

KING JAMES VERSION

THE
SCOFIELD®

STUDY
BIBLE III

Red Letter Edition

KING JAMES VERSION

THE
SCOFIELD®
STUDY
BIBLE

This page intentionally left blank

KING JAMES VERSION

THE
SCOFIELD®
STUDY
BIBLE

OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS
NEW YORK

OXFORD
UNIVERSITY PRESS

Oxford New York

Auckland Bangkok Buenos Aires Cape Town Chennai
Dar es Salaam Delhi Hong Kong Istanbul Karachi Kolkata
Kuala Lumpur Madrid Melbourne Mexico City Mumbai
Nairobi São Paulo Shanghai Taipei Tokyo Toronto

The Scofield® Study Bible, King James Version.
Copyright © 2003 by Oxford University Press, Inc.

The Scofield Reference Bible. Copyright © 1909, 1917;
copyright renewed 1937, 1945 by Oxford University Press, Inc.
Maps and other new material copyright © 1967, 1984, 1998, 2003 by Oxford University Press, Inc.
The name Scofield is registered in the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office.

Published by Oxford University Press, Inc.
198 Madison Avenue, New York, New York 10016
www.oup.com

Oxford is a registered trademark of Oxford University Press.

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system,
or transmitted, in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording,
or otherwise without the prior permission of Oxford University Press.

Interior design and typesetting by Blue Heron Bookcraft, Battle Ground, WA.

Printed in Korea
5 7 9 8 6 4

CONTRIBUTORS

EDITOR

C. I. SCOFIELD, D.D.
1843–1921

CONSULTING EDITORS: 1909 AND 1917 EDITIONS

JAMES BARRELLET
C. R. ERDMAN
WILLIAM J. ERDMAN
ARNO C. GAEBELEIN

JAMES M. GRAY
ELMORE HARRIS
W. G. MOOREHEAD
WILLIAM L. PETTINGILL
PROF. MARGOLIOUTH

ARTHUR T. PIERSON
PROF. SAYCE
WALTER SCOTT
HENRY G. WESTON

EDITORIAL REVISION COMMITTEE 1967

E. SCHUYLER ENGLISH, Litt.D.
CHAIRMAN

FRANK E. GAEBELEIN, A.M., Litt.D.
Headmaster Emeritus, *The Stony Brook School*

CLARENCE E. MASON, JR., Th.M., D.D.
Dean, *Philadelphia College of Bible*

WILLIAM CULBERTSON, D.D., LL.D.
President, *Moody Bible Institute*

ALVA J. MC CLAIN, Th.M., D.D.
President Emeritus, *Grace Theological Seminary*

CHARLES L. FEINBERG, Th.D., Ph.D.
Dean, *Talbot Theological Seminary*

WILBUR M. SMITH, D.D.
Editor, *Peloubet's Select Notes*

ALLAN A. MAC RAE, A.M., Ph.D.
President, *Biblical Theological Seminary*

JOHN F. WALVOORD, A.M., Th.D.
President, *Dallas Theological Seminary*

CONTRIBUTING EDITOR, 2003 EDITION

DORIS W. RIKKERS

CONTENTS

Introduction	ix
<i>How to Use this Study Bible</i>	xi
<i>The Overall Plan of the Bible</i>	xiii

THE OLD TESTAMENT

<i>The Pentateuch</i>	xviii	1 Samuel (1 Sam.)	391
Genesis (Gen.)	2	<i>Introduction</i>	390
<i>Introduction</i>	1	THE CITIES OF SAMUEL	400
<i>Dispensations of the Bible</i>	4	DAVID'S TRAVELS IN THE SERVICE OF SAUL	415
<i>The First Dispensation: Innocence</i>	5	DAVID THE FUGITIVE FROM SAUL	422
<i>Covenants in the Bible</i>	6	2 Samuel (2 Sam.)	436
<i>The Edenic Covenant</i>	7	<i>Introduction</i>	435
<i>The Second Dispensation: Conscience</i>	8	JERUSALEM OF DAVID	442
<i>The Adamic Covenant</i>	9	<i>The Davidic Covenant</i>	446
<i>The Third Dispensation: Human Government</i>	17	<i>Dispensations and Covenants</i>	447
<i>The Noahic Covenant</i>	18	DAVID'S CONQUESTS	448
THE TABLE OF NATIONS	20	1 Kings (1 Ki.)	474
<i>The Fourth Dispensation: Promise</i>	23	<i>Introduction</i>	473
<i>The Abrahamic Covenant</i>	24	JERUSALEM OF SOLOMON	480
THE JOURNEYS OF ABRAHAM	25	THE DIVIDED KINGDOM	496
THE JOURNEYS OF JACOB	53	PLACES IN THE MINISTRY OF ELIJAH	509
JOSEPH AND HIS BROTHERS GO TO EGYPT	68	PLACES IN THE LIFE OF ELISHA	512
Exodus (Ex.)	86	2 Kings (2 Ki.)	520
<i>Introduction</i>	85	<i>Introduction</i>	519
THE EXODUS FROM EGYPT	106	THE CAMPAIGN OF TIGLATH-PILESER III	544
<i>The Fifth Dispensation: the Law</i>	114	THE CAMPAIGN OF SHALMANESER V	545
<i>The Mosaic Covenant</i>	115	THE CAMPAIGN OF SENNACHERIB	551
THE TABERNACLE AND ITS FURNISHINGS	128	NEBUCHADNEZZAR'S CAMPAIGNS AGAINST JUDAH	563
Leviticus (Lev.)	153	1 Chronicles (1 Chr.)	565
<i>Introduction</i>	152	<i>Introduction</i>	564
THE LEVITICAL SACRIFICES	156	MOVEMENTS EARLY IN THE LIFE OF DAVID	583
Numbers (Num.)	199	2 Chronicles (2 Chr.)	609
<i>Introduction</i>	198	<i>Introduction</i>	608
JOURNEY FROM THE WILDERNESS TO CANAAN	253	FLOOR PLAN OF SOLOMON'S TEMPLE	612
CITIES OF REFUGE	257	SOLOMON'S KINGDOM AND INFLUENCE	620
Deuteronomy (Dt.)	260	EXILE OF NORTHERN KINGDOM	651
<i>Introduction</i>	259	EXILE OF SOUTHERN KINGDOM	660
<i>The Palestinian Covenant</i>	300	Ezra	662
<i>The Historical Books</i>	309	<i>Introduction</i>	661
Joshua (Josh.)	311	THE RETURN FROM EXILE	664
<i>Introduction</i>	310	Nehemiah (Neh.)	679
THE CONQUEST OF SOUTHERN CANAAN	321	<i>Introduction</i>	678
THE CONQUEST OF NORTHERN CANAAN	328	JERUSALEM OF THE RETURNING EXILES	682
DIVISION OF THE LAND	334	Esther (Est.)	701
Judges (Jud.)	348	<i>Introduction</i>	700
<i>Introduction</i>	347	THE PERSIAN EMPIRE	702
BATTLES OF GIDEON	359	<i>The Poetical and Wisdom Books</i>	712
THE TWELVE JUDGES	365	Job	714
FIVE CITIES OF THE PHILISTINES	371	<i>Introduction</i>	713
Ruth	385		
<i>Introduction</i>	384		
THE BOOK OF RUTH	385		

CONTENTS

vii

Psalms (Ps.)	749	JERUSALEM DURING THE TIME OF THE PROPHETS	1145
<i>Introduction</i>	748	Joel	1153
PLACES NAMED IN THE PSALMS	794	<i>Introduction</i>	1152
<i>The Davidic Covenant</i>	800	Amos	1159
Proverbs (Prov.)	836	<i>Introduction</i>	1158
<i>Introduction</i>	835	GOD'S JUDGMENT IN AMOS	1160
Ecclesiastes (Eccl.)	865	Obadiah (Obad.)	1169
<i>Introduction</i>	864	<i>Introduction</i>	1168
Song of Solomon (Song)	876	Jonah (Jon.)	1172
<i>Introduction</i>	875	<i>Introduction</i>	1171
<i>The Prophetic Books</i>	883	THE BOOK OF JONAH	1174
Isaiah (Isa.)	886	Micah (Mic.)	1177
<i>Introduction</i>	885	<i>Introduction</i>	1176
THE ASSYRIAN EMPIRE	924	GEOGRAPHICAL PUNS IN MICAH	1179
Jeremiah (Jer.)	958	Nahum (Nah.)	1185
<i>Introduction</i>	957	<i>Introduction</i>	1184
JEREMIAH'S JOURNEY TO EGYPT	1016	Habakkuk (Hab.)	1189
Lamentations (Lam.)	1034	<i>Introduction</i>	1188
<i>Introduction</i>	1033	Zephaniah (Zeph.)	1194
Ezekiel (Ezek.)	1042	<i>Introduction</i>	1193
<i>Introduction</i>	1041	Haggai (Hag.)	1199
EZEKIEL'S VISION OF THE LAND	1109	<i>Introduction</i>	1198
Daniel (Dan.)	1112	Zechariah (Zech.)	1203
<i>Introduction</i>	1111	<i>Introduction</i>	1202
THE NEO-BABYLONIAN EMPIRE	1113	Malachi (Mal.)	1220
ALEXANDER'S EMPIRE	1129	<i>Introduction</i>	1219
THE PTOLEMAIC AND SELEUCID KINGDOMS	1135	<i>From Malachi to Matthew</i>	1225
Hosea (Hos.)	1141	ISRAEL UNDER THE MACCABEES	1225
<i>Introduction</i>	1140		

THE NEW TESTAMENT

<i>The Four Gospels</i>	1229	Acts	1427
Matthew (Mt.)	1234	<i>Introduction</i>	1426
<i>Introduction</i>	1233	<i>The Sixth Dispensation: the Church</i>	1429
THE JOURNEYS OF JESUS' BIRTH	1236	COUNTRIES OF THE PEOPLE MENTIONED AT PENTECOST	1431
JESUS' BAPTISM AND TEMPTATION	1238	PHILIP'S AND PETER'S MISSIONARY JOURNEYS	1443
Mark (Mk.)	1295	PAUL'S FIRST MISSIONARY JOURNEY	1452
<i>Introduction</i>	1294	PAUL'S SECOND MISSIONARY JOURNEY	1459
JESUS' MINISTRY BEYOND GALILEE	1303	PAUL'S THIRD MISSIONARY JOURNEY	1466
THE TERRITORIES OF TYRE AND SIDON	1309	PAUL'S JOURNEY TO ROME	1480
Luke (Lk.)	1330	<i>The Epistles of Paul</i>	1483
<i>Introduction</i>	1329	Romans (Rom.)	1486
THE HOLY LAND UNDER HEROD THE GREAT	1334	<i>Introduction</i>	1485
JERUSALEM DURING THE MINISTRY OF JESUS	1371	ROME IN THE TIME OF PAUL	1488
John (Jn.)	1384	1 Corinthians (1 Cor.)	1511
<i>Introduction</i>	1383	<i>Introduction</i>	1510
JESUS IN JUDAEA AND SAMARIA	1390	CORINTH IN THE TIME OF PAUL	1513
JESUS IN GALILEE	1395		

2 Corinthians (2 Cor.)1534	Hebrews (Heb.)1603
<i>Introduction</i>1533	<i>Introduction</i>1602
Galatians (Gal.)1547	<i>The Eight Covenants, Summary</i>1610
<i>Introduction</i>1546	<i>The New Covenant, Summary</i>1611
Ephesians (Eph.)1556	<i>The General Epistles</i>1621
<i>Introduction</i>1555	James (Jas.)1623
EPHESUS IN THE TIME OF PAUL1559	<i>Introduction</i>1622
Philippians (Phil.)1565	1 Peter (1 Pet.)1629
<i>Introduction</i>1564	<i>Introduction</i>1628
Colossians (Col.)1571	2 Peter (2 Pet.)1636
<i>Introduction</i>1570	<i>Introduction</i>1635
1 Thessalonians (1 Th.)1577	1 John (1 Jn.)1641
<i>Introduction</i>1576	<i>Introduction</i>1640
2 Thessalonians (2 Th.)1582	2 John (2 Jn.)1648
<i>Introduction</i>1581	<i>Introduction</i>1647
1 Timothy (1 Tim.)1586	3 John (3 Jn.)1650
<i>Introduction</i>1585	<i>Introduction</i>1649
2 Timothy (2 Tim.)1592	Jude1652
<i>Introduction</i>1591	<i>Introduction</i>1651
Titus (Ti.)1597	Revelation (Rev.)1656
<i>Introduction</i>1596	<i>Introduction</i>1654
Philemon (Phile.)1601	THE SEVEN CHURCHES OF THE REVELATION1658
<i>Introduction</i>1600	<i>The Seventh Dispensation: The Kingdom</i>1680
	Complete Index to Subject Chain References1687
	Subject Index1694
	Index to Proper Names1732
	Concise KJV Concordance1762
	Index to Color Maps1944

MISCELLANEOUS ABBREVIATIONS

A.D.	(Latin <i>Anno Domini</i>) in the year of our Lord	KJV	King James Version
Aram.	Aramaic	L.	Latin
B.C.	before Christ	LXX	Septuagint, an early Greek translation of the Old Testament
c.	(Latin <i>circa</i>) about	marg.	margin
ch(s)	chapter(s)	ms(s).	manuscript(s)
contra.	contrast	N.T.	New Testament
cp.	compare	O.T.	Old Testament
e.g.	(Latin <i>exempli gratia</i>) for example	ref(s).	reference(s)
f.	single verse following Scripture reference	Syr.	Syriac
ff.	two or more verses following Scripture reference	transl.	translated
Gk.	Greek	v.	verse
Heb.	Hebrew	vv.	verses
i.e.	(Latin <i>id est</i>) that is	Vul.	Vulgate, a Latin translation of the Scriptures

INTRODUCTION

History of the Scofield Bible

The Scofield Study Bible, King James Version, is the latest edition of a trusted publication first issued in 1909. Its study system, familiar to millions of Christians around the world, is the masterpiece of evangelist and Bible conference leader Cyrus I. Scofield (1843–1921). He saw the need for a Bible with helps that would display the great orthodox teachings that had been emphasized during the period of doctrinal awakening in which he lived—and to present those teachings in a form that could be easily grasped by the average reader. Scofield resigned his pastoral ministry in 1903, assembled a team of scholars, traveled to Europe for research, and spent countless hours perfecting his notes, chain references and other study aids.

The Scofield Reference Bible was an outstanding success, and it was followed by an improved edition in 1917. After many printings, an extensive revision was begun in 1954 by a new generation of scholars headed by E. Schuyler English, all of whom were in firm sympathy with Scofield's approach. That became the *New Scofield Reference Bible*, first published in 1967. It is the basis for the current adaptation.

Determined to maintain the spirit of Dr. Scofield's original work, the consultants and editors have labored faithfully to keep this study Bible an adaptation, not a revision, of the latest Scofield Bible. They wish to assure the reader that this adaptation follows the same doctrines of faith as those believed in by Dr. Scofield and by the 1967 revision committee:

. . . the plenary inspiration and inerrancy of the Scriptures; the triune Godhead composed of the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit; the virgin birth and Deity of Christ; the necessity and efficacy of His atoning work; Christ's bodily resurrection and ascension; His imminent coming for His Church and His visible, premillennial return to the earth; the everlasting felicity of the redeemed; and the everlasting punishment of the lost.

Philosophy of the Scofield Bible

From the very first edition, the Scofield Bible has been concerned with helping the student of the Bible to see the Scriptures as a unified whole. The *Scofield Study Bible* affirms historic doctrines, such as the deity of Jesus Christ, the existence of the miraculous, and salvation by grace through faith. However, it also reflects a view of God's activity in human history as it is revealed in the Scriptures themselves. Central to this understanding of the Bible in its entirety is the belief that God is dealing with humanity in a progressive way. The relationships God establishes with people are founded on and are unfolded through *covenants*, which connect human life with divine redemption. Much of the study material in this edition is concerned with analyzing these covenants and their relation to each other and to the work of Christ.

In addition, the Scofield Bible distinguishes *dispensations*, which further exhibit the progressive nature of God's dealings with humanity. They are associated with periods of time when people have been responsible for specific and varying tests of their obedience of God, from the beginning of human history to its end. Although not all Bible students agree on every detail of the dispensational system presented in this study Bible, it is generally recognized that the distinction between law and grace is basic to an understanding of the Scriptures. Recognition of the dispensations is of utmost value in comprehending the divine program of the ages as long as it is clearly understood that

- (1) throughout all the Scriptures there is only one basis of salvation, that is, by grace through faith;
- (2) strict limits cannot be placed on the terminations of all the dispensations because there is some overlapping; and
- (3) the divinely given stewardship may continue after the time of special testing has ended. Integral to this view of Scripture is the premillennial return of our Lord and the features of biblical prophecy connected with this event.

The 2003 Edition

At the dawning of a new century and the impending one-hundredth anniversary of the ever popular Scofield Bible, Oxford University Press, the original publisher, decided to refresh the design of the

Scofield Bible, enhancing its readability and usefulness to the reader. In this undertaking the editors chose to feature the study notes that are unique to the Scofield. All notes on the dispensations, the covenants and the summary notes of each topic chain now prominently appear on the page, drawing the reader's attention to Scofield's most important contributions. Additional notes of an objective nature, expanded book outlines in each introduction, and in-text maps provide information to enhance the understanding of Scripture.

In their attempt to increase the readability of the text, the editors referenced study notes with bold faced chapter and verse, plus a word or phrase entry at the bottom of the page. When the note is concerning a specific part of a verse, a word or phrase is given; when the note pertains to the entire verse no particular word or phrase is noted. Alternate translations, literal and Hebrew meanings of words and any additional information (other than Biblical references) are now located with the study notes. Another new feature is the addition of brief, in-text definitions of proper names of people and places. This provides helpful reminders to the reader to help recall the most prominent historical people and places. An extensive index with pronunciation guides is included at the back of this volume.

May this completed work enhance the efforts of those who serve the loving and holy God and exalt His marvelous grace in Jesus Christ.

The Editors
May 2003

HOW TO USE THIS STUDY BIBLE

To better enhance your study of the Bible, take a few minutes to review the outstanding features of this study Bible.

Scripture Text. This edition has the classic King James Version (KJV) text of the original Scofield Reference Bible. Where the 1967 editors inserted alternate translations to help clarify obsolete and archaic words, these words have been moved to the margins, preceded by "Or." In this edition, then, the standard KJV text is presented for public and personal Bible reading, and the alternate translations are available to assist new and younger readers of the KJV.

Introductions to the Eight Sections of the Bible are located on pages xviii, 309, 712, 883, 1225, 1229, 1483, 1621. These are valuable for the reader to

- (1) show how portions of Scripture fit in progressive revelation,
- (2) highlight distinctive features of the different types of literature in the Canon (narrative, poetry, epistle, etc.) and
- (3) relate sections of Scripture to human history and God's purposes through the ages.

These introductions include "From Malachi to Matthew," an overview of the period between the Testaments.

Book Introductions. The notes introducing every book of the Bible include the date of writing, the name of the author, the central theme, a brief overview of the book, along with relevant historical information and an outline. These introductions should be read before studying any book and should be regularly referred to as the text is read.

Book Outlines. The outlines of the text of each book help the reader to be aware of the flow of thought within a book. These outlines are based on an analysis of

- (1) the overall contents of each book,
- (2) the relation of its parts to each other and
- (3) the purpose of each book.

While they are only suggested outlines based on editorial choice, they should be utilized as a framework for understanding a book, to challenge and direct students to further examination on their own. The outlines are placed in the introductory material to each book and in the text itself.

In-text headings. These headings are expanded from the outlines and provide further descriptions of sections of the text.

Study Notes. The study notes appearing at the bottom of pages and in lined boxes are a key feature of this study Bible. They succinctly

- (1) summarize great doctrines of the Scriptures, such as adoption, faith and sanctification,
- (2) comment on key words or phrases and
- (3) suggest solutions to difficult problems.

The reader should make it a habit to check the notations at the bottom of the page for additional information on the passage under study. Notes pertaining to Covenants, Dispensations and the Summary notes of the topic chain reference system are prominently displayed in a boxed format. Many of the notes contain references to related notes elsewhere in the Bible or to other passages that discuss the same subject.

Marginal References. This key tool for Bible study assists the reader in interpreting a given passage by showing what the Bible says elsewhere about individual words, phrases or topics. Since the Bible is its own best interpreter, its message in one place is almost always illuminated by texts elsewhere in Scripture. Students who make a habit of consulting these study aids will find that

- (1) they are better able to relate portions of the Bible to each other,
- (2) they learn to think in terms of the unity of Scripture and

(3) they allow the Bible to shed its own light on difficult portions. For example, at Heb. 12:1 the act of our laying aside "the sin which so easily ensnares" is parallel to and explained by the concept of not drawing back, believing and being saved in Heb. 10:39. The connection is indicated by a superscript *d* at Heb. 12:1.

A System of Chain References is included in the marginal references. This distinctive feature enables the reader to trace a word or doctrine from one key occurrence to the next. They treat such subjects as Inspiration, the Holy Spirit, Day of the Lord, and so forth, and form one of the most important and useful elements of this study edition. They lead the reader from an early reference to a doctrine to the last, and then direct the reader to a summary note on the topic.

In these chain references the first reference shows where the subject is mentioned on that particular page; the second reference points to the next appearance of the topic. There are two references within parentheses. The first of these shows where the chain starts in the Bible. The second indicates where the summary note appears, which is generally at the last usage. Summary notes appear in a box within the text at or near the reference given.

A complete listing of all the chains and the location of the corresponding summary note is included on page 1687.

Chronology. In the study notes no dates before 2100 B.C. are given, because of the lack of evidence on which to fix such dates (compare Gen. 1:1; 5:3; 11:10, *notes*.) Between 2100 and 1000 B.C. approximate dates are given. After 1000 B.C. events are dated with more precision in cases where the present state of knowledge makes this possible, but even here most dates are tentative and may need revision if required by new evidence.

In-text maps. These sixty-six maps are located throughout the Bible in relevant places to depict various events and periods in biblical history. They can be easily located in the Table of Contents (page vi) or the Subject Index. Their titles are distinguished with small capital letters.

Subject Index. The subject index includes the key words and topics found in the study notes and Scripture. This selective listing enables the reader to locate the explanations of key words and topics quickly. For example, the topic of the blood of Christ is specifically treated in notes at Lev. 16:5 and 17:11. The more general topic of sacrificial blood is also treated at Lev. 17:11.

KJV Concordance. Along with the marginal references, this concordance provides the greatest assistance for independent Bible study. A concordance is a listing of verses in which particular words are found. The marginal references (cross-references) are keyed to identical words or related topics and words. When used together these two features enable the student to see how Scripture interprets itself by connecting related parts of the Bible. These two study aids facilitate the discovery of Bible truth more than any other. They should be consulted regularly and eagerly.

THE OVERALL PLAN OF THE BIBLE

Approaching Bible Study

Through the centuries the Bible has been the most widely read of all books. Yet as individuals have been prompted to read it, perhaps by curiosity, perhaps by spiritual interest, they have often found that it baffles them. In many instances even those who do not believe that it has any claims on their lives feel, and rightly so, that it is unintelligent to remain in ignorance of the most famous of writings. Still they, along with many sincere believers, all too soon shrink from any serious effort to master the contents of the sacred text. The main reason for not understanding the message of Scripture lies in the failure to see its overall plan and purpose.

The plan of the Bible can be compared to a mosaic. Each word, chapter and book form components that are necessary, yet incomplete in themselves. They can never be viewed in isolation, just as a mosaic is only meaningful as a unified whole. To profit from the Bible the reader must be able to work with the individual parts as well as the overall themes and purposes.

It is a virtue of this study Bible that it attempts to set forth the entire plan of the written revelation. And it seeks to relate this global perspective to the details of Scripture, which can be gathered together into summary statements and descriptions of God's unified purposes and acts in and beyond time.

In presenting God's written Word as a whole, the *Scofield Study Bible* stresses several unifying characteristics:

- (1) the nature of Scripture as embodying progressive revelation,
- (2) the purposeful division of the total canon of sixty-six books into related subsections,
- (3) the presence of recurring themes throughout the Bible,
- (4) the relation of the acts of God to the continuing flow of human history, including specific goals as He deals with humankind, and
- (5) the connection of individual details of Scripture with God's overall plan, as far as it can be discerned, for humanity and angelic beings.

In a very real sense this Study Bible offers the reader a lifetime of study opportunities. It is designed to help an individual analyze separate parts of Scripture and to put them together. Since the Bible's depths can never be fully plumbed by any finite mind—there is always more to learn—several features are designed to help the reader delve further into the text, discovering details and relating them to each other.

The Overall Plan of the Bible

There are several prominent characteristics of the Bible that are indispensable keys for study.

The Bible is one book.

Several telling signs attest to this unity.

(1) From Genesis onward the Bible bears witness to one God. Wherever He speaks or acts He is consistent with Himself, and with the total revelation concerning Him.

(2) The Bible forms one continuous story—the account of God's dealing with the human race.

(3) The Bible advances the most unlikely predictions concerning the future, and then gives the record of their fulfillment at the appropriate time.

(4) The Bible is a progressive unfolding of truth. God does not give all the information He will give on a subject at one particular point. (It is also important to remember that God has not told us *all* there is to know about Himself and His purposes with men and women, only what we *need* to know.) To stimulate our interest and to thwart the casual, God has given His revelation in parts over time. A helpful statement of this principle is found in Hebrews 1:1–2: "God, who at various times and in various ways spoke in time past to the fathers by the prophets, has in these last days spoken to us by *His Son . . .*"

(5) The Bible presents a single way of access to God. All of biblical history up to the Cross anticipates the great act of God to provide a way for sinners to come into His presence. The remainder of the New Testament records views that act in retrospect, delineating the account of those subsequently living under it. The means of access to God (substitutionary death of a sacrifice) and the sole channel for obtaining that access (faith) are presented uniformly in Scripture, without a suggestion of any other possible way.

(6) From beginning to end the Bible has one great theme: the Person and work of the Lord Jesus Christ. All Scripture is rightly related initially to Him. Revelation 19:10 reminds us of this when it states: "the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy." The predictive words of the Old and New Testaments have Jesus Christ as their focus: they are testimonies *about* Him.

(7) The doctrines of the Bible are harmonious, even though they were penned by some forty-four writers over more than sixteen centuries. The constant quotation of the Old Testament by writers of the New Testament attests to this. For example, the fact that Paul could adduce Genesis 2:24 to advance his argument in Ephesians 5:31 shows that he believed his words were in keeping with those of Moses.

The Bible is a book composed of books.

Each of the sixty-six books is complete in itself and has its own theme and analysis. In the *Scofield Study Bible* the features of the book are shown in the introduction to that book, which includes an outline of the text, and in paragraph headings, which build on and expand the outline. It is of great importance that each book be studied in the light of its distinctive themes. Genesis, for instance, is the book of beginnings—the seed-plot of the whole Bible. Matthew is the Gospel book that portrays the Lord Jesus Christ as the King presented to Israel, as opposed, for instance, to John, which stresses His acts as the Son of God, that is, as Deity.

The books of the Bible can be assigned to groups.

It is possible to see in the Scriptures five great divisions, each of which can be associated with a key word pointing to Christ's incarnation (compare Luke 24:25–27):

PREPARATION—the Old Testament
MANIFESTATION—the Gospels
PUBLICATION—Acts

EXPLANATION—the Epistles
CONSUMMATION—Revelation

The entire Old Testament is a preparation for Christ (Luke 24:27). The four Gospels present His life and ministry as the incarnate second Person of the Trinity. The book of Acts records the early publication of the *euangelion*, the Gospel, the Good News concerning Him. The Epistles furnish interpretation and explanation of that life, ministry and death. And the book of Revelation portrays the culmination of God's purposes in Christ in and beyond human history on earth.

One can see further significant subdivisions among the books. The Old Testament can be shown to have four well-defined parts:

THE LAW
Genesis
Exodus
Leviticus
Numbers
Deuteronomy

HISTORY
Joshua 1 and 2 Chronicles
Judges Ezra
Ruth Nehemiah
1 and 2 Samuel Esther
1 and 2 Kings

POETRY AND WISDOM BOOKS
Job
Psalms
Proverbs
Ecclesiastes
Song of Solomon

PROPHECY
Isaiah Jonah
Jeremiah Micah
Lamentations Nahum
Ezekiel Habakkuk
Daniel Zephaniah
Hosea Haggai
Joel Zechariah
Amos Malachi
Obadiah

Within these groups each book makes a distinctive contribution. While redemption is the general theme, for example, of the Pentateuch, relating the story of the redemption of Israel out of bondage and into "a good and large land," each of the five books has its own particular part in the whole. Genesis describes God's calling of a particular people, Israel, to be the special object of His dealings; Exodus recounts the deliverance of Israel; Leviticus portrays the worship of Israel as a delivered people; Numbers

recounts the wanderings and failures of that delivered people; and Deuteronomy warns and instructs them in view of their approaching entrance into their inheritance.

The Bible tells the human story.

Beginning, logically, with the creation of the earth and of the first human being, the story of our race which sprang from the first human pair continues through the first eleven chapters of Genesis. In the twelfth chapter begins the history of Abraham and of the nation of which Abraham was the ancestor. It is that nation, Israel, with which the subsequent Bible narrative is chiefly concerned, from the eleventh chapter of Genesis to the second chapter of Acts. The Gentiles are mentioned, but only in connection with Israel. It is made increasingly clear that Israel so fills the scene only because this nation was entrusted with the accomplishment of great worldwide purposes (Dt. 7:7).

The appointed mission of Israel was

- 1) to be a witness to the unity of God in the midst of universal idolatry (Dt. 6:4; Isa. 43:10);
- 2) to illustrate to the nations the greater blessedness of serving the one true God (Dt. 33:26–29; 1 Chr. 17:20,21; Ps. 102:15);
- 3) to receive and preserve the divine revelation (Rom. 3:1–2); and
- 4) to produce the Messiah, humanity's Savior and Lord (Rom. 9:4–5). The prophets foretell a glorious future for Israel under His reign.

The biblical story of Israel—past, present and future—falls into seven distinct periods:

- (1) from the call of Abram (Gen. 12) to the Exodus (Ex. 1–20);
- (2) from the Exodus to the death of Joshua (Ex. 21 to Josh. 24);
- (3) from the death of Joshua to the establishment of the Hebrew monarchy under Saul;
- (4) the period of the kings from Saul to the captivities;
- (5) the period of the captivities;
- (6) the restored commonwealth (from the end of the Babylonian captivity of Judah to the destruction of Jerusalem, A.D. 70); and
- (7) the present dispersion and subsequent return to the land of Israel.

The Gospels record the appearance of the promised Messiah, Jesus Christ, in human history and with the Hebrew nation, and tell the wonderful story of His manifestation to Israel, His rejection by that people, His crucifixion, resurrection and ascension.

The book of Acts records the descent of the Holy Spirit and the beginning of a new entity in human history, the Church. The division of the race now becomes threefold—the Jew, the Gentile and the Church of God (1 Cor. 10:32). Just as Israel is in the foreground from the call of Abram to the resurrection of Christ, so now the church fills the scene from the second chapter of Acts to the fourth chapter of Revelation. The remaining chapters of that book complete the story of humanity and the final triumph of Christ.

The central theme of the Bible is Christ.

It is this manifestation of Jesus Christ, His person as God revealed in the flesh (1 Tim. 3:16), His sacrificial death and His resurrection, that constitute the Gospel (1 Cor. 15:1–4). All preceding Scripture leads to this; all following Scripture proceeds from this. The Gospel is preached in Acts and explained in the Epistles. The topic of Christ, Son of God, Son of man, Son of Abraham, Son of David thus binds the many books into one Book. As seed of the woman (Gen. 3:15), He is the ultimate destroyer of Satan and his works; as seed of Abraham, He is the benefactor of the world; as seed of David, He is Israel's King, "the Desire of All Nations" (Hag. 2:7). Exalted to the right hand of God, He is Head overall to the Church, which is His body; while to Israel and the nations the promise of His return forms the one and only rational expectation that humanity will yet fulfill itself. Meanwhile the Church looks momentarily for the fulfillment of His special promise, "I will come again and receive you to Myself" (Jn. 14:3). It is to Him that the Holy Spirit throughout this Church Age bears testimony. The last book of all, the consummation book, is "The Revelation of Jesus Christ" (Rev. 1:1).

This page intentionally left blank

THE
OLD
TESTAMENT

THE PENTATEUCH

Background

Certain critics have denied that Moses wrote Genesis to Deuteronomy despite the fact that they were attributed to Moses by the Lord Jesus Christ. The arguments against Moses' authorship are chiefly based on the variation of the names of God (*Elohim* and *Jehovah*; see Malachi 3:18, *note*), the differences in style and vocabulary, and the presence of more than one account of the same event, for example, the creation of man in Genesis 1:26 and 2:7.

These contentions have been adequately answered in that the variation in divine names is for the purpose of revealing certain aspects of God's character; the style is dependent on the subject matter; and the so-called parallel accounts, well known in ancient Near Eastern literature, are intended to add details to the first account.

Some theologians, rejecting the actuality of the events recorded in the early chapters of Genesis, yet at the same time recognizing their religious value, call "myths" such accounts as those of Eden and the fall, meaning by "myth" not merely legend but, rather, a "supra-historical" story that conveys spiritual teaching of permanent significance. However, the historicity of the Genesis record is so related to the authority of Christ that it cannot be assigned to a mythical category without impugning the perfection of His knowledge.

Structure and Order

These five books have a peculiar place in the structure of the Bible, and an order which is undeniably the order of the experience of the people of God in all ages.

Genesis is the book of origins—of the beginning of life, and of ruin through sin. Its first words, "In the beginning God," are in striking contrast with the end, "in a coffin in Egypt."

Exodus is the book of redemption, the first need of a ruined race.

Leviticus is the book of worship and communion, the proper exercise of the redeemed.

Numbers speaks of the experiences of a pilgrim people, the redeemed passing through a hostile scene to a promised inheritance.

Deuteronomy, retrospective and prospective, is a book of instruction for the redeemed about to enter that inheritance.

Connections to World History

That Babylonian and Assyrian monuments contain records bearing a grotesque resemblance to the majestic account of the creation and of the flood is true, as also that these antedate Moses. But this confirms rather than invalidates the inspiration of the Mosaic account. Some tradition of creation and the flood would inevitably be handed down in the ancient cradle of the race. Such a tradition, following the order of all tradition, would take on incongruous and mythological features, and these abound in the Babylonian records. Of necessity, therefore, the first task of inspiration would be to supplant the often absurd and childish tradition with a revelation of the true history, and such a history we find in words of matchless grandeur, and in an order which, rightly understood, is absolutely scientific.

In the Pentateuch, therefore, we have a true and logical introduction to the entire Bible; and, in type, an epitome of the divine revelation.

THE FIRST BOOK OF MOSES CALLED

GENESIS

Author
Moses

Theme
Beginnings

Date of writing
c. 1450–1410 B.C.

Background

Genesis (from Greek *genesis*, *beginning*) is the book of beginnings. It records not only the beginning of the heavens and the earth, and of plant, animal, and human life, but also of all human institutions and relationships. In terms of types, it speaks of the new birth, the new creation, where all was once chaos and ruin. (See also the Pentateuch, p. xviii.)

God's Relationship with Man

With Genesis begins also the progressive self-revelation of God which culminates in Christ. The three primary names of Deity—*Elohim*, *Jehovah*, and *Adonai*—and the five most important of the compound names occur in Genesis, and these in an ordered progression which could not be changed without confusion.

The problem of sin as affecting man's condition on the earth and his relationship to God, and the divine solution of that problem, are here in essence. Of the eight great covenants which condition human life and progressively unfold the divine redemption, four—the Edenic, Adamic, Noahic, and Abrahamic Covenants—are in this book, and these are the fundamental covenants to which the other four—the Mosaic, Palestinian, Davidic, and New Covenants—are related chiefly as adding detail or development.

Types in Genesis

A type in the Bible is a divinely purposed illustration of a truth (see note on 2:23). Genesis presents many types rich in meaning. See *notes* on the following passages for the typical significance of: woman (2:23); coats of skins (3:21); Cain (4:1); Abel (4:2); flock (4:4); Enoch (5:22); ark (6:14); flood (7:10); Melchizedek (14:18); Hagar (16:3); Sarah (21:3); Isaac (22:9, 24:1); Abraham (22:9, 24:1); the ram (22:9); servant (24:1); Rebekah (24:1); drink-offering (35:14).

The Old Testament in the New

Genesis enters into the very structure of the New Testament, in which it is quoted more than sixty times in seventeen books. In a profound sense, therefore, the roots of all subsequent revelation are planted deep in Genesis, and whoever would truly comprehend that revelation must begin here.

The inspiration of Genesis and its character as a divine revelation are authenticated by the testimony of Jesus Christ (Matthew 19:4–6; 24:37–39; Mark 10:4–9; Luke 11:49–51; 17:26–29,32; John 7:21–23; 8:44,56) and supplemented by the testimony of history. As indicated in notes throughout the book, archaeology bears witness to the historical reliability of Genesis.

Outline

Genesis may be divided into five major parts:

- | | |
|---|-------------|
| I. Creation | 1:1—2:25 |
| A. Account of God's Acts in Creation | 1:1—27 |
| B. First Dispensation Instituted: Innocence | 1:28—2:25 |
| II. The Fall and the Promise of Redemption | 3:1—4:7 |
| A. Account of the Fall | 3:1—6 |
| B. Second Dispensation Instituted: Conscience | 3:7—4:7 |
| III. The Diverse Seeds, Cain and Seth, to the Flood | 4:8—7:24 |
| A. Murder of Abel | 4:8—15 |
| B. Origins of Civilizations | 4:16—5:32 |
| C. The Flood | 6:1—7:24 |
| IV. The Flood to Babel | 8:1—11:9 |
| A. Subsiding of the Flood | 8:1—14 |
| B. Third Dispensation Instituted: Human Government | 8:15—11:9 |
| V. From the Call of Abram to the Death of Joseph | 11:10—50:26 |
| A. Call of Abram | 11:10—32 |
| B. Fourth Dispensation Instituted: Promise | 12:1—3 |
| C. Abram's Early Experiences | 12:4—20:18 |
| D. Birth and Life of Isaac | 21:1—25:23 |
| E. Birth and Life of Esau and Jacob | 25:24—37:1 |
| F. Account of Joseph | 37:2—50:26 |

I. Creation, 1:1-2:25

a Jn. 1:1-2

b Deity (names of: v. 1; Gen. 2:4; (Gen. 1:1; Mal. 3:18, note)

Creation of the heavens and earth

1 In the ^abeginning ^bGod ^ccreated the heaven and the earth.

c Isa. 42:5; 45:18

d Jer. 4:23

Earth without form and void

e Holy Spirit (O.T.): v. 2; Gen. 6:3; (Gen. 1:2; Zech. 12:10, note)

2 And the earth was ^dwithout form, and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep. And ^ethe ^fSpirit of God moved upon the face of the waters.

First day: light diffused

3 And ^gGod said, Let there be light: and there was light.

4 And God saw the light, that it was good: and God divided the light from the darkness.

f Job 26:13; Ps. 104:30; 1 Cor. 2:11-12

5 And ^hGod called the light Day, and the ⁱdarkness he called Night. And the evening and the morning were the first day.

g Ps. 33:6,9

h Ps. 74:16

i Ps. 104:20

Second day: vapor above, water below

6 ¶ And God said, Let there be a firmament in the midst of the wa-

1:1 In the beginning. The Bible begins with God, not with philosophic arguments for His existence. **beginning.** Scripture gives no data for determining how long ago the universe was created. See notes on Gen. 5:3; 11:10. Compare Introduction, p. xii. **created.** Only three creative acts of God are recorded in this chapter: (1) the heaven and the earth, v. 1; (2) animal life, vv. 20-21; and (3) human life, vv. 26-27. The first creative act refers to the dateless past.

1:2 without form, and void. Two main interpretations have been advanced to explain the expression "without form, and void" (Hebrew *tohu* and *bohu*). The first, which may be called the Original Chaos interpretation, regards these words as a description of an original formless matter in the first stage of the creation of the universe. The second, which may be called the Divine Judgment interpretation, sees in these words a description of the earth only, and that in a condition subsequent to its creation, not as it was originally (see Isa. 45:18, note; compare also notes at Isa. 14:12; Ezek. 28:12).

1:3 light. Neither here nor in vv. 14-18 is an original creative act implied. A different word is used. The sense is *made to appear, made visible*. The sun and moon were created "in the beginning." The light came from the sun, of course, but the vapor diffused the light. Later the sun appeared in an unclouded sky.

1:5 Day. The word "day" is used in Scripture in four ways:

(1) that part of the solar day of twenty-four hours which is light (Gen. 1:5,14; Jn. 11:9);

(2) a period of twenty-four hours (Mt. 17:1; Lk. 24:21);

(3) a time set apart for some distinctive purpose, as "day of atonement" (Lev. 23:27); and

(4) a longer period of time, during which certain revealed purposes of God are to be accomplished (compare 2 Pet. 3:10).

evening. The use of "evening" and "morning" may be held to limit "day" to the solar day; but the frequent parabolic use of natural phenomena may warrant the conclusion that it simply means that each creative day was a period of time marked off by a beginning and ending (compare Ps. 90:6). In any event the sun did not become a measure of time before the fourth day, as seen in vv. 14-18.

1:6 firmament. Literally *expanse* (that is, *of waters beneath, of vapors above*); Jer. 10:12.

1:5 THE CONCEPT OF TIME

The Natural Day was from sunrise to sunset.

The Natural Night was from sunset to sunrise.

The Civil Day was, at least in later times in Israel, from sunset one evening to sunset the next: for "the evening and the morning were the first day."

Night (ancient)

First watch (Lam. 2:19) until about midnight.

Middle watch (Jud. 7:19) including midnight (Ex. 11:4) until 3 A.M.

Morning watch (Ex. 14:24) until 6 A.M.

Night (New Testament)

First watch, evening = 6 to 9 P.M.

Second watch, midnight = 9 to 12 P.M.

Third watch, cock-crow = 12 to 3 A.M.

Fourth watch, morning = 3 to 6 A.M.

Day (ancient)

Morning: until about 10 A.M.

Heat of the day: until about 2 P.M.

Day's decline: until about 6 P.M.

Evening or cool of the day: after 6 P.M.

Day (New Testament)

Third hour = 6 to 9 A.M.

Sixth hour = 9 to 12 midday

Ninth hour = 12 to 3 P.M.

Twelfth hour = 3 to 6 P.M.

1:1 NAMES OF DEITY: GOD

Hebrew *El, Elah, or Elohim*.

Elohim, the first occurrence of the names of Deity in the Bible, is a plural noun in form but is singular in meaning when it refers to the true God. Emphasis in Gen. 1:26 is on the plurality in Deity; in v. 27, on the unity of the divine Substance. (Compare Gen. 3:22.) The plural form of the word suggests the Trinity. See Gen. 2:4; 14:18, note; 15:2, note; 17:1, note; 21:33, note; Ex. 34:6, note; 1 Sam. 1:3, note; Mal. 3:18, note.

ters, and let it divide the waters from the waters.

7 And God made the firmament, and ^adivided the waters which *were* under the firmament from the ^bwaters which *were* above the firmament: and it was so.

8 And God called the firmament Heaven. And the evening and the morning were the second day.

Third day: land and sea; plant life appears

9 ¶ And God said, Let the waters under the heaven be ^cgathered together unto one place, and let the ^ddry land appear: and it was so.

10 And God called the dry land Earth; and the gathering together of the waters called he Seas: and God saw that *it was good*.

11 And God said, Let the earth bring forth ^egrass, the herb yielding seed, *and* the fruit tree yielding fruit after his kind, whose seed *is* in itself, upon the earth: and it was so.

12 And the earth brought forth ^egrass, *and* herb yielding seed after his kind, and the tree yielding fruit, whose seed *was* in itself, after his kind: and God saw that *it was good*.

13 And the evening and the morning were the third day.

Fourth day: sun, moon, and stars become visible

14 ¶ And God said, Let there be lights in the firmament of the heaven to divide the day from the night; and let them be for ^fsigns, and for ^hseasons, and for days, and years:

15 And let them be for lights in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth: and it was so.

16 And God made two great lights; the ⁱgreater light to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night: *he made* the stars also.

17 And God set them in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth,

18 And to rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness: and God saw that *it was good*.

19 And the evening and the morning were the fourth day.

Fifth day: animal life (see Gen. 2:19)

20 ¶ And God said, Let the waters bring forth abundantly the moving creature that hath life, and fowl *that* may fly above the earth in the open firmament of heaven.

21 And God created great ^kwhales, and every living creature that moveth, which the waters brought forth abundantly, after their kind, and every winged fowl after his kind: and God saw that *it was good*.

22 And God blessed them, saying, Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the waters in the seas, and let fowl multiply in the earth.

23 And the evening and the morning were the fifth day.

Sixth day: (1) living creatures brought forth

24 ¶ And God said, Let the earth bring forth the living creature after his kind, cattle, and creeping thing, and beast of the earth after his kind: and it was so.

25 And God made the ^mbeast of the earth after his kind, and cattle after their kind, and every thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind: and God saw that *it was good*.

Sixth day: (2) man created and given dominion

26 ¶ And God said, ⁿLet us make man in our image, after our like-

a Prov. 8:27-29
b Ps. 148:4
c Job 26:10; Ps. 104:6-9; Jer. 5:22; 2 Pet. 3:5
d Ps. 95:5
e Or *vegetation*. Ps. 65:9-13; 104:14
f Ps. 74:16; 136:5-9
g Jer. 10:2
h Ps. 104:19
i Ps. 136:8
j Job 38:7; Ps. 8:3; Isa. 40:26

k Or *sea monsters*. Ps. 104:25-26
l v. 28; 8:17
m Jer. 27:5
n Gen. 9:6

1:17 **heaven.** That is, *the heaven of the stars*; compare Gen. 15:5.

1:20 **moving creature.** That is, *living creature* as in v. 24.

1:21 **every living creature.** The theme "every living creature that moveth," as distinguished from fishes merely, is taken up again in v. 24 ("living creature"), showing that in the second creative act all animal life is included.

1:24 **creature.** Hebrew *nephesh*. In itself *nephesh*, or soul, implies conscious life, as distinguished from plants which have unconscious life. In the sense of conscious life

an animal also has a soul. See vv. 26 (with note)—27.

1:26 **man.** Gen. 1:26–27 gives the general account of the creation of man, and Gen. 2:7,21–23 the particular. The revealed facts are:

(1) Man was *created*, not *evolved*. This is expressly declared, and the declaration is confirmed by Christ (Mt. 19:4; Mk 10:6); it is also confirmed by the unbridgeable chasm between man and beast; the highest beast has no God-consciousness (religious nature).

(2) Man was made in the "image [and] likeness" of God.

ness: and let them have ^adominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

^a Kingdom (O.T.): vv. 26-28; Gen. 9:6. (Gen. 1:26; Zech. 12:8, note); Ps. 8:6-8

^b 1 Cor. 11:7

27 So God created ^bman in his own image, in the image of God cre-

ated he him; ^cmale and female created he them.

^c Cp. Mt. 19:4; Mk. 10:6-8

*First Dispensation: Innocence
(Gen. 1:28-3:6)*

28 ¶ ^dAnd God blessed them, and God said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and ^ereplenish the earth, and subdue it: and have do-

^d Gen. 5:2

^e Or fill. Gen. 9:1,7

This image is found chiefly in the fact that man is a personal, rational, and moral being. While God is infinite and man finite, nevertheless man possesses the elements of personality similar to those of the divine Person: thinking (Gen. 2:19-20; 3:8); feeling (Gen. 3:6); willing (Gen. 3:6-7). That man has a moral nature is implicit in the record and is further attested by N.T. usage (Eph. 4:23-24; Col. 3:10). Man is also according to 1 Th. 5:23 (compare *note*) a triunity, made up of body, soul, and spirit; but, because "God is a Spirit" (Jn. 4:24), this tripartite nature of man is not to be confused with the original "image [and] likeness" of God which, being spiritual, relates to the elements of personality.

1:26 dominion. The Bible is a unity and the purpose of God is one. Man created in God's image (vv. 26-27) was placed in sovereignty over the earth (vv. 28-30), crowned with glory and honor (Ps. 8:5-8), yet subject to God his Creator (Gen. 2:15-17). The divine intention was and is

that man should have fellowship with God in obedience. Sin came, the essence of which is rebellion against the will of God, and man became separated from God (Gen. 3:8-10) and lost sovereignty over the earth (Gen. 3:17-19).

The goal of God is to restore sinning man to His likeness, fellowship, and dominion (Rom. 8:29; Rev. 21:3; 20:6; 22:5). "But now we see not yet all things put under him [mankind]. But we see Jesus . . . crowned with glory and honour" in anticipation of many sons sharing His fellowship and dominion (Heb. 2:8-10; Rom. 8:17-19). This is in accordance with the first promise of redemption (Gen. 3:15).

In the meantime, we wait with patient assurance for God's complete victory on the earth (Rom. 8:19-25; 1 Cor. 15:24-28; Rev. 11:15-18). For the working out of God's purpose of total redemption, see *note* on Dispensations below.

1:28 subdue it. This is the divine magna charta for all true scientific and material progress. Man began with a

1:28

DISPENSATIONS OF THE BIBLE

A dispensation is a period of time during which man is tested in respect to his obedience to some specific revelation of the will of God.

Three important concepts are implied in this definition:

- (1) a *deposit* of divine revelation concerning God's will, embodying what God requires of man as to his conduct;
- (2) man's *stewardship* of this divine revelation, in which he is responsible to obey it; and
- (3) a *time-period*, often called an "age," during which this divine revelation is dominant in the testing of man's obedience to God.

The dispensations are a progressive and connected revelation of God's dealings with man, given sometimes to the whole race and at other times to a particular people, Israel. These different dispensations are not separate ways of salvation. During each of them man is reconciled to God in only one way, i.e. by God's grace through the work of Christ that was accomplished on the cross and vindicated in His resurrection. Before the cross man was saved in prospect of Christ's atoning sacrifice, through believing the revelation thus far given him. Since the cross man has been saved by believing on the Lord Jesus Christ in whom revelation and redemption are consummated.

On man's part the continuing requirement is obedience to the revelation of God. This obedience is a stewardship of faith. Although the divine revelation unfolds progressively, the deposit of truth in the earlier time-periods is not discarded; rather it is cumulative. Thus conscience (moral responsibility) is an abiding truth in human life (Rom. 2:15; 9:1; 2 Cor. 1:12; 4:2), although it does not continue as a dispensation. Similarly, the saved of this present dispensation are "not under the law" as a specific test of obedience to divine revelation (Gal. 5:18; cp. Gal. 2:16; 3:11), yet the law remains an integral part of the Holy Scriptures which, to the redeemed, are profitable for "instruction in righteousness" (2 Tim. 3:16-17; compare Rom. 15:4).

The purpose of each dispensation, then, is to place man under a specific rule of conduct, but such stewardship is not a condition of salvation. In every past dispensation unregenerate man has failed, and he has failed in this present dispensation and will in the future. But salvation has been and will continue to be available to him by God's grace through faith.

Seven dispensations (see Introduction, p. ix) are distinguished in this edition of the Bible: Innocence (Gen. 1:28); Conscience or Moral Responsibility (Gen. 3:7); Human Government (Gen. 8:15); Promise (Gen. 12:1); Law (Ex. 19:1); Church (Acts 2:1); Kingdom (Rev. 20:4), where see *notes*; also important *note* at Gen. 11:10, relating to God's dealings with mankind.

minion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth.

29 And God said, Behold, ^aI have given you every herb bearing seed, which *is* upon the face of all the earth, and every tree, in the which *is* the fruit of a tree yielding seed; to you it shall be for ^bmeat.

30 And ^cto every beast of the earth, and to every fowl of the air, and to every thing that creepeth upon the earth, wherein *there is* life, *I have given* every green herb for ^bmeat; and it was so.

31 And God saw every thing that he ^dhad made, and, behold, *it* was very good. And the evening and the morning were the sixth day.

God's seventh-day rest (sabbath)
2 Thus the heavens and the earth were finished, and all the host of them.

2 And on the seventh day God ended his work which he had made; and he ^erested on the seventh day from all his work which he had made.

3 And God blessed the ^fseventh day, and ^gsanctified it: because that in it he had rested from all his work which God created and made.

Further detail (vv. 4-25) about creation of man

4 ¶ These *are* the generations of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that the ^hLORD God made the earth and the heavens,

5 And every plant of the field be-

^e Heb. 4:4; cp. Heb. 4:8-9

^f Sabbath: v. 3; Ex. 16:25. (Gen. 2:3; Mt. 12:1, note)

^g Sanctification (O.T.): v. 3; Ex. 19:23. (Gen. 2:3; Zech. 8:3, note)

^h Deity (names of): vv. 4ff.; Gen. 14:18. (Gen. 1:1; Mal. 3:18, note)

a Ps. 104:14

b Or food. Gen. 9:3

c Ps. 145:15

d Ps. 104:24

mind that was perfect in its finite capacity for learning, but he did not begin knowing all the secrets of the universe. He is commanded to "subdue," that is, acquire a knowledge and mastery over his material environment, to bring its elements into the service of the race.

2:3 sanctified. The Hebrew word (*qdash*) means *to set apart*, hence, *to make holy*.

2:4 created. It is often said that Gen. 2:4-25 is a second account of creation differing from that in Gen. 1:1-2:3. In point of fact, however, Gen. 1 tells of the creation of the whole universe, including man and woman; while Gen. 2 specifically describes the origin of man and woman without repeating the story of the creation recorded in Gen. 1. Thus Gen. 2 says nothing of the creation of light, of the separation of the waters, or of the formation of sun, moon, and stars. Nor does it actually describe the creation of vegetation or of animals.

Genesis 2:8 is sometimes erroneously interpreted as describing the creation of vegetation, but it only mentions the

planting of a particular garden. Verse 19, often misinterpreted as another description of the creation of animals coming after rather than before the creation of man, actually refers back to the creation of the animals that were brought before Adam. To think that the planting of the garden described in v. 8 was not done until after man had been formed, as stated in v. 7, is unnecessary. In both cases (the "planting" of the garden and the "forming" of the animals) the Hebrew verb could be more correctly translated by the English "had planted" and "had formed."

LORD God. Up to this point the general term "God" has been used. "LORD" is added to "God" in this verse, and continues to be used for several chapters. "LORD" is perhaps pronounced *Yahweh (YHWH)* in Hebrew, though traditionally *Jehovah* in English. (Here please read notes on LORD at Ex. 3:14; 6:3; 34:6.) The documentary theory of the authorship of the Pentateuch was built in part on the basis of this change in the name of God. See note at Mal. 3:18. Compare also notes at Gen. 1:1; 15:2; 17:1; 21:33; 1 Sam. 1:3.

2:5 And every plant . . . grew. Read: *And no shrub of the field was yet in the earth, and no herb of the field had yet sprung up.* Gen. 1:11

1:28 THE FIRST DISPENSATION: INNOCENCE

Man was created in innocence, placed in a perfect environment, subjected to a simple test, and warned of the consequences of disobedience. He was not compelled to sin but, tempted by Satan, he chose to disobey God. The woman was deceived; the man transgressed deliberately (1 Tim. 2:14). The stewardship of Innocence ended in the judgment of the expulsion from Eden (Gen. 3:24). For notes on the other dispensations, see: Conscience or Moral Responsibility (Gen. 3:7); Human Government (Gen. 8:15); Promise (Gen. 12:1); Law (Ex. 19:1); Church (Acts 2:1); Kingdom (Rev. 20:4); also Gen. 11:10, note on page 21.

2:4 DAYS OF CREATION

Day one	=	light
Day two	=	heaven above, water below
Day three	=	earth and sea/vegetation
Day four	=	sun, moon and stars
Day five	=	living creatures of water and sky
Day six	=	living creatures on land/humans
Day seven	=	rest

fore it was in the earth, and every herb of the field before it grew: for the LORD God had not caused it to ^arain upon the earth, and *there was* not a man to ^btill the ground.

6 But there went up a mist from the earth, and watered the whole face of the ground.

a Gen. 7:4; Job 5:10; Ps. 65:9-10

b Gen. 3:23

c Mt. 19:4; Mk. 10:6; 1 Cor. 15:45

d v. 19; Gen. 3:19

e 1 Cor. 15:45

f Isa. 51:3

g Gen. 3:22,24; Rev. 2:7; 22:2,14

God forms man and prepares Eden for him

7 ¶ And the LORD God ^cformed man *of* the ^ddust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and ^eman became a living soul.

8 And the LORD God planted a ^fgarden eastward in Eden; and there he put the man whom he had formed.

9 And out of the ground made the LORD God to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food; the ^gtree of life also in the midst of the garden, and the tree of knowledge of good and evil.

10 And a river went out of Eden to water the garden; and from

thence it was parted, and became into four heads.

11 The name of the first *is* Pison: that *is* it which compasseth the whole land of Havilah, where *there is* gold;

12 And the gold of that land *is* good: there *is* bdellium and the onyx stone.

13 And the name of the second river *is* Gihon: the same *is* it that compasseth the whole land of ^hEthiopia.

14 And the name of the third river *is* Hiddekel: that *is* it which goeth toward the east of Assyria. And the fourth river *is* Euphrates.

First, or Edenic Covenant (v. 16, note): test of obedience.

Cp. Gen. 1:28

15 ¶ And the LORD God took the man, and put him into the garden of Eden to ⁱdress it and to keep it.

16 And the LORD God ^jcommanded the man, saying, Of every tree of the garden thou mayest freely eat:

h Or Cush

i Or till

j Eight Covenants: vv. 15-17 (cp. 1:26-28); Gen. 3:15. (Gen. 2:16; Heb. 8:8, note)

2:8 **Eden.** Literally *delight*.

2:14 **Hiddekel.** Ancient name of the Tigris. Dan. 10:4.

2:15 **man.** Hebrew *'adam*.

2:16

COVENANTS IN THE BIBLE

A covenant is a sovereign pronouncement of God by which He establishes a relationship of responsibility:

(1) between Himself and an individual (e.g. Adam in the Edenic Covenant, Gen. 2:16ff.),
 (2) between Himself and mankind in general (e.g. in the promise of the Noahic Covenant never again to destroy all flesh with a flood, Gen. 9:9ff.),

(3) between Himself and a nation (e.g. Israel in the Mosaic Covenant, Ex. 19:3ff.), or

(4) between Himself and a specific human family (e.g. the house of David in the promise of a kingly line in perpetuity through the Davidic Covenant, 2 Sam. 7:16ff.). A covenant of one category may overlap others; e.g. the Davidic Covenant, where a continuing kingly house is promised with ultimate blessing, not only to David but also to the whole world in the reign of Jesus Christ.

The covenants are normally unconditional in the sense that God obligates Himself in grace, by the unrestricted declaration, "I will," to accomplish certain announced purposes, despite any failure on the part of the person or people with whom He covenants. The human response to the divinely announced purpose is always important, leading as it does to blessing for obedience and discipline for disobedience. But human failure is never permitted to abrogate the covenant or block its ultimate fulfillment.

In the case of the Mosaic Covenant, the fulfillment of all the promises was made conditional upon Israel's obedience, as implied by the words, "... if ye will obey ... then ye shall be ..." followed by "All the people answered together ... All that the LORD hath spoken we will do" (Ex. 19:5,8).

The three universal and general covenants are: the Adamic, the Noahic, and also the Edenic in that the whole race is represented as present in Adam in his failure. All the other covenants are made with Israel or Israelites and apply primarily to them, although with ultimate blessing to the whole world.

There are eight major covenants of special significance in explaining the outworking of God's purposes with man. They are: the Edenic (Gen. 2:16); the Adamic (Gen. 3:15); the Noahic (Gen. 9:16); the Abrahamic (Gen. 12:2); the Mosaic (Ex. 19:5); the Palestinian (Dt. 30:3); the Davidic (2 Sam. 7:16); and the New Covenant (Heb. 8:8). See notes at the above Scriptures.

17 But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: ^afor in the day that thou eatest thereof ^bthou shalt surely ^cdie.

God creates a wife for Adam (cp. 1:27)

18 ¶ And the LORD God said, *It is not good that the man should be alone; I will make him an* ^dhelp ^emeet for him.

19 And out of the ground the LORD God formed every beast of the field, and every fowl of the air; and brought *them* unto Adam to see what he would call them: and whatsoever Adam called every living creature, that *was* the name thereof.

20 And Adam gave names to all cattle, and to the fowl of the air, and to every beast of the field; but for

Adam there was not found an help ^emeet for him.

21 And the LORD God caused a deep sleep to fall upon Adam, and he slept: and he took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh instead thereof;

22 And the ^frib, which the LORD God had taken from man, made he a woman, and brought her unto the man.

God institutes marriage

23 And Adam said, This *is* now ^gbone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: she shall be called Woman, because she was taken out of Man.

24 Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh.

a Cp. Rom. 5:12; 1 Cor. 15:21-22

b Dt. 30:15,19; Rom. 6:23; Jas. 1:15

c Death (spiritual): v. 17; Gen. 3:3. (Gen. 2:17; Eph. 2:5, note). Death (physical): v. 17; Gen. 3:19. (Gen. 2:17; Heb. 9:27, note)

d 1 Cor. 11:8-9

e Or *it*

f Gen. 1:24; Ps. 8:7

g 1 Cor. 11:8-9

h Gen. 29:14; Eph. 5:28-30

Adam: *red.* The first human created by God in His own image and assigned to have dominion over the earth. The Hebrew word *adam* is translated *man*.

2:17 tree. Apart from the seven references to trees in general in the first three chapters of Genesis, frequently called fruit trees (1:11,12,29; 3:2,3; etc.), two particular trees are assigned great importance in this narrative:

(1) "The tree of the knowledge of good and evil" (2:9), said to be "in the midst of the garden" (3:3), was good for food as well as pleasant to the eyes (3:6), the fruit of which God forbade Adam and Eve to eat on the pain of death (2:17; 3:11,17). The tree was real, not mythical (compare The Pentateuch, p. xviii); it was not, however, any magical or psychological effect of eating the fruit that brought upon man moral disaster and death, but rather his disobedience to God.

(2) Of the "tree of life" (2:9) there are no details except that it was also "in the midst of the garden." The tree acquires significance because of the words in 3:22, that Adam must be expelled from the garden lest he "put out his

hand and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever." Adam and Eve were already in a state of sinfulness and in them, because of sin, the seeds of death were planted. There was, evidently, some virtue in the fruit of this tree which would prolong physical life indefinitely. It would have been tragic for men to live endlessly in a state of sin and approaching death. True life is now made available to all mankind, however, through Christ's death upon another tree (Acts 5:30; 10:39; 1 Pet. 2:24). This tree of life obtains an even richer meaning for the redeemed, according to Rev. 2:7; 22:2, in an eternal paradise prepared by God for sinners saved by His grace.

2:23 Woman. Hebrew *Ishshah*, because she was taken out of the man (*Ish*); compare Hos. 2:16. The woman is a type of the Church, the bride of Christ (Eph. 5:25-32; 2 Cor. 11:2-3; compare Jn. 3:28-29; Rev. 19:7-8).

2:24 cleave unto. That is, *hold fast or cling to* (Mt. 19:5; Mk 10:7-8; 1 Cor. 6:16; Eph. 5:31).

2:16 THE EDENIC COVENANT

The first or Edenic Covenant required the following responsibilities of Adam:

- (1) to propagate the race;
- (2) to subdue the earth for man;
- (3) to have dominion over the animal creation;
- (4) to care for the garden and eat its fruits and herbs; and

(5) to abstain from eating of one tree, the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, on penalty of death for disobedience.

For notes on other major covenants, see "Covenants in the Bible" on the facing page.

2:23 TYPES IN THE BIBLE

A type is a divinely purposed illustration of some truth. It may be:

- (1) a person (Rom. 5:14);
- (2) an event (1 Cor. 10:11);
- (3) a thing (Heb. 10:19-20);
- (4) an institution (Heb. 9:11-12); or
- (5) a ceremony (1 Cor. 5:7).

Types occur most frequently in the Pentateuch, but are found, more sparingly, elsewhere. The antitype, or fulfillment of the type, is found generally in the N.T.

Two warnings are necessary: (1) nothing may be insisted upon as a type without explicit N.T. authority; and (2) all types not so authenticated must be recognized as having only the authority of analogy, of spiritual congruity.

25 ^aAnd they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not ashamed.

a Gen. 3:7,10-11

b Satan: vv.

1,2,4,13,14;
1 Chr. 21:1.
(Gen. 3:1; Rev.
20:10); 2 Cor.
11:3; Rev. 12:9;
20:2

II. The Fall and the Promise of Redemption, 3:1-4:7

The temptation and fall

3 Now the ^bserpent was more subtil than any beast of the field which the LORD God had made. And he said unto the woman, Yea, ^chath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden?

c Test-Tempt: vv.
1-6,12-13; Gen.
22:1. (Gen. 3:1;
Jas. 1:14, note)

d Cp. Gen. 2:17

e Cp. Ex.
19:12,13

f Death (spiritual):
v. 3; Mt. 8:22.
(Gen. 2:17; Eph.
2:5, note)

g Jn. 8:44; 2 Cor.
11:3

h Isa. 14:14; Ezek.
28:2

i Or God

j 1 Tim. 2:14

2 And the woman said unto the serpent, We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden:

3 But of the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden, God hath said, Ye shall not eat of it, ^dneither shall ye ^etouch it, lest ye ^fdie.

4 And the serpent said unto the woman, ^gYe shall not surely ^fdie:

5 For God doth know that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened, and ^hye shall be as ⁱgods, knowing good and evil.

6 And when the ^jwoman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make one

wise, she took of the fruit thereof, and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her; and he did eat.

Second Dispensation: Conscience (Moral Responsibility) (Gen. 4:1-8:14)

7 And the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they were naked; and they sewed fig leaves together, and made themselves aprons.

The divine interrogation

8 ¶ And they heard the voice of the LORD God walking in the garden in the cool of the day: and Adam and his wife ^khid themselves from the presence of the LORD God amongst the trees of the garden.

9 And the LORD God called unto Adam, and said unto him, Where art thou?

10 And he said, I heard thy voice in the garden, and I was ^lafraid, because I was naked; and I hid myself.

k Job 31:33

l Ex. 3:6; Dt. 9:19

3:7 THE SECOND DISPENSATION: CONSCIENCE (MORAL RESPONSIBILITY)

Man had now sinned (3:6-7), the first promise of redemption was to be given (3:15), and our first parents were to be expelled from Eden (3:22-24). Man's sin was a rebellion against a specific command of God (2:16-17) and marked a transition from theoretical to experiential knowledge of good and evil (3:5-7,22). Man sinned by entering the realm of moral experience by the wrong door when he could have entered by doing right. So man became as God through a personal experience of the difference between good and evil, but also unlike God in gaining this experience by choosing the wrong instead of the right. Thus he was placed by God under the stewardship of moral responsibility whereby he was accountable to do all known good, to abstain from all known evil, and to approach God through blood sacrifice here instituted in prospect of the finished work of Christ. The result is set forth in the Adamic Covenant (Gen. 3:14-21, see v. 15, note). Man failed the test presented to him in this dispensation (witness Gen. 6:5), as in others. Although, as the specific test, this time-era ended with the flood, man continued in his moral responsibility as God added further revelation concerning Himself and His will in succeeding ages (e.g. Acts 24:14-16; Rom. 2:15; 2 Cor. 4:2).

For notes on the other dispensations, see: Innocence (Gen. 1:28); Human Government (Gen. 8:15); Promise (Gen. 12:1); Law (Ex. 19:1); Church (Acts 2:1); Kingdom (Rev. 20:4); also Gen. 1:28 and 11:10, notes.

3:1 serpent. The serpent, in his Edenic form, is not to be thought of as a writhing reptile. That is the effect of the curse (Gen. 3:14). The creature which lent itself to Satan may well have been the most beautiful as it was the most "subtle" of creatures less than man. Traces of that beauty remain despite the curse. Every movement of a serpent is graceful, and many species are beautifully colored. In the serpent, Satan appeared as "an angel of light" (2 Cor. 11:14). Satan is called "serpent" in Rev. 12:9,14,15; 20:2. For the record of the fall of Satan, see Isa. 14:12-14, and read carefully note at v. 12.

3:6 did eat. The tragic consequence of the temptation and fall was nothing less than the universal sinfulness of all humanity. The Holy Spirit's commentary in the N.T. clearly states that the woman was deceived, whereas the man was not deceived; but both transgressed (1 Tim. 2:14). Satan's assault was threefold (compare Mt. 4:1-11; 1 Jn. 2:16). The temptation was initiated by Satan's introducing doubt and denial of God's Word (Gen. 3:1-5; Jn. 8:44). The fall brought a consciousness of sin, of condemnation, and of separation from God, as indicated by the fact that Adam and Eve "hid themselves from the presence of the LORD God" (Gen. 3:8; see also vv. 9-13). Man's nature became evil and inimical to God (Rom. 5:19; 8:7-8). This state of spiritual death issued in eventual physical death, both being implied in Gen. 2:17 (compare Rom. 5:12-14, where see notes). See also Gen. 3:15, note.

11 And he said, Who told thee that thou *wast* naked? Hast thou eaten of the tree, whereof I commanded thee that thou shouldst not eat?

12 And the man said, The woman whom thou gavest to be with me, she gave me of the tree, and I did eat.

13 And the LORD God said unto the woman, What is this that thou hast done? And the woman said, The serpent ^abeguiled me, and I did eat.

*Second, or Adamic Covenant
(v. 15, note)*

14 ¶ And the LORD God said unto the serpent, ^bBecause thou hast done this, thou *art* cursed above all cattle, and above every beast of the field; upon thy belly shalt thou go, and ^cdust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life:

15 ^dAnd I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between ^ethy seed and ^fher seed; ^git shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt ^hbruise his ⁱheel.

16 Unto the woman he said, I will greatly multiply thy sorrow and thy conception; in sorrow thou shalt bring forth children; and thy desire *shall be* to thy husband, and he shall ^jrule over thee.

17 And unto Adam he said, Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree, of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: ^kcursed *is* the ground for thy sake; ^lin sorrow shalt thou eat of it all the days of thy life;

18 Thorns also and thistles shall it bring forth to thee; and thou shalt eat the herb of the field;

19 In the sweat of thy face shalt

e Cp. Mt. 3:7

f Isa. 7:14; Mt. 1:18,25

g Rom. 16:20

h *Sacrifice* (prophetic): v. 15; Gen. 4:4; (typical): v. 15; Gen. 4:4. (Gen. 3:15; Heb. 10:18, note)

i *Christ* (first advent): v. 15; Gen. 12:3. (Gen. 3:15; Acts 1:11, note)

j 1 Cor. 11:3; Eph. 5:22; Ti. 2:5; 1 Pet. 3:1

k Gen. 5:29; Rom. 8:20-22

l Job 5:7; 14:1

a 2 Cor. 11:3; 1 Tim. 2:14

b Dt. 28:15-20

c Isa. 65:25; Mic. 7:17

d *Eight Covenants*: vv. 14-20; Gen. 9:16. (Gen. 2:16; Heb. 8:8, note)

3:15 enmity. As the English word "enmity" comes from the same root as "enemy," so also the Greek word used in the Septuagint at this verse, and the Greek word in the N.T. commonly rendered "enemy," derive from the same root. Our Lord specifically designates Satan as the "enemy" (Mt. 13:25,28, compare v. 39; probably also Lk. 10:19). All men outside of Christ are enemies of God (Rom. 5:10; Col. 1:21; Jas. 4:4); the carnal mind is at enmity with God (Rom. 8:7). This enmity, which is particularly manifested in those who

are "enemies of the cross of Christ" (Phil. 3:18), will develop in great intensity in the end times (Rev. 12:13-17). **heel.** The chain of references which begins here includes the promises and prophecies concerning Christ which were fulfilled in His birth and works at His first advent. See, for line of unfulfilled promises and prophecies: Christ (second advent) (Dt. 30:3 to Acts 1:11); Kingdom (O.T.) (Gen. 1:26-28 to Zech. 12:6-8); Kingdom (N.T.) (Lk. 1:31-33 to 1 Cor. 15:24-28); Day of the LORD (Isa. 2:10-22 to Rev. 19:11-21).

3:15

THE ADAMIC COVENANT

The Adamic Covenant conditions the life of fallen man—conditions which must remain till, in the kingdom age, "the creature itself also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption into the glorious liberty of the children of God" (Rom. 8:21). The elements of the covenant are:

(1) The serpent, Satan's tool, is cursed (v. 14; Rom. 16:20; 2 Cor. 11:3,14; Rev. 12:9) and becomes God's graphic warning in nature of the effects of sin—from the most beautiful and subtle of creatures to a loathsome reptile. The deepest mystery of the cross of Christ is strikingly pictured by the bronze serpent, a type of Christ "made . . . to be sin for us" in bearing the judgment we deserved (Num. 21:5-9; Jn. 3:14-15; 2 Cor. 5:21).

(2) The first promise of a Redeemer (v. 15). Here begins the "highway of the Seed": Abel, Seth, Noah (Gen. 6:8-10), Shem (Gen. 9:26-27), Abraham (Gen. 12:1-4), Isaac (Gen. 17:19-21), Jacob (Gen. 28:10-14), Judah (Gen. 49:10), David (2 Sam. 7:5-17), Immanuel-Christ (Isa. 7:10-14; Mt. 1:1,20-23; Jn. 12:31-33; 1 Jn. 3:8).

(3) The changed state of the woman (v. 16), in three particulars: (a) multiplied conception; (b) pain in motherhood; (c) the headship of the man (compare Gen. 1:26-27). Sin's disorder makes necessary a headship; it is vested in man (Eph. 5:22-25; 1 Cor. 11:7-9; 1 Tim. 2:11-14).

(4) The light occupation of Eden (Gen. 2:15) changed to burdensome labor (3:18-19), because of the earth's being cursed (3:17).

(5) The inevitable sorrow of life (v. 17).

(6) The brevity of life and the tragic certainty of physical death to Adam and all his descendants (v. 19; Rom. 5:12-21). See also Death (spiritual), Gen. 2:17; Eph. 2:5; and notes. Nevertheless, the curse upon the ground is for man's sake. It is not good for man to live without toil.

For notes on other major covenants, see: Edenic (Gen. 2:16); Noahic (Gen. 9:16); Abrahamic (Gen. 12:2); Mosaic (Ex. 19:5); Palestinian (Dt. 30:3); Davidic (2 Sam. 7:16); New (Heb. 8:8). Follow also the chain references on this subject. See *d* in side margin.

thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; ^afor out of it wast thou taken: for dust thou *art*, and unto ^bdust shalt thou return.

Adam's faith; God's provision of sacrifice

a Gen. 2:7

20 ¶ And Adam ^ccalled his wife's name Eve; because she was the mother of all living.

b *Death* (physical): v. 19; Gen. 5:5; (Gen. 2:17; Heb. 9:27, note)

21 Unto Adam also and to his wife did the LORD God make coats of skins, and ^dclothed them.

c *Faith*: v. 20; Gen. 4:4; (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)

Expulsion from Eden

d *Righteousness* (garment): v. 21; Job 29:14; (Gen. 3:21; Rev. 19:8, note)

22 ¶ And the LORD God said, Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil: and now, lest he put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever:

e Ex. 25:18-22; cp. Ezek. 1:5, note

23 Therefore the LORD God sent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground from whence he was taken.

f Or guard. Gen. 2:9

24 So he drove out the man; and he placed at the east of the garden of Eden ^eCherubims, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to ^fkeep the way of the tree of life.

Birth of Cain and Abel

4 And Adam knew Eve his wife; and she conceived, and bare Cain, and said, I have gotten a man from the LORD.

2 And she again bare his brother Abel. And ^gAbel was a keeper of sheep, but Cain was a tiller of the ground.

g Lk. 11:51

3 And in process of time it came to pass, that Cain brought of the fruit of the ground an offering unto the LORD.

h *Faith*: v. 4; Gen. 5:22; (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)

4 And Abel, he also ^hbrought of the firstlings of his flock and of the fat thereof. And the LORD had ⁱrespect unto Abel and to his ^joffering:

i Heb. 11:4

5 But unto Cain and to his offering he had not respect. And Cain was very ^kwroth, and his countenance fell.

j *Sacrifice* (prophetic): v. 4; (typical): v. 4; Gen. 8:20; (Gen. 3:15; Heb. 10:18, note)

k Or angry

Cain exhorted even yet to bring a sin-offering

l Num. 32:23

6 And the LORD said unto Cain, Why art thou ^kwroth? and why is thy countenance fallen?

m Rom. 6:16

7 If thou doest well, shalt thou not be accepted? and if thou doest not well, sin lieth at the door. And unto thee *shall be* his desire, and ^mthou shalt rule over him.

Eve: *lifegiver*. The first woman, created from Adam's rib. She was tempted by Satan and ate the fruit from the tree of knowledge, thus disobeying God.

3:21 coats of skins. A type of Christ, who became for us righteousness (1 Cor. 1:30)—a divinely provided garment that the first sinners might be made fit for God's presence. See Righteousness, garment (Rev. 19:8).

4:1 Cain. Cain is a type of the mere man of the earth. His religion was destitute of any adequate sense of sin or need of atonement. This religious type is described in 2 Pet. 2. Seven things are said of him: he

- (1) worships in self-will;
- (2) is angry with God;
- (3) refuses to bring a sin offering;
- (4) murders his brother;
- (5) lies to God;
- (6) becomes a wanderer; and
- (7) is, nevertheless, the object of the divine solicitude.

Cain: *possession*. The firstborn son of Adam and Eve who was a farmer. He killed his brother Abel when Abel's meat offering was accepted by God and Cain's produce offering was rejected.

4:2 Abel. Abel is a type of the spiritual man. His sacrifice, in which atoning blood was shed (Heb. 9:22), was

therefore at once his confession of sin and the expression of his faith in the interposition of a substitute (Heb. 11:4).

Abel: *vanity*. The second son of Adam and Eve who was murdered by his brother, Cain.

4:4 firstlings of his flock. Type of Christ the Lamb of God, the most constant type of the suffering Messiah, "the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world" (Jn. 1:29). A lamb fitly symbolizes the unresisting innocence and harmlessness of the Lord Jesus (Isa. 53:7; Mt. 26:52-54; Lk. 23:9). This type is brought into prominence by contrast with Cain's bloodless offering of the fruit of the ground and proclaims, in the very infancy of the race, the primal truth that "without shedding of blood is no remission" (Heb. 9:22; 11:4). Cain acknowledged God as the source of all natural good but rejected His revealed way of worship; Abel, in conformity with that revelation, brought a blood offering, thus confessing himself a sinner. In Cain began all false religion, the essence of which is man's coming to God in his own way.

4:7 sin. Or, "sin offering." In Hebrew the same word is used for "sin" and "sin offering," thus emphasizing in a remarkable way the complete identification of the believer's sin with his sin offering (compare Jn. 3:14 with 2 Cor. 5:21). Here both meanings are brought together. "Sin lieth at the door," but so also "a sin offering lieth at the [tent]

III. The Diverse Seeds,
Cain and Seth, to the Flood,
4:8-7:24

First murder: history of Cain
(cp. Gen. 4:23)

8 ¶ And Cain talked with Abel his brother: and it came to pass, when they were in the field, that Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and ^eslew him.

9 And the LORD said unto Cain, Where *is* Abel thy brother? And he said, I know not: *Am* I ^bmy brother's keeper?

10 And he said, What hast thou done? ^cthe voice of thy brother's blood crieth unto me from the ground.

11 And now *art* thou cursed from the earth, which hath opened her mouth to receive thy brother's blood from thy hand;

12 When thou tillest the ground, it shall not henceforth yield unto thee her strength; a fugitive and a ^dvagabond shalt thou be in the earth.

13 And Cain said unto the LORD, My punishment *is* greater than I can bear.

14 Behold, thou hast ^edriven me out this day from the face of the earth; and from thy face shall I be hid; and I shall be a fugitive and a ^dvagabond in the earth; and it shall come to pass, *that* ^fevery one that findeth me shall slay me.

15 And the LORD said unto him, Therefore whosoever slayeth Cain, vengeance shall be taken on him ^gsevenfold. And the LORD set a mark upon Cain, lest any finding him should kill him.

Cainite civilization

16 ¶ And Cain went out from the ^hpresence of the LORD, and dwelt in the land of Nod, on the east of Eden.

17 And Cain knew his wife; and she conceived, and bare Enoch: and he builded a city, and ⁱcalled the name of the city, after the name of his son, Enoch.

18 And unto Enoch was born Irad: and Irad begat Mehujael: and Mehujael begat Methusael: and Methusael begat Lamech.

19 ¶ And Lamech took unto him two wives: the name of the one *was* Adah, and the name of the other Zillah.

20 And Adah bare Jabal: he was the father of such as dwell in tents, and *of such as have* cattle.

21 And his brother's name *was* Jubal: he was the father of all such as handle the harp and ^jorgan.

22 And Zillah, she also bare Tubal-cain, an instructor of every ^kartificer in ^lbrass and iron: and the sister of Tubal-cain *was* Naamah.

23 And Lamech said unto his wives, Adah and Zillah, Hear my voice; ye wives of Lamech, hearken unto my speech: for ^mI have slain a man ⁿto my wounding, and a young man ^oto my hurt.

24 If Cain shall be avenged ^psevenfold, truly Lamech seventy and sevenfold.

Birth of Seth

25 ¶ And ^qAdam knew his wife again; and she bare a son, and called his name Seth: For God, *said she*, hath appointed me another seed instead of Abel, ^rwhom Cain slew.

a Mt. 23:35; Lk. 11:51; 1 Jn. 3:12

b 1 Cor. 8:11-13

c Num. 35:33; Heb. 12:24; Rev. 6:9-10

d Or wanderer

e Jer. 52:3

f Or any. Num. 35:19

g v. 24

h Jon. 1:3

i Ps. 49:11

j Or pipe

k Or craftsman

l Or bronze

m Ex. 20:13; Lev. 19:18

n Or who wounded me

o Or for hurting me

p v. 15

q Gen. 5:3

r v. 8

door." It is "where sin abounded" that "grace did much more abound" (Rom. 5:20). Abel's offering implies a previous instruction (compare Gen. 3:21), for it was "by faith" (Heb. 11:4), and faith is taking God at His word; so that Cain's unbloody offering was a refusal of the divine way. But the LORD made a last appeal to Cain even yet to bring the required offering (Gen. 4:7).

4:15 mark. That is, for Cain's protection. The law of Gen. 9:6 was not yet enacted. Compare Ex. 12:23.

4:16 Nod. Literally *wandering*.

4:17 builded a city. This early civilization, which perished in the judgment of the flood, was Cainitic in origin, character, and destiny. Many elements of material civiliza-

tion are mentioned in vv. 16-22—city and pastoral life, and the development of arts and manufacturing. But they deliberately excluded God from their thoughts (Rom. 1:18-23). Observe the boastful speech of Lamech (vv. 23-24). The Cainitic civilization may have been as splendid as that of Greece or Rome, but the divine judgment is according to the moral state, not the material (Gen. 6:5-7). No traces of this advanced civilization have yet been found, nor is the geographic location known. Someday evidences may be uncovered by the archaeologist's spade.

4:22 an instructor. Literally *the forger of all instruments of bronze and iron*.

4:25 Seth. Hebrew *Sheth*, meaning *appointed*.

26 And to Seth, to him also there was born a son; and he called his name Enos: then began men ^ato call upon the name of the LORD.

Reign of death (Rom. 5:12)

5 This is the book of the ^bgenerations of Adam. In the day that God created man, ^cin the likeness of God made he him;

2 ^aMale and female created he them; and ^eblessed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created.

3 ¶ And Adam lived an hundred and thirty years, and begat a son in his ^fown likeness, after his image; and called his name ^gSeth:

4 ^hAnd the days of Adam after he had begotten Seth were eight hundred years: and he begat sons and daughters:

5 And all the days that Adam lived were nine hundred and thirty years: and he ⁱdied.

Seth's family

6 And Seth lived an hundred and five years, and begat ^jEnos:

7 And Seth lived after he begat Enos eight hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters:

8 And all the days of Seth were nine hundred and twelve years: and he died.

9 ¶ And Enos lived ninety years, and begat Cainan:

10 And Enos lived after he begat Cainan eight hundred and fifteen years, and begat sons and daughters:

11 And all the days of Enos were nine hundred and five years: and he died.

12 ¶ And Cainan lived seventy years, and begat Mahalaleel:

13 And Cainan lived after he begat Mahalaleel eight hundred and forty years, and begat sons and daughters:

14 And all the days of Cainan were nine hundred and ten years: and he died.

15 ¶ And Mahalaleel lived sixty and five years, and begat Jared:

16 And Mahalaleel lived after he begat Jared eight hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters:

17 And all the days of Mahalaleel were eight hundred ninety and five years: and he died.

18 ¶ And Jared lived an hundred sixty and two years, and he begat Enoch:

19 And Jared lived after he begat

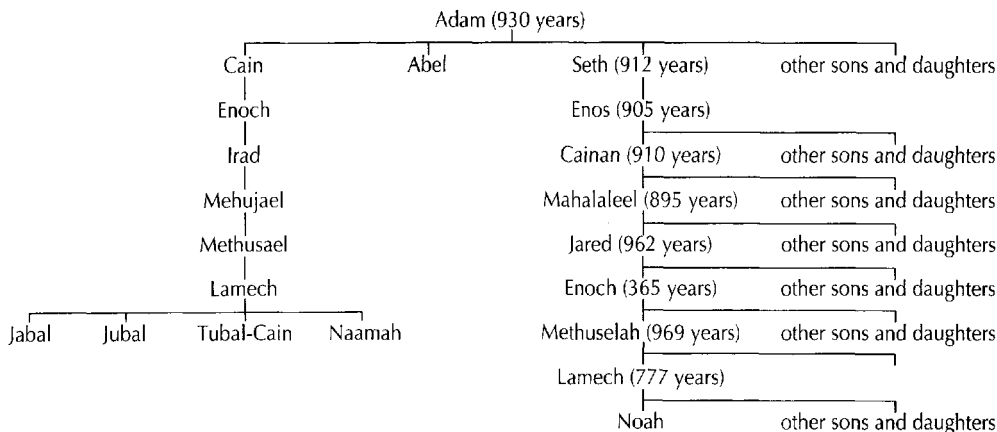
- a Gen. 12:8
- b Gen. 2:4; 6:9
- c Gen. 1:27
- d Mk. 10:6
- e Gen. 1:28; 9:1
- f v. 1
- g Gen. 4:25
- h vv. 4-32; cp. 1 Chr. 1:1-4; Lk. 3:36-38
- i Death (physical): v. 5; Gen. 6:17; (Gen. 2:17; Heb. 9:27, note)
- j Gen. 4:26

4:26 Enos. Literally *mortal*.

5:1 Adam. Adam, as the natural head of the race (Lk. 3:38) is a contrasting type of Christ, the Head of the new creation. Compare Rom. 5:14; 1 Cor. 15:21-22, 45-47.

5:3 years. Scripture does not reveal the date of Adam's creation. For the relation of the early genealogies to this and similar questions, see Gen. 11:10, *note*.

GENEALOGY FROM ADAM TO NOAH



Enoch eight hundred years, and begat sons and daughters:

20 And all the days of Jared were nine hundred sixty and two years: and he died.

21 ¶ And Enoch lived sixty and five years, and begat Methuselah:

22 And Enoch ^awalked with God after he begat Methuselah three hundred years, and begat sons and daughters:

23 And all the days of Enoch were three hundred sixty and five years:

24 And Enoch walked with God: and he was not; for God ^btook him.

25 And Methuselah lived an hundred eighty and seven years, and begat Lamech:

26 And Methuselah lived after he begat Lamech seven hundred eighty and two years, and begat sons and daughters:

27 And all the days of Methuselah were nine hundred sixty and nine years: and he died.

28 ¶ And Lamech lived an hundred eighty and two years, and begat a son:

29 And he called his name Noah, saying, This *same* shall comfort us concerning our work and toil of our hands, because of ^cthe ground which the LORD hath cursed.

30 And Lamech lived after he begat Noah five hundred ninety and five years, and begat sons and daughters:

31 And all the days of Lamech were seven hundred seventy and seven years: and he died.

32 And Noah was five hundred years old: and Noah begat Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

*The flood (Gen. 6:1–8:14):
(1) continuation of the race*

6 And it came to pass, when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born unto them,

2 That the sons of God saw the daughters of men that they *were* fair; and they took them wives of all which they chose.

(2) Warning of the LORD

3 And the LORD said, My ^dspirit shall not always ^estrive with man, for that he also *is* flesh: yet his days shall be an hundred and twenty years.

*(3) Antediluvian civilization
(see Lk. 17:27)*

4 There were giants in the earth in those ^fdays; and also after that, when the sons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare *children* to them, the same *became* mighty men which *were* of old, men of renown.

(4) Purpose of the LORD in judgment

5 ¶ And GOD saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and *that* every imagination of the thoughts of his heart *was* only evil continually.

6 And it ^grepented the LORD that he had made man on the earth, and it ^hgrieved him at his heart.

7 And the LORD said, I will ⁱdestroy man whom I have created from the face of the earth; both man, and beast, and the creeping thing, and

d Holy Spirit (O.T.): v. 3; Gen. 41:38. (Gen. 1:2; Zech. 12:10). Cp. 1 Pet. 3:19-20
e 2 Th. 2:7
f Cp. Num. 13:32-33
g Zech. 8:14, note
h Cp. Ps. 78:40; Eph. 4:30
i Gen. 7:4,23

a Faith: vv. 22-24; Gen. 6:22. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note); Gen. 6:9; 17:1; 48:15
b Miracles (O.T.): v. 24; Gen. 7:11. (Gen. 5:24; Jon. 1:17, note); Heb. 11:5
c Gen. 3:17

6:4 THE SONS OF GOD

Some hold that the "sons of God" were fallen angels "which kept not their first estate" (Jude 6–7, compare "as Sodom and Gomorrah"; 2 Pet. 2:4–9). Accordingly, this intrusion into the human sphere produced a race of wicked giants (Gen. 6:4–6). Others hold that since angels are spoken of in a sexless way (compare Mt. 22:30), and because the words "took wives" signify a lasting marriage, the reference has to do with the breakdown of the separation of the godly line of Seth by intermarriage with the godless line of Cain. A refinement of the latter view holds that the expression "sons of God" refers to all the godly, and "daughters of men" to all the ungodly, irrespective of their natural paternity. Whichever view is held, it is obvious that Satan attempted so to corrupt the race that the Messiah could not come to redeem man. But God salvaged a remnant (Gen. 6:8ff.), and a godly line was preserved. However, there is no remedy for rebellion against God; the judgment predicted by Noah's ancestor fell (Jude 14–15; compare Gen. 7:11; Isa. 1:2–7,24–25).

5:22 Enoch. Enoch, who was "translated that he should not see death" (Heb. 11:5) before the judgment of the flood, is a type of those saints who are to be translated before the apocalyptic judgments (1 Th. 4:14–17).

6:5 imagination. Literally *the whole imagination*, that is, including purposes and desires. Compare Gen. 8:21; Ps. 14:1–3.

the fowls of the air; for it repenteth me that I have made them.

(5) Purpose of the LORD in grace

8 But Noah found ^agrace in the eyes of the LORD.

9 ¶ These *are* the generations of Noah: Noah was a ^bjust man and perfect in his generations, and Noah walked with God.

10 And Noah begat three sons, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

11 The earth also was corrupt before God, and the earth was ^cfilled with violence.

12 And God looked upon the earth, and, behold, it was corrupt; ^dfor all flesh had corrupted his way upon the earth.

13 And God said unto Noah, ^eThe end of all flesh is come before me; for the earth is filled with violence through them; and, behold, I will destroy them with the earth.

14 ¶ Make thee an ark of gopher wood; rooms shalt thou make in the ark, and shalt pitch it within and without with pitch.

15 And this *is the fashion* which thou shalt make it of: The length of the ark *shall be* three hundred ^fcubits, the breadth of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits.

16 A window shalt thou make to the ark, and in a cubit shalt thou finish it above; and the door of the ark shalt thou set in the side thereof;

with lower, second, and third stories shalt thou make it.

17 And, behold, I, even I, do bring a flood of waters upon the earth, to destroy all flesh, wherein *is* the breath of life, from under heaven; and every thing that *is* in the earth shall ^gdie.

18 But with thee will I establish my ^hcovenant; and thou shalt come into the ark, thou, and thy sons, and thy wife, and thy sons' wives with thee.

19 And of every living thing of all flesh, two of every *sort* shalt thou bring into the ark, to keep *them* alive with thee; they shall be male and female.

20 Of fowls after their kind, and of cattle after their kind, of every creeping thing of the earth after his kind, two of every *sort* shall come unto thee, to keep *them* alive.

21 And take thou unto thee of all food that is eaten, and thou shalt gather *it* to thee; and it shall be for food for thee, and for them.

22 Thus ⁱdid Noah; according to all that God commanded him, so did he.

(6) Judgment of the flood

7 And the LORD said unto Noah, Come thou and all thy house into the ark; for thee have I seen ^krighteous before me in this generation.

2 Of every ^lclean beast thou shalt

a Ex. 33:12

b Righteousness (O.T.): v. 9; Gen. 7:1. (Gen. 6:9; Lk. 2:25, note); Gen. 17:1

c Ezek. 8:17

d Ps. 14:1-3

e Ezek. 7:2-3

f See Measures and Weights (O.T.), 2 Chr. 2:10, note

g Death (physical): v. 17; Mk. 5:39. (Gen. 2:17; Heb. 9:27, note)

h Gen. 8:20-9:17

i Gen. 7:7

j Faith: v. 22; Gen. 12:5. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note); Gen. 7:5

k Righteousness (O.T.): v. 1; Gen. 15:6. (Gen. 6:9; Lk. 2:25, note)

l Lev. 11:1-31

6:9 perfect. Literally *upright, or sincere*. walked with God. Noah and Enoch are the two antediluvians of whom it is said that they "walked with God" (Gen. 5:24).

Noah: rest. A righteous, God-fearing man who obeyed God's order to build an ark thus saving himself, his family and the living creatures on earth from a devastating flood.

6:14 ark. A type of Christ as the refuge of His people from judgment (Heb. 11:7).

6:15 The dimensions of the ark are themselves an evidence of the accuracy of the Scriptures. On the basis of a cubit as 18 inches, the ark was 450 ft. long with a beam of 75 ft. and a depth of 45 ft. Similar to the proportions of a modern ocean liner, these dimensions are in marked contrast with descriptions of the ark found in ancient mythology. Compare the cuneiform representation of it as shaped like a six-storied cube of 262 ft. with a mast and pilot on top; or the Greek legend, according to Berosus, that it was 3000 ft. long and 1200 ft. wide.

6:16 window. An opening one cubit high, perhaps running around the ark.

6:19 two of every sort. Compare Gen. 7:2. In addition to two animals, etc., commanded here to be preserved for future increase ("they shall be male and female"), the further command was given to take of clean animals, that is, animals acceptable for sacrifice, seven each. Exodus gives ten such animals, or but seventy in all. Modern ships carry hundreds of live animals, with their food, besides scores of human beings.

7:1 Come . . . into the ark. Here God's beckoning embraces the basic meanings of this gracious invitation occurring again and again in the Scriptures, even down to the last page (Rev. 22:17). This invitation

(1) is extended by God to man;

(2) urges him to avail himself of the perfect provision God has made for his preservation; and

(3) is given in a time of overwhelming judgment and doom.

take to thee by sevens, the male and his female: and of beasts that *are* not ^aclean by two, the male and his female.

3 Of fowls also of the air by sevens, the male and the female; to keep seed alive upon the face of all the earth.

4 For yet seven days, and I will cause it to rain upon the earth forty days and forty nights; and every living ^bsubstance that I have made will I destroy from off the face of the earth.

5 And ^cNoah did according unto all that the LORD commanded him.

6 And Noah *was* six hundred years old when the flood of waters was upon the earth.

7 ¶ And ^dNoah ^ewent in, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him, into the ark, because of the waters of the flood.

8 Of clean beasts, and of beasts that *are* not clean, and of fowls, and of every thing that creepeth upon the earth,

9 There went in two and two unto Noah into the ark, the male and the female, as God had commanded Noah.

10 And it came to pass after seven days, that the waters of the flood were upon the earth.

11 ¶ In the six hundredth year of Noah's life, in the second month, the seventeenth day of the month, the ^fsame day were all the fountains of the ^ggreat deep ^hbroken up, and the windows of heaven were opened.

12 And the ⁱrain was upon the earth forty days and forty nights.

13 In the ^jselfsame day entered Noah, and Shem, and Ham, and Japheth, the sons of Noah, and Noah's wife, and the three wives of his sons with them, into the ark;

14 They, and every beast after his kind, and all the cattle after their kind, and every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind, and every fowl after his kind, every bird of every sort.

15 And they went in unto Noah into the ark, ^ktwo and two of all flesh, wherein *is* the breath of life.

16 And they that went in, went in male and female of all flesh, as God had commanded him: and the LORD shut him in.

17 And the flood was ^lforty days upon the earth; and the waters increased, and bare up the ark, and it was lift up above the earth.

18 And the waters prevailed, and were increased greatly upon the earth; and the ark went upon the face of the waters.

19 And the waters prevailed exceedingly upon the earth; and all the high hills, that *were* under the whole heaven, were covered.

20 Fifteen ^mcubits upward did the waters prevail; and the mountains were covered.

21 And all flesh ⁿdied that moved upon the earth, both of fowl, and of cattle, and of beast, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, and every man:

22 All in whose nostrils *was* the breath of life, of all that *was* in the dry *land*, died.

23 And every living ^osubstance was destroyed which was upon the face of the ground, both man, and cattle, and the creeping things, and the fowl of the heaven; and they were destroyed from the earth: and ^pNoah only remained *alive*, and they that *were* with him in the ark.

24 And ^qthe waters prevailed upon the earth an hundred and fifty days.

a See Gen. 6:19, note

b Or thing

c Gen. 6:22

d See Gen. 6:9, note

e Mt. 24:38

f Gen. 8:2; Mt. 24:39; Lk. 17:27; 2 Pet. 2:5; 3:6

g Isa. 51:10

h *Miracles* (O.T.): v. 11; Gen. 8:2. (Gen. 5:24; Jon. 1:17, note)

i v. 4

j Or very same

k Gen. 6:19

l v. 4

m See Measures and Weights (O.T.), 2 Chr. 2:10, note

n Gen. 6:7,13; 7:4

o Or thing

p Mt. 24:39; Lk. 17:27; 1 Pet. 3:20; 2 Pet. 2:5

q Gen. 8:3

7:10 flood. The N.T. refers to the flood under three aspects:

(1) our Lord said that, as it was in the days of Noah, so it will be at the end of this age (Mt. 24:37-39; Lk. 17:26-27);

(2) Noah himself is used as an illustration of saving faith (Heb. 11:7); and

(3) the flood is used as a type of baptism (1 Pet. 3:19-21).

7:11 windows. Literally *floodgates*.

Shem: *name.* A son of Noah who survived the flood and became the father of the Semitic race.

Ham: *warm.* The second son of Noah, who disgraced his father. Ham's son, Canaan, was cursed by Noah to serve Shem.

Japheth: *extension.* The third son of Noah, who was blessed by him.

7:24 days. The number (150) suggests the use of a 30-day month—5 months of 30 days each. Compare Gen. 7:11 and 8:4; also see 8:14, note.

IV. The Flood to Babel, 8:1-11:9

(7) Flood subsides

8 And God ^aremembered Noah, and every living thing, and all the cattle that *was* with him in the ark: and God made a wind to pass over the earth, and the waters *b*aswaged;

2 The ^cfountains also of the deep and the windows of heaven were ^dstopped, and the rain from heaven was restrained;

3 And the waters returned from off the earth continually: and after the end of the hundred and fifty days the waters were abated.

4 And the ark rested in the seventh month, on the seventeenth day of the month, upon the mountains of Ararat.

5 And the waters decreased continually until the tenth month: in the tenth *month*, on the first *day* of the month, were the tops of the mountains seen.

6 ¶ And it came to pass at the end of forty days, that Noah opened the window of the ark which he had made:

7 And he sent forth a raven, which went forth to and fro, until the waters were dried up from off the earth.

8 Also he sent forth a dove from him, to see if the waters were abated from off the face of the ground;

9 But the dove found no rest for the sole of her foot, and she returned unto him into the ark, for the waters *were* on the face of the whole earth: then he put forth his hand, and took her, and pulled her in unto him into the ark.

10 And he stayed yet other seven days; and again he sent forth the dove out of the ark;

11 And the dove came in to him in the evening; and, lo, in her mouth *was* an olive leaf pluckt off: so Noah knew that the waters were abated from off the earth.

12 And he stayed yet other seven days; and sent forth the dove; which returned not again unto him any more.

13 ¶ And it came to pass in the six hundredth and first year, in the first *month*, the first *day* of the month, the waters were dried up from off the earth: and Noah removed the covering of the ark, and looked, and, behold, the face of the ground was dry.

14 And in the second month, on the seven and twentieth day of the month, was the earth dried.

Third Dispensation: Human Government (Gen. 8:15-11:32)

15 ¶ And God spake unto Noah, saying,

16 Go forth of the ark, thou, and thy wife, and thy sons, and thy sons' wives with thee.

17 Bring forth with thee every living thing that *is* with thee, of all flesh, *both* of fowl, and of cattle, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth; that they may breed abundantly in the earth, and be ^efruitful, and multiply upon the earth.

18 And Noah went forth, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him:

19 Every beast, every creeping

a Gen. 19:29

b Or subsided

c Gen. 7:11

d *Miracles (O.T.):*
v. 2; Gen. 11:7.
(Gen. 5:24; Jon.
1:17, note)

e Gen. 1:22; 9:1,7

8:2 windows. Literally *floodgates*.

8:4 Ararat. The name of a country, Armenia; Isa. 37:38.

8:14 day of the month. The flood began in the 600th year, 2nd month, 17th day of Noah's life (7:11). It rained 40 days and nights (7:12); the waters continued to increase (7:18), reaching their highest point on the 150th day (7:24), which figure includes the 40 days of 7:12.

The ark rested somewhere in the mountain range known as Ararat (that is, Armenia, 8:4) on the 7th month, 17th day (that is, 74 more days). There followed 40 days before Noah sent out the raven (8:6-7), and three periods of 7 days related to the three releasings of the dove (8:8-12, compare v. 10 "yet other seven days"). Thus far there were 285 days. The period between the removal of the covering

of the ark (601st year, 1st month, 1st day, v. 13) and the third sending forth of the dove is 29 days (deduced by comparing 8:13 with the date of entering the ark, 7:11).

Finally, a comparison of 8:13 with vv. 14-16 indicates a further 57 days' wait before Noah and his family went forth to the dry earth, or 371 days in all, which figure agrees when 7:11 is deducted from 8:14-12 months of 30 days plus 11 days. (The Jews count both the beginning and ending day of a sequence). But the actual elapsed time was exactly a solar year. This is established by multiplying the 12 months, of 7:11 and 8:14, by the 29½ days which comprise a lunar month. The total is 354 days. Add 11 days (17th to 27th of 2nd month, 7:11 and 8:14)—a total of 365 days, one solar year.

thing, and every fowl, *and* whatsoever creepeth upon the earth, after their kinds, went forth out of the ark.

20 ¶ And Noah builded an altar unto the LORD; and took of every clean beast, and of every clean fowl, and offered burnt-offerings on the altar.

21 And the LORD smelled a sweet savour; and the LORD said in his heart, I will not again curse the ground any more for man's sake; *c*for the imagination of man's heart *is* evil from his youth; *d*neither will I again smite any more every thing living, as I have done.

22 While the earth remaineth, seedtime and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and day and night shall not cease.

*Third, or Noahic Covenant
(Gen. 9:16, note)*

9 And God blessed Noah and his sons, and said unto them, *f*Be fruitful, and multiply, and *g*replenish the earth.

2 And the *h*fear of you and the dread of you shall be upon every beast of the earth, and upon every fowl of the air, upon all that moveth upon the earth, and upon all the

fishes of the sea; into your hand are they delivered.

3 Every moving thing that liveth shall be *i*meat for you; even as the green herb have *j*I given you all things.

4 But flesh with the *k*life thereof, *which is* the blood thereof, shall ye not eat.

5 And surely your blood of your lives will I require; *l*at the hand of every beast will I require it, and at the hand of man; at the hand of every man's brother will I require the life of man.

6 *m*Whoso sheddeth *n*man's blood, by man shall his blood be shed: for in the image of God made he man.

7 And you, be ye fruitful, and multiply; bring forth abundantly in the earth, and multiply therein.

8 ¶ And God spake unto Noah, and to his sons with him, *o*saying,

9 And I, behold, *p*I establish my covenant with you, and with your seed after you;

10 And with every living creature that *is* with you, of the fowl, of the cattle, and of every beast of the earth with you; from all that go out of the ark, to every beast of the earth.

a Gen. 12:7; 13:18; 22:9

b Sacrifice (typical): v. 20; Gen. 12:7; (Gen. 3:15; Heb. 10:18, note); Gen. 22:2; Ex. 10:25

c Gen. 6:5

d Gen. 9:11

e Jer. 33:20,25

f v. 7; 8:17

g Or fill

h Gen. 1:26; Ps. 8:6

i Or food

j Gen. 1:29

k Lev. 17:11-14; Dt. 12:16,23

l Ex. 21:28-29

m Kingdom (O.T.): v. 6; Ex. 3:1; (Gen. 1:26; Zech. 12:8, note)

n Gen. 42:22; cp. Gen. 4:9-10; Ex. 21:12,14

o See Gen. 8:15 and 9:16, notes

p Gen. 6:18

8:15

THE THIRD DISPENSATION: HUMAN GOVERNMENT

This dispensation began when Noah and his family left the ark. As Noah went into a new situation, God (in the Noahic Covenant) subjected humanity to a new test. Before this no man had the right to take another man's life (compare Gen. 4:10-11, 14-15, 23-24). In this new dispensation, although man's direct moral responsibility to God continued ("Render . . . unto God the things that are God's," Mt. 22:21), God delegated to him certain areas of His authority, in which he was to obey God through submission to his fellow man ("Render . . . unto Caesar the things which are Caesar's," Mt. 22:21). So God instituted a corporate relationship of man to man in human government.

The highest function of government is the protection of human life, out of which arises the responsibility of capital punishment. Man is not individually to avenge murder but, as a corporate group, he is to safeguard the sanctity of human life as a gift of God which cannot rightly be disposed of except as God permits. "The powers that be are ordained of God," and to resist the authorities is to resist God (Rom. 13:1-2). Whereas in the preceding dispensation restraint upon men was internal (Gen. 6:3) as God's Spirit worked through moral responsibility, now a new and external restraint was added, that is, the power of civil government.

Man failed to rule righteously. That both Jew and Gentile have governed for self, not for God, is sadly apparent. This failure was seen racially in the confusion of Babel (Gen. 11:9); in the failure of Israel in the period of the theocracy, which closed with captivity in Babylon (2 Chr. 36:15-21); and in the failure of the nations in the "times of the Gentiles" (Lk. 21:24; compare Dan. 2:31-45). Man's rule will finally be superseded by the glorious reign of our Lord Jesus Christ, whose right to reign is incontestable (Isa. 9:6-7; Jer. 23:5-6; 33:17; Ezek. 21:27; Lk. 1:30-33; Rev. 11:15-18; 19:16; 20:4-6). The dispensation of Human Government was followed as a specific test of obedience by that of Promise, when God called Abram as His instrument of blessing to mankind. However, man's responsibility for government did not cease but will continue until Christ sets up His kingdom.

For notes on other dispensations, see: Innocence (Gen. 1:28); Conscience or Moral Responsibility (Gen. 3:7); Promise (Gen. 12:1); Law (Ex. 19:1); Church (Acts 2:1); Kingdom (Rev. 20:4); also notes on Gen. 1:28 and 11:10.

11 And I will establish my covenant with you; ^aneither shall all flesh be cut off any more by the waters of a flood; neither shall there any more be a flood to destroy the earth.

12 And God said, ^bThis *is* the token of the covenant which I make between me and you and every living creature that *is* with you, for perpetual generations:

13 I do set my bow in the cloud, and it shall be for a token of a covenant between me and the earth.

14 And it shall come to pass, when I bring a cloud over the earth, that the bow shall be seen in the cloud:

15 And ^cI will remember my covenant, which *is* between me and you and every living creature of all flesh; and the waters shall no more become a flood to destroy all flesh.

16 And the bow shall be in the cloud; and I will look upon it, that I may remember the everlasting ^dcovenant between God and every living creature of all flesh that *is* upon the earth.

17 And God said unto Noah, This *is* the token of the covenant, which I have established between me and all flesh that *is* upon the earth.

18 ¶ And the sons of Noah, that went forth of the ark, were Shem, and Ham, and Japheth: and ^eHam *is* the father of Canaan.

19 These *are* the three sons of Noah: and ^fof them was the whole earth overspread.

Noah's sin

20 And Noah began *to be* an ^ghusbandman, and he planted a vineyard:

21 And he drank of the wine, and was drunken; and he was uncovered within his tent.

22 And Ham, the father of Canaan, saw the nakedness of his father, and told his two brethren ^hwithout.

23 And Shem and Japheth took a garment, and laid *it* upon both their shoulders, and went backward, and covered the nakedness of their father; and their faces *were* backward, and they saw not their father's nakedness.

Noah's prophecy

24 And Noah awoke from his wine, and knew what his younger son had done unto him.

25 And he said, ⁱCursed *be* Canaan; a ^jservant of servants shall he be unto his brethren.

26 And he said, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Shem; and Canaan shall be his servant.

27 God shall enlarge Japheth, and he shall dwell in the tents of Shem; and Canaan shall be his servant.

28 ¶ And Noah lived after the flood three hundred and fifty years.

29 And all the days of Noah were

^d Eight Covenants: 8:21-9:17, 24-27; Gen. 12:2; (Gen. 2:16; Heb. 8:8, note)

^e vv. 25-27

^f Gen. 10:32

^g Or a farmer

^h Or outside

ⁱ See v. 16, note, pars. (5)-(7)

^j Josh. 9:23

9:16 THE NOAHIC COVENANT

The Noahic Covenant reaffirms the conditions of life of fallen man as announced by the Adamic Covenant, and institutes the principle of human government to curb the outbreak of sin, since the threat of divine judgment in the form of another flood has been removed. The elements of the covenant are:

(1) Man is made responsible to protect the sanctity of human life by orderly rule over the individual man, even to capital punishment (Gen. 9:5-6; compare Rom. 13:1-7).

(2) No additional curse is placed upon the ground, nor is man to fear another universal flood (Gen. 8:21; 9:11-16).

(3) The order of nature is confirmed (Gen. 8:22; 9:2).

(4) The flesh of animals is added to man's diet (Gen. 9:3-4). Presumably man had been a vegetarian prior to the flood.

(5) A prophetic declaration is made that descendants of Canaan, one of Ham's sons, will be servants to their brethren (Gen. 9:25-26).

(6) A prophetic declaration is made that Shem will have a unique relation to the LORD (Gen. 9:26-27). All divine revelation is through Semitic men, and Christ, after the flesh, descends from Shem.

(7) A prophetic declaration is made that from Japheth will descend the enlarged races (Gen. 9:27). Government, science, and art, speaking broadly, are and have been Japhetic, so that history is the indisputable record of the exact fulfillment of these declarations.

For notes on other major covenants, see: Edenic (Gen. 2:16); Adamic (Gen. 3:15); Abrahamic (Gen. 12:2); Mosaic (Ex. 19:5); Palestinian (Dt. 30:3); Davidic (2 Sam. 7:16); New (Heb. 8:8).

9:13 bow. The rainbow is not said to have come into existence at this time but only to have been invested with the character of a sign.

nine hundred and fifty years: and he died.

Noah's family (Gen. 9:28-10:32)

10 Now these are the generations of the sons of Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth: and unto them were sons born after the flood.

2 The ^asons of Japheth; ^bGomer, and Magog, and Madai, and ^cJavan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.

3 And the sons of Gomer; Ashkenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah.

4 And the sons of Javan; Elishah, and ^dTarshish, Kittim, and Dodanim.

5 By these were the ^eisles of the ^fGentiles divided in their lands; every one after his tongue, after their families, in their nations.

6 ¶ And the ^gsons of Ham; Cush, and Mizraim, and Phut, and Canaan.

7 And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabtah, and Raamah, and Sabtechah: and the sons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan.

8 And Cush begat ^hNimrod: he

began to be a mighty one in the earth.

9 He was a mighty hunter before the LORD: wherefore it is said, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before the LORD.

10 And the beginning of his kingdom was ⁱBabel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of ^jShinar.

11 ^kOut of that land went forth Asshur, and builded ^lNineveh, and the city Rehoboth, and Calah,

12 And Resen between Nineveh and Calah: the same is a great city.

13 And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,

14 And Pathrusim, and Casluhim, (out of whom came Philistim,) and Caphtorim.

15 ¶ And Canaan begat Sidon his firstborn, and ^mHeth,

16 And the Jebusite, and the Amorite, and the Girgashite,

17 And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite,

a 1 Chr. 1:5-7

b Ezek. 38:6

c Isa. 66:19

d Ezek. 27:12,15

e Or borders

f Or nations

g 1 Chr. 1:8-16

h Mic. 5:6

i See Isa. 13:1 and Rev. 18:2, notes; cp. Gen. 11:10, note

j Gen. 11:2

k Mic. 5:6

l See Nah. 1:1, note

m Gen. 23:3,20

10:2 Gomer. Progenitor of the ancient Cimmerians and Cimbri, from whom are descended the Celtic family. **Magog.** From Magog may be descended the ancient Scythians (Josephus, *Ant.* 1.vi,i), who lived north of the Black Sea. For Magog in prophecy, compare Ezek. 38:2; 39:6; Rev. 20:8. **Madai.** Progenitor of the ancient Medes. **Javan.** Progenitor of those who peopled Greece, Syria, etc. **Tubal.** Some believe that Tubal's descendants peopled the region south of the Black Sea, from whence they spread north and south. It is quite possible that Tobolsk perpetuates the tribal name. **Meshech.** Progenitor of a race mentioned in connection with Tubal, Magog, and other northern nations (Ezek. 38:2; 39:6). Many think Russia is modern Magog, Tubal, and Meshech. **Tiras.** According to ancient opinion, progenitor of the Thracians, more recently the Tyrsenoi, a people occupying the coast lands of the Aegean Sea.

10:3 Ashkenaz. Jeremiah 51:27 reveals that the Ashkenaz lived in the vicinity of Ararat, Armenia. In later Jewish literature Ashkenaz is employed as a designation of Germany. The *Ashkenazim* were Jews who had their abode in Germanic countries, just as the *Sephardim* denote Jews of Portugal and Spain. **Riphath, and Togarmah.** Inhabitants of Asia Minor.

10:4 Elishah. Perhaps peoples from Sicily or Cyprus. **Tarshish.** Tarshish is frequently mentioned in the O.T. as a flourishing seaport (compare 1 Ki. 10:22; Jon. 1:3). This may well be a reference to Tartessus in ancient Spain. **Dodanim.** Sometimes written as "Rodanim," this name may allude to the people of the Rhodian islands in the Aegean Sea.

10:6 Cush. Ethiopia. **Mizraim.** Egypt. **Phut.** Sometimes written "Put," Phut refers to Lybia.

10:15 Sidon. Sidon, sometimes called "Zidon," once was the capital of ancient Phoenicia. **Heth.** Ancestor of the Hittites.

10:16 Jebusite. A tribe in the neighborhood of Jerusalem, which was also called Jebus (Jud. 19:10).

10:1 AN ETHNOLOGICAL TABLE: NOAH'S FAMILY

Genesis 10 contains the earliest ethnological table in the literature of the ancient world, compiled centuries before the Homeric writings. In this table of nations there is a remarkable perception of the ethnic and linguistic situation of the age of Noah and his descendants. Virtually all the names here have been found in archaeological discoveries of the past century.

Many of these names reappear subsequently in Hebrew literature in Isa. 13-27; Jer. 46-51; Ezek. 25-32. Eleven of the names reappear in Ezek. 27: Javan, Tubal, Meshech, Togarmah, Chittim (Kittim), Dedan, Lud, Zidon, Tarshish, Arvad, and Mizraim (which is Egypt). Chittim (Cyprus) is named also in Isa. 23; Sidon, in Isa. 23:4ff.; Jer. 47:4; Egypt, in Isa. 19; Jer. 46; Ezek. 29-32. Babel, or Babylon, is prophetically discussed in Isa. 13,47; Jer. 50,51; as well as Rev. 17,18. Elam reappears in Isa. 21:2; Jer. 49:34-39; and Tarshish in Isa. 23:1,6. Magog is dominant in Ezek. 38,39. Some of these prophecies have not yet been completely fulfilled; thus some of these areas and tribes will have a history in God's program thousands of years after their names first appeared.

18 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite: and afterward were the families of the Canaanites spread abroad.

19 And the border of the Canaanites was from Sidon, as thou comest to Gerar, unto Gaza; as thou goest, unto Sodom, and Gomorrah, and Admah, and Zeboim, even unto Lasha.

20 These *are* the sons of Ham, after their families, after their tongues, in their countries, *and* in their nations.

21 ¶ Unto Shem also, the father of all the children of Eber, the brother of Japheth the elder, even to him were *children* born.

22 The ^achildren of Shem; Elam, and Asshur, and ^bArphaxad, and Lud, and Aram.

23 And the children of Aram; Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Mash.

24 And Arphaxad begat Salah; and Salah begat Eber.

25 And unto Eber were born two sons: the name of one was Peleg; for in his days was the earth divided; and his brother's name was Joktan.

26 And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah,

27 And Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah,

28 And Obal, and Abimael, and Sheba,

29 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab: all these *were* the sons of Joktan.

30 And their dwelling was from Mesha, as thou goest unto Sephar a mount of the east.

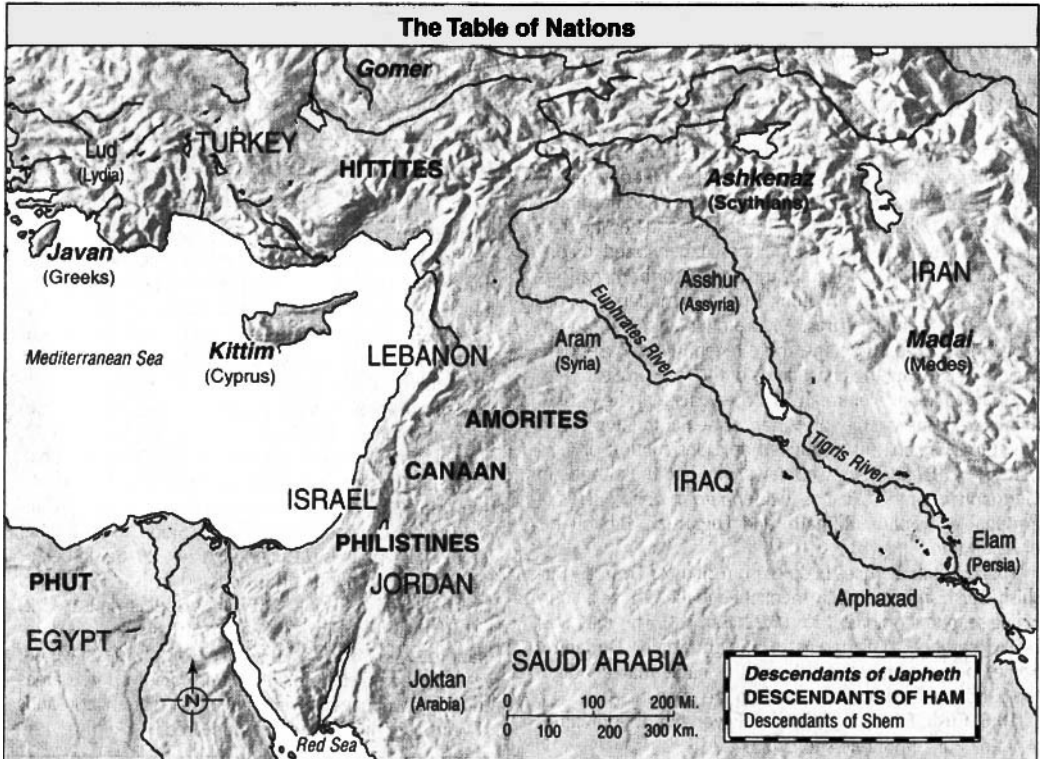
31 These *are* the sons of Shem, after their families, after their tongues, in their lands, after their nations.

a Gen. 11:10-26;
1 Chr. 1:17-28
b v. 24; Lk. 3:36

10:22 Elam. A people east of Babylon and the Persian Gulf. **Asshur.** Assyria.

10:23 Uz. A place in northern Arabia, where Job lived (Job 1:1).

10:29 Ophir. Ophir, at the southern end of the Red Sea, was famous for its gold (1 Ki. 9:28; 10:11); almug trees were evidently plentiful there also. See 1 Ki. 10:11, *note*.



32 These *are* the families of the sons of Noah, after their generations, in their nations: and ^aby these were the nations divided in the earth after the flood.

Man's failure at Babel. Life continues under the Adamic and Noahic Covenants

11 And the whole earth was of one language, and of one speech.

2 And it came to pass, as they journeyed from the east, that they found a plain ^bin the land of Shinar; and they dwelt there.

3 And they said one to another, ^cGo to, let us make brick, and burn them throughly. And they had brick for stone, and ^dslime had they for mortar.

4 And they said, ^eGo to, let us build us a city and a tower, whose ^etop *may reach* unto heaven; and let us ^fmake us a name, lest we be ^gscattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth.

5 ^hAnd the LORD came down to see the city and the tower, which the children of men builded.

6 And the LORD said, Behold, the people *is* one, and they have all one language; and this they begin to do: and now nothing will be ⁱrestrained from them, which they have imagined to do.

7 ^cGo to, ^jlet us go down, and there ^kconfound their language, that they may not understand one another's speech.

8 So the LORD scattered them abroad from thence upon the face of

all the earth: and they ^lleft off to build the city.

9 Therefore is the name of it called Babel; because the LORD did there confound the language of all the earth: and from thence did the LORD scatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth.

V. From the Call of Abram to the Death of Joseph, 11:10–50:26

Ancestry of Abram

10 ¶ These *are* the generations of Shem: Shem was an hundred years old, and begat ^mArphaxad two years after the flood:

11 And Shem lived after he begat Arphaxad five hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

12 And Arphaxad lived five and thirty years, and begat Salah:

13 And Arphaxad lived after he begat Salah four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.

14 And Salah lived thirty years, and begat Eber:

15 And Salah lived after he begat Eber four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.

16 And Eber lived four and thirty years, and begat Peleg:

17 And Eber lived after he begat Peleg four hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters.

18 And Peleg lived thirty years, and begat Reu:

19 And Peleg lived after he begat Reu two hundred and nine years, and begat sons and daughters.

l Or ceased building

m Gen. 10:22, 24; 1 Chr. 1:17, 18; Lk. 3:36

a v. 1

b Gen. 10:10

c Or Come

d Gen. 14:10

e Dt. 1:28; 9:1

f Gen. 6:4

g Dt. 4:27

h Gen. 18:21; Ex. 3:8; 19:11, 18, 20

i Or withheld

j Gen. 1:26

k Miracles (O.T.): vv. 7-9; Gen. 12:17; (Gen. 5:24; Jon. 1:17, note)

11:1 one language. In judgment upon sinful man's first attempt to establish a world state in opposition to the divine rule, God struck at the very thing which binds men together, namely, a common language (vv. 7-9).

11:4 tower. Among the discoveries of archaeology in Mesopotamia are the ziggurats, terrace towers built for worship of pagan deities.

11:9 As an interesting play on words, Babel is compared with *balal*, the Hebrew word meaning to *confuse*. See v. 1 and Isa. 13:1, notes; compare Rev. 18:2, note.

Babel: *confusion.* A name for the early city of Babylon, established by Nimrod. It was the site of an attempt to build a tower to reach heaven: the earliest attempt of the Babylonians' rebellion against God.

11:10 begat. The Hebrew word rendered "begat" does

not mean *became the father of* but often means *became an ancestor of*; and the Biblical word "son," though often indicating an immediate child, may also be the equivalent of our English word "descendant." Thus Mt. 1:1 calls Jesus Christ "the son of David, the son of Abraham." See also Mt. 22:42. The genealogy in Mt. 1:8 says that Joram begot Uz-ziah, thus omitting three links: Ahaziah, Joash, and Amaziah, all kings of Judah whose names would have been known to every Jew. Also compare Ezra 7:3 with 1 Chr. 6:7-11. In view of all these facts we see that Gen. 11:10 means that, when Shem was 100 years old, his wife bore a child who was either Arphaxad or an ancestor of Arphaxad. Many links in the chain of ancestry may have been left unmentioned. **after the flood.** Scripture does not provide data by which the date of the flood can be discovered. (See notes on Gen. 1:1; 5:3.)

20 And Reu lived two and thirty years, and begat Serug:

21 And Reu lived after he begat Serug two hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters.

22 And Serug lived thirty years, and begat Nahor:

23 And Serug lived after he begat Nahor two hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

24 And Nahor lived nine and twenty years, and begat Terah:

25 And Nahor lived after he begat Terah an hundred and nineteen years, and begat sons and daughters.

26 And Terah lived seventy years, and begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran.

27 ¶ Now these *are* the genera-

tions of Terah: Terah begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran; and ^aHaran begat Lot.

28 And Haran died before his father Terah in the land of his nativity, in ^bUr of the Chaldees.

29 And Abram and Nahor took them wives: the name of Abram's wife was Sarai; and the name of Nahor's wife, Milcah, the daughter of Haran, the father of Milcah, and the father of Iscah.

30 But ^cSarai was barren; she *had* no child.

Wasted years at Haran

31 And Terah took Abram his son, and Lot the son of Haran his

a v. 31; Gen. 12:4

b v. 31

c Gen. 16:1

11:27 Abram. Later called *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5. Approximately 2100 B.C. Evidence is not yet available for setting a precise date for the life of Abram. Some conservative scholars place him as early as 2200 B.C.; others, as late as 1650. In this edition of the Bible, an estimate of approximately 2100 B.C. for the birth of Abram is used.

11:28 Ur of the Chaldees. This city was located in southern Mesopotamia. Excavations have shown that its material civilization was far advanced, even long before the time of Abram; its houses show a level of material welfare in Abram's day equal to that of Babylon in Nebuchadnezzar's time, more than 1000 years later.

Ur of the Chaldees: *light.* The native city of Abraham in southern Babylonia from which his father, Terah, moved the family to Haran.

11:29 Sarai. Later called *Sarah*, Gen. 17:15. **Milcah.** Ancestress of Rebekah; compare Gen. 22:20; 24:15.

11:31 Haran. A city in northwestern Mesopotamia, about 600 miles from Ur, is named after this man. See latter part of this verse.

Haran: *mountaineer.* The destination city of Abraham's father, Terah, after leaving Ur. The city from which Abraham was called by God to go to Canaan.

11:10

DIVINE DEALING WITH THE HUMAN RACE

Genesis 11 and 12 mark an important turning point in the divine dealing. Up to this point the history has been that of the whole Adamic race. There has been neither Jew nor Gentile; all have been one in "the first man Adam." Henceforth, in the Scripture record, humanity must be thought of as a vast stream from which God, in the call of Abram and the creation of the nation of Israel, has but drawn off a rivulet through which He may at last purify the great river itself. Israel was called to be a witness to the unity of God in the midst of universal idolatry (Dt. 6:4; Isa. 43:10-12); to illustrate the blessedness of serving the true God (Dt. 33:26-29); to receive and preserve the divine revelations (Dt. 4:5-8; Rom. 3:1-2); and to be the human channel for the Messiah (Gen. 21:12; 28:10,14; 49:10; 2 Sam. 7:16-17; Isa. 7:13-14; Mt. 1:1).

The reader of Scripture should hold firmly in mind:

(1) From Gen. 12 to Mt. 12:45 the Scriptures have primarily in view Israel, the rivulet, not the great Gentile river; though again and again the universality of the ultimate divine intent breaks into view (e.g. Gen. 12:3; Isa. 2:2,4; 5:26; 9:1-2; 11:10-12; 42:1-6; 49:6,12; 52:15; 54:3; 55:5; 60:3,5,11-16; 61:6,9; 62:2; 66:12,18-19; Jer. 16:19; Joel 3:9-10; Mal. 1:11; Rom. 9; 10; and 11; Gal. 3:8-14).

(2) The human race, Gentile and Jew, goes on under the Adamic and Noahic Covenants, continuing under the dispensations (stewardship responsibilities) of Conscience (Moral Responsibility) and Human Government. Israel, in addition, received the light and added responsibility of, first the Abrahamic, and then the Mosaic and Palestinian Covenants.

(3) The moral history of the Gentile world beginning with Babel, as it descended into the sin of idolatry and its resulting perversion of morals, is described by the Holy Spirit in Rom. 1:18-32, along with its moral accountability (Rom. 2:1-16). Conscience never acquits: it either *accuses* or *excuses*.

(4) Where the law later became known to the Gentiles, it was to them, as to Israel, "the ministration of death," a "curse" (Rom. 3:19-20; 7:9-10; 2 Cor. 3:7; Gal. 3:10). And

(5) a wholly new responsibility arises when either Jew or Gentile knows the gospel (Jn. 3:18-19,36; 15:22-24; 16:9; 1 Jn. 5:9-12).

son's son, and Sarai his daughter in law, his son Abram's wife; and they went forth with them from ^aUr of the Chaldees, to go into the land of Canaan; and they came unto Haran, and dwelt there.

32 And the days of Terah were two hundred and five years: and Terah died in Haran.

*Fourth Dispensation: Promise
(Gen. 12:1-Ex. 18:27).
Fourth, or Abrahamic Covenant.
(See Gen. 12:2, note; cp. 13:14-18;
15:1-21; 17:4-8; 22:15-24;
26:1-5; 28:10-15)*

12 Now the LORD had said unto Abram, Get thee ^bout of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a land that I will shew thee:

2 ^cAnd I will make of thee a great ^dnation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing:

3 And ^eI will bless them that

a Gen. 15:7; Neh. 9:7
b Separation: vv. 1-5; Gen. 13:9. (Gen. 12:1; 2 Cor. 6:17, note); Acts 7:3; Heb. 11:8
c Eight Covenants: vv. 1-3,7; Ex. 19:5. (Gen. 2:16; Heb. 8:8, note); Gen. 17:4; 18:18
d Israel (origin): vv. 1-3; Gen. 13:15. (Gen. 12:2; Rom. 11:26, note)
e Gen. 27:29
f Acts 3:25; Gal. 3:8

bless thee, ^fand curse him that curseth thee: and in ^gthee shall all families of the earth be ^hblessed.

*Abram in the land: worship,
communion, and promise*

4 So Abram departed, as the LORD had spoken unto him; and ⁱLot went with him: and Abram was seventy and five years old when he departed out of Haran.

5 And Abram took Sarai his wife, and Lot his brother's son, and all their substance that they had gathered, and ^jthe souls that they had gotten in Haran; and they ^kwent forth to go into the land of Canaan; and into the land of Canaan they came.

6 ¶ And Abram passed through the land ^lunto the place of ^mSichem, unto the ⁿplain of Moreh. And the Canaanite was then in the land.

7 And the LORD ^oappeared unto Abram, and said, ^pUnto thy seed will I give this land: and there build-

g Christ (first advent): v. 3; Gen. 17:19. (Gen. 3:15; Acts 1:11, note)
h Gospel: v. 3; Isa. 41:27. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note)
i Gen. 11:31
j Gen. 14:14
k Faith: vv. 1-5; Gen. 13:18. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)
l Gen. 35:4; Dt. 11:30
m Or Shechem. Ps. 60:6, note
n Or oak
o Gen. 17:1; 18:1
p Gen. 13:15; 15:18

12:1 said unto Abram. The events of this sentence are referred to in chapter 11:27-32.

12:7 the LORD appeared. Theophanies are preincarnate appearances of God the Son either in angelic or human form,

by manifested glory (Ezek. 1), or in a manner not described (Gen. 17:1). See marginal note *b* on page 24 also. **give this land.** The verb "give" appears over 1000 times in the Bible, with greatest frequency in relation to God's giving the land of

12:1 THE FOURTH DISPENSATION: PROMISE

This dispensation extended from the call of Abram to the giving of the law at Sinai (Ex. 19:3ff.). Its stewardship was based upon God's covenant with Abram, first cited here, Gen. 12:1-3, and confirmed and enlarged in Gen. 13:14-17; 15:1-7; 17:1-8, 15-19; 22:16-18; 26:2-5, 24; 28:13-15; 31:13; 35:9-12.

Observe (1) the specific provisions affecting Abram himself (Gen. 15:15) and his son and grandson, Isaac and Jacob (Gen. 26:1-5; 28:10-16), under which individual blessing depended on individual obedience (Gen. 12:1; compare 22:18; 26:5).

(2) God made an unconditional promise of blessings through Abram's seed (a) to the nation Israel to inherit a specific territory forever (Gen. 12:2; 15:18-21; 17:7-8); (b) to the Church as in Christ (Gal. 3:16, 28-29); and (c) to the Gentile nations (Gen. 12:3).

(3) There was a promise of blessing on those individuals and nations who bless Abram's descendants, and a curse laid on those who persecute the Jews (Gen. 12:3; Mt. 25:31-46). Consequently this dispensation had varied emphases. To the Gentiles of that period, there was little direct application other than the test implied by Gen. 12:3 and illustrated by God's blessing or judgment upon individuals (Pharaoh, Gen. 12:17; Abimelech, Gen. 20:3, 17, etc.), or nations (e.g. Egypt, Gen. 47-50; Ex. 1-15) who treated Abram or his descendants well or ill.

In the continuance through the centuries of this stewardship of truth, believers of the Church age are called upon to trust God as Abram did (Rom. 4:11, 16, 23-25; Gal. 3:6-9), and thus enter into the blessings of the covenant which inaugurated the dispensation of Promise.

God's promises to Abram and his seed certainly did not terminate at Sinai with the giving of the law (Gal. 3:17). Both O.T. and N.T. are full of post-Sinaitic promises concerning Israel and the land which is to be Israel's everlasting possession (e.g. Ex. 32:13; 33:1-3; Lev. 23:10; 25:2; 26:6; Dt. 6:1-23; 8:1-18; Josh. 1:2, 11; 24:13; Acts 7:17; Rom. 9:4). But as a specific test of Israel's stewardship of divine truth, the dispensation of Promise was superseded, though not annulled, by the law that was given at Sinai (Ex. 19:3ff.).

Other dispensational notes: Innocence (Gen. 1:28); Conscience or Moral Responsibility (Gen. 3:7); Human Government (Gen. 8:15); Law (Ex. 19:1); Church (Acts 2:1); Kingdom (Rev. 20:4); see also Gen. 1:28 and 11:10, notes.

ed he an ^aaltar unto the LORD, who ^bappeared unto him.

a *Sacrifice* (typical): vv. 7-8; Gen. 13:18; (Gen. 3:15; Heb. 10:18, note)

8 And he removed from thence unto a mountain on the east of Beth-el, and pitched his tent, *having* Beth-el on the west, and Hai on the east: and there he builded an altar unto the LORD, and called upon the name of the LORD.

b *Theophanies*: v. 7; Gen. 17:1. (Gen. 12:7, note; Dan. 10:5)

9 And Abram journeyed, going on still toward ^cthe ^dsouth.

c Gen. 13:1,3

Under trial Abram fails, forsaking the place of blessing

d Or Negev

10 ¶ And there was a famine in the land: and Abram went down

into Egypt to sojourn there; for the famine *was* grievous in the land.

11 And it came to pass, when he was come near to enter into Egypt, that he said unto Sarai his wife, Behold now, I know that thou *art* a fair woman to look upon:

12 Therefore it shall come to pass, when the Egyptians shall see thee, that they shall say, This *is* his wife: and they will kill me, but they will save thee alive.

e Cp. Gen. 20:1-18; 26:6-11

13 ^eSay, I pray thee, thou *art* my sister: that it may be well with me for thy sake; and my soul shall live because of thee.

Palestine to His people Israel, a truth here announced for the first time but repeated in nearly 150 passages in the O.T. from the days of the patriarchs to the return from the exile (Neh. 9:35,36) and even incorporated in the Decalogue (Ex. 20:12).

12:8 Beth-el. One of the sacred places of Canaan, means *house of God* (Gen. 28:1-22; see 35:7, note). It was at this place that Jeroboam chose to practice his idolatry (1 Ki. 12:28-13:6), whereupon God's judgment decreed the destruction of Beth-el despite its sacred memories (1 Ki. 13:1-5; 2 Ki. 23:15-17; Amos 3:14-15). Although God must act ultimately in judgment against that which is contrary to His character, whatever its former associations,

such action is accompanied by the sorrow of His divine compassion (Ex. 34:6-7).

12:9 south. Or *Negev*, the transliteration of a Hebrew word meaning "dry." It is a geographical term which refers to a specific section of Palestine (e.g. Gen. 13:1) located between Debir and the Arabian Desert. It is an arid region most of the year. Since this area was south of the larger part of Israel, the word also came to be used to denote that direction (compare Gen. 13:14; Dan. 8:4,9; 11:5, etc.).

12:13 thou art my sister. Abram's proposal was partial truth, for Sarai was his half sister (Gen. 20:12), but what was told was with intent of deception. Compare Gen. 26:7.

12:2

THE ABRAHAMIC COVENANT

The Abrahamic Covenant as formed (Gen. 12:1-4) and confirmed (Gen. 13:14-17; 15:1-7,18-21; 17:1-8) is in three aspects:

(1) The promise of a great nation: "I will make of thee a great nation" (Gen. 12:2). This had primary reference to Israel, the descendants of Jacob, to whom the everlasting possession of the land is promised (Gen. 17:8), to whom the everlasting covenant is given (Gen. 17:7), and to whom God said, "I will be their God" (Gen. 17:8). Abraham was also promised that he would father other nations (compare Gen. 17:6,20), principally fulfilled through Ishmael and Esau.

(2) Four personal promises are given to Abraham: (a) To be the father of numerous descendants (Gen. 17:16). (b) To receive personal blessing, "I will bless thee," fulfilled in two ways: temporally (Gen. 13:14-15,17; 15:18; 24:34-35); and spiritually (Gen. 15:6; Jn. 8:56). (c) To receive personal honor, "and make thy name great" (Gen. 12:2), fulfilled in recognition by all who honor the Bible. And (d) to be the channel of blessing, "and thou shalt be a blessing" (Gen. 12:2), fulfilled: in blessings to others through his seed, Israel, who became the instruments of divine revelation; through Abraham as an example of pious faith (Rom. 4:1-22); and preeminently through Christ, Abraham's Seed (Gal. 3:16).

(3) Promises to the Gentiles. (a) "I will bless them that bless thee" (Gen. 12:3). Those who honor Abraham will be blessed. (b) "And curse him who curseth thee" (Gen. 12:3). This was a warning literally fulfilled in the history of Israel's persecutions. It has invariably fared ill with the people who have persecuted the Jew—well with those who have protected him. For a nation to commit the sin of anti-Semitism brings inevitable judgment. The future will still more remarkably prove this principle (Dt. 30:7; Isa. 14:1-2; Joel 3:1-8; Mic. 5:7-9; Hag. 2:22; Zech. 14:1-3; Mt. 25:40,45). (c) "And in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed" (Gen. 12:3). This is the great evangelic promise fulfilled in Abraham's Seed, Christ, and in all the spiritual seed of Abraham who, like Abraham, are justified by faith (Rom. 4:3; Gal. 3:6-9,16,29; compare Jn. 8:56-58). It gives added revelation and confirmation of the promise of the Adamic Covenant concerning the Seed of the woman (Gen. 3:15).

The Abrahamic Covenant reveals the sovereign purpose of God to fulfill through Abraham His program for Israel, and to provide in Christ the Savior for all who believe. The ultimate fulfillment is made to rest upon the divine promise and the power of God rather than upon human faithfulness.

For notes on the other major covenants, see: Edenic (Gen. 2:16); Adamic (Gen. 3:15); Noahic (Gen. 9:16); Mosaic (Ex. 19:5); Palestinian (Dt. 30:3); Davidic (2 Sam. 7:16); New (Heb. 8:8).

14 ¶ And it came to pass, that, when Abram was come into Egypt, the Egyptians beheld the woman that she *was* very fair.

15 The princes also of Pharaoh saw her, and commended her before Pharaoh: and the woman was taken into Pharaoh's house.

16 And he ^aentreated Abram well for her sake: and he had ^bsheep, and oxen, and he asses, and menservants, and maidservants, and she asses, and camels.

17 And the LORD ^cplagued Pharaoh and his house with great plagues because of Sarai Abram's wife.

18 And Pharaoh called Abram, and said, ^dWhat *is* this *that* thou hast done unto me? why didst thou not tell me that she *was* thy wife?

19 Why saidst thou, She *is* my sister? so I might have taken her to me to wife: now therefore behold thy wife, take *her*, and go thy way.

20 And Pharaoh commanded *his* men concerning him: and they sent him away, and his wife, and all that he had.

Abram's return

13 And Abram went up out of Egypt, he, and his wife, and all that he had, and ^eLot with him, into the ^fsouth.

2 And Abram *was* very ^grich in cattle, in silver, and in gold.

3 And he went on his journeys from the ^hsouth even to Beth-el, unto the place where his tent had been at the beginning, ^hbetween Beth-el and Hai;

a Or treated. Gen. 20:14

b Gen. 13:2

c Miracles (O.T.): v. 17; Gen. 15:17; (Gen. 5:24; Jon. 1:17, note)

d Gen. 20:9

e Gen. 12:4; 14:12,16

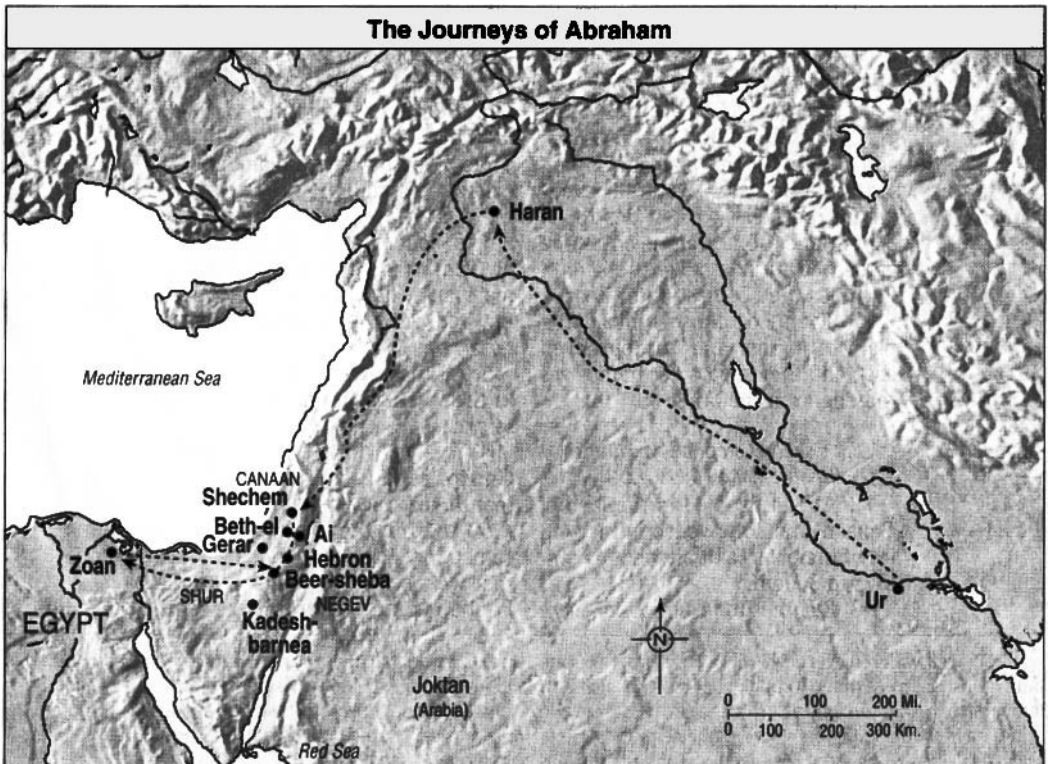
f Or Negev. See Gen. 12:9, note

g Gen. 24:35

h Gen. 12:8

Abram: a high father. Name later changed to Abraham. A righteous man called by God to leave his family and country and move to Canaan. Abram's obedience to God was rewarded by his becoming the father of many nations.

Lot: veil. The nephew of Abraham who lived near the city of Sodom that was destroyed. He and his daughters were saved, but his wife, in looking back at the burning city, was turned into a pillar of salt. Father of the Moabites and Ammonites.



4 Unto the place of the altar, which he had made there at the first: and there Abram ^acalled on the name of the LORD.

Abram's separation from Lot

5 ¶ And Lot also, which went with Abram, had flocks, and herds, and tents.

6 And the ^bland was not able to bear them, that they might dwell together: for their substance was great, so that they could not dwell together.

7 ^cAnd there was a strife between the herdmen of Abram's cattle and the herdmen of Lot's cattle: and ^dthe Canaanite and the Perizzite dwelled then in the land.

8 ^eAnd Abram said unto Lot, Let there be no strife, I pray thee, between me and thee, and between my herdmen and thy herdmen; for we *be* brethren.

9 *Is not the whole land before thee? I separate thyself, I pray thee, from me: if thou wilt take the left hand, then I will go to the right; or if thou depart to the right hand, then I will go to the left.*

Lot's first step in backsliding
(see Gen. 13:12; 19:1,33)

10 And Lot lifted up his eyes, and beheld all the plain of Jordan, that it was well watered every where, before the LORD destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah, *even* as the garden of the LORD, like the land of Egypt, as thou comest unto ^gZoar.

11 Then Lot chose him all the plain of Jordan; and Lot journeyed east: and they separated themselves the one from the other.

Lot's second step in backsliding
(see Gen. 13:10; 19:1,33)

12 Abram dwelled in the land of Canaan, and Lot dwelled in the ^hcities of the plain, and pitched *his* tent toward Sodom.

13 But the ⁱmen of Sodom were

wicked and ^jsinners before the LORD exceedingly.

*Under Abrahamic Covenant
the land is given;*

natural posterity promised (v. 16)

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Abram, after that Lot was separated from him, ^kLift up now thine eyes, and look from the place where thou art northward, and southward, and eastward, and westward:

15 For all the land which thou seest, to thee will I give it, and to thy ^lseed for ever.

16 And I will make thy seed ^mas the dust of the earth: so that if a man can number the dust of the earth, *then* shall thy seed also be numbered.

17 Arise, ⁿwalk through the land in the length of it and in the breadth of it; for I will give it unto thee.

18 ^oThen Abram removed *his* tent, and came and dwelt ^pin the plain of Mamre, which *is* in Hebron, and built there an ^qaltar unto the LORD.

Abram delivers Lot

14 And it came to pass in the ^rdays of Amraphel king of ^sShinar, Arioch king of Ellasar, Chedorlaomer king of Elam, and Tidal king of nations;

2 *That these* made war with Bera king of Sodom, and with Birsha king of Gomorrah, Shinab king of Admah, and Shemeber king of Zebouim, and the king of Bela, which is ^tZoar.

3 All these were joined together in the vale of Siddim, ^uwhich is the salt sea.

4 Twelve years they served Chedorlaomer, and in the thirteenth year they rebelled.

5 And in the fourteenth year came Chedorlaomer, and the kings that *were* with him, and smote the Rephaims in Ashteroth Karnaim,

a Gen. 12:8; 21:33

b Gen. 36:7

c Gen. 26:20

d Gen. 12:6

e Prov. 15:18; 20:3

f Separation: vv. 7-11, 14-17; Ex. 6:6. (Gen. 12:1; 2 Cor. 6:17, note)

g Gen. 14:8

h Gen. 19:25

i Gen. 18:20-21

j 2 Pet. 2:8

k Dt. 3:27

l Israel (covenant): vv. 15-17; Gen. 15:5. (Gen. 12:2; Rom. 11:26, note)

m Gen. 15:5; 28:14

n Num. 13:17-24

o Faith: vv. 14-18; Gen. 14:22. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)

p Or by the oaks. Gen. 14:13

q Sacrifice (typical): v. 18; Gen. 22:8. (Gen. 3:15; Heb. 10:18, note)

r Gen. 10:10

s Gen. 13:10

t Dt. 3:17; Josh. 3:16

13:10 well watered every where. At least as early as the time of Joshua, most of the Jordan valley was desolate, utterly unlike the description in this verse. Yet the destructive critics have thought that this story originated in the time of the later Israelite kingdom. Archaeological research has

now proved that the Jordan valley was filled with populous cities for many centuries, but that most of these had disappeared by the time of Joshua. The spade of the archaeologist has served again and again to confirm the Scriptures, not to deny them.

and the Zuzims in Ham, and the Emims in Shaveh Kiriathaim,

6 And the ^aHorites in their mount Seir, unto ^bEl-paran, which *is* by the wilderness.

7 And they returned, and came to En-mishpat, which *is* Kadesh, and smote all the country of the Amalekites, and also the Amorites, that dwelt in ^cHazezon-tamar.

8 And there went out the king of Sodom, and the king of Gomorrah, and the king of Admah, and the king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela (the same *is* Zoar;) and they joined battle with them in the vale of Siddim;

9 With Chedorlaomer the king of Elam, and with Tidal king of nations, and Amraphel king of Shinar, and Arioch king of Ellasar; four kings with five.

10 And the vale of Siddim *was* full of slimepits; and the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah fled, and fell there; and they that remained fled to the mountain.

11 And they took all the goods of Sodom and Gomorrah, and all their ^dvictuals, and went their way.

12 And they took Lot, Abram's brother's son, who dwelt in Sodom, and his goods, and departed.

13 ¶ And there came one that

had escaped, and told Abram the ^eHebrew; for he dwelt ^fin the plain of Mamre the Amorite, brother of Eshcol, and brother of Aner: and these *were* confederate with Abram.

14 And when Abram heard that his brother was taken captive, he armed his trained *servants*, born in his own house, three hundred and eighteen, and pursued *them* unto Dan.

15 And he divided ^ghimself against them, he and his servants, by night, and smote them, and pursued them unto Hobab, which *is* on the left hand of Damascus.

16 And he brought back all the goods, and also brought again his brother Lot, and his goods, and the women also, and the people.

God reveals Himself as El Elyon (v. 18)

17 ¶ And the king of Sodom went out to meet him after his return from the slaughter of Chedorlaomer, and of the kings that *were* with him, at the valley of Shaveh, ^hwhich *is* the king's dale.

18 And Melchizedek king of Salem brought forth bread and wine: and he *was* the priest of the ⁱmost high God.

19 And he blessed him, and said,

- e Gen. 39:14
- f Or by the oaks
- g Or his men
- h 2 Sam. 18:18
- i Deity (names of): v. 18; Gen. 15:2. (Gen. 1:1; Mal. 3:18, note)

- a Dt. 2:12,22
- b Gen. 21:21; Num. 10:12
- c 2 Chr. 20:2
- d Or food supplies

14:9 four kings with five. It was formerly doubted that kings from distant Mesopotamia could conduct a powerful expedition so far from their own land at this early time, but there is now much evidence of similar expeditions. One reason that some have questioned the historicity of this chapter is the description of the kings as following a route near the extreme eastern edge of Palestine (v. 5). Archaeologists, however, have discovered the towns mentioned in v. 5 and have found that they were heavily fortified at the time of Abram. Regarding Sodom and Gomorrah, see Gen. 19:28, *note*.

14:13 Hebrew. This is the first time that the word "Hebrew" is used in the Bible. It may be derived from "Eber," Abram's ancestor (Gen. 10:25).

14:14 trained servants. The Hebrew word used here occurs nowhere else in the Hebrew Bible; it is employed in early Egyptian documents to indicate the hired soldiers of Palestinian chiefs at this period. **pursued them.** Abram, the separated man, had power to help. Compare Gen. 19:29; 2 Tim. 2:20-21.

14:18 Melchizedek king of Salem. Melchizedek is a type of Christ the King-Priest. The type strictly applies to the priestly work of Christ in resurrection, since Melchizedek presents only the memorials of sacrifice, bread and wine. "After the order of Melchizedek" (Ps. 110:4; Heb.

5:5-6; 6:20) refers to the royal authority and unending duration of Christ's high priesthood (Heb. 7:23-24). The Aaronic priesthood was often interrupted by death. Christ is a priest according to the order of Melchizedek, as King of righteousness, King of peace (Isa. 11:4-9; Heb. 7:2), and in the endlessness of His priesthood; but the Aaronic priesthood typifies His priestly work. **Salem.** Salem means *peace*. Compare Heb. 7:2. This is the first mention of Salem (Jerusalem) in the Bible. Its existence as early as this is evidenced by the Tell el Amarna Tablets, discovered at Tell el Amarna in Egypt. These tablets are letters between the kings of Egypt in the 15th century B.C. and various rulers in Palestine and elsewhere. They throw much light on conditions in Palestine at that early time and corroborate the general picture of Canaan given in Genesis.

Archaeology has demonstrated the existence, as early as the time of Abram, of numerous Palestinian cities mentioned in Genesis. Many cities referred to in later books of the Bible, but not in Genesis, were not founded until a much later period, as excavation proves. **priest.** First mention of priest. **most high God.** See *note* on p. 28.

Melchizedek: *king of righteousness.* The priest-king of Salem (Jerusalem) who blessed Abraham. The writer of the book of Hebrews stated that Melchizedek was a type of Christ.

- Blessed *be* Abram of the most high God, ^apossessor of heaven and earth:
- a v. 22
b Heb. 7:4
c Gen. 28:22; Lev. 27:30
d Faith: vv. 22-24; Gen. 15:6; (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39; note)
e v. 19
- 20 And blessed be the most high God, which hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand. And he ^bgave him ^ctithes of all.
- 21 And the king of Sodom said unto Abram, Give me the persons, and take the goods to thyself.
- 22 And Abram ^asaid to the king of Sodom, I have lift up mine hand unto the LORD, ^ethe most high God, the possessor of heaven and earth,
- 23 That I will not *take* from a

thread even to a shoelatchet, and that I will not take any thing that is thine, lest thou shouldest say, I have made Abram rich:

24 Save only that which the young men have eaten, and the portion of the men which went with me, Aner, Eshcol, and Mamre; let them take their portion.

Abrahamic Covenant confirmed: a spiritual seed promised (v. 5)

15 After these things the word of the LORD came unto Abram in a vision, saying, ^fFear not, Abram: I *am* ^gthy shield, and thy exceeding great reward.

2 ^hAnd Abram said, ⁱLord God, what wilt thou give me, seeing I go

- f Gen. 21:17; 26:24
g Dt. 33:29
h Bible prayers (O.T.): vv. 2-3; Gen. 17:18; (Gen. 15:2; Hab. 3:1, note)
i Deity (names of): v. 2; Gen. 17:1; (Gen. 1:1; Mal. 3:18, note)

14:18

MOST HIGH GOD, GOD MOST HIGH

Hebrew *El Elyon*. "Elyon" means simply *highest*; *El Elyon* is "God the highest."

(1) The first revelation of this name (v. 18) indicates its distinctive meanings. Abram, returning from his victory over the confederated kings (Gen. 14:1-17), is met by Melchizedek, king of Salem . . . the "priest of the most high God" (*El Elyon*), who blesses Abram in the name of *El Elyon*, "possessor of heaven and earth." This revelation produced a remarkable impression upon the patriarch. Not only did he at once give Melchizedek "a tithe of" the spoil of the battle, but when the king of Sodom offered some of that spoil to Abram, his answer was: "I have lift up mine hand unto the LORD [Jehovah], the most high God [*El Elyon*], the possessor of heaven and earth, that I will not take from a thread even to a shoelatchet," etc. (Gen. 14:22-23).

(a) The LORD (Jehovah) is known to a Gentile king (Melchizedek) by the name "most high God" (*El Elyon*); (b) a Gentile is the priest of *El Elyon* and (c) His distinctive character as most high God is "possessor of heaven and earth."

Appropriately to this Gentile knowledge of God by His name "most high," it is written that "the most High divided to the nations [that is, Gentiles] their inheritance, when he separated the sons of Adam," etc. (Dt. 32:8). As "possessor of heaven and earth," it was the prerogative of the most high to distribute the earth among the nations according to whatever principle He chose. That principle is declared in Dt. 32:8. The same thing is taught by the use of the name in Daniel, the book of Gentile prophecy (Dan. 3:26; 4:17,24,25, 32,34; 5:18,21).

(2) As "possessor of heaven and earth," the most high God has and exercises authority in both spheres: (a) the heavenly authority of *El Elyon* (e.g. Dan. 4:35,37; Isa. 14:13-14; Mt. 28:18); (b) the earthly authority of *El Elyon* (e.g. Dt. 32:8; 2 Sam. 22:14-15; Ps. 9:2-5; 21:7; 47:2-4; 56:2-3; 82:6,8; 83:16-18; 91:9-12; Dan. 5:18). For other names of Deity, see notes on: Gen. 1:1; 15:2; 17:1; 21:33; Ex. 34:6; 1 Sam. 1:3; Mal. 3:18.

15:2

LORD, LORD GOD

"Lord" (Hebrew *Adon, Adonai*).

(1) The primary meaning of "*Adon,*" "*Adonai,*" is *Master*, and it is applied in the O.T. Scriptures both to Deity and to man. The latter instances are distinguished by the omission of the capital. As applied to man, the word is used of two relationships: master and husband (Gen. 24:9,10,12: "master," may illustrate the former; Gen. 18:12, "lord," the latter). Both these relationships exist between Christ and the believer (Jn. 13:13, Teacher; 2 Cor. 11:2, husband).

(2) Two principles inhere in the relation of master and servant: (a) the master's right to implicit obedience (Lk. 6:46; Jn. 13:13-14); (b) the servant's right to direction in service (Isa. 6:8-11). Clear distinction in the use of the divine names is illustrated in Ex. 4:10-12. Moses feels his weakness and incompetence, and "Moses said unto the LORD [Jehovah], O my Lord, [*Adonai*], I am not eloquent," etc. Since service is in question, Moses appropriately addresses Jehovah as Lord. But now power is in question, and it is not the Lord (*Adonai*) but Jehovah (LORD) who answers (referring to creation power)—"The LORD said unto him, Who hath made man's mouth? . . . Now therefore go, and I will be with thy mouth." The same distinction appears in Josh. 7:8-11.

"Lord God" (Hebrew *Adonai Jehovah*).

When used distinctively this compound name, while gathering into one the special meanings of each (see Ex. 34:6, note), will be found to emphasize the *Adonai* rather than the *Jehovah* character of Deity. (The following passages may suffice to illustrate this: Gen. 15:2,8; Dt. 3:24; 9:26; Josh. 7:7; Jud. 6:22; 16:28; 2 Sam. 7:18-20,28-29; 1 Ki. 2:26; Ps. 69:6; 71:5; Isa. 7:7). For other names of Deity, see notes on: Gen. 1:1; 14:18; 17:1; 21:33; Ex. 34:6; 1 Sam. 1:3; Mal. 3:18.

childless, and the ^asteward of my house *is* this Eliezer of Damascus?

3 And Abram said, Behold, to me thou hast given no seed: and, lo, one born in my house is mine heir.

4 And, behold, the word of the LORD *came* unto him, saying, This shall not be thine heir; but ^bhe that shall come forth out of thine own ^cbowels shall be thine heir.

5 And he brought him forth abroad, and said, Look now toward heaven, and ^dtell the stars, if thou be able to number them: and he said unto him, ^eSo shall thy ^fseed be.

6 And he ^gbelieved in the LORD; and he ^hcounted it to him for ⁱrighteousness.

Israel's captivity predicted by God

7 ¶ And he said unto him, I *am* the LORD that brought thee out of Ur of the Chaldees, to give thee this land to inherit it.

8 And he said, Lord GOD, ^jwhereby shall I know that I shall inherit it?

9 And he said unto him, Take me an heifer of three years old, and a she goat of three years old, and a ram of three years old, and a turtle-dove, and a young pigeon.

10 And he took unto him all these, and ^kdivided them in the midst, and laid each piece one against another: but ^lthe birds divided he not.

11 And when the fowls came down upon the carcasses, Abram drove them away.

12 And when the sun was going down, a ^mdeep sleep fell upon Abram; and, lo, an horror of great darkness fell upon him.

13 And he said unto Abram, Know of a surety that thy seed shall be a ⁿstranger in a land *that is* not theirs, and shall serve them; and they shall afflict them ^ofour hundred years;

14 And also that nation, whom they shall serve, will I judge: and afterward shall they come out ^pwith great substance.

15 ^qAnd thou shalt go to thy fathers in peace; thou shalt be buried in a good old age.

16 But in the fourth generation they shall come hither again: for the ^riniquity of the Amorites *is* not yet full.

17 And it came to pass, that, when the sun went down, and it was dark, behold a smoking furnace, and a burning lamp that ^spassed between those pieces.

Boundaries of the land

18 In the same day the LORD made a ^tcovenant with Abram, saying, Unto thy seed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river Euphrates:

19 The Kenites, and the Kenizites, and the Kadmonites,

20 And the ^uHittites, and the Perizzites, and the Rephaims,

21 And the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Girgashites, and the Jebusites.

Sarai's scheme fails

16 Now ^vSarai Abram's wife bare him no children: and she had an handmaid, an Egyptian, whose name *was* Hagar.

2 And Sarai said unto Abram, Be-

a Or heir

b Gal. 4:28

c Or loins

d Or count

e Ex. 32:13; Rom. 4:18; cp. Heb. 11:12

f Israel (covenant): vv. 1-5; Gen. 15:18; (Gen. 12:2; Rom. 11:26, note)

g Faith: v. 6; Gen. 21:1. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note); Rom. 4:3; Gal. 3:6; Jas. 2:23

h Imputation: v. 6; Ps. 32:2. (Gen. 15:6; Jas. 2:23, note)

i Righteousness (O.T.): v. 6; Prov. 21:15. (Gen. 6:9; Lk. 2:25, note)

j Lk. 1:18

k v. 17

l Lev. 1:17

m Gen. 2:21

n Or sojourner

o Ex. 12:40

p Ex. 12:32-38

q Gen. 25:8

r See Lev. 18:24, note

s Miracles (O.T.): v. 17; Gen. 19:11. (Gen. 5:24; Jon. 1:17, note)

t Israel (covenant): vv. 18-21; Gen. 17:19. (Gen. 12:2; Rom. 11:26, note)

u See 2 Ki. 7:6, note

v Gen. 11:30

15:6 counted it to him for righteousness. This is the first occurrence of the vital and sole condition of salvation. Man is without righteousness (Ps. 51:5; Rom. 3:23); if he is to be just in God's sight, God must reckon His own righteousness to man's account through man's trust in Him. The quotation of this passage in Rom. 4:3 indicates that the method of salvation in O.T. and N.T. is the same. Galatians 3:3,6 affirms that the Christian life is one of faith, because it was entered by this way. In Jas. 2:21 the teaching is that saving faith manifests itself in works as in Abraham's offering of Isaac (Gen. 22).

15:17 furnace. Hebrew denotes a portable firepot.

15:18 given this land. The gift of the land is modified by prophecies of three dispossessions and restorations (vv.

13-14,16; Dt. 28:62-65; 30:1-3; Jer. 25:11-12). Two dispossessions and restorations have been accomplished. Israel is now in the third dispersion, from which she will be restored at the return of the Lord as King under the Davidic Covenant (see 2 Sam. 7:16, note; compare Dt. 30:3; Jer. 23:5-8; Ezek. 37:21-25; Lk. 1:30-33; Acts 15:14-17). **river of Egypt.** Not the Nile but a small stream south of Gaza, known as *Wadi el Arish*; Num. 34:5.

15:19 These ten nations (vv. 19-21) are sometimes summarized by three, as in Ex. 23:28; or by six, Ex. 3:17; or by seven, Josh. 24:11; compare Acts 13:19.

Sarai: contentious. The wife of Abraham who conceived and gave birth to Isaac in her old age. Her name was later changed to Sarah: princess.

hold now, the LORD hath restrained me from bearing; I pray thee, go in unto my maid; it may be that I may ^aobtain children by her. And Abram ^bhearkened to the voice of Sarai.

3 And Sarai Abram's wife took Hagar her maid the Egyptian, ^cafter Abram had dwelt ten years in the land of Canaan, and gave her to her husband Abram to be his wife.

4 ¶ And he went in unto Hagar, and she conceived: and when she saw that she had conceived, her mistress was ^ddespised in her eyes.

5 And Sarai said unto Abram, ^eMy wrong *be* upon thee: I have given my maid into thy bosom; and when she saw that she had conceived, I was despised in her eyes: the LORD judge between me and thee.

6 But Abram said unto Sarai, Behold, thy maid *is* in thy hand; do to her as it pleaseth thee. And when Sarai dealt hardly with her, she fled from her face.

7 ¶ And the *f*angel of the LORD found her by a fountain of water in the wilderness, by the fountain in the way to *g*Shur.

8 And he said, Hagar, Sarai's maid, whence camest thou? and whither wilt thou go? And she said, I flee from the face of my mistress Sarai.

9 And the *f*angel of the LORD said unto her, Return to thy mistress, and submit thyself under her hands.

10 And the *f*angel of the LORD said unto her, I will ^hmultiply thy seed exceedingly, that it shall not be numbered for multitude.

11 And the *f*angel of the LORD said unto her, Behold, thou *art* with child, and shalt bear a son, and shalt

call his name Ishmael; because ⁱthe LORD hath heard thy affliction.

12 And he will be a wild man; his hand *will be* against every man, and every man's hand against him; and he shall dwell in the ^jpresence of all his brethren.

13 And she called the name of the LORD that spake unto her, ^kThou God seest me: for she said, Have I also here ^llooked after him that seeth me?

14 Wherefore the well was called Beer-lahai-roi; behold, *it is* between Kadesh and Bered.

15 ¶ And Hagar bare Abram a son: and Abram called his son's name, which Hagar bare, Ishmael.

16 And Abram was fourscore and six years old, when Hagar bare Ishmael to Abram.

*Revelation of God as El Shaddai,
Almighty God*

17 And when Abram was ninety years old and nine, the LORD ^mappeared to Abram, and said unto him, I *am* the Almighty ⁿGod; walk before me, and be thou perfect.

2 And I will make my ^ocovenant between me and thee, and will ^pmultiply thee exceedingly.

3 And Abram fell on his face: and God talked with him, saying,

Abram becomes Abraham

4 As for me, behold, my covenant *is* with thee, and thou shalt be a ^qfather of many nations.

5 Neither shall thy name any more be called Abram, but ^rthy name shall be Abraham; for a ^sfather of many nations have I made thee.

a Cp. Gen. 30:3-4,9-10

b Gen. 3:17

c Gen. 12:4

d 1 Sam. 1:6-7

e Or *The wrong done me*

f *Angel of the LORD*: vv. 7-12; Gen. 21:17. (Gen. 16:7; Jud. 2:1, note)

g Gen. 20:1

h Gen. 17:20

i Ex. 3:7,9

j Gen. 25:18

k Gen. 32:30

l Or *seen*

m *Theophanies*: vv. 1-22; Gen. 18:1. (Gen. 12:7, note; Dan. 10:5)

n *Deity* (names of): v. 1; Gen. 21:33. (Gen. 1:1; Mal. 3:18, note); Gen. 28:3

o Gen. 15:18

p Gen. 12:2; 18:18

q Gen. 35:11; 48:19

r Neh. 9:7

s Rom. 4:17

16:3 Hagar is a type of the law which, as Paul says, "gendereth to bondage." Compare Gal. 4:24-25.

Hagar: *flight*. The maidservant of Sarai who had a son Ishmael by Abraham. She and her son were later sent away from Abraham's family.

16:11 Ishmael, the child of Sarai's and Abram's lapse into unbelief, was the progenitor of the Arabs, the traditional enemies of the Jewish people. Moreover Muhammed, the founder of Islam, whose adherents form Christianity's most difficult missionary problem, came from the line of Ishmael. Islam is the world religion which is, per-

haps, closest to Christianity; thus it is the hardest to penetrate with the Gospel of Christ.

Ishmael: *God shall hear*. The son of Abraham by Sarai's maidservant, Hagar. He was the father of many nations.

16:14 Beer-lahai-roi. Literally *the well of Him that liveth and seeth me*. Gen. 24:62; 25:11.

17:1 perfect. Literally *upright* or *sincere*.

17:5 Abram. Literally *exalted father*. **Abraham**. Literally *father of a multitude*.

Abrahamic Covenant confirmed again and made everlasting

6 And I will make thee exceeding fruitful, and I will make ^anations of thee, and ^bkings shall come out of thee.

7 And I will establish my covenant between me and thee and thy seed after thee in their generations for an everlasting covenant, to be a God unto thee, and ^cto thy seed after thee.

8 And I will ^agive unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land wherein thou art a ^estranger, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and I will be their God.

Circumcision instituted as sign of Abrahamic Covenant

9 ¶ And God said unto Abraham, Thou shalt keep my covenant therefore, thou, and thy seed after thee in their generations.

10 ^fThis is my covenant, which ye shall keep, between me and you and thy seed after thee; Every ^gman child among you shall be circumcised.

11 ^hAnd ye shall circumcise the flesh of your foreskin; and it shall be a ⁱtoken of the covenant betwixt me and you.

12 And he that is ^jeight days old shall be ^kcircumcised among you, every ^lman child in your generations, he that is born in the house, or bought with money of any ^mstranger, which is not of thy seed.

13 He that is born in thy house, and he that is bought with thy money, must needs be circumcised: and my covenant shall be in your flesh for an everlasting covenant.

14 And the uncircumcised ⁿman child whose flesh of his foreskin is not circumcised, that soul shall be cut off from his people; he hath broken my covenant.

Promise concerning Isaac, in whom the line of Christ runs

15 ¶ And God said unto Abraham, As for Sarai thy wife, thou shalt not call her name Sarai, but Sarah ^oshall her name be.

16 And I will bless her, and give thee a ^pson also of her: yea, I will bless her, and she shall be a ^qmother of nations; ^rkings of people shall be of her.

17 Then Abraham ^sfell upon his

17:10 circumcised. The rite of circumcision first appears in the Biblical record after the announcement of the Abrahamic Covenant (Gen. 12:1). The sign of the covenant between the LORD and Noah was the rainbow (Gen. 9:13; compare 8:20-22), in regard to which man himself had no responsibility. But this token of God's covenant with Abraham, circumcision, becomes effective only by the voluntary obedience of man, especially of parent toward child, and thus indicates

- (1) man's responsibility;
- (2) his faith in God's Word (Rom. 4:11-12); and
- (3) his assent to the condition of divine mercy.

The circumcised man was to identify himself as a member of Israel.

Circumcision was practiced in Egypt at a very early time, but not among the Babylonians or the Hurrians (Horites) who made up a large part of the population of Palestine in Abraham's day. Genesis 17 does not describe its origin but tells how God prescribed it for Abraham and his descendants, and gave it a spiritual meaning.

17:15 Sarah. Literally *princess*.

a Gen. 35:11

b Gen. 36:31; 1 Sam. 8:22

c Gal. 3:16

d Gen. 12:7; 13:15; Acts 7:5

e Or *sojourner*

f Jn. 7:22; Acts 7:8

g Or *male*

h Ex. 12:48; Dt. 10:16

i Or *sign*. Rom. 4:9-12

j Lev. 12:3

k Lk. 2:21; Rom. 2:25-29; 4:9-12; 1 Cor. 7:18-19; Gal. 5:2-3; cp. Col. 2:11

l Or *foreigner*

m Gen. 18:10

n Gen. 36:31; 1 Sam. 8:22

o v. 3

17:1 ALMIGHTY GOD

Hebrew *El Shaddai*.

Shaddai is the name of God characteristically used by the patriarchs prior to the giving of the law at Sinai. Its most frequent occurrence is in the Book of Job, where *Shaddai* occurs thirty-one times. The name *Jehovah* largely replaces it from Ex. 6 onward, where attention is centered more particularly on Israel as God's covenant people.

(1) *El Shaddai* is the name of God which sets Him forth primarily as the strengthener and satisfier of His people. It is to be regretted that *Shaddai* was translated "Almighty." The primary name, *El* or *Elohim*, sufficiently signifies almightiness. "All-sufficient" would far better express the characteristic use of the name in Scripture.

(2) Almighty God (*El Shaddai*) not only enriches but makes fruitful. This is nowhere better illustrated than in the first occurrence of the name (Gen. 17:1-8). To a man ninety-nine years of age, and "as good as dead" (Heb. 11:12), He said: "I am the Almighty God . . . I will make my covenant between me and thee, and will multiply thee exceedingly." The same thing is taught by the use of the name in Gen. 28:3-4.

(3) As bestower of fruitfulness, Almighty God (*El Shaddai*) chastens His people. For the moral connection of chastening with fruit-bearing, see Jn. 15:2; compare Ruth 1:20; Heb. 12:10. Hence, Almighty is the characteristic name of God in Job. The hand of *Shaddai* falls upon Job, the best man of his time, not in judgment but in purifying unto greater fruitfulness (Job 5:17-25). For other names of Deity, see notes on: Gen. 1:1; 14:18; 15:2; 21:33; Ex. 34:6; 1 Sam. 1:3; Mal. 3:18.

face, and ^alaughed, and said in his heart, Shall a *child* be born unto him that is an hundred years old? and shall Sarah, that is ninety years old, bear?

18 And Abraham ^bsaid unto God, O that Ishmael might live before thee!

19 And God said, Sarah thy wife shall bear thee ^ca son indeed; and thou shalt call his name Isaac: and I will establish my ^dcovenant with him for an everlasting covenant, and with his ^eseed after him.

Ishmael to be a nation

20 And as for Ishmael, I have heard thee: Behold, I have blessed him, and will make him fruitful, and will multiply him exceedingly; ^ftwelve princes shall he beget, and I will make him a great ^gnation.

21 But my ^hcovenant will I establish with Isaac, which Sarah shall bear unto thee at this set ⁱtime in the next year.

22 And he ^jleft off talking with him, and God went up from Abraham.

23 ¶ And Abraham took Ishmael his son, and all that were born in his house, and all that were bought with his money, every male among the men of Abraham's house; and circumcised the flesh of their foreskin in the ^kselfsame day, as God had said unto him.

24 And Abraham ^lwas ninety years old and nine, when ^mhe was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.

25 And Ishmael his son ⁿwas thirteen years old, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.

26 In the ^oselfsame day was Abraham circumcised, and Ishmael his son.

27 And all the men of his house, born in the house, and bought with money of the ^pstranger, were circumcised with him.

Abraham, "the Friend of God"
(cp. Jn. 3:29; 15:13-15)

18 And the LORD ^qappeared unto him in the ^rplains of

Mamre: and he sat in the tent door in the heat of the day;

2 And he lift up his eyes and looked, and, lo, ^sthree men stood by him: and when he saw ^tthem, he ran to meet them from the tent door, and bowed himself toward the ground,

3 And said, My Lord, if now I have found favour in thy sight, pass not away, I pray thee, from thy servant:

4 Let a little water, I pray you, be fetched, and ^uwash your feet, and rest yourselves under the tree:

5 ^vAnd I will fetch a morsel of bread, and comfort ye your hearts; after that ye shall pass on: for therefore are ye come to your servant. And they said, So do, as thou hast said.

6 And Abraham hastened into the tent unto Sarah, and said, Make ready quickly three measures of fine meal, knead ^wit, and make cakes upon the hearth.

7 And Abraham ran unto the herd, and fetcht a calf tender and good, and gave ^xit unto a young man; and he hasted to dress it.

8 And he took butter, and milk, and the calf which he had dressed, and set ^yit before them; and he stood by them under the tree, and they did eat.

9 ¶ And they said unto him, Where ^zis Sarah thy wife? And he said, Behold, in the tent.

10 And he said, I will certainly return unto thee according to the time of life; and, lo, ^{aa}Sarah thy wife shall have a son. And Sarah heard ^{ab}it in the tent door, which ^{ac}was behind him.

11 Now Abraham and Sarah ^{ad}were ^{ae}old and well stricken in age; and ^{af}it ceased to be with Sarah after the manner of women.

12 Therefore Sarah ^{ag}laughed within herself, saying, After I ^{ah}am waxed old shall I have pleasure, ^{ai}my lord being old also?

13 And the LORD said unto Abraham, Wherefore did Sarah laugh, saying, Shall I of a surety bear a child, which am old?

a Gen. 18:12

b Bible prayers (O.T.): vv. 17-18; Gen. 18:23. (Gen. 15:2; Hab. 3:1, note)

c Gen. 21:2

d Israel (covenant): vv. 15-21; Gen. 22:16. (Gen. 12:2; Rom. 11:26, note)

e Christ (first advent): v. 19; Gen. 24:60. (Gen. 3:15; Acts 1:11, note)

f Gen. 16:10; 25:12-16

g Gen. 21:13,18

h Gen. 26:2-5

i Gen. 18:14

j Or ceased

k Or very same

l Rom. 4:11

m Or foreigner

n Theophanies: vv. 1,17,22,33; Gen. 26:2. (Gen. 12:7, note; Dan. 10:5).

o Or by the oaks. Gen. 13:18; 14:13

p vv. 16,22; Gen. 32:24; Josh. 5:13; Jud. 13:6-11

q Gen. 19:2; 43:24

r Jud. 13:15

s Rom. 9:9

t Gen. 17:17; cp. Lk. 1:18

u Gen. 17:17

v Or have become

w 1 Pet. 3:6

17:19 Isaac. Literally *he laughs*.
18:1 appeared. The three men in v. 2 apparently are the

Second Person of the Godhead and two angels (see Heb. 1:4, note). The two angels appear again in Gen. 19:1.

14 Is ^aany thing too hard for the LORD? At the time appointed I will return unto thee, according to the time of life, and Sarah shall have a son.

15 Then Sarah denied, saying, I laughed not; for she was afraid. And he said, Nay; but thou didst laugh.

16 ¶ And the men rose up from thence, and looked toward Sodom: and Abraham went with them to bring them on the way.

17 And the LORD said, Shall I hide from Abraham that thing which ^bI do;

18 Seeing that Abraham shall surely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth shall be ^cblessed in him?

19 For I know him, that he will command his children and his household after him, and they shall keep the way of the LORD, to do ^djustice and judgment; that the LORD may bring upon Abraham that which he hath spoken of him.

20 And the LORD said, Because the ^ecry of Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and because their ^fsin is very grievous;

21 ^gI will go down now, and see whether they have done altogether according to the cry of it, which is come unto me; and if not, I will know.

22 And the ^hmen turned their faces from thence, and went toward Sodom: but Abraham stood yet before the LORD.

Abraham, the intercessor

23 ¶ And Abraham drew near, and said, ⁱWilt thou also ^jdestroy the ^krighteous with the wicked?

24 ^lPeradventure there be fifty righteous within the city: wilt thou also destroy and not spare the place for the fifty righteous that ^mare therein?

25 That be far from thee to do after this manner, to slay the righteous with the wicked: and that the righteous should be as the wicked, that be far from thee: Shall not the Judge of all the earth ⁿdo right?

26 And the LORD said, ⁿIf I find in Sodom fifty righteous within the city, then I will spare all the place for their sakes.

27 And Abraham answered and said, Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the Lord, which ^oam but dust and ashes:

28 ^pPeradventure there shall lack five of the fifty righteous: wilt thou destroy all the city for *lack of five*? And he said, If I find there forty and five, I will not destroy *it*.

29 And he spake unto him yet again, and said, ^qPeradventure there shall be forty found there. And he said, I will not do *it* for forty's sake.

30 And he said ^runto him, Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak: ^rPeradventure there shall thirty be found there. And he said, I will not do *it*, if I find thirty there.

31 And he said, Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the Lord: ^sPeradventure there shall be twenty found there. And he said, I will not destroy *it* for twenty's sake.

32 And he said, Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak yet but this once: ^tPeradventure ten shall be found there. And he said, I will not destroy *it* for ten's sake.

33 And the LORD went his way, as soon as he had ^uleft communing with Abraham: and Abraham returned unto his place.

*Lot's third step in backsliding:
a great man in Sodom (v. 1;
cp. Gen. 13:10,12; 19:33)*

19 And there ^vcame two ^wangels to Sodom at even; and Lot sat in the gate of Sodom: and Lot seeing ^xthem rose up to meet them; and he bowed himself with his face toward the ground;

2 And he said, Behold now, my lords, turn in, I pray you, into your servant's house, and tarry all night, and ^ywash your feet, and ye shall rise up early, and go on your ways. And they said, Nay; but we will abide in the street all night.

3 And he pressed upon them

a Num. 11:23; Jer. 32:17,27; Mt. 19:26; Mk. 10:27

b Gen. 19:24

c Gen. 12:3; 22:18; Gal. 3:8

d Or righteous-ness and justice

e Gen. 19:13

f Gen. 13:13

g Gen. 11:5

h Gen. 19:1

i Bible prayers (O.T.): vv. 23-33; Gen. 24:12. (Gen. 15:2; Hab. 3:1, note)

j Job 9:22

k Gen. 20:4

l Or Suppose

m Dt. 32:4

n Jer. 5:1

o Gen. 3:19; Job 30:19; 42:6

p Or ceased talking

q See Heb. 1:4, note

r Cp. Gen. 18:2,16,22

s Gen. 18:4; 24:32

18:23 drew near. Verses 1-8: communion and intercession go together.

19:1 sat in the gate. Lot held a position of authority in Sodom (compare Dt. 21:19-21).

greatly; and they turned in unto him, and entered into his house; and ^ahe made them a feast, and did bake ^bunleavened bread, and they did eat.

4 ¶ But before they lay down, the men of the city, *even* the men of Sodom, compassed the house round, both old and young, all the people from every quarter:

5 And they called unto Lot, and said unto him, ^cWhere *are* the men which came in to thee this night? bring them out unto us, that we may know them.

6 And Lot went out at the door unto them, and shut the door after him,

7 And said, I pray you, brethren, do not so wickedly.

8 Behold now, ^dI have two daughters which have not known man; let me, I pray you, bring them out unto you, and do ye to them as *is* good in your eyes: only unto these men do nothing; for therefore came they under the shadow of my roof.

9 And they said, Stand back. And they said *again*, This one *fellow* came in to sojourn, and he will needs be a ^ejudge: now will we deal worse with thee, than with them. And they pressed ^fsore upon the man, *even* Lot, and came near to break the door.

10 But the men put forth their hand, and pulled Lot into the house to them, and shut to the door.

11 And they ^gsmote the men that *were* at the door of the house with ^hblindness, both small and great: so that they wearied themselves to find the door.

12 ¶ And the men said unto Lot, Hast thou here any besides? son in law, and thy sons, and thy daughters, and whatsoever thou hast in the city, bring *them* out of this place:

13 For we will destroy this place, because the ⁱcry of them *is* waxen great before the face of the LORD; and the LORD hath sent us to destroy it.

14 And Lot went out, and spake

unto his sons in law, which married his daughters, and said, Up, get you out of this place; for the LORD will destroy this city. But he seemed as one that mocked unto his sons in law.

Destruction of Sodom

15 ¶ And when the morning arose, then the ^kangels hastened Lot, saying, Arise, take thy wife, and thy two daughters, which are here; lest thou be consumed in the iniquity of the city.

16 And while he lingered, the men laid hold upon his hand, and upon the hand of his wife, and upon the hand of his two daughters; the LORD being merciful unto him: and they brought him forth, and set him ^mwithout the city.

17 ¶ And it came to pass, when they had brought them forth abroad, that he said, ⁿEscape for thy life; ^olook not behind thee, neither stay thou in all the plain; escape ^pto the mountain, lest thou be consumed.

18 And Lot said unto them, Oh, not so, my Lord:

19 Behold now, thy servant hath found grace in thy sight, and thou hast magnified thy mercy, which thou hast shewed unto me in saving my life; and I cannot escape to the mountain, lest some evil ^qtake me, and I die:

20 Behold now, this city *is* near to flee unto, and it *is* a little one: Oh, let me escape thither, (*is* it not a little one?) and my soul shall live.

21 And he said unto him, See, I have accepted thee concerning this thing also, that I will not overthrow this city, for the which thou hast spoken.

22 Haste thee, escape thither; for I cannot do any thing till thou be come thither. Therefore the name of the city was called Zoar.

23 ¶ The sun was risen upon the earth when Lot entered into Zoar.

24 Then the LORD rained upon ^rSodom and upon Gomorrah brimstone and ^sfire from the LORD out of heaven;

k See Heb. 1:4, note

l Cp. Gen. 18:2,16,22

m Or outside of

n Jer. 48:6

o v. 26; cp. Mt. 24:16-18

p Gen. 14:10

q Or overtake

r Dt. 29:23; Isa. 1:9-10; 3:9;

13:19; Jer. 23:14; 49:18; 50:40; Lam. 4:6; Ezek. 16:48,56; Amos 4:11; Zeph. 2:9; Mt. 10:15; Mk. 6:11; Rom. 9:29; 2 Pet. 2:6; Jude 7; Rev. 11:8; Cp. Mt. 11:23-24; Lk. 10:12; 17:29

s Lev. 10:2

a Gen. 18:6

b *Leaven*: v. 3; Ex. 12:8. (Gen. 19:3; Mt. 13:33, note)

c Jud. 19:22

d Jud. 19:24

e Cp. Ex. 2:14

f Or hard against

g *Miracles* (O.T.): vv. 11,24-26; Gen. 20:17. (Gen. 5:24; Jon. 1:17, note)

h Dt. 28:28-29; Acts 13:11

i Gen. 18:20

j Or has become

19:9 deal worse with thee, than with them. The world's contempt for a worldly believer.

19:14 Lot went out, and spake. Lot had utterly lost his

testimony. In gaining influence (Gen. 19:1) he had lost power even in his own family.

19:22 Zoar. That is, *Little*.

25 And he overthrew those cities, and all the plain, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and that which grew upon the ground.

26 ¶ But his ^awife looked back from behind him, and she became a pillar of salt.

27 ¶ And Abraham gat up early in the morning to the place where he ^bstood before the LORD:

28 And he looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and toward all the land of the plain, and beheld, and lo, ^cthe smoke of the country went up as the smoke of a furnace.

29 ¶ And it came to pass, ^dwhen God destroyed the cities of the plain, that God remembered Abraham, and ^esent Lot out of the midst of the overthrow, when he overthrew the cities in the which Lot dwelt.

Lot's final step in backsliding
(cp. Gen. 13:10,12; 19:1;
cp. Lk. 22:31-62)

30 ¶ And Lot went up out of Zoar, and dwelt in the mountain, and his two daughters with him; for he feared to dwell in Zoar: and he dwelt in a cave, he and his two daughters.

31 And the firstborn said unto the younger, Our father *is* old, and *there is* not a man in the earth to come in unto us after the manner of all the earth:

32 Come, let us make our father drink wine, and we will lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our father.

33 And they made their father drink wine that night: and the firstborn went in, and lay with her fa-

ther; and he perceived not when she lay down, nor when she arose.

34 And it came to pass on the /morrow, that the firstborn said unto the younger, Behold, I lay ^syesternight with my father: let us make him drink wine this night also; and go thou in, *and* lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our father.

35 And they made their father drink wine that night also: and the younger arose, and lay with him; and he perceived not when she lay down, nor when she arose.

36 Thus were both the daughters of Lot with child by their father.

37 And the firstborn bare a son, and called his name Moab: the same *is* the father of the ^hMoabites unto this day.

38 And the younger, she also bare a son, and called his name Ben-ammi: the same *is* the father of the children of ⁱAmmon unto this day.

Abraham's lapse at Gerar
(cp. Gen. 26:6-32)

20 And Abraham journeyed ^jfrom /thence toward the ^ksouth country, and dwelled between ^lKadesh and Shur, and so-journed in ^mGerar.

2 And Abraham said of Sarah his wife, She *is* my ⁿsister: and ^oAbimelech king of Gerar sent, and took Sarah.

3 But God came to Abimelech in a dream by night, and said to him, Behold, thou *art but* a dead man, for the woman which thou hast taken; for she *is* a man's wife.

f Or next day

g Or last night

h Dt. 2:9,19

i Num. 21:24; Dt. 2:19

j Gen. 18:1

k Or Negev. See Gen. 12:9, note

l Gen. 16:14; Num. 13:26

m Gen. 26:1,6

n Gen. 12:13; 20:12; 26:7

o Gen. 12:15

a v. 17; Lk. 17:32

b Gen. 18:22

c Rev. 9:2

d See v. 36, note

e 2 Pet. 2:7

19:28 The ruins of Sodom and Gomorrah are probably hidden beneath the waters of the shallow southern end of the Dead Sea, which has risen greatly in recent years and now covers a much larger area than formerly. Ruins of a festival center on a neighboring plateau, where inhabitants of these cities may have gathered, have been discovered. Archaeological examination proves that the center was used for centuries but abandoned after Abraham's time.

Sodom and Gomorrah: *burning.* Cities located in the Valley of Siddim known for their extreme wickedness and destroyed by God with fire and brimstone. Only Lot and his family survived the destruction.

19:32 Lot "pitched his tent toward Sodom" (Gen. 13:12) for worldly gain; then he became an important man in Sod-

om (Gen. 19:1) at the cost of his daughters' accepting the morals of Sodom.

19:36 Abraham and Lot are contrasted characters. Of the same stock (Gen. 11:31), subjected to the same environment, and both justified men (Gen. 15:6; 2 Pet. 2:7-8), the contrast in character and career is shown to be the result of their respective choices at a crisis in their lives. Lot "chose him all the plain of Jordan" for present advantage; Abraham, waiting "looked for a city which hath foundations" (Heb. 11:10), "came and dwelt in the plain of Mamre [fatness], which is in Hebron [communion]" (Gen. 13:18). The men are representative of the worldly and the spiritual believer.

Abimelech: *of the king.* The king of the city of Gerar in Philistia who formed an alliance with Abraham.

4 But Abimelech had not come near her: and he said, Lord, ^awill thou slay also a righteous nation?

5 Said he not unto me, She *is* my sister? and she, even she herself said, He *is* my brother: in the integrity of my heart and innocency of my hands have I done this.

6 And God said unto him in a dream, Yea, I know that thou didst this in the integrity of thy heart; for I also ^bwithheld thee from sinning ^cagainst me: therefore ^dsuffered I thee not to touch her.

7 Now therefore restore the man *his* wife; for ^ehe *is* a prophet, and he shall pray for thee, and thou shalt live: and if thou restore *her* not, know thou that thou shalt surely die, thou, and all that *are* thine.

8 Therefore Abimelech rose early in the morning, and called all his servants, and told all these things in their ears: and the men were ^fsofe afraid.

9 ^gThen Abimelech called Abraham, and said unto him, What hast thou done unto us? and what have I offended thee, that thou hast brought on me and on my kingdom a great sin? thou hast done deeds unto me that ought not to be done.

10 And Abimelech said unto Abraham, What ^hsawest thou, that thou hast done this thing?

11 And Abraham said, Because I thought, Surely the ⁱfear of God *is* not in this place; and they will ^jslay me for my wife's sake.

12 And yet indeed *she is* my sister; she *is* the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother; and she became my wife.

13 And it came to pass, when God caused me to wander from my father's house, that I said unto her, This *is* thy kindness which thou shalt shew unto me; at every place

whither we shall come, say of me, He *is* my brother.

14 And ^kAbimelech took sheep, and oxen, and menservants, and womenservants, and *gave them* unto Abraham, and restored him Sarah his wife.

15 And Abimelech said, Behold, ^lmy land *is* before thee: dwell where it pleaseth thee.

16 And unto Sarah he said, Behold, I have given thy brother a thousand *pieces* of silver: behold, he *is* to thee a covering of the eyes, unto all that *are* with thee, and with all *other*: thus she was reproved.

17 ¶ So Abraham prayed unto God: and God ^mhealed Abimelech, and his wife, and his maidservants; and they bare *children*.

18 For the LORD had ⁿfast closed up all the wombs of the house of Abimelech, ^obecause of Sarah Abraham's wife.

Birth of Isaac

21 ^pAnd the LORD visited Sarah as he had ^qsaid, and the LORD did unto Sarah as he had ^rspoken.

2 For Sarah ^sconceived, and bare Abraham a son in his ^told age, at the ^uset time of which God had spoken to him.

3 And Abraham called the name of his son that was born unto him, whom Sarah bare to him, ^vIsaac.

4 And Abraham circumcised his son Isaac being ^weight days old, as God had commanded him.

5 And Abraham was an ^xhundred years old, when his son Isaac was born unto him.

6 ¶ And Sarah said, God hath made me to ^ylaugh, so *that* all that hear will laugh with me.

7 And she said, Who would have said unto Abraham, that Sarah should have ^zgiven children suck?

k Gen. 12:16

l Gen. 13:9

m Miracles (O.T.): vv. 17-18; 21:2; Ex. 4:3. (Gen. 5:24; Jon. 1:17, note)

n Or completely closed

o Cp. Gen. 12:17

p Gen. 17:16,21

q Faith: vv. 1-6; Gen. 22:3. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)

r Gen. 18:10

s Gal. 4:22; Heb. 11:11-12

t Gen. 18:14; cp. Gal. 4:4

u Cp. Gen. 17:19

v Gen. 17:12; Lev. 12:3; Acts 7:8

w Gen. 17:1,17

x Isa. 54:1

y Or nursed children

a Gen. 18:23; Num. 16:22

b Cp. 1 Sam. 25:26,34

c Cp. Gen. 39:9; 2 Sam. 12:13

d Or allowed

e 1 Sam. 7:5; Job 42:8

f Or very much

g Gen. 12:18

h Or didst thou have in view

i See Ps. 19:9, note

j Cp. Gen. 12:12; 26:7

21:3 Sarah. A type of grace, the "freewoman," and of "the Jerusalem which is above." Compare Gen. 17:15-19; Gal. 4:22-31. Isaac. Typical in a fourfold way:

(1) of the Church as composed of the spiritual children of Abraham (Gal. 4:28);

(2) of Christ as the Son "obedient unto death" (Gen. 22:1-10; Phil. 2:5-8);

(3) of Christ as the Bridegroom of a called-out bride (compare Gen. 24; see Church, Mt. 16:18, note); and

(4) of the new nature of the believer as "born after the Spirit" (Gal. 4:29).

Isaac: laughter. The son of Abraham and Sarah, born when they were both very old. His birth was foretold by an angel of the Lord, fulfilling the promise God had made to his father. He married Rebekah, was the father of Jacob and Esau, and inherited the covenant promise.

for I have born *him* a son in his old age.

8 And the child grew, and was weaned: and Abraham made a great feast the *same* day that Isaac was weaned.

Bondwoman and her son cast out
(Gal. 4:21-31)

9 ¶ And Sarah saw the ^ason of Hagar the Egyptian, which she had born unto Abraham, mocking.

10 Wherefore she said unto Abraham, ^bCast out this bondwoman and her son: for the son of this bondwoman shall not be heir with my son, *even* with Isaac.

11 ^cAnd the thing was very grievous in Abraham's sight because of his son.

12 ¶ And God said unto Abraham, Let it not be grievous in thy sight because of the lad, and because of thy bondwoman; in all that Sarah hath said unto thee, hearken unto her voice; for ^din Isaac shall thy seed be called.

13 And also of the son of the bondwoman will I make a ^enation, because he *is* thy seed.

14 And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and took bread, and a ^fbottle of water, and gave *it* unto Hagar, putting *it* on her shoulder, and the child, and sent her away: and she departed, and wandered in the wilderness of ^gBeer-sheba.

15 And the water was spent in the ^hbottle, and she cast the child under one of the shrubs.

16 And she went, and sat her down ^hover against *him* a good way off, as it were a bowshot: for she said, Let me not see the death of the

child. And she sat ^hover against *him*, and lift up her voice, and wept.

17 And God heard the voice of the lad; and the ⁱangel of God called to Hagar out of heaven, and said unto her, What aileth thee, Hagar? fear not; for God hath heard the voice of the lad where he *is*.

18 Arise, lift up the lad, and hold him in thine hand; ^jfor I will make him a great nation.

19 And God ^kopened her eyes, and she saw a well of water; and she went, and filled the ^lbottle with water, and gave the lad drink.

20 ^lAnd God was with the lad; and he grew, and dwelt in the wilderness, and became an archer.

21 And he dwelt in the wilderness of Paran: and his mother took him a wife out of the land of Egypt.

Abraham at Beer-sheba

22 ¶ And it came to pass at that time, that Abimelech and Phichol the chief captain of his host spake unto Abraham, saying, God *is* with thee in all that thou doest:

23 Now therefore swear unto me here by God that thou wilt not deal falsely with me, nor with my son, nor with my son's son: *but* according to the kindness that I have done unto thee, thou shalt do unto me, and to the land wherein thou hast sojourned.

24 And Abraham said, I will swear.

25 And Abraham reprov'd Abimelech because of a well of water, which Abimelech's servants had ^mviolently taken away.

26 And Abimelech said, I ⁿwot not who hath done this thing: nei-

a Gen. 16:1,15;
Gal. 4:22-23
b Gal. 3:18; 4:30
c Gen. 17:18
d Rom. 9:7; Heb.
11:18
e v. 18; Gen.
17:20
f Or skin
g v. 31
h Or apart from

i Angel of the
LORD: v. 17;
Gen. 22:11.
(Gen. 16:7; Jud.
2:1, note)
j v. 13
k Gen. 3:7; Num.
22:31; 2 Ki.
6:17; Lk. 24:31
l Gen. 28:15;
39:2,21
m Cp. Gen.
26:15,18,20-22
n Or know

21:4 circumcised. By this rite Isaac became, as a child, identified with the nation Israel. See Gen. 17:10, note.

21:13 bondwoman. Many features of Abraham's treatment of Hagar seem strange to a modern reader, but they are exactly in accord with the provisions of the Code of Hammurabi, the great Babylonian law code of Mesopotamia, the region from which he had come. Before the discovery of this code many critics had questioned whether so complex a code as that of Moses could have been written at so early a time. However, the Code of Hammurabi is more complex than that of Moses and comes from a much earlier period. The Mosaic Code was not derived from it, but many of the customs of the Book of Genesis show that

its prescriptions were familiar in Abraham's day.

21:14 child. The Hebrew word for "boy" (*yeled*), meaning *one begotten* or *one born*, was used for anyone up to young manhood (compare same word translated "young man" in Gen. 4:23). Ishmael was now about fifteen years old (compare Gen. 16:16; 21:5), and Hagar abandoned the exhausted child in the shade of a shrub.

21:19 opened her eyes. Here is a touching scene: the bondwoman, seemingly alone and without help; and the God of grace, calling to her from heaven. "And God opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water." So the Holy Spirit opens the eyes of believing sinners and directs them to the water of life (compare Jn. 4:14).

ther didst thou tell me, neither yet heard I *of it*, but to day.

27 And Abraham took sheep and oxen, and gave them unto Abimelech; ^aand both of them made a covenant.

28 And Abraham set seven ewe lambs of the flock by themselves.

29 And Abimelech said unto Abraham, What *mean* these seven ewe lambs which thou hast set by themselves?

30 And he said, For *these* seven ewe lambs shalt thou take of my hand, that they may be a witness unto me, that I have digged this well.

31 Wherefore he called that place ^bBeer-sheba; because there they sware both of them.

32 Thus they made a covenant at Beer-sheba: then Abimelech rose up, and Phichol the chief captain of his host, and they returned into the land of the Philistines.

33 ¶ And Abraham planted a grove in Beer-sheba, and ^ccalled there on the name of the LORD, the *d*everlasting God.

34 And Abraham sojourned in the Philistines' land many days.

Offering of Isaac (Heb. 11:17-19)

22 And it came to pass after *e*these things, that God did *e*tempt Abraham, and said unto him, Abraham: and he said, Behold, *here I am*.

2 And he said, Take now *f*thy son, thine only *son* Isaac, whom thou lovest, and get thee into the land of *s*Moriah; and offer him there for a burnt-offering upon one of the mountains which I will tell thee of.

3 ¶ ^hAnd Abraham rose up early in the morning, and saddled his ass, and took two of his young men with him, and Isaac his son, and ⁱclave the wood for the burnt-offering, and rose up, and went unto the place of which God had told him.

4 Then on the third day Abraham lifted up his eyes, and saw the place afar off.

5 And Abraham said unto his young men, Abide ye here with the ass; and I and the lad will go yonder

e Test-Tempt: v. 1; Ex. 15:25. (Gen. 3:1; Jas. 1:14, note); Dt. 8:2,16

f vv. 12,16; Jn. 3:16; 1 Jn. 4:9

g 2 Chr. 3:1

h Faith: vv. 1-14; Gen. 50:24. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)

i Or cut

a Gen. 26:31

b Gen. 26:33

c Gen. 13:4; 26:25

d Deity (names of): v. 33; Gen. 35:11. (Gen. 1:1; Mal. 3:18, note)

21:34 in the Philistines' land. The presence of Philistines in Palestine at this period has sometimes been called an inaccuracy in the narrative, since the great invasion of the Philistines did not occur until about 1200 B.C. However,

as Genesis declares (21:32,34; 26:15,18; etc.) there were smaller groups of the Philistines in Palestine at an earlier time. See also Jud. 13:1, note.

22:1 after these things. The spiritual experience of Abraham was marked by four great crises, each of which involved a surrender of something naturally most dear. These were:

(1) country and relatives (Gen. 12:1. Compare Mt. 10:34-39; 2 Cor. 6:14-18).

(2) His nephew, Lot; especially dear to Abraham by nature, as a possible heir and as a fellow believer (Gen. 13:1-18; 2 Pet. 2:7-8). The completeness of Abraham's separation from one who, though a believer, was a vessel "unto dishonor," is shown by Gen. 15:1-3. Compare Acts 15:36-40; 2 Tim. 2:20-21.

(3) His own plan about Ishmael (Gen. 17:17-18. Compare 1 Chr. 13:1-14; 15:1-2). And

(4) Isaac, "thy son, thine only son Isaac, whom thou lovest" (Gen. 22:1-19. Compare Heb. 11:17-19).

tempt. God tested Abraham's sincerity, loyalty, and faith. The N.T. categorically says that God does not solicit any man to do evil (tempt). See Jas 1:2,13-14, with note. Compare other O.T. references where this word is used: Ex. 17:2,7; Num. 14:22; Dt. 6:16; Ps. 78:18,41,56; 95:9; 106:14; Isa. 7:12; and another word, Mal. 3:15.

22:2 lovest. First use of word *love*. Compare Jn. 5:20. **Moriah.** The offering of Isaac may have occurred near the place where the temple of Solomon was built. Compare 2 Chr. 3:1.

21:33 EVERLASTING GOD

Hebrew *El Olam*.

(1) The Hebrew *Olam* is used in Scripture: (a) of secret or hidden things (2 Ki. 4:27, "hid"; Ps. 10:1, "hidest"); (b) of an indefinite time or age (Lev. 25:32, "at any time"; Josh. 24:2, "in old time"). Hence the word is used to express the eternal duration of the Being of God (Ps. 90:2, "from everlasting to everlasting"); it is also the Hebrew synonym of the Greek *aion*, age. See Gen. 1:28, note on page 4.

(2) The ideas, therefore, of things kept secret and of indefinite duration combine in this word. Both ideas inhere in the doctrine of the dispensations or ages. They are among the "mysteries" of God (Mt. 13:11; Eph. 1:9-10; 3:2-6). The "Everlasting God" (*El Olam*) is, therefore, that name of Deity in virtue of which He is the God whose wisdom has divided all time and eternity into the mystery of successive ages or dispensations. It is not merely that He is eternal, but that He is God over eternal things. For other names of Deity see notes on: Gen. 1:1; 14:18; 15:2; 17:1; Ex. 34:6; 1 Sam. 1:3; Mal. 3:18.

and worship, and ^acome again to you.

6 And Abraham took the wood of the burnt-offering, and laid *it* upon Isaac his son; and he took the fire in his hand, and a knife; and they went both of them together.

7 And Isaac spake unto Abraham his father, and said, My father: and he said, Here *am* I, my son. And he said, Behold the fire and the wood: but where *is* the lamb for a burnt-offering?

8 And Abraham said, My son, God will provide himself a ^blamb for a burnt-offering: so they went both of them together.

9 And they came to the place which God had told him of; and Abraham built an altar there, and laid the wood in order, and bound Isaac his son, and ^claid him on the altar upon the wood.

10 And Abraham stretched forth his hand, and took the knife to slay his son.

11 And the ^eangel of the LORD called unto him out of heaven, and said, Abraham, Abraham: and he said, Here *am* I.

12 And he said, Lay not thine hand upon the lad, neither do thou any thing unto him: for now I know that thou ^ffearest God, seeing thou hast not ^gwithheld thy son, thine only *son* from me.

13 And Abraham lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold behind *him* a ram caught in a thicket by his horns: and Abraham went and took the ram, and offered him up for a ^cburnt-offering in the stead of his son.

14 And Abraham called the name of that place Jehovah-jireh: as it is said *to* this day, In the mount of the LORD it shall be seen.

Abrahamic Covenant confirmed again

15 ¶ And the ^hangel of the LORD called unto Abraham out of heaven the second time,

16 And ⁱsaid, By myself have I sworn, saith the LORD, for because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only *son*:

17 That in blessing I will ^jbless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the ^kstars of the heaven, and as the ^lsand which *is* upon the sea shore; and thy seed shall possess the ^mgate of his enemies;

18 And in thy seed shall ⁿall the nations of the earth be blessed; because thou hast ^oobeyed my voice.

19 So Abraham returned unto his young men, and they rose up and went together to Beer-sheba; and Abraham dwelt at Beer-sheba.

20 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, that it was told Abraham, saying, Behold, ^pMilcah, she hath also born children unto thy brother Nahor;

21 Huz his firstborn, and Buz his brother, and Kemuel the father of Aram,

22 And Chesed, and Hazo, and Pildash, and Jidlaph, and Bethuel.

23 And Bethuel begat ^qRebekah: these eight Milcah did bear to Nahor, Abraham's brother.

24 And his concubine, whose name was Reumah, she bare also Tebah, and Gaham, and Thahash, and Maachah.

Death and burial of Sarah

23 And Sarah was an hundred and seven and twenty years old: *these were* the years of the life of Sarah.

2 And Sarah died in ^rKirjath-arba; the same *is* Hebron in the land of

h Angel of the LORD: v. 15; Gen. 31:11. (Gen. 16:7; Jud. 2:1, note)

i Israel (covenant): vv. 16-18; Gen. 26:3. (Gen. 12:2; Rom. 11:26, note); Heb. 6:13

j Gen. 17:16; 26:3,24

k Gen. 15:5; 26:4

l Gen. 32:12

m Gen. 24:60

n Gen. 18:18; 26:4; Acts 3:25; Gal. 3:8

o Gen. 26:5

p Gen. 11:29; 24:15

q Gen. 24:15

r Gen. 35:27; Josh. 14:15

a Heb. 11:19

b Jn. 1:29,36

c Sacrifice (typical): vv. 8,13; Ex. 12:3. (Gen. 3:15; Heb. 10:18, note)

d Heb. 11:17-19

e Angel of the LORD: v. 11; Gen. 22:15. (Gen. 16:7; Jud. 2:1, note)

f See Ps. 19:9, note

g v. 2; cp. Jn. 3:16

22:6 laid it upon Isaac. Abraham "laid it upon Isaac his son." Isaac was not a child, but a young man (compare Gen. 21:14, note). Observe his loving submission to his father (compare Christ, Heb. 5:7-8). **fire.** Perhaps a lighted bundle of twigs or a pan of embers.

22:9 laid him on the altar. The typical lessons are:

(1) Isaac, a type of Christ "obedient unto death" (Phil. 2:5-8);

(2) Abraham, a type of the Father who "spared not his

own Son, but delivered him up for us all" (Rom. 8:32; Jn. 3:16);

(3) the ram, a type of substitution—Christ offered as a burnt offering in our stead (Heb. 10:5-10); and

(4) compare resurrection (Heb. 11:17-19), where the statement "from the dead . . . he received him in a figure" (v. 19) confirms the typology. Compare Jas. 2:21-23.

22:14 Jehovah-jireh. Literally *The LORD will provide.* See Ex. 34:6, note.

Canaan: and Abraham came to mourn for Sarah, and to weep for her.

3 ¶ And Abraham stood up from before his dead, and spake unto the sons of Heth, saying,

4 I am ^aa stranger and a sojourner with you: give me a possession of a ^bburyingplace with you, that I may bury my dead out of my sight.

5 And the children of Heth answered Abraham, saying unto him,

6 Hear us, my lord: thou *art* a mighty prince among us: in the choice of our sepulchres bury thy dead; none of us shall withhold from thee his sepulchre, but that thou mayest bury thy dead.

7 And Abraham stood up, and bowed himself to the people of the land, *even* to the children of Heth.

8 And he ^ccommuned with them, saying, If it be your mind that I should bury my dead out of my sight; hear me, and intreat for me to Ephron the son of Zohar,

9 That he may give me the cave

of ^dMachpelah, which he hath, which *is* in the end of his field; for as much money as it is worth he shall give it me for a possession of a buryingplace amongst you.

10 And Ephron dwelt among the children of Heth: and Ephron the Hittite answered Abraham in the ^eaudience of the children of Heth, *seven* of all that went in at the gate of his city, saying,

11 Nay, my lord, hear me: the field give I thee, and the cave that *is* therein, I give it thee; in the presence of the sons of my people give I it thee: bury thy dead.

12 And Abraham bowed down himself before the people of the land.

13 And he spake unto Ephron in the ^eaudience of the people of the land, saying, But if thou *wilt give it*, I pray thee, hear me: I will give thee money for the field; take *it* of me, and I will bury my dead there.

14 And Ephron answered Abraham, saying unto him,

a 1 Chr. 29:15; Heb. 11:9,13

b v. 17; see Acts 7:16, note

c Or spoke

d Gen. 25:9

e Or hearing

f Gen. 34:20-24

23:3 sons of Heth. That is, *Hittites*. See 2 Ki. 7:6, note.

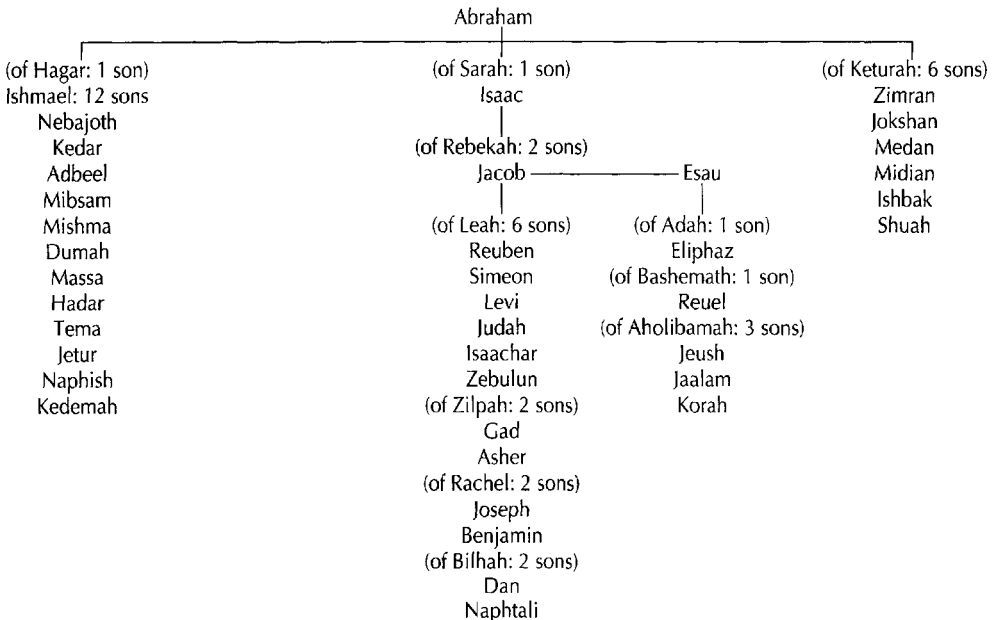
23:6 mighty prince. Literally *prince with God*; Gen.

14:14-16.

23:10 Hittite. See 2 Ki. 7:6, note.

22:17

THE FAMILY TREE OF ABRAHAM



15 My lord, hearken unto me: the land *is worth* four hundred ^ashekels of silver; what *is* that betwixt me and thee? bury therefore thy dead.

16 And Abraham hearkened unto Ephron; and Abraham weighed to Ephron the silver, which he had named in the ^baudience of the sons of Heth, four hundred shekels of silver, current *money* with the merchant.

17 ¶ And the ^cfield of Ephron, which *was* in Machpelah, which *was* before Mamre, the field, and the cave which *was* therein, and all the trees that *were* in the field, that *were* in all the borders round about, were made sure

18 Unto Abraham for a possession in the presence of the children of Heth, before all that went in at the gate of his city.

19 And after this, Abraham ^dburied Sarah his wife in the cave of the field of Machpelah before Mamre: the same *is* Hebron in the land of Canaan.

20 And the field, and the cave that *is* therein, were made sure unto Abraham for a possession of a buryingplace by the sons of Heth.

A bride sought for Isaac

24 And Abraham was old, *and* well stricken in age: and the LORD ^ehad blessed Abraham in all things.

2 And Abraham said unto his eldest ^fservant of his house, that ruled over all that he had, ^gPut, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh:

3 And I will make thee swear by the LORD, ^hthe God of heaven, and the God of the earth, that thou shalt

not take a wife unto my son of the daughters of ⁱthe Canaanites, among whom I dwell:

4 But thou shalt go unto ^jmy country, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my son Isaac.

5 And the servant said unto him, ^kPeradventure the woman will not be willing to follow me unto this land: must I needs bring thy son again unto the land from whence thou camest?

6 And Abraham said unto him, Beware thou that thou bring not my son thither again.

7 ¶ The LORD God of heaven, which took me from my father's house, and from the land of my kindred, and which spake unto me, and that sware unto me, saying, ^lUnto thy seed will I give this land; he shall ^msend his ⁿangel before thee, and thou shalt take a wife unto my son from thence.

8 And if the woman will not be willing to follow thee, then thou shalt be ^oclear from this my oath: only bring not my son thither again.

9 And the servant ^pput his hand under the thigh of Abraham his master, and sware to him concerning that matter.

10 ¶ And the servant took ten camels of the camels of his master, and departed; for all the goods of his master *were* in his hand: and he arose, and went to Mesopotamia, unto the city of ^qNahor.

11 And he made his camels to kneel down ^rwithout the city by ^sa well of water at the time of the evening, *even* the time that ^twomen go out to draw *water*.

12 And he ^usaid, O LORD God of my master Abraham, I pray thee,

a See Coinage (O.T.), Ex. 30:13, note

b Or hearing

c Gen. 25:9; 49:30; 50:13; Acts 7:16

d v. 4; see Acts 7:16, note

e Gen. 17:20; 24:35; 25:11

f Gen. 15:2

g Gen. 47:29

h Gen. 14:19

i Gen. 10:19

j Cp. Gen. 12:1; 28:2

k Or Suppose

l Gen. 12:7; 13:15

m Ex. 23:20,23

n See Heb. 1:4, note

o Cp. Josh. 2:17-20

p v. 2

q Gen. 22:20; 29:5

r Or outside

s Ex. 2:15

t 1 Sam. 9:11

u Bible prayers (O.T.): vv. 12-14; Gen. 32:9; (Gen. 15:2; Hab. 3:1); vv. 27,42,48

24:1 The entire chapter is highly typical:

(1) Abraham, a type of a certain king who arranged a marriage for his son (Mt. 22:2);

(2) the unnamed servant, a type of the Holy Spirit, who does not "speak of himself" but takes of the things of the Bridegroom with which to win the bride (Jn. 16:13-14);

(3) the servant, a type of the Spirit as enriching the bride with the Bridegroom's gifts (1 Cor. 12:7-11; Gal. 5:22-23);

(4) the servant, a type of the Spirit as bringing the bride to the meeting with the Bridegroom (Acts 13:4; 16:6-7; Rom. 8:11; 1 Th. 4:14-17);

(5) Rebekah, a type of the Church, the *ecclesia*, the "called out" virgin bride of Christ (Gen. 24:16; 2 Cor. 11:2; Eph. 5:25-32);

(6) Isaac, a type of the Bridegroom "whom having not seen" the bride nevertheless loves through the testimony of the unnamed Servant (1 Pet. 1:8); and

(7) Isaac, a type of the Bridegroom who goes out to meet and receive His bride (Gen. 24:63; 1 Th. 4:14-17).

24:10 Nahor. The existence of this city in Abraham's time has been evidenced by the finding of many references to it in clay tablets from this period, discovered at Mari in northern Mesopotamia.

send me good speed this day, and shew kindness unto my master Abraham.

13 Behold, I stand *here* by the well of water; and the daughters of the men of the city come out to draw water:

14 And let it come to pass, that the damsel to whom I shall say, Let down thy pitcher, I pray thee, that I may drink; and she shall say, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also: *let the same be she that* thou hast appointed for thy servant Isaac; and *thereby* shall I know that thou hast shewed kindness unto my master.

The servant's prayer answered

15 ¶ And it came to pass, *before* he had *done* speaking, that, behold, Rebekah came out, who was born to *Bethuel*, son of Milcah, the wife of Nahor, Abraham's brother, with her pitcher upon her shoulder.

16 And the damsel *was* very fair to look upon, a virgin, neither had any man known her: and she went down to the well, and filled her pitcher, and came up.

17 And the servant ran to meet her, and said, Let me, I pray thee, drink a little water of thy pitcher.

18 And she said, *Drink*, my lord: and she *hasted*, and let down her pitcher upon her hand, and gave him drink.

19 And when she had *done* giving him drink, she said, *I will draw water* for thy camels also, until they have *done* drinking.

20 And she *hasted*, and emptied her pitcher into the trough, and ran again unto the well to draw *water*, and *drew* for all his camels.

21 And the man *wondering* at her held his peace, to *wit* whether the LORD had made his journey prosperous or not.

22 And it came to pass, as the camels had *done* drinking, that the man took a golden *earring* of half a

shekel weight, and two bracelets for her *hands* of ten *shekels* weight of gold;

23 And said, Whose daughter *art* thou? tell me, I pray thee: is there room *in* thy father's house for us to lodge in?

24 And she said unto him, *I am* the daughter of Bethuel the son of Milcah, which she bare unto Nahor.

25 She said moreover unto him, We have both straw and *proven-*der enough, and room to lodge in.

26 And the man *bowed* down his head, and worshipped the LORD.

27 And he said, Blessed *be* the LORD God of my master Abraham, who hath not left destitute my master of his mercy and his truth: *I being* in the way, the LORD led me to the house of my master's brethren.

28 And the damsel ran, and told *them* of her mother's house these things.

29 ¶ And Rebekah had a brother, and his name *was* *Laban*: and Laban ran out unto the man, unto the well.

30 And it came to pass, when he saw the *earring* and bracelets upon his sister's *hands*, and when he heard the words of Rebekah his sister, saying, Thus spake the man unto me; that he came unto the man; and, behold, he stood by the camels at the well.

31 And he said, Come in, thou blessed of the LORD; wherefore standest thou *without*? for I have prepared the house, and room for the camels.

32 ¶ And the man came into the house: and he ungirded his camels, and gave straw and *proven-*der for the camels, and water to *wash* his feet, and the men's feet that *were* with him.

33 And there was set *meat* before him to eat: but he said, I will not eat, until I have told mine errand. And he said, Speak on.

a Jud. 6:17,37;
2 Ki. 20:9; Prov.
16:33; Acts
1:26; cp. Mt.
12:39

b Isa. 65:24

c Or finished

d Gen. 22:20-23

e v. 14

f v. 20

g v. 12

h Or learn

i Or ring. v. 47

j See Coinage
(O.T.), Ex.
30:13, note

k Or wrists

l v. 15

m Or fodder

n vv. 48,52

o v. 21

p v. 4; Gen. 29:13

q Or outside

r Gen. 19:2;
43:24; cp. Jn.
13:5,13-15

s Or food

24:14 thereby shall I know. Signs are given to faith, not to doubt.

Laban: white. Brother of Rebekah. Uncle of Jacob. Father of Leah and Rachel.

Rebekah: a noose. Daughter of Bethuel (Abraham's nephew) and wife of Isaac. She had twin sons, Jacob and Esau, and helped the younger son, Jacob, in deceiving his father to bless him rather than Esau.

The servant announces his mission

34 And he said, I *am* Abraham's servant.

35 And ^athe LORD hath blessed my master greatly; and he is become great: and he hath given him ^bflocks, and herds, and silver, and gold, and menservants, and maid-servants, and camels, and asses.

36 And Sarah ^cmy master's wife bare a son to my master when she was old: and ^dunto him hath he given all that he hath.

37 And my master ^emade me swear, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife to my son of the daughters of the Canaanites, in whose land I dwell:

38 But thou shalt go unto my father's house, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my son.

39 ^fAnd I said unto my master, ^gPeradventure the woman will not follow me.

40 And he said unto me, ^hThe LORD, ⁱbefore whom I walk, will send his ^jangel with thee, and prosper thy way; and thou shalt take a wife for my son of my kindred, and of my father's house:

41 ^kThen shalt thou be clear from *this* my oath, when thou comest to my kindred; and if they give not thee *one*, thou shalt be clear from my oath.

42 And I came this day unto the well, and said, O ^lLORD God of my master Abraham, if now thou do prosper my way which I go:

43 ^mBehold, I stand by the well of water; and it shall come to pass, that when the virgin cometh forth to draw *water*, and I say to her, ⁿGive me, I pray thee, a little water of thy pitcher to drink;

44 And she say to me, Both drink thou, and I will also draw for thy camels: *let* the same *be* the woman whom the LORD hath appointed out for my master's son.

45 And before I had ^odone speaking in mine ^pheart, behold, ^qRebekah came forth with her pitcher on her shoulder; and she went down unto the well, and drew *water*: and ^rI said unto her, Let me drink, I pray thee.

46 And she made haste, and let

down her pitcher from her *shoulder*, and said, ^sDrink, and I will give thy camels drink also: so I drank, and she made the camels drink also.

47 And I ^tasked her, and said, Whose daughter *art* thou? And she said, The daughter of Bethuel, Nabor's son, whom Milcah bare unto him: and I put the ^uearring upon her face, and the bracelets upon her ^vhands.

48 And I ^wbowed down my head, and worshipped the LORD, and blessed the LORD God of my master Abraham, ^xwhich had led me in the right way to take my master's brother's daughter unto his son.

49 And now if ye will ^ydeal kindly and truly with my master, tell me: and if not, tell me; that I may turn to the right hand, or to the left.

50 Then Laban and Bethuel answered and said, The thing proceedeth from the LORD: we cannot speak unto thee ^zbad or good.

51 Behold, Rebekah *is* before thee, take *her*, and go, and let her be thy master's son's wife, as the LORD hath spoken.

52 And it came to pass, that, when Abraham's servant heard their words, he worshipped the LORD, ^{aa}bowing himself to the earth.

53 And the servant brought forth jewels of silver, and jewels of ^{bb}gold, and raiment, and gave *them* to Rebekah: he gave also to her brother and to her mother precious things.

54 And they did eat and drink, he and the men that *were* with him, and tarried all night; and they rose up in the morning, and he said, ^{cc}Send me away unto my master.

55 And her brother and her mother said, *Let* the damsel abide with us *a few* days, at the least ten; after that she shall go.

56 And he said unto them, *Hinder* me not, seeing the LORD hath prospered my way; send me away that I may go to my master.

A bride brought to Isaac

57 And they said, We will call the damsel, and inquire at her mouth.

58 And they called Rebekah, and said unto her, Wilt thou go with this man? And she said, I will go.

a v. 1

b Gen. 13:2

c Gen. 21:2

d Gen. 25:5

e Gen. 24:3

f v. 5

g Or Suppose

h v. 7

i 1 Ki. 8:23

j See Heb. 1:4, note

k v. 8

l Gen. 24:12

m v. 13

n v. 14

o Or finished

p 1 Sam. 1:13

q v. 15

r v. 17

s vv. 18-19

t vv. 23-24

u Or ring in her nose

v Or wrists

w v. 26

x v. 27

y Gen. 47:29; Josh. 2:14

z Gen. 31:24,29

aa v. 26

bb vv. 10,22

cc v. 56

59 And they sent away Rebekah their sister, and her ^anurse, and Abraham's servant, and his men.

60 And they blessed Rebekah, and said unto her, Thou *art* our sister, ^bbe thou *the mother* of thousands of millions, and let thy ^cseed possess the ^dgate of those which hate them.

61 ¶ And Rebekah arose, and her damsels, and they rode upon the camels, and followed the man: and the servant took Rebekah, and went his way.

62 And Isaac came from the way of the well Lahai-roi; for he dwelt in the ^esouth country.

63 And Isaac went out to meditate in the field at the eventide: and he lifted up his eyes, and saw, ^fand, behold, the camels *were* coming.

64 And Rebekah lifted up her eyes, and when she saw Isaac, she ^glighted off the camel.

65 For she *had* said unto the servant, What man *is* this that walketh in the field to meet us? And the servant *had* said, It *is* my master: therefore she took a veil, and covered herself.

66 And the servant told Isaac all things that he had done.

67 And Isaac brought her into his mother Sarah's tent, and took Rebekah, and she became his wife; and ^hhe loved her: and Isaac was comforted after ⁱhis mother's *death*.

Abraham weds Keturah

25 Then again Abraham took a wife, and her name *was* ^jKeturah.

2 And ^kshe bare him Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah.

3 And Jokshan begat Sheba, and Dedan. And the sons of Dedan were Asshurim, and Letushim, and Leummim.

4 And the sons of Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and Hanoch, and Abidah, and Eldaah. All these *were* the children of Keturah.

Isaac heir of all things (Heb. 1:2)

5 ¶ And ^kAbraham gave all that he had unto Isaac.

6 But unto the sons of the concubines, which Abraham had, Abraham gave gifts, and sent them away from Isaac his son, while he yet lived, eastward, unto the east country.

Death of Abraham

7 And these *are* the days of the years of Abraham's life which he lived, an hundred threescore and fifteen years.

8 Then Abraham ^lgave up the ghost, and died in a ^mgood old age, an old man, and full ⁿof years; and ^owas ⁿgathered to his people.

9 And his sons Isaac and Ishmael buried him in the cave of ^pMachpelah, in the field of Ephron the son of Zohar the Hittite, which *is* before Mamre;

10 The field which Abraham purchased of the sons of Heth: there was Abraham buried, and ^qSarah his wife.

11 ¶ And it came to pass after the death of Abraham, that God blessed his son Isaac; and Isaac dwelt by the well Lahai-roi.

Generations of Ishmael

12 ¶ Now these *are* the ^rgenerations of ^rIshmael, Abraham's son,

24:62 the well Lahai-roi. Literally *the well of Him that liveth and seeth me*. Gen. 16:14; 25:11.

24:66 servant. This is the model servant: he (1) does not run unsent, vv. 2–9; (2) goes where he is sent, vv. 4,10; (3) does nothing else; (4) is prayerful and thankful, vv. 12–14,26–27; (5) is wise to win, vv. 17–18,21. Compare Jn. 4:7; (6) speaks not of himself but of his master's riches and Isaac's heirship, vv. 22,34–36; Acts 1:8; and (7) presents the true issue, and requires clear decision, v. 49.

25:7 days of the years. Thus Abraham lived thirty-eight years after Sarah's death. The children of Keturah evidence the supernatural renewing of the body of Abraham (Gen. 17:5–6,15–17; Rom. 4:17–22).

25:8 Abraham. The N.T. gives great significance to the history of Abraham: he is called "the Friend of God" (Jas. 2:23); he is referred to as "Abraham our father" (Jas. 2:21; compare Mt. 3:9); he is an illustration of justification (Rom. 4; Gal. 3; Jas. 2:21); and an illustration of faith (Heb. 11:8–19). **gathered to his people.** This implies life after death and not physical burial.

25:12 Ishmael, Abraham's son. It was told Abraham

a Gen. 35:8

b Gen. 17:16

c Christ (first advent): v. 60; Gen. 28:14. (Gen. 3:15; Acts 1:11, note)

d Gen. 22:17

e Or Negev. See Gen. 12:9, note; 20:1

f Ps. 119:15, 27,48; 143:5; 145:5

g Or alighted from

h Gen. 29:18,20

i Gen. 23:1-2

j 1 Chr. 1:32-33

k Gen. 24:36

l Or died

m Gen. 15:15; cp. Jud. 8:32

n v. 17; Gen. 35:29; 49:29,33

o Gen. 23:9,17; 49:30

p Gen. 23:19

q Cp. v. 19; Gen. 11:10,27

r Gen. 16:15

whom Hagar the Egyptian, Sarah's handmaid, bare unto Abraham:

13 And these *are* the names of the sons of Ishmael, by their names, according to their generations: the firstborn of Ishmael, Nebajoth; and Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam,

14 And Mishma, and Dumah, and Massa,

15 Hadar, and Tema, Jetur, Naphtish, and Kedemah:

16 These *are* the sons of Ishmael, and these *are* their names, by their towns, and by their ^acastles; ^btwelve princes according to their nations.

17 And these *are* the years of the life of Ishmael, ^can hundred and thirty and seven years: and he ^dgave up the ghost and died; and was gathered unto his people.

18 And they dwelt from Havilah unto Shur, that *is* before Egypt, as thou goest toward Assyria: *and* he died in the presence of all his brethren.

Generations of Isaac

19 ¶ And these *are* the ^egenerations of Isaac, Abraham's son: Abraham begat Isaac:

20 And Isaac was forty years old when he took /Rebekah to wife, the daughter of Bethuel the Syrian of Padan-aram, the sister to Laban the Syrian.

21 And Isaac intreated the LORD for his wife, because she *was* ^gbarren: and the LORD was intreated of him, and Rebekah his wife ^hconceived.

22 And the children struggled together within her; and she said, *If it*

be so, why *am* I thus? And she went to enquire of the LORD.

23 And the LORD said unto her, 'Two nations *are* in thy womb, and two manner of people shall be /separated from thy bowels; and *the one* people shall be stronger than *the other* people; and the ^kelder shall serve the younger.

Birth of Esau and Jacob

24 ¶ And when her days to be delivered were fulfilled, behold, *there were* twins in her womb.

25 And the first came out red, all over like an 'hairy garment; and they called his name Esau.

26 And after that came his brother out, and his ^mhand took hold on Esau's heel; and his name was called Jacob: and Isaac *was* threescore years old when she bare them.

Sale of the birthright

27 ¶ And the boys grew: and Esau was a ⁿcunning hunter, a man of the field; and Jacob *was* a ^oplain man, dwelling in tents.

28 And Isaac loved Esau, because he did ^peat of *his* venison: but Rebekah loved Jacob.

29 And Jacob ^qsod pottage: and Esau came from the field, and he *was* faint:

30 And Esau said to Jacob, Feed me, I pray thee, with that same red *pottage*; for I *am* faint: therefore was his name called Edom.

31 And Jacob said, Sell me this day thy birthright.

32 And Esau said, Behold, I *am*

a Or encampments

b Gen. 17:20

c v. 8

d Or died

e Cp. v. 12; Gen. 36:1,9

f Gen. 24:15,29

g Ps. 127:3

h Rom. 9:10-13

i Gen. 17:4,16; 24:60

j Or born of thee

k Gen. 27:29, 40; Mal. 1:3; Rom. 9:12

l Gen. 27:11

m Hos. 12:3

n Or skillful

o Or quiet

p Gen. 27:4,31

q Or boiled

that he would be the father of many nations (Gen. 17:4,6, 16) and not of Israel only. Of Ishmael, Abraham's son, God said that he would beget "a great nation" (Gen. 17:20). Keturah also bore sons to Abraham (Gen. 25:1-4) who were neither Israelites (Isaac's descendants) nor Arabs (Ishmael's descendants), but another nation.

25:25 Esau. He stands for the mere man of the earth (Heb. 12:16-17). Destitute of faith, he despised the birthright—a spiritual thing, of value only as there was faith to apprehend it.

Esau: *hairy.* The oldest son of Isaac and Rebekah who was tricked by his brother into selling him the birthright. He was later also deprived of the family blessing.

25:26 came his brother out. Approximately 1790 B.C.

Jacob: *supplanter.* The younger son of Isaac and Rebekah who tricked his brother Esau into selling him his birthright. He deceived his father in order to receive the family blessing. Married Leah and Rachel. Had twelve sons by his wives and concubines. Also referred to as Israel.

25:30 Edom. Literally *red*.

25:31 birthright. The birthright had three elements:

(1) until the establishment of the Aaronic priesthood the head of the family exercised priestly rights.

(2) The Abrahamic family held the Edenic promise of the Satan-Bruiser (Gen. 3:15)—Abel, Seth, Shem, Abraham, Isaac, Esau, and

(3) Esau, as the firstborn, was in the direct line of the Abrahamic promise of the Earth-Blessor (Gen. 12:3). He

at the point to die: and ^awhat profit shall this birthright do to me?

33 And Jacob said, Swear to me this day; and he sware unto him: and he ^bsold his birthright unto Jacob.

34 Then Jacob gave Esau bread and pottage of lentiles; and he did eat and drink, and rose up, and went his way: thus Esau ^cdespised his birthright.

a Cp. Mt. 16:26; Mk. 8:36-37

b Heb. 12:16

c Heb. 12:16-17

d Gen. 12:10

e Cp. Gen. 20

f Theophanies: v. 2; Gen. 26:24. (Gen. 12:7; note; Dan. 10:5)

g Cp. Gen. 46:3

h Gen. 12:1

i Israel (covenant): vv. 2-5; Gen. 28:13. (Gen. 12:2; Rom. 11:26, note)

j Gen. 22:15-18

k Gen. 15:5; 22:17; Ex. 32:13

l Gen. 22:18; Gal. 3:8

m Gen. 12:13; 20:2,12

n Cp. Gen. 31:31

Abrahamic Covenant confirmed to Isaac

26 And there was a ^dfamine in the land, beside the first famine that was in the days of Abraham. And Isaac went unto ^eAbimelech king of the Philistines unto Gerar.

2 And the LORD ^fappeared unto him, and said, ^gGo not down into Egypt; ^hdwell in the land which I shall tell thee of:

3 ⁱSojourn in this land, and I will be with thee, and will bless thee; for unto thee, and unto thy seed, I will give all these countries, and I will perform the ^joath which I sware unto Abraham thy father;

4 And ^kI will make thee seed to multiply as the stars of heaven, and will give unto thy seed all these countries; and ^lin thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed;

5 Because that Abraham obeyed my voice, and kept my charge, my commandments, my statutes, and my laws.

Lapse of Isaac (cp. Gen. 20)

6 ¶ And Isaac dwelt in Gerar:

7 And the men of the place asked *him* of his wife; and he said, She *is* my ^msister: for he ⁿfeared to say, *She is my wife*; lest, *said he*, the men of the place should kill me for Rebekah; because she *was* fair to look upon.

8 And it came to pass, when he

had been there a long time, that Abimelech king of the Philistines looked out ^oat a window, and saw, and, behold, Isaac *was* ^psporting with Rebekah his wife.

9 And Abimelech called Isaac, and said, Behold, of a surety she *is* thy wife: and how saidst thou, She *is* my sister? And Isaac said unto him, Because I said, Lest I die for her.

10 ¶ And Abimelech said, What *is* this thou hast done unto us? one of the people might lightly have lien with thy wife, and thou shouldest have brought ^rguiltiness upon us.

11 And Abimelech charged all *his* people, saying, He that toucheth this man or his wife shall surely be put to death.

12 Then Isaac sowed in that land, and received in the same year an ^shundredfold: and the LORD ^tblessed him.

13 And the man ^uwaxed great, and went forward, and grew until he became very great:

14 For he had possession of flocks, and possession of herds, and great store of servants: and the Philistines envied him.

15 For ^vall the wells which his father's servants had digged in the days of Abraham his father, the Philistines had stopped them, and filled them with earth.

16 And Abimelech said unto Isaac, Go from us; for thou art much ^wmightier than we.

Isaac, the well-digger

17 ¶ And Isaac departed thence, and pitched his tent in the valley of Gerar, and dwelt there.

18 And Isaac digged again the wells of water, which they had digged in the days of Abraham his father; for the Philistines had stopped them after the death of Abraham: and he called their names

o Or through

p Or caressing

q Gen. 20:9

r Cp. Ex. 32:21

s Mt. 13:8,23

t Gen. 25:11; 26:3

u Or became

v Gen. 21:25,30

w Ex. 1:9

sold this birthright for a momentary fleshly gratification. Esau had only natural priority in the birthright, and God never meant that the line of blessing should come through him (Rom. 9:11-13; compare Gen. 25:23). Jacob's conception of the birthright at that time was, doubtless, carnal and inadequate, but his desire for it evidenced faith.

26:3 the oath. Here the LORD confirmed to Isaac the

covenant He had made with Abraham. The principal promises to the patriarchs are written in the following Scriptures:

(1) to Abraham, Gen. 12:1-3,7; 13:14-18; 15; 17:1-8, 15-22; 22:15-18;

(2) to Isaac, Gen. 26:1-5; 28:13-15; and

(3) to Jacob, Gen. 28:13-15; 35:11-12.

after the names by which his father had called them.

19 And Isaac's servants digged in the valley, and found there a well of springing water.

20 And the herdmen of Gerar did strive with Isaac's herdmen, saying, The water *is* ours: and he called the name of the well Esek; because they strove with him.

21 And they digged another well, and strove for that also: and he called the name of it Sitnah.

22 And he removed from thence, and digged another well; and for that they strove not: and he called the name of it Rehoboth; and he said, For now the LORD hath made room for us, and we shall be fruitful in the land.

23 And he went up from thence to Beer-sheba.

24 And the LORD ^aappeared unto him the same night, and said, ^bI am the God of Abraham thy father: fear not, for I am with thee, and will bless thee, and multiply thy seed for my servant Abraham's sake.

25 And he ^cbuilded an altar there, and ^dcalled upon the name of the LORD, and pitched his tent there: and there Isaac's servants digged a well.

26 ¶ Then Abimelech went to him from Gerar, and Ahuzzath one of his friends, and Phichol the chief captain of his army.

27 And Isaac said unto them, Wherefore come ye to me, seeing ye hate me, and have sent me away from you?

28 And they said, We saw certainly ^ethat the LORD was with thee: and we said, Let there be now an oath betwixt us, *even* betwixt us and thee, and let us make a covenant with thee;

29 That thou wilt do us no ^fhurt, as we have not touched thee, and as we have done unto thee nothing

but good, and have sent thee away in peace: thou *art* now the blessed of the LORD.

30 And he made them a feast, and they did eat and drink.

31 And they rose up ^gbetimes in the morning, and ^hswore one to another: and Isaac sent them away, and they departed from him in peace.

32 And it came to pass the same day, that Isaac's servants came, and told him concerning the well which they had digged, and said unto him, We have found water.

33 And he called it Shebah: therefore the name of the city *is* Beer-sheba unto this day.

34 ¶ And Esau was forty years old when he took to wife Judith the daughter of Beeri the ⁱHittite, and Bashemath the daughter of Elon the Hittite:

35 ¶ Which were a grief of mind unto Isaac and to Rebekah.

The stolen blessing

27 And it came to pass, that when Isaac was ^kold, and his ^leyes were dim, so that he could not see, he called Esau his ^meldest son, and said unto him, My son: and he said unto him, Behold, *here am I*.

2 ⁿAnd he said, Behold now, I am old, I know not the day of my death:

3 Now therefore take, I pray thee, thy weapons, thy quiver and thy bow, and go out to the field, and take me *some* venison;

4 And make me savoury ^omeat, such as I love, and bring *it* to me, that I may eat; ^pthat my soul may bless thee before I die.

5 And Rebekah heard when Isaac spake to Esau his son. And Esau went to the field to hunt *for* venison, *and* to bring *it*.

6 ¶ ^qAnd Rebekah spake unto Jacob her son, saying, Behold, I heard thy father speak unto Esau thy brother, saying,

a Theophanies: v. 24; Gen. 35:9. (Gen. 12:7, note; Dan. 10:5)

b Ex. 3:6

c Gen. 12:7,8; 13:4; 22:9; 33:20; Ps. 116:17

d Gen. 21:33; cp. 1 Ki. 18:24

e Gen. 21:22

f Or harm

g Or early

h Gen. 21:31

i Gen. 36:2; see 2 Ki. 7:6, note

j Gen. 27:46

k Gen. 35:28

l Gen. 48:10; 1 Sam. 3:2

m Gen. 25:25

n Gen. 47:29

o Or food

p vv. 25,31

q Gen. 25:28

26:20 name of the well. The wells of Genesis have significant names and are associated with significant events:

(1) Beer-lahai-roi, *well of Him that liveth and seeth me* (Gen. 16:14; 24:62; 25:11).

(2) Beer-sheba, *the well of the oath or covenant* (Gen. 21:25–33; 22:19; 26:23–25; 46:1–5).

(3) Esek, *contention* (Gen. 26:20).

(4) Sitnah, *hatred* (Gen. 26:21). Esek and Sitnah were Isaac's own attempts at well-digging. Afterward he dwelt by the old wells of his father. And

(5) Rehoboth, *enlargement* (Gen. 26:22). Upon Isaac's return to Beer-sheba, the LORD made Himself known.

26:33 Shebah. Or *Shibah*, literally *oath*. **Beer-sheba.** Literally *the well of the oath*. Compare Gen. 21:31.

7 Bring me venison, and make me savoury ^ameat, that I may eat, and bless thee before the LORD before my death.

8 Now therefore, my son, ^bobey my voice according to that which I command thee.

9 Go now to the flock, and fetch me from thence two good kids of the goats; and I will make them savoury ^ameat for thy father, such as he loveth:

10 And thou shalt bring *it* to thy father, that he may eat, and that he may bless thee before his death.

11 And Jacob said to Rebekah his mother, Behold, Esau my brother *is* a ^chairy man, and I *am* a smooth man:

12 ^aMy father ^eperadventure will feel me, and I shall seem to him as a deceiver; and I shall bring a curse upon me, and not a blessing.

13 And his mother said unto him, Upon me *be* thy curse, my son: ^donly obey my voice, and go fetch me *them*.

14 And he went, and fetched, and brought *them* to his mother: and his mother made savoury ^ameat, such as his father loved.

15 And Rebekah took ^ggoodly ^hraiment of her eldest son Esau, which *were* with her in the house, and put them upon Jacob her younger son:

16 And she put the skins of the kids of the goats upon his hands, and upon the smooth of his neck:

17 And she gave the savoury ^ameat and the bread, which she had prepared, into the hand of her son Jacob.

18 ¶ And he came unto his father, and said, My father: and he said, Here *am* I; who *art* thou, my son?

19 And Jacob said unto his father, I *am* Esau thy firstborn; I have done according as thou badest me: arise, I pray thee, sit and eat of my venison, ⁱthat thy soul may bless me.

20 And Isaac said unto his son, How *is it* that thou hast found *it* so quickly, my son? And he said, ^jBecause the LORD thy God brought *it* to me.

21 And Isaac said unto Jacob, Come near, I pray thee, ^kthat I may feel thee, my son, whether thou *be* my very son Esau or not.

22 And Jacob went near unto Isaac his father; and he felt him, and said, The voice *is* Jacob's voice, but the hands *are* the hands of Esau.

23 And he ^ldiscerned him not, because his hands were ^mhairy, as his brother Esau's hands: so he blessed him.

24 And he said, *Art* thou my very son Esau? And he said, I *am*.

25 And he said, Bring *it* near to me, and I will eat of my son's venison, ⁿthat my soul may bless thee. And he brought *it* near to him, and he did eat: and he brought him wine, and he drank.

26 And his father Isaac said unto him, Come near now, and kiss me, my son.

27 And he came near, and ^okissed him: and he smelled the smell of his raiment, and blessed him, and said, See, ^pthe smell of my son *is* as the smell of a field ^qwhich the LORD hath blessed:

28 Therefore ^rGod give thee of the dew of heaven, and the fatness of the earth, and plenty of ^scorn and wine:

29 ^tLet people serve thee, and nations bow down to thee: ^ube ^vlord over thy brethren, and ^wlet thy mother's sons bow down to thee: ^xcurst *be* every one that curseth thee, and blessed *be* he that blesseth thee.

30 ¶ And it came to pass, as soon as Isaac had ^ymade an end of blessing Jacob, and Jacob was yet scarce gone out from the presence of Isaac his father, that Esau his brother came in from his hunting.

31 And he also had made savoury ^zmeat, and brought it unto his father, and said unto his father, Let my father arise, and eat of his son's venison, ^{aa}that thy soul may bless me.

32 And Isaac his father said unto him, ^{aa}Who *art* thou? And he said, I *am* thy son, thy firstborn Esau.

33 And Isaac trembled very exceedingly, and said, Who? where *is*

k v. 12

l Or recognized

m v. 16

n v. 4

o Gen. 29:13

p Song 4:11

q Ps. 65:10

r Dt. 33:13

s Or grain. Dt. 7:13

t Isa. 45:14; 49:7,23

u Gen. 25:23

v Gen. 37:7

w See Gen. 12:2, note, par. (3). Cp. Num. 24:9

x Or finished

y Or food

z v. 4

aa v. 18

a Or food

b vv. 13,43

c Gen. 25:25

d v. 22

e Or perhaps

f v. 8

g Or the choicest

h v. 27

i v. 4

j Gen. 24:12

he that hath taken venison, and brought *it* me, and I have eaten of all before thou camest, and have blessed him? yea, *and* he shall be blessed.

Esau's unavailing remorse
(cp. Heb. 12:16-17)

34 And when Esau heard the words of his father, ^ahe cried with a great and exceeding bitter cry, and said unto his father, Bless me, *even* me also, O my father.

35 And he said, Thy brother came with subtilty, and hath taken away thy blessing.

36 And he said, Is not he rightly named ^bJacob? for he hath supplanted me these two times: he ^ctook away my birthright; and, behold, now he hath taken away my blessing. And he said, Hast thou not reserved a blessing for me?

37 And Isaac answered and said unto Esau, Behold, I have made him ^dthy lord, and all his brethren have I given to him for servants; and with ^ecorn and wine have I sustained him: and what shall I do now unto thee, my son?

38 And Esau said unto his father, Hast thou but one blessing, my father? bless me, *even* me also, O my father. And Esau ^flifted up his voice, and wept.

39 And Isaac his father answered and said unto him, Behold, thy dwelling shall be the ^gfatness of the earth, and of the dew of heaven from above;

40 And by thy sword shalt thou live, and shalt serve thy brother; and it shall come to pass when thou shalt have the dominion, that thou shalt ^hbreak his yoke from off thy neck.

41 ¶ And Esau ⁱhated Jacob because of the blessing wherewith his father blessed him: and Esau said in his heart, The days of mourning for my father are at hand; then will I slay my brother Jacob.

42 And these words of Esau her elder son were told to Rebekah: and she sent and called Jacob her younger son, and said unto him, Behold, thy brother Esau, as touching thee, doth comfort himself, *purposing* to kill thee.

43 Now therefore, my son, ^jobey my voice; and arise, flee thou to ^kLaban my brother to Haran;

44 And tarry with him a ^lfew days, until thy brother's fury turn away;

45 Until thy brother's anger turn away from thee, and he ^mforget *that* which thou hast done to him: then I will send, and fetch thee from thence: why should I be deprived also of you both in one day?

46 And Rebekah said to Isaac, I am weary of my life because of the daughters of Heth: if Jacob take a wife of the daughters of ⁿHeth, such as these *which are* of the daughters of the land, what good shall my life do me?

Jacob at Beth-el: Abrahamic Covenant confirmed to him

28 And Isaac called Jacob, and blessed him, and charged him, and said unto him, ^oThou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan.

2 Arise, go to Padan-aram, to the house of ^pBethuel thy mother's father; and take thee a wife from thence of the daughters of ^qLaban thy mother's brother.

3 And God ^rAlmighty bless thee, and make thee ^sfruitful, and multiply thee, that thou mayest be a multitude of people;

4 And give thee the ^t'blessing of Abraham, to thee, and to thy seed with thee; that thou mayest inherit the land wherein thou art a ^ustranger, which God gave unto Abraham.

5 And Isaac sent away Jacob: and he went to Padan-aram unto Laban, son of Bethuel the Syrian, the broth-

j v. 8

k Gen. 24:29; 25:20; 28:2,5

l Cp. Gen. 31:41

m v. 35

n Gen. 26:34-35; see 2 Ki. 7:6, note

o Gen. 24:3

p Gen. 25:20

q Gen. 27:43; 29:5

r See Gen. 17:1, note

s Gen. 17:6; 26:24

t Gen. 12:2-3

u Or sojourner. Gen. 23:4; 36:7

a Heb. 12:17

b Gen. 25:26

c Gen. 25:31-34

d v. 28

e Or grain. Dt. 7:13

f Heb. 12:17

g v. 28

h 2 Ki. 8:20-22

i Cp. Gen. 26:27; 37:4-5

27:33 and he shall be blessed. Isaac recognizes that God's will for his sons is better than his own will for them.

27:45 fetch thee from thence. Rebekah never saw Jacob again.

28:2 Arise. Jacob was now 77 years old.

Padan-aram: *the plain of Syria.* The area in northern Mesopotamia surrounding Haran where Jacob resided with his uncle Laban.

er of Rebekah, Jacob's and Esau's mother.

6 ¶ When Esau saw that Isaac had blessed Jacob, and sent him away to Padan-aram, to take him a wife from thence; and that as he blessed him he gave him a charge, saying, ^aThou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan;

7 And that Jacob obeyed his father and his mother, and was gone to Padan-aram;

8 And Esau seeing that the daughters of Canaan pleased not Isaac his father;

9 Then went Esau unto Ishmael, and ^btook unto the wives ^cwhich he had Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael Abraham's son, the sister of Nebajoth, to be his wife.

10 ¶ And Jacob went out from Beer-sheba, and went toward ^dHaran.

11 And he ^elighted upon a certain place, and tarried there all night, because the sun was set; and he took of the stones of that place, and put *them for* his pillows, and lay down in that place to sleep.

12 And he ^fdreamed, and behold a ladder set up on the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven: and behold the ^gangels of God ^hascending and descending on it.

13 And, behold, the LORD stood above it, and said, *I am* the LORD ⁱGod of Abraham thy father, and the God of Isaac: the ^jland whereon thou liest, to thee will I ^kgive it, and to thy seed;

14 And thy seed shall be ^las the dust of the earth, and thou shalt spread abroad to the ^mwest, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south: and in thee and in thy ⁿseed shall ^oall the families of the earth be blessed.

15 And, behold, *I am* ^pwith thee, and ^qwill keep thee in all *places* whither thou goest, and will bring thee ^ragain into this land; for I will not ^sleave thee, until I have done *that* which I have spoken to thee of.

16 ¶ And Jacob awaked out of his sleep, and he said, Surely the LORD is in this ^tplace; and I *knew it* not.

17 And he was afraid, and said, How ^udreadful *is* this place! this *is* none other but the house of God, and this *is* the gate of heaven.

18 And Jacob rose up early in the morning, and took ^vthe stone that he had put *for* his pillows, and set it up *for* a ^wpillar, and poured oil upon the top of it.

19 And he called the name of ^xthat place Beth-el: but the name of that city *was called* Luz at the first.

20 And Jacob ^yvowed a vow, saying, If God will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me bread to eat, and raiment to put on,

21 So that I come again to my father's house in peace; then shall the LORD be my God:

22 And this stone, which I have set *for* a pillar, shall be God's house: and of all that thou shalt give me I will surely give the ^ztenth unto thee.

Jacob reaches Haran and marries Leah and Rachel

29 Then Jacob went on his journey, and came into the land of the people of the ^{aa}east.

2 And he looked, and behold ^{bb}well in the field, and, lo, there *were* three flocks of sheep lying by it; for out of that well they watered the flocks: and a great stone *was* upon the well's mouth.

3 And thither were all the flocks

a v. 1

b Gen. 26:34-35

c Gen. 26:34

d Gen. 27:43; 29:4

e Or came to

f Cp. Gen. 31:10

g See Heb. 1:4, note

h Jn. 1:51

i Gen. 26:24

j Israel (covenant): vv. 13-15; Gen. 35:11. (Gen. 12:2; Rom. 11:26, note)

k Gen. 26:3; 35:12

l Gen. 13:16; Num. 23:10

m Gen. 13:14

n Christ (first advent): v. 14; Gen. 49:10. (Gen. 3:15; Acts 1:11, note)

o Gen. 12:3; 18:18; 22:18; 26:4

p Gen. 26:3

q Num. 6:24; Ps. 121:7-8

r Gen. 31:3,13

s Lev. 26:44; Dt. 31:6,8; Heb. 13:5

t Cp. Ex. 3:5

u Or awesome

v Gen. 35:14

w Gen. 31:45

x Gen. 13:3; 31:13

y Gen. 28:15; 31:13

z Gen. 14:20; Lev. 27:30

aa Gen. 25:6; Num. 23:7; Jud. 6:3,33

bb Gen. 24:11; Ex. 2:15

28:9 Mahalath. Called *Bashemath* in Gen. 36:3.

28:19 Beth-el. Literally *the house of God*. Compare Gen. 35:7. Bethel becomes, because of Jacob's night vision there, one of the significant places of Scripture. To the Christian it stands for a realization, however imperfect, of the heavenly and spiritual contents of faith, answering to Paul's prayer in Eph. 1:17-23.

28:20 If. Or *Since*.

29:1 came into the land. Jacob at Haran is a striking illustration of the nation descended from him in its present

long dispersion. Like Israel, he

(1) was out of the place of blessing (Gen. 26:3);

(2) was without an altar (Hos. 3:4-5);

(3) gained an evil name (Gen. 31:1; Rom. 2:17-24); but (4) was under the covenant care of the LORD (Gen. 28:13-15; Rom. 11:1, 25-31); and

(5) was ultimately brought back (Gen. 31:3; 35:1-4; Ezek. 37:21-23). The personal lesson is obvious: while Jacob was not forsaken, he was permitted to reap the shame and sorrow of his self-chosen way.

gathered: and they rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the sheep, and put the stone again upon the well's mouth in his place.

4 And Jacob said unto them, My brethren, whence *be ye?* And they said, Of ^aHaran *are we.*

5 And he said unto them, Know ye ^bLaban the son of Nahor? And they said, We know *him.*

6 And he said unto them, *Is he well?* And they said, *He is well:* and, behold, Rachel his daughter ^ccometh with the sheep.

7 And he said, Lo, *it is yet high day,* neither *is it* time that the cattle should be gathered together: water ye the sheep, and go *and feed them.*

8 And they said, We cannot, until all the flocks be gathered together, and *till* they roll the stone from the well's mouth; then we water the sheep.

9 ¶ And while he yet spake with them, Rachel came with her father's sheep: for she kept them.

10 And it came to pass, when Jacob saw Rachel the daughter of Laban his mother's brother, and the sheep of Laban his mother's brother, that Jacob went near, and rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the flock of Laban his mother's brother.

11 And Jacob kissed Rachel, and lifted up his voice, and wept.

12 And Jacob told Rachel that he was her father's brother, and that he was Rebekah's ^dson: and ^eshe ran and told her father.

13 And it came to pass, when ^fLaban heard the tidings of Jacob his sister's son, that he ^gran to meet him, and embraced him, and kissed him, and brought him to his house. And he told Laban all these things.

14 And Laban said to him, Surely thou *art* my ^hbone and my flesh. And he abode with him the space of a month.

15 ¶ And Laban said unto Jacob, Because thou *art* my brother, should-

est thou therefore serve me for 'nought? tell me, *what shall thy wages be?*

16 And Laban had two daughters: the name of the elder was Leah, and the name of the younger was Rachel.

17 Leah was tender eyed; but Rachel was ⁱbeautiful and well favoured.

18 And Jacob loved Rachel; and said, ^jI will serve thee seven years for Rachel thy younger daughter.

19 And Laban said, *It is better* that I give her to thee, than that I should give her to another man: abide with me.

20 And Jacob served seven years for Rachel; and they seemed unto him *but* a few days, for the love he had to her.

21 ¶ And Jacob said unto Laban, Give *me* my wife, for my days are fulfilled, that I may go in unto her.

22 And Laban gathered together all the men of the place, and made a ^kfeast.

23 And it came to pass in the evening, that he took Leah his daughter, and brought her to him; and he went in unto her.

24 And Laban gave unto his daughter Leah ^lZilpah his maid for an handmaid.

25 And it came to pass, that in the morning, behold, it was Leah: and he said to Laban, ^mWhat is this thou hast done unto me? did not I serve with thee for Rachel? wherefore then hast thou ⁿbeguiled me?

26 And Laban said, It must not be so done in our country, to give the younger before the firstborn.

27 ¶ Fulfil her ^oweek, and we will give thee this also for the service which thou shalt serve with me yet seven other years.

28 And Jacob did so, and fulfilled her week: and he gave him Rachel his daughter to wife also.

29 And Laban gave to Rachel his

i Or nothing
j Gen. 30:28
k Gen. 26:7
l Hos. 12:12
m Jud. 14:10; cp. Lk. 15:23
n Gen. 30:9-10
o Gen. 12:18
p Gen. 31:7; cp. 27:35
q Jud. 14:12
r See Dan. 9:24, note

a Gen. 28:10
b Gen. 28:2
c Gen. 24:11; Ex. 2:16-17
d Gen. 28:5
e Gen. 24:28
f Gen. 24:29
g Cp. Lk. 15:20
h Gen. 2:23; 37:27; Jud. 9:2

Rachel: ewe. The wife of Jacob whom he loved. Mother of Joseph and Benjamin, Jacob's favorite sons.

Leah: *languid.* Sister of Rachel. Wife of Jacob. Her father tricked Jacob into marrying her. Mother of six sons.

29:17 tendered eyed. Literally *weak-eyed.*

29:28 gave him Rachel his daughter. Jacob did not have to wait seven more years for Rachel, who was given to him immediately. But Jacob had to *work* seven more years without wages (v. 30).

daughter ^aBilhah his handmaid to be her maid.

30 And he went in also unto Rachel, and he ^bloved also Rachel more than Leah, and served with him yet seven other years.

31 ¶ And when the LORD saw that Leah was hated, he opened her womb: but Rachel was barren.

32 And Leah conceived, and bare a son, and she called his name Reuben: for she said, Surely the LORD hath ^clooked upon my affliction; now therefore my husband will love me.

33 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and said, Because the LORD hath heard that I was hated, he hath therefore given me this son also: and she called his name Simeon.

34 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and said, Now this time will my husband ^dbe joined unto me, because I have born him three sons: therefore was his name called Levi.

35 And she conceived again, and bare a son: and she said, Now will I ^epraise the LORD: therefore she called his name Judah; and ^fleft bearing.

Jacob's family grows

30 And when Rachel saw that she bare Jacob ^gno children, Rachel envied her sister; and said unto Jacob, ^hGive me children, or else I die.

2 And Jacob's anger was kindled against Rachel: and he said, *Am I in God's ⁱstead, who hath ^jwithheld from thee the fruit of the womb?*

3 And she said, ^kBehold my maid Bilhah, go in unto her; and she shall bear upon my knees, that I may also have children by her.

4 And ^lshe gave him Bilhah her handmaid to wife: and Jacob went in unto her.

5 And Bilhah conceived, and bare Jacob a son.

6 And Rachel said, God hath judged me, and hath also heard my voice, and hath given me a son: therefore called she his name Dan.

7 And Bilhah Rachel's maid conceived again, and bare Jacob a second son.

8 And Rachel said, With great wrestlings have I wrestled with my sister, and I have prevailed: and she called his name Naphtali.

9 When Leah saw that she had ^lleft bearing, she took Zilpah her maid, and gave her Jacob to wife.

10 And Zilpah Leah's maid bare Jacob a son.

11 And Leah said, ^mA troop cometh: and she called his name Gad.

12 And Zilpah Leah's maid bare Jacob a second son.

13 And Leah said, Happy am I, for the daughters will call me blessed: and she called his name Asher.

14 ¶ And Reuben went in the days of wheat harvest, and found ⁿmandrakes in the field, and brought them unto his mother Leah. Then Rachel said to Leah, Give me, I pray thee, of thy son's mandrakes.

15 And she said unto her, *Is it a small matter that thou hast taken my husband? and wouldest thou take away my son's mandrakes also?* And Rachel said, Therefore he shall lie with thee to night for thy son's mandrakes.

16 And Jacob came out of the field in the evening, and Leah went out to meet him, and said, Thou must come in unto me; for surely I have hired thee with my son's mandrakes. And he lay with her that night.

17 And God hearkened unto Leah, and she conceived, and bare Jacob the fifth son.

18 And Leah said, God hath given me my hire, because I have given my maiden to my husband: and she called his name Issachar.

a Gen. 30:3-5

b Gen. 29:20; cp. Dt. 21:15-17

c Gen. 16:11; 31:42

d Or become attached

e Gen. 49:8; Mt. 1:2

f Or ceased

g Cp. Gen. 16:1-2

h 1 Sam. 1:5-6

i Gen. 50:19

j Gen. 20:18; 29:31

k Gen. 16:2

l Gen. 16:3-4

m Or Good fortune

n Song 7:13

29:32 Reuben. Literally *see, a son*.

29:33 Simeon. Literally *hearing*.

29:34 Levi. Literally *joined, attached*. Gen. 49:5-7; Num. 18:2-4.

29:35 Judah. Literally *praise*.

30:6 Dan. Literally *judging*.

30:8 Naphtali. Literally *wrestling*.

30:11 Gad. Literally *a troop*.

30:13 Asher. Literally *happy*.

30:18 Issachar. Literally *hire*.

19 And Leah conceived again, and bare Jacob the sixth son.

20 And Leah said, God hath ended me *with* a good dowry; now will my husband dwell with me, because I have born him six sons: and she called his name Zebulun.

21 And afterwards she bare a ^adaughter, and called her name Dinah.

22 ¶ And God ^bremembered Rachel, and God hearkened to her, and opened her womb.

23 And she conceived, and bare a son; and said, God hath taken away my ^creproach:

24 And she called his name Joseph; and said, The LORD shall ^dadd to me another son.

God multiplies Jacob's cattle

25 ¶ And it came to pass, when Rachel had born Joseph, that Jacob said unto Laban, ^eSend me away, that I may go unto mine own place, and to my country.

26 Give *me* my wives and my children, for whom I have ^fserved thee, and let me go: for thou knowest my service which I have done thee.

27 And Laban said unto him, I pray thee, if I have found favour in thine eyes, *tarry*: for I have learned by experience that the LORD hath blessed me for thy ^gsake.

28 And he said, ^hAppoint me thy wages, and I will give *it*.

29 And he said unto him, Thou knowest how I have served thee, and how thy cattle was with me.

30 For *it was* little which thou hadst before I *came*, and it is *now* increased unto a multitude; and the LORD hath blessed thee since my coming: and now when shall I ⁱprovide for mine own house also?

31 And he said, What shall I give thee? And Jacob said, Thou shalt not give me any thing: if thou wilt do this thing for me, I will again feed *and* keep thy flock.

32 I will pass through all thy flock to day, removing from thence all the speckled and spotted cattle, and all the brown cattle among the sheep, and the spotted and speckled among the goats: and *of such* shall be my ^jhire.

33 So shall my ^krighteousness answer for me in time to come, when it shall come for my hire before thy face: every one that *is* not speckled and spotted among the goats, and

a Gen. 34:1

b Gen. 19:29; 1 Sam. 1:19-20

c Lk. 1:25; cp. 1 Sam. 1:6

d Gen. 35:16-18

e Gen. 24:54

f Gen. 29:18-20; Hos. 12:12

g Gen. 26:24; 39:5

h Gen. 29:15

i 1 Tim. 5:8

j Gen. 31:8

k Or honesty

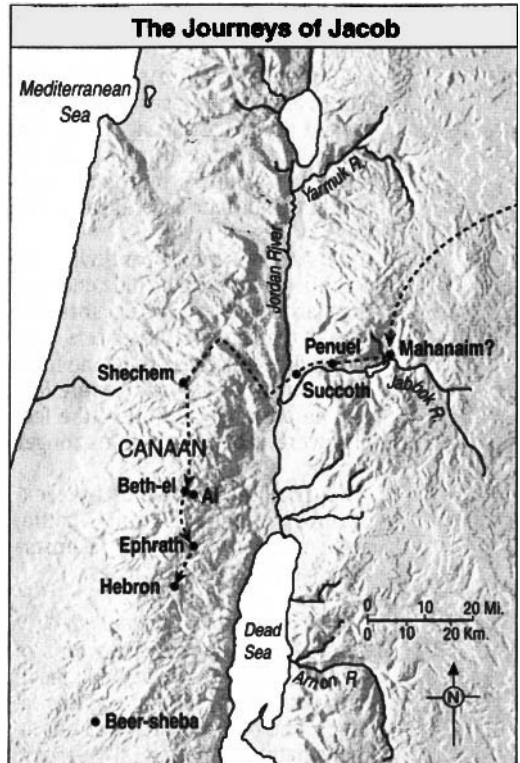
30:20 Zebulun. Literally *dwelling*.

30:21 Dinah. Literally *judgment*.

Joseph: *adding.* Favorite son of Jacob who was hated by his brothers and sold into slavery in Egypt. God rewarded Joseph for his obedience by making him a great ruler in Egypt thus enabling him to save his family from starvation during a great famine.

30:27 I have learned. Literally *I have divined*.

30:32 all the speckled and spotted. It was God's control over the breeding process operating through the laws of heredity, not Jacob's highly dubious scheme of prenatal influence, that produced the increase in the colored animal progeny. Compare Gen. 31:11-12, where the angel of the LORD showed Jacob what was really happening: "See, all the rams which leap upon the cattle are ringstraked, speckled, and grised." This is recognized by Jacob's own testimony: "Thus God hath taken away the cattle of your father" (31:9).



brown among the sheep, that shall be counted stolen with me.

34 And Laban said, Behold, I would it might be according to thy word.

35 And he removed that day the he goats that were ^aringstraked and spotted, and all the she goats that were speckled and spotted, and every one that had *some* white in it, and all the brown among the sheep, and gave *them* into the hand of his sons.

36 And he set three days' journey betwixt himself and Jacob: and Jacob fed the rest of Laban's flocks.

37 ¶ And Jacob took him rods of green poplar, and of the ^bhazel and ^cchesnut tree; and ^dpilled white ^estrakes in them, and made the white appear which *was* in the rods.

38 And he set the rods which he had ^dpilled before the flocks in the gutters in the watering troughs when the flocks came to drink, that they should conceive when they came to drink.

39 And the flocks conceived before the rods, and brought forth cattle ^aringstraked, speckled, and spotted.

40 And Jacob did separate the lambs, and set the faces of the flocks toward the ^aringstraked, and all the brown in the flock of Laban; and he put his own flocks by themselves, and put them not unto Laban's cattle.

41 And it came to pass, whensoever the stronger cattle did conceive, that Jacob laid the rods before the eyes of the cattle in the gutters, that they might conceive among the rods.

42 But when the cattle were feeble, he put *them* not in: so the feebler were Laban's, and the stronger Jacob's.

43 And the man ^fincreased exceedingly, and had ^gmuch cattle, and maidservants, and menservants, and camels, and asses.

God orders Jacob back to Beth-el

31 And he heard the words of Laban's sons, saying, Jacob hath taken away all that *was* our father's; and of *that* which *was* our father's hath he gotten all this ^hglory.

2 And Jacob beheld the countenance of Laban, and, behold, it *was* not toward him as before.

3 And the LORD said unto Jacob, ⁱReturn unto the land of thy fathers, and to thy kindred; and I will ^jbe with thee.

4 And Jacob sent and called Rachel and Leah to the field unto his flock,

5 And said unto them, I see your father's countenance, that it *is* not toward me as before; but the God of my father ^khath been with me.

6 And ye ^lknow that with all my power I have ^mserved your father.

7 And your father hath deceived me, and changed my wages ten times; but God ⁿsuffered him not to hurt me.

8 If he said thus, The ^ospeckled shall be thy wages; then all the cattle bare speckled: and if he said thus, The ^aringstraked shall be thy hire; then bare all the cattle ^aringstraked.

9 ^pThus God hath taken away the cattle of your father, and given *them* to me.

10 And it came to pass at the time that the cattle conceived, that I lifted up mine eyes, and saw in a ^qdream, and, behold, the rams which leaped upon the cattle *were* ^aringstraked, speckled, and ^rgrised.

11 And the ^sangel of God spake unto me in a dream, *saying*, Jacob: And I said, Here *am* I.

12 And he said, Lift up now thine eyes, and see, all the rams which leap upon the cattle *are* ^aringstraked, speckled, and ^rgrised: for I have ^tseen all that Laban doeth unto thee.

13 I *am* the ^uGod of ^vBeth-el, where thou anointedst the pillar, and where thou vowedst a vow unto me: now arise, get thee out from this land, and ^wreturn unto the land of thy kindred.

Flight of Jacob

14 And Rachel and Leah answered and said unto him, *Is there* yet any portion or inheritance for us in our father's house?

15 Are we not counted of him strangers? for ^xhe hath sold us, and hath quite devoured also our money.

a Or striped. Gen. 31:9-12

b Or almond

c Or plane

d Or peeled

e Or streaks

f v. 30; Gen. 12:16; 13:2; 24:35; 26:13-14

g Cp. Gen. 26:14; 32:5

h Or wealth

i Gen. 28:15; 32:9

j Gen. 46:4

k vv. 2-3

l Gen. 30:29

m vv. 38-41; cp. Gen. 30:29

n Or allowed

o Gen. 30:32

p v. 16

q Cp. v. 24; Gen. 28:12-13; 37:5-7,10-11

r Or spotted

s Angel of the LORD: vv. 11-13; Gen. 48:16. (Gen. 16:7; Jud. 2:1, note)

t v. 42

u Gen. 28:13, 16-22

v Gen. 28:19; 35:1,6,15

w v. 3

x Gen. 29:20

16 For all the riches which God hath taken from our father, that *is* ours, and our children's: now then, whatsoever God hath said unto thee, do.

17 ¶ Then Jacob rose up, and set his sons and his wives upon camels;

18 And he carried away all his cattle, and all his goods which he had gotten, the cattle of his getting, which he had gotten in Padan-aram, for *a* to go to Isaac his father in the land of *b* Canaan.

19 And Laban went to shear his sheep: and Rachel had stolen *c* the images that *were* her father's.

20 And Jacob stole away unawares to Laban the Syrian, in that he told him not that he fled.

21 So he fled with all that he had; and he rose up, and passed over the river, and set his face *to-ward* the *d* mount Gilead.

22 And it was told Laban on the third day that Jacob was fled.

23 And he took his brethren with him, and pursued after him seven days' journey; and they overtook him in the mount Gilead.

24 And God came to Laban the Syrian in a *e* dream by night, and said unto him, Take heed that thou speak not to Jacob either good or bad.

25 ¶ Then Laban overtook Jacob. Now Jacob had pitched his tent in the mount; and Laban with his brethren *f* pitched in the mount of Gilead.

26 And Laban said to Jacob, What hast thou done, that thou hast stolen away unawares to me, and carried away my daughters, as captives *taken* with the sword?

27 Wherefore didst thou flee away secretly, and steal away from me; and didst not tell me, that I might have sent thee away with

mirth, and with songs, with *g* tabret, and with *h* harp?

28 And hast not *i* suffered me to *kiss* my sons and my daughters? thou hast now done foolishly in *so* doing.

29 It is in the power of my hand to do you *k* hurt: but *l* the God of your father spake unto me *m* yesternight, saying, Take thou heed that thou speak not to Jacob either good or bad.

30 And now, *though* thou wouldest needs be gone, because thou *n* sore longedst after thy father's house, *yet* wherefore hast thou stolen *o* my gods?

31 And Jacob answered and said to Laban, Because I was *p* afraid: for I said, *q* Peradventure thou wouldest take by force thy daughters from me.

32 *r* With whomsoever thou findest thy gods, let him not live: before our brethren discern thou what *is* thine with me, and take *it* to thee. For Jacob knew not that Rachel had stolen them.

33 And Laban went into Jacob's tent, and into Leah's tent, and into the two maidservants' tents; but he found *them* not. Then went he out of Leah's tent, and entered into Rachel's tent.

34 Now Rachel had taken the images, and put them in the camel's *s* furniture, and sat upon them. And Laban searched all the tent, but found *them* not.

35 And she said to her father, Let it not displease my lord that I cannot rise up before thee; for the custom of women *is* upon me. And he searched, but found not the images.

36 ¶ And Jacob was *t* wroth, and *u* chode with Laban: and Jacob answered and said to Laban, What *is* my trespass? what *is* my sin, that thou hast so hotly pursued after me?

g Or *timbrel*. Ex. 15:20

h Gen. 4:21

i Or *permitted*

j v. 55

k Or *harm*

l v. 53

m Or *last night*

n Or *greatly*

o v. 19

p Gen. 32:7,11; cp. 26:7

q Or *Perhaps*

r Gen. 44:9

s Or *saddle*

t Or *angry*

u Or *contended*

a Gen. 35:27

b Gen. 17:8; 33:18

c v. 30; Jud. 17:5; 1 Sam. 19:13; Hos. 3:4

d Gen. 37:25

e Cp. v. 10; Gen. 20:3; 46:2-4

f Or *encamped*

31:30 hast thou stolen my gods. This incident has long been a puzzle. Why was Laban so greatly concerned about recovering these idols which Rachel had stolen (v. 19)? Attempting to recapture them he conducted a long and expensive expedition.

Excavations at Nuzi in northern Mesopotamia, in the region in which Laban lived, show that the possession of the household gods of a father-in-law by a son-in-law was legally acceptable as proof of the designation of that son-

in-law as principal heir. This not only explains the story but also proves that it was written at a time when the facts were so well-known that no explanation was needed. It is no wonder that Jacob was very angry that he should be accused of such a deed (v. 36), and that the two men set up a boundary and promised not to cross it to injure one another (vv. 45-52). Jacob never made evil use of these idols which Rachel had stolen, but ordered that they should be buried at Shechem (Gen. 35:2-4).

37 Whereas thou hast searched all my ^astuff, what hast thou found of all thy household ^astuff? set it here before my brethren and thy brethren, that they may judge betwixt us both.

38 This twenty years *have I been* with thee; thy ewes and thy she goats have not cast their young, and the rams of thy flock have I not eaten.

39 That which was torn *of beasts* I brought not unto thee; I bare the ^bloss of it; of my hand didst thou require it, *whether* stolen by day, or stolen by night.

40 Thus I was; in the day the drought consumed me, and the frost by night; and my sleep departed from mine eyes.

41 Thus have I been ^ctwenty years in thy house; ^dI served thee fourteen years for thy two daughters, and six years for thy cattle: and ^ethou hast changed my wages ten times.

42 Except ^fthe God of my father, the God of Abraham, and the fear of Isaac, had been with me, surely thou hadst sent me away now empty. God hath ^gseen mine affliction and the labour of my hands, and rebuked *thee* ^hyesternight.

43 ¶ And Laban answered and said unto Jacob, *These* daughters *are* my daughters, and *these* children *are* my children, and *these* cattle *are* my cattle, and all that thou seest *is* mine: and what can I do this day unto these my daughters, or unto their children which they have born?

44 Now therefore come thou, let us make a ⁱcovenant, I and thou; and let it be for a witness between me and thee.

45 And Jacob took a ^jstone, and set it up *for* a pillar.

46 And Jacob said unto his brethren, Gather stones; and they

took stones, and made an heap: and they did eat there upon the heap.

47 And Laban called it Jegar-sahadutha: but Jacob called it Galeed.

48 And Laban said, This heap *is* a witness between me and thee this day. Therefore was the name of it called Galeed;

49 And Mizpah; for he said, The LORD watch between me and thee, when we are absent one from another.

50 If thou shalt afflict my daughters, or if thou shalt take *other* wives beside my daughters, no man *is* with us; see, ^kGod *is* witness betwixt me and thee.

51 And Laban said to Jacob, Behold this heap, and behold *this* pillar, which I have cast betwixt me and thee;

52 This heap *be* witness, and *this* pillar *be* witness, that I will not pass over this heap to thee, and that thou shalt not pass over this heap and this pillar unto me, for harm.

53 ^lThe God of Abraham, and the God of Nahor, the God of their father, judge betwixt us. And Jacob sware by the ^mfear of his father Isaac.

54 Then Jacob offered sacrifice upon the mount, and called his brethren to eat bread: and they did eat bread, and tarried all night in the mount.

55 And early in the morning Laban rose up, and ⁿkissed his sons and his daughters, and blessed them: and Laban departed, and returned unto his place.

Jacob renamed Israel

32 And Jacob went on his way, and the ^oangels of God met him.

2 And when Jacob saw them, he said, This *is* God's host: and he called the name of that place Mahanaim.

3 And Jacob ^psent messengers be-

a Or furniture
b Ex. 22:10-13
c Gen. 29:20,28
d Gen. 29:30
e v. 7
f vv. 5,53
g Gen. 29:32
h Or last night
i Gen. 21:27; 26:28
j Gen. 28:18,22; 35:14

k Jer. 29:23; 42:5
l Gen. 28:13
m v. 42
n Cp. Gen. 29:11,13; 31:28
o See Heb. 1:4, note; 2 Ki. 6:16-17; Ps. 34:7
p Gen. 27:41-42

31:47 Jegar-sahadutha. Literally (Aramaic) *the heap of witness*. Galeed. Literally (Hebrew) *the heap of witness*.

31:49 Mizpah. Literally *watchtower*; Jud. 11:29. **The LORD watch.** Often used incorrectly as a benediction, in their original context these words were, rather, a malediction. Laban and Jacob distrusted one another. At their parting Jacob had a heap of stones erected as a witness of his

covenant with Laban, and Laban said that the stones would serve as a reminder that God was watching the way in which Jacob would treat Leah and Rachel in the future.

32:2 Mahanaim. Literally *two hosts* or *bands*—the visible band, Jacob and his servants; the invisible band, God's angels. Compare 2 Sam. 2:8,29; 2 Ki. 6:13-17.

fore him to Esau his brother unto the land of Seir, the country of Edom.

4 And he commanded them, saying, Thus shall ye speak unto my lord Esau; Thy servant Jacob saith thus, I have sojourned with Laban, and stayed there until now:

5 And ^aI have oxen, and asses, flocks, and menservants, and womenservants: and I have sent to tell my lord, that I may find grace in thy sight.

6 ¶ And the messengers returned to Jacob, saying, We came to thy brother Esau, and also he cometh to meet thee, and four hundred men with him.

7 Then Jacob was greatly ^bafraid and distressed: and he divided the people that *was* with him, and the flocks, and herds, and the camels, into two bands;

8 And said, If Esau come to the one company, and smite it, then the other company which is left shall escape.

9 ¶ And Jacob ^csaid, O ^dGod of my father Abraham, and God of my father Isaac, the LORD which saidst unto me, ^eReturn unto thy country, and to thy kindred, and I will deal well with thee:

10 I am not worthy of the least of all the ^fmercies, and of all the truth, which thou hast shewed unto thy servant; for with my staff I passed over this Jordan; and now I am become two bands.

11 Deliver me, I pray thee, ^gfrom the hand of my brother, from the hand of Esau: for I fear him, lest he will come and smite me, *and* the mother with the children.

12 And thou ^hsaidst, I will surely do thee good, and make thy seed as the ⁱsand of the sea, which cannot be numbered for multitude.

13 ¶ And he lodged there that same night; and took of that which came to his hand a present for Esau his brother;

14 Two hundred she goats, and twenty he goats, two hundred ewes, and twenty rams,

15 Thirty milch camels with their colts, forty ^jkine, and ten bulls, twenty she asses, and ten foals.

16 And he delivered *them* into the hand of his servants, every drove by themselves; and said unto his servants, Pass over before me, and put a space betwixt drove and drove.

17 And he commanded the foremost, saying, When Esau my brother meeteth thee, and asketh thee, saying, Whose *art* thou? and whither goest thou? and whose *are* these before thee?

18 Then thou shalt say, *They be* thy servant Jacob's; it *is* a present sent unto my lord Esau: and, behold, also he *is* behind us.

19 And so commanded he the second, and the third, and all that followed the droves, saying, On this manner shall ye speak unto Esau, when ye find him.

20 And say ye moreover, Behold, thy servant Jacob *is* behind us. For he said, I will appease him with the present that goeth before me, and afterward I will see his face; ^kperadventure he will accept of me.

21 So went the present over before him: and himself lodged that night in the company.

22 And he rose up that night, and took his two wives, and his two womenservants, and his eleven sons, and passed over the ford ^lJabbok.

23 And he took them, and sent them over the brook, and sent over that he had.

24 ¶ And Jacob was left alone; and there ^mwrestled a man with him until the breaking of the day.

25 And when he saw that he prevailed not against him, he touched the hollow of his thigh; and the hollow of Jacob's thigh was out of joint, as he wrestled with him.

26 And he said, Let me go, for the day breaketh. And he said, I will not let thee go, except thou bless me.

27 And he said unto him, What *is* thy name? And he said, Jacob.

a Gen. 30:43

b Gen. 31:31; 32:11; 35:3

c Bible prayers (O.T.): vv. 9-12; Ex. 32:11. (Gen. 15:2; Hab. 3:1, note)

d Gen. 31:42

e Gen. 31:3,13; 35:6

f Gen. 24:7,27

g Gen. 27:41

h Gen. 28:13-15

i Gen. 22:17

j Or cows

k Or perhaps

l Num. 21:24; Dt. 3:16; Josh. 12:2

m Hos. 12:2-4

32:3 Edom. Esau's country. Gen. 25:30; 36:8,9. See Gen. 36:1, note.

32:24 wrestled. Jacob's crisis. Compare Josh. 5:13-15;

Job 42:5-6; Isa. 6:1-8; Jer. 1:4-9; Ezek. 1:28; 2:1-7; Dan. 10:1-12; Acts 9:1-6; Rev. 1:13-18.

28 And ^ahe said, Thy name shall be called no more Jacob, but Israel: for as a prince hast thou power with God and with men, and hast prevailed.

29 And ^bJacob asked *him*, and said, Tell *me*, I pray thee, thy name. And he said, Wherefore *is* it *that* thou dost ask after my name? And he ^cblessed him there.

30 And Jacob called the name of the place Peniel: for I have ^dseen God face to face, and my life is preserved.

31 And as he passed over Penuel the sun rose upon him, and he ^ehalted upon his thigh.

32 Therefore the children of Israel eat not *of* the sinew which shrank, which *is* upon the hollow of the thigh, unto this day: because he touched the hollow of Jacob's thigh in the sinew that shrank.

Jacob humbles himself and is forgiven by Esau

33 And Jacob lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, ^fEsau came, and with him four hundred men. And he divided the children unto Leah, and unto Rachel, and unto the two handmaids.

2 And he put the handmaids and their children foremost, and Leah and her children after, and Rachel and Joseph ^ghindermost.

3 And he passed over before them, and bowed himself to the ground seven times, until he came near to his brother.

4 And Esau ran to meet him, and embraced him, and ^hfell on his neck, and kissed him: and they wept.

5 And he lifted up his eyes, and saw the women and the children;

and said, Who *are* those with thee? And he said, ⁱThe children which God hath graciously given thy servant.

6 Then the handmaidens came near, they and their children, and they bowed themselves.

7 And Leah also with her children came near, and bowed themselves: and after came Joseph near and Rachel, and they bowed themselves.

8 And he said, What *meanest* thou by *all* this drove which I met? And he said, *These are* to ^kfind grace in the sight of my lord.

9 And Esau said, I have enough, my brother; keep that thou hast unto thyself.

10 And Jacob said, Nay, I pray thee, if now I have found grace in thy sight, then receive my present at my hand: for therefore I have seen thy face, as though I had seen the face of God, and thou wast pleased with me.

11 Take, I pray thee, my blessing that is brought to thee; because God hath dealt ^lgraciously with me, and because I have enough. And he urged him, and he took *it*.

12 And he said, Let us take our journey, and let us go, and I will go before thee.

13 And he said unto him, My lord knoweth that the children *are* tender, and the flocks and herds with young *are* with me: and if men should overdrive them one day, all the flock will die.

14 Let my lord, I pray thee, pass over before his servant: and I will lead on softly, according as the cattle that goeth before me and the children be able to endure, until I come unto my lord unto ^mSeir.

a Gen. 35:10;
1 Ki. 18:31

b Jud. 13:17

c Gen. 35:9

d Gen. 16:13;
Num. 12:8; Jud.
6:22; 13:22; Isa.
6:5; see Jn.
1:18, note; cp.
Gen. 12:7, note

e Or limped

f Gen. 32:6

g Or last of all

h Gen. 45:14-15

i Gen. 48:9

j Gen. 32:14-16

k Gen. 32:5

l Gen. 30:43; Ex.
33:19

m Gen. 32:3; 36:8

32:28 Jacob. Both names, *Jacob* and *Israel*, are applied to the nation descended from Jacob. **Israel.** Literally *he who strives with God*; or *God strives*; or *God rules*.

Peniel: *the face of God.* The place where Jacob wrestled with the angel of God. There God blessed him and changed his name to Israel.

32:30 face to face. The concept of seeing the face of God is not always the same in Scripture. In Ex. 33:20 God said to Moses, "Thou canst not see my face: for there shall no man see me and live," but at that time God did reveal

Himself to Moses by a manifestation of His glory. When Jacob said that he had seen the LORD face to face, he simply meant that he had looked upon a divine Being, the Angel of the LORD, not that he had beheld God in all of His resplendent glory, which no man could look upon, even as we cannot look upon the sun without being blinded. All that these passages imply culminates in man's beholding the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ (compare Ps. 27:8; 2 Cor. 4:6; see Gen. 12:7 and Jn. 1:18, notes).

32:31 Penuel. Another form of *Peniel*. Compare v. 30.

33:14 until I come. Not all at once does "Jacob" cease

15 And Esau said, Let me now leave with thee *some* of the folk that *are* with me. And he said, What needeth it? let me find grace in the sight of my lord.

16 ¶ So Esau returned that day on his way unto Seir.

Jacob worships

17 And Jacob journeyed to ^aSuccoth, and built him an house, and made booths for his cattle: therefore the name of the place is called Succoth.

18 ¶ And Jacob came to Shalem, a city of ^bShechem, which *is* in the land of Canaan, when he came from ^cPadan-aram; and pitched his tent before the city.

19 And he ^ebought a ^eparcel of a field, where he had spread his tent, at the hand of the children of Hamor, Shechem's father, for an hundred pieces of money.

20 And he erected there an altar, and called it El-elohe-Israel.

Sin in Jacob's family

34 And ^fDinah the daughter of Leah, which she bare unto Jacob, went out to see the daughters of the land.

2 And when Shechem the son of Hamor the Hivite, prince of the country, saw her, he took her, and lay with her, and defiled her.

3 And his soul ^gclave unto Dinah the daughter of Jacob, and he loved the damsel, and spake kindly unto the damsel.

4 And Shechem spake unto his father Hamor, saying, Get me this damsel to wife.

5 And Jacob heard that he had defiled Dinah his daughter: now his

sons were with his cattle in the field: and Jacob held his peace until they were come.

6 ¶ And Hamor the father of Shechem went out unto Jacob to ^hcommune with him.

7 And the sons of Jacob came out of the field when they heard *it*: and the men were grieved, and they were very ⁱwroth, because he had ^jwrought folly in Israel in lying with Jacob's daughter; which thing ought not to be done.

8 And Hamor ^kcommuned with them, saying, The soul of my son Shechem longeth for your daughter: I pray you give her him to wife.

9 And make ye marriages with us, *and* give your daughters unto us, and take our daughters unto you.

10 And ye shall dwell with us: and ^lthe land shall be before you; dwell and trade ye therein, and get you possessions therein.

11 And Shechem said unto her father and unto her brethren, Let me find grace in your eyes, and what ye shall say unto me I will give.

12 Ask me never so much dowry and gift, and I will give according as ye shall say unto me: but give me the damsel to wife.

13 And the sons of Jacob answered Shechem and Hamor his father ^mdeceitfully, and said, because he had defiled Dinah their sister:

14 And they said unto them, We cannot do this thing, to give our sister to one that is ⁿuncircumcised; for that *were* a ^oreproach unto us:

15 But in this will we consent unto you: If ye will be as we *be*, that every male of you be circumcised;

16 Then will we give our daughters unto you, and we will take your

h Or speak

i Or angry

j Dt. 22:21; Jud. 20:6; 2 Sam. 13:12

k Or spoke

l Gen. 13:9; 20:15

m Ex. 8:29; cp. Gen. 31:7

n Gen. 17:14; Ex. 12:48; Jud. 14:3

o Josh. 5:2-9

a Jud. 8:5,14; Ps. 60:6

b Gen. 12:6; 35:4; Josh. 24:1; Jud. 9:1. See Ps. 60:6, note

c Gen. 25:20; 28:2

d Josh. 24:32; Jn. 4:5. See Acts 7:16, note

e Or portion

f Gen. 30:21

g Or clung

to dominate the walk of "Israel." Compare Gen. 35:1-10, where the walk becomes according to the new name.

33:17 Succoth. Literally *booths* (of branches).

33:20 El-elohe-Israel. Literally *God, the God of Israel*. This was an act of faith on Jacob's part. In calling the altar *El-elohe-Israel*, not only did he appropriate his new name but also claimed *Elohim* in a new sense, as the God through whom alone he could walk according to this new name. See Gen. 14:18-23 (with note at v. 18) for a similar appropriation by Abraham.

Dinah: *vindicated*. Daughter of Jacob and Leah who was raped by Shechem, the Hivite.

33:20 NAMES OF GOD IN GENESIS

God	Genesis 1:1
LORD God	Genesis 2:4
LORD	Genesis 4:4
most high God	Genesis 14:18
Lord GOD	Genesis 15:2
Thou God seest me	Genesis 16:13
Almighty God	Genesis 17:1
Everlasting God	Genesis 21:33
God of Beth-el	Genesis 31:13

daughters to us, and we will dwell with you, and we will become one people.

17 But if ye will not hearken unto us, to be circumcised; then will we take our daughter, and we will be gone.

18 And their words pleased Hamor, and Shechem Hamor's son.

19 And the young man deferred not to do the thing, because he had delight in Jacob's daughter: and he was more honourable than all the house of his father.

20 ¶ And Hamor and Shechem his son came unto the ^agate of their city, and ^bcommuned with the men of their city, saying,

21 These men *are* peaceable with us; therefore let them dwell in the land, and trade therein; for the land, behold, *it is* large enough for them; let us take their daughters to us for wives, and let us give them our daughters.

22 Only herein will the men consent unto us for to dwell with us, to be one people, if every male among us be circumcised, as they *are* circumcised.

23 *Shall* not their cattle and their substance and every beast of theirs *be* ours? only let us consent unto them, and they will dwell with us.

24 And unto Hamor and unto Shechem his son hearkened all that went out of the gate of his city; and every male was circumcised, ^call that went out of the gate of his city.

25 ¶ And it came to pass on the third day, when they were sore, that two of the sons of Jacob, ^dSimeon and ^eLevi, Dinah's brethren, took each man his sword, and came upon the city boldly, and slew all the males.

26 And they ^fslew Hamor and Shechem his son with the edge of the sword, and took Dinah out of Shechem's house, and went out.

27 The sons of Jacob came upon the slain, and spoiled the city, because they had defiled their sister.

28 They took their sheep, and their oxen, and their asses, and that which *was* in the city, and that which *was* in the field,

29 And all their wealth, and all

their little ones, and their wives took they captive, and spoiled even all that *was* in the house.

30 And Jacob said to Simeon and Levi, Ye have troubled me ^gto make me ^hto stink among the inhabitants of the land, among ⁱthe Canaanites and the Perizzites: and ^jI *being* few in number, they shall gather themselves together against me, and slay me; and I shall be destroyed, I and my house.

31 And they said, Should he deal with our sister as with an harlot?

*Jacob, the wanderer, returns
to Beth-el: communion restored*

35 And God said unto Jacob, Arise, go up to ^kBeth-el, and dwell there: and make there an altar

g Ex. 5:21

h Or odious

i Gen. 13:7

j Gen. 46:27;
1 Chr. 16:19

k Gen. 28:19;
31:13

a Gen. 19:1;
23:10; Ruth
4:1,11

b Or spoke

c Gen. 23:10

d Gen. 29:33;
42:24; 49:5-7

e Gen. 29:34

f Gen. 49:5-6

35:1

THE FIRST REVIVAL

This is the first revival recorded in the Bible and it has nearly all the salient features of the many subsequent revivals described in the O.T. They are:

(1) revival is often, as here, preceded by a period of gross iniquity, disgrace, and consequent fear (34:30-31);
(2) it is initiated by a word from God, direct or through a consecrated leader—"God said";

(3) there must be a forsaking of all that is displeasing to God—"Put away the strange gods . . . be clean" (v. 2);

(4) there is a corresponding return to obedience to God's revealed will—"go up to Beth-el . . . make there an altar" (v. 1);

(5) past blessings are remembered—"that appeared unto thee when thou fleddest," "answered me in the day of my distress" (vv. 1,3);

(6) those who genuinely seek to serve the Lord are assured of divine protection from their enemies—"they did not pursue" (v. 5);

(7) revival is accompanied by a new revelation of the character of God (v. 11);

(8) the promises of God are renewed and a revelation of the possibility of a higher spiritual life is given (vv. 10-11);

(9) revival may prove to have been God's preparation for meeting a coming test or bereavement, as here in the death of Rachel (vv. 16-20); and

(10) later O.T. revivals almost always are marked by a resumption of the offering of blood sacrifices. For other revivals of the O.T. see the following: under King Asa (2 Chr. 15:1-15); under King Jehoash (2 Ki. 11-12; 2 Chr. 23-24); under King Hezekiah (2 Ki. 18:4-7; and especially 2 Chr. 29-31); under Josiah (2 Ki. 22-23; 2 Chr. 34-35); in Nineveh (Jon. 3); at the time of Zerubbabel (Ezra 5-6); and under Nehemiah (Neh. 8-9; 13:1-6).

unto God, that appeared unto thee when thou fleddest from the face of Esau thy brother.

2 Then Jacob said unto his household, and to all that *were* with him, ^aPut away the ^bstrange gods that *are* among you, and ^cbe clean, and change your garments:

3 And let us arise, and go up to Beth-el; and I will make there an altar unto God, who answered me in the day of my distress, and was ^dwith me in the way which I went.

4 And they gave unto Jacob all the ^estrange gods which *were* in their hand, and *all their earrings* which *were* in their ears; and Jacob hid them under the oak which was by Shechem.

5 And they journeyed: and ^fthe terror of God was upon the cities that *were* round about them, and they did not pursue after the sons of Jacob.

6 ¶ So Jacob came to ^gLuz, which *is* in the land of Canaan, that *is*, Beth-el, he and all the people that *were* with him.

7 And he built there an ^haltar, and called the place El-beth-el: because there God appeared unto him, when he fled from the face of his brother.

8 But ⁱDeborah Rebekah's nurse died, and she was buried beneath Beth-el under an oak: and the name of it was called Allon-bachuth.

9 ¶ And God ^jappeared unto Jacob again, when he came out of Padan-aram, and ^kblessed him.

10 And God said unto him, Thy

name *is* Jacob: ^lthy name shall not be called any more Jacob, but Israel shall be thy name: and he called his name Israel.

11 And God said unto him, I ^mam ⁿGod Almighty: ^obe fruitful and multiply; ^pa ^qnation and a ^rcompany of nations shall be of thee, and kings shall come out of thy loins;

12 And the ^sland which I gave Abraham and Isaac, to thee I will give it, and to thy seed after thee will I give the land.

13 And ^tGod went up from him in the place where he talked with him.

14 And Jacob set up a ^upillar in the place where he talked with him, *even* a pillar of stone: and he poured a drink-offering thereon, and he poured oil thereon.

15 And Jacob called the name of the place where God spake with him, Beth-el.

Death of Rachel; birth of Benjamin

16 ¶ And they journeyed from Beth-el; and there was but a little way to come to Ephrath: and Rachel travailed, and she had hard labour.

17 And it came to pass, when she was in hard labour, that the midwife said unto her, Fear not; thou shalt have this son ^valso.

18 And it came to pass, as her soul was in departing, (for she died) that she called his name Ben-oni: but his father called him Benjamin.

19 And Rachel died, and was buried in the way to Ephrath, which *is* ^wBeth-lehem.

a Gen. 31:19; Ex. 23:24

b Or foreign

c Ex. 19:10,14

d Gen. 28:15, 20-22

e Ex. 15:16

f Gen. 28:19; 48:3

g Gen. 33:20

h Gen. 24:59

i Theophanies: vv. 9-13; Josh. 5:13. (Gen. 12:7, note; Dan. 10:5, note)

j Gen. 32:29

k Gen. 32:28

l Deity (names of): v. 11; Ex. 3:14. (Gen. 1:1; Mal. 3:18, note)

m Gen. 9:1,7

n Israel (covenant): vv. 11-12; Gen. 37:13. (Gen. 12:2; Rom. 11:26, note)

o Gen. 17:6

p Gen. 13:15; 26:3; 28:13; 48:4

q Gen. 17:22

r Gen. 28:18; 31:13,45

s Cp. Gen. 30:24

t Gen. 48:7

35:7 El-beth-el. Compare Gen. 28:19, where it was the place, as the scene of the ladder-vision, which impressed Jacob. He called the place "Beth-el," that is, *the house of God*. Now it is the God of the place, rather than the place, and he calls it "El Bethel," that is, *the God of the house of God*. See Gen. 33:20, note.

35:8 Allon-bachuth. Literally *the oak of weeping*.

35:14 drink-offering. The first mention of the drink-offering. It is not found among the Levitical offerings of Lev. 1-7, though included in the instructions for sacrifice in the land (Num. 15:5-7). It was always "poured out," never drunk, and may be considered a type of Christ in the sense of Ps. 22:14; Isa. 53:12.

Beth-el: *house of God.* A city in central Palestine where God renewed His covenant with Jacob. Jacob built an altar there to mark the place where he spoke with God.

35:18 Ben-oni. Literally *the son of my sorrow*. **Benjamin**, *the son of my sorrow* (Ben-oni) to his mother, but *son of my right hand* to his father, illustrates two aspects of Christ. As Ben-oni, He was the suffering One because of whom a sword pierced His mother's heart (Lk. 2:35); as Benjamin, head of the warrior tribe (Gen. 49:27), firmly joined to Judah the kingly tribe (Gen. 49:8-12; 1 Ki. 12:21), He pictures the victorious One.

Benjamin: *son of my right hand.* The youngest son of Jacob and Rachel who died giving birth to him. Jacob cherished Benjamin after he lost his son Joseph.

35:19 Beth-lehem. This is the first reference in the Bible to Beth-lehem. The word itself means *house of bread*. In this city our Lord was born, appearing in the flesh which He was to give for the life of the world. It is the city of

20 And Jacob set a ^apillar upon her grave: that *is* the pillar of ^bRachel's grave unto this day.

21 ¶ And Israel journeyed, and spread his tent beyond the tower of Edar.

22 And it came to pass, when Israel dwelt in that land, that ^cReuben went and lay with Bilhah his father's concubine: and Israel heard *it*. Now the sons of Jacob were twelve:

23 ^dThe sons of Leah; Reuben, Jacob's firstborn, and Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Zebulun:

24 ^eThe sons of Rachel; Joseph, and Benjamin:

25 ^fAnd the sons of Bilhah, Rachel's handmaid; Dan, and Naphtali:

26 ^gAnd the sons of Zilpah, Leah's handmaid; Gad, and Asher: these *are* the sons of Jacob, which were born to him in Padan-aram.

Jacob restored to Isaac; Isaac dies

27 ¶ And Jacob came unto Isaac his father unto ^hMamre, unto the city of Arbah, which *is* Hebron, where Abraham and Isaac sojourned.

28 And the days of Isaac were an hundred and fourscore years.

29 And Isaac ⁱgave up the ghost, and died, and was ^jgathered unto his people, *being* ^kold and full of days: and his sons Esau and Jacob buried him.

Generations of Esau (Edom)

36 Now these *are* the ^lgenerations of Esau, who *is* Edom.

2 Esau took ^mhis wives of the

daughters of Canaan; Adah the daughter of Elon the ⁿHittite, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah the daughter of Zibeon the Hivite;

3 And Bashemath Ishmael's daughter, sister of Nebajoth.

4 And Adah bare to Esau Eliphaz; and Bashemath bare Reuel;

5 And Aholibamah bare Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah: these *are* the sons of Esau, which were born unto him in the land of Canaan.

6 And ^oEsau took his wives, and his sons, and his daughters, and all the persons of his house, and his cattle, and all his beasts, and all his substance, which he had got in the land of Canaan; and went into the country from the face of his brother Jacob.

7 For ^ptheir riches were more than that they might dwell together; and the land wherein they were strangers could not bear them because of their cattle.

8 Thus dwelt Esau in ^qmount Seir: Esau *is* Edom.

9 ¶ And these *are* the generations of Esau the father of the Edomites in mount Seir:

10 These *are* the names of Esau's sons; Eliphaz the son of Adah the wife of Esau, Reuel the son of Bashemath the wife of Esau.

11 And the wife of Eliphaz were Teman, Omar, Zepho, and Gatam, and Kenaz.

12 And Timna was concubine to Eliphaz Esau's son; and she bare to Eliphaz ^rAmalek: these *were* the sons of Adah Esau's wife.

35:27 *city of Arbah.* Or *Kirjath-arba*.

35:29 *gave up the ghost.* How wrong Isaac had been about the time of his death! See Gen. 27:2. He lived for forty-three years after the incident of chapter 27, and twenty-five years after Jacob returned from Padan-aram (35:27). Jacob was away twenty years (31:41).

36:1 *Edom* (called "Seir," Gen. 32:3; 36:8) is the name of the country lying south of the ancient kingdom of Judah and extending from the Dead Sea to the Gulf of Aqaba. It includes the ruins of Petra, and is bounded on the north by Moab. Peopled by descendants of Esau (Gen. 36:1-19), Edom has a remarkable prominence in the prophetic Word as (together with Moab) the scene of the final destruction of Gentile world-power in the Day of the Lord. See Armageddon (Rev. 16:13-16; 19:17-21) and Times of the Gentiles (Lk. 21:24; Rev. 16:19). Compare Ps. 137:7; Isa. 34:1-8; 63:1-6; Jer. 49:17-22; Ezek. 25:12-14; Obad. 1-21.

a Gen. 31:13,45

b 1 Sam. 10:2

c Gen. 49:3-4;
1 Chr. 5:1

d Gen. 29:35;
30:20

e Gen. 30:24

f Gen. 30:8

g Gen. 30:11,13

h Gen. 18:1

i Or *died*

j Gen. 25:8

k Gen. 15:15

l v. 9; Gen.
25:19,30; 37:2

m Gen. 26:34;
28:8-9

n See 2 Ki. 7:6,
note

o Gen. 12:5

p Gen. 13:6

q Gen. 32:3

r Ex. 17:8-14;
1 Sam. 15:1-33

motherhood, but motherhood in relation to death as here (Mt. 2:16-18; Lk. 2:34-35). Beth-lehem is never mentioned in the N.T. as the site of any event in the ministry of our Lord or in the church of the first century. There has never been any question as to the site of Beth-lehem, which is located about five miles south of Jerusalem.

35:22 *sons of Jacob.* Here is the first complete list of the twelve sons of Jacob, whose births have been described in the preceding chapters. From them came the twelve tribes of Israel, the tribal blessings being given each of them respectively at the time of Jacob's death (Gen. 49). The names reappear in the genealogies of 1 Chr. 2:1-2. As tribal names, they are listed on seven different occasions in the Book of Numbers, and appear again in the blessing of Moses (Dt. 33), in the division of the land in Josh. 15, elsewhere in the O.T., and finally as the twelve sealed tribes of Rev. 7:4-8. The order in which the names are given varies.

13 And these *are* the sons of Reuel; Nahath, and Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah: these were the sons of Bashemath Esau's wife.

14 ¶ And these were the sons of Aholibamah, the daughter of Anah the daughter of Zibeon, Esau's wife: and she bare to Esau Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.

15 ¶ These *were* ^adukes of the sons of Esau: the sons of Eliphaz the firstborn *son* of Esau; ^bduke Teman, ^bduke Omar, ^bduke Zepho, ^bduke Kenaz,

16 ^cDuke Korah, ^bduke Gatam, and ^bduke Amalek: these *are* the ^adukes *that came* of Eliphaz in the land of Edom; these *were* the sons of Adah.

17 ¶ And these *are* the sons of Reuel Esau's son; ^bduke Nahath, ^bduke Zerah, ^bduke Shammah, ^bduke Mizzah: these *are* the ^adukes *that came* of Reuel in the land of Edom; these *are* the sons of Bashemath Esau's wife.

18 ¶ And these *are* the sons of Aholibamah Esau's wife; ^bduke Jeush, ^bduke Jaalam, ^bduke Korah: these *were* the ^adukes *that came* of Aholibamah the daughter of Anah, Esau's wife.

19 These *are* the sons of Esau, who *is* Edom, and these *are* their ^adukes.

20 ¶ These *are* the sons of ^dSeir the Horite, who inhabited the land; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah,

21 And Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan: these *are* the ^adukes of the Horites, the children of Seir in the land of Edom.

22 And the children of Lotan were Hori and Hemam; and Lotan's sister *was* Timna.

23 And the children of Shobal

were these; Alvan, and Manahath, and Ebal, Shepho, and Onam.

24 And these *are* the children of Zibeon; both Ajah, and Anah: this *was that* Anah that found the mules in the wilderness, as he fed the asses of Zibeon his father.

25 And the children of Anah *were* these; Dishon, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah.

26 And these *are* the children of Dishon; Hemdan, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.

27 The children of Ezer *are* these; Bilhan, and Zaavan, and Akan.

28 The children of Dishan *are* these; ^eUz, and Aran.

29 These *are* the ^fdukes *that came* of the Horites; ^gduke Lotan, ^gduke Shobal, ^gduke Zibeon, ^gduke Anah,

30 ^hDuke Dishon, ^gduke Ezer, ^gduke Dishan: these *are* the ^fdukes *that came* of Hori, among their ^fdukes in the land of Seir.

31 ¶ And these *are* the ⁱkings that reigned in the land of Edom, before there reigned any king over the children of Israel.

32 And Bela the son of Beor reigned in Edom: and the name of his city *was* Dinhabah.

33 And Bela died, and Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead.

34 And Jobab died, and Husham of the land of Temani reigned in his stead.

35 And Husham died, and Hadad the son of Bedad, who smote Midian in the field of Moab, reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Avith.

36 And Hadad died, and Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.

37 And Samlah died, and Saul of

a Or chiefs

b Or chief

c Or Chief

d Gen. 14:6; Dt. 2:12,22; 1 Chr. 1:38

e Job 1:1

f Or chiefs

g Or chief

h Or Chief

i Gen. 17:6; 1 Chr. 1:43

36:20 Horite. The Horites, or Hurrians, were completely forgotten for thousands of years. It has now been discovered that they were a large group of people who settled in northern Mesopotamia, in Syria, and in Palestine before 2000 B.C. Thousands of tablets containing their business documents and other records have been recovered by excavation.

36:31 kings that reigned in the land. It is characteristic of Scripture that the kings of Edom should be named before the kings of Israel. The principle is stated in 1 Cor. 15:46.

First things are "natural," man's best, and always fail; second things are "spiritual," God's things, and succeed. Adam—Christ; Cain—Abel; Cain's posterity—Seth's posterity; Saul—David, etc.

The mention of kings at this point, when Israel actually had no kings until the time of Saul (1 Sam. 10), has been used by some as an argument against Mosaic authorship. The answer to the objection is found in Gen. 17:6,16, where already Abraham and Sarah were promised kings among their descendants.

Rehoboth *by* the river reigned in his stead.

38 And Saul died, and Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead.

39 And Baal-hanan the son of Achbor died, and Hadar reigned in his stead: and the name of his city was Pau; and his wife's name was Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.

40 And these *are* the names of the ^adukes *that came* of Esau, according to their families, after their places, by their names; ^bduke Timnah, ^bduke Alvah, ^bduke Jetheth,

41 ^cDuke Aholibamah, ^bduke Elah, ^bduke Pinon,

42 ^cDuke Kenaz, ^bduke Teman, ^bduke Mibzar,

43 ^cDuke Magdiel, ^bduke Iram: these *be* the ^adukes of Edom, according to their habitations in the land of their possession: he *is* Esau the father of the Edomites.

History of Jacob resumed

37 And Jacob dwelt ^ain the land wherein his father was a ^estranger, in the land of Canaan.

Joseph, the beloved of his father

2 These *are* the generations of Jacob. Joseph, *being* seventeen years old, was feeding the flock with his brethren; and the lad *was* with the sons of ^bBilhah, and with the sons of Zilpah, his father's wives: and Joseph brought unto his father their evil report.

3 Now Israel loved Joseph more than all his children, because he *was* the ^sson of his old age: and he ^hmade him a coat of *many* colours.

4 And when his brethren saw that their father loved him more than all his brethren, they ⁱhated him, and could not speak peaceably unto him.

5 ¶ And Joseph ^jdreamed a dream, and he told *it* his brethren: and they hated him yet the more.

6 And he said unto them, Hear, I pray you, this dream which I have ^kdreamed:

7 For, behold, we *were* binding sheaves in the field, and, lo, my sheaf arose, and also stood upright; and, behold, your sheaves stood round about, and made ^lobesance to my sheaf.

Joseph hated and rejected by his brethren

8 And his brethren said to him, ^mShalt thou indeed reign over us? or shalt thou indeed have ⁿdominion over us? And they hated him yet the more for his dreams, and for his words.

9 ¶ And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it his brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamed a dream more; and, behold, the sun and the moon and the eleven stars made obesance to me.

10 And he told *it* to his father, and to his brethren: and his father rebuked him, and said unto him, What *is* this dream that thou hast

g Gen. 44:20

h 1 Sam. 2:19

i Gen. 27:41; cp. Jn. 15:18-20

j Gen. 28:12

k vv. 9-10; cp. Gen. 40:5-23

l Gen. 42:6,9; 43:26; 44:14; cp. Phil. 2:10

m Gen. 49:26

n Cp. Jn. 19:15

a Or chiefs

b Or chief

c Or Chief

d Gen. 17:8

e Or sojourner

f Gen. 35:25,26

37:3 coat of many colours. Or a long-sleeved robe, a mark of special honor; *many colours* is taken from the LXX and Vulgate translations.

37:2

SIMILARITIES BETWEEN JOSEPH AND JESUS

	Joseph	Jesus
1. Objects of a father's love	Genesis 37:3	Matthew 3:17; John 3:35; 5:20
2. Their brothers hated them	Genesis 37:4	John 15:25
3. Their brothers rejected their superior claims	Genesis 37:8	Matthew 21:37-39; John 15:24-25
4. Their brothers conspired against them to kill them	Genesis 37:18	Matthew 26:3-4
5. In intent and purpose, their brothers killed them	Genesis 37:24	Matthew 27:35-37
6. Became a blessing among the Gentiles; gained a bride	Genesis 41:1-45	Acts 15:14; Ephesians 5:25-32
7. Reconciled with their brothers and exalted them	Genesis 45:1-15; Deuteronomy 30:1-10	Romans 11:1,15,25-26

dreamed? Shall I and thy mother and ^athy brethren indeed come to bow down ourselves to thee to the earth?

11 And his brethren ^benvied him; but his father observed the saying.

12 ¶ And his brethren went to feed their father's flock in Shechem.

13 ^cAnd Israel said unto Joseph, Do not thy brethren feed *the flock* in Shechem? come, and I will send thee unto them. And he said to him, Here *am I*.

14 And he said to him, Go, I pray thee, see whether it be well with thy brethren, and well with the flocks; and bring me word again. So he ^dsent him out of the vale of Hebron, and he came to Shechem.

15 ¶ And a certain man found him, and, behold, *he was* wandering in the field: and the man asked him, saying, What seekest thou?

16 And he said, I seek my brethren: tell me, I pray thee, where they feed *their flocks*.

17 And the man said, They are departed hence; for I heard them say, Let us go to ^eDothan. And Joseph went after his brethren, and found them in Dothan.

18 And when they saw him afar off, even before he came near unto them, they ^fconspired against him to slay him.

19 And they said one to another, Behold, this dreamer cometh.

Joseph cast into pit

20 Come now therefore, and let us slay him, and cast him into some pit, and we will say, Some evil beast hath devoured him: and we shall see what will become of his dreams.

21 And ^gReuben heard *it*, and he delivered him out of their hands; and said, Let us not kill him.

22 And Reuben said unto them, Shed no blood, *but* cast him into this pit that *is* in the wilderness, and lay no hand upon him; that he

might rid him out of their hands, to deliver him to his father again.

23 ¶ And it came to pass, when Joseph was come unto his brethren, that they ^hstript Joseph out of his coat, *his* ⁱcoat of *many* colours that *was* on him;

24 And they took him, and cast him into a pit: and the pit was empty, *there was* no water in it.

25 And they sat down to eat bread: and they lifted up their eyes and looked, and, behold, a company of Ishmeelites came from Gilead with their camels ^jbearing spicery and balm and myrrh, going to carry *it* down to Egypt.

26 And Judah said unto his brethren, What profit *is it* if we slay our brother, and ^kconceal his blood?

27 ^lCome, and let us sell him to the Ishmeelites, and let not our hand be upon him; for he *is* our brother *and* our flesh. And his brethren were content.

Joseph pulled up from pit and sold into Egypt

28 Then there passed by ^mMidianites merchantmen; and they drew and lifted up Joseph out of the pit, and ⁿsold Joseph to the Ishmeelites for twenty *pieces* of silver: and they brought Joseph into Egypt.

29 ¶ And Reuben returned unto the pit; and, behold, Joseph *was* not in the pit; and he ^orent his clothes.

30 And he returned unto his brethren, and said, ^pThe child *is* not; and I, whither shall I go?

31 And ^qthey took Joseph's coat, and killed a kid of the goats, and dipped the coat in the blood;

32 And they sent the coat of *many* colours, and they brought *it* to their father; and said, This have we found: know now whether it *be* thy son's coat or no.

33 And he ^rknew it, and said, ^s*It is* my son's coat; an evil beast hath devoured him; Joseph is without doubt ^trent in pieces.

a Gen. 27:29

b Mt. 27:17-18; Acts 7:9

c Israel (history): vv. 13-28; Gen. 46:1. (Gen. 12:2; Rom. 11:26, note)

d Cp. Gen. 35:27; 1 Sam. 17:17-18; Lk. 20:13-15; Jn. 3:16

e 2 Ki. 6:13

f Cp. Mt. 21:38; 26:3-4

g Gen. 42:22

h Mt. 27:28

i v. 3

j Gen. 43:11

k v. 20

l Gen. 42:21

m Jud. 6:1

n Cp. Mt. 26:15; 27:9

o Or tore. Gen. 37:34; 44:13

p Gen. 42:13,36

q vv. 3,23

r Or recognized

s v. 20

t Or torn

37:28 Ishmeelites. A contradiction has been imagined between the reference to the traders who carried Joseph into Egypt as Ishmeelites, in vv. 25,27,28 (and 39:1), and as Midianites in vv. 28 and 36. Actually, the precise mean-

ing of these terms is not known and there is no reason to doubt that they overlapped.

Reuben: *behold a son.* The oldest son of Jacob and Leah. Father of the tribe of Israel, the Reubenites.

34 And Jacob ^arent his clothes, and put ^bsackcloth upon his loins, and ^cmourned for his son many days.

35 And all his sons and all his daughters rose up to comfort him; but he refused to be comforted; and he said, For I will go down into the grave unto my son mourning. Thus his father wept for him.

36 And the Midianites sold him into Egypt unto ^dPotiphar, an officer of Pharaoh's, *and* captain of the guard.

Judah's shameful sin

38 And it came to pass at that time, that ^eJudah went down from his brethren, and turned in to a certain Adullamite, whose name was Hirah.

2 And Judah saw there a daughter of a certain Canaanite, whose name was ^fShuah; and he took her, and went in unto her.

3 And she conceived, and bare a son; and he called his name ^gEr.

4 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and she called his name ^hOnan.

5 And she yet again conceived, and bare a son; and called his name ⁱShelah: and he was at Chezib, when she bare him.

6 And Judah took a wife for Er his firstborn, whose name was ^jTamar.

7 And Er, Judah's firstborn, was wicked in the sight of the LORD; and the LORD ^kslew him.

8 And Judah said unto Onan, ^kGo

into thy brother's wife, and marry her, and raise up seed to thy brother.

9 And Onan knew that the seed should not be his; and it came to pass, when he went in unto his brother's wife, that he spilled *it* on the ground, lest that he should give seed to his brother.

10 And the thing which he did displeased the LORD: wherefore he slew him also.

11 Then said Judah to Tamar his daughter in law, ^lRemain a widow at thy father's house, till Shelah my son be grown: for he said, Lest ^mperadventure he die also, as his brethren *did*. And Tamar went and dwelt in her father's house.

12 ¶ And in process of time the daughter of Shuah Judah's wife died; and Judah was comforted, and went up unto his sheepshearers to ⁿTimnath, he and his friend Hirah the Adullamite.

13 And it was told Tamar, saying, Behold thy father in law goeth up to Timnath to shear his sheep.

14 And she put her widow's garments off from her, and covered her with a vail, and wrapped herself, and ^osat in an open place, which *is* by the way to Timnath; for she saw that Shelah was grown, and she was not given unto him to wife.

15 When Judah saw her, he thought her *to be* an harlot; because she had covered her face.

16 And he turned unto her by the way, and said, ^pGo to, I pray thee, let me come in unto thee; for he knew not that she was his

^a Or tore. Gen. 37:34; 44:13

^b 2 Sam. 3:31

^c Gen. 50:10; cp. 27:41

^d Gen. 39:1

^e Gen. 37:26; 43:3,8

^f 1 Chr. 2:3

^g Gen. 46:12; Num. 26:19

^h Gen. 46:12

ⁱ Ruth 4:12

^j 1 Chr. 2:3; Job 8:3-4

^k Dt. 25:5-6; Mt. 22:24

^l Cp. Ruth 1:12-13

^m Or perhaps

ⁿ Josh. 15:10,57

^o Prov. 7:12

^p Or Come

37:35 grave. The Hebrew *Sheol* is, in the O.T., the place to which the dead go.

(1) Often, therefore, it is spoken of as the equivalent of the grave, where all human activities cease; the terminus toward which all human life moves (e.g. Gen. 42:38; Job 14:13; Ps. 88:3).

(2) To the man "under the sun," the natural man, who of necessity judges from appearances, *Sheol* seems no more than the grave—the end and total cessation, not only of the activities of life, but also of life itself (Eccl. 9:5,10). But

(3) Scripture reveals *Sheol* as a place of sorrow (2 Sam. 22:6; Ps. 18:5; 116:3), into which the wicked are turned (Ps. 9:17), and where they are fully conscious (Isa. 14:9-17; Ezek. 32:21). Compare Jon. 2:2; what the belly of the great fish was to Jonah, *Sheol* is to those who are therein. The *Sheol* of the O.T. and *Hades* of the N.T. are identical. See Lk. 16:23, note.

Potiphar: *belonging to the sun.* A captain of the guard to Pharaoh in Egypt. Joseph's master who threw him into prison for an act he did not commit.

38:8 raise up seed. This custom later became part of the Mosaic law (Dt. 25:5-6); each man would generally have his line of descent carried on by this provision. Compare Mt. 22:23-33, where the Sadducees presented a hypothetical case in their attempt to confute Jesus.

Tamar: a palm tree. A widow of Er, Judah's son, who posed as a prostitute and became pregnant by her father-in-law. Mother of twin sons, Perez and Zerah. One of the few women listed in Jesus' genealogy.

38:10 displeased the LORD. Literally *was evil in the eyes of the LORD.*

daughter in law.) And she said, What wilt thou give me, that thou mayest come in unto me?

17 And he said, I will send *thee* a ^akid from the flock. And she said, Wilt thou give *me* a pledge, till thou send *it*?

18 And he said, What pledge shall I give thee? And she said, Thy ^bsignet, and thy bracelets, and thy staff that *is* in thine hand. And he gave *it* her, and came in unto her, and she conceived by him.

19 And she arose, and went away, and laid by her veil from her, and put on the garments of her widowhood.

20 And Judah sent the kid by the hand of his friend the Adullamite, to receive *his* pledge from the woman's hand: but he found her not.

21 Then he asked the men of that place, saying, Where *is* the harlot, that *was* openly by the way side? And they said, There was no harlot in *this* place.

22 And he returned to Judah, and said, I cannot find her; and also the men of the place said, *that* there was no harlot in *this* place.

23 And Judah said, Let her take *it* to her, lest we be shamed: behold, I sent this kid, and thou hast not found her.

24 ¶ And it came to pass about three months after, that it was told Judah, saying, Tamar thy daughter in law hath played the harlot; and also, behold, she *is* with child by ^cwhoredom. And Judah said, Bring her forth, and let her be ^dburnt.

25 When she *was* brought forth, she sent to her father in law, saying, By the man, whose these *are*, *am* I with child: and she said, Discern, I pray thee, whose *are* these, the signet, and bracelets, and staff.

26 And Judah acknowledged *them*, and said, She hath been ^emore righteous than I; because that I gave her not to Shelah my son. And he knew her again no more.

27 ¶ And it came to pass in the time of her travail, that, behold, ^ftwins *were* in her womb.

28 And it came to pass, when

she travailed, that *the one* put out *his* hand: and the midwife took and bound upon his hand a scarlet thread, saying, This came out first.

29 And it came to pass, as he drew back his hand, that, behold, his brother came out: and she said, How hast thou broken forth? *this* breach *be* upon thee: therefore his name was called ^gPharez.

30 And afterward came out his brother, that had the scarlet thread upon his hand: and his name was called ^hZarah.

Joseph resists temptation

39 And Joseph was brought ⁱdown to Egypt; and ^jPotiphar, an officer of Pharaoh, captain of the guard, an Egyptian, ^kbought him of the hands of the Ishmeelites, which had brought him down thither.

2 And the LORD was ^lwith Joseph, and he was a prosperous man; and he was in the house of his master the Egyptian.

3 And his master ^msaw that the LORD *was* with him, and that the LORD ⁿmade all that he did to prosper in his hand.

4 And Joseph found grace in his sight, and he served him: and he made him ^ooverseer over his house, and ^pall *that* he had he put into his hand.

5 And it came to pass from the time *that* he had made him overseer in his house, and over all that he had, that the LORD ^qblessed the Egyptian's house for Joseph's sake; and the blessing of the LORD was upon all that he had in the house, and in the field.

6 And he left all that he had in Joseph's hand; and he knew not ^rought he had, save the ^sbread which he did eat. And Joseph was a ^tgoodly *person*, and well favoured.

7 ¶ ^uAnd it came to pass after these things, that his master's wife cast her eyes upon Joseph; and she said, Lie with me.

8 But ^vhe refused, and said unto his master's wife, Behold, my master ^wwotteth not what *is* with me in

- g Gen. 46:12; Ruth 4:12; Mt. 1:3
- h Gen. 46:12; Mt. 1:3
- i Gen. 12:10; 43:15
- j Gen. 37:36
- k Gen. 37:25, 28; 45:4; Ps. 105:17
- l Cp. Gen. 35:3
- m Gen. 21:22; 26:28
- n Ps. 1:3
- o Gen. 41:40; cp. 24:10
- p vv. 8,22
- q Gen. 18:26; 30:27; 2 Sam. 6:11
- r Or any thing
- s Or food
- t Or handsome
- u Prov. 7:15-18
- v Prov. 6:23-24
- w Or knoweth

- a Jud. 15:1
- b v. 25; cp. 41:42
- c Or harlotry
- d Lev. 20:14; 21:9
- e 1 Sam. 24:17
- f Gen. 25:24

38:23 *it*. That is, *the signet, the bracelets, and the staff*. **be shamed**. Literally *become a contempt*.

the house, and he hath committed all that he hath to my hand;

9 There is ^anone greater in this house than I; neither hath he kept back any thing from me but thee, because thou *art* his wife: how then can I do this great ^bwickedness, and ^csin ^dagainst God?

10 And it came to pass, as she spake to Joseph day by day, that he ^ehearkened not unto her, to lie by her, *or* to be with her.

11 And it came to pass about this time, that *Joseph* went into the house to do his ^fbusiness; and *there* was none of the men of the house there within.

12 And she ^gcaught him by his garment, saying, Lie with me: and he left his garment in her hand, and fled, and got him out.

Joseph falsely accused

13 And it came to pass, when she saw that he had left his garment in her hand, and was fled forth,

14 That she called unto the men

of her house, and spake unto them, saying, See, he hath brought in an ^hHebrew unto us to mock us; he came in unto me to lie with me, and I cried with a loud voice:

15 And it came to pass, when he heard that I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled, and got him out.

16 And she laid up his garment by her, until his lord came home.

17 And she spake unto him according to these words, saying, The Hebrew servant, which thou hast brought unto us, came in unto me to mock me:

18 And it came to pass, as I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled out.

19 And it came to pass, when his master heard the words of his wife, which she spake unto him, saying, After this manner did thy servant to me; that his wrath was kindled.

20 And Joseph's master took him, and put him into the ⁱprison, a place where the king's prisoners *were* bound: and he was there in the prison.

21 ¶ But the LORD was with Joseph, and shewed him mercy, and gave him ^jfavour in the sight of the keeper of the prison.

22 And the keeper of the prison committed to Joseph's hand all the prisoners that *were* in the prison; and whatsoever they did there, ^khe was the doer *of it*.

23 The keeper of the prison looked not to any thing *that was* under his hand; because ^lthe LORD was with him, and *that* which he did, the LORD made *it* to prosper.

Joseph forgotten in prison

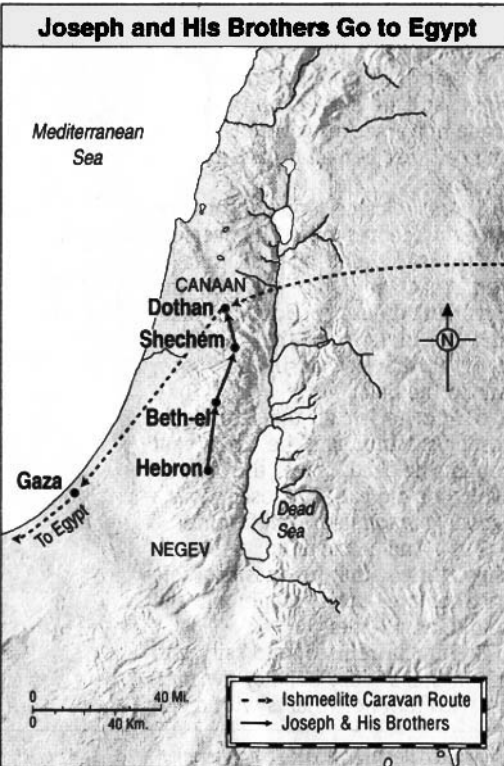
40 And it came to pass after these things, *that* the butler of the king of Egypt and *his* baker had offended their lord the king of Egypt.

2 And Pharaoh was ^mwroth against two *of* his officers, against the chief of the butlers, and against the chief of the bakers.

3 And he put them in ⁿward in the house of the ^ocaptain of the guard, into the ^pprison, the place where Joseph was bound.

- a Gen. 41:40
- b Lev. 20:10
- c Gen. 20:6; 42:18; 2 Sam. 12:13
- d Ps. 51:4
- e Prov. 1:10
- f Or work
- g Prov. 7:13

- h Gen. 14:13; 41:12
- i Ps. 105:18
- j Dan. 1:9; Acts 7:9-10
- k v. 4
- l v. 3
- m Or angry with
- n Or prison
- o Gen. 39:1,20; 41:10
- p Gen. 39:20,23



4 And the captain of the guard charged Joseph with them, and he served them: and they continued a season in ^award.

5 ¶ And they ^bdreamed a dream both of them, each man his dream in one night, each man according to the interpretation of his dream, the butler and the baker of the king of Egypt, which *were* bound in the prison.

6 And Joseph came in unto them in the morning, and looked upon them, and, behold, they *were* sad.

7 And he asked Pharaoh's officers that *were* with him in the ^award of his lord's house, saying, ^cWherefore look ye *so* sadly to day?

8 And they said unto him, ^dWe have dreamed a dream, and *there is* no interpreter of it. And Joseph said unto them, *Do not* ^einterpretations *belong* to God? tell me *them*, I pray you.

9 And the chief butler told his dream to Joseph, and said to him, In my dream, behold, a vine *was* before me;

10 And in the vine *were* three branches: and it *was* as though it budded, *and* her blossoms shot forth; and the clusters thereof brought forth ripe grapes:

11 And Pharaoh's cup *was* in my hand: and I took the grapes, and pressed them into Pharaoh's cup, and I gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand.

12 And Joseph said unto him, This *is* the ^finterpretation of it: The three branches *are* ^gthree days:

13 Yet within three days shall Pharaoh lift up thine ^hhead, and restore thee unto thy place: and thou shalt deliver Pharaoh's cup into his hand, after the former manner when thou wast his butler.

14 But ⁱthink on me when it shall be well with thee, and ^jshew kindness, I pray thee, unto me, and make mention of me unto Pharaoh, and bring me out of this house:

15 For indeed I was ^kstolen away out of the land of the Hebrews: and here also have I done nothing that they should put me into the dungeon.

16 When the chief baker saw

that the interpretation was good, he said unto Joseph, I also *was* in my dream, and, behold, *I had* three white baskets on my head:

17 And in the uppermost basket *there was* of all manner of ^lbake-meats for Pharaoh; and the birds did eat them out of the basket upon my head.

18 And Joseph answered and said, This *is* the interpretation thereof: The three baskets *are* three days:

19 Yet within three days shall Pharaoh lift up thy head from off thee, and shall ^mhang thee on a tree; and the birds shall eat thy flesh from off thee.

20 ¶ And it came to pass the third day, *which was* Pharaoh's ⁿbirthday, that he made a feast unto all his servants: and he lifted up the head of the chief butler and of the chief baker among his servants.

21 And he restored the chief butler unto his butlership again; and he gave the ^ocup unto Pharaoh's hand:

22 But he ^phanged the chief baker: as Joseph had interpreted to them.

23 Yet did not the chief butler remember Joseph, but ^qforgot him.

Pharaoh's prophetic dream

41 And it came to pass at the end of two full years, that Pharaoh ^rdreamed: and, behold, he stood by the river.

2 And, behold, there came up out of the river seven well favoured ^sskine and fattleshed; and they ^tfed in a meadow.

3 And, behold, seven other ^sskine came up after them out of the river, ill favoured and leanfleshed; and stood by the *other* ^sskine upon the brink of the river.

4 And the ill favoured and leanfleshed ^sskine did eat up the seven well favoured and fat ^sskine. So Pharaoh awoke.

5 And he slept and dreamed the second time: and, behold, seven ears of ^ucorn came up upon one stalk, ^vrunk and good.

6 And, behold, seven thin ears and ^wblasted with the ^xeast wind sprung up after them.

7 And the seven thin ears de-

- a Or prison
- b Gen. 37:5; 41:1
- c Cp. Neh. 2:2
- d Gen. 41:15
- e Gen. 41:16; Dan. 2:20-22,28
- f Dan. 2:36
- g v. 18; Gen. 42:17
- h 2 Ki. 25:27; Jer. 52:31
- i Cp. 1 Sam. 25:31; Lk. 23:42
- j Cp. Gen. 24:49; 47:29
- k Gen. 37:26-28

- l Or foods
- m Dt. 21:22
- n Cp. Mt. 14:6-10
- o Cp. Neh. 2:1
- p v. 19
- q v. 9; cp. Isa. 49:15
- r Gen. 40:5; Jud. 7:13
- s Or cows
- t Isa. 19:6
- u Or grain
- v Or full
- w Or blighted
- x Ex. 10:13; Ezek. 17:10

voured the seven ^arunk and full ears. And Pharaoh awoke, and, behold, *it was* a dream.

8 And it came to pass in the morning that his ^bspirit was troubled; and he sent and called for all the ^cmagicians of Egypt, and all the wise men thereof: and Pharaoh told them his dream; but *there was* none that could interpret them unto Pharaoh.

9 ¶ Then spake the ^dchief butler unto Pharaoh, saying, I do remember my faults this day:

10 Pharaoh was ^ewroth with his servants, and put me in ^fward in the captain of the guard's house, *both* me and the chief baker:

11 And we ^gdreamed a dream in one night, I and he; we dreamed each man according to the ^hinterpretation of his dream.

12 And *there was* there with us a young man, an ⁱHebrew, servant to the captain of the guard; and we told him, and he interpreted to us our dreams; to each man according to his dream he did interpret.

13 And it came to pass, as ^jhe interpreted to us, so it was; me he restored unto mine office, and him he hanged.

Joseph's exaltation in Egypt

14 ¶ Then Pharaoh ^ksent and called Joseph, and they ^lbrought him hastily ^mout of the dungeon: and he shaved *himself*, and ⁿchanged his raiment, and came in unto Pharaoh.

15 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I have dreamed a dream, and *there is* none that can interpret it: and I have ^oheard say of thee, *that* thou canst understand a dream to interpret it.

16 And Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying, *It is* not in me: ^pGod shall give Pharaoh an answer of peace.

17 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, In my dream, behold, I stood upon the bank of the river:

18 And, behold, there came up out of the river seven ^qkine, fat-fleshed and well favoured; and they fed in a meadow:

19 And, behold, seven other ^rkine came up after them, poor and very ill favoured and leanfleshed, such as I never saw in all the land of Egypt for badness:

20 And the lean and the ill favoured ^skine did eat up the first seven fat ^tkine:

21 And when they had eaten them up, it could not be known that they had eaten them; but they *were* still ill favoured, as at the beginning. So I awoke.

22 And I saw in my dream, and, behold, seven ears came up in one stalk, full and good:

23 And, behold, seven ears, withered, thin, and ^ublasted with the east wind, sprung up after them:

24 And the thin ears devoured the seven good ears: and I ^vtold *this* unto the magicians; but *there was* none that could declare *it* to me.

a Or fat

b Dan. 2:1,3

c Ex. 7:11,22

d Gen. 40:1

e Or angry

f Or prison

g Gen. 40:5; Jud. 7:13

h Gen. 40:5; Jud. 7:15

i Gen. 39:14; 43:32

j Gen. 40:22

k Ps. 105:20-21

l Cp. Dan. 2:25

m Cp. 1 Sam. 2:8

n Cp. 2 Ki. 25:27-29

o Dan. 5:16

p Gen. 40:8; Dan. 2:28

q Or cows

r Or blighted

s Dan. 4:7

41:14

PEOPLE IN PRISON

Throughout Bible history people were imprisoned for various reasons.

Name	Reason for imprisonment	Location	Reference
Joseph	Falsely accused of rape	Egypt	Genesis 39:20
Samson	Enemy of the Philistines	Gaza	Judges 16:21
Jehoiachin	Political captive	Babylon	2 Kings 24:15
Zedekiah	Political captive	Babylon	2 Kings 25:2-7
Jeremiah	Keep him away from the people	Jerusalem	Jeremiah 37:18
John the Baptist	Spoke out against Herod marrying his brother's wife	Jerusalem	Mark 6:17
Peter	Belonged to the church	Jerusalem	Acts 12:1-11
Paul and Silas	Preaching Christ	Philippi	Acts 16:16-28
Paul	Preaching Christ	various locations	Acts 21:27-35; Acts 28:16; 2 Timothy 2:8-9

25 ¶ And Joseph said unto Pharaoh, The dream of Pharaoh is one: God hath shewed Pharaoh what he is ^aabout to do.

26 The seven good ^bkine are seven years; and the seven good ears are seven years: the dream is one.

27 And the seven thin and ill favoured ^bkine that came up after them are ^cseven years; and the seven empty ears ^dblasted with the east wind shall be seven years of famine.

28 This is the thing which I have spoken unto Pharaoh: What God is about to do he sheweth unto Pharaoh.

29 Behold, there come ^eseven years of great plenty throughout all the land of Egypt:

30 And there shall arise after them ^fseven years of famine; and all the plenty shall be forgotten in the land of Egypt; and the famine shall consume the land;

31 And the plenty shall not be known in the land by reason of that famine following; for it shall be very grievous.

32 And for that the dream was doubled unto Pharaoh twice; it is because the thing is established by God, and God will shortly bring it to pass.

33 Now therefore let Pharaoh ^glook out a man ^hdiscreet and wise, and set him over the land of Egypt.

34 Let Pharaoh do ⁱthis, and let him appoint officers over the land, and take up the fifth part of the land of Egypt in the seven plenteous years.

35 And ^jlet them gather all the food of those good years that come, and lay up ^kcorn under the hand of Pharaoh, and let them keep food in the cities.

36 And that food shall be for ^kstore to the land against the seven years of famine, which shall be in the land of Egypt; that the land perish not through the famine.

37 ¶ And the thing was good in

the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of all his servants.

38 And Pharaoh said unto his servants, Can we find ^lsuch a one as this is, a man in whom the ^mSpirit of God is?

39 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Forasmuch as God hath shewed thee all this, ⁿthere is none so discreet and wise as thou art:

40 ⁿThou shalt be over my house, and according unto thy word shall all my people be ruled: only in the throne will I be greater than thou.

41 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, See, I have ^oset thee over all the land of Egypt.

42 And Pharaoh ^ptook off his ring from his hand, and put it upon Joseph's hand, and ^qarrayed him in vestures of fine linen, and ^rput a gold chain about his neck;

43 And he made him to ride in the second ^schariot which he had; and they ^tcried before him, Bow the knee: and he made him ^uruler over all the land of Egypt.

44 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I ^vam Pharaoh, and ^wwithout thee shall no man lift up his hand or foot in all the land of Egypt.

Joseph, rejected by his brethren, receives a bride

45 ¶ And Pharaoh called Joseph's name Zaphnath-paaneah; and he gave him to wife ^xAsenath the daughter of Poti-pherah priest of On. And Joseph went out over all the land of Egypt.

46 And Joseph was ^ythirty years old when he stood before Pharaoh king of Egypt. And Joseph went out from the presence of Pharaoh, and went throughout all the land of Egypt.

47 And in the seven plenteous years the earth brought forth by handfuls.

48 And he gathered up all the food of the seven years, which were in the land of Egypt, and laid up the

a Cp. Dan. 2:29,45

b Or cows

c 2 Ki. 8:1

d Or blighted

e v. 47

f v. 54; Gen. 47:13

g Or seek

h v. 39

i v. 48

j Or grain

k Or storage

l Dan. 4:8-9,18; 5:11,14

m Holy Spirit (O.T.): v. 38; Ex. 28:3; (Gen. 1:2; Zech. 12:10); cp. Ex. 31:3

n Ps. 105:21-22; Acts 7:10

o Gen. 42:6; Dan. 6:3

p Est. 3:10

q Cp. Est. 8:15

r Dan. 5:7,16,29

s Gen. 46:29

t Cp. Est. 6:9

u Ps. 105:22

v Gen. 46:20

w Gen. 37:2

41:43 made him ruler over all the land. The possibility of the elevation of a foreigner to a high office in Egypt has been doubted, but Egyptian records show that such an occurrence, while rare, was by no means unique.

41:45 Asenath, the bride espoused by Joseph the reject-

ed one (Jn. 19:15), portrays the Church, called out from the world to be the bride of Christ during the time of His rejection by His brethren, Israel (Jn. 1:10-12; Acts 15:14; Eph. 5:31-32). Israel, like Joseph's brothers, will be preserved (Ezek. 11:16). See Gen. 37:2, note.

food in the cities: the food of the field, which was round about every city, laid he up in the same.

49 And Joseph gathered ^acorn as the sand of the sea, very much, until he ^bleft numbering; for *it was* without number.

50 And unto Joseph were born two sons before the years of famine came, which Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah priest of On bare unto him.

51 And Joseph called the name of the firstborn Manasseh: For God, *said he*, hath made me forget all my toil, and all my ^cfather's house.

52 And the name of the second called he Ephraim: ^aFor God hath caused me to be fruitful in the land of my affliction.

53 ¶ And the seven years of plenteousness, that was in the land of Egypt, were ended.

54 And ^ethe seven years of ^fdearth began to come, according as Joseph had said: and the ^fdearth was in all lands; but in all the land of Egypt there was bread.

55 And when all the land of Egypt was famished, the people cried to Pharaoh for bread: and Pharaoh said unto all the Egyptians, Go unto Joseph; ^gwhat he saith to you, do.

56 And the famine was over all the face of the earth: And Joseph opened all the storehouses, and sold unto the Egyptians; and the famine ^hwaxed sore in the land of Egypt.

57 And all countries came into Egypt to Joseph for to ⁱbuy ^acorn; because that the famine was ^jso ^ksore in all lands.

Joseph's brethren, except Benjamin, come to Egypt for food

42 Now when Jacob ^ksaw that there was ^acorn in Egypt, Jacob said unto his sons, Why do ye look one upon another?

2 And he said, Behold, I have heard that there is ^acorn in Egypt: get you down thither, and buy for us from thence; that we may ^llive, and not die.

3 ¶ And Joseph's ten brethren went down to buy ^acorn in Egypt.

4 But Benjamin, Joseph's brother, Jacob sent not with his brethren; for he said, Lest ^mperadventure mischief befall him.

5 And the sons of Israel came to buy ^acorn among those that came: for the ⁿfamine was in the land of Canaan.

Joseph tests his ten brethren

6 And ^oJoseph was the governor over the land, and he *it was* that sold to all the people of the land: and Joseph's brethren came, and ^pbowed down themselves before him *with* their faces to the earth.

7 And Joseph saw his brethren, and he knew them, but made himself ^qstrange unto them, and ^rspake roughly unto them; and he said unto them, Whence come ye? And they said, From the land of Canaan to buy food.

8 And Joseph knew his brethren, but ^sthey knew not him.

9 And Joseph ^tremembered the dreams which he dreamed of them, and said unto them, Ye ^uare spies; to see the nakedness of the land ye are come.

10 And they said unto him, Nay, my lord, but to buy food are thy servants come.

11 *We are* all one man's sons; we ^vare true *men*, thy servants are no spies.

12 And he said unto them, Nay, but to see the nakedness of the land ye are come.

13 And they said, Thy servants ^ware twelve brethren, the sons of one man in the land of Canaan; and, behold, the youngest *is* this day with our father, and ^xone *is* not.

14 And Joseph said unto them, That *is* it that I spake unto you, saying, Ye ^yare spies:

15 Hereby ye shall be ^zproved: By the life of Pharaoh ye shall not go forth hence, except your youngest brother come hither.

16 Send one of you, and let him fetch your brother, and ye shall be kept in prison, that your words may be ^{aa}proved, whether *there be any*

a Or grain

b Or ceased

c Ps. 45:10

d Gen. 17:6; 28:3; 49:22

e v. 30; Acts 7:11

f Or famine

g Cp. Jn. 2:5

h Or was severe

i Gen. 42:3; cp. Gen. 27:28,37

j Or severe

k Acts 7:12

l Gen. 43:8

m Or perhaps

n Gen. 12:10; 41:57; Acts 7:11

o Gen. 41:41

p Gen. 37:7-10

q Cp. Gen. 45:1-2

r v. 30

s Gen. 37:2

t Gen. 37:5,7,9

u Gen. 37:30; 44:20

v Or tested

truth in you: or else by the life of Pharaoh ^asurely ye *are* spies.

17 And he put them all together into ^bward ^cthree days.

18 And Joseph said unto them the third day, This do, and live; *for* I ^dfear God:

19 If ye *be* true *men*, let one of your brethren be bound in the house of your prison: go ye, carry ^ecorn for the famine of your houses:

20 But bring your ^fyoungest brother unto me; so shall your words be verified, and ye shall not die. And they did so.

Simeon kept as hostage while other brethren go home

21 ¶ And they said one to another, We *are* verily ^gguilty concerning our brother, in that we saw the anguish of his soul, when he besought us, and we would not hear; therefore is this distress come upon us.

22 And ^hReuben answered them, saying, Spake I not unto you, saying, Do not sin against the child; and ye would not hear? therefore, behold, also his blood is ⁱrequired.

23 And they *knew* not that Joseph understood *them*; for he spake unto them by an interpreter.

24 And he turned himself about from them, and ^jwept; and returned to them again, and ^kcommuned with them, and took from them ^lSimeon, and bound him before their eyes.

25 ¶ Then Joseph ^mcommanded to fill their sacks with ^ecorn, and to ⁿrestore every man's money into his sack, and to give them provision for the way: and thus did he unto them.

26 And they ^oladed their asses with the ^ecorn, and departed thence.

27 And as one of them opened his sack to give his ass ^pprovender in the inn, he ^qespied his money; for, behold, it *was* in his sack's mouth.

28 And he said unto his brethren, My money is restored; and, lo,

it is even in my sack: and their heart failed *them*, and they were afraid, saying one to another, ^rWhat is this *that* God hath done unto us?

29 ¶ And they came unto Jacob their father unto the land of Canaan, and told him all that befell unto them; saying,

30 The man, *who is* the lord of the land, spake roughly to us, and took us for spies of the country.

31 And we said unto him, ^sWe *are* true *men*; we are no spies:

32 We *be* twelve brethren, sons of our father; one *is* not, and the youngest *is* this day with our father in the land of Canaan.

33 And the man, the lord of the country, said unto us, Hereby shall I know that ye *are* true *men*; leave one of your brethren *here* with me, and take ^tfood for the famine of your households, and be gone:

34 And bring your ^uyoungest brother unto me: then shall I know that ye *are* no spies, but *that ye are* true *men*: so will I deliver you your brother, and ye shall ^vtraffick in the land.

35 ¶ And it came to pass as they emptied their sacks, that, ^wbehold, every man's bundle of money was in his sack: and when *both* they and their father saw the bundles of money, they were afraid.

36 And Jacob their father said unto them, Me have ye ^xbereaved of *my children*: Joseph *is* not, and Simeon *is* not, and ye will take ^yBenjamin *away*: all these things are against me.

37 And Reuben spake unto his father, saying, Slay my two sons, if I bring him not to thee: deliver him into my hand, and I will bring him to thee again.

38 And he said, My son shall not go down with you; for his brother is ^zdead, and he is left alone: if mischief befall him by the way in the which ye go, then shall ye bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the ^zgrave.

a v. 11

b Or prison. Gen. 40:4

c Cp. Gen. 40:12

d Gen. 22:12; Ex. 1:17; Prov 1:7; 9:10; see Ps. 19:9, note

e Or grain

f v. 34

g Gen. 37:26-28; 44:16

h Gen. 37:21-22,29

i Gen. 9:5-6; Ps. 9:12

j Gen. 43:30

k Or spoke

l Gen. 34:25,30; 43:14,23

m Gen. 44:1

n Gen. 43:12

o Or loaded

p Or fodder

q Or discovered

r Gen. 43:23

s v. 11

t Gen. 42:20; 43:3,5

u Or do business

v Gen. 43:12,15

w Gen. 43:14

x Gen. 35:18; 43:14; cp. Rom. 8:28,31

y Gen. 37:33; 44:20,28

z Or sheol. Cp. Gen. 37:35; 44:29,31,34

42:18 fear. "The fear of the LORD" is an O.T. expression meaning reverential trust, including the hatred of evil.

42:38 grave. The Hebrew *Sheol* is, in the O.T., the place to which the dead go.

(1) Often, therefore, it is spoken of as the equivalent of the grave, where all human activities cease; the terminus toward which all human life moves (e.g. Gen. 42:38; Job 14:13; Ps. 88:3).

Judah becomes surety for Benjamin
(cp. Gen. 37:26-28)

43 And the ^afamine was ^bsore in the land.

2 And it came to pass, when they had eaten up the ^ccorn which they had brought out of Egypt, their father said unto them, Go again, ^dbuy us a little food.

3 And Judah spake unto him, saying, The man did solemnly protest unto us, saying, Ye shall not ^esee my face, except your brother *be* with you.

4 If thou wilt send our brother with us, we will go down and buy thee food:

5 But if thou wilt not send *him*, we will not go down: for the man said unto us, Ye shall not see my face, except your brother *be* with you.

6 And Israel said, Wherefore dealt ye *so* ill with me, as to tell the man whether ye had yet a brother?

7 And they said, The man asked us ^fstraitly of our state, and of our kindred, saying, ^gIs your father yet alive? have ye ^hanother brother? and we told him according to the tenor of these words: could we certainly know that he would say, Bring your brother down?

8 And Judah said unto Israel his father, Send the lad with me, and we will arise and go; that we may ⁱlive, and not die, both we, and thou, *and* also our little ones.

9 I will be ^jsurety for him; of my hand shalt thou require him: if I bring him not unto thee, and set him before thee, then ^klet me bear the blame for ever:

10 For except we had lingered, surely now we had returned this second time.

11 And their father Israel said unto them, If it *must be* so now, do this; take of the best fruits in the

land in your vessels, and carry down the man a ^kpresent, a little ^lbalm, and a little honey, spices, and myrrh, nuts, and almonds:

12 And take double money in your hand; and the money that was brought ^magain in the mouth of your sacks, carry *it* again in your hand; ⁿperadventure it was an oversight:

13 Take also your brother, and arise, go again unto the man:

14 And God ^oAlmighty ^pgive you mercy before the man, that he may send away your ^qother brother, and Benjamin. If I be bereaved *of my children*, I am bereaved.

15 And the men took that present, and they took double money in their hand, and Benjamin; and rose up, and went ^rdown to Egypt, and stood before Joseph.

Joseph entertains his eleven brothers

16 ¶ And when Joseph saw Benjamin with them, he said to the ^sruler of his house, Bring *these* men home, and ^tslay, and make ready; for *these* men shall dine with me at noon.

17 And the man did as Joseph ^ubade; and the man brought the men into Joseph's house.

18 And the men were ^vafraid, because they were brought into Joseph's house; and they said, Because of the money that was returned in our sacks at the first time are we brought in; that he may ^wseek occasion against us, and fall upon us, and take us for ^xbondmen, and our asses.

19 And they came near to the steward of Joseph's house, and they ^ycommuned with him at the door of the house,

20 And said, O sir, we came indeed down at the first time to buy food:

21 And it came to pass, when we

k Gen. 33:10

l Gen. 37:25

m Gen. 42:25

n Or perhaps

o Gen. 17:1; 28:3; 35:11; 48:3

p Cp. Gen. 39:21

q Gen. 42:24

r Gen. 39:1; 46:3,6

s Gen. 44:1

t Or slaughter an animal; that an animal was to be slaughtered is implied in the Hebrew.

u Or ordered

v Gen. 42:28

w Jud. 14:4

x Or slaves. Gen. 44:9,33

y Or spoke

a Gen. 41:56-57; 42:5; 45:6,11

b Or severe

c Or grain

d Gen. 42:2; 44:25

e Gen. 44:23

f Or carelessly

g v. 27

h Gen. 42:2; 47:19

i Gen. 42:37; 44:32

j Cp. Gen. 27:13; 1 Sam. 25:24; cp. Phil. 18

(2) To the man "under the sun," the natural man, who of necessity judges from appearances, *Sheol* seems no more than the grave—the end and total cessation, not only of the activities of life, but also of life itself (Eccl. 9:5,10). But

(3) Scripture reveals *Sheol* as a place of sorrow (2 Sam. 22:6; Ps. 18:5; 116:3), into which the wicked are turned (Ps. 9:17), and where they are fully conscious (Isa. 14:9-17; Ezek. 32:21). Compare Jon. 2:2; what the belly of

the great fish was to Jonah, *Sheol* is to those who are therein. The *Sheol* of the O.T. and *Hades* of the N.T. are identical. See Lk. 16:23, note.

Benjamin: son of the right hand. The youngest son of Jacob and Rachel, who died giving birth to him. Jacob cherished Benjamin after he lost his son Joseph.

43:26 bowed themselves to him. Joseph's brothers had

came to the inn, that we ^aopened our sacks, and, behold, *every* man's money *was* in the mouth of his sack, our money in full weight: and we have brought it again in our hand.

22 And other money have we brought down in our hands to buy food: we cannot tell who put our money in our sacks.

23 And he said, Peace *be* to you, fear not: ^byour God, and the God of your father, hath given you treasure in your sacks: I had your money. And he brought ^cSimeon out unto them.

24 And the man brought the men into Joseph's house, and ^dgave *them* water, and they washed their feet; and he gave their asses ^eprovender.

25 And they made ready the present ^fagainst Joseph came at noon: for they heard that they should eat bread there.

26 ¶ And when Joseph came home, they brought him the present which *was* in their hand into the house, and ^gbowed themselves to him to the earth.

27 And he asked them of *their* welfare, and said, ^h*Is* your father well, the old man of whom ye spake? *Is* he yet alive?

28 And they answered, Thy servant our father *is* in good health, he *is* yet alive. ⁱAnd they bowed down their heads, and made obeisance.

29 And he lifted up his eyes, and saw his brother Benjamin, his mother's son, and said, *Is* this ^jyour younger brother, of whom ye spake unto me? And he said, ^kGod be gracious unto thee, my son.

30 And Joseph made haste; for his ^lbowels did yearn upon his brother: and he sought *where* to weep; and he entered into *his* chamber, and ^mwept there.

31 And he washed his face, and went out, and ⁿrefrained himself, and said, Set on bread.

32 And they set on for him by himself, and for them by themselves, and for the Egyptians, which did eat

with him, by themselves: because the Egyptians might not eat bread with the ^oHebrews; for that *is* an ^pabomination unto the Egyptians.

33 And they sat before him, the firstborn according to his ^qbirth-right, and the youngest according to his youth: and the men marvelled one at another.

34 And he took *and sent* messes unto them from before him: but ^rBenjamin's mess was five times so much as any of theirs. And they drank, and were merry with him.

Judah fulfills promise (Gen. 43:9)

44 And he commanded the ^ssteward of his house, saying, ^tFill the men's sacks *with* food, as much as they can carry, and put every man's money in his sack's mouth.

2 And put my cup, the silver cup, in the sack's mouth of the youngest, and his ^ucorn money. And he did according to the word that Joseph had spoken.

3 As soon as the morning was light, the men were sent away, they and their asses.

4 *And* when they were gone out of the city, *and* not *yet* far off, Joseph said unto his steward, Up, follow after the men; and when thou dost overtake them, say unto them, Wherefore have ye ^vrewarded evil for good?

5 *Is* not this *it* in which my lord drinketh, and whereby indeed he ^wdivineth? ye have done evil in so doing.

6 ¶ And he overtook them, and he spake unto them these same words.

7 And they said unto him, Wherefore saith my lord these words? God forbid that thy servants should do according to this thing:

8 Behold, the ^xmoney, which we found in our sacks' mouths, we brought again unto thee out of the land of Canaan: how then should we steal out of thy lord's house silver or gold?

a Gen. 42:27,35; 43:15

b Gen. 42:28

c Gen. 42:24

d Gen. 18:4; 24:32

e Or fodder

f Or for Joseph's coming

g Gen. 37:7,10; 42:6; 44:14

h Gen. 29:6; 43:7; 2 Ki. 4:26

i Gen. 37:7

j Gen. 42:13

k Num. 6:25; Ps. 67:1

l Or heart yearned over. 1 Ki. 3:26

m Gen. 42:24; 45:2,14,15; 46:29

n Or controlled. Gen. 45:1

o Gen. 41:12; Ex. 1:15

p Gen. 46:34; Ex. 8:26

q Gen. 27:36; Dt. 21:16-17

r Gen. 45:22

s Gen. 43:16

t Gen. 42:25

u Or grain

v 1 Sam. 25:21

w Gen. 30:27; Dt. 18:10-14

x Gen. 43:21

thought that they would never do this. Compare Gen. 37:8-11,19-20.

43:34 Benjamin's mess. Compare Gen. 35:18, note.

Benjamin now becomes prominent. He foreshadows Christ as His power is to be revealed in the kingdom. See notes at Gen. 1:26; 1 Sam. 8:7; Zech. 12:8.

9 ^aWith whomsoever of thy servants it be found, both let him die, and we also will be my lord's ^bbondmen.

10 And he said, Now also *let it be* according unto your words: he with whom it is found shall be my servant; and ye shall be blameless.

11 Then they speedily took down every man his sack to the ground, and opened every man his sack.

12 And he searched, *and* began at the eldest, and *left* at the youngest: and the ^dcup was found in Benjamin's sack.

13 Then they ^erent their clothes, and ^fladen every man his ass, and returned to the city.

14 ¶ And Judah and his brethren came to Joseph's house; for he *was* yet there: and ^gthey fell before him on the ground.

15 And Joseph said unto them, What deed *is* this that ye have done? ^hwot ye not that such a man as I can certainly ⁱdivine?

16 And Judah said, What shall we say unto my lord? what shall we speak? or how shall we clear ourselves? God hath ^jfound out the iniquity of thy servants: behold, we *are* my lord's ^kservants, both we, and *he* also with whom the cup is found.

17 And he said, God forbid that I should do so: *but* the man in whose hand the cup is found, he shall be my servant; and as for you, get you up in peace unto your father.

18 ¶ Then Judah came near unto him, and said, Oh my lord, let thy servant, I pray thee, speak a word in my lord's ears, and let not thine anger burn against thy servant: for thou *art* even as Pharaoh.

19 'My lord asked his servants, saying, Have ye a father, or a brother?

20 And we said unto my lord, We have a father, an old man, and a child of his old age, a little one; and his brother is ^mdead, and he ⁿalone is left of his mother, and his ^ofather loveth him.

21 And thou saidst unto thy servants, Bring him down unto me, that I may set mine eyes upon him.

22 And we said unto my lord, The lad cannot leave his father: for

if he should leave his father, *his father* would die.

23 And thou saidst unto thy servants, ^pExcept your youngest brother come down with you, ye shall see my face no more.

24 And it came to pass when we came up unto thy servant my father, we told him the words of my lord.

25 And our father said, Go again, *and* ^qbuy us a little food.

26 And we said, We cannot go down: if our youngest brother be with us, then will we go down: for we may not see the man's face, except our youngest brother *be* with us.

27 And thy servant my father said unto us, Ye know that my wife bare me ^rtwo *sons*:

28 And the one went out from me, and I said, ^sSurely he is torn in pieces; and I saw him not since:

29 And if ye take this also from me, and ^t'mischief befall him, ye shall bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the ^ugrave.

30 Now therefore when I come to thy servant my father, and the lad *be* not with us; seeing that his life is ^v'bound up in the lad's life;

31 It shall come to pass, when he seeth that the lad *is* not *with us*, that he will die: and thy servants shall bring down the gray hairs of thy servant our father with sorrow to the ^wgrave.

32 For thy servant ^xbecame surety for the lad unto my father, saying, If I bring him not unto thee, then I shall bear the blame to my father for ever.

33 Now therefore, I pray thee, let thy servant abide instead of the lad a ^ybondman to my lord; and let the lad go up with his brethren.

34 For how shall I go up to my father, and the lad *be* not with me? lest ^z'peradventure I see the evil that shall come on my father.

Joseph reveals himself to his brethren

45 Then Joseph could not ^zrestrain himself before all them that stood by him; and he cried, Cause every man to go out from me. And there stood no man with him,

a Gen. 31:32

b Or slaves.
Gen. 43:18;
Ex. 22:2-3

c Or ceased

d v. 2

e Or tore. Gen.
37:29; Num.
14:6

f Or loaded

g Gen. 37:7,10

h Or Know

i v. 5

j Num. 32:23

k v. 9

l Gen. 43:7

m Gen. 37:33;
42:38

n Gen. 46:19

o Gen. 37:3; 42:4

p Gen. 43:3,5

q Gen. 43:2

r Gen. 30:22-24;
35:16-18; 46:19

s Gen. 37:33

t Gen. 42:38

u Or sheol. See
Hab. 2:5, note

v Cp. 1 Sam.
18:1, 25:29

w Gen. 43:9

x Or slave

y Or perhaps

z Or control. Gen.
43:31

^awhile Joseph made himself known unto his brethren.

2 And he ^bwept aloud: and the Egyptians and the house of Pharaoh heard.

3 And Joseph said unto his brethren, ^cI *am* Joseph; doth my father yet live? And his brethren could not answer him; for they were ^dtroubled at his presence.

4 And Joseph said unto his brethren, Come near to me, I pray you. And they came near. And he said, I *am* Joseph your brother, whom ye ^esold into Egypt.

5 Now therefore be not grieved, nor angry with yourselves, that ye sold me hither: for ^fGod did send me before you to preserve life.

6 For these two years *hath* the ^gfamine *been* in the land: and yet *there are* five years, in the which *there shall* neither *be* ^hhearing nor harvest.

7 And God sent me before you to ⁱpreserve you a posterity in the earth, and to save your lives by a great deliverance.

8 So now *it was* not you *that* sent me hither, but ^jGod: and he hath made me a ^kfather to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house, and a ^lruler throughout all the land of Egypt.

9 Haste ye, and go up to my father, and say unto him, Thus saith thy son Joseph, God hath made me lord of all Egypt: come down unto me, tarry not:

10 And thou shalt dwell in the land of ^mGoshen, and thou shalt be near unto me, thou, and thy children, and thy children's children, and thy flocks, and thy herds, and all that thou hast:

11 And there will I ⁿnourish thee; for yet *there are* five years of famine; lest thou, and thy household, and all that thou hast, come to poverty.

12 And, behold, your eyes see, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin, that *it is* my mouth that speaketh unto you.

13 And ye shall tell my father of all my glory in Egypt, and of all that ye have seen; and ye shall haste and ^obring down my father hither.

14 And he fell upon his brother Benjamin's neck, and wept; and Benjamin wept upon his neck.

15 Moreover he ^pkissed all his brethren, and wept upon them: and after that his brethren talked with him.

Joseph's brethren blessed and sent to bring Jacob

16 ¶ And the ^qfame thereof was heard in Pharaoh's house, saying, Joseph's brethren are come: and it pleased Pharaoh well, and his servants.

17 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Say unto thy brethren, This do ye; ^rlade your beasts, and go, get you unto the land of Canaan;

18 And take your father and your households, and come unto me: and ^sI will give you the good of the land of Egypt, and ye shall ^teat the fat of the land.

19 Now thou art commanded, this do ye; take you ^uwagons out of the land of Egypt for your little ones, and for your wives, and bring your father, and come.

20 Also regard not your ^vstuff; for the good of all the land of Egypt *is* yours.

21 And the children of Israel did so: and Joseph gave them ^wwagons, according to the commandment of Pharaoh, and gave them provision for the way.

22 To all of them he gave each man ^xchanges of raiment; but to Benjamin he gave three hundred *pieces* of silver, and five changes of raiment.

23 And to his father he sent after this *manner*; ten asses ^yladen with the good things of Egypt, and ten she asses ^zladen with ^ycorn and ^zbread and meat for his father by the way.

24 So he sent his brethren away, and they departed: and he said unto them, See that ye fall not out by the way.

25 ¶ And they went up out of Egypt, and came into the land of Canaan unto Jacob their father,

26 And told him, saying, Joseph

a Cp. Hos. 2:14-23

b Gen. 43:30; 46:29

c Acts 7:13

d Or terrified. Cp. Zech. 12:10-14

e Gen. 37:28; 39:1; Ps. 105:17

f vv. 7-8; Gen. 50:20

g Gen. 43:1; 47:4,13

h Or plowing

i Gen. 50:20; cp. Acts 2:23-24

j Rom. 8:28

k Isa. 22:21

l Gen. 42:6

m Gen. 46:28, 34; 47:6; Ex. 9:26

n Gen. 47:12

o Gen. 46:6-28; Acts 7:14

p Gen. 48:10

q Or report. Acts 7:13

r Or load

s Gen. 27:28

t Gen. 47:6; Dt. 32:9-14

u Gen. 46:5

v Or furniture

w Jud. 14:12; 2 Ki. 5:5

x Or loaded

y Or grain

z Or food

is yet alive, and he is governor over all the land of Egypt. And Jacob's heart fainted, for he believed them not.

27 And they told him all the words of Joseph, which he had said unto them: and when he saw the ^awagons which Joseph had sent to carry him, the ^bspirit of Jacob their father revived:

28 And Israel said, *It is* enough; Joseph my son *is* yet alive: I will go and see him before I die.

Jacob journeys to Egypt

46 And ^cIsrael took his journey with all that he had, and came to ^dBeer-sheba, and offered sacrifices unto the ^eGod of his father Isaac.

2 And God spake unto ^fIsrael in the ^gvisions of the night, and said, Jacob, Jacob. And he said, Here *am* I.

3 And he said, ^h*I am* God, the God of thy father: fear not to go down into Egypt; for I will ⁱthere make of thee a great nation:

4 ^j*I* will go down ^kwith thee into Egypt; and I will also surely ^lbring thee up *again*: and ^mJoseph shall put his hand upon thine eyes.

5 And Jacob rose up from Beer-sheba: and the sons of Israel carried Jacob their father, and their little ones, and their wives, in the ⁿwagons which Pharaoh had sent to carry him.

6 And they took their cattle, and their goods, which they had gotten in the land of Canaan, and ^ocame into Egypt, Jacob, and all his seed with him:

7 His sons, and his sons' sons with him, his daughters, and his sons' daughters, and all his seed brought he with him into Egypt.

Register of those who came to Egypt

8 ¶ And these *are* the names of the children of Israel, which came into Egypt, Jacob and his sons: Reuben, Jacob's firstborn.

9 And the ^psons of Reuben; Hanoch, and Phallu, and Hezron, and Carmi.

10 ¶ And the ^qsons of Simeon; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Shad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman.

11 ¶ And the ^rsons of Levi; Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

12 ¶ And the ^ssons of Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah, and Pharez, and Zarah: but Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. And the sons of Pharez were Hezron and Hamul.

13 ¶ And the ^tsons of Issachar; Tola, and Phuvah, and Job, and Shimron.

14 ¶ And the ^usons of Zebulun; Sered, and Elon, and Jahleel.

15 These *be* the ^vsons of Leah, which she bare unto Jacob in Padan-aram, with his daughter Dinah: all the souls of his sons and his daughters *were* thirty and three.

16 ¶ And the ^wsons of Gad; Ziphion, and Haggi, Shuni, and Ezbon, Eri, and Arodi, and Areli.

17 ¶ And the ^xsons of Asher; Jimnah, and Ishuah, and Isui, and Beri-ah, and Serah their sister: and the sons of Beri-ah; Heber, and Malchiel.

18 These *are* the ^ysons of Zilpah, whom Laban gave to Leah his daughter, and these she bare unto Jacob, *even* sixteen souls.

19 The ^zsons of Rachel Jacob's wife; Joseph, and Benjamin.

20 ¶ And unto Joseph in the land of Egypt were born ^{aa}Manasseh and ^{ab}Ephraim, which ^{bb}Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah priest of On bare unto him.

21 ¶ And the ^{cc}sons of Benjamin *were* Belah, and Becher, and Ashbel, Gera, and Naaman, Ehi, and Rosh, Muppim, and Huppim, and Ard.

22 These *are* the sons of Rachel, which were born to Jacob: all the souls *were* fourteen.

23 ¶ And the ^{dd}sons of Dan; Hushim.

24 ¶ And the ^{ee}sons of Naphtali; Jahzeel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shillem.

25 These *are* the ^{ff}sons of Bilhah, which Laban gave unto Rachel his daughter, and she bare these unto Jacob: all the souls *were* seven.

a v. 19

b Jud. 15:19; Isa. 40:29

c *Israel* (history): vv. 1-6; Ex. 3:15; (Gen. 12:2; Rom. 11:26, note)

d Gen. 21:33; 26:32-33; 28:10

e Gen. 26:24; 28:13; 32:9

f Job 33:14-15

g Gen. 31:11; cp. 22:11

h Gen. 28:13

i Ex. 12:37; Dt. 26:5; cp. Gen. 35:11; 48:4

j Gen. 28:15

k Gen. 31:3; Ex. 3:12

l Gen. 15:16; 50:13,25; Ex. 3:8

m Gen. 50:1

n Gen. 45:19-21

o Acts 7:15

p Ex. 6:14

q Ex. 6:15

r Ex. 6:16-17

s Num. 26:19-20

t Num. 26:23

u Num. 26:26

v Gen. 35:23; 49:31

w Num. 26:15-18

x Num. 26:44-47

y Gen. 37:2

z Gen. 35:24

aa Gen. 41:51-52; 48:1

bb Gen. 41:45

cc Num. 26:38

dd Num. 26:42

ee Num. 26:48

ff 1 Chr. 7:13

26 All the souls that came with Jacob into Egypt, which came out of his loins, besides Jacob's sons' wives, all the souls were threescore and six;

27 And the sons of Joseph, which were born him in Egypt, were two souls: ^aall the souls of the house of Jacob, which came into Egypt, were threescore and ten.

28 ¶ And he sent Judah before him unto Joseph, to direct his face unto ^bGoshen; and they came into the land of Goshen.

29 And Joseph made ready his ^cchariot, and went up to meet Israel his father, to Goshen, and presented himself unto him; and he fell on his neck, and ^dwept on his neck a good while.

30 And Israel said unto Joseph, Now ^elet me die, since I have seen thy face, because thou *art* yet alive.

31 And Joseph said unto his brethren, and unto his father's house, ^fI will go up, and shew Pharaoh, and say unto him, My brethren, and my father's house, which were in the land of Canaan, are come unto me;

32 And the men are ^gshepherds, for their trade hath been to feed cattle; and they have brought their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have.

33 And it shall come to pass, when Pharaoh shall call you, and shall say, What is your occupation?

34 That ye shall say, Thy servants' trade hath been about cattle from our youth even until now, both we, and also our fathers: that ye may dwell in the land of ^bGoshen; for every shepherd is an ^habomination unto the Egyptians.

Jacob's family honoured

47 Then Joseph came and told Pharaoh, and said, My father and my brethren, and their flocks, and their herds, and all that they

have, are come out of the land of Canaan; and, behold, they *are* in the land of ⁱGoshen.

2 And he took some of his brethren, *even* five men, and ^jpresented them unto Pharaoh.

3 And Pharaoh said unto his brethren, ^kWhat is your occupation? And they said unto Pharaoh, Thy servants are ^lshepherds, both we, and also our fathers.

4 They said moreover unto Pharaoh, For to ^msojourn in the land are we come; for thy servants have no pasture for their flocks; for the ⁿfamine is ^osore in the land of Canaan: now therefore, we pray thee, let thy servants dwell in the land of Goshen.

5 And Pharaoh spake unto Joseph, saying, Thy father and thy brethren are come unto thee:

6 The land of Egypt is before thee; in the ^pbest of the land make thy father and brethren to dwell; in the land of Goshen let them dwell: and if thou knowest ^qany ^rmen of activity ^samong them, then make them rulers over my cattle.

7 And Joseph brought in Jacob his father, and set him before Pharaoh: and Jacob ^tblessed Pharaoh.

8 And Pharaoh said unto Jacob, How old *art* thou?

9 And Jacob said unto Pharaoh, The days of the years of my pilgrimage are an ^uhundred and thirty years: few and evil have the days of the years of my life been, and have not ^vattained unto the days of the years of the life of my fathers in the days of their pilgrimage.

10 And Jacob ^wblessed Pharaoh, and went out from before Pharaoh.

11 ¶ And Joseph placed his father and his brethren, and gave them a possession in the land of Egypt, in the best of the land, in the land of ^xRameses, as Pharaoh had commanded.

12 And Joseph ^ynourished his fa-

a Acts 7:14

b Gen. 45:10

c Gen. 41:43

d Gen. 45:14-15

e Cp. Lk. 2:29,30

f Gen. 47:1

g Gen. 47:3

h Gen. 43:32

i Gen. 50:8

j Acts 7:13

k Gen. 46:33; Jon. 1:8

l Gen. 46:32; Ex. 2:17,19

m Gen. 15:13; Dt. 26:5

n Gen. 45:6; Ps. 105:16

o Or severe

p Gen. 45:18

q Or able men

r Ex. 18:21,25

s v. 10; Gen. 48:15,20; 2 Sam. 14:22; cp. Heb. 7:7

t Cp. Gen. 46:6

u Gen. 5:5; 11:10-11; 25:7-8; 35:28

v v. 7

w Ex. 12:37

x Gen. 45:11; 50:21

46:26 All the souls. A discrepancy has been imagined between vv. 26 and 27. "All the souls that came with Jacob into Egypt" were sixty-six (v. 26). The "souls of the house of Jacob" (v. 27, that is, the entire Jacobean family) were seventy, that is, the sixty-six who came with Jacob, plus Joseph and Joseph's two sons, who were already in Egypt,

which equals sixty-nine, plus Jacob himself, which equals seventy. See Acts 7:14, note.

Goshen: land of Egypt. A fertile area of Egypt in the East Nile Delta where Jacob and his family settled and lived for hundreds of years until the exodus.

ther, and his brethren, and all his father's household, with bread, according to *their* families.

13 ¶ And *there* was no bread in all the land; for the famine was very *asore*, so that the land of Egypt and all the land of Canaan fainted by reason of the famine.

14 And Joseph *gathered* up all the money that was found in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, for the *corn* which they bought: and Joseph brought the money into Pharaoh's house.

15 And when money failed in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, all the Egyptians came unto Joseph, and said, Give us bread: for why should we die in thy presence? for the money *faileth*.

16 And Joseph said, Give your cattle; and I will give you for your cattle, if money fail.

17 And they brought their cattle unto Joseph: and Joseph gave them bread *in exchange* for horses, and for the flocks, and for the cattle of the herds, and for the asses: and he fed them with bread for all their cattle for that year.

18 When that year was ended, they came unto him the second year, and said unto him, We will not hide *it* from my lord, how that our money is spent; my lord also hath our herds of cattle; there is not *ought* left in the sight of my lord, but our bodies, and our lands:

19 Wherefore shall we die before thine eyes, both we and our land? *buy* us and our land for bread, and we and our land will be servants unto Pharaoh: and give *us* seed, that we may *live*, and not die, that the land be not desolate.

20 And Joseph *bought* all the land of Egypt for Pharaoh; for the Egyptians sold every man his field, because the famine prevailed over them: so the land became Pharaoh's.

21 And as for the people, he removed them to cities from *one* end of the borders of Egypt even to the *other* end thereof.

22 *Only* the land of the priests

bought he not; for the priests had a portion *assigned* them of Pharaoh, and did eat their portion which Pharaoh gave them: wherefore they sold not their lands.

23 Then Joseph said unto the people, Behold, I have *bought* you this day and your land for Pharaoh: lo, *here is* seed for you, and ye shall sow the land.

24 And it shall come to pass in the *increase*, that ye shall give the *fifth part* unto Pharaoh, and four parts shall be your own, for seed of the field, and for your food, and for them of your households, and for food for your little ones.

25 And they said, Thou hast saved our lives: let us find grace in the sight of my lord, and we will be Pharaoh's servants.

26 And Joseph made it a law over the land of Egypt unto this day, *that* Pharaoh should have the fifth *part*; except the land of the priests only, *which* became not Pharaoh's.

*Joseph promises to bury
Jacob in Canaan*

27 ¶ And Israel dwelt in the land of Egypt, in the country of Goshen; and they had possessions therein, and grew, and *multiplied* exceedingly.

28 And Jacob lived in the land of Egypt seventeen years: so the whole age of Jacob was an hundred forty and seven years.

29 And the time drew *nigh* that Israel must die: and he called his son Joseph, and said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, *put*, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh, and *deal* kindly and truly with me; bury me not, I pray thee, in Egypt:

30 But I will *lie* with my fathers, and thou shalt carry me out of Egypt, and bury me in *their* buryingplace. And he said, I will do as thou hast said.

31 And he said, *Swear* unto me. And he swore unto him. And Israel bowed himself upon the bed's head.

i v. 19; cp. 1 Cor. 6:20

j Or harvest

k Gen. 41:34

l Gen. 15:13-16; Ex. 1:7-12; 12:37; Heb. 11:12

m Or near

n Gen. 24:2-4

o Gen. 24:49; Josh. 2:14

p Gen. 50:5-13; Heb. 11:21

q Gen. 49:29-32

r Gen. 21:23; 24:3

a Or severe

b Gen. 42:6

c Or grain

d Or any thing

e v. 23

f Gen. 43:8

g Cp. Rev. 5:5-10; 11:15

h Cp. Lev. 25:34

Jacob blesses Joseph's sons

48 And it came to pass after these things, that *one* told Joseph, Behold, thy father *is* sick: and he took with him his two sons, ^aManasseh and Ephraim.

2 And *one* told Jacob, and said, Behold, thy son Joseph cometh unto thee: and Israel strengthened himself, and sat upon the bed.

3 And Jacob said unto Joseph, God ^bAlmighty appeared unto me at ^cLuz in the land of Canaan, and blessed me,

4 And said unto me, Behold, I will ^dmake thee fruitful, and multiply thee, and I will make of thee a multitude of people; and will ^egive this land to thy seed after thee *for* an *everlasting* possession.

5 ¶ And now thy two sons, Ephraim and Manasseh, which were born unto thee in the land of Egypt, *are* mine; as Reuben and Simeon, they shall be mine.

6 And thy issue, which thou begettest after them, shall be thine, *and* shall be called after the name of their brethren in their inheritance.

7 And as for me, when I came from Padan, Rachel died by me in the land of Canaan in the way, when yet *there was* but a little way to come unto Ephrath: and I buried her there in the way of Ephrath; the same *is* ^sBeth-lehem.

8 And Israel beheld Joseph's sons, and said, Who *are* these?

9 And Joseph said unto his father, They *are* my sons, ^hwhom God hath given me in this *place*. And he said, Bring them, I pray thee, unto me, and I will ⁱbless them.

10 Now the ^jeyes of Israel were dim for age, *so that* he could not see. And he brought them near unto him; and he ^kkissed them, and embraced them.

11 And Israel said unto Joseph, I had not thought to see thy face: and, lo, God hath shewed me also thy seed.

12 And Joseph brought them out from between his knees, and he bowed himself with his face to the earth.

13 And Joseph took them both,

Ephraim in his right hand toward Israel's left hand, and Manasseh in his left hand toward Israel's right hand, and brought *them* near unto him.

14 And Israel stretched out his right hand, and ^llaid *it* upon Ephraim's head, who *was* the younger, and his left hand upon Manasseh's head, guiding his hands ^mwittingly; for Manasseh *was* the ⁿfirstborn.

15 ¶ And he ^oblessed Joseph, and said, ^pGod, before whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac did ^qwalk, ^rthe God which fed me all my life long unto this day,

16 ^sThe ^tAngel which ^uredeemed me from all evil, bless the lads; and let my name be named on them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac; and let them ^vgrow into a multitude in the midst of the earth.

17 And when Joseph saw that his father laid his right hand upon the head of Ephraim, it displeased him: and he held up his father's hand, to remove it from Ephraim's head unto Manasseh's head.

18 And Joseph said unto his father, Not so, my father: for this *is* the firstborn; put thy right hand upon his head.

19 And his father refused, and said, I know *it*, my son, I know *it*: he also shall become a people, and he also shall be great: but truly his younger brother shall be greater than he, and his seed shall become a multitude of nations.

20 And he blessed them that day, saying, In thee shall Israel bless, saying, God make thee as Ephraim and as Manasseh: and he set Ephraim before Manasseh.

21 And Israel said unto Joseph, Behold, I die: but God shall be ^wwith you, and bring you again unto the land of your fathers.

22 Moreover I have given to thee one portion above thy brethren, ^xwhich I took out of the hand of the Amorite with my sword and with my bow.

Jacob's prophetic blessing

49 ^yAnd Jacob called unto his sons, and said, Gather yourselves together, that I may tell you

a Gen. 41:52; 46:20; 50:23

b Gen. 43:14; 49:25

c Gen. 28:19; 35:6

d Gen. 46:3

e Gen. 35:12; Ex. 6:8

f Gen. 17:8

g Gen. 35:19

h Gen. 33:5

i v. 15

j Gen. 27:1; 1 Sam. 3:2

k Gen. 45:15; 50:1

l Cp. Mt. 19:15; Mk. 10:16

m Or knowingly. Gen. 41:51

n Josh. 17:1

o Gen. 47:7,10

p Gen. 17:1

q Gen. 24:40; cp. 2 Ki. 20:3

r Gen. 49:24

s Or An angel

t Angel of the LORD: v. 16; Ex. 3:2. (Gen. 16:7; Jud. 2:1, note)

u Redemption (kinsman type): v. 16; Ex. 6:6. (Gen. 48:16; Isa. 59:20, note)

v Num. 26:34,37

w Gen. 46:4; 50:24

x Gen. 14:7; Josh. 24:32; Jn. 4:5

y vv. 1-27; cp. Dt. 33:6-25

that which shall befall you ^ain the last days.

2 Gather yourselves together, and hear, ye sons of Jacob; and hearken unto Israel your father.

3 ¶ Reuben, thou *art* my first-born, my might, and ^bthe beginning of my strength, the excellency of dignity, and the excellency of power:

4 Unstable as water, thou shalt not excel; ^cbecause thou wentest up to thy father's bed; then defiledst thou *it*: he went up to my couch.

5 ¶ ^dSimeon and Levi *are* brethren; instruments of cruelty *are* in their habitations.

6 O my soul, come not thou into their secret; unto their assembly, mine honour, be not thou united: for in their anger they ^eslew a man, and in their selfwill they ^fdigged down a wall.

7 Cursed *be* their anger, for *it* was fierce; and their wrath, for *it* was cruel: I will ^gdivide them in Jacob, and scatter them in Israel.

8 ¶ ^hJudah, thou *art he* whom thy brethren shall praise: thy hand *shall be* in the neck of thine ene-

mies; thy father's children shall ⁱbow down before thee.

9 Judah *is a* /lion's whelp: from the prey, my son, thou art gone up: he stooped down, he ^jcouched as a lion, and as an old lion; who shall rouse him up?

10 The ^ksceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until ^lShiloh come; and ^munto him *shall* the gathering of the people *be*.

11 Binding his foal unto the vine, and his ass's colt unto the choice vine; he washed his garments in wine, and his clothes in the blood of grapes:

12 His eyes *shall be* red with wine, and his teeth white with milk.

13 ¶ ⁿZebulun shall dwell at the haven of the sea; and he *shall be* for an haven of ships; and his border *shall be* unto ^oZidon.

14 ¶ ^pIssachar *is a* strong ass ^qcouching down between two burdens:

15 And he saw that rest *was* good, and the land that *it was* pleasant; and bowed his shoulder to bear, and became a servant unto ^rtribute.

a Num. 24:14; Isa. 2:2

b Dt. 21:17; Ps. 78:51

c Gen. 35:22; Dt. 27:20; 1 Chr. 5:1

d Gen. 34:25

e Gen. 34:26

f Or hamstrung oxen

g Num. 18:24; Josh. 19:1,9; 21:1-42; 1 Chr. 4:24-27

h vv. 8-10; Rev. 5:5

i 1 Chr. 5:2

j Cp. Dt. 33:22; Ezek. 19:5; Mic. 5:8

k Or crouched

l Num. 24:17; Ps. 60:7

m Christ (first advent): v. 10; 2 Sam. 7:16. (Gen. 3:15; Acts 1:11, note)

n Ps. 2:8-9

o Dt. 33:18-19

p Gen. 10:19; Josh. 11:8

q 1 Chr. 12:32

r Or crouching

s Or forced labour

49:10 Shiloh. Several suggestions have been offered to explain the word "Shiloh." The oldest translations render it "whose it is" or "to whom it belongs" with reference to the Messiah's reign and the prophecy of Ezek. 21:27. The view that refers it to the city of Shiloh is notably weak, for Judah experienced no epochal crisis at Shiloh. The suggestion of

a few that the passage is fulfilled in David empties the passage of its force. Actually there was no manifest rule of Judah until David; therefore, the text indicates rule in Judah before Shiloh comes. *The reference is to Messiah.* Rule in Judah will not depart until He comes, when that sovereignty will be heightened to include the world.

49:1

THE LAST DAYS

This is the first occurrence of the term "the last days," a most important concept in Biblical prophecy. (The Hebrew word for "last" here is *acharith*.) In general, the expression (as also "latter days," "last time(s)") refers to that terminal period in the history of a particular group of people or nations when God's announced purposes for them are about to be consummated.

(1) In Dan. 2:28—10:14, it refers to the end of the rule of the Gentile nations.

(2) Most frequently in the O.T., the term relates to Israel's final rebellion against God (Dt. 31:29), accompanied by a season of great trouble (Dt. 4:30; Ezek. 38:16), to be followed by her return to the LORD (Hos. 3:5), this being succeeded, in turn, by the establishment in Jerusalem of the center of divine sovereignty on earth, to which the nations of the world will come up to learn the law of the LORD (Mic. 4:1). This is no doubt contemporary with the universal outpouring of the Holy Spirit predicted by Joel (Joel 2:28—29; Acts 2:17).

(3) In the N.T. the expression is twice used for that period of history introduced by the advent of Christ (Heb. 1:2; 1 Pet. 1:20); but

(4) more frequently of the end of the Church age, when departure from the faith, iniquity, and consequent peril will attain their greatest intensity (2 Tim. 3:1; Jas. 5:3; 1 Pet. 1:5; 2 Pet. 3:3). And

(5) our Lord's use of the expression "the last day" is found only in John's Gospel, where it relates to the resurrection (6:39,40,44,54; 12:48; compare 11:24). Chapter 49 would seem to combine the second and third of these definitions. Compare Acts 2:17, *note*; also Joel 2:28, *note*.

16 ¶ ^aDan shall judge his people, as one of the tribes of Israel.

17 Dan shall be a serpent by the way, an adder in the path, that biteth the horse heels, so that his rider shall fall backward.

18 ^bI have waited for thy salvation, O LORD.

19 ¶ ^cGad, a troop shall overcome him: but he shall overcome at the last.

20 ¶ Out of ^dAsher his bread shall be fat, and he shall yield royal dainties.

21 ¶ ^eNaphtali is a hind let loose: he giveth ^fgoodly words.

22 ¶ ^gJoseph is a fruitful bough, even a fruitful bough by a well; whose branches run over the wall:

23 The archers have ^hsorely grieved him, and shot at him, and hated him:

24 But his bow abode in strength, and ⁱthe arms of his hands were made strong by the hands of the ^jmighty God of Jacob; (from thence is the ^kshepherd, the ^lstone of Israel:)

25 Even by the ^mGod of thy father, who shall help thee; and by the Almighty, who shall bless thee ⁿwith blessings of heaven above, blessings of the ^odeep that lieth under, blessings of the breasts, and of the womb:

26 The blessings of thy father have prevailed above the blessings of my progenitors unto the utmost bound of the ^peverlasting hills: they shall be on the head of Joseph, and on the crown of the head of him that was separate from his brethren.

27 ¶ Benjamin shall ^qravin as a wolf: in the morning he shall devour the prey, and at night he shall divide the spoil.

28 ¶ All these are the twelve

tribes of Israel: and this is it that their father spake unto them, and blessed them; every one according to his blessing he blessed them.

29 And he charged them, and said unto them, I am to be ^rgathered unto my people: bury me with my fathers in the cave that is in the field of Ephron the ^sHittite,

30 In the cave that is in the field of Machpelah, which is before Mamre, in the land of Canaan, which Abraham bought with the field of Ephron the Hittite for a possession of a ^tburyingplace.

31 ^uThere they buried Abraham and Sarah his wife; there they buried Isaac and Rebekah his wife; and there I buried Leah.

32 The purchase of the field and of the cave that is therein was from the children of Heth.

33 And when Jacob had made an end of commanding his sons, he gathered up his feet into the bed, and ^vyielded up the ghost, and was ^wgathered unto his people.

Burial of Jacob

50 And ^xJoseph fell upon his father's face, and ^ywept upon him, and kissed him.

2 And Joseph commanded his servants the physicians to ^zembalm his father: and the physicians embalmed Israel.

3 And forty days were fulfilled for him; for so are fulfilled the days of those which are embalmed: and the Egyptians ^{aa}mourned for him threescore and ten days.

4 And when the days of his mourning were past, Joseph spake unto the house of Pharaoh, saying, If now I have found grace in your eyes, speak, I pray you, in the ears of Pharaoh, saying,

(6) the walk of faith in God (Gen. 37:1—49:33).

Israel: soldier of God. Jacob's name was changed to this after he wrestled with God at Peniel. He became the father of the great nation of Israel.

50:2 embalmed. It was regular procedure in ancient Egypt to embalm people of prominence. Many mummies have been found, often in an excellent state of preservation. How elaborate the process was can be seen by the fact that it required forty days (v. 3).

a Gen. 30:6; Dt. 33:22; Jud. 18:26-27

b Ps. 119:166, 174

c Gen. 30:11; Dt. 33:20

d Dt. 33:24; Josh. 19:24-31

e Dt. 33:23

f Or beautiful

g Dt. 33:13-17

h Or harassed

i Ps. 18:34

j Ps. 132:2,5; Isa. 1:24

k Ps. 23

l Christ (Stone). v. 24; Ex. 17:6. (Gen. 49:24; 1 Pet. 2:8, note)

m Gen. 28:13; 50:17

n Gen. 27:28

o Dt. 33:13

p Dt. 33:15-16

q Or consume

r Gen. 25:8; 35:29

s See 2 Ki. 7:6, note

t Gen. 23:20. See Acts 7:16, note

u Cp. Gen. 23:19-20; 25:9; 35:29; 50:13

v Or died

w v. 29

x Gen. 46:4

y Gen. 46:29

z Gen. 50:26

aa Gen. 37:34; Num. 20:29; Dt. 34:8

49:28 blessed them. Jacob's life, ending in serenity and blessing, testifies to God's power to transform character. Jacob's spiritual life has six notable phases:

- (1) the first exercise of faith, as shown in the purchase of the birthright (Gen. 25:28-34; 27:9-29);
- (2) the vision at Beth-el (Gen. 28:10-19);
- (3) walking in the flesh (Gen. 29:1—31:55);
- (4) the transforming experience (Gen. 32:24-31);
- (5) the return to Beth-el: idols put away (Gen. 35:1-7); and

5 My father made me ^aswear, saying, Lo, I die: in my grave which I have digged for me in the land of Canaan, there shalt thou bury me. Now therefore let me go up, I pray thee, and bury my father, and I will come again.

6 And Pharaoh said, Go up, and bury thy father, according as he made thee swear.

7 ¶ And Joseph went up to bury his father: and with him went up all the servants of Pharaoh, the elders of his house, and all the elders of the land of Egypt,

8 And all the house of Joseph, and his brethren, and his father's house: only their little ones, and their flocks, and their herds, they left in the land of Goshen.

9 And there went up with him both chariots and horsemen: and it was a very great company.

10 And they came to the threshingfloor of Atad, which *is* beyond Jordan, and there they mourned with a great and very ^bsore lamentation: and he made a mourning for his father seven days.

11 And when the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, saw the mourning in the ^cfloor of Atad, they said, This *is* a grievous mourning to the Egyptians: wherefore the name of it was called Abel-mizraim, which *is* beyond Jordan.

12 And his sons did unto him according as he commanded them:

13 For his sons carried him into the land of Canaan, and ^dburied him in the cave of the field of Machpelah, which Abraham bought with the field for a possession of a buryingplace of Ephron the ^eHittite, before Mamre.

14 ¶ And Joseph returned into Egypt, he, and his brethren, and all that went up with him to bury his father, after he had buried his father.

Joseph's brethren afraid

15 ¶ And when Joseph's brethren saw that their father was dead,

they said, ^fJoseph will ^gperadventure hate us, and will certainly requite us all the evil which we did unto him.

16 And they sent a messenger unto Joseph, saying, Thy father did command before he died, saying,

17 So shall ye say unto Joseph, Forgive, I pray thee now, the trespass of thy brethren, and their sin; for they did unto thee evil: and now, we pray thee, forgive the trespass of the servants of the ^hGod of thy father. And Joseph wept when they spake unto him.

18 And his brethren also went and ⁱfell down before his face; and they said, Behold, we *be* thy servants.

19 And Joseph said unto them, Fear not: for *iam* I in the place of God?

20 But as for you, ye thought evil against me; *but* ^kGod meant it unto good, to bring to pass, as *it is* this day, to save ^lmuch people alive.

21 Now therefore fear ye not: ^mI will nourish you, and your little ones. And he comforted them, and spake kindly unto them.

Joseph's last days, and his death

22 ¶ And Joseph dwelt in Egypt, he, and his father's house: and Joseph lived an hundred and ten years.

23 And Joseph saw ⁿEphraim's children of the third *generation*: the children also of ^oMachir the son of Manasseh were brought up upon Joseph's knees.

24 And Joseph ^psaid unto his brethren, I die: and ^qGod will surely ^rvisit you, and bring you out of this land ^sunto the land which he sware to Abraham, to Isaac, and to ^tJacob.

25 And Joseph took an ^uoath of the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit ^vyou, and ye shall carry up my ^wbones from hence.

26 So Joseph died, *being* an hundred and ten years old: and they ^xembalmed him, and he was put in a coffin in Egypt.

f Gen. 37:28; 42:21-22

g Or perhaps

h Gen. 49:25

i Gen. 44:14

j Gen. 30:2; 2 Ki. 5:7

k Gen. 45:5,7

l Or many

m Gen. 45:11; 47:12

n Gen. 48:1

o Num. 26:29

p Faith: vv. 24-25; Ex. 1:17. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)

q Gen. 48:21

r Ex. 3:16

s Gen. 48:4; Ex. 6:8

t Gen. 28:13; 35:12

u Ex. 13:19; Josh. 24:32; Acts 7:15-16; Heb. 11:22

v Gen. 17:8; 28:13; 35:12; Dt. 1:8; 30:1-8

w Ex. 13:19

x v. 2

a Gen. 47:29-31

b Or strong

c Or threshing-floor

d Gen. 23:20; 49:30-31. See Acts 7:16, note

e See 2 Ki. 7:6, note

50:11 mourning. That is, of Egypt. **Abel-mizraim.** Literally mourning of the Egyptians.

50:20 meant it unto good. An O.T. counterpart of Rom. 8:28.

Canaan: low region. The land promised to Abraham and his descendants, also known as Palestine.

50:21 kindly unto them. Literally to their hearts.

THE SECOND BOOK OF MOSES CALLED EXODUS

Author:
Moses

Theme:
Deliverance

Date of writing:
c. 1450–1410 B.C.

Background

Exodus, like Genesis, is a title that is not of Hebrew but Greek origin. The Septuagint, a Greek translation of the Old Testament, calls the book *Exodos*, a word meaning *exit, departure*—a fitting title for that which describes the going out of the chosen people from the land where they had suffered helplessly as slaves for generations. The word *exodos* is found in the Greek version of Exodus 19:1 and significantly in the Greek New Testament in Luke 9:31, Hebrews 11:22, and 2 Peter 1:15.

God's Relationship with Man

This redemption from Egypt was accomplished by divine, miraculous intervention and required, on the part of the Israelites, only faith in the efficacy of shed blood (12:1–13). As in the New Testament, redemption is for the purpose of making possible fellowship of a redeemed people with God. After the accomplishment of redemption from Egypt the law was given, followed by a revelation of the great truths of worship acceptable to God as set forth in the tabernacle, with its accompanying sacrifices and attending priesthood.

In Exodus, God, hitherto connected with the Israelite people only through His covenant with Abraham (see Genesis 12:2, *note*), brings them to Himself nationally through redemption, puts them under the Mosaic Covenant (19:5, *note*), and dwells among them in the cloud of glory. Galatians explains the relation of the law to the Abrahamic Covenant. In the commandments God taught Israel His just demands. Experience under the commandments convicted Israel of sin; and the provision of priesthood and sacrifice (filled with precious types of Christ) gave a guilty people a way of forgiveness, cleansing, restoration to fellowship, and worship.

Types in Exodus

Exodus presents many types rich in meaning. See *notes* on the following passages for the typical significance of Moses (2:2); the passover (12:11); manna (16:35); the rock (17:6); the tabernacle (25:9); showbread (25:30); also *notes* on oil (27:20); and the priesthood (29:4,5).

Outline

Exodus may be divided into three major sections:

- | | |
|---|-------------|
| I. Israel in Egypt: Oppression and Conflict with Pharaoh | 1:1—12:36 |
| A. Bondage of Israel, Birth and Early Life of Moses | 1:1—2:25 |
| B. Call of Moses | 3:1—4:31 |
| C. Contests with Pharaoh | 5:1—11:10 |
| D. Institution of Passover | 12:1–36 |
| II. The Exodus from Egypt and Journey to Sinai | 12:37—18:27 |
| A. First Stage of the Journey | 12:37—13:22 |
| B. Pursuit by Pharaoh, and His Defeat | 14:1—15:21 |
| C. Provisions in the Wilderness | 15:22—18:27 |
| III. At Sinai: the Giving of the Law and the Construction of the Tabernacle | 19:1—40:38 |
| A. Fifth Dispensation Instituted: Law | 19:1–25 |
| B. Details of the Law | 20:1—32:35 |
| 1. Commandments, Judgments, and Feasts | 20:1—24:8 |
| 2. Moses on Sinai | 24:9—25:2 |
| 3. Details of the Tabernacle | 25:3—27:21 |
| 4. The Priesthood | 28:1—29:46 |
| 5. The Tabernacle's Use | 30:1—31:18 |
| 6. The Broken Law | 32:1–35 |
| C. Journey Resumed | 33:1—35:35 |
| D. Construction of the Tabernacle | 36:1—40:38 |

I. Israel in Egypt: Oppression and Conflict with Pharaoh, 1:1—12:36

Events following Joseph's death

1 Now these are the ^anames of the children of Israel, which came into Egypt; every man and his household came with Jacob.

2 Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah,

3 Issachar, Zebulun, and Benjamin,

4 Dan, and Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

5 And all the souls that came out of the loins of Jacob were ^bseventy souls: for Joseph was in Egypt *al-ready*.

6 And ^cJoseph died, and all his brethren, and all that generation.

The Egyptian bondage

7 And the children of Israel were ^dfruitful, and increased abundantly, and multiplied, and ^ewaxed exceeding mighty; and the land was filled with them.

8 ¶ Now there arose up a new king over Egypt, ^fwhich knew not Joseph.

9 And he said unto his people, Behold, the people of the children of Israel *are* more and ^gmightier than we:

10 Come on, let us ^hdeal wisely with them; lest they multiply, and it come to pass, that, when ⁱthere fall-eth out any war, they join also unto our enemies, and fight against us, and *so* get them up out of the land.

11 Therefore they did set over them ^jtaskmasters to ^kafflict them with their burdens. And they built for Pharaoh ^ltreasure cities, Pithom and Raamses.

12 But the more they afflicted them, the more they multiplied and grew. And they were grieved because of the children of Israel.

13 And the Egyptians made the

children of Israel to ^mserve with rigour:

14 And they made their lives bitter with hard bondage, in mortar, and in brick, and in all manner of service in the field: all their service, wherein they made them serve, was with rigour.

15 ¶ And the king of Egypt spake to the ⁿHebrew midwives, of which the name of the one was Shiphrah, and the name of the other Puah:

16 And he said, When ye do the office of a midwife to the Hebrew women, and see *them* upon the stools; if it *be* a ^oson, then ye shall kill him: but if it *be* a daughter, then she shall live.

17 But the midwives ^pfeared God, and did ^qnot as the king of Egypt commanded them, but ^rsaved the men children alive.

18 And the king of Egypt called for the midwives, and said unto them, Why have ye done this thing, and have saved the ^smen children alive?

19 And the midwives said unto Pharaoh, Because the Hebrew women *are* not as the Egyptian women; for they *are* lively, and are delivered ere the midwives come in unto them.

20 Therefore God ^tdealt well with the midwives: and ^uthe people ^vmultiplied, and ^wwaxed very mighty.

21 And it came to pass, because the midwives feared God, that he ^xmade them houses.

22 And Pharaoh charged all his people, saying, Every ^yson that is born ye shall cast into the river, and every daughter ye shall save alive.

Birth of Moses: God prepares a deliverer (Ex. 2:1—4:28)

2 And there went a ^zman of the house of Levi, and took to ^{aa}wife a daughter of Levi.

a Cp. Gen. 46:8-27; Ex. 6:14-16

b Gen. 46:26-27; Dt. 10:22

c Gen. 50:26; cp. Gen. 37:1-50:26

d Gen. 28:3; 35:11; 46:3; 47:27; 48:4; Num. 22:3; Dt. 1:10-11; Acts 7:17

e Or became

f Acts 7:18-19

g Gen. 26:16

h Ps. 105:25

i Or war occurs

j Ex. 3:7; 5:6

k Gen. 15:13; Ex. 5:7-19

l Cp. 1 Ki. 9:19; 2 Chr. 8:4

m Gen. 15:13; Ex. 5:7-19; Dt. 4:20

n Ex. 2:6

o Acts 7:19

p v. 21; see Ps. 19:9, note

q Cp. Dan. 3:16-18

r Faith: v. 17; Ex. 12:28. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)

s Or male

t Cp. Gen. 15:1; Ruth 2:12

u v. 12

v v. 17

w Or became

x Or gave them families

y Acts 7:19

z Ex. 6:16-19

aa Ex. 6:20

1:8 Since Scripture does not give the personal name of any Egyptian king in this period but calls them all by their official title, Pharaoh, the time of the events from Exodus to Ruth is uncertain. The date of 1447 B.C. has been suggested for the Exodus and is used in this edition of the Bible; the beginning of the oppression would then be about 1550 B.C. However, some conservative scholars place the dates as much as two centuries later.

1:15 midwives. Evidently the two leaders among the midwives.

Shiphrah and Puah: *beauty/splendor.* God-fearing midwives in Egypt who refused to follow Pharaoh's orders to kill any male infants born to the Hebrew women.

1:22 the river. That is, *the Nile.*

2 And the woman conceived, and bare a son: and when she saw him that he *was a* ^agoodly child, she ^bhid him three months.

3 And when she could not longer hide him, she took for him an ark of bulrushes, and daubed it with ^cslime and with ^epitch, and put the child therein; and she laid *it* in the flags by the river's brink.

4 And his ^ssister stood afar off, to ^hwit what would be done to him.

5 ¶ And the daughter of Pharaoh came down to wash *herself* ⁱat the river; and her maidens walked along by the river's side; and when she saw the ark among the flags, she sent her maid to fetch it.

6 And when she had opened *it*, she saw the child: and, behold, the babe wept. And she had compassion on him, and said, This *is one* of the Hebrews' children.

7 Then said his sister to Pharaoh's daughter, Shall I go and call to thee a nurse of the Hebrew women, that she may nurse the child for thee?

8 And Pharaoh's daughter said to her, Go. And the maid went and called the child's mother.

9 And Pharaoh's daughter said unto her, Take this child away, and nurse it for me, and I will give *thee* thy wages. And the woman took the child, and nursed it.

10 And the child grew, and she brought him unto Pharaoh's daugh-

ter, and he became her son. And she called his name Moses: and she said, Because I drew him out of the water.

Moses identifies himself with Israel; rejected, he flees to Midian (Heb. 11:23-27)

11 ¶ And it came to pass in those days, ^kwhen Moses was grown, that he went out unto his brethren, and looked on their burdens: and he ^lspied an Egyptian smiting an Hebrew, one of his brethren.

12 And he looked this way and that way, and when he saw that *there was* no man, he slew the Egyptian, and hid him in the sand.

13 And when he went out the ^msecond day, behold, two men of the Hebrews ⁿstrove together: and he said to him that did the wrong, Wherefore smitest thou thy fellow?

14 And he said, ^oWho made thee a prince and a judge over us? intendest thou to kill me, as thou killedst the Egyptian? And Moses ^pfeared, and said, Surely this thing is known.

15 Now when Pharaoh heard this thing, he sought to slay Moses. But Moses ^qfled from the face of Pharaoh, and dwelt in the land of ^rMidian: and he sat down by a ^swell.

16 Now the priest of Midian had seven daughters: and they ^tcame and drew *water*, and filled the ^utroughs to water their father's flock.

^k Acts 7:23; Heb. 11:24-26

^l Or observed

^m Acts 7:26

ⁿ Prov. 25:8

^o Acts 7:27

^p Cp. Gen. 32:7; Jud. 6:27; Heb. 11:27

^q Acts 7:29; cp. Heb. 11:27

^r Ex. 3:1

^s Gen. 24:11; 29:2; Ex. 15:27

^t Cp. Gen. 29:6-9

^u Gen. 30:38

^a Or beautiful. Heb. 11:23

^b Acts 7:20; Heb. 11:23

^c Isa. 18:2

^d Gen. 14:10

^e Gen. 6:14; Isa. 34:9

^f Isa. 19:6

^g Ex. 15:20; Num. 26:59

^h Or see

ⁱ Ex. 7:15; 8:20

^j vv. 1-2

Levi: *associate*. One of the twelve tribes of Israel. Their ancestor was Levi, third son of Jacob. This tribe was designated to serve as priests.

2:2 son. Moses, a type of Christ the Deliverer (Isa. 61:1-2; Lk. 4:18-19; 2 Cor. 1:10; 1 Th. 1:10):

(1) A divinely chosen deliverer (Ex. 3:7-10; Acts 7:25; Jn. 3:16).

(2) Rejected by Israel he turns to the Gentiles (Ex. 2:11-15; Acts 7:23-29; 18:5-6; compare Acts 28:17-28).

(3) During his rejection he gains a bride (Ex. 2:16-21; Mt. 12:14-21; 2 Cor. 11:2; Eph. 5:30-32).

(4) Afterward he again appears as Israel's deliverer, and is accepted (Ex. 4:29-31; Rom. 11:24-26; compare Acts 15:14-17). And

(5) officially, Moses typifies Christ as Prophet (Acts 3:22-23), Advocate (Ex. 32:31-35; 1 Jn. 2:1-2), Intercessor (Ex. 17:1-6; Heb. 7:25), and Leader, or King (Dt. 33:4-5; Isa. 55:4; Heb. 2:10); whereas in relation to the house of God, he is in contrast with Christ. Moses was faithful as a

servant over another's house; Christ, as a Son over His own house (Heb. 3:5-6).

2:10 Moses. Hebrew *Mosheh*. Compare Hebrew *Mashah*, to draw out. The name Moses was already familiar in the Egyptian court. Several Pharaohs had borne names compounded from the element "Moses," as Ramose (or Rameses) and Thutmose (or Thothmes). The fact that this Hebrew woman's child was given such a name corroborates the Egyptian background of the story. Verse 10 points out that the name seemed to her to be especially appropriate because of its similarity to the Hebrew word meaning draw out.

Moses: *saved from the water*. The great leader of the Israelites who led them out of slavery in Egypt to the Promised Land.

Midian: *strife*. An area in the desert of northwest Arabia where Moses lived for 40 years after he fled from Egypt.

17 And the ^ashepherds came and ^bdrove them away: but Moses stood up and helped them, and ^cwatered their flock.

18 And when they came to Reuel their father, he said, How *is it that ye are come so soon to day?*

19 And they said, An Egyptian delivered us out of the hand of the shepherds, and also drew *water* enough for us, and watered the flock.

20 And he said unto his daughters, And where *is he?* why *is it that ye have left the man?* call him, that he may ^deat bread.

21 And Moses was content to dwell with the man: and he gave Moses ^eZipporah his daughter.

22 And she bare *him* ^fa son, and he called his name Gershom: for he said, I have been ^ga stranger in a ^hstrange land.

God's pity upon Israel

23 ¶ And it came to pass in process of time, that the king of Egypt died: and the children of Israel sighed by reason of the bondage, and they cried, and ⁱtheir cry came up unto God by reason of the bondage.

24 And God heard their ^jgroaning, and God remembered his ^kcovenant with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob.

25 And God looked upon the children of Israel, and God ^lhad respect unto *them*.

The burning bush: Moses called

3^m Now Moses kept the flock of 3ⁿ Jethro his father in law, the priest of ^oMidian: and he led the

flock to the ^pbackside of the desert, and came to the mountain of God, *even* to ^qHoreb.

2 And the ^rangel of the LORD appeared unto him in a flame of fire out of the midst of a ^sbush: and he looked, and, behold, the bush burned with fire, and the bush *was* not consumed.

3 And Moses said, I will now turn aside, and see this great sight, why the bush is not burnt.

4 And when the LORD saw that he turned aside to see, God called unto him out of the midst of the bush, and said, Moses, Moses. And he said, Here *am* I.

5 And he said, Draw not ^tnigh hither: ^uput off thy shoes from off thy feet, for the place whereon thou standest *is* holy ground.

6 Moreover he said, I *am* the God of thy father, the ^vGod of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. And Moses hid his face; for he was afraid to look upon God.

7 ¶ And the LORD said, I have surely ^wseen the affliction of my people which *are* in Egypt, and have heard their cry by reason of their taskmasters; for I know their sorrows;

8 And I am come down ^xto deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land unto a good land and a large, unto a land ^yflowing with milk and honey; unto the place of the ^zCanaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites.

a Gen. 47:3;
1 Sam. 25:7

b Cp. Gen. 26:19-21

c Gen. 29:3,10

d Gen. 43:25

e Ex. 18:2

f Ex. 18:3-4

g Or an alien

h Or foreign

i Ex. 3:7,9

j Ex. 6:5

k Gen. 12:1-3;
15:18-21; 17:1-14;
22:15-18;
26:1-5; 28:13-15

l Or knew their plight

m Kingdom (O.T.):
vv. 1-10; Ex. 19:9; (Gen. 1:26; Zech. 12:8, note)

n Ex. 2:18; 4:18

o Ex. 2:15; 4:19

p Or west side

q Ex. 17:6; 18:5

r Angel of the LORD: 3:2-4:17; Ex. 14:19. (Gen. 16:7; Jud. 2:1, note)

s Dt. 33:16; Mk. 12:26

t Or near here

u Josh. 5:15; Acts 7:33

v Mt. 22:32; Mk. 12:26; Lk. 20:37; Acts 7:32

w Ex. 2:25

x Gen. 50:24

y v. 17

z Gen. 15:18-21; Ex. 13:5; Josh. 24:11

2:18 Reuel. Or Raguel, Num. 10:29.

Zipporah: bird. The wife of Moses who lived in Midian.

3:2 appeared. Approximately 1450 B.C. See Ex. 1:8, note.

3:8 Hittites. Until the twentieth century the Hittites were unknown apart from the Bible. This once puzzling reference to them has, however, been illuminated by the findings of archaeology. From Egyptian monuments (Tell el-Amarna Tablets) and the Assyrian texts, it has been shown that these were the Kheta or Hatti. Expeditions in the twentieth century revealed that Boghaz-koi in Asia Minor (east of Ankara, Turkey) was the capital of the Hittite Empire. Periods of Hittite prominence: about 2000-1800 B.C. and about 1400-1200 B.C.

3:2 GOD'S PRESENCE MANIFESTED THROUGH NATURE

God often made His presence known to His people through various forms of nature, especially in the Old Testament.

Burning bush	Exodus 3:2
Clouds	Exodus 13:21; 1 Kings 8:11
Fire and smoke	Genesis 15:17,18; Exodus 13:21,22; 19:16-19; 40:38; Judges 13:20
Rainbow	Ezekiel 1:28; Revelation 4:3
Thunder and Lightning	Exodus 19:16
Whirlwind	Job 38:1; Ezekiel 1:4

9 Now therefore, behold, ^athe cry of the children of Israel is come unto me: and I have also seen the oppression wherewith the Egyptians oppress them.

10 Come now therefore, and I will send thee unto Pharaoh, that thou mayest bring forth my people the children of Israel out of Egypt.

11 And Moses said unto God, ^bWho *am* I, that I should go unto Pharaoh, and that I should bring forth the children of Israel out of Egypt?

12 And he said, Certainly I will be with thee; and this *shall be* a ^ctoken unto thee, that I have sent thee: When thou hast brought forth the people out of Egypt, ye shall serve God upon this mountain.

*God reveals Himself as the LORD:
Moses commissioned*

13 ¶ And Moses said unto God, Behold, *when* I come unto the children of Israel, and shall say unto them, The God of your fathers hath sent me unto you; and they shall say to me, What *is* his name? what shall I say unto them?

14 And God said unto Moses, ^dI AM THAT I AM: and he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, I AM hath sent me unto you.

15 And God said moreover unto Moses, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of ^eIsrael, The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath sent me unto you: *this is* my name for ever, and *this is* my memorial unto all generations.

16 Go, and ^ggather the elders of Israel together, and say unto them, The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob, appeared unto me, saying, I have surely ^hvisited you, and *seen* that which is done to you in Egypt:

17 ⁱAnd I have said, I will bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt unto the land of the Canaanites, and the ^jHittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, unto a land flowing with milk and honey.

18 And ^kthey shall hearken to thy voice: and thou shalt come, thou and the elders of Israel, unto the king of Egypt, and ye shall say unto him, The ^lLORD God of the Hebrews hath ^mmet with us: and now let us go, we beseech thee, three days' journey into the wilderness, that we may ⁿsacrifice to the LORD our God.

19 ¶ And I am sure that the king of Egypt will ^onot let you go, no, not by a mighty hand.

20 And I will ^pstretch out my hand, and smite Egypt with all my ^qwonders which I will do in the midst thereof: and after that he will ^rlet you go.

21 And I will ^sgive this people favour in the sight of the Egyptians: and it shall come to pass, that, when ye go, ye shall not go empty:

22 But every ^twoman shall ^uborrow of her neighbour, and of her that sojourneth in her house, jewels of silver, and ^vjewels of gold, and raiment: and ye shall put *them* upon your sons, and upon your daughters; and ye shall ^wspoil the Egyptians.

*Moses' first objection: unbelief
of the people*

4 And Moses answered and said, But, behold, they will not believe me, nor ^xhearken unto my voice: for they will say, The LORD hath not appeared unto thee.

2 And the LORD said unto him, What *is* that in thine hand? And he said, A rod.

3 And he said, Cast it on the ground. And he cast it on the

a Ex. 2:23

b Ex. 4:10; 6:12

c Ex. 4:8

d Deity (names of): vv. 13-15; Ex. 34:6. (Gen. 1:1; Mal. 3:18, note); Ex. 6:2-3; Jn. 8:58

e Israel (history): vv. 15-17; Ex. 12:1. (Gen. 12:2; Rom. 11:26, note)

f Ps. 135:13; Hos. 12:5

g Ex. 4:29

h Gen. 50:24; Ex. 4:31

i Gen. 15:16; Josh. 24:11

j See Ex. 3:8, note

k Ex. 4:1,8,31

l Ex. 5:3

m Cp. Ex. 4:24

n Ex. 5:1

o Ex. 5:2

p Ex. 6:1,6; 9:15

q Ex. 4:21

r Cp. Ex. 12:31-37

s Ex. 11:3

t Ex. 11:2

u Or ask

v Ex. 33:6

w Or despoil. Ex. 12:36

x Ex. 3:18; 6:30

3:14 I AM THAT I AM. In this initial self-identification of God it is significant that the verb is in the first person; the Speaker names Himself, thus emphasizing His personal identification. It is the announcement of a present God, who has come to fulfill His covenant and keep His promise to the afflicted posterity of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. Compare 34:6, note; Mal. 3:18, note.

4:2 hand. The use of little things. Compare Jud. 3:31; 1 Ki. 17:12-16; Jn. 6:9; 1 Cor. 1:25-31. **rod.** The sign of the rod = power (Ps. 2:9; 110:2; Rev. 2:27). It was Moses' shepherd's crook, the tool of his calling. Cast down, it became a serpent; taken up in faith it became "the rod of God" (4:20; see 7:12, note).

ground, and it ^abecame a serpent; and Moses fled from before it.

4 And the LORD said unto Moses, Put forth thine hand, and take it by the tail. And he put forth his hand, and caught it, and it became a rod in his hand:

5 That they may ^bbelieve that the LORD God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath appeared unto thee.

6 ¶ And the LORD said furthermore unto him, Put now thine hand into thy bosom. And he put his hand into his bosom: and when he took it out, behold, his hand was ^cleprous as snow.

7 And he said, Put thine hand into thy bosom again. And he put his hand into his bosom again; and plucked it out of his bosom, and, behold, ^dit was turned again as his *other* flesh.

8 And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe thee, neither hearken to the voice of the ^efirst sign, that they will believe the voice of the latter sign.

9 And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe also these ^ftwo signs, neither hearken unto thy voice, that thou shalt take of the water of the river, and pour *it* upon the dry *land*: and the water which thou takest out of the river ^gshall become blood upon the dry *land*.

Moses' second objection: his lack of eloquence

10 ¶ And Moses ^hsaid unto the LORD, O my Lord, I *am* not eloquent, neither heretofore, nor since thou hast spoken unto thy servant: but I *am* slow of speech, and of a slow tongue.

11 And the LORD said unto him, ⁱWho hath made man's mouth? or who maketh the dumb, or deaf, or the seeing, or the blind? have not I the LORD?

12 Now therefore go, and I will be ^jwith thy mouth, and teach thee what thou shalt say.

13 And he said, O my Lord, send, I pray thee, by the hand of *him whom* thou wilt send.

God appoints Aaron spokesman

14 And the ^kanger of the LORD was kindled against Moses, and he said, *Is* not Aaron the Levite thy ^lbrother? I know that he can speak well. And also, behold, he cometh forth to meet thee: and when he seeth thee, he will be glad in his heart.

15 And thou shalt ^mspeak unto him, and ⁿput words in his ^omouth: and I will be with thy mouth, and with his mouth, and will teach you what ye shall do.

16 And he shall be thy spokesman unto the people: and he shall be, *even* he shall be to thee ^pinstead of a mouth, and thou shalt be to him instead of God.

17 And thou shalt take this ^qrod in thine hand, ^rwherewith thou shalt do signs.

Moses returns to Egypt

18 ¶ And Moses went and returned to ^sJethro his father in law, and said unto him, Let me go, I pray thee, and return unto my brethren which *are* in Egypt, and see whether they be yet alive. And Jethro said to Moses, ^tGo in peace.

19 And the LORD said unto Moses in ^uMidian, Go, return into ^vEgypt: for ^wall the men are dead which sought thy life.

20 And Moses ^xtook his wife and his sons, and set them upon an ass, and he returned to the land of Egypt: and Moses took the ^yrod of God in his hand.

21 And the LORD said unto Moses, When thou goest to return into Egypt, see that thou do all those ^zwonders before Pharaoh, which I

a *Miracles* (O.T.): vv. 3-4,6-7; Ex. 7:10. (Gen. 5:24; Jon. 1:17, note)

b Ex. 19:9

c Num. 12:10; 2 Ki. 5:1,27

d 2 Ki. 5:14; Mt. 8:3

e Ex. 7:6-13

f vv. 1-8,21

g Ex. 7:17-21

h Ex. 3:11; 6:12; Jer. 1:6

i Ps. 94:9; Mt. 11:5

j Cp. Num. 22:38; Mt. 10:19-20; Mk. 13:11; Lk. 12:12; 21:14-15

k Num. 11:1,33

l Num. 26:59

m Ex. 7:1-2

n 2 Sam. 14:3,19

o *Inspiration*: vv. 15,28,30; Ex. 17:14. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

p v. 30; 7:1-2

q Ex. 4:2; 7:15

r Ex. 7:9-21

s Ex. 3:1

t Jud. 18:6; cp. Gen. 43:23

u Ex. 3:1; 18:1

v Gen. 46:3,6

w Ex. 2:15,23

x Ex. 18:2-5

y Ex. 17:9

z Ex. 3:20; 11:9-10

4:6 Put now thine hand into thy bosom. The sign of leprosy. Inside his cloak, Moses' hand covered his heart. The heart stands for what we are, the hand for what we do. What we are, that ultimately we do. It is a sign of Lk. 6:43-45. The two signs, rod and hand, speak of preparation for service: (1) consecration—our capacity taken up for

God; (2) the hand that holds the rod of God's power must be a cleansed hand swayed by a new heart (Isa. 52:11).

4:14 Aaron the Levite. See Ex. 28:1, note.

Jethro: excellence. A priest of Midian who became Moses' father-in-law and advisor.

have put in thine hand: but I will ^aharden his heart, that he shall not let the people go.

22 And thou shalt ^bsay unto Pharaoh, Thus saith the LORD, ^cIsrael is my son, *even* my firstborn:

23 And I say unto thee, ^dLet my son go, that he may serve me: and if thou refuse to let him go, behold, I will ^eslay thy son, *even* thy firstborn.

a Ex. 7:3,13; 9:12; 11:9; 14:4

b Cp. Ex. 5:1

c Isa. 63:16; 64:8; Hos. 11:1

d Ex. 5:1; 7:16

e Ex. 11:5; 12:12,29

f Gen. 42:27

g Ex. 3:18; 5:3

h Ex. 2:21; 18:2

i Josh. 5:2-3

j v. 14

k Ex. 3:16; 12:21

24 ¶ And it came to pass by the way in the ^finn, that the LORD ^gmet him, and sought to kill him.

25 Then ^hZipporah took a ⁱsharp stone, and cut off the foreskin of her son, and cast *it* at his feet, and said, Surely a bloody husband *art* thou to me.

26 So he let him go: then she said, A bloody husband *thou art*, because of the circumcision.

Aaron meets Moses: deliverance announced to Israel

27 ¶ And ^jthe LORD said to Aaron, Go into the wilderness to meet Moses. And he went, and met him in the mount of God, and kissed him.

28 And Moses told Aaron all the words of the LORD who had sent him, and all the signs which he had commanded him.

29 ¶ And Moses and Aaron went and gathered together ^kall the elders of the children of Israel:

30 And Aaron spake all the words which the LORD had spoken unto Moses, and did the signs in the sight of the people.

31 And ^lthe people believed: and when they heard that the LORD had ^mvisited the children of Israel, and that he had ⁿlooked upon their affliction, then they ^obowed their heads and worshipped.

The contest with Pharaoh (Ex. 5-14)

5 And afterward Moses and Aaron went in, and told Pharaoh, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Let my people go, that they may ^phold a feast unto me in the wilderness.

2 And Pharaoh said, ^qWho is the LORD, that I should obey his voice to let Israel go? I know not the LORD, ^rneither will I let Israel go.

3 And they said, ^sThe God of the Hebrews hath ^tmet with us: let us go, we pray thee, three days' journey into the desert, and sacrifice unto the LORD our God; lest he fall upon us with ^upestilence, or with the sword.

4 And the king of Egypt said unto them, Wherefore do ye, Moses and Aaron, ^vlet the people from their works? get you unto your ^wburdens.

5 And Pharaoh said, Behold, ^xthe people of the land now *are* many, and ye make them rest from their burdens.

6 And Pharaoh commanded the same day the ^ytaskmasters of the people, and their officers, saying,

7 Ye shall no more give the people straw to make ^zbrick, as heretofore: let them go and gather straw for themselves.

i Ex. 3:18

m Ex. 3:16; 13:19

n Ex. 3:7; Dt. 26:7

o Gen. 24:26; Ex. 12:27

p Ex. 3:18; 7:16

q 2 Ki. 18:35; Job 21:15

r Ex. 3:19; 7:14

s Ex. 3:18; 7:16

t Ex. 4:24; Num. 23:3

u Ex. 9:15

v Or loose

w Ex. 1:11; 2:11; 6:6

x Ex. 1:9

y Ex. 3:7

z Ex. 1:14

4:24 kill him. Compare Gen. 17:14. The context (v. 25) interprets v. 24. Moses was forgetful of the foundation sign of Israel's covenant relation to God. On the eve of delivering Israel he was reminded that without circumcision an Israelite was cut off from the covenant. See Josh. 5:2-9.

5:1 LORD God of Israel. The first time this name, the LORD God of Israel, is used in O.T. See the note at 34:6.

Aaron: *light.* Moses' brother who helped Moses speak in the presence of Pharaoh. He became the first high priest of Israel.

4:21

THE HARDENING OF PHARAOH'S HEART

Compare Ex. 7:3,13,14,22; 8:15,19,32; 9:7,12,34-35; 10:1,20,27; 11:10; 14:4,8. There are two aspects of the hardening of Pharaoh's heart: (1) the judicial; and (2) the personal. The first expresses the sovereignty of God; the second reflects the responsibility of man. In the course of the narrative of the contest with Pharaoh, the LORD is spoken of in nine instances as hardening Pharaoh's heart, whereas Pharaoh himself is in three instances said to have hardened his own heart. In five references it is stated, without indicating the cause, that Pharaoh's heart was hardened.

The Hebrew uses three different words to tell the condition of Pharaoh's heart. These words indicate obstinacy. God permitted the wicked nature of Pharaoh to be manifested and then, in subduing Pharaoh's opposition, God revealed His sovereign majesty. Light rejected, rightful obedience refused, inevitably hardens conscience and heart. Compare Rom. 9:17-24.

8 And the ^atale of the bricks, which they did make heretofore, ye shall lay upon them; ye shall not diminish ^bought thereof: for they be idle; therefore they cry, saying, Let us go *and* sacrifice to our God.

9 Let there more work be laid upon the men, that they may labour therein; and let them not regard vain words.

10 ¶ And the taskmasters of the people went out, and their officers, and they spake to the people, saying, Thus saith Pharaoh, I will not give you straw.

11 Go ye, get you straw where ye can find it: yet ^dnot ^eought of your work shall be diminished.

12 So the people were scattered abroad throughout all the land of Egypt to gather stubble instead of straw.

13 And the taskmasters hasted *them*, saying, Fulfil your works, your daily tasks, as when there was straw.

14 And the ^fofficers of the children of Israel, which Pharaoh's taskmasters had set over them, were ^gbeaten, *and* demanded, Wherefore have ye not fulfilled your task in making brick both yesterday and to day, as heretofore?

15 ¶ Then the officers of the children of Israel came and cried unto Pharaoh, saying, Wherefore dealest thou thus with thy servants?

16 There is no straw given unto thy servants, and they say to us, Make brick: and, behold, thy servants *are* beaten; but the fault *is* in thine own people.

17 But he said, ^hYe *are* idle, *ye are* idle: therefore ye say, Let us go *and* do sacrifice to the LORD.

18 Go therefore now, *and* work;

for there shall no straw be given you, yet shall ye deliver the ^atale of bricks.

19 And the officers of the children of Israel did see *that they were* in evil *case*, after it was said, Ye shall not ⁱminish *ought* from your bricks of your daily task.

20 ¶ And they met Moses and Aaron, who stood in the way, as they came forth from Pharaoh:

21 And ^jthey said unto them, The LORD look upon you, and judge; because ye have ^kmade ^lour savour to be abhorred in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his servants, to put a sword in their hand to slay us.

22 And Moses returned unto the LORD, and said, ^mLord, wherefore hast thou ⁿevil entreated this people? why *is it that* thou hast sent me?

23 For since I came to Pharaoh to speak in thy name, he hath done evil to this people; neither hast thou delivered thy people at all.

The God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob encourages Moses

6 Then the LORD said unto Moses, Now shalt thou see what I will do to Pharaoh: for with a strong hand shall he let them go, and with a ^ostrong hand shall he drive them out of his land.

2 And God spake unto Moses, and said unto him, I *am* the LORD:

3 And I ^pappeared unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, by *the name of* ^qGod Almighty, but by my name ^rJEHOVAH was I not ^sknown to them.

4 And I have also established my ^tcovenant with them, to give them the land of Canaan, the land of their

i Or diminish any thing

j Gen. 34:30

k Ex. 14:11

l Or us offensive

m Num. 11:11; Jer. 4:10

n Or badly treated

o Cp. Ex. 3:19-20

p Gen. 17:1

q Gen. 49:25; Num. 24:4

r Ex. 3:15; 15:3

s Isa. 52:6

t Gen. 12:7; 15:18; 17:8; 26:3; 28:4,13

a Or number

b Or any thing

c v. 17

d v. 19

e Or any

f Ex. 5:6

g Isa. 10:24

h v. 8

6:3 JEHOVAH. On the basis of this verse many critics have claimed that two of the sources of the books of Moses are a document using *Elohim* for the name of God, and one employing *Jehovah*; and that this passage reveals that the writer was ignorant of the many sections of Genesis in which *Jehovah* (usually written LORD) is used (see Gen. 2:4, *note*). It is further assumed that the writer of Ex. 6:3 believed that the name *Jehovah* was first made known in Moses' time. The answer to these assumptions is as follows:

(1) The statement, "by my name JEHOVAH was I not known to them" can also be translated as a rhetorical

question, "By my name JEHOVAH was I not known to them?"

(2) In the O.T. the verb "to know" generally means far more than to have an intellectual knowledge. There are many instances of this, such as Amos 3:2: "You only have I known of all the families of the earth."

(3) The patriarchs were familiar with the name *Jehovah*, but their experience of God was largely that of Him as *El-Shaddai* (compare Gen. 17:1, *note*), the One who provided for all their needs. Here in Ex. 6:3 God tells Moses that He is now about to be revealed in that aspect of His character

^a pilgrimage, wherein they were strangers.

5 And I have also ^bheard the groaning of the children of Israel, whom the Egyptians keep in bondage; and I have remembered my covenant.

6 Wherefore say unto the children of Israel, ^cI am the LORD, and I will ^dbring you ^eout from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their bondage, and I will ^fredeem you with ^ga stretched out arm, and with great judgments:

7 And I will take you to me for a ^hpeople, and I will be to you a God: and ⁱye shall know that I am the LORD your God, which bringeth you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians.

8 And I will bring you in unto the land, concerning the which I did ^jswear to give it to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob; and ^kI will give it you for an heritage: I am the LORD.

9 ¶ And Moses spake so unto the children of Israel: but they hearkened not unto Moses for ^languish of spirit, and for cruel bondage.

10 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

11 Go in, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, that he let the children of Israel go out of his land.

12 And Moses spake before the LORD, saying, Behold, the children of Israel have not hearkened unto me; ^mhow then shall Pharaoh hear me, who ⁿam of uncircumcised lips?

13 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, and gave them a ^ocharge unto the children of Israel, and unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt.

signified by *Jehovah*—that is, His covenant-relation to Israel as the One who redeems her from sin and delivers her from Egypt (compare vv. 6-8).

(4) Actually there is no contrast in Ex. 6:3 between *Elohim* and *Jehovah*, the names in this text being *El-Shaddai* and *Jehovah*. And

(5) the Genesis record over and over reveals knowledge of the name *Jehovah*; for an outstanding example, compare Gen. 49:18.

Jochbed: *Jehovah is glorious.* The mother of Moses.

The heads of the children of Israel: sons of Reuben, Simeon, Levi

14 ¶ These *be* the heads of their fathers' houses: The ^osons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel; Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi: these *be* the families of Reuben.

15 And the ^psons of Simeon; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman: these *are* the families of Simeon.

16 ¶ And these *are* the names of the ^qsons of Levi according to their generations; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari: and the years of the life of Levi *were* an hundred thirty and seven years.

17 ^rThe sons of Gershon; Libni, and Shimi, according to their families.

18 And the sons of Kohath; Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel: and the years of the life of Kohath *were* an hundred thirty and three years.

19 And the sons of Merari; Mahali and Mushi: these *are* the families of Levi according to their generations.

20 And ^sAmram took him ^tJochbed his father's sister ^uto wife; and she bare him ^vAaron and Moses: and the years of the life of Amram *were* an hundred and thirty and seven years.

21 ¶ And the sons of Izhar; Korah, and Nepheg, and Zichri.

22 And the ^wsons of Uzziel; Mishaël, and Elzaphan, and Zithri.

^o Gen. 46:9; Num. 26:5-11
^p Gen. 46:10; Num. 26:12-14
^q Gen. 46:11; Num. 3:17; 1 Chr. 6:16-30
^r 1 Chr. 6:17
^s Num. 3:19
^t Num. 26:59
^u *Or in marriage*
^v Num. 26:59
^w Lev. 10:4; Num. 3:30

6:6 REDEMPTION (EXODUS)

Exodus is the book of redemption and teaches:

- (1) redemption is wholly from God (Ex. 3:7-8; Jn. 3:16);
- (2) redemption is through a person (Ex. 2:2, *note*; Jn. 3:16-17);
- (3) redemption is by blood (Ex. 12:13,23,27; 1 Pet. 1:18-19); and
- (4) redemption is by power (Ex. 6:6; 13:14; Rom. 8:2. See Isa. 59:20 and Rom. 3:24, *notes*).

The blood of Christ redeems the believer from the guilt and penalty of sin (1 Pet. 1:18-19) and the power of the Holy Spirit delivers from the dominion of sin on the basis of Calvary (Rom. 8:2; Gal. 5:16).

23 And Aaron took him Elisheba, daughter of ^aAmminadab, sister of Naashon, ^bto wife; and she bare him ^cNadab, and Abihu, ^dEleazar, and Ithamar.

24 And the sons of Korah; Assir, and Elkanah, and Abiasaph: these *are* the families of the Korhites.

25 And ^eEleazar Aaron's son took him *one* of the daughters of Putiel ^bto wife; and she bare him ^fPhinehas: these *are* the heads of the fathers of the Levites according to their families.

26 These *are* that Aaron and Moses, to whom the LORD said, ^gBring out the children of Israel from the land of Egypt according to their armies.

27 These *are* they which spake to Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring out the children of Israel from Egypt: these *are* that Moses and Aaron.

Despite God's encouragement (v. 1), Moses pleads his lack of eloquence

28 ¶ And it came to pass on the day *when* the LORD spake unto Moses in the land of Egypt,

29 That the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, I *am* the LORD: speak thou unto Pharaoh king of Egypt all that I say unto thee.

30 And Moses said before the LORD, Behold, I *am* of ^huncircumcised lips, and how shall Pharaoh hearken unto me?

Moses' commission renewed

7 And the LORD said unto Moses, See, I have made thee a ⁱgod to Pharaoh: and ^jAaron thy brother shall be thy prophet.

2 ^kThou shalt speak all that I command thee: and Aaron thy brother shall speak unto Pharaoh,

that he send the children of Israel out of his land.

3 And I will ^lharden Pharaoh's heart, and multiply my ^msigns and my wonders in the land of Egypt.

4 But ⁿPharaoh shall not hearken unto you, that I may ^olay my hand upon Egypt, and bring forth mine armies, *and* my people the children of Israel, out of the land of Egypt by great ^pjudgments.

5 And the Egyptians shall ^qknow that I *am* the LORD, when I ^rstretch forth mine hand upon Egypt, and ^sbring out the children of Israel from among them.

6 And Moses and Aaron did as the LORD commanded them, so did they.

7 And ^tMoses *was* fourscore years old, and ^uAaron fourscore and three years old, when they spake unto Pharaoh.

Aaron's rod becomes a serpent; Egypt's magicians also do enchantments

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

9 When Pharaoh shall speak unto you, saying, ^vShew a miracle for you: then thou shalt say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and cast *it* before Pharaoh, *and* it shall become a ^wserpent.

10 And Moses and Aaron went in unto Pharaoh, and they did so as the LORD had commanded: and Aaron cast down his rod before Pharaoh, and before his servants, and it ^xbecame a serpent.

11 Then Pharaoh also called the wise men and the sorcerers: now the ^ymagicians of Egypt, they also did in like manner with their enchantments.

12 For they cast down every man his rod, and they became serpents:

l Ex. 4:21; 9:12

m Dt. 4:34

n Ex. 3:19-20; 11:9

o Ex. 9:14

p Ex. 6:6; 12:12

q Ex. 6:7; 8:19,22

r Ex. 9:15

s Ex. 6:6; 12:51

t Cp. Dt. 31:2; 34:7

u Cp. Num. 33:39

v Ex. 10:1

w Ex. 4:3

x *Miracles* (O.T.): vv. 10-12, 20-25; Ex. 8:6. (Gen. 5:24; Jon. 1:17, note)

y Gen. 41:8; Ex. 8:7, 18-19; 2 Tim. 3:8

a Ruth 4:19,20

b Or *in marriage*

c Lev. 10:1; Num. 3:2

d Ex. 28:1

e Josh. 24:33; Ps. 106:30

f Num. 25:7,11

g Ex. 5:1; 7:4

h v. 12

i Ex. 4:16

j Ex. 4:15-16

k Dt. 18:18

Pharaoh: *the sun.* The title for the rulers of Egypt.

7:5 when I stretch forth mine hand. A prophetic sign also. The nations will know the LORD when He restores and blesses Israel in the kingdom (Isa. 2:1-3; 11:10-12; 14:1; 60:4-5; Ezek. 37:28).

7:12 became serpents. The rods of the magicians are said to have become serpents "in like manner" (v.11) as in Moses' act. Some believe that this can be explained only by assuming that either

(1) the magicians themselves had power to create life; or

(2) on this occasion God gave them such power. Preferably it would seem that

(3) the rods of the magicians were actually rigid snakes which, when cast upon the ground, were seen to be what they really were—snakes. Snakes were, and still are, a common element in the paraphernalia of Egyptian magicians.

rod. Compare Ex. 4:2. As here the serpents, symbols of Satan, who had the power of death (Heb. 2:14; Rev. 12:9), are swallowed up, so in resurrection death will be "swallowed up in victory" (1 Cor. 15:54). Compare Num. 17:8. Victory was won by our Lord Jesus Christ through His

but Aaron's rod swallowed up their rods.

13 And he hardened Pharaoh's heart, that he hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had said.

Water turned to blood

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Pharaoh's heart is hardened, he refuseth to let the people go.

15 Get thee unto Pharaoh in the morning; lo, he goeth out unto the ^awater; and thou shalt stand by the river's brink ^bagainst he come; and the ^crod which was turned to a serpent shalt thou take in thine hand.

16 ^dAnd thou shalt say unto him, The LORD God of the Hebrews hath sent me unto thee, saying, Let my people go, that they may ^eserve me in the wilderness: and, behold, hitherto thou wouldest not hear.

17 Thus saith the LORD, In this thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD: behold, I will smite with the rod that *is* in mine hand upon the waters which *are* in the river, and they shall be turned to ^fblood.

18 And ^gthe fish that *is* in the river shall die, and the river shall stink; and the Egyptians shall lothe to drink of the water of the river.

19 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and stretch out thine hand upon the waters of Egypt, upon their streams, upon their rivers, and upon their ponds, and upon all their pools of water, that they may become blood; and *that* there may be blood throughout all the land of Egypt, both in *vessels of wood*, and in *vessels of stone*.

20 And Moses and Aaron did so, as the LORD commanded; and he lifted up the rod, and smote the waters that *were* in the river, in the sight of Pharaoh, and in the sight of his ser-

vants; and ^hall the waters that *were* in the river were turned to blood.

21 And the fish that *was* in the river died; and the river stank, and the Egyptians could not drink of the water of the river; and there was blood throughout all the land of Egypt.

22 And the ⁱmagicians of Egypt did ^jso with their enchantments: and Pharaoh's heart was hardened, neither did he hearken unto them; ^kas the LORD had said.

23 And Pharaoh turned and went into his house, neither did he set his heart to this also.

24 And all the Egyptians digged round about the river for water to drink; for they could not drink of the water of the river.

25 And seven days were fulfilled, after that the LORD had smitten the river.

Frogs cover land

8 And the LORD spake unto Moses, Go unto Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, ^lLet my people go, that they may ^mserve me.

2 And if thou refuse to let *them* go, behold, I will smite all thy borders with ⁿfrogs:

3 And the river shall bring forth frogs abundantly, which shall go up and come into thine house, and into thy bedchamber, and upon thy bed, and into the house of thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thine ovens, and into thy kneading-troughs:

4 And the frogs shall come up both on thee, and upon thy people, and upon all thy servants.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, ^oStretch forth thine hand with thy rod over the streams, over the rivers, and

^h Ps. 78:44; 105:29

ⁱ Ex. 7:11

^j Ex. 8:7

^k Ex. 3:19

^l Ex. 4:23

^m Ex. 7:16; 9:1

ⁿ Rev. 16:13

^o Ex. 7:19

^a Ex. 2:5

^b Or to meet him

^c Ex. 7:10

^d Ex. 3:18

^e Ex. 5:1; 8:1

^f Ex. 4:9; Rev. 16:4

^g vv. 21,24

death at Calvary for sin, and by His resurrection.

7:20 blood. A helpful classification of these plagues has been suggested:

(1) loathsome—water turned to blood, frogs, lice;

(2) painful—stinging flies, cattle plague, boils;

(3) appalling—hail, locusts, darkness; and

(4) the overwhelming plague—death of the firstborn. Not even the first nine plagues, as frightful as they were, could move the unregenerate and hardened heart of Pharaoh.

8:2 The gods of the Egyptians were numerous indeed (see chart on page 102), supposedly inhabiting the heavens, the earth, and the subterranean regions. It would be impossible to bring judgment in any one of these three spheres without touching one or more deities of Egypt. The ten plagues were designed as visitations on the Egyptians and their gods at the same time. Thus the plague of darkness (10:21–23) was directed against the sun-god *Ra*, the most prominent of the Egyptian deities.

over the ponds, and cause frogs to come up upon the land of Egypt.

6 And Aaron stretched out his hand over the waters of Egypt; ^aand the ^bfrogs came up, and covered the land of Egypt.

7 And the ^cmagicians did so with their enchantments, and brought up frogs upon the land of Egypt.

8 ¶ Then Pharaoh ^dcalled for Moses and Aaron, and said, ^eIntreat the LORD, that he may take away the frogs from me, and from my people; and I will let the people ^fgo, that they may do sacrifice unto the LORD.

9 And Moses said unto Pharaoh, ^gGlory over me: when shall I intreat for thee, and for thy servants, and for thy people, to destroy the frogs from thee and thy houses, ^hthat they may remain in the river only?

10 And he said, To morrow. And he said, ⁱBe it according to thy word: that thou mayest know that ^jthere is ^knone like unto the LORD our God.

11 And the frogs shall depart from thee, and from thy houses, and from thy servants, and from thy people; they shall remain in the river only.

Frogs destroyed

12 And Moses and Aaron went out from Pharaoh: and Moses cried unto the LORD because of the frogs which he had brought against Pharaoh.

13 And the LORD did according to the word of Moses; and the frogs died out of the houses, out of the villages, and out of the fields.

14 And they gathered them to-

gether upon heaps: and the land stank.

15 But when Pharaoh saw that there was ^lrespite, he ^mhardened his heart, and hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had said.

Plague of lice

16 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch out thy rod, and smite the dust of the land, that it may become lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

17 And they did so; for Aaron stretched out his hand with his rod, and smote the dust of the earth, and it became ⁿlice in man, and in beast; all the dust of the land became lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

18 And the magicians did so with their enchantments to bring forth lice, but they ^ocould not: so there were lice upon man, and upon beast.

19 Then the magicians said unto Pharaoh, ^pThis ^qis the finger of God: and Pharaoh's heart was hardened, and he hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had said.

Swarms of flies

20 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, ^rRise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh; ^slo, he cometh forth to the water; and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

21 Else, if thou wilt not let my people go, behold, I will send swarms of ^tflies upon thee, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thy houses: and the houses of the Egyptians shall be full of swarms of ^uflies, and also the ground whereon they ^vare.

22 And I will ^wsever in that day the land of ^xGoshen, in which my people dwell, that no swarms of ^yflies shall be there; to the end thou mayest ^zknow that I ^{aa}am the LORD in the midst of the ^{ab}earth.

23 And I will put a division between my people and thy people: to morrow shall this ^{ac}sign be.

i Eccl. 8:11

j Ex. 7:14,22; 9:34; 1 Sam. 6:6

k Ps. 105:31

l Cp. Ex. 7:11; 8:7; 9:11

m Ex. 7:5; 10:7

n Ex. 9:13

o Or set apart. Ex. 9:4,6,26; 10:23; 11:7

p Gen. 50:8

q Ex. 7:5,17; 10:2; 14:4

r Ex. 9:29

s Ex. 4:8

a Miracles (O.T.): vv. 5-14,16-18,20-24; Ex. 9:3. (Gen. 5:24; Jon. 1:17, note)

b Ps. 78:45; 105:30

c Ex. 7:11,22

d v. 25

e Ex. 8:28; 9:28; 10:17

f Ex. 10:8,24

g Or Command

h Ex. 9:14; 15:11; Dt. 4:35; 33:26

8:19

THE PHYSICAL ATTRIBUTES OF GOD

Although it is hard for humans to comprehend who God is, the Bible often attributes human characteristics to Him for our better understanding.

Arms	Exodus 6:6; Deuteronomy 33:27; Psalm 89:13
Ears	Nehemiah 1:6; Psalm 34:15
Eyes	2 Chronicles 16:9; 1 Peter 3:12
Face	Numbers 6:25-26; Psalm 34:16
Fingers	Exodus 8:19; Psalm 8:3
Hands	Deuteronomy 5:15; Ezra 7:9; Psalm 139:10

8:23 division. Hebrew *peduth*, translated *redemption*. Ps. 111:9; 130:7. It is, in type, Gal. 6:14.

24 And the LORD did so; and there came a grievous swarm of *flies* into the house of Pharaoh, and into his servants' houses, and into all the land of Egypt: the land was ^acorrupted by reason of the swarm of *flies*.

Pharaoh's compromise refused

25 ¶ And Pharaoh ^bcalled for Moses and for Aaron, and said, Go ye, sacrifice to your God ^cin the land.

26 And Moses ^dsaid, It is not ^emeet so to do; for we shall sacrifice the ^fabomination of the Egyptians to the LORD our God: lo, shall we sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians before their eyes, and will they not stone us?

27 We will go ^gthree days' journey into the wilderness, and sacrifice to the LORD our God, as he shall command us.

28 And Pharaoh said, ^hI will let you go, that ye may sacrifice to the LORD your God in the wilderness; only ye shall not go ⁱvery far away: intreat for me.

29 And Moses said, Behold, I go out from thee, and I will intreat the LORD that the swarms of *flies* may depart from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people, to morrow: but let not Pharaoh deal ^jdeceitfully any more in not letting the people go to sacrifice to the LORD.

Flies destroyed

30 And Moses went out from Pharaoh, and intreated the LORD.

31 And the LORD did according to the word of Moses; and he removed the swarms of *flies* from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people; there remained not one.

32 And Pharaoh ^khardened his heart at this time also, neither would he let the people go.

Livestock stricken

9 Then the LORD said unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh, and tell him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may ^lserve me.

2 For if thou refuse to let *them* go, and wilt hold them still,

3 Behold, the hand of the LORD is upon thy cattle which *is* in the field, upon the horses, upon the asses, upon the camels, upon the oxen, and upon the sheep: *there shall be* a very grievous ^mmurrain.

4 And the LORD shall ⁿsever between the cattle of Israel and the cattle of Egypt: and there shall nothing die of all *that is* the children's of Israel.

5 And the LORD appointed a set time, saying, To morrow the LORD shall do this thing in the land.

6 And the LORD did that thing on the ^omorrow, and ^pall the cattle of Egypt died: but of the cattle of the children of Israel died not one.

7 And Pharaoh sent, and, behold, there was not one of the cattle of the Israelites dead. And the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he did not let the people go.

Boils afflict man and beast

8 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses and unto Aaron, Take to you handfuls of ashes of the furnace, and let Moses sprinkle it toward the heaven in the sight of Pharaoh.

9 And it shall become small dust in all the land of Egypt, and shall be a boil breaking forth *with* ^qblains upon man, and upon beast, throughout all the land of Egypt.

10 And they took ashes of the furnace, and stood before Pharaoh; and Moses sprinkled it up toward heaven; and it became a boil breaking forth *with* ^qblains upon man, and upon beast.

a Ps. 78:45; 105:31

b v. 8; Ex. 9:27

c Ex. 8:28; 10:8-11,24; 12:31

d Separation: vv. 25-27; Ex. 10:8. (Gen. 12:1; 2 Cor. 6:17, note)

e Or proper

f Gen. 46:34

g Ex. 3:18; 5:3

h v. 8

i See Ex. 8:25, note

j Ex. 8:15

k vv. 8,15; Ps. 52:2

l Ex. 7:16

m Or plague. Miracles (O.T.): vv. 3-6,8-11,22-26,33-35; Ex. 10:13. (Gen. 5:24; Jon. 1:17, note)

n Or separate. Ex. 8:22

o Or next day

p vv. 19-21; Ex. 11:5

q Or ulcers

8:25 in the land. Three compromises proposed by Pharaoh are similar to those urged upon Christians today:

(1) Here he says in effect: "Be a Christian if you will, but not a narrow one—stay in Egypt." This invariably ends in conformity with the world. Compare Ps. 50:9-17; 2 Cor. 6:14-18; Gal. 1:4.

(2) Pharaoh, in suggesting that the Israelites should "not go very far away" (v. 28) simply modifies the former pro-

posal, as if to say: "Do not be too unworldly." Compare 1 Sam. 15:3,9,13-15,19-23. And

(3) Pharaoh then makes the most subtle proposal of the three, saying (10:8-11) that the Israelites might go out to offer sacrifices to their God, but their children should remain in Egypt. Even some of the most godly parents are inclined to desire prosperity and worldly position for their children. Compare Mt. 20:20-21.

11 And the ^amagicians could not stand before Moses because of the ^bboils; for the boil was upon the magicians, and upon all the Egyptians.

12 And the LORD ^chardened the heart of Pharaoh, and he ^dhearkened not unto them; as the LORD had spoken unto Moses.

Judgment of hail and fire

13 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, ^eRise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may ^fserve me.

14 For I will at this time send all my plagues upon thine heart, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people; that thou mayest know that *there is* ^gnone like me in all the earth.

15 For now I will ^hstretch out my hand, that I may smite thee and thy people with ⁱpestilence; and thou shalt be cut off from the earth.

16 And in very deed for ^jthis cause have I raised thee up, for to ^kshew in thee my power; and that my ^lname may be declared throughout all the earth.

17 As yet exaltest thou thyself against my people, that thou wilt not let them go?

18 Behold, to morrow about this time ^mI will cause it to rain a very grievous hail, such as hath not been in Egypt since the foundation thereof even until now.

19 Send therefore now, and gather thy ⁿcattle, and all that thou hast in the field; *for upon* every man and beast which shall be found in the field, and shall not be brought home, the hail shall come down upon them, and they shall die.

20 He that ^ofeared the word of the LORD among the ^pservants of Pharaoh made his servants and his cattle flee into the houses:

21 And he that regarded not the word of the LORD left his servants and his cattle in the field.

22 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch forth thine hand toward heaven, that there may be hail in all the land of Egypt, upon man, and upon beast, and upon every herb of

the field, throughout the land of Egypt.

23 And Moses stretched forth his rod toward heaven: and the LORD sent thunder and hail, and the fire ran along upon the ground; and the LORD rained hail upon the land of Egypt.

24 So there was hail, and fire mingled with the hail, very grievous, such as there was none like it in all the land of Egypt since it became a nation.

25 And the ^qhail smote throughout all the land of Egypt all that *was* in the field, both man and beast; and the hail smote every herb of the field, and brake every tree of the field.

26 ^rOnly in the land of Goshen, ^swhere the children of Israel *were*, was there no hail.

Pharaoh consents; then retracts

27 ¶ And Pharaoh sent, and ^tcalled for Moses and Aaron, and said unto them, I have ^usinned this time: the LORD *is* righteous, and I and my people *are* wicked.

28 ^vIntreat the LORD (for *it is* enough) that there be no ^wmore mighty thunderings and hail; and I will let you ^xgo, and ye shall stay no longer.

29 And Moses said unto him, As soon as I am gone out of the city, I will spread abroad my hands unto the LORD; *and* the thunder shall cease, neither shall there be any more hail; that thou mayest know how that the ^yearth *is* the LORD's.

30 ^zBut as for thee and thy servants, I know that ye will not yet fear the LORD God.

31 And the flax and the barley was smitten: for the barley *was* in the ear, and the flax *was* ^{aa}bolled.

32 But the wheat and the ^{aa}rie were not smitten: for they *were* not grown up.

33 And Moses went out of the city from Pharaoh, and spread abroad his hands unto the LORD: and the thunders and hail ceased, and the rain was not poured upon the earth.

34 And when Pharaoh saw that the rain and the hail and the thun-

a Ex. 8:18

b Dt. 28:27; Job 2:7; Rev. 16:1,2

c Ex. 4:21; Ps. 52:2

d Ex. 7:13

e Ex. 8:20

f Ex. 9:1

g Ex. 8:10

h Ex. 7:5

i Ex. 5:3

j Rom. 9:17; cp. 2 Cor. 2:16; 1 Pet. 2:8

k Ex. 7:4-5; 10:1; 11:9; 14:17

l 1 Ki. 8:43

m vv. 23-24

n v. 6

o Ex. 1:17; 14:31; Prov. 13:13

p Ex. 8:19; 10:7

q Ps. 78:47-48; 105:32

r Ex. 8:22

s Ex. 8:23

t Ex. 8:8

u Ex. 9:34; 10:16,17

v Ex. 8:8

w Ex. 8:25

x Ex. 8:22; 19:5; 20:11; Ps. 24:1

y Ex. 8:29; Isa. 26:10

z Or in bud

aa Or spelt

ders were ceased, he sinned yet more, and hardened his heart, he and his servants.

35 And the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, neither would he let the children of Israel go; as the LORD had spoken by Moses.

Plague of locusts

10 And the LORD said unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh: for I have ^ahardened his heart, and the heart of his servants, that I might ^bshew these my signs before him:

2 And that thou mayest ^ctell in the ears of thy son, and of thy son's son, what things I have wrought in Egypt, and my signs which I have done among them; that ye may ^dknow how that I *am* the LORD.

3 And Moses and Aaron came in unto Pharaoh, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, How long wilt thou refuse to humble thyself before me? let my people go, that they may ^eserve me.

4 Else, if thou refuse to let my people go, behold, to morrow will I bring the ^flocusts into thy ^gcoast:

5 And they shall cover the face of the earth, that one cannot be able to see the earth: and they shall eat the ^hresidue of that which is escaped, which remaineth unto you from the

hail, and shall eat every tree which groweth for you out of the field:

6 And they shall ⁱfill thy houses, and the houses of all thy servants, and the houses of all the Egyptians; which neither thy fathers, nor thy fathers' fathers have seen, since the day that they were upon the earth unto this day. And he turned himself, and went out from Pharaoh.

7 And Pharaoh's ^jservants said unto him, How long shall this man be a snare unto us? let the men go, that they may serve the LORD their God: knowest thou not yet that Egypt is destroyed?

8 And Moses and Aaron ^kwere brought again unto Pharaoh: and he said unto them, ^lGo, serve the LORD your God: *but* who *are* they that shall go?

9 And Moses said, We will go with our young and with our old, with our sons and with our daughters, with our flocks and with our herds will we go; for we *must hold* a ^mfeast unto the LORD.

10 And he said unto them, Let the LORD be so with you, as I will let you go, and your little ones: look ⁿto *it*; for evil *is* before you.

11 Not so: go now ^oye *that are* men, and serve the LORD; for that ye did desire. And they were ^odriven out from Pharaoh's presence.

- a Ex. 4:21; 9:12; 10:27; 11:10; 14:4
- b Ex. 9:16
- c Ex. 12:26-27; 13:8,14; Dt. 4:9; 6:7; 11:19
- d Ex. 8:22
- e Ex. 8:1; 9:1
- f Prov. 30:27; Rev. 9:3
- g Or border
- h Ex. 9:32

- i Ex. 8:3,21
- j Ex. 8:19; 9:20; 12:33
- k Ex. 8:8
- l Separation: vv. 8-11,24-26; Ex. 11:7. (Gen. 12:1; 2 Cor. 6:17, note)
- m Ex. 5:1; 7:16
- n See Ex. 8:25, note
- o Ex. 10:28

10:1		THE TEN PLAGUES
Water turned to blood	Exodus 7:14-25	Fish died. Main water source not usable.
Frogs cover the land	Exodus 8:1-15	Millions of frogs infested every area. When they died their decaying bodies reeked.
Lice or gnats	Exodus 8:16-19	Although the insect type is uncertain, it would have caused extreme discomfort for all living creatures.
Swarms of flies	Exodus 8:20-32	The buzzing and biting of flies bring both discomfort and disease.
Diseased livestock	Exodus 9:1-7	The exact nature of this plague is not known; however, there is no mention that it was ever withdrawn.
Boils	Exodus 9:8-12	Painful boils afflicted humans and cattle. This is the first plague to directly affect humans. No mention is made that it was withdrawn.
Hail and fire	Exodus 9:13-35	Hail, a rare phenomena in Egypt, destroyed the flax, the barley and the trees, and killed humans and animals.
Locusts	Exodus 10:1-20	Any vegetation remaining from the hail storm was now eaten by the locusts.
Darkness	Exodus 10:21-29	This intense and terrifying darkness lasted three days.
Death of firstborn	Exodus 11:1-12:36	The cause of this selective killing of the firstborn humans and animals is unknown but the results would have brought personal and financial devastation on the Egyptians.

12 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand over the land of Egypt for the locusts, that they may come up upon the land of Egypt, and eat every herb of the land, *even* all that the hail hath left.

13 And Moses stretched forth his rod over the land of Egypt, and the LORD brought an east wind upon the land all that day, and all *that* night; *and* when it was morning, the east wind brought the ^alocusts.

14 And the locusts went up over all the land of Egypt, and rested in all the ^bcoasts of Egypt: very grievous *were they*; before them there were no such locusts as they, ^cneither after them shall be such.

15 For they covered the face of the whole earth, so that the land was darkened; and they did eat every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees which the hail had left: and there remained not any green thing in the trees, or in the herbs of the field, through all the land of Egypt.

16 ¶ Then Pharaoh ^dcalled for Moses and Aaron in haste; and he said, I have ^esinned against the LORD your God, and against you.

17 Now therefore forgive, I pray thee, my sin only this once, and ^fintreat the LORD your God, that he may take away from me this death only.

18 And he went out from Pharaoh, and intreated the LORD.

19 And the LORD turned a mighty strong west wind, which took away the locusts, and cast them into the Red sea; there remained not one locust in all the ^bcoasts of Egypt.

20 But the LORD ^ghardened Pharaoh's heart, so that he would not let the children of Israel go.

Judgment of darkness and light

21 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand toward heaven, that there may be darkness over the land of Egypt, *even* darkness ^hwhich may be felt.

22 And Moses stretched forth his hand toward heaven; and there was a thick ⁱdarkness in all the land of Egypt *three* days:

23 They saw not one another,

neither rose any from his place for three days: ^kbut all the children of Israel had light in their dwellings.

Final compromise refused

24 ¶ And Pharaoh called unto Moses, and said, ^lGo ye, serve the LORD; only let your flocks and your herds be ^mstayed: let your little ones also go with you.

25 And Moses said, Thou must give us also sacrifices and burnt-offerings, that we may sacrifice unto the LORD our God.

26 Our ⁿcattle also shall go with us; there shall not an hoof be left behind; for thereof must we take to serve the LORD our God; and we know not with what we must serve the LORD, until we come thither.

27 ¶ But the LORD ^ohardened Pharaoh's heart, and he would not let them go.

28 And Pharaoh said unto him, ^pGet thee from me, take heed to thyself, see my face no more; for in *that* day thou seest my face thou shalt die.

29 And Moses said, Thou hast spoken well, I will ^qsee thy face again no more.

Pharaoh warned of judgment upon firstborn

11 And the LORD said unto Moses, Yet will I bring one plague ^rmore upon Pharaoh, and upon Egypt; ^rafterwards he will let you go hence: when he shall let *you* go, he shall surely ^sthrust you out hence altogether.

2 Speak now in the ears of the people, and ^tlet every man ^uborrow of his neighbour, and every woman of her neighbour, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold.

3 And the LORD gave the people ^vfavour in the sight of the Egyptians. Moreover the ^wman Moses was very great in the land of Egypt, in the sight of Pharaoh's servants, and in the sight of the people.

4 And Moses said, Thus saith the LORD, About ^xmidnight will I go out into the midst of Egypt:

5 And all the firstborn in the land of Egypt shall ^ydie, from the ^zfirstborn of Pharaoh that sitteth upon

k Cp. Ex. 8:22-23

l vv. 8-10; Ex. 8:25

m Or left behind

n Ex. 10:9

o Ex. 10:1

p Ex. 10:11

q Heb. 11:27

r Ex. 12:33

s Ex. 6:1; 12:39

t Ex. 3:21,22

u Or ask

v Ex. 3:21; 12:36

w Dt. 34:10-12; cp. Num. 12:3

x Ex. 12:29

y Ex. 4:23

z Ps. 78:51; 105:36; 135:8; 136:10

a *Miracles* (O.T.): vv. 12-19, 21-23; Ex. 12:29. (Gen. 5:24; Jon. 1:17, note); Ps. 78:46; 105:34; Joel 2:1-11, 25

b *Or borders*

c Joel 2:2

d Ex. 8:8; 9:27

e Ex. 9:27

f Ex. 8:8

g Ex. 4:21; 10:1

h Dt. 28:29

i Ps. 105:28

j Ex. 3:18

his throne, even unto the firstborn of the maidservant that *is* behind the mill; and all the firstborn of beasts.

6 And there shall be a great ^acry throughout all the land of Egypt, ^bsuch as there was none like it, nor shall be like it any more.

7 ^cBut against any of the children of Israel shall not a dog move his tongue, against man or beast: that ye may know how that the LORD doth put a ^ddifference between the Egyptians and Israel.

8 And all these thy servants shall ^ecome down unto me, and bow down themselves unto me, saying, Get thee out, and all the people that follow thee: and after that I will go out. And he ^fwent out from Pharaoh in a great anger.

9 And the LORD said unto Moses, ^gPharaoh shall not hearken unto you; that my ^hwonders may be multiplied in the land of Egypt.

10 And Moses and Aaron did all these wonders before Pharaoh: and the LORD ⁱhardened Pharaoh's heart, so that he would not let the children of Israel go out of his land.

*God commands sacrifice of
Passover lamb*

12 And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron in the land of Egypt, ^jsaying,

2 This ^kmonth *shall be* unto you the beginning of months: it *shall be* the ^lfirst month of the year to you.

3 ¶ Speak ye unto all the congregation of Israel, saying, In the ^mtenth day of this month they shall take to them every man a ⁿlamb, according

to the house of *their* fathers, a lamb for an house:

4 And if the household be too little for the lamb, let him and his neighbour next unto his house take *it* according to the number of the souls; every man according to his eating shall make your count for the lamb.

5 Your lamb shall be without ^oblemish, a male of the first year: ye shall take *it* out from the sheep, or from the goats:

6 And ye shall keep it up until the ^pfourteenth day of the same month: and the whole assembly of the congregation of Israel shall kill it in the evening.

7 And they shall take of the blood, and strike *it* on the two side posts and on the upper door post of the houses, wherein they shall eat it.

8 And they shall eat the flesh in that ^qnight, ^rroast with fire, and ^sunleavened bread; and ^twith bitter *herbs* they shall eat it.

9 Eat not of it raw, nor ^usodden at all with water, but roast *with* fire; his head with his legs, and with the ^vpurtenance thereof.

10 And ^wye shall let nothing of it remain until the morning; and that which remaineth of it until the morning ye shall burn with fire.

11 And thus shall ye eat it; *with* your loins girded, your shoes on your feet, and your staff in your hand; and ye shall eat it in haste: it *is* ^xthe LORD's passover.

Redemption: (1) by blood

12 ¶ For I will pass through the land of Egypt this night, and will

a Ex. 12:30

b Ex. 10:14

c Ex. 8:22

d Separation: v. 7; Ex. 19:4. (Gen. 12:1; 2 Cor. 6:17, note)

e Ex. 12:31-33

f Ex. 10:29; Heb. 11:27

g Ex. 7:4

h Ex. 9:16

i Ex. 4:21; 10:1

j Israel (history): vv. 1-13; Ex. 13:22. (Gen. 12:2; Rom. 11:26, note)

k Ex. 13:4; 23:15; 34:18; Dt. 16:1

l See Lev. 23:2, note

m Josh. 4:19

n Sacrifice (typical): vv. 3-11,27; Ex. 17:15. (Gen. 3:15; Heb. 10:18, note)

o Lev. 22:18-21

p vv. 14-28; Lev. 23:5; Num. 9:1-5,11

q Ex. 34:25; Num. 9:12

r Dt. 16:7

s Leaven: vv. 8,15-20,34, 39; Ex. 13:3. (Gen. 19:3; Mt. 13:33, note)

t Num. 9:11

u Or boiled

v Or inward parts

w Ex. 23:18; 34:25

x vv. 13,21,27,43

12:2 first month. This is the month of Abib (or Nisan) in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months of March–April. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the note at Lev. 23:2.

12:6 evening. Literally *between the evenings*. See Num. 28:4, note; compare Dt. 16:4,6.

12:11 passover. The Passover, a type of Christ our Redeemer (Ex. 12:1–28; Jn. 1:29; 1 Cor. 5:6–7; 1 Pet. 1:18–19):

(1) The lamb must be without blemish, and to test this it was kept for four days (Ex. 12:5–6). So our Lord's public life, under hostile scrutiny, was the testing which proved His holiness (Lk. 11:53–54; Jn. 8:46; 18:38).

(2) The lamb thus tested must be killed (Ex. 12:6; Jn. 12:24; Heb. 9:22).

(3) The blood must be applied (Ex. 12:7). This answers to appropriation by personal faith, and refutes universalism (Jn. 3:36).

(4) The blood thus applied of itself, without anything in addition, constituted a perfect protection from judgment (Ex. 12:13; Heb. 10:10,14; 1 Jn. 1:7). And

(5) the feast typified Christ the Bread of life, answering to the memorial supper (Mt. 26:26–28; 1 Cor. 11:23–26). To observe the feast was a duty and privilege but not a condition of safety. The believer in Christ is saved by the blood of "the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world" (Rev. 13:8), and is strengthened daily by feasting on the Word—the living Word, Christ, and the written Word, the Scriptures.

smite all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both man and beast; and ^aagainst all the gods of Egypt I will execute judgment: I *am* the LORD.

13 And the blood shall be to you for a token upon the houses where ye *are*: and when I see the blood, I will pass over you, and the plague shall not be upon you to destroy you, when I smite the land of Egypt.

*The Passover: a memorial
of redemption*

14 And this day shall be unto you for a ^bmemorial; and ye shall keep it a feast to the LORD throughout your generations; ye shall keep it a feast by an ^cordinance for ever.

15 ^dSeven days shall ye eat unleavened bread; even the first day ye shall put away leaven out of your houses: for whosoever eateth leavened bread from the first day until the seventh day, that soul shall be cut off from Israel.

16 And in the first day *there shall be* an holy ^econvocation, and in the seventh day *there shall be* an holy convocation to you; no manner of work shall be done in them, save *that* which every man must eat, that *only* may be done of you.

17 And ye shall observe *the feast of* unleavened bread; for in this ^fselfsame day have I brought your

^garmies out of the land of Egypt: therefore shall ye observe this day in your generations by an ordinance for ever.

18 ¶ In the first ^hmonth, on the fourteenth day of the month at even, ye shall eat unleavened bread, until the one and twentieth day of the month at even.

19 Seven days shall there be no leaven found in your houses: for whosoever eateth that which is leavened, even that soul shall be cut off from the congregation of Israel, whether he be a ⁱstranger, or born in the land.

20 Ye shall eat nothing leavened; in all your habitations shall ye eat unleavened bread.

21 ¶ Then ^jMoses called for all the ^kelders of Israel, and said unto them, Draw out and take you a lamb according to your families, and kill the passover.

22 And ye shall take a bunch of hyssop, and dip *it* in the blood that *is* in the bason, and ^lstrike the lintel and the two side posts with the blood that *is* in the bason; and none of you shall go out at the door of his house until the morning.

23 For the LORD will ^mpass through to smite the Egyptians; and when he seeth the ⁿblood upon the lintel, and on the two side posts, the LORD will pass over the door, and will not ^osuffer the destroyer to come in unto your houses to smite *you*.

24 And ye shall ^pobserve this thing for an ordinance to thee and to thy sons for ever.

25 And it shall come to pass, when ye be come to the land which the LORD will give you, according as he hath promised, that ye shall keep this service.

26 And it shall come to pass, when your ^qchildren shall say unto you, What mean ye by this service?

27 That ye shall say, It *is* the sacrifice of the ^rLORD's passover, who passed over the houses of the children of Israel in Egypt, when he smote the Egyptians, and delivered our houses. And the people bowed the head and ^sworshipped.

28 And the children of Israel

a Num. 33:4

b Ex. 13:9

c vv. 17,24

d Ex. 13:6; 23:15;
34:18; Dt. 16:3

e Lev. 23:2

f Or very same.
v. 41

g Num. 33:1

h Ex. 12:2; Lev.
23:5-8; Num.
28:16-25

i Or sojourner.
Ex. 12:43-49

j Heb. 11:28

k Ex. 3:16

l Ex. 12:7

m Ex. 12:12-13

n Ex. 24:8

o Or permit. Cp.
2 Sam. 24:16;
Heb. 12:24

p Ex. 13:5,10

q Ex. 10:2;
13:8,14-15

r Ex. 12:11

s Ex. 4:31

12:12

**THE GODS AND
GODDESSES OF EGYPT**

Ancient Egyptian religion was very complex. There were dozens of local and regional gods and goddesses, each having a different function. Egyptians needed numerous gods to support their belief that everything that occurred was the act of some god.

Osiris	god of the underworld/afterlife
Isis	wife of Osiris
Horus	son of Isis and Osiris
Hapi	god of the Nile River
Ra	sun god
Ptah	patron of craftsmen
Bes	god of amusements and games
Min	god of virility and fertility
Thoth	god of wisdom and letters
Hathor	goddess of love
Hegit	goddess of fertility
Amon	sun god

went away, and ^adid as the LORD had commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.

Death of the firstborn

29 ¶ And it came to pass, that at ^bmidnight the LORD ^csmote all the ^dfirstborn in the land of Egypt, from the firstborn of Pharaoh that sat on his throne unto the firstborn of the captive that was in the dungeon; and all the firstborn of ^ecattle.

30 And Pharaoh rose up in the night, he, and all his servants, and all the Egyptians; and there was a ^fgreat cry in Egypt; for *there was not a house where there was not one dead.*

Children of Israel commanded to depart from Egypt hastily

31 ¶ And he ^gcalled for Moses and Aaron by night, and said, Rise up, and ^hget thyself forth from among my people, both ye and the children of Israel; and go, serve the LORD, as ye have ⁱsaid.

32 Also take your flocks and your herds, as ye have ^jsaid, and be gone; and bless me also.

33 And the ^kEgyptians were ^lurgent upon the people, that they might send them out of the land in haste; for they said, We *be* all dead ^mmen.

34 And the people took their dough before it was leavened, their kneadingtroughs being bound up in their clothes upon their shoulders.

35 And ⁿthe children of Israel did according to the word of Moses; and they ^oborrowed of the Egyptians jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment:

36 And the LORD gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians, so that they ^plent unto them *such things as they required.* And they ^qspoiled the Egyptians.

II. The Exodus of the Children of Israel from Egypt, and the Journey to Sinai, 12:37-18:27

Redemption: (2) by power (to 15:21); first stage of journey

37 ¶ And the children of Israel journeyed from ^rRameses to Succoth, ^sabout six hundred thousand on foot *that were* men, beside children.

38 And a ^tmixed multitude went up also with them; and flocks, and herds, *even* very much ^ucattle.

39 And they baked unleavened cakes of the dough which they brought forth out of Egypt, for it was not leavened; because they were ^vthrust out of Egypt, and could not tarry, neither had they prepared for themselves any ^wvictual.

40 ¶ Now the sojourning of the children of Israel, who dwelt in Egypt, was four hundred and thirty ^xyears.

41 And it came to pass at the end of the four hundred and thirty years, even the ^yselfsame day it came to pass, that ^zall the hosts of the LORD ^{aa}went out from the land of Egypt.

42 It *is* a night to be much observed unto the LORD for bringing them out from the land of Egypt: ^{bb}this *is* that night of the LORD to be observed of all the children of Israel in their generations.

43 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses and Aaron, This *is* the ordinance of ^{cc}the passover: There shall no ^{dd}stranger eat thereof:

44 But every man's servant that is bought for money, when thou hast ^{ee}circumcised him, then shall he eat thereof.

45 A foreigner and an hired servant shall not eat thereof.

46 In one house shall it be eaten; thou shalt not carry forth ^{ff}ought of the flesh abroad out of the house; neither shall ye ^{gg}break a ^{hh}bone thereof.

q Gen. 47:11; Ex. 1:11; Num. 33:3-5

r Ex. 38:26; Num. 1:46; 2:32; 11:27; 26:51

s Num. 11:4

t Num. 32:1; Dt. 3:19

u vv. 31-33; Ex. 11:1

v Or food supplies

w Gen. 15:13, 16; Acts 7:6; Gal. 3:17

x Or very same. v. 17

y Ex. 3:10

z Ex. 3:8; 6:6

aa Ex. 13:10; Dt. 16:1,6

bb v. 11

cc Or foreigner. Ex. 12:19,48

dd Gen. 17:12-13; Lev. 22:10

ee Or any

ff Num. 9:12

gg See Jn. 19:36

a Faith: vv. 21-28; Ex. 14:22. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)

b Ex. 11:4-5

c Miracles (O.T.): vv. 29-30; Ex. 14:21. (Gen. 5:24; Jon. 1:17, note)

d Ex. 4:23

e Ex. 9:6

f Ex. 11:6

g Ex. 8:8; 10:28-29

h Ex. 8:25; 11:1

i Ex. 10:9

j Ex. 10:26

k Ex. 10:7

l Ps. 105:38

m Ex. 3:22

n Or asked

o Or gave

p Or despoiled. Ex. 3:22

12:37 journeyed. Approximately 1447 B.C. See Ex. 1:8, note.

12:38 mixed multitude. This "mixed multitude," similar to unconverted church members in the present age, was a source of weakness and division then as now (compare Num. 11:4-6). There had been a manifestation of divine

power, and men were drawn to it without a change of heart. Compare Lk. 14:25-27.

12:41 years. This period of time probably began with the descent of Abraham into Egypt. Compare Gen. 12:10; also 1 Ki. 6:1.

47 All the congregation of Israel shall ^akeep it.

48 And when a stranger shall sojourn with thee, and will keep the passover to the LORD, let all his males be circumcised, and then let him come near and keep it; and he shall be as one that is born in the land: for no uncircumcised person shall eat thereof.

49 ^bOne law shall be to him that is homeborn, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among you.

50 Thus did all the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.

51 And it came to pass the ^cself-same day, *that* the LORD did ^dbring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt by their armies.

Firstborn set apart for the LORD

13 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 ^eSanctify unto me all the firstborn, whatsoever openeth the womb among the children of Israel, *both* of man and of beast: it *is* mine.

3 ¶ And Moses said unto the people, ^fRemember this day, in which ye came out from Egypt, out of the house of bondage; for by ^gstrength of hand the LORD brought you out from this *place*: ^hthere shall no leavened bread be eaten.

4 This day came ye out in the month ⁱAbib.

5 And it shall be when the LORD shall ^jbring thee into the ^kland of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee, a land flowing with milk and honey, that thou shalt ^lkeep this service in this month.

6 ^mSeven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, and in the seventh day *shall be* a feast to the LORD.

7 Unleavened bread shall be eaten seven days; and there shall no leavened bread be seen with thee, neither shall there be leaven seen with thee in all thy quarters.

8 ¶ And thou shalt ⁿshew thy son in that day, saying, *This is done* because of that *which* the LORD did unto me when I came forth out of Egypt.

9 And it shall be for a ^osign unto thee upon thine hand, and for a memorial between thine eyes, that the LORD's law may be in thy mouth: for with a strong hand hath the LORD brought thee out of Egypt.

10 Thou shalt therefore ^pkeep this ordinance in his season from year to year.

11 ¶ And it shall be when the LORD shall ^qbring thee into the land of the ^rCanaanites, as he sware unto thee and to thy fathers, and shall give it thee,

12 That thou shalt ^sset apart unto the LORD all that openeth the ^tmatrix, and every firstling that cometh of a beast which thou hast; the males *shall be* the LORD's.

13 And every ^ufirstling of an ass thou shalt ^vredeem with a lamb; and if thou wilt not redeem it, then thou shalt break his neck: and all the firstborn of man among thy children shalt thou redeem.

14 ¶ And it shall ^wbe when thy son asketh thee in time to come, saying, *What is this?* that thou shalt say unto him, ^xBy strength of hand the LORD brought us out from Egypt, from the house of bondage:

15 And it came to pass, when Pharaoh would hardly let us go, that the LORD ^yslew all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both the firstborn of man, and the firstborn of beast: therefore I sacrifice to the LORD all that openeth the ^zmatrix, being

a Num. 9:13-14

b Lev. 24:22; Num. 15:15-16,29

c Or very same

d Ex. 20:2

e Ex. 13:12-15; 22:29; Lk. 2:22-23

f Dt. 16:3

g Ex. 3:20; 6:1

h *Leaven*: vv. 3, 6,7; Ex. 23:15. (Gen. 19:3; Mt. 13:33, note); Ex. 12:19

i Ex. 12:2; see Lev. 23:2, note 2

j Ex. 3:8,17; 6:8; Josh. 24:11

k Gen. 17:8; Dt. 30:5

l Ex. 12:25-26

m Ex. 12:15-20

n Ex. 10:2; 13:14

o Ex. 12:14; 13:16; 31:13; Dt. 6:8; 11:18

p Ex. 12:14,24-25

q Ex. 13:5

r Num. 21:3

s v. 2; Lk. 2:23

t Or womb

u Ex. 34:20

v Num. 18:15

w Ex. 10:2; 12:26-27; 13:8; Dt. 6:20

x vv. 3,9

y Ex. 12:29

13:4 Abib. This is the first month in the Hebrew religious calendar, also called Nisan. It correlates to the modern months of March–April. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the note at Lev. 23:2.

13:5 Hittites. Until the twentieth century the Hittites were unknown apart from the Bible. This once puzzling reference to them has, however, been illuminated by the findings of archaeology. From Egyptian monuments (Tell

el-Amarna Tablets) and the Assyrian texts, it has been shown that these were the Kheta or Hatti. Expeditions in the twentieth century revealed that Boghaz-koi in Asia Minor (east of Ankara, Turkey) was the capital of the Hittite Empire. Periods of Hittite prominence: about 2000–1800 B.C. and about 1400–1200 B.C.

13:13 firstling. The redemption of the firstlings was a memorial to Israel of their own redemption.

males; but all the firstborn of my children I redeem.

16 And it shall be for a ^atoken upon thine hand, and for frontlets between thine eyes: for by strength of hand the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt.

Journey resumed

17 ¶ And it came to pass, when Pharaoh had let the people go, that God led them not *through* the way of the land of the Philistines, although that *was* near; for God said, ^bLest peradventure the people ^crepent when they see war, and they return to Egypt:

18 But God led the people about, *through* the way of the wilderness of the Red sea: and the children of Israel went up ^dharnessed out of the land of Egypt.

19 And Moses took the ^ebones of Joseph with him: for he had ^sstraitly sworn the children of Israel, saying, God will surely ^hvisit you; and ye shall carry up my bones away hence with you.

20 And they took their ⁱjourney from Succoth, and encamped in Etham, in the edge of the wilderness.

Guidance by cloud and fire

21 ¶ And the LORD ^kwent before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light; to go by day and night:

22 He took not away the pillar of the cloud by day, nor the pillar of fire by night, *from* before the ^lpeople.

Pharaoh pursues Israel

14 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, that they turn and encamp before ^mPi-hahiroth, between Migdol and the sea, over against Baal-zephon: before it shall ye encamp by the sea.

3 For Pharaoh will say of the children of Israel, They *are* entangled in the land, the wilderness hath shut them in.

4 And I will ⁿharden Pharaoh's

heart, that he shall follow after them; and I will be honoured ^oupon Pharaoh, and ^oupon all his host; that the Egyptians may ^pknow that I *am* the LORD. And they did so.

5 ¶ And it was told the king of Egypt that the people fled: and the heart of Pharaoh and of his servants was turned against the people, and they said, Why have we done this, that we have let Israel go from serving us?

6 And he made ready his chariot, and took his people with him:

7 And he took six hundred chosen chariots, and all the chariots of Egypt, and captains over every one of them.

8 And the LORD ^qhardened the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he pursued after the children of Israel: and the children of Israel went out with an high ^rhand.

9 But the Egyptians ^spursued after them, all the horses *and* chariots of Pharaoh, and his horsemen, and his army, and overtook them encamping by the sea, beside Pi-hahiroth, before Baal-zephon.

10 ¶ And when Pharaoh drew ^tnigh, the children of Israel lifted up their eyes, and, behold, the Egyptians marched after them; and they were ^usore afraid: and the children of Israel ^vcried out unto the LORD.

11 And they ^wsaid unto Moses, Because *there were* no graves in Egypt, hast thou taken us away to die in the wilderness? wherefore hast thou dealt thus with us, to carry us forth out of Egypt?

12 *Is* not this the word that we did ^xtell thee in Egypt, saying, Let us alone, that we may serve the Egyptians? For *it had been* better for us to serve the Egyptians, than that we should die in the wilderness.

God miraculously makes way of deliverance through Red Sea

13 ¶ And Moses said unto the people, ^yFear ye not, ^zstand still, and see the ^{aa}salvation of the LORD, which he will shew to you to day: for the Egyptians whom ye have seen to day, ye shall ^{bb}see them again no more for ever.

a Ex. 13:9

b Or Lest

c Ex. 14:11; Num. 14:1-4; Zech. 8:14, note

d Or armed. Josh. 1:14

e Gen. 50:24-25; Josh. 24:32

f Ex. 1:6,8; Dt. 33:13-17

g Or solemnly

h Ex. 4:31

i Num. 33:6-8

j Ex. 12:37

k Ex. 14:19,24; 33:9-10; Dt. 1:33; Ps. 78:14; 99:7; 105:39

l Israel (history): vv. 17-22; Ex. 14:19. (Gen. 12:2; Rom. 11:26, note)

m Num. 33:7

n Ex. 4:21; 10:1

o Or over

p Ex. 10:2

q v. 4

r Num. 33:3; Acts 13:17

s Josh. 24:6

t Or near

u Or in great fear

v Neh. 9:9

w Ex. 5:21; 15:24; 16:2; 17:3; Num. 14:2-3; 20:3

x Ex. 5:21; 6:9

y Gen. 15:1; Ex. 20:20

z 2 Chr. 20:17; Ps. 46:10-11; Isa. 30:15

aa Ex. 14:30; 15:2

bb Cp. Dt. 28:68

14 The LORD shall ^afight for you, and ^bye shall hold your peace.

a Ex. 14:25; 15:3; Dt. 1:30; 3:22

15 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Wherefore criest thou unto me? speak unto the children of Israel, that they go forward:

b Isa. 30:15

16 But lift thou up thy ^crod, and stretch out thine hand over the sea, and divide it: and the children of Israel shall go on dry ^dground through the midst of the sea.

c Ex. 4:17,20; Num. 20:8-9,11; Isa. 10:26

d v. 4; Ex. 10:1

17 And I, behold, I will ^dharden the hearts of the Egyptians, and they shall follow them: and I will get me ^ehonour ^fupon Pharaoh, and ^fupon all his host, ^fupon his chariots, and ^fupon his horsemen.

e Ex. 9:16

f Or over

g Angel of the LORD: v. 19; Ex. 23:20. (Gen. 16:7; Jud. 2:1, note)

18 And the Egyptians shall know that I ^{am} the LORD, when I have gotten me honour ^fupon Pharaoh, ^fupon his chariots, and ^fupon his horsemen.

h Israel (history): vv. 19-31; Ex. 19:1. (Gen. 12:2; Rom. 11:26, note)

i Isa. 52:12; 58:8

j Ex. 13:21

19 ¶ And the ^gangel of God, which went before the camp of ^hIsrael, removed and went ⁱbehind them; and the ^jpillar of the cloud

went from before their face, and stood behind them:

20 And it came between the camp of the Egyptians and the camp of Israel; and it was a cloud and darkness ^{to them}, but it gave light by night ^{to these}: so that the one came not near the other all the night.

k Miracles (O.T.): vv. 21-31; Ex. 15:25. (Gen. 5:24; Jon. 1:17, note)

21 And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea; and the LORD ^kcaused the sea to go ^{back} by a ^lstrong east wind all that night, and made the sea dry ^mland, and the waters were ⁿdivided.

l Ex. 15:8

m Ps. 106:9; 136:13,14

n Ps. 78:13; 114:1-8; Isa. 63:12-13

22 And the children of Israel ^owent into the midst of the sea upon the dry ^dground: and the waters ^{were} a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.

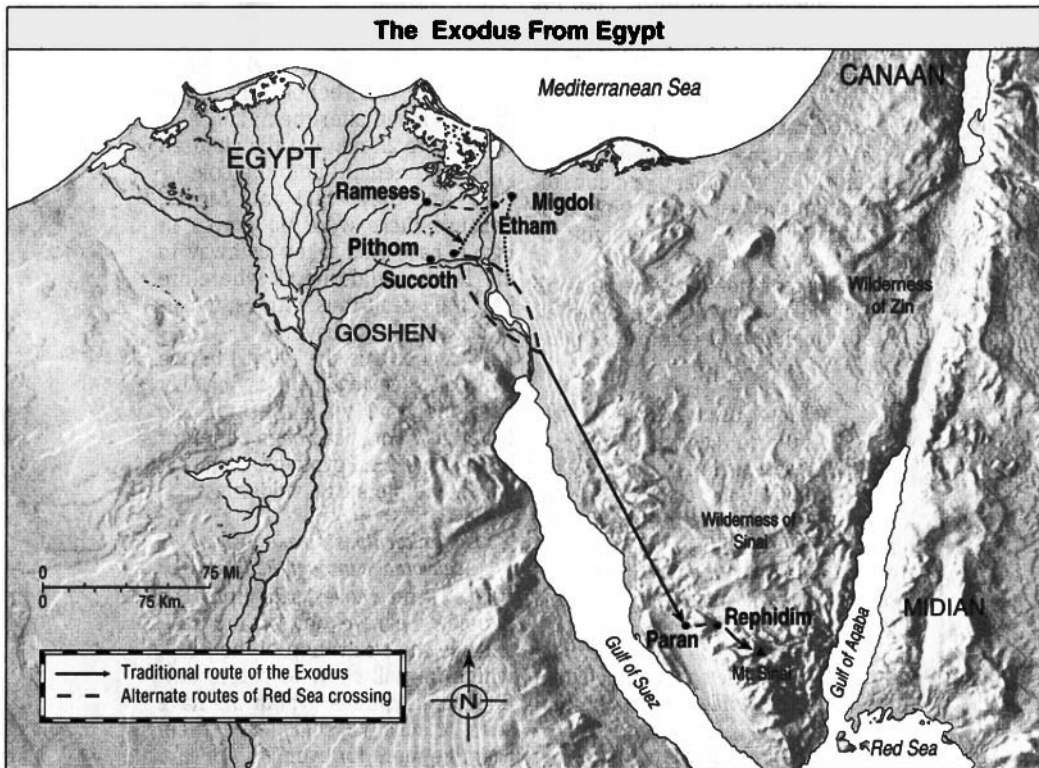
o Faith: vv. 21-22; Josh. 6:20. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)

23 ¶ And the Egyptians pursued, and went in after them to the midst of the sea, ^{even} all Pharaoh's horses, his chariots, and his horsemen.

p Jud. 7:19

q Ex. 13:21

24 And it came to pass, that in the morning ^pwatch the ^qLORD looked unto the host of the Egypt-



tians through the pillar of fire and of the cloud, and troubled the host of the Egyptians,

25 And took off their chariot wheels, that they drave them heavily: so that the Egyptians said, Let us flee from the face of Israel; for the LORD ^afighteth for them against the Egyptians.

26 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand over the sea, that the waters may come again upon the Egyptians, upon their chariots, and upon their horsemen.

27 And Moses stretched forth his hand over the sea, and the sea returned to his strength when the morning appeared; and the Egyptians fled against it; and the LORD ^boverthrew the Egyptians in the midst of the sea.

28 And the waters returned, and covered the chariots, and the horsemen, *and* all the host of Pharaoh that came into the sea after them; there remained not so much as one of them.

29 But the ^cchildren of Israel walked upon dry ^dland in the midst of the sea; and the waters *were* a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.

30 ^eThus the LORD ^fsaved Israel that day out of the hand of the Egyptians; and Israel saw the Egyptians dead upon the sea shore.

31 And Israel saw that great work which the LORD did upon the Egyptians: and ^gthe people feared the LORD, and believed the LORD, and his servant Moses.

Song of the redeemed

15 Then ^hsang Moses and the children of Israel this song unto the LORD, and spake, saying, I will ⁱsing unto the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriously: the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

2 ^jThe LORD *is* my strength and song, and he is become my salvation: he *is* my God, and I will prepare him an habitation; my father's ^kGod, and I will exalt him.

3 The LORD *is* a man of ^lwar: ^mthe LORD *is* his name.

4 ⁿPharaoh's chariots and his host hath he cast into the sea: his chosen captains also are drowned in the Red sea.

5 The depths have covered them: ^othey sank into the bottom as a stone.

6 Thy right ^phand, O LORD, is become glorious in power: ^qthy right hand, O LORD, hath dashed in pieces the enemy.

7 And in the greatness of thine excellency thou hast overthrown them that rose up against thee: thou sentest forth thy ^rwrath, *which* ^sconsumed them as stubble.

8 And with the blast of thy ^tnostrils the waters were gathered together, ^uthe floods stood upright as an heap, *and* the depths were congealed in the heart of the sea.

9 ^vThe enemy said, I will pursue, I will overtake, I will divide the spoil; my lust shall be satisfied upon them; I will draw my sword, my hand shall destroy them.

10 ^wThou didst blow with thy wind, the sea covered them: they sank as lead in the mighty waters.

11 ^xWho *is* like unto thee, O LORD, among the gods? who *is* like thee, glorious in ^yholiness, fearful in ^zpraises, doing ^{aa}wonders?

12 Thou stretchedst out thy right hand, the earth swallowed them.

13 Thou in thy mercy hast ^{bb}bled forth the people *which* thou hast ^{cc}redeemed: thou hast guided *them* ^{dd}in thy strength unto thy holy ^{ee}habitation.

14 ^{ff}The people shall hear, *and* be afraid: sorrow shall take hold on the inhabitants of ^{gg}Palestina.

j Isa. 12:2

k Ex. 3:6,15

l Ex. 14:14

m Ex. 6:2-3,7-8

n Ex. 14:6-7

o v. 10; Neh. 9:11

p Ex. 3:20; Ps. 17:7

q Ps. 118:15

r Ps. 78:49-50

s Isa. 5:24

t Ex. 14:21-22

u Ps. 78:13

v Ex. 14:5-9

w Ex. 14:27-28

x Ex. 8:10; Dt. 3:24

y Ps. 68:35; Isa. 6:3; Rev. 4:8

z 1 Chr. 16:25

aa Ex. 3:20; Ps. 77:11

bb Neh. 9:12; Ps. 77:20

cc *Redemption* (kinsman type): v. 13; Lev. 25:25; (Gen. 48:16; Isa. 59:20, note)

dd Ps. 78:54

ee Dt. 12:5; Ps. 78:54

ff Dt. 2:25

gg Or *Philistia*

a Ex. 7:5; 14:4,14

b Ps. 78:53; 106:11

c v. 22

d Ps. 66:6; cp. Isa. 11:15

e See Ps. 19:9, note

f Ps. 106:8,10,21

g Ps. 106:12

h Ps. 106:12; Rev. 15:3

i Cp. Isa. 12:1-6

14:30 saved. The word "saved" is a translation of the Hebrew word *yasha*, the root of the name Joshua which, in turn, is an abbreviation of *Jehoshua* meaning *Jehovah saves*. Joshua is the Hebrew form of Jesus, and Christ was named Jesus, because "he shall save his people from their sins" (Mt. 1:21). The divine deliverance to which this verse refers is a remarkable illustration of redemption provided by Christ.

Red Sea: The body of water that was miraculously divided into two walls of water, thus allowing the Israelites to cross the sea on dry ground after fleeing from Egypt.

Miriam: *rebellion*. Sister of Moses and Aaron.

15 Then the ^adukes of ^bEdom shall be amazed; the mighty men of ^cMoab, trembling shall take hold upon them; all the inhabitants of Canaan shall ^dmelt away.

16 ^eFear and dread shall fall upon them; by the greatness of thine arm they shall be *as* still as a stone; till thy people pass over, O LORD, till the people pass over, *which* thou hast purchased.

17 Thou shalt bring them in, and *f*plant them in the *g*mountain of thine inheritance, *in* the place, O LORD, *which* thou hast made for thee to ^hdwell in, *in* the Sanctuary, O Lord, *which* thy hands have established.

18 The LORD shall ⁱreign for ever and ever.

19 ^jFor the horse of Pharaoh went in with his chariots and with his horsemen into the sea, and the LORD brought again the waters of the sea upon them; but the children of Israel ^kwent on dry *land* in the midst of the sea.

20 ¶ ^lAnd ^mMiriam the prophetess, the sister of Aaron, took a timbrel in her hand; and all the women went out after her with timbrels and with ⁿdances.

21 And Miriam answered them, ^oSing ye to the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriously; the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

Redemption: (3) experience (to 19:25); God satisfies hunger and thirst, and provides rest

22 ¶ So Moses brought Israel from the Red sea, and they went out into the ^pwilderness of Shur; and they went three days in the wilderness, and found no ^qwater.

23 And when they came to Marah, they could not drink of the wa-

ters of Marah, for they *were* bitter: therefore the name of it was called Marah.

24 And the people ^rmurmured against Moses, saying, What shall we drink?

25 And he cried unto the LORD; and the LORD shewed him a tree, *which* when he had cast into the waters, the waters were made ^ssweet: there he made for them a statute and an ordinance, and there he ^tproved them,

26 And said, If thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, and wilt do that which is right in his sight, and wilt give ear to his commandments, and keep all his statutes, ^uI will put none of these diseases upon thee, which I have brought upon the Egyptians: for I *am* the LORD that healeth thee.

27 ¶ And they came to ^vElim, where *were* twelve wells of water, and threescore and ten palm trees: and they encamped there by the waters.

Manna provided

16 And they took their journey from Elim, and all the congregation of the children of Israel came unto the wilderness of ^wSin, which *is* between Elim and ^xSinai, on the fifteenth day of the ^ysecond month after their departing out of the land of Egypt.

2 And the whole congregation of the children of Israel ^zmurmured against Moses and Aaron in the wilderness:

3 And the children of Israel said unto them, ^{aa}Would ^{bb}to God we had died by the hand of the LORD in the land of Egypt, ^{cc}when we sat by the flesh pots, *and* when we did eat bread to the full; for ye have brought us forth into this wilder-

a Or chiefs

b Gen. 36:15

c Gen. 19:37; Num. 22:3

d Josh. 2:9-11,24

e vv. 5-6,13; Ex. 23:27

f Ps. 44:2; 80:8,15

g Ps. 2:6; 78:54,68

h Ps. 68:16; 76:2; 132:14

i 2 Sam. 7:16

j Ex. 14:28

k Ex. 14:22

l Cp. 2 Sam. 6:5

m Ex. 2:4; Num. 12:1; 20:1

n Ps. 30:11; 150:4

o v. 1

p Num. 33:8

q Ex. 17:1; Num. 20:2

r Ex. 14:12

s Miracles (O.T.): vv. 23-25; Ex. 16:15. (Gen. 5:24; Jon. 1:17, note)

t Or tested. Test-Tempt: v. 25; Ex. 16:4. (Gen. 3:1; Jas. 1:14, note)

u Dt. 28:27,58-60

v Num. 33:9

w Num. 33:11-12

x Ex. 19:1

y See Lev. 23:2, note 2

z Ex. 14:11

aa Ex. 17:3

bb Or that

cc Num. 11:4,34

15:23 Marah. That is, bitter. Compare Ruth 1:20.

15:25 when he had cast into the waters. Israel came to this bitter water while walking in the very path of the LORD's leading, thus indicating that difficult experiences for God's people are educative rather than punitive. The piece of wood which healed the water should remind the Christian that the cross of Christ can take all the bitterness out of all such experiences (compare Rom. 15:3-4; Gal. 3:13). See v. 27 and observe that after a trial which is accepted as

the Father's will, blessing and growth will follow (compare Ps. 1:3; 92:12).

Elim: oaks. An oasis in the desert of the Sinai Peninsula where the Israelites rested after crossing the Red Sea.

16:1 second month. This is the month of Iyyar (or Ziv) in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months of April-May. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the note at Lev. 23:2.

ness, to kill this whole assembly with hunger.

4 ¶ Then said the LORD unto Moses, Behold, I will rain ^abread from heaven for you; and the people shall go out and gather a certain ^brate every day, that I may ^cprove them, whether they will ^dwalk in my law, or no.

5 And it shall come to pass, that ^eon the sixth day they shall prepare *that* which they bring in; and it shall be twice as much as they gather ^fdaily.

6 And Moses and Aaron said unto all the children of Israel, At even, then ye shall ^gknow that the LORD hath brought you out from the land of Egypt:

7 And in the morning, then ye shall see ^hthe glory of the LORD; for that he ⁱheareth your murmurings against the LORD: and what *are* we, that ye murmur against ^jus?

8 And Moses said, *This shall be*, when the LORD shall give you in the evening flesh to eat, and in the morning bread to the full; for that the LORD heareth your murmurings which ye murmur against him: and what *are* we? your murmurings *are* not against us, but against the LORD.

9 ¶ And Moses spake unto Aaron, Say unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, Come near before the LORD: for he hath heard your murmurings.

10 And it came to pass, as Aaron spake unto the whole congregation of the children of Israel, that they looked toward the wilderness, and, behold, the ^kglory of the LORD appeared in the cloud.

11 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel: speak unto them, saying, At even ye shall eat flesh, and in the morning ye shall be filled with bread; and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD your God.

13 And it came to pass, that at even the ^lquails came up, and cov-

ered the camp: and in the morning the ^mdew lay round about the host.

Manna described and gathered

14 ¶ And when the dew that lay was gone up, behold, upon the face of the wilderness *there lay* a ⁿsmall round ^othing, as small as the ^phoar frost on the ground.

15 And when the children of Israel saw *it*, they said one to another, *It is* ^qmanna: for they ^rwist not what *it was*. And Moses said unto them, *This is* the ^sbread which the LORD hath ^tgiven you to eat.

16 *This is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded, Gather of it every man ^uaccording to his eating, an ^vomer for every man, *according* to the number of your persons; take ye every man for *them* which *are* in his tents.

17 And the children of Israel did so, and gathered, some more, some less.

18 And when they did ^wmete *it* with an ^xomer, he that gathered much had nothing over, and he that gathered little had no ^ylack; they gathered every man according to his eating.

19 And Moses said, Let no man ^zleave of it till the morning.

20 Notwithstanding they hearkened not unto Moses; but some of them left of it until the morning, and it bred worms, and ^{aa}stank: and Moses was ^{bb}wroth with them.

21 And they gathered it every morning, every man according to his eating: and when the sun ^{cc}waxed hot, it melted.

22 ¶ And it came to pass, *that* ^{dd}on the sixth day they gathered twice as much bread, two omers for one *man*: and all ^{ee}the rulers of the congregation came and told Moses.

Sabbath invested with special covenant significance to Israel (cp. Ex. 31:13; Neh. 9:13-14; see Mt. 12:1, note)

23 And he said unto them, *This is that* which the LORD hath said,

m Num. 11:9

n Cp. Isa. 53:2; Mk. 6:3

o Ex. 16:31; Num. 11:7-9

p Ps. 147:16

q See Ex. 16:35, note

r Or knew

s v. 4

t *Miracles* (O.T.): vv. 14-35; Ex. 17:6. (Gen. 5:24; Jon. 1:17, note)

u Ex. 12:4

v See Measures and Weights (O.T.), 2 Chr. 2:10, note

w Or measure

x 2 Cor. 8:15

y v. 23; Ex. 12:10; 23:18

z Or became odious

aa Or angry

bb Or became

cc v. 5

dd Ex. 34:31

a Ps. 78:23-25; Jn. 6:31-32

b Or amount

c Or test. Test-Tempt: v. 4; Ex. 17:2. (Gen. 3:1; Jas. 1:14, note)

d Jud. 2:22

e v. 22

f Cp. Lev. 25:20,21

g Ex. 6:7

h v. 10

i Num. 14:2,27-28; 17:5

j Num. 16:11

k v. 7; Ex. 24:16-17

l Num. 11:31; Ps. 78:27-28; 105:40

16:16 according to his eating. Compare Jn. 6:33 with Jn. 6:41,42,52. Christ gives Himself unreservedly, but we have no more of Him experientially than faith appropriates (v. 18). In Josh. 1 compare v. 2 with v. 3. Verse 2 is the ti-

tle; v. 3, the law of possession.

16:20 left of it. As man is not nourished by the memory of food, so the Christian cannot be spiritually sustained on past appropriations of Christ.

^aTo morrow *is* the rest of the holy sabbath unto the LORD: bake *that* which ye will bake *to day*, and ^bseethe that ye will ^bseethe; and that which remaineth over lay up for you to be kept until the morning.

24 And they laid it up till the morning, as Moses bade: and it did not ^cstink, neither was there any worm therein.

25 And Moses said, Eat that to day; for to day *is* a ^dsabbath unto the LORD: to day ye shall not find it in the field.

26 Six days ye shall gather it; but on the seventh day, *which is* the sabbath, in it there shall be none.

27 ¶ And it came to pass, *that* there went out *some* of the people on the seventh day for to gather, and they found none.

28 And the LORD said unto Moses, ^eHow long refuse ye to keep my commandments and my laws?

29 See, for that the LORD hath given you the sabbath, therefore he giveth you on the sixth day the bread of two days; abide ye every man in his place, let no man go out of his place on the seventh day.

30 So the people rested on the seventh day.

31 And the house of Israel called the name thereof ^fManna: and it was like coriander seed, white; and the taste of it was like wafers made with honey.

32 ¶ And Moses said, This *is* the thing which the LORD commandeth,

Fill an omer of it to be kept for your generations; that they may see the bread wherewith I have fed you in the wilderness, when I brought you forth from the land of Egypt.

33 And Moses said unto Aaron, ^gTake a pot, and put an omer full of manna therein, and lay it up before the LORD, to be kept for your generations.

34 As the LORD commanded Moses, so Aaron laid it up before the ^hTestimony, to be kept.

35 And the children of Israel did ⁱeat manna ^jforty years, until they came to a land inhabited; they did eat manna, until they ^kcame unto the borders of the land of Canaan.

36 Now an ^lomer *is* the tenth part of an ephah.

Water from the rock

17 And all the congregation of the children of Israel journeyed from the wilderness of ^mSin, after their journeys, according to the commandment of the LORD, and ⁿpitched in ^oRephidim: and *there was* no water for the people to ^pdrink.

2 Wherefore the people did ^qchide with Moses, and said, Give us water that we may drink. And Moses said unto them, Why ^rchide ye with me? wherefore do ye ^stempt the LORD?

3 And the people thirsted there for water; and the people ^tmur-mured against Moses, and said, ^uWherefore *is* this *that* thou hast

^g Heb. 9:4

^h Ex. 25:16

ⁱ Dt. 8:3,16

^j Num. 14:33

^k Josh. 5:12; Neh. 9:20-21

^l See Measures and Weights (O.T.), 2 Chr. 2:10, note

^m Ex. 16:1

ⁿ Or encamped

^o Num. 33:11-15

^p Ex. 15:22; Num. 20:2

^q Or strive. Ex. 14:11; Num. 20:2

^r Or put the LORD to the test. Test-Tempt: vv. 2,7; Ex. 20:20. (Gen. 3:1; Jas. 1:14, note)

^s Ex. 16:2-3

^t Or Why hast thou

^a Ex. 20:8; 23:12

^b Or boil

^c Or become odious

^d Sabbath: vv. 22-25; Ex. 20:8. (Gen. 2:3; Mt. 12:1, note)

^e Ps. 78:10

^f Num. 11:7-9

16:31 coriander. The coriander plant, which grows wild in Palestine and Egypt, produces small, spicy gray-white seeds.

16:35 manna. The word "manna" is a transliteration of two Hebrew words meaning *What is it?* (compare v. 15), the question the Israelites asked on first seeing it. Referred to as "bread" (Ex. 16:4), "the corn of heaven" and "angels' food" (Ps. 78:24-25), and "light bread" (Num. 21:5), it was preserved in a pot in the tabernacle (Heb. 9:4). Manna is compared to coriander seed with the resin-like color of bdellium, resembling hoarfrost as it lay on the ground and tasting like pastry prepared with oil (Num. 11:7-8). It fell throughout the forty years of wilderness wanderings and ceased to fall when Israel began eating grain at Gilgal (Josh. 5:10-12). Although organic in nature, manna is called "spiritual" food (1 Cor. 10:3) in reference to its supernatural origin.

Manna is a type of Christ in humiliation giving His flesh

that the believer might have life (Jn. 6:49-51). To meditate upon the Lord Jesus as He lived among men, doing not His own will but the will of the Father (Jn. 6:38-40), is to feed on the manna.

16:35 forty years. Moses' life divides into three equal periods of forty years—in Egypt (Ex. 2:1-14); in Midian (2:15-12:36); and in the wilderness (12:37—Dt. 34:8). The Scriptures often refer to the forty-year period of wandering in the wilderness (Ex. 16:35; Acts 7:36-40); Stephen informs us that the length of time Moses spent as a shepherd in Midian was forty years (Acts 7:30); and once we are told that Moses lived to the age of 120 (Dt. 34:7), making his residence in Pharaoh's court to be forty years in length also.

The period spent by Moses at Mount Sinai was forty days (Ex. 24:18; 34:28), which was the length of time that our Lord was in the wilderness at the beginning of His ministry (Mt. 4:2) and also the time intervening between His resurrection and ascension (Acts 1:3).

brought us up out of Egypt, to kill us and our children and our ^acattle with thirst?

4 And Moses cried unto the LORD, saying, What shall I do unto this people? they be almost ready to ^bstone me.

5 And the LORD said unto Moses, Go on before the people, and take with thee of the elders of Israel; and thy rod, wherewith thou ^csmotest the river, take in thine hand, and go.

6 Behold, I will stand before thee there upon the ^drock in Horeb; and thou shalt smite the rock, and there shall come ^ewater out of it, that the people may drink. And Moses did so in the sight of the elders of Israel.

7 And he called the name of the place Massah, and ^fMeribah, because of the ^gchiding of the children of Israel, and because they ^htempted the LORD, saying, Is the LORD among us, or not?

Conflict with Amalek

8 ¶ Then came Amalek, and fought with Israel in Rephidim.

9 And Moses said unto Joshua, Choose us out men, and go out, fight with Amalek: to morrow I will stand on the top of the hill with the rod of God in mine hand.

10 So Joshua did as Moses had said to him, and fought with Amalek: and Moses, Aaron, and ⁱHur went up to the top of the hill.

11 And it came to pass, when Moses held up his hand, that Israel prevailed: and when he let down his hand, Amalek prevailed.

12 But Moses' hands ^jwere heavy; and they took a stone, and put it under him, and he sat thereon; and Aaron and Hur ^kstayed up his hands,

the one on the one side, and the other on the other side; and his hands were steady until the going down of the sun.

13 And Joshua ^ldiscomfited Amalek and his people with the edge of the sword.

14 And the LORD said unto Moses, Write this ^mfor a memorial in a ⁿ'book, and rehearse it in the ears of Joshua: for I will utterly put out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven.

15 And Moses built an ^oaltar, and called the name of it Jehovah-nissi:

16 For he said, Because the LORD hath ^psworn that the LORD will have war with Amalek from generation to generation.

Visit of Jethro, Moses' father in law

18 When ^qJethro, the priest of Midian, Moses' father in law, heard of all that God had done for Moses, and for Israel his people, and that the LORD had brought Israel out of Egypt;

2 Then Jethro, Moses' father in law, took ^rZipporah, Moses' wife, after he had sent her ^sback,

3 ^tAnd her two sons; of which the name of the one was Gershom; for he said, I have been an alien in a ^ustrange land:

4 And the name of the other was Eliezer; for the God of my father, ^vsaid he, was mine ^w'help, and delivered me from the sword of Pharaoh:

5 And Jethro, Moses' father in law, came with his sons and his wife unto Moses into the wilderness, where he encamped at the ^xmount of God:

6 And he said unto Moses, I thy father in law Jethro am come unto

a Ex. 12:38

b Num. 14:10; 1 Sam. 30:6

c Ex. 7:20

d Christ (Rock): v. 6; Ex. 33:22; (Gen. 49:24; 1 Pet. 2:8); 1 Cor. 10:4

e Miracles (O.T.): vv. 5-7; Lev. 10:2; (Gen. 5:24; Jon. 1:17, note)

f Num. 20:13,24; Ps. 81:7

g Or striving

h Or tested, v. 2

i Ex. 24:14

j Or held

k Or vanquished

l Inspiration: v. 14; Ex. 19:6; (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

m Sacrifice (typical): v. 15; Lev. 1:3; (Gen. 3:15; Heb. 10:18, note)

n Cp. Gen. 22:14-16

o Ex. 2:16; 3:1

p Ex. 2:21

q Ex. 4:20-26

r Ex. 2:22; 4:20; Acts 7:29

s Or foreign

t Gen. 49:25

u Ex. 3:1,12; 4:27; 24:13

17:6 rock. The rock, a type of life through the Holy Spirit by grace:

(1) Christ the Rock (1 Cor. 10:4);

(2) the people utterly unworthy (v. 2; Eph. 2:1-6); and

(3) characteristics of life through grace: (a) free (Jn. 4:10; Rom. 6:23; Eph. 2:8); (b) abundant (Rom. 5:20; compare Ps. 105:41); (c) near (Rom. 10:8); and (d) the people had only to take (Isa. 55:1). The struck rock aspect of the death of Christ looks toward the outpouring of the Holy Spirit (Jn. 7:37-39) as a result of accomplished redemption, rather than toward our guilt. It is the affirmative side of Jn. 3:16.

"Not perish" speaks of atoning blood; "but have" alludes to life bestowed (Rom. 8:2,10-11).

Joshua: *Jehovah is salvation.* The leader of the Israelites after the death of Moses. He led the people into the Promised Land.

17:15 **Jehovah-nissi.** *The LORD is my banner.* See Gen. 2:4, note.

18:3 **Gershom.** That is, *a stranger is there.*

18:4 **Eliezer.** That is, *my God is my help.*

thee, and thy wife, and her two sons with her.

7 ¶ And Moses went out to meet his father in law, and ^adid obeisance, and ^bkissed him; and they asked each other of *their* welfare; and they came into the tent.

8 And Moses told his father in law all that the LORD had done unto Pharaoh and to the Egyptians for Israel's sake, *and* all the travail that had come upon them by the way, and *how* the LORD ^cdelivered them.

9 And Jethro rejoiced for all the ^dgoodness which the LORD had done to Israel, whom he had delivered out of the hand of the Egyptians.

10 And Jethro said, ^eBlessed be the LORD, who hath delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of Pharaoh, who hath delivered the people from under the hand of the Egyptians.

11 Now I know that the LORD *is* greater than all ^fgods: for in the thing wherein they dealt proudly *he* was above them.

12 And Jethro, Moses' father in

law, took a ^gburnt-offering and sacrifices for God: and Aaron came, and all the elders of Israel, to ^heat bread with Moses' father in law before God.

13 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses ⁱsat to judge the people: and the people stood by Moses from the morning unto the evening.

14 And when Moses' father in law saw all that he did to the people, he said, What *is* this thing that thou doest to the people? why sittest thou thyself alone, and all the people stand by thee from morning unto even?

15 And Moses said unto his father in law, Because the people come unto me to ^jenquire of God:

16 When they have a ^kmatter, they come unto me; and I judge between one and another, and I do make *them* know the statutes of God, and his laws.

17 And Moses' father in law said unto him, The thing that thou doest *is* not good.

a Gen. 43:28

b Ex. 4:27

c Ex. 15:6,16

d Isa. 63:7-14

e Ps. 68:19-20

f Ex. 12:12; 15:11

g Ex. 24:5

h Gen. 31:54; Dt. 12:7

i Dt. 33:4-5; Mt. 23:2

j Cp. Num. 9:6,8; Dt. 17:8-13

k Dt. 19:17

17:14

MOSES AS AUTHOR

This passage and others in the Pentateuch clearly teach that Moses could write. Compare Dt. 28:58; 31:24. Ancient writing has been found in Mesopotamia and Egypt from dates long before the time of Moses.

Until the rise of higher criticism, within the last two centuries, it was the belief of the entire Christian world that Moses wrote the Pentateuch. In 1753 a French physician named Jean Astruc advanced the theory that the change from the word "God," in Gen. 1:1—2:4 to the word "LORD," in the next few chapters, indicates that these come from two distinct sources and give a hint as to the sources which Moses used in writing the Pentateuch. After a long process, during which many views were suggested, there developed from this start the Graf-Wellhausen hypothesis, which was presented in 1878 by Julius Wellhausen and came to be accepted by most higher critics.

This theory divides the Pentateuch into a patchwork of various documents, all of them said to have been written many years after the time of Moses and to have been eventually combined into one work by a long procedure, in which a series of redactors (editors) took part. Four main arguments were advanced for this theory:

- (1) the use of various names for God in different passages;
- (2) the proposal that each of four principal documents could be read as a complete unit by itself;
- (3) the claim that there were many repetitions of parallel statements, events, laws, and even individual stories; and
- (4) the charge that the style of the documents differs widely.

Not one of these claims has been substantiated by careful investigation:

- (1) Similar alterations of divine names are found in other books whose unity is unquestioned.
- (2) The alleged continuity of each document proves on careful examination not to be a fact.
- (3) The so-called parallel passages often record different events. When the same account is repeated twice, there is generally a clear reason why the repetition should occur. And
- (4) the style of the different alleged documents does not usually vary greatly in the Hebrew. Where there is a striking difference, it is due to the dissimilarity of subject matter.

Archaeology has brought numerous evidences to support a Mosaic authorship, all of which fit with the Bible as it stands, many of them in sharp contradiction to the critical theory of the origin of the documents. Our Lord Jesus Christ personally referred to the Pentateuch as the work of Moses. Christians should follow their Lord in taking these five books as actually the work of this great prophet (Mk. 10:3-5; 12:26; Jn. 5:45-46; compare Mt. 8:4; 19:8; Mk. 1:44; 7:10; Lk. 5:14; 24:44; Jn. 7:19,22-23). For a related note, see Ex. 6:3. Compare also notes at Dt. 31:24; 34:12.

18 Thou wilt surely wear away, both thou, and this people that *is* with thee: for this thing *is* too heavy for thee; thou art ^anot able to perform it thyself alone.

19 Hearken now unto my voice, I will give thee counsel, and God shall be with thee: Be thou for the people to ^bGod-ward, that thou mayest ^cbring the causes unto God:

20 And thou shalt ^dteach them ordinances and laws, and shalt shew them the way wherein they must walk, and the work that they must do.

21 Moreover thou shalt ^eprovide out of all the people ^fable men, such as ^gfear God, men of truth, hating covetousness; and place ^hsuch over them, *to be* rulers of thousands, *and* rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens:

22 And let them judge the people at all seasons: and it shall be, *that every great matter they shall* ⁱbring unto thee, but every small matter they shall judge: so shall it be easier for thyself, and they shall ^jbear *the burden* with thee.

23 If thou shalt do this thing, and God command thee *so*, then thou shalt be able to endure, and all this people shall also go to their place in peace.

24 ¶ So Moses hearkened to the voice of his father in law, and did all that he had said.

25 And Moses chose able men out of all Israel, and made them heads over the people, rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.

26 And they judged the people at all seasons: ^jthe hard causes they

brought unto Moses, but every small matter they judged themselves.

27 ¶ And Moses let his father in law depart; and he went his way into his own land.

III. At Sinai: the Giving of the Law and the Construction of the Tabernacle, 19:1–40:38

Israel arrives at Sinai

19 In the ^kthird month, when the children of ^lIsrael were gone forth out of the land of Egypt, the same day came they *into* the wilderness of ^mSinai.

2 For they were departed from ⁿRephidim, and were come *to* the desert of Sinai, and had ^opitched in the wilderness; and there Israel ^pcamped before the mount.

The Fifth Dispensation: the Law (Ex. 19:3–Acts 1:26).

The children of Israel tested at Sinai

3 And Moses went up unto God, and the LORD called unto him out of the mountain, saying, Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob, and tell the children of Israel;

4 Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and *how* I bare you on eagles' wings, and brought you unto ^qmyself.

Fifth, or Mosaic Covenant (Ex. 19:5, note)

5 Now therefore, if ye will ^robey my voice indeed, and ^skeep my ^tcovenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people: for all the earth ^uis *mine*:

a Num. 11:14,17; Dt. 1:12

b Ex. 4:16; 20:19

c Num. 9:8; 27:5

d Dt. 1:18

e Cp. Acts 6:3

f Dt. 1;13,15; Ps. 15:1-5

g 2 Sam. 23:3; see Ps. 19:9, note

h Dt. 1:17-18

i Num. 11:17

j v. 22

k See Lev. 23:2, note 2

l Israel (history): vv. 1-8; Ex. 20:1. (Gen. 12:2; Rom. 11:26, note)

m Law (cf Moses): vv. 1-25; Ex. 20:1. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)

n Ex. 17:1

o Or encamped

p Cp. Ex. 3:12

q Separation: v. 4; Ex. 33:16. (Gen. 12:1; 2 Cor. 6:17, note)

r Ex. 15:26; 23:22

s Ps. 78:10

t Eight Covenants: vv. 3-8; Dt. 30:3. (Gen. 2:16; Heb. 8:8, note)

u Ex. 9:29

19:1 third month. This is the month of Sivan in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months of May–June. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the *note* at Lev. 23:2.

19:3 Thus shalt thou say. It is exceedingly important to observe that:

(1) The LORD reminded the people that up to then they had been the objects of His free grace;

(2) the law is not here proposed as a means of salvation but as a means by which Israel, already redeemed as a nation, might through obedience fulfill her proper destiny as a people for God's possession, a holy nation, and a kingdom of priests; and

(3) the law was not imposed until it had been proposed and voluntarily accepted.

19:5 if ye will obey. Compare 1 Pet. 2:9; Rev. 1:6; 5:10. What under law was conditional is, under grace, freely given to every believer. The "if" of v. 5 is the essence of law as a method of divine dealing, and the fundamental reason why "the law made nothing perfect" (Heb. 7:18–19; compare Rom. 8:3). To Abraham the promise preceded the requirement; at Sinai the requirement preceded the promise. In the New Covenant the Abrahamic order is followed (see Heb. 8:8–12, *note*). **peculiar treasure.** Literally a *people for His own possession*. Dt. 7:6; 14:2; 26:18; compare Ti. 2:14; 1 Pet. 2:9.

	6 And ye shall be unto me a kingdom of ^a priests, and an holy ^b nation. These <i>are</i> the ^c words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel.	<i>Sinful man made aware of God's unapproachable holiness</i> (<i>vv. 9-24; cp. Rom. 7:7-24</i>)	
a	Cp. 1 Pet. 2:5,9; Rev. 1:6; 5:10		f v. 16; Ex. 19:16; 20:21; 24:15-16
b	Dt. 26:19	9 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Lo, I come unto thee in a thick ^f cloud, that the people may hear when I ^g speak with thee, and ^h believe thee for ever. And Moses told the words of the people unto the LORD.	g Cp. Jn. 12:29
c	<i>Inspiration:</i> vv. 6-7; Ex. 20:1. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, <i>note</i>)		h <i>Kingdom</i> (O.T.): v. 9; Ex. 24:12. (Gen. 1:26; Zech. 12:8, <i>note</i>)
d	Ex. 4:29-30	8 And all the people answered together, and said, All that the LORD hath spoken we will ^e do. And Moses returned the words of the people unto the LORD.	i Gen. 35:2
e	Ex. 24:3,7; Dt. 5:27	10 And the LORD said unto Moses, Go unto the people, and sanctify them to day and to morrow, and ⁱ let them wash their clothes,	

19:6 kingdom. This is the first Biblical occurrence of the word "kingdom" as referring to the divine rule, and marks the beginning of the theocratic kingdom. See *notes* at 1 Sam. 8:7; Zech. 12:8.

19:8 All that the LORD hath spoken. This oral response of the people is commended by the LORD in Dt. 5:27-28: "They have well said all that they have spoken." Their

subsequent history, however, shows that they had failed to realize their own spiritual and moral weakness and the infinite perfection of the divine law which they so easily were engaging themselves to obey. See God's lament in Dt. 5:29: "O that there were such an heart in them, that they would fear me, and keep all my commandments always."

19:1

THE FIFTH DISPENSATION: THE LAW

This dispensation began with the giving of the law at Sinai and was brought to its close as a time-era in the sacrificial death of Christ, who fulfilled all its provisions and types. In the previous dispensation, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, as well as multitudes of other individuals, failed in the tests of faith and obedience which were made man's responsibility (e.g. Gen. 16:1-4; 26:6-10; 27:1-25). Egypt also failed to heed God's warning (Gen. 12:3) and was judged. God nevertheless provided a deliverer (Moses), a sacrifice (Passover lamb), and miraculous power to bring the Israelites out of Egypt (judgments on Egypt; Red Sea deliverance).

As a result of their transgressions (Gal. 3:19) the Israelites were now placed under the precise discipline of the law. The law teaches:

- (1) the awesome holiness of God (Ex. 19:10-25);
- (2) the exceeding sinfulness of sin (Rom. 7:13; 1 Tim. 1:8-10);
- (3) the necessity of obedience (Jer. 7:23-24);
- (4) the universality of man's failure (Rom. 3:19-20); and
- (5) the marvel of God's grace in providing a way of approach to Himself through typical blood sacrifice, looking forward to a Savior who would become the Lamb of God to bear away the sin of the world (Jn. 1:29), "being witnessed by the law and the prophets" (Rom. 3:21).

The law did not change the provisions or abrogate the promise of God as given in the Abrahamic Covenant. It was not given as a way to life (that is, a means of justification, Acts 15:10-11; Gal. 2:16,21; 3:3-9,14,17,21,24-25), but as a rule of living for a people already in the covenant of Abraham and covered by blood sacrifice, e.g. Passover lamb, etc. One of its purposes was to make clear the purity and holiness which should characterize the life of a people with whom the law of the nation was at the same time the law of God (Ex. 19:5-6).

Hence, the law's function in relation to Israel was one of disciplinary restriction and correction (Gal. 3:24), like that exercised over Greek and Roman children by the trusted household slave or tutor, to hold Israel in check for their own good (Dt. 6:24):

(1) until Christ should come (Christ is actually our Tutor, for the grace which saves us also teaches us, Gal. 3:24; Ti. 2:11-12); and

(2) until the Father's appointed time that the heirs (children of promise) should be removed from a condition of legal minority into the privileges of heirs who have come of age (Gal. 4:1-3). This God did in sending His Son, and believers are now in the position of sons in the Father's house (Gal. 3:26; 4:4-7).

But Israel misinterpreted the purpose of the law (1 Tim. 1:8-10), sought righteousness by good deeds and ceremonial ordinances (Acts 15:1; Rom. 9:31-10:3), and rejected their own Messiah (Jn. 1:10-11). The history of Israel in the wilderness, in the land, and scattered among the nations has been one long record of the violation of the law. For *notes* on the other dispensations, see Innocence (Gen. 1:28); Conscience or Moral Responsibility (Gen. 3:7); Human Government (Gen. 8:15); Promise (Gen. 12:1); Church (Acts 2:1); Kingdom (Rev. 20:4); see also Gen. 1:26 and 11:10, *notes*.

11 And be ready ^aagainst the third day: for the third day the LORD will come down in the sight of all the people upon mount Sinai.

12 And thou shalt set bounds unto the people round about, saying, Take heed to yourselves, *that ye go not* up into the mount, or touch the border of it: whosoever toucheth the mount shall be surely put to ^bdeath:

13 There shall not an hand touch it, but ^che shall surely be stoned, or shot through; whether *it be* beast or man, it shall not live: when the trumpet soundeth long, they shall come up to the mount.

14 ¶ And Moses went down from the mount unto the people, and sanctified the people; and they washed their clothes.

15 And he said unto the people, Be ready against the third day: come not ^dat *your* wives.

16 And it came to pass on the third day in the morning, that there were ^ethunders and lightnings, and a thick cloud upon the mount, and the voice of the trumpet exceeding loud; so that all the people that was in the camp trembled.

17 And Moses brought forth the people out of the camp to meet with God; and they stood at the ^fnether part of the mount.

18 And mount Sinai was altogether on a ^gsmoke, because the LORD descended upon it in ^hfire:

and the smoke thereof ascended as the smoke of a furnace, and the whole mount ⁱquaked greatly.

19 And when the voice of the trumpet sounded long, and ^jwaxed louder and louder, Moses spake, and God ^kanswered him by a voice.

20 ¶ And the LORD came down upon mount Sinai, on the top of the mount: and the LORD called Moses ^lup to the top of the mount; and Moses went up.

21 And the LORD said unto Moses, Go down, charge the people, ^mlest they break through unto the LORD to gaze, and many of them perish.

22 And let the ⁿpriests also, which come near to the LORD, ^osanctify themselves, lest the LORD break ^pforth upon them.

23 And Moses said unto the LORD, The people cannot come up to mount Sinai: for thou chargedst us, saying, Set ^qbounds about the mount, and ^rsanctify it.

24 And the LORD said unto him, Away, get thee down, and thou shalt ^scome up, thou, and Aaron with thee: but let not the priests and the people break through to come up unto the LORD, lest he break forth upon them.

25 So Moses went down unto the people, and spake unto them.

The Law: (1) the Ten Commandments
20 And God ^tspake all these ^uwords, ^vsaying,

i Ps. 68:8; cp. 1 Ki. 19:12

j Or became

k Neh. 9:13

l Ex. 3:5; 1 Sam. 6:19

m Ex. 24:5

n Lev. 21:6-8

o Lev. 10:1-3

p Ex. 19:12

q Sanctification (O.T.): v. 23; Ex. 28:1. (Gen. 2:3; Zech. 8:3, note)

r Ex. 24:1

s Law (of Moses): vv. 1-17; Ex. 31:18. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)

t Inspiration: v. 1; Ex. 24:3. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

u Israel (history): vv. 1-17; Ex. 40:1. (Gen. 12:2; Rom. 11:26, note)

a v. 16

b Ex. 34:3; cp. 3:5

c Heb. 12:20

d Or near

e Heb. 12:18-19

f Or lower

g Ps. 104:32; 144:5

h Ex. 3:2; Dt. 5:4; Heb. 12:18

20:1 (heading) The Law. There are six important factors that should be borne in mind about the law:

(1) the origin and source of the law—God (Ex. 31:18; Acts 7:53);

19:5

THE MOSAIC COVENANT

The Mosaic Covenant, given to Israel in three divisions, each essential to the others and together forming the Mosaic Covenant, that is, the commandments, expressing the righteous will of God (Ex. 20:1–26); the judgments, governing the social life of Israel (Ex. 21:1–24:11); and the ordinances, governing the religious life of Israel (Ex. 24:12–31:18). These three elements form “the law,” as that expression is generically used in the N.T. (e.g. Mt. 5:17,18). The commandments and the ordinances formed one religious system. The commandments were a “ministration of condemnation” and “death” (2 Cor. 3:7–9); the ordinances gave, in the high priest, a representative of the people with the LORD; and, in the sacrifices, a cover (see Atonement, Lev. 16:6, note) for their sins in anticipation of the cross (Heb. 5:1–3; 9:6–9; compare Rom. 3:25–26). The Christian is not under the conditional Mosaic Covenant of works, the law, but under the unconditional New Covenant of grace (Rom. 3:21–27; 6:14–15; Gal. 2:16; 3:10–14,16–18,24–26; 4:21–31; Heb. 10:11–17). The law did not change the provision of the Abrahamic Covenant but was an added thing for a limited time only—till the Seed should come (Gal. 3:17–19).

For notes on other major covenants, see: Edenic (Gen. 2:16); Adamic (Gen. 3:15); Noahic (Gen. 9:16); Abrahamic (Gen. 12:2); Palestinian (Dt. 30:3); Davidic (2 Sam. 7:16); New (Heb. 8:8).

2 I *am* the LORD thy God, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.

3 Thou shalt have no other gods before me.

4 ^aThou shalt not make unto thee any ^bgraven image, or any likeness of *any thing* that *is* in heaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the water under the earth:

5 Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God *am* a ^cjealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth *generation* of them that hate me;

6 And shewing mercy unto ^dthousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments.

7 ^eThou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain; for the LORD will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.

8 Remember the ^fsabbath day, to keep it holy.

9 Six days shalt thou labour, and ^gdo all thy work:

10 But the seventh day *is* the sabbath of the LORD thy God: *in it* thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant,

nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that *is* within thy gates:

11 ^hFor *in* six days the LORD made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them *is*, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the LORD blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it.

12 ¶ Honour thy father and thy mother: that thy days may be ⁱlong upon the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

13 ^jThou shalt not kill.

14 ^kThou shalt not commit *adultery*.

15 Thou shalt not ^lsteal.

16 Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy ^mneighbour.

17 Thou shalt not ⁿcovet thy neighbour's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's ^owife, nor his manservant, nor his maidservant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that *is* thy neighbour's.

The effect on the people

18 ¶ And all the people saw the ^pthunderings, and the lightnings, and the noise of the trumpet, and the mountain smoking: and when the people saw *it*, they ^qremoved, and stood afar ^roff.

19 And they said unto Moses, Speak thou with us, and we will

h Gen. 2:2

i Mt. 15:4; 19:19; Mk. 7:10; Eph. 6:2,3

j Dt. 5:33

k Mt. 5:21; 19:18; Mk. 10:19; Lk. 18:20

l Mt. 5:27; Mk. 10:19; Lk. 18:20; Rom. 13:9; Jas. 2:11

m Lev. 20:10

n Lev. 19:11,13; Mt. 19:18; Mk. 10:19; Lk. 18:20; Rom. 13:9

o Ex. 23:1,7; Lev. 19:18; Mt. 19:18

p Cp. Rom. 7:7; 13:9

q Cp. 2 Sam. 11:2

r Ex. 19:16-19; Heb. 12:18-19

s Or moved

t Ex. 19:16

a Lev. 26:1; Dt. 4:15-19; 27:15

b Or carved

c Ex. 34:14; Dt. 4:24

d Dt. 7:9

e Lev. 19:12

f Sabbath: vv. 8-11; Ex. 31:13. (Gen. 2:3; Mt. 12:1, note)

g Ex. 34:21

20:1 THE GIVING OF THE LAW

There is a threefold giving of the law:

(1) Orally. In 20:1-17 ten commandments are given. They are followed by judgments concerning the relations of Hebrew with Hebrew (21:1-23:13), to which are added directions for keeping three annual feasts (23:14-19), and instructions for the conquest of Canaan (23:20-33). These words Moses communicates to the people (24:3-8). Immediately, in the persons of their elders, they are admitted to the fellowship of God (24:9-11).

(2) Moses is then called up to receive the tables of stone (24:12-18). The story then divides. Moses, on the mount, receives the gracious instructions concerning the tabernacle, priesthood, and sacrifice (chs. 25-31). Meantime the people, led by Aaron, break the first commandment (ch. 32). Moses, returning, breaks the tables "written with the finger of God" (31:18; 32:16-19). And

(3) the second tables are made by Moses and the law is again written by the hand of the LORD (34:1, 28-29; Dt. 10:4).

(2) the avenue of the bestowal of the law—Moses and angels (Jn. 1:17; Gal. 3:19; Heb. 2:2);

(3) the nature of the law—(a) not grace (Rom. 10:5; Gal. 3:10; Heb. 10:28), (b) holy, just, good, and spiritual (Rom. 7:12,14), and (c) a unit (Jas. 2:10-11);

(4) the effects of the law—(a) declares all men guilty (Rom. 3:19), (b) justifies no one (Rom. 3:20), (c) cannot impart righteousness or life (Gal. 3:21), (d) makes offenses abound (Rom. 5:20; 7:7-13; 1 Cor. 15:56), and (e) served as a tutor until Christ (Gal. 3:24);

(5) the relation of the believer to the law—(a) is not saved by law (Gal. 2:21), (b) does not live under law (Rom. 6:14; 8:4), but (c) stands and grows in grace (Rom. 5:2; 2 Pet. 3:18); and

(6) the recipients of the law—Israel alone (Ex. 20:2). Some of the laws of the Decalogue are written in the hearts of men everywhere, are found in legal codes of other ancient nations, and are of universal application.

20:13 kill. The Hebrew language expresses several words to express the idea, to *kill*. The verb used here is a special word which can only mean *murder* and always indicates intentional slaying.

20:18 afar. For contrast between law and grace compare Lk. 1:10; Eph. 2:13; with Heb. 10:19-22.

hear: but let not God speak with us, lest we ^adie.

20 And Moses said unto the people, Fear not: for God is come to ^bprove you, and that his ^cfear may be before your faces, that ye sin not.

21 And the people stood afar off, and Moses drew near unto the ^dthick darkness where God was.

22 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Thus thou shalt say unto the children of Israel, Ye have seen that I have ^etalked with you from heaven.

23 ¶ Ye shall not make with me gods of silver, neither shall ye make unto you gods of gold.

Gracious provision for sacrifices

24 ¶ An altar of ^gearth thou shalt make unto me, and shalt sacrifice thereon thy burnt-offerings, and thy peace-offerings, thy sheep, and thine oxen: in all places where I ^hrecord my name I will come unto thee, and I will bless thee.

25 And if thou wilt make me an altar of stone, thou shalt not build it of ⁱhewn stone: for if thou ^jlift up thy tool upon it, thou hast polluted it.

26 Neither shalt thou go up by steps unto mine altar, that thy ^knakedness be not ^ldiscovered thereon.

The Law: (2) the judgments: master and servant relationship

21 Now these *are* the ^mjudgments which thou shalt set before them.

2 If thou buy an ⁿHebrew servant, six years he shall serve: and in the seventh he shall go out free for nothing.

3 If he came in by himself, he shall go out by himself: if he were married, then his wife shall go out with him.

4 If his master have given him a wife, and she have born him sons or daughters; the wife and her children shall be her master's, and he shall go out by himself.

5 And if the servant shall plainly say, I love my master, my wife, and my children; I will not go out free:

6 Then his master shall bring

him unto the ^ojudges; he shall also bring him to the door, or unto the door post; and his master shall bore his ^pear through with an aul; and he shall ^qserve him for ever.

7 ¶ And if a man sell his daughter to be a maidservant, she shall not go out as the menservants do.

8 If she please not her master, who hath betrothed her to himself, then shall he let her be redeemed: to sell her unto a ^rstrange nation he shall have no power, seeing he hath dealt deceitfully with her.

9 And if he have betrothed her unto his son, he shall deal with her after the manner of daughters.

10 If he take him another ^swife; her food, her raiment, and her ^tduty of marriage, shall he not diminish.

11 And if he do not these three unto her, then shall she go out free without money.

The judgments: personal injuries

12 ¶ He that smiteth a man, so that he die, shall be surely put to ^udeath.

13 And if a man lie not in wait, but God deliver ^vhim into his hand; then I will appoint thee a ^wplace whither he shall flee.

14 But if a man come presumptuously upon his neighbour, to slay him with guile; thou shalt ^xtake him from mine altar, that he may die.

15 ¶ And he that smiteth his father, or his mother, shall be surely put to death.

16 ¶ And he that ^ystealeth a man, and selleth him, or if he be found in his hand, he shall surely be put to death.

17 ¶ And he that ^zcurseth his father, or his mother, shall surely be put to death.

18 ¶ And if men strive together, and one smite another with a stone, or with ^{aa}his fist, and he die not, but keepeth ^{ab}his bed:

19 If he rise again, and walk abroad upon his staff, then shall he that smote ^{ac}him be ^{ad}quit: only he shall pay ^{ae}for the loss of his time, and shall cause ^{af}him to be thoroughly healed.

20 ¶ And if a man smite his servant, or his maid, with a rod, and

a Dt. 5:5,23-27; 18:16; Heb. 12:19

b Or test. Test-Tempt: v. 20; Num. 14:22. (Gen. 3:1; Jas. 1:14, note)

c Dt. 4:10; see Ps. 19:9, note

d Dt. 5:22

e Dt. 5:24; 18:18; Neh. 9:13

f v. 3

g Ex. 27:1-8

h Dt. 12:5

i Dt. 27:5-6

j Josh. 8:30-31; cp. Eph. 2:8-9

k Ex. 28:42-43

l Or exposed

m Or ordinances. Ex. 24:3

n Lev. 25:39-43; Dt. 15:12-18; Jer. 34:8-14

o Ex. 22:8-9

p Cp. Ps. 40:6-8; Heb. 10:5-7

q Neh. 5:5

r Or foreign

s 1 Cor. 7:3-5

t Gen. 9:6

u Num. 35:10-34; Dt. 19:2-13; Josh. 20:9; see Num. 35:6, note

v 1 Ki. 2:28-34

w Dt. 24:7

x Lev. 20:9-10; Mt. 15:4; Mk. 7:10

y Or clear

he die under his hand; he shall be surely punished.

21 Notwithstanding, if he continue a day or two, he shall not be punished: for he *is* his ^amoney.

22 ¶ If men strive, and hurt a woman with child, so that her fruit depart *from her*, and yet no mischief follow: he shall be surely punished, according as the woman's husband will lay upon him; and he shall pay as the ^bjudges *determine*.

23 And if *any* mischief follow, then thou shalt give life for life,

24 ^cEye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot,

25 Burning for burning, wound for wound, stripe for stripe.

26 ¶ And if a man smite the eye of his servant, or the eye of his maid, that it perish; he shall let him go free for his eye's sake.

27 And if he smite out his manservant's tooth, or his maidservant's tooth; he shall let him go free for his tooth's sake.

28 ¶ If an ^dox gore a man or a woman, that they die: then the ox shall be surely stoned, and his flesh shall not be eaten; but the owner of the ox *shall be* ^equit.

29 But if the ox were ^fwont to push with his horn in time past, and it hath been testified to his owner, and he hath not kept him in, but that he hath killed a man or a woman; the ox shall be stoned, and his owner also shall be put to death.

30 If there be laid on him a sum of money, then he shall give for the ransom of his life whatsoever is laid upon him.

31 Whether he have gored a son, or have gored a daughter, according to this judgment shall it be done unto him.

32 If the ox shall push a manservant or a maidservant; he shall give unto their master ^gthirty ^hshekels of silver, and the ox shall be stoned.

33 ¶ And if a man shall open a pit, or if a man shall dig a pit, and not cover it, and an ox or an ass fall therein;

34 The owner of the pit shall make *it good*, and give money unto the owner of them; and the dead *beast* shall be his.

35 ¶ And if one man's ox hurt another's, that he die; then they shall sell the live ox, and divide the money of it; and the dead ox also they shall divide.

36 Or if it be known that the ox ⁱhath used to push in time past, and his owner hath not kept him in; he shall surely pay ox for ox; and the dead shall be his own.

The judgments: property rights

22 If a man shall steal an ox, or a sheep, and kill it, or sell it; he shall ^jrestore five oxen for an ox, and ^kfour sheep for a sheep.

2 ¶ If a thief be found ^lbreaking up, and be smitten that he die, *there shall* no blood be *shed* for him.

3 If the sun be risen upon him, *there shall be* blood *shed* for him; *for* he should make full restitution; if he have nothing, then he shall be sold for his theft.

4 If the theft be certainly found in his hand alive, whether it be ox, or ass, or sheep; he shall restore double.

5 ¶ If a man shall cause a field or vineyard to be eaten, and shall put in his beast, and shall feed in another man's field; of the best of his own field, and of the best of his own vineyard, shall he make restitution.

6 ¶ If fire break out, and catch in thorns, so that the stacks of ^mcorn, or the standing ⁿcorn, or the field, be consumed *therewith*; he that kindled the fire shall surely make restitution.

7 ¶ If a man shall ^odeliver unto his neighbour money or stuff to keep, and it be stolen out of the man's house; if the thief be found, let him pay double.

8 If the thief be not found, then the master of the house shall be brought unto the ^pjudges, *to see* whether he have put his hand unto his neighbour's goods.

9 For all manner of trespass, *whether it be* for ox, for ass, for sheep, for raiment, *or* for any manner of lost thing, which *another* challengeth to be his, the cause of both parties shall come before the judges; *and* whom the judges shall

a Lev. 25:44-46

b Ex. 18:21-22

c Lev. 24:19-20; Dt. 19:21; cp. Mt. 5:38-44; 1 Pet. 2:19-21

d Gen. 9:5

e Or clear

f Or accustomed

g Cp. Zech. 11:12; Mt. 26:15

h See Coinage (O.T.), Ex. 30:13, note; cp. 2 Chr. 2:10, note

i Or was accustomed

j Lk. 19:8

k 2 Sam. 12:6

l Job 24:16

m Or grain

n Lev. 6:1-7

o Ex. 21:6,22; Dt. 17:8-9; 19:17

condemn, he shall pay double unto his neighbour.

10 If a man deliver unto his neighbour an ass, or an ox, or a sheep, or any beast, to keep; and it die, or be hurt, or driven away, no man seeing it:

11 *Then* shall an *oath* of the LORD be between them both, that he hath not put his hand unto his neighbour's goods; and the owner of it shall accept *thereof*, and he shall not make it good.

12 And if it be stolen from him, he shall make restitution unto the owner thereof.

13 If it be *torn* in pieces, *then* let him bring it *for* witness, and he shall not make good that which was torn.

14 ¶ And if a man borrow *ought* of his neighbour, and it be hurt, or die, the owner thereof *being* not with it, he shall surely make it good.

15 *But* if the owner thereof *be* with it, he shall not make it good: if it *be* an hired *thing*, it came for his hire.

The judgments: crimes against humanity

16 ¶ And if a man *entice* a maid that is not betrothed, and lie with her, he shall surely endow her to be his wife.

17 If her father utterly refuse to give her unto him, he shall pay money according to the *dowry* of virgins.

18 ¶ Thou shalt not suffer a *witch* to live.

19 ¶ Whosoever lieth with a *beast* shall surely be put to death.

20 ¶ He that *sacrificeth* unto any *god*, save unto the LORD only, he shall be utterly *destroyed*.

21 ¶ Thou shalt neither *vex* a *stranger*, nor oppress him: for ye were *strangers* in the land of Egypt.

22 ¶ Ye shall not *afflict* any widow, or fatherless child.

23 If thou afflict them in any *wise*, and they cry at all unto me, I will surely *hear* their cry;

24 And my wrath shall *wax* hot, and I will *kill* you with the sword;

and *your* wives shall be widows, and your children fatherless.

25 ¶ If thou lend money to *any* of my people *that is* poor *by* thee, thou shalt not be to him as an usurer, neither shalt thou lay upon him *usury*.

26 If thou at all take thy neighbour's raiment to *pledge*, thou shalt deliver it unto him by that the sun goeth down:

27 For that *is* his covering only, it *is* his raiment for his skin: wherein shall he sleep? and it shall come to pass, when he crieth unto me, that I will hear; for I *am* *gracious*.

28 ¶ Thou shalt not revile the gods, nor *curse* the *ruler* of thy people.

29 ¶ Thou shalt not delay *to offer* the first of thy ripe *fruits*, and of *thy* liquors: the *firstborn* of thy sons shalt thou give unto me.

30 Likewise shalt thou do with thine oxen, and with thy sheep: seven days it shall be with his dam; on the eighth day thou shalt give it me.

31 ¶ And ye shall be *holy* men unto me: neither shall ye eat *any* flesh *that is* torn of *beasts* in the field; ye shall cast it to the dogs.

23 Thou shalt not raise a false report: put not thine hand with the wicked to be an unrighteous *witness*.

2 ¶ Thou shalt not follow a multitude to *do* evil; neither shalt thou speak in a cause to *decline* after many to *wrest judgment*:

3 ¶ Neither shalt thou countenance a *poor* man in his cause.

4 ¶ If thou *meet* thine enemy's ox or his ass going astray, thou shalt surely bring it back to him again.

5 If thou see the ass of him that hateth thee lying under his burden, and wouldest forbear to help him, thou shalt surely help with him.

6 Thou shalt not *wrest* the *judgment* of thy poor in his cause.

7 Keep thee far from a false matter; and the innocent and righteous slay thou not: for I will not justify the wicked.

8 ¶ And thou shalt *take* no

- a Heb. 6:16
- b Cp. Gen. 31:39
- c Or any thing
- d Dt. 22:28
- e Cp. Gen. 34:12; 1 Sam. 18:25
- f Lev. 20:27; Dt. 18:10-11; cp. 1 Sam. 28:3-10
- g Lev. 18:23; 20:15-16; Dt. 27:21
- h Ex. 32:8; 34:15; Lev. 17:7
- i Dt. 13:6-16
- j Dt. 14:29
- k Lev. 19:33; Dt. 14:29
- l Or foreigner
- m Or sojourners
- n Dt. 24:6,10, 12,17-18
- o Or way
- p Dt. 10:17-18; 15:9; Prov. 23:10-11; Jer. 7:6
- q Or burn
- r Ps. 10:14,18; 68:5

- s Ps. 109:9
- t Or among you
- u Lev. 25:35-37; Dt. 23:19-20; Neh. 5:1-13
- v Dt. 24:6,10-13
- w Ex. 34:6-7
- x Eccl. 10:20
- y Acts 23:5
- z Ex. 23:16,19; Dt. 26:2-11
- aa Or the out-flow of thy presses
- bb Ex. 13:2, 12,15
- cc Ex. 19:6; Lev. 11:44-47
- dd Lev. 17:15
- ee Ex. 20:16; Dt. 19:16-21
- ff Or turn aside after a multitude to distort
- gg v. 6; Dt. 1:17
- hh Dt. 22:1-4
- ii Or distort. v. 2
- jj Or justice
- kk Dt. 10:17; 16:19

^agift: for the ^agift blindeth the wise, and perverteth the words of the righteous.

9 ¶ Also thou shalt not ^boppress a ^cstranger: for ye know the heart of a ^cstranger, seeing ye were ^dstrangers in the land of Egypt.

The judgments: the land and the sabbath

10 ¶ And six years thou shalt sow thy land, and shalt gather in the fruits thereof:

11 But the seventh year thou shalt let it rest and lie still; that the poor of thy people may eat: and what they leave the beasts of the field shall eat. In like manner thou shalt deal with thy vineyard, *and* with thy oliveyard.

12 ^eSix days thou shalt do thy work, and on the seventh day thou shalt rest: that thine ox and thine ass may rest, and the son of thy handmaid, and the ^cstranger, may be refreshed.

13 And in all *things* that I have said unto you be circumspect: and make no mention of the name of other ^fgods, neither let it be heard out of thy mouth.

Three national feasts: Unleavened Bread; Firstfruits; Ingathering

14 ¶ Three times thou shalt keep a feast unto me in the year.

15 Thou shalt keep the feast of ^gunleavened bread: (thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I commanded thee, in the time appointed of the month ^hAbib; for in it thou camest out from Egypt: and ⁱnone shall appear before me empty:)

16 And the feast of ^jharvest, the firstfruits of thy labours, which thou hast sown in the field: and the feast of ingathering, *which is* in the end of the year, when thou hast gathered in thy labours out of the field.

17 Three times in the year all thy males shall appear before the Lord GOD.

18 Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leavened ^kbread; neither shall the fat of my sacrifice remain until the morning.

19 The first of the firstfruits of thy land thou shalt ^lbring into the house of the LORD thy God. Thou shalt not ^msee the a kid in his mother's milk.

Instructions and promises concerning conquest of the land

20 ¶ Behold, I send an ⁿAngel before thee, to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee into the place which I have ^oprepared.

21 Beware of him, and obey his voice, provoke him not; for he will not pardon your transgressions: for my name *is* in him.

22 But if thou shalt indeed obey his voice, and do all that I speak; then ^pI will be an enemy unto thine enemies, and an adversary unto thine adversaries.

23 For mine Angel shall go before thee, and bring thee in unto the Amorites, and the ^qHittites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites: and I will cut them off.

24 Thou shalt not ^rbow down to their gods, nor serve them, nor do after their works: but thou shalt utterly ^soverthrow them, and quite break down their images.

25 And ye shall ^tserve the LORD your God, and he shall ^ubless thy bread, and thy water; and I will take ^vsickness away from the midst of thee.

26 There shall nothing cast their young, nor be barren, in thy land: the ^wnumber of thy days I will fulfil.

27 I will send my ^xfear before thee, and will ^ydestroy all the people to whom thou shalt come, and I will make all thine enemies turn their backs unto thee.

28 And I will send ^zhornets before thee, which shall drive out the Hivite, the Canaanite, and the Hittite, from before thee.

a Or bribe

b Ex. 22:21; Dt. 14:29

c Or foreigner

d Or sojourners

e Ex. 20:9

f Josh. 23:7; Ps. 16:4

g Leaven: vv. 15,18; Ex. 29:2. (Gen. 19:3; Mt. 13:33, note)

h See Lev. 23:2, note

i Ex. 34:20

j Ex. 34:22

k Ex. 34:25-26

l Ex. 22:29

m Or boil. Dt. 14:21

n Angel of the LORD: vv. 20-23; Ex. 32:34. (Gen. 16:7; Jud. 2:1, note)

o Ex. 13:5; 15:17

p Gen. 12:3; Dt. 30:7

q Josh. 24:8,11; see Ex. 13:5, note

r Ex. 20:5

s Ex. 34:13; Num. 33:52

t Dt. 6:13; Mt. 4:10

u Dt. 7:13-16; 28:1-14

v Ex. 15:26

w Job 5:26

x Ex. 15:16

y Dt. 7:23

z Dt. 7:20; Josh. 24:12

23:14 feast. Ex. 34:23,24; compare Lev. 23:4-44, where provision for feasts in the promised land is made.

23:15 Abib. This is the first month in the Hebrew religious calendar, also called Nisan. It correlates to the mod-

ern months of March-April. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the note at Lev. 23:2.

23:17 Three times. Compare Lev. 23:4-44, where provision for feasts in the promised land is made.

29 I will not drive them out from before thee in one year; lest the land become desolate, and the beast of the field multiply against thee.

30 By little and little I will drive them out from before thee, until thou be increased, and inherit the land.

31 And I will set thy bounds from the Red sea even unto the sea of the Philistines, and from the desert unto the river; for ^aI will deliver the inhabitants of the land into your hand; and ^bthou shalt drive them out before thee.

32 ^cThou shalt make no covenant with them, nor with their gods.

33 ^dThey shall not dwell in thy land, lest they make thee sin against me: for if thou serve their gods, it will surely be a snare unto thee.

Order of worship before building the tabernacle

24 And he said unto Moses, Come up unto the LORD, thou, and Aaron, ^eNadab, and Abihu, and ^fseventy of the elders of Israel; and worship ye afar off.

2 And Moses alone shall come near the LORD: but they shall not come ^gnigh; neither shall the people go up with him.

People acknowledge the covenant: their worship

3 ¶ And Moses came and told the people all the ^hwords of the LORD, and all the ⁱjudgments: and ^jall the people answered with one voice, and said, All the words which the LORD hath said will we do.

4 And Moses wrote all the words of the LORD, and rose up early in the morning, and builded an altar under the hill, and twelve pillars, according to the twelve tribes of Israel.

5 And he sent young men of the children of Israel, which offered

^kburnt-offerings, and sacrificed peace-offerings of oxen unto the LORD.

6 And Moses took half of the blood, and put *it* in basons; and half of the blood he sprinkled on the ^laltar.

7 And he took the ^mbook of the covenant, and read in the ⁿaudience of the people: and they said, All that the LORD hath said will we do, and be obedient.

8 And Moses took the blood, and sprinkled *it* on the people, and said, Behold the ^oblood of the covenant, which the LORD hath made with you concerning all these words.

Moses ascends mount Sinai

9 ¶ Then went up Moses, and Aaron, ^pNadab, and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel:

10 And they ^qsaw the God of Israel: and *there was* ^runder his feet as it were a paved work of a sapphire stone, and as it were the body of heaven in *his* clearness.

11 And upon the nobles of the children of Israel he laid not his hand: also they saw God, and did eat and drink.

12 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Come up to me into the mount, and be there: and I will give thee tables of stone, and a law, and commandments which I have written; that ^sthou mayest teach them.

13 And Moses rose up, and his ^tminister ^uJoshua: and Moses went up into the ^vmount of God.

14 And he said unto the elders, Tarry ye here for us, until we come again unto you: and, behold, Aaron and ^wHur *are* with you: if any man have any matters to do, let him come unto them.

15 And Moses went up into the mount, and a ^xcloud covered the mount.

16 And the ^yglory of the LORD abode upon mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it six days: and the

k Ex. 18:12; 20:24

l Ex. 29:16,20

m v. 4

n Or hearing

o Heb. 9:20; cp. Mt. 26:28; Mk. 14:24; Lk. 22:20; 1 Cor. 11:25

p v. 1

q Jn. 6:46; see Jn. 1:18, note

r Ezek. 1:26

s Kingdom (O.T.): v. 12; Num. 24:17. (Gen. 1:26; Zech. 12:8, note)

t Or servant

u Ex. 17:9

v Ex. 3:1

w Ex. 17:10,12

x Ex. 19:9,16

y Ex. 33:18

a Josh. 21:44

b Josh. 24:12,18

c Ex. 34:12; Dt. 7:2

d Dt. 7:16

e Ex. 6:23; Lev. 10:1-2

f Num. 11:16

g Or near

h Inspiration: vv. 3,4,7,8,12; Ex. 32:16. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

i Or ordinances

j Ex. 19:8

23:31 the river. That is, the *Euphrates*.

Nadab and Abihu: *liberal/God is my father.* The sons of Aaron who were consumed by fire for offering unauthorized fire before the LORD.

24:4 builded an altar. Compare Ex. 33:7-11. This arrangement for worship was temporarily called the "tabernacle."

24:11 eat and drink. Symbol of fellowship on the basis of blood sacrifice. Compare v. 8; Heb. 9:19-22; 1 Jn. 1:7.

seventh day he ^acalled unto Moses out of the midst of the cloud.

17 And the sight of the glory of the LORD was like devouring ^bfire on the top of the mount in the eyes of the children of Israel.

18 And Moses went into the midst of the cloud, and gat him up into the mount: and Moses was in the mount ^cforty days and forty nights.

a Ps. 99:7

b Dt. 4:24; 9:3; Heb. 12:29

c Ex. 34:28; Dt. 9:9

d Ex. 35:21; see 2 Cor. 8:1, note

e Or bronze

Moses on the mount. The tabernacle

25 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, that they bring me an offering; of every man that giveth it ^dwillingly with his heart ye shall take my offering.

Materials for the tabernacle

3 And this *is* the offering which ye shall take of them; gold, and silver, and ^ebrass,

4 And blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats' *hair*,

5 And rams' skins dyed red, and badgers' skins, and /shittim wood,

6 Oil for the light, spices for anointing oil, and for sweet incense,

7 Onyx stones, and stones to be set in the ^eephod, and in the breastplate.

8 And let them make me a sanctuary; that I may ^hdwell among them.

9 ⁱAccording to all that I shew thee, *after* the pattern of the tabernacle, and the pattern of all the /instruments thereof, even so shall ye make *it*.

Ark of the testimony

10 ¶ And they shall ^kmake an ark of /shittim wood: two ^mcubits and a half shall be the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

f Or acacia

g See Ex. 29:5, note

h Ex. 29:45-46

i v. 40; Acts 7:44; Heb. 8:5

j Or furnishings

k vv. 10-20; cp. Ex. 37:1-9

l Or acacia

m See Measures and Weights (O.T.), 2 Chr. 2:10, note

Mount Sinai: The mountain of God upon which God gave Moses the Ten Commandments.

25:1 The general authority for the types of Exodus is found:

(1) as to the persons and events, in 1 Cor. 10:1-11; and

(2) as to the tabernacle, in Heb. 9:1-24. Having the assurance that the tabernacle and its furnishings are typical, the details of necessity must be received as typical also. But since there is no explicit N.T. reference for the meaning of some of them, the significance in such instances is based on spiritual analogy. See Gen. 2:23, note. The typical meanings of the materials and colors of the tabernacle are believed to be as follows: gold, Deity in manifestation—divine glory; silver, redemption (see Ex. 26:19, note; 30:11-16; 38:27); bronze, symbol of judgment, as in the bronze altar and in the bronze serpent (Num. 21:6-9); blue, heavenly in nature or origin; purple, royalty; scarlet, sacrifice.

25:9 tabernacle. The tabernacle, speaking comprehensively, is explained in the N.T. as typical in three ways:

(1) of the Church as a habitation of God through the Spirit (v. 8; Eph. 2:19-22);

(2) of the believer (2 Cor. 6:16); and

(3) as a figure of things in the heavens (Heb. 9:23-24).

In detail, all speak of Christ:

(1) The ark, in its materials, acacia wood and gold, is a type of the humanity and Deity of Christ (see Ex. 26:15, note).

(2) In its contents, the ark is a type of Christ, as: (a) having God's law in His heart (Ex. 25:16); (b) the wilderness food (or portion) of His people (Ex. 16:33); and (c) Himself the resurrection, of which Aaron's rod is the symbol (Num. 17:10; Heb. 9:4). And

(3) in its use the ark, especially the mercy seat, is a type of God's throne. That it was, to the sinning Israelite, a throne of grace and not of judgment was due to the mercy

25:10

THE HISTORY OF THE ARK OF THE TESTIMONY

The long history of the ark of the testimony begins at Mount Sinai where the ark was built. Throughout its history the ark contained the tables of the Law (1 Ki. 8:9) and for a time also the golden pot containing manna and Aaron's rod (Heb. 9:4). The ark ordinarily was kept in the most holy place of the tabernacle. During the journeys of the Israelites it was carried by the priests or the Kohathites of the tribe of Levi (Num. 3:30-31). After Solomon built the temple, it was kept there (1 Ki. 8:6-9). The ark accompanied the children of Israel on their journeys through the wilderness; at Jericho it preceded their army (Josh. 6). The ark's frequent mention in Scripture testifies to its prominence in Israel (Num. 3:31; 10:33; Josh. 3:3-17; 6:4; Jud. 20:27; 1 Sam. 3:3; 4:1-11; 5:1-11; 6:1-21; 7:1-2; 2 Sam. 6:2-17; 7:2; 15:24-29; 1 Ki. 8:1-21).

The description of the furnishings of the tabernacle begins with the ark which, as already stated, was placed in the most holy place; because in revelation God begins from Himself, working outward toward man, as in approach the worshipper begins from himself, moving toward God in the most holy place. The same order is followed in the Levitical offerings (Lev. 1-5). In approach man begins at the bronze altar, a type of the cross where, in the fire of judgment, atonement is made.

11 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, within and without shalt thou overlay it, and shalt make upon it a ^acrown of gold round about.

12 And thou shalt cast four rings of gold for it, and put *them* in the four corners thereof; and two rings *shall be* in the one side of it, and two rings in the other side of it.

13 And thou shalt make staves of ^bshittim wood, and overlay them with gold.

14 And thou shalt put the staves into the rings by the sides of the ark, that the ark may be borne with them.

15 The staves shall be in the rings of the ark: they shall not be ^ctaken from it.

16 And thou shalt put into the ark the ^dtestimony which I shall give thee.

17 And thou shalt make a ^emercy seat of pure gold: two cubits and a half *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof.

18 And thou shalt make two ^fcherubims of gold, of beaten work shalt thou make them, in the two ends of the mercy seat.

19 And make one cherub on the one end, and the other cherub on the other end: *even* of the mercy seat shall ye make the cherubims on the two ends thereof.

20 And the cherubims shall ^gstretch forth *their* wings on high, covering the mercy seat with their wings, and their faces *shall look* one to another; toward the mercy seat shall the faces of the cherubims be.

21 And thou shalt put the mercy seat above upon the ark; and in the ark thou shalt put the testimony that I shall give thee.

22 And there I will ^hmeet with thee, and I will commune with thee

from above the mercy seat, from ⁱbetween the two cherubims which *are* upon the ark of the testimony, of all *things* which I will give thee in commandment unto the children of Israel.

Table of shewbread

23 ¶ Thou shalt also ^jmake a ^ktable of ^bshittim wood: two cubits *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

24 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, and make thereto a ^lcrown of gold round about.

25 And thou shalt make unto it a border of an hand breadth round about, and thou shalt make a golden ^mcrown to the border thereof round about.

26 And thou shalt make for it four rings of gold, and put the rings in the four corners that *are* on the four feet thereof.

27 Over against the border shall the rings be for places of the staves to bear the table.

28 And thou shalt make the staves of ⁿshittim wood, and overlay them with gold, that the table may be borne with them.

29 And thou shalt make the dishes thereof, and spoons thereof, and covers thereof, and bowls thereof, ^oto cover withal: of pure gold shalt thou make them.

30 And thou shalt ^pset upon the table shewbread before me alway.

Golden candlestick

31 ¶ And thou shalt ^qmake a ^pcandlestick of pure gold: of beaten work shall the ^rcandlestick be made: his shaft, and his branches, his bowls, his ^sknops, and his flowers, shall be of the same.

a Or rim. Ex. 37:2

b Or acacia

c Num. 4:6

d Heb. 9:4

e See Rom. 3:25, note

f See Ezek. 1:5, note

g 1 Ki. 8:6-7; Heb. 9:5

h Ex. 29:42-43

i Num. 7:89

j Ex. 37:10-16

k Ex. 26:35

l Or rim

m Or with which to pour

n Lev. 24:5-9

o vv. 31-39; cp. Ex. 37:17-24

p Or lampstand. Cp. Rev. 1:12, 13, 20

q Or knobs

seat formed of gold and sprinkled with the blood of atonement, which vindicated the law, and the divine holiness guarded by the cherubim (Gen. 3:24; Ezek. 1:5, note). See Propitiation, Rom. 3:25, note.

25:25 border. Or frame.

25:30 shewbread. "The shewbread," a type of Christ, the Bread of God, nourisher of the Christian's life as a believer-priest (1 Pet. 2:9; Rev. 1:6). In Jn. 6:33-58 our Lord has more in mind the manna, that food which "came down from heaven"; but all typical meanings of bread are there gath-

ered into His words. The manna is the life-giving Christ; the showbread, the life-sustaining Christ. The showbread typifies Christ as the "corn of wheat" (Jn. 12:24) ground in the mill of suffering (Jn. 12:27) and brought into the fire of judgment (Jn. 12:31-33). We, as priests, by faith feed upon Him as having undergone that in our stead and for our sakes. We are fed by meditation upon Christ, as in Heb. 12:2-3.

25:31 candlestick. Candlestick, a type of Christ our Light (Jn. 1:4,9; 8:12; 9:5) shining in the fullness of the power of the sevenfold Spirit (Isa. 11:2; Heb. 1:9; Rev. 1:4).

32 And six branches shall come out of the sides of it; three branches of the ^acandlestick out of the one side, and three branches of the ^acandlestick out of the other side:

33 Three bowls made like unto almonds, *with* a ^bknop and a flower in one branch; and three bowls made like almonds in the other branch, *with* a ^bknop and a flower: so in the six branches that come out of the ^acandlestick.

34 And in the ^acandlestick *shall be* four bowls made like unto almonds, *with* their ^cknops and their flowers.

35 And *there shall be* a ^bknop under two branches of the same, and a ^bknop under two branches of the same, and a ^bknop under two branches of the same, according to the six branches that proceed out of the ^acandlestick.

36 Their ^cknops and their branches shall be of the same: all it *shall be* one beaten work of pure gold.

37 And thou shalt make the seven lamps thereof: and they shall light the lamps thereof, that they may give light ^dover against it.

38 And the tongs thereof, and the snuffdishes thereof, *shall be* of pure gold.

39 *Of* a ^etalent of pure gold shall he make it, with all these vessels.

40 And *flood* that thou make *them* after their ^gpattern, which was shewed thee in the mount.

Curtains of linen

26 Moreover thou shalt ^hmake the tabernacle *with* ten curtains of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet: *with* ⁱcherubims of ^jcunning work shalt thou make them.

2 The length of one curtain *shall be* eight and twenty ^kcubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: and every one of the curtains shall have one measure.

3 The five curtains shall be cou-

pled together one to another; and *other* five curtains *shall be* coupled one to another.

4 And thou shalt make loops of blue upon the edge of the one curtain from the selvedge in the coupling; and likewise shalt thou make in the uttermost edge of *another* curtain, in the coupling of the second.

5 Fifty loops shalt thou make in the one curtain, and fifty loops shalt thou make in the edge of the curtain that *is* in the coupling of the second; that the loops may take hold one of another.

6 And thou shalt make fifty ^ltaches of gold, and couple the curtains together with the ^ltaches: and it shall be one tabernacle.

Curtains of goats' hair

7 ¶ And thou shalt make curtains of goats' *hair* to be a covering upon the tabernacle: eleven curtains shalt thou make.

8 The length of one curtain *shall be* thirty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: and the eleven curtains *shall be* all of one measure.

9 And thou shalt couple five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves, and shalt double the sixth curtain in the forefront of the tabernacle.

10 And thou shalt make fifty loops on the edge of the one curtain *that is* outmost in the coupling, and fifty loops in the edge of the curtain which coupleth the second.

11 And thou shalt make fifty ^ltaches of ^mbrass, and put the ^ltaches into the loops, and couple the tent together, that it may be one.

12 And the remnant that remaineth of the curtains of the tent, the half curtain that remaineth, shall hang over the ⁿbackside of the tabernacle.

13 And a cubit on the one side, and a cubit on the other side of that which remaineth in the length of

^a Or lampstand. Cp. Rev. 1:12, 13,20

^b Or knob

^c Or knobs

^d Or beyond

^e See Coinage (O.T.), Ex. 30:13, note; cp. 2 Chr. 2:10, note

^f Or see

^g Ex. 25:9; 26:30; Heb. 8:5

^h vv. 1-37; cp. Ex. 36:8-38

ⁱ See Ezek. 1:5, note

^j Or skillful

^k See Measures and Weights (O.T.), 2 Chr. 2:10, note

^l Or clasps

^m Or bronze

ⁿ Or back

Natural light was excluded from the tabernacle. Compare 1 Cor. 2:14-15.

26:1 fine twined linen. Fine linen typifies personal righteousness (Rev. 19:8). Here it speaks of the sinless life of

Christ. Observe the three colors: (1) blue, signifying Christ's heavenly origin; (2) purple, suggesting His royalty as David's Son; and (3) scarlet, indicative of His sacrificial blood shed for mankind.

the curtains of the tent, it shall hang over the sides of the tabernacle on this side and on that side, to cover it.

Covering of rams' skins

14 And thou shalt make a covering for the tent of ^arams' skins dyed red, and a covering above of badgers' skins.

Boards and sockets

15 ¶ And thou shalt ^bmake boards for the tabernacle of ^cshittim wood standing up.

16 Ten cubits shall be the length of a board, and a cubit and a half shall be the breadth of one board.

17 Two tenons shall there be in one board, set in order one against another: thus shalt thou make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

18 And thou shalt make the boards for the tabernacle, twenty boards on the south side southward.

19 And thou shalt make forty sockets of silver under the twenty boards; two sockets under one board for his two tenons, and two sockets under another board for his two tenons.

20 And for the second side of the tabernacle on the north side there shall be twenty boards:

21 And their forty sockets of silver; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

22 And for the sides of the tabernacle westward thou shalt make six boards.

23 And two boards shalt thou

make for the corners of the tabernacle in the two sides.

24 And they shall be coupled together beneath, and they shall be coupled together above the head of it unto one ring: thus shall it be for them both; they shall be for the two corners.

25 And they shall be eight boards, and their sockets of silver, sixteen sockets; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

26 ¶ And thou shalt make bars of ^cshittim wood; five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle,

27 And five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the side of the tabernacle, for the two sides westward.

28 And the ^dmiddle bar in the midst of the boards shall reach from end to end.

Overlay of gold

29 And thou shalt overlay the boards with gold, and make their rings of gold for places for the bars: and thou shalt overlay the bars with gold.

30 And thou shalt rear up the tabernacle according to the ^efashion thereof which was shewed thee in the mount.

Inner veil

31 ¶ And thou shalt ^fmake a ^gvail of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen of ^hcunning work: with cherubims shall it be made:

a Ex. 35:7,23;
36:19; 39:34

b Ex. 36:20-34

c Or acacia

d Ex. 36:33

e Ex. 25:9,40;
27:8; 39:32;
Num. 8:4; Acts
7:44; Heb. 8:2,5

f Ex. 36:35-38

g Ex. 27:21; Mt.
27:51; Heb. 9:3;
10:20

h Or skilful

26:15 boards. The typical meaning of the boards is clear as to Christ. Acacia wood, a desert growth, is a fitting symbol of Christ in His humanity as "a root out of a dry ground" (Isa. 53:2). The covering, gold, typifying Deity in manifestation, speaks of His divine glory. As applied to the individual believer, the meaning of the boards is less clear. The connection may be found in Jn. 17:21-23; Eph. 1:4,6; 1 Jn. 4:13. Only as seen in Him could the boards be taken as representing the believer. So viewed the type is beautiful. In the world, and yet separated from it by the silver of redemption (Ex. 30:11-16; 38:25-27; Gal. 1:4) as the boards of the tabernacle were separated from the earth by the sockets of silver, and united by the middle bar (v. 28), representing both one life (Gal. 2:20) and one Spirit (Eph. 4:3), "all the building fitly framed together groweth unto an holy temple in the Lord" (Eph. 2:21).

26:19 silver. In Bible times, silver was variously used for money, jewelry, and idols. In the construction of the tabernacle God told Moses to collect from every Israelite a redemption price in silver of half a shekel (Ex. 30:11-16), which is described as "atonement money" to be used "to make an atonement for your souls" (Ex. 30:16). The silver collected in this way was used for the sockets of the sanctuary, and for the bands and hooks (see Ex. 25:1, note; compare 26:15, note). Thus the tabernacle rested upon silver sockets; the curtains of the door, the way of access, were suspended from silver bands and hooks (see Ex. 27:17, note). The silver paid as atonement money was only a token payment; ultimately, the price of redemption had to be paid by Christ with the shedding of His own blood (1 Pet. 1:18-19).

26:31 veil. The inner veil, a type of Christ's human body (Mt. 26:26; 27:50; Heb. 10:20). This veil, barring entrance

32 And thou shalt hang it upon four pillars of ^ashittim wood overlaid with gold: their hooks *shall be of gold*, upon the four sockets of silver.

33 And thou shalt hang up the veil under the ^btaches, that thou mayest bring in thither within the veil the ark of the ^ctestimony: and the veil shall divide unto you between the holy *place* and the most holy.

34 And thou shalt put the ^dmercy seat upon the ark of the testimony in the most holy *place*.

35 And thou shalt set the table ^ewithout the veil, and the ^fcandlestick over against the table on the side of the tabernacle toward the south: and thou shalt put the table on the north side.

Outer veil

36 ¶ And thou shalt make an hanging for the door of the tent, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needlework.

37 And thou shalt make for the hanging five pillars of ^ashittim wood, and overlay them with gold, and their hooks *shall be of gold*: and thou shalt cast five sockets of ^gbrass for them.

Brasen (bronze) altar

27 And thou shalt ^hmake an altar of ^ashittim wood, five cubits long, and five cubits broad; the altar shall be foursquare: and the height thereof *shall be* three cubits.

2 And thou shalt make the horns of it upon the four corners thereof: his horns shall be of the same: and thou shalt overlay it with ⁱbrass.

3 And thou shalt make his pans to receive his ashes, and his shovels, and his basons, and his flesh-hooks, and his firepans: all the vessels thereof thou shalt make of ⁱbrass.

4 And thou shalt make for it a grate of network of ⁱbrass; and upon the net shalt thou make four ⁱbrassen rings in the four corners thereof.

5 And thou shalt put it under the compass of the altar beneath, that the net may be even to the midst of the altar.

6 And thou shalt make staves for the altar, staves of ^ashittim wood, and overlay them with ⁱbrass.

7 And the staves shall be put into the rings, and the staves shall be upon the two sides of the altar, to bear it.

8 Hollow with boards shalt thou make it: as it was shewed thee in the mount, ^kso shall they make it.

Court of the tabernacle

9 ¶ And thou shalt ^lmake the court of the tabernacle: for the south side southward *there shall be* hangings for the court of fine twined linen of an hundred cubits long for one side:

10 And the twenty pillars thereof and their twenty sockets *shall be of* ⁱbrass; the hooks of the pil-

a Or acacia

b Or clasps

c Ex. 25:10-16

d Ex. 25:17-22

e Or outside. Ex. 25:23-30

f Or lampstand

g Or bronze

h vv. 1-8; cp. Ex. 38:1-7

i vv. 11-16, 18. See Measures and Weights (O.T.), 2 Chr. 2:10, note

j Or bronze

k Ex. 26:30

l vv. 9-19; cp. Ex. 38:9-20

into the Most Holy, was the most expressive symbol of the truth that "by the deeds of the law there shall no flesh be justified" (Rom. 3:20; Heb. 9:8). Torn by an unseen hand when Christ died (Mt. 27:51), thus giving instant access to God to all who come by faith in His Son, it was the end of all legality; the way to God was open. It is deeply significant that the priests must have replaced the veil that God had rent, for the temple services went on for nearly forty years. That substitute veil is Galatianism—the attempt to put the believer back under law (compare Gal. 1:6–9). Anything but "the grace of Christ" is "another gospel," and under anathema.

27:1 altar. Bronze altar, a type of the cross upon which Christ, our whole burnt offering, "offered himself without spot to God" (Heb. 9:14). **wood.** The wood, as a symbol of Christ's humanity (see Ex. 26:15, note) and enclosed here in bronze, must have become completely charred by the

sacrificial fires. Compare Heb. 10:5–7. **height.** Compare Ex. 25:10. The altar of burnt offering is double the height of the mercy seat. The atonement more than saves us; it glorifies God (Jn. 17:4).

27:2 brass. Compare Num. 21:9, where see note, and Jn. 3:14 with Jn. 12:31–33, thus fixing the symbolic meaning of bronze as *divine manifestation in judgment*.

27:9 fine twined linen. The fine linen commonly typifies personal righteousness (see Ex. 26:1, note), and in the hangings of the court suggests that measure of righteousness which God demands of any who would, in his own righteousness, approach Him. Christ, figuratively speaking, put up the hangings of the court in 1k. 10:25–28. The only way of approach was the "gate of the court" (v. 16, and note; Jn. 10:9). The hangings of the court exclude equally the self-righteous man and the open sinner, for the height was above seven feet (v. 18).

lars and their ^afillets *shall be of silver*.

11 And likewise for the north side in length *there shall be hangings of an hundred cubits long, and his twenty pillars and their twenty sockets of ^bbrass; the hooks of the pillars and their ^afillets of silver.*

12 And for the breadth of the court on the west side *shall be hangings of fifty cubits: their pillars ten, and their sockets ten.*

13 And the breadth of the court on the east side eastward *shall be fifty cubits.*

14 The hangings of one side *of the gate shall be fifteen cubits: their pillars three, and their sockets three.*

15 And on the other side *shall be hangings fifteen cubits: their pillars three, and their sockets three.*

Gate of the court

16 ¶ And for the gate of the court *shall be an hanging of twenty cubits, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needlework: and their pillars shall be four, and their sockets four.*

17 All the pillars round about the

court *shall be ^cfilleted with silver; their ^dhooks shall be of silver, and their sockets of ^bbrass.*

18 The length of the court *shall be an hundred cubits, and the breadth fifty every where, and the height five cubits of fine twined linen, and their sockets of ^ebrass.*

19 All the vessels of the tabernacle in all the service thereof, and all the pins thereof, and all the pins of the court, *shall be of ^ebrass.*

Oil for the lamp

20 ¶ And thou shalt command the children of Israel, that they bring thee pure ^foil olive beaten for the light, to cause the lamp to burn always.

21 In the tabernacle of the congregation ^gwithout the vail, which is before the ^htestimony, Aaron and his sons shall order it from evening to morning before the LORD: *it shall be a ⁱstatute for ever unto their generations on the behalf of the children of Israel.*

The Law: (3) the priesthood

28 And take thou unto thee Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him, from ^kamong the

c Or banded

d Ex. 38:19

e Or bronze

f Ex. 35:8,28; Lev. 24:1-4

g Or outside

h Ex. 16:34; 25:16; 30:6,36

i Ex. 12:14-17; 29:42

j Num. 3:10; Heb. 5:4

k Sanctification (O.T.): vv. 1-3; Ex. 29:37. (Gen. 2:3; Zech. 8:3, note)

a Or bands

b Or bronze. See Num. 21:9, note

27:16 gate of the court. In the hangings of the court (see v. 9, note), representing that practical righteousness which God demands in the law and which, therefore, excludes all men (Rom. 3:19–20; 10:3–5), there are no colors. But the “gate” is Christ (Jn. 10:9), and so the colors reappear, as in the veil (Ex. 26:31).

27:17 pillars. The rods and hooks upholding the linen hangings were of silver (see 26:19, note), for it is in virtue

of Christ’s redemptive work that He is our way of access, and not by virtue of His righteous life (symbolized by the fine linen); but the pillars of the court rested upon bronze sockets, not silver as in the case of the boards; and bronze symbolizes divine manifestation in judgment (v. 2; see Num. 21:9, note). Redemption not only displays God’s mercy but vindicates His righteousness in showing that mercy (Rom. 3:21–26).

27:20

OLIVE OIL FOR THE LAMPS

Oil is a symbol of the Holy Spirit (compare Zech. 4:2–6 [v. 2, note] and John 3:34 with Heb. 1:9. See Acts 2:4, note). In Christ the oil-fed light ever burns, the Light of the world (John 8:12). But here there is not the world but the sanctuary. It is a question not of testimony in and to the world, but of our communion and worship as believer-priests in the Holiest (Heb. 10:19–20). In the tabernacle there were two compartments, two lights:

(1) the holy place with the candlestick (see Ex. 25:31, note); and

(2) the most holy place with the Shekinah, or manifested glory of God. These two places are now one (Mt. 27:50–51; Heb. 9:6–8; 10:19–22), but it is important to see that there are still two lights:

(1) Christ, the Light of life (Jn. 1:4), through the Spirit giving light upon the holy things of God, the showbread and altar of incense; and

(2) the Shekinah, now, on the face of Jesus Christ (2 Cor. 4:6). Into this twofold light we, as believer-priests, are brought (1 Pet. 2:9). We “walk in the light,” not merely which He gives but in which He lives (1 Jn. 1:7). But what of the command here to bring pure oil? It is because our access, apprehension, communion, and transformation are by the Spirit (Eph. 2:18; compare 1 Cor. 2:14–15; 2 Cor. 3:18; 13:14; Phil. 2:1). Our title to His presence is the blood (Eph. 2:13), but only as we are filled with the Spirit (Eph. 5:18) do we really walk in the light.

- a Ps. 99:6; Heb. 5:4
- b Ex. 24:1,9; Lev. 10:1
- c Ex. 6:23; Lev. 10:6,16
- d See Ex. 29:5, note
- e Holy Spirit (O.T.): v. 3; Ex. 31:3. (Gen. 1:2; Zech. 12:10, note)
- f See Ex. 29:5, note
- g Ex. 28:31-34
- h Or an embroidered
- i Ex. 28:39-40

children of Israel, that he may minister unto me in the priest's ^aoffice, *even* Aaron, ^bNadab and Abihu, ^cEl-eazar and Ithamar, Aaron's sons.

2 And thou shalt make holy ^dgarments for Aaron thy brother for glory and for beauty.

Garments of the high priest

3 And thou shalt speak unto all *that are* wise hearted, whom I have filled with the ^espirit of wisdom, that they may make Aaron's garments to consecrate him, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office.

4 And these *are* the garments which they shall make; a breast-plate, and an ^fephod, and a ^grobe, and ^ha brodered ⁱcoat, a ^jmitre, and a ^kgirdle: and they shall make holy

garments for Aaron thy brother, and his sons, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office.

5 And they shall ^ltake gold, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen.

The ephod

6 ¶ And they shall ^mmake the ephod of gold, of blue, and of purple, of scarlet, and fine twined linen, with ⁿcunning work.

7 It shall have the two shoulder-pieces thereof joined at the two edges thereof; and so it shall be joined together.

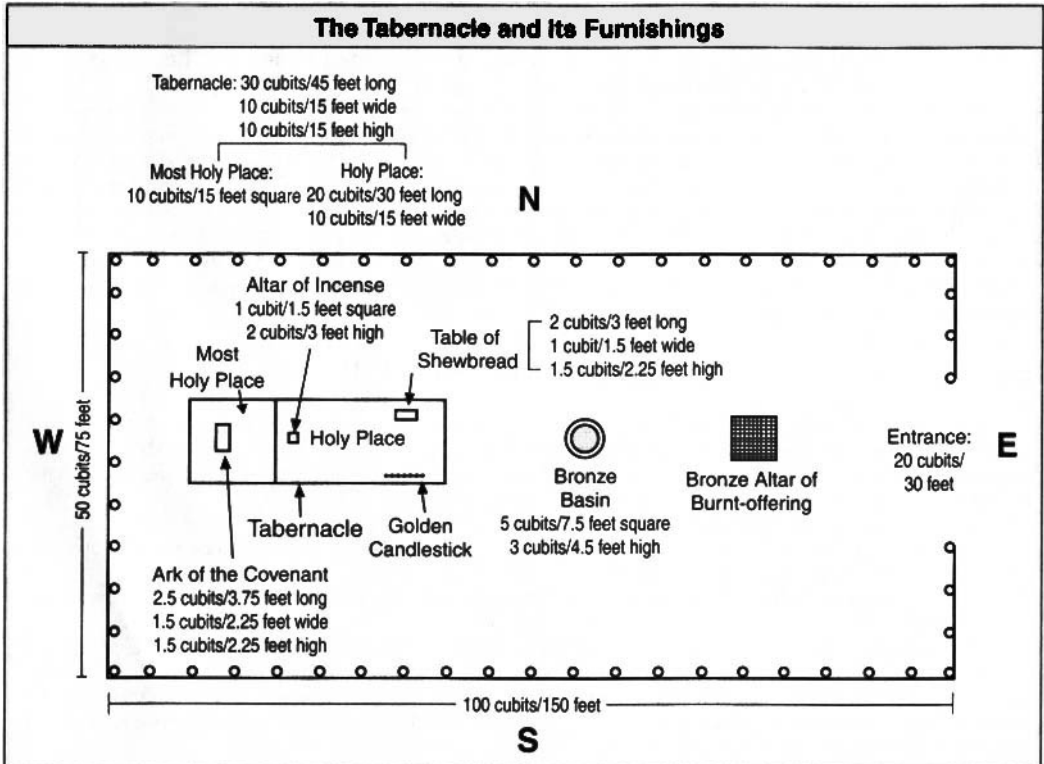
8 And the ^ocurious girdle of the ephod, which *is* upon it, shall be of the same, according to the work thereof; *even* of gold, of blue, and

- j Lev. 8:9
- k See Ex. 29:5, note
- l See Ex. 26:1, note
- m vv. 6-14, cp. Ex. 39:2-7
- n Or skillful
- o Or beautifully woven

28:1 Aaron. Aaron and his sons typify Christ and believers of the Church age. Aaron is a type of Christ as our High Priest. Christ is a priest after the order of Melchizedek (Heb. 7) but He executes His priestly office after the pattern of Aaron (Heb. 9). See Gen. 14:18-20 (see v. 18, note). Aaron's sons are a type of believer-priests of the Church

age (Rev. 1:6; compare 1 Pet. 2:9, where see note).

Aaron: *light.* Moses' brother who helped Moses speak in the presence of Pharaoh. He became the first high priest of Israel.



purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

9 And thou shalt take two onyx ^astones, and ^bgrave on them the names of the children of Israel:

10 Six of their names on one stone, and *the other* six names of the rest on the other stone, according to their ^cbirth.

11 With the work of an ^dengraver in stone, *like* the engravings of a signet, shalt thou engrave the two stones with the names of the children of Israel: thou shalt make them to be set in ^eouches of gold.

12 And thou shalt put the two stones upon the shoulders of the ephod *for* stones of memorial unto the children of Israel: and Aaron shall ^fbear their names before the LORD upon his two shoulders for a memorial.

13 And thou shalt make ^eouches of gold;

14 And two chains of pure gold at the ends; of ^gwreathen work shalt thou make them, and fasten the ^gwreathen chains to the ^eouches.

The breastplate

15 ¶ And thou shalt ^hmake the breastplate of judgment with ⁱcunning work; after the work of the ephod thou shalt make it; of gold, of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, and of fine twined linen, shalt thou make it.

16 Foursquare it shall be ⁱbeing doubled; a ^kspan shall be the length thereof, and a span shall be the breadth thereof.

17 And thou shalt set in it settings of stones, *even* four rows of stones: *the first row shall be* a sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: *this shall be* the first row.

18 And the second row shall be an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond.

19 And the third row a ^ligure, an agate, and an amethyst.

20 And the fourth row a beryl,

and an onyx, and a jasper: they shall be set in gold in their inclosings.

21 And the stones shall be with the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names, *like* the engravings of a signet; every one with his name shall they be according to the twelve tribes.

22 ¶ And thou shalt make upon the breastplate chains at the ends of ^mwreathen work of pure gold.

23 And thou shalt make upon the breastplate two rings of gold, and shalt put the two rings on the two ends of the breastplate.

24 And thou shalt put the two ^mwreathen chains of gold in the two rings *which are* on the ends of the breastplate.

25 And *the other* two ends of the two ^mwreathen chains thou shalt fasten in the two ⁿouches, and put *them* on the shoulderpieces of the ephod before it.

26 ¶ And thou shalt make two rings of gold, and thou shalt put them upon the two ends of the breastplate in the border thereof, which *is* in the side of the ephod inward.

27 And two *other* rings of gold thou shalt make, and shalt put them on the two sides of the ephod underneath, toward the forepart thereof, over against the *other* coupling thereof, above the ^ocurious girdle of the ephod.

28 And they shall bind the breastplate by the rings thereof unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that *it* may be above the ^ocurious girdle of the ephod, and that the breastplate be not loosed from the ephod.

29 And Aaron shall ^pbear the names of the children of Israel in the breastplate of judgment upon his heart, when he goeth in unto the holy *place*, for a memorial before the LORD continually.

Urim and Thummim

30 ¶ And thou shalt put in the breastplate of judgment the Urim

a Ex. 35:27

b Or engrave

c Gen. 29:31; 30:13,16-24; 35:16-18

d Ex. 35:35

e Or settings

f Ex. 28:29-30

g Or braided

h vv. 15-28, cp. Ex. 39:8-21

i Or skillful

j Or and doubled

k See Measures and Weights (O.T.), 2 Chr. 2:10, note

l Or jacinth

m Or braided

n Or settings

o Or beautifully woven

p Ex. 28:12

28:12 shoulders. That is, *the place of strength*. Isa. 9:6; lk. 15:4-5.

28:29 heart. That is, *the place of affection*. Compare vv. 9-12.

28:30 Urim and the Thummim. Urim and Thummim mean *lights and perfections*. Some make these to be simply a collective name for the stones of the breastplate, so that the total effect of the twelve stones is to manifest the lights

and the Thummim; and they shall be upon Aaron's heart, when he goeth in before the LORD: and Aaron shall bear the judgment of the children of Israel upon his heart before the LORD continually.

Robe of the ephod

31 ¶ And thou shalt ^amake the ^brobe of the ephod all of blue.

32 And there shall be an hole in the top of it, in the midst thereof: it shall have a binding of woven work round about the hole of it, as it were the hole of ^can habergeon, that it be not rent.

33 ¶ And *beneath* upon the hem of it thou shalt make pomegranates of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, round about the hem thereof; and bells of gold between them round about:

34 A golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate, upon the hem of the robe round about.

35 And it shall be upon Aaron to minister: and his sound shall be heard when he goeth in unto the holy *place* before the LORD, and when he cometh out, that he die not.

The holy crown

36 ¶ And thou shalt ^dmake a plate of pure gold, and ^egrave upon it, *like* the engravings of a signet, HOLINESS TO THE LORD.

37 And thou shalt put it on a blue lace, that it may be upon the mitre; upon the forefront of the mitre it shall be.

38 And it shall be upon Aaron's forehead, that Aaron may bear the ^finiquity of the holy things, which the children of Israel shall hallow in all their holy gifts; and it shall be always upon his forehead, that they may be accepted before the LORD.

Priestly garments

39 ¶ And thou shalt ^gembroider the coat of fine linen, and thou shalt make the mitre of fine linen, and thou shalt make the girdle of needlework.

40 ¶ And for Aaron's sons thou shalt make coats, and thou shalt make for them girdles, and ^hbonnets shalt thou make for them, for glory and for ⁱbeauty.

41 And thou shalt put them upon Aaron thy brother, and his ^jsons with him; and shalt anoint them, and consecrate them, and ^ksanctify them, that they may minister unto me in the priest's office.

42 And thou shalt make them linen ^lbreeches to cover their nakedness; from the loins even unto the thighs they shall reach:

43 And they shall be upon Aaron, and upon his sons, when they come in unto the tabernacle of the congregation, or when they ^mcome near unto the altar to minister in the holy *place*; that they bear not iniquity, and die: *it shall be* a statute for ever unto him and his seed after him.

Consecration of priests

29 And this is the thing that thou shalt do unto them to hallow them, to minister unto me in the priest's office: ⁿTake one young ^obullock, and two rams without blemish,

2 And ^punleavened ^qbread, and ^rcakes unleavened tempered with oil, and wafers unleavened anointed with oil: of wheaten flour shalt thou make them.

3 And thou shalt put them into one basket, and bring them in the basket, with the bullock and the two rams.

4 And Aaron and his sons thou shalt bring unto the door of the

^g Ex. 35:35; 39:27-29

^h Or turbans

ⁱ Ex. 28:2

^j Ex. 29:8-9

^k Ex. 19:22; 29:21,44

^l Ex. 39:28

^m Ex. 20:26

ⁿ Cp. Heb. 7:26-28

^o See Lev. 1:3, note

^p Leaven: vv. 2,23; Ex. 34:18. (Gen. 19:3; Mt. 13:33, note)

^q Lev. 6:19-23

^r See Ex. 25:30 and Lev. 2:1, notes

^a vv. 15-28, cp. Ex. 39:22-26

^b See Ex. 29:5, note

^c Or a coat of mail

^d vv. 36-38, cp. Ex. 39:30-31

^e Or engrave

^f Lev. 10:17; 22:16; Num. 18:1

and the perfections of Him who is the antitype of the Aaronic high priest. Compare Lev. 8:8. It would seem to be conclusive that the Urim and the Thummim are additional to the stones of the breastplate. In use the Urim and the Thummim were connected, in some way not clearly expressed, with the ascertainment of the divine will in particular cases (Num. 27:21; Dt. 33:8; 1 Sam. 28:6; Ezra 2:63).

28:38 bear the iniquity. That is, *be responsible for every neglect or offense respecting "the holy things."*

29:4 Aaron. Aaron shares in the washing (that is, symbol of regeneration, Ti. 3:5; Jn. 3:5-6):

(1) as needing it, being in this in contrast with Christ (Heb. 7:26-28); and

(2) to typify Christ's action, who received the baptism of

tabernacle of the congregation, and shalt ^awash them with water.

5 And thou shalt take the garments, and put upon Aaron the coat, and the robe of the ephod, and the ephod, and the breastplate, and gird him with the ^bcurious girdle of the ephod:

6 And thou shalt put the mitre upon his head, and put the ^choly crown upon the mitre.

7 Then shalt thou take the ^danointing oil, and pour *it* upon his head, and anoint him.

8 And thou shalt bring his ^esons, and put coats upon them.

9 And thou shalt gird them with girdles, Aaron and his sons, and put the ^fbonnets on them: and the priest's office shall be theirs for a perpetual ^gstatute: and thou shalt ^hconsecrate Aaron and his sons.

Sacrifices of consecration

10 And thou shalt cause a bullock to be brought before the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aaron and his sons shall ⁱput their hands upon the head of the bullock.

11 And thou shalt kill the bullock before the LORD, *by* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

12 And thou shalt take of the blood of the bullock, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar with thy finger, and ^jpour all the blood beside the bottom of the altar.

13 And thou shalt take all the ^kfat that covereth the inwards, and the ^lcaul *that is* above the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, and burn *them* upon the altar.

14 But the flesh of the bullock, and his skin, and his dung, shalt thou burn with fire ^mwithout the camp: *it is* a sin-offering.

a Ex. 40:12

b Or *beautifully woven*. Ex. 28:8

c Lev. 8:9

d Ex. 25:6; 30:25-31; Ps. 133:2

e Ex. 28:40

f Or *turbans*

g Ex. 40:15; Num. 3:10; 18:7; 25:13; Dt. 18:5

h Ex. 28:41

i See Lev. 1:4, note

j Lev. 4:7

k Lev. 1:8

l Or *fat*

m Or *outside*. See Lev. 4:12, note

John, not as needing it but as thus identifying Himself with sinners, and as fulfilling the Aaronic type. As in Aaron's case, His anointing followed the washing (vv. 4,7; Mt. 3:14-16).

29:4 wash. Distinguish this washing from the use of the

laver (Ex. 30:18-21). The washing here typifies regeneration (Ti. 3:5); the laver, daily cleansing (1 Jn. 1:9). See both in Jn. 13:10.

29:9 gird them with girdles. A symbol of service. Lk. 12:37; 17:8; Jn. 13:4; Rev. 1:13.

29:5

THE HIGH PRIEST'S GARMENTS

The high priest's garments were put on in reverse order of the instructions for making them:

(1) The coat (Ex. 28:39), an oriental long garment worn next to the person, made of fine linen (see Ex. 27:9, note).

(2) The robe of the ephod (Ex. 28:31-35), a long seamless garment of blue linen with an opening for the head, worn over the tunic. Pomegranates, symbol of fruitfulness, were embroidered on the skirt of the robe in blue, purple, and scarlet, alternated with golden bells, a symbol of testimony, which gave a sound as the high priest went in and out of the sanctuary. The robe was secured by an embroidered sash.

(3) The ephod (Ex. 28:6-30; 39:1-21; Lev. 8:7-8), a short outer garment. It was "of gold, of blue, and of purple, of scarlet, and fine twined linen" (Ex. 28:6). It consisted of two pieces, front and back, united by two shoulderpieces and by a band about the bottom. Two onyx stones, set in gold and engraved with the names of the twelve tribes of Israel, were on the shoulders (Ex. 28:7,12,27).

(4) The breastplate, fastened by golden chains to the shoulderpieces of the ephod. It was composed of a square pouch that held the Urim and the Thummim, and an oblong gold setting containing twelve precious stones (four rows, three stones in each row) upon which were engraved the names of the tribes of Israel, one on each stone (Ex. 28:15-21,29-30). As the Urim and the Thummim were in certain cases connected in some way with discovering the will of God (see Ex. 28:30, note), so the ephod, with its attachments, was apparently employed for the same purpose (1 Sam. 23:9-12; 30:7-8).

Although they would hardly have been precisely like the high priest's ephod, it is recorded that linen ephods were worn by Samuel (1 Sam. 2:18), the priests at Nob (1 Sam. 22:18), and David (2 Sam. 6:14).

Our Lord, as our great High Priest (Heb. 3:1; 5:10; 7:26; 9:11), now represents us before God (Rom. 8:33-34; Heb. 7:25; 9:24; 1 Jn. 2:1-2; compare Isa. 49:16), bearing our names before Him as the high priest of old carried the names of the tribes of Israel upon his shoulders and on the breastplate.

(5) The holy crown (Ex. 28:37), bearing upon the front a gold plate engraved: HOLINESS TO THE LORD (v. 36).

(6) Linen breeches, "from the loins even unto the thighs" (Ex. 28:42). The coat and breeches were made for the priests also, and were the ordinary garments of high priest and priests as distinguished from other garments, which were "for glory and for beauty" (Ex. 28:2).

15 ¶ Thou shalt also take one ram; and Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the ram.

16 And thou shalt slay the ram, and thou shalt take his blood, and ^asprinkle it round about upon the altar.

17 And thou shalt cut the ram in pieces, and wash the inwards of him, and his legs, and put *them* unto his pieces, and unto his head.

18 And thou shalt burn the whole ram upon the altar: it *is* a ^bburnt-offering unto the LORD: it *is* a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

19 ¶ And thou shalt take the other ram; and Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the ram.

20 Then shalt thou kill the ram, and take of his blood, and put it upon the tip of the right ear of Aaron, and upon the tip of the right ear of his sons, and upon the thumb of their right hand, and upon the great toe of their right foot, and sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about.

21 And thou shalt take of the blood that *is* upon the altar, and of the anointing oil, and ^csprinkle it upon Aaron, and upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon the garments of his sons with him: and he shall be ^dhallowed, and his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments with him.

22 Also thou shalt take of the ram the fat and the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards, and the ^ecaul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, and the right shoulder; for it *is* a ram of consecration:

23 And one loaf of bread, and one cake of oiled bread, and one wafer out of the basket of the unleavened bread that *is* before the LORD:

24 And thou shalt put all in the

hands of Aaron, and in the hands of his sons; and shalt wave *them* for a wave-offering before the LORD.

25 And thou shalt receive them of their hands, and burn *them* upon the altar for a burnt-offering, for a sweet savour before the LORD: it *is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

Food of the priests

26 And thou shalt take the breast of the ram of Aaron's consecration, and wave it for a wave-offering before the LORD: and it shall be thy ^fpart.

27 And thou shalt sanctify the breast of the wave-offering, and the shoulder of the heave-offering, which is waved, and which is ^gheaved up, of the ram of the consecration, *even of that which is for* Aaron, and of *that which is for* his sons:

28 And it shall be Aaron's and his sons' by a statute for ever from the children of Israel: for it *is* an heave-offering; and it shall be an heave-offering from the children of Israel of the sacrifice of their ^hpeace-offerings, *even* their heave-offering unto the LORD.

29 ¶ And the ⁱholy garments of Aaron shall ^kbe his sons' after him, to be ^lanointed therein, and to be consecrated in them.

30 *And* that son that is priest in his stead shall put them on seven days, when he cometh into the tabernacle of the congregation to minister in the *holy place*.

31 ¶ And thou shalt take the ram of the consecration, and ^mseethe his flesh in the holy place.

32 And Aaron and his sons shall eat the flesh of the ram, and the bread that *is* in the basket *by* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

33 And they shall eat those things wherewith the atonement was made, to consecrate *and* to

f Cp. Lev. 8:27

g Lev. 7:31-34; 8:29

h Or lifted high

i Lev. 3:1

j Ex. 28:2

k Num. 20:28

l Ex. 28:41; 30:30

m Or boil

a Ex. 24:6; Lev. 1:5,11

b Ex. 20:24

c Cp. Lev. 8:23-24

d Ex. 28:41

e Or fat

29:27 shoulder. Literally *thigh*.

29:33 atonement. Hebrew *kaphar*, to propitiate, to atone for sin. According to Scripture the sacrifice of the law only covered the offerer's sin and secured the divine forgiveness. The O.T. sacrifices never removed man's sin;

it was "not possible that the blood of bulls and of goats should take away sins" (Heb. 10:4). The Israelite's offering implied confession of sin and recognized its due penalty as death; and God passed over his sin in anticipation of Christ's sacrifice which did, finally, put away those "sins

sanctify them: but a ^astranger shall not eat *thereof*, because they are holy.

34 And if ^bbought of the flesh of the consecrations, or of the bread, ^cremain unto the morning, then thou shalt burn the remainder with fire: it shall not be eaten, because it *is* holy.

35 And thus shalt thou do unto Aaron, and to his sons, according to all *things* which I have commanded thee: seven days shalt thou consecrate them.

36 And thou shalt offer every day a bullock *for* a sin-offering for ^datonement: and thou shalt cleanse the altar, when thou hast made an atonement for it, and thou shalt ^eanoint it, to *f*sanctify it.

37 Seven days thou shalt make an atonement for the altar, and *g*sanctify it; and it shall be an altar most holy: whatsoever toucheth the altar shall be holy.

The continual burnt-offering

38 ¶ Now this *is that* which thou shalt offer upon the altar; two lambs of the first year day by day ^hcontinually.

39 The one lamb thou shalt offer in the morning; and the other lamb thou shalt offer at even:

40 And with the one lamb a tenth ⁱdeal of flour ^jmingled with the fourth part of an ^khin of beaten oil; and the fourth part of an hin of wine *for* a drink-offering.

41 And the other lamb thou shalt offer at even, and shalt do thereto according to the ^lmeat-offering of the morning, and according to the drink-offering thereof, for a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

42 *This shall be* a continual burnt-offering throughout your generations *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD: where I will ^mmeet you, to speak there unto thee.

43 And there I will meet with the

children of Israel, and *the tabernacle* shall be sanctified by my ⁿglory.

44 And I will sanctify the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar: I will sanctify also both Aaron and his sons, to minister to me in the priest's office.

45 ¶ And I will ^odwell among the children of Israel, and will ^pbe their God.

46 And they shall ^qknow that I *am* the LORD their God, that ^rbrought them forth out of the land of Egypt, that I may dwell among them: I *am* the LORD their God.

The Law: (4) the tabernacle: its use; altar of incense

30 And thou shalt ^smake an altar to burn incense upon: *of* ^tshittim wood shalt thou make it.

2 A ^ucubit shall be the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof; foursquare shall it be: and two cubits shall be the height thereof: the horns thereof shall be of the same.

3 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, the top thereof, and the sides thereof round about, and the horns thereof; and thou shalt make unto it a ^vcrown of gold round about.

4 And two golden rings shalt thou make to it under the ^wcrown of it, by the two corners thereof, upon the two sides of it shalt thou make *it*; and they shall be for places for the staves ^xto bear it withal.

5 And thou shalt make the staves *of* ^yshittim wood, and overlay them with gold.

6 And thou shalt put it before the ^zvail that *is* by the ^{aa}ark of the testimony, before the mercy seat that *is* over the testimony, where I will meet with thee.

7 And Aaron shall burn thereon sweet incense every morning: when he dresseth the ^{ab}lamps, he shall burn incense upon it.

8 And when Aaron lighteth the lamps at even, he shall burn incense upon it, a perpetual incense

a Ex. 12:43; Lev. 22:10,13

b Or any

c Ex. 12:10; 23:18; 34:25

d See v. 33, note

e Ex. 30:26-29

f Ex. 40:10-11

g Sanctification (O.T.): vv. 37,44; Ex. 30:30. (Gen. 2:3; Zech. 8:3, note)

h Num. 28:3-31; 29:6-38

i Or part

j Or mixed

k See Measures and Weights (O.T.), 2 Chr. 2:10, note

l Or meal

m Ex. 25:22; 33:7,9

n Ex. 40:34

o Ex. 25:8; Dt. 12:11

p Gen. 17:8; Lev. 11:45

q Ex. 16:12; Dt. 4:35

r Lev. 11:45

s vv. 1-5, cp. Ex. 37:25-29

t Or acacia

u Or rim

v Or with which to bear it

w Ex. 26:31-35

x Ex. 25:10-22

y Ex. 25:31-40; 27:20-21

that are past, through the forbearance of God" committed" [in O.T. times] (Heb. 9:15,26; Rom. 3:25, note). See Gen. 4:4, with marginal ref. Sacrifice, and Lev. 16:6, note.

30:1 an altar to burn incense. Altar of incense, a type of

Christ our Intercessor (Jn. 17:1-26; Heb. 7:25) through whom our prayers and praises ascend to God, and of the believer-priest's sacrifice of praise and worship (Heb. 13:15; Rev. 8:3-4).

before the LORD throughout your generations.

9 Ye shall offer no strange incense thereon, nor burnt-sacrifice, nor ^ameat-offering; neither shall ye pour drink-offering thereon.

10 And Aaron shall make an ^batonement upon the horns of it once in a year with the blood of the sin-offering of atonements: once in the year shall he make ^catonement upon it throughout your generations: it *is* most holy unto the LORD.

Who may worship? (1) the redeemed (Ex. 15:1-21; Ps. 107:1-2)

11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 When thou takest the ^dsum of the children of Israel after their number, then shall they give every man a ransom for his soul unto the LORD, when thou numberest them; that there be no ^eplague among them, when *thou* ^fnumberest them.

13 This they shall give, every one that passeth among them that are numbered, half a shekel after the shekel of the sanctuary: (a shekel *is* twenty ^ggerahs;) an half shekel *shall be* the offering of the LORD.

14 Every one that passeth among them that are numbered, from twenty years old and above, shall give an offering unto the LORD.

15 The rich shall not ^hgive more, and the poor shall not give less than

half a shekel, when *they* give an offering unto the LORD, to make an atonement for your souls.

16 And thou shalt take the atonement money of the children of Israel, and shalt ⁱappoint it for the service of the tabernacle of the congregation; that it may be a memorial unto the children of Israel before the LORD, to make an atonement for your souls.

Who may worship? (2) the cleansed (Jn. 13:3-10; Heb. 10:22; 1 Jn. 1:9)

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

18 Thou shalt also make a ^jlaver of ^kbrass, and his foot *also* of ^kbrass, to wash *withal*: and thou shalt put it between the tabernacle of the congregation and the altar, and thou shalt put water therein.

19 For Aaron and his sons shall ^lwash their hands and their feet thereat:

20 When they go into the tabernacle of the congregation, they shall wash with water, that they die not; or when they come near to the altar to minister, to burn offering made by fire unto the LORD:

21 So they shall wash their hands and their feet, that they die not: and it shall be a statute for ever to them, *even* to him and to his seed throughout their generations.

Who may worship? (3) the anointed (Jn. 4:23; Eph. 2:18; 5:18-19)

22 ¶ Moreover the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

23 Take thou also unto thee principal spices, of pure ^mmyrrh five

a Or meal

b See Ex. 29:33, note

c Lev. 16:3-34

d Ex. 38:25; Num. 1:2; 26:2

e Cp. 2 Sam. 24:15

f Num. 1:2

g See Measures and Weights (O.T.), 2 Chr. 2:10, note

h Cp. Job 34:19

i Ex. 38:25-31

j Ex. 38:8

k Or bronze

l Ex. 40:31-32; Jn. 13:8

m Song 4:14

30:13

COINAGE IN THE OLD TESTAMENT

The shekel here is a piece of silver, not a coin. Minted coins before 700 B.C. have not been found in Bible lands. Financial transactions were carried on by a system of barter using cattle, grain, spices, and precious metal as a means of exchange. The Hebrews did not use coins until about 500 B.C. (compare Ezra 1:4). Mention of shekels and talents in earlier Hebrew history refers to weights, not coins (compare Gen. 23:15-16; Ex. 21:32; 1 Chr. 21:25). The exact worth of gold and silver is difficult to ascertain because of the fluctuation in purchasing power in different periods. Coins, except for the Persian drachma (dram), differed in weight and varied in value from light to heavy coins, light coins being half the value of heavy ones, though designated by the same name. For Coinage (N.T.) see Mt. 5:26, note.

30:9 strange incense. Compare Lev. 10:1-3. Two prohibitions are given concerning worship:

(1) No "strange" incense is to be offered. This speaks of simulated or purely formal worship. And

(2) no "profane" fire is permitted. This may refer to the substitution for devotion to the LORD of any other devotion, as to religious causes or sects. Compare 1 Cor. 1:11-13; Col. 2:8, 16-19. See Ex. 30:38, note.

30:13 shekel. That is, silver. See Ex. 26:19, note.

30:18 laver. Laver, a type of Christ's cleansing us from defilement and from every "spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing" (Eph. 5:25-27; compare Jn. 13:2-10). It is significant that the priests could not enter the holy place after serving at the bronze altar until their hands and feet were cleansed.

hundred *shekels*, and of sweet cinnamon half so much, *even* two hundred and fifty *shekels*, and of sweet calamus two hundred and fifty *shekels*,

24 And of ^acassia five hundred *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary, and of oil olive an hin:

25 And thou shalt make it an oil of holy ointment, an ointment compound after the art of the ^bapothecary: it shall be an holy ^canointing oil.

26 And thou shalt ^danoint the tabernacle of the congregation therewith, and the ark of the testimony,

27 And the table and all his vessels, and the ^ecandlestick and his vessels, and the altar of incense,

28 And the altar of burnt-offering with all his vessels, and the laver and his foot.

29 And thou shalt sanctify them, that they may be most holy: whatsoever toucheth them shall be holy.

30 And thou shalt anoint Aaron and his sons, and ^fconsecrate them, that *they* may minister unto me in the priest's office.

31 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, This shall be an holy anointing oil unto me throughout your generations.

32 Upon man's flesh shall it not be poured, neither shall ye make *any other* like it, after the composition of it: it *is* holy, *and* it shall be holy unto you.

33 Whosoever compoundeth *any* like it, or whosoever putteth *any* of it upon a stranger, shall even be cut off from his people.

Incense: type of prayer and praise

34 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Take unto thee sweet spices, stacte, and onycha, and galbanum; *these* sweet spices with pure frankincense: of each shall there be a like *weight*:

35 And thou shalt make it a perfume, a ^gconfection after the art of the ^hapothecary, tempered together, pure *and* holy:

36 And thou shalt beat *some* of it very small, and put of it before the testimony in the tabernacle of the congregation, where I will meet with thee: it shall be unto you most holy.

37 And *as for* the perfume which thou shalt make, ye shall not make to yourselves according to the composition thereof: it shall be unto thee holy for the LORD.

38 Whosoever shall make like unto that, to smell thereto, shall even be cut off from his people.

Spirit-filled craftsmen

31 And the LORD ⁱspake unto Moses, saying,

2 See, I have called by name Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah:

3 And I have filled him with the ^jspirit of God, in ^kwisdom, and in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship,

4 To ^ldevise cunning works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in ^mbrass,

5 And in cutting of stones, to set *them*, and in carving of timber, to work in all manner of workmanship.

a Ps. 45:8

b Or perfumer

c Ex. 37:29; 40:9; Lev. 8:10

d Ex. 40:9-16

e Or lampstand

f Sanctification (O.T.): vv. 30,37; Lev. 8:15. (Gen. 2:3; Zech. 8:3, note)

g Or perfume

h vv. 1-11, cp. Ex. 35:30-35

i Holy Spirit (O.T.): v. 3; Ex. 35:31. (Gen. 1:2; Zech. 12:10, note)

j Ex. 28:3

k Or design skilful

l Or bronze

30:31 oil. Anointing oil, a type of the Holy Spirit for service (Acts 1:8). See Ex. 27:20, note.

30:34 stacte. Gum of the storax tree; sweet spice. **onycha.** Lid of a shell mollusc, which gave forth perfume when burned. **galbanum.** Gum from the milky sap of the Syrian fennel, fragrant spice. **frankincense.** Fragrant gum, white in color, of a tree in S. Arabia. Frankincense is not to be confused with incense (to which it was to be added), as it is often used apart from incense. It is told what composed the incense, but never in Scripture what the frankincense was. All speak of Christ—the sweet spices of those perfections which we may apprehend, the frankincense of that which God saw in Jesus as ineffable.

30:38 to smell. What is condemned here is making

worship a mere pleasure to the natural man. Compare Jn. 4:23-24.

Bezaleel: *in the shadow of God.* The son of Uri from the tribe of Judah. An artist who was filled with God's Spirit to work on the tabernacle.

31:3 workmanship. This unique ability of Bezaleel, given by the Spirit, included not only manual skill but also the intellectual wisdom and understanding essential to all art. Artistic talent of every kind is a divine gift (Jas. 1:17). The God who by His Spirit "garnished the heavens" (Job 26:13) also created man with aesthetic faculties which, like all the human faculties, were corrupted in the fall.

6 And I, behold, I have given with him Aholiab, the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan: and in the hearts of all that are wise hearted I have put wisdom, that they may make all that I have commanded thee;

7 The tabernacle of the congregation, and the ark of the testimony, and the mercy seat that *is* thereupon, and all the furniture of the tabernacle,

8 And the table and his furniture, and the pure ^acandlestick with all his furniture, and the altar of incense,

9 And the altar of burnt-offering with all his furniture, and the laver and his foot,

10 And the cloths of service, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons, to minister in the priest's office,

11 And the anointing oil, and sweet incense for the holy *place*: according to all that I have commanded thee shall they do.

The sabbath, a sign between the LORD and Israel

12 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

13 Speak thou also unto the children of Israel, saying, Verily my ^bsabbaths ye shall keep: for it *is* a ^csign between me and you throughout your generations; that ye may know that I *am* the LORD that doth ^dsanctify you.

14 Ye shall keep the sabbath therefore; for it *is* holy unto you: every one that defileth it shall surely be put to ^edeath: for whosoever doeth *any* work therein, that soul shall be cut off from among his people.

15 Six days may work be done; but in the seventh *is* ^fthe sabbath of rest, holy to the LORD: whosoever doeth *any* work in the sabbath day, he shall surely be put to death.

16 Wherefore the children of Israel shall keep the sabbath, to observe the sabbath throughout their

generations, *for* a perpetual covenant.

17 It *is* a ^gsign between me and the children of Israel for ever: for *in* six days the LORD made heaven and earth, and on the seventh day he ^hrested, and was refreshed.

18 ¶ And he gave unto Moses, when he had ⁱmade an end of communing with him upon mount Sinai, two tables of ^jtestimony, ^ktables of stone, ^lwritten with the ^mfinger of God.

The broken law: the golden calf

32 And when the people saw that Moses ⁿdelayed to come down out of the mount, the people ^ogathered themselves together unto Aaron, and said unto him, Up, ^pmake us gods, which shall go before us; for *as for* this Moses, the man that ^qbrought us up out of the land of Egypt, we ^rwot not what is become of him.

2 And Aaron said unto them, Break off the golden ^searrings, which *are* in the ears of your wives, of your sons, and of your daughters, and bring *them* unto me.

3 And all the people brake off the golden earrings which *were* in their ears, and brought *them* unto Aaron.

4 And he received *them* at their hand, and fashioned it with a ^tgraving tool, after he had made it a ^umolten ^vcalf: and they said, These *be* thy ^wgods, O Israel, which ^xbrought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

5 And when Aaron saw *it*, he built an altar before it; and Aaron made proclamation, and said, To morrow *is* a feast to the LORD.

6 And they rose up early on the ^ymorrow, and offered ^zburnt-offerings, and brought peace-offerings: and the people ^{aa}sat down to eat and to drink, and rose up to ^{bb}play.

The LORD condemns Israel's apostasy

7 ¶ ^{cc}And the LORD said unto Moses, Go, get thee down; for ^{dd}thy people, which thou broughtest out of the land of Egypt, have corrupted *themselves*:

8 They have turned aside quickly out of the way which I commanded

a Or lampstand

b Sabbath: vv. 13-16; Ex. 35:2. (Gen. 2:3; Mt. 12:1, note)

c Ezek. 20:12,20

d Lev. 20:8

e Cp. Num. 15:32-36

f Ex. 16:23

g v. 13

h Gen. 2:2-3

i Or ceased speaking

j See Ex. 20:1, notes

k Law (of Moses): v. 18; Ex. 34:18. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)

l Ex. 24:12; 32:15-16; 34:1,28

m Cp. Jn. 8:6

n Ex. 24:18; Dt. 9:11-12

o Ex. 17:1-3

p Acts 7:40

q Ex. 32:8

r Or know

s Ex. 11:2; 35:22

t Or engraving

u Or melted

v Dt. 9:16; Acts 7:41

w Ex. 20:3,4,23

x Cp. Ex. 29:45-46

y Or next day

z Acts 7:41

aa 1 Cor. 10:7

bb Ex. 32:17-19; Num. 25:2

cc Dt. 9:8-21

dd Cp. v. 4,11

Aholiab: father's tent. The son of Ahisamach from the tribe of Dan. An artist who was inspired by God to work on the tabernacle.

them: they have made them a ^amolten calf, and have worshipped it, and have sacrificed thereunto, and said, These *be* thy gods, O Israel, which have brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

9 And the LORD said unto Moses, I have seen this people, and, behold, it is a ^bstiffnecked people:

10 Now therefore ^clet me alone, that my wrath may ^dwax hot against them, and that I may consume them: and I will make of thee a great nation.

Moses' advocacy

11 And ^eMoses besought the LORD his God, and ^fsaid, LORD, why doth thy wrath ^dwax hot against thy people, which thou hast ^gbrought forth out of the land of Egypt with great power, and with a mighty hand?

12 Wherefore should ^hthe Egyptians speak, and say, For mischief did he bring them out, to slay them in the mountains, and to consume them from the face of the earth? Turn from thy fierce wrath, and ⁱrepent of this evil against thy people.

13 Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, thy servants, to whom thou ^jswarest by thine own self, and saidst unto them, I will multiply your seed ^kas the stars of heaven, and all this land that I have spoken of will I give unto your seed, and they shall inherit *it* for ever.

14 ^lAnd the LORD repented of the evil which he thought to do unto his people.

Disciplinary judgment

15 ¶ And ^mMoses turned, and went down from the mount, and the two tables of the testimony *were* in his hand: the tables ⁿwere written on both their sides; on the one side and on the other *were* they written.

16 And the ^otables *were* the

work of God, and the ^pwriting *was* the writing of God, ^qgraven upon the tables.

17 And when Joshua heard the noise of the people as they shouted, he said unto Moses, *There is* a noise of war in the camp.

18 And he said, *It is* not the voice of *them that* shout for mastery, neither *is it* the voice of *them that* cry for being overcome: *but the* noise of *them that* sing do I hear.

19 ¶ And it came to pass, as soon as he came ^rnight unto the camp, that he saw the calf, and the dancing: and Moses' anger ^swaxed hot, and he ^tcast the tables out of his hands, and brake them beneath the mount.

20 ^uAnd he took the calf which they had made, and burnt *it* in the fire, and ground *it* to powder, and ^vstrawed *it* upon the water, and made the children of Israel ^wdrink *of it*.

21 And Moses said unto Aaron, What did this people unto thee, that thou hast brought so great a sin upon them?

22 And Aaron said, Let not the anger of my lord ^xwax hot: thou knowest the people, that they ^yare ^zset on mischief.

23 For they ^{aa}said unto me, Make us gods, which shall go before us: for ^{bb}as for this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we ^{cc}wot not what is become of him.

24 And I said unto them, Whosoever hath any gold, let them break *it* off. So they gave *it* me: then I cast it into the fire, and there ^{dd}came out this calf.

25 ¶ And when Moses saw that the people *were* naked; (for Aaron had made them naked unto *their* shame among their enemies:)

26 Then Moses stood in the gate of the camp, and said, Who *is* on the LORD's side? *let him* come unto

a Or melted

b Ex. 33:3,5; 34:9; Dt. 9:6; Acts 7:51

c Dt. 9:14

d Or burn

e Dt. 9:18

f Bible prayers (O.T.): vv. 11-14; Ex. 33:12. (Gen. 15:2; Hab. 3:1, note)

g Cp. Ex. 29:45-46

h Dt. 9:28

i Zech. 8:14, note

j Gen. 22:16

k Gen. 15:5; 26:4

l Ps. 106:45

m Dt. 9:15

n Ex. 31:18

o See Ex. 20:1, note

p Inspiration: v. 16; Ex. 34:1. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

q Or engraved

r Or near

s Or burned

t Dt. 9:17

u Dt. 9:21

v Or scattered

w Cp. Num. 5:17,24

x Or burn

y Dt. 9:24

z vv. 1-4

aa Or know

bb v. 4

32:10 God was testing Moses by offering to replace Israel with a new nation descending from Moses. Theologically, a test of this kind must be considered in the light of the sovereign will of God that underlies all human decision. For Moses this test was real, even though the proposed destruction of Israel was not in God's plan, as shown

by the Abrahamic Covenant and such promises as Gen. 49:10 to Judah. Likewise Christ in the Gospels offered Himself as King to Israel even though His rejection and His death on the cross, according to "the determinate counsel and foreknowledge of God" (Acts 2:23), had to precede the glorious kingdom.

me. And all the sons of Levi gathered themselves together unto him.

27 And he said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Put every man his sword by his side, *and* go in and out from gate to gate throughout the camp, and ^aslay every man his brother, and every man his companion, and every man his neighbour.

28 And the children of Levi did according to the word of Moses: and there fell of the people that day about three thousand men.

29 For Moses had said, ^bConsecrate yourselves to day to the LORD, even every man upon his son, and upon his brother; that he may bestow upon you a blessing this day.

Moses' intercession

30 ¶ And it came to pass on the ^cmorrow, that Moses said unto the people, Ye have sinned a great sin: and now I will go up unto the LORD; ^dperadventure I shall make an ^eatonement for your sin.

31 And Moses returned unto the LORD, and said, Oh, this people have sinned a great sin, and have made them gods of ^fgold.

32 Yet now, if thou wilt forgive their sin—; and if not, blot me, I pray thee, out of thy ^gbook which thou hast written.

33 And the LORD said unto Moses, ^hWhosoever hath sinned against me, him will I ⁱblot out of my book.

34 Therefore now go, lead the people unto *the place* of which I have ^jspoken unto thee: behold, mine ^kAngel shall go before thee: nevertheless in the day when I visit I will ^lvisit their sin upon them.

35 And the LORD plagued the people, because ^mthey made the calf, which Aaron made.

Moses ordered to resume journey

33 And the LORD said unto Moses, Depart, *and* go up hence, thou and the people which thou ⁿhast brought up out of the

land of Egypt, unto the land which I ^oswore unto Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, saying, Unto thy seed will I give it:

2 And I will send an ^pangel before thee; and I will ^qdrive out the Canaanite, the Amorite, and the ^rHittite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite:

3 Unto a ^sland flowing with milk and honey: for I will not go up in the midst of thee; for thou *art* a ^tstiffnecked people: lest ^uI consume thee in the way.

4 ¶ And when the people heard these evil tidings, ^vthey mourned: and no man did put on him his ornaments.

5 For the LORD had said unto Moses, Say unto the children of Israel, Ye *are* a stiffnecked people: I will come up into the midst of thee in a moment, and consume thee: therefore now put off thy ornaments from thee, that I may know what to do unto thee.

6 And the children of Israel stripped themselves of their ornaments by the mount Horeb.

The tabernacle of the congregation outside the camp

7 And Moses took the tabernacle, and pitched it ^wwithout the camp, afar off from the camp, and called it the Tabernacle of the congregation. And it came to pass, *that* every one which sought the LORD went out unto the tabernacle of the congregation, which *was* ^xwithout the camp.

8 And it came to pass, when Moses went out unto the tabernacle, *that* all the people rose up, and stood every man *at* his tent door, and looked after Moses, until he was gone into the tabernacle.

9 And it came to pass, as Moses entered into the tabernacle, ^ythe cloudy pillar descended, and stood *at* the door of the tabernacle, and *the LORD* ^ztalked with Moses.

10 And all the people saw the

a Cp. Num. 25:7-13; Dt. 33:9

b Ex. 28:41

c Or next day

d Or perhaps

e See Ex. 29:33, note

f Ex. 20:23

g Ps. 69:28; Dan. 12:1

h Ezek. 18:4,20

i Dt. 29:20; Ps. 9:5; cp. Ex. 17:14

j Ex. 3:17

k Angel of the LORD: v. 34; 33:2; Num. 22:22. (Gen. 16:7; Jud. 2:1, note)

l Cp. Ps. 99:8

m v. 4

n Ex. 32:1,7

o Ex. 32:13

p Ex. 23:27-31

q See 2 Ki. 7:6, note

r Ex. 3:8

s Ex. 32:9; 34:9

t Ex. 32:10

u Num. 14:39

v Or outside

w Ex. 13:21

x Ps. 99:7

33:7 tabernacle. This tabernacle was a temporary place of worship and is not to be confused with the tabernacle and its appointments which are described in 25:1—31:11. The account of the erection of the latter, whose architec-

ture and furnishings had been so minutely defined by the LORD to Moses, begins in ch. 36. Chapter 40:33 tells of its completion.

cloudy pillar stand *at* the tabernacle door: and all the people rose up and worshipped, every man *in* his tent door.

11 And the LORD spake unto Moses face to ^aface, as a man speaketh unto his friend. And he turned again into the camp: but his servant Joshua, the son of Nun, a young man, departed not out of the tabernacle.

Moses' prayer; the LORD's answer

12 ¶ And Moses ^bsaid unto the LORD, See, thou sayest unto me, ^cBring up this people: and thou hast not let me know whom thou wilt send with me. Yet thou hast said, I know thee by name, and thou hast also found ^dgrace in my sight.

13 Now therefore, I pray thee, if I have found grace in thy sight, shew me now ^ethy way, that I may know thee, that I may find grace in thy sight: and ^fconsider that this nation *is* thy people.

14 And he said, ^gMy presence shall ^hgo *with thee*, and I will give thee ⁱrest.

15 And he said unto him, If thy presence go not *with me*, carry us not up hence.

16 For wherein shall it be known here that I and thy people have found grace in thy sight? *is it* not in that thou ^jgoest with us? so shall we be ^kseparated, I and thy people, from all the people that *are* upon the face of the earth.

17 And the LORD said unto Moses, I will do this thing also that thou hast spoken: for thou hast found grace in my sight, and I know thee by name.

Moses seeks a new vision for the new task

18 And he said, I beseech thee, shew me thy ^lglory.

19 And he said, I will make all my ^mgoodness pass before thee, and I will proclaim the name of the LORD before thee; and ⁿwill be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will shew mercy on whom I will shew mercy.

20 And he said, Thou canst not

see my ^oface: ^pfor there shall no man see me, and live.

21 And the LORD said, Behold, *there is* a place by me, and thou shalt stand upon a rock:

22 And it shall come to pass, while my glory passeth by, that I will put thee in a ^qclift of the ^rrock, and will cover thee with my ^shand while I pass by:

23 And I will take away mine hand, and thou shalt see my back parts: but my face shall not be seen.

The second tables of the law

34 And the LORD said unto Moses, ^tHew thee two tables of stone ^ulike unto the first: and I will write upon *these* tables the ^vwords that were in the first tables, which thou brakest.

2 And be ready in the morning, and come up in the morning unto mount ^wSinai, and present thyself there to me in the top of the mount.

3 And ^xno man shall come up with thee, neither let any man be seen throughout all the mount; neither let the flocks nor herds feed before that mount.

4 And he hewed two tables of stone like unto the first; and Moses rose up early in the morning, and went up unto mount Sinai, as the LORD had commanded him, and took in his hand the two tables of stone.

The new vision (cp. Ex. 33:18-23)

5 ¶ And the LORD descended in the ^ycloud, and stood with him there, and proclaimed the ^zname of the LORD.

6 And the LORD passed by before him, and proclaimed, The LORD, The ^{aa}LORD God, ^{bb}merciful and gracious, longsuffering, and abundant in goodness and truth,

7 Keeping mercy for thousands, forgiving iniquity and transgression and sin, and that will by no means clear *the guilty*; visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the children's children, unto the third and to the fourth ^{cc}generation.

8 And Moses made haste, and

a Num. 12:8; Dt. 34:10

b Bible prayers (O.T.): vv. 12-23; Num. 6:23. (Gen. 15:2; Hab. 3:1, note)

c Ex. 3:10; 32:34

d vv. 13-17

e Ps. 25:4

f Ex. 3:7,10

g Isa. 63:9

h Ex. 3:12

i Dt. 12:10; Josh. 22:4

j Num. 14:14

k Separation: v. 16; Lev. 20:24. (Gen. 12:1; 2 Cor. 6:17, note)

l Ex. 24:16-17

m Ex. 34:6-7

n Rom. 9:15

o See Jn. 1:18, note. Cp. 2 Cor. 4:6

p Isa. 6:5

q Cp. Song 2:14

r Christ (Rock): vv. 21-22; Num. 20:11. (Gen. 49:24; 1 Pet. 2:8, note)

s Isa. 49:2; cp. Jn. 10:28-29

t See Ex. 20:1, note 2

u Ex. 32:15-16; Dt. 4:13

v Inspiration: vv. 1,27,28; Ex. 35:1. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

w Ex. 19:11,18,20

x Ex. 19:12-13; cp. Ex. 24:9-11

y Ex. 19:9

z Ex. 33:19

aa Deity (names of): vv. 5-7; 1 Sam. 1:3. (Gen. 1:1; Mal. 3:18, note)

bb Ps. 86:15; Num. 14:18; Neh. 9:17; Ps. 103:8

cc Ex. 20:5-6

bowed his head toward the earth, and worshipped.

9 And he said, If now I have found ^agrace in thy sight, O Lord, let my Lord, I pray thee, go along us; for it is a ^bstiffnecked people; and pardon our iniquity and our sin, and take us for thine inheritance.

a Ex. 33:12-13

b Ex. 33:3

The renewed commission

10 ¶ And he said, Behold, I make a ^ccovenant: before all thy people I will do marvels, such as have not been done in all the earth, nor in any nation: and all the people among which thou *art* shall see the work of the LORD: for it is a ^dterrible thing that I will do with thee.

c Ex. 34:27

d Or awe-inspiring

34:6

NAMES OF DEITY: LORD

Hebrew YHWH.

(1) The primary meaning of the name "LORD" (perhaps pronounced Yahweh, in English *Jehovah*) is the *self-existent One*; literally (as in Ex. 3:14), *He that is who He is, therefore, the eternal I AM*. See Gen. 2:4, *note*.

(2) It is significant that the first appearance of the name *Jehovah* in Scripture follows the creation of man. It was God (*Elohim*) who said, "Let us make man in our image" (Gen. 1:26); but when man, as in Gen. 2, is to fill the scene and become dominant over creation, it is the LORD God (*Jehovah Elohim*) who acts (Gen. 2:4ff.). This clearly indicates a special relation of Deity, in His *Jehovah* character, to man, and all Scripture emphasizes this.

(3) *Jehovah* is distinctly the redemption name of Deity. When sin entered the world and man's redemption became necessary, it was *Jehovah Elohim* who sought the sinning ones (Gen. 3:9-13) and clothed them with coats of skins (Gen. 3:21), a beautiful type of the righteousness provided by the LORD God through sacrifice (Rom. 3:21-25). The first distinctive revelation of Himself by His name *Jehovah* was in connection with the redemption of the covenant people out of Egypt (Ex. 3:13-17).

As Redeemer, emphasis is laid upon those attributes of *Jehovah* which the sin and salvation of man bring into exercise. These are

(a) His holiness (Lev. 11:44-45; 19:1-2; 20:26; Hab. 1:12-13);

(b) His hatred and judgment of sin (Dt. 32:35-42; compare Gen. 6:5-7; Ex. 34:6-7; Ps. 11:4-6; 66:18); and

(c) His love for and redemption of sinners, which he always carries out righteously. (Gen. 3:21; 8:20-21; Ex. 12:12-13; Lev. 16:2-3; Isa. 53:5-6,10). Salvation by *Jehovah* apart from sacrifice is unknown in Scripture.

(4) LORD is also the distinctive name of Deity as in covenant with Israel (Ex. 19:3; 20:1-2; Jer. 31:31-34).

(5) LORD God (Hebrew *Jehovah Elohim*) is the first of the compound names of God. LORD God is used distinctively:

(a) Of the relation of Deity to man

(1) as Creator (Gen. 2:7-15);

(2) as morally in authority over man (Gen. 2:16-17);

(3) as creating and governing the earthly relationships of man (Gen. 2:18-24; 3:16-19,22-24); and

(4) as redeeming man (Gen. 3:8-15,21).

(b) Of the relation of Deity to Israel (Gen. 24:7; 28:13; Ex. 3:15,18; 4:5; 5:1; 7:5; etc.; Dt. 1:11,21; 4:1; 6:3; 12:1; etc.; Josh. 7:13,19-20; 10:40,42; Jud. 2:12; 1 Sam. 2:30; 1 Ki. 1:48; 2 Ki. 9:6; 10:31; 1 Chr. 22:19; 2 Chr. 1:9; Ezra 1:3; Isa. 21:17).

(6) In God's redemptive relation to man, various compound names of *Jehovah* are found which reveal Him as meeting every need of man from his lost state to the end. These compound names are:

(a) *Jehovah-jireh*, "the LORD will provide" (Gen. 22:13-14), that is, will provide a sacrifice.

(b) *Jehovah-rapha*, "the LORD that healeth thee" (Ex. 15:26). That this refers to physical healing the context shows, but the deeper healing of soul malady is implied.

(c) *Jehovah-nissi*, "The LORD is my banner" (Ex. 17:8-15). The name is interpreted by the context. The enemy was Amalek, a figure for the flesh, and the conflict that day illustrates the conflict of Gal. 5:17—the war of the Spirit against the flesh. Victory was wholly due to divine help.

(d) *Jehovah-shalom*, "The LORD is our peace," or "The LORD send peace" (Jud. 6:24). Almost the whole ministry of *Jehovah* finds expression and illustration in that chapter. *Jehovah* hates and judges sin (vv. 1-5); *Jehovah* loves and saves sinners (vv. 7-18), but only through sacrifice (vv. 19-21; compare Rom. 5:1; Eph. 2:14; Col. 1:20).

(e) *Jehovah-tsidkenu*, "The LORD our righteousness" (Jer. 23:6). This name of *Jehovah* occurs in a prophecy concerning the future restoration and conversion of Israel. Then Israel will hail Him as *Jehovah-tsidkenu*—"The LORD our righteousness." And

(f) *Jehovah-shammah*, "The LORD is there" (Ezek. 48:35). This name signifies *Jehovah's* abiding presence with His people (Ex. 33:14-15; 1 Chr. 16:27,33; Ps. 16:11; 97:5; Mt. 28:20; Heb. 13:5). There are also descriptions in the O.T. of the activities of the LORD which are in some cases similar to compound names of *Jehovah*, but are not properly so (e.g. Ps. 23:1; 27:1; 28:1; compare Ps. 61:3-4; 62:6-7).

See other names of Deity, Gen. 1:1, *note*; 2:4, *note*; 14:18, *note*; 15:2, *note*; 17:1, *note*; 21:33, *note*; 1 Sam. 1:3, *note*; Mal. 3:18, *note*.

11 Observe thou that which I command thee this day: behold, I ^adrive out before thee the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the ^bHittite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite.

a Ex. 23:20-33; 33:2

b See 2 Ki. 7:6, note

c Ex. 23:32-33; Josh. 23:12,13; Ps. 106:34-38; 2 Cor. 6:14; 2 Tim. 2:20-21; Jas. 4:4

d Or idols. Ex. 23:24; see Dt. 16:21, note

e Ex. 20:3-5

f Dt. 4:24

g Or play the harlot with

h Cp. Num. 25:1-2

i Cp. Gen. 28:1; Dt. 7:3; Josh. 23:12-13

j Or melted

k Ex. 20:23

l Leaven: vv. 18,25; Lev. 2:4. (Gen. 19:3; Mt. 13:33, note)

m Ex. 12:15

n Ex. 12:2; see Lev. 23:2, note

o Law (of Moses): vv. 18-28; Lev. 1:1. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)

p Ex. 13:2

q Or womb

r Ex. 13:13; 23:15

s Or plowing

12 Take heed to thyself, lest thou make a ^ccovenant with the inhabitants of the land whither thou goest, lest it be for a snare in the midst of thee:

13 But ye shall destroy their altars, break their images, and cut down their ^dgroves:

14 For thou shalt worship no other ^egod: for the LORD, whose name is Jealous, is a ^fjealous God:

15 Lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they ^ggo a whoring after their gods, and do sacrifice unto their gods, and *one* ^hcall thee, and thou eat of his sacrifice;

16 And thou ⁱtake of their daughters unto thy sons, and their daughters ^ggo a whoring after their gods, and make thy sons ^ggo a whoring after their gods.

17 Thou shalt make thee no ^jmolten ^kgods.

Feasts and sabbaths again enjoined (cp. Lev. 23:4-44)

18 ¶ The feast of ^lunleavened bread shalt thou keep. ^mSeven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, as I commanded thee, in the time of the month ⁿAbib: for in the month Abib thou camest out from ^oEgypt.

19 ^pAll that openeth the ^qmatrix is mine; and every firstling among thy cattle, *whether ox or sheep, that is male.*

20 But the firstling of an ass thou shalt ^rredeem with a lamb: and if thou redeem *him* not, then shalt thou break his neck. All the first-born of thy sons thou shalt redeem. And none shall appear before me empty.

21 ¶ Six days thou shalt work, but on the seventh day thou shalt rest: in ^searing time and in harvest thou shalt rest.

22 ¶ And thou shalt observe the ^tfeast of weeks, of the firstfruits of wheat harvest, and the feast of ingathering at the year's end.

23 ¶ ^uThrice in the year shall all your ^vmen children appear before the LORD GOD, the God of Israel.

24 For I will cast out the nations before thee, and enlarge thy borders: neither shall any man desire thy land, when thou shalt go up to appear before the LORD thy God thrice in the year.

25 ^wThou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leaven; neither shall the sacrifice of the feast of the passover be ^xleft unto the morning.

26 The first of the firstfruits of thy land thou shalt bring unto the house of the LORD thy God. ^yThou shalt not ^zseethe a kid in his mother's milk.

27 And the LORD said unto Moses, ^{aa}Write thou these words: for after the tenor of these words I have made a covenant with thee and with Israel.

28 And he was there with the LORD ^{bb}forty days and forty nights; he did neither eat bread, nor drink water. And ^{cc}he wrote upon the tables the words of the covenant, the ^{dd}ten commandments.

Moses' face shines

29 ¶ And it came to pass, when Moses came down from mount Sinai with the two tables of testimony in Moses' hand, when he came down from the mount, that Moses ^{ee}wist not that the skin of his face ^{ff}shone while he talked with him.

30 And when Aaron and all the children of Israel saw Moses, behold, the skin of his face shone; and they were afraid to come ^{gg}near him.

31 And Moses called unto them; and Aaron and all the rulers of the congregation returned unto him: and Moses talked with them.

32 And afterward all the children of Israel came ^{hh}near: and he gave them in commandment all that the

t Ex. 23:16

u Ex. 23:14

v Or male

w Ex. 23:18

x Ex. 12:10

y Ex. 23:19

z Or boil

aa Ex. 17:14; 24:4

bb Ex. 24:18

cc Ex. 31:18

dd Dt. 4:13; 10:4

ee Or knew

ff 2 Cor. 3:7

gg Or near

34:13 groves. Or idols. Ex. 23:24. Hebrew *Asherim*, images of the heathen goddess, *Asherah*. See Dt. 16:21, note.

34:18 Abib. This is the first month in the Hebrew reli-

gious calendar, also called Nisan. It correlates to the modern months of March-April. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the note at Lev. 23:2.

LORD had spoken with him in mount Sinai.

33 And *till* Moses had ^adone speaking with them, ^bhe put a veil on his face.

34 But when Moses went in before the LORD to speak with him, he took the ^cveil off, until he came out. And he came out, and spake unto the children of Israel *that* which he was commanded.

35 And the children of Israel saw the face of Moses, that the skin of Moses' face shone: and Moses put the veil upon his face again, until he went in to speak with him.

a Or finished

b 2 Cor. 3:13

c Cp. 2 Cor. 3:13-16

d Ex. 34:32

e Inspiration: v. 1; Num. 11:24. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

f Sabbath: vv. 2-3; Lev. 19:3. (Gen. 2:3; Mt. 12:1, note)

g Num. 15:32-36

h Ex. 12:16

i vv. 21,22,26, 29; Ex. 36:3-6; 1 Chr. 29:14; Mk. 12:41-44; 2 Cor. 8:10-12; 9:7

j Ex. 38:24

k Or bronze

l Ex. 36:8

m Ex. 36:14

n Or acacia

o Ex. 30:23-25

p Ex. 31:2-6; 36:1-2

The sabbath re-emphasized

35 And Moses gathered all the congregation of the children of Israel together, and said unto them, ^dThese *are* the ^ewords which the LORD hath commanded, that ye should do them.

2 Six days shall work be done, but on the seventh day there shall be to you an holy day, a ^fsabbath of rest to the LORD: whosoever doeth work therein shall be put to ^gdeath.

3 Ye shall ^hkindle no fire throughout your habitations upon the sabbath day.

Gifts for the tabernacle

(cp. Ex. 25:1-8)

4 ¶ And Moses spake unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, saying, This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded, saying,

5 Take ye from among you an offering unto the LORD: whosoever *is* of a ⁱwilling heart, let him bring it, an offering of the LORD; ^jgold, and silver, and ^kbrass,

6 And ^lblue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and ^mgoats' *hair*,

7 And rams' skins dyed red, and badgers' skins, and ⁿshittim wood,

8 And oil for the light, and ^ospices for anointing oil, and for the sweet incense,

9 And onyx stones, and stones to be set for the ephod, and for the breastplate.

10 And every ^pwise hearted among you shall come, and make all that the LORD hath commanded;

11 The tabernacle, his ^qtent, and his covering, his ^rtaches, and his boards, his bars, his pillars, and his sockets,

12 The ark, and the staves thereof, *with* the mercy seat, and the veil of the covering,

13 The table, and his staves, and all his vessels, and the ^sshewbread,

14 The ^tcandlestick also for the light, and his furniture, and his lamps, with the oil for the light,

15 And the incense altar, and his staves, and the anointing oil, and the sweet incense, and the hanging for the door at the entering in of the tabernacle,

16 The altar of burnt-offering, with his ^ubraser grate, his staves, and all his vessels, the laver and his foot,

17 The hangings of the court, his pillars, and their sockets, and the hanging for the door of the court,

18 The pins of the tabernacle, and the pins of the court, and their cords,

19 The ^vcloths of service, to do service in the holy *place*, the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons, to minister in the priest's office.

20 ¶ And all the congregation of the children of Israel departed from the presence of Moses.

21 And they came, ^wevery one whose heart stirred him up, and every one whom his spirit made willing, *and* they ^xbrought the LORD's offering to the work of the tabernacle of the congregation, and for all his service, and for the holy garments.

22 And they came, both men and women, as many as were willing hearted, *and* brought bracelets, and ^yearrings, and rings, and ^ztablets, all ^zjewels of gold: and every man that offered *offered* an offering of gold unto the LORD.

23 And every man, with whom was found blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats' *hair*, and red skins of rams, and badgers' skins, brought *them*.

24 Every one that did offer an offering of silver and ^zbrass brought the LORD's offering: and every man,

q Ex. 36:14

r Or clasps

s See Ex. 25:30, note

t Or lampstand

u Ex. 31:10

v Ex. 25:2

w Ex. 36:2

x Ex. 32:2-3

y Or necklaces

z Ex. 11:2

with whom was found ^ashittim wood for any work of the service, brought it.

25 And all the women that were wise hearted did spin with their hands, and brought that which they had spun, *both* of blue, and of purple, *and* of scarlet, and of fine linen.

26 And all the women whose heart stirred them up in wisdom spun goats' hair.

27 And the rulers brought onyx stones, and stones to be set, for the ephod, and for the breastplate;

28 And spice, and oil for the light, and for the anointing oil, and for the sweet incense.

29 The children of Israel brought a ^bwilling offering unto the LORD, every man and woman, whose heart made them willing to bring for all manner of work, which the LORD had commanded to be made by the hand of Moses.

Bezaleel and Aholiab to design and teach

30 ¶ And Moses said unto the children of Israel, See, the LORD hath called by ^cname Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah;

31 And he hath filled him with the ^dspirit of God, in wisdom, in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship;

32 And to ^edevise curious works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass,

33 And in the cutting of stones, to set *them*, and in carving of wood, to make any manner of ^fcunning work.

34 And he hath put in his heart that he may teach, *both* he, and Aholiab, the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan.

35 Them hath he filled with wisdom of heart, to work all manner of work, of the engraver, and of the ^gcunning workman, and of the embroiderer, in blue, and in purple, in scarlet, and in fine linen, and of the weaver, *even* of them that do any work, and of those that ^edevise cunning work.

Construction of the tabernacle (Ex. 36-39)

36 Then wrought Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every ^hwise hearted man, in whom the LORD put ⁱwisdom and understanding to know how to work all manner of work for the service of the sanctuary, according to all that the LORD had commanded.

2 And Moses called Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wise hearted man, in whose ^jheart the LORD had put wisdom, *even* every one whose heart stirred him up to come unto the work to do it:

3 And they received of Moses all the ^koffering, which the children of Israel had brought for the work of the service of the sanctuary, to make it *withal*. And they brought yet unto him free offerings every morning.

4 ¶ And all the wise men, that wrought all the work of the sanctuary, came every man from his work which they made;

5 And they spake unto Moses, saying, The people bring much more than ^lenough for the service of the work, which the LORD commanded to make.

6 And Moses gave commandment, and they caused it to be proclaimed throughout the camp, saying, Let neither man nor woman make any more work for the offering of the sanctuary. So the people were restrained from bringing.

7 For the stuff they had was sufficient for all the work to make it, and too ^mmuch.

Linen curtains

8 ¶ And every wise hearted man among them that ⁿwrought the work of the tabernacle made ten curtains of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet: *with* cherubims of ^ocunning work made he them.

9 The length of one curtain was twenty and eight ^pcubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: the curtains *were* all of one size.

10 And he coupled the five cur-

a Or *acacia*

b v. 5; 36:3

c Ex. 31:1-6

d Holy Spirit (O.T.): v. 31; Num. 11:17. (Gen. 1:2; Zech. 12:10, note)

e Or *design beautifully wrought*

f Or *bronze*

g Or *skillful*

h Ex. 28:3; 31:6; 35:10,35

i Ex. 35:30-31

j Ex. 35:25,26; 1 Chr. 29:5,9, 17

k Ex. 35:5

l Cp. 2 Chr. 24:14; 31:6-10; 2 Cor. 8:2-3

m Cp. 1 Ki. 8:64

n vv. 8-19; cp. Ex. 26:1-14

o Or *skillful*

p See Measures and Weights (O.T.), 2 Chr. 2:10, note

tains one unto another: and *the other* five curtains he coupled one unto another.

11 And he made loops of blue on the edge of one curtain from the selvedge in the coupling: likewise he made in the ^auttermost side of *another* curtain, in the coupling of the second.

12 Fifty loops made he in one curtain, and fifty loops made he in the edge of the curtain which *was* in the coupling of the second: the loops held one *curtain* to another.

13 And he made fifty ^btaches of gold, and coupled the curtains one unto another with the ^btaches: so it became one tabernacle.

Curtains of goats' hair

14 ¶ And he made curtains of goats' *hair* for the ^ctent over the tabernacle: eleven curtains he made them.

15 The length of one curtain *was* thirty cubits, and four cubits *was* the breadth of one curtain: the eleven curtains *were* of one size.

16 And he coupled five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves.

17 And he made fifty loops upon the ^auttermost edge of the curtain in the coupling, and fifty loops made he upon the edge of the curtain which coupleth the second.

18 And he made fifty ^btaches of ^dbrass to couple the tent together, that it might be one.

Ram skin covering

19 And he made a ^ecovering for the tent of rams' skins dyed red, and a covering of badgers' skins above *that*.

Boards and sockets

20 ¶ And he ^fmade boards for the tabernacle of ^gshittim wood, standing up.

21 The length of a board *was* ten cubits, and the breadth of a board one cubit and a half.

22 One board had two tenons, ^hequally distant one from another: thus did he make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

23 And he made boards for the

tabernacle; twenty boards for the south side southward:

24 And forty sockets of silver he made under the twenty boards; two sockets under one board for his two tenons, and two sockets under another board for his two tenons.

25 And for the other side of the tabernacle, *which is* toward the north corner, he made twenty boards,

26 And their forty sockets of silver; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

27 And for the sides of the tabernacle westward he made six boards.

28 And two boards made he for the corners of the tabernacle in the two sides.

29 And they were coupled beneath, and coupled together at the head thereof, to one ring: thus he did to both of them in both the corners.

30 And there were eight boards; and their sockets *were* sixteen sockets of silver, under every board two sockets.

31 ¶ And he made bars of ^gshittim wood; five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle,

32 And five ⁱbars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the tabernacle for the sides westward.

33 And he made the middle bar to ^jshoot through the boards from the one end to the other.

Overlay of gold

34 And he overlaid the boards with gold, and made their rings of gold *to be* places for the bars, and overlaid the bars with gold.

Inner veil

35 ¶ And he ^kmade a ^lveil of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: *with* cherubims made he it of ^mcunning work.

36 And he made thereunto four pillars of ^gshittim wood, and overlaid them with gold: their hooks *were* of gold; and he cast for them four sockets of silver.

a Or outmost

b Or clasps

c Ex. 35:11; 40:19

d Or bronze

e Ex. 26:14

f vv. 20-34; Ex. 26:15-29

g Or acacia

h Ex. 26:17

i Ex. 26:26

j Or pass

k vv. 35-38, cp. Ex. 26:31-37

l Ex. 26:31; 30:6; Heb. 10:20

m Or skillful

Outer veil

37 ¶ And he made an ^ahanging for the tabernacle door of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, of needlework;

38 And the five pillars of it with their hooks: and he overlaid their ^bchapters and their ^cfillets with gold: but their five sockets were of ^dbrass.

The ark of the covenant

37 And ^eBezaleel ^fmade the ark of ^gshittim wood: two ^hcubits and a half was the length of it, and a cubit and a half the breadth of it, and a cubit and a half the height of it:

2 And he overlaid it with pure gold within and without, and made a ⁱcrown of gold to it round about.

3 And he cast for it four rings of gold, to be set by the four corners of it; even two rings upon the one side of it, and two rings upon the other side of it.

4 And he made staves of ^jshittim wood, and overlaid them with gold.

5 And he put the staves into the rings by the sides of the ark, to bear the ark.

The mercy seat

6 ¶ And he made the mercy seat of pure gold: two cubits and a half was the length thereof, and one cubit and a half the breadth thereof.

7 And he made two ^kcherubims of gold, beaten out of one piece made he them, on the two ends of the mercy seat;

8 One cherub on the end on this side, and another cherub on the other end on that side: out of the mercy seat made he the cherubims on the two ends thereof.

9 And the cherubims spread out their wings on high, and covered with their wings over the mercy seat, with their faces one to another;

er; even ^kto the ^lmercy seatward were the faces of the cherubims.

Table of shewbread

10 ¶ And he ^mmade the ⁿtable of ^oshittim wood: two cubits was the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof:

11 And he overlaid it with pure gold, and made thereunto a ^pcrown of gold round about.

12 Also he made thereunto a border of an handbreadth round about; and made a ^qcrown of gold for the border thereof round about.

13 And he cast for it four rings of gold, and put the rings upon the four corners that were in the four feet thereof.

14 Over against the border were the rings, the places for the staves to bear the table.

15 And he made the staves of ^rshittim wood, and overlaid them with gold, to bear the table.

16 And he made the vessels which were upon the table, his dishes, and his spoons, and his bowls, and ^shis covers to cover withal, of pure gold.

Golden candlestick

17 ¶ And he ^tmade the ^ucandlestick of pure gold: of beaten work made he the ^vcandlestick; his shaft, and his branch, his bowls, his ^wknops, and his flowers, were of the same:

18 And six branches going out of the sides thereof; three branches of the ^xcandlestick out of the one side thereof, and three branches of the ^ycandlestick out of the other side thereof:

19 Three bowls made after the fashion of almonds in one branch, a ^zknop and a flower; and three bowls made like almonds in another branch, a ^{aa}knop and a flower: so

a Ex. 26:36

b Or capitals

c Or bands

d Or bronze

e Ex. 35:30; 36:1

f vv. 1-9, cp. Ex. 25:10-20

g Or acacia

h See Measures and Weights (O.T.), 2 Chr. 2:10, note

i Or rim

j 1 Ki. 6:23; see Ezek. 1:5, note

k Or toward the mercy seat

l Ex. 25:20

m vv. 10-16, cp. Ex. 25:23-29

n Ex. 25:23; 35:13; 40:4,22

o Or its flagons with which to pour

p vv. 17-24, cp. Ex. 25:31-39

q Or lampstand

r Or knobs

s Or knob

37:7 cherubims. The cherubim are symbolic of God's holy presence and unapproachability. They are celestial beings who guard and vindicate the righteousness of God (compare Gen. 3:24; Ex. 26:1,31; 36:8,35), the mercy of God (compare Ex. 25:22; 37:9), and the government of God (compare 1 Sam. 4:4; Ps. 80:1; 99:1; Ezek. 1:22,26). In the holy of holies God's glory dwelt between the cherubim (Ps.

80:1; compare Ex. 25:10-22). Some think that the living creatures of Rev. 4 are cherubim (besides points of similarity, observe dissimilarity to the cherubim in number of wings: Ezek. 1:6; 10:21; Rev. 4:8; compare Isa. 6:2). This dissimilarity may indicate that these beings have power to appear in different forms for purposes of symbolic revelation.

37:12 border. Or frame.

throughout the six branches going out of the ^acandlestick.

20 And in the ^acandlestick *were* four bowls made like almonds, his ^bknops, and his flowers:

21 And a ^cknop under two branches of the same, and a ^cknop under two branches of the same, and a ^cknop under two branches of the same, according to the six branches going out of it.

22 Their ^bknops and their branches were of the same: all of it was one beaten work of pure gold.

23 And he made his seven lamps, and his ^dsnuffers, and his snuffdishes, of pure gold.

24 Of a ^etalent of pure gold made he it, and all the vessels thereof.

Altar of incense

25 ¶ And he ^fmade the incense altar of ^gshittim wood: the length of it was a cubit, and the breadth of it a cubit; *it was* foursquare; and two cubits was the height of it; the horns thereof were of the same.

26 And he overlaid it with pure gold, *both* the top of it, and the sides thereof round about, and the horns of it: also he made unto it a ^hcrown of gold round about.

27 And he made two rings of gold for it under the ⁱcrown thereof, by the two corners of it, upon the two sides thereof, to be places for the staves to bear it withal.

28 And he ^jmade the staves of ^kshittim wood, and overlaid them with gold.

Anointing oil

29 ¶ And he made the ^lholy anointing oil, and the pure incense of sweet spices, according to the work of the ^mapothecary.

Altar of burnt-offering

38 And he ⁿmade the altar of burnt-offering of ^oshittim wood: five ^pcubits was the length thereof, and five cubits the breadth thereof; *it was* foursquare; and three cubits the height thereof.

2 And he made the horns thereof on the four corners of it; the horns thereof were of the same: and he overlaid it with ^qbrass.

3 And he made all the vessels of the altar, the pots, and the shovels, and the basons, *and* the fleshhooks, and the firepans: all the vessels thereof made he of ^rbrass.

4 And he made for the altar a ^rbrassen grate of network under the compass thereof beneath unto the midst of it.

5 And he cast four rings for the four ends of the grate of ^rbrass, *to be* places for the staves.

6 And he made the staves of ^sshittim wood, and overlaid them with ^rbrass.

7 And he put the staves into the rings on the sides of the altar, to bear it withal; he made the altar hollow with boards.

Laver of brass

8 ¶ And he made the ^tlaver of ^rbrass, and the foot of it of ^rbrass, of the lookingglasses of *the women* ^uassembling, which assembled at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

The court

9 ¶ And he ^vmade the court: on the south side southward the hangings of the court *were* of fine twined linen, an hundred cubits:

10 Their pillars *were* twenty, and their ^wbrassen sockets twenty; the hooks of the pillars and their ^xfillets *were* of silver.

11 And for the north side *the hangings were* an hundred cubits, their pillars *were* twenty, and their sockets of ^rbrass twenty; the hooks of the pillars and their ^xfillets of silver.

12 And for the west side *were* hangings of fifty cubits, their pillars ten, and their sockets ten; the hooks of the pillars and their ^xfillets of silver.

13 And for the east side eastward fifty cubits.

14 The hangings of the one side *of the gate were* fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their sockets three.

15 And for the other side of the court gate, on this hand and that hand, *were* hangings of fifteen cu-

a Or lampstand

b Or knobs

c Or knob

d Num. 4:9

e See Coinage (O.T.), Ex. 30:13, note; cp. 2 Chr. 2:10, note

f vv. 25-28, cp. Ex. 30:1-5

g Or acacia

h Or rim

i Ex. 30:5

j Ex. 30:23-24, 31-33

k Or perfumer. Ex. 30:35

l vv. 1-7, cp. Ex. 27:1-8

m See Measures and Weights (O.T.), 2 Chr. 2:10, note

n Or bronze

o Ex. 30:18

p Or serving, who served

q vv. 9-20, cp. Ex. 27:9-19

r Or bands

bits; their pillars three, and their sockets three.

16 All the hangings of the court round about were of fine twined linen.

17 And the sockets for the pillars were of ^abrass; the hooks of the pillars and their ^bfillets of silver; and the overlaying of their ^cchapters of silver; and all the pillars of the court were ^dfilleted with silver.

Gate of the court

18 And the hanging for the gate of the court was needlework, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: and twenty cubits was the length, and the height in the breadth was five cubits, answerable to the hangings of the court.

19 And their pillars were four, and their sockets of ^abrass four; their hooks of silver, and the overlaying of their ^cchapters and their ^bfillets of silver.

20 And all the pins of the tabernacle, and of the court round about, were of ^abrass.

Cost of tabernacle

21 ¶ This is the sum of the tabernacle, even of the ^etabernacle of testimony, as it was counted, according to the commandment of Moses, for the service of the ^fLevites, by the hand of ^gIthamar, son to Aaron the priest.

22 And ^hBezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, made all that the LORD commanded Moses.

23 And with him was ⁱAholiab, son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan, an engraver, and a ^jcunning workman, and an embroiderer in blue, and in purple, and in scarlet, and fine linen.

24 All the gold that was ^koccupied for the work in all the work of the holy place, even the gold of the ^loffering, was twenty and nine ^mtalents, and seven hundred and thirty ⁿshekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary.

25 And the silver of them that were ⁿnumbered of the congregation was an hundred talents, and a thousand seven hundred and three-

score and fifteen shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary:

26 A ^mbekah for every man, that is, ^ohalf a shekel, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for every one that went to be numbered, from twenty years old and upward, for six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty ^pmen.

27 And of the hundred talents of silver were cast the ^qsockets of the sanctuary, and the sockets of the vail; an hundred sockets of the hundred talents, a talent for a socket.

28 And of the thousand seven hundred seventy and five *shekels* he made hooks for the pillars, and overlaid their ^cchapters, and ^dfilleted them.

29 And the ^abrass of the offering was seventy talents, and two thousand and four hundred shekels.

30 And therewith he made the sockets to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the ^abrassen altar, and the ^abrassen grate for it, and all the vessels of the altar,

31 And the sockets of the court round about, and the sockets of the court gate, and all the pins of the tabernacle, and all the pins of the court round about.

Aaron's holy garments

39 And of the ^rblue, and purple, and scarlet, they made ^scloths of service, to do service in the holy place, and made the holy garments for Aaron; as the LORD commanded Moses.

2 And he ^tmade the ^uephod of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

3 And they did beat the gold into thin plates, and cut ^{it} into wires, to work ^{it} in the blue, and in the purple, and in the scarlet, and in the fine linen, with ^vcunning work.

4 They made shoulderpieces for it, to couple ^{it} together: by the two edges was ^{it} coupled together.

5 And the ^wcurious girdle of his ephod, that was upon it, was of the same, according to the work thereof; of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen; as the LORD commanded Moses.

6 ¶ And they wrought onyx

a Or bronze

b Or bands

c Or capitals

d Or banded

e Ex. 36:13; 39:32

f Num. 1:50-53

g Ex. 28:1; Lev. 10:6,16

h Ex. 31:2; 1 Chr. 2:18-20

i Ex. 36:1

j Or skillful

k Or used

l Ex. 35:5,22

m See Coinage (O.T.), Ex. 30:13, note; cp. 2 Chr. 2:10, note

n Ex. 30:11-16; Num. 1:2

o Ex. 30:15

p Ex. 12:37; Num. 1:46

q See Ex. 26:19, note

r Ex. 25:4; 35:23

s Ex. 31:10; 35:19

t vv. 2-7; cp. Ex. 28:6-14

u Lev. 8:7

v Or skillful

w Or beautifully woven

stones inclosed in ^aouches of gold, ^bgraven, as signets are ^bgraven, with the names of the children of Israel.

a Or settings

b Or engraved

c Ex. 28:29; Josh. 4:7

d vv. 8-21, Ex. 28:15-29

e Or skillful

f See Measures and Weights (O.T.), 2 Chr. 2:10, note

7 And he put them on the shoulders of the ephod, *that they should be* stones for a ^cmemorial to the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses.

8 ¶ And he ^dmade the breastplate of ^ecunning work, like the work of the ephod; of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

9 It was foursquare; they made the breastplate double: a ^fspan was the length thereof, and a span the breadth thereof, *being* doubled.

10 And they set in it four rows of

stones: *the first row was* a sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: *this was* the first row.

11 And the second row, an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond.

12 And the third row, a ^gligure, an agate, and an amethyst.

13 And the fourth row, a beryl, an onyx, and a jasper: *they were* inclosed in ^aouches of gold in their inclosings.

14 And the stones *were* according to the names of the children of Israel, ^htwelve, according to their names, *like* the engravings of a signet, every one with his name, according to the twelve tribes.

15 And they made upon the breastplate chains at the ends, of ⁱwreathen work of pure gold.

16 And they made two ^aouches of gold, and two gold rings; and put the two rings in the two ends of the breastplate.

g Or jacinth

h Rev. 21:12

i Or braided

17 And they put the two ⁱwreathen chains of gold in the two rings on the ends of the breastplate.

18 And the two ends of the two ⁱwreathen chains they fastened in the two ^aouches, and put them on the shoulderpieces of the ephod, before it.

j vv. 22-31, cp. Ex. 28:31-37

k Ex. 29:5; Lev. 8:7

19 And they made two rings of gold, and put *them* on the two ends of the breastplate, upon the border of it, which *was* on the side of the ephod inward.

l Or a coat of mail

20 And they made two *other* golden rings, and put them on the two sides of the ephod underneath, toward the forepart of it, over against the *other* coupling thereof, above the ^bcurious girdle of the ephod.

21 And they did bind the breastplate by his rings unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that it might be above the ^bcurious girdle of the ephod, and that the breastplate might not be loosed from the ephod; as the LORD commanded Moses.

22 ¶ And he ^jmade the ^krobe of the ephod of woven work, all of blue.

23 And *there was* an hole in the midst of the robe, as the hole of ^lan

39:10-14 PRECIOUS STONES IN THE BIBLE

Other significant listings of precious stones in the Bible include:

1. Exodus 28:17-20—gems used in the high priest's ephod
2. Ezekiel 28:13—gems present in the Garden of Eden
3. Revelation 21:19,20—gems used in the foundations of the New Jerusalem

The exact identity of these precious stones is uncertain and translation of the Hebrew words is difficult; thus, the names may vary from translation to translation. However, the mention of these colorful precious stones conveys care and importance.

Gem	Color
Agate	circles of brown and white
Amethyst	deep purple
Beryl	green/green-blue
Carbuncle (emerald)	green
Chalcedony	pale blue or gray quartz
Chrysolite	olive green
Chrysoprasus	apple green
Diamond	clear or smoky
Emerald	green
Jacinth (ligure)	orange-red
Jasper	brown-red
Onyx	bands of different colors or black
Ruby	deep red
Sapphire (lapis lazuli)	blue
Sardius	red
Sardonyx	orange-red
Topaz	golden yellow

habergeon, *with* a band round about the hole, that it should not rend.

24 And they made upon the hems of the robe pomegranates of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and twined linen.

25 And they made ^abells of pure gold, and put the bells between the pomegranates upon the hem of the robe, round about between the pomegranates;

26 A bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate, round about the hem of the robe to minister *in*; as the LORD commanded Moses.

27 ¶ And they made ^bcoats of fine linen of woven work for Aaron, and for his sons,

28 And a ^cmitre of fine linen, and goodly ^dbonnets of fine linen, and ^elinen breeches of fine twined linen,

29 And a ^fgirdle of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, of needlework; as the LORD commanded Moses.

30 ¶ And they made the ^gplate of the holy crown of pure gold, and wrote upon it a writing, *like to* the engravings of a signet, ^hHOLINESS TO THE LORD.

31 And they tied unto it a lace of blue, to fasten *it* on high upon the mitre; as the LORD commanded Moses.

32 ¶ Thus was all the work of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation ⁱfinished: and the children of Israel did ^jaccording to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did they.

33 ¶ And they brought the tabernacle unto Moses, the tent, and all his furniture, his ^ktaches, his boards, his bars, and his pillars, and his sockets,

34 And the covering of rams' skins dyed red, and the covering of badgers' skins, and the veil of the covering,

35 The ark of the testimony, and the staves thereof, and the mercy seat,

36 The table, and all the vessels thereof, and the ^lshewbread,

37 The pure ^mcandlestick, *with* the lamps thereof, *even with* the lamps to be set in order, and all the vessels thereof, and the oil for light,

38 And the golden altar, and the anointing oil, and the sweet incense, and the hanging for the tabernacle door,

39 The ⁿbrassen altar, and his grate of ⁿbrass, his staves, and all his vessels, the laver and his foot,

40 The hangings of the court, his pillars, and his sockets, and the hanging for the court gate, his cords, and his pins, and all the vessels of the service of the tabernacle, for the tent of the congregation,

41 The cloths of service to do service in the *holy place*, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and his sons' garments, to minister in the priest's office.

42 According to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so the children of Israel made all the work.

43 And Moses did look upon all the work, and, behold, they had done it as the LORD had commanded, even so had they done it: and Moses ^oblessed them.

Tabernacle erected

40 And the LORD ^pspake unto Moses, ^qsaying,

2 On the ^rfirst day of the ^sfirst month shalt thou ^tset up the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation.

3 And thou shalt put therein the ark of the testimony, and ^ucover the ark with the veil.

4 And thou shalt bring in the table, and set in order the ^vthings that are to be set in order upon it; and thou shalt bring in the ^mcandlestick, and light the lamps thereof.

5 And thou shalt set the altar of gold for the incense before the ark of the testimony, and put the hanging of the door to the tabernacle.

6 And thou shalt set the ^waltar of the burnt-offering before the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation.

7 And thou shalt set the laver between the tent of the congregation

m Or lampstand

n Or bronze

o Lev. 9:22-23

p Cp. Ex. 25:1-31:18

q Israel (history): vv. 1-38; Lev. 16:1. (Gen. 12:2; Rom. 11:26, note)

r Cp. Ex. 19:1; Num. 1:1

s See Lev. 23:2, note

t Ex. 40:17

u Lev. 16:2

v Ex. 39:36; Lev. 24:6

w Ex. 39:39

a Ex. 28:33

b Ex. 28:40

c Ex. 28:4,39; Lev. 8:9

d Or turbans

e Ex. 28:42; Lev. 6:10

f Ex. 28:39

g Ex. 28:36-37

h Zech. 14:20

i Ex. 40:17

j Ex. 25:40; 26:30

k Or clasps

l Ex. 25:23-30

40:2 first month. This is the month of Abib (or Nisan) in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern

months of March–April. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the note at Lev. 23:2.

and the altar, and shalt put water therein.

8 And thou shalt set up the court round about, and hang up the hanging at the court gate.

9 And thou shalt take the anointing oil, and anoint the tabernacle, and all that *is* therein, and shalt hallow it, and all the vessels thereof: and it shall be holy.

10 And thou shalt ^aanoint the altar of the burnt-offering, and all his vessels, and sanctify the altar: and it shall be an altar most holy.

11 And thou shalt anoint the laver and his foot, and sanctify it.

12 And thou shalt ^bbring Aaron and his sons unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and wash them with water.

13 And thou shalt put upon Aaron the holy ^cgarments, and anoint him, and sanctify him; that he may minister unto me in the priest's office.

14 And thou shalt bring his sons, and clothe them with coats:

15 And thou shalt anoint them, as thou didst anoint their father, that they may minister unto me in the priest's office: for their anointing shall surely be an ^deverlasting priesthood throughout their generations.

16 Thus did Moses: according to all that the LORD commanded him, so did he.

17 ¶ And it came to pass in the first month in the second year, on the first *day* of the month, *that* the tabernacle was ^ereared up.

18 And Moses reared up the tabernacle, and fastened his sockets, and set up the boards thereof, and put in the bars thereof, and reared up his pillars.

19 And he spread abroad the tent over the tabernacle, and put the covering of the tent above upon it; as the LORD commanded Moses.

20 ¶ And he took and put the ^ftestimony into the ark, and set the staves on the ark, and put the mercy seat above upon the ark:

21 And he brought the ark into the tabernacle, and set up the veil of

the covering, and covered the ark of the testimony; as the LORD commanded Moses.

22 ¶ And he put the table in the tent of the congregation, upon the side of the tabernacle northward, ^gwithout the veil.

23 And he set the ^hbread in order upon it before the LORD; as the LORD had commanded Moses.

24 ¶ And he put the ⁱcandlestick in the tent of the congregation, over against the table, on the side of the tabernacle southward.

25 And he ^jlighted the lamps before the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moses.

26 ¶ And he put the golden altar in the tent of the congregation before the veil:

27 And he burnt sweet incense thereon; as the LORD commanded Moses.

28 ¶ And he set up the hanging at the door of the tabernacle.

29 And he put the altar of burnt-offering by the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation, and offered upon it the burnt-offering and the ^kmeat-offering; as the LORD commanded Moses.

30 ¶ And he set the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and put water there, ^lto wash *withal*.

31 And Moses and Aaron and his sons ^mwashed their hands and their feet thereat:

32 When they went into the tent of the congregation, and when they came near unto the altar, they washed; as the LORD commanded Moses.

33 And he reared up the court round about the tabernacle and the altar, and set up the hanging of the court gate. So Moses ⁿfinished the work.

Shekinah-glory fills tabernacle

34 ¶ ^oThen a ^pcloud covered the tent of the congregation, and the ^qglory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.

35 And Moses was not able to

a Ex. 30:26-30

b Ex. 29:4-9

c Ex. 29:5; 39:1,41

d Ex. 29:9; Num. 25:13

e Ex. 40:2; cp. Num. 7:1-89

f Ex. 25:16; Dt. 10:2,5; 1 Ki. 8:9; Heb. 9:4

g Or outside

h Lev. 24:5-6

i Or lampstand

j Ex. 30:7-8; Lev. 24:3-4

k Or meal

l Or for washing

m Ex. 30:19-20; cp. In. 13:8

n Heb. 3:2-5

o Cp. 1 Ki. 8:10,11

p Lev. 16:2; Num. 9:15-22; 1 Ki. 8:10; 2 Chr. 5:13

q Lev. 9:6,23

40:34 glory of the LORD. Compare Eph. 2:19-22. What the Shekinah glory was to the tabernacle and temple, the

Spirit is to the "holy temple" (Eph. 2:21), the church, and to the temple which is the believer's body (1 Cor. 3:16; 6:19).

enter into the tent of the congregation, because the cloud abode thereon, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.

a Ex. 13:21-22

36 And when the ^acloud was taken up from over the tabernacle, the children of Israel went onward in all their journeys:

37 But if the cloud were not taken up, then they journeyed not till the day that it was taken up.

38 For the ^bcloud of the LORD was upon the tabernacle by day, and fire was on it by night, in the sight of all the house of Israel, throughout all their journeys.

b Neh. 9:12; Ps. 78:14; Isa. 4:5

THE THIRD BOOK OF MOSES CALLED

LEVITICUS

Author:
Moses

Theme:
Holiness

Date of writing:
c. 1450–1410 B.C.

Background

Leviticus is devoted to the worship of the redeemed people of God, as is shown by the frequent occurrence of words relating to holiness and sacrifice. In the Hebrew Bible this book is called by its first word, *wayyiqra*, meaning *and He called*. The English title Leviticus, from the Septuagint, is based on the name of Levi, who was one of the twelve sons of Jacob (Israel), Genesis 46:1–27.

God's Relationship with Man

The vocabulary of sacrifice pervades the book: the words "priest," "sacrifice," "blood," and "offering" occur very frequently; and "*qodesh*," rendered "holiness" or "holy," appears more than 150 times. Observe also the repeated command: "Ye shall be holy; for I am holy" (11:44,45; 19:2; 20:7,26).

Types in Leviticus

Leviticus presents several types rich in meaning. See *notes* on the following passages for the typical significance of sacrifices and offerings (1:3, 1:9, 3:1); high priest (8:12); cleansing (14:3); and feast (23:24).

The Old Testament in the New

Our Lord refers to the rites connected with the cleansing of the leper (Matthew 8:4; Mark 1:44), and quotes the second great commandment (Leviticus 19:18; Mark 12:31). The special ceremonies of the day of atonement and their fulfillment by Christ are commented on in Hebrews (Hebrews 9:1–15).

Outline

Leviticus may be divided as follows

- | | |
|--|------------|
| I. The Offerings | 1:1—7:37 |
| A. Pleasing Aroma ("sweet savour") offerings | 1:1—3:17 |
| 1. The Burnt-Offering | 1:1–17 |
| 2. The Meat-Offering (Grain-Offering) | 2:1–16 |
| 3. The Peace-Offering | 3:1–17 |
| B. Other Offerings | 4:1—6:7 |
| 1. The Sin-Offering | 4:1–35 |
| 2. The Trespass-Offering | 5:1—6:7 |
| C. Law of the Offerings | 6:8—7:37 |
| II. Consecration of Aaron and His Sons | 8:1—10:20 |
| III. Laws of Cleanliness and Holiness | 11:1—15:33 |
| A. Food | 11:1–47 |
| B. Laws of Sanitation and Hygiene | 12:1—15:33 |
| IV. The Day of Atonement | 16:1—17:16 |
| V. Laws Regulating the Personal Relationships of the Redeemed People | 18:1—20:27 |
| A. Unlawful Sexual Relations | 18:1–30 |
| B. Idolatry | 19:1–8 |
| C. Provisions for the Unfortunate | 19:9–14 |
| D. Righteous Actions | 19:15–37 |
| E. Various Immoralities | 20:1–27 |
| VI. Laws Regulating the Priesthood and the Seven Great Feasts of the Hebrew Calendar | 21:1—23:44 |
| A. Regulations Concerning Priests | 21:1—22:33 |
| B. Feasts of the Lord | 23:1–44 |
| 1. Passover | 23:1–5 |
| 2. Unleavened Bread | 23:6–8 |
| 3. Firstfruits | 23:9–14 |
| 4. Wave-Loaves (Weeks, or Pentecost) | 23:15–22 |
| 5. Trumpets | 23:23–25 |
| 6. Day of Atonement | 23:26–32 |
| 7. Tabernacles | 23:33–44 |
| VII. Additional Laws, Promises and Warnings | 24:1—27:34 |

I. The Offerings, 1-7

Sweet savour offerings: (1) the burnt-offering (v. 4). (See Lev. 6:8-13)

a Law (of Moses): chs. 1-16; Lev. 16:34. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note); Num. 7:89

b Lev. 22:18-19

c Sacrifice (typical): vv. 3-17; Lev. 2:2. (Gen. 3:15; Heb. 10:18, note)

d Lev. 22:20-24; Dt. 15:21

e Lev. 17:9

f Ex. 29:10,15

1 And the LORD called unto ^aMoses, and spake unto him out of the tabernacle of the congregation, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, If any man of you bring an offering unto the LORD, ye shall bring your offering of the cattle, *even* of ^bthe herd, and of the flock.

3 If his offering be a ^cburnt-sacrifice of the herd, let him offer a male without ^dblemish: he shall offer it of his own voluntary will ^eat the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD.

4 And ^fhe shall put his hand

upon the head of the burnt-offering; and it shall be accepted for him to make ^gatonement for him.

5 And he shall kill the bullock before the LORD: and the priests, Aaron's sons, shall bring the blood, and ^hsprinkle the ⁱblood round about upon the altar that *is by* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

6 And he shall ^jflay the burnt-offering, and cut it into his pieces.

7 And ^kthe sons of Aaron the priest shall put ^lfire upon the altar, and lay the wood in order upon the fire:

8 And the priests, Aaron's sons, shall lay the parts, the head, and the fat, in order upon the wood that *is* on the fire which *is* upon the altar:

9 But his inwards and his legs shall he wash in water: and the

g See Ex. 29:33, note

h Lev. 3:2,8

i Lev. 17:11

j Lev. 7:8

k Lev. 6:12

l Cp. Mal. 1:10

1:1 called. Approximately 1445 B.C. See Ex. 1:8, note.

Moses: saved from the water. The great leader of the Israelites who led them out of slavery in Egypt to the Promised Land.

1:4 hand upon the head. The laying on of the offerer's hand signified acceptance and identification of himself with his offering. In figure it answers to the Christian's faith accepting and identifying himself with Christ (Rom. 4:5; 6:3-11). The believer is justified by faith, and his faith is reckoned for righteousness because his faith identifies him with Christ, who died as his sin-offering (2 Cor. 5:21; 1 Pet. 2:24).

1:8 fat. That is, *that which burns most quickly—devotedness, zeal.* Lev. 3:3-4; 7:23-24. **fire.** Essentially this is a symbol of God's holiness (Heb. 12:29). As such it expresses God in three ways:

- (1) in judgment upon that which His holiness utterly condemns (e.g. Gen. 19:24; Mk. 9:43-48; Rev. 20:15);
 - (2) in the manifestation of Himself and of that which He approves (e.g. Ex. 3:2; 13:21; 1 Pet. 1:7); and
 - (3) in purification (e.g. Mal. 3:2-3; 1 Cor. 3:12-14).
- So, in Leviticus, the fire which only manifests the sweet aroma of the burnt-, meat-, and peace-offerings wholly consumes the sin-offering.

1:3

BURNT-OFFERING

The burnt-offering

- (1) typifies Christ offering Himself without spot to God in delight to do His Father's will even in death;
- (2) is atoning because the believer has not had this delight in the will of God; and
- (3) is substitutionary (v. 4) because Christ did it in the sinner's stead.

But the thought of penalty is not prominent (Heb. 9:11-14; 10:5-7; compare Ps. 40:6-8; Phil. 2:8). The emphatic words (Lev. 1:3-5) are "burnt-sacrifice," "voluntary," "it shall be accepted for him," and "atonement."

The creatures acceptable for sacrifice are five:

- (1) The young bullock, or ox, typifies Christ as the patient and enduring Servant (Heb. 12:2-3), "obedient unto death" (Isa. 52:13-15; Phil. 2:5-8). His offering in this character is substitutionary, for we have been disobedient.
- (2) The sheep, or lamb, typifies Christ in unresisting self-surrender to the death of the cross (Isa. 53:7; Acts 8:32-35).
- (3) The goat typifies the sinner (Mt. 25:33,41-46) and, when used sacrificially, Christ as "numbered with the transgressors" (Isa. 53:12; Lk. 23:33). God "made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin" (2 Cor. 5:21). The holy Son of God was made "a curse for us" (Gal. 3:13) when He hung upon the cross.
- (4-5) The turtledove and pigeon, naturally symbols of mourning innocence (Isa. 38:14; 59:11; Mt. 23:37; Heb. 7:26), are associated with poverty in Lev. 5:7; 12:8 and speak of Him who for our sakes became poor (Lk. 9:58), whose pathway of poverty began with His emptying Himself of His preincarnate glory and ended in the sacrifice through which we became rich (2 Cor. 8:9; Phil. 2:6-8; compare Jn. 17:5). The sacrifice of the poor Man, Christ Jesus, becomes the poor man's sacrifice (Lk. 2:24; 1 Tim. 2:5-6; compare Heb. 9:26; 13:15).

These grades of typical sacrifice test the measure of our understanding of the varied aspects of Christ's one sacrifice on the cross. The mature Christian should see the crucified Christ in all these aspects.

priest shall burn all on the altar, *to be* a burnt-sacrifice, an ^aoffering made by fire, of a ^bsweet savour unto the LORD.

10 ¶ And if his offering *be* of the flocks, *namely*, of the sheep, or of the goats, for a burnt-sacrifice; he shall bring it a male without blemish.

11 And he shall kill it on the side of the altar ^cnorthward before the LORD: and the priests, Aaron's sons, shall sprinkle his blood round about upon the altar.

12 And he shall cut it into his pieces, with his head and his fat: and the priest shall lay them in order on the wood that *is* on the fire which *is* upon the altar:

13 But he shall wash the inwards and the legs with water: and the priest shall bring *it* all, and burn *it* upon the altar: it *is* a burnt-sacrifice, an ^doffering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

14 ¶ And if the burnt-sacrifice for his offering to the LORD *be* of fowls, then he shall bring his offering of ^eturtledoves, or of young pigeons.

15 And the priest shall bring it unto the altar, and wring off his head, and burn *it* on the altar; and the blood thereof shall be wrung out ^fat the side of the altar:

16 And he shall pluck away his crop with his feathers, and cast it beside the altar on the east part, by the place of the ^gashes:

17 And he shall cleave it with the wings thereof, *but* shall not divide *it* ^hasunder: and the priest shall burn it upon the altar, upon the

wood that *is* upon the fire: it *is* a burnt-sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

Sweet savour offerings: (2) the meat-offering (v. 1). (See Lev. 6:14-23)

2 And when any will offer a ⁱmeat-offering unto the LORD, his offering shall be *of* fine flour; and he shall pour oil upon it, and put ^jfrankincense thereon:

2 And he shall bring it to Aaron's sons the priests: and he shall take thereout his handful of the flour thereof, and of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof; and the priest shall burn the ^kmemorial of it upon the altar, *to be* an ^loffering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD:

3 And the remnant of the ^mmeat-offering shall *be* Aaron's and his ⁿsons': it *is* a thing most holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

4 ¶ And if thou bring an oblation of a ^omeat-offering baken in the oven, it shall *be* unleavened cakes of fine flour ^pmingled with oil, or ^qunleavened wafers anointed with oil.

5 ¶ And if thy oblation *be* a ^rmeat-offering baken in a pan, it shall be *of* fine flour unleavened, ^smingled with oil.

6 Thou shalt part it in pieces, and pour oil thereon: it *is* a ^tmeat-offering.

7 ¶ And if thy oblation *be* a ^umeat-offering baken in the ^vfrying-pan, it shall be made *of* fine flour with oil.

i Or meal

j Cp. Lev. 5:11

k Lev. 2:9,16; 5:12; 6:15

l Sacrifice (typical); vv. 1-16; Lev. 3:1. (Gen. 3:15; Heb. 10:18, note)

m Or meal

n Lev. 6:16; 10:12-13

o Or mixed

p Leaven: vv. 4,5,11; Lev. 6:16. (Gen. 19:3; Mt. 13:33, note)

q Lev. 7:9

a Num. 15:3, 8-10

b Ex. 29:18; cp. Eph. 5:2

c v. 5

d Num. 15:4-7; 28:12-14

e Gen. 15:9; Lev. 5:7,11

f Lev. 5:9

g Lev. 6:10

h Gen. 15:10; Lev. 5:8

1:9 *sweet savour*. That is, *aroma of satisfaction*. The "sweet savour" offerings are so called because they typify Christ in His own perfections and in His affectionate devotion to the Father's will.

The offerings which are not "sweet savour" offerings typify Christ as bearing the whole demerit of the sinner. Both are substitutional. In our place Christ, in the burnt-offering, makes good our lack of devotedness and, in the sin-offering and trespass-offering, suffers because of our disobedience.

2:1 The meat-offering:

(1) fine flour speaks of the evenness and balance of the character of Christ, of that perfection in which no quality was in excess, none lacking;

(2) fire, of His testing by suffering, even to the point of death;

(3) frankincense, of the fragrance of His life before God (see Ex. 30:34, note);

(4) absence of leaven, of His character as "the Truth" (Jn. 14:6, compare Ex. 12:8, *margin*);

(5) absence of honey—His was not that mere natural sweetness which may exist quite apart from grace;

(6) oil mixed, of Christ as born of the Holy Spirit (Mt. 1:18-23);

(7) oil on, of Christ as baptized with the Spirit (Jn. 1:32; 6:27);

(8) the oven, of the unseen sufferings of Christ—His inner agonies (Mt. 27:45-46; Heb. 2:18);

(9) the pan, of His more evident sufferings (e.g. Mt. 27:27-31); and

(10) salt, of the pungency of the truth of God—that which arrests the action of leaven.

8 And thou shalt bring the ^ameat-offering that is made of these things unto the LORD: and when it is presented unto the priest, he shall bring it unto the altar.

9 And the priest shall take from the ^ameat-offering a ^bmemorial thereof, and shall burn it upon the altar: *it is* an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

10 And ^cthat which is left of the ^ameat-offering shall be Aaron's and his sons': *it is* a thing most holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

11 ^aNo ^ameat-offering, which ye shall bring unto the LORD, shall be made with leaven: for ye shall burn no leaven, nor any honey, in any offering of the LORD made by fire.

(Offering of firstfruits)

12 ¶ As for the oblation of the ^efirstfruits, ye shall offer them unto the LORD: but they shall not be burnt on the altar for a sweet savour.

13 And every oblation of thy ^ameat-offering shalt thou season with salt; neither shalt thou ^fsuffer the ^gsalt of the covenant of thy God to be lacking from thy ^ameat-offering; with all thine offerings thou shalt offer salt.

14 And if thou offer a ^ameat-offering of thy ^hfirstfruits unto the LORD, thou shalt offer for the ^ameat-offering of thy firstfruits green ears of ⁱcorn dried by the fire, *even* ⁱcorn beaten out of full ears.

15 And thou shalt put oil upon it, and lay frankincense thereon: *it is* a ^ameat-offering.

16 And the priest shall burn ^bthe

memorial of it, *part* of the beaten ⁱcorn thereof, and *part* of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof: *it is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

Sweet savour offerings: (3) the peace-offering (v. 1). (See Lev. 7:11-21)

3 And if his oblation be a ^jsacrifice of ^kpeace-offering, if he offer *it* of the herd; whether *it be* a male or female, he shall offer it without ^lblemish before the LORD.

2 And he shall ^mlay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aaron's sons the priests shall ⁿsprinkle the blood upon the altar round about.

3 And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the peace-offering an offering made by fire unto the LORD; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the ^ofat that *is* upon the inwards,

4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* on them, which *is by* the flanks, and the ^pcaul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

5 And Aaron's ^qsons shall ^rburn it on the altar upon the ^sburnt-sacrifice, which *is* upon the wood that *is* on the fire: *it is* an ^toffering made by fire, of a ^usweet savour unto the LORD.

6 ¶ And if his offering for a sacrifice of peace-offering unto the LORD be of the flock; male or female, he shall offer it ^vwithout blemish.

7 If he offer a ^wlamb for his offering, then shall he ^xoffer it ^ybefore the LORD.

8 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and ^zkill it

j Sacrifice (typical): vv. 1-17; Lev. 4:3. (Gen. 3:15, Heb. 10:18, note)

k Lev. 7:10-18

l Lev. 22:20-24

m Lev. 1:4; 16:21; cp. Isa. 53:6

n Lev. 1:5

o Ex. 29:13; Lev. 1:8; 3:16

p Or fat

q Ex. 29:27-28; Lev. 7:28-34

r 2 Chr. 35:14

s Ex. 29:38-42; Num. 28:3-10

t Num. 15:8-10

u Lev. 1:9

v v. 1

w Num. 15:4-5

x 1 Ki. 8:62

y Lev. 17:8-9

z v. 2

a Or meal

b v. 2

c v. 3

d Ex. 23:18; 34:25; Lev. 6:16

e Ex. 34:22; Lev. 7:13; 23:10,17

f Or allow

g Num. 18:19; Ezek. 43:24

h Lev. 23:14

i Or grain

Aaron: *light.* Moses' brother who helped Moses speak in the presence of Pharaoh. He became the first high priest of Israel.

2:11 leaven. For meanings of leaven, see Mt. 13:33, note; also Lev. 7:13, note. **honey.** Mere natural sweetness. It could not symbolize the divine graciousness of the Lord Jesus.

2:13 salt. Compare Num. 18:19; 2 Chr. 13:5; Ezek. 43:24; Mk. 9:49-50; Col. 4:6.

3:1 peace-offering. The whole work of Christ in relation to the believer's peace is here in type. Christ

(1) made peace, Col. 1:20;

(2) preached peace, Eph. 2:17; and

(3) is our peace, Eph. 2:14.

In Christ, God and the sinner meet in peace: God is propitiated, the sinner reconciled; both are alike satisfied with what Christ has done. But all this was at the cost of blood and fire. The details speak of fellowship. This brings in prominently the thought of fellowship with God through Christ. Hence the peace-offering is set forth as affording food for the priests (Lev. 7:31-34). Observe that it is the breast (affections) and thighs (strength) on which we, as priests (1 Pet. 2:9), feed in fellowship with the Father. This it is which makes the peace-offering especially a thank-offering (Lev. 7:11-13).

THE LEVITICAL SACRIFICES

<i>Sacrifice</i>	<i>Method</i>	<i>Purpose</i>	<i>New Testament Typology</i>
<p>1. Burnt-Offering (Hebrew <i>olah</i>): (Lev. 1:3-17; 6:8-13) A sweet savour and a voluntary offering. A male sheep, goat, bull, turtledoves, or young pigeons.</p>	<p>All except skin burned on the altar of burnt-offering (Lev. 1:8; 7:8) morning and evening (Ex. 29:38-39). The skin was given to the priests (Lev. 7:8).</p>	<p>Denoted total surrender to God as well as substitutionary atonement for offerer.</p>	<p>Christ's total surrender to God on behalf of the believer (Heb. 12:2-3) and His emptying of Himself to become sin for the sinner (2 Cor. 5:21; Phil. 2:6-8). Compare Lev. 1:3, <i>note</i>.</p>
<p>2. Meat-Offering (Hebrew <i>minchah</i>): (Lev. 2:1-16; 6:14-23) A sweet savour and a voluntary offering. Either: a. Fine flour, oil, and frankincense. b. Unleavened cakes or wafers of fine flour and oil. c. Green heads of grain.</p>	<p>Memorial portions of either of the following were burned on the altar of burnt-offering: a. Fine flour, oil, and frankincense mixed (Lev. 2:1-2). b. Cakes or wafers baked in oven, pan, or covered pan (Lev. 2:4-5,7). c. Green grain roasted, mixed with oil and frankincense (Lev. 2:14-15). Remaining portions eaten by priests (Lev. 2:3, 10; 6:16-18).</p>	<p>Meat-offerings were made together with burnt-offerings as sacrifices of thanksgiving and devotion to God.</p>	<p>Christ's sinless humanity is denoted by absence of leaven (Heb. 4:15). Oil signifies Christ born of and baptized with the Holy Spirit (Jn. 1:32). Compare Lev. 2:1, <i>note</i>.</p>
<p>3. Peace-Offering (Hebrew <i>shelem</i>): (Lev. 3:1-17; 7:11-21) A sweet savour and a voluntary offering. An unblemished male or female from cattle, sheep, or goats. A bull or lamb could have a limb too short.</p>	<p>Fat on entrails, on breast, and on right thigh burned with kidneys on the altar of burnt-offering (Lev. 3:3-4). Priests were given right thigh and breast (Lev. 7:31-32). Offerer and family ate remaining portions (Lev. 7:15-17). Only peace-offerings were eaten by offerer.</p>	<p>Right relationship and friendship with God were represented by peace-offerings and celebrated at a fellowship meal. Peace-offerings were rendered as thanksgiving for divine help and blessing.</p>	<p>Believers enjoy peace with God through Jesus Christ, their eternal Peace-Offering (Rom. 5:1). Compare Lev. 3:1, <i>note</i>.</p>
<p>4. Sin-Offering (Hebrew <i>chattath</i>): (Lev. 4:1-35; 6:24-30) Was not a sweet savour and was a required offering. Four classes: a. A young bull for the high priest. b. A young bull for the congregation. c. A male goat for a ruler. d. A female goat or female lamb for the common people.</p>	<p>Fat on entrails, along with kidneys, was burned on the altar of burnt-offering (Lev. 4:8-10,19,26,31,35). For the high priest or the congregation, what remained of the young bull was burned outside the camp (Lev. 4:11-12,20-21). For a ruler or member of the common people, remaining portions of the lamb or goat were eaten by the priests in the court of the tabernacle (Lev. 6:26).</p>	<p>The sin-offering was required for unintentional sin (Lev. 4:2).</p>	<p>In His death Christ bore the believer's sin in His own body in place of the sinner (2 Cor. 5:21; 1 Pet. 2:24). Compare Lev. 4:3, <i>note</i>.</p>
<p>5. Trespass-Offering (Hebrew <i>asham</i>): (Lev. 5:1-6:7; 7:1-7) Was not a sweet savour and was a required offering. Unintentional sins against holy things or against a neighbor: An unblemished ram and restitution of value plus one fifth. Other sins against God: An unblemished ram. Poor persons could bring two turtledoves or two young pigeons, and even poorer persons could bring fine flour.</p>	<p>Fat and kidneys of the unblemished ram were burned on the altar of burnt-offering (Lev. 7:3-5). Remaining portions of the ram were eaten by priests in a holy place (Lev. 7:6-7). Restitution plus one fifth was made for trespasses against holy things and neighbors (Lev. 5:16; 6:5). Birds were drained of blood. Birds or flour were then burned on the altar (Lev. 5:7-12).</p>	<p>The trespass-offering was required for unintentional sin against the Lord, against holy things, and against neighbors (Lev. 5:15,17; 6:2-3).</p>	<p>Christ is the only remaining sacrifice for all sin and trespasses (Rom. 8:3-4; 1 Jn. 1:7). Compare Lev. 5:6, <i>note</i>.</p>

before the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aaron's sons shall ^asprinkle the blood thereof round about upon the altar.

9 And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the peace-offering an offering made by fire unto the LORD; the fat thereof, *and* the whole rump, it shall he take off ^bhard by the backbone; and the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards,

10 And the two kidneys, and the ^cfat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the ^dcaul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

11 And the priest shall burn it ^eupon the altar: *it is* the ^ffood of the offering made by fire unto the LORD.

12 ¶ And if his ^goffering *be* a goat, then he shall offer it before the LORD.

13 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of it, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation: and the sons of Aaron shall sprinkle the blood thereof upon the altar round about.

14 And he shall offer thereof his offering, *even* an offering made by fire unto the LORD; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards,

15 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the ^dcaul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

16 And the priest shall burn them upon the altar: *it is* the ^hfood of the offering made by fire for a sweet savour: *all* the fat *is* the LORD's.

17 *It shall be* a perpetual statute for your generations throughout all your dwellings, that ye eat neither fat nor ⁱblood.

Non-sweet savour offerings: (1) the sin-offering (v. 3). (See Lev. 6:25-30)

4 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a soul shall sin through ^kignorance against any of the commandments of the LORD *concerning things* which ought not to be done, and shall do against any of them:

3 If the priest that is ^lanointed do sin according to the sin of the people; then let him ^mbring for his sin, which he hath sinned, a young bullock without ⁿblemish unto the LORD for a ^osin-offering.

4 And he shall bring the bullock unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD; and shall ^play his hand upon the bullock's head, and kill the bullock before the LORD.

5 And the priest that is anointed shall take of the bullock's blood, and bring it to the tabernacle of the congregation:

6 And the priest shall dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle of the blood seven times before the LORD, before the ^qvail of the sanctuary.

7 And the priest shall put *some* of the blood upon the horns of the ^raltar of sweet incense before the LORD, which *is* in the tabernacle of the congregation; and shall pour all the blood of the bullock at the bottom of the ^saltar of the burnt-offering, which *is* at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

8 And he shall take off from it ^tall the fat of the bullock for the sin-offering; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards,

9 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the ^ucaul above the liver, ^vwith the kidneys, it shall he take away,

10 As it was taken off from the bullock of the sacrifice of ^wpeace-offerings: and the priest shall burn them upon the altar of the burnt-offering.

11 And the ^xskin of the bullock, and all his flesh, with his head, and

k Lev. 5:15-18; cp. Acts 3:17

l vv. 14,23,28; Ex. 40:15

m Sacrifice (typical): vv. 3-35; Lev. 5:1. (Gen. 3:15; Heb. 10:18, note)

n Lev. 3:1

o Lev. 9:7

p Lev. 1:4

q Ex. 40:21,26

r Cp. Lev. 4:18, 25,30,34

s Ex. 40:5-6

t Lev. 3:3-4

u Lev. 3:4

v Lev. 3:3-4

w Ex. 29:14; Lev. 9:11

a Lev. 1:5

b Or close to

c v. 4

d Or fat

e v. 5

f v. 16; Lev. 21:6,8,17; Num. 28:2

g Num. 15:6-11

h v. 11

i Lev. 7:23-25

j Lev. 7:26; 17:10-16

4:3 for his sin. The sin-offering symbolizes Christ laden with the believer's sin, absolutely in the sinner's place and stead and not, as in the "sweet savour" offerings, in His own perfections. It is Christ's death as viewed in Isa. 53; Ps. 22; Mt. 26:28; 1 Pet. 2:24; 3:18. But observe how the essential

holiness of Him who was "made sin for us" is guarded (Lev. 6:24-30; 2 Cor. 5:21). The sin offerings are expiatory, substitutional, and efficacious (vv. 12,29,35), and have in view the vindication of the law through substitutional sacrifice.

4:7 all the blood. That is, *all of the rest of the blood.*

with his legs, and his inwards, and his dung,

12 Even the whole bullock shall he carry forth ^awithout the camp unto ^ba clean place, where the ashes are poured out, and burn him on the wood with fire: where the ashes are poured out shall he be burnt.

13 ¶ And if the ^cwhole congregation of Israel sin through ignorance, and the thing be hid from the eyes of the assembly, and they have done *somewhat against* any of the commandments of the LORD *concerning things* which should not be done, and are guilty;

14 When the sin, which they have sinned against it, is known, then the congregation shall offer a young ^abullock for the sin, and bring him before the tabernacle of the congregation.

15 And the elders of the congregation shall lay their hands upon the head of the bullock ^ebefore the head of the bullock ^ebefore the LORD: and the bullock shall be killed before the LORD.

16 And the priest that is anointed shall bring of the bullock's blood to the tabernacle of the congregation:

17 And ^fthe priest shall dip his finger *in some* of the blood, and sprinkle *it* seven times before the LORD, *even* before the veil.

18 And he shall put *some* of the blood upon the horns of the ^galtar which *is* before the LORD, that *is* in the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall pour out all the blood at the bottom of the altar of the burnt-offering, which *is* at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

19 And he shall take ^hall his fat from him, and burn *it* upon the altar.

20 And he shall do with the bullock as he did with the bullock for a

ⁱsin-offering, so shall he do with this: and the priest shall make an ⁱatonement for them, and it shall be ^kforgiven them.

21 And he shall ⁱcarry forth the bullock ^awithout the camp, and burn him as he burned the first bullock: it *is* a ^msin-offering for the congregation.

22 ¶ When ⁿa ruler hath ^osinned, and done *somewhat* through ignorance *against* any of the commandments of the LORD his God *concerning things* which should not be done, and is guilty;

23 Or if his sin, wherein he hath sinned, come to his knowledge; he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a male without blemish:

24 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the goat, and kill it in the place where they kill the burnt-offering before the LORD: it *is* a sin-offering.

25 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin-offering with his finger, and put *it* upon the ^phorns of the altar of burnt-offering, and shall pour out his blood at the bottom of the altar of burnt-offering.

26 And he shall burn all his fat upon the altar, as the fat of the sacrifice of ^qpeace-offerings: and the priest shall make an ^ratonement for him as concerning his sin, and it shall be forgiven him.

27 ¶ And if any one of the common people sin ^sthrough ignorance, while he doeth *somewhat against* any of the commandments of the LORD *concerning things* which ought not to be done, and be guilty;

28 Or if his sin, which he hath sinned, ^tcome to his knowledge: then he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a ^ufemale without

a Or outside

b Lev. 6:11

c Num. 15:24-26

d v. 3; cp. vv. 23,28

e Lev. 1:3-5; 8:14,22; Num. 8:10

f v. 6

g v. 7

h v. 8

i vv. 3-12

j Lev. 1:4. See Ex. 29:33, note

k Forgiveness: vv. 20,26,31,35; Lev. 5:10. (Lev. 4:20; Mt. 26:28, note)

l See v. 12, note

m Lev. 16:5,15

n Num. 31:13

o v. 2

p vv. 7,18,30,34

q Lev. 3:3-4

r See Lev. 16:6, note

s v. 2

t v. 23

u v. 3

4:12 without the camp. Compare Ex. 29:14; Lev. 16:27; Num. 19:3; Heb. 13:10-13. The last passage is the interpretative one. The "camp" was Judaism—a religion of forms and ceremonies. "Jesus also, that he might sanctify [separate, or set apart for God] the people with[through] his own blood, suffered without the gate [temple gate, that is, Judaism civil and religious]" (Heb. 13:12). But how does this sanctify, or set apart a people? "Let us go forth therefore unto him without the camp [Judaism then, legalistic Christianity now—anything religious which denies

Christ as our sin-offering], bearing his reproach" (Heb. 13:13). The sin-offering, burned outside the camp, typifies this aspect of the death of Christ. The cross becomes a new altar in a new place where, without the smallest merit in themselves, the redeemed gather to offer, as believer-priests, spiritual sacrifices (Heb. 13:15; 1 Pet. 2:5). The bodies of the sin-offering beasts were burned outside the camp, not because they were unfit for a holy camp but, rather, because an unholy camp was an unfit place for a holy sin-offering.

blemish, for his sin which he hath sinned.

29 And ^ahe shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin-offering, and slay the sin-offering in the place of the burnt-offering.

30 And the priest shall take of the blood thereof with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and shall pour out ^ball the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar.

31 And he shall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat is taken away from off the sacrifice of ^cpeace-offerings; and the priest shall burn *it* upon the altar for a ^dsweet savour unto the LORD; and the priest shall make an ^eatonement for him, and it shall be forgiven him.

32 And if he bring ^fa lamb for a sin-offering, he shall bring it a female without blemish.

33 And he shall ^glay his hand upon the head of the sin-offering, and slay it for a sin-offering ^hin the place where they kill the burnt-offering.

34 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin-offering with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and shall pour out ⁱall the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar:

35 And he shall take away ^jall the fat thereof, as the fat of the lamb is taken away from the sacrifice of the ^kpeace-offerings; and the priest shall burn them upon the altar, according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: and the priest shall make an ^latonement for his sin that he hath committed, and it shall be forgiven him.

Non-sweet savour offerings: (2) the trespass-offering (v. 6). (See Lev. 7:1-7)

5 And if a soul ^msin, and ⁿhear the voice of ^oswearing, and *is* a witness, whether he hath seen or known *of it*; if he do not utter *it*, then he shall bear his iniquity.

2 Or if a soul touch ^pany unclean thing, whether *it be* a carcase of an

unclean beast, or a carcase of unclean cattle, or the carcase of unclean creeping things, and *if* it be hidden from him; he also shall be unclean, and guilty.

3 Or if he touch the uncleanness of man, whatsoever uncleanness *it be* that a man shall be defiled withal, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth *of it*, then he shall be guilty.

4 Or if a soul ^qswear, pronouncing with *his* lips to do evil, or to do good, whatsoever *it be* that a man shall pronounce with an ^roath, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth *of it*, then he shall be guilty in one of these.

5 And it shall be, when he shall be guilty in one of these *things*, that he shall ^sconfess that he hath sinned in that *thing*:

6 And he shall bring his trespass-offering unto the LORD for his sin which he hath sinned, a ^tfemale from the flock, a lamb or a kid of the goats, for a sin-offering; and the priest shall make an ^uatonement for him concerning his sin.

7 And if he be ^vnot able to bring a lamb, then he shall bring for his trespass, which he hath committed, two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, unto the LORD; one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering.

8 And he shall bring them unto the priest, who shall offer *that* which *is* for the sin-offering first, and wring off his head from his neck, but shall not divide *it* ^wasunder:

9 And he shall sprinkle of the blood of the sin-offering upon the side of the altar; and the rest of the blood shall be ^xwrung out at the bottom of the altar: *it is* a sin-offering.

10 And he shall offer the second ^yfor a burnt-offering, according to the ^zmanner: and the priest shall make an ^{aa}atonement for him for his sin which he hath sinned, and it shall be ^{aa}forgiven him.

a Lev. 1:4
b v. 7
c Lev. 3:3-4
d Lev. 1:9
e See Lev. 16:6, note
f v. 28
g Num. 8:12
h v. 29
i v. 7
j vv. 26,31
k Lev. 3:3-4
l See Ex. 29:33, note
m Sacrifice (typical): vv. 1-19; Lev. 6:2. (Gen. 3:15; Heb. 10:18, note)
n Cp. Jud. 17:12; Prov. 29:24
o Or an oath
p Lev. 11:11,24-39; Dt. 14:8

q Or make an oath
r Cp. Mt. 5:33-37; Jas. 5:12
s Num. 5:7; Ps. 32:5; 1 Jn. 1:9; cp. Lev. 16:21; 26:40; Josh. 7:19; Prov. 28:13
t Lev. 4:28
u See Ex. 29:33, note
v Lev. 12:8; 14:21-22, 30,31
w Lev. 1:17
x Lev. 4:7
y Or custom. Lev. 1:14-17
z See Ex. 29:33, note
aa Forgiveness: vv. 10,13,16, 18; Lev. 6:7. (Lev. 4:20; Mt. 26:28, note)

5:6 trespass-offering. The trespass-offerings (5:1—6:7 and 7:1—10) have in view the injury which sin does rather than its guilt, which is the aspect of the sin-offering. What

is due to God's rights in every human being is here meant. Ps. 51:4 is a perfect expression of this.

11 ¶ But if he be ^anot able to bring two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, then he that sinned shall bring for his offering the tenth part of an ^bephah of fine flour for a sin-offering; he shall put no oil upon it, neither shall he put *any* frankincense ^cthereon: for it *is* a sin-offering.

12 Then shall he bring it to the priest, and the priest shall take his handful of it, *even* a memorial thereof, and burn *it* on the altar, according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a sin-offering.

13 And the priest shall make an atonement for him as touching his sin that he hath sinned in one of these, and it shall be forgiven him: and *the remnant* shall be the ^dpriest's, as a ^emeat-offering.

14 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

15 If a soul commit a ^ftrespass, and sin through ^gignorance, in the holy things of the LORD; then he shall bring ^hfor his trespass unto the LORD a ram without blemish out of the flocks, with thy ⁱestimation by ^jshekels of silver, after the ^kshekel of the sanctuary, for a ^ltrespass-offering:

16 And ^khe shall make amends for the harm that he hath done in the holy thing, and shall add the ^mfifth part thereto, and give it unto the priest: and the priest shall make an ⁿatonement for him with the ram of the trespass-offering, and it shall be forgiven him.

17 ¶ And if a soul sin, and commit any of these things which are forbidden to be done by the commandments of the LORD; though he ^owist *it* not, yet is he guilty, and shall bear his iniquity.

18 And he shall bring ^oa ram without blemish out of the flock, with thy ^pestimation, for a trespass-offering, unto the priest: and the priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his ignorance wherein he erred and ^owist *it* not, and it shall be forgiven him.

19 *It is* a trespass-offering: he hath certainly trespassed against the LORD.

*The trespass-offering
and restitution*

(v. 5; see Lev. 7:1-7)

6 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 ¶If a soul sin, and commit a ^strespass ^tagainst the LORD, and lie unto his neighbour in that which was delivered him to ^ukeep, or in fellowship, or in a thing taken away by violence, or hath deceived his neighbour;

3 Or have found that which was ^vlost, and lieth concerning it, and sweareth falsely; in any of all these that a man doeth, sinning therein:

4 Then it shall be, because he hath sinned, and is guilty, that he shall ^wrestore that which he took violently away, or the thing which he hath deceitfully gotten, or that which was delivered him to keep, or the lost thing which he found,

5 Or all that about which he hath sworn falsely; he shall even restore it in the principal, and shall add the ^xfifth part more thereto, *and* give it unto him to whom it appertaineth, in the day of his ^ytrespass-offering.

6 And he shall bring his trespass-offering unto the LORD, ^za ram without ^{aa}blemish out of the flock, with thy ^{bb}estimation, for a trespass-offering, unto the priest:

7 And the ^{cc}priest shall make an ^{dd}atonement for him before the LORD: and it shall be ^{ee}forgiven him for any thing of all that he hath done in trespassing therein.

Law of the offerings:

(1) *the burnt-offering*
(Lev. 1:1-17)

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

9 Command Aaron and his sons, saying, This *is* the ^{ff}law of the burnt-offering: *It is* the burnt-offering, because of the burning upon the altar all night unto the morning, and the fire of the altar shall be burning in it.

10 And the priest shall put on his linen ^{gg}garment, and his linen ^{hh}breeches shall he put upon his flesh, and take up the ashes which

a Cp. Lev. 14:21-32

b See Measures and Weights (O.T.), 2 Chr. 2:10, note

c Cp. Lev. 2:1-2; 6:15

d Lev. 2:3; 6:17,26

e Or meal

f Num. 5:5-8

g Lev. 4:2

h Ezra 10:19

i Or valuation

j See Ex. 30:13, note

k Lev. 6:4; 22:14; Num. 5:7-8

l Lev. 6:5

m See Ex. 29:33, note

n Or knew. Lev. 4:2

o v. 15

p Or valuation

q See Ex. 29:33, note

r Sacrifice (typical): vv. 1-7; Lev. 16:5. (Gen. 3:15; Heb. 10:18, note)

s Num. 5:6

t Cp. Ps. 51:4

u Ex. 22:7-15

v Ex. 23:4; Dt. 22:1-4

w Lev. 24:18,21

x Lev. 5:16

y Num. 5:7-8

z Lev. 5:15

aa Lev. 1:3

bb Or valuation

cc Lev. 4:26

dd See Ex. 29:33, note

ee Forgiveness: v. 7; Lev. 19:22. (Lev. 4:20; Mt. 26:28, note)

ff Num. 28:3-10

gg Ex. 28:39-42,43; 39:28

hh Ex. 28:42

the fire hath consumed with the burnt-offering on the ^aaltar, and he shall put them beside the altar.

11 And he shall put off his garments, and put on other garments, and carry forth the ashes ^bwithout the camp unto a clean place.

12 And the fire upon the altar shall be burning in it; it shall not be put out: and the priest shall burn wood on it every morning, and lay the burnt-offering in order upon it; and he shall burn ^cthereon the fat of the peace-offerings.

13 The fire shall ever be burning upon the ^daltar; it shall never go out.

part of an ^eephah of fine flour for a ^emeat-offering ^pperpetual, half of it in the morning, and half thereof at night.

21 In a ^qpan it shall be made with oil; and when it is baked, thou shalt bring it in: and the baked pieces of the ^emeat-offering shalt thou offer for a sweet savour unto the LORD.

22 And the priest of his sons that is anointed in his stead shall offer it: it is a statute for ever unto the LORD; it shall be wholly burnt.

23 For every ^emeat-offering for the priest shall be wholly burnt: it shall not be eaten.

^o See Measures and Weights (O.T.), 2 Chr. 2:10, note

^p Num. 4:16

^q Ex. 29:2; Lev. 2:5

^r vv. 9-13; cp. Lev. 1:11; 10:16-20

^s Or boiled

^t Lev. 11:33; 15:12

^u Or bronze

^v v. 18

^w Or make atonement. See Lev. 16:6, note; cp. Ex. 29:33, note

^x Ex. 26:33

^y Lev. 4:1-21; 16:2-7

^z Lev. 16:27

*Law of the offerings:
(2) the meat-offering
(Lev. 2:1-16)*

14 ¶ And this *is* the law of the ^emeat-offering: the sons of Aaron shall offer it before the LORD, before the altar.

15 And ^fhe shall take of it his handful, of the flour of the ^emeat-offering, and of the oil thereof, and all the frankincense which *is* upon the ^emeat-offering, and shall burn *it* upon the altar for a sweet savour, *even* the memorial of it, unto the LORD.

16 And the ^gremainder thereof shall Aaron and his sons eat: with ^hunleavened bread shall it be eaten in the holy place; in the ⁱcourt of the tabernacle of the congregation they shall eat it.

17 *It* shall not be baked with leaven. I have given it *unto them* for their portion of my offerings made by fire; it *is* most holy, as *is* the sin-offering, and as the ^ktrespass-offering.

18 *All* the males among the children of Aaron shall eat of it. *It shall be* a statute for ever in your generations concerning the offerings of the LORD made by fire: ^mevery one that toucheth them shall be holy.

19 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

20 This *is* the offering of Aaron and of his sons, which they shall offer unto the LORD in the day when he is ⁿanointed; the tenth

*Law of the offerings:
(3) the sin-offering
(Lev. 4:1-35)*

24 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

25 Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, saying, This *is* the law of the sin-offering: In the ^rplace where the burnt-offering is killed shall the sin-offering be killed before the LORD: it *is* most holy.

26 The priest that offereth it for sin shall eat it: in the holy place shall it be eaten, in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation.

27 Whatsoever shall touch the flesh thereof shall be holy: and when there is sprinkled of the blood thereof upon any garment, thou shalt wash that whereon it was sprinkled in the holy place.

28 But the earthen vessel wherein it is ^ssodden shall be ^tbroken: and if it be ^ssodden in a ^ubrass pot, it shall be both scoured, and rinsed in water.

29 ^vAll the males among the priests shall eat thereof: it *is* most holy.

30 And no sin-offering, whereof *any* of the blood is brought into the tabernacle of the congregation to ^wreconcile *withal* in the holy ^xplace, shall be ^yeaten: it shall be ^zburnt in the fire.

^a v. 9

^b Or outside. Lev. 4:12

^c Lev. 3:5

^d Lev. 6:25; 7:2

^e Or meal

^f Lev. 2:2

^g Lev. 2:3; 10:13

^h Leaven: vv. 16-17; Lev. 7:13. (Gen. 19:3; Mt. 13:33, note)

ⁱ Ex. 40:8

^j Lev. 2:11

^k Lev. 7:7

^l v. 29

^m v. 27

ⁿ Lev. 8:1-36

Law of the offerings: (4) the trespass-offering (Lev. 5:1-6:7)

7 Likewise this *is* the law of the ^atrespass-offering: it *is* most holy.

2 In the ^bplace where they kill the burnt-offering shall they kill the trespass-offering: and the blood thereof shall he sprinkle round about upon the altar.

3 And he shall offer of it all the fat thereof; the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards,

4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* on them, which *is* by the flanks, and the ^ccaul that *is* above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away:

5 And the priest shall burn them upon the altar *for* an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a trespass-offering.

6 Every male among the priests shall eat ^dthereof: it shall be eaten in the holy place: it *is* most holy.

7 As the sin-offering *is*, so *is* the trespass-offering: *there is* one ^elaw for them: the priest that maketh ^fatonement therewith shall have it.

8 And the priest that offereth any man's burnt-offering, *even* the priest shall have to himself the skin of the burnt-offering which he hath offered.

9 And all the ^gmeat-offering that is baked in the oven, and all that is ^hdressed in the ⁱfryingpan, and in the pan, shall be the priest's that offereth it.

10 And every ^jmeat-offering, ^kmingled with oil, and dry, shall all

the sons of Aaron have, one as *much* as another.

Law of the offerings: (5) the peace-offering (Lev. 3:1-17)

11 And this *is* the law of the sacrifice of peace-offerings, which he shall offer unto the LORD.

12 If he offer it for a thanksgiving, then he shall offer with the ^ksacrifice of thanksgiving unleavened cakes ^lmingled with oil, and ^munleavened wafers anointed with oil, and cakes ⁿmingled with oil, of fine flour, fried.

13 Besides the cakes, he shall offer *for* his offering ^oleavened bread with the sacrifice of thanksgiving of his peace-offerings.

14 And of it he shall offer one out of the whole oblation *for* an heave-offering unto the LORD, *and* it shall be the priest's that sprinkleth the blood of the peace-offerings.

15 And the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace-offerings for thanksgiving shall be eaten the same day that it is offered; he shall not leave any of it until the ^mmorning.

16 But if the sacrifice of his offering be a ⁿvow, or a voluntary offering, it shall be eaten the same day that he offereth his sacrifice: and on the ^omorrow also the remainder of it shall be eaten:

17 But the remainder of the flesh of the sacrifice on the third day shall be burnt with fire.

18 And if *any* of the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace-offerings be eaten at all on the third day, it shall not be accepted, neither shall it be

a Lev. 5:14-6:7

b vv. 9-13; cp. Lev. 10:16-20

c Or *fat*

d Lev. 6:18,29

e Lev. 6:24-30

f See Ex. 29:33, note

g Or *meal*

h Or *made*

i Lev. 2:5

j Or *mixed*

k v. 15

l Leaven: vv. 12-13; Lev. 8:2. (Gen. 19:3; Mt. 13:33, note)

m Lev. 22:29-30

n Lev. 19:5-8; 22:18-23; 27:2-33

o Or *next day*

7:11 peace-offerings. In the regulations of the offerings, the peace-offering is taken out of its place as third of the "sweet savour" offerings and placed alone, and after all the "non-sweet savour" offerings (Lev. 1:9, note). The explanation is as simple as the fact is beautiful. In revealing the offerings the LORD works from Himself out to the sinner (see Ex. 25:10, note). The whole burnt-offering comes first as meeting what is due to the divine affections, and the trespass-offering last as meeting the simplest aspect of sin—its injuriousness. But the sinner begins of necessity with that which lies nearest to a newly awakened conscience—a sense, namely, that because of sin he is at enmity with God. His first need, therefore, is peace with God. And that is precisely the Gospel order. Following His resurrection Christ's first message was

"Peace" (Jn. 20:19); afterward He showed His hands and His side (v. 20). It is the order of 2 Cor. 5:18-21: first, "the word of reconciliation" (v. 19); then, the trespass-offerings (v. 21). Experience thus reverses the order of revelation.

7:13 leavened bread. The use of leaven here is significant. Peace with God is something which the believer shares with God. Christ is our peace-offering (Eph. 2:13-18). Any thanksgiving for peace must, first of all, present Him. In v. 12 this is seen, in type, and so leaven is excluded. In v. 13 it is the offerer who gives thanks for his participation in the peace; so leaven fitly signifies that, although he has peace with God through the work of another, the offerer still has evil in him. This is illustrated in Amos 4:5, where the evil in Israel is before God.

imputed unto him that offereth it: it shall be an abomination, and the soul that eateth of it shall bear his iniquity.

19 And the flesh that toucheth any unclean *thing* shall not be eaten; it shall be burnt with fire: and as for the flesh, all that be clean shall eat thereof.

20 But the soul that eateth of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace-offerings, that *pertain* unto the ^aLORD, having his ^buncleanness upon him, even that soul shall be ^ccut off from his people.

21 Moreover the ^dsoul that shall touch any unclean *thing*, as the uncleanness of man, or *any* unclean beast, or any abominable unclean *thing*, and eat of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace-offerings, which *pertain* unto the LORD, even that soul shall be cut off from his people.

22 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

23 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, Ye shall eat no manner of ^efat, of ox, or of sheep, or of goat.

24 And the fat of the beast that dieth of itself, and the fat of that which is torn with beasts, may be used in any other use: but ye shall in no ^fwise eat of it.

25 For whosoever eateth the fat of the beast, of which men offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, even the soul that eateth *it* shall be cut off from his people.

26 Moreover ye shall eat no manner of ^gblood, *whether it be* of fowl or of beast, in any of your dwellings.

27 Whatsoever soul *it be* that eateth any manner of blood, even that soul shall be ^hcut off from his people.

28 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

29 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, He that offereth the sacrifice of his peace-offerings unto the LORD shall bring his oblation unto the LORD of the sacrifice of his peace-offerings.

30 His own hands shall bring the offerings of the LORD made by fire,

the fat with the breast, it shall he bring, that the breast may be waved *for* a ⁱwave-offering before the LORD.

31 And the priest shall burn the fat upon the altar: but the breast shall be Aaron's and his ^jsons'.

32 And the right shoulder shall ye give unto the ^kpriest *for* an heave-offering of the sacrifices of your peace-offerings.

33 He among the sons of Aaron, that offereth the blood of the peace-offerings, and the fat, shall have the right shoulder *for his part*.

34 For the wave-breast and the heave-shoulder have I taken of the children of Israel from off the sacrifices of their peace-offerings, and have given them unto Aaron the priest and unto his sons by a statute *for ever* from among the children of Israel.

35 ¶ This *is the portion* of the anointing of Aaron, and of the ^lanointing of his sons, out of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, in the day *when* he presented them to minister unto the LORD in the priest's office;

36 Which the LORD commanded to be given them of the children of Israel, in the day that ^mhe anointed them, by a statute *for ever* throughout their generations.

37 This *is the* ⁿlaw of the burnt-offering, of the ^omeat-offering, and of the sin-offering, and of the trespass-offering, and of the ^pconsecrations, and of the sacrifice of the peace-offerings;

38 Which the LORD commanded Moses in mount Sinai, in the day that he ^qcommanded the children of Israel to offer their oblations unto the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai.

II. Consecration of Aaron and His Sons, 8-10

8 And the LORD spake unto Moses, ^rsaying,

2 Take Aaron and his sons with him, and the ^sgarments, and ^tthe anointing oil, and a ^ubullock for the

ⁱ Ex. 29:24-27; Lev. 8:27; 9:21

^j Num. 18:11; Dt. 18:3

^k Num. 6:20

^l Num. 18:8

^m Ex. 40:13,15; Lev. 8:12,30

ⁿ Lev. 6:9,14,25; 7:1

^o Or *meal*

^p Ex. 29:22-34; Lev. 8:22-33

^q Lev. 1:1

^r Ex. 29:1-46

^s Lev. 6:10

^t Ex. 30:23-25,30

^u Ex. 29:10

^a Cp. Heb. 2:17

^b Lev. 5:3; 22:3-7; Num. 19:13

^c Ex. 31:14

^d Lev. 5:2-3; 11:24,28

^e Lev. 3:17

^f Or case. Ex. 22:31; Lev. 22:8

^g Lev. 17:10-16

^h v. 20

8:2 Aaron and his sons. The priests did not consecrate themselves, but all was done by another, in this instance

Moses acting for the LORD. The priests simply presented their bodies in the sense of Rom. 12:1.

sin-offering, and two ^arams, and a basket of ^bunleavened bread;

3 And gather thou all the congregation together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 And Moses did as the LORD commanded him; and the assembly was gathered together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

5 And Moses said unto the congregation, This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded to be done.

Consecration: (1) cleansing
(Eph. 5:25-27; Jn. 13:3-10)

6 And Moses brought Aaron and his sons, and ^cwashed them with water.

Consecration: (2) the high priest clothed

7 And he ^dput upon him the coat, and girded him with the girdle, and clothed him with the robe, and put the ephod upon him, and he girded him with the ^ecurious girdle of the ephod, and bound *it* unto him therewith.

8 And he put the breastplate upon him: also he put in the breastplate the Urim and the Thummim.

9 And he put the mitre upon his head; also upon the ^fmitre, *even* ^gupon his forefront, did he put the golden plate, the holy crown; as the LORD commanded Moses.

Consecration: (3) the high priest's anointing

10 And Moses took ^hthe anointing oil, and anointed the tabernacle and all that *was* therein, and ⁱsanctified them.

11 And he sprinkled thereof upon the altar seven times, and anointed the altar and all his vessels, both the laver and his foot, ^jto sanctify them.

12 And he poured of the anointing oil upon Aaron's ^khead, and anointed him, to ^lsanctify him.

Consecration: (4) the priests clothed (cp. Rom. 13:14)

13 And Moses brought Aaron's sons, and put coats upon them, and girded them with girdles, and put ^mbonnets upon them; as the LORD commanded Moses.

Consecration: (5) the offerings

14 And he brought the bullock for the sin-offering; and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the bullock for the sin-offering.

15 And he slew *it*; and Moses took the blood, and ⁿput *it* upon the horns of the altar round about with his finger, and purified the altar, and poured the blood at the bottom of the ^oaltar, and ^psanctified *it*, to make reconciliation upon *it*.

16 And he took all the fat that *was* upon the inwards, and the ^qcaul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and Moses burned *it* upon the altar.

17 But the bullock, and his hide, his flesh, and his dung, he ^rburnt with fire ^swithout the camp; as the LORD commanded Moses.

18 ¶ And he brought ^tthe ram for the burnt-offering: and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the ram.

19 And he killed *it*; and Moses sprinkled the blood upon the altar round about.

20 And he cut the ram into pieces; and Moses ^uburnt the head, and the pieces, and the fat.

21 And he washed the inwards and the legs in water; and Moses burnt the whole ram upon the altar: *it was* a burnt-sacrifice for a sweet savour, *and* an offering made by fire

a Ex. 29:15,19

b Leaven: vv. 2,26; Lev. 10:12. (Gen. 19:3; Mt. 13:33, note)

c Ex. 29:4-6; cp. Heb. 10:22

d Ex. 39:1-31

e Or *beautifully woven*

f Ex. 28:36-37; 29:6

g Or *in front*

h v. 2

i Ex. 40:10-11

j Ex. 30:29

k Ex. 30:30; Ps. 133:2

l Ex. 40:13

m Or *turbans*

n Lev. 4:7

o Lev. 5:9

p *Sanctification* (O.T.): v. 15; Lev. 27:14. (Gen. 2:3; Zech. 8:3, note)

q Or *fat*

r See Lev. 4:12, note

s Or *outside*. Lev. 4:11-12

t v. 2

u Lev. 1:8

8:8 the Urim and the Thummim. Urim, *lights*; Thummim, *perfections*. See Ex. 28:30, note.

8:12 anointing oil. Two important distinctions are made in the case of the high priest, thus confirming his typical relation to Christ, the antitype:

(1) Aaron is anointed before the sacrifices are slain, whereas in the case of the priests the application of oil precedes the anointing. Christ the sinless One required no

preparation for receiving the anointing oil, a symbol of the Holy Spirit. And

(2) upon the high priest only was the anointing oil poured. "God giveth not the Spirit by measure" (Jn. 3:34). "God, even thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows" (Heb. 1:9).

8:15 reconciliation. Or *atonement*. Hebrew *kaphar*, to cover. See Lev. 16:6, note; compare Ex. 29:33, note.

unto the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moses.

Consecration: (6) the blood applied

22 ¶ And he brought the ^aother ram, ^bthe ram of consecration: and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the ram.

23 And he slew *it*; and Moses took of the ^cblood of it, and put *it* upon the tip of Aaron's right ear, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

24 And he brought Aaron's sons, and Moses put of the ^cblood upon the tip of their right ear, and upon the thumbs of their right hands, and upon the great toes of their right feet: and Moses ^esprinkled the blood upon the altar round about.

25 And he ^ftook the fat, and the rump, and all the fat that *was* upon the inwards, and the ^gcaul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and the right shoulder:

26 And out of the basket of unleavened bread, that *was* before the LORD, he took one unleavened cake, and a cake of oiled bread, and one wafer, and put *them* on the fat, and upon the right shoulder:

Consecration: (7) the hands filled

27 And he put all upon Aaron's ^hhands, and upon his sons' hands, and ⁱwaved them *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.

28 And Moses took them from off their hands, and burnt *them* on the altar upon the burnt-offering: they *were* consecrations for a sweet savour: *it is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

29 And ^jMoses took the ^kbreast, and waved *it for* a wave-offering before the LORD: *for* of the ram of consecration it was Moses' part; as the LORD commanded Moses.

Consecration: (8) the anointing of the priests

30 And Moses took of the anointing oil, and of the blood which *was* upon the altar, and sprinkled *it* upon Aaron, and upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon his sons' garments with him; and

sanctified Aaron, and his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments with him.

Consecration: (9) the food of the priests (see Ex. 29:26 and refs.)

31 ¶ And Moses said unto Aaron and to his sons, Boil the flesh *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and there eat *it* with the bread that *is* in the basket of consecrations, as I ^lcommanded, saying, Aaron and his sons shall eat *it*.

32 And that which remaineth of the flesh and of the bread shall ye burn with fire.

Consecration: (10) the priests separated unto God

33 And ye shall not go out of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation *in* seven days, until the days of your consecration be at an end: for seven days shall he consecrate ^myou.

34 As he hath done this day, ⁿso the LORD hath commanded to do, to make an ^oatonement for you.

35 Therefore shall ye abide *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation day and night seven days, and keep the ^pcharge of the LORD, that ye die not: for so I am commanded.

36 So Aaron and his sons did all things which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

Priests begin their ministry

9 And it came to pass on the ^qninth day, that Moses called Aaron and his sons, and the elders of Israel;

2 And he said unto Aaron, Take thee a young ^rcalf for a sin-offering, and a ram for a burnt-offering, without blemish, and offer *them* before the LORD.

3 And unto the children of Israel thou shalt speak, saying, Take ye a ^skid of the goats for a sin-offering; and a calf and a lamb, *both* of the first year, without blemish, for a burnt-offering;

4 Also a bullock and a ram for peace-offerings, to sacrifice before the LORD; and a ^tmeat-offering ^umin-

a Ex. 29:19,31

b v. 2

c Lev. 14:14

d Ex. 29:20; cp. Heb. 9:13-14,22-23

e v. 19

f Ex. 29:22

g Or fat

h Cp. Ex. 29:24

i Lev. 7:30,34

j Ps. 99:6

k Ex. 29:27; Lev. 7:31-34

l Lev. 7:31-36

m Lev. 10:7

n See Ex. 29:33, note

o Num. 1:53

p Cp. Ezek. 43:27

q Lev. 4:1-12

r Lev. 4:23,28

s Or meal

t Or mixed

gled with oil: for to day the LORD will appear unto you.

5 ¶ And they brought *that* which Moses commanded before the tabernacle of the congregation: and all the congregation drew near and stood before the LORD.

6 And Moses said, This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded that ye should do: ^aand the glory of the LORD shall appear unto you.

7 And Moses said unto Aaron, Go unto the altar, and offer thy sin-offering, and thy burnt-offering, and make an ^batonement for thyself, and for the people: and offer the offering of the people, and make an ^batonement for them; as the LORD commanded.

8 ¶ Aaron therefore went unto the altar, and slew the calf of the sin-offering, which *was* for ^chimself.

9 And ^dthe sons of Aaron brought the ^eblood unto him: and he dipped his finger in the blood, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar, and poured out the blood at the bottom of the altar:

10 But the fat, and the kidneys, and the ^fcaul above the liver of the sin-offering, he burnt upon the altar; as the LORD commanded Moses.

11 And the flesh and the hide he burnt with fire ^gwithout the camp.

12 And he slew the burnt-offering; and Aaron's sons presented unto him the blood, which he sprinkled round about upon the altar.

13 And they presented the burnt-offering unto him, with the pieces thereof, and the head: and he burnt *them* upon the altar.

14 And he did wash the inwards and the legs, and burnt *them* upon the burnt-offering on the altar.

15 ¶ And he brought the people's offering, and took ^hthe goat, which *was* the sin-offering for the people, and slew it, and offered it for sin, as the first.

16 And he brought the burnt-offering,

and offered it according to the ⁱmanner.

17 And he brought the ⁱmeat-offering, and took an handful thereof, and burnt *it* upon the altar, ^kbeside the burnt-sacrifice of the morning.

18 ^lHe slew also the bullock and the ram *for* a sacrifice of peace-offerings, which *was* for the people: and Aaron's sons presented unto him the blood, which he sprinkled upon the altar round about,

19 And the fat of the bullock and of the ram, the rump, and that which covereth *the inwards*, and the kidneys, and the ^mcaul above the liver:

20 And they put the fat upon the breasts, and he burnt the fat upon the altar:

21 And ⁿthe breasts and the right shoulder Aaron waved *for* a wave-offering before the LORD; as Moses commanded.

22 And Aaron ^olifted up his hand toward the people, and blessed them, and came down from offering of the sin-offering, and the burnt-offering, and peace-offerings.

23 And Moses and Aaron went into the tabernacle of the congregation, and came out, and blessed the people: and ^pthe glory of the LORD appeared unto all the people.

24 And there came a ^qfire out from before the ^qLORD, and consumed upon the altar the burnt-offering and the fat: *which* when all the people saw, they ^rshouted, and fell on their ^sfaces.

Strange fire of Nadab and Abihu

10 And ^tNadab and Abihu, the sons of Aaron, took either of them his ^ucenser, and put fire therein, and put incense thereon, and offered ^vstrange fire before the LORD, which he commanded them not.

2 And there went out ^wfire from

i Or *custom*. Lev. 1:1-13

j Or *meal*. Lev. 2:1-2

k Lev. 3:5

l Lev. 3:1-11

m Lev. 7:30-34

n Cp. Lk. 24:50

o v. 6

p 1 Ki. 18:38

q Cp. Jud. 6:21

r Cp. Ezra 3:11

s 1 Ki. 18:38-39

t Ex. 24:1,9; Num. 3:2

u Lev. 16:12

v Cp. Ex. 30:9

w Gen. 19:24; Num. 3:4; 11:1; 26:61; Rev. 20:9

a v. 23

b See Ex. 29:33, *note*

c vv. 8-11; cp. Lev. 4:1-12

d vv. 12,18

e Ex. 29:20; cp. Heb. 9:13-14,22-23

f Or *fat*

g Or *outside*

h Lev. 4:27-31

Nadab and Abihu: *liberal/God is my father*. The sons of Aaron who were consumed by fire for offering unauthorized fire before the LORD.

10:1 strange fire. Fire "from before the LORD" (Lev. 9:24) had kindled upon the altar of burnt-offering the flame

which the priests were to keep alive (Lev. 6:12-13). No commandment had yet been given how the incense should be kindled (compare Lev. 16:12-13). The sin of Nadab and Abihu was in acting in the things of God without seeking the mind of God. It was "will worship" which often has "a shew of wisdom" (Col. 2:23).

the LORD, and devoured them, and they ^adied before the LORD.

3 Then Moses said unto Aaron, This *is it* that the LORD spake, saying, I will be ^bsanctified in them that come ^cnigh me, and before all the people I will be glorified. And Aaron held his peace.

4 And Moses called Mishael and Elzaphan, the ^dsons of Uzziel the uncle of Aaron, and said unto them, Come near, ^ecarry your brethren from before the sanctuary out of the camp.

5 So they went near, and carried them in their ^fcoats out of the camp; as Moses had said.

*Three prohibitions (vv. 6,7,9)
and further instructions*

6 And Moses said unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar, his sons, ^gUncover not your heads, neither ^hrend your clothes; lest ye die, and lest ⁱwrath come upon all the people: but let your brethren, the whole house of Israel, bewail the burning which the LORD hath kindled.

7 And ye shall ^jnot go out from the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, lest ye die: for the ^kanointing oil of the LORD *is* upon you. And they did according to the word of Moses.

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Aaron, saying,

9 Do not drink wine nor strong ^ldrink, thou, nor thy sons with thee,

when ye go into the tabernacle of the congregation, lest ye die: *it shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations:

10 And that ye may put ^mdifference between holy and unholy, and between unclean and clean;

11 And that ye may teach the children of Israel all the statutes which the LORD hath spoken unto them by the hand of Moses.

12 ¶ And Moses spake unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar, his sons that were left, Take the ⁿmeat-offering that remaineth of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and eat it without ^oleaven beside the altar: for it *is* most holy:

13 And ye shall eat it in the ^pholy place, because it *is* thy due, and thy sons' due, of the sacrifices of the LORD made by fire: for so I am commanded.

14 And the wave-breast and heave-shoulder shall ye eat in a clean place; thou, and thy sons, and thy ^qdaughters with thee: for *they be* thy due, and thy sons' ^rdue, *which* are given out of the sacrifices of peace-offerings of the children of Israel.

15 ^sThe heave-shoulder and the wave-breast shall they bring with the offerings made by fire of the fat, to wave *it for* a wave-offering before the LORD; and it shall be thine, and thy sons' with thee, by a statute for ever; as the LORD hath commanded.

16 ¶ And Moses diligently

- a *Miracles* (O.T.): vv. 1-2; Num. 11:1. (Gen. 5:24; Jon. 1:17, note)
- b Ex. 19:22
- c Or near. Ex. 30:30; Lev. 21:6
- d Ex. 6:18,22
- e Cp. Acts 5:6,10
- f Lev. 8:13
- g Lev. 21:10-12
- h Or tear
- i Num. 1:53; 16:22,46; Josh. 7:1; 22:18,20; 2 Sam. 24:1,15
- j Lev. 8:33
- k Lev. 21:12
- l Cp. Gen. 9:21; Ezek. 44:21

- m Lev. 11:47; 20:25; Ezek. 22:26
- n Or meal
- o Leaven: v. 12; Lev. 23:6. (Gen. 19:3; Mt. 13:33, note)
- p Num. 18:10
- q Cp. Lev. 22:13
- r Lev. 7:30-34
- s Lev. 7:34

Eleazar and Ithamar: *whom God aids/island of palms.* Aaron's two sons who took over the priestly duties after the deaths of Nadab and Abihu.

10:4 Mishael. Literally *who belongs to God.* **Elzaphan.** Literally *God has protected.* **Uzziel.** Literally *my strength is God.*

10:9ff

REGULATIONS FOR THE PRIESTS

- Priests must never drink wine nor strong drink (Leviticus 10:9).
- Priests must make and eat bread without leaven from the flour of the meat-offering (Leviticus 10:12).
- Priests must eat the choice cuts of meat from the animal sacrifices (Leviticus 10:14).
- Priests must never touch a dead body except for the corpses of their immediate family (Leviticus 21:1-4).
- High priests must never touch any dead body (Leviticus 21:10-11).
- Priest must never shave their heads or trim their beards or cut themselves to show they are in mourning (Leviticus 21:5).
- Priests should never marry a divorced woman or one who has been a temple prostitute (Leviticus 21:7).
- Priests must burn their daughters to death if they become temple prostitutes (Leviticus 21:9).
- High priests must marry a virgin from their own tribe (Leviticus 21:14).
- Priests must have perfectly formed bodies and features to serve as a priest. No one whose body is deformed, disfigured or diseased may serve (Leviticus 21:18-20).

sought the goat of the sin-offering, and, behold, it was burnt: and he was angry with Eleazar and Ithamar, the sons of Aaron *which were left alive*, saying,

17 Wherefore have ye not ^aeaten the sin-offering in the holy place, seeing it *is* most holy, and God hath given it you to ^bbear the iniquity of the congregation, to make ^catonement for them before the LORD?

18 Behold, the blood of it was not brought in within the ^dholy place: ye should indeed have eaten it in the holy place, as I commanded.

19 And Aaron said unto Moses, Behold, this day have they offered their sin-offering and their burnt-offering before the LORD; and such things have befallen me: and *if* I had eaten the sin-offering to day, should it have been ^eaccepted in the sight of the LORD?

20 And when Moses heard *that*, he was content.

III. Laws of Cleanliness and Holiness, 11-15; 17-22

*A holy God—a holy people:
(1) their food*

11 And the LORD ^fspake unto Moses and to Aaron, saying unto them,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, These *are* the beasts which ye shall eat among all the beasts that *are* on the earth.

3 Whatsoever parteth the hoof, and is clovenfooted, *and* cheweth the cud, among the beasts, that shall ye eat.

4 Nevertheless these shall ye ^gnot

eat of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the hoof: *as* the camel, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; *he is* unclean unto you.

5 And the ^hconey, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; *he is* unclean unto you.

6 And the hare, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; *he is* unclean unto you.

7 And the ⁱswine, though he divide the hoof, and be clovenfooted, yet he cheweth not the cud; *he is* unclean to you.

8 Of their flesh shall ye not eat,

h Or rock badger

i Cp. Mk. 5:1-17

a Lev. 6:24-30

b Ex. 28:38; Lev. 22:16; Num. 18:1

c See Lev. 16:6, note

d Lev. 6:26,30

e Isa. 1:11,15; Jer. 6:20; 14:12; Hos. 9:4; Mal. 1:10,13

f vv. 1-47, cp. Dt. 14:3-20

g Cp. Acts 10:14

11:2ff

CLEAN AND UNCLEAN ANIMALS

The general rule was that the Israelites could eat any land animal that had *both* divided hoofs *and* chewed the cud; or any water animal that had *fins and* scales. See the list-ings in Leviticus 11:1-47 and Deuteronomy 14:3-20.

Clean Creatures

ox
sheep
lambs
goats
mountain sheep
wild goats
roeback (gazelles)
pygarg (antelopes)
hart (deer)
fish
most birds
quails
doves
pigeons
locusts
crickets
grasshoppers
katydid
beetles
chamois

Unclean Creatures

camels
coney (rock badgers)
hare
swine
lizards
weasels
ossifrage
eagles
vultures
glede
kites
ravens
ostriches
owls
swan
cuckow (sea gulls)
hawks
pelicans
ospray
cormorants
storks
herons
lapwing (hoopoes)
bats
winged creatures
tortoise
snail
mouse
mole
ferret
chameleon

11:2 These are the beasts. The dietary regulations of the covenant people must be regarded primarily as sanitary. Israel, it must be remembered, was a nation living on the earth under a theocratic government. Of necessity the divine legislation concerned itself with the social as well as the religious life of that people. To force upon every word of that legislation a typical meaning is to strain 1 Cor. 10:1-11 and Heb. 9:23-24 beyond all reasonable interpretation.

11:6 hare. Hebrew *arnebeth* is an unidentified animal, apparently not equivalent to the English *hare*. The supposed error in the text is due entirely to the translators' assumption that the English hare and the ancient *arnebeth* were identical.

and their carcase shall ye not touch; they *are* unclean to you.

9 ¶ These shall ye eat of all that *are* in the waters: whatsoever hath fins and scales in the waters, in the seas, and in the rivers, them shall ye eat.

10 And all that have not fins and scales in the seas, and in the rivers, of all that move in the waters, and of any living thing which *is* in the waters, they *shall be* an ^aabomination unto you:

11 They shall be even an abomination unto you; ye shall not eat of their flesh, but ye shall have their carcases in abomination.

12 Whatsoever hath no fins nor scales in the waters, that *shall be* an abomination unto you.

13 ¶ And these *are they which* ye shall have in abomination among the fowls; they shall not be eaten, they *are* an ^babomination: the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the ospray,

14 And the ^cvulture, and the ^dkite after his kind;

15 Every raven after his kind;

16 And the ^eowl, and the night hawk, and the ^fcuckow, and the hawk after his kind,

17 And the ^glittle owl, and the cormorant, and the ^hgreat owl,

18 And the swan, and the pelican, and the ⁱgier eagle,

19 And the stork, the heron after her kind, and the ^jlapwing, and the bat.

20 All ^kfowls that creep, going upon *all four*, *shall be* an abomination unto you.

21 Yet these may ye eat of every ^kflying creeping thing that goeth upon *all four*, which have legs above their feet, to leap withal upon the earth;

22 *Even* these of them ye may eat; the ^llocust after his kind, and the bald locust after his kind, and the beetle after his kind, and the grasshopper after his kind.

23 But all *other* ^kflying creeping things, which have ^mfour feet, *shall be* an abomination unto you.

24 And for these ye shall be unclean: whosoever ⁿtoucheth the carcase of them shall be unclean until the even.

25 And whosoever beareth *ought* of the carcase of them shall ^owash his clothes, and be unclean until the even.

26 *The carcases* of every beast which divideth the hoof, and *is* not clovenfooted, nor cheweth the cud, *are* unclean unto you: every one that toucheth them shall be unclean.

27 And whatsoever goeth upon his paws, among all manner of beasts that go on *all four*, those *are* unclean unto you: whoso toucheth their carcase shall be unclean until the even.

28 And he that beareth the carcase of them shall ^pwash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: they *are* unclean unto you.

29 ¶ These also *shall be* unclean unto you among the creeping things that creep upon the earth; the weasel, and the ^qmouse, and the tortoise after his kind,

30 And the ferret, and the chameleon, and the lizard, and the snail, and the mole.

31 These *are* unclean to you among all that creep: whosoever doth ^rtouch them, when they be dead, shall be unclean until the even.

32 And upon whatsoever *any* of them, when they are dead, doth fall, it shall be unclean; whether *it be* any ^svessel of wood, or raiment, or skin, or sack, whatsoever vessel *it be*, wherein *any* work is done, it must be put into water, and it shall be unclean until the even; so it shall be cleansed.

33 And every ^tearthen vessel, whereinto *any* of them falleth, whatsoever *is* in it shall be unclean; and ye shall ^ubreak it.

34 Of all ^vmeat which may be eaten, *that* on which *such* water cometh shall be unclean: and all drink that may be drunk in every *such* vessel shall be unclean.

35 And every *thing* whereupon *any part* of their carcase falleth shall be unclean; *whether it be* oven, or ranges for pots, they shall be broken down: *for they are* unclean, and shall be unclean unto you.

36 Nevertheless a fountain or pit, *wherein there is* plenty of water,

a Lev. 7:21

b Isa. 66:17

c Or kite

d Or falcon

e Or ostrich

f Or sea gull

g Or white

h Or horned

i Or carrion

j Or hoopoe

k Or winged insects

l Cp. Mt. 3:4

m vv. 20,42

n v. 8

o v. 40; Num. 19:10,21; 31:24; cp. Zech. 13:1; Heb. 9:10; 10:22

p vv. 24-25

q Isa. 66:17

r v. 8; Hag. 2:13

s Lev. 15:12

t Lev. 6:28

u Lev. 6:28; 15:12

v Or food

shall be clean: but that which toucheth their carcase shall be unclean.

37 And if *any part* of their carcase fall upon any sowing seed which is to be sown, it *shall be* clean.

38 But if *any water* be put upon the seed, and *any part* of their carcase fall thereon, it *shall be* unclean unto you.

39 And if any beast, of which ye may eat, die; he that toucheth the carcase thereof shall be ^aunclean until the even.

40 And he that ^beateth of the carcase of it shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: he also that beareth the carcase of it shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even.

41 And every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth *shall be* an abomination; it shall not be eaten.

42 Whatsoever goeth upon the belly, and whatsoever goeth upon *all four*, or whatsoever hath ^cmore feet among all creeping things that creep upon the earth, them ye shall not eat; for they *are* an abomination.

43 ^dYe shall not make yourselves abominable with any creeping thing that creepeth, neither shall ye make yourselves unclean with them, that ye should be defiled thereby.

44 For I *am* the LORD your ^eGod: ye shall therefore sanctify yourselves, and ye shall be holy; for I *am* /holy: neither shall ye defile yourselves with any manner of creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

45 For I *am* the LORD that bringeth you up out of the land of Egypt, to be your ^fGod: ye shall therefore be holy, for I *am* holy.

46 This *is* the law of the beasts, and of the fowl, and of every living creature that moveth in the waters, and of every creature that creepeth upon the earth:

47 To make a ^gdifference between the unclean and the clean, and between the beast that may be eaten and the beast that may not be eaten.

A holy God—a holy people: (2) the law of motherhood (Ps. 51:5; Jn. 3:6)

12 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a woman have conceived seed, and born a ^hman child: then she shall be unclean ⁱseven days; according to the days of the ^kseparation for her infirmity shall she be unclean.

3 And in the eighth day the flesh of his foreskin shall be ^lcircumcised.

4 And she shall then continue in the blood of her purifying three and thirty days; she shall touch no hallowed thing, nor come into the sanctuary, until the days of her purifying be fulfilled.

5 But if she bear a ^mmaid child, then she shall be unclean two weeks, as in her separation: and she shall continue in the blood of her purifying threescore and six days.

6 And ⁿwhen the days of her purifying are fulfilled, for a son, or for a daughter, she shall bring a ^olamb of the first year for a burnt-offering, and a young pigeon, or a turtledove, for a ^psin-offering, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, unto the priest:

7 Who shall offer it before the LORD, and make an ^qatonement for her; and she shall be cleansed from the issue of her blood. This *is* the law for her that hath born a male or a female.

8 And if she be not ^rable to bring a lamb, then she shall bring two ^sturtles, or two young ^tpigeons; the one for the burnt-offering, and the other for a sin-offering; and the priest shall make an ^uatonement for her, and she shall be clean.

*A holy God—a holy people:
(3) leprosy—type of sin as in
Rom. 6:12-14; 1 Jn. 1:8*

13 And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron, saying,

2 When a man shall have in the skin of his flesh a ^vrising, a scab, or bright spot, and it be in the skin of his flesh *like* the plague of leprosy;

i Or male

j Ex. 22:30; Lev. 8:33; 13:4

k Lev. 15:19; 18:19

l Gen. 17:12; cp. Lk. 1:59; 2:21

m Or female

n Lk. 2:22

o Cp. Jn. 1:29; 1 Pet. 1:18-19

p Lev. 5:7

q See Lev. 16:6, note

r Lev. 5:7

s Or turtledoves. See Lev. 12:3, note

t Lk. 2:22-24

u See Lev. 16:6, note

v Or swelling. vv. 1-28; cp. 14:56

a Hag. 2:11-13

b Cp. Ex. 22:31; Lev. 17:15; 22:8

c Or many

d Lev. 20:25

e Ex. 6:7

f Lev. 19:2; 1 Pet. 1:15-16

g Lev. 22:33; 25:38; 26:45

h Lev. 10:10; cp. Ex. 11:7

12:3 eighth day. Lk. 2:21–24, with vv. 3–4 shows that our Lord was presented at the temple after forty days (7

plus 33). The poverty of Joseph and Mary is emphasized by the offering of turtledoves (v. 8).

then he shall be brought unto Aaron the ^apriest, or unto one of his sons the priests:

3 And the priest shall look on the plague in the skin of the flesh: and *when* the hair in the plague is turned white, and the plague in sight *be* deeper than the skin of his flesh, it *is* a plague of leprosy: and the priest shall look on him, and pronounce him unclean.

4 If the bright spot *be* white in the skin of his flesh, and in sight *be* not deeper than the skin, and the hair thereof *be* not turned white; then the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the plague ^bseven days:

5 And the priest shall look on him the seventh day: and, behold, *if* the plague in his sight *be* at a stay, and the plague spread not in the skin; then the priest shall shut him up seven days more:

6 And the priest shall look on him again the seventh day: and, behold, *if* the plague *be* somewhat dark, and the plague spread not in the skin, the priest shall pronounce him clean: it *is* ^cbut a scab: and he shall ^cwash his clothes, and *be* clean.

7 But if the scab spread much abroad in the skin, after that he hath been seen of the priest for his cleansing, he shall be seen of the priest again:

8 And *if* the priest see that, behold, the scab spreadeth in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a leprosy.

9 ¶ When the plague of leprosy is in a man, then he shall be brought unto the priest;

10 ^dAnd the priest shall see *him*: and, behold, *if* the ^erising *be* white in the skin, and it *have* turned the hair white, and *there be* ^fquick raw flesh in the ^erising;

11 It *is* an old leprosy in the skin of his flesh, and the priest shall pronounce him unclean, and shall not shut him up: for he *is* unclean.

12 And if a leprosy break out abroad in the skin, and the leprosy cover all the skin of *him that hath* the plague from his head even to his foot, wheresoever the priest looketh;

13 Then the priest shall consider: and, behold, *if* the leprosy have covered all his flesh, he shall pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague: it is all turned ^gwhite: he *is* clean.

14 But when raw flesh appeareth in him, he shall be unclean.

15 And the priest shall see the raw flesh, and pronounce him to be unclean: *for* the raw flesh *is* unclean: it *is* a leprosy.

16 Or if the raw flesh turn again, and *be* changed unto white, he shall come unto the priest;

17 And the priest shall see him: and, behold, *if* the plague *be* turned into white; then the priest shall pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague: he *is* clean.

18 ¶ The flesh also, in which, *even* in the skin thereof, was a boil, and is healed,

19 And in the place of the boil there *be* a white ^erising, or a bright spot, white, and somewhat reddish, and it *be* shewed to the priest;

20 And if, when the priest seeth it, behold, it *be* in sight lower than the skin, and the hair thereof *be* turned white; the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a plague of leprosy broken out of the boil.

21 But if the priest look on it, and, behold, *there be* no white hairs therein, and *if* it *be* not lower than the skin, but *be* somewhat dark; then the priest shall shut him up seven days:

22 And if it spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a plague.

23 But if the bright spot stay in his place, and spread not, it *is* a

a Dt. 17:8-9; 24:8; Mal. 2:7; Lk. 17:14

b Lev. 14:8

c Lev. 11:25; cp. Jn. 13:8,10

d vv. 1-28; cp. Num. 12:10,12; 2 Ki. 5:27; 2 Chr. 26:20

e Or swelling

f Or live

g Cp. Ex. 4:6

13:2 leprosy. Medically considered, the symptoms described in chs. 13-14 are not those of the disease known today as leprosy, more accurately called "Hansen's disease," a malady now amenable to treatment. Leprosy in the Bible, as in Num. 12:10-15; 2 Ki. 5; Lk. 5:12-14; and in parts of these two chapters in Leviticus, was something much worse.

Leprosy in the Bible speaks of sin as (1) becoming overt in loathsome ways; and (2) as incurable by human means. The antitype as applied to the people of God is "sin," demanding self-judgment (1 Cor. 11:31); and "sins," demanding confession and cleansing (1 Jn. 1:9).

burning boil; and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

24 ¶ Or if there be *any* flesh, in the skin whereof *there is* a hot ^aburning, and the ^bquick *flesh* that burneth have a white bright spot, somewhat reddish, or white;

25 Then the priest shall look upon it: and, behold, *if* the hair in the bright spot be turned white, and it *be in sight* deeper than the skin; it *is* a leprosy broken out of the burning: wherefore the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* the plague of leprosy.

26 But if the priest look on it, and, behold, *there be* no white hair in the bright spot, and it *be* no lower than the *other* skin, but *be* somewhat dark; then the priest shall shut him up seven days:

27 And the priest shall look upon him the seventh day: *and* if it be spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* the plague of leprosy.

28 And if the bright spot stay in his place, *and* spread not in the skin, but it *be* somewhat dark; it *is* a ^crising of the burning, and the priest shall pronounce him clean: for it *is* an inflammation of the burning.

29 ¶ If a man or woman have a ^dplague upon the head or the beard;

30 Then the priest shall see the plague: and, behold, if it *be* in sight deeper than the skin; *and there be* in it a yellow thin hair; then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a dry scall, *even* a leprosy upon the head or beard.

31 And if the priest look on the plague of the ^escall, and, behold, it *be* not in sight deeper than the skin, and *that there is* no black hair in it; then the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the plague of the ^escall ^fseven days:

32 And in the seventh day the priest shall look on the plague: and, behold, *if* the ^escall spread not, and there *be* in it no yellow hair, and the ^escall *be* not in sight deeper than the skin;

33 He shall be shaven, but the ^escall shall he not shave; and the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the ^escall seven days more:

34 And in the seventh day the priest shall look on the ^escall: and, behold, *if* the ^escall be not spread in the skin, nor *be* in sight deeper than the skin; then the priest shall pronounce him clean: and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean.

35 But if the ^escall ^hspread much in the skin after his cleansing;

36 Then the priest shall look on him: and, behold, if the ^escall be spread in the skin, the priest shall not seek for yellow hair; he *is* unclean.

37 But if the ^escall be in his sight at a stay, and *that* there is black hair grown up therein; the ^escall is healed, he *is* clean: and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

38 ¶ If a man also or a woman have in the skin of their flesh bright spots, *even* white bright spots;

39 Then the priest shall look: and, behold, *if* the bright spots in the skin of their flesh *be* darkish white; it *is* a freckled spot *that* groweth in the skin; he *is* clean.

40 And the man whose hair is fallen off his head, he *is* bald; *yet is* he clean.

41 And he that hath his hair fallen off from the part of his head toward his face, he *is* forehead bald; *yet is* he clean.

42 And if there be in the bald head, or bald ⁱforehead, a white reddish sore; it *is* a leprosy sprung up in his bald head, or his bald forehead.

43 Then the priest shall look upon it: and, behold, *if* the ^jrising of the sore *be* white reddish in his bald head, or in his bald forehead, as the leprosy appeareth in the skin of the flesh;

44 He is a leprous man, he *is* unclean: the priest shall pronounce him utterly unclean; his plague *is* in his ^khead.

45 And the leper in whom the plague *is*, his clothes shall be ^lrent, and his head ^mbare, and he shall put a covering upon his upper ⁿlip, and shall cry, ^oUnclean, unclean.

46 All the days wherein the plague *shall be* in him he shall be defiled; he *is* unclean: he shall dwell ^palone; ^pwithout the camp *shall* his habitation *be*.

h vv. 7,27

i Cp. 2 Chr. 26:19

j Isa. 1:5

k Or torn

l Cp. Lev. 10:6; 21:10

m Cp. Ezek. 24:17,22; Mic. 3:7

n Cp. Job 40:4; Ps. 51:3,5; Lam. 4:15; Isa. 6:5; 64:6; Lk. 5:8

o 2 Chr. 26:21; Ps. 38:11

p Or outside. Num. 5:1-4; 12:14

a Isa. 3:24

b Or live

c Or swelling

d vv. 29-46; cp. 14:54

e Or scabby eruption

f vv. 4,6

g Or eruption

47 ¶ The garment also that the plague of leprosy is in, *whether it be* a woollen garment, or a linen garment;

48 *Whether it be* in the warp, or woof; of linen, or of woollen; whether in a skin, or in any thing made of skin;

49 And if the plague be greenish or reddish in the garment, or in the skin, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin; *it is* a plague of leprosy, and shall be shewed unto the priest:

50 And the priest shall look upon the plague, and shut up *it that hath* the plague seven days:

51 And he shall look on the plague on the seventh day: if the plague be spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in a skin, *or* in any work that is made of skin; the plague *is* a ^afretting leprosy; *it is* unclean.

52 He shall therefore burn that garment, whether warp or woof, in woollen or in linen, or any thing of skin, wherein the plague is: for *it is* a ^bfretting leprosy; *it shall be burnt* in the fire.

53 And if the priest shall look, and, behold, the plague be not spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin;

54 Then the priest shall command that they wash *the thing* wherein the plague is, and he shall shut it up seven days more:

55 And the priest shall look on the plague, after that it is washed: and, behold, *if* the plague have not changed his colour, and the plague be not spread; *it is* unclean; thou shalt burn it in the fire; *it is* ^cfret inward, *whether it be* bare within or without.

56 And if the priest look, and, behold, the plague *be* somewhat dark after the washing of it; then he shall ^drend it out of the garment, or out of the skin, or out of the warp, or out of the woof:

57 And if it appear still in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin; *it is* a spreading *plague*: thou shalt burn that wherein the plague *is* with fire.

58 And the garment, either warp, or woof, or whatsoever thing of skin *it be*, which thou shalt wash, if the plague be departed from them, then it shall be washed the second time, and shall be clean.

59 *This is* the law of the plague of leprosy in a garment of woollen or linen, either in the warp, or woof, or any thing of skins, to pronounce it clean, or to pronounce it unclean.

A holy God—a holy people: (4) the law of the leper's cleansing

14 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 This shall be the ^elaw of the leper in the day of his cleansing: He shall be brought unto the ^fpriest:

3 And the priest shall go forth ^gout of the camp; and the priest shall look, and, behold, *if* the plague of leprosy be healed in the leper;

4 Then shall the priest command to take for him that is to be cleansed two birds alive *and* clean, ^hand cedar wood, and ⁱscarlet, and ^jhyssop:

5 And the priest shall command that one of the birds be killed in an earthen vessel over running water:

6 As for the living bird, he shall take it, and ^kthe cedar wood, and the scarlet, and the hyssop, and shall dip them and the living bird in

d Or tear

e vv. 2-32; Dt. 24:8

f Mt. 8:4; Mk. 1:44; Lk. 5:14; 17:14

g Lev. 13:46

h vv. 6,49-52; Num. 19:6; Heb. 9:19

i Ex. 25:4

j Ex. 12:22

k v. 4

a Or festering. vv. 47-59; cp. 14:55

b Or festering

c Or a leprous spot

13:47 plague of leprosy. This may also refer to other kinds of mold or fungus. See also Lev. 13:2, note.

14:3 go forth out of the camp. As a type of Gospel salvation the points are:

- (1) the leper does nothing (Rom. 4:4-5);
- (2) the priest seeks the leper, not the leper the priest (Lk. 19:10);
- (3) "without shedding of blood is no remission" (Heb. 9:22); and

(4) "if Christ be not raised, your faith is vain; ye are yet in your sins" (1 Cor. 15:17).

14:4 birds. The killed bird and the live bird, dipped in blood and released, present the two aspects of salvation in Rom. 4:25. Christ "was delivered for our offences, and was raised again for our justification."

14:5 vessel. The earthen vessel typifies the humanity of Christ and the running water typifies the Holy Spirit as the "Spirit of life" (Rom. 8:2). Christ was "put to death in the flesh, but quickened by the Spirit" (1 Pet. 3:18).

the blood of the bird *that was* killed over the running water:

7 And he shall sprinkle upon him that is to be cleansed from the leprosy seven times, and shall pronounce him clean, and shall let the living bird loose into the open field.

8 And he that is to be ^acleansed shall ^bwash his clothes, and shave off all his hair, and wash himself in water, that ^che may be clean: and after that he shall come into the camp, and shall tarry abroad out of his tent ^dseven days.

9 But it shall be on the ^eseventh day, that he shall shave all his hair off his head and his beard and his eyebrows, even all his hair he shall shave off: and he shall wash his clothes, also he shall wash his flesh in water, and he shall be clean.

10 And on the eighth day he shall take two he lambs without blemish, and one ewe lamb of the first year without blemish, and three tenth ^fdeals of fine flour *for* a ^gmeat-offering, ^hmingled with oil, and one ⁱlog of oil.

11 And the priest that maketh *him* clean shall present the man that is to be made clean, and those things, before the LORD, *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:

12 And the priest shall take one he lamb, and offer him for a trespass-offering, and the log of oil, and wave them *for* a wave-offering before the LORD:

13 And he shall slay the lamb in the ^jplace where he shall kill the sin-offering and the burnt-offering, in the holy place: for as the sin-offering *is* the ^kpriest's, *so is* the trespass-offering: *it is* most holy:

14 And the priest shall take *some* of the blood of the trespass-offering, and the priest ^lshall put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot:

15 And the priest shall take *some* of the log of oil, and pour *it* into the palm of his own left hand:

16 And the priest shall dip his right finger in the oil that *is* in his left hand, and shall ^msprinkle of the

oil with his finger seven times before the LORD:

17 And of the rest of the oil that *is* in his hand shall the priest put upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the blood of the trespass-offering:

18 And the remnant of the oil that *is* in the priest's hand he shall pour upon the head of him that is to be cleansed: and the priest shall make an ⁿatonement for him before the LORD.

19 And the priest shall offer the ^osin-offering, and make an ^patonement for him that is to be cleansed from his uncleanness; and afterward he shall kill the burnt-offering:

20 And the priest shall offer the burnt-offering and the ^qmeat-offering upon the altar: and the priest shall make an ^ratonement for him, and he shall be ^rclean.

21 And if he *be* ^spoor, and cannot get so much; then he shall take one lamb *for* a ^ttrespass-offering to be waved, to make an ^uatonement for him, and one tenth ^vdeal of fine flour ^hmingled with oil for a ^gmeat-offering, and a log of oil;

22 And two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, such as he is able to get; and the ^wone shall be a sin-offering, and the other a burnt-offering.

23 And he shall bring them ^xon the eighth day for his cleansing unto the priest, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the LORD.

24 And the priest shall take the lamb of the trespass-offering, and ^ythe log of oil, and the priest shall wave them *for* a wave-offering before the LORD:

25 And he shall kill the lamb of the trespass-offering, and the priest shall take *some* of the blood of the trespass-offering, and put *it* upon ^zthe tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot:

26 And the priest shall pour of the oil into the palm of his own left hand:

27 And the priest shall sprinkle

a Cp. Num. 8:7

b Lev. 13:6

c vv. 9,20

d Lev. 13:5

e Cp. Num. 19:19

f Or parts

g Or meal

h Or mixed

i See Measures and Weights (O.T.), 2 Chr. 2:10, note; vv. 12,15,21,24

j Lev. 1:11

k Lev. 6:24-30

l Lev. 8:23-24

m Cp. Lev. 4:6

n See Lev. 16:6, note

o Cp. 2 Cor. 5:21

p See Lev. 16:6, note

q See Lev. 16:6, note

r Lev. 14:8,9

s Lev. 5:11; 12:8; 27:8

t v. 22

u See Lev. 16:6, note

v Or part

w Lev. 5:7

x vv. 10,11

y v. 10

z v. 14

with his right finger *some* of the oil that *is* in his left hand seven times before the LORD:

28 And the priest shall put of the oil that *is* in his hand upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the place of the blood of the trespass-offering:

29 And the rest of the oil that *is* in the priest's hand he shall put upon the head of him that is to be cleansed, to make an ^aatonement for him before the LORD.

30 And he shall offer the one of the turtledoves, or of the young pigeons, such as he can get;

31 *Even* such as he is able to get, the ^bone for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering, with the ^cmeat-offering: and the priest shall make an ^datonement for him that is to be cleansed before the LORD.

32 *This is the law of him* in whom *is* the plague of leprosy, whose hand is not ^eable to get *that which pertaineth* to his cleansing.

(Cleansing a leprous house)

33 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

34 When ye be come into the land of Canaan, which I give to ^fyou for a possession, and I put the plague of leprosy in a house of the land of your possession;

35 And he that owneth the house shall come and tell the priest, saying, It seemeth to me *there is* as it were a ^gplague in the house:

36 Then the priest shall command that they ^hempty the house, before the priest go *into it* to see the plague, that all that *is* in the house be not made unclean: and afterward the priest shall go in to see the house:

37 And he shall look on the plague, and, behold, *if* the plague be in the walls of the house with hollow ⁱstrakes, greenish or reddish, which in sight *are* lower than the wall;

38 Then the priest shall go out of

the house to the door of the house, and shut up the house seven days:

39 And the priest shall come again the seventh day, and shall look: and, behold, *if* the plague be spread in the walls of the house;

40 Then the priest shall command that they take away the stones in which the plague *is*, and they shall cast them into an unclean place ^jwithout the city:

41 And he shall cause the house to be scraped within round about, and they shall pour out the dust that they scrape off ^kwithout the city into an unclean place:

42 And they shall take other stones, and put *them* in the place of those stones; and he shall take other mortar, and shall plaister the house.

43 And if the plague come again, and break out in the house, after that he hath taken away the stones, and after he hath scraped the house, and after it is plaistered;

44 Then the priest shall come and look, and, behold, *if* the plague be spread in the house, it *is* a ^lfretting leprosy in the house: it *is* unclean.

45 And he shall break down the house, the stones of it, and the timber thereof, and all the mortar of the house; and he shall carry *them* forth out of the city into an unclean place.

46 Moreover he that goeth into the house all the while that it is shut up shall be ^munclean until the even.

47 And he that lieth in the house shall ⁿwash his clothes; and he that eateth in the house shall wash his clothes.

48 And if the priest shall come in, and look *upon it*, and, behold, the plague hath not spread in the house, after the house was plaistered: then the priest shall pronounce the house clean, because the plague is healed.

49 And he shall ⁿtake to cleanse the house two birds, and cedar wood, and scarlet, and hyssop:

50 And he shall kill the one of the birds in an earthen vessel over running water:

a See Lev. 16:6, note

b Lev. 5:7

c Or meal

d See Lev. 16:6, note

e vv. 21-32

f Gen. 12:7; 13:17; 17:8; Dt. 32:49

g Prov. 3:33

h Ps. 91:10

i Or streaks

j Or outside

k Or festering. Lev. 13:51; Zech. 5:4

l Lev. 11:24; 15:5

m Lev. 14:8

n vv. 49-53, cp. Lev. 14:4-8

14:34 **plague of leprosy.** As in the case of the plague in garments (13:47ff.), this passage probably refers also to

some mold or fungus. See also Lev. 13:2, note.

14:36 **empty.** Or prepare.

51 And he shall take the cedar wood, and the hyssop, and the scarlet, and the living bird, and dip them in the blood of the slain bird, and in the running water, and sprinkle the house seven times:

52 And he shall cleanse the house with the blood of the bird, and with the running water, and with the living bird, and with the cedar wood, and with the hyssop, and with the scarlet:

53 But he shall let go the living bird out of the city into the open fields, and make an ^aatonement for the house: and it shall be clean.

54 This *is* the law for all manner of ^bplague of leprosy, and ^cscall,

55 And for the leprosy of a ^dgarment, and of a house,

56 And for a ^erising, and for a scab, and for a bright spot:

57 To ^fteach when *it is* unclean, and when *it is* clean: this *is* the law of leprosy.

*A holy God—a holy people:
(5) cleansing necessary (Jn. 13:3-10;
Eph. 5:24-27; 1 Jn. 1:9)*

15 And the LORD spake unto Moses and to Aaron, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When any man hath a running ^gissue out of his flesh, *because of* his issue he *is* unclean.

3 And this shall be his uncleanness in his issue: whether his flesh run with his issue, or his flesh be stopped from his issue, *it is* his uncleanness.

4 Every bed, whereon he lieth that hath the issue, is unclean: and every thing, whereon he sitteth, shall be unclean.

5 And whosoever ^htoucheth his bed shall ⁱwash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

6 And he that sitteth on *any* thing whereon he sat that hath the ^jissue shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

7 And he that toucheth the flesh of him that hath the issue shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself*

in water, and be unclean until the even.

8 And if he that hath the issue ^kspit upon him that is clean; then he shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

9 And what saddle soever he rideth upon that hath the issue shall be unclean.

10 And whosoever toucheth any thing that was under him shall be unclean until the even: and he that beareth *any of* those things shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

11 And whomsoever he toucheth that hath the issue, and hath not rinsed his hands in water, he shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

12 And the ^lvessel of earth, that he toucheth which hath the issue, shall be broken: and every vessel of wood shall be rinsed in water.

13 And when he that hath an issue is cleansed of his issue; then he shall number to ^mhimself seven days for his cleansing, and wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in running water, and shall be clean.

14 And on the eighth day he shall take to him ⁿtwo turtledoves, or two young pigeons, and come before the LORD unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and give them unto the priest:

15 And the priest shall offer them, the one ^ofor a sin-offering, and the other ^pfor a burnt-offering; and the priest shall make an ^qatonement for him before the LORD for his issue.

16 And if any man's ^rseed of copulation go out from him, then he shall wash all his flesh in water, and be unclean until the even.

17 And every garment, and every skin, whereon is the seed of copulation, shall be washed with water, and be unclean until the even.

18 The woman also with whom man shall lie ^swith seed of copulation, they shall *both* bathe *themselves* in water, and be ^tunclean until the even.

19 ¶ And if a ^uwoman have an is-

a See Lev. 16:6, note

b Lev. 13:30

c Or scabby eruption

d Lev. 13:47

e Or swelling

f Lev. 10:10; 11:47; 20:25

g Lev. 22:4; Num. 5:2; 2 Sam. 3:29

h Lev. 14:46

i Lev. 14:8,47

j Lev. 15:10; Dt. 23:10

k Num. 12:14

l Lev. 6:28; 11:33

m v. 28; Lev. 14:8; Num. 19:11-12

n Lev. 14:22,30-31

o Lev. 5:7

p See Lev. 16:6, note

q Lev. 22:4; Dt. 23:10-11

r Cp. 1 Sam. 21:4

s Lev. 12:2

sue, and her issue in her flesh be blood, she shall be put apart seven days: and whosoever toucheth her shall be unclean until the even.

20 And every thing that she lieth upon in her separation shall be unclean: every thing also that she sitteth upon shall be unclean.

21 And whosoever toucheth her bed shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

22 And whosoever toucheth any thing that she sat upon shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

23 And if it be on her bed, or on any thing whereon she sitteth, when he toucheth it, he shall be unclean until the even.

24 And if any man ^alie with her at all, and her ^bflowers be upon him, he shall be unclean seven days; and all the bed whereon he lieth shall be unclean.

25 And if a woman have an ^cissue of her blood many days out of the time of her separation, or if it run beyond the time of her separation; all the days of the issue of her uncleanness shall be as the days of her separation: she shall be unclean.

26 Every bed whereon she lieth all the days of her issue shall be unto her as the bed of her separation: and whatsoever she sitteth upon shall be unclean, as the uncleanness of her separation.

27 And whosoever toucheth those things shall be unclean, and shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

28 But if she be cleansed of her issue, then she shall number to herself seven days, and after that she shall be clean.

29 And on the eighth day she shall take unto her two ^dturtles, or two young pigeons, and bring them unto the priest, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

30 And the priest shall offer the one for a sin-offering, and the other for a ^eburnt-offering; and the priest shall make an ^fatonement for her before the LORD for the issue of her uncleanness.

31 Thus shall ye separate the children of Israel from their uncleanness; that they die not in their uncleanness, when they ^hdefile my tabernacle that is among them.

32 This is the law of him that hath an issue, and of *him* whose seed goeth from him, and is defiled therewith;

33 And of her that is sick of her ^bflowers, and of him that hath an issue, of the man, and of the woman, and of him that lieth with her that is unclean.

IV. The Day of Atonement, 16

The Day of Atonement: Christ as high priest and sacrifice (Heb. 9:1-14)

16 And the LORD spake unto ⁱMoses after the death of the ^jtwo sons of Aaron, when they offered before the LORD, and died;

2 And the LORD said unto Moses, Speak unto Aaron thy brother, that he come not at all ^ktimes into the holy place within the vail before the mercy seat, which is upon the ark; that he die not: for I will ^lappear in the cloud upon the mercy seat.

3 Thus shall Aaron come into the holy place: with a young bullock for a ^msin-offering, and a ram for a burnt-offering.

4 He shall put on the ⁿholy linen coat, and he shall have the linen breeches upon his flesh, and shall be girded with a linen girdle, and with the linen mitre shall he be attired: these are holy garments; therefore shall he ^owash his flesh in water, and so put them on.

5 And he shall take of the ^pcongregation of the children of Israel two kids of the goats for a ^qsin-offering, and one ram for a burnt-offering.

6 And Aaron shall offer his bullock of the sin-offering, which is for ^rhimself, and make an atonement for himself, and for his house.

7 And he shall take the two goats, and present them before the LORD at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

8 And Aaron shall cast lots upon the two goats; one lot for the LORD, and the other lot for the scapegoat.

9 And Aaron shall bring the goat

a Lev. 18:19; 20:18

b Or impurity

c Mt. 9:20; Mk. 5:25; Lk. 8:43

d Or turtledoves

e Lev. 5:7

f See Lev. 16:6, note

g Lev. 14:57; 22:2

h Lev. 20:3; Num. 19:13, 20; Ezek. 36:17

i Israel (history): vv. 1-34; Num. 3:1. (Gen. 12:2; Rom. 11:26, note)

j Lev. 10:1-2

k Ex. 30:10; Lev. 16:34; Heb. 9:7-8; cp. Heb. 4:16; 10:19

l Ex. 25:21-22

m Lev. 4:1-12

n Ex. 28:39,42

o v. 24

p Lev. 4:13-21

q Sacrifice (typical): vv. 2-34; Lev. 17:11. (Gen. 3:15; Heb. 10:18, note)

r Heb. 5:3

upon which the LORD's lot fell, and offer him *for* a sin-offering.

10 But the goat, on which the lot fell to be the scapegoat, shall be presented alive before the LORD, to make an ^aatonement with him, and to let him go for a scapegoat into the wilderness.

11 And Aaron shall bring the bullock of the sin-offering, which *is* for ^bhimself, and shall make an ^catonement for himself, and for his house, and shall kill the bullock of the sin-offering which *is* for himself:

12 And he shall take a ^dcenser full of burning coals of fire from off the ^ealtar before the LORD, and his

hands full of sweet ^fincense beaten small, and bring *it* within the veil:

13 And he shall put the incense upon the fire before the LORD, that the cloud of the incense may cover the mercy seat that *is* upon the testimony, that he die ^gnot:

14 And he shall ^htake of the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle *it* ⁱwith his finger upon the mercy seat eastward; and before the mercy seat shall he sprinkle of the blood with his finger seven times.

15 ¶ Then shall he kill the goat of the sin-offering, that *is* for the ^jpeople, and bring his blood within the veil, and do with that blood as

a Cp. Isa. 53:5-6; Heb. 7:27; 9:23-24

b Heb. 7:27; 9:7

c See v. 6, note; Lev. 17:11

d Lev. 10:1

e Cp. Isa. 6:6-7

f Ex. 30:34-38

g Ex. 28:43; Lev. 22:9; Num. 4:15,20

h Heb. 9:25

i Lev. 4:6,17

j Heb. 7:27; 9:7

16:5

THE SACRIFICE OF TWO GOATS

The offering of the high priest for himself has no antitype in Christ (Heb. 7:26-27). The typical interest centers upon the two goats and the high priest. Typically

(1) all is done by the high priest (Heb. 1:3); the people only bring the sacrifice (Mt. 26:47,50; 27:24-25).

(2) The killed goat (the LORD's lot) is that aspect of Christ's death which vindicates the holiness and righteousness of God as expressed in the law (Rom. 3:24-26), and is expiatory.

(3) The living goat typifies that aspect of Christ's work which puts away our sins from before God (Heb. 9:26; Rom. 8:33-34).

(4) The high priest, entering the Holy Place, typifies Christ entering "heaven itself" with "his own blood" for us (Heb. 9:11-12,24). His blood makes that to be a "throne of grace" and "mercy seat" which otherwise must have been a throne of judgment (Heb. 4:16). And

(5) for us, the priests of the New Covenant, there is what Israel never had, a torn veil (Mt. 27:51; Heb. 10:19-20). So that for worship and blessing we enter, in virtue of Christ's blood, where He is, into the Holiest (Heb. 4:14-16; 10:19-22).

The atonement of Christ, as foreshadowed by the O.T. sacrificial types, has these necessary elements:

(1) It is substitutionary—the offering takes the offerer's place in death.

(2) The law is not evaded but honored—every sacrificial death was an execution of the sentence of the law.

(3) The sinlessness of Him who bore our sins is expressed in every animal sacrifice—it must be without blemish.

And

(4) the effect of the atoning work of Christ is typified (a) in the promise, "it shall be forgiven him" (Lev. 6:7); and (b) in the peace-offering, the expression of fellowship—the highest privilege of the believer. See Ex. 29:33, note.

16:6

ATONEMENT

The Biblical use and meaning of the word must be sharply distinguished from its use in theology. In theology it is a term which covers the whole sacrificial and redemptive work of Christ. In the O.T., *atonement* is the English word used to translate the Hebrew words which mean *cover*, *coverings*, or *to cover*. The word *propitiation* in the N.T. expresses the same concept. See Rom. 3:25; Heb. 2:17; 1 Jn. 2:2; 4:10. Atonement is, therefore, not a translation of the Hebrew but a purely theological concept. The Levitical offerings "covered" the sins of Israel until and in anticipation of the cross, but did not "take away" (Heb. 10:4) those sins. These were the sins done in O.T. times ("covered" meantime by the Levitical sacrifices), which God passed over, and for which passing over God's righteousness was never vindicated until, in the cross, Jesus Christ was "set forth to be a propitiation." See Propitiation, Rom. 3:25, note. It was the cross, not the Levitical sacrifices, which made full and complete redemption. The O.T. sacrifices enabled God to go on with a guilty people because those sacrifices typified the cross. To the offerer they were the confession of his deserv-ing death and the expression of his faith; to God they were the "shadows" of good things that were to come, of which Christ was the reality (compare Heb. 10:1). See Ex. 29:33, note.

he did with the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it upon the mercy seat, and before the mercy seat:

16 And he shall make an ^aatonement for the holy ^bplace, because of the uncleanness of the children of Israel, and because of their transgressions in all their sins: and so shall he do for the tabernacle of the congregation, that remaineth among them in the midst of their uncleanness.

17 And there shall be ^cno man in the tabernacle of the congregation when he goeth in to make an atonement in the holy *place*, until he come out, and have made an atonement for himself, and for his household, and for all the congregation of Israel.

18 And he shall go out unto the altar that *is* before the LORD, and make an ^aatonement for ^eit; and shall take of the blood of the bullock, and of the blood of the goat, and ^fput it upon the horns of the altar round about.

19 And he shall sprinkle of the blood upon it with his finger seven times, and cleanse it, and hallow it from the uncleanness of the children of Israel.

The scapegoat (2 Cor. 5:21)

20 ¶ And when he hath ^gmade an end of reconciling the holy *place*, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar, he shall bring the live goat:

21 And Aaron shall lay both his hands upon the head of the live goat, and ^hconfess over him all the iniquities of the children of Israel, and all their transgressions in all their sins, putting them upon the head of the goat, and shall send *him* away by the hand of a fit man into the wilderness:

22 And the goat shall ⁱbear upon him all their iniquities unto a land not inhabited: and he shall ^jlet go the goat in the wilderness.

23 And Aaron shall come into the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall ^kput off the linen garments, which he put on when he went into the holy *place*, and shall leave them there:

24 And ^lhe shall wash his flesh with water in the holy place, and put on his garments, and come forth, and offer his burnt-offering, and the burnt-offering of the people, and make an ^matonement for himself, and for the people.

25 And the ⁿfat of the sin-offering shall he burn upon the altar.

26 And he that let go the goat for the scapegoat shall ^owash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward come into the camp.

27 And the bullock ^pfor the sin-offering, and the goat ^qfor the sin-offering, whose blood was brought in to make ^ratonement in the holy *place*, shall ^sone carry forth ^twithout the camp; and they shall ^uburn in the fire their skins, and their flesh, and their dung.

28 And he that burneth them shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp.

29 ¶ And *this* shall be a statute for ever unto you: *that* in the seventh month, on the tenth *day* of the ^vmonth, ye shall afflict your souls, and do no work at all, *whether it be* one of your own country, or a stranger that sojourneth among you:

30 For on that day shall *the priest* make an ^watonement for you, to cleanse you, *that* ye may be clean from all your sins before the LORD.

31 *It shall be* a sabbath of rest

a See v. 6, note; Ex. 29:36; Lev. 17:11

b Ex. 30:10

c Cp. Ex. 34:3; Lk. 1:10

d See v. 6, note; Lev. 17:11

e Ex. 29:36

f Lev. 4:25

g Or finished atoning for

h Lev. 5:5; 26:40

i Lev. 8:14; cp. Isa. 53:6

j Cp. Lev. 14:7

k Lev. 6:11

l v. 4

m See v. 6, note; Lev. 17:11

n Lev. 1:8

o Lev. 11:25,40

p See v. 6, note; Lev. 17:11

q Or outside

r Lev. 6:30; Heb. 13:11

s Lev. 23:27-32

t See v. 6, note; Lev. 17:11

16:18 out unto the altar. Dispensationally, for Israel this is yet future; Christ the High Priest is still in the Holiest. When He comes out to His ancient people they will be converted and restored (Rom. 11:23-27; compare Zech. 12:10-12; 13:1; Rev. 1:7). Meantime, believers of the Church Age, as a holy priesthood, enter into the Holiest where He is (1 Pet. 2:9; Heb. 10:19-22).

16:20 reconciling. Hebrew *kaphar*, to cover. See 16:6, note; compare Ex. 29:33, note.

16:29 seventh month. This is the month of Tishri (or

Ethanim) in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months of September-October. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the note at Lev. 23:2.

16:30 that day. The day of atonement was the most important single day in the Hebrew calendar. It is often called simply, "the day," in modern usage "*Yom Kippur*."

In v. 31 it is referred to as "a sabbath of rest," or "a sabbath of sabbaths." Only on this day did the high priest enter into the Holy Place (Ex. 30:10; compare Heb. 9:7-8),

unto you, and ye shall ^aafflict your souls, by a statute for ever.

32 And the priest, whom he shall ^banoint, and whom he shall consecrate to minister in the priest's office in his father's stead, shall make the ^catonement, and shall put on the linen clothes, *even* ^dthe holy garments:

33 And he shall make an ^eatonement for the holy sanctuary, and he shall make an ^eatonement for the tabernacle of the congregation, and for the altar, and he shall make an ^eatonement for ^fthe priests, and for all the people of the congregation.

34 And this shall be an everlasting statute unto you, to make an ^gatonement for the children of Israel for all their sins once a year. And he did as the LORD commanded ^hMoses.

The one acceptable place of sacrifice (yet to be revealed)

17 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto Aaron, and unto his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them; This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded, saying,

3 What man soever *there be* of the house of Israel, that killeth an ox, or lamb, or goat, in the camp, or that killeth *it* out of the camp,

4 And ⁱbringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the ^jcongregation, to offer an offering unto the LORD before the tabernacle of the LORD; blood shall be imputed unto that man; he hath shed blood; and that man shall be cut off from among his people:

5 To the ^kend that the children of Israel may bring their sacrifices, which they offer in the open field, even that they may bring them unto the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, unto the priest, and offer them *for* peace-offerings unto the LORD.

6 And the priest shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar of the LORD *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and ^lburn the fat for a sweet savour unto the LORD.

7 And they shall no more offer their sacrifices unto ^mdevils, after whom they have ⁿgone a whoring. This shall be a statute for ever unto them throughout their generations.

8 ¶ And thou shalt say unto them, Whatsoever man *there be* of the house of Israel, or of the ^ostrangers which sojourn among you, that offereth a burnt-offering or sacrifice,

9 And ^pbringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the ^qcongregation to offer it unto the LORD; even that man shall be cut off from among his people.

Significance of the blood

10 ¶ And whatsoever man *there be* of the house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, that eateth any manner of ^rblood; I will even ^sset my face against that soul that eateth blood, and will cut him off from among his people.

11 For the ^tlife of the flesh *is* in the blood: and I have given it to you upon the altar to make an ^uatonement for your ^vsouls: for it *is* the blood *that* maketh an atonement for the soul.

^k Ezek. 20:28; cp. Dt. 12:1-27

^l Ex. 29:13

^m Or *demons*. Dt. 32:17; cp. Ex. 22:20; 32:8; 34:15-16; 2 Chr. 11:15

ⁿ Or *played the harlot*

^o Lev. 18:26

^p v. 4

^q Lev. 14:23

^r Lev. 3:17; 7:26-27; Dt. 12:16,23-25

^s Lev. 20:3,6

^t v. 14; Gen. 9:4

^u See Lev. 16:6, note

^v *Sacrifice* (typical, prophetic): v. 11; Ps. 22:1. (Gen. 3:15; Heb. 10:18, note)

^a Lev. 23:27,32; cp. Isa. 58:3-5

^b Lev. 21:10

^c See v. 6, note; Lev. 17:11

^d v. 4

^e See v. 6, note; Lev. 17:11

^f v. 11

^g See v. 6, note; Lev. 17:11; Heb. 9:7

^h *Law* (of Moses): v. 34; Lev. 26:3. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)

ⁱ Dt. 12:5-21

^j Cp. Dt. 5:5-21

and only on this day were the people told to "afflict your souls" (v. 29). That the high priest entered three times into the Holy Place and that the blood of the sin-offering was sprinkled seven times before the mercy seat, emphasize the importance of this sacrifice. On this day the dual typology for the putting away of sin was manifested in killing the one goat and in driving the other goat (the scapegoat) into the wilderness. See also Num. 29:7-11.

17:7 devils. Literally *hairy ones*.

17:11 altar. Two especially important truths are pertinent here:

(1) The value of the "life" is the measure of the value of the "blood." This gives the blood of Christ its inconceiv-

able worth. When it was shed the sinless God-man gave His life. "For it is not possible that the blood of bulls and of goats should take away sins" (Heb. 10:4). And

(2) it is not the blood in the veins of the sacrifice, but the blood *upon the altar* which is efficacious. The Scripture knows nothing of salvation by the imitation or influence of Christ's life, but only by that life yielded up on the cross. **blood.** The meaning of sacrifice for sin is here explained. Every such offering was an execution of the sentence of the law upon a substitute for the offender, and pointed forward to that substitutionary death of Christ which alone vindicated the righteousness of God in passing over the sins of those who offered the typical sacrifices (Rom. 3:24-25; see Ex. 29:33, note).

12 Therefore I said unto the children of Israel, No soul of you shall eat blood, neither shall any stranger that sojourneth among you eat blood.

13 And whatsoever man *there be* of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, which hunteth and catcheth any beast or fowl that may be eaten; he shall even pour out the blood thereof, and ^acover it with dust.

14 ^bFor *it is* the life of all flesh; the blood of it *is* for the life thereof: therefore I said unto the children of Israel, Ye shall eat the blood of no manner of flesh: for the life of all flesh *is* the blood thereof: whosoever eateth it shall be cut off.

15 And ^cevery soul that eateth that which died *of itself*, or that which was torn *with beasts*, *whether it be* one of your own country, or a ^dstranger, he shall both wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even: then shall he be clean.

16 But if he wash *them* not, nor bathe his flesh; then he shall bear his iniquity.

V. Laws Regulating the Personal Relationships of the Redeemed People, 18–20

*Relationships and walk of God's earthly people:
(1) unlawful marriages*

18 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, ^eI am the LORD your God.

3 ^fAfter the doings of the land of Egypt, wherein ye dwelt, shall ye not do: and ^gafter the doings of the land of Canaan, whither I bring you, shall ye not do: neither shall ye walk in their ordinances.

4 Ye shall do my ^hjudgments, and keep mine ⁱordinances, to walk therein: ^jI am the LORD your God.

5 Ye shall therefore keep my statutes, and my ^hjudgments: which ^kif a man do, he shall live in them: ^lI am the LORD.

6 ¶ None of you shall approach to any that is near of kin to him, to

uncover *their* nakedness: ^mI am the LORD.

7 ⁿThe nakedness of thy father, or the nakedness of thy mother, shalt thou not uncover: she *is* thy mother; thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

8 The nakedness of thy ^ofather's wife shalt thou not uncover: it *is* thy father's nakedness.

9 The nakedness of thy ^psister, the daughter of thy father, or daughter of thy mother, *whether she be* born at home, or born abroad, *even* their nakedness thou shalt not uncover.

10 The nakedness of thy son's daughter, or of thy daughter's daughter, *even* their nakedness thou shalt not uncover: for theirs *is* thine own nakedness.

11 The nakedness of thy father's wife's daughter, begotten of thy father, she *is* thy sister, thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

12 ^oThou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy father's sister: she *is* thy father's near kinswoman.

13 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mother's sister: for she *is* thy mother's near kinswoman.

14 ^pThou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy father's brother, thou shalt not approach to his wife: she *is* thine aunt.

15 ^qThou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy daughter in law: she *is* thy son's wife; thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

16 ^rThou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy brother's wife: it *is* thy brother's nakedness.

17 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of a woman and her ^sdaughter, neither shalt thou take her son's daughter, or her daughter's daughter, to uncover her nakedness; *for they are* her near kinswomen: it *is* wickedness.

18 Neither shalt thou take a wife to her sister, to vex *her*, to uncover her nakedness, beside the other in her life *time*.

(2) Unlawful lust

19 Also thou shalt not approach unto a woman to uncover her nakedness, as ^tlong as she is put apart for her ^uuncleanness.

a Cp. Dt. 12:16; Ezek. 24:7

b v. 11

c Ex. 22:31

d Or sojourner

e Lev. 11:44-45; 19:3

f Josh. 24:14; Ezek. 20:7-8

g Lev. 18:24-30; 20:23; Dt. 12:30-31

h Or ordinances

i Or statutes

j v. 2

k Ezek. 20:11; Rom. 10:5; Gal. 3:12

l vv. 7-16; cp. Lev. 20:11-21

m Cp. Gen. 35:22

n Lev. 20:17; Dt. 27:22

o Lev. 20:19

p Lev. 20:20

q Lev. 20:12

r Lev. 20:21

s Lev. 20:14

t Ezek. 18:6

u Lev. 15:24; 20:18

20 ^aMoreover thou shalt not lie carnally with thy ^bneighbour's wife, to defile thyself with her.

21 And thou shalt not let any of thy seed ^cpass through *the d*fire to Molech, neither shalt thou ^eprofane the name of thy God: I *am* the LORD.

22 Thou shalt not lie with ^fmankind, as with womankind: it *is* abomination.

23 Neither shalt thou lie with any ^gbeast to defile thyself therewith: neither shall any woman stand before a beast to lie down thereto: it *is* confusion.

24 Defile not ye yourselves in any of these things: for in all these the nations are defiled which I ^hcast out before you:

25 And the ⁱland is defiled: ^jtherefore I do visit the iniquity thereof upon it, and the land itself ^kvomiteth out her inhabitants.

26 Ye shall therefore keep my statutes and my ^ljudgments, and shall not commit *any* of these abominations; *neither* any of your own nation, nor any stranger that sojourneth among you:

27 (For all these abominations have the men of the land done, which *were* before you, and the land is defiled;)

28 That the land spue not you out also, when ye defile it, as it spued out the nations that *were* before you.

29 For whosoever shall commit any of these abominations, even the souls that commit *them* shall be cut off from among their people.

30 Therefore shall ye ^mkeep mine ordinance, that ye commit not *any one* of these abominable customs, which were committed before you, and that ye defile not yourselves therein: ⁿI *am* the LORD your God.

(3) Idolatry forbidden

19 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto all the congregation

of the children of Israel, and say unto them, Ye shall be ^oholy: for I the LORD your God *am* holy.

3 ¶ Ye shall fear every man his ^pmother, and his father, and ^qkeep my ^rsabbaths: I *am* the LORD your God.

4 ¶ Turn ye not unto ^sidols, nor make to yourselves ^tmolten gods: I *am* the LORD your God.

(4) Peace-offering not to be profaned

5 ¶ And if ye offer a sacrifice of peace-offerings unto the LORD, ye shall offer it at your own will.

6 It shall be eaten the same day ye offer it, and on the ^umorrow: and if ^vought remain until the third day, it shall be burnt in the fire.

7 And if it be eaten at all on the third day, it *is* abominable; it shall not be accepted.

8 Therefore *every one* that eateth it shall bear his iniquity, because he hath profaned the hallowed thing of the LORD: and that soul shall be cut off from among his people.

(5) Provision for unfortunate

9 ¶ And when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not wholly reap the corners of thy field, neither shalt thou gather the gleanings of thy harvest.

10 And thou shalt not glean thy vineyard, neither shalt thou gather *every* grape of thy vineyard; thou shalt leave them for the poor and ^wstranger: I *am* the LORD your God.

11 ¶ ^xYe shall not steal, neither deal falsely, neither lie one to another.

12 ¶ And ye shall not ^yswear by my name ^zfalsely, neither shalt thou profane the name of thy God: I *am* the LORD.

13 ¶ Thou shalt not ^{aa}defraud thy neighbour, neither rob ^{bb}him: the ^{bb}wages of him that is hired shall not abide with thee all night until the morning.

^o Lev. 11:44-45; 1 Pet. 1:16

^p Ex. 20:12; Mt. 15:4; Eph. 6:2

^q Ex. 16:23; 20:8

^r Sabbath: vv. 3,30; Lev. 23:3. (Gen. 2:3; Mt. 12:1, note)

^s Ex. 20:4,23; 34:17; Lev. 26:1; Ps. 96:5; 115:4-7; 1 Cor. 10:14; Col. 3:5

^t Or melted

^u Or next day

^v Or any thing

^w Or sojourner. Ex. 23:9; Dt. 24:19-21

^x Ex. 20:15

^y Ex. 20:7; Dt. 5:11

^z Mt. 5:33

^{aa} Ex. 22:7-15,21-27

^{bb} Dt. 24:15

^a Prov. 6:25-33

^b Ex. 20:14; Lev. 20:10

^c Lev. 20:2-5; Dt. 12:31

^d 2 Ki. 16:3

^e Lev. 19:12; 21:6

^f Lev. 20:13; Dt. 23:18; Rom. 1:27

^g Ex. 22:19; Lev. 20:15; Dt. 27:21

^h v. 3; Lev. 20:23

ⁱ Num. 35:33-34

^j Lev. 20:23; Dt. 9:5; 18:12

^k v. 28; Lev. 20:22

^l Or ordinances

^m Lev. 22:9

ⁿ Lev. 18:2; Dt. 11:1

18:21 Molech. Called *Moloch*, Acts 7:43.

18:24 these things. This list of abominable practices which the Hebrews were to avoid vividly points out the utter degradation of Canaanite morality. Archaeological discoveries have brought many illustrations of this condition, which was so bad that a holy God had to order the com-

plete extermination of the Canaanites. Several centuries earlier God had predicted that by this time "the iniquity of the Amorites" would be complete (Gen. 15:16). Archaeology illustrates the increasing moral degeneracy of Canaanite civilization during this period.

14 ¶ Thou shalt not curse the deaf, nor ^aput a stumblingblock before the blind, but shalt ^bfear thy God: I *am* the LORD.

(6) *Righteous actions demanded*

15 ¶ Ye shall do no unrighteousness in ^cjudgment: thou shalt not ^drespect the person of the poor, nor honour the person of the mighty: *but* in righteousness shalt thou judge thy neighbour.

16 ¶ Thou shalt not go up and down as a ^etalebearer among thy people: neither shalt thou stand ^fagainst the blood of thy neighbour: I *am* the LORD.

17 ¶ Thou shalt not ^ghate thy brother in thine heart: thou shalt ^hin any wise rebuke thy neighbour, and not ⁱsuffer sin upon him.

18 ¶ Thou shalt not ^javenge, nor bear any grudge against the children of thy people, but thou shalt ^klove thy neighbour as thyself: I *am* the LORD.

19 ¶ Ye shall keep my statutes. Thou shalt not let thy cattle gender with a diverse kind: ^lthou shalt not sow thy field with ^mmingled seed: neither shall a garment ⁿmingled of linen and woollen come upon thee.

20 ¶ And whosoever lieth carnally with a woman, that *is* a ^obondmaid, betrothed to an husband, and not at all redeemed, nor freedom given her; she shall be scourged; they shall not be put to death, because she was not free.

21 And he shall bring his trespass-offering unto the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, *even* a ram for a trespass-offering.

22 And the priest shall make an atonement for him with the ram of the trespass-offering before the LORD for his sin which he hath done: and the sin which he hath done shall be ^pforgiven him.

23 ¶ And when ye shall come into the land, and shall have planted all manner of trees for food, then ye shall count the fruit thereof as uncircumcised: three years shall it be as uncircumcised unto you: it shall not be eaten of.

24 But in the fourth year all the

fruit thereof shall be holy to praise the LORD *withal*.

25 And in the fifth year shall ye eat of the fruit thereof, that it may yield unto you the increase thereof: I *am* the LORD your God.

26 ¶ Ye shall not eat *any thing* ^qwith the blood: neither shall ye use ^renchantment, nor observe times.

27 ^sYe shall not ^tround the corners of your heads, neither shalt thou mar the corners of thy beard.

28 Ye shall not make any ^ucuttings in your flesh for the dead, nor ^vprint any marks upon you: I *am* the LORD.

29 ¶ Do not ^wprostitute thy daughter, to cause her to be a ^xwhore; lest the land fall to ^ywhoredom, and the land become full of wickedness.

30 ¶ Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and ^zreverence my sanctuary: I *am* the LORD.

31 ¶ Regard not them that have familiar spirits, neither seek after ^{aa}wizards, to be defiled by them: I *am* the LORD your God.

32 ¶ Thou shalt rise up before the hoary head, and honour the face of the old man, and ^{ab}fear thy God: I *am* the LORD.

33 ¶ And if a stranger sojourn with thee in your land, ye shall not vex him.

34 *But* the stranger that dwelleth with you shall be unto you as one born among you, and thou shalt love him as thyself; for ye were ^{ac}strangers in the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

35 ¶ Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment, in ^{ad}meteyard, in weight, or in ^{ae}measure.

36 Just balances, just weights, a just ^{af}ephah, and a just ^{ag}hin, shall ye have: I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt.

37 Therefore shall ye observe all my statutes, and all my ^{ah}judgments, and do them: I *am* the LORD.

(7) *Regulations about human sacrifices, spiritism, and various immoralities*

20 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Again, thou shalt say to the

a Dt. 27:18

b Lev. 25:17; see Ps. 19:9, note

c Ex. 23:2,6; Dt. 1:17; 16:19

d Ex. 23:3,6; Dt. 1:17; cp. 10:17

e Ps. 15:3; Prov. 11:13; 18:8; 20:19; Ezek. 22:9

f Ex. 23:7

g 1 Jn. 2:9,11; 3:15

h Or surely. Ps. 141:5; Mt. 18:15; Lk. 17:3

i Or allow

j Dt. 32:35; cp. 1 Sam. 24:12; Ps. 103:9; Rom. 12:19

k Mt. 5:43; 19:19; 22:39; Mk. 12:31; Lk. 10:27; Rom. 13:9; Gal. 5:14; Jas. 2:8

l Dt. 22:9,11

m Or mixed

n Cp. Dt. 22:23-27

o Forgiveness: v. 22; Num. 15:25. (Lev. 4:20; Mt. 26:28, note)

p Lev. 17:10

q Dt. 18:10

r Lev. 21:5

s Or shave around your temples

t Cp. 1 Ki. 18:28

u Or tattoo

v Dt. 23:17-18

w Or harlot

x Or harlotry

y Lev. 26:2

z Lev. 20:6,27

aa Lev. 25:17; see Ps. 19:9, note

bb Or sojourners

cc Or measure of length

dd Or quantity

ee See Measures and Weights (O.T.), 2 Chr. 2:10, note

ff Or ordinances

children of Israel, Whosoever *he* be of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn in Israel, that giveth *any* of his seed unto Molech; he shall surely be put to death: the people of the land shall ^astone him with stones.

3 And I will set my face against that man, and will cut him off from among his people; because he hath given of his seed unto Molech, to ^bdefile my sanctuary, and to ^cprofane my holy name.

4 And if the people of the land do any ways hide their eyes from the man, when he giveth of his seed unto Molech, and ^dkill him not:

5 Then I will set my face against that man, and against his family, and will cut him off, and all that ^ego a whoring after him, to commit ^fwhoredom with Molech, from among their people.

6 ¶ ^gAnd the soul that turneth after such as have familiar spirits, and after wizards, to ^ego a whoring after them, I will even set my face against that soul, and will cut him off from among his people.

7 ¶ ^hSanctify yourselves therefore, and be ye holy: for I *am* the LORD your God.

8 And ye shall ⁱkeep my statutes, and do them: ⁱI *am* the LORD which sanctify you.

9 ¶ For ^kevery one that curseth his father or his mother shall be surely put to death: he hath cursed his father or his mother; his ^lblood shall be upon him.

10 ¶ And the man that committeth ^madultery with *another* man's wife, *even he* that committeth adultery with his neighbour's wife, the adulterer and the adulteress shall surely be put to death.

11 And the man that lieth with his ⁿfather's wife hath uncovered his father's nakedness: both of them shall surely be put to death; their blood shall be upon them.

12 And if a man lie with his ^odaughter in law, both of them shall surely be put to death: they have

wrought confusion; their blood shall be upon them.

13 If a man also lie with ^pmankind, as he lieth with a woman, both of them have committed an abomination: they shall surely be put to death; their blood shall be upon them.

14 And if a man take a wife and her ^qmother, it *is* wickedness: they shall be burnt with fire, both he and they; that there be no wickedness among you.

15 And if a man lie with a ^rbeast, he shall surely be put to death: and ye shall slay the beast.

16 And if a woman approach unto any beast, and lie down thereto, thou shalt kill the woman, and the beast: they shall surely be put to death; their blood shall be upon them.

17 And if a man shall take his ^ssister, his father's daughter, or his mother's daughter, and see her nakedness, and she see his nakedness; it *is* a wicked thing; and they shall be cut off in the sight of their people: he hath uncovered his sister's nakedness; he shall bear his iniquity.

18 And if a man shall lie with a woman having her ^tsickness, and shall uncover her nakedness; he hath discovered her fountain, and she hath uncovered the fountain of her blood: and both of them shall be cut off from among their people.

19 And thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy ^umother's sister, nor of thy ^vfather's sister: for he uncovereth his near kin: they shall bear their iniquity.

20 And if a man shall lie with his ^wuncle's wife, he hath uncovered his uncle's nakedness: they shall bear their sin; they shall die childless.

21 And if a man shall take his ^xbrother's wife, it *is* an unclean thing: he hath uncovered his brother's nakedness; they shall be childless.

22 ¶ Ye shall therefore keep all my statutes, and all my ^yjudgments, and do them: that the land, whither I bring you to dwell therein, ^zspue you not out.

23 And ye shall not ^{aa}walk in the

a Dt. 17:2-5

b Lev. 15:31

c Lev. 18:21

d Dt. 17:2-5

e Or play the harlot

f Or harlotry

g Lev. 19:31; 1 Sam. 28:7-25

h Heb. 12:14; 1 Pet. 1:16

i Lev. 19:19,37

j Ex. 31:13; Dt. 14:2; Ezek. 37:28

k Ex. 21:17; Dt. 27:16; Prov. 20:20; Mt. 15:4

l vv. 11,13,16,17

m Ex. 20:14; Lev. 18:20; Dt. 5:18; Jn. 8:5

n Lev. 18:7-8

o Lev. 18:15

p Lev. 18:22; cp. Jud. 19:22

q Lev. 18:17; Dt. 27:22-23

r Lev. 18:23

s Lev. 18:9

t Lev. 15:24; 18:19; Ezek. 18:6

u Lev. 18:13

v Lev. 18:12

w Lev. 18:14

x Lev. 18:16; cp. Mt. 14:3-4

y Or ordinances

z Lev. 18:25,28

aa Lev. 18:3

Molech: *king.* A god of the Ammonites whose worship required child sacrifices.

manners of the nation, which I cast out before you: for they committed all these ^athings, and therefore I abhorred them.

24 But I have said unto you, Ye shall inherit their land, and ^bI will give it unto you to possess it, a land that floweth with milk and honey: I *am* the LORD your God, which have ^cseparated you from *other* people.

25 Ye shall therefore put ^ddifference between clean beasts and unclean, and between unclean fowls and clean: and ye shall not make your souls abominable by beast, or by fowl, or by any manner of living thing that creepeth on the ground, which I have separated from you as unclean.

26 And ye shall be holy unto me: for I the LORD *am* holy, and have ^esevered you from *other* people, that ye should be mine.

27 ¶ A man also or woman that hath a familiar ^fspirit, or that is a wizard, shall surely be put to death: they shall stone them with stones: their blood *shall be* upon them.

VI. Laws Regulating the Priesthood and the Seven Great Feasts of the Hebrew Calendar, 21–23

(8) Regulations concerning priests

21 And the LORD said unto Moses, Speak unto the priests the sons of Aaron, and say unto them, ^gThere shall none ^hbe defiled for the dead among his people:

2 But for his kin, that is near unto him, *that is*, for his mother, and for his father, and for his son, and for his daughter, and for his brother,

3 And for his sister a virgin, that is ⁱnigh unto him, which hath had no husband; for her may he be defiled.

4 *But* he shall not defile himself, *being* a chief man among his people, to profane himself.

5 They shall ^jnot make baldness upon their head, neither shall they ^kshave off the corner of their beard, nor make any cuttings in their flesh.

6 They shall be ^lholy unto their

God, and ^mnot profane the name of their God: for the offerings of the LORD made by fire, *and* the ⁿbread of their God, they do offer: ^otherefore they shall be holy.

7 ^pThey shall not take a wife *that is* a ^qwhore, or profane; neither shall they take a woman ^rput away from her husband: for he *is* holy unto his God.

8 Thou shalt sanctify him therefore; for he offereth the ^sbread of thy God: he shall be holy unto thee: for ^tI the LORD, which ^usanctify you, *am* holy.

9 ¶ And the daughter of any priest, if she profane herself by playing the ^vwhore, she profaneth her father: she shall be ^wburnt with fire.

10 And *he that is* the high priest among his brethren, upon whose head the anointing oil was ^xpoured, and that is consecrated to put on the garments, shall not ^yuncover his head, nor ^zrend his clothes;

11 Neither shall he go ^{aa}in to any dead body, nor defile himself for his father, or for his mother;

12 ^{ab}Neither shall he go out of the sanctuary, nor profane the sanctuary of his God; for the ^{bb}crown of the anointing oil of his God *is* upon him: I *am* the LORD.

13 And he shall take a wife in her virginity.

14 A widow, or a divorced woman, or ^{cc}profane, *or* an harlot, these shall he not take: but he shall take a virgin of his own people to wife.

15 Neither shall he profane his seed among his people: for I the LORD do sanctify him.

16 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

17 Speak unto Aaron, saying, Whosoever *he be* of thy seed in their generations that hath *any* blemish, let him not approach to offer the ^{dd}bread of his God.

18 For whatsoever man *he be* that hath a ^{ee}blemish, he shall not approach: a blind man, or a lame, or he that hath a flat nose, or any thing ^{ff}superfluous,

m Lev. 18:21
n Lev. 3:11
o Isa. 52:11
p vv. 13,14
q Or harlot
r Ezek. 44:22; cp. Dt. 24:2
s v. 6
t Lev. 11:44-45
u Lev. 8:12,30
v Cp. Lev. 19:29; Dt. 22:21
w Lev. 8:12
x Lev. 10:6,7
y Or tear
z Lev. 19:28; Num. 19:14
aa Lev. 10:7
bb Ex. 29:6-7; Lev. 10:7
cc v. 7
dd v. 6
ee Cp. Lev. 22:19-25
ff Lev. 22:23

a Lev. 18:25; 1 Ki. 14:24
b Ex. 13:5; 33:3
c Separation: vv. 24-26; Num. 6:2. (Gen. 12:1; 2 Cor. 6:17, note)
d Lev. 10:10; 11:1-47; Dt. 14:3-21
e Or separated
f Lev. 19:31; 1 Sam. 28:9
g Ezek. 44:25
h Lev. 19:28
i Or near
j Dt. 14:1; Ezek. 44:20
k Lev. 19:27
l Ex. 22:31

21:8 Here is an illustration of O.T. holiness or sanctification—a person set apart for the service of God. **sanctify**.

Hebrew *qodesh*. See Gen. 2:3, note. **holy**. Hebrew *qodesh*. See Gen. 2:3, note.

19 Or a man that is brokenfooted, or brokenhanded,

20 Or crookbackt, or a dwarf, or that hath a blemish in his eye, or be scurvy, or scabbed, or ^ahath his stones broken;

21 No man that hath a blemish of the seed of Aaron the priest shall come ^bnigh to offer the offerings of the LORD made by fire: he hath a blemish; he shall not come ^bnigh to offer the bread of his God.

22 He shall ^ceat the bread of his God, *both* of the most holy, and of the holy.

23 Only he shall not go in unto the ^dvail, nor come ^bnigh unto the altar, because he hath a blemish; that he profane not my sanctuaries: for I the LORD do sanctify them.

24 And Moses told *it* unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the children of Israel.

Separation of the priests

22 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, that they ^eseparate themselves from the holy things of the children of Israel, and ^fthat they profane not my holy name *in those things* which they ^ghallow unto me: I *am* the LORD.

3 Say unto them, Whosoever *he be* of all your seed among your generations, that goeth unto the holy things, which the children of Israel hallow unto the LORD, ^hhaving his uncleanness upon him, that soul shall be cut off from my presence: I *am* the LORD.

4 What man soever of the seed of Aaron *is* a ⁱleper, or hath a running ^jissue; he shall not eat of the holy things, until he be ^kclean. And ^lwhoso toucheth any thing *that is* unclean ^mby the dead, or a man whose ⁿseed goeth from him;

5 Or whosoever toucheth any ⁿcreeping thing, whereby he may be made unclean, or a man of whom he may take uncleanness, whatsoever uncleanness he hath;

6 The soul which hath touched any such shall be unclean until even, and shall not eat of the holy

things, unless he ^owash his flesh with water.

7 And when the sun is down, he shall be clean, and shall afterward eat of the holy things; ^pbecause it *is* his food.

8 That which dieth of ^qitself, or is torn *with beasts*, he shall not eat to defile himself therewith: I *am* the LORD.

9 They shall therefore ^rkeep mine ordinance, ^slest they bear sin for it, and die therefore, if they profane it: I the LORD do sanctify them.

10 There shall no ^tstranger eat of the holy thing: a sojourner of the priest, or an hired servant, shall not eat *of* the holy thing.

11 But if the priest ^ubuy *any* ^vsoul with his money, he shall eat of it, and he that is born in his house: they shall eat of his ^wmeat.

12 If the priest's daughter also be ^xmarried unto a ^ystranger, she may not eat of an offering of the holy things.

13 But if the priest's daughter be a widow, or divorced, and have no child, and is returned unto her father's house, as in her youth, she shall eat of her father's ^zmeat: but there shall no ^{aa}stranger eat thereof.

14 ¶ ^{bb}And if a man eat *of* the holy thing unwittingly, then he shall put the fifth ^{cc}part thereof unto it, and shall give *it* unto the priest with the holy thing.

15 And they shall not profane the ^{dd}holy things of the children of Israel, which they offer unto the LORD;

16 Or ^{ee}suffer them to ^{ff}bear the iniquity of trespass, when they eat their holy things: for I the LORD do sanctify them.

Sacrifices must be physically perfect—type of the moral perfections of Christ (Heb. 9:14)

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

18 Speak unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them, Whatsoever *he be* of the house of Israel, or of the ^{gg}strangers in Israel, that will offer his oblation for all his vows, and for all his freewill-offerings, which

a Dt. 23:1; cp. Isa. 56:3-5

b Or near

c 1 Cor. 9:13

d Lev. 16:2

e Num. 6:3

f Lev. 18:21

g Lev. 16:19; 25:10

h Lev. 7:20-21; Num. 19:13

i Lev. 14:1-32; Num. 5:2

j Lev. 15:2

k Lev. 15:13

l Lev. 11:24-28, 39-40; Num. 19:11

m Lev. 15:16-17

n Lev. 11:24-28

o Lev. 15:5; cp. Heb. 10:22

p Lev. 21:22; Num. 18:11,13

q Lev. 7:24; 11:39-40; 17:15

r Lev. 18:30

s v. 16; Ex. 28:43

t Ex. 29:33

u Gen. 17:13; Ex. 12:44

v Or person

w Or food

x Or outsider

y Or food

z Lev. 5:15-16

aa Num. 18:32

bb Or allow

cc v. 9

dd Or sojourners

they will offer unto the LORD for a burnt-offering;

19 *Ye shall offer* at your own will a male without blemish, of the ^abeeves, of the sheep, or of the goats.

20 *But* whatsoever hath a ^bblemish, *that* shall ye not offer: for it shall not be acceptable for you.

21 And whosoever offereth a sacrifice of peace-offerings unto the LORD to accomplish *his* vow, or a freewill-offering in ^abeeves or sheep, it shall be perfect to be accepted; there shall be no blemish therein.

22 Blind, or broken, or maimed, or having a wen, or scurvy, or scabbed, ye shall not offer these unto the LORD, nor make an offering by fire of them upon the altar unto the LORD.

23 Either a bullock or a lamb that hath any thing superfluous or lacking in his parts, that mayest thou offer *for* a freewill-offering; but for a vow it shall not be accepted.

24 ^cYe shall not offer unto the LORD that which is bruised, or crushed, or broken, or cut; neither shall ye make *any offering thereof* in your land.

25 Neither from a ^dstranger's hand shall ye offer the ^ebread of your God of any of these; because their corruption *is* in them, *and*

blemishes *be* in them: they shall not be accepted for you.

26 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

27 When a bullock, or a sheep, or a goat, is brought forth, then it shall *be* ^fseven days under the dam; and from the eighth day and thenceforth it shall be accepted for an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

28 And *whether it be* cow or ewe, ye shall not ^gkill it and her young both in one day.

29 And when ye will offer a sacrifice of ^hthanksgiving unto the LORD, offer *it* at your own will.

30 On the same day it shall be eaten up; ye shall leave none of it until the ⁱmorrow: *I am* the LORD.

31 ^jTherefore shall ye keep my commandments, and do them: *I am* the LORD.

32 Neither shall ye profane my holy name; but ^kI will be hallowed among the children of Israel: *I am* the LORD which hallow you,

33 That ^lbrought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: *I am* the LORD.

Feasts of the LORD: the sabbath and the feasts

23 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, ^mConcerning the feasts of the LORD, which ye

a Or oxen

b Dt. 15:21

c Lev. 21:20

d Or foreigner's. Num. 16:40

e Lev. 22:7,22

f Ex. 22:30

g Dt. 22:6-7

h Lev. 7:12

i Or next day. Lev. 7:15

j Lev. 19:37; Num. 15:40; Dt. 4:40

k Lev. 10:3

l Lev. 11:45; 19:36

m vv. 4,37,44; Num. 29:39

23:2 the feasts of the LORD. These were seven great religious festivals which were to be observed by Israel every

year. The first three verses of this chapter do not relate to the feasts, but separate the sabbath from the feasts.

23:2

THE HEBREW RELIGIOUS CALENDAR

Israel's religious calendar began in Nisan (in the spring); their civil year, in Tishri (in the autumn). The seven festivals of the Hebrews were included within the first seven months of the religious calendar: the first three feasts (Passover, Unleavened Bread, and Firstfruits) took place in the first month, Nisan; the last three (Trumpets, Day of Atonement, and Tabernacles), in the seventh month, Tishri. Between the first and last three was the Feast of Weeks (Pentecost) which followed fifty days after the offering of the firstfruits.

The following table correlates the Hebrew religious calendar with the one generally accepted by Christians:

Nisan (or Abib)	= March–April	Tishri (or Ethanim)	= September–October
Iyyar (or Zif)	= April–May	Marchesvan (or Bul)	= October–November
Sivan	= May–June	Chisleu	= November–December
Tammuz	= June–July	Tebeth	= December–January
Ab	= July–August	Shebat	= January–February
Elul	= August–September	Adar	= February–March

About every six years an extra month (Second Adar, or leap-year month) was added because the calendar was based upon the moon instead of the sun.

shall proclaim *to be* ^aholy convocations, *even these are* my feasts.

3 Six days shall work be done; but the seventh day *is* the sabbath of rest, an holy convocation; ye shall do no work *therein*: it is the ^bsabbath of the LORD in all your dwellings.

The feasts of the LORD:

(1) *Passover; Christ our Redeemer*

4 ¶ These *are* the feasts of the LORD, *even* holy convocations, which ye shall proclaim in their seasons.

5 In the fourteenth day of the ^cfirst month at *even is* the LORD's ^dpassover.

The feasts of the LORD:

(2) *Unleavened Bread. Memorial feast (cp. 1 Cor. 11:23-26)*

6 And on the fifteenth day of the same month *is* the feast of ^eunleavened bread unto the LORD: seven days ye must eat unleavened bread.

7 In the first day ye shall have an holy convocation: ye shall do ^fno servile work therein.

8 But ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD seven days: in the seventh day *is* an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work *therein*.

The feasts of the LORD: (3) Firstfruits; Christ risen (1 Cor. 15:23)

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be come into the land which I give unto you, and ^gshall reap the harvest thereof, then ye shall bring a

sheaf of the firstfruits of your harvest unto the priest:

11 And he shall wave the sheaf before the LORD, to be accepted for you: on the ^hmorrow after the sabbath the priest shall wave it.

12 And ye shall offer that day when ye wave the sheaf an he lamb without blemish of the first year for a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

13 And the ⁱmeat-offering thereof *shall be* two tenth ^jdeals of fine flour ^kmingled with oil, an offering made by fire unto the LORD for a sweet savour: and the drink-offering thereof *shall be* of wine, the fourth ^lpart of an ^hhin.

14 And ye shall eat neither bread, nor parched ^mcorn, nor green ears, until ⁿthe selfsame day that ye have ^obrought an offering unto your God: *it shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

The feasts of the LORD: (4) wave-loaves (Feast of Weeks); the Church at Pentecost, fifty days after the resurrection of Christ

15 ¶ And ye shall ^pcount unto you from the ^hmorrow after the sabbath, from the day that ye brought the sheaf of the wave-offering; seven sabbaths shall be complete:

16 Even unto the ^hmorrow after the seventh sabbath shall ye number fifty days; and ye shall ^qoffer a new ^rmeat-offering unto the LORD.

17 Ye shall bring out of your habitations two wave-loaves of two tenth ^jdeals: they shall be of fine flour; they shall be baked ^rwith

^h Or next day

ⁱ Or meal

^j Or parts

^k Or mixed

^l See Measures and Weights (O.T.), 2 Chr. 2:10, note

^m Or grain

ⁿ Or that same

^o Ex. 34:26; Num. 15:20-21

^p Ex. 34:22; Dt. 16:9-12

^q Num. 28:26

^r Lev. 2:12; see Lev. 7:13, note

^a v. 21; Ex. 12:16

^b Sabbath: v. 3; Num. 15:32. (Gen. 2:3; Mt. 12:1, note)

^c See v. 2, note 2

^d Ex. 12:1-28; Num. 9:1-5; 28:16-25

^e Leaven: vv. 6-17; Num. 6:15. (Gen. 19:3; Mt. 13:33, note)

^f v. 8

^g Ex. 23:19; 34:26

23:5 passover. Verses 4-5. This feast is memorial and brings into view redemption upon which all blessing rests. Typically, it stands for "Christ our passover [who] is sacrificed for us" (1 Cor. 5:7; compare 1 Pet. 1:19). The Passover was the initial Jewish festival and took place on the fourteenth day of the first month, Nisan.

23:6 the feast of unleavened bread. Verses 6-8. This feast speaks of communion with Christ, the unleavened wave-loaf, in the full blessing of His redemption and of a holy walk. The divine order is beautiful; first, redemption; then, holy living. Compare 1 Cor. 5:6-8; 2 Cor. 7:1; Gal. 5:7-9. The festival began on the fifteenth day of the first month, Nisan, and continued for a week.

23:10 firstfruits. The feast of firstfruits, vv. 10-14, is typical of resurrection—first, of Christ, then of those who are His at His coming (1 Cor. 15:23; 1 Th. 4:13-18). The feast,

observed in the same week as the feast of unleavened bread, was held on the sixteenth day of the first month, Nisan, being the beginning of the barley harvest.

23:16 fifty days. The feast of weeks, a harvest feast known as Pentecost, vv. 15-22. The antitype is the descent of the Holy Spirit to form the Church. For this reason leaven is present, because there is evil in the Church (Mt. 13:33; Acts 5:1-10; 15:1). Observe, it is now loaves; not a sheaf of separate growths loosely bound together, but a real union of particles making one homogeneous body. The descent of the Holy Spirit at Pentecost united the separate disciples into one organism (1 Cor. 10:16-17; 12:12-13,20). Pentecost took place fifty days after the offering of the firstfruits, coming at about the beginning of summer.

23:17 wave-loaves. The wave-loaves were offered fifty days after the wave sheaf. This is precisely the period be-

leaven; *they are* the firstfruits unto the LORD.

18 And ye shall offer with the bread seven lambs without blemish of the first year, and one young bullock, and two rams: they shall be *for* a burnt-offering unto the LORD, with their ^ameat-offering, and their drink-offerings, *even* an offering made by fire, of sweet savour unto the LORD.

19 Then ye shall sacrifice one kid of the goats for a ^bsin-offering, and two lambs of the first year for a sacrifice of peace-offerings.

20 And the priest shall wave them with the bread of the firstfruits *for* a wave-offering before the LORD, with the two lambs: they shall be holy to the LORD ^cfor the priest.

21 And ye shall ^dproclaim on ^ethe selfsame day, *that* it may be an holy convocation unto you: ye shall do no servile work *therein: it shall be* a statute for ever in all your dwellings throughout your generations.

22 ¶ And when ye ^freap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not make clean riddance of the corners of thy field when thou reapest, neither shalt thou gather any gleaning of thy harvest: thou shalt leave them unto the poor, and to the ^gstranger: I *am* the LORD your God.

The feasts of the LORD: (5) Trumpets; prophetic of the future regathering of Israel

23 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

24 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, In the ^hseventh month, in the first *day* of the month, shall ye have a sabbath, a memorial of blowing of ⁱtrumpets, an holy convocation.

25 Ye shall do *no* servile work *therein*: but ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

The feasts of the LORD: (6) Day of Atonement (Heb. 9:1-16)

26 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

27 Also on the tenth *day* of this seventh month *there shall be* a day of ^katonement: it shall be an holy convocation unto you; and ye shall afflict your souls, and offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

28 And ye shall do no work in that same day: for it is a day of atonement, ^lto make an ^matonement for you before the LORD your God.

29 For whatsoever soul *it be* that shall not be ⁿafflicted in that same day, he shall be cut off from among his people.

30 And whatsoever soul *it be* that doeth any work in that same day, the same soul will I ^odestroy from among his people.

31 Ye shall do no manner of work: *it shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

32 It *shall be* unto you a sabbath of rest, and ye shall afflict your souls: in the ninth *day* of the month

^h See Lev. 23:2, note 2

ⁱ Num. 29:1-6

^j v. 21

^k Lev. 16:1-34; 25:9; Num. 29:7

^l Lev. 16:34

^m See Lev. 16:6, note

ⁿ Cp. Isa. 22:12; Jer. 31:9; Ezek. 7:16

^o Lev. 20:3-6

^a Or meal

^b Num. 28:30; cp. 2 Cor. 5:21

^c Lev. 14:13

^d v. 2

^e Or that same

^f Lev. 19:9; Dt. 24:19-22

^g Or sojourner

tween the resurrection of Christ and the formation of the Church at Pentecost by the baptism of the Holy Spirit (Acts 2:1-4; 1 Cor. 12:12-13). See Church (Mt. 16:18, note; Heb. 12:23, note). With the wave-sheaf no leaven was offered, for there was no evil in Christ; but the wave-loaves, typifying the Church, are "baked with leaven," for in the Church there is still evil.

23:24 trumpets. The feast of trumpets, vv. 23-25, is a prophetic type and refers to the future regathering of long-dispersed Israel. A great interval elapsed between Pentecost and the feast of trumpets, answering to the period occupied in the work of the Holy Spirit in the Church Age. Study carefully Isa. 18:3; 27:13 (with contexts), and Joel 2:1-3:21 in connection with the trumpets, and it will be seen that these trumpets, always symbols of testimony, are connected with the regathering and repentance of Israel after the Church Age is ended. This feast, which was held on

the first day of the seventh month, Tishri, was immediately followed by the day of atonement.

23:27 a day of atonement. Verses 26-32. The day is the same as that described in Lev. 16, but here the stress is laid upon the sorrow and repentance of Israel. That is, the prophetic feature is made prominent, looking forward to the repentance of Israel after their regathering under the Palestinian Covenant (Dt. 30:1-10) preparatory to the second advent of Messiah and the establishment of the kingdom. See the connection between the trumpet in Joel 2:1 and the mourning which follows in vv. 11-15; also Zech. 12:10-14 in connection with the atonement of Zech. 13:1. Historically, the fountain of Zech. 13:1 was opened at the crucifixion but rejected by most Jews of that and the succeeding centuries. After the regathering of Israel the fountain will be efficaciously opened to Israel. The day of atonement was the tenth day of the seventh month, Tishri.

at even, from even unto even, shall ye celebrate your sabbath.

*The feasts of the LORD:
(7) Tabernacles (Ezra 3:4)*

33 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

34 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, The fifteenth day of this seventh month *shall be* the ^afeast of ^btabernacles for seven days unto the LORD.

35 On the first day *shall be* an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work *therein*.

36 Seven days ye shall offer an ^coffering made by fire unto the LORD: on the eighth day shall be an holy convocation unto you; and ye shall offer an ^doffering made by fire unto the LORD: it is a solemn assembly; and ye shall do no servile work *therein*.

37 These *are* ^ethe feasts of the LORD, which ye shall proclaim to be holy convocations, to offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, a burnt-offering, and a ^fmeat-offering, a sacrifice, and drink-offerings, every thing upon his day:

38 Beside the sabbaths of the LORD, and beside your gifts, and beside all your vows, and ^gbeside all your freewill-offerings, which ye give unto the LORD.

39 Also in the fifteenth day of the seventh month, when ye have gathered in the fruit of the land, ye shall keep a feast unto the LORD seven days: on the first day *shall be* a sabbath, and on the eighth day *shall be* a sabbath.

40 And ye shall take you on the first day the boughs of goodly trees, branches of palm trees, and the boughs of thick trees, and willows of the brook; and ye shall ^hrejoice before the LORD your God seven days.

41 And ye shall keep it a feast unto the LORD seven days in the

year. *It shall be* a statute for ever in your generations: ye shall celebrate it in the seventh month.

42 Ye shall ⁱdwell in booths seven days; ^jall that are Israelites born shall dwell in booths:

43 That your ^kgenerations may ^lknow that I made the children of Israel to dwell in booths, when ^mI brought them out of the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

44 And Moses declared unto the children of Israel the feasts of the LORD.

*VII. Additional Laws, Promises,
and Warnings, 24–27*

*Oil for the light in the holy
place (Ex. 25:6)*

24 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 ⁿCommand the children of Israel, that they bring unto thee pure oil olive beaten for the light, to cause the lamps to burn continually.

3 ^oWithout the veil of the testimony, in the tabernacle of the congregation, shall Aaron order it from the evening unto the morning before the LORD continually: *it shall be* a statute for ever in your generations.

4 He shall order the lamps upon the ^ppure ^qcandlestick before the LORD continually.

Shewbread (Ex. 25:23-30)

5 ¶ And thou shalt take fine flour, and bake ^rtwelve cakes thereof: two tenth ^sdeals shall be in one cake.

6 And thou shalt set them in two rows, six on a row, upon the ^tpure table before the LORD.

7 And thou shalt put pure frankincense upon *each* row, that it may be on the bread for a ^umemorial,

i Cp. Heb. 11:13,16

j Neh. 8:14-18

k Ex. 13:14

l Ex. 10:2

m Lev. 22:33

n Ex. 27:20

o Or Outside

p Ex. 25:31; 31:8

q Or lampstand

r Ex. 25:30

s Or parts

t Ex. 25:24

u Lev. 2:2

a Dt. 16:13; cp. Zech. 14:16-19

b Num. 29:12; Dt. 16:16

c Num. 29:12-34

d Num. 29:35-38

e v. 2

f Or meal

g Num. 29:39

h Cp. Dt. 12:7

23:34 tabernacles. The feast of tabernacles, or ingathering, vv. 34–44, is, like the Lord's Supper for the Church, both memorial and prophetic—memorial as to redemption out of Egypt (v. 43); prophetic as to the kingdom-rest of Israel after her regathering and restoration, when the feast again becomes memorial, not for Israel alone, but also for

all nations (Ezra 3:4; Zech. 14:16–21; compare Rev. 21:3). This festival, its name derived from the fact that during its observance the Israelites dwelt in booths or tabernacles (vv. 42–43), began on the fifteenth day of the seventh month, Tishri, and lasted for one week.

23:36 shall do no servile work. Continued at verse 39.

even an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

8 ^aEvery sabbath he shall set it in order before the LORD ^bcontinually, *being taken* from the children of Israel by an everlasting covenant.

9 And ^cit shall be Aaron's and his sons'; and they shall eat it in the holy place: for it *is* most holy unto him of the offerings of the LORD made by fire by a perpetual statute.

Penalty of blasphemy (Jn. 8:59; 10:31)

10 ¶ And the son of an Israelitish woman, whose father *was* an Egyptian, went out among the children of Israel: and this son of the Israelitish *woman* and a man of Israel strove together in the camp;

11 And the Israelitish woman's son ^dblasphemed the name of the LORD, and cursed. And they ^ebrought him unto Moses: (and his mother's name *was* Shelomith, the daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of Dan:)

12 And they put him in ^fward, that the ^gmind of the LORD might be shewed them.

13 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

14 Bring forth him that hath cursed ^hwithout the camp; and let all that heard *him* ⁱlay their hands upon his head, and let ^jall the congregation stone him.

15 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, ^kWhosoever curseth his God shall bear his sin.

16 And ^lhe that blasphemeth the name of the LORD, he shall surely be put to death, *and* all the congregation shall certainly stone him: as well the ^mstranger, as he that is born in the land, when he blasphemeth the name of the LORD, shall be put to death.

Penalty for slaying and injuring

17 ¶ ⁿAnd he that killeth any man shall surely be put to death.

18 ^oAnd he that killeth a beast shall make it good; beast for beast.

19 And if a man cause a blemish in his neighbour; as he hath done, so shall it be done to him;

20 Breach for ^pbreach, ^qeye for

eye, tooth for tooth: as he hath caused a blemish in a man, so shall it be done to him *again*.

21 And ^rhe that killeth a beast, he shall restore it: and he that killeth a man, he shall be put to death.

22 Ye shall have ^sone manner of law, as well for the ^mstranger, as for one of your own country: for I *am* the LORD your God.

Penalty for blasphemy executed

23 ¶ And Moses spake to the children of Israel, that they should bring forth him that had cursed out of the camp, and stone him with stones. And the children of Israel did as the LORD commanded Moses.

Law of the land: (1) sabbatic year

25 And the LORD spake unto Moses in mount ^tSinai, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land which I give you, then shall the land ^ukeep a sabbath unto the LORD.

3 ^vSix years thou shalt sow thy field, and six years thou shalt prune thy vineyard, and gather in the fruit thereof;

4 But in the ^wseventh year shall be a sabbath of ^xrest unto the land, a sabbath for the LORD: thou shalt neither sow thy field, nor prune thy vineyard.

5 ^yThat which groweth of its own accord of thy harvest thou shalt not reap, neither gather the grapes of thy vine ^zundressed: for it is a year of rest unto the land.

6 ^{aa}And the sabbath of the land shall be ^{bb}meat for you; for thee, and for thy servant, and for thy maid, and for thy hired servant, and for thy stranger that sojourneth with thee,

7 And for thy cattle, and for the beast that *are* in thy land, shall all the increase thereof be ^{bb}meat.

Law of the land: (2) year of jubile

8 ¶ And thou shalt number seven sabbaths of years unto thee, seven times seven years; and the space of the seven sabbaths of years shall be unto thee forty and nine years.

a 1 Chr. 9:32; cp. Mt. 12:4-5

b Ex. 25:30; Num. 4:7

c Mt. 12:4; Mk. 2:26; Lk. 6:4

d Ex. 3:15; 22:28

e Ex. 18:26

f Or prison

g Num. 27:5

h Or outside

i Dt. 13:9; 17:7

j Lev. 20:27; Dt. 21:21

k Ex. 22:28

l Ex. 20:7

m Or sojourner

n Ex. 21:12; Num. 35:30-31; Dt. 27:24

o v. 21

p Ex. 21:23

q Mt. 5:38

r v. 17

s Ex. 12:49; Lev. 19:33-37; Num. 9:14; 15:16

t Lev. 26:46

u Lev. 26:34-35

v Ex. 23:10

w Dt. 15:1; Neh. 10:31

x Cp. Heb. 4:9

y 2 Ki. 19:29

z Or unpruned

aa v. 20

bb Or food

9 Then shalt thou cause the trumpet of the jubile to sound on the tenth *day* of the ^aseventh month, in the day of ^batonement shall ye make the trumpet sound throughout all your land.

10 And ye shall hallow the fiftieth year, and proclaim ^cliberty throughout *all* the land unto all the inhabitants thereof: it shall be a jubile unto you; and ye shall ^dreturn every man unto his possession, and ye shall return every man unto his family.

11 A jubile shall that fiftieth year be unto you: ye shall not sow, neither reap that which groweth of itself in it, nor gather *the grapes* in it of thy vine ^eundressed.

12 For it *is* the jubile; it shall be holy unto you: ye shall eat the increase thereof out of the field.

13 *In* the year of this jubile ye shall return every man unto his ^gpossession.

14 And if thou sell ^hought unto thy neighbour, or buyest ^hought of thy neighbour's hand, ye shall not ⁱoppress one another:

15 According to the number of years after the jubile thou shalt buy of thy neighbour, *and* ^jaccording unto the number of years of the fruits he shall sell unto thee:

16 ^kAccording to the multitude of years thou shalt increase the price thereof, and according to the fewness of years thou shalt diminish the price of it: for *according* to the number of *the years* of the fruits doth he sell unto thee.

17 Ye shall not therefore oppress one another; but thou shalt ^lfear thy God: for I *am* the LORD your God.

18 ¶ Wherefore ye shall do my statutes, and keep my ^mjudgments, and do them; and ⁿye shall dwell in the land in safety.

19 And the land shall yield her fruit, and ye shall eat your fill, and dwell therein in safety.

20 And if ye shall say, What shall we ^oeat the seventh year? behold, we shall not sow, nor gather in our increase:

21 Then I will ^pcommand my blessing upon you in the ^qsixth year, and it shall bring forth fruit for three years.

22 And ye shall sow the eighth year, and eat *yet* of ^rold fruit until the ninth year; until her fruits come in ye shall eat *of* the old *store*.

23 ¶ The land shall not be sold for ever: for the land *is* ^smine; for ye *are* ^sstrangers and sojourners with me.

24 And in all the land of your possession ye shall grant a redemption for the land.

Law of the land: (3) redemption of the inheritance

25 ¶ If thy brother ^tbe waxen poor, and hath sold away *some* of his possession, ^vand if any of his kin come to ^wredeem it, then shall he redeem that which his brother sold.

26 And if the man have none to redeem it, and himself be able to redeem it;

27 Then let him count the years of the sale thereof, and restore the ^xoverplus unto the man to whom he sold it; that he may return unto his possession.

28 But if he be not able to restore *it* to him, then that which is sold shall remain in the hand of him that hath bought it until the year of jubile: and in the jubile it shall go out, and ^yhe shall return unto his possession.

29 And if a man sell a dwelling house in a walled city, then he may redeem it within a whole year after it is sold; *within* a full year may he redeem it.

30 And if it be not ^zredeemed within the space of a full year, then the house that *is* in the walled city shall be established for ever to him that bought it throughout his generations: it shall not go out in the jubile.

31 But the houses of the villages which have no wall round about them shall be counted as the fields of the country: they may be redeemed, and they shall go out in the jubile.

32 Notwithstanding the ^{aa}cities of the Levites, *and* the houses of the cities of their possession, may the Levites redeem at any time.

33 And if a man purchase of the Levites, then the house that was sold, and the city of his possession, shall go out in *the year of jubile*: for

a See Lev. 23:2, note

b See Lev. 16:6, note

c Cp. Isa. 61:1

d Lev. 25:13,28, 54

e Or unpruned

f v. 10

g Lev. 27:24

h Or any thing

i Lev. 19:13

j Lev. 27:18,23

k vv. 27,51,52

l Lev. 19:14; see Ps. 19:9, note

m Or ordinances

n Lev. 26:4,5

o v. 4; cp. Mt. 6:25,31

p Dt. 28:8

q Cp. Ex. 16:29

r Lev. 26:10

s Ex. 19:5; Dt. 11:12; 2 Chr. 7:20

t Gen. 23:4; Ex. 6:4; 1 Chr. 29:15; Ps. 39:12; Heb. 11:13; 1 Pet. 2:11

u Or hath become

v Num. 5:8; Ruth 2:20; 4:4; Job 19:25; Jer. 32:7,8

w Redemption (kinsman type): vv. 25-27; Lev. 25:48; (Gen. 48:16; Isa. 59:20, note)

x Or overpayment

y v. 10

z See Isa. 59:20, note

aa Num. 35:1-8

the houses of the cities of the Levites *are* their possession among the children of Israel.

34 But the field of the ^asuburbs of their cities may ^bnot be ^csold; for it *is* their perpetual possession.

Law of the land: (4) poor brother

35 ¶ And if thy brother ^abe waxen poor, and ^efallen in decay with thee; then thou shalt ^frelieve him: *yea, though he be* a stranger, or a sojourner; that he may live with thee.

36 Take thou no ^gusury of him, or ^hincrease: but ⁱfear thy God; that thy brother may live with thee.

37 Thou shalt not give him thy money upon ^jusury, nor lend him thy ^kvictuals for ^hincrease.

38 ¶ I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, to give you the land of Canaan, *and* ^mto be your God.

39 ¶ ⁿAnd if thy brother *that dwelleth* by thee ^abe waxen poor, and be sold unto thee; thou shalt not compel him to serve as a ^obond-servant:

40 *But* as an hired servant, *and* as a sojourner, he shall be with thee, *and* shall serve thee unto the year of jubile:

41 *And then* shall he depart from thee, *both* he and his children with him, and shall return unto his own family, and unto the possession of his fathers shall he return.

42 For they *are* my servants, which I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: they shall not be sold as ^pbondmen.

43 ¶ Thou shalt not rule over him with rigour; but shalt ^rfear thy God.

44 Both thy ^sbondmen, and thy bondmaids, which thou shalt have, *shall be* of the ^theathen that are round about you; of them shall ye buy ^sbondmen and bondmaids.

45 Moreover of the children of the strangers that do sojourn among you, of them shall ye buy, and of their families that *are* with you, which they begat in your land: and they shall be your possession.

46 And ye shall take them as an inheritance for your children after you, to inherit *them for* a possession; they shall be your ^pbondmen for ever: but over your brethren the children of Israel, ye shall not rule one over another with rigour.

Law of the land: (5) redemption of the poor brother—Christ our Kinsman-Redeemer

47 ¶ And if a sojourner or stranger ^uwax rich by thee, and thy brother *that dwelleth* by him ^wwax poor, and sell himself unto the stranger *or* sojourner by thee, or to the stock of the ^vstranger's family:

48 After that he is sold he may be ^wredeemed again; one of his brethren may redeem him:

49 Either his uncle, or his uncle's son, may redeem him, or *any* that is ^xnigh of kin unto him of his family may redeem him; or ^yif he be able, he may redeem himself.

50 And he shall reckon with him that bought him from the year that he was sold to him unto the year of jubile: and the price of his sale shall be according unto the number of years, according to the time of an hired servant shall it be with him.

51 *If there be yet many years behind*, according unto them he shall give again the price of his redemption out of the money that he was bought for.

52 And if there remain but few years unto the year of jubile, then he shall count with him, *and* according unto his years shall he give him again the price of his redemption.

53 *And* as a yearly hired servant shall he be with him: *and the other* shall not rule with rigour over him in thy sight.

54 And if he be not ^wredeemed in these *years*, then he shall go out in the year of jubile, *both* he, and his children with him.

55 For unto me the children of Israel *are* servants; they *are* my servants whom I brought forth out of

a Or pasture lands

b Cp. Gen. 47:22; Ezra 7:24

c Num. 35:2-5; cp. Acts 4:36-37

d Or hath become

e Or cannot support himself among you

f Dt. 15:7-11

g Or interest. Ex. 22:25; Dt. 23:19-20

h Or profit

i See Ps. 19:9, note

j Or interest

k Or food supplies

l Lev. 11:45

m Gen. 17:7

n Ex. 21:2-6; Dt. 15:12-18

o Or slave

p Or slaves

q Ex. 1:13; Ezek. 34:4

r See Ps. 19:9, note

s Or male and female slaves

t Or nations

u Or become

v Or foreigner's

w Redemption (kinsman type): vv. 48-49, 54 Lev. 27:13. (Gen. 48:16; Isa. 59:20, note)

x Or near

y v. 26

25:49 The kinsman-redeemer. The word *goel* is used to indicate the redeemer—the one who pays. The case of Ruth and Boaz (Ruth 2:1; 3:10-18; 4:1-10) perfectly illus-

trates this beautiful type of Christ. See Redemption, Isa. 59:20, note.

the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

Law of the land: (6) conditions of blessing; warnings of chastisement

26 Ye shall make you no ^aidols nor ^bgraven image, neither rear you up a ^cstanding image, neither shall ye set up *any* ^dimage of stone in your land, to bow down unto it: for I *am* the LORD your God.

2 ¶ Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and ^ereverence my sanctuary: I *am* the LORD.

Conditions of blessing

3 ¶ If ye walk in my statutes, and keep my ^gcommandments, and do them;

4 Then I will give you rain in due season, and the land shall yield her increase, and the trees of the field shall yield their fruit.

5 And your threshing shall reach unto the vintage, and the vintage shall ^hreach unto the sowing time: and ye shall eat your bread to the full, and ⁱdwell in your land safely.

6 ^jAnd I will give peace in the land, and ye shall ^klie down, and none shall make *you* ^lafraid: and I will rid evil ^mbeasts out of the land, neither shall the sword go through your land.

7 And ye shall chase your enemies, and they shall fall before you by the sword.

8 And ⁿfive of you shall chase an hundred, and an hundred of you shall put ten thousand to flight: and your enemies shall fall before you by the sword.

9 For I will have ^orespect unto you, and make you fruitful, and multiply you, and establish my ^pcovenant with you.

10 And ye shall eat ^qold store, and bring forth the old because of the new.

11 And I will ^rset my tabernacle among you: and my soul shall not abhor you.

12 And I will walk among you, and will be your ^sGod, and ye shall be my people.

13 I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, that ye should not be their ^tbondmen; and I have broken the bands of your ^uyoke, and made you go upright.

Warnings of chastisement

14 ¶ ^vBut if ye will not hearken unto me, and will not do all these commandments;

15 And if ye shall despise my statutes, or if your soul abhor my ^wjudgments, so that ye will not do all my commandments, *but* that ye break my covenant:

First chastisement: distress

16 I also will do this unto you; I will even appoint over you terror, consumption, and the burning ^xague, that shall consume the eyes, and ^ycause sorrow of heart: and ye shall sow your seed in ^zvain, for your enemies shall eat it.

17 And I will ^{aa}set my face against you, and ye shall be ^{bb}slain before your enemies: they that hate you shall ^{cc}reign over you; and ye shall ^{dd}flee when none pursueth you.

Second chastisement: drought

18 And if ye will not yet for all this hearken unto me, then I will punish you ^{ee}seven times more for your sins.

19 And I will break the pride of your power; and I will make your ^{ff}heaven as iron, and your earth as ^{gg}brass:

20 And your strength shall be spent ^{hh}in vain: for your land shall not yield her increase, neither shall the trees of the land ⁱⁱyield their fruits.

Third chastisement: beasts

21 ¶ And if ye walk contrary unto me, and will not hearken unto me; I will bring ^{jj}seven times more plagues upon you according to your sins.

22 I will also send ^{kk}wild beasts among you, which shall rob you of your children, and destroy your cat-

a Lev. 19:4; Dt. 4:15-18

b Or carved. Ex. 20:4

c Ex. 23:24

d Num. 33:52

e Lev. 19:30

f vv. 3-13, cp. Dt. 7:12-26; 28:1-14

g Law (of Moses): v. 3; Lev. 27:1. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)

h Cp. Amos 9:13

i Lev. 25:18

j Ps. 29:11; 85:8; 147:14

k Ps. 4:8

l Job 11:19; Zeph. 3:13

m v. 22; cp. Hos. 2:18

n Dt. 32:30; cp. Jud. 7:7-12

o 2 Ki. 13:23

p Gen. 17:1-7

q Lev. 25:22

r Ex. 25:8; 29:45-46

s Jer. 7:23; 2 Cor. 6:16

t Or slaves. Ex. 20:2

u Cp. Gen. 27:40; Ezek. 34:27

v Dt. 28:15-68

w Or ordinances

x Or fever

y Ezek. 24:23

z Jud. 6:3-6

aa Ps. 34:16

bb 1 Sam. 4:10; 31:1

cc Ps. 106:41

dd vv. 36,37; Ps. 53:5; Prov. 28:1

ee v. 21

ff Dt. 28:23; cp. 1 Ki. 17:1

gg Or bronze

hh Ps. 127:1; Isa. 17:11

ii Gen. 4:12

jj v. 18

kk Dt. 32:24; Ezek. 14:21

tle, and make you few in number; and your *high* ways shall be ^adesolate.

Fourth chastisement: disease

23 And if ye will not be reformed by me by these things, but will walk contrary unto me;

24 Then will I also walk contrary unto you, and will punish you yet seven times for your sins.

25 And I will bring a sword upon you, that shall avenge the ^bquarrel of *my* covenant: and when ye are gathered together within your cities, I will send the ^cpestilence among you; and ye shall be delivered into the hand of the enemy.

26 And when I have broken the staff of your ^dbread, ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and they shall deliver *you* your bread again by weight: and ye shall eat, and not be ^esatisfied.

Fifth chastisement: famine

27 And if ye will not for all this hearken unto me, but walk contrary unto me;

28 Then I will walk contrary unto you also in fury; and I, even I, will chastise you seven times for your sins.

29 And ye shall ^feat the flesh of your sons, and the flesh of your daughters shall ye eat.

30 And I will destroy your ^ghigh

places, and cut down your ^himages, and ⁱcast your carcasses upon the carcasses of your idols, and my soul shall abhor you.

31 And I will make your ^jcities waste, and bring your ^ksanctuaries unto desolation, and I will not ^lsmell the savour of your sweet odours.

Sixth chastisement: dispersion
(cp. Dt. 28:58-67)

32 And I will bring the land into desolation: and your enemies which dwell therein shall be ^mastonished at it.

33 And I will ⁿscatter you among the ^oheathen, and will draw out a sword after you: and your land shall be desolate, and your cities waste.

34 Then shall the land enjoy her ^psabbaths, as long as it lieth desolate, and ye ^qbe in your enemies' land; *even* then shall the land rest, and enjoy her sabbaths.

35 As long as it lieth desolate it shall rest; because it did not rest in your sabbaths, when ye dwelt upon it.

36 And upon them that are left *alive* of you I will send a ^rfaintness into their hearts in the lands of their enemies; and the sound of a shaken leaf shall chase them; and they shall flee, as fleeing from a sword; and they shall fall when none pursueth.

a Jud. 5:6

b Or vengeance

c Num. 14:12; 16:49; 2 Sam. 24:15

d Ps. 105:16; Ezek. 4:16-17

e Hag. 1:6

f 2 Ki. 6:28-29

g 2 Ki. 23:8,20; Ezek. 6:3; see Jud. 3:7 and 1 Ki. 3:2, notes

h 2 Chr. 34:3

i 1 Ki. 13:2

j 2 Ki. 25:4,10

k 2 Chr. 36:19

l Isa. 1:11-15

m Jer. 18:16

n Ps. 44:11; Ezek. 12:15

o Or nations

p v. 43; 2 Chr. 36:21

q Ezek. 21:7, 12,15

GOD'S PROMISED BLESSINGS AND CURSES

The LORD clearly and vividly spells out the conditions of His agreement with the Israelites. If they obey His law, keep the commandments and serve only Him, He will send bountiful blessings. If they stray and disobey, terrible punishments will befall them.

Blessings for Obedience

- Rain (26:4)
- Abundant grain, grapes, and fruit (26:4)
- Plenty to eat (26:5)
- Live safely (26:5)
- Live in peace (26:6)
- Rest without fear (26:6)
- Protection from wild animals and enemies (26:6-7)
- Ability to defeat enemies (26:8)
- The nation will grow strong (26:9)
- God will live among them and walk with them (26:11-12)

Curses for Disobedience

- Incurable diseases (26:16)
- Fever leading to blindness and depression (26:16)
- Enemies will consume the crops (26:16)
- Enemies will destroy the people (26:17)
- No rain (26:19)
- No harvests (26:20)
- Wild animals will attack and kill the people and livestock (26:22)
- Severe famine (26:26)
- God will leave their presence (26:30-31)
- War will destroy the towns and ruin the land (26:31-32)
- The people will be taken as prisoners in a foreign land (26:33)

37 And they shall fall one upon another, as it were before a sword, when none pursueth: and ye shall have no power to ^astand before your enemies.

38 And ye shall ^bperish among the ^cheathen, and the land of your enemies shall eat you up.

39 And they that are left of you shall ^dpine away in their iniquity in your enemies' lands; and also in the iniquities of their ^efathers shall they pine away with them.

a Josh. 7:12-13

b Dt. 4:26

c Or nations

d Ezek. 4:17; 33:10

e Ex. 34:7

f 1 Ki. 8:33-34; Neh. 9:2; Jer. 3:12-15; 1 Jn. 1:9

g Ezek. 44:7,9

h 2 Chr. 12:6,7, 12; 1 Pet. 5:5-6

i Ps. 39:9; 51:3,4; Dan. 9:7

j Gen. 28:15; Ex. 6:5; Ps. 106:45

k Gen. 22:15-18

l Gen. 26:5

m Or ordinances

n Dt. 4:31; Jer. 30:11; Rom. 11:1-36

o Jer. 33:26

p Gen. 17:7

q Ex. 6:8

r Lev. 7:38; 27:34

Abrahamic Covenant remains despite the disobedience and dispersion

40 If they shall ^fconfess their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, with their trespass which they trespassed against me, and that also they have walked contrary unto me;

41 And *that* I also have walked contrary unto them, and have brought them into the land of their enemies; if ^gthen their uncircumcised hearts be ^hhumbled, and they then ⁱaccept of the punishment of their iniquity:

42 Then will I ^jremember my covenant with Jacob, and also my covenant ^kwith Isaac, and also my ^lcovenant with Abraham will I remember; and I will remember the land.

43 The land also shall be left of them, and shall enjoy her sabbaths, while she lieth desolate without them: and they shall accept of the punishment of their iniquity: because, even because they despised my ^mjudgments, and because their soul abhorred my statutes.

44 And yet for all that, when they be in the land of their enemies, I will not ⁿcast them away, neither will I abhor them, to destroy them utterly, and to ^obreak my covenant with them: for I *am* the LORD their God.

45 But I will for their sakes remember the ^pcovenant of their ancestors, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt in the sight of the ^cheathen, ^qthat I might be their God: I *am* the LORD.

46 ^rThese *are* the statutes and ^mjudgments and laws, which the LORD made between him and the

children of Israel in mount Sinai by the hand of Moses.

About dedicated persons and things

27 And the LORD spake unto ^sMoses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When a man shall make a ^tsingular ^uvow, the persons *shall be* for the LORD by thy ^vestimation.

3 And thy ^vestimation shall be of the male from twenty years old even unto sixty years old, even thy ^vestimation shall be fifty ^wshekels of silver, ^xafter the shekel of the sanctuary.

4 And if it *be* a female, then thy ^vestimation shall be thirty shekels.

5 And if it *be* from five years old even unto twenty years old, then thy ^vestimation shall be of the male twenty shekels, and for the female ten shekels.

6 And if it *be* from a month old even unto five years old, then thy ^vestimation shall be of the male ^yfive shekels of silver, and for the female thy ^vestimation *shall be* three shekels of silver.

7 And if it *be* from sixty years old and above; if it *be* a male, then thy ^vestimation shall be fifteen shekels, and for the female ten shekels.

8 But if he be poorer than thy ^vestimation, then he shall present himself before the priest, and the priest shall value ^zhim; according to his ability that vowed shall the priest value him.

9 And if it *be* a beast, whereof men bring an offering unto the LORD, all that *any man* giveth of such unto the LORD shall be holy.

10 He shall not alter it, nor change it, a good for a bad, or a bad for a good: and if he shall at all change beast for beast, then it and the exchange thereof shall be ^{aa}holy.

11 And if it *be* any unclean beast, of which they do not offer a sacrifice unto the LORD, then he shall present the beast before the priest:

12 And the priest shall value it, whether it *be* good or bad: as thou valuest it, *who art* the priest, so shall it be.

13 But if he will at all ^{bb}redeem

s Law (of Moses): vv. 1-34; Dt. 5:1. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)

t Or special

u Lev. 7:16; Num. 30:2-16

v Or valuation

w See Coinage (O.T.), Ex. 30:13, note; cp. 2 Chr. 2:10, note

x Ex. 30:13

y Num. 18:16

z Lev. 5:11; 14:21-24

aa Lev. 27:33

bb Redemption (kinsman type): v. 13; Lev. 27:15. (Gen. 48:16; Isa. 59:20, note)

it, then he shall add a ^afifth part thereof unto thy ^bestimation.

14 ¶ And when a man shall ^csanctify his house to be holy unto the LORD, then the priest shall ^destimate it, whether it be good or bad: as the priest shall ^destimate it, so shall it stand.

15 And if he that sanctified it will ^eredeem his house, then he shall add the fifth part of the money of thy ^bestimation unto it, and it shall be his.

16 And if a man shall sanctify unto the LORD *some part* of a field of his possession, then thy ^bestimation shall be according to the seed thereof: an homer of barley seed shall be valued at fifty shekels of silver.

17 If he sanctify his field from the year of jubile, according to thy ^bestimation it shall stand.

18 But if he sanctify his field after the jubile, then the priest shall reckon unto him the money according to the years that ^sremain, even unto the year of the jubile, and ^hit shall be abated from thy estimation.

19 And if he that sanctified the field will in any wise ^eredeem it, then he shall add the fifth part of the money of thy ^bestimation unto it, and it shall be assured to him.

20 And if he will not ^eredeem the field, or if he have sold the field to another man, it shall not be redeemed any more.

21 But the field, when it ^sgoeth out in the ⁱjubile, shall be holy unto the LORD, as a field ⁱdevoted; the possession thereof shall be the priest's.

22 And if a man sanctify unto the LORD a field which he hath bought, which *is* not of the fields of his possession;

23 Then the priest shall reckon unto him the worth of thy ^bestimation, *even* unto the year of the jubile: and he shall give thine ^bestimation in that day, as a holy thing unto the LORD.

24 In the year of the jubile the field shall ^kreturn unto him of whom it was bought, *even* to him to whom the possession of the land *did belong*.

25 And all thy ^lestimations shall be according to the shekel of the sanctuary: twenty ^mgerahs shall be the shekel.

Three things that are the LORD's absolutely: (1) firstlings of the beasts

26 ¶ Only the firstling of the beasts, which should be the ⁿLORD's firstling, no man shall sanctify it; whether *it be ox, or sheep: it is the LORD's*.

27 And if *it be* of an unclean beast, then he shall ^oredeem *it* according to thine ^bestimation, and shall add a fifth part of it thereto: or if it be not redeemed, then it shall be sold according to thy ^bestimation.

(2) Any devoted thing

28 Notwithstanding no ^pdevoted thing, that a man shall devote unto the LORD of all that he hath, *both* of man and beast, and of the field of his possession, shall be sold or ^oredeemed: every devoted thing *is* most holy unto the LORD.

29 None devoted, which shall be devoted of men, shall be redeemed; but shall surely be put to death.

(3) All tithes of land, trees, and beast

30 And ^qall the ^rtithe of the land, *whether* of the seed of the land, or of the fruit of the tree, *is* the LORD's: *it is* holy unto the LORD.

31 And if a man will at all ^sought of his tithes, he shall add thereto the fifth part thereof.

32 And concerning the tithe of the herd, or of the flock, *even* of whatsoever ^tpasseth under the rod, the tenth shall be holy unto the LORD.

33 ^uHe shall not search whether it be good or bad, neither shall he change it: and if he change it at all, then both it and the change thereof shall be holy; it shall not be ^oredeemed.

34 ^vThese *are* the commandments, which the LORD commanded Moses for the children of Israel in mount ^wSinai.

a Lev. 6:5; 22:14

b Or valuation

c Sanctification (O.T.): vv. 14-22; Josh. 5:15. (Gen. 2:3; Zech. 8:3, note)

d Or value

e Redemption (kinsman type): v. 15, 19, 20; Lev. 27:27. (Gen. 48:16; Isa. 59:20, note)

f See Coinage (O.T.), Ex. 30:13, note; cp. 2 Chr. 2:10, note

g Lev. 25:28

h Or a deduction shall be made from thy valuation

i Lev. 25:8-10

j Num. 18:14

k Lev. 25:10-13

l Or valuations

m See Coinage (O.T.), Ex. 30:13, note; cp. 2 Chr. 2:10, note

n Ex. 13:2

o Redemption (kinsman type): vv. 27, 28, 33; Num. 5:8. (Gen. 48:16; Isa. 59:20, note)

p Num. 18:14; Josh. 6:17-19

q Gen. 28:22; Num. 18:21, 24

r See 2 Cor. 8:1, note

s Or any

t Cp. Jer. 33:13; Ezek. 20:37; Mic. 7:14

u v. 10

v Lev. 26:46; Dt. 4:5; Mal. 4:4

w Ex. 19:1-6, 25; cp. Heb. 12:18-29

THE FOURTH BOOK OF MOSES CALLED NUMBERS

Author:
Moses

Theme:
Wilderness Wanderings

Date of writing:
c. 1450–1410 B.C.

Background

Numbers derives its name from the record of the two numberings of the Israelites (chs. 1 and 26), being called in the Greek version *Arithmoi*, and in the Vulgate, *Numeri*. More accurate is the Hebrew title, *Bemidbar* ("In the Wilderness").

The first part of the book concludes the divine record of the experiences at Sinai and thus points back to Exodus. The major part of Numbers recounts the years of wandering, from the time that Israel departed from Sinai until, as a new generation, they reached the Jordan River. The first year and a half (approximately) of Israel's forty years' wandering is recorded in Exodus 12:37—Numbers 14:45; and the last few months, in Numbers 20:14 to the end of the book. Between 14:45 and 20:14 there is a period of about thirty-eight years (compare Deuteronomy 2:14).

God's Relationship with Man

Redeemed from Egypt, possessing the law, led by Moses, daily looking upon the tabernacle, and supernaturally guided by cloud and pillar of fire, Israel should have walked triumphantly in the perfect will of God. Instead they failed repeatedly, as this book records.

Types in Numbers

Numbers presents several types rich in meaning. See *notes* on the following passages for the typical significance of show-bread (4:7); Nazarite (6:2); rest (15:1); Aaron's rod (17:8); red heifer (19:2); water (19:2) and serpent (21:9).

The Old Testament in the New

Our Lord makes special reference to the bronze serpent lifted up by Moses (John 3:14). Paul mentions the serpents which destroyed the people (1 Corinthians 10:9), and the sin of Baal-peor (1 Corinthians 10:8). Peter in his epistle (2 Peter 2:15–16) and John (Revelation 2:14) both refer to the sin of Balaam.

As in Israel each person had his definitely assigned place and task for the welfare of the whole nation, so in the Church each member of the body of Christ has his particular place and function for the building up of the body of Christ (1 Corinthians 12; Ephesians 4:1–16).

Outline

Numbers may be divided into four major sections:

- | | |
|--|-------------|
| I. Preparations for Departure from Sinai: Order of the Host | 1:1—10:10 |
| A. Moses' Numbering of the Able Men of War | 1:1–54 |
| B. Arrangement of the Camp | 2:1–34 |
| C. The Priests | 3:1–4 |
| D. The Tribe of Levi | 3:5–13 |
| E. The Families of Levi | 3:14–24 |
| F. The Duties of the Sons of Levi | 3:25–39 |
| G. The Redemption of the Firstborn | 3:40–51 |
| H. Service of the Kohathites | 4:1–15 |
| I. The Office of Eleazar | 4:16–20 |
| J. Service of the Gershonites | 4:21–28 |
| K. Service of the Merarites | 4:29–49 |
| L. Necessity of Purity; Defilement Banished | 5:1–31 |
| M. The Nazarites | 6:1–27 |
| N. Gifts of the Leaders | 7:1–89 |
| O. The Lamps and Candlestick | 8:1–4 |
| P. Cleansing of the Levites | 8:5–26 |
| Q. The Passover | 9:1–14 |
| R. The Guiding Cloud | 9:15–23 |
| S. The Silver Assembly Trumpets | 10:1–10 |
| II. From Sinai to the Plains of Moab | 10:11—21:35 |
| A. From Sinai to Kadesh-barnea | 10:11—12:16 |
| B. At Kadesh-barnea | 13:1—14:45 |
| C. The Years of Wandering | 15:1—21:35 |
| III. The Prophecies of Balaam | 22:1—25:18 |
| IV. Instructions and Preparations for Entering the Promised Land | 26:1—36:13 |

*I. Preparations for Departure
from Sinai, 1:1-10:10*

*Order of the host: (1) Moses
numbers able men of war*

1 And the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of ^aSinai, in the tabernacle of the congregation, on the ^bfirst day of the ^csecond month, in the second year after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying,

2 ^dTake ye the sum of all the congregation of the children of Israel, after their families, by the house of their fathers, with the number of *their* names, every male ^eby their polls;

3 From ^ftwenty years old and upward, all that are able to go forth to war in Israel: thou and Aaron shall number them by their armies.

4 And with you there shall be a man of every tribe; ^gevery one head of the house of his fathers.

5 ¶ And these *are* the names of the men that shall stand with you: of *the tribe of Reuben*; Elizur the son of Shedeur.

6 Of Simeon; Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

7 Of Judah; Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

8 Of Issachar; Nethaneel the son of Zuar.

9 Of Zebulun; Eliab the son of Helon.

10 Of the children of Joseph: of Ephraim; Elishama the son of Ammihud: of Manasseh; Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

11 Of Benjamin; Abidan the son of Gideon.

12 Of Dan; Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

13 Of Asher; Pagiel the son of Ocran.

14 Of Gad; Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

15 Of Naphtali; Ahira the son of Enan.

16 ^hThese *were* the ⁱrenowned of the congregation, princes of the

tribes of their fathers, ^jheads of thousands in Israel.

17 ¶ And Moses and Aaron took these men which are ^kexpressed by *their* names:

18 And they assembled all the congregation together on the ^lfirst day of the second month, and they declared their ^mpedigrees after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, by their polls.

19 ⁿAs the LORD commanded Moses, so he numbered them in the wilderness of Sinai.

20 And the children of ^oReuben, Israel's eldest son, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

21 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Reuben, *were* forty and six thousand and five hundred.

22 ¶ Of the children of ^pSimeon, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, those that were numbered of them, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

23 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Simeon, *were* fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.

24 ¶ Of the children of ^qGad, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

25 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Gad, *were* forty and five thousand six hundred and fifty.

26 ¶ Of the children of ^rJudah, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers,

^a Ex. 19:1; 40:2; Num. 10:12; cp. Heb. 12:18

^b Cp. Ex. 40:2, 17; Num. 9:1; 10:11

^c v. 18

^d vv. 2-46; cp. Ex. 30:12; Num. 26:1-63; 2 Sam. 24:2; 1 Chr. 21:2

^e Ex. 30:12-13; 38:26

^f Ex. 30:14

^g v. 16; Ex. 18:21; Dt. 1:15

^h Num. 7:2; 1 Chr. 27:16-22

ⁱ Num. 16:2

^j Ex. 18:21,25; Jer. 5:5; Mic. 3:1,9; 5:2

^k Or mentioned

^l v. 1; see Lev. 23:2, note

^m Or lineages

ⁿ v. 2

^o Cp. Num. 26:5-11

^p Cp. Num. 26:12-14

^q Cp. Num. 26:15-18

^r Cp. Num. 26:19-22

1:1 spake. Approximately 1445 B.C. See Ex. 1:8, note. **second month.** This is the month of Iyyar (or Zif) in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months

of April–May. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the note at Lev. 23:2.

according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

27 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Judah, *were* threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.

28 ¶ Of the children of ^aIssachar, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

29 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Issachar, *were* fifty and four thousand and four hundred.

30 ¶ Of the children of ^bZebulun, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

31 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Zebulun, *were* fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.

32 ¶ Of the children of ^cJoseph, *namely*, of the children of Ephraim, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

33 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of ^eEphraim, *were* forty thousand and five hundred.

34 ¶ Of the children of ^eManasseh, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

35 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Manasseh, *were* thirty and two thousand and two hundred.

36 ¶ Of the children of ^fBenjamin, by their generations, after

their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

37 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Benjamin, *were* thirty and five thousand and four hundred.

38 ¶ Of the children of ^gDan, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

39 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Dan, *were* threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.

40 ¶ Of the children of ^hAsher, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

41 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Asher, *were* forty and one thousand and five hundred.

42 ¶ Of the children of ⁱNaphtali, throughout their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

43 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Naphtali, *were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

44 These *are* those that were numbered, which Moses and Aaron numbered, and the princes of Israel, *being* twelve men: each one was for the house of his fathers.

45 So were all those that were numbered of the children of Israel, by the house of their fathers, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war in Israel;

46 Even all ^jthey that were numbered were six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

a Cp. Num. 26:23-25

b Cp. Num. 26:26-27

c Cp. Gen. 48:1-22; Num. 26:28-37

d Cp. Num. 26:35-37

e Cp. Num. 26:29-34

f Cp. Num. 26:38-41

g Cp. Num. 26:42-43

h Cp. Num. 26:44-47

i Cp. Num. 26:48-50

j Ex. 38:26; Num. 2:32; 26:63; cp. Ex. 12:37; Num. 14:22-38; 26:51, 64-65; Heb. 11:12; Rev. 7:4-8; see Num. 3:43, note

1:46 six hundred thousand . . . and fifty. 603,550 here (cp. Num. 26:51—601,730, a decrease of 1820). Of those

in the first numbering, all but two (Caleb and Joshua) perished in the wilderness.

Levites exempted for other service

47 ¶ ^aBut the Levites after the tribe of their fathers were not numbered among them.

48 For the LORD had spoken unto Moses, saying,

49 Only thou shalt not number the tribe of Levi, neither take the sum of them among the children of Israel:

50 But thou shalt ^bappoint the Levites over the tabernacle of testimony, and over all the vessels thereof, and over all things that *belong* to it: they shall bear the tabernacle, and all the vessels thereof; and they shall minister unto it, and shall encamp round about the tabernacle.

51 And when the tabernacle setteth forward, the ^cLevites shall take it down: and when the tabernacle is to be pitched, the Levites shall set it ^dup: and the stranger that cometh ^enigh shall be put to death.

52 And the children of Israel shall pitch their tents, ^fevery man by his own camp, and every man by his own standard, throughout their hosts.

53 But the Levites shall ^gpitch round about the tabernacle of testimony, that there be no ^hwrath upon the congregation of the children of Israel: and the Levites shall ⁱkeep the charge of the tabernacle of testimony.

54 And the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did they.

Order of the host: (2) arrangement of the camp

2 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

2 Every man of the children of Israel shall ^jpitch by his own standard, with the ^kensign of their father's house: ^lfar off about the tabernacle of the congregation shall they ^mpitch.

3 And on the ⁿeast side toward the rising of the sun shall they of the standard of the camp of Judah ^opitch throughout their armies: and ^pNahshon the son of Amminadab shall be captain of the children of Judah.

4 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, were threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.

5 And those that do ^qpitch next unto him shall be the tribe of Issachar: and ^rNethaneel the son of Zuar shall be captain of the children of Issachar.

6 And his host, and those that were numbered thereof, were fifty and four thousand and four hundred.

7 Then the tribe of Zebulun: and ^sEliab the son of Helon shall be captain of the children of Zebulun.

8 And his host, and those that were numbered thereof, were fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.

9 All that were numbered in the camp of Judah were an hundred thousand and fourscore thousand and six thousand and four hundred, throughout their armies. These shall ^tfirst set forth.

a Num. 2:33; cp. 3:14-22; 4:3,49; 26:57-62; 1 Chr. 6:1-47; 21:6

b Num. 3:7-8,25-38

c Num. 4:1-33; 10:17

d Num. 3:38; 10:21

e Or near

f Num. 2:2; 24:2

g Or encamp. Cp. Num. 3:23,29,35

h Lev. 10:6; Num. 8:19

i 1 Chr. 23:32

j Or encamp. Num. 1:52; cp. Num. 3:23,29,35

k Or banner

l Or over against

m Num. 10:5

n Num. 1:7; 7:12; 10:14; 1 Chr. 2:10

o Num. 1:8

p Num. 1:9

q Num. 10:14

1:47

THE LEVITES AND THEIR RESPONSIBILITIES

The Levites derive their name from the fact that they were of the tribe of Levi. Levi had three sons: Gershon, Kohath, and Merari (Gen. 46:11). Kohath's grandsons were Moses and Aaron through Amram (see Ex. 6:16-20; Num. 3:14-24; 1 Chr. 6:1-48). All true priests in Israel were descendants of Aaron; hence they are known as the Aaronic priesthood (Ex. 28:1ff.; 31:10; Lev. 8:2ff.; 9:1ff.; Num. 3:1-4).

The transportation and maintenance of the tabernacle of the congregation, and, later, the care of the temple required the labor of many more men than the descendants of Aaron. Those who so ministered were Levites. They did not, as other tribes, have a definite portion of the land assigned them, but lived in various towns and cities (Josh. 21). Originally the age of those who served was between thirty and fifty; later the age limit was lowered to twenty (2 Chr. 31:17).

In ch. 18 the distinctive tasks of the three major divisions of the Levites are described. They served in the place of the firstborn of all the families of Israel who originally had been declared set apart to the service of God (Ex. 13:1-2, 12-16). All priests were also, as the descendants of Levi, true Levites, but the priesthood is more accurately called Aaronic than Levitical.

10 ¶ On the ^asouth side *shall be* the standard of the camp of Reuben according to their armies: and the captain of the children of Reuben *shall be* ^bElizur the son of Shedeur.

11 And his host, and those that were numbered thereof, *were* forty and six thousand and five hundred.

12 And those which pitch by him *shall be* the tribe of Simeon: and the captain of the children of Simeon *shall be* ^cShelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

13 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.

14 Then the tribe of Gad: and the captain of the sons of Gad *shall be* Eliasaph the son of Reuel.

15 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* forty and five thousand and six hundred and fifty.

16 All that were numbered in the camp of Reuben *were* an hundred thousand and fifty and one thousand and four hundred and fifty, throughout their armies. And they shall set forth in the ^dsecond rank.

17 ¶ ^eThen the tabernacle of the congregation shall set forward with the camp of the Levites ^fin the midst of the camp: as they encamp, so shall they set forward, every man in his place by their standards.

18 ¶ On the west side *shall be* the standard of the camp of Ephraim according to their armies: and the captain of the sons of Ephraim *shall be* ^gElishama the son of Ammihud.

19 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* forty thousand and five hundred.

20 And by him *shall be* the tribe of Manasseh: and the captain of the children of Manasseh *shall be* Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

21 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* thirty and two thousand and two hundred.

22 Then the tribe of Benjamin: and the captain of the sons of Benjamin *shall be* ^hAbidan the son of Gideoni.

23 And his host, and those that

were numbered of them, *were* thirty and five thousand and four hundred.

24 All that were numbered of the camp of Ephraim *were* an hundred thousand and eight thousand and an hundred, throughout their armies. And ⁱthey shall go forward in the ^jthird rank.

25 ¶ The standard of the camp of Dan *shall be* on the north side by their armies: and the captain of the children of Dan *shall be* ^kAhiezzer the son of Ammishaddai.

26 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.

27 And those that encamp by him *shall be* the tribe of Asher: and the captain of the children of Asher *shall be* ^lPagiel the son of Ocran.

28 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* forty and one thousand and five hundred.

29 ¶ Then the tribe of Naphtali: and the captain of the children of Naphtali *shall be* ^mAhira the son of Enan.

30 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

31 All they that were numbered in the camp of Dan *were* an hundred thousand and fifty and seven thousand and six hundred. They shall go ⁿhindmost with their standards.

32 ¶ These *are* those which were numbered of the children of Israel by the house of their fathers: ^oall those that were numbered of the camps throughout their hosts *were* six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

33 But the Levites were ^pnot numbered among the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses.

34 And the children of Israel ^qdid according to all that the LORD commanded Moses: so they ^rpitched by their standards, and so they set forward, every one after their families, according to the house of their fathers.

a Num. 10:6

b Num. 1:5

c Num. 1:6

d Num. 10:18

e Num. 10:17,21

f Num. 1:53

g Num. 1:10

h Num. 1:11

i Cp. Ps. 80:2

j Num. 10:22

k Num. 1:12

l Num. 1:13

m Num. 1:15

n Or last. Num. 10:25

o Ex. 38:26; Num. 1:46

p Num. 1:47

q Num. 1:54

r Or encamped. Num. 24:2,5

Order of the host: (3) the priests

3 These also *are* the ^agenerations of Aaron and Moses in the day *that* the LORD spake with Moses in mount ^bSinai.

2 And these *are* the names of the sons of Aaron; Nadab the firstborn, and ^cAbihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

3 These *are* the names of the sons of Aaron, the priests which were anointed, whom he consecrated to minister in the priest's office.

4 And ^dNadab and Abihu died before the LORD, when they offered strange fire before the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai, and they had no children: and Eleazar and Ithamar ministered in the priest's office in the sight of Aaron their father.

Order of the host: (4) the tribe of Levi

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

6 ^eBring the tribe of Levi near, and present them before Aaron the priest, that they may minister unto him.

7 And they shall keep his charge, and the charge of the whole congregation before the tabernacle of the congregation, to do the service of the tabernacle.

8 And they shall keep all the instruments of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the children of Israel, to do the service of the tabernacle.

9 And thou shalt ^fgive the Levites unto Aaron and to his sons: they *are*

wholly given unto him out of the children of Israel.

10 And thou shalt appoint Aaron and his sons, and they shall wait on their priest's ^goffice: and the stranger that cometh ^hnigh shall be put to death.

11 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 And I, behold, I have taken the Levites from among the children of Israel ⁱinstead of all the firstborn that openeth the ^jmatrix among the children of Israel: therefore the Levites shall be ^kmine;

13 Because all the firstborn *are* ^lmine; *for* on the day that I smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt I hallowed unto me all the firstborn in Israel, both man and beast: mine shall they be: I *am* the LORD.

Order of the host: (5) the families of Levi

14 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, saying,

15 Number the children of ^mLevi after the house of their fathers, by their families: every male from a month old and upward shalt thou number them.

16 And Moses numbered them according to the word of the LORD, as he was commanded.

17 And these were the sons of Levi by their names; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari.

18 And these *are* the names of the sons of ⁿGershon by their families; Libni, and Shimei.

19 And the sons of ^oKohath by their families; ^pAmram, and Izehar, Hebron, and Uzziel.

20 And the sons of ^qMerari by their families; Mahli, and Mushi. These *are* the families of the Levites according to the house of their fathers.

21 Of Gershon *was* the family of the Libnites, and the family of the Shimites: these *are* the families of the Gershonites.

22 Those that were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, *even* those that were num-

a Ex. 6:16-27

b Israel (history):
vv. 1-10; Dt.
1:1. (Gen. 12:2;
Rom. 11:26,
note)

c Lev. 10:1-2;
Num. 26:60-61;
1 Chr. 24:2

d Lev. 10:1-2

e Num. 8:6-19;
18:2-4; cp. Ex.
32:26-28; Dt.
10:8; 33:8-11

f Num. 18:6-7

g Ex. 29:9; Num.
1:51

h Or near

i Ex. 13:2

j Or womb

k Num. 8:14

l Lev. 27:26;
Num. 8:16-17

m v. 22; 4:46-49;
cp. 1:47-49;
26:57-62

n Ex. 6:16-22;
Num. 4:38-41

o Num. 4:34-37

p v. 27; 26:58-59

q Num. 4:42-45

2:34

THE ORDER OF THE ISRAELITE ARMY

Tribes	Leader	Size of army	Location
Judah	Nahshon	74,600	east side
Issachar	Nethaneel	54,400	east side
Zebulun	Eliab	57,400	east side
Reuben	Elizur	46,500	south side
Simeon	Shelumiel	59,300	south side
Gad	Eliasaph	45,650	south side
Ephraim	Elishama	40,500	west side
Manasseh	Gamaliel	32,200	west side
Benjamin	Abidan	35,400	west side
Dan	Ahiezer	62,700	north side
Asher	Pagiel	41,500	north side
Naphtali	Ahira	53,400	north side

bered of them *were* seven thousand and five hundred.

23 The families of the Gershonites shall ^apitch behind the tabernacle westward.

24 And the ^bchief of the house of the father of the Gershonites *shall be* Eliasaph the son of Lael.

Order of the host: (6) the duties of the sons of Levi

25 And the charge of the sons of Gershon in the tabernacle of the congregation *shall be* the tabernacle, and the tent, the covering thereof, and the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation,

26 And the hangings of the court, and the curtain for the door of the court, which *is* by the tabernacle, and by the altar round about, and the ^cords of it for all the service thereof.

27 ¶ And of ^aKohath was the family of the Amramites, and the family of the Izeharites, and the family of the Hebronites, and the family of the Uzzielites: these *are* the families of the Kohathites.

28 In the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, *were* eight thousand and six hundred, keeping the charge of the sanctuary.

29 The families of the ^esons of Kohath shall ^apitch on the side of the tabernacle southward.

30 And the ^bchief of the house of the father of the families of the Kohathites *shall be* Elizaphan the son of Uzziel.

31 And their charge *shall be* the ark, and the table, and the ^gcandlestick, and the altars, and the vessels of the sanctuary wherewith they minister, and the hanging, and all the service thereof.

32 And Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest *shall be* chief over the ^hchief of the Levites, and *have* the oversight of them that keep the charge of the sanctuary.

33 ¶ Of Merari was the family of the Mahlites, and the family of the Mushites: these *are* the families of Merari.

34 And those that were num-

bered of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, *were* six thousand and two hundred.

35 And the ^bchief of the house of the father of the families of Merari was Zuriel the son of Abihail: these shall ^apitch on the side of the tabernacle northward.

36 And *under* the ⁱcustody and charge of the sons of Merari *shall be* the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and the sockets thereof, and all the vessels thereof, and all that serveth thereto,

37 And the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords.

38 ¶ But those that encamp before the tabernacle toward the east, *even* before the tabernacle of the congregation eastward, *shall be* Moses, and Aaron and his sons, keeping the charge of the sanctuary for the charge of the children of Israel; and the stranger that cometh ^jnigh shall be put to ^kdeath.

39 ⁱAll that were numbered of the Levites, which Moses and Aaron numbered at the commandment of the LORD, throughout their families, all the males from a month old and upward, *were* twenty and two thousand.

*Order of the host:
(7) firstborn redeemed
(Ex. 26:19, note)*

40 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, ^mNumber all the firstborn of the males of the children of Israel from a month old and upward, and take the number of their names.

41 ⁿAnd thou shalt take the Levites for me (I *am* the LORD) instead of all the firstborn among the children of Israel; and the cattle of the Levites instead of all the firstlings among the cattle of the children of Israel.

42 And Moses numbered, as the LORD commanded him, all the firstborn among the children of Israel.

43 And ^oall the firstborn males by the number of names, from a month old and upward, of those

a Or encamp

b Or head

c Ex. 35:18

d 1 Chr. 26:23

e Ex. 6:18

f Lev. 10:4

g Or lampstand

h Or leaders

i Num. 4:31-32

j Or near

k Num. 1:51

l v. 34; 4:46-49; cp. 26:57-63

m Num. 3:15

n Num. 3:12, 45

o Cp. v. 39

that were numbered of them, were twenty and two thousand two hundred and threescore and thirteen.

44 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

45 ^aTake the Levites instead of all the firstborn among the children of Israel, and the cattle of the Levites instead of their cattle; and the Levites shall be mine: I am the LORD.

46 ^bAnd for those that are to be redeemed of the two hundred and threescore and thirteen of the firstborn of the children of Israel, which are more than the Levites;

47 Thou shalt even take ^cfive ^dshekels apiece ^eby the poll, after the shekel of the sanctuary shalt thou take *them*: (the shekel is twenty ^dgerahs:)

48 And thou shalt give the money, wherewith the odd number of them is to be redeemed, unto Aaron and to his sons.

49 And Moses took the redemption money of them that were over and above them that were redeemed by the Levites:

50 Of the firstborn of the children of Israel took he the money; a thousand three hundred and threescore and five *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary:

51 And Moses gave the money of them that were redeemed unto Aaron and to his sons, according to the word of the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moses.

Order of the host: (8) the service of the Kohathites

4 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

2 Take the sum of the sons of *f*Kohath from among the sons of

Levi, after their families, by the house of their fathers,

3 From ^sthirty years old and upward even until fifty years old, all that enter into the host, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 This *shall be* the service of the sons of Kohath in the tabernacle of the congregation, *about* the most holy things:

5 ¶ And when the camp setteth forward, Aaron shall come, and his sons, and they shall take down the covering ^hvail, and cover the ⁱark of testimony with it:

6 And shall put thereon the covering of badgers' skins, and shall spread over *it* a cloth wholly of ⁱblue, and shall put in the ^kstaves thereof.

7 And upon the table of shewbread they shall spread a cloth of blue, and put thereon the dishes, and the spoons, and the bowls, and covers to cover withal: and the ^lcontinual bread shall be thereon:

8 And they shall spread upon them a cloth of scarlet, and cover the same with a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put in the staves thereof.

9 And they shall take a cloth of blue, and cover the ^m candlestick of the light, and his lamps, and his tongs, and his snuffdishes, and all the oil vessels thereof, wherewith they minister unto it:

10 And they shall put it and all the vessels thereof within a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put *it* upon a bar.

11 And upon the ⁿgolden altar they shall spread a cloth of blue, and cover it with a covering of bad-

g vv. 23,30,35, 39,43,47; cp. 8:24

h Ex. 26:31; Heb. 9:3; 10:20

i Ex. 25:10,16

j Ex. 39:1

k 1 Ki. 8:7,8

l Ex. 25:30; Lev. 24:5-9

m Or lampstand

n Ex. 30:1-5

a v. 41

b Ex. 13:13; Num. 18:15

c Num. 18:16

d See Coinage (O.T.), Ex. 30:13, note; cp. 2 Chr. 2:10, note

e Num. 1:2,18,20

f Num. 3:27-32

3:43 numbered. Inasmuch as Num. 1:45-46 states that at the time of the Exodus there were 603,550 men "able to go forth to war in Israel," and here it is said that there were 22,273 firstborn males "a month old and upward" in Israel, there would appear to be a contradiction; otherwise it must be assumed that in Israel each family had at least fifty males, which is hardly conceivable. The problem is solved in that the law of the firstborn did not go into effect until the time of the Exodus (Ex. 13:1-2). The 600,000 or more males were those who had been born in the years preceding the Exodus, whereas the 22,273 firstborn were born after the Exodus from the land of Egypt.

4:7 shewbread. A type of Christ, the Bread of God, nourisher of the Christian's life as a believer-priest (1 Pet. 2:9; Rev. 1:6). In Jn. 6:33-58 our Lord has more in mind the manna, that food which "comes down from heaven"; but all typical meanings of bread are there gathered into His words. The manna is the life-giving Christ; the showbread, the life-sustaining Christ. The showbread typifies Christ as the "corn of wheat" (Jn. 12:24) ground in the mill of suffering (Jn. 12:27) and brought into the fire of judgment (Jn. 12:31-33). We, as priests, by faith feed upon Him as having undergone that in our stead and for our sakes. We are fed by meditation upon Christ, as in Heb. 12:2-3.

gers' skins, and shall put to the staves thereof:

12 And they shall take all the ^ainstruments of ministry, wherewith they minister in the sanctuary, and put *them* in a cloth of blue, and cover them with a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put *them* on a bar:

13 And they shall take away the ashes from the ^baltar, and spread a purple cloth thereon:

14 And they shall put upon it all the vessels thereof, wherewith they minister about it, *even* the censers, the fleshhooks, and the shovels, and the basons, all the vessels of the altar; and they shall spread upon it a covering of badgers' skins, and put to the staves of it.

15 And when Aaron and his sons have ^cmade an end of covering the sanctuary, and all the vessels of the sanctuary, as the camp is to set forward; after that, the sons of ^aKohath shall come to bear *it*: but they shall not touch *any* holy thing, lest they ^edie. These *things are* the burden of the sons of Kohath in the tabernacle of the congregation.

Order of the host: (9) the office of Eleazar

16 ¶ And to the office of Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest *pertaineth* the ^foil for the light, and the ^gsweet incense, and the daily ^hmeat-offering, and the ⁱanointing oil, *and* the oversight of all the tabernacle, and of all that therein *is*, in the sanctuary, and in the vessels thereof.

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

18 Cut ye not off the tribe of the families of the Kohathites from among the Levites:

19 But thus do unto them, that they may live, and not die, when they approach unto the most ^jholy things: Aaron and his sons shall go in, and appoint them every one to his service and to his burden:

20 But they shall not go in to ^ksee when the holy things are covered, lest they die.

Order of the host: (10) the service of the Gershonites

21 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

22 Take also the sum of the sons of ^lGershon, throughout the houses of their fathers, by their families;

23 From ^mthirty years old and upward until fifty years old shalt thou number them; all that enter in to perform the service, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

24 This *is* the ⁿservice of the families of the Gershonites, to serve, and for burdens:

25 ^oAnd they shall bear the ^pcurtains of the tabernacle, and the tabernacle of the congregation, his covering, and the covering of the ^qbadgers' skins that *is* above upon it, and the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, 26 And the hangings of the court, and the hanging for the door of the gate of the court, which *is* by the tabernacle and by the altar round about, and their cords, and all the instruments of their service, and all that is made for them: so shall they serve.

27 At the appointment of Aaron and his sons shall be all the service of the sons of the Gershonites, in all their burdens, and in all their service: and ye shall appoint unto them in charge all their burdens.

28 This *is* the service of the families of the sons of Gershon in the tabernacle of the congregation: and their charge *shall be* under the hand of ^rIthamar the son of Aaron the priest.

Order of the host: (11) the service of the Merarites

29 ¶ As for the sons of ^sMerari, thou shalt number them after their families, by the house of their fathers;

30 From ^tthirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old shalt thou number them, every one that entereth into the service, to do the work of the tabernacle of the congregation.

31 And ^uthis *is* the charge of their ^vburden, according to all their

a Ex. 25:9; 1 Chr. 9:29

b Ex. 27:1-8

c Or finished

d Num. 7:9; 10:21; Dt. 31:9; Josh. 4:10; 2 Sam. 6:13; 1 Chr. 15:2,15

e Cp. Num. 1:51; 2 Sam. 6:6-7

f Ex. 25:6; Lev. 24:2

g Ex. 30:34

h Or meal

i Ex. 30:23-25

j vv. 4,15

k Cp. 1 Sam. 6:19

l Num. 3:22

m v. 3

n Num. 7:7

o Num. 3:25,26

p Ex. 36:8

q Ex. 26:14

r v. 33

s Num. 3:33-37

t Num. 4:3

u Num. 3:36,37

v Num. 7:8

service in the tabernacle of the congregation; the ^aboards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and sockets thereof,

32 And the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords, with all their ^binstruments, and with all their service: and by name ye shall reckon the instruments of the charge of their burden.

33 This *is* the service of the families of the sons of Merari, according to all their service, in the tabernacle of the ^ccongregation, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

34 ¶ And Moses and Aaron and the chief of the congregation numbered the sons of the Kohathites after their families, and after the house of their fathers,

35 From ^dthirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation:

36 And those that were numbered of them by their families were two thousand seven hundred and fifty.

37 These *were* they that were numbered of the families of the Kohathites, all that might do service in the tabernacle of the congregation, which Moses and Aaron did number according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

38 And those that were numbered of the sons of Gershon, throughout their families, and by the house of their fathers,

39 From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation,

40 Even those that were numbered of them, throughout their families, by the house of their fathers, were two thousand and six hundred and thirty.

41 ^eThese *are* they that were numbered of the families of the sons of Gershon, of all that might do service in the tabernacle of the congregation, whom Moses and Aaron

did number according to the commandment of the LORD.

42 ¶ And those that were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, throughout their families, by the house of their fathers,

43 From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation,

44 Even those that were numbered of them after their families, were three thousand and two hundred.

45 These *be* those that were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, whom Moses and Aaron numbered according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

46 All those that were ^fnumbered of the Levites, whom Moses and Aaron and the ^gchief of Israel numbered, after their families, and after the house of their fathers,

47 ^hFrom thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that came to do the service of the ministry, and the service of the burden in the tabernacle of the congregation,

48 Even those that were numbered of them, were ⁱeight thousand and five hundred and fourscore.

49 According to the commandment of the LORD they were numbered by the hand of Moses, every one according to his ^jservice, and according to his burden: thus were they ^knumbered of him, as the LORD commanded Moses.

Order of the host: (12) purity required; defilement banished

5 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, that they ^lput out of the camp every leper, and every one that hath an ^missue, and whosoever is ⁿdefiled by the dead:

3 Both male and female shall ye put out, ^owithout the camp shall ye put them; that they defile not their camps, ^pin the midst whereof I dwell.

4 And the children of Israel did

f Num. 3:39; cp. 26:57-62; 1 Chr. 23:3-23

g Or leaders

h vv. 3,23,30; cp. 1 Chr. 23:3

i Num. 3:39

j vv. 15,24,31

k Num. 1:47

l Lev. 13:46

m Lev. 15:2

n Num. 19:11

o Or outside

p Lev. 26:12; Num. 35:34

a Ex. 26:15

b Ex. 25:9

c v. 28

d v. 47

e v. 22

so, and put them out ^awithout the camp: as the LORD spake unto Moses, so did the children of Israel.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

6 Speak unto the children of Israel, When a man or woman shall commit any sin that men commit, to do a trespass against the LORD, and that person be ^bguilty;

7 Then they shall ^cconfess their sin which they have done: and he shall ^drecompense his trespass with the principal thereof, and add unto it the fifth *part* thereof, and give it unto *him* against whom he hath trespassed.

8 But if the man have no ^ekinsman to recompense the trespass unto, let the trespass be recompensed unto the LORD, *even* to the priest; beside the *fram* of the atonement, whereby an atonement shall be made for him.

9 And every offering of all the holy things of the children of Israel, which they bring unto the priest, shall be ^fhis.

10 And every man's hallowed things shall be his: whatsoever any man giveth the priest, it shall be his.

11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, If any man's wife go aside, and commit a trespass against him,

13 And a man ^hlie with her carnally, and it be hid from the eyes of her husband, and be kept ⁱclose, and she be defiled, and *there be* no witness against her, neither she be *taken with the manner*;

14 And the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be ^kjealous of his wife, and she be defiled: or if the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be not defiled:

15 Then shall the man bring his wife unto the priest, and he shall

bring her ^loffering for her, the tenth *part* of an ^mephah of barley meal; he shall pour no oil upon it, nor put frankincense thereon; for it *is* an offering of jealousy, an offering of memorial, ⁿbringing iniquity to remembrance.

16 And the priest shall bring her near, and set her before the LORD:

17 And the priest shall take holy water in an earthen vessel; and of the dust that is in the floor of the tabernacle the priest shall take, and put *it* into the water:

18 And the priest shall set the woman before the ^oLORD, and uncover the woman's head, and put the offering of memorial in her hands, which *is* the jealousy offering: and the priest shall have in his hand the ^pbitter water that causeth the curse:

19 And the priest shall charge her by an oath, and say unto the woman, If no man have lain with thee, and if thou hast ^qnot gone aside to uncleanness *with another* instead of thy husband, be thou free from this bitter water that causeth the curse:

20 But if thou hast ^rgone aside to *another* instead of thy husband, and if thou be defiled, and some man have lain with thee beside thine husband:

21 Then the priest shall ^scharge the woman with an oath of cursing, and the priest shall say unto the woman, The LORD make thee a curse and an oath among thy people, when the LORD doth make thy thigh to rot, and thy ^tbelly to swell;

22 And this water that causeth the curse shall ^ugo into thy bowels, to make *thy* ^vbelly to swell, and *thy* thigh to rot: And the woman shall say, ^wAmen, amen.

23 And the priest shall write these curses in a book, and he shall blot *them* out with the bitter water:

24 And he shall cause the woman to drink the bitter water that causeth the curse: and the wa-

a Or outside

b Lev. 5:14-6:7

c Lev. 5:5; Ps. 32:5; 1 Jn. 1:9

d Lev. 6:4-5

e Redemption (kinsman type): v. 8; Num. 35:12; (Gen. 48:16; Isa. 59:20, note)

f Lev. 5:15

g Lev. 7:32-34; 10:14-15

h Lev. 20:10

i Or secret

j Cp. Jn. 8:4

k Prov. 6:34

l Lev. 5:11

m See Measures and Weights (O.T.); 2 Chr. 2:10, note

n 1 Ki. 17:18; Ezek. 29:16; Heb. 10:3

o Heb. 13:4

p vv. 17,22,24

q v. 12

r Josh. 6:26; 1 Sam. 14:24; Neh. 10:29

s Or abdomen

t Ps. 109:18

u Dt. 27:15-26

5:8 atonement. Hebrew *kaphar*, to propitiate, to atone for sin. According to Scripture the sacrifice of the law only covered the offerer's sin and secured the divine forgiveness. The O.T. sacrifices never removed man's sin; it is "not possible that the blood of bulls and of goats should take away sins" (Heb. 10:4). The Israelite's offering im-

plied confession of sin and recognized its due penalty as death; and God passed over his sin in anticipation of Christ's sacrifice which did, finally, put away those "sins that are past" [in O.T. times] (Heb. 9:15,26; Rom. 3:25, note). See Gen. 4:4, with marginal ref. Sacrifice, and Lev. 16:6, note.

ter that causeth the curse shall enter into her, *and become bitter*.

25 Then the priest shall take the jealousy offering out of the woman's hand, and shall ^awave the offering before the LORD, and offer it upon the altar:

26 And the priest shall take an handful of the offering, ^beven the memorial thereof, and burn *it* upon the altar, and afterward shall cause the woman to drink the water.

27 And when he hath made her to drink the water, then it shall come to pass, *that*, if she be defiled, and have done trespass against her husband, that the water that causeth the ^ccurse shall enter into her, *and become bitter*, and her ^dbelly shall swell, and her thigh shall rot: and the woman shall be a curse among her people.

28 And if the woman be not defiled, but be clean; then she shall be free, and shall conceive seed.

29 This *is* the law of jealousies, when a wife goeth aside *to another* instead of her husband, and is defiled;

30 Or when the spirit of jealousy cometh upon him, and he be jealous over his wife, and shall set the woman before the LORD, and the priest shall execute upon her all this law.

31 Then shall the man be guiltless from iniquity, and this woman shall bear her iniquity.

*Order of the host:
(13) the Nazarites*

6 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When either man or woman shall ^eseparate *themselves* to vow a vow of a ^fNazarite, to separate *themselves* unto the LORD:

3 He shall separate *himself* from

^gwine and strong drink, and shall drink no vinegar of wine, or vinegar of strong drink, neither shall he drink any liquor of grapes, nor eat moist grapes, or dried.

4 All the days of his separation shall he eat nothing that is made of the vine tree, from the kernels even to the husk.

5 All the days of the vow of his separation there shall no razor come upon his ^hhead: until the days be fulfilled, in the which he separateth *himself* unto the LORD, he shall be holy, *and* shall let the ⁱlocks of the hair of his head grow.

6 All the days that he separateth *himself* unto the LORD he shall come at no dead ^jbody.

7 He shall not make himself unclean for his father, or for his mother, for his brother, or for his sister, when they die: because the consecration of his God *is* upon his head.

8 All the days of his separation he *is* holy unto the LORD.

9 And if any man die very suddenly by him, and he hath defiled the head of his consecration; then he shall ^kshave his head in the day of his cleansing, on the seventh day shall he shave it.

10 And on the eighth day he shall ^lbring ^mtwo ⁿturtles, or two young pigeons, to the priest, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:

11 And the priest shall offer the one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering, and make an atonement for him, for that he

^g Lev. 10:9

^h 1 Sam. 1:11

ⁱ Ezek. 44:20; cp. Jud. 16:17-22; 1 Cor. 11:14

^j Lev. 21:1-3; Num. 19:11-22

^k v. 18; Lev. 14:8-9

^l Lev. 15:14,29

^m Lev. 5:7

ⁿ Or *turtledoves*

^a Lev. 8:27

^b Lev. 2:2,9

^c Dt. 28:37; Isa. 65:15; Jer. 24:9; 29:18,22; 42:18; 44:12,22

^d Or *abdomen*

^e Separation: vv. 1-8; Num. 16:21. (Gen. 12:1; 2 Cor. 6:17, note)

^f Jud. 13:5; Lam. 4:7; Amos 2:11-12

6:2 THE NAZARITE DEFINED

The Nazarite, sometimes spelled Nazirite (meaning *one separated*), was a person who was separated completely to the LORD. Abstention from wine, the symbol of natural joy (Ps. 104:15), was the expression of a devotedness which found all its joy in the LORD (cp. Ps. 97:12; Hab. 3:18; Phil. 3:1; 4:4,10). The long hair, naturally a reproach to a man (1 Cor. 11:14), was at once the visible sign of the Nazarite's separation and willingness to bear reproach for the LORD's sake. The type found its perfect fulfillment in Jesus who was "holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners" (Heb. 7:26), was utterly set apart to the Father (Jn. 1:18; 6:38), and allowed no mere natural claim to hinder or divert Him (Mt. 12:46-50).

6:1 saying. There is a stimulating moral order in chs. 6—7: (1) separation, 6:1-12; (2) worship, 6:13-21; (3) blessing, 6:22-27; and (4) service, 7:1-89. Cp. Heb. 13:12-16.

6:11 atonement. Hebrew *kaphar*, *to propitiate*, *to atone for sin*. According to Scripture the sacrifice of the law only covered the offerer's sin and secured the divine forgiveness. The O.T. sacrifices never removed man's sin;

sinned by the dead, and shall hallow his head that same day.

12 And he shall consecrate unto the LORD the days of his separation, and shall bring a lamb of the first year for a trespass-offering: but the days that were before shall be lost, because his separation was defiled.

13 ¶ And this *is* the law of the Nazarite, when the days of his separation are ^afulfilled: he shall be brought unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:

14 And he shall offer his offering unto the LORD, one he lamb of the first year without blemish for a burnt-offering, and one ^bewe lamb of the first year without blemish for a sin-offering, and one ram without blemish for peace-offerings,

15 And a basket of ^cunleavened bread, cakes of fine flour ^dmingled with oil, and wafers of unleavened bread anointed with oil, and their ^emeat-offering, and their drink-offerings.

16 And the priest shall bring *them* before the LORD, and shall offer his sin-offering, and his burnt-offering:

17 And he shall offer the ram *for* a sacrifice of peace-offerings unto the LORD, with the basket of unleavened bread: the priest shall offer also his ^fmeat-offering, and his drink-offering.

18 And ^gthe Nazarite shall shave the head of his separation at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall take the hair of the head of his separation, and put *it* in the fire which *is* under the sacrifice of the peace-offerings.

19 And the priest shall ^htake the ⁱsodden shoulder of the ram, and one ^junleavened cake out of the basket, and one unleavened wafer, and

shall put *them* upon the hands of the Nazarite, after *the hair of his separation* is shaven:

20 And the priest shall wave *them* *for* a wave-offering before the LORD: this *is* holy for the priest, with the wave-breast and heave-shoulder: and ^kafter that the Nazarite may drink wine.

21 This *is* the law of the Nazarite who hath vowed, *and of his offering* unto the LORD for his separation, beside *that* that his hand shall get: according to the vow which he vowed, so he must do after the law of his separation.

The Aaronic benediction

22 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

23 Speak unto Aaron and unto his sons, saying, ^lOn this wise ye shall ^mbless the children of Israel, ⁿsaying unto them,

24 The LORD ^obless thee, and ^pkeep thee:

25 The LORD make his ^qface shine upon thee, and be ^rgracious unto thee:

26 The LORD ^slift up his countenance upon thee, and give thee ^tpeace.

27 And they shall ^uput my name upon the children of Israel; and I will ^vbless them.

Order of the host: (14) the gifts of the princes (see vv. 12,18,24,30,36, 42,48,54,60,66,72,78)

7 And it came to pass on the ^wday that Moses had fully set up the tabernacle, and had ^xanointed it, and sanctified it, and all the instruments thereof, both the altar and all the vessels thereof, and had anointed them, and sanctified them;

a Acts 21:26

b Lev. 14:10;
Num. 15:27

c Leaven: vv.
15,17,19; Num.
9:11. (Gen.
19:3; Mt. 13:33,
note)

d Or mixed

e Or meal. Num.
15:1-7

f Or meal

g v. 9

h Lev. 7:28-34

i Or boiled.
1 Sam. 2:15

j Ex. 29:23,28

k v. 13

l Or In this way

m 1 Chr. 23:13

n Bible prayers
(O.T.): vv. 22-
26; Num. 10:36.
(Gen. 15:2;
Hab. 3:1, note)

o Dt. 28:3-6; Ps.
28:9

p Ex. 23:20;
1 Sam. 2:9;
1 Chr. 4:10; Ps.
17:8

q Ps. 31:16;
80:3,7,19; Dan.
9:17

r Ps. 86:16

s Ps. 4:6; 44:3;
89:15

t Lev. 26:6; Ps.
29:11; 37:11,
37; Isa. 26:3,12

u 2 Sam. 7:23

v Ex. 20:24

w Ex. 40:17-34

x Ex. 40:9-11;
Lev. 8:10-11

it is "not possible that the blood of bulls and of goats should take away sins" (Heb. 10:4). The Israelite's offering implied confession of sin and recognized its due penalty as death; and God passed over his sin in anticipation of Christ's sacrifice which did, finally, put away those "sins that are past" [in O.T. times] (Heb. 9:15,26; Rom. 3:25, note). See Gen. 4:4, with marginal ref. Sacrifice, and Lev. 16:6, note.

6:23 saying unto them. Prayer is an integral part of worship, in the O.T. and in the N.T. In the O.T. the petitions

and supplications of God's people are based upon His character and the divine covenants. O.T. saints, often acting in the priestly office of representing the people before the LORD, frequently appeal to the honor of the name of God and the steadfastness of His word as they plead with the Almighty to fulfill on their behalf the promises that He has graciously made to them as His covenant people (Gen. 15:2-3; 18:23-32; Ex. 32:11-14; 2 Sam. 7:18-29; 1 Ki. 8:22-53; 18:36-37; Dan. 9:3-19). For Bible prayers (N.T.), see Luke 11:2, note.

2 That the ^aprinces of Israel, heads of the house of their fathers, who *were* the princes of the tribes, and were over them that were numbered, offered:

3 And they brought their offering before the LORD, six ^bcovered wagons, and twelve oxen; a wagon for two of the princes, and for each one an ox: and they brought them before the tabernacle.

4 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

5 Take *it* of them, that they may be to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation; and thou shalt give them unto the Levites, to every man according to his service.

6 And Moses took the wagons and the oxen, and gave them unto the Levites.

7 Two wagons and four oxen he gave unto the sons of ^cGershon, according to their service:

8 And four wagons and eight oxen he gave unto the sons of ^dMerari, according unto their service, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

9 But unto the sons of Kohath he gave none: because the ^eservice of the sanctuary belonging unto them *was that* they should bear upon their shoulders.

10 ¶ And the princes offered for ^fdedicating of the altar in the day that ^git was anointed, even the princes offered their offering before the altar.

11 And the LORD said unto Moses, They shall offer their offering, each prince on his day, for the dedicating of the altar.

12 ¶ And he that offered his offering the first day was ^hNahshon the son of Amminadab, of the tribe of Judah:

13 And his offering *was* one silver ⁱcharger, the weight thereof *was* an hundred and thirty ⁱshekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them *were* full of fine flour ^kmingled with oil for a ^lmeat-offering:

14 One spoon of ten ^mshekels of gold, full of incense:

15 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a ⁿburnt-offering:

16 One kid of the goats for a ^osin-offering:

17 And for a sacrifice of ^ppeace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: *this was* the offering of Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

18 ¶ On the second day Nethaneel the son of Zuar, prince of Issachar, did offer:

19 He ^qoffered *for* his offering one silver ^rcharger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty ^qshekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour ^kmingled with oil for a ^rmeat-offering:

20 One spoon of gold of ten ^sshekels, full of incense:

21 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

22 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

23 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: *this was* the offering of Nethaneel the son of Zuar.

24 ¶ On the third day ^tEliab the son of Helon, prince of the children of Zebulun, *did offer*:

25 His offering *was* one silver ^scharger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty ^sshekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour ^kmingled with oil for a ^tmeat-offering:

26 One golden spoon of ten ^ushekels, full of incense:

27 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

28 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

29 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year:

a Num. 1:4-16

b Cp. Isa. 66:20

c Num. 4:24-28

d Num. 4:29-33

e Num. 4:4-15

f 2 Chr. 7:9

g v. 1

h Num. 2:3

i Or platter

j Num. 3:47; see Coinage (O.T.), Ex. 30:13, note; cp. 2 Chr. 2:10, note

k Or mixed

l Or meal

m Lev. 1:2,3

n Lev. 4:23

o Lev. 3:1

p v. 13

q See Coinage (O.T.), Ex. 30:13, note; cp. 2 Chr. 2:10, note

r Num. 1:9; 2:7

s Or platter. Cp. Mt. 14:1-12

7:3 brought their offering. It is heart-warming to observe that, although the offerings of the leaders were iden-

tical, each is separately recorded by inspiration. Cp. Mark 12:41-44.

this was the offering of Eliab the son of Helon.

30 ¶ On the fourth day ^aElizur the son of Shedeur, prince of the children of Reuben, *did offer*:

31 His offering *was* one silver ^bcharger of the weight of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour ^cmingled with oil for a ^dmeat-offering:

32 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

33 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

34 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

35 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Elizur the son of Shedeur.

36 ¶ On the fifth day ^eShelumiel the son of Zurishaddai, prince of the children of Simeon, *did offer*:

37 His offering *was* one silver ^bcharger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour ^cmingled with oil for a ^dmeat-offering:

38 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

39 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

40 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

41 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

42 ¶ On the sixth day ^fEliasaph the son of Deuel, prince of the children of Gad, *offered*:

43 His offering *was* one silver ^bcharger of the weight of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, a silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour ^cmingled with oil for a ^dmeat-offering:

44 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

45 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

46 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

47 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

48 ¶ On the seventh day ^gElishama the son of Ammihud, prince of the children of Ephraim, *offered*:

49 His offering *was* one silver ^bcharger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour ^cmingled with oil for a ^dmeat-offering:

50 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

51 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

52 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

53 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Elishama the son of Ammihud.

54 ¶ On the eighth day ^hoffered Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur, prince of the children of Manasseh:

55 His ⁱoffering *was* one silver ^bcharger of the weight of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour ^cmingled with oil for a ^dmeat-offering:

56 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

57 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

58 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

59 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

a Num. 1:5; 2:10

b Or platter. Cp. Mt. 14:1-12

c Or mixed

d Or meal

e Num. 1:6; 2:12

f Num. 1:14; 2:14

g Num. 1:10; 2:18

h Num. 1:10; 2:20

i Num. 7:13

60 ¶ On the ninth day Abidan the son of Gideoni, prince of the children of Benjamin, *offered*:

61 His offering *was* one silver ^acharger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour ^bmingled with oil for a ^cmeat-offering:

62 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

63 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

64 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

65 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: *this was* the offering of Abidan the son of Gideoni.

66 ¶ On the tenth day Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai, prince of the children of Dan, *offered*:

67 His offering *was* one silver ^acharger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour ^bmingled with oil for a ^cmeat-offering:

68 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

69 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

70 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

71 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: *this was* the offering of Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

72 ¶ On the eleventh day ^aPagiel the son of Ocran, prince of the children of Asher, *offered*:

73 His offering *was* one silver ^acharger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour ^bmingled with oil for a ^cmeat-offering:

74 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

75 One young bullock, one ram,

one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

76 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

77 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: *this was* the offering of Pagiel the son of Ocran.

78 ¶ On the twelfth day Ahira the son of Enan, prince of the children of Naphtali, *offered*:

79 His offering *was* one silver ^acharger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour ^bmingled with oil for a ^cmeat-offering:

80 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

81 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

82 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

83 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: *this was* the offering of Ahira the son of Enan.

Summary of princes' gifts

84 *This was* the ^ededication of the altar, in the day when ^fit was anointed, by the princes of Israel: twelve ^gchargers of silver, twelve silver bowls, twelve spoons of gold:

85 Each ^hcharger of silver *weighing* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, each bowl seventy: all the silver vessels *weighed* two thousand and four hundred *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary:

86 The golden spoons *were* twelve, full of incense, *weighing* ten *shekels* apiece, after the shekel of the sanctuary: all the gold of the spoons *was* an hundred and twenty *shekels*.

87 All the oxen for the burnt-offering *were* twelve bullocks, the rams twelve, the lambs of the first year twelve, with their ^cmeat-offering: and the kids of the goats for sin-offering twelve.

88 And all the oxen for the sacrifice of the peace-offerings *were*

a Or platter. Cp. Mt. 14:1-12

b Or mixed

c Or meal

d Num. 1:13; 2:27

e Num. 7:10

f Num. 7:1,10

g Or platters

h Or platter

twenty and four bullocks, the rams sixty, the he goats sixty, the lambs of the first year sixty. This was the dedication of the altar, after that it was anointed.

89 And when Moses was gone into the tabernacle of the congregation to ^b speak with him, then he heard the voice of one speaking unto him from off the ^cmercy seat that was upon the ark of testimony, from ^dbetween the two cherubims: and he spake unto him.

Order of the host: (15) the lamps and candlestick

a Num. 7:1,10

b Ex. 33:9,11; Num. 12:8

c Ex. 25:21-22

d Ps. 80:1; 99:1

e Lev. 24:2-4

f Ex. 25:37; 40:25

g Or lampstand. Ex. 25:31-40

h v. 1

i Ex. 25:9,40; Acts 7:44

j v. 15; cp. 2 Cor. 7:1

k Num. 19:9,17; cp. Ps. 51:2,7; Heb. 9:13-14

l Lev. 14:8-9

m Num. 15:8-10

n Or meal

o Or mixed

8 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto Aaron, and say unto him, When thou ^elightest the lamps, the seven ^flamps shall give light over against the ^gcandlestick.

3 And Aaron did so; he lighted the lamps thereof over against the ^gcandlestick, ^has the LORD commanded Moses.

4 And this work of the ^gcandlestick was of beaten gold, unto the shaft thereof, unto the flowers thereof, was beaten work: according unto the ⁱpattern which the LORD had shewed Moses, so he made the ^gcandlestick.

Order of the host: (16) cleansing the Levites

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

6 Take the Levites from among the children of Israel, and ⁱcleanse them.

7 And thus shalt thou do unto them, to cleanse them: Sprinkle ^kwater of purifying upon them, and let them ^lshave all their flesh, and let them wash their clothes, and so make themselves clean.

8 Then let them take a young bullock with ^mhis ⁿmeat-offering, *even* fine flour ^omingled with oil, and another young bullock shalt thou take for a sin-offering.

9 And thou shalt bring the Levites before the tabernacle of the congregation: and thou shalt gather the whole assembly of the children of Israel together:

10 And thou shalt bring the Levites before the LORD: and the chil-

dren of Israel shall put their hands upon the Levites:

11 And Aaron shall ^poffer the Levites before the LORD *for* an ^qoffering of the children of Israel, that they may execute the service of the LORD.

12 And the Levites shall lay their hands upon the heads of the bullocks: and thou shalt offer the *one* ^rfor a sin-offering, and the other ^rfor a burnt-offering, unto the LORD, to make an ^ratonement for the Levites.

13 And thou shalt set the Levites before Aaron, and before his sons, and offer them ^rfor an offering unto the LORD.

14 Thus shalt thou ^sseparate the Levites from among the children of Israel: and the Levites shall be ^tmine.

15 And after that shall the Levites go in to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation: and thou shalt cleanse them, and offer them ^ufor an offering.

16 For they *are* ^vwholly given unto me from among the children of Israel; ^vinstead of such as open every womb, *even instead of* the firstborn of all the children of Israel, have I taken them unto me.

17 For all the firstborn of the children of Israel *are* mine, *both* man and beast: on the day that I smote every firstborn in the land of Egypt I sanctified them for myself.

18 And I have taken the Levites for all the firstborn of the children of Israel.

19 And I have given the Levites *as* a ^wgift to Aaron and to his sons from among the children of Israel, to do the service of the children of Israel in the tabernacle of the congregation, and to make an ^xatonement for the children of Israel: that there be no ^yplague among the children of Israel, when the children of Israel come ^znigh unto the sanctuary.

20 And Moses, and Aaron, and all the congregation of the children of Israel, did to the Levites according unto all that the LORD commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did the children of Israel unto them.

21 And the Levites were purified, and they ^{aa}washed their

p vv. 11-22; cp. Rom. 15:16

q Lev. 7:30-34; Num. 18:6

r See Ex. 29:33, note

s Num. 16:9

t Num. 3:12

u Num. 3:9

v Num. 3:45; cp. Ex. 13:2

w Num. 3:9

x See Ex. 29:33, note

y Num. 1:53

z Or near

aa v. 7

clothes; and Aaron offered them as an offering before the LORD; and Aaron made an atonement for them to cleanse them.

22 And after that went the Levites in to do their service in the tabernacle of the congregation before Aaron, and before his sons: as the LORD had commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did they unto them.

23 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

24 This *is it* that *belongeth* unto the Levites: from ^btwenty and five years old and upward they shall go in to wait upon the service of the tabernacle of the congregation:

25 And from the age of fifty years they shall cease waiting upon the service *thereof*, and shall serve no more:

26 But shall minister with their brethren in the tabernacle of the congregation, to keep the charge, and shall do no service. Thus shalt thou do unto the Levites touching their charge.

Order of the host: (17) the Passover

¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the first month of the second year after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying,

2 Let the children of Israel also keep the ^apassover at his appointed ^eseason.

3 In the fourteenth day of this month, at even, ye shall keep it in his appointed season: according to all the rites of it, and according to all the ceremonies thereof, shall ye keep it.

4 And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, that they should keep the passover.

5 And they kept the passover on the fourteenth day of the first month at even in the wilderness of Sinai: according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did the children of Israel.

6 ¶ And there were certain men,

who were ^fdefiled by the dead body of a man, that they could not keep the passover on that day: and they came before Moses and before Aaron on that day:

7 And those men said unto him, We *are* defiled by the dead body of a man: wherefore are we kept back, that we may not offer an offering of the LORD in his appointed season among the children of Israel?

8 And Moses said unto them, Stand still, and I will ^ghear what the LORD will command concerning you.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If any man of you or of your posterity shall be unclean by reason of a dead body, or *be* in a journey afar off, yet he shall keep the passover unto the LORD.

11 The fourteenth day of the ^hsecond month at even they shall ⁱkeep it, *and eat it* with ^junleavened bread and bitter *herbs*.

12 They shall leave none of it unto the morning, nor break any ^kbone of it: according to all the ordinances of the passover they shall keep it.

13 But the man that *is* clean, and is not in a journey, and forbeareth to keep the passover, even the same ^lsoul shall be cut off from among his people: because he brought not the offering of the LORD in his appointed season, that man shall bear his sin.

14 ^mAnd if a stranger shall sojourn among you, and will keep the passover unto the LORD; according to the ⁿordinance of the passover, and according to the ^omanner thereof, so shall he do: ye shall have one ordinance, both for the ^pstranger, and for him that was born in the land.

Order of the host: (18) the guiding cloud

15 ¶ And on the day that the tabernacle was reared up the ^qcloud

f Num. 19:11-22

g Ex. 18:15,22

h Cp. Ex. 40:2,17; Num. 1:1

i v. 2

j Leaven: v. 11; Num. 28:17. (Gen. 19:3; Mt. 13:33, note)

k Ex. 12:46; cp. Jn. 19:36

l Cp. Heb. 10:29; 12:25

m Ex. 12:48

n Or *statute*

o Or *ordinance*

p Or *sojourner*

q Ex. 40:34

a See Ex. 29:33, note

b Cp. Num. 4:3; 1 Chr. 23:3

c Cp. Ex. 40:2,17; Num. 1:1

d Lev. 23:5; Num. 28:16

e Ex. 12:3; Dt. 16:1; 2 Chr. 30:1-15; Lk. 22:7; cp. 1 Cor. 5:7-8

9:1 first month. This is the month of Abib (or Nisan) in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months of March–April. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the *note* at Lev. 23:2.

9:11 second month. This is the month of Iyyar (or Zif) in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months of April–May. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the *note* at Lev. 23:2.

^acovered the tabernacle, *namely*, the tent of the testimony: and at even there was upon the tabernacle as it were the appearance of ^bfire, until the morning.

16 So it was alway: the cloud covered it *by day*, and the appearance of fire by night.

17 And when the ^ccloud was taken up from the tabernacle, then after that the children of Israel journeyed: and in the place where the cloud abode, there the children of Israel pitched their tents.

18 At the commandment of the LORD the children of Israel journeyed, and at the commandment of the LORD they ^dpitched: as long as the cloud abode upon the tabernacle they rested in their tents.

19 And when the cloud tarried long upon the tabernacle many days, then the children of Israel kept the charge of the LORD, and journeyed not.

20 And *so* it was, when the cloud was a few days upon the tabernacle; according to the commandment of the LORD they abode in their tents, and according to the commandment of the LORD they journeyed.

21 And *so* it was, when the cloud abode from even unto the morning, and *that* the cloud was taken up in the morning, then they journeyed: whether *it was* by day or by night that the cloud was taken up, they journeyed.

22 Or *whether it were* two days, or a month, or a year, that the cloud tarried upon the tabernacle, remaining thereon, the children of Israel ^eabode in their tents, and journeyed not: but when it was taken up, they journeyed.

23 At the commandment of the LORD they rested in the tents, and at the commandment of the LORD they journeyed: they kept the charge of the LORD, at the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

Order of the host: (19) the silver assembly trumpets

10 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Make these two trumpets of sil-

ver; of a whole piece shalt thou make them: that thou mayest use them for the calling of the assembly, and for the journeying of the camps.

3 And when they shall blow with them, all the assembly shall assemble themselves to thee at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 And if they blow *but* with one *trumpet*, then the princes, *which are* heads of the thousands of Israel, shall gather themselves unto thee.

5 When ye blow an ^falarm, then the camps that lie on the ^geast parts shall go forward.

6 When ye blow an alarm the second time, then the camps that lie on the ^hsouth side shall take their journey: they shall blow an alarm for their journeys.

7 But when the congregation is to be gathered together, ye shall blow, but ye shall not sound an alarm.

8 And the sons of Aaron, the ⁱpriests, shall blow with the trumpets; and they shall be to you for an ordinance for ever throughout your generations.

9 And if ye go to war in your land against the enemy that oppresseth you, then ye shall blow an alarm with the trumpets; and ye shall be ^jremembered before the LORD your God, and ye shall be saved from your enemies.

10 ^kAlso in the day of your gladness, and in your solemn days, and in the beginnings of your months, ye shall blow with the trumpets over your burnt-offerings, and over the sacrifices of your peace-offerings; that they may be to you for a ^lmemorial before your God: I *am* the LORD your God.

II. From Sinai to the Plains of Moab, 10:11—21:35

From Sinai to Kadesh-barnea: (1) the first march and halt

11 ¶ And it came to pass on the ^mtwentieth day of the second month, in the second year, that the

^f Ex. 18:21; Num. 1:16

^g Joel 2:1

^h Num. 2:3; 10:14

ⁱ Num. 2:10; 10:18

^j Num. 31:6; 1 Chr. 15:24; 2 Chr. 13:12

^k Cp. Josh. 6:5

^l Lev. 23:24; Num. 29:1; 2 Chr. 5:12; Ps. 81:3; Isa. 18:3-7; 27:13

^m Lev. 23:24

ⁿ Cp. Ex. 19:1; 40:17; Dt. 1:6

^a Isa. 4:5

^b Ex. 13:21-22

^c Ex. 40:36-38; Num. 10:11-12,33-34; cp. Ex. 33:14-15

^d Or encamped

^e Ex. 40:37

cloud was taken up from off the tabernacle of the testimony.

12 And the children of Israel took their journeys out of the wilderness of Sinai; and the cloud rested in the wilderness of ^aParan.

13 And they ^bfirst took their journey according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

14 ¶ In the ^cfirst *place* went the standard of the camp of the children of Judah according to their armies: and over his host was Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

15 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Issachar was Nethaneel the son of Zuar.

16 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Zebulun was Eliab the son of Helon.

17 And the tabernacle was ^dtaken down; and the sons of Gershon and the sons of Merari ^eset forward, bearing the tabernacle.

18 ¶ And the standard of the camp of Reuben ^fset forward according to their armies: and over his host was Elizur the son of Shedeur.

19 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Simeon was Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

20 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Gad was Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

21 And the ^gKohathites set forward, ^hbearing the sanctuary: and *the other* did set up the tabernacle ⁱagainst they came.

22 ¶ And the standard of the camp of the children of Ephraim ^jset forward according to their armies: and over his host was Elishama the son of Ammihud.

23 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Manasseh was Gammaliel the son of Pedahzur.

24 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Benjamin was Abidan the son of Gideon.

25 ¶ And the standard of the camp of the children of Dan ^kset forward, *which* was the ^lreward of

all the camps throughout their hosts: and over his host was Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

26 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Asher was Pagiel the son of Ocran.

27 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Naphtali was Ahira the son of Enan.

28 Thus *were* the journeyings of the children of Israel according to their armies, when they set forward.

29 ¶ And Moses said unto ^mHobab, the son of Raguel the ⁿMidianite, Moses' father in law, We are journeying unto the ^oplace of which the LORD said, I will give it you: ^pcome thou with us, and we will do thee good: for the LORD hath spoken good concerning Israel.

30 And he said unto him, ^qI will not go; but I will depart to mine own land, and to my kindred.

31 And he said, Leave us not, I pray thee; forasmuch as thou knowest how we are to encamp in the wilderness, and thou mayest be to us instead of eyes.

32 And it shall be, if thou go with us, yea, it shall be, that what ^rgoodness the LORD shall do unto us, the ^ssame will we do unto thee.

33 ¶ And they departed from the ^tmount of the LORD three days' journey: and the ark of the covenant of the LORD went before them in the three days' journey, to ^usearch out a ^vresting place for them.

34 And ^wthe cloud of the LORD was upon them by day, when they went out of the camp.

35 And it came to pass, when the ark set forward, that Moses ^xsaid, ^yRise up, LORD, and let thine enemies be scattered; and let them that hate thee ^zflee before thee.

36 And when it rested, he said, ^{aa}Return, O LORD, unto the many ^{bb}thousands of Israel.

- a Gen. 21:21; Num. 12:16
- b Dt. 1:6
- c Num. 2:3-9
- d Num. 1:51
- e Num. 4:21-32; 7:7-9
- f Num. 2:10-16
- g Num. 4:4-20
- h v. 17
- i Or for their coming
- j Num. 2:18-24
- k Num. 2:25-31; Josh. 6:9
- l Or rear guard

- m Jud. 4:11
- n Cp. Ex. 18:14-27
- o Cp. Ex. 18:27; Jud. 1:16
- p Cp. Gen. 12:7; Jer. 32:42
- q Mt. 21:29
- r Ex. 18:9; Ps. 22:27-31; 67:5-7
- s Lev. 19:34; Dt. 10:18
- t Dt. 1:6
- u Dt. 1:33
- v Cp. Isa. 11:10
- w Num. 9:15-23
- x Bible prayers (O.T.): vv. 35-36; Num. 11:11; (Gen. 15:2; Hab. 3:1, note)
- y Dt. 7:10; 32:41; Ps. 68:1-2
- z Isa. 17:12-14
- aa Isa. 63:17
- bb Dt. 1:10

10:11 second month. This is the month of Iyyar (or Zif) in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months of April–May. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the note at Lev. 23:2.

10:29 Raguel. Called *Reuel*, Ex. 2:18; 3:1.

Hobab: *beloved.* A Midianite who was the brother-in-law of Moses. He joined the Israelites in the wilderness and served as a guide.

From Sinai to Kadesh-barnea:

(2) *God judges complainers*

11 And when the people ^acomplained, it displeased the LORD: and the LORD heard *it*; and his anger was kindled; and the fire of the LORD burnt among them, and ^bconsumed them that were in the uttermost parts of the camp.

2 And the people ^ccried unto Moses; and when Moses prayed unto the LORD, the fire was quenched.

3 And he called the name of the place Taberah: because the fire of the LORD burnt among them.

From Sinai to Kadesh-barnea:

(3) *the flesh pots of Egypt*

4 ¶ And the mixt multitude that was among them fell a ^elusting; and the children of Israel also wept again, and said, Who shall give us flesh to eat?

5 We ^fremember the fish, which we did eat in Egypt freely; the cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlic:

6 But now our soul *is* dried away: *there is* nothing at all, beside this ^gmanna, *before* our eyes.

7 And the ^hmanna was as coriander seed, and the colour thereof as the colour of bdellium.

8 And the people went about, and gathered *it*, and ground *it* in mills, or beat *it* in a mortar, and baked *it* in pans, and made cakes of

it: and the taste of it was as the taste of fresh oil.

9 And ⁱwhen the dew fell upon the camp in the night, the manna fell upon it.

From Sinai to Kadesh-barnea:

(4) *the complaint of Moses*

10 ¶ Then Moses heard the people weep throughout their families, every man in the door of his tent: and the anger of the LORD was kindled greatly; Moses also was displeased.

11 And Moses ^jsaid unto the LORD, Wherefore hast thou afflicted thy servant? and wherefore have I not found favour in thy sight, that thou layest the burden of all this people upon me?

12 Have I conceived all this people? have I begotten them, that thou shouldest say unto me, ^kCarry them in thy bosom, as a ^lnursing father beareth the ^msucking child, unto the land which thou ⁿswarest unto their fathers?

13 Whence should I have flesh to give unto ^oall this people? for they weep unto me, saying, Give us flesh, that we may eat.

14 ¶ I am not able to bear all this people alone, because *it is* too heavy for me.

15 And if thou deal thus with me, ^pkill me, I pray thee, out of hand, if I have found favour in thy

i Ex. 16:13

j Bible prayers (O.T.): vv. 11-15; Num. 12:13. (Gen. 15:2; Hab. 3:1, note)

k Cp. Isa. 40:11; Acts 13:18

l Isa. 49:23

m Or nursing

n Or didst swear. Ex. 13:5

o Cp. Jn. 6:5-14

p Ex. 18:18

q Ex. 32:32; cp. 1 Ki. 19:4

a Num. 14:2

b Miracles (O.T.): vv. 1-3; Num. 16:31. (Gen. 5:24; Jon. 1:17, note)

c Or farthest

d Num. 21:7

e Ex. 12:38; Ps. 78:18; 1 Cor. 10:6

f Ex. 16:3

g See Ex. 16:35, note 1

h Ex. 16:14,31

11:3 **Taberah.** Literally a *burning*. Dt. 9:22.

11:4

ISRAEL'S COMPLAINTS

Shortly after being delivered from slavery in Egypt, the Israelites began to complain about one thing after the other. Through Moses' patience and God's understanding and love, their concerns were alleviated.

Complaint

Pharaoh's soldiers will kill us!
What shall we drink?
We will die of hunger!
Will we die of thirst?
Who will give us meat?
We'll never conquer the Promised Land!

Moses acts like a prince over us.
There's no water!
There's no water or food. And we're sick of manna.

God's remedy

Red sea divided
Water sweetened at Marah
Manna sent
Water from a rock
Quails sent
God spares the people but they wander for 40 years.
God kills the complainers.
Water from a rock
Snakes/bronze snake

Reference

Exodus 14:11-12
Exodus 15:24
Exodus 16:3
Exodus 17:3
Numbers 11:4
Numbers 14:3
Numbers 16:3,13
Numbers 20:5
Numbers 21:5

sight; and let me not see my wretchedness.

*From Sinai to Kadesh-barnea:
(5) the seventy elders (cp. Ex. 18:19)*

16 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Gather unto me seventy men of the elders of Israel, whom thou knowest to be the elders of the people, and officers over them; and bring them unto the tabernacle of the congregation, that they may stand there with thee.

17 And I will come down and talk with thee there: and I will take of the ^bspirit which *is* upon thee, and will put *it* upon them; and they shall bear the burden of the people with thee, that thou bear *it* not thyself alone.

18 And say thou unto the people, Sanctify yourselves against to morrow, and ye shall eat flesh: for ye have wept in the ears of the LORD, saying, Who shall give us flesh to eat? for *it was* well with us in Egypt: therefore the LORD will give you flesh, and ye shall eat.

19 Ye shall not eat one day, nor two days, nor five days, neither ten days, nor twenty days;

20 *But* even a whole month, until it come out at your nostrils, and it be loathsome unto you: because that ye have ^ddespised the LORD which *is* among you, and have wept before him, saying, Why came we forth out of Egypt?

21 And Moses said, The people, among whom I *am, are* ^esix hundred thousand footmen; and thou hast said, I will give them flesh, that they may eat a whole month.

22 Shall the flocks and the herds be slain for them, to suffice them? or shall all the fish of the sea be gathered together for them, to suffice them?

23 And the LORD said unto Moses, Is the LORD's hand ^fwaxed ^gshort? thou shalt see now whether

my ^hword shall come to pass unto thee or not.

24 ¶ And Moses went out, and told the people the ⁱwords of the LORD, and gathered the seventy men of the elders of the people, and set them round about the tabernacle.

25 ^jAnd the LORD came down in a cloud, and spake unto him, and took of the ^kspirit that *was* upon him, and gave *it* unto the seventy elders: and it came to pass, *that*, when the spirit rested upon them, they prophesied, and did not cease.

*From Sinai to Kadesh-barnea:
(6) Eldad and Medad prophesy*

26 But there remained two *of the* men in the camp, the name of the one *was* Eldad, and the name of the other Medad: and the ^kspirit rested upon them; and they *were* of them that were written, but went not out unto the tabernacle: and they prophesied in the camp.

27 And there ran a young man, and told Moses, and said, Eldad and Medad do prophesy in the camp.

28 And Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of Moses, *one* of his young men, answered and said, My lord Moses, ^lforbid them.

29 And Moses said unto him, ^mEnviest thou for my sake? would God that all the LORD's people were prophets, *and* that the LORD would put his ⁿspirit upon them!

30 And Moses ^ogat him into the camp, he and the elders of Israel.

*From Sinai to Kadesh-barnea:
(7) the quails and the plague*

31 ¶ And there went forth a ^pwind from the LORD, and brought ^qquails from the sea, and let *them* fall by the camp, as it were a day's journey on this side, and as it were a day's journey on the other side, round about the camp, and as it were two ^rcubits *high* upon the face of the earth.

^a Ex. 18:25

^b Holy Spirit (O.T.): v. 17; Num. 11:25. (Gen. 1:2; Zech. 12:10, note)

^c Ex. 19:10,22

^d Josh. 24:27; 1 Sam. 10:19

^e Num. 2:32

^f Or become

^g Isa. 50:2; 59:1

^h Num. 23:19

ⁱ Inspiration: v. 24; Num. 22:38. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

^j Num. 11:17; 12:5

^k Holy Spirit (O.T.): vv. 25,26,29; Num. 24:2. (Gen. 1:2; Zech. 12:10, note)

^l Cp. Mk. 9:38-40

^m Cp. 1 Cor. 12:1-31; 14:5

ⁿ Or went

^o Ps. 78:26-31

^p Ex. 16:13

^q See Measures and Weights (O.T.), 2 Chr. 2:10, note

Joshua: *Jehovah is salvation.* The leader of the Israelites after the death of Moses. He led the people into the Promised Land.

11:31 two cubits high upon the face of the earth. The

correct rendering is, "about two cubits above the face of the earth," which was within reach of the people, that they might kill them for food. The statement is not that the quails were piled up from the face of the earth two cubits deep; the level of their flight was two cubits above the earth.

32 And the people stood up all that day, and all *that* night, and all the next day, and they gathered the quails: he that gathered least gathered ten *a*homers: and they spread *them* all abroad for themselves round about the camp.

33 And *b*while the flesh *was* yet between their teeth, *c*ere it was chewed, the wrath of the LORD was kindled against the people, and the LORD smote the people with a very great plague.

34 And he called the name of that place Kibroth-hattaavah: because there they buried the people that lusted.

35 And the people *a*journeyed from Kibroth-hattaavah unto Hazeroth; and abode at Hazeroth.

*From Sinai to Kadesh-barnea:
(8) the murmuring of Miriam
and Aaron*

12 And *e*Miriam and Aaron spake *f*against Moses because of the *g*Ethiopian woman whom he had married: for he had married *h*an Ethiopian woman.

2 And they said, Hath the LORD indeed spoken *i*only by *j*Moses? hath he not spoken also by us? And the LORD heard *it*.

3 (Now the man Moses *was* very *k*meek, above all the men which *were* upon the face of the earth.)

4 And the LORD spake suddenly unto Moses, and unto Aaron, and unto Miriam, Come out ye three unto the tabernacle of the congregation. And they three came out.

5 And the LORD came down in the pillar of the *l*cloud, and stood *in* the door of the tabernacle, and called Aaron and Miriam: and they both came forth.

6 And he said, Hear now my words: If there be a *m*prophet among you, *l* the LORD will make myself

known unto him in a *n*vision, and will speak unto him in a *o*dream.

7 My *p*servant Moses *is* not so, *q*who *is* faithful in all mine house.

8 With him will I speak *r*mouth to mouth, even *s*apparently, and not in dark speeches; and the *t*similitude of the LORD shall he behold: wherefore then were ye not *u*afraid to speak against my servant Moses?

9 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against them; and *v*he departed.

10 And the cloud departed from off the tabernacle; and, behold, Miriam *w*became *x*leprous, *white* as snow: and Aaron looked upon Miriam, and, behold, *she* was leprous.

11 And Aaron said unto Moses, Alas, my lord, I beseech thee, *y*lay not the sin upon us, wherein we have done foolishly, and wherein we have sinned.

12 Let her not be as one dead, of whom the flesh is half consumed when he cometh out of his mother's womb.

13 And Moses cried unto the LORD, saying, *z*Heal her now, O God, I *aa*beseech thee.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, If her father had but *bb*spit in her face, should she not be ashamed seven days? let her be *cc*shut out from the camp seven days, and after that let her be received *in* again.

15 And Miriam was shut out from the camp seven days: and the people journeyed not till Miriam was brought *in* again.

16 And afterward the people removed from *dd*Hazeroth, and *ee*pitched in the wilderness of Paran.

*At Kadesh-barnea: (1) the spies
sent to appraise the land*

13 And the *ff*LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 *gg*Send thou men, that they may search the land of Canaan, which I

n Gen. 46:2

o Gen. 31:10-11;
1 Ki. 3:5

p Josh. 1:1

q Heb. 3:2,5

r Cp. Ex. 33:11;
Dt. 34:10

s Or plainly

t Ex. 20:4; 33:20-23; Ps. 17:15

u Ps. 105:15

v Gen. 17:22

w Ex. 4:6; Dt. 24:9

x Cp. 2 Ki. 5:27;
2 Chr. 26:19

y 2 Sam. 19:19

z Ps. 103:3; Isa. 30:26; Jer. 17:14

aa Bible prayers (O.T.): v. 13; Num. 14:13. (Gen. 15:2; Hab. 3:1, note)

bb Dt. 25:9; Job 17:6; 30:9-10; Isa. 50:6

cc Lev. 13:4,46; Num. 5:1-4

dd Num. 33:17-18

ee Or encamped. Num. 33:18

ff Cp. Dt. 1:22-23

gg vv. 2-25; Num. 32:8

a See Measures and Weights (O.T.), 2 Chr. 2:10, note

b Ps. 78:29-31; 106:15

c Or before

d Num. 33:17

e Ex. 15:20,21; Num. 20:1

f Ex. 2:21; Num. 11:1

g Or Cushite

h Or a woman of Cush

i Cp. Lk. 9:33-36

j Num. 16:3

k Cp. Num. 20:10; Mt. 11:29

l Ex. 34:5; Num. 11:25

m Cp. Num. 11:25

11:34 Kibroth-hattaavah. That is, *graves of lust*. Dt. 9:22.

Miriam: *rebellion*. Sister of Moses and Aaron.

12:3 Moses was very meek. It is sometimes questioned whether this statement could have been written by Moses. As a divinely inspired book the Bible never conceals the

weaknesses and faults of its characters; so it speaks plainly about their virtues. Despite baseless criticism against his family, Moses said nothing and made no attempt to defend himself until the LORD intervened on his behalf (v. 4). If the account is to be fully understood, this statement of Moses' meekness is necessary. Its presence here is therefore no argument against his authorship.

give unto the children of Israel: of every tribe of their fathers shall ye send a man, every one a ruler among them.

3 And Moses by the commandment of the LORD sent them from the wilderness of Paran: all those men *were* heads of the children of Israel.

4 And these *were* their names: of the tribe of Reuben, Shammua the son of Zaccur.

5 Of the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat the son of Hori.

6 Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

7 Of the tribe of Issachar, Igal the son of Joseph.

8 Of the tribe of Ephraim, Oshea the son of Nun.

9 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Palti the son of Raphu.

10 Of the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel the son of Sodi.

11 Of the tribe of Joseph, *namely*, of the tribe of Manasseh, Gaddi the son of Susi.

12 Of the tribe of Dan, Ammiel the son of Gemalli.

13 Of the tribe of Asher, Sethur the son of Michael.

14 Of the tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi the son of Vophsi.

15 Of the tribe of Gad, Geuel the son of Machi.

16 These *are* the names of the men which Moses sent to spy out the land. And Moses called *a*Oshea the son of Nun Jehoshua.

17 ¶ And Moses sent them to spy out the land of Canaan, and said

unto them, Get you up this way *b*southward, and go up into the mountain:

18 And see the land, what it *is*, and the people that dwelleth therein, whether they *be* strong or weak, few or many;

19 And what the land *is* that they dwell in, whether it *be* good or bad; and what cities *they be* that they dwell in, whether in *c*tents, or in strong holds;

20 And what the land *is*, whether it *be* fat or lean, whether there be wood therein, or not. And be ye of good *d*courage, and bring of the fruit of the land. Now the time *was* the time of the firstripe grapes.

21 ¶ So they went up, and searched the land from the wilderness of *e*Zin unto Rehob, as men come to *f*Hamath.

22 And they ascended by the *g*south, and came unto *h*Hebron; where Ahiman, Sheshai, and Talmai, the children of *i*Anak, *were*. (Now Hebron was built seven years before *j*Zoan in Egypt.)

23 And they came unto the brook of Eshcol, and cut down from thence a branch with one cluster of grapes, and they bare it between two upon a staff; and *they brought* of the pomegranates, and of the figs.

24 The place was called the brook Eshcol, because of the cluster of grapes which the children of Israel cut down from thence.

25 And they returned from searching of the land after forty days.

b Or into the Negev. See Gen. 12:9, note

c Or camps

d Dt. 1:25; 31:6,23

e Num. 20:1; 27:14; 33:36

f Num. 34:8; Josh. 13:5

g Or Negev. See Gen. 12:9, note

h Jud. 1:10; cp. Josh. 15:14

i Josh. 11:21,22

j Ps. 78:12,43

k v. 3

l Num. 20:1,16; 32:8; 33:36; Dt. 1:19; Josh. 14:6

a v. 8

13:17

SPIES OF ISRAEL

Name	Tribe
Shammua	Reuben
Shaphat	Simeon
Caleb	Judah
Igal	Issachar
Oshea/Joshua	Ephraim
Palti	Benjamin
Gaddiel	Zebulun
Gaddi	Manasseh
Ammiel	Dan
Sethur	Asher
Nahbi	Naphtali
Geuel	Gad

At Kadesh-barnea: (2) the contradictory reports of the spies

26 ¶ And they went and came to Moses, and to Aaron, and to all the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the *k*wilderness of Paran, to *l*Kadesh; and brought back word unto them, and unto all the congregation, and shewed them the fruit of the land.

27 And they told him, and said, We came unto the land whither

13:8 **Oshea.** That is, *Joshua*, v. 16; Dt. 32:44.

13:16 **Jehoshua.** That is, *savior*, or *deliverer*.

13:23 **Eshcol.** Meaning *cluster*. Num. 32:9.

thou sentest us, and surely it ^afloweth with milk and honey; and ^bthis is the fruit of it.

28 Nevertheless the ^cpeople be strong that dwell in the land, and the cities *are* walled, and very great: and moreover we saw the children of ^dAnak there.

29 The ^eAmalekites dwell in the land of the ^fsouth: and the ^gHittites, and the Jebusites, and the Amorites, dwell in the mountains: and the Canaanites dwell by the sea, and by the ^hcoast of Jordan.

30 And Caleb stilled the people before Moses, and said, Let us go up at once, and possess it; for we are well able to overcome it.

31 But the men that went up with him said, ⁱWe be not able to go up against the people; for they *are* stronger than we.

32 And they brought up an ^jevil report of the land which they had searched out the children of Israel, saying, The land, through which we have gone to search it, *is* a land that eateth up the inhabitants thereof; and ^kall the people that we saw in it *are* men of a great stature.

33 And there we saw the ^lgiants, the sons of ^mAnak, *which come* of the giants: and ⁿwe were in our own sight as grasshoppers, and so we were in their sight.

At Kadesh-barnea: (3) the rebellious unbelief of Israel (1 Cor. 10:1-5; Heb. 3:7-19)

14 And all the congregation lifted up their voice, and cried; and the people ^owept that night.

2 And all the children of Israel ^pmurmured against Moses and against Aaron: and the whole congregation said unto them, Would God that we had died in the land of Egypt! or would God we had died in this wilderness!

3 And wherefore hath the LORD brought us unto this land, to fall by the sword, that our wives and our ^qchildren should be a prey? were it not better for us to return into Egypt?

4 And they said one to another, Let us make a captain, and let us ^rreturn into Egypt.

5 ^sThen Moses and Aaron fell on their faces before all the assembly of the congregation of the children of Israel.

6 ¶ And Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, *which were* of them that searched the land, ^trent their clothes:

7 And they spake unto all the company of the children of Israel, saying, ^uThe land, which we passed through to search it, *is* ^van exceeding good land.

8 ^wIf the LORD delight in us, then he will bring us into this land, and give it us; ^xa land which floweth with milk and honey.

9 Only ^yrebel not ye against the LORD, neither ^zfear ye the people of the land; for they *are* bread for us: their defence is departed from them, ^{aa}and the LORD *is* with us: fear them not.

10 But all the congregation ^{bb}bade stone them with ^{cc}stones. And the ^{dd}glory of the LORD appeared in the tabernacle of the congregation before all the children of Israel.

At Kadesh-barnea: (4) Moses pleads for pardon for the people

11 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, How long will this people ^{ee}provoke me? and how long will it be ^{ff}ere they believe me, for all the signs which I have shewed among them?

12 I will smite them with the pestilence, and disinherit them, and will ^{gg}make of thee a greater nation and mightier than they.

q Dt. 1:39
r Acts 7:39
s Num. 16:4,22, 45
t Or tore
u Num. 13:27; Dt. 1:25
v Or a very
w Dt. 10:15
x Num. 13:27
y Dt. 1:26; 9:23-24; 1 Sam. 15:23
z Dt. 1:21
aa Gen. 48:21; Ex. 33:16; Dt. 20:1,3-4; 31:6-8; Josh. 1:5; Jud. 1:22; 2 Chr. 13:12; Ps. 46:7,11; Zech. 8:23; Mt. 28:20; Heb. 13:5
bb Or demanded to
cc Ex. 17:4
dd Lev. 9:23
ee v. 23; Dt. 9:7,8,22; Ps. 106:24; Heb. 3:8,16
ff Or before
gg Ex. 32:10

a Ex. 3:8; 33:3
b Dt. 1:25
c Dt. 1:28; 9:1-2
d Josh. 11:21,22
e Ex. 17:8-16; Num. 14:25,45
f Or Negev. See Gen. 12:9, note
g See 2 Ki. 7:6, note
h Or edge
i Dt. 1:28; 9:1
j Num. 14:36-37
k Amos 2:9
l Gen. 6:4
m Josh. 11:21,22
n Dt. 1:28
o Num. 11:4; Dt. 1:45
p Ex. 16:2; 17:3; Num. 11:1; 16:41; Ps. 106:25; 1 Cor. 10:10

Caleb: a dog. The spy of Israel from the tribe of Judah who was convinced the Israeites could conquer the Promised Land with God's help. Because of this confidence he was allowed to enter the Promised Land.

the strength of the warring factions in Canaan, which made life insecure, and not in any sense a denial of the great productivity of the land.

14:1 Because of certain repetitions, there are some who claim that chs. 13 and 14 are a composite of conflicting accounts. But repetition for emphasis is common in the O.T., and each of the alleged discrepancies may be explained in full accord with the unity of the narrative.

13:32 eateth up the inhabitants. This is a reference to

13 ¶ ^aAnd ^bMoses said unto the LORD, ^cThen the Egyptians shall hear *it*, (for thou broughtest up this people in thy might from among them;)

14 And they will tell *it* to the inhabitants of this land: *for* they have ^dheard that thou LORD *art* among this people, that thou ^eLORD art seen face to face, and *that* thy cloud standeth over them, and *that* thou goest before them, by daytime in a pillar of a cloud, and in a pillar of fire by night.

15 ¶ Now *if* thou shalt kill *all* this people as one man, then the nations which have heard the fame of thee will speak, saying,

16 Because the LORD was not *able* to bring this people into the land which he sware unto them, therefore he hath slain them in the wilderness.

17 And now, I beseech thee, let the power of my Lord be great, according as thou hast spoken, saying,

18 The ^hLORD *is* longsuffering, and of great mercy, forgiving iniquity and transgression, and by no means clearing *the guilty*, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth *generation*.

19 ^hPardon, I beseech thee, the iniquity of this people ⁱaccording unto the greatness of thy mercy, and as thou hast forgiven this people, from Egypt even until now.

At Kadesh-barnea: (5) the LORD pardons but rebukes the people

20 And the LORD said, I have ^jpardoned according to thy word:

21 But *as truly* ^kas I live, all the earth shall be ^lfilled with the glory of the LORD.

22 Because ^mall those men which have seen my glory, and my miracles, which I did in Egypt and in the wilderness, and have ⁿnot tempted me now these ten times, and have not hearkened to my voice;

23 Surely they shall not ^osee the land which I sware unto their fa-

thers, neither shall any of them that provoked me see it:

24 But my servant Caleb, ^qbecause he had another spirit with him, and hath followed me fully, ^rhim will I bring into the land whereinto he went; and his seed shall possess it.

25 (Now the Amalekites and the Canaanites dwell in the valley.) Tomorrow turn you, and get you into the wilderness by the way of the ^sRed sea.

26 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

27 How long *shall I bear with* this evil congregation, which murmur against me? I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel, which they murmur against me.

28 Say unto them, ^t*As truly as I live*, saith the LORD, as ye have spoken in mine ears, so will I ^udo to you:

29 Your carcases shall fall in this wilderness; and all that were ^vnumbered of you, according to your whole number, from twenty years old and upward, which have murmured against me,

30 Doubtless ye shall not come into the land, *concerning* which I sware to make you dwell therein, ^wsave Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

31 But your little ones, which ye said should be a prey, them will I bring in, and they shall know the land which ye have despised.

32 ^xBut *as for* you, your carcases, they shall fall in this wilderness.

33 And your children shall wander in the wilderness forty years, and bear your ^ywhoredoms, until your carcases be wasted in the wilderness.

34 After the number of the days in which ye searched the land, *even* forty days, each day for a year, shall ye bear your iniquities, *even* forty years, and ye shall know my breach of promise.

35 I the LORD have said, I will

^a Bible prayers (O.T.): vv. 13-19; Num. 27:15. (Gen. 15:2; Hab. 3:1, note)

^b Ps. 106:23

^c Ex. 32:12; Dt. 9:26-28; 32:27

^d Dt. 2:25

^e Ex. 13:21

^f Cp. Josh. 7:9

^g Ex. 34:6-7

^h Ex. 34:9

ⁱ Ps. 51:1

^j 2 Sam. 12:13; Mic. 7:18-20

^k Dt. 32:40; Isa. 49:18

^l Ps. 72:19; Isa. 6:3; 11:9; 66:18-19; Hab. 2:14; Mt. 6:10

^m Dt. 1:35; 1 Cor. 10:5

ⁿ Or put me to the test

^o Test-Tempt. v. 22; Dt. 6:16. (Gen. 3:1; Jas. 1:14, note)

^p Num. 26:65; 32:11-12

^q vv. 7-9

^r Num. 32:12

^s Num. 21:4

^t v. 21

^u Heb. 3:16-19

^v Num. 1:45-46

^w v. 38; Num. 26:65; 32:12; Dt. 1:36-38; Josh. 14:6-15

^x 1 Cor. 10:5

^y Or harlotries

14:23 Kadesh-barnea is, by the unbelief of Israel there and the divine comment on that unbelief (vv. 22-38; Dt. 1:19-40; 1 Cor. 10:1-5; Heb. 3:12-19), invested with immense spiritual significance. The people had obeyed God

in sprinkling the blood (Ex. 12:28) and coming out of Egypt, but did not enter the Canaan rest because of unbelief (Heb. 3:18-19). Therefore, although members of a redeemed nation, they were a forty-years' grief to the LORD.

surely do it unto all this evil congregation, that are gathered together against me: in this wilderness they shall be consumed, and there they shall die.

36 ^aAnd the men, which Moses sent to search the land, who returned, and made all the congregation to murmur against him, by bringing up a slander upon the land,

37 Even those men that did bring up the evil report upon the land, ^bdied by the plague before the LORD.

38 But Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, *which were* of the men that went to search the land, lived *still*.

At Kadesh-barnea: (6) a wrong reaction; Israel smitten

39 And Moses told these sayings unto all the children of Israel: and the people ^cmourned greatly.

40 ¶ And they rose up early in the morning, and ^dgat them up into the top of the mountain, saying, Lo, we *be here*, and ^ewill go up unto the place which the LORD hath promised: for we have sinned.

41 And Moses said, Wherefore now do ye transgress the commandment of the LORD? but it shall not prosper.

42 Go ^fnot up, for the LORD *is* not among you; that ye be not smitten before your enemies.

43 For the Amalekites and the Canaanites *are* there before you, and ye shall fall by the sword: because ye are turned away from the LORD, therefore the LORD will not be with you.

44 But they ^gpresumed to go up unto the hill top: nevertheless ^hthe ark of the covenant of the LORD, and Moses, departed not out of the camp.

45 Then the Amalekites came down, and the Canaanites which dwelt in that hill, and smote them, and ⁱdiscomfited them, *even* unto ^jHormah.

Years of wandering: (1) rules for Israel on entering Canaan

15 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be come into the land of your habitations, which I give unto you,

3 And will make an offering by fire unto the LORD, a burnt-offering, or a sacrifice in performing a vow, or in a freewill-offering, or in your ^ksolemn feasts, to make a ^lsweet savour unto the LORD, of the herd, or of the flock:

4 Then shall he that offereth his offering unto the LORD ^mbring a ⁿmeat-offering of a tenth ^odeal of flour ^pmingled with the fourth ^qpart of an ^rhin of oil.

5 And the fourth ^spart of an ^thin of wine for a drink-offering shalt thou prepare with the burnt-offering or sacrifice, for one ^ulamb.

6 Or for a ^vram, thou shalt prepare *for* a ^wmeat-offering two tenth ^xdeals of flour ^ymingled with the third ^zpart of an ^{aa}hin of oil.

7 And for a drink-offering thou shalt offer the third ^{ab}part of an ^{ac}hin of wine, *for* a sweet savour unto the LORD.

8 And when thou preparest a

^k Lev. 23:1-44

^l Lev. 1:9

^m Num. 28:1-29:40

ⁿ Or meal

^o Or part

^p Or mixed

^q See Measures and Weights (O.T.), 2 Chr. 2:10, note

^r Lev. 1:10; 3:6; Num. 28:4-5

^s Num. 28:12,14

^t Or parts

^a Num. 13:4-16,32

^b Num. 16:49

^c Ex. 33:4

^d Or went

^e Dt. 1:41-44

^f Dt. 31:17

^g Cp. Josh. 7:1-8

^h Num. 31:6

ⁱ Or routed

^j Num. 21:3

15:1 NECESSARY DISCIPLINE

The wilderness was part of the necessary discipline of the redeemed people, but not the years of wandering. The latter were due wholly to the unbelief of the people at Kadesh-barnea. The Red sea, Marah, Elim, and Sinai were God's ways in development and discipline and have, of necessity, their counterpart in Christian experience:

(1) the Red sea suggests the cross as that which (death to Christ but life for us) separates us from Egypt, the world (Gal. 6:14);

(2) Marah, God's power to turn vexatious things into blessing;

(3) Elim, God's power to give rest and refreshment along the way; and

(4) Sinai, God's holiness and our deep inherent evil, the experience of Rom. 7:7-25. So far the path was and is of God. But from Kadesh-barnea to Jordan all (except the grace of God toward an unbelieving people) is for warning, not imitation (1 Cor. 10:1-11; Heb. 3:17-19). There is a present rest of God, of which the sabbath and Canaan were types, into which believers may and, therefore, should enter by faith (Heb. 3-4).

15:2 When ye be come. It is remarkable that just when the people are turning in unbelief from the land, God gives directions for conduct when they shall have entered it. Cp. Rom. 11:29; Phil. 1:6.

^abullock for a burnt-offering, or for a sacrifice in performing a vow, or peace-offerings unto the LORD:

9 Then shall he bring with a bullock a ^bmeat-offering of three tenth ^cdeals of flour mingled with half an ^dhin of oil.

10 And thou shalt bring for a drink-offering half an ^dhin of wine, for an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

11 Thus shall it be done for one bullock, or for one ram, or for a lamb, or a kid.

12 According to the number that ye shall prepare, so shall ye do to every one according to their number.

13 All that are born of the country shall do these things after this manner, in offering an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

Law of the stranger

sojourning in the land (vv. 14-16)

14 And if a stranger sojourn with you, or whosoever *be* among you in your generations, and will offer an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD; as ye do, so he shall do.

15 ^eOne ordinance shall be both for you of the congregation, and also for the stranger that sojourneth *with you*, an ordinance for ever in your generations: as ye *are*, so shall the *stranger* be before the LORD.

16 One law and one ^gmanner shall be for you, and for the stranger that sojourneth with you.

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

18 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land whither I bring you,

19 Then it shall be, that, when ye ^heat of the bread of the land, ye shall offer up an heave-offering unto the LORD.

20 Ye shall offer up a cake of the

ⁱfirst of your dough for an heave-offering: as ye *do* the heave-offering of the threshingfloor, so shall ye *heave* it.

21 Of the first of your dough ye shall give unto the LORD an heave-offering in your generations.

22 ¶ And if ye have erred, and not observed all these commandments, which the LORD hath spoken unto Moses,

23 *Even* all that the LORD hath commanded you by the hand of Moses, from the day that the LORD commanded *Moses*, and henceforward among your generations;

24 Then it shall be, if ^kought be committed by ^lignorance without the knowledge of the congregation, that all the congregation shall offer one young bullock for a burnt-offering, for a sweet savour unto the LORD, with his ^mmeat-offering, and his drink-offering, according to the ^mmanner, and one kid of the goats for a sin-offering.

25 And the priest shall make an atonement for all the congregation of the children of Israel, and it shall be ⁿforgiven them; for it *is* ignorance: and they shall bring their offering, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD, and their sin-offering before the LORD, ^ofor their ignorance:

26 And it shall be forgiven all the congregation of the children of Israel, and the stranger that sojourneth among them; seeing all the people *were* in ignorance.

27 ¶ And if ^pany soul sin through ignorance, then he shall bring a she goat of the first year for a sin-offering.

28 And the priest shall make an atonement for the soul that sinneth ignorantly, when he sinneth by ignorance before the LORD, and it shall be forgiven him.

29 Ye shall have one law for him that sinneth through ignorance, *both*

a Lev. 1:3; 3:1

b Or meal

c Or parts

d See Measures and Weights (O.T.), 2 Chr. 2:10, note

e v. 29; Num. 9:14

i Or sojourner

g Or ordinance

h Josh. 5:11-12

i Ex. 34:26; Lev. 23:10,14,17

j Or lift it high

k Or any thing

l Lev. 4:13; 5:15

m Or ordinance

n Forgiveness: vv. 25,26,28; Ps. 32:5. (Lev. 4:20; Mt. 26:28, note)

o v. 24

p Lev. 4:27

15:25,28 atonement. Hebrew *kaphar*, to propitiate, to atone for sin. According to Scripture the sacrifice of the law only covered the offerer's sin and secured the divine forgiveness. The O.T. sacrifices never removed man's sin; it is "not possible that the blood of bulls and of goats should take away sins" (Heb. 10:4). The Israelite's offering

implied confession of sin and recognized its due penalty as death; and God passed over his sin in anticipation of Christ's sacrifice which did, finally, put away those "sins that are past" [in O.T. times] (Heb. 9:15,26; Rom. 3:25, note). See Gen. 4:4, with marginal ref. Sacrifice, and Lev. 16:6, note.

for him that is born among the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them.

30 ¶ But the soul that doeth ^aought ^bpresumptuously, *whether he be born in the land, or a* ^cstranger, the same reproacheth the LORD; and that soul shall be cut off from among his people.

31 Because he hath despised the word of the LORD, and hath broken his commandment, that soul shall utterly be cut off; his iniquity *shall be upon him.*

^a Or any thing

^b Num. 14:40-44; Dt. 1:43; 17:12-13

^c Or sojourner

^d Ex. 31:14,15; 35:2-3

^e Sabbath: vv. 32-36; Neh. 9:14. (Gen. 2:3; Mt. 12:1, note)

^f Or prison

^g Num. 9:8

^h Lev. 20:2; 24:14

ⁱ Or outside

^j Dt. 22:12; Mt. 23:5

^k Or cord

^l Dt. 4:23; 6:12; Ps. 103:18

The law's condemnation (Rom. 3:19; 7:7-11; 2 Cor. 3:7,9; Gal. 3:10)

32 ¶ And while the children of Israel were in the wilderness, they found a man that gathered ^asticks upon the ^esabbath day.

33 And they that found him gathering sticks brought him unto Moses and Aaron, and unto all the congregation.

34 And they put him in ^fward, ^gbecause it was not declared what should be done to him.

35 And the LORD said unto Moses, The man shall be surely put to death: ^hall the congregation shall stone him with stones ⁱwithout the camp.

36 And all the congregation brought him ⁱwithout the camp, and stoned him with stones, and he died; as the LORD commanded Moses.

The ribband of blue—reminder of separated walk

37 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

38 Speak unto the children of Israel, and bid them that they make them ⁱfringes in the borders of their garments throughout their generations, and that they put upon the fringe of the borders a ^kribband of blue:

39 And it shall be unto you for a fringe, that ye may look upon it, and ^lremember all the commandments of the LORD, and do them; and that

ye seek not after your own heart and your own eyes, after which ye use to ^mgo a whoring:

40 That ye may remember, and do all my commandments, and be ⁿholy unto your God.

41 I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I *am* the LORD your God.

Years of wandering: (2) Korah's rebellion (vv. 8-10; Jude 11)

16 Now ^oKorah, the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, and ^pDathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, and On, the son of Peleth, sons of Reuben, took *men*:

2 And they rose up before Moses, with certain of the children of Israel, two hundred and fifty princes of the assembly, ^qfamous in the congregation, men of renown:

3 And they gathered themselves together ^ragainst Moses and against Aaron, and said unto them, *Ye take too much upon you, seeing all the congregation are holy, every one of them, and the LORD is among them: wherefore then lift ye up yourselves above the congregation of the LORD?*

4 And when Moses heard *it*, he ^sfell upon his face:

5 And he spake unto Korah and unto all his company, saying, Even to morrow the LORD will shew who *are* ^this, and *who is* holy; and will cause *him* to come near unto him: even ^uhim whom he hath chosen will he cause to come near unto him.

6 This do; Take you censers, Korah, and all his company;

7 And put fire therein, and put incense in them before the LORD to morrow: and it shall be *that* the man whom the LORD doth choose, he *shall be* holy: *ye take* too much upon you, ye sons of Levi.

8 And Moses said unto Korah, Hear, I pray you, ye sons of Levi:

9 *Seemeth it but* a small thing

^m Or play the harlot

ⁿ Lev. 11:44-45

^o Ex. 6:21; Jude 11

^p Num. 26:9; Dt. 11:6

^q Num. 1:16; 26:9

^r Num. 12:2; 14:2; 16:7; Ps. 106:16

^s Num. 14:5; 20:6

^t 2 Tim. 2:19

^u Lev. 10:3; Num. 17:5; Ps. 65:4

15:38 ribband of blue. Blue, the heavenly color, used on the corners of the priests' garments, signified that the servants of God were to be heavenly in obedience and character, and separate from earthly ambitions and desires.

Korah, Dathan and Abiram: bald/—/of loftiness. Three Israelites who led a rebellion against Moses. They were killed when the earth opened up and "swallowed" them.

unto you, that the God of Israel hath separated you from the congregation of Israel, to bring you near to himself to ^ado the service of the tabernacle of the LORD, and to stand before the congregation to minister unto them?

10 And he hath brought thee near to *him*, and all thy brethren the sons of Levi with thee: and ^bseek ye the priesthood also?

11 For which cause *both* thou and all thy company *are* gathered together against the LORD: and ^cwhat is Aaron, that ye murmur against him?

12 ¶ And Moses sent to call Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab: which said, We will not come up:

13 *Is it* a small thing that thou hast brought us up out of a ^dland that floweth with milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderness, except thou make thyself altogether a ^eprince over us?

14 Moreover ^fthou hast not brought us into a land that floweth with milk and honey, or given us inheritance of ^gfields and vineyards: wilt thou ^hput out the eyes of these men? we will not come up.

15 And Moses was very ⁱwroth, and said unto the LORD, ^jRespect not thou their offering: I have ^knot taken one ass from them, neither have I hurt one of them.

16 And Moses said unto Korah, Be thou and all thy company before the LORD, thou, and they, and Aaron, to morrow:

17 And take every man his censer, and put incense in them, and bring ye before the LORD every man his censer, two hundred and fifty censers; thou also, and Aaron, each ^lof you his censer.

18 And they took every man his censer, and put fire in them, and laid incense thereon, and stood in the door of the tabernacle of the congregation with Moses and Aaron.

19 And Korah gathered all the congregation against them unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and ^mthe glory of the LORD appeared unto all the congregation.

20 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

21 ⁿSeparate yourselves from among this congregation, that I may ^oconsume them in a moment.

22 And they fell upon their faces, and said, O God, the ^pGod of the spirits of all flesh, shall one man sin, and wilt thou be ^qwroth with all the ^rcongregation?

23 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

24 Speak unto the congregation, saying, Get you up from about the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.

25 And Moses rose up and went unto Dathan and Abiram; and the elders of Israel followed him.

26 And he spake unto the congregation, saying, Depart, I pray you, from the tents of these wicked men, and touch nothing of theirs, ^slest ye be consumed in all their sins.

27 So they gat up from the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, on every side: and Dathan and Abiram came out, and stood in the door of their tents, and their wives, and their sons, and their little ^tchildren.

28 And Moses said, Hereby ye shall know ^uthat the LORD hath sent me to do all these works; for *I have not done them* of mine own mind.

29 If these men die the common death of all men, or if they be visited after the visitation of all men; *then* the LORD hath not sent me.

30 But if the LORD make a new thing, and the earth open her mouth, and swallow them up, with all that ^vappertain unto them, and they go down ^wquick into the ^xpit; then ye shall understand that these men have provoked the LORD.

31 ¶ And it came to pass, as he had ^ymade an end of speaking all these words, that the ground ^zclave asunder that *was* under them:

32 And ^{aa}the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their houses, and ^{ab}all the men that ^{ac}appertained unto Korah, and all ^{ad}their goods.

33 They, and all that ^{ae}appertained

m Separation: vv. 20-26; Dt. 22:10. (Gen. 12:1; 2 Cor. 6:17, note)

n Ex. 32:10

o Num. 27:16

p Gen. 18:23-32; 20:4

q Gen. 19:15,17

r Num. 26:11

s Ex. 3:12-15

t Or alive. Ps. 55:15

u Or sheol. See Hab. 2:5, note

v Or finished

w Or split open. Miracles (O.T.): vv. 31-35; Num. 17:8. (Gen. 5:24; Jon. 1:17, note)

x Num. 26:10; Dt. 11:6; Ps. 106:17

y 1 Chr. 6:22-28; cp. Num. 26:11

a Num. 3:6,41-45; 8:13-16; Dt. 10:8

b Num. 3:10; 18:7

c Ex. 16:7-8; 1 Cor. 10:10

d Num. 11:4-6; 14:2

e Ex. 2:14

f Num. 14:1-4

g Ex. 22:5; 23:11; Num. 20:5

h Jud. 16:21; 1 Sam. 11:2

i Or angry

j Gen. 4:4-5

k 1 Sam. 12:3

l v. 42; Num. 14:10; 20:6

16:10 seek ye the priesthood. "The gainsaying of Core [Korah]" (Jude 11) was intrusion into the priest's office, for

"no man taketh this honour unto himself" (Heb. 5:4). It was a rebellion against the divine order in the theocratic kingdom.

to them, went down alive into the ^apit, and the earth closed upon them: and they perished from among the congregation.

34 And all Israel that *were* round about them fled at the cry of them: for they said, Lest the earth swallow us up *also*.

35 And there came out a ^bfire from the LORD, and consumed the two hundred and fifty men that offered incense.

Plague falls on murmurers

36 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

37 Speak unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, that he take up the censers out of the burning, and scatter thou the fire yonder; for they are ^challowed.

38 The censers of these sinners against their own souls, let them make them broad plates *for* a covering of the altar: for they offered them before the LORD, therefore they are hallowed: and they shall be a ^dsign unto the children of Israel.

39 And Eleazar the priest took the ^ebrassen censers, wherewith they that were burnt had offered; and they were made broad *plates for* a covering of the altar:

40 *To be* a memorial unto the children of Israel, ^fthat no stranger, which *is* not of the seed of Aaron, come near ^gto offer incense before the LORD; that he be not as Korah, and as his company: as the LORD said to him by the hand of Moses.

41 ¶ But on the ^hmorrow all the congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron, saying, Ye have killed the people of the LORD.

42 And it came to pass, when the congregation was gathered against Moses and against Aaron, that they looked toward the tabernacle of the congregation: and, behold, the cloud covered it, and ⁱthe glory of the LORD appeared.

43 And Moses and Aaron came before the tabernacle of the congregation.

44 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

45 Get you up from among this

congregation, that I may consume them as in a moment. And they ^jfell upon their faces.

46 ¶ And Moses said unto Aaron, Take a censer, and put fire therein from off the altar, and put on incense, and go quickly unto the congregation, and make an ^katonement for them: for there is ^lwrath gone out from the LORD; the plague is begun.

47 And Aaron took as Moses commanded, and ran into the midst of the congregation; and, behold, the plague was begun among the people: and ^mhe put on incense, and made an ⁿatonement for the people.

48 And he ^ostood between the dead and the living; and the plague was stayed.

49 Now they that died in the plague were ^pfourteen thousand and seven hundred, ^qbeside them that died about the matter of Korah.

50 And Aaron returned unto Moses unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the plague was stayed.

Years of wandering: (3) Aaron's rod that budded

17 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and take of every one of them a rod according to the house of *their* fathers, of all their princes according to the house of their fathers twelve rods: write thou every man's name upon his rod.

3 And thou shalt write Aaron's name upon the rod of Levi: for one rod *shall be* for the head of the house of their fathers.

4 And thou shalt lay them up in the tabernacle of the congregation before the ^rtestimony, ^swhere I will meet with you.

5 And it shall come to pass, *that* the man's rod, whom I shall ^tchoose, shall blossom: and I will make to cease from me the murmurings of the children of Israel, whereby they murmur against you.

6 ¶ And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, and every one of their princes gave him a rod apiece, for each prince one, according to their fathers' houses, *even* twelve

a Or sheol. See Hab. 2:5, note

b Num. 11:1-3; 26:10

c Lev. 27:28

d Num. 17:10

e Or bronze

f Cp. Num. 1:51; 1 Sam. 13:9; Heb. 5:4; Jude 11

g Ex. 30:7-10; Num. 3:10

h Or next day

i v. 19

j Num. 16:4

k Num. 25:13; see Ex. 29:33, note

l Num. 18:5; Dt. 9:22

m Num. 25:6-8

n Cp. 2 Cor. 2:15-16

o v. 32; cp. Num. 25:9

p v. 35

q v. 7; Ex. 25:16

r Ex. 25:22; 29:42,43; 30:36

s Num. 16:5

rods: and the rod of Aaron was among their rods.

7 And Moses laid up the rods before the LORD in the ^atabernacle of witness.

8 And it came to pass, that on the ^bmorrow Moses went into the tabernacle of witness; and, behold, the ^crod of Aaron for the house of Levi was ^dbudded, and brought forth buds, and bloomed blossoms, and yielded almonds.

9 And Moses brought out all the rods from before the LORD unto all the children of Israel: and they looked, and took every man his rod.

10 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Bring Aaron's rod again before the testimony, to be kept for a ^etoken against the ^frebels; and thou shalt quite take away their murmurings from me, that they die not.

11 And Moses did *so*: as the LORD commanded him, so did he.

12 And the children of Israel spake unto Moses, saying, Behold, we die, we ^gperish, we all perish.

13 ^hWhosoever cometh ⁱany thing near unto the tabernacle of the LORD shall die: shall we be consumed with dying?

Years of wandering: (4) duties and privileges of Aaron and Levites confirmed

18 And the LORD said unto Aaron, Thou and thy sons and thy father's house with thee shall bear the iniquity of the sanctuary: and thou and thy sons with thee shall bear the iniquity of your priesthood.

2 And thy brethren also of the ^jtribe of Levi, the tribe of thy father, bring thou with thee, that they may be ^kjoined unto thee, and minister unto thee: but thou and thy sons with thee *shall minister* before the tabernacle of witness.

3 And they shall keep thy charge, and the charge of all the tabernacle: only they shall ^lnot come ^mnigh the vessels of the sanctuary and the altar, that neither they, nor ye also, die.

4 And they shall be joined unto thee, and keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, for all the service of the tabernacle: and a stranger shall not come ⁿnigh unto you.

5 And ye shall keep the ^ocharge of the sanctuary, and the charge of the altar: that there be no ^pwrath any more upon the children of Israel.

6 And I, behold, I have taken your brethren the Levites from among the children of Israel: to you *they are given* ^qas a gift for the LORD, to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation.

7 Therefore thou and thy sons with thee shall keep your priest's office for every thing of the altar, and within the veil; and ^rye shall serve:

^l Num. 1:51; 4:15-20; 18:7; cp. 2 Sam. 6:6

^m Or near

ⁿ Num. 3:31,38

^o Num. 8:19; 16:46

^p Num. 3:9

^q Ex. 29:9

^a Num. 9:15

^b Or next day

^c Heb. 9:4

^d Miracles (O.T.): v. 8; Num. 20:11. (Gen. 5:24; Jon. 1:17, note)

^e Or sign. Num. 16:38

^f Dt. 9:7,24

^g Cp. Isa. 6:5

^h Num. 1:51

ⁱ Or anywhere

^j Num. 1:47

^k Num. 3:5-10

18, heading TASKS OF THE LEVITES

The responsibilities of caring for and moving the tabernacle and its contents were divided by the three sons of Levi.

Aaron and his sons covered the ark, and disassembled and packed everything (4:5). Only these three were allowed to directly touch the items and furnishings inside the tabernacle.

Items assigned to the Gershonites (3:25-26)

The curtains of the tabernacle
The tent with its coverings
The covering made of skins
The hangings for the entrances
The hangings and cords of the court that surrounds the tabernacle and altar

Items assigned to the Kohathites (3:31)

The ark of the testimony
The table
The candlestick
The altars
The vessels of the sanctuary
The inside curtain

Items assigned to the Merarites (3:36-37)

The boards and bars of the tabernacle
The pillars of the tabernacle: its posts, bases and equipment
The pillars of the court with its sockets, pins and cords

17:8 rod of Aaron. Aaron's rod that budded: a type of Christ in resurrection, acknowledged by God as high priest. Aaron's priesthood had been questioned in the rebellion of Korah; so God Himself would confirm it (v. 5). The head of each tribe brought a dead rod; God put life into Aaron's only.

18:1 bear the iniquity. That is, be responsible for every neglect or offense relating to. Cp. Ex. 28:38.

I have given your priest's office *unto you* as a ^aservice of gift: and the stranger that cometh ^bnigh shall be put to death.

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Aaron, Behold, I also have given thee the charge of mine ^cheave-offerings of all the hallowed things of the children of Israel; unto thee have I given them by reason of the anointing, and to thy sons, by an ordinance for ever.

9 This shall be thine of the ^dmost holy things, *reserved* from the fire: every oblation of theirs, every ^emeat-offering of theirs, and every sin-offering of theirs, and every trespass-offering of theirs, which they shall render unto me, *shall be* most holy ^ffor thee and for thy sons.

10 In the most holy *place* shalt thou eat it; every male shall eat it: it shall be holy unto thee.

11 And this *is* ^gthine; the heave-offering of their gift, with all the wave-offerings of the children of Israel: ^hI have given them unto thee, and to thy sons and to thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: every one that is clean in thy house shall eat of it.

12 All the best of the oil, and all the best of the wine, and of the wheat, the ⁱfirstfruits of them which they shall offer unto the LORD, them have I given thee.

13 *And* whatsoever is first ripe in the land, which they shall bring unto the LORD, shall be thine; every one that is clean in thine house shall eat of it.

14 Every thing ^kdevoted in Israel shall be thine.

15 Every thing that openeth the ^mmatrix in all flesh, which they bring unto the LORD, *whether it be* of men or beasts, shall be thine: nevertheless the ⁿfirstborn of man shalt thou surely redeem, and the firstling of unclean beasts shalt thou redeem.

16 And those that are to be redeemed from a month old shalt thou redeem, according to thine ^oestimation, for the money of five ^pshekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, which *is* twenty ^qgerahs.

17 But the firstling of a cow, or the firstling of a sheep, or the

firstling of a goat, thou shalt not redeem; they *are* holy: thou shalt sprinkle their blood upon the altar, and shalt burn their fat *for* an offering made by fire, for a sweet savour unto the LORD.

18 And the flesh of them shall be thine, ^ras the wave-breast and as the right shoulder *are* thine.

19 All the heave-offerings of the holy things, which the children of Israel offer unto the LORD, have I given thee, and thy sons and thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: it *is* a covenant of ^ssalt for ever before the LORD unto thee and to thy seed with thee.

20 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Aaron, Thou shalt have ^tno inheritance in their land, neither shalt thou have any part among them: *I am* thy part and thine inheritance among the children of Israel.

21 And, behold, I have given the children of Levi all the ^utenth in Israel for an inheritance, for their service which they serve, *even* the service of the tabernacle of the congregation.

22 Neither must the ^vchildren of Israel henceforth come ^wnigh the tabernacle of the congregation, lest they bear sin, and die.

23 But the Levites shall do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they shall ^xbear their iniquity: *it shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations, that among the children of Israel ^ythey have no inheritance.

24 But the tithes of the children of Israel, which they offer as an heave-offering unto the LORD, I have given to the Levites to inherit: therefore I have said unto them, Among the children of Israel ^zthey shall have no inheritance.

25 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

26 Thus speak unto the Levites, and say unto them, When ye take of the children of Israel ^{aa}the tithes which I have given you from them for your inheritance, then ye shall offer up an heave-offering of it for the LORD, *even* a ^{ab}tenth part of the tithe.

27 And *this* your heave-offering shall be reckoned unto you, ^{ac}as

a Num. 3:9; 8:19; 18:20; cp. 1 Pet. 5:2-3

b Or near

c Lev. 7:28-34

d Lev. 2:1

e Or meal

f Num. 5:8-10

g Dt. 18:3-5

h Lev. 22:1-16

i Lev. 23:20

j Ex. 22:29; 23:19

k Lev. 27:1-33

l Num. 3:46

m Or womb

n Ex. 13:2,12-15; 34:20; cp. Lk. 2:22-24

o Or valuation

p See Coinage (O.T.), Ex. 30:13, note; cp. 2 Chr. 2:10, note

q Ex. 29:26-28; Lev. 7:31-36

r Lev. 2:13; 2 Chr. 13:5; Mk. 9:49-50; Col. 4:6

s Dt. 10:8-9; 12:12; 14:27-29; 18:1-2; Josh. 13:14,33; 14:3; 18:7

t Ps. 16:5; Ezek. 44:28

u vv. 24,26; Lev. 27:30-33; Neh. 10:37; 12:44; Mal. 3:8-10; Heb. 7:4-10

v Num. 1:51

w v. 1

x v. 20

y v. 21

z Neh. 10:38

aa Cp. 2 Cor. 8:12

though *it were* the ^acorn of the ^bthreshingfloor, and as the fulness of the winepress.

28 Thus ye also shall offer an heave-offering unto the LORD of all your tithes, which ye receive of the children of Israel; and ye shall give thereof the LORD'S heave-offering to Aaron the priest.

29 Out of all your gifts ye shall offer every heave-offering of the LORD, of all the best thereof, *even* the halloved part thereof out of it.

30 Therefore thou shalt say unto them, When ye have ^cheaved the best thereof from it, then it shall be counted unto the Levites as the increase of the threshingfloor, and as the increase of the winepress.

31 And ye shall eat it in every place, ye and your households: for it *is* your reward for your service in the tabernacle of the congregation.

32 And ye shall bear no sin by reason of it, when ye have ^cheaved from it the best of it: neither shall ye ^apollute the holy things of the children of Israel, lest ye die.

Years of wandering: (5) the ordinance of the red heifer

19 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

2 This *is* the ordinance of the law which the LORD hath commanded, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, that they bring thee a red heifer without spot, wherein *is* no

^eblemish, and ^fupon which never came yoke:

3 And ye shall give her unto ^gEleazar the priest, that he may bring her forth ^hwithout the camp, and *one* shall slay her before his face:

4 And Eleazar the priest shall take of her blood with his finger, and ⁱsprinkle of her blood directly before the tabernacle of the congregation seven times:

5 And *one* shall burn the heifer in his sight; her ^kskin, and her flesh, and her blood, with her dung, shall he burn:

6 And the priest shall take ^kcedar wood, and ^lhyssop, and scarlet, and cast *it* into the midst of the burning of the heifer.

7 Then the priest shall ^mwash his clothes, and he shall bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp, and the priest shall be unclean until the even.

8 And he that burneth her shall wash his clothes in water, and bathe his flesh in water, and shall be unclean until the even.

9 And a man *that is* clean shall gather up the ⁿashes of the heifer, and lay *them* up ^hwithout the camp in a clean place, and it shall be kept for the congregation of the children of Israel for a ^owater of separation: *it is* a purification for sin.

10 And he that gathereth the ashes of the heifer shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: and it shall be unto the chil-

e Lev. 22:20-25

f Dt. 21:3; 1 Sam. 6:7

g Num. 3:4

h Or outside. See Lev. 4:12, note

i Lev. 4:6,17; 16:14-19

j Lev. 9:11

k Lev. 14:4,6,49

l Ex. 12:22; 1 Ki. 4:33

m Lev. 16:26,28; 22:6

n Heb. 9:13-14

o Num. 13,20,21; Num. 31:23; cp. Num. 8:7

a Or grain

b Num. 15:20

c Or lifted up

d Lev. 19:8; 22:2,15-16; Ezek. 22:26

19:3 without the camp. The bodies of the sin-offering beasts were burned outside the camp, not because they

were unfit for a holy camp but, rather, because an unholy camp was an unfit place for a holy sin-offering.

19:2

THE RED HEIFER: A CHRIST-LIKE SACRIFICE

The red heifer: a type of the sacrifice of Christ as the ground of the cleansing of the believer from the defilement contracted in his pilgrim walk through this world, and an illustration of the method of his cleansing. The order is:

- (1) the killing of the sacrifice;
- (2) the sevenfold sprinkling of the blood, typical public testimony before the eyes of all of the complete and never-to-be repeated putting away of all of the believer's sins as before God (Heb. 9:12-14; 10:10-12);
- (3) the reduction of the sacrifice to ashes which are preserved and become a memorial of the sacrifice; and
- (4) the cleansing from defilement (sin has two aspects—guilt and uncleanness) by sprinkling with the ashes mixed with water. Water is a type of both the Spirit and the Word (Jn. 7:37-39; Eph. 5:26). The operation typified is this: the Holy Spirit uses the Word to convict the believer of some evil allowed in his life that hinders his joy, growth, and service. Thus convicted, he remembers that the guilt of his sin has been met by the sacrifice of Christ (1 Jn. 1:7). Instead, therefore, of despairing, the convicted believer judges and confesses the defiling thing as unworthy of a Christian, and is forgiven and cleansed (Jn. 13:3-10; 1 Jn. 1:7-10).

dren of Israel, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among them, for a statute for ever.

11 ¶ He that ^atoucheth the dead body of any man shall be unclean seven days.

12 He shall purify himself with it on the third day, and on the seventh day he shall be clean: but if he purify not himself the third day, then the seventh day he shall not be clean.

13 Whosoever toucheth the dead body of any man that is dead, and purifieth ^bnot himself, ^cdefileth the tabernacle of the LORD; and that soul shall be cut off from Israel: because the water of separation was not sprinkled upon him, he shall be unclean; his uncleanness *is* yet upon him.

14 This *is* the law, when a man dieth in a tent: all that come into the tent, and all that *is* in the tent, shall be unclean seven days.

15 And every open vessel, which hath no covering bound upon it, *is* unclean.

16 And whosoever ^dtoucheth one that is slain with a sword in the open fields, or a dead body, or a bone of a man, or a grave, shall be unclean seven days.

17 And ^efor an unclean *person* they shall take of the ashes of the burnt heifer of purification for sin, ^fand running water shall be put thereto in a vessel:

18 And a clean *person* shall take hyssop, and dip *it* in the water, and sprinkle *it* upon the tent, and upon all the vessels, and upon the persons that were there, and upon him that touched a bone, or one slain, or one dead, or a grave:

19 And the clean *person* shall ^gsprinkle upon the unclean on the third day, and on the seventh day: and on the seventh day he shall purify himself, and wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and shall be clean at even.

20 But the man that shall be unclean, and shall not purify himself,

that soul shall be cut off from among the congregation, because he hath defiled the sanctuary of the LORD: the water of separation hath not been sprinkled upon him; he *is* unclean.

21 And it shall be a perpetual statute unto them, that he that sprinkleth the water of separation shall wash his clothes; and he that toucheth the water of separation shall be unclean until even.

22 And whatsoever the unclean *person* toucheth shall be ^hunclean; and the soul that toucheth *it* shall be unclean until even.

Years of wandering: (6) death of Miriam

20 Then came the children of Israel, *even* the whole congregation, into the desert of ⁱZin in the first month: and the people abode in ^jKadesh; and ^kMiriam died there, and was buried there.

Years of wandering: (7) thirst in Meribah-Kadesh (Dt. 32:51; cp. Ex. 17:1-7)

2 And there was ^lno water for the congregation: and they gathered themselves together against Moses and ^magainst Aaron.

3 And the people ⁿchode with Moses, and spake, saying, Would God that we had died ^owhen our brethren died before the LORD!

4 And why have ye brought up the congregation of the LORD into this wilderness, that we and our cattle should die there?

5 And wherefore have ye made us to come up out of Egypt, to bring us in unto this evil place? ^pIt *is* no place of seed, or of figs, or of vines, or of pomegranates; neither *is* there any ^qwater to drink.

6 And Moses and Aaron went from the presence of the assembly unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they ^rfell upon their faces: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto them.

^h Lev. 5:2; Hag. 2:11-13

ⁱ Num. 13:21

^j Num. 13:26; 33:36

^k Ex. 15:20; Num. 26:59

^l Ex. 17:1

^m Num. 16:19,42

ⁿ Or strove. Cp. Ex. 17:2; Num. 14:2

^o Num. 16:31-35

^p Num. 16:14

^q v. 8, note

^r Num. 16:4

^a Lev. 21:1; Num. 5:2; 6:6

^b Lev. 7:20; 22:3-7

^c Lev. 15:31

^d Num. 31:19

^e See Num. 19:2 and Jn. 13:10, notes

^f v. 9

^g Ezek. 36:25; Heb. 10:22

19:12 purify. Literally *purge himself from sin*; v. 19.

20:1 first month. This is the month of Abib (or Nisan) in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern

months of March–April. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the *note* at Lev. 23:2.

Sin of Moses in smiting the rock

7 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

8 Take the ^arod, and gather thou the assembly together, thou, and Aaron thy brother, and speak ye unto the rock before their eyes; and it shall give forth his water, and thou shalt bring forth to them water out of the ^brock: so thou shalt give the congregation and their beasts drink.

9 And Moses took the rod from before the LORD, as he commanded him.

10 And Moses and Aaron gathered the congregation together before the rock, and he said unto them, ^cHear now, ye rebels; must we fetch you water out of this rock?

11 And Moses lifted up his hand, and with his rod he smote the ^drock twice: and the ^ewater came out abundantly, and the congregation drank, and their beasts *also*.

12 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron, Because ye ^fbelieved me not, to sanctify me in the eyes of the children of Israel, therefore ye shall ^gnot bring this congregation into the land which I have given them.

13 This *is* the water of Meribah; because the children of Israel strove with the LORD, and he was sanctified in them.

Years of wandering: (8) the never-forgiven sin of Edom (Gen. 25:30; Obad. 10)

14 ¶ And Moses sent messengers from Kadesh ^hunto the king of ⁱEdom, Thus saith thy brother Israel, Thou ^jknowest all the travail that hath befallen us:

15 How our fathers went down into Egypt, and we have dwelt in Egypt a ^klong time; and the Egyptians vexed us, and our fathers:

16 And when we cried unto the LORD, he heard our voice, and sent an ^langel, and hath brought us forth out of Egypt: and, behold, we *are* in Kadesh, a city in the uttermost of thy border:

17 Let us pass, I pray thee, through thy country: we will not pass through the fields, or through the vineyards, neither will we drink *of* the water of the wells: we will go by the king's ^mhigh way, we will not turn to the right hand nor to the left, until we have passed thy borders.

18 And ⁿEdom said unto him, Thou shalt not pass by me, lest I come out against thee with the sword.

19 And the children of Israel said unto him, We will go by the high way: and if I and my ^ocattle drink of thy water, then I will pay for it: I will only, without *doing* any thing ^pelse, go through on my feet.

20 And he said, Thou shalt not go through. And Edom came out against him with ^qmuch people, and with a strong hand.

21 ^rThus Edom refused to give Israel passage through his border: wherefore ^sIsrael turned away from him.

22 ¶ And the children of Israel, *even* the whole congregation, journeyed from Kadesh, and came unto mount Hor.

Death of Aaron

23 And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron in ^tmount Hor, by the ^ucoast of the land of Edom, saying,

a Ex. 17:5-6; cp. Ex. 4:17,20; Num. 17:9-10

b Neh. 9:15; Ps. 78:15-16; 105:41; 1 Cor. 10:4

c Ps. 106:33

d *Christ* (Rock): vv. 8-11; Dt. 32:4. (Gen. 49:24; 1 Pet. 2:8, note)

e *Miracles* (O.T.): vv. 7-11; Num. 21:9. (Gen. 5:24; Jon. 1:17, note)

f v. 24; Num. 27:14; Dt. 1:37; 3:26-27

g vv. 24,28; Dt. 3:23-26

h Jud. 11:16-17

i Gen. 36:31-39; Dt. 2:4-8

j Co. Dt. 31:17-21; Josh. 9:9

k Gen. 15:13

l Ex. 14:19; see Jud. 2:1 and Heb. 1:4, notes

m Num. 24:18; Ps. 137:7; Ezek. 25:12-13; Obad. 10-15

n Ex. 12:38

o Or many

p Jud. 11:18

q Dt. 2:8

r Num. 33:37

s Or border

20:8 speak ye unto the rock. The gravity of the offense may be seen from these features: Moses

(1) took credit to himself for what God had done ("must we"), v. 10;

(2) disobeyed God in not speaking to the rock, v. 11;

(3) lost his temper (he struck the rock twice when told to speak to it), v. 11;

(4) used a harsh expression in addressing the people ("rebels," cp. Ps. 106:33), v. 10;

(5) was provoked about their need and resented them ("must we"), v. 10;

(6) was guilty of unbelief, because he did not trust the power of God, as though the power of God needed his

help ("believed me not"), v. 12;

(7) failed to glorify God before His people ("to sanctify me in the eyes of the children of Israel"), v. 12; and

(8) rebelled against God, v. 24.

Aaron was with him in this offense, so he suffered the same punishment.

20:13 Meribah. Meaning *strife*. Ex. 17:7.

20:14 Approximately 1408 B.C. See Ex. 1:8, note. Between Num. 14:45 and 20:14 there is a period of about thirty-eight years (cp. Dt. 2:14).

Mount Hor: A mountain on the border of Judah and Edom where Aaron died and was buried.

24 Aaron shall be ^agathered unto his people: for he shall not enter into the land which I have given unto the children of Israel, ^bbecause ye rebelled against my word at the water of Meribah.

25 Take Aaron and Eleazar his son, and bring them up unto mount Hor:

26 And strip Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son: and Aaron shall be ^cgathered unto his people, and shall die there.

27 And Moses did as the LORD commanded: and they went up into mount Hor in the sight of all the congregation.

28 And Moses stripped Aaron of his garments, and ^dput them upon Eleazar his son; and Aaron ^edied there in the top of the mount: and Moses and Eleazar came down from the mount.

29 And when all the congregation saw that Aaron was dead, they mourned for Aaron thirty days, *even* all the house of Israel.

March of Israel: (1) victory

21 And when king ^fArad the Canaanite, which dwelt in the ^gsouth, heard tell that Israel came by the way of the spies; then he fought against Israel, and took *some* of them prisoners.

2 And Israel vowed a vow unto the LORD, and said, ^hIf thou wilt indeed deliver this people into my hand, then I will utterly destroy their cities.

3 And the LORD hearkened to the voice of Israel, and delivered up the Canaanites; and they utterly destroyed them and their cities: and he called the name of the place Hormah.

4 ¶ And they journeyed from mount Hor by the way of the Red sea, to ⁱcompass the land of Edom:

and the soul of the people was much discouraged because of the way.

March of Israel: (2) the serpent of brass (bronze) (Gen. 3:1, note; Jn. 3:14-15; 2 Cor. 5:21)

5 And the people ^jspake against God, and against Moses, ^kWherefore have ye brought us up out of Egypt to die in the wilderness? for *there is no bread, neither is there any water; ^land our soul loatheth ^mthis light bread.*

6 And the LORD ⁿsent fiery serpents among the people, and ^othey bit the people; and ^pmuch people of Israel died.

7 ¶ Therefore the people ^qcame to Moses, and said, We have ^rsinned, for we have spoken against the LORD, and against thee; pray unto the LORD, that he take away the serpents from us. And Moses prayed for the people.

8 And the LORD said unto Moses, ^sMake thee a ^tfiery serpent, and set it upon a pole: and it shall come to pass, that every one that is bitten, when he looketh upon it, shall live.

9 And Moses made a serpent of ^ubrass, and put it upon a pole, and it came to pass, that if a serpent had bitten any man, when he beheld the serpent of ^vbrass, he ^wlived.

10 ¶ And the children of Israel set forward, and ^xpitched in ^yOboth.

11 And they journeyed from Oboth, and ^zpitched at Ije-abarim, in the wilderness which *is* before Moab, toward the sunrising.

12 ¶ From thence they removed, and ^{aa}pitched in the valley of Zared.

13 From thence they removed, and ^{ab}pitched on the other side of ^{ac}Arnon, which *is* in the wilderness that cometh out of the ^{ad}coasts of the Amorites: for Arnon *is* the border of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites.

14 Wherefore it is said in the

j Ps. 78:19

k Num. 14:2,3; cp. Ex. 16:3; 17:3

l Cp. Num. 11:4-6

m Cp. Jn. 6:48-52,60-64

n Dt. 8:15; 1 Cor. 10:9

o Jer. 8:17

p Or many

q Num. 11:2

r Lev. 26:40

s 2 Ki. 18:4; Jn. 3:14-15

t Isa. 30:6

u Or bronze

v Miracles (O.T.): vv. 8-9; Josh. 3:16. (Gen. 5:24; Jn. 1:17, note)

w Or encamped

x Num. 33:43-44

y Num. 22:36

z Or borders

a Gen. 25:8

b v. 10; cp. Dt. 32:48-52

c v. 24

d Ex. 29:29-30; Dt. 10:6

e Num. 33:38; Dt. 10:6; 32:50

f Num. 33:40; Josh. 12:14; Jud. 1:9,16

g Or Negev. See Gen. 12:9, note

h Cp. Gen. 28:20; Jud. 11:30

i Dt. 2:8

20:28 Aaron died. The death of Aaron marks the end of the wanderings. Henceforth Israel marches or halts but does not wander (see Num. 15:1, note).

21:3 Hormah. Meaning *destruction*. Num. 14:45.

21:9 pole. See Gen. 3:15, note. The serpent here is a symbol of sin judged; bronze speaks of the divine judgment, as in the brazen (bronze) altar (see Ex. 27:1-2,

notes), and of self-judgment as in the laver of bronze. The bronze serpent is a type of Christ "made . . . to be sin for us" (Jn. 3:14-15; 2 Cor. 5:21) in bearing our judgment. Historically, the moment is indicated in the cry: "My God, My God, why hast thou forsaken me?" (Mt. 27:46).

21:11 Ije-abarim. That is, *ruins of Abarim*.

book of the wars of the LORD, What he did in the Red sea, and in the brooks of Arnon,

15 And at the stream of the brooks that goeth down to the dwelling of ^aAr, and lieth upon the border of Moab.

16 And from thence *they went* to Beer: that *is* the well whereof the LORD spake unto Moses, Gather the people together, and I will give them water.

17 ¶ Then Israel sang this song, Spring up, O well; sing ye unto it:

18 The princes digged the well, the nobles of the people digged it, by *the direction of* the lawgiver, with their staves. And from the wilderness *they went* to Mattanah:

19 And from Mattanah to Nahaliel: and from Nahaliel to Bamoth:

20 And from Bamoth *in* the valley, that *is* in the country of Moab, to the top of Pisgah, which looketh toward Jeshimon.

March of Israel: (3) two victories

21 ¶ And Israel sent messengers unto ^bSihon king of the Amorites, saying,

22 ^cLet me pass through thy land: we will not turn into the fields, or into the vineyards; we will not drink of the waters of the well: *but* we will go along by the king's *high way*, until we be past thy borders.

23 ^dAnd Sihon would not ^esuffer Israel to pass through his border: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and went out against Israel into the wilderness: and he came to ^fJahaz, and fought against Israel.

24 And Israel smote him with the edge of the sword, and possessed his land from Arnon unto Jabbok, even unto the children of Ammon: for ^gthe border of the children of Ammon *was* strong.

25 And Israel took all these cities: and Israel ^hdwelt in all the cities of the Amorites, in Heshbon, and in all the villages thereof.

26 For Heshbon *was* the city of

Sihon the king of the Amorites, who had fought against the former king of Moab, and taken all his land out of his hand, even unto Arnon.

27 Wherefore they that speak in proverbs say, Come into Heshbon, let the city of Sihon be built and ⁱprepared:

28 For there is a fire gone out of ^jHeshbon, a flame from the city of Sihon: it hath consumed ^kAr of Moab, *and* the lords of the ^lhigh places of Arnon.

29 Woe to thee, ^mMoab! thou art undone, O people of ⁿChemosh: he hath given his ^osons that escaped, and his ^pdaughters, into captivity unto Sihon king of the Amorites.

30 We have shot at them; Heshbon is perished even unto ^qDibon, and we have laid them waste even unto Nophah, which *reacheth* unto Medeba.

31 ¶ Thus Israel dwelt in the land of the Amorites.

32 And Moses sent to spy out ^rJaazer, and they took the villages thereof, and drove out the Amorites that *were* there.

33 ¶ ^sAnd they turned and went up by the way of ^tBashan: and Og the king of Bashan went out against them, he, and all his people, to the battle at Edrei.

34 And the LORD ^usaid unto Moses, Fear him not: for I have delivered him into thy hand, and all his people, and his land; and thou shalt do to him as thou didst unto Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon.

35 So they smote him, and his sons, and all his people, until there was none left him alive: and they possessed his land.

III. The Prophecies of Balaam, 22:1-25:18

*March of Israel: (4) Balaam
(2 Pet. 2:15; Jude 11; Rev. 2:14)*

22 And the children of Israel set forward, and ^vpitched in the

ⁱ Or established

^j Jer. 48:45

^k v. 15

^l Num. 22:41; 33:52; Isa. 15:2

^m Jer. 48:46

ⁿ Jud. 11:24; 1 Ki. 11:33; 2 Ki. 23:13

^o Isa. 15:2,5

^p Isa. 16:2

^q Num. 32:3,34

^r Num. 32:1,3,35

^s Dt. 29:7

^t Dt. 3:1,3-7

^u Dt. 3:2

^v Or encamped

^a v. 28; Dt. 2:9,18

^b Num. 32:33; Dt. 2:26-37

^c Num. 20:17

^d Num. 20:21

^e Or permit

^f Dt. 2:32

^g Dt. 2:37

^h Amos 2:10

21:17 The spiritual order here is beautiful:

(1) atonement (vv. 8-9; Jn. 3:14-15);

(2) water, symbol of the Spirit bestowed (v. 16; Jn. 7:37-39);

(3) joy (vv. 17-18; Rom. 14:17); and

(4) power (vv. 21-24).

21:20 Pisgah. Meaning the division. **Jeshimon.** Meaning wilderness.

^aplains of Moab on this side Jordan by Jericho.

2 ¶ And ^bBalak the son of Zippor saw all that Israel had done to the Amorites.

3 And Moab was ^csore ^dafraid of the people, because they *were* many: and Moab was distressed because of the children of Israel.

4 And Moab said unto the elders of ^eMidian, Now shall this company lick up all *that are* round about us, as the ox licketh up the grass of the field. And Balak the son of Zippor was king of the Moabites at that time.

5 ¶ He sent messengers therefore unto ^fBalaam the son of Beor to Pethor, which *is* by the river of the land of the children of his people, to call him, saying, Behold, there is a people come out from Egypt: behold, they cover the face of the earth, and they abide over against me:

6 ^hCome now therefore, I pray thee, ⁱcurse me this people; for they *are* too mighty for me: ^jperadventure I shall prevail, *that* we may smite them, and *that* I may drive them out of the land: for I ^kwot that he whom thou blessest *is* blessed, and he whom thou cursest *is* cursed.

7 And the elders of Moab and the elders of Midian departed with the rewards of ^ldivination in their hand; and they came unto Balaam, and spake unto him the words of Balak.

8 And he said unto them, Lodge here this night, and I will bring you word again, as the LORD shall speak unto me: and the princes of Moab abode with Balaam.

9 And God came unto Balaam, and said, What men *are* these with thee?

10 And Balaam said unto God,

Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, hath sent unto me, *saying*,

11 Behold, *there is* a people come out of Egypt, which covereth the face of the earth: come now, curse me them; ^jperadventure I shall be able to overcome them, and drive them out.

12 And God said unto Balaam, Thou shalt ^mnot go with them; thou shalt not curse the people: for they *are* ⁿblessed.

13 And Balaam rose up in the morning, and said unto the princes of Balak, Get you into your land: for the LORD refuseth to give me leave to go with you.

14 And the princes of Moab rose up, and they went unto Balak, and said, Balaam refuseth to come with us.

15 ¶ And Balak sent yet again princes, more, and more honourable than they.

16 And they came to Balaam, and said to him, Thus saith Balak the son of Zippor, Let nothing, I pray thee, hinder thee from coming unto me:

17 For I will ^opromote thee unto very great honour, and I will do whatsoever thou sayest unto me: ^pcome therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people.

18 And Balaam answered and said unto the servants of Balak, If Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold, I ^qcannot go beyond the word of the LORD my God, to do less or more.

19 Now therefore, I pray you, tarry ye also here this night, that I may know what the LORD will say unto me more.

20 And God came unto Balaam at night, and said unto him, ^rIf the men come to call thee, rise up, *and* go with them; but ^syet the word

a Num. 33:46-49

b Josh. 24:9; Jud. 11:25; Mic. 6:5; Rev. 2:14

c Or very much

d Ex. 15:15

e Num. 25:15-18; 31:1-3

f Josh. 24:9

g Num. 31:8,16; Dt. 23:4; Josh. 13:22; Neh. 13:2; 2 Pet. 2:15; Jude 11; Rev. 2:14

h vv. 12,17; Num. 23:7

i Num. 24:9

j Or perhaps

k Or know

l Num. 23:23; 24:1

m Cp. v. 20

n Num. 23:20

o Num. 24:11

p v. 6

q v. 38; Num. 24:13

r v. 12

s v. 35; Num. 23:5,12,16,26; 24:13

22:5 Balaam. Balaam was a typical hireling prophet, seeking only to make a market of his gift. This is the way of Balaam (2 Pet. 2:15) and characterizes false teachers. The error of Balaam (Jude 11) was that he could see only the natural morality. A holy God, he reasoned, must curse such a people as Israel. Like all false teachers he was ignorant of the higher morality of vicarious atonement, by which God could be just and yet the justifier of believing sinners (Rom. 3:26).

The doctrine of Balaam (Rev. 2:14) refers to his teaching Balak to corrupt the people whom he could not curse (cp. Num. 31:16 with Num. 25:1-3 and Jas. 4:4). Spiritually, Balaamism in teaching never rises above natural reasonings; in practice, it is easy world-conformity. See Rev. 2:14, note.

Balaam: destruction. A prophet hired by the king of Moab to curse Israel.

which I shall say unto thee, that shalt thou do.

21 And Balaam rose up in the morning, and saddled his ass, and went with the princes of Moab.

22 ¶ And God's anger was kindled because he went: and the ^aangel of the LORD stood in the way for an adversary against him. Now he was riding upon his ass, and his two servants *were* with him.

23 And the ass saw the angel of the LORD standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his ^bhand: and the ass turned aside out of the way, and went into the field: and Balaam smote the ass, to turn her into the way.

24 But the angel of the LORD stood in a path of the vineyards, a wall *being* on this side, and a wall on that side.

25 And when the ass saw the angel of the LORD, she thrust herself unto the wall, and crushed Balaam's foot against the wall: and he smote her again.

26 And the angel of the LORD went further, and stood in a narrow place, where *was* no way to turn either to the right hand or to the left.

27 And when the ass saw the angel of the LORD, she fell down under Balaam: and Balaam's anger was kindled, and he smote the ass with a staff.

28 And the LORD ^copened the mouth of the ass, and she said unto Balaam, What have I done unto thee, that thou hast smitten me these three times?

29 And Balaam said unto the ass, Because thou hast mocked me: I would there were a sword in mine hand, for now would I kill thee.

30 And the ass said unto Balaam, *Am* not I thine ass, upon which

thou hast ridden ever since *I was* thine unto this day? was I ever ^dwont to do so unto thee? And he said, Nay.

31 Then the LORD ^eopened the eyes of Balaam, and he saw the angel of the LORD standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and he bowed down his head, and fell flat on his face.

32 And the angel of the LORD said unto him, Wherefore hast thou smitten thine ass these three times? behold, I went out to withstand thee, because *thy* way is ^fperverse before me:

33 And the ass saw me, and turned from me these three times: unless she had turned from me, surely now also I had slain thee, and saved her alive.

34 And Balaam said unto the angel of the LORD, I have ^gsinned; for I knew not that thou stoodest in the way against me: now therefore, if it displease thee, I will ^hget me back again.

35 And the ⁱangel of the LORD said unto Balaam, Go with the men: but only the word that I shall speak unto thee, that thou shalt speak. So Balaam went with the princes of Balak.

36 ¶ And when Balak heard that Balaam was come, he went out to meet him unto a city of Moab, ^jwhich *is* in the border of Arnon, which *is* in the utmost ^kcoast.

37 And Balak said unto Balaam, Did I not earnestly send unto thee to call thee? wherefore camest thou not unto me? am I not able indeed to promote thee to honour?

38 And Balaam said unto Balak, Lo, I am come unto thee: have I now any power at all to say any

d Or accustomed

e Gen. 21:19; 2 Ki. 6:17; Lk. 24:16

f Cp. 2 Pet. 2:15-16

g Cp. Num. 14:40

h Or return

i See Jud. 2:1, note

j Num. 21:13

k Or boundary

a Angel of the LORD: vv. 22-35; Jud. 2:1. (Gen. 16:7; Jud. 2:1, note)

b Josh. 5:13

c 2 Pet. 2:16

22:22 anger. In v. 12 the directive will of the LORD was made known to Balaam; in v. 20, the LORD's permissive will. The prophet was now free to go but knew the true mind of the LORD about it. The matter was wholly one between the LORD and His servant. The permission of v. 20 really constituted a testing of Balaam. He chose the path of self-will and self-advantage, and the LORD could not but gravely disapprove. The whole scene (vv. 22-35) prepared Balaam for what was to follow.

22:28 said. Aside from the serpent in the Garden of

Eden, this is the only instance in Scripture where an animal is described as speaking. God, who created the vocal organs of man and beast, used the animal, in this one case, to rebuke the weakness of the prophet and to insure that he would carry out the intention he had expressed in v. 18 (cp. v. 20).

22:34 displease thee. That is, *be evil in thine eyes.*

Balak: *to make empty.* The King of Moab who was afraid of the size and power of the Israelites.

thing? the ^aword that God putteth in my mouth, that shall I ^bspeak.

39 And Balaam went with Balak, and they came unto Kirjath-huzoth.

40 And Balak offered oxen and sheep, and sent to Balaam, and to the princes that *were* with him.

41 And it came to pass on the ^cmorning, that Balak took Balaam, and brought him up into the ^dhigh places of Baal, that thence he might see the utmost *part* of the ^epeople.

a Inspiration: v. 38; Num. 23:5. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

b Num. 23:26; 24:13; 1 Ki. 22:14; 2 Chr. 18:13

c Or next day

d Num. 21:28

e Num. 23:13

f vv. 14,30; cp. 1 Chr. 15:26

g Or perhaps

h Num. 22:20,38; Dt. 18:18

i Inspiration: vv. 5,12-16; Dt. 4:2. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

j Num. 22:5; Dt. 23:4

Balaam blesses Israel from high places of Baal

23 And Balaam said unto Balak, Build me here ^lseven altars, and prepare me here seven oxen and seven rams.

2 And Balak did as Balaam had spoken; and Balak and Balaam offered on *every* altar a bullock and a ram.

3 And Balaam said unto Balak, Stand by thy burnt-offering, and I will go: ^gperadventure the LORD will come to meet me: and whatsoever he sheweth me I will tell thee. And he went to an high place.

4 And God met Balaam: and he said unto him, I have prepared seven altars, and I have offered upon *every* altar a bullock and a ram.

5 And the LORD ^hput a ⁱword in Balaam's mouth, and said, Return unto Balak, and thus thou shalt speak.

6 And he returned unto him, and, lo, he stood by his burnt-sacrifice, he, and all the princes of Moab.

7 And he took up his parable, and said, Balak the king of Moab hath brought me from ^lAram, out of the mountains of the east, *saying*,

^kCome, curse me Jacob, and come, defy Israel.

8 How shall I curse, whom God hath not ^lcursed? or how shall I defy, *whom* the LORD hath not defied?

9 For from the top of the rocks I see him, and from the hills I behold him: lo, the people shall dwell ^malone, and shall not be reckoned among the nations.

10 Who can count the ⁿdust of Jacob, and the number of the fourth *part* of Israel? ^oLet me die the death of the righteous, and ^plet my last end be like his!

11 And Balak said unto Balaam, What hast thou done unto me? I took thee to curse mine enemies, and, behold, thou hast blessed *them* altogether.

12 And he answered and said, Must I not take heed to speak that which the LORD hath ^qput in my mouth?

Balaam: the prophecy from Pisgah: the justification and power of Israel

13 And Balak said unto him, Come, I pray thee, with me unto another place, from whence thou mayest see them: thou shalt see but the utmost part of them, and shalt not see them all: and curse me them from thence.

14 ¶ And he brought him into the field of Zophim, to the top of Pisgah, and built seven altars, and offered a bullock and a ram *every* altar.

15 And he said unto Balak, Stand here by thy burnt-offering, while I meet *the* LORD yonder.

16 And the LORD met Balaam, and put a word in his mouth, and said, Go again unto Balak, and say thus.

k Num. 22:6

l Num. 22:12

m Dt. 32:8; 33:28

n Gen. 13:16; 26:14

o Isa. 57:1

p Ps. 37:37

q v. 5; Num. 22:20

22:39 Kirjath-huzoth. Meaning a city of streets.

22:41 utmost part. Refers to the end of the encampment, "the fourth part of Israel" (Num. 23:10). Balak's thought was not at all to permit Balaam to see the whole of the Hebrew host. In bringing Balaam to Pisgah, Balak corrects what, evidently, he thought was a blunder (Num. 23:13-14). But when the hireling sees the whole camp he must utter a grander word than before, "He hath not beheld iniquity in Jacob," and that with the nation in full view. Here is a superb illustration of the truth of Rom. 4:5-8.

23:7 brought. In the prophecies of Balaam, God testifies

on behalf of His people rather than to them. It is the divine testimony to their standing as a redeemed people in view of the serpent "lifted up", and of the water from the struck rock (Num. 21:5-9; 20:11). Their state was morally bad, but this was a matter concerning the discipline of God, not His judgment. Through Christ "lifted up" (Jn. 3:14-15) the Christian's standing is eternally secure and perfect, though his state may require the Father's discipline (1 Cor. 11:30-32; Heb. 12:4-10); meantime, against all enemies God is "for us" (Rom. 8:31).

23:13 thou shalt see . . . all. Better thou seest but the extremity of them, and dost not see them all.

17 And when he came to him, behold, he stood by his burnt-offering, and the princes of Moab with him. And Balak said unto him, What hath the LORD spoken?

18 And he took up his parable, and said, Rise up, Balak, and hear; hearken unto me, thou son of Zippor:

19 ^aGod is not a man, that he should lie; neither the son of man, that he should ^brepent: hath he ^csaid, and shall he not do it? or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good?

20 Behold, I have received *commandment* to bless: and he hath blessed; and ^dI cannot reverse it.

21 He hath ^enot beheld iniquity in Jacob, ^fneither hath he seen perverseness in Israel: the LORD his God is ^gwith him, and ^hthe shout of a king is among them.

22 ⁱGod brought them out of Egypt; he hath as it were the strength of ^jan unicorn.

23 Surely ^kthere is no enchantment against Jacob, neither is there any divination against Israel: according to this time it shall be said of Jacob and of Israel, ^lWhat hath God wrought!

24 Behold, the people shall rise up as a great ^mlion, and lift up himself as a young lion: he shall not lie down until he eat ⁿof the prey, and drink the blood of the slain.

25 ¶ And Balak said unto Balaam, Neither curse them at all, nor bless them at all.

26 But Balaam answered and said unto Balak, Told not I thee, saying, All that the LORD speaketh, that I must do?

*Balaam: the prophecy from Peor:
(1) the beauty and order of Israel*

27 ¶ And Balak said unto Balaam, Come, I pray thee, I will bring thee unto another place; ⁿperadventure it will please God that thou mayest curse me them from thence.

28 And Balak brought Balaam

unto the top of Peor, that looketh ^otoward ^pJeshimon.

29 And Balaam said unto Balak, Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven bullocks and seven rams.

30 And Balak did as Balaam had said, and offered a bullock and a ram on *every* altar.

The prophecy from Peor (continued)

24 And when Balaam saw that it pleased the LORD to bless Israel, he went not, as at other times, to seek for enchantments, but he set his face toward the ^qwilderness.

2 And Balaam lifted up his eyes, and he saw Israel ^rabiding in his tents according to their tribes; and ^sthe ^tspirit of God came upon him.

3 ^uAnd he took up his parable, and said, Balaam the son of Beor hath said, and the man whose eyes are open hath said:

4 He hath said, which ^vheard the words of God, which saw the ^wvision of the Almighty, falling into a *trance*, but having his eyes open:

5 How goodly are thy tents, O Jacob, *and* thy tabernacles, O Israel!

6 As the valleys are they spread forth, as gardens by the river's side, as the trees of ^xlign aloes which the LORD hath planted, *and* as ^ycedar trees beside the waters.

7 He shall pour the water out of his buckets, and his seed *shall be* ^zin many waters, and his king shall be higher than Agag, and his ^{aa}kingdom shall be exalted.

8 God brought him forth out of Egypt; he hath as it were the strength of ^{bb}an unicorn: he shall ^{cc}eat up the nations his enemies, and shall ^{dd}break their bones, and pierce *them* through with his arrows.

9 He ^{ee}crouched, he lay down ^{ff}as a lion, and as a great lion: who shall stir him up? ^{gg}Blessed is he that blesseth thee, and cursed is he that curseth thee.

10 ¶ And Balak's anger was kin-

o Num. 21:20

p Meaning waste

q Num. 23:28

r Num. 2:2,34

s Num. 11:25; 1 Sam. 10:10; 19:20,23; 2 Chr. 15:1

t Holy Spirit (O.T.): v. 2; Num. 27:18. (Gen. 1:2; Zech. 12:10, note)

u Num. 23:7,18

v Num. 22:20

w Gen. 15:1

x Or aloes. Ps. 45:8

y Ps. 1:3

z Cp. Jer. 51:13; Rev. 17:1,15

aa 2 Sam. 5:12; 1 Chr. 14:2; Ps. 145:11-13

bb Num. 14:9; 23:24

cc Ps. 2:9

dd Or crouched

ee Gen. 49:9; Num. 23:24

ff Gen. 12:3; 27:29

a 1 Sam. 15:29

b See Zech. 8:14, note

c Num. 11:23; 1 Ki. 8:56

d Isa. 43:13

e Ps. 32:2,5

f Jer. 50:20

g v. 23; Ex. 29:45-46

h Dt. 33:5; Ps. 89:15-18

i Num. 24:8

j Or a wild ox

k Num. 24:1; Josh. 13:22

l Ps. 31:19; 44:1

m Cp. Gen. 49:8-12; Nah. 2:11

n Or perhaps

23:23 *against*. Or in.

24:1 *enchantments*. Or to the meeting of enchantments. Num. 23:23.

24:4 *falling into*. That is, *prostrated by the prophetic im-*

pulse. Cp. 1 Sam. 19:24; Ezek. 1:28; Dan. 8:18; 10:15-16; 2 Cor. 12:2-4; Rev. 1:10,17.

24:7 *Agag*. King of the Amalekites, ancestor of the Agag of 1 Sam. 15:9; 2 Sam. 15:8.

died against Balaam, and he smote his hands together: and Balak said unto Balaam, I called thee to curse mine enemies, and, behold, thou hast altogether blessed *them* these three times.

11 Therefore now flee thou to thy place: ^aI thought to promote thee unto great honour; but, lo, the LORD hath kept thee back from honour.

12 And Balaam said unto Balak, ^bSpake I not also to thy messengers which thou sentest unto me, saying,

13 If Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the commandment of the LORD, to do *either* good or bad of mine own mind; *but* ^cwhat the LORD saith, that will I speak?

14 And now, behold, I go unto my people: come *therefore*, and I will ^dadvertise thee what this people shall do to thy people in the ^elater days.

*Balaam: the prophecy from Peor:
(2) the Messianic kingdom*

15 ¶ And he took up his parable, and said, Balaam the son of Beor hath said, and the man whose eyes are open hath said:

16 He hath said, which heard the words of God, and knew the knowledge of the most High, *which* saw the vision of the Almighty, falling *into a trance*, but having his eyes open:

17 I shall see him, but not now: I shall behold him, but not ^fnigh: there shall come a Star out of Jacob, and a ^gSceptre shall rise out of Israel, and ^hshall smite the corners of Moab, and destroy all the children of Sheth.

18 And Edom shall be a possession, Seir also shall be a possession for his enemies; and Israel shall do valiantly.

19 Out of Jacob shall come he that shall have ⁱdominion, and shall destroy him that remaineth of the city.

20 ¶ And when he looked on Amalek, he took up his parable, and

said, Amalek *was* the first of the nations; but his latter end *shall be* that he perish for ever.

21 And he looked on the ^jKenites, and took up his parable, and said, Strong is thy dwellingplace, and thou puttest thy nest in a rock.

22 Nevertheless the Kenite shall be wasted, until ^kAsshur shall carry thee away captive.

23 And he took up his parable, and said, Alas, who shall live when God doeth this!

24 And ships *shall come* from the coast of ^lChittim, and shall afflict Asshur, and shall afflict ^mEber, and ⁿhe also shall perish for ever.

25 And Balaam rose up, and went and ^oreturned to his place: and Balak also went his way.

*The doctrine of Balaam (Num. 31:16;
Jas. 4:4; Rev. 2:14)*

25 And Israel abode in ^pShittim, and the ^qpeople began to commit ^rwhoredom with the daughters of Moab.

2 And they called the people unto the sacrifices of their gods: and the ^speople did eat, and ^tbowed down to their gods.

3 And Israel joined himself unto ^uBaal-peor: and the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel.

4 And the LORD said unto Moses, Take all the heads of the people, and hang them up before the LORD against the sun, that the fierce anger of the LORD may be turned away from Israel.

5 And Moses said unto the judges of Israel, ^vSlay ye every one his men that were joined unto Baal-peor.

6 ¶ And, behold, one of the children of Israel came and brought unto his brethren a Midianitish woman in the sight of Moses, and in the sight of all the congregation of the children of Israel, who *were* weeping *before* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

7 And when Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, saw *it*, he rose up from among the

^j Gen. 15:19

^k Gen. 10:22

^l Gen. 10:4; Dan. 11:30

^m Gen. 10:21

ⁿ v. 20

^o v. 14; 31:8

^p Josh. 2:1

^q Num. 31:16;
1 Cor. 10:8;
Rev. 2:14

^r Or harlotry

^s Ex. 34:15-16;
Dt. 32:38; cp.
1 Cor. 10:20

^t Ex. 20:5

^u Or Baal of Peor.
Num. 23:28; Ps.
106:28-29; Hos.
9:10

^v Cp. Ex. 32:27

^a Num. 22:17,37

^b Num. 22:18

^c Num. 22:20

^d Or advise

^e Gen. 49:1;
Num. 31:8,16;
Dt. 4:30

^f Or near

^g Kingdom (O.T.):
v. 17; Dt. 30:1.
(Gen. 1:26;
Zech. 12:8,
note). See Gen.
49:10, note

^h Num. 21:29;
Isa. 15:1-16:14

ⁱ Amos 9:11-12

24:17 Sheth. That is *tumult*.

24:20 nations. Or *the first of the nations that warred against Israel*. Ex. 17:8.

Baal-peor: *lord of the opening*. A pagan god of the Moabites and Canaanites. This title implies a local god who was worshipped in a particular location.

congregation, and took a javelin in his hand;

8 And he went after the man of Israel into the tent, and thrust both of them through, the man of Israel, and the woman through her ^abelly. ^bSo the plague was ^cstayed from the children of Israel.

9 And those that ^ddied in the plague were twenty and four thousand.

10 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

11 Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, hath turned my wrath away from the children of Israel, while he was zealous for my sake among them, that I consumed not the children of Israel in my ^ejealousy.

12 Wherefore say, ^fBehold, I give unto him my ^gcovenant of peace:

13 And he shall have it, and his ^hseed after him, *even* the covenant of an ⁱeverlasting priesthood; because he was zealous for his God, and made an ^jatonement for the children of Israel.

14 Now the name of the Israelite that was slain, *even* that was slain with the Midianitish woman, was Zimri, the son of Salu, a prince of a chief house among the Simeonites.

15 And the name of the Midianitish woman that was slain was ^kCozbi, the daughter of ^lZur; he was head over a people, *and* of a chief house in Midian.

16 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

17 ^mVex the Midianites, and smite them:

18 For they vex you with their wives, wherewith they have beguiled you in the matter of Peor, and in the matter of Cozbi, the daughter of a prince of Midian, their sister, which was slain in the day of the plague for Peor's sake.

IV. Instructions and Preparations for Entering the Promised Land, 26:1-36:13

Moses numbers new generation of men able to go to war (vv. 64-65)

26 And it came to pass after the ⁿplague, that the LORD spake

unto Moses and unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, saying,

2 Take the ^osum of all the congregation of the children of Israel, from twenty years old and upward, throughout their fathers' house, all that are able to go to war in Israel.

3 And Moses and Eleazar the priest spake with them in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying,

4 *Take the sum of the people*, from twenty years old and upward; as the LORD ^pcommanded Moses and the children of Israel, which went forth out of the land of Egypt.

5 ¶ Reuben, the eldest son of Israel: the children of ^qReuben; Hanoch, *of whom cometh* the family of the Hanochites: of Pallu, the family of the Palluites:

6 Of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites: of Carmi, the family of the Carmites.

7 These *are* the families of the Reubenites: and they that were numbered of them were ^rforty and three thousand and seven hundred and thirty.

8 And the sons of Pallu; Eliab.

9 And the sons of Eliab; Nemuel, and Dathan, and Abiram. This *is* that Dathan and Abiram, *which were* ^sfamous in the congregation, who

^o Ex. 30:11-16; 38:25-26; Num. 1:2; 14:29

^p Num. 1:1

^q Gen. 46:8; Ex. 6:14; 1 Chr. 5:1-3

^r Cp. Num. 1:20-21

^s Or *chosen from*. Num. 16:1-2

^a Or *abdomen*

^b Ps. 106:30

^c Num. 16:48

^d Num. 14:37; 31:16; Dt. 4:3; see 1 Cor. 10:8, note

^e Ex. 20:5; Dt. 32:16,21; 1 Ki. 14:22

^f Mal. 2:4; 3:1

^g Isa. 54:10; Ezek. 34:25; Mal. 2:5

^h 1 Chr. 6:4-15

ⁱ Ex. 29:9; 40:15

^j Num. 16:46; see Ex. 29:33, note

^k v. 18

^l Num. 31:8

^m Num. 31:1-3

ⁿ Num. 25:9

26:4

THE SECOND NATIONAL CENSUS

After a plague killed 24,000 people, Moses counted the Israelites again by tribe and families.

Tribe	Families of:	Number
Reuben	Hanoch, Pallu, Hezron, Carmi	43,730
Simeon	Nemuel, Jamin, Jachin, Zerach, Shaul	22,200
Gad	Zephon, Haggi, Shuni, Ozni, Eri, Arod, Areli	40,500
Judah	Shelah, Pharez, Zerach	76,500
Issachar	Tola, Pua, Jashub, Shimron	64,300
Zebulun	Sered, Elon, Jahleel	60,500
Manasseh	Machir, Gilead	52,700
Ephraim	Shuthelah, Becher, Tahan	32,500
Benjamin	Bela, Ashbel, Ahiram, Shupham, Hupham	45,600
Dan	Shuham	64,400
Asher	Jimna, Jesui, Beriah	53,400
Naphtali	Jahzeel, Guni, Jezer, Shillem	45,400

strove against Moses and against Aaron in the company of Korah, when they strove against the LORD:

10 ^aAnd the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up together with Korah, when that company died, ^bwhat time the fire devoured two hundred and fifty men: ^cand they became a sign.

11 Notwithstanding the children of ^dKorah died not.

12 ¶ The sons of ^eSimeon after their families: of Nemuel, the family of the Nemuelites: of Jamin, the family of the Jaminites: of Jachin, the family of the Jachinites:

13 Of Zerach, the family of the Zarhites: of Shaul, the family of the Shaulites.

14 These *are* the families of the Simeonites, ^ftwenty and two thousand and two hundred.

15 ¶ The children of ^gGad after their families: of Zephon, the family of the Zephonites: of Haggi, the family of the Haggites: of Shuni, the family of the Shunites:

16 Of Ozni, the family of the Oznites: of Eri, the family of the Erites:

17 Of Arod, the family of the Arodites: of Areli, the family of the Arelites.

18 These *are* the families of the children of Gad according to those that were numbered of them, ^hforty thousand and five hundred.

19 ¶ The sons of ⁱJudah *were* Er and Onan: and Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan.

20 And the sons of Judah after their families *were*; of Shelah, the family of the Shelanites: of Pharez, the family of the Pharzitites: of Zerach, the family of the Zarhites.

21 And the sons of Pharez *were*; of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites: of Hamul, the family of the Hamulites.

22 These *are* the families of Judah according to those that were numbered of them, ^jthreescore and sixteen thousand and five hundred.

23 ¶ Of the sons of ^kIssachar after their families: of Tola, the family of the Tolaites: of Pua, the family of the Punites:

24 Of Jashub, the family of the

Jashubites: of Shimron, the family of the Shimronites.

25 These *are* the families of Issachar according to those that were numbered of them, ^lthreescore and four thousand and three hundred.

26 ¶ Of the sons of ^mZebulun after their families: of Sered, the family of the Sardites: of Elon, the family of the Elonites: of Jahleel, the family of the Jahleelites.

27 These *are* the families of the Zebulunites according to those that were numbered of them, ⁿthreescore thousand and five hundred.

28 ¶ The sons of ^oJoseph after their families *were* Manasseh and Ephraim.

29 Of the sons of ^pManasseh: of Machir, the family of the Machirites: and Machir begat Gilead: of Gilead *come* the family of the Gileadites.

30 These *are* the sons of Gilead: of Jezer, the family of the Jeezerites: of Helek, the family of the Helekites:

31 And of Asriel, the family of the Asrielites: and of Shechem, the family of the Shechemites:

32 And of Shemida, the family of the Shemidaites: and of Hephher, the family of the Hephherites.

33 ¶ And Zelophehad the son of Hephher had no sons, but ^qdaughters: and the names of the daughters of Zelophehad *were* Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

34 These *are* the families of Manasseh, and those that were numbered of them, ^rfifty and two thousand and seven hundred.

35 ¶ These *are* the sons of Ephraim after their families: of Shuthelah, the family of the Shuthalhites: of Becher, the family of the Bachrites: of Tahan, the family of the Tahanites.

36 And these *are* the sons of Shuthelah: of Eran, the family of the Eranites.

37 These *are* the families of the sons of Ephraim according to those that were numbered of them, ^sthirty and two thousand and five hundred. These *are* the sons of Joseph after their families.

a Num. 16:32-35,38

b Or when

c Num. 16:36-40; cp. 1 Cor. 10:6; 2 Pet. 2:6

d Ex. 6:24; Num. 16:33; Dt. 24:16; 1 Chr. 6:22-23

e Gen. 46:10; 1 Chr. 4:24

f Cp. Num. 1:22-23

g Gen. 46:16; cp. Num. 1:24-25

h Num. 1:25

i Gen. 38:3-5; 46:12; 1 Chr. 2:3

j Cp. Num. 1:26-27

k Gen. 46:13; 1 Chr. 7:1

l Cp. Num. 1:28-29

m Gen. 46:14

n Cp. Num. 1:30-31

o Gen. 46:20

p 1 Chr. 7:14-20

q Num. 27:1

r Cp. Num. 1:34-35

s Cp. Num. 1:32-33

38 ¶ The sons of ^aBenjamin after their families: of Bela, the family of the Belaites: of Ashbel, the family of the Ashbelites: of Ahiram, the family of the Ahiramites:

39 Of Shupham, the family of the Shuphamites: of Hupham, the family of the Huphamites.

40 And the sons of Bela were Ard and Naaman: *of* Ard, the family of the Ardites: *and* of Naaman, the family of the Naamites.

41 These *are* the sons of Benjamin after their families: and they that were numbered of them *were* ^bforty and five thousand and six hundred.

42 ¶ These *are* the sons of ^cDan after their families: of Shuham, the family of the Shuhamites. These *are* the families of Dan after their families.

43 All the families of the Shuhamites, according to those that were numbered of them, *were* ^athreescore and four thousand and four hundred.

44 ¶ *Of* the children of ^eAsher after their families: of Jimna, the family of the Jimnites: of Jesui, the family of the Jesuites: of Beriah, the family of the Beriites.

45 Of the sons of Beriah: of Heber, the family of the Heberites: of Malchiel, the family of the Malchielites.

46 And the name of the daughter of Asher *was* Sarah.

47 These *are* the families of the sons of Asher according to those that were numbered of them; *who were* ^ffifty and three thousand and four hundred.

48 ¶ *Of* the sons of ^gNaphtali after their families: of Jahzeel, the family of the Jahzeelites: of Guni, the family of the Gunites:

49 Of Jezer, the family of the Jezerites: of Shillem, the family of the Shillemites.

50 These *are* the families of Naphtali according to their families: and they that were numbered of

them *were* ^hforty and five thousand and four hundred.

51 These *were* the ⁱnumbered of the children of ⁱIsrael, six hundred thousand and a thousand seven hundred and thirty.

52 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

53 ^kUnto these the land shall be ⁱdivided for an inheritance according to the number of names.

54 To many thou shalt give the more inheritance, and to few thou shalt give the less inheritance: to every one shall his inheritance be given according to those that were numbered of him.

55 Notwithstanding the land shall be ^mdivided by lot: according to the names of the tribes of their fathers they shall inherit.

56 According to the lot shall the possession thereof be divided between many and few.

57 ¶ And these *are* they that were numbered of the ⁿLevites after their families: of Gershon, the family of the Gershonites: of Kohath, the family of the Kohathites: of Merari, the family of the Merarites.

58 These *are* the families of the Levites: the family of the Libnites, the family of the Hebronites, the family of the Mahlites, the family of the Mushites, the family of the Korathites. And ^oKohath begat Amram.

59 And the name of Amram's wife *was* ^oJochebed, the daughter of Levi, whom *her mother* bare to Levi in Egypt: and she bare unto Amram Aaron and Moses, and Miriam their sister.

60 And unto Aaron was born ^pNadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

61 And Nadab and Abihu died, when they offered strange fire before the LORD.

62 And those that were numbered of them were ^qtwenty and three thousand, all males from a month old and upward: for ^rthey

h Cp. Num. 1:42-43

i Cp. Ex. 12:37; 38:26; Num. 1:46; 11:21

j See Num. 1:46, note

k Josh. 11:23; 14:1

l Num. 33:54

m Num. 34:14

n Gen. 46:11; Num. 3:15; 1 Chr. 6:1

o Ex. 6:20

p Lev. 10:1-2; Num. 3:2,4; 1 Chr. 24:2

q Cp. Num. 3:15-39; 1 Chr. 6:2-53

r Num. 1:47

a Gen. 46:21; 1 Chr. 7:6; 8:1-2

b Cp. Num. 1:36-37; 1 Chr. 7:9

c Gen. 46:23

d Cp. Num. 1:38-39

e Gen. 46:17; 1 Chr. 7:30

f Cp. Num. 1:40-41

g Gen. 46:24; 1 Chr. 7:13

26:51 six hundred thousand and a thousand seven hundred and thirty. Compare Num. 1:46. Of the 603,550 mentioned there, all the adults except Caleb and Joshua perished in the wilderness. Yet the figure here, 601,730,

is only 1820 less.

26:54 many. That is *the greater*, Num. 33:54. **few.** That is *the smaller*.

were not numbered among the children of Israel, because there was no ^ainheritance given them among the children of Israel.

63 ¶ These *are* they that were numbered by Moses and Eleazar the priest, who numbered the children of Israel in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho.

64 But among these there was ^bnot a man of them whom Moses and Aaron the priest numbered, when they numbered the children of Israel in the ^cwilderness of Sinai.

65 For the LORD had said of them, ^dThey shall surely die in the wilderness. And there was not left a man of them, ^esave Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

Law of inheritance

27 Then came the ^fdaughters of Zelophehad, the son of Hepher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of Manasseh the son of Joseph: and these *are* the names of his daughters; Mahlah, Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Tirzah.

2 And they stood before Moses, and before Eleazar the priest, and before the ^gprinces and all the congregation, *by* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, saying,

3 Our father died in the wilderness, and he was not in the company of them that gathered themselves together against the LORD in the company of Korah; but died in his own ^hsin, and ⁱhad no sons.

4 Why should the name of our father be ^jdone away from among his family, because he hath no son? ^kGive unto us *therefore* a possession among the brethren of our father.

5 And Moses ^lbrought their cause before the LORD.

6 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

7 The daughters of Zelophehad speak ^mright: thou shalt surely give them a possession of an inheritance among their father's brethren; and thou shalt cause the inheritance of their father to pass unto them.

8 And thou shalt speak unto the

children of Israel, saying, If a man die, and have no son, then ye shall cause his inheritance to pass unto his daughter.

9 And if he have no daughter, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his brethren.

10 And if he have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his father's brethren.

11 And if his father have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his kinsman that is next to him of his family, and he shall possess it: and it shall be unto the children of Israel a statute of judgment, as the LORD commanded Moses.

Moses to prepare for death

12 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, ⁿGet thee up into this mount Abarim, and see the land which I have given unto the children of Israel.

13 And when thou hast seen it, thou also ^oshalt be gathered unto thy people, as Aaron thy brother was gathered.

14 For ye ^prebelled against my commandment in the desert of Zin, in the strife of the congregation, to sanctify me at the water before their eyes: that *is* the water of Meribah in Kadesh in the wilderness of Zin.

Joshua to succeed Moses

15 ¶ And Moses spake unto the LORD, ^qsaying,

16 Let the LORD, the ^rGod of the spirits of all flesh, set a man over the congregation,

17 Which may go out before them, and which may go in before them, and which may lead them out, and which may bring them in; that the congregation of the LORD be not as ^ssheep which have no shepherd.

18 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Take thee Joshua the son of Nun, a man in whom *is* the ^tspirit, and ^ulay thine hand upon him;

19 And set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation; and give him a ^vcharge in their sight.

20 And thou shalt put *some* of

a Num. 18:23-24

b Num. 14:29; Dt. 2:14-15; Heb. 3:17

c Num. 1:1-46

d Num. 14:28-29; 1 Cor. 10:5

e Num. 14:30

f Num. 26:33; 36:1-12

g Or chiefs

h Num. 26:64-65

i Num. 26:33

j Dt. 25:6

k vv. 7-11

l Ex. 18:13-26; Num. 9:8

m Josh. 17:3-7

n Num. 33:47; Dt. 32:48-52; 34:1-4

o Num. 20:12, 24,28; 31:2; Dt. 10:6; 34:5-6

p Dt. 1:37; 32:51; Ps. 106:33

q Bible prayers (O.T.): vv. 15-17; Dt. 3:23. (Gen. 15:2; Hab. 3:1, note)

r Num. 16:22; Heb. 12:9

s 1 Ki. 22:17; Zech. 10:2; Mt. 9:36; Mk. 6:34

t Holy Spirit (O.T.): v. 18; Dt. 34:9. (Gen. 1:2; Zech. 12:10, note)

u v. 23

v Dt. 3:28; 31:7

thine honour upon him, that all the congregation of the children of Israel may be ^aobedient.

21 And he shall stand before Eleazar the priest, who shall ask *counsel* for him ^bafter the judgment of Urim before the LORD: ^cat his word shall they go out, and at his word they shall come in, *both* he, and all the children of Israel with him, even all the congregation.

22 And Moses did as the LORD commanded him: and he took Joshua, and set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation:

23 And he laid his hands upon him, ^dand gave him a charge, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

The order of the offerings
(*vv. 1,9,11,16,17,26*)

28 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, ^eMy offering, *and* my bread for my sacrifices made by fire, *for* a ^fsweet savour unto me, shall ye observe to offer unto me in their due season.

3 And thou shalt say unto them, This *is* the offering made by fire which ye shall offer unto the LORD; two lambs of the first year without spot day by day, *for* a ^gcontinual burnt-offering.

4 The one lamb shalt thou offer in the morning, and the other lamb shalt thou offer at even;

5 And a tenth *part* of an ^hephah of flour for a ⁱmeat-offering, ^jmingled with the fourth *part* of an ^hhin of beaten oil.

6 *It is* a continual burnt-offering, which was ordained in mount Sinai for a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

7 And the drink-offering thereof *shall be* the fourth *part* of an ^hhin

for the one lamb: in the holy *place* shalt thou cause the strong wine to be poured unto the LORD *for* a drink-offering.

8 And the other lamb shalt thou offer at even: as the ⁱmeat-offering of the morning, and as the drink-offering thereof, thou shalt offer *it*, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

9 ¶ And on the sabbath day two lambs of the first year without spot, and two tenth ^kdeals of flour *for* a ⁱmeat-offering, ^lmingled with oil, and the drink-offering thereof:

10 *This is* the burnt-offering of every sabbath, beside the ^lcontinual burnt-offering, and his drink-offering.

11 ¶ And in the ^mbeginnings of your months ye shall offer a burnt-offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, seven lambs of the first year without spot;

12 And three tenth ^kdeals of flour *for* a ⁿmeat-offering, ⁱmingled with oil, for one bullock; and two tenth ^kdeals of flour *for* a ⁱmeat-offering, ⁱmingled with oil, for one ram;

13 And a several tenth ^odeal of flour ⁱmingled with oil *for* a ⁱmeat-offering unto one lamb; *for* a burnt-offering of a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

14 And their drink-offerings shall be half an ^hhin of wine unto a bullock, and the third *part* of an hin unto a ram, and a fourth *part* of an hin unto a lamb: *this is* the burnt-offering of every month throughout the months of the year.

15 And one kid of the goats for a sin-offering unto the LORD shall be offered, beside the ^pcontinual burnt-offering, and his drink-offering.

16 And in the fourteenth day of the first month *is* the ^qpassover of the LORD.

17 And in the fifteenth day of

a Josh. 1:16-18

b See Ex. 28:30, note

c Jud. 20:18, 23,26

d Dt. 31:7-8

e Lev. 3:11

f Ex. 29:18; cp. Eph. 5:2

g Ex. 29:38-42

h See Measures and Weights (O.T.), 2 Chr. 2:10, note

i Or meal

j Or mixed

k Or parts

l v. 3

m Num. 10:10; Ezek. 46:6-7

n Or meal. Num. 15:4-12

o Or part

p vv. 3,23,24

q Ex. 12:14-20; Lev. 23:5-8; Num. 9:2-5; Dt. 16:1-8; Ezek. 45:21

Eleazar: whom God aids. A high priest of Israel. Son of Aaron.

28:2 sweet savour. Or a savour of satisfaction. See Lev. 1:9, note.

28:4 at even. Literally "between the two evenings," taken by the Jews to mean after noon and until nightfall, the

time during which the second of the two daily sacrifices was offered. According to Josephus the Passover lamb was slain between the ninth and eleventh hours, 3-5 P.M. (cp. Ex. 12:6, "in the evening"). Thus the death of our Lord at the ninth hour (Mt. 27:45) agrees with the time of the offering of the Passover lamb as well as the second daily sacrifice.

this month *is* the feast: seven days shall ^aunleavened bread be eaten.

18 In the first day *shall be* an holy convocation; ye shall do no manner of servile work *therein*:

19 But ye shall offer a sacrifice made by fire *for* a burnt-offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, and seven lambs of the first year: they shall be unto you without blemish:

20 And their ^bmeat-offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oil: three tenth ^cdeals shall ye offer for a bullock, and two tenth ^cdeals for a ram;

21 A several tenth ^ddeal shalt thou offer for every lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

22 And one goat for a sin-offering, to make an ^eatonement for you.

23 Ye shall offer these beside the burnt-offering in the morning, which *is* for a continual burnt-offering.

24 After this manner ye shall offer daily, throughout the seven days, the ^fmeat of the sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD: it shall be offered beside the continual burnt-offering, and his drink-offering.

25 And ^gon the seventh day ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work.

26 ¶ Also ^hin the day of the first-fruits, when ye bring a new ^bmeat-offering unto the LORD, after your weeks *be out*, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall ⁱdo no servile work:

27 But ye shall offer the burnt-offering for a sweet savour unto the

LORD; two young bullocks, one ram, seven lambs of the first year;

28 And their ^bmeat-offering of flour ^jmingled with oil, three tenth ^cdeals unto one bullock, two tenth ^cdeals unto one ram,

29 A several tenth ^ddeal unto one lamb, throughout the seven lambs;

30 And one kid of the goats, to make an atonement for you.

31 Ye shall offer ^kthem beside the continual burnt-offering, and his ^bmeat-offering, (they shall be unto you without blemish) and their drink-offerings.

Order of the offerings (vv. 1,7,12)

29 And in the seventh month, on the first *day* of the month, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work: *it is* a day of blowing the trumpets unto you.

2 And ye shall offer a burnt-offering for a sweet savour unto the LORD; one young bullock, one ram, and seven lambs of the first year without blemish:

3 And their ^ameat-offering *shall be of* flour ^jmingled with oil, three tenth ^cdeals for a bullock, and two tenth ^cdeals for a ram,

4 And one tenth ^ddeal for one lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

5 And one kid of the goats *for* a sin-offering, to make an ^matonement for you:

6 Beside the burnt-offering of the ⁿmonth, and his ^bmeat-offering, and the ^odaily burnt-offering, and his ^bmeat-offering, and their drink-of-

a Leaven: v. 17; Dt. 16:3. (Gen. 19:3; Mt. 13:33, note)

b Or meal

c Or parts

d Or part

e Num. 8:19

f Or food

g Ex. 12:16; 13:6; Lev. 23:8

h Ex. 23:16; 34:22; Lev. 23:10-21; Dt. 16:9-12; Acts 2:1

i v. 18

j Or mixed

k v. 3

l Cp. Neh. 8:1-12

m See Num. 28:22,30, note

n Num. 28:11-15,27

o Num. 28:3

28:16 first month. This is the month of Abib (or Nisan) in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months of March–April. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the *note* at Lev. 23:2.

28:22,30 atonement. Hebrew *kaphar*, to propitiate, to atone for sin. According to Scripture the sacrifice of the law only covered the offerer's sin and secured the divine forgiveness. The O.T. sacrifices never removed man's sin; it is "not possible that the blood of bulls and of goats should take away sins" (Heb. 10:4). The Israelite's offering implied confession of sin and recognized its due penalty as death; and God passed over his sin in anticipation of Christ's sacrifice which did, finally, put away those "sins that are past" [in O.T. times] (Heb. 9:15,26; Rom. 3:25, note). See Gen. 4:4, with marginal ref. Sacrifice, and Lev. 16:6, note.

29:1,7,12 seventh month. This is the month of Tishri (or Ethanim) in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months of September–October. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the *note* at Lev. 23:2. **trumpets.** The Feast of Trumpets is a prophetic type and refers to the future regathering of long-dispersed Israel. A great interval elapsed between Pentecost and the Feast of Trumpets, answering to the period occupied in the work of the Holy Spirit in the Church Age. Study carefully Isa. 18:3; 27:13 (with contexts), and Joel 2:1–3:21 in connection with the trumpets, and it will be seen that these trumpets, always symbols of testimony, are connected with the regathering and repentance of Israel after the Church Age is ended. This feast, which was held on the first day of the seventh month, Tishri, was immediately followed by the day of atonement.

ferings, according unto their ^amanner, for a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

7 ¶ And ye shall have on the ^btenth day of this ^cseventh month an holy convocation; and ye shall ^dafflict your souls: ye shall not do any work *therein*:

8 But ye shall offer a burnt-offering unto the LORD *for* a sweet savour; one young bullock, one ram, *and* seven lambs of the first year; they shall be unto you without blemish:

9 And their ^emeat-offering shall be of flour ^fmingled with oil, three tenth ^gdeals to a bullock, *and* two tenth ^gdeals to one ram,

10 A several tenth ^hdeal for one lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

11 One kid of the goats *for* a ⁱsin-offering; beside the sin-offering of ^jatonement, and the ^kcontinual burnt-offering, and the ^emeat-offering of it, and their drink-offerings.

12 ¶ And ^lon the fifteenth day of the ^mseventh month ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work, and ye shall keep a feast unto the LORD seven days:

13 And ⁿye shall offer a burnt-offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD; thirteen young bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year; they shall be without blemish:

14 And their ^emeat-offering shall be of flour ^fmingled with oil, three tenth ^gdeals unto every bullock of the thirteen bullocks, two tenth ^gdeals to each ram of the two rams,

15 And a several tenth ^hdeal to each lamb of the fourteen lambs:

16 And one kid of the goats *for* a sin-offering; beside the continual burnt-offering, his ^emeat-offering, and his drink-offering.

17 ¶ And on the ^osecond day ye shall offer twelve young bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year without spot:

18 And their ^emeat-offering and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, shall be according to their number, ^pafter the ^amanner:

19 And one kid of the goats *for* a sin-offering; beside the continual burnt-offering, and the ^emeat-offer-

ing thereof, and their drink-offerings.

20 ¶ And on the third day eleven bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish;

21 And their ^emeat-offering and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, shall be according to their number, after the ^amanner:

22 And one goat *for* a sin-offering; beside the continual burnt-offering, and his ^emeat-offering, and his drink-offering.

23 ¶ And on the fourth day ten bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

24 Their ^emeat-offering and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, shall be according to their number, after the ^amanner:

25 And one kid of the goats *for* a sin-offering; beside the continual burnt-offering, his ^emeat-offering, and his drink-offering.

26 ¶ And on the fifth day nine bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without spot:

27 And their ^emeat-offering and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, shall be according to their number, after the ^amanner:

28 And one goat *for* a sin-offering; beside the continual burnt-offering, and his ^emeat-offering, and his drink-offering.

29 ¶ And on the sixth day eight bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

30 And their ^emeat-offering and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, shall be according to their number, after the ^amanner:

31 And one goat *for* a sin-offering; beside the continual burnt-offering, his ^emeat-offering, and his drink-offering.

32 ¶ And on the seventh day seven bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

33 And their ^emeat-offering and their drink-offerings for the bul-

a Or ordinance

b Lev. 16:29-34; 23:26-32

c See Lev. 23:2, note

d Cp. Isa. 58:3-7

e Or meal

f Or mixed

g Or parts

h Or part

i Lev. 16:3,5

j See Ex. 29:33, note

k Num. 28:3

l Lev. 23:33-35; Dt. 16:13; Ezek. 45:25

m See Lev. 23:2, note

n Ezra 3:4

o Lev. 23:36

p vv. 3,4,9,10; Num. 15:12; 28:7,14

locks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the ^amanner:

34 And one goat *for* a sin-offering; beside the continual burnt-offering, his ^bmeat-offering, and his drink-offering.

35 ¶ On the eighth day ye shall have a ^csolemn assembly: ye shall do no servile work *therein*:

36 But ye shall offer a burnt-offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD: one bullock, one ram, seven lambs of the first year without blemish:

37 Their ^bmeat-offering and their drink-offerings for the bullock, for the ram, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the ^amanner:

38 And one goat *for* a sin-offering; beside the continual burnt-offering, and his ^bmeat-offering, and his drink-offering.

39 These *things* ye shall do unto the LORD in your ^cset feasts, beside your ^evows, and your freewill-offerings, for your burnt-offerings, and for your ^bmeat-offerings, and for your drink-offerings, and for your peace-offerings.

40 And Moses told the children of Israel according to all that the LORD commanded Moses.

Law of vows

30 And Moses spake *unto* the heads of the tribes concerning the children of Israel, saying, This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded.

2 If a man vow a ^svow unto the LORD, or ^hswear an oath to bind his soul with a bond; he shall not break his word, he shall do according to all that proceedeth out of his mouth.

3 If a woman also vow a vow unto the LORD, and bind *herself* by a bond, *being* in her father's house in her youth;

4 And her father hear her vow, and her bond wherewith she hath bound her soul, and her father shall hold his peace at her: then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she hath bound her soul shall stand.

5 But if her father disallow her in the day that he heareth; not any of her vows, or of her bonds wherewith she hath bound her soul, shall stand: and the LORD shall forgive her, because her father disallowed her.

6 And if she had at all an husband, when she vowed, or uttered ⁱought out of her lips, wherewith she bound her soul;

7 And her husband heard *it*, and held his peace at her in the day that he heard *it*: then her vows shall stand, and her bonds wherewith she bound her soul shall stand.

8 But if her husband ⁱdisallowed her on the day that he heard *it*; then he shall make her vow which she vowed, and that which she uttered with her lips, wherewith she bound her soul, of none effect: and the LORD shall forgive her.

9 But every vow of a widow, and of her that is divorced, wherewith they have bound their souls, shall stand against her.

10 And if she vowed in her husband's house, or bound her soul by a bond with an oath;

11 And her husband heard *it*, and held his peace at her, *and* disallowed her not: then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she bound her soul shall stand.

12 But if her husband hath utterly made them void on the day he heard *them*; *then* whatsoever proceeded out of her lips concerning her vows, or concerning the bond of her soul, shall not stand: her husband hath made them void; and the LORD shall forgive her.

13 Every vow, and every binding oath to afflict the soul, her husband may establish it, or her husband may make it void.

14 But if her husband altogether hold his peace at her from day to day; then he establisheth all her vows, or all her bonds, which *are* upon her: he confirmeth them, because he held his peace at her in the day that he heard *them*.

15 But if he shall any ways make them void after that he hath heard *them*; then he shall bear her iniquity.

16 These *are* the statutes, which the LORD commanded Moses, be-

a Or ordinance

b Or meal

c Lev. 23:36;
Neh. 8:18

d Lev. 23:1-44;
1 Chr. 23:31;
2 Chr. 31:3;
Ezra 3:5; Neh.
10:33; Isa. 1:14

e Lev. 7:16;
22:18; 23:38

f Num. 1:4,16;
7:2

g Lev. 27:2; Dt.
23:21-23; Jud.
11:30-31,35;
Eccl. 5:4; cp.
Jud. 11:30-40

h Lev. 5:4; Mt.
14:9; Acts
23:14; cp. Mt.
5:33-37

i Or any thing

j vv. 5,11; cp.
Gen. 3:16

tween a man and his wife, between the father and his daughter, *being yet* in her youth in her father's house.

Midian judged (Num. 25:6-18)

31 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 ^aAvenge the children of Israel of the Midianites: afterward shalt thou ^bbe gathered unto thy people.

3 And Moses spake unto the people, saying, Arm some of yourselves unto the war, and let them go against the Midianites, and ^cavenge the LORD of ^dMidian.

4 Of every tribe a thousand, throughout all the tribes of Israel, shall ye send to the war.

5 So there were delivered out of the thousands of Israel, a thousand of *every* tribe, twelve thousand armed for war.

6 And Moses sent them to the war, a thousand of *every* tribe, them and Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, to the war, with the ^eholy instruments, and ^fthe trumpets to blow in his hand.

7 And they warred against the Midianites, as the LORD commanded Moses; and they slew all the ^gmales.

8 And they slew the kings of Midian, beside the rest of them that were slain; *namely*, ^hEvi, and Rekem, and ⁱZur, and Hur, and Reba, five kings of Midian: ^jBalaam also the son of Beor they slew with the sword.

9 And the children of Israel took *all* the women of Midian captives, and their little ones, and took the spoil of all their cattle, and all their flocks, and all their goods.

10 And they burnt all their cities wherein they dwelt, and all their ^kgoodly castles, with fire.

11 And ^lthey took all the spoil, and all the prey, *both* of men and of beasts.

12 And they brought the captives, and the prey, and the spoil, unto Moses, and Eleazar the priest, and unto the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the camp at the plains of Moab, which *are* by Jordan *near* Jericho.

13 ¶ And Moses, and Eleazar the priest, and all the princes of the congregation, went forth to meet them ^mwithout the camp.

14 And Moses was ⁿwroth with the officers of the host, *with* the captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, which came from the battle.

15 And Moses said unto them, Have ye ^osaved all the women alive?

16 Behold, ^pthese caused the children of Israel, through the ^qcounsel of Balaam, to commit trespass against the LORD in the matter of Peor, and there was a plague among the congregation of the LORD.

17 Now therefore ^rkill every male among the little ones, and kill every woman that hath known man by lying with him.

18 But all the ^swomen children, that have not known a man by lying with him, keep alive ^tfor yourselves.

19 And do ye abide ^uwithout the camp seven days: whosoever hath killed any person, and whosoever hath touched any slain, purify *both* yourselves and your captives on the third day, and on the seventh day.

20 And purify all *your* raiment, and all that is made of skins, and all work of goats' *hair*, and all things made of wood.

21 ¶ And Eleazar the priest said unto the men of war which went to the battle, This *is* the ordinance of the law which the LORD commanded Moses;

22 Only the gold, and the silver, the ^vbrass, the iron, the tin, and the lead,

23 Every thing that may abide the fire, ye shall make *it* go through the fire, and it shall be clean: nevertheless it shall be purified with the water of separation: and all that abideth not the fire ye shall make go through the water.

24 And ye shall wash your clothes on the seventh day, and ye shall be clean, and afterward ye shall come into the camp.

a Num. 25:17

b Num. 20:26;
27:12-13

c vv. 7-12

d Josh. 13:21

e Cp. Num. 14:44

f Num. 10:9

g Gen. 34:25; Dt.
20:13

h Josh. 13:21

i Num. 25:15

j Josh. 13:22

k Or encamp-
ments

l Dt. 20:14

m Or outside. Dt.
23:10,12; cp.
Num. 19:11-22

n Or angry

o Cp. 1 Sam. 15:3

p Num. 25:1-9

q 2 Pet. 2:15; Rev.
2:14

r Dt. 7:2; 20:16-
18

s Or female

t Dt. 21:10-14

u Or outside. Dt.
23:10,12; cp.
Num. 19:11-22

v Or bronze

Booty distributed

25 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

26 Take the sum of the prey that was taken, *both* of man and of beast, thou, and Eleazar the priest, and the ^achief fathers of the congregation:

27 And divide the prey into two parts; between them that took the war upon them, who went out to battle, and between all the congregation:

28 And levy a ^btribute unto the LORD of the men of war which went out to battle: one soul of five hundred, *both* of the persons, and of the ^cbeeves, and of the asses, and of the sheep:

29 Take *it* of their half, and ^dgive *it* unto Eleazar the priest, *for* an heave-offering of the LORD.

30 And of the children of Israel's half, thou shalt take ^eone portion of fifty, of the persons, of the ^cbeeves, of the asses, and of the flocks, of all manner of beasts, and give them unto the Levites, ^fwhich keep the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD.

31 And Moses and Eleazar the priest did as the LORD commanded Moses.

32 And the booty, *being* the rest of the prey which the men of war had caught, was six hundred thousand and seventy thousand and five thousand sheep,

33 And threescore and twelve thousand ^cbeeves,

34 And threescore and one thousand asses,

35 And thirty and two thousand persons in all, of women that had not known man by lying with him.

36 And the half, *which was* the portion of them that went out to war, was in number three hundred thousand and seven and thirty thousand and five hundred sheep:

37 And the LORD's tribute of the sheep was six hundred and threescore and fifteen.

38 And the ^cbeeves *were* thirty and six thousand; of which the LORD's tribute *was* threescore and twelve.

39 And the asses *were* thirty thousand and five hundred; of

which the LORD's tribute *was* threescore and one.

40 And the persons *were* sixteen thousand; of which the LORD's tribute *was* thirty and two persons.

41 And Moses gave the tribute, *which was* the LORD's heave-offering, unto Eleazar the priest, ^gas the LORD commanded Moses.

42 And of the children of Israel's half, which Moses divided from the men that warred,

43 (Now the half *that pertained unto* the congregation was three hundred thousand and thirty thousand *and* seven thousand and five hundred sheep,

44 And thirty and six thousand ^cbeeves,

45 And thirty thousand asses and five hundred,

46 And sixteen thousand persons;)

47 Even of the children ^hof Israel's half, Moses took one portion of fifty, *both* of man and of beast, and gave them unto the Levites, which kept the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moses.

48 ¶ And the officers which *were* over thousands of the host, the captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds, came near unto Moses:

49 And they said unto Moses, Thy servants have taken the sum of the men of war which *are* under our charge, and there lacketh not one man of us.

50 We have therefore ⁱbrought an oblation for the LORD, what every man hath gotten, of jewels of gold, chains, and bracelets, rings, earrings, and ^jtablets, to make an ^katonement for our ^lsouls before the LORD.

51 And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of them, *even* all wrought jewels.

52 And all the gold of the offering that they offered up to the LORD, of the captains of thousands, and of the captains of hundreds, was sixteen thousand seven hundred and fifty ^mshekels.

53 (For the ⁿmen of war had taken spoil, every man for himself.)

54 And Moses and Eleazar the

a Or principal

b vv. 37-41, 51, 54; cp. Num. 18:21-30

c Or oxen

d Dt. 18:1-5

e vv. 42-47

f Num. 3:7,8,25, 31,36; 18:3,4

g Cp. Num. 18:8-19

h v. 30

i Cp. Jud. 8:24-26

j Or necklaces

k See Ex. 29:33, note

l Ex. 30:12-16

m See Coinage (O.T.), Ex. 30:13, note; cp. 2 Chr. 2:10, note

n Dt. 20:14

priest took the gold of the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and brought it into the tabernacle of the congregation, *for* a memorial ^afor the children of Israel before the LORD.

Reuben and Gad settle in Gilead

32 Now the children of Reuben and the children of Gad had a ^bvery great multitude of cattle: and when they saw the land of ^cJazer, and the land of ^dGilead, that, behold, the place *was* a place for cattle;

² The children of Gad and the children of Reuben came and spake unto Moses, and to Eleazar the priest, and unto the princes of the congregation, saying,

³ ^eAtaroth, and Dibon, and Jazer, and Nimrah, and ^fHeshbon, and Elealeh, and Shebam, and Nebo, and Beon,

⁴ *Even* the country which the LORD ^gsmote before the congregation of Israel, *is* a land for cattle, and thy servants have cattle:

⁵ Wherefore, said they, if we have found grace in thy sight, let this land be given unto thy servants for a possession, *and* bring us not over Jordan.

⁶ ¶ And Moses said unto the children of Gad and to the children of Reuben, Shall your brethren go to war, and shall ye sit here?

⁷ And wherefore ^hdiscourage ye the heart of the children of Israel from going over into the land which the LORD hath given them?

⁸ Thus did your fathers, ⁱwhen I sent them from ^jKadesh-barnea to see the land.

⁹ For ^kwhen they went up unto the valley of Eshcol, and saw the land, they discouraged the heart of the children of Israel, that they should not go into the land which the LORD had given them.

¹⁰ And the LORD's anger was kindled the same time, and he sware, ^lsaying,

¹¹ Surely ^mnone of the men that came up out of Egypt, from twenty years old and upward, shall see the land which I sware unto Abraham,

unto Isaac, and unto Jacob; because they have not wholly followed me:

¹² Save Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite, and Joshua the son of Nun: ⁿfor they have wholly followed the LORD.

¹³ And ^othe LORD's anger was kindled against Israel, and he made them wander in the wilderness forty years, until all the generation, that had done evil in the sight of the LORD, was consumed.

¹⁴ And, behold, ye are risen up in your fathers' stead, an increase of sinful men, to augment yet the ^pfierce anger of the LORD toward Israel.

¹⁵ For if ye ^qturn away from after him, he will yet again leave them in the wilderness; and ye shall destroy all this people.

¹⁶ ¶ And they came near unto him, and said, We will build sheepfolds here for our cattle, and cities for our little ones:

¹⁷ But ^rwe ourselves will go ready armed before the children of Israel, until we have brought them unto their place: and our little ones shall dwell in the ^sfenced cities because of the inhabitants of the land.

¹⁸ ^tWe will not return unto our houses, until the children of Israel have inherited every man his inheritance.

¹⁹ For we will not inherit with them on ^uyonder side Jordan, or ^vforward; because our inheritance is fallen to us on this side Jordan eastward.

²⁰ ¶ And ^wMoses said unto them, If ye will do this thing, if ye will go armed before the LORD to war,

²¹ And will go all of you armed over Jordan before the LORD, until he hath driven out his enemies from before him,

²² And the land be subdued before the LORD: then afterward ye shall return, and be guiltless before the LORD, and before Israel; and this land shall be your possession before the LORD.

²³ But if ye will not do so, be-

a Ex. 30:16

b Ex. 12:38

c Num. 21:32;

Josh. 13:25;

2 Sam. 24:5

d Dt. 3:13

e vv. 34-38

f Josh. 13:17,26

g Num. 21:24,35

h Num. 13:27-14:4

i Num. 13:3-26

j Num. 13:3,26; Dt. 1:19-25

k Dt. 1:24,28

l Dt. 1:34-36

m Num. 14:28-30; 26:63-65

n Num. 14:6-9,24,30; Dt. 1:36; Josh. 14:8-9

o Num. 14:33-35

p Num. 11:1

q Dt. 30:17; Josh. 22:16-18; 2 Chr. 7:19; 15:2

r Josh. 4:12-13

s Or fortified

t Josh. 22:1-4

u Or the other

v Or beyond

w v. 33; Dt. 3:18-20; Josh. 1:12-15

32:1 Reuben. The Reubenites and the Gadites, who chose their inheritance just outside the land, symbolize

world-borderers—carnal Christians (2 Tim. 4:10; cp. Gen. 11:31).

hold, ye have sinned against the LORD: and be sure ^ayour sin will find you out.

24 Build you cities for your little ones, and folds for your sheep; and ^bdo that which hath proceeded out of your mouth.

25 And the children of Gad and the children of Reuben spake unto Moses, saying, Thy servants will do as my lord commandeth.

26 Our little ones, our wives, our flocks, and all our cattle, shall be there in the cities of Gilead:

27 But thy servants will pass over, every man armed for war, before the LORD to battle, as my lord saith.

28 So concerning them Moses commanded Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the chief fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel:

29 And Moses said unto them, If the children of Gad and the children of Reuben will pass with you over Jordan, every man armed to battle, before the LORD, and the land shall be subdued before you; then ye shall give them the land of Gilead for a possession:

30 But if they will not pass over with you armed, they shall have possessions among you in the land of Canaan.

31 And the children of Gad and the children of Reuben answered, saying, As the LORD hath said unto thy servants, so will we do.

32 We will pass over armed before the LORD into the land of Canaan, that the possession of our inheritance on this side Jordan *may be* ours.

33 And Moses ^cgave unto them, *even* to the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, and unto half the tribe of Manasseh the son of Joseph, the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, and the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, the land, with the cities thereof ^din the coasts, *even* the cities of the country round about.

34 ¶ And the children of Gad built Dibon, and Ataroth, and Aroer,

35 And Atroth, Shophan, and Jaazer, and Jogbehah,

36 And Beth-nimrah, and Beth-haran, ^efenced cities: and folds for sheep.

37 And the children of Reuben built Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Kirjathaim,

38 And Nebo, and Baal-meon, (their names being changed,) and Shibmah: and gave other names unto the cities which they builded.

39 And the children of Machir the son of Manasseh went to Gilead, and took it, and dispossessed the Amorite which *was* in it.

40 And Moses gave Gilead unto Machir the son of Manasseh; and he dwelt therein.

41 And Jair the son of Manasseh went and took the small towns thereof, and called them Havoth-jair.

42 And Nobah went and took Kenath, and the villages thereof, and called it Nobah, after his own name.

*Summary of the journeys from
Egypt to Jordan*

33 These *are* the journeys of the children of Israel, which went forth out of the land of Egypt with their armies under the ^ghand of Moses and Aaron.

2 And Moses wrote their goings out according to their journeys by the commandment of the LORD: and these *are* their journeys according to their goings out.

3 And they ^hdeparted from Rameses in the ⁱfirst month, on the fifteenth day of the first month; on the ^jmorrow after the passover the children of Israel went out with an ^khigh hand in the sight of all the Egyptians.

4 For the Egyptians buried all *their* firstborn, which the LORD had smitten among them: ^lupon their gods also the LORD executed judgments.

5 ^mAnd the children of Israel removed from Rameses, and ⁿpitched in Succoth.

6 And they departed from ^oSuc-

^e Or fortified

^f Num. 27:1; 36:1

^g Ps. 77:20; Mic. 6:4

^h Ex. 12:37

ⁱ See Lev. 23:3, note

^j Or next day

^k Ex. 14:8

^l Ex. 12:12; 18:11; Isa. 19:1

^m Ex. 12:37

ⁿ Or encamped

^o Ex. 13:20

^a Gen. 4:7; 44:16; Isa. 59:12; Josh. 7:1-26

^b Cp. Num. 30:2

^c Dt. 3:8-17; Josh. 12:1-6; 13:8-31

^d Or within the borders

32:41 Havoth-jair. Or the tent villages of Jair. Dt. 3:14; Jud. 10:4.

33:3 Rameses. Various known as Tanis, Avaris, Zoan; located in the Delta.

coth, and ^apitched in Etham, which is ^bin the edge of the wilderness.

7 And they ^cremoved from Etham, and turned again unto Pi-hahiroth, which is before Baal-zephon: and they ^apitched before Migdol.

8 And they departed from before Pi-hahiroth, and ^apassed through the midst of the sea into the wilderness, and went three days' journey in the wilderness of Etham, and ^apitched in Marah.

9 And ^ethey removed from Marah, and came unto Elim: and in Elim were twelve fountains of water, and threescore and ten palm trees; and they ^apitched there.

10 And they removed from Elim, and encamped by the Red sea.

11 And they removed from the

Red sea, and encamped in the wilderness of Sin.

12 And they took their journey out of the wilderness of Sin, and encamped in Dophkah.

13 And they departed from Dophkah, and encamped in Alush.

14 And they removed from Alush, and encamped at Rephidim, where was no water for the people to drink.

15 And they departed from Rephidim, and ^apitched in the wilderness of Sinai.

16 And they removed from the desert of Sinai, and ^apitched ^hat Kibroth-hattaavah.

17 And they departed from Kibroth-hattaavah, and encamped at ⁱHazeroth.

a Or encamped

b Or on the border

c Ex. 14:2,9

d Ex. 14:22; 15:22-23

e Ex. 15:27

f Ex. 16:1

g Ex. 19:1

h Num. 11:34

i Num. 11:35

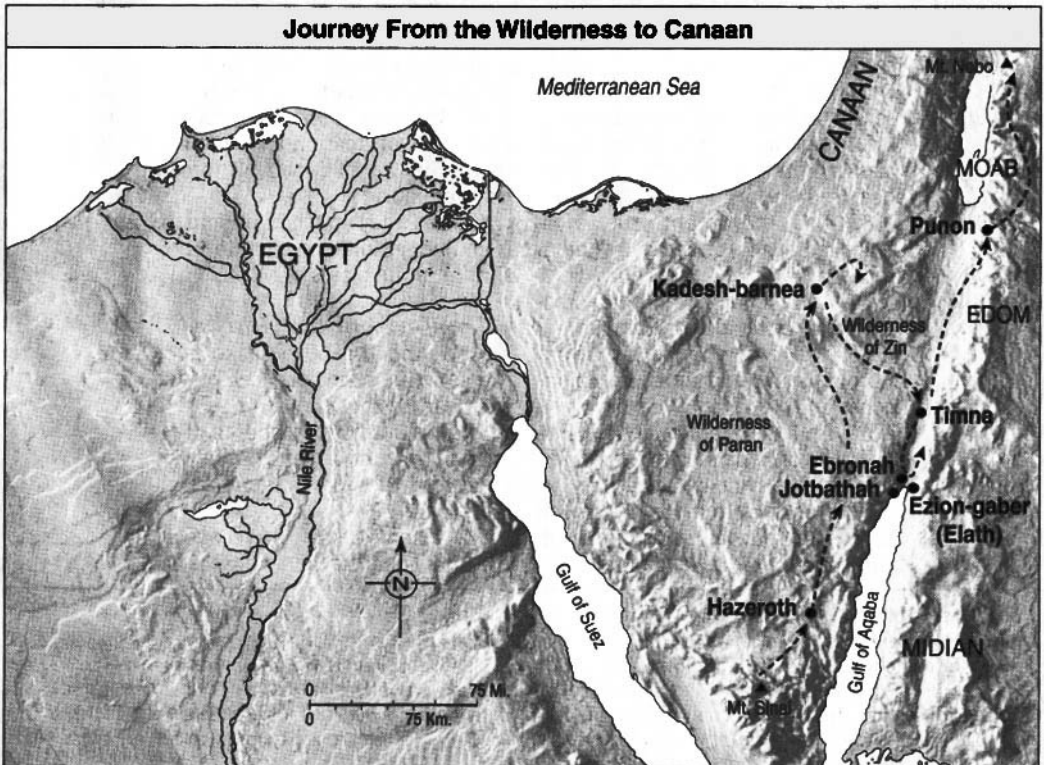
33:9 Marah. While the exact location of a number of the fifty-six geographical names recorded in this chapter is known, many are not. It should be kept in mind that many of the places mentioned were only stations at which the children of Israel encamped.

33:10 Red sea. Hebrew *Yam Suph*. Literally *Reed* or *Marsh Sea*.

33:12 Dophkah. Word suggests smelting operations; perhaps *Serābīt-el-Khādīm*.

33:14 Rephidim. Perhaps *Wādī Refāyed*. Ex. 17:1; 19:2.

33:16 Kibroth-hattaavah. Meaning *the graves of lust*.



18 And they departed from Haze-roth, and ^apitched in Rithmah.

19 And they departed from Rithmah, and ^apitched at Rimmon-parez.

20 And they departed from Rimmon-parez, and ^apitched in Libnah.

21 And they removed from Libnah, and ^apitched at Rissah.

22 And they journeyed from Rissah, and ^apitched in Kehelathah.

23 And they went from Kehelathah, and ^apitched in mount Shapher.

24 And they removed from mount Shapher, and encamped in Haradah.

25 And they removed from Haradah, and ^apitched in Makheloth.

26 And they removed from Makheloth, and encamped at Tahath.

27 And they departed from Tahath, and ^apitched at Tarah.

28 And they removed from Tarah, and ^apitched in Mithcah.

29 And they went from Mithcah, and ^apitched in Hashmonah.

30 And they departed from Hashmonah, and encamped at Moseroth.

31 And they departed from Moseroth, and ^apitched in Bene-jaakan.

32 And they removed from Bene-jaakan, and encamped at Horhagidgad.

33 And they went from Horhagidgad, and ^apitched in ^bJotbathah.

34 And they removed from Jotbathah, and encamped at Ebronah.

35 And they departed from Ebronah, and encamped at Ezion-gaber.

36 And they removed from Ezion-gaber, and ^apitched in the wilderness of ^cZin, which is Kadesh.

37 And they removed from Kadesh, and ^apitched in ^dmount Hor, ^ein the edge of the land of Edom.

38 And Aaron the priest went up into mount Hor ^gat the commandment of the LORD, and died there, in the fortieth year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the first *day* of the fifth month.

39 And Aaron *was* an ^hhundred and twenty and three years old when he died in mount Hor.

40 And king ⁱArad the Canaanite, which dwelt in the ^jsouth in the land of Canaan, heard of the coming of the children of Israel.

41 And they departed from mount Hor, and ^apitched in Zalmonah.

42 And they departed from Zalmonah, and ^apitched in Punon.

43 And they departed from Punon, and ^apitched in ^kOboth.

44 And they departed from Oboth, and ^apitched in Ije-abarim, in the border of Moab.

45 And they departed from Iim, and ^apitched in Dibon-gad.

46 And they removed from Dibon-gad, and encamped in Almondiblathaim.

47 And they removed from Almondiblathaim, and ^apitched in the mountains of Abarim, before Nebo.

48 And they departed from the mountains of Abarim, and ^apitched in the ^lplains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho.

49 And they ^apitched by Jordan, from Beth-jesimoth *even* unto Abel-shittim in the plains of Moab.

Law of the possession of the land

50 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying,

51 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, ^mWhen ye are passed over Jordan into the land of Canaan;

52 ⁿThen ye shall drive out all the inhabitants of the land from be-

g Num. 20:28

h Cp. Ex. 7:7

i Num. 21:1

j Or Negev. See Gen. 12:9, note

k Num. 21:10-11

l Num. 22:1; 31:12; 35:1

m Dt. 7:1,2; 9:1; Josh. 3:17

n Ex. 23:24,33; 34:13; Lev. 26:1; Dt. 7:2,5; 12:3; Josh. 11:12; Jud. 2:2; Ps. 106:34-36

a Or encamped

b Dt. 10:7

c Num. 20:1

d Num. 20:22

e Or on the border

f Num. 20:16

33:30 Moseroth. Or Mosera, Dt. 10:6.

33:32 Hor-hagidgad. Or Gudgodah, Dt. 10:7.

33:35 Ezion-gaber. Dt. 2:8. 1 Ki. 9:26 speaks of it as beside *Eloth* (*Elath*); at northern end of the Gulf of Aqaba.

33:38 fifth month. This is the month of Ab in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months of July-August. For more information on the Hebrew reli-

gious calendar, see the *note* at Lev. 23:2.

33:44 Ije-abarim. That is, the ruins of Abarim. Dt. 32:49.

33:45 Iim. Shortened form of *Ije-abarim*, v. 44; Dt. 32:49.

33:47 mountains of Abarim. The mountains to the east of the Jordan River and the Dead Sea. Num. 27:12.

33:49 Abel-shittim. Meaning the plains of Shittim. Num. 25:1.

fore you, and destroy all their ^apictures, and destroy all their ^bmolten images, and ^cquite pluck down all their high places:

53 And ye shall dispossess *the inhabitants of* the land, and dwell therein: for I have given you the land to ^dpossess it.

54 And ye shall ^edivide the land by lot for an inheritance among your families: *and* to the more ye shall give the more inheritance, and to the fewer ye shall give the less inheritance: every man's *inheritance* shall be in the place where his lot falleth; according to the tribes of your fathers ye shall inherit.

55 But if ye will not drive out the inhabitants of the land from before you; then it shall come to pass, that those which ye let remain of them *shall be* ^fpricks in your eyes, and thorns in your sides, and shall vex you in the land wherein ye dwell.

56 Moreover it shall come to pass, *that* I shall do unto you, as I thought to do unto them.

Preparations to enter the land

34 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land of ^gCanaan; (this *is* the land that shall fall unto you for an inheritance, *even* the land of Canaan with the ^hcoasts thereof:)

3 Then your south quarter shall be from the wilderness of Zin along by the ⁱcoast of Edom, and ^jyour south border shall be the ^koutmost coast of ^lthe salt sea eastward:

4 And your border shall turn from the south to the ascent of Akrabbim, and pass on to Zin: and the going forth thereof shall be from the south to Kadesh-barnea, and shall go on to Hazar-addar, and pass on to Azmon:

5 And the border shall ^mfetch a compass from Azmon ⁿunto the river of Egypt, and the ^ogoings out of it shall be at the sea.

6 And *as for* the ^pwestern border, ye shall even have the great sea for

a border: this shall be your west border.

7 And this shall be your ^qnorth border: from the great sea ye shall ^rpoint out for you mount Hor:

8 From mount Hor ye shall ^spoint out *your border* unto the ^tentrance of Hamath; and the ^ugoings forth of the border shall be to ^vZedad:

9 ¶ And the border shall go on to Ziphron, and the ^wgoings out of it shall be at ^xHazar-enan: this shall be your north border.

10 And ye shall ^ypoint out your ^zeast border from Hazar-enan to Shepham:

11 And the ^{aa}coast shall go down from Shepham to ^{ab}Riblah, on the east side of Ain; and the border shall descend, and shall reach unto the side of the sea of ^{ac}Chinnereth eastward:

12 And the border shall go down to Jordan, and the ^{ad}goings out of it shall be at the salt sea: this shall be your land with the ^{ae}coasts thereof round about.

13 And Moses commanded the children of Israel, saying, This *is* the land which ye shall inherit by lot, which the LORD commanded to give unto the nine tribes, and to the half tribe:

14 ^{af}For the tribe of the children of Reuben according to the house of their fathers, and the tribe of the children of Gad according to the house of their fathers, have received *their inheritance*; and half the tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritance:

15 The two tribes and the half tribe have received their inheritance on this side Jordan *near* Jericho eastward, toward the sunrising.

16 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

17 These *are* the ^{ag}names of the men which shall divide the land unto you: Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun.

18 And ye shall take one prince of every tribe, to divide the land by inheritance.

19 And the names of the men *are* these: Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

a Or stone idols

b Or melted

c Or demolish.
See Jud. 3:7 and
1 Ki. 3:2, notes

d Dt. 11:31; Josh.
21:43

e Num. 26:53-56

f Or barbs. Josh.
23:13; Jud. 2:3;
Ps. 106:34-36;
cp. Ex. 23:33;
Ezek. 28:24

g Gen. 17:8; Dt.
1:7-8; Ps. 78:55;
105:11; cp.
Ezek. 47:14

h Or borders

i Or border

j Josh. 15:1-3; cp.
Ezek. 47:19

k Or far end

l Gen. 14:3; Josh.
15:2

m Or go around

n Gen. 15:18;
Josh. 15:4, 47;
1 Ki. 8:65; Isa.
27:12

o Or termination

p Ex. 23:31; Josh.
15:12; cp. Ezek.
47:20

q Cp. Ezek. 47:15-
17

r Or mark

s Josh. 13:5

t Or end

u Ezek. 47:15

v Ezek. 47:17

w Josh. 15:5; cp.
Ezek. 47:18

x 2 Ki. 23:33; Jer.
39:5, 6

y Dt. 3:17; Josh.
12:3; 13:27; 1k.
5:1; Jn. 6:1

z Num. 32:33

aa Josh. 14:1-2

20 And of the tribe of the children of Simeon, Shemuel the son of Ammihud.

21 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Elidad the son of Chislon.

22 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Dan, Bukki the son of Jogli.

23 The prince of the children of Joseph, for the tribe of the children of Manasseh, Hannel the son of Ephod.

24 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Ephraim, Kemuel the son of Shiptan.

25 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Zebulun, Elizaphan the son of Parnach.

26 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Issachar, Paltiel the son of Azzan.

27 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Asher, Ahihud the son of Shelomi.

28 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, Pedahel the son of Ammihud.

29 These are they whom the LORD commanded to divide the inheritance unto the children of Israel in the land of Canaan.

The Levites' forty-eight cities

35 And the LORD spake unto Moses in the plains of Moab by Jordan near Jericho, saying,

2 ^aCommand the children of Is-

rael, that they give unto the Levites of the inheritance of their possession cities to dwell in; and ye shall give *also* unto the Levites ^bsuburbs for the cities round about them.

3 And the cities shall they have to dwell in; and the ^csuburbs of them shall be for their cattle, and for their goods, and for all their beasts.

4 And the ^bsuburbs of the cities, which ye shall give unto the Levites, shall reach from the wall of the city and outward a thousand ^dcubits round about.

5 And ye shall measure from ^ewithout the city on the east side two thousand ^dcubits, and on the south side two thousand cubits, and on the west side two thousand cubits, and on the north side two thousand cubits; and the city shall be in the midst: this shall be to them the ^bsuburbs of the cities.

The six cities of refuge

6 And among the cities which ye shall give unto the Levites there shall be six ^fcities for refuge, which ye shall ^gappoint for the manslayer, that he may flee thither: and to them ye shall add forty and two cities.

7 So all the cities which ye shall give to the Levites shall be forty and eight cities: them shall ye give with their ^csuburbs.

8 And ^hthe cities which ye shall give shall be of the possession of the children of Israel: from them that have many ye shall give many; but from them that have few ye shall give few: every one shall give of his cities unto the Levites according to his inheritance which he inheriteth.

b Or pasture lands

c Or environs

d See Measures and Weights (O.T.), 2 Chr. 2:10, note

e Or outside

f Josh. 20:7-9

g Or assign

h Num. 26:54; 33:54; Josh. 21:1-42

a Josh. 21:2-3; cp. Lev. 25:32-34; Josh. 14:3-4; Ezek. 48:10-20

34:18 DELEGATES TO ASSIGN THE PROMISED LAND

There were only 10 delegates appointed by Moses to divide and assign portions of land to the tribes of Israel. The tribes of Reuben and Gad had already received their land portions on the east side of the Jordan River.

Name	from the tribe of:
Caleb	Judah
Shemuel	Simeon
Elidad	Benjamin
Bukki	Dan
Hannel	Manasseh
Kemuel	Ephraim
Elizaphan	Zebulun
Paltiel	Issachar
Ahihud	Asher
Pedahel	Naphtali

35:6 cities for refuge. Here in vv. 6,9-28 the general command is given to set aside six cities of refuge, three on each side of the Jordan River (v. 14). In Dt. 4:41-43, Moses sets aside three cities east of the Jordan (Bezer, Ramoth, and Golan, v. 43) prior to the conquest of Canaan. Joshua 20 records the law of the cities of refuge and tells of the assignment by Joshua of three cities west of the river (Kedesh, Shechem, and Kirjath-arba, v. 7). Here, too, reassignment of the three cities on the other side of the Jordan is recorded (v. 8). The law of the cities of refuge is recounted in detail in Dt. 19:1-13, and they are alluded to in Ex. 21:13.

The cities of refuge are illustrative of Christ sheltering the sinner from judgment (Rom. 8:1,33-34; Heb. 6:17-20; compare. Ps. 46:1; 142:5).

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be come over Jordan into the land of Canaan;

11 Then ye shall appoint you cities to be ^acities of refuge for you; that the slayer may flee thither, which killeth any person at ^bunawares.

12 And they shall be unto you cities for refuge from the ^cavenger; ^dthat the manslayer die not, until he stand before the congregation in judgment.

13 And of these cities which ye shall give six cities shall ye have for refuge.

14 ^eYe shall give three cities on this side Jordan, and three cities shall ye give in the land of Canaan, **which** shall be cities of refuge.

15 These six cities shall be a refuge, **both** for the children of Israel, and for the stranger, and for the sojourner among them: that every one that killeth any person ^funawares may flee thither.

16 And if he ^gsmite him with an instrument of iron, so that he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

17 And if he smite him with throwing a stone, wherewith he may die, and he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

18 Or *if* he smite him with an hand weapon of wood, wherewith he may die, and he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

19 The ^hrevenger of blood himself shall slay the murderer: when he meeteth him, he shall slay him.

20 But if he thrust him of hatred, or hurl at him ⁱby ^jlaying of wait, that he die;

21 Or in enmity smite him with his hand, that he die: he that smote *him* shall surely be put to death; *for* he *is* a murderer: the ^krevenger of blood shall slay the murderer, when he meeteth him.

22 ^lBut if he thrust him suddenly without enmity, or have cast upon him any thing without ^jlaying of wait,

23 Or with any stone, wherewith a man may die, seeing *him* not, and cast *it* upon him, that he die, and *was* not his enemy, neither sought his harm:

24 Then the congregation shall judge between the slayer and the ^krevenger of blood according to these ^mjudgments:

25 And the congregation shall deliver the slayer out of the hand of the ^krevenger of blood, and the congregation shall restore him to the city of his refuge, whither he was fled: and he shall abide in it unto the death of the high priest, which was anointed with the holy oil.

26 But if the slayer shall at any time come ⁿwithout the border of the city of his refuge, whither he was fled;

27 And the ^krevenger of blood find him ⁿwithout the borders of the city of his refuge, and the ^krevenger of blood kill the slayer; he shall not be guilty of blood:

28 Because he should have re-

m Or ordinances

n Or outside

a Dt. 19:1-13

b Or unintentionally, vv. 22-25; Ex. 21:13

c Redemption (kinsman type): vv. 12, 19, 21, 24, 25, 27; Dt. 19:6. (Gen. 48:16; Isa. 59:20, note)

d Dt. 19:6; Josh. 20:3, 5, 6

e Dt. 4:41; Josh. 20:8

f Or unintentionally

g Ex. 21:12, 14; Lev. 24:17; Dt. 19:11, 12

h Or avenger, v. 12

i Ex. 21:14; Dt. 19:11-12

j Or lying in

k Or avenger

l v. 11



mained in the city of his refuge until the death of the high priest: but after the death of the high priest the slayer shall return into the land of his possession.

29 So these *things* shall be for a statute of judgment unto you throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

30 ^aWhoso killeth any person, the murderer shall be put to death by the ^bmouth of witnesses: but one witness shall not testify against any person to *cause him* to die.

31 Moreover ye shall take no ^csatisfaction for the life of a murderer, which *is* guilty of death: but he shall be surely put to death.

32 And ye shall take no ^csatisfaction for him that is fled to the city of his refuge, that he should come again to dwell in the land, until the death of the priest.

33 So ye shall not pollute the land wherein ye *are*: for blood it ^ddefileth the land: and the land cannot be cleansed of the blood that is shed therein, but by the ^eblood of him that shed it.

34 ^fDefile not therefore the land which ye shall inhabit, wherein I dwell: for ^gI the LORD dwell among the children of Israel.

As to inheritance

36 And the ^hchief fathers of the families of the children of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of the sons of Joseph, came near, and ⁱspake before Moses, and before the princes, the ^hchief fathers of the children of Israel:

2 And they said, The LORD commanded my lord to give the land for an inheritance by lot to the children of Israel: and my lord was commanded by the LORD to give the ^jinheritance of Zelophehad our brother unto his daughters.

3 And if they be married to any of the sons of the *other* tribes of the children of Israel, then shall their inheritance be taken from the inheritance of our fathers, and shall be put to the inheritance of the

tribe whereunto they are received: so shall it be taken from the lot of our inheritance.

4 And when the ^kjubile of the children of Israel shall be, then shall their inheritance be put unto the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they are received: so shall their inheritance be taken away from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers.

5 And Moses commanded the children of Israel according to the word of the LORD, saying, The tribe of the sons of Joseph ^lhath said well.

6 This *is* the thing which the LORD doth command concerning the daughters of Zelophehad, saying, Let them marry to whom they think best; only to the family of the tribe of their father shall they marry.

7 So shall not the inheritance of the children of Israel ^mremove from tribe to tribe: for every one of the children of Israel shall keep himself to the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers.

8 And ⁿevery daughter, that possesseth an inheritance in any tribe of the children of Israel, shall be wife unto one of the family of the tribe of her father, that the children of Israel may enjoy every man the inheritance of his fathers.

9 Neither shall the inheritance ^oremove from *one* tribe to another tribe; but every one of the tribes of the children of Israel shall keep himself to his own inheritance.

10 Even as the LORD commanded Moses, so did the daughters of Zelophehad:

11 For ^pMahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Noah, the daughters of Zelophehad, were married unto their father's brothers' sons:

12 And they were married into the families of the sons of Manasseh the son of Joseph, and their inheritance remained in the tribe of the family of their father.

13 ^qThese *are* the commandments and the ^rjudgments, which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses unto the children of Israel ^sin the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho.

a v. 16

b Dt. 17:6; 19:15; Mt. 18:16; Jn. 7:51; 2 Cor. 13:1; Heb. 10:28

c Or ransom

d Ps. 106:38; cp. Dt. 21:7-8

e Cp. Gen. 9:6

f Lev. 18:24-25

g Ex. 29:45,46

h Or principal

i Num. 27:1-11

j Josh. 17:3-4

k Lev. 25:10

l Num. 27:7

m Or move

n 1 Chr. 23:22

o Or be transferred

p Num. 26:33

q Cp. Lev. 26:46; 27:34; Num. 22:1

r Or ordinances

s Num. 26:3; 33:48

THE FIFTH BOOK OF MOSES CALLED DEUTERONOMY

Author:
Moses

Theme:
Law Restated

Date of writing:
c. 1450–1410 B.C.

Background

Deuteronomy begins with a survey of the history of Israel, then enlarges upon some of the basic laws of the preceding books, and concludes with a series of prophecies carrying the history of Israel down to their final return to Palestine.

The title of the book is from the Septuagint and the Vulgate, and means *The Second Law*. The Hebrew title is *Debarim*, literally, *Words*.

The book chiefly consists of the final discourses of Moses given on the plains of Moab, opposite Palestine, shortly before his death.

The Old Testament in the New

Deuteronomy is referred to over eighty times in the New Testament and was quoted by Christ more than any other Old Testament book. Prominent in the book are the concepts of God's love and man's obedience.

The declaration in Deuteronomy 6:4–5 is quoted by our Lord as the chief of all the commandments (Matthew 22:37–38). It is with three sentences (6:13,16; 8:3) from this book that Christ defeats the three temptations of the Evil One (Matthew 4:1–10). The Law of Divorce (24:1) is referred to in Matthew 5:31 and 19:7. Other noticeable references are that in Romans 10:6–8 to Deuteronomy 30:12–14, the double reference (1 Corinthians 9:9; 1 Timothy 5:18) to the law against muzzling the ox, and the references to the Song of Moses (32:21,35–36,43) in Romans 10:19; 12:19; and Hebrews 10:30.

Outline

Deuteronomy may be divided as follows:

- | | |
|--|------------|
| I. First Discourse: Review of Israel's History after the Exodus, and Its Lessons | 1:1—4:49 |
| A. Failure of Israel at Kadesh-barnea | 1:1–46 |
| B. Wanderings in the Wilderness | 2:1–37 |
| C. Experience with Og | 3:1–29 |
| D. Greatness of the Law | 4:1–49 |
| II. Second Discourse: Rehearsal of the Sinaitic Laws, with Warnings and Exhortations | 5:1—26:19 |
| A. Teaching of Fundamentals of the Law to a New Generation | 5:1—6:25 |
| B. Results of Obedience and Disobedience | 7:1–26 |
| C. Moses' Look Backward and Forward | 8:1—10:22 |
| D. Importance of Heeding God's Word | 11:1–32 |
| E. Law of the Central Sanctuary | 12:1–32 |
| F. Forbidden Practices | 13:1—14:2 |
| G. Dietary Laws | 14:3–29 |
| H. Sabbatic Year | 15:1–23 |
| I. The Passover and Other Feasts | 16:1—17:1 |
| J. Provisions and Prohibitions | 17:2—26:19 |
| III. Third Discourse: Blessings and Curses for Obedience and Disobedience | 27:1—28:68 |
| IV. Fourth Discourse: The Palestinian Covenant; Its Warnings and Promised Blessings | 29:1—30:20 |
| V. Conclusion: Final Words and Acts of Moses, and His Death | 31:1—34:12 |

I. First Discourse: Review of Israel's History after the Exodus, and Its Lessons, 1-4

Moses rehearses Israel's failure at Kadesh-barnea (Num. 14)

a Israel (history): vv. 1,6-8,19-40; Dt. 7:6. (Gen. 12:2; Rom. 11:26, note)

b Dt. 4:44-46

c Or Arabah

d Or opposite Suph

e Ex. 3:1

f Num. 33:38

g Dt. 4:1-2

h Num. 21:23-25,33-35

i Ex. 3:1,12; 19:2

j Cp. Gen. 31:3; Num. 10:11-13

k Dt. 11:24; Josh. 10:40

l Or near

m Or Arabah. See Dt. 1:1, note

n Or Shephelah

o Or Negev. See Gen. 12:9, note

p Gen. 26:3

1 These *be* the words which Moses spake unto all ^aIsrael on this ^bside Jordan in the wilderness, in the ^cplain ^dover against the Red sea, between Paran, and Tophel, and Laban, and Hazeroth, and Dizahab.

2 (*There are eleven days' journey* from ^eHoreb by the way of mount Seir unto Kadesh-barnea.)

3 And it came to pass in the ^ffortieth year, in the eleventh month, on the first ^gday of the month, *that* Moses ^hspake unto the children of Israel, according unto all that the LORD had given him in commandment unto them;

4 After he had slain ⁱSihon the king of the Amorites, which dwelt in Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, which dwelt at Astaroth in Edrei:

5 On this side Jordan, in the land of Moab, began Moses to declare this law, saying,

6 The LORD our God spake unto us in ^jHoreb, saying, Ye have ^kdwelt long enough in this mount:

7 Turn you, and take your journey, and go to the ^lmount of the Amorites, and unto all the ^mplaces ⁿhigh thereunto, in the ^oplain, in the hills, and in the ^pvale, and in the ^qsouth, and by the sea side, to the land of the Canaanites, and unto Lebanon, unto the great river, the river Euphrates.

8 Behold, I have set the land before you: go in and possess the land which the LORD ^rsware unto your

fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, to give unto them and to their seed after them.

9 ¶ And I ^sspake unto you at that time, saying, I am not able to bear you myself alone:

10 The LORD your God hath ^tmultiplied you, and, behold, ye *are* this day as the stars of heaven for multitude.

11 (The LORD God of your fathers make you a thousand times so many more as ye *are*, and bless you, as he hath promised you!)

12 How can I myself alone bear your ^ucumbrance, and your burden, and your strife?

13 ^vTake you wise men, and understanding, and known among your tribes, and I will make them rulers over you.

14 And ye answered me, and said, The thing which thou hast spoken *is good for us* to do.

15 So I took the ^wchief of your tribes, wise men, and known, and made them heads over you, captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, and captains over fifties, and captains over tens, and officers among your tribes.

16 And I charged your judges at that time, saying, Hear *the causes* between your brethren, and judge righteously between *every* man and his brother, and the ^xstranger *that is* with him.

17 Ye shall not respect persons in judgment; *but* ye shall hear the small as well as the great; ye shall not be afraid of the face of man; for the judgment *is* God's: and the ^ycause that is too hard for you, bring *it* unto me, and I will hear it.

18 And I commanded you at that

q Num. 11:14,24; cp. Ex. 18:13-26

r Gen. 15:5; Dt. 10:22

s Or weight

t Ex. 18:21

u Or heads

v Or sojourner

w Ex. 18:19,23

1:1 the plain. When used with the definite article only, it refers to the valley which runs from the Sea of Galilee to the Gulf of Aqaba. South of the Dead Sea the name is still retained (Wady el-Arabah).

1:2 eleven days' journey. Because of Israel's unbelief, when they would not enter Canaan after hearing the report of the spies that Moses sent from the wilderness of Paran into the land of promise (Num. 13:1-14:39), a journey which should have required eleven days was prolonged to forty years. See Num. 14:23, note.

1:3 eleventh month. This is the month of Shebat in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern

months of January-February. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the *note* at Lev. 23:2. **spake.** Approximately 1407 b.c. See Ex. 1:8, note.

1:7 vale. The "vale" or *Shephelah* is a section of the Holy Land bounded on the north by the Valley of Ajalon, on the west by the Maritime Plain, on the east by the Central Plateau, and reaching to Beer-sheba in the south. It is characterized by low, rounded chalk hills divided by several broad valleys.

1:17 respect. That is, *show partiality toward*. Dt. 16:19; Lev. 19:15; Prov. 24:23; Jas. 2:1; compare 1 Sam. 16:7.

time all the things which ye should do.

19 ¶ And when we departed from ^aHoreb, we went through all that ^bgreat and terrible wilderness, which ye saw by the way of the mountain of the Amorites, as the LORD our God commanded us; and we ^ccame to Kadesh-barnea.

20 And I said unto you, Ye are come unto the mountain of the Amorites, which the LORD our God doth give unto us.

21 Behold, the LORD thy God hath set the land before thee: go up *and* possess it, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath said unto thee; fear not, neither be discouraged.

22 ¶ And ^dye came near unto me every one of you, and said, We will send men before us, and they shall search us out the land, and bring us word again by what way we must go up, and into what cities we shall come.

23 And the saying pleased me well: and I ^etook twelve men of you, one of a tribe:

24 ^fAnd they turned and went up into the mountain, and came unto the valley of Eshcol, and searched it out.

25 And they took of the fruit of the land in their hands, and brought *it* down unto us, and brought us word again, and said, *It is a* ^ggood land which the LORD our God doth give us.

26 ^hNotwithstanding ye would not go up, but rebelled against the commandment of the LORD your God:

27 And ye ⁱmurmured in your tents, and said, Because the LORD hated us, he hath brought us forth out of the land of Egypt, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us.

28 Whither shall we go up? our brethren have discouraged our heart, saying, ^jThe people *is* greater and taller than we; the cities *are* great and walled up to heaven; and

moreover we have seen the sons of the Anakims there.

29 Then I said unto you, Dread not, ^kneither be afraid of them.

30 The LORD your God which goeth before you, ^lhe shall fight for you, according to all that he did for you in Egypt before your eyes;

31 And in the wilderness, where thou hast seen how that the LORD thy God bare thee, as a ^mman doth bear his son, in all the way that ye went, until ye came into this place.

32 Yet in this thing ⁿye did not believe the LORD your God,

33 Who went in the way ^obefore you, to search you out a place to pitch your tents *in*, in fire by night, to shew you by what way ye should go, and in a cloud by day.

34 And the LORD heard the voice of your words, and was ^pwroth, and sware, saying,

35 ^qSurely there shall not one of these men of this evil generation see that good land, which I sware to give unto your fathers,

36 ^rSave Caleb the son of Jephunneh; he shall see it, and to him will I give the land that he hath trodden upon, and to his children, because he hath ^swholly followed the LORD.

37 ^tAlso the LORD was angry with me for your sakes, saying, Thou also shalt not go in thither.

38 ^uBut ^vJoshua the son of Nun, which standeth before thee, he shall go in thither: ^wencourage him: for he shall cause Israel to inherit it.

39 Moreover ^xyour little ones, which ye said should be a prey, and your children, which in that day had no knowledge between good and evil, they shall go in thither, and unto them will I give it, and they shall possess it.

40 But ^yas for you, ^zturn you, and take your journey into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea.

41 Then ye answered and said unto me, We have ^zsinned against the LORD, we will go up and fight, according to all that the LORD our

k Num. 14:9; Dt. 7:18

l Ex. 14:14; Dt. 3:22

m Acts 13:18

n Num. 20:12; Heb. 3:9-10, 16-19; 4:1-2; Jude 5

o Num. 9:15-23

p Or angry

q Num. 14:22-23, 28-30; Ps. 95:10-11

r Or Except. Num. 14:24, 30; Josh. 14:9-10

s Num. 32:11-12

t Num. 20:12; 27:14; Dt. 3:26; 4:21; 34:4; Ps. 106:32

u Num. 14:30; Dt. 3:28

v Dt. 31:7, 23

w Num. 14:3, 31; 32:17

x Num. 14:25

y Num. 14:40

a Dt. 8:15

b v. 2

c Num. 13:26

d Cp. Num. 13:1-3

e Num. 13:2

f Num. 13:21-25

g Num. 13:27

h Num. 14:1-4; Ps. 106:24

i Ps. 106:25

j Num. 13:28, 31-33; Dt. 9:1-12

Horeb: *desert.* The mountain on which Moses talked to God through the burning bush and received the Law. God appeared to the prophet Elijah here also. Perhaps the same as Mount Sinai.

Caleb: *a dog.* The spy of Israel from the tribe of Judah who was convinced the Israelites could conquer the Promised Land with God's help. Because of this confidence he was allowed to enter the Promised Land.

God commanded us. And when ye had girded on every man his weapons of war, ye were ready to go up into the hill.

42 And the LORD said unto me, Say unto them, ^aGo not up, neither fight; for I *am* not among you; lest ye be smitten before your enemies.

43 So I spake unto you; and ye would not hear, but ^brebelled against the commandment of the LORD, and went ^cpresumptuously up into the hill.

44 And the Amorites, which dwelt in that mountain, came out against you, and chased you, as bees do, and ^ddestroyed you in Seir, *even* unto Hormah.

45 And ye returned and wept before the LORD; ^ebut the LORD would not hearken to your voice, nor give ear unto you.

46 So ye abode in Kadesh many days, according unto the days that ye abode *there*.

*Wanderings and further conflicts
of the wilderness*

2 Then we turned, and ^ftook our journey into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea, as the LORD spake unto me: and we compassed mount Seir many days.

2 And the LORD spake unto me, saying,

3 Ye have compassed this mountain ^glong enough: turn you northward.

4 And command thou the people, saying, Ye *are* to ^hpass through the ⁱcoast of ^jyour brethren the children of Esau, which dwell in Seir; and they shall be afraid of you: take ye good heed unto yourselves therefore:

5 Meddle not with them; for I will not give you of their land, no, not so much as a foot breadth; because I have ^kgiven mount Seir unto Esau *for* a possession.

6 Ye shall buy ^lmeat of them for money, that ye may eat; and ye shall also buy water of them for money, that ye may drink.

7 For the LORD thy God hath blessed thee in all the works of thy hand: he ^mknoweth thy walking through this great wilderness: these forty years the LORD thy God *hath been* with thee; thou hast lacked *nothing*.

8 And when we passed by from our brethren the children of Esau, which dwelt in Seir, through the way of the ⁿplain from ^oElath, and from Ezion-gaber, we ^pturned and passed by the way of the wilderness of Moab.

9 And the LORD said unto me, Distress not the Moabites, neither contend with them in battle: for I will not give thee of their land *for* a possession; because I have ^qgiven Ar unto the children of Lot *for* a possession.

10 The ^rEmims dwelt therein in times past, a people great, and many, and tall, as the ^sAnakims;

11 Which also were accounted giants, as the Anakims; but the Moabites call them Emims.

12 The ^tHorims also dwelt in Seir ^ubeforetime; but the children of Esau succeeded them, when they had destroyed them from before them, and dwelt in their stead; as Israel did unto the land of his possession, which the LORD gave unto them.

13 Now rise up, *said I*, and get you over the brook ^vZered. And we went over the brook Zered.

14 And the ^wspace in which we came from ^xKadesh-barnea, until we were come over the brook Zered, was thirty and eight years; ^yuntil all the ^zgeneration of the men of war were ^{aa}wasted out from among the host, ^{bb}as the LORD sware unto them.

15 For indeed the hand of the LORD was against them, to destroy

l Or food

m Ps. 1:6; 37:18; 44:21; 69:5; 94:11; 103:14; Mt. 6:8,32; 2 Pet. 2:9

n Or Arabah. See Dt. 1:1, note

o 1 Ki. 9:26

p Num. 21:4

q Gen. 19:36-38; Num. 21:15

r Gen. 14:5

s Num. 13:22,33; Dt. 9:2

t v. 22; Gen. 14:6; 36:20

u Or formerly

v Num. 21:12

w Or period

x Num. 13:26

y Num. 26:64; Dt. 1:34-35

z Num. 14:29-35

aa Or perished

bb Ezek. 20:15; Heb. 3:17-18

a Num. 14:41-43

b Num. 14:44

c Dt. 17:12-13

d Num. 14:45

e Cp. Zech. 7:11-13

f Num. 21:4; Dt. 1:40

g Cp. Dt. 1:6,7

h Num. 20:14-21

i Or border

j Dt. 23:7

k Gen. 36:8; Josh. 24:4

1:46; 2:1 many days. That is, *the 38 years of waiting and wandering.* Dt. 2:14.

Esau: *hairy.* The oldest son of Isaac and Rebekah who was tricked by his brother into selling him the birthright. He was later also deprived of the family blessing.

2:8 wilderness of Moab. A region east of the Dead Sea.

Lot: *veil.* The nephew of Abraham who lived near the city of Sodom that was destroyed. He and his daughters were saved, but his wife, in looking back at the burning city, was turned into a pillar of salt. Father of the Moabites and Ammonites.

them from among the host, until they were consumed.

16 ¶ So it came to pass, when all the men of war were consumed and dead from among the people,

17 That the LORD spake unto me, saying,

18 Thou art to pass over through Ar, the ^acoast of Moab, this day:

19 And *when* thou comest ^bnigh over against the children of ^cAmmon, distress them not, nor meddle with them: for I will not give thee of the land of the children of Ammon *any* possession; because I have given it ^dunto the children of Lot *for* a possession.

20 (That also was accounted a land of giants: giants dwelt therein ^ein old time; and the Ammonites call them Zamzummims;

21 A people great, and many, and tall, as the Anakims; but the LORD destroyed them before them; and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead:

22 As he did to the children of Esau, which dwelt in Seir, when he destroyed the Horims from before them; and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead even unto this day:

23 And the ^fAvims which dwelt in Hazerim, *even* unto Azzah, the Caphtorims, which came forth out of ^gCaphtor, destroyed them, and dwelt in their stead.)

24 ¶ Rise ye up, take your journey, and pass over the river Arnon: behold, I have given into thine hand ^hSihon the Amorite, king of Heshbon, and his land: begin to possess it, and contend with him in battle.

25 This day will I begin to put the ⁱdread of thee and the fear of thee upon the nations *that are* under the whole heaven, who shall hear report of thee, and shall ^jtremble, and be in anguish because of thee.

26 ¶ And I ^ksent messengers out of the wilderness of Kedemoth unto Sihon king of Heshbon with ^lwords of peace, saying,

27 Let me pass through thy land: I will go along by the high way, I

will neither turn unto the right hand nor to the left.

28 Thou shalt sell me ^mmeat for money, that I may eat; and give me water for money, that I may drink: only I will pass through on my feet;

29 (As the children of Esau which dwell in Seir, and the Moabites which dwell in Ar, did unto me;) until I shall pass over Jordan into the land which the LORD our God giveth us.

30 But Sihon king of Heshbon would not let us pass by him: for the LORD thy God ⁿhardened his spirit, and made his heart obstinate, that he might deliver him into thy hand, as *appeareth* this day.

31 And the LORD said unto me, Behold, I have begun to give Sihon and his land before thee: begin to ^opossess, that thou mayest inherit his land.

32 Then Sihon came out against us, he and all his people, to fight at Jahaz.

33 And the LORD our God delivered him before us; and we smote him, and his sons, and all his people.

34 And we took all his cities at that time, and ^putterly destroyed the men, and the women, and the little ones, of every city, we left none to remain:

35 Only the cattle we took for a prey unto ourselves, and the spoil of the cities which we took.

36 From ^qAroer, which *is* by the brink of the river of Arnon, and *from* the ^rcity that *is* by the river, even unto Gilead, there was not one city too strong for us: the LORD our God delivered all unto us:

37 Only unto the land of the children of Ammon thou camest not, *nor* unto any place of the river Jabok, nor unto the cities in the mountains, nor unto whatsoever the LORD our God forbad us.

Defeat of Og, king of Bashan

3 Then we turned, and went up the way to Bashan: and ^sOg the

Og: *circle.* An Amorite. King of Bashan who was defeated by Moses. He was the last of the giants of Rephaim. This victory was recalled and celebrated throughout the history of Israel.

a Or border

b Or near

c Num. 21:24

d v. 9

e Or formerly

f Josh. 13:3

g Gen. 10:14;
Amos 9:7

h Dt. 1:4

i Ex. 23:27; Dt.
11:25; Josh. 2:9

j Ex. 15:14-16

k Num. 21:21-32

l Dt. 20:10

m Or food

n Cp. Ex. 4:21

o Josh. 1:3

p Dt. 3:6

q Dt. 3:12; 4:48;
Josh. 13:9

r Josh. 13:9,16

s Num. 21:33-35;
Dt. 29:7

king of Bashan came out against us, he and all his people, to battle at ^aEdrei.

2 And the LORD said unto me, Fear him not: for I will deliver him, and all his people, and his land, into thy hand; and thou shalt do unto him as thou didst unto ^bSihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon.

3 So the LORD our God delivered into our hands Og also, the king of Bashan, and all his people: and we smote him until none was left to him remaining.

4 And we took all his cities at that time, there was not a city which we took not from them, threescore cities, all the region of ^cArgob, the kingdom of Og in Bashan.

5 All these cities were ^dfenced with high walls, gates, and bars; beside unwall'd towns a great many.

6 And we utterly destroyed them, as we did unto Sihon king of Heshbon, ^eutterly destroying the men, women, and children, of every city.

7 But all the cattle, and the spoil of the cities, we took for a prey to ourselves.

8 And we took at that time out of the hand of the two kings of the Amorites the ^fland that was on this side Jordan, from the river of Arnon unto mount ^gHermon;

9 (Which Hermon the Sidonians call Sirion; and the Amorites call it Shenir;)

10 All the cities of the plain, and all Gilead, and all Bashan, unto Salchah and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan.

11 For only Og king of Bashan remained of the remnant of ^hgiants; behold, his bedstead was a bedstead of iron; ⁱis it not in ^jRabbath of the children of Ammon? nine ^kcubits was the length thereof, and four cubits the breadth of it, after the cubit of a man.

Og's land given to the two and one-half tribes

12 And this ^lland, which we possessed at that time, from ^mAroer, which ⁿis by the river Arnon, and half mount Gilead, and the cities

thereof, ^ogave I unto the Reubenites and to the Gadites.

13 ^pAnd the rest of Gilead, and all Bashan, ^qbeing the kingdom of Og, gave I unto the half tribe of Manasseh; all the region of Argob, with all Bashan, which was called the land of giants.

14 ^rJair the son of Manasseh took all the country of Argob unto the ^scoasts of Geshuri and Maachathi; and called them after his own name, Bashan-havoth-jair, unto this day.

15 And I gave ^tGilead unto Machir.

16 And unto the Reubenites and unto the Gadites I gave from Gilead even unto the river Arnon half the valley, and the border even unto the river Jabbok, ^uwhich is the border of the children of Ammon;

17 The ^vplain also, and Jordan, and the ^wcoast thereof, from ^xChinnereth even unto the sea of the ^yplain, ^zeven the salt sea, under ^{aa}Ashdoth-pisgah eastward.

18 ¶ And I commanded you at that time, saying, The LORD your God hath given you this land to possess it: ^{bb}ye shall pass over armed before your brethren the children of Israel, all ^{cc}that are ^{dd}meet for the war.

19 But your wives, and your little ones, and your cattle, (^{ee}for I know that ye have much cattle,) shall abide in your cities which I have given you;

20 Until the LORD have given ^{ff}rest unto your brethren, as well as unto you, and ^{gg}until they also possess the land which the LORD your God hath given them beyond Jordan: and ^{hh}then shall ye ⁱⁱreturn every man unto his possession, which I have given you.

21 ¶ And ^{jj}I commanded Joshua at that time, saying, Thine eyes have seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto these two kings: so shall the LORD do unto all the kingdoms whither thou passest.

22 Ye shall not fear them: for ^{kk}the LORD your God he shall fight for you.

Moses may see but not enter land

23 And I ^{ll}besought the LORD at that time, saying,

^m Num. 34:14

ⁿ Josh. 13:29-31; 17:1

^o Num. 32:41; 1 Chr. 2:22

^p Or borders

^q Num. 32:39-40

^r Or Arabah. See Dt. 1:1, note

^s Or boundary

^t Num. 34:11; Josh. 13:27

^u Or Arabah. See Dt. 1:1, note

^v Or the slopes of Pisgah

^w Josh. 4:12-13; cp. Num. 32:1-32

^x Or fit

^y Dt. 12:9-10

^z Josh. 22:4

^{aa} Num. 27:22-23

^{bb} Ex. 14:14; Dt. 1:30; 20:4

^{cc} Bible prayers (O.1.): vv. 23-25; Dt. 9:26. (Gen. 15:2; Hab. 3:1, note)

^a Dt. 1:4

^b Josh. 13:21

^c 1 Ki. 4:13

^d Or fortified

^e Dt. 2:34-35

^f Num. 32:33; Josh. 12:6; 13:8-12

^g Dt. 4:48; 1 Chr. 5:23; Ps. 29:6

^h Dt. 2:11,20

ⁱ 2 Sam. 12:26; Jer. 49:2

^j See Measures and Weights (O.7.), 2 Chr. 2:10, note

^k Num. 32:32-38; Josh. 12:6; 13:8-13

^l Dt. 2:36

24 O Lord GOD, thou hast begun to shew thy servant thy greatness, and ^athy mighty hand: for what God *is there* in heaven or in earth, that can do according to thy works, and according to thy might?

25 I pray thee, let me go over, and see the good land that *is* beyond Jordan, that goodly mountain, and Lebanon.

26 But the LORD ^bwas ^cwroth with me for your sakes, and would not hear me: and the LORD said unto me, Let it suffice thee; speak no more unto me of this matter.

27 Get thee up into the top of Pisgah, and lift up thine eyes westward, and northward, and southward, and eastward, and behold *it* with thine eyes: for ^dthou shalt not go over this Jordan.

28 ^eBut charge Joshua, and encourage him, and strengthen him: for he shall go over before this people, and he shall cause them to inherit the land which thou shalt see.

29 So we abode in the valley over against ^fBeth-peor.

*New generation taught greatness
of the law*

4 Now therefore hearken, O Israel, unto the ^gstatutes and unto the ^hjudgments, which I teach you, for to do *them*, that ye may live, and go in and possess the land which the LORD God of your fathers giveth you.

2 ⁱYe shall not add unto the ^jword which I command you, neither shall ye diminish ^kought from it, that ye may keep the commandments of the LORD your God which I command you.

3 Your eyes have seen what the LORD did because of ^lBaal-peor: for all the men that followed Baal-peor, the LORD thy God hath destroyed them from among you.

4 But ye that did cleave unto the LORD your God *are* alive every one of you this day.

5 Behold, I have taught you stat-

utes and ^mjudgments, even as the LORD my God commanded me, that ye should do so in the land whither ye go to possess it.

6 Keep therefore and do *them*; ⁿfor this *is* your wisdom and your understanding in the sight of the nations, which shall hear all these statutes, and say, Surely this great nation *is* a wise and understanding people.

7 For what nation *is there* so great, who ^ohath God so ⁿhigh unto them, as the LORD our God *is* in all *things that* we call upon him *for*?

8 And what nation *is there* so great, that hath statutes and ^pjudgments so righteous as all this law, which I set before you this day?

9 Only take heed to thyself, and ^qkeep thy soul diligently, lest thou ^rforget the things which thine eyes have seen, and lest they depart from thy heart all the days of thy life: but ^steach them thy sons, and thy sons' sons;

10 *Specially* the day that thou stoodest before the LORD thy God in ^tHoreb, when the LORD said unto me, Gather me the people together, and I will make them hear my words, that they may learn to ^ufear me all the days that they shall live upon the earth, and *that* they may teach their children.

11 And ye came near and stood under the mountain; and the mountain burned with fire unto the midst of heaven, with darkness, clouds, and thick darkness.

12 And the LORD spake unto you out of the midst of the fire: ye heard the voice of the words, but saw no similitude; ^vonly ye *heard* a voice.

13 And he declared unto you his covenant, which he commanded you to perform, *even* ^wten commandments; and he wrote them upon two tables of stone.

14 ¶ And the LORD commanded me at that time to teach you statutes and ^xjudgments, that ye might do

a Dt. 5:24

b Num. 20:12;
27:14; Dt. 1:37;
31:2; 32:51,52;
34:4; Ps.
106:32,33

c Or angry

d Num. 27:12

e Num. 27:18; Dt.
31:3,23

f Dt. 4:46; 34:6

g Lev. 19:37;
20:8; 22:31; Dt.
5:1,33; 8:1;
16:20;
30:16,19; Ezek.
20:11; Rom.
10:5

h Or ordinances

i Dt. 12:32; Prov.
30:6; Rev.
22:18-19

j Inspiration: vv.
2,13; Dt. 5:22.
(Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim.
3:16, note)

k Or any thing

l Num. 25:4-9

m Dt. 30:19-20

n Or near. Ps.
46:1; 145:18;
148:14; Isa.
55:6

o Prov. 4:23

p Dt. 29:2-8

q Dt. 6:7,20-25

r Ex. 19:17

s Dt. 14:23;
17:19; 31:12,13

t Ex. 19:17-19;
20:22; 1 Ki.
19:11-18

u Ex. 31:18; 34:28

3:29 valley. Or ravine.

Baal-peor: lord of the opening. A town in Moab that was the center for Baal worship.

4:4 cleave. That is, *hold fast* or *cling*.

4:10 fear me. "The fear of the LORD" is an O.T. expression meaning *reverential trust*, including the hatred of evil.

them in the land whither ye go over to possess it.

15 Take ye therefore good heed unto yourselves; for ye ^asaw no manner of similitude on the day *that* the LORD spake unto you in Horeb out of the midst of the fire:

16 Lest ye ^bcorrupt yourselves, and make you a ^cgraven image, the similitude of any figure, the ^dlikeness of male or female,

17 The likeness of any beast that *is* on the earth, the likeness of any winged fowl that flieth in the air,

18 The likeness of any thing that creepeth on the ground, the likeness of any fish that *is* in the waters beneath the earth:

19 And lest thou lift up thine eyes unto heaven, and when thou seest the sun, and the moon, and the stars, *even* all the host of heaven, shouldest be driven to worship them, and serve them, which the LORD thy God hath divided unto all nations under the whole heaven.

20 But the LORD hath taken you, and ^ebrought you forth out of the iron furnace, *even* out of Egypt, to be unto him a ^fpeople of inheritance, as *ye are* this day.

21 Furthermore the ^gLORD was angry with me for your sakes, and swore that ^hI should not go over Jordan, and that I should not go in unto that good land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance:

22 But I must die in this land, I must not go over Jordan: but ye shall go over, and possess that good land.

23 Take heed unto yourselves, ⁱlest ye forget the covenant of the LORD your God, which he made with you, and ^jmake you a ^kgraven image, *or* the likeness of any *thing*, which the LORD thy God hath forbidden thee.

24 For the LORD thy God *is* a ^lconsuming fire, *even* a ^mjealous God.

25 ¶ When thou shalt beget children, and children's children, and ye shall have remained long in the

land, and shall corrupt *yourselves*, and make a ⁿgraven image, *or* the likeness of any *thing*, and shall do evil in the sight of the LORD thy God, to provoke him to anger:

26 ^mI call heaven and earth to witness against you this day, that ye shall soon utterly perish from off the land whereunto ye go over Jordan to possess it; ye shall not prolong *your* days upon it, but shall utterly be destroyed.

27 And the LORD shall ^oscatter you among the nations, and ye shall be left few in number among the ^pheathen, whither the LORD shall lead you.

28 And there ye shall serve gods, the work of men's hands, ^qwood and stone, ^rwhich neither see, nor hear, nor eat, nor smell.

29 But if from thence thou shalt ^sseek the LORD thy God, thou shalt find *him*, if thou seek him with all thy heart and with all thy soul.

30 When thou art in tribulation, and all these things are come upon thee, ^t*even* in the latter days, if thou turn to the LORD thy God, and shalt be obedient unto his voice;

31 (For the LORD thy God *is* a merciful God;) he will not forsake thee, neither ^udestroy thee, nor forget the covenant of thy fathers which he swore unto them.

32 For ^vask now of the days that are past, which were before thee, since the ^wday that God created man upon the earth, and *ask* from the one side of heaven unto the other, whether there hath been *any such thing* as this great thing *is*, or hath been heard like it?

33 Did *ever* people ^xhear the voice of God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as thou hast heard, and live?

34 Or hath God ^yassayed to go *and* take him a nation from the midst of *another* ^znation, by temptations, by signs, and by wonders, and by war, and by a mighty hand, and by ^aa stretched out arm, and by

^m Dt. 30:18,19; Isa. 1:2; Mic. 6:2

ⁿ Lev. 26:33; Dt. 28:62,64; Neh. 1:8

^o Or nations

^p Dt. 28:36,64

^q Ps. 115:4-7; 135:15-17; Isa. 44:9; 46:7

^r Dt. 30:1-3,10; Jer. 50:4

^s Gen. 49:1; Dt. 31:29; Jer. 23:20; Hos. 3:5

^t Lev. 26:44; Jer. 30:11

^u Dt. 32:7; Job 8:8

^v Gen. 1:27

^w Ex. 20:22; Dt. 5:24-26

^x Or ventured

^y Ex. 14:30

^z Or an out-stretched. Dt. 7:19; Ps. 136:12

^a See Jn. 1:18, note

^b Dt. 9:12; 31:29

^c Or carved

^d Dt. 5:8; Rom. 1:23

^e 1 Ki. 8:51; Jer. 11:4

^f Dt. 27:9

^g Dt. 1:37; 3:26

^h Num. 27:13-14

ⁱ v. 9

^j v. 16

^k Ex. 24:17; Dt. 9:3; Heb. 12:29

^l Ex. 34:14

4:19 driven to worship. Or *drawn away*. Dt. 13:5, 10. **which the LORD thy God hath divided . . . under the whole heaven.** This clause does not mean that the worship of the heavenly bodies was assigned by God to "all nations," but

that the purpose of these bodies is the same for all peoples, for the regulation of seasons, signs, etc., as in Gen. 1:14-19.

4:27 nations. That is, *peoples*.

^agreat terrors, according to all that the LORD your God did for you in Egypt before your eyes?

35 Unto thee it was shewed, that thou mightest ^bknow that the LORD he is God; *there is* none else beside him.

36 ^cOut of heaven he made thee to hear his voice, that he might instruct thee: and upon earth he shewed thee his great fire; and thou heardest his words out of the midst of the fire.

37 And because he ^dloved thy fathers, therefore he chose their seed after them, and ^ebrought thee out in his sight with his mighty power out of Egypt;

38 To drive out nations from before thee ^fgreater and mightier than thou *art*, to bring thee in, to give thee their land *for* an inheritance, as *it is* this day.

39 Know therefore this day, and consider *it* in thine heart, that the LORD he is God in heaven above, and upon the earth beneath: *there is* none else.

40 Thou shalt keep therefore his ^hstatutes, and his commandments, which I command thee this day, that it may go well with ⁱthee, and with thy children after thee, and that thou mayest prolong ^jthy days upon the earth, which the LORD thy God giveth thee, for ever.

Three cities of refuge east of the Jordan

41 ¶ Then Moses ^ksevered three cities on this side Jordan toward the sunrising;

42 ^lThat the slayer might flee thither, which should kill his neighbour ^munawares, and hated him not in times past; and that fleeing unto one of these cities he might live:

43 *Namely*, ⁿBezer in the wilderness, in the plain country, of the Reubenites; and Ramoth in Gilead, of the Gadites; and Golan in Bashan, of the Manassites.

Setting for rehearsal of the law

44 ¶ And this *is* the law which Moses set before the children of Israel:

45 These *are* the testimonies, and the statutes, and the ⁿjudg-

ments, which Moses spake unto the children of Israel, after they came forth out of Egypt,

46 On this side Jordan, in the valley over against Beth-peor, in the land of Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon, whom Moses and the children of Israel ^osmote, after they were come forth out of Egypt:

47 And they possessed his land, and the land of Og king of Bashan, two kings of the Amorites, which *were* on this side Jordan toward the sunrising;

48 From ^pAroer, which *is* by the bank of the river Arnon, even unto ^qmount Sion, which *is* Hermon,

49 And all the ^rplain on this side Jordan eastward, even unto the sea of the ^rplain, under the springs of Pishgah.

II. Second Discourse: Rehearsal of the Sinaitic Laws, with Warnings and Exhortations, 5-26

The new generation taught fundamentals of the law

5 And Moses called all Israel, and said unto them, Hear, O Israel, the ^sstatutes and ^tjudgments which I speak in your ears this day, that ye may learn them, and keep, and ^udo them.

2 The LORD our God made a ^vcovenant with us in Horeb.

3 The LORD ^vmade not this covenant with our fathers, but with us, *even us*, who *are* all of us here alive this day.

4 The LORD talked with you face to face in the mount ^wout of the midst of the fire,

5 (¶I stood between the LORD and you at that time, to shew you the word of the LORD: for ye were afraid by reason of the fire, and went not up into the mount;) saying,

6 ¶ ^yI *am* the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage.

7 Thou shalt have ^znone other gods before me.

8 Thou shalt not make thee *any* ^{aa}graven image, or any likeness of *any thing* that *is* in heaven above,

a Dt. 26:8

b Ex. 8:10; 9:14

c Ex. 19:9,19; 20:18-22; 24:16; Heb. 12:19

d Dt. 7:7-8; 10:15; 33:3

e Ex. 13:14

f Dt. 7:1

g v. 35

h Dt. 4:1; 6:1; see Ex. 20:1, note

i Dt. 5:16,33; 32:46-47

j Or set apart

k Dt. 19:4

l Or unintentionally

m Josh. 20:8

n Or ordinances

o Num. 21:21-25; Dt. 1:4; 3:29

p Dt. 2:36; 3:12

q Dt. 3:9

r Or Arabah. See Dt. 1:1, note

s Dt. 4:1; 6:1; see Ex. 20:1, note

t Law (of Moses): vv. 1-22; Dt. 6:1. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)

u Ex. 19:5; Dt. 4:23; Mal. 4:4

v Cp. Num. 26:63-65; Heb. 8:9

w Dt. 4:33

x Ex. 20:19-21; Gal. 3:19

y vv. 6-21; cp. Ex. 20:2-17

z Ex. 23:13; Hos. 13:4

aa Or carved. Dt. 4:15-18

or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the waters beneath the earth:

9 Thou shalt not ^abow down thyself unto them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God *am* a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth *generation* of them that hate me,

10 And shewing ^bmercy unto thousands of them that love me and keep my commandments.

11 Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God ^cin vain: for the LORD will not hold *him* guiltless that taketh his name in vain.

12 Keep the sabbath day to ^dsanctify it, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee.

13 ^eSix days thou shalt labour, and do all thy work:

14 But the seventh day *is* the sabbath of the LORD thy God: *in it* thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, nor thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thine ox, nor thine ass, nor any of thy cattle, nor thy stranger that *is* within thy gates; that thy manservant and thy maidservant may rest as well as thou.

15 And ^fremember that thou wast a servant in the land of Egypt, and *that* the LORD thy God brought thee out thence through a mighty hand and by ^ga stretched out arm: therefore the LORD thy God commanded thee to keep the sabbath day.

16 ¶ Honour thy father and thy ^hmother, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee; that thy days may be ⁱprolonged, and that it may go well with ^jthee, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

17 Thou shalt not kill.

18 Neither shalt thou commit adultery.

19 Neither shalt thou steal.

20 Neither shalt thou bear false witness against thy neighbour.

21 ^kNeither shalt thou desire thy neighbour's wife, neither shalt thou covet thy neighbour's house, his

field, or his manservant, or his maidservant, his ox, or his ass, or any *thing* that *is* thy neighbour's.

Mediatorship of Moses

22 ¶ These ^lwords the LORD spake unto all your assembly in the mount out of the midst of the fire, of the cloud, and of the thick darkness, with a great voice: and he added no more. And he ^mwrote them in two tables of stone, and delivered them unto me.

23 And it came to pass, when ye heard the voice out of the midst of the darkness, (for the mountain did burn with fire,) that ye came near unto me, *even* all the heads of your tribes, and your elders;

24 And ye said, Behold, the LORD our God hath shewed us his glory and his greatness, and we have heard his voice out of the midst of the fire: we have seen this day that God doth talk with man, and he ⁿliveth.

25 Now therefore why should we ^odie? for this great fire will consume us: if we hear the voice of the LORD our God any more, then we shall die.

26 For who *is there* of all flesh, that hath heard the voice of the living God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as we *have*, and lived?

27 Go thou near, and hear all that the LORD our God shall say: and ^pspeak thou unto us all that the LORD our God shall speak unto thee; and we will hear *it*, and do *it*.

28 And the LORD heard the voice of your words, when ye spake unto me; and the LORD said unto me, I have heard the voice of the words of this people, which they have spoken unto thee: they have well said all that they have ^qspoken.

29 ^rO that there were such an heart in ^sthem, that they would fear me, and keep all my commandments always, that it might be well with them, and with their children for ever!

30 Go say to them, Get you into your tents again.

a Ex. 34:14-16

b Jer. 32:18; Dan. 9:4

c Dt. 6:13; 10:20

d Ezek. 20:12

e Ex. 23:12; 35:2

f Dt. 15:15

g Or an out-stretched

h Lev. 19:3; Mt. 15:4; Eph. 6:2,3; Col. 3:20

i Dt. 6:2

j Dt. 4:40

k Rom. 7:7; 13:9

l Inspiration: v. 22; Dt. 10:1. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

m Ex. 31:18; Dt. 4:13

n Dt. 4:33; cp. Jud. 13:21-23

o Dt. 18:16

p Ex. 20:19; Heb. 12:19

q Dt. 18:17

r Dt. 32:29; Ps. 81:13; Isa. 48:18; Mt. 23:37; Lk. 19:42

s Cp. Jer. 31:31-34

5:17 **kill.** That is, *commit murder*. See Ex. 20:13, *note*.
5:29 **fear me.** "The fear of the LORD" is an O.T. expres-

sion meaning *reverential trust*, including the hatred of evil.

31 ^aBut as for thee, stand thou here by me, and I will speak unto thee all the commandments, and the statutes, and the ^bjudgments, which thou shalt teach them, that they may do *them* in the land which I give them to possess it.

32 Ye shall observe to do therefore as the LORD your God hath commanded you: ^cye shall not turn aside to the right hand or to the left.

33 Ye shall walk in ^dall the ways which the LORD your God hath commanded you, that ye may live, and *that it may be well with you*, and *that ye may prolong your days* in the land which ye shall possess.

Essence of the law (vv. 4-5)

6 Now these *are* the commandments, the statutes, and the ^bjudgments, which the LORD your God commanded to teach you, that ye might ^fdo *them* in the land whither ye go to possess it:

2 That thou mightest ^gfear the LORD thy God, to keep all his statutes and his commandments, which I command thee, thou, and thy son, and thy son's son, all the days of thy life; and that thy days may be prolonged.

3 ¶ Hear therefore, O Israel, and observe to do *it*; ^hthat it may be well with thee, and that ye may ⁱincrease mightily, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee, in the ^jland that floweth with milk and honey.

4 Hear, O Israel: The LORD our God is ^kone /LORD:

5 And thou shalt love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and

with all thy soul, and with all thy might.

Parents to instruct children

6 And these words, which I command thee this day, shall be in thine ^mheart:

7 And thou shalt ⁿteach them diligently unto thy children, and shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.

8 And thou shalt ^obind them for a sign upon thine hand, and they shall be as frontlets between thine eyes.

9 And ^pthou shalt write them upon the posts of thy house, and on thy gates.

10 And it shall be, when the LORD thy God shall have brought thee into the land which he swore unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give thee great and goodly cities, which thou buildedst ^qnot,

11 And houses full of all good *things*, which thou filledst not, and wells digged, which thou diggedst not, vineyards and olive trees, which thou plantedst not; ^rwhen thou shalt have eaten and be full;

12 *Then* beware lest thou forget the ^sLORD, which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage.

13 Thou shalt ^tfear the LORD thy God, and serve ^uhim, and shalt swear by his ^vname.

14 Ye shall not go after other gods, of the gods of the people which *are* round about you;

a Ex. 24:12

b Or ordinances

c Dt. 17:20;
28:14; Josh. 1:7;
23:6

d Dt. 10:12; Ps.
119:3; Jer. 7:23;
Lk. 1:6

e Dt. 4:40

f Law (of Moses):
vv. 1-5; Ps. 1:2.
(Ex. 19:1; Gal.
3:24, note)

g Dt. 10:12,20;
see Ps. 19:9,
note

h Dt. 5:33

i Dt. 7:13

j Ex. 3:8,17

k Dt. 4:35

l Mk. 12:29

m Dt. 11:18-20

n Dt. 4:9

o Ex. 13:9,16; Dt.
11:18

p Dt. 11:20

q Josh. 24:13

r Dt. 8:10

s Dt. 8:11-18

t Dt. 10:20; see
Ps. 19:9, note

u Mt. 4:10; Lk. 4:8

v Dt. 5:11

6:4 "Shema" (pronounced Sh'mah) is the initial Hebrew word of this verse; the entire verse is recited as the Jewish confession of faith. In Hebrew liturgy the *Shema* includes Dt. 6:4-9; 11:13-21; and Num. 15:37-41. The *Shema* is understood to emphasize the monotheistic belief of Judaism. Moses is credited with the commandment to read the *Shema* twice daily ("when thou liest down, and when thou risest up"), and the Jews have always regarded it as divinely prescribed. At the end of the first and last word of the sentence in the Hebrew text, large letters are used. They were meant to emphasize, according to Jewish tradition, the need for pronouncing these important words distinctly and without slur.

6:5

LOVE: A THEME OF DEUTERONOMY

The concept of love is one of the great themes of Deuteronomy. There is first the declaration of God's love for His people (7:7; 10:15; 23:5); then the exhortation that God's people should always love Him with their whole being (6:5; 10:12; 11:1,13,22; 19:9; 30:6, 16,20); and finally the exhortation that they love even the stranger among them (10:19). Our Lord sums up all these earlier commands in His address to the Pharisees on "the first and great commandment" (Mt. 22:34-40; Mk. 12:28-34, where He refers also to Lev. 19:18. Compare Lk. 10:27).

15 (For the LORD thy God *is* a jealous God *among* you) lest the anger of the LORD thy God be kindled against thee, and destroy thee from off the face of the earth.

16 ¶ Ye shall not tempt the LORD your God, as ye tempted him in Massah.

17 Ye shall diligently keep the commandments of the LORD your God, and his testimonies, and his statutes, which he hath commanded thee.

18 And thou shalt do that which is right and good in the sight of the LORD: that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest go in and possess the good land which the LORD swore unto thy fathers,

19 To cast out all thine enemies from before thee, as the LORD hath spoken.

20 And when thy son asketh thee in time to come, saying, What mean the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgments, which the LORD our God hath commanded you?

21 Then thou shalt say unto thy son, We were Pharaoh's bondmen in Egypt; and the LORD brought us out of Egypt with a mighty hand:

22 And the LORD shewed signs and wonders, great and sore, upon Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his household, before our eyes:

23 And he brought us out from thence, that he might bring us in, to give us the land which he swore unto our fathers.

24 And the LORD commanded us to do all these statutes, to fear the LORD our God, for our good always, that he might preserve us alive, as it is at this day.

25 And it shall be our righteousness, if we observe to do all these commandments before the LORD our God, as he hath commanded us.

Results of obedience and disobedience (Dt. 7-12). The command to be separate

7 When the LORD thy God shall bring thee into the land whither thou goest to possess it, and hath cast out many nations before thee, the Hittites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, seven nations greater and mightier than thou;

2 And when the LORD thy God shall deliver them before thee; thou shalt smite them, and utterly destroy them; thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor shew mercy unto them:

3 Neither shalt thou make marriages with them; thy daughter thou shalt not give unto his son, nor his daughter shalt thou take unto thy son.

4 For they will turn away thy son from following me, that they may serve other gods: so will the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and destroy thee suddenly.

5 But thus shall ye deal with them; ye shall destroy their altars, and break down their images, and cut down their groves, and burn their graven images with fire.

6 For thou art an holy people unto the LORD thy God: the LORD thy God hath chosen thee to be a special people unto himself, above all people that are upon the face of the earth.

q Lev. 18:5; Dt. 24:13; Rom. 10:3,5

r Dt. 6:10

s Gen. 15:19-21; Ex. 33:2

t Acts 13:19

u Ex. 23:32-33; Num. 31:17; Dt. 20:16-18

v Dt. 13:8

w Ex. 34:15-16; Josh. 23:12-13; 1 Ki. 11:2; cp. Ezra 9:2

x Dt. 6:15

y Or idols. Ex. 23:24; Dt. 12:3; see Dt. 16:21, note

z Or carved

aa Ex. 19:6

bb Israel (history): vv. 6-8; Dt. 28:58. (Gen. 12:2; Rom. 11:26, note)

cc Election (corporate): vv. 6-7; Dt. 10:15. (Dt. 7:6; 1 Pet. 5:13, note)

a Dt. 4:24

b Ex. 33:3

c Or put the LORD your God to the test. Test-Tempt: v. 16; Dt. 7:25. (Gen. 3:1; Jas. 1:14, note)

d Mt. 4:7; Lk. 4:12

e Or tested

f Ex. 17:7

g Dt. 11:22

h Dt. 4:40

i Dt. 8:7-10

j Num. 33:52-53

k Ex. 13:14

l Or ordinances

m Or slaves. Ex. 13:3

n Or severe

o Dt. 10:12; see Ps. 19:9, note

p Dt. 10:13; Job 35:7,8; Jer. 32:39

6:16 tempt the LORD. The concept of testing or temptation is expressed in both the O.T. and N.T. not only by the words translated "test" or "tempt," but also by the words rendered "provoke," "snare," "trials," etc. (e.g. Gen. 22:1; Ps. 7:9; 11:5; Lk. 22:28; Jas. 1:2; 1 Pet. 1:6; cp. Job 31:27; Prov. 22:25; Isa. 3:8.) The primary meaning is usually that of *proving by testing, or testing under trial*. Less frequently the sense is that of enticement or solicitation to evil (e.g. Jas. 1:13-14; Gen. 3:1-6; 2 Cor. 11:3-4).

6:23 bring us in. Redemption must always be followed by sanctification and growth in grace. God has not "brought us out" in order to leave us wandering in the wilderness.

7:1 Hittites. Until the twentieth century the Hittites were unknown apart from the Bible. This once puzzling reference to them has, however, been illuminated by the findings of archaeology. From Egyptian monuments (Tell el-Amarna Tablets) and the Assyrian texts, it has been shown that these were the Kheta or Hatti. Expeditions in the twentieth century revealed that Boghaz-koi in Asia Minor (east of Ankara, Turkey) was the capital of the Hittite Empire. Periods of Hittite prominence: about 2000-1800 B.C. and about 1400-1200 B.C.

7:6 a special people unto himself. Literally a *people for his own possession*. Ex. 19:5; Dt. 14:2; 26:18; cp. Ti. 2:14; 1 Pet. 2:9.

7 The LORD did not set his ^alove upon you, nor choose you, because ye were more in number than any people; for ye *were* the fewest of all people:

8 But because the LORD loved you, and because he would keep the oath which he had sworn unto your fathers, hath the LORD brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the house of ^bbondmen, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt.

9 Know therefore that the LORD thy God, ^che is God, the faithful God, ^dwhich keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love him and keep his commandments to a thousand generations;

10 And repayeth them that hate him to their face, to destroy them: he will not be ^eslack to him that hateth him, he will repay him to his face.

11 Thou shalt therefore keep the commandments, and the statutes, and the ^fjudgments, which I command thee this day, to do them.

Promise of victory

12 ¶ Wherefore ^git shall come to pass, if ye hearken to these ^fjudgments, and keep, and do them, that the LORD thy God shall keep unto thee the covenant and the mercy which he sware unto thy fathers:

13 And he will ^hlove thee, and bless thee, and multiply thee: he will also bless the fruit of thy womb, and the fruit of thy land, thy ⁱcorn, and thy wine, and thine oil, the increase of thy ^jkine, and the flocks of thy sheep, in the land which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee.

14 Thou shalt be blessed above all people: there shall not be male or female ^kbarren among you, or among your cattle.

15 And the LORD will take away from thee all sickness, and will put none of the ^levil diseases of Egypt, which thou knowest, upon thee; but will lay them upon all ^mthem that hate thee.

16 And thou shalt consume all the people which the LORD thy God shall deliver thee; ⁿthine eye shall have no pity upon them: neither

shalt thou serve their gods; for that *will be* a ⁿsnare unto thee.

17 If thou shalt say in thine heart, These nations *are* more than I; how can I dispossess them?

18 Thou shalt not be afraid of them: *but* shalt well remember what the LORD thy God did unto Pharaoh, and unto all Egypt;

19 ^oThe great temptations which thine eyes saw, and the signs, and the wonders, and the mighty hand, and the ^pstretched out arm, whereby the LORD thy God brought thee out: so shall the LORD thy God do unto all the people of whom thou art afraid.

20 Moreover the LORD thy God will send ^qthe hornet among them, until they that are left, and hide themselves from thee, be destroyed.

21 Thou shalt not be ^raffrighted at them: for the LORD thy God *is* among you, a mighty God and ^sterrible.

22 And the LORD thy God will put out those nations before thee ^tby little and little: thou mayest not consume them at once, lest the beasts of the field increase upon thee.

23 But the LORD thy God shall deliver them unto thee, and shall destroy them with a mighty destruction, until they be destroyed.

24 And he ^ushall deliver their kings into thine hand, and thou shalt destroy their name from under heaven: there shall no man be able to stand before ^vthee, until thou have destroyed them.

25 The ^wgraven images of their gods shall ye burn with fire: thou shalt not ^xdesire the silver or gold *that is* on them, nor take *it* unto thee, lest thou be ^ysnared therein: for it *is* an abomination to the LORD thy God.

26 Neither shalt thou bring an abomination into thine house, lest thou be a cursed thing like it: *but* thou shalt utterly detest it, and thou shalt utterly abhor it; for it *is* a cursed thing.

Moses looks backward and onward

8 All the commandments which I command thee this day shall ye observe to do, that ye may ^zlive,

a Dt. 4:37

b Or bondage.
See Ex. 6:6, note

c Dt. 4:35

d Ex. 20:6; Dt. 5:10; Neh. 1:5; Dan. 9:4

e 2 Pet. 3:9

f Or ordinances

g vv. 12-26, cp. Lev. 26:3-13; Dt. 28:1-14

h Jn. 14:21

i Or grain. Gen. 27:28

j Or cattle

k Ex. 23:26

l Ex. 9:14; 15:26; Dt. 28:27,60

m v. 2

n Ex. 23:33; Jud. 8:27; Ps. 106:36

o Dt. 4:34

p Or outstretched

q Ex. 23:28; Josh. 24:12

r Or frightened by

s Or awesome.
Dt. 10:17

t Ex. 23:29-30

u Josh. 10:24,42; 12:1-24

v Josh. 23:9

w Or carved

x Prov. 23:6

y Test-Tempt: v. 25; Dt. 8:2. (Gen. 3:1; Jas. 1:14, note)

z Dt. 4:1; 6:24

and ^amultiply, and go in and possess the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers.

2 And thou shalt remember all the way which the LORD thy God ^bled thee these forty years in the wilderness, to humble thee, *and* to ^cprove thee, to know what *was* in thine ^eheart, whether thou wouldst keep his commandments, or no.

3 And he humbled thee, and suffered thee to hunger, and fed thee with manna, which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know; that he might make thee know that man doth not live by bread ^fonly, but by every *word* that proceedeth out of the mouth of the LORD doth man live.

4 Thy ^graiment ^hwaxed not old upon thee, neither did thy foot swell, these forty years.

5 ⁱThou shalt also consider in thine heart, that, as a man chasteneth his son, *so* the LORD thy God chasteneth thee.

6 Therefore thou shalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to ^jfear him.

7 For the LORD thy God bringeth thee into a ^kgood land, a land of brooks of water, of fountains and depths that spring out of valleys and hills;

8 A land of wheat, and barley, and vines, and fig trees, and pomegranates; a land of oil olive, and honey;

9 A land wherein thou shalt eat bread without scarceness, thou shalt not lack any *thing* in it; a land whose stones *are* iron, and out of whose hills thou mayest dig ^lbrass.

10 When thou hast eaten and art ^mfull, then thou shalt bless the LORD thy God for the good land which he hath given thee.

11 Beware that thou forget not the LORD thy God, in not keeping his commandments, and his ⁿjudgments, and his statutes, which I command thee this day:

12 ^oLest *when* thou hast eaten and art full, and hast built goodly houses, and dwelt *therein*;

13 And *when* thy herds and thy flocks multiply, and thy silver and thy gold is multiplied, and all that thou hast is multiplied;

14 ^pThen thine heart be lifted up, and thou ^qforget the LORD thy God, which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage;

15 Who led thee through that great and terrible wilderness, *wherein were* ^rfiery serpents, and scorpions, and drought, where *there was* no water; who brought thee forth water out of the ^srock of flint;

16 Who fed thee in the wilderness with manna, ^twhich thy fathers knew not, that he might humble thee, and that he might ^uprove thee, ^vto do thee good at thy latter end;

17 And thou say in thine heart, ^wMy power and the might of *mine* hand hath gotten me this wealth.

18 But thou shalt remember the LORD thy God: for *it is* ^xhe that giveth thee power to get wealth, that he may establish his covenant which he sware unto thy fathers, as *it is* this day.

19 And it shall be, if thou do at all forget the LORD thy God, and walk after other gods, and serve them, and worship them, ^yI testify against you this day that ye shall surely perish.

20 As the nations which the LORD destroyeth before your face, so shall ye perish; because ye would not be obedient unto the voice of the LORD your God.

Sad recollections

9 Hear, O Israel: Thou *art* to pass over Jordan this day, to go in to possess nations greater and mightier than thyself, cities great and ^zfenced up to heaven,

2 A people great and tall, the ^{aa}children of the Anakims, whom

a Dt. 30:16

b Dt. 2:7; 29:5; Ps. 136:16; Amos 2:10

c Test-Tempt: v. 2; Dt. 8:16. (Gen. 3:1; Jas. 1:14, note)

d Or test. Ex. 15:25; 20:20

e Cp. 2 Chr. 32:31

f Mt. 4:4; Lk. 4:4

g Dt. 29:5; Neh. 9:21

h Or grew

i Ps. 89:30-33; Prov. 3:11-12; Heb. 12:5-11; Rev. 3:19; cp. 2 Sam. 7:14-15

j Dt. 10:12

k Dt. 11:9-12

l Or bronze

m Dt. 6:11

n Or ordinances

o Dt. 28:47; Prov. 30:9; Hos. 13:6; cp. Dt. 32:15

p 1 Cor. 4:7; cp. Ezek. 28:17

q Ps. 106:21

r Num. 21:6

s Ex. 17:6; Num. 20:11; Ps. 78:15; 114:8

t Ex. 16:15

u Or test. Test-Tempt: vv. 15-16; Dt. 13:3. (Gen. 3:1; Jas. 1:14, note)

v Jer. 24:5,6; Heb. 12:11

w Dt. 9:4; cp. Dan. 4:30

x Prov. 10:22; Hos. 2:8

y Dt. 4:26; 30:18

z Or fortified

aa Num. 13:22, 28,32,33

8:2 know. This does not mean that God did not "know" what was in the hearts of men. The knowledge here is something that is to be demonstrated by testing men in moral experience. See the connection between the two

verbs: "to . . . prove you, to know . . ."

8:6 fear him. "The fear of the LORD" is an O.T. expression meaning *reverential trust*, including the hatred of evil.

thou knowest, and *of whom* thou hast heard *say*, Who can stand before the children of Anak!

3 Understand therefore this day, that the LORD thy God *is* he which ^agoeth over before thee; as a ^bconsuming fire he shall destroy them, and he shall bring them down before thy face: so shalt thou drive them out, and destroy them quickly, as the LORD hath said unto thee.

4 ^cSpeak not thou in thine heart, after that the LORD thy God hath cast them out from before thee, saying, For my righteousness the LORD hath brought me in to possess this land: but ^dfor the ^ewickedness of these nations the LORD doth drive them out from before thee.

5 Not for thy righteousness, or for the uprightness of thine heart, dost thou go to possess their land: but for the wickedness of these nations the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee, and that he may perform the ^fword which the LORD sware unto thy fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.

6 Understand therefore, that the LORD thy God giveth thee not this good land to possess it for thy righteousness; for thou *art* a ^gstiff-necked people.

7 ¶ Remember, *and* forget not, how thou ^hprovokedst the LORD thy God to wrath in the wilderness: from the day that thou didst depart out of the land of Egypt, until ye came unto this place, ye have been rebellious against the LORD.

8 Also in ⁱHoreb ye provoked the LORD to wrath, so that the LORD was angry with you to have destroyed you.

9 When I was gone up into the mount to receive the tables of stone, *even* the ^jtables of the covenant which the LORD made with you, then I abode in the mount ^kforty days and forty nights, I neither did eat bread nor drink water:

10 ^lAnd the LORD delivered unto me two tables of stone ^mwritten with the finger of God; and on them *was written* according to all the words, which the LORD spake with you in the mount out of the midst of the fire in the day of the assembly.

11 And it came to pass at the end of forty days and forty nights, *that* the LORD gave me the two tables of stone, *even* the tables of the covenant.

12 ⁿAnd the LORD said unto me, Arise, get thee down quickly from hence; for thy people which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt have corrupted *themselves*; they are quickly turned aside out of the way which I commanded them; they have made them a ^omolten image.

13 Furthermore the LORD spake unto me, saying, I have seen this people, and, behold, it *is* a stiff-necked people:

14 ^pLet me alone, that I may destroy them, and ^qblot out their name from under heaven: and I will ^rmake of thee a nation mightier and greater than they.

15 ^sSo I turned and came down from the mount, and the mount burned with fire: and the two tables of the covenant *were* in my two hands.

16 And I looked, and, behold, ye had sinned against the LORD your God, *and* had made you a ^tmolten calf: ye had turned aside quickly out of the way which the LORD had commanded you.

17 And I took the two tables, and cast them out of my two hands, and ^ubrake them before your eyes.

18 And I ^vfell down before the LORD, as at the ^wfirst, forty days and forty nights: I did neither eat bread, nor drink water, because of all your sins which ye sinned, in doing wickedly in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

19 For I was afraid of the anger and hot displeasure, wherewith the LORD was ^xwroth against you to destroy you. But the LORD hearkened unto me at that time also.

20 And the LORD was very angry with Aaron to have destroyed him: and I prayed for Aaron also the same time.

21 And I took your sin, the calf which ye had made, and burnt it with fire, and stamped it, *and* ground it very small, *even* until it was as small as dust: and I ^ycast the

a Dt. 1:33; 31:3; Josh. 3:11; cp. Jn. 10:4

b Dt. 4:24

c Dt. 8:17; cp. Rom. 11:6,20; 1 Cor. 4:4,7

d Gen. 15:16

e Lev. 18:3,24-30; Dt. 12:31; 18:9-14

f Gen. 50:24

g v. 13; Ex. 34:9; Dt. 31:27

h Num. 14:22

i Ex. 32:7-10; Ps. 106:19

j Dt. 5:2-22

k Ex. 24:18

l See Ex. 20:1, note

m Dt. 4:13

n vv. 12-14; cp. Ex. 32:7-10

o Or melted

p Ex. 32:10

q Ex. 32:33

r Num. 14:12

s Ex. 32:15-19

t Ex. 32:19

u Ex. 34:28; Ps. 106:23

v v. 9; cp. 10:10

w Or angry with

x Ex. 32:20

dust thereof into the brook that descended out of the mount.

22 And at ^aTaberah, and at ^bMasah, and at ^cKibroth-hattaavah, ye provoked the LORD to wrath.

23 Likewise when the LORD sent you from ^dKadesh-barnea, saying, Go up and possess the land which I have given you; then ye rebelled against the commandment of the LORD your God, and ye believed him not, nor hearkened to his voice.

24 Ye have been rebellious against the LORD from the day that I knew you.

25 Thus I fell down before the LORD forty days and forty nights, as I fell down *at the first*; because the LORD had said he would destroy you.

26 I ^eprayed therefore unto the LORD, and said, O Lord GOD, destroy not thy people and ^fthine inheritance, which thou hast ^gredeemed through thy greatness, which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand.

27 Remember thy servants, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; look not unto the stubbornness of this people, nor to their wickedness, nor to their sin:

28 Lest the land whence thou broughtest us out say, Because the LORD was not able to bring them into the land which he promised them, and because he hated them, he hath brought them out to slay them in the wilderness.

29 Yet they *are* thy people and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest out by thy mighty power and by thy ^hstretched out arm.

God's mercy in replacing broken tables of the law

10 At that time the LORD ⁱsaid unto me, Hew thee two tables of stone like unto the first, and come up unto me into the mount, and make thee an ⁱark of wood.

2 And ^kI will write on the tables the words that were in the first tables which thou brakest, and thou shalt put them in the ark.

3 And I ^lmade an ark of ^mshittim wood, and ⁿhewed two tables of stone like unto the first, and went

up into the mount, having the two tables in mine hand.

4 And he wrote on the tables, according to the first writing, the ^oten commandments, which the LORD spake unto you in the mount out of the midst of the fire in the day of the assembly: and the LORD gave them unto me.

5 And I turned myself and came down from the mount, and ^pput the tables in the ark which I had made; and there they ^qbe, as the LORD commanded me.

6 ¶ And the children of Israel took their journey from Beeroth of the children of Jaakan to Mosera: there Aaron ^rdied, and there he was buried; and Eleazar his son ministered in the priest's office in his stead.

7 From thence they journeyed unto Gudgodah; and from Gudgodah to ^sJotbath, a land of rivers of waters.

8 ¶ At that time the LORD ^tseparated the tribe of Levi, to ^ubear the ark of the covenant of the LORD, to stand before the LORD ^vto minister unto him, and to bless in his name, unto this day.

9 Wherefore Levi hath ^wno part nor inheritance with his brethren; the LORD ^xis his inheritance, according as the LORD thy God promised him.

10 And I stayed in the mount, according to the first time, ^yforty days and forty nights; and the LORD hearkened unto me at that time also, *and* the LORD would not destroy thee.

11 And the LORD said unto me, Arise, take ^zthy journey before the people, that they may go in and possess the land, which I swear unto their fathers to give unto them.

12 ¶ And now, Israel, ^{aa}what doth the LORD thy God require of thee, but to ^{bb}fear the LORD thy God, to walk in all his ways, and to ^{cc}love him, and to serve the LORD thy God with all thy heart and with all thy soul,

13 To keep the commandments of the LORD, and his statutes, which I command thee this day ^{bb}for thy good?

14 Behold, the heaven and the

a Num. 11:3

b Ex. 17:7

c Num. 11:34

d Num. 14:11

e Bible prayers (O.T.): vv. 26-29; Dt. 21:8. (Gen. 15:2; Hab. 3:1, note); Ex. 32:11-13

f Dt. 32:9

g See Ex. 6:6, note

h Or outstretched. Dt. 4:34

i Inspiration: vv. 1-4; Dt. 29:29. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

j Ex. 25:10; 34:1

k Ex. 25:16

l Cp. Ex. 37:1-9

m Or acacia

n Ex. 34:4

o Ex. 34:28; Dt. 4:13

p Ex. 40:20

q 1 Ki. 8:9

r Num. 20:25-28; 33:30-31,38

s Num. 33:33,34

t Or set apart. Num. 3:6; Dt. 18:1-7

u Num. 10:21

v Dt. 21:5

w Num. 18:20,24

x Dt. 9:18,25

y Mic. 6:8

z See Ps. 19:9, note

aa Dt. 6:5

bb Dt. 6:24

heaven of heavens *is* the ^aLORD's thy God, the earth *also*, with all that therein *is*.

15 ^bOnly the LORD had a delight in thy fathers to love them, and he ^cchose their seed after them, *even* you above all people, as *it is* this day.

16 Circumcise therefore the foreskin of your ^dheart, and be no more ^estiffnecked.

17 For the LORD your God *is* ^fGod of gods, and Lord of lords, a great God, a mighty, and ^ga terrible, which regardeth not persons, nor taketh reward:

18 He doth execute the ^hjudgment of the fatherless and widow, and loveth the ⁱstranger, in giving him food and raiment.

19 Love ye therefore the ^jstranger: for ye were ^kstrangers in the land of Egypt.

20 Thou shalt fear the LORD thy God; him shalt thou serve, and to him shalt thou cleave, and swear by his name.

21 He *is* thy praise, and he *is* thy God, that hath done for thee these great and ^lterrible things, which thine eyes have seen.

22 ^mThy fathers went down into Egypt with threescore and ten persons; and now the LORD ⁿthy God hath made thee as the stars of heaven for multitude.

Importance of heeding God's Word

11 Therefore thou shalt love the LORD thy God, and keep his charge, and his statutes, and his ^ojudgments, and his commandments, *always*.

2 And know ye this day: for *I speak* not with your children which have not known, and which have not seen the chastisement of the LORD your God, his greatness, his mighty hand, and his ^pstretched out arm,

3 And his miracles, and his acts, which he did in the midst of Egypt unto Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and unto all his land;

4 And what he did unto the army of Egypt, unto their horses, and to their chariots; how he made the wa-

ter of the Red sea to overflow them as they pursued after ^qyou, and *how* the LORD hath destroyed them unto this day;

5 And what he did unto you in the wilderness, until ye came into this place;

6 And ^rwhat he did unto Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, the son of Reuben: how the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their households, and their tents, and all the substance that *was* in their possession, in the midst of all Israel:

7 But your eyes have ^sseen all the great acts of the LORD which he did.

8 Therefore shall ye keep all the commandments which I command you this day, that ye may be strong, and go in and possess the land, whither ye go to possess it;

9 And that ye may ^tprolong *your* days in the land, which the LORD swore unto your fathers to give unto them and to their seed, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

10 ¶ For the land, whither thou goest in to possess it, *is* not as the land of ^uEgypt, from whence ye came out, where thou sowedst thy seed, and wateredst *it* with thy foot, as a garden of herbs:

11 But the land, whither ye go to possess it, *is* a ^vland of hills and valleys, and drinketh water of the rain of heaven:

12 A land which the LORD thy God careth for: the eyes of the LORD thy God *are* always upon it, from the beginning of the year even unto the end of the year.

13 ¶ And it shall come to pass, if ye shall hearken diligently unto my commandments which I command you this day, to love the LORD your God, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul,

14 That I will give *you* the ^wrain of your land in his due season, the ^xfirst rain and the latter rain, that thou mayest gather in thy ^ycorn, and thy wine, and thine oil.

15 And I will send grass in thy

a 1 Ki. 8:27; Neh. 9:6

b Dt. 4:37

c Election (corporate): v. 15; Dt. 14:2. (Dt. 7:6; 1 Pet. 5:13, note)

d Dt. 30:6; Jer. 4:4; Rom. 2:28-29

e Dt. 9:6

f Dt. 4:35,39; Josh. 22:22; Isa. 44:8; 45:5; 46:9; 1 Cor. 8:5-6

g Or an awesome

h Or justice for. Ex. 22:22-24; Ps. 68:5

i Or sojourner. Lev. 19:34

j Or sojourners

k Or awe-inspiring

l Gen. 46:27

m Ex. 1:1-5; Dt. 1:10; see Gen. 46:26 and Acts 7:14, notes

n Or ordinances. Dt. 6:5; 10:12

o Or outstretched

p Ex. 14:28

q Num. 16:1-33; 26:9-10; 27:3; Ps. 106:17

r Dt. 10:21; 29:2

s Dt. 4:40; 6:2

t Cp. Zech. 14:17-18

u Dt. 8:7

v Dt. 28:12

w Cp. Jer. 5:24; Joel 2:23; Jas. 5:7

x Or grain

fields for thy cattle, that thou mayest eat and be ^afull.

16 Take heed to yourselves, that your heart be not deceived, and ye turn aside, and serve other gods, and worship them;

17 And *then* the LORD's wrath be kindled against you, and he shut up the heaven, that there be ^bno rain, and that the land yield not her fruit; and *lest* ^cye perish quickly from off the good land which the LORD giveth you.

18 ¶ Therefore shall ye lay up these my words in your ^dheart and in your ^esoul, and bind them for a sign upon your hand, that they may be as frontlets between your eyes.

19 And ye shall ^fteach them your children, speaking of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.

20 And thou shalt ^gwrite them upon the door posts of thine house, and upon thy gates:

21 That your days may be multiplied, and the days of your children, in the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers to give them, ^has the days of heaven upon the earth.

22 ¶ ⁱFor if ye shall diligently keep all these commandments which I command you, to do them, to love the LORD your God, to walk in all his ways, and to cleave unto him;

23 Then will the LORD drive out all these nations from before you, and ye shall possess greater nations and mightier than yourselves.

24 ^jEvery place whereon the soles of your feet shall tread shall be yours: from the wilderness and Lebanon, ^kfrom the river, the river Euphrates, even unto the uttermost sea shall your ^lcoast be.

25 There shall no man be able to ^mstand before you: *for* the LORD your God shall lay the fear of you and the ⁿdread of you upon all the land that ye shall tread upon, as he hath said unto you.

26 ¶ ^oBehold, I set before you this day a blessing and a curse;

27 A ^pblessing, if ye obey the commandments of the LORD your God, which I command you this day:

28 And a ^qcurse, if ye will not obey the commandments of the LORD your God, but turn aside out of the way which I command you this day, to go after other gods, which ye have not known.

29 And it shall come to pass, when the LORD thy God hath brought thee in unto the land whither thou goest to possess it, that thou shalt put the ^rblessing upon mount Gerizim, and the ^scurse upon mount Ebal.

30 *Are* they not on the other side Jordan, by the way where the sun goeth down, ^tin the land of the Canaanites, which dwell in the ^uchampaign over against ^vGilgal, beside the plains of Moreh?

31 For ye shall pass over Jordan to go in to possess the land which the LORD your God giveth you, and ye shall possess it, and dwell therein.

32 And ye shall observe to do all the statutes and ^wjudgments which I set before you this day.

Law of the central sanctuary

12 These *are* the statutes and ^xjudgments, which ye shall observe to do in the land, which the LORD God of thy fathers giveth thee to possess it, ^yall the days that ye live upon the earth.

2 Ye shall utterly destroy all the places, wherein the nations which ye shall possess served their gods, upon the high mountains, and upon the hills, and under every green tree:

3 ^zAnd ye shall overthrow their altars, and break their pillars, and burn their ^{aa}groves with fire; and ye shall hew down the ^{bb}graven images of their gods, and destroy the names of them out of that place.

4 Ye shall not do ^{cc}so unto the LORD your God.

5 But unto the ^{dd}place which the LORD your God shall choose out of

^o Dt. 30:1,15,19

^p Dt. 28:2-14

^q Dt. 28:15-45

^r Dt. 27:12-13; Josh. 8:33

^s Dt. 27:13-26

^t Gen. 12:6

^u Or Arabah. See Dt. 1:1, note

^v Josh. 4:19

^w Or ordinances

^x Dt. 4:9

^y Dt. 7:5

^z Or idols. See Dt. 16:21, note

^{aa} Or carved

^{bb} Dt. 12:31

^{cc} vv. 11,13; Ex. 20:24

^a Dt. 6:11

^b Dt. 28:24

^c Dt. 4:26

^d Dt. 6:6-9

^e Ps. 119:2,34

^f Dt. 4:9-10; 6:7

^g Dt. 6:9

^h Ps. 72:5; 89:29

ⁱ Dt. 6:17

^j Josh. 1:3; 14:9

^k Gen. 15:18; Ex. 23:31

^l Or border

^m Dt. 7:24

ⁿ Ex. 23:27; Dt. 2:25; Josh. 2:9-11

11:22 cleave. That is, *hold fast* or *cling*. Dt. 10:20.

11:24 uttermost. That is, *western*. Dt. 34:2.

12:5 place. Jerusalem was the place where God ulti-

mately put His name (v. 11; 26:2; Josh. 9:27; 1 Ki. 8:29; 2 Chr. 7:12; Ps. 78:68).

all your tribes to put his name there, *even* unto his ^ahabitation shall ye seek, and thither thou shalt come:

6 And ^bthither ye shall bring your burnt-offerings, and your sacrifices, and your tithes, and heave-offerings of your hand, and your vows, and your freewill-offerings, and the ^cfirstlings of your herds and of your flocks:

7 And there ye shall eat before the LORD your God, and ye shall ^arejoice in all that ye put your hand unto, ye and your households, wherein the LORD thy God hath blessed thee.

8 Ye shall not do after all *the things* that we do here this day, ^eevery man whatsoever *is* right in his own eyes.

9 For ye are not as yet come to the ^frest and to the inheritance, which the LORD your God giveth you.

10 But *when* ye go over Jordan, and dwell in the land which the LORD your God giveth you to inherit, and *when* he giveth you rest from all your enemies round ^gabout, so that ye dwell in safety;

11 ^hThen there shall be a place which the LORD your God shall choose to cause his name to dwell there; thither shall ye bring all that I command you; your burnt-offerings, and your sacrifices, your tithes, and the heave-offering of your hand, and all your choice vows which ye vow unto the LORD:

12 And ⁱye shall rejoice before the LORD your God, ye, and your sons, and your daughters, and your menservants, and your maidservants, and the ^jLevite that *is* within your gates; forasmuch as he hath no part nor inheritance with you.

13 Take heed to thyself that thou offer not thy burnt-offerings in every place that thou seest:

14 But in the place which the LORD shall choose in one of thy tribes, there thou shalt offer thy burnt-offerings, and there thou shalt do all that I command thee.

15 ^kNotwithstanding thou mayest kill and eat flesh in all thy gates, whatsoever thy soul ^llusteth after, according to the blessing of the

LORD thy God which he hath given thee: the unclean and the clean may eat thereof, as of the ^mroebuck, and as of the hart.

16 ⁿOnly ye shall not eat the blood; ye shall pour it upon the earth as water.

17 ¶ Thou mayest not eat within thy gates the tithe of thy ^ocorn, or of thy wine, or of thy oil, or the firstlings of thy herds or of thy flock, nor any of thy vows which thou vowest, nor thy freewill-offerings, or heave-offering of thine hand:

18 But thou must eat them ^pbefore the LORD thy God in the place which the LORD thy God shall choose, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and ^qthe Levite that *is* within thy gates: and thou shalt rejoice before the LORD thy God in all that thou puttest thine hands unto.

19 Take heed to thyself that thou forsake not the Levite as long as thou livest upon the earth.

20 ¶ When the LORD thy God shall ^renlarge thy border, as he hath promised thee, and thou shalt say, I will eat flesh, because thy soul longeth to eat flesh; thou mayest eat flesh, whatsoever thy soul ^slusteth after.

21 If the place which the LORD thy God hath chosen to put his name there be too far from ^tthee, then thou shalt kill of thy herd and of thy flock, which the LORD hath given thee, as I have commanded thee, and thou shalt eat in thy gates whatsoever thy soul ^ulusteth after.

22 Even as the ^vroebuck and the hart is eaten, so thou shalt eat them: the unclean and the clean shall eat ^wof them alike.

23 Only be sure that thou eat not the ^xblood: for the blood *is* the life; and thou mayest not eat the life with the flesh.

24 Thou shalt not eat it; thou shalt pour it upon the earth as water.

25 Thou shalt not eat it; ^ythat it may go well with ^zthee, and with thy children after thee, when thou shalt do *that which is* right in the sight of the LORD.

m Or gazelle. Dt. 14:5

n vv. 23-24; Gen. 9:4; Lev. 7:26; 17:10-12; Dt. 15:23

o Or grain

p v. 5

q v. 12

r Ex. 34:24; Dt. 19:8

s Or desireth

t Dt. 14:24

u Or gazelle. Dt. 14:5

v Dt. 12:16; Lev. 17:11-14

w Dt. 4:40

x Dt. 6:18

a Ex. 15:13; 1 Sam. 2:29

b Lev. 17:3-4

c Dt. 14:23

d vv. 12,18; Dt. 14:26

e Jud. 17:6; 21:25

f Dt. 3:20

g Josh. 11:23

h v. 5

i vv. 7,18; Dt. 26:11

j Dt. 10:9; 14:27

k vv. 20-23; Dt. 15:22

l Or desireth

26 ^aOnly thy holy things which thou hast, and thy vows, thou shalt take, and go unto the place which the LORD shall choose:

27 And ^bthou shalt offer thy burnt-offerings, the flesh and the blood, upon the altar of the LORD thy God: and the blood of thy sacrifices shall be poured out upon the altar of the LORD thy God, and thou shalt eat the flesh.

28 Observe and hear all these words which I command thee, ^cthat it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee for ever, when thou doest *that which is* good and right in the sight of the LORD thy God.

29 ¶ When the ^dLORD thy God shall cut off the nations from before thee, whither thou goest to possess them, and thou succeedest them, and dwellest in their land;

30 Take heed to thyself that thou be not snared by following them, after that they be destroyed from before thee; and that thou enquire not after their gods, saying, How did these nations serve their gods? even so will I do likewise.

31 ^eThou shalt not do so unto the LORD thy God: for every abomination to the LORD, which he hateth, have they done unto their ^fgods; for even their sons and their daughters they have burnt in the fire to their gods.

32 What thing soever I command you, observe to do it: ^gthou shalt not add thereto, nor diminish from it.

Test of false prophets

13 If there arise among you a prophet, or a ^hdreamer of dreams, ⁱand giveth thee a sign or a wonder,

2 And the sign or the wonder come to pass, whereof he spake unto thee, saying, ^jLet us go after other gods, which thou hast not known, and let us serve them;

3 Thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or that

dreamer of dreams: for the LORD your God ^kproveth you, to know whether ye love the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul.

4 Ye shall walk after the LORD your God, and ^lfear him, and keep his commandments, and obey his voice, and ye shall serve him, and cleave unto him.

5 And that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams, shall be put to ^mdeath; because he hath spoken to turn *you* away from the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, and ⁿredeemed you out of the house of bondage, to thrust thee out of the way which the LORD thy God commanded thee to walk in. So shalt thou put the evil away from the midst of ^othee.

6 ¶ If thy brother, the son of thy mother, or thy son, or thy daughter, or the ^pwife of thy bosom, or thy friend, which *is* as thine own soul, entice thee secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, which thou hast not known, thou, nor thy fathers;

7 *Namely*, of the gods of the people which *are* round about you, ^qnigh unto thee, or far off from thee, from the *one* end of the earth even unto the *other* end of the earth;

8 Thou shalt not consent unto him, nor hearken unto him; neither shall thine eye ^rpity him, neither shalt thou spare, neither shalt thou conceal him:

9 But thou shalt surely kill him; thine hand shall be first upon him to put him to ^sdeath, and afterwards the hand of all the people.

10 And thou shalt stone him with stones, that he die; because he hath sought to thrust thee away from the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage.

11 And all Israel shall hear, and ^tfear, and shall do no more any such wickedness as this is among you.

a v. 17

b Lev. 1:5,9, 13:17

c Dt. 4:40

d Ex. 23:23; Dt. 19:1; Josh. 23:4

e Dt. 9:5

f Lev. 20:1-2; Dt. 18:10

g Dt. 4:2; 13:18; Josh. 1:7; Prov. 30:6; Rev. 22:18-19

h Num. 12:6; Jer. 23:28; Zech. 10:2

i Mt. 24:24; Mk. 13:22; 2 Th. 2:9; cp. Heb. 2:4

j vv. 6,13

k Or *testeth*. Test-Tempt: v. 3; Dt. 33:8. (Gen. 3:1; Jas. 1:14, note); cp. Dt. 8:1-2,16

l Dt. 10:12,20

m Dt. 18:20

n See Ex. 6:6, note

o Dt. 17:5; cp. 1 Cor. 5:13

p Dt. 17:2-7; 29:18; cp. Lk. 14:26

q Or *near*

r Dt. 7:16

s Dt. 17:7

t Dt. 17:13

13:4 **fear him.** "The fear of the LORD" is an O.T. expression meaning *reverential trust*, including the hatred of evil. **obey.** The chief credential of the true prophet is not to be found merely in his ability to perform "a sign or a wonder"

(v. 1), but rather in the harmony of his message and works with the objective Word of God.

13:4 **cleave.** That is, *hold fast* or *cling*.

Idoltrous cities to be judged

12 ¶ If thou shalt hear ^asay in one of thy cities, which the LORD thy God hath given thee to dwell there, saying,

13 *Certain* men, ^bthe children of Belial, are gone out from among you, and have withdrawn the inhabitants of their city, saying, ^cLet us go and serve other gods, which ye have not known;

14 Then shalt thou enquire, and make search, and ask diligently; and, behold, *if it be* truth, *and* the thing certain, *that* such abomination is wrought among you;

15 Thou shalt surely smite the inhabitants of that city with the edge of the sword, destroying it utterly, and all that *is* therein, and the cattle thereof, with the edge of the sword.

16 And thou shalt gather all the spoil of it into the midst of the street thereof, and shalt burn with fire the city, and all the spoil thereof every whit, for the LORD thy God: and it shall be an heap for ever; it shall not be built again.

17 And there shall ^dcleave nought of the cursed thing to thine hand: that the LORD may turn from the fierceness of his ^eanger, and ^fshew thee mercy, and have compassion upon thee, and ^gmultiply thee, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers;

18 When thou shalt hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep all his commandments which I command thee this day, to do *that which is* right in the eyes of the LORD thy God.

Pagan mourning customs forbidden

14 Ye *are* the ^hchildren of the LORD your God: ye shall not cut yourselves, nor make any baldness between your eyes for the ⁱdead.

2 /For thou *art* an ^kholy people unto the LORD thy God, and the LORD hath ^lchosen thee to be a peculiar people unto himself, above all the nations that *are* upon the earth.

Dietary laws

3 ¶ Thou shalt not eat any abominable thing.

4 ^mThese *are* the beasts which ye shall eat: the ox, the sheep, and the goat,

5 The hart, and the ⁿroebuck, and the fallow deer, and the wild goat, and the ^opygarg, and the wild ox, and the ^pchamois.

6 And every beast that parteth the hoof, and cleaveth the cleft into two claws, *and* cheweth the cud among the beasts, that ye shall eat.

7 Nevertheless these ye shall not eat of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the cloven hoof; as the camel, and the ^qhare, and the ^rconey: for they chew the cud, but divide not the hoof; *therefore they are* unclean unto you.

8 And the swine, because it divideth the hoof, yet cheweth not the cud, it *is* unclean unto you: ye shall not eat of their flesh, nor touch their dead carcase.

9 ¶ These ye shall eat of all that *are* in the waters: all that have fins and scales shall ye eat:

10 And whatsoever hath not fins and scales ye may not eat; it *is* unclean unto you.

11 ¶ Of all clean birds ye shall eat.

12 But these *are they* of which ye shall not eat: the eagle, and the osifrage, and the ospray,

13 And the ^sglede, and the ^tkite, and the ^uvulture after his kind,

14 And every raven after his kind,

15 And the ^vowl, and the night hawk, and the ^wcuckow, and the hawk after his kind,

16 The ^xlittle owl, and the great owl, and the swan,

17 And the pelican, and the ^ygier eagle, and the cormorant,

18 And the stork, and the ^zheron after her kind, and the ^zlapwing, and the bat.

19 And every creeping thing that flieth *is* unclean unto you: they shall not be eaten.

20 *But of* all clean fowls ye may eat.

a Or a report

b Or worthless fellows

c v. 2

d Or cling nothing

e Num. 25:4; cp. Josh. 7:26

f Dt. 30:3

g Dt. 7:13

h Gal. 3:26

i Lev. 21:1-5

j Dt. 7:6; cp. 1 Pet. 2:9

k Dt. 7:6

l Election (corporate): vv. 1-2; Dt. 26:18. (Dt. 7:6; 1 Pet. 5:13, note)

m vv. 4-19; Lev. 11:1-45; cp. Acts 10:13-14

n Or gazelle, and the roebuck

o Or antelope

p Or mountain sheep

q See Lev. 11:6, note

r Or rock badger

s Or buzzard

t Or falcon

u Or kite

v Or ostrich

w Or sea gull

x Or screech

y Or carrion vulture

z Or hoopoe

21 ¶ Ye shall not eat of any thing that dieth of itself: thou shalt give it unto the ^astranger that *is* in thy gates, that he may eat it; or thou mayest sell it unto an alien: for thou art an ^bholy people unto the LORD thy God. ^cThou shalt not ^dsee the a kid in his mother's milk.

22 ^eThou shalt truly tithe all the increase of thy seed, that the field bringeth forth year by year.

23 And thou shalt eat before the LORD thy God, in the ^fplace which he shall choose to place his name there, the tithe of thy ^gcorn, of thy wine, and of thine oil, and the firstlings of thy herds and of thy flocks; that thou mayest ^hlearn to ⁱfear the LORD thy God always.

24 And if the way be too long for thee, so that thou art not able to carry it; or if the place be too far from ^jthee, which the LORD thy God shall choose to set his name there, when the LORD thy God hath blessed thee:

25 Then shalt thou turn *it* into money, and bind up the money in thine hand, and shalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God shall choose:

26 And thou shalt bestow that money for whatsoever thy soul ^klusteth after, for oxen, or for sheep, or for wine, or for strong drink, or for whatsoever thy soul desireth: and thou shalt eat there before the LORD thy God, and thou shalt ^lrejoice, thou, and thine household,

27 And the ^mLevite that *is* within thy gates; thou shalt not forsake him; for he hath no part nor inheritance with thee.

28 ¶ ⁿAt the end of three years thou shalt bring forth all the ^otithe of thine increase the same year, and shalt lay *it* up within thy gates:

29 And the Levite, (because he hath no part nor inheritance with thee,) and the ^pstranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, which *are* within thy gates, shall come, and shall eat and be satisfied; that the ^qLORD thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine hand which thou doest.

Sabbatic year

15 At the end of ^revery seven years thou shalt make a release.

2 And this *is* the manner of the release: Every creditor that lendeth ^sought unto his neighbour shall release *it*; he shall not exact *it* of his neighbour, or of his brother; because it is called the LORD's release.

3 Of a foreigner thou mayest exact *it* ^tagain: but *that* which is thine with thy brother thine hand shall release;

4 ^uSave when there shall be no poor among you; for the LORD shall greatly ^vbless thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance to possess it:

5 Only if thou carefully hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe to do all these commandments which I command thee this day.

6 For the LORD thy God blesseth thee, as he promised thee: and thou shalt lend unto many nations, but thou shalt not borrow; and thou shalt reign over many nations, but they shall not reign over ^wthee.

7 ¶ If there be among you a poor man of one of thy brethren within any of thy gates in thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not harden thine heart, nor shut thine hand from thy ^xpoor brother:

8 But ^ythou shalt open thine hand wide unto him, and shalt surely lend him sufficient for his need, *in that* which he ^zwanteth.

9 Beware that there be not a thought in thy wicked heart, saying, ^{aa}The seventh year, the year of release, is at hand; and thine eye be evil against thy poor brother, and thou givest him ^{bb}nought; and he ^{cc}cry unto the LORD against thee, and it be sin unto thee.

10 Thou shalt surely give him, and thine heart shall not be grieved when thou ^{ad}givest unto him: because that for this thing the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all thy works, and in all that thou puttest thine hand unto.

11 For the ^{ee}poor shall never cease out of the land: therefore I

a Or sojourner

b v. 2

c Ex. 23:19; 34:26

d Or boil

e Lev. 27:30; Dt. 12:6,17; Neh. 10:37

f Dt. 12:5

g Or grain

h Dt. 4:10

i See Ps. 19:9, note

j Dt. 12:21

k Or desireth

l Dt. 12:7

m Dt. 12:12

n Dt. 26:12; Amos 4:4

o Num. 18:21-24

p Or sojourner. Dt. 26:12

q Cp. Mal. 3:10

r Ex. 21:2; 23:10-11; Lev. 25:4; Dt. 31:10; Jer. 34:14

s Or any thing

t Cp. Dt. 23:20

u Or Except

v Dt. 7:13

w Dt. 28:12-13

x Ex. 23:6; Lev. 25:35-37; Dt. 24:12-14

y 1 Jn. 3:17

z Or lacketh

aa v. 1

bb Or nothing

cc Ex. 22:23; Dt. 24:15; Jas. 5:4

dd 2 Cor. 9:7

ee Mt. 26:11; Mk. 14:7; Jn. 12:8

command thee, saying, Thou shalt open thine hand wide unto thy brother, to thy poor, and to thy needy, in thy land.

12 ¶ And ^aif thy brother, an Hebrew man, or an Hebrew woman, be ^bsold unto thee, and serve thee six years; then in the seventh year thou shalt let him go free from thee.

13 And when thou sendest him out free from thee, thou shalt not let him go away empty:

14 Thou shalt furnish him liberally out of thy flock, and out of thy floor, and out of thy winepress: *of that* wherewith the LORD thy God hath blessed thee thou shalt give unto him.

15 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a ^cbondman in the land of Egypt, and the LORD thy God ^dredeemed thee; therefore I command thee this thing to day.

The perpetual servant (Ps. 40:6-8)

16 And it shall be, if he say unto thee, I will not go away from thee; because he loveth thee and thine house, because he is well with thee;

17 Then thou shalt take an aul, and thrust *it* through his ^eear unto the door, and he shall be thy servant for ever. And also unto thy ^fmaid-servant thou shalt do likewise.

18 It shall not seem hard unto thee, when thou sendest him away free from thee; for he hath been worth a double hired servant *to thee*, in serving thee six years: and the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all that thou doest.

19 ¶ All the firstling males that come of thy herd and of thy flock thou shalt ^gsanctify unto the LORD thy God: thou shalt do no work with the firstling of thy bullock, nor shear the firstling of thy sheep.

20 Thou shalt eat *it* before the LORD thy God year by year in the ^hplace which the LORD shall choose, thou and thy household.

21 And if there be *any* ⁱblemish therein, *as if it be* lame, or blind, or *have* any ill blemish, thou shalt not sacrifice it unto the LORD thy God.

22 Thou shalt eat it within thy gates: the unclean and the clean *person shall eat it alike*, as the ^jroe-buck, and as the hart.

23 Only thou shalt not eat the blood thereof; thou shalt pour it upon the ground as water.

The Passover

16 ^kObserve the month of Abib, and keep the passover unto the LORD thy God: for in the month of Abib the LORD thy God brought thee forth out of Egypt by night.

2 Thou shalt therefore sacrifice the passover unto the LORD thy God, of the flock and the herd, in the ^lplace which the LORD shall choose to place his name there.

3 Thou shalt eat no ^mleavened bread with it; ⁿseven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread therewith, *even* the bread of affliction; for thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt in haste: that thou mayest ^oremember the day when thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt all the days of thy life.

4 And there shall be ^pno leavened bread seen with thee in all thy ^qcoast seven days; neither shall there *any thing* of the flesh, which thou sacrificedst the first day at even, remain all night until the ^rmorning.

5 Thou mayest not sacrifice the passover within any of thy gates, which the LORD thy God giveth thee:

6 ^sBut at the place which the LORD thy God shall choose to place his name in, there thou shalt sacrifice the passover at even, at the going down of the sun, at the season that thou camest forth out of Egypt.

7 And thou shalt roast and eat *it* in the place which the LORD thy God shall choose: and thou shalt

i Lev. 22:19-25

j Or gazelle. Dt. 12:15-16

k vv. 1-8; cp. Ex. 12:2-39

l Dt. 15:20

m Leaven: vv. 3,4,8,16; Amos 4:5. (Gen. 19:3; Mt. 13:33, note)

n Ex. 12:8,15; Num. 29:12

o Ex. 13:3

p Ex. 13:7

q Or border

r Num. 9:12

s Dt. 12:5

a Ex. 21:2-6; Jer. 34:14

b Lev. 25:39-46

c Or slave

d See Ex. 6:6, note

e See Heb. 10:5, note

f Cp. Ex. 21:7-11

g Ex. 13:2

h Dt. 14:23

16:1 Compare the order of the feasts in Lev. 23. Here the passover and the feast of tabernacles are given special emphasis as marking the beginning and the consummation of God's ways with Israel: the former speaking of redemption, the foundation of all; the latter, of regathered Israel blessed in the kingdom. Between, in Dt. 16:9-12, comes

the feast of weeks—the joy of a redeemed people anticipating greater blessing yet to come. Cp. Rom. 5:1-2. **Abib.** This is the first month in the Hebrew religious calendar, also called Nisan. It correlates to the modern months of March-April. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the *note* at Lev. 23:2.

turn in the morning, and go unto thy tents.

8 Six days thou shalt eat unleavened bread: and on the seventh day shall be a solemn assembly to the LORD thy God: thou shalt do no work therein.

The Feast of Weeks

9 ¶ Seven weeks shalt thou number unto thee: begin to number the seven weeks from such time as thou beginnest to put the sickle to the corn.

10 And thou shalt keep the feast of weeks unto the LORD thy God with a tribute of a freewill-offering of thine hand, which thou shalt give unto the LORD thy God, according as the LORD thy God hath blessed thee:

11 And thou shalt rejoice before the LORD thy God, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite that is within thy gates, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that are among you, in the place which the LORD thy God hath chosen to place his name there.

12 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in Egypt: and thou shalt observe and do these statutes.

The Feast of Tabernacles

13 ¶ Thou shalt observe the feast of tabernacles seven days, after that thou hast gathered in thy corn and thy wine:

14 And thou shalt rejoice in thy feast, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite, the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that are within thy gates.

15 Seven days shalt thou keep a solemn feast unto the LORD thy God in the place which the LORD shall choose: because the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all thine increase,

and in all the works of thine hands, therefore thou shalt surely rejoice.

The gifts of the males

16 ¶ Three times in a year shall all thy males appear before the LORD thy God in the place which he shall choose; in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles: and they shall not appear before the LORD empty:

17 Every man shall give as he is able, according to the blessing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee.

Judges in the gates

18 ¶ Judges and officers shalt thou make thee in all thy gates, which the LORD thy God giveth thee, throughout thy tribes: and they shall judge the people with just judgment.

19 Thou shalt not wrest judgment; thou shalt not respect persons, neither take a gift: for a gift doth blind the eyes of the wise, and pervert the words of the righteous.

20 That which is altogether just shalt thou follow, that thou mayest live, and inherit the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

21 ¶ Thou shalt not plant thee a grove of any trees near unto the altar of the LORD thy God, which thou shalt make thee.

22 Neither shalt thou set thee up any image; which the LORD thy God hateth.

Offerings must be unblemished

17 Thou shalt not sacrifice unto the LORD thy God any bullock, or sheep, wherein is blemish, or any evilfavouredness: for that is an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

Idolaters to be stoned

2 ¶ If there be found among you, within any of thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee, man

a Lev. 23:36

b Or grain

c Ex. 23:16; 34:22; Lev. 23:15-16; Num. 28:26

d v. 17; cp. 1 Cor. 16:2; 2 Cor. 8:12

e Dt. 12:7

f Dt. 12:12

g Or sojourner

h Or slave

i Lev. 23:34-43

j v. 11

k Lev. 23:39-41

l Ex. 23:14-17; 34:22-24

m Ex. 34:20

n Ex. 23:1-8; Dt. 1:16-17; Jn. 7:24

o Or distort justice

p Or bribe

q Dt. 7:5

r Dt. 15:21

s Or defect

t Dt. 13:6-11

16:19 respect. That is, show partiality.

16:21 grove of any trees. These were groves (Hebrew *asherim*) devoted to the worship of Asherah, who was the Babylonian goddess Ishtar, the Aphrodite of the Greeks,

the Venus of the Romans. See Jud. 2:13, note. Note that in several places in the margin of this Bible, "idol(s)" is suggested as an alternate translation to the KJV "grove(s)" (e.g. Ex. 34:13).

or woman, that hath wrought wickedness in the sight of the LORD thy God, in transgressing his covenant,

3 And hath gone and served other gods, and worshipped them, either the sun, or moon, or any of the host of heaven, which I have not commanded;

4 And it be told thee, and thou hast heard *of it*, and enquired diligently, and, behold, *it be true*, and the thing certain, *that* such abomination is wrought in Israel:

5 Then shalt thou bring forth that man or that woman, which have committed that wicked thing, unto thy gates, *even* that man or that woman, and shalt ^astone them with stones, till they ^bdie.

6 At the mouth of two witnesses, or three ^cwitnesses, shall he that is worthy of death be put to death; *but* at the mouth of one witness he shall not be put to death.

7 The hands of the witnesses shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterward the hands of all the people. So thou shalt put the evil away from among ^dyou.

Obedience to authority

8 ¶ If there arise a matter ^etoo hard for thee in judgment, between blood and blood, between plea and plea, and between stroke and stroke, *being* matters of controversy within thy gates: then shalt thou arise, and get thee up into the ^fplace which the LORD thy God shall choose;

9 And ^gthou shalt come unto the ^hpriests the Levites, and unto the judge that shall be in those days, and enquire; and they shall shew thee the sentence of judgment:

10 And thou shalt do according to the sentence, which they of that place which the LORD shall choose shall shew thee; and thou shalt observe to do according to all that they inform thee:

11 ⁱAccording to the sentence of the law which they shall teach thee, and according to the judgment which they shall tell thee, thou shalt do: thou shalt not decline from the sentence which they shall shew

thee, *to* the right hand, nor *to* the left.

12 And ^jthe man that will do presumptuously, and will not hearken unto the priest that standeth to minister there before the LORD thy God, or unto the judge, even that man shall die: and thou shalt put away the evil from Israel.

13 And all the people shall hear, and fear, and do no more presumptuously.

Concerning a king

14 ¶ When thou art come unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, and ^kshalt possess it, and shalt dwell therein, and shalt say, ^lI will set a king over me, like as all the nations that *are* about me;

15 Thou shalt ^min any wise set ⁿhim king over thee, ^owhom the LORD thy God shall choose: *one* from among thy brethren shalt thou set king over thee: thou mayest not set a ^pstranger over thee, which *is* not thy brother.

16 ^qBut he shall not multiply horses to himself, nor ^rcause the people to return to Egypt, to the end that he should multiply horses: forasmuch as the LORD hath said unto you, Ye shall henceforth return no more that way.

17 Neither shall he multiply wives to himself, that ^shis heart turn not away: neither shall he greatly multiply to himself silver and ^tgold.

18 ^uAnd it shall be, when he sitteth upon the throne of his kingdom, that he shall ^vwrite him a copy of this law in a book out of *that which is* ^wbefore the priests the Levites:

19 And it shall be with him, and he shall ^xread therein all the days of his life: that he may learn to ^yfear the LORD his God, to keep all the words of this law and these statutes, to do them:

20 ^zThat his heart be not lifted up above his brethren, and that he turn not aside from the commandment, *to* the right hand, or *to* the left: to the end that he may ^{aa}prolong *his* days in his kingdom, he, and his children, in the midst of Israel.

j Num. 15:30; Dt. 1:43; Hos. 4:4; cp. Ezra 10:8

k Dt. 11:31

l 1 Sam. 8:5, 19-20

m Or surely

n 1 Sam. 9:15-16; 10:24; 16:12-13; 1 Chr. 22:8-10; cp. Hos. 8:4

o Or foreigner

p 1 Ki. 4:26; 10:26

q Isa. 31:1

r Cp. 2 Sam. 5:13; 1 Ki. 11:1-8

s 1 Ki. 10:14

t Cp. 2 Ki. 11:12

u See Ex. 17:14, note

v Dt. 31:24-26

w Cp. Josh. 1:7-8

x See Ps. 19:9, note

y Dt. 5:32

z Dt. 11:9

a Lev. 24:14,16; Josh. 7:25

b Dt. 13:6-18

c Num. 35:30; Dt. 19:15

d Dt. 13:5,9; 19:19

e Dt. 1:17

f Dt. 12:5; 16:2

g Dt. 19:17; cp. Jer. 18:18

h Dt. 19:17-19

i Dt. 25:1

Portion for Levites and priests

18 The priests the Levites, and all the tribe of Levi, shall have no part nor ^ainheritance with Israel: they shall eat the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and his inheritance.

2 Therefore shall they have no inheritance among their brethren: the LORD *is* their inheritance, as he hath said unto them.

3 ¶ And this shall be the priest's ^bdue from the people, from them that offer a sacrifice, whether *it be* ox or sheep; and they shall give unto the priest the shoulder, and the two cheeks, and the ^cmaw.

4 The firstfruit *also* of thy ^dcorn, of thy wine, and of thine oil, and the first of the fleece of thy sheep, shalt thou give him.

5 For the LORD thy God hath chosen him out of all thy tribes, to stand to minister in the name of the LORD, him and his sons for ever.

6 ¶ And if a Levite come from any of thy gates out of all Israel, where he sojourned, and come with all the desire of his mind unto the ^eplace which the LORD shall choose;

7 Then he shall minister in the name of the LORD his God, as all his brethren the Levites *do*, which stand there before the LORD.

8 They shall have like portions to eat, beside that which cometh of the sale of his patrimony.

Spiritism forbidden

9 ¶ When thou art come into the land which the LORD thy God giveth

thee, thou shalt not learn to do after the ^fabominations of those nations.

10 There shall not be found among you *any one* ^gthat maketh his son or his daughter to pass through the fire, *or* ^hthat useth divination, *or* an observer of times, or an enchanter, or a witch,

11 Or a charmer, or a consulter with ⁱfamiliar spirits, or a wizard, or a necromancer.

12 For all that do these things *are* an abomination unto the LORD: and because of these abominations the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee.

13 Thou shalt be perfect with the LORD thy God.

14 For these nations, which thou shalt possess, hearkened unto observers of times, and unto diviners: but as for thee, the LORD thy God hath not ^jsuffered thee so *to do*.

The Great Prophet: Christ

15 ¶ ^kThe LORD thy God will raise up unto thee a Prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren,

f Dt. 20:16-18

g Dt. 12:31

h Lev. 19:31

i Or mediums

j Or permitted

k Jn. 1:21; Acts 3:22; 7:37

a Dt. 10:9; 1 Cor. 9:13

b Lev. 7:32-34; Num. 18:11-12; cp. 1 Sam. 2:13-16,29

c Or stomach

d Or grain

e Dt. 14:23

18:10 PROSCRIBED PRACTICES OF SACRIFICE

This is an important passage concerning proscribed practices of sacrifice, and of inquiry concerning the future, which were followed by the heathen nations. The item of sacrifice that is condemned had to do with the worship of Molech (cp. Lev. 18:21; 20:2-5; Dt. 12:31; Jer. 19:5; Ezek. 16:21; 23:37).

The eight banned practices for determining future actions are those of

- (1) witchcraft;
- (2) a soothsayer—possibly referring to conjuring or astrology;
- (3) one who interprets omens;
- (4) a sorcerer—one who makes use of magic formulas or incantation;
- (5) one who conjures spells;
- (6) a medium—see (7);
- (7) a spiritist, often used with (6)—Is. 8:19 describes the practice; and
- (8) one who calls up the dead.

Two things should be kept in mind:

(1) this commandment had specific application to Israel's entering the land; it was made to preserve them from the abominations of their predecessors (vv. 9,12,14); and

(2) the contrast between these false prophets and the prophet like Moses is clearly intended (vv. 15-19).

18:1 Levites. The Levites derive their name from the fact that they were of the tribe of Levi. Levi had three sons: Gershon, Kohath, and Merari (Gen. 46:11). Kohath's grandsons were Moses and Aaron through Amram (see Ex. 6:16-20; Num. 3:14-24; 1 Chr. 6:1-48). All true priests in Israel were descendants of Aaron; hence they are known as the Aaronic priesthood (Ex. 28:1ff.; 31:10; Lev. 8:2ff.; 9:1ff.; Num. 3:1-4). They did not, as other tribes, have a definite portion of the land assigned them, but lived in various towns and cities (Josh. 21).

18:13 perfect. That is, *upright*, or *sincere*. Cp. Gen. 17:1; Mt. 5:48.

18:15 Prophet. That the allusion in vv. 15-19 is to the Lord Jesus Christ is made clear by the N.T. (Jn. 1:21,45; 6:14; Acts 3:22-23; 7:37).

like unto me; unto him ye shall ^ahearken;

16 ^bAccording to all that thou desiredst of the LORD thy God in Horeb in the day of the assembly, saying, Let me not hear again the voice of the LORD my God, neither let me see this great fire any more, that I die not.

17 And the LORD said unto me, They have well *spoken that* which they have ^cspoken.

18 I will raise them up a Prophet from among their brethren, like unto ^dthee, and will ^eput my words into his mouth; and he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him.

19 ^fAnd it shall come to pass, *that* whosoever will not hearken unto my words which he shall speak in my name, I will require *it* of him.

Test of the prophets

20 But the ^gprophet, which shall presume to speak a word in my name, which I have not commanded him to speak, or ^hthat shall speak in the name of other ⁱgods, even that prophet shall die.

21 And if thou say in thine heart, How shall we know the word which the LORD hath not spoken?

22 When a ^jprophet speaketh in the name of the LORD, if the thing follow not, nor come to pass, that *is* the thing which the LORD hath not spoken, *but* the prophet hath spoken it ^kpresumptuously: thou shalt not be afraid of him.

Cities of refuge (Num. 35:1-34)

19 When the LORD thy God hath cut off the nations, whose land the LORD thy God giveth thee, and thou succeedest them, and dwellest in their cities, and in their houses;

2 ^lThou shalt ^mseparate three

ⁿcities for thee in the midst of thy land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it.

3 Thou shalt prepare thee a way, and divide the ^ocoasts of thy land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee to inherit, into three parts, that every slayer may flee thither.

4 ¶ And this *is* the case of the slayer, which shall flee thither, that he may live: Whoso killeth his neighbour ^pignorantly, whom he hated not in time past;

5 As when a man goeth into the ^qwood with his neighbour to hew wood, and his hand ^rfetcheth a stroke with the axe to cut down the tree, and the head slippeth from the helve, and lighteth upon his neighbour, that he die; he shall flee unto one of those cities, and live:

6 Lest the ^savenger of the blood pursue the slayer, while his heart is hot, and overtake him, because the way is long, and slay him; whereas he *was* not worthy of death, inasmuch as he hated him not in time past.

7 Wherefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt ^tseparate three cities for thee.

8 And if the LORD thy God ^uenlarge thy ^vcoast, as he hath sworn unto thy ^wfathers, and give thee all the land which he promised to give unto thy fathers;

9 If thou shalt keep all these commandments to do them, which I command thee this day, to love the LORD thy God, and to walk ever in his ways; then shalt thou add three cities more for thee, beside these ^xthree:

10 That ^yinnocent blood be not shed in thy land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and *so* blood be upon thee.

11 ¶ But if any man ^zhate his neighbour, and lie in wait for him, and rise up against him, and smite

a Cp. Mt. 21:33-44

b Ex. 20:18-19; Dt. 5:23-27

c Dt. 5:28

d Dt. 34:10

e Num. 23:5; Isa. 49:2

f Acts 3:23; Heb. 12:25

g Dt. 13:5; Jer. 14:14-15; cp. Zech. 13:2-5

h Dt. 13:1-3; Jer. 2:8

i Cp. Josh. 23:7

j Cp. Jer. 28:9

k v. 20

l Ex. 21:13; Josh. 20:2

m Or set apart

n Num. 35:11-34

o Or borders

p Or unintentionally

q Or forest

r Or swingeth

s Redemption (kinsman type): vv. 6,12; Josh. 20:3. (Gen. 48:16; Isa. 59:20, note)

t Or set apart

u Dt. 12:20

v Gen. 15:18-21

w Josh. 20:7-9

x Num. 35:33; Dt. 21:1-9

y Lev. 19:17; cp. 1 Jn. 2:9,11

19:2 cities. The general command is given to set aside six cities of refuge, three on each side of the Jordan River (Num. 35:14). In Dt. 4:41-43, Moses sets aside three cities east of the Jordan (Bezer, Ramoth, and Golan, v. 43) prior to the conquest of Canaan. Joshua 20 records the law of the cities of refuge and tells of the assignment by Joshua of three cities west of the river (Kedesh, Shechem, and Kir-

jath-arba, v. 7). Here, too, reassignment of the three cities on the other side of the Jordan is recorded (v. 8). The law of the cities of refuge is recounted in detail here in Dt. 19:1-13, and they are alluded to in Ex. 21:13.

The cities of refuge are illustrative of Christ sheltering the sinner from judgment (Rom. 8:1,33-34; Heb. 6:17-20; cp. Ps. 46:1; 142:5).

him mortally that he die, and fleeth into one of these cities:

12 Then the elders of his city shall send and fetch him thence, and deliver him into the hand of the avenger of blood, that he may die.

13 Thine eye shall not ^apity him, but thou shalt put away *the guilt of innocent blood* from Israel, that it may go well with thee.

The sacred landmark

14 ¶ Thou shalt not remove thy neighbour's ^blandmark, which thy of old time have set in thine inheritance, which thou shalt inherit in the land that the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it.

Terror of the law

15 ¶ One witness shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that he sinneth: at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three ^cwitnesses, shall the matter be established.

16 ¶ If a false witness rise up against any man to testify against him *that which is* ^dwrong;

17 Then both the men, between whom the controversy *is*, shall stand before the LORD, before the priests and the ^ejudges, which shall be in those days;

18 And the judges shall make diligent ^finquisition: and, behold, *if the witness be a false witness, and hath testified falsely against his brother;*

19 Then shall ye do unto him, as he had thought to have done unto his brother: so shalt thou put the evil away from among you.

20 And those which remain shall hear, and ^gfear, and shall henceforth commit no more any such evil among you.

21 And thine eye shall ^hnot pity; *but* ⁱlife shall go for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

Law of warfare

20 When thou goest out to battle against thine enemies, and seest horses, and ^jchariots, and a people more than thou, be not ^kafraid of them: for the LORD thy

God *is* with thee, which brought ^lthee up out of the land of Egypt.

2 And it shall be, when ye are come ^mnigh unto the battle, that the priest shall approach and speak unto the people,

3 And shall say unto them, Hear, O Israel, ye approach this day unto battle against your enemies: let not your hearts faint, fear not, and do not tremble, ⁿneither be ye terrified because of them;

4 For the LORD your God *is* he that goeth with you, ^oto fight for you against your enemies, to save you.

5 ¶ And the officers shall speak unto the people, saying, What man *is there* that hath built a new house, and hath not dedicated it? let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man dedicate it.

6 And what man *is he* that hath planted a vineyard, and hath not ^pyet eaten of it? let him *also* go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man eat of it.

7 And what man *is there* that hath betrothed a ^qwife, and hath not taken her? let him go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man take her.

8 And the officers shall speak further unto the people, and they shall say, ^rWhat man *is there that is* fearful and fainthearted? let him go and return unto his house, lest his brethren's heart faint as well as his heart.

9 And it shall be, when the officers have ^smade an end of speaking unto the people, that they shall make captains of the armies to lead the people.

10 ¶ When thou comest ^tnigh unto a city to fight against it, ^uthen ^vproclaim peace unto it.

11 And it shall be, if it make thee answer of peace, and open unto thee, then it shall be, *that* all the people *that is* found therein shall be ^wtributaries unto thee, and they shall serve thee.

12 And if it will make no peace with thee, but will make war against thee, then thou shalt besiege it:

13 And when the LORD thy God hath delivered it into thine hands,

a Dt. 7:2; 13:8

b Dt. 27:17

c Num. 35:30; Dt. 17:6; Mt. 18:16; Jn. 8:17; 2 Cor. 13:1

d Ex. 23:1

e Dt. 17:8-11

f Or inquiry

g Dt. 17:13

h v. 13

i Ex. 21:23-25; Lev. 24:20; cp. Mt. 5:38-39

j Ps. 20:7

k Dt. 7:18; 31:6,8

l Dt. 5:6

m Or near

n Josh. 23:10

o Dt. 1:30; 3:22; Josh. 23:10

p Dt. 24:5

q Jud. 7:3

r Or finished

s Or near

t Cp. 2 Sam. 20:18-22

u Cp. Dt. 2:26-29

v Or bond servants

^athou shalt smite every male thereof with the edge of the sword:

14 But the women, and the little ones, and the ^bcattle, and all that is in the city, *even* all the spoil thereof, shalt thou take unto thyself; and thou shalt eat the spoil of thine enemies, which the LORD thy God hath given thee.

15 Thus shalt thou do unto all the cities *which are* very far off from thee, which *are* not of the cities of these nations.

16 But of the cities of ^cthese people, which the LORD thy God doth give thee *for* an inheritance, thou shalt save alive nothing that breatheth:

17 But thou shalt utterly destroy them; *namely*, the ^dHittites, and the Amorites, the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites; as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee:

18 That they teach you not to do after all their ^eabominations, which they have done unto their gods; so should ye ^fsin against the LORD your God.

19 ¶ When thou shalt besiege a city a long time, in making war against it to take it, thou shalt not destroy the ^gtrees thereof by forcing an axe against them: for thou mayest eat of them, and thou shalt not cut them down (for the tree of the field *is* man's *life*) to employ *them* in the siege:

20 Only the trees which thou knowest that they *be* not trees for ^hmeat, thou shalt destroy and cut them down; and thou shalt build bulwarks against the city that maketh war with thee, until it be subdued.

Inquest for the slain

21 If *one* be found slain in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it, lying in the field, *and* it be not known who hath slain him:

2 Then thy elders and thy judges shall come forth, and they shall measure unto the cities which *are* round about him that is slain:

3 And it shall be, *that* the city *which is* next unto the slain man, even the elders of that city shall take an heifer, which hath not ⁱbeen wrought with, *and* which hath not ^jdrawn in the ^kyoke;

4 And the elders of that city shall bring down the heifer unto a rough valley, which is neither ^lplowed nor sown, and shall strike off the heifer's neck there in the valley:

5 ^mAnd the priests the sons of Levi shall come near; for them the LORD thy God hath chosen to minister unto him, and to bless in the name of the LORD; and by their word shall every controversy and every stroke *be tried*:

6 And all the elders of that city, *that are* next unto the slain *man*, shall wash their hands over the heifer that is beheaded in the valley:

7 And they shall answer and say, Our hands have not shed this blood, neither have our eyes seen *it*.

8 Be ⁿmerciful, O LORD, unto thy people Israel, whom thou hast ^oredeemed, and lay not ^pinnocent blood unto thy people of Israel's charge. And the blood shall be forgiven them.

9 ^qSo shalt thou put away the *guilt of* innocent blood from among you, when thou shalt do *that which is* right in the sight of the LORD.

Domestic regulations

10 ¶ When thou goest forth to war against thine enemies, and the LORD thy God hath delivered them into thine hands, and thou hast taken them captive,

11 And seest among the captives a beautiful woman, and hast a desire unto her, that thou wouldest have her to thy ^rwife;

12 Then thou shalt bring her home to thine house; and she shall

i Or worked

j Or borne

k Num. 19:2

l Or plowed

m Dt. 17:9-11

n Bible prayers (O.T.): vv. 6-8; Dt. 26:5. (Gen. 15:2; Hab. 3:1, note)

o See Ex. 6:6, note

p Num. 35:33-34; Dt. 19:10,13

q Dt. 19:13

r Num. 31:18

a Num. 31:7

b Josh. 8:2

c Ex. 23:31-33; Dt. 7:1-5

d Dt. 7:1

e Dt. 18:9

f Ex. 23:33

g Cp. 2 Ki. 3:19,25

h Or food

20:17 Hittite. Until the twentieth century the Hittites were unknown apart from the Bible. This once puzzling reference to them has, however, been illuminated by the findings of archaeology. From Egyptian monuments (Tell el-Amarna Tablets) and the Assyrian texts, it has been

shown that these were the Kheta or Hatti. Expeditions in the twentieth century revealed that Boghaz-koi in Asia Minor (east of Ankara, Turkey) was the capital of the Hittite Empire. Periods of Hittite prominence: about 2000–1800 B.C. and about 1400–1200 B.C.

^ashave her head, and ^bpare her nails;

13 And she shall put the raiment of her captivity from off her, and shall remain in thine house, and bewail her father and her mother a full month: and after that thou shalt go in unto her, and be her husband, and she shall be thy wife.

14 And it shall be, if thou have no delight in her, then thou shalt let her ^cgo whither she will; but thou shalt not sell her at all for money, thou shalt not make merchandise of her, because thou hast humbled her.

15 ¶ If a man have two wives, one beloved, and another ^dhated, and they have born him children, *both* the beloved and the hated; and *if* the firstborn son be hers that was hated:

16 Then it shall be, when he maketh his sons to inherit *that* which he hath, *that* he may not make the son of the beloved firstborn before the son of the hated, *which is indeed* the firstborn:

17 But he shall ^eacknowledge the son of the hated for the firstborn, by giving him a double portion of all that he hath: for he *is* the beginning of his ^fstrength; the ^gright of the firstborn *is* his.

A disobedient son under law
(cp. Lk. 15:11-23)

18 ¶ If a man have a stubborn and rebellious son, which will not obey the voice of his father, or the voice of his mother, and *that*, when they have chastened him, will not hearken unto them:

19 Then shall his father and his mother lay hold on him, and bring him out unto the elders of his city, and unto the gate of his place;

20 And they shall say unto the elders of his city, This our son *is* stubborn and rebellious, he will not obey our voice; *he is* a glutton, and a drunkard.

21 And all the men of his city shall stone him with ^hstones, that he die: so shalt thou put evil away from among you; and all Israel shall hear, and ⁱfear.

22 ¶ And if a man have committed a sin worthy of ^jdeath, and he

be to be put to death, and thou hang him on a tree:

23 ^kHis body shall not remain all night upon the tree, but thou shalt ^lin any wise bury him that day; (for he that is hanged *is* ^maccursed of God;) that thy land be not defiled, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

Law of brotherhood

22 Thou ⁿshalt not see thy brother's ox or his sheep go astray, and ^ohide thyself from them: thou shalt in any case bring them again unto thy brother.

2 And if thy brother *be* not ^pnigh unto thee, or if thou know him not, then thou shalt bring it unto thine own house, and it shall be with thee until thy brother seek after it, and thou shalt restore it to him again.

3 In like manner shalt thou do with his ass; and so shalt thou do with his raiment; and with all lost thing of thy brother's, which he hath lost, and thou hast found, shalt thou do likewise: thou mayest not ^qhide thyself.

4 ¶ Thou ^rshalt not see thy brother's ass or his ox fall down by the way, and ^shide thyself from them: thou shalt surely help him to lift *them* up again.

5 ¶ The woman shall not wear that which pertaineth unto a man, neither shall a man put on a woman's garment: for all that do so *are* abomination unto the LORD thy God.

6 ¶ If a bird's nest chance to be before thee in the way in any tree, or on the ground, *whether they be* young ones, or eggs, and the dam sitting upon the young, or upon the eggs, ^tthou shalt not take the dam with the young:

7 *But* thou shalt ^uin any wise let the dam go, and take the young to thee; ^vthat it may be well with thee, and *that* thou mayest prolong *thy* days.

8 ¶ When thou buildest a new house, then thou shalt make a ^wbat-lement for thy roof, that thou bring not blood upon thine house, if any man fall from thence.

a Lev. 14:8-9;
Num. 6:9

b Or trim

c Cp. Jer. 34:16

d Gen. 29:33

e 1 Chr. 5:1

f Gen. 49:3

g Cp. Gen. 25:31-33

h Dt. 17:5,7;
22:21,24

i Dt. 19:20

j Mt. 26:66; Mk. 14:64

k Josh. 8:29;
10:26-27; Jn. 19:31

l Or surely

m Gal. 3:13

n Ex. 23:4

o Or withhold thy help

p Or near

q Ex. 23:5

r Lev. 22:28

s Dt. 4:40

t Or parapet

Law of separation

9 ¶ ^aThou shalt not sow thy vineyard with ^bdivers seeds: lest the fruit of thy seed which thou hast sown, and the fruit of thy vineyard, be defiled.

10 ¶ ^cThou shalt not plow with an ox and an ass ^dtogether.

11 ¶ ^eThou shalt not wear a garment of ^fdivers sorts, as of woollen and linen together.

12 ¶ Thou shalt make thee ^gfringes upon the four quarters of thy vesture, wherewith thou coverest *thyself*.

Innocent wife

13 ¶ If any man take a wife, and go in unto her, and ^hhate her,

14 And give occasions of speech against her, and bring up an evil name upon her, and say, I took this woman, and when I came to her, I found her not a maid:

15 Then shall the father of the damsel, and her mother, take and bring forth *the tokens of the damsel's virginity* unto the elders of the city in the gate:

16 And the damsel's father shall say unto the elders, I gave my daughter unto this man ⁱto wife, and he hateth her;

17 And, lo, he hath given occasions of speech *against her*, saying, I found not thy daughter a maid; and yet these *are the tokens of my daughter's virginity*. And they shall spread the cloth before the elders of the city.

18 And the elders of that city shall take that man and chastise him;

19 And they shall ^jamerce him in an hundred ^kshekels of silver, and give *them* unto the father of the damsel, because he hath brought up an evil name upon a virgin of Israel: and she shall be his wife; he may not put her ^laway all his days.

20 But if this thing be true, and *the tokens of virginity* be not found for the damsel:

21 Then they shall bring out the damsel to the door of her father's house, and the men of her city shall stone her with ^mstones that she die: because she hath ⁿwrought folly in Israel, to play the ^owhore in her fa-

ther's house: so shalt thou put evil away from among you.

22 ¶ If a man be found lying with a woman married to an ^phusband, then they shall both of them ^qdie, *both* the man that lay with the woman, and the woman: so shalt thou put away evil from Israel.

23 ¶ If a damsel *that is* a virgin be betrothed unto an husband, and a man find her in the city, and lie with her;

24 Then ye shall bring them both out unto the gate of that city, and ye shall stone them with stones that they ^rdie; the damsel, because she cried not, *being* in the city; and the man, because he hath humbled his neighbour's wife: so thou shalt put away evil from among you.

25 ¶ But if a man find a betrothed damsel in the field, and the man force her, and lie with her: then the man only that lay with her shall die:

26 But unto the damsel thou shalt do nothing; *there is* in the damsel no sin *worthy* of death: for as when a man riseth against his neighbour, and slayeth him, even so *is* this matter:

27 For he found her in the field, and the betrothed damsel cried, and *there was* none to save her.

28 ¶ If a man find a damsel *that is* a virgin, which is not betrothed, and lay hold on her, and lie with her, and they be found;

29 Then the man that lay with her shall give unto the damsel's father ^sfifty ^tshekels of silver, and she shall be his wife; because he hath humbled her, he may not put her away all his days.

30 ¶ A man shall not take his father's ^uwife, nor ^vdiscover his father's skirt.

Regulations about certain people

23 He that is wounded in the stones, or hath his privy member cut off, shall ^wnot enter into the congregation of the LORD.

2 A bastard shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD; even to his tenth generation shall he not enter into the congregation of the LORD.

a Lev. 19:19

b Or various

c Cp. 2 Cor. 6:14-16

d Separation: v. 10; 1 Ki. 8:53. (Gen. 12:1; 2 Cor. 6:17, note)

e Lev. 19:19

f Or different

g Num. 15:37-40; cp. Mt. 23:5

h Dt. 21:15; 24:1,3

i Or in marriage

j Or fine him

k See Coinage (O.T.), Ex. 30:13, note; cp. 2 Chr. 2:10, note

l Cp. Dt. 24:2

m Dt. 21:21

n Dt. 23:17-18; cp. Gen. 34:7; Jud. 20:6,10; 2 Sam. 13:12

o Or harlot. Cp. Lev. 21:9

p Lev. 20:10; Jn. 8:5

q Cp. Ezek. 16:38

r Cp. Lev. 19:20-22

s Ex. 22:16-17

t See Coinage (O.T.), Ex. 30:13, note; cp. 2 Chr. 2:10, note

u Lev. 20:11; Dt. 27:20

v Or uncover

w Lev. 21:20

3 An ^aAmmonite or Moabite shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD; even to their tenth generation shall they not enter into the congregation of the LORD for ever:

4 ^bBecause they met you not with bread and with water in the way, when ye came forth out of Egypt; and ^cbecause they hired against thee Balaam the son of Beor of Pethor of Mesopotamia, to curse thee.

5 Nevertheless the LORD thy God would not hearken unto Balaam; but the LORD thy God turned the curse into a blessing unto thee, because the LORD thy God ^dloved thee.

6 ^eThou shalt not seek their peace nor their prosperity all thy days for ever.

7 ¶ Thou shalt not abhor an Edomite; for he *is* thy brother: thou shalt not abhor an Egyptian; because thou wast a ^fstranger in his land.

8 The children that are begotten of them shall enter into the congregation of the LORD in their third generation.

Uncleanness forbidden

9 ¶ When the host goeth forth against thine enemies, then keep thee from every wicked thing.

10 ¶ ^hIf there be among you any man, that is not clean by reason of uncleanness that chanceth him by night, then shall he go abroad out of the camp, he shall not come within the camp:

11 But it shall be, when evening cometh on, he shall wash *himself* with water: and when the sun is down, he shall come into the camp *again*.

12 ¶ Thou shalt have a place also ⁱwithout the camp, whither thou shalt go forth abroad:

13 And thou shalt have a ^jpaddle upon thy weapon; and it shall be, when thou wilt ease thyself abroad, thou shalt dig therewith, and shalt turn back and cover that which cometh from thee:

14 For the LORD thy God ^kwalketh in the midst of thy camp, to deliver thee, and to give up thine enemies before thee; therefore shall thy camp be holy: that he see no unclean thing in thee; and turn away from thee.

15 ¶ Thou shalt not ^ldeliver unto his master the servant which is escaped from his master unto thee:

16 He shall dwell with thee, *even* among you, in that place which he shall choose in one of thy gates, where it ^mliketh him best: thou shalt not ⁿoppress him.

17 ¶ There shall be no ^owhore of the daughters of Israel, nor a ^psodomite of the sons of Israel.

18 Thou shalt not bring the hire of a ^qwhore, or the price of a dog, into the house of the LORD thy God for any vow: for even both these *are* abomination unto the LORD thy God.

19 ¶ Thou shalt not lend upon ^rusury to thy brother; ^susury of money, ^tusury of victuals, ^uusury of any thing that is lent upon ^vusury:

20 ^wUnto a ^xstranger thou mayest lend upon ^yusury; but unto thy brother thou shalt not lend upon ^zusury: that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all that thou settest thine hand to in the land whither thou goest to possess it.

Instructions about vows

21 ¶ ^{aa}When thou shalt vow a vow unto the LORD thy God, thou shalt not slack to pay it: for the LORD

j Or shovel among thy weapons

k Lev. 26:12; Dt. 7:21

l 1 Sam. 30:15

m Or pleaseth

n Ex. 22:21

o Or harlot. Lev. 19:29; Dt. 22:21

p 1 Ki. 14:24; 15:12; 22:46; 2 Ki. 23:7

q Or interest. Ex. 22:25; Lev. 25:35-37

r Or interest

s Dt. 28:12

t Or foreigner

u Num. 30:1-2; Mt. 5:33

a Neh. 13:1-2

b See Dt. 2:27-30

c Num. 22:5-6; 23:7; 2 Pet. 2:15

d Dt. 4:37

e Ezra 9:12

f Gen. 25:24-26; Dt. 2:4,8; Amos 1:11; Obad. 10,12

g Or sojourner

h Lev. 15:16

i Or outside

Ammonite: *son of my parent.* The people of the nation who made war against Israel throughout their history. Located on the east side of the Jordan River.

Moabite: *progeny of a father.* The people of the nation located east of the Dead Sea and south of the River Arnon. They worshipped the god Chemosh. Ruth, a Moabite, is listed in the genealogy of Jesus.

Balaam: *destruction.* A prophet hired by the king of Moab to curse Israel.

Edom: *red.* The nation descended from Esau. Located in the rough mountainous area south of Moab and east of Arabah at the base of the Dead Sea. They had frequent conflicts with the Israelites.

23:18 dog. A term used for a male prostitute, sodomite, or catamite. Lev. 18:22; 20:13.

thy God will surely require it of thee; and it would be sin in thee.

22 But if thou shalt forbear to vow, it shall be no sin in thee.

23 ^aThat which is gone out of thy lips thou shalt keep and perform; *even* a freewill-offering, according as thou hast vowed unto the LORD thy God, which thou hast promised with thy mouth.

24 ¶ When thou comest into thy neighbour's vineyard, then thou mayest eat grapes thy fill at thine own pleasure; but thou shalt not put *any* in thy vessel.

25 When thou comest into the standing ^bcorn of thy neighbour, ^cthen thou mayest pluck the ears with thine hand; but thou shalt not move a sickle unto thy neighbour's standing ^bcorn.

Mosaic law of divorce

24 When a man hath taken a wife, and married her, and it come to pass that she find no favour in his eyes, because he hath found some ^duncleanness in her: then let him write her a ^ebill of ^fdivorcement, and give *it* in her hand, and send her out of his ^ghouse.

2 And when she is departed out of his house, she may ^hgo and be another man's *wife*.

3 And *if* the latter husband hate her, and write her a bill of divorcement, and giveth *it* in her hand, and sendeth her out of his house; or if the latter husband die, which took her *to be* his wife;

4 Her former husband, which sent her away, may not take her again to be his ⁱwife, after that she is defiled; for that *is* abomination before the LORD: and thou shalt not cause the land to sin, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

Further regulations of holiness and mercy

5 ¶ When a man hath taken a new wife, he shall not go out to war, neither shall he be charged with any business: *but* he shall be

free at home ^jone year, and shall cheer up his wife which he hath taken.

6 ¶ No man shall take the ^knether or the upper millstone to ^lpledge: for he taketh *a man's* life to pledge.

7 ¶ ^mIf a man be found stealing any of his brethren of the children of Israel, and maketh merchandise of him, or selleth him; then that thief shall die; and thou shalt put evil away from among you.

8 ¶ Take heed in the ⁿplague of leprosy, that thou observe diligently, and do according to all that the priests the Levites shall teach you: as I commanded them, *so* ye shall observe to do.

9 ^oRemember what the LORD thy God did ^punto Miriam by the way, after that ye were come forth out of Egypt.

10 ¶ When thou dost ^qlend thy brother any thing, thou shalt not go into his house to fetch his pledge.

11 Thou shalt stand abroad, and the man to whom thou dost lend shall bring out the pledge abroad unto thee.

12 And if the man *be* poor, thou shalt not sleep with his pledge:

13 In any case thou shalt ^rdeliver him the pledge again when the sun goeth down, that he may sleep in his own raiment, and bless thee: and it shall be ^srighteousness unto thee before the LORD thy God.

14 ¶ Thou shalt not ^toppress an hired servant *that is* poor and needy, *whether he be* of thy brethren, or of thy ^ustrangers that *are* in thy land within thy gates:

15 ^vAt his day thou shalt give *him* his hire, neither shall the sun go down upon it; for he *is* poor, and setteth his heart upon it: lest he ^wcry against thee unto the LORD, and it be sin unto thee.

16 The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, neither shall the children be put to death for the ^xfathers: every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

17 ¶ Thou shalt not pervert the ^yjudgment of the ^{aa}stranger, *nor* of the fatherless; *nor* take a widow's raiment to pledge:

- j Dt. 20:7
- k Or lower
- l vv. 10-13; Ex. 22:26
- m Ex. 21:16
- n Lev. 13:1-14; 14:2
- o Lk. 17:32; 1 Cor. 10:6
- p Num. 12:10
- q Mt. 5:42
- r Ezek. 18:7
- s Dt. 6:25
- t Lev. 25:35-43; Dt. 15:7-18; 1 Tim. 5:18
- u Or sojourners
- v Lev. 19:13; Jas. 5:4
- w Dt. 15:9
- x 2 Ki. 14:6; 2 Chr. 25:4; Jer. 31:29-30; Ezek. 18:20
- y Dt. 1:17; 10:17-18; 16:19
- z Or justice
- aa Or sojourner

- a Num. 30:2; Ps. 66:13,14
- b Or grain
- c Mt. 12:1; Mk. 2:23; Lk. 6:1
- d Dt. 22:13
- e Mt. 5:31; 19:7-9; cp. Jer. 3:8
- f Mk. 10:4-5
- g Mt. 19:7-8; cp. Mt. 5:32; 19:9
- h Cp. Lev. 21:7; Dt. 21:14
- i Cp. Jer. 3:1

Miriam: rebellion. Sister of Moses and Aaron.

18 But thou shalt remember that thou wast a ^abondman in Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee thence: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

19 ¶ When thou ^bcuttest down thine harvest in thy field, and hast forgot a sheaf in the field, thou shalt not go again to fetch it: it shall be for the ^cstranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow: that the LORD thy God may ^dbless thee in all the work of thine hands.

20 ^eWhen thou beatest thine olive tree, thou shalt not go over the boughs again: it shall be for the ^cstranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

21 When thou gatherest the grapes of thy vineyard, thou shalt not glean *it* afterward: it shall be for the ^cstranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

22 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a ^fbondman in the land of Egypt: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

Forty stripes

25 If there be a controversy between men, and they come unto judgment, that *the* ^gjudges may judge them; then they shall ^hjustify the righteous, and condemn the wicked.

2 And it shall be, if the wicked man *be* ⁱworthy to be beaten, that the judge shall cause him to lie down, and to be beaten before his face, according to his fault, by a certain number.

3 ^jForty stripes he may give him, and not exceed: lest, *if* he should exceed, and beat him above these with many stripes, then thy brother should seem vile unto thee.

4 ¶ Thou shalt not muzzle the ox when he treadeth out *the* ^kcorn.

Perpetuating a brother's name

5 ¶ If brethren dwell together, and one of them die, and have no

child, the wife of the dead shall not marry ^mwithout unto a stranger: her husband's brother shall go in unto her, and take her to him to wife, and perform the duty of an husband's brother unto her.

6 And it shall be, *that* the first-born which she beareth shall succeed in the name of his brother *which is dead*, that ⁿhis name be not put out of Israel.

7 And if the man ^olike not to take his brother's wife, then let his brother's wife go up to the ^pgate unto the elders, and say, My husband's brother refuseth to raise up unto his brother a name in Israel, he will not perform the duty of my husband's brother.

8 Then the elders of his city shall call him, and speak unto him: and *if* he stand *to it*, and say, ^qI ^rlike not to take her;

9 Then shall his brother's wife come unto him in the presence of the elders, and ^sloose his shoe from off his foot, and spit in his face, and shall answer and say, So shall it be done unto that man that will not ^tbuild up his brother's house.

10 And his name shall be called in Israel, The house of him that hath his shoe loosed.

Severe punishments

11 ¶ When men strive together one with another, and the wife of the one draweth near for to deliver her husband out of the hand of him that smiteth him, and putteth forth her hand, and taketh him by the secrets:

12 Then thou shalt cut off her hand, thine eye shall not pity *her*.

13 ¶ Thou shalt not have in thy bag ^udivers weights, a great and a small.

14 Thou shalt not have in thine house ^vdivers measures, a great and a small.

15 *But* thou shalt have a perfect and just weight, a perfect and just measure shalt thou have: ^wthat thy days may be lengthened in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

16 For ^xall that do such things, and all that do unrighteously, *are* an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

a Or slave

b Lev. 19:9-10; 23:22

c Or sojourner

d Dt. 15:10; Ps. 41:1; Prov. 19:17

e Lev. 19:10

f Or slave

g Dt. 17:8-13; 19:17

h Dt. 1:16-17

i Lk. 12:48

j 2 Cor. 11:24

k Or grain. 1 Cor. 9:9; 1 Tim. 5:18

l Mt. 22:24; Mk. 12:19; Lk. 20:28

m Or outside. Gen. 38:9

n Ruth 4:5,10

o Or desire

p Cp. Ruth 4:1-2

q Cp. Ruth 4:6

r Or desire

s Cp. Ruth 4:7-8

t Cp. Ruth 4:11

u Or different. Lev. 19:35-37

v Ex. 20:12

w Prov. 11:1; 1 Th. 4:6

Amalek: Also known as Amalekites. This nation was an enemy of Israel. They fought the Israelites shortly after they had left Egypt, but, in turn were defeated by Israel with God's help (Ex. 17:8-16). They remained an enemy of Israel through the reign of David.

Amalek to be judged

17 ¶ ^aRemember what Amalek did unto thee by the way, when ye were come forth out of Egypt;

18 How he met thee by the way, and smote ^bthe hindmost of thee, *even all that were* feeble behind thee, when thou *wast* faint and weary; and he feared not God.

19 Therefore it shall be, when the LORD thy God hath given thee rest from all thine enemies round about, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance to possess it, *that* thou shalt blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven; thou shalt not forget *it*.

a Ex. 17:8-16;
1 Sam. 15:1-3

b Or those behind

c Ex. 22:29;
23:16,19

d Bible prayers
(O.T.): vv. 5-
10,13-15; Josh.
7:7. (Gen. 15:2;
Hab. 3:1, *note*)

e Gen. 25:20;
Hos. 12:12

f Gen. 13:1-2;
45:7,11

g Gen. 46:27; Dt.
10:22

h Dt. 1:10

i Ex. 1:11,14

j Or badly treated

k Ex. 2:23-25; 3:9;
4:31

Law of the offering of firstfruits
(cp. Ex. 23:16-19)

26 And it shall be, when thou *art* come in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and possessest it, and dwellest therein;

2 That thou shalt take of the ^cfirst of all the fruit of the earth, which thou shalt bring of thy land that the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt put *it* in a basket, and shalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God shall choose to place his name there.

3 And thou shalt go unto the priest that shall be in those days, and say unto him, I profess this day unto the LORD thy God, that I am come unto the country which the LORD sware unto our fathers for to give us.

4 And the priest shall take the basket out of thine hand, and set it down before the altar of the LORD thy God.

5 And thou shalt speak and ^dsay before the LORD thy God, A ^eSyrian /ready to perish *was* my father, and he went down into Egypt, and so-journed there with a ^ffew, and became there a nation, ^ggreat, mighty, and populous:

6 And the ^hEgyptians /evil entreated us, and afflicted us, and laid upon us hard bondage:

7 And ^kwhen we cried unto the LORD God of our fathers, the LORD heard our voice, and looked on our affliction, and our labour, and our oppression:

8 And the ⁱLORD brought us forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with ^mgreat terribleness, and with signs, and with wonders:

9 And he hath brought us into this place, and hath given us this land, *even* a ⁿland that floweth with milk and honey.

10 And now, behold, I have brought the firstfruits of the land, which thou, O LORD, hast given me. And thou shalt set it before the LORD thy God, and worship before the LORD thy God:

11 And ^othou shalt rejoice in every good *thing* which the LORD thy God hath given unto thee, and unto thine house, thou, and the Le-vite, and the ^pstranger that *is* among you.

12 ¶ When thou hast ^qmade an end of tithing all the tithes of thine increase the third year, *which is* the year of tithing, and hast given *it* unto the Levite, the ^rstranger, the fatherless, and the widow, that they may eat within thy gates, and be filled;

13 Then thou shalt say before the LORD thy God, I have brought away the hallowed things out of *mine* house, and also have given them unto the Levite, and unto the ^sstranger, to the fatherless, and to the widow, according to all thy commandments which thou hast commanded me: I have not transgressed thy commandments, neither have I forgotten *them*:

14 ^rI have not eaten thereof in my mourning, neither have I taken away ^sought thereof for *any* unclean *use*, nor given ^sought thereof for the dead: *but* I have hearkened to the voice of the LORD my God, *and* have done according to all that thou hast commanded me.

15 Look down from thy holy habitation, from heaven, and bless thy people Israel, and the land which thou hast given us, as thou swarest unto our fathers, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

16 ¶ This day the LORD thy God hath commanded thee to do these statutes and ^tjudgments: thou shalt

l Ex. 12:42,51;
13:3,14,16; Dt.
4:34; 5:15

m Or awe-inspiring
terror

n Ex. 3:8

o Dt. 12:7

p Or sojourner

q Or finished. Dt.
14:28-29; Heb.
7:5,9

r Lev. 7:20; Jer.
16:7; Hos. 9:4

s Or any thing

t Or ordinances

therefore keep and do them ^awith all thine heart, and with all thy soul.

17 Thou hast ^bavouched the LORD this day to be thy God, and to walk in his ways, and to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his ^cjudgments, and to ^dhear-ken unto his voice:

18 And the LORD hath ^eavouched thee this day to be his peculiar people, as he hath promised thee, and that *thou* shouldst keep all his commandments;

19 And to make thee ^fhigh above all nations which he hath made, in praise, and in name, and in honour; and that thou mayest be an holy people unto the LORD thy God, as he hath spoken.

III. Third Discourse: Blessings and Curses for Obedience and Disobedience, 27–28

The stones of the law in mount Ebal

27 And Moses with the elders of Israel commanded the people, saying, Keep all the commandments which I command you this day.

2 And it shall be on the ^gday when ye shall pass over Jordan unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, that thou shalt ^hset thee up great stones, and plaister them with plaister:

3 And thou shalt write upon them all the words of this law, when thou art passed over, that thou mayest go in unto the ⁱland which the LORD thy God giveth thee, a land that floweth with milk and honey; as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee.

4 Therefore it shall be when ye be gone over Jordan, *that* ye shall set up these stones, which I command you this day, in mount ^jEbal, and thou shalt plaister them with plaister.

5 ^kAnd there shalt thou build an altar unto the LORD thy God, an altar of stones: thou shalt not lift up *any* iron *tool* upon them.

6 Thou shalt build the altar of the LORD thy God of whole stones: and

thou shalt offer burnt-offerings thereon unto the LORD thy God:

7 And thou shalt offer peace-offerings, and shalt eat there, and ^lre-joice before the LORD thy God.

8 And thou shalt ^mwrite upon the stones all the words of this law very plainly.

Blessings and curses from Ebal and Gerizim

9 ¶ And Moses and the priests the Levites spake unto all Israel, saying, Take heed, and hearken, O Israel; this day ⁿthou art become the ^opeople of the LORD thy God.

10 Thou shalt therefore obey the voice of the LORD thy God, and do his commandments and his statutes, which I command thee this day.

11 ¶ And Moses charged the people the same day, saying,

12 These shall stand ^pupon mount Gerizim to bless the people, when ye are come over Jordan; ^qSimeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Joseph, and Benjamin:

13 And these shall stand ^rupon mount Ebal to curse; Reuben, Gad, and Asher, and Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali.

14 ¶ And the ^sLevites shall speak, and say unto all the men of Israel with a loud voice,

15 ^tCursed *be* the man that maketh *any* ^ugraven or ^vmolten image, an abomination unto the LORD, the work of the hands of the craftsman, and putteth *it* in a secret *place*. And all the people shall answer and say, Amen.

16 ^wCursed *be* he that ^xsetteth light by his father or his mother. And all the people shall say, Amen.

17 ^yCursed *be* he that removeth his neighbour's landmark. And all the people shall say, Amen.

18 ^zCursed *be* he that maketh the blind to wander out of the way. And all the people shall say, Amen.

19 Cursed *be* he that ^{aa}perverteth the ^{bb}judgment of the ^{cc}stranger, fatherless, and widow. And all the people shall say, Amen.

^a Dt. 4:29

^b Or avowed.
Election (corporate): vv. 17-19; Dt. 27:9. (Dt. 7:6; 1 Pet. 5:13, note)

^c Or ordinances

^d Dt. 15:5

^e Or avowed

^f Dt. 28:1,13,44

^g Josh. 4:1

^h Josh. 8:30-32

ⁱ Dt. 26:9

^j Dt. 11:29; Josh. 8:30

^k Ex. 20:25; Josh. 8:31

^l Dt. 26:11

^m Josh. 8:32

ⁿ Dt. 26:18

^o Election (corporate): v. 9; 1 Chr. 16:13. (Dt. 7:6; 1 Pet. 5:13, note)

^p Dt. 11:29; Josh. 8:33; Jud. 9:7

^q Josh. 8:35

^r Dt. 11:29

^s Dt. 33:10; Dan. 9:11

^t Ex. 20:4,23; Ex. 34:17; Lev. 19:4; 26:1

^u Or carved

^v Or melted

^w Ex. 21:17; Lev. 20:9; Ezek. 22:7

^x Or dishonoureth

^y Dt. 19:14

^z Lev. 19:14

^{aa} Jer. 22:3

^{bb} Or justice. Dt. 24:17

^{cc} Or sojourner

20 ^aCursed *be* he that lieth with his father's wife; because he uncovereth his father's skirt. And all the people shall say, Amen.

21 ^bCursed *be* he that lieth with any manner of beast. And all the people shall say, Amen.

22 ^cCursed *be* he that lieth with his sister, the daughter of his father, or the daughter of his mother. And all the people shall say, Amen.

23 ^dCursed *be* he that lieth with his mother in law. And all the people shall say, Amen.

24 ^eCursed *be* he that smiteth his neighbour secretly. And all the people shall say, Amen.

25 ^fCursed *be* he that taketh reward to slay an innocent person. And all the people shall say, Amen.

26 Cursed *be* he that confirmeth not *all* the words of this law to do *§*them. And all the people shall say, Amen.

Those things that bring blessing

28 ^hAnd it shall come to pass, if thou shalt *†*hearken diligently unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe *and* to do all his commandments which I command thee this day, that the LORD thy God will set thee on *†*high above all nations of the earth:

2 And all these blessings shall come on thee, and *†*overtake thee, if thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God.

3 Blessed *shalt* thou *be* in the city, and blessed *shalt* thou *be* in the field.

4 Blessed *shall be* the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy ground, and the fruit of thy cattle, the increase of thy *†*kine, and the flocks of thy sheep.

5 Blessed *shall be* thy basket and thy *†*store.

6 Blessed *shalt* thou *be* when

h vv. 1-14; cp. Ex. 23:22-27; Lev. 26:3-13; Dt. 7:12-26

i Ex. 15:26; Isa. 55:2

j Dt. 26:19

k Cp. v. 15

l Or cows

m Or kneading-trough

a Lev. 18:8; Dt. 22:30

b Lev. 18:23

c Lev. 18:9; 20:17

d Lev. 20:14

e Ex. 21:12; Lev. 24:17; Num. 35:31

f Ex. 23:7

g Gal. 3:10

28:1 Chapters 28—29 are an integral part of the Palestinian Covenant that is announced in 30:1–9. See 30:3, *note*.

28:1

BLESSINGS AND CURSES

This list of blessings and curses is similar to the one in Leviticus 26; however this one gives more specific details.

God's Blessings on Israel

Cities and farms will be successful (28:3)
They will produce many children (28:4)
They will harvest large crops (28:4)
Their livestock will have many young (28:4)
They will have plenty to eat (28:5)
Their daily work will succeed (28:6)
They will be able to defeat their enemies (28:10)
They will be God's own special people (28:10)
Rain will come at the right times (28:12)
They will have plenty of money to lend to others (28:12)
Their nation will be a leader among nations (28:13)
Their nation will be wealthy and powerful (28:13)

God's Curses on Israel

Cities and farms will fail (28:16)
There won't be enough to eat (28:17,53)
They will produce few children (28:18)
Their harvests will be small (28:18)
Their livestock will have few young (28:18)
Their efforts will be confused (28:19,20,28)
They will suffer terrible diseases with no cure: fever, swelling, pain, oozing sores, crusty patches on skin, boils (28:21,22,27,35)
There will be drought with dust and sandstorms (28:24)
They will be defeated by their enemies and scattered across the land (28:25)
Birds and animals will eat the people's dead bodies (28:26)
They will experience insanity, blindness, and confusion (28:28,34)
Their plans for their normal activities of life will be shattered (28:30)
Their children will be taken as captives by foreigners (28:32,41)
Locusts will destroy their crops and trees (28:38,42)
They will be a source of gossip in other lands (28:37)
Worms will eat the vines in their vineyards (28:39)
Olive trees won't bear fruit (28:40)
The nation will be weak and a follower (28:43)
They will have to borrow money (28:44)

thou comest in, and blessed *shalt* thou *be* when thou goest out.

7 The LORD shall cause thine enemies that rise up against thee to be smitten before thy face: they shall come out against thee one way, and flee before thee seven ways.

8 The LORD shall ^acommand the blessing upon thee in thy storehouses, and in all that thou settest thine hand unto; and he shall bless thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

9 The LORD shall establish thee an holy people unto himself, as he hath sworn unto thee, if thou shalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, and walk in his ways.

10 And all people of the earth shall see that thou art ^bcalled by the name of the LORD; and they shall be ^cafraid of thee.

11 And the LORD shall make thee plenteous in goods, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy ground, in the land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers to give thee.

12 The LORD shall open unto thee his good treasure, the heaven to give the ^drain unto thy land in his season, and to bless all the work of thine hand: and thou shalt lend unto many nations, and thou shalt not ^eborrow.

13 And the LORD shall make thee the ^fhead, and not the tail; and thou shalt be above only, and thou shalt not be beneath; if that thou hearken unto the commandments of the LORD thy God, which I command thee this day, to observe and to do *them*:

14 ^gAnd thou shalt not go aside from any of the words which I command thee this day, *to* the right hand, or *to* the left, to go after other gods to serve them.

Those things that bring a curse

15 ¶ ^hBut it shall come to pass, if thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe to do all his commandments and his statutes which I command thee this day; that all these curses shall come upon thee, and overtake thee:

16 Cursed *shalt* thou *be* in the

city, and cursed *shalt* thou *be* in the field.

17 Cursed *shall be* thy basket and thy *store*.

18 Cursed *shall be* the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy land, the increase of thy ⁱkine, and the flocks of thy sheep.

19 Cursed *shalt* thou *be* when thou comest in, and cursed *shalt* thou *be* when thou goest out.

20 The LORD shall send upon thee ^jcursing, ^k vexation, and ^l rebuke, in all that thou settest thine hand unto for to do, ^muntil thou be destroyed, and until thou perish quickly; because of the wickedness of thy doings, whereby thou hast forsaken me.

21 ⁿThe LORD shall make the pestilence ^ocleave unto thee, until he have consumed thee from off the land, whither thou goest to possess it.

22 The LORD shall smite thee with a consumption, and with a fever, and with an inflammation, and with an extreme burning, and with the sword, and with ^pblasting, and with mildew; and they shall pursue thee until thou perish.

23 And thy heaven that *is* over thy head shall be ^qbrass, and the earth that *is* under thee *shall be* iron.

24 The LORD shall make the rain of thy land powder and dust: from heaven shall it come down upon thee, until thou be destroyed.

25 The LORD shall cause thee to be smitten before thine enemies: thou shalt go out one way against them, and flee seven ways before them: and shalt be ^rremoved into all the kingdoms of the earth.

26 And thy carcass shall be ^smeat unto all ^tfowls of the air, and unto the beasts of the earth, and no man shall ^ufray them away.

27 The LORD will smite thee with the ^vbotch of Egypt, and with the ^wemerods, and with the scab, and with the itch, whereof thou canst not be healed.

28 The LORD shall smite thee with madness, and blindness, and astonishment of heart:

29 And thou shalt grope at noon-

j Or kneading-trough

k Or cows

l Mal. 2:2

m Isa. 65:14; Zech. 14:13; cp. 1 Sam. 14:20

n Ps. 80:16; Isa. 30:17; 51:20

o Dt. 4:26

p Lev. 26:25

q Or *clings*

r Or *blight*. Amos 4:9

s Or *bronze*

t v. 49; Jer. 15:4

u Or *food*

v Ps. 79:2; Jer. 7:33; 16:4; 34:20

w Or *drive*

x Or *boil*. vv. 60-61; Ex. 9:9; Dt. 7:15

y Or *tumors*

a Lev. 25:21

b Num. 6:27; 2 Chr. 7:14; Isa. 63:19; Dan. 9:18-19

c Dt. 11:25

d Dt. 11:14

e Dt. 15:6

f Cp. v. 44; Isa. 9:14-15

g Dt. 5:32

h vv. 15-68; cp. Lev. 26:14-43; Josh. 23:15

i Dan. 9:10-14; Mal. 2:2

day, as the blind gropeth in darkness, and thou shalt not prosper in thy ways: and thou shalt be only oppressed and spoiled evermore, and no man shall save thee.

30 Thou shalt betroth a wife, and another man shall lie with ^aher: thou shalt build an house, and thou shalt not dwell ^btherein: thou shalt plant a vineyard, and shalt not gather the grapes thereof.

31 Thine ox shall be slain before thine eyes, and thou shalt not eat thereof: thine ass shall be violently taken away from before thy face, and shall not be restored to thee: thy sheep shall be given unto thine enemies, and thou shalt have none to rescue them.

32 Thy sons and thy daughters shall be given unto ^canother people, and thine eyes shall look, and fail with longing for them all the day long: and there shall be no might in thine ^dhand.

33 The fruit of thy land, and all thy labours, shall a nation which thou knowest not eat up; and thou shalt be only oppressed and crushed away:

34 So that thou shalt be mad for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.

35 The LORD shall smite thee in the knees, and in the legs, with a sore ^ebotch that cannot be healed, from the sole of thy foot unto the top of thy head.

36 The LORD shall ^fbring thee, and thy king which thou shalt set over thee, unto a nation which neither thou nor thy fathers have known; and there shalt thou serve other ^ggods, ^hwood and stone.

37 And thou shalt become ⁱan astonishment, a proverb, and a byword, among all nations whither the LORD shall lead thee.

38 Thou shalt carry much seed out into the field, and shalt gather but little ^jin; for the ^klocust shall consume it.

39 Thou shalt plant vineyards, and dress them, but shalt neither drink of the ^lwine, nor gather the grapes; for the worms shall eat them.

40 ^mThou shalt have olive trees throughout all thy ⁿcoasts, but thou

shalt not anoint *thyself* with the oil; for thine olive shall cast *his fruit*.

41 ^oThou shalt beget sons and daughters, but thou shalt not enjoy them; for they shall go into captivity.

42 All thy trees and fruit of thy land shall the locust consume.

43 The ^pstranger that is within thee shall get up above thee very high; and thou shalt come down very low.

44 ^qHe shall lend to thee, and thou shalt not lend to him: he shall be the ^rhead, and thou shalt be the tail.

45 Moreover all these curses shall come upon thee, and shall pursue thee, and overtake thee, till thou be destroyed; because thou hearkenedst not unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which he commanded thee:

46 And they shall be upon ^sthee for a sign and for a wonder, and upon thy seed for ever.

47 Because thou ^tservedst not the LORD thy God with joyfulness, and with gladness of heart, for the abundance of all things;

48 Therefore shalt thou serve thine enemies which the LORD shall send against thee, in ^uhunger, and in thirst, and in nakedness, and in ^vwant of all things: and he ^wshall put a yoke of iron upon thy neck, until he have destroyed thee.

Invasion

49 The LORD shall bring a ^xnation against thee from far, from the end of the ^yearth, as swift as the eagle flieth; a nation whose tongue thou shalt not understand;

50 A nation of fierce countenance, which shall not regard the person of the old, nor shew favour to the ^zyoung:

51 And he shall eat the fruit of thy cattle, and the fruit of thy land, until thou be destroyed: which also shall not leave thee *either* ^{aa}corn, wine, or oil, *or* the increase of thy ^{bb}kine, or flocks of thy sheep, until he have destroyed thee.

52 And ^{cc}he shall besiege thee in all thy gates, until thy high and ^{dd}fenced walls come down, wherein

a 2 Sam. 12:11; Jer. 8:10

b Amos 5:11

c v. 41; 2 Chr. 29:9

d Neh. 5:5

e Or boil. v. 27; Ex. 9:9; Dt. 7:15

f v. 49; 2 Ki. 17:4,6; 24:12,14; 25:7,11; 2 Chr. 33:11; 36:6,20

g Jer. 16:13

h Dt. 4:28

i 1 Ki. 9:7-8; Jer. 24:9; 25:9; Zech. 8:13

j Isa. 5:10; Mic. 6:15

k Joel 1:4

l Isa. 5:10; 17:10-11; Zeph. 1:13

m Mic. 6:15

n Or borders

o v. 32

p Or sojourner

q v. 12

r v. 13

s Isa. 8:18; Ezek. 14:8

t Dt. 31:20

u Lam. 4:4-6

v Or lack

w Cp. Jer. 28:13-14

x Times of the Gentiles: vv. 49-68; cp. 25-29; 2 Ki. 18:11. (Dt. 28:49; Rev. 16:19, note)

y Lam. 4:19; cp. Ezek. 17:3,12

z 2 Chr. 36:17

aa Or grain

bb Or cows

cc Jer. 10:18; Zeph. 1:15-16

dd Or fortified

thou trustedst, throughout all thy land: and he shall besiege thee in all thy gates throughout all thy land, which the LORD thy God hath given thee.

53 And thou shalt eat the ^afruit of thine own body, the flesh of thy sons and of thy daughters, which the LORD thy God hath given thee, in the siege, and in the ^bstraitness, wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee:

54 So that the man that is tender among you, and very delicate, his eye shall be evil toward his brother, and toward the wife of his bosom, and toward the remnant of his children which he shall leave:

55 So that he will not give to any of them of the flesh of his children whom he shall eat: because he hath nothing left him in the siege, and in the ^bstraitness, wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee in all thy gates.

56 The tender and delicate woman among you, which would not ^cadventure to set the sole of her foot upon the ground for delicateness and tenderness, her eye shall be evil toward the husband of her bosom, and toward her son, and toward her daughter,

57 And toward her young one that cometh out from between her feet, and toward her children which she shall bear: for she shall eat them for ^dwant of all *things* secretly in the siege and ^bstraitness, wherewith thine enemy shall distress thee in thy gates.

58 If ^ethou wilt not observe to do all the words of this law that are written in this book, that thou mayest ^ffear this ^gglorious and fearful name, THE LORD THY GOD;

59 Then the LORD will make thy plagues wonderful, and the plagues of thy seed, *even* great plagues, and of long continuance, and ^hsore sicknesses, and of long continuance.

60 Moreover ⁱhe will bring upon thee all the diseases of Egypt, which thou wast afraid of; and they shall ^jcleave unto thee.

61 Also every sickness, and every plague, which *is* not written in the book of this law, them will the LORD bring upon thee, ^kuntil thou be destroyed.

62 And ye shall be left few in number, whereas ye were ^las the stars of heaven for multitude; because thou wouldest not obey the voice of the LORD thy God.

World-wide dispersion

63 And it shall come to pass, that as the LORD rejoiced over you to do you good, and to multiply you; so the LORD ^mwill rejoice over you to destroy you, and to bring you to ⁿnought; and ye shall be ^oplucked from off the land whither thou goest to possess it.

64 And the LORD shall ^pscatter thee among all people, from the one end of the earth even unto the other; and there thou shalt serve other gods, which neither thou nor thy fathers have known, *even* wood and stone.

65 And ^qamong these nations shalt thou find no ease, neither shall the sole of thy foot have rest: but the LORD shall give thee there a trembling heart, and failing of eyes, and sorrow of mind:

66 And thy life shall hang in doubt before thee; and thou shalt fear day and night, and shalt have none assurance of thy life:

67 In the morning thou shalt say, Would God it were even! and at even thou shalt say, Would God it were morning! for the fear of thine heart wherewith thou shalt fear, and for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.

68 And the LORD shall bring thee into Egypt again with ships, by the way whereof I spake unto thee, Thou shalt see it no more ^ragain: and there ye shall be sold unto your enemies for ^sbondmen and bondwomen, and no man shall buy *you*.

a Lev. 26:29; cp. 2 Ki. 6:28-29; Jer. 19:9; Lam. 2:20

b Or distress

c Or venture

d Or lack

e Israel (history): vv. 58-68; Dt. 30:1. (Gen. 12:2; Rom. 11:26, note)

f Dt. 10:12

g Ex. 6:3; see Ex. 34:6, note

h Or severe

i v. 27

j Or cling

k Dt. 4:25-26

l Dt. 10:22; Neh. 9:23

m Isa. 1:24

n Or nothing

o Jer. 12:14; 45:4

p Dt. 4:27; Jer. 16:13; Amos 9:9

q Lam. 1:3; Amos 9:4

r Dt. 17:16

s Or male and female slaves

IV. Fourth Discourse: The Palestinian Covenant; Its Warnings and Promised Blessings, 29-30

Review of the past

29 These *are* the words of the covenant, which the LORD commanded Moses to make with the children of Israel in the land of Moab, beside the ^acovenant which he made with them in Horeb.

2 ¶ And Moses called unto all Israel, and said unto them, ^bYe have seen all that the LORD did before your eyes in the land of Egypt unto Pharaoh, and unto all his servants, and unto all his land;

3 The great ^ctemptations which thine eyes have seen, the signs, and those great miracles:

4 Yet the ^dLORD hath not given you an heart to perceive, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, unto this day.

5 And I have led you forty years in the wilderness: your clothes ^eare not waxen old upon you, and thy shoe ^eis not waxen old upon thy ^ffoot.

6 Ye have not eaten ^gbread, neither have ye drunk wine or strong drink: that ye might know that I ^{am} the LORD your God.

7 And when ye came unto this place, Sihon the king of Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, came out against us unto battle, and we ^hsmote them:

8 And we took their land, and ⁱgave it for an inheritance unto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the half tribe of Manasseh.

Obedience will bring blessing

9 Keep therefore the words of this covenant, and do them, ^kthat ye may prosper in all that ye do.

10 ¶ Ye stand this day all of you before the LORD your God; your captains of your tribes, your elders, and your officers, ^{with} all the men of Israel,

11 Your little ones, your wives, and thy ^lstranger that *is* in thy camp, from the ^mhewer of thy wood unto the drawer of thy water:

12 That thou shouldest enter into covenant with the LORD thy God, and into his oath, which the

LORD thy God maketh with thee this day:

13 That he may establish thee to day for a people unto himself, and *that* he may be unto thee a ⁿGod, as he hath said unto thee, and as he hath sworn unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

14 Neither with you ^oonly do I make this covenant and this oath;

15 But with *him* that standeth here with us this day before the LORD our God, and also with *him* that *is* not here with us this day:

Warning against disobedience

16 (For ye know how we have dwelt in the land of Egypt; and how we came through the nations which ye passed by;

17 And ye have seen their abominations, and their idols, ^pwood and stone, silver and gold, which *were* among them:)

18 Lest there should be among you man, or woman, or family, or tribe, whose heart turneth away this day from the LORD our God, to go *and* serve the gods of these nations; ^qlest there should be among you a root that beareth ^rgall and wormwood;

19 And it come to pass, when he heareth the words of this curse, that he bless himself in his heart, saying, I shall have peace, though I walk in the imagination of mine heart, to add drunkenness to thirst:

20 The LORD will not spare him, but then the anger of the LORD and his jealousy shall ^ssmoke against that man, and all the curses that are written in this book shall lie upon him, and the LORD shall ^tblot out his name from under heaven.

21 And the LORD shall ^useparate him unto evil out of all the tribes of Israel, according to all the curses of the covenant that are written in this book of the ^vlaw:

22 So that the generation to come of your children that shall rise up after you, and the ^wstranger that shall come from a far land, shall say, when they ^xsee the plagues of that land, and the sicknesses which the LORD hath laid upon it;

23 *And that* the ^ywhole land

a Lev. 26:46; 27:34; Dt. 5:2-3

b Ex. 19:4; Dt. 11:7

c Or trials

d Isa. 6:9-10; Acts 28:26-27; Rom. 11:8; 2 Cor. 3:14-16; cp. Jn. 8:43; Eph. 4:18

e Or have (has) not become

f Dt. 8:4

g Dt. 8:3

h Num. 21:21-24, 33-35

i Num. 32:32; Dt. 3:12-13

j Dt. 4:6

k Josh. 1:7

l Or sojourner

m Josh. 9:21, 23, 27

n Gen. 17:7-8; Ex. 6:7

o Jer. 31:31-33; Heb. 8:7-10

p Dt. 28:36

q Heb. 12:15; cp. Acts 8:23

r Dt. 32:32

s Ps. 74:1

t Ex. 32:33; Dt. 9:14

u Or set him apart

v Dt. 30:10

w Or foreigner

x Jer. 19:8

y Dt. 28:52; Isa. 34:9

thereof *is* brimstone, and salt, and burning, *that* it is not sown, nor beareth, nor any grass groweth therein, ^alike the overthrow of Sodom, and Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboim, which the LORD overthrew in his anger, and in his wrath:

24 Even all nations shall say, Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this land? *what meaneth* the heat of this great ^banger?

25 Then men shall say, Because they have forsaken the covenant of the LORD God of their fathers, which he made with them when he brought them forth out of the land of Egypt:

26 For they went and served other gods, and worshipped them, gods whom they knew not, and *whom* he had not given unto them:

27 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against this land, to bring upon it all the curses that are written in this book:

28 And the LORD ^crooted them out of their land in anger, and in wrath, and in great indignation, and cast them into another land, as *it is* this day.

29 The secret *things belong* unto the LORD our God: but those *things which are* ^drevealed *belong* unto us and to our children for ever, that *we may do* all the words of this law.

Restoration dependent on repentance

30 And it shall come to pass, when all these things are come upon ^ethee, the ^fblessing and the ^gcurse, which I have set before thee, and thou shalt call *them* to mind among all the nations, whither the ^hLORD thy God hath driven thee, 2 And shalt ⁱreturn unto the LORD thy God, and shalt obey his voice according to all that I command thee this day, thou and thy children, with all thine heart, and with all thy soul;

Sixth, or Palestinian Covenant
(v. 3, note; read also chs. 29–30)

3 That then the LORD thy God will turn thy captivity, and have compassion upon thee, and will ^jreturn and gather thee from all the nations, whither the LORD thy God hath scattered thee.

4 If *any* of thine be driven out unto the outmost *parts* of heaven, from thence will the LORD thy God gather thee, and ^kfrom thence will he fetch thee:

5 ^lAnd the LORD thy God will bring thee into the land which thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt possess it; and he will do thee good, and multiply thee above thy fathers.

6 And the ^mLORD thy God will circumcise thine heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love the LORD

^e *Israel* (history): vv. 1-7; Dt. 31:19. (Gen. 12:2; Rom. 11:26, note)

^f Dt. 28:2

^g vv. 15,19; Dt. 11:26; 28:15

^h *Kingdom* (O.T.): vv. 1-9; Dt. 33:5. (Gen. 1:26; Zech. 12:8, note); Lev. 26:40-45; Dt. 28:64; 29:28

ⁱ Dt. 4:29-30

^j *Christ* (second advent): v. 3; Ps. 2:9. (Dt. 30:3; Acts 1:11, note)

^k Neh. 1:9; Isa. 43:6; 62:11-12

^l Jer. 29:14

^m Jer. 32:39; Ezek. 11:19; 36:26

^a Gen. 19:24-25; Isa. 1:9; Hos. 11:8

^b 1 Ki. 9:8-9

^c 1 Ki. 14:15; Ezek. 19:12-13

^d *Inspiration*: v. 29; Dt. 31:24. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

30:5 No passage of Scripture has found fuller confirmation in the events of history than Dt. 28—30. In A.D. 70 the Jewish nation was scattered throughout the world because of disobedience and rejection of Christ. In worldwide dispersion they experienced exactly the punish-

ments foretold by Moses. On the other hand, when the nation walked in conformity with the will of God, it enjoyed the blessing and protection of God. In the twentieth century the exiled people were restored to their homeland.

30:3

THE PALESTINIAN COVENANT

The Palestinian Covenant gives the conditions under which Israel entered the land of promise. It is important to see that the nation has never as yet taken the land under the unconditional Abrahamic Covenant (see Gen. 12:2, note), nor has it ever possessed the whole land (compare Gen. 15:18 with Num. 34:1–12). The Palestinian Covenant is in seven parts:

- (1) dispersion for disobedience, v. 1 (Dt. 28:63–68; see Gen. 15:18, note);
- (2) the future repentance of Israel while in the dispersion, v. 2;
- (3) the return of the LORD, v. 3 (Amos 9:9–15; Acts 15:14–17);
- (4) restoration to the land, v. 5 (Is. 11:11–12; Jer. 23:3–8; Ezek. 37:21–25);
- (5) national conversion, v. 6 (Hos. 2:14–16; Rom. 11:26–27);
- (6) the judgment of Israel's oppressors, v. 7 (Is. 14:1–2; Joel 3:1–8; Mt. 25:31–46); and
- (7) national prosperity, v. 9 (Amos 9:11–15).

For notes on other major covenants, see: Edenic (Gen. 2:16); Adamic (Gen. 3:15); Noahic (Gen. 9:16); Abrahamic (Gen. 12:2); Mosaic (Ex. 19:5); Davidic (2 Sam. 7:16); New (Heb. 8:8).

thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live.

7 And the LORD thy God will put all these ^acurse upon thine enemies, and on them that hate thee, which persecuted thee.

8 And thou shalt ^breturn and obey the voice of the LORD, and do all his commandments which I command thee this day.

9 ^cAnd the LORD thy God will make thee plenteous in every work of thine hand, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy land, for good: for the LORD will again ^drejoice over thee for good, as he rejoiced over thy fathers:

10 If thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which are written in this book of the law, *and* if thou turn unto the LORD thy God ^ewith all thine heart, and with all thy soul.

The crucial choice before them

11 ¶ For this commandment which I command thee this day, it is not hidden from thee, neither *is* it far off.

12 It *is* not in heaven, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go up for us to ^fheaven, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?

13 Neither *is* it beyond the sea, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go over the sea for us, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?

14 But the word *is* very ^gnigh unto thee, in thy ^hmouth, and in thy heart, that thou mayest do it.

15 ¶ See, I have set before thee this day life and good, and death and evil;

16 In that I command thee this day to love the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to keep his commandments and his statutes and his ⁱjudgments, that thou mayest live and multiply: and the LORD thy God shall bless thee in the land whither thou goest to possess it.

17 But if thine heart turn away,

so that thou wilt not hear, but shalt be drawn away, and worship other gods, and serve them;

18 I ^jdenounce unto you this day, that ye shall surely perish, *and that* ye shall not prolong *your* days upon the land, whither thou passest over Jordan to go to possess it.

19 I call heaven and earth to ^krecord this day against you, *that* I have set before you life and death, ^lblessing and cursing: therefore choose life, that both thou and thy seed may live:

20 ^mThat thou mayest love the LORD thy God, *and* that thou mayest obey his voice, and that thou mayest cleave unto him: for he *is* thy ⁿlife, and the length of thy days: that thou mayest dwell in the land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give them.

V. Conclusion: Final Words and Acts of Moses, and His Death, 31–34

Moses' last counsels to nation, Joshua, and priests

31 And Moses went and spake these words unto all Israel.

2 And he said unto them, I *am* an ^ohundred and twenty years old this day; I can no more ^pgo out and come in: also the LORD hath said unto me, Thou shalt not go over this Jordan.

3 The LORD thy God, he will go over before thee, *and* he will destroy these nations from before thee, and thou shalt possess them: *and* ^qJoshua, he shall go over before thee, as the LORD hath said.

4 And the LORD shall do unto them as he did to Sihon and to Og, kings of the Amorites, and unto the land of them, whom he destroyed.

5 And the LORD shall give them up before your face, that ye may do unto them ^raccording unto all the commandments which I have commanded you.

6 ^sBe strong and of a good courage, fear not, nor be afraid of them: for the LORD thy God, he *is* it

a Dt. 7:15; Isa. 54:15-17; Jer. 30:16,20; see Gen. 12:2, note

b Zeph. 3:20; see v. 3, note

c Dt. 28:11; Jer. 31:28

d Jer. 32:41

e Dt. 4:29

f Cp. Rom. 10:6-7

g Or near

h Rom. 10:8

i Or ordinances

j Or declare

k Dt. 30:15; cp. Dt. 4:26

l v. 1

m Dt. 6:5

n Jn. 11:25; 14:6; Col. 3:4

o Dt. 34:7; cp. Ex. 7:7

p Cp. Num. 27:17; Josh. 14:11

q Num. 27:18

r Dt. 7:2; 20:10-20

s Josh. 10:25; 1 Chr. 22:13

that doth go with thee; ^ahe will not fail thee, nor forsake thee.

7 ¶ And Moses called unto Joshua, and said unto him in the sight of all ^bIsrael, ^cBe strong and of a good courage: for thou must go with this people unto the land which the LORD hath sworn unto their fathers to give them; and thou shalt cause them to inherit it.

8 And the LORD, he *it is* that doth go before thee; ^dhe will be with thee, he will not fail thee, neither forsake thee: fear not, neither be dismayed.

9 ¶ And Moses wrote this law, and ^edelivered it unto the priests the sons of Levi, which ^fbare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and unto all the elders of Israel.

10 And Moses commanded them, saying, At the end of *every* seven years, in the solemnity of the *s*year of release, in the feast of tabernacles,

11 When all Israel is come to ^happear before the LORD thy God in the ⁱplace which he shall choose, thou shalt ^jread this law before all Israel in their hearing.

12 Gather the people together, men, and women, and children, and thy ^kstranger that *is* within thy gates, that they may ^lhear, and that they may learn, and fear the LORD your God, and observe to do all the words of this law:

13 And *that* their children, which have not known *any thing*, may hear, and learn to fear the LORD your God, as long as ye live in the ^mland whither ye go over Jordan to possess it.

*The LORD warns Moses of Israel's
apostasy*

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Behold, ⁿthy days approach that thou must die: call Joshua, and present yourselves in the tabernacle of the congregation, that I may give him a ^ocharge. And Moses and Joshua went, and presented themselves in the tabernacle of the congregation.

15 And the LORD appeared in the

tabernacle in a ^ppillar of a cloud: and the pillar of the cloud stood over the door of the tabernacle.

16 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Behold, thou shalt sleep with thy fathers; and ^rthis people ^swill rise up, and ^tgo a whoring after the *u*gods of the strangers of the land, whither they go *to be* among them, and will forsake me, and break my covenant which I have made with them.

17 Then my anger shall be ^vkindled against them in that day, and I will forsake them, and I will hide my face from them, and they shall be devoured, and many evils and troubles shall befall them; so that they will say in that day, Are not these evils come upon us, because our God *is* not among us?

18 And I will surely hide my face in that day for all the evils which they shall have wrought, in that they are turned unto other gods.

19 Now therefore write ye this song for you, and teach it the children of ^wIsrael: put it in their mouths, that this song may be a witness for me against the children of Israel.

20 For ^xwhen I shall have brought them into the land which I swear unto their fathers, that floweth with milk and honey; and they shall have eaten and filled themselves, and ^ywaxen fat; then will they turn unto other gods, and serve them, and provoke me, and break my covenant.

21 And it shall come to pass, when many evils and troubles are befallen them, that this song shall testify against them as a witness; for it shall not be forgotten out of the mouths of their seed: for I know their imagination which they ^zgo about, even now, before I have brought them into the land which I swear.

22 ¶ Moses therefore wrote this ^{aa}song the same day, and taught it the children of Israel.

23 ^{bb}And he gave Joshua the son of Nun a charge, and said, Be strong and of a good courage: for thou shalt

a Heb. 13:5

b Num. 27:19

c Dt. 1:38; 3:28

d Josh. 1:5,9;
1 Chr. 28:20

e Dt. 17:18

f v. 25; Num.
4:15; Dt. 10:8

g Dt. 15:1-2

h Dt. 16:16

i Dt. 12:5

j Josh. 8:34-35

k Or sojourner

l Dt. 4:10

m Dt. 12:1

n Cp. 1 Tim. 4:1-3;
2 Tim. 3:1-8;
Jude 4-19

o Num. 27:13; Dt.
32:50

p v. 23; Num.
27:19; Dt. 3:28

q Ex. 33:9

r Jud. 2:12

s Jud. 10:6

t Or play the
harlot

u Or strange gods

v Jud. 2:14; 6:13

w Israel (history):
vv. 16-23; Dt.
32:8. (Gen.
12:2; Rom.
11:26, note)

x Dt. 6:10-12

y Or grown. Dt.
32:15,17

z Or frame

aa vv. 19,21;
32:1-44

bb v. 7

bring the children of Israel into the land which I swore unto them: and I will be with thee.

24 ¶ And it came to pass, when Moses had ^amade an end of writing the ^bwords of this law in a ^cbook, until they were finished,

25 That Moses commanded the Levites, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, saying,

26 Take this book of the law, and put it in the side of the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, that it may be there for a witness against thee.

27 For I know thy ^drebellion, and thy ^estiff neck: behold, while I am yet alive with you this day, ye have been rebellious against the LORD; and how much more after my death?

28 ¶ Gather unto me all the elders of your tribes, and your officers, that I may speak these words in their ears, and ^fcall heaven and earth to record against them.

29 For I ^gknow that after my death ye will utterly corrupt *your-selves*, and ^hturn aside from the way which I have commanded you; and evil will befall you in the ⁱlatter days; because ye will do evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger through the work of your hands.

30 And Moses spake in the ears

of all the congregation of Israel the words of this song, until they were ended.

Song of Moses

32 Give ear, O ye heavens, and I will speak; and hear, O ^jearth, the words of my mouth.

2 ^kMy doctrine shall drop as the rain, my speech shall distil as the dew, as the small rain upon the tender herb, and as the showers upon the grass:

3 Because I will ^lpublish the ^mname of the LORD: ⁿascribe ye greatness unto our God.

4 *He is* the ^oRock, his work *is* perfect: for all his ways *are* ^pjudgment: a God of ^qtruth and without iniquity, just and right *is* he.

5 They have ^rcorrupted themselves, their ^sspot *is not the spot* of his children: *they are* a perverse and crooked generation.

God's selection and protection

6 Do ye thus requite the LORD, O foolish people and unwise? *is not* he thy ^tfather *that* hath bought thee? ^uhath he not made thee, and established thee?

7 ¶ ^vRemember the days of old, consider the years of many generations: ^wwask thy father, and he will shew thee; thy elders, and they will tell thee.

^j Dt. 4:26; Isa. 1:2

^k Isa. 55:10-11; 1 Cor. 3:6-8

^l Or proclaim. Ex. 33:19

^m Dt. 28:58

ⁿ Dt. 3:24

^o Christ (Rock): vv. 4, 15, 30, 31; 2 Sam. 23:3. (Gen. 49:24; 1 Pet. 2:8, note); vv. 18, 30

^p Or justice. Dan. 4:37; Rev. 15:3

^q Dt. 7:9

^r Dt. 31:29

^s Cp. 2 Pet. 2:13

^t Ex. 4:22; Dt. 1:31

^u v. 15

^v Ps. 44:1

^w Ps. 78:5-8

^a Or finished

^b Inspiration: v. 24; 2 Sam. 23:2. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

^c See 2 Ki. 22:8, note

^d Dt. 9:7; Neh. 9:26

^e Dt. 9:6, 24; 10:16; 2 Ki. 17:14

^f Dt. 4:26; 30:19

^g Cp. Jud. 2:19; Acts 20:29

^h Jud. 2:17

ⁱ Dt. 4:30; cp. Isa. 2:2; see Acts 2:17, note

32:5 their spot. Literally *they are not his children; it is their blemish.*

31:24

MOSES: THE AUTHOR OF DEUTERONOMY

Certain critics have denied the Mosaic authorship of Deuteronomy.

(1) They point out its difference of style from the preceding books.

(2) They declare that it must be the book found by Josiah which led to his great reform (2 Ki. 22:8—23:27), alleging that Josiah's destruction of the high places, centralizing worship at Jerusalem, was entirely new and was based on Dt. 12. And

(3) they say that the laws of Deuteronomy differ at certain points from those of the first four books of the Pentateuch. There are answers to these objections.

(1) The difference of style is easily explained by the fact that Deuteronomy consists of formal addresses and exhortations orally delivered by Moses, and these would naturally be in a style dissimilar to written narrative and technical law.

(2) Josiah's centralization of worship was not new. Hezekiah had instituted a similar reform a century earlier, and Josh. 22 shows knowledge of the same law at the time of Joshua. And

(3) as for differences in laws between the earlier parts of the Pentateuch and Deuteronomy, these divergences may be explained by the fact that it was necessary for Moses, not only to reiterate the general law applicable to the people under all situations, but also to restate certain laws to fit the changed conditions of settled life scattered over the entire land of Palestine. See notes at Ex. 17:14; Dt. 34:12.

8 When the most High ^adivided to the nations their ^binheritance, when he separated the sons of Adam, he set the bounds of the people according to the number of the children of Israel.

9 ^cFor the LORD's portion *is* his people; Jacob *is* the lot of his inheritance.

10 He found him ^din a desert land, and in the waste howling wilderness; he led him about, he instructed him, he kept him as the ^eapple of his eye.

11 ^fAs an eagle stirreth up her nest, fluttereth over her young, spreadeth abroad her wings, taketh them, beareth them on her wings:

12 *So* the LORD alone did lead him, and *there was* no strange god with him.

13 ^hHe made him ride on the high places of the earth, that he might eat the increase of the fields; and he made him to suck honey out of the rock, and oil out of the flinty rock;

14 Butter of ⁱkine, and milk of sheep, with fat of lambs, and rams of the breed of Bashan, and goats, with the fat of kidneys of wheat; and thou didst drink the pure blood of the grape.

Danger of apostasy and judgment

15 ¶ But Jeshurun ^kwaxed ^lfat, and kicked: thou art ^mwaxen fat,

thou art grown thick, thou art covered *with fatness*; then he forsook God *which* made him, and lightly esteemed the Rock of his salvation.

16 ⁿThey provoked him to jealousy with strange *gods*, with abominations provoked they him to anger.

17 They sacrificed unto ^odevils, not to God; to ^pgods whom they knew not, to new ^qgods that came newly up, whom your fathers feared not.

18 ^rOf the Rock *that* begat thee thou art unmindful, and hast forgotten God that formed thee.

19 ^sAnd when the LORD saw *it*, he abhorred *them*, ^tbecause of the provoking of his sons, and of his daughters.

20 And he said, ^uI will hide my face from them, I will see what their end *shall be*: for they *are* a very ^vfroward generation, children in whom *is* no faith.

21 They have moved me to ^wjealousy with *that which is* not God; they have provoked me to anger with their ^xvanities: and ^yI will move them to jealousy with *those which are* not a people; I will provoke them to anger with a foolish nation.

22 ^zFor a fire is kindled in mine anger, and shall burn unto the lowest ^{aa}hell, and shall consume the earth with her increase, and set on

m Ps. 78:58

n Or demons. Ps. 106:37; 1 Cor. 10:20

o Dt. 28:64

p Jud. 5:8

q Isa. 17:10

r Jud. 2:14; Ps. 106:40

s Jer. 44:21-23

t Dt. 31:29

u Or perverse. v. 5

v Rom. 10:19

w 1 Ki. 16:13,26

x Rom. 10:19

y Ps. 18:7-8

z Or sheol

a Gen. 11:8; Acts 17:26

b Israel (history): vv. 8-9; Dt. 34:1. (Gen. 12:2; Rom. 11:26, note)

c 1 Ki. 8:51,53; Jer. 10:16

d Jer. 2:6; Hos. 13:5

e Ps. 17:8; Zech. 2:8

f Ex. 19:4

g v. 39

h Isa. 58:14

i Or cows

j Or grew

k Dt. 31:20

l Or become

32:14 fat of kidneys. That is, *the finest of the wheat*. Ps. 81:16; 147:14.

32:15 jeshurun. Literally *upright one*. A poetical name for Israel, designating it under its ideal character.

32:22 hell. The Hebrew *Sheol* is, in the O.T., the place to which the dead go.

(1) Often, therefore, it is spoken of as the equivalent of the grave, where all human activities cease; the terminus

32:1

SONGS OF THE BIBLE

Who sang:

Moses and Miriam
Israelites
Moses
Deborah and Barak
Hannah
David
Mary
Zechariah
Angels
Simon
Creatures and elders in heaven

Occasion

after crossing the Red Sea
upon reaching the well at Beer
to help remember Israel's history
at the defeat of a Canaanite king
upon presenting Samuel to the Lord
at his deliverance from his enemies and Saul
at her visit with Elizabeth
at the naming of his son, John
at the birth of Jesus
at seeing the Christ child
at the opening of the scroll

Reference

Exodus 15:1
Numbers 21:17
Deuteronomy 32
Judges 5
1 Samuel 2
2 Samuel 22
Luke 1:46-55
Luke 1:68-79
Luke 2:13
Luke 2:29
Revelation 5:9; 19:1

fire the foundations of the mountains.

23 I will ^aheap mischiefs upon them; I will spend mine arrows upon them.

24 ^bThey shall be burnt with hunger, and devoured with burning heat, and with ^cbitter destruction: I will also send the ^dteeth of beasts upon them, with the ^epoison of serpents of the dust.

25 ^fThe sword without, and terror within, shall destroy both the ^gyoung man and the virgin, the suckling ^halso with the man of gray hairs.

Mercy and judgment

26 ⁱI said, I would scatter them into corners, I would make the remembrance of them to cease from among men:

27 Were it not that I feared the wrath of the enemy, lest their adversaries should behave themselves strangely, ^jand lest they should say, ^kOur hand is high, and the LORD hath not done all this.

28 For they ^lare a nation void of counsel, neither ^mis there any understanding in them.

29 ⁿO that they were wise, ^othat they understood this, ^pthat they would consider their ^qlatter end!

30 ^rHow should one chase a thousand, and two put ten thousand to flight, except their Rock had ^ssold them, and the LORD had shut them up?

31 For their rock ^tis not as our Rock, ^uneven our enemies themselves ^vbeing judges.

32 For their vine ^wis of the vine of Sodom, and of the fields of Gomorrah: their grapes ^xare grapes of gall, their clusters ^yare bitter:

33 Their wine ^zis the poison of

^{aa}dragons, and the cruel venom of asps.

34 ^{ab}Is not this laid up in store with me, ^{ac}and sealed up among my treasures?

35 To me ^{ad}belongeth vengeance, and ^{ae}recompence; ^{af}their foot shall slide in ^{ag}due time: for the ^{ah}day of their calamity ^{ai}is at hand, and the things that shall come upon them make haste.

36 For the LORD shall judge his ^{aj}people, and ^{ak}repent himself for his servants, when he seeth that ^{al}their power is gone, and ^{am}there is none shut up, or left.

37 And he shall say, Where ^{an}are their ^{ao}gods, ^{ap}their rock in whom they trusted,

38 Which did eat the fat of their sacrifices, ^{aq}and drank the wine of their drink-offerings? let them rise up and help you, ^{ar}and be your protection.

39 See now that I, ^{as}even ^{at}vI, ^{au}am he, and ^{av}there is no god with me: ^{aw}I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal: neither ^{ax}is there any that can deliver ^{ay}out of my hand.

40 For I lift up my hand to heaven, and say, I live for ever.

41 ^{az}If I whet my glittering sword, and mine hand take hold on judgment; I will render vengeance to mine ^{ba}enemies, and will reward them that hate me.

42 ^{bb}I will make mine arrows drunk with blood, and ^{bc}my sword shall devour flesh; ^{bd}and that with the blood of the slain and of the captives, from the ^{be}beginning of revenges upon the enemy.

43 ^{bd}Rejoice, O ye nations, ^{bf}with his people: for ^{bg}he will avenge the blood of his servants, and will render vengeance to his adversaries, ^{bh}and will be merciful unto his land, ^{bi}and to his people.

- a Dt. 29:24
- b Dt. 28:22
- c Ps. 91:6
- d Lev. 26:22
- e Amos 5:18-19
- f Ezek. 7:15
- g 2 Chr. 36:17; Lam. 2:21
- h Dt. 4:27; Ezek. 20:23
- i Isa. 10:12-15
- j Dt. 5:29; Ps. 81:13
- k Dt. 31:29
- l Lev. 26:8
- m Jud. 2:14; Ps. 44:12; cp. Josh. 23:10
- n 1 Sam. 4:7-8; Jer. 40:2-3; cp. 1 Sam. 2:2

- o Or serpents
- p Rom. 12:19; Heb. 10:30
- q Jer. 23:12
- r Ezek. 7:5-10
- s Ps. 106:45
- t Dt. 30:1-3; see Zech. 8:14, note
- u Jer. 2:28
- v Isa. 41:4
- w 1 Sam. 2:6
- x Ps. 50:22
- y Isa. 34:6-8
- z Isa. 1:24; Jer. 50:28-32
- aa v. 23
- bb Jer. 46:10,14
- cc Or long-haired heads of
- dd Rom. 15:10
- ee 2 Ki. 9:7
- ff Ps. 65:3

toward which all human life moves (e.g. Gen. 42:38; Job 14:13; Ps. 88:3).

(2) To the man "under the sun," the natural man, who of necessity judges from appearances, *Sheol* seems no more than the grave—the end and total cessation, not only of the activities of life, but also of life itself (Eccl. 9:5,10). But

(3) Scripture reveals *Sheol* as a place of sorrow (2 Sam. 22:6; Ps. 18:5; 116:3), into which the wicked are turned (Ps. 9:17), and where they are fully conscious (Isa.

14:9-17; Ezek. 32:21). Compare Jon. 2:2; what the belly of the great fish was to Jonah, *Sheol* is to those who are therein. The *Sheol* of the O.T. and *Hades* of the N.T. are identical. See Lk. 16:23, note.

32:37 trusted. Trust is the characteristic O.T. word for the N.T. "faith" and "believe." It occurs 154 times in the O.T., and is the rendering of Hebrew words that mean to take refuge (Ps. 2:12); to lean on (Ps. 56:3); to roll on (Ps. 22:8).

44 ¶ And Moses came and spake all the words of this song in the ears of the people, he, and Hoshea the son of Nun.

45 And Moses ^amade an end of speaking all these words to all Israel:

46 And he said unto them, ^bSet your hearts unto all the words which I testify among you this day, which ye shall command your ^cchildren to observe to do, all the words of this law.

47 For it *is* not a vain thing for you; because it *is* your ^dlife: and through this thing ye shall prolong *your* days in the land, whither ye go over Jordan to possess it.

Moses ordered up mount Nebo

48 And the LORD spake unto Moses that ^eselfsame day, saying,

49 ¶Get thee up into this mountain Abarim, *unto* mount Nebo, which *is* in the land of Moab, that *is* over against Jericho; and behold the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Israel for a possession:

50 And die in the mount whither thou goest up, and be ^ggathered unto thy people; ^has Aaron thy brother died in mount Hor, and was gathered unto his people:

51 Because ⁱye trespassed against me among the children of Israel at the waters of Meribah-Kadesh, in the wilderness of Zin; because ye sanctified me not in the midst of the children of Israel.

52 Yet thou shalt *see* the land before ^jthee; but ^kthou shalt not go thither unto the land which I give the children of Israel.

Moses blesses the tribes

33 And this *is* ^lthe blessing, wherewith Moses ^mthe man of God blessed the children of Israel before his death.

2 And he said, The LORD came from ⁿSinai, and rose up from ^oSeir unto them; he shined forth from ^pmount Paran, and he came with ^qten thousands of saints: from his

right hand *went* a fiery law for them.

3 Yea, he loved the people; all his saints *are* in thy hand: and they ^rsat down at thy feet; *every one* shall receive of thy words.

4 ^sMoses commanded us a law, *even* the inheritance of the congregation of Jacob.

5 And he was ^tking in Jeshurun, when the heads of the people *and* the tribes of Israel were gathered together.

6 ¶Let ^uReuben live, and not die; and let *not* his men be few.

7 ¶And this *is the blessing* of ^vJudah: and he said, Hear, LORD, the voice of Judah, and bring him unto his people: let his hands be sufficient for him; and be thou an help *to him* from his enemies.

8 ¶And of ^wLevi he said, *Let* thy ^xThummim and thy Urim *be* with thy holy one, ^ywhom thou didst ^zprove at Massah, *and with* whom thou didst strive at the waters of Meribah;

9 ^{aa}Who said unto his father and to his mother, I have not seen him; neither did he acknowledge his brethren, nor knew his own children: for they have observed thy word, and kept thy covenant.

10 ^{bb}They shall teach Jacob thy ^{cc}judgments, and Israel thy law: they shall put incense before thee, and whole burnt-sacrifice upon thine altar.

11 Bless, LORD, his substance, and accept the work of his hands: smite through the loins of them that rise against him, and of them that hate him, that they rise not again.

12 ¶And of Benjamin he said, ^{dd}The beloved of the LORD shall dwell in safety by him; *and the LORD* shall cover him all the day long, and ^{ee}he shall dwell between his shoulders.

13 ¶And of ^{ff}Joseph he said, Blessed of the LORD *be* his land, for the precious things of heaven, for the dew, and for the deep that ^{gg}coucheth beneath,

r Dt. 14:2; Lk. 10:39; cp. Acts 22:3

s Jn. 1:17; 7:19

t Kingdom (O.T.): vv. 4-5; Josh. 1:1. (Gen. 1:26; Zech. 12:8, note)

u Gen. 49:3

v Gen. 49:8-12

w Gen. 49:5

x See Ex. 28:30, note

y Ex. 17:1-7; 28:30; Num. 20:2-13; Ps. 106:14

z Or test. Test-Tempt: vv. 8-9; Jud. 6:39. (Gen. 3:1; Jas. 1:14, note)

aa Ex. 32:26-29; Num. 25:5-8

bb Lev. 10:11; Dt. 31:9-13

cc Or ordinances

dd Dt. 12:10

ee Ex. 28:12

ff Gen. 49:22-36

gg Or stretcheth out

a Or finished

b Ezek. 40:4

c Dt. 11:19

d Dt. 30:15-20

e Or very same

f Num. 27:12-14

g Gen. 25:8

h Num. 33:38

i Num. 20:12; 27:14

j Dt. 34:1-5

k Dt. 1:37

l Cp. Gen. 49:28

m Josh. 14:6

n Ex. 19:18,20; Ps. 68:8

o Dt. 2:1,4; Jud. 5:4

p Num. 10:12; Hab. 3:3

q Cp. Dan. 7:10

32:44 Hoshea. That is, *Joshua*. Compare Num. 13:8,16. **33:8 holy one.** The usual Hebrew words rendered "holy" are *qadosh* and *qodesh*, meaning *set apart*. Here,

and in Ps. 16:10; 86:2; 89:19; and 145:17, the Hebrew *chasid* is employed, denoting *kind, gracious or favored*. See notes at Zech. 8:3; Mt. 4:5; and Rev. 22:11.

14 And for the precious fruits *brought forth* by the sun, and for the precious things put forth by the moon,

15 And for the chief things of the ancient mountains, and for the precious things of the lasting hills,

16 And for the precious things of the earth and fulness thereof, and *for* the good will of ^ahim that dwelt in the bush: let *the blessing* come upon the head of Joseph, and upon the top of the head of him *that was* separated from his brethren.

17 His glory *is like* the firstling of his bullock, and his horns *are like* the horns of ^bunicorns: ^cwith them he shall push the people together to the ends of the earth: and they *are* the ten thousands of Ephraim, and they *are* the thousands of Manasseh.

18 ¶ And of ^dZebulun he said, Rejoice, Zebulun, in thy going out; and, Issachar, in thy tents.

19 They shall ^ecall the people unto the mountain; there they shall offer ^fsacrifices of righteousness: for they shall ^gsuck of the abundance of the sea, and of treasures hid in the sand.

20 ¶ ^hAnd of Gad he said, Blessed *be* he that enlargeth Gad: he dwelleth as a lion, and teareth the arm with the crown of the head.

21 And ⁱhe provided the first part for himself, because there, *in* a portion of the lawgiver, *was he* seated; and he came with the heads of the people, he executed the ^jjustice of the LORD, and his ^kjudgments with Israel.

22 ¶ And of ^lDan he said, Dan *is* a lion's whelp: he shall leap from Bashan.

23 ¶ And of ^mNaphtali he said, O Naphtali, satisfied with favour, and full with the blessing of the LORD: possess thou the west and the south.

24 ¶ And of ⁿAsher he said, *Let Asher be* blessed with children; let him be acceptable to his brethren, ^oand let him dip his foot in oil.

25 Thy shoes *shall be* iron and ^pbrass; and as thy ^qdays, *so shall* thy strength *be*.

26 ¶ *There is* none like unto the God of Jeshurun, *who* ^rrideth upon the heaven in thy help, and in his excellency on the sky.

27 The eternal God *is thy* ^srefuge, and underneath *are* the everlasting arms: and ^the shall thrust out the enemy from before thee; and ^ushall say, Destroy *them*.

28 ^vIsrael then shall dwell in safety ^walone: the fountain of Jacob *shall be* ^xupon a land of ^ycorn and wine; also his heavens shall drop down dew.

29 Happy *art* thou, O Israel: who *is* like unto ^zthee, O people saved by the LORD, ^{aa}the shield of thy help, and who *is* the sword of thy excellency! and thine enemies shall be found liars unto thee; and ^{bb}thou shalt tread upon their high places.

Moses views the land

34 And Moses ^{cc}went up from the plains of Moab unto the mountain of Nebo, to the top of Pisgah, that *is* over against Jericho. And the LORD ^{dd}shewed him all the land of Gilead, unto Dan,

2 And all Naphtali, and the land of Ephraim, and Manasseh, and all the land of Judah, unto the utmost sea,

3 And the ^{ee}south, and the plain of the valley of Jericho, the city of palm trees, unto Zoar.

4 And the LORD said unto him, This *is* the land which ^{ff}I swore unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, saying, I will give it unto thy seed: I have caused thee to see *it* with thine eyes, but thou shalt not go over thither.

Death of Moses

5 ¶ So Moses the ^{gg}servant of the LORD ^{hh}died there in the land of Moab, according to the word of the LORD.

6 And he buried him in a valley in the land of Moab, ⁱⁱover against

p Or bronze

q Dt. 4:40; 32:47

r Ps. 68:33-34

s Ps. 90:1-2; 91:2,9

t Josh. 24:18

u Dt. 7:2

v Jer. 23:6; 33:16

w Num. 23:9

x Gen. 27:28

y Or grain

z Dt. 4:32-34

aa Ps. 115:9-11

bb Dt. 32:13

cc Dt. 32:49

dd Israel (history): vv. 1-5; Josh. 3:9; (Gen. 12:2; Rom. 11:26, note); Dt. 32:52

ee Or Negev. See Gen. 12:9, note

ff Gen. 12:7; 28:13

gg Num. 12:7

hh Dt. 32:50

ii Dt. 3:29

a Ex. 3:2-6; Acts 7:30-35

b Or a wild ox. Num. 23:22

c Ps. 44:5

d Gen. 49:13-15

e Ex. 15:17; cp. Isa. 2:3

f Ps. 4:5

g Isa. 60:5

h Gen. 49:19

i Num. 32:1-5

j Or righteousness. Josh. 4:12; 22:1-3

k Or ordinances

l Gen. 49:16-17

m Gen. 49:21

n Gen. 49:20

o Job 29:6

33:17 horns. The words "horn" and "horns" (O.T., *qeren*; N.T., *keras*) are used in Scripture both literally and figuratively. In the latter sense at least three meanings appear:

(1) strength in general (Dt. 33:17); (2) arrogant pride (Ps. 75:4-5); and (3) political and military power (Dan. 8:20-21).

34:2 utmost. That is, *western*. Num. 34:6; Dt. 11:24.

a Jude 9 Beth-peor: but ^ano man knoweth of his sepulchre unto this day.

b Dt. 31:2 7 ¶ And Moses was an ^bhundred and twenty years old when he died: his eye was not dim, nor his natural force abated.

c Gen. 50:3 8 ¶ And the children of Israel wept for Moses in the plains of Moab ^cthirty days: so the ^ddays of weeping *and* mourning for Moses were ended.

d Cp. Num. 20:29

e Num. 27:18,23; cp. Acts 6:5 9 ¶ And Joshua the son of Nun was ^efull of the ^fspirit of wisdom; for Moses had ^glaid his hands upon him: and the children of Israel hear-

f Holy Spirit (O.T.): v. 9; Jud. 3:10. (Gen. 1:2; Zech. 12:10, note)

g Num. 27:23; cp. 1 Tim. 4:14

kened unto him, and did as the LORD commanded Moses.

Moses extolled

10 ¶ And there arose not a prophet since in Israel ^hlike unto Moses, ⁱwhom the LORD knew face to face,

h Dt. 18:15,18

11 In all the signs and the wonders, which the LORD sent him to do in the land of Egypt to Pharaoh, and to all his servants, and to all his land,

i Ex. 33:11; Num. 12:6,8

12 And in all that mighty hand, and in all the great terror which Moses shewed in the sight of all Israel.

34:12 In some printed texts of the Hebrew Bible the Pentateuch is concluded after this verse with these words: "Be strong! The five-fifths of the Law are completed. Praise to God, great and fearful!"

34:12 The question has been raised whether Moses wrote the account of his own death. Although it is entirely

possible that the LORD directed Joshua to add this account to what Moses had written, it is equally possible that He may have led Moses to write it in advance, since He had already revealed to him the manner and time of his approaching death. See notes at Ex. 17:14; Dt. 31:24.

THE HISTORICAL BOOKS

Background

The twelve historical books of the Old Testament (Joshua—Esther) are designated history in contrast with the rest of the Old Testament described as law (Genesis—Deuteronomy), as poetry (Job—Song), and as prophecy (Isaiah—Malachi). Divine laws, history, and prophecy as well as exhortation are found, of course, throughout the Old Testament. The accuracy of the historical books, though questioned by some critics, has been confirmed repeatedly in modern times by discoveries of extra-Biblical evidences.

The historical books relate the rise and fall of the theocracy, the captivities of Israel and Judah, the return to the promised land (Genesis 15:18–21; Ezra 2:1), and the restoration of the Temple and the city of Jerusalem. Chronologically, the historical books reach to the time of Malachi. By contrast, the prophetic books foretell God's judgment upon sin, exhort the people of each generation to faith and righteousness, and hold before even the disobedient nation Israel the bright picture of future national restoration, glory, honor, and peace under the reign of their Messiah.

Divisions of Israel's History

The historical and prophetic program of Israel may be separated into eight divisions:

I. From the Call of Abraham to the Exodus (Genesis 12:1—Exodus 12:51; cp. Acts 7)

In this period the Abrahamic Covenant was given, partially fulfilled in the formation of Israel as a great nation. (It is believed that the events of the Book of Job occurred in this period and that the book documents the divine revelation and the profound philosophic and religious thought of that day.)

II. From the Exodus to the Death of Joshua

In this period, in which the law was given to Israel, the history of Israel's deliverance from Egypt, her wilderness wanderings and the possession of the promised land are set forth in Exodus, Numbers, Deuteronomy, Joshua, as well as in portions of Leviticus. Moses, Aaron, and Joshua are the principal historical characters.

III. The Period of the Judges

This time period, from the death of Joshua to the choice of Saul, is unfolded in Judges, Ruth, and 1 Samuel 1:1—10:24. Cycles of apostasy, divine judgment, repentance, and restoration characterize this span of time. A godly remnant continued, however, as seen in Ruth. Israel was rescued from moral, spiritual, and political chaos by the Prophet Samuel who, as the last of the early prophets, inducted into office the first of the kings, Saul.

IV. The Period of the Kings

This time period from Saul to the captivities, is described in 1 Samuel 10:25—31:13, 2 Samuel, 1 and 2 Kings, and 1 and 2 Chronicles. The glory and power of the kingdom under David and Solomon declined during the divided kingdoms of Israel and Judah, and was accompanied by complete spiritual failure.

V. The Period of the Captivities

This time of divine chastisement, predicted by Moses and the prophets, is unfolded in Jeremiah, Lamentations, Ezekiel, Daniel, and Esther. The captivity of Judah (586 B.C.) began the prophetically important "times of the Gentiles" (Luke 21:24) during which Jerusalem has been under Gentile control.

VI. The Period of Restoration through the Time of Christ

This period covers from the partial restoration of the nation of Israel to the death, resurrection, and ascension of Christ. The inspired history of this period is found in Ezra, Nehemiah, and the prophetic writings of Haggai, Zechariah, and Malachi in the Old Testament, and in the Gospels in the New Testament. Toward the end of this period Christ, the promised King of the Davidic Covenant, and the Seed of the Adamic and Abrahamic Covenants, appeared, was rejected as King and Savior, was crucified, rose again from the dead, and ascended into heaven. These tremendous events also marked the close of the sixty-nine prophetic weeks of Daniel 9:14–27.

VII. The Period of the Church

The period of the church covers the time from Pentecost to the rapture, during which Israel's national program is set aside. Historically this is presented in The Acts and theologically in portions of the Gospels and in the Epistles. In the early part of the period Jerusalem was destroyed (A.D. 70) and Israel began its third and final dispersion. During the Church period, all national priorities and distinctions are in abeyance in the Church, both Jewish and Gentile believers being joined together with equal standing in the one body of Christ (1 Corinthians 12:13; Ephesians 3:6).

VIII. Israel's Later History

This time period is given prophetically as beginning with the fulfillment of the seventieth week of Daniel 9:27, the latter half of which is the great tribulation (Daniel 12:1; Matthew 24:21). The tribulation will end at the second coming of Christ in power and glory to judge the earth and reign over it for 1000 years, an epoch in which Israel will be restored to a place of privilege and glory. At the close of the millennium, Israel will likewise have her part in the eternal state, and will continue to illustrate the faithfulness and righteousness of God throughout eternity.

THE BOOK OF JOSHUA

Author:
Joshua

Theme:
Conquering Canaan

Date of writing:
14th Century B.C.

Background

Joshua records in part the military campaigns waged by Joshua in conquering the promised land and concludes with detailed instructions for the division of the land among the tribes. It is the first Bible book to bear the name of its principal character. As a young man Joshua served in the tabernacle (Exodus 33:11). He and Caleb were the two among the twelve spies who brought back a favorable report (Numbers 14:6–9,30). Toward the end of the wanderings Moses was divinely led to appoint Joshua as his successor as “a man in whom is the spirit” (Numbers 27:18–23; Deuteronomy 1:38) who had with Caleb “wholly followed the LORD” (Numbers 32:12).

God’s Relationship with Man

Israel entered Palestine with a promise of the land, the presence of the LORD, the law of the LORD, and the leadership of Joshua. With all this they should have been successful everywhere, but disobedience led to defeat. The events recorded here may cover as many as thirty years. The book illustrates the principle that the child of God will be involved in conflict with evil powers and with Satan himself if he earnestly undertakes to possess all that God has promised to him on this earth (Ephesians 1:3; 6:10–18).

Types in Joshua

Joshua presents several types rich in meaning. See *notes* on the following passages for the typical significance of Joshua (1:1); Passover (5:10); cities of refuge (20:5).

Outline

Joshua may be divided as follows:

- | | |
|--|------------|
| I. Preparation for Entering Palestine | 1:1—5:15 |
| A. Moses Succeeded by Joshua | 1:1–18 |
| B. Rahab’s Assistance | 2:1–24 |
| C. Crossing the Jordan | 3:1—4:24 |
| D. New Generation Circumcised | 5:1–15 |
| II. The Conquest of the Land | 6:1—12:24 |
| A. Conquest of Jericho | 6:1–27 |
| B. Achan’s Sin and Israel’s Experience at Ai | 7:1—8:35 |
| C. Experience at Gibeon | 9:1—10:15 |
| D. Victory at Makedah and Other Southern Cities | 10:16–43 |
| E. Northern Palestinian Campaign | 11:1–23 |
| F. Roster of Conquered Kings | 12:1–24 |
| III. The Allocation of Territories to the Tribes | 13:1—22:34 |
| IV. Joshua’s Final Message and Death | 23:1—24:33 |

I. Preparation for
Entering Palestine, 1-5

Joshua succeeds Moses
as Israel's leader (Dt. 34:9)

a Dt. 34:5; cp.
Rev. 1:18

b Kingdom (O.T.):
vv. 1-5; Jud.
2:16. (Gen.
1:26; Zech.
12:8, note)

c Num. 13:16;
14:6,29-30,37-
38; Acts 7:45

d Num. 12:7

e v. 11

f Dt. 11:24

g See 2 Ki. 7:6,
note

1 Now after the death of ^aMoses the servant of the LORD it came to pass, that the LORD spake unto ^bJoshua the ^cson of Nun, Moses' minister, saying,

2 Moses my ^dservant is dead; now therefore arise, ^ego over this Jordan, thou, and all this people, unto the land which I do give to them, *even* to the children of Israel.

3 Every place that the sole of your foot shall tread upon, that have I given unto you, *fas* I said unto Moses.

4 From the wilderness and this Lebanon even unto the great river, the river Euphrates, all the land of the ^gHittites, and unto the great sea

toward the going down of the sun, shall be your ^hcoast.

5 ⁱThere shall not any man be able to stand before thee all the days of thy life: as I was with Moses, so ^jI will be with thee: I will not fail thee, nor forsake thee.

6 Be ^kstrong and of a good courage: for unto this people shalt thou divide for an inheritance the land, which I sware unto their fathers to give them.

7 Only be thou strong and very courageous, that thou mayest observe to do according to all the law, which Moses my servant ^lcommanded thee: ^mturn not from it *to* the right hand or *to* the left, that thou mayest prosper whithersoever thou goest.

8 This ⁿbook of the law shall not depart out of thy mouth; but thou shalt ^omeditate therein day and night, that thou mayest observe to

h Or border

i Dt. 7:24

j Dt. 31:6-8; Heb. 13:5

k Eph. 6:10; cp. Phil. 4:13

l Josh. 11:15

m Dt. 5:32; cp. 1 Cor. 9:26-27

n Dt. 31:26; Josh. 8:34

o Ps. 1:2-3; cp. Dt. 17:18-20

1:1 death of Moses. Approximately 1407 B.C. **spake unto Joshua.** It is not certain just when the conquest of Palestine occurred. Some Bible scholars think it began about 1407 B.C. Others state that it was much later. **Joshua** (meaning *Jehovah-Savior*; see note at Gen. 2:4) is a type of Christ, the Captain of our salvation (Heb. 2:10). The more important points are:

(1) He comes after Moses (Jn. 1:17; Rom. 8:3-4; 10:4-5; Gal. 3:23-25).

(2) He leads to victory (Rom. 8:37; 2 Cor. 1:10; 2:14).

(3) He is our Advocate when we have suffered defeat (1 Jn. 2:1-2; cp. Josh. 7:5-9). And

(4) He allots our inheritance (Eph. 1:11,14; 4:7-11).

1:3 have I given. The law of appropriation. God gives, but we must take.

1:6 land. The land had been promised to Abraham and his seed (Gen. 12:6-7; 13:14-15; 15:18-21), and Moses had been reminded of this. The promise was now to be fulfilled.

1:6 WORDS OF ENCOURAGEMENT: BE STRONG AND COURAGEOUS

The Bible repeatedly gives words of encouragement to humans no matter what they face. "Be of good courage," "be strong," "be courageous" and other phrases are the words delivered by God and echoed by His people throughout Biblical history.

Phrase	Spoken by	To	Occasion	Reference
Be strong and of a good courage	Moses	Israelites	Farewell address	Dt. 31:6
Be strong and of a good courage	Moses	Joshua	Farewell address	Dt. 31:7,23
Be strong and of a good courage	God	Joshua	Joshua becomes a leader	Josh. 1:6,9
Be strong and very courageous	God	Joshua	Joshua becomes a leader	Josh. 1:7
Be strong and of a good courage	Israelites	Joshua	Joshua becomes a leader	Josh. 1:18
Be strong and of good courage	Joshua	Army	Seizing five kings at Makkedah	Josh. 10:25
Be strong and of good courage	David	Solomon	Command to build the temple	1 Chr. 22:13; 28:20
Deal courageously	Jehoshaphat	Judges of Israel	Implementing judicial reform	2 Chr. 19:11
Be strong and courageous	Hezekiah	Military captains	Enemy invades Judah	2 Chr. 32:7
Be of good cheer	Jesus	Disciples	Jesus walks on water	Mt. 14:27; Mk. 6:50
Be of good cheer	God	Paul	Paul before the Sanhedrin	Acts 23:11
Be strong	Paul	Corinthian church	Close of his letter	1 Cor. 16:13

See also 1 Chronicles 22:13, note.

do according to all that is written therein: for ^athen thou shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt have good success.

9 Have not I commanded thee? ^bBe strong and of a good courage; be not afraid, neither be thou dismayed: ^cfor the LORD thy God *is* with thee whithersoever thou goest.

Joshua assumes command

10 ¶ Then Joshua commanded the officers of the people, saying,

11 Pass through the host, and command the people, saying, Prepare you ^dvictuals; for within three days ye shall pass over this Jordan, to go in to possess the land, which the LORD your God giveth you to possess it.

12 ¶ ^eAnd to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to half the tribe of Manasseh, spake Joshua, saying,

13 Remember the ^fword which Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you, saying, The LORD your God hath given you rest, and hath given you this land.

14 Your wives, your little ones, and your cattle, shall remain in the land which Moses gave you on this side Jordan; but ye shall pass before your brethren armed, all the mighty men of valour, and help them;

15 Until the LORD have given your brethren rest, as *he hath given* you, and they also have possessed the land which the LORD your God giveth them: then ye shall ^greturn unto the land of your possession, and enjoy it, which Moses the LORD's servant gave you on this side Jordan toward the sunrising.

16 ¶ And they answered Joshua, saying, All that thou commandest us we will do, and whithersoever thou sendest us, we will go.

17 According as we hearkened unto Moses in all things, so will we ^hhearken unto thee: ⁱonly the LORD thy God be with thee, as he was with Moses.

18 Whosoever *he be* that doth rebel against thy commandment, and will not hearken unto thy words in all that thou commandest him, he shall be put to death: only be strong and of a good courage.

Rahab shelters spies

2 And Joshua the son of Nun sent out of ^jShittim two men to spy secretly, saying, Go view the land, even Jericho. And they went, and came into an harlot's house, named ^kRahab, and lodged there.

2 And it was told the king of Jericho, saying, Behold, there came men in hither to night of the children of Israel to search out the country.

3 And the king of Jericho sent unto Rahab, saying, Bring forth the men that are come to thee, which are entered into thine house: for they be come to search out all the country.

4 And the woman took the two men, and ^lhid them, and said thus, There came men unto me, but I ^mwist not whence they *were*:

5 And it came to pass *about the time* of shutting of the gate, when it was dark, that the men went out: whither the men went I ⁿwot not:

a Dt. 29:9; Ps. 1:1-3

b v. 7

c Dt. 31:8

d Or food supplies

e Num. 32:20-22

f Dt. 3:18-20

g Josh. 22:1-4

h Cp. Num. 27:20

i vv. 5,9

j Num. 25:1; Josh. 3:1

k Heb. 11:31; Jas. 2:25

l Josh. 6:17; cp. 2 Sam. 17:19

m Or knew

n Or know

Jordan: *flowing down.* The river that runs from north of the Sea of Galilee to the Dead Sea and is central to the history of Israel.

Jericho: *fragrant place.* The first city to be destroyed in the Promised Land. The Israelites captured the city by marching around it for seven days thus causing the walls to fall down.

2:1 Rahab. No more unlikely character than Rahab could have been divinely chosen for deliverance from ungodly Jericho. The salvation of Rahab, the harlot, illustrates that even in a doomed city a wicked individual could find grace by turning to God in faith. Those who charge Israel with barbaric cruelty in exterminating the inhabitants of

Jericho fail to comprehend that Israel was God's instrument of divine judgment. The people of Jericho, hopelessly depraved (cp. Lev. 18:24-26), had chosen to fight Israel instead of seeking mercy as did Rahab. Those who perished did not believe (Heb. 11:31). Even Rahab's lie (vv. 4-5), not to be taken as an example, was evidently motivated by her belief that God would destroy Jericho as had been predicted (vv. 9-11; cp. Josh. 1:1-11). Rahab, as an ancestress of David, is thus in the Messianic line (Ruth 4:21-22; Mt. 1:5-6; Lk. 3:31-32).

Rahab: *broad.* A prostitute from Jericho who helped the Israelite spies. She and her family were spared when Jericho was destroyed. She is included in the genealogy of Christ (Mt. 1:5).

pursue after them quickly; for ye shall overtake them.

6 ^aBut she had brought them up to the roof of the house, and hid them with the stalks of flax, which she had laid in order upon the roof.

7 And the men pursued after them the way to Jordan unto the fords: and as soon as they which pursued after them were gone out, they shut the gate.

8 ¶ And before they were laid down, she came up unto them upon the roof;

9 And she said unto the men, ^bI know that the LORD hath given you the land, and that your ^cterror is fallen upon us, and that all the inhabitants of the land ^dfaint because of you.

10 For we have heard how the LORD ^edried up the water of the Red sea for you, when ye came out of Egypt; and what ye ^fdid unto the two kings of the Amorites, that ^gwere on the other side Jordan, Sihon and Og, whom ye ^hutterly destroyed.

11 And as soon as we had heard ⁱthese things, our hearts did melt, neither did there remain any more courage in any man, because of you: for the LORD your God, he ^jis God in heaven above, and in earth beneath.

12 Now therefore, I pray you, swear unto me by the LORD, since I have shewed you kindness, that ye will also shew kindness unto my father's house, and give me a true ^ktoken:

13 And ^lthat ye will save ^malive my father, and my mother, and my brethren, and my sisters, and all that they have, and deliver our lives from death.

14 And the men answered her, Our life for yours, if ye utter not this our business. And it shall be, when the LORD hath given us the land, that we will ⁿdeal kindly and truly with thee.

Spies escape and report to Joshua

15 Then she let them down by a cord through the window: for her

house ^owas upon the town wall, and she dwelt upon the wall.

16 And she said unto them, ^pGet you to the mountain, lest the pursuers meet you; and hide yourselves there three days, until the pursuers be returned: and afterward may ye go your way.

17 And the men said unto her, ^qWe will be blameless of this thine oath which thou hast made us swear.

18 Behold, ^rwhen we come into the land, thou shalt bind this ^sline of scarlet thread in the window which thou didst let us down by: and thou shalt ^tbring thy father, and thy mother, and thy brethren, and all thy father's household, home unto thee.

19 And it shall be, ^uthat whosoever shall go out of the doors of thy house into the street, his blood ^vshall be upon his head, and we will be guiltless: and whosoever shall be with thee in the house, his blood ^wshall be on our head, if ^xany hand be upon him.

20 And if thou utter this our business, then we will be ^yquit of thine oath which thou hast made us to swear.

21 And she said, According unto your words, so ^zbe it. And she sent them away, and they departed: and she bound the scarlet line in the window.

22 And they went, and came unto the mountain, and abode there three days, until the pursuers were returned: and the pursuers sought ^{aa}them throughout all the way, but found ^{ab}them not.

23 ¶ So the two men returned, and descended from the mountain, and passed over, and came to Joshua the son of Nun, and told him all ^{ac}things that befell them:

24 And they said unto Joshua, Truly the LORD hath delivered into our hands all the land; for even ^{ad}all the inhabitants of the country do faint because of us.

Israel crosses Jordan dry-shod

3 And Joshua rose early in the morning; and they removed

a Jas. 2:25

b Dt. 1:8

c Ex. 23:27; Dt. 2:25; Josh. 9:9-10

d Ex. 15:15; Josh. 5:1

e Ex. 14:21; Num. 23:22

f Num. 21:23-24,33-35

g Dt. 20:17; Josh. 6:21

h v. 18; cp. Ex. 12:13

i Josh. 6:23-25

j Gen. 47:29

k Jas. 2:25

l Gen. 24:8

m vv. 12,21

n Josh. 6:23

o Or free

p v. 9

from ^aShittim, and came to Jordan, he and all the children of Israel, and lodged there before they passed over.

2 And it came to pass after ^bthree days, that the officers went through the host;

3 And they commanded the people, saying, When ye see the ^cark of the covenant of the LORD your God, and the priests the Levites bearing it, then ye shall remove from your place, and go after it.

4 Yet there shall be a ^dspace between you and it, about two thousand ^escubits by measure: come not near unto it, that ye may know the way by which ye must go: for ye have not passed *this* way heretofore.

5 And Joshua said unto the people, ^fSanctify yourselves: for to-morrow the LORD will do wonders among you.

6 And Joshua spake unto the priests, saying, Take up the ark of the covenant, and pass over before the people. And they took up the ark of the covenant, and went before the people.

7 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, This day will I begin to ^gmagnify thee in the sight of all Israel, that they may know that, as I was with Moses, ^hso I will be with thee.

8 And thou shalt command the priests that bear the ark of the covenant, saying, When ye are come to the brink of the water of Jordan, ye shall stand still in Jordan.

9 ¶ And Joshua said unto the children of ⁱIsrael, Come hither, and hear the words of the LORD your God.

10 And Joshua said, Hereby ye shall know that the living God *is*

among you, and that ^khe will without fail drive out from before you the ^lCanaanites, and the Hittites, and the Hivites, and the Perizzites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Jebusites.

11 Behold, the ark of the covenant of the Lord of all the earth passeth over ^mbefore you into Jordan.

12 Now therefore take you ⁿtwelve men out of the tribes of Israel, out of every tribe a man.

13 And it shall come to pass, as soon as the soles of the feet of the priests that bear the ark of the LORD, the Lord of all the earth, shall rest in the waters of Jordan, *that* the waters of Jordan shall be cut off *from* the waters that come down from above; and they shall stand ^oupon an ^pheap.

14 ¶ And it came to pass, when the people removed from their tents, to pass over Jordan, and the priests bearing the ark of the covenant before the people;

15 And as they that bare the ark were come unto Jordan, and the feet of the priests that bare the ark were dipped in the brim of the water, (for Jordan overfloweth all his banks all the time of ^qharvest,)

16 That the ^rwaters which came down from above stood *and* rose up ^supon an ^theap very far from the city Adam, that *is* beside Zaretan: and those that came down toward the sea of the ^uplain, *even* the ^vsalt sea, failed, *and* were cut off: and the people passed over right against Jericho.

17 And the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD stood firm on ^wdry ground in the midst of Jordan, and all the Israel-

j Dt. 31:8; cp. Dt. 31:17

k Dt. 18:12

l Acts 13:19

m Ex. 13:21-22; Dt. 31:3; cp. In. 10:4

n Josh. 4:2,4

o Or in one

p Ps. 66:6; 74:15; 114:3; cp. Ex. 15:8

q Cp. Josh. 5:12

r *Miracles* (O.T.): vv. 15-17; Josh. 4:18. (Gen. 5:24; Jon. 1:17, note); Ps. 66:6; 74:15

s v. 13

t Or Arabah. See Dt. 1:1, note

u Gen. 14:3; Dt. 3:17

v Ex. 14:29

a Josh. 2:1

b Josh. 1:10-11

c Dt. 31:9

d Ex. 19:12,23; cp. Heb. 10:19-22

e See Measures and Weights (O.T.), 2 Chr. 2:10, note

f Ex. 19:10-11; Josh. 7:13; Job 1:5; Joel 2:16

g Josh. 4:14

h Josh. 1:5,9

i *Israel* (history): vv. 9-17; Josh. 24:9. (Gen. 12:2; Rom. 11:26, note)

3:1 Jordan. The passage of the Jordan is a figure of our death with Christ (Rom. 6:3-4,6-11; Eph. 2:5-6; Col. 3:1-3).

3:10 Hittites. Until the twentieth century the Hittites were unknown apart from the Bible. This once puzzling reference to them has, however, been illuminated by the findings of archaeology. From Egyptian monuments (Tell el-Amarna Tablets) and the Assyrian texts, it has been shown that these were the Kheta or Hatti. Expeditions in the twentieth century have revealed that Boghaz-koi in Asia Minor (east of Ankara, Turkey) was the capital of the Hittite Empire. Periods of Hittite prominence: about 2000-1800 B.C. and about 1400-1200 B.C.

3:17 MIRACLES IN ISRAEL'S EARLY HISTORY

Miracle

Crossing the Jordan River
The fall of Jericho
The sun and moon stand still
Death of Uzzah
Jeroboam's hand withered;
altar destroyed

Reference

Joshua 3:14-17
Joshua 6:6-25
Joshua 10:12-14
2 Samuel 6:7
1 Kings 13:4-6

ites passed over on dry ground, until all the people were passed ^aclean over Jordan.

The two sets of stones (vv. 9,20)

4 And it came to pass, when all the people were ^aclean passed over Jordan, that the LORD spake unto Joshua, saying,

2 Take you ^btwelve men out of the people, out of every tribe a man,

3 And command ye them, saying, Take you hence out of the midst of Jordan, out of the place where the priests' feet stood firm, twelve stones, and ye shall carry them over with you, and leave them in the lodging place, where ye shall lodge this night.

4 Then Joshua called the twelve men, whom he had prepared of the children of Israel, out of every tribe a man:

5 And Joshua said unto them, Pass over before the ark of the LORD your God into the midst of Jordan, and take you up every man of you a stone upon his shoulder, according unto the number of the tribes of the children of Israel:

6 That this may be a ^dsign among you, *that* when your ^echildren ask *their fathers* in time to come, saying, *What mean ye by these stones?*

7 Then ye shall answer them, That the waters of Jordan were cut off before the ark of the covenant of the LORD; when it passed over Jordan, the waters of Jordan were cut off: and these stones shall be for a memorial unto the children of Israel for ever.

8 And the children of Israel did so as Joshua commanded, and took up twelve stones out of the midst of Jordan, as the LORD spake unto Joshua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Israel, and carried them over with them ^funto the place where they lodged, and laid them down there.

9 And Joshua set up twelve stones in the midst of Jordan, in the

place where the feet of the priests which bare the ark of the covenant stood: and they are there unto this day.

10 ¶ For the priests which bare the ark stood in the midst of Jordan, until every thing was finished that the LORD commanded Joshua to speak unto the people, according to all that Moses commanded Joshua: and the people hastened and passed over.

11 And it came to pass, when all the people were ^gclean passed over, that the ^hark of the LORD passed over, and the priests, in the presence of the people.

12 And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and half the tribe of Manasseh, passed over ⁱarmed before the children of Israel, as Moses spake unto them:

13 About forty thousand prepared for war passed over before the LORD unto battle, to the plains of Jericho.

14 ¶ On that day the LORD ^jmagnified Joshua in the sight of all Israel; and they feared him, as they feared Moses, all the days of his life.

15 And the LORD spake unto Joshua, saying,

16 Command the priests that bear the ark of the testimony, that they come up out of Jordan.

17 Joshua therefore commanded the priests, saying, Come ye up out of Jordan.

18 And it came to pass, when the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD were come up out of the midst of Jordan, *and* the soles of the priests' feet were lifted up unto the dry land, that the waters of ^kJordan returned unto their place, and ^lflowed over all his banks, as *they did* before.

19 ¶ And the people came up out of Jordan on the ^mtenth day of the first month, and encamped in Gilgal, in the east border of Jericho.

20 And those twelve stones,

g Or completely

h Josh. 3:11; 6:11

i Num. 32:17; Josh. 1:14

j Josh. 3:7; 1 Chr. 29:25

k Miracles (O.T.): vv. 15-18; Josh. 6:20. (Gen. 5:24; Jon. 1:17, note)

l Josh. 3:15; 1 Chr. 12:15

m Ex. 12:1-3; cp. Dt. 1:3; 34:8

a Or completely

b Josh. 3:12

c Josh. 4:20

d Dt. 27:2; Ps. 103:2

e v. 21; Ex. 12:26; 13:14; Dt. 6:20

f v. 20

4:9 stones. The erection of both of these memorials was probably done in obedience to a direct command from God, but only the commandment concerning the memorial on the far side of the Jordan is actually recorded (vv. 1-8).

4:19 first month. This is the month of Abib (or Nisan) in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months of March-April. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the note at Lev. 23:2.

which they took out of Jordan, did Joshua ^apitch in ^bGilgal.

21 And he spake unto the children of Israel, saying, When your children shall ask their fathers in time to come, saying, What *mean* these stones?

22 Then ^cye shall let your children know, saying, Israel came over this Jordan on ^ddry land.

23 For the LORD your God dried up the waters of Jordan from before you, until ye were passed over, as the LORD your God did to the Red sea, which he dried up from before us, until we were gone over:

24 That all the people of the earth might know the hand of the LORD, that it *is* mighty: that ye might fear the LORD your God for ever.

Fear falls on Amorites

5 And it came to pass, when all the kings of the Amorites, which *were* on the side of Jordan westward, and all the kings of the Canaanites, which *were* ^eby the sea, *heard* that the LORD had dried up the waters of Jordan from before the children of Israel, until we were passed over, that their heart *smelted*, neither was there spirit in them any more, because of the children of Israel.

New generation circumcised

2 ¶ At that time the LORD said unto Joshua, Make thee ^hsharp knives, and circumcise again the children of Israel the second time.

3 And Joshua made him sharp knives, and ⁱcircumcised the chil-

dren of Israel at the hill of the foreskins.

4 And this *is* the *i*cause why Joshua did circumcise: All the people that came out of Egypt, *that were* males, *even* all the men of war, ^kdied in the wilderness by the way, after they came out of Egypt.

5 Now all the people that came out were circumcised: but all the people *that were* born in the wilderness by the way as they came forth out of Egypt, *them* they had not circumcised.

6 For the children of Israel walked ^lforty years in the wilderness, till all the people *that were* men of war, which came out of Egypt, were consumed, because they obeyed not the voice of the LORD: unto whom the LORD swore that he would not shew them the ^mland, which the LORD swore unto their fathers that he would give us, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

7 And their children, *whom* he raised up in their stead, them Joshua circumcised: for they were uncircumcised, because they had not circumcised them by the way.

8 And it came to pass, when they had done circumcising all the people, that they abode in their places in the camp, till they were ⁿwhole.

9 And the LORD said unto Joshua, This day have I rolled away the ^oreproach of Egypt from off you. Wherefore the name of the place is called Gilgal unto this day.

10 ¶ And the children of Israel encamped in Gilgal, and ^pkept the passover on the fourteenth day of

a Or set up

b vv. 3,8; Dt. 11:30; Josh. 5:9-10

c Ex. 12:26-27; 13:8-14; Dt. 26:5-9; cp. 1 Cor. 11:23-26

d Josh. 3:17

e Num. 13:29

f Josh. 2:9-11; 9:9

g Josh. 2:9,11

h Ex. 4:25

i Cp. Dt. 30:6; Jer. 9:25-26

j Or reason

k Dt. 2:14-16

l Dt. 2:7; 29:5

m Num. 14:23, 29-35; 26:63-65

n Or healed

o Gen. 34:14

p Ex. 12:8

5:2 THE SIGN OF CIRCUMCISION

Circumcision was the sign of the Abrahamic Covenant (Gen. 17:10-14; see Gen. 12:2, *note*; Rom. 4:11). "The reproach of Egypt" (v. 9) was that, during the later years of the Egyptian bondage, this separating sign had been neglected (cp. Ex. 4:24-26), and this neglect had continued during the wilderness wanderings. The N.T. analogy is world conformity—the failure openly to take a believer's place with Christ in death and resurrection (Rom. 6:2-11; Gal. 6:14-16). Spiritually, circumcision is putting to death the deeds of the body through the Spirit (Rom. 8:13; Gal. 5:16-17; Col. 2:11-12; 3:5-10).

Gilgal: *circle.* The location of the Israelite headquarters as they entered Canaan.

5:9 Gilgal. Literally a *rolling*.

5:10 passover. The passover, a type of Christ our Redeemer (Ex. 12:1-28; Jn. 1:29; 1 Cor. 5:6-7; 1 Pet. 1:18-19):

(1) The lamb must be without blemish, and to test this it was kept for four days (Ex. 12:5-6). So our Lord's public life, under hostile scrutiny, was the testing which proved His holiness (Lk. 11:53-54; Jn. 8:46; 18:38).

(2) The lamb thus tested must be killed (Ex. 12:6; Jn. 12:24; Heb. 9:22).

(3) The blood must be applied (Ex. 12:7). This answers to appropriation by personal faith, and refutes universalism (Jn. 3:36).

the ^amonth at even in the plains of Jericho.

11 And they did eat of the old ^bcorn of the land on the ^cmorrow after the passover, unleavened cakes, and parched ^bcorn in the ^aselfsame day.

12 ¶ And the manna ceased on the ^cmorrow after they had eaten of the old ^bcorn of the land; neither had the children of Israel ^emanna any more; but they did eat of the fruit of the land of Canaan that year.

The divine Captain

13 ¶ And it came to pass, when Joshua was by Jericho, that he lifted up his eyes and looked, and, behold, there stood a ^fman over against him with his ^gsword drawn in his hand: and Joshua went unto him, and said unto him, *Art* thou for us, or for our adversaries?

14 And he said, Nay; but as captain of the host of the LORD am I now come. And Joshua ^hfell on his face to the earth, and did ⁱworship, and said unto him, What saith my lord unto his servant?

15 And the captain of the LORD's host said unto Joshua, ^jLoose thy shoe from off thy foot; for the place whereon thou standest ^kis ^holy. And Joshua did so.

II. The Conquest of the Land, 6-12

Conquest of Jericho

6 Now ^lJericho was ^mstraitly shut up because of the children of Israel: none went out, and none came in.

2 And the LORD said unto Joshua, See, ⁿI have given into thine hand Jericho, and the king thereof, *and* the mighty men of valour.

3 And ye shall compass the city, all ye men of war, *and* go round about the city once. Thus shalt thou do six days.

4 And seven priests shall bear before the ark seven ^otrumpets of rams' horns: and the seventh day ye shall compass the city ^pseven times, and the priests shall blow with the trumpets.

5 And it shall come to pass, that when they make a long *blast* with the ram's horn, *and* when ye hear the sound of the trumpet, all the people shall shout with a great shout; and the wall of the city shall fall down flat, and the people shall ascend up every man straight before him.

6 ¶ And Joshua the son of Nun called the priests, and said unto them, Take up the ark of the covenant, and let seven priests bear seven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark of the LORD.

7 And he said unto the people, Pass on, and compass the city, and let him that is armed pass on before the ark of the LORD.

8 ¶ And it came to pass, when Joshua had spoken unto the people, that the seven priests bearing the seven trumpets of rams' horns passed on before the LORD, and blew with the trumpets: and the ark of the covenant of the LORD followed them.

9 ¶ And the armed men went before the priests that blew with the trumpets, and the ^qrereward came after the ark, *the priests* going on, and blowing with the trumpets.

10 And Joshua had commanded the people, saying, Ye shall not shout, nor make any noise with your voice, neither shall *any* word proceed out of your mouth, until the day I bid you shout; then shall ye shout.

11 So the ^rark of the LORD compassed the city, going about *it* once: and they came into the camp, and lodged in the camp.

12 ¶ And Joshua rose early in the

a Cp. Josh. 4:19; see Ex. 12:11, note

b Or grain

c Or next day

d Or very same

e Ex. 16:35

f Theophanies: vv. 13-15; Ezek. 40:3. (Gen. 12:7, note; Dan. 10:5); cp. Gen. 18:2; 32:24,30; Isa. 6:1,5; Ezek. 1:28; Acts 9:3-6; Rev. 1:17

g Num. 22:23; 1 Chr. 21:16

h Gen. 17:3; Num. 20:6

i Ex. 34:8

j Cp. Ex. 3:5

k Sanctification (O.T.): v. 15; Josh. 6:19. (Gen. 2:3; Zech. 8:3, note)

l Josh. 2:1

m Or securely

n Dt. 7:24; Josh. 8:1

o Lev. 25:9

p 1 Ki. 18:43; 2 Ki. 4:35; 5:10

q Or rear guard. v. 13; Isa. 52:12

r Josh. 4:11

(4) The blood thus applied of itself, without anything in addition, constituted a perfect protection from judgment (Ex. 12:13; Heb. 10:10,14; 1 Jn. 1:7). And

(5) the feast typified Christ the Bread of life, answering to the memorial supper (Mt. 26:26-28; 1 Cor. 11:23-26). To observe the feast was a duty and privilege but not a condition of safety. The believer in Christ is saved by the blood

of "the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world" (Rev. 13:8), and is strengthened daily by feasting on the Word—the living Word, Christ, and the written Word, the Scriptures.

6:5 Spiritual victories are won by means and upon principles utterly foolish and inadequate in the view of the wisdom of sinful men (1 Cor. 1:17-29; 2 Cor. 10:3-5).

morning, and the priests took up the ark of the LORD.

13 And seven priests bearing seven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark of the LORD went on continually, and blew with the trumpets: and the armed men went before them; but the ^arereward came after the ark of the LORD, *the priests* going on, and blowing with the trumpets.

14 And the second day they compassed the city once, and returned into the camp: so they did six days.

15 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they rose early about the dawning of the day, and compassed the city after the same manner seven times: only on that day they compassed the city seven times.

16 And it came to pass at the seventh time, when the priests blew with the trumpets, Joshua said unto the people, Shout; for the LORD hath given you the city.

17 ¶ And the city shall be ^baccursed, *even* it, and all that *are* therein, to the LORD: only ^cRahab the harlot shall live, she and all that *are* with her in the house, because she ^dhid the messengers that we sent.

18 And ye, in ^eany wise keep *yourselves* from the accursed thing, lest ye make *yourselves* ^faccursed, when ye take of the accursed thing, and make the camp of Israel a curse, and trouble it.

19 But all the ^gsilver, and gold, and vessels of ^hbrass and iron, *are* ⁱconsecrated unto the LORD: they shall come into the treasury of the LORD.

20 So the ^jpeople shouted when *the priests* blew with the trumpets: and it came to pass, when the people heard the sound of the trumpet, and the people shouted with a great

shout, that the ^kwall ^lfell down flat, so that the people went up into the city, every man straight before him, and they took the city.

21 And they ^mutterly destroyed all that *was* in the city, both man and woman, young and old, and ox, and sheep, and ass, with the edge of the sword.

22 But Joshua had said unto the two men that had spied out the country, Go into the harlot's house, and bring out thence the woman, and ⁿall that she hath, as ye ^oswore unto her.

23 And the young men that were spies went in, and brought out Rahab, and her father, and her mother, and her brethren, and all that she had; and they brought out all her kindred, and left them ^pwithout the camp of Israel.

24 And they ^qburnt the city with fire, and all that *was* therein: only the silver, and the gold, and the vessels of ^rbrass and of iron, they put into the treasury of the house of the LORD.

25 ^rAnd Joshua saved Rahab the harlot alive, and her father's household, and all that she had; and she dwelleth in Israel *even* unto this day; because ^sshe hid the messengers, which Joshua sent to spy out Jericho.

26 ¶ And Joshua ^tadjured *them* at that time, saying, Cursed *be* the man before the LORD, that riseth up and ^ubuildeth this city Jericho: he shall lay the foundation thereof ^vin his firstborn, and in his youngest *son* shall he set up the gates of it.

27 So the LORD *was* with Joshua; and his fame *was* ^wnoised throughout all the country.

*Achan's sin; the LORD's anger
and Israel's defeat at Ai*

7 But the children of Israel committed a ^wtrespass in the ^faccursed

a Or rear guard.
v. 13; Isa. 52:12

b Lev. 27:28; Dt.
13:17; 20:17;
Josh. 7:1

c Josh. 2:1; Mt.
1:5

d Josh. 2:6

e Or every way

f Josh. 7:12

g Cp. Num.
31:11-12,21-33

h Or bronze

i Sanctification
(O.T.): v. 19;
Josh. 7:13.
(Gen. 2:3; Zech.
8:3, note)

j Faith: vv. 20,25;
Ps. 2:12. (Gen.
3:20; Heb.
11:39, note)

k Heb. 11:30

l Miracles (O.T.):
vv. 6-25; Josh.
10:13. (Gen.
5:24; Jon. 1:17,
note)

m Dt. 20:16-17

n Cp. Gen. 19:12;
Heb. 11:31

o Josh. 2:12-19

p Or outside

q Cp. Dt. 13:16

r Heb. 11:31

s Josh. 2:6

t Or charged

u Cp. Dt. 13:16

v Josh. 7:20-21

w Josh. 6:17-19

6:17 accursed. Joshua meant that it was the will of God that the whole city be put to the sword and its riches devoted to Him. To take anything for oneself, as Achan did, was to bring a curse. Compare the similar severity with which God judged the sin of Ananias and Sapphira (Acts 5:1-11).

6:26 in his firstborn . . . in his youngest. That is, *with the loss of*. 1 Ki. 16:34.

7:1 trespass. The sin of Israel which led to defeat at Ai was threefold:

(1) and most important, was the deliberate disobedience of Achan, for which God held the nation corporately responsible (vv. 1,11);

(2) the decision to send only a few men, because the city was small (v. 3), indicated a sinful dependence upon human strength rather than upon God; and

thing; for Achan, the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, took of the accursed thing; and the anger of the LORD was kindled against the children of Israel.

2 And Joshua sent men from Jericho to Ai, which is beside ^aBeth-aven, on the east side of Beth-el, and spake unto them, saying, Go up and view the country. And the men went up and viewed Ai.

3 And they returned to Joshua, and said unto him, Let not all the people go up; but let about two or three thousand men go up and smite Ai; and make not all the people to labour thither; for they are *but few*.

4 So there went up thither of the people about three thousand men: and they fled before the men of Ai.

5 And the men of Ai smote of them about thirty and six men: for they chased them *from* before the gate *even* unto Shebarim, and smote them in the going down: wherefore the hearts of the people melted, and became as water.

6 ¶ And Joshua ^brent his clothes, and fell to the earth upon his face before the ark of the LORD until the eventide, he and the elders of Israel, and ^cput dust upon their heads.

7 And Joshua ^dsaid, Alas, O Lord GOD, ^ewherefore hast thou at all brought this people over Jordan, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us? would to God we had been content, and dwelt on the other side Jordan!

8 O Lord, what shall I say, when Israel turneth their backs before their enemies!

9 For the ^fCanaanites and all the inhabitants of the land shall hear of *it*, and shall ^genviron us round, and cut off our name from the earth: and what wilt thou do unto thy great name?

10 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, Get thee up; ^hwherefore liest thou thus upon thy face?

11 Israel hath sinned, and they have also ⁱtransgressed my covenant which I ^jcommanded them: for they have even ^ktaken of the accursed thing, and have also stolen, and ^ldissembled also, and they have put *it* even among their own stuff.

12 Therefore the children of Israel could not stand before their enemies, *but* turned *their* backs before their enemies, because they were accursed: neither will I be with you any more, except ye destroy the accursed from among you.

13 Up, ^msanctify the people, and say, ⁿSanctify yourselves against to morrow: for thus saith the LORD God of Israel, ^oThere is an accursed thing in the midst of thee, O Israel: thou canst not stand before thine enemies, until ye take away the accursed thing from among you.

14 In the morning therefore ye shall be brought ^paccording to your tribes: and it shall be, *that* the tribe which the LORD taketh shall come according to the families *thereof*; and the family which the LORD shall take shall come by households; and the household which the LORD shall take shall come man by man.

15 And it shall be, *that* he that is taken with the accursed thing shall be burnt with fire, he and all that he hath: because he hath transgressed the covenant of the LORD, and because he hath wrought folly in Israel.

16 ¶ So Joshua rose up early in the morning, and brought Israel by their tribes; and the tribe of Judah was taken:

17 And he brought the family of Judah; and he took the family of the Zarahites; and he brought the family of the Zarahites man by man; and Zabdi was taken:

18 And he brought his household man by man; and Achan, the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, was taken.

19 And Joshua said unto Achan,

a Josh. 18:12;
1 Sam. 13:5;
14:23

b Or *tore*. Job
2:12

c Lam. 2:10; Rev.
18:19

d Bible prayers
(O.T.): vv. 7-9;
Jud. 13:8. (Gen.
15:2; Hab. 3:1,
note)

e Cp. Ex. 5:22;
14:11; 16:3;
17:3; Num. 21:5

f Ex. 32:12; Num.
14:13; Dt. 9:28

g Or *surround* us

h Or *why*

i v. 15; Josh.
6:18-19

j Josh. 6:17-19

k v. 21

l Acts 5:1-2; cp.
Heb. 4:13

m Josh. 3:5

n Sanctification
(O.T.): v. 13;
1 Ki. 7:51. (Gen.
2:3; Zech. 8:3,
note)

o Josh. 6:18

p Cp. 1 Sam.
10:19

(3) there is no record of any communication with God for directions in taking Ai, as in the case of Jericho (6:1-5). Achan. Called *Achar*, 1 Chr. 2:7.

7:11 Israel hath sinned. The sin of Achan and its results

teach the great truth of the oneness of the people of God: "Israel hath sinned." See in illustration 1 Cor. 5:1-7; 12:12-14,26. The whole cause of Christ is injured by the sin, neglect, or unspirituality of even one believer.

My son, give, I pray thee, glory to the LORD God of Israel, and make ^aconfession unto him; and tell me now what thou hast done; hide *it* not from me.

20 And Achan answered Joshua, and said, Indeed ^bI have sinned against the LORD God of Israel, and thus and thus have I done:

21 When I saw among the spoils a ^cgoodly Babylonish garment, and two hundred ^dshekels of silver, and a wedge of gold of fifty shekels weight, then I coveted them, and took them; and, behold, they *are* hid in the earth in the midst of my tent, and the silver under it.

22 ¶ So Joshua sent messengers, and they ran unto the tent; and, behold, *it was* hid in his tent, and the silver under it.

23 And they took them out of the midst of the tent, and brought them unto Joshua, and unto all the children of Israel, and laid them out before the LORD.

24 And Joshua, and all Israel with him, took Achan the son of Zerah, and the silver, and the garment, and the wedge of gold, and his sons, and his daughters, and his oxen, and his asses, and his sheep, and his tent, and ^eall that he had: and they brought them unto ^fthe valley of Achor.

25 And Joshua said, Why hast thou ^gtroubled us? the LORD shall trouble thee this day. And all Israel stoned him with stones, and burned them with fire, after they had stoned them with stones.

26 And they raised over him a ^hgreat heap of stones unto this day. So the LORD turned from the fierceness of his anger. Wherefore the name of that place was called, The ⁱvalley of Achor, unto this day.

Ai taken by ambush

8 And the LORD said unto Joshua, ^jFear not, neither be thou dismayed: take ^kall the people of war with thee, and arise, go up to Ai:

see, I have ^lgiven into thy hand the king of Ai, and his people, and his city, and his land:

2 And thou shalt do to Ai and her king ^mas thou didst unto Jericho and her king: only the ⁿspoil thereof, and the cattle thereof, shall ye take for a prey unto yourselves: lay thee an ambush for the city behind it.

3 ¶ So Joshua arose, and all the people of war, to go up against Ai: and Joshua chose out thirty thousand mighty men of valour, and sent them away by night.

4 And he commanded them, saying, Behold, ye shall lie in wait against the city, *even* behind the city: go not very far from the city, but be ye all ready:

5 And I, and all the people that *are* with me, will approach unto the city: and it shall come to pass, when they come out against us, ^oas at the first, that we will flee before them,

6 (For they will come out after us) till we have drawn them from the city; for they will say, They flee before us, as at the first: therefore we will flee before them.

7 Then ye shall rise up from the ambush, and seize upon the city: for the LORD your God will deliver it into your hand.

8 And it shall be, when ye have taken the city, *that* ye shall set the city on fire: ^paccording to the commandment of the LORD shall ye do. See, I have commanded you.

9 ¶ Joshua therefore sent them forth: and they went to lie in ambush, and abode between Beth-el and Ai, on the west side of Ai: but Joshua ^qlodged that night among the people.

10 And Joshua rose up early in the morning, and numbered the people, and went up, he and the elders of Israel, before the people to Ai.

11 And all the people, *even the people* of war that *were* with him, went up, and drew ^rnight, and came before the city, and ^spitched on the

a Num. 5:6-7; Ps. 32:5; Prov. 28:13; Jer. 3:12-13

b Num. 22:34; 1 Sam. 15:24

c Or beautiful

d See Coinage (O.T.), Ex. 30:13, note

e Num. 16:32-33; Dan. 6:24

f Josh. 15:7

g Josh. 6:18

h Cp. Josh. 8:29

i Isa. 65:10; Hos. 2:15

j Josh. 1:9; 10:8

k Cp. Josh. 7:4

l Josh. 6:2

m Josh. 6:21

n v. 27; Dt. 20:14,16-18

o Josh. 7:5

p Josh. 8:2; Dt. 20:16-18

q Cp. 2 Sam. 17:8

r Or near

s Or encamped

Achan: *troubler.* An Israelite who stole some of the spoils of Jericho reserved for the Lord. He and his family were stoned to death.

7:26 Achor. That is, *trouble*; compare v. 25.

Ai: *heap of ruins.* A town captured by Joshua on his second attempt by using a clever ambush.

north side of Ai: now *there was* a valley between them and Ai.

12 And he took about five thousand men, and set them to lie in ambush between Beth-el and Ai, on the west side of the city.

13 And when they had set the people, *even* all the host that was on the north of the city, and their ^aliers in wait on the west of the city, Joshua went that night into the midst of the valley.

a Or ambushers

b Or Arabah

c Or knew

d Or was an

e Cp. Jud. 20:36

14 ¶ And it came to pass, when the king of Ai saw *it*, that they hastened and rose up early, and the men of the city went out against Israel to battle, he and all his people, at a time appointed, before the ^bplain; but he ^cwist not that *there* ^dwere liers in ambush against him behind the city.

15 And Joshua and all Israel ^emade as if they were beaten before them, and fled by the way of the wilderness.

16 And all the people that *were* in Ai were called together to pursue after them: and they pursued after

Joshua, and were drawn away from the city.

17 And there was not a man left in Ai or Beth-el, that went not out after Israel: and they left the city open, and pursued after Israel.

18 And the LORD said unto Joshua, *Stretch out the spear that is* in thy hand toward Ai; for I will give it into thine hand. And Joshua stretched out the spear that *he had* in his hand toward the city.

19 And the ambush arose quickly out of their place, and they ran as soon as he had stretched out his hand: and they entered into the city, and took it, and hastened and set the city on fire.

20 And when the men of Ai looked behind them, they saw, and, behold, the smoke of the city ascended up to heaven, and they had no power to flee this way or that way: and the people that fled to the wilderness turned back upon the pursuers.

f v. 26; Ps. 44:3; cp. Ex. 14:16; 17:9-13

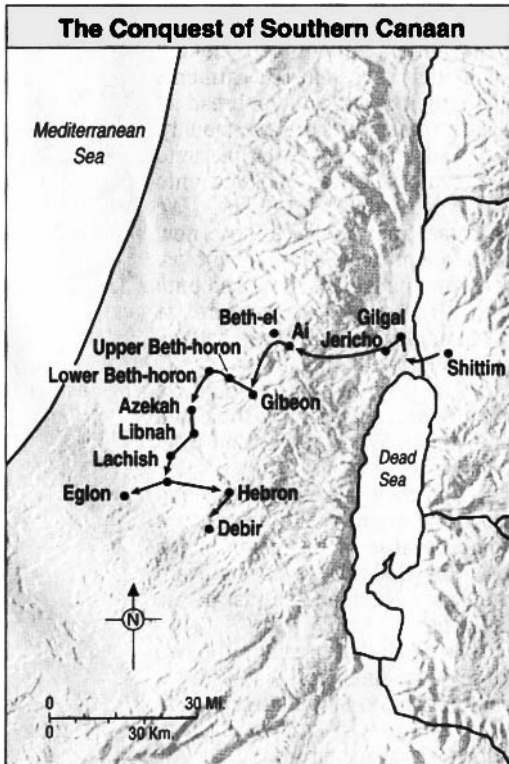
g Or ceased

21 And when Joshua and all Israel saw that the ambush had taken the city, and that the smoke of the city ascended, then they turned again, and slew the men of Ai.

22 And the other issued out of the city against them; so they were in the midst of Israel, some on this side, and some on that side: and they smote them, so that they let none of them remain or escape.

23 And the king of Ai they took alive, and brought him to Joshua.

24 And it came to pass, when Israel had ^gmade an end of slaying all the inhabitants of Ai in the field, in the wilderness wherein they chased them, and when they were all fallen on the edge of the sword, until they were consumed, that all the Israelites returned unto Ai, and smote it with the edge of the sword.



8:14 the plain. *Arabah* in Hebrew. When used with the definite article only, it refers to the valley which runs from the Sea of Galilee to the Gulf of Aqabah. South of the Dead Sea the name is still retained (Wady el-Arabah).

8:17 Ai or Beth-el. Here it is seen that Beth-el and Ai were associated in the fight against Joshua. Joshua 12:16 lists Beth-el as one of the cities that had been conquered, but there is no mention of its conquest except in connection with that of Ai.

25 And so it was, *that* all that fell that day, ^aboth of men and women, *were* twelve thousand, *even* all the men of Ai.

26 For Joshua drew not his hand back, wherewith he ^bstretched out the spear, until he had ^cutterly destroyed all the inhabitants of Ai.

27 ^dOnly the cattle and the spoil of that city Israel took for a prey unto themselves, according unto the word of the LORD which he commanded Joshua.

28 And Joshua burnt Ai, and made it an heap for ever, *even* a desolation unto this day.

29 And the king of Ai he ^ehanged on a tree until eventide; and as soon as the sun was down, Joshua commanded that they should take his carcase down from the tree, and cast it at the ^fentering of the gate of the city, and raise thereon a great heap of stones, *that remaineth* unto this day.

Blessings and curses read

30 ¶ Then Joshua built an altar unto the LORD God of Israel in mount Ebal,

31 As Moses the servant of the LORD commanded the children of Israel, as it is written in the book of the law of Moses, an ^haltar of whole stones, over which no man hath lift up *any* iron: and they offered thereon burnt-offerings unto the LORD, and sacrificed peace-offerings.

32 ¶ And he ⁱwrote there upon the stones a copy of the law of Moses, which he wrote in the presence of the children of Israel.

33 And all Israel, and their elders, and officers, and their judges, stood on this side the ark and on that side before the priests the Levites, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, as well the ^jstranger, as he that was born among them; ^khalf of them over against mount Gerizim, and half of them over against mount Ebal; as Moses the servant of the LORD had commanded before, that they should bless the people of Israel.

34 And afterward he ^lread all the words of the law, the blessings and

cursings, according to all that is written in the ^mbook of the law.

35 There was not a word of all that Moses commanded, which Joshua read not before all the congregation of Israel, with the ⁿwomen, and the little ones, and the ^ostrangers that were conversant among them.

Joshua deceived by the guise of the Gibeonites

9 And it came to pass, when ^pall the kings which *were* on this side Jordan, in the hills, and in the ^qvalleys, and in all the ^rcoasts of the great sea over against Lebanon, the ^sHittite, and the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite, heard *thereof*;

2 That they ^tgathered themselves together, to fight with Joshua and with Israel, with one accord.

3 ¶ And when the inhabitants of ^uGibeon heard what Joshua had done unto Jericho and to Ai,

4 They did work wilily, and went and made as if they had been ambassadors, and took old sacks upon their asses, and wine ^vbottles, old, and ^wrent, and bound up;

5 And old ^xshoes and clouted upon their feet, and old garments upon them; and all the bread of their provision was dry *and* mouldy.

6 And they went to Joshua unto the ^ycamp at Gilgal, and said unto him, and to the men of Israel, We be come from a ^zfar country: now therefore make ye a league with us.

7 And the men of Israel said unto the ^{aa}Hivites, ^{bb}Peradventure ye dwell among us; and how shall we make a league with you?

8 And they said unto Joshua, We *are* thy servants. And Joshua said unto them, Who *are* ye? and from whence come ye?

9 And they said unto him, From a very far country thy servants are come because of the name of the LORD thy God: for we have ^{cc}heard the fame of him, and all that he did in Egypt,

10 And all that he did to the two kings of the Amorites, that *were* beyond Jordan, to Sihon king of Heshbon, and to Og king of Bashan, which was at Ashtaroth.

m Josh. 1:8

n Cp. Dt. 29:11

o Or sojourners

p Josh. 3:10

q Or Shephelah. See Dt. 1:7, note

r Or borders

s See 2 Ki. 7:6, note

t Josh. 10:5

u v. 17; Josh. 10:2

v Or skins

w Or torn

x Or and patched shoes

y Josh. 5:10

z Cp. Dt. 20:15

aa Josh. 11:19; cp. Ex. 23:32

bb Or Perhaps

cc v. 24; Josh. 2:9-10; 5:1

a Dt. 20:16-18

b Cp. Ex. 17:11-12

c Josh. 6:21

d v. 2

e Dt. 21:22-23

f Or entrance

g Dt. 27:4-6

h Ex. 20:25

i Dt. 27:2-3, 8; cp. Dt. 17:18; Josh. 24:26

j Or sojourner. Dt. 27:11-14; 31:12

k Dt. 11:29; 27:12-13

l Dt. 31:11; 28:1-30:20

11 Wherefore our elders and all the inhabitants of our country spake to us, saying, Take ^avictuals with you for the journey, and go to meet them, and say unto them, We *are* your servants: therefore now make ye a league with us.

12 This our bread we took hot *for* our provision out of our houses on the day we came forth to go unto you; but now, behold, it is dry, and it is mouldy:

13 And these ^bbottles of wine, which we filled, *were* new; and, behold, they be ^crent: and these our garments and our shoes are become old by reason of the very long journey.

14 And the men took of their ^avictuals, and ^dasked not *counsel* at ^ethe mouth of the LORD.

15 ^fAnd Joshua made peace with them, and made a league with them, to let them live: and the princes of the congregation sware unto them.

Gibeonites made bondmen

16 ¶ And it came to pass at the end of three days after they had made a league with them, that they heard that they *were* their neighbours, and *that* they dwelt among them.

17 And the children of Israel journeyed, and came unto their cities on the third day. Now their cities *were* Gibeon, and Chephirah, and Beeroth, and Kirjath-jearim.

18 And the children of Israel smote them not, because the princes of the congregation had sworn unto them by the LORD God of Israel. And all the congregation murmured against the princes.

19 But all the princes said unto all the congregation, We have sworn unto them by the LORD God of Israel: now therefore we may not touch them.

20 This we will do to them; we will even let them live, lest wrath

be upon us, ^gbecause of the oath which we sware unto them.

21 And the princes said unto them, Let them live; but let them be hewers of wood and drawers of water unto all the congregation; as the princes had promised them.

22 ¶ And Joshua called for them, and he spake unto them, saying, ^hWherefore have ye beguiled us, saying, We *are* very far from you; ⁱwhen ye dwell among us?

23 Now therefore ye *are* cursed, and there shall none of you be freed from being ^jbondmen, and hewers of wood and drawers of water for the house of my God.

24 And they answered Joshua, and said, ^kBecause it was certainly told thy servants, how that the LORD thy God commanded his servant Moses to give you all the land, and to destroy all the inhabitants of the land from before you, therefore we were ^lsore ^mafraid of our lives because of you, and have done this thing.

25 And now, behold, we *are* in thine hand: as it seemeth good and right unto thee to do unto us, do.

26 And so did he unto them, and delivered them out of the hand of the children of Israel, that they slew them not.

27 And Joshua made them that day hewers of wood and drawers of water for the congregation, and for the altar of the LORD, even unto this day, in the ⁿplace which he should choose.

Gibeon miraculously defended

10 Now it came to pass, when Adoni-zedek king of ^oJerusalem had ^pheard how Joshua had taken ^qAi, and had utterly destroyed it; as he had done to Jericho and her king, so he had done to Ai and her king; and how the inhabitants of ^rGibeon had made peace with Israel, and were among them;

2 That they feared ^sgreatly, because Gibeon *was* a great city, as

g 2 Sam. 21:2

h Or Why

i v. 17

j Or slaves. Cp. Gen. 9:25-27; see Neh. 3:26, note

k v. 9

l Or very much

m Josh. 9:3; 10:2

n Dt. 12:5

o See Gen. 14:18, note

p Josh. 9:1

q Josh. 8:1

r Josh. 9:15

s Ex. 15:14; Dt. 11:25; 1 Chr. 14:17; cp. Heb. 10:27

a Or provisions

b Or skins

c Or torn

d Isa. 30:1; cp. Num. 27:21

e 1 Sam. 23:11; 30:8; 2 Sam. 2:1; 5:19

f Ex. 23:32

9:14 asked not counsel. Though Israel had found that obedience was necessary for victory at Jericho and Ai, they had yet to learn their need of divine guidance at every step. The Gibeonites brought only trouble to Israel (Josh. 10:4-15; 2 Sam. 21:1-14). Furthermore, the pres-

ence of the Gibeonites across the center of Canaan tended to isolate the tribes in the north from those in the south, led to sectional feeling, and ultimately had its share in the dividing of the kingdom in Rehoboam's day (1 Ki. 12).

one of the royal cities, and because it *was* greater than Ai, and all the men thereof *were* mighty.

3 Wherefore Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem sent unto Hoham king of Hebron, and unto Piram king of Jarmuth, and unto Japhia king of Lachish, and unto Debir king of Eglon, saying,

4 Come up unto me, and help me, that we may smite Gibeon: for it hath made peace with Joshua and with the children of Israel.

5 Therefore the five kings of the ^aAmorites, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, the king of Eglon, ^bgathered themselves together, and went up, they and all their hosts, and encamped before Gibeon, and made war against it.

6 ¶ And the men of Gibeon sent unto Joshua to the camp to Gilgal, saying, ^cSlack not thy hand from thy servants; come up to us quickly, and save us, and ^dhelp us: for all the kings of the Amorites that dwell in the mountains are gathered together against us.

7 So Joshua ascended from Gilgal, he, and all the people of war with him, and all the mighty men of valour.

8 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, ^eFear them not: for I have delivered them into thine hand; there shall not a man of them ^fstand before thee.

9 Joshua therefore came unto them suddenly, *and* went up from Gilgal all night.

10 And the LORD ^gdiscomfited them before Israel, and slew them with a great slaughter at Gibeon, and chased them along the way that goeth up to Beth-horon, and smote them to Azekah, and unto Makkedah.

11 And it came to pass, as they fled from before Israel, *and* were in the going down to Beth-horon, that the LORD cast down great stones from heaven upon them unto Aze-

kah, and they died: *they were* more which died with ^hhailstones than *they* whom the children of Israel slew with the sword.

12 ¶ Then spake Joshua to the LORD in the day when the LORD delivered up the Amorites before the children of Israel, and he said in the sight of Israel, Sun, stand thou ⁱstill upon Gibeon; and thou, Moon, in the valley of Ajalon.

13 And the sun ^jstood still, and the moon stayed, until the people had avenged themselves upon their enemies. *Is* not this written in the ^kbook of ^lJasher? ^mSo the sun stood still in the midst of heaven, and hasted not to go down about a whole day.

14 And there was ⁿno day like that before it or after it, that the LORD hearkened unto the voice of a man: for the ^oLORD fought for Israel.

Victory at Makkedah

15 ¶ And Joshua ^preturned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

16 But these five kings fled, and hid themselves in a cave at Makkedah.

17 And it was told Joshua, saying, The five kings are found hid in a cave at Makkedah.

18 And Joshua said, Roll great stones upon the mouth of the cave, and set men by it ^qfor to keep them:

19 And stay ye not, *but* pursue after your enemies, and smite the ^rhindmost of them; ^ssuffer them not to enter into their cities: for the LORD your God hath delivered them into your hand.

20 And it came to pass, when Joshua and the children of Israel had ^tmade an end of slaying them with a very great slaughter, till ^uthey were consumed, that the rest ^vwhich remained of them entered into ^wfenced cities.

21 And all the people returned to the camp to Joshua at Makkedah in

^h Cp. Ex. 9:23

ⁱ Cp. Isa. 28:21; Hab. 3:11

^j *Miracles* (O.T.): vv. 12-14; Jud. 14:6. (Gen. 5:24; Jon. 1:17, note); Hab. 3:11

^k See 1 Chr. 29:29, note

^l 2 Sam. 1:18

^m Isa. 38:8

ⁿ Cp. 2 Ki. 20:11; Isa. 38:7-8

^o v. 42; Ex. 14:14; Dt. 1:30; 20:4

^p Josh. 10:43

^q Or to guard

^r Or rear. Cp. Dt. 29:18

^s Or permit

^t Or ceased

^u Dt. 20:16

^v Or fortified

^a Num. 13:29

^b Josh. 9:2

^c Or Relax

^d See Josh. 9:14, note

^e Josh. 1:5,9

^f Josh. 21:44

^g Or routed. Dt. 7:23

Gibeon: *pertaining to a hill.* A town northwest of Jerusalem whose inhabitants tricked the invading Israelites into a treaty but were then forced to serve as laborers for the Israelites.

Makkedah: *place of shepherds.* A city of the Canaanites conquered by Joshua. The five Amorite kings who attacked Gibeon hid in a cave here, but were found and executed.

peace: none moved his tongue against any of the children of Israel.

22 Then said Joshua, Open the mouth of the cave, and bring out those five kings unto me out of the cave.

23 And they did so, and brought forth those five kings unto him out of the cave, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, *and* the king of Eglon.

24 And it came to pass, when they brought out those kings unto Joshua, that Joshua called for all the men of Israel, and said unto the captains of the men of war which went with him, Come near, put your feet upon the necks of these kings. And they came near, and put their feet upon the necks of them.

25 And Joshua said unto them, ^aFear not, nor be dismayed, be strong and of good courage: for thus shall the LORD ^bdo to all your enemies against whom ye fight.

26 And afterward Joshua smote them, and slew them, and ^cchanged them on five trees: and they were hanging upon the trees until the evening.

27 And it came to pass at the time of the going down of the ^dsun, *that* Joshua commanded, and they took them down off the trees, and cast them into the cave wherein they had been hid, and laid great stones in the cave's mouth, *which remain* until this very day.

28 And that day Joshua took Makkedah, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof he utterly ^edestroyed, them, and all the souls that *were* therein; he let none remain: and he did to the king of Makkedah ^fas he did unto the king of Jericho.

Southern Palestine campaign completed

29 ¶ Then Joshua passed from Makkedah, and all Israel with him, unto Libnah, and fought against ^gLibnah:

30 And the LORD delivered it also, and the king thereof, into the

hand of Israel; and he smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were* therein; he let none remain in it; but did unto the king thereof as he did unto the king of Jericho.

31 ¶ And Joshua passed from Libnah, and all Israel with him, unto Lachish, and encamped against it, and fought against it:

32 And the LORD delivered Lachish into the hand of Israel, which took it on the second day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were* therein, according to all that he had done to Libnah.

33 ¶ Then Horam king of Gezer came up to help Lachish; and Joshua smote him and his people, until he had left him none remaining.

34 ¶ And from Lachish Joshua passed unto ^hEglon, and all Israel with him; and they encamped against it, and fought against it:

35 And they took it on that day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were* therein he utterly destroyed that day, according to all that he had done to Lachish.

36 And Joshua went up from Eglon, and all Israel with him, unto ⁱHebron; and they fought against it:

37 And they took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and all the souls that *were* therein; he left none remaining, according to all that he had done to Eglon; but destroyed it utterly, and all the souls that *were* therein.

38 ¶ And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, to ^jDebir; and fought against it:

39 And he took it, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof; and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and utterly destroyed all the souls that *were* therein; he left none remaining: as he had done to Hebron, so he did to Debir, and to the king thereof; as he had done also to Libnah, and to her king.

40 ¶ So Joshua smote all the ^kcountry of the hills, and of the ^lsouth, and of the ^mvale, and of the

a Dt. 31:6-8; cp. 2 Tim. 4:17-18

b Dt. 7:19

c Josh. 8:29

d Dt. 21:22-23

e Dt. 7:2,16; 20:16; cp. 1 Cor. 15:25

f Josh. 6:21

g Josh. 15:42; 21:13; 2 Ki. 8:22; 19:8

h v. 3

i Num. 13:22; Josh. 14:13-15

j Josh. 11:21; 15:15; Jud. 1:11

k Dt. 1:7

l Or Negev

m Or Shephelah

springs, and ^aall their kings: he left none remaining, but ^butterly destroyed all that breathed, as the LORD God of Israel commanded.

41 And Joshua smote them from ^cKadesh-barnea even unto ^dGaza, and all the country of ^eGoshen, even unto Gibeon.

42 And all these kings and their land did Joshua take at one time, because the ^fLORD God of Israel fought for Israel.

43 And Joshua ^greturned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

Northern Palestine campaign

11 And it came to pass, when ^hJabin king of ⁱHazor had heard *those things*, that he ^jsent to Jobab king of Madon, and to the king of Shimron, and to the king of Achshaph,

2 And to the kings that *were* on the north of the mountains, and of the ^kplains south of Chinneroth, and in the ^lvalley, and in the borders of Dor on the west,

3 And to the Canaanite on the east and on the west, and to the ^mAmorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Jebusite in the mountains, and to the Hivite under Hermon in the land of Mizpeh.

4 And they went out, they and all their hosts with them, ⁿmuch people, even as the ^osand that *is* upon the sea shore in multitude, with horses and chariots very many.

5 And when all these kings were

met together, they came and ^ppitched together at the waters of Merom, to fight against Israel.

6 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, ^qBe not afraid because of them: for to morrow about this time will I deliver them up all slain before Israel: thou shalt ^rhough their horses, and burn their chariots with fire.

7 So Joshua came, and all the people of war with him, against them by the waters of Merom suddenly; and they fell upon them.

8 And the LORD delivered them into the hand of Israel, who smote them, and chased them unto great ^sZidon, and unto ^tMisrephoth-maim, and unto the valley of Mizpeh eastward; and they smote them, until they left them none remaining.

9 And Joshua did unto them as the LORD bade him: he ^uhoughed their horses, and burnt their chariots with fire.

10 ¶ And Joshua at that time turned back, and took Hazor, and smote the king thereof with the sword: for Hazor ^vbeforetime was the head of all those kingdoms.

11 And they smote all the souls that *were* therein with the edge of the sword, ^wutterly destroying *them*: there was not any left to ^xbreathe: and he burnt Hazor with fire.

12 And all the cities of those kings, and all the kings of them, did Joshua take, and smote them with the edge of the sword, *and* he utterly destroyed them, as Moses the servant of the LORD commanded.

a Dt. 7:24

b Dt. 20:16

c Num. 13:26; Dt. 9:23

d Josh. 11:22

e Josh. 11:16; 15:51

f v. 14

g v. 15

h v. 10

i Cp. Josh. 10:3

j Or Arabah. Josh. 12:3-13,27

k Or Shephelah. See Josh. 10:40, note

l Josh. 9:1

m Or many

n Jud. 7:12; 1 Sam. 13:5

o Or encamped

p Josh. 10:8

q Or hamstring. 2 Sam. 8:4

r Gen. 49:13

s Josh. 13:6

t Or hamstring

u Or had been

v Dt. 20:16

w Josh. 10:40

term which refers to a specific section of Palestine (e.g. Gen. 13:1) located between Debir and the Arabian Desert. It is an arid region most of the year. Since this area was south of the larger part of Israel, the word also came to be used to denote that direction (compare Gen. 13:14; Dan. 8:4,9; 11:5, etc.). **vale**. The "vale" or *Shephelah* is a section of the Holy Land bounded on the north by the Valley of Aijalon, on the west by the Maritime Plain, on the east by the Central Plateau, and reaching to Beer-sheba in the south. It is characterized by low, rounded chalk hills divided by several broad valleys.

10:41 smote. With Jericho destroyed, the heart of Palestine was exposed to assault. By swift marches and decisive battles in the open country, first in the southern campaign (ch. 10) and then in the northern campaign (ch. 11), Joshua defeated major coalitions of Canaanites.

10:42 at one time. Compare Josh. 11:18. As the context shows, the verses refer to different parts of Palestine and

different kings. These chapters emphasize a faith that is expressed in works, whereas the Ai defeat illustrates work without faith.

11:2 the plains. *Arabah* in Hebrew. When used with the definite article only, it refers to the valley which runs from the Sea of Galilee to the Gulf of Aqabah. South of the Dead Sea the name is still retained (Wady el-Arabah).

11:3 Hittite. Until the twentieth century the Hittites were unknown apart from the Bible. This once puzzling reference to them has, however, been illuminated by the findings of archaeology. From Egyptian monuments (Tell el-Amarna Tablets) and the Assyrian texts, it has been shown that these were the Kheta or Hatti. Expeditions in the twentieth century revealed that Boghaz-koi in Asia Minor (east of Ankara, Turkey) was the capital of the Hittite Empire. Periods of Hittite prominence: about 2000–1800 B.C. and about 1400–1200 B.C.

13 But as for the cities that stood still in their strength, Israel burned none of them, ^asave Hazor only; *that* did Joshua burn.

14 And all the ^bspoils of these cities, and the cattle, the children of Israel took for a prey unto themselves; but every man they smote with the edge of the sword, until they had destroyed them, neither left they any to breathe.

15 As the LORD commanded Moses his servant, so did Moses command ^cJoshua, and so did Joshua; he left nothing undone of all that the LORD commanded ^dMoses.

Summary of conquests (v. 18)

16 ¶ So Joshua took all that land, the ^ehills, and all the ^fsouth country, and all the land of Goshen, and the ^gvalley, and the ^hplain, and the mountain of Israel, and the valley of the same;

17 *Even* from the ⁱmount Halak, that goeth up to Seir, even unto Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon under mount Hermon: and ^jall their kings he took, and smote them, and slew them.

18 Joshua made war a ^klong time with all those kings.

19 There was not a city that made peace with the children of Israel, ^lsave the Hivites the inhabitants of Gibeon: all *other* they took in battle.

20 For it was of the LORD to ^mharden their hearts, that they should come against Israel in battle, that he might destroy them utterly, *and* that they might have no favour, but that he might destroy them, as the LORD commanded Moses.

21 ¶ And at that time came Joshua, and cut off the ⁿAnakims from the mountains, from Hebron, from Debir, from Anab, and from all the mountains of Judah, and from all the mountains of Israel: Joshua destroyed them utterly with their cities.

22 There was none of the Anakims left in the land of the children of Israel: only in Gaza, in Gath, and in Ashdod, there remained.

23 So Joshua took the whole land, according to all that the LORD ^osaid unto Moses; and ^pJoshua gave it for an inheritance unto Israel according to their divisions by their tribes. And the land ^qrested from war.

Roster of the kings conquered by Moses and Joshua

12 Now these *are* the kings of the ^rland, which the children of Israel smote, and possessed their land on the other side Jordan toward the rising of the sun, from the river Arnon unto mount Hermon, and all the ^splain on the east:

2 ^sSihon king of the Amorites,

- a Or except. Cp. Josh. 24:13
- b Num. 31:11-12; Dt. 20:14-18
- c Josh. 1:7
- d Ex. 34:10-17
- e Josh. 10:40-41
- f Or Negev. See Gen. 12:9, note
- g Or Shephelah. See Dt. 1:7, note
- h Or Arabah. See Dt. 1:1, note
- i Josh. 12:7
- j Dt. 7:24
- k See Josh. 10:42, note
- l Josh. 9:3

- m Ex. 14:17; see Ex. 4:21, note
- n Num. 13:22, 33; Dt. 9:2
- o Ex. 33:2; Num. 34:2
- p Dt. 1:38
- q Dt. 12:9-10; cp. Heb. 4:1-16
- r Dt. 3:8-17
- s Dt. 2:24-27

12:1 kings. Kings of vv. 1-6 defeated by Moses; vv. 7-24, by Joshua.

11:16

CONQUEST OF THE PROMISED LAND

Joshua and the Israelites captured the land of Canaan by capturing and destroying key cities of the region—first in the southern region and then in the northern region.

Region	City	Reference	Notes
Southern	Jericho	Joshua 6	Angel of the Lord is Commander (Joshua 5:13-15). Walls fall down.
Southern	Ai	Joshua 8	Clever ambush used.
Southern	Beth-horon	Joshua 10:1-15	Enemy confused. Sun stands still. Hailstorm sent by God.
Southern	Makkedah	Joshua 10:16-28	Five Amorite kings are killed and sealed into caves.
Southern	Libnah	Joshua 10:29-30	No survivors.
Southern	Lachish	Joshua 10:31-33	Captured on second day. No survivors.
Southern	Eglon	Joshua 10:34-35	Captured on first day. No survivors.
Southern	Hebron	Joshua 10:36-37	No survivors.
Southern	Debir	Joshua 10:38	No survivors.
Northern	waters of Merom	Joshua 11:1-9	Fought against huge army and won. No survivors.
Northern	Hazor	Joshua 11:10-11	City burned.

who dwelt in Heshbon, and ruled from ^aAroer, which is upon the bank of the river Arnon, and from the middle of the river, and from half Gilead, even unto the river Jabbok, which is the border of the children of Ammon;

a Dt. 2:36

3 And from the ^bplain to the sea of Chinneroth on the east, and unto the sea of the ^bplain, even the salt sea on the east, the way to ^cBeth-jeshimoth; and from ^dthe south, under Ashdoth-pisgah:

b Or Arabah. Josh. 11:2; see Dt. 1:1, note

c Josh. 13:20

d Or southward to the slopes

4 ¶ And the ^ecoast of Og king of Bashan, ^fwhich was of the remnant of the giants, that dwelt at Ashtaroth and at Edrei,

e Or border

f Dt. 3:11

5 And reigned in mount ^gHermion, and in Salcah, and in all Bashan, unto the border of the Geshurites and the Maachathites, and half Gilead, the border of Sihon king of Heshbon.

g Dt. 3:8,14; Josh. 13:11-12

h Num. 32:29-33

6 Them did Moses the servant of the LORD and the children of Israel smite: and Moses the servant of the LORD gave ^hit for a posses-

sion unto the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh.

7 ¶ And these are the kings of the country which Joshua and the children of Israel smote on this side Jordan on the west, from ⁱBaal-gad in the valley of Lebanon even unto the mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir; which Joshua gave unto the tribes of Israel for a possession according to their divisions;

8 In the mountains, and in the ^jvalleys, and in the ^kplains, and in the springs, and in the wilderness, and in the ^lsouth country; the ^mHittites, the Amorites, and the Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites:

i Josh. 11:17

j Or Shephelah. See Dt. 1:7, note

9 ¶ The king of ⁿJericho, one; the king of Ai, which is beside Beth-el, one;

k Or Arabah. See Dt. 1:1, note

10 The king of ^oJerusalem, one; the king of Hebron, one;

l Or Negev. See Gen. 12:9, note

11 The king of Jarmuth, one; the king of Lachish, one;

m Ex. 23:23; Josh. 11:3; see 2 Ki. 7:6, note

12 The king of Eglon, one; the king of Gezer, one;

n Josh. 6:2

13 The king of Debir, one; the king of Geder, one;

o Josh. 10:23

14 The king of Hormah, one; the king of ^pArad, one;

p Num. 21:1

15 The king of Libnah, one; the king of Adullam, one;

q Jud. 1:22

16 The king of Makedah, one; the king of ^rBeth-el, one;

r 1 Ki. 4:10

17 The king of Tappuah, one; the king of ^sHepher, one;

s Or height

18 The king of Aphek, one; the king of Lasharon, one;

t Or Goiim in

19 The king of Madon, one; the king of Hazor, one;

u Dt. 7:24

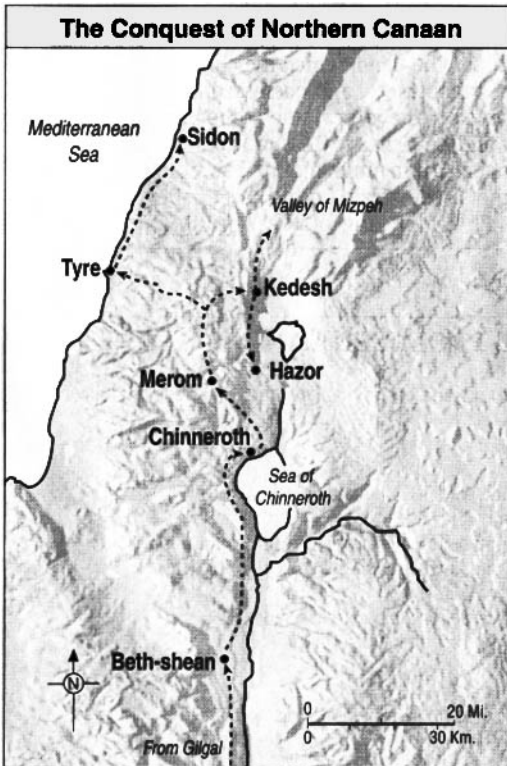
20 The king of Shimron-meron, one; the king of Achshaph, one;

21 The king of Taanach, one; the king of Megiddo, one;

22 The king of Kedesh, one; the king of Jokneam of Carmel, one;

23 The king of Dor in the ^scoast of Dor, one; the king of ^tthe nations of Gilgal, one;

24 The king of Tirzah, one: ^uall the kings thirty and one.



III. The Allocation of Territories to the Tribes, 13-22

Portion of two and one-half tribes

13 Now Joshua was old and stricken in ^ayears; and the LORD said unto him, Thou art old and stricken in years, and there remaineth yet very much land to be possessed.

2 This *is* the land that yet ^bremaineth: all the ^cborders of the Philistines, and all Geshuri,

3 From ^dSihor, which *is* before Egypt, even unto the borders of Ekron northward, *which* is counted to the Canaanite: five lords of the Philistines; the Gazathites, and the Ashdothites, the Eshkalonites, the Gittites, and the Ekronites; also the Avites:

4 From the south, all the land of the Canaanites, and Mearah that *is* beside the Sidonians, unto ^eAphek, to the borders of the Amorites:

5 And the land of the Giblites, and all Lebanon, toward the sunrising, from ^fBaal-gad under mount Hermon unto the ^gentering into Hamath.

6 All the inhabitants of the hill country from Lebanon unto ^hMisrephoth-maim, and all the Sidonians, them will I drive out from before the children of Israel: only divide thou it by lot unto the Israelites for an ⁱinheritance, as I have commanded thee.

7 Now therefore divide this land for an inheritance unto the nine tribes, and the half tribe of Manasseh,

8 With whom the Reubenites and the Gadites have received their inheritance, which ^jMoses gave them, ^kbeyond Jordan eastward, even as Moses the servant of the LORD gave them;

9 From Aroer, that *is* upon the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that *is* in the midst of the river, and all the plain of Medeba unto Dibon;

10 And all the cities of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned

in Heshbon, unto the border of the children of Ammon;

11 And ^lGilead, and the border of the Geshurites and Maachathites, and all mount Hermon, and all Bashan unto Salcah;

12 All the kingdom of Og in Bashan, which reigned in Ashtaroth and in Edrei, who remained of the remnant of the giants: for ^mthese did Moses smite, and cast them out.

13 Nevertheless the children of Israel expelled ⁿnot the Geshurites, nor the Maachathites: but the Geshurites and the Maachathites dwell among the Israelites until this day.

14 Only unto the tribe of Levi he gave ^onone inheritance; the sacrifices of the LORD God of Israel made by fire *are* their inheritance, as he said unto them.

15 ¶ ^pAnd Moses gave unto the tribe of the children of Reuben *inheritance* according to their families.

16 And their ^qcoast was from ^rAroer, that *is* on the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that *is* in the midst of the river, and all the plain by Medeba;

17 ^sHeshbon, and all her cities that *are* in the plain; Dibon, and Bamoth-baal, and Beth-baal-meon,

18 And ^tJahazah, and Kedemoth, and Mephaath,

19 And Kirjathaim, and Sibmah, and Zareth-shahar in the mount of the valley,

20 And Beth-peor, and ^uAshdohpishgah, and Beth-jeshimoth,

21 And all the cities of the plain, and all the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, whom Moses smote with the princes of ^vMidian, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, *which were* ^wdukes of Sihon, dwelling in the country.

22 ¶ ^xBalaam also the son of Beor, the soothsayer, did the children of Israel slay with the sword among them that were slain by them.

- a Josh. 14:10; 23:1-2
- b Jud. 3:1-3; cp. Num. 34:2-15; Dt. 34:1-4
- c Cp. Joel 3:4
- d 1 Chr. 13:5
- e Josh. 12:18
- f Josh. 12:7
- g Or entrance. Num. 34:8
- h Josh. 11:8
- i Josh. 12:7; 14:2
- j Num. 32:33
- k Josh. 12:1-6

- l Num. 32:1
- m Num. 21:34
- n Cp. Num. 33:55; Josh. 23:12-13; Jud. 2:2-3
- o v. 33; Dt. 18:1-2; Josh. 14:3-4
- p vv. 15-23; Num. 34:14
- q Or border
- r v. 9; Josh. 12:2
- s Num. 21:28,30
- t Num. 21:23
- u Or the slopes of Pisgah
- v Num. 31:8
- w Or leaders
- x Num. 31:8; cp. Num. 22-25

13:2 Joshua 13-19 is devoted to a geographical description of the areas of Canaan allocated to the twelve tribes of Israel. This list is of great help in locating places

forgotten with the lapse of years. As archaeological research proceeds, many such places are being rediscovered.

23 And the border of the children of Reuben was Jordan, and the border *thereof*. This was the inheritance of the children of Reuben after their families, the cities and the villages thereof.

24 ^aAnd Moses gave *inheritance* unto the tribe of Gad, *even* unto the children of Gad according to their families.

25 And their ^bcoast was Jazer, and all the cities of Gilead, and half the land of the children of Ammon, unto Aroer that *is* before ^cRabbah;

26 And from Heshbon unto Ramath-mizpeh, and Betonim; and from Mahanaim unto the border of Debir;

27 And in the valley, ^dBeth-aram, and Beth-nimrah, and Succoth, and Zaphon, the rest of the kingdom of Sihon king of Heshbon, Jordan and *his* border, *even* unto the edge of the sea of ^eChinnereth on the other side Jordan eastward.

28 This *is* the inheritance of the children of Gad after their families, the cities, and their villages.

29 ¶ ^fAnd Moses gave *inheritance* unto the half tribe of Manasseh: and *this* was *the possession* of the half tribe of the children of Manasseh by their families.

30 And their ^bcoast was from Mahanaim, all Bashan, all the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, and all the ^gtowns of Jair, which *are* in Bashan, threescore cities:

31 And half Gilead, and Ashtaroth, and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan, ^hwere *pertaining* unto the children of ⁱMachir the son of Manasseh, *even* to the one half of the children of Machir by their families.

32 These *are the countries* which Moses did distribute for inheritance in the plains of Moab, on the other side Jordan, by Jericho, eastward.

33 ^jBut unto the tribe of Levi Moses gave not *any* inheritance: the LORD God of Israel was their inheritance, as he said unto them.

Caleb's request granted

14 And these *are the countries* which the children of Israel inherited in the land of Canaan,

which ^kEleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel, distributed for inheritance to them.

2 By ^llot was their inheritance, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses, for the nine tribes, and *for* the half tribe.

3 For ^mMoses had given the inheritance of two tribes and an half tribe on the other side Jordan: ⁿbut unto the Levites he gave none inheritance among them.

4 For the children of Joseph ^owere two tribes, Manasseh and Ephraim: therefore they gave no ^ppart unto the Levites in the land, ^qsave ^rcities to dwell *in*, with their ^ssuburbs for their cattle and for their substance.

5 As the LORD commanded Moses, so the children of Israel did, and they divided the land.

6 ¶ Then the children of Judah came unto Joshua in Gilgal: and ^tCaleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite said unto him, Thou knowest the thing that the LORD said unto Moses the man of God concerning me and thee in Kadesh-barnea.

7 Forty years old was I when Moses the servant of the LORD ^usent me from Kadesh-barnea to ^vespionage out the land; and I brought him word again as *it* was in mine heart.

8 Nevertheless my ^wbrethren that went up with me made the heart of the people melt: but I ^xwholly followed the LORD my God.

9 And Moses sware on that day, saying, Surely the land whereon thy feet have ^ytrodden shall be thine inheritance, and thy children's for ever, because thou hast wholly followed the LORD my God.

10 And now, behold, the LORD hath kept me ^zalive, as he said, these ^{aa}forty and five years, even since the LORD spake ^{bb}this word unto Moses, while *the children* of Israel wandered in the wilderness: and now, lo, I *am* this day fourscore and five years old.

11 As yet I *am* as ^{bb}strong this day as I was in the day that Moses sent me: as my strength was then,

a vv. 24-28; Num. 32:1; 34:14; 1 Chr. 5:11

b Or border

c Dt. 3:11

d Num. 32:36

e Num. 34:11

f vv. 29-33; Num. 34:14; Josh. 13:8; 17:11; Jud. 1:27; 1 Chr. 5:23

g Num. 32:41

h Or went to

i Josh. 17:1

j v. 14

k Num. 34:16-29

l Num. 26:55; 33:54; 34:13; cp. Ps. 16:5-6; 47:4

m Num. 32:33

n Josh. 13:14

o Gen. 48:5; 1 Chr. 5:1-2

p Or portion

q Or except

r Num. 35:2-8; Josh. 21:1-42

s Or pasture lands

t Num. 13:6; 14:24,30; 32:11-12

u Num. 13:6,26

v Or spy

w Dt. 1:28

x Num. 14:24

y Dt. 1:36

z Num. 14:24, 30,38

aa Josh. 5:6; Neh. 9:21

bb Cp. Dt. 34:7

even so *is* my strength now, for war, both ^ato go out, and to come in.

12 Now therefore give me this mountain, whereof the LORD spake in that day; for thou hearest in that day ^bhow the Anakims *were* there, and *that* the cities *were* great and ^cfenced: if so be the LORD *will be* with me, then I shall be able to drive them out, as the LORD said.

13 And Joshua blessed him, and gave unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh Hebron for an inheritance.

14 Hebron therefore became the inheritance of Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite unto this day, because that he wholly followed the LORD God of Israel.

15 And the name of Hebron before was Kirjath-arba; *which Arba was* a great man among the Anakims. ^dAnd the land had rest from war.

Portion of Judah

15^e *This* then was the lot of the tribe of the children of Judah by their families; *even* to the border of Edom the wilderness of Zin southward *was* the *f*uttermost part of the south *g*coast.

2 And their ^hsouth border was from the shore of the salt sea, from the bay that looketh southward:

3 And it went out to the south side ⁱto Maaleh-acrabbim, and passed along to Zin, and ascended up on the south side unto Kadesh-barnea, and passed along to Hezron, and went up to Adar, and ^j fetched a compass to Karkaa:

4 *From thence* it passed toward Azmon, and went out unto the river of Egypt; and the ^kgoings out of that *g*coast were at the sea: this shall be your south *g*coast.

5 And the east border *was* the salt sea, *even* unto the end of Jordan. And *their* ^lborder in the north quarter was from the bay of the sea at the *f*uttermost part of Jordan:

6 And the border went up to ^mBeth-hogla, and passed along by the north of Beth-arabah; and the

border went up to the stone of Bo-han the son of Reuben:

7 And the border went up toward ⁿDebir from the ^ovalley of Achor, and so northward, looking toward Gilgal, that *is* before the ^pgoing up to Adummim, which *is* on the south side of the river: and the border passed toward the waters of En-shemesh, and the ^qgoings out thereof were at En-rogel:

8 And the border went up by the valley of the son of Hinnom unto the south side of the ^rJebusite; the same *is* Jerusalem: and the border went up to the top of the mountain that *lieth* before the valley of Hinnom westward, which *is* at the end of the valley of the giants northward:

9 And the border ^swas drawn from the top of the hill unto the ^tfountain of the water of Nephtoah, and went out to the cities of mount Ephron; and the border ^uwas drawn to ^vBaalah, which *is* Kirjath-jearim:

10 And the border compassed from Baalah westward unto mount Seir, and passed along unto the side of mount Jearim, which *is* Chesalon, on the north side, and went down to ^wBeth-shemesh, and passed on to ^xTimnah:

11 And the border went out unto the side of Ekron northward: and the border ^ywas drawn to Shicron, and passed along to mount Baalah, and went out unto Jabneel; and the ^zgoings out of the border were at the sea.

12 And the ^{aa}west border *was* to the great sea, and the ^{bb}coast *thereof*. This *is* the *g*coast of the children of Judah round about according to their families.

13 ¶ ^{cc}And unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh he ^{dd}gave a ^{ee}part among the children of ^{ff}Judah, according to the commandment of the LORD to Joshua, *even* the city of Arba the father of Anak, which *city is* Hebron.

14 And Caleb drove thence the three ^{gg}sons of Anak, Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmi, the children of Anak.

n Josh. 13:26
o Josh. 7:24,26
p Or ascent of
q Or end
r Josh. 15:63
s Or extended
t Josh. 18:15
u 2 Sam. 6:2;
1 Chr. 13:6
v Josh. 19:22,38
w Gen. 38:13; Jud. 14:1
x Num. 34:6
y Or shore line
z vv. 13-19; cp. Jud. 1:10-15
aa Josh. 14:13-15
bb Or portion
cc Num. 13:6
dd Num. 13:22, 33; Jud. 1:10, 20

a Cp. Dt. 31:2
b Num. 13:28,33
c Or fortified
d Josh. 11:23
e vv. 1-62
f Or farthest
g Or border
h Num. 34:3-4
i Or of the ascent of Acrabbim
j Or turned about
k Or end
l Num. 34:13; Josh. 18:15-19
m Josh. 18:19,21

14:15 Hebron was known also as Kirjath-arba (Gen. 23:2) and the city of Arba (Gen. 35:27; Josh. 15:13; 21:11);

and was where Abraham and Sarah were buried (Gen. 23:19; 25:10).

15 And he went up thence to the inhabitants of Debir: and the name of Debir before was Kirjath-sepher.

16 ¶ And Caleb said, He that smiteth Kirjath-sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter ^ato wife.

17 And ^bOthniel the ^cson of Kenaz, the brother of Caleb, took it: and he gave him ^dAchsah his daughter ^ato wife.

18 And it came to pass, as she came unto him, that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and she ^elighted off her ass; and Caleb said unto her, What wouldest thou?

19 Who answered, Give me a blessing; for thou hast given me ^fa south land; give me also springs of water. And he gave her the upper springs, and the ^glower springs.

20 This ^his the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Judah according to their families.

21 And the uttermost cities of the tribe of the children of Judah toward the ⁱcoast of Edom ^jsouthward were Kabzeel, and ^kEder, and Jagur,

22 And Kinah, and Dimonah, and Adadah,

23 And Kedesh, and Hazor, and Ithnan,

24 ^kZiph, and Telem, and Bealoth,

25 And Hazor, Hadattah, and Kerioth, and Hezron, which ^lis Hazor,

26 ^mAmam, and Shema, and Moladah,

27 And Hazar-gaddah, and Heshmon, and Beth-palet,

28 And Hazar-shual, and ⁿBeer-sheba, and Bizjathjah,

29 Baalah, and Iim, and Azem,

30 And Eitlola, and Chesil, and ^oHormah,

31 And ^pZiklag, and Madmanah, and Sansannah,

32 And Lebaoth, and Shilhim, and Ain, and ^qRimmon: all the cities ^rare twenty and nine, with their villages:

33 And in the ^svalley, ^tEshtaol, and Zoreah, and Ashnah,

34 And Zanoah, and En-gannim, Tappuah, and Enam,

35 Jarmuth, and ^uAdullam, Socoh, and Azekah,

36 And Sharaim, and Adithaim, and Gederah, and Gederothaim; fourteen cities with their villages:

37 Zenan, and Hadashah, and Migdal-gad,

38 And Dilean, and Mizpeh, and Joktheel,

39 ^vLachish, and Bozkath, and ^wEglon,

40 And Cabbon, and Lahmam, and Kithlish,

41 And Gederoth, Beth-dagon, and Naamah, and Makkedah; sixteen cities with their villages:

42 ^xLibnah, and Ether, and Ashan,

43 And Jiphtah, and Ashnah, and Nezib,

44 And Keilah, and Achzib, and Mareshah; nine cities with their villages:

15:15,16 Kirjath-sepher. Or Kirjath-sannah, v. 49.

15:19 springs of water. Water was of the utmost importance in the hot and arid climate of the East; thus Achsah's request. Of how much more value is spiritual refreshment! Cp. Ps. 87:7; Jn. 4:14.

15:33 valley. The "valley" or Shephelah is a section of the Holy Land bounded on the north by the Valley of Ajialon, on the west by the Maritime Plain, on the east by the Central Plateau, and reaching to Beer-sheba in the south. It is characterized by low, rounded chalk hills divided by several broad valleys.

a Or in marriage

b Jud. 3:9

c Jud. 1:13

d Jud. 1:12

e Or alighted from

f Or the Negev. See Gen. 12:9, note

g Or lower

h Or border

i Or in the Negev. See Gen. 12:9, note

j Gen. 35:21

k 1 Sam. 23:14

l vv. 26-32, cp. Josh. 19:1-7

m Gen. 21:31; Josh. 19:2

n Josh. 19:4

o Josh. 19:5; 1 Sam. 27:6

p Jud. 20:45,47

q Or Shephelah

r Jud. 13:25; 16:31

s 1 Sam. 22:1

t 2 Ki. 14:19

u Josh. 10:3

v Josh. 21:13

15:19 THE NECESSITY OF WATER

Water was immensely important in the economy and religion of Israel. The need for water from rain or wells determined the pattern of life, where settlements would be made and what type of crops could be cultivated. But above all, water was critical for survival.

Occurrence

Lot chooses land
Hagar and Ishmael
Finding Rebekah
Dispute over wells
Jacob finds Rachel
Nile River turns to blood
Elim
Water from a rock
People cry for water
The Promised Land
Achsah's request
Samson's need
Abundance of rain
Valley full of water
A place of peace

Reference

Genesis 13:10
Genesis 21:14-19
Genesis 24:11
Genesis 26:19-22
Genesis 29:1-3
Exodus 7:24
Exodus 15:27
Exodus 17:3-7
Numbers 20:5-11
Deuteronomy 8:7
Joshua 15:18-19
Judges 15:19
1 Kings 18:41-45
2 Kings 3:17,20
Psalm 23:2

45 Ekron, with her towns and her villages:

46 From Ekron even unto the sea, all that *lay* near ^aAshdod, with their villages:

47 Ashdod with her towns and her villages, ^aGaza with her towns and her villages, unto the river of Egypt, and the great sea, and the border *thereof*:

48 ¶ And in the mountains, Shamir, and Jattir, and Socoh,

49 And Dannah, and Kirjath-sannah, which *is* Debir,

50 And Anab, and Eshtemoth, and Anim,

51 And Goshen, and Holon, and Giloh; eleven cities with their villages:

52 Arab, and Dumah, and Eshean,

53 And Janum, and Beth-tappuah, and Aphekah,

54 And Humtah, and Kirjath-arba, which *is* Hebron, and Zior; nine cities with their villages:

55 ^bMaon, Carmel, and Ziph, and Juttah,

56 And Jezreel, and Jokdeam, and Zanoah,

57 Cain, Gibeath, and Timnah; ten cities with their villages:

58 Haihul, Beth-zur, and Gedor,

59 And Maarath, and Beth-anoth, and Eltekon; six cities with their villages:

60 ^cKirjath-baal, which *is* Kirjath-jearim, and Rabbah; two cities with their villages:

61 In the wilderness, Beth-arabah, Middin, and Secacah,

62 And Nibshan, and the city of Salt, and ^dEn-gedi; six cities with their villages.

63 ¶ As for the ^eJebusites the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the children of Judah could not drive them out: but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Judah at Jerusalem unto this day.

Portion of Ephraim

16 ^fAnd the lot of the children of Joseph fell from Jordan by Jericho, unto the water of Jericho on the east, to the ^gwilderness that

goeth up from Jericho throughout mount Beth-el,

2 And goeth out from ^hBeth-el to Luz, and passeth along unto the borders of Archi to Ataroth,

3 And goeth down westward to the ⁱcoast of Japhleti, unto the ⁱcoast of ⁱBeth-horon the ^knether, and to ⁱGezer: and the ^mgoings out thereof are at the sea.

4 So the children of Joseph, Manasseh and Ephraim, took their inheritance.

5 ¶ ⁿAnd the border of the children of Ephraim according to their families was *thus*: even the border of their inheritance on the east side was ^oAtaroth-addar, unto Beth-horon the upper;

6 And the border went out toward the sea to ^pMichmethah on the north side; and the border went about eastward unto Taanath-shiloh, and passed by it on the east to Janohah;

7 And it went down from Janohah to Ataroth, and to Naarath, and came to Jericho, and went out at Jordan.

8 The border went out from ^qTappuah westward unto the river ^rKanah; and the ^sgoings out thereof were at the sea. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ephraim by their families.

9 And the separate cities for the children of Ephraim *were* among the inheritance of the children of Manasseh, all the cities with their villages.

10 And they drave ^tnot out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer: but the Canaanites dwell among the Ephraimites unto this day, and ^userve under tribute.

Portion of Manasseh

17 ^vThere was also a lot for the tribe of Manasseh; for he was the firstborn of Joseph; *to wit*, for ^wMachir the firstborn of Manasseh, the father of Gilead: because he was a man of war, therefore he had Gilead and Bashan.

2 There was also a lot for the rest

a Josh. 11:22

b 1 Sam. 23:24,25

c Josh. 18:14

d 1 Sam. 23:29; Ezek. 47:10

e Jud. 1:8,21; 2 Sam. 5:6

f vv. 1-4; cp. Josh. 17:14-18

g Josh. 8:15; 18:12

h Josh. 18:13

i Or border

j 2 Chr. 8:5

k Or lower

l Josh. 21:21

m Or end

n vv. 5-9; Jud. 1:29; 1 Chr. 7:28-29

o Josh. 18:13

p Josh. 17:7

q Josh. 17:8

r Josh. 17:9

s Or end

t Josh. 15:63; 17:12-13; Jud. 1:29; 1 Ki. 9:16

u Or have become slaves to do forced labour

v vv. 1-11; Num. 32:33,39-40; Josh. 13:29-33; 1 Chr. 5:23

w Jud. 5:14

15:47 river. Literally brook. Num. 34:5.
15:49 Kirjath-sannah. Or Kirjath-sepher, vv. 15,16.

16:7 Naarath. Or Naaran, 1 Chr. 7:28.

of the ^achildren of Manasseh by their families; for the children of Abiezer, and for the children of Helek, and for the children of Asriel, and for the children of Shechem, and for the children of Hopher, and for the children of Shemida: these were the male children of Manasseh the son of Joseph by their families.

a Num. 26:29-33

b Num. 26:33; 27:1

c Josh. 14:1

d Num. 27:2-11

e Josh. 22:7

3 ¶ But ^bZelophehad, the son of Hopher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, had no sons, but daughters: and these are the names of his daughters, Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

4 And they came near before ^cEl-eazar the priest, and before Joshua the son of Nun, and before the princes, saying, The LORD commanded Moses to give us an inheritance among our brethren. Therefore ^daccording to the commandment of the LORD he gave them an inheritance among the brethren of their father.

5 And there fell ten portions to ^eManasseh, beside the land of Gile-

ad and Bashan, which were on the other side Jordan;

6 Because the daughters of Manasseh had an inheritance among his sons: and the rest of Manasseh's sons had the land of Gilead.

7 ¶ And the ^fcoast of Manasseh was from Asher to ^gMichmethah, that ^hlieth before Shechem; and the border went along on the right hand unto the inhabitants of En-tappuah.

8 Now Manasseh had the land of Tappuah: but Tappuah on the border of Manasseh belonged to the children of Ephraim;

9 And the ⁱcoast descended unto the river Kanah, southward of the river: ^jthese cities of Ephraim are among the cities of Manasseh: the ^kcoast of Manasseh also was on the north side of the river, and the ^lout-goings of it were at the sea:

10 Southward it was Ephraim's, and northward it was Manasseh's, and the sea is his border; and they met together in Asher on the north, and in Issachar on the east.

11 And ^mManasseh had in Issachar and in Asher ⁿBeth-shean and her towns, and Ibleam and her towns, and the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of Endor and her towns, and the inhabitants of Taanach and her towns, and the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns, ^oeven three countries.

12 Yet the children of Manasseh could ^pnot drive out ^qthe inhabitants of those cities; but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.

13 Yet it came to pass, when the children of Israel ^rwere waxen strong, that they put the Canaanites to ^stribute; but did not utterly drive them out.

14 And the children of Joseph spake unto Joshua, saying, Why hast thou given me ^tbut one lot and one portion to inherit, seeing I am a ^ugreat people, forasmuch as the LORD hath blessed me hitherto?

15 And Joshua answered them, If thou ^vbe a great people, ^wthen get thee up to the ^xwood country, and cut down for thyself there in the land of the Perizzites and of the giants, if

f Or border

g Josh. 16:6

h Josh. 16:9

i Or end

j 1 Chr. 7:29

k Jud. 1:27; 1 Ki. 4:12

l Josh. 11:2

m Jud. 1:19,27-28

n Or had become

o Or forced labour. Josh. 16:10

p Gen. 48:19-20; Num. 26:34,37

q Or forest area



17:15 giants. Hebrew *Rephaim*. Gen. 15:20.

mount Ephraim be too narrow for thee.

16 And the children of Joseph said, The hill is not enough for us: and all the Canaanites that dwell in the land of the valley have ^achariots of iron, *both they who are* of Bethshean and her towns, and *they who are* of the valley of Jezreel.

17 And Joshua spake unto the house of Joseph, *even* to Ephraim and to Manasseh, saying, Thou *art* a great people, and hast great power: thou shalt not have one lot *only*:

18 But the mountain shall be thine; for it *is* a ^bwood, and thou shalt cut it down: and the ^coutgoings of it shall be thine: for thou shalt drive out the Canaanites, though they have iron ^dchariots, and though they *be* strong.

Tabernacle set up at Shiloh

18 And the whole congregation of the children of Israel assembled together at ^eShiloh, and set up the tabernacle of the congregation there. And the land was subdued before them.

Division of remaining land

2 And there remained among the children of Israel seven tribes, which had not yet received their inheritance.

3 And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, How long *are* ye ^fslack to go to possess the land, which the LORD God of your fathers hath given you?

4 ^gGive out from among you three men for *each* tribe: and I will send them, and they shall rise, and go through the land, and describe it according to the inheritance of them; and they shall come *again* to me.

5 And they shall divide it into seven ^hparts: ⁱJudah shall abide in their ^jcoast on the south, and the ^khouse of Joseph shall abide in their ^ccoasts on the north.

6 Ye shall therefore describe the land *into* seven ^hparts, and bring *the description* hither to me, that I may cast lots for you here before the LORD our God.

7 But the ^lLevites have no ^mpart among you; for the priesthood of the LORD *is* their inheritance: and Gad, and Reuben, and half the tribe of Manasseh, have received their inheritance beyond Jordan on the east, which Moses the servant of the LORD gave them.

8 ¶ And the men arose, and went away: and Joshua charged them that went to describe the land, saying, Go and walk ⁿthrough the land, and describe it, and come again to me, that I may here cast lots for you before the LORD in ^oShiloh.

9 And the men went and passed through the land, and described it by cities into seven ^hparts in a book, and came *again* to Joshua at the host at Shiloh.

10 ¶ And Joshua cast ^plots for them in Shiloh before the LORD: and there ^qJoshua divided the land unto the children of Israel according to their divisions.

Portion of Benjamin

11 ¶ And the lot of the tribe of the children of Benjamin came up according to their families: and the ^rcoast of their lot came forth between the children of Judah and the children of Joseph.

12 And their border on the north side was from Jordan; and the border went up to the side of Jericho on the north side, and went up through the mountains westward; and the ^sgoings out thereof were at the wilderness of Beth-aven.

13 And the border went over from thence toward Luz, to the side of ^tLuz, which *is* Beth-el, southward; and the border descended to Ataroth-adar, near the hill that *lieth*

a Jud. 1:19; 4:3,13

b Or forest

c Or borders

d v. 16; Dt. 20:1

e Cp. Dt. 12:5

f Or tardy. Jud. 18:9; cp. Eccl. 9:10

g Or Appoint

h Or portions

i Josh. 15:1-63

j Or border

k Josh. 16:1-17:18

l Num. 18:20; Josh. 13:33

m Or portion

n Gen. 13:17

o v. 1

p Acts 13:19

q Num. 34:16-29

r vv. 11-28; Jud. 1:21

s Or end

t Gen. 28:19; Josh. 16:2; Jud. 1:23

18:1 Shiloh was situated in the tribal allotment of Ephraim. Built on a hill about nine miles north of Beth-el (compare Jud. 21:19), it had a commanding and somewhat central location. The tabernacle of the congregation was temporarily located there (Josh. 18:1; 19:51; Jud. 18:31), and at that time the meeting place had doorposts and doors

and was called a "temple" (1 Sam. 1:9; 3:3). Although the destruction of Shiloh is not described in the records of this period (1 Sam. 4), it must have been overwhelming, on account of the wickedness of the children of Israel (Ps. 78:60; Jer. 7:12,14; 26:6).

on the south side of the ^anether Beth-horon.

14 And the border ^bwas drawn *thence*, and compassed the corner of the sea southward, from the hill that *lieth* before Beth-horon southward; and the ^cgoings out thereof were at Kirjath-baal, which *is* Kirjath-jearim, a city of the children of Judah: this *was* the west quarter.

15 ^dAnd the south quarter *was* from the end of ^eKirjath-jearim, and the border went out on the west, and went out to the well of ^fwaters of Nephtoa:

16 And the border came down to the end of the mountain that *lieth* before the valley of the son of Hinnom, *and* which *is* in the valley of the giants on the north, and descended to the valley of Hinnom, to the side of Jebusi on the south, and descended to En-rogel,

17 And ^bwas drawn from the north, and went forth to En-shemesh, and went forth toward Geli-loth, which *is* over against the ^ggoing up of Adummim, and descended to the ^hstone of Bohan the son of Reuben,

18 And passed along toward the side over against ⁱArabah northward, and went down unto Arabah:

19 And the border passed along to the side of Beth-hoglah northward: and the ^ooutgoings of the border were at the north bay of the ⁱsalt sea at the south end of Jordan: this *was* the south ^kcoast.

20 And Jordan was the border of it on the east side. This *was* the inheritance of the children of Benjamin, by the ^lcoasts thereof round about, according to their families.

21 Now the cities of the tribe of the children of Benjamin according to their families were Jericho, and Beth-hoglah, and the valley of Keziz,

22 And Beth-arabah, and Zemaraim, and Beth-el,

23 And Avim, and Parah, and Ophrah,

24 And Chephar-haammonai, and Ophni, and Gaba; twelve cities with their villages:

25 ^mGibeon, and ⁿRamah, and Beeroth,

26 And Mizpeh, and Chephirah, and Mozah,

27 And Rekem, and Irpeel, and Taralah,

28 And Zelah, Eleph, and Jebusi, which *is* ^oJerusalem, Gibeath, *and* Kirjath; fourteen cities with their villages. This *is* the inheritance of the children of Benjamin according to their families.

Portions of Simeon (v. 1), Zebulun (v. 10), Issachar (v. 17), Asher (v. 24), Naphtali (v. 32), Dan (v. 40)

19^p And the second lot came forth to Simeon, *even* for the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families: and their inheritance was within the inheritance of the children of Judah.

2 And they had in their inheritance ^qBeer-sheba, or Sheba, and Moladah,

3 And Hazar-shual, and Balah, and Azem,

4 And Eltolad, and Bethul, and Hormah,

5 And Ziklag, and Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-susah,

6 And Beth-lebaoth, and Sharhen; thirteen cities and their villages:

7 Ain, Remmon, and Ether, and Ashan; four cities and their villages:

8 And all the villages that *were* round about these cities to Baalath-beer, ^rRamath ^sof the south. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families.

9 Out of the portion of the children of Judah *was* the inheritance of the children of Simeon: for the ^tpart of the children of Judah was

a Or lower. Josh. 16:3

b Or extended

c Or end

d Josh. 15:5-9

e 1 Chr. 13:5-6

f Josh. 15:9

g Or ascent

h Josh. 15:6

i Josh. 8:14

j Josh. 15:2,5

k Or border

l Or borders

m Josh. 11:19; 21:17; 1 Ki. 3:4,5

n Jer. 31:15

o Josh. 15:8,63

p vv. 1-9; Jud. 1:3; 1 Chr. 4:28-33

q Gen. 21:31; 1 Chr. 4:26

r 1 Sam. 30:27

s Or in the Negev

t Or portion

18:18 Arabah refers to the valley which runs from the Sea of Galilee to the Gulf of Aqabah. South of the Dead Sea the name is still retained (Wady el-Arabah).

19:5 Hazar-susah. Or *Hazar-susim*, 1 Chr. 4:31.

19:8 south. Translates the Hebrew word *Negev*, which is based on a word meaning "to be dry." It is a geographi-

cal term which refers to a specific section of Palestine (e.g. Gen. 13:1) located between Debir and the Arabian Desert. It is an arid region most of the year. Since this area was south of the larger part of Israel, the word also came to be used to denote that direction (compare Gen. 13:14; Dan. 8:4,9; 11:5, etc.).

too much for them: therefore the children of Simeon had their inheritance within the inheritance of them.

10 ¶ ^aAnd the third lot came up for the children of Zebulun according to their families: and the border of their inheritance was unto Sarid:

11 And their border went up toward the ^bsea, and Maralah, and reached to Dabbasheth, and reached to the river that *is* before ^cJokneam;

12 And turned from Sarid eastward toward the sunrising unto the border of Chisloth-tabor, and then goeth out to ^dDaberath, and goeth up to Japhia,

13 And from thence passeth on along on the east to ^eGittah-hepher, to Ittah-kazin, and goeth out to Remmon-methoar to Neah;

14 And the border compasseth it on the north side to Hannathon: and the ^foutgoings thereof are in the valley of Jiphthah-el:

15 And Kattath, and Nahallal, and Shimron, and Idalah, and Beth-lehem: twelve cities with their villages.

16 This *is* the inheritance of the children of Zebulun according to their families, these cities with their villages.

17 ¶ ^gAnd the fourth lot came out to Issachar, for the children of Issachar according to their families.

18 And their border was toward Jezreel, and Chesulloth, and Shunem,

19 And Haphraim, and Shion, and Anaharath,

20 And Rabbith, and Kishion, and Abez,

21 And Remeth, and En-gannim, and En-haddah, and Beth-pazzez;

22 And the ^hcoast reacheth to Tabor, and Shahazimah, and ⁱBeth-she-mesh; and the ^joutgoings of their border were at Jordan: sixteen cities with their villages.

23 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Issachar according to their families, the cities and their villages.

24 ¶ ^kAnd the fifth lot came out

for the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families.

25 And their border was Helkath, and Hali, and Beten, and Achshaph,

26 And Alammelech, and Amad, and Misheal; and reacheth to ^lCarmel westward, and to Shihor-libnath;

27 And turneth toward the sunrising to Beth-dagon, and reacheth to Zebulun, and to the valley of Jiphthah-el toward the north side of Beth-emek, and Neiel, and goeth out to ^mCabul on the left hand,

28 And Hebron, and Rehob, and Hammon, and Kanah, *even* unto great Zidon;

29 And *then* the ⁿcoast turneth to Ramah, and to the strong city Tyre; and the ^ocoast turneth to Hosah; and the ^poutgoings thereof are at the sea from the ^qcoast to Achzib:

30 Ummah also, and Aphek, and Rehob: twenty and two cities with their villages.

31 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families, these cities with their villages.

32 ¶ ^rThe sixth lot came out to the children of Naphtali, *even* for the children of Naphtali according to their families.

33 And their ^scoast was from Heleph, from Allon to Zaananim, and Adami, Nekeb, and Jabneel, unto Lakum; and the ^toutgoings thereof were at Jordan:

34 And *then* the ^ucoast turneth westward to Aznoth-tabor, and goeth out from thence to Hukkuk, and reacheth to Zebulun on the south side, and reacheth to Asher on the west side, and to Judah upon Jordan toward the sunrising.

35 And the ^vfenced cities *are* Ziddim, Zer, and Hammath, Rakath, and Chinnereth,

36 And Adamah, and Ramah, and Hazor,

37 And ^wKedesh, and Edrei, and En-hazor,

38 And Iron, and Migdal-el, Horem, and Beth-anath, and Beth-she-mesh; nineteen cities with their villages.

a vv. 10-16; Gen. 49:13; Jud. 1:30; cp. Dt. 33:18-19

b Gen. 49:13

c Josh. 21:34

d 1 Chr. 6:72

e 2 Ki. 14:25

f Or end

g vv. 17-23; cp. Gen. 49:14-15; Dt. 33:18-19

h Or border

i Josh. 15:10; Jud. 1:33

j vv. 24-31; Jud. 1:31-32

k 1 Sam. 15:12; 1 Ki. 18:20; Isa. 33:9; 35:2; Jer. 46:18

l 1 Ki. 9:13

m vv. 32-39; Jud. 1:33

n Or fortified

o Josh. 20:7

19:9 Inasmuch as Simeon had no definite portion allotted to it (Gen. 49:5-7), its inheritance was provided "out

of the portion of the children of Judah."

39 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Naphtali according to their families, the cities and their villages.

40 ¶ ^aAnd the seventh lot came out for the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families.

41 And the ^bcoast of their inheritance was Zorah, and ^cEshtaol, and Ir-shemesh,

42 And Shaalabbin, and ^dAjalon, and Jethlah,

43 And Elon, and Thimnathah, and ^eEkron,

44 And Elitekeh, and Gibbethon, and Baalath,

45 And Jehud, and Bene-berak, and Gath-rimmon,

46 And Me-jarkon, and Rakkon, with the border before Japho.

47 And the ^bcoast of the children of Dan went out *too little* for them: therefore the children of Dan went up to fight against Leshem, and took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and possessed it, and dwelt therein, and called Leshem, Dan, after the name of Dan their father.

48 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families, these cities with their villages.

Joshua's special portion

49 ¶ When they had *made* an end of dividing the land for inheritance by their ^scoasts, the children of Israel gave an inheritance to Joshua the son of Nun among them:

50 According to the word of the LORD they gave him the city which he asked, *even* ^hTimnath-serah in mount Ephraim: and he built the city, and dwelt therein.

51 These *are* the inheritances, which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel, divided for an inheritance

by lot in ⁱShiloh before the LORD, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. So they *made* an end of dividing the country.

Six cities appointed

as places of refuge (Num. 35)

20 The LORD also spake unto Joshua, saying,

2 Speak to the children of Israel, saying, ⁱAppoint out for you cities of refuge, whereof I spake unto you by the hand of Moses:

3 That the slayer that killeth *any* person ^kunawares and ^lunwittingly may flee thither: and they shall be your refuge from the ^mavenger of blood.

4 And when he that doth flee unto one of those cities shall stand at the ⁿentering of the gate of the city, and shall declare his cause in the ears of the elders of that city, they shall take him into the city unto them, and give him a place, that he may ^odwell among them.

5 And if the ^pavenger of blood pursue after him, then they shall not deliver the slayer up into his hand; because he smote his neighbour ^qunwittingly, and hated him not ^rbeforetime.

6 And he shall dwell in that city, until he stand before the congregation for ^tjudgment, and until the death of the high priest that shall be in those days: then shall the slayer return, and come unto his own city, and unto his own house, unto the city from whence he fled.

7 ¶ And they ^uappointed ^vKedesh in Galilee in mount Naphtali, and Shechem in mount Ephraim, and Kirjath-arba, which *is* Hebron, in ^wthe mountain of Judah.

8 And on the other side Jordan by Jericho eastward, they assigned ^xBezer in the wilderness upon the plain out of the tribe of Reuben, and

i Josh. 18:1,10

j Or Assign

k Or unintentionally

l Or without premeditation

m Redemption (kinsman type): vv. 2-6; Ruth 2:20. (Gen. 48:16; Isa. 59:20, note)

n Or entrance. Cp. Ruth 4:1,2

o Cp. Heb. 6:18

p Cp. Num. 35:26-28

q Or beforehand

r Num. 35:12,24

s Or assigned

t Josh. 21:32; 1 Chr. 6:76

u Josh. 21:11; Lk. 1:39

v Dt. 4:43; Josh. 21:36; 1 Chr. 6:78

a vv. 40-48; Jud. 1:34-36

b Or border

c Josh. 15:33

d Josh. 10:12; 21:24

e Josh. 15:11; Jud. 1:18

f Or finished

g Or borders

h Josh. 24:30

19:42 Shaalabbin. Or Shaalbim, Jud. 1:35; 1 Ki. 4:9.

19:51 Eleazar . . . Joshua . . . heads. God had told Moses whom he should appoint to divide the land (Num. 34:17-29).

20:2 cities of refuge. In Num. 35:6,9-28 the general command is given to set aside six cities of refuge, three on each side of the Jordan River (v. 14). In Dt. 4:41-43, Moses sets aside three cities east of the Jordan (Bezer, Ra-

moth, and Golan, v. 43) prior to the conquest of Canaan. Joshua 20 records the law of the cities of refuge and tells of the assignment by Joshua of three cities west of the river (Kedesh, Shechem, and Kirjath-arba, v. 7). Here, too, re-assignment of the three cities on the other side of the Jordan is recorded (v. 8). The law of the cities of refuge is recounted in detail in Dt. 19:1-13, and they are alluded to in Ex. 21:13.

^aRamoth in Gilead out of the tribe of Gad, and Golan in Bashan out of the tribe of Manasseh.

9 These were the cities ^bappointed for all the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them, that whosoever killeth *any* person at ^cunawares might flee thither, and not die by the hand of the avenger of blood, until he stood before the congregation.

a Dt. 4:43

b Or assigned

c Or without intent

d Num. 35:1-8

e Num. 34:16-29; Josh. 14:1; 17:4

f Josh. 18:1

g Num. 35:2; cp. 1 Cor. 9:14

h Or pasture lands

i Cp. Num. 26:55

j vv. 8,19; Josh. 24:33

Levites' forty-eight cities

21 Then came near the heads of the fathers of the ^dLevites unto ^eEleazar the priest, and unto Joshua the son of Nun, and unto the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel;

2 And they spake unto them at /Shiloh in the land of Canaan, saying, The ^gLORD commanded by the hand of Moses to give us cities to dwell in, with the ^hsuburbs thereof for our cattle.

3 And the children of Israel gave unto the Levites out of their inheritance, at the commandment of the LORD, these cities and their ^hsuburbs.

4 And the ⁱlot came out for the families of the Kohathites: and the children of /Aaron the priest, *which were* of the Levites, had by lot out of the tribe of Judah, and out of the tribe of Simeon, and out of the tribe of Benjamin, thirteen cities.

5 And the rest of the children of Kohath *had* by lot out of the families of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of

the tribe of Dan, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh, ten cities.

6 And the children of Gershon *had* by lot out of the families of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.

7 The children of Merari by their families *had* out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities.

8 And the children of Israel gave by lot unto the Levites these cities with their ^hsuburbs, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

9 ¶ And they gave out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, these cities which are *here* mentioned by name,

10 Which the children of Aaron, *being* of the families of the Kohathites, *who were* of the children of Levi, had: for theirs was the first lot.

11 ^kAnd they gave them the city of /Arba the father of Anak, which *city is* Hebron, in the hill *country* of Judah, with the ^hsuburbs thereof round about it.

12 But the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, gave they to ^mCaleb the son of Jephunneh for his possession.

13 ¶ Thus they gave to the children of Aaron the priest Hebron with her ^hsuburbs, *to be* a ⁿcity of refuge for the slayer; and ^oLibnah with her ^hsuburbs,

14 And Jattir with her ^hsuburbs, and Eshtemoa with her ^hsuburbs,

15 And ^pHolon with her ^hsuburbs, and Debir with her ^hsuburbs,

16 And Ain with her ^hsuburbs, and Juttah with her ^hsuburbs, *and* Beth-shemesh with her ^hsuburbs; nine cities out of those two tribes.

17 And out of the tribe of Benjamin, Gibeon with her ^hsuburbs, Geba with her ^hsuburbs,

18 Anathoth with her ^hsuburbs,

k vv. 11-19; cp. 1 Chr. 6:54-60

l Josh. 15:13

m Josh. 14:14

n Josh. 20:2,7

o 2 Ki. 8:22

p Josh. 15:51

20:7 THE CITIES OF REFUGE

Six cities in Israel were designated to be a place of shelter for anyone who accidentally killed a person. He would be safe there from any retaliation until his judgment before the congregation.

City	Tribe	Reference
Kedesh	Naphtali	Joshua 20:7
Shechem	Ephraim	Joshua 20:7
Kirjath-arba (Hebron)	Judah	Joshua 20:7
Bezer	Reuben	Joshua 20:8
Ramoth	Gad	Joshua 20:8
Golan	Manasseh	Joshua 20:8

Also see the map on page 257.

The cities of refuge are illustrative of Christ sheltering the sinner from judgment (Rom. 8:1,33-34; Heb. 6:17-20; cp. Ps. 46:1; 142:5).

21:15 Holon. Or *Hilen*, 1 Chr. 6:58.

21:16 Ain. Or *Ashan*, Josh. 15:42; 1 Chr. 6:59.

and Almon with her ^asuburbs; four cities.

19 All the cities of the children of Aaron, the priests, *were* thirteen cities with their ^asuburbs.

20 ¶ ^bAnd the families of the children of Kohath, the Levites which remained of the children of Kohath, even they had the cities of their lot out of the tribe of Ephraim.

21 For they gave them ^cShechem with her ^asuburbs in mount Ephraim, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer; and ^dGezer with her ^asuburbs,

22 And Kibzaim with her ^asuburbs, and Beth-horon with her ^asuburbs; four cities.

23 And out of the tribe of Dan, Eltekeh with her ^asuburbs, Gibbethon with her ^asuburbs,

24 ^eAijalon with her ^asuburbs, Gath-rimmon with her ^asuburbs; four cities.

25 And out of the half tribe of Manasseh, Tanach with her ^asuburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her ^asuburbs; two cities.

26 All the cities *were* ten with their ^asuburbs for the families of the children of Kohath that remained.

27 ¶ ^fAnd unto the children of Gershon, of the families of the Levites, out of the *other* half tribe of Manasseh *they gave* ^gGolan in Bashan with her ^asuburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer; and Beeshterah with her ^asuburbs; two cities.

28 And out of the tribe of Issachar, Kishon with her ^asuburbs, Dabareh with her ^asuburbs,

29 Jarmuth with her ^asuburbs, En-gannim with her ^asuburbs; four cities.

30 And out of the tribe of Asher, Mishal with her ^asuburbs, Abdon with her ^asuburbs,

31 Helkath with her ^asuburbs, and Rehob with her ^asuburbs; four cities.

32 And out of the tribe of Naphtali, ^hKedesh in Galilee with her ^asuburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer; and Hammoth-dor with her ^asuburbs, and Kartan with her ^asuburbs; three cities.

33 All the cities of the Gershonites according to their families *were* thirteen cities with their ^asuburbs.

34 ¶ ⁱAnd unto the families of the children of ^jMerari, the rest of the Levites, out of the tribe of Zebulun, Jokneam with her ^asuburbs, and Kartah with her ^asuburbs,

35 Dimnah with her ^asuburbs, Nahalal with her ^asuburbs; four cities.

36 And out of the tribe of ^kReuben, Bezer with her ^asuburbs, and Jahazah with her ^asuburbs,

37 Kedemoth with her ^asuburbs, and Mephaath with her ^asuburbs; four cities.

38 And out of the tribe of Gad, ^kRamoth in Gilead with her ^asuburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the

a Or pasture lands

b vv. 20-26; cp. 1 Chr. 6:66-70

c Josh. 20:7

d Jud. 1:29

e Josh. 10:12

f vv. 27-33; cp. 1 Chr. 6:71-76

g Josh. 20:8

h Josh. 20:7

i vv. 34-40; cp. 1 Chr. 6:77-81

j Josh. 21:7; 1 Chr. 6:77-81

k Josh. 20:8

21:1

THE CITIES OF THE LEVITES

Since the tribe of Levi was never given their own territory, they were given, from each tribe, a city and its surrounding land. The Levites did not control these cities, but they served as priests there.

From the tribe of	Number of Cities	City
Judah and Simeon	9	Hebron, Libnah, Jattir, Eshtemoa, Holon, Debir, Ain, Juttah, Beth-shemesh
Benjamin	4	Gibeon, Geba, Anathoth, Almon
Ephraim	4	Shechem, Gezer, Kibzaim, Beth-horon
Dan	4	Eltekeh, Gibbethon, Aijalon, Gath-rimmon
Manasseh (half)	2	Tanach, Gath-rimmon
Manasseh (other half)	2	Golan, Beeshterah
Issachar	4	Kishon, Dabareh, Jarmuth, En-gannim
Asher	4	Mishal, Abdon, Helkath, Rehob
Naphtali	3	Kedesh, Hammoth-dor, Kartan
Zebulun	4	Jokneam, Kartah, Dimnah, Nahalal
Reuben	4	Bezer, Jahazah, Kedemoth, Mephaath
Gad	4	Ramoth, Mahanaim, Heshbon, Jazer

slayer; and Mahanaim with her ^asuburbs,

39 Heshbon with her ^asuburbs, Jazer with her ^asuburbs; four cities in all.

40 So all the cities for the children of Merari by their families, which were remaining of the families of the Levites, were *by* their lot twelve cities.

41 All the cities of the Levites within the possession of the children of Israel *were* ^bforty and eight cities with their ^asuburbs.

42 These cities were every one with their ^asuburbs round about them: thus *were* all these cities.

God's promise fulfilled

43 ¶ And the LORD gave unto Israel all the land which he ^cswore to give unto their fathers; and they ^dpossessed it, and dwelt therein.

44 ^eAnd the LORD gave them ^frest round about, according to all that he swore unto their fathers: and ^gthere stood not a man of all their enemies before them; ^hthe LORD delivered all their enemies into their hand.

45 ⁱThere failed ^jnot ought of any good thing which the LORD had spoken unto the house of Israel; all came to pass.

The two and one-half tribes sent home

22 Then Joshua called the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh,

2 And said unto them, Ye have kept all that ^kMoses the servant of the LORD commanded you, and have obeyed my voice in all that ^lI commanded you:

3 Ye have not left your brethren these many days unto this day, but have kept the charge of the commandment of the LORD your God.

4 And now the LORD your God hath given ^mrest unto your brethren, as he promised them: therefore now return ye, and get you unto your tents, *and* unto the land of your possession, which Moses the

servant of the LORD gave you on the other side Jordan.

5 But take diligent heed to do the commandment and the law, which Moses the servant of the LORD charged ⁿyou, to love the LORD your God, and to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and to cleave unto him, and to serve him ^owith all your heart and with all your soul.

6 So Joshua blessed them, and sent them away: and they went unto their tents.

7 ¶ ^pNow to the *one* half of the tribe of Manasseh Moses had given *possession* in Bashan: but unto the *another* half thereof gave Joshua among their brethren on this side Jordan westward. And when Joshua sent them away also unto their tents, then he blessed them,

8 And he spake unto them, saying, Return with much riches unto your tents, and with very much cattle, with silver, and with gold, and with ^rbrass, and with iron, and with very much raiment: divide the spoil of your enemies with your brethren.

9 ¶ And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh returned, and departed from the children of Israel out of Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan, to go unto the country of Gilead, to the land of their possession, whereof they ^swere possessed, according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

The misunderstood altar built by the two and one-half tribes

10 ¶ And when they came unto the borders of Jordan, that *are* in the land of Canaan, the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh built there an altar by Jordan, a great altar to see to.

11 ¶ And the children of Israel ^theard say, Behold, the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh have built

a Or pasture lands

b Num. 35:7

c Gen. 12:7; 26:3-4; 28:4,13-14; Dt. 34:4

d Num. 33:53; Dt. 11:31; 17:14; Josh. 1:11

e Dt. 7:23-24; Josh. 11:23; 22:4

f Josh. 1:13,15; 11:23

g Ex. 23:31

h Dt. 7:24

i Num. 23:19; Josh. 23:14; 1 Ki. 8:56; cp. 1 Cor. 1:9; 1 Th. 5:24; Ti. 1:2

j Or nothing

k Num. 32:20-22

l Josh. 1:12-18

m Num. 32:18; Dt. 3:20; Josh. 1:13-15; 21:44

n Dt. 10:12; 11:13,22

o Dt. 4:29

p Num. 32:33

q Josh. 17:1-13

r Or bronze

s Or had taken possession

t Or were told. vv. 11-34; cp. Dt. 13:12-18

22:5 cleave. That is, *hold fast* or *cling*.

22:10 altar. The fact that only one altar was used by the whole nation as early as this time is strong evidence

against the erroneous contention of certain critics that centralization of worship (in Jerusalem) did not take place until the reformation of Josiah (2 Ki. 22:8-20).

an ^aaltar ^bover against the land of Canaan, in the borders of Jordan, ^cat the passage of the children of Israel.

12 And when the children of Israel heard *of it*, the whole congregation of the children of Israel gathered themselves together at ^dShiloh, to go up to war against them.

13 And the children of Israel sent unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half tribe of Manasseh, into the land of Gilead, ^ePhinehas the son of Eleazar the priest,

14 And with him ten princes, of each chief house a prince throughout all the tribes of Israel; and each one *was* an head of the house of their fathers among the thousands of Israel.

15 ¶ And they came unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half tribe of Manasseh, unto the land of Gilead, and they spake with them, saying,

16 Thus saith the whole congregation of the LORD, What ^ftrespass *is* this that ye have committed against the God of Israel, to turn away this day from following the LORD, in that ye have builded you an altar, that ye might ^grebel this day against the LORD?

17 *Is* the iniquity of ^hPeor too little for us, from which we are not cleansed until this day, although there was a plague in the congregation of the LORD,

18 But that ye must turn away this day from following the LORD? and it will be, *seeing* ye rebel to day against the LORD, that to morrow he will be ⁱwroth with the ^jwhole congregation of Israel.

19 Notwithstanding, if the land of your possession *be* unclean, *then* pass ye over unto the land of the possession of the LORD, wherein the

LORD's tabernacle dwelleth, and take possession among us: but rebel not against the LORD, nor rebel against us, in building you an altar beside the altar of the LORD our God.

20 Did not ^kAchan the son of Zerah commit a trespass in the accursed thing, and wrath fell on all the congregation of Israel? and that man perished not alone in his iniquity.

21 ¶ Then the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh answered, and said unto the heads of the thousands of Israel,

22 The ^lLORD God of gods, the LORD God of gods, he knoweth, and Israel he shall know; if *it be* in rebellion, or if in transgression against the LORD, (save us not this day),

23 That we have built us an altar to turn from following the LORD, or if to offer thereon ^mburnt-offering or ⁿmeat-offering, or if to offer peace-offerings thereon, let the LORD himself require *it*;

24 And if we have not *rather* done it for fear of *this* thing, saying, In time to come your children might speak unto our ^ochildren, saying, What have ye to do with the LORD God of Israel?

25 For the LORD hath made Jordan a border between us and you, ye children of Reuben and children of Gad; ye have no ^ppart in the LORD: so shall your children make our children cease from fearing the LORD.

26 Therefore we said, Let us now prepare to build us an altar, not for burnt-offering, nor for sacrifice:

27 But *that it may be* a ^qwitness between us, and you, and our generations after us, that we might do the service of the ^rLORD before him with our burnt-offerings, and with our sacrifices, and with our peace-

a Cp. Dt. 12:1-14

b Or at the frontier of

c Or on the side belonging to

d Josh. 18:1

e Ex. 6:25; Num. 25:7

f Dt. 12:5-14

g Lev. 17:8-9

h Num. 25:1-9

i Or angry

j Num. 16:22

k Josh. 7:1-26

l Dt. 4:35,39; Isa. 44:8; 45:5; 46:9; 1 Cor. 8:5-6

m v. 27; cp. Lev. 17:3-4; Dt. 12:11

n Or meal

o Cp. Josh. 4:6

p Or portion

q v. 34; Dt. 31:19

r Dt. 12:18

22:34 Ed. Literally a witness. Josh. 24:27.

23:2 said unto them. The last counsels of Joshua should be compared with those of Moses in Deuteronomy, especially chs. 31—33. Like Moses, Joshua reminded Israel of God's past blessings upon them, the necessity of continued obedience, and urged them to further conquest. He warned of the dangers of worshipping heathen gods and of worldly alliance with heathen nations. Departure from

God would lead inevitably to Israel's judgment. Joshua's last counsels concluded with a stirring challenge to choose the LORD, to serve Him, and were highlighted by the exhortation to put away foreign gods (24:23), shocking evidence of incipient apostasy which was already invading Israel. To Joshua's plea Israel readily responded, but this pledge was tragically forsaken after the death of Joshua and the elders associated with him.

offerings; that your children may not say to our children in time to come, Ye have no ^apart in the LORD.

28 Therefore said we, that it shall be, when they should *so* say to us or to our generations in time to come, that we may say *again*, Behold the pattern of the altar of the LORD, which our fathers made, not for burnt-offerings, nor for sacrifices; but it *is* a ^bwitness between us and you.

29 God forbid that we should rebel against the LORD, and turn this day from following the LORD, to build an altar for burnt-offerings, for ^cmeat-offerings, or for sacrifices, beside the altar of the LORD our God that *is* before his tabernacle.

30 ¶ And when Phinehas the priest, and the princes of the congregation and heads of the thousands of Israel which *were* with him, heard the words that the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the children of Manasseh spake, it pleased them.

31 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest said unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the children of Manasseh, This day we perceive that the ^dLORD *is* among us, because ye have not committed this trespass against the LORD: now ye have delivered the children of Israel out of the hand of the LORD.

32 ¶ And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, and the princes, returned from the children of Reuben, and from the children of Gad, out of the land of Gilead, unto the land of Canaan, to the children of Israel, and brought them word again.

33 And the thing pleased the children of Israel; and the children of Israel ^eblessed God, and did not intend to go up against them in battle, to destroy the land wherein the children of Reuben and Gad dwelt.

34 And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad called the altar *Ed*: for it *shall be* a witness between us that the LORD *is* God.

IV. Joshua's Final Message and Death, 23-24

Joshua's appeal

23 And it came to pass a long time after that the LORD had given ^frest unto Israel from all their enemies round about, that Joshua ^gswaxed ^hold *and* stricken in age.

2 And Joshua ⁱcalled for all Israel, *and* for their elders, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers, and said unto them, I am old *and* stricken in age:

3 And ye have seen all that the ^jLORD your God hath done unto all these nations because of you; ^kfor the LORD your God *is* he that hath fought for you.

4 Behold, ^lI have divided unto you by lot these nations that remain, to be an inheritance for your tribes, from Jordan, with all the nations that I have cut off, even unto the great sea westward.

5 And the LORD your God, he shall expel them from before you, and drive them from out of your sight; and ye shall possess their land, as the LORD your God hath ^mpromised unto you.

6 ⁿBe ye therefore very courageous to keep and to do all that is written in the book of the law of Moses, that ye turn not aside therefrom *to* the right hand or *to* the ^oleft;

7 That ye come not among these nations, these that remain among you; neither make ^pmention of the name of their gods, nor cause to ^qswear *by* them, neither ^rserve them, nor bow yourselves unto them:

8 But cleave unto the LORD your God, as ye have done unto this day.

9 For the LORD hath driven out from before you great nations and strong: but *as for* ^syou, no man hath been able to stand before you unto this day.

10 One man of you shall chase a ^tthousand: for the LORD your God, he *it is* that fighteth for you, as he hath promised you.

11 Take good heed therefore

- f Josh. 21:44; 22:4
- g Or grew
- h Josh. 13:1; 24:29
- i Josh. 24:1; cp. Dt. 31:28; 1 Chr. 28:1
- j Ps. 44:3
- k Dt. 1:30; Josh. 10:14,42
- l Josh. 18:10
- m Num. 33:53
- n Dt. 5:32
- o Josh. 1:7
- p Ex. 23:13; Ps. 16:4; Hos. 2:17
- q Dt. 6:13; 10:20
- r Ex. 20:5
- s Dt. 7:24
- t Isa. 30:17; cp. Lev. 26:28; Dt. 28:7

- a Or portion
- b Cp. Gen. 31:44-49
- c Or meal
- d Lev. 26:11-12; Zech. 8:23
- e 1 Chr. 29:20

unto yourselves, that ye love the LORD your God.

12 Else if ye do in any ^awise go back, and ^bcleave unto the remnant of these nations, *even* these that remain among you, and shall ^cmake marriages with them, and go in unto them, and they to you:

13 Know for a certainty that the LORD your God will ^ano more drive out *any of* these nations from before you; but they shall be snares and ^etraps unto you, and scourges in your sides, and thorns in your eyes, until ye perish from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you.

14 And, behold, this day *I am* going the way of all the ^fearth: and ye know in all your hearts and in all your souls, that not one thing hath ^gfailed of all the good things which the LORD your God spake concerning you; all are come to pass unto you, *and* not one thing hath failed thereof.

15 Therefore it shall come to pass, *that* as all good things are come upon you, which the LORD your God promised you; so shall the LORD bring upon you ^hall evil things, until he have destroyed you from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you.

16 When ye have transgressed the covenant of the LORD your God, which he commanded you, and have gone and served other gods, and bowed yourselves to them; then shall the ⁱanger of the LORD be kindled against you, and ye shall perish quickly from off the good land which he hath given unto you.

Joshua reviews Israel's history

24 And Joshua gathered all the tribes of Israel to Shechem, and ^jcalled for the elders of Israel, and for their heads, and for their

judges, and for their officers; and they presented themselves before God.

2 And Joshua said unto all the people, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, ^kYour fathers dwelt on the other side of the flood ^lin old time, *even* Terah, the father of Abraham, and the father of Nachor: and they served other gods.

3 ^mAnd I took your father Abraham from the other side of the ⁿflood, and led him throughout all the land of Canaan, and ^omultiplied his seed, and gave him ^pIsaac.

4 And I gave unto Isaac ^qJacob and Esau: and I gave unto Esau ^rmount Seir, to possess it; but Jacob and his children went down into ^sEgypt.

5 I sent Moses also and Aaron, and I plagued Egypt, according to that which I did among them: and afterward I brought you out.

6 And I brought your fathers out of Egypt: and ye came unto the ^tsea; and the Egyptians pursued after your fathers with chariots and horsemen unto the Red sea.

7 And when they cried unto the LORD, he put ^udarkness between you and the Egyptians, and brought the sea upon them, and covered them; and your eyes have seen what I have done in Egypt: and ^vye dwelt in the wilderness a long season.

8 And I brought you into the land of the ^wAmorites, which dwelt on the other side Jordan; and they fought with you: and I gave them into your hand, that ye might possess their land; and I destroyed them from before you.

9 Then ^xBalak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, arose and warred against ^yIsrael, and sent and called Balaam the son of Beor to curse you:

10 But I would not hearken unto Balaam; therefore he ^zblessed you

k Gen. 11:7-32

l Or of old

m Gen. 12:1

n Or river

o Gen. 15:5

p Gen. 12:3; 21:1-8

q Gen. 25:26

r Dt. 2:5

s Gen. 46:3,6-7

t Ex. 14:2-31

u Ex. 14:20

v Dt. 1:46

w Num. 21:21-35

x Num. 22:2-14

y *Israel* (history): vv. 1-33; Jud. 2:8. (Gen. 12:2; Rom. 11:26, note)

z Num. 24:10

a Or way

b Or cling. Dt. 7:3

c Ex. 34:16; Ps. 106:34-35

d Jud. 2:3

e Ex. 23:33

f 1 Ki. 2:2

g Josh. 21:45

h Lev. 26:14-39; Dt. 28:15-68

i Dt. 4:24-28

j Josh. 23:2

Shechem: *back, shoulder.* A prosperous city north of Jerusalem where Joshua renewed God's covenant with Israel.

24:2,3 the flood. That is, *the Euphrates.*

24:11 Hittites. Until the twentieth century the Hittites were unknown apart from the Bible. This once puzzling reference to them has, however, been illuminated by the

findings of archaeology. From Egyptian monuments (Tell el-Amarna Tablets) and the Assyrian texts, it has been shown that these were the Kheta or Hatti. Expeditions in the twentieth century have revealed that Boghaz-koi in Asia Minor (east of Ankara, Turkey) was the capital of the Hittite Empire. Periods of Hittite prominence: about 2000-1800 B.C. and about 1400-1200 B.C.

still: so I delivered you out of his hand.

11 And ^aye went over Jordan, and came unto Jericho: and the men of Jericho fought against you, ^bthe Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Girgashites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites; and I delivered them into your hand.

12 And I sent the ^chornet before you, which drave them out from before you, *even* the two kings of the Amorites; ^dbut not with thy sword, nor with thy bow.

13 And I have given you a land for which ye did not labour, and cities which ye built not, and ye dwell in them; of the vineyards and oliveyards which ye planted not do ye ^eeat.

"Choose you this day"

14 ¶ Now therefore ^ffear the LORD, and serve him in sincerity and in truth: and put away the gods which your fathers served on the other side of the ^gflood, and in Egypt; and serve ye the LORD.

15 And if it seem evil unto you to serve the LORD, ^hchoose you this day whom ye will serve; ⁱwhether the gods which your fathers served that *were* on the other side of the ^gflood, or the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: ^jbut as for me and my house, we will serve the LORD.

16 And the people answered and said, God forbid that we should forsake the LORD, to serve other gods;

17 For the LORD our God, he *it is* that brought us up and our fathers out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage, and which did those great signs in our sight, and preserved us in all the way wherein we went, and among all the people through whom we passed:

18 And the LORD drave out from before us all the people, even the Amorites which dwelt in the land:

^ktherefore will we also serve the LORD; for he *is* our God.

19 And Joshua said unto the people, Ye cannot serve the LORD: for he *is* an ^lholy God; he *is* a ^mjealous God; he will ⁿnot forgive your transgressions nor your sins.

20 ^oIf ye forsake the LORD, and serve ^pstrange gods, then he will turn and do you ^qhurt, and consume you, after that he hath done you good.

21 And the people said unto Joshua, Nay; but we will serve the LORD.

22 And Joshua said unto the people, Ye *are* witnesses against yourselves that ye have chosen you the LORD, to serve him. And they said, *We are* witnesses.

23 Now therefore ^rput away, *said* he, the ^sstrange gods which *are* among you, and ^tincline your heart unto the LORD God of Israel.

24 And the people ^usaid unto Joshua, The LORD our God will we serve, and his voice will we obey.

25 ^vSo Joshua made a covenant with the people that day, and set them a statute and an ordinance in Shechem.

26 ¶ And Joshua wrote these words in the book of the law of God, and took a great stone, and set it up ^wthere under an oak, that *was* by the sanctuary of the LORD.

27 And Joshua said unto all the people, Behold, ^xthis stone shall be a witness unto us; for it hath heard all the words of the LORD which he spake unto us: it shall be therefore a witness unto you, lest ye deny your God.

28 So Joshua let the people ^ydepart, every man unto his inheritance.

*Death of Joshua and Eleazar;
Joseph's bones buried*

29 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, that Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of the LORD, ^zdied, *being* an hundred and ten years old.

- k Ps. 116:16
- l Lev. 11:44-45; 19:2; 20:26
- m Ex. 20:5
- n Ex. 23:21
- o 1 Chr. 28:9; Ezra 8:22; Isa. 63:10; 65:11-12
- p Or foreign. See Josh. 23:2, note
- q Or harm
- r Gen. 35:2; Jud. 10:15-16; 1 Sam. 7:3; cp. 2 Cor. 6:16-18
- s Or foreign. See Josh. 23:2, note
- t 1 Ki. 8:58; Ps. 119:36; 141:4; cp. Jer. 25:4
- u Ex. 19:8; 24:3,7; Dt. 5:24-27
- v Ex. 24:8
- w Jud. 9:6
- x Josh. 22:27,34
- y Jud. 2:6-7
- z Jud. 2:8

- a Josh. 3:16-17
- b Ex. 23:23; Dt. 7:1
- c Ex. 23:28; Dt. 7:20
- d Ps. 44:3
- e Dt. 6:10-11
- f Dt. 10:12; 18:13; 1 Sam. 12:24
- g Or river
- h 1 Ki. 18:21
- i Ezek. 20:39; cp. Jn. 6:66-69
- j Gen. 18:19; Ps. 101:2; 1 Tim. 3:4-5

Jericho: *fragrant place.* The first city to be destroyed in the Promised Land. The Israelites captured the city by marching around it for seven days thus causing the walls to fall down.

24:14 *fear the LORD.* "The fear of the LORD" is an O.T. expression meaning *reverential trust*, including the hatred of evil.

24:14,15 *the flood.* That is, *the Euphrates.*

30 And they ^aburied him in the border of his inheritance in Timnath-serah, which *is* in mount Ephraim, on the north side of the hill of Gaash.

a Josh. 19:50; Jud. 2:9

b Or *outlived*

31 And Israel served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that ^boverlived Joshua, and which had known all the works of the LORD, that he had done for Israel.

c Gen. 50:25; Ex. 13:19; Heb. 11:22

32 ¶ And the ^cbones of Joseph,

which the children of Israel brought up out of Egypt, ^aburied they in Shechem, in a ^eparcel of ground which Jacob bought of the sons of Hamor the father of Shechem for an hundred pieces of silver: and it became the inheritance of the children of Joseph.

d See Acts 7:16, note

e Or *plot*. Gen. 33:19

f Ex. 7:23; 28:1; Num. 20:28; Josh. 14:1

g Josh. 22:13

33 And ^fEleazar the son of Aaron died; and they buried him in a hill *that pertained to* ^gPhinehas his son, which was given him in mount Ephraim.

THE BOOK OF JUDGES

Author:
Unknown

Theme:
Defeat and Deliverance

Date of writing:
11th Century B.C.

Background

Judges takes its title from the fact that it records the activities of twelve men and one woman, designated as judges and raised up by God to deliver Israel in times of declension and disunion after Joshua's death. No one was capable of such leadership as Joshua had exercised. The fourfold cycle so common in Israel's history (rebellion, retribution, repentance, and restoration) occurs repeatedly. Joshua is a book of victory; Judges is a book of defeat. Joshua, the leader, had died, but God remained. There was no necessity for defeat.

The judges were chosen from different tribes. Not all of them exercised jurisdiction over the entire territory of Israel; the influence of some was local. In a number of cases their periods of administration probably overlapped. See also 2:18, *note*.

Outline

The book may be divided into six major parts:

- I. Review of the Past, and Institution of the Office of Judge 1:1—3:4
 - A. State of Israel at the Death of Joshua 1:1—3
 - B. Judah's Victories 1:4—20
 - C. Incomplete Victories of Benjamin and Manasseh 1:21—3:6
 - D. Rebuke for Disobedience 2:1—9
 - E. Wicked New Generation 2:10—15
 - F. Raising up of Deliverers by God 2:16—19
 - G. Leaving of Canaanites to Test Israel 2:20—3:4
- II. Five Judges 3:5—5:31
- III. Gideon 6:1—9:57
 - A. Gideon's Appointment 6:1—24
 - B. Gideon's Life 6:25—8:35
 - C. Career of Gideon's Son, Abimelech 9:1—57
- IV. Six Judges 10:1—12:15
- V. Samson 13:1—16:31
 - A. Samson's Birth and Early Life 13:1—25
 - B. Slaying of the Lion and Samson's Riddle 14:1—20
 - C. Burning of the Philistines' Crops 15:1—8
 - D. Slaying of a Thousand Philistines 15:9—20
 - E. Samson's Moral Weakness 16:1—22
 - F. Samson's Death 16:23—31
- VI. Confusion in Israel 17:1—21:25
 - A. Religious Confusion 17:1—13
 - B. Incidents Involving the Danites 18:1—31
 - C. The Levite's Concubine: Moral Degradation 19:1—20:17
 - D. Civil War 20:18—21:25

I. Review of the Past, and Institution of the Office of Judge, 1:1-3:4

State of things at the death of Joshua (1:1-2:10)

1 Now after the ^adeath of Joshua it came to pass, that the children of Israel ^basked the LORD, saying, Who shall go up for us against the ^cCanaanites first, to fight against them?

2 And the LORD said, ^dJudah shall go up: behold, I have delivered the land into his hand.

3 And Judah said unto ^eSimeon his brother, Come up with me into my ^flot, that we may fight against the Canaanites; and I likewise will go with thee into thy ^glot. So Simeon went with him.

Judah's victories

4 And Judah went up; and the LORD delivered the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hand: and they slew of them in Bezek ten thousand men.

5 And they found Adoni-bezek in Bezek: and they fought against him, and they slew the Canaanites and the Perizzites.

6 But Adoni-bezek fled; and they pursued after him, and caught him, and cut off his thumbs and his great toes.

7 And Adoni-bezek said, Three-score and ten kings, having their thumbs and their great toes cut off, gathered ^htheir meat under my ⁱtable: as I have done, so God hath requited me. And they brought him to Jerusalem, and there he died.

8 Now the children of Judah had fought against ^jJerusalem, and had taken it, and smitten it with the edge of the sword, and set the city on fire.

9 ¶ And afterward the children of Judah went down to fight against the Canaanites, that dwelt in the mountain, and in the ^ksouth, and in the ^lvalley.

10 ^mAnd Judah went against the Canaanites that dwelt in ⁿHebron: (now the name of Hebron before was Kirjath-arba:) and they ^oslew Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai.

11 And from thence he went against the inhabitants of Debir: and the name of Debir before was Kirjath-sepher:

12 And ^pCaleb said, He that smiteth Kirjath-sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter ^qto wife.

13 And ^rOthniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother, took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter ^sto wife.

14 And it came to pass, when she came ^tto him, that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and she ^ulighted from off ^vher ass; and Caleb said unto her, What wilt thou?

15 And she said unto him, Give me a ^wblessing: for thou hast given me ^xa south land; give me also springs of water. And Caleb gave her the upper springs and the ^ywether springs.

16 ¶ And the children of the ^zKenite, Moses' father in law, went up out of the city of ^{aa}palm trees with the children of Judah into the wilderness of Judah, which ^{ab}lieth in

j Josh. 15:63; Jud. 1:21

k Or Negev

l Or Shephelah

m vv. 10-15, cp. Josh. 15:13-19

n Josh. 15:13

o Josh. 15:14

p Josh. 15:16

q Or in marriage

r Jud. 3:9

s Or in marriage

t Or alighted from

u Cp. 1 Ki. 9:16

v Or the Negev. See Gen. 12:9, note

w Or lower

x Num. 10:29-32; Jud. 4:11

y Dt. 34:3; Jud. 3:13

a Josh. 24:29

b Num. 27:21

c v. 27; Josh. 17:12; Jud. 3:1-6

d Gen. 49:8-9; Rev. 5:5

e Josh. 19:1

f Or allotment

g Or portion

h Or scraps of food

i Cp. Lk. 16:21

1:1 Most of the events recorded in Judges occurred between 1400 and 1100 B.C. There is little indication in the Bible for precise chronology of this book, so most of the dates are in round figures. Some of the judges were contemporaries, serving in different parts of the country.

1:6 cut off. "Eye for eye . . . hand for hand, foot for foot" (Ex. 21:24). As Adoni-bezek had done to seventy kings (v. 7), so divine retribution fell upon him (Lev. 24:19; compare Mt. 5:38-45).

1:9 south. Translates the Hebrew word *Negev*, which is based on a word meaning "to be dry." It is a geographical term which refers to a specific section of Palestine (e.g. Gen. 13:1) located between Debir and the Arabian Desert. It is an arid region most of the year. Since this area was south of the larger part of Israel, the word also came to be

used to denote that direction (compare Gen. 13:14; Dan. 8:4,9; 11:5, etc.). **valley.** The "valley" or *Shephelah* is a section of the Holy Land bounded on the north by the Valley of Ajalon, on the west by the Maritime Plain, on the east by the Central Plateau, and reaching to Beer-sheba in the south. It is characterized by low, rounded chalk hills divided by several broad valleys.

Achsah: *anklet.* Caleb's daughter who was won in marriage by Othniel.

Caleb: *a dog.* The spy of Israel from the tribe of Judah who was convinced the Israelites could conquer the Promised Land with God's help. Because of this confidence he was allowed to enter the Promised Land.

the south of ^aArad; and they went and dwelt among the people.

17 And Judah went with Simeon his brother, and they slew the Canaanites that inhabited Zephath, and utterly destroyed it. And the name of the city was called ^bHormah.

18 Also Judah took Gaza with the ^ccoast thereof, and Askelon with the ^ccoast thereof, and Ekron with the ^ccoast thereof.

19 And the LORD was with Judah; and he drove out *the inhabitants* of the mountain; but could not drive out the inhabitants of the valley, because they had ^dchariots of iron.

20 And they gave ^eHebron unto Caleb, as Moses said: and he expelled thence the ^fthree sons of Anak.

Incomplete victories of Benjamin and Manasseh

21 And the children of Benjamin did not drive out the Jebusites that inhabited ^gJerusalem; but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Benjamin in Jerusalem unto this day.

22 ¶ And the house of Joseph, they also went up against Beth-el: and the LORD was with them.

23 And the house of Joseph sent to ^hdescry Beth-el. (Now the name of the city before was ⁱLuz.)

24 And the spies saw a man come forth out of the city, and they said unto him, Shew us, we pray thee, the entrance into the city, and ^jwe will shew thee mercy.

25 And when he shewed them the entrance into the city, they smote the city with the edge of the sword; ^kbut they let go the man and all his family.

26 And the man went into the land of the Hittites, and built a city, and called the name thereof Luz: which ^lis the name thereof unto this day.

27 ¶ Neither did ^mManasseh drive out *the inhabitants* of Beth-

shean and her towns, nor ⁿTaanach and her towns, nor the inhabitants of ⁿDor and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Ibleam and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns: ^obut the Canaanites would dwell in that land.

28 And it came to pass, when Israel was strong, that they put the Canaanites to ^ptribute, and did not utterly drive them out.

29 ¶ Neither did ^qEphraim drive out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer; but the Canaanites dwelt in Gezer among them.

30 ¶ Neither did ^rZebulun drive out the inhabitants of Kitron, nor the inhabitants of Nahalol; but the Canaanites dwelt among them, and became ^stributaries.

31 ¶ Neither did ^tAsher drive out the inhabitants of Accho, nor the inhabitants of Zidon, nor of Ahlab, nor of Achzib, nor of Helbah, nor of Aphik, nor of Rehob:

32 But the Asherites dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: for they did not drive them out.

33 ¶ Neither did ^uNaphtali drive out the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh, nor the inhabitants of Beth-anath; but he dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: nevertheless the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh and of Beth-anath became ^vtributaries unto them.

34 And the Amorites forced the children of ^wDan into the mountain: for they would not ^xsuffer them to come down to the valley:

35 But the Amorites would dwell in mount Heres in Aijalon, and in Shaalbim: yet the hand of the house of Joseph prevailed, so that they became ^ytributaries.

36 And the ^zcoast of the Amorites was from the ^{aa}going up to Akrabbim, from the rock, and upward.

- m Josh. 21:25
- n Josh. 17:11
- o v. 1
- p Or forced labour. Josh. 17:13
- q Josh. 16:10
- r Josh. 19:10-16
- s Or subject to forced labour
- t Josh. 19:24-30
- u Josh. 19:32-39
- v Or subjects of forced labour
- w Cp. Josh. 19:47-48
- x Or allow
- y Or subjects of forced labour
- z Or border
- aa Or ascent. Josh. 15:3

- a Num. 21:1
- b Num. 21:3
- c Or border
- d Josh. 17:18
- e Josh. 14:9,14
- f v. 10; Josh. 15:14
- g v. 8; Josh. 15:63
- h Or spy out
- i Gen. 28:19
- j Cp. Josh. 2:12; 1 Sam. 30:15
- k Josh. 6:25
- l Josh. 17:11-13

1:26 Hittites. Until the twentieth century the Hittites were unknown apart from the Bible. This once puzzling reference to them has, however, been illuminated by the findings of archaeology. From Egyptian monuments (Tell el-Amarna Tablets) and the Assyrian texts, it has been

shown that these were the Kheta or Hatti. Expeditions in the twentieth century have revealed that Boghaz-koï in Asia Minor (east of Ankara, Turkey) was the capital of the Hittite Empire. Periods of Hittite prominence: about 2000-1800 B.C. and about 1400-1200 B.C.

Israel rebuked for disobedience

a *Angel of the LORD*: vv. 1-4; Jud. 5:23. (Gen. 16:7; Jud. 2:1, note)

b v. 5

c Ex. 20:2; Jud. 6:8-9

d Dt. 11:29

e Gen. 17:7-8; Ex. 23:20; Lev. 26:42-44; Dt. 7:9; Ps. 89:34

f Ex. 23:32

g Ex. 34:12-13

h Ps. 106:34

i Num. 33:55; Josh. 23:13

j Josh. 24:28

2 And an ^aangel of the LORD came up from Gilgal to ^bBochim, and said, ^cI made you to go up out of Egypt, and ^dhave brought you unto the land which I swear unto your fathers; and I ^esaid, I will never break my covenant with you.

2 And ye shall make ^fno league with the inhabitants of this land; ye shall throw down their ^galtars: ^hbut ye have not obeyed my voice: why have ye done this?

3 Wherefore I also said, I will not drive them out from before you; but they shall be *as thorns* in your sides, and their gods shall be a snare unto ⁱyou.

4 And it came to pass, when the angel of the LORD spake these words unto all the children of Israel, that the people lifted up their voice, and wept.

5 And they called the name of that place Bochim: and they sacrificed there unto the LORD.

6 ¶ And when Joshua had let the people ^jgo, the children of Israel

went every man unto his inheritance to possess the land.

7 And the people served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that outlived Joshua, who had seen all the great works of the LORD, that he did for Israel.

8 And ^kJoshua the son of Nun, the servant of the LORD, died, *being* an hundred and ten years old.

9 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in Timnath-heres, in the ^lmount of Ephraim, on the north side of the hill Gaash.

Wicked new generation

10 And also all that generation were gathered unto their fathers: and there arose another generation after them, which ^mknew not the LORD, nor yet the works which he had done for Israel.

11 ¶ And the children of Israel did ⁿevil in the sight of the LORD, and served ^oBaalim:

12 And they ^pforsook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them out of the land of Egypt, and

k *Israel (history)*: vv. 8-18; 1 Sam. 8:1. (Gen. 12:2; Rom. 11:26, note)

l *Or hill country*

m Cp. Dt. 6:6-25; 1 Sam. 2:12

n Jud. 3:7,12; 4:1; 6:1

o Jud. 3:7; 8:33

p Dt. 13:6; Jud. 8:33; 10:6

2:5 **Bochim**. Literally *weepers*.

2:9 **Timnath-heres**. Or *Timnath-serah*, Josh. 19:50.

Baal [pl. **Baalim**]: *lord*. A pagan god of the Moabites and Canaanites.

2:1

THE ANGEL OF THE LORD, SUMMARY

This particular angel, as distinguished in Scripture from all others, is often referred to in the O.T. (compare Gen. 16:9; 22:11; 48:16; Ex. 3:2; 14:19; Num. 22:22; Jud. 2:4; 6:11; 13:3; 2 Ki. 19:35; Isa. 63:9; Zech. 1:12; 12:8).

(1) He is named "the angel of the LORD [*Jehovah*]" (Gen. 16:7), "the angel of God" (Gen. 21:17), "the angel of his [God's] presence" (Isa. 63:9), and probably "the messenger [angel] of the covenant" (Mal. 3:1).

(2) He is clearly identified with the LORD Himself in His self-manifestation to men. In Gen. 31:11-13 the Angel said to Jacob, "I am the God of Beth-el." In Ex. 3:2-6 the same angel said to Moses, "I am the God of thy father, the God of Abraham."

(3) Divine attributes and prerogatives are ascribed to this angel. He said to Hagar, "I will multiply thy seed exceedingly, that it shall not be numbered for multitude" (Gen. 16:10), and Hagar spoke of Him as the all-seeing God (v. 13). Jacob referred to him as "the Angel which redeemed me from all evil" (Gen. 48:16). The place where this angel appeared was holy ground and he was to be worshipped (Ex. 3:5-6), whereas worship is sternly forbidden in the case of ordinary angels (Rev. 22:8-9). The angel of the LORD was the keeper of Israel, and His voice had to be obeyed, for the name of God was in Him (Ex. 23:20-23).

(4) In the light of N.T. revelation, this O.T. angel may properly be identified with the pre-incarnate Son of God. In Jud. 13:18 the angel referred to his name as "secret" or literally, "wonderful," and Isa. 9:6 gives this name to the predicted Messiah of Israel. Malachi affirmed that "the Lord" who would "suddenly come to his temple" would also be "the messenger [angel] of the covenant" (3:1). The identification of this Angel with our Lord harmonizes with His distinctive function in relation to the Godhead, for He is the eternal Word through whom the invisible God speaks and manifests Himself (Jn. 1:1,18).

It is significant that in the N.T. there is no further reference to the angel of the LORD. The Greek definite article is used only to identify some ordinary angel previously mentioned in the context. See Mt. 1:20, where the article is absent in the Greek, and 1:24, where it properly occurs as referring back to v. 20.

followed other gods, of the gods of the people that *were* round about them, and bowed themselves unto them, and provoked the LORD to anger.

13 And they forsook the LORD, and served ^aBaal and Ashtaroth.

14 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was ^bhot against Israel, and he ^cdelivered them into the hands of spoilers that spoiled them, and he ^asold them into the hands of their enemies round about, so that they could not any longer stand before their enemies.

15 Whithersoever they went out, the hand of the LORD was against them for evil, as the LORD had said, and as the LORD had ^esworn unto them; and they were greatly distressed.

God raises up deliverers

16 ¶ Nevertheless the LORD raised up ^fjudges, which ^gdelivered them out of the hand of those that spoiled them.

17 And yet they would not hearken unto their judges, but they ^hwent a whoring after other gods, and bowed themselves unto them: they turned quickly out of the way ⁱwhich their fathers walked in, obeying the commandments of the LORD; *but* they did not so.

18 And when the LORD raised them up judges, then the LORD was with the judge, and delivered them out of the hand of their enemies all the days of the judge: for it ^jrepented the LORD because of their groanings by reason of them that oppressed them and vexed them.

19 And it came to pass, when the judge was dead, *that* they returned, and corrupted *themselves* more than their fathers, in following other gods to serve them, and to bow

down unto them; they ceased not from their own doings, nor from their stubborn way.

Canaanites left to test Israel

20 ¶ ^kAnd the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel; and he said, Because that this people hath ^ltransgressed my covenant which I commanded their fathers, and have not hearkened unto my voice;

21 I also will not henceforth drive out any from before them of the nations which Joshua ^mleft when he died:

22 That through them I may ⁿprove Israel, whether they will keep the way of the LORD to walk therein, as their fathers did keep *it*, or not.

23 Therefore the LORD left those nations, without driving them out hastily; neither delivered he them into the hand of Joshua.

Idolatry brings servitude

3 Now these *are* the nations which the LORD left, to ^oprove Israel by them, *even* as many of *Israel* as had ^pnot known all the wars of Canaan;

2 Only that the generations of the children of Israel might know, to teach them war, at the least such as before knew nothing thereof;

3 *Namely*, ^qfive lords of the Philistines, and all the Canaanites, and the Sidonians, and the Hivites that dwelt in mount Lebanon, from mount Baal-hermon ^runto the entering in of Hamath.

4 And they were to ^rprove Israel by them, to know whether they would hearken unto the commandments of the LORD, which he commanded their fathers by the hand of Moses.

a Jud. 10:6

b Dt. 31:17; Ps. 106:41

c 2 Ki. 17:20

d Dt. 28:25; 32:30

e Lev. 26:14-26; Dt. 28:15-68

f Kingdom (O.T.): vv. 16-18; 1 Sam. 8:1 (Gen. 1:26; Zech. 12:8, note)

g Ps. 106:43-45

h Or played the harlot with

i v. 7

j See Zech. 8:14, note

k v. 14

l Josh. 23:16

m Josh. 23:4,13

n Or test. Ex. 15:25; 20:20

o Cp. Ex. 13:17

p Josh. 13:3

q Or as far as the entrance. Josh. 13:5

r Or test. See 2:22, note

2:13 Ashtaroth. The plural of Ashtoreth (1 Ki. 11:5). These were figures of Ashtoreth, the equivalent of the Phoenician goddess of fertility, Astarte (see Dt. 16:21, note), which were worshipped as idols during times of spiritual declension in Israel (Jud. 10:6; 1 Sam. 7:3-4; 12:10; 31:10; 1 Ki. 11:5,33; 2 Ki. 23:13).

2:18 judges. The judges were tribesmen in Israel upon whom the LORD laid the burden of Israel's apostate and oppressed state. They were people raised up by God, the

theocratic King, to represent Him in the nation. They were patriots and religious reformers because national security and prosperity were inseparably connected with loyalty and obedience to the LORD. **repented.** Literally *relented*.

2:22 prove. Or *test*. This does not mean that God did not "know" what was in the hearts of men. The knowledge here is something that is to be demonstrated by testing men in moral experience. See the connection between the two verbs: "to . . . prove you, to know . . ."

II. Five Judges, 3:5-5:31

5 ¶ And the children of Israel dwelt among the Canaanites, ^aHitites, and Amorites, and Perizzites, and Hivites, and Jebusites:

6 ^bAnd they took their daughters to be their wives, and gave their daughters to their sons, and served their gods.

7 And the children of Israel did ^cevil in the sight of the LORD, and ^dforgot the LORD their God, and ^eserved Baalim and the ^fgroves.

Othniel, the first judge, defeats Mesopotamia

8 ¶ Therefore the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he ^gsold them into the hand of Chushan-rishathaim king of Mesopotamia: and the children of Israel served Chushan-rishathaim eight years.

9 And when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, the LORD ^hraised up a deliverer to the children of Israel, who delivered them, ⁱeven ^jOthniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother.

10 And the ^kSpirit of the LORD came upon him, and he judged Israel, and went out to war: and the

LORD delivered Chushan-rishathaim king of Mesopotamia into his hand; and his hand prevailed against Chushan-rishathaim.

11 And the land had ^lrest forty years. And Othniel the son of Kenaz died.

Ehud, the second judge, delivers from Moab

12 ¶ And the children of Israel did ^mevil again in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD strengthened Eglon the king of Moab against Israel, because they had done evil in the sight of the ⁿLORD.

13 And he gathered unto him the children of Ammon and Amalek, and went and smote Israel, and possessed the ^ocity of palm trees.

14 So the children of Israel served Eglon the king of Moab ^peighteen years.

15 But when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised them up a deliverer, Ehud the son of Gera, a Benjamite, a man ^qleft-handed: and by him the children of Israel sent ^ra present unto Eglon the king of Moab.

16 But Ehud made him a dagger which had two edges, of a ^scubeit

- a See 2 Ki. 7:6, note
- b Ex. 34:15-16; Dt. 7:3-4; Josh. 23:12
- c Jud. 2:11
- d Dt. 4:9; 32:18
- e Jud. 2:11,13
- f Or idols.
- g Dt. 32:30; Jud. 2:14
- h Jud. 2:16
- i Jud. 1:13
- j Holy Spirit (O.T.): v. 10; Jud. 6:34. (Gen. 1:2; Zech. 12:10, note)

- k Cp. Josh. 14:15
- l Jud. 2:11,14; cp. v. 7
- m Cp. 2 Ki. 5:1; Isa. 10:5,6; 45:1-6
- n Dt. 34:3; Jud. 1:16; 2 Chr. 28:15
- o Cp. v. 8; 4:3
- p Jud. 20:16
- q Or tribute
- r See Measures and Weights (O.T.), 2 Chr. 2:10, note

3:7 Groves, like high places, have been associated with idolatrous worship from time immemorial. The Hebrew *asherah*, rendered "groves" in the KJV, means also the idol enshrined there (Dt. 16:21). This idol seems often to have been a sacred tree, the figure of which is constantly found on Assyrian monuments. In apostate Israel, however, such places were associated with every form of idolatry (e.g., 2 Ki. 17:16-17). See also "high places" (1 Ki. 3:2, note), and "Ashteroth" (Jud. 2:13, note).

3:9 deliverer. Literally *saviour*.

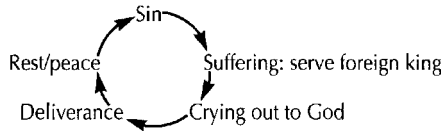
Othniel: *powerful man of God*. The first judge of Israel after Joshua died. He won the right to marry Caleb's daughter Achsah after recapturing Debir.

3:13 Ammon. Descendants of Lot. **Amalek**. Descendants of Esau. Dt. 25:17,19.

Ehud: *joined together*. A judge of Israel who delivered the Israelites from the oppression of the Moabites and who killed King Eglon.

3:7

CYCLE OF ISRAEL'S ACTIONS



Throughout the time of the judges, the Israelites followed a regular pattern. They sinned by breaking God's Law and worshipping the gods of the Canaanites. God then punished them by sending an enemy to fight them and forcing them to serve a foreign king. When the Israelites finally repented of their wrongdoing, God sent deliverance in the form of a judge who would subdue their enemy. Then for a time, peace and rest would rule the land, until the people fell back into their heathen ways.

length; and he did gird it under his raiment upon his right thigh.

17 And he brought the ^apresent unto Eglon king of Moab: and Eglon was a very fat man.

18 And when he had ^bmade an end to offer the present, he sent away the people that bare the ^apresent.

19 But he himself turned ^cagain from the quarries that were by Gilgal, and said, I have a secret errand unto thee, O king: who said, Keep silence. And all that stood by him went out from him.

20 And Ehud came unto him; and he was sitting in a summer parlour, which he had for himself alone. And Ehud said, I have a message from God unto thee. And he arose out of *his* seat.

21 And Ehud put forth his left hand, and took the dagger from his right thigh, and thrust it into his belly:

22 And the ^dhaft also went in after the blade; and the fat closed upon the blade, so that he could not draw the dagger out of his belly; and the dirt came out.

23 Then Ehud went forth through the porch, and shut the doors of the parlour upon him, and locked them.

24 When he was gone out, his servants came; and when they saw that, behold, the doors of the parlour were locked, they said, Surely he ^ecovereth his feet in his summer chamber.

25 And they tarried till they were ^fashamed: and, behold, he opened not the doors of the parlour; therefore they took a key, and opened *them*: and, behold, their lord was fallen down dead on the earth.

26 And Ehud escaped while they tarried, and passed beyond the quarries, and escaped unto Seirath.

27 And it came to pass, when he was come, that he ^gblew a trumpet in the ^hmountain of Ephraim, and the children of Israel went down with him from the mount, and he before them.

28 And he said unto them, Follow after me: for the LORD hath delivered your enemies the Moabites into your hand. And they went down after him, and took the ⁱfords of Jordan toward Moab, and ^jsuffered not a man to pass over.

29 And they slew of Moab at that time about ten thousand men, all ^klusty, and all men of valour; and there escaped not a man.

30 So Moab was subdued that day under the hand of Israel. And the land had rest fourscore years.

Shamgar, the third judge, delivers from Philistines

31 ¶ And after him was ^lShamgar the son of Anath, which slew of the Philistines six hundred men with an ox goad: and he also delivered Israel.

Deborah, Barak, the fourth and fifth judges, deliver from Canaanites

4 ^magain did ⁿevil in the sight of the LORD, when Ehud was dead.

2 And the LORD sold them into the hand of ^oJabin king of Canaan, that reigned in Hazor; the captain of whose host was Sisera, which dwelt in ^pHarosheth of the ^qGentiles.

3 And the children of Israel cried unto the LORD: for he had nine hundred ^rchariots of iron; and ^stwenty years he mightily oppressed the children of Israel.

4 ¶ And Deborah, a prophetess, the wife of Lapidoth, she judged Israel at that time.

5 And she dwelt under the palm tree of ^tDeborah between Ramah

g Jud. 6:34

h Or hill country

i Jud. 2:7; 7:24; 12:5

j Or permitted

k Or healthy

l Jud. 5:6

m Jud. 2:19

n Jud. 2:11

o Cp. Josh. 11:1,12

p vv. 13,16

q Or nations

r Dt. 20:1; Jud. 1:19

s Cp. Jud. 3:8,14

t Gen. 35:8

a Or tribute

b Or finished offering the tribute

c Or back at

d Or hilt

e 1 Sam. 24:3

f 2 Ki. 2:17; 8:11

Shamgar: destroyer. A judge of Israel who delivered them from the Philistines, killing 600 of the enemy with an ox goad.

3:31 ox goad. Observe seven illustrations of 1 Cor. 1:27: (1) ox goad (v. 31); (2) nail (4:21); (3) trumpets; (4) pitchers; (5) lamps (7:20); (6) millstone (9:53); (7) jawbone of an ass (15:15).

4:2 sold them. Jud. 2:14; compare Jud. 3:8; 1 Sam. 12:9. It seems to concern only north Israel.

Deborah: bee. A prophetess and judge of Israel who encouraged Barak. Together they defeated Sisera and delivered Israel from the oppression of the Canaanites.

and Beth-el in mount Ephraim: and the children of Israel came up to her for judgment.

6 And she sent and called ^aBarak the son of Abinoam out of ^bKedesh-naphtali, and said unto him, Hath not the LORD God of Israel commanded, *saying*, Go and draw toward mount ^cTabor, and take with thee ten thousand men of the children of Naphtali and of the children of Zebulun?

7 And ^dI will draw unto thee to the river Kishon Sisera, the captain of Jabin's army, with his chariots and his multitude; and I will deliver him into thine hand.

8 And Barak said unto her, If thou wilt go with me, then I will go: but if thou wilt not go with me, *then* I will not go.

9 And she said, I will surely go with thee: notwithstanding the journey that thou takest shall not be for thine honour; for the LORD shall sell Sisera into the hand of a ^ewoman. And Deborah arose, and went with Barak to Kedesh.

10 ¶ And Barak called ^fZebulun and Naphtali to Kedesh; and he went up with ten thousand men at his feet: ^gand Deborah went up with him.

11 Now Heber the ^hKenite, *which was* of the children of Hobab the father in law of Moses, had ⁱsevered himself from the Kenites, and pitched his tent ^junto the plain of ^kZaanaim, which *is* by Kedesh.

Sisera's defeat and death

12 And they shewed Sisera that Barak the son of Abinoam was gone up to mount Tabor.

13 And Sisera gathered together all his chariots, *even* ^lnine hundred chariots of iron, and all the people that *were* with him, from Harosheth

of the ^mGentiles unto the river of Kishon.

14 And Deborah said unto Barak, Up; for this *is* the day in which the LORD hath delivered Sisera into thine hand: is not the LORD gone out ⁿbefore thee? So Barak went down from mount Tabor, and ten thousand men after him.

15 And the ^oLORD ^pdiscomfited Sisera, and all *his* chariots, and all *his* host, with the edge of the sword before Barak; so that Sisera ^qlighted down off *his* chariot, and fled away on his feet.

16 But Barak pursued after the chariots, and after the host, unto Harosheth of the ^mGentiles: and all the host of Sisera fell upon the edge of the sword; *and* there was not a man ^rleft.

17 Howbeit Sisera fled away on his feet to the tent of ^sJael the wife of Heber the Kenite: for *there was* peace between Jabin the king of Hazor and the house of Heber the Kenite.

18 ¶ And Jael went out to meet Sisera, and said unto him, Turn in, my lord, turn in to me; fear not. And when he had turned in unto her into the tent, she covered him with a mantle.

19 And he said unto her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water to drink; for I am thirsty. And she opened a ^tbottle of milk, and gave him drink, and covered him.

20 Again he said unto her, Stand in the door of the tent, and it shall be, when any man doth come and enquire of thee, and say, Is there any man here? that thou shalt say, No.

21 Then Jael Heber's wife took a nail of the tent, and took an hammer in her hand, and went softly unto him, and smote the nail into his temples, and fastened it into the

a Heb. 11:32

b Josh. 21:32

c Jud. 8:18

d Ps. 83:9; cp. Ex. 14:4

e vv. 18,21

f Jud. 5:18

g v. 14; cp. Dt. 20:1

h Jud. 1:16

i Or separated

j Or as far as the oak

k Josh. 19:33

l v. 3

m Or nations

n Dt. 31:3

o Dt. 7:23; cp. Josh. 10:10

p Or routed

q Or alighted from

r Ex. 14:28; Ps. 83:9

s Jud. 5:6

t Jud. 5:25

u Or skin

Barak: *thunderbolt, lightning.* A general of the Israelite army who defeated Sisera, with the support of Deborah.

Sisera: *binding in chains.* Commander of the army that opposed Israel. Defeated by Deborah and Barak and killed by Jael while he slept.

4:13 gathered. Literally *gathered by cry, or proclamation.*

4:15 discomfited Sisera. A hint of what led to Sisera's defeat is given in 5:21-22. God sent heavy cloudbursts; the Kishon rose, overflowing the plain. Sisera's horses and chariots became mired in the mud, so he fled on foot (v. 17).

Jael: *wild she-goat.* A Kenite woman who pretended to offer Sisera (the enemy) hospitality, but killed him while he slept.

ground: for he was fast asleep and weary. So he ^adied.

22 And, behold, as Barak pursued Sisera, Jael came out to meet him, and said unto him, Come, and I will shew thee the man whom thou seekest. And when he came into her tent, behold, Sisera lay dead, and the nail was in his temples.

23 So God subdued on that day Jabin the king of Canaan before the children of Israel.

24 And the hand of the children of Israel prospered, and prevailed against Jabin the king of Canaan, until they had destroyed Jabin king of Canaan.

Song of Deborah and Barak

5 ^bThen sang ^cDeborah and Barak the son of Abinoam on that day, saying,

2 Praise ye the LORD for the avenging of Israel, when the people ^dwillingly offered themselves.

3 Hear, O ye kings; give ear, O ye princes; I, *even* ^eI, will sing unto the LORD; I will sing *praise* to the LORD God of Israel.

4 ^fLORD, when thou wentest out of ^gSeir, when thou marchedst out of the field of Edom, ^hthe earth trembled, and the heavens dropped, the clouds also dropped water.

5 The mountains melted from before the LORD, *even* ⁱthat Sinai from before the LORD God of Israel.

6 In the days of ^jShamgar the son of Anath, in the days of ^kJael, the highways were unoccupied, and the travellers walked through byways.

7 *The inhabitants of* the villages ceased, they ceased in Israel, until that I Deborah arose, that I arose a mother in Israel.

8 They chose ^lnew gods; then was war in the gates: was there a shield or spear seen among forty thousand in Israel?

9 My heart *is* toward the governors of Israel, that offered themselves ^mwillingly among the people. Bless ye the LORD.

10 Speak, ye that ride on white

ⁿasses, ye that sit in judgment, and walk by the way.

11 *They that are delivered* from the noise of archers in the places of drawing water, there shall they rehearse the righteous acts of the LORD, *even* the righteous acts *toward the inhabitants* of his villages in Israel: then shall the people of the LORD go ^odown to the gates.

12 ^pAwake, awake, Deborah: awake, awake, utter a song: arise, Barak, and lead thy captivity captive, thou son of Abinoam.

13 Then he made him that remaineth have dominion over the nobles among the people: the LORD made me have dominion over the mighty.

14 Out of Ephraim *was there* a root of them against ^qAmalek; after thee, Benjamin, among thy people; out of Machir came down governors, and out of Zebulun they that handle the pen of the writer.

15 And the princes of Issachar *were* with Deborah; even Issachar, and also Barak: he was sent on foot into the valley. For the divisions of Reuben *there were* great thoughts of heart.

16 Why abodest thou among ^rthe sheepfolds, to hear the bleatings of the flocks? For the divisions of Reuben *there were* great searchings of heart.

17 ^sGilead abode beyond Jordan: and why did Dan remain in ships? ^tAsher continued on the sea shore, and abode in his ^ubreaches.

18 ^vZebulun and Naphtali *were* a people *that* jeopardated their lives unto the death in the high places of the field.

19 ^wThe kings came *and* fought, then fought the kings of Canaan in ^xTaanach by the waters of Megiddo; they took no ^ygain of money.

20 They fought from heaven; the ^zstars in their courses fought against Sisera.

21 The river of ^{aa}Kishon swept them away, that ancient river, the

a Jud. 5:24-27

b vv. 1-31; cp. Ex. 15:1-19; Ps. 18, inscription; Rev. 15:3-4

c Jud. 4:4

d Ps. 110:3; cp. 2 Chr. 17:16

e Ps. 27:6

f vv. 4-5; cp. Ps. 68:7-8

g Dt. 33:2

h Ps. 68:8

i Or distant

j Jud. 3:31

k Jud. 4:17

l Dt. 32:17

m v. 2

n Jud. 10:4; 12:14

o v. 8

p Ps. 57:8

q Jud. 3:13

r Num. 32:1

s Josh. 22:9

t Josh. 19:29, 31

u Or creeks

v Jud. 4:6,10

w Jud. 4:13

x Jud. 1:27

y v. 30

z Cp. Josh. 10:11-12

aa Jud. 4:7

5:5 melted. Literally *flowed*. Ex. 19:18; Ps. 68:8; 97:5; Isa. 64:3.

5:11 righteous acts. Literally *righteousnesses*. 1 Sam.

12:7; Mic. 6:5.

5:12 lead. That is, *lead away your captives*. Ps. 68:18; Eph. 4:8.

river Kishon. O my soul, thou hast trodden down strength.

22 Then were the horsehoofs broken by the means of the pransings, the pransings of their mighty ones.

23 Curse ye Meroz, said the ^aangel of the LORD, curse ye bitterly the inhabitants thereof; because they came not to the help of the LORD, to the help of the LORD against the mighty.

24 Blessed above women shall Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite be, blessed shall she be above women in the tent.

25 He asked water, *and* she gave *him* milk; she brought forth butter in a lordly dish.

26 She put her hand to the nail, and her right hand to the workmen's hammer; and with the hammer she smote Sisera, she smote off his head, when she had pierced and stricken through his temples.

27 At her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay down: at her feet he bowed, he fell: where he bowed, there he fell down ^bdead.

28 The mother of Sisera looked out at a window, and ^ccried through the lattice, Why is his chariot so long in coming? why tarry the wheels of his chariots?

29 Her wise ladies answered her, yea, she returned answer to herself,

30 Have they not sped? have they *not* divided the ^dprey; to every man a ^edamsel *or* two; to Sisera a prey of ^fdivers colours, a ^dprey of

^fdivers colours of needlework, of ^fdivers colours of needlework on both sides, ^gmeet for the necks of *them that take* the spoil?

31 So let all thine enemies ^hperish, O LORD: but *let* them that love him *be* ⁱas the ^jsun when he goeth forth in his ^kmight. And the land had rest forty years.

III. Gideon, 6:1—9:57

Israel sins; Midian oppresses

6 And the children of Israel did ⁱevil in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD delivered them into the hand of ^mMidian seven years.

2 And the hand of Midian prevailed against Israel: *and* because of the Midianites the children of Israel made them the dens which *are* in the mountains, and ⁿcaves, and strong holds.

3 And *so* it was, when Israel had sown, that the Midianites came up, and the Amalekites, and the ^ochildren of the east, even they came up against them;

4 And they encamped against them, and ^pdestroyed the increase of the earth, till thou come unto Gaza, and left no sustenance for Israel, neither sheep, nor ox, nor ^qass.

5 For they came up with their cattle and their tents, and they came as ^rgrasshoppers for multitude; *for* both they and their camels were without number: and they entered into the land to destroy it.

6 And Israel was greatly impover-

g Or suitable

h Ps. 92:9

i 2 Sam. 23:4

j Ps. 19:4; 37:6; 89:36-37

k Ps. 19:5

l Jud. 2:11

m Num. 22:4; 25:15-18; 31:1-3

n 1 Sam. 13:6

o Jud. 7:12

p Lev. 26:16

q Dt. 28:31

r Jud. 7:12

a Angel of the LORD: vv. 23-31; Jud. 6:11. (Gen. 16:7; Jud. 2:1, note)

b Jud. 4:18-21

c Prov. 7:6

d Or spoil. Ex. 15:9

e Jud. 4:21

f Or dyed garments

5:29 answer. Literally *her words*.

5:19

BRIEF HISTORY OF MEGIDDO

This strongly fortified elevation, on the northern side of the great plains of Jezreel, was one of a chain of cities that remained unconquered during the period of the judges (e.g. Josh. 17:11; Jud. 1:27). Later Solomon's huge stables were built here. The famous battle between the Syrian states and the Egyptians under Thutmose III (c. 1500 B.C.) took place at Megiddo. This is recorded in ancient literature in such detail as to provide the starting point for the history of military science.

Megiddo commanded the pass between the plains of Jezreel and Sharon, and for this reason was the scene of several battles recorded in the Scriptures:

(1) Deborah's victory (Jud. 4:10-24);

(2) Gideon's victory (Jud. 6:33; compare 7:1-25);

(3) Saul's defeat (1 Sam. 31:1; compare 29:1); and

(4) the death of King Josiah in battle with Pharaoh Necho (2 Ki. 23:28-30; 2 Chr. 35:20-24).

The last great battle of this age will be fought here at Armageddon (Rev. 16:12-16; 17:14; see Rev. 19:17, note).

ished because of the Midianites; and the children of Israel ^acried unto the LORD.

7 ¶ And it came to pass, when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD because of the Midianites,

8 That the LORD sent a ^bprophet unto the children of Israel, ^cwhich said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I brought you up from Egypt, and brought you forth out of the ^dhouse of bondage;

9 And I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all that oppressed you, and drave them out from before you, and gave you their land;

10 And I said unto you, I *am* the LORD your God; fear not the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but ye have not obeyed my ^evoice.

Gideon appointed the sixth judge

11 ¶ And there came an ^fangel of the LORD, and sat under an oak which *was* in Ophrah, that *pertained* unto Joash the ^gAbi-ezrite: and his son ^hGideon threshed wheat by the winepress, to hide *it* from the Midianites.

12 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto him, and said unto him, The LORD *is* with thee, thou mighty man of valour.

13 And Gideon said unto him, Oh my Lord, ⁱif the LORD be with us, why then is all this befallen us? and where *be* all his miracles which our fathers ^jtold us of, saying, Did not the LORD bring us up from Egypt? but now the LORD ^khath forsaken us, and delivered us into the hands of the Midianites.

14 And the LORD looked upon him, and said, Go in this thy might, and thou shalt save Israel from the hand of the Midianites: have not I sent ^lthee?

15 And he said unto him, Oh my Lord, wherewith shall ^mI save Israel? behold, my family *is* poor in Manasseh, and I *am* the ⁿleast in my father's house.

16 And the LORD said unto him, Surely I will be with ^othee, and thou shalt smite the Midianites as one man.

17 And he said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, then shew me a ^psign that thou talkest with me.

18 ¶Depart not hence, I pray thee, until I come unto thee, and bring forth my present, and set *it* before thee. And he said, I will tarry until thou come again.

19 ¶ And Gideon went in, and ^rmade ready a kid, and unleavened cakes of an ^sephah of flour: the flesh he put in a basket, and he put the broth in a pot, and brought *it* out unto him under the oak, and presented *it*.

20 And the ^tangel of God said unto him, Take the flesh and the unleavened cakes, and lay *them* upon this ^urock, and ^vpour out the broth. And he did so.

21 ¶ Then the angel of the LORD put forth the end of the ^wstaff that *was* in his hand, and touched the flesh and the unleavened cakes; and there rose up ^xfire out of the rock, and consumed the flesh and the un-

o Ex. 3:12; Josh. 1:5
p v. 37; cp. Isa. 38:7-8
q Cp. Gen. 19:1-3; Jud. 13:15
r Gen. 18:6-8
s See Measures and Weights (O.T.), 2 Chr. 2:10, note
t Jud. 13:19
u Cp. 1 Ki. 18:33-34
v Cp. Mk. 6:8
w Lev. 9:24

a Ps. 50:15; Hos. 5:15
b Cp. 1 Sam. 2:27
c Jud. 2:1
d Josh. 24:17
e Jud. 2:1-2
f Angel of the LORD: vv. 11-24; Jud. 13:3. (Gen. 16:7; Jud. 2:1, note)
g Josh. 17:2
h Jud. 7:1; Heb. 11:32
i Cp. Gen. 25:22; Ps. 44:9-25
j Josh. 4:6,21
k Dt. 31:17; Ps. 44:9
l Josh. 1:9
m Cp. Ex. 3:11
n Cp. 1 Sam. 9:21

6:15 RESISTING GOD'S CALL

More often than not, when God called people into His service, they resisted by coming up with a lot of excuses. This practice of resistance was true even of the strongest and best leaders in the Bible.

Character	Resistance	Reference
Moses	"Who am I?"	Exodus 3:11
Moses	"I don't know who You are."	Exodus 3:13
Moses	"No one will believe me or listen to me."	Exodus 4:1
Moses	"I'm not a good speaker."	Exodus 4:10
Moses	"Send someone else."	Exodus 4:13
Gideon	"I'm a nobody."	Judges 6:15
Saul	Hid in the baggage	1 Samuel 10:22
Solomon	"I am a little child."	1 Kings 3:7
Jeremiah	"I don't know how to speak."	Jeremiah 1:6
Jeremiah	"I'm only a child."	Jeremiah 1:6
Jonah	Said nothing; ran away	Jonah 1:2
Jonah	When he complied he was angry	Jonah 4:1

In contrast note the responses of Isaiah and Mary. When Isaiah was called he replied, "Here am I; send me" (Isaiah 6:8). Mary said, "Behold the handmaid of the Lord; be it unto me according to thy word" (Luke 1:38).

Gideon: *one who cuts down.* A judge of Israel who delivered the people from the oppression of the Midianites.

leavened cakes. Then the angel of the LORD departed out of his sight.

22 And when Gideon ^aperceived that he *was* an angel of the LORD, Gideon said, Alas, O Lord GOD! for because I have seen an angel of the LORD ^bface to face.

23 And the LORD said unto him, Peace *be* unto thee; fear not: thou shalt not die.

24 Then Gideon built an altar there unto the LORD, and called it *c*Jehovah-shalom: unto this day it *is* yet in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites.

*Gideon repudiates Baal;
calls Israel to arms*

25 ¶ And it came to pass the same night, that the LORD said unto him, Take thy father's young bullock, even the second bullock of seven years old, and ^dthrow down the altar of ^eBaal that thy father hath, and cut down the ^fgrove that *is* by it:

26 And build an altar unto the LORD thy God upon the top of this rock, in the ordered place, and take the second bullock, and offer a burnt-sacrifice with the wood of the ^fgrove which thou shalt cut down.

27 Then Gideon took ten men of his servants, and did as the LORD had said unto him: and so it was, because he feared his father's household, and the men of the city, that he could not do *it* by day, that he *did it* by night.

28 ¶ And when the men of the city arose early in the morning, behold, the altar of Baal was cast down, and the ^fgrove was cut down that *was* by it, and the second bullock was offered upon the altar *that* *was* built.

29 And they said one to another, Who hath done this thing? And when they enquired and asked, they said, Gideon the son of Joash hath done this thing.

30 Then the men of the city said unto Joash, Bring out thy son, that

he may *die*: because he hath cast down the altar of Baal, and because he hath cut down the ^hgrove that *was* by it.

31 And Joash said unto all that stood against him, Will ye plead for Baal? will ye save him? he that will plead for him, let him be put to death whilst *it is yet* morning: if he *be* a god, let him plead for himself, because *one* hath cast down his altar.

32 Therefore on that day he called him Jerubbaal, saying, Let Baal plead against him, because he hath thrown down his altar.

33 ¶ Then all the Midianites and the Amalekites and the children of the east were gathered together, and went over, and ⁱpitched in the ^kvalley of Jezreel.

34 But the ^lSpirit of the LORD came upon Gideon, and he ^mblew a trumpet; and Abi-ezer was gathered after him.

35 And he sent messengers throughout all Manasseh; who also was gathered after him: and he sent messengers unto ⁿAsher, and unto ^oZebulun, and unto Naphtali; and they came up to meet them.

36 ¶ And Gideon said unto God, ^pIf thou wilt save Israel by mine hand, as thou hast said,

37 Behold, I will put a fleece of wool in the floor; and if the dew be on the fleece only, and *it be* dry upon all the earth *beside*, then shall I know that thou wilt save Israel by mine hand, as thou hast said.

38 And it was so: for he rose up early on the ^qmorning, and thrust the fleece together, and wringed the dew out of the fleece, a bowl full of water.

39 And Gideon said unto God, Let not thine anger be hot against me, and I will speak but this ^ronce: let me ^sprove, I pray thee, but this once with the fleece; let it now be dry only upon the fleece, and upon all the ground let there be dew.

g Cp. Dt. 13:6-9

h Or images. Ex. 34:13; see Dt. 16:21 and Jud. 3:7, notes

i Cp. 1 Ki. 18:27

j Or encamped

k Josh. 17:16; Hos. 1:5

l Holy Spirit (O.T.): v. 34; Jud. 11:29; (Gen. 1:2; Zech. 12:10, note)

m Jud. 3:27

n Jud. 5:17; 7:23

o Jud. 4:6,10; 5:18

p vv. 14-16

q Or next day

r Cp. Gen. 18:32

s Or make a trial. Test-Tempt: v. 39; 2 Sam. 24:1. (Gen. 3:1; Jas. 1:14, note)

a Jud. 13:21

b Cp. Gen. 32:30; Ex. 33:20; Jud. 13:22

c See Ex. 34:6, note

d Jud. 2:2

e Jud. 3:7

f Or images. Ex. 34:13; see Dt. 16:21 and Jud. 3:7, notes

6:32 Jerubbaal. Literally *let Baal plead*. Jud. 7:1.

6:37 Gideon was not here seeking to learn God's will, because that had already been clearly revealed to him (vv. 14, 16). He put out the fleece for two reasons:

(1) to strengthen the weakness of his own faith; and

(2) to give him evidence that would convince the people that he was really God's instrument. This is not to be taken as the usual method for discovering God's will. See Prov. 3:5-6; Jas. 1:5-8.

40 And God did so that night: for it was dry upon the fleece only, and there was dew on all the ground.

Three hundred alert warriors chosen

7 Then ^aJerubbaal, who *is* Gideon, and all the people that *were* with him, rose up early, and ^bpitched beside the well of Harod: so that the host of the Midianites were on the north side of them, by the hill of ^cMoreh, in the valley.

2 And the LORD said unto Gideon, The people that *are* with thee *are* too many for me to give the Midianites into their hands, lest Israel ^dvaunt themselves against me, saying, Mine own hand hath saved me.

3 Now therefore go to, proclaim in the ^eears of the people, saying, Whosoever *is* fearful and afraid, let him return and depart early from mount Gilead. And there returned of the people twenty and two thousand; and there remained ten thousand.

4 And the LORD said unto Gideon, The people *are* yet *stoo* many; bring them down unto the water, and I will ^ftry them for thee there: and it shall be, *that* of whom I say unto thee, This shall go with thee, the same shall go with thee; and of whomsoever I say unto thee, This shall not go with thee, the same shall not go.

5 So he brought down the people unto the water: and the LORD said unto Gideon, Every one that lapped of the water with his tongue, as a dog lapped, him shalt thou set by himself; likewise every one that boweth down upon his knees to drink.

6 And the number of them that lapped, *putting* their hand to their mouth, were three hundred men: but all the rest of the people bowed down upon their knees to drink water.

7 And the LORD said unto Gideon, By the three hundred men that lapped will I save you, and deliver

the Midianites into thine hand: and let all the *other* people go every man unto his place.

8 So the people took ^hvictuals in their hand, and their trumpets: and he sent all *the rest* of Israel every man unto his tent, and retained those three hundred men: and the host of Midian was beneath him in the valley.

Decisive victory over Midian

9 ¶ And it came to pass the ⁱsame night, that the LORD said unto him, Arise, get thee down unto the host; ^jfor I have delivered it into thine hand.

10 But if thou fear to go down, go thou with Phurah thy servant down to the host:

11 And thou shalt hear what they say; and afterward shall thine hands be strengthened to go down unto the host. Then went he down with Phurah his servant unto the ^koutside of the armed men that *were* in the host.

^h Or provisions. Josh. 9:11

ⁱ Jud. 6:25

^j Josh. 2:24; 10:8; 11:6

^k Or outermost part

^a Jud. 6:32

^b Or encamped

^c Gen. 12:6

^d Dt. 8:17; 1 Cor. 1:29; 2 Cor. 4:7; cp. Isa. 10:13; Rom. 11:18; Jas. 4:6

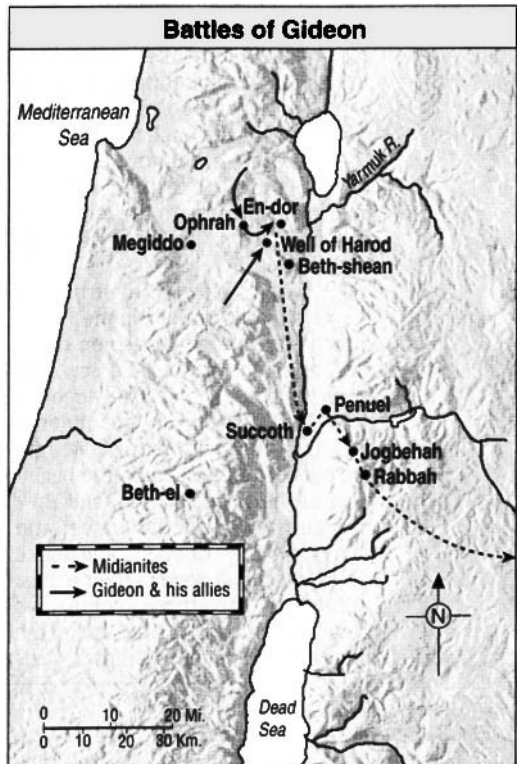
^e Or hearing. Dt. 20:8

^f Cp. 1 Sam. 14:6

^g Or test

Jerubbaal: *let Baal plead.* The name given to the judge Gideon, after he destroyed the altar of Baal.

7:11 armed men. Literally *ranks by five.* Ex. 13:18.



12 And the Midianites and the Amalekites and all the ^achildren of the east lay along in the valley like grasshoppers for ^bmultitude; and their camels *were* without number, ^cas the sand by the sea side for multitude.

13 And when Gideon was come, behold, *there was* a man that told a dream unto his fellow, and said, Behold, I dreamed a dream, and, lo, a cake of barley bread tumbled into the host of Midian, and came unto a tent, and smote it that it fell, and overturned it, that the tent lay ^dalong.

14 And his fellow answered and said, This *is* nothing else ^esave the sword of Gideon the son of Joash, a man of Israel: *for* into his hand hath ^fGod delivered Midian, and all the host.

15 ¶ And it was *so*, when Gideon heard the telling of the dream, and the interpretation thereof, that he worshipped, and returned into the host of Israel, and said, Arise; for the LORD hath delivered into your hand the host of Midian.

16 And he divided the three hundred men *into* three companies, and he put a trumpet in every man's hand, with empty pitchers, and lamps within the pitchers.

17 And he said unto them, Look on me, and do likewise: and, behold, when I come to the outside of the camp, it shall be *that*, as I do, so shall ye do.

18 When I blow with a trumpet, I and all that *are* with me, then blow ye the trumpets also on every side of all the camp, and say, *The sword* of the LORD, and of Gideon.

19 ¶ So Gideon, and the hundred men that *were* with him, came unto the outside of the camp in the beginning of the middle watch; and they had but newly set the watch: and they blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers that *were* in their hands.

20 And the three companies blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers, and held the lamps in their

left hands, and the trumpets in their right hands to blow *withal*: and they cried, The sword of the LORD, and of Gideon.

21 And they ^gstood every man in his place round about the camp: and all the host ran, and cried, and ^hfled.

22 And the three hundred ⁱblew the trumpets, and ^jthe LORD set every man's sword against his fellow, even throughout all the host: and the host fled to Beth-shittah in Zererath, *and* to the border of ^kAbel-meholah, unto Tabbath.

Other Israelites join pursuit

23 And the men of Israel gathered themselves together out of ^lNaphtali, and out of Asher, and out of all Manasseh, and pursued after the Midianites.

24 ¶ And Gideon sent messengers throughout all mount Ephraim, saying, Come down against the Midianites, and take before them the waters unto Beth-barah and ^mJordan. Then all the men of Ephraim gathered themselves together, and took the waters unto Beth-barah and Jordan.

25 And they took two princes of the ⁿMidianites, ^oOreb and Zeeb; and they slew Oreb upon the rock Oreb, and Zeeb they slew at the winepress of Zeeb, and pursued Midian, and brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb to Gideon on the other side ^pJordan.

Zebah and Zalmunna slain

8 And the men of Ephraim said unto him, ^qWhy hast thou served us thus, that thou calledst us not, when thou wentest to fight with the Midianites? And they did ^rchide with him sharply.

2 And he said unto them, What have I done now in comparison of you? *Is* not the gleaning of the grapes of Ephraim better than the vintage of ^sAbi-ezer?

3 God hath delivered into your hands the princes of Midian, Oreb

^g Cp. Ex. 14:13-14; 2 Chr. 20:17

^h Cp. 2 Ki. 7:7

ⁱ Cp. Josh. 6:16,20

^j 1 Sam. 14:20

^k 1 Ki. 4:12; 19:16

^l Jud. 6:35

^m Jud. 3:28

ⁿ Ps. 83:9

^o Ps. 83:11; Isa. 10:26

^p Jud. 8:4

^q Jud. 12:1

^r Or *contend*

^s Jud. 6:11

^a Jud. 6:3,33

^b Jud. 6:5; 8:10

^c Josh. 11:4

^d Or *flat*

^e Or *except*

^f Jud. 6:14,16

7:16 **lamps.** Literally *torches*.

7:24 **Beth-barah.** Or *Beth-arabah*, Josh. 15:6,61; 18:22.

8:1 **Ephraim.** Compare Jud. 12:1; 1 Ki. 12:16-17. Here

begins the deep-rooted severance in Israel which culminated in the division of Solomon's kingdom into Israel under Jeroboam, and Judah under Rehoboam.

and Zeeb: and what was I able to do in comparison of you? Then their anger was abated toward him, when he had said that.

4 ¶ And Gideon came ^ato Jordan, *and* passed over; he, and ^bthe three hundred men that *were* with him, faint, yet pursuing *them*.

5 And he said unto the men of Succoth, Give, I pray you, loaves of bread unto the people that follow me; for they *be* faint, and I am pursuing after Zebah and Zalmunna, kings of Midian.

6 ¶ And the princes of Succoth said, ^e*Are* the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we should give bread unto thine army?

7 And Gideon said, Therefore *when* the LORD hath delivered Zebah and Zalmunna into mine hand, then I will tear your flesh with the thorns of the wilderness and with ^hbriers.

8 ¶ And he went up thence ⁱto Penuel, and spake unto them likewise: and the men of Penuel answered him as the men of Succoth had answered *him*.

9 And he spake also unto the men of Penuel, saying, When I come again in peace, I will break down this ^jtower.

10 ¶ Now Zebah and Zalmunna *were* in Karkor, and their hosts with them, about fifteen thousand *men*, all that were left of all the hosts of the children of the east: for there fell ^kan hundred and twenty thousand men that drew sword.

11 ¶ And Gideon went up by the way of them that dwelt in tents on the east of Nobah and Jogbehah, and smote the host: for the host was secure.

12 And when Zebah and Zalmunna fled, he pursued after them, and took the two kings of Midian, Zebah and Zalmunna, and ^mdiscomfited all the host.

13 ¶ And Gideon the son of Jash returned from battle before the sun *was up*,

14 And caught a young man of the men of Succoth, and enquired of him: and he ⁿdescribed unto him the princes of Succoth, and the el-

ders thereof, *even* threescore and seventeen men.

15 And he came unto the men of Succoth, and said, Behold Zebah and Zalmunna, with whom ye did upbraid me, saying, ^o*Are* the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we should give bread unto thy men *that are* weary?

16 And he took the elders of the city, and thorns of the wilderness and ^pbriers, and with them he taught the men of Succoth.

17 And he beat down the ^qtower of Penuel, and slew the men of the city.

18 ¶ Then said he unto Zebah and Zalmunna, What manner of men *were they* whom ye slew at ^rTabor? And they answered, As thou *art*, so *were* they; each one resembled the children of a king.

19 And he said, They *were* my brethren, *even* the sons of my mother: as the LORD liveth, if ye had saved them alive, I would not slay you.

20 And he said unto Jether his firstborn, Up, *and* slay them. But the youth drew not his sword: for he feared, because he *was* yet a youth.

21 Then Zebah and Zalmunna said, Rise thou, and fall upon us: for as the man *is*, so *is* his strength. And Gideon arose, and slew ^sZebah and Zalmunna, and took away the ornaments that *were* on their camels' necks.

Forty years' rest under Gideon

22 ¶ Then the men of Israel said unto Gideon, ^tRule thou over us, both thou, and thy son, and thy son's son also: for thou hast ^udelivered us from the hand of Midian.

23 And Gideon said unto them, I will not rule over you, neither shall my son rule over you: the LORD shall rule over you.

24 ¶ And Gideon said unto them, I would desire a request of you, that ye would give me every man the earrings of his ^vprey. (For they had golden earrings, because they *were* Ishmaelites.)

25 And they answered, We will willingly give *them*. And they spread a garment, and did cast

a Jud. 7:25

b Jud. 7:6

c Gen. 33:17

d Jud. 12:1

e v. 15

f Cp. 1 Sam. 25:11

g Jud. 7:15

h v. 16

i Gen. 32:30

j v. 17

k Jud. 6:5; 7:12; Isa. 9:4

l Num. 32:42

m Or vanquished

n Or wrote down for. See Ex. 17:14, note

o v. 6

p v. 7

q v. 9

r Ps. 89:12

s Ps. 83:11

t Jud. 9:8

u Jud. 3:9; 9:17

v Or spoil. Ex. 15:9

therein every man the earrings of his prey.

26 And the weight of the golden ^aearrings that he requested was a thousand and seven hundred ^bshekels of gold; beside ornaments, and collars, and purple raiment that was on the kings of Midian, and beside the chains that were about their camels' necks.

27 And Gideon made an ^cephod thereof, and put it in his city, even in ^dOphrah: and all Israel went ^ethither ^ffor whoring after it: which thing became a ^gsnare unto Gideon, and to his house.

28 ¶ Thus was Midian subdued before the children of Israel, so that they lifted up their heads no more. And the country was in ^hquietness forty years in the days of Gideon.

29 ¶ And ⁱJerubbaal the son of Joash went and dwelt in his own house.

30 And Gideon had threescore and ten ^jsons of his body begotten: for he had many wives.

31 And his concubine that was in Shechem, she also bare him a son, whose name he called ^kAbimelech.

32 And Gideon the son of Joash died in a good old age, and was buried in the sepulchre of Joash his father, in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites.

Confusion after Gideon's death

33 ¶ And it came to pass, ^las soon as Gideon was dead, that the children of Israel turned again, and went ^mfor whoring after ⁿBaalim, and made ^oBaal-berith their god.

34 And the children of Israel ^premembered not the LORD their God, who had delivered them out of the hands of all their enemies on every side:

35 Neither shewed they kindness to the ^qhouse of Jerubbaal, namely, Gideon, according to all the goodness which he had shewed unto Israel.

Career of Gideon's son, Abimelech

9 And ^rAbimelech the son of Jerubbaal went to Shechem unto his mother's brethren, and ^scommunicated with them, and with all the family of the house of his mother's father, saying,

2 Speak, I pray you, in the ^tears of all the men of Shechem, Whether ^uis better for you, either that ^vall the sons of Jerubbaal, which are threescore and ten persons, reign over you, or that one reign over you? remember also that I ^wam your bone and your flesh.

3 And his mother's brethren spake of him in the ^xears of all the men of Shechem all these words: and their hearts inclined to follow Abimelech; for they said, He ^yis our brother.

4 And they gave him threescore and ten ^zpieces of silver out of the house of ^{aa}Baal-berith, wherewith Abimelech hired ^{bb}vain and light persons, which followed him.

5 And he went unto his father's house at Ophrah, and ^{cc}slew his brethren the sons of Jerubbaal, being threescore and ten persons, upon one stone: notwithstanding yet Jotham the youngest son of Jerubbaal was left; for he hid himself.

6 And all the men of Shechem gathered together, and all the house of Millo, and went, and made Abimelech king, by the ^{dd}plain of the pillar that was in Shechem.

7 ¶ And when they told ^{ee}it to Jotham, he went and stood in the top of ^{ff}mount Gerizim, and lifted up his voice, and cried, and said unto them, Hearken unto me, ye men of Shechem, that God may hearken unto you.

8 The ^{gg}trees went forth ^{hh}on a time to anoint a king over them; and they said unto the olive tree, ⁱⁱReign thou over us.

9 But the olive tree said unto them, Should I leave my fatness,

q Jud. 8:31

r Or talked

s Or hearing. Cp. Josh. 20:4

t Gen. 29:14; Jud. 8:30

u Or hearing. Josh. 20:4

v Jud. 8:33

w Or worthless. Jud. 11:3

x v. 2; cp. 2 Ki. 10:7; 11:1-2

y Or oak. Gen. 35:4; Josh. 24:26

z Dt. 11:29

aa Parables (O.T.): vv. 7-15; 2 Sam. 12:1. (Jud. 9:8; Zech. 11:7); cp. 2 Ki. 14:9

bb Or once

cc Jud. 8:22-23

a v. 24

b See Measures and Weights (O.T.), 2 Chr. 2:10, note

c Jud. 17:5; 18:14

d Jud. 6:11,24

e Or there

f Or playing the harlot with. Jud. 2:17

g Ps. 106:36

h Jud. 5:31

i Jud. 6:32; 7:1

j Jud. 9:2,5

k Jud. 9:1

l Jud. 2:11,19

m Jud. 6:25

n Jud. 9:4,27,46

o Dt. 4:9; Jud. 3:7

p Jud. 9:16,18

8:27 ephod. The ephod (Ex. 28:6-30; 39:1-21; Lev. 8:7-8) was a short outer garment. It was "of gold, of blue, and of purple, of scarlet, and fine twined linen" (Ex. 28:6). It consisted of two pieces, front and back, united by two shoulder straps and by a band about the bottom. Two onyx

stones, set in gold and engraved with the names of the twelve tribes of Israel, were on the shoulders (Ex. 28:7,12,27).

Abimelech: father of the king. Son of the judge Gideon.

wherewith by me they honour God and man, and go to be promoted over the trees?

10 And the trees said to the fig tree, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

11 But the fig tree said unto them, Should I forsake my sweetness, and my good fruit, and go to be promoted over the trees?

12 Then said the trees unto the vine, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

13 And the vine said unto them, Should I leave my wine, which cheereth God and man, and go to be promoted over the trees?

14 Then said all the trees unto the bramble, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

a Jud. 7

15 And the bramble said unto the trees, If in truth ye anoint me king over you, *then* come *and* put your trust in my shadow: and if not, let fire come out of the bramble, and devour the cedars of Lebanon.

b Or ventured

c Jud. 8:22

d Jud. 8:35

e v. 5

f Jud. 8:31

16 Now therefore, if ye have done truly and sincerely, in that ye have made Abimelech king, and if ye have dealt well with Jerubbaal and his house, and have done unto him according to the deservings of his hands;

17 (For my *a*father fought for you, and *b*adventured his life far, and *c*delivered you out of the hand of Midian:

18 And *d*ye are risen up against my father's house this day, and have slain *e*his sons, threescore and ten persons, upon one stone, and have made Abimelech, the son of his *f*maidservant, king over the men of Shechem, because he *is* your brother;)

19 If ye then have dealt truly and sincerely with Jerubbaal and with his house this day, *then* rejoice ye in

Abimelech, and let him also rejoice in you:

20 But if not, let fire come out from *s*Abimelech, and devour the men of Shechem, and the house of Millo; and let fire come out from the men of Shechem, and from the house of Millo, and devour Abimelech.

21 And Jotham ran away, and fled, and went to Beer, and dwelt there, for fear of Abimelech his brother.

Abimelech and Shechem punished

22 ¶ When Abimelech had reigned three years over Israel,

g Jud. 9:45

23 Then God *h*sent an *i*evil spirit between Abimelech and the men of Shechem; and the men of Shechem dealt treacherously with Abimelech:

h 1 Ki. 12:15; Isa. 19:14

i 1 Sam. 16:14

24 That the cruelty *done* to the threescore and ten sons of Jerubbaal might *j*come, and their *k*blood be laid upon Abimelech their brother, which slew them; and upon the men of Shechem, which aided him in the killing of his brethren.

j vv. 55-57; Dt. 27:25; cp. Jud. 1:7

k Num. 35:33

l Or an ambush

m Jud. 8:33

25 And the men of Shechem set *l*liers in wait for him in the top of the mountains, and they robbed all that came along that way by them: and it was told Abimelech.

n Cp. 1 Sam. 25:10; 1 Ki. 12:16

26 And Gaal the son of Ebed came with his brethren, and went over to Shechem: and the men of Shechem put their confidence in him.

27 And they went out into the fields, and gathered their vineyards, and trode *the grapes*, and made merry, and went into the house of *m*their god, and did eat and drink, and cursed Abimelech.

28 And Gaal the son of Ebed said, Who *n*is Abimelech, and who *is* Shechem, that we should serve

9:15 **trust.** Trust is the characteristic O.T. word for the N.T. "faith" and "believe." It occurs 154 times in the O.T.,

and is the rendering of Hebrew words that mean to take refuge (Ps. 2:12); to lean on (Ps. 56:3); to roll on (Ps. 22:8).

9:12

FABLES IN THE OLD TESTAMENT

Fable

The Trees Choose a King
The Discussion in Heaven
The Thistle and the Cedar

Told by

Jotham to Shechemites
Micaiah to Ahab
Jehoash to Amaziah

Reference

Judges 9:7-15
1 Kings 22:19-23
2 Kings 14:9

him? *is not he* the son of Jerubbaal? and Zebul his officer? serve the men of ^aHamor the father of Shechem: for why should we serve him?

29 And ^bwould to God this people were under my hand! then would I remove Abimelech. And he said to Abimelech, Increase thine army, and come out.

30 ¶ And when Zebul the ruler of the city heard the words of Gaal the son of Ebed, his anger was kindled.

31 And he sent messengers unto Abimelech ^cprivily, saying, Behold, Gaal the son of Ebed and his brethren be come to Shechem; and, behold, they fortify the city against thee.

32 Now therefore up by night, thou and the people that *is* with thee, and lie in wait in the field:

33 And it shall be, *that* in the morning, as soon as the sun is up, thou shalt rise early, and set upon the city: and, behold, *when* he and the people that *is* with him come out against thee, then mayest thou ^ddo to them as thou shalt find occasion.

34 ¶ And Abimelech rose up, and all the people that *were* with him, by night, and they laid wait against Shechem in four companies.

35 And Gaal the son of Ebed went out, and stood in the ^eentering of the gate of the city: and Abimelech rose up, and the people that *were* with him, from lying in wait.

36 And when Gaal saw the people, he said to Zebul, Behold, there come people down from the top of the mountains. And Zebul said unto him, Thou seest the shadow of the mountains as *if they were* men.

37 And Gaal spake again and said, See there come people down by the middle of the land, and another company come along by the ^fsplain of Meonenim.

38 Then said Zebul unto him, Where *is* now thy mouth, wherewith thou saidst, Who *is* Abimelech, that we should serve him? *is* not this the people that thou hast despised? go out, I pray now, and fight with them.

39 And Gaal went out before the men of Shechem, and fought with Abimelech.

40 And Abimelech chased him, and he fled before him, and many were overthrown *and* wounded, *even* unto the ^eentering of the gate.

41 And Abimelech dwelt at Arumah: and Zebul thrust out Gaal and his brethren, that they should not dwell in Shechem.

42 And it came to pass on the ^hmorrow, that the people went out into the field; and they told Abimelech.

43 And he took the people, and divided them into three companies, and laid wait in the field, and looked, and, behold, the people *were* come forth out of the city; and he rose up against them, and smote them.

44 And Abimelech, and the company that *was* with him, rushed forward, and stood in the ^eentering of the gate of the city: and the two *other* companies ran upon all *the people* that *were* in the fields, and slew them.

45 And Abimelech fought against the city all that day; ⁱand he took the city, and slew the people that *was* therein, and ^jbeat down the city, and sowed it with salt.

46 ¶ And when all the men of the tower of Shechem heard *that*, they entered into an ^khold of the ^lhouse of the god Berith.

47 And it was told Abimelech, that all the men of the tower of Shechem were gathered together.

48 And Abimelech ^mgat him up to ⁿmount Zalmon, he and all the people that *were* with him; and Abimelech took an axe in his hand, and cut down a bough from the trees, and took it, and laid *it* on his shoulder, and said unto the people that *were* with him, What ye have seen me do, make haste, *and* do as I *have done*.

49 And all the people likewise cut down every man his bough, and followed Abimelech, and put *them* to the ^khold, and set the ^khold on fire upon them; so that all the men of the tower of Shechem died also, about a thousand men and women.

g Or entrance

h Or next day

i v. 20

j 2 Ki. 3:25

k Or strong hold

l Jud. 8:33

m Or went

n Ps. 68:14

a Josh. 24:32

b Ps. 10:3; cp. 2 Sam. 15:4

c Or craftily

d 1 Sam. 10:7

e Or entrance

f Or oak

50 ¶ Then went Abimelech to Thebez, and encamped against Thebez, and took it.

51 But there was a strong tower within the city, and thither fled all the men and women, and all they of the city, and shut it to them, and gat them up to the top of the tower.

52 And Abimelech came unto the tower, and fought against it, and went hard unto the door of the tower to burn it with fire.

53 And a certain woman ^acast a piece of a millstone upon Abimelech's head, and all to brake his skull.

54 Then he called hastily unto the young man his ^barmourbearer, and said unto him, Draw thy sword, and slay me, that men say not of me, A woman slew him. And his young man thrust him through, and he died.

55 And when the men of Israel saw that Abimelech was dead, they departed every man unto his place.

56 ¶ Thus God ^crendered the wickedness of Abimelech, which he did unto his father, in slaying his seventy brethren:

57 And all the evil of the men of Shechem did God render upon their heads: and upon them came the ^dcurse of Jotham the son of Jerubbaal.

IV. Six Judges, 10:1–12:15

Tola, the seventh judge (23 years)

10 And after Abimelech there arose to ^edefend Israel Tola the son of Puah, the son of Dodo, a man of Issachar; and he dwelt in Shamir in mount Ephraim.

2 And he judged Israel twenty and three years, and died, and was buried in Shamir.

Tola: *worm.* The seventh judge, from the tribe of Issachar, who led Israel for 23 years.

Jair: *God enlightens.* The eighth judge, from Gilead, who led Israel for 22 years.

10:4 Havoth-jair. Literally *the villages of Jair.* Num. 32:41.

10:6 Syria. Hebrew *Aram.*

10:7 Ammon. The Ammonites were descendants of Lot, Abraham's nephew (Gen. 19:38).

Jair, the eighth judge (22 years)

3 ¶ And after him arose Jair, a Gileadite, and judged Israel twenty and two years.

4 And he had ^fthirty sons that rode on thirty ^gass colts, and they had thirty cities, which are called Havoth-jair unto this day, which ^hare in the land of Gilead.

5 And Jair died, and was buried in Camon.

Servitude under Philistines and Ammonites (18 years)

6 ¶ And the children of Israel did ⁱevil again in the sight of the LORD, and ^jserved Baalim, and Ashtaroth, and the gods of Syria, and the gods of Zidon, and the gods of Moab, and the gods of the children of Ammon, and the gods of the Philistines, and ^kforsook the LORD, and served not him.

7 And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he ^lsold them into the hands of the ^mPhilistines, and into the hands of the children of ⁿAmmon.

- f Cp. Jud. 12:9
- g Jud. 5:10; 12:14
- h Jud. 6:1; 13:1
- i Jud. 2:13
- j Dt. 32:15
- k Jud. 4:2
- l Jud. 13:1
- m Jud. 3:13

- a 2 Sam. 11:21
- b Cp. 1 Sam. 31:4
- c v. 24
- d vv. 20,45. Cp. Gen. 27:12
- e Or *deliver*



8 And that year they vexed and oppressed the children of Israel: eighteen years, all the children of Israel that *were* on the other side Jordan in the ^aland of the Amorites, which *is* in Gilead.

9 Moreover the children of Ammon passed over Jordan to fight also against Judah, and against Benjamin, and against the house of Ephraim; so that Israel was ^bsore distressed.

10 ¶ And the children of Israel ^ccried unto the LORD, saying, We have ^dsinned against thee, both because we have forsaken our God, and also served Baalim.

11 And the LORD said unto the children of Israel, *Did not I deliver you* from the Egyptians, and from the Amorites, from the ^echildren of Ammon, and from the ^fPhilistines?

12 The Zidonians also, and the ^gAmalekites, and the Maonites, did oppress you; and ye cried to me, and I delivered you out of their hand.

13 Yet ye have forsaken me, and

served other gods: wherefore I will deliver you ^hno more.

14 Go and cry unto the gods which ye have chosen; let them deliver you in the time of your ⁱtribulation.

15 ¶ And the children of Israel said unto the LORD, We have sinned: do thou unto us whatsoever seemeth good unto thee; deliver us only, we pray thee, this day.

16 ^jAnd they put away the ^kstrange gods from among them, and served the LORD: and ^lthis soul was grieved for the misery of Israel.

17 Then the children of Ammon were gathered together, and encamped in Gilead. And the children of Israel assembled themselves together, and encamped in ^mMizpeh.

18 And the people *and* princes of Gilead said one to another, What man *is he* that will begin to fight against the children of Ammon? he shall be ⁿhead over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

a Num. 32:33
b Or very much
c Jud. 6:6
d Num. 21:7
e Jud. 3:13
f Jud. 3:31
g Jud. 7:12

h Cp. Dt. 31:17;
1 Ki. 9:9
i Dt. 32:37-38
j Josh. 24:23
k Or foreign
l Dt. 32:36
m Jud. 11:29
n Jud. 11:8-9

10:10

THE JUDGES OF ISRAEL

Judge	Years led	Accomplishments	Reference
Othniel	44	Delivered Israel from Cushan-rishathaim, king of Mesopotamia.	Judges 3:9
Ehud	80	Delivered Israel from Eglon, king of Moab. He stabbed the king with a dagger. Killed 10,000 Moabites.	Judges 3:12-30
Shamgar	?	Delivered Israel from the Philistines. Killed 600 Philistines with an ox goad.	Judges 3:31
Deborah/ Barak	40	Delivered Israel from Jabin, king of Canaan. A prophetess. Encouraged Barak to fight.	Judges 4:1-5:31
Gideon	40	Delivered Israel from the Midianites. Needed reassurance of God's support. Conquered the enemy with pitchers, lamps and trumpets.	Judges 6-8
Tola	23	Not known	Judges 10:1-2
Jair	22	Had 30 sons with 30 ass colts.	Judges 10:3-5
Jephthah	6	Delivered Israel from the Ammonites. Made a vow with God.	Judges 11:1-40
Ibzan	7	Had 30 sons and 30 daughters.	Judges 12:8-10
Elon	10	Unknown	Judges 12:11-12
Abdon	8	Had 40 sons, 30 nephews, 70 ass colts.	Judges 12:13-15
Samson	20	Delivered Israel from the Philistines. Was a Nazarite. Had immense strength. Personally killed thousands of Philistines. Was deceived, captured and imprisoned. Final act was to destroy a temple of the Philistine god, killing himself and many of the enemy.	Judges 13:24-16:31
Eli	40	Priest in the temple who raised Samuel. Delivered Israel from the Philistines.	1 Samuel 1-4
Samuel	?	Delivered Israel from the Philistines.	1 Samuel 3:11-7:15
Joel/Abiah	?	Perverted justice.	1 Samuel 8:1-5

Jephthah, the ninth judge

11 Now ^aJephthah the Gileadite was a mighty man of valour, and he *was* the son of an harlot: and Gilead begat Jephthah.

2 And Gilead's wife bare him sons; and his wife's sons grew up, and they thrust out Jephthah, and said unto him, Thou shalt ^bnot inherit in our father's house; for thou *art* the son of a strange woman.

3 Then Jephthah fled from his brethren, and dwelt in the land of ^cTob: and there were gathered ^dvain men to Jephthah, and went out with him.

4 ¶ And it came to pass in process of time, that the ^echildren of Ammon made war against Israel.

5 And it was so, that when the children of Ammon made war against Israel, the elders of Gilead went to fetch Jephthah out of the land of Tob:

6 And they said unto Jephthah, Come, and be our captain, that we may fight with the children of Ammon.

7 And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, Did not ye ^fhate me, and expel me out of my father's house? and why are ye come unto me now when ye are in distress?

8 And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, Therefore we turn again to thee now, that thou mayest go with us, and fight against the children of Ammon, and be our ^ghead over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

9 And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, If ye bring me home again to fight against the children of Ammon, and the LORD deliver them before me, shall I be your head?

10 And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, The LORD be ^hwitness between us, if we do not so according to thy words.

11 Then Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, and the people made him head and captain over

them: and Jephthah uttered all his words before the LORD in ⁱMizpeh.

12 ¶ And Jephthah sent messengers unto the king of the children of Ammon, saying, ^jWhat hast thou to do with me, that thou art come against me to fight in my land?

13 And the king of the children of Ammon answered unto the messengers of Jephthah, Because ^kIsrael took away my land, when they came up out of Egypt, from ^lArnon even unto Jabbok, and unto Jordan: now therefore restore those *lands* again peaceably.

14 And Jephthah sent messengers again unto the king of the children of Ammon:

15 And said unto him, Thus saith Jephthah, Israel ^mtook not away the land of Moab, nor the land of the children of Ammon:

16 But when Israel came up from Egypt, and walked through the wilderness unto the Red sea, and came to ⁿKadesh;

17 Then Israel sent messengers unto the king of Edom, saying, Let me, I pray thee, pass through thy land: but the king of Edom would not hearken ^othereto. And in like manner they sent unto the ^pking of Moab: but he would not *consent*: and Israel abode in Kadesh.

18 Then they ^qwent along through the wilderness, and ^rcompassed the land of Edom, and the land of Moab, and came by the east side of the land of Moab, and ^spitched on the other side of Arnon, but came not within the border of Moab: for Arnon *was* the border of Moab.

19 And Israel ^tsent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, the king of Heshbon; and Israel said unto him, Let us pass, we pray thee, through thy land into my place.

20 But Sihon trusted not Israel to pass through his ^ucoast: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and ^vpitched in Jahaz, and fought against Israel.

21 And the LORD God of Israel

- i* Jud. 10:17
- j* Dt. 20:10,12
- k* Num. 21:24
- l* Josh. 13:9
- m* Dt. 2:9,19
- n* Num. 20:1,14-21
- o* Josh. 24:9
- p* Dt. 2:9,18-19
- q* Num. 21:4
- r* Or *encamped*
- s* Num. 21:21; Dt. 2:26-36
- t* Or *border*

- a* Heb. 11:32
- b* Gen. 21:10; Dt. 23:2
- c* 2 Sam. 10:6,8
- d* Or *worthless*. Jud. 9:4
- e* Jud. 10:9,17
- f* Cp. Gen. 37:4; 2 Sam. 13:22
- g* Jud. 10:18
- h* Gen. 31:49-50

Jephthah: *God opens.* A judge of Israel who defeated the Ammonites. He made a thoughtless and hasty vow with God that affected his daughter's life.

11:4 in process of time. Literally *after days*.

^adelivered Sihon and all his people into the hand of Israel, and they smote them: so Israel possessed all the land of the Amorites, the inhabitants of that country.

22 And they possessed all the ^bcoasts of the Amorites, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and from the wilderness even unto Jordan.

23 So now the LORD God of Israel hath dispossessed the Amorites from before his people Israel, and shouldest thou possess it?

24 Wilt not thou possess that which ^cChemosh thy god giveth thee to possess? So whomsoever the LORD our God shall drive out from before us, them will we possess.

25 And now *art* thou any thing better than ^dBalak the son of Zippor, king of Moab? did he ever strive against Israel, or did he ever fight against them,

26 While Israel ^edwelt in Heshbon and her towns, and in Aroer and her towns, and in all the cities that *be* along by the ^bcoasts of Arnon, three hundred years? why therefore did ye not recover *them* within that time?

27 Wherefore I have not sinned against thee, but thou doest me wrong to war against me: the LORD the ^fJudge be judge this day between the children of Israel and the children of Ammon.

28 Howbeit the king of the children of Ammon hearkened not unto the words of Jephthah which he sent him.

Jephthah's tragic vow

29 ¶ Then the ^gSpirit of the LORD came upon Jephthah, and he passed over Gilead, and Manasseh, and passed over Mizpeh of Gilead, and from Mizpeh of Gilead he passed over *unto* the children of Ammon.

30 And Jephthah ^hvowed a vow unto the LORD, and said, If thou shalt without fail deliver the children of Ammon into mine hands,

31 Then it shall be, that whatsoever cometh forth of the doors of my

house to meet me, when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, ⁱshall surely be the LORD's, and I will offer it up for a burnt-offering.

32 ¶ So Jephthah passed over unto the children of Ammon to fight against them; and the LORD delivered them into his hands.

33 And he smote them from Aroer, even till thou come to ^jMinnith, *even* twenty cities, and unto the plain of the vineyards, with a very great slaughter. Thus the children of Ammon were subdued before the children of Israel.

34 ¶ And Jephthah came to ^kMizpeh unto his house, and, behold, his daughter came out to meet him with timbrels and with ^ldances: and she *was* his only child; beside her he had neither son nor daughter.

35 And it came to pass, when he saw her, that he ^mrent his clothes, and said, Alas, my daughter! thou hast brought me very low, and thou art one of them that trouble me: for I have opened my mouth unto the LORD, and I ⁿcannot go ^oback.

36 And she said unto him, My father, *if* thou hast opened thy mouth unto the LORD, do to me according to that which hath proceeded out of thy mouth; forasmuch as the LORD hath taken vengeance for thee of thine enemies, *even* of the children of Ammon.

37 And she said unto her father, Let this thing be done for me: let me alone two months, that I may go up and down upon the mountains, and bewail my virginity, I and my ^pfellows.

38 And he said, Go. And he sent her away *for* two months: and she went with her companions, and bewailed her virginity upon the mountains.

39 And it came to pass at the end of two months, that she returned unto her father, who did with her *according* to his vow which he had vowed: and she knew no man. And it was a custom in Israel,

40 *That* the daughters of Israel went yearly to lament the daughter

a Josh. 24:8

b Or borders

c Num. 21:29; 1 Ki. 11:7

d Num. 22:2

e Num. 21:25-26

f Gen. 16:5; 18:25; 31:53; 1 Sam. 24:12,15

g Holy Spirit (O.T.): v. 29; Jud. 13:25. (Gen. 1:2; Zech. 12:10, note)

h Gen. 28:20; Num. 30:2; 1 Sam. 1:11

i Lev. 27:2-3,28

j Ezek. 27:17

k v. 11

l Ex. 15:20; Jer. 31:4

m Or tore

n Num. 30:2

o Eccl. 5:4-5

p Or companions

of Jephthah the Gileadite four days in a year.

Petulant Ephraim punished.

Jephthah rules six years

12 And the men of ^aEphraim gathered themselves together, and went northward, and said unto Jephthah, ^bWherefore passedst thou over to fight against the children of Ammon, and didst not call us to go with thee? we will burn thine house upon thee with fire.

2 And Jephthah said unto them, I and my people were at great strife with the children of Ammon; and when I called you, ye delivered me not out of their hands.

3 And when I saw that ye delivered me not, ^cI put my life in my hands, and passed over against the children of Ammon, and the LORD delivered them into my hand: ^bwherefore then are ye come up unto me this day, to fight against me?

4 Then Jephthah gathered together all the men of Gilead, and fought with Ephraim: and the men of Gilead smote Ephraim, because they said, Ye Gileadites are fugitives of Ephraim among the Ephraimites, and among the Manassites.

5 And the Gileadites took the ^dpassages of Jordan before the Ephraimites: and it was so, that when those Ephraimites which were escaped said, Let me go over; that the men of Gilead said unto

him, *Art thou an Ephraimite?* If he said, Nay;

6 Then said they unto him, Say now Shibboleth: and he said Sibboleth: for he could not frame to pronounce *it* right. Then they took him, and slew him at the ^epassages of Jordan: and there fell at that time of the Ephraimites forty and two thousand.

7 And Jephthah judged Israel six years. Then died Jephthah the Gileadite, and was buried in *one of the cities of Gilead.*

Ibzan, the tenth judge (7 years)

8 ¶ And after him Ibzan of Bethlehem judged Israel.

9 And he had ^fthirty sons, and thirty daughters, *whom* he sent abroad, and took in thirty daughters from abroad for his sons. And he judged Israel seven years.

10 Then died Ibzan, and was buried at Beth-lehem.

Elon, the eleventh judge (10 years)

11 ¶ And after him Elon, a Zebulonite, judged Israel; and he judged Israel ten years.

12 And Elon the Zebulonite died, and was buried in Aijalon in the country of Zebulun.

Abdon, the twelfth judge (8 years)

13 ¶ And after him Abdon the son of Hillel, a Pirathonite, judged Israel.

14 And he had forty sons and ^fthirty ^gnephews, that rode on threescore and ten ass colts: and he judged Israel eight years.

15 And Abdon the son of Hillel the Pirathonite died, and was buried in Pirathon in the land of Ephraim, in the mount of the Amalekites.

12:6 Shibboleth. Literally *stream*. Ps. 69:2,15; Is. 27:12.

12:8 Ibzan appears to have been only a civil judge in northeastern Israel.

Ibzan: *active.* The tenth judge of Israel, who had 30 sons and 30 daughters.

Elon: *oak.* The eleventh judge of Israel.

Abdon: *servile.* The twelfth judge of Israel, who had 40 sons and 30 nephews [or grandsons] and each had their own donkey.

a Jud. 10:9; see 8:1, note

b Or *Why*

c 1 Sam. 19:5; 28:21; Job 13:14

d Or *fords*. Jud. 3:28

e Or *fords*. Jud. 3:28

f Cp. Jud. 10:4

g Or *grandsons*

11:39

JEPHTHAH'S VOW

In view of the divine commands in the Mosaic law against human sacrifice (Lev. 18:21; 20:2-5; Dt. 12:31; 18:10), a question has been raised about Jephthah's action here. There is considerable doubt as to what he actually did. Those who think that he killed his daughter see no divine approval of the act, but rather attribute it to his rash vow. Passages like 2 Ki. 3:27; 16:3; 17:17; 2 Chr. 33:6; Jer. 7:31; 19:5; 32:35 show how widespread this evil and cruel practice was even in later days. Others do not believe that Jephthah sacrificed his daughter, but that he set her apart to perpetual virginity. The latter view emphasizes the unusual expression (in such a context) in v. 31: "shall surely be the LORD's," and the stress upon virginity instead of death in vv. 37,39: "my virginity," "she knew no man." Jephthah's vow (vv. 30-31) was hasty and seemingly improvident. Our Lord expressed Himself about vows in the Sermon on the Mount (Mt. 5:33-37).

V. Samson, 13:1-16:31

*Servitude under the
Philistines (40 years)*

13 And the children of Israel did ^aevil again in the sight of the LORD; and the LORD delivered them into the hand of the ^bPhilistines forty years.

a Jud. 2:11

Samson, the thirteenth judge, born

b Jud. 10:7

2 ¶ And there was a certain man of ^cZorah, of the family of the Danites, whose name was Manoah; and his wife was barren, and bare not.

c Josh. 19:41

d *Angel of the LORD: vv. 3-15; Jud. 13:15. (Gen. 6:7; Jud. 2:1, note)*

3 And the ^dangel of the LORD appeared unto the woman, and ^esaid unto her, Behold now, thou *art* barren, and bearest not: but thou shalt conceive, and bear a son.

e Cp. Lk. 1:13,30-31

f Num. 6:3,20; Lk. 1:15

4 Now therefore beware, I pray thee, and drink not wine nor strong *drink*, and eat not any unclean *thing*:

g Num. 6:2,13

h v. 8; cp. 1 Sam. 2:27

i Or awesome

5 For, lo, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son; and no razor shall come on his head: for the child shall be a ^sNazarite unto God from the womb: and he shall begin to deliver Israel out of the hand of the Philistines.

6 ¶ Then the woman came and told her husband, saying, A ^hman of God came unto me, and his countenance was like the countenance of an angel of God, very ^tterrible: but I asked him not whence he was, neither told he me his name:

7 But he said unto me, Behold, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son; and now drink no wine nor strong drink, neither eat any unclean *thing*: for the child shall be a Nazarite to God from the womb to the day of his death.

Manoah prays

8 ¶ Then Manoah ⁱintreated the LORD, and said, O my Lord, let the man of God which thou didst send come again unto us, and teach us what we shall do unto the child that shall be born.

9 And God hearkened to the voice of Manoah; and the angel of God came again unto the woman as she sat in the field: but Manoah her husband was not with her.

10 And the woman made haste, and ran, and ^kshewed her husband, and said unto him, Behold, the man hath appeared unto me, that came unto me the *other* day.

11 And Manoah arose, and went after his wife, and came to the man, and said unto him, *Art* thou the man that spakest unto the woman? And he said, I am.

12 And Manoah said, Now let thy words come to pass. How shall we order the child, and *how* shall we do unto him?

13 And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, Of all that I said unto the woman let her beware.

14 She may not eat of any *thing* that cometh of the ^vvine, neither let her drink wine or strong drink, nor eat any unclean *thing*: all that I commanded her let her observe.

15 ¶ And Manoah said unto the ^mangel of the LORD, I pray thee, let us ⁿdetain thee, until we shall have made ready a kid for thee.

16 And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, Though thou detain me, I will not eat of thy ^obread: and if thou wilt offer a ^pburnt-offering, thou must offer it unto the LORD. For Manoah knew not that he was an angel of the LORD.

17 And Manoah said unto the angel of the LORD, ^qWhat is thy name,

j *Bible prayers (O.T.): vv. 8-9; Jud. 16:28. (Gen. 15:2; Hab. 3:1, note)*

k Or told

l Num. 6:4

m *Angel of the LORD: vv. 15-21; 2 Sam. 24:16. (Gen. 6:7; Jud. 2:1, note)*

n Cp. Jud. 6:18

o Or food

p Cp. Jud. 6:20-22

q Gen. 32:29

13:1

THE PHILISTINES

The Philistines were a non-Semitic people, sometimes referred to in the Scriptures as "the uncircumcised" (Jud. 14:3; 15:18; 1 Sam. 14:6; 31:4; 2 Sam. 1:20; 1 Chr. 10:4). They settled in the plain and low hill country of southwestern Palestine, being part of the great invasion of the sea peoples referred to by Rameses III of Egypt about 1200 B.C. Their knowledge of metallurgy and access to sources of iron gave them a great advantage over other nations and enabled a comparatively small number to conquer far larger groups and to extend their sway for a time over most of Palestine. They were the leading enemy of Israel from the time of Samson to the middle of the reign of David. See 1 Sam. 13:19, *note*. Eventually the Philistines gave their name to the whole land, in the form "Palestine." Compare Isa. 14:29,31; see Gen. 21:34, *note*.

Manoah: *rest.* The father of Samson; he had difficulty believing the news that his wife would have a child.

that when thy sayings come to pass we may do thee honour?

18 And the angel of the LORD said unto him, Why askest thou thus after my name, seeing it *is* ^asecret?

19 So ^bManoah took a kid with a ^cmeat-offering, and offered *it* upon a rock unto the LORD: and *the angel* did wondrously; and Manoah and his wife looked on.

20 For it came to pass, when the ^dflame went up toward heaven from off the altar, that the angel of the LORD ascended in the flame of the altar. And Manoah and his wife looked on *it*, and fell on their faces to the ground.

21 But the angel of the LORD did no more appear to ^eManoah and to his wife. Then Manoah knew that he *was* an angel of the LORD.

22 And Manoah said unto his wife, We shall surely ^fdie, because we have seen God.

23 But his wife said unto him, If the LORD were pleased to kill us, he would not have received a burnt-offering and a ^gmeat-offering at our hands, neither would he have shewed us all these *things*, nor would as at this time have told us *such things* as these.

24 ¶ And the woman bare a son, and called his name Samson: and the child grew, and the LORD blessed him.

25 And the ^hSpirit of the LORD began to move him at times in the ⁱcamp of Dan between Zorah and ^jEshtaol.

- a Or Wonderful. Cp. Isa. 9:6
- b Jud. 6:20
- c Or meal
- d Cp. 1 Ki. 18:38
- e v. 16
- f Cp. Jud. 6:22-23
- g Or meal
- h Holy Spirit (O.T.): v. 25; 14:6; Jud. 14:19. (Gen. 1:2; Zech. 12:10, note)
- i Jud. 18:12
- j Jud. 16:31

Samson promised a wife

14 And Samson went down to ^kTimnath, and saw a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philistines.

2 And he came up, and told his father and his mother, and said, I have seen a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philistines: now therefore get her for me ^lto wife.

3 Then his father and his mother said unto him, *Is there* never a woman among the daughters of thy brethren, or among all my ^mpeople, that thou goest to take a wife of the uncircumcised Philistines? And Samson said unto his father, Get her for me; for she pleaseth me well.

4 But his father and his mother knew not that it *was* of the ⁿLORD, that he sought an occasion against the Philistines: for at that time the Philistines had dominion over Israel.

- k Josh. 15:10,57
- l Or as my wife. Dt. 7:3-4
- m Cp. Gen. 24:3-4
- n Josh. 11:20; 1 Sam. 2:25

Samson slays a lion; his riddle

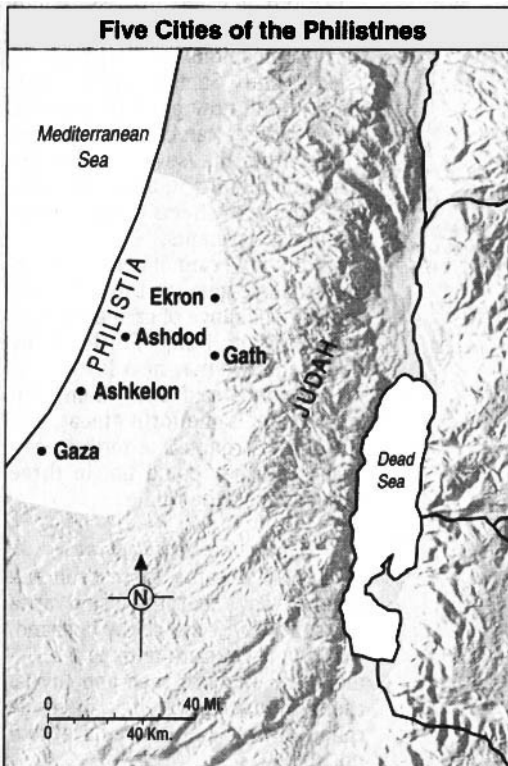
5 ¶ Then went Samson down, and his father and his mother, to

13:22 we have seen God. Compare Gen. 32:30; Ex. 24:10; 33:18; Jud. 6:22; Jn. 1:18; Rev. 22:4. No man has ever seen God in His spiritual Being or Essence. But in His O.T. appearances (see Gen. 12:7, note), and especially in Jesus Christ incarnate, God has been seen by men (Jn. 14:8-9; 1 Jn. 1:1-2).

Samson: *like the sun.* A judge of Israel who was a Nazarite with great strength.

Timnah: *a portion.* A city on the northern border of Judah where Samson's wife lived. It was located in an area that was often disputed between Israel and the Philistines.

Philistines: *wanderers.* Neighbors and enemies of Israel who lived in the southern part of Palestine along the coast of the Mediterranean Sea.



Timnath, and came to the vineyards of Timnath: and, behold, a young ^alion roared against him.

6 And the ^bSpirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and he ^crent him as he would have ^drent a kid, and *he had* ^enothing in his hand: but he told not his father or his mother what he had done.

7 And he went down, and talked with the woman; and she pleased Samson well.

8 ¶ And after a time he returned to take her, and he turned aside to see the carcase of the lion: and, behold, *there was* a swarm of bees and honey in the carcase of the lion.

9 ^fAnd he took thereof in his hands, and went on eating, and came to his father and mother, and he gave them, and they did eat: but he told not them that he had taken the honey out of the ^gcarcase of the lion.

10 ¶ So his father went down unto the woman: and Samson made there a ^hfeast; for so used the young men to do.

11 And it came to pass, when they saw him, that they brought thirty companions to be with him.

12 ¶ And Samson said unto them, ⁱI will now put forth a riddle unto you: if ye can certainly declare it me within the ^jseven days of the feast, and find *it* out, then I will give you thirty ^ksheets and thirty ^lchange of garments:

13 But if ye cannot declare *it* me, then shall ye give me thirty ^msheets and thirty ⁿchange of garments. And they said unto him, ^oPut forth thy riddle, that we may hear it.

14 And he said unto them, Out of the eater came forth ^pmeat, and out of the strong came forth sweetness. And they could not in three days expound the riddle.

Samson deceived; slays thirty

15 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they said unto Samson's wife, ^qEntice thy husband, that he may declare unto us the riddle, ^rlest we burn thee and thy father's house with fire: have ye called us to ^stake that we have? *is it not so?*

16 And Samson's wife wept before him, and said, ^tThou dost but hate me, and lovest me not: thou hast put forth a riddle unto the children of my people, and hast not told *it* me. And he said unto her, Behold, I have not told *it* my father nor my mother, and shall I tell *it* thee?

17 And she wept before him the seven days, while their feast lasted: and it came to pass on the seventh day, that he told her, because she ^ulay sore upon him: and she told the riddle to the children of her people.

18 The men of the city said unto him on the seventh day before the sun went down, What ^vis sweeter than honey? and what ^wis stronger than a lion? And he said unto them, If ye had not plowed with my heifer, ye had not found out my riddle.

19 ¶ And the ^xSpirit of the LORD came upon him, and he went down to Ashkelon, and slew thirty men of them, and took their spoil, and gave ^ychange of garments unto them which expounded the riddle. And his anger was kindled, and he went up to his father's house.

20 But Samson's wife was ^zgiven to his companion, whom he had used as his friend.

Samson burns Philistines' crops

15 But it came to pass within a while after, in the time of wheat harvest, that Samson visited his wife with a ^{aa}kid; and he said, ^{bb}I will go in to my wife into the chamber. But her father would not ^{cc}suffer him to go in.

2 And her father said, I verily thought that thou hadst utterly hated her; ^{dd}therefore I gave her to thy companion: *is* not her younger sister fairer than she? take her, I pray thee, instead of her.

3 ¶ And Samson said concerning them, Now shall I be more blameless than the Philistines, though I do them ^{ee}a displeasure.

4 And Samson went and caught three hundred foxes, and took ^{ff}firebrands, and turned tail to tail, and put a ^{gg}firebrand in the midst between two tails.

5 And when he had ^{hh}set the brands on fire, he let *them* go into

a Cp. 1 Sam. 17:34-35

b Holy Spirit (O.T.): v. 25; 14:6; Jud. 14:19. (Gen. 1:2; Zech. 12:10, note)

c Or tore

d Or torn

e Miracles (O.T.): vv. 5-6, 19; Jud. 15:14. (Gen. 5:24; Jon. 1:17, note)

f Cp. 1 Sam. 14:25-26

g Lev. 11:27

h Cp. Gen. 29:22

i Ezek. 17:2

j Cp. Gen. 29:27

k Or linen garments

l Or changes of raiment. Gen. 45:22; 2 Ki. 5:5

m Ezek. 17:2

n Or food

o Jud. 16:5

p Jud. 15:6

q Or impoverish us

r Cp. Jud. 16:15

s Or pressed him greatly. Jud. 16:16

t Holy Spirit (O.T.): v. 19; Jud. 15:14. (Gen. 1:2; Zech. 12:10, note)

u Or changes of raiment

v Jud. 15:2

w Gen. 38:17

x Jud. 14:1; cp. 16:1

y Or allow

z Jud. 14:20

aa Or evil

bb Or torches

cc Or torch

dd Or lighted the torches

the standing ^acorn of the Philistines, and ^bburnt up both the shocks, and also the standing ^acorn, with the vineyards *and* olives.

6 ¶ Then the Philistines said, Who hath done this? And they answered, Samson, the son in law of the Timnite, because he had taken his wife, and given her to his companion. And the Philistines came up, and ^cburnt her and her father with fire.

7 ¶ And Samson said unto them, Though ye have done this, yet will I be avenged of you, and after that I will cease.

8 And he smote them hip and thigh with a great slaughter: and he went down and dwelt in the top of the rock ^dEtam.

Samson slays a thousand Philistines

9 ¶ Then the Philistines went up, and ^epitched in Judah, and spread themselves in Lehi.

10 And the men of Judah said, Why are ye come up against us? And they answered, To bind Samson are we come up, to do to him as he hath done to us.

11 Then three thousand men of Judah went to the top of the rock Etam, and said to Samson, Knowest thou not that the Philistines *are* ^ffrulers over us? what *is* this *that* thou hast done unto us? And he said unto them, As they did unto me, so have I done unto them.

12 And they said unto him, We are come down to bind thee, that we may deliver thee into the hand of the Philistines. And Samson said unto them, Swear unto me, that ye will not fall upon me yourselves.

13 And they spake unto him, saying, No; but we will bind thee ^gfast, and deliver thee into their hand: but surely we will not kill thee. And they bound him with two ^hnew cords, and brought him up from the rock.

14 ¶ *And* when he came unto Lehi, the Philistines shouted against

him: and the ⁱSpirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and the cords that *were* upon his arms became as flax that was burnt with fire, and his bands ^jloosed from off his hands.

15 And he found a new ^kjawbone of an ass, and put forth his hand, and took it, and slew a thousand men therewith.

16 And Samson said, With the jawbone of an ass, heaps upon heaps, with the jaw of an ass have I slain a thousand men.

17 And it came to pass, when he had ^lmade an end of speaking, that he cast away the jawbone out of his hand, and called that place Ramath-lehi.

18 ¶ And he was ^msore athirst, and ⁿcalled on the LORD, and said, Thou hast given this great deliverance into the hand of thy servant: and now shall I die for thirst, and fall into the hand of the uncircumcised?

19 But God ^oclave an hollow place that *was* in the jaw, and there came water thereout; and when he had drunk, his spirit came again, and he revived: wherefore he called the name thereof En-hakkore, which *is* in Lehi unto this day.

20 And ^phe judged Israel in the ^qdays of the Philistines ^rtwenty years.

Samson's moral weakness

16 Then went Samson to ^sGaza, and saw there an harlot, and went in unto her.

2 *And it was told* the Gazites, saying, Samson is come ^thither. And they compassed *him* in, and laid wait for him all night in the gate of the city, and were quiet all the night, saying, In the morning, when it is day, we shall kill him.

3 And Samson lay till midnight, and arose at midnight, and took the doors of the gate of the city, and the two posts, and went away with them, bar and all, and put *them*

i Holy Spirit (O.T.): v. 14; 1 Sam. 10:6. (Gen. 1:2; Zech. 12:10, note)

j Miracles (O.T.): vv. 14-19; Jud. 16:30. (Gen. 5:24; Jon. 1:17, note)

k Cp. 1 Cor. 1:27-28

l Or finished

m Or very thirsty

n Jud. 16:28

o Or split

p Heb. 11:32

q Jud. 13:1

r Jud. 16:31

s Josh. 15:47

t Or here

a Or grain

b Cp. Ex. 22:6; 2 Sam. 14:30

c Jud. 14:15

d 2 Chr. 11:6

e Or encamped

f Jud. 13:1; 14:4

g Or securely

h Jud. 16:11-12

15:14 **Lehi.** Meaning *jawbone*.

15:17 **Ramath-lehi.** Meaning *the hill of the jawbone*.

15:19 **En-hakkore.** Meaning *the well of him who cried*. **Lehi.** Verse 17 states that this place received this

name because Samson had killed so many people there with a jawbone. At that place God caused a spring suddenly to gush out of the ground to give water to Samson.

upon his shoulders, and carried them up to the top of an hill that *is* before Hebron.

4 ¶ And it came to pass afterward, that he loved a ^awoman in the valley of Sorek, whose name *was* Delilah.

5 And the ^blords of the Philistines came up unto her, and said unto her, ^cEntice him, and see wherein his great strength *lieth*, and by what *means* we may prevail against him, that we may bind him to afflict him: and we will give thee every one of us eleven hundred *pieces* of silver.

6 ¶ And Delilah said to Samson, Tell me, I pray thee, wherein thy great strength *lieth*, and wherewith thou mightest be bound to afflict thee.

7 And Samson said unto her, If they bind me with seven green ^dwiths that were never dried, then shall I be weak, and be as another man.

8 Then the lords of the Philistines brought up to her seven ^egreen withs which had not been dried, and she bound him with them.

9 Now *there were* men lying in wait, abiding with her in the chamber. And she said unto him, The Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson. And he brake the ^fwiths, as a ^gthread of tow is broken when it

toucheth the fire. So his strength was not known.

10 And Delilah said unto Samson, Behold, thou hast mocked me, and told me lies: now tell me, I pray thee, wherewith thou mightest be bound.

11 And he said unto her, If they bind me ^hfast with ⁱnew ropes that never were ^joccupied, then shall I be weak, and be as another man.

12 Delilah therefore took new ropes, and bound him therewith, and said unto him, The Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson. And *there were* ^kliers in wait abiding in the chamber. And he brake them from off his arms like a thread.

13 And Delilah said unto Samson, Hitherto thou hast mocked me, and told me lies: tell me wherewith thou mightest be bound. And he said unto her, If thou weavest the seven locks of my head with the web.

14 And she fastened *it* with the pin, and said unto him, The Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson. And he awaked out of his sleep, and went away with the pin of the beam, and with the web.

Samson, tormented by Delilah, reveals his secret

15 ¶ And she said unto him, ^lHow canst thou say, I love thee, when thine heart *is* not with me? thou hast mocked me these three times, and hast not told me wherein thy great strength *lieth*.

16 ^mAnd it came to pass, when

a Cp. 1 Ki. 11:1

b Josh. 13:3

c Jud. 14:15

d Or cords

e Or fresh cords

f Or cords

g Or strand of rope

h Or securely

i Jud. 15:13

j Or used

k Or those lying

l Cp. Jud. 14:16

m Cp. Gen. 39:10

Delilah: *delicate*. Samson's second wife, who betrayed him to the Philistines.

15:20

SAMSON'S ANTICS

Samson's life was full of colorful stories that tell of his strength and cleverness.

1. Rent a lion apart with his bare hands. Judges 14:6
2. Scooped the bees and honey out of the lion's carcass. Judges 14:8-9
3. Killed 30 Philistines, took their garments to settle a bet. Judges 14:19
4. Left his first wife in a fit of anger. Judges 14:19-20
5. Caught 300 foxes, tied their tails together in pairs, attached a firebrand to their tails and let them loose. They destroyed the standing corn, vineyards and olive groves of the Philistines. Judges 15:3-5
6. Broke free of the ropes that bound him. Judges 15:14
7. Killed 1,000 men with the jawbone of an ass. Judges 15:15
8. Tore down the city gates and moved them to a hilltop. Judges 16:3
9. Fell in love with Delilah, who betrayed him. Judges 16:1-23
10. Pulled down the two middle pillars of the temple, killing himself and over 1,000 Philistines. Judges 16:25-30

she pressed him daily with her words, and urged him, *so* that his soul was ^avexed unto death;

17 That he ^btold her all his heart, and said unto her, There hath not come a ^crazor upon mine head; for I *have been* a Nazarite unto God from my mother's womb: if I be shaven, then my strength will go from me, and I shall become weak, and be like any *other* man.

18 And when Delilah saw that he had told her all his heart, she sent and called for the lords of the Philistines, saying, Come up this once, for he hath shewed me all his heart. Then the lords of the Philistines came up unto her, and brought money in their hand.

19 And she made him sleep upon her knees; and she called for a man, and she caused him to shave off the seven locks of his head; and she began to afflict him, and his strength went from him.

20 And she said, The Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson. And he awoke out of his sleep, and said, I will go out as at other times before, and shake myself. And he ^dwist not that the LORD was ^edeparted from him.

21 ¶ But the Philistines took him, and put out his ^feyes, and brought him down to Gaza, and bound him with fetters of ^gbrass; and he did grind in the prison house.

22 Howbeit the hair of his head began to grow again after he was shaven.

Samson avenged in his death

23 Then the lords of the Philistines gathered them together for to offer a great sacrifice unto ^hDagon their god, and to rejoice: for they said, Our ⁱgod hath delivered Samson our enemy into our hand.

24 And when the people saw him, they ^jpraised their god: for

they said, Our god hath delivered into our hands our enemy, and the destroyer of our country, which slew many of us.

25 And it came to pass, when their hearts were merry, that they said, Call for Samson, that he may make us sport. And they called for Samson out of the prison house; and he made them sport: and they set him between the pillars.

26 And Samson said unto the lad that held him by the hand, ^kSuffer me that I may feel the pillars whereupon the house standeth, that I may lean upon them.

27 Now the house was full of men and women; and all the lords of the Philistines *were* there; and *there were* upon the roof about three thousand men and women, that beheld while Samson made sport.

28 And Samson ^lcalled unto the LORD, and said, O LORD GOD, remember me, I pray thee, and strengthen me, I pray thee, only this once, O God, that I may be at once avenged of the Philistines for my two eyes.

29 And Samson took hold of the two middle pillars upon which the house stood, and on which it was borne up, of the one with his right hand, and of the other with his left.

30 And Samson said, Let me die with the Philistines. And he bowed himself with *all his* might; and the house ^mfell upon the lords, and upon all the people that *were* therein. So the dead which he slew at his death were more than *they* which he slew in his life.

31 Then his brethren and all the house of his father came down, and took him, and brought *him* up, and buried him between Zorah and Esh-taol in the buryingplace of Manoah his father. And he judged Israel ⁿtwenty years.

a Cp. Jud. 14:17

b Cp. Mic. 7:5

c Num. 6:5; Jud. 13:5

d Or *knew*. Cp. Ex. 34:29

e 1 Sam. 16:14

f 2 Ki. 25:7

g Or *bronze*

h 1 Sam. 5:2

i Cp. 1 Sam. 31:9

j Dan. 5:4-5

k Or *Permit me to*

l *Bible prayers* (O.T.): v. 28; 1 Sam. 1:11. (Gen. 15:2; Hab. 3:1); Jud. 15:18

m *Miracles* (O.T.): vv. 28-30; 1 Sam. 5:6. (Gen. 5:24; Jon. 1:17, note)

n Jud. 15:20

Gaza: *strong, fortified.* A Philistine city, located in the most southern region.

16:21 put out. Literally *bored out*. **did grind.** Grinding grain between millstones was the task of a beast or a slave.

Dagon: *fish.* The primary god of the Philistines.

16:31 judged. The character and work of Samson are both enigmatic. Announced by an angel (13:2-21), he was a Nazarite (Num. 6; Jud. 13:5) who constantly defiled his Nazarite separation through fleshly appetites. Called by God to judge Israel, and ended wonderfully with the Spirit, he accomplished no abiding work for Israel and perished in captivity to his enemies, the Philistines. What was

VI. Confusion in Israel, 17:1-21:25

Religious confusion

17 And there was a man of mount Ephraim, whose name was ^aMicah.

2 And he said unto his mother, The eleven hundred ^bshekels of silver that were taken from thee, about which thou ^ccursedst, and spakest of also in mine ears, behold, the silver ^dis with me; I took it. And his mother said, Blessed ^ebe thou of the LORD, my son.

3 And when he had restored the eleven hundred ^ashekels of silver to his mother, his mother said, I had wholly dedicated the silver unto the LORD from my hand for my son, to make a ^egraven image and a ^fmolten ^gimage: now therefore I will restore it unto thee.

4 Yet he restored the money unto his mother; and his mother took two hundred ^ashekels of silver, and gave them to the ^hfounder, who made thereof a ^egraven image and a ^fmolten image: and they were in the house of Micah.

5 And the man Micah had an ⁱhouse of gods, and made an ^jephod, and teraphim, and consecrated one of his sons, who became his ^kpriest.

6 In those days *there was no* ^lking in Israel, *but every man did*

that which was right in his own ^meyes.

7 ¶ And there was a young man out of ⁿBeth-lehem-judah of the family of Judah, who was a Levite, and he ^osojourned there.

8 And the man departed out of the city from Beth-lehem-judah to sojourn where he could find a ^pplace: and he came to mount Ephraim to the house of Micah, as he journeyed.

9 And Micah said unto him, Whence comest thou? And he said unto him, I ^qam a Levite of Beth-lehem-judah, and I go to sojourn where I may find a ^rplace.

10 And Micah said unto him, ^sDwell with me, and be unto me a father and a priest, and I will give thee ten ^tshekels of silver by the year, and a suit of apparel, and thy ^uvictuals. So the Levite went in.

11 And the Levite was content to dwell with the man; and the young man was unto him as one of his sons.

12 And Micah consecrated the Levite; and the young man ^vbecame his priest, and was in the house of Micah.

13 Then said Micah, Now know I that the LORD will do me good, seeing I have a Levite to ^wmy ^xpriest.

a Jud. 18:2

b See Coinage (O.T.), Ex. 30:13, note; cp. 2 Chr. 2:10, note

c Lev. 5:1

d See Measures and Weights (O.T.), 2 Chr. 2:10, note; cp. Ex. 30:13, note

e Or carved

f Or melted

g Ex. 20:4,23; 34:17

h Or silversmith. Cp. Isa. 46:6

i Jud. 18:24

j Jud. 8:27

k Cp. Num. 3:10

l Jud. 18:1; 19:1

m Dt. 12:8; Jud. 21:25

n Jud. 19:1; Ruth 1:1-2; Mic. 5:2; Mt. 2:1

o Dt. 18:6

p Jud. 18:19

q See Measures and Weights (O.T.), 2 Chr. 2:10, note; cp. Ex. 30:13, note

r Or sustenance

s Num. 16:10

t Dt. 10:8-9

real in the man was his mighty faith in the LORD in a time of doubt and spiritual declension, and this faith God honored (Heb. 11:32).

17:5 teraphim. Images used as household gods. Gen. 31:19; see Gen. 31:30, note.

17:13 A striking illustration of all apostasy. With Mi-

cah's entire departure from the revealed will of God concerning worship and priesthood, there is yet an exaltation of false priesthood. Saying, "Blessed be thou of the LORD," Micah's mother makes an idol; and Micah expects the blessing of the LORD because he has linked his idolatry to the ancient Levitical order.

17:1, heading

CHAOS IN ISRAEL

After the death of Samson, chronological sequence in Judges ends. It is not possible to assign the events in the last five chapters to any particular period. They may, however, be considered an appendix which shows the utter apostasy of Israel in their religious, civil, and moral life. These chapters picture the climax of the downward path of Israel resulting from departure from the Word of God. Samson, the last judge in the book, partook of the same sins for which Israel as a whole had suffered. The Levite consecrated by Micah was a man-made priest for the divine order of Aaron (chs. 17—18; see 17:13, note). The horrible story of ch. 19, issuing in civil war and practical destruction of Benjamin in ch. 20, pictures Israel at its lowest moral state in the entire O.T. Written in complete honesty to the facts, characteristic of biblical history, the account reveals the moral degradation of Israel caused by departure from the law. However, a godly remnant existed during this period, as seen in the Book of Ruth. Samuel was the last of the judges, as well as an important prophet. His ministry restored civil and moral order in Israel.

Danites seek further territory

18 In those days *there was* no ^aking in Israel: and in those days the ^btribe of the Danites sought them an inheritance to dwell in; for unto that day *all their* inheritance had not fallen unto them among the tribes of Israel.

2 And the children of Dan sent of their family five men from their ^ccoasts, men of valour, from ^dZorah, and from Eshtaol, to spy out the land, and to search it; and they said unto them, Go, search the land: who when they came to mount Ephraim, to the house of ^eMicah, they lodged there.

3 When they *were* by the house of ^eMicah, they ^fknew the voice of the young man the Levite: and they turned in ^gthither, and said unto him, Who brought thee ^hhither? and what makest thou in this *place*? and what hast thou here?

4 And he said unto them, Thus and thus dealeth Micah with me, and hath hired me, and ⁱI am his priest.

5 And they said unto him, ^jAsk counsel, we pray thee, of God, that we may know whether our way which we go shall be prosperous.

6 And the priest said unto them, Go in peace: before the LORD *is* your way wherein ye go.

7 ¶ Then the five men departed, and came to ^kLaish, and saw the people that *were* therein, how they dwelt ^lcareless, after the manner of the ^mZidonians, quiet and secure; and *there was* no magistrate in the land, that might put *them* to shame in *any* thing; and they *were* far from the Zidonians, and had no business with *any* man.

8 And they came unto their brethren to ⁿZorah and Eshtaol: and their brethren said unto them, What *say* ye?

9 And they said, ^oArise, that we may go up against them: for we have seen the land, and, behold, it *is* very good: and *are* ye still? ^pbe not slothful to go, and to enter to possess the land.

10 When ye go, ye shall come unto a people secure, and to a large land: for ^qGod hath given it into your hands; a place where *there is* no want of any thing that *is* in the earth.

11 ¶ And there went from thence of the family of the Danites, out of Zorah and out of Eshtaol, six hundred men appointed with weapons of war.

12 And they went up, and ^rpitched in Kirjath-jearim, in Judah: wherefore they called that place Mahaneh-dan unto this day: behold, *it is* behind Kirjath-jearim.

13 And they passed thence unto mount Ephraim, and came unto the house of Micah.

Danites take Micah's idols and his priest, Jonathan

14 ¶ Then answered the five men that went to spy out the country of Laish, and said unto their brethren, Do ye know that there is in these houses an ^sephod, and teraphim, and a ^tgraven image, and a ^umolten image? now therefore consider what ye have to ^vdo.

15 And they turned ^wthitherward, and came to the house of the young man the Levite, *even* unto the house of Micah, and ^xsaluted him.

16 And the six hundred men appointed with their weapons of war, which *were* of the children of Dan, stood by the ^yentering of the gate.

17 And the five men that went to spy out the land went up, and came in ^zthither, and took the ^{aa}graven image, and the ephod, and the teraphim, and the ^{aa}molten image: and the priest stood in the ^{aa}entering of the gate with the six hundred men *that were* appointed with weapons of war.

18 And these went into Micah's house, and fetched the carved image, the ephod, and the teraphim, and the ^{aa}molten image. Then said the priest unto them, What do ye?

19 And they said unto him, Hold thy peace, lay thine hand upon thy mouth, and go with us, and ^{aa}be to

a Jud. 17:6; 19:1

b Josh. 19:40-48

c Or borders

d Jud. 13:25

e Jud. 17:1

f Or recognized

g Or there

h Or here

i Jud. 17:12

j Jud. 1:1; 20:18; Hos. 4:12

k Jud. 18:29

l Or without anxiety

m Jud. 10:12

n v. 2

o Cp. Num. 13:30

p Cp. Josh. 18:3

q Josh. 2:23-24

r Or encamped

s Jud. 17:5

t Or carved

u Or melted

v Cp. Dt. 13:6-18

w Or aside there

x Or greeted

y Or entrance

z Or there

aa Jud. 17:10

18:7 Laish. Or Leshem, Josh. 19:47.

18:12 Mahaneh-dan. Meaning the camp of Dan, Jud. 13:25.

us a father and a priest: *is it* better for thee to be a priest unto the house of one man, or that thou be a priest unto a tribe and a family in Israel?

20 And the priest's heart was glad, and he took the ephod, and the teraphim, and the ^agraven image, and went in the midst of the people.

21 So they turned and departed, and put the little ones and the cattle and the ^bcarriage before them.

22 ¶ And when they were a good way from the house of Micah, the men that *were* in the houses near to Micah's house were gathered together, and overtook the children of Dan.

23 And they cried unto the children of Dan. And they turned their faces, and said unto Micah, ^cWhat aileth thee, that thou comest with such a company?

24 And he said, Ye have ^ataken away my gods which I made, and the priest, and ye are gone away: and what have I more? and what *is* this *that* ye say unto me, What aileth thee?

25 And the children of Dan said unto him, Let not thy voice be heard among us, lest angry fellows run upon thee, and thou lose thy life, with the lives of thy household.

26 And the children of Dan went their way: and when Micah saw that they *were* too strong for him, he turned and went back unto his house.

*Danites attack unsuspecting Laish;
dwell there*

27 And they took *the things* which Micah had made, and the priest which he had, and came unto ^eLaish, unto a people *that were* at quiet and secure: and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and burnt the city with fire.

28 And *there was* no deliverer, because it *was* far from Zidon, and they had no business with *any* man; and it was in the valley that *lieth* by ^fBeth-rehob. And they built a city, and dwelt therein.

29 And they called the name of the city ^gDan, after the name of Dan

their father, who was born unto Israel: howbeit the name of the city was Laish at the first.

30 ¶ And the children of Dan set up the ^hgraven image: and Jonathan, the son of Gershom, the son of Manasseh, he and his sons were ⁱpriests to the tribe of Dan until the day of the ^jcaptivity of the land.

31 And they set them up Micah's ^kgraven image, which he made, all the time that the house of God was in ^lShiloh.

Moral degradation—Levite's concubine

19 And it came to pass in those ^mdays, when *there was* no ⁿmaking in Israel, that there was a certain ^oLevite sojourning on the side of mount Ephraim, who took to him a concubine out of ^pBeth-lehem-judah.

2 And his concubine played the ^qwhore against him, and went away from him unto her father's house to Beth-lehem-judah, and was there four whole months.

3 And her husband arose, and went after her, to ^rspeak friendly unto her, *and* to bring her again, having his ^sservant with him, and a couple of asses: and she brought him into her father's house: and when the father of the damsel saw him, he rejoiced to meet him.

4 And his father in law, the damsel's father, ^tretained him; and he abode with him three days: so they did eat and drink, and lodged there.

5 ¶ And it came to pass on the fourth day, when they arose early in the morning, that he rose up to depart: and the damsel's father said unto his son in law, ^uComfort thine ^vheart with a morsel of bread, and afterward go your way.

6 And they sat down, and did eat and drink both of them together: for the damsel's father had said unto the man, Be content, I pray thee, and tarry all night, and ^wlet thine heart be merry.

7 And when the man rose up to depart, his father in law urged him: therefore he lodged there again.

^h Or carved. Jud. 17:3,5

ⁱ Cp. Num. 16:1-40

^j 2 Ki. 17:6

^k Or carved

^l Dt. 12:1-32; Josh. 18:1,8

^m Jud. 18:1; 21:25

ⁿ Cp. Jud. 17:7

^o Jud. 17:7; Ruth 1:1

^p Or harlot

^q Gen. 34:3

^r vv. 9,11,13

^s Or detained

^t Or Strengthen

^u v. 8; Gen. 18:5; Ps. 104:15

^v vv. 9,22; Jud. 16:25

^a Or carved

^b Or possessions

^c 2 Ki. 6:28

^d Gen. 31:30

^e v. 7

^f 2 Sam. 10:6

^g Gen. 14:14; Josh. 19:47; 1 Ki. 12:29-30; 15:20

8 And he arose early in the morning on the fifth day to depart: and the damsel's father said, ^aComfort thine heart, I pray thee. And they tarried until afternoon, and they did eat both of them.

9 And when the man rose up to depart, he, and his concubine, and his servant, his father in law, the damsel's father, said unto him, Behold, now the day draweth toward evening, I pray you tarry all night: behold, the day groweth to an end, lodge here, that thine heart may be merry; and to morrow get you early on your way, that thou mayest go home.

10 But the man would not tarry that night, but he rose up and departed, and came over against ^bJebus, which *is* Jerusalem; and *there were* with him two asses saddled, his concubine also *was* with him.

11 *And* when they *were* by Jebus, the day was far spent; and the servant said unto his master, Come, I pray thee, and let us turn in into this city of the ^cJebusites, and lodge in it.

12 And his master said unto him, We will not turn aside ^dhither into the city of a ^estranger, that *is* not of the children of Israel; we will pass over to Gibeah.

13 And he said unto his servant, Come, and let us draw near to one of these places to lodge all night, in Gibeah, or in Ramah.

14 And they passed on and went their way; and the sun went down upon them *when they were* by Gibeah, which *belongeth* to Benjamin.

15 And they turned aside ^fthither, to go in *and* to lodge in Gibeah: and when he went in, he sat him down in a street of the city: for *there was* no man that took them into his house to ^glodging.

16 ¶ And, behold, there came an old man from his work out of the field at even, which *was* also of ^hmount Ephraim; and he sojourned in Gibeah: but the men of the place *were* Benjamites.

17 And when he had lifted up his eyes, he saw a wayfaring man in the street of the city: and the old man said, ⁱWhither goest thou? and whence comest thou?

18 And he said unto him, We *are* passing from Beth-lehem-judah toward the side of mount Ephraim; from thence *am* I: and I went to Beth-lehem-judah, but I *am now* going to the ^jhouse of the LORD; and there *is* no man that receiveth me to house.

19 Yet there is both straw and ^kprovender for our asses; and there is bread and wine also for me, and for thy handmaid, and for the young man *which is* with thy servants: *there is* no want of any thing.

20 And the old man said, ^lPeace be with thee; howsoever *let* all thy wants *lie* upon me; only lodge not in the street.

21 ^mSo he brought him into his house, and gave ^kprovender unto the asses: and they washed their feet, and did eat and drink.

22 ¶ *Now* as they were making their ⁿhearts merry, behold, the ^omen of the city, certain ^psons of Belial, beset the house round about, *and* beat at the door, and spake to the master of the house, the old man, saying, Bring forth the man that came into thine house, that we may know him.

23 And the man, the master of the house, went out unto them, and said unto them, Nay, my brethren, *nay*, I pray you, do not so wickedly; seeing that this man is come into mine house, do not this ^qfolly.

24 Behold, *here is* my ^rdaughter a maiden, and his concubine; them I will bring out now, and humble ye them, and do with them what seemeth good unto you: but unto this man do not so vile a thing.

25 But the men would not hearken to him: so the man took his concubine, and brought her forth unto them; and they knew her, and abused her all the night until the morning: and when the day began to ^sspring, they let her go.

26 Then came the woman in the dawning of the day, and fell down at the door of the man's house where her lord *was*, till it was light.

27 And her lord rose up in the morning, and opened the doors of the house, and went out to go his way: and, behold, the woman his

a Or Strengthen
b 1 Chr. 11:4-5
c Jud. 1:21;
2 Sam. 5:6
d Or here
e Or foreigner
f Or there
g Cp. Lev. 25:35
h v. 1
i Or Where

j Josh. 18:1;
1 Sam. 1:3,7
k Or fodder
l Jud. 6:23;
1 Sam. 25:6
m Gen. 24:32-33
n Jud. 16:25;
19:6,9
o Gen. 19:4
p Or base fellows.
Dt. 13:13;
1 Sam. 2:12
q Gen. 34:7; Dt.
22:21; Jud.
20:6,10; 2 Sam.
13:12
r Cp. Gen. 19:8
s Or dawn

concubine was fallen down at the door of the house, and her hands were upon the threshold.

28 And he said unto her, Up, and let us be going. But none answered. Then the man took her up upon an ass, and the man rose up, and gat him unto his place.

*Levite's concubine slain;
anger of the tribes aroused*

29 ¶ And when he was come into his house, he took a knife, and laid hold on his concubine, and divided her, together with her bones, into twelve pieces, and sent her into all the coasts of Israel.

30 And it was so, that all that saw it said, There was no such deed done nor seen from the day that the children of Israel came up out of the land of Egypt unto this day: consider of it, take advice, and speak your minds.

*Israel before the LORD at Mizpeh;
Benjamin warned*

20 Then all the children of Israel went out, and the congregation was gathered together as one man, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, with the land of Gilead, unto the LORD in Mizpeh.

2 And the chief of all the people, even of all the tribes of Israel, presented themselves in the assembly of the people of God, four hundred thousand footmen that drew sword.

3 (Now the children of Benjamin heard that the children of Israel were gone up to Mizpeh.) Then said the children of Israel, Tell us, how was this wickedness?

4 And the Levite, the husband of the woman that was slain, answered and said, I came into Gibeah that belongeth to Benjamin, I and my concubine, to lodge.

5 And the men of Gibeah rose against me, and beset the house round about upon me by night, and thought to have slain me: and my

concubine have they forced, that she is dead.

6 And I took my concubine, and cut her in pieces, and sent her throughout all the country of the inheritance of Israel: for they have committed lewdness and folly in Israel.

7 Behold, ye are all children of Israel; give here your advice and counsel.

8 ¶ And all the people arose as one man, saying, We will not any of us go to his tent, neither will we any of us turn into his house.

9 But now this shall be the thing which we will do to Gibeah; we will go up by lot against it;

10 And we will take ten men of an hundred throughout all the tribes of Israel, and an hundred of a thousand, and a thousand out of ten thousand, to fetch victual for the people, that they may do, when they come to Gibeah of Benjamin, according to all the folly that they have wrought in Israel.

11 So all the men of Israel were gathered against the city, knit together as one man.

12 ¶ And the tribes of Israel sent men through all the tribe of Benjamin, saying, What wickedness is this that is done among you?

13 Now therefore deliver us the men, the children of Belial, which are in Gibeah, that we may put them to death, and put away evil from Israel. But the children of Benjamin would not hearken to the voice of their brethren the children of Israel:

14 But the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together out of the cities unto Gibeah, to go out to battle against the children of Israel.

15 And the children of Benjamin were numbered at that time out of the cities twenty and six thousand men that drew sword, beside the inhabitants of Gibeah, which were numbered seven hundred chosen men.

16 Among all this people there were seven hundred chosen men

a Or went

b Jud. 20:6; cp. 1 Sam. 11:7

c Or borders

d Cp. Hos. 9:9; 10:9

e Jud. 20:7

f 1 Sam. 3:20; 2 Sam. 3:10; 24:2

g Josh. 19:2

h 1 Sam. 7:5

i Jud. 19:15

j Cp. Rom. 1:24-27

k Jud. 19:29

l Josh. 7:15

m Jud. 1:3

n Or food supplies. Josh. 1:11

o Or base fellows. Jud. 19:22

p Num. 1:36-37; 2:23; 26:41

Gibeah: *hill.* A city of the tribe of Benjamin, located north of Jerusalem. The evil of the men of the city caused a war between the tribe of Benjamin and the rest of the tribes of Israel.

19:28 none answered. That is, there was no answer. Jud. 20:5.

^alefthanded; every one could sling stones at an hair *breadth*, and not miss.

17 And the men of Israel, beside Benjamin, were numbered four hundred thousand men that drew sword: all these *were* men of war.

Civil war with Benjamin

18 ¶ And the children of Israel arose, and went up to the house of God, and ^basked counsel of God, and said, Which of us shall go up first to the battle against the children of Benjamin? And the LORD said, ^cJudah *shall go up* first.

19 And the children of Israel rose up in the morning, and encamped against Gibeah.

20 And the men of Israel went out to battle against Benjamin; and the men of Israel put themselves in array to fight against them at Gibeah.

21 And the children of Benjamin came forth out of Gibeah, and ^ddestroyed down to the ground of the Israelites that day twenty and two thousand men.

22 And the people the men of Israel encouraged themselves, and set their battle again in array in the place where they put themselves in array the first day.

23 (And the children of Israel went up and wept before the LORD until even, and ^easked counsel of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up again to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother? And the LORD said, Go up against him.)

24 And the children of Israel came near against the children of Benjamin the second day.

25 And Benjamin went forth against them out of Gibeah the second day, and ^fdestroyed down to the ground of the children of Israel again eighteen thousand men; all these drew the sword.

26 ¶ ^gThen all the children of Israel, and all the people, went up, and came unto the house of God, and ^hwept, and sat there before the LORD, and fasted that day until even, and offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings before the LORD.

27 And the children of Israel enquired of the LORD, (for the ark of

the covenant of God *was* ⁱthere in those days,

28 And ^jPhinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron, stood before it in those days,) saying, Shall I yet again go out to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother, or shall I cease? And the LORD said, ^kGo up; for to morrow I will deliver them into thine hand.

29 And Israel set ^lliers in wait round about Gibeah.

30 And the children of Israel went up against the children of Benjamin on the third day, and put themselves in array against Gibeah, as at other times.

31 ^mAnd the children of Benjamin went out against the people, *and* were drawn away from the city; and they began to smite of the people, *and* kill, as at other times, in the highways, of which ⁿone goeth up to the house of God, and the other to Gibeah in the field, about thirty men of Israel.

32 And the children of Benjamin said, They *are* smitten down before us, as at the first. But the children of Israel said, Let us flee, and draw them from the city unto the highways.

33 And all the men of Israel rose up out of their place, and put themselves in array at Baal-tamar: and ^othe liers in wait of Israel came forth out of their places, *even* out of the meadows of Gibeah.

34 And there came against Gibeah ten thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and the battle was ^psore: ^qbut they knew not that evil *was* near them.

35 And the LORD smote Benjamin before Israel: and the children of Israel destroyed of the Benjamites that day ^rtwenty and five thousand and an hundred men: all these drew the sword.

36 So the children of Benjamin saw that they were smitten: for the men of ^sIsrael gave place to the Benjamites, because they trusted unto

i 1 Sam. 1:3; 3:3

j Num. 25:7,13; Josh. 24:33

k Jud. 7:9

l Or men in ambush. Cp. Josh. 8:4

m Josh. 8:16

n Jud. 21:19

o Or those of Israel who were in ambush. Josh. 8:19

p Or severe

q Cp. Josh. 8:14

r v. 15

s Josh. 8:15

a Jud. 3:15; 1 Chr. 12:2

b v. 27; Num. 27:21

c Jud. 1:1-2

d v. 25

e v. 18

f v. 21

g Jud. 20:18,23

h Jud. 21:2

Benjamin: son of the right hand. The tribe of Israel named after the youngest son of Jacob and Rachel.

the ^aliers in wait which they had set beside Gibeah.

37 And the ^bliers in wait hastened, and rushed upon Gibeah; and the ^aliers in wait drew *themselves* along, and smote all the city with the edge of the sword.

38 Now there was an appointed sign between the men of Israel and the ^cliers in wait, that they should make a great flame with ^dsmoke rise up out of the city.

39 And when the men of Israel retired in the battle, Benjamin began to smite *and* kill of the men of Israel about thirty persons: ^efor they said, Surely they are smitten down before us, as *in* the first battle.

40 But when the flame began to arise up out of the city with a pillar of smoke, the Benjamites looked behind them, and, behold, the flame of the city ascended up to heaven.

41 And when the men of Israel turned again, the men of Benjamin were amazed: for they saw that evil was come upon them.

42 Therefore they turned *their backs* before the men of Israel unto the way of the wilderness; but the battle overtook them; and them which *came* out of the cities they destroyed in the midst of them.

43 *Thus* they inclosed the Benjamites round about, *and* chased them, *and* trode them down with ease over against Gibeah toward the sunrising.

44 And there fell of Benjamin *eighteen thousand men*; all these *were* men of valour.

45 And they turned and fled toward the wilderness unto the rock of ^fRimmon: and they gleaned of them in the highways five thousand men; and pursued hard after them unto Gidom, and slew two thousand men of them.

46 So that all which fell that day of Benjamin were twenty and five thousand men that drew the sword; all these *were* men of valour.

47 ^hBut six hundred men turned and fled to the wilderness unto the

rock Rimmon, and abode in the rock Rimmon four months.

48 And the men of Israel turned again upon the children of Benjamin, and smote them with the edge of the sword, as well the men of *every city*, as the beast, and all that came to hand: also they set on fire ⁱall the cities that they came to.

Mourning for lost tribe

21 Now the men of Israel had ^jsworn in ^kMizpeh, saying, There shall not any of us give his daughter unto Benjamin ^lto wife.

2 And the people came to the house of God, and abode there till even before God, and lifted up their voices, and ^mwept ⁿsore;

3 And said, O LORD God of Israel, why is this come to pass in Israel, that there should be to day one tribe lacking in Israel?

4 And it came to pass on the ^omorrow, that the people rose early, and ^pbuilt there an altar, and offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings.

5 And the children of Israel said, Who *is there* among all the tribes of Israel that came not up with the congregation unto the LORD? For they had made a great oath concerning him that ^qcame not up to the LORD to Mizpeh, saying, He shall surely be put to death.

6 And the children of Israel ^rrepented them for Benjamin their brother, and said, There is one tribe cut off from Israel this day.

7 How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing we have ^ssworn by the LORD that we will not give them of our daughters ^tto wives?

Provision for tribe's future

8 ¶ And they said, What one *is there* of the tribes of Israel that came not up to Mizpeh to the LORD? And, behold, there came none to the camp from Jabesh-gilead to the assembly.

9 For the people were numbered, and, behold, *there were*

a Or ambushers

b Or those in ambush hastened

c Or men in ambush

d Josh. 8:20

e v. 32

f Cp. vv. 35,46

g Josh. 15:32; Jud. 21:13; 1 Chr. 6:77; Zech. 14:10

h Jud. 21:13

i Cp. Jud. 1:8

j vv. 7-8,18

k Jud. 20:1

l Or in marriage

m Jud. 20:26

n Or bitterly

o Or next day

p Jud. 20:26; 2 Sam. 24:25

q Cp. Jud. 5:23

r See Zech. 8:14, note

s v. 1

21:2-3 There is here no mourning for sin, no humbling because of national transgression, no return to the LORD. Accordingly no word from the LORD comes to them. They

act wholly in self-will (v. 10). Compare Dan. 9:3-13.

21:6,15 **grieved**. Literally *repented*.

none of the inhabitants of ^aJabesh-gilead there.

10 And the congregation sent ^bthither twelve thousand men of the valiantest, and commanded them, saying, ^cGo and smite the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead with the edge of the sword, with the women and the children.

11 And this *is* the thing that ye shall do, ^dYe shall utterly destroy every male, and every woman that hath lain by man.

12 And they found among the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead four hundred young virgins, that had known no man by lying with any male: and they brought them unto the camp to ^eShiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan.

13 And the whole congregation sent *some* to speak to the children of Benjamin that *were* in the rock Rimmon, and to call peaceably unto them.

14 And Benjamin came again at that time; and they gave them wives which they had saved alive of the women of Jabesh-gilead: and yet so they sufficed them not.

15 And the people ^frepented them for Benjamin, because that the LORD had made a breach in the tribes of Israel.

16 ¶ Then the elders of the congregation said, How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing the women are destroyed out of Benjamin?

17 And they said, *There must be* an inheritance for them that be escaped of Benjamin, that a tribe be not destroyed out of Israel.

18 Howbeit we may not give

them wives of our daughters: for the children of Israel have sworn, saying, ^gCursed *be* he that giveth a wife to Benjamin.

19 Then they said, Behold, *there is* a ^hfeast of the LORD in ⁱShiloh yearly *in a place* which *is* on the north side of Beth-el, on the east side of the ^jhighway that goeth up from Beth-el to Shechem, and on the south of Lebonah.

20 Therefore they commanded the children of Benjamin, saying, Go and lie in wait in the vineyards;

21 And see, and, behold, if the daughters of Shiloh come out to ^kdance in dances, then come ye out of the vineyards, and catch you every man his wife of the daughters of Shiloh, and go to the land of Benjamin.

22 And it shall be, when their fathers or their brethren come unto us to complain, that we will say unto them, Be favourable unto them for our sakes: because we reserved not to each man his wife in the war: for ye did not give unto them at this time, *that* ye should be ^lguilty.

23 And the children of Benjamin did so, and took *them* wives, according to their number, of them that danced, whom they caught: and they went and returned unto their inheritance, and repaired the ^mcities, and dwelt in them.

24 And the children of Israel departed thence at that time, every man to his tribe and to his family, and they went out from thence every man to his inheritance.

25 In those days *there was* no ⁿking in Israel: every man did *that which* was right in his own ^oeyes.

g v. 1; cp. 1 Sam. 14:24

h Lev. 23:2

i Dt. 12:5; Josh. 18:1; Jud. 18:31; 1 Sam. 1:3

j Jud. 20:31

k Ex. 15:20; Jud. 11:34

l vv. 1, 18

m Jud. 20:48

n Jud. 18:1; 19:1

o Jud. 17:6

a 1 Sam. 11:1

b Or *there*

c v. 5; cp. 1 Sam. 11:7

d Num. 31:17; Dt. 20:13-14

e Jud. 18:31

f See Zech. 8:14, note

21:25 every man did . . . eyes. The final clause of Judges does not necessarily mean that conditions were totally bad under the judges, for the beautiful story of Ruth is set in this historical context. Nor does v. 25 teach that all the evil of the times was caused by the lack of a king; later, under

some of the kings, conditions were no better. The verse does raise the perennial problem of striking a proper balance between strong central government and personal liberty. Compare 17:6; 18:1; 19:1.

THE BOOK OF RUTH

Author:
Unknown

Theme:
Redeeming Relative

Date of writing:
c. 10th Century B.C.

Background

In Ruth the events set forth are contemporary with the first half of Judges. In contrast with that period of strife and bloodshed is this lovely idyll, renowned in world literature as a masterpiece of narration. The book, however, is more than a beautiful picture of pastoral life; for behind the story of Ruth's fidelity there are clear implications of our Lord's redeeming work. Boaz, the redeeming relative, points to Christ; Ruth portrays those who enter into a new life through trust in Him.

The Old Testament in the New

It is significant that both Boaz and Ruth are mentioned in the Messianic genealogy (Matthew 1:5). For the story of the Book of Ruth as a picture of New Testament redemption, see 4:3–5, *note*.

Outline

The book may be divided according to chapters, as follows:

- | | |
|---------------------------------|---------|
| I. Ruth Deciding | 1:1–22 |
| A. Famine in Judah | 1:1 |
| B. Sojourn in Moab | 1:2–5 |
| C. Return to Judah | 1:6–10 |
| D. Ruth's Loyal Decision | 1:11–18 |
| E. Return to Beth-lehem | 1:19–22 |
| II. Ruth Serving | 2:1–23 |
| A. Boaz's Compliment | 2:1–18 |
| B. Ruth's Disclosure to Naomi | 2:19–23 |
| III. Ruth Resting | 3:1–18 |
| A. Naomi's Instructions to Ruth | 3:1–4 |
| B. Ruth's Obedience | 3:5–6 |
| C. Boaz's Charge | 3:7–13 |
| D. Ruth's Return to Naomi | 3:14–18 |
| IV. Ruth Rewarded | 4:1–22 |
| A. Ruth Requited with Marriage | 4:1–15 |
| B. Ruth as an Ancestor of David | 4:16–22 |

I. Ruth Deciding, 1

Famine in Judah

1 Now it came to pass in the days when the ^ajudges ruled, that there was a ^bfamine in the land. And a certain man of Beth-lehem-judah went to sojourn in the country of ^cMoab, he, and his wife, and his two sons.

a Jud. 2:16-18

b Gen. 12:10

c Gen. 19:37

d Gen. 35:19;
1 Sam. 1:1; 1 Ki.
11:26

Sojourn in Moab

2 And the name of the man was Elimelech, and the name of his wife Naomi, and the name of his two sons Mahlon and Chilion, ^dEphrathites of Beth-lehem-judah. And they came into the country of Moab, and continued there.

3 And Elimelech Naomi's husband died; and she was left, and her two sons.

4 And they took them wives of the women of Moab; the name of the one was Orpah, and the name of the other Ruth: and they dwelled there about ten years.

5 And Mahlon and Chilion died also both of them; and the woman was ^eleft of her two sons and her husband.

Return to Judah

6 ¶ Then she arose with her daughters in law, that she might return from the country of Moab: for she had heard in the country of Moab how that the LORD had ^fvisited his people in giving them ^gbread.

7 Wherefore she went forth out of the place where she was, and her two daughters in law with her; and they went on the way to return unto the land of Judah.

8 And Naomi said unto her two daughters in law, Go, return each to her mother's house: the LORD deal kindly with you, as ye have dealt with the dead, and with me.

9 The LORD grant you that ye may find ^hrest, each *of you* in the house of her husband. Then she kissed them; and they lifted up their voice, and wept.

10 And they said unto her, Surely we will return with thee unto thy people.

e Or bereft

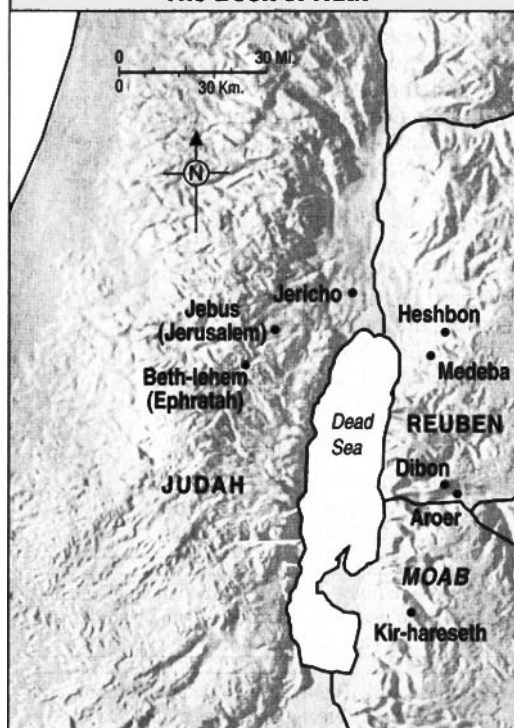
f Ex. 3:16; 4:31;
cp. Isa. 29:6

g Or food

h Ruth 3:1

i Cp. Dt. 25:5

The Book of Ruth



Ruth's loyal decision

11 And Naomi said, Turn again, my daughters: why will ye go with me? *are there yet any more sons in my womb, that they may be your ⁱhusbands?*

12 Turn again, my daughters, go *your way*; for I am too old to have an husband. If I should say, I have hope, *if* I should have an husband

1:1 Beth-lehem-judah. Literally *house of bread and praise*. Jud. 17:7; 19:1.

1:2 Elimelech. Literally *my God is King*. **Naomi.** Literally *pleasant*. **Mahlon.** Literally *sick*. **Chilion.** Literally *pinning*.

1:4 Ruth. Literally *friendship*.

1:7 out of. Probably about 1100 B.C. Compare Ruth 4:17.

Moab: *progeny of a father*. The region outside of Israel, located south of the Arnon River and east of the Dead Sea.

Orpah: *hind*. The wife of Chilion, son of Naomi and Elimelech. When her husband died she returned to her country, Moab.

Naomi: *pleasant*. The mother-in-law of Ruth, the Moabitess. Also called Mara (Ruth 1:20).

also to night, and should also bear sons;

13 Would ye tarry for them till they were grown? would ye ^astay for them from having husbands? nay, my daughters; for it grieveth me much for your sakes that the ^bhand of the LORD is gone out against me.

14 And they lifted up their voice, and wept again: and Orpah kissed her mother in law; but Ruth ^cclave unto her.

15 And she said, Behold, thy sister in law is gone back unto her people, and unto her ^dgods: return thou after thy sister in law.

16 And Ruth said, Intreat me not to leave thee, *or* to ^ereturn from following after thee: for ^fwhither thou goest, I will go; and where thou lodgest, I will lodge: ^gthy people *shall be* my people, and thy God my God:

17 Where thou diest, will I die, and there will I be buried: the LORD do so to me, and more also, *if* ^hthought but death part thee and me.

18 When she saw that she was stedfastly ⁱ minded to go with her, then she ^jleft speaking unto her.

Back to Beth-lehem

19 ¶ So they two went until they came to Beth-lehem. And it came to pass, when they were come to Beth-lehem, that all the city was moved about them, and they said, *Is* this Naomi?

20 And she said unto them, Call me not Naomi, call me Mara: for the ^kAlmighty hath dealt very bitterly with me.

21 I went out full, and the LORD hath brought me home again empty: why ^lthen call ye me Naomi, seeing the LORD hath testified against me, and the Almighty hath afflicted me?

22 So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabitess, her daughter in law,

with her, which returned out of the country of Moab: and they came to Beth-lehem ^lin the beginning of barley harvest.

II. Ruth Serving, 2

Boaz compliments Ruth's unselfish care of Naomi

2 And Naomi had a ^mkinsman of her husband's, a mighty man of wealth, of the family of ⁿElimelech; and his name was Boaz.

2 And Ruth the Moabitess said unto Naomi, Let me now go to the ^ofield, and ^pglean ^qears of ^rcorn after *him* in whose sight I shall find ^sgrace. And she said unto her, Go, my daughter.

3 And she went, and came, and gleaned in the field after the reapers: and ^ther hap was to light on a part of the field *belonging* unto Boaz, who was of the kindred of Elimelech.

4 ¶ And, behold, Boaz came from ^uBeth-lehem, and said unto the reapers, The LORD *be* with you. And they answered him, The LORD bless ^vthee.

5 Then said Boaz unto his servant that was set over the reapers, Whose damsel *is* this?

6 And the servant that was set over the reapers answered and said, It *is* the Moabitish damsel that came back with Naomi out of the country of Moab:

7 And she said, I pray you, let me glean and gather after the reapers among the sheaves: so she came, and hath continued even from the morning until now, that she tarried a little in the house.

8 Then said Boaz unto Ruth, Hearest thou not, my daughter? Go not to glean in another field, neither go from ^whence, but abide here ^xfast by my maidens:

9 Let thine eyes *be* on the field that they do reap, and go thou after

a Or refrain from marrying

b Jud. 2:15; Ps. 38:2

c Or clung to

d Josh. 24:15

e Or turn away

f Or where

g Ruth 2:11-12

h Or any thing

i Or determined

j Or ceased

k Ex. 6:3; Job 6:4; see Gen. 17:1, note

l Ex. 9:31; Ruth 2:23

m Ruth 3:2,12; see 4:5, note

n Ruth 1:2

o Lev. 19:9-10; 23:22

p vv. 7,15; Lev. 19:9; 23:22

q Dt. 23:25

r Or grain

s Cp. v. 10

t Or she happened to come to a portion

u Ruth 1:1

v Ps. 129:7-8

w Or here

x Or close

Ruth: *friendship.* The woman of Moab who left her country and returned to Bethlehem with her mother-in-law Naomi. She was the great-grandmother of King David and is named in the genealogy of Christ (Mt. 1:5).

1:20 Mara. Literally *bitter*.

Beth-lehem: *house of bread.* A town in Judah located about six miles southwest of Jerusalem. The birthplace of King David and later of Christ.

Boaz: *fleetness.* The relative who cared for Ruth and married her. The great-grandfather of King David.

them: have I not charged the young men that they shall not touch thee? and when thou art athirst, go unto the vessels, and drink of *that* which the young men have drawn.

10 Then she ^afell on her face, and bowed herself to the ground, and said unto him, Why have I found ^bgrace in thine eyes, that thou shouldst take knowledge of me, seeing I am a ^cstranger?

11 And Boaz answered and said unto her, It hath fully been shewed me, ^dall that thou hast done unto thy mother in law since the death of thine husband: and *how* thou hast left thy father and thy mother, and the land of thy nativity, and art come unto a people which thou knewest not heretofore.

12 The LORD recompense thy work, and a full ^ereward be given thee of the LORD God of Israel, under whose wings thou art come to trust.

13 Then she said, Let me find favour in thy sight, my lord; for that thou hast comforted me, and for that thou hast spoken friendly unto thine handmaid, though I be not like unto one of thine handmaidens.

14 And Boaz said unto her, At mealtime come thou ^fhither, and eat of the bread, and dip thy morsel in the vinegar. And she sat beside the reapers: and he reached her parched ^gcorn, and she did eat, and was ^hsufficed, ⁱand left.

15 And when she ^jwas risen up to glean, Boaz commanded his young men, saying, Let her glean even among the sheaves, and reproach her not:

16 And let fall also *some* of the handfuls of purpose for her, and leave *them*, that she may glean *them*, and rebuke her not.

17 So she gleaned in the field until even, and beat out that she had gleaned: and it was about an ^kephah of ^lbarley.

18 ¶ And she took *it* up, and went into the city: and her mother in law saw what she had gleaned: and she brought ^mforth, and ⁿgave

to her that she had reserved after she was ^osufficed.

19 And her mother in law said unto her, Where hast thou gleaned to day? and where wroughtest thou? ^pblessed be he that did take knowledge of thee. And she shewed her mother in law with whom she had wrought, and said, The man's name with whom I wrought to day is Boaz.

20 And Naomi said unto her daughter in law, Blessed be he of the LORD, who hath not ^qleft off his kindness to the living and to the dead. And Naomi said unto her, The man is near of kin unto us, one of our next ^rkinsmen.

21 And Ruth the Moabitess said, He said unto me also, Thou shalt keep ^sfast by my young men, until they have ended all my harvest.

22 And Naomi said unto Ruth her daughter in law, *It is good*, my daughter, that thou go out with his maidens, that they meet thee not in any other field.

23 So she kept ^tfast by the maidens of Boaz to glean unto the ^uend of barley harvest and of wheat harvest; and dwelt with her mother in law.

III. Ruth Resting, 3

Ruth's obedient faith (v. 18)

3 Then Naomi her mother in law said unto her, My daughter, shall I not seek ^vrest for thee, that it may be well with thee?

2 And now *is* not Boaz of our ^wkindred, with whose maidens thou wast? Behold, he winnoweth barley to night in the threshingfloor.

3 Wash thyself therefore, and anoint thee, and put thy raiment upon thee, and get thee down to the floor: *but* make not thyself known unto the man, until he shall have ^xdone eating and drinking.

4 And it shall be, when he lieth down, that thou shalt mark the place where he shall lie, and thou shalt go in, and uncover his feet,

a 1 Sam. 25:23,41

b v. 2; 1 Sam. 1:18

c Or foreigner

d Ruth 1:14-18

e 1 Sam. 24:19; cp. Gen. 15:1

f Or here

g Or grain

h Or satisfied

i v. 18

j Or got

k See Measures and Weights (O.T.), 2 Chr. 2:10, note; cp. Jud. 6:19

l Ruth 1:22

m Or out

n v. 14

o Or satisfied

p Ps. 41:1

q Or withheld

r Redemption (kinsman type): vv. 1-23; Ruth 3:9; (Gen. 48:16; Isa. 59:20, note). See also Ruth 3:9, note

s Or close

t Cp. Dt. 16:9

u Ruth 1:9

v Dt. 25:5-10; Ruth 2:3

w Or finished

2:12 trust. Trust is the characteristic O.T. word for the N.T. "faith" and "believe." It occurs 154 times in the O.T., and is the rendering of Hebrew words that mean to take

refuge (Ps. 2:12); to lean on (Ps. 56:3); to roll on (Ps. 22:8). Ruth 1:16; Ps. 91:2.

and ^alay thee down; and he will tell thee what thou shalt do.

5 And she said unto her, All that thou sayest unto me I will do.

6 ¶ And she went down unto the floor, and did according to all that her mother in law bade her.

7 And when Boaz had eaten and drunk, and his heart was ^bmerry, he went to lie down at the end of the heap of ^ccorn: and she came softly, and uncovered his feet, and laid her down.

8 ¶ And it came to pass at midnight, that the man was ^dafraid, and turned himself: and, behold, a woman lay at his feet.

9 And he said, Who *art* thou? And she answered, I *am* Ruth thine handmaid: ^espread therefore thy skirt over thine handmaid; for thou *art* a near ^fkinsman.

10 And he said, Blessed *be* thou of the LORD, my daughter: *for* thou hast shewed more kindness in the latter end than at the beginning, inasmuch as thou followedst not young men, whether poor or rich.

11 And now, my daughter, fear not; I will do to thee all that thou requirest: for all the city of my people doth know that thou *art* a ^gvirtuous woman.

12 And now it is true that I *am* ^hthy near ⁱkinsman: ^jhowbeit there is a kinsman nearer than I.

13 Tarry this night, and it shall be in the morning, *that* if he will ^kperform unto thee the part of a ^lkinsman, well; let him do the kinsman's part: but if he will not do the part of a kinsman to thee, then will I do the part of a kinsman to thee, as the LORD liveth: lie down until the morning.

14 ¶ And she lay at his feet until the morning: and she rose up before

one could ^mknow another. And he said, Let it not be known that a woman came into the floor.

15 Also he said, Bring the ⁿvail that *thou hast* upon thee, and hold it. And when she held it, he measured six *measures* of barley, and laid *it* on her: and she went into the city.

16 And when she came to her mother in law, she said, ^oWho *art* thou, my daughter? And she told her all that the man had done to her.

17 And she said, These six *measures* of barley gave he me; for he said to me, Go not empty unto thy mother in law.

18 Then said she, Sit still, my daughter, until thou know how the matter will fall: for the man will not be in rest, until he have finished the thing this day.

IV. Ruth Rewarded, 4

Ruth requited with marriage

4 Then went Boaz up to the gate, and sat him down there: and, behold, the kinsman of whom Boaz ^pspake came by; unto whom he said, Ho, such a one! turn aside, sit down here. And he turned aside, and sat down.

2 And he took ten men of the elders of the city, and said, Sit ye down here. And they sat down.

3 And he said unto the kinsman, Naomi, that is come again out of the country of Moab, selleth a ^qparcel of land, ^rwhich was our brother Elimelech's:

4 And I thought to ^sadvertise thee, saying, Buy *it* before the inhabitants, and before the elders of my people. If thou wilt ^tredeem *it*, redeem *it*: but if thou wilt not re-

a Or lie

b Jud. 19:22

c Or grain

d Or startled

e Cp. Ezek. 16:8

f Redemption (kinsman type): vv. 9-13; Ruth 4:4. (Gen. 48:16; Isa. 59:20, note)

g Prov. 12:4; 31:10-31

h Ruth 4:1

i Dt. 25:5-10; Ruth 4:5,10

j Or recognise

k Or cloak

l Or How hast thou fared

m Ruth 3:12

n Or plot

o Lev. 25:25

p Or tell

q Redemption (kinsman type): v. 4; Ruth 4:6. (Gen. 48:16; Isa. 59:20, note)

3:9 This action of Ruth should be interpreted in the light of the customs of that day. It was clearly a way of letting a close kinsman (*goel*) know that he had not only the right but also the request to proceed with the legal steps necessary to the exercise of his responsibility. That Ruth's conduct was above reproach is indicated in Boaz's reception, protection, and tacit agreement with the general evaluation of her character (vv. 10-11).

4:3-5 Two O.T. laws are involved in this story (vv. 3-5). The law regulating redemption of property ("a parcel of

land, which was our brother Elimelech's," v. 3) is given in Lev. 25:25-34. The law concerning a brother's duty to raise up seed to the deceased, the levirate law, is given in Dt. 25:5-10. The word "brother" is capable of extended interpretation (compare Lev. 25:48-49; Jud. 9:3). The story pictures most beautifully one aspect of our redemption. Boaz represents our Lord. Ruth stands for the believer. On our Lord's part (Heb. 2:14-15), He paid the price with His own blood, for He was both able and willing to redeem. See notes at Ex. 6:6; Isa. 59:20; Rom. 3:24.

deem *it*, then tell me, that I may know: for *there is* none to redeem *it* beside thee; and I *am* after thee. And he said, I will redeem *it*.

5 Then said Boaz, What day thou buyest the field of the hand of Naomi, thou must buy *it* also of Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of the dead, ^ato raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance.

6 ¶ And the kinsman said, I cannot ^bredeem *it* for myself, lest I mar mine own inheritance: redeem thou my right to thyself; for I ^ccannot redeem *it*.

7 Now ^dthis was the manner in former time in Israel concerning redeeming and concerning changing, for to confirm all things; a man ^eplucked off his shoe, and gave *it* to his neighbour: and this was a testimony in Israel.

8 Therefore the ^bkinsman said unto Boaz, Buy *it* for thee. So he drew off his shoe.

9 ¶ And Boaz said unto the elders, and unto all the people, Ye are witnesses this day, that I have bought all that was Elimelech's, and all that was Chilion's and Mahlon's, of the hand of Naomi.

10 Moreover Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of Mahlon, have I purchased to be my wife, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance, that the name of the dead be not cut off from among his brethren, and from the gate of his place: ye are witnesses this day.

11 And all the people that were in the gate, and the elders, said, We are witnesses. The LORD make the woman that is come into thine house like Rachel and like Leah, which ^ftwo did build the house of

Israel: and do thou worthily in ^gEphrathah, and be famous in ^hBethlehem:

12 And let thy house be like the house of ⁱPharez, whom ^jTamar bare unto Judah, of the seed which the LORD shall give thee of this young woman.

13 ¶ So Boaz took Ruth, and she was his wife: and when he went in unto her, the ^kLORD gave her conception, and she bare a son.

14 And the ^lwomen said unto Naomi, Blessed be the LORD, which hath not left thee this day without a ^mkinsman, that his name may be famous in Israel.

15 And he shall be unto thee a restorer of ⁿthy life, and a nourisher of thine old age: for thy daughter in law, which loveth thee, which is ^obetter to thee than seven sons, hath ^pborn him.

16 And Naomi took the child, and laid it in her bosom, and became nurse unto it.

Ruth's son to be David's grandfather

17 And the ^qwomen her neighbours gave it a name, saying, There is a son born to Naomi; and they called his name Obed: he is the father of Jesse, the father of David.

18 ¶ ^rNow these are the generations of ^sPharez: Pharez begat Hezron,

19 And Hezron begat Ram, and Ram begat Amminadab,

20 And Amminadab begat Nahshon, and Nahshon begat ^tSalmon,

21 And Salmon begat ^uBoaz, and Boaz begat Obed,

22 And Obed begat Jesse, and Jesse begat David.

g Gen. 35:16-18

h 1 Sam. 16:4-13; Mic. 5:2; Mt. 2:1-8

i v. 18; Mt. 1:3

j Gen. 38:6-29

k Gen. 29:31; 33:5; cp. Gen. 30:2

l Lk. 1:58; Rom. 12:15

m Redemption (kinsman type): v. 14; 2 Sam. 14:11; (Gen. 48:16; Isa. 59:20, note)

n Ruth 1:16-17; 2:11-12; cp. 1 Sam. 1:8

o Or given him birth

p v. 14

q vv. 18-22; 1 Chr. 2:4-15; Mt. 1:1-7

r Num. 26:20-21; Mt. 1:3-6

s Ex. 6:23

t Ruth 2:1

a Ruth 3:13

b Redemption (kinsman type): vv. 6-8; Ruth 4:14. (Gen. 48:16; Isa. 59:20, note)

c Job 19:14

d Dt. 25:7-9

e Or took

f Gen. 29:30

4:17 Obed. Literally *worshipped*. **David.** Literally *beloved*.

Pharez: *breach*. One of the twin sons born to Judah by his daughter-in-law, Tamar. He was an ancestor of David and Christ.

4:20 Salmon. Hebrew *Salmah*.

4:22 David. In this book may be seen the majestic fulfillment of God's purpose. Even in the dark days of the judges He was watching over the line through which Christ

would come into the world. The genealogy in vv. 18-22 discloses that Ruth, the Moabitess, was rewarded for her devotion and loyalty by becoming the great-grandmother of David. The birth of her son was probably not less than forty nor more than 100 years before the birth of David.

David: *beloved*. The youngest son of Jesse. He was a man after God's own heart who was the greatest king of Israel.

THE FIRST BOOK OF SAMUEL

Author:
Unknown

Theme:
Samuel, Saul, and David

Date of writing:
10th Century B.C.

Background

First and Second Samuel are counted as one book in the Hebrew Bible. Although 1 Samuel begins with the life of Samuel, it tells more about David than about Samuel. The book records Samuel's life, Saul's life, and David's anointing and early years.

Samuel, descended from Levi, was a priest and also a prophet. Sometimes he is referred to as initiating the prophetic order, as in Acts 3:24: "all the prophets from Samuel and those who follow" (compare Acts 13:20; Hebrews 11:32). Samuel's career forms the bridge connecting the judges with the establishment of the Davidic kingdom.

Outline

First Samuel may be divided as follows:

- | | |
|---|-------------|
| I. The Youth and Judgeship of Samuel | 1:1—8:22 |
| A. Samuel's Birth | 1:1—2:11 |
| B. Eli's Wicked Sons | 2:12—36 |
| C. Call of Samuel | 3:1—4:1a |
| D. Ark Captured by the Philistines | 4:1b—5:12 |
| E. Return of the Ark to Israel | 6:1—21 |
| F. Revival After Twenty Years | 7:1—17 |
| G. Israel's Demand for a King | 8:1—22 |
| II. The Anointing and Rejection of Saul as King of Israel | 9:1—15:35 |
| A. God's Choice of Saul as King | 9:1—27 |
| B. Saul's Anointing as King | 10:1—27 |
| C. Saul's Victory Over the Ammonites | 11:1—15 |
| D. Kingship Confirmed to Samuel | 12:1—25 |
| E. Saul's Self-seeking, Cowardice, and Intrusion into the Priest's Office | 13:1—22 |
| F. Victory through Jonathan | 13:23—14:23 |
| G. Saul's Rash Order Overridden | 14:24—46 |
| H. Historic and Spiritual Summaries of Saul's Reign | 14:47—15:11 |
| I. Samuel's Rebuke of Saul | 15:12—35 |
| III. The Parallel Lives of Saul and David to the Death of Saul | 16:1—31:13 |
| A. Rejection of Saul and Anointing of David | 16:1—23 |
| B. David's Victory Over Goliath and the Philistines | 17:1—58 |
| C. Jonathan's Covenant with David | 18:1—4 |
| D. Saul's Attempt to Slay David | 18:5—16 |
| E. David's Marriage to Saul's Daughter | 18:17—30 |
| F. David Protected from Saul Three Times | 19:1—24 |
| G. Renewal of Jonathan and David's Covenant | 20:1—23 |
| H. Saul's Anger Toward Jonathan | 20:24—42 |
| I. Saul's Pursuit of David | 21:1—30:31 |
| J. Death of Saul and Jonathan | 31:1—13 |

I. The Youth and Judgeship of Samuel, 1-8

The mother of Samuel

a Cp. 1 Sam. 1:19
 b Josh. 17:17-18
 c 1 Chr. 6:22-28,33-38
 d Dt. 21:15-17
 e Lk. 2:36
 f v. 21; Ex. 34:23; Jud. 21:19; Lk. 2:41
 g Dt. 12:5-7
 h Deity (names of): v. 3; Ps. 110:1. (Gen. 1:1; Mal. 3:18, note)
 i Josh. 18:1
 j Dt. 12:17-18
 k Gen. 16:1; 30:1; cp. Ruth 4:13

1 Now there was a certain man of ^aRamathaim-zophim, of ^bmount Ephraim, and his name was ^cElkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Elihu, the son of Tohu, the son of Zuph, an Ephrathite:

2 And he had ^dtwo wives; the name of the one was ^eHannah, and the name of the other Peninnah: and Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children.

3 And this man went up out of his city ^fyearly to ^gworship and to sacrifice unto the ^hLORD of hosts in ⁱShiloh. And the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, the priests of the LORD, ^jwere there.

4 ¶ And when the time was that Elkanah offered, he gave to Peninnah his wife, and to all her sons and her daughters, ^kportions:

5 But unto Hannah he gave a worthy portion; for he loved Hannah: but the ^kLORD had shut up her womb.

6 And her adversary also pro-

voked her ^lsore, for to make her fret, because the ^mLORD had shut up her womb.

7 And as he did so year by year, when she went up to the house of the LORD, so she provoked her; therefore she wept, and did not eat.

8 Then said Elkanah her husband to her, Hannah, why weepest thou? and why eatest thou not? and why is thy heart grieved? ⁿam not I better to thee than ten sons?

Hannah's vow

9 ¶ So Hannah rose up after they had eaten in Shiloh, and after they had drunk. Now Eli the priest sat upon a seat by a post of ^othe temple of the LORD.

10 And she ^pwas in bitterness of soul, and prayed unto the LORD, and wept ^psore.

11 And she vowed a ^qvow, and ^rsaid, O LORD of hosts, if thou wilt indeed ^slook on the affliction of thine handmaid, and remember me, and not forget thine handmaid, but wilt give unto thine handmaid a ^tman child, then I will give him unto the LORD all the days of his life,

l Or relentlessly
m Job 24:21
n Ruth 4:15
o 1 Sam. 3:3
p Or bitterly
q Num. 30:6-11
r Bible prayers (O.T.): v. 11; 1 Sam. 2:1; (Gen. 15:2; Hab. 3:1, note)
s Gen. 29:32
t Or male

Hannah: *gracious.* The wife of Elkanah who was childless. She earnestly prayed to God in the temple at Shiloh. God answered her prayer and she gave birth to Samuel whom she dedicated to God's service.

Eli: *my God.* A priest in Shiloh who was also a judge of Israel.

1:7 she provoked her. Monogamy was ordained by God from the beginning for the highest happiness of men and women (Gen. 2:21-24; Mt. 19:3-6; Eph. 5:21-33). Polygamy, though not expressly forbidden in the O.T. (Dt. 21:15-17), falls short of God's ideal in marriage. The O.T. significantly shows the unhappiness of much of polygamous family life.

1:3

LORD OF HOSTS

Hebrew *Jehovah Sabaoth*. For the distinctive meanings of LORD (*Jehovah*) see Ex. 34:6, *note*.

Sabaoth means simply *hosts*, but with special reference to warfare or service. In use the two ideas are united; *Jehovah* is LORD of (warrior) hosts. It is the name, therefore, of the LORD in manifestation of power. "The LORD of hosts, he is the King of glory" (Ps. 24:10), and accordingly in the O.T. this name is revealed in the time of Israel's need. It is never found in the Pentateuch, or directly in Joshua or Judges, and occurs but rarely in the Psalms; but Jeremiah, the prophet of approaching national judgment, uses the name about 80 times; Haggai employs it 14 times; Zechariah calls upon the LORD of hosts about 50 times; and in Malachi the name occurs about 25 times.

The meanings and uses of this name may be thus summarized:

(1) The word "hosts" is related to (a) heavenly bodies (Gen. 2:1; Neh. 9:6; Isa. 40:26); (b) angels (Lk. 2:13); (c) saints (Josh. 5:15); and (d) sinners (Jud. 4:2; 2 Sam. 10:16; 2 Ki. 5:1). As LORD of hosts, God is able to marshal all these hosts to fulfill His purposes and to help His people (Gen. 32:1-2; Jud. 5:20; 1 Sam. 11:8-11; 1 Ki. 22:19; 2 Ki. 6:16-17; Isa. 10:16; 14:24-27; Jer. 27:6-8; 43:10-13; Acts 4:27-28). No wonder the Psalmist derives such confidence from this name (Ps. 46:7,11).

And (2), this is the distinctive name of Deity for Israel's help and comfort in the time of her division and failure (1 Ki. 18:15; 19:14; Isa. 1:9; 8:11-14; 9:13-19; 10:24-27; 31:4-5; Hag. 2:4; Mal. 3:16-17; Jas. 5:4). For other names of Deity see *notes* on Gen. 1:1; 14:18; 15:2; 17:1; 21:33; Ex. 34:6; Mal. 3:18.

and there shall no ^arazor come upon his head.

12 And it came to pass, as she continued praying before the LORD, that Eli ^bmarked her mouth.

13 Now Hannah, she spake in her heart; only her lips moved, but her voice was not heard: therefore Eli thought she ^dhad been drunken.

14 And Eli said unto her, How long wilt thou be ^edrunken? put away thy wine from thee.

15 And Hannah answered and said, No, my lord, I *am* a woman of a sorrowful spirit: I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but have ^fpoured out my soul before the LORD.

16 Count not thine handmaid ^gfor a daughter of Belial: for out of the abundance of my complaint and grief have I ^hspoken hitherto.

17 Then Eli answered and said, ⁱGo in peace: and the God of Israel ^jgrant thee thy petition that thou hast asked of him.

18 And she said, ^kLet thine handmaid find grace in thy sight. So the woman went her way, and did eat, and her ^lcountenance was no more *sad*.

Prayer answered; Samuel born

19 ¶ And they rose up in the morning early, and worshipped before the LORD, and returned, and came to their house to Ramah: and Elkanah knew Hannah his wife; and the LORD ^mremembered her.

20 Wherefore it came to pass, when the time was come about after Hannah had conceived, that she bare a son, and called his name Samuel, *saying*, ⁿBecause I have asked him of the LORD.

21 And the man Elkanah, and all his house, ^owent up to offer unto the LORD the yearly sacrifice, and his vow.

22 But Hannah went not up; for she said unto her husband, *I will*

not go up until the child be weaned, and *then* I will ^pbring him, that he may appear before the LORD, and ^qthere abide for ever.

23 And Elkanah her ^rhusband said unto her, Do what seemeth thee good; tarry until thou have weaned him; only ^sthe LORD establish his word. So the woman abode, and ^tgave her son suck until she weaned him.

Samuel brought to Eli

24 ¶ And when she had weaned him, she took him up with her, ^uwith three bullocks, and one ^vephah of flour, and a ^wbottle of wine, and brought him ^xunto the house of the LORD in Shiloh: and the child *was* young.

25 And they slew a bullock, and brought the child to Eli.

26 And she said, Oh my lord, as thy soul liveth, my lord, I *am* the woman that stood by thee here, praying unto the LORD.

27 ^yFor this child I prayed; and the LORD hath given me my petition which I asked of him:

28 ^zTherefore also I have lent him to the LORD; as long as he liveth he shall be lent to the LORD. And he worshipped the LORD there.

Hannah's prophetic prayer

2 ^{aa}And Hannah ^{bb}prayed, and said, My heart ^{cc}rejoiceth in the LORD, mine ^{dd}horn is exalted in the LORD: my mouth is enlarged over mine enemies; because ^{ee}I rejoice in thy salvation.

2 ^{ff}*There is none holy as the LORD: for there is none beside thee; neither is there any ^{gg}rock like our God.*

3 Talk no more so exceeding proudly; ^{hh}let *not* arrogancy come out of your mouth: for the LORD *is* a God of ⁱⁱknowledge, ^{jj}and by him actions are weighed.

4 ^{kk}The bows of the mighty men

p vv. 11,28

q Lk. 2:22

r Num. 30:7

s v. 17

t Or nursed her son

u Num. 15:8-10; Dt. 12:5-6

v See Measures and Weights (O.T.), 2 Chr. 2:10, note

w Or skin

x Josh. 18:1

y vv. 11-13

z vv. 11,22

aa vv. 1-10

bb Bible prayers (O.T.): vv. 1-10; 2 Sam. 7:18; (Gen. 15:2; Hab. 3:1, note)

cc Ps. 97:11-12

dd Isa. 12:2-3

ee Ps. 89:17

ff Ex. 15:11; Rev. 15:4

gg Dt. 32:4,30-31; 2 Sam. 22:32; Ps. 18:2

hh Prov. 8:13

ii 1 Sam. 16:7; 1 Ki. 8:39

jj Prov. 16:2; 24:12

kk Ps. 37:15

a Num. 6:5; Jud. 13:5

b Or observed

c Cp. Gen. 24:42-45

d Or was drunk

e Or intoxicated. Cp. Acts 2:13

f Ps. 42:4; 62:8

g Or as a wicked woman

h Or been speaking

i 1 Sam. 25:35; 2 Ki. 5:19; Mk. 5:34

j Ps. 20:3-5

k Ruth 2:13

l Prov. 15:13; cp. Rom. 15:13

m Gen. 30:22

n Gen. 41:51-52; Ex. 2:10,22; Mt. 1:21

o 1 Sam. 1:3; Dt. 12:11

1:20 bare a son. Probably 1100 B.C.

Shiloh: rest/Messiah. A city north of Jerusalem and west of the Jordan river that was a religious center of Israel during the time of the judges.

2:1 said. Compare Mary's song, the Magnificat (Lk.

1:46-55), where Mary echoes the words of Hannah. **horn.** The words "horn" and "horns" (O.T., *qeren*; N.T. *keras*) are used in Scripture both literally and figuratively. In the latter sense at least three meanings appear: (1) strength in general (Dt. 33:17); (2) arrogant pride (Ps. 75:4-5); and (3) political and military power (Dan. 8:20-21).

- a Ps. 113:9 *are* broken, and they that stumbled
are girded with strength.
- b Jer. 15:9 5 *They that were* full have hired
out themselves for bread; and *they*
that were hungry ceased: so that the
c Or languisheth
d Dt. 32:39; 2 Ki.
5:7; Ps. 116:3
e Or sheol. Isa.
26:19; see Hab.
2:5, note; cp.
Lk. 16:23, note
f Dt. 8:18
g Job 5:11
h Ps. 75:7
i Or refuse. Ps.
113:7-8
j Job 36:7; cp.
Gen. 41:41
k Job 38:4-6
l Ps. 37:23-24;
91:11-12; 94:18;
121:3; 1 Pet. 1:5
m Mt. 8:12; Rom.
3:19
n Ps. 33:16-17
o Ps. 2:9
p Ps. 18:13
q Ps. 96:13; Mt.
25:31-32
r Mt. 28:18
s Ps. 21:1,7
t Ps. 89:24
u See Dt. 33:17,
note
v v. 18
- 13 And the priests' custom with
the people *was, that*, when any man
offered sacrifice, the priest's servant
came, while the flesh was ^xin
seething, with a fleshhook of three
teeth in his hand;
14 And he struck *it* into the pan,
or kettle, or caldron, or pot; all that
the fleshhook brought up the priest
took for ^yhimself. So they did in
^zShiloh unto all the Israelites that
came ^{aa}thither.
15 Also before they burnt the
^{bb}fat, the priest's servant came, and
said to the man that sacrificed, Give
flesh to roast for the priest; for he
will not have ^{cc}sodden flesh of thee,
but raw.
16 And *if* any man said unto him,
Let them not fail to burn the fat
presently, and *then* take as *much* as
thy soul desireth; then he would an-
swer him, *Nay*; but thou shalt give
it me now: and if not, I will take *it*
by force.
17 Wherefore the sin of the
young men was very great before
the LORD: for men ^{dd}abhorred the
offering of the LORD.
The child Samuel before the LORD
18 ¶ But ^{ee}Samuel ministered be-
fore the LORD, *being* a child, ^{ff}girded
with a linen ephod.
19 Moreover his mother made
him a little ^{gg}coat, and brought *it* to
him from year to year, when she
came up with her husband to offer the
^{hh}yearly sacrifice.
20 ¶ And Eli ⁱⁱblessed Elkanah
and his wife, and said, The LORD
give thee seed of this woman for
- w Or worthless
men. Cp. Jer.
2:8; 9:6
x Or boiling
y Cp. Lev. 7:29-
34; Dt. 18:1-5
z 1 Sam. 1:3
aa Or there
bb Lev. 3:3-5,16
cc Or boiled
dd Mal. 2:7-9
ee v. 11; 1 Sam.
3:1
ff v. 28
gg Cp. Ex. 28:31
hh 1 Sam. 1:3
ii Lk. 2:34

2:10 his anointed. A prophecy of Christ as King; compare Ps. 2:1-9.

2:1

THE MAGNIFICATS OF THE BIBLE

The prayer of Hannah and the song of Mary in the New Testament are sometimes both referred to as magnificats. Note their similarities.

Hannah's Prayer (1 Samuel 2:1-10)

1. "My heart rejoiceth in the LORD" (v. 1)
2. "My mouth is enlarged over mine enemies" (v. 1)
3. "There is none holy as the LORD" (v. 2)
4. "The bows of the mighty men are broken" (v. 4)
5. "They that were hungry ceased" (v. 5)
6. "Keep the feet of his saints" (v. 9)

Mary's Song (Luke 1:46-54)

1. "My soul doth magnify the Lord" (v. 47)
2. "All generations shall call me blessed" (v. 48)
3. "Holy is his name" (v. 49)
4. "He hath put down the mighty" (v. 52)
5. "He hath filled the hungry with good things" (v. 53)
6. "He hath holpen his servant Israel" (v. 54)

the ^aloan which is lent to the LORD. And they went unto their own home.

21 And ^bthe LORD visited Hannah, so that she conceived, and bare three sons and two daughters. And the child Samuel ^cgrew before the LORD.

Eli rebukes his sons

22 ¶ Now Eli was very old, and heard all that his sons did unto all Israel; and how they lay with the women that ^dassembled at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

23 And he said unto them, Why do ye such things? for I hear of your evil dealings by all this people.

24 Nay, my sons; for *it is* no good ^ereport that I hear: ye make the LORD's people to transgress.

25 If one man sin against another, the judge shall ^fjudge him: but if a man sin against the ^gLORD, who shall ^hintreat for him? Notwithstanding they hearkened not unto the voice of their father, because ⁱthe LORD would slay them.

26 And the child Samuel grew on, and was in favour both with the LORD, and also with ^jmen.

God warns of judgment upon Eli's sons

27 ¶ And there came a ^kman of God unto Eli, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Did I plainly appear unto the ^lhouse of thy father, when they were in Egypt in Pharaoh's house?

28 And did I ^mchoose him out of all the tribes of Israel to be my priest, to offer upon mine altar, to burn incense, to wear an ephod before me? and did I give unto the house of thy father all the offerings made by fire of the children of Israel?

29 ⁿWherefore kick ye at my sacrifice and at mine offering, which I have commanded *in my* ^ohabitation; and honourest thy sons above ^pme,

to make yourselves fat with the chiefest of all the offerings of Israel my people?

30 Wherefore the LORD God of Israel saith, I ^qsaid indeed *that* thy house, and the house of thy father, should walk before me for ever: ^rbut now the LORD saith, Be it far from me; for ^sthem that honour me I will honour, and they ^tthat despise me shall be lightly esteemed.

31 ^uBehold, the days come, that I will cut off thine arm, and the arm of thy father's house, that there shall not be an old man in thine house.

32 And thou shalt see ^van enemy *in my* habitation, in all *the wealth* which God shall give Israel: and ^wthere shall not be an old man in thine house for ever.

33 And the man of thine, *whom* I shall not cut off from mine altar, *shall be* to consume thine eyes, and to grieve thine heart: and all the increase of thine house shall die in the flower of their age.

34 And this *shall be* a ^xsign unto thee, that shall come upon thy two sons, on Hophni and Phinehas; in one day they shall ^ydie both of them.

35 And I will ^zraise ^{aa}me up a faithful priest, *that* shall do according to *that* which *is* in mine heart and in my mind: and ^{bb}I will build him a sure house; and he shall walk ^{cc}before mine anointed for ever.

36 And it shall come to pass, *that* every one that is left in thine house shall come *and* ^{dd}crouch to him for a piece of silver and a morsel of bread, and shall say, Put me, I pray thee, into one of the priests' offices, that I may eat a piece of bread.

God rebukes Eli; Samuel is called

3 And the child Samuel ^{ee}ministered unto the LORD before Eli. And the word of the LORD was ^{ff}precious in those days; *there was* no ^{gg}open vision.

2 And it came to pass at that time, when Eli was ^{hh}laid down in his place, and his eyes began to ⁱⁱwax ^{jj}dim, *that* he could not see;

3 And ^{kk}ere the ^{ll}lamp of God went out in the temple of the LORD, where the ark of God was, and Samuel was ^{mm}laid down to sleep;

a 1 Sam. 1:11,27-28

b Gen. 21:1

c v. 26; 1 Sam. 3:19-21; Lk. 2:40

d Ex. 38:8

e vv. 13-17

f Dt. 1:17; 25:1-2

g Num. 15:30; 1 Sam. 3:14; Ps. 51:4,16; Heb. 10:26

h Or mediate

i Josh. 11:20

j v. 21; cp. Lk. 2:52

k Dt. 33:1; Jud. 13:6; 1 Sam. 9:6

l Ex. 4:14-16

m Ex. 28:1-4; Lev. 8:7-8

n Or Why translate. vv. 13-17

o Dt. 12:5-9; Ps. 26:8

p Mt. 10:37

q Ex. 29:9

r Cp. Jer. 18:8-10

s Ps. 50:23

t Mal. 2:9

u vv. 31-35; 1 Ki. 2:27,35; 1 Sam. 4:11-18; 22:18-19

v 1 Ki. 2:26-27

w Zech. 8:4

x 1 Ki. 13:3

y 1 Sam. 4:11,17

z Heb. 2:17; 7:26-28

aa Or up for myself

bb 1 Ki. 11:38

cc Cp. 1 Sam. 12:3; 16:13

dd Or bow down

ee 1 Sam. 2:11, 18

ff Or rare. Cp. 2 Chr. 15:3; Ps. 74:9; Amos 8:11

gg Or frequent

hh Or lying

ii Or grow

jj 1 Sam. 4:15

kk Or before

ll Ex. 27:20-21; Lev. 24:1-4

Samuel: name of God/heard of God. Son of Elkanah and Hannah who grew up in the service of the Lord at Shiloh. As a leader and judge of Israel he anointed Saul as the first king of Israel.

4 That the LORD called Samuel: and he answered, Here *am* ^a1.

5 And he ran unto Eli, and said, Here *am* I; for thou calledst me. And he said, I called not; lie down again. And he went and lay down.

6 And the LORD called yet again, Samuel. And Samuel arose and went to Eli, and said, Here *am* I; for thou didst call me. And he answered, I called not, my son; lie down again.

7 Now Samuel did not yet know the ^bLORD, neither was the word of the LORD yet revealed unto him.

8 And the LORD called Samuel again the third time. And he arose and went to Eli, and said, Here *am* I; for thou didst call me. And Eli perceived that the LORD had called the child.

9 Therefore Eli said unto Samuel, Go, lie down: and it shall be, if he call thee, that thou shalt say, ^cSpeak, LORD; for thy servant heareth. So Samuel went and lay down in his place.

10 And the LORD came, and stood, and called as at other times, Samuel, Samuel. Then Samuel answered, Speak; for thy servant heareth.

Samuel becomes a prophet-priest

11 ¶ And the LORD said to Samuel, Behold, I will do a thing in Israel, at which both the ears of every one that heareth it shall ^dtingle.

12 In that day I will perform against Eli all *things* which I have ^espoken concerning his house: when I begin, I will also make an end.

13 For I have told him that I will judge his house for ever for the iniquity which he ^fknoweth; because his ^gsons made themselves vile, and he restrained them ^hnot.

14 And therefore I have sworn unto the house of Eli, that the iniquity of Eli's house shall ⁱnot be purged with sacrifice nor offering for ever.

15 ¶ And Samuel lay until the morning, and opened the ^jdoors of the house of the LORD. And Samuel feared to ^kshew Eli the vision.

16 Then Eli called Samuel, and

said, Samuel, my son. And he answered, Here *am* I.

17 And he said, What *is* the thing that *the* LORD hath said unto thee? I pray thee hide *it* not from me: ^lGod do so to thee, and more also, if thou hide *any* thing from me of all the things that he said unto thee.

18 And Samuel told him ^mevery whit, and hid nothing from him. And he said, It *is* the ⁿLORD: let him do what seemeth him good.

The LORD is with Samuel

19 ¶ And Samuel ^ogrew, and ^pthe LORD was with him, and did let none of his words fall to the ^qground.

20 And all Israel ^rfrom Dan even to Beer-sheba knew that Samuel was established *to be* a prophet of the LORD.

l 2 Sam. 3:35

m Or every thing

n Gen. 24:50; Job 2:10; Isa. 39:8; Acts 5:39

o 1 Sam. 2:21

p Gen. 21:22

q 1 Sam. 9:6

r Jud. 20:1

a Cp. Isa. 6:8

b 1 Sam. 2:12

c v. 10; Ps. 85:8

d 2 Ki. 21:12; Jer. 19:3

e 1 Sam. 2:27-36

f 1 Sam. 2:22

g 1 Sam. 2:12-17

h Dt. 17:12; 21:18

i Lev. 15:30-31; Num. 15:30; Isa. 22:14; Heb. 10:4,26-31

j Cp. 1 Chr. 15:23

k Or tell

3:13 HIGH PRIESTS OF ISRAEL

High priests were in charge of worship in Israel. Although Eli is not specifically called a "high priest," he was in charge of the Shiloh sanctuary.

Responsibilities of the High Priest

1. He was a spokesperson for the people to God and God to the people.
2. He was anointed.
3. He possessed authority over lay officials.
4. He wore an ephod (breastplate) containing 12 precious stones that represented the 12 tribes. The ephod also contained the Urim and Thummin that enabled the priest to receive specific guidance from God on matters not addressed in the Law.
5. He wore a turban on his head.
6. Only he could enter the Holy of Holies on the Day of Atonement to offer the sacrifice for atonement.

Some of those who served

1. Aaron (first high priest) Exodus 28:1-3
2. Eleazar Leviticus 10; Number 3:32
3. Eli 1 Samuel 1:9
4. Abiathar 1 Samuel 22
5. Zadok 2 Samuel 8:17
6. Jehoiada 2 Kings 11:9ff
7. Urijah 2 Kings 16:10
8. Hilkiah 2 Kings 22:8; 2 Chronicles 34:9
9. Seraiah 2 Kings 25:18
10. Amariah 2 Chronicles 19:11
11. Eliashib Nehemiah 3:1
12. Joshua Haggai 1:1; Ezra 2:2
13. Caiaphas Matthew 26:57

21 And the LORD appeared again in Shiloh: for the ^aLORD revealed himself to Samuel in Shiloh by the word of the LORD.

*Philistines capture ark of God;
Eli's two sons die*

4 And the word of Samuel came to all Israel. Now Israel went out against the Philistines to battle, and ^bpitched beside ^cEben-ezer: and the Philistines ^bpitched in ^dAphek.

2 And the ^ePhilistines put themselves in array against Israel: and when they joined battle, Israel was smitten before the Philistines: and they slew of the army in the field about four thousand men.

3 ¶ And when the people were come into the camp, the elders of Israel said, ^fWherefore hath the LORD smitten us to day before the Philistines? ^gLet us fetch the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of Shiloh unto us, that, when it cometh among us, it may save us out of the hand of our enemies.

4 So the people sent to Shiloh, that they might bring from ^hthence the ark of the covenant of the LORD of hosts, which ⁱdwelleth between the cherubims: and the ^jtwo sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were there with the ark of the covenant of God.

5 And when the ark of the covenant of the LORD came into the camp, ^kall Israel shouted with a great shout, so that the earth rang again.

6 And when the Philistines heard the noise of the shout, they said, What ^lmeaneth the noise of this great shout in the camp of the Hebrews? And they understood that the ark of the LORD was come into the camp.

7 And the Philistines were afraid, for they said, God is come into the camp. And they said, ^mWoe unto us! for there hath not been such a thing heretofore.

8 Woe unto us! who shall deliver us out of the hand of these mighty Gods? these *are* the Gods that smote the Egyptians with all the plagues in the wilderness.

9 Be strong, and ⁿquit yourselves like men, O ye Philistines, that ye be not servants unto the Hebrews, as they have been to ⁿyou: ^mquit yourselves like ^omen, and fight.

10 ¶ And the Philistines fought, and ^pIsrael was smitten, and they fled every man into his ^qtent: and there was a very great slaughter; for there fell of Israel thirty thousand footmen.

11 And the ark of God was ^rtaken; and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were ^sslain.

*Eli dies; God's glory departs
from Israel*

12 ¶ And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the army, and came to Shiloh the same day with ^this clothes ^urent, and with earth upon his head.

13 And when he came, lo, Eli ^vsat upon a seat by the wayside watching: for his heart trembled for the ark of God. And when the man came into the city, and told ^wit, all the city cried out.

14 And when Eli heard the noise of the crying, he said, What ^xmeaneth the noise of this tumult? And the man came in hastily, and told Eli.

15 Now Eli was ninety and eight years old; and his eyes were ^ydim, that he could not see.

16 And the man said unto Eli, I ^zam he that came out of the army, and I fled to day out of the army. And he said, What is there done, my son?

17 And the messenger answered and said, Israel is fled before the Philistines, and there hath been also a great slaughter among the people, and thy two sons also, Hophni and

m Or acquit

n Jud. 10:7; 13:1

o 1 Cor. 16:13

*p v. 2; Dt. 28:25;
2 Ki. 14:12*

q 2 Sam. 18:17

r Ps. 78:56-64

s 1 Sam. 2:34

*t Josh. 7:6;
2 Sam. 1:2;
Neh. 9:1*

u Or torn

*v v. 18; cp.
1 Sam. 1:9*

w 1 Sam. 3:2

a v. 10

b Or encamped

c 1 Sam. 7:12

*d Josh. 12:18;
1 Sam. 29:1*

e 1 Sam. 12:9

*f Or Why. Josh.
7:7-8; Prov.
19:3*

*g Num. 10:35;
Josh. 6:6-21*

h Or there

*i Ex. 25:18-22;
2 Sam. 6:2*

j 1 Sam. 2:12

k Josh. 6:5,10

l Ex. 15:14

4:1 The first sentence relates to 1 Sam. 3:21.

Hophni: *fighter.* Son of Eli. A priest who was killed by the Philistines when the ark of the covenant was captured.

Phinehas: *serpent's mouth.* Son of Eli. A priest who was killed by the Philistines when the ark of the covenant was captured.

Phinehas, are dead, and the ark of God is taken.

18 And it came to pass, when he made mention of the ark of God, that ^ahe fell from off the seat backward by the side of the gate, and his neck brake, and he died: for he was an old man, and heavy. And he had judged Israel forty years.

19 ¶ And his daughter in law, Phinehas' wife, was with child, *near* to be delivered: and when she heard the tidings that the ark of God was taken, and that her father in law and her husband were dead, she bowed herself and travailed; for her pains came upon her.

20 And about the time of her death the women that stood by her said unto her, ^bFear not; for thou hast born a son. But she answered not, neither did she regard it.

21 And she named the child ^cl-chabod, saying, The glory is departed from Israel: ^dbecause the ark of God was taken, and because of her father in law and her husband.

22 And she said, The glory is departed from Israel: for the ark of God is taken.

God provoked with Philistines because of the ark

5 And the Philistines took the ark of God, and brought it from ^eEben-ezer unto Ashdod.

2 When the Philistines took the ark of God, they brought it into the house of Dagon, and set it by ^fDagon.

3 ¶ And when they of Ashdod arose early on the ^gmorrow, behold, Dagon was fallen upon his face to the earth before the ark of the LORD. And they took Dagon, and ^hset him in his place again.

4 And when they arose early on the ⁱmorrow morning, behold, Dagon was fallen upon his face to the ground before the ark of the LORD; and the head of Dagon and both the palms of his hands *were* cut off

upon the threshold; only *the stump of Dagon* was left to him.

5 Therefore neither the priests of Dagon, nor any that come into Dagon's house, tread on the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod unto this day.

6 But the ^jhand of the LORD was heavy upon them of Ashdod, and ^khe destroyed them, and ^lsmote them with ^memerods, *even* Ashdod and the ⁿcoasts thereof.

7 And when the men of Ashdod saw that *it was so*, they said, The ark of the ^oGod of Israel shall not abide with us: for his hand is ^psore upon us, and upon Dagon our god.

8 They ^qsent therefore and gathered all the ^rlords of the Philistines unto them, and said, What shall we do with the ark of the God of Israel? And they answered, Let the ark of the God of Israel be carried about unto ^sGath. And they carried the ark of the God of Israel about ^tthither.

9 And it was *so*, that, after they had carried it about, the ^uhand of the LORD was against the city with a very great destruction: and he smote the men of the city, both small and great, and they had ^vemerods in their secret parts.

10 ¶ Therefore they sent the ark of God to Ekron. And it came to pass, as the ark of God came to Ekron, that the Ekronites cried out, saying, They have brought about the ark of the God of Israel to us, to slay us and our people.

11 So they ^wsent and gathered together all the lords of the Philistines, and said, Send away the ark of the God of Israel, and let it go again to his own place, that it slay us not, and our people: for there was a deadly destruction throughout all the city; the ^xhand of God was very heavy there.

12 And the men that died not were smitten with the ^yemerods: and the ^zcry of the city went up to heaven.

^j vv. 7,9,11; Ex. 9:3; Dt. 2:15; 1 Sam. 7:13; 12:15

^k 1 Sam. 6:5

^l *Miracles* (O.T.): vv. 3-12; 2 Sam. 6:7. (Gen. 5:24; Jon. 1:17, note)

^m *Or tumors*. Dt. 28:27; Ps. 78:66

ⁿ *Or borders*

^o 1 Sam. 6:5

^p *Or heavy*

^q v. 11

^r 1 Sam. 6:4

^s Josh. 11:22

^t *Or there*

^u vv. 7,9,11; Ex. 9:3; Dt. 2:15; 1 Sam. 7:13; 12:15

^v vv. 6,8-9

^w vv. 7,9,11; Ex. 9:3; Dt. 2:15; 1 Sam. 7:13; 12:15

^x 1 Sam. 9:16; Jer. 14:2

^a v. 13

^b Gen. 35:17

^c 1 Sam. 14:3

^d Ps. 26:8; Jer. 2:11

^e 1 Sam. 4:1; 7:12

^f Jud. 16:23-30; 1 Chr. 10:10

^g *Or next day*

^h Isa. 19:1; 46:1-2

ⁱ *Or next*

Philistines: wanderers. Neighbors and enemies of Israel who lived in the southern part of Palestine along the coast of the Mediterranean Sea.

5:1 Ashdod. *Or Azotus*, Acts 8:40.

Dagon: fish. The primary god of the Philistines.

Ark returned to Israel

6 And the ark of the LORD was in the country of the Philistines seven months.

2 And the Philistines called for the priests and the ^adiviners, saying, What shall we do to the ark of the LORD? tell us wherewith we shall send it to his place.

3 And they said, If ye send away the ark of the God of Israel, send it not ^bempty; but ^cin any wise return him a ^dtrespass-offering: ^ethen ye shall be healed, and it shall be known to you why his hand is not removed from you.

4 Then said they, What *shall be* the trespass-offering which we shall return to him? They answered, ^fFive golden ^gemerods, and five golden mice, ^haccording to the number of the lords of the Philistines: for one plague *was* on you all, and on your lords.

5 Wherefore ye shall make images of your ⁱemerods, and images of your mice that mar the land; and ye shall give ^jglory unto the God of Israel: ^kperadventure he will ^llighten his hand from off you, and from off your gods, and from off your land.

6 Wherefore then do ye harden your hearts, as the Egyptians and Pharaoh ^mhardened their hearts? when he had wrought wonderfully among them, did they not let the people ⁿgo, and they departed?

7 Now therefore make a new ^ocart, and take two ^pmilch kine, on which there ^qphath come no yoke, and tie the ^rkine to the cart, and bring their calves home from them:

8 And take the ark of the LORD, and lay it upon the cart; and put the jewels of gold, which ye return him ^sfor a trespass-offering, in a ^tcoffer by the side thereof; and send it away, that it may go.

9 And see, if it goeth up by the way of his own ^ucoast to ^vBeth-shemesh, *then* he hath done us this great evil: but if not, then ^wwe shall know that *it is* not his hand *that* smote us; *it was* a chance *that* happened to us.

10 ¶ And the men did so; and took two ^xmilch kine, and tied them

to the cart, and shut up their calves at home:

11 And they laid the ark of the LORD upon the cart, and the ^ycoffer with the mice of gold and the images of their ^zemerods.

12 And the ^{aa}kine took the straight way to the way of Beth-shemesh, *and* went along the ^{ab}high-way, lowing as they went, and turned not aside *to* the right hand or *to* the left; and the lords of the Philistines went after them unto the border of Beth-shemesh.

13 And *they of* Beth-shemesh *were* reaping their ^{ac}wheat harvest in the valley: and they lifted up their eyes, and saw the ark, and rejoiced to see *it*.

14 And the cart came into the field of Joshua, a Beth-shemite, and stood there, where *there was* a great stone: and they ^{ad}clave the wood of the cart, and ^{ae}offered the ^{af}kine a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

15 And ^{ag}the Levites took down the ark of the LORD, and the ^{ah}coffer that *was* with it, wherein the jewels of gold *were*, and put *them* on the great stone: and the men of Beth-shemesh offered burnt-offerings and sacrificed sacrifices the same day unto the LORD.

16 And when the five lords of the Philistines had seen *it*, they returned to Ekron the same day.

17 And ^{ai}these *are* the golden ^{aj}emerods which the Philistines returned *for* a trespass-offering unto the LORD; for Ashdod one, for Gaza one, for Askelon one, for ^{ak}Gath one, for Ekron one;

18 And the golden mice, *according to* the number of all the cities of the Philistines *belonging to* the five lords, *both of* ^{al}defenced cities, and of country villages, even unto the great *stone of* Abel, whereon they set down the ark of the LORD: *which stone remaineth* unto this day in the field of Joshua, the Beth-shemite.

19 ¶ And he smote the men of Beth-shemesh, ^{am}because they had looked into the ark of the LORD, even he ^{an}smote of the people fifty thousand and threescore and ten men: and the people lamented, be-

a Gen. 41:8; Ex. 7:11; Isa. 2:6; 47:13

b Ex. 23:15; Dt. 16:16

c Or by all means

d Cp. Lev. 5:15-16

e Cp. Heb. 9:22

f 1 Sam. 6:17

g Or tumors. Dt. 28:27; Ps. 78:66

h Jud. 3:3

i Josh. 7:19; Isa. 42:12; Jer. 13:16

j Or perhaps

k Cp. 1 Sam. 5:6,11

l Ex. 8:15; 9:34

m Ex. 12:31,33

n Cp. 2 Sam. 6:3

o Or milk cows

p Num. 19:2

q Or cows

r Or box

s Or border

t v. 3

u Josh. 15:10; 21:16

v Or tumors

w Num. 20:19

x 1 Sam. 12:17

y Or split

z 2 Sam. 24:22; 1 Ki. 19:21

aa Josh. 3:3

ab v. 4

ac 1 Sam. 5:8

ad Or fortified

ae Num. 4:5,15-16,20; cp. 1 Chr. 13:9-10

af 2 Sam. 6:7

cause the LORD had smitten *many* of the people with a great slaughter.

20 And the men of Beth-she-mesh said, ^aWho is able to stand before this holy LORD God? and ^bto whom shall he go up from us?

21 ¶ And they sent messengers to the inhabitants of ^cKirjath-jearim, saying, The Philistines have brought again the ark of the LORD; come ye down, *and* fetch it up to you.

Twenty years waiting; revival begins

7 And the men of Kirjath-jearim came, and fetched up the ark of the LORD, and brought it into the house of ^dAbinadab in the hill, and ^esanctified Eleazar his son to keep the ark of the LORD.

2 And it came to pass, while the ark abode in Kirjath-jearim, that the time was long; for it was twenty years: and all the house of Israel lamented after the LORD.

3 ¶ And Samuel spake unto all the house of Israel, saying, If ye do ^freturn unto the LORD with all your hearts, *then* put away the ^gstrange gods and ^hAshtaroth from among you, and ⁱprepare your hearts unto the LORD, and serve him ^konly: and he will deliver you out of the hand of the Philistines.

4 Then the children of Israel ^mdid put away Baalim and Ashtaroth, and served the LORD only.

5 And Samuel said, Gather all Israel to ⁿMizpeh, and ^oI will pray for you unto the LORD.

6 And they gathered together to Mizpeh, and drew water, and ^ppour'd it out before the LORD, and ^qfasted on that day, and said there, We have ^rsinned against the LORD. And Samuel judged the children of Israel in Mizpeh.

7 And when the Philistines heard that the children of Israel were gathered together to Mizpeh, the lords of the Philistines went up against Israel. And when the children of Israel heard it, ^sthey were afraid of the Philistines.

8 And the children of Israel said to Samuel, ^tCease not to cry unto the LORD our God for us, that he will save us out of the hand of the Philistines.

Israelites victorious at Eben-ezer

9 ¶ And Samuel took a ^usucking lamb, and offered it for a burnt-offering wholly unto the LORD: and Samuel cried unto the LORD for Israel; and the LORD ^vheard him.

10 And as Samuel was offering up the burnt-offering, the Philistines drew near to battle against Israel: but the LORD thundered with a great ^wthunder on that day upon the Philistines, and ^xdiscomfited them; and they were ^ysmitten before Israel.

11 And the men of Israel went out of Mizpeh, and pursued the Philistines, and smote them, until *they came* under Beth-car.

12 Then Samuel took a ^zstone, and set it between Mizpeh and Shen, and called the name of it Eben-ezer, saying, Hitherto hath the LORD helped us.

13 ¶ ^{aa}So the Philistines were subdued, and ^{bb}they came no more into the ^{cc}coast of Israel: and the hand of the LORD was against the Philistines all the days of Samuel.

14 And the cities which the Philistines had taken from Israel were restored to Israel, from Ekron even unto Gath; and the ^{dd}coasts thereof did Israel deliver out of the hands of the Philistines. And there was peace between Israel and the Amorites.

Summary of Samuel's ministry

15 And ^{ee}Samuel judged Israel all the days of his life.

16 And he went from year to year in circuit to Beth-el, and Gilgal, and Mizpeh, and judged Israel in all those places.

17 And his return *was* to ^{ff}Ramah; for there *was* his house; and there he judged Israel; and there he built an altar unto the LORD.

a Lev. 11:45; Ps. 24:3-4

b Cp. 2 Sam. 6:9

c Josh. 9:17; 15:9,60; Jud. 18:12

d 2 Sam. 6:3-4

e Lev. 21:8

f Cp. Zech. 12:10-11

g Dt. 30:2,10; Joel 2:12-14; cp. 2 Chr. 30:6-9

h Or *foreign*. Josh. 24:14-23; Jud. 10:16

i 1 Sam. 31:10; see Jud. 2:13, note

j Cp. 2 Chr. 19:3

k Dt. 6:13; Mt. 4:10

l Jud. 10:16

m Jud. 10:17; 20:1; 1 Sam. 10:17

n 1 Sam. 12:17-19

o Ps. 62:8; Lam. 2:19

p Jud. 20:26; Neh. 9:1

q Jud. 10:10; 1 Sam. 12:10

r 1 Sam. 17:11

s 1 Sam. 12:19-24; Isa. 37:4

t Lev. 22:27

u 1 Sam. 12:18; Ps. 99:6; Jer. 15:1

v 1 Sam. 2:10; 2 Sam. 22:14-15

w Or *rouded*. Ps. 18:14

x Josh. 10:10

y Gen. 35:14; Josh. 4:9; 24:26

z Jud. 13:1,5

aa 1 Sam. 13:5

bb Or *border*

cc Or *borders*

dd v. 6; 1 Sam. 12:11

ee 1 Sam. 1:19

6:19 fifty thousand and threescore and ten. This number is generally considered to be a scribal error. Some discrepant statements concerning numbers are found in the extant Hebrew manuscripts. Error by scribes in transcrip-

tion of Hebrew numbers was easy, whereas preservation of numerical accuracy was difficult. Inspiration extends only to the inerrancy of the original autographs.

7:12 Eben-ezer. Literally *the stone of help*.

Israel demands a king

a *Israel* (history): vv. 1-8; 2 Sam. 7:8. (Gen. 12:2; Rom. 11:26, note)

b 1 Sam. 12:2

c *Kingdom* (O.T.): vv. 1-7; 1 Sam. 9:17. (Gen. 1:26; Zech. 12:8, note); Dt. 16:18-19

d Gen. 22:19; 1 Ki. 19:3; Amos 5:4-5

e *Or money*

f Ex. 23:6-8; Dt. 16:19; Ps. 15:5; cp. 1 Sam. 12:3

g *Or justice*. Dt. 27:25

h 1 Sam. 7:17

i Dt. 17:14-15; Hos. 13:10-11

j 1 Sam. 12:17

8 And it ^acame to pass, when Samuel was ^bold, that he made his sons ^cjudges over Israel.

2 Now the name of his firstborn was Joel; and the name of his second, Abiah: *they were* judges in ^dBeer-sheba.

3 And his sons walked not in his ways, but turned aside after ^elucre, and took ^fbribes, and perverted ^gjudgment.

4 Then all the elders of Israel gathered themselves together, and came to Samuel unto ^hRamah,

5 And said unto him, Behold, thou art old, and thy sons walk not in thy ways: now ⁱmake us a king to judge us like all the nations.

God protests Israel's demand

6 ¶ But the thing ^jdispleased Samuel, when they said, Give us a king to judge us. And Samuel ^kprayed unto the LORD.

7 And the LORD said unto Samuel, Harken unto the voice of the

people in all that they say unto thee: ^lfor they have not rejected thee, but they have ^mrejected me, that I should not reign over them.

8 According to all the works which they have done since the day that I brought them up out of Egypt even unto this day, wherewith they have forsaken me, and served other gods, so do they also unto thee.

9 Now therefore hearken unto their voice: howbeit yet ⁿprotest solemnly unto them, and ^oshew them the manner of the king that shall reign over them.

Samuel warns about a king

10 ¶ And Samuel told all the words of the LORD unto the people that asked of him a king.

11 And he said, This will be the ^pmanner of the king that shall reign over you: He will take your ^qsons, and appoint *them* for himself, for his ^rchariots, and *to be* his horsemen; and *some* shall run before his chariots.

12 And he will ^sappoint him captains over thousands, and captains over fifties; and *will set them* to ^tear his ground, and to reap his harvest, and to make his instruments of war, and instruments of his chariots.

13 And he will take your daughters *to be* ^uconfectionaries, and *to be* cooks, and *to be* bakers.

14 And he will take your ^vfields, and your vineyards, and your oliveyards, *even the best of them*, and give *them* to his servants.

15 And he will take the tenth of your seed, and of your vineyards, and give to his officers, and to his servants.

16 And he will take your menservants, and your maidservants, and your ^wgoodliest young men, and your asses, and put *them* to his work.

17 He will take the tenth of your sheep: and ye shall be his servants.

18 And ye shall cry out in that day because of your king which ye shall have chosen you; and the LORD will ^xnot ^yhear you in that day.

k 1 Sam. 7:9; 15:11

l Cp. Ex. 16:8

m 1 Sam. 10:19; cp. Lk. 10:16

n Cp. Ezek. 3:18

o vv. 11-18; 1 Sam. 10:25

p Dt. 17:14-20; 1 Sam. 10:25

q 1 Sam. 14:52

r 2 Sam. 15:1

s 1 Sam. 22:7

t *Or plow*

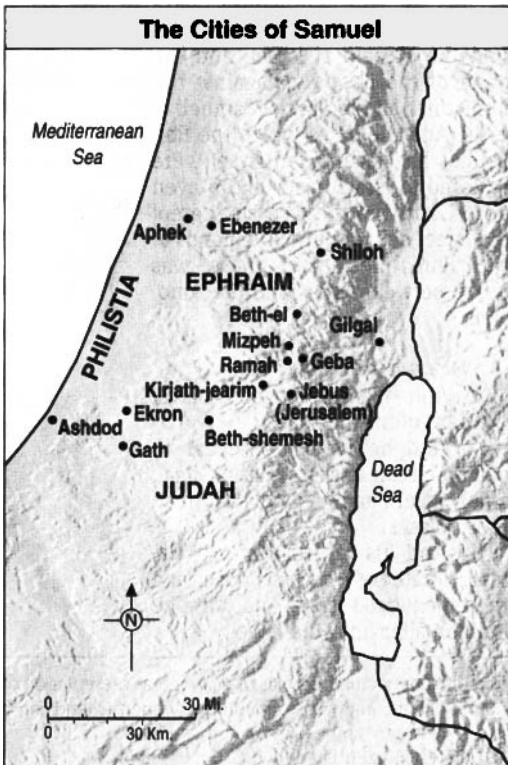
u *Or perfumers*

v 1 Ki. 21:7; Ezek. 46:18

w *Or choicest*

x Prov. 1:25-28

y Isa. 1:15; Mic. 3:4



8:2 Joel. *Or* *Vashni*, 1 Chr. 6:28.

God agrees to a king

19 ¶ Nevertheless the people refused to obey the voice of Samuel; and they said, Nay; but we will have a king over us;

20 ^aThat we also may be like all the nations; and that our king may judge us, and go out before us, and fight our battles.

21 And Samuel heard all the words of the people, and ^bhe rehearsed them in the ears of the LORD.

22 And the LORD said to Samuel, ^cHearken unto their voice, and make them a ^eking. And Samuel said unto the men of Israel, Go ye every man unto his city.

II. The Anointing and Rejection of Saul as King of Israel, 9–15

God chooses Saul as king

9 Now there was a man of Benjamin, whose name was ^fKish, the son of Abiel, the son of Zeror, the son of Bechorath, the son of Aphiah, a Benjamite, a mighty man of power.

2 And he had a son, whose name

was Saul, a choice young man, and a ^ggoodly; and *there was* not among the children of Israel a ^hgoodlier person than he: from his shoulders and upward *he* ⁱwas ^jhigher than any of the people.

3 And the asses of Kish Saul's father were lost. And Kish said to Saul his son, Take now one of the servants with thee, and arise, go seek the asses.

4 And he passed through ^kmount Ephraim, and passed through the land of ^lShalisha, but they found *them* not: then they passed through the land of Shalim, and *there they were* not: and he passed through the land of the Benjamites, but they found *them* not.

5 And when they were come to the land of ^mZuph, Saul said to his servant that was with him, Come, and let ⁿus return; lest my father leave ^ocaring for the asses, and ^ptake thought for us.

6 And he said unto him, Behold now, *there is* in this city a ^qman of God, and *he is* an honourable man; all that he saith cometh surely to ^rpass: now let us go ^sthither; ^tperadventure he can shew us our way that we should go.

7 Then said Saul to his servant,

g Or handsome.
1 Sam. 10:24

h Or more handsome

i 1 Sam. 10:23

j Or taller

k Or the hill country of Josh.
24:33

l 2 Ki. 4:42

m 1 Sam. 1:1

n 1 Sam. 10:2

o Or become anxious

p Dt. 33:1; 2 Ki. 5:8

q 1 Sam. 3:19

r Or there

s Or perhaps

a v. 5

b Jud. 11:11

c Or reported

d v. 7

e Hos. 13:11

*f 1 Sam. 14:51;
1 Chr. 9:36-39*

Saul: asked for. The first king of Israel. He was from the tribe of Benjamin.

8:5

ISRAEL DEMANDS A KING

The demand of Israel, as recorded in this chapter (vv. 5, 19–20), did not mean the end of the theocratic kingdom. Although it implied a rejection of God (v. 7), the people's demand was granted only in part. They were given a king, but certainly not "like all the nations." God is always sovereign over the nations in providential control (Acts 17:26), but in this instance He reserved for Himself the right to choose the king by direct control (9:17; Hos. 13:11), and the king was made personally responsible to God for his actions (13:13–14), thus clearly indicating an unbroken continuance of the LORD's particular sovereignty over the nation.

The theocratic kingdom established at Sinai over the nation of Israel, through which God purposed to bless all other nations (Ex. 19:5–6), was a rule of God administered mediocrally, that is, through divinely chosen persons who spoke and acted for God in governing functions, and who were directly responsible to God for what they did. These mediatorial rulers could be great leaders like Moses and Joshua, military judges, or even kings; but God is always the real sovereign down to the end of the kingdom in history (1 Chr. 29:25).

The visible symbol of God's presence as the divine Ruler was the Shekinah Glory. This Glory entered and filled the tabernacle at the establishment of the kingdom at Sinai (Ex. 40:34–38), led the nation into the land, was manifested in the temple of Solomon (2 Chr. 7:1–2), and departed spectacularly from Jerusalem as the kingdom came to an end at the Babylonian captivity, when governmental sovereignty was transferred to the Gentiles (compare Ezek. 11:23 with Dan. 2:31–38). When the times of the Gentiles are fulfilled, this mediatorial kingdom of God on earth will be restored at the coming of God's Messiah in great power and glory to reign over the nations as the perfect mediatorial King (Mic. 4:1–8).

This mediatorial kingdom on earth should not be confused with that original and universal kingdom of God which always exists efficaciously and embraces all objects, persons, and events, all doings of individuals and nations, all operations and changes of nature and history absolutely without exception (Ps. 103:19; Dan. 4:17). However, the mediatorial earthly kingdom may properly be regarded as a phase of the universal kingdom of God (1 Cor. 15:24). For a Summary of the Kingdom in O.T., see Zech. 12:8, note.

But, behold, *if* we go, what shall we ^abring the man? for the bread is spent in our vessels, and *there* is not a present to bring to the man of God: what have we?

8 And the servant answered Saul again, and said, Behold, I have here at hand the fourth part of a ^bshekel of silver: *that* will I give to the man of God, to tell us our way.

9 (c)Beforetime in Israel, when a man went to enquire of God, thus he spake, Come, and let us go to the seer: for *he* *that* is now called a Prophet was ^dbeforetime called a ^eSeer.)

10 Then said Saul to his servant, Well said; come, let us go. So they went unto the city where the man of God *was*.

11 ¶ And as they went up the hill to the city, they found young ^fmaidens going out to draw water, and said unto them, Is the seer here?

12 And they answered them, and said, He is; behold, *he* is before you: make haste now, for he came to day to the city; for ^g*there* is a sacrifice of the people to day in the ^hhigh place:

13 As soon as ye be come into the city, ye shall ⁱstraightway find him, before he go up to the high place to eat: for the people will not eat until he come, because he doth bless the sacrifice; *and* afterwards they eat that be bidden. Now therefore get you up; for about this time ye shall find him.

14 And they went up into the city: *and* when they were come into the city, behold, Samuel came out ^jagainst them, for to go up to the high place.

15 ¶ Now the LORD had told Samuel in his ear a day before Saul came, saying,

16 To morrow about this time ^kI will send thee a man out of the land of Benjamin, and thou shalt ^lanoint him to be captain over my people Israel, that he may save my people out of the hand of the Philistines: for I have ^mlooked upon my people, because their cry is come unto me.

17 And when Samuel saw Saul, the LORD said unto him, ⁿBehold the

man whom I spake to thee of! this same shall ^oreign over my people.

18 Then Saul drew near to Samuel in the gate, and said, Tell me, I pray thee, where the seer's house *is*.

19 And Samuel answered Saul, and said, I *am* the seer: go up before me unto the high place; for ye shall eat with me to day, and to morrow I will let thee go, and will tell thee all that *is* in thine heart.

20 And ^pas for thine asses that were lost three days ago, set not thy mind on them; for they are found. And ^qon whom *is* all the desire of Israel? *Is* it not on thee, and on all thy father's house?

21 And Saul answered and said, *Am* not I a Benjamite, of the ^rsmallest of the tribes of Israel? and ^smy family the least of all the families of the tribe of Benjamin? ^twherefore then speakest thou so to me?

22 And Samuel took Saul and his servant, and brought them into the parlour, and made them sit in the chiefest place among them that were bidden, which *were* about thirty persons.

23 And Samuel said unto the cook, Bring the portion which I gave thee, of which I said unto thee, Set it by thee.

24 And the cook took up the ^ushoulder, and *that* which *was* upon it, and set *it* before Saul. And *Samuel* said, Behold that which is left! set *it* before thee, *and* eat: for unto this time hath it been kept for thee since I said, I have invited the people. So Saul did eat with Samuel that day.

25 ¶ And when they were come down from the high place into the city, *Samuel* ^vcommuned with Saul ^wupon the top of the house.

26 And they arose early: and it came to pass about the ^xspring of the day, that Samuel called Saul to the top of the house, saying, Up, that I may send thee away. And Saul arose, and they went out both of them, he and Samuel, abroad.

27 *And* as they were going down to the end of the city, Samuel said to Saul, Bid the servant pass on before us, (and he passed on,) but stand thou still a while, that I may shew thee the word of God.

a Cp. 1 Ki. 14:3; 2 Ki. 5:15; 8:8-9

b See Coinage (O.T.), Ex. 30:13, note

c Or Previously

d Or formerly

e vv. 11, 19; 2 Sam. 24:11; 1 Chr. 9:22; 26:28; cp. Isa. 30:10

f Gen. 24:11, 15; Ex. 2:16

g Num. 28:11-15

h 1 Sam. 7:17; 10:5; 1 Ki. 3:2

i Or immediately

j Or toward

k Dt. 17:15; 1 Sam. 10:24

l 1 Sam. 10:1

m Ex. 2:23-25; 3:7-9

n 1 Sam. 16:12

o Kingdom (O.T.): vv. 15-17; 1 Sam. 10:25; (Gen. 1:26; Zech. 12:8, note)

p v. 3

q 1 Sam. 8:5; 12:13

r 1 Sam. 15:17; Ps. 68:27; cp. Jud. 20:46

s Cp. Jud. 6:15; 20:46-48

t Or why. Cp. 1 Sam. 15:17

u Cp. Lev. 7:32-33; Num. 18:18

v Or talked

w Dt. 22:8; Acts 10:9

x Or dawn

Saul privately anointed king

10 Then ^aSamuel took a vial of oil, and poured *it* upon his head, and ^bkissed him, and said, *Is it not because the LORD hath anointed thee to be ^ccaptain over his ^dinheritance?*

2 When thou art departed from me to day, then thou shalt find two men by Rachel's ^esepulchre in the border of Benjamin at Zelzah; and they will say unto thee, *The asses which thou wentest to seek are found: and, lo, thy father hath left the care of the asses, and sorroweth for ^gyou, saying, What shall I do for my son?*

3 Then shalt thou go on forward from ^hthence, and thou shalt come to the ⁱplain of Tabor, and there shall meet thee three men going up to God ^jto Beth-el, one carrying three kids, and another carrying three loaves of bread, and another carrying a ^kbottle of wine:

4 And they will ^lsalute thee, and give thee two *loaves* of bread; which thou shalt receive of their hands.

5 After that thou shalt come to the ^mhill of God, where *is* the garrison of the Philistines: and it shall come to pass, when thou art come ⁿthither to the city, that thou shalt meet a ^ocompany of prophets coming down from the high place with a psaltery, and a ^ptabret, and a ^qpipe, and a harp, before them; and ^rthey shall prophesy:

6 And the ^sSpirit of the LORD will come upon thee, and ^tthou shalt prophesy with them, and shalt be turned into another man.

7 And let it be, when these signs are come unto thee, *that* ^uthou do as occasion serve thee; for God *is* with ^vthee.

8 And thou shalt go down before me to ^wGilgal; and, behold, I will come down unto thee, to offer burnt-offerings, *and* to sacrifice sacrifices of peace-offerings: ^xseven days shalt thou tarry, till I come to thee, and shew thee what thou shalt do.

9 ¶ And it was *so*, that when he had turned his back to go from Samuel, God ^ygave him another heart:

and all those signs came to pass that day.

10 And ^zwhen they came ^{aa}thither to the hill, behold, a company of prophets met him; and the ^{ab}Spirit of God came upon ^{ac}him, and he ^{ad}prophesied among them.

11 And it came to pass, when all that knew him ^{ae}beforetime saw that, behold, he prophesied among the ^{af}prophets, then the people said one to another, *What is this that is come unto the son of Kish? Is Saul also among the prophets?*

12 And one of the same place answered and said, *But who is their father? Therefore it became a proverb, Is Saul also among the prophets?*

13 And when he had ^{ag}made an end of prophesying, he came to the high place.

14 ¶ And Saul's ^{ah}uncle said unto him and to his servant, ^{ai}Whither went ye? And he said, *To seek the asses: and when we saw that they were no where, we came to Samuel.*

15 And Saul's uncle said, *Tell me, I pray thee, what Samuel said unto you.*

16 And Saul said unto his uncle, He told us plainly that the asses were ^{aj}found. But of the matter of the kingdom, whereof Samuel spake, he told him not.

Saul publicly installed as king of Israel

17 ¶ And Samuel called the people together unto the LORD to ^{ak}Mizpeh;

18 And said unto the children of Israel, *Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I brought up Israel out of ^{al}Egypt, and delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all kingdoms, and of them that oppressed you:*

19 And ye have this day ^{am}rejected your God, who himself saved you out of all your adversities and your tribulations; and ye have said unto him, *Nay*, but set a king over us. Now therefore present yourselves before the LORD by your ^{an}tribes, and by your thousands.

20 And when Samuel had caused all the tribes of Israel to come near, the tribe of Benjamin was taken.

21 When he had caused the tribe

a 1 Sam. 9:16; cp. 16:13; 2 Ki. 9:3,6

b Cp. Ps. 2:12

c 2 Sam. 5:2

d Ex. 34:9; Dt. 32:9; Ps. 78:62,71

e Gen. 35:19-20

f 1 Sam. 9:3-4

g 1 Sam. 9:5

h Or there

i Or oak

j Gen. 28:22; 35:1,3,7-8

k Or skin

l Or greet

m 1 Sam. 13:2-3

n Or there

o 1 Sam. 19:20

p Or timbrel

q Or flute

r 2 Ki. 3:15

s Holy Spirit (O.T.): vv. 6-10; 1 Sam. 11:6. (Gen. 1:2; Zech. 12:10, note)

t 1 Sam. 19:23-24

u Eccl. 9:10

v Josh. 1:5; 1 Sam. 3:19

w 1 Sam. 11:14-15

x 1 Sam. 13:8-10

y v. 6

z vv. 5-6

aa Cp. 1 Sam. 18:10

ab 1 Sam. 19:23

ac Or previously

ad 1 Sam. 19:24; cp. Amos 7:14-15; Mt. 13:54-57

ae Or ceased

af 1 Sam. 14:50

ag Or Where

ah 1 Sam. 9:20

ai 1 Sam. 7:5

aj Jud. 6:8-9; 1 Sam. 8:8; 12:6,8

ak 1 Sam. 8:5-7; 12:12

al Cp. Josh. 7:14-17; 24:1

of Benjamin to come near by their families, the family of Matri was taken, and Saul the son of Kish was taken: and when they sought him, he could not be found.

22 Therefore they ^aenquired of the LORD further, if the man should yet come ^bthither. And the LORD answered, Behold, he hath hid himself among the ^cstuff.

23 And they ran and fetched him ^dthence: and when he stood among the people, he was ^ehigher than any of the people from his shoulders and upward.

24 And Samuel said to all the people, See ye him whom the LORD hath ^fchosen, that *there is* none like him among all the people? And all the people shouted, and said, ^gGod save the king.

25 Then Samuel told the people the ^hmanner of the ⁱkingdom, and wrote *it* in a book, and ^jlaid *it* up before the LORD. And Samuel sent all the people away, every man to his house.

26 ¶ And Saul also went ^khome to Gibeah; and there went with him a band of men, whose hearts God had touched.

27 But ^lthe children of Belial said, How shall this man save us? And they despised him, and brought him no ^mpresents. But he held his peace.

Saul defeats the Ammonites

11 Then ⁿNahash the Ammonite came up, and encamped against ^oJabesh-gilead: and all the men of Jabesh said unto Nahash, Make a ^pcovenant with us, and we will serve thee.

2 And Nahash the Ammonite answered them, On this *condition* will I make a *covenant* with you, ^qthat I may thrust out all your right eyes, and lay *it for* a ^rreproach upon all Israel.

3 And the elders of Jabesh said unto him, Give us seven days' respite, that we may send messengers unto all the ^scoasts of Israel: and then, if *there be* no man to save us, we will come out to thee.

4 ¶ They will come the messengers to ^tGibeah of Saul, and told the tid-

ings in the ^uears of the people: and all the people lifted up their voices, ^vand wept.

5 And, behold, Saul came after the herd out of the field; and Saul said, What *aieth* the people that they weep? And they told him the tidings of the men of Jabesh.

6 And the ^wSpirit of God came upon Saul when he heard those tidings, and his anger was kindled greatly.

7 And he took a yoke of oxen, and ^xhewed them in pieces, and sent *them* throughout all the ^ycoasts of Israel by the hands of messengers, saying, ^zWhosoever cometh not forth after Saul and after Samuel, so shall it be done unto his oxen. And the fear of the LORD fell on the people, and they came out with one ^{aa}consent.

8 And when he numbered them in ^{bb}Bezek, the children of Israel were ^{cc}three hundred thousand, and the men of Judah thirty thousand.

9 And they said unto the messengers that came, Thus shall ye say unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, To-morrow, by *that time* the sun be hot, ye shall have help. And the messengers came and ^{dd}shewed *it* to the men of Jabesh; and they were glad.

10 Therefore the men of Jabesh said, ^{ee}To-morrow we will come out unto you, and ye shall do with us all that seemeth good unto you.

11 And it was *so* on the ^{ff}mor-row, that Saul put the people in ^{gg}three companies; and they came into the midst of the host in the morning watch, and slew the Ammonites until the heat of the day: and it came to pass, that they which remained were scattered, so that two of them were not left together.

Saul confirmed in kingship

12 ¶ And the people said unto Samuel, ^{hh}Who *is* he that said, Shall Saul reign over us? bring the men, that we may put them to ⁱⁱdeath.

13 And Saul said, There shall ^{jj}not a man be put to death this day: for to day ^{kk}the LORD hath wrought salvation in Israel.

14 Then said Samuel to the peo-

a Cp. 1 Sam. 9:9; 14:37; 23:2,4,9-11

b Or there

c Or baggage

d Or from there

e Or taller. 1 Sam. 9:2

f Dt. 17:15; 1 Sam. 9:16; 2 Sam. 21:6

g 1 Ki. 1:25, 34,39

h Dt. 17:14-20; 1 Sam. 8:11-18

i Kingdom (O.T.): v. 25; 1 Sam. 15:1. (Gen. 1:26; Zech. 12:8, note)

j Cp. Dt. 31:26

k 1 Sam. 11:4

l Or certain worthless fellows

m 1 Ki. 10:25; 2 Chr. 17:5

n 1 Sam. 12:12

o Jud. 21:8; 1 Sam. 31:11

p Cp. Ex. 23:31-33; 1 Ki. 20:34; Ezek. 17:13

q Num. 16:14

r 1 Sam. 17:26; Ps. 44:13

s Or borders

t 1 Sam. 10:26; 15:34

u Or hearing

v Jud. 2:4; 1 Sam. 30:4

w Holy Spirit (O.T.): v. 6; 1 Sam. 16:13. (Gen. 1:2; Zech. 12:10, note)

x Cp. Jud. 19:29

y Jud. 21:5

z Cp. Jud. 20:1

aa Jud. 1:5

bb Cp. Jud. 20:2,15-17; 2 Sam. 24:9

cc Or told

dd v. 3

ee Or next day

ff Jud. 7:16

gg 1 Sam. 10:27

hh Cp. Lk. 19:27

ii Cp. 2 Sam. 19:22

jj Ex. 14:13; 1 Sam. 19:5

ple, Come, and let us go to ^aGilgal, and ^brenew the kingdom there.

15 And all the people went to Gilgal; and there they ^cmade Saul king ^dbefore the LORD in Gilgal; and there they sacrificed sacrifices of peace-offerings ^ebefore the LORD; and there Saul and all the men of Israel rejoiced greatly.

Integrity of Samuel's judgeship

12 And Samuel said unto all Israel, Behold, I have ^fhearkened unto your voice in all that ye said unto me, and ^ghave made a king over you.

2 And now, behold, the king walketh before you: and I am ^hold and grayheaded; and, behold, my sons *are* with you: and I have walked before you from my childhood unto this day.

3 Behold, here I *am*: witness against me before the LORD, and before his ⁱanointed: whose ox have I taken? or whose ass have I ^jtaken? or whom have I defrauded? whom have I oppressed? or of whose hand have I received *any* ^kbribe to blind mine eyes therewith? and I will restore it you.

4 And they said, ^lThou hast not defrauded us, nor oppressed us, neither hast thou taken ^mought of any man's hand.

5 And he said unto them, The LORD *is* witness against you, and his anointed *is* witness this day, that ⁿye have not found ^oought ^oin my hand. And they answered, *He is* witness.

Samuel recounts the LORD's past deliverances of Israel

6 ¶ And Samuel said unto the people, *It is* the LORD that ^padvanced Moses and Aaron, and that brought your fathers up out of the land of Egypt.

7 Now therefore stand still, that I may ^qreason with you ^rbefore the LORD of all the ^srighteous acts of the

LORD, which he did to you and to your fathers.

8 When Jacob was come into ^tEgypt, and your fathers cried unto the LORD, then the LORD ^usent Moses and Aaron, which brought forth your fathers out of Egypt, and made them dwell in this place.

9 And when they ^vforgat the LORD their God, he sold them into the hand of ^wSisera, captain of the host of Hazor, and into the hand of the ^xPhilistines, and into the hand of the king of ^yMoab, and they fought against them.

10 And they cried unto the LORD, and ^zsaid, We have sinned, because we have forsaken the LORD, and have served Baalim and ^{aa}Ashtaroth: but now ^{bb}deliver us out of the hand of our enemies, and we will serve thee.

11 And the LORD sent Jerubbaal, and ^{cc}Bedan, and ^{dd}Jephthah, and ^{ee}Samuel, and delivered you out of the hand of your enemies on every side, and ye dwelled safe.

God confirms kingship

12 And ^{ff}when ye saw that Nabal the king of the children of Ammon came against you, ye said unto me, Nay; but a ^{gg}king shall reign over us: when the LORD your God was your ^{hh}king.

13 ⁱⁱNow therefore behold the king ^{jj}whom ye have chosen, *and* whom ye have desired! and, behold, the LORD hath set a king over you.

14 If ye will ^{kk}fear the LORD, and serve him, and obey his voice, and not rebel against the commandment of the LORD, then shall both ye and also the king that reigneth over you continue following the LORD your God:

15 But if ye will ^{ll}not obey the voice of the LORD, but ^{mm}rebel against the commandment of the LORD, then shall the hand of the LORD be against you, as *it was* against your fathers.

^t Ps. 105:23

^u Ex. 3:10; 4:16

^v Jud. 3:7

^w Jud. 4:2

^x Jud. 10:7; 13:1

^y Jud. 3:12-30

^z Jud. 10:10

^{aa} See Jud. 2:13, note

^{bb} Cp. Jud. 10:15-16

^{cc} Jud. 4:6

^{dd} Jud. 11:1

^{ee} 1 Sam. 7:13

^{ff} 1 Sam. 11:1-2

^{gg} 1 Sam. 8:5, 19-20

^{hh} Jud. 8:23; 1 Sam. 8:7; Ps. 59:13

ⁱⁱ Hos. 13:11

^{jj} 1 Sam. 10:24

^{kk} Josh. 24:14

^{ll} Dt. 28:15

^{mm} Josh. 24:20; Isa. 1:20

^a 1 Sam. 10:8

^b 1 Sam. 10:25

^c 1 Sam. 10:24

^d 1 Sam. 10:17

^e Josh. 8:31

^f 1 Sam. 8:7

^g 1 Sam. 10:24; 11:15

^h 1 Sam. 8:1,5

ⁱ 1 Sam. 10:1; 24:6; 2 Sam. 1:14

^j Num. 16:15; cp. Acts 20:33

^k Ex. 23:8; Dt. 16:19

^l Lev. 19:13; cp. 2 Cor. 7:2

^m Or any thing

ⁿ Acts 23:9; 24:20

^o Ex. 22:4

^p Ex. 6:26

^q Cp. Isa. 1:18; Mic. 6:1-5

^r 1 Sam. 11:15

^s Jud. 5:11; cp. Ps. 103:6

Gilgal: a circle. The first place the Israelites camped after entering the Promised Land. It became a city where Saul was confirmed as the first king. Later it was a religious center.

11:15 made Saul king. 1051 B.C.

12:11 Jerubbaal. Or Gideon, Jud. 7:1.

12:14 fear the LORD. "The fear of the LORD" is an O.T. expression meaning *reverential trust*, including the hatred of evil.

16 ¶ Now therefore ^astand and see this great thing, which the LORD will do before your eyes.

17 ^bIs it not wheat harvest to day? I will call unto the LORD, and he shall send ^cthunder and ^drain; that ye may perceive and see that your ^ewickedness is great, which ye have done in the sight of the LORD, in asking you a king.

18 So Samuel called unto the LORD; and the LORD sent thunder and rain that day; and all the people greatly ^ffeared the LORD and Samuel.

19 And all the people said unto Samuel, ^gPray for thy servants unto the LORD thy God, that we die not: for we have added unto all our sins ^hthis evil, to ask you a king.

20 ¶ And Samuel said unto the people, Fear not: ye have done all this wickedness: yet ⁱturn not aside from following the LORD, but serve the LORD with all your heart;

21 And turn ye not aside: for ^jthen should ye go after ^kvain things, which cannot profit nor deliver; for they ^lare vain.

22 For the LORD will ^mnot forsake ⁿhis people for his great name's sake: because ^oit hath pleased the LORD to make you his people.

23 Moreover as for me, God forbid that I should sin against the LORD in ^pceasing to pray for you: but ^qI will teach you the good and the right way:

24 ^rOnly ^sfear the LORD, and serve him in truth with all your heart: for consider ^thow great things he hath done for you.

25 But if ye shall still do wickedly, ^uye shall be consumed, ^vboth ye and your king.

Saul's self-seeking and cowardice

13 Saul ^wreigned one year; and when he had reigned two years over Israel,

2 Saul chose him three thousand

men of Israel; ^xwhereof two thousand were with Saul in ^yMichmash and in mount Beth-el, and a thousand were with ^zJonathan in ^{aa}Gibeah of Benjamin: and the rest of the people he sent every man to his tent.

3 And Jonathan smote the ^{ab}garrison of the Philistines that ^{ac}was in ^{ad}Geba, and the Philistines heard of it. And Saul blew the trumpet throughout all the land, saying, Let the Hebrews hear.

4 And all Israel heard ^{ae}say that Saul had smitten a garrison of the Philistines, and ^{af}that Israel also was ^{ag}had in ^{ah}abomination with the Philistines. And the people were called together after Saul to Gilgal.

5 ¶ And the Philistines gathered themselves together to fight with Israel, thirty thousand chariots, and six thousand horsemen, and people ^{ai}as the sand which is on the sea shore in multitude: and they came up, and ^{aj}pitched in Michmash, eastward from ^{ak}Beth-aven.

6 When the men of Israel saw that they were ^{al}in a strait, (for the people were distressed,) then the people did ^{am}hide themselves in caves, and in thickets, and in rocks, and in high places, and in pits.

7 And ^{an}some of the Hebrews went over Jordan to the ^{ao}land of Gad and Gilead. As for Saul, he ^{ap}was yet in Gilgal, and all the people followed him trembling.

Saul intrudes into priest's office and is rejected by God

8 ¶ And he ^{aq}tarried seven days, according to the set time that Samuel ^{ar}had appointed: but Samuel came not to Gilgal; and the people were scattered from him.

9 And Saul said, Bring ^{as}hither a burnt-offering to me, and peace-offerings. And ^{at}he offered the burnt-offering.

10 And it came to pass, that as soon as he had ^{au}made an end of offering the burnt-offering, behold,

a Ex. 14:13

b Prov. 26:1

c 1 Sam. 7:9-10

d Ezra 10:9

e 1 Sam. 8:7

f Ex. 14:31

g v. 23; Ex. 9:28; 1 Sam. 7:8

h Dt. 11:16

i Ps. 60:11; 108:12; Isa. 41:29; Hab. 2:18

j Dt. 31:6; 1 Ki. 6:13

k Dt. 7:6-11; Isa. 43:21

l 1 Pet. 2:9

m Cp. Rom. 1:9; Col. 1:9; 2 Tim. 1:3

n 1 Ki. 8:36; Prov. 4:11

o Josh. 24:14; see Ps. 19:9, note

p Eccl. 12:13

q Dt. 10:21

r 1 Sam. 31:1-5

s Josh. 24:20

t Or was . . . years old

u 1 Sam. 14:5, 31

v 1 Sam. 14:1

w 1 Sam. 10:26

x 1 Sam. 10:5

y 1 Sam. 14:5

z Or it said

aa Or held

bb Gen. 34:30

cc Josh. 11:4; Jud. 7:12

dd Or encamped

ee Josh. 7:2

ff Or hedged in

gg 1 Sam. 14:11; cp. Jud. 6:2

hh Num. 32:1-42

ii 1 Sam. 10:8

jj Or here

kk Cp. Num. 16:1-3; 2 Sam. 24:25; 1 Ki. 3:4

ll Or ceased

13:1 There are two numerical problems in this verse. Its first and second parts read literally "Saul was . . . years old" and "he reigned . . .—two years over Israel." Conjectures as to Saul's age at his ascension have ranged from thirty to forty. As for the second part of the verse, it is clear

from Biblical history that he did not reign only two years. Acts 13:21 gives his reign as forty years, perhaps a round number. Evidently, in both parts of the verse, numbers were lost in manuscript transmission.

Samuel came; and Saul went out to meet him, that he might ^asalute him.

11 ¶ And Samuel said, What hast thou done? And Saul said, Because I saw that the people were scattered from me, and *that* thou camest not within the days appointed, and *that* ^bthe Philistines gathered themselves together at Michmash;

12 Therefore said I, The Philistines will come down now upon me to Gilgal, and I have not made supplication unto the LORD: I forced myself therefore, and offered a burnt-offering.

13 And Samuel said to Saul, ^cThou hast done ^dfoolishly: thou hast not kept the commandment of the LORD thy God, which he ^ecommanded thee: for now would the LORD have established thy kingdom upon Israel for ever.

14 But now thy kingdom shall ^fnot continue: the LORD hath ^gsought him a man ^hafter his own heart, and the LORD hath commanded him *to be* captain over his people, because thou hast ⁱnot kept *that* which the LORD commanded thee.

Israel helpless before Philistines

15 And Samuel arose, and ^jgat him up from Gilgal unto Gibeah of Benjamin. And Saul numbered the people *that were* present with him, about six hundred men.

16 And Saul, and Jonathan his son, and the people *that were* present with them, abode in Gibeah of Benjamin: but the Philistines encamped in Michmash.

17 ¶ And ^kthe spoilers came out of the camp of the Philistines in three companies: one company turned unto the way *that leadeth to* ^lOphrah, unto the land of Shual:

18 And another company turned the way *to* ^mBeth-horon: and another company turned *to* the way of the border that looketh to the valley of ⁿZeboim toward the wilderness.

19 ¶ Now there was no ^osmith found throughout all the land of Israel: for the Philistines said, Lest the Hebrews make *them* swords or spears:

20 But all the Israelites went down to the Philistines, to sharpen every man his ^pshare, and his coulter, and his axe, and his ^qmattock.

21 Yet they had a file for the ^rmattocks, and for the ^scoulters, and for the forks, and for the axes, and to sharpen the goods.

22 So it came to pass in the day of battle, that ^tthere was neither sword nor spear found in the hand of any of the people that *were* with Saul and Jonathan: but with Saul and with Jonathan his son was there found.

23 And the garrison of the Philistines went out to the ^upassage of Michmash.

Jonathan's bold assault

14 Now it came to pass upon a day, that Jonathan the son of Saul said unto the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over to the Philistines' garrison, that *is* on the other side. But he told not his father.

2 And Saul tarried in the ^vuttermost part of ^wGibeah under a pomegranate tree which *is* in ^xMigron: and the people that *were* with him *were* about six hundred men;

3 And Ahiah, the son of Ahitub, ^yI-chabod's brother, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eli, the LORD's priest in Shiloh, ^zwearing an ephod. And the people knew not that Jonathan was gone.

a Or bless. 1 Sam. 15:13

b vv. 2,5,16,23

c 2 Chr. 16:9

d Cp. 1 Sam. 26:21

e 1 Sam. 15:11,22,28

f 1 Sam. 15:28

g 1 Sam. 16:1

h Ps. 89:20; Acts 13:22

i 1 Sam. 15:11, 19

j Or departed

k 1 Sam. 14:15

l Josh. 18:23

m Josh. 16:3; 18:13-14

n Neh. 11:34

o Or blacksmith. Cp. 2 Ki. 24:14

p Or plowshare, and his mattock

q Or sickle

r Or sickles

s Or mattocks

t Cp. Jud. 3:31; 5:8

u Or pass. 1 Sam. 14:1,4-5

v Or farthest

w 1 Sam. 13:15-16

x Isa. 10:28

y 1 Sam. 4:21

z Cp. Num. 16:1-3; 1 Sam. 2:27-33; Jude 11

13:19 smith. One reason for the great power of the Philistines, despite their relatively small number among the peoples of Palestine, was the fact that at this time they alone knew how to make iron implements and weapons. See Jud. 13:1, *note*.

13:21 file. This word in the KJV takes the place of two Hebrew words, neither of which was otherwise known. One of these words, *pim*, has now been found marked on a weight (two-thirds of a shekel) which has been turned up

in excavations from this period. Consequently we know that the verse should be translated: "And the charge was a pim for the mattocks. . ." For Weights and Measures (O.T.), see 2 Chr. 2:10, *note*.

Jonathan: whom Jehovah gave. The son of King Saul, who was a close friend of David. He was killed in a battle with the Philistines.

14:3 Ahiah. Called *Ahimelech*, 1 Sam. 22:9-12,14,20.

4 ¶ And between the ^a passages, by which Jonathan sought to go over unto the Philistines' garrison, *there was* a sharp rock on the one side, and a sharp rock on the other side: and the name of the one was Bozez, and the name of the other Seneh.

5 The ^b forefront of the one was situate northward over ^c against Michmash, and the other southward over ^c against Gibeah.

6 And Jonathan said to the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over unto the garrison of these ^d uncircumcised: it may be that the LORD will work for us: for *there is* no restraint to the LORD to ^e save by many or by few.

7 And his armourbearer said unto him, Do all that *is* in thine heart: turn thee; behold, I *am* with thee according to thy heart.

8 Then said Jonathan, Behold, we will pass over unto *these* men, and we will ^f discover ourselves unto them.

9 If they say thus unto us, Tarry until we come to you; then we will stand still in our place, and will not go up unto them.

10 But if they say thus, Come up unto us; then we will go up: for the LORD hath delivered them into our hand: and this *shall be* a ^g sign unto us.

11 And both of them ^h discovered themselves unto the garrison of the Philistines: and the Philistines said, Behold, the Hebrews come forth out of the holes where they had ⁱ hid themselves.

12 And the men of the garrison answered Jonathan and his armourbearer, and said, Come up to us, and ^j we will shew you ^k a thing. And Jonathan said unto his armourbearer, Come up after me: for ^l the LORD hath delivered them into the hand of Israel.

13 And Jonathan climbed up upon his hands and upon his feet, and his armourbearer after him: and

they ^m fell before Jonathan; and his armourbearer slew after him.

14 And that first slaughter, which Jonathan and his armourbearer made, was about twenty men, within as it were an half acre of land, *which a yoke of oxen might plow.*

15 And there was ⁿ trembling in the host, in the field, and among all the people: the garrison, and the ^o spoilers, they also trembled, and the earth quaked: so it was a very great trembling.

Subsequent victory of Israel

16 And the watchmen of Saul in Gibeah of Benjamin looked; and, behold, the multitude melted away, and they went on beating down *one another.*

17 Then said Saul unto the people that *were* with him, Number now, and see who is gone from us. And when they had numbered, behold, Jonathan and his armourbearer *were* not *there.*

18 And Saul said unto Ahiah, ^p Bring ^q hither the ark of God. For the ark of God was at that time with the children of Israel.

19 ¶ And it came to pass, while Saul ^r talked unto the priest, that the noise that *was* in the host of the Philistines went on and increased: and Saul said unto the priest, Withdraw *thine* hand.

20 And Saul and all the people that *were* with him assembled themselves, and they came to the battle: and, behold, every man's sword was against his ^s fellow, and *there was* a very great ^t discomfiture.

21 Moreover the ^u Hebrews that were with the Philistines before that time, which went up with them into the camp *from the country* round about, even they also ^v turned to be with the Israelites that *were* with Saul and Jonathan.

22 Likewise ^w all the men of Israel which had hid themselves in mount Ephraim, *when* they heard that the Philistines fled, even they also followed hard after them in the battle.

23 So the LORD ^x saved Israel that day: and the battle passed over unto ^y Beth-aven.

a Or *passes*.
1 Sam. 13:23

b Or *one* *crag*

c Or *toward*

d 1 Sam. 17:26,
36; Jer. 9:26

e Dt. 32:36; Jud.
7:4,7; 1 Sam.
17:46-47; 2 Chr.
14:11; Rom.
8:31; Heb.
11:34

f Or *reveal*

g Cp. Gen. 24:14;
Jud. 6:36-37;
1 Sam. 6:9

h Or *disclosed*

i 1 Sam. 13:6

j 1 Sam. 17:43-44

k Or *something*

l 2 Sam. 5:24

m Lev. 26:8; Josh.
23:10

n Dt. 28:7; Job
18:11; cp. 2 Ki.
7:6-7

o 1 Sam. 13:17

p Cp. 1 Sam.
23:9; 30:7

q Or *here*

r Num. 27:21

s Jud. 7:22; 2 Chr.
20:23

t Or *confusion*

u Cp. 1 Sam. 29:4

v 1 Sam. 13:6

w Ex. 14:30;
2 Chr. 32:22

x 1 Sam. 13:5

Ahiah: brother of Jehovah. A priest in Saul's army who was in charge of the ark of the covenant.

Saul's rash order overridden

24 ¶ And the men of Israel were distressed that day: for Saul had ^aadured the people, saying, Cursed *be* the man that eateth *any* food until evening, that I may be avenged on mine enemies. So none of the people tasted *any* food.

25 And all *they of* the land came to a ^bwood; and there was honey upon the ground.

26 And when the people were come into the ^bwood, behold, the honey dropped; but no man put his hand to his mouth: for the people feared the oath.

27 But Jonathan heard not when his father charged the people with the oath: wherefore ^che put forth the end of the rod that *was* in his hand, and dipped it in an honeycomb, and put his hand to his mouth; and his eyes were ^denlightened.

28 Then answered one of the people, and said, Thy father ^estraitly charged the people with an oath, saying, Cursed *be* the man that eateth *any* food this day. And the people were faint.

29 Then said Jonathan, ^fMy father hath troubled the land: see, I pray you, how mine eyes have ^gbeen enlightened, because I tasted a little of this honey.

30 How much ^hmore, if haply the people had eaten freely to day of the spoil of their enemies which they found? for had there not been now a much greater slaughter among the Philistines?

31 And they smote the Philistines that day from Michmash to ⁱAijalon: and the people were very faint.

32 And ^jthe people flew upon the spoil, and took sheep, and oxen, and calves, and slew *them* on the ground: and the people did eat *them* with the ^kblood.

33 ¶ Then they told Saul, saying, Behold, the people sin against the LORD, in that they eat with the blood. And he said, Ye have transgressed: roll a great stone unto me this day.

34 And Saul said, Disperse yourselves among the people, and say unto them, Bring me ^lhither every man his ox, and every man his sheep, and slay *them* here, and eat;

and sin not against the LORD in eating with the blood. And all the people brought every man his ox with him that night, and slew *them* there.

35 And Saul ^mbuilt an altar unto the LORD: the same was the first altar that he built unto the LORD.

36 ¶ And Saul said, Let us go down after the Philistines by night, and spoil them until the morning light, and let us not leave a man of them. And they said, Do whatsoever seemeth good unto thee. Then said the priest, Let us draw near ⁿhither unto God.

37 And Saul ^oasked counsel of God, Shall I go down after the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into the hand of Israel? But he answered him ^pnot that day.

38 And Saul said, ^qDraw ye near ^rhither, all the chief of the people: and know and see wherein this sin hath been this day.

39 For, as the LORD liveth, which saveth Israel, ^sthough it be in Jonathan my son, he shall surely die. But *there was* not a man among all the people *that* answered him.

40 Then said he unto all Israel, Be ye on one side, and I and Jonathan my son will be on the other side. And the people said unto Saul, Do what seemeth good unto thee.

41 Therefore Saul said unto the LORD God of Israel, ^tGive a perfect ^ulot. And Saul and Jonathan were taken: but the people escaped.

42 And Saul said, Cast ^vlots between me and Jonathan my son. And Jonathan was taken.

43 Then Saul said to Jonathan, ^wTell me what thou hast done. And Jonathan told him, and said, ^xI did but taste a little honey with the end of the rod that *was* in mine hand, and, lo, I must die.

44 And Saul answered, God do so and more also: ^yfor thou shalt surely die, Jonathan.

45 And the people said unto Saul, Shall Jonathan die, who hath wrought this great salvation in Israel? God forbid: as the LORD liveth, there shall ^znot one hair of his head fall to the ground; for he hath wrought ^zwith God this day. So the

a Or solemnly charged. Cp. Josh. 6:26

b Or forest

c v. 43

d Or brightened. Cp. 1 Sam. 30:12

e Or strictly

f Josh. 7:25; 1 Ki. 18:18

g Or become bright

h Or better

i Josh. 10:12

j 1 Sam. 15:19

k Cp. Gen. 9:4; Lev. 3:17; 17:10-14; Dt. 12:23-24; Ezek. 33:25; Acts 15:19-20

l Or here

m 1 Sam. 7:17

n Jud. 20:18; 1 Sam. 10:22

o 1 Sam. 28:6

p Josh. 7:11; 1 Sam. 10:19

q v. 44

r Cp. Josh. 7:14-18

s Acts 1:24-26

t Josh. 7:19

u v. 27

v v. 39

w 2 Sam. 14:11; 1 Ki. 1:52; Acts 27:34

x Cp. 2 Chr. 19:11; Isa. 13:3; 2 Cor. 6:1; Phil. 2:12-13

people rescued Jonathan, that he died not.

46 Then Saul went up from following the Philistines: and the Philistines went to their own place.

Summary of Saul's reign: constant warfare on every side

47 ¶ So Saul took the kingdom over Israel, and fought against all his enemies on every side, against Moab, and against the children of Ammon, and against Edom, and against the kings of Zobah, and against the Philistines: and whithersoever he turned himself, he vexed them.

48 And he gathered an host, and smote the Amalekites, and delivered Israel out of the hands of them that spoiled them.

49 Now the sons of Saul were Jonathan, and Ishui, and Melchishua: and the names of his two daughters were these; the name of the firstborn Merab, and the name of the younger Michal:

50 And the name of Saul's wife was Ahinoam, the daughter of Ahimaaz: and the name of the captain of his host was Abner, the son of Ner, Saul's uncle.

51 And Kish was the father of Saul; and Ner the father of Abner was the son of Abiel.

52 And there was sore war against the Philistines all the days of Saul: and when Saul saw any strong man, or any valiant man, he took him unto him.

Saul's incomplete obedience

15 Samuel also said unto Saul, The LORD sent me to anoint thee to be king over his people, over Israel: now therefore hearken thou unto the voice of the words of the LORD.

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I remember that which Amalek did to Israel, how he laid wait for him in the way, when he came up from Egypt.

3 Now go and smite Amalek, and

utterly destroy all that they have, and spare them not; but slay both man and woman, infant and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and ass.

4 And Saul gathered the people together, and numbered them in Telaim, two hundred thousand footmen, and ten thousand men of Judah.

5 And Saul came to a city of Amalek, and laid wait in the valley.

6 ¶ And Saul said unto the Kenites, Go, depart, get you down from among the Amalekites, lest I destroy you with them: for ye shewed kindness to all the children of Israel, when they came up out of Egypt. So the Kenites departed from among the Amalekites.

7 And Saul smote the Amalekites from Havilah until thou comest to Shur, that is over against Egypt.

8 And he took Agag the king of the Amalekites alive, and utterly destroyed all the people with the edge of the sword.

9 But Saul and the people spared Agag, and the best of the sheep, and of the oxen, and of the fatlings, and the lambs, and all that was good, and would not utterly destroy them: but every thing that was vile and refuse, that they destroyed utterly.

10 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Samuel, saying,

11 It repenteth me that I have set up Saul to be king: for he is turned back from following me, and hath not performed my commandments. And it grieved Samuel; and he cried unto the LORD all night.

Samuel rebukes Saul

12 And when Samuel rose early to meet Saul in the morning, it was told Samuel, saying, Saul came to Carmel, and, behold, he set him up a place, and is gone about, and passed on, and gone down to Gilgal.

13 And Samuel came to Saul: and Saul said unto him, Blessed be thou of the LORD: I have performed the commandment of the LORD.

14 And Samuel said, What meaneth then this bleating of the sheep in mine ears, and the lowing of the oxen which I hear?

a 1 Sam. 11:1-13

b Cp. 2 Sam. 8:3-10

c v. 52

d Or wherever

e Or defeated

f Ex. 17:16; 1 Sam. 15:3-7

g 1 Sam. 31:2

h 1 Sam. 18:17-20,27; 19:12

i 1 Sam. 10:14

j 1 Sam. 9:1

k Or hard fighting

l Cp. 1 Sam. 8:11-22

m 1 Sam. 9:16

n Kingdom (O.T.): vv. 1-26; 1 Sam. 16:1. (Gen. 1:26; Zech. 12:8, note)

o Ex. 17:8-16; Num. 24:20; Dt. 25:17-19

p Dt. 25:19

q Num. 24:20; Dt. 20:16-18; Josh. 6:17-21

r 1 Sam. 22:19

s Num. 24:21; Jud. 1:16; 4:11-22; 1 Chr. 2:55

t Ex. 18:10,19; Num. 10:29-32

u 1 Sam. 14:48

v Gen. 16:7; 25:17-18

w Ex. 15:22; 1 Sam. 27:8

x 1 Sam. 27:8-9; 30:1

y Cp. vv. 3,15,18

z Gen. 6:6; 2 Sam. 24:16; see Zech. 8:14, note

aa 1 Ki. 9:6-7

bb Cp. Ex. 32:11-13; Lk. 6:12

cc Josh. 15:55

Amalek: Grandson of Esau, from whom the Amalekites descended. Also refers to a group of nomadic people and the area they inhabited.

15 And Saul said, They have brought them from the Amalekites: for the ^apeople spared the best of the sheep and of the oxen, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God; and the rest we have utterly destroyed.

16 Then Samuel said unto Saul, Stay, and I will tell thee what the LORD hath said to me this night. And he said unto him, Say on.

17 And Samuel said, ^bWhen thou wast little in thine own sight, wast thou not *made* the head of the tribes of Israel, and the LORD anointed thee king over Israel?

18 And the LORD sent thee on a journey, and said, Go and utterly destroy the sinners the Amalekites, and fight against them until they be consumed.

19 ^cWherefore then didst thou not obey the voice of the LORD, but didst fly upon the spoil, and didst evil in the sight of the LORD?

20 And Saul said unto Samuel, Yea, I have ^dobeyed the voice of the LORD, and have gone the way which the LORD sent me, and have brought Agag the king of Amalek, and have utterly destroyed the Amalekites.

21 But the people took of the spoil, sheep and oxen, the chief of the things which should have been utterly destroyed, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God in Gilgal.

22 And Samuel said, ^eHath the LORD as *great* delight in burnt-offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the

voice of the LORD? Behold, to obey *is* better than sacrifice, *and* to hear-ken than the fat of rams.

23 For rebellion *is* as the sin of ^fwitchcraft, and stubbornness *is* as iniquity and idolatry. ^gBecause thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, he hath also ^hrejected thee from *be- ing* king.

24 ¶ And Saul said unto Samuel, ⁱI have sinned: for I have transgressed the commandment of the LORD, and thy words: because I feared the ^jpeople, and obeyed their voice.

25 ^kNow therefore, I pray thee, pardon my sin, and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD.

26 And Samuel said unto Saul, I will not return with thee: for ^lthou hast rejected the word of the LORD, and the LORD hath rejected thee from being king over Israel.

27 And as Samuel turned about to go away, he laid hold upon the skirt of his mantle, and it ^mrent.

28 And Samuel said unto him, The LORD hath ⁿrent the kingdom of Israel from thee this day, and hath given it to a neighbour of thine, *that is* better than thou.

29 And also the ^oStrength of Israel will not ^plie nor ^qrepent: for he *is* not a man, that he should repent.

30 Then he said, I have sinned: yet ^rhonour me now, I pray thee, before the elders of my people, and before Israel, and turn again with me, ^sthat I may worship the LORD thy God.

31 So Samuel turned again after Saul; and Saul worshipped the LORD.

32 ¶ Then said Samuel, Bring ye ^thither to me Agag the king of the Amalekites. And Agag came unto him ^udelicately. And Agag said, Surely the bitterness of death is past.

33 And Samuel said, ^vAs thy sword hath made women childless, so shall thy mother be childless among women. And Samuel hewed Agag in pieces before the LORD in Gilgal.

34 ¶ Then Samuel went to ^wRamah; and Saul went up to his house to ^xGibeah of Saul.

35 And Samuel came no more to see Saul until the day of his ^ydeath:

a vv. 9,21

b 1 Sam. 9:21

c Or Why. 1 Sam. 14:32

d v. 13; Prov. 28:13

e Ps. 40:6-8; 50:8-9; 51:16-17; Prov. 21:3; Isa. 1:11-17; Jer. 7:22-23; Hos. 6:6; Mic. 6:6-8; Heb. 10:4-10

f Dt. 18:10

g Cp. Jn. 8:47; 10:26; 12:48; 15:22

h 1 Sam. 13:14; 16:1

i Josh. 7:20; 1 Sam. 26:21; 2 Sam. 12:13

j Prov. 29:25; cp. Isa. 51:12-13

k Ex. 10:17

l 1 Sam. 13:14

m Or tore. Cp. 1 Ki. 11:30-31

n Or torn. 1 Sam. 28:17

o 1 Chr. 29:11

p Num. 23:19; Ezek. 24:14

q See Zech. 8:14, note

r Cp. Jn. 5:44; 12:43

s Isa. 29:13

t Or here

u Or cheerfully

v Gen. 9:6; Mt. 7:2; cp. Jud. 1:7

w 1 Sam. 7:17

x 1 Sam. 11:4

y Cp. 1 Sam. 19:24

15:20

SAUL AT WAR

During Saul's reign, Israel was constantly fighting with the neighboring nations.

1. Defeats the Ammonites, saves Jabesh-gilead. 11:1-11
2. Defeats the Philistines through Jonathan's boldness. 14:1-23
3. Drives the Philistines back to their own land. 14:24-46
4. Fights the Moabites. 14:47
5. Fights the Ammonites. 14:47
6. Fights the Edomites. 14:47
7. Fights the kings of Zobah. 14:47
8. Destroys the Amalekites, captures and kills King Agag. 15:20,33
9. Constantly fights the Philistines. 17; 29; 31

nevertheless Samuel ^amourned for Saul: and the LORD ^brepented that he had made Saul king over Israel.

III. The Parallel Lives of Saul and David to the Death of Saul, 16-31

Samuel sent to Beth-lehem

16 And the LORD said unto Samuel, ^cHow long wilt thou mourn for Saul, seeing I have ^drejected him from reigning over Israel? fill thine horn with ^eoil, and go, I will send thee to ^fJesse the Beth-lehemite: for I have provided me a ^gking among his sons.

2 And Samuel said, How can I go? if Saul hear *it*, he will kill me. And the LORD said, Take an heifer with thee, and say, I am come to sacrifice to the LORD.

3 And call Jesse to the sacrifice, and ^hI will shew thee what thou shalt do: and ⁱthou shalt anoint unto me *him* whom I name unto thee.

4 And Samuel did that which the LORD spake, and came to ^jBeth-lehem. And the elders of the town trembled at his coming, and said, ^kComest thou peaceably?

5 And he said, Peaceably: I am come to sacrifice unto the LORD: ^lsanctify yourselves, and come with me to the sacrifice. And he sanctified Jesse and his sons, and called them to the sacrifice.

6 ¶ And it came to pass, when they were come, that he looked on ^mEliab, and said, Surely the LORD's anointed *is* before him.

7 But the LORD said unto Samuel, ⁿLook not on his countenance, or on the height of his stature; because I have refused him: ^ofor *the LORD seeth* not as man seeth; for man looketh on the ^poutward appearance, but the LORD looketh on the ^qheart.

8 Then Jesse called ^rAbinadab, and made him pass before Samuel. And he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this.

9 Then Jesse made Shammah to

pass by. And he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this.

10 Again, Jesse made seven of his sons to pass before Samuel. And Samuel said unto Jesse, The LORD hath not chosen these.

11 And Samuel said unto Jesse, Are here all *thy* children? And he said, ^sThere remaineth yet the youngest, and, behold, he keepeth the ^tsheep. And Samuel said unto Jesse, Send and fetch him: for we will not sit down till he come ^uhither.

David anointed king

12 And he sent, and brought him in. Now he ^vwas ^wruddy, and withal of a ^xbeautiful countenance, and ^ygoodly to look to. And the LORD said, ^zArise, anoint him: for this *is* he.

13 Then Samuel took the horn of oil, and ^{aa}anointed him in the midst of his brethren: and the ^{bb}Spirit of the LORD came upon David from that day ^{cc}forward. So Samuel rose up, and went to Ramah.

David in Saul's court

14 ¶ But the Spirit of the LORD ^{dd}departed from Saul, and an ^{ee}evil spirit from the LORD troubled him.

15 And Saul's servants said unto him, Behold now, an evil spirit from God troubleth thee.

16 Let our lord now command thy servants, *which are* before thee, to seek out a man, *who is* a ^{ff}ecunning player on an harp: and it shall come to pass, when the evil spirit from God is upon thee, that he shall ^{gg}play with his hand, and thou shalt be well.

17 And Saul said unto his servants, Provide me now a man that can play well, and bring *him* to me.

18 Then answered one of the servants, and said, Behold, I have seen a son of Jesse the Beth-lehemite, *that is* ^{hh}ecunning in playing, and a mighty ⁱⁱvaliant man, and a man of war, and prudent in matters, and a ^{jj}comely person, and the ^{kk}LORD *is* with him.

19 ¶ Wherefore Saul sent messengers unto Jesse, and said, Send me David thy son, which *is* with the sheep.

a 1 Sam. 16:1

b See Zech. 8:14, note

c 1 Sam. 15:35

d 1 Sam. 15:23

e 1 Sam. 10:1; 2 Ki. 9:1

f Ruth 4:18-22; 1 Sam. 17:12

g Kingdom (O.T.): vv. 1-13; 2 Sam. 2:1. (Gen. 1:26; Zech. 12:8, note)

h Ex. 4:15

i Dt. 17:15; 1 Sam. 9:16

j Gen. 48:7; Lk. 2:4

k 1 Ki. 2:13; 2 Ki. 9:22

l Gen. 35:2; Ex. 19:10

m 1 Sam. 17:13, 28

n Ps. 147:10

o Isa. 55:8-9

p 2 Cor. 10:7; cp. 1 Pet. 2:4

q 1 Ki. 8:39; 1 Chr. 28:9

r 1 Sam. 17:13

s 1 Sam. 17:12

t 2 Sam. 7:8; Ps. 78:70-72

u Or here

v 1 Sam. 17:42; cp. Song 5:10

w Gen. 39:6; Ex. 2:2

x Or handsome

y 1 Sam. 9:17

z 1 Sam. 10:1

aa Holy Spirit (O.T.): vv. 13-14; 1 Sam. 19:20. (Gen. 1:2; Zech. 12:10, note)

bb Or onward

cc Jud. 16:20

dd 1 Sam. 18:10

ee Or skilful

ff 1 Sam. 18:10; 19:9; 2 Ki. 3:15

gg 1 Sam. 17:32-37

hh Or an agreeable

ii 1 Sam. 3:19; 18:12,14

Jesse: *gift.* Father of David and an ancestor of Christ.

David: *beloved.* The youngest son of Jesse. He was a man after God's own heart who was the greatest king of Israel.

20 And Jesse ^atook an ass *laden* with bread, and a ^bbottle of wine, and a kid, and sent *them* by David his son unto Saul.

21 And David came to Saul, and ^cstood before him: and he loved him greatly; and he became his armourbearer.

22 And Saul sent to Jesse, saying, Let David, I pray thee, stand before me; for he hath found favour in my sight.

23 And it came to pass, when the *evil* spirit from God was upon Saul, that David took an harp, and played with his hand: so Saul was refreshed, and was well, and the *evil* spirit departed from him.

Goliath defies Israel

17 Now the ^ePhilistines gathered together their armies to battle, and were gathered together at ^fShochoh, which *belongeth* to Judah, and ^gpitched between Shochoh and Azekah, in Ephes-dammim.

2 And Saul and the men of Israel were gathered together, and ^hpitched by the ⁱvalley of Elah, and set the battle in array against the Philistines.

3 And the Philistines stood on a mountain on the one side, and Israel stood on a mountain on the other side: and *there was* a valley between them.

4 ¶ And there went out a champion out of the camp of the Philistines, named ^jGoliath, of ^kGath, whose height *was* six cubits and a ^lspan.

5 And *he had* an helmet of ^mbrass upon his head, and he *was* armed with a coat of mail; and the weight of the coat *was* five thousand shekels of ⁿbrass.

6 And *he had* ^omgreaves of brass

upon his legs, and a ^ptarget of brass between his shoulders.

7 And the staff of his spear *was* like a ^qweaver's beam; and his spear's head *weighed* six hundred shekels of iron: and ^rone bearing a shield went before him.

8 And he stood and cried unto the armies of Israel, and said unto them, Why are ye come out to set *your* battle in array? *am* not I a Philistine, and ye ^sservants to Saul? choose you a man for you, and let him come down to me.

9 If he be able to fight with me, and to kill me, then will we be your servants: but if I prevail against him, and kill him, then shall ye be our servants, and serve ^tus.

10 And the Philistine said, ^uI defy the armies of Israel this day; give me a man, that we may fight together.

11 When Saul and all Israel heard those words of the Philistine, they were dismayed, and greatly afraid.

12 ¶ Now David *was* the ^vson of that ^wEphrathite of Beth-lehem-judah, whose name *was* Jesse; and he had ^xeight sons: and the man went among men *for* an old man in the days of Saul.

13 And the three eldest sons of Jesse went *and* followed Saul to the battle: and the names of his three sons that went to the battle *were* ^yEliab the firstborn, and next unto him Abinadab, and the third Shamah.

14 And David *was* the youngest: and the three eldest followed Saul.

15 But David went and returned from Saul to ^zfeed his father's sheep at Beth-lehem.

16 And the Philistine drew near morning and evening, and presented himself forty days.

a 1 Sam. 10:27; Prov. 18:16

b Or skin

c Prov. 22:29; cp. Gen. 41:46

d vv. 14-16

e 1 Sam. 13:5

f Josh. 15:35; 2 Chr. 28:18

g Or encamped

h 1 Sam. 21:9

i Cp. 2 Sam. 21:19

j Josh. 11:21-22

k See Measures and Weights (O.T.), 2 Chr. 2:10, note

l Or bronze

m Or shin armour of bronze

n Or javelin of bronze carried. v. 45

o Cp. 2 Sam. 21:19; 1 Chr. 11:23

p v. 41

q 1 Sam. 8:17

r Cp. 2 Sam. 2:12-16

s vv. 26,45

t Ruth 4:22

u Gen. 35:19

v 1 Sam. 16:10-11; 1 Chr. 2:13-15

w 1 Sam. 16:6,8-9; 1 Chr. 2:13

x 1 Sam. 16:21-23; 2 Sam. 7:8

16:21 David came to Saul. Compare 1 Sam. 17:55-56. The order of events is:

(1) David, whose skill on the harp and whose valor in the combat with the lion or the bear (1 Sam. 17:34-36) were known to one of the servants of Saul, was brought to play before the king (1 Sam. 16:17-23).

(2) David returned to Beth-lehem (1 Sam. 17:15).

(3) David was sent to Saul's camp (1 Sam. 17:17-18) and performed his great exploit.

And (4) Saul's question (1 Sam. 17:55-56) implied only that he had forgotten the name of David's father—certainly not remarkable in an oriental king.

17:1 Ephes-dammim. Or *Pas-dammim*, 1 Chr. 11:13. **17:18 their pledge.** That is, *some token from them.*

Goliath: exile. A giant who fought for the Philistines. He was killed by the boy David with a stone from his sling.

David visits brethren and hears the boasting of the Philistines

17 And Jesse said unto David his son, ^aTake now for thy brethren an ^bephah of this parched ^ccorn, and these ten loaves, and run to the camp to thy brethren;

18 And ^dcarry these ten cheeses unto the captain of *their* thousand, and ^elook how thy brethren fare, and take their pledge.

19 Now Saul, and they, and all the men of Israel, *were* in the valley of Elah, fighting with the Philistines.

20 ¶ And David rose up early in the morning, and left the sheep with a keeper, and took, and went, as Jesse had commanded him; and he came to the trench, as the host was going forth to the fight, and shouted for the battle.

21 For Israel and the Philistines had put the battle in array, army against army.

22 And David left his ^fcarriage in the hand of the ^gkeeper of the carriage, and ran into the army, and came and ^hsaluted his brethren.

23 And as he talked with them, behold, there came up the champion, the Philistine of Gath, Goliath by name, out of the armies of the Philistines, and ⁱspake according to the same words: and David heard *them*.

24 And all the men of Israel, when they saw the man, fled from him, and were ^jsore afraid.

25 And the men of Israel said, Have ye seen this man that is come up? surely to defy Israel is he come up: and it shall be, *that* the man who killeth him, the king will enrich him with great riches, and will ^kgive him his daughter, and make his father's house free in Israel.

26 And David spake to the men that stood by him, saying, What shall be done to the man that killeth this Philistine, and taketh away the ^lreproach from Israel? for who *is* this ^muncircumcised Philistine, that he should defy the armies of the ⁿliving God?

27 And the people answered him after this manner, saying, So shall it be done to the man that killeth him.

28 ¶ And Eliab his eldest brother heard when he spake unto the men; and Eliab's ^oanger was kindled against David, and he said, Why camest thou down ^phither? and with whom hast thou left those few sheep in the wilderness? I know thy pride, and the naughtiness of thine heart; for thou art come down that thou mightest see the battle.

29 And David said, What have I now done? *Is there* not a cause?

30 ¶ And he turned from him toward another, and spake after the same manner: and the people answered him again after the former manner.

David slays Goliath

31 And when the words were heard which David spake, they ^qrehearsed *them* before Saul: and he sent for him.

32 ¶ And David said to Saul, Let no man's heart ^rfail because of him; ^sthy servant will go and fight with this Philistine.

33 And Saul said to David, Thou art not able to go against this Philistine to fight with him: for thou *art* ^tbut a youth, and he a man of war from his youth.

34 And David said unto Saul, Thy servant kept his father's sheep, and there came a ^ulion, and a bear, and took a lamb out of the flock:

35 And I went out after him, and smote him, and ^vdelivered *it* out of his mouth: and when he arose against me, I caught *him* by his beard, and smote him, and slew him.

36 Thy servant slew both the lion and the bear: and this uncircumcised Philistine shall be as one of them, seeing he hath defied the armies of the living God.

37 David said moreover, The LORD that ^wdelivered me out of the paw of the lion, and out of the paw of the bear, he will deliver me out of the hand of this Philistine. And Saul said unto David, Go, and the ^xLORD be with thee.

38 ¶ And Saul armed David with his armour, and he put an helmet of ^ybrass upon his head; also he armed him with a coat of mail.

39 And David girded his sword

a 1 Sam. 25:18

b See Measures and Weights (O.T.), 2 Chr. 2:10, note

c Or grain

d Cp. 1 Sam. 16:20

e Gen. 37:14

f Or baggage. Jud. 18:21

g v. 20

h Or greeted

i vv. 8-10

j Or very much

k Josh. 15:16

l v. 10; 1 Sam. 11:2

m 1 Sam. 14:6

n Dt. 5:26; Josh. 3:10

o Gen. 37:4,8,11-36

p Or here

q Or reported

r Cp. Dt. 20:1-4

s 1 Sam. 16:18

t Jud. 14:5

u Cp. Amos 3:12

v Cp. Dan. 3:28; 6:22; 2 Tim. 4:17

w 1 Sam. 20:13; 1 Chr. 22:11

x Or bronze

upon his armour, and he ^aassayed to go; for he had not ^bproved it. And David said unto Saul, I cannot go with these; for I have not ^bproved them. And David put them off him.

40 And he took his staff in his hand, and chose him five smooth stones out of the brook, and put them in a shepherd's bag which he had, even in a ^cscrip; and his ^dsling was in his hand; and he drew near to the Philistine.

41 And the Philistine came on and drew near unto David; and the man that bare the shield went before him.

42 And when the Philistine looked about, and saw David, he ^edisdained him: for he was *but* a youth, and ^fruddy, and of a fair countenance.

43 And the Philistine said unto David, *Am* I a ^gdog, that thou comest to me with staves? And the Philistine ^hcursed David by his gods.

44 And the Philistine ⁱsaid to David, Come to me, and I will give thy

flesh unto the fowls of the air, and to the beasts of the ^jfield.

45 Then said David to the Philistine, Thou comest to me with a sword, and with a spear, and with a shield: but ^kI come to thee in the name of the LORD of hosts, the God of the armies of Israel, whom thou hast ^ldefied.

46 This day will the LORD deliver thee into mine hand; and I will smite thee, and ^mtake thine head from thee; and I will give the carcases of the host of the Philistines this day unto the fowls of the air, and to the wild beasts of the earth; that all the earth may ⁿknow that there is a God in Israel.

47 And all this assembly shall know that the LORD ^osaveth not with sword and spear: for the battle *is* the ^pLORD'S, and he will give you into our hands.

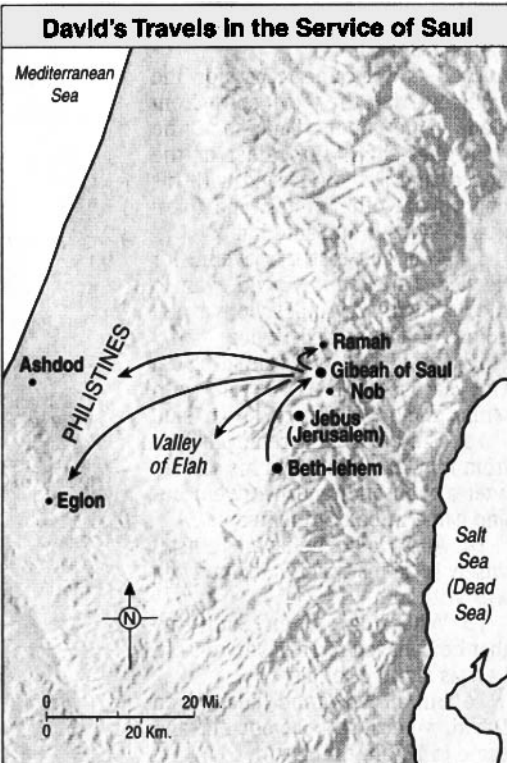
48 And it came to pass, when the Philistine arose, and came and drew ^qnigh to meet David, that David hastened, and ^rran toward the army to meet the Philistine.

49 And David put his hand in his bag, and took thence a stone, and slang it, and smote the Philistine in his forehead, that the stone sunk into his forehead; and he fell upon his face to the earth.

50 So David prevailed over the Philistine with a ^ssling and with a stone, and smote the Philistine, and slew him; but *there was* no sword in the hand of David.

- a Or attempted
- b Or tested
- c Or wallet
- d Cp. Jud. 20:16
- e Prov. 16:18
- f 1 Sam. 16:12
- g 1 Sam. 24:14; 2 Sam. 3:8; 2 Ki. 8:13
- h Cp. Jud. 16:23
- i Cp. 1 Ki. 20:10-11

- j Cp. Dt. 28:26
- k 2 Sam. 22:23; 2 Chr. 32:8; Ps. 124:8; Heb. 11:32-34
- l 1 Sam. 17:10
- m v. 51
- n Josh. 4:24; 1 Ki. 8:43; 18:36; 2 Ki. 19:19; Ps. 46:10; Isa. 37:20; 52:10
- o 1 Sam. 14:6; 2 Chr. 14:11; 20:15; Ps. 44:6-7; Hos. 1:7; Zech. 4:6
- p Cp. 2 Chr. 20:15
- q Or near
- r Ps. 27:3
- s v. 40; Jud. 3:31; 15:15



17:50 GIANTS IN THE LAND

Although Goliath is the most well-known giant in the Bible, there are several places that refer to very large people living in the land.

Giants on the earth	Genesis 6:4
Giants in the Promised Land	Numbers 13:33
The people named Emims	Deuteronomy 2:10-11
The people named Zamzummim	Deuteronomy 2:20
Og, King of Bashan	Deuteronomy 3:11,13
Children of Anak	Joshua 15:14
Goliath	1 Samuel 17:4
Ishbi-benob	2 Samuel 21:16
Saph	2 Samuel 21:18
Brother of Goliath	2 Samuel 21:19
Man of great stature	2 Samuel 21:20

51 Therefore David ran, and stood upon the Philistine, and took his ^asword, and drew it out of the sheath thereof, and slew him, and cut off his head therewith. And when the Philistines saw their champion was dead, they ^bfled.

52 And the men of Israel and of Judah arose, and shouted, and pursued the Philistines, until thou come to the valley, and to the gates of ^cEkron. And the wounded of the Philistines fell down by the way to ^dShaaraim, even unto Gath, and unto Ekron.

53 And the children of Israel returned from chasing after the Philistines, and they ^espoiled their tents.

54 And David took the head of the Philistine, and brought it to Jerusalem; but he put his armour in his tent.

55 ¶ And when Saul saw David go forth against the Philistine, he said unto Abner, the captain of the host, ^fAbner, whose son *is* this youth? And Abner said, As thy soul liveth, O king, I cannot tell.

56 And the king said, Enquire thou whose ^gson the stripling *is*.

57 And as David returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, Abner took him, and brought him before Saul with the head of the Philistine in his hand.

58 And Saul said to him, Whose son *art* thou, *thou* young man? And David answered, ^h*I am* the son of thy servant Jesse the Beth-lehemite.

David beloved by Jonathan

18 And it came to pass, when he had ⁱmade an end of speaking unto Saul, that the soul of Jonathan was knit with the soul of David, and Jonathan loved him ^jas his own soul.

2 And Saul took him that day, and ^kwould let him go no more home to his father's house.

3 Then Jonathan and David made a ^lcovenant, because he loved him as his own soul.

4 And Jonathan stripped himself of the robe that *was* upon him, and ^mgave it to David, and his garments, even to his sword, and to his bow, and to his ⁿgirdle.

5 ¶ And David went out ^owhithersoever Saul sent him, and behaved himself wisely; and Saul set him over the men of war, and he was accepted in the sight of all the people, and also in the sight of Saul's servants.

6 And it came to pass as they came, when David was returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, that ^pthe women came out of all cities of Israel, singing and dancing, to meet king Saul, with ^qtabrets, with joy, and with instruments of musick.

7 And the women ^ranswered *one another* as they played, and ^ssaid, Saul hath ^tslain his thousands, and David his ^uten thousands.

Jealous Saul attempts to slay David

8 And Saul was very ^vwroth, and the saying displeased him; and he said, They have ascribed unto David ten thousands, and to me they have ascribed *but* thousands: and *what* can he have more but the ^wkingdom?

9 And Saul ^xeyed David from that day and ^yforward.

10 ¶ And it came to pass on the ^zmorrow, that the ^{aa}evil spirit from God came upon Saul, and he ^{bb}prophesied in the midst of the house: and David ^{cc}played with his hand, as at other times: and *there* was a ^{dd}javelin in Saul's hand.

11 And Saul cast the javelin; for he said, I will smite David even to the wall *with it*. And David ^{ee}avoided out of his presence twice.

12 ¶ And Saul was ^{ff}afraid of David, because the LORD was with ^{gg}him, and ^{hh}was departed from Saul.

13 Therefore Saul removed him from him, and made him his captain over a thousand; and he ⁱⁱwent out and came in before the people.

14 And David behaved himself wisely in all his ways; and ^{jj}the LORD was with him.

15 Wherefore when Saul saw that he behaved himself very wisely, he was afraid of him.

16 But all Israel and Judah loved David, ^{kk}because he went out and came in before them.

o Or wherever

p Ex. 15:20; 11:34; Ps. 68:25

q Or timbrels

r Or spoke to

s Ex. 15:21; 1 Sam. 29:5

t 1 Sam. 21:11

u Cp. 2 Sam. 18:3

v Or angry

w Cp. 1 Sam. 15:28

x Or watched

y Or onward

z Or next day

aa 1 Sam. 16:14

bb 1 Sam. 19:7, 24

cc 1 Sam. 16:23

dd 1 Sam. 19:9-10; 20:33

ee Or escaped from

ff Cp. vv. 15,29; 1 Sam. 15:28

gg 1 Sam. 16:13,18

hh 1 Sam. 28:15

ii v. 16; 1 Sam. 29:6; 2 Sam. 5:2

jj 1 Sam. 16:18

kk v. 5; Num. 27:16-17; 2 Sam. 5:2; 1 Ki. 3:7

a 1 Sam. 21:9

b Heb. 11:34

c Josh. 15:11

d Josh. 15:36

e Or plundered their camp

f 1 Sam. 14:50

g See 1 Sam. 16:21, note

h v. 12

i Or ceased

j Dt. 13:6; cp. Gen. 44:30; 2 Sam. 1:26

k Cp. 1 Sam. 17:15

l 1 Sam. 20:8,16-17

m Cp. Gen. 41:42

n Or belt

David marries Saul's daughter

17 ¶ And Saul said to David, Behold my elder daughter ^aMerab, her will I give thee ^bto wife: only be thou valiant for me, and ^cfight the LORD's battles. For Saul said, Let not mine hand be upon him, but let the ^dhand of the Philistines be upon him.

18 And David ^esaid unto Saul, Who *am* I? and what *is* my life, or my father's family in Israel, that I should be son in law to the king?

19 But it came to pass at the time when Merab Saul's daughter should have been given to David, that she was given unto ^fAdriel the ^gMeholathite ^hto wife.

20 And ⁱMichal Saul's daughter loved David: and they told Saul, and the thing pleased him.

21 And Saul said, I will give him her, that she may be a snare to him, and that the ^jhand of the ^kPhilistines may be against him. Wherefore Saul said to David, ^lThou shalt this day be my son in law in *the one of the* ^mtwain.

22 ¶ And Saul commanded his servants, *saying*, ⁿCommune with David secretly, and say, Behold, the king hath delight in thee, and all his servants love thee: now therefore be the king's son in law.

23 And Saul's servants spake those words in the ears of David. And David said, Seemeth it to you a light *thing* to be a king's son in law, seeing that I *am* a ^opoor man, and lightly esteemed?

24 And the servants of Saul told him, saying, On this manner spake David.

25 And Saul said, Thus shall ye say to David, The king desireth not any ^pdowry, but an hundred foreskins of the Philistines, to be ^qavenged of the king's enemies. But Saul thought to make David fall by the hand of the Philistines.

26 And when his servants told David these words, it pleased David well to be the king's son in law: and the days were not expired.

27 Wherefore David arose and went, he and his men, and slew of the Philistines two hundred men; and David brought their ^rforeskins, and they gave them in full ^stale to the king, that he might be the king's son in law. And Saul gave him Michal his daughter ^tto wife.

28 ¶ And Saul saw and knew that the LORD *was* with David, and *that* Michal Saul's daughter loved him.

29 And Saul was yet the more afraid of David; and Saul became David's enemy continually.

30 Then the princes of the Philistines went forth: and it came to pass, after they went forth, *that* David behaved himself more ^uwisely than all the servants of Saul; so that his name was much ^vset by.

David is thrice protected from Saul

19 And Saul spake to Jonathan his son, and to all his servants, that they should kill ^wDavid.

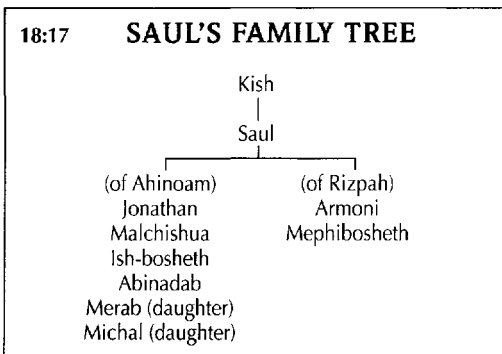
2 But Jonathan Saul's son delighted ^xmuch in David: and Jonathan told David, saying, Saul my father seeketh to kill thee: now therefore, I pray thee, take heed to thyself until the morning, and abide in a secret ^yplace, and hide thyself:

3 And I will go out and stand beside my father in the field where thou ^zart, and I will ^{aa}commune with my father of thee; and what I see, that I will tell ^{ab}thee.

4 ¶ And Jonathan ^{ac}spake good of David unto Saul his father, and said unto him, ^{ad}Let not the king sin against his servant, against David; because he hath not sinned against

- a 1 Sam. 14:49; 17:25
- b Or in marriage
- c Num. 21:14; 1 Sam. 25:28
- d vv. 21,25; cp. 2 Sam. 12:9
- e v. 23; 1 Sam. 9:21; 2 Sam. 7:18
- f 2 Sam. 21:8
- g Jud. 7:22; 2 Sam. 21:8
- h v. 28
- i v. 17
- j vv. 21,25; cp. 2 Sam. 12:9
- k v. 26
- l Or two
- m Or Speak
- n Cp. Gen. 34:11-12

- o Cp. Ex. 22:17
- p 1 Sam. 14:24
- q 2 Sam. 3:14
- r Or number
- s 1 Sam. 18:5
- t Or esteemed
- u 1 Sam. 18:8-9
- v 1 Sam. 18:1-3
- w Or talk
- x 1 Sam. 20:8-13
- y 1 Sam. 20:32
- z Gen. 42:22



Michal: brook. The daughter of Saul and the first wife of David.

18:21 in the one of. That is, *with the second one.*

thee, and because his works *have been* ^ato thee-ward very ^bgood:

5 For he ^cdid put his life in his hand, and ^dslew the Philistine, and the ^eLORD wrought a great salvation for all Israel: thou sawest *it*, and didst rejoice: ^fwherefore then wilt thou sin against ^ginnocent blood, to slay David without a cause?

6 And Saul hearkened unto the voice of Jonathan: and Saul sware, As the LORD liveth, he shall not be slain.

7 And Jonathan called David, and Jonathan shewed him all those things. And Jonathan brought David to Saul, and he was in his presence, ^has in times past.

8 ¶ And there was war again: and David went out, and fought with the Philistines, and ⁱslew them with a great slaughter; and they fled from him.

9 And the ^jevil spirit from the LORD was upon Saul, as he sat in his house with his javelin in his hand: and David played with ^khis hand.

10 And ^lSaul sought to smite David even to the wall with the javelin; but he slipped away out of Saul's presence, and he smote the javelin into the wall: and David fled, and escaped that night.

11 Saul also sent messengers unto David's house, to ^mwatch him, and to slay him in the morning: and Michal David's wife told him, saying, If thou save not thy life to night, to morrow thou shalt be slain.

12 ¶ So Michal ⁿlet David down through a window: and he went, and fled, and escaped.

13 And Michal took an image, and laid *it* in the bed, and put a pillow of goats' ^ohair for his ^pbolster, and covered *it* with a cloth.

14 And when Saul sent messengers to take David, she said, ^qHe ^ris sick.

15 And Saul sent the messengers ^sagain to see David, saying, Bring him up to me in the bed, that I may slay him.

16 And when the messengers were come in, behold, ^tthere was an image in the bed, with a pillow of goats' ^uhair for his ^vbolster.

17 And Saul said unto Michal,

Why hast thou deceived me so, and sent away mine enemy, that he is escaped? And Michal answered Saul, He said unto me, Let me go; why should I kill thee?

18 ¶ So David fled, and escaped, and came to ^wSamuel to ^xRamah, and told him all that Saul had done to him. And he and Samuel went and dwelt in ^yNaioth.

19 And it was told Saul, saying, Behold, David ^zis at Naioth in Ramah.

20 And ^{aa}Saul sent messengers to take David: and when they saw the ^{ab}company of the prophets prophesying, and Samuel standing ^{ac}as appointed over them, the ^{ad}Spirit of God was upon the messengers of Saul, and they also prophesied.

21 And when it was told Saul, he sent other messengers, and they prophesied likewise. And Saul sent messengers again the third time, and they prophesied also.

22 Then went he also to Ramah, and came to a great well that ^{ae}is in Sechu: and he asked and said, Where ^{af}are Samuel and David? And ^{ag}one said, Behold, ^{ah}they be at Naioth in Ramah.

23 And he went ^{ai}thither to Naioth in Ramah: and the Spirit of God was upon him also, and he went on, and prophesied, until he came to Naioth in Ramah.

24 And he stripped off his clothes also, and prophesied ^{aj}before Samuel in like manner, and lay down ^{ak}naked all that day and all that night. Wherefore they say, ^{al}Is ^{am}Saul also among the prophets?

David and Jonathan renew covenant

20 And David fled from Naioth in Ramah, and came and ^{an}said before Jonathan, What have I done? what ^{ao}is mine iniquity? and what ^{ap}is my sin before thy father, that he seeketh my life?

2 And he said unto him, God forbid; thou shalt not die: behold, my father will do nothing either great or small, but that he will ^{aq}shew it me: and why should my father hide this thing from me? ^{ar}it is not so.

3 And David ^{as}swore moreover, and said, Thy father certainly knoweth that I have found grace in

a Or toward thee

b 1 Sam. 24:17

c Jud. 12:3

d 1 Sam. 17:49-50

e 1 Sam. 11:13

f Or why

g Dt. 19:10-13

h 1 Sam. 16:21; 18:2,10,13

i 1 Sam. 18:27; 23:5

j 1 Sam. 16:14; 18:10-11

k 1 Sam. 18:11

l Ps. 59

m Cp. Josh. 2:15; 2 Cor. 11:33

n Or head

o Josh. 2:5

p 1 Sam. 16:13

q 1 Sam. 7:17

r v. 22

s vv. 11,14

t 1 Sam. 10:5-6

u Holy Spirit (O.T.): vv. 20-23; 2 Sam. 23:2. (Gen. 1:2; Zech. 12:10, note)

v Or there

w Cp. 1 Sam. 15:35

x Cp. Isa. 20:2

y 1 Sam. 10:10-12

z Cp. 1 Sam. 24:9

aa 1 Sam. 19:1; cp. 22:8

bb Dt. 6:13

thine eyes; and he saith, Let not Jonathan know this, lest he be grieved: but ^atruly as the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, *there is* but a step between me and death.

4 Then said Jonathan unto David, Whatsoever thy soul desireth, I will even do *it* for thee.

5 And David said unto Jonathan, Behold, to morrow *is* the ^bnew moon, and I should not fail to sit with the king at ^cmeat: but let me go, that I may hide myself in the ^dfield unto the third *day* at even.

6 If thy father at all miss me, then say, David earnestly asked *leave* of me that he might run to ^eBeth-lehem his city: for *there is* a yearly sacrifice there for all the family.

7 If he say thus, *It is* well; thy servant shall have peace: but if he be very ^fwroth, *then* be sure that ^gevil is determined by him.

8 Therefore thou shalt deal kindly with thy servant; for thou hast brought thy servant into a ^hcovenant of the LORD with thee: notwithstanding, ⁱif there be in me iniquity, slay me thyself; for why shouldest thou bring me to thy father?

9 And Jonathan said, Far be it from thee: for if I knew certainly that evil were determined by my father to come upon thee, then would not I tell it thee?

10 Then said David to Jonathan, Who shall tell me? or what ^jif thy father answer thee roughly?

11 ¶ And Jonathan said unto David, Come, and let us go out into the field. And they went out both of them into the field.

12 And Jonathan said unto David, O LORD God of Israel, when I have sounded my father about to morrow any time, ^kor the third *day*, and, behold, ^lif there be good toward David, and I then send not unto thee, and shew it thee;

13 ^mThe LORD do so and much more to Jonathan: but if it please my father to do thee evil, then I will shew it thee, and send thee away, that thou mayest go in peace: and the LORD be with ⁿthee, as he hath ^obeen with my father.

14 And thou shalt not only while

yet I live shew me the kindness of the LORD, that I die not:

15 But also thou shalt ^pnot cut off thy kindness from my house for ever: no, not when the LORD hath cut off the enemies of David every one from the face of the earth.

16 So Jonathan made a ^qcovenant with the house of David, ^rsaying, Let the LORD even ^srequire *it* at the hand of David's enemies.

17 And Jonathan caused David to swear again, because he loved him: for he loved him ^tas he loved his own soul.

18 Then Jonathan said to David, ^uTo morrow *is* the new moon: and thou shalt be missed, because thy seat will be empty.

19 And ^vwhen thou hast stayed three days, ^wthen thou shalt go down quickly, and come to the place where thou didst hide thyself when the business was ^xin hand, and shalt remain by the stone Ezel.

20 And I will shoot three arrows on the side ^ythereof, as though I shot at a mark.

21 And, behold, I will send a lad, ^zsaying, Go, find out the arrows. If I expressly say unto the lad, Behold, the arrows ^{aa}are on this side of thee, take them; then come thou: for ^{ab}there *is* peace to thee, and no hurt; as the LORD liveth.

22 But if I say thus unto the young man, ^{ac}Behold, the arrows ^{ad}are beyond thee; go thy way: for the LORD hath sent thee away.

23 And ^{ae}as touching the ^{af}matter which thou and I have spoken of, behold, the ^{ag}LORD ^{ah}be between thee and me for ever.

Saul angry with Jonathan

24 ¶ So David hid himself in the field: and when the new moon was come, the king sat him down to eat meat.

25 And the king sat upon his seat, as at other times, ^{ai}even upon a seat by the wall: and Jonathan arose, and Abner sat by Saul's side, and ^{aj}David's place was empty.

26 Nevertheless Saul spake not any thing that day: for he thought, Something hath befallen him, he ^{ak}is not ^{al}clean; surely he ^{am}is not clean.

a 1 Sam. 27:1

b Num. 10:10; 28:11-15

c Or the table

d 1 Sam. 19:2-3

e 1 Sam. 17:12, 58; Jn. 7:42

f Dt. 12:5

g Or angry

h 1 Sam. 25:17

i 1 Sam. 18:3; 23:18

j 2 Sam. 14:32

k Ruth 1:17; 1 Sam. 3:17

l 1 Sam. 18:12

m 1 Sam. 10:7; cp. 2 Sam. 7:15

n 1 Sam. 24:21; cp. 2 Sam. 9:1-7

o 1 Sam. 18:3; 23:18

p 2 Sam. 4:7

q 1 Sam. 18:1

r vv. 5,25

s v. 37

t vv. 14-15

u Cp. Gen. 31:49-53

v v. 18

w Lev. 7:20-21; 15:5; 1 Sam. 16:5

27 And it came to pass on the ^amorning, *which was* the second *day* of the month, that David's place was empty: and Saul said unto Jonathan his son, ^bWherefore cometh not the son of Jesse to ^cmeat, neither yesterday, nor to day?

28 And Jonathan answered Saul, ^dDavid earnestly asked *leave* of me to go to Beth-lehem:

29 And he said, Let me go, I pray thee; for our family hath a sacrifice in the city; and my brother, he hath commanded me *to be there*: and now, if I have found favour in thine eyes, let me get away, I pray thee, and see my brethren. Therefore he cometh not unto the king's table.

30 Then Saul's anger was kindled against Jonathan, and he said unto him, Thou son of the perverse rebellious *woman*, do not I know that thou hast chosen the son of Jesse to thine own ^econfusion, and unto the ^econfusion of thy mother's nakedness?

31 For as long as the son of Jesse liveth upon the ground, thou shalt not be established, nor thy ^fkingdom. Wherefore now send and fetch him unto ^gme, for he shall surely die.

32 And Jonathan answered Saul his father, and said unto him, ^hWherefore shall he be slain? ⁱwhat hath he done?

33 And Saul cast a ^jjavelin at him to smite him: whereby ^kJonathan knew that it was determined of his father to slay David.

34 So Jonathan arose from the table in fierce anger, and did eat no ^lmeat the second day of the month: for he was grieved for David, because his father had done him shame.

35 ¶ And it came to pass in the morning, that Jonathan went out into the field at the time appointed with David, and a little lad with him.

36 And he said unto his lad, Run, find out now the arrows which I shoot. *And* as the lad ran, he shot an arrow beyond him.

37 And when the lad was come

to the place of the arrow which Jonathan had shot, Jonathan cried after the lad, and said, *Is* not the arrow ^mbeyond thee?

38 And Jonathan cried after the lad, Make speed, haste, stay not. And Jonathan's lad gathered up the arrows, and came to his master.

39 But the lad knew not any thing: only Jonathan and David knew the matter.

40 And Jonathan gave his ⁿartillery unto his lad, and said unto him, Go, carry *them* to the city.

41 ¶ *And* as soon as the lad was gone, David arose out of a *place* toward the south, and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed himself three times: and they kissed one another, and wept one with another, until David ^oexceeded.

42 And Jonathan said to David, ^pGo in peace, forasmuch as we have sworn both of us in the name of the LORD, saying, The LORD be between me and thee, and between my seed and thy seed for ever. And he arose and departed: and Jonathan went into the city.

David flees

21 Then came David to ^qNob to Ahimelech the priest: and Ahimelech ^rwas afraid at the meeting of David, and said unto him, Why *art* thou alone, and no man with thee?

2 And David said unto Ahimelech the priest, The king hath commanded me a business, and hath said unto me, Let no man know any thing of the business ^swhereabout I send thee, and what I have commanded thee: and I have appointed *my* servants to such and such a place.

3 Now therefore what is under thine hand? *give me five loaves of bread* in mine hand, or what there is present.

4 And the priest answered David, and said, *There is* no common bread under mine hand, but there is ^thallowed bread; if the young men have kept themselves at least from ^uwomen.

a Or next day

b Or Why

c Or the table

d v. 6

e Or shame

f Cp. 1 Sam. 15:28

g Cp. 1 Sam. 19:6-11

h Or Why

i Cp. 1 Sam. 19:4-5

j 1 Sam. 18:11

k v. 7

l Or food

m vv. 21-22

n Or weapons

o Or controlled himself

p v. 22

q 1 Sam. 22:19

r 1 Sam. 16:4

s Or about which

t Ex. 25:30; Lev. 24:5-9; Mt. 12:4

u Cp. Ex. 19:14-15

Ahimelech: of the king. A priest at Nob who gave David the showbread to eat when he was starving.

21:1 Ahimelech. Called *Ahiah*, 1 Sam. 14:3; also *Abiathar*, Mk. 2:26.

5 And David answered the priest, and said unto him, Of a truth women *have been* kept from us about these three days, since I came out, and the vessels of the young men are holy, and *the bread is* in a manner common, yea, though it were sanctified this day in the vessel.

6 So the priest gave him hallowed *bread*: for there was no bread there but the ^ashewbread, that was taken from before the ^bLORD, to put hot bread in the day when it was taken away.

7 Now a certain man of the servants of Saul *was* there that day, detained before the LORD; and his name *was* ^cDoeg, an Edomite, the chiefest of the herdmen that *belonged* to Saul.

8 ¶ And David said unto Ahimelech, And is there not here under thine hand spear or sword? for I have neither brought my sword nor my weapons with me, because the king's business required haste.

9 And the priest said, The ^dsword of Goliath the Philistine, whom thou slewest in the valley of Elah, behold, it *is here* wrapped in a cloth behind the ephod: if thou wilt take that, take *it*: for *there is* no other ^esave that here. And David said, *There is* none like that; give it me.

David, for fear of Saul, seeks safety at Gath

10 ¶ And David arose, and fled that day for fear of Saul, and went to Achish the king of Gath.

11 And the ^fservants of Achish said unto him, ^g*Is* not this David the king of the land? did they not sing one to another of him in dances, saying, Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ^hten thousands?

12 And David laid up these words in his heart, and was ⁱsore afraid of Achish the king of Gath.

13 And he ^jchanged his behaviour before them, and feigned himself mad in their hands, and ^kscrabbled on the doors of the gate, and let his spittle fall down upon his beard.

14 Then said Achish unto his servants, Lo, ye see the man is mad: ^lwherefore *then* have ye brought him to me?

15 Have I need of mad men, that ye have brought this *fellow* to play the mad man in my presence? shall this *fellow* come into my house?

David and his mighty men at Adullam (cp. 1 Chr. 12:16-18)

22 David therefore departed ^mthence, and escaped to the ⁿcave Adullam: and when his brethren and all his father's house heard *it*, they went down ^othither to him.

2 And every one *that was* in distress, and every one *that was* in debt, and every one *that was* discontented, gathered themselves unto him; and he became a ^pcaptain over them: and there were with him about ^qfour hundred men.

3 ¶ And David went ^rthence to Mizpeh of ^rMoab: and he said unto the king of Moab, Let my father and my mother, I pray thee, come forth, *and be* with you, till I know what God will do for me.

4 And he brought them before the king of Moab: and they dwelt with him all the while that David was in the ^shold.

5 ¶ And the prophet ^tGad said unto David, Abide not in the ^shold; depart, and get thee into the land of Judah. Then David departed, and came into the forest of Hareth.

Saul slays priests

6 ¶ When Saul heard that David was discovered, and the men that *were* with him, (now ^uSaul abode in ^vGibeah under a tree in Ramah, having his spear in his hand, and all his servants *were* standing about him;)

7 Then Saul said unto his servants that stood about him, Hear now, ye Benjamites; will the ^wson of Jesse give every one of you fields and vineyards, *and* make you all captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds;

8 That all of you have conspired against me, and *there is* none that ^xsheweth me that my son hath made a ^yleague with the son of Jes-

a See Ex. 25:30, note

b Lev. 24:8-9

c 1 Sam. 14:47; 22:9; Ps. 52, inscription

d 1 Sam. 17:1-51

e Or except. 1 Sam. 22:10

f Ps. 56, inscription

g 1 Sam. 18:7; 29:5

h 1 Sam. 18:6-8

i Or very much. Ps. 34:4; 56:3

j Cp. Ps. 34, inscription

k Or made marks

l Or why

m Or from there

n 2 Sam. 23:13; Ps. 57, inscription; 142, inscription

o Or there

p Cp. Jud. 11:13; Heb. 2:10

q 1 Sam. 25:13; cp. 23:13

r 2 Sam. 8:2

s Or strong hold

t 2 Sam. 24:11; 1 Chr. 29:29; 2 Chr. 29:25

u Jud. 4:5

v 1 Sam. 15:34

w Cp. 1 Sam. 8:14

x Or discloseth to

y 1 Sam. 18:3; 20:16

Achish: angry. The king of the city of Gath in Philistia. David fled to Gath when Saul was trying to kill him.

se, and *there is* none of you that is ^asorry for me, or sheweth unto me that my son hath stirred up my servant against me, to lie in wait, as at this day?

9 ¶ Then answered ^bDoeg the Edomite, which was set over the servants of Saul, and said, I saw the son of Jesse coming to ^cNob, to Ahimelech the son of ^dAhitub.

10 And ^ehe enquired of the LORD for him, and ^fgave him ^gvictuals, and gave him the sword of Goliath the Philistine.

11 Then the king sent to call Ahimelech the priest, the son of Ahitub, and all his father's house, the priests that *were* in Nob: and they came all of them to the king.

12 And Saul said, Hear now, thou son of Ahitub. And he answered, Here I *am*, my lord.

13 And Saul said unto him, Why have ye conspired against me, thou and the son of Jesse, in that thou hast given him bread, and a sword, and hast enquired of God for him,

that he should rise against me, ^hto lie in wait, as at this day?

14 Then Ahimelech answered the king, and said, And who *is so* ⁱfaithful among all thy servants as David, which is the king's son in law, and goeth at thy bidding, and is honourable in thine house?

15 Did I then begin to enquire of God for him? be it far from me: let not the king impute *any* thing unto his servant, *nor* to all the house of my father: for thy servant knew nothing of all this, less or more.

16 And the king said, Thou shalt surely die, Ahimelech, thou, and all ^jthy father's house.

17 ¶ And the king said unto the footmen that stood about him, Turn, and slay the priests of the LORD; because their hand also *is* with David, and because they knew when he fled, and did not shew it to me. But the servants of the king would not put ^kforth their hand to fall upon the priests of the LORD.

18 And the king said to Doeg, Turn thou, and fall upon the priests. And Doeg the Edomite turned, and he fell upon the priests, and ^lslew on that day fourscore and five persons ^mthat did wear a linen ephod.

19 And ⁿNob, the ^ocity of the priests, smote he with ^pthe edge of the sword, both men and women, children and sucklings, and oxen, and asses, and sheep, with the edge of the sword.

20 ¶ And one of the sons of Ahimelech the son of Ahitub, named ^qAbiathar, ^rescaped, and fled after David.

21 And Abiathar shewed David that Saul had slain the LORD's priests.

22 And David said unto Abiathar, I knew *it* that day, when ^sDoeg the Edomite *was* there, that he would surely tell Saul: I have occasioned *the death* of all the persons of thy father's house.

23 Abide thou with me, fear not: for ^the that seeketh my life seeketh thy life: but with me thou *shalt be* in safeguard.

a Cp. 1 Sam. 23:21

b 1 Sam. 21:7; 22:22; Ps. 52, inscription

c 1 Sam. 21:1

d 1 Sam. 14:3

e 1 Sam. 10:22

f 1 Sam. 21:6,9

g Or provisions

h v. 8

i 1 Sam. 19:4-5; 24:11

j Dt. 24:16

k Cp. Ex. 1:17

l 1 Sam. 2:31

m 1 Sam. 2:18

n vv. 9,11

o Josh. 21:1-45

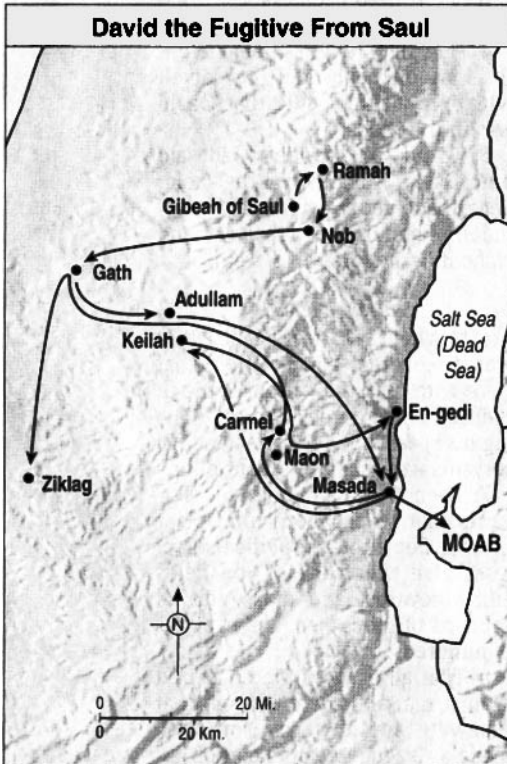
p 1 Sam. 15:3

q 1 Sam. 23:6,9; 30:7; 1 Ki. 2:26,27

r 1 Sam. 2:33

s 1 Sam. 21:7

t 1 Ki. 2:26



22:15 impute. For divine imputation, see Jas. 2:23, note; compare 2 Sam. 19:19.

David saves Keilah from the Philistines

23 Then they told David, saying, Behold, the Philistines fight against ^aKeilah, and they rob the threshingfloors.

² Therefore David ^benquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go and smite these Philistines? And the LORD said unto David, Go, and smite the Philistines, and save Keilah.

³ And David's men said unto him, Behold, we be afraid here in Judah: how much more then if we come to Keilah against the armies of the Philistines?

⁴ Then David enquired of the LORD yet again. And the LORD answered him and said, Arise, go down to Keilah; for ^cI will deliver the Philistines into thine hand.

⁵ So David and his men went to Keilah, and ^dfought with the Philistines, and brought away their cattle, and smote them with a great slaughter. So David saved the inhabitants of Keilah.

⁶ And it came to pass, when Abiathar the son of Ahimelech ^efled to David to Keilah, *that* he came down *with* an ephod in his hand.

⁷ ¶ And it was told Saul that David was come to Keilah. And Saul said, God hath delivered him into mine hand; for he is shut in, by entering into a town that hath gates and bars.

⁸ And Saul called all the people together to war, to go down to Keilah, to besiege David and his men.

⁹ ¶ And David knew that Saul secretly practised mischief against him; and he ^fsaid to Abiathar the priest, Bring ^ghither the ephod.

¹⁰ Then said David, O LORD God of Israel, thy servant hath certainly heard that Saul seeketh to come to Keilah, to destroy the city for my sake.

¹¹ Will the men of Keilah deliver me up into his hand? will Saul come down, as thy servant hath heard? O LORD God of Israel, I beseech thee, tell thy servant. And the LORD said, He will come down.

¹² Then said David, Will the men of Keilah deliver me and my men

into the hand of Saul? And the LORD said, They will deliver *thee* ^hup.

God protects David again; David goes to En-gedi

¹³ ¶ Then David and his men, *which were* about ⁱsix hundred, arose and departed out of Keilah, and went /whithersoever they could go. And it was told Saul that David was escaped from Keilah; and he forbare to go forth.

¹⁴ And David abode in the ^kwilderness in strong holds, and remained in a mountain in the wilderness of ^lZiph. And Saul sought him every day, but ^mGod delivered him not into his hand.

¹⁵ And David saw that Saul was come out to seek his life; and David *was* in the wilderness of Ziph in a wood.

¹⁶ ¶ And Jonathan Saul's son arose, and went to David into the wood, and ⁿstrengthened his hand in God.

¹⁷ And he said unto him, ^oFear not: for the hand of Saul my father shall not find thee; and thou shalt be ^pking over Israel, and I shall be next unto thee; and that also Saul my father knoweth.

¹⁸ And they two made a ^qcovenant before the LORD: and David abode in the wood, and Jonathan went to his house.

¹⁹ ¶ ^rThen came up the Ziphites to Saul to Gibeah, saying, Doth not David hide himself with us in strong holds in the wood, in the ^shill of Hachilah, which *is* on the south of Jeshimon?

²⁰ Now therefore, O king, come down according to all the desire of thy soul to come down; and ^tour part *shall be* to deliver him into the king's hand.

²¹ And Saul said, Blessed *be* ye of the LORD; for ye have ^ucompassion on me.

²² Go, I pray you, prepare yet, and know and see his place where his haunt is, *and* who hath seen him there: for it is told me *that* he dealeth very subtilly.

²³ See therefore, and take

h v. 20; cp. Jud. 15:10-13

i Cp. 1 Sam. 22:2; 25:13

j Or wherever. 2 Sam. 15:20

k 1 Sam. 26:2; Ps. 63, inscription

l Josh. 15:55

m Ps. 32:7

n 1 Sam. 30:6

o Ps. 27:1-3; Isa. 54:17; Heb. 13:6

p 1 Sam. 20:31; 24:20

q 1 Sam. 18:3; 20:12-17; 2 Sam. 9:1; 21:7

r 1 Sam. 26:1; Ps. 54, inscription

s 1 Sam. 26:3

t Cp. v. 12

u Cp. 1 Sam. 22:8

a Josh. 15:44

b vv. 4,9-12; 1 Sam. 22:10; 28:6; 2 Sam. 5:19,23

c Josh. 8:7; Jud. 7:7

d 1 Sam. 19:8; 2 Sam. 5:20

e 1 Sam. 22:20

f v. 6; 1 Sam. 22:20; 30:7; cp. Num. 27:21

g Or here

knowledge of all the lurking places where he hideth himself, and come ye again to me with the certainty, and I will go with you: and it shall come to pass, if he be in the land, that I will ^asearch him out through-out all the thousands of Judah.

24 And they arose, and went to Ziph before Saul: but David and his men *were* in the wilderness of ^bMaon, in ^cthe plain on the south of Jeshimon.

25 Saul also and his men went to seek *him*. And they told David: wherefore he came down into a rock, and abode in the wilderness of Maon. And when Saul heard *that*, he pursued after David in the wilderness of Maon.

26 And Saul went on this side of the mountain, and David and his men on that side of the mountain: and David made haste to get away for fear of Saul; for Saul and his men ^acompassed David and his men round about to take them.

27 ¶ But there ^ecame a messenger unto Saul, saying, Haste thee, and come; for the Philistines have invaded the land.

28 Wherefore Saul returned from pursuing after David, and went against the Philistines: therefore they called that place Sela-hammahlekoth.

29 ¶ And David went up from ^fthence, and dwelt in strong holds at ^gEn-gedi.

David's mercy to Saul in En-gedi

24 And it came to pass, when Saul was returned from following the Philistines, that it was ^htold him, saying, Behold, David *is* in the wilderness of En-gedi.

2 Then Saul took ⁱthree thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and went to seek David and his men upon the rocks of the wild goats.

3 And he came to the sheepcotes by the way, where *was* a ^jcave; and Saul went in to ^kcover his feet: and David and his men remained in the sides of the cave.

4 And the men of David said unto him, ^lBehold the day of which the LORD said unto thee, Behold, I will deliver thine enemy into thine hand, that thou mayest do to him as it shall seem good unto thee. Then David arose, and cut off the skirt of Saul's robe ^mprivily.

5 And it came to pass afterward, that David's heart ⁿsmote him, because he had cut off Saul's skirt.

6 And he said unto his men, The ^oLORD forbid that I should do this thing unto my master, the LORD's anointed, to stretch forth mine hand against him, seeing he *is* the anointed of the LORD.

7 So David ^pstayed his servants with these words, and ^qsuffered them not to rise against Saul. But Saul rose up out of the cave, and went on *his* way.

8 David also arose afterward, and went out of the cave, and cried after Saul, saying, My lord the king. And when Saul looked behind him, ^rDavid stooped with his face to the earth, and bowed himself.

9 ¶ And David said to Saul, ^sWherefore hearest thou men's words, saying, Behold, David seeketh thy ^thurt?

10 Behold, this day thine eyes have seen how that the LORD had delivered thee to day into mine hand in the cave: and *some* bade *me* kill thee: but *mine eye* spared thee; and I said, I will not put forth mine hand against my lord; for he *is* the LORD's anointed.

11 Moreover, my father, see, yea, see the skirt of thy robe in my hand: for in that I cut off the skirt of thy robe, and killed thee not, know thou and see that *there is* neither evil nor transgression in mine hand, and I have ^unot sinned against thee; yet thou ^vhuntest my soul to take it.

12 The LORD ^wjudge between me and thee, and the LORD ^xavenge me of thee: but mine hand shall not be upon thee.

13 As saith the proverb of the ancients, ^yWickedness proceedeth

a Cp. 1 Ki. 18:10

b Josh. 15:55; 1 Sam. 25:2

c Or *Arabah*. See Dt. 1:1, note

d Ps. 17:9

e Cp. 2 Ki. 19:9

f Or *there*

g Josh. 15:62; 2 Chr. 20:2

h 1 Sam. 23:19, 28-29

i 1 Sam. 26:2

j Ps. 54, inscription; 57, inscription; 142, inscription

k Jud. 3:24

l 1 Sam. 23:17; 25:28-30; 26:8-11

m Or *stealthily*

n 2 Sam. 24:10

o 1 Sam. 26:11

p Or *restrained*

q Or *permitted*

r 1 Sam. 25:23-24

s Or *Why*

t Or *harm*

u Jud. 11:27

v 1 Sam. 23:14, 23; 26:20

w Gen. 31:53; Jud. 11:27; 1 Sam. 26:10-23

x Mt. 7:16-20

Wilderness of En-gedi: *of the kid*. The area west of the Dead Sea containing an oasis where David and his men took refuge while running from Saul.

23:28 Sela-hammahlekoth. Possibly *rock of smoothness*.

from the wicked: but mine hand shall not be upon thee.

14 After whom is the king of Israel come out? after whom dost thou pursue? after a dead dog, ^aafter a flea.

15 ^bThe LORD therefore be judge, and judge between me and thee, and see, and ^cplead my cause, and deliver me out of thine hand.

16 ¶ And it came to pass, when David had ^dmade an end of speaking these words unto Saul, that Saul said, *Is this thy ^evoice, my son David?* And Saul lifted up his voice, and wept.

17 And he said to David, Thou *art* more righteous than I: for ^fthou hast rewarded me good, whereas I have rewarded thee evil.

18 And thou hast shewed this day how that thou hast dealt well with me: forasmuch as when ^hthe LORD had delivered me into thine hand, thou killedst me not.

19 For if a man find his enemy, will he let him go well away? wherefore the LORD reward thee good for that thou hast done unto me this day.

20 And now, behold, ⁱI know well that thou shalt surely be king, and ^jthat the kingdom of Israel shall be established in thine hand.

21 Swear now therefore unto me by the LORD, ^kthat thou wilt not cut off my seed after me, and that thou wilt not destroy my name out of my father's house.

22 And David sware unto Saul. And Saul went home; but David and his men ^lgat them up unto the ^mhold.

Samuel dies and is mourned

25 And Samuel ⁿdied; and all the Israelites were gathered together, and ^olamented him, and ^pburied him in his house at Ramah. And David arose, and went down to the wilderness of ^qParan.

Nabal's ingratitude; Abigail's wisdom

2 And *there was* a man in ^rMaon, whose possessions *were* in ^sCarmel; and the man *was* very great, and he

had three thousand sheep, and a thousand goats: and he was shearing his sheep in Carmel.

3 Now the name of the man *was* Nabal; and the name of his wife Abigail: and *she was* a woman of good understanding, and of a beautiful countenance: but the man *was* ^tchurlish and evil in his doings; and he *was* of the house of ^uCaleb.

4 ¶ And David heard in the wilderness that Nabal did ^vshear his sheep.

5 And David sent out ten young men, and David said unto the young men, Get you up to Carmel, and go to Nabal, and greet him in my name:

6 And thus shall ye say to him that liveth *in prosperity*, ^wPeace *be* both to thee, and peace *be* to thine house, and peace *be* unto all that thou hast.

7 And now I have heard that thou hast shearers: now thy shepherds which were with us, we hurt them not, ^xneither was there ^yought missing unto them, all the while they were in Carmel.

8 Ask thy young men, and they will shew thee. Wherefore let the young men find favour in thine eyes: for we come in a ^zgood day: give, I pray thee, whatsoever cometh to thine hand unto thy servants, and to thy son David.

9 And when David's young men came, they spake to Nabal according to all those words in the name of David, and ceased.

10 ¶ And Nabal answered David's servants, and said, ^{aa}Who *is* David? and who *is* the son of Jesse? there be many servants now a days that break away every man from his master.

11 ^{bb}Shall I then take my bread, and my water, and my flesh that I have killed for my shearers, and give *it* unto men, whom I know not ^{cc}whence they *be*?

12 So David's young men turned their way, and went again, and came and told him all those sayings.

13 And David said unto his men, Gird ye on every man his sword.

a 1 Sam. 26:20

b v. 12

c Ps. 35:1; cp. 1 Sam. 25:39

d Or ceased

e 1 Sam. 26:17

f 1 Sam. 26:21

g Mt. 5:44

h 1 Sam. 26:23

i 1 Sam. 23:17

j 1 Sam. 13:14

k Gen. 21:23; 1 Sam. 20:14-17; 2 Sam. 21:1-9

l Or went

m Or strong hold. 1 Sam. 23:29

n 1 Sam. 28:3

o Num. 20:29; Dt. 34:8

p 2 Chr. 33:20

q Gen. 21:21; Num. 10:12

r 1 Sam. 23:24

s Josh. 15:55

t vv. 10-11, 17

u Josh. 15:13

v Gen. 38:13; cp. 2 Sam. 13:23

w Jud. 19:20; 1 Chr. 12:18

x v. 15

y Or any thing

z Neh. 8:10-12; Est. 8:17

aa Jud. 9:28

bb Jud. 8:6

cc Or from where

Carmel: park. A town in the hill country of Judah. Home of Nabal and Abigail.

25:3 Nabal. Literally fool, v. 25.

And they girded on every man his sword; and David also girded on his sword: and there went up after David about ^afour hundred men; and two hundred abode by the ^bstuff.

14 ¶ But one of the young men told Abigail, Nabal's wife, saying, Behold, David sent messengers out of the wilderness to ^csalute our master; and he railed on them.

15 But the men ^dwere very good unto us, and ^ewe were not hurt, neither missed we any thing, as long as we ^ewere conversant with them, when we were in the fields:

16 ¶ They were a wall unto us both by night and day, all the while we were with them keeping the sheep.

17 Now therefore know and consider what thou wilt do; for evil is determined against our master, and against all his household: for he *is such* a *son* of Belial, that *a man* cannot speak to him.

18 ¶ Then Abigail made haste, and ^htook two hundred loaves, and two ⁱbottles of wine, and five sheep ready dressed, and five ^jmeasures of parched ^kcorn, and an hundred clusters of raisins, and two hundred cakes of figs, and laid ^lthem on asses.

19 And she said unto her servants, ^mGo on before me; behold, I come after you. But she told not her husband Nabal.

20 And it was *so*, as she rode on the ass, that she came down by the ⁿcovert of the hill, and, behold, David and his men came down ^oagainst her; and she met them.

21 Now David had said, Surely in vain have I kept all that this ^pfellow hath in the wilderness, so that nothing was missed of all that ^qpertained unto him: and he hath requited me evil for ^rgood.

22 ^sSo and more also do God unto the enemies of David, ^tif I leave of all that ^upertain to him by the morning light any ^vthat pisseth against the wall.

23 And when Abigail saw David, she hastened, and ^wlighted off the ass,

and ^xfell before David on her face, and bowed herself to the ground,

24 And fell at his feet, and said, Upon me, my lord, ^yupon me *let this iniquity be*: and let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak in ^zthine audience, and hear the words of thine handmaid.

25 Let not my lord, I pray thee, regard this ^{aa}man of Belial, *even* Nabal: for as his name *is*, so *is* he; Nabal *is* his name, and folly *is* with him: but I thine handmaid saw not the young men of my lord, whom thou didst send.

26 Now therefore, my lord, as the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, seeing the LORD hath withholden thee from coming to ^{ab}shed blood, and from ^{ac}avenging thyself with thine own hand, now ^{ad}let thine enemies, and they that seek evil to my lord, be as Nabal.

27 And now this ^{ae} blessing which thine handmaid hath brought unto my lord, let it even be given unto the young men that follow my lord.

28 I pray thee, forgive ^{af}the trespass of thine handmaid: for the LORD will certainly make my lord a ^{ag}sure house; because my lord ^{ah}fighteth the battles of the LORD, and ^{ai}evil hath not been found in thee ^{aj}all thy days.

29 Yet a man is risen to pursue thee, and to seek thy soul: but the soul of my lord shall be ^{ak}bound in the bundle of life with the LORD thy God; and the souls of thine enemies, them shall he ^{al}sling out, as out of the middle of a sling.

30 And it shall come to pass, when the LORD shall have done to my lord according to all the good that he hath spoken concerning thee, and shall have appointed thee ^{am}ruler over Israel;

31 That this shall be no grief unto thee, nor offence of heart unto my lord, either that thou hast shed blood ^{an}causeless, or that my lord hath avenged himself: but ^{ao}when the LORD shall have dealt well with my lord, then remember thine handmaid.

32 ¶ And David said to Abigail, ^{ap}Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, which sent thee this day to meet me:

a 1 Sam. 23:13

b Or baggage.
1 Sam. 30:24

c Or greet. 1 Sam.
13:10

d vv. 7,21

e Or went

f Ex. 14:22

g Or worthless fellow.
2 Sam.
23:6-7

h Cp. 2 Sam.
16:1; 1 Chr.
12:40

i Or skins

j See Measures
and Weights
(O.T.), 2 Chr.
2:10, note

k Or grain

l Gen. 32:20

m Or top of the
mountain

n Or toward

o 1 Sam. 24:17

p 1 Sam. 3:17;
20:13

q 1 Ki. 14:10

r Or male

s Or alighted
from. Josh.
15:18

t 1 Sam. 20:41;
cp. Ruth 2:10

u Or thy hearing

v Cp. Heb. 10:30

w Cp. 2 Sam.
18:32

x Cp. Gen. 33:11;
1 Sam. 30:26

y v. 24

z 2 Sam. 7:11-16

aa 1 Sam. 18:17

bb 1 Sam. 24:11

cc Ps. 66:9; Mal.
3:17; Col. 3:3

dd Jer. 10:18

ee 1 Sam. 13:14;
15:28

ff Or without
cause

gg Gen. 40:14

hh Ex. 18:10

Nabal: *foolish*. A foolish man who refused David hospitality when he was fleeing from Saul.

33 And blessed *be* thy advice, and blessed *be* thou, ^awhich hast kept me this day from coming to *shed* blood, and from avenging myself with mine own hand.

34 For in very deed, as the LORD God of Israel liveth, which hath kept me back from hurting thee, except thou hadst hastened and come to meet me, surely there had not been left unto Nabal by the morning light any ^bthat pisseth against the wall.

35 So David received of her hand *that* which she had brought him, and said unto her, ^cGo up in peace to thine house; see, I have hearkened to thy voice, and have ^daccepted thy person.

a v. 26

b Or male child

c Gen. 19:21

d 1 Sam. 20:42;
2 Ki. 5:19

e 2 Sam. 13:23

f 2 Sam. 13:28;
Prov. 20:1

g v. 19

h 1 Sam. 26:10;
2 Ki. 15:5

i v. 32

j 1 Sam. 24:15;
Prov. 22:23

k Or talked

l Or in marriage

Nabal dies

36 ¶ And Abigail came to Nabal; and, behold, he ^eheld a feast in his house, like the feast of a king; and Nabal's heart *was* ^fmerry within him, for he *was* very drunken: wherefore ^gshe told him nothing, less or more, until the morning light.

37 But it came to pass in the morning, when the wine was gone out of Nabal, and his wife had told him these things, that his heart died within him, and he became *as* a stone.

38 And it came to pass about ten days *after*, that the LORD ^hsmote Nabal, that he died.

39 ¶ And when David heard that Nabal was dead, he said, ⁱBlessed *be* the LORD, that hath ^jpleaded the cause of my reproach from the hand of Nabal, and hath kept his servant from evil: for the LORD hath returned the wickedness of Nabal upon his own head. And David sent and ^kcommuned with Abigail, to take her to him ^lto wife.

40 And when the servants of David were come to Abigail to Carmel, they spake unto her, saying, David

sent us unto thee, to take thee to him ^lto wife.

41 And she arose, and bowed herself on *her* face to the earth, and said, Behold, *let* thine handmaid *be* a servant to ^mwash the feet of the servants of my lord.

42 And ⁿAbigail hastened, and arose, and rode upon an ass, with five damsels of hers that went after her; and she went after the messengers of David, and became his wife.

43 David also took ^oAhinoam of ^pJezreel; and they were also both of them his wives.

44 ¶ But Saul had given ^qMichal his daughter, David's wife, to Phalti the son of Laish, which *was* of ^rGallim.

m Lk. 7:38,44

n Gen. 24:61-67

o 1 Sam. 27:3

p Josh. 15:56

q 1 Sam. 18:20;
2 Sam. 3:14

r Isa. 10:30

s 1 Sam. 23:19;
Ps. 54, inscriptiont 1 Sam. 13:2;
24:2

u Or encamped

v 1 Sam. 14:50;
17:55

w Jud. 7:10-11

David again spares Saul

26 And the Ziphites came unto Saul to Gibeah, saying, Doth not David hide himself in the hill of Hachilah, *which is* before ^sJeshimon?

2 Then Saul arose, and went down to the wilderness of Ziph, having ^tthree thousand chosen men of Israel with him, to seek David in the wilderness of Ziph.

3 And Saul ^upitched in the hill of Hachilah, which *is* before Jeshimon, by the way. But David abode in the wilderness, and he saw that Saul came after him into the wilderness.

4 David therefore sent out spies, and understood that Saul was come in very deed.

5 ¶ And David arose, and came to the place where Saul had ^upitched: and David beheld the place where Saul lay, and ^vAbner the son of Ner, the captain of his host: and Saul lay in the trench, and the people ^upitched round about him.

6 Then answered David and said to Ahimelech the Hittite, and to ^wAbishai the son of Zeruiah, broth-

Abigail: *father of exultation.* The wise wife of Nabal who apologized for her husband's blunder and fed David and his troops. Later she became David's wife.

Abner: *of light.* The commander of King Saul's army.

26:6 Hittite. Until the twentieth century the Hittites were unknown apart from the Bible. This once puzzling

reference to them has, however, been illuminated by the findings of archaeology. From Egyptian monuments (Tell el-Amarna Tablets) and the Assyrian texts, it has been shown that these were the Kheta or Hatti. Expeditions in the twentieth century revealed that Boghaz-koï in Asia Minor (east of Ankara, Turkey) was the capital of the Hittite Empire. Periods of Hittite prominence: about 2000–1800 B.C. and about 1400–1200 B.C.

er to ^aJoab, saying, Who ^bwill go down with me to Saul to the camp? And ^cAbishai said, I will go down with thee.

7 So David and Abishai came to the people by night: and, behold, Saul lay sleeping within the trench, and his spear stuck in the ground at his ^dbolster: but Abner and the people lay round about him.

8 Then said Abishai to David, ^eGod hath delivered thine enemy into thine hand this day: now therefore let me smite him, I pray thee, with the spear even to the earth at once, and I will not *smite* him the second time.

9 And David said to Abishai, Destroy him not: for ^fwho can stretch forth his hand against the LORD's anointed, and be guiltless?

10 David said furthermore, As the LORD liveth, the ^gLORD shall smite him; or his day shall come to ^hdie; or he shall descend into battle, and ⁱperish.

11 The LORD ^jforbid that I should stretch forth mine hand against the LORD's anointed: but, I pray thee, take thou now the spear that *is* at his ^kbolster, and the cruse of water, and let us go.

12 So David took the spear and the cruse of water from Saul's ^lbolster; and they gat them away, and no man saw *it*, nor knew *it*, neither awaked: for they *were* all asleep; because a ^mdeep sleep from the LORD was fallen upon them.

13 ¶ Then David went over to the other side, and stood on the top of an hill afar off; a great space *being* between them:

14 And David cried to the people, and to Abner the son of Ner, saying, Answerest thou not, Abner? Then Abner answered and said, *Who art thou that criest to the king?*

15 And David said to Abner, *Art not thou a valiant man? and who is like to thee in Israel? ⁿwherefore then hast thou not kept thy lord the king? for there came one of the people in to destroy the king thy lord.*

16 This thing *is* not good that thou hast done. As the LORD liveth, ye *are* worthy to die, because ye have not kept your master, the LORD's anointed. And now see where the king's spear *is*, and the cruse of water that *was* at his ^obolster.

17 And Saul knew David's voice, and said, ^pIs this thy voice, my son David? And David said, *It is* my voice, my lord, O king.

18 And he said, ^qWherefore doth my lord thus pursue after his servant? for what have I done? or what evil *is* in mine hand?

19 Now therefore, I pray thee, let my lord the king hear the words of his servant. If the ^rLORD have stirred thee up against me, let him accept an offering: but if *they be* the children of men, ^scursed *be* they before the LORD; for they have driven me out this day from abiding in the ^tinheritance of the LORD, saying, Go, serve other gods.

20 Now therefore, let not my blood fall to the earth before the face of the ^uLORD: for the king of Israel is come out to seek a ^vflea, as when one doth hunt a partridge in the mountains.

Saul admits his guilt

21 ¶ Then said Saul, ^wI have sinned: return, my son David: for I will no more do thee harm, because my ^xsoul was precious in thine eyes this day: behold, I have played the ^yfool, and have erred exceedingly.

22 And David answered and said, Behold the king's spear! and let one of the young men come over and fetch it.

23 The ^zLORD ^{aa}render to every man his righteousness and his faithfulness: for the LORD delivered thee into *my* hand to day, but I would not stretch forth mine hand against the LORD's anointed.

24 And, behold, as thy life was much ^{ab}set by this day in mine eyes, so let my life be much ^{ac}set by ^{ad}in the eyes of the LORD, and let him ^{ae}deliver me out of all tribulation.

25 Then Saul said to David, Blessed *be* thou, my son David: thou shalt both do great *things*, and

a 2 Sam. 2:13

b 1 Chr. 2:16

c 2 Sam. 2:18,24

d Or head

e 1 Sam. 24:4

f 1 Sam. 24:6-7;
2 Sam. 1:14,16

g 1 Sam. 25:38

h Dt. 31:14

i 1 Sam. 31:6

j 1 Sam. 24:6-12

k Gen. 2:21;
15:12

l Or why

m 1 Sam. 24:16

n Or Why. 1 Sam.
24:9,11-14

o Cp. 2 Sam.
16:11

p 1 Sam. 14:24

q Cp. Josh. 22:25-
27; 2 Sam.
14:16

r Cp. Gen. 4:11

s 1 Sam. 24:14

t 1 Sam. 15:24;
24:17; 2 Sam.
12:13

u v. 24

v Cp. 2 Sam.
24:10

w Ps. 7:8

x 2 Sam. 22:21

y Or esteemed.
1 Sam. 18:30

z Gen. 6:8

aa Ps. 54:7

Abishai: of a gift. A loyal companion to David during battle.

also shalt still ^aprevail. So David went on his way, and Saul returned to his place.

David seeks shelter

27 And David ^bsaid in his heart, I shall now perish one day by the hand of Saul: *there is* nothing better for me than that I should speedily escape into the land of the Philistines; and Saul shall despair of me, to seek me any more in any ^ccoast of Israel: so shall I escape out of his hand.

2 And David arose, and he passed over with the six hundred ^dmen that *were* with him unto ^eAchish, the son of Maoch, king of Gath.

3 And David dwelt with Achish at Gath, he and his men, ^fevery man with his household, *even* David with his two wives, ^gAhinoam the Jezreelitess, and ^hAbigail the Carmelitess, Nabal's wife.

4 And it was told Saul that David was fled to Gath: and he sought no more again for him.

5 ¶ And David said unto Achish, If I have now found grace in thine eyes, let them give me a place in some town in the country, that I may dwell there: for why should thy servant dwell in the royal city with thee?

6 Then Achish gave him ⁱZiklag that day: wherefore Ziklag pertaineth unto the kings of Judah unto this day.

7 And the time that David ^jdwelt in the country of the Philistines was a full year and four months.

8 ¶ And David and his men went up, and invaded the ^kGeshurites, and the ^lGezrites, and the ^mAmalekites: for those *nations were* of old the inhabitants of the land, as thou goest to ⁿShur, even unto the land of Egypt.

9 And David smote the land, and left neither man nor woman alive, and ^otook away the sheep, and the oxen, and the asses, and the camels, and the apparel, and returned, and came to Achish.

10 And Achish said, ^pWhither have ye made a ^qroad to day? And David said, Against the south of Judah, and against the south of the ^rJerahmeelites, and against the south of the ^sKenites.

11 And David saved neither man nor woman alive, to bring *tidings* to Gath, saying, Lest they should tell on us, saying, So did David, and so *will be* his manner all the while he dwelleth in the country of the Philistines.

12 And Achish believed David, saying, He hath made his people Israel utterly to abhor him; therefore he shall be my servant for ever.

Philistines plan attack

28 And it came to pass in those days, that the Philistines gathered their armies together for warfare, to fight with Israel. And Achish said unto David, Know thou assuredly, that thou shalt go out with me to battle, thou and thy ^tmen.

2 And David said to Achish, Surely thou shalt know what thy servant can do. And Achish said to David,

a 1 Sam. 24:20

b Cp. 1 Chr. 29:28

c Or border

d 1 Sam. 25:13

e 1 Sam. 21:10; 1 Ki. 2:39

f 1 Sam. 30:3

g 1 Sam. 25:43; 30:5

h 1 Sam. 25:3

i Josh. 15:31; 19:5; 1 Chr. 12:1; Neh. 11:28

j 1 Sam. 29:3

k Josh. 13:2,13

l Jud. 1:29

m Ex. 17:8; 1 Sam. 15:7-8

n Ex. 15:22

o 1 Sam. 15:3

p Or Where

q Or raid

r 1 Sam. 30:29; 1 Chr. 2:9,25

s Jud. 1:16; 4:11

t 1 Sam. 29:1-2

26:25

THE ENCOUNTERS OF SAUL AND DAVID

Incident

- David comes to calm Saul by playing the harp.
- David becomes Saul's armorbearer.
- David asks Saul to let him fight Goliath.
- Saul's son, Jonathan, and David become close friends.
- Saul takes David into his own home.
- Saul becomes jealous of David and tries to kill him.
- Saul makes David captain in the army.
- Saul's daughter, Michal, loves and marries David.
- Saul tries to kill David.
- David encounters Saul in a cave.
- David makes a promise to Saul.
- David again spares Saul's life.

Reference

- 16:16,23
- 16:21
- 17:32-37
- 18:1; 20
- 18:2
- 18:6-12
- 18:13
- 18:20-27
- 18:25; 19; 20; 23
- 24:3-4
- 24:21-22
- 26:1-25

Therefore will I make thee keeper of mine head for ever.

a 1 Sam. 25:1

b 1 Sam. 7:17

c Or were mediums. Cp. Ex. 22:18; Lev. 19:31; Dt. 18:10; 1 Sam. 15:23

d Or encamped

e Josh. 19:18; 2 Ki. 4:8

f 1 Sam. 31:1

g 1 Chr. 10:13-14

h 1 Sam. 14:37; Prov. 1:24-31

i Num. 12:6

j Cp. Isa. 8:19; Acts 16:16

k Or is a medium

l 1 Chr. 10:13

m Josh. 17:11

n Cp. 2 Chr. 18:29; 35:22

o Isa. 8:19

p Or as a medium

3 ¶ Now ^aSamuel was dead, and all Israel had lamented him, and buried him in Ramah, ^beven in his own city. And Saul had put away those that ^chad familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land.

4 And the Philistines gathered themselves together, and came and ^dpitched in ^eShunem: and Saul gathered all Israel together, and they ^dpitched in ^fGilboa.

5 And when Saul saw the host of the Philistines, he was afraid, and his heart greatly trembled.

6 And ^gwhen Saul enquired of the LORD, the LORD answered him ^hnot, neither by ⁱdreams, nor by Urim, nor by prophets.

Saul consults witch of En-dor

7 ¶ Then said Saul unto his servants, ^jSeek me a woman ^kthat hath a familiar spirit, ^lthat I may go to her, and enquire of her. And his servants said to him, Behold, ^mthere is a woman ^kthat hath a familiar spirit at ⁿEn-dor.

8 And Saul ^odisguised himself, and put on other raiment, and he went, and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night: and he said, I pray thee, ^pdivine unto me ^pby the familiar spirit, and

^qbring me ^{him} up, whom I shall name unto thee.

9 And the woman said unto him, Behold, thou knowest what Saul hath done, how he hath ^rcut off those that ^shave familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land: ^twherefore then layest thou a snare for my life, to cause me to die?

10 And Saul sware to her by the LORD, saying, As the LORD liveth, there shall no punishment happen to thee for this thing.

11 Then said the woman, Whom shall I bring up unto thee? And he said, Bring me up Samuel.

12 And when the woman saw Samuel, she cried with a loud voice: and the woman spake to Saul, saying, Why hast thou deceived me? for thou ^uart Saul.

13 And the king said unto her, Be not afraid: for what sawest thou? And the woman said unto Saul, I saw gods ascending out of the earth.

14 And he said unto her, What form ^vis he of? And she said, An old man cometh up; ^wand he ^vis covered with a mantle. And Saul perceived that it ^xwas Samuel, and ^yhe stooped with ^zhis face to the ground, and bowed himself.

15 ¶ And Samuel said to Saul, Why hast thou disquieted me, to bring me up? And Saul answered, I am ^zw sore distressed; for the Philistines make war against me, and ^xGod is departed from me, and ^yanswereth me no more, neither by prophets, nor by dreams: therefore I have called thee, that thou mayest make known unto me what I shall do.

16 Then said Samuel, ^zWherefore then dost thou ask of me, see-

q Dt. 18:10-11

r v. 3

s Or are mediums

t Or why

u 1 Sam. 15:27

v 1 Sam. 24:8

w Or very much

x 1 Sam. 18:12

y v. 6

z Or Why

28:7 THE REALM OF SPIRITS

The Bible gives strict instructions against delving into the realm of spirits (Lev. 19:31; 20:6-7,27; Dt. 18:10-12). Some who claim to have contact with spirits are frauds, but certainly there are genuine cases. God is against any form of spiritism, fraudulent or real. See 1 Chr. 10:13-14.

The most likely explanation is that the woman expected contact with a demon (posing as Samuel, v. 11) but, to her amazement and terror (v. 12), God actually permitted Samuel to appear to her and give a message of doom to Saul. The text clearly states that it was Samuel (vv. 15-16,20). No agent of Satan could have given a message so clearly from the LORD as v. 17.

The passage does not say that the woman "brought up" Samuel from the dead. The incident gives no support to the false contention of spiritists that they can speak with the dead. Mediums do not have access to the dead but communicate with spirits posing as persons who have died; thus these spirits are called lying spirits (1 Ki. 22:22).

28:6 Urim. Urim and Thummim mean *lights and perceptions*. Some make these to be simply a collective name for the stones of the breastplate, so that the total effect of the twelve stones is to manifest the lights and the perceptions of Him who is the antitype of the Aaronic high priest. Compare Lev. 8:8. It would seem to be conclusive that the Urim and the Thummim are additional to the stones of the breastplate. In use the Urim and the Thummim were connected, in some way not clearly expressed, with the ascertainment of the divine will in particular cases (Num. 27:21; Dt. 33:8; Ezra 2:63).

29:4 reconcile himself. Literally *make himself pleasing*.

ing the LORD is departed from thee, and is become thine enemy?

17 And the LORD hath done to ^ahim, as he spake by me: for the LORD hath ^brent the kingdom out of thine hand, and given it to thy neighbour, *even* to David:

18 ^cBecause thou obeyedst not the voice of the LORD, nor executest his fierce wrath upon ^dAmalek, therefore hath the LORD done this thing unto thee this day.

19 Moreover the LORD will also deliver Israel with thee into the hand of the Philistines: and to-morrow *shalt* thou and thy sons *be* with ^eme: the LORD also shall deliver the host of Israel into the hand of the Philistines.

20 Then Saul fell ^fstraightway all along on the earth, and was ^gsore afraid, because of the words of Samuel: and there was no strength in him; for he had eaten no bread all the day, nor all the night.

21 ¶ And the woman came unto Saul, and saw that he was ^hsore troubled, and said unto him, Behold, thine handmaid hath obeyed thy voice, and ⁱI have put my life in my hand, and have hearkened unto thy words which thou spakest unto me.

22 Now therefore, I pray thee, hearken thou also unto the voice of thine handmaid, and let me set a morsel of bread before thee; and eat, that thou mayest have strength, when thou goest on thy way.

23 But he refused, and said, I will not eat. But his servants, together with the woman, compelled him; and he hearkened unto their voice. So he arose from the earth, and sat upon the bed.

24 And the woman had a fat calf in the house; and she hasted, and killed it, and took flour, and kneaded *it*, and did bake unleavened bread thereof:

25 And she brought *it* before Saul, and before his servants; and they did eat. Then they rose up, and went away that night.

David kept from fighting Israel

29 Now the Philistines gathered together all their ¹armies to

^jAphek: and the Israelites ^kpitched by a fountain which *is* in ^lJezeel.

2 And the ^mlords of the Philistines passed on by hundreds, and by thousands: but ⁿDavid and his men passed on in the ^orereward with Achish.

3 Then said the princes of the Philistines, What *do* these Hebrews *here*? And Achish said unto the princes of the Philistines, *Is* not this David, the servant of Saul the king of Israel, which hath been with me these days, or these ^pyears, and I have found no fault in him since he fell *unto me* unto this day?

4 And the princes of the Philistines were ^qwroth with him; and the princes of the Philistines said unto him, Make this fellow return, that he may go again to his ^rplace which thou hast appointed him, and let him not go down with us to ^sbattle, lest in the battle he be an adversary to ^sus: for wherewith should he reconcile himself unto his master? *should it not be* with the heads of these ^tmen?

5 *Is* not this David, ^uof whom ^vthey sang one to another in dances, saying, Saul slew his thousands, and David his ten thousands?

6 ¶ Then Achish called David, and said unto him, Surely, ^was the LORD liveth, thou hast been upright, and thy going out and thy coming in with me in the host *is* good in my sight: ^xfor I have not found evil in thee since the day of thy coming unto me unto this day: nevertheless the lords favour thee not.

7 Wherefore now return, and go in peace, that thou displease not the lords of the Philistines.

8 ¶ And David said unto Achish, But what have I ^ydone? and what hast thou found in thy servant so long as I have been with thee unto this day, that I may not go fight against the enemies of my lord the king?

9 And Achish answered and said to David, I know that thou *art* good in my sight, ^zas an ^{aa}angel of God: notwithstanding ^{bb}the princes of the Philistines have said, He shall not go up with us to the battle.

10 Wherefore now rise up early

^j Josh. 12:18;
1 Sam. 4:1

^k Or encamped

^l 2 Ki. 9:30

^m 1 Sam. 6:4; 7:7

ⁿ 1 Sam. 28:1

^o Or rear

^p 1 Sam. 27:7

^q Or angry

^r 1 Sam. 27:6

^s 1 Sam. 14:21

^t 1 Chr. 12:19-20

^u 1 Sam. 21:11

^v 1 Sam. 18:7

^w 1 Sam. 26:10,
16

^x v. 3

^y Cp. 1 Sam.
27:10-12

^z 2 Sam. 14:17,
20; 19:27

^{aa} See Heb. 1:4,
note

^{bb} v. 4

^a Or thee

^b Or torn. 1 Sam.
15:28

^c 1 Sam. 13:9-13;
15:1-26; 1 Chr.
10:13

^d 1 Sam. 15:3-9

^e 1 Sam. 31:1-6;
cp. Job 3:17-19

^f Or immediately
full length

^g Or very much

^h 1 Sam. 19:5

ⁱ 1 Sam. 28:1

in the morning with thy master's servants ^athat are come with thee: and as soon as ye be up early in the morning, and have light, depart.

11 So David and his men rose up early to depart in the morning, to return into the land of the Philistines. And the Philistines went up to Jezreel.

David rescues Ziklag captives

30 And it came to pass, when David and his men were come to ^bZiklag on the third day, that the ^cAmalekites had invaded the south, and Ziklag, and smitten Ziklag, and burned it with fire;

2 And had taken the ^dwomen captives, that *were* therein: they slew not any, either great or small, but carried *them* away, and went on their way.

3 ¶ So David and his men came to the city, and, behold, *it* was burned with fire; and *their* wives, and their sons, and their daughters, were taken captives.

4 Then David and the people that *were* with him lifted up their voice and wept, until they had no more power to weep.

5 And David's two ^ewives were taken captives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite.

6 And David was greatly distressed; for ^fthe people spake of stoning him, because the soul of all the people was grieved, every man for his sons and for his daughters: but David ^gencouraged himself in the LORD his God.

7 And David said to Abiathar the priest, Ahimelech's son, I pray thee, ^hbring me ⁱhither the ephod. And ^jAbiathar brought ^kthither the ephod to David.

8 And ^lDavid enquired at the LORD, saying, Shall I pursue after this troop? ^mshall I overtake them? And he answered him, Pursue: for thou shalt surely overtake *them*, and without fail recover *all*.

9 So ⁿDavid went, he and the six

hundred men that *were* with him, and came to the brook Besor, where those that were left behind stayed.

10 But David pursued, he and four hundred men: ^ofor two hundred abode behind, which were so faint that they could not go over the brook Besor.

11 ¶ And they found an Egyptian in the field, and brought him to David, and gave him bread, and he did eat; and they made him drink water;

12 And they gave him a piece of a cake of figs, and two clusters of raisins: and when he had eaten, his ^pspirit came again to him: for he had eaten no bread, nor drunk *any* water, three days and three nights.

13 And David said unto him, To whom *belongest* thou? and ^qwhence art thou? And he said, I *am* a young man of Egypt, servant to an Amalekite; and my master left me, because three days agone I fell sick.

14 We made an invasion ^rupon the south of the ^sCherethites, and upon ^tthe ^ucoast which *belongeth* to Judah, and upon ^vthe south of Caleb; and ^wwe burned Ziklag with fire.

15 And David said to him, Canst thou bring me down to this company? And he said, Swear unto me by God, that thou wilt neither kill me, nor deliver me into the hands of my ^xmaster, and I will bring thee down to this company.

16 ¶ And when he had brought him down, behold, *they were* spread abroad upon all the earth, eating and drinking, and dancing, because of all ^ythe great spoil that they had taken out of the land of the Philistines, and out of the land of Judah.

17 And David smote them ^zfrom the twilight even unto the evening of the next day: and there escaped not a man of them, save four hundred young men, which rode upon ^{aa}camels, and fled.

18 And David recovered all that the Amalekites had carried away: and David rescued his two wives.

19 And there was nothing lacking to them, neither small nor great,

a 1 Chr. 12:1-22

b 1 Sam. 27:6; 29:4,11

c 1 Sam. 15:7; 27:8-10

d 1 Sam. 27:2-3

e 1 Sam. 25:42-43

f Ex. 17:4

g Ps. 18:6; 25:1-2; 27:14; 34:1-8; 40:1-2; 42:5-11; 56:1-4; Isa. 25:4; Hab. 3:17-19

h 1 Sam. 23:2-9

i Or here

j 1 Sam. 23:6

k Or there

l 1 Sam. 23:2

m v. 18

n 1 Sam. 27:2

o vv. 9,21

p Jud. 15:19; 1 Sam. 14:27

q Or from where

r 2 Sam. 8:18; 1 Ki. 1:38; Ezek. 25:16

s Or border

t Josh. 14:13

u v. 1

v Dt. 23:15

w v. 14

x 1 Sam. 11:11

y 1 Sam. 15:3

Abiathar: of *plenty*. The only priest to survive Saul's great slaughter. He became a high priest during David's reign.

29:11 his men. See a list of men who joined David on his way to Ziklag, in 1 Chr. 12:20-22.

neither sons nor daughters, neither spoil, nor any *thing* that they had taken to them: David ^arecovered all.

20 And David took all the flocks and the herds, *which* they drove before those *other* cattle, and said, This *is* David's ^bspoil.

David divides booty

21 ¶ And ^cDavid came to the two hundred men, which were so faint that they could not follow David, whom they had made also to abide at the brook Besor: and they went forth to meet David, and to meet the people that *were* with him: and when David came near to the people, he ^dsaluted them.

22 Then answered all the wicked men and ^emen of Belial, of those that went with David, and said, Because they went not with us, we will not give them *fought* of the spoil that we have recovered, ^gsave to every man his wife and his children, that they may lead *them* away, and depart.

23 Then said David, Ye shall not do so, my brethren, with that which the LORD hath given us, who hath preserved us, and delivered the company that came against us into our hand.

24 For who will hearken unto you in this matter? but as his part *is* that goeth down to the battle, so *shall* his part *be* that tarrieth by the ^hstuff: they shall ⁱpart alike.

25 And it was *so* from that day ^jforward, that he made it a statute and an ordinance for Israel unto this day.

26 ¶ And when David came to Ziklag, he sent of the spoil unto the elders of Judah, *even* to his friends, saying, Behold a ^kpresent for you of the spoil of the ^lenemies of the LORD;

27 To *them* which *were* in Bethel, and to *them* which *were* in south Ramoth, and to *them* which *were* in ^mJattir,

28 And to *them* which *were* in

ⁿAroer, and to *them* which *were* in ^oSiphmoth, and to *them* which *were* in Eshtemoa,

29 And to *them* which *were* in Rachal, and to *them* which *were* in the cities of the ^pJerahmeelites, and to *them* which *were* in the cities of the ^qKenites,

30 And to *them* which *were* in ^rHormah, and to *them* which *were* in Chor-ashan, and to *them* which *were* in Athach,

31 And to *them* which *were* in ^sHebron, and to all the places where David himself and his men *were* ^twent to ^uhaunt.

Israel defeated on Gilboa.

Saul and Jonathan killed
(cp. 1 Chr. 10:1-14)

31 ¶ Now the Philistines fought against Israel: and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down slain in mount ^vGilboa.

2 And the Philistines followed hard upon Saul and upon his sons; and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Melchi-shua, ^wSaul's sons.

3 ¶ And the battle went ^xsore against Saul, and the archers hit him; and he was ^ysore wounded of the archers.

4 ^zThen said Saul unto his armourbearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest these ^{aa}uncircumcised come and thrust me through, and abuse me. But his armourbearer would not; for he was ^{bb}sore afraid. ^{cc}Therefore Saul took a sword, and fell upon it.

5 And when his armourbearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise upon his sword, and died with him.

6 So Saul died, and his three sons, and his armourbearer, and all his men, that same day together.

7 ¶ And when the men of Israel that *were* on the other side of the valley, and *they* that *were* on the other side Jordan, saw that the men

ⁿ Josh. 13:16

^o 1 Chr. 27:27

^p 1 Sam. 27:10

^q Jud. 1:16;
1 Sam. 15:6;
27:10

^r Jud. 1:17

^s Josh. 14:13;
2 Sam. 2:1

^t Or accustomed

^u 1 Sam. 23:22

^v vv. 1-13; 1 Chr. 10:1-2

^w 1 Sam. 28:4

^x 1 Sam. 14:49;
1 Chr. 8:33

^y v. 3-4; cp.
2 Sam. 1:1-10

^z Or heavily

^{aa} Or severely

^{bb} Jud. 9:54

^{cc} 1 Sam. 17:26

^{dd} Or very much

^{ee} 2 Sam. 1:6,10

^a v. 8

^b vv. 26-31

^c v. 10

^d Or greeted

^e Or worthless fellows

^f Or any

^g Or except

^h Or baggage. Cp.
Num. 31:27;
Josh. 22:8

ⁱ Or divide

^j Or onward

^k Cp. 1 Sam.
25:27

^l Cp. 1 Sam.
16:17; 25:28

^m Josh. 15:48;
21:14

30:27 Beth-el. Or Bethul, Josh. 19:4. Ramoth. Or Ramath, Josh. 19:8.

30:28 Eshtemoa. Or Eshtemoh, Josh. 15:50.

30:30 Chor-ashan. Or Ashan. Compare Josh. 15:42.

31:3 hit him. The seeming discrepancy in the two accounts (1 Sam. 31:3-5; 2 Sam. 1:6-10) may be explained by the supposition that the Amalekite was lying to ingratiate himself with David (compare 2 Sam. 4:9-11).

of Israel fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, they forsook the cities, and fled; and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

^a Or next day
^b 2 Sam. 1:20
^c Cp. Jud. 16:23-24
^d Cp. 1 Sam. 21:9

8 And it came to pass on the ^amorrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his three sons fallen in mount Gilboa.

9 And they cut off his head, and stripped off his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to ^bpublish *it* in the house of their ^cidols, and among the people.

10 And they put his ^darmour in

the house of ^eAshtaroth: and they fastened his body to the wall of Beth-shan.

11 ¶ And when the inhabitants of ^fJabesh-gilead heard of that which the Philistines had done to Saul;

12 ^gAll the valiant men arose, and went all night, and took the body of Saul and the bodies of his sons from the wall of Beth-shan, and came to Jabesh, and ^hburnt them there.

13 And they took their bones, and ⁱburied *them* under ^ja tree at Jabesh, and ^kfasted seven days.

^e Jud. 2:13;
1 Sam. 7:3

^f 1 Sam. 11:1-13

^g 2 Sam. 2:4-7

^h Cp. 2 Chr.
16:14

ⁱ 2 Sam. 2:4-5;
2 Sam. 21:12-14

^j 1 Sam. 22:6

^k 2 Sam. 1:12

Mount Gilboa: *bubbling fountain.* A mountain in the area of the tribe of Issachar where Saul and his sons died in battle against the Philistines.

31:10 Beth-shan. Or *Beth-shean*, Josh. 17:11; 2 Sam. 24:14.

THE SECOND BOOK OF SAMUEL

Author:
Unknown

Theme:
David's Reign

Date of writing:
10th Century B.C.

Background

First and Second Samuel are counted as one book in the Hebrew Bible. Second Samuel is occupied with the reign of David; the full record of his life extends from 1 Samuel 16:12—1 Kings 2:11.

First Samuel closes with the tragic death of Israel's first king, Saul; 2 Samuel begins with an account of the strife that preceded the establishment of the Davidic throne at Jerusalem. The book records David's military victories, his great sin, his flight at the time of Absalom's revolt, his return to Jerusalem, and his sin in numbering the people. The Davidic Covenant is set forth in 7:8–17.

Whereas the duration of the events in 1 Samuel is not known precisely, 2 Samuel covers a period of forty years.

Outline

The book may be divided as follows:

- | | |
|--|-------------|
| I. From the Death of Saul to the Beginning of David's Reign | 1:1—4:12 |
| A. David's Lament Over Saul and Jonathan | 1:1–27 |
| B. David's Reception as King | 2:1–11 |
| C. Civil War Begins | 2:12–32 |
| D. David's Strength Increases | 3:1—4:12 |
| II. From the Anointing of David as King of Israel to the Revolt of Absalom | 5:1—14:33 |
| A. David as King Over Israel in Jerusalem | 5:1–25 |
| B. Ark Brought to Jerusalem | 6:1–23 |
| C. The Davidic Covenant | 7:1–29 |
| D. Davidic Campaigns | 8:1—10:19 |
| E. David's Great Sin | 11:1–27 |
| F. Nathan's Rebuke and David's Repentance | 12:1–31 |
| G. Consequences of David's Sin | 13:1—14:33 |
| III. From the Revolt of Absalom to the Numbering of the People | 15:1—24:25 |
| A. Absalom's Rebellion and Death | 15:1—18:33 |
| B. Restoration of David to His Kingdom | 19:1–40 |
| C. Further Revolt and Dissension | 19:41—20:26 |
| D. Restitution to Gibeonites | 21:1–14 |
| E. Final Campaigns Against the Philistines and the Song of Deliverance | 21:15—23:7 |
| F. David's Mighty Men | 23:8–39 |
| G. Aversion of Plague | 24:1–25 |

I. From the Death of Saul to the Beginning of David's Reign, 1-4

David hears of Saul's death

1 Now it came to pass after the ^adeath of Saul, when David was returned from the ^bslaughter of the Amalekites, and David had abode two days in Ziklag;

2 It came even to pass on the third day, that, behold, ^ca man came out of the camp from Saul with his clothes ^drent, and earth upon his ^ehead: and so it was, when he came to David, that he ^ffell to the earth, and did obeisance.

3 And David said unto him, From ^gwhence comest thou? And he said unto him, Out of the camp of Israel am I escaped.

4 And David said unto him, ^hHow went the matter? I pray thee, tell me. And he answered, That the people are fled from the battle, and many of the people also are fallen and dead; and Saul and ⁱJonathan his son are dead also.

5 And David said unto the young man that told him, How knowest thou that Saul and Jonathan his son be dead?

6 And the young man that told him said, As I happened by chance upon ^jmount Gilboa, behold, ^kSaul leaned upon his spear; and, lo, the chariots and horsemen followed hard after him.

7 And when he looked behind him, he saw me, and called unto me. And I answered, Here ^lam I.

8 And he said unto me, Who ^mart thou? And I answered him, I ⁿam an ^oAmalekite.

9 He said unto me again, Stand, I pray thee, upon me, and slay me: for anguish is come upon me, because my life ^pis yet whole in me.

10 So I stood upon him, and ^qslaw him, because I was sure that he could not live after that he was fallen: and I took the ^rcrown that was upon his head, and the bracelet

that was on his arm, and have brought them ^shither unto my lord.

11 Then David took hold on his clothes, and ^trent them; and ^ulike-wise all the men that ^vwere with him:

12 And they ^wmourned, and wept, and ^xfasted until even, for Saul, and for Jonathan his son, and for the ^ypeople of the LORD, and for the house of Israel; because they were fallen by the sword.

13 ¶ And David said unto the young man that told him, ^zWhence art thou? And he answered, ^{aa}I ^{ab}am the son of a ^{ac}wstranger, an Amalekite.

14 And David said unto him, How wast thou not afraid to stretch forth thine hand to destroy the ^{ad}LORD's anointed?

15 And David called one of the young men, and said, Go near, and fall upon him. And he smote him that he ^{ae}dyed.

16 And David said unto him, Thy ^{af}blood ^{ag}be upon thy head; for thy mouth hath testified against thee, saying, I have slain the LORD's anointed.

David's elegy

17 ¶ ^{ah}And David lamented with this lamentation over Saul and over Jonathan his son:

18 (Also he ^{ai}bade them teach the children of Judah ^{aj}the use of the bow: behold, ^{ak}it is written in the ^{al}book of Jasher.)

19 ^{am}The beauty of Israel is slain upon thy high places: ^{an}how are the mighty fallen!

20 Tell ^{ao}it not in ^{ap}Gath, publish ^{aq}it not in the streets of ^{ar}Askelon; lest the ^{as}daughters of the Philistines ^{at}rejoice, lest the daughters of the uncircumcised triumph.

21 Ye ^{au}mountains of Gilboa, ^{av}let there be no dew, neither ^{aw}let there be rain, upon you, nor fields of offerings: for there the shield of the mighty is vilely cast away, the shield of Saul, ^{ax}as though he had not been ^{ay}anointed with oil.

22 ^{az}From the blood of the slain,

o Or here

p Or tore

q Gen. 37:29; 2 Sam. 13:31

r 2 Sam. 3:31

s 1 Sam. 31:13

t 2 Sam. 6:21

u Or From where

v v. 8

w Or sojourner

x 1 Sam. 24:6; 26:9,11,16

y 2 Sam. 4:10-12

z 2 Sam. 3:28-29; 1 Ki. 2:32,33-37

aa 2 Chr. 35:25

bb Or ordered

cc Josh. 10:13; see 1 Chr. 29:29, note

dd Or Thy glory, O

ee v. 27

ff 1 Sam. 27:2; 31:8-13; Mic. 1:10

gg 1 Sam. 6:17; Jer. 25:20

hh Cp. Ex. 15:20; 1 Sam. 18:6

ii Jud. 16:23

jj 1 Sam. 31:1

kk Ezek. 31:15

ll Isa. 21:5

mm Dt. 32:42; cp. Isa. 34:6

a 1 Sam. 31:6

b 1 Sam. 30:17-26

c 2 Sam. 4:10

d Or torn

e 1 Sam. 4:12

f 1 Sam. 25:23

g Or where

h 1 Sam. 31:3; cp. 1 Sam. 4:16

i 1 Sam. 31:2

j 1 Sam. 28:4

k 1 Sam. 31:2-4

l Cp. 1 Sam. 15:1-23; 30:13,17

m Jud. 9:54

n 2 Ki. 11:12

1:10 slew. The seeming discrepancy in the two accounts (1 Sam. 31:3-5; 2 Sam. 1:6-10) may be explained by the supposition that the Amalekite was lying to ingratiate himself with David (compare 2 Sam. 4:9-11).

David: beloved. The youngest son of Jesse. He was a man after God's own heart who was the greatest king of Israel.

from the fat of the mighty, ^athe bow of Jonathan turned not back, and the sword of Saul returned not empty.

23 Saul and Jonathan *were* lovely and pleasant in their lives, and in their ^bdeath they were not divided: ^cthey were swifter than eagles, ^dthey were stronger than lions.

24 Ye daughters of Israel, weep over Saul, who clothed you in scarlet, with *other* delights, who put on ornaments of gold upon your apparel.

a 1 Sam. 18:4

b 1 Sam. 31:2-4

c Jer. 4:13

d Jud. 14:18

e 1 Sam. 18:1-4

f vv. 19,25

g Kingdom (O.T.):
vv. 1-4; 2 Sam.
5:1. (Gen. 1:26;
Zech. 12:8,
note)

h Or Where

i 1 Sam. 30:31;
2 Sam. 5:1-3

j Or there

k 1 Sam. 25:42-43

l 1 Sam. 27:2-3;
30:9; 1 Chr.
12:1

m 1 Sam. 30:26;
2 Sam.
19:14,41-43

n 1 Sam. 16:13;
2 Sam. 5:3-5

o 1 Sam. 31:11-13

p 1 Sam. 23:21

Special tribute to Jonathan

25 How are the mighty fallen in the midst of the battle! O Jonathan, *thou wast* slain in thine high places.

26 I am distressed for thee, my brother Jonathan: very pleasant hast thou been unto me: ^ethy love to me was wonderful, passing the love of women.

27 *How* are the mighty fallen, and the weapons of war perished!

David received as king by Judah

2 And it came to pass after this, that ^gDavid enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up into any of the cities of Judah? And the LORD said unto him, Go up. And David said, ^hWhither shall I go up? And he said, Unto ⁱHebron.

2 So David went up ^jthither, and his ^ktwo wives also, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail Nabal's wife the Carmelite.

3 And his ^lmen that *were* with him did David bring up, every man with his household: and they dwelt in the cities of Hebron.

4 And the men of ^mJudah came, and there they ⁿanointed David king over the house of Judah. And they told David, saying, *That* the men of ^oJabesh-gilead *were they* that buried Saul.

David commends Jabesh-gilead

5 ¶ And David sent messengers unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, and said unto them, ^pBlessed be ye of

the LORD, that ye have shewed this kindness unto your lord, *even* unto Saul, and have buried him.

6 And now ^qthe LORD shew kindness and truth unto you: and I also will requite you this kindness, because ye have done this thing.

7 Therefore now let your hands be strengthened, and be ye valiant: for your master Saul is dead, and also the house of Judah have anointed me king over them.

Ish-bosheth made king over northern tribes

8 ¶ But ^rAbner the son of Ner, captain of Saul's host, took Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and brought him over to ^sMahanaim;

9 And made him king over ^tGilead, and over the ^uAshurites, and over ^vJezreel, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Israel.

10 Ish-bosheth Saul's son was forty years old when he began to reign over Israel, and reigned two years. But the house of Judah followed David.

11 And the time that David was king in Hebron over the house of Judah was ^wseven years and six months.

Civil war

12 ¶ And Abner the son of Ner, and the servants of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, went out from Mahanaim to ^xGibeon.

13 And ^yJoab the son of Zeruiah, and the servants of David, went out, and met together by the ^zpool of Gibeon: and they sat down, the one on the one side of the pool, and the other on the other side of the pool.

14 And Abner said to Joab, Let the young men now arise, and play before us. And Joab said, Let them arise.

15 Then there arose and went over by number twelve of Benjamin, which *pertained* to Ish-bo-

q Ex. 34:6; 1 Tim. 1:16

r 1 Sam. 14:50;
2 Sam. 3:6; see
Jud. 8:1, note

s Gen. 32:2,10;
Josh. 21:38;
2 Sam. 17:24

t Josh. 22:9

u Jud. 1:32

v 1 Sam. 29:1

w 2 Sam. 5:5

x Josh. 10:2-12;
18:25

y 1 Sam. 26:6;
2 Sam. 8:16;
11:6; 1 Chr.
2:16

z Cp. Jer. 41:12

2:3 did David bring up. 1011 B.C.

2:8 Ish-bosheth. Or *Esh-baal*, 1 Chr. 8:33; 9:39.

Abner: of light. The commander of King Saul's army.

Ish-bosheth: man of shame. The son of Saul who became king of Israel after his father's death. He was appointed king by Abner, the commander of his father's army.

sheth the son of Saul, and twelve of the servants of David.

16 And they caught every one his fellow by the head, and *thrust* his sword in his fellow's side; so they fell down together: wherefore that place was called Helkath-hazzurim, which *is* in Gibeon.

17 And there was a very ^asore battle that day; and ^bAbner was beaten, and the men of Israel, before the servants of David.

18 ¶ ^cAnd there were three sons of Zeruiah there, Joab, and Abishai, and Asahel: and Asahel ^dwas as light of foot as a wild roe.

19 And Asahel pursued after Abner; and in going he turned not to the right hand nor to the left from following Abner.

20 Then Abner looked behind him, and said, *Art* thou Asahel? And he answered, *I am*.

21 And Abner said to him, Turn thee aside to thy right hand or to thy left, and lay thee hold on one of the young men, and take thee his armour. But Asahel would not turn aside from following of him.

22 And Abner said again to Asahel, Turn thee aside from following me: ^ewherefore should I smite thee to the ground? how then should I hold up my face to Joab thy brother?

23 Howbeit he refused to turn aside: wherefore Abner with the ^fhinder end of the spear ^gsmote him under the fifth *rib*, that the spear came out behind him; and he fell down there, and died in the same place: and it came to pass, *that* as many as came to the place where Asahel fell down and died stood ^hstill.

24 Joab also and Abishai pursued after Abner: and the sun went down when they were come to the hill of Ammah, that *lieth* before Giah by the way of the wilderness of Gibeon.

25 ¶ And the children of Benja-

min gathered themselves together after Abner, and became one troop, and stood on the top of an hill.

26 Then Abner called to Joab, and said, Shall the sword devour for ever? knowest thou not that it will be bitterness in the latter end? how long shall it be then, ⁱere thou bid the people return from following their brethren?

27 And Joab said, *As* God liveth, unless thou hadst spoken, surely then in the morning the people had gone up every one from following his brother.

28 So Joab ^jblew a trumpet, and all the people stood still, and pursued after Israel no ^kmore, neither fought they any more.

29 And Abner and his men walked all that night through the ^lplain, and passed over Jordan, and went through all Bithron, and they came to ^mMahanaim.

30 And Joab returned from following Abner: and when he had gathered all the people together, there lacked of David's servants nineteen men and Asahel.

31 But the servants of David had smitten of Benjamin, and of Abner's men, *so that* three hundred and threescore men died.

32 ¶ And they took up Asahel, and buried him in the sepulchre of his father, which was *in* ⁿBeth-lehem. And Joab and his men went all night, and they came to Hebron at break of day.

David's strength increases

(1 Chr. 3:1-4)

3 Now there was long ^owar between the house of Saul and the house of David: but David ^pwaxed stronger and stronger, and the house of Saul ^qwaxed weaker and weaker.

2 ¶ And unto David were sons born in ^rHebron: and his firstborn

i Or before

j 1 Sam. 13:3

k Cp. 2 Sam. 3:1

l Or Arabah

m vv. 8,12

n 1 Sam. 20:6

o 1 Ki. 14:30

p Or grew

q Cp. 2 Sam. 5:13-16; 1 Chr. 3:1-3

a Or severe

b 2 Sam. 3:1

c 1 Chr. 2:16

d 1 Chr. 12:8

e Or why

f Or butt

g 2 Sam. 3:27; 4:6; 20:10

h 2 Sam. 20:12

2:16 Helkath-hazzurim. Literally *field of swords*.

2:18 Zeruiah was David's sister; these three men were therefore David's relatives, his nephews (1 Chr. 2:16). Another sister had a son, Amasa (1 Chr. 2:16-17), whom Absalom made captain instead of Joab (2 Sam. 17:25; compare 18:2).

2:29 the plain. *Arabah* in Hebrew. When used with the

definite article only, it refers to the valley which runs from the Sea of Galilee to the Gulf of Aqaba. South of the Dead Sea the name is still retained (Wady el-Arabah).

Joab: *Jehovah is father*. The commander of David's army who fought against Saul and ended the rebellion led by Absalom.

was Amnon, of ^aAhinoam the Jezreelitess;

3 And his second, Chileab, of Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite; and the third, ^bAbsalom the son of Maacah the daughter of Talmi king of ^cGeshur;

4 And the fourth, ^dAdonijah the son of Haggith; and the fifth, Shephatiah the son of Abital;

5 And the sixth, Ithream, by Eglah David's wife. These were born to David in Hebron.

Abner deserts to David

6 ¶ And it came to pass, while there was war between the house of Saul and the house of David, that Abner made himself strong for the house of Saul.

7 And Saul had a concubine, whose name was ^eRizpah, the daughter of Aiah: and *Ish-bosheth* said to Abner, ^fWherefore hast thou gone in unto my father's concubine?

8 Then was Abner very ^gwroth for the words of *Ish-bosheth*, and said, ^hAm I a dog's head, which against Judah do shew kindness this day unto the house of Saul thy father, to his brethren, and to his friends, and have not delivered thee

into the hand of David, that thou chargest me to day with a fault concerning this woman?

9 So do God to ⁱAbner, and more also, except, ^jas the LORD hath sworn to David, even so I do to him;

10 To ^ktranslate the kingdom from the house of Saul, and to set up the throne of David over Israel and over Judah, ^lfrom Dan even to Beer-sheba.

11 And he could not answer Abner a word again, because he feared him.

12 ¶ And Abner sent messengers to David on his behalf, saying, Whose *is* the land? saying *also*, Make thy league with me, and, behold, my hand *shall be* with thee, to bring about all Israel unto thee.

13 ¶ And he said, Well; I will make a league with thee: but one thing I require of thee, that is, Thou shalt not see my face, except thou first bring ^mMichal Saul's daughter, when thou comest to see my face.

14 And David sent messengers to ⁿ*Ish-bosheth* Saul's son, saying, Deliver *me* my wife Michal, which I ^oespoused to me ^pfor an hundred foreskins of the Philistines.

15 And *Ish-bosheth* sent, and took her from *her* husband, *even* from Phaltiel the son of Laish.

16 And her husband went with

- a 1 Sam. 25:43
- b 2 Sam. 15:1-18
- c Josh. 13:13; 1 Sam. 27:8; 2 Sam. 13:37; 14:32; 15:8
- d 1 Ki. 1:5
- e 2 Sam. 21:8
- f Or Why
- g Or angry
- h 1 Sam. 24:14; 2 Sam. 9:8

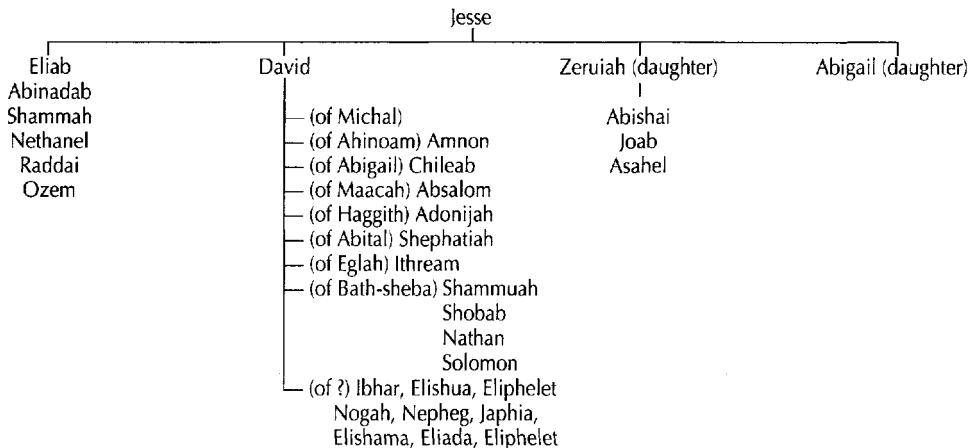
- i v. 21; cp. v. 27; 1 Ki. 19:2
- j 1 Sam. 15:28
- k Or transfer
- l 1 Sam. 3:20
- m Gen. 43:3; 1 Sam. 18:20; 19:11; 25:44; 2 Sam. 6:16
- n 2 Sam. 2:10
- o Or betrothed
- p 1 Sam. 18:25-27

Hebron: *alliance.* A town in the hill country of Judah where David reigned until the seat of government was moved to Jerusalem.

3:15 Phaltiel. Or *Phalti*, 1 Sam. 25:44.

3:2

DAVID'S FAMILY TREE



her along weeping behind her to ^aBahurim. Then said Abner unto him, Go, return. And he returned.

17 ¶ And Abner had communication with the elders of Israel, saying, Ye sought for David in times past *to be* king over you:

18 Now then do *it*: for the LORD hath spoken of David, saying, By the hand of my servant David I will save my people Israel out of the hand of the ^bPhilistines, and out of the hand of all their enemies.

19 And Abner also spake in the ^cears of Benjamin: and Abner went also to speak in the ^cears of David in Hebron all that seemed good to Israel, and ^dthat seemed good to the whole house of Benjamin.

20 So Abner came to David to Hebron, and twenty men with him. And David made Abner and the men that *were* with him a feast.

21 And Abner said unto David, I will arise and go, ^eand will gather all Israel unto my lord the king, that they may make a league with thee, and that thou mayest reign over all that thine heart ^fdesireth. And David sent Abner away; and he went in peace.

22 ¶ And, behold, the servants of David and Joab came from *pursuing* a troop, and brought in a great spoil with them: but Abner *was* not with David in Hebron; for he had sent him away, and he was gone in peace.

23 When Joab and all the host that *was* with him were come, they told Joab, saying, Abner the son of Ner came to the king, and he hath sent him away, and he is gone in peace.

24 Then Joab came to the king, and said, What hast thou done? *behold*, Abner came unto thee; *why is it that* thou hast sent him away, and he is quite gone?

25 Thou knowest Abner the son of Ner, that he came to deceive thee, and to know thy ^ggoing out and thy coming in, and to know all that thou doest.

26 And when Joab was come out from David, he sent messengers after Abner, which brought him again

from the well of Sirah: but David knew *it* not.

Joab murders Abner

27 ¶ And when Abner was returned to Hebron, Joab took him ^haside in the gate to speak with him quietly, and smote him there under the fifth *rib*, that he died, for the blood of ⁱAsahel his brother.

28 And afterward when David heard *it*, he said, I and my kingdom *are* guiltless before the LORD for ever from the blood of Abner the son of Ner:

29 Let it ^jrest on the head of Joab, and on all his father's house; and let there ^knot fail from the house of Joab one that hath an issue, or that is a leper, or that leaneth on a staff, or that falleth on the sword, or that lacketh bread.

30 So Joab and Abishai his brother slew Abner, because he had slain their brother Asahel at Gibeon in the battle.

31 ¶ And David said to Joab, and to all the people that *were* with him, ^lRend your clothes, and gird you with sackcloth, and mourn before Abner. And king David *himself* followed the bier.

32 And they buried Abner in Hebron: and the king lifted up his voice, and wept at the grave of Abner; and all the people wept.

33 And the king ^mlamented over Abner, and said, Died Abner as a fool dieth?

34 Thy hands *were* not bound, nor thy feet put into fetters: as a man falleth before wicked men, *so* fellest thou. And all the people wept again over him.

35 And when all the people came to ⁿcause David to eat ^omeat while it was yet day, David sware, saying, So do ^pGod to me, and more also, if I taste bread, or ^qought else, ^rtill the sun be down.

36 And all the people took notice *of it*, and it pleased them: as whatsoever the king did pleased all the people.

37 For all the people and all Israel understood that day that it was

^h 1 Ki. 2:5; cp. 2 Sam. 20:9-10

ⁱ 2 Sam. 2:22-23; 20:9-10; 1 Ki. 2:5

^j Dt. 21:6-9; 1 Ki. 2:32-33

^k Or never cease

^l Or Tear. Gen. 37:34; 2 Sam. 1:11; cp. Joel 2:12-13

^m 2 Sam. 1:17

ⁿ 2 Sam. 12:17

^o Or food

^p 1 Sam. 3:17

^q Or any thing

^r Jud. 20:26; 2 Sam. 1:12

^a 2 Sam. 16:5; 19:16

^b 1 Sam. 9:16; 15:28; 2 Sam. 19:9

^c Or hearing

^d 1 Sam. 10:20-21

^e vv. 10,12

^f 1 Ki. 11:37

^g 1 Sam. 29:6

not of the king to slay Abner the son of Ner.

38 And the king said unto his servants, Know ye not that there is a prince and a great man fallen this day in Israel?

39 And I *am* this day weak, though anointed king; and these men the sons of Zeruiah *be* ^atoo hard for me: the LORD shall *reward* the doer of evil according to his wickedness.

Ish-bosheth is murdered

4 And when Saul's son heard that ^cAbner was dead in ^dHebron, ^ehis hands were feeble, and all the Israelites were troubled.

2 And Saul's son had two men *that were* captains of bands: the name of the one *was* Baanah, and the name of the other Rechab, the sons of Rimmon a ^fBeerothite, of the children of Benjamin: (for Beeroth also was reckoned to Benjamin:

3 And the Beerothites fled to ^gGittaim, and were sojourners there until this day.)

4 And Jonathan, Saul's son, had a son *that was* lame of *his* feet. He was five years old when the ^htidings came of Saul and Jonathan out of ⁱJezreel, and his nurse took him up, and fled: and it came to pass, as she made haste to flee, that he fell, and became lame. And his name *was* ^jMephibosheth.

5 And the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, went, and came about the heat of the day to the ^khouse of Ish-bosheth, who lay on a bed at noon.

6 And they came ^lthither into the midst of the house, *as though* they would have fetched wheat; and they smote him ^munder the fifth *rib*: and Rechab and Baanah his brother escaped.

7 For when they came into the house, he lay on his bed in his bedchamber, and they smote him, and slew him, and beheaded him, and

took his head, and ⁿgave them away through the ^oplain all night.

8 And they brought the head of Ish-bosheth unto David to Hebron, and said to the king, Behold the head of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul thine enemy, ^pwhich sought thy life; and the LORD hath avenged my lord the king this day of Saul, and of his ^qseed.

9 ¶ And David answered Rechab and Baanah his brother, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, and said unto them, *As the LORD liveth, who hath ^rredeemed my soul out of all adversity,*

10 ^sWhen one told me, saying, Behold, Saul is dead, thinking to have brought good tidings, I took hold of him, and slew him in Ziklag, who *thought* that I would have given him a reward for his tidings:

11 How much more, when wicked men have slain a righteous person in his own house upon his bed? shall I not therefore now ^trequire his blood of your hand, and take you away from the earth?

12 And ^uDavid commanded his young men, and they slew them, and cut off their hands and their feet, and hanged *them* up over the pool in Hebron. But they took the head of Ish-bosheth, and buried *it* in the ^vsepulchre of Abner in Hebron.

II. From the Anointing of David as King of Israel to the Revolt of Absalom, 5-14

David becomes king over all Israel (cp. 1 Chr. 11:1-3)

5 Then came all the tribes of Israel to ^wDavid unto Hebron, and spake, saying, Behold, we *are* thy bone and thy ^xflesh.

2 Also in time past, when Saul was king over us, thou wast he that ledest out and ^ybroughtest in Israel: and the LORD said to thee, ^zThou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be a ^{aa}captain over Israel.

3 So all the ^{bb}elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron; and king David made a ^{cc}league with them in Hebron ^{dd}before the LORD: and they ^{ee}anointed David king over Israel.

a Cp. 2 Sam. 19:5-7

b 1 Ki. 2:32-34

c 2 Sam. 3:27

d 2 Sam. 3:32

e Ezra 4:4

f Josh. 9:17; 18:25

g Neh. 11:33

h 1 Sam. 31:1-4

i 1 Sam. 29:1,11

j 2 Sam. 9:6

k 2 Sam. 2:8-9

l Or there

m 2 Sam. 2:23

n Or went

o Or Arabah. See Dt. 1:1, note

p 1 Sam. 19:2; 23:15; 24:4; 25:29

q Cp. Jer. 29:32; 36:31

r 1 Ki. 1:29; see Ex. 14:30 and Isa. 59:20, notes

s 2 Sam. 1:2-16

t Gen. 9:5-6; Ps. 9:12

u 2 Sam. 1:15

v 2 Sam. 3:32

w Kingdom (O.T.): vv. 1-3; 2 Sam. 7:16; (Gen. 1:26; Zech. 12:8, note)

x Jud. 9:2; 2 Sam. 19:12; 1 Chr. 11:1-3

y 1 Sam. 18:5, 13,16

z 2 Sam. 7:7

aa 1 Sam. 25:30

bb 2 Sam. 3:17-21; cp. 1 Chr. 12:23-40

cc 2 Sam. 3:21

dd 1 Sam. 23:18

ee 2 Sam. 2:4

Mephibosheth: *destroying shame.* The lame son of Jonathan who David provided for. He ate at the king's table.

4 ¶ David was ^athirty years old when he began to reign, and he ^breigned forty years.

5 In Hebron he reigned over Judah seven years and six months: and in Jerusalem ^che reigned thirty and three years over all Israel and Judah.

a Gen. 41:46; Num. 4:3; Lk. 3:23

b 1 Ki. 2:11; 1 Chr. 26:31

c 2 Sam. 2:11

d Josh. 15:63

e Or here

f 2 Sam. 6:12,16; 1 Ki. 2:10

g Or water shaft

*Jerusalem becomes capital
(1 Chr. 11:4-9)*

6 ¶ And the king and his men went to ^dJerusalem unto the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land: which spake unto David, saying, Except thou take away the blind and the lame, thou shalt not come in ^ehither: thinking, David cannot come in ^ehither.

7 Nevertheless David took the strong hold of Zion: the same *is* ^fthe city of David.

8 And David said on that day, Whosoever getteth up to the ^ggut-

ter, and smiteth the Jebusites, and the lame and the blind, *that are* hated of David's soul, *he shall be chief and captain*. Wherefore they said, The blind and the lame shall not come into the house.

h v. 7

i 1 Ki. 9:15,24

j 2 Sam. 3:1

k 1 Sam. 17:45

l 1 Sam. 18:12, 28

m vv. 11-25; cp. 1 Chr. 14:1-16

n 1 Ki. 5:1-18; or Hiram, 2 Chr. 2:3-12. See 1 Ki. 7:13, note

o 1 Chr. 14:1

p Ps. 30, inscription

q Num. 24:7

r Isa. 45:4

9 So David dwelt in the fort, and called it ^hthe city of David. And David built round about from ⁱMillo and inward.

10 And ^jDavid went on, and grew great, and the ^kLORD God of hosts *was* with ^lhim.

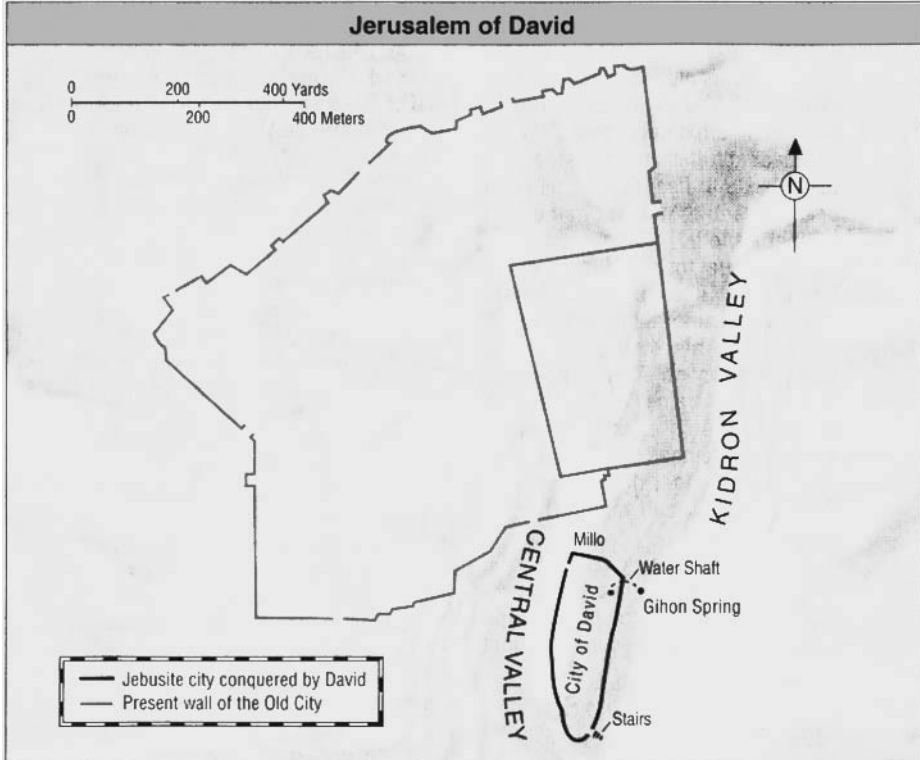
David's alliance with Hiram

11 ¶ ^mAnd ⁿHiram ^oking of Tyre sent messengers to David, and cedar trees, and carpenters, and masons: and they built David an ^phouse.

12 And David perceived that the LORD had established him king over Israel, and that he had ^qexalted his kingdom for his people Israel's ^rsake.

5:6 blind and the lame. The city was so strong that the Jebusites claimed that the blind and the lame could defend

Jerusalem, but David saw that the water shaft could be climbed and the city taken (v. 8).



David's sons born in Jerusalem
(cp. 2 Sam. 3:2-5; 1 Chr. 3:1-4)

13 ¶ And David took *him* more concubines and ^awives out of Jerusalem, after he was come from Hebron: and there were yet sons and daughters born to David.

14 ^bAnd these *be* the names of those that were born unto him in Jerusalem; Shammuah, and Shobab, and Nathan, and ^cSolomon,

15 Ibhar also, and Elishua, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

16 And Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphalet.

a Dt. 17:17;
1 Chr. 3:9

b 1 Chr. 3:5

c 2 Sam. 12:24

d Or strong hold.
2 Sam. 23:14;
1 Chr. 11:16

e 1 Chr. 11:15

f Josh. 15:8;
17:15; 18:16

g 1 Sam. 23:2;
2 Sam. 2:1; cp.
Isa. 4:15

h Or certainly

i 1 Sam. 23:5;
2 Sam. 8:1

j Or surging

k 1 Chr. 14:12

Wars against Philistines

(cp. 2 Sam. 23:13-17; 1 Chr. 14:8-17;
11:15-19; 12:8-15)

17 ¶ But when the Philistines heard that they had anointed David king over Israel, all the Philistines came up to seek David; and David heard *of it*, and went down to the ^ahold.

18 The ^ePhilistines also came and spread themselves in ^fthe valley of Rephaim.

19 And David ^genquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up to the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD said unto David, Go up: for I will ^hdoubtless deliver the Philistines into thine hand.

20 And David came to Baal-perazim, and David ⁱsmote them there, and said, The LORD hath broken forth upon mine enemies before me, as the ^jbreach of waters. Therefore he called the name of that place Baal-perazim.

21 And there they left their images, and ^kDavid and his men burned them.

22 ¶ And the Philistines came up yet again, and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

23 And when David enquired of the LORD, he said, Thou shalt not go up; *but* ^lfetch a compass behind them, and come upon them over against the mulberry trees.

24 And let it be, when thou ^mhearest the sound of ⁿa going in the tops of the mulberry trees, that then thou shalt bestir thyself: for then shall ^othe LORD go out before thee, to smite the host of the Philistines.

25 And David did so, as the LORD had commanded him; and smote the Philistines from Geba until thou come to Gazer.

l Or make a circuit

Doing a right thing in a wrong way
(cp. 1 Chr. 13:1-14)

m Cp. 2 Ki. 7:6

n Or marching

o Jud. 4:14

p vv. 1-11

q Lev. 24:16

r Or there

s Ex. 25:22

t 1 Sam. 6:7

u 1 Sam. 26:1

v 1 Sam. 18:6-7

w Num. 4:15, 19-20

6^p Again, David gathered together all *the* chosen *men* of Israel, thirty thousand.

2 And David arose, and went with all the people that *were* with him from Baale of Judah, ^qto bring up from ^rthence the ark of God, whose name is called by the name of the LORD of hosts that dwelleth *between* the ^scherubims.

3 And they set the ark of God upon a ^tnew cart, and brought it out of the house of Abinadab that *was* in ^uGibeah: and Uzzah and Ahio, the sons of Abinadab, drove the new cart.

4 And they brought it out of the house of Abinadab which *was* at Gibeah, accompanying the ark of God: and Ahio went before the ark.

5 And David and all the house of Israel ^vplayed before the LORD on all manner of *instruments made of* fir wood, even on harps, and on psalteries, and on timbrels, and on cornets, and on cymbals.

6 ¶ And when they came to Nachon's threshingfloor, Uzzah put forth *his* ^whand to the ark of God,

5:17 came up. Two campaigns against the Philistines are recorded here: the first in vv. 17-21; the second, vv. 22-25. Compare 2 Sam. 8:1; 21:15-22 for later campaigns.

5:20 Baal-perazim. Literally *lord of breeches*. Isa. 28:21.

5:25 Geba. Or *Gibeon*, 1 Chr. 14:16; Isa. 28:21.

6:2 Baale of Judah. Or *Kirjath-jearim*, Josh. 15:9,60; 1 Sam. 7:1.

6:3 cart. The story of David's new cart and its results is

a striking illustration of the spiritual truth that blessing does not follow even the best intentions in the service of God, except as that service is rendered in God's way. God had given explicit directions how the ark should be carried (Num. 4:1-15), but David adopted a Philistine expedient (1 Sam. 6:7-8).

6:6 Nachon's. Or *Chidon*, 1 Chr. 13:9.

Uzzah: *strength*. The son of Abinadab who died instantly upon touching the ark of the covenant.

and took hold of it; for the oxen shook it.

7 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzzah; and God smote him there for his error; and there he died by the ark of God.

8 And David was displeased, because the LORD had made a breach upon Uzzah: and he called the name of the place Perez-uzzah to this day.

9 And David was afraid of the LORD that day, and said, How shall the ark of the LORD come to me?

10 So David would not remove the ark of the LORD unto him into the city of David: but David carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite.

11 And the ark of the LORD continued in the house of Obed-edom the Gittite three months: and the LORD blessed Obed-edom, and all his household.

*David brings ark to Jerusalem
(1 Chr. 15:1-16:3; esp. 15:26-16:1)*

12 ¶ And it was told king David, saying, The LORD hath blessed the house of Obed-edom, and all that pertaineth unto him, because of the ark of God. So David went and brought up the ark of God from the house of Obed-edom into the city of David with gladness.

13 And it was so, that when they that bare the ark of the LORD had gone six paces, he sacrificed oxen and fatlings.

14 And David danced before the LORD with all his might; and David was girded with a linen ephod.

15 So David and all the house of Israel brought up the ark of the LORD with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet.

16 And as the ark of the LORD came into the city of David, Michal Saul's daughter looked through a window, and saw king David leaping and dancing before the LORD; and she despised him in her heart.

17 ¶ And they brought in the ark of the LORD, and set it in his

place, in the midst of the tabernacle that David had pitched for it: and David offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings before the LORD.

18 And as soon as David had made an end of offering burnt-offerings and peace-offerings, he blessed the people in the name of the LORD of hosts.

19 And he dealt among all the people, even among the whole multitude of Israel, as well to the women as men, to every one a cake of bread, and a good piece of flesh, and a flagon of wine. So all the people departed every one to his house.

20 ¶ Then David returned to bless his household. And Michal the daughter of Saul came out to meet David, and said, How glorious was the king of Israel to day, who uncovered himself to day in the eyes of the handmaids of his servants, as one of the vain fellows shamelessly uncovereth himself!

21 And David said unto Michal, It was before the LORD, which chose me before thy father, and before all his house, to appoint me ruler over the people of the LORD, over Israel: therefore will I play before the LORD.

22 And I will yet be more vile than thus, and will be base in mine own sight: and of the maid-servants which thou hast spoken of, of them shall I be had in honour.

23 Therefore Michal the daughter of Saul had no child unto the day of her death.

*David's desire to build the LORD
a house (1 Chr. 17:1-2)*

7^{aa} And it came to pass, when the king sat in his house, and the LORD had given him rest round about from all his enemies;

2 That the king said unto Nathan the prophet, See now, I dwell in an house of cedar, but the ark of God dwelleth within curtains.

3 And Nathan said to the king, Go, do all that is in thine heart; for the LORD is with thee.

a Miracles (O.T.):
v. 7; 1 Ki. 13:4.
(Gen. 5:24; Jon.
1:17, note);
1 Sam. 6:19

b Or broken forth
in anger against.
2 Sam. 5:20

c Dt. 9:19

d 2 Sam. 5:7

e 1 Chr. 13:13;
26:4-8

f vv. 12-19

g 1 Chr. 15:25

h Cp. 1 Ki. 8:1

i 1 Sam. 6:15;
2 Sam. 15:24

j v. 21; Ex. 15:20;
Ps. 149:3

k 1 Sam. 2:18,28;
cp. Ex. 19:6

l 2 Sam. 3:14

m Cp. 1 Ki. 8:1-11

n Or inside, 1 Chr.
15:1; 2 Chr. 1:4

o Or finished

p 1 Ki. 8:14-15

q Or distributed

r Or a portion of
meat, and a
cake of

s Or worthless

t vv. 14,16

u 1 Sam. 13:14;
15:28

v 2 Ki. 11:17

w Or contemptible

x Or this

y Or am willing to

z Cp. 2 Sam. 21:8

aa vv. 1-29;
1 Chr. 17:1-
27

bb 2 Sam. 5:11

cc Ex. 26:1

dd 1 Ki. 8:17-18

Obed-Edom: serving Edom. A man from Gath who kept the ark of the covenant at his home for three months.

6:19 piece of flesh. Perhaps a portion of wine. Hebrew uncertain.

The Davidic Covenant
(1 Chr. 17:3-15)

4 ¶ And it came to pass that night, that the word of the LORD came unto Nathan, saying,

5 Go and tell my servant David, Thus saith the LORD, ^aShalt thou build me an house for me to dwell in?

6 Whereas ^bI have not dwelt in *any* house since the time that I brought up the children of Israel out of Egypt, even to this day, but have walked ^cin a tent and in a tabernacle.

7 In all *the places* wherein I have ^dwalked with all the children of Israel spake I a word with any of the tribes of Israel, whom I commanded to ^efeed my people Israel, saying, Why build ye not me an house of cedar?

8 Now therefore ^fso shalt thou say unto my servant ^gDavid, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, ^hI took thee from the sheepcote, from following the sheep, ⁱto be ruler over my people, over Israel:

9 And ^jI was with thee ^kwhithersoever thou wentest, and ^lhave cut off all thine enemies out of thy sight, and have made thee a great name, like unto the name of the great *men* that *are* in the earth.

10 Moreover I will appoint a place for my people Israel, and ^mwill plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and move no more; neither shall the ⁿchildren of wickedness afflict them any more, as ^obeforetime,

11 And as since ^pthe time that I commanded judges *to be* over my people Israel, and ^qhave caused thee to rest from all thine enemies. Also the LORD telleth thee that ^rhe will make thee an house.

12 ¶ ^sAnd when thy days be fulfilled, and thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall proceed out of ^tthy bowels, and I will establish his kingdom.

13 ^uHe shall build an house for my name, and ^vI will stablish the throne of his kingdom for ever.

14 ^wI will be his father, and he shall be ^xmy son. ^yIf he commit iniquity, I will ^zchasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men:

15 But my mercy shall not depart away from him, ^{aa}as I took *it* from Saul, whom I put away before thee.

16 And thine ^{bb}house and thy kingdom shall be established for ever before thee: thy ^{cc}throne shall be established ^{dd}for ever.

17 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

David's prayer (1 Chr. 17:16-27)

18 ¶ Then went king David in, and sat before the LORD, and he ^{ee}said, Who *am* *I*, O Lord GOD? and what *is* my house, that thou hast brought me ^{ff}hitherto?

19 And this was ^{gg}a small thing in thy sight, O Lord GOD; but thou hast spoken also of thy servant's house for a great while to come. ^{hh}And *is* this the manner of man, O Lord GOD?

20 And what can David say more unto thee? for thou, Lord GOD, ⁱⁱknowest thy servant.

21 For thy word's sake, and according to thine own heart, hast thou done all these great things, to make thy servant know *them*.

22 Wherefore thou art ^{jj}great, O LORD God: for *there is* none ^{kk}like thee, neither *is there any* God beside thee, according to all that we have heard with our ^{ll}ears.

23 And what one nation in the earth *is* like thy ^{mm}people, *even* like Israel, whom God went to ⁿⁿredeem for a people to himself, and to make him a name, and to do for you great things and ^{oo}terrible, for thy land, before thy people, ^{pp}which thou redeemedst to thee from Egypt, *from* the nations and their gods?

24 For thou hast confirmed to

x Ps. 2:7; 89:26-27

y Ps. 89:30-33

z *Judgments* (the seven): vv. 14-15; 2 Sam. 12:14; (2 Sam. 7:14; Rev. 20:12, note)

aa 1 Sam. 15:23, 28

bb *Christ* (first advent): v. 16; Ps. 2:2; (Gen. 3:15; Acts 1:11, note)

cc *Kingdom* (O.T.): vv. 8-16; 2 Sam. 23:1; (Gen. 1:26; Zech. 12:8, note)

dd Ps. 89:36-37

ee *Bible prayers* (O.T.): vv. 18-29; 2 Sam. 24:17; (Gen. 15:2; Hab. 3:1, note)

ff Ex. 3:11; Jud. 6:15; 1 Sam. 18:18

gg *Or thus far*

hh Isa. 55:8-9

ii 1 Sam. 16:7; Jn. 21:17

jj Dt. 10:17; Ps. 48:1; 86:10

kk Ex. 15:11

ll Ex. 10:2; Ps. 44:1

mm Dt. 4:32-38; 33:29

nn Dt. 15:15; see Ex. 6:6, note

oo *Or awe-inspiring*. Dt. 10:21; Ps. 65:5

pp Dt. 9:26

7:15 Verses 14-15 state the principle of judgment within the family of God (see 1 Cor. 11:31, note). It is always remedial, not penal (Heb. 12:5-11). Judgment of the wicked is penal, not remedial.

Nathan: gift. The prophet who confronted David with his sins regarding Bath-sheba and Uriah.

thyself thy people Israel *to be* a people unto thee ^afor ever: and thou, ^bLORD, art become their God.

25 And now, O LORD God, the word that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, establish *it* for ever, and do as thou hast said.

26 And let thy name be magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts *is* the God over Israel: and let the house of thy servant David be established before thee.

27 For thou, O LORD of hosts, God of Israel, hast revealed to thy servant, saying, I will build thee an house: therefore hath thy servant found in his heart to pray this prayer unto thee.

28 And now, O Lord GOD, thou *art* that God, and thy words be ^ctrue, and thou hast promised this goodness unto thy servant:

29 Therefore now let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may continue for ever

before thee: for thou, O Lord GOD, hast spoken *it*: and ^dwith thy blessing let the house of thy servant be blessed for ever.

*Extension of David's kingdom
(1 Chr. 18:1-17)*

8 And after this it came to pass, that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them: and David took Metheg-ammah out of the hand of the Philistines.

2 And he smote ^eMoab, and measured them with a line, casting them down to the ground; even with two lines measured he to put to death, and with one full line to keep alive. And *so* the Moabites became David's ^fservants, and ^gbrought gifts.

3 ¶ David smote also Hadadezer, the son of Rehob, king of ^hZobah, ⁱas he went to recover his border at the river Euphrates.

4 And David took from him a thousand ^jchariots, and ^kseven hundred horsemen, and twenty thou-

d Num. 6:23-27

e Num. 24:17

f vv. 6,14; 2 Sam. 12:31

g 1 Ki. 4:21; 2 Ki. 3:4; cp. Ps. 60:8

h 1 Sam. 14:47;

2 Sam. 10:6-8

i 2 Sam. 10:15-19

j Cp. Ps. 68:17

k Cp. 1 Chr. 18:4; see 1 Chr. 11:11, note

a Gen. 17:7; Dt. 30:1-10

b Ex. 6:6-7

c Ex. 34:6; Josh. 21:45; Jn. 17:17

8:4 hundred. Perhaps a scribal error for "thousand," as in the ancient Greek translation and 1 Chr. 18:4.

7:16

THE DAVIDIC COVENANT

The Davidic Covenant (vv. 8-17), upon which the future kingdom of Christ, "which was made of the seed of David according to the flesh" (Rom. 1:3), was to be founded, provided for David:

- (1) the promise of posterity in the Davidic house;
- (2) a throne symbolic of royal authority;
- (3) a kingdom, or rule on earth; and
- (4) certainty of fulfillment, for the promises to David "shall be established for ever."

Solomon, whose birth God predicted (v. 12), was not promised a perpetual seed, but only assured that

- (1) he would "build an house for my name" (v. 13);
- (2) his kingdom would be established (v. 12);
- (3) his throne, that is, royal authority, would endure forever; and
- (4) if Solomon sinned, he would be chastised but not deposed.

The continuance of Solomon's throne, but not Solomon's seed, shows the accuracy of the prediction. Israel had nine dynasties; Judah had one. Christ was born of Mary, who was not of Solomon's line (Jer. 22:28-30); He was a descendant of Nathan, another son of David (compare Lk. 3:23-31 and note at Lk. 3:23). Joseph, the husband of Mary, was descended from Solomon and through him the throne legally passed to Christ (compare Mt. 1:6,16). Thus the throne, but not the seed, came through Solomon, which is in precise fulfillment of the LORD's promise to David.

In contrast with the irrevocable promise of perpetual fulfillment made to David, Solomon illustrates the conditional character of the Davidic Covenant as applied to the kings who followed him. Disobedience on the part of David's descendants would result in chastisement, but not in annulment of the covenant (2 Sam. 7:15; Ps. 89:20-37; Isa. 54:3,8,10). So chastisement fell, first in the division of the kingdom under Rehoboam, and finally in the captivities (2 Ki. 25:1-21). Since that time but one king of the Davidic family has been crowned at Jerusalem, and He was crowned with thorns. But the Davidic Covenant, given to David by the oath of the LORD and confirmed to Mary by the Angel Gabriel, is immutable (Ps. 89:20-37); and the LORD will yet give to that thorn-crowned One "the throne of his father David" (Lk. 1:31-33; Acts 2:29-32; 15:14-17). Both David and Solomon understood the promise to refer to a literal earthly kingdom (2 Sam. 7:18-29; 2 Chr. 6:14-16).

For notes on other major covenants, see: Edenic (Gen. 2:16); Adamic (Gen. 3:15); Noahic (Gen. 9:16); Abrahamic (Gen. 12:2); Mosaic (Ex. 19:5); Palestinian (Dt. 30:3); New (Heb. 8:8).

sand footmen: and David ^ahoughed all the chariot *horses*, but reserved of them *for* an hundred chariots.

5 And when the ^bSyrians of Damascus came to ^csuccour Hadadezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men.

6 Then David put garrisons in Syria of Damascus: and the Syrians became servants to David, *and* brought gifts. And ^dthe LORD preserved David ^ewhithersoever he went.

7 And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadadezer, and brought them to Jerusalem.

8 And from Bethah, and from ^fBerothai, cities of Hadadezer, king David took ^gexceeding much ^hbrass.

9 ¶ When Toi king of ⁱHamath heard that David had smitten all the host of Hadadezer,

10 Then Toi sent Joram his son unto king David, to ^jsalute him, and to bless him, because he had fought against Hadadezer, and smitten him: for Hadadezer had wars with Toi. And *Joram* brought with him vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and vessels of ^kbrass:

11 Which also king David did ^ldedicate unto the LORD, with the silver and gold that he had dedicated of all nations which he subdued;

12 Of ^mSyria, and of ⁿMoab, and of ^othe children of Ammon, and of the ^pPhilistines, and of ^qAmalek, and of the spoil of Hadadezer, son of Rehob, king of Zobah.

13 And David gat ^rhim a ^sname when he returned from smiting of the Syrians in the ^tvalley of salt, *being* eighteen thousand men.

14 ¶ And he put garrisons in Edom; throughout all Edom put he garrisons, and all they of ^uEdom became David's servants. And ^vthe

LORD preserved David ^wwhithersoever he went.

15 And David reigned over all Israel; and David executed ^xjudgment and justice unto all his people.

16 ^yAnd Joab the son of Zeruiah was over the host; and ^zJehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was recorder;

17 And Zadok the son of ^{aa}Ahitub, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, were the priests; and Seraiah was the scribe;

18 And ^{ab}Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was *over* both the ^{ac}Cherethites and the Pelethites; and David's sons were chief rulers.

David and Mephibosheth

9 And David said, Is there yet any that is left of the house of Saul, that I may shew him kindness for Jonathan's ^{ad}sake?

2 And *there was* of the house of Saul a servant whose name was ^{ae}Ziba. And when they had called him unto David, the king said unto him, *Art* thou Ziba? And he said, Thy servant *is* he.

3 And the king said, Is there not yet any of the house of Saul, that I may shew the ^{af}kindness of God unto him? And Ziba said unto the

u Or justice and righteousness

v vv. 16-18; cp. 2 Sam. 20:23-26

w 1 Ki. 4:3

x 1 Chr. 6:8; 16:39

y 1 Sam. 30:14; 2 Sam. 20:23; 1 Ki. 1:8,38; 1 Chr. 18:17

z 1 Ki. 1:38

aa 1 Sam. 20:14-17; 2 Sam. 21:7

ab 2 Sam. 16:1-4; 19:17,26,29

ac 1 Sam. 20:14

a Or hamstrung. Josh. 11:6-9

b 1 Ki. 11:24

c Or aid

d 2 Sam. 3:18

e Or wherever

f Ezek. 47:16

g Or very

h Or bronze

i 1 Ki. 8:65; 2 Ki. 14:28; 2 Chr. 8:4

j Or greet

k 1 Ki. 7:51

l v. 6

m v. 2

n 2 Sam. 10:14

o 2 Sam. 5:17-25

p 1 Sam. 27:8

q 2 Sam. 7:9

r 2 Ki. 14:7

s Gen. 27:29, 37-40; Num. 24:17-18; 1 Ki. 11:15

t v. 6

8:6,12 Syria. Hebrew Aram.

8:8 Bethah. Or Tibhath.

9:1 kindness. Here is a striking picture of salvation by grace. Grace

(1) is kindness to a helpless one (vv. 1-3; Eph. 2:1,4-7);

(2) gives a place of privilege to its recipient (v. 11; Eph. 1:3-6); and

(3) sustains and keeps him (v. 13; Jn. 10:28-29).

DISPENSATIONS AND COVENANTS

As compared with a covenant, a dispensation emphasizes more fully the divine side. God presents or dispenses a specific revelation or application of His will as the governing principle for each period, and when thus presented it tests man's response to God.

But a covenant involves the idea of an agreement between God and man, and may have reference to a particular individual or division of mankind.

Dispensation	linked with Covenant
1. Innocence (Gen. 1:28)	1. Edenic (Gen. 2:16)
2. Conscience (Gen. 3:7)	2. Adamic (Gen. 3:15)
3. Human Government (Gen. 8:15)	3. Noahic (Gen. 9:16)
4. Promise (Gen. 12:1)	4. Abrahamic (Gen. 12:2) and
	6. Palestinian (Dt. 30:3)
5. Law (Ex. 19:1)	5. Mosaic (Ex. 19:5)
6. Church (Acts 2:1)	8. New Covenant (Heb. 8:8)
7. Kingdom (Rev. 20:4)	7. Davidic (2 Sam. 7:16)

king, Jonathan hath yet a son, *which is* ^alame on his feet.

4 And the king said unto him, Where *is* he? And Ziba said unto the king, Behold, he *is* in the house of ^bMachir, the son of Ammiel, in Lo-debar.

5 ¶ Then king David sent, and fetched him out of the house of Machir, the son of Ammiel, from Lo-debar.

6 Now when ^cMephibosheth, the son of Jonathan, the son of Saul, was come unto David, he fell on his face, and did ^dreverence. And David said, Mephibosheth. And he answered, Behold thy servant!

7 ¶ And David said unto him, ^eFear not: for ^fI will surely shew thee kindness for Jonathan thy father's sake, and ^gwill restore thee all the land of Saul thy father; and ^hthou shalt eat bread at my table continually.

8 And he bowed himself, and said, What *is* thy servant, that thou shouldest look upon such a dead ⁱdog as I *am*?

9 ¶ Then the king called to Ziba, Saul's servant, and said unto him, I have ^jgiven unto thy master's son all that pertained to Saul and to all his house.

10 Thou therefore, and thy sons, and thy servants, shall till the land for him, and thou shalt bring in ^kthe fruits, that thy master's son may have food to eat: but ^lMephibosheth thy master's son shall eat bread ^malway at my table. Now Ziba had fifteen sons and twenty servants.

11 Then said Ziba unto the king, According to all that my lord the king hath commanded his servant, so shall thy servant do. As for Mephibosheth, ⁿsaid the king, he shall eat at my table, as one of the king's sons.

12 And Mephibosheth had a young son, whose name was ^oMicha. And all that dwelt in the house of Ziba *were* servants unto Mephibosheth.

13 So Mephibosheth dwelt in Jerusalem: for he did eat ^ocontinually at the king's table; and was lame on both his feet.

The Ammonite-Syrian campaigns under Joab (v. 7) and David (v. 15) (1 Chr. 19)

10 And it came to pass after this, that the king of the ^pchildren of Ammon died, and Hanun his son reigned in his stead.

2 Then said David, I will shew ^qkindness unto Hanun the son of ^rNahash, as his father shewed kindness unto me. And David sent to ^scomfort him by the hand of his servants for his father. And David's servants came into the land of the children of Ammon.

^p 2 Sam. 11:1

^q 2 Sam. 9:1; 1 Ki. 2:7

^r 1 Sam. 11:1

^s Or console

^a 2 Sam. 4:4

^b 2 Sam. 17:17-29

^c 2 Sam. 16:4; 19:24-30

^d Or obeisance

^e Cp. 1 Sam. 23:17

^f vv. 1,3

^g 2 Sam. 12:8

^h 2 Sam. 19:28; 1 Ki. 2:7; 2 Ki. 25:29

ⁱ 2 Sam. 16:9

^j 2 Sam. 9:7

^k vv. 7,11,13

^l v. 13; 2 Sam. 19:28

^m 1 Chr. 8:34

ⁿ Or regularly

^o vv. 7,10,11; 1 Ki. 2:7



3 And the princes of the children of Ammon said unto Hanun their lord, Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? hath not David *rather* sent his servants unto thee, to search the city, and to spy it out, and to overthrow it?

4 Wherefore Hanun took David's servants, and ^ashaved off the one half of their beards, and cut off their garments in the middle, *even* to their ^bbuttocks, and sent them away.

5 When they told *it* unto David, he sent to meet them, because the men were greatly ashamed: and the king said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and *then* return.

6 ¶ And when the children of Ammon saw that ^cthey ^dstank before David, the children of Ammon sent and hired the ^eSyrians of Beth-rehob, and the Syrians of Zoba, twenty thousand footmen, and of king ^fMaacah a thousand men, and of ^gIsh-tob twelve thousand men.

7 And when David heard of *it*, he sent Joab, and all the host of the mighty men.

8 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array at the ⁱentering in of the gate: and the Syrians of Zoba, and of Rehob, and Ish-tob, and Maacah, *were* by themselves in the field.

9 When Joab saw that the front of the battle was against him before and behind, he chose of all the choice *men* of Israel, and put *them* in array against the Syrians:

10 And the rest of the people he delivered into the hand of ^jAbishai his brother, that he might put *them* in array against the children of Ammon.

11 And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will come and help thee.

12 Be of good ^kcourage, and ^llet us play the men for our people, and for the cities of our God: and the LORD do that which seemeth him ^mgood.

13 And Joab drew ⁿnight, and the people that *were* with him, unto the battle against the Syrians: and they ^ofled before him.

14 And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, then fled they also before Abishai, and entered into the city. So Joab returned from the children of Ammon, and came to ^pJerusalem.

15 ¶ And when the Syrians saw that they were smitten before Israel, they gathered themselves together.

16 And Hadarezer sent, and brought out the Syrians that *were* beyond the river: and they came to Helam; and Shobach the captain of the host of Hadarezer *went* before them.

17 And when it was told David, he gathered all Israel together, and passed over Jordan, and came to Helam. And the Syrians set themselves in array against David, and fought with him.

18 And the Syrians fled before Israel; and David slew *the men of* ^qseven hundred chariots of the Syrians, and forty thousand horsemen, and smote Shobach the captain of their host, who died there.

19 And when all the kings *that were* servants to Hadarezer saw that they were smitten before Israel, ^rthey made peace with Israel, and served them. So the Syrians feared to help the children of Ammon any more.

David's great sin

11 And it came to pass, after the ^syear was ^texpired, at the ^utime when kings go forth *to battle*, that David sent ^vJoab, and his servants with him, and all Israel; and they destroyed the children of Ammon, and besieged ^wRabbah. But David tarried still at Jerusalem.

2 ¶ And it came to pass in an eveningtide, that David arose from off his bed, and walked upon ^xthe roof of the king's house: and from the roof he ^ysaw a woman washing herself; and the woman *was* very beautiful to look upon.

a Cp. Isa. 15:2

b Cp. Isa. 20:4

c Gen. 34:30

d Or had become odious

e 2 Sam. 8:5-6

f Jud. 18:28

g Dt. 3:14; Josh. 13:11, 13

h Jud. 11:3,5

i Or entrance

j 1 Sam. 26:6; 2 Sam. 3:30

k Dt. 31:6; Josh. 1:6,7,9; Neh. 4:14

l 1 Cor. 16:13; Eph. 6:10

m 1 Sam. 3:18

n Or near

o Cp. 1 Ki. 20:13-21

p 2 Sam. 11:1

q Cp. 1 Chr. 19:18; see 1 Chr. 11:11, note

r 2 Sam. 8:6

s Or ended

t 1 Ki. 20:22-26

u 1 Chr. 20:1

v 2 Sam. 12:26-28; Jer. 49:2,3; Amos 1:14

w Dt. 22:8

x Ex. 20:17

10:16 Shobach. Or Shophach, 1 Chr. 19:16,18.

10:18 hundred. Perhaps a scribal error for "thousand"; compare 2 Sam. 8:4.

3 And David sent and enquired after the woman. And *one* said, *Is* not this Bath-sheba, the daughter of Eliam, the wife of ^aUriah the ^bHittite?

4 And David sent messengers, and took her; and she came in unto him, and he *clay* with her; for she was purified from her ^duncleanness: and she returned unto her house.

5 And the woman conceived, and sent and told David, and said, *I am* with child.

6 ¶ And David sent to Joab, *saying*, Send me Uriah the Hittite. And Joab sent Uriah to David.

7 And when Uriah was come unto him, David demanded *of him* how Joab did, and how the people did, and how the war prospered.

8 And David said to Uriah, Go down to thy house, and ^ewash thy feet. And Uriah departed out of the king's house, and there followed him a mess *of meat* from the king.

9 But Uriah slept at the ^fdoor of the king's house with all the servants of his lord, and went not down to his house.

10 And when they had told David, *saying*, Uriah went not down unto his house, David said unto Uriah, Camest thou not from *thy* journey? why *then* didst thou not go down unto thine house?

11 And Uriah ^gsaid unto David, The ark, and Israel, and Judah, abide in tents; and my lord Joab, and the servants of my lord, are encamped in the open fields; shall I then go into mine house, to eat and to drink, and to lie with my wife? as thou livest, and as thy soul liveth, I will not do this thing.

12 And David said to Uriah, Tarry here to day also, and to morrow I will let thee depart. So Uriah abode in Jerusalem that day, and the ^hmorrow.

13 And when David had called him, he did eat and drink before

him; and he made him drunk: and at even he went out to lie on his bed with the servants of his lord, but went not down to his house.

14 ¶ And it came to pass in the morning, that David ⁱwrote a letter to Joab, and sent *it* by the hand of Uriah.

15 And he wrote in the letter, saying, Set ye Uriah in the forefront of the hottest battle, and retire ye from him, that he may be ^jsmitten, and die.

16 And it came to pass, when Joab observed the city, that he assigned Uriah unto a place where he knew that valiant men *were*.

17 And the men of the city went out, and fought with Joab: and there fell *some* of the people of the servants of David; and Uriah the Hittite died also.

18 ¶ Then Joab sent and told David all the things concerning the war;

19 And charged the messenger, saying, When thou hast ^kmade an end of telling the matters of the war unto the king,

20 And if so be that the king's wrath arise, and he say unto thee, ^lWherefore approached ye so ^mnigh unto the city when ye did fight? knew ye not that they would shoot from the wall?

21 Who smote Abimelech the son of Jerubbesheth? did not a woman cast a piece of a millstone upon him from the ⁿwall, that he died in Thebez? why went ye ^mnigh the wall? then say thou, Thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.

22 ¶ So the messenger went, and came and ^oshewed David all that Joab had sent him for.

23 And the messenger said unto David, Surely the men prevailed against us, and came out unto us into the field, and we were upon them even unto the ^pentering of the gate.

a 2 Sam. 23:39

b 1 Sam. 26:6; see 2 Ki. 7:6, note

c Lev. 20:10; Dt. 22:22; Ps. 51 inscription; Jas. 1:14-15

d Lev. 15:19-28; 18:19

e Gen. 19:2; 43:24; Lk. 7:44

f 1 Ki. 14:27

g Cp. 2 Sam. 7:2,6

h Or next

i 1 Ki. 21:8

j 2 Sam. 12:9

k Or finished

l Or Why

m Or near

n Jud. 9:50-54

o Or made known to

p Or entrance

11:3 Bath-sheba. Or *Bath-shua*, 1 Chr. 3:5.

11:8 mess of meat. That is, *present of food*. Gen. 43:34.

11:21 Jerubbesheth. Or *Jerubbaal*, Jud. 6:32.

Bath-sheba: *of the oath.* The wife of Uriah. David committed adultery with her, and later married her. Mother of Solomon.

Joab: *Jehovah is father.* The commander of David's army who fought against Saul and ended the rebellion led by Absalom.

Uriah: *light of Jehovah.* Husband of Bath-sheba and an officer in David's army. He was killed in battle so David could marry Bath-sheba.

24 And the shooters shot from off the wall upon thy servants; and *some* of the king's servants be dead, and thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.

25 Then David said unto the messenger, Thus shalt thou say unto Joab, Let not this thing displease thee, for the sword devoureth one as well as another: make thy battle more strong against the city, and overthrow it: and encourage thou him.

26 ¶ And when the wife of Uriah heard that Uriah her husband was dead, she mourned for her husband.

27 And when the mourning was ^apast, David sent and fetched her to his house, and ^bshe became his wife, and bare him a son. But the thing that David had done ^cdispleased the LORD.

Nathan rebukes David

12 And the LORD sent ^dNathan unto David. And he ^ecame unto him, and ^fsaid unto him, There were two men in one city; the one rich, and the other poor.

2 The rich *man* had ^gexceeding many flocks and herds:

3 But the poor *man* had nothing, save ^hone little ewe lamb, which he had bought and nourished up: and it grew up together with him, and with his children; it did eat of his own ⁱmeat, and drank of his own cup, and lay in his bosom, and was unto him as a daughter.

4 And there came a traveller unto the rich man, and he ^jspared to take of his own flock and of his own herd, to ^kdress for the wayfaring man that was come unto him; but ^ltook the poor man's lamb, and ^mdressed it for the man that was come to him.

5 And David's anger was greatly kindled against the man; and he said to Nathan, As the LORD liveth,

the man that hath done this *thing* shall surely ⁿdie:

6 And he shall restore the lamb ^ofourfold, because he did this thing, and because he had no pity.

7 ¶ And Nathan said to David, ^pThou *art* the man. Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, ^qI anointed thee king over Israel, and I delivered thee out of the hand of Saul;

8 And I gave thee ^rthy master's house, and thy master's wives into thy bosom, and gave thee the house of Israel and of Judah; and if *that had been* too little, I would moreover have given unto thee such and such things.

9 ^sWherefore hast thou despised the commandment of the LORD, to do evil in his ^tsight? ^uthou hast killed Uriah the Hittite with the sword, and hast taken his wife *to be* thy wife, and hast slain him with the sword of the children of Ammon.

10 Now therefore the sword shall never depart from thine ^vhouse; because thou hast despised me, and hast taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be thy wife.

11 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will raise up evil against thee out of thine own house, and I will take thy wives before thine eyes, and give *them* unto thy neighbour, and he shall lie with thy wives in the sight of this ^wsun.

12 ^xFor thou didst *it* secretly: but I will do this thing before all Israel, and before the sun.

David repents of his sin with Bath-sheba

13 And David said unto Nathan, ^yI have ^zsinned against the LORD. And Nathan said unto David, The LORD also hath ^{aa}put away thy sin; thou shalt not die.

14 Howbeit, because by this deed thou hast given great occasion

n Cp. 1 Ki. 20:38-40

o Ex. 22:1; Lk. 19:8

p 1 Ki. 20:42

q 1 Sam. 16:3-13; 2 Sam. 5:3

r 2 Sam. 9:7

s Or Why. Num. 15:30-31

t Cp. 1 Sam. 15:19-23

u 2 Sam. 11:14-17,27

v 2 Sam. 13:28; 18:14; 1 Ki. 2:25

w 2 Sam. 16:21-22

x 2 Sam. 11:4-15

y 2 Sam. 24:10; Lk. 18:13

z Ps. 51; cp. Ps. 32

aa Lev. 20:10; 24:17; Ps. 32:1-5; Prov. 28:13; Mic. 7:18-19

a Cp. Gen. 50:10; 1 Sam. 31:13

b 2 Sam. 12:9

c 1 Chr. 21:7; Ps. 51:4-5; Heb. 13:4

d Parables (O.T.): vv. 1-4; 2 Sam. 14:3. (Jud. 9:8; Zech. 11:7, note); cp. 2 Sam. 7:2; 1 Ki. 1:18

e Ps. 51, inscription

f 2 Sam. 14:4; 1 Ki. 20:35-41

g Or very

h Cp. 2 Sam. 11:3

i Or food

j Or was not willing

k Or prepare

l Cp. 2 Sam. 11:4

m Or prepared

Nathan: *gift.* The prophet who confronted David with his sins regarding Bath-sheba and Uriah.

12:9 Hittite. Until the twentieth century the Hittites were unknown apart from the Bible. This once puzzling reference to them has, however, been illuminated by the

findings of archaeology. From Egyptian monuments (Tell el-Amarna Tablets) and the Assyrian texts, it has been shown that these were the Kheta or Hatti. Expeditions in the twentieth century revealed that Boghaz-koi in Asia Minor (east of Ankara, Turkey) was the capital of the Hittite Empire. Periods of Hittite prominence: about 2000–1800 B.C. and about 1400–1200 B.C.

to the enemies of the LORD to ^ablaspheme, the child also *that is* born unto thee shall surely ^bdie.

15 ¶ And Nathan departed unto his house. And the ^cLORD struck the child that Uriah's wife bare unto David, and it was very sick.

16 David therefore besought God for the child; and David fasted, and went in, and ^dlay all night upon the earth.

17 And the elders of his house arose, and *went* to him, to raise him up from the earth: but he would not, neither did he eat bread with them.

18 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that the child died. And the servants of David feared to tell him that the child was dead: for they said, Behold, while the child was yet alive, we spake unto him, and he would not hearken unto our voice: how will he then vex himself, if we tell him that the child is dead?

19 But when David saw that his servants whispered, David perceived that the child was dead: therefore David said unto his servants, Is the child dead? And they said, He is dead.

20 Then David arose from the earth, and ^ewashed, and ^fanointed himself, and changed his apparel, and came into the house of the LORD, and worshipped: then he came to his own house; and when he required, they set ^gbread before him, and he did eat.

21 Then said his servants unto him, What thing *is* this that thou hast done? thou didst fast and weep for the child, *while it was* alive; but when the child was dead, thou didst rise and eat bread.

22 And he said, While the child was yet alive, I fasted and wept: for I said, ^hWho can tell *whether* God will be gracious to me, that the child may live?

23 But now he is dead, ⁱwherefore should I fast? can I bring him back again? I shall go ^jto him, but he shall ^knot return to me.

Birth of Solomon

24 ¶ And David comforted Bathsheba his wife, and went in unto her, and lay with her: and she bare a son, and ^lhe called his name Solomon: and the LORD loved him.

25 And he sent by the hand of Nathan the prophet; and he called his name Jedidiah, because of the LORD.

David and Joab take Rabbah (1 Chr. 20:1-3)

26 ¶ And Joab fought against ^mRabbah of the children of Ammon, and took the royal city.

27 And Joab sent messengers to David, and said, I have fought against Rabbah, and have taken the city of waters.

28 Now therefore gather the rest of the people together, and encamp against the city, and take it: lest I take the city, and it be called after my name.

29 And David gathered all the people together, and went to Rabbah, and fought against it, and took it.

30 And he took their king's crown from off his head, the weight whereof *was* a ⁿtalent of gold with the precious stones: and it was *set* on David's head. And he brought forth the spoil of the city in great abundance.

31 And he brought forth the people that *were* therein, and put *them* under saws, and under harrows of iron, and under axes of iron, and made *them* ^opass through the brick-kiln: and thus did he unto all the cities of the children of Ammon. So David and all the people returned unto Jerusalem.

Consequences of David's sin (chs. 13-20): Amnon's crime

13 And it came to pass after this, that ^pAbsalom the son of David had a fair sister, whose name *was* ^qTamar; and ^rAmnon the son of David loved her.

2 And Amnon was so vexed, that he fell sick for his sister Tamar; for she *was* a virgin; and Amnon

a Isa. 52:5; Rom. 2:24

b Judgments (the seven): vv. 13-14; Ps. 50:3. (2 Sam. 7:14; Rev. 20:12, note)

c 1 Sam. 25:38

d 2 Sam. 13:31

e Mt. 6:17

f Ruth. 3:3

g Or food

h Isa. 38:1-5; Joel 2:14; Jon. 3:9

i Or why

j Gen. 37:35

k Job 7:10

l Cp. 1 Chr. 22:9

m 2 Sam. 11:1; 1 Chr. 20:1-3

n See Measures and Weights (O.T.), 2 Chr. 2:10, note

o Or toil at

p 2 Sam. 3:3; 1 Chr. 3:1-2

q 1 Chr. 3:9

r 2 Sam. 3:2-3

Solomon: peaceable. The son of David and Bathsheba who became king after his father's death. He was known for his wealth and his wisdom.

12:25 Jedidiah. Literally beloved of the LORD. Neh. 13:26; compare Mt. 3:17.

thought it hard for him to do any thing to her.

3 But Amnon had a friend, whose name was Jonadab, the son of Shimeah David's brother: and Jonadab *was* a very subtil man.

4 And he said unto him, Why *art* thou, *being* the king's son, lean from day to day? wilt thou not tell me? And Amnon said unto him, I love Tamar, my brother Absalom's sister.

5 And Jonadab said unto him, Lay thee down on thy bed, and *make* thyself sick: and when thy father cometh to see thee, say unto him, I pray thee, let my sister Tamar come, and give me *meat*, and *dress* the meat in my sight, that I may see *it*, and eat *it* at her hand.

6 ¶ So Amnon lay down, and *made* himself sick: and when the king was come to see him, Amnon said unto the king, I pray thee, let Tamar my sister come, and make me a couple of *cakes* in my sight, that I may eat at her hand.

7 Then David sent home to Tamar, saying, Go now to thy brother Amnon's house, and *dress* him meat.

8 So Tamar went to her brother Amnon's house; and he was laid down. And she took flour, and kneaded *it*, and made cakes in his sight, and did bake the cakes.

9 And she took a pan, and poured *them* out before him; but he refused to eat. And Amnon said, *Have* out all men from *me*. And they went out every man from him.

10 And Amnon said unto Tamar, Bring the *meat* into the chamber, that I may eat of thine hand. And Tamar took the cakes which she had made, and brought *them* into the chamber to Amnon her brother.

11 And when she had brought *them* unto him to eat, he took hold of her, and said unto her, Come *lie* with me, my sister.

12 And she answered him, Nay, my brother, do not force me; for no such thing ought to be done in *Israel*: do not thou this *folly*.

13 And I, *whither* shall I cause my shame to go? and as for thee, thou shalt be as one of the fools in *Israel*. Now therefore, I pray thee, speak unto the king; for *he* will not withhold me from thee.

14 Howbeit he would not hearken unto her voice: but, being stronger than she, forced her, and lay with her.

15 ¶ Then Amnon hated her exceedingly; so that the hatred wherewith he hated her *was* greater than the love wherewith he had loved her. And Amnon said unto her, Arise, be gone.

16 And she said unto him, *There is* no cause: this evil in sending me away *is* greater than the other that thou didst unto me. But he would not hearken unto her.

17 Then he called his servant that ministered unto him, and said, Put now this *woman* out from me, and bolt the door after her.

18 And *she had* a garment of *divers* colours upon her: *for* with such robes were the king's daughters *that were* virgins apparelled. Then his servant brought her out, and bolted the door after her.

19 ¶ And Tamar put *ashes* on her head, and *rent* her garment of *divers* colours that *was* on her, and *laid* her hand on her head, and went on crying.

20 And Absalom her brother said unto her, Hath Amnon thy brother been with thee? but hold now thy peace, my sister: he *is* thy brother; regard not this thing. So Tamar remained desolate in her brother Absalom's house.

21 ¶ But when king David heard of all these things, he was very *wroth*.

a Or pretend that thou art

b Or food

c Or prepare the food

d Or pretended that he was

e Gen. 18:6

f Or prepare a meal for him

g Or Send

h Cp. Gen. 45:1

i Dt. 27:22; Ezek. 22:11

j Lev. 18:9-11; 20:17

k Gen. 34:7; Jud. 19:23; 20:6

l Or where

m Gen. 20:12

n Or several

o Ps. 45:13-14

p 1 Sam. 4:12; Est. 4:1; Job 42:6

q Or tore. Cp. v. 31

r Jer. 2:37

s Or angry

Tamar: a palm tree. The daughter of David who was raped by her half-brother, Amnon.

Amnon: faithful. The son of David who raped Tamar. He was murdered by Absalom in revenge.

13:2 vexed. Or distressed; that is, frustrated in his desire.

Compare Gen. 39:2-12; Mt. 5:27-30.

13:3 Shimeah. Or *Shammah*, 1 Sam. 16:9.

13:18 garment of divers colours. Literally a long-sleeved robe. Compare Gen. 37:3; Jud. 5:30.

Absalom: of peace. The son of David who murdered Amnon and led a revolt against his father.

22 And Absalom spake unto his brother Amnon ^aneither good nor bad: for Absalom hated Amnon, because he had forced his sister Tamar.

Absalom avenges Tamar and flees to Geshur

23 ¶ And it came to pass after two full years, that Absalom had sheepshearers in Baal-hazor, which is beside Ephraim: and Absalom invited all the king's sons.

24 And Absalom came to the king, and said, Behold now, thy servant ^bhath sheepshearers; let the king, I beseech thee, and his servants go with thy servant.

25 And the king said to Absalom, Nay, my son, let us not all now go, lest we be ^cchargeable unto thee. And he pressed him: howbeit he would not go, but blessed him.

26 Then said Absalom, If not, I pray thee, let my brother Amnon go with us. And the king said unto him, Why should he go with thee?

27 But Absalom pressed him, that he let Amnon and all the king's sons go with him.

28 ¶ Now Absalom had commanded his servants, saying, Mark ye now when Amnon's heart is ^dmerry with wine, and when I say unto you, Smite Amnon; then kill him, fear not: have not I commanded you? be courageous, and be valiant.

29 And the servants of Absalom ^edid unto Amnon as Absalom had commanded. Then all the king's sons arose, and every man gat him up upon ^fhis mule, and fled.

30 ¶ And it came to pass, while they were in the way, that tidings came to David, saying, Absalom hath slain all the king's sons, and there is not one of them left.

31 Then the king arose, and ^gstare his garments, and ^hlay on the earth; and all his servants stood by with their clothes ⁱrent.

32 And ^jJonadab, the son of Shimeah David's brother, answered and said, Let not my lord suppose that they have slain all the young men the king's sons; for Amnon only is dead: for by the appointment of Absalom this hath been deter-

mined from the day that he forced his sister Tamar.

33 Now therefore let not my lord the king take the thing to his ^kheart, to think that all the king's sons are dead: for Amnon only is dead.

34 But Absalom fled. And the young man that kept the watch lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came ^lmuch people by the way of the hill side behind him.

35 And Jonadab said unto the king, Behold, the king's sons come: as thy servant said, so it is.

36 And it came to pass, as soon as he had ^mmade an end of speaking, that, behold, the king's sons came, and lifted up their voice and wept: and the king also and all his servants wept ⁿvery sore.

Absalom's flight to Geshur

37 ¶ But ^oAbsalom fled, and went to ^pTalmai, the son of Ammi-hud, king of ^qGeshur. And David mourned for his son every day.

38 So Absalom fled, and went to Geshur, and was there three years.

39 And *the soul of king David* longed to go forth unto Absalom: for he was ^rcomforted concerning Amnon, seeing he was dead.

Joab's stratagem to effect the return of Absalom

14 Now ^sJoab the son of Zeruiah perceived that the king's heart *was toward Absalom.*

2 And Joab sent to ^tTekoah, and fetched ^uthence a wise woman, and said unto her, I pray thee, ^vfeign thyself to be a mourner, and ^wput on now mourning apparel, and anoint not thyself with oil, but be as a woman that had a long time mourned for the dead:

3 And come to the king, and ^xspeak on this manner unto him. So ^yJoab put the words in her mouth.

4 ¶ And when the woman of Tekoah spake to the king, she ^zfell on her face to the ground, and did obeisance, and said, Help, O king.

5 And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, I *am* indeed a widow woman, and mine husband is dead.

6 And thy handmaid had two

a Gen. 31:24

b 1 Sam. 25:7

c Or burdensome

d Jud. 19:6,9,22;
1 Sam. 25:36-38

e 2 Sam. 12:10

f 2 Sam. 18:9

g 2 Sam. 1:11

h 2 Sam. 12:16

i Or torn

j 2 Sam. 13:5

k 2 Sam. 19:19

l Or many

m Or ceased

n Or a great deal

o v. 34

p 2 Sam. 3:3;
1 Chr. 3:2

q 2 Sam. 14:23,
32

r Gen. 38:12;
2 Sam. 12:19-23

s 2 Sam. 2:18

t 2 Chr. 11:6;
Amos 1:1

u Or from there

v Or pretend

w 2 Sam. 12:20;
cp. Ruth 3:3

x Parables (O.T.):
vv. 1-14; 1 Ki.
20:35. (Jud. 9:8;
Zech. 11:7,
note)

y v. 19; cp. Ex.
4:15

z 1 Sam. 25:23

sons, and they two strove together in the field, and *there was* none to part them, but the one smote the other, and slew him.

7 And, behold, the whole family is risen against thine handmaid, and they said, Deliver him that smote his brother, that we may kill him, ^afor the life of his brother whom he slew; and ^bwe will destroy the heir also: and so they shall quench my coal which is left, and shall not leave to my husband *neither* name nor remainder upon the earth.

8 And the king said unto the woman, Go to thine house, and I will give ^ccharge concerning thee.

9 And the woman of Tekoah said unto the king, My lord, O king, the ^diniquity *be* on me, and on my father's house: and the king and his throne *be* ^eguiltless.

10 And the king said, Whosoever saith *fought* unto thee, bring him to me, and he shall not touch thee any more.

11 Then said she, I pray thee, let the king remember the LORD thy God, that thou wouldest not ^gsuffer the ^hrevengers of blood to destroy any more, lest they destroy my son. And he said, ⁱAs the LORD liveth, there shall not one hair of thy son fall to the ^jearth.

12 Then the woman said, Let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak ^kone word unto my lord the king. And he said, Say on.

13 And the woman said, ^lWherefore then hast thou thought such a thing against the people of God? for the king doth speak this thing as one which is faulty, in that the king doth not fetch home again ^mhis banished.

14 For we must needs ⁿdie, and ^oare ^pas water spilt on the ground, which cannot be gathered up again; neither doth God ^qrespect *any* person: yet doth he ^rdevise means, that his banished be not expelled from him.

15 Now therefore that I am come to speak of this thing unto my lord the king, ^sit *is* because the people have made me afraid: and thy handmaid said, I will now speak unto the king; it may be that the king will

perform the request of his handmaid.

16 For the king will hear, to deliver his handmaid out of the hand of the man *that would* destroy me and my son together out of the ^tinheritance of God.

17 Then thine handmaid said, The word of my lord the king shall now be ^ucomfortable: for ^vas an ^wangel of God, so *is* my lord the king to ^xdiscern good and bad: therefore the LORD thy God will be with thee.

18 Then the king answered and said unto the woman, Hide not from me, I pray thee, the thing that I shall ask thee. And the woman said, Let my lord the king now speak.

19 And the king said, ^yIs *not* the hand of Joab with thee in all this? And the woman answered and said, ^zAs thy soul liveth, my lord the king, none can turn to the right hand or to the left from ^{aa}fought that my lord the king hath spoken: for thy servant Joab, he ^{ab}vade me, and ^{ac}we put all these words in the mouth of thine handmaid:

20 To ^{ad}fetch about this form of speech hath thy servant Joab done this thing; and my lord *is* wise, according to the wisdom of an ^{ae}angel of God, to ^{af}know all *things* that *are* in the earth.

David forgives Absalom

21 ¶ And the king said unto Joab, Behold now, I have done this thing: go therefore, bring the young man Absalom again.

22 And Joab fell to the ground on his face, and bowed himself, and thanked the king; and Joab said, To day thy servant knoweth that I have found grace in thy sight, my lord, O king, in that the king hath fulfilled the request of his servant.

23 So Joab arose and went to ^{ag}Geshur, and brought Absalom to Jerusalem.

24 And the king said, Let him turn to his own house, and let him not see my face. So Absalom returned to his own house, and saw not the king's face.

25 ¶ But in all Israel there was none to be so much praised as Absa-

a Num. 35:19; Dt. 19:12-13

b Mt. 21:38

c Or orders

d 1 Sam. 25:24; cp. Mt. 27:25

e 1 Ki. 2:33

f Or any thing

g Or permit

h Or avengers. Redemption (kinsman type): v. 11; Neh. 5:8. (Gen. 48:16; Isa. 59:20, note)

i Mt. 10:30

j Cp. 1 Sam. 14:45; 1 Ki. 1:52

k Or Why. 2 Sam. 12:7; 1 Ki. 20:40

l 2 Sam. 13:37-38

m Job 30:23; 34:15; Heb. 9:27

n Ps. 58:7

o Job 34:19; Mt. 22:16; Acts 10:34; Rom. 2:11

p Num. 35:15,25-28

q Dt. 32:9; 1 Sam. 26:19; 2 Sam. 20:19

r Or comforting

s v. 20; 1 Sam. 29:9; 2 Sam. 19:27

t See Heb. 1:4, note

u 1 Ki. 3:9

v Or ordered

w 2 Sam. 14:3

x Or change the face of the matter

y v. 17; 19:27; see Heb. 1:4, note

z 2 Sam. 18:13

aa 2 Sam. 13:37

lom for his beauty: from the sole of his foot even to the crown of his head there was no blemish in him.

26 And when he ^apolled his head, (for it was at every year's end that he ^bpolled it: because the hair was heavy on him, therefore he ^cpolled it:) he weighed the hair of his head at two hundred shekels after the king's weight.

27 And unto Absalom there were born ^dthree sons, and one daughter, whose name was ^eTamar: she was a woman of a fair countenance.

28 ¶ So Absalom dwelt two full years in Jerusalem, and saw not the king's face.

29 Therefore Absalom sent for Joab, to have sent him to the king; but he would not come to him: and when he sent again the second time, he would not come.

30 Therefore he said unto his servants, See, Joab's field is near mine, and he hath barley there; go and set it on fire. And Absalom's servants set the field on fire.

31 Then Joab arose, and came to Absalom unto his house, and said unto him, Wherefore have thy servants set my field on fire?

32 And Absalom answered Joab, Behold, I sent unto thee, saying, Come shither, that I may send thee to the king, to say, Wherefore am I come from Geshur? it had been good for me to have been there still: now therefore let me see the king's face; and ^hif there be any iniquity in me, let him kill me.

33 So Joab came to the king, and

told him: and when he had called for Absalom, he came to the king, and bowed himself on his face to the ground before the king: and the king ⁱkissed Absalom.

III. From the Revolt of Absalom to the Numbering of the People, 15-24

15 And it came to pass after this, that Absalom ^jprepared him chariots and horses, and fifty men to run before him.

2 And Absalom rose up early, and ^kstood beside the way of the gate: and it was so, that when any man that had a ^lcontroversy came to the king for judgment, then Absalom called unto him, and said, Of what city art thou? And he said, Thy servant is of one of the tribes of Israel.

3 And Absalom said unto him, See, thy matters are good and right; but there is no man ^mdeputed of the king to hear thee.

4 Absalom ⁿsaid moreover, Oh that I were made judge in the land, that every man which hath any suit or cause might come unto me, and I would do him justice!

5 And it was so, that when any man came ^onigh to him to do him obeisance, he put forth his hand, and took him, and ^pkissed him.

6 And on this manner did Absalom to all Israel that came to the king for judgment: so Absalom stole the hearts of the men of Israel.

Absalom's rebellion

7 ¶ And it came to pass after forty years, that Absalom said unto

- a Or cut the hair of his head
- b Or cut. Ezek. 44:20
- c Or cut
- d 2 Sam. 18:18
- e 2 Sam. 13:1
- f Or Why
- g Or here
- h 1 Sam. 20:8

- i Gen. 33:4; Lk. 15:20
- j 1 Ki. 1:5
- k Cp. 2 Sam. 19:8
- l Dt. 19:17
- m Cp. Jud. 9:29
- n Or near
- o 2 Sam. 14:33; cp. 20:9

15:7 forty. Some authorities read four. See 1 Chr. 11:11, note.

15:1

DAVID'S FAMILY PROBLEMS

Problem	Who it involved	Reference
Adultery	David, Bath-sheba	2 Samuel 11:4
Conspiracy to Murder	David to Uriah Absalom to Amnon	2 Samuel 11:15 2 Samuel 13:32
Deception	Amnon	2 Samuel 13:6
Rape	Amnon, Tamar	2 Samuel 13:14
Revolt	Absalom Adonijah	2 Samuel 15:12 1 Kings 1:5
Untimely deaths	David and Bath-sheba's child Amnon Absalom	2 Samuel 12:18 2 Samuel 13:32 2 Samuel 18:14

the king, I pray thee, let me go and pay my ^avow, which I have vowed unto the LORD, in ^bHebron.

8 For thy servant vowed a vow while I abode at Geshur in Syria, saying, If the LORD shall bring me again indeed to Jerusalem, ^cthen I will serve the LORD.

9 And the king said unto him, Go in peace. So he arose, and went to Hebron.

10 ¶ But Absalom sent spies throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, As soon as ye hear the ^dsound of the trumpet, then ye shall say, Absalom ^ereigneth in ^fHebron.

11 And with Absalom went two hundred men out of Jerusalem, *that were* ^gcalled; and they went in their simplicity, and they knew not any thing.

12 And Absalom sent for ^hAhithophel the Gilonite, David's counsellor, from his city, *even* from ⁱGiloh, while he offered sacrifices. And the conspiracy was strong; for the people ^jincreased continually with Absalom.

David flees

13 ¶ And there came a messenger to David, saying, The hearts of the men of Israel are after Absalom.

14 And David said unto all his servants that *were* with him at Jerusalem, ^kArise, and let us flee; for we shall not *else* escape from Absalom: make speed to depart, lest he overtake us suddenly, and bring evil upon us, and smite the city with the edge of the sword.

15 And the king's servants said unto the king, Behold, thy servants *are ready to do* whatsoever my lord the king shall appoint.

16 And the king went forth, and all his household after him. And the king left ten women, *which were* ^lconcubines, to keep the house.

17 And the king went forth, and all the people after him, and tarried in a place that was far off.

18 And all his servants passed on beside him; and all the ^mCherethites, and all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, ⁿsix hundred men

which came after him from Gath, passed on before the king.

19 ¶ Then said the king to ^oIttai the Gittite, ^pWherefore goest thou also with us? return to thy place, and abide with the king: for thou *art* a ^qstranger, and also an exile.

20 Whereas thou camest *but* yesterday, should I this day make thee go up and down with us? ^rseeing I go ^swhither I may, return thou, and take back thy brethren: ^tmercy and truth *be* with thee.

21 And Ittai answered the king, and said, As the LORD liveth, and as my lord the king liveth, surely in what place my lord the king shall ^ube, whether in death or life, even there also will thy servant be.

22 And David said to Ittai, Go and pass over. And Ittai the Gittite passed over, and all his men, and all the little ones that *were* with him.

23 And all the country wept with a loud voice, and all the people passed over: the king also himself passed over the brook ^vKidron, and all the people passed over, toward the way of the ^wwilderness.

Ark returned to Jerusalem

24 ¶ And lo ^xZadok also, and all the Levites *were* with him, bearing the ^yark of the covenant of God: and they set down the ark of God; and ^zAbiathar went up, until all the people had ^{aa}done passing out of the city.

25 And the king said unto Zadok, Carry back the ark of God into the city: if I shall find favour in the eyes of the LORD, he will ^{bb}bring me again, and shew me *both* it, and ^{cc}his habitation:

26 But if he thus say, I have no ^{dd}delight in thee; behold, *here am I*, ^{ee}let him do to me as seemeth good unto him.

27 The king said also unto Zadok the priest, *Art not* thou a ^{ff}seer? return into the city in peace, and your two sons with you, ^{gg}Ahimaaz thy son, and Jonathan the son of Abiathar.

28 See, I will tarry in the ^{hh}plain

a Dt. 23:21

b 2 Sam. 3:2-3

c Gen. 28:20-21

d Cp. 2 Sam. 18:16

e 1 Ki. 1:34; 2 Ki. 9:13

f Cp. 2 Sam. 2:3-4

g Or invited

h v. 31; 2 Sam. 16:15; 1 Chr. 27:33

i Josh. 15:51

j Ps. 3:1

k 2 Sam. 12:11; Ps. 3, inscription

l 2 Sam. 12:11; 16:21-22

m 2 Sam. 8:18

n 1 Sam. 23:13; 30:9

o 2 Sam. 18:2

p Or Why

q Or foreigner

r 1 Sam. 23:13

s Or wherever

t 2 Sam. 2:6

u Cp. Ruth 1:16-17

v 2 Chr. 29:16

w 2 Sam. 16:2

x 2 Sam. 8:17

y Num. 4:15

z 1 Sam. 22:20

aa Or passed

bb Ps. 43:3; Jer. 25:30

cc Ex. 15:13

dd Cp. Num. 14:8; 1 Ki. 10:9

ee 1 Sam. 3:18

ff 1 Sam. 9:9

gg 2 Sam. 17:17-20

hh 2 Sam. 17:16

of the ^awilderness, until there come word from you to ^bcertify me.

29 Zadok therefore and Abiathar carried the ark of God again to Jerusalem: and they tarried there.

30 ¶ And David went up by the ascent of *mount Olivet*, and wept as he went up, and had his ^chead covered, and he went ^dbarefoot: and all the people that ^ewas with him covered every man his head, and they went up, weeping as they went up.

31 ¶ And *one* told David, saying, ^eAhithophel is among the conspirators with Absalom. And David said, O LORD, I pray thee, ^fturn the counsel of Ahithophel into foolishness.

Hushai sent back

32 ¶ And it came to pass, that *when* David was come to the top of *the mount*, where he worshipped God, behold, Hushai the ^gArchite came to meet him with his coat ^hrent, and earth upon his head:

33 Unto whom David said, If thou passest on with me, then thou shalt be a ⁱburden unto me:

34 But if thou return to the city, and say unto Absalom, I will be thy ^jservant, O king; as I *have been* thy father's servant ^khitherto, so *will* I now also *be* thy servant: then mayest thou for me defeat the counsel of Ahithophel.

35 And *hast thou* not there with thee ^lZadok and Abiathar the priests? therefore it shall be, *that* what thing soever thou shalt hear out of the king's house, thou shalt tell *it* to Zadok and Abiathar the priests.

36 Behold, *they have* there with them ^mtheir two sons, Ahimaaz *Zadok's son*, and Jonathan Abiathar's *son*; and by them ye shall send unto me every thing that ⁿye can hear.

37 So Hushai David's ^ofriend came into the city, and Absalom came into ^pJerusalem.

Ziba, the false servant of Mephibosheth

16 And when David was a little ^qpast the top of *the hill*, behold, ^rZiba the servant of Mephibo-

sheth met him, ^swith a couple of asses saddled, and upon them two hundred *loaves* of bread, and an hundred bunches of raisins, and an hundred of summer fruits, and a ^tbottle of wine.

2 And the king said unto Ziba, What meanest thou by these? And Ziba said, The asses *be* for the king's household to ride on; and the bread and summer fruit for the young men to eat; and the wine, ^uthat such as *be faint* in the ^vwilderness may drink.

3 And the king said, And where *is* thy ^wmaster's son? And Ziba said unto the ^xking, Behold, he abideth at Jerusalem: for he said, To day shall the house of Israel restore me the kingdom of my father.

4 Then said the king to Ziba, Behold, thine *are* all that ^y*pertained* unto Mephibosheth. And Ziba said, I humbly beseech thee *that* I may find grace in thy sight, my lord, O king.

Shimei curses David

5 ¶ And when king David came to ^zBahurim, behold, ^{aa}thence came out a man of the family of the house of Saul, whose name *was* Shimei, the son of Gera: he came forth, and ^{bb}cursed ^{cc}still as he came.

6 And he cast stones at David, and at all the servants of king David: and all the people and all the mighty men *were* on his right hand and on his left.

7 And thus said Shimei when he cursed, Come out, come out, thou bloody man, and thou ^{dd}man of Belial:

8 The LORD hath returned upon thee all the ^{ee}blood of the house of Saul, in whose stead thou hast reigned; and the LORD hath delivered the kingdom into the hand of Absalom thy son: and, behold, thou *art taken* in thy mischief, because thou *art* a bloody man.

9 ¶ Then said Abishai the son of Zeruiah unto the king, Why should this dead ^{ff}dog curse my lord the king? let me go over, I pray thee, and ^{gg}take off his head.

10 And the king said, What have I to do with you, ye ^{hh}sons of Zeru-

s Cp. 1 Sam. 25:18; 2 Sam. 17:17-29

t Or skin

u 2 Sam. 17:29

v 2 Sam. 15:23

w 2 Sam. 9:9-10

x 2 Sam. 19:27

y 2 Sam. 3:16

z Or there

aa Ex. 22:28; 2 Sam. 19:16-23; 1 Ki. 2:8-9,36,44-46

bb Or continuously

cc Or worthless fellow. 1 Sam. 2:12

dd 2 Sam. 1:16; 3:28-29; 4:8,12; cp. 21:1-9

ee 2 Sam. 9:8

ff Cp. Ex. 22:28; 1 Sam. 26:8; 2 Sam. 19:21; Lk. 9:54

gg 2 Sam. 3:39; 19:22

a 2 Sam. 15:23

b Or inform

c Est. 6:12; cp. 2 Sam. 19:4

d Isa. 20:2-4

e 2 Sam. 15:12

f 2 Sam. 17:14-23; cp. 16:23

g Josh. 16:2

h Or torn

i 2 Sam. 19:35

j 2 Sam. 16:19

k Or to this time

l 2 Sam. 17:15-16

m v. 27

n 2 Sam. 17:17

o 2 Sam. 16:16; 1 Chr. 27:33

p 2 Sam. 16:15

q 2 Sam. 15:30,32

r 2 Sam. 9:2-13; 19:17,29

ah? so let him curse, because the LORD hath said unto him, Curse David. ^aWho shall then say, ^bWherefore hast thou done so?

11 And David said to Abishai, and to all his servants, ^cBehold, my son, which came forth of my ^dbowels, seeketh my life: how much more now *may this* Benjamite *do it?* let him alone, and let him curse; ^efor the LORD hath bidden him.

12 It may be that the LORD will look on mine affliction, and that the LORD will ^frequite me ^ggood for his cursing this day.

13 And as David and his men went by the way, Shimei went along on the hill's side ^hover against him, and cursed as he went, and threw stones at him, and cast dust.

14 And the king, and all the people that *were* with him, ⁱcame weary, and refreshed themselves there.

Absalom enters Jerusalem

15 ¶ And Absalom, and all the people the men of Israel, came to ^kJerusalem, and Ahithophel with him.

16 And it came to pass, ^lwhen Hushai the Archite, David's friend, was come unto Absalom, that ^mHushai said unto Absalom, God save the king, God save the king.

17 And Absalom said to Hushai, *Is this thy kindness to thy friend?* ⁿwhy wentest thou not with thy ^ofriend?

18 And Hushai said unto Absalom, Nay; but whom the LORD, and this people, and all the men of Israel, choose, his will I be, and with him will I abide.

19 And again, ^pwhom should I serve? *should I not serve* in the presence of his son? as I have served in thy father's presence, so will I be in thy presence.

20 ¶ Then said Absalom to ^qAhithophel, Give counsel among you what we shall do.

21 And Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Go in unto thy father's ^rconcubines, which he hath left to keep the house; and all Israel shall hear

that thou art abhorred of thy father: then shall the ^shands of all that *are* with thee be strong.

22 So they spread Absalom a tent upon the top of the house; and Absalom went ^tin ^uunto his father's concubines in the sight of all Israel.

23 And ^vthe counsel of Ahithophel, which he counselled in those days, *was* as if a man had enquired at the oracle of God: *was* so *was* all the counsel of Ahithophel both with David and with Absalom.

Hushai thwarts Ahithophel

17 Moreover Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Let me now choose out twelve thousand men, and I will arise and pursue after David this night:

2 And I will come upon him while he *is* ^xweary and weak handed, and will make him afraid: and all the people that *are* with him shall flee; and I will smite the king ^yonly:

3 And I will bring back all the people unto thee: the man whom thou seekest *is* as if all returned: *so* all the people shall be in peace.

4 And the saying pleased Absalom well, and all the ^zelders of Israel.

5 Then said Absalom, Call now Hushai the Archite also, and let us hear likewise what he ^{aa}saith.

6 And when Hushai was come to Absalom, Absalom spake unto him, saying, Ahithophel hath spoken after this manner: shall we do *after* his saying? if not; speak thou.

7 And Hushai said unto Absalom, The counsel that Ahithophel hath given *is* not good at this time.

8 For, said Hushai, thou knowest thy father and his men, that they *be* mighty men, and they *be* chafed in their minds, ^{bb}as a bear robbed of her whelps in the field: and thy father *is* a man of war, and will not lodge with the people.

9 Behold, he is hid now in some pit, or in some *other* place: and it will come to pass, when some of them *be* overthrown at the first, that whosoever heareth it will say, There is a slaughter among the people that follow Absalom.

a Rom. 9:20

b Or Why

c 2 Sam. 12:11

d Or own body

e Cp. Gen. 45:5; 1 Sam. 26:19

f Dt. 23:5; Neh. 13:2; Prov. 20:22; Rom. 8:28

g Rom. 8:28; Heb. 12:10-11

h Or opposite

i Or became

j 2 Sam. 15:12, 37

k Cp. 2 Sam. 15:14,17

l 2 Sam. 15:37

m 2 Sam. 15:34

n Cp. 2 Sam. 19:25

o 1 Chr. 27:33

p 2 Sam. 15:34

q 2 Sam. 15:12

r 2 Sam. 15:16; 20:3

s 2 Sam. 2:7

t 2 Sam. 12:11-12; 15:16

u Cp. Gen. 49:4; 1 Chr. 5:1

v 2 Sam. 17:14,23

w 2 Sam. 15:12

x 2 Sam. 16:14; cp. Dt. 25:18

y Cp. 1 Ki. 22:31

z 2 Sam. 5:3; 19:11

aa 2 Sam. 15:32-34

bb Hos. 13:8

10 And he also *that is* valiant, whose heart *is* as the heart of a lion, shall utterly ^amelt: for all Israel knoweth that thy father *is* a mighty man, and *they* which *be* with him *are* valiant men.

11 Therefore I counsel that all Israel *be* generally gathered unto thee, ^bfrom Dan even to Beer-sheba, ^cas the sand that *is* by the sea for multitude; and that thou go to battle in thine own person.

12 So shall we come upon him in some place where he shall be found, and we will light upon him as the dew falleth on the ground: and of him and of all the men that *are* with him there shall not be left so much as one.

13 Moreover, if he *be* gotten into a city, then shall all Israel bring ropes to that city, and we will ^ddraw it into the river, until there *be* not one small stone found there.

14 And Absalom and all the men of Israel said, The counsel of Hushai the Archite *is* better than the counsel of Ahithophel. For the ^eLORD had appointed to defeat the good counsel of Ahithophel, to the intent that the LORD might bring evil upon Absalom.

Hushai's warning saves David

15 ¶ Then said Hushai unto Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, Thus and thus did Ahithophel counsel Absalom and the elders of Israel; and thus and thus have I counselled.

16 Now therefore send quickly, and tell David, saying, Lodge not this night in the ^fplains of the wilderness, but speedily pass over; lest the king *be* swallowed up, and all the people that *are* with him.

17 Now ^gJonathan and Ahimaaz stayed by ^hEn-rogel; for they might not *be* seen to come into the city: and a ⁱwench went and told them; and they went and told king David.

18 Nevertheless a lad saw them, and told Absalom: but they went both of them away quickly, and came to a man's house in ^jBahurim, which had a well in his court; whither they went down.

19 And the woman took and spread a covering over the well's

mouth, and spread ground ^kcorn thereon; and the thing was not ^lknown.

20 And when Absalom's servants came to the woman to the house, they said, Where *is* Ahimaaz and Jonathan? And the woman ^msaid unto them, They *be* gone over the brook of water. And when they had sought and could not find *them*, they returned to Jerusalem.

21 And it came to pass, after they were departed, that they came up out of the well, and went and told king David, and said unto David, Arise, and pass quickly over the water: for thus hath Ahithophel counselled against you.

22 Then David arose, and all the people that *were* with him, and they passed over Jordan: by the morning light there ⁿlacked not one of them that was not gone over Jordan.

23 ¶ And when Ahithophel saw that his counsel was not followed, he saddled ^ohis ass, and arose, and ^pgat him home to his house, to ^qhis city, and put his ^rhousehold in order, and ^shanged himself, and died, and was buried in the sepulchre of his father.

Absalom pursues David

24 ¶ Then David came to ^tMahanaim. And Absalom passed over Jordan, he and all the men of Israel with him.

25 ¶ And Absalom made ^uAmasa captain of the host instead of Joab: which Amasa *was* a man's son, whose name *was* Ithra an Israelite, that went in to Abigail the daughter of ^vNahash, sister to Zeruiah Joab's mother.

26 So Israel and Absalom ^wpitched in the land of Gilead.

David befriended

27 ¶ And it came to pass, when David *was* come to Mahanaim, that Shobi the son of ^xNahash of ^yRab-bah of the children of Ammon, and ^zMachir the son of Ammiel of Lo-debar, and ¹Barzillai the Gileadite of Rogelim,

28 Brought beds, and basons, and earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley, and flour, and parched

^k Or grain

^l Cp. Josh. 2:4-6

^m Cp. Lev. 19:11; Josh. 2:3-5; 1 Sam. 19:12-17

ⁿ Or was left

^o Or went

^p 2 Sam. 15:12

^q 2 Ki. 20:1

^r Mt. 27:5; cp. Est. 7:1-10

^s Gen. 32:2; 2 Sam. 2:8; 19:32

^t 2 Sam. 19:13; 20:9-12; 1 Ki. 2:5,32

^u 1 Chr. 2:13-17

^v Or encamped

^w 1 Sam. 11:1; cp. 2 Sam. 10:1

^x 2 Sam. 12:26, 29

^y 2 Sam. 9:4

^z 2 Sam. 19:31-39; 1 Ki. 2:7

^a Josh. 2:9,11

^b 2 Sam. 3:10

^c Gen. 22:17; Josh. 11:4; 1 Ki. 20:10

^d Mic. 1:6

^e 2 Sam. 15:31,34

^f 2 Sam. 15:28

^g 2 Sam. 15:27, 36; 1 Ki. 1:42,43

^h Josh. 15:7; 18:16

ⁱ Or maidservant

^j 2 Sam. 3:16; 16:5

^acorn, and beans, and lentiles, and parched *pulse*,

29 And honey, and butter, and sheep, and cheese of ^bkine, for David, and for the people that *were* with him, to eat: for they said, The ^cpeople *is* hungry, and weary, and thirsty, in the wilderness.

Battle of mount Ephraim

18 And David numbered the people that *were* with him, and ^dset captains of thousands and captains of hundreds over them.

2 And David sent forth a ^ethird part of the people under the hand of Joab, and a third part under the hand of Ittai the Gittite. And the king said unto the people, I will surely go forth with you myself also.

3 But the people answered, ^fThou shalt not go forth: for if we flee away, they will not care for us; neither if half of us die, will they care for us: but now *thou art* worth ten thousand of us: therefore now *it is* better that thou ^gsuccour us out of the city.

4 And the king said unto them, What seemeth you best I will do. And the king stood by the gate side, and all the people came out by hundreds and by thousands.

5 And the king commanded Joab and Abishai and Ittai, saying, *Deal* gently for my sake with the young man, *even* with Absalom. And all the people heard when the king gave all the captains ^hcharge concerning Absalom.

6 ¶ So the people went out into the field against Israel: and the battle was in the ⁱwood of Ephraim;

7 Where the people of Israel were slain before the servants of David, and there was there a great slaughter that day of twenty thousand *men*.

8 For the battle was there scattered over the face of all the country: and the ^jwood devoured more people that day than the sword devoured.

Joab slays Absalom

9 ¶ And Absalom met the servants of David. And Absalom rode upon a mule, and the mule went under the thick boughs of a great oak, and ^khis head ^mcaught hold of the oak, and he was ⁿtaken up between the heaven and the earth; and the mule that *was* under him went away.

10 And a certain man saw *it*, and told Joab, and said, Behold, I saw Absalom hanged in an oak.

11 And Joab said unto the man that told him, And, behold, thou sawest *him*, and why didst thou not smite him there to the ground? and I would have given thee ten ^oshekels of silver, and a ^pgirdle.

12 And the man said unto Joab, Though I should receive a thousand ^qshekels of silver in mine hand, *yet* would I not put forth mine hand against the king's son: for in our hearing the king charged thee and Abishai and Ittai, saying, Beware that none *touch* the young man Absalom.

13 Otherwise I should have wrought falsehood against mine own life: ^rfor there is no matter hid from the king, and thou thyself wouldest have set thyself against *me*.

14 Then said Joab, I may not tarry thus with thee. ^sAnd he took three ^tdarts in his hand, and thrust them through the heart of Absalom, while he *was* yet alive in the midst of the oak.

15 And ten young men that bare Joab's armour compassed about and smote Absalom, and slew him.

16 And Joab ^ublew the trumpet, and the people returned from pursuing after Israel: for Joab held back the people.

17 And they took Absalom, and cast him into a great pit in the ^vwood, and ^wlaid a very great heap of stones upon him: and all Israel ^xfled every one to his tent.

18 ¶ Now Absalom in his lifetime had taken and reared up ^yfor himself a pillar, which *is* in the ^zking's dale: for he said, ^zI have no son to keep my name in remembrance: and he called the pillar after his own name: and it is called unto this day, Absalom's place.

a Or grain

b Or cows

c 2 Sam. 16:2,14

d Ex. 18:25

e Jud. 7:16;
1 Sam. 11:11

f 2 Sam. 15:19-22

g 2 Sam. 21:17

h Or send us aid
from

i Or orders. v. 12

j Or forest. Cp.
Josh. 17:15-18

k Or forest

l 2 Sam. 14:26

m Or caught firmly
in

n Or suspended

o See Coinage
(O.T.), Ex.
30:13, note

p Or belt

q See Coinage
(O.T.), Ex.
30:13, note

r 2 Sam. 14:19-20

s 2 Sam. 14:30

t Or staves

u Cp. 2 Sam.
2:28; 15:10;
20:22

v Josh. 7:26; 8:29

w 2 Sam. 19:8

x 1 Sam. 15:12

y Gen. 14:17

z 2 Sam. 14:27

Joab: *Jehovah is father.* The commander of David's army who fought against Saul and ended the rebellion led by Absalom.

David's grief

19 ¶ Then said ^aAhimaaz the son of Zadok, Let me now run, and bear the king tidings, ^bhow that the LORD hath avenged him of his enemies.

20 And Joab said unto him, Thou shalt not bear tidings this day, but thou shalt bear tidings another day: but this day thou shalt bear no tidings, because the king's son is dead.

21 Then said Joab to Cushy, Go tell the king what thou hast seen. And Cushy bowed himself unto Joab, and ran.

22 Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok yet again to Joab, But ^chowsoever, let me, I pray thee, also run after Cushy. And Joab said, ^dWherefore wilt thou run, my son, seeing that thou hast no tidings ready?

23 But ^chowsoever, *said he*, let me run. And he said unto him, Run. Then Ahimaaz ran by the way of the plain, and ^eoverran Cushy.

24 And David sat between the two ^fgates: and the ^gwatchman went up to the roof over the gate unto the wall, and lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold a man running alone.

25 And the watchman cried, and told the king. And the king said, If he *be* alone, *there is* tidings in his mouth. And he came apace, and drew near.

26 And the watchman saw another man running: and the watchman called unto the porter, and said, Behold *another* man running alone. And the king said, He also bringeth tidings.

27 And the watchman said, Me thinketh the running of the foremost is like the running of Ahimaaz the son of Zadok. And the king said, He *is* a good man, and cometh with ^hgood tidings.

28 And Ahimaaz called, and said unto the king, All is well. And he fell down to the earth upon his face before the king, and said, ⁱBlessed *be* the LORD thy God, which hath delivered up the men that lifted up their hand against my lord the king.

29 And the king said, Is the young man Absalom safe? And Ahimaaz answered, When ^jJoab sent the king's servant, and *me* thy

servant, I saw a great tumult, but I knew not what *it was*.

30 And the king said *unto him*, Turn aside, *and* stand here. And he turned aside, and stood still.

31 And, behold, Cushy came; and Cushy said, Tidings, my lord the king: for ^kthe LORD hath avenged thee this day of all them that rose up against thee.

32 And the king said unto Cushy, *Is* the young man Absalom safe? And Cushy answered, ^lThe enemies of my lord the king, and all that rise against thee to do *thee* ^mhurt, be as *that* young man *is*.

33 ¶ And the king was much moved, and went up to the chamber over the gate, and wept: and as he went, thus he said, O my son ⁿAbsalom, my son, my son Absalom! would God I had died for ^othee, O Absalom, my son, ^pmy son!

Joab reproves David

19 And it was told Joab, Behold, the king weepeth and ^qmourneth for Absalom.

2 And the victory that day was *turned* into ^rmourning unto all the people: for the people heard say that day how the king was grieved for his son.

3 And the people gat them by stealth that day into the city, as people being ashamed steal away when they flee in battle.

4 But the king covered his face, and the king cried with a loud voice, O my son Absalom, O Absalom, my son, ^smy son!

5 And ^tJoab came into the house to the king, and said, Thou hast ^ushamed this day the faces of all thy servants, which this day have saved thy life, and the lives of thy sons and of thy daughters, and the lives of thy wives, and the lives of thy concubines;

6 In that thou lovest thine enemies, and hatest thy friends. For thou hast declared this day, that thou regardest neither princes nor servants: for this day I perceive, that if Absalom had lived, and all we had died this day, then it had pleased thee well.

7 Now therefore arise, go forth,

a 2 Sam. 15:36; 17:17,20

b v. 31

c Or come what may

d Or Why

e Or outran

f Jud. 5:11; 2 Sam. 19:8

g 2 Ki. 9:17

h 1 Ki. 1:42

i 2 Sam. 16:12

j vv. 14-17

k Jud. 5:31

l 1 Sam. 25:26

m Or harm

n 2 Sam. 12:10

o Cp. Ex. 32:32; Rom. 9:3

p 2 Sam. 19:4

q Jer. 14:2

r Est. 4:3

s 2 Sam. 18:33

t 2 Sam. 18:14

u Or covered with shame

and speak ^acomfortably unto thy servants: for I swear by the LORD, if thou go not forth, there will not tarry one with thee this night: and that will be worse unto thee than all the evil that befell thee from thy youth until now.

David restored to his kingdom

8 ¶ Then the king arose, and sat in the ^bgate. And they told unto all the people, saying, Behold, the king doth ^csit in the gate. And all the people came before the king: for Israel had ^dfled every man to his tent.

9 ¶ And all the people were at strife throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, The king saved us out of the hand of our ^eenemies, and he delivered us out of the hand of the /Philistines; and now ^fhe is fled out of the land for Absalom.

10 And Absalom, whom ^hwe anointed over us, is dead in battle. Now therefore why speak ye not a word of bringing the king back?

11 ¶ And king David sent to ⁱZadok and to Abiathar the priests, saying, Speak unto the elders of Judah, saying, Why are ye the last to bring the king back to his house? seeing the speech of all Israel is come to the king, *even* to his house.

12 Ye *are* my brethren, ye *are* my /bones and my flesh: ^kwherefore then are ye the last to bring back the king?

13 And say ye to ^lAmasa, *Art* thou not of my bone, and of my flesh? ^mGod do so to me, and more also, if thou be not captain of the host before me continually in the ⁿroom of ^oJoab.

14 And he bowed the heart of all the ^pmen of Judah, even as *the heart of* one man; so that they sent *this word* unto the king, Return thou, and all thy servants.

15 So the king returned, and came to Jordan. And Judah came to ^qGilgal, to go to meet the king, to conduct the king ^rover Jordan.

16 ¶ And ^sShimei the son of Gera, a Benjamite, which was of Bahurim, hastened and came down with

the men of Judah to meet king David.

17 And *there were* a thousand men of ^tBenjamin with him, and ^uZiba the servant of the house of Saul, and his fifteen sons and his twenty servants with him; and they went over Jordan before the king.

18 And there went over a ferry boat to carry over the king's household, and to do what he thought good. And Shimei the son of Gera fell down before the king, as he was come over Jordan;

19 And said unto the king, Let not my lord impute iniquity unto me, neither do thou remember that which thy servant did ^vperversely the day that my lord the king went out of Jerusalem, that the king should take it to his ^wheart.

20 For thy servant doth know that I have sinned: therefore, behold, I am come the first this day of all the ^xhouse of Joseph to go down to meet my lord the king.

21 But Abishai the son of Zeruiah answered and said, Shall not Shimei be put to death for this, ^ybecause he ^zcursed the LORD's anointed?

22 And David said, What have I to do with you, ye sons of ^{aa}Zeruiah, that ye should this day be adversaries unto me? shall there any ^{bb}man be put to death this day in Israel? for do not I know that I *am* this day king over Israel?

23 Therefore the king said unto Shimei, ^{cc}Thou shalt not die. And the king sware unto him.

24 ¶ And ^{dd}Mephibosheth the son of Saul came down to meet the king, and had neither dressed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his clothes, from the day the king departed until the day he came *again* in peace.

25 And it came to pass, when he was come to Jerusalem to meet the king, that the king said unto him, ^{ee}Wherefore wentest not thou with me, Mephibosheth?

26 And he answered, My lord, O king, my servant deceived me: for thy servant said, I will saddle me an

a Or kindly

b 2 Sam. 18:24

c 2 Sam. 15:2

d 2 Sam. 18:17

e 2 Sam. 8:1-14

f 2 Sam. 3:18

g 2 Sam. 15:14

h Cp. 2 Sam. 12:17

i 2 Sam. 15:24

j 2 Sam. 5:1;
1 Chr. 11:1

k Or flesh: why

l 2 Sam. 17:25;
1 Chr. 2:17

m 1 Ki. 19:2

n Or place

o 2 Sam. 3:37-39;
1 Ki. 8:16

p 2 Sam. 2:4; 20:2

q Josh. 5:9;
1 Sam. 11:15

r 2 Sam. 17:22

s 2 Sam. 16:5-13;
1 Ki. 2:8

t 2 Sam. 3:19;
1 Ki. 12:21

u 2 Sam. 9:2-10;
16:1-2

v 2 Sam. 16:5

w 2 Sam. 13:33

x Jud. 1:22; 1 Ki.
11:28

y Ex. 22:28

z 1 Sam. 26:9

aa 2 Sam. 3:39;
16:10

bb 1 Sam. 11:13

cc 1 Ki. 2:8,42

dd 2 Sam. 9:6-
10:21;7

ee Or Why.
2 Sam. 16:17

19:19 impute. For divine imputation, see Jas. 2:23, note; compare 1 Sam. 22:15; 2 Sam. 16:6-8.

19:22 What have I to do with you. That is, *What have we in common?*

ass, that I may ride ^athereon, and go to the king; because thy servant ^bis lame.

27 And he ^chath slandered thy servant unto my lord the king; but my lord the king ^dis ^eas an angel of God: do therefore *what is good* in thine eyes.

28 ^fFor all *of* my father's house were but dead men before my lord the king; yet didst thou ^gset thy servant among them that did eat at thine own table. What right therefore have I yet to cry any more unto the king?

29 And the king said unto him, Why speakest thou any more of thy matters? I have said, Thou and Ziba divide the land.

30 And Mephibosheth said unto the king, Yea, let him take all, forasmuch as my lord the king is come again in peace unto his own house.

31 ¶ And ^hBarzillai the Gileadite came down from Rogelim, and went over Jordan with the king, to conduct him over Jordan.

32 Now Barzillai was a very aged man, *even* fourscore years old; and he had provided the king of sustenance while he lay at Mahanaim; for he *was* a very great man.

33 And the king said unto Barzillai, Come thou over with me, and I will feed thee with me in Jerusalem.

34 And Barzillai said unto the king, How long have I to live, that I should go up with the king unto Jerusalem?

35 I *am* this day ⁱfourscore years old: *and* can I discern between good and evil? can thy servant taste what I eat or what I drink? can I hear any more ^jthe voice of singing men and singing women? ^kwherefore then should thy servant be yet a burden unto my lord the king?

36 Thy servant will go a little way over Jordan with the king; and why should the king recompense it me with such a reward?

37 Let thy servant, I pray thee, turn back again, that I may die in mine own city, *and be buried* by the grave of my father and of my mother. But behold thy servant ^lChimham; let him go over with my lord

the king; and do to him what shall seem good unto thee.

38 And the king answered, Chimham shall go over with me, and I will do to him that which shall seem good unto thee: and whatsoever thou shalt require of me, *that* will I do for thee.

39 And all the people went over Jordan. And when the king was come over, the king ^mkissed Barzillai, and blessed him; and he returned unto his own place.

40 Then the king went on to Gilgal, and Chimham went on with him: and all the people of Judah conducted the king, and also half the people of Israel.

Strife between Judah and Israel about their part in David, the king

41 ¶ And, behold, all the men of Israel came to the king, and said unto the king, ⁿWhy have our brethren the men of Judah stolen thee away, and have ^obrought the king, and his household, and all David's men with him, over Jordan?

42 And all the men of Judah answered the men of Israel, Because the king ^pis near of kin to us: ^qwherefore then be ye angry for this matter? have we eaten at all of the king's cost? or hath he given us any gift?

43 And the men of Israel answered the men of Judah, and said, We have ^rten parts in the king, and we have also more *right* in David than ye: why then did ye despise us, that our advice should not be first had in bringing back our king? And the words of the men of Judah were fiercer than the words of the men of Israel.

Revolt under Sheba mars David's return to Jerusalem

20 And there happened to be there a ^sman of Belial, whose name *was* Sheba, the son of Bichri, a Benjamite: and he blew a trumpet, and said, We have no ^tpart in David, neither have we inheritance in the ^uson of Jesse: every man to his ^vtents, O Israel.

2 So every man of Israel ^wwent up from ^xafter David, *and* followed Sheba the son of Bichri: but the ^ymen of

a Or on it

b 2 Sam. 9:3

c 2 Sam. 16:3

d 2 Sam. 14:17, 20

e See Heb. 1:4, note

f 2 Sam. 21:6-9

g 2 Sam. 9:7-13

h 2 Sam. 17:27-29; 1 Ki. 2:7

i Ps. 90:10

j Eccl. 2:8; Isa. 5:11-12

k Or why. 2 Sam. 15:33

l v. 40; cp. 1 Ki. 2:7; Jer. 41:17

m Gen. 31:55

n Cp. Jud. 8:1; 12:1

o vv. 11-15

p Or why

q 2 Sam. 5:1; 1 Ki. 11:30-31

r Or worthless fellow

s 1 Ki. 12:16

t 1 Sam. 22:7-8

u 2 Sam. 18:17; 2 Chr. 10:16

v Or withdrew

w Or following

x 2 Sam. 19:14

Judah ^aclave unto their king, from Jordan even to Jerusalem.

3 ¶ And David came to his house at Jerusalem; and the king took the ten women *his* ^bconcubines, whom he had left to keep the house, and put them in ^cward, and fed them, but went not in unto them. So they were shut up unto the day of their death, living in widowhood.

Joab murders Amasa

4 ¶ Then said the king to Amasa, ^dAssemble me the men of Judah within three days, and be thou here present.

5 So Amasa went to assemble *the men of Judah*: but he tarried longer than the set time which he had appointed him.

6 And David said to ^eAbishai, Now shall Sheba the son of Bichri do us more harm than *did* Absalom: take thou thy lord's servants, and pursue after him, lest he get him ^ffenced cities, and escape us.

7 And there went out after him Joab's men, and the ^gCherethites, and the Pelethites, and ^hall the mighty men: and they went out of Jerusalem, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

8 When they *were* at the great stone which *is* in Gibeon, Amasa went before them. And Joab's garment that he had put on was girded unto him, and upon it a ⁱgirdle with a sword fastened upon his loins in the sheath thereof; and as he went forth it fell out.

9 And Joab said to Amasa, *Art thou in health, my brother?* And Joab took Amasa by the beard with the right hand to kiss him.

10 But Amasa took no heed to the sword that *was* in Joab's hand: so he ^jsmote him therewith in the fifth *rib*, and shed out his ^kbowels to the ground, and struck him not again; and he died. So Joab and Abishai his brother pursued after Sheba the son of Bichri.

11 And one of Joab's men stood by him, and said, He that favoureth Joab, and he that *is* for David, *let him go* after Joab.

12 And Amasa wallowed in blood in the ^lmidst of the highway.

And when the man saw that all the people stood still, he removed Amasa out of the highway into the field, and cast a cloth upon him, when he saw that every one that came by him ^mstood still.

13 When he was removed out of the highway, all the people went on after Joab, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

Sheba's revolt is suppressed

14 ¶ And he went through all the tribes of Israel unto ⁿAbel, and to Beth-maachah, and all the ^oBerites: and they were gathered together, and went also after him.

15 And they came and besieged him in ^pAbel of Beth-maachah, and they cast up a ^qbank against the city, and it stood in the ^rtrench: and all the people that *were* with Joab battered the wall, to throw it down.

16 ¶ Then cried ^sa wise woman out of the city, Hear, hear; say, I pray you, unto Joab, Come near ^thither, that I may speak with thee.

17 And when he was come near unto her, the woman said, *Art thou Joab?* And he answered, *I am he*. Then she said unto him, Hear the words of thine handmaid. And he answered, I do hear.

18 Then she spake, saying, They were ^uwont to speak in ^vold time, saying, They shall surely ask *counsel* at Abel: and so they ended *the matter*.

19 *I am one of them that are peaceable and faithful in Israel*: thou ^wseekest to destroy a city and a mother in Israel: why wilt thou swallow up the ^xinheritance of the LORD?

20 And Joab answered and said, Far be it, far be it from me, that I should swallow up or destroy.

21 The matter *is* not so: but a man of mount Ephraim, Sheba the son of Bichri by name, hath lifted up his hand against the king, *even* against David: deliver him only, and I will depart from the city. And the woman said unto Joab, Behold, his head shall be thrown to thee over the wall.

22 Then the woman went unto all the people in her ^ywisdom. And they cut off the head of Sheba the

a Or remained stedfast toward

b 2 Sam. 15:16; 16:21,22

c Or confinement

d 2 Sam. 17:25; 19:13

e 2 Sam. 21:17

f Or fortified

g 2 Sam. 8:18; 1 Ki. 1:38,44

h 2 Sam. 15:18

i Or belt

j 2 Sam. 2:23; 3:27; 1 Ki. 2:5

k Or inward parts

l Or center

m Or kept standing there

n 1 Ki. 15:20; 2 Ki. 15:29

o Num. 21:16

p 1 Ki. 15:20; 2 Ki. 15:29

q Or mound. 2 Ki. 19:32

r Or rampart

s 2 Sam. 14:2

t Or here

u Or accustomed

v Or olden times

w Cp. Dt. 20:10

x 1 Sam. 26:19; 2 Sam. 14:16; 21:3

y Cp. Eccl. 9:13-16

son of Bichri, and cast *it* out to Joab. And he blew a trumpet, and they retired from the city, every man to his tent. And Joab returned to Jerusalem unto the king.

23 ¶ ^aNow ^bJoab was over all the host of Israel: and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the Cherethites and over the Pelethites:

24 And Adoram was over the tribute: and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was recorder:

25 And Sheva was scribe: and Zadok and Abiathar were the priests:

26 And ^dIra also the Jairite was a chief ^eruler about David.

Restitution to Gibeonites

21 Then there was a ^ffamine in the days of David three years, year after year; and David ^genquired of the LORD. And the LORD answered, *It is* for Saul, and for *his* bloody house, because he slew the Gibeonites.

2 And the king called the Gibeonites, and said unto them; (now the Gibeonites were ^hnot of the children of Israel, but of the remnant of the ⁱAmorites; and the children of Israel had sworn unto them: and Saul sought to slay them ^jin his zeal to the children of Israel and Judah.)

3 Wherefore David said unto the Gibeonites, What shall I do for you? and wherewith shall I make the atonement, that ye may bless the ^kinheritance of the LORD?

4 And the Gibeonites said unto him, We will have ^lno silver nor gold of Saul, nor of his house; neither for us shalt thou kill any man in Israel. And he said, What ye shall say, *that* will I do for you.

5 And they answered the king, The man that consumed us, and that devised against us *that* we

should be destroyed from remaining in any of the ^mcoasts of Israel,

6 Let ⁿseven men of his sons be delivered ^ounto us, and we will hang them up unto the LORD in ^pGibeah of Saul, *whom* the LORD did ^qchoose. And the king said, I will give *them*.

7 But the king spared ^rMephibosheth, the son of Jonathan the son of Saul, because of the ^sLORD's oath that was between them, between David and Jonathan the son of Saul.

8 But the king took the two sons of ^tRizpah the daughter of Aiah, whom she bare unto Saul, Armoni and Mephibosheth; and the five sons of Michal the daughter of Saul, whom she brought up for Adriel the son of Barzillai the Meholahite:

9 And he delivered them into the hands of the Gibeonites, and they hanged them in the hill before the LORD: and they fell *all* seven together, and were put to death in the days of harvest, in the first ^udays, in the beginning of barley harvest.

10 ¶ And Rizpah the daughter of Aiah took sackcloth, and spread it for her upon the rock, from the beginning of harvest until water dropped upon them out of heaven, and ^vsuffered neither the birds of the air to rest on them by day, nor the beasts of the field by ^wnight.

11 And it was told David what Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, the concubine of Saul, had done.

12 ¶ And David went and ^xtook the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son from the men of Jabesh-gilead, which had stolen them from the street of ^yBeth-shan, where the ^zPhilistines had hanged them, when the Philistines had slain Saul in Gilboa:

13 And he brought up from ^athence the bones of Saul and the

m Or borders

n Cp. Gen. 4:15,24; Ps. 79:12

o Num. 25:4

p 1 Sam. 10:26

q 1 Sam. 10:24; Hos. 13:11

r 2 Sam. 4:4; 9:10; 19:24

s 1 Sam. 18:3; 20:8,15-16

t 2 Sam. 3:7

u Or allowed. Cp. Dt. 21:23

v Cp. 1 Sam. 17:44-46

w 1 Sam. 31:11-13

x Josh. 17:11

y 1 Sam. 13:10

z Or there

a For vv. 23-26, cp. 1 Ki. 4:3-6; 1 Chr. 18:14-17

b 2 Sam. 8:16-18

c Or forced labour. 1 Ki. 12:18

d Cp. 2 Sam. 23:38

e Or assistant to

f Gen. 12:10

g Num. 27:21; 2 Sam. 5:19

h Josh. 9:3-27

i 1 Sam. 7:14

j Ex. 34:11-16

k 1 Sam. 26:19; 2 Sam. 20:19

l Cp. Num. 35:31,32

21:3 atonement. Hebrew *kaphar*, to propitiate, to atone for sin. According to Scripture the sacrifice of the law only covered the offerer's sin and secured the divine forgiveness. The O.T. sacrifices never removed man's sin; it is "not possible that the blood of bulls and of goats should take away sins" (Heb. 10:4). The Israelite's offering implied confession of sin and recognized its due penalty as death; and God passed over his sin in anticipation of Christ's sacrifice which did, finally, put away those "sins that are past" [in O.T.

times] (Heb. 9:15,26; Rom. 3:25, note). See Gen. 4:4, with marginal ref. Sacrifice, and Lev. 16:6, note.

21:8 five sons. Compare 2 Sam. 6:23. The five sons of Michal were her sister Merab's, wife of Adriel (1 Sam. 18:19), "whom she brought up for Adriel."

Rizpah: hot coal. A concubine of Saul whose devotion to her sons, after they died, led David to give them a proper burial.

bones of Jonathan his son; and they gathered the bones of them that were hanged.

14 And the bones of Saul and Jonathan his son buried they in the country of Benjamin in ^aZelah, in the sepulchre of Kish his father: and they performed all that the king commanded. And after that God was ^bintreated for the land.

Final campaigns against Philistines

15 ¶ Moreover the Philistines had yet war again with Israel; and David went down, and his servants with him, and fought against the Philistines: and David ^cwaxed faint.

16 And Ishbi-benob, which was of the sons of the ^dgiant, the weight of whose spear weighed three hundred shekels of ^ebrass in weight, he being girded with a new sword, thought ^fto have slain David.

17 But ^gAbishai the son of Zeruiah ^hsuccoured him, and smote the Philistine, and killed him. Then the men of David swore unto him, saying, ⁱThou shalt go no more out with us to battle, that thou quench not the ^jlight of Israel.

18 And it came to pass after this, that there was again a battle with the Philistines at Gob: then ^kSibbechai the Hushathite slew Saph, which was of the sons of the giant.

19 And there was again a battle in Gob with the Philistines, where ^lElhanan the son of Jaare-oregim, a Beth-lehemite, slew *the brother of m*Goliath the Gittite, the staff of ⁿwhose spear was like a weaver's beam.

20 And there was yet a battle in Gath, where was a man of *great* stature, that had on every hand six fingers, and on every foot six toes, four and twenty in number; and he also was born to the giant.

21 And when he ^odefied Israel, Jonathan the son of Shimea the brother of David slew him.

22 These four were born to the giant in Gath, and fell by the hand

of David, and by the hand of his ^pservants.

David's song of deliverance

22 And David spake unto the LORD the words of this song in the day *that* the LORD had ^qdelivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul:

2 And he said, The LORD *is* my ^rrock, and my ^sfortress, and my deliverer;

3 The God of my rock; ^tin him will I ^utrust: *he is* my ^vshield, and the ^whorn of my salvation, my high tower, and my ^xrefuge, my saviour; thou savest me from violence.

4 I will call on the LORD, *who is* ^yworthy to be praised: so shall I be saved from mine enemies.

5 When ^zthe waves of death compassed me, the floods of ungodly men made me afraid;

6 The sorrows of ^{aa}hell compassed me about; the snares of death ^{bb}prevented me;

7 ^{cc}In my distress I called upon the LORD, and cried to my God: and he did ^{dd}hear my voice out of his temple, and my cry *did enter* into his ears.

8 Then the earth shook and ^{ee}trembled; the ^{ff}foundations of heaven moved and shook, because he was ^{gg}wroth.

9 There went up a smoke out of his nostrils, and ^{hh}fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.

10 He bowed the heavens also, and ⁱⁱcame down; and ^{jj}darkness was under his feet.

11 And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly: and he was seen upon the wings of the ^{kk}wind.

12 And he made darkness ^{ll}pavilions round about him, dark waters, and thick clouds of the skies.

13 Through the brightness before him were ^{mm}coals of fire kindled.

14 The LORD ⁿⁿthundered from

p 1 Chr. 20:8

q Ps. 34:19

r Dt. 32:4; 1 Sam. 2:2; Ps. 31:3; 71:3

s Ps. 91:2; 144:2

t Ps. 7:1; Heb. 2:13

u Ruth 1:16; Ps. 91:2

v Gen. 15:1; Ps. 84:11

w Lk. 1:69; see Dt. 33:17, note

x Ps. 9:9; 46:1,7,11

y Ps. 48:1; 96:4

z Ps. 93:4; Jon. 2:3

aa Or sheol. Ps. 116:3; see Hab. 2:5, note; cp. Lk. 16:23, note

bb Or came upon

cc Ps. 116:4; 120:1

dd Ps. 34:6,15

ee Jud. 5:4; Ps. 77:18; 97:4

ff Job 26:11

gg Or angry

hh Dt. 32:22; Ps. 97:3-4; Heb. 12:29

ii Ex. 19:16-20

jj 1 Ki. 8:12; Nah. 1:3

kk Ps. 104:3

ll Job 36:29

mm v. 9

nn Ps. 29:3

a Josh. 18:28

b Josh. 7:26; 2 Sam. 24:25

c Or grew

d Num. 13:22,28; Josh. 15:14

e Or bronze

f Or of slaying

g 2 Sam. 20:6,10

h Or came to his aid

i 2 Sam. 18:3

j 1 Ki. 11:36

k 1 Chr. 20:4

l 2 Sam. 23:24

m 1 Sam. 17:4

n 1 Sam. 17:7

o 1 Sam. 17:10

21:21 **Shimea.** Or *Shammah*, 1 Sam. 16:9; *Shimeah*, 2 Sam. 13:3; *Shimma*, 1 Chr. 2:13.

22:1 This chapter is almost identical with Ps. 18.

22:3 **trust.** Trust is the characteristic O.T. word for the

N.T. "faith" and "believe." It occurs 154 times in the O.T., and is the rendering of Hebrew words that mean to take refuge (Ps. 2:12); to lean on (Ps. 56:3); to roll on (Ps. 22:8).

	heaven, and the most High uttered his voice.		fect; the word of the LORD <i>is</i> ^{bb} tried: he <i>is</i> a ^{cc} buckler to all them that trust in him.
a Dt. 32:23	15 And he sent out ^a arrows, and scattered them; lightning, and ^b discomfited them.		32 For ^{dd} who <i>is</i> God, ^{ee} save the LORD? and who <i>is</i> a rock, ^{ee} save our God?
b Or routed	16 And the channels of the sea ^c appeared, the foundations of the world were ^d discovered, at the rebuking of the LORD, at the blast of the breath of his nostrils.		33 God <i>is</i> my strength <i>and</i> power: and he maketh my way perfect.
c Nah. 1:4			34 He maketh my ^{ff} feet like hinds' ^{ff} feet: and ^{gg} setteth me upon my high places.
d Or laid bare	17 He ^e sent from above, he took me; he drew me out of many ^f waters;	bb Ps. 12:6; 119:140; Prov. 30:5-6	35 He ^{hh} teacheth my hands to war; so that a bow of ⁱⁱ steel is broken by mine arms.
e Ps. 144:7	18 He delivered me from my strong enemy, <i>and</i> from them that hated me: for they were too strong for me.	cc Or shield	36 Thou hast also given me the ^{jj} shield of thy salvation: and thy gentleness hath made me great.
f Isa. 43:2	19 They ^{kk} prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the LORD was my ^{ll} stay.	dd 1 Sam. 2:2	37 Thou hast enlarged my steps under me; so that my feet did not slip.
g Or came upon	20 He brought me forth also into a ^{mm} large place: he delivered me, ⁿⁿ because he delighted in me.	ee Or except	38 I have pursued mine enemies, and destroyed them; and turned not again until I had consumed them.
h Ps. 23:4; Isa. 10:20	21 The LORD rewarded me ^{oo} according to my righteousness: according to the ^{pp} cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.	ff Hab. 3:19	39 And I have consumed them, and wounded them, that they could not arise: yea, ^{qq} they are fallen under my feet.
i Ps. 31:8; 118:5	22 For I have ^{rr} kept the ways of the LORD, and ^{ss} have not wickedly departed from my God.	gg Dt. 32:13	40 For thou hast girded me with strength to battle: them that rose up against me ^{tt} hast thou subdued under me.
j Ps. 22:8	23 For ^{uu} all his ^{vv} judgments <i>were</i> before me: and <i>as for</i> his statutes, I did not depart from them.	hh Ps. 144:1	41 Thou hast also given me the necks of ^{ww} mine enemies, that I might destroy them that hate me.
k 1 Sam. 26:23	24 I was also ^{xx} upright before him, and have kept myself from mine iniquity.	ii Or bronze	42 They looked, but <i>there was</i> ^{yy} none to save; <i>even</i> unto the LORD, but he answered them ^{zz} not.
l Job 17:9; Ps. 24:4	25 Therefore the LORD hath ^{aa} recompensed me according to my righteousness; according to my cleanness in his eye sight.	jj Eph. 6:16	43 Then did I beat them as small as the ^{aa} dust of the earth, I did stamp them ^{bb} as the mire of the street, <i>and</i> did spread them abroad.
m Gen. 18:19; Ps. 128:1; Prov. 8:32	26 With the merciful thou wilt shew thyself ^{cc} merciful, <i>and</i> with the upright man thou wilt shew thyself upright.	kk Mal. 4:3	44 Thou also hast delivered me from the ^{cc} strivings of my people, thou hast kept me <i>to be</i> head of the ^{dd} heathen: a people <i>which</i> I knew not shall serve me.
n 2 Chr. 34:33	27 With the pure thou wilt shew thyself ^{ee} pure; and with the ^{ff} upward thou wilt shew thyself ^{ff} unsavoury.	ll Ps. 44:5	45 ^{ff} Strangers shall ^{gg} submit themselves unto me: as soon as they hear, they shall be obedient unto me.
o Dt. 6:6-9; Ps. 119:30-32, 102	28 And the afflicted people thou wilt ^{hh} save: but thine eyes <i>are</i> upon the ⁱⁱ haughty, <i>that</i> thou mayest bring <i>them</i> down.	mm Ex. 23:27	46 ^{ff} Strangers shall fade away, and they shall be afraid ^{hh} out of their close places.
p Or ordinances	29 For thou <i>art</i> my ⁱⁱ lamp, O LORD: and the LORD will lighten my darkness.	nn Ps. 50:22	47 The LORD liveth; and blessed <i>be</i> my rock; and exalted <i>be</i> the ⁱⁱ God of the rock of my salvation.
q Gen. 6:9; Eph. 1:4	30 For by thee I have run through a troop: by my God have I leaped over a ^{kk} wall.	oo 1 Sam. 28:6	48 <i>It is</i> God that ^{kk} avengeth me, and that bringeth down the people under me,
r v. 21		pp 2 Ki. 13:7	
s Mt. 5:7		qq Isa. 10:6; Mic. 7:10	
t Mt. 5:8		rr 2 Sam. 3:1	
u Or perverse. Lev. 26:23-24		ss Or nations. 2 Sam. 8:1-14	
v Or perverse		tt Or Foreigners	
w Ex. 3:8; Ps. 72:12-13		uu Ps. 66:3; 81:15	
x Isa. 2:12, 17; 5:15		vv Or coming out of their forts. Mic. 7:17	
y Ps. 27:1; 132:17; cp. 119:105		ww Ps. 89:26	
z 2 Sam. 5:6-8		xx 1 Sam. 24:12; 25:39; Ps. 94:1	
aa Dt. 32:4; Mt. 5:48			

49 And that bringeth me forth from mine enemies: thou also hast lifted me up on high above them that rose up against me: thou hast delivered me from the ^aviolent man.

50 Therefore I will give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among the ^bheathen, and I will ^csing praises unto thy ^dname.

51 *He is the ^etower of salvation for his king; and sheweth mercy to his ^fanointed, unto David, and to his seed ^gfor evermore.*

David's last prophetic words

23 Now these *be* the last words of David. ^hDavid the son of Jesse said, and the man *who was* ⁱraised up on high, ^jthe anointed of the God of Jacob, and the sweet psalmist of Israel, said,

2 The ^kSpirit of the LORD spake by me, and his ^lword was in my tongue.

3 The God of Israel said, the ^mRock of Israel spake to me, He that ruleth over men *must be* ⁿjust, ruling in the ^ofear of God.

4 And *the shall be* as the light of the morning, *when the sun riseth, even a morning without clouds; as the tender grass ^{springing} out of the earth by clear shining after rain.*

5 Although my house *be* not so with God; yet he hath made with me an ^qeverlasting covenant, ordered in all *things*, and sure: for *this is* all my salvation, and all *my* desire, although he make *it* not to grow.

6 ¶ But *the sons* of Belial *shall be* all of them as thorns thrust away, because they cannot be taken with hands:

7 But the man *that* shall touch them must be ^rfenced with iron and the staff of a spear; and they shall be utterly burned with fire in the *same* place.

*Roll of David's mighty men
(cp. 1 Chr. 11:10-47)*

8 ¶ *These be* the names of the mighty men whom David had: The Tachmonite that sat in the seat, chief among the captains; the same was Adino the Eznite: *he lift up his*

spear against ^seight hundred, whom he slew at one time.

9 And after him was Eleazar the son of ^tDodo the ^vAhohite, *one of the three mighty men with David, when they defied the Philistines that were there gathered together to battle, and the men of Israel were gone away:*

10 He arose, and smote the Philistines until his hand was ^wweary, and his hand ^xclave unto the sword: and the LORD wrought a great victory that day; and the people returned after him only to ^yspoil.

11 And after him was Shammah the son of Agee the Hararite. And the Philistines were gathered together into a troop, where was a ^zpiece of ground full of lentiles: and the people fled from the Philistines.

12 But he stood in the ^{aa}midst of the ground, and defended it, and slew the Philistines: and the LORD wrought a great victory.

13 And three of the thirty ^{bb}chief went down, and came to David in the harvest time unto the ^{cc}cave of Adullam: and the troop of the Philistines ^{dd}pitched in the ^{ee}valley of Rephaim.

14 And David was then in ^{ff}an hold, and the garrison of the Philistines was then *in* Beth-lehem.

15 And David longed, and said, Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem, which *is* by the gate!

16 And the three mighty men brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that *was* by the gate, and took *it*, and brought *it* to David: nevertheless he would not drink thereof, but ^{gg}poured it out unto the LORD.

17 And he said, Be it far from me, O LORD, that I should do this: *is not this* ^{hh}the blood of the men that went in jeopardy of their lives? therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three mighty men.

18 And ⁱⁱAbishai, the brother of Joab, the son of Zeruiah, was chief among three. And he lifted up his spear against three hundred, and

t See 1 Chr. 11:1, note

u 1 Chr. 27:4

v 1 Chr. 8:4

w Jud. 8:4

x Or adhered to

y 1 Sam. 30:24-25

z Or plot

aa Or center of the plot

bb Or leaders

cc 1 Sam. 22:1

dd Or encamped

ee 2 Sam. 5:18

ff Or a strong hold. 1 Sam. 22:4-5

gg Gen. 35:14

hh Lev. 17:10

ii 2 Sam. 10:10, 14; 21:17

a Ps. 140:1,4

b Or nations.
2 Sam. 8:1-14

c Ps. 57:7

d Rom. 15:9

e Ps. 144:10

f Ps. 89:24

g 2 Sam. 7:12-16

h Kingdom (O.T.):
vv. 1-5; 1 Ki.
8:20. (Gen.
1:26; Zech.
12:8, note)

i 2 Sam. 7:8-9;
Ps. 78:70-71

j 1 Sam. 16:12-
13; Ps. 89:20

k Holy Spirit
(O.T.): v. 2;
1 Ki. 18:12.
(Gen. 1:2; Zech.
12:10, note)

l Inspiration: v. 2;
Job 6:10. (Ex.
4:15; 2 Tim.
3:16, note)

m Christ (Rock):
v. 3; Ps. 62:2.
(Gen. 49:24;
1 Pet. 2:8, note).
2 Sam. 22:2-3

n Ps. 72:3; Isa.
11:1-5

o 2 Chr. 19:7,9

p Jud. 5:31; Isa.
60:1

q 2 Sam. 7:12; Ps.
89:29; Isa. 55:3

r Or the worthless
men

s Or armed

slew *them*, and had the name among three.

19 Was he not most honourable of three? therefore he was their captain: howbeit he attained not unto the *first* three.

20 And ^aBenaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man, of ^bKabzeel, who had done many ^cacts, he slew ^dtwo lionlike men of Moab: he went down also and slew a lion in the ^emidst of a pit in time of snow:

21 And he slew an Egyptian, a ^fgoodly man: and the Egyptian had a spear in his hand; but he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him with his own spear.

22 These *things* did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had the name among three mighty men.

23 He was more honourable than the thirty, but he attained not to the *first* three. And David set him ^gover his guard.

24 ^hAsahel the brother of Joab was one of the thirty; Elhanan the son of Dodo of Beth-lehem,

25 Shammah the ⁱHarodite, Elikah the Harodite,

26 Helez the Paltite, Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite,

27 Abiezer the ^jAnethothite, Mebunnai the Hushathite,

28 Zalmon the Ahoite, Maharai the ^kNetophathite,

29 Heleb the son of Baanah, a Netophathite, Ittai the son of Ribai out of Gibeah of the children of Benjamin,

30 Benaiah the ^lPirathonite, Hidai of the brooks of ^mGaash,

31 Abi-albon the Arbathite, Azmaveth the ⁿBarhumite,

32 Eliahba the Shaalbonite, of the sons of Jashen, Jonathan,

33 ^oShammah the Hararite, Ahiam the son of Sharar the Hararite,

34 Eliphelet the son of Ahasbai,

the son of the Maachathite, ^pEliam the son of ^qAhithophel the Gilonite,

35 Hezrai the Carmelite, Paarai the Arbite,

36 Igal the son of Nathan of ^rZobah, Bani the Gadite,

37 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Beerothite, armourbearer to Joab the son of Zeruiah,

38 ^sIra an Ithrite, Gareb an Ithrite,

39 ^tUriah the Hittite: thirty and seven in all.

*Three days' pestilence
(1 Chr. 21:1-17)*

24 And ^uagain the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and ^vhe ^wmoved David against them to say, Go, ^xnumber Israel and Judah.

2 For the king said to Joab the captain of the host, which *was* with him, ^yGo now through all the tribes of Israel, ^zfrom Dan even to Beersheba, and number ye the people, that ^{aa}I may know the number of the people.

3 And Joab said unto the king, Now the LORD thy God ^{bb}add unto the people, ^{cc}how many soever they be, an hundredfold, and that the eyes of my lord the king may see *it*: but why doth my lord the king delight in this thing?

4 ^{dd}Notwithstanding the king's word prevailed against Joab, and against the captains of the host. And Joab and the captains of the host went out from the presence of the king, to number the people of Israel.

5 ¶ And they passed over Jordan, and ^{ee}pitched in ^{ff}Aroer, on the right side of the city that *lieth* in the ^{gg}midst of the river of Gad, and toward ^{hh}Jazer:

6 Then they came to Gilead, and to the land of Tahtim-hodshi; and they came to Dan-jaan, and about to ⁱⁱZidon,

p 2 Sam. 11:3

q 2 Sam. 15:12

r 2 Sam. 8:3

s 2 Sam. 20:26;
1 Chr. 2:53

t 2 Sam. 11:3,6

u 2 Sam. 21:1

v Cp. Jas. 1:13-14

w Or *incited*. Test-Tempt: v. 1;
1 Chr. 21:1.
(Gen. 3:1; Jas. 1:14, note)

x Num. 26:2

y Cp. 1 Chr. 27:23-24

z Jud. 20:1;
2 Sam. 3:10

aa Cp. Jer. 17:5

bb Dt. 1:11

cc Or *as many as they are*

dd Or *But*

ee Or *encamped*

ff Dt. 2:36; Josh. 13:9

gg Or *middle of the valley toward*

hh Num. 21:32;
32:1,3

ii Gen. 10:19;
Josh. 19:28;
Jud. 1:31;
18:28

a 2 Sam. 8:18;
20:23

b Josh. 15:21

c Or *deeds*

d Or *the two sons of Ariel*

e Or *middle*

f Or *handsome*

g 2 Sam. 8:18;
20:23

h 2 Sam. 2:18

i Jud. 7:1

j Josh. 21:18

k 2 Ki. 25:23

l Jud. 12:13

m Josh. 24:30; Jud. 2:9

n 2 Sam. 3:16

o 2 Sam. 23:11

23:39 Hittite. Until the twentieth century the Hittites were unknown apart from the Bible. This once puzzling reference to them has, however, been illuminated by the findings of archaeology. From Egyptian monuments (Tell el-Amarna Tablets) and the Assyrian texts, it has been shown that these were the Kheta or Hatti. Expeditions in the twentieth century revealed that Boghaz-koï in Asia Mi-

nor (east of Ankara, Turkey) was the capital of the Hittite Empire. Periods of Hittite prominence: about 2000-1800 B.C. and about 1400-1200 B.C.

24:1 he. It is stated in 1 Chr. 21:1 that Satan moved David to do this. Evidently God permitted the devil to influence His servant in order that His own purposes might be carried out.

7 And came to the strong hold of ^aTyre, and to all the cities of the ^bHivites, and of the Canaanites: and they went out to the south of Judah, *even* to ^cBeer-sheba.

8 So when they had gone through all the land, they came to Jerusalem at the end of nine months and twenty days.

9 And Joab gave up the ^dsum of the number of the people unto the king: and there were in Israel ^eeight hundred thousand valiant men that drew the sword; and the men of Judah *were* ^efive hundred thousand men.

10 ¶ And David's heart ^fsmote him after that he had numbered the people. And ^gDavid said unto the LORD, ^hI have sinned greatly in that I have done: and now, I beseech thee, O LORD, take away the iniquity of thy servant; for ⁱI have done very foolishly.

11 For when David was up in the morning, the word of the LORD came unto ^jthe prophet Gad, David's ^kseer, saying,

12 Go and say unto David, Thus saith the LORD, I offer thee three *things*; choose thee one of them, that I may *do* it unto thee.

13 So Gad came to David, and told him, and said unto him, Shall ^lseven years of ^mfamine come unto thee in thy land? or wilt thou flee three months before thine enemies, while they pursue thee? or that there be three days' pestilence in thy land? now ⁿadvise, and see what answer I shall return to him that sent me.

14 And David said unto Gad, I am in ^oa great strait: let us fall now into the hand of the LORD; for his ^pmercies *are* great: and let me not fall into the hand of man.

15 ¶ So ^qthe LORD sent a pestilence upon Israel from the morning even to the time appointed: and there died of the people from Dan even to Beer-sheba seventy thousand men.

16 And when the ^rangel stretched out his hand upon Jerusalem to destroy it, the LORD ^srepented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed the people, It is enough: stay now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD was by the ^tthreshing-place of Araunah the Jebusite.

17 And David ^uspoke unto the LORD when he saw the angel that smote the people, and said, Lo, I have sinned, and I have done wickedly: but these ^vsheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, be against me, and against my father's house.

*Plague averted by David's offering
(1 Chr. 21:18-30)*

18 ¶ And Gad came that day to David, and said unto him, Go up, rear an altar unto the LORD in the threshingfloor of Araunah the Jebusite.

19 And David, according to the saying of Gad, went up as the LORD commanded.

20 And Araunah looked, and saw the king and his servants coming on toward him: and Araunah went out,

o Or deep distress

p Ps. 51:1; 130:4

q 1 Chr. 27:24

r Angel of the LORD: vv. 16-17; 1 Ki. 19:5. (Gen. 16:7; Jud. 2:1, note)

s 1 Sam. 15:11; see Zech. 8:14, note

t Or threshingfloor

u Bible prayers (O.T.): v. 17; 1 Ki. 3:5. (Gen. 15:2; Hab. 3:1, note)

v Ps. 74:1

a Josh. 19:29

b Josh. 11:3; Jud. 3:3

c Gen. 21:22-33

d Cp. Num. 1:44-46; 1 Sam. 11:8

e Cp. 1 Chr. 21:5; see 1 Chr. 11:11, note

f 1 Sam. 24:5

g 2 Sam. 23:1

h 2 Sam. 12:13

i 1 Sam. 13:13

j 1 Sam. 22:5; 1 Chr. 29:29

k 1 Sam. 9:9

l Cp. 1 Chr. 21:12; Ezek. 14:21; see 1 Chr. 11:11, note

m See Gen. 12:10, note

n Or consider

24:18 Araunah. Or *Ornan*, 2 Chr. 3:1; compare 1 Chr. 21:20.

24:15

PLAGUES IN THE OLD TESTAMENT

Although the ten plagues on Egypt are the best known plagues of the Bible, other plagues were devastating to Israel.

Plague

"the LORD plagued the people"
"a very great plague"
"the plague"
"the plague"
"the plague"
plague of tumors
3 day plague

Reason/Result

worshipped golden calf
complained about no meat
spies who brought a bad report
people complained/14,700 died
sexual immorality/24,000 died
Philistines stole the ark of the covenant
David took a census/70,000 died

Reference

Exodus 32:35
Numbers 11:33
Numbers 14:37
Numbers 16:46-50
Numbers 25:1-9
1 Samuel 5:9
2 Samuel 24:15

and bowed himself before the king on his face upon the ground.

a Or *Why*

b Num. 16:44-50

c Or *averted*

d 1 Sam. 6:14;
1 Ki. 19:21

e Ezek. 20:40,41

f Mal. 1:13-14;
see 2 Cor. 8:1,
note

21 And Araunah said, ^aWherefore is my lord the king come to his servant? And David said, To buy the threshingfloor of thee, to build an altar unto the LORD, ^bthat the plague may be ^cstayed from the people.

22 And Araunah said unto David, Let my lord the king take and offer up what *seemeth* good unto him: behold, ^d*here be* oxen for burnt-sacrifice, and threshing instruments and *other* instruments of the oxen for wood.

23 All these *things* did Araunah,

as a king, give unto the king. And Araunah said unto the king, The LORD thy God ^eaccept thee.

24 And the king said unto Araunah, Nay; but I will surely buy *it* of thee at a price: neither will I ^foffer burnt-offerings unto the LORD my God of that which doth cost me nothing. So David bought the ^gthreshingfloor and the oxen for ^hfifty ⁱshekels of silver.

25 And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings. So the LORD was ^jintreated for the land, and the ^kplague was ^lstayed from Israel.

g See 1 Chr. 21:25, *note*

h Cp. 1 Chr. 21:25; see 1 Chr. 11:11, *note*

i See Coinage (O.T.), Ex. 30:13, *note*

j 2 Sam. 21:14

k Cp. Num. 16:44-50

l Or *averted*

THE FIRST BOOK OF THE KINGS

Author:
Unknown

Theme:
Kingdom United; Divided

Date of writing:
6th Century B.C.

Background

First and Second Kings were originally one book. They are appropriately called the Books of the Kings because they record the principal events and characteristics of the reigns of the kings of Judah and Israel from the death of David to the end of the kingdom of Judah and the fall of Jerusalem. The three major narratives of 1 Kings cover the reign of Solomon, including an extended account of the building of the Temple; the ministry of Elijah; and the reign of Ahab.

Judah's nineteen kings were all descendants of David and reigned 345 years. Israel had nineteen kings of nine dynasties, reigning 210 years, eight of whom were either slain or committed suicide. Judah had frequent revivals; the divided Israel, none.

Outline

The book may be divided as follows:

- | | |
|--|-------------|
| I. David's Last Days | 1:1—2:11 |
| II. The Reign of Solomon | 2:12—11:43 |
| A. Beginning of Solomon's Reign | 2:12—4:34 |
| B. Preparation for Temple Construction | 5:1—18 |
| C. Construction of the Temple | 6:1—7:51 |
| D. Placing of the Ark | 8:1—11 |
| E. Solomon's Dedication of the Temple | 8:12—66 |
| F. Splendor of Solomon's Reign | 9:1—10:29 |
| G. Solomon's Forsaking God; His Death | 11:1—43 |
| III. The Division of the Kingdom under Rehoboam and Jeroboam | 12:1—14:31 |
| IV. The Kings of Judah and Israel to the Accession of Ahab | 15:1—16:27 |
| A. Reign of Abijam (Judah) | 15:1—8 |
| B. Reign of Asa (Judah) | 15:9—24 |
| C. Reign of Nadab (Israel) | 15:25—31 |
| D. Reign of Baasha (Israel) | 15:32—16:7 |
| E. Reign of Elah (Israel) | 16:8—14 |
| F. Reign of Zimri (Israel) | 16:15—20 |
| G. Reign of Omri (Israel) | 16:21—28 |
| V. The Reign of Ahab | 16:28—22:39 |
| A. Elijah's Ministry | 16:28—19:18 |
| B. Call of Elisha | 19:19—21 |
| C. Ahab's Campaigns Against the Syrians | 20:1—22:28 |
| D. Death of Ahab | 22:29—39 |
| VI. The Reigns of Jehoshaphat and Ahaziah | 22:40—53 |

1. David's Last Days, 1:1-2:11

David's strength declines

1 Now king David was ^aold and stricken in years; and they covered him with clothes, but he ^bgot no heat.

a 1 Chr. 23:1

b Or could not get warm

c Or warm

d Or borders

e 1 Ki. 2:17

f Josh. 19:18

g 2 Sam. 3:4

h 2 Sam. 15:1

i Or handsome

j 2 Sam. 3:3-4

k 1 Chr. 11:6

l 1 Sam. 22:20-23; 2 Sam. 20:25

m Cp. 1 Ki. 2:22-34

n 2 Sam. 20:25; 1 Ki. 2:35

o 1 Ki. 2:25; 2 Sam. 8:18

p 2 Sam. 12:1

q 1 Ki. 4:18

r 2 Sam. 23:8

s Josh. 15:7; 2 Sam. 17:17

2 Wherefore his servants said unto him, Let there be sought for my lord the king a young virgin: and let her stand before the king, and let her cherish him, and let her lie in thy bosom, that my lord the king may get ^cheat.

3 So they sought for a fair damsel throughout all the ^acoasts of Israel, and found ^eAbishag a ^fShunammite, and brought her to the king.

4 And the damsel was very fair, and cherished the king, and ministered to him: but the king knew her not.

Plot of Adonijah

5 ¶ Then Adonijah the ^gson of Haggith exalted himself, saying, I will be king: and ^hhe prepared him chariots and horsemen, and fifty men to run before him.

6 And his father had not displeased him at any time in saying, Why hast thou done so? and he also was a very ⁱgoodly man; ^jand his mother bare him after Absalom.

7 And he conferred with ^kJoab the son of Zeruah, and with ^lAbiathar the priest: and ^mthey following Adonijah helped ^{him}.

8 But ⁿZadok the priest, and ^oBenaiah the son of Jehoiada, and ^pNathan the prophet, and ^qShimei, and Rei, and the ^rmighty men which belonged to David, were not with Adonijah.

9 And Adonijah slew sheep and oxen and fat cattle by the stone of Zoheleth, which ^sis by ^{En-rogel}, and

^tcalled all his brethren the king's sons, and all the men of Judah the king's servants:

10 But Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah, and the mighty men, and ^uSolomon his brother, he ^vcalled not.

Plan of Nathan and Bath-sheba

11 ¶ Wherefore Nathan spake unto Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon, saying, Hast thou not heard that Adonijah the son of Haggith doth reign, and David our lord knoweth ^{it} not?

12 Now therefore come, let me, I pray thee, give thee counsel, that thou mayest save thine own life, and the life of thy son Solomon.

13 Go and get thee in unto king David, and say unto him, Didst not thou, my lord, O king, swear unto thine handmaid, saying, ^wAssuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne? why then doth Adonijah reign?

14 Behold, while thou yet talkest there with the king, I also will come in after thee, and confirm thy words.

15 ¶ And Bath-sheba went in unto ^xthe king into the chamber: and the king was very old; and Abishag the Shunammite ministered unto the king.

16 And Bath-sheba bowed, and did obeisance unto the king. And the king said, What wouldest thou?

17 And she said unto him, My lord, thou swarest by the LORD thy God unto thine handmaid, ^ysaying, Assuredly ^{Solomon} thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne.

18 And now, behold, Adonijah reigneth; and now, my lord the king, thou knowest ^{it} not:

t Or invited

u 2 Sam. 12:24

v Or invited

w v. 30; 1 Chr. 22:9-13

x v. 1

y v. 13

Abishag: of error. A young, Shunammite woman who took care of King David in his old age.

1:5 I will be king. Adonijah was Solomon's older brother (2:22; compare 1 Chr. 3:1-5), the oldest of David's living sons. Because he knew that David had previously proclaimed publicly that Solomon would succeed him (1 Chr. 22:1-19; 28:1-8), Adonijah plotted to seize the throne by a coup d'état. The plot failed. Nothing could thwart God's sovereign purpose for Solomon (1 Chr. 22:9-10; 28:5-7).

Adonijah: *Jehovah is my Lord.* The oldest son of David, who attempted to become king.

Nathan: *gift.* The prophet who confronted David with his sins regarding Bath-sheba and Uriah.

Bath-sheba: *of the oath.* The wife of Uriah. David committed adultery with her, and later married her. Mother of Solomon.

19 And ^ahe hath slain oxen and fat cattle and sheep in abundance, and hath ^bcalled all the sons of the king, and Abiathar the priest, and Joab the captain of the host: but Solomon thy servant hath he not ^bcalled.

20 And thou, my lord, O king, the eyes of all Israel *are* upon thee, that thou shouldest tell them who shall sit on the throne of my lord the king after him.

21 Otherwise it shall come to pass, when my lord the king shall ^csleep with his fathers, that I and my son Solomon shall be counted offenders.

22 ¶ And, lo, while she yet talked with the king, Nathan the prophet also came in.

23 And they told the king, saying, Behold Nathan the prophet. And when he was come in before the king, he bowed himself before the king with his face to the ground.

24 And Nathan said, My lord, O king, hast thou said, Adonijah shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne?

25 For he is gone down this day, and hath slain oxen and fat cattle and sheep in abundance, and hath ^bcalled all the king's sons, and the captains of the host, and Abiathar the priest; and, behold, they eat and drink before him, and say, God save king Adonijah.

26 ^aBut me, *even* me thy servant, and Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and thy servant Solomon, hath he not ^bcalled.

27 Is this thing done by my lord the king, and thou hast not shewed *it* unto thy servant, who should sit on the throne of my lord the king after him?

28 ¶ Then king David answered and said, Call me Bath-sheba. And she came into the king's presence, and stood before the king.

29 And the king sware, and said, ^eAs the LORD liveth, that hath ^fredeemed my soul out of all distress,

30 Even as I ^gswear unto thee by the LORD God of Israel, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my

throne in my stead; even so will I certainly do this day.

31 Then Bath-sheba bowed with *her* face to the earth, and did ^hreverence to the king, and said, Let my lord king David live for ever.

32 ¶ And king David said, Call me Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada. And they came before the king.

33 The king also said unto them, ⁱTake with you the servants of your lord, and cause Solomon my son to ride upon mine own ^jmule, and bring him down to ^kGihon:

34 And let Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet ^lanoint him there king over Israel: and ^mblow ye with the trumpet, and say, God save king Solomon.

35 Then ye shall come up after him, that he may come and sit upon my throne; for he shall be king in my stead: and I have appointed him to be ruler over Israel and over Judah.

36 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada answered the king, and said, ⁿAmen: the LORD God of my lord the king say so *too*.

37 ^oAs the LORD hath been with my lord the king, even so be he with Solomon, and ^pmake his throne greater than the throne of my lord king David.

Solomon's second anointing as king (1 Chr. 29:22b)

38 So ^qZadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and ^rBenaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the ^sCherethites, and the Pelethites, went down, and caused Solomon to ride upon king David's mule, and brought him to ^tGihon.

39 And Zadok the priest took an horn of oil out of the ^utabernacle, and ^vanointed Solomon. And they blew the trumpet; and all the people said, ^wGod save king Solomon.

40 And all the people came up after him, and the people ^xpipied with pipes, and rejoiced with great joy, so that the earth ^yrent with the sound of them.

^h Or *obedience*.
2 Sam. 9:6

ⁱ 2 Sam. 20:6-7

^j Est. 6:8

^k 2 Chr. 32:30;
33:14

^l 1 Sam. 10:1;
16:3,12-13;
1 Chr. 29:22

^m v. 25; 2 Sam.
15:10; 2 Ki.
9:13; 11:14

ⁿ Jer. 28:6

^o 1 Sam. 20:13;
cp. Josh. 1:5,17

^p v. 47

^q v. 8

^r 2 Sam. 8:18

^s 2 Sam. 20:7,23;
1 Chr. 18:17

^t v. 33

^u Ex. 30:23-32;
Ps. 89:20

^v 1 Sam. 10:1;
16:13; 1 Chr.
29:22

^w 1 Sam. 10:24

^x Or *played on flutes*

^y Or *split*

a v. 9

b Or *invited*

c Dt. 31:16; 1 Ki.
2:10

d vv. 8,10

e 2 Sam. 4:9

f See Isa. 59:20,
note 1; cp. Ex.
14:30, note

g vv. 13,17

Adonijah's submission

41 ¶ And Adonijah and all the guests that *were* with him heard *it* as they had ^amade an end of eating. And when Joab heard the sound of the trumpet, he said, ^b*Wherefore is this* noise of the city being in an uproar?

42 And while he yet spake, behold, ^cJonathan the son of Abiathar the priest came: and Adonijah said unto him, Come in; for ^dthou *art* a valiant man, and bringest good tidings.

43 And Jonathan answered and said to Adonijah, Verily our lord king David hath made Solomon king.

44 And the king hath sent with him Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and they have caused him to ride upon the king's mule:

45 And Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet have anointed him king in Gihon: and they are come up from ^ethence rejoicing, so that ^fthe city rang again. This *is* the noise that ye have heard.

46 And also Solomon ^gsitteth on the throne of the kingdom.

47 And moreover the king's servants came to bless our lord king David, saying, ^hGod make the name of Solomon better than thy name, and make his throne greater than thy throne. And the king ⁱbowed himself upon the bed.

48 And also thus said the king, Blessed ^jbe the LORD God of Israel, which hath ^kgiven *one* to sit on my throne this day, mine eyes even seeing ^l*kit*.

49 And all the guests that *were* with Adonijah were afraid, and rose up, and went every man his way.

50 ¶ And Adonijah feared because of Solomon, and arose, and went, and caught hold on the ^mhorns of the altar.

51 And it was told Solomon, saying, Behold, Adonijah feareth king Solomon: for, lo, he hath caught hold on the horns of the altar, saying, Let king Solomon swear unto

me to day that he will not slay his servant with the sword.

52 And Solomon said, If he will shew himself a worthy man, ⁿthere shall not an hair of him fall to the earth: but if wickedness shall be found in him, he shall die.

53 So king Solomon sent, and they brought him down from the altar. And he came and bowed himself to king Solomon: and Solomon said unto him, Go to thine house.

David's charge to Solomon

2 Now the ^odays of David drew ^pnigh that he should die; and he charged Solomon his son, saying,

2 ^qI go the way of all the earth: ^rbe thou strong therefore, and shew thyself a man;

3 And keep the charge of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his ^sjudgments, and his testimonies, ^tas it is written in the law of Moses, that thou mayest ^uprosper in all that thou doest, and ^vwhithersoever thou turnest thyself:

4 That the LORD may ^wcontinue his word which he spake concerning me, saying, ^x¶If thy children take heed to their way, to ^ywalk before me in truth with all their heart and with all their soul, ^zthere shall not fail thee (said he) a man on the throne of ^{aa}Israel.

5 Moreover thou knowest also what Joab the son of Zeruiah ^{bb}did to me, and ^{cc}what he ^{dd}did to the two captains of the hosts of Israel, unto Abner the son of Ner, and unto Amasa the son of Jether, whom he slew, and shed the blood of war in peace, and put the blood of war upon his ^{ee}girdle that *was* about his loins, and in his shoes that *were* on his feet.

6 ^{ff}Do therefore according to thy wisdom, and let not his ^{gg}hoar head go down to the ^{hh}grave in peace.

7 But shew kindness unto the sons of ⁱⁱBarzillai the Gileadite, and ^{jj}let them be of those that eat at thy table: for so ^{kk}they came to me when I fled because of Absalom thy brother.

8 And, behold, *thou hast* with thee ^{ll}Shimei the son of Gera, a Benjamite of Bahurim, which

m 1 Sam. 14:45;
2 Sam. 14:11;
Acts 27:34

n Cp. Gen. 47:29;
Dt. 31:14

o Or near

p Josh. 23:14

q Dt. 31:7,23;
Josh. 1:6-7;
1 Chr. 22:13

r Or ordinances

s Dt. 17:18-20

t Dt. 29:9; Josh.
1:7; 1 Chr.
22:12-13

u Or wherever

v 2 Sam. 7:25

w Ps. 132:12

x 2 Ki. 20:3

y 2 Sam. 7:12-13;
1 Ki. 8:25

z Ps. 132:12

aa 2 Sam. 2:18;
18:9-14

bb 2 Sam. 3:27-
39; 20:4-10

cc Or belt

dd v. 9

ee Or gray

ff Or sheol. See
Hab. 2:5,
note; cp. Lk.
16:23, note

gg 2 Sam. 19:31-
39

hh 2 Sam. 9:7

ii 2 Sam. 17:27

jj 2 Sam. 16:5-
13

a Or finished

b Or Why

c 2 Sam.
15:27,36;
17:17,20

d 2 Sam. 18:27

e Or there

f v. 40

g 1 Ki. 2:12

h v. 37

i Gen. 47:31

j 1 Ki. 3:6; Ps.
132:11-12

k 2 Sam. 7:12

l 1 Ki. 2:28

cursed me with a grievous curse in the day when I went to Mahanaim: but ^ahe came down to meet me at Jordan, and I swear to him by the LORD, saying, I will not put thee to death with the sword.

9 Now therefore ^bhold him not guiltless: for ^cthou art a wise man, and knowest what thou oughtest to do unto him; but his ^dhoar head bring thou down to the ^egrave with blood.

David dies (1 Chr. 29:26-30)

10 So David slept with his fathers, and was ^fburied in ^gthe city of David.

11 And the days that David reigned over Israel were ^hforty years: seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Jerusalem.

II. The Reign of Solomon, 2:12-11:43

Solomon's accession (1 Chr. 29:23-25)

12 ¶ Then ⁱsat Solomon upon the throne of David his father; and his kingdom was ^jestablished greatly.

Adonijah's execution

13 ¶ And Adonijah the son of Haggith came to Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon. And she said, Comest thou ^kpeaceably? And he said, Peaceably.

14 He said moreover, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And she said, Say on.

15 And he said, Thou knowest

that the kingdom was ^lmine, and *that* all Israel set their faces on me, that I should reign: howbeit the kingdom is turned about, and is become my brother's: for ^mit was his from the LORD.

16 And now I ask one petition of thee, deny me not. And she said unto him, Say on.

17 And he said, Speak, I pray thee, unto Solomon the king, (for he will not ⁿsay thee nay,) that he give me ^oAbishag the Shunammite ^pto wife.

18 And Bath-sheba said, Well; I will speak for thee unto the king.

19 ¶ Bath-sheba therefore went unto king Solomon, to speak unto him for Adonijah. And the king rose up to meet her, and bowed himself unto her, and sat down on his throne, and ^qcaused a seat to be set for the king's mother; and she sat on his ^rright hand.

20 Then she said, I desire one small petition of thee; *I pray thee*, ^ssay me not nay. And the king said unto her, Ask on, my mother: for I will not ^tsay thee nay.

21 And she said, Let ^uAbishag the Shunammite be given to Adonijah thy brother ^vto wife.

22 And king Solomon answered and said unto his mother, And why dost thou ask Abishag the Shunammite for Adonijah? ask for him the kingdom ^walso; for he is mine ^xelder brother; even for him, and for ^yAbiathar the priest, and for Joab the son of Zeruiah.

23 Then king Solomon swear by

a 2 Sam. 19:18-23

b Ex. 20:7; Job 9:28

c v. 6

d Or gray

e Or sheol. See Hab. 2:5, note; cp. Lk. 16:23, note

f Acts 2:29; 13:36

g 2 Sam. 5:7

h 2 Sam. 5:4,5

i 1 Ki. 1:46; 1 Chr. 29:23; 2 Chr. 1:1

j 1 Ki. 2:46; 2 Chr. 1:1

k 1 Sam. 16:4-5

l 1 Ki. 1:11, 18

m 1 Chr. 22:9-10; 28:5-7; Dan. 2:21

n Or refuse thee

o 1 Ki. 1:3-4

p Or in marriage

q 1 Ki. 15:13

r Cp. Ps. 45:9

s Or refuse me not

t 1 Ki. 1:3

u Cp. 2 Sam. 12:8

v 1 Chr. 3:2-5

w 1 Ki. 1:7

2:12 his kingdom was established greatly. 971 B.C.

2:11

KING DAVID'S ACCOMPLISHMENTS

Organized the army	1 Chronicles 11; 12; 27
Set up a system of worship	1 Chronicles 23-26
Organized an administration for his kingdom	1 Chronicles 26:20-28
Built a palace	1 Chronicles 14:1-2
Gathered resources and made plans for the temple	1 Chronicles 22; 28; 29
Wrote psalms for use in worship	1 Chronicles 16:36; various Psalms
A loyal and dear friend to Jonathan	1 Samuel 18:20
Defeated the Philistines	1 Chronicles 14:8-17
Returned the ark of the covenant to Jerusalem	1 Chronicles 15
Conquered enemies in surrounding areas	1 Chronicles 18-20
A man after God's own heart	1 Samuel 13:14; Acts 13:22

the LORD, saying, ^aGod do so to me, and more also, if Adonijah have not spoken this word against his own ^blife.

24 Now therefore, *as* the LORD liveth, which hath established me, and set me on the throne of David my father, and who hath made me an house, as he ^cpromised, Adonijah shall be put to death this day.

25 And king Solomon sent by the hand of ^dBenaiah the son of Jehoiada; and he fell upon him that he died.

*Abiathar is removed
from the priesthood*

26 ¶ And unto Abiathar the priest said the king, Get thee to ^eAnathoth, unto thine own fields; for thou *art* worthy of death: but I will not at this time put thee to death, because thou barest the ark of the Lord GOD before David my father, and ^fbecause thou hast been afflicted in all wherein my father was afflicted.

27 So Solomon thrust out Abiathar from being priest unto the LORD; that he might ^gfulfil the word of the LORD, which he spake concerning the house of Eli in Shiloh.

*Innocent blood finally
avenged; Joab's execution*

28 ¶ Then tidings came to Joab: for Joab ^hhad turned after Adonijah, though he turned not after Absalom. And Joab fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD, and ⁱcaught hold on the horns of the altar.

29 And it was told king Solomon that Joab was fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD; and, behold, *he is* by the altar. Then Solomon ^jsent Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, saying, Go, ^kfall upon him.

30 And Benaiah came to the tabernacle of the LORD, and said unto him, Thus saith the king, ^lCome forth. And he said, ^mNay; but I will die here. And Benaiah brought the king word again, saying, Thus said Joab, and thus he answered me.

31 And the king said unto him, Do as he hath said, and fall upon him, and bury him; ⁿthat thou mayest take away the innocent

blood, which Joab shed, from me, and from the house of my father.

32 And the LORD shall ^oreturn his blood upon his own head, who fell upon two men more righteous and better than he, and slew them with the sword, my father David ^pnot knowing *thereof*, to wit, ^qAbner the son of Ner, captain of the host of Israel, and ^rAmasa the son of Jether, captain of the host of Judah.

33 Their blood shall therefore return upon the head of Joab, and ^supon the head of his seed for ever: but upon David, and upon his seed, and upon his house, and upon his throne, shall there be peace for ever from the ^tLORD.

34 So Benaiah the son of Jehoiada went up, and fell upon him, and slew him: and he was buried in his own house in the wilderness.

*Benaiah made chief captain, and
Zadok high priest*

35 ¶ And the king put Benaiah the son of Jehoiada in his ^uroom over the host: and ^vZadok the priest did the king put in the ^wroom of Abiathar.

Shimei is executed

36 ¶ And the king sent and called for ^xShimei, and said unto him, Build thee an house in Jerusalem, and dwell there, and go not forth ^ythence any whither.

37 For it shall be, *that* on the day thou goest out, and passest over the brook ^zKidron, thou shalt know for certain that thou shalt surely die: ^{aa}thy blood shall be upon thine own head.

38 And Shimei said unto the king, The saying *is* good: as my lord the king hath said, so will thy servant do. And Shimei dwelt in Jerusalem many days.

39 And it came to pass at the end of three years, that two of the servants of Shimei ran away unto ^{aa}Achish son of Maachah king of Gath. And they told Shimei, saying, Behold, thy servants *be* in Gath.

40 And Shimei arose, and saddled his ass, and went to Gath to Achish to seek his servants: and

a Ruth 1:17

b Cp. 1 Ki. 1:52

c 2 Sam. 7:11-13;
1 Chr. 22:10

d 2 Sam. 8:18;
1 Ki. 4:4

e Josh. 21:18

f 1 Sam. 22:20,
23; 23:6; 2 Sam.
15:24,29

g 1 Sam. 2:27-36

h 1 Ki. 1:7

i 1 Ki. 1:50

j v. 25

k 1 Ki. 2:5-6

l Ex. 21:14

m Or No

n Num. 35:33; Dt.
19:13; 21:8-9

o Gen. 9:6; Jud.
9:24,57

p 2 Chr. 21:13-14

q 2 Sam. 3:27

r 2 Sam. 20:9-10

s 2 Sam. 3:29

t Prov. 25:5

u Or stead

v v. 27; 1 Ki. 4:4;
1 Chr. 29:22

w v. 8; 2 Sam.
16:5-13

x Or from there
any where

y 2 Sam. 15:23

z 2 Sam. 1:16

aa 1 Sam. 27:2

Shimei went, and brought his servants from Gath.

41 And it was told Solomon that Shimei had gone from Jerusalem to Gath, and was come again.

42 And the king sent and called for Shimei, and said unto him, Did I not make thee to swear by the LORD, and ^aprotested unto thee, saying, Know for a certain, on the day thou goest out, and walkest abroad ^bany whither, that thou shalt surely die? and thou saidst unto me, The word *that* I have heard *is* good.

43 Why then hast thou not kept the oath of the LORD, and the commandment that I have charged thee with?

44 The king said moreover to ^cShimei, Thou knowest all the wickedness which thine heart is ^dprivy to, that thou didst to David my father: therefore the LORD shall return thy wickedness upon thine own ^ehead;

45 And king Solomon *shall be* blessed, and the ^fthrone of David shall be established before the LORD for ever.

46 So the king commanded Benaiah the son of Jehoiada; which went out, and fell upon him, that he died. And the kingdom was ^gestablished in the hand of Solomon.

Solomon's treaty with Pharaoh

3 And ^hSolomon made ⁱaffinity with Pharaoh king of Egypt, and took Pharaoh's daughter, and brought her into the ^jcity of David, until he had ^kmade an end of building his own ^lhouse, and the ^mhouse of the LORD, and the ⁿwall of Jerusalem round about.

2 Only the people sacrificed in ^ohigh places, because there was no house built unto the name of the LORD, until those days.

Solomon's sacrifice and prayer for wisdom (2 Chr. 1:2-10)

3 And ^pSolomon loved the LORD, walking in the statutes of David his father: ^qonly he sacrificed and burnt incense in high places.

4 And the king went to ^rGibeon to sacrifice there; for that *was* the great ^shigh place: a thousand burnt-offerings did Solomon offer upon that altar.

5 ¶ ^tIn Gibeon the LORD appeared to Solomon ^uin a dream by night: and God said, ^vAsk what I shall give thee.

6 ^wAnd Solomon said, Thou hast shewed unto thy servant David my father great mercy, according as he ^xwalked before thee in truth, and in righteousness, and in uprightness of heart with thee; and thou hast kept for him this great ^ykindness, that thou hast given him a son to sit on his throne, as *it is* this day.

7 And now, O LORD my God, thou hast made thy servant king instead of David my father: and I *am* ^zbut a ^{aa}little child: I know not *how* to go out or come ^{bb}in.

8 And thy servant *is* in the midst of thy people which thou ^{cc}hast chosen, a great people, ^{dd}that cannot be numbered nor counted for multitude.

9 Give therefore thy servant an ^{ee}understanding heart to judge thy people, that I may ^{ff}discern between good and bad: for who is able to judge this thy so great a people?

Solomon's prayer answered (2 Chr. 1:11-13)

10 And the speech pleased the Lord, that Solomon had asked this thing.

11 And God said unto him, Because thou hast asked this thing, and hast not asked for thyself long life;

a Or admonished
b Or any where
c v. 8; 2 Sam. 16:5-13
d Or aware of
e 1 Sam. 25:39
f 2 Sam. 7:13
g 1 Ki. 2:12; 2 Chr. 1:1
h 1 Ki. 7:8; 9:24
i Or a marriage alliance
j 2 Sam. 5:7
k Or finished
l 1 Ki. 7:1
m 1 Ki. 6
n 1 Ki. 9:15
o Lev. 17:3-5; Dt. 12:13-14; 1 Ki. 11:7

p Dt. 6:5; Ps. 31:23
q Cp. 1 Ki. 2:3; 9:4; 11:4,6,38
r 1 Ki. 9:2
s 1 Chr. 16:39; 21:29
t 1 Ki. 9:2
u Num. 12:6; Mt. 1:20
v Bible prayers (O.T.): vv. 5-14; 1 Ki. 8:23. (Gen. 15:2; Hab. 3:1, note)
w 2 Chr. 1:8
x 1 Ki. 2:4; 9:4
y 2 Sam. 7:8-17; 1 Ki. 1:48
z 1 Chr. 22:5; 29:1; Jer. 1:6-7
aa Num. 27:17; 2 Sam. 5:2
bb Dt. 7:6
cc Gen. 13:16; 15:5
dd Ps. 72:1-2; Prov. 2:3-9; Jas. 1:5
ee 2 Sam. 14:17; Isa. 7:15; Heb. 5:14

3:2 in high places. Compare Lev. 26:30; Dt. 12:1-4. The use of commanding elevations for altars seems to have been immemorial and universal. In itself the practice was not evil (Gen. 12:7-8; 22:2-4; 31:54). After the establishment of Mount Moriah and the temple as the center of divine worship (compare Dt. 12:5 with 2 Chr. 7:12) the Mosaic prohibition of the use of high places (Dt. 12:1-4), which had looked forward to the setting up of such a center, came into effect, and high places became identified

with idolatrous practices. The constant reference to the use of high places after the temple was built, even for the worship of the LORD, proves how entrenched the custom was. See Jud. 3:7, *note*; compare 2 Ki. 18:4,22; 23:4-20; 2 Chr. 33:3,17,19.

Gibeon: *pertaining to a hill.* A high place northwest of Jerusalem where Solomon prayed to God for wisdom.

3:9 understanding. Literally *hearing*.

neither hast asked riches for thyself, nor hast asked the life of thine enemies; but hast asked for thyself understanding to discern ^ajudgment;

12 Behold, ^bI have done according to thy words: ^clo, I have given thee a wise and an understanding heart; so that there was none like thee before thee, neither after thee shall any arise like unto thee.

13 And I have also given thee that which thou hast not asked, both ^driches, and ^ehonour: so that there shall not be any among the kings like unto thee all thy ^fdays.

14 And ^gif thou wilt walk in my ways, to keep my statutes and my commandments, ^has thy father David did walk, then I will lengthen thy days.

15 And ⁱSolomon awoke; and, behold, *it was* a dream. And he came to Jerusalem, and stood before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and offered up burnt-offerings, and offered peace-offerings, and ^jmade a feast to all his servants.

16 ¶ Then came there two women, *that were* harlots, unto the king, and ^kstood before him.

17 And the one woman said, O my lord, I and this woman dwell in one house; and I was delivered of a child with her in the house.

18 And it came to pass the third day after that I was delivered, that this woman was delivered also: and we *were* together; *there was* no stranger with us in the house, ^lsave we two in the house.

19 And this woman's child died in the night; because she ^moverlaid it.

20 And she arose at midnight, and took my son from beside me, while thine handmaid slept, and laid it in her bosom, and laid her dead child in my bosom.

21 And when I rose in the morning to ⁿgive my child suck, behold, it was dead: but when I had ^oconsidered it in the morning, behold, it was not my son, which I did bear.

22 And the other woman said, Nay; but the living *is* my son, and

a Or justice

b 1 Jn. 5:14-15

c 1 Ki. 4:29-31;
5:12; 10:24;
Ecc. 1:16

d 1 Ki. 4:21-24;
10:23,27; 1 Chr.
29:12

e Cp. Prov. 3:16

f Cp. Mt. 6:29

g v. 6; 1 Ki. 6:12

h 1 Ki. 15:5

i Gen. 41:7

j 1 Ki. 8:65

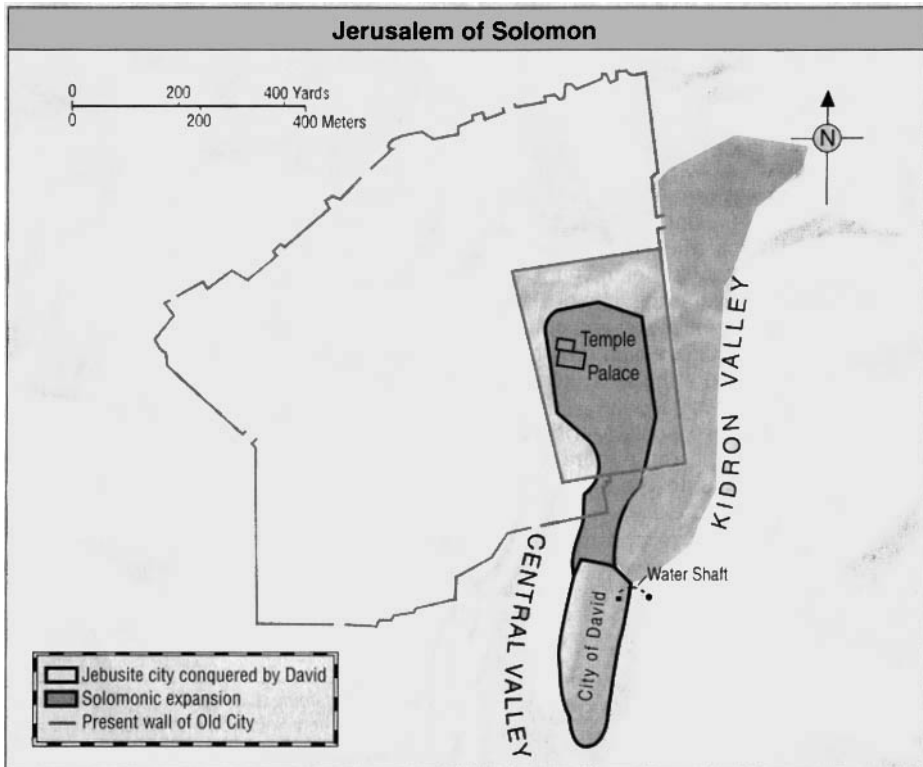
k Num. 27:2

l Or except

m Or lay on

n Or nurse my
child

o Or looked at



the dead *is* thy son. And this said, No; but the dead *is* thy son, and the living *is* my son. Thus they spake before the king.

23 Then said the king, The one saith, This *is* my son that liveth, and thy son *is* the dead: and the other saith, Nay; but thy son *is* the dead, and my son *is* the living.

24 And the king said, Bring me a sword. And they brought a sword before the king.

25 And the king said, Divide the living child in two, and give half to the one, and half to the other.

26 Then spake the ^awoman whose the living child *was* unto the king, for her ^bbowels yearned upon her son, and she said, O my lord, give her the living child, and ^cin no wise slay it. But the other said, Let it be neither mine nor thine, *but* divide it.

27 Then the king answered and said, Give her the living child, and ^cin no wise slay it: she *is* the mother thereof.

28 And all Israel heard of the judgment which the king had judged; and they feared the king: for ^dthey saw that the wisdom of God *was* in him, to do ^ejudgment.

Solomon's eleven princes

4 So king Solomon was king over all Israel.

2 And these *were* the princes which he had; Azariah the ^fson of Zadok the priest,

3 Elihoreph and Ahiah, the sons of Shisha, scribes; ^gJehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, the recorder.

4 And ^hBenaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over the host: and Zadok and ⁱAbiathar *were* the priests:

5 And Azariah the son of Nathan *was* over the officers: and Zabud the son of Nathan *was* ^jprincipal officer, *and* the ^kking's friend:

6 And Ahishar *was* over the household: and Adoniram the son of Abda *was* over the ^ltribute.

Solomon's twelve officers

7 ¶ And Solomon had twelve officers over all Israel, which provided ^mvictuals for the king and his house-

hold: each man his month in a year made provision.

8 And these *are* their names: The son of Hur, in ⁿmount Ephraim:

9 The son of Dekar, in Makaz, and in ^oShaalbim, and ^pBeth-she-mesh, and Elon-beth-hanan:

10 The son of Heses, in Aruboth; to him *pertained* ^qSochoh, and all the land of ^rHepher:

11 The son of Abinadab, in ^sall the region of Dor; which had Taphath the daughter of Solomon ^tto wife:

12 Baana the son of Ahilud; *to him pertained* ^uTaanach and Megiddo, and all ^vBeth-shean, which *is* by ^wZartanah beneath Jezreel, from Beth-shean to ^xAbel-meholah, *even* unto *the place that is beyond* ^yJokneam:

13 The son of Geber, in Ramoth-gilead; to him *pertained* ^zthe towns of Jair the son of Manasseh, which *are* in Gilead; to him *also pertained* ^{aa}the region of Argob, which *is* in Bashan, threescore great cities with walls and ^{bb}brasen bars:

14 Ahinadab the son of Iddo *had* ^{cc}Mahanaim:

a Cp. Gen. 43:30; Isa. 49:15; Jer. 31:20; Hos. 11:8

b Or heart yearned over

c Or by no means

d vv. 9,11-12

e Or justice

f Cp. 1 Chr. 6:8-10

g 2 Sam. 8:16; 20:24

h 1 Ki. 2:35

i 1 Ki. 2:27

j 2 Sam. 8:18; 20:26

k 2 Sam. 15:37; 16:16; 1 Chr. 27:33

l Or forced labour. 1 Ki. 5:14

m Or food supplies

n Josh. 24:33

o Jud. 1:35

p Josh. 21:16

q Josh. 15:35

r Josh. 12:17

s Josh. 11:2

t Or as his wife

u Jud. 5:19

v Josh. 17:11

w Josh. 3:16

x 1 Ki. 19:16

y 1 Chr. 6:68

z Num. 32:41

aa Dt. 3:4

bb Or bronze

cc Josh. 13:26

4:2 SOLOMON'S ADVISERS

Princes

Azariah
Elihoreph and Ahiah
Jehoshaphat
Benaiah
Zadok and Abiathar
Azariah
Zabud
Ahishar
Adoniram

Position

priest
scribes
recorder
commander over the army
priests
in charge of the officers
principal officer and friend over the palace household
in charge of the labor force

Officers

Son of Hur
Son of Deker

Son of Heses
Son of Abinadab
Baana
Son of Geber
Ahinadab
Ahimaaz
Baanah
Jehoshaphat
Shimei
Geber

Location

mountains of Ephraim
Makaz, Shaalbim, Bethshemesh, Elon-beth-hanan
Arubboth
region of Dor
Taanach, Megiddo, Beth-shean
Ramoth-gilead
Mahanaim
Naphtali
Asher and Aloth
Issachar
Benjamin
Gilead

15 ^aAhimaaz was in Naphtali; he also took Basmath the ^bdaughter of Solomon ^cto wife:

16 Baanah the son of ^dHushai was in Asher and in Aloth:

17 Jehoshaphat the son of Paruah, in Issachar:

18 Shimei the son of Elah, in Benjamin:

19 Geber the son of Uri was in the country of Gilead, in ^ethe country of Sihon king of the Amorites, and of Og king of Bashan; and *he* was the only officer which was in the land.

Greatness and security of the kingdom

20 ¶ Judah and Israel were many, *as* the sand which *is* by the sea in multitude, eating and drinking, and making merry.

21 And ^gSolomon reigned over all kingdoms from the river unto the land of the Philistines, and unto the border of ^hEgypt: they brought presents, and served Solomon all the days of his life.

22 ¶ ⁱAnd Solomon's provision for one day was thirty ^jmeasures of fine flour, and threescore measures of meal,

23 Ten fat oxen, and twenty oxen out of the pastures, and an hundred sheep, beside harts, and ^kroebucks, and fallowdeer, and fatted fowl.

24 For he had ^ldominion over all *the region* on this side the river, from Tiphseh even to Azzah, over all the kings on this side the river: and ^mhe had peace on all sides round about him.

25 And Judah and Israel ⁿdwelt safely, ^oevery man under his vine and under his fig tree, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, all the days of Solomon.

26 ¶ And ^pSolomon had ^qforty thousand stalls of horses for his chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen.

27 And those officers provided ^rvictual for king Solomon, and for all that came unto king Solomon's table, every man in his month: they lacked nothing.

28 Barley also and straw for the horses and dromedaries brought they unto the place where *the officers* were, every man according to his charge.

The wisdom of Solomon, and his great renown

29 ¶ ^sAnd God gave Solomon wisdom and understanding 'exceeding much, and largeness of heart, even as the sand that *is* on the sea shore.

30 And Solomon's wisdom excelled the wisdom of all the children of the east country, and ^tall the wisdom of Egypt.

31 For he was ^uwiser than all men; than ^vEthan the Ezrahite, and Heman, and Chalcol, and Darda, the sons of ^wMahol: and his fame was in all nations round about.

32 And he spake three thousand ^xproverbs: and his ^ysongs were a thousand and five.

33 And he spake of trees, from the cedar tree that *is* in Lebanon even unto the hyssop that springeth out of the wall: he spake also of beasts, and of fowl, and of creeping things, and of fishes.

34 And there came of all people to hear the ^{aa}wisdom of Solomon, from all kings of the earth, which had heard of his wisdom.

Solomon prepares to build the temple (2 Chr. 2:1,3-16)

5 And ^{bb}Hiram king of Tyre sent his servants unto Solomon; for he had heard that they had anointed him king in the ^{cc}room of his father: for ^{dd}Hiram was ever a lover of David.

2 And Solomon sent to Hiram, saying,

3 ^{ee}Thou knowest how that David my father could not build an house unto the name of the LORD his God ^{ff}for the wars which were about him on every side, until the LORD put them under the soles of his feet.

4 But now the LORD my God hath given me ^{gg}rest on every side, so

a 2 Sam. 15:27

b v. 11

c Or as his wife

d 2 Sam. 15:32; 1 Chr. 27:33

e Dt. 3:8

f Gen. 22:17; 32:12; 1 Ki. 3:8

g 2 Chr. 9:26; Ps. 72:8

h Gen. 15:18

i Cp. Neh. 5:18

j See Measures and Weights (O.T.), 2 Chr. 2:10, note

k Or gazelles, and roebucks

l Ps. 72:11

m 1 Ki. 5:4; 1 Chr. 22:9

n Jer. 23:6

o Mic. 4:4; Zech. 3:10

p 1 Ki. 10:26

q Cp. 2 Chr. 9:25. See also 1 Chr. 11:11, note

r Or food supplies

s 1 Ki. 3:12

t Or very

u Isa. 19:11-12; Acts 7:22

v 1 Ki. 3:12

w 1 Chr. 15:19; Ps. 89, inscription

x Cp. 1 Chr. 2:6

y Prov. 1:1,6; Eccl. 12:9

z Song 1:1

aa 1 Ki. 10:1; 2 Chr. 9:23

bb vv. 1-18; see 1 Ki. 7:13, note

cc Or stead

dd 2 Sam. 5:11; 1 Chr. 14:1

ee 1 Chr. 28:2-3

ff 1 Chr. 22:8; 28:3

gg 1 Ki. 4:24; 1 Chr. 22:9

4:18 Shimei. 1 Ki. 1:8; not the Shimei of 2:8,44.

4:21,24 river. That is, the Euphrates. 1 Ki. 8:65.

4:22 provision. Literally bread.

4:25 safely. Literally confidently.

that *there is* neither adversary nor evil occurrent.

5 And, behold, I purpose to build an house unto the name of the LORD my God, as the LORD spake unto David my father, saying, Thy son, whom I will set upon thy throne in thy ^aroom, he shall build an house unto my ^bname.

6 Now therefore command thou that they hew me cedar trees out of Lebanon; and my servants shall be with thy servants: and unto thee will I give hire for thy servants according to all that thou shalt appoint: for thou knowest that *there is* not among us any that can skill to hew timber like unto the Sidonians.

7 ¶ And it came to pass, when Hiram heard the words of Solomon, that he rejoiced greatly, and said, Blessed *be* the LORD this day, which hath given unto David a wise son over this great people.

8 And Hiram sent to Solomon, saying, I have considered the things which thou sentest to me for: and I will do all thy desire concerning timber of cedar, and concerning timber of fir.

9 My servants shall bring *them* down ^cfrom Lebanon unto the sea: and I will convey them by sea in floats unto the place that thou shalt appoint me, and will cause them to be discharged there, and thou shalt receive *them*: and thou shalt accomplish my desire, ^din giving food for my household.

10 So Hiram gave Solomon cedar trees and fir trees *according to* all his desire.

11 And Solomon gave Hiram twenty thousand ^emeasures of wheat *for* food to his household, and twenty ^emeasures of pure oil: thus gave Solomon to Hiram year by year.

12 And the LORD gave Solomon wisdom, as he ^fpromised him: and there was peace between Hiram

and Solomon; and they two made a league together.

Levy of labourers (2 Chr. 2:2,17-18)

13 ¶ And king Solomon ^graised a levy out of all Israel; and the levy was thirty thousand men.

14 And he sent them to Lebanon, ten thousand a month by courses: a month they were in Lebanon, *and* two months at home: and Adoniram *was* over the ^hlevy.

15 And Solomon had threescore and ten thousand that bare burdens, and fourscore thousand hewers in the mountains;

16 Beside the ⁱchief of Solomon's officers which *were* over the work, three thousand and three hundred, which ruled over the people that wrought in the work.

17 And the king commanded, and they brought great stones, costly stones, *and* ^jhewed stones, to lay the foundation of the house.

18 And Solomon's builders and Hiram's builders did hew *them*, and the ^kstonesquarers: so they prepared timber and stones to build the house.

Temple begun (2 Chr. 3:1-2)

6 And it came to pass in the four hundred and eightieth year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomon's reign over Israel, in the month Zif, which *is* the second month, that he began to build the house of the LORD.

Materials and details of structure (2 Chr. 3:3-14)

2 ^lAnd the house which king Solomon built for the LORD, the length thereof *was* threescore ^mcubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits.

3 And the porch before the temple of the house, twenty cubits *was*

^g Or conscripted forced labour. 1 Ki. 9:15,20-22

^h Or forced labour. 1 Ki. 4:6; 12:18

ⁱ 1 Ki. 9:23

^j 1 Ki. 6:7; 1 Chr. 22:2

^k Or men of Gebal. Josh. 13:5

^l Cp. Ezek. 40:1-42:20

^m See Measures and Weights (O.T.), 2 Chr. 2:10, note

^a Or stead

^b 2 Sam. 7:12-13; 1 Chr. 17:12; 22:10; 28:6

^c Ezra 3:7

^d v. 11; Ezek. 27:17

^e See Measures and Weights (O.T.), 2 Chr. 2:10, note

^f 1 Ki. 3:12

6:1 Zif. This is the second month of Iyyar (or Zif) in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months of April–May. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the note at Lev. 23:2. **house of the LORD.** The N.T. invariably expands the typology of the tabernacle, not the temple. No reference to the structure of

the temple, as in the case of the tabernacle (Heb. 9—10), is traceable.

6:2 thirty cubits. The height of the house itself; compare 2 Chr. 3:4 which states that the height of the vestibule was 120 cubits. The latter may possibly be a scribal error. See notes at 1 Sam. 6:19; 1 Chr. 11:11.

the length thereof, according to the breadth of the house; *and* ten cubits was the breadth thereof before the house.

4 And for the house ^ahe made windows of narrow lights.

5 ¶ And against the wall of the house he built ^bchambers round about, *against* the walls of the house round about, *both* of the temple and of the ^coracle: and he made ^dchambers round about:

6 The ^enethermost chamber was five cubits broad, and the middle was six cubits broad, and the third was seven cubits broad: for ^fwithout *in the wall* of the house he made narrowed rests round about, that *the beams* should not be fastened in the walls of the house.

7 And the house, ^gwhen it was in building, was built of stone made ready before it was brought ^hthither: so that there was neither hammer nor axe *nor* any tool of iron heard in the house, while it was in building.

8 The door for the middle chamber was in the right side of the house: and they went up with winding stairs into the middle chamber, and out of the middle into the third.

9 ⁱSo he built the house, and finished it; and covered the house with beams and boards of cedar.

10 And *then* he built chambers against all the house, five cubits high: and they rested on the house with timber of cedar.

11 ¶ And the word of the LORD came to Solomon, saying,

12 *Concerning* this house which thou art in building, if thou wilt walk in my statutes, and execute my ^jjudgments, and keep all my commandments to walk in them; then will I perform my word with thee, ^kwhich I spake unto David thy father:

13 And ^lI will dwell among the children of Israel, and will not ^mfor-sake my people Israel.

14 ⁿSo Solomon built the house, and finished it.

15 And he built the walls of the house ^owithin with boards of cedar, both the floor of the house, and the walls of the ceiling: *and* he covered *them* on the inside with wood, and ^pcovered the floor of the house with planks of fir.

16 And he built twenty cubits on the sides of the house, both the floor and the walls with boards of cedar: he even built *them* for it within, *even* for the ^qoracle, *even* for the ^rmost holy place.

17 And the house, that *is*, the temple before it, was forty cubits long.

18 And the cedar of the house within was carved with ^sknops and open flowers: all was cedar; there was no stone seen.

19 And the ^toracle he prepared in the house within, to set there the ark of the covenant of the LORD.

20 And the ^uoracle in the forepart was twenty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and twenty cubits in the height thereof: and he overlaid it with pure gold; and so covered the altar *which was of* cedar.

21 So Solomon overlaid the house ^vwithin with pure gold: and he made a partition by the chains of gold before the ^woracle; and he overlaid it with gold.

22 And the ^xwhole house he overlaid with gold, until he had finished all the house: also the whole

^j Or ordinances.
2 Sam. 7:5-16;
1 Ki. 9:4

^k 2 Sam. 7:13;
1 Chr. 22:10

^l Ex. 25:8; Lev.
26:11; 2 Cor.
6:16; Rev. 21:3

^m Dt. 31:6

ⁿ vv. 9,38

^o Or inside

^p 1 Ki. 7:7

^q Ex. 26:33-34;
1 Ki. 8:6

^r Or knobs. 1 Ki.
7:24

^s Ex. 30:1-6

^a Ezek. 40:16;
41:16

^b vv. 16,19-21

^c Or inner sanctu-
ary

^d Ezek. 41:5-6

^e Or lowest

^f Or outside

^g Ex. 20:25; Dt.
27:5-6

^h Or there

ⁱ vv. 14,38

6:2 DESCRIPTION OF THE TEMPLE

The details pertaining to the temple may be summarized from this chapter and 2 Chr. 3, as follows:

- (1) its dimensions (v. 2; 2 Chr. 3:3);
- (2) its materials (vv. 7,9,22; 2 Chr. 3:5-7);
- (3) its porch (v. 3; 2 Chr. 3:4);
- (4) its windows (v. 4);
- (5) its stories (vv. 5-6,8,10; 2 Chr. 3:9);
- (6) the most holy place (vv. 16-22; 2 Chr. 3:8-9);
- (7) the cherubims (vv. 23-28; 2 Chr. 3:10-13);
- (8) the center veil (2 Chr. 3:14);
- (9) its walls (vv. 15,29; 2 Chr. 3:7);
- (10) its floor (vv. 15,30);
- (11) its doors (vv. 31-35);
- (12) the courts (v. 36; 2 Chr. 4:9);
- and (13) its completion (vv. 9,14,37-38). See 1 Ki. 7:14, note.

6:4 narrow lights. That is, *recessed frames*.

6:8 side. Literally *shoulder*.

6:11 saying. Solomon is reminded (vv. 12-13) that God's favor is found not in earthly gifts but in obedience.

altar that *was* by the ^aoracle he overlaid with gold.

23 ¶ ^bAnd within the ^aoracle he made two ^ccherubims of olive tree, *each* ten cubits high.

24 And five cubits *was* the one wing of the cherub, and five cubits the other wing of the cherub: from the ^duttermost part of the one wing unto the ^duttermost part of the other *were* ten cubits.

25 And the other cherub *was* ten cubits: both the cherubims *were* of one measure and one size.

26 The height of the one cherub *was* ten cubits, and so *was* it of the other cherub.

27 And he set the cherubims within the inner house: and they stretched forth the wings of the cherubims, so that the wing of the one touched the *one* wall, and the wing of the other cherub touched the other wall; and their wings touched ^eone another in the ^fmidst of the house.

28 And he overlaid the cherubims with gold.

29 And he carved all the walls of the house round about with carved ^gfigures of cherubims and palm trees and open flowers, within and without.

30 And the floor of the house he overlaid with gold, within and without.

31 ¶ And for the ^hentering of the ^aoracle he made doors of olive tree: the lintel and side posts *were* a fifth part of the wall.

32 The two doors also *were* of olive tree; and he carved upon them carvings of cherubims and palm trees and open flowers, and overlaid *them* with gold, and spread gold upon the ⁱcherubims, and upon the palm trees.

33 So also made he for the door of the temple posts of olive tree, a fourth part of the wall.

34 And the two doors *were* of fir tree: the two ^jleaves of the one door

were folding, and the two ^jleaves of the other door *were* folding.

35 And he carved *thereon* cherubims and palm trees and open flowers: and covered *them* with gold fitted upon the carved work.

36 ¶ And he built the ^kinner court with three rows of hewed stone, and a row of cedar beams.

The house of the LORD was seven years in building

37 ¶ In the fourth year was the foundation of the house of the LORD laid, in the month Zif:

38 And in the eleventh year, in the month ^lBul, which *is* the eighth month, was the house finished throughout all the parts thereof, and according to all the fashion of it. So *was* he ^mseven years in building it.

Solomon's palace

7 But Solomon was building his own house thirteen years, and he finished all his ⁿhouse.

2 ¶ He built also the ^ohouse of the forest of Lebanon; the length thereof *was* an hundred ^pcubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits, upon four rows of cedar pillars, with cedar beams upon the pillars.

3 And *it was* covered with cedar above upon the beams, that *lay* on forty five pillars, fifteen *in* a row.

4 And *there were* windows in three rows, and light *was* against light *in* three ^qranks.

5 And all the doors and posts *were* square, with the windows: and light *was* against light *in* three ^qranks.

6 ¶ And he made a porch of pillars; the length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth thereof thirty cubits: and the porch *was* before them: and the *other* pillars and the thick beam *were* before them.

7 ¶ Then he made a porch for the throne where he might judge, *even* the porch of judgment: and ^r*it was* covered with cedar from one side of the floor to the other.

a Or inner sanctuary

b vv. 23-28; cp. Ex. 25:18-22

c Ex. 37:7-9

d Or outmost

e Ex. 25:20

f Or middle

g Ex. 36:8,35

h Or entrance

i Cp. Ex. 25:18

j Cp. Ezek. 41:24

k 1 Ki. 7:12

l See Lev. 23:2, note

m Cp. v. 1

n 1 Ki. 9:10; 2 Chr. 8:1

o 1 Ki. 10:17, 21; 2 Chr. 9:16

p See Measures and Weights (O.T.), 2 Chr. 2:10, note

q Or tiers

r 1 Ki. 6:15-16

6:27 they stretched forth. Or the cherubims stretched forth their wings. Ex. 25:20; 37:9; 1 Ki. 8:7.

6:37 Zif. This is the second month of Iyyar (or Zif) in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern

months of April–May. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the note at Lev. 23:2.

7:3 beams. Literally ribs.

7:7 from one side of the floor. That is, from floor to floor.

8 ¶ And his house where he dwelt *had* another court within the porch, *which* was of the like ^awork. Solomon made also an house for Pharaoh's daughter, ^bwhom he had taken ^cto wife, like unto this porch.

a Or workmanship
b 1 Ki. 3:1; 9:24; 11:1; 2 Chr. 8:11

c Or as his wife

d 1 Ki. 6:36

e Jn. 10:23; Acts 3:11

f vv. 13-46; or Hiram, 2 Chr. 2:13-14; 4:11-16. Contra. 1 Ki. 5:1-18; 2 Chr. 2:3-12. See note below

g 2 Chr. 2:14

h 2 Chr. 4:16

i Or bronze

j Cp. Ex. 31:3-5; 35:31; 36:1

k Or skill

l 2 Chr. 4:11,16

m 2 Ki. 25:17

n Cp. 2 Chr. 3:15; see 1 Chr. 11:11, note

o Or capitals

p Or melted bronze

9 All these *were of* costly stones, according to the measures of hewed stones, sawed with saws, within and without, even from the foundation unto the coping, and *so* on the outside toward the great court.

10 And the foundation *was of* costly stones, even great stones, stones of ten cubits, and stones of eight cubits.

11 And above *were* costly stones, after the measures of hewed stones, and cedars.

12 And the great court round about *was with* three rows of hewed stones, and a row of cedar beams, both for the ^dinner court of the house of the LORD, and ^efor the porch of the house.

Hiram, the artisan

13 ¶ And king Solomon sent and fetched ^fHiram out of Tyre.

14 ^gHe was a widow's son of the tribe of Naphtali, and ^hhis father was a man of Tyre, a worker in ⁱbrass: and ^jhe was filled with wisdom, and understanding, and ^kcunning to work all works in ^lbrass. And he came to king Solomon, and ^mwrought all his work.

15 For he cast ⁿtwo pillars of ^obrass, of ^peighteen cubits high apiece: and a line of twelve cubits did compass either of them about.

16 And he made two ^qchapiters of ^rmolten brass, to set upon the tops of the pillars: the height of the one ^schapiter *was* five cubits, and the height of the other ^tchapiter *was* five cubits:

17 And nets of checker work, and wreaths of chain work, for the ^uchapiters which *were* upon the top of the pillars; seven for the one ^vchapiter, and seven for the other ^wchapiter.

18 And he made the pillars, and two rows round about upon the one network, to cover the ^xchapiters that *were* upon the top, with pomegranates: and so did he for the other ^ychapiter.

19 And the ^zchapiters that *were* upon the top of the pillars *were of* lily work in the porch, four cubits.

20 And the ^{aa}chapiters upon the two pillars *had pomegranates* also above, over against the ^{ab}belly which *was* by the network: and the pomegranates *were* ^{ac}two hundred in rows round about upon the other ^{ad}chapiter.

21 And ^{ae}he set up the pillars in the porch of the temple: and he set up the right pillar, and called the name thereof Jachin: and he set up the left pillar, and called the name thereof Boaz.

22 And upon the top of the pillars *was* lily work: so was the work of the pillars finished.

23 ¶ ^{af}And he made a ^{ag}molten sea, ten cubits from the one brim to the other: *it was* round all about, and his height *was* five cubits: and a line of thirty cubits did compass it round about.

24 And under the brim of it round about *there were* ^{ah}knops compassing it, ten in a cubit, compassing the sea round about: the ^{ai}knops *were* cast in two rows, when it was cast.

25 ^{aj}It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south,

q Or rounded projection

r 2 Chr. 3:16

s 2 Chr. 3:17

t vv. 23-26; 2 Chr. 4:2-5

u Or melted. 2 Ki. 25:13; 2 Chr. 4:2; Jer. 52:17; cp. Ex. 30:18

v Or knobs

w Jer. 52:20

7:13 Hiram. The Hiram of this passage (vv. 13-14; 2 Chr. 2:13-14; 4:11-17) was an artisan of Tyre, whereas the Hiram of 5:1-18 (also 2 Chr. 2:3-12) was a king of Tyre.

7:14 a worker in brass. Further detail in this chapter and 2 Chr. 3-4 on the temple, particularly Hiram's work in brass (bronze), may be itemized:

(1) the two pillars (vv. 15-22; 2 Chr. 3:15-17);

(2) the altar of brass (the brasen altar) (2 Chr. 4:1);

(3) the molten sea of brass (vv. 23-26,39; 2 Chr. 4:2-5,10);

(4) the ten bases (vv. 27-37);

(5) the ten lavers (vv. 38-39; 2 Chr. 4:6);

(6) summary of Hiram's work in brass (vv. 40-45; 2 Chr. 4:11-16);

(7) summary of Hiram's work on golden vessels (vv. 48-50; 2 Chr. 4:7-8,19-22);

(8) completion of work (v. 51; 2 Chr. 5:1). See 1 Ki. 6:2, note.

7:21 Jachin. Meaning, *he shall establish*. **Boaz.** Meaning, *in him [is] strength*.

and three looking toward the east: and the sea *was set* above upon them, and all their hinder parts *were inward*.

26 And it *was* an hand breadth thick, and the brim thereof was wrought like the brim of a cup, with flowers of lilies: it contained ^atwo thousand ^bbaths.

27 ¶ And ^che made ten bases of ^dbrass; four cubits *was* the length of one base, and four cubits the breadth thereof, and three cubits the height of it.

28 And the work of the bases *was* on this *manner*: they had ^eborders, and the ^eborders *were* between the ^fsedges:

29 And on the ^eborders that *were* between the ^fsedges *were* lions, oxen, and cherubims: and upon the ^fsedges *there was* a ^gbase above: and beneath the lions and oxen *were* certain additions made of thin work.

30 And every base had four ^dbrassen wheels, and ^hplates of ^dbrass: and the four corners thereof had ⁱundersetters: under the laver *were* ^jundersetters molten, at the side of every addition.

31 And the mouth of it within the ^kchapter and above *was* a cubit: but the mouth thereof *was* round *after* the work of the ^gbase, a cubit and an half: and also upon the mouth of it *were* ^lgravings with their ^eborders, foursquare, not round.

32 And under the ^eborders *were* four wheels; and the ^haxletrees of the wheels *were joined* to the base: and the height of a wheel *was* a cubit and half a cubit.

33 And the work of the wheels *was* like the work of a chariot wheel: their ^haxletrees, and their ^mnaves, and their ⁿfelloes, and their spokes, *were* all ^omolten.

34 And *there were* four ^pundersetters to the four corners of one base: *and* the ^pundersetters *were* of the very base itself.

35 And in the top of the base *was there* a round compass of half a cubit high: and on the top of the base

the ^fsedges thereof and the ^eborders thereof *were* of the same.

36 For on the plates of the ^fsedges thereof, and on the ^eborders thereof, he ^qgraved cherubims, lions, and palm trees, according to the proportion of every one, and additions round about.

37 After this *manner* he made the ten bases: all of them had one casting, one measure, *and* one size.

38 ¶ Then ^rmade he ten lavers of ^dbrass: one laver contained forty baths: *and* every laver was four cubits: *and* upon every one of the ten bases one laver.

39 And he put five bases on the right side of the house, and five on the left side of the house: and he set the sea on the right side of the house eastward over against the south.

40 ¶ And ^tHiram made the lavers, and the shovels, and the basons. So Hiram ^umade an end of doing all the work that he made king Solomon for the house of the LORD:

41 The two pillars, and the ^vtwo bowls of the ^vchapters that *were* on the top of the two pillars; and the two networks, to cover the two bowls of the ^vchapters which *were* upon the top of the pillars;

42 And ^wfour hundred pomegranates for the two networks, *even* two rows of pomegranates for one network, to cover the two bowls of the ^vchapters that *were* upon the pillars;

43 And the ten bases, and ten lavers on the bases;

44 And one sea, and twelve oxen under the sea;

45 And the pots, and the shovels, and the basons: and all these vessels, which Hiram made to king Solomon for the house of the LORD, *were of* bright ^dbrass.

46 In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them, in the clay ground between ^xSuccoth and ^yZarthan.

47 And Solomon left all the vessels *unweighed*, because they were ^zexceeding many: neither was the weight of the ^dbrass found ^{aa}out.

a Cp. 2 Chr. 4:5; see 1 Chr. 11:11, note

b See Measures and Weights (O.T.), 2 Chr. 2:10, note

c v. 38; 2 Chr. 4:14

d Or bronze

e Or panels. 2 Ki. 16:17

f Or frames

g Or pedestal

h Or axles

i Or supports

j Or melted supports

k Or capital

l Or carvings

m Or hubs

n Or rims

o Or cast

p Or supports

q Or carved

r 2 Chr. 4:6

s vv. 40-51; 2 Chr. 4:11-5:1

t v. 13

u Or finished

v Or capitals

w 1 Ki. 7:20

x Josh. 13:27

y Cp. Josh. 3:16; 2 Chr. 4:17

z Or very

aa 1 Chr. 22:3,14

7:32 joined to the base. Literally *in the base*.

7:47 because they were exceeding many. Literally *for the very great multitude*.

48 And Solomon made all the vessels that *pertained* unto the house of the LORD: the ^aaltar of gold, and the ^btable of gold, ^cwhereupon the ^dshewbread was,

49 And the ^e Candlesticks of pure gold, five on the right *side*, and five on the left, before the *foracle*, with ^fthe flowers, and the lamps, and the ^gtongs of gold,

50 And the bowls, and the snuffers, and the basons, and the spoons, and the ^hcensers of pure gold; and the hinges of gold, *both* for the doors of the inner house, the most holy *place*, and for the doors of the house, *to wit*, of the temple.

51 So was ended all the work that king Solomon made for the house of the LORD. And Solomon brought in the things which David his father had ⁱdedicated; *even* the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, did he put among the treasures of the house of the LORD.

Ark brought in: the Shekinah-glory fills the house (2 Chr. 5:2-14)

8 Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the ^jheads of the tribes, the ^kchief of the fathers of the children of Israel, unto king Solomon in Jerusalem, ^lthat they might bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of ^mthe city of David, which *is* Zion.

2 And all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto king Solomon at the ⁿfeast in the month Ethanim, which *is* the seventh month.

3 And all the elders of Israel came, and the ^opriests took up the ark.

4 And they brought up the ark of the LORD, and the ^ptabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy vessels that *were* in the tabernacle, even those did the priests and the Levites bring up.

5 And king Solomon, and all the congregation of Israel, that were assembled unto him, *were* with him before the ark, ^qsacrificing sheep

and oxen, that could not be ^rtold nor numbered for multitude.

6 And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto his ^splace, into the *foracle* of the house, to the most holy *place*, *even* ^tunder the wings of the cherubims.

7 For the cherubims spread forth ^utheir two wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark and the staves thereof above.

8 And they drew out the staves, ^vthat the ends of the staves were seen out in the holy *place* before the *foracle*, and they were not seen ^wwithout: and there they are unto this day.

9 *There was* ^xnothing in the ark ^ysave the ^ztwo tables of stone, which Moses put there at Horeb, ^{aa}when the LORD made a *covenant* with the children of Israel, when they came out of the land of Egypt.

10 And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy *place*, that the ^{ab}cloud filled the house of the LORD,

11 So that the priests could not stand to minister because of the cloud: for the ^{bb}glory of the LORD had filled the house of the LORD.

Solomon's sermon (2 Chr. 6:1-11)

12 ¶ Then spake Solomon, The LORD said that he would dwell in the thick ^{cc}darkness.

13 ^{ad}I have surely built thee an house to dwell in, ^{ee}a settled place for thee to abide in for ever.

14 And the king turned his face about, and ^{ff}blessed all the congregation of Israel: (and all the congregation of Israel stood;)

15 And he said, ^{gg}Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, which spake with his mouth unto David my father, and hath with his hand fulfilled *it*, ^{hh}saying,

16 ⁱⁱSince the day that I brought forth my people Israel out of Egypt, I chose no city out of all the tribes of Israel to build an house, that my name might be ^{jj}therein; but ^{kk}I

r Or counted

s 1 Ki. 6:19

t 1 Ki. 6:27

u Ex. 25:13-15

v Or outside

w Cp. Ex. 25:21; 40:20; Dt. 10:2-5; Heb. 9:4

x Or except

y Ex. 25:16,21; Dt. 10:2-5

z Ex. 24:7-8

aa vv. 10,11; see Ex. 40:34, note

bb 2 Chr. 7:1-2

cc Ps. 97:2

dd 2 Sam. 7:13

ee Ex. 15:17

ff 2 Sam. 6:18

gg 1 Chr. 29:10,20; Neh. 9:5

hh 2 Sam. 7:12-13

ii 2 Sam. 7:4

jj Dt. 12:5

kk 1 Sam. 16:1; 2 Sam. 7:8

a Ex. 37:25-26

b Ex. 37:10-11

c Or on which

d See Ex. 25:30, note

e Or lampstands

f Or inner sanctuary. 1 Ki. 6:5

g Ex. 25:31-38

h 2 Ki. 25:13

i Sanctification (O.T.): v. 51; 2 Chr. 2:4. (Gen. 2:3; Zech. 8:3, note); 2 Sam. 8:11; 1 Ki. 15:15

j Num. 1:4; 7:2

k Or leaders

l 2 Sam. 6:17

m 2 Sam. 5:7

n Lev. 23:34; 2 Chr. 7:8-10

o Num. 7:9

p 1 Ki. 3:4; 2 Chr. 1:3

q Cp. 2 Sam. 6:13

8:2 Ethanim. This is the seventh month of Tishri (or Ethanim) in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months of September–October. For more infor-

mation on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the *note* at Lev. 23:2.

chose David to be over my people Israel.

17 And it was in the heart of David my father to build an house for the name of the LORD God of Israel.

18 And the LORD said unto David my father, Whereas it was in thine heart to build an house unto my name, thou didst well that it was in thine heart.

19 ^bNevertheless thou shalt not build the house; but thy son that shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house unto my ^cname.

20 And the LORD hath performed his word that he spake, and I am risen up in the ^droom of ^eDavid my father, and sit on the throne of Israel, as the LORD promised, and have built an house for the name of the LORD God of Israel.

21 And I have set there a place for the ark, wherein *is* the covenant of the LORD, which he made with our fathers, when he brought them out of the land of Egypt.

*Solomon's prayer of dedication
(2 Chr. 6:12-42)*

22 ¶ And Solomon stood before the altar of the LORD in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and *spread* forth his hands toward heaven:

23 And he *said*, LORD God of Israel, ^hthere *is* no God like thee, in heaven above, or on earth beneath, who keepest covenant and mercy with thy servants that walk before thee with all their ⁱheart:

24 Who hast kept with thy servant David my father that thou promisedst him: thou spakest also with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled *it* with thine hand, as *it is* this day.

25 Therefore now, LORD God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father that thou promisedst him, saying, There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit on the throne of Israel; so that thy children take heed to their way, that they walk before me as thou hast walked before *me*.

26 And now, O God of Israel, let thy word, I pray thee, be verified,

^kwhich thou spakest unto thy servant David my father.

27 But ^lwill God indeed dwell on the earth? behold, the heaven and heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this house that I have builded?

28 Yet have thou respect unto the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and to the prayer, which thy servant prayeth before thee to day:

29 ^mThat thine eyes may be open toward this house night and day, *even* toward the place of which thou hast said, ⁿMy name shall be ^othere: that thou mayest hearken unto the prayer which thy servant shall make toward this place.

30 And hearken thou to the supplication of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, when they shall pray ^ptoward this place: and hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place: and when thou hearest, forgive.

31 ¶ If any man trespass against his neighbour, and an oath be laid upon him to cause him to ^qswear, and the oath come before thine altar in this house:

32 Then hear thou in heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, condemning the ^rwicked, to bring his way upon his head; and justifying the righteous, to give him according to his righteousness.

33 ¶ When thy people Israel be smitten down before the enemy, because they have sinned against ^sthee, and shall turn again to thee, and confess thy name, and pray, and make supplication unto thee in this house:

34 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest unto their ^tfathers.

35 ¶ ^uWhen heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against ^vthee; if they pray toward this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, when thou afflictest them:

36 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants,

a 2 Sam. 7:3;
1 Chr. 17:2

b 2 Sam. 7:5,13;
1 Ki. 5:3,5

c 1 Chr. 22:8-10

d Or *stead*

e *Kingdom* (O.T.):
v. 20; 1 Ki.
11:31. (Gen.
1:26; Zech.
12:8, note)

f Ex. 9:33; Ezra
9:5

g *Bible prayers*
(O.T.): vv. 22-
53; 1 Ki. 17:20.
(Gen. 15:2;
Hab. 3:1, note)

h 1 Sam. 2:2;
2 Sam. 7:22

i Dt. 7:9; Neh.
1:5; 9:32

j 1 Ki. 2:4; 9:5

k 2 Sam. 7:25

l 2 Chr. 2:6; Ps.
139:7-16; Isa.
66:1; Jer. 23:24;
Acts 7:49; 17:24

m 2 Chr. 7:15;
Neh. 1:6

n Dt. 12:11

o 1 Ki. 9:3; 2 Chr.
7:15

p Dan. 6:10

q Ex. 22:8-11

r Dt. 25:1

s Lev. 26:17,25;
Dt. 28:25

t Lev. 26:40-42;
Dt. 30:1-3

u Lev. 26:19

v Dt. 28:23

- and of thy people Israel, that thou teach them ^athe good way wherein they should walk, and ^bgive rain upon thy land, which thou hast given to thy people for an inheritance.
- 37 ¶ ^cIf there be in the land famine, if there be pestilence, ^dblasting, mildew, locust, or if there be caterpillar; if their enemy besiege them in the land of their cities; whatsoever plague, whatsoever sickness there be;
- a 1 Sam. 12:23; Ps. 27:11
b Cp. Jer. 14:22
c Lev. 26:16,25-26; Dt. 28:21-22,27,38,42,52; 2 Chr. 20:9
d Or blighting

8:22

PRAYERS OF THE OLD TESTAMENT

Subject	Given by	Reference
Aaron's blessing of Israel	Aaron and priests	Numbers 6:22-26
For a son	Abraham	Genesis 15:2
For Ishmael's acceptance	Abraham	Genesis 17:17,18
For mercy on Sodom	Abraham	Genesis 18:23
Success to find a wife for Isaac	Abraham's servant	Genesis 24:12
For moderation in his desires	Agur	Proverbs 30:1
When going into battle	Asa	2 Chronicles 14:11
For restoration of Jerusalem	Daniel	Daniel 9:4
For a blessing on his house	David	2 Samuel 7:18
After his sin with Bath-sheba	David	Psalms 51
After numbering the people	David	2 Samuel 24:17
At the close of his life	David	1 Chronicles 29:10-19
To restore the widow's son	Elijah	1 Kings 17:20
For God to affirm his mission	Elijah	1 Kings 18:36
For death	Elijah	1 Kings 19:4
To open the eyes of his servant	Elisha	2 Kings 6:17
To blind an army	Elisha	2 Kings 6:18
Intercession for his people	Ezekiel	Ezekiel 9:8
Confession of sin	Ezra	Ezra 9:6
For revival of God's work	Habakkuk	Habakkuk 3:1-16
For the gift of a son	Hannah	1 Samuel 1:11
For protection against Sennacherib	Hezekiah	2 Kings 19:15; Isaiah 37:16
When dangerously ill	Hezekiah	2 Kings 20:3; Isaiah 38:3
For eating the passover unprepared	Hezekiah	2 Chronicles 30:18
For atonement	Israel	Deuteronomy 21:6-8
Confession on presenting firstfruits	Israel	Deuteronomy 26:5-10
Prayer of the tithing year	Israel	Deuteronomy 26:13-15
For the divine blessing	Jabez	1 Chronicles 4:10
For deliverance from Esau	Jacob	Genesis 32:9
For protection against armies	Jehoshaphat	2 Chronicles 20:6
In a great famine	Jeremiah	Jeremiah 14:7
For comfort	Jeremiah	Jeremiah 15:15-18
For deliverance from the fish	Jonah	Jonah 2:2
After Achan's sin	Joshua	Joshua 7:7-9
Confession of God's goodness	Levites	Nehemiah 9:5
For guidance in raising a child	Manoah	Judges 13:8,9
For forgiveness for idolatry	Moses	Exodus 32:11; Dt. 9:26
For the divine presence	Moses	Exodus 33:12
To move the ark	Moses	Numbers 10:35-36
For help to govern the Israelites	Moses	Numbers 11:11-15
To cure Miriam of leprosy	Moses	Numbers 12:13
At the spies' report	Moses	Numbers 27:15
For a successor	Moses	Numbers 27:15
To enter Canaan	Moses	Deuteronomy 3:24
For the remnant in captivity	Nehemiah	Nehemiah 1:5
For protection	Nehemiah	Nehemiah 4:4
To avenge his enemies	Samson	Judges 16:28
For wisdom to govern Israel	Solomon	1 Kings 3:5-9
Dedication of the temple	Solomon	1 Kings 8:23; 2 Chr. 6:14

38 What prayer and supplication soever be *made* by any man, *or* by all thy people Israel, which shall know every man the plague of his own heart, and spread forth his hands toward this house:

39 Then hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place, and forgive, and do, and give to every man according to his ways, whose heart thou knowest; (for thou, *even* thou only, knowest the hearts of all the children of *a*men;)

40 That they may *b*fear thee all the days that they live in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.

41 Moreover concerning a *c*stranger, that *is* not of thy people Israel, but cometh out of a far country for thy name's sake;

42 (For they shall hear of thy great name, and of *a*thy strong hand, and of thy *e*stretched out arm;) when he shall come and pray toward this house;

43 Hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place, and do according to all that the *c*stranger calleth to thee for: *f*that all people of the earth may know thy *s*name, to *h*fear thee, as *do* thy people Israel; and that they may know that this house, which I have builded, is called by thy name.

44 ¶ If thy people go out to battle against their enemy, *i*whithersoever thou shalt send them, and shall pray unto the LORD toward the city which thou hast chosen, and *to*ward the house that I have built for thy name:

45 Then hear thou in heaven their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their cause.

46 If they sin against thee, (for *there is* no man that sinneth *not*;) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them to the enemy, so that they carry them away captives *k*unto the land of the enemy, far or near;

47 *Yet* *l*if they shall *m*bethink themselves in the land whither they were carried captives, and repent, and make supplication unto thee in the land of them that carried them captives, *n*saying, We have sinned,

and have done perversely, we have committed wickedness;

48 *o*And *so* return unto thee with all their heart, and with all their soul, in the land of their enemies, which led them away captive, and pray unto thee *p*toward their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, the city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy name:

49 Then hear thou their prayer and their supplication in heaven thy dwelling place, and maintain their cause,

50 And forgive thy people that have sinned against thee, and all their transgressions wherein they have transgressed against thee, and give them compassion before them who carried them captive, that they may have *q*compassion on them:

51 For they *be* thy people, and thine *r*inheritance, which thou broughtest forth out of Egypt, *s*from the midst of the furnace of iron:

52 *t*That thine eyes may be open unto the supplication of thy servant, and unto the supplication of thy people Israel, to hearken unto them in all that they call for unto thee.

53 For thou didst *u*separate them from among all the people of the earth, *to be* thine inheritance, *v*as thou spakest by the hand of Moses thy servant, when thou broughtest our fathers out of Egypt, O LORD GOD.

Solomon's benediction

54 *w*And it was *so*, that when Solomon had *x*made an end of praying all this prayer and supplication unto the LORD, he arose from before the altar of the LORD, from kneeling on his knees with his hands spread up to heaven.

55 And he stood, and *y*blessed all the congregation of Israel with a loud voice, saying,

56 Blessed *be* the LORD, that hath given *z*rest unto his people Israel, according to all that he promised: there hath not failed one word of all his good *aa*promise, which he promised by the hand of Moses his servant.

a 1 Sam. 16:7;
1 Chr. 28:9; Jer.
17:10; Jn. 2:24

b See Ps. 19:9,
note

c Or foreigner

d Dt. 3:24

e Or outstretched

f 1 Sam. 17:46;
2 Ki. 19:19; Ps.
67:2

g Ex. 9:16

h See Ps. 19:9,
note

i Or wherever

j Ps. 130:3; Prov.
20:9; Rom.
3:23; 1 Jn. 1:8-
10

k Lev. 26:34,44;
Dt. 28:36,64;
2 Ki. 17:6,18;
25:21

l Lev. 26:40-42

m Or take it to
their hearts

n Ezra 9:6-7; Neh.
1:6; Ps. 106:6;
Dan. 9:5

o Dt. 4:29

p Dan. 6:10; Jon.
2:4

q 2 Chr. 30:9

r Dt. 9:26-29;
Rom. 11:28-29

s Dt. 4:20; Jer.
11:4

t vv. 28,30,33,
54,59; 9:3

u Separation: v.
53; Ezra 6:21.
(Gen. 12:1;
2 Cor. 6:17,
note)

v Cp. Ex. 19:5-6;
Dt. 9:26-29

w 2 Chr. 7:1

x Or finished

y v. 14

z 1 Chr. 22:18

aa Josh. 21:45;
23:14-15

57 The LORD our God be with us, as he was with our fathers: let him not leave us, nor forsake ^aus:

58 That he may ^bincline our hearts unto him, to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and his statutes, and his ^cjudgments, which he commanded our fathers.

59 And let these my words, wherewith I have made supplication before the LORD, be ^dnigh unto the LORD our God day and night, that he maintain the cause of his servant, and the cause of his people Israel at all times, as the matter shall require:

60 That all the people of the earth may know that ^ethe LORD is God, *and that there is none else.*

61 ¶Let your heart therefore be perfect with the LORD our God, to walk in his statutes, and to keep his ^fcommandments, as at this day.

Sacrifice and rejoicing (2 Chr. 7:4-10)

62 ¶ And the king, and all Israel with him, offered sacrifice before the LORD.

63 And Solomon offered a sacrifice of peace-offerings, which he offered unto the LORD, two and twenty thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep. So the king and all the children of Israel ^hdedicated the house of the LORD.

64 The same day did the king hallow the middle of the court that *was* before the house of the LORD: for there he offered burnt-offerings, and ⁱmeat-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings: because the ^jbrassen altar that *was* before the LORD *was* too little to receive the burnt-offerings, and ^kmeat-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings.

65 And at that time Solomon held a ^lfeast, and all Israel with him, a great congregation, ^mfrom the ⁿentering in of Hamath unto ^othe river of Egypt, before the LORD our God, seven days and seven ^pdays, *even* fourteen days.

66 On the eighth day he sent the people away: and they blessed the king, and went unto their tents joyful and glad of heart for all the goodness that the LORD had done for Da-

vid his servant, and for Israel his people.

God's second appearance to Solomon (2 Chr. 7:11-22)

9 And it came to pass, when Solomon had finished the building of the house of the LORD, ^rand the king's house, and ^sall Solomon's desire which he was pleased to do,

2 That the LORD appeared to Solomon the ^tsecond time, ^uas he had appeared unto him at Gibeon.

3 And the LORD said unto him, ^vI have heard thy prayer and thy supplication, that thou hast made before me: I have hallowed this house, which thou hast built, ^wto put my name there for ever; and ^xmine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually.

4 And if thou wilt ^ywalk before me, ^zas David thy father walked, in integrity of heart, and in uprightness, to do according to all that I have commanded thee, *and* wilt ^{aa}keep my statutes and my ^{ab}judgments:

5 Then I will establish the throne of thy kingdom upon Israel for ever, as I promised to David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man upon the throne of ^{ac}Israel.

6 ^{ad}But if ye shall at all turn from following me, ye or your children, and will not keep my commandments *and* my statutes which I have set before you, but go and serve other gods, and worship them:

7 ^{ae}Then will I cut off Israel out of the land which I have given them; and this house, which I have hallowed ^{af}for my name, will I cast out of my sight; and ^{ag}Israel shall be a proverb and a byword among all people:

8 And at this house, *which* is high, every one that passeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss; and they shall say, ^{ah}Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and to this house?

9 And they shall answer, Because they forsook the LORD their God, who brought forth their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and have taken hold upon other gods, and have worshipped them, and served them:

a Gen. 48:21; Josh. 1:5; Rom. 8:35-37; Heb. 13:5

b Ps. 119:36

c Or ordinances

d Or near

e 1 Ki. 18:39; Jer. 10:10-12

f 2 Ki. 20:3

g Dt. 18:13; 1 Ki. 9:4

h Cp. Ezra 6:15-18; Neh. 12:27

i Or meal

j Or bronze. 2 Chr. 4:1

k Lev. 23:34-42; cp. 1 Ki. 8:2

l Num. 34:8; Josh. 13:5; 1 Ki. 4:21,24; 2 Ki. 14:25

m Or entrance

n Gen. 15:18

o Cp. 2 Chr. 30:23

p 1 Ki. 7:1

q 2 Chr. 8:6

r Cp. 1 Ki. 11:9-13

s 1 Ki. 3:5

t 2 Ki. 20:5; Ps. 10:17

u 1 Ki. 8:29

v Dt. 11:12

w Gen. 17:1; Dt. 11:4,6,8

x 1 Ki. 11:4,6

y 1 Ki. 8:61

z 2 Sam. 7:12,16; 1 Ki. 2:4; 6:12; 8:25

aa 2 Sam. 7:14

bb Dt. 4:26; 2 Ki. 17:23; 25:21

cc Jer. 7:14

dd Dt. 28:37; Ps. 44:14

ee Dt. 29:24-26; Jer. 22:8-9,28

therefore hath the LORD brought upon them all this ^aevil.

King Hiram and Solomon exchange gifts (2 Chr. 8:1-2)

10 ¶ And it came to pass at the end of twenty years, when Solomon had built the two houses, the house of the LORD, and the king's house,

11 (*Now* ^bHiram the king of Tyre had furnished Solomon with cedar trees and fir trees, and with gold, according to all his desire,) that then king Solomon gave Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee.

12 And Hiram came out from Tyre to see the cities which Solomon had given him; and they pleased him not.

13 And he said, What cities *are* these which thou hast given me, my brother? And he called them the land of ^cCabul unto this day.

14 And Hiram sent to the king sixscore ^dtalents of gold.

Fame of Solomon (2 Chr. 8:3-18)

15 ¶ And this *is* the reason of the ^elevy which king Solomon ^fraised; for to build the house of the LORD, and his own house, and ^gMillo, and the wall of Jerusalem, and ^hHazor, and ⁱMegiddo, and ^jGezer.

16 *For* Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone up, and taken Gezer, and burnt it with fire, and slain the ^kCanaanites that dwelt in the city, and given it *for* a present unto his daughter, Solomon's ^lwife.

17 And Solomon built Gezer, and Beth-horon the ^mnether,

18 And Baalath, and ⁿTadmor in the wilderness, in the land,

19 And all the cities ^oof store that Solomon had, and cities for his ^pchariots, and cities for his ^qhorsemen, and that ^rwhich Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion.

20 *And* all the people *that were* left of the Amorites, ^sHittites, Perizzites, Hivites, and Jebusites, which *were* not of the children of Israel,

21 Their children that were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel also were not able utterly to ^tdestroy, upon those did

Solomon ^ulevy a tribute of bondservice unto this day.

22 But of the children of Israel did Solomon make no ^vbondmen: but they *were* men of war, and his servants, and his princes, and his captains, and rulers of his chariots, and his horsemen.

23 These *were* the ^wchief of the officers that *were* over Solomon's work, ^xfive hundred and fifty, which bare rule over the people that wrought in the work.

24 ¶ But ^yPharaoh's daughter came up out of the city of David unto her house which *Solomon* had built for her: ^zthen did he build Millo.

25 ¶ And ^{aa}three times in a year did Solomon offer burnt-offerings and peace-offerings upon the altar which he built unto the LORD, and he burnt incense upon the altar that *was* before the LORD. So he finished the house.

26 ¶ And ^{ab}king Solomon made a navy of ships in ^{ac}Ezion-geber, which *is* beside Elath, on the shore of the Red sea, in the land of Edom.

27 ^{ad}And Hiram sent in the navy his servants, ^{ae}shipmen that had knowledge of the sea, with the servants of Solomon.

28 And they came to ^{af}Ophir, and fetched from ^{ag}thence gold, four hundred and ^{ah}twenty talents, and brought *it* to king Solomon.

Queen of Sheba visits Solomon (2 Chr. 9:1-12)

10 ^{ai}And when the ^{aj}queen of ^{ak}Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon concerning the name of the LORD, she came to ^{al}prove him with hard questions.

2 And she came to Jerusalem with a very great train, with camels that bare spices, and very much gold, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she ^{am}communed with him of all that was in her heart.

3 And Solomon ^{an}told her all her questions: there was not *any* thing hid from the king, which he told her not.

4 And when the queen of Sheba had seen all Solomon's wisdom, and the house that he had built,

^t Or conscript for forced labour. Gen. 9:25-26

^u Or slaves. Lev. 25:39

^v Or leaders

^w Cp. 1 Ki. 5:16; 2 Chr. 8:10; see 1 Chr. 11:11, note

^x 1 Ki. 3:1; 7:8; 2 Chr. 8:11

^y 2 Sam. 5:9; 1 Ki. 11:27; 2 Chr. 32:5

^z Ex. 23:14-17

^{aa} 1 Ki. 22:48

^{ab} Num. 33:35; Dt. 2:8

^{ac} 1 Ki. 10:11

^{ad} Or seamen

^{ae} 1 Chr. 29:4

^{af} Or there

^{ag} Cp. 2 Chr. 8:18; see 1 Chr. 11:11, note

^{ah} 2 Chr. 9:1; Mt. 12:42; Lk. 11:31

^{ai} Gen. 10:7,28

^{aj} Or test. Jud. 14:12

^{ak} Or talked

^{al} Or answered

^a Dt. 29:25-28

^b 1 Ki. 5:1

^c Josh. 19:27

^d See Coinage (O.T.) Ex. 30:13, note

^e Or forced labour. 1 Ki. 5:13

^f Or conscripted

^g v. 24; 2 Sam. 5:9

^h Josh. 19:36

ⁱ Josh. 17:11

^j Josh. 16:10; Jud. 1:29

^k 1 Ki. 3:1; 7:8

^l Or lower

^m Or Tamar

ⁿ Or for storage

^o 1 Ki. 10:26

^p 1 Ki. 4:26

^q v. 1

^r See 2 Ki. 7:6, note

^s Josh. 15:63; 17:12; Jud. 1:21-29; 3:1

5 And the ^ameat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparel, and his cupbearers, ^band his ascent by which he went up unto the house of the LORD; there was no more spirit in her.

6 And she said to the king, It was a true report that I heard in mine own land of thy acts and of thy wisdom.

7 Howbeit I believed not the words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen *it*: and behold, the half was not told me: thy wisdom and prosperity exceedeth the fame which I heard.

8 Happy *are* thy men, happy *are* these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, *and* that hear thy wisdom.

9 ^cBlessed be the LORD thy God, which ^ddelighted in thee, to set thee on the throne of Israel: because the LORD loved Israel for ever, therefore made he thee ^eking, to ^fdo judgment and justice.

10 And ^gshe gave the king an hundred and twenty ^htalents of gold, and of spices very great store, and precious stones: there came no more such abundance of spices as these which the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon.

11 And the navy also of Hiram, that brought gold from ⁱOphir, brought in from Ophir great plenty of almag trees, and precious stones.

12 And the king made of the almag trees pillars for the house of the LORD, and for the king's house, harps also and psalteries for singers: there came no such almag trees, nor were seen unto this day.

13 And king Solomon gave unto the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatsoever she asked, beside *that* which Solomon gave her of his royal bounty. So she turned and went to her own country, she and her servants.

Solomon's splendor (2 Chr. 9:13-28)

14 ¶ Now the weight of ^jgold

that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred threescore and six talents of gold,

15 Beside *that he had* of the ^kmerchantmen, and of the traffick of the spice merchants, and ^lof all the kings of Arabia, and of the governors of the country.

16 ¶ And king Solomon made two hundred ^mtargets of beaten gold: six hundred *shekels* of gold went to one ⁿtarget.

17 And *he made* three hundred ^oshields of beaten gold; three ^ppound of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in the ^qhouse of the forest of Lebanon.

18 ¶ Moreover the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with the best gold.

19 The throne had six steps, and the top of the throne *was* round behind: and *there were* ^rstays on either side on the place of the seat, and two lions stood beside the ^sstays.

20 And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps: there was not the like made in any kingdom.

21 ¶ ^tAnd all king Solomon's drinking vessels *were* of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon *were* of pure gold; none *were* of silver: it was ^unothing accounted of in the days of Solomon.

22 For the king had at sea a navy of ^vTharshish with the navy of Hiram: once in three years came the ^wnavy of Tharshish, bringing gold, and silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

23 ^xSo king Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth for riches and for wisdom.

24 ¶ And all the earth ^ysought to Solomon, ^zto hear his wisdom, which God had put in his heart.

25 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and garments, and armour, and spices, horses, and mules, a ^{aa}rate year by year.

26 ¶ ^{aa}And Solomon gathered to-

k 2 Chr. 1:16

l 2 Chr. 9:24; Ps. 72:10

m Or bucklers

n Or buckler

o Cp. 1 Ki. 14:26-28

p 1 Ki. 7:2

q Or arms

r Or arms

s 2 Chr. 9:20

t Or not considered as any thing

u Cp. Gen. 10:4; 2 Chr. 20:36

v 1 Ki. 9:26-28; 22:48

w 1 Ki. 3:12-13; 4:30

x Or consulted

y 1 Ki. 3:9,12,28

z Or certain amount

aa 1 Ki. 4:26; 2 Chr. 1:14-17; 9:25

a Or food

b 1 Chr. 26:16; 2 Chr. 9:4

c 1 Ki. 5:7

d 2 Sam. 22:20

e 2 Chr. 2:11

f Or execute justice and righteousness.

2 Sam. 8:15

g v. 2

h See Measures and Weights (O.T.), 2 Chr. 2:10, note

i 1 Ki. 9:27-28

j Cp. Dt. 17:17

10:5 his ascent. Or his burnt offerings which he offered in.
10:11 almag trees. The almag tree is traditionally the sandalwood tree (*Santalum album*). Close-grained and fra-

grant, the wood is employed for ornamental work and was thus particularly suited for the purpose for which Solomon used it.

gether chariots and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he bestowed in the cities for ^achariots, and with the king at Jerusalem.

27 ^bAnd the king made silver *to be* in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made *he to be* as the sycamore trees that *are* in the ^cvale, for abundance.

28 ¶ And Solomon had horses brought out of ^dEgypt, and ^elinen yarn: the king's merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

29 And a chariot came up and went out of Egypt for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty: and so for all the kings of the ^fHittites, ^gand for the kings of Syria, did they bring *them* out by their means.

Solomon forsakes God

11 But king Solomon loved ^hmany ⁱstrange women, ^jtogether with the ^kdaughter of Pharaoh, women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonians, and ^kHittites;

2 Of the nations *concerning* which the LORD said unto the children of Israel, Ye shall not go in to them, neither shall they come in unto you: *for* surely they will turn away your heart after their ^lgods: Solomon ^mclave unto these in love.

3 And he had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines: and his wives turned away his heart.

4 For it came to pass, when Solomon was old, *that* his wives turned away his heart after other gods: and his heart was not ⁿperfect with the LORD his God, as *was* the heart of David his ^ofather.

5 For Solomon went after ^pAsh-toreth the goddess of the Zidonians, and after Milcom the abomination of the ^qAmmonites.

6 And Solomon did evil in the sight of the LORD, and went not fully after the LORD, as *did* David his father.

7 Then did Solomon build an high place for ^rChemosh, the abom-

ination of Moab, in the hill that *is* before Jerusalem, and for ^sMolech, the abomination of the children of Ammon.

8 And likewise did he for all his ^tstrange wives, which burnt incense and sacrificed unto their gods.

God sternly rebukes Solomon and tells him that the kingdom will be taken away

9 ¶ And the LORD was angry with Solomon, ^ubecause his heart was turned from the LORD God of Israel, which had appeared unto him ^vtwice,

10 And ^whad commanded him concerning this thing, that he should not go after other gods: but he kept not that which the LORD commanded.

11 Wherefore the LORD said unto Solomon, Forasmuch as this is done of thee, and thou hast not kept my covenant and my statutes, which I have commanded thee, ^xI will surely ^yrend the kingdom from thee, and will give it to thy ^zservant.

12 Notwithstanding in thy days I will not do it for David thy father's sake: *but* I will ^{aa}rend it out of the hand of thy son.

13 Howbeit I will not ^{ab}rend away all the kingdom; *but* will give ^{bb}one tribe to thy son ^{cc}for David my servant's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake which I have ^{ad}chosen.

Solomon chastened by Hadad, Rezon, and Jeroboam

14 ¶ And the LORD stirred up an adversary unto Solomon, Hadad the Edomite: he *was* of the king's seed in Edom.

15 For it came to pass, when David was in ^{ee}Edom, and Joab the captain of the host was gone up to bury the slain, ^{ff}after he had smitten every male in Edom;

16 (For six months did Joab remain there with all Israel, until he had cut off every male in Edom:)

17 That Hadad fled, he and certain Edomites of his father's servants with him, to go into Egypt; Hadad *being* yet a little child.

a 1 Ki. 9:19

b 2 Chr. 1:15-17

c Or *Shephelah*. See Dt. 1:7, note

d Dt. 17:16; 2 Chr. 9:28

e Or *Kue*, the king's merchants received them from *Kue*

f See 2 Ki. 7:6, note

g Josh. 1:4; 2 Ki. 7:6

h Or *foreign*. Dt. 17:17; Neh. 13:23-27

i Or *in addition to*

j 1 Ki. 3:1

k See 2 Ki. 7:6, note

l Ex. 34:12-16; Dt. 7:3-4

m Or *clung*

n See 1 Ki. 8:61, note

o 1 Ki. 9:4

p v. 33. See Jud. 2:13, note

q 2 Ki. 23:13; see Jud. 3:7 and 1 Ki. 3:2, notes

r Num. 21:29; Jud. 11:24; 2 Ki. 23:13

s Lev. 20:2-5; Acts 7:43

t Or *foreign*

u vv. 2-4

v 1 Ki. 3:5; 9:2

w 1 Ki. 6:12; 9:6-7

x v. 31; 1 Ki. 12:15-16

y Or *tear the kingdom away*. Cp. 1 Sam. 15:28

z 1 Ki. 11:31,37

aa Or *tear*

bb 1 Ki. 12:20

cc 2 Sam. 7:15-16

dd 1 Ki. 9:3; 14:21

ee 2 Sam. 8:14; 1 Chr. 18:12-13

ff Num. 24:19; Dt. 20:13

18 And they arose out of Midian, and came to Paran: and they took men with them out of ^aParan, and they came to Egypt, unto Pharaoh king of Egypt; which gave him an house, and ^bappointed him victuals, and gave him land.

19 And Hadad found great favour in the sight of Pharaoh, so that he gave him ^cto wife the sister of his own wife, the sister of Tahpenes the queen.

20 And the sister of Tahpenes bare him Genubath his son, whom Tahpenes weaned in Pharaoh's house: and Genubath was in Pharaoh's household among the sons of Pharaoh.

21 ^dAnd when Hadad heard in Egypt that David slept with his fathers, and that Joab the captain of the host was dead, Hadad said to Pharaoh, Let me depart, that I may go to mine own country.

22 Then Pharaoh said unto him, But what hast thou lacked with me, that, behold, thou seekest to go to thine own country? And he answered, Nothing: ^ehowbeit let me go in any wise.

23 ¶ And ^fGod stirred him up another adversary, Rezon the son of Eliadah, which fled from his lord ^gHadadezer king of Zobah:

24 And he gathered men unto him, and became captain over a band, ^hwhen David slew them of *Zobah*: and they went to Damascus, and dwelt therein, and reigned in ⁱDamascus.

25 And he was an adversary to Israel all the days of Solomon, beside the mischief that Hadad ^{did}: and he abhorred Israel, and reigned over Syria.

26 ¶ And ^jJeroboam the son of Nebat, an Ephrathite of Zereda, Solomon's servant, whose mother's name ^{was} Zeruah, a widow woman, ^keven he ^llifted up ^{his} hand against the king.

27 And this ^{was} the cause that he lifted up ^{his} hand against the king: ^mSolomon built Millo, and repaired the breaches of the city of David his father.

28 And the man Jeroboam ^{was} a mighty man of valour: and Solomon seeing the young man that he was ⁿindustrious, he made him ruler over all the charge of the house of Joseph.

29 And it came to pass at that time when Jeroboam went out of Jerusalem, that the prophet ^oAhijah the Shilonite found him in the way; and he had clad himself with a new garment; and they two ^{were} alone in the field:

30 And Ahijah caught the new garment that ^{was} on him, and ^prent it in twelve pieces:

ⁿ Prov. 22:29

^o 1 Ki. 12:15; 14:2; 2 Chr. 9:29

^p Or tore. 1 Sam. 15:27-28

^a Num. 10:12

^b Or assigned food supplies for him

^c Or in marriage

^d 1 Ki. 2:10,34

^e Or only

^f v. 14

^g 2 Sam. 8:3; 10:16

^h 2 Sam. 10:8-18

ⁱ Cp. 1 Ki. 15:18

^j 1 Ki. 12:2; 2 Chr. 13:6

^k 1 Ki. 11:11

^l 2 Sam. 20:21

^m 1 Ki. 9:24



11:27 repaired. Literally closed.

31 And he said to Jeroboam, Take thee ten pieces: for ^athus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Behold, I will ^brend the ^ckingdom out of the hand of Solomon, and will give ten tribes to thee:

32 (But he shall have one tribe for my servant David's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake, the city which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel:)

33 Because that they have forsaken me, and have ^dworshipped Ash-toreth the goddess of the Zidonians, Chemosh the god of the Moabites, and Milcom the god of the children of Ammon, and have not walked in my ways, to do *that which is* right in mine eyes, and to *keep* my statutes, and my ^ejudgments, as *did* David his father.

34 Howbeit I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand: but I will make him prince all the days of his life for David my servant's sake, whom I chose, because he kept my commandments and my statutes:

35 But I will take the kingdom out of his son's hand, and will give it unto thee, *even* ^ften tribes.

36 And ^gunto his son will I give one tribe, that David my servant may have a ^hlight alway before me in Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen me to put my name there.

37 And I will take thee, and thou shalt reign according to all that thy soul desireth, and shalt be king over Israel.

38 And it shall be, if thou wilt hearken unto all that I command thee, and wilt walk in my ways, and do *that is* right in my sight, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as David my servant did; that I will be with ⁱthee, and ^jbuild thee a sure house, as I built for David, and will give Israel unto ^kthee.

39 And I will for this afflict the seed of David, but not for ever.

40 Solomon sought therefore to kill Jeroboam. And Jeroboam arose, and fled into Egypt, unto ^lShishak king of Egypt, and was in Egypt until the death of Solomon.

Solomon dies (2 Chr. 9:29-31)

41 ¶ And the ^mrest of the acts of Solomon, and all that he did, and his wisdom, *are* they not written in the ⁿbook of the acts of Solomon?

42 And the time that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel *was* forty years.

43 And ^oSolomon slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David his father: and ^pRehoboam his son reigned in his ^qstead.

III. The Division of the Kingdom under Rehoboam and Jeroboam, 12:1-14:31

Accession and folly of Rehoboam (2 Chr. 12:1; cp. Eccl. 2:18-19)

12 And ^rRehoboam went to ^sShechem: for all Israel were

- i* Dt. 31:8; Josh. 1:5
- j* 2 Sam. 7:11,27
- k* Cp. 1 Ki. 14:7-10
- l* 1 Ki. 11:17; 2 Chr. 12:2-9
- m* 2 Chr. 9:29
- n* See 1 Chr. 29:29, note
- o* 2 Chr. 9:31
- p* 2 Chr. 10:1
- q* 1 Ki. 14:21
- r* 2 Chr. 10:1
- s* Jud. 9:6

- a* vv. 11-13
- b* Or *tear*
- c* Kingdom (O.T.): vv. 9,13,30-37; 2 Ki. 25:7. (Gen. 1:26; Zech. 12:8, note)
- d* vv. 5-8
- e* Or *ordinances*
- f* 1 Ki. 12:16-17
- g* v. 13
- h* 1 Ki. 15:4; 2 Ki. 8:19

11:43 reigned. 931 B.C.

12:1 Shechem is one of the oldest cities in Palestine

(Gen. 12:6; 37:14; Ps. 60:6; etc.). The modern city of Nablus, 30 miles north of Jerusalem, is the ancient Shechem.

11:42

ACCOMPLISHMENTS OF KING SOLOMON

Nation was at peace	1 Chronicles 22:9
Built God's temple	1 Kings 6
Refined the centralized system of government	1 Kings 4:7-19
Built a magnificent palace and terraces	1 Kings 7:1-12
Built strategic cities:	
Megiddo, Hazor, Gezer, Lower Beth-horon, Baalath, Tadmor	1 Kings 9:15,17,18
Built up trade and trade routes	1 Kings 9:26-28; 10:22
Built fleet of ships	1 Kings 9:26
Renowned intellect: cataloged plant life,	
gathered information on birds, animals and insects	1 Kings 4:33
Wrote 3,000 proverbs and 1,500 songs	1 Kings 4:32
Author of books: Song of Solomon, Ecclesiastes, many Proverbs	see book introductions

come to Shechem to make him king.

2 And it came to pass, when ^aJeroboam the son of Nebat, who was yet in ^bEgypt, heard of it, (for he was fled from the presence of king Solomon, and Jeroboam dwelt in Egypt;)

3 That they sent and called him. And Jeroboam and all the congregation of Israel came, and spake unto Rehoboam, saying,

4 Thy father made our ^cyoke grievous: now therefore make thou the grievous service of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, lighter, and we will serve thee.

5 And he said unto them, Depart yet for three days, then come again to me. And the people departed.

6 ¶ And king Rehoboam ^dconsulted with the old men, that stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, and said, How do ye advise that I may answer this people?

7 And they spake unto him, saying, ^eIf thou wilt be a servant unto this people this day, and wilt serve them, and answer them, and speak good words to them, then they will be thy servants for ever.

8 But he forsook the counsel of the old men, which they had given him, and consulted with the young men that were grown up with him, and which stood before him:

9 And he said unto them, What counsel give ye that we may answer this people, who have spoken to me, saying, Make the yoke which thy father did put upon us lighter?

10 And the young men that were grown up with him spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou speak unto this people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou it lighter unto us; thus shalt thou say unto them, My little *finger* shall be thicker than my father's loins.

11 And now whereas my father did *lade* you with a heavy yoke, I will add to your yoke: my father

hath chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

12 ¶ So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king had appointed, saying, Come to me again the third day.

13 And the king answered the people roughly, and forsook the old men's counsel that they gave him;

14 And spake to them after the counsel of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, and I will *add* to your yoke: my father *also* chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

15 Wherefore the king hearkened not unto the people; for the ^hcause was from the LORD, that he might perform his saying, which the LORD spake by ⁱAhijah the Shilonite unto Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

Kingdom divided; Jeroboam becomes king over Israel (2 Chr. 10:12-19; 11:1-4)

16 ¶ So when all Israel saw that the king hearkened not unto them, the people answered the king, ^jsaying, ^kWhat portion have we in David? neither *have we* inheritance in the son of Jesse: to your tents, O Israel: now see to thine own house, David. So Israel departed unto their tents.

17 But ^las for the children of Israel which dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

18 Then king Rehoboam ^msent ⁿAdoram, who was over the ^otribute; and all Israel stoned him with stones, that he died. Therefore king Rehoboam made speed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem.

19 ^pSo Israel rebelled against the house of David unto this day.

20 And it came to pass, when all Israel heard that Jeroboam was come again, that they sent and called him unto the congregation, and made him king over all ^qIsrael: there was none that followed the house of David, ^rbut the tribe of Judah only.

g Cp. Ex. 1:14; 5:5-9,16-18

h v. 24; Dt. 2:30; Jud. 14:4; 2 Chr. 10:15; 22:7; 25:20

i 1 Ki. 11:11, 29,31

j See Jud. 8:1, note

k 2 Sam. 2:1-17; 5:1-3; 20:1

l 1 Ki. 11:13,36; 2 Chr. 11:14-17

m 1 Ki. 4:6; 5:14

n 2 Sam. 20:24

o Or forced labour

p 2 Ki. 17:21

q 2 Ki. 17:21

r 1 Ki. 11:13,32

a 1 Ki. 11:26

b 1 Ki. 11:40

c 1 Sam. 8:11-18; 1 Ki. 4:7,22-25; 5:7-15

d 1 Ki. 4:2

e 2 Chr. 10:7; Prov. 15:1

f Or burden

21 ¶ ^aAnd when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he assembled all the house of Judah, with the tribe of ^bBenjamin, an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen men, which were warriors, to fight against the house of Israel, to bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam the son of Solomon.

22 But the word of God came unto ^cShemaiah the man of God, saying,

23 Speak unto Rehoboam, the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and unto all the house of Judah and Benjamin, and to the remnant of the people, saying,

24 Thus saith the LORD, ^dYe shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren the children of Israel: return every man to his house; for this thing is from me. They hearkened therefore to the word of the

a vv. 21-24;
2 Chr. 11:1-4
b 2 Sam. 19:17
c 2 Chr. 12:5-7

d Cp. 2 Ki. 17:12

12:19

CHRONOLOGY OF THE TWO KINGDOMS

Difficulties arise in comparing the chronology of the two kingdoms, Israel and Judah. Before the modern system of numbering years was adopted in the fifth century A.D., events were usually dated by the reigns of kings, beginning a new series with each new king. In some instances the remaining months of the year of a king's death were counted as the first year of his successor; in others the new series of numbers did not begin until the next full year. Frequently a king associated his son with him on the throne, so that the year could be designated by either king; in such cases one writer might begin the new king's reign when this occurred, whereas another writer might not begin the enumeration until after the father's death. Interest in precise chronology is comparatively recent. Until modern times the year was commenced at different dates in various countries. When these facts are recognized, most of the chronological discrepancies in the narratives of the two kingdoms can be resolved.

The total length of the kingdoms of Israel and Judah can be learned from events mentioned in the history of other countries. A much larger sum is reached by adding together the number of years of each king's reign, because fractions of a year would appear as full years in each reign.

From 1050 to 931 B.C. the united kingdom was ruled by Saul, David, and Solomon. The approximate dates of the reigns of the kings of Israel and Judah are shown in the table below:

<i>Israel</i>	<i>Reign</i>	<i>Co-Regency</i>	<i>Judah</i>	<i>Reign</i>	<i>Co-Regency</i>
Jeroboam I	931-910 B.C.		Rehoboam	931-913 B.C.	
Nadab	910-909		Abijah	913-911	
Baasha	909-886		Asa	911-870	
Elah	886-885				
Zimri	885				
Omri	885-874	885-880 B.C.			
Ahab	874-853		Jehoshaphat	870-848	873-870 B.C.
Ahaziah	853-852		Jehoram	848-841	853-848
Joram	852-841		Ahaziah	841	
Jehu	841-814		Athaliah	841-835	
Jehoahaz	814-798		Joash	835-796	
Jehoash	798-782		Amaziah	796-767	
Jeroboam II	782-753	793-782	Azariah	767-740	791-767
Zachariah	753-752				
Shallum	752				
Menahem	752-742		Jotham	740-732	750-740
Pekahiah	742-740				
Pekah	740-732	752-740	Ahaz	732-716	
Hoshea	732-721				
			Hezekiah	716-687	
			Manasseh	687-642	696-687
			Amon	642-640	
			Josiah	640-608	
			Jehoahaz	608	
			Jehoiakim	608-597	
			Jehoiachin	597	
			Zedekiah	597-586	

LORD, and returned to depart, according to the word of the LORD.

Jeroboam's idolatry divides the nation

25 ¶ Then Jeroboam built ^aShechem in mount Ephraim, and dwelt therein; and went out from ^bthence, and built ^cPenuel.

26 And Jeroboam said in his heart, Now shall the kingdom return to the house of David:

27 If this people ^dgo up to do sacrifice in the house of the LORD at Jerusalem, then shall the heart of this people turn again unto their lord, *even* unto Rehoboam king of Judah, and they shall kill me, and go again to Rehoboam king of Judah.

28 Whereupon the king took counsel, and made ^etwo calves of gold, and said unto them, It is too much for you to go up to Jerusalem: behold thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of ^fEgypt.

29 And he set the one in ^gBeth-el, and the other put he in ^hDan.

30 And this thing ⁱbecame a sin: for the people went to *worship* before the one, *even* unto Dan.

31 And ^jhe made an house of high ^kplaces, and made priests of the lowest of the people, which were not of the sons of ^lLevi.

32 And Jeroboam ordained a feast in the ^meighth month, on the fifteenth day of the month, ⁿlike unto the feast that *is* in Judah, and he offered upon the ^oaltar. So did he in Beth-el, sacrificing unto the calves that he had made: and he placed in Beth-el the ^ppriests of the high places which he had made.

33 So he offered upon the altar which he had made in Beth-el the fifteenth day of the eighth month, *even* in the month which he had devised of his own heart; and ordained a feast unto the children of Israel: and he offered upon the altar, and ^qburnt incense.

Prophecy against Jeroboam's false altar

13 And, behold, ^rthere came a man of God out of Judah by the word of the LORD unto Beth-el: ^sand Jeroboam stood by the altar to burn incense.

2 And he cried against the altar in the word of the LORD, and said, O altar, altar, thus saith the LORD; Behold, a child shall be born unto the house of David, ^tJosiah by name; and upon thee shall he offer the priests of the ^uhigh places that burn incense upon thee, and men's bones shall be ^vburnt upon thee.

3 And he gave a ^wsign the same day, saying, This *is* the sign which the LORD hath spoken; Behold, the altar shall be ^xrent, and the ashes that *are* upon it shall be poured out.

Jeroboam's hand becomes paralyzed in judgment; it is then restored

4 And it came to pass, when king Jeroboam heard the saying of the man of God, which had cried against the altar in Beth-el, that he put forth his hand from the altar, saying, Lay hold on him. And his hand, which he put forth against him, ^ydried up, so that he could not pull it in again to him.

5 The altar also was ^zrent, and the ashes poured out from the altar, according to the sign which the man of God had given by the word of the LORD.

6 And the king answered and said unto the man of God, ^{aa}Intreat now the face of the LORD thy God, and pray for me, that my hand may be restored me again. And the man of God ^{bb}besought the LORD, and the king's hand was restored him again, and became as *it was* before.

7 And the king said unto the man of God, Come home with me, and refresh thyself, and I will give thee a ^{cc}reward.

8 And the man of God said unto the king, ^{cc}If thou wilt give me half

a Jud. 9:45-49; 1 Ki. 12:1

b Or there

c Jud. 8:8,17

d Dt. 12:5-7,14

e 2 Ki. 10:29; 17:16

f Ex. 32:4-8

g Gen. 28:19

h Jud. 18:26-31

i 1 Ki. 13:34; 2 Ki. 17:21

j 1 Ki. 13:32

k Cp. 2 Chr. 11:15

l Num. 17:1-11; Jud. 17:5; 1 Ki. 13:33; 2 Ki. 17:32; 2 Chr. 13:9

m 1 Ki. 6:38

n Lev. 23:33-34; Num. 29:12; cp. Isa. 14:12-15

o vv. 26-33; cp. Dt. 12:4-14; see Amos 4:4, note

p Amos 7:10-13

q 1 Ki. 13:1

r 2 Ki. 23:17

s 1 Ki. 12:32-33

t 2 Ki. 23:15-16

u See Jud. 3:7 and 1 Ki. 3:2, notes

v Lev. 26:30

w Jud. 6:17; Isa. 7:14; Jn. 2:18; 1 Cor. 1:22

x Or torn down

y Miracles (O.T.): vv. 4-6; 1 Ki. 17:16. (Gen. 5:24; Jon. 1:17, note)

z Ex. 8:8; 9:28; 10:17; Jer. 37:3; Acts 8:24

aa Cp. Lk. 6:27-28

bb 1 Sam. 9:7; 2 Ki. 5:15

cc v. 16; Num. 22:18; 24:13

12:32 eighth month. This is the month of Marchesvan (or Bul) in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months of October–November. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the note at Lev. 23:2.

Josiah: whom Jehovah heals. The child king who brought Judah back to serving the Lord. He repaired the temple and reinstated the reading of the Law.

thine house, I will not go in with thee, neither will I eat bread nor drink water in this place:

9 For so was it charged me by the word of the LORD, saying, Eat no bread, nor drink water, nor turn again by the same way that thou camest.

10 So he went another way, and returned not by the way that he came to Beth-el.

Man of God disobeys

11 ¶ Now there dwelt an ^aold prophet in Beth-el; and his sons came and told him all the works that the man of God had done that day in Beth-el: the words which he had spoken unto the king, them they told also to their father.

12 And their father said unto them, What way went he? For his sons had seen what way the man of God went, which came from Judah.

13 And he said unto his sons, Saddle me the ass. So they saddled him the ass: and he rode thereon,

14 And went after the man of God, and found him sitting under an oak: and he said unto him, *Art* thou the man of God that camest from Judah? And he said, *I am*.

15 Then he said unto him, Come home with me, and eat bread.

16 And he said, ^bI may not return with thee, nor go in with thee: neither will I eat bread nor drink water with thee in this place:

17 For it was said to me ^cby the word of the LORD, Thou shalt eat no bread nor drink water there, nor turn again to go by the way that thou camest.

18 He said unto him, *I am* a prophet also as thou *art*; and an ^dangel spake unto me by the word of the LORD, saying, Bring him back with thee into thine house, that he may eat bread and drink water. *But* he lied unto him.

19 So he went back with him, and did eat bread in his house, and drank water.

Man of God slain

20 ¶ And it came to pass, as they

sat at the table, that the word of the LORD came unto the prophet that brought him back:

21 And he cried unto the man of God that came from Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast disobeyed the mouth of the LORD, and hast not kept the commandment which the LORD thy God commanded thee,

22 But camest back, and hast eaten bread and drunk water in the ^eplace, of the which *the LORD* did say to thee, Eat no bread, and drink no water; thy carcase shall not come unto the sepulchre of thy fathers.

23 ¶ And it came to pass, after he had eaten bread, and after he had drunk, that he saddled for him the ass, ^f*to wit*, for the prophet whom he had brought back.

24 And when he was gone, a lion met him by the way, and slew him: and his carcase was cast in the way, and the ass stood by it, the lion also stood by the carcase.

25 And, behold, men passed by, and saw the carcase cast in the way, and the lion standing by the carcase: and they came and told ^g*it* in the city where the old prophet dwelt.

26 And when the prophet that brought him back from the way heard ^h*thereof*, he said, *It is* the man of God, who was disobedient unto the word of the LORD: therefore the LORD hath delivered him unto the lion, which hath torn him, and slain him, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake unto him.

27 And he spake to his sons, saying, Saddle me the ass. And they saddled ⁱ*him*.

28 And he went and found his carcase cast in the way, and the ass and the lion standing by the carcase: the lion had not eaten the carcase, nor torn the ass.

29 And the prophet took up the carcase of the man of God, and laid it upon the ass, and brought it back: and the old prophet came to the city, to mourn and to bury him.

30 And he laid his carcase in his own grave; and they mourned over him, ^j*saying*, *Alas*, my brother!

a v. 31; 2 Ki. 23:18

b vv. 8-9

c 1 Ki. 20:35

d See Heb. 1:4, note

e v. 9

f 1 Ki. 20:36

g Cp. Jer. 22:18

31 And it came to pass, after he had buried him, that he spake to his sons, saying, When I am dead, then bury me in the sepulchre wherein the man of God *is* buried; ^alay my bones beside his bones:

32 ^bFor the saying which he cried by the word of the LORD against the altar in Beth-el, and against all the houses of the high places which *are* in the cities of ^cSamaria, shall surely come to pass.

Persistence in false worship

33 ¶ After this thing Jeroboam returned not from his evil way, but made again of the ^dlowest of the people priests of the high places: whosoever would, he consecrated him, and he became *one* of the ^epriests of the high places.

34 And ^fthis thing became sin unto the house of Jeroboam, even ^gto cut it off, and to destroy it from off the face of the earth.

Jeroboam's son dies

14 At that time Abijah the son of Jeroboam fell sick.

2 And Jeroboam said to his wife, ^hArise, I pray thee, and disguise thyself, that thou be not known to be the wife of Jeroboam; and get thee to Shiloh: behold, there *is* Ahijah the prophet, which told me that ⁱI should be king over this people.

3 ^jAnd take with thee ten loaves, and ^kcracknels, and a cruse of honey, and go to him: he shall tell thee what shall become of the child.

4 And Jeroboam's wife did so, and arose, and went to Shiloh, and came to the house of Ahijah. But Ahijah could not see; for his eyes were ^lset by reason of his age.

5 ¶ And the LORD said unto Ahijah, Behold, the wife of Jeroboam cometh to ask a thing of thee for her son; for he *is* sick: thus and thus shalt thou say unto her: for it shall be, when she cometh in, that she shall ^mfeign herself *to be* another woman.

6 And it was *so*, when Ahijah heard the sound of her feet, as she came in at the door, that he said,

Come in, thou wife of Jeroboam; why ⁿfeignest thou thyself *to be* another? for I *am* sent to thee *with* heavy tidings.

7 Go, tell Jeroboam, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, ^oForasmuch as I exalted thee from among the people, and made thee prince over my people Israel,

8 And ^prent the kingdom away from the house of David, and gave it thee: and *yet* thou hast not been as my servant David, ^qwho kept my commandments, and who followed me with all his heart, to do *that* only *which* was right in mine eyes;

9 But hast done evil above all that were before thee: ^rfor thou hast gone and made thee other gods, and ^smolten images, to provoke me to anger, and hast ^tcast me behind thy back:

10 Therefore, behold, I will ^ubring evil upon the house of Jeroboam, and ^vwill cut off from Jeroboam ^whim that pisseth against the wall, and ^xhim that is shut up and left in Israel, and will ^ytake away the remnant of the house of Jeroboam, as a man taketh away ^zdung, till it be all ^{aa}gone.

11 Him that dieth of Jeroboam in the city shall the dogs eat; and him that dieth in the field shall the fowls of the air ^{bb}eat: for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

12 Arise thou therefore, get thee to thine own house: and when thy feet enter into the city, the child shall die.

13 And all Israel shall mourn for him, and bury him: for he only of Jeroboam shall come to the grave, because in him there is found *some* good thing toward the LORD God of Israel in the house of Jeroboam.

14 Moreover the LORD shall raise him up a king over Israel, who shall ^{cc}cut off the house of Jeroboam that day: but what? even now.

15 For the LORD shall smite Israel, as a reed is shaken in the water, and he shall ^{dd}root up Israel out of ^{ee}this good land, which he gave to their fathers, and shall scatter them beyond the river, ^{ff}because they

n Or pretendest thou

o 1 Ki. 16:2; cp. 2 Sam. 12:7-8

p Or tore. 1 Ki. 11:31

q 1 Ki. 11:33-38; 15:5

r 1 Ki. 12:28; 2 Chr. 11:15

s Or melted. Ex. 34:17

t 2 Chr. 29:6; Ps. 50:17; Ezek. 23:35

u 1 Ki. 15:27-30

v 1 Ki. 21:21; 2 Ki. 9:8; 14:26

w Or every male

x Dt. 32:36

y Cp. 1 Ki. 11:11; 16:3; 21:21-22

z Or refuse

aa 1 Ki. 15:29

bb 1 Ki. 16:4; 21:24

cc 1 Ki. 15:27-29

dd Dt. 29:28; 2 Ki. 17:6

ee Josh. 23:15-16

ff Ex. 34:13; Dt. 12:3

a 2 Ki. 23:17-18

b v. 2; 2 Ki. 23:16

c 1 Ki. 16:24; see Jud. 3:7 and 1 Ki. 3:2, notes

d Cp. Lev. 21:1-24

e 1 Ki. 12:31

f 1 Ki. 12:30

g 1 Ki. 14:10; cp. 14:16

h 1 Sam. 28:8; 2 Sam. 14:2

i 1 Ki. 11:31

j Cp. 1 Sam. 9:7-8; 2 Ki. 4:42

k Or cakes

l Or dim

m Or pretend

have made their ^agroves, provoking the LORD to anger.

16 And he shall give Israel up ^bbecause of the sins of Jeroboam, who did sin, and who made Israel to sin.

17 ¶ And Jeroboam's wife arose, and departed, and came to ^cTirzah: and when she came to the threshold of the door, the child died;

18 And they buried him; and all Israel mourned for him, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by the hand of his servant Ahijah the prophet.

Nadab succeeds Jeroboam
(2 Chr. 13:20)

19 And the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, how he ^dwarred, and how he reigned, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

20 And the days which Jeroboam reigned *were* two and twenty years: and he slept with his fathers, and ^eNadab his son reigned in his stead.

Judah's apostasy under Rehoboam
(2 Chr. 12:1)

21 ¶ And Rehoboam the son of Solomon reigned in Judah. Rehoboam *was* forty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which the LORD did choose out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name ^fthere. And his mother's name *was* Naamah an Ammonitess.

22 And ^gJudah did evil in the sight of the LORD, and they provoked him to jealousy with their sins which they had committed, above all that their fathers had done.

23 For they ^halso built them ⁱhigh places, and ^jimages, and ^kgroves, on every high hill, and under every green tree.

24 And there were also ^lsodomites in the land: and they did according to all the ^mabominations

of the nations which the LORD cast out before the children of ⁿIsrael.

Invasion by Shishak
(2 Chr. 12:2-12)

25 ¶ And it came to pass ^oin the fifth year of king Rehoboam, *that* Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem:

26 And he took away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house; he even took away ^pall: and he took away all the shields of gold which Solomon had ^qmade.

27 And king Rehoboam made in their stead ^rbrases shields, and committed *them* unto the hands of the ^schief of the guard, which kept the door of the king's house.

28 And it was *so*, when the king went into the house of the LORD, that the guard bare them, and brought them back into the guard chamber.

29 ¶ ^tNow the rest of the acts of Rehoboam, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

30 And there was ^uwar between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all *their* days.

Rehoboam dies (2 Chr. 12:13-16)

31 And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David. And ^vhis mother's name *was* Naamah an Ammonitess. And ^wAbijam his son reigned in his stead.

IV. The Kings of Judah and Israel to the Accession of Ahab, 15:1-16:27

Abijam (or Abijah) succeeds Rehoboam (2 Chr. 13:1-2)

15 Now in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam the son of Nebat reigned Abijam over Judah.

2 Three years reigned he in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Maachah, the daughter of ^xAbishalom.

a Or idols. See Dt. 16:21, note

b 1 Ki. 12:30; 13:34

c v. 12; 1 Ki. 15:21,33; 16:6-9

d 2 Chr. 13:2-20

e 1 Ki. 15:25

f 1 Ki. 11:32; 2 Chr. 12:13

g 2 Chr. 12:1,14

h 2 Ki. 17:9-10

i Cp. Dt. 12:2

j Dt. 16:22; Isa. 57:5-42

k Or idols. See Dt. 16:21, note

l Dt. 23:17

m Dt. 20:18

n Dt. 9:4-5

o 2 Chr. 12:2,9-11

p Cp. 1 Ki. 15:18

q 1 Ki. 10:17

r Or bronze

s Or officers

t vv. 29-31

u 1 Ki. 12:21-24; 15:6

v v. 21

w Or Abijah. 2 Chr. 13:1

x Cp. 2 Chr. 11:20-22

14:20 reigned. 910 B.C.

14:21 began to reign. 931 B.C.

15:1 reigned. 913 B.C.

Abijam (or Abijah): of *Jehovah*. The son of Rehoboam who followed the evil ways of his father when he became king of Judah.

3 And he walked in all the sins of his father, which he had done before him: and his heart was not ^aperfect with the LORD his God, as the heart of David his father.

4 Nevertheless for David's sake did the LORD his God give him a ^blamp in Jerusalem, to set up his son after him, and to establish Jerusalem:

5 ^cBecause David did *that which was right in the eyes of the LORD*, and turned not aside from any *thing* that he commanded him all the days of his life, ^dsave only in the matter of Uriah the ^eHittite.

6 And there was ^fwar between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the days of his life.

Asa succeeds Abijam (or Abijah)
(2 Chr. 14:1-5; 15:1-19)

7 ^gNow the rest of the acts of Abijam, and all that he did, *are* not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And there was war between Abijam and Jeroboam.

8 And ^hAbijam slept with his fathers; and they buried him in the city of David: and Asa his son reigned in his stead.

9 ¶ And in the twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Israel reigned Asa over Judah.

10 And forty and one years reigned he in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Maachah, the daughter of ⁱAbishalom.

11 ^jAnd Asa did *that which was right in the eyes of the LORD*, as *did* David his father.

12 And he took away the ^ksodomites out of the land, and removed all the idols that his fathers had made.

13 And also Maachah his mother, even her he ^lremoved from *being* queen, because she had made an ^midol in a grove; and Asa destroyed her idol, and ⁿburnt *it* by the brook Kidron.

14 But the ^ohigh places were ^pnot removed: nevertheless Asa's ^qheart was ^rperfect with the LORD all his days.

15 And he brought in the things which his father ^shad dedicated, and the things which himself had dedicated, into the house of the LORD, silver, and gold, and vessels.

Asa's league with Syria; war with Baasha (2 Chr. 14:6-15; 16:1-10)

16 ¶ And there was ^twar between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.

17 And ^uBaasha king of Israel went up against Judah, and built ^vRamah, that he might not ^wsuffer any to go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.

18 Then ^xAsa took all the silver and the gold *that were* left in the ^ytreasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house, and ^zdelivered them into the hand of his servants: and king Asa ^{aa}sent them to Ben-hadad, the son of Tabrimon, the son of Hezion, king of Syria, that dwelt at ^{bb}Damascus, saying,

19 *There is* a league between me and thee, *and* between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent unto thee a present of silver and gold; come and break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me.

20 So Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Asa, and ^{cc}sent the captains of the hosts which he had against the cities of Israel, and smote ^{dd}Ijon, and ^{ee}Dan, and ^{ff}Abel-beth-maachah, and all Cinneroth, with all the land of Naphtali.

21 And it came to pass, when Baasha heard ^{gg}thereof, that he ^{hh}left off building of Ramah, and dwelt in ⁱⁱTirzah.

22 Then king Asa made a proclamation throughout all Judah; none *was* exempted: and they took away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha had builded; and king Asa built with them ^{jj}Geba of Benjamin, and Mizpah.

Jehoshaphat succeeds Asa
(2 Chr. 16:11-17:1)

23 The rest of all the acts of Asa, and all his might, and all that he did, and the cities which he built,

a 1 Ki. 8:61; 11:4; see Phil. 3:12, note

b 2 Sam. 21:17; 1 Ki. 11:36

c 1 Ki. 9:4; 14:8

d Or except. 2 Sam. 11:4, 15:17; 12:9-10

e See 2 Ki. 7:6, note

f 1 Ki. 14:30

g 2 Chr. 13:2-22

h 2 Chr. 14:1

i Cp. v. 2

j 2 Chr. 14:2

k 1 Ki. 14:24; 22:46

l 2 Chr. 15:16-18

m See Dt. 16:21, note

n Ex. 32:20

o 2 Chr. 14:3; see 1 Ki. 3:2, note

p 1 Ki. 3:2; 22:43

q 1 Sam. 16:7

r 1 Ki. 8:61; see Phil. 3:12, note

s 1 Ki. 7:51

t v. 32

u 2 Chr. 16:1

v Josh. 18:25

w Or allow. 1 Ki. 12:27

x v. 15; 1 Ki. 14:26

y Or treasures

z Cp. 2 Ki. 12:8

aa 2 Ki. 12:18

bb 1 Ki. 11:23-24

cc 1 Ki. 20:1

dd 2 Ki. 15:29

ee Jud. 18:29

ff 2 Sam. 20:14

gg Or ceased

hh 1 Ki. 14:17

ii Josh. 18:24; 21:17

Asa: physician. The third king of Judah who followed the ways of the Lord and brought religious reform to the kingdom.

are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? Nevertheless in the time of his old age he was diseased in his feet.

24 And Asa slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: ^aand ^bJehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead.

Baasha slays and succeeds Nadab

25 ¶ And ^cNadab the son of Jeroboam began to reign over Israel in the second year of Asa king of Judah, and reigned over Israel two years.

26 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in his ^dsin wherewith he made Israel to sin.

27 ¶ And ^eBaasha the son of Ahijah, of the house of Issachar, conspired against him; and Baasha smote him at ^fGibbethon, which belonged to the Philistines; for Nadab and all Israel laid siege to Gibbethon.

28 Even in the third year of Asa king of Judah did Baasha slay him, and reigned in his stead.

29 And it came to pass, when he reigned, ^gthat he smote all the house of Jeroboam; he left not to Jeroboam any that breathed, until he had destroyed him, according unto the ^hsaying of the LORD, which he spake by his servant Ahijah the Shilonite:

30 Because of the sins of Jeroboam which he sinned, and which he made Israel sin, by his provocation wherewith he provoked the LORD God of Israel to anger.

31 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Nadab, and all that he did, ⁱare they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

Baasha wars with Asa of Judah

32 And there was ^jwar between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.

33 In the third year of Asa king of Judah began Baasha the son of

Ahijah to reign over all Israel in Tirzah, twenty and four years.

34 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to ^ksin.

Prophecy against Baasha; his death

16 Then the word of the LORD came to ^lJehu the son of ^mHanani against ⁿBaasha, saying,

2 ^oForasmuch as I exalted thee out of the dust, and made thee prince over my people Israel; and thou hast walked in the ^pway of Jeroboam, and hast made my people Israel to sin, to provoke me to anger with their sins;

3 Behold, I will ^qtake away the posterity of Baasha, and the posterity of his house; and will make thy house like the ^rhouse of Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

4 ^sHim that dieth of Baasha in the city shall the dogs eat; and him that dieth of his in the fields shall the fowls of the air eat.

5 Now the rest of the acts of Baasha, and what he did, and his might, ^tare they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

6 So Baasha slept with his fathers, and was buried in ^uTirzah; and Elah his son reigned in his stead.

7 And also by the hand of ^vthe prophet Jehu the son of Hanani came the word of the LORD against Baasha, and against his house, even for all the evil that he did in the sight of the LORD, in provoking him to anger with the work of his hands, in being like the house of Jeroboam; and because ^whe killed him.

Reigns of Elah and Zimri

8 ¶ In the twenty and sixth year of Asa king of Judah began Elah the son of Baasha to reign over Israel in Tirzah, two years.

9 ^xAnd his servant Zimri, captain of half ^yhis chariots, conspired against him, as he was in Tirzah, drinking

a 2 Chr. 17:1

b 1 Ki. 22:41-44; Mt. 1:8

c 1 Ki. 14:20

d 1 Ki. 12:28-33; 14:16

e 1 Ki. 14:14

f Josh. 19:44; 21:23

g 1 Ki. 14:9-16

h v. 16

i v. 26

j v. 7; 2 Chr. 19:2; 20:34

k 2 Chr. 16:7-10

l 1 Ki. 15:27

m 1 Ki. 14:7

n 1 Ki. 12:25-33; 15:34

o v. 11; 1 Ki. 21:21

p 1 Ki. 14:10; 15:29

q 1 Ki. 14:11

r 1 Ki. 14:19; 15:31; 2 Chr. 16:1

s 1 Ki. 14:17; 15:21

t v. 1

u 1 Ki. 15:27-29; Hos. 1:4

v 2 Ki. 9:31

15:25 began to reign. 910 B.C.

15:27 Ahijah. Not the *Abijah* of vv. 1-8.

15:33 began . . . to reign. 909 B.C.

Jehu: *Jehovah is he*. The son of Hanani who prophesied against Baasha, king of Israel.

16:8 began . . . to reign. 886 B.C.

himself drunk in the house of Arza ^asteward of *his* house in Tirzah.

10 And Zimri went in and smote him, and killed him, in the twenty and seventh year of ^bAsa king of Judah, and reigned in his stead.

11 ¶ And it came to pass, when he began to reign, as soon as he sat on his throne, *that* ^che slew all the house of Baasha: he left him ^dnot one ^ethat pisseth against a wall, neither of his ^fkinsfolks, nor of his friends.

12 Thus did Zimri destroy all the house of Baasha, ^gaccording to the word of the LORD, which he spake against Baasha by Jehu the prophet,

13 For all the sins of Baasha, and the sins of Elah his son, by which they sinned, and by which they made Israel to sin, ^hin provoking the LORD God of Israel to anger with their vanities.

14 Now the rest of the acts of Elah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

15 ¶ In the twenty and seventh year of Asa king of Judah did Zimri reign seven days in Tirzah. And the people *were* encamped against ⁱGibbethon, which *belonged* to the Philistines.

16 And the people *that were* encamped heard ^jsay, Zimri hath conspired, and hath also slain the king: *wherefore* all Israel made Omri, the captain of the host, king over Israel that day in the camp.

17 And Omri went up from Gibbethon, and all Israel with him, and they besieged Tirzah.

18 And it came to pass, when Zimri saw that the city was taken, that he went into the palace of the king's house, and burnt the king's house over him with fire, and died,

19 For his sins which he sinned in doing evil in the sight of the LORD, ^kin walking in the ^lway of Jeroboam, and in his sin which he did, to make Israel to sin.

20 Now the rest of the acts of Zimri, and his treason that he wrought, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

Tibni and Omri are rival kings of Israel; Tibni dies

21 ¶ Then were the people of Israel ^mdivided into two parts: half of the people followed Tibni the son of Ginath, to make him king; and half followed Omri.

22 But the people that followed Omri prevailed against the people that followed Tibni the son of Ginath: so Tibni died, and Omri reigned.

Omri reigns over Israel; he makes Samaria the capital

23 ¶ In the ⁿthirty and first year of Asa king of Judah began Omri to reign over Israel, twelve years: six years reigned he in ^oTirzah.

24 And he bought the hill Samaria of Shemer for two ^ptalents of silver, and built on the hill, and called the name of the city which he built, after the name of Shemer, *owner of the hill, Samaria.*

25 ¶ But Omri wrought evil in the eyes of the LORD, and did worse than all that *were* before ^qhim.

26 For he ^rwalked in all the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin, to provoke the LORD God of Israel to anger with their vanities.

27 Now the rest of the acts of Omri which he did, and his might that he shewed, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

V. The Reign of Ahab, 16:28-22:39

Ahab becomes king; marries Jezebel

28 So Omri slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria: and Ahab his son reigned in his stead.

29 ¶ And in the thirty and eighth year of Asa king of Judah began Ahab the son of Omri to reign over Israel: and Ahab the son of Omri reigned over Israel in Samaria twenty and two years.

30 And Ahab the son of Omri did evil in the sight of the LORD above all that *were* before ^shim.

31 And it came to pass, as if it had been a light thing for him to

a 1 Ki. 18:3

b 1 Ki. 15:9

c v. 3

d 1 Sam. 25:22

e Or male

f Or kinsmen

g v. 3

h Dt. 32:21

i 1 Ki. 15:27

j Or it said

k 1 Ki. 12:28;
15:26,34

l 1 Ki. 12:25-33

m Or divided

n Cp. 1 Ki. 16:15

o 1 Ki. 15:21

p See Coinage (O.T.), Ex. 30:13, note

q Mic. 6:16

r v. 19

s v. 25; cp. 1 Ki. 14:9

walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, that ^ahe took to wife ^bJezebel the daughter of Ethbaal king of the ^cZidonians, and went and served Baal, and worshipped ^dhim.

32 And he reared up an altar for Baal in the ^ehouse of Baal, which he had built in Samaria.

33 And Ahab made a ^fgrove; and Ahab ^gdid more to provoke the LORD God of Israel to anger than all the kings of Israel that were before him.

34 ¶ In his days did Hiel the Bethelite build Jericho: he laid the foundation thereof in Abiram his firstborn, and set up the gates thereof in his youngest son Segub, according to the ^hword of the LORD, which he spake by Joshua the son of Nun.

Elijah's ministry (1 Ki. 17–2 Ki. 1); predicts three-year drought

17 And Elijah the Tishbite, *who was* of the ⁱinhabitants of Gilead, said unto Ahab, As the LORD God of Israel liveth, before whom I stand, there shall not be dew nor rain these ^jyears, but according to my word.

God feeds Elijah at Cherith

2 And the word of the LORD came unto him, saying,

3 Get thee ^khence, and turn thee eastward, and hide thyself by the brook Cherith, that ^lis before Jordan.

4 And it shall be, *that* thou shalt drink of the brook; and I have commanded the ^mravens to feed thee there.

5 So he went and did according unto the word of the LORD: for he went and dwelt by the brook Cherith, that ⁿis before Jordan.

6 And the ravens brought him bread and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the evening; and he drank of the brook.

7 And it came to pass after a while, that the brook dried up, because there had been no rain in the land.

God feeds Elijah at Zarephath

8 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto him, saying,

9 Arise, get thee to ^oZarephath, which *belongeth* to ^pZidon, and dwell there: behold, I have commanded a widow woman there to sustain thee.

10 So he arose and went to Zarephath. And when he came to the gate of the city, behold, the widow woman *was* there gathering of sticks: and he called to her, and said, Fetch me, I pray thee, a little water in a vessel, that I may ^qdrink.

11 And as she was going to fetch *it*, he called to her, and said, Bring me, I pray thee, a morsel of bread in thine hand.

12 And she said, ^rAs the LORD thy God liveth, I have not a cake, but an handful of meal in a barrel, and a ^slittle oil in a cruse: and, behold, I *am* gathering two sticks, that I may go in and ^tdress it for me and my son, that we may eat it, and ^udie.

13 And Elijah said unto her, Fear not; go *and* do as thou hast said: but make me thereof a little cake first, and bring *it* unto me, and after make for thee and for thy son.

14 For thus saith the LORD God of Israel, The barrel of meal shall not ^vwaste, neither shall the cruse

a Dt. 7:3

b 1 Ki. 18:4

c Gen. 10:19;
1 Ki. 11:1-2;
2 Ki. 10:18;
17:16

d Dt. 7:1-5

e 2 Ki. 10:18-28

f Or idol. 2 Ki.
13:6; see Dt.
16:21, note

g vv. 29-30; 1 Ki.
14:9

h Josh. 6:26

i Jud. 12:4

j 1 Ki. 18:1; Lk.
4:25; Jas. 5:17

k Or from here

l Job 38:41

m Obad. 20; Lk.
4:25-26

n 2 Sam. 24:6

o Cp. Gen.
24:17; Jn. 4:7

p v. 1

q Cp. 2 Ki. 4:2-7

r Or prepare

s Dt. 28:23-24

t Or be used up

16:34 in. That is, with the loss of, by sudden death.

17:1 said unto Ahab. It was a small thing for a man whose life was lived in the presence of the LORD to stand before Ahab.

Elijah: my God is Jehovah. The Tishbite who was a great prophet of the Lord. He performed miracles and was taken to heaven in a chariot of fire.

17:14

MIRACLES OF ELIJAH

The continuous supply of oil and meal
Raising the widow's son from the dead
Burning water-soaked sacrifice on Mount Carmel
Fire consumes captains and 100 men
Dividing the Jordan River

1 Kings 17:14-16
1 Kings 17:17-24
1 Kings 18:30-36
2 Kings 1:10-12
2 Kings 2:7-8

of oil fail, until the day *that* the LORD sendeth rain upon the earth.

15 And she went and did according to the saying of Elijah: and she, and he, and her house, did eat *many* days.

16 *And* the barrel of meal ^awasted not, neither did the cruse of oil fail, ^baccording to the word of the LORD, which he spake by Elijah.

Elijah raises a widow's son

17 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, *that* the son of the woman, the mistress of the house, fell sick; and his sickness was so ^csore, that there was no breath left in him.

18 And she said unto Elijah, What have I to do with thee, O thou man of ^dGod? art thou come unto me to call my sin to remembrance, and to slay ^emy son?

19 And he said unto her, Give me thy son. And he took him out of her bosom, and carried him up into a loft, where he abode, and laid him upon his own bed.

20 And he ^fcried unto the LORD, and said, O LORD my God, hast thou also brought evil upon the widow with whom I sojourn, by slaying her son?

21 ^gAnd he stretched himself upon the child three times, and cried unto the LORD, and said, O LORD my God, I pray thee, let this child's soul come into him again.

22 And the LORD heard the voice of Elijah; and the soul of the child came into him again, and he revived.

23 And Elijah took the child, and brought him down out of the chamber into the house, and delivered him unto his mother: and Elijah said, See, thy son liveth.

24 ¶ And the woman said to Elijah, Now by this I ^hknow that thou art a man of God, *and* that the word of the LORD in thy mouth is truth.

Elijah and Obadiah

18 And it came to pass *after* many days, that the word of the LORD came to Elijah in the third ⁱyear, saying, Go, shew thyself unto Ahab; and I will send rain upon the earth.

2 And Elijah went to shew himself unto Ahab. And *there was* a ^jsore famine in Samaria.

3 And Ahab called Obadiah, ^kwhich was the governor of *his* house. (Now Obadiah feared the LORD greatly:

4 For it was so, ^lwhen Jezebel cut off the prophets of the LORD, that Obadiah took an hundred prophets, and hid them by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water.)

5 And Ahab said unto Obadiah, Go into the land, unto all fountains of water, and unto all brooks: ^mperadventure we may find grass to save the horses and mules alive, that we lose not all the beasts.

6 So they divided the land between them to pass throughout it: Ahab went one way by himself, and Obadiah went another way by himself.

7 ¶ And as Obadiah was in the way, behold, Elijah met him: and he ⁿknew him, and fell on his face, and said, *Art* thou that my lord Elijah?

8 And he answered him, I *am*: go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*.

9 And he said, ^oWhat have I sinned, that thou wouldest deliver thy servant into the hand of Ahab, to slay me?

10 ^pAs the LORD thy God liveth, there is no nation or kingdom, ^qwhither my lord hath not sent to seek thee: and when they said, *He is not there*; he took an oath of the kingdom and nation, that they found thee not.

11 And now thou sayest, Go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*.

12 And it shall come to pass, as soon as I am gone from thee, that the ^rSpirit of the LORD shall carry thee ^qwhither I know not; and so

a Or was not used up

b Miracles (O.T.): vv. 14-16; 17-24; 1 Ki. 18:38. (Gen. 5:24; Jon. 1:17, note)

c Or severe

d 2 Ki. 3:13; cp. Lk. 5:8

e Cp. Jn. 4:16-19

f Bible prayers (O.T.): vv. 20-24; 1 Ki. 18:36. (Gen. 15:2; Hab. 3:1, note); 2 Ki. 4:34-35; Acts 9:40; 20:10

g 2 Ki. 4:34; Acts 20:10

h Cp. Jn. 3:2; 11:45

i 1 Ki. 17:1

j Or severe

k 1 Ki. 16:9

l v. 13

m Or perhaps

n 2 Ki. 1:6-8

o Or In what

p 1 Ki. 17:1

q Or where

r Holy Spirit (O.T.): v. 12; 2 Ki. 2:16. (Gen. 1:2; Zech. 12:10, note)

17:18 What have I to do with thee. That is, *What have we in common?*

18:3 feared the LORD. "The fear of the LORD" is an O.T.

expression meaning *reverential trust*, including the hatred of evil. Also in v. 12.

when I come and tell Ahab, and he cannot find thee, he shall slay me: but I thy servant ^afear the LORD from my youth.

13 Was it not told my lord what I did when Jezebel slew the prophets of the LORD, how I hid an hundred men of the LORD's prophets by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water?

14 And now thou sayest, Go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*: and he shall slay me.

15 And Elijah said, ^bAs the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, I will surely shew myself unto him to day.

16 So Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and told him: and Ahab went to meet Elijah.

Elijah challenges Ahab

17 ¶ And it came to pass, when Ahab saw Elijah, that ^cAhab said unto him, *Art thou he that troubleth Israel?*

18 And he answered, I have not troubled Israel; but thou, and thy father's house, in that ^dye have forsaken the commandments of the LORD, and thou hast ^efollowed Baalim.

19 Now therefore send, and gather to me all Israel unto mount ^fCarmel, and the prophets of Baal four hundred and fifty, and the prophets of the ^ggroves four hundred, which eat at Jezebel's table.

Mount Carmel; the LORD versus Baal

20 So Ahab sent unto all the children of Israel, and gathered the prophets together unto mount Carmel.

21 And Elijah came unto all the people, and said, ^hHow long halt ye between two opinions? ⁱif the LORD be God, follow him: but if Baal, *then* follow him. And the people answered him not a word.

22 Then said Elijah unto the people, ^jI, *even* I only, remain a prophet

of the LORD; but Baal's prophets *are* ^kfour hundred and fifty men.

23 Let them therefore give us two bullocks; and let them choose one bullock for themselves, and cut it in pieces, and lay *it* on wood, and put no fire *under*: and I will ^ldress the other bullock, and lay *it* on wood, and put no fire *under*:

24 And call ye on the name of your gods, and I will call on the name of the LORD: and the God that ^manswereth by fire, let him be God. And all the people answered and said, It is well spoken.

25 And Elijah said unto the prophets of Baal, Choose you one bullock for yourselves, and ⁿdress *it* first; for ye *are* many; and call on the name of your gods, but put no fire *under*.

26 And they took the bullock which was given them, and they ⁿdressed *it*, and called on the name of Baal from morning even until noon, saying, O Baal, hear us. But *there was* no voice, nor any that an-

k v. 19

l Or prepare

m v. 38; 1 Chr. 21:26

n Or prepared

a See Ps. 19:9, note

b 1 Ki. 17:1

c Josh. 7:25; 1 Ki. 21:20

d 2 Chr. 15:2

e 1 Ki. 16:30-33; 21:25

f Josh. 19:26

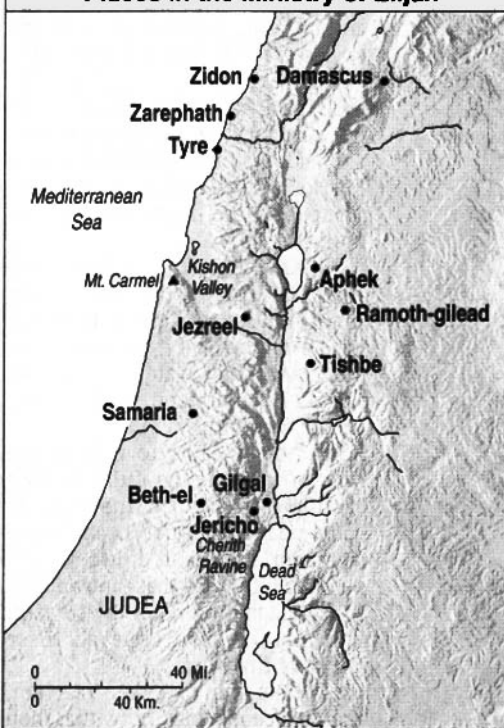
g Or idols. See Dt. 16:21, note

h 2 Ki. 17:41; Mt. 6:24

i Josh. 24:15

j 1 Ki. 19:10,14

Places in the Ministry of Elijah



Mount Carmel: park. The mountain where Elijah confronted the prophets of Baal.

Asherah: the goddess Ashtoreth, an idol worshipped by the people of Israel.

swered. And they leaped upon the altar which was made.

27 And it came to pass at noon, that Elijah mocked them, and said, Cry aloud: for he *is* a god; either he is talking, or he is pursuing, or he is in a journey, *or* ^aperadventure he sleepeth, and must be ^bwaked.

28 And they cried aloud, and cut themselves after their manner with ^cknives and lancets, till the blood gushed out upon them.

29 And it came to pass, when midday was past, and they prophesied until the *time* of the offering of the ^devening sacrifice, that *there was* neither voice, nor any to answer, nor any that regarded.

30 And Elijah said unto all the people, Come near unto me. And all the people came near unto him. And he repaired the altar of the LORD *that was* ^ebroken down.

31 And Elijah took twelve stones, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob, unto whom the word of the LORD came, saying, Israel shall be thy ^fname:

32 And with the ^gstones he built an altar in the name of the LORD: and he made a trench about the altar, as great as would contain two ^hmeasures of seed.

33 And he put the wood ⁱin order, and cut the bullock in pieces, and laid *him* on the wood, and said, Fill four barrels with water, and ^jpour *it* on the burnt-sacrifice, and on the wood.

34 And he said, Do *it* the second time. And they did *it* the second time. And he said, Do *it* the third time. And they did *it* the third time.

35 And the water ran round about the altar; and he filled the trench also with water.

36 And it came to pass at the *time* of the offering of the evening sacrifice, that Elijah the prophet came near, and ^ksaid, ^lLORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, let it be known this day that thou *art* God in Israel, and *that I am* thy servant, and *that I* ^mhave done all these things at thy word.

37 Hear me, O LORD, hear me, that this people may know that thou

art the LORD God, and *that* thou hast turned their heart back again.

38 Then the ⁿfire of the LORD ^ofell, and consumed the burnt-sacrifice, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the water that *was* in the trench.

39 And when all the people saw *it*, they fell on their faces: and they said, ^pThe LORD, he *is* the God; the LORD, he *is* the God.

40 And Elijah said unto them, Take the prophets of Baal; let not one of them escape. And they took them: and Elijah brought them down to the brook ^qKishon, and ^rslew them there.

Elijah's prophecy and prayer for rain (Jas. 5:17-18)

41 ¶ And Elijah said unto Ahab, Get thee up, eat and drink; for *there is* a sound of abundance of rain.

42 So Ahab went up to eat and to drink. And Elijah went up to the top of ^sCarmel; and he cast himself down upon the earth, and put his face between his knees,

43 And said to his servant, Go up now, look toward the sea. And he went up, and looked, and said, *There is* nothing. And he said, Go again seven times.

44 And it came to pass at the seventh time, that he said, Behold, there ariseth ^ta little cloud out of the sea, like a man's hand. And he said, Go up, say unto Ahab, Prepare *thy chariot*, and get thee down, that the rain stop thee not.

45 And it came to pass in the mean while, that the heaven was black with clouds and wind, and there was a great rain. And Ahab rode, and went to Jezreel.

46 And the ^uhand of the LORD was on Elijah; and he ^vgirded up his loins, and ran before Ahab to the entrance of Jezreel.

Elijah flees from Jezebel; the angel of the LORD ministers to him

19 And Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done, and withal how he had slain all the prophets with the ^wsword.

2 Then Jezebel sent a messenger unto Elijah, saying, ^xSo let the gods

a Or perhaps

b Cp. Jud. 6:31

c Or swords and lances. Cp. Lev. 19:28; Dt. 14:1

d Ex. 29:39,41

e 1 Ki. 19:10,14

f Gen. 32:28; 35:10; 2 Ki. 17:34

g Ex. 20:25

h See Measures and Weights (O.T.), 2 Chr. 2:10, note

i Gen. 22:9; Lev. 1:7-8

j Cp. Jud. 6:20-21

k Bible prayers (O.T.): vv. 36-37; 1 Ki. 19:4. (Gen. 15:2; Hab. 3:1, note)

l Ex. 3:6

m Num. 16:28-32

n Job 1:16

o Miracles (O.T.): vv. 30-38; 2 Ki. 1:10. (Gen. 5:24; Jon. 1:17, note); Lev. 10:1-2; Jud. 13:19-20; 2 Ki. 1:12; 1 Chr. 21:26

p v. 24

q Jud. 4:7; 5:21

r Dt. 13:5; 18:20; 2 Ki. 10:24-25

s vv. 19-20

t Lk. 12:54

u 2 Ki. 3:15

v 2 Ki. 4:29

w 1 Ki. 18:40

x 1 Ki. 20:10; 2 Ki. 6:31

do to me, and more also, if I make not thy life as the life of one of them by to morrow about this time.

3 And when he saw that, he arose, and went for his life, and came to ^aBeer-sheba, which *belongeth* to Judah, and left his servant there.

God encourages Elijah

4 ¶ But he himself went a day's journey into the wilderness, and came and sat down under a juniper tree: and he ^brequested for himself that he might ^cdie; and said, It is enough; now, O LORD, take away my life; for I *am* not better than my fathers.

5 And as he lay and slept under a juniper tree, behold, then an ^dangel touched him, and said unto him, Arise *and* eat.

6 And he looked, and, behold, *there was* a cake baken on the coals, and a cruse of water at his head. And he did eat and drink, and laid him down again.

7 And the ^dangel of the LORD came again the second time, and touched him, and said, Arise *and* eat; because the journey *is* too great for thee.

Elijah at Horeb

8 And he arose, and did eat and drink, and went in the strength of that ^emeat ^fforty days and forty nights unto ^gHoreb the mount of God.

9 ¶ And he came ^hthither unto a cave, and lodged there; and, behold, ⁱthe word of the LORD *came* to him, and he said unto him, What doest thou here, Elijah?

10 And he said, I have been very jealous for the LORD God of hosts: for the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy ^jprophets with the sword; and I, *even* I only, am left; and they seek my life, to take it away.

11 And he said, ^kGo forth, and stand upon the mount before the LORD. And, behold, the LORD ^lpassed

by, and a ^mgreat and strong wind rent the mountains, and brake in pieces the rocks before the LORD; *but* the LORD *was* not in the wind; and after the wind an earthquake; *but* the LORD *was* not in the earthquake:

12 And after the earthquake a fire; *but* the LORD *was* not in the fire; and after the fire a ⁿstill small voice.

13 And it was *so*, when Elijah heard *it*, that ^ohe wrapped his face in his mantle, and went out, and stood in the ^pentering in of the cave. And, behold, *there came* a voice unto him, and said, ^qWhat doest thou here, Elijah?

14 And he said, ^rI have been very jealous for the LORD God of hosts: because the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and I, *even* I only, am left; and they seek my life, to take it away.

15 And the LORD said unto him, Go, return on thy way to the wilderness of Damascus: ^sand when thou comest, anoint Hazael *to be* king over Syria:

16 And ^tJehu the son of Nimshi shalt thou anoint *to be* king over Israel: and ^uElisha the son of Shaphat of Abel-meholah shalt thou anoint *to be* prophet in thy ^vroom.

17 And it shall come to pass, *that* him that escapeth the ^wsword of Hazael shall Jehu ^xslay: and him that escapeth from the sword of Jehu shall Elisha slay.

18 Yet ^yI have ^zleft *me* seven thousand in Israel, all the knees which have not bowed unto Baal, and every mouth which hath not ^{aa}kissed him.

Call of Elisha

19 ¶ So he departed ^{bb}thence, and found Elisha the son of Shaphat, who *was* plowing *with* twelve yoke of oxen before him, and he with the twelfth: and Elijah passed by him, and cast his ^{cc}mantle upon him.

20 And he left the oxen, and ran after Elijah, and said, ^{dd}Let me, I pray thee, kiss my father and my mother, and *then* I will follow thee. And he said unto him, Go back again: for what have I done to ^{ee}thee?

a Gen. 31:21

b Bible prayers (O.T.): v. 4; 2 Ki. 6:17. (Gen. 15:2; Hab. 3:1, note)

c Num. 11:15; Jer. 20:14-18; Jon. 4:3,8

d Angel of the LORD: vv. 5,7; 2 Ki. 1:3. (Gen. 16:7; Jud. 2:1, note)

e Or food

f Ex. 24:18; 34:28; Dt. 9:9-11,18; Mt. 4:2

g Ex. 3:1

h Or there

i Ex. 33:22

j v. 14; Rom. 11:3

k Ex. 24:12

l Ex. 33:21-22

m Ezek. 1:4

n Job 4:16; Zech. 4:6

o Ex. 3:6

p Or entrance

q v. 9

r v. 10

s 2 Ki. 8:8-15

t 2 Ki. 9:1-10

u v. 21; 2 Ki. 2:9-15

v Or stead

w 2 Ki. 8:12; 13:3,22

x 2 Ki. 9:14-10:28

y Rom. 11:4

z Cp. Isa. 1:9; see Rom. 11:5, note

aa Hos. 13:2

bb Or from there

cc 2 Ki. 2:8; 13:14

dd Lk. 9:61

ee Cp. Mt. 8:21-22

Elisha: to whom God is salvation. A great prophet in Israel who succeeded Elijah.

21 And he returned back from him, and took a yoke of oxen, and slew them, and boiled their flesh with the ^ainstruments of the oxen, and gave unto the people, and they did eat. Then he arose, and went after Elijah, and ministered unto him.

Ahab's first Syrian campaign

20 And ^bBen-hadad the king of Syria gathered all his host together: ^cand there were thirty and two kings with him, and horses, and chariots: and he went up and besieged ^dSamaria, and warred against it.

2 And he sent messengers to Ahab king of Israel into the city, and said unto him, Thus saith Ben-hadad,

3 Thy silver and thy gold *is* mine; thy wives also and thy children, *even* the ^egoodliest, *are* mine.

4 And the king of Israel answered and said, My lord, O king, according to thy saying, I *am* thine, and all that I have.

5 And the messengers came

again, and said, Thus speaketh Ben-hadad, saying, Although I have sent unto thee, saying, Thou shalt deliver me thy silver, and thy gold, and thy wives, and thy children;

6 Yet I will send my servants unto thee to morrow about this time, and they shall search thine house, and the houses of thy servants; and it shall be, *that* whatsoever is pleasant in thine eyes, they shall put *it* in their hand, and take *it* away.

7 Then the king of Israel called all the elders of the land, and said, Mark, I pray you, and see how this *man* seeketh *ʼmischief*: for he sent unto me for my wives, and for my children, and for my silver, and for my gold; and I denied him not.

8 And all the elders and all the people said unto him, Hearken not *unto him*, nor consent.

9 Wherefore he said unto the messengers of Ben-hadad, Tell my lord the king, All that thou didst send for to thy servant at the first I will do: but this thing I may not do. And the messengers departed, and brought him word again.

10 And Ben-hadad sent unto him, and said, The ^ggods do so unto me, and more also, if the dust of Samaria shall suffice for handfuls for all the people that follow me.

11 And the king of Israel answered and said, Tell *him*, Let not him that girdeth on his ^hharness *ʼboast* himself as he that putteth it off.

12 And it came to pass, when *Ben-hadad* heard this message, *ʼas* he was drinking, he and the kings in the pavilions, that he said unto his servants, Set *yourselves in array*. And they set *themselves in array* against the city.

Victory of Ahab

13 ¶ And, behold, there came a prophet unto Ahab king of Israel, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou seen all this great multitude?

Ben-hadad: of Hadad. The name refers to several kings of Syria who went to war with and against Israel during the reigns of various kings.

20:10 follow me. Literally [*are*] at my feet.

a 2 Sam. 24:22

b 1 Ki. 15:18-20;
2 Ki. 6:24

c 1 Ki. 22:31

d 1 Ki. 16:24

e Or fairest

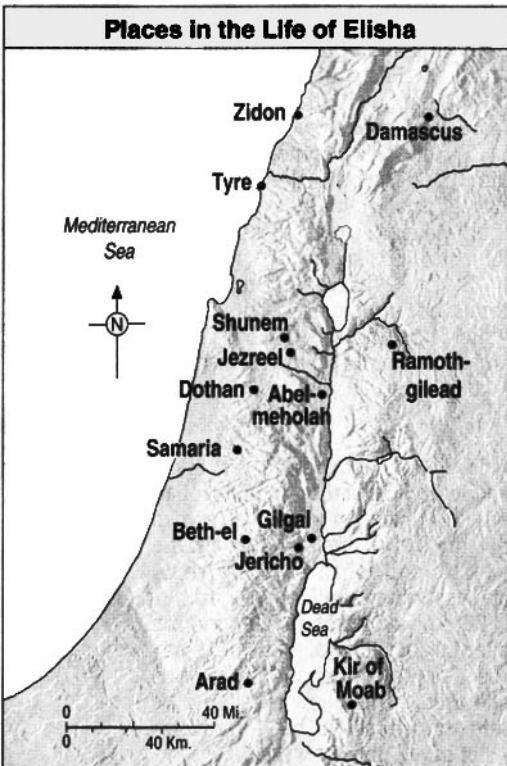
f Cp. 2 Ki. 5:7

g 1 Ki. 19:2

h Or armour

i Prov. 27:1

j 1 Ki. 16:9



behold, ^aI will deliver it into thine hand this day; and thou shalt ^bknow that I *am* the LORD.

14 And Ahab said, By whom? And he said, Thus saith the LORD, *Even* by the young men of the princes of the provinces. Then he said, Who shall order the battle? And he answered, Thou.

15 Then he numbered the young men of the princes of the provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty two: and after them he numbered all the people, *even* all the children of Israel, *being* seven thousand.

16 And they went out at noon. But ^cBen-hadad *was* drinking himself drunk in the pavilions, he and the kings, the thirty and two kings that helped him.

17 And the young men of the princes of the provinces went out first; and Ben-hadad sent out, and they told him, saying, There are men come out of Samaria.

18 And he said, Whether they be come out for peace, take them alive; or whether they be come out for war, take them alive.

19 So these young men of the princes of the provinces came out of the city, and the army which followed them.

20 And they slew every one his man: and the Syrians fled; and Israel pursued them: and Ben-hadad the king of Syria escaped on an horse with the horsemen.

21 And the king of Israel went out, and smote the horses and chariots, and slew the Syrians with a great slaughter.

Ahab's second Syrian campaign

22 ¶ And ^dthe prophet came to the king of Israel, and said unto him, Go, strengthen thyself, and mark, and see what thou doest: ^efor at the return of the year the king of Syria will come up against thee.

23 And the servants of the king of Syria said unto him, ^fTheir gods *are* gods of the hills; therefore they were stronger than we; but let us fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger than they.

24 And do this thing, Take the kings away, every man out of his place, and put captains in their ^grooms:

25 And number thee an army, like the army that thou hast lost, horse for horse, and chariot for chariot: and we will fight against them in the plain, *and* surely we shall be stronger than they. And he hearkened unto their voice, and did so.

26 And it came to pass at ^hthe return of the year, that Ben-hadad numbered the Syrians, and went up to ⁱAphek, to fight against Israel.

27 And the children of Israel were numbered, and were all present, and went against them: and the children of Israel ^jpitched before them like two little flocks of kids; but the Syrians filled the ^kcountry.

28 ¶ And there came a ^lman of God, and spake unto the king of Israel, and said, Thus saith the LORD, Because the Syrians have said, ^mThe LORD *is* God of the hills, but he *is* not God of the valleys, therefore ⁿwill I deliver all this great multi-

d v. 13

e v. 26; 2 Sam. 11:1

f 1 Ki. 14:23

g Or places

h v. 22

i Josh. 13:4; 2 Ki. 13:17

j Or encamped

k Jud. 6:3-5; 1 Sam. 13:5-8

l 1 Ki. 17:18

m v. 23

n v. 13

a v. 28

b 1 Ki. 18:36

c v. 12

20:22

KING AHAB'S ACCOMPLISHMENTS AND MISTAKES

Accomplishments

Lead two great victories in war against Ben-hadad, king of Syria	1 Kings 20; 22
Fortified cities along the Syrian borders	1 Kings 20:34
Built an ivory house in Samaria	1 Kings 22:39
Made a treaty with Ben-hadad	1 Kings 20:34

Mistakes

Married Jezebel who introduced Israel to Baal worship	1 Kings 16:30
Refused to believe that his victories were from God	1 Kings 20:28,43
Didn't believe the drought was due to Israel turning away from God	1 Kings 18:18
Coveted Naboth's vineyard	1 Kings 21
Thought a disguise would save him from death	1 Kings 22

tude into thine hand, and ye shall ^aknow that I *am* the LORD.

29 And they ^bpitched one over against the other seven days. And so it was, that in the seventh day the battle was joined: and the children of Israel slew of the Syrians an hundred thousand footmen in one day.

30 But the rest fled to ^cAphek, into the city; and *there* a wall fell upon twenty and seven thousand of the men *that were* left. And Ben-hadad fled, and came into the city, ^dinto an inner chamber.

Ahab rebuked for sparing Ben-hadad

31 ¶ And his servants said unto him, Behold now, we have heard that the kings of the house of Israel *are* merciful kings: let us, I pray thee, ^eput sackcloth on our loins, and ropes upon our heads, and go out to the king of Israel: ^fperadventure he will save thy ^glife.

32 So they girded sackcloth on their loins, and *put* ropes on their heads, and came to the king of Israel, and said, Thy servant Ben-hadad saith, I pray thee, let me live. And he said, *Is* he yet alive? he *is* my brother.

33 Now the men did diligently observe whether *any thing would come* from him, and did hastily catch it: and they said, Thy brother Ben-hadad. Then he said, Go ye, bring him. Then Ben-hadad came forth to him; and he caused him to come up into the chariot.

34 And *Ben-hadad* said unto him, The ^hcities, which my father took from thy father, I will restore; and thou shalt make streets for thee in Damascus, as my father made in Samaria. Then *said Ahab*, I will send thee away with this covenant. So he made a covenant with him, and sent him away.

35 ¶ ⁱAnd a certain man of the /sons of the prophets said unto his neighbour ^kin the word of the LORD, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man refused to smite him.

36 Then said he unto him, Be-

cause thou hast not obeyed the voice of the LORD, behold, as soon as thou art departed from me, a ^llion shall slay thee. And as soon as he was departed from him, a lion found him, and slew him.

37 Then he found another man, and said, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man smote him, so that in smiting he wounded *him*.

38 So the prophet departed, and waited for the king by the way, and disguised himself with ashes upon his face.

39 And as the king passed by, he cried unto the king: and he said, Thy servant went out into the midst of the battle; and, behold, a man turned aside, and brought a man unto me, and said, Keep this man: if by any means he be missing, then shall thy life be for his ^mlife, or else thou shalt pay a ⁿtalent of silver.

40 And as thy servant was busy here and there, he was gone. And the king of Israel said unto him, So *shall* thy judgment *be*; thyself hast decided *it*.

41 And he hastened, and took the ashes away from his face; and the king of Israel ^odiscerned him that he *was* of the prophets.

42 And he said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, ^pBecause thou hast let go out of *thy* hand a man whom I appointed to utter destruction, ^qtherefore thy life shall go for his life, and thy people for his ^rpeople.

43 And the king of Israel ^swent to his house ^theavy and displeased, and came to Samaria.

Ahab covets Naboth's vineyard

21 And it came to pass after these things, *that* Naboth the Jezreelite had a vineyard, which was in ^uJezreel, ^vhard by the palace of Ahab king of Samaria.

2 And Ahab spake unto Naboth, saying, Give me thy ^wvineyard, that I may have it for a garden of herbs, because it *is* near unto my house: and I will give thee for it a better vineyard than it; *or*, if it seem good

a 1 Ki. 20:13

b Or encamped opposite one another

c v. 26

d 1 Ki. 22:25; 2 Chr. 18:24

e Gen. 37:34

f Or perhaps

g Cp. Josh. 9:3-15

h 1 Ki. 15:20

i Parables (O.T.): vv. 35-40; 1 Ki. 22:19. (Jud. 9:8; Zech. 11:7, note)

j 2 Ki. 2:3-7

k 1 Ki. 13:17

l Cp. 1 Ki. 13:24

m 2 Ki. 10:24

n See Coinage (O.T.), Ex. 30:13, note

o Or recognized

p 1 Ki. 22:31-37

q v. 39

r Cp. 1 Sam. 15:9-23

s 1 Ki. 21:4

t Or resentful

u 1 Ki. 18:45,46

v Or close to

w 1 Sam. 8:14

20:30 twenty and seven thousand. The number is possibly a scribal error. See notes at 1 Sam. 6:19; 1 Chr. 11:11.

20:40 he was gone. Literally *he [was] not*.

Naboth: *fruits*. The owner of a vineyard who was murdered by Queen Jezebel in her desire to obtain the vineyard for King Ahab.

to thee, I will give thee the worth of it in money.

3 And Naboth said to Ahab, The LORD forbid it me, ^athat I should give the inheritance of my fathers unto thee.

4 ^bAnd Ahab came into his house ^cheavy and displeased because of the word which Naboth the Jezreelite had spoken to him: for he had said, I will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers. And he laid him down upon his bed, and turned away his face, and would ^deat no ^ebread.

Jezebel's murderous plot

5 ¶ But ^fJezebel his wife came to him, and said unto him, Why is thy spirit so sad, that thou eatest no ^ebread?

6 And he said unto her, Because I spake unto Naboth the Jezreelite, and said unto him, Give me thy vineyard for money; or else, if it please thee, I will give thee ^ganother vineyard for it: and he answered, I will not give thee my vineyard.

7 And Jezebel his wife said unto him, ^hDost thou now govern the kingdom of Israel? arise, and eat ⁱbread, and let thine heart be merry: I will give thee the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite.

8 ^jSo she wrote letters in Ahab's name, and sealed ^kthem with his seal, and sent the letters unto the elders and to the nobles that ^lwere in his city, dwelling with Naboth.

9 And she wrote in the letters, saying, Proclaim a fast, and set Naboth on high among the people:

10 And set two men, ^msons of Belial, before him, to bear witness against him, saying, Thou didst ⁿblaspheme God and the king. And ^othen carry him out, and ^pstone him, that he may die.

11 And the men of his city, ^qeven the elders and the nobles who were the inhabitants in his city, did as Jezebel had sent unto them, and as it ^rwas written in the letters which she had sent unto them.

12 ^sThey proclaimed a fast, and

set Naboth on high among the people.

13 And there came in two men, ^tchildren of Belial, and sat before him: and the ^umen of Belial ^vwitnessed against him, ^weven against Naboth, in the presence of the people, saying, Naboth did blaspheme God and the king. Then they carried him forth out of the city, and stoned him with ^xstones, that he died.

14 Then they sent to Jezebel, saying, Naboth is stoned, and is dead.

15 ¶ And it came to pass, when Jezebel heard that Naboth was stoned, and was dead, that Jezebel said to Ahab, Arise, take possession of the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, which he refused to give thee for money: for Naboth is not alive, but dead.

16 And it came to pass, when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, that Ahab rose up to go down to the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, to take possession of it.

Doom of Ahab and Jezebel predicted; Ahab repents

17 ¶ ^yAnd the word of the LORD came to ^zElijah the Tishbite, saying,

18 Arise, go down to meet Ahab king of Israel, ^{aa}which ^{ab}is in Samaria: behold, ^{ac}he ^{ad}is in the vineyard of Naboth, ^{ae}whither he is gone down to possess it.

19 And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou killed, and also taken possession? And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the LORD, ^{af}In the place where dogs licked the blood of Naboth shall dogs lick thy blood, ^{ag}even thine.

20 And Ahab said to Elijah, ^{ah}Hast thou found me, O mine enemy? And he answered, I have found ^{ai}thee: because ^{aj}thou hast sold thyself to work evil in the sight of the LORD.

21 Behold, ^{ak}I will bring evil upon thee, and will take away thy ^{al}posterity, and will cut off from Ahab ^{am}him that pisseth against the wall, and him that is shut up and left in Israel,

22 And will make thine house ^{an}like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and ^{ao}like the house of Baasha the son of Ahijah, for the

a Lev. 25:23; Num. 36:7; Ezek. 46:18

b 1 Ki. 20:43

c Or sullen

d Cp. 1 Sam. 28:20-25

e Or food

f 1 Ki. 19:1,2

g 1 Sam. 8:14

h Or food

i Est. 3:12; 8:8,10

j Or worthless fellows

k Ex. 22:28; Lev. 24:15-16; Acts 6:11

l Lev. 24:14

m Isa. 58:4

n Or worthless men

o Ex. 20:16; 23:1,7

p 2 Ki. 9:26

q Ps. 9:12

r 1 Ki. 19:1

s 1 Ki. 13:32; 2 Chr. 22:9

t Or where

u 1 Ki. 22:38; 2 Ki. 9:26

v Cp. 1 Ki. 18:17

w v. 25; 2 Ki. 17:17; Rom. 7:14

x 1 Ki. 14:10; 2 Ki. 9:8

y 2 Ki. 10:10

z Or every male

aa 1 Ki. 15:29

bb 1 Ki. 16:3,11

Jezebel: *unmarried.* The wicked wife of King Ahab who tried to destroy the worship of the Lord and replace it with the worship of Baal.

provocation wherewith thou hast provoked *me* to anger, and ^amade Israel to sin.

23 And ^bof Jezebel also spake the LORD, saying, The dogs shall eat Jezebel by the wall of Jezreel.

24 ^cHim that dieth of Ahab in the city the dogs shall eat; and him that dieth in the field shall the fowls of the air eat.

25 ¶ But there was ^dnone like unto Ahab, which did sell himself to work wickedness in the sight of the LORD, whom Jezebel his wife stirred up.

26 And he did very abominably in following idols, according to all *things* as did the ^eAmorites, whom the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.

27 And it came to pass, when Ahab heard those words, that he ^frent his clothes, and put ^gsackcloth upon his flesh, and fasted, and lay in sackcloth, and went softly.

28 And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying,

29 Seest thou how Ahab humbleth himself before me? because he ^hhumbleth himself before me, I will not bring the evil in his days: *but* ⁱin his son's days will I bring the evil upon his house.

*Ahab's third Syrian campaign;
Jehoshaphat aids him*

22 And they continued three years without war between Syria and Israel.

2 And it came to pass in the third year, that ^jJehoshaphat the king of Judah came down to the king of Israel.

3 And the king of Israel said unto his servants, Know ye that ^kRamoth in Gilead *is* ours, and we *be* still, and take it not out of the hand of the king of Syria?

4 And he said unto Jehoshaphat, Wilt thou go with me to battle to Ramoth-gilead? And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, ^lI *am* as

thou *art*, my people as thy people, my horses as thy horses.

*Ahab's lying prophets promise
victory (2 Chr. 18:4-5,9-11)*

5 And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, ^mEnquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to day.

6 Then the king of Israel gathered the ⁿprophets together, and said unto them, Shall I go against Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up; for the Lord shall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

7 And ^oJehoshaphat said, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD besides, that we might enquire of him?

8 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, *There is* yet one man, Micaiah the son of Imlah, by whom we may enquire of the LORD: but I hate him; for he doth not prophesy good concerning me, but evil. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so.

9 Then the king of Israel called an officer, and said, Hasten *hither* Micaiah the son of Imlah.

10 And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah sat each on his throne, having put on their robes, in a ^pvoid place in the entrance of the gate of Samaria; and ^qall the prophets prophesied before them.

11 And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah made him ^rhorns of iron: and he said, Thus saith the LORD, With these shalt thou ^spush the Syrians, until thou have consumed them.

12 And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver *it* into the king's hand.

*Micaiah prophesies defeat
(2 Chr. 18:6-8,12-27)*

13 And the ^tmessenger that was gone to call Micaiah spake unto him, saying, Behold now, the words of the prophets *declare* good unto

a 1 Ki. 12:30

b 2 Ki. 9:10,30-37

c 1 Ki. 14:11;
16:4

d v. 20; 1 Ki.
16:30-33

e Gen. 15:16;
Lev. 18:25-30;
2 Ki. 21:11

f Or tore

g Gen. 37:34;
2 Sam. 3:31;
2 Ki. 6:30

h 2 Ki. 9:25-37;
22:19

i 2 Ki. 9:25

j 1 Ki. 15:24;
2 Chr. 18:2

k Dt. 4:43; Josh.
21:38

l 2 Ki. 3:7

m 2 Ki. 3:11

n 1 Ki. 18:19; cp.
Dt. 18:20

o 2 Ki. 3:11

p Or threshing-
floor at

q v. 6

r Zech. 1:18-21

s Dt. 33:17

t vv. 7-9

Jezreel: *God scatters.* The city in which Ahab built a palace. He and his family were killed here and Jezebel fell from the palace window.

Jehoshaphat: *whom Jehovah judges.* A devoted king of Judah who made the mistake of making an alliance with Ahab, king of Israel.

the king with one mouth: let thy word, I pray thee, be like the word of one of them, and speak *that which is good*.

14 And Micaiah said, ^aAs the LORD liveth, what the LORD saith unto me, that will I ^bspeak.

15 ¶ So he came to the king. And the king said unto him, Micaiah, shall we go against Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall we forbear? And he answered him, Go, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

16 And the king said unto him, How many times shall I adjure thee that thou tell me nothing but *that which is true* in the name of the LORD?

17 And he said, I saw all Israel scattered upon the hills, ^cas sheep that have not a shepherd: and the LORD said, These have no master: let them return every man to his house in peace.

18 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee that he would prophesy no good concerning me, but evil?

19 And he said, ^dHear thou therefore the word of the LORD: ^eI saw the LORD sitting on his throne, ^fand all the host of heaven standing by him ^gon his right hand and on his left.

20 And the LORD said, Who shall persuade Ahab, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one said on this manner, and another said on that manner.

21 And there came forth a spirit, and stood before the LORD, and said, I will persuade him.

22 And the LORD said unto him, ^hWherewith? And he said, I will go forth, and I will be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And he said, ⁱThou shalt persuade *him*, and prevail also: go forth, and do so.

23 Now therefore, behold, the LORD hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of all these thy prophets, and the LORD hath spoken evil concerning thee.

24 But ^jZedekiah the son of Chenaanah went near, and ^ksmote Micaiah on the cheek, and said,

^lWhich way went the Spirit of the LORD from me to speak unto thee?

25 And Micaiah said, Behold, thou shalt see in that day, when thou shalt go into an ^minner chamber to hide thyself.

26 And the king of Israel said, Take Micaiah, and carry him back unto Amon the governor of the city, and to Joash the king's son;

27 And say, Thus saith the king, Put this *fellow* in the ⁿprison, and feed him with bread of affliction and with water of affliction, until I come in peace.

28 And Micaiah said, If thou return at all in peace, ^othe LORD hath not spoken by me. And he said, Harken, O people, every one of you.

Defeat and death of Ahab
(2 Chr. 18:28-34)

29 So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-gilead.

30 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, I will ^pdisguise myself, and enter into the battle; but put thou on thy robes. And the king of Israel disguised himself, and went into the battle.

31 But the ^qking of Syria commanded his thirty and two ^rcaptains that had rule over his chariots, saying, Fight neither with small nor great, ^ssave only with the king of Israel.

32 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, Surely it *is* the king of Israel. And they turned aside to fight against him: and Jehoshaphat cried out.

33 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots perceived that it *was* not the king of Israel, that they turned back from pursuing him.

34 And a ^tcertain man drew a bow at a venture, and smote the king of Israel between the joints of ^uthe harness: wherefore he said unto the driver of his chariot, Turn thine hand, and carry me out of the host; for ^vI am wounded.

35 And the battle increased that

a 1 Ki. 18:10,15

b Cp. Num. 22:18; 24:13

c vv. 34-36; Num. 27:17

d Parables (O.T.): vv. 19-23; 2 Ki. 14:9. (Jud. 9:8; Zech. 11:7, note)

e Isa. 6:1; Dan. 7:9; Ezek. 1:26-28

f Job. 1:6; 2:1; Ps. 103:20; Dan. 7:10

g Mt. 20:21

h Or By what means

i Jud. 9:23; 1 Sam. 16:14; 18:10; 19:9; Job 12:16; Ezek. 14:9

j v. 11

k Jer. 20:2; Acts 23:2

l 2 Chr. 18:23

m 1 Ki. 20:30

n 2 Chr. 16:10; 18:25-27

o Num. 16:29; Dt. 18:20-22

p Cp. 2 Chr. 35:22

q 1 Ki. 20:1

r 1 Ki. 20:24

s Or except. Cp. 2 Sam. 17:2

t Or his armour

u 2 Chr. 35:23

day; and the king was ^astayed up in his chariot against the Syrians, and died at even: and the blood ran out of the wound into the ^bmidst of the chariot.

36 ^cAnd there went a proclamation throughout the host about the going down of the sun, saying, Every man to his city, and every man to his own country.

37 ¶ So the king died, and was brought to Samaria; and they buried the king in Samaria.

38 And *one* washed the chariot in the pool of Samaria; and the dogs licked up his blood; and they washed his armour; according ^dunto the word of the LORD which he spake.

39 Now the rest of the acts of Ahab, and all that he did, and ^ethe ivory house which he made, and all the cities that he built, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

VI. The Reigns of Jehoshaphat and Ahaziah, 22:40-53

Ahaziah succeeds Ahab as king of Israel

40 So Ahab slept with his fathers; and ^fAhaziah his son reigned in his stead.

Summary of Jehoshaphat's reign over Judah (2 Chr. 17:19-20)

41 ¶ And ^gJehoshaphat the son of Asa began to reign over Judah in the fourth year of Ahab king of Israel.

42 Jehoshaphat *was* thirty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

43 And he ^hwalked in all the ways of Asa his father; he turned not aside from it, doing *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD:

nevertheless ⁱthe high places were not taken away; *for* the people offered and burnt incense yet in the high places.

44 And ^jJehoshaphat made ^kpeace with the king of Israel.

45 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, and his might that he shewed, and how he warred, *are* they not written ^lin the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

46 And the remnant of the ^msodomites, which remained in the days of his father Asa, he took out of the land.

47 ⁿThere *was* then no king in Edom: a deputy *was* king.

48 Jehoshaphat made ^oships of Tharshish to go to ^pOphir for gold: but they went not; for the ships were broken at ^qEzion-geber.

49 Then said Ahaziah the son of Ahab unto Jehoshaphat, Let my servants go with thy servants in the ships. But Jehoshaphat would not.

Jehoram succeeds Jehoshaphat (2 Chr. 21:1)

50 ¶ And ^rJehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.

Ahaziah, Ahab's wicked son, reigns over Israel

51 ¶ ^sAhaziah the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria the seventeenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned two years over Israel.

52 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and ^twalked in the way of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin:

53 For ^uhe served Baal, and worshipped him, and provoked to anger the LORD God of Israel, ^vaccording to all that his father had done.

i 1 Ki. 14:23;
15:14; 2 Ki.
12:3; see Jud.
3:7 and 1 Ki.
3:2, notes

j 2 Chr. 19:1-2

k 2 Chr. 18:1

l 2 Chr. 20:34

m 1 Ki. 14:24;
15:12; 2 Ki.
23:7

n 2 Sam. 8:14;
2 Ki. 3:9

o 1 Ki. 10:22;
2 Chr. 20:35-37

p 1 Ki. 9:28

q 1 Ki. 9:26

r 2 Chr. 21:1

s v. 40

t 1 Ki. 15:26;
21:25

u Jud. 2:11

v 1 Ki. 16:30-32

a Or held

b Or inside

c 2 Ki. 14:12

d 1 Ki. 21:19

e Amos 3:15

f 2 Ki. 1:2, 18

g 2 Chr. 20:31

h 2 Chr. 17:3;
2 Chr. 20:32-33

22:41 began to reign. 870 B.C.

22:51 began to reign. 853 B.C.

Ahaziah: whom Jehovah upholds. Son of Ahab. A wicked king of Israel who continued worshipping Baal.

THE SECOND BOOK OF THE KINGS

Author:
Unknown

Theme:
Israel and Judah

Date of writing:
6th Century B.C.

Background

First and Second Kings were originally one book. Second Kings contains the record of two great national tragedies—the fall of the northern kingdom, Israel, in 723 B.C.; and the fall of Judah, with the destruction of Jerusalem, in 586 B.C.—as well as an account of the mighty ministry of Elisha. During the period recorded in this book, Israel received warnings and exhortations from Amos and Hosea, and a number of prophets arose in Judah, including Isaiah and Jeremiah. The Books of Kings conclude with the people of Judah in captivity in Babylon.

Outline

Second Kings may be divided as follows:

- | | |
|--|-------------|
| I. The Last Ministry and Translation of Elijah | 1:1—2:11 |
| II. The Ministry of Elisha | 2:12—8:15 |
| A. Elisha Succeeds Elijah | 2:13—25 |
| B. Elisha Reproves Joram | 3:1—27 |
| C. Miracles of Elisha | 4:1—8:15 |
| III. The Kings of Israel and Judah to the Fall of Samaria | 8:16—17:41 |
| A. Reign of Jehoram (Judah) | 8:16—24 |
| B. Reign of Ahaziah (Judah) | 8:24—9:29 |
| C. Reign of Jehu (Israel) | 9:30—10:36 |
| D. Reign of Queen Athaliah (Judah) | 11:1—16 |
| E. Reign of Jehoash (Judah) | 11:17—12:21 |
| F. Reign of Jehoahaz (Israel) | 13:1—9 |
| G. Reign of Jehoash (Israel) | 13:10—25 |
| H. Reign of Amaziah (Judah) | 14:1—22 |
| I. Reign of Jeroboam II (Israel) | 14:23—29 |
| J. Reign of Azariah (Judah) | 15:1—7 |
| K. Reign of Zachariah (Israel) | 15:8—12 |
| L. Reign of Shallum (Israel) | 15:13—15 |
| M. Reign of Menahem (Israel) | 15:16—22 |
| N. Reign of Pekahiah (Israel) | 15:23—26 |
| O. Reign of Pekah (Israel) | 15:27—31 |
| P. Reign of Jotham (Judah) | 15:32—38 |
| Q. Reign of Ahaz (Judah) | 16:1—20 |
| R. Reign of Hoshea (Israel) | 17:1—41 |
| IV. From the Accession of Hezekiah to the Captivity of Judah | 18:1—25:30 |

*I. The Last Ministry and Translation
of Elijah, 1:1-2:11*

*Rebellion of Moab: illness of
Ahaziah, king of Israel*

1 Then ^aMoab rebelled against Israel after the death of Ahab.

2 And ^bAhaziah fell down through a lattice in his upper chamber that was in Samaria, and was sick: and he sent messengers, and said unto them, Go, enquire of ^cBaal-zebub the god of ^dEkron whether I shall recover of this ^edisease.

3 But the ^fangel of the LORD said to ^gElijah the Tishbite, Arise, go up to meet the messengers of the king of Samaria, and say unto them, *Is it not because there is not a God in Israel, that ye go to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron?*

4 Now therefore thus saith the LORD, ^hThou shalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die. And Elijah departed.

God protects Elijah

5 ¶ And when the messengers ⁱturned back unto him, he said unto them, Why are ye now ⁱturned back?

6 And they said unto him, There came a man up to meet us, and said unto us, Go, ^jturn again unto the king that sent you, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, *Is it not because there is not a God in Israel, that thou sendest to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron?* therefore thou shalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die.

7 And he said unto them, What manner of man was ^khe which came up to meet you, and told you these words?

8 And they answered him, ^lHe ^kwas an hairy man, and girt with a ^lgirdle of leather about his loins. And he said, ^mIt is Elijah the Tishbite.

9 Then the king sent unto him a

captain of fifty with his fifty. And he went up to him: and, behold, he sat on the top of an hill. And he spake unto him, Thou man of God, the king hath said, Come down.

10 And Elijah answered and said to the captain of fifty, If I ⁿbe a man of God, then ⁿlet fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And there came down fire from heaven, and ^oconsumed him and his fifty.

11 Again also he sent unto him another captain of fifty with his fifty. And he answered and said unto him, O man of God, thus hath the king said, Come down quickly.

12 And Elijah answered and said unto them, If I ⁿbe a man of God, let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And the fire of God came down from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.

Jehoram becomes king of Israel

13 ¶ And he sent again a captain of the third fifty with his fifty. And the third captain of fifty went up, and came and fell on his knees before Elijah, and besought him, and said unto him, O man of God, I pray thee, let my life, and the life of these fifty thy servants, be ^pprecious in thy sight.

14 Behold, there came fire down from heaven, and burnt up the two captains of the former fifties with their fifties: therefore let my life now be precious in thy sight.

15 And the ^qangel of the LORD said unto Elijah, Go down with him: be not afraid of him. And he arose, and went down with him unto the king.

16 And he said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast sent messengers to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron, *is it not because there is no God in Israel* ^rto enquire of his word? therefore thou shalt not come down off that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die.

a 2 Sam. 8:2; 2 Ki. 3:5

b 1 Ki. 22:40

c v. 16; Mt. 10:25; Mk. 3:22

d 1 Sam. 5:10

e Cp. 2 Ki. 8:7-10

f Angel of the LORD: vv. 3-4; 2 Ki. 1:15-16. (Gen. 16:7; Jud. 2:1, note)

g 1 Ki. 17:1

h vv. 6,16

i Or returned

j Or return

k Cp. Zech. 13:4; Mt. 3:4; Mk. 1:6

l Or belt of leather around his waist

m 1 Ki. 18:7

n 1 Ki. 18:38; Lk. 9:54

o Miracles (O.T.): vv. 10-12; 2 Ki. 2:8. (Gen. 5:24; Jon. 1:17, note). Cp. Num. 16:35

p 1 Sam. 26:21; Ps. 72:14

q Angel of the LORD: vv. 15-16; 2 Ki. 19:35. (Gen. 16:7; Jud. 2:1, note)

r v. 3

Baal-zebub: lord of flies. False god of the city of Ekron in Philistia. Ahaziah was rebuked by Elijah for consulting this god.

Elijah: my God is Jehovah. The Tishbite who was a great prophet of the Lord. He performed miracles and was taken to heaven in a chariot of fire.

17 ¶ So ^ahe died according to the word of the LORD which Elijah had spoken. And Jehoram reigned in his stead in the second year of ^bJehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah; because he had no son.

18 Now the rest of the acts of Ahaziah which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

The LORD takes Elijah into heaven by a whirlwind

2 And it came to pass, when the LORD would ^ctake up Elijah into heaven by a whirlwind, that Elijah went with ^dElisha from Gilgal.

2 And Elijah said unto Elisha, ^eTarry here, I pray thee; for the LORD hath sent me to Beth-el. And Elisha said *unto him*, As the LORD liveth, and ^fas thy soul liveth, I will not leave ^gthee. So they went down to Beth-el.

3 And the ^hsons of the prophets that *were* at Beth-el came forth to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to day? And he said, Yea, I know *it*; hold ye your peace.

4 And Elijah said unto him, Elisha, tarry here, I pray thee; for the LORD hath sent me to ⁱJericho. And he said, *As* the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they came to Jericho.

5 And the sons of the prophets that *were* at Jericho came to Elisha, and said unto him, ^jKnowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to day? And he answered, Yea, I know *it*; hold ye your peace.

6 And Elijah said unto him, ^kTarry, I pray thee, here; for the LORD hath sent me to ^lJordan. And he said, *As* the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And they two went on.

7 And fifty men of the sons of the prophets went, and stood to view afar off: and they two stood by Jordan.

8 And Elijah took his ^mmantle, and wrapped *it* together, and ⁿsmote the waters, and they were ^odivided ^phither and thither, so that they two went over on dry ^qground.

9 ¶ And it came to pass, when they were gone over, that Elijah said unto Elisha, Ask what I shall do for thee, before I be taken away from thee. And Elisha said, I pray thee, let a ^rdouble portion of thy spirit be upon me.

10 And he said, Thou hast asked a ^shard thing: *nevertheless*, if thou see me *when I am* taken from thee, it shall be so unto thee; but if not, it shall not be *so*.

11 And it came to pass, as they still went on, and talked, that, behold, *there appeared* a ^tchariot of fire, and horses of fire, and ^uparted them both asunder; and Elijah ^vwent up by a whirlwind into heaven.

II. The Ministry of Elisha, 2:12–8:15

Elisha receives double portion of Elijah's spirit (v. 9)

12 ¶ And Elisha saw *it*, and he cried, My father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and ^wthe horsemen thereof. And he saw him no more: and he ^xtook hold of his own clothes, and ^yrent them in two pieces.

13 He took up also the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and went back, and stood by the bank of Jordan;

14 And he took the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and ^zsmote the waters, and said, Where *is* the LORD God of Elijah? and when he also had smitten the waters, they parted ^{aa}hither and thither: and Elisha went over.

Elisha succeeds Elijah

15 ¶ ^{bb}And when the sons of the prophets which *were* ^{cc}to view at Jericho saw him, they said, The spirit of Elijah doth rest on Elisha. And they came to meet him, and bowed themselves to the ground before him.

m v. 13; 1 Ki. 19:19

n v. 14; Ex. 14:21-22

o *Miracles* (O.T.): vv. 7-14; 2 Ki. 2:19-24. (Gen. 5:24; Jon. 1:17, note)

p Or to the one side and to the other

q Josh. 3:17

r Cp. Dt. 21:17

s Cp. Gen. 18:14

t 2 Ki. 6:17

u Or separated them

v Gen. 5:24; Heb. 11:5; cp. 1 Th. 4:13-17

w 2 Ki. 13:14

x Gen. 37:34

y Or tore

z v. 8

aa Or to the one side and to the other

bb v. 7

cc Or looking on

a v. 4

b 1 Ki. 22:50; Mt. 1:8

c Gen. 5:24; Heb. 11:5

d 1 Ki. 19:21

e v. 6; Ruth 1:15

f vv. 4,6; 1 Sam. 1:26; 2 Ki. 4:30

g Cp. 2 Sam. 15:21

h vv. 5,7,15; 1 Ki. 20:35; 2 Ki. 4:1,38

i Josh. 6:26

j v. 3

k v. 2

l Josh. 3:15-17

Beth-el: of God. A city in central Palestine where God renewed His covenant with Jacob. Jacob built an altar there to mark the place where he spoke with God.

1:17 Jehoram. Or *Joram*, the son of *Ahab*. 2 Ki. 8:16; compare 2 Ki. 3:1; 1 Ki. 12:19, note. **reigned.** 852 B.C.

16 And they said unto him, Behold now, there be with thy servants fifty strong men; let them go, we pray thee, and seek thy master: lest ^aperadventure the ^bSpirit of the LORD ^chath taken him up, and cast him upon some mountain, or into some valley. And he said, Ye shall not send.

17 And when they urged him till he was ^dashamed, he said, Send. They sent therefore fifty men; and they sought three days, but found him not.

18 And when they came again to him, (for he tarried at Jericho,) he said unto them, Did I not say unto you, Go not?

19 ¶ And the men of the city said unto Elisha, Behold, I pray thee, the situation of this city *is* pleasant, as my lord seeth: but the water *is* ^enaught, and the ground barren.

20 And he said, Bring me a new cruse, and put salt therein. And they brought *it* to him.

21 And he went forth unto the spring of the waters, and ^fcast the salt in there, and said, Thus saith the LORD, I have healed these waters; there shall not be from ^gthence any more death or barren *land*.

22 ^hSo the waters were ⁱhealed unto this day, according to the saying of Elisha which he spake.

Irreverence judged

23 ¶ And he went up from ^gthence unto Beth-el: and as he was going up by the way, there came forth ^jlittle children out of the city, and mocked him, and said unto him, Go up, thou bald head; go up, thou bald head.

24 And he turned back, and looked on them, and ^kcursed them in the name of the LORD. And there came forth two she bears out of the wood, and tare forty and two ^lchildren of them.

25 And he went from ^mthence to ⁿmount Carmel, and from ^othence he returned to Samaria.

Jehoram's reign over Israel

3 Now ^mJehoram the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria the eighteenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned twelve years.

2 And he wrought evil in the sight of the LORD; but not like his father, and like his mother: for ⁿhe put away the image of Baal ^othat his father had made.

3 Nevertheless he ^pcleaved unto the ^qsins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, ^rwhich made Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom.

Moabite rebellion (2 Ki. 1:1)

4 ¶ And Mesha king of Moab was a ^ssheepmaster, and ^trendered unto the king of Israel an hundred thousand lambs, and an hundred thousand rams, with the wool.

5 But it came to pass, ^uwhen Ahab was dead, that the king of Moab rebelled against the king of Israel.

6 ¶ And king Jehoram went out of Samaria the same time, and numbered all Israel.

7 And he went and sent to Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, saying, The king of Moab hath rebelled against me: wilt thou go with me against Moab to battle? And he said, I will go up: ^vI *am* as thou *art*, my

a Or perhaps

b Holy Spirit (O.T.): v. 16; 1 Chr. 12:18. (Gen. 1:2; Zech. 12:10, note)

c 1 Ki. 18:12; Acts 8:39

d 2 Ki. 8:11

e Or bad

f Ex. 15:25; 2 Ki. 4:41; 6:6

g Or there

h Miracles (O.T.): vv. 19-24; 2 Ki. 3:20. (Gen. 5:24; Jon. 1:17, note)

i Ezek. 47:8-9

j Or youths

k Dt. 27:13-26; Neh. 13:25-27

l 1 Ki. 18:19; 2 Ki. 4:25

m 2 Ki. 1:17

n Ex. 23:24; 2 Ki. 10:18, 26-28

o 1 Ki. 16:31-32

p Or clung to

q 1 Ki. 12:28-32

r 1 Ki. 14:9,16

s Or sheep breeder

t 2 Sam. 8:2; Isa. 16:1

u 2 Ki. 1:1

v 1 Ki. 22:4

2:24 children. The word *na'ar* (translated "little children" v. 23) specifies no definite age. It is used of Joseph at seventeen (Gen. 37:2), and of Benjamin (Gen. 43:8) and Absalom (2 Sam. 18:5). Thus here the Hebrew word might be rendered "youths" or "young men." The word *bq'* (translated "tare") indicates the infliction of serious wounds but does not mean *kill* or *destroy*. The gravity of the offense is seen from these factors:

(1) the young men mocked the features of Elisha, the man of God;

(2) by saying, "Go up, thou bald head!" they were scoff-

ing at Elijah's translation (v. 11), the offense in itself implying that the offenders were above the age of childhood; and

(3) in ridiculing the man of God, they were guilty of blaspheming the God he represented.

3:1 began to reign. 852 B.C.

Mount Carmel: *park.* The mountain where Elijah confronted the prophets of Baal.

Jehoram: *Jehovah is high.* The son of Ahab who became king of Israel. He followed the evil ways of his father.

people as thy people, *and* my horses as thy horses.

8 And he said, Which way shall we go up? And he answered, The way through the wilderness of Edom.

Elisha reproves Jehoram

9 So the king of Israel went, and the king of Judah, and the ^aking of Edom: and they ^b fetched a compass of seven days' journey: and there was no water for the host, and for the cattle that followed them.

10 And the king of Israel said, Alas! that the LORD hath called these three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab!

11 But ^c Jehoshaphat said, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD, that we may enquire of the LORD by him? And one of the king of Israel's servants answered and said, Here *is* Elisha the son of Shaphat, which ^d poured water on the hands of Elijah.

12 And Jehoshaphat said, The word of the LORD is with him. So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat and the king of Edom ^e went down to him.

13 And Elisha said unto the king of Israel, What have I to do with ^f thee? ^g get thee to the ^h prophets of thy father, and to the ⁱ prophets of thy mother. And the king of Israel said unto him, Nay: for the LORD hath called these three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab.

14 And Elisha said, *As* the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, surely, were it not that I regard the presence of Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, I would not look toward thee, nor see thee.

15 But now bring me a ^k minstrel. And it came to pass, when the minstrel ^l played, that the ^m hand of the LORD came upon him.

Moab defeated

16 And he said, Thus saith the LORD, Make this valley full of ditches.

17 For thus saith the LORD, Ye

shall not see wind, neither shall ye see rain; yet that valley shall be filled with water, that ye may drink, both ye, and your cattle, and your beasts.

18 And this *is* ⁿ but a light thing in the sight of the LORD: he will deliver the Moabites also into your hand.

19 And ye shall smite every ^o fenced city, and every choice city, and shall ^p fell every good tree, and stop all wells of water, and mar every good piece of land with stones.

20 And it came to pass in the morning, ^q when the ^r meat-offering was offered, that, behold, there came ^s water by the way of Edom, and the country was filled with water.

21 ¶ And when all the Moabites heard that the kings were come up to fight against them, they gathered all that were able to put on armour, and upward, and stood in the border.

22 And they rose up early in the morning, and the sun shone upon the water, and the Moabites saw the water on the other side as red as blood:

23 And they said, This *is* blood: the kings are surely slain, and they have smitten one another: now therefore, Moab, to the spoil.

24 And when they came to the camp of Israel, the Israelites rose up and smote the Moabites, so that they fled before them: but they went forward smiting the Moabites, even in *their* country.

25 And ^t they beat down the cities, and on every good piece of land cast every man his stone, and filled it; and they stopped all the wells of water, and felled all the good trees: only in ^u Kir-haraseth left they the stones thereof; howbeit the slingers went about *it*, and smote it.

26 ¶ And when the king of Moab saw that the battle was too ^v sore for him, he took with him seven hundred men that drew swords, to break through *even* unto the king of Edom: but they could not.

27 Then he took his eldest son that should have reigned in his stead, and ^w offered him *for* a burnt-offering upon the wall. And there

a Cp. 1 Ki. 22:47;
2 Ki. 8:20

b Or made a
circuit

c 1 Ki. 22:7

d 1 Ki. 19:21

e 2 Ki. 2:25

f Cp. Ezek. 14:3-5

g Jud. 10:14

h 1 Ki. 22:6-11

i 1 Ki. 18:19

j 1 Ki. 17:1; 2 Ki.
5:16

k 1 Sam. 10:5

l 1 Sam. 16:16,
23; 1 Chr. 25:1

m Ezek. 1:3;
3:14,22; 8:1

n Or fortified

o Cp. Dt. 20:19-
20

p Ex. 29:39-40

q Or meal

r Miracles (O.T.):
vv. 16-20; 2 Ki.
4:6. (Gen. 5:24;
Jon. 1:17, note)

s v. 19

t Isa. 16:7; Jer.
48:31,36

u Or severe

v Dt. 18:10; Amos
2:1; Mic. 6:7

was great indignation against Israel: and they departed from him, and returned to *their own* land.

Increase of widow's oil

4 Now there cried a certain woman of the wives of the ^asons of the prophets unto Elisha, saying, Thy servant my husband is dead; and thou knowest that thy servant did ^bfear the LORD: and the creditor is come to ^ctake unto him my two sons to be ^dbondmen.

2 And Elisha said unto her, What shall I do for thee? tell me, what hast thou in the house? And she said, Thine handmaid hath not any thing in the house, save a pot of oil.

3 Then he said, Go, borrow thee vessels abroad of all thy neighbours, *even* empty vessels; borrow not a few.

4 And when thou art come in, thou shalt shut the door upon thee and upon thy sons, and shalt ^epour out into all those vessels, and thou shalt set aside that which is full.

5 So she went from him, and shut the door upon her and upon her sons, who brought *the vessels* to her; and she poured out.

6 And it came to pass, when the vessels were full, that she said unto her son, Bring me yet a vessel. And he said unto her, *There is* not a vessel more. ^fAnd the oil ^gstayed.

7 Then she came and told ^hthe man of God. And he said, Go, sell the oil, and pay thy debt, and live thou and thy children of the rest.

Shunammite rewarded

8 ¶ And it fell on a day, that Elisha passed to ⁱShunem, where *was* a great woman; and she constrained him to eat bread. And *so* it was, *that* as oft as he passed by, he turned in ^jthither to eat bread.

9 And she said unto her husband, Behold now, I perceive that this *is* an holy man of God, which passeth by us ^kcontinually.

10 Let us make a little chamber, I pray thee, ^lon the wall; and let us set for him there a bed, and a table,

and a stool, and a ^mcandlestick: and it shall be, when he cometh to us, that he shall turn in ⁿthither.

11 And it fell on a day, that he came ^othither, and he turned into the chamber, and lay there.

12 And he said to ^pGehazi his servant, Call this Shunammite. And when he had called her, she stood before him.

13 And he said unto him, Say now unto her, Behold, thou hast ^qbeen careful for us with all this care; what *is* to be done for thee? wouldst thou be spoken for to the king, or to the captain of the host? And she answered, I dwell among mine own people.

14 And he said, What then *is* to be done for her? And Gehazi answered, Verily she hath no child, and her husband is old.

15 And he said, Call her. And when he had called her, she stood in the door.

16 And he said, ^rAbout this season, ^saccording to the time of life, thou shalt embrace a son. And she said, Nay, my lord, *thou* man of God, ^tdo not lie unto thine handmaid.

17 And the woman conceived, and bare a son at that season that Elisha had said unto her, according to the ^utime of life.

Shunammite's son raised

18 ¶ And when the child was grown, it fell on a day, that he went out to his father to the reapers.

19 And he said unto his father, My head, my head. And he said to a lad, Carry him to his mother.

20 And when he had taken him, and brought him to his mother, he sat on her knees till noon, and *then* died.

21 And she went up, and ^vlaid him on the bed of the man of God, and shut *the door* upon him, and went out.

22 And she called unto her husband, and said, Send me, I pray thee, one of the young men, and one of the asses, that I may run to the man of God, and come again.

a 2 Ki. 2:3

b Job 1:8; 2:3

c Cp. Lev. 25:39-41,48; Neh. 5:2-5

d Or slaves

e Cp. Jn. 2:6-10

f Miracles (O.T.): vv. 2-7,32-44; 2 Ki. 5:14. (Gen. 5:24; Jon. 1:17, note)

g Or stopped flowing

h 1 Ki. 12:22

i Josh. 19:18

j Or there

k Or regularly

l Or with walls

m Or lampstand

n 2 Ki. 5:20-27; 8:4-5

o Or shown care

p Gen. 18:14

q Or when the time cometh

r v. 28

s Or set time

t v. 32

23 And he said, Wherefore wilt thou go to him to day? *it is neither* ^anew moon, nor sabbath. And she said, *It shall be well.*

24 Then she saddled an ass, and said to her servant, Drive, and go forward; slack not *thy* riding for me, except I bid thee.

25 So she went and came unto the man of God to mount ^bCarmel. And it came to pass, when the man of God saw her afar off, that he said to Gehazi his servant, Behold, *yonder is that Shunammite:*

26 Run now, I pray thee, to meet her, and say unto her, *Is it well with thee? is it well with thy husband? is it well with the child? And she answered, It is well.*

27 And when she came to the man of God to the hill, she caught him by the feet: but Gehazi came near to thrust her away. And the man of God said, Let her alone; for her soul *is* ^cvexed within her: and the LORD hath hid *it* from me, and hath not told me.

28 Then she said, Did I desire a son of my lord? ^ddid I not say, Do not deceive me?

29 Then he said to Gehazi, ^eGird up thy loins, and ^ftake my staff in thine hand, and go thy way: if thou meet any man, ^gsalute him not; and if any ^hsalute thee, answer him not again: and ⁱlay my staff upon the face of the child.

30 And the mother of the child said, *As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not* ^kleave thee. And he arose, and followed her.

31 And Gehazi passed on before them, and laid the staff upon the face of the child; but *there was* neither voice, nor hearing. Wherefore he went again to meet him, and told him, saying, The child is not awaked.

32 And when Elisha was come into the house, behold, the child was dead, *and laid upon his bed.*

33 He went in therefore, and ^lshut the door upon ^mthem twain, and prayed unto the LORD.

34 And ⁿhe went up, and lay upon the child, and put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands: and he stretched himself upon the child; and the flesh of the child ^owaxed warm.

e 1 Ki. 18:46;
2 Ki. 9:1

f 2 Ki. 2:8,14

g Or greet. Lk.
10:4

h Or greet

i Ex. 7:19-20;
14:16

j 2 Ki. 2:2

k 2 Ki. 2:4

l Cp. Mt. 6:6;
9:25; Acts 9:40

m Or the two of
them

n 1 Ki. 17:21-23

o Or became

a Num. 10:10;
28:11; 1 Chr.
23:31

b 2 Ki. 2:25

c Or bitter. 1 Sam.
1:10

d 2 Ki. 4:16

4:23 **It shall be well.** Literally *Peace*.

4:16

BIRTHS DIVINELY ANNOUNCED

Reference	Mother	Child	Announcement
Genesis 16:11	Hagar	Ishmael	The angel of the LORD announces: "Behold thou art with child, and shall indeed bear a son."
Genesis 17:19	Sarah	Isaac	God said: "Sarah thy wife shall bear thee a son indeed, and thou shalt call his name Isaac."
Judges 13:5	Wife of Manoah	Samson	The angel of the LORD announces: "For lo, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son."
Luke 1:13	Elizabeth	John the Baptist	The angel of the Lord appeared to Zacharias and said, "Thy wife Elisabeth shall bear thee a son . . ."
Luke 1:31	Mary	Jesus	The angel Gabriel said, "Thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son."

Several other births are accredited to divine intervention although not given an official announcement:

Genesis 29:31	Leah	Reuben	When the LORD saw that Leah was hated, he opened her womb.
Genesis 30:22	Rachel	Joseph	God remembered Rachel, and God hearkened to her, and opened her womb.
1 Samuel 1:19-20	Hannah	Samuel	. . . the LORD remembered Hannah. Hannah conceived and bare a son.
2 Kings 4:17	Shunammite woman	A son	. . . the woman conceived, and bare a son . . . that Elisha had said unto her.

35 Then he returned, and walked in the house to and fro; and went up, and stretched himself upon him: and the child sneezed seven times, and the child ^aopened his eyes.

36 And he called Gehazi, and said, Call this Shunammite. So he called her. And when she was come in unto him, he said, Take up thy son.

37 Then she went in, and fell at his feet, and bowed herself to the ground, and ^btook up her son, and went out.

Two further miracles

38 ¶ And Elisha came again to ^cGilgal: and *there was a ^ddearth in the land; and the sons of the prophets were sitting before him: and he said unto his servant, Set on the great pot, and ^eseethe pottage for the sons of the prophets.*

39 And one went out into the field to gather herbs, and found a wild vine, and gathered thereof wild gourds his lap full, and came and shred *them* into the pot of pottage: for they knew *them* not.

40 So they poured out for the men to eat. And it came to pass, as they were eating of the pottage, that they cried out, and said, O *thou* man of God, *there is ^fdeath in the pot. And they could not eat ^gthereof.*

41 But ^hhe said, Then bring meal. And ^hhe cast *it* into the pot; and he said, Pour out for the people, that they may eat. And there was no harm in the pot.

42 ¶ And there came a man from ⁱBaal-shalisha, and brought the man of God bread of the firstfruits, twenty loaves of barley, and full ears of ^jcorn in the husk thereof. And he said, ^kGive unto the people, that they may eat.

43 And his ^lservitor said, ^mWhat, should I set this before an hundred men? He said again, Give the people, that they may eat: for thus saith the LORD, ⁿThey shall eat, and shall ^oleave *thereof.*

44 So he ^pset *it* before them, and they did eat, and ^qleft *thereof*, according to the word of the LORD.

Naaman, the Syrian, is healed

5 Now ^rNaaman, captain of the host of the king of Syria, was a great man with his master, and honourable, because by him the LORD had given deliverance unto Syria: he was also a mighty man in valour, *but he was a leper.*

2 And the Syrians had gone out ^sby companies, and had brought away captive out of the land of Israel a little maid; and she waited on Naaman's wife.

3 And she said unto her mistress, Would God my lord *were* with the prophet that *is* in Samaria! for he would ^trecover him of his leprosy.

4 And ^uone went in, and told his lord, saying, Thus and thus said the maid that *is* of the land of Israel.

5 And the king of Syria said, ^vGo to, go, and I will send a letter unto the king of Israel. And he departed, and ^wtook with him ten ^xtalents of silver, and six thousand ^ypieces of gold, and ^zten changes of raiment.

6 And he brought the letter to the king of Israel, saying, Now when this letter is come unto thee, behold, I have ^{aa}therewith sent Naaman my servant to thee, that thou mayest ^{bb}recover him of his leprosy.

7 And it came to pass, when the king of Israel had read the letter, that he ^{cc}rent his clothes, and said, Am I ^{bb}God, to kill and to make alive, that this man doth send unto me to ^{cc}recover a man of his leprosy? wherefore consider, I pray you, and ^{bb}see how he seeketh a quarrel against me.

8 ¶ And it was ^{cc}so, when Elisha the man of God had heard that the king of Israel had ^{cc}rent his clothes, that he sent to the king, saying, ^{cc}Wherefore hast thou ^{cc}rent thy clothes? let him come now to me, and he shall know that there is a prophet in Israel.

9 So Naaman came with his

a Resurrection: vv. 33-35; 2 Ki. 13:21. (2 Ki. 4:35; 1 Cor. 15:52, note)

b 1 Ki. 17:23; Heb. 11:35

c 2 Ki. 2:1

d Or famine. 2 Ki. 8:1

e Or boil

f Ex. 10:17

g Or the pottage

h Ex. 15:25; 2 Ki. 2:21

i 1 Sam. 9:4

j Or grain

k Mt. 14:16-21; 15:32-38

l Or servant

m Cp. Mt. 15:33; Jn. 6:9

n Cp. Jn. 6:12

o Or have some left

p Cp. Mk. 8:6

q Cp. Mt. 14:20; 15:37; Jn. 6:13

r Or some

s Lk. 4:27

t 2 Ki. 6:23; 13:20

u Or cure

v Or Go now

w 1 Sam. 9:8; 2 Ki. 8:8

x See Coinage (O.T.), Ex. 30:13, note

y v. 22; Jud. 14:12

z Or tore

aa Gen. 30:2; Dt. 32:39; 1 Sam. 2:6

bb 1 Ki. 20:7

cc Or Why

4:39 for they knew them not. That is, *not knowing what they were.*

4:41 harm. Literally *evil thing.*

Naaman: *pleasantness.* A commander in the Syrian army who had leprosy. He was told by Elisha to bathe in the Jordan River to be cured.

horses and with his chariot, and stood at the door of the house of Elisha.

10 And Elisha sent a messenger unto him, saying, Go and ^awash in Jordan seven times, and thy flesh shall come again to thee, and thou shalt be clean.

11 But Naaman was ^bwroth, and went away, and said, Behold, I thought, He will surely come out to me, and stand, and call on the name of the LORD his God, and strike his hand over the place, and ^crecover the leper.

12 *Are* not ^dAbana and Pharpar, rivers of Damascus, better than all the waters of Israel? may I not wash in them, and be clean? So he turned and went away in a rage.

13 And his ^eservants came near, and spake unto him, and said, ^fMy father, *if* the prophet had bid thee *do some* great thing, wouldest thou not have done *it*? how much rather then, when he saith to thee, Wash, and be clean?

14 Then went he down, and ^gdipped himself seven times in Jordan, according to the saying of the man of God: and his ^hflesh came again like unto the flesh of a little child, and he was ⁱclean.

Gehazi's sin and its penalty

15 ¶ And he returned to the man of God, he and all his company, and came, and stood before him: and he said, Behold, now I know that *there is* ^jno God in all the earth, but in Israel: now therefore, I pray thee, ^ktake a blessing of thy servant.

16 But he said, ^lAs the LORD liveth, before whom I stand, I will receive ^mnone. And he urged him to take *it*; but he refused.

17 And Naaman said, Shall there not then, I pray thee, be given to thy servant two mules' burden of ⁿearth? for thy servant will henceforth offer neither burnt-offering nor sacrifice unto other gods, but unto the LORD.

18 In this thing the LORD pardon thy servant, *that* when my master goeth into the house of Rimmon to worship there, and he ^oleaneth on

my hand, and I bow myself in the house of Rimmon: when I bow down myself in the house of Rimmon, the LORD pardon thy servant in this thing.

19 And he said unto him, ^pGo in peace. So he departed from him a little way.

20 ¶ But ^qGehazi, the servant of Elisha the man of God, said, Behold, my master hath spared Naaman this Syrian, in not receiving at his hands that which he brought: but, ^ras the LORD liveth, I will run after him, and take somewhat of him.

21 So Gehazi followed after Naaman. And when Naaman saw ^shim running after him, he ^tlighted down from the chariot to meet him, and said, ^uIs all well?

22 And he said, All ^vis ^wwell. My master hath sent me, saying, Behold, even now there be come to me from mount Ephraim two young men of the sons of the prophets: give them, I pray thee, a talent of silver, and ^xtwo changes of garments.

23 And Naaman said, Be content, take two talents. And he urged him, and bound two talents of silver in two bags, with two changes of garments, and laid ^ythem upon two of his servants; and they bare ^zthem before him.

24 And when he came to the tower, he took ^{aa}them from their hand, and bestowed ^{ab}them in the house: and he let the men go, and they departed.

25 But he went in, and stood before his master. And Elisha said unto him, ^{ac}Whence ^{ad}comest thou, Gehazi? And he said, Thy servant went ^{ae}no whither.

26 And he said unto him, Went not mine heart ^{af}with thee, when the man turned again from his chariot to meet thee? ^{ag}Is it a ^{ah}time to receive money, and to receive garments, and oliveyards, and vineyards, and sheep, and oxen, and menservants, and maidservants?

27 The leprosy therefore of Naaman shall ^{ai}cleave unto thee, and unto thy seed for ever. And he went out from his presence a ^{aj}leper as ^{ak}white as snow.

a Cp. In. 9:7

b Or angry

c Or cure the leprosy

d Or Amana

e 1 Sam. 28:23

f 2 Ki. 6:21

g Miracles (O.T.): vv. 10-14,27; 2 Ki. 6:6. (Gen. 5:24; Jon. 1:17, note)

h Job 33:25

i Lk. 4:27; 5:13

j Josh. 2:9-16; Ezra 1:3; Dan. 2:47; 3:29; 6:26-27

k 1 Sam. 25:27

l 2 Ki. 3:14

m vv. 20,26; cp. Gen. 14:23

n Cp. Ex. 20:24

o 2 Ki. 7:2,17

p 1 Sam. 1:17

q 2 Ki. 4:12; 8:4-5

r Ex. 20:7

s Or alighted

t 2 Ki. 4:26

u v. 5

v Or From where

w Or not here or there

x v. 16; Eccl. 3:1,6

y Or cling. Cp. 1 Tim. 6:10

z Ex. 4:6; Num. 12:10; 2 Ki. 15:5

Elisha recovers lost axe head

6 And the ^asons of the prophets said unto Elisha, Behold now, the place where we dwell with thee is too ^bstrait for us.

2 Let us go, we pray thee, unto Jordan, and take ^cthence every man a beam, and let us make us a place there, where we may dwell. And he answered, Go ye.

3 And one said, Be ^dcontent, I pray thee, and go with thy servants. And he answered, I will go.

4 So he went with them. And when they came to Jordan, they cut down wood.

5 But as one was felling a beam, the axe head fell into the water: and he cried, and said, Alas, master! for it was ^eborrowed.

6 And the man of God said, Where fell it? And he shewed him the place. And ^fhe cut down a stick, and cast it in ^cthither; and the iron did ^gswim.

7 Therefore said he, Take ^hit up to thee. And he put out his hand, and took it.

Elisha reveals Syria's war plans

8 ¶ Then the ^hking of Syria warred against Israel, and took counsel with his servants, saying, In such and such a place ⁱshall be my camp.

9 And ⁱthe man of God sent unto the king of Israel, saying, Beware that thou pass not such a place; for ^cthither the Syrians are come down.

10 And the king of Israel sent to the place which the man of God told him and warned him of, and saved himself there, not once nor twice.

11 Therefore the heart of the king of Syria was ^jsore troubled for this thing; and he called his servants, and said unto them, Will ye not shew me which of us ^{is} for the king of Israel?

12 And one of his servants said, None, my lord, O king: but Elisha, the prophet that ^{is} in Israel, telleth the king of Israel the words that thou speakest in thy bedchamber.

13 ¶ And he said, Go and spy where he ^{is}, that I may send and fetch him. And it was told him, saying, Behold, ^{he is} in ^kDothan.

14 Therefore sent he ^cthither horses, and chariots, and a great host: and they came by night, and compassed the city about.

The LORD protects Elisha miraculously

15 And when the servant of the man of God was risen early, and gone forth, behold, an host compassed the city both with horses and chariots. And his servant said unto him, Alas, my master! how shall we do?

16 And he answered, 'Fear not: for ^mthey that ^{be} with us ^{are} more than they that ^{be} with them.

17 And Elisha prayed, and ⁿsaid, LORD, I pray thee, open his eyes, that he may see. And the LORD ^oopened the eyes of the young man; and he saw: and, behold, the mountain ^{was} full of ^phorses and chariots of fire round about Elisha.

Syrian soldiers blinded

18 And when they came down to him, Elisha prayed unto the LORD, and said, Smite this people, I pray thee, with blindness. And he ^qsmote them with blindness according to the word of Elisha.

19 ¶ And Elisha said unto them, This ^{is} not the way, neither ^{is} this the city: follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom ye seek. But he led them to Samaria.

20 And it came to pass, when they were come into Samaria, that Elisha said, LORD, open the eyes of these ^{men}, that they may see. And the LORD opened their eyes, and they saw; and, behold, ^{they were} in the ^rmidst of Samaria.

21 And the king of Israel said unto Elisha, when he saw them, ^sMy father, shall I smite ^{them}? shall I smite ^{them}?

22 And he answered, Thou shalt not smite ^{them}: 'wouldest thou smite those whom thou hast taken captive with thy sword and with thy bow? ^uset bread and water before them, that they may eat and drink, and go to their master.

23 And he ^vprepared great provision for them: and when they had eaten and drunk, he sent them

l Ex. 14:13; 1 Ki. 17:13

m 2 Chr. 32:7; Ps. 55:18; Rom. 8:31

n Bible prayers (O.T.): vv. 17-18; 2 Ki. 19:15. (Gen. 15:2; Hab. 3:1, note)

o Num. 22:31; Lk. 24:31

p 2 Ki. 2:11-12; Ps. 34:7; 68:17; Zech. 6:1-7

q Gen. 19:11; Acts 13:11

r Or center

s 2 Ki. 2:12; 5:13

t Dt. 20:11-16

u Rom. 12:20

v Cp. 2 Chr. 28:8-15

a 2 Ki. 4:38

b Or small

c Or there

d 2 Ki. 5:23

e Ex. 22:14

f Ex. 15:25; 2 Ki. 2:21

g Miracles (O.T.): vv. 5-7, 18-20; 2 Ki. 13:21. (Gen. 5:24; Jon. 1:17, note)

h 2 Ki. 8:28-29

i v. 12

j Or very

k Gen. 37:17

away, and they went to their master. So ^athe bands of Syria came no more into the land of Israel.

Ben-hadad besieges Samaria

24 ¶ And it came to pass after this, that ^bBen-hadad king of Syria gathered all his host, and went up, and besieged Samaria.

25 And there was a great ^cfamine in Samaria: and, behold, they besieged it, until an ass's head was ^dsold for fourscore *pieces* of silver, and the fourth part of a ^ecab of dove's ^edung for five *pieces* of silver.

26 And as the king of Israel was passing by upon the wall, there cried a woman unto him, saying, Help, my lord, O king.

27 And he said, If the LORD do not help thee, ^fwhence shall I help thee? out of the barnfloor, or out of the winepress?

28 And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, This woman said unto me, Give thy son, that we may eat him to day, and we will eat my son to morrow.

29 So we ^gboiled my son, and did eat him: and I said unto her on the next day, Give thy son, that we may eat him: and she hath hid her son.

30 ¶ And it came to pass, when the king heard the words of the woman, that he ^hrent his clothes; and he passed by upon the wall, and

the people looked, and, behold, ⁱhe had sackcloth ⁱwithin upon his flesh.

31 Then he said, ^jGod do so and more also to me, if the head of Elisha the son of Shaphat shall stand on him this day.

32 But Elisha sat in his house, and the ^kelders sat with him; and ^lthe king sent a man from before him: but ^lere the messenger came to him, he said to the elders, See ye how this son of a ^mmurderer hath sent to take away mine head? look, when the messenger cometh, shut the door, and hold him fast at the door: ⁿis not the sound of his master's feet behind him?

33 And while he yet talked with them, behold, the messenger came down unto him: and he said, Behold, this evil ^ois of the ⁿLORD; ^owhat should I wait for the LORD any longer?

Elisha promises abundant food

7 Then Elisha said, Hear ye the word of the LORD; Thus saith the LORD, ^pTo morrow about this time ^qshall a ^qmeasure of fine flour ^qbe sold for a ^rshekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, in the gate of Samaria.

2 Then a lord on whose hand the king ^sleaned answered the man of God, and said, Behold, ^tif the LORD would make windows in heaven, might this thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see ^uit with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

3 ¶ And there were four ^vleproous men at the ^ventering in of the gate: and they said one to another, Why sit we here until we die?

4 If we say, We will enter into the city, then the famine ^wis in the city, and we shall die there: and if we sit still here, we die also. Now therefore come, and let us fall unto the ^xhost of the Syrians: if they save us alive, we shall live; and if they kill us, we shall but die.

5 And they rose up in the twilight, to go unto the camp of the Syrians: and when they were come to the ^xuttermost part of the camp

a 2 Ki. 5:2

b 1 Ki. 20:1

c 2 Ki. 4:38; 8:1

d See Measures and Weights (O.T.), 2 Chr. 2:10, note

e Or leavings

f Or how

g Lev. 26:29; Dt. 28:53-57

h Or tore. 1 Ki. 21:27

i Or beneath

j Ruth 1:17; 1 Ki. 19:2

k Ezek. 8:1; 14:1; 20:1

l Or before

m 1 Ki. 18:4

n Cp. Amos 3:6

o Or why. Job 2:9

p v. 18

q See Measures and Weights (O.T.), 2 Chr. 2:10, note

r See Coinage (O.T.), Ex. 30:13, note

s 2 Ki. 5:18

t Gen. 7:11; Mal. 3:10

u Lev. 13:46; Num. 5:2-4; 12:10-14

v Or entrance

w 2 Ki. 6:24

x Or edge

6:23 MIRACLES OF ELISHA

Miracle	Reference
Divided the Jordan River	2 Kings 2:14
Healed the waters of Jericho with salt	2 Kings 2:21-22
Destroyed the mocking children at Beth-el	2 Kings 2:24
Supplied water to allied armies in Moab	2 Kings 3:16-20
Increased the widow's oil	2 Kings 4:2-7
Brought Shunammite's son back to life	2 Kings 4:32-37
Made poisoned stew edible	2 Kings 4:38-41
Fed 100 men with 20 loaves	2 Kings 4:42-44
Cured Naaman's leprosy	2 Kings 5:10-14
Transferred leprosy to Gehazi	2 Kings 5:27
Made an iron axe head float	2 Kings 6:5-7
Blinded the Syrian army	2 Kings 6:18-20
Man resurrected by touching Elisha's bones	2 Kings 13:21

Samaria: guard. The capital of the northern kingdom of Israel.

of Syria, behold, *there was* no man there.

6 For the Lord had made the host of the Syrians to ^ahear a noise of chariots, and a noise of horses, *even* the noise of a great host: and they said one to another, Lo, the king of Israel hath hired against us the ^bkings of the Hittites, and the kings of the Egyptians, to come upon us.

7 Wherefore they arose and fled in the twilight, and left their tents, and their horses, and their asses, even the camp as it was, and fled for their life.

8 And when these lepers came to the ^cuttermost part of the camp, they went into one tent, and did eat and drink, and carried ^dthence silver, and gold, and raiment, and went and hid *it*; and came again, and entered into another tent, and carried ^dthence *also*, and went and hid *it*.

9 Then they said one to another, We do not well: this day *is* a day of good tidings, and we hold our ^epeace: if we tarry till the morning light, some mischief will come upon us: now therefore come, that we may go and tell the king's household.

10 So they came and called unto the porter of the city: and they told them, saying, We came to the camp of the Syrians, and, behold, *there was* no man there, neither voice of man, but horses tied, and asses tied, and the tents as they *were*.

11 And he called the porters; and they told *it* to the king's house within.

Elisha's promise is fulfilled

12 ¶ And the king arose in the night, and said unto his servants, I will now shew you what the Syrians have done to us. They know that we *be* ^fhungry; therefore are they gone out of the camp to ^ghide themselves in the field, saying, When they

come out of the city, we shall catch them alive, and get into the city.

13 And one of his servants answered and said, Let *some* take, I pray thee, five of the horses that remain, which are left in the city, (behold, they *are* as all the multitude of Israel that are left in it: behold, *I say*, they *are* even as all the multitude of the Israelites that are consumed:) and let us send and see.

14 They took therefore two chariot horses; and the king sent after the host of the Syrians, saying, Go and see.

15 And they went after them unto Jordan: and, lo, all the way *was* full of garments and vessels, which the Syrians had cast away in their haste. And the messengers returned, and told the king.

16 And the people went out, and spoiled the tents of the Syrians. So a measure of fine flour was *sold* for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, ^haccording to the word of the LORD.

17 ¶ And the king appointed the lord on whose hand he leaned to have the charge of the gate: and the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died, ⁱas the man of God had said, who spake when the king came down to him.

18 And it came to pass as the man of God had spoken to the king, saying, ^jTwo measures of barley for a shekel, and a measure of fine flour for a shekel, shall be to morrow about this time in the gate of Samaria:

19 And that lord answered the man of God, and said, Now, behold, ^kif the LORD should make windows in heaven, might such a thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

20 And so it fell out unto him: for the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died.

a 2 Sam. 5:24;
2 Ki. 19:7; Job
15:21

b 1 Ki. 10:29

c Or edge

d Or from there

e Cp. Rom. 1:14;
1 Cor. 9:16;
2 Cor. 6:1-2

f 2 Ki. 6:24-29

g Cp. Josh. 8:4-12

h v. 1

i 2 Ki. 7:2; 6:32

j v. 1

k v. 2

7:6 Hittites. Until the twentieth century the Hittites were unknown apart from the Bible. This once puzzling reference to them has, however, been illuminated by the findings of archaeology. From Egyptian monuments (Tell el-Amarna Tablets) and the Assyrian texts, it has been

shown that these were the Kheta or Hatti. Expeditions in the twentieth century have revealed that Boghaz-koi in Asia Minor (east of Ankara, Turkey) was the capital of the Hittite Empire. Periods of Hittite prominence: about 2000-1800 B.C. and about 1400-1200 B.C.

Elisha predicts seven years of famine

8 Then spake Elisha unto the woman, ^awhose son he had restored to life, saying, Arise, and go thou and thine household, and sojourn wheresoever thou canst sojourn: for the LORD ^bhath called for a ^cfamine; and it shall also come upon the land ^dseven years.

2 And the woman arose, and did after the saying of the man of God: and she went with her household, and sojourned in the land of the Philistines seven years.

Jehoram restores the Shunammite's land

3 And it came to pass at the seven years' end, that the woman returned out of the land of the Philistines: and she went forth to ^ecry unto the king for her house and for her land.

4 And the king talked with ^fGehazi the servant of the man of God, saying, Tell me, I pray thee, all the great things that Elisha hath done.

5 And it came to pass, as he was telling the king how he had restored a dead body to life, that, behold, the woman, whose son he had restored to life, ^gcried to the king for her house and for her land. And Gehazi said, My lord, O king, this *is* the woman, and this *is* her son, whom Elisha restored to life.

6 And when the king asked the woman, she told him. So the king ^happointed unto her a certain officer, saying, Restore all that was hers, and all the fruits of the field since the day that she left the land, even until now.

Elisha predicts Hazael's reign over Syria

7 ¶ And Elisha came to ⁱDamascus; and ^jBen-hadad the king of Syria was sick; and it was told him, saying, The man of God is come ^khither.

8 And the king said unto Hazael, Take a ^lpresent in thine hand, and go, meet the man of God, and ^menquire of the LORD by him, saying, Shall I recover of this disease?

9 So ⁿHazael went to meet him, and took a present with him, even of every good thing of Damascus, forty camels' burden, and came and stood before him, and said, Thy son Ben-hadad king of Syria hath sent me to thee, saying, Shall I recover of this disease?

10 And Elisha said unto him, Go, say unto him, Thou mayest certainly recover: howbeit the LORD hath shewed me that he shall surely ^odie.

11 And he settled his countenance stedfastly, until he was ^pashamed: and the man of God wept.

12 And Hazael said, Why weepeth my lord? And he answered, Because I know the ^qevil that thou wilt do unto the children of Israel: their strong holds wilt thou set on fire, and their young men wilt thou slay with the sword, and ^rwilt dash their children, and rip up their women with child.

13 And Hazael said, But what, ^sis thy servant a dog, that he should do this great thing? And Elisha answered, ^tThe LORD hath shewed me that thou *shalt be* king over Syria.

14 So he departed from Elisha, and came to his master; who said to him, What said Elisha to thee? And he answered, He told me *that* thou shouldest surely ^urecover.

15 And it came to pass on the ^vmorrow, that he took a thick cloth, and dipped *it* in water, and spread *it* on his face, so that he died: and Hazael reigned in his stead.

*III. The Kings of Israel and Judah to the Fall of Samaria, 8:16-17:41**Jehoram reigns with his father over Judah (2 Chr. 21:5)*

16 ¶ And ^win the fifth year of Jehoram the son of Ahab king of Israel, Jehoshaphat *being* then king of Judah, Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah began to reign.

17 ^xThirty and two years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.

18 And he walked in the way of

a 2 Ki. 4:18,31-35

b Ps. 105:16; Hag. 1:11

c 2 Sam. 21:1; 1 Ki. 18:2; 2 Ki. 4:38; 6:25

d Cp. Gen. 41:27

e Or appeal

f 2 Ki. 5:20

g Or appealed

h Or assigned

i 1 Ki. 11:24

j 2 Ki. 6:24

k Or here

l 1 Ki. 14:3; 2 Ki. 5:5

m 2 Ki. 1:2

n 1 Ki. 19:15,17

o v. 15

p 2 Ki. 2:17

q 2 Ki. 10:32; 12:17; 13:3,7; Amos 1:3-4

r 2 Ki. 15:16; Hos. 13:16; Amos 1:13; Nah. 3:10

s 1 Sam. 17:43

t 1 Ki. 19:15

u v. 10

v Or next day

w 2 Ki. 1:17; 3:1

x vv. 17-22; cp. 2 Chr. 21:5-10

Jehoram: *Jehovah is high.* The son of Jehoshaphat who became king of Judah. He killed his brothers and began to worship Baal.

8:16 Jehoram. Called *Joram*, vv. 21,23-24. began to reign. 848 B.C. He reigned in consort with his father.

the kings of Israel, as did the house of Ahab: for the ^adaughter of Ahab was his wife: and he did evil in the sight of the LORD.

19 Yet the LORD would not destroy Judah for David his servant's sake, ^bas he promised him to give him alway a light, and to his children.

Edom and Libnah revolt against Judah (2 Chr. 21:8-10)

20 ¶ In his days ^cEdom revolted from under the hand of Judah, and made a king over themselves.

21 So Joram went over to Zair, and all the chariots with him: and he rose by night, and smote the Edomites which compassed him about, and the captains of the chariots: and the people fled into their tents.

22 Yet Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. Then ^dLibnah revolted at the same time.

d Josh. 21:13;
2 Ki. 19:8

Ahaziah succeeds Jehoram (2 Chr. 21:18-22:4)

23 And the rest of the acts of Joram, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

24 And Joram slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and ^eAhaziah his son reigned in his stead.

25 ¶ In the twelfth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel did Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah begin to reign.

26 ^fTwo and twenty years old was Ahaziah when he began to reign; and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Athaliah, the daughter of Omri king of Israel.

27 And he walked in the way of the house of Ahab, and did evil in the sight of the LORD, as *did* the house of Ahab: for he *was* the son in law of the house of Ahab.

Defense of Ramoth-gilead (2 Chr. 22:5)

28 ¶ And he went with Joram the son of Ahab to the war against Hazael king of Syria in ^hRamoth-gilead; and the Syrians wounded Joram.

29 And ⁱking Joram went back to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds which the Syrians had given him at Ramah, when he fought against Hazael king of Syria. And ^jAhaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah went down to see Joram the son of Ahab in Jezreel, because he was sick.

h 1 Ki. 22:3,29

i 2 Ki. 9:15

j 2 Ki. 9:16;
2 Chr. 22:6-7

k vv. 4-10; 1 Sam. 10:1

l 2 Ki. 4:29; Jer. 1:17

m Or flask. 1 Ki. 1:39

n 2 Ki. 8:28-29

o Or there

p Or find

q Or take

r Or flask. 1 Ki. 1:39

s 1 Ki. 19:16;
2 Chr. 22:7

t Dt. 32:35,41,43

Jehu anointed king over Israel

9 And Elisha the prophet called ^kone of the children of the prophets, and said unto him, ^lGird up thy loins, and take this ^mbox of oil in thine hand, and go to ⁿRamoth-gilead:

2 And when thou comest ^othither, ^plook out there Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi, and go in, and make him arise up from among his brethren, and ^qcarry him to an inner chamber;

3 Then take the ^rbox of oil, and pour it on his head, and say, Thus saith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Israel. Then open the door, and flee, and tarry not.

4 ¶ So the young man, *even* the young man the prophet, went to Ramoth-gilead.

5 And when he came, behold, the captains of the host *were* sitting; and he said, I have an errand to thee, O captain. And Jehu said, Unto which of all us? And he said, To thee, O captain.

6 And he arose, and went into the house; and he poured the oil on his head, and said unto him, ^sThus saith the LORD God of Israel, I have anointed thee king over the people of the LORD, *even* over Israel.

7 And thou shalt smite the house of Ahab thy master, that I may ^tavenge the blood of my servants

8:18 wife. The marriage of Jehoshaphat's son, Jehoram, to Ahab's daughter, Athaliah, was a great mistake. The union was supposed to foster peace and cooperation between the two kingdoms, but it only degraded Judah.

8:25 begin to reign. 841 B.C.

Edom: *red.* The nation descended from Esau. Located in the rough mountainous area south of Moab and east of Arabah at the base of the Dead Sea. They had frequent conflicts with the Israelites.

the prophets, and the blood of all the servants of the LORD, ^aat the hand of Jezebel.

8 For the whole house of Ahab shall perish: and ^bI will cut off from Ahab ^chim that pisseth against the wall, and him that is shut up and left in Israel:

9 And I will make the house of Ahab like the house of ^dJeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of ^eBaasha the son of Ahijah:

10 ^fAnd the dogs shall eat Jezebel in the portion of Jezreel, and *there shall be none to bury her*. And he opened the door, and fled.

11 ¶ Then Jehu came forth to the servants of his lord: and *one* said unto him, *Is all well?* ^gwherefore came this ^hmad fellow to thee? And he said unto them, Ye know the man, and his communication.

12 And they said, *It is false*; tell us now. And he said, Thus and thus spake he to me, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Israel.

13 Then they hasted, and took every man his garment, and ⁱput it under him on the top of the stairs, and ^jblew with trumpets, saying, Jehu is ^kking.

Jehu executes Joram (Jehoram)

14 So Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi conspired against Joram. (Now ^lJoram had kept Ramoth-gilead, he and all Israel, because of Hazael king of Syria.

15 But king Joram was returned to be ^mhealed in Jezreel of the wounds which the Syrians had given him, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria.) And Jehu said, If it be your minds, *then* let none go forth *nor* escape out of the city to go to tell *it* in Jezreel.

16 So Jehu rode in a chariot, and went to Jezreel; for Joram lay there. And Ahaziah king of Judah was come down to see Joram.

17 And there stood a watchman on the tower in Jezreel, and he spied the company of Jehu as he

came, and said, I see a company. And Joram said, Take an horseman, and send to meet them, and let him say, *Is it peace?*

18 So there went one on horseback to meet him, and said, Thus saith the king, *Is it peace?* And Jehu said, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me. And the watchman told, saying, The messenger came to them, but he cometh not again.

19 Then he sent out a second on horseback, which came to them, and said, Thus saith the king, *Is it peace?* And Jehu answered, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me.

20 And the watchman told, saying, He came even unto them, and cometh not again: and the driving *is* ⁿlike the driving of Jehu the son of Nimshi; for he driveth furiously.

21 And Joram said, Make ready. And his chariot was made ready. And ^oJoram king of Israel and Ahaziah king of Judah went out, each in his chariot, and they went out against Jehu, and met him ^pin the portion of Naboth the Jezreelite.

22 And it came to pass, when Joram saw Jehu, that he said, *Is it peace, Jehu?* And he answered, What peace, so long as the ^qwhoredoms of thy mother Jezebel and her witchcrafts *are so many?*

23 And Joram turned his hands, and fled, and said to Ahaziah, *There is* ^rtreachery, O Ahaziah.

24 And Jehu ^sdrew a bow with his full strength, and ^tsmote Jehoram between his arms, and the arrow went out at his heart, and he sunk down in his chariot.

25 Then said *Jehu* to Bidkar his captain, Take up, and cast him in the portion of the field of Naboth the Jezreelite: for remember how that, when I and thou rode together after Ahab his father, the ^uLORD laid this ^vburden upon him;

26 Surely I have seen ^wyesterday the blood of Naboth, and the blood of his sons, saith the LORD; ^xand I will requite thee in this ^yplat, saith the LORD. Now therefore *take* and cast him into the ^zplat of ground, according to the word of the LORD.

a 1 Ki. 18:4;
21:15

b Dt. 32:36;
1 Sam. 25:22;
1 Ki. 14:10;
21:21; 2 Ki.
10:17; 14:26

c Or every male,
bond and free

d 1 Ki. 14:10;
15:29; 21:22

e 1 Ki. 16:3,11

f vv. 35-36; 1 Ki.
21:23

g Or why

h Jer. 29:26

i Cp. Mt. 21:8

j 2 Sam. 15:10;
1 Ki. 1:34,39

k 841 B.C.

l 2 Ki. 8:28

m 2 Ki. 8:29

n Cp. 2 Sam.
18:27

o 1 Ki. 19:17;
2 Chr. 22:7

p v. 26; 1 Ki.
21:1-7,15-19

q Or harlotries.
1 Ki. 16:30-33;
18:19; 2 Chr.
21:13; Rev. 2:20

r Cp. 2 Ki. 11:13-
16

s 1 Ki. 22:34

t 1 Ki. 19:17;
2 Chr. 22:7

u 1 Ki. 21:19-
22,24-29

v Isa. 13:1

w 1 Ki. 21:13

x 1 Ki. 21:19

y Or plot

Jehu: *Jehovah is he.* The son of Jehoshaphat who became king of Israel. He violently introduced religious reform.

Jehu executes Ahaziah (2 Chr. 22:7,9)

27 ¶ But when Ahaziah the king of Judah saw *this*, he fled by the way of the garden house. And ^aJehu followed after him, and said, Smite him also in the chariot. *And they did so* at the ^bgoing up to Gur, which *is* by Ibleam. And he fled to ^cMegiddo, and died there.

28 And his servants carried him in a chariot to Jerusalem, and ^aburied him in his sepulchre with his fathers in the city of David.

29 And ^ein the eleventh year of Joram the son of Ahab began Ahaziah to reign over Judah.

Jehu executes Jezebel

30 ¶ And when Jehu was come to Jezreel, Jezebel heard *of it*; and she ^fpainted her face, and ^gtired her head, and looked out at a window.

31 And as Jehu entered in at the gate, she said, *Had Zimri peace*, who ^hslew his master?

32 And he lifted up his face to the window, and said, Who *is* on my side? who? And there looked out to him two *or* three eunuchs.

33 And he said, Throw her down. So they threw her down: and *some* of her blood was sprinkled on the wall, and on the horses: and he trode her under foot.

34 And when he was come in, he did eat and drink, and said, ⁱGo, see now this cursed *woman*, and bury her: for ^jshe *is* a king's daughter.

35 And they went to bury her: but they found no more of her than the skull, and the feet, and the palms of *her* hands.

36 Wherefore they came again, and told him. And he said, This *is* the word of the LORD, which he spake by his servant Elijah the Tishbite, saying, ^kIn the portion of Jezreel shall dogs eat the flesh of Jezebel:

37 And the carcase of Jezebel shall be ^las ^mdung upon the face of the field in the portion of Jezreel; so that they shall not say, This *is* Jezebel.

Judgment on the house of Ahab

10 And Ahab had ⁿseventy sons in Samaria. And Jehu wrote letters, and sent to Samaria, unto the rulers of Jezreel, to the elders, and to them that brought up Ahab's *children*, saying,

2 Now as soon as this letter cometh to you, seeing your master's sons *are* with you, and *there are* with you chariots and horses, a ^ofenced city also, and armour;

3 ^pLook even out the best and ^qmeetest of your master's sons, and set *him* on his father's throne, and fight for your master's house.

4 But they were exceedingly afraid, and said, Behold, ^rtwo kings stood not before him: how then shall we stand?

5 And he that *was* over the house, and he that *was* over the city, the elders also, and the ^sbringers up *of the children*, sent to Jehu, saying, ^tWe *are* thy servants, and will do all that thou shalt bid us; we will not make any king: do thou *that which is* good in thine eyes.

6 Then he wrote a letter the second time to them, saying, If ye *be* mine, and *if* ye will hearken unto my voice, take ye the heads of the men your master's sons, and come to me to Jezreel by to morrow this time. Now the king's sons, *being* seventy persons, *were* with the great men of the city, which brought them up.

7 And it came to pass, when the letter came to them, that they took the king's sons, and ^uslew seventy persons, and put their heads in baskets, and sent him *them* to Jezreel.

8 ¶ And there came a messenger, and told him, saying, They have brought the heads of the king's sons. And he said, Lay ye them in two heaps at the ^ventering in of the gate until the morning.

9 And it came to pass in the morning, that he went out, and stood, and said to all the people, Ye *be* righteous: behold, ^wI conspired against my master, and slew him: but who slew all these?

a Jud. 1:27

b Or ascent of

c 2 Chr. 22:9

d Cp. 2 Ki. 23:30

e Cp. 2 Ki. 8:25; see 1 Chr. 11:11, note

f Jer. 4:30; Ezek. 23:40

g Or attired

h 1 Ki. 16:9-10

i 1 Ki. 21:25

j 1 Ki. 16:31

k 1 Ki. 21:23

l Ps. 83:10

m Or refuse. Cp. Jer. 8:1-3

n vv. 6-7; cp. 1 Ki. 16:29

o Or fortified

p Or Select

q Or most fit

r 2 Ki. 9:24,27

s Or guardians

t Josh. 9:8; 1 Ki. 20:4,32

u 1 Ki. 21:21; cp. Jud. 9:5

v Or entrance

w 2 Ki. 9:14-24

10 Know now that there shall fall unto the earth ^anothing of the word of the LORD, which the LORD ^bspake concerning the house of Ahab: for the LORD hath done *that* which he spake by his servant Elijah.

11 So Jehu slew all that remained of the house of Ahab in Jezreel, and all his great men, and his ^ckinsfolks, and his ^dpriests, until he left him none remaining.

Jehu massacres the princes royal of Judah (2 Chr. 22:8)

12 ¶ And he arose and departed, and came to Samaria. *And as he was at the shearing house in the way,*

13 ^eJehu met with the brethren of Ahaziah king of Judah, and said, Who *are ye?* And they answered, We *are* the brethren of Ahaziah; and we go down to ^fsalute the children of the king and the children of the queen.

14 And he said, Take them alive. And they took them alive, and ^gslew them at the pit of the shearing house, *even* two and forty men; neither left he any of them.

15 ¶ And when he was departed ^hthence, he ⁱlighted on Jehonadab the son of ^jRechab *coming* to meet him: and he ^ksaluted him, and said to him, Is thine heart right, as my heart *is* with thy heart? And Jehonadab answered, It is. If it be, ^lgive me thine hand. And he gave ^mhim his hand; and he took him up to him into the chariot.

16 And he said, Come with me, and see my ⁿzeal for the LORD. So they made him ride in his chariot.

17 And when he came to Samaria, ^ohe slew all that remained unto Ahab in Samaria, till he had destroyed him, according to the saying of the LORD, which he spake to ^pElijah.

Jehu exterminates Baal worshippers

18 ¶ And Jehu gathered all the people together, and said unto them, ^qAhab served Baal a little; *but* Jehu shall serve him much.

19 Now therefore call unto me

all the ^rprophets of Baal, all his servants, and all his priests; let none be ^swanting: for I have a great sacrifice *to do* to Baal; whosoever shall be ^twanting, he shall not live. But Jehu did *it* in subtilty, to the intent that he might destroy the worshippers of Baal.

20 And Jehu said, ^uProclaim a solemn assembly for Baal. And ^vthey proclaimed *it*.

21 And Jehu sent through all Israel: and all the worshippers of Baal came, so that there was not a man left that came not. And they came into the ^whouse of Baal; and the house of Baal was full from one end to another.

22 And he said unto him that ^xwas over the vestry, Bring forth vestments for all the worshippers of Baal. And he brought them forth vestments.

23 And Jehu went, and Jehonadab the son of Rechab, into the house of Baal, and said unto the worshippers of Baal, Search, and ^ylook that there be here with you none of the servants of the LORD, but the worshippers of Baal only.

24 And when they went in to offer sacrifices and burnt-offerings, Jehu appointed fourscore men without, and said, *If* any of the men whom I have brought into your hands escape, *he that letteth him go, ^zhis life shall be for the life of him.*

25 And it came to pass, as soon as he had ^{aa}made an end of offering the burnt-offering, that Jehu said to the guard and to the captains, ^{ab}Go in, *and* slay them; let none come forth. And they smote them with the edge of the sword; and the guard and the captains cast *them* out, and went to the city of the house of Baal.

26 And they brought forth ^{ac}the images out of the house of Baal, and ^{ad}burned them.

27 And they brake down the image of Baal, and brake down the house of Baal, ^{ae}and made it a ^{af}draught house unto this day.

a 1 Ki. 8:56

b 1 Ki. 21:19-24,29; 2 Ki. 9:7-10

c Or familiar friends

d v. 17; 11:18

e 2 Ki. 8:24,29; 2 Chr. 22:8

f Or greet

g 2 Chr. 22:8

h Or from there

i Or came upon

j 2 Sam. 4:2; 1 Chr. 2:55

k Or greeted

l Ezra 10:19; Ezek. 17:18

m 1 Ki. 19:10

n 2 Ki. 9:8

o v. 10

p 1 Ki. 16:31-32

q 1 Ki. 18:19; 22:6

r Or missing

s Joel 1:14

t Ex. 32:4-6

u vv. 22-27

v Or see

w 1 Ki. 20:30-42

x Or ceased

y 1 Ki. 18:40

z 1 Ki. 14:23

aa Dt. 7:5,25

bb Ezra 6:11; Dan. 2:5; 3:29

cc Or latrine

28 Thus Jehu destroyed Baal out of Israel.

But Jehu follows Jeroboam's sins

29 ¶ Howbeit from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, Jehu departed not from after them, *to wit*, the ^agolden calves that were in Beth-el, and that were in Dan.

30 And the LORD ^bsaid unto Jehu, Because thou hast done well in executing that which is right in mine eyes, and hast done unto the house of Ahab according to all that was in mine heart, ^cthy children of the fourth generation shall sit on the throne of Israel.

31 But Jehu took no heed to walk in the law of the LORD God of Israel with all his heart: for he departed not from the ^dsins of Jeroboam, which made Israel to sin.

Hazael of Syria smites Israel

32 ¶ In those days ^ethe LORD began to ^fcut Israel short: and ^gHazael smote them in all the ^hcoasts of Israel;

33 From Jordan eastward, all the land of Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manassites, from ⁱAroer, which is by the river Arnon, even ^jGilead and Bashan.

Jehoahaz succeeds Jehu

34 Now the rest of the acts of Jehu, and all that he did, and all his might, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

35 And Jehu slept with his fathers: and they buried him in Samaria. And ^kJehoahaz his son reigned in his stead.

36 And the time that Jehu reigned over Israel in Samaria was twenty and eight years.

Queen Athaliah murders seed royal of Judah (2 Chr. 22:9-12)

11 And when ^lAthaliah saw that her son was ^mdead, she arose and ⁿdestroyed all the seed royal.

2 But Jehosheba, the daughter of king Joram, ^psister of Ahaziah, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the king's sons which were slain; and they hid him, even him and his nurse, in the bed-chamber from Athaliah, so that he was not slain.

3 And he was with her hid in the house of the LORD six years. And Athaliah did reign over the land.

Joash elevated to throne of Judah (2 Chr. 23:1-11)

4 ¶ ^oAnd the seventh year ^rJehoiada sent and fetched the rulers over hundreds, with ^sthe captains and the guard, and brought them to him into the house of the LORD, and made a covenant with them, and took an oath of them in the house of the LORD, and shewed them the king's son.

5 And he commanded them, saying, This is the thing that ye shall do; A third part of you that enter in ^ton the sabbath shall even be keepers of the watch of the king's house;

6 And a third part shall be at the gate of Sur; and a third part at the gate behind the guard: so shall ye keep the watch of the house, that it be not broken down.

7 And two parts of all you that go forth on the sabbath, even they shall keep the watch of the house of the LORD about the king.

8 And ye shall compass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand: and he that cometh within the ^uranges, let him be slain: and be ye with the king as he goeth out and as he cometh ^vin.

9 And the ^wcaptains over the hundreds did according to all things

a 1 Ki. 12:28-30

b 2 Ki. 9:6-7

c v. 35; 2 Ki. 13:1,10; 14:23; 15:8,12

d 1 Ki. 14:16

e 2 Ki. 13:25

f Or cut off a part of Israel

g 1 Ki. 19:17; 2 Ki. 8:12; 13:22

h Or borders

i Dt. 2:36

j Amos 1:3-5

k 2 Ki. 13:1

l 2 Chr. 22:10

m 2 Ki. 8:26

n 2 Ki. 9:27

o Cp. Rev. 12:1-5

p 2 Ki. 8:25

q vv. 4-20; cp. 2 Chr. 23:1-21

r 2 Ki. 12:2

s v. 19

t 1 Chr. 9:25

u Or ranks

v Cp. Num. 27:16-17

w Cp. 1 Sam. 8:12

10:30 fourth generation. The four: Jehoahaz, Joash, Jeroboam II, and Zechariah. Jehu's dynasty was the longest of the northern kingdom.

10:35 reigned. 814 B.C.

11:1 arose. 841 B.C.

11:2 Joash. Or *Jehoash*, 2 Ki. 12:1.

Athaliah: whom Jehovah has afflicted. Daughter of Ahab. The wicked queen of Judah who killed all the heirs to the throne except Joash who hid in the temple.

Jehoiada: Jehovah knows. A high priest who killed Queen Athaliah and placed Joash on the throne.

that Jehoiada the priest commanded: and they took every man his men that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that should go out on the sabbath, and came to Jehoiada the priest.

10 And to the captains over hundreds did the priest give king David's spears and ^ashields, that *were* in the temple of the LORD.

11 And the guard stood, every man with his weapons in his hand, round about the king, from the right corner of the temple to the left corner of the temple, *along* by the altar and the temple.

12 And he brought forth the king's son, and put the crown upon him, and *gave him* the ^btestimony; and they made him king, and anointed him; and they clapped their hands, and said, ^cGod save the king.

Athaliah is slain
(2 Chr. 23:12-15; 23:21)

13 ¶ And when ^dAthaliah heard the noise of the guard *and* of the people, she came to the people into the temple of the LORD.

14 And when she looked, behold, the king ^estood by a pillar, *as* the manner *was*, and the princes and the trumpeters by the king, and *all* the people of the land rejoiced, and blew with trumpets: and Athaliah ^hrent her clothes, and cried, Treason, Treason.

15 But Jehoiada the priest commanded the captains of the hundreds, the officers of the host, and said unto them, Have her forth without the ranges: and him that followeth her kill with the sword. For the priest had said, Let her not be slain in the house of the LORD.

16 And they laid hands on her; and she went by the way by the which the horses came into the king's house: and there was she slain.

Revival through Jehoiada
(2 Chr. 23:16-21)

17 ¶ ⁱAnd Jehoiada *made* a covenant ^kbetween the LORD and the king and the people, that they should be the LORD's people; between the king also and the people.

18 And all the people of the land went into the ^lhouse of Baal, and brake it down; his altars and his images ^mbrake they in pieces thoroughly, and ⁿslew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars. And the priest appointed officers over the house of the LORD.

19 And he took the rulers over hundreds, and ^othe captains, and the guard, and all the people of the land; and they brought down the king from the house of the LORD, and came by the way of the gate of the guard to the king's house. And he sat on the throne of the kings.

20 And all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was in quiet: and they slew Athaliah with the sword *beside* the king's house.

21 Seven years old *was* Jehoash when he began to reign.

Reign of Joash (Jehoash)
(2 Ki. 11:4; 2 Chr. 24:2)

12 In the seventh year of Jehu Jehoash began to reign; and forty years reigned he in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Zibiah of Beer-sheba.

2 And Jehoash did *that which* *was* right in the sight of the LORD all his days wherein ^pJehoiada the priest instructed him.

3 But the ^qhigh places were not taken away: the people still sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places.

Temple repairs delayed twenty-three years
(2 Chr. 24:4-5)

4 ¶ And Jehoash said to the priests, All the money of the dedicated things that is ^rbrought into the house of the LORD, *even* the money of every one that passeth *the*

- i 2 Chr. 23:1; 24:15-16
- j Josh. 24:24-25; 2 Chr. 15:12-15; 34:31
- k Cp. Gen. 9:16; 2 Sam. 5:3
- l 2 Ki. 10:26,27
- m Dt. 12:3
- n 1 Ki. 18:40; 2 Ki. 10:11
- o v. 4
- p 2 Ki. 11:4
- q 1 Ki. 15:14; 22:43; 2 Ki. 14:4; 15:35; see Jud. 3:7 and 1 Ki. 3:2, notes
- r 2 Ki. 22:4

a 2 Sam. 8:7; 1 Chr. 18:7

b Ex. 25:16; 31:18

c 1 Sam. 10:24

d 2 Ki. 8:26

e 2 Ki. 23:3; 2 Chr. 34:31

f Or according to the custom

g 1 Ki. 1:39-40

h Or tore. Gen. 37:29

11:15 ranges. Or beyond the ranks. That is, between the ranks of soldiers guarding the king.

11:21 Jehoash. Or Joash. 2 Chr. 24:1-14.

12:1 began to reign. 835 B.C.

12:4 dedicated things. Literally holy things.

12:4 even the money. That is, the money at which every one is assessed.

account, the money that every man is ^aset at, *and* all the money that cometh into any man's ^bheart to bring into the house of the LORD,

5 Let the priests take *it* to them, every man of his acquaintance: and let them repair the breaches of the house, wheresoever any breach shall be found.

6 But it was *so*, *that* in the three and twentieth year of king Jehoash the priests had not ^crepaired the breaches of the house.

7 Then ^dking Jehoash called for Jehoiada the priest, and the *other* priests, and said unto them, Why repair ye not the breaches of the house? now therefore receive no *more* money of your acquaintance, but deliver it for the breaches of the house.

8 And the priests consented to receive no *more* money of the people, neither to repair the breaches of the house.

Temple repairs completed by freewill-offerings (2 Chr. 24:8-14)

9 But ^eJehoiada the priest took a chest, and bored a hole in the lid of it, and set it beside the altar, on the right side as one cometh into the house of the LORD: and the priests that kept the door put ^ftherein all the money *that* was brought into the house of the LORD.

10 And it was *so*, when they saw that *there* was much money in the chest, that the king's ^gscribe and the high priest came up, and they put up in bags, and ^htold the money that was found in the house of the LORD.

11 And they gave the money, being ⁱtold, into the hands of them that did the work, that had the oversight of the house of the LORD: and they ^jlaid it out to the carpenters and builders, that wrought upon the house of the LORD,

12 And to masons, and hewers of stone, and to buy timber and hewed stone to ^krepair the breaches of the house of the LORD, and for all that was laid out for the house to repair *it*.

13 Howbeit ^kthere were not made for the house of the LORD bowls of silver, snuffers, basons, trumpets, any vessels of gold, or vessels of silver, ^lof the money *that* was brought into the house of the LORD:

14 But they gave that to the workmen, and repaired therewith the house of the LORD.

15 Moreover ^mthey reckoned not with the men, into whose hand they delivered the money to be bestowed on workmen: for they dealt faithfully.

16 The ⁿtrespass money and ^osin money was not brought into the house of the LORD: ^pit was the priests'.

Hazael of Syria bribed with temple treasures

17 ¶ Then ^qHazael king of Syria went up, and fought against Gath, and took it: and Hazael set his face to go up to Jerusalem.

18 And Jehoash king of Judah ^rtook all the hallowed things that Jehoshaphat, and Jehoram, and Ahaziah, his fathers, kings of Judah, had dedicated, and his own hallowed things, and all the gold *that* was found in the ^streasures of the house of the LORD, and in the king's house, and sent *it* to Hazael king of Syria: and he went away from Jerusalem.

Joash (Jehoash) dies; Amaziah reigns over Judah (2 Chr. 24:25-27)

19 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

20 And ^this servants arose, and made a conspiracy, and slew Joash in the house of Millo, which goeth down to Silla.

21 For Jozachar the son of Shim-eath, and Jehozabad the son of Shomer, his ^uservants, smote him, and he died; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David: and ^vAmaziah his son reigned in his stead.

a Or rated

b Ex. 35:5; 1 Chr. 29:3-9; cp. 2 Cor. 9:6-15

c Cp. Ezra 9:9

d 2 Chr. 24:6

e 2 Chr. 23:1

f Mk. 12:41; Lk. 21:1

g 2 Sam. 8:17; 2 Ki. 19:2; 22:3-4

h Or counted

i Or paid

j 2 Ki. 22:5-6

k Cp. 2 Ki. 7:48,50

l 2 Chr. 24:14

m 2 Ki. 22:7

n Lev. 5:15-18

o Lev. 4:24,29

p Lev. 7:7; Num. 18:9

q 2 Ki. 8:12

r 1 Ki. 15:18; 2 Ki. 18:15-16

s Or treasures

t Cp. 2 Ki. 14:5; 2 Chr. 24:25-27

u 2 Ki. 14:5

v 2 Ki. 14:1

12:17 Hazael invaded Judah twice. This was the first invasion; for the second, refer to 2 Chr. 24:23.

12:20 house of Millo. Or *Beth-millo*.

12:21 Jozachar. Or *Zabad*, 2 Chr. 24:26. **Shomer.** Or *Shimrith*, 2 Chr. 24:26.

Jehoahaz reigns over Israel

13 In the three and twentieth year of ^aJoash the son of Ahaziah king of Judah ^bJehoahaz the son of Jehu began to reign over Israel in Samaria, and reigned seven-teen years.

2 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, and followed the ^csins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which made Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom.

Jehoahaz repents; idols not abolished

3 ¶ And the ^danger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and he delivered them into the hand of ^eHazael king of Syria, and into the hand of ^fBen-hadad the son of Hazael, all their days.

4 And Jehoahaz ^gbesought the LORD, and the LORD hearkened unto him: for he ^hsaw the oppression of Israel, because the king of Syria oppressed them.

5 (ⁱAnd the LORD gave Israel a saviour, so that they went out from under the hand of the Syrians: and the children of Israel dwelt in their tents, as beforetime.)

6 Nevertheless they departed not from the sins of the house of Jeroboam, who made Israel sin, but walked therein: and there ^jremained the ^kgrove also in Samaria.)

7 Neither did he leave of the people to Jehoahaz but fifty horsemen, and ten chariots, and ten thousand footmen; for the king of Syria ^lhad destroyed them, and had made them ^mlike the dust by threshing.

Jehoahaz dies; Jehoash reigns over Israel

8 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoahaz, and all that he did, and his might, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

9 And Jehoahaz slept with his fa-

thers; and they buried him in Samaria: and Joash his son reigned in his stead.

10 ¶ In the thirty and seventh year of Joash king of Judah began Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz to reign over Israel in Samaria, and reigned sixteen years.

11 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD; he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel sin: but he walked therein.

Parenthesis: Jehoash's (Joash's) death

12 And the ⁿrest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, and his might wherewith he fought against Amaziah king of Judah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

13 And Joash ^oslept with his fathers; and Jeroboam sat upon his throne: and Joash was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel.

Jehoash's scant faith

14 ¶ Now Elisha was fallen sick of his sickness whereof he died. And Joash the king of Israel came down unto him, and wept over his face, and said, O my father, my father, the ^pchariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof.

15 And Elisha said unto him, Take bow and arrows. And he took unto him bow and arrows.

16 And he said to the king of Israel, Put thine hand upon the bow. And he put his hand upon it: and Elisha put his hands upon the king's hands.

17 And he said, Open the window eastward. And he opened it. Then Elisha said, Shoot. And he shot. And he said, The arrow of the LORD's deliverance, and the arrow of deliverance from Syria: for thou shalt smite the Syrians in ^qAphek, till thou have consumed them.

a 2 Ki. 12:1

b 2 Ki. 10:35

c 1 Ki. 12:26-33

d Jud. 2:14

e 1 Ki. 12:17;
2 Ki. 8:12

f vv. 24-25; Amos
1:4

g Ps. 78:34

h Ex. 3:7-9; Jud.
2:18; 2 Ki.
14:26

i v. 25; 2 Ki.
14:25-27

j 1 Ki. 16:33

k Or idol

l 2 Ki. 10:32

m Amos 1:3

n 2 Ki. 14:8-15

o 2 Ki. 14:16

p 2 Ki. 2:12

q 1 Ki. 20:26

Jehoahaz: whom Jehovah hold fast. Son of Jehu, king of Israel.

13:1 began to reign. 814 B.C.

13:5 saviour. Or deliverer. Evidently Jehoash, vv. 19,25; later Jeroboam II, v. 13; Neh. 9:27.

13:6 grove. These were groves (Hebrew *asherim*) devoted

to the worship of Asherah, who was the Babylonian goddess Ishtar, the Aphrodite of the Greeks, the Venus of the Romans. See Jud. 2:13, note.

13:10 began . . . to reign. 798 B.C.

Jehoash: Jehovah supports. Son of Jehoahaz. An evil king of Israel.

18 And he said, Take the arrows. And he took *them*. And he said unto the king of Israel, Smite upon the ground. And he smote thrice, and ^astayed.

19 And the man of God was ^bwroth with him, and said, Thou shouldest have smitten five or six times; then hadst thou smitten Syria till thou hadst consumed *it*: ^cwhereas now thou shalt smite Syria *but* thrice.

Elisha dies; his prophecy fulfilled; miracle at his tomb

20 ¶ And Elisha died, and they buried him. And the ^dbands of the Moabites invaded the land at the coming in of the year.

21 And it came to pass, as they were burying a man, that, behold, they spied a band *of men*; and they cast the man into the sepulchre of Elisha: and when the man was let down, and touched the bones of Elisha, he ^erevived, and ^fstood up on his feet.

22 ¶ But ^gHazael king of Syria oppressed Israel all the days of Jehoahaz.

23 And the LORD was ^hgracious unto them, and had compassion on them, and ⁱhad respect unto them, ^jbecause of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and would not destroy them, neither cast he them from his presence as yet.

24 So Hazael king of Syria died; and Ben-hadad his son reigned in his stead.

25 And Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz took again out of the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael the cities, which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father by ^kwar. ^lThree times did Joash beat him, and recovered the cities of Israel.

Amaziah reigns over Judah
(2 Ki. 12:21; 2 Chr. 25:1-4)

14 In the second year of Joash son of ^mJehoahaz king of Is-

rael reigned ⁿAmaziah the son of Joash king of Judah.

2 He was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

3 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, yet not like David his father: he did according to all things ^oas Joash his father did.

4 ^pHowbeit the high places were not taken away: as yet ^qthe people did sacrifice and burnt incense on the high places.

5 ¶ And it came to pass, as soon as the kingdom was confirmed in his hand, that he slew his servants ^rwhich had slain the king his father.

6 But the children of the murderers he slew not: according unto that which is written in the book of the law of Moses, wherein the LORD commanded, saying, ^sThe fathers shall not be put to death for the children, nor the children be put to death for the fathers; but every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

7 He slew of ^tEdom in the ^uvalley of salt ten thousand, and took Selah by war, and called the name of it Joktheel unto this day.

Amaziah defeated (2 Chr. 25:14-24)

8 ¶ Then Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash, the son of Jehoahaz son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, Come, let us look one another in the face.

9 And Jehoash the king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, ^vThe thistle that *was* in Lebanon sent to the cedar that *was* in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son ^wto wife: and there passed by a wild beast that *was* in Lebanon, and trode down the thistle.

10 Thou hast indeed smitten Edom, and thine heart hath ^xlifted thee up: glory *of this*, and tarry at

a Or stopped

b Or angry

c v. 25

d 2 Ki. 3:5; 24:2

e Resurrection: v. 21; Job 19:25. (2 Ki. 4:35; 1 Cor. 15:52, note)

f Miracles (O.T.): v. 21; 2 Ki. 19:35; (Gen. 5:24; Jon. 1:17, note)

g 2 Ki. 8:12-13

h 2 Ki. 14:27

i Ex. 2:24-25

j Gen. 13:16-17; 17:2-7; Ex. 32:13

k 2 Ki. 10:32-33; 12:17; 14:25

l vv. 18-19

m 2 Ki. 13:10

n 2 Chr. 25:1

o 2 Ki. 12:2

p 2 Ki. 12:3; see Jud. 3:7 and 1 Ki. 3:2, note

q 2 Ki. 16:4

r 2 Ki. 12:20

s Dt. 24:16; Ezek. 18:4,20; Jer. 31:30

t 2 Chr. 25:5-16

u 2 Sam. 8:13; 1 Chr. 18:12

v Parables (O.T.): vv. 9-10; 2 Chr. 25:18. (Jud. 9:8; Zech. 11:7, note)

w Or in marriage

x Cp. Dt. 8:14; 2 Chr. 26:16; Prov. 16:18

Ben-hadad: of Hadad. The name refers to several kings of Syria who went to war with and against Israel during the reigns of various kings..

14:1 reigned. 796 B.C.

Amaziah: Jehovah strengthens. Son of Joash. The ninth king of Judah who started out following the Lord, but eventually turned away from God. He was assassinated.

home: for why shouldst thou meddle to *thy* ^ahurt, that thou shouldst fall, *even* thou, and Judah with thee?

11 But Amaziah would not hear. Therefore Jehoash king of Israel went up; and he and Amaziah king of Judah looked one another in the face at Beth-shemesh, which *be-longeth* to Judah.

12 And Judah was ^bput to the worse before Israel; and ^cthey fled every man to their tents.

13 And Jehoash king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Jehoash the son of Ahaziah, at Beth-shemesh, and came to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem from ^dthe gate of Ephraim unto ^ethe corner gate, four hundred ^fcubits.

14 And he ^gtook all the gold and silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of the LORD, and in the ^htreasures of the king's house, and hostages, and returned to Samaria.

Jehoash dies; Jeroboam II reigns over Israel (cp. 2 Ki. 13:12-15)

15 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoash which he did, and his might, and how he fought with Amaziah king of Judah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

16 And Jehoash slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel; and Jeroboam his son reigned in his stead.

Amaziah dies; Azariah (Uzziah) reigns over Judah (2 Chr. 25:26-28)

17 ¶ And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah lived after the death of Jehoash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel fifteen years.

18 And the rest of the acts of Amaziah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

19 Now they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem: and he fled to ⁱLachish; but they sent after him to Lachish, and slew him there.

20 And they brought him on

horses: and he was buried at Jerusalem with his fathers in the city of David.

21 ¶ And all the people of Judah took Azariah, which *was* sixteen years old, and made him king instead of his father Amaziah.

22 He built ^kElath, and restored it to Judah, after that the king slept with his fathers.

Jeroboam II reigns over Israel, doing evil before the LORD; he restores territory according to Jonah's prophecy

23 ¶ In the fifteenth year of Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel began to reign in Samaria, *and reigned* forty and one years.

24 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from all the ^lsins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

25 He restored the ^mcoast of Israel ⁿfrom the entering of Hamath unto the ^osea of the ^pplain, according to the word of the LORD God of Israel, which he spake by the hand of his servant ^qJonah, the son of Amittai, the prophet, which *was* of ^rGath-hepher.

26 For the LORD ^ssaw the affliction of Israel, *that it was* very bitter: for ^tthere was not any shut up, nor any left, nor any helper for Israel.

27 And the LORD said ^unot that he would blot out the name of Israel from under heaven: but he saved them by the hand of Jeroboam the son of Joash.

Jeroboam II dies; Zachariah reigns over Israel

28 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, and all that he did, and his might, how he warred, and how he recovered ^vDamascus, and Hamath, *which belonged* to Judah, for Israel, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

29 And Jeroboam slept with his fathers, *even* with the kings of Isra-

k 1 Ki. 9:26; 2 Ki. 16:6

l 1 Ki. 12:26-33

m Or border

n 1 Ki. 8:65

o Dt. 3:17

p Or Arabah. See Dt. 1:1, note

q Jon. 1:1; Mt. 12:39

r Or Gittah-hepher, Josh. 19:13

s Ex. 3:7; 2 Ki. 13:4; Ps. 106:44

t Dt. 32:36

u 2 Ki. 13:23

v 1 Ki. 11:24

w 2 Sam. 8:6; 1 Ki. 11:24; 2 Chr. 8:3

a Or harm

b Or defeated by

c 2 Sam. 18:17

d Neh. 8:16; 12:39

e 2 Chr. 25:23

f See Measures and Weights (O.T.), 2 Chr. 2:10, note

g 2 Ki. 12:18; 16:8

h Or treasures

i 2 Ki. 13:12

j Josh. 10:3; 2 Ki. 18:14,17

14:21 Azariah. Called Uzziah, 15:13.
14:23 began to reign. 782 B.C.

14:25 restored the coast. Fulfills prophecy of 2 Ki. 13:5. Compare 2 Ki. 13:25.

el; and Zachariah his son reigned in his stead.

Azariah (Uzziah) reigns over Judah
(2 Ki. 14:21-22; 2 Chr. 26:1-15)

15 In the twenty and seventh year of Jeroboam king of Israel began Azariah son of Amaziah king of Judah to reign.

2 Sixteen years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned two and fifty years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Jecholiah of Jerusalem.

3 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah had done;

4 ^aSave that the high places were not removed: the people sacrificed and burnt incense still on the high places.

Azariah (Uzziah) smitten with leprosy
(2 Chr. 26:16-21); *his death:*
Jotham reigns over Judah

5 ¶ And the LORD ^bsmote the king, so that he was a leper unto the day of his ^cdeath, and dwelt in a ^dseveral house. And Jotham the king's son was over the house, judging the people of the land.

6 And the rest of the acts of Azariah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

7 So Azariah slept with his fathers; and they ^eburied him with his fathers in the city of David: and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

Zachariah reigns over Israel;
Shallum assassinate him

8 ¶ In the thirty and eighth year of Azariah king of Judah did *f*Zachariah the son of Jeroboam reign over Israel in Samaria six months.

9 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, *as* his fathers had done: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

10 And Shallum the son of Jabesh conspired against him, and ^hsmote him before the people, and slew him, and reigned in his stead.

11 And the rest of the acts of Zachariah, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

12 This *was* the ⁱword of the LORD which he spake unto Jehu, saying, Thy sons shall sit on the throne of Israel unto the fourth *generation*. And so it came to pass.

Shallum reigns over Israel; is murdered

13 ¶ Shallum the son of Jabesh began to reign in the nine and thirtieth year of Uzziah king of Judah; and he reigned a full month in Samaria.

14 For Menahem the son of Gadi went up from *j*Tirzah, and came to Samaria, and smote Shallum the son of Jabesh in Samaria, and slew him, and reigned in his stead.

15 And the rest of the acts of Shallum, and his conspiracy which he made, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

Menahem reigns over Israel

16 ¶ Then Menahem smote Tiphshah, and all that *were* therein, and the ^kcoasts thereof from Tirzah: because they opened not to *him*, therefore he smote *it*; and all the women therein that were with child he ^ltripped up.

17 In the nine and thirtieth year of Azariah king of Judah began Menahem the son of Gadi to reign over Israel, and *reigned* ten years in Samaria.

18 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not all his days from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

Pul invades Israel (1 Chr. 5:26)

19 ^mAnd Pul the king of Assyria came against the land: and Mena-

a Or Except. v. 35; 2 Ki. 12:3; 14:4; see Jud. 3:7 and 1 Ki. 3:2, notes

b Ps. 78:31

c Isa. 6:1

d Or separate. Lev. 13:46

e 2 Chr. 26:23

f 2 Ki. 14:29

g 2 Ki. 14:24

h Amos 7:9

i 2 Ki. 10:30

j 1 Ki. 14:17; Song 6:4

k Or borders

l Cp. 2 Ki. 8:12

m 1 Chr. 5:6,25-26; Isa. 9:1; Hos. 8:9

15:1 Azariah. Called Uzziah, v. 13.

15:8 did . . . reign. 753 B.C.

15:13 began to reign. 752 B.C. Uzziah. Called Azariah, vv. 1,8.

Zachariah: whom Jehovah remembers. Son of Jeroboam. An evil king of Israel who governed for only six months.

hem gave Pul a thousand ^atalents of silver, that his hand might be with him to confirm the kingdom in his hand.

20 And Menahem ^bexacted the money of Israel, *even* of all the mighty men of wealth, of each man fifty ^ashekels of silver, to give to the king of Assyria. So the king of Assyria turned back, and stayed not there in the land.

Menahem dies; Pekahiah reigns over Israel

21 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Menahem, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

22 And Menahem slept with his fathers; and Pekahiah his son reigned in his stead.

23 ¶ In the fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah Pekahiah the son of Menahem began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* two years.

24 And he did *that which* was evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

Pekah assassinates Pekahiah and usurps the throne of Israel

25 But Pekah the son of Remaliah, a captain of his, conspired against him, and smote him in Samaria, in the ^cpalace of the king's house, with Argob and Arieah, and with him fifty men of the Gileadites: and he killed him, and reigned in his ^droom.

26 And the rest of the acts of Pekahiah, and all that he did, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

27 ¶ In the two and fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah ^ePekah the son of Remaliah began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* twenty years.

28 And he did *that which* was evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

Tiglath-pileser invades Israel;

Pekah is assassinated by Hoshea

29 In the days of Pekah king of Israel came Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and took ^gIjon, and Abel-beth-maachah, and Janoah, and Kedesh, and Hazor, and Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali, and ^hcarried them captive to Assyria.

30 And Hoshea the son of Elah made a conspiracy against Pekah the son of Remaliah, and smote him, and slew him, and ⁱreigned in his stead, in the twentieth year of Jotham the son of Uzziah.

31 And the rest of the acts of Pekah, and all that he did, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

Jotham reigns over Judah

(*v. 7; 2 Chr. 26:23; 27:1-9*)

32 ¶ In the second year of Pekah the son of Remaliah king of Israel began Jotham the son of Uzziah king of Judah to reign.

33 Five and twenty years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Jerusha, the daughter of Zadok.

34 And he did *that which* was right in the sight of the LORD: he did according to all that his father Uzziah had done.

35 ¶ ^kHowbeit the high places were not removed: the people sacrificed and burned incense still in the high places. ^lHe built the higher gate of the house of the LORD.

36 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

37 In those days the LORD began to send against Judah ^mRezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah.

38 And Jotham slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

a See Coinage (O.T.), Ex. 30:13, note

b 2 Ki. 23:35

c 1 Ki. 16:18

d Or stead

e Isa. 7:1

f 2 Ki. 16:7,10

g 1 Ki. 15:20

h 2 Ki. 17:6

i 2 Ki. 17:1

j 1 Chr. 5:17

k 2 Ki. 12:3; 15:4

l 2 Chr. 23:20

m 2 Ki. 16:5-9; Isa. 7:1-17

Ahaz reigns over Judah
(2 Ki. 15:38; 2 Chr. 28:1-4)

16 ^aPekah the son of Remaliah ^bAhaz the son of Jotham king of Judah began to reign.

2 Twenty years old was Ahaz when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem, and did not *that which was right* in the sight of the LORD his God, like David his father.

3 But he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, yea, ^cand made his son to pass through the fire, according to the ^dabominations of the ^eheathen, whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel.

4 And he sacrificed and burnt incense in the ^fhigh places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

Rezin, king of Syria, and Pekah, king of Israel, invade Judah
(2 Chr. 28:5-19)

5 ¶ Then Rezin king of Syria and Pekah son of Remaliah king of Israel

came up to Jerusalem to war: and they besieged Ahaz, but could *not* overcome *him*.

6 At that time Rezin king of Syria recovered Elath to Syria, and drove the Jews from Elath: and the Syrians came to Elath, and dwelt there unto this day.

Ahaz seeks help from Assyria
(2 Chr. 28:16-25)

7 So Ahaz sent messengers to ^hTiglath-pileser king of Assyria, saying, *I am thy servant and thy son: come up, and save me out of the hand of the king of Syria, and out of the hand of the king of Israel, which rise up against me.*

8 And Ahaz ⁱtook the silver and gold that was found in the house of the LORD, and in the ^jtreasures of the king's house, and sent *it for* a present to the king of Assyria.

Assyrians take Damascus

9 And the king of Assyria ^khearden unto him: for the king of Assyria went up against ^lDamascus, and ^mtook it, and carried *the people of it* captive to ⁿKir, and slew Rezin.

10 ¶ And king Ahaz went to Damascus to meet Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and saw an altar that was at Damascus: and king Ahaz sent to Urijah the priest the fashion of the altar, and the pattern of it, according to all the workmanship thereof.

11 And Urijah the priest built an altar according to all that king Ahaz had sent from Damascus: so Urijah the priest made *it against* king Ahaz came from Damascus.

12 And when the king was come from Damascus, the king saw the altar: and the king approached to the altar, and offered thereon.

13 And he burnt his burnt-offering and his ^omeat-offering, and poured his drink-offering, and sprinkled the blood of his peace-offerings, upon the altar.

a 2 Ki. 15:26

b Isa. 1:1

c Lev. 18:21; 2 Ki. 17:17; 21:6; Ps. 106:37-38

d Dt. 12:31

e Or nations

f Dt. 12:2; 2 Ki. 15:34-35; see Jud. 3:7 and 1 Ki. 3:2, note

g 2 Ki. 15:37; Isa. 7:1

h 2 Ki. 15:29; 1 Chr. 5:26; 2 Chr. 28:20

i 2 Ki. 12:18

j Or treasures

k 2 Ki. 14:28

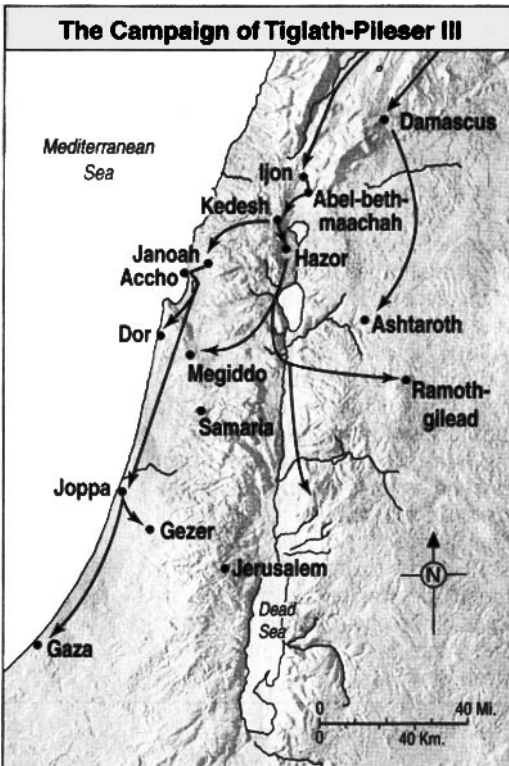
l Amos 1:3-5

m Isa. 22:6; Amos 9:7

n Or before

o Or meal

The Campaign of Tiglath-Pileser III



16:6 Elath. Hebrew *Eloth*. 2 Ki. 14:22; 2 Chr. 26:2.
16:11 Urijah. Or *Uriah*, Isa. 8:2.

Ahaz: *possessor*. Son of Jotham. The twelfth king of Judah, who worshipped idols and sacrificed his son to one of them.

14 And he brought also the ^abrassen altar, which was before the LORD, ^bfrom the forefront of the house, from between the altar and the house of the LORD, and put it on the north side of the altar.

15 And king Ahaz commanded Urijah the priest, saying, Upon the great altar burn the ^cmorning burnt-offering, and the evening ^dmeat-offering, and the king's burnt-sacrifice, and his ^dmeat-offering, with the burnt-offering of all the people of the land, and their ^dmeat-offering, and their drink-offerings; and sprinkle upon it all the blood of the sacrifice, and all the blood of the sacrifice: and the ^abrassen altar shall be for me to enquire by.

16 Thus did Urijah the priest, according to all that king Ahaz commanded.

17 ¶ And king Ahaz cut off the ^eborders of the bases, and removed the laver from off them; and took down the ^fsea from off the ^abrassen oxen that were under it, and put it upon a pavement of stones.

18 And the ^gcovert for the sabbath that they had built in the house, and the king's ^hentry without, turned he from the house of the LORD for the king of Assyria.

Ahaz dies; Hezekiah reigns over Judah (2 Chr. 28:26-27)

19 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Ahaz which he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

20 And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

Hoshea reigns over Israel

17 In the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah began ⁱHoshea the son of Elah to reign in Samaria over Israel nine years.

2 And he did *that which was evil* in the sight of the LORD, but not as the kings of Israel that were before him.

Israel becomes subservient to Assyria

3 ¶ Against him came up ^kShalmaneser king of Assyria; and Hoshea ^lbecame his servant, and gave him presents.

Israel (ten tribes) taken away to Assyria (cp. 2 Ki. 18:9-12)

4 And the king of Assyria found conspiracy in Hoshea: for he had sent messengers to So king of Egypt, and brought no present to the king of Assyria, as *he had done* year by year: therefore the king of Assyria shut him up, and bound him in prison.

5 ¶ Then the king of Assyria came up throughout all the land, and went up to ^mSamaria, and besieged it three years.

Sins for which Israel was carried into captivity

6 ¶ In the ninth year of Hoshea the king of Assyria took Samaria, and carried ⁿIsrael away into Assyria, and ^oplaced them in Halah and

j 2 Ki. 18:9-12

k Hos. 10:14

l 2 Ki. 24:1

m Hos. 13:16

n *Israel (history):* vv. 6-23; 2 Ki. 24:10. (Gen. 12:2; Rom. 11:26, note); Dt. 28:64; 2 Ki. 15:29

o 2 Ki. 18:11; 1 Chr. 5:26

a Or bronze

b Ex. 40:6,29

c Ex. 29:39-41

d Or meal

e 1 Ki. 7:27-29

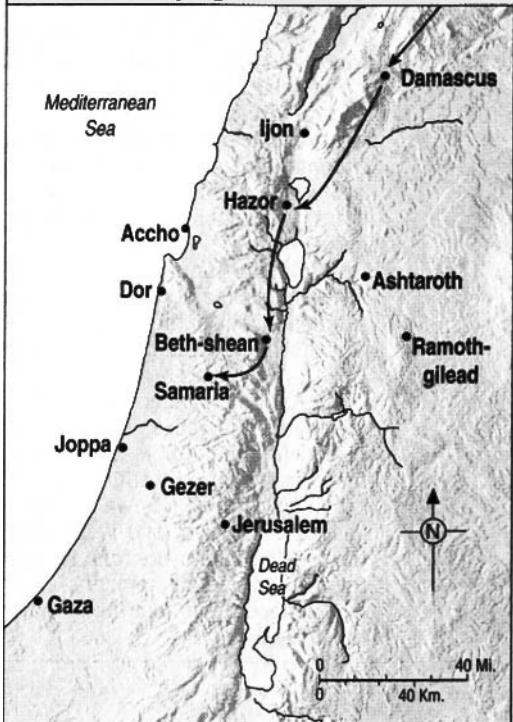
f 1 Ki. 7:23-25

g Or covered place

h Or entrance outside

i 2 Ki. 15:30

The Campaign of Shalmaneser V



17:1 began . . . to reign. 732 B.C.
17:6 took Samaria. 722-721 B.C.

in Habor *by* the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes.

7 For *as*o it was, that the children of Israel had sinned against the LORD their God, *which* had brought them up out of the land of Egypt, from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and had *feared* other gods,

8 And *walked* in the statutes of the *heathen*, whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel, *and* of the kings of Israel, which they had made.

9 And the children of Israel did secretly *those* things that *were* not right against the LORD their God, and they built them *high* places in all their cities, *from* the tower of the watchmen to the *fenced* city.

10 And they *set* them up images and *groves* in every high hill, and under every green tree:

11 And there they burnt incense in all the high places, as *did* the *heathen* whom the LORD carried away before them; and wrought wicked things to provoke the LORD to anger:

12 For they served idols, whereof the LORD had *said* unto them, Ye shall not do this thing.

13 Yet the LORD testified against Israel, and against Judah, by all the *prophets*, and *by* all the *seers*, saying, *Turn* ye from your evil ways, and keep my commandments and my statutes, according to all the law which I commanded your fathers, and which I sent to you by my servants the *prophets*.

14 Notwithstanding they would not hear, but *hardened* their necks, like to the neck of their fathers, that *did* not believe in the LORD their God.

15 And they *rejected* his statutes, and his *covenant* that he made with their fathers, and his testimonies which he testified against them; and *they* followed vanity, and *became* vain, and went after the *heathen* that *were* round about them, *concerning* whom *the* LORD had charged them, that they should not do like them.

16 And they left all the commandments of the LORD their God, and *made* them *molten* images, *even* two calves, and made *a* grove, and worshipped all the *host* of heaven, and served *Baal*.

17 And they caused their sons and their daughters to pass through the *fire*, and *used* divination and enchantments, and *sold* themselves to do evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

18 Therefore the LORD was very angry with Israel, and removed them out of his sight: there was none left *but* the tribe of Judah only.

19 *Also* Judah kept not the commandments of the LORD their God, but walked in the statutes of Israel which they made.

20 And the LORD rejected all the seed of Israel, and afflicted them, and *delivered* them into the hand of spoilers, until he had cast them out of his *sight*.

21 For he *rent* Israel from the house of David; and *they* made Jeroboam the son of Nebat king; and Jeroboam drave Israel from following the LORD, and made them sin a great sin.

22 For the children of Israel walked in all the sins of Jeroboam which he did; they departed not from them;

23 Until the LORD removed Israel out of his sight, *as* he had said by all his servants the prophets. *So* was Israel carried away out of their own land to Assyria unto this day.

Cities of Israel repopulated with foreigners

24 ¶ And the king of Assyria brought *men* from *Babylon*, and from Cuthah, and from Ava, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and placed *them* in the cities of Samaria instead of the children of Israel: and they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof.

25 And *so* it was at the beginning of their dwelling there, *that* they feared not the LORD: therefore

a Josh. 23:16

b Ex. 14:15-30

c Jud. 6:10

d Lev. 18:3; Dt. 18:9

e Or nations

f 2 Ki. 16:3

g vv. 10,11,29; see Jud. 3:7 and 1 Ki. 3:2, notes

h 2 Ki. 18:8

i Or fortified

j Ex. 34:12-14

k Or idols. See Dt. 16:21, note

l Ex. 20:4-5

m Neh. 9:29-30

n 1 Sam. 9:9

o Jer. 18:11; 25:5; 35:15

p Ex. 32:9; 33:3; Dt. 31:27; Prov. 29:1; Acts 7:51

q Dt. 9:23; Ps. 78:22

r Jer. 44:3

s Ex. 24:6-8; Dt. 29:25

t Dt. 32:21

u 2 Chr. 13:7; cp. Rom. 1:21-23; 12:1-3

v Dt. 12:30-31

w 1 Ki. 12:28

x Or melted

y Or an idol. See Dt. 16:21, note; 1 Ki. 14:15,23

z Lev. 19:26; Dt. 4:19

aa 1 Ki. 16:31

bb 2 Ki. 16:3

cc Lev. 19:26; Dt. 18:10

dd 1 Ki. 21:20

ee 1 Ki. 11:13,32

ff 1 Ki. 14:22-23; 2 Ki. 16:3; Jer. 3:8

gg Jud. 2:14; 2 Ki. 13:3; 15:29

hh 2 Ki. 24:20

ii Or forcibly removed. 1 Ki. 11:11,31

jj 1 Ki. 12:20

kk 1 Ki. 14:16

ll 2 Ki. 17:6

mm Ezra 4:2,10

nn v. 30; 2 Ki. 18:34

the LORD sent lions among them, which slew *some* of them.

26 Wherefore they spake to the king of Assyria, saying, The nations which thou hast removed, and placed in the cities of Samaria, know not the manner of the God of the land: therefore he hath sent lions among them, and, behold, they slay them, because they know not the manner of the God of the land.

a Or Take there

b Or there

c See Ps. 19:9, note

27 Then the king of Assyria commanded, saying, ^aCarry thither one of the priests whom ye brought from ^bthence; and let them go and dwell there, and let him teach them the manner of the God of the land.

28 Then one of the priests whom they had carried away from Samaria came and dwelt in Beth-el, and taught them how they should ^cfear the LORD.

29 Howbeit every nation made

gods of their own, and put *them* ^din the houses of the high places which the Samaritans had made, every nation in their cities wherein they dwelt.

30 And the men of Babylon made Succoth-benoth, and the men of Cuth made Nergal, and the men of Hamath made Ashima,

d 1 Ki. 12:31; 13:32

31 And the Avites made Nibhaz and Tartak, and the Sepharvites burnt their children in fire to ^eAdrammelech and Anammelech, the gods of ^fSepharvaim.

e 2 Ki. 19:37

f v. 24

32 So they feared the LORD, and made unto themselves of the ^glowest of them priests of the high places, which sacrificed for them in the houses of the high places.

g 1 Ki. 12:31; 13:33

33 They feared the LORD, ^hand served their own gods, after the manner of the nations whom they carried away from ^bthence.

h Cp. Zeph. 1:5

17:32,33 feared the LORD. "The fear of the LORD" is an O.T. expression meaning *reverential trust*, including the hatred of evil.

17:23

THE TRIBES OF ISRAEL

There are not, as some assert, "ten lost tribes," known only to God and later to be found by Him, variously conjectured to be the Anglo-Saxon people, the gypsies, or certain peoples of Central Asia or Africa. These misconceptions arise from a misreading of passages such as vv. 7-23 (compare 2 Chr. 6:6-11), and especially v. 18.

(1) The expression "tribe of Judah" (v. 18) is here used idiomatically for the southern kingdom (Judah) in contrast with the northern kingdom (Israel), as vv. 21-23 compared with 1 Ki. 11:13,32 make clear. In these contexts everyone out of all the tribes who remained loyal to the house of David is included, as well as the two tribes of Benjamin and Judah who unitedly and officially stood by the Davidic house.

(2) The removal of the bulk of the people composing the northern kingdom does not mean that only two tribes of Israel continued in the land. Verses 7-23 (see v. 20, "cast . . . out"), implying that the portion of the nation taken into captivity by Assyria is excluded from any promised future return to the land, are in harmony with the principle of Rom. 9:4-7, which explains that the total physical descendants of Abraham were not the "children" to whom the promises were made.

(3) Before the Assyrian captivity, substantial numbers from the ten tribes had identified themselves with the house of David. This began at the time of the rebellion of Jeroboam I (1 Ki. 12:16-20; 2 Chr. 11:16-17) and continued when reformations, invasions, and other crises led many to repudiate the northern kingdom and unite with the southern kingdom in a common allegiance to the house of David and the worship of the LORD (2 Chr. 19:4; 30:1,10-11,25-26; 34:5-7,33; 35:17-18; etc.). Thus in God's view all the tribes were represented in the kingdom of Judah and constituted His continuing Israel.

(4) These facts show the correctness of this view: (a) the remnant who returned from Babylon is represented as the nation, not simply two tribes; (b) our Lord is said to have offered Himself, not merely to two tribes (Judah) but to the nation, "the lost sheep of the house of Israel" (Mt. 10:5-6); and (c) other tribes than Judah are mentioned specifically in the N.T. as being represented in the land (Mt. 4:13,15; Lk. 2:36; Acts 4:36; Phil. 3:5; compare "twelve tribes," Acts 26:7; Jas. 1:1).

(5) Although Israel is now in age-long dispersion because of their rejection of their Messiah, nevertheless they still continue as a people, preserved distinct from other peoples, known to God though not knowing Him (Dt. 28:62; Isa. 11:11-13; Hos. 3:4-5; Rom. 11:1-2,11-12). A partial restoration of Israel to the land in unbelief has already taken place in accordance with prophecy. The Scriptures clearly state that there will yet be a spiritual restoration, through the salvation of substantial numbers, which will heal the ancient political division (Ezek. 37:15-28). These will be God's Israel (Amos 9:13-15; Zech. 12:9-14; Rom. 11:25-27). See Palestinian Covenant, Dt. 30:3, note; 2 Sam. 7:8-17.

34 Unto this day they do after the former manners: they fear not the LORD, neither do they after their statutes, or after their ordinances, or after the law and commandment which the LORD commanded the children of Jacob, whom he named ^aIsrael;

35 With whom the LORD had made a covenant, and charged them, saying, ^bYe shall not fear other gods, nor bow yourselves to them, nor serve ^cthem, nor sacrifice to them:

36 But the LORD, who ^dbrought you up out of the land of Egypt with great power and a ^estretched out arm, him shall ye fear, and him shall ye worship, and to him shall ye do sacrifice.

37 And the statutes, and the ordinances, and the law, and the commandment, which he wrote for you, ye shall observe ^fto do for evermore; and ye shall not fear other gods.

38 And the covenant that I have made with you ye shall ^gnot forget; neither shall ye fear other gods.

39 But the LORD your God ye shall fear; and he shall deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies.

40 Howbeit they did not hearken, but they did after their former manner.

41 So these nations feared the LORD, and ^hserved their ⁱgraven images, both their children, and their children's children: as did their fathers, so do they unto this day.

IV. From the Accession of Hezekiah to the Captivity of Judah, 18:1–25:30

Hezekiah reigns over Judah

(2 Ki. 16:20; 2 Chr. 29:1–31:21)

18 Now it came to pass in the third year of ^jHoshea son of Elah king of Israel, ^kthat ^lHezekiah the son of Ahaz king of Judah began to reign.

2 Twenty and five years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also was ^mAbi, the daughter of ⁿZachariah.

3 And he did ^othat ^pwhich was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that David his father did.

Revival under Hezekiah

(2 Chr. 29:3–31:21)

4 ¶ ^qHe removed the ^rhigh places, and brake the images, and cut down the ^sgroves, and brake in pieces the ^tbrass serpent that Moses had made: for unto those days the children of Israel did burn incense to it: and he called it ^uNehushtan.

5 He ^vtrusted in the LORD God of Israel; so that after him was ^wnone like him among all the kings of Judah, nor ^xany that were before him.

6 For he ^yclave to the LORD, and departed not from following him, but kept his commandments, which the LORD commanded Moses.

Hezekiah rebels against Assyria; defeats the Philistines

7 ^zAnd the LORD was with him; and he prospered whithersoever he went forth: and he rebelled against the king of ^{aa}Assyria, and served him not.

a Gen. 32:28; 35:10

b Jud. 6:10

c Ex. 20:5

d Ex. 14:15-30

e Or *outstretched*. Ex. 6:6; 9:15

f Dt. 5:32

g Dt. 4:23; 6:12

h Mt. 6:24

i Or *carved*

j 2 Ki. 17:1

k 2 Chr. 28:27

l 2 Chr. 31:1

m v. 22; see Jud. 3:7 and 1 Ki. 3:2, note

n Or *idols*. See Dt. 16:21, note

o Or *bronze*. Num. 21:5-9

p See Ps. 2:12, note; 2 Ki. 19:10

q 2 Ki. 23:25

r Or *clung*

s Gen. 39:3; 1 Sam. 18:14

t 2 Ki. 16:7

17:34,36,39,41 fear[ed] the LORD. "The fear of the LORD" is an O.T. expression meaning *reverential trust*, including the hatred of evil.

Hezekiah: *the might of Jehovah.* Son of Ahaz. The thirteenth king of Judah who introduced religious reform, restored the Temple and destroyed the idols.

18:7 The sequence of events in the story of the kingdom of Judah after the fall of the kingdom of Israel—the last twenty-three years of Hezekiah's reign—was as follows:

(1) Hezekiah's throwing off the Assyrian yoke (2 Ki. 18:7); (2) Hezekiah's successful Philistine campaign (2 Ki. 18:8);

(3) Sennacherib's first invasion of Judah (2 Ki. 18:13–16; see Isa. 36:1, note);

(4) Hezekiah's illness and recovery (2 Ki. 20:1–11; 2 Chr. 32:24; Isa. 38);

(5) Hezekiah's imprudent exposure of his defenses and wealth to the Babylonian embassy (2 Ki. 20:12–19; 2 Chr. 32:25–26,31; Isa. 39);

(6) Hezekiah's wealth and building (2 Chr. 32:27–29);

(7) Sennacherib's second invasion of Judah and God's miraculous deliverance in answer to prayer (2 Ki. 18:17–19:37; 2 Chr. 32:1–23,30; Isa. 36:2–37:38); and

(8) Hezekiah's death (2 Ki. 20:20–21; 2 Chr. 32:32–33).

8 He smote the ^aPhilistines, *even* unto Gaza, and the borders thereof, ^bfrom the tower of the watchmen to the ^cfenced city.

Israel's captivity reviewed
(cp. 2 Ki. 17:4-6); first invasion
of Judah (Isa. 36:1)

9 ¶ And it came to pass in the fourth year of king ^aHezekiah, which *was* the seventh year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, *that* Shalmaneser king of Assyria came up against Samaria, and besieged it.

10 And at the end of three years they took it: *even* in the sixth year of Hezekiah, that *is* the ninth year of Hoshea king of Israel, Samaria *was* taken.

11 And the king of Assyria ^edid carry away Israel unto Assyria, and put them in Halah and in Habor *by* the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes:

12 Because they obeyed ^fnot the voice of the LORD their God, but transgressed his covenant, *and* all that Moses the servant of the LORD commanded, and would not hear *them*, nor do *them*.

13 ¶ Now in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah did Sennacherib king of Assyria come up against all the ^cfenced cities of Judah, and took *them*.

14 And Hezekiah king of Judah sent to the king of Assyria to Lachish, saying, I have offended; ^greturn from me: that which thou puttest on me will I bear. And the king of Assyria appointed unto Hezekiah king of Judah three hundred ^htalents of silver and thirty ^htalents of gold.

15 And Hezekiah ⁱgave *him* all the silver that was found in the house of the LORD, and in the ^jtreasures of the king's house.

16 At that time did Hezekiah ^kcut off *the gold from* the doors of the temple of the LORD, and *from* the pillars which Hezekiah king of

Judah had overlaid, and gave it to the king of Assyria.

Sennacherib's second invasion of Judah; he seeks to terrify Jerusalem (2 Chr. 32:1-15,30; Isa. 36:2-10)

17 ¶ And the king of Assyria sent ^lTartan and ^lRabsaris and ^lRabshakeh from Lachish to king Hezekiah with a great host against Jerusalem. And they went up and came to Jerusalem. And when they were come up, they came and stood by the ^mconduit of the upper pool, ⁿwhich *is* in the highway of the fuller's field.

18 And when they had called to the king, there came out to them ^oEliakim the son of Hilkiah, which *was* over the household, and ^oShebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder.

19 And Rabshakeh said unto them, Speak ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, What ^pconfidence *is* this wherein thou ^qtrustest?

20 Thou sayest, (but *they are but* vain words,) *I have* counsel and strength for the war. Now on whom dost thou trust, that thou rebellest against me?

21 ^rNow, behold, thou trustest upon the staff of this bruised reed, *even* upon Egypt, on which if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so *is* Pharaoh king of Egypt unto all that trust on him.

22 But if ye say unto me, We trust in the LORD our God: *is* not that he, whose high places and ^swhose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and hath said to Judah and Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar in Jerusalem?

23 Now therefore, I pray thee, give pledges to my lord the king of Assyria, and I will deliver thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them.

24 How then wilt thou turn away

a 2 Chr. 28:18; Isa. 14:29

b 2 Ki. 17:9

c Or fortified

d Mt. 1:9

e Times of the Gentiles: vv. 9-12; 2 Ki. 25:4. (Dt. 28:49; Rev. 16:19, note)

f 2 Ki. 17:18

g Or withdraw

h See Coinage (O.T.), Ex. 30:13, note

i 1 Ki. 15:18; 2 Ki. 16:8

j Or treasuries

k Or strip

l See Isa. 36:2, note. Isa. 20:1

m 2 Ki. 20:20

n Isa. 7:3

o 2 Ki. 19:2; Isa. 22:20

p Isa. 22:15

q Ps. 118:8-9

r 2 Ki. 18:5

s Isa. 30:2-7; Ezek. 29:6-7

t 2 Ki. 18:4; 2 Chr. 31:1; see Jud. 3:7 and 1 Ki. 3:2, notes

18:13 For parallel accounts, see verse 7, note; Isa. 36:1, note. **King Hezekiah.** Of all the kings of Judah, none is given higher praise than Hezekiah (vv. 3-7). Moreover, the fact that the record of his encounter with Sennacherib and the subsequent events of his reign is the only narrative oc-

curing three times in the O.T. (2 Ki. 18:13-20:21; 2 Chr. 32:1-33; Isa. 36:1-39:8) points to the peculiar significance of the LORD's dealing with this godly king.

18:20 vain words. Literally *word of the lips*.

18:23 pledges. Literally *hostages*.

the face of one captain of the least of my master's servants, and put thy trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen?

25 Am I now come up without the LORD against this place to destroy it? The LORD said to me, Go up against this land, and destroy it.

The Rab-shakeh's further threats
(2 Chr. 32:16,18-19; Isa. 36:11-21)

26 Then said Eliakim the son of Hilkiyah, and Shebna, and Joah, unto Rab-shakeh, Speak, I pray thee, to thy servants in the Syrian language; for we understand it: and talk not with us in the Jews' language in the ears of the people that are on the wall.

27 But Rab-shakeh said unto them, Hath my master sent me to thy master, and to thee, to speak these words? *hath he not sent me to the men which sit on the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink their own piss with you?*

28 Then Rab-shakeh stood and cried with a loud voice in the Jews' language, and spake, saying, Hear the word of the great king, the king of Assyria:

29 Thus saith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you: for he shall not be able to deliver you out of his hand:

30 Neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the LORD, saying, The LORD will surely deliver us, and this city shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.

31 Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus saith the king of Assyria, Make an agreement with me by a present, and come out to me, and then eat ye every man of his own vine, and every one of his fig tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his cistern:

32 Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of oil olive and of honey, that ye may live,

and not die: and hearken not unto Hezekiah, when he persuadeth you, saying, The LORD will deliver us.

33 Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered at all his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

34 Where are the gods of Hamath, and of Arpad? where are the gods of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivah? have they delivered Samaria out of mine hand?

35 Who are they among all the gods of the countries, that have delivered their country out of mine hand, that the LORD should deliver Jerusalem out of mine hand?

36 But the people held their peace, and answered him not a word: for the king's commandment was, saying, Answer him not.

37 Then came Eliakim the son of Hilkiyah, which was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder, to Hezekiah with their clothes rent, and told him the words of Rab-shakeh.

Hezekiah requests Isaiah's intercession
(2 Chr. 32:20-22; Isa. 36:22-37:5)

19 And it came to pass, when king Hezekiah heard it, that he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of the LORD.

2 And he sent Eliakim, which was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests, covered with sackcloth, to Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz.

3 And they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This day is a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of blasphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and there is not strength to bring forth.

4 It may be the LORD thy God will hear all the words of Rab-shakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to reproach

a Or hearing. Cp. Neh. 13:24

b Or refuse

c Or water

d 2 Chr. 32:15

e 1 Ki. 4:25

f Dt. 8:7-9

g Or grain

h Or misleadeth

i 2 Ki. 19:12; cp. Isa. 10:9-11

j 2 Ki. 19:13

k Isa. 10:9

l Dan. 3:15

m 2 Ki. 6:30; Isa. 33:7

n Or torn

o Or tore

p 1 Ki. 21:27; Ps. 69:11

q Isa. 1:1

r Cp. Isa. 26:18

s 2 Sam. 16:12

t 2 Ki. 18:35

18:26 2 Ki. 18:26—20:21 is virtually identical with Isa. 36:11—39:8. See also v. 13, *note*. **Syrian language.** Or *Aramaic*. The language spoken at the court of Nebuchadnezzar and later used as the official language of the whole

western section of the Persian Empire.

18:31 **Make an agreement.** Literally *Make a blessing*.

18:34 **Ivah.** Or *Ava*, 2 Ki. 17:24.

19:1 For parallel accounts, see 2 Ki. 18:13, *note*.

the living God; and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up *thy* prayer for the remnant that are left.

5 So the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah.

The LORD's answer through Isaiah (Isa. 37:6-7)

6 ¶ And Isaiah said unto them, Thus shall ye say to your master, Thus saith the LORD, Be not ^aafraid of the words which thou hast heard, with which the ^bservants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me.

7 Behold, I will send a ^cblast upon him, and he shall hear a rumour, and shall return to his own land; and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.

Sennacherib defies God (2 Chr. 32:17; Isa. 37:8-13)

8 ¶ So Rab-shakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah: for he had heard

that he was departed from ^dLachish.

9 And ^ewhen he heard ^fsay of Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, Behold, he is come out to fight against thee: he sent messengers again unto Hezekiah, saying,

10 Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, Let not thy God ^gin whom thou trustest deceive thee, saying, ^hJerusalem shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.

11 Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands, by destroying them utterly: and shalt thou be delivered?

12 Have the gods of the nations ⁱdelivered them which my fathers have destroyed; as ^jGozan, and ^kHaran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which *were* in Thelasar?

13 ^lWhere *is* the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and Ivah?

Hezekiah's prayer in the temple (2 Chr. 32:20; Isa. 37:14-20)

14 ¶ And Hezekiah received the letter of the hand of the messengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up into the house of the LORD, and spread it before the LORD.

15 And Hezekiah prayed before the LORD, and ^msaid, O LORD God of Israel, which dwellest *between* the ⁿcherubims, thou art the God, *even* thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth; thou hast made heaven and earth.

16 LORD, ^obow down thine ear, and hear: ^popen, LORD, thine eyes, and see: and hear the words of Sennacherib, which hath sent him to ^qreproach the living God.

17 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Assyria have destroyed the nations and their lands,

18 And have cast their gods into the fire: for they *were* ^rno gods, but ^sthe work of men's hands, wood

a Ps. 112:7

b 2 Ki. 18:17

c Or blight. vv. 35-37

d 2 Ki. 18:14,17

e Cp. 1 Sam. 23:27

f Or concerning

g 1 Ki. 18:5

h 2 Ki. 18:30

i 2 Ki. 18:33

j 2 Ki. 17:6

k Gen. 11:31

l 2 Ki. 18:34

m Bible prayers (O.T.): vv. 14-19; 2 Ki. 20:3. (Gen. 15:2; Hab. 3:1, note)

n Ex. 25:22

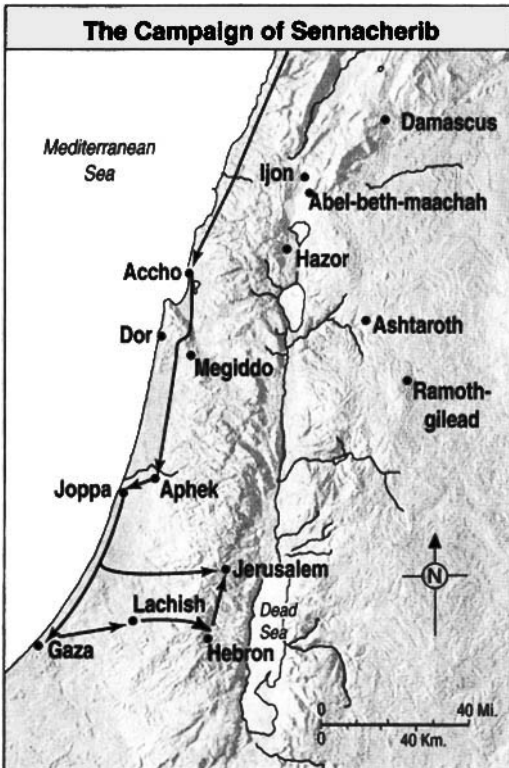
o Ps. 31:2

p 1 Ki. 8:29; 2 Chr. 6:40

q v. 4

r Isa. 44:9-20; Jer. 10:3-5

s Ps. 115:4; Acts 17:29



19:10 trustest. Trust is the characteristic O.T. word for the N.T. "faith" and "believe." It occurs 154 times in the O.T., and is the rendering of Hebrew words that mean to take refuge (Ps. 2:12); to lean on (Ps. 56:3); to roll on (Ps. 22:8).

and stone: therefore they have destroyed them.

19 Now therefore, O LORD our God, I beseech thee, save thou us out of his hand, ^athat all the kingdoms of the earth may ^bknow that thou *art* the LORD God, *even* thou only.

The LORD's second answer through Isaiah (Isa. 37:21-35)

20 ¶ Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent to Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, ^cThat which thou hast prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria I have ^dheard.

21 This *is* the word that the LORD hath spoken concerning him; The virgin ^ethe daughter of Zion hath despised thee, *and* laughed thee to scorn; the daughter of Jerusalem hath ^fshaken her head at thee.

22 Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed? and against whom hast thou exalted *thy* voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high? *even* against the ^gHoly *One* of Israel.

23 ^hBy thy messengers thou hast reproached the Lord, and hast said, With the multitude of my chariots I am come up to the height of the mountains, to the sides of Lebanon, and will cut down the tall cedar trees thereof, *and* the choice fir trees thereof: and I will enter into the lodgings of his borders, *and into* ⁱthe forest of his Carmel.

24 I have digged and drunk strange waters, and with the sole of my feet have I ^jdried up all the rivers of besieged places.

25 ^kHast thou not heard long ago *how* I have done it, *and* of ancient times that I have formed it? now have ^lI brought it to pass, that thou shouldst be to lay waste ^mfenced cities *into* ruinous heaps.

26 Therefore their inhabitants were of small power, they were dismayed and confounded; they were ⁿas the grass of the field, and as the green herb, *as* the grass on the

housetops, and *as* ^ocorn ^pblasted before it be grown up.

27 But ^qI know thy abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage against me.

28 Because thy rage against me and thy tumult is come up into mine ears, therefore I will put my ^rhook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.

29 And this *shall be* a ^ssign unto thee, Ye shall eat this year such things as ^tgrow of themselves, and in the second year that which springeth of the same; and in the third year sow ye, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruits thereof.

30 And the ^uremnant that is escaped of the house of Judah shall yet again take root downward, and bear fruit upward.

31 For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and they that escape out of mount Zion: ^vthe zeal of the LORD *of hosts* shall do this.

32 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, He shall ^wnot come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shield, nor cast a ^xbank against it.

33 ^yBy the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into this city, saith the LORD.

34 For ^zI will ^{aa}defend this city, to save it, ^{bb}for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake.

The LORD slays 185,000 Assyrians (2 Chr. 32:21a; Isa. 37:36)

35 ¶ And ^{cc}it came to pass that night, that the ^{dd}angel of the LORD went out, and ^{ee}smote in the camp of the Assyrians an hundred fourscore and five thousand: and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they *were* all dead ^{ff}corpses.

Sennacherib's sons assassinate him (2 Chr. 32:21b; Isa. 37:37-38)

36 So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at ^{gg}Nineveh.

37 And it came to pass, as he was worshipping in the house of Nis-

o Or grain

p Or blighted

q Ps. 139:2-3

r Job 41:2; Ezek. 19:9; 29:4; 38:4; Amos 4:2

s 1 Sam. 2:34; 2 Ki. 20:8-9; Isa. 7:11-14; Lk. 2:12

t Cp. Lev. 25:5

u 2 Chr. 32:22-23

v Isa. 9:7

w Isa. 8:7-10

x Or mound

y v. 28

z 2 Ki. 20:6

aa Isa. 31:5

bb 1 Ki. 11:12-13

cc Ex. 12:29

dd Angel of the LORD: v. 35; 1 Chr. 21:12; (Gen. 16:7; Jud. 2:1, note)

ee Miracles (O.T.): v. 35; 2 Ki. 20:11; (Gen. 5:24; Jon. 1:17, note)

ff Or bodies

gg Jon. 1:2

a Ps. 83:18

b 1 Ki. 8:42-43

c vv. 14-19; Isa. 37:21

d 2 Ki. 20:5

e Jer. 14:17; Lam. 2:13

f Ps. 109:25

g Isa. 5:24

h 2 Ki. 18:17

i Isa. 10:18

j Isa. 19:6

k Isa. 45:7

l Isa. 10:5-6

m Or fortified

n Ps. 129:6

Isaiah: *salvation of Jehovah.* The prophet sent to kings Ahaz and Hezekiah to prophecy against various nations.

roch his god, that ^aAdrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword: and they escaped into the ^bland of ^cArmenia. And ^dEsar-haddon his son reigned in his stead.

Hezekiah's illness and recovery
(2 Chr. 32:24-29; Isa. 38)

20 ^esick unto death. And the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz came to him, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Set thine house in order; for thou shalt die, and not live.

2 Then he turned his face to the wall, and prayed unto the LORD, saying,

3 ^fI beseech thee, O LORD, remember now how I have walked before thee in truth and with a ^gperfect heart, and have done *that which is* ^hgood in thy sight. And Hezekiah wept ⁱsore.

4 And it came to pass, afore Isaiah was gone out into the middle court, that the word of the LORD came to him, saying,

5 ^jTurn again, and tell Hezekiah the ^kcaptain of my people, Thus saith the LORD, the God of David thy father, ^lI have heard thy prayer, I have seen ^mthy tears: behold, I will heal thee: on the third day thou shalt go up unto the house of the LORD.

6 And I will add unto thy days fifteen years; and I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria; and ⁿI will defend this city for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake.

7 And Isaiah said, Take a lump of figs. And they took and laid *it* on the boil, and he recovered.

8 ¶ And Hezekiah said unto Isaiah, ^oWhat *shall be* the sign that the LORD will heal me, and that I shall go up into the house of the LORD the third day?

9 And Isaiah said, This sign shalt thou have of the LORD, that the LORD will do the thing that he hath ^pspoken: shall the shadow go forward ten degrees, or go back ten degrees?

10 And Hezekiah answered, It is a light thing for the shadow to go down ten degrees: nay, but let the shadow return backward ten degrees.

11 And Isaiah the prophet cried unto the LORD: and ^qhe brought the shadow ten degrees ^rbackward, by which it had gone down in the dial of Ahaz.

Hezekiah exposes his wealth and defenses to Babylonian embassy
(2 Chr. 32:25-31; Isa. 39)

12 ¶ At that time Berodach-baladan, the son of Baladan, king of Babylon, sent letters and a ^spresent unto Hezekiah: for he had heard that Hezekiah had been sick.

13 And Hezekiah ^thearkened unto them, and shewed them all the house of his precious things, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious ointment, and *all* the ^uhouse of his armour, and all that was found in his ^vtreasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them not.

14 ¶ Then came Isaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and said unto him, What said these men? and from ^wwhence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah said, They are come from a far country, *even* from Babylon.

15 And he said, What have they seen in thine house? And Hezekiah answered, *All the things that are* in mine house have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures that I have not shewed them.

16 And Isaiah said unto Hezekiah, Hear the word of the LORD.

17 Behold, the days come, that all that *is* in thine house, and that which thy fathers have laid up in store unto this day, ^xshall be carried into Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith the LORD.

18 And of thy sons that ^yshall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and they shall be ^zeunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

a 2 Ki. 17:31

b Gen. 8:4

c Or Ararat

d Ezra 4:2

e Phil. 2:27

f Bible prayers (O.T.): vv. 2-3; 1 Chr. 4:10; (Gen. 15:2; Hab. 3:1, note)

g 1 Ki. 8:61; see Phil. 3:12, note

h 2 Ki. 18:3-6

i Or very much

j Or Return

k 1 Sam. 9:16; 10:1

l 2 Ki. 19:20; Ps. 65:2

m Ps. 39:12; 56:8

n 2 Ki. 19:34

o Jud. 6:17-39; Isa. 7:11-14

p Num. 23:19; cp. Isa. 7:10-14

q Cp. Josh. 10:12-14

r Miracles (O.T.): v. 11; 2 Chr. 26:19; (Gen. 5:24; Jon. 1:17, note)

s 2 Ki. 8:8-9

t 2 Ki. 16:9

u Isa. 22:8

v Or treasures

w Or where

x 2 Ki. 24:13; 25:13-15; Jer. 27:21-22; 52:17-23

y 2 Ki. 24:12; 2 Chr. 33:11

z Dan. 1:11, 18

20:1 was Hezekiah sick. For parallel accounts, see 2 Ki. 18:7, note.

20:18 and they shall be eunuchs. Fulfilled, Dan. 1:3-7.

19 Then said Hezekiah unto Isaiah, ^aGood *is* the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken. And he said, *Is it not good*, if peace and truth be in my days?

Hezekiah's death (2 Chr. 32:32-33)

20 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and all his might, and how he ^bmade a ^cpool, and a conduit, and brought ^dwater into the city, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

21 And Hezekiah ^eslept with his fathers: and Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

Manasseh's reign; his flagrant idolatries (2 Chr. 33:1-9)

21 Manasseh was twelve years old when he began to reign, and reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Hephzi-bah.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, ^fafter the abominations of the ^gheathen, whom the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.

3 For he built up again the ^hhigh places which Hezekiah his father had ⁱdestroyed; and he reared up altars for Baal, and made a ^jgrove, ^kas did Ahab king of Israel; and ^lwor-

shipped all the host of heaven, and served them.

4 And he built altars ^min the house of the LORD, of which the LORD said, In ⁿJerusalem will I put my name.

5 And he built altars for all the host of heaven in the ^otwo courts of the house of the LORD.

6 ^pAnd he made his son pass through the fire, and observed ^qtimes, and used enchantments, and dealt with familiar ^rspirits and wizards: he wrought much wickedness in the sight of the LORD, to provoke ^shim to anger.

7 And he set a ^tgraven image of the ^ugrove that he had made in the house, of which the LORD said to David, and to Solomon his son, In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all tribes of Israel, will I put my name ^vfor ever:

8 ^wNeither will I make the feet of Israel move any more out of the land which I gave their fathers; only if they will observe to do according to all that I have commanded them, and according to all the law that my servant ^xMoses commanded them.

9 But they hearkened not: and Manasseh seduced them to do more evil than did the nations whom the LORD destroyed before the children of Israel.

m Jer. 7:30

n 2 Sam. 7:13;
1 Ki. 8:29; 9:3

o 1 Ki. 6:36; 7:12;
2 Ki. 23:12

p Lev. 18:21;
20:2; 2 Ki. 16:3;
17:17

q Lev. 19:26; Dt.
18:10-14

r Or mediums

s Or carved

t Or idol

u 1 Ki. 8:29; 9:3

v 2 Sam. 7:10

w 2 Ki. 18:12

21:3 grove. These were groves (Hebrew *asherim*) devoted to the worship of Asherah, who was the Babylonian

goddess Ishtar, the Aphrodite of the Greeks, the Venus of the Romans. See Jud. 2:13, *note*.

20:20

KING HEZEKIAH'S ACCOMPLISHMENTS

Accomplishment

Reopened the temple in Jerusalem

Initiated religious reform:

Destroyed all idols and altars

Sanctified the desecrated vessels for temple use

Sacrifices presented with songs and music

Observed passover in Jerusalem

Reinstated observance of Mosaic law

Organized priests and Levites

Reinstated the tithe

Initiated a defense program

Built fortifications

Had shields and weapons made

Organized army under commanders

Constructed a tunnel for water

Reassured the people that God would help them fight

Reference

2 Chronicles 29:3

2 Kings 18:4; 2 Chronicles 31

2 Chronicles 29:18-19

2 Chronicles 29:25-30

2 Chronicles 30

2 Chronicles 29; 30:16

2 Chronicles 29:4-15; 31:2

2 Chronicles 31:4-10

2 Chronicles 32

2 Chronicles 32:5

2 Chronicles 32:6

2 Kings 20:20; 2 Chronicles 32:30

2 Chronicles 32:1-8

Manasseh rebuked (2 Chr. 33:10)

10 ¶ And the LORD spake ^aby his servants the prophets, saying,

11 ^bBecause Manasseh king of Judah hath done these abominations, ^cand hath done wickedly above all that the ^dAmorites did, which *were* before him, and hath made Judah also to sin with his idols:

12 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Behold, I *am* bringing *such* evil upon Jerusalem and Judah, that whosoever heareth of it, both ^ehis ears shall tingle.

13 And I will stretch over Jerusalem the *line* of Samaria, and the plummet of the house of Ahab: and ^fI will wipe Jerusalem as a *man* wipeth a dish, wiping *it*, and turning *it* upside down.

14 And I will forsake the ^gremnant of mine inheritance, and deliver them into the hand of their enemies; and they shall become a prey and a spoil to all their enemies;

15 Because they have done *that which was* evil in my sight, and have provoked me to anger, since the day their fathers came forth out of Egypt, even unto this day.

Manasseh's further sins; his death (2 Chr. 33:11-20)

16 ^hMoreover Manasseh shed innocent blood very much, till he had filled Jerusalem from one end to another; beside his sin wherewith he made Judah to sin, in doing *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD.

17 ¶ Now the ⁱrest of the acts of ^kManasseh, and all that he did, and his sin that he sinned, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

18 And Manasseh slept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his own house, in ^jthe garden of Uzza: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

Amon reigns over Judah

(2 Chr. 33:20-23)

19 ¶ ^mAmon was twenty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned two years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Meshullemeth, the daughter of Haruz of Jotbah.

20 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, ⁿas his father Manasseh did.

21 And he walked in all the way that his father walked in, and served the idols that his father served, and worshipped them:

22 And he ^oforsook the LORD God of his fathers, and walked not in the way of the LORD.

Amon assassinated by his servants;

Josiah reigns over Judah

(2 Chr. 33:24-25)

23 ¶ And the servants of ^pAmon ^qconspired against him, and slew the king in his own house.

24 And the people of the land ^rslew all them that had conspired against king Amon; and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

25 Now the rest of the acts of Amon which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

26 And he was buried in his sepulchre ^sin the garden of Uzza: and Josiah his son reigned in his stead.

Josiah's upright life (2 Chr. 34:1-7)

22 ^tJosiah was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned thirty and one years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Jedidah, the daughter of Adaiah of ^uBoscath.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in all the way of David his father, and ^vturned not aside to the right hand or to the left.

a 2 Ki. 17:13

b 2 Ki. 23:26-27; 24:3-4; Jer. 15:4

c 1 Ki. 21:26

d Gen. 15:16

e 1 Sam. 3:11; Jer. 19:3

f Isa. 34:11; Lam. 2:8; Amos 7:7-8

g 2 Ki. 22:16-19

h Jer. 6:9

i 2 Ki. 24:4

j 2 Chr. 33:11-19

k 2 Chr. 33:20

l v. 26

m 2 Chr. 33:21-23

n vv. 2-6

o Jud. 2:12-13; 1 Ki. 11:33; 1 Chr. 28:9

p 1 Chr. 3:14; Mt. 1:10

q 2 Ki. 12:20; 14:19

r 2 Ki. 14:5

s v. 18

t 1 Ki. 13:2

u Josh. 15:39

v Dt. 5:32

Josiah: *whom Jehovah heals.* The child king who brought Judah back to serving the Lord. He repaired the temple and reinstated the reading of the Law.

21:19 began to reign. 642 B.C.

22:1 began to reign. 640 B.C.

Josiah repairs the temple
(2 Chr. 34:8-13)

3 ¶ ^aAnd it came to pass in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, that the king sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, the son of Meshullam, the scribe, to the house of the LORD, saying,

4 Go up to Hilkiah the high priest, that he may ^bsum the silver ^cwhich is brought into the house of the LORD, which the keepers of the door have gathered of the people:

5 And let them ^ddeliver it into the hand of the doers of the work, that have the oversight of the house of the LORD: and let them give it to the doers of the work which *is* in the house of the LORD, to repair the breaches of the house,

6 Unto carpenters, and builders, and masons, and to buy timber and hewn stone to repair the house.

7 Howbeit there was ^eno reckoning made with them of the money that was delivered into their hand, because they dealt faithfully.

Hilkiah discovers the book of the law
(2 Chr. 34:14-21)

8 ¶ And Hilkiah the high priest said unto Shaphan the scribe, ^fI have found the book of the law in the house of the LORD. And Hilkiah gave the book to Shaphan, and he read it.

9 And Shaphan the scribe came to the king, and brought the king word again, and said, Thy servants have gathered the money that was found in the house, and have delivered it into the hand of them that do the work, that have the oversight of the house of the LORD.

10 And Shaphan the scribe shewed the king, saying, Hilkiah the

priest hath delivered me a book. And Shaphan read it before the king.

"By the law is the knowledge of sin"

11 And it came to pass, when the king had heard the words of the book of the law, that he ^grent his clothes.

12 And the king commanded Hilkiah the priest, and ^hAhikam the son of Shaphan, and Achbor the son of Michaiah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asahiah a servant of the king's, saying,

13 Go ye, enquire of the LORD for me, and for the people, and for all Judah, concerning the words of this book that is found: for ⁱgreat *is* the wrath of the LORD that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not hearkened unto the words of this book, to do according unto all that which is written concerning us.

14 So Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Asahiah, went unto Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of Tikvah, the son of Harhas, keeper of the wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the ^jcollege;) and they ^kcommuned with her.

Huldah the prophetess speaks
(2 Chr. 34:22-28)

15 ¶ And she said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Tell the man that sent you to me,

16 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, ^lI will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, *even* all the words of the book which the king of Judah hath read:

17 ^mBecause they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of

^a vv. 3-20; cp. 2 Chr. 34:8-28

^b Or reckon the amount of

^c 2 Ki. 12:4,9,10

^d 2 Ki. 12:5,11-14

^e 2 Ki. 12:15

^f Dt. 31:24-26; cp. Dt. 17:18

^g Or tore

^h 2 Ki. 25:22; Jer. 26:24

ⁱ Dt. 29:23-28; 31:17-18

^j Or second quarter

^k Or talked

^l Dt. 29:27; Dan. 9:11-14

^m Dt. 29:25-26

22:8 found the book of the law. This passage (vv. 8-10) has been used to teach that Deuteronomy was the book found, and that it was composed as a "pious fraud" in the time of Josiah (621 B.C.) to bring about centralization of worship in Jerusalem. From the distinctive use of the names of Deity, the laws peculiar to Deuteronomy, the nature of the commands which presuppose the wilderness wanderings and the prospective entrance into Canaan, the minutely accurate geographical data employed, and the evident anachronism of emphasizing centralization of worship in Jerusalem in 621 B.C. after the deporta-

tion of the northern kingdom, conservative scholars have consistently held to the Mosaic authorship (15th Cent. B.C.) of the book. Furthermore, not only Deuteronomy but the entire Pentateuch was doubtless indicated by the term, "the book of the law."

22:12 Achbor. Or *Abdon*, the son of Micah, 2 Chr. 34:20.

22:14 Huldah. There were other women who had the gift of prophecy, e.g. Miriam, the sister of Moses (Ex. 15:20), and Deborah (Jud. 4:4). **Tikvah.** Or *Tikvath*, 2 Chr. 34:22.

their hands; therefore my wrath shall be kindled against this place, and shall not be quenched.

18 But to the ^aking of Judah which sent you to enquire of the LORD, thus shall ye say to him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, As *touching* the words which thou hast heard;

19 ^bBecause thine heart was tender, and thou hast ^chumbled thyself before the LORD, when thou heardest what I spake against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, that they should become a ^ddesolation and ^ea curse, and hast ^frent thy clothes, and wept before me; I also have heard *thee*, saith the LORD.

20 Behold therefore, I will gather thee unto thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered into thy grave in peace; and thine eyes shall not see all the evil which I will bring upon this place. And they brought the king word again.

Josiah reads the law to the people
(2 Chr. 34:29-30)

23 And the king sent, and they gathered unto him all the ^gelders of Judah and of Jerusalem.

2 And the king went up into the house of the LORD, and all the men of Judah and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the people, both small and great: and he ^hread in their ⁱears all the words of the book of the covenant ^jwhich was found in the house of the LORD.

Josiah's covenant (2 Chr. 34:31-32)

3 ¶ And the king ^kstood by a pillar, and made a ^lcovenant before the LORD, ^mto walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments and his testimonies and his statutes with all *their* heart and all *their* soul, to perform the words of this covenant that were written in this book. And all the people ⁿstood to the covenant.

Josiah's further reformations
(2 Chr. 34:33)

4 And the king commanded Hilkiah the high priest, and the ^opriests of the second order, and the keepers of the door, to ^pbring forth out of the temple of the LORD all the vessels that were made for Baal, and for the ^qgrove, and for all the host of heaven: and he burned them without Jerusalem in the fields of Kidron, and carried the ashes of them unto Beth-el.

5 And he put down the idolatrous priests, whom the kings of Judah had ordained to burn incense in the ^rhigh places in the cities of Judah, and in the places round about Jerusalem; them also that burned incense unto Baal, to the sun, and to the moon, and to the planets, and to all the host of heaven.

6 And he brought out the ^sgrove from the house of the LORD, without Jerusalem, unto the brook Kidron, and burned it at the brook Kidron, and stamped *it* small to powder, and cast the ^tpowder thereof upon the ^ugraves of the children of the people.

7 And he brake down the houses of the ^vsodomites, that *were* by the house of the LORD, ^wwhere the ^xwomen wove hangings for the ^ygrove.

8 And he brought all the priests out of the cities of Judah, and defiled the high places where the priests had burned incense, from ^zGeba to Beer-sheba, and brake down the high places of the gates that *were* in the ^{aa}entering in of the gate of Joshua the governor of the city, which *were* on a man's left hand at the gate of the city.

9 ^{bb}Nevertheless the priests of the high places came not up to the altar of the LORD in Jerusalem, ^{cc}but they did eat of the unleavened bread among their brethren.

10 And he defiled ^{dd}Topheth, which *is* in the ^{ee}valley of the children of Hinnom, ^{ff}that no man might make his son or his daughter to ^{gg}pass through the fire to Molech.

o 2 Ki. 25:18

p 2 Ki. 21:3-7

q Or idol

r vv. 8,9,13,20; see Jud. 3:7 and 1 Ki. 3:2, note

s Ex. 32:20

t 2 Chr. 34:4

u 1 Ki. 14:24; 15:12

v Ezek. 16:16

w Ex. 38:8

x 1 Ki. 15:22

y Or entrance

z Ezek. 44:10-14

aa 1 Sam. 2:36

bb Isa. 30:33; Jer. 7:31-32

cc Josh. 15:8

dd Lev. 18:21; Dt. 18:10; Ezek. 23:37-39

ee 2 Ki. 21:6

a v. 1

b Ps. 51:17; Isa. 57:15

c Ex. 10:3; 1 Ki. 21:29; 2 Chr. 7:14

d Lev. 26:31

e Jer. 26:6

f Or torn

g 2 Sam. 19:11

h Dt. 31:10-13

i Or hearing

j 2 Ki. 22:8

k 2 Ki. 11:14

l 2 Ki. 11:17

m Dt. 13:4

n Or joined in

23:4 grove. These were groves (Hebrew *asherim*) devoted to the worship of Asherah, who was the Babylonian

goddess Ishtar, the Aphrodite of the Greeks, the Venus of the Romans. See Jud. 2:13, note.

11 And he took away the horses that the kings of Judah had given to the sun, at the ^aentering in of the house of the LORD, by the chamber of Nathan-melech the chamberlain, which *was* in the ^bsuburbs, and burned the chariots of the sun with fire.

12 And the altars that *were* ^con the top of the upper chamber of Ahaz, which the kings of Judah had made, and the altars which ^dManasseh had made in the two courts of the house of the LORD, did the king beat down, and brake *them* down from ^ethence, and cast the dust of them into the brook Kidron.

13 And the high places that *were* before Jerusalem, which *were* on the right hand of the mount of corruption, which Solomon the king of Israel had builded for Ashtoreth the abomination of the Zidonians, and for Chemosh the abomination of the Moabites, and for Milcom the abomination of the children of Ammon, did the king defile.

14 And he ^gbrake in pieces the images, and cut down the ^hgroves, and filled their places with the ⁱbones of men.

15 ¶ Moreover ^jthe altar that *was* at Beth-el, and the high place ^kwhich Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, had made, both that altar and the high place he brake down, and burned the high place, and stamped *it* small to powder, and burned the ^lgrove.

16 And as Josiah turned himself, he spied the sepulchres that *were*

there in the mount, and sent, and took the bones out of the sepulchres, and burned *them* upon the altar, and polluted *it*, according to the ^mword of the LORD which the man of God proclaimed, who proclaimed these words.

17 Then he said, What ⁿtitle *is* that that I see? And the men of the city told him, *It is* the sepulchre of the man of God, which came from Judah, and proclaimed these things that thou hast done against the altar of Beth-el.

18 And he said, Let him alone; let no man move his bones. So they let his bones alone, with the bones of the ^oprophet that came out of Samaria.

19 And all the houses also of the high places that *were* ^pin the cities of Samaria, which the kings of Israel had made to provoke *the LORD* to anger, Josiah took away, and did to them according to all the acts that he had done in Beth-el.

20 And he ^qslew all the priests of the high places that *were* there upon the altars, and burned men's bones upon them, and returned to Jerusalem.

Passover reinstated (2 Chr. 35:1-19)

21 ¶ And the king commanded all the people, saying, ^rKeep the passover unto the LORD your God, ^sas *it is* written in the book of this covenant.

22 Surely there was not holden such a passover from the days of the judges that judged Israel, nor in all

a Or entrance

b Or precincts

c Jer. 19:13;
Zeph. 1:5

d 2 Ki. 21:5

e Or there

f 1 Ki. 11:5-7

g Ex. 23:24; Dt.
7:5-25

h Or idols

i Cp. Jer. 8:1-2

j 1 Ki. 13:1

k 1 Ki. 12:28-33;
see Jud. 3:7 and
1 Ki. 3:2, note

l Or idol

m 1 Ki. 13:2

n Or marker

o 1 Ki. 13:31

p 2 Chr. 34:6-7

q 2 Ki. 10:25;
11:18

r Num. 9:5; Josh.
5:10

s Ex. 12:3; Lev.
23:5; Num. 9:2;
Dt. 16:2-8

23:13 **Ashtoreth.** These were figures of Ashtoreth (see 1 Ki. 11:5), the equivalent of the Phoenician goddess of fertility, Astarte (see Dt. 16:21, note), which were worshipped

as idols during times of spiritual declension in Israel (Jud. 2:13; 10:6; 1 Sam. 7:3-4; 12:10; 31:10; 1 Ki. 11:5,33).

23:22

PASSOVER OBSERVANCES IN THE BIBLE

The passover was to be observed every year; however, the Bible only records the following occurrences.

Occasion

The first passover observed in Egypt
First passover in the Promised Land
King Hezekiah observes passover
King Josiah observes passover
First passover observance after captivity
Christ and His disciples observe passover

Reference

Exodus 12:14
Joshua 5:10
2 Chronicles 30:1-20
2 Kings 23:21-23
Ezra 6:19-21
Matthew 26:17

the days of the kings of Israel, nor of the kings of Judah;

23 But in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, *wherein* this passover was holden to the LORD in Jerusalem.

24 ¶ Moreover the ^aworkers with familiar spirits, and the wizards, and ^bthe images, and the idols, and all the abominations that were spied in the land of Judah and in Jerusalem, did Josiah put away, that he might perform the words of the law ^cwhich were written in the book ^dthat Hilkiah the priest found in the house of the LORD.

25 And ^elike unto him was there no king before him, that turned to the LORD with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his might, according to all the law of Moses; neither after him arose there *any* like him.

26 ¶ Notwithstanding the LORD turned not from the fierceness of his great wrath, wherewith his anger was kindled against Judah, ^fbecause of all the provocations that Manasseh had provoked him withal.

27 And the LORD said, I will remove Judah also out of my sight, as ^gI have removed Israel, and will cast off this city Jerusalem which I have chosen, and the house of which I said, ^hMy name shall be there.

Josiah dies (2 Chr. 35:20-27)

28 Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and all that he did, ⁱare they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

29 ¶ ^jIn his days Pharaoh-nechoh king of Egypt went up against the king of Assyria to the river Euphrates: and king Josiah went against him; and he slew him at ^kMegiddo, when he ^lhad seen him.

30 And ^mhis servants carried him in a chariot dead from Megiddo, and brought him to Jerusalem, and buried him in his own sepulchre. ⁿAnd the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and anointed him, and made him king in his father's stead.

Jehoahaz reigns; he is dethroned (2 Chr. 36:1-3)

31 ¶ Jehoahaz was twenty and three years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was ^oHamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

32 And he did *that which was evil* in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

33 And Pharaoh-nechoh put him in ^pbands at ^qRiblah in the land of Hamath, that he might not reign in Jerusalem; and put the land to a tribute of an hundred ^rtalents of silver, and a talent of gold.

Jehoiakim is made king by Pharaoh-nechoh (2 Chr. 36:4-5)

34 And Pharaoh-nechoh made ^sEliakim the son of Josiah king in the ^troom of Josiah his father, and ^uturned his name to ^vJehoiakim, and took Jehoahaz away; and ^whe came to Egypt, and died there.

35 And Jehoiakim ^xgave the silver and the gold to Pharaoh; but he ^ytaxed the land to give the money according to the commandment of Pharaoh: he exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the land, of every one according to his ^ztaxation, to give *it* unto Pharaoh-nechoh.

36 ¶ Jehoiakim was twenty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Zebudah, the daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah.

37 And he did *that which was evil* in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

Jehoiakim becomes subservient to Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon (2 Chr. 36:6-7)

24 In ^{aa}his days Nebuchadnezzar king of ^{bb}Babylon came up, and Jehoiakim became his ser-

Jehoahaz: whom Jehovah hold fast. Son of Josiah, king of Judah. He ruled for only three months before being taken captive by Pharaoh-nechoh.

Jehoiakim: Jehovah has set up. Son of Josiah. He was made king of Judah by Pharaoh-nechoh after taking Jehoahaz into captivity.

a Or mediums

b Gen. 31:19

c Lev. 19:31; Dt. 18:11; 2 Ki. 21:6

d 2 Ki. 22:8

e 2 Ki. 18:5

f 2 Ki. 21:11-13; Jer. 15:4

g 2 Ki. 17:18-20; 18:11; 21:13

h 1 Ki. 8:29; 9:3; 2 Ki. 21:4,7

i Jer. 46:2

j Jud. 5:19; Zech. 12:11

k 2 Ki. 14:8

l 2 Ki. 9:28

m vv. 30-34

n 2 Ki. 24:18

o Or bonds

p 2 Ki. 25:6-21

q 1 Ki. 8:65

r See Coinage (O.T.), Ex. 30:13, note

s 1 Chr. 3:15; 2 Chr. 36:4

t Or stead

u Or changed. 2 Ki. 24:17

v 1 Chr. 3:15

w Jer. 22:11-12; Ezek. 19:3-4

x v. 33

y Cp. 2 Ki. 15:20

z Or valuation

aa Jer. 25:1-9; Dan. 1:1

bb Dt. 29:22-29

vant three years: then he turned and rebelled against him.

2 And the LORD sent against him ^abands of the Chaldees, and bands of the Syrians, and bands of the Moabites, and bands of the children of Ammon, and sent them against Judah to destroy it, ^baccording to the word of the LORD, which he spake by his servants the prophets.

3 ^cSurely at the commandment of the LORD came *this* upon Judah, to remove *them* out of his sight, ^dfor the sins of Manasseh, according to all that he did;

4 And also for the ^einnocent blood that he shed: for he filled Jerusalem with innocent blood; which the LORD would not pardon.

Jehoiakim dies; Jehoiachin reigns (2 Chr. 36:8-9)

5 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

6 So Jehoiakim ^fslept with his fathers: and Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.

7 And the king of ^gEgypt came not again any more out of his land: for ^hthe king of Babylon had taken from ⁱthe river of Egypt unto the river Euphrates all that pertained to the king of Egypt.

8 ¶ Jehoiachin was ^jeighteen years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem three months. And his mother's name was Nehushta, the daughter of Elnathan of Jerusalem.

9 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father had done.

The first deportation to Babylon; Jehoiachin is taken captive (2 Chr. 36:10)

10 ¶ At that time the servants of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up against ^kJerusalem, and the city was besieged.

11 And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came against the city, and his servants did besiege it.

12 And Jehoiachin the king of Judah went out to the king of Babylon, he, and his mother, and his servants, and his princes, and his officers: and the king of Babylon took him in the eighth year of his reign.

13 And he carried out ^lthence all the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house, and ^mcut in pieces all the vessels of gold ⁿwhich Solomon king of Israel had made in the temple of the LORD, ^oas the LORD had said.

14 And ^phe carried away all Jerusalem, and all the princes, and ^qall the mighty men of valour, ^reven ten thousand captives, and all the craftsmen and smiths: none remained, ^ssave the poorest sort of the people of the land.

15 And he ^tcarried away Jehoiachin to Babylon, and the king's mother, and the king's wives, and his officers, and the mighty of the land, ^uthose carried he into captivity from Jerusalem to Babylon.

16 And all the men of might, ^veven seven thousand, and craftsmen and smiths a thousand, all *that were* strong *and* apt for war, even them the king of Babylon brought captive to Babylon.

Nebuchadnezzar makes Zedekiah (Mattaniah) king (2 Chr. 36:10-12)

17 ¶ And the ^wking of Babylon made Mattaniah his father's brother king in his stead, and changed his name to ^xZedekiah.

18 ^yZedekiah was twenty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was ^zHamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

19 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

Zedekiah rebels (2 Chr. 36:13-16)

20 For through the anger of the LORD it came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, until he had cast them out from his presence, that Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

a Jer. 35:11

b 2 Ki. 20:17; 21:12-14

c 2 Ki. 18:25

d 2 Ki. 23:26

e 2 Ki. 21:16

f Jer. 22:18-19

g Jer. 37:5-7

h Gen. 15:18

i Jer. 46:2

j Cp. 1 Chr. 3:16; 2 Chr. 36:9; see 1 Chr. 11:11, note

k Israel (history): vv. 10-16; 2 Ki. 25:1. (Gen. 12:2; Rom. 11:26, note)

l Or from there

m 2 Ki. 25:13-15; Jer. 20:5; Dan. 5:2-3

n 1 Ki. 7:48-50

o 2 Ki. 20:17; Isa. 39:6; Jer. 20:5

p Jer. 24:1

q Jer. 52:28

r 2 Ki. 25:12

s Or except

t Est. 2:6; Jer. 22:24-28

u 2 Chr. 36:10-13; Jer. 37:1

v Ezek. 17:11-15

w Jer. 37:1; 52:1

x 2 Ki. 23:31

24:8 began to reign. 597 B.C.

24:12 Jehoiachin. Or Jeconiah, Jer. 24:1; 29:1-2. the

king of Babylon. In Nebuchadnezzar's eighth year. Compare Jer. 25:1.

Nebuchadnezzar besieges Jerusalem
(2 Chr. 36:1-4; Jer. 39:8-10)
25 And it came to pass in the
ninth year of his reign, in the

tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the
month, *that* ^aNebuchadnezzar king
of Babylon came, he, and all his
host, against ^bJerusalem, and

^b *Israel* (history):
vv. 1-7; Ezra
1:3. (Gen. 12:2;
Rom. 11:26,
note)

24:18 began to reign. 597 B.C.

25:1 tenth month. This is the month of Tebeth in the

24:10

THE KINGS OF ISRAEL AND JUDAH

Name	Length of Reign	Religious Status	Reference
KINGS OF THE UNITED KINGDOM			
Saul	40 years	Mostly evil	1 Samuel 15:26
David	40 years	Righteous	2 Samuel 5:10
Solomon	40 years	Mostly righteous	1 Kings 3:3
KINGS OF ISRAEL			
Jeroboam I	22 years	Evil	1 Kings 13:33
Nadab	2 years	Evil	1 Kings 15:25
Baasha	24 years	Evil	1 Kings 15:33
Elah	2 years	Evil	1 Kings 16:13
Zimri	7 days	Evil	1 Kings 16:18
Tibni	5 years	Evil	1 Kings 16:21
Omri	12 years	Evil	1 Kings 16:25
Ahab	22 years	Evil	1 Kings 16:30
Ahaziah	2 years	Evil	1 Kings 22:51
Jehoram (Joram)	12 years	Evil	2 Kings 3:1
Jehu	28 years	Mostly evil	2 Kings 10:28,31
Jehoahaz	17 years	Evil	2 Kings 13:1
Jehoash	16 years	Evil	2 Kings 13:10
Jeroboam II	41 years	Evil	2 Kings 14:23
Zachariah	6 months	Evil	2 Kings 15:8
Shallum	1 month	Evil	2 Kings 15:10
Menahem	10 years	Evil	2 Kings 15:17
Pekahiah	2 years	Evil	2 Kings 15:23
Pekah	20 years	Evil	2 Kings 15:27
Hoshea	9 years	Mostly evil	2 Kings 17:1
KINGS OF JUDAH			
Rehoboam	17 years	Evil	1 Kings 14:21
Abijam (Abijah)	3 years	Evil	1 Kings 15:1
Asa	41 years	Righteous	1 Kings 15:11
Jehoshaphat	25 years	Righteous	2 Chronicles 17:3
Jehoram	8 years	Evil	2 Kings 8:16
Ahaziah	1 year	Evil	2 Kings 8:26
Queen Athaliah	7 years	Evil	2 Kings 11:1
Joash (Jehoash)	40 years	Righteous	2 Kings 12:2
Amaziah	29 years	Mostly righteous	2 Kings 14:1
Azariah (Uzziah)	52 years	Righteous	2 Kings 15:1
Jotham	16 years	Righteous	2 Kings 15:32
Ahaz	16 years	Evil	2 Kings 16:2-3
Hezekiah	29 years	Righteous	2 Kings 18:1
Manasseh	55 years	Evil	2 Kings 21:1
Amon	2 years	Evil	2 Kings 21:19
Josiah	31 years	Righteous	2 Kings 22:1
Jehoahaz	3 months	Evil	2 Kings 23:31
Jehoiakim	11 years	Evil	2 Kings 23:36
Jehoiachin	3 months	Evil	2 Kings 24:8
Zedekiah	11 years	Evil	2 Kings 24:18

^apitched against it; and they built ^bforts against it round about.

2 And the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.

3 And on the ninth *day* of the *fourth* month the ^cfamine prevailed in the city, and there was no bread for the people of the land.

a Or encamped

b Ezek. 4:2; 24:2

c Lam. 4:9-10

d *Times of the Gentiles*: vv. 1-21; 2 Chr. 36:20. (Dt. 28:49; Rev. 16:19, note)

e Or Arabah

f Jer. 34:21-22

g Jer. 32:4

h 2 Ki. 23:33

i Or pronounced sentence

j *Kingdom* (O.T.): vv. 1-7; Ps. 2:6. (Gen. 1:26; Zech. 12:8, note)

k Ezek. 17:16

l Or bronze

m vv. 8-12; cp. Jer. 39:8-12; 52:12-16

n Cp. 2 Ki. 24:12

o Ps. 74:3-7; 79:1

p Amos 2:5

q Jer. 17:27

r Neh. 1:3

Zedekiah is taken captive

4 ¶ And the city was ^dbroken up, and all the men of war ^efled by night by the way of the gate between two walls, which *is* by the king's garden: (now the Chaldees *were* against the city round about:) and *the king* went the way toward the ^eplain.

5 And the army of the Chaldees pursued after the king, and overtook him in the plains of Jericho: and all his army were scattered from him.

6 So ^fthey took the king, and ^gbrought him up to the king of Babylon to ^hRiblah; and they ⁱgave judgment upon him.

7 ¶ And they slew the sons of ^kZedekiah before his eyes, and put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him with fetters of ^lbrass, and carried him to Babylon.

Jerusalem burned; temple plundered; nobles slain (2 Chr. 36:17-21)

8 ¶ ^mAnd in the fifth month, on the seventh *day* of the month, which *is* the ⁿnineteenth year of king Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, came Nebuzar-adan, captain of the guard, a servant of the king of Babylon, unto Jerusalem:

9 And he ^oburnt the house of the LORD, and ^pthe king's house, and all the houses of Jerusalem, and every great *man's* house ^qburnt he with fire.

10 And all the army of the Chaldees, that *were with* the captain of the guard, ^rbrake down the walls of Jerusalem round about.

11 Now the rest of the people *that were* left in the city, and the fugitives that fell away to the king of Babylon, with the remnant of the multitude, did Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carry away.

12 But the captain of the guard ^sleft of the poor of the land *to be* vinedressers and husbandmen.

13 ¶ And the pillars of ^tbrass that *were* in the house of the LORD, and the bases, and the ^ubrassen sea that was in the house of the LORD, did the Chaldees break in pieces, and ^vcarried the ^wbrass of them to Babylon.

14 And the pots, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the spoons, and all the vessels of ^xbrass where-with they ministered, ^ytook they away.

15 And the firepans, and the ^zbowls, and such things as *were* of gold, *in* gold, and of silver, *in* silver, the captain of the guard took away.

16 The two pillars, one sea, and the bases which Solomon had made for the house of the LORD; the ^{aa}brass of all these vessels was ^{bb}without weight.

17 ¶ The height of the one pillar was eighteen ^{cc} cubits, and the ^{dd}chapter upon it was ^{ee}brass: and the height of the ^{ff}chapter three cubits; and the ^{gg}wreathen work, and pomegranates upon the ^{hh}chapter round about, all of ⁱⁱbrass: and like unto these had the second pillar with ^{jj}wreathen work.

18 ¶ And the ^{kk}captain of the guard took ^{ll}Seraiah the chief priest, and ^{mm}Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the door:

19 And out of the city he ⁿⁿtook an officer that was set over the men of war, and five men of them that were in the king's presence, which were found in the city, and the principal scribe of the host, which mus-

s 2 Ki. 24:14; Jer. 39:10; 40:7; 52:16

t vv. 13-17; cp. Jer. 52:17-23

u Jer. 27:19-22

v 1 Ki. 7:47-50

w Or basons

x Or beyond. 1 Ki. 7:47

y 1 Ki. 7:15-22

z See Measures and Weights (O.T.), 2 Chr. 2:10, note

aa Or capital

bb Or braided

cc Jer. 39:9-13; cp. 52:12-16

dd 1 Chr. 6:14; Ezra 7:1

ee Jer. 21:1; 29:25,29

ff Jer. 52:25

Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months of December–January. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the *note* at Lev. 23:2.

25:3 fourth month. This is the month of Tammuz in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months of June–July. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the *note* at Lev. 23:2.

25:4 the plain. *Arabah* in Hebrew. When used with the

definite article only, it refers to the valley which runs from the Sea of Galilee to the Gulf of Aqabah. South of the Dead Sea the name is still retained (Wady el-Arabah).

25:8 fifth month. This is the month of Ab in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months of July–August. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the *note* at Lev. 23:2. **came . . . unto Jerusalem.** 586 B.C.

tered the people of the land, and threescore men of the people of the land that were found in the city:

20 And Nebuzar-adan captain of the guard took these, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah:

21 And the king of Babylon smote them, and slew them at Riblah in the land of Hamath. ^aSo Judah was carried away out of their land.

Gedaliah appointed governor

22 ¶ ^bAnd as for the people that remained in the land of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had left, even over them he made ^cGedaliah the son of ^dAhikam, the son of Shaphan, ^eruler.

23 And when all the captains of the armies, they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah governor, there ^fcame to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan the son of Careah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Jaazaniah the son of a Maachathite, they and their men.

24 And Gedaliah swore to them, and to their men, and said unto them, Fear not to be the servants of the Chaldees: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon; and it shall be well with you.

Gedaliah assassinated; people flee to Egypt

25 But it came to pass in the seventh month, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishama, of the seed royal, came, and ten men with him, and ^gsmote Gedaliah, that he died, and the Jews and the Chaldees that were with him at Mizpah.

26 And all the people, both small

and great, and the captains of the armies, arose, and ^hcame to Egypt: for they were afraid of the Chaldees.

Jehoiachin, king of Judah, freed from prison

27 ¶ 'And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the ⁱcaptivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, on the seven and twentieth ^jday of the month, that Evil-merodach king of Babylon in the year that he began to reign ^kdid ^llift up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah out of prison;

28 And he spake kindly to him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that were with him in Babylon;

29 And changed his prison garments: and he did ^meat ⁿbread continually before him all the days of his life.

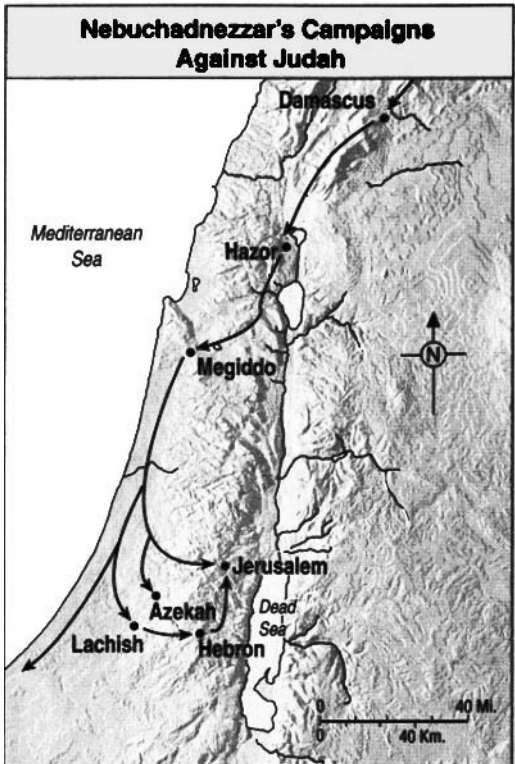
30 And his allowance was a ^ocontinual allowance given him of the king, a daily rate for every day, all the days of his life.

- h* Jer. 43:4-7
- i* vv. 27-30; cp. Jer. 52:31-34
- j* 2 Ki. 24:12,15
- k* Gen. 40:13,20
- l* Or liberate
- m* 2 Sam. 9:7
- n* Or his food regularly
- o* Or regular

- a* Dt. 28:64; 2 Ki. 23:27
- b* Jer. 40:5
- c* Jer. 39:14
- d* 2 Ki. 22:12
- e* Or governor
- f* Jer. 40:7-9
- g* Jer. 41:1-3

25:25 seventh month. This is the month of Tishri (or Ethanim) in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months of September–October. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the note at Lev. 23:2.

25:27 twelfth month. This is the month of Adar in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months of February–March. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the note at Lev. 23:2. **reign.** 561 B.C.



THE FIRST BOOK OF THE CHRONICLES

Author:
Unknown

Theme:
Genealogy and History

Date of writing:
5th Century B.C.

Background

First and Second Chronicles formed one book in the old Hebrew canon. The two books embody many of the events recorded in 1 and 2 Kings, being devoted to the history of Judah from the time of Saul's death to the Babylonian captivity. They were composed much later than the Books of the Kings, possibly during the captivity, and were written, for the most part, from the priestly point of view. For this reason, 1 Chronicles begins with the most extensive collection of genealogical records in the Bible, the purpose of which is to draw all lines of redemptive history to their focal point in David. Much emphasis is placed upon the dedication and services of the Temple and the ministry of the Levites.

The account in 1 Chronicles of Judah under David and Solomon omits certain of the darker incidents included in 1 and 2 Kings. The northern kingdom (Israel) is not in view in the Books of the Chronicles, except as it relates to Judah.

Some portions of this book are unique in the historical records, for example David's preparation of material for building the Temple (22:1-5), the divisions of personnel ministering in the Temple (chapters 23-27), and David's final exhortation to Israel and Solomon (chapters 28-29).

Outline

First Chronicles may be divided as follows:

- | | |
|--|-------------|
| I. Genealogies of the Patriarchs and the Twelve Sons of Israel | 1:1-9:44 |
| A. The Genealogy from Adam to Abraham | 1:1-27 |
| B. The Genealogy from Abraham to Jacob | 1:28-54 |
| C. The Genealogy of the Twelve Sons of Jacob (Israel) | 2:1-55 |
| D. The Genealogy of the Family of David | 3:1-24 |
| E. The Genealogy of the Twelve Tribes | 4:1-8:40 |
| F. The Genealogy of the Inhabitants of Jerusalem | 9:1-34 |
| G. The Genealogy of Saul | 9:35-44 |
| II. The Last Days and Death of King Saul | 10:1-14 |
| III. The Reign of David | 11:1-29:30 |
| A. David in Jerusalem | 11:1-9 |
| B. Roll of David's Men | 11:10-12:40 |
| C. Sin at the Ark | 13:1-14 |
| D. Prosperous Reign | 14:1-17 |
| E. Ark Brought to Jerusalem | 15:1-16:43 |
| F. The Davidic Covenant | 17:1-27 |
| G. Fullness of David's Kingdom | 18:1-17 |
| H. David at War | 19:1-20:8 |
| I. Plague resulting from Sin of Numbering the People | 21:1-30 |
| J. Temple Begun | 22:1-19 |
| K. Organizing of Israel | 23:1-28:8 |
| L. Charge to Solomon | 28:9-21 |
| M. Solomon Enthroned | 29:1-25 |
| N. Death of David | 29:26-30 |

*I. Genealogies of the Patriarchs
and the Twelve Sons of Israel, 1-9*

Adam to Noah (Gen. 5:1-32)

- 1 ^aAdam, ^bSheth, Enosh,
2 Kenan, Mahalaleel, Jered,
3 Henoch, Methuselah, Lamech,
4 ^cNoah, Shem, Ham, and Ja-
pheth.

Sons of Japheth (Gen. 10:2-5)

- 5 ¶ The ^dsons of Japheth; Gomer,
and ^eMagog, and Madai, and Javan,
and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.
6 And the sons of Gomer;
Ashchenaz, and Riphath, and Togar-
mah.
7 And the sons of Javan; Elishah,
and Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodanim.

Sons of Ham (Gen. 10:6-21)

- 8 ¶ The ^fsons of Ham; Cush, and
Mizraim, Put, and Canaan.
9 And the sons of Cush; Seba,
and Havilah, and Sabta, and Raam-
ah, and Sabtecha. And the sons of
Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan.

10 And Cush begat ^gNimrod: he
began to be mighty upon the earth.

11 And Mizraim begat Ludim,
and Anamim, and Lehabim, and
Naphtuhim,

12 And Pathrusim, and Caslu-
him, (of whom came the Philis-
tines,) and Caphthorim.

13 And ^hCanaan begat Zidon his
firstborn, and Heth,

14 The Jebusite also, and the
Amorite, and the Girsugite,

15 And the Hivite, and the Ar-
kite, and the Sinite,

16 And the Arvadite, and the
Zemarite, and the Hamathite.

Sons of Shem (Gen. 10:22-31)

17 ¶ The ⁱsons of Shem; Elam,
and Asshur, and ^jArphaxad, and

Lud, and Aram, and Uz, and Hul,
and Gether, and Meshech.

18 And Arphaxad begat Shelah,
and Shelah begat Eber.

19 And unto Eber were born two
sons: the name of the one was Pe-
leg; because in his days the earth
was divided: and his brother's name
was Joktan.

20 And Joktan begat Almodad,
and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and
Jerah,

21 Hadoram also, and Uzal, and
Diklah,

22 And Ebal, and Abimael, and
Sheba,

23 And Ophir, and Havilah, and
Jobab. All these *were* the sons of
Joktan.

Shem to Abraham (Gen. 11:10-26)

24 ¶ ^kShem, Arphaxad, Shelah,

25 Eber, Peleg, Reu,

26 Serug, Nahor, Terah,

27 ^lAbram; the same *is* Abra-
ham.

28 The ^msons of Abraham; Isaac,
and Ishmael.

Ishmael's sons (Gen. 25:12-19)

29 ¶ ⁿThese *are* their genera-
tions: The firstborn of Ishmael, Ne-
bathoth; then Kedar, and Adbeel, and
Mibsam,

30 Mishma, and Dumah, Massa,
Hadad, and Tema,

31 Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah.
These are the sons of Ishmael.

Keturah's sons (Gen. 25:1-4)

32 ¶ Now the ^osons of Keturah,
Abraham's concubine: she bare
Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan,
and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah.
And the sons of Jokshan; Sheba, and
Dedan.

33 And the sons of Midian;
Ephah, and Epher, and Henoch, and

a vv. 1-4; Gen.
1:27; 2:7;
4:25-5:32

b Gen. 4:25-26;
5:3-4,6-8

c Gen. 5:28-10:1

d vv. 5-7

e Cp. Ezek. 39:6;
Rev. 20:8; see
Gen. 10:2 and
Ezek. 38:2,
notes

f vv. 8-16

g Gen. 10:8-10;
cp. Mic. 5:6

h Gen. 9:18,25-27

i vv. 17-23

j Gen. 11:10-13;
Lk. 3:36

k vv. 24-27; Gen.
10:21-25; Lk.
3:34-36

l Gen. 17:5

m Gen. 16:11,15;
21:2-3

n vv. 29-31

o vv. 32-33

Noah: *rest.* A righteous, God-fearing man who obeyed God's order to build an ark thus saving himself, his family and the living creatures on earth from a devastating flood.

1:6 Riphath. Or *Diphath*, Gen. 10:3.

1:7 Dodanim. Or *Rodanim*, Gen. 10:4, *note*.

Shem: *name.* A son of Noah who survived the flood and became the father of the Semitic race.

1:17 Meshech. Or *Mash*, Gen. 10:23.

1:19 Peleg. Literally *division*.

1:22 Ebal. Or *Obal*, Gen. 10:28.

Abraham: *of a great multitude.* A man chosen by God to become the father of the great nation Israel. God promised Abraham that he would have descendants as numerous as the stars in the heavens. Abraham was revered throughout generations for his great faith.

Abida, and Eldaah. All these *are* the sons of Keturah.

Sons of Isaac (Gen. 25:19-26)

34 ¶ And Abraham begat Isaac. The ^asons of Isaac; Esau and Israel.

Esau's sons and grandsons (Gen. 36:1-14)

35 ¶ The ^bsons of Esau; Eliphaz, Reuel, and Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.

36 The sons of Eliphaz; Teman, and Omar, Zephi, and Gatam, Kenaz, and Timna, and Amalek.

37 The sons of Reuel; Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah.

38 And the ^csons of Seir; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, and Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan.

39 And the sons of Lotan; Hori, and Homam: and Timna was Lotan's sister.

40 The sons of Shobal; Alian, and Manahath, and Ebal, Shephi, and Onam. And the sons of Zibeon; Aiah, and Anah.

41 The sons of Anah; Dishon. And the sons of Dishon; Amram, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.

42 The sons of Ezer; Bilhan, and Zavan, and Jakan. The sons of Dishan; Uz, and Aran.

Early kings and leaders of Edom (Gen. 36:15-19,25-43)

43 ¶ Now these *are* the ^dkings that reigned in the land of Edom before *any* king reigned over the children of Israel; Bela the son of Beor: and the name of his city was Dinhabah.

44 And when Bela was dead, Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead.

45 And when Jobab was dead,

Husham of the land of the Temanites reigned in his stead.

46 And when Husham was dead, Hadad the son of Bedad, which smote Midian in the field of Moab, reigned in his stead: and the name of his city was Avith.

47 And when Hadad was dead, Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.

48 And when Samlah was dead, Shaul of Rehoboth by the river reigned in his stead.

49 And when Shaul was dead, Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead.

50 And when Baal-hanan was dead, Hadad reigned in his stead: and the name of his city was Pai; and his wife's name was Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.

51 ¶ Hadad died also. And the ^edukes of Edom were; ^fduke Timnah, ^fduke Aliah, ^fduke Jetheth,

52 ^gDuke Aholibamah, ^fduke Elah, ^fduke Pinon,

53 ^gDuke Kenaz, ^fduke Teman, ^fduke Mibzar,

54 ^gDuke Magdiel, ^fduke Iram. These *are* the ^edukes of Edom.

Twelve sons of Israel (Jacob)

(Gen. 29:31-30:24; 35:16-18)

2 These *are* the ^hsons of ⁱIsrael; Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah, Issachar, and Zebulun,

2 Dan, Joseph, and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

Judah's sons and line to Hezron

(Gen. 46:12; Num. 26:19-22)

3 ¶ The ⁱsons of Judah; ^kEr, and Onan, and Shelah: *which* three were born unto him of the daughter of Shua the Canaanitess. And Er, the

e Or chiefs

f Or chief

g Or Chief

h Gen. 29:32-35; 35:23-26; 46:8-27

i Gen. 32:24-28; 35:9-10

j vv. 3-8; Gen. 38:12-30; cp. Num. 26:19-22

k Gen. 38:1-10

a Gen. 25:9,25-26; 35:29

b vv. 35-37

c vv. 38-42; Gen. 36:20-28

d vv. 43-54; Gen. 36:31-39

Isaac: *laughter.* The son of Abraham and Sarah, born when they were both very old. His birth was foretold by an angel of the LORD and fulfilled the promise God had made to his father. He married Rebekah, was the father of Jacob and Esau, and inherited the covenant promise.

1:36 Zephi. Or *Zepho*, Gen. 36:11.

1:39 Homam. Or *Hemam*, Gen. 36:22.

1:40 Alian. Or *Alvan*, Gen. 36:23. **Shephi.** Or *Shepho*, Gen. 36:23.

1:41 Amram. Or *Hemdan*, Gen. 36:26.

1:42 Jakan. Or *Akan*, Gen. 36:27.

1:50 Hadad. Or *Hadar*, Gen. 36:39. **Pai.** Or *Pau*, Gen. 36:39.

1:51 Aliah. Or *Alvah*, Gen. 36:40.

Israel: *soldier of God.* Jacob's name was changed to this after he wrestled with God at Peniel. He became the father of the great nation of Israel.

Judah: *praised.* Son of Jacob. His descendants became the tribe of Judah.

2:3 Shua. Or *Shuhah*, 1 Chr. 4:11.

firstborn of Judah, was evil in the sight of the LORD; and he slew him.

4 And ^aTamar his daughter in law ^bbare him Pharez and Zerah. All the sons of Judah were five.

5 The sons of ^cPharez; Hezron, and Hamul.

6 And the sons of Zerah; Zimri, and Ethan, and Heman, and Calcol, and Dara: five of them in all.

7 And the sons of Carmi; Achar, the troubler of Israel, who transgressed in the ^dthing accursed.

8 And the sons of Ethan; Azariah.

9 The sons also of Hezron, that were born unto him; Jerahmeel, and Ram, and Chelubai.

19 And when Azubah was dead, Caleb took unto him Ephrath, which bare him Hur.

20 And Hur begat Uri, and Uri begat ^lBezaleel.

Hezron's later children (cp. v. 9)

by Abiah, Machir's daughter

21 ¶ And afterward Hezron went in to the daughter of ^mMachir the father of Gilead, whom he married when he was threescore years old; and she bare him Segub.

22 And Segub begat ⁿJair, who had three and twenty cities in the land of Gilead.

23 And he took Geshur, and Aram, with the towns of Jair, from them, with Kenath, and the towns thereof, *even* threescore cities. All these *belonged to* the sons of Machir the father of Gilead.

24 And after that Hezron was dead in Caleb-ephratah, then Abiah Hezron's wife bare him ^oAshur the father of Tekoa.

Jerahmeel's (v. 9) line through

Sheshan (vv. 31,34-35)

25 ¶ And the sons of Jerahmeel the firstborn of Hezron were, Ram the firstborn, and Bunah, and Oren, and Ozem, *and* Ahijah.

26 Jerahmeel had also another wife, whose name was Atarah; she was the mother of Onam.

27 And the sons of Ram the firstborn of Jerahmeel were, Maaz, and Jamin, and Eker.

28 And the sons of Onam were, Shammai, and Jada. And the sons of Shammai; Nadab, and Abishur.

29 And the name of the wife of Abishur was Abihail, and she bare him Ahban, and Molid.

30 And the sons of Nadab; Seled, and Appaim: but Seled died without ^pchildren.

31 And the sons of Appaim; Ishi.

a Gen. 38:13-30

b Mt. 1:3

c Ruth 4:18

d Or devoted thing

e Mt. 1:4

f Num. 1:7

g 1 Sam. 16:6

h 1 Sam. 16:10-11; 17:12

i 2 Sam. 2:18

j 2 Sam. 17:25

k Cp. v. 9; see v. 50, note

Ram's line to David

(v. 9; Ruth 4:17-22)

10 ¶ And Ram ^ebegat Amminadab; and Amminadab begat Nahshon, ^fprince of the children of Judah;

11 And Nahshon begat Salma, and Salma begat Boaz,

12 And Boaz begat Obed, and Obed begat Jesse,

13 ¶ And ^gJesse begat his firstborn Eliab, and Abinadab the second, and Shimma the third,

14 Nethaneel the fourth, Raddai the fifth,

15 Ozem the sixth, David the ^hseventh:

16 Whose sisters were Zeruiah, and Abigail. And the ⁱsons of Zeruiah; Abishai, and Joab, and Asahel, three.

17 And ^jAbigail bare Amasa: and the father of Amasa was Jether the Ishmeelite.

Sons of Caleb, the son of Hezron,

by Azubah and Ephrath (v. 50)

18 ¶ And ^kCaleb the son of Hezron begat *children* of Azubah his wife, and of Jerioth: her sons are these; Jeshur, and Shobab, and Ardun.

l Ex. 38:22

m Jud. 5:14; 1 Chr. 7:14

n Jud. 10:3; 1 Ki. 4:13

o 1 Chr. 4:5

p Or sons

2:5 Hezron is a key figure in the genealogies of ch. 2. Through Hezron's son, Ram, the line of promise passes from Judah to Boaz to Jesse to David (vv. 10-15). From King David the line leads to Him who was the fulfillment of the promise, the Lord Jesus Christ.

2:6 Zimri. Or *Zabdi*, Josh. 7:1. **Dara.** Or *Darda*, 1 Ki. 4:31.

2:7 Achar. Or *Achan*, Josh. 7:1-26; 22:20.

2:9 Chelubai. Called *Caleb*, vv. 18,42; see v. 50, note.

2:11 Salma. Or *Salmon*, Ruth 4:21; Mt. 1:5.

2:13 Shimma. Or *Shammah*, 1 Sam. 16:9.

2:23 towns of Jair. Or *Havoth-jair*, Num. 32:41; Jud. 10:4; or *Bashan-havoth-jair*, Dt. 3:14. **towns.** Literally *daughters*.

And the sons of Ishi; Sheshan. And the ^achildren of ^bSheshan; Ahlai.

32 And the sons of Jada the brother of Shammai; Jether, and Jonathan: and Jether died without ^achildren.

33 And the sons of Jonathan; Peleth, and Zaza. These were the sons of Jerahmeel.

34 ¶ Now Sheshan had no sons, but daughters. And Sheshan had a servant, an Egyptian, whose name was Jarha.

35 And Sheshan gave his daughter to Jarha his servant ^cto wife; and she bare him Attai.

36 And Attai begat Nathan, and Nathan begat ^dZabad,

37 And Zabad begat Ephlal, and Ephlal begat ^eObed,

38 And Obed begat Jehu, and Jehu begat Azariah,

39 And Azariah begat Helez, and Helez begat Eleasah,

40 And Eleasah begat Sisamai, and Sisamai begat Shallum,

41 And Shallum begat Jekamiah, and Jekamiah begat Elishama.

Further sons of Caleb (cp. v. 18)

42 ¶ Now the sons of ^fCaleb the brother of Jerahmeel were, Meshah his firstborn, which was the father of Ziph; and the sons of Mareshah the father of Hebron.

43 And the sons of Hebron; Kohah, and Tappuah, and Rekem, and Shema.

44 And Shema begat Raham, the father of Jorkoam: and Rekem begat Shammai.

45 And the son of Shammai was Maon: and Maon was the father of Beth-zur.

46 And Ephah, Caleb's concubine, bare Haran, and Moza, and Gazez: and Haran begat Gazez.

47 And the sons of Jahdai; Regem, and Jotham, and Geshan, and Pelet, and Ephah, and Shaaph.

48 Maachah, Caleb's concubine, bare Sheber, and Tirhanah.

49 She bare also Shaaph the father of Madmannah, Sheva the father of Machbenah, and the father of Gibeaz: and the daughter of Caleb was ^gAchsah.

Line of Hur, the son of Caleb (v. 19; cp. 1 Chr. 4:1)

50 ¶ These were the sons of Caleb the son of ^hHur, the firstborn of Ephratah; Shobal the father of ⁱKirjath-jearim,

51 Salma the father of Beth-lehem, Hareph the father of Beth-gader.

52 And Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim had sons; Haroeh, and half of the Manahethites.

53 And the families of Kirjath-jearim; the Ithrites, and the Puhites, and the Shumathites, and the Mishraites; of them came the Zareathites, and the Eshtaulites.

54 The sons of Salma; Beth-lehem, and the Netophathites, Ataroth, the house of Joab, and half of the Manahethites, the Zorites.

55 And the families of the scribes which dwelt at Jabez; the Tirathites, the Shimeathites, and Suchathites. These *are* the ^jKenites that came of Hemath, the father of the house of ^kRechab.

Family of David, born in Hebron (2 Sam. 3:2-5; 5:13-16)

3 Now these were the sons of David, which were ^lborn unto him in Hebron; the firstborn ^mAmnon, of ⁿAhinoam the Jezreelitess; the second Daniel, of ^oAbigail the Carmelitess:

2 The third, ^pAbsalom the son of Maachah the daughter of Talmi king of Geshur: the fourth, ^qAdonijah the son of Haggith:

3 The fifth, Shephatiah of Abital: the sixth, Ithream by Eglah his wife.

a Or sons
b vv. 34-41
c Or in marriage
d 1 Chr. 11:41
e 2 Chr. 23:1
f Cp. v. 9

g Josh. 15:17
h 1 Chr. 4:4
i Josh. 9:17; 18:14
j Jud. 1:16
k 2 Ki. 10:15; Jer. 35:2
l vv. 1-4
m 2 Sam. 13:1
n 1 Sam. 25:43
o 1 Sam. 25:39-42
p 2 Sam. 13:37; 15:1
q 1 Ki. 1:5

Caleb: a dog. The spy of Israel from the tribe of Judah who was convinced the Israelites could conquer the Promised Land with God's help. Because of this confidence he was allowed to enter the Promised Land.

2:50 Caleb was Hur's father (v. 19), not Hur's son. The clause, "these were the sons of Caleb," should conclude v.

49. The thought of vv. 50-51 is: "The son[s] of Hur, the firstborn of [Caleb by] Ephratah [were] Shobal . . . Salma . . . Hareph . . ." **Ephratah.** Called *Ephrath*, v. 19.

2:51 Salma. Not to be confused with *Salma* in *Ram's* line, vv. 10-11, or *Salmon* in Ruth 4:21; Mt. 1:5.

2:52 Haroeh. Or *Reaiah*, 1 Chr. 4:2.

3:1 Daniel. Or *Chileab*, 2 Sam. 3:3.

4 *These* six were born unto him in Hebron; and there he reigned seven years and six months: and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three ^ayears.

5 And these were born unto him in ^bJerusalem; Shimea, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon, four, of Bath-shua the daughter of Ammiel:

6 Ibhaz also, and Elishama, and Eliphelet,

7 And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

8 And Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphelet, nine.

9 *These were* all the sons of David, beside the sons of the ^cconcubines, and ^dTamar their sister.

a 2 Sam. 2:11;
5:4-5

b 1 Chr. 14:4-7

c Cp. 1 Ki. 11:3

d 2 Sam. 13:1-20

e vv. 10-14; Mt.
1:7-10

f *Or the captive*

g Mt. 1:12

David's line to Zedekiah

10 ¶ ^eAnd Solomon's son was Rehoboam, Abia his son, Asa his son, Jehoshaphat his son,

11 Joram his son, Ahaziah his son, Joash his son,

12 Amaziah his son, Azariah his son, Jotham his son,

13 Ahaz his son, Hezekiah his son, Manasseh his son,

14 Amon his son, Josiah his son.

15 And the sons of Josiah *were*, the firstborn Johanan, the second Jehoiakim, the third Zedekiah, the fourth Shallum.

16 And the sons of Jehoiakim: Jeconiah his son, Zedekiah his son.

Jeconiah's sons

17 ¶ And the sons of Jeconiah; ^fAssir, ^gSalathiel his son,

18 Malchiram also, and Pedaiah, and Shenazar, Jecamiah, Hoshama, and Nedabiah.

19 And the sons of Pedaiah *were*, Zerubbabel, and Shimei: and the sons of Zerubbabel; Meshullam, and

Hananiah, and Shelomith their sister:

20 And Hashubah, and Ohel, and Berechiah, and Hasadiah, Jushabhesed, five.

21 And the sons of Hananiah; Pelatiah, and Jesaiah: the sons of Rephaiah, the sons of Arnan, the sons of Obadiah, the sons of Shechaniah.

22 And the sons of Shechaniah; Shemaiah: and the sons of Shemaiah; ^hHattush, and Igeal, and Bariah, and Neariah, and Shaphat, six.

23 And the sons of Neariah; Elioenai, and Hezekiah, and Azrikam, three.

24 And the sons of Elioenai *were*, Hodaiah, and Eliashib, and Pelaiah, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Dalaiah, and Anani, seven.

h Ezra 8:2

i Cp. 1 Chr. 2:3-4

j Gen. 38:29;
46:12

k Ex. 31:2

l 1 Chr. 2:24

Further line of Hur (cp. 1 Chr. 2:50)

4 The ⁱsons of Judah; ^jPharez, Hezron, and Carmi, and Hur, and Shobal.

2 And Reaiah the son of Shobal begat Jahath; and Jahath begat Ahumai, and Lahad. *These are* the families of the Zorathites.

3 And *these were* of the father of Etam; Jezreel, and Ishma, and Idbash: and the name of their sister *was* Hazeleponi:

4 And Penuel the father of Gedor, and Ezer the father of Hushah. *These are* the sons of ^kHur, the firstborn of Ephrathah, the father of Bethlehem.

Family of Ashur, Hezron's posthumous son (1 Chr. 2:24)

5 ¶ And ^lAshur the father of Tekoa had two wives, Helah and Naarah.

6 And Naarah bare him Ahuzam, and Hepher, and Temeni, and Haa-

David: *beloved.* The youngest son of Jesse. He was a man after God's own heart who was the greatest king of Israel.

Solomon: *peaceable.* The son of David and Bathsheba who became king after his father's death. He was known for his wealth and his wisdom.

3:5 **Solomon.** Or *Jedidiah*, 2 Sam. 12:24-25. **Bathshua.** Or *Bath-sheba*, 2 Sam. 11:2-27.

3:15 **Jehoiakim.** Or *Eliakim*, 2 Ki. 23:34. **Shallum.** Or *Jehoahaz*, 2 Ki. 23:30.

3:19 **Zerubbabel** is assigned a greater importance in Israel's later history than is generally recognized. It was he who led the first expedition of Jews back to Jerusalem, following the decree of Cyrus. Zerubbabel probably acted as governor of the city until at least 515 B.C. (Ezra 3:2,8; Neh. 12:1; Hag. 1:1,12,14; 2:2,21). As a grandson of Jehoiachin, he was the representative of the Davidic monarchy (Hag. 2:20-23). In the N.T. Messianic genealogy Zerubbabel's is the last name mentioned from the O.T. (Mt. 1:13; Lk. 3:27).

Judah: *praised.* Son of Jacob. His descendants became the tribe of Judah.

hashtari. These *were* the sons of Narah.

7 And the sons of Helah *were*, Zereth, and Jezoar, and Ethnan.

8 And Coz begat Anub, and Zobebah, and the families of Aharhel the son of Harum.

*Jabez's prayer to God,
and His answer*

9 ¶ And Jabez was ^amore honourable than his brethren: and his mother called his name Jabez, saying, Because I bare him with sorrow.

10 And Jabez ^bcalled on the God of Israel, saying, Oh that thou wouldest bless me indeed, and enlarge my ^ccoast, and that thine hand might be with me, and that thou wouldest keep me from evil, that it may not grieve me! And God ^dgranted him that which he requested.

*Other men of Judah, including
Caleb, the son of Jephunneh*

11 ¶ And Chelub the brother of ^eShuah begat Mehir, which *was* the father of Eshton.

12 And Eshton begat Beth-rapha, and Paseah, and Tehinnah the father of Ir-nahash. These *are* the men of Rechah.

13 And the sons of Kenaz; Othniel, and Seraiah: and the sons of Othniel; Hathath.

14 And Meonothai begat Ophrah: and Seraiah begat Joab, the father of the ^fvalley of Charashim; for they were craftsmen.

15 And the sons of ^gCaleb the son of Jephunneh; Iru, Elah, and Naam: and the sons of Elah, even Kenaz.

16 And the sons of Jehaleleel; Ziph, and Ziphah, Tiria, and Asareel.

17 And the sons of Ezra *were*, Jether, and Mered, and Ephraim, and Jalon: and she bare Miriam, and Shammai, and Ishbah the father of Eshtemoa.

18 And his wife Jehudijah bare Jered the father of Gedor, and Heber the father of Socho, and Jekuthiel the father of Zanoah. And these *are* the sons of Bithiah the daughter of Pharaoh, which Mered took.

19 And the sons of *his* wife Hodiath the sister of Naham, the father of Keilah the Garmite, and Eshtemoa the ^hMaachathite.

20 And the sons of Shimon *were*, Amnon, and Rinnah, Ben-hanan, and Tilon. And the sons of Ishi *were*, Zoheth, and Ben-zoheth.

*Judah's posterity through
Shelah (1 Chr. 2:3)*

21 ¶ The sons of ⁱShelah the *son* of Judah *were*, Er the father of Lecah, and Laadah the father of Mare-shah, and the families of the house of them that wrought fine linen, of the house of Ashbea,

22 And Jokim, and the men of Chozeba, and Joash, and Saraph, who had the dominion in Moab, and Jashubi-lehem. And *these are* ancient things.

23 These *were* the potters, and those that dwelt among plants and hedges: there they dwelt with the king for his work.

*Simeon's posterity; their
cities and conquests*

24 ¶ The ^ksons of Simeon *were*, Nemuel, and Jamin, Jarib, Zerach, and Shaul:

25 Shallum his son, Mibsam his son, Mishma his son.

26 And the sons of Mishma; Hamuel his son, Zacchur his son, Shimei his son.

27 And Shimei had sixteen sons and six daughters; but his brethren had not many children, ^lneither did all their family multiply, like to the children of Judah.

28 And they ^mdwelt at ⁿBeer-sheba, and Moladah, and Hazar-shual,

29 And at Bilhah, and at Ezem, and at Tolad,

a Gen. 34:19

b Bible prayers (O.T.): v. 10; 1 Chr. 29:10. (Gen. 15:2; Hab. 3:1, note)

c Or border

d Cp. 1 Chr. 26:5

e Gen. 38:1-5; cp. 1 Chr. 2:3

f Neh. 11:35

g 1 Chr. 6:56; Josh. 14:6,14; 15:13,17

h 2 Ki. 25:23

i Gen. 38:11,14

j Gen. 38:1-5; 46:12

k Num. 26:12-14

l Cp. Gen. 49:7; Num. 2:9,12-13

m vv. 28-33; cp. Josh. 19:1,8

n Josh. 19:2

4:7 **Jezoar.** Another reading is *and Zoar*.

4:13 **Othniel.** Called *Caleb's brother*. Josh. 15:17; Jud. 3:9,11.

4:18 **Jehudijah.** Or *the Jewess*.

4:22 **things.** Or *records*. Literally *words*.

4:24 **Nemuel.** Num. 26:12; or *Jemuel*, Gen. 46:10; Ex. 6:15. **Jarib.** Or *Jachin*, Gen. 46:10. **Zerah.** Or *Zohar*, Gen. 46:10.

4:29 **Bilhah.** Or *Balah*, Josh. 19:3. **Tolad.** Or *Etolad*, Josh. 19:4.

30 And at Bethuel, and at Hor-mah, and at Ziklag,

31 And at Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-susim, and at Beth-birei, and at Shaaraim. These *were* their cities unto the reign of David.

32 And their villages *were*, Etam, and Ain, Rimmon, and Tochen, and Ashan, five cities:

33 And all their villages that *were* round about the same cities, unto Baal. These *were* their habitations, and their genealogy.

34 And Meshobab, and Jamlech, and Joshah the son of Amaziah,

35 And Joel, and Jehu the son of Josibiah, the son of Seraiah, the son of Asiel,

36 And Elioenai, and Jaakobah, and Jeshohaiiah, and Asaiah, and Adiel, and Jesimiel, and Benaiah,

37 And Ziza the son of Shiphi, the son of Allon, the son of Jedaiah, the son of Shimri, the son of Shemaiah;

38 These mentioned by *their* names *were* princes in their families: and the house of their fathers increased *a*greatly.

39 ¶ And they went to the entrance of Gedor, *even* unto the east side of the valley, to seek pasture for their flocks.

40 And they found *b*fat pasture and good, and *c*the land was wide, and quiet, and peaceable; for *they* of Ham had dwelt there of old.

41 And these written by name came in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and *a*smote their tents, and the habitations that were found there, and *e*destroyed them utterly unto this day, and dwelt in their *f*rooms: because *there* was pasture there for their flocks.

42 And *some* of them, *even* of the sons of Simeon, five hundred men, went to mount Seir, having for their captains Pelatiah, and Neariah, and Rephaiah, and Uzziel, the sons of Ishi.

43 And they smote the rest of

the *g*Amalekites that were escaped, and dwelt there unto this day.

Reuben's line to the captivity

5 Now the *h*sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel, (for *i*he was the firstborn; but, forasmuch as he *j*defiled his father's bed, his birth-right was given unto the sons of Joseph the son of Israel: and the genealogy is not to be reckoned after the *k*birthright.

2 For *l*Judah prevailed above his brethren, and of him *m*came the *n*chief ruler; but the birthright was Joseph's:)

3 The sons, *I* say, of *n*Reuben the firstborn of Israel *were*, Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi.

4 The sons of Joel; Shemaiah his son, Gog his son, Shimei his son,

5 Micah his son, Reaia his son, Baal his son,

6 Beerah his son, whom Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria *o*carried away *captive*: he was prince of the Reubenites.

7 And his brethren by their families, when the *p*genealogy of their generations was reckoned, *were* the chief, Jeiel, and Zechariah,

8 And Bela the son of Azaz, the son of Shema, the son of Joel, who dwelt in *q*Aroer, even unto Nebo and Baal-meon:

Reuben's conquests

9 And eastward he inhabited unto the *r*entering in of the wilderness from the river Euphrates: *s*because their cattle were multiplied in the land of Gilead.

10 And in the days of Saul *t*they made war with the Hagarites, who fell by their hand: and they dwelt in their tents throughout all the east *land* of Gilead.

Gad's descendants and habitation

11 ¶ And the *u*children of Gad dwelt over against them, in the land of *v*Bashan unto *w*Salchah:

g 1 Sam. 15:8; 30:17

h v. 3; cp. 1 Chr. 2:1

i Gen. 29:32; 49:3

j Gen. 35:22; 49:4

k Gen. 48:15-22

l Gen. 49:8-10; Ps. 60:7; 108:8

m Or prince. Cp. Mt. 2:6

n Gen. 46:9; Ex. 6:14; Num. 26:5-9

o 2 Ki. 18:11

p 1 Chr. 5:17

q Num. 32:34

r Or entrance

s Josh. 22:8-9

t vv. 18-21

u Num. 26:15-18

v Josh. 13:11, 24-28

w Dt. 3:10

a Cp. v. 27

b Or rich

c Jud. 18:7-10

d 2 Ki. 18:8

e 2 Ki. 19:11

f Or stead

4:32 Etam. Or Ether, Josh. 19:7.

5:6 Tilgath-pilneser. Or Tiglath-pileser, 2 Ki. 15:29; 16:7.

Reuben: behold a son. The oldest son of Jacob and Leah. Father of the tribe of Israel known as the Reubenites.

5:10 Hagarites. The descendants of Ishmael, the son of Hagar (Gen. 25:12; compare Ps. 83:6).

Gad: a troop, good fortune. Son of Jacob. His descendants became the tribe of Gad.

12 Joel the chief, and Shapham the next, and Jaanai, and Shaphat in Bashan.

13 And their brethren of the house of their fathers *were*, Michael, and Meshullam, and Sheba, and Jorai, and Jachan, and Zia, and Heber, seven.

14 These *are* the children of Abihail the son of Huri, the son of Jarohah, the son of Gilead, the son of Michael, the son of Jeshishai, the son of Jahdo, the son of Buz;

15 Ahi the son of Abdiel, the son of Guni, chief of the house of their fathers.

16 And they dwelt in Gilead in Bashan, and in her towns, and in all the ^asuburbs of ^bSharon, upon their borders.

17 All these were reckoned by genealogies in the days of ^cJotham king of Judah, and in the days of ^dJeroboam king of Israel.

Conquests of Reuben, Gad, and half tribe of Manasseh; their sin and captivity

18 ¶ The sons of Reuben, and the Gadites, and half the tribe of Manasseh, of valiant men, men able to bear ^ebuckler and sword, and to shoot with bow, and skilful in war, *were* four and forty thousand seven hundred and threescore, that went out to the war.

19 And they made war with the ^fHagarites, with ^gJetur, and Nephish, and Nodab.

20 And they were helped against them, and the Hagarites were delivered into their hand, and all that *were* with them: for they ^hcried to God in the battle, and he was intreated of them; because they put their ⁱtrust in him.

21 And they took away their cattle; of their camels fifty thousand, and of sheep two hundred and fifty thousand, and of asses two thousand, and of men an hundred thousand.

22 For there fell down many slain, because the war ^jwas of God.

And they dwelt in their steads until ^kthe captivity.

23 ¶ And the children of the half tribe of Manasseh dwelt in the land: they increased from Bashan unto Baal-hermon and ^lSenir, and unto mount Hermon.

24 And these *were* the heads of the house of their fathers, even Ephraim, and Ishi, and Eliel, and Azriel, and Jeremiah, and Hodaviah, and Jahdiel, mighty men of valour, famous men, *and* heads of the house of their fathers.

25 ¶ And they transgressed against the God of their fathers, and ^mwent a whoring after the gods of the people of the land, whom God destroyed before them.

26 And the God of Israel stirred up the spirit of Pul king of ⁿAssyria, and the spirit of Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria, and he carried them away, even the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, and ^obrought them unto Halah, and Habor, and Hara, and to the river Gozan, unto this day.

Levi's sons through Kohath to Aaron and Moses; Eleazar to the captivity (cp. vv. 49-53)

6 The ^psons of Levi; Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

2 And the sons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.

3 And the children of Amram; Aaron, and Moses, and Miriam. The sons also of Aaron; ^qNadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

4 ¶ ^rEleazar begat Phinehas, Phinehas begat Abishua,

5 And Abishua begat Bukki, and Bukki begat Uzzi,

6 And Uzzi begat Zerariah, and Zerariah begat Meraioth,

7 Meraioth begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub,

8 And ^sAhitub begat Zadok, and ^tZadok begat Ahimaaz,

9 And Ahimaaz begat Azariah, and Azariah begat Johanan,

10 And Johanan begat ^uAzariah, (he *it is* that executed the priest's office in the temple that Solomon built in Jerusalem:)

a Or pastures

b 1 Chr. 27:29

c 2 Ki. 15:5,32

d 2 Ki. 14:16,28

e Or shield. Cp. Num. 1:3

f v. 10

g Gen. 25:15; 1 Chr. 1:31

h 2 Chr. 14:11-13

i 2 Ki. 18:5; Ps. 9:10; 20:7-8; see Ps. 2:12, note

j Josh. 23:10; 2 Chr. 32:8

k 2 Ki. 15:29; 17:6

l Dt. 3:9

m Or played the harlot with. Ex. 34:15

n Cp. 2 Ki. 15:19

o 2 Ki. 17:6

p Ex. 6:16-25; Num. 26:57-62

q Lev. 10:1-2

r vv. 4-14; cp. Ezra 7:1-5

s 2 Sam. 8:17

t 2 Sam. 15:27

u 2 Chr. 26:17-18

Levi: associate. One of the twelve tribes of Israel. Their ancestor was Levi, third son of Jacob. This tribe was designated to serve as priests.

6:1 Gershon. Or Gershom, vv. 16,17,20, 43.

11 And Azariah begat ^aAmariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub,

12 And Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat Shallum,

13 And Shallum begat Hilkiah, and Hilkiah begat Azariah,

14 And Azariah begat ^bSeraiah, and Seraiah begat Jehozadak,

15 And Jehozadak went *into captivity*, when the LORD carried away Judah and Jerusalem by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar.

Sons of Gershom, Merari, and Kohath

16 ¶ The sons of Levi; Gershom, Kohath, and Merari.

17 And these *be* the names of the sons of Gershom; Libni, and Shimei.

18 And the sons of Kohath *were*, Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.

19 The sons of Merari; Mahli, and Mushi. And these *are* the families of the Levites according to their fathers.

20 Of Gershom; Libni his son, Jahath his son, Zimmah his son,

21 Joah his son, Iddo his son, Zerah his son, Jeaterai his son.

22 The sons of Kohath; Amminadab his son, ^cKorah his son, Assir his son,

23 Elkanah his son, and Ebiasaph his son, and Assir his son,

24 Tahath his son, Uriel his son, Uzziath his son, and Shaul his son.

25 And the sons of Elkanah; ^dAmasai, and Ahimoth.

26 *As for* Elkanah: the sons of Elkanah; Zophai his son, and Nahath his son,

27 Eliab his son, Jeroham his son, Elkanah his son.

28 And the sons of Samuel; the firstborn Vashni, and Abiah.

29 The sons of Merari; Mahli, Libni his son, Shimei his son, Uzza his son,

30 Shimea his son, Haggiah his son, Asaiah his son.

Ancestry of choir leaders, Heman, Asaph, and Ethan

31 And ^ethese *are they* whom David set over the service of song in the house of the LORD, after that the ark had *rest*.

32 And they ministered before the dwelling place of the tabernacle of the congregation with singing, until Solomon had built the house of the LORD in Jerusalem: and *then* they waited on their office according to their order.

33 And these *are* they that waited with their children. Of the sons of the ^fKohathites: Heman a singer, the son of Joel, the son of Shemuel,

34 The son of Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Eliel, the son of Toah,

35 The son of Zuph, the son of Elkanah, the son of Mahath, the son of Amasai,

36 The son of Elkanah, the son of Joel, the son of Azariah, the son of Zephaniah,

37 The son of Tahath, the son of Assir, the son of ^gEbiasaph, the son of Korah,

38 The son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, the son of Israel.

39 And his brother ^hAsaph, who stood on his right hand, *even* Asaph the son of Berachiah, the son of Shimea,

40 The son of Michael, the son of Baaseiah, the son of Malchiah,

41 The son of Ethni, the son of Zerah, the son of Adaiath,

42 The son of Ethan, the son of Zimmah, the son of Shimei,

43 The son of Jahath, the son of Gershom, the son of Levi.

44 And their brethren the sons of Merari *stood* on the left hand: Ethan the son of Kishi, the son of Abdi, the son of Malluch,

45 The son of Hashabiah, the son of Amaziah, the son of Hilkiah,

e 1 Chr. 15:16-22,27; 16:4-6

f 2 Sam. 6:17; 1 Chr. 15:25-16:1

g Num. 26:57

h Ex. 6:24

i 2 Chr. 5:12

a 2 Chr. 19:11

b 2 Ki. 25:18-21

c Num. 16:1

d v. 35

6:12 **Shallum.** Or *Meshullam*, 1 Chr. 9:11.

6:15 **Jehozadak.** Or *Jozadak*, Ezra 3:2.

6:16 **Gershom.** Or *Gershon*, v. 1; Ex. 6:16.

6:21 **Joah.** Or *Ethan*, v. 42. **Iddo.** Or *Adaiath*, v. 41. **Jeaterai.** Or *Ethni*, v. 41.

6:22 **Amminadab.** Or *Izhar*, vv. 2,18,38.

6:24 **Uriel.** Or *Zephaniah*, v. 36. **Uzziath.** Or *Azariah*,

v. 36. **Shaul.** Or *Joel*, v. 36.

6:26 **Zophai.** Or *Zuph*, v. 35. **Nahath.** Or *Toah*, v. 34.

6:27 **Eliab.** Or *Eliel*, v. 34.

6:28 **Vashni.** Or *Joel*, v. 33; 1 Sam. 8:2.

6:33 **waited.** Literally *stood*.

6:44 **Ethan.** Or *Jeduthun*, 1 Chr. 9:16; 25:1,3,6. **Kishi.** Or *Kushaiah*, 1 Chr. 15:17.

46 The son of Amzi, the son of Bani, the son of Shamer,

47 The son of Mahli, the son of Mushi, the son of Merari, the son of Levi.

48 Their brethren also the Levites were appointed unto all manner of service of the tabernacle of the house of God.

Aaron's priesthood to Ahimaaz

49 ¶ But Aaron and his sons offered upon the altar of the burnt-offering, and on the altar of incense, and were appointed for all the work of the place most holy, and to make an atonement for Israel, according to all that Moses the servant of God had commanded.

50 And these are the sons of Aaron; Eleazar his son, Phinehas his son, Abishua his son,

51 Bukki his son, Uzzi his son, Zerariah his son,

52 Meraioth his son, Amariah his son, Ahitub his son,

53 Zadok his son, Ahimaaz his son.

Cities of priests and Levites

54 ¶ Now these are their dwelling places throughout their castles in their coasts, of the sons of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathites: for theirs was the lot.

55 And they gave them Hebron in the land of Judah, and the suburbs thereof round about it.

56 But the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, they gave to Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

57 And to the sons of Aaron they gave the cities of Judah, namely, Hebron, the city of refuge, and Libnah with her suburbs, and Jattir, and Eshtemoa, with their suburbs,

58 And Hilen with her suburbs, Debir with her suburbs,

59 And Ashan with her suburbs, and Beth-shemesh with her suburbs:

60 And out of the tribe of Benjamin; Geba with her suburbs, and Alemeth with her suburbs, and Anathoth with her suburbs. All their cities throughout their families were thirteen cities.

61 And unto the sons of Kohath, which were left of the family of that tribe, were cities given out of the half tribe, namely, out of the half tribe of Manasseh, by lot, ten cities.

62 And to the sons of Gershom throughout their families out of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.

63 Unto the sons of Merari were given by lot, throughout their families, out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities.

64 And the children of Israel gave to the Levites these cities with their suburbs.

65 And they gave by lot out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, and out of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, these cities, which are called by their names.

66 And the residue of the families of the sons of Kohath had cities of their coasts out of the tribe of Ephraim.

67 And they gave unto them, of the cities of refuge, Shechem in mount Ephraim with her suburbs; they gave also Gezer with her suburbs,

68 And Jokmeam with her sub-

a 1 Chr. 9:14-34

b Ex. 28:1-29:44; Num. 18:1-8

c Ex. 30:1-7; Lev. 1:8-9

d vv. 50-53; 1 Chr. 6:4-8

e vv. 54-60; cp. Josh. 21:1-42

f Or towers

g Or borders

h Or pastures

i Josh. 14:13; 15:13

j vv. 57-60; Josh. 21:13-19

k v. 66; Josh. 21:5

l Josh. 21:7,34-40

m Josh. 21:3,41-42

n vv. 66-70; cp. Josh. 21:20-26

o Or the hill country of

Aaron: light. Moses' brother who helped Moses speak in the presence of Pharaoh. He became the first high priest of Israel.

6:49 atonement. Hebrew *kaphar*, to propitiate, to atone for sin. According to Scripture the sacrifice of the law only covered the offerer's sin and secured the divine forgiveness. The O.T. sacrifices never removed man's sin; it is "not possible that the blood of bulls and of goats should take away sins" (Heb. 10:4). The Israelite's offering

implied confession of sin and recognized its due penalty as death; and God passed over his sin in anticipation of Christ's sacrifice which did, finally, put away those "sins that are past" [in O.T. times] (Heb. 9:15,26; Rom. 3:25, note). See Gen. 4:4, with marginal ref. Sacrifice, and Lev. 16:6, note.

6:58 Hilen. Or *Holon*, Josh. 15:51; 21:15.

6:59 Ashan. Or *Ain*, Josh. 15:32; 21:16.

6:60 Alemeth. Or *Almon*, Josh. 21:18.

6:68 Some names written differently in Josh. 21:22-39.

urbs, and Beth-horon with her ^asuburbs,

69 And Aijalon with her ^asuburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her ^asuburbs:

70 And out of the half tribe of Manasseh; Aner with her ^asuburbs, and Bileam with her ^asuburbs, for the family of the remnant of the sons of Kohath.

71 ^bUnto the sons of Gershom *were given* out of the family of the half tribe of Manasseh, Golan in Bashan with her ^asuburbs, and Ashtaroth with her ^asuburbs:

72 And out of the tribe of Issachar; Kedesh with her ^asuburbs, Daberath with her ^asuburbs,

73 And Ramoth with her ^asuburbs, and Anem with her ^asuburbs:

74 And out of the tribe of Asher; Mashal with her ^asuburbs, and Abdon with her ^asuburbs,

75 And Hukok with her ^asuburbs, and Rehob with her ^asuburbs:

76 And out of the tribe of Naphtali; Kedesh in Galilee with her ^asuburbs, and Hammon with her ^asuburbs, and Kirjathaim with her ^asuburbs.

77 ^cUnto the rest of the children of Merari *were given* out of the tribe of Zebulun, Rimmon with her ^asuburbs, Tabor with her ^asuburbs:

78 And on the other side Jordan by Jericho, on the east side of Jordan, *were given them* out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer in the wilderness with her ^asuburbs, and Jahzah with her ^asuburbs,

79 Kedemoth also with her ^asuburbs, and Mephaath with her ^asuburbs:

80 And out of the tribe of Gad; Ramoth in Gilead with her ^asuburbs, and Mahanaim with her ^asuburbs,

81 And Heshbon with her ^asuburbs, and Jazer with her ^asuburbs.

Sons of Issachar

7 Now the sons of Issachar *were*, ^dTola, and Puah, Jashub, and Shimron, four.

2 And the sons of Tola; Uzzi, and Rephaiah, and Jeriel, and Jahmai, and Jibsam, and Shemuel, heads of their father's house, *to wit*, of Tola: *they were* valiant men of might in their generations; ^ewhose number *was* in the days of David two and twenty thousand and six hundred.

3 And the sons of Uzzi; Izrahiah: and the sons of Izrahiah; Michael, and Obadiah, and Joel, Ishiah, five: all of them chief men.

4 And with them, by their generations, after the house of their fathers, *were* bands of soldiers for war, six and thirty thousand *men*: for they had many wives and sons.

5 And their brethren among all the families of Issachar *were* valiant men of might, reckoned in all by their genealogies fourscore and seven thousand.

Sons of Benjamin

6 ¶ *The sons of* Benjamin; Bela, and Becher, and Jediael, three.

7 And the sons of Bela; Ezbon, and Uzzi, and Uzziel, and Jerimoth, and Iri, five; heads of the house of *their* fathers, mighty men of valour; and were reckoned by their genealogies twenty and two thousand and thirty and four.

8 And the sons of Becher; Zemira, and Joash, and Eliezer, and Elioenai, and Omri, and Jerimoth, and Abiah, and Anathoth, and Alameth. All these *are* the sons of Becher.

9 And the number of them, after their genealogy by their generations, heads of the house of their fathers, mighty men of valour, *was* twenty thousand and two hundred.

10 The sons also of Jediael; Bilhan: and the sons of Bilhan; Jeush, and Benjamin, and Ehud, and Chenaanah, and Zethan, and Tharshish, and Ahishahar.

11 All these the sons of Jediael, by the heads of their fathers, mighty men of valour, *were* seventeen

a Or pastures

b vv. 71-76; cp. Josh. 21:27-33

c vv. 77-81; cp. Josh. 21:34-39

d Gen. 46:13; Num. 26:23

e Cp. 2 Sam. 24:1-9; 1 Chr. 27:1

f Gen. 46:21; Num. 26:38; 1 Chr. 8:1-40

7:1 Puah. Or Phuvah, Gen. 46:13. Jashub. Or Job, Gen. 46:13.

7:6 three. Benjamin had other sons than these three. Compare Gen. 46:21; Num. 26:38-41; 1 Chr. 8:1-2.

7:7 Iri. Or Ir, v. 12.

Issachar: he is hired. Son of Jacob. His descendants became the tribe of Issachar.

thousand and two hundred *soldiers*, fit to go out for war *and* battle.

12 Shuppim also, and Huppim, the children of Ir, *and* Hushim, the sons of Aher.

Sons of Naphtali

13 ¶ The ^asons of Naphtali; Jahziel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shalum, the sons of Bilhah.

Sons of Manasseh

14 ¶ The ^bsons of Manasseh; Ashriel, whom she bare: (*but* his concubine the Aramitess bare ^cMachir the father of Gilead:

15 And Machir took to wife *the sister* of Huppim and Shuppim, whose sister's name was Maachah;) and the name of the second was Zelophehad: and ^dZelophehad had daughters.

16 And Maachah the wife of Machir bare a son, and she called his name Peresh; and the name of his brother was Sheresh; and his sons were Ulam and Rakem.

17 And the sons of Ulam; ^eBedan. These were the sons of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh.

18 And his sister Hammoleketh bare Ishod, and Abiezer, and Mahalah.

19 And the sons of Shemida were, Ahian, and Shechem, and Lihhi, and Aniam.

Descendants of Ephraim and their habitations

20 ¶ And the ^fsons of Ephraim; Shuthelah, and Bered his son, and Tahath his son, and Eladah his son, and Tahath his son,

21 ¶ And Zabad his son, and Shuthelah his son, and Ezer, and El-ead, whom the men of Gath *that were* born in *that* land slew, because they came down to take away their cattle.

22 And Ephraim their father

mourned many days, and his brethren came to comfort him.

23 ¶ And when he went in to his wife, she conceived, and bare a son, and he called his name Beriah, because it went evil with his house.

24 (And his daughter was She-rah, who built ^gBeth-horon the ^hnether, and the upper, and Uzzen-sherah.)

25 And Rephah was his son, also Resheph, and Telah his son, and Tahan his son,

26 Laadan his son, Ammihud his son, ⁱElishama his son,

27 Non his son, Jehoshua his son.

28 ¶ And their ^jpossessions and habitations were, Beth-el and the towns thereof, and eastward Naaran, and westward Gezer, with the towns thereof; Shechem also and the towns thereof, unto Gaza and the towns thereof:

29 And by the borders of the children of ^kManasseh, Beth-shean and her towns, Taanach and her towns, ^lMegiddo and her towns, Dor and her towns. In these dwelt the children of Joseph the son of Israel.

Sons of Asher

30 ¶ The ^msons of Asher; Imnah, and Isuah, and Ishuai, and Beriah, and Serah their sister.

31 And the sons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel, who *is* the father of Birzavith.

32 And Heber begat Japhlet, and Shomer, and Hotham, and Shua their sister.

33 And the sons of Japhlet; Pasach, and Bimhal, and Ashvath. These *are* the children of Japhlet.

34 And the sons of Shamer; Ahi, and Rohgah, Jehubbah, and Aram.

35 And the sons of his brother Helem; Zophah, and Imna, and Shelesh, and Amal.

36 The sons of Zophah; Suah, and Harnepher, and Shual, and Beri, and Imrah,

g Josh. 16:3,5

h Or lower

i Num. 10:22

j Josh. 16:1-10

k Josh. 17:7

l Josh. 17:11

m Gen. 46:17; Num. 26:44-47

a Num. 26:48-50

b Num. 26:29-34

c 1 Chr. 2:21

d Num. 27:1

e 1 Sam. 12:11

f Num. 26:35-37

7:12 Shuppim. Or Shupham, Num. 26:39. Huppim. Or Hupham, Num. 26:39. Aher. Or Ahiram, Num. 26:38.

7:13 Jahziel. Or Jahzeel, Gen. 46:24. Shallum. Or Shilem, Gen. 46:24.

7:18 Abiezer. Or Jeezer, Num. 26:30.

7:27 Non. That is Nun, Num. 13:8,16.

7:27 Jehoshua. That is, Joshua, Ex. 17:9,14; 24:13; 33:11.

7:28 Naaran. Or Naarah, Josh. 16:7. Gaza. Or Azzah.

7:32 Shomer. Or Shamer, v. 34.

37 Bezer, and Hod, and Shamma, and Shilshah, and Ithran, and Beera.

38 And the sons of Jether; Je-phunneh, and Pispah, and Ara.

39 And the sons of Ulla; Arah, and Haniel, and Rezia.

40 All these *were* the children of Asher, heads of *their* father's house, choice *and* mighty men of valour, chief of the princes. And the number throughout the genealogy of them that were apt to the war *and* to battle *was* twenty and six thousand men.

Sons and chief men of Benjamin

8 Now Benjamin begat ^aBela his firstborn, Ashbel the second, and Aharah the third,

2 Nohah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth.

3 And the sons of Bela were, Addar, and Gera, and Abihud,

4 And Abishua, and Naaman, and Ahoah,

5 And Gera, and Shephuphan, and Huram.

6 And these *are* the sons of Ehud: these are the heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of ^bGeba, and they ^cremoved them to Manahath:

7 And Naaman, and Ahiah, and Gera, he ^cremoved them, and begat Uzza, and Ahihud.

8 And Shaharaim begat *children* in the country of Moab, after he had sent them away; Hushim and Baara *were* his wives.

9 And he begat of Hodesh his wife, Jobab, and Zibia, and Mesha, and Malcham,

10 And Jeuz, and Shachia, and Mirma. These *were* his sons, heads of the ^dfathers.

11 And of Hushim he begat Abitub, and Elpaal.

12 The sons of Elpaal; Eber, and Misham, and Shamed, who built Ono, and Lod, with the towns thereof:

13 Beriah also, and Shema, who

were heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Aijalon, who drove away the inhabitants of Gath:

14 And Ahio, Shashak, and Jeremoth,

15 And Zebadiah, and Arad, and Ader,

16 And Michael, and Ispah, and Joha, the sons of Beriah;

17 And Zebadiah, and Meshulam, and Hezeki, and Heber,

18 Ishmerai also, and Jezliah, and Jobab, the sons of Elpaal;

19 And Jakim, and Zichri, and Zabdi,

20 And Elienai, and Zilthai, and Eliel,

21 And Adaiah, and Beraiah, and Shimrath, the sons of Shimhi;

22 And Ishpan, and Heber, and Eliel,

23 And Abdon, and Zichri, and Hanan,

24 And Hananiah, and Elam, and Antothijah,

25 And Iphedeiah, and Penuel, the sons of Shashak;

26 And Shamsherai, and Shehariah, and Athaliah,

27 And Jaresiah, and Eliah, and Zichri, the sons of Jeroham.

28 These *were* heads of the ^efathers, by their generations, chief *men*. These dwelt in Jerusalem.

*Ancestry of King Saul,
the son of Kish*

29 And at Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon; whose wife's name *was* Maachah:

30 And his firstborn son Abdon, and Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Nadab,

31 And Gedor, and Ahio, and Zacher.

32 And Mikloth begat Shimeah. And these also dwelt with their brethren in Jerusalem, over against them.

33 ¶ And ^gNer begat Kish, and Kish begat Saul, and Saul begat Jon-

a Gen. 46:21;
Num. 26:38;
1 Chr. 7:6-12

b 1 Chr. 6:60

c Or carried them
captive

d Or fathers'
houses

e Or fathers'
houses

f vv. 33-39; cp.
1 Chr. 9:39-44

g 1 Sam. 14:51

8:1 Aharah. Or Ahiram, Num. 26:38.

Benjamin: son of the right hand. The youngest son of Jacob and Rachel, who died giving birth to him. Jacob cherished Benjamin after he lost his son Joseph.

8:3 Addar. Or Ard, Gen. 46:21; Num. 26:40.

8:5 Shephuphan. Or Shuphim, 1 Chr. 7:12.

8:6 Manahath. Or Menuhoth, 1 Chr. 2:52.

8:13 Shema. Or Shimhi, v. 21.

8:29 whose. Add Jehiel, see 1 Chr. 9:35.

8:31 Zacher. Or Zechariah, 1 Chr. 9:37.

8:32 Shimeah. Or Shimeam, 1 Chr. 9:38.

athan, and Malchi-shua, and Abinadab, and Esh-baal.

34 And the son of Jonathan was Merib-baal; and Merib-baal begat Micah.

35 And the sons of Micah were, Pithon, and Melech, and Tarea, and Ahaz.

36 And Ahaz begat Jehoadah; and Jehoadah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza,

37 And Moza begat Binea: Rapha was his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son:

38 And Azel had six sons, whose names are these, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. All these were the sons of Azel.

39 And the sons of Eshek his brother were, Ulam his firstborn, Jehush the second, and Eliphelet the third.

40 And the sons of Ulam were mighty men of valour, archers, and had many sons, and sons' sons, an hundred and fifty. All these are of the sons of Benjamin.

Inhabitants of Jerusalem

9^a So all Israel were reckoned by genealogies; and, behold, they were written in the book of the kings of Israel and ^bJudah, who were carried away to Babylon for their transgression.

2 ¶ Now the ^cfirst inhabitants that dwelt in their possessions in their cities were, the Israelites, the ^dpriests, Levites, and the ^eNethinims.

3 And in Jerusalem ^fdwelt of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin, and of the children of Ephraim, and Manasseh;

4 Uthai the son of Ammihud, the son of Omri, the son of Imri, the son of Bani, of the children of Pharez the son of Judah.

5 And of the Shilonites; Asaiah the firstborn, and his sons.

6 And of the sons of Zerah; Jeuel, and their brethren, six hundred and ninety.

7 And of the sons of Benjamin; Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Hodaviah, the son of Hasenuah,

8 And Ibneiah the son of Jeroham, and Elah the son of Uzzi, the son of Michri, and Meshullam the son of Shephathiah, the son of Reuel, the son of Ibnijah;

9 And their brethren, according to their generations, ^gnine hundred and fifty and six. All these men were ^hchief of the ⁱfathers in the house of their fathers.

10 ¶ And of the ^jpriests; Jedaiah, and Jehoiarib, and Jachin,

11 And Azariah the son of Hilkiyah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, the ^kruler of the house of God;

12 And Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pashur, the son of Malchijah, and Maasiai the son of Adiel, the son of Jahzerah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Meshillemith, the son of Immer;

13 And their brethren, heads of the house of their fathers, a thousand and seven hundred and threescore; very able men for the work of the service of the house of God.

14 And of the ^lLevites; Shemaiah the son of Hasshub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, of the sons of Merari;

15 And Bakbakkar, Heresh, and Galal, and Mattaniah the son of Micah, the son of Zichri, the son of Asaph;

16 And Obadiah the son of Shemaiah, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun, and Berechiah the son of Asa, the son of Elkanah, that dwelt in the villages of the Netophathites.

17 And the porters were, Shalum, and Akkub, and Talmon, and

a Cp. Ezra 2:59,62

b Cp. 1 Chr. 5:25-26

c Ezra 2:70; Neh. 7:73

d vv. 2-22; cp. Neh. 11:3-22

e Ezra 2:43,58; 8:20; see Neh. 3:26, note

f Neh. 11:1-2

g Cp. Neh. 11:8

h Or heads

i Or fathers' houses

j Neh. 11:10-14

k 2 Chr. 31:13; Jer. 20:1

l vv. 14-17; cp. Neh. 11:15-19

8:33 Abinadab. Or Ishui, 1 Sam. 14:49. Esh-baal. Or Ishbosheth, 2 Sam. 2:8.

8:34 Merib-baal. Or Mephibosheth, 2 Sam. 4:4; 9:6,10.

8:35 Tarea. Or Tahrea, 1 Chr. 9:41.

8:36 Jehoadah. Or Jarah, 1 Chr. 9:42.

8:37 Rapha. Or Rephaiah, 1 Chr. 9:43.

9:11 Azariah. Or Seraiah, Neh. 11:11.

9:13 able men. Literally men of courage.

9:15 Zichri. Or Zabdi, Neh. 11:17.

9:16 Obadiah. Or Abda, Neh. 11:17. Shemaiah. Or Shammua, Neh. 11:17.

Ahiman, and their brethren: Shallum *was* the chief;

18 Who hitherto *waited* in the king's gate eastward: they *were* porters in the ^acompanies of the children of Levi.

19 And Shallum the son of Kore, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah, and his brethren, of the house of his father, the Korahites, *were* over the work of the service, keepers of the gates of the tabernacle: and their fathers, *being* over the host of the LORD, *were* keepers of the ^bentry.

20 And ^cPhinehas the son of Eleazar *was* the ruler over them in time past, *and* the LORD *was* with him.

21 *And* ^dZechariah the son of Meshelemiah *was* porter of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

22 All these *which were* chosen to be ^eporters in the gates *were* two hundred and twelve. These were reckoned by their genealogy in their villages, whom David and Samuel the seer ^fdid ordain in their ^gset of office.

23 So they and their children *had* the oversight of the gates of the house of the LORD, *namely*, the house of the tabernacle, by ^hwards.

24 In four quarters were the porters, toward the east, west, north, and south.

25 And their brethren, *which were* in their villages, *were* to come after ⁱseven days from time to time with them.

26 For these Levites, the four chief porters, were in ^jtheir set of office, and were over the chambers and treasuries of the house of God.

27 ¶ And they lodged round about the house of God, ^kbecause the charge *was* upon them, and the opening thereof every morning *per- tained* to them.

28 And *certain* of them had the charge of the ^lministering vessels, that they should bring them in and out by ^mtale.

29 *Some* of them also *were* appointed to oversee the vessels, and all the ⁿinstruments of the sanctuary, and the ^ofine flour, and the wine, and the oil, and the frankincense, and the spices.

30 And *some* of the sons of the priests made the ^pointment of the spices.

31 And Mattithiah, *one* of the Levites, who *was* the firstborn of Shallum the Korahite, had the ^qset office over the things that were made in the pans.

32 And *other* of their brethren, of the sons of the ^rKohathites, *were* over the shewbread, to prepare *it* every sabbath.

33 And these *are* the ^ssingers, ^tchief of the fathers of the Levites, *who remaining* in the chambers *were* free: for they were employed in ^uthat work day and night.

34 These chief fathers of the Levites *were* ^vchief throughout their generations; these dwelt at Jerusalem.

i 2 Ki. 11:4-7;
2 Chr. 23:8

j Or charge of

k 1 Chr. 23:30-32

l Or vessels of service

m Or count

n Or vessels

o 1 Chr. 23:29

p Ex. 30:22-25

q Or charge. Lev. 2:5; 6:21

r Lev. 24:5-8

s 1 Chr. 6:31-47; 25:1; see 15:16, note

t Or heads

u Ps. 134:1

v Or leaders

a Or camp

b Or entrance

c Num. 25:6-13;
31:6

d 1 Chr. 26:2,14

e 1 Chr. 26:1

f 2 Chr. 31:15,18

g Or charge

h Or guards

9:22 RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE TABERNACLE GATEKEEPERS

The 212 gatekeepers were responsible for:

- 1. the gates of the tabernacle on the four sides 9:22-24
- 2. the rooms and treasuries of the tabernacle 9:26
- 3. opening the tabernacle each morning 9:27
- 4. bringing the serving vessels in and out of the tabernacle and counting them each time 9:28
- 5. the care of the furniture and the other tabernacle articles 9:29
- 6. the fine flour, the wine, the oil, the incense and the spices 9:29
- 7. the baked goods 9:31
- 8. the baking of the shewbread 9:32
- 9. making music through song and instruments 9:33

9:19 gates of the tabernacle. Literally *thresholds*.

9:32 shewbread. A type of Christ, the Bread of God, nourisher of the Christian's life as a believer-priest (1 Pet. 2:9; Rev. 1:6). In Jn. 6:33-58 our Lord has more in mind the manna, that food which "comes down from heaven"; but all typical meanings of bread are there gathered into His words. The manna is the life-giving Christ; the showbread, the life-sustaining Christ. The showbread typifies Christ as the "corn of wheat" (Jn. 12:24) ground in the mill of suffering (Jn. 12:27) and brought into the fire of judgment (Jn. 12:31-33). We, as priests, by faith feed upon Him as having undergone that in our stead and for our sakes. We are fed by meditation upon Christ, as in Heb. 12:2-3.

*Ancestry and descendants
of Saul and Jonathan*

35 ¶ And in ^aGibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon, Jehiel, whose wife's name was ^bMaachah:

36 And his firstborn son Abdon, then Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Ner, and Nadab,

37 And Gedor, and Ahio, and Zechariah, and Mikloth.

38 And Mikloth begat Shimeam. And they also dwelt with their brethren at Jerusalem, over against their brethren.

39 And ^cNer begat Kish; and Kish begat Saul; and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchi-shua, and Abinadab, and Esh-baal.

40 And the son of Jonathan was Merib-baal: and Merib-baal begat Micah.

41 And the sons of Micah were, Piton, and Melech, and Tahrea, and ^dAhaz.

42 And Ahaz begat Jarah; and Jarah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza;

43 And Moza begat Binea; and Rephaiah his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son.

44 And Azel had six sons, whose names are these, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan: these were the sons of Azel.

(For history prior to 1 Chr. 10
—see 1 Sam. 1-30)

*II. The Last Days and Death of
King Saul, 10*

*Saul defeated by Philistines;
the death of Saul*

(1 Sam. 31:1-10; 2 Sam. 1)

10 ^eNow the Philistines fought against Israel; and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down slain in mount Gilboa.

2 And the Philistines followed hard after Saul, and after his sons; and the Philistines slew Jonathan,

and Abinadab, and Malchi-shua, the sons of Saul.

3 And the battle went sore against Saul, and the archers hit him, and he was wounded of the archers.

4 ^fThen said Saul to his armourbearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest these uncircumcised come and abuse me. But his armourbearer would not; for he was ^gsore afraid. So Saul took a sword, and fell upon it.

5 And when his armourbearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise on the sword, and died.

6 So Saul died, and his three sons, and all his house died together.

7 And when all the men of Israel that were in the valley saw that they fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, then they forsook their cities, and fled: and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

8 ¶ And it came to pass on the ^hmorrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his sons fallen in mount Gilboa.

9 And when they had stripped him, they ⁱtook his head, and his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to carry tidings unto their idols, and to the people.

10 And they put his armour in the house of their gods, and fastened his head in the temple of Dagon.

*Loyalty of Jabesh-gilead to Saul
(1 Sam. 31:11-13; 2 Sam. 2:5-7)*

11 ¶ And when all Jabesh-gilead heard all that the Philistines had done to Saul,

12 They arose, all the ^jvaliant men, and took away the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sons, and brought them to ^kJabesh, and buried their bones under the oak in Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

Philistines: wanderers. Neighbors and enemies of Israel who lived in the southern part of Palestine along the coast of the Mediterranean Sea.

Saul: asked for. The first king of Israel. He was from the tribe of Benjamin.

a vv. 35-44; cp.
1 Chr. 8:29-38

b 1 Chr. 8:29

c 1 Chr. 8:33-38

d 1 Chr. 8:35

e vv. 1-12; cp.
1 Sam. 31:1-13

f Or severely

g Cp. 2 Sam. 1:1-16

h Or very much

i Or next day

j Cp. 1 Sam. 31:9-10

k 1 Sam. 14:52

l 2 Sam. 21:12

9:38 Shimeam. Or Shimeah, 1 Chr. 8:32.

9:41 Tahrea. Or Tarea, 1 Chr. 8:35.

9:42 Jarah. Or Jehoadah, 1 Chr. 8:36.

10:2 Abinadab. Or Ishui, 1 Sam. 14:49.

Saul's sin which cost the throne

13 ¶ So Saul died for his ^atransgression which he committed against the LORD, *even* against the word of the LORD, which he kept not, and ^balso for asking *counsel* of ^cone that had a familiar spirit, to enquire of it;

14 And enquired not of the LORD: therefore he slew him, and ^dturned the kingdom unto David the son of Jesse.

*III. The Reign of David, 11–29**David anointed king over all Israel (2 Sam. 5:1-3; review 2 Sam. 2-4)*

11 Then all Israel gathered themselves to David unto Hebron, saying, Behold, we are thy bone and thy flesh.

2 And moreover in time past, even when Saul was king, thou *wast* he that ledest out and broughtest in Israel: and the LORD thy ^eGod said unto thee, Thou shalt *feed* my people Israel, and thou shalt be ruler over my people Israel.

3 Therefore came all the elders of Israel to the king to Hebron; and David made a covenant with them in Hebron before the LORD; and they ^ganointed David king over Israel, according to the word of the LORD by Samuel.

Jerusalem becomes capital of united kingdom (2 Sam. 5:6-10)

4 ¶ And David and all Israel went to Jerusalem, which *is* ^hJebus; where the Jebusites *were*, the inhabitants of the land.

5 And the inhabitants of Jebus said to David, Thou shalt not come ⁱhither. Nevertheless David took the ^jcastle of Zion, which *is* the city of David.

6 And David said, Whosoever smiteth the Jebusites first shall be ^kchief and captain. So Joab the son

of Zeruiah went first up, and was chief.

7 And David dwelt in the ^lcastle; therefore they called it the city of David.

8 And he built the city round about, even from Millo round about: and Joab ^mrepaired the rest of the city.

9 So David ⁿwaxed greater and greater: for the LORD of hosts *was* with ^ohim.

Roll of David's mighty men (cp. 2 Sam. 23:8-39)

10 ¶ ^pThese also are the chief of the mighty men whom David had, who strengthened themselves with him in his kingdom, *and* with all Israel, to make him king, ^qaccording to the word of the LORD concerning Israel.

11 And this *is* the number of the mighty men whom David had; ^rJashobeam, an Hachmonite, the ^schief of the captains: he lifted up his spear against three hundred slain *by him* at one time.

12 And after him *was* Eleazar the son of Dodo, the Ahoite, who *was* one of the three ^tmighty ones.

13 He was with David at Paddammim, and there the Philistines were gathered together to battle, where was a ^uparcel of ground full of barley; and the people fled from before the Philistines.

14 And they set themselves in the midst of *that* ^vparcel, and delivered it, and slew the Philistines; and the LORD saved *them* by a great deliverance.

15 ¶ Now three of the thirty captains went down to the rock to David, into the cave of Adullam; and the host of the Philistines ^wencamped in the valley of Rephaim.

16 And David *was* then in the ^xhold, and the Philistines' garrison *was* then at Beth-lehem.

a 1 Sam. 13:13-14; 15:22-26

b 1 Sam. 28:7-8

c Or a medium

d 1 Sam. 15:28; 1 Chr. 12:23

e 1 Sam. 16:1-3; Ps. 78:70-72

f 2 Sam. 7:7

g 1 Sam. 16:1-13

h Jud. 1:21; 19:10,11

i Or here

j Or strong hold

k 2 Sam. 8:16

l Or restored

m Or grew. 2 Sam. 3:1

n 1 Sam. 16:18

o vv. 11-47

p v. 3

q 1 Chr. 27:2

r 1 Chr. 12:18

s Or mighty men

t Or plot

u 2 Sam. 5:18; 1 Chr. 14:9

10:13 Saul died. 1011 B.C.

11:1 gathered. 1003 B.C.

11:5 Zion, the ancient Jebusite stronghold, was on the south part of the eastern hill of Jerusalem. It is called "the city of David" and is associated with the Davidic royalty both historically and prophetically (vv. 5,7; Ps. 2:6). The name "Zion" (sometimes "Sion") is often used of the whole

city of Jerusalem, considered as the city of God (Ps. 48:2-3), especially in passages referring to the future kingdom age (Isa. 1:27; 2:3; 4:1-6; Joel 3:16; Zech. 1:16-17; 8:3-8; Rom. 11:26). In Heb. 12:22 the word is used symbolically of heaven. "Sion" in Dt. 4:48 is a different word, which refers to Mount Hermon.

11:12 Dodo. Or Dodai, 1 Chr. 27:4.

17 And David longed, and said, Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem, that *is* at the gate!

18 And the three brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that *was* by the gate, and took *it*, and brought *it* to David: but David would not drink *of* it, but poured it out to the LORD,

19 And said, My God forbid it me, that I should do this thing; shall I drink the blood of these men that have put their lives in jeopardy? for with *the jeopardy* of their lives they brought it. Therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three *a* mightiest.

20 ¶ And *b* Abishai the brother of Joab, he was chief of the three: for lifting up his spear against three hundred, he slew *them*, and *c* had a name among the three.

21 Of the three, he was more honourable than the two; for he was their captain: howbeit he attained not to the *first* three.

22 Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man of Kabzeel, who had done many *d* acts; he slew two lionlike men of Moab: also he

went down and slew a lion in a pit in a snowy day.

23 And he slew an Egyptian, a man of *great* stature, five *e* cubits *f* high; and in the Egyptian's hand *was* *a* spear like a weaver's beam; and he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him with his own spear.

24 These *things* did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and *h* had the name among the three *a* mighties.

25 Behold, he was honourable among the thirty, but attained not to the *first* three: and David set him over his guard.

26 ¶ Also the valiant men of the armies *were*, Asahel the brother of Joab, Elhanan the son of Dodo of Beth-lehem,

27 Shammoth the Harorite, *i* Helez the Pelonite,

28 *j* Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite, *k* Abi-ezer the Antothite,

29 Sibbecai the Hushathite, Ilai the Ahohite,

30 *l* Maharai the Netophathite, Heled the son of Baanah the Netophathite,

31 Ithai the son of Ribai of Gibe-

e See Measures and Weights (O.T.), 2 Chr. 2:10, *note*

f Or tall

g 1 Sam. 17:7

h Or won

i 1 Chr. 27:10

j 1 Chr. 27:9

k 1 Chr. 27:12

l 1 Chr. 27:13

a Or mighty men

b 1 Chr. 18:12

c Or won

d Or deeds

11:22 lionlike. Hebrew uncertain. Other English versions read *Ariels*, and *sons of Ariel*.

11:27 Shammoth. Or *Shammah the Harodite*, 2 Sam. 23:25. **Pelonite.** Or *Paltite*, 2 Sam. 23:26.

11:29 Sibbecai. Or *Mebunnai*, 2 Sam. 23:27. **Ilai.** Or *Zalmon*, 2 Sam. 23:28.

11:30 Heled. Or *Heleb*, 2 Sam. 23:29.

11:11

RECONCILING THE NUMBERS IN VARIOUS BOOKS

In copying manuscripts, mistakes in numbers sometimes occur. Many disagreements between numbers in Samuel and Kings, and those in Chronicles, are alleged. Actually, out of the approximately 150 instances of parallel numbers in these books, fewer than one-sixth disagree. In two cases a different number is given for the age of a king at his accession (compare 2 Chr. 22:2, *text note* with 2 Ki. 8:26; and 2 Chr. 36:9, *text note* with 2 Ki. 24:8); in the other thirteen cases of this type, numbers agree. Certain disagreements are very small (compare 1 Chr. 21:5, as to Judah, with 2 Sam. 24:9; 2 Chr. 2:2, 17-18 with 1 Ki. 5:15-16; and 2 Chr. 8:18 with 1 Ki. 9:28). Sometimes the apparent discrepancy disappears on careful study (compare 1 Chr. 21:25 with 2 Sam. 24:24; 2 Chr. 3:4 with 1 Ki. 6:2).

When numbers seem clearly to disagree, it is generally best to keep an open mind unless evidence is available on which to make a decision.

God gave us a Bible free from error in the original manuscripts. In its preservation through many generations of recopying, He providentially kept it from serious error, although He permitted a few scribal mistakes.

The small proportion of numbers where there is disagreement testifies to the scrupulous care with which Bible manuscripts were copied. That there are some divergences should warn us to compare Scripture with Scripture and always to recognize the danger of overemphasizing any isolated passage.

Some say that Chronicles, written much later than Samuel and Kings, has exaggerated numbers so as to enhance the reputation of ancient Israel. Whereas a few numbers in Chronicles are much larger than in Samuel or Kings (1 Chr. 18:4; 19:18; 21:5, as to Israel: 2 Chr. 3:15; 4:5), yet there are almost as many instances where numbers in Samuel or Kings are much larger than in Chronicles (1 Chr. 11:11; 21:12; 2 Chr. 8:10; 9:25).

ah, *that pertained* to the children of Benjamin, ^aBenaiah the Pirathonite,

32 Hurai of the brooks of Gaash, Abiel the Arbathite,

33 Azmaveth the Baharumite, Eliahba the Shaalbonite,

34 The sons of Hashem the Gizonite, Jonathan the son of Shage the Hararite,

35 Ahiam the son of Sacar the Hararite, Eliphah the son of Ur,

36 Hopher the Mecherathite, Ahijah the Pelonite,

37 Hezro the Carmelite, Naarai the son of Ezbai,

38 Joel the brother of Nathan, Mibhar the son of Haggeri,

39 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite, the armourbearer of Joab the son of Zeruiah,

40 Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite,

41 ^bUriah the Hittite, Zabab the son of Ahlai,

42 Adina the son of Shiza the Reubenite, a captain of the Reubenites, and thirty with him,

43 Hanan the son of Maachah, and Joshaphat the Mithnite,

44 Uzzia the Ashterathite, Shama and Jehiel the sons of Hothan the Aroerite,

45 Jedaiel the son of Shimri, and Joha his brother, the Tizite,

46 Eliel the Mahavite, and Jeribai, and Joshaviah, the sons of Elnaam, and Ithmah the Moabite,

47 Eliel, and Obed, and Jasiel the Mesobaite.

a 1 Chr. 27:14

b 2 Sam. 11:1-17

Companies that came to David at Ziklag

12 Now these *are* they that came to David to ^cZiklag, while he yet ^dkept himself close because of Saul the son of Kish: and they *were* among the mighty men, helpers of the war.

c 1 Sam. 27:2-6

d Or restricted himself

e Jud. 3:15; 20:16

2 They *were* armed with bows, and could use both the right hand and the left in ^ehurling stones and shooting arrows out of a bow, even of Saul's brethren of Benjamin.

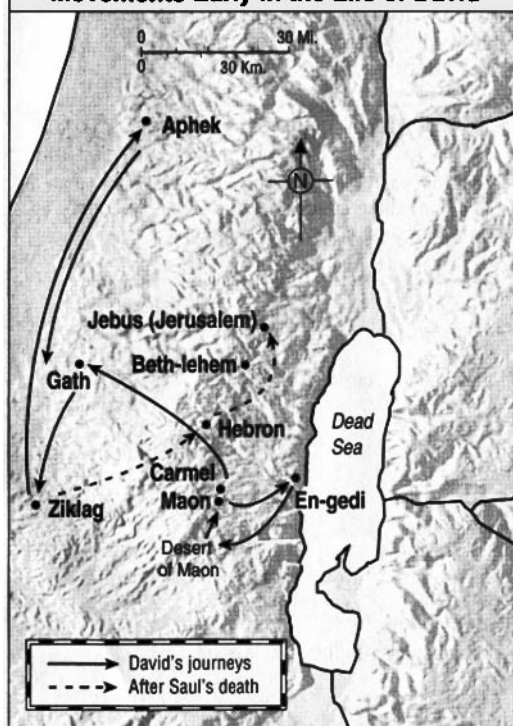
3 The chief *was* Ahiezer, then Joash, the sons of Shemaah the Gibeathite; and Jeziel, and Pelet, the sons of Azmaveth; and Bera-chah, and Jehu the Antothite,

4 And Ismaiah the Gibeonite, a mighty man among the thirty, and over the thirty; and Jeremiah, and Jahaziel, and Johanan, and Josabad the Gederathite,

5 Eluzai, and Jerimoth, and Bealiah, and Shemariah, and Shephatiah the Haruphite,

6 Elkanah, and Jesiah, and Azareel, and Joezer, and Jashobeam, the Korhites,

Movements Early in the Life of David



11:32 Hurai. Or *Hiddai*, 2 Sam. 23:30. **Abiel**. Or *Abi-albon*, 2 Sam. 23:31.

11:34 Hashem. Or *Jashen*, 2 Sam. 23:32.

11:35 Sacar. Or *Shazar*, 2 Sam. 23:33. **Eliphah**. Or *Eliphelet*, 2 Sam. 23:34. **Ur**. Or *Ahasbai*, 2 Sam. 23:34.

11:37 Naarai. Or *Paarai*, the *Arbite*, 2 Sam. 23:35.

11:41 Hittite. Until the twentieth century the Hittites were unknown apart from the Bible. This once puzzling reference to them has, however, been illuminated by the findings of archaeology. From Egyptian monuments (Tell el-Amarna Tablets) and the Assyrian texts, it has been shown that these were the Kheta or Hatti. Expeditions in the twentieth century revealed that Boghaz-koi in Asia Minor (east of Ankara, Turkey) was the capital of the Hittite Empire. Periods of Hittite prominence: about 2000–1800 B.C. and about 1400–1200 B.C.

7 And Joelah, and Zebadiah, the sons of Jeroham of Gedor.

(In the order of events 1 Chr. 12:8-15 follows 2 Sam. 5:17; 1 Chr. 14:8)

8 And of the Gadites there separated themselves unto David into the ^ahold to the wilderness men of might, and men of war fit for the battle, that could handle shield and buckler, whose faces were like the faces of lions, and ^bwere as swift as the roes upon the mountains;

9 Ezer the first, Obadiah the second, Eliab the third,

10 Mishmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth,

11 Attai the sixth, Eliel the seventh,

12 Johanan the eighth, Elzabad the ninth,

13 Jeremiah the tenth, Machbanai the eleventh.

14 These were of the sons of Gad, captains of the host: one of ^cthe least was over an hundred, and the greatest over a ^dthousand.

15 These are they that went over Jordan in the first month, when it had ^eoverflowed all his banks; and they put to flight all ^fthem of the valleys, both toward the east, and toward the west.

16 And there came of the children of Benjamin and Judah to the ^fhold unto David.

17 And David went out to meet them, and answered and said unto them, If ye be come peaceably unto me to help me, mine heart shall be knit unto you: but if ye be come to betray me to mine enemies, seeing there is no wrong in mine hands, the God of our fathers look thereon, and rebuke it.

18 Then the ^gspirit came upon Amasai, who was chief of the captains, and he said, Thine are we, David, and on thy side, thou son of Jesse: ^hpeace, peace be unto thee, and peace be to thine helpers; for thy God helpeth thee. Then David

received them, and made them captains of the band.

19 And there fell some of ⁱManasseh to David, when he came with the Philistines against Saul to battle: but they helped them not: for the lords of the Philistines upon advisement sent him away, ⁱsaying, He will fall to his master Saul to the jeopardy of our heads.

20 As he went to Ziklag, there fell to him of Manasseh, Adnah, and Jozabad, and Jediel, and Michael, and Jozabad, and Elihu, and Zilthai, captains of the thousands that were of Manasseh.

21 And they ^khelped David against the band of the rovers: for they were all mighty men of valour, and were captains in the host.

22 For at that time day by day there came to David to help him, until it was a great host, ^llike the host of God.

Men of Israel who made David king
(cp. 2 Sam. 5:1-3)

23 ¶ And these are the numbers of the bands that were ready armed to the war, and came ^mto David to ⁿHebron, to ^oturn the kingdom of Saul to him, ^paccording to the word of the LORD.

a Or strong hold in

b 2 Sam. 2:18

c Dt. 32:30

d 1 Sam. 18:13

e Josh. 3:15; 4:18-19

f Or strong hold to

g Holy Spirit (O.T.): v. 18; 1 Chr. 28:12. (Gen. 1:2; Zech. 12:10, note)

h 1 Sam. 25:5-6

i vv. 20-21

j 1 Sam. 29:2-9

k 1 Sam. 30:1-20

l Josh. 5:13-15

m 2 Sam. 2:1-4

n 1 Chr. 11:1

o 1 Chr. 10:14

p 1 Sam. 16:1-4; 1 Chr. 11:10

12:23 DAVID'S LOYAL WARRIORS

Men from each tribe were loyal to David rather than to Saul. They gathered together in force at Hebron to show their support for David as king.

Men	Number
of Judah	6,800
of Simeon	7,100
of Levi	4,600
Jehoiada and Aaronites	3,700
Zadok	22 captains
of Benjamin	3,000
of Ephraim	20,800
of Manasseh	18,000
of Issachar	200 chiefs
of Zebulun	50,000
of Naphtali	1,000 captains
	37,000
of Danites	28,600
of Asher	40,000
of Reubenites, Gadites, Manasseh	120,000
Total:	318,682

12:15 first month. This is the month of Abib (or Nisan) in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months of March-April. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the note at Lev. 23:2.

12:18 Amasai. Or *Amasa*, 2 Sam. 17:25.

24 The children of Judah that bare shield and spear *were* six thousand and eight hundred, ready armed to the war.

25 Of the children of Simeon, mighty men of valour for the war, seven thousand and one hundred.

26 Of the children of Levi four thousand and six hundred.

27 And Jehoiada *was* the leader of the Aaronites, and with him *were* three thousand and seven hundred;

28 And ^aZadok, a young man mighty of valour, and of his father's house twenty and two captains.

29 And of the children of Benjamin, the kindred of Saul, three thousand: for ^bhitherto the greatest part of them had ^ckept the ^dward of the house of Saul.

30 And of the children of Ephraim twenty thousand and eight hundred, mighty men of valour, famous throughout the house of their fathers.

31 And of the half tribe of Manasseh eighteen thousand, which were expressed by name, to come and make David king.

32 And of the children of Issachar, *which were men* that had understanding of the ^etimes, to know what Israel ought to do; the heads of them *were* two hundred; and all their brethren *were* ^fat their commandment.

33 Of Zebulun, such as went forth to battle, expert in war, with all instruments of war, fifty thousand, which could keep rank: *they were* not of ^gdouble heart.

34 And of Naphtali a thousand captains, and with them with shield and spear thirty and seven thousand.

35 And of the Danites expert in war twenty and eight thousand and six hundred.

36 And of Asher, such as went forth to battle, expert in war, forty thousand.

37 And on the other side of Jordan, of the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and of the half tribe of Manasseh, with all manner of instruments of war for the battle, an hundred and twenty thousand.

38 All these men of war, that could keep rank, came with a ^hper-

fect heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Israel: and all the rest also of Israel *were* of ⁱone heart to make David king.

39 And there they were with David three days, eating and drinking: for their brethren had ^jprepared for them.

40 Moreover they that were ^knigh them, *even* unto Issachar and Zebulun and Naphtali, ^lbrought bread on asses, and on camels, and on mules, and on oxen, *and* meat, meal, cakes of figs, and bunches of raisins, and wine, and oil, and oxen, and sheep abundantly: for *there was* joy in Israel.

Doing a right thing in a wrong way
(2 Sam. 6:1-11)

13 And David consulted with the ^mcaptains of thousands and hundreds, *and* with every leader.

2 And David said unto all the congregation of Israel, *If it seem* good unto you, and *that it be* of the LORD our God, let us send abroad unto our brethren every where, *that are* left in all the land of Israel, and with them *also* to the priests and Levites *which are* in their ⁿcities and ^osuburbs, that they may gather themselves unto us:

3 And let us bring again the ark of our God to us: ^pfor we enquired not at it in the days of Saul.

4 And all the congregation said that they would do so: for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people.

5 ^qSo David gathered all Israel together, from Shihor of Egypt even unto the ^rentering of Hemath, to bring the ark of God from ^sKirjath-jearim.

6 And David went up, and all Israel, to ^tBaalah, *that is*, to Kirjath-jearim, which *belonged* to Judah, to bring up ^uthence the ark of God the LORD, that ^vdwelleth *between* the cherubims, ^wwhose name is called *on it*.

7 And they ^xcarried the ark of God in a new cart out of the house of Abinadab: and Uzza and Ahio drove the cart.

8 And David and all Israel played

a 2 Sam. 8:17;
1 Chr. 6:8,53

b Or to this time

c 2 Sam. 2:8-9;
cp. 1 Chr. 9:23

d Or guard

e Est. 1:13

f Or under their
command

g Cp. Ps. 12:2;
Jas. 1:8

h 2 Sam. 5:1-3;
1 Ki. 8:61; see
Phil. 3:12, notes

i 2 Chr. 30:12

j Or made preparation

k Or near

l 1 Sam. 25:18

m 1 Chr. 11:15;
12:34

n 1 Chr. 6:64

o Or pasture lands

p 1 Sam. 7:1-2

q 1 Chr. 15:3

r Or entrance

s 1 Sam. 6:21;
7:1-2

t Josh. 15:9;
2 Sam. 6:2-11

u Or from there

v Ex. 25:22; 2 Ki.
19:15

w Or where the
Name is called
on

x Cp. Num. 4:15;
1 Sam. 7:1;
1 Chr. 15:2,15

before God with all *their* might, and ^awith singing, and with harps, and with psalteries, and with timbrels, and with cymbals, and with trumpets.

Uzza struck for touching the ark

9 ¶ And when they came unto the threshingfloor of Chidon, Uzza put forth his hand to hold the ark; for the oxen stumbled.

10 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzza, and he smote him, ^bbecause he put his hand to the ark: and ^cthere he died before God.

11 And David was displeased, because the LORD had ^dmade a breach upon Uzza: wherefore that place is called Perez-uzza to this day.

12 And David was afraid of God that day, saying, How shall I bring the ark of God *home* to me?

13 So David brought not the ark *home* to himself to the city of David, but carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite.

14 And the ark of God ^eremained with the family of Obed-edom in his house three months. And the LORD ^fblessed the house of Obed-edom, and all that he had.

The prosperity of David's reign

(2 Sam. 5:11-25; 23:13-17;

1 Chr. 3:5-9; 11:15-19; 12:8-15)

14 Now ^gHiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and timber of cedars, with masons and carpenters, to build him an house.

2 And David perceived that the LORD had confirmed him king over Israel, for his kingdom was ^hlifted up on high, because of his people Israel.

3 ¶ And David took more wives at Jerusalem: and David begat more sons and daughters.

4 Now these *are* the ⁱnames of *his* children which he had in Jerusalem; Shammua, and Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon,

5 And Ibhar, and Elishua, and Elpalet,

6 And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

7 And Elishama, and Beeliada, and Elphalet.

8 ¶ And ^jwhen the Philistines heard that David was anointed king over all Israel, all the Philistines went up to seek David. And David heard *of it*, and went out against them.

9 And the Philistines came and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

10 And David ^kenquired of God, saying, Shall I go up against the Philistines? and wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD said unto him, Go up; for I will deliver them into thine hand.

11 So they came up to Baal-perazim; and David smote them there. Then David said, God hath broken in upon mine enemies by mine hand like the breaking forth of waters: therefore they called the name of that place Baal-perazim.

12 And when they had left their gods there, David gave a commandment, and they were burned with fire.

13 And the Philistines yet ^lagain spread themselves abroad in the valley.

14 Therefore David enquired again of God; and God said unto him, Go not up after them; turn away from them, and come upon them over against the mulberry trees.

15 And it shall be, when thou shalt hear a sound of ^mgoing in the tops of the mulberry trees, *that* then thou shalt go out to battle: for God is gone forth ⁿbefore thee to smite the host of the Philistines.

16 David therefore did as God commanded him: and they smote the host of the Philistines from Gibeon even to Gazer.

17 And the fame of David went out into all lands; and the LORD brought the ^ofear of him upon all nations.

a 1 Chr. 15:16

b Num. 4:15,19-20; cp. 1 Chr. 15:12-15

c Lev. 10:2

d Or broken forth

e 2 Sam. 6:11

f 1 Chr. 26:4-8

g 1 Ki. 5:1

h Num. 24:7

i 1 Chr. 3:5-8

j 2 Sam. 5:17-21

k 1 Sam. 23:2,4; 30:8; 2 Sam. 2:1; 5:19,23; 21:1

l 2 Sam. 5:22-25

m Or marching

n Cp. Josh. 5:13-15

o Ex. 15:14-16; Dt. 2:25; 11:25; 2 Chr. 20:29

13:9 Chidon. Or Nachon, 2 Sam. 6:6.

13:11 Perez-uzza. Literally the breach of Uzza.

14:7 Beeliada. Or Eliada, 2 Sam. 5:16.

14:9 valley of Rephaim. Literally valley of the giants. V. 13; Josh. 17:15; 18:16; 1 Chr. 11:15.

14:16 Gibeon. Or Geba, 2 Sam. 5:25.

David prepares to bring the ark to Jerusalem (2 Sam. 6:12a)

15 And David ^amade him houses in the city of David, and ^bprepared a place for the ark of God, and pitched for it a tent.

2 Then David said, ^cNone ought to carry the ark of God but the Levites: for ^dthem hath the LORD chosen to carry the ark of God, and to minister unto him for ever.

3 And David ^egathered all Israel together to Jerusalem, to ^fbring up the ark of the LORD unto his ^gplace, which he had prepared for it.

4 And David assembled the children of Aaron, and the Levites:

5 Of the sons of Kohath; Uriel the chief, and his brethren an hundred and twenty:

6 Of the sons of Merari; Asaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred and twenty:

7 Of the sons of Gershon; Joel the chief, and his brethren an hundred and thirty:

8 Of the sons of Elizaphan; Shemaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred:

9 Of the sons of Hebron; Eliel the chief, and his brethren fourscore:

10 Of the sons of Uzziel; Amminadab the chief, and his brethren an hundred and twelve.

11 And David called for ^hZadok and ⁱAbiathar the priests, and for the Levites, for Uriel, Asaiah, and Joel, Shemaiah, and Eliel, and Amminadab,

12 And said unto them, Ye *are* the ^jchief of the fathers of the Levites: ^ksanctify yourselves, *both* ye and your brethren, that ye may bring up the ark of the LORD God of Israel unto *the place that I have prepared for it.*

13 For ^lbecause ye *did it* not at the first, the LORD our God ^mmade a breach upon us, for that we sought him not after the ⁿdue order.

14 So the priests and the Levites

sanctified themselves to bring up the ark of the LORD God of Israel.

15 And the children of the ^oLevites bare the ark of God upon their shoulders with the staves thereon, as Moses commanded according to the word of the LORD.

16 And David spake to the ^pchief of the Levites ^qto appoint their brethren to *be* the singers with instruments of musick, psalteries and harps and cymbals, sounding, by lifting up the voice with joy.

17 So the Levites ^rappointed Heman the son of Joel; and of his brethren, Asaph the son of Berechiah; and of the sons of Merari their brethren, Ethan the son of Kushaiah;

18 And with them their brethren of the second *degree*, Zechariah, Ben, and Jaaziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, Eliab, and Benaiah, and Maaseiah, and Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, the porters.

19 So the singers, Heman, Asaph, and Ethan, *were appointed* to sound with cymbals of ^sbrass;

20 And Zechariah, and Aziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, and Eliab, and Maaseiah, and Benaiah, with psalteries on ^tAlamoth;

21 And Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, and Azaziah, with harps on the ^uSheminith to ^vexcel.

22 And Chenaniah, ^wchief of the Levites, *was* for song; he instructed about the song, because he *was* skilful.

23 And Berechiah and Elkanah *were* doorkeepers for the ark.

24 And Shebaniah, and Jehoshaphat, and Nethaneel, and Amasai, and Zechariah, and Benaiah, and Eliezer, the priests, ^xdid blow with the trumpets before the ark of God: and ^yObed-edom and Jehiah *were* doorkeepers for the ark.

a Or built houses for himself

b 1 Chr. 16:1; 17:1-5

c Num. 4:15; cp.

2 Sam. 6:1-11

d Num. 4:2-15; Dt. 10:8; 31:9

e 1 Ki. 8:1; 1 Chr. 13:5; cp. 2 Chr. 5:3-14

f Cp. 1 Chr. 13

g 2 Sam. 6:12,17

h 2 Sam. 8:17; 15:24-29,35-36; 18:19,22,27; 19:11; 20:25; 1 Chr. 12:28

i 1 Sam. 22:20-23; 23:6; 30:7; 1 Ki. 2:22,26-27; Mk. 2:6

j Or heads

k Ex. 19:14-15; 2 Chr. 35:6

l 2 Sam. 6:3; 1 Chr. 13:7-11

m Or broke forth

n Or proper way

o Ex. 25:14; Num. 4:5

p Or leaders

q 1 Chr. 13:8; 25:1

r 1 Chr. 25:1

s Or bronze

t Ps. 46, inscription

u Ps. 6, inscription

v Or lead

w Or leader

x v. 28; 1 Chr. 16:6

y v. 25; 1 Chr. 13:13,14

15:16 singers. Music is a vital factor in the worship in both the O.T. and N.T. The new song of praise and joy which God puts in the mouths of His people (Ps. 40:3) is Spirit-born (Eph. 5:18-19). Music also expresses confession (e.g. Ps. 32; 51) and comfort in sorrow (e.g. Ps. 27). For the

music of public praise, Scripture stresses a high standard of skill (15:22; compare 15:16-16:43; 25:1-7).

15:18 brethren. That is, helpers.

15:20 Aziel. Or Jaaziel, v. 18.

The joyful procession with the ark
(2 Sam. 6:12b-16,20-23)

25 ¶ So David, and the elders of Israel, and the captains over thousands, went to ^abring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of the house of Obed-edom with joy.

26 And it came to pass, when God helped the Levites that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, that they offered ^bseven bullocks and seven rams.

27 And David was clothed with a robe of fine ^clinen, and all the Levites that bare the ark, and the singers, and Chenaniah the master of the song with the singers: David also ^{had} upon him an ^dephod of linen.

28 Thus all Israel brought up the ark of the covenant of the LORD with ^eshouting, and with sound of the cornet, and with trumpets, and with cymbals, making a noise with psalteries and harps.

29 ¶ And it came to pass, as the ark of the covenant of the LORD came to the city of David, that ^fMichal the daughter of Saul looking out at a window saw king David dancing and playing: and she despised him in her heart.

The ark placed in the tent
at Jerusalem (2 Sam. 6:17-19)

16 So they brought the ark of God, and set it ^gin the midst of the ^htent that David had pitched for it: and they offered burnt-sacrifices and peace-offerings before God.

2 And when David had ⁱmade an end of offering the burnt-offerings and the peace-offerings, he ^{bl}essed the people in the name of the LORD.

3 And he dealt to every one of Israel, both man and woman, to every one a loaf of bread, and ^{ka} a good piece of flesh, and a flagon of wine.

Psalm of thanksgiving

4 ¶ And he appointed ^{certain} of the Levites to minister before the

ark of the LORD, and to ^lrecord, and to thank and praise the LORD God of Israel:

5 Asaph the chief, and next to him Zechariah, Jeiel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Mattithiah, and Eliab, and Benaiah, and Obed-edom: and Jeiel with psalteries and with harps; but Asaph made a sound with cymbals;

6 Benaiah also and Jahaziel the priests with trumpets continually before the ark of the covenant of God.

7 ¶ Then on that day ^mDavid delivered first ^{this} ⁿpsalm to thank the LORD into the hand of Asaph and his brethren.

8 Give thanks unto the LORD, call upon his name, ^omake known his deeds among the people.

9 Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him, talk ye of all his wondrous works.

10 Glory ye in his holy name: let the heart of them rejoice that seek the LORD.

11 ^pSeek the LORD and his strength, seek his face continually.

12 Remember his marvellous works that he hath done, ^qhis wonders, and the judgments of his mouth;

13 O ye seed of Israel his servant, ye children of Jacob, his ^rchosen ones.

14 He ^{is} the LORD our God; his ^sjudgments ^{are} in all the earth.

15 Be ye mindful always of his covenant; the word ^{which} he commanded to a thousand generations;

16 *Even of the covenant* which he made with ^tAbraham, and of his oath unto ^uIsaac;

17 And hath ^vconfirmed the same to ^wJacob for a law, *and* to Israel for an everlasting covenant,

18 Saying, ^xUnto thee will I give the land of Canaan, the lot of your inheritance;

19 When ye were but ^yfew, even a few, and ^zstrangers in it.

20 And *when* they went from na-

^l Or invoke. See Ps. 38 and 70, inscriptions

^m 2 Sam. 23:1

ⁿ vv. 8-22; Ps. 105:1-15

^o 2 Ki. 19:19; 1 Chr. 17:19-20

^p Ps. 24:6

^q Ps. 78:43-68

^r Election (corporate): vv. 13-22; Ps. 33:12. (Dt. 7:6; 1 Pet. 5:13, note)

^s Isa. 26:9

^t Gen. 17:2; 22:16-18; see Gen. 15:18, note

^u Gen. 26:1-5

^v Gen. 35:11-12

^w Gen. 28:10-15

^x Gen. 13:15

^y Gen. 34:30; Dt. 7:7

^z Or sojourners

^a 1 Ki. 8:1; 1 Chr. 13:13

^b Num. 23:1-4,29

^c 1 Sam. 2:18,28

^d See Ex. 25:9, note

^e Num. 23:21; Josh. 6:5,20; Zech. 4:7; 1 Th. 4:16

^f 1 Sam. 18:20, 27; 19:11-17; 2 Sam. 3:13-14; 6:20-23

^g Or inside

^h 1 Chr. 15:1

ⁱ Or finished

^j 1 Ki. 8:14

^k Or a portion of meat, and a cake of raisins

16:3 piece of flesh. Perhaps a portion of wine. Hebrew uncertain.

16:5 Jeiel. Or Jaaziel, 1 Chr. 15:18.

Asaph: collector. A Levite, musical composer, and the leader of David's choir.

16:18 lot. Literally cord, or line.

tion to nation, and from *one* kingdom to another people;

21 He suffered no man to do them wrong; yea, he ^areproved kings for their sakes,

22 *Saying*, Touch not mine anointed, and do my ^bprophets no harm.

23 ^cSing unto the LORD, all the earth; shew forth from day to day his salvation.

24 Declare his glory among the ^dheathen; his marvellous works among all ^enations.

25 For ^fgreat *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praised: he also *is* to be feared above all gods.

26 For all the ^ggods of the people *are* idols: ^hbut the LORD made the heavens.

27 Glory and honour *are* in his presence; strength and gladness *are* in his place.

28 Give unto the LORD, ye kindreds of the people, give unto the LORD glory and strength.

29 Give unto the LORD the glory *due* unto his name: bring an offering, and come before him: ⁱworship the LORD in the beauty of holiness.

30 Fear before him, all the earth: the world also shall be stable, that it be not moved.

31 ^jLet the heavens be glad, and let the earth rejoice: and let *men* say among the nations, ^kThe LORD reigneth.

32 ^lLet the sea roar, and the fulness thereof: let the fields rejoice, and all that *is* therein.

33 Then shall the ^mtrees of the wood sing out at the presence of the LORD, because he ⁿcometh to judge the earth.

34 ^oO give thanks unto the LORD; for *he is* good; for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

35 And say ye, Save us, O God of our salvation, and gather us togeth-

er, and deliver us from the ^pheathen, that we may give thanks to thy holy name, *and* glory in thy praise.

36 ^qBlessed *be* the LORD God of Israel for ever and ever. And all the people ^rsaid, Amen, and praised the LORD.

Worship before the ark

37 ¶ So he left there before the ark of the covenant of the LORD ^sAsaph and his brethren, to minister before the ark continually, as every day's work ^trequired:

38 And ^uObed-edom with their brethren, threescore and eight; Obed-edom also the son of Jeduthun and ^vHosah *to be* porters:

39 And ^wZadok the priest, and his brethren the priests, before the tabernacle of the LORD in the high place that *was* at ^xGibeon,

40 To offer burnt-offerings unto the LORD upon the altar of the burnt-offering continually morning and evening, and *to do* according to all that is written in the law of the LORD, which he ^ycommanded Israel;

41 And with them ^zHeman and Jeduthun, and the rest that were chosen, who were ^{aa}expressed by name, ^{bb}to give thanks to the LORD, because his mercy *endureth* for ever;

42 And with them Heman and Jeduthun with trumpets and cymbals for those that should ^{cc}make a sound, and with musical instruments ^{dd}of God. And the sons of Jeduthun *were* porters.

43 And ^{ee}all the people departed every man to his house: and David returned to bless his house.

David desires to build the LORD a house (2 Sam. 7:1-3)

17 Now it came to pass, as David sat in his house, that David said to Nathan the prophet, Lo, I

^p Or nations

^q 1 Ki. 8:15; Ps. 72:18-19

^r Dt. 27:15

^s 1 Chr. 6:39; 15:17; 25:1-9; 2 Chr. 5:12; Ezra 2:41

^t 2 Chr. 8:14; Ezra 3:4

^u 1 Chr. 13:14

^v 1 Chr. 26:10

^w 2 Sam. 8:17; 15:24-36; 1 Ki. 2:35; 1 Chr. 15:11; 29:22; Ezra 7:2; Ezek. 40:46

^x 1 Ki. 3:4

^y Ex. 29:38-42; Num. 28:3-4

^z 1 Chr. 6:33

^{aa} Or mentioned. 1 Chr. 25:1-6

^{bb} 2 Chr. 5:13

^{cc} Or sound aloud

^{dd} 2 Chr. 7:6

^{ee} 2 Sam. 6:18-19

^a Gen. 12:17; 20:3; Ex. 7:15-18

^b Gen. 20:7

^c vv. 23-33; cp. Ps. 96

^d Or nations

^e Or peoples

^f Ps. 89:7

^g Lev. 19:4; 1 Cor. 8:5-6

^h Ps. 102:25

ⁱ Ps. 29:2

^j Isa. 44:23; 49:13

^k Ps. 93:1

^l Ps. 98:7

^m Isa. 55:12-13

ⁿ Joel 3:1-14; Zech. 14:1-14; Mt. 25:31-46

^o vv. 34-36; Ps. 106:1, 47-48; 136:1

16:25 feared. "The fear of the LORD" is an O.T. expression meaning *reverential trust*, including the hatred of evil.

16:37 Asaph. Asaph was the writer of Ps. 50 and 73—83. **ark of the covenant.** The ancient tabernacle was now divided; the ark was brought into Zion (see 1 Chr. 11:5, *note*), whereas the brazen (bronze) altar at least, and probably the vessels of the holy place (Ex. 25:23-40; 37:10-28; 40:22-27), were established in the high place at Gibeon.

Asaph and the singers (1 Chr. 6:31-47; 15:16-19; 16:5; 25:6) were left before the ark, while the priests ministered in Gibeon before the tabernacle (16:39). All this was confusion (compare Heb. 9:1-7). With the construction of the temple the divine order seems to have been restored.

Nathan: *gift.* The prophet who confronted David with his sins regarding Bath-sheba and Uriah.

dwell in an house of ^acedars, but the ark of the covenant of the LORD *remaineth* under curtains.

2 Then Nathan said unto David, Do all that *is* in thine heart; for God *is* with thee.

*The LORD's plan to build David
a royal lineage (2 Sam. 7:4-17):
The Davidic Covenant*

3 ¶ And it came to pass the same night, that the word of God came to Nathan, saying,

4 Go and tell David my servant, Thus saith the LORD, Thou shalt ^bnot build me an house to dwell in:

5 For I have not dwelt in an house since the day that I brought up Israel unto this day; but have gone from tent to tent, and from *one* tabernacle *to another*.

6 Wheresoever I have walked with all Israel, spake I a word to any of the judges of Israel, whom I commanded to feed my people, saying, Why have ye not built me an house of cedars?

7 Now therefore thus shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I took thee ^cfrom the sheepcote, *even* from following the sheep, that thou shouldest be ruler over my people Israel:

8 And I have been with thee whithersoever thou hast walked, and have cut off all thine enemies from before thee, and have made thee a name like the name of the great men that *are* in the earth.

9 Also I will ordain a place for my people Israel, and will ^dplant them, and they shall dwell in their place, and shall be moved no more; neither shall the children of wickedness waste them any more, as at the beginning,

10 And since the time that I commanded judges *to be* over my people Israel. Moreover I will subdue all thine enemies. Furthermore

I tell thee that the LORD will build thee an house.

11 ¶ And it shall come to pass, when thy days be ^eexpired that thou must go *to be* with thy fathers, that I will raise up thy seed after thee, which shall be of thy sons; and I will establish his kingdom.

12 ^fHe shall build me an house, and I will ^gestablish his throne for ever.

13 I will be his father, and he shall be my ^hson: and I will not take my mercy away from him, ⁱas I took *it* from *him* that was before thee:

14 But I will settle him in mine house and in my kingdom for ever: and his throne shall be established ^jfor evermore.

15 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

*David's worship, and his prayer
that his house might be blessed always
(2 Sam. 7:18-29)*

16 ¶ And David the king came and sat before the LORD, and said, Who *am* I, O LORD God, and what *is* mine house, that thou hast brought me ^khitherto?

17 And *yet* this was a small thing in thine eyes, O God; for thou hast *also* spoken of thy servant's house for a great while to come, and hast regarded me according to the estate of a man of high degree, O LORD God.

18 What can David *speak* more to thee for the honour of thy servant? for thou knowest thy servant.

19 O LORD, ^lfor thy servant's sake, and according to thine own heart, hast thou done all this greatness, in making known all *these* great things.

20 O LORD, *there is* none like thee, neither *is there any* God beside thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

21 ^mAnd what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people Israel,

e Or ended. 1 Ki. 2:10; 1 Chr. 29:28

f Ps. 89:20-37

g Or establish

h Heb. 1:5-9

i 1 Sam. 15:23-28

j Ps. 89:3-4; Lk. 1:31-33

k Or thus far

l 2 Sam. 7:12; Isa. 37:35

m Dt. 4:6-8, 33-38; Ps. 147:20

a 1 Chr. 14:1

b 1 Chr. 28:2-3

c 1 Sam. 16:11-13

d Dt. 30:1-9; Isa. 1:11-13; Jer. 16:14-16; 23:5-8; 24:6; Ezek. 37:21-27; Amos 9:14

17:2 said unto David. Compare vv. 3-4. It is folly to rely on human judgment in the things that pertain to God.

17:9 as at the beginning. Or as at the beginning, when I set judges over my people, Israel.

17:11 when thy days be expired. Here both the long

and short views of prophecy may be seen. The promise of vv. 11-14 was fulfilled first in Solomon (1 Ki. 8:19-20), and will be fulfilled in Christ (Lk. 1:31-33; Acts 15:14-16). **seed.** That is, *Solomon*, 1 Ki. 5:5; 6:12; 8:19-21; 1 Chr. 22:9-13; 28:20.

whom God went to ^aredeem to be his own people, to make thee a name ^bof greatness and terribleness, by driving out nations from before thy people, whom thou hast redeemed out of Egypt?

22 ^cFor thy people Israel didst thou make thine own people for ever; and thou, LORD, becamest their God.

23 Therefore now, LORD, let the thing that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant and concerning his house be established for ever, and do as thou hast said.

24 Let it even be established, that thy name may be magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts is the God of Israel, *even* a God to Israel: and *let* the house of David thy servant be established before thee.

25 For thou, O my God, hast told thy servant that thou wilt build him an house: therefore thy servant hath found *in his heart* to pray before thee.

26 And now, LORD, thou art God, and hast promised this goodness unto thy servant:

27 Now therefore let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may be before thee for ever: for thou blessest, O LORD, and *it shall be* blessed for ever.

Full establishment of David's kingdom (2 Sam. 8:1-18)

18 ^dNow after this it came to pass, that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them, and took Gath and her towns out of the hand of the Philistines.

2 And he smote ^eMoab; and the Moabites became David's ^fservants, and ^gbrought ^hgifts.

3 ¶ And ⁱDavid smote Hadarezer king of Zobah unto Hamath, as he went to ^jestablish his dominion by the river Euphrates.

4 And David took from him a thousand chariots, and ^kseven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: David also ^lhoughed all the chariot *horses*, but reserved of them an hundred chariots.

5 And when the ^mSyrians of Damascus came to help Hadarezer king of ⁿZobah, David slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men.

6 Then David put *garrisons* in Syria-damascus; and the Syrians became David's servants, and brought ^ogifts. Thus the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

7 And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadarezer, and brought them to Jerusalem.

8 Likewise from Tibhath, and from Chun, cities of Hadarezer, brought David very much ^pbrass, wherewith Solomon made the ^qbrassen sea, and the pillars, and the vessels of ^rbrass.

9 ¶ Now when a Tou king of Hamath heard how David had smitten all the host of Hadarezer king of Zobah;

10 He sent Hadoram his son to king David, to enquire of his welfare, and to congratulate him, because he had fought against Hadarezer, and smitten him; (for Hadarezer had war with Tou;) and *with him* all manner of ^svessels of gold and silver and ^tbrass.

11 ¶ Them also king David dedicated unto the LORD, with the silver and the gold that he brought from all *these* nations; from Edom, and from Moab, and from the ^uchildren of Ammon, and from the ^vPhilistines, and from ^wAmalek.

12 Moreover ^xAbishai the son of Zeruiah slew of the Edomites in the valley of salt eighteen thousand.

13 ¶ And he put garrisons in ^yEdom; and all the Edomites became David's servants. Thus the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

14 ¶ So David reigned over all Israel, and executed ^zjudgment and justice among all his people.

15 And ^{aa}Joab the son of Zeruiah was over the host; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, recorder.

16 And Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Abimelech the son of Abiathar,

a See Ex. 14:30, note

b Or by great and terrible things

c Ex. 19:5-6

d vv. 1-17

e 2 Sam. 8:2; cp. Num. 24:17; Zeph. 2:9

f Ps. 60:8

g Cp. 1 Sam. 10:27

h Or tribute

i 2 Sam. 8:3

j Or establish

k Cp. 2 Sam. 8:4; see 1 Chr. 11:11, note

l Or hamstring

m 2 Sam. 8:5-6; cp. 1 Ki. 11:23-25

n 1 Chr. 19:6

o Or bronze. 1 Ki. 7:13-51

p Or bronze

q 2 Sam. 8:10-12

r 2 Sam. 10:14

s 2 Sam. 5:17-25

t 2 Sam. 1:1

u 2 Sam. 23:18; 1 Chr. 2:16

v Gen. 27:29-40; Num. 24:18; 2 Sam. 8:14

w Or justice and righteousness

x 1 Chr. 11:6

18:3 Hadarezer. Or Hadadezer.

18:8 Tibhath. Or Bethah, 2 Sam. 8:8. Chun. Or Berothai,

2 Sam. 8:8.

18:9 Tou. Or Toi, 2 Sam. 8:9.

were the priests; and Shavsha was scribe;

17 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and the sons of David were chief about the king.

(In chronological order
2 Sam. 9 precedes ch. 19)

The Ammonite-Syrian campaigns
under Joab (v. 8) and David (v. 17);
(2 Sam. 10)

19 Now it came to pass after this, that ^aNahash the king of the children of Ammon died, and his son reigned in his stead.

2 And David said, I will shew kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash, because his father shewed kindness to me. And David sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father. So the servants of David came into the land of the children of Ammon to Hanun, to comfort him.

3 But the princes of the children of Ammon said to Hanun, Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? are not his servants come unto thee for to search, and to overthrow, and to spy out the ^bland?

4 Wherefore Hanun took David's servants, and ^cshaved them, and cut off their garments in the ^dmidst hard by their ^ebuttocks, and sent them away.

5 Then there went *certain*, and told David how the men were served. And he sent to meet them: for the men were greatly ashamed. And the king said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and then return.

6 ¶ And when the children of Ammon saw that they had made themselves odious to David, Hanun and the children of Ammon sent a thousand ^ftalents of silver to hire them chariots and horsemen out of

^gMesopotamia, and out of Syria-maachah, and out of ^hZobah.

7 So they hired thirty and two thousand chariots, and the king of Maachah and his people; who came and ⁱpitched before ^jMedeba. And the children of Ammon gathered themselves together from their cities, and came to battle.

8 And when David heard of it, he sent Joab, and all the host of the mighty men.

9 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array before the gate of the city: and the kings that were come were by themselves in the field.

10 Now when Joab saw that the battle was set against him before and behind, he chose out of all the choice of Israel, and put *them* in array against the Syrians.

11 And the rest of the people he delivered unto the hand of Abishai his brother, and they set *themselves* in array against the children of Ammon.

12 And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will help thee.

13 Be of good courage, and let us behave ourselves valiantly for our people, and for the cities of our God: and let the LORD do *that which is good* in his sight.

14 So Joab and the people that were with him drew ^knigh before the Syrians unto the battle; and they fled before him.

15 And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, they likewise fled before Abishai his brother, and entered into the city. Then Joab came to Jerusalem.

16 ¶ And when the Syrians saw that they were ^lput to the worse before Israel, they sent messengers, and drew forth the Syrians that were beyond the river: and Sho-

a 1 Sam. 11:1

b Cp. Gen. 42:9-16

c Cp. Isa. 15:2

d Or middle, even to

e Isa. 20:4

f See Coinage (O.T.), Ex. 30:13, note

g Jud. 3:8,10

h 1 Chr. 18:5,9

i Or encamped

j Num. 21:30; Josh. 13:9,16

k Or near

l Or defeated by

Joab: *Jehovah is father.* The commander of David's army who fought against Saul and ended the rebellion led by Absalom.

19:16 the river. That is, the *Euphrates*.

Abishai: *of a gift.* A loyal companion to David during battle.

phach the captain of the host of Hadarezer *went* before them.

17 And it was told David; and he gathered all Israel, and passed over Jordan, and came upon them, and set *the battle* in array against them. So when David had put the battle in array against the Syrians, they fought with him.

18 But the Syrians fled before Israel; and David slew of the Syrians *a* seven thousand *men which fought in* chariots, and forty thousand footmen, and killed Shophach the captain of the host.

19 And when the servants of Hadarezer saw that they were *b* put to the worse before Israel, they made peace with David, and became his servants: neither would the Syrians help the children of Ammon any more.

Joab and David take Rabbah of Ammon (2 Sam. 12:26-31; cp. 11:1-12:25)

20 And it came to pass, that after the year was *c* expired, at the time that kings go out to *battle*, Joab led forth the power of the army, and wasted the country of the children of Ammon, and came and besieged Rabbah. But David tarried at Jerusalem. And *d* Joab smote Rabbah, and destroyed it.

2 And David took the crown of their king from off his head, and found it to weigh a *e* talent of gold, and *there were* precious stones in it; and it was set upon David's head: and he brought also exceeding much spoil out of the city.

3 And he brought out the people that *were* in it, and cut *them* with saws, and with *f* harrows of iron, and with axes. Even so dealt David with all the cities of the children of Ammon. And David and all the people returned to Jerusalem.

War against Philistines (2 Sam. 21:15-22)

4 ¶ And it came to pass after this, that there arose war at Gezer with the Philistines; at which time

Sibbechai the Hushathite slew Sip-pai, *that was* of the children of the giant: and they were subdued.

5 And there was war again with the Philistines; and Elhanan the son of Jair slew Lahmi the brother of Goliath the Gittite, whose *spear staff was* like a weaver's *h* beam.

6 And yet again there was war at *i* Gath, where was a man of *great* stature, whose fingers and toes *were* four and twenty, six *on each hand*, and six *on each foot*: and he also was the son of the giant.

7 But when he defied Israel, Jonathan the son of Shimea David's brother slew him.

8 These were born unto the giant in Gath; and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

(Events of David's family troubles, the revolt of Absalom, etc. in 2 Sam. 13-21, take place prior to ch. 21)

Three days' pestilence as a result of David's sin of numbering the people (2 Sam. 24:1-17)

21 And *j* Satan stood up *k* against Israel, *l* and *m* provoked David to number Israel.

2 And David said to Joab and to the rulers of the people, Go, number Israel from Beer-sheba even to Dan; and *n* bring the number of them to me, that I may know *it*.

3 And Joab answered, *o* The LORD make his people an hundred times so many more as they *be*: but, my lord the king, *are* they not all my lord's servants? why then doth my lord require this thing? why will he be a cause of trespass to Israel?

4 Nevertheless the king's word prevailed against Joab. Wherefore Joab departed, and went throughout all Israel, and came to Jerusalem.

5 ¶ And Joab gave the sum of the number of the people unto David. And all *they of* Israel were a *p* thousand thousand and an hundred thousand men that drew sword: and Judah was *q* four hundred threescore

a Cp. 2 Sam. 10:18; see 1 Chr. 11:11, note

b Or defeated by

c Or ended

d 2 Sam. 12:26

e See Measures and Weights (O.T.), 2 Chr. 2:10, note

f Or picks

g Or spear's shaft

h 1 Sam. 17:7

i 1 Sam. 5:8

j Satan: v. 1; Job 1:6. (Gen. 3:1; Rev. 20:10)

k Cp. Zech. 3:1

l Cp. Mt. 4:1-11

m Or enticed. Test-Tempt: v. 1; 2 Chr. 32:31. (Gen. 3:1; Jas. 1:14, note)

n Cp. 1 Chr. 27:23-24

o Dt. 1:11

p Or million. Cp. 2 Sam. 24:9; see 1 Chr. 11:11, note

q Cp. 2 Sam. 24:9; see 1 Chr. 11:11, note

20:1 David tarried at Jerusalem. Here should be read 2 Sam. 11:2—12:25, with Ps. 51.

20:4 Gezer. Or Gob, 2 Sam. 21:18.

20:7 Shimea. Or Shammah, 1 Sam. 16:9.

21:4 departed. Here should be read 2 Sam. 24:4-9.

and ten thousand men that drew sword.

6 But Levi and Benjamin counted he not among them: for the king's word was abominable to Joab.

7 And God was displeased with this thing; therefore he smote Israel.

8 And David said unto God, I have ^asinned greatly, because I have done this thing: but now, I beseech thee, do away the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done very foolishly.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Gad, David's ^bseer, saying,

10 Go and tell David, ^csaying, Thus saith the LORD, I offer thee three *things*: choose thee one of them, that I may do *it* unto thee.

11 So Gad came to David, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Choose thee

12 Either ^dthree years' famine; or three months to be destroyed before thy foes, while that the sword of thine enemies overtaketh *thee*; or else three days the sword of the LORD, even the pestilence, in the land, and the ^eangel of the LORD destroying throughout all the ^fcoasts of Israel. Now therefore ^gadvise thyself what word I shall bring again to him that sent me.

13 And David said unto Gad, I am in ^ha great strait: let me fall now into the hand of the LORD; for very great ⁱare his mercies: but let me not fall into the hand of man.

14 ¶ So the LORD sent ^jpestilence upon Israel: and there fell of Israel seventy thousand men.

15 ¶ And God sent an ^kangel unto Jerusalem to destroy it: and as he was destroying, the LORD beheld, and he ^lrepented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed, It is enough, stay now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD stood by the ^mthreshingfloor of Ornan the Jebusite.

16 And David lifted up his eyes, and saw the ⁿangel of the LORD stand between the earth and the heaven, having a drawn ^osword in

his hand stretched out over Jerusalem. Then David and the elders of *Israel, who were* clothed in sackcloth, fell upon their faces.

17 And David said unto God, *Is it not I that* commanded the people to be numbered? even I it is that have sinned and done evil indeed; but as *for* these ^osheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, O LORD my God, be on me, and on my father's house; but not on thy people, that they should be plagued.

Plague stops after David's offering (2 Sam. 24:18-25)

18 ¶ Then the ^pangel of the LORD commanded Gad to say to David, that David should go up, and set up an altar unto the LORD in the ^qthreshingfloor of Ornan the Jebusite.

19 And David went up at the saying of Gad, which he spake in the name of the LORD.

20 And Ornan turned back, and saw the ^rangel; and his four sons with him hid themselves. Now Ornan was threshing wheat.

21 And as David came to Ornan, Ornan looked and saw David, and went out of the threshingfloor, and bowed himself to David with *his* face to the ground.

22 Then David said to Ornan, Grant me the place of *this* threshingfloor, that I may build an altar therein unto the LORD: thou shalt grant it me for the full price: that the plague may be ^sstayed from the people.

23 And Ornan said unto David, Take *it* to thee, and let my lord the king do *that which is* good in his eyes: lo, I give *thee* the oxen *also* for burnt-offerings, and the threshing instruments for wood, and the wheat for the ^tmeat-offering; I give it all.

24 And king David said to Ornan, Nay; but I will verily buy it for the full price: for I will not take *that which is* thine for the LORD, nor offer burnt-offerings without cost.

25 So David gave to Ornan for the place ^usix hundred ^vshekels of gold by weight.

a 2 Sam. 12:13

b 1 Sam. 9:9; 2 Ki. 17:13; 1 Chr. 29:29; 2 Chr. 16:7,10; Isa. 30:9-10; Amos 7:12-13

c 2 Sam. 24:12-14

d Cp. 2 Sam. 24:13; see 1 Chr. 11:11, note

e Angel of the LORD: vv. 12-15; 1 Chr. 21:16-20. (Gen. 16:7; Jud. 2:1, note)

f Or borders

g Or consider

h Or deep distress

i 1 Chr. 27:24

j 2 Sam. 24:16

k Ex. 32:14

l 2 Chr. 3:1

m Angel of the LORD: vv. 16-20, 27-30; Ps. 34:7. (Gen. 16:7; Jud. 2:1, note)

n Josh. 5:13

o 2 Sam. 7:8; Ps. 74:1

p Or averted

q Or meal

r See 1 Chr. 11:11, note

s See Coinage (O.T.), Ex. 30:13, note

21:15 Ornan. Or *Araunah*, 2 Sam. 24:16,18-24.

21:25 six hundred. A discrepancy has been imagined

in the two accounts, 2 Sam. 24:24 and here. The former records the price of the threshing floor (Hebrew *goren*); this

26 And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings, and called upon the LORD; and he answered him from heaven by ^afire upon the altar of burnt-offering.

27 And the LORD commanded the ^bangel; and he put up his sword again into the sheath thereof.

28 ¶ At that time when David saw that the LORD had answered him in the threshingfloor of Ornan the Jebusite, then he sacrificed there.

29 ^cFor the tabernacle of the LORD, which Moses made in the wilderness, and the altar of the burnt-offering, *were* at that season in the high place at ^dGibeon.

30 But David could not go before it to enquire of God: for he was afraid because of the sword of the ^bangel of the LORD.

David prepares material for temple

22 Then David said, ^eThis *is* the house of the LORD God, and this *is* the altar of the burnt-offering for Israel.

2 And David commanded to gather together the ^fstrangers that *were* in the land of Israel; and he set masons to ^ghew wrought stones to build the house of God.

3 And ^hDavid prepared iron in abundance for the nails for the doors of the gates, and for the joinings; and ⁱbrass in abundance ^jwithout weight;

4 Also cedar trees in abundance: for the ^kZidonians and they of Tyre brought much cedar wood to David.

5 And David ^lsaid, Solomon my son *is* young and tender, and the house *that is* to be builded for the LORD *must be* ^mexceeding magnificent, of fame and of glory throughout all countries: I will *therefore* now make preparation for it. So David prepared abundantly before his death.

David's charge to Solomon and the princes

6 ¶ Then he called for Solomon

his son, and charged him to build an house for the LORD God of Israel.

7 And David said to Solomon, My son, as for me, ⁿit was in my mind to build an house unto the name of the LORD my God:

8 But the word of the LORD came to me, ^osaying, Thou hast shed blood abundantly, and hast made great wars: thou shalt not build an house unto my name, because thou hast shed much blood upon the earth in my sight.

9 Behold, a son shall be born to thee, who shall be a man of rest; and I will give him ^prest from all his enemies round about: for his name shall be ^qSolomon, and I will give peace and quietness unto Israel in his days.

10 ^rHe shall build an house for my name; and he shall be my son, and I *will be* his father; and I will establish the throne of his kingdom over Israel for ever.

11 Now, my son, ^sthe LORD be with thee; and prosper thou, and build the house of the LORD thy God, as he hath said of thee.

12 Only the LORD give thee ^twisdom and understanding, and give thee charge concerning Israel, that thou mayest keep the law of the LORD thy God.

13 ^uThen shalt thou prosper, if thou takest heed to fulfil the statutes and ^vjudgments which the LORD charged Moses with concerning Israel: ^wbe strong, and of good courage; dread not, nor be dismayed.

14 Now, behold, in my trouble I have prepared for the house of the LORD ^xan hundred thousand talents of gold, and a ^ythousand thousand talents of silver; and ^zof ^{aa}brass and iron ^{bb}without weight; for it is in abundance: timber also and stone have I prepared; and thou mayest add thereto.

15 Moreover *there are* workmen with thee in abundance, hewers and workers of stone and timber, and all manner of ^{bb}cunning men for every manner of work.

a Lev. 9:24; Jud. 6:21; 1 Ki. 18:36-38

b Angel of the LORD: vv. 16-20, 27-30; Ps. 34:7. (Gen. 16:7; Jud. 2:1, note)

c 1 Ki. 3:4; 2 Chr. 1:3; see 1 Chr. 16:37, note

d 1 Chr. 16:39

e Dt. 12:5-7; 2 Sam. 24:18-25; 1 Chr. 21:18-28; 2 Chr. 3:1

f Or sojourners. 1 Ki. 9:20-21; 2 Chr. 2:17-18

g 1 Ki. 5:17-18

h 1 Chr. 29:2-5

i Or bronze

j Or beyond. v. 14; 1 Ki. 7:47

k 1 Ki. 5:6-10

l 1 Ki. 3:7; 1 Chr. 29:1-2

m Or very magnificent

n 2 Sam. 7:1-2

o 1 Chr. 28:3; 2 Sam. 7:5-13

p 1 Ki. 4:20,25

q 2 Sam. 12:24

r 2 Sam. 7:13-14; 1 Chr. 17:12-13

s v. 16

t 1 Ki. 3:9-12; 2 Chr. 1:10

u 1 Chr. 28:7

v Or ordinances

w Josh. 1:6-9

x 1 Chr. 29:4

y Or million. See Coinage (O.T.), Ex. 30:13, note

z v. 3

aa Or beyond

bb Or skilful

verse the price of the place (Hebrew *maqom*) or area on which afterward the temple, with its spacious courts, was

built (2 Chr. 3:1). David gave 50 shekels of silver for the *goren*; 600 shekels of gold for the *maqom*.

16 Of the gold, the silver, and the brass, and the iron, *there is* no number. Arise *therefore*, and be doing, and ^bthe LORD be with thee.

17 ¶ David also commanded all the ^cprinces of Israel to help Solomon his son, *saying*,

18 *Is not the LORD your God with you? and hath he not given you ^drest on every side? for he hath given the inhabitants of the land into mine hand; and the land is subdued before the LORD, and before his people.*

19 ^eNow set your heart and your soul to seek the LORD your God; arise *therefore*, and build ye the sanctuary of the LORD God, to ^fbring the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and the holy vessels of God, into the house that is to be built ^gto the name of the LORD.

David makes Solomon king and assembles Israel (cp. 1 Chr. 28:1)

23 So ^hwhen David was old and full of days, he ⁱmade Solomon his son king over Israel.

The twenty-four houses of the Levites; Gershonites (v. 7); Kohathites (v. 12); Merarites (v. 21). (Cp. Num. 3:25-37)

2 And he gathered together all the princes of Israel, with the priests and the Levites.

3 ¶ Now the Levites were numbered from the ^jage of thirty years and upward: and their ^knumber ^lby their polls, man by man, was thirty and eight thousand.

4 Of which, twenty and four thousand *were* to ^mset forward the work of the house of the LORD; and six thousand *were* officers and ⁿjudges:

5 Moreover four thousand *were* porters; and four thousand ^opraised the LORD with the instruments which ^pI made, *said David*, to praise *therewith*.

6 And David divided them into ^qcourses among the sons of Levi, *namely*, Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

7 ¶ Of the Gershonites *were*, Laadan, and Shimei.

8 The sons of Laadan; the chief

a Or bronze

b v. 11

c 1 Chr. 28:1-6

d v. 9; 1 Ki. 5:4; 8:56; 1 Chr. 23:25

e 1 Chr. 28:9

f 1 Ki. 8:1-11; 2 Chr. 5:2-14

g v. 7

h 1 Chr. 29:28

i 1 Ki. 1:33-40; 1 Chr. 28:4-5

j Num. 4:1-49

k v. 24; cp. Num. 4:48

l Or man by man

m 2 Chr. 2:2,18; 1 Chr. 3:8-9

n Dt. 16:18-20; 1 Chr. 26:29

o 1 Chr. 15:16

p 2 Chr. 29:25-27

q Or divisions. 2 Chr. 8:14

23:7 Laadan. Or Libni, 1 Chr. 6:17.

22:13

WORDS OF ENCOURAGEMENT: FEAR NOT!

The command: "Fear not"; "Do not be afraid"; "Do not fear," is recorded in the Bible in 26 books on 95 different occasions. These are powerful words of encouragement for everyone. See also Joshua 1:6, note.

Spoken by	To	Occasion	Reference
God	Abraham	God's promise to Abraham	Genesis 15:1
Angel	Hagar	Needs water for her son	Genesis 21:17
God	Isaac	Confirmation of the covenant	Genesis 26:24
Joseph	Brothers	Brothers fear Joseph's revenge	Genesis 50:19
Moses	Israelites	God parts the Red Sea	Exodus 14:13
Moses	Israelites	Before his death	Deuteronomy 31:6
God	Joshua	Becomes leader of Israelites	Joshua 1:9
God	Gideon	Fear of death for seeing an angel	Judges 6:23
David	Solomon	The command to build the temple	1 Chronicles 22:13
Nehemiah	People	Opposition for building the walls	Nehemiah 4:14
God	Jeremiah	The call to serve	Jeremiah 1:8
Angel	Joseph	Encouragement to marry Mary	Matthew 1:20
Gabriel	Zacharias	The announcement of John's birth	Luke 1:13
Gabriel	Mary	The announcement of Jesus' birth	Luke 1:30
Angels	Shepherds	The announcement: Christ is born	Luke 2:10
Jesus	Disciples	Jesus walks on water	Matthew 14:27
Jesus	Multitude	Jesus preaches	Luke 12:7
Jesus	Disciples	Last Supper	John 14:27
Angel	Mary	Christ's resurrection	Matthew 28:5
Jesus	Disciples	After his resurrection	Matthew 28:10
God	Paul	At Corinth	Acts 18:9

was Jehiel, and Zetham, and Joel, three.

9 The sons of Shimei; Shelomith, and Haziel, and Haran, three. These were the ^achief of the fathers of Laadan.

10 And the sons of Shimei were, Jahath, Zina, and Jeush, and Beriah. These four were the sons of Shimei.

11 And Jahath was the chief, and Zizah the second: but Jeush and Beriah had not many sons; therefore they were in one reckoning, according to *their* father's house.

12 ¶ The sons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel, four.

13 The sons of ^bAmram; Aaron and Moses: and ^cAaron was separated, that he should sanctify the most holy things, he and his sons for ever, to burn incense before the LORD, to minister unto him, and to bless in his name for ever.

14 Now concerning ^dMoses the man of God, his sons were named of the tribe of Levi.

15 The sons of Moses were, Gershom, and Eliezer.

16 Of the sons of Gershom, Shebuel was the chief.

17 And the sons of Eliezer were, Rehabiah the chief. And Eliezer had none other sons; but the sons of Rehabiah were very many.

18 Of the sons of Izhar; Shelomith the chief.

19 Of the ^esons of Hebron; Jeriah the first, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, and Jekameam the fourth.

20 Of the sons of Uzziel; Michah the first, and Jesiah the second.

21 ¶ The sons of Merari; Mahli, and Mushi. The sons of Mahli; Eleazar, and Kish.

22 And Eleazar died, and had no

sons, but daughters: and their brethren the sons of Kish took them.

23 The sons of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jeremoth, three.

Revised duties of Levites

(cp. Num. 3:5-12)

24 ¶ These were the sons of Levi after the house of their fathers; even the ^achief of the fathers, as they were counted by number of names by their polls, that did the work for the service of the house of the LORD, from the age of twenty years and upward.

25 For David said, The LORD God of Israel hath given ^grest unto his people, that they may dwell in Jerusalem for ever:

26 And also unto the Levites; they shall ^hno more carry the tabernacle, nor any vessels of it for the service thereof.

27 For by the ⁱlast words of David the Levites were numbered from twenty years old and above:

28 Because their office was to wait on the sons of Aaron for the service of the house of the LORD, in the courts, and in the chambers, and in the purifying of all holy things, and the work of the service of the house of God;

29 Both for the ^jshewbread, and for the ^kfine flour for ^l'meat-offering, and for the unleavened cakes, and for ^mthat which is baked in the ⁿpan, and for that which is fried, and for ^oall manner of measure and size;

30 And to stand every morning to thank and praise the LORD, and likewise at even;

31 And to offer all burnt-sacrifices unto the LORD in the ^psabbaths, in the new moons, and on the ^qset feasts, by number, accord-

f Num. 10:17,21

g 1 Chr. 22:18

h Num. 4:1-49; 7:9

i 2 Sam. 23:1

j Lev. 24:5-9

k Lev. 2:1; 6:20

l Or meal

m Lev. 2:5; 1 Chr. 9:31

n Lev. 19:35-36

o Lev. 23:2-4

p Lev. 23:23-44; Isa. 1:13-14

a Or heads of the fathers' houses

b Ex. 6:18,20

c Ex. 28:1; 30:6-10; Heb. 5:4

d Dt. 33:1

e 1 Chr. 24:23

23:10 Zina. Or Zizah, v. 11.

23:16 Shebuel. Or Shubael, 1 Chr. 24:20.

23:18 Shelomith. Or Shelomoth, 1 Chr. 24:22.

23:22 brethren. That is, cousins.

23:28 office. This was a new office; their former duty of "bearing the tabernacle" (Num. 1:50) was ended.

23:29 shewbread. A type of Christ, the Bread of God, nourisher of the Christian's life as a believer-priest (1 Pet. 2:9; Rev. 1:6). In Jn. 6:33-58 our Lord has more in mind

the manna, that food which "comes down from heaven"; but all typical meanings of bread are there gathered into His words. The manna is the life-giving Christ; the shewbread, the life-sustaining Christ. The shewbread typifies Christ as the "corn of wheat" (Jn. 12:24) ground in the mill of suffering (Jn. 12:27) and brought into the fire of judgment (Jn. 12:31-33). We, as priests, by faith feed upon Him as having undergone that in our stead and for our sakes. We are fed by meditation upon Christ, as in Heb. 12:2-3.

ing to the order commanded unto them, continually before the LORD:

32 And that they should ^akeep the ^bcharge of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the holy *place*, and the ^ccharge of the sons of Aaron their brethren, in the service of the house of the LORD.

The twenty-four courses of the priests (cp. v. 31)

24 Now *these* are the divisions of the sons of Aaron. The ^dsons of Aaron; Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

2 But ^eNadab and Abihu died before their father, and had no children: therefore Eleazar and Ithamar executed the priest's office.

3 And David distributed them, both Zadok of the sons of Eleazar, and Ahimelech of the sons of Ithamar, according to their offices in their service.

4 And there were more chief men found of the sons of Eleazar than of the sons of Ithamar; and *thus* were they divided. Among the sons of Eleazar *there were* sixteen chief men of the house of *their* fathers, and eight among the sons of Ithamar according to the house of their fathers.

5 Thus were ^fthey divided by lot, one sort with another; for the governors of the sanctuary, and governors of the house of God, were of the sons of Eleazar, and of the sons of Ithamar.

6 And Shemaiah the son of Nethaneel the scribe, *one* of the Levites, ^gwrote them before the king, and the princes, and Zadok the priest, and ^hAhimelech the son of Abiathar, and *before* the ⁱchief of the fathers of the priests and Levites: one principal household being taken for Eleazar, and *one* taken for Ithamar.

7 ^jNow the first lot came forth to Jehoiarib, the second to Jedaiah,

8 The third to Harim, the fourth to Seorim,

9 The fifth to Malchijah, the sixth to Mijamin,

10 The seventh to Hakkoz, the eighth to ^kAbijah,

11 The ninth to Jeshua, the tenth ^k Neh. 12:4 to Shecaniah,

12 The eleventh to Eliashib, the twelfth to Jakim,

24:1

ORGANIZATION OF TEMPLE PERSONNEL

Although David did not build the temple, he established a detailed structure for responsibilities and duties that was observed through the time of Christ. See 1 Chronicles 23—24.

Levites

The Levites were given new responsibilities now that the tabernacle no longer needed to be moved. In general they were to help the sons of Aaron in the service of the temple. Their responsibilities are listed in 23:28–32.

They were divided into three groups: Gershonites, Kohathites, Merarites.

Priests (sons of Aaron)

There was a total of 24 men. Each was scheduled to serve in the temple, one per day.

Musicians and Singers

The 4,000 singers were supervised by Asaph, Heman, and Jeduthun and their sons.

Asaph and his four sons ministered with harps, stringed instruments and cymbals. Jeduthun and his six sons ministered with a harp to give thanks and to praise the Lord. Heman and his fourteen sons ministered with the horn.

These three groups also taught their relatives the songs of the Lord so there was a total of 288 musicians. They were divided into 24 groups of 12 each.

Porters (Gatekeepers)

The 4,000 gatekeepers were supervised by the families of Korah and Merari (Levites). They were in charge of guarding the four gates of the temple. All were assigned by drawing lots.

Each day there were six gatekeepers at the east gate; four at the north, four at the south gate and two at the storehouse; and four at the road on the west and two at the west gate.

Treasurers

The Gershonites (Levites) were in charge of the treasures of the temple and the things dedicated by King David, by the former kings of Israel, and by commanders of the army, as well as any plunder taken in battle.

Officers and Judges

The Izharites were assigned responsibilities away from the temple and Jerusalem. They supervised the works of the Lord and the service of the king in the surrounding territories.

24:3 Ahimelech. Or *Abimelech*, 1 Chr. 18:16.

24:10 Abijah. It was in the division of Abijah that Zacharias, the husband of Elisabeth and the father of John the Baptist, performed his priestly service in the temple in Jerusalem (Lk. 1:5).

a 2 Chr. 13:10-11

b Num. 1:53

c Num. 3:6-9,38

d Ex. 6:23; Lev. 10:1-6; Num. 26:60-61; 1 Chr. 6:3

e Lev. 10:2; Num. 3:1-4

f v. 31

g Or recorded them in the presence of

h 1 Chr. 18:16

i Or heads of the fathers' houses

j vv. 7-18; cp. Ezra 2:36-39

13 The thirteenth to Huppah, the fourteenth to Jeshebeab,

14 The fifteenth to Bilgah, the sixteenth to Immer,

15 The seventeenth to Hezir, the eighteenth to Aphses,

16 The nineteenth to Pethahiah, the twentieth to Jehezkel,

17 The one and twentieth to Jachin, the two and twentieth to Gamul,

18 The three and twentieth to Delaiah, the four and twentieth to Maaziah.

19 These *were* the orderings of them in their service to come into the house of the LORD, according to their ^amanner, under Aaron their father, as the LORD God of Israel had commanded him.

Kohathites (1 Chr. 23:12) divided

a Or custom

20 ¶ And the rest of the sons of Levi *were these*: Of the sons of Amram; Shubael: of the sons of Shubael; Jehdeiah.

b 1 Chr. 23:19

c 1 Chr. 23:22

21 Concerning Rehabiah: of the sons of Rehabiah, the first *was* Isshiah.

22 Of the Izharites; Shelomoth: of the sons of Shelomoth; Jahath.

23 And the ^bsons of Hebron; Jeriah the first, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, Jekameam the fourth.

24 Of the sons of Uzziel; Michah: of the sons of Michah; Shamir.

25 The brother of Michah *was* Isshiah: of the sons of Isshiah; Zechariah.

Merarites (1 Chr. 23:21) divided

26 ¶ The sons of Merari *were* Mahli and Mushi: the sons of Jaaziah; Beno.

27 The sons of Merari by Jaaziah; Beno, and Shoham, and Zaccur, and Ibri.

28 Of Mahli *came* Eleazar, who had ^cno sons.

29 Concerning Kish: the son of Kish *was* Jerahmeel.

30 The sons also of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jerimoth. These *were* the sons of the Levites after the house of their fathers.

31 These likewise ^acast lots ^eover against their brethren the sons of Aaron in the presence of David the king, and Zadok, and Ahimelech, and the ^fchief of the fathers of the priests and Levites, even the principal fathers ^eover against their younger brethren.

Number and service of musicians and singers

25 Moreover David and the captains of the host separated to the service of the ^gsons of Asaph, and of Heman, and of Jeduthun, who should ^hprophesy ⁱwith harps, with psalteries, and with cymbals: and the number of the workmen according to their service *was*:

d vv. 5-6

e Or even as

f Or heads of the fathers' houses

g 1 Chr. 6:33,39; 2 Chr. 5:12

h 2 Ki. 3:15

i 1 Chr. 15:16

j 1 Chr. 16:41-42

k 1 Chr. 16:42

2 Of the sons of Asaph; Zaccur, and Joseph, and Nethaniah, and Asarelah, the sons of Asaph under the hands of Asaph, which prophesied according to the order of the king.

3 Of ^jJeduthun: the sons of Jeduthun; Gedaliah, and Zeri, and Jeshiah, Hashabiah, and Mattithiah, six, under the hands of their father Jeduthun, who prophesied with a harp, to give thanks and to praise the LORD.

4 Of Heman: the sons of Heman; Bukkiah, Mattaniah, Uzziel, Shebuel, and Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hani, Eliathah, Giddalti, and Romamti-ezer, Joshbekashah, Mallothi, Hothir, and Mahazioth:

5 All these *were* the sons of Heman the king's seer in the words of God, to lift up the ^khorn. And God gave to Heman fourteen sons and three daughters.

6 All these *were* under the hands

24:20 **Shubael**. Or *Shebuel*, 1 Chr. 23:16.

24:22 **Shelomoth**. Or *Shelomith*, 1 Chr. 23:18.

Asaph: *collector*. A Levite, musical composer, and the leader of David's choir.

25:2 **Asarelah**. Or *Jesharelah*, v. 14.

25:3 **Zeri**. Or *Izri*, v. 11.

25:4 **Uzziel**. Or *Azareel*, v. 18. **Shebuel**. Or *Shubael*, v. 20.

25:5 **horn**. The words "horn" and "horns" (O.T., *qeren*; N.T., *keras*) are used in Scripture both literally and figuratively. In the latter sense at least three meanings appear: (1) strength in general (Dt. 33:17); (2) arrogant pride (Ps. 75:4-5); and (3) political and military power (Dan. 8:20-21).

of their father ^afor song in the house of the LORD, with cymbals, psalteries, and ^bharps, for the service of the house of God, according to the king's ^corder to Asaph, Jeduthun, and Heman.

7 So the ^dnumber of them, with their brethren that were instructed in the songs of the LORD, *even* all that were ^ecunning, was two hundred fourscore and eight.

Their division into twenty-four orders

8 ¶ And they cast lots, ^fward against *ward*, *as* well the small as the great, the teacher as the scholar.

9 Now the first lot came forth for Asaph to Joseph: the second to Gedaliah, who with his brethren and sons *were* twelve:

10 The third to Zaccur, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

11 The fourth to Izri, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

12 The fifth to Nethaniah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

13 The sixth to Bukkiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

14 The seventh to Jesharelah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

15 The eighth to Jeshaiiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

16 The ninth to Mattaniah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

17 The tenth to Shimei, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

18 The eleventh to Azareel, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

19 The twelfth to Hashabiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

20 The thirteenth to Shubael, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

21 The fourteenth to Mattithiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

22 The fifteenth to Jeremoth, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

23 The sixteenth to Hananiah,

he, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

24 The seventeenth to Joshbekashah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

25 The eighteenth to Hanani, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

26 The nineteenth to Mallothi, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

27 The twentieth to Eliathah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

28 The one and twentieth to Hothir, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

29 The two and twentieth to Giddalti, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

30 The three and twentieth to Mahazioth, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

31 The four and twentieth to Romamti-ezer, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve.

The divisions of the porters

26 Concerning the divisions of the ^hporters: Of the Korhites was Meshelemiah the son of Kore, of the sons of Asaph.

2 And the sons of Meshelemiah *were*, ⁱZechariah the firstborn, Jediael the second, Zebadiah the third, Jathniel the fourth,

3 Elam the fifth, Jehohanan the sixth, Elioenai the seventh.

4 Moreover the sons of ^jObededom *were*, Shemaiah the firstborn, Jehozabad the second, Joah the third, and Sacar the fourth, and Nethaneel the fifth,

5 Ammiel the sixth, Issachar the seventh, Peulthai the eighth: for God ^kblessed him.

6 Also unto Shemaiah his son *were* sons born, that ruled throughout the house of their father: for they *were* mighty men of valour.

7 The sons of Shemaiah; Othni, and Rephael, and Obed, Elzabad, whose brethren *were* strong men, Elihu, and Semachiah.

a Or to sing

b 1 Chr. 15:16

c 1 Chr. 15:19

d 1 Chr. 23:5

e Or skillful

f Or for their duties

g 1 Chr. 26:13

h 2 Chr. 35:15

i 1 Chr. 9:21

j 1 Chr. 15:18,21

k Cp. 1 Chr. 4:10

25:11 Izri. Or Zeri, v. 3.

25:14 Jesharelah. Or Asarelah, v. 2.

25:18 Azareel. Or Uzziel, v. 4.

25:20 Shubael. Or Shebuel, v. 4.

26:1 Meshelemiah. Or Shelemiah, v. 14. Kore. Or Korah, Ps. 42, inscription. Asaph. Or Ebiasaph, 1 Chr. 9:19.

8 All these of the sons of Obed-edom: they and their sons and their brethren, ^aable men for strength for the service, *were* threescore and two of Obed-edom.

9 And Meshelemiah had sons and brethren, strong men, eighteen.

10 Also ^bHosah, of the children of Merari, had sons; Simri the chief, (for *though* he was not the first-born, yet his father ^cmade him the chief;)

11 Hilkiyah the second, Tebaliah the third, Zechariah the fourth: all the sons and brethren of Hosah *were* thirteen.

12 Among these *were* the divisions of the porters, *even* among the chief men, *having* ^dwards one against another, to minister in the house of the LORD.

13 ¶ And they ^ecast lots, as well the small as the great, according to the house of their fathers, for every gate.

14 And the lot eastward fell to Shelemiah. Then for Zechariah his son, a wise counsellor, they cast lots; and his lot came out northward.

15 To Obed-edom southward; and to his sons the ^fhouse of Asuppim.

16 To Shuppim and Hosah *the lot came forth* westward, with the gate Shallecheth, by the causeway of the going up, ^gward against ward.

17 Eastward *were* six Levites, northward four a day, southward four a day, and ^htoward Asuppim two and two.

18 At Parbar westward, four at the causeway, *and* two at Parbar.

19 These *are* the divisions of the porters among the sons of Kore, and among the sons of Merari.

Levites in charge of the treasures

20 ¶ ⁱAnd of the Levites, Ahijah *was* over the ^jtreasures of the ^khouse of God, and over the ^ltreasures of the dedicated things.

21 *As concerning* the sons of Laadan; the sons of the Gershonite

Laadan, chief fathers, *even* of Laadan the Gershonite, *were* Jehieli.

22 The sons of Jehieli; Zetham, and Joel his brother, *which were* over the ^mtreasures of the house of the LORD.

23 Of the ⁿAmramites, *and* the Izharites, the Hebronites, *and* the Uzzielites:

24 And Shebuel the son of Gershon, the son of Moses, *was* ruler of the ^otreasures.

25 And his brethren by Eliezer; Rehabiah his son, and Jeshaiah his son, and Joram his son, and Zichri his son, and Shelomith his son.

26 Which Shelomith and his brethren *were* over all the ^ptreasures of the dedicated things, ^qwhich David the king, and the chief fathers, the captains over thousands and hundreds, and the captains of the host, had dedicated.

27 Out of the spoils won in battles did they dedicate to maintain the house of the LORD.

28 And all that Samuel the seer, and Saul the son of Kish, and Abner the son of Ner, and Joab the son of Zeruiah, had dedicated; *and* whosoever had dedicated *any thing, it was* under the hand of Shelomith, and of his brethren.

Officers and judges for "the outward business" over Israel

29 ¶ Of the Izharites, Chenaniah and his sons *were* for the ^routward business over Israel, for ^sofficers and judges.

30 *And* of the Hebronites, ^tHashabiah and his brethren, men of valour, a thousand and seven hundred, *were* officers among them of Israel on this side Jordan westward in all the business of the LORD, and in the service of the king.

31 Among the Hebronites *was* Jerijah the chief, *even* among the Hebronites, according to the generations of his fathers. In the fortieth year of the reign of David they were sought for, and there were found

a 1 Chr. 9:13

b 1 Chr. 16:38

c Cp. Gen. 48:19

d Or duties like one

e 1 Chr. 24:5,31; 25:8

f Or store house

g Or watch against watch

h Or for the store house

i 1 Chr. 28:12

j Or treasures

k 1 Chr. 9:26

l Num. 3:27

m 2 Sam. 8:11-12

n Neh. 11:16

o 1 Chr. 23:4

p 1 Chr. 27:17

26:14 Shelemiah. Or Meshelemiah, v. 1.

26:20,26 dedicated. That is, holy. 2 Sam. 8:11.

26:21 Laadan. Or Libni, 1 Chr. 6:17.

26:21,22 Jehieli. Or Jehiel, 1 Chr. 23:8.

26:31 Jerijah. Or Jeriah, 1 Chr. 23:19.

among them mighty men of valour at Jazer of Gilead.

32 And his brethren, men of valour, were two thousand and seven hundred chief fathers, whom king David made rulers over the Reubenites, the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, for every matter pertaining to God, and affairs of the king.

The twelve monthly captains

27 Now the children of Israel after their number, to wit, the chief fathers and captains of thousands and hundreds, and their officers that served the king in any matter of the courses, which came in and went out month by month throughout all the months of the year, of every course were twenty and four thousand.

2 Over the first course for the first month was ^aJashobeam the son of Zabdiel: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

3 Of the children of Perez was the chief of all the captains of the host for the first month.

4 And over the course of the second month was Dodai an Ahothite, and of his course was Mikloth also the ruler: in his course likewise were twenty and four thousand.

5 The third captain of the host for the third month was ^bBenaiah the son of Jehoiada, a chief priest:

and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

6 This is that ^cBenaiah, who was mighty among the thirty, and above the thirty: and in his course was Ammizabad his son.

7 The fourth captain for the fourth month was ^dAsahel the brother of Joab, and Zebadiah his son after him: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

8 The fifth captain for the fifth month was Shamhuth the Izrahite: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

9 The sixth captain for the sixth month was ^eIra the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

10 The seventh captain for the seventh month was ^fHelez the Pelonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

11 The eighth captain for the eighth month was ^gSibbecai the Hushathite, of the Zarhites: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

12 The ninth captain for the ninth month was ^hAbi-ezer the Anetothite, of the Benjamites: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

13 The tenth captain for the tenth month was ⁱMaharai the Ne-

c 2 Sam. 23:20-23

d 1 Chr. 11:26

e 1 Chr. 11:28

f 1 Chr. 11:27

g 1 Chr. 11:29;
20:4

h 1 Chr. 11:28

i 1 Chr. 11:30

a 2 Sam. 23:8-30;
1 Chr. 11:11-31

b 1 Chr. 18:17

27:2 first month. This is the month of Abib (or Nisan) in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months of March–April. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the note at Lev. 23:2.

27:4 second month. This is the month of Iyyar (or Zif) in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months of April–May. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the note at Lev. 23:2. **Dodai.** Or *Dodo*, 1 Chr. 11:12.

27:5 third month. This is the month of Sivan in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months of May–June. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the note at Lev. 23:2.

27:7 fourth month. This is the month of Tammuz in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months of June–July. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the note at Lev. 23:2.

27:8 fifth month. This is the month of Ab in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months of July–August. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the note at Lev. 23:2. **Shamhuth.** Or *Shamah*, 2 Sam. 23:25; or *Shammoth*, 1 Chr. 11:27.

27:9 sixth month. This is the month of Elul in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months of August–September. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the note at Lev. 23:2.

27:10 seventh month. This is the month of Tishri (or Ethanim) in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months of September–October. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the note at Lev. 23:2.

27:11 eighth month. This is the month of Marchesvan (or Bul) in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months of October–November. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the note at Lev. 23:2.

27:12 ninth month. This is the month of Chisleu in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months of November–December. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the note at Lev. 23:2.

27:13 tenth month. This is the month of Tebeth in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months of December–January. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the note at Lev. 23:2.

tophathite, of the Zarhites: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

14 The eleventh *captain* for the eleventh month *was* ^aBenaiah the Pirathonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

15 The twelfth *captain* for the twelfth month *was* Heldai the Netophathite, of Othniel: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

The chief officers of the twelve tribes

16 ¶ Furthermore over the tribes of Israel: the ruler of the Reubenites *was* Eliezer the son of Zichri: of the Simeonites, Shephatiah the son of Maachah:

17 Of the Levites, Hashabiah the son of Kemuel: of the Aaronites, Zadok:

18 Of Judah, Elihu, *one* of the brethren of David: of Issachar, Omri the son of Michael:

19 Of Zebulun, Ishmaiah the son of Obadiah: of Naphtali, Jerimoth the son of Azriel:

20 Of the children of Ephraim, Hoshea the son of Azaziah: of the half tribe of Manasseh, Joel the son of Pedaiiah:

21 Of the half *tribe* of Manasseh in Gilead, Iddo the son of Zechariah: of Benjamin, Jaasiel the son of Abner:

22 Of Dan, Azareel the son of Jeroham. These *were* the princes of the tribes of Israel.

The forbidden numbering (cp. 21:1-7)

23 ¶ But David took not the number of them from twenty years old and under: because the LORD had said he would ^bincrease Israel like to the ^cstars of the heavens.

24 Joab the son of Zeruiah began to number, but he finished not, be-

cause there fell ^dwrath for it against Israel; neither was the number put in the account of the chronicles of king David.

David's various overseers

25 ¶ And over the king's ^etreasures *was* Azmaveth the son of Adiel: and over the storehouses in the fields, in the cities, and in the villages, and in the ^fcastles, *was* Jehonathan the son of Uziah:

26 And over them that did the work of the field for tillage of the ground *was* Ezri the son of Chelub:

27 And over the vineyards *was* Shimei the Ramathite: over the increase of the vineyards for the wine cellars *was* Zabdi the Shiphmite:

28 And over the olive trees and the ^gsycomore trees that *were* in the ^hlow plains *was* Baal-hanan the Gederite: and over the cellars of oil *was* Joash:

29 And over the herds that fed in Sharon *was* Shitrai the Sharonite: and over the herds *that were* in the valleys *was* Shaphat the son of Adlai:

30 Over the camels also *was* Obil the Ishmaelite: and over the asses *was* Jehdeiah the Meronothite:

31 And over the flocks *was* Jaziz the ⁱHagerite. All these *were* the rulers of the substance which *was* king David's.

David's special counsellors

32 Also Jonathan David's uncle *was* a counsellor, a wise man, and a scribe: and Jehiel the son of Hachmoni *was* with the king's sons:

33 And ^jAhithophel *was* the king's counsellor: and ^kHushai the Archite *was* the king's companion:

34 And after Ahithophel *was* Jehoiada the son of Benaiah, and ^lAbiathar: and the ^mgeneral of the king's army *was* Joab.

d 2 Sam. 24:12-15; 1 Chr. 21:7-8

e Or treasuries

f Or towers

g 1 Ki. 10:27; 2 Chr. 1:15

h Or Shephelah

i 1 Chr. 5:10

j 2 Sam. 15:12

k 2 Sam. 15:32-37

l 1 Ki. 1:7

m 1 Chr. 11:6

a 1 Chr. 11:31

b Dt. 6:3; 1 Chr. 21:2-5

c Gen. 15:5; 22:17; 26:4; Ex. 32:13; Dt. 1:10

27:14 eleventh month. This is the month of Shebat in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months of January–February. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the *note* at Lev. 23:2.

27:15 twelfth month. This is the month of Adar in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months of February–March. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the *note* at Lev. 23:2.

Heldai. Or *Heled*, 1 Chr. 11:30.

27:18 Elihu. Or *Eliab*, 1 Sam. 16:6.

27:28 low plains. The “low plains” or *Shephelah* is a section of the Holy Land bounded on the north by the Valley of Aijalon, on the west by the Maritime Plain, on the east by the Central Plateau, and reaching to Beersheba in the south. It is characterized by low, rounded chalk hills divided by several broad valleys.

27:32

ORGANIZATION OF DAVID'S KINGDOM

King David was a great administrator, establishing a detailed structure of roles and responsibilities for maintaining the kingdom.

The Army and Commanders (27:2-15)

The army consisted of twelve divisions (one for each month of the year). Each division contained 24,000 men:

Commander	Division
Jashobeam	first division, first month
Dodai	second division, second month
Benaiah	third division, third month
Asahel	fourth division, fourth month
Shamhuth	fifth division, fifth month
Ira	sixth division, sixth month
Helez	seventh division, seventh month
Sibbecai	eighth division, eighth month
Abie-zer	ninth division, ninth month
Maharai	tenth division, tenth month
Benaiah	eleventh division, eleventh month
Heldai	twelfth division, twelfth month

Officers of the Tribes of Israel (27:16-22)

Eliezer	over the tribe of Reuben
Shephatiah	over the tribe of Simeon
Hashabiah	over the tribe of Levi
Zadok	over the family of Aaron
Elihu	over the tribe of Judah
Omri	over the tribe of Issachar
Ishmaiah	over the tribe of Zebulun
Jerimoth	over the tribe of Naphtali
Hoshea	over the tribe of Ephraim
Joel	over the half tribe of Manasseh
Iddo	over the half tribe of Manasseh
Jaasiel	over the tribe of Benjamin
Azareel	over the tribe of Dan

Overseers (27:25-31)

Azmaveth	in charge of the royal storehouses
Jehonathan	in charge of storehouses outside Jerusalem, and the watchtowers
Ezri	in charge of field workers
Shimei	in charge of the vineyards
Zabdi	in charge of the grapes to make wine
Baal-hanan	in charge of the olive and sycamore-fig trees
Joash	in charge of the olive oil
Shitrai, Shaphat	in charge of the herds
Obil	in charge of the cattle
Jehdeiah	in charge of the donkeys
Jaziz	in charge of the flocks

Other Advisors (27:32-34)

Jonathan	counsellor and scribe
Jehiel	took care of the king's sons
Ahithophel	counsellor
Hushai	friend to the king
Jehoiada	counsellor
Joab	commander of the army

David assembles and addresses

a great convocation (cp. 1 Chr. 23:1)

28 And David assembled all the ^aprinces of Israel, the princes of the tribes, and the captains of the companies that ministered to the king by course, and the ^bcaptains over the thousands, and captains over the hundreds, and the ^cstewards over all the substance and possession of the king, and of his sons, with the officers, and with the ^dmighty men, and with all the valiant men, unto Jerusalem.

a 1 Chr. 27:1-31

2 Then David the king stood up upon his feet, and said, Hear me, my brethren, and my people: *As for me, ^eI had in mine heart to build an house of rest for the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and for the ^ffootstool of our God, and had made ready for the building:*

b 1 Chr. 27:1-15

c 1 Chr. 27:25-31

d 2 Sam. 23:8-39;
1 Chr. 11:10-47

e 1 Chr. 17:1-2

f Ps. 99:5; 132:7

3 But God ^gsaid unto me, Thou shalt not build an house for my name, because thou *hast been* a man of war, and hast shed ^hblood.

g 2 Sam. 7:5-13

h 1 Chr. 22:8

4 Howbeit the LORD God of Israel ⁱchose me before all the house of my father to be king over Israel ^jfor ever: for he hath chosen ^kJudah to be the ruler; and of the house of Judah, the house of my father; and among the sons of my father he ^lliked me to make *me* king over all Israel:

i 1 Sam. 16:6-13

j 1 Chr. 17:23, 27

k Gen. 49:8-10;
1 Chr. 5:2; Ps.
60:7

l Or took pleasure in. 1 Sam. 13:14; Acts 13:22

5 And ^mof all my sons, (for the LORD hath given me many sons,) he hath chosen ⁿSolomon my son to sit upon the throne of the kingdom of the LORD over Israel.

m 1 Chr. 3:1-9

n 1 Chr. 22:9;
29:1

6 And he said unto me, ^oSolomon thy son, he shall build my house and my courts: for I have chosen him to be my son, and I will be his father.

o 2 Sam. 7:13-14

p 1 Chr. 22:13

q Or ordinances

r Or hearing

7 Moreover I will establish his kingdom for ever, ^pif he be constant to do my commandments and my ^qjudgments, as at this day.

8 Now therefore in the sight of all Israel the congregation of the LORD, and in the ^raudience of our God, keep and seek for all the commandments of the LORD your God: that ye may possess this good land, and leave it for an inheritance for your children after you for ever.

David publicly charges Solomon and gives him the divine pattern and gold and silver for the temple

9 ¶ And thou, Solomon my son, know thou the God of thy father, and ^aserve him with a ^bperfect heart and with a willing mind: for the LORD searcheth all ^chearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts: if thou ^dseek him, he will be found of thee; but if thou forsake him, he will ^ecast thee off for ever.

10 Take heed now; for the LORD hath chosen thee to build an house for the sanctuary: ^fbe strong, and do *it*.

11 ¶ Then David gave to Solomon his son the pattern of the ^gporch, and of the houses thereof, and of the treasuries thereof, and of the upper chambers thereof, and of the inner parlours thereof, and of the place of the mercy seat,

12 And the ^hpattern of all that he had by the ⁱspirit, of the courts of the house of the LORD, and of all the chambers round about, of the treasuries of the house of God, and ^jof the treasuries of the dedicated things:

13 ^kAlso for the courses of the priests and the ^lLevites, and for all the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and for all the vessels of service in the house of the LORD.

14 *He gave* of gold by weight for *things* of gold, for all ^minstruments of all manner of service; *silver also* for all ⁿinstruments of silver by weight, for all ^oinstruments of every kind of service:

15 Even the weight for the ^pcandlesticks of gold, and for their lamps of gold, by weight for every ^qcandlestick, and for the lamps thereof: and for the ^rcandlesticks of silver by weight, *both* for the ^scandlestick, and *also* for the lamps thereof, ac-

ording to the use of every ^tcandlestick.

16 And by weight *he gave* gold for the tables of shewbread, for every ^utable; and *likewise* silver for the tables of silver:

17 Also pure gold for the flesh-hooks, and the bowls, and the cups: and for the golden basons *he gave gold* by weight for every bason; and *likewise silver* by weight for every bason of silver:

18 And for the ^valtar of incense refined gold by weight; and gold for the pattern of the chariot of ^wthe cherubims, that spread out *their wings*, and covered the ark of the covenant of the LORD.

19 *All this, said David, the LORD made me understand in writing by his hand upon me, even all the works of this ^xpattern.*

David encourages Solomon to build the temple

20 And David said to Solomon his son, ^yBe strong and of good courage, and do *it*: fear not, nor be dismayed: for the LORD God, *even* my God, *will be* with thee; he ^zwill not fail thee, nor forsake thee, until thou hast finished all the work for the service of the house of the LORD.

21 And, behold, the courses of the priests and the Levites, *even they shall be with thee* for all the service of the house of God: and *there shall be* with thee for all manner of workmanship ^{aa}every willing skilful man, for any manner of service: also the princes and all the people *will be* wholly at thy commandment.

David, by his example, exhorts the people to give willingly

29 Furthermore David the king said unto all the congregation, Solomon my son, whom alone God hath ^{ab}chosen, *is yet* ^{ac}young

a 1 Sam. 12:24

b 1 Chr. 29:17-19; see 1 Ki. 8:61 and Phil. 3:12, notes

c 1 Sam. 16:7

d 2 Chr. 15:2; Jer. 29:13

e Dt. 31:17

f 1 Chr. 22:13

g 1 Ki. 6:3

h Ex. 25:40; Heb. 8:5

i *Holy Spirit* (O.T.): v. 12; 2 Chr. 15:1. (Gen. 1:2; Zech. 12:10, note)

j 1 Chr. 26:20

k 1 Chr. 24:1

l 1 Chr. 23:6

m Or vessels

n Or lampstands. Ex. 25:31-39; 1 Ki. 7:49

o 1 Ki. 7:48

p Ex. 30:1-10

q Ex. 25:18-22

r Ex. 25:40

s Dt. 31:6-7; Josh. 1:6-9; 1 Chr. 22:13

t Josh. 1:5; Heb. 13:5

u Ex. 35:25-35; 36:1-2; 2 Chr. 2:13-14

v 1 Chr. 28:5

w 1 Ki. 3:7; 1 Chr. 22:5

28:12 dedicated. That is, *holy*.

28:16 shewbread. A type of Christ, the Bread of God, nourisher of the Christian's life as a believer-priest (1 Pet. 2:9; Rev. 1:6). In Jn. 6:33-58 our Lord has more in mind the manna, that food which "cometh down from heaven"; but all typical meanings of bread are there gathered into His words. The manna is the life-giving Christ; the shew-

bread, the life-sustaining Christ. The shewbread typifies Christ as the "corn of wheat" (Jn. 12:24) ground in the mill of suffering (Jn. 12:27) and brought into the fire of judgment (Jn. 12:31-33). We, as priests, by faith feed upon Him as having undergone that in our stead and for our sakes. We are fed by meditation upon Christ, as in Heb. 12:2-3.

and tender, and the work *is* great: for the palace *is* not for man, but for the LORD God.

2 Now I have prepared with all my might for the house of my God the gold for *things to be made* of gold, and the silver for *things* of silver, and the ^abrass for *things* of ^abrass, the iron for *things* of iron, and wood for *things* of wood; onyx stones, and *stones* to be set, ^bglistening stones, and of ^cdivers colours, and all manner of precious stones, and marble stones in abundance.

3 Moreover, because I have set my affection to the house of my God, I have of mine own proper good, of gold and silver, *which* I have given to the house of my God, over and above all that I have prepared for the holy house,

4 *Even* ^dthree thousand ^etalents of gold, of the gold of Ophir, and seven thousand ^etalents of refined silver, to overlay the walls of the houses *withal*:

5 The gold for *things* of gold, and the silver for *things* of silver, and for all manner of work *to be made* by the hands of ^fartificers. And who *then* is ^gwilling to consecrate his service this day unto the LORD?

The joyous response

6 ¶ ^hThen the ⁱchief of the fathers and princes of the tribes of Israel, and the captains of thousands and of hundreds, with the ^jrulers of the king's work, ^koffered willingly,

7 And gave for the service of the house of God of gold five thousand ^etalents and ten thousand ^ldrams, and of silver ten thousand talents, and of ^abrass eighteen thousand talents, and one hundred thousand talents of iron.

8 And they with whom *precious* stones were found gave *them* to the ^mtreasure of the house of the LORD, by the hand of ⁿJehiel the Gershonite.

9 Then the people rejoiced, for that they offered ^owillingly, because with ^pperfect heart they offered

willingly to the LORD: and David the king also rejoiced with great joy.

David's thanksgiving and prayer

10 ¶ Wherefore David blessed the LORD before all the congregation: and David ^qsaid, Blessed be thou, LORD God of Israel our father, for ever and ever.

11 ^rThine, O LORD, *is* the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty: for all *that is* in the heaven and in the earth *is thine*; *thine is* the kingdom, O LORD, and thou art exalted as head above all.

12 Both ^sriches and honour *come* of thee, and thou reignest over all; and in thine hand *is* power and might; and ^t'in thine hand *it is* to make great, and to give strength unto all.

13 Now therefore, our God, we thank thee, and praise thy glorious name.

14 But who *am* I, and what *is* my people, that we should be able to offer so willingly after this sort? for all things *come* of thee, and of thine own have we given thee.

15 ^uFor we *are* strangers before thee, and sojourners, as *were* all our fathers: ^vour days on the earth *are* as a shadow, and *there is* none abiding.

16 O LORD our God, all this ^wstore that we have prepared to build thee an house for thine holy name *cometh* of thine hand, and *is* all thine own.

17 I know also, my God, that thou ^xtriest the heart, and ^yhast pleasure in uprightness. As for me, in the uprightness of mine heart I have willingly offered all these things: and now have I seen with joy thy people, which are present here, to offer willingly unto thee.

18 O LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, our fathers, keep this for ever in the imagination of the thoughts of the heart of thy people, and prepare their heart unto thee:

19 And give unto Solomon my

a Or bronze

b Or glistening

c Or various

d Cp. 1 Chr. 22:14

e See Coinage (O.T.), Ex. 30:13, note; cp. 2 Chr. 2:10, note

f Or craftsmen

g 2 Ki. 12:4; 2 Chr. 29:31; 2 Cor. 8:5,12

h 1 Chr. 27:1; 28:1

i Or heads

j 1 Chr. 27:25-31

k Ex. 35:25-35

l Neh. 7:70

m Or treasury

n 1 Chr. 23:8

o Ex. 25:2; 2 Cor. 9:7

p See 1 Ki. 8:61 and Phil. 3:12, notes. 2 Cor. 9:7

q Bible prayers (O.T.): vv. 10-19; 2 Chr. 6:14. (Gen. 15:2; Hab. 3:1, note)

r Mt. 6:13; 1 Tim. 1:17; Rev. 5:13

s 2 Chr. 1:12

t 2 Chr. 20:6

u Lev. 25:23; Ps. 39:12; Heb. 11:13-14; 1 Pet. 2:11

v Job 14:2

w Or abundance

x Or testest. 1 Chr. 28:9

y Ps. 15:2

son a perfect heart, to keep thy commandments, thy testimonies, and thy statutes, and to do all *these things*, and to build the palace, for the which I have made provision.

*The people worship;
Solomon enthroned
(cp. 1 Chr. 23:1; 1 Ki. 2:12;
cp. 1 Ki. 1:1-3:1)*

20 ¶ And David said to all the congregation, Now bless the LORD your God. And all the congregation blessed the LORD God of their fathers, and bowed down their heads, and worshipped the LORD, and the king.

21 And they sacrificed sacrifices unto the LORD, and offered burnt-offerings unto the LORD, on the ^bmorrow after that day, *even* a thousand bullocks, a thousand rams, *and* a thousand lambs, with their drink-offerings, and ^csacrifices in abundance for all Israel:

22 And did eat and drink before the LORD on that day with great gladness. And they made Solomon the son of David king the ^dsecond time, and anointed *him* unto the LORD *to be* ^ethe chief governor, and Zadok *to be* priest.

23 Then Solomon sat on the throne of the LORD as king instead of David his father, and prospered; and all Israel obeyed him.

24 And all the princes, and the mighty men, and all the sons likewise of king David, submitted themselves unto Solomon the king.

25 *J*And the LORD magnified Solomon exceedingly in the sight of all Israel, and ^gbestowed upon him *such* royal majesty as had not been on any king before him in Israel.

Reign and death of David

*(cp. 2 Sam. 5:4,5; 1 Ki. 2:10-12;
1 Chr. 3:4)*

26 ¶ Thus ^hDavid the son of Jesse reigned over all Israel.

27 And the time that ⁱhe reigned over Israel was forty years; seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Jerusalem.

28 And he ^jdied in a good old age, ^kfull of days, riches, and honour: and Solomon his son reigned in his stead.

29 Now the acts of David the king, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the book of ^lSamuel the seer, and in the book of ^mNathan the prophet, and in the book of ⁿGad the seer,

30 With all his reign and his might, and the times that went over him, and over Israel, and over all the kingdoms of the countries.

h 1 Chr. 18:14
i 2 Sam. 5:4-5;
1 Ki. 2:11
j Gen. 15:15;
Acts 13:36; cp.
1 Sam. 27:1
k 1 Chr. 23:1
l 1 Sam. 9:9
m 2 Sam. 7:2-4
n 1 Sam. 22:5

a 1 Chr. 28:9; Ps.
72:1; see 1 Ki.
8:61 and Phil.
3:12, notes
b Or day follow-
ing
c 1 Ki. 8:62-63
d 1 Ki. 1:32-39;
1 Chr. 23:1
e Or prince
f 2 Chr. 1:1
g 1 Ki. 3:13

29:29

**LITERATURE OF
THE HEBREW PEOPLE**

The O.T. points to a very extensive literature among the Hebrew people which has not been preserved. Among the uninspired books are the two mentioned here:

The Book of Nathan the Prophet (also in 2 Chr. 9:29), and *The Book of Gad the Seer*.

Among others are:

The Book of Jashar (Josh. 10:13; 2 Sam. 1:18);

The Book of the Acts of Solomon (1 Ki. 11:41);

The Prophecy of Ahijah the Shilonite, and *The Visions of Iddo the Seer* (2 Chr. 9:29; compare 12:15; 13:22);

The Book of Shemaiah the Prophet (2 Chr. 12:15);

Isaiah's *The Acts of Uzziah* (2 Chr. 26:22); and

The Sayings of the Seers (2 Chr. 33:19).

Some of the facts recorded in these now lost books appear, under the guidance of the Holy Spirit, in the historical records of the O.T. The discoveries at and near Qumran included portions of over 200 noncanonical books.

29:28 reigned. 971 B.C.

THE SECOND BOOK OF THE CHRONICLES

Author:
Unknown

Theme:
Judah's Greatness

Date of writing:
5th Century B.C.

Background

Second Chronicles begins in the original with the Hebrew connective "waw," indicating that it is a continuation of the historical narrative; for 1 and 2 Chronicles formed one book in the old Hebrew Bible (the Masoretic Text of the Old Testament). Second Chronicles records several reformations, including the most extended account of any revival in Bible history—that under Hezekiah, chapters 29—31.

Outline

The book may be divided as follows:

- | | |
|---|------------|
| I. The Reign of Solomon, with a Detailed Account of the Building and Dedication of the Temple | 1:1—9:31 |
| A. Solomon Blessed by God | 1:1—17 |
| B. Preparation for Building the Temple | 2:1—18 |
| C. Building of the Temple | 3:1—4:22 |
| D. The Ark Brought In | 5:1—14 |
| E. Dedication of the Temple by Solomon | 6:1—42 |
| F. Divine Support | 7:1—22 |
| G. Solomon's Accomplishments | 8:1—9:28 |
| H. Death of Solomon | 9:29—31 |
| II. The History of Judah from the Reign of Rehoboam to the Destruction of Jerusalem and the Captivity | 10:1—36:23 |
| A. Reign of Rehoboam | 10:1—12:16 |
| B. Reign of Abijah | 13:1—14:1 |
| C. Reign of Asa | 14:2—16:14 |
| D. Reign of Jehoshaphat | 17:1—21:1a |
| E. Reign of Jehoram | 21:1b—20 |
| F. Reign of Ahaziah | 22:1—12 |
| G. Reign of Joash; Ministry of Jehoiada | 23:1—24:27 |
| H. Reign of Amaziah | 25:1—28 |
| I. Reign of Uzziah | 26:1—23 |
| J. Reign of Jotham | 27:1—9 |
| K. Reign of Ahaz | 28:1—27 |
| L. Reign of Hezekiah | 29:1—32:33 |
| M. Reign of Manasseh | 33:1—20 |
| N. Reign of Amon | 33:21—25 |
| O. Reign of Josiah | 34:1—35:27 |
| P. Reign of Jehoahaz | 36:1—3 |
| Q. Reign of Jehoiakim | 36:4—7 |
| R. Reign of Jehoiachin: the Babylonian Captivity | 36:8—23 |

I. The Reign of Solomon; the Temple Built and Dedicated, 1-9

The LORD magnifies Solomon, who sacrifices and prays for wisdom (1 Ki. 2:12; 3:4-9; 1 Chr. 29:23-25)

a 1 Ki. 2:12,46

b 1 Chr. 29:25

c 1 Chr. 27:1-34; 28:1

d *Or heads of the fathers' houses*

e See Jud. 3:7 and 1 Ki. 3:2, notes; cp. 1 Ki. 15:14 and Amos 4:4, note

f Cp. 1 Chr. 16:39

g Ex. 36:8

h Ex. 25:1-27:21; 35:4-36:38

i Ex. 25:10-22; 37:1-9; 2 Sam. 6:2-17; 1 Chr. 15:25-16:1

j *Or bronze.* Ex. 27:1-2

k Ex. 38:1-7

l *Or there*

m *Or bronze*

n Cp. Num. 7:1-89; 1k. 21:1-4

o 1 Ki. 3:5

p Ps. 18:50

q 1 Chr. 28:5

1 And ^aSolomon the son of David was strengthened in his kingdom, and the LORD his God was with him, and ^bmagnified him exceedingly.

2 Then Solomon spake unto all Israel, to the ^ccaptains of thousands and of hundreds, and to the judges, and to every governor in all Israel, the ^dchief of the fathers.

3 So Solomon, and all the congregation with him, went to the ^ehigh place that was at ^fGibeon; for there was the ^gtabernacle of the congregation of God, which Moses the servant of the LORD had ^hmade in the wilderness.

4 But the ⁱark of God had David brought up from Kirjath-jearim to the place which David had prepared for it: for he had pitched a tent for it at Jerusalem.

5 Moreover the ^jbraser altar, that Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, had ^kmade, he put before the tabernacle of the LORD: and Solomon and the congregation sought unto it.

6 And Solomon went up ^lthither to the ^mbraser altar before the LORD, which was at the tabernacle of the congregation, and ⁿoffered a thousand burnt-offerings upon it.

7 ¶ In that night did God ^oappear unto Solomon, and said unto him, Ask what I shall give thee.

8 And Solomon said unto God, Thou hast shewed great ^pmercy unto David my father, and hast made me to reign in his ^qstead.

9 Now, O LORD God, let thy ^rpromise unto David my father be established: for thou hast made me king over a people like the ^sdust of the earth in multitude.

10 Give me now wisdom and knowledge, ^tthat I may go out and come in before this people: for who can judge this thy people, *that is so great?*

God pleased; grants Solomon both wisdom and riches (1 Ki. 3:10-28)

11 And God said to Solomon, Because this was in thine heart, and thou hast not asked riches, wealth, or honour, nor the life of thine enemies, neither yet hast asked long life; but hast asked wisdom and knowledge for thyself, that thou mayest judge my people, over whom I have made thee king:

12 Wisdom and knowledge is granted unto thee; and I will give thee riches, and wealth, and honour, such as none of the kings have had that *have been* before thee, neither shall there any after thee have the ^ulike.

13 ¶ Then Solomon came *from his journey* ^vto the ^whigh place that was at Gibeon to Jerusalem, from before the tabernacle of the congregation, and reigned over Israel.

14 And ^xSolomon gathered chariots and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, which he placed ^yin the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.

15 And the king made silver and gold at Jerusalem *as plenteous* as stones, and cedar trees made he as the sycomore trees that are in the vale for abundance.

r 2 Sam. 7:8-16

s Gen. 13:16

t 2 Sam. 5:2

u 1 Chr. 29:25; 2 Chr. 9:22; cp. Mt. 12:42

v *Or from*

w See Jud. 3:7 and 1 Ki. 3:2, notes; cp. 1 Ki. 15:14 and Amos 4:4, note

x vv. 14-17; 1 Ki. 4:26; 10:26-29; 2 Chr. 9:25-28

y 1 Ki. 9:19

Solomon: *peaceable.* The son of David and Bathsheba who became king after his father's death. He was known for his wealth and his wisdom.

1:3 tabernacle. The ancient tabernacle was now divided; the ark was brought into Zion (see 1 Chr. 11:5, note), whereas the brazen (bronze) altar at least, and probably the vessels of the holy place (Ex. 25:23-40; 37:10-28; 40:22-27), were established in the high place at Gibeon. Asaph and the singers (1 Chr. 6:31-47; 15:16-19; 16:5; 25:6) were left before the ark, while the priests ministered in Gibeon before the tabernacle (1 Chr. 16:39). All this

was confusion (compare Heb. 9:1-7). With the construction of the temple the divine order seems to have been restored.

Gibeon: *pertaining to a hill.* A town northwest of Jerusalem whose inhabitants tricked the invading Israelites into a treaty but were then forced to serve as laborers for the Israelites.

1:15 vale. The "vale" or *Shephelah* is a section of the Holy Land bounded on the north by the Valley of Ajalon, on the west by the Maritime Plain, on the east by the Central Plateau, and reaching to Beer-sheba in the south. It is

16 And Solomon had horses brought out of ^aEgypt, and linen yarn: the king's merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

17 And they fetched up, and brought forth out of Egypt a chariot for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty: and so brought they out *horses* for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, by their means.

a Cp. Dt. 17:16

Solomon prepares to build the temple (1 Ki. 5:1-18; 7:13,14)

b 2 Sam. 5:13-14; 1 Chr. 3:5

2 And ^bSolomon determined to build an house for the name of the LORD, and an house for his kingdom.

c Or counted. v. 18

2 And Solomon ^ctold out threescore and ten thousand men to bear burdens, and fourscore thousand to hew in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred to oversee them.

d 1 Chr. 14:1

e Sanctification (O.T.): v. 4; 2 Chr. 5:1. (Gen. 2:3; Zech. 8:3, note)

3 ¶ And Solomon sent to Hiram the king of Tyre, saying, As thou didst deal with David my father, and didst send him cedars to build him an ^dhouse to dwell therein, *even so deal with me.*

f Ex. 30:7

g Ex. 29:38-42

h Num. 28:9-10

4 Behold, I build an house to the name of the LORD my God, to ^ededicate it to him, and ^fto burn before him sweet incense, and for the continual shewbread, and for the ^gburnt-offerings morning and evening, on the ^hsabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the solemn feasts of the LORD our God. This *is an ordinance* for ever to Israel.

5 And the house which I build *is* great: for great *is* our God above all ⁱgods.

6 But ^jwho is able to build him an house, seeing the heaven and heaven of heavens cannot contain him? who *am* I then, that I should build him an house, ^ksave only to burn sacrifice before him?

7 Send me now therefore ^la man ^mcunning to work in gold, and in silver, and in ⁿbrass, and in iron, and in purple, and crimson, and blue, and that ^ocan skill to grave with the ^mcunning men that *are* with me in Judah and in Jerusalem, whom David my father did ^pprovide.

i 1 Chr. 16:25; 1 Cor. 8:5-6

j 1 Ki. 8:27; 2 Chr. 6:18

k Or except

l vv. 13-14

m Or skilful

n Or bronze

o Or has training to engrave

p 1 Chr. 22:15

q Or have

r Or great and wonderful

s 1 Ki. 10:9; 2 Chr. 9:8

8 Send me also cedar trees, fir trees, and algum trees, out of Lebanon: for I know that thy servants ^qcan skill to cut timber in Lebanon; and, behold, my servants *shall be* with thy servants,

9 Even to prepare me timber in abundance: for the house which I am about to build *shall be* ^rwonderful great.

10 And, behold, I will give to thy servants, the hewers that cut timber, twenty thousand measures of beaten wheat, and twenty thousand measures of barley, and twenty thousand baths of wine, and twenty thousand baths of oil.

11 ¶ Then Hiram the king of Tyre answered in writing, which he sent to Solomon, Because the LORD hath loved his people, he hath made thee king over ^sthem.

12 Hiram said moreover,

characterized by low, rounded chalk hills divided by several broad valleys.

1:17 Hittites. Until the twentieth century the Hittites were unknown apart from the Bible. This once puzzling reference to them has, however, been illuminated by the findings of archaeology. From Egyptian monuments (Tell el-Amarna Tablets) and the Assyrian texts, it has been shown that these were the Kheta or Hatti. Expeditions in the twentieth century revealed that Boghaz-koi in Asia Minor (east of Ankara, Turkey) was the capital of the Hittite Empire. Periods of Hittite prominence: about 2000–1800 B.C. and about 1400–1200 B.C.

2:3,11 Hiram. Or *Hiram*. The Hiram of this passage (2 Chr. 2:3–12; also 1 Ki. 5:1–18, “Hiram”) was a king of Tyre, whereas the Hiram of verses 13–14 (also 2 Chr. 4:11–17; 1 Ki. 7:13–14, “Hiram”) was an artisan of Tyre.

2:4 shewbread. A type of Christ, the Bread of God,

nourisher of the Christian's life as a believer-priest (1 Pet. 2:9; Rev. 1:6). In Jn. 6:33–58 our Lord has more in mind the manna, that food which “cometh down from heaven”; but all typical meanings of bread are there gathered into His words. The manna is the life-giving Christ; the shewbread, the life-sustaining Christ. The shewbread typifies Christ as the “corn of wheat” (Jn. 12:24) ground in the mill of suffering (Jn. 12:27) and brought into the fire of judgment (Jn. 12:31–33). We, as priests, by faith feed upon Him as having undergone that in our stead and for our sakes. We are fed by meditation upon Christ, as in Heb. 12:2–3.

2:8 algum. That is, *almug*. The almug tree is traditionally the sandalwood tree (*Santalum album*). Close-grained and fragrant, the wood is employed for ornamental work and was thus particularly suited for the purpose for which Solomon used it.

^aBlessed be the LORD God of Israel, that made heaven and earth, who hath given to David the king a wise son, endued with prudence and understanding, that might build an house for the LORD, and an house for his kingdom.

a Ps. 33:6; 102:25

b Or skillful

c Or bronze

13 And now I have sent a ^bcunning man, endued with understanding, of Hiram my father's,

14 The son of a woman of the daughters of Dan, and his father was a man of Tyre, skilful to work in

gold, and in silver, in ^cbrass, in iron, in stone, and in timber, in purple, in blue, and in fine linen, and in crimson; also to ^dgrave any manner of ^egraving, and to ^ffind out every device which shall be put to him, with thy ^bcunning men, and with the ^bcunning men of my lord David thy father.

d Or engrave

e Or engraving

f Or devise

g v. 10

15 Now therefore the wheat, and the barley, the oil, and the wine, ^gwhich my lord hath spoken of, let him send unto his servants:

2:13 Hiram. Or Hiram. See verses 3,11, note.

2:10

MEASURES AND WEIGHTS

The ancient systems of weights and measures were not as precise as the standards known in later years. For example, the cubit measure was based upon the length of the forearm (Babylonian) or six handbreadths (Egyptian and Hebrew). In Babylon and Egypt there were two cubit measures: the common and the royal. They ranged from 20.65—21.26 inches (Babylonian) and 17.70—20.64 inches (Egyptian). The Israelites also had two cubit measures: common (Dt. 3:11; 2 Chr. 3:3), and another which was one handbreadth longer than the common cubit (Ezek. 40:5; 43:13).

With weights, too, there were various standards in ancient times. In weighing silver and gold one Hebrew maneh (mina) was equal to 50 shekels, but with other commodities 60 shekels to the maneh was standard. In Babylon 60 shekels to the maneh was the scale in both precious metals and grains, etc.

Linear Measures

In Israel the unit was the common cubit, about 18 inches in length.

4 fingers = 1 handbreadth, about 3 in. (Ex. 37:12);

3 handbreadths (palms) = 1 span, about 9 in. (1 Sam. 17:4);

2 spans = 1 cubit;

1 cubit + 1 handbreadth = 1 long cubit, about 21 in.;

6 long cubits = 1 reed (Ezek. 40:5);

1 reed = about 10 feet 8 in.;

400 cubits = 1 furlong (Lk. 24:13), about 600 feet.

Dry Measures

The unit was the ephah, about 3 pecks + 5 quarts or 1/2 bushel.

1 cab = about 3.2 pints or slightly over 1 quart;

6 cabs (2 Ki. 6:25) = 1 seah, or measure, about 7 quarts (2 Chr. 2:10);

3 measures or 10 omers (Ex. 16:16) = 1 ephah (Ex. 16:36);

10 ephahs = 1 homer (Ezek. 45:11), about 35 pecks or 6 bushels.

Liquid Measures

The unit was the bath, about 8 gallons + 2 quarts. The capacity of the bath was equal to that of the ephah (dry measure).

1 log = about 1 pint or 1/3 quart;

12 logs (Lev. 14:19) = 1 hin, about 4 quarts (Num. 15:4);

6 hins = 1 bath (Isa. 5:10);

10 baths = 1 homer or cor, about 85 gallons (Ezek. 45:14).

Weights (except for coinage)

The Hebrews used scales and weights (Lev. 19:36), weighing money as well as other commodities (Jer. 32:10).

10 gerahs (Lev. 19:36) or grains = 1 bekah or one-half shekel, about 1/5 ounce (Ex. 38:26);

20 gerahs = 1 shekel, about 2/5 ounce (Ex. 30:13; Lev. 27:25);

60 shekels = 1 maneh (mina) (Ezek. 45:12);

300 shekels = 1 lb. (1 Ki. 10:17; 2 Chr. 9:16)

60 manehs = 1 talent, about 75 lbs. (1 Ki. 9:14).

Prior to 500 B.C. the Hebrews did not deal in coins, financial transactions being carried on by a system of barter. See Coinage (O.T.), Ex. 30:13, note.

16 And we will cut wood out of Lebanon, as much as thou shalt need: and we will bring it to thee in floats by sea to Joppa; and thou shalt carry it up to Jerusalem.

17 ¶ And ^aSolomon numbered all the ^bstrangers that were in the land of Israel, after the numbering wherewith David his father had numbered them; and they were found an hundred and fifty thousand and three thousand and six hundred.

18 And ^che set threescore and ten thousand of them to be bearers of burdens, and fourscore thousand to be hewers in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred overseers to set the people a work.

Solomon begins to build the house of the LORD, the temple in Jerusalem (1 Ki. 6:1)

3 Then Solomon began to build the house of the LORD at

Jerusalem in mount ^dMoriah, where the LORD appeared unto David his father, in the place that David had prepared in the ^ethreshingfloor of Ornan the Jebusite.

2 And he began to build in the second day of the second month, in the fourth year of his reign.

Dimensions and materials of the temple (1 Ki. 6:2-38; 7:13-22)

3 ¶ Now these are the things wherein Solomon was instructed for the building of the house of God. The length by ^fcubits after the first measure was threescore cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits.

4 And the ^gporch that was in the front of the house, the length of it was according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the height was an hundred and twenty: and he overlaid it within with pure gold.

d Gen. 22:2-14

e 1 Chr. 21:15-28

f 1 Chr. 28:11-19

g See Measures and Weights (O.T.), 2 Chr. 2:10, note

h 1 Ki. 6:3; 1 Chr. 28:11

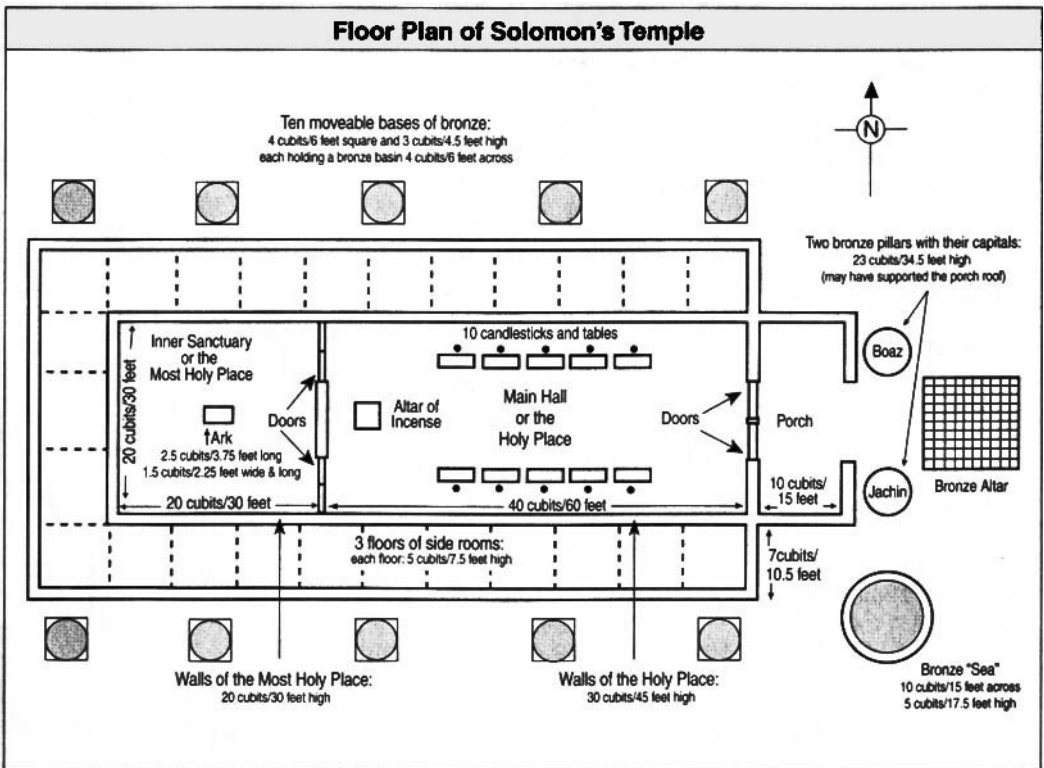
a Cp. 1 Ki. 5:13-16

b Or sojourners. 1 Chr. 22:2

c v. 2

3:2 second month. This is the month of Iyyar (or Zif) in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern

months of April–May. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the note at Lev. 23:2.



5 And the ^agreater house he ^boiled with fir tree, which he overlaid with fine gold, and set thereon palm trees and chains.

6 And he ^cgarnished the house with precious stones for beauty: and the gold *was* gold of Parvaim.

7 He overlaid also the house, the beams, the posts, and the walls thereof, and the doors thereof, with gold; and ^dgraved cherubims on the walls.

8 And he made the ^emost holy house, the length whereof was according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits: and he overlaid it with fine gold, *amounting* to six hundred ^ftalents.

9 And the weight of the nails was fifty shekels of gold. And he overlaid the upper ^gchambers with gold.

10 And in the most holy house he made two cherubims of image work, and ^hoverlaid them with gold.

11 ¶ And the wings of the cherubims *were* twenty cubits long: one wing *of the one cherub* was five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other wing *was like-wise* five cubits, reaching to the wing of the other cherub.

12 And *one* wing of the other cherub *was* five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other wing *was* five cubits *also*, joining to the wing of the other cherub.

13 The wings of these cherubims spread themselves forth twenty cubits: and they stood on their feet, and their faces *were* inward.

14 ¶ And he made the ⁱvail of blue, and purple, and crimson, and fine linen, and wrought cherubims thereon.

15 ^jAlso he made before the house two pillars of ^kthirty and five cubits high, and the ^lchapter that *was* on the top of each of them *was* five cubits.

16 And he made chains, as in the

*m*oracle, and put *them* on the heads of the pillars; and made an hundred pomegranates, and put *them* on the chains.

17 And he reared up the pillars before the temple, one on the right hand, and the other on the left; and called the name of that on the right hand Jachin, and the name of that on the left Boaz.

Various furnishings in the temple: brass (brasen) altar, molten sea, etc. (1 Ki. 7:23-50)

4 Moreover he made an ⁿaltar of ^obrass, twenty ^pcubits the length thereof, and twenty cubits the breadth thereof, and ten cubits the height thereof.

2 ¶ Also he made a ^qmolten ^rsea of ten cubits from brim to brim, round in compass, and five cubits the height thereof; and a line of thirty cubits did compass it round about.

3 And under it *was* the similitude of oxen, which did compass it round about: ten in a cubit, compassing the sea round about. Two rows of oxen *were* cast, when it was cast.

4 It stood upon twelve ^soxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south,

m Or inner sanctuary

n Cp. Ex. 27:1-8; 2 Ki. 16:14

o Or bronze

p See Measures and Weights (O.T.), 2 Chr. 2:10, note

q Or melted and cast

r 1 Ki. 7:23; Ex. 30:17-21

s 1 Ki. 7:25; cp. Jer. 52:20

a 1 Ki. 6:17

b Or lined. 1 Ki. 6:15; Jer. 22:14

c Or adorned

d Or carved. 1 Ki. 6:29-35

e Ex. 26:33

f See Coinage (O.T.), Ex. 30:13, note

g 1 Chr. 28:11

h Cp. Ex. 25:18-19

i Ex. 26:31; Mt. 27:51; Heb. 9:3

j vv. 15-17

k Cp. 1 Ki. 7:15-20; see 1 Chr. 11:11, note

l Or capital

4:1 PREPARATIONS FOR THE TEMPLE

Building Supplies

Cedar and Cyprus trees from Tyre	1 Chronicles 22:4; 2 Chronicles 2:8
Algum trees from Lebanon	2 Chronicles 2:8
Iron for nails and joints	1 Chronicles 22:3
Bronze	1 Chronicles 22:3
Gold and silver	1 Chronicles 22:14

Laborers to Build the Temple

These men were taken from the aliens who lived in Israel totaling 153,600.

70,000 bearers of burden	2 Chronicles 2:18
80,000 hewers	2 Chronicles 2:18
3,600 overseers	2 Chronicles 2:18
A skilled man (Huram), who worked in gold, silver, bronze, iron, in purple, crimson and blue fabric engravers	2 Chronicles 2:7,13
woodcutters	2 Chronicles 2:7
	2 Chronicles 2:8

3:4 height. The height of the porch. Compare 1 Ki. 6:2, which states that the height of the building itself was thirty cubits. See 1 Chr. 11:11, note.

3:10 image. Or wood. Hebrew uncertain.

3:17 Jachin. Literally *he shall establish*. **Boaz.** Literally *in it is strength*.

and three looking toward the east: and the sea *was set* above upon them, and all their ^ahinder parts *were* inward.

5 And the thickness of it *was* an handbreadth, and the brim of it like the work of the brim of a cup, ^bwith flowers of lilies; *and* it received and held ^cthree thousand baths.

6 ¶ He made also ten ^dlavers, and put five on the right hand, and five on the left, to wash in them: such things as they offered for the burnt-offering they washed in them; but the sea *was* for the ^epriests to wash in.

7 And he made ten ^fcandlesticks of gold according to their form, and set *them* in the temple, five on the right hand, and five on the left.

8 He made also ten ^gtables, and placed *them* in the temple, five on the right side, and five on the left. And he made an hundred ^hbasons of gold.

9 ¶ Furthermore he made the ⁱcourt of the priests, and the ^jgreat court, and doors for the court, and overlaid the doors of them with ^kbrass.

10 And he set the sea on the right side of the east end, over against the south.

11 And Hiram made the pots, and the shovels, and the basons. And Hiram finished the work that he was to make for king Solomon for the house of God;

12 *To wit*, the two pillars, and the ^lpommels, and the ^mchapters which *were* on the top of the two pillars, and the two ⁿwreaths to cover the two ^opommels of the ^mchapters which *were* on the top of the pillars;

13 And four hundred pomegranates on the two ⁿwreaths; two rows of pomegranates on each ^owreath, to cover the two ^lpommels of the

^mchapters which *were* upon the pillars.

14 He made also ^pbases, and lavers made he upon the bases;

15 One sea, and twelve oxen under it.

16 The pots also, and the shovels, and the fleshhooks, and all their instruments, did ^qHuram his father make to king Solomon for the house of the LORD of ^rbright brass.

17 In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them, in the clay ground between Succoth and Zeredathah.

18 Thus Solomon made all these vessels in great abundance: for the weight of the ^sbrass could not be found out.

19 ¶ And Solomon made all the vessels that *were* for the house of God, the golden altar also, and the tables whereon the shewbread *was set*;

20 Moreover the ^tcandlesticks with their lamps, ^uthat they should burn ^vafter the manner before the ^voracle, of pure gold;

21 And the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs, *made he of* gold, *and* that perfect gold;

22 And the snuffers, and the basons, and the spoons, and the censers, *of* pure gold: and the ^wentry of the house, the inner doors thereof for the most holy *place*, and the doors of the house of the temple, *were of* gold.

Ark brought in: the Shekinah-glory fills the house (1 Ki. 7:51-8:11)

5 Thus all the work that Solomon made for the house of the LORD was finished: and Solomon brought in *all* the things that David his father had ^xdedicated; and the silver, and the gold, and all the instruments, put he ^yamong the treasures of the house of God.

2 ¶ ^zThen Solomon assembled

p 1 Ki. 7:27-43

q 1 Ki. 7:13

r Or polished bronze

s Or lampstands. Cp. Ex. 25:31-40; 1 Ki. 7:49

t Ex. 25:31-37

u Or according to the ordinance

v Or inner sanctuary

w Or entrance

x Sanctification (O.T.): v. 1; 2 Chr. 29:5. (Gen. 2:3; Zech. 8:3)

y Or in the treasures

z Cp. 2 Sam. 6:1-2; 1 Chr. 13:1-6

a Or rear sections

b Or like the flower of a lily

c Cp. 1 Ki. 7:26; see 1 Chr. 11:11, note

d 1 Ki. 7:38,40

e Ex. 30:19-21

f Or lampstands. Cp. Ex. 25:31-40; 1 Ki. 7:49

g Cp. Ex. 25:23-30; 1 Ki. 7:48

h 1 Chr. 28:17

i 1 Ki. 6:36

j 2 Ki. 21:5

k Or bronze

l Or bowls

m Or capitals

n Or networks

o Or network

4:9 court of the priests. There was no court of the priests in the tabernacle of meeting.

4:11 Hiram. Or *Hiram*. See 1 Ki. 7:13, note.

4:19 shewbread. A type of Christ, the Bread of God, nourisher of the Christian's life as a believer-priest (1 Pet. 2:9; Rev. 1:6). In Jn. 6:33-58 our Lord has more in mind the manna, that food which "cometh down from heaven"; but all typical meanings of bread are there gathered into

His words. The manna is the life-giving Christ; the shewbread, the life-sustaining Christ. The shewbread typifies Christ as the "corn of wheat" (Jn. 12:24) ground in the mill of suffering (Jn. 12:27) and brought into the fire of judgment (Jn. 12:31-33). We, as priests, by faith feed upon Him as having undergone that in our stead and for our sakes. We are fed by meditation upon Christ, as in Heb. 12:2-3.

the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the ^achief of the fathers of the children of Israel, unto Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of the city of David, which is Zion.

3 Wherefore all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto the king in the ^bfeast which was in the seventh month.

4 And all the elders of Israel came; and the ^cLevites took up the ark.

5 And they brought up the ark, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy vessels that were in the tabernacle, these did the priests and the Levites bring up.

6 Also king Solomon, and all the congregation of Israel that were assembled unto him before the ark, sacrificed sheep and oxen, which could not be ^dtold nor numbered for multitude.

7 And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto his place, to the ^eoracle of the house, into the most holy place, even under the wings of the cherubims:

8 For the cherubims spread forth their wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark and the staves thereof above.

9 And they drew out the ^fstaves of the ark, that the ends of the staves were seen from the ark before the ^eoracle; but they were not seen without. And there it is unto this day.

10 *There was* ^gnothing in the ark ^hsave the ⁱtwo tables which Moses put *therein* at Horeb, when the LORD made a *covenant* with the children of Israel, when they came out of Egypt.

11 ¶ And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy place: (for all the priests that were present were sanctified, and did not *then* wait by *course*:

12 Also the Levites which were the ^ksingers, all of them of Asaph, of Heman, of Jeduthun, with their sons and their brethren, *being* arrayed in white linen, ^lhaving cymbals and psalteries and harps, stood at the east end of the altar, and with them an hundred and twenty priests sounding with trumpets:)

13 It came even to pass, as the trumpeters and singers were as one, to make one sound to be heard in praising and thanking the LORD; and when they lifted up *their* voice with the trumpets and cymbals and instruments of musick, and praised the LORD, *saying*, For *he* is good; for his mercy *endureth* ^mfor ever: that *then* the house was filled with a ⁿcloud, *even* the house of the LORD;

14 So that the priests could not stand to minister by reason of the cloud: for the ^oglory of the LORD had filled the house of God.

Solomon's sermon (1 Ki. 8:12-21)

6 Then said Solomon, The LORD hath ^psaid that he would dwell in the thick ^qdarkness.

2 But I have built an house of habitation for thee, and a ^rplace for thy dwelling for ever.

3 And the king turned his face, and ^sblessed the whole congregation of Israel: and all the congregation of Israel stood.

4 And he said, Blessed *be* the

5:3 seventh month. This is the month of Tishri (or Ethanim) in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months of September–October. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the *note* at Lev. 23:2.

5:14 glory of the LORD. Compare Eph. 2:19–22. What the Shekinah glory was to the tabernacle and temple, the Spirit is to the “holy temple” (Eph. 2:21), the church, and to the temple which is the believer’s body (1 Cor. 3:16; 6:19).

a Or princes. Ps. 47:9

b Lev. 23:34; 2 Chr. 7:8-10

c 1 Chr. 15:2,15

d Or counted

e Or inner sanctuary. 2 Chr. 4:20

f Ex. 25:13-15

g Cp. Heb. 9:4

h Or except

i Ex. 25:16; Dt. 10:2-5

j 1 Chr. 24:1-5

k 1 Chr. 25:1-7

l 1 Chr. 13:8; 15:16,24

m 1 Chr. 16:34; 2 Chr. 7:3

n vv. 11-14; see Ex. 40:34, note

o Ezek. 43:5

p Ex. 19:9; 20:21; 1 Ki. 8:12-50

q Ps. 97:2

r 2 Chr. 7:12

s 2 Sam. 6:18

5:1 HISTORY OF THE ARK OF THE COVENANT

Designed and built	Exodus 25:10; 37:1
Placed in the tabernacle	Exodus 40:21
Moves with the Israelites	Numbers 10:35
Leads the Israelites across the Jordan	Joshua 3:6,11,13
Used in the conquest of Jericho	Joshua 6:6,11
At the reading of the law by Joshua	Joshua 8:33
Remained at Beth-el	Judges 20:27
Captured by Philistines	1 Samuel 4:10-11
Returned to Israel at Beth-shemesh	1 Samuel 6:12
Remained 20 years in Kirjath-jearim	1 Samuel 7:2
Retrieved from Abinadab by David	2 Samuel 6:3
Remained at home of Obed-edom	2 Samuel 6:11
Brought to Jerusalem by David	2 Samuel 6:15
Placed in the temple	2 Chronicles 35:3

LORD God of Israel, who hath with his hands fulfilled *that* which he spake with his mouth to my father David, ^asaying,

5 Since the day that I brought forth my people out of the land of Egypt I chose no city among all the tribes of Israel to build an house in, that my name might be there; neither chose I any man to be a ruler over my people Israel:

6 But I have ^bchosen Jerusalem, that my name might be there; and have chosen ^cDavid to be over my people Israel.

7 Now it was in the heart of David my father to ^dbuild an house for the name of the LORD God of Israel.

8 But the LORD said to David my father, Forasmuch as it was in thine heart to build an house for my name, thou didst well in that it was in thine heart:

9 Notwithstanding thou shalt not build the house; but thy son which shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house for my ^ename.

10 The LORD therefore hath performed his word that he hath spoken: for I am risen up in the ^froom of David my father, and am ^gset on the throne of Israel, as the LORD promised, and have built the house for the name of the LORD God of Israel.

11 And ^hin it have I put the ark, wherein *is* the covenant of the LORD, that he made with the children of Israel.

Solomon's prayer of dedication
(1 Ki. 8:22-61)

12 ¶ ⁱAnd he stood ^jbefore the altar of the LORD in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands:

13 ^kFor Solomon had made a ^lbrassen scaffold, of five ^mcubits long, and five cubits broad, and three cubits high, and had set it in the ⁿmidst of the court: and upon it he stood, and kneeled down upon his knees before all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands toward heaven,

14 And ^osaid, O LORD God of Israel, *there is* no God like thee in the heaven, nor in the earth; which

keepest ^qcovenant, and *shewest* mercy unto thy servants, that walk before thee with all their hearts:

15 Thou which hast kept with thy servant David my father that which thou hast ^rpromised him; and spakest with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled *it* with thine hand, as *it is* this day.

16 Now therefore, O LORD God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father that which thou hast promised him, ^ssaying, There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit upon the throne of Israel; ^tyet so that thy children take heed to their way to walk in my law, as thou hast walked before me.

17 Now then, O LORD God of Israel, let thy word be verified, which thou hast spoken unto thy servant David.

18 But will God ^uin very deed dwell with men on the earth? ^vbehold, heaven and the heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this house which I have built!

19 Have respect therefore to the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and the prayer which thy servant prayeth before thee:

20 That thine eyes may be ^wopen upon this house day and night, upon the place whereof thou hast said that thou wouldest put thy name there; to hearken unto the prayer which thy servant prayeth ^xtoward this place.

21 Hearken therefore unto the supplications of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, which they shall make toward this place: hear thou from thy dwelling place, *even* from heaven; and when thou hearest, ^yforgive.

22 ¶ If a man sin against his neighbour, and an ^zoath be laid upon him to make him swear, and the oath come before thine altar in this house;

23 Then hear thou from heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, by requiting the wicked, by recompensing his way upon his own head; and by justifying the righteous, by

a 1 Chr. 17:5

b Dt. 12:5-7;
2 Chr. 12:13

c 1 Sam. 16:7-13;
1 Chr. 28:4

d 2 Sam. 7:2;
1 Chr. 17:1; Ps.
132:1-5

e 1 Chr. 28:3-6

f Or *stead*

g Or *seated*. 1 Ki.
2:12; 10:9

h 2 Chr. 5:7-10

i Cp. 1 Ki. 3:15

j 2 Chr. 7:7-9

k Neh. 8:4

l Or *bronze platform*

m See Measures
and Weights
(O.T.), 2 Chr.
2:10, note

n Or *center*

o *Bible prayers*
(O.T.): vv. 12-
42; 2 Chr.
14:11. (Gen.
15:2; Hab. 3:1,
note)

p Ex. 15:11; Dt.
4:39

q Dt. 7:9

r 1 Chr. 22:9-10

s 2 Sam. 7:12-16;
1 Ki. 2:4; 2 Chr.
7:18

t Or *if only*

u Or *really*

v 2 Chr. 2:6; cp.
Isa. 66:1

w 2 Chr. 7:15

x Ps. 5:7; Dan.
6:10

y Mic. 7:18

z Ex. 22:8-11

giving him according to his ^arighteousness.

24 ¶ ^bAnd if thy people Israel be ^cput to the worse before the ^denemy, because they have sinned against thee; and shall return and confess thy name, and pray and make supplication before thee in this house;

25 Then hear thou from the heavens, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest to them and to their fathers.

26 ¶ When the heaven is ^eshut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; *yet* if they pray toward this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, when thou dost afflict them;

27 Then hear thou from heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, when thou hast taught them the good way, wherein they should walk; and send rain upon thy land, which thou hast given unto thy people for an inheritance.

28 ¶ If there be ^fdearth in the land, if there be pestilence, if there be ^gblasting, or mildew, locusts, or caterpillers; if their enemies besiege them in the cities of their land; whatsoever ^hsore or whatsoever ⁱsickness *there be*:

29 *Then what prayer or what supplication soever shall be made of any man, or of all thy people Israel, when every one shall know his own ^hsore and his own grief, and shall spread forth his hands in this house:*

30 Then hear thou from heaven thy dwelling place, and forgive, and render unto every man according unto all his ways, whose heart thou knowest; (for ^jthou only knowest the ^khearts of the children of men:)

31 That they may ^lfear thee, to walk in thy ways, so long as they live in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.

32 ¶ Moreover concerning the ^mstranger, which is not of thy people Israel, but is come from a far country for thy great name's sake, and thy mighty hand, and thy ⁿstretched out

arm; if they come and pray in this house;

33 Then hear thou from the heavens, *even* from thy dwelling place, and do according to all that the ^ostranger calleth to thee for; that all people of the earth may know thy name, and fear thee, as *doth* thy people Israel, and may know that this house which I have built is called by ^pthy name.

34 If thy people go out to war against their enemies by the way that thou shalt send them, and they pray unto thee toward this city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy name;

35 Then hear thou from the heavens their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their cause.

36 If they sin against thee, (for *there is* ^qno man which sinneth not,) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them over before *their* enemies, and they carry them away ^rcaptives unto a land far off or near;

37 Yet *if* they ^sbethink themselves in the land whither they are carried captive, and turn and pray unto thee in the land of their captivity, saying, We have sinned, we have done amiss, and have dealt wickedly;

38 If they return to thee with all their heart and with all their soul in the land of their captivity, whither they have carried them captives, and pray toward their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, and *toward* the ^tcity which thou hast chosen, and toward the house which I have built for thy name:

39 Then hear thou from the heavens, *even* from thy dwelling place, their prayer and their supplications, and maintain their cause, and forgive thy people which have sinned against thee.

40 Now, my God, let, I beseech thee, thine eyes be ^uopen, and ^vlet thine ears *be* ^wattent unto the prayer *that is made* in this place.

41 Now therefore ^xarise, O LORD God, into thy resting place, thou, and the ark of thy strength: let thy

a Job 34:11

b vv. 24-42; cp. Lev. 26:14-46; Dt. 28:15-30:10

c Or *defeated by*

d 2 Ki. 21:14-15

e Dt. 28:23-24; 1 Ki. 17:1; cp. 18:45

f Or *famine*

g Or *blight*

h Or *plague*

i Mic. 6:13

j 1 Chr. 28:9; Prov. 21:2; 24:12

k 1 Sam. 16:7

l Dt. 10:12

m Or *foreigner*. Cp. Est. 8:17

n Or *outstretched*

o Or *foreigner*

p 2 Chr. 7:14

q Job 15:14-16; Prov. 20:9; Eccl. 7:20; Rom. 3:9, 19, 23; 5:12; Gal. 3:10; Jas. 3:1-2; 1 Jn. 1:8-10

r Dt. 28:63-68

s Or *take it to their hearts*

t Dan. 6:10

u v. 20; 2 Chr. 7:15; Neh. 1:6, 11

v Ps. 17:1, 6

w Or *attentive*

x Ps. 132:8-10, 16

priests, O LORD God, be clothed with salvation, and let thy saints rejoice in goodness.

42 O LORD God, turn not away the face of thine anointed: remember the ^amercies of David thy servant.

The divine confirmation

7 Now when Solomon had ^bmade an end of praying, the ^cfire came down from heaven, and consumed the burnt-offering and the sacrifices; and the glory of the LORD filled the house.

2 And the priests ^dcould not enter into the house of the LORD, because the glory of the LORD had filled the LORD's house.

3 And when all the children of Israel saw how the fire came down, and the glory of the LORD upon the house, they bowed themselves with their faces to the ground upon the pavement, and worshipped, and praised the LORD, *saying, For he is e*good; for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

*Sacrifices offered to the LORD;
feasting and rejoicing
(1 Ki. 8:62-66)*

4 ¶ Then the king and all the people offered sacrifices before the LORD.

5 And king Solomon offered a sacrifice of twenty and two thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep: so the king and all the people dedicated the house of God.

6 And the priests ^fwaited on their offices: the ^gLevites also with instruments of ^hmusick of the LORD, which David the king had made to praise the LORD, because his mercy *endureth* for ever, when David praised by their ministry; and the priests sounded trumpets before them, and all Israel stood.

7 Moreover Solomon ⁱhallowed the middle of the court that *was* before the house of the LORD: for there

he offered burnt-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings, because the ^jbrasen altar which Solomon had made was not able to receive the burnt-offerings, and the ^kmeat-offerings, and the fat.

8 ¶ Also at the same time Solomon kept the feast seven days, and all Israel with him, a very great congregation, ^lfrom the ^mentering in of Hamath unto the river of Egypt.

9 And in the eighth day they made a ⁿsolemn assembly: for they kept the dedication of the altar seven days, and the feast seven days.

10 And on the three and twentieth day of the seventh month he sent the people away into their tents, glad and merry in heart for the goodness that the LORD had shewed unto David, and to Solomon, and to Israel his people.

11 Thus Solomon ^ofinished the house of the LORD, and the king's house: and all that came into Solomon's heart to make in the house of the LORD, and in his own house, he prosperously effected.

*The LORD's second appearance
to Solomon (1 Ki. 9:1-9)*

12 ¶ And the LORD ^pappeared to Solomon by night, and said unto him, I have heard thy prayer, and have ^qchosen this ^rplace to myself for an house of sacrifice.

13 If I ^sshut up heaven that there be no rain, or if I command the locusts to devour the land, or if I send pestilence among my people;

14 If my people, which are ^tcalled by my name, shall ^uhumble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land.

15 Now mine eyes shall be ^vopen, and mine ears ^wattent unto the prayer *that is made* in this place.

16 For now ^xhave I chosen and sanctified this house, that my name may be there for ever: and mine

a 2 Sam. 7:15; Ps. 89:49; Isa. 55:3

b Or ceased. 1 Ki. 8:54

c Lev. 9:24; Jud. 6:21; 1 Ki. 18:24, 38; 1 Chr. 21:26

d 2 Chr. 5:14

e 2 Chr. 5:13; 20:21; Ps. 136:1

f Or stood at their posts

g 1 Chr. 15:16-21

h 2 Chr. 5:12-13

i 1 Ki. 9:3

j Or bronze

k Or meal

l 1 Ki. 4:21,24; 2 Ki. 14:25

m Or entrance

n Lev. 23:36

o 1 Ki. 9:1

p 1 Ki. 3:5; 11:9

q Dt. 12:5,11

r 2 Chr. 6:20

s Dt. 28:23-24; 1 Ki. 17:1; 2 Chr. 6:26-28

t Dt. 28:10; Isa. 43:7

u 2 Chr. 6:37-39; 12:6-7

v 2 Chr. 6:20,40

w Or attentive

x v. 12

7:8 all Israel. See map, *Solomon's Kingdom and Influence*, at 9:1.

7:10 seventh month. This is the month of Tishri (or Ethanim) in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the

modern months of September–October. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the note at Lev. 23:2.

eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually.

17 And as for thee, if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, and do according to all that I have commanded thee, and shalt observe my statutes and my ^ajudgments;

18 Then will I ^bestablish the throne of thy kingdom, according as I have covenanted with David thy father, saying, ^cThere shall not fail thee a man to be ruler in Israel.

19 ^dBut if ye turn away, and forsake my statutes and my commandments, which I have set before you, and shall go and serve other gods, and worship them;

20 ^eThen will I pluck them up by the roots out of my land which I have given them; and this house, which I have sanctified for my name, will I cast out of my sight, and will make it to be a proverb and a ^fbyword among all nations.

21 And ^gthis house, which is high, shall be an ^hastonishment to every one that passeth by it; so that he shall say, Why hath the LORD done thus unto this ⁱland, and unto this house?

22 And it shall be answered, Because they forsook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, and laid hold on other gods, and worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath he brought all this evil upon them.

Solomon's fame and accomplishments
(1 Ki. 9:15-28; 4:1-34; 10:26-29)

8 ^jAnd it came to pass at the end of ^ktwenty years, wherein Solomon had built the house of the LORD, and his own house,

2 That the cities which Hiram had restored to Solomon, Solomon built them, and caused the children of Israel to dwell there.

3 And Solomon went to Hamath-zobah, and prevailed against it.

4 And he built Tadmor in the wilderness, and all the ^lstore cities, which he built in ^mHamath.

5 Also he built Beth-horon the

upper, and ⁿBeth-horon the ^onether, ^pfenced cities, with walls, gates, and bars;

6 And Baalath, and all the ^qstore cities that Solomon had, and all the chariot cities, and the cities of the horsemen, and all that Solomon ^rdesired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and throughout all the land of his dominion.

7 ¶ *As for* all the people *that were* ^sleft of the ^tHittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which *were* not of Israel,

8 *But* of their children, who were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel consumed not, ^uthem did Solomon ^vmake to pay tribute until this day.

9 But of the children of Israel did Solomon make no servants for his work; but they *were* men of war, and chief of his captains, and captains of his chariots and horsemen.

10 And these *were* the ^wchief of king Solomon's officers, *even* two hundred and fifty, that bare rule over the people.

11 ¶ And Solomon brought up the ^xdaughter of Pharaoh out of the city of David unto the house that he had built for her: for he said, My wife shall not dwell in the house of David king of Israel, because *the places are* holy, whereunto the ark of the LORD hath come.

12 ¶ Then Solomon offered burnt-offerings unto the LORD ^yon the altar of the LORD, which he had built before the porch,

13 ^zEven after a certain rate every day, offering ^{aa}according to the commandment of Moses, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the solemn ^{bb}feasts, ^{cc}three times in the year, *even* in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles.

14 ¶ And he appointed, according to the order of David his father, the ^{dd}courses of the priests to their service, and the ^{ee}Levites to their ^{ff}charges, to praise and minister before the priests, as the duty of every

n 1 Chr. 7:24

o Or lower

p Or fortified.
2 Chr. 14:7

q 2 Chr. 7:11

r Jud. 1:27-35;
2:1-3; cp. Dt.
20:17; Josh.
3:10

s See 2 Ki. 7:6,
note

t 1 Ki. 4:6; 9:21

u Or force

v Cp. 1 Ki. 9:23;
see 1 Chr.
11:11, note

w 1 Ki. 3:1; 7:8;
11:1

x 2 Chr. 4:1

y Or As the duty
of every day re-
quired

z Ex. 29:38-42;
Num. 28:1-
29:40

aa Lev. 23:1-44

bb Ex. 23:14-17

cc 1 Chr. 24:1-
31

dd Cp. 1 Chr.
25:1-31

ee Or offices

a Or ordinances

b Or establish

c 2 Sam. 7:12-16;
1 Ki. 2:4; 2 Chr.
6:16

d Lev. 26:14,33;
Dt. 28:15

e Dt. 28:63-68;
29:28; 1 Ki.
14:15; 2 Ki.
25:1-7

f Dt. 28:37; Ps.
44:14

g 2 Ki. 25:9

h 2 Chr. 29:8

i Dt. 29:24-25;
Jer. 22:8-9

j 1 Ki. 9:10-14

k 1 Ki. 6:38-7:1

l Or storage

m 1 Chr. 18:3,9

day required: the ^aporters also by their courses at every gate: for so had ^bDavid the man of God commanded.

15 And they departed not from the commandment of the king unto the priests and Levites concerning any matter, or concerning the ^ctreasures.

16 Now all the work of Solomon was prepared unto the day of the foundation of the house of the LORD, and until it was finished. So the house of the LORD was perfected.

17 ¶ Then went Solomon to ^dEzion-geber, and to Eloth, at the sea side in the land of Edom.

18 And Hiram sent him by the hands of his servants ships, and servants that had knowledge of the sea; and they went with the servants of Solomon to ^eOphir, and

took ^fthence four hundred and ^gfifty ^htalents of gold, and brought *them* to king Solomon.

Solomon and the queen of Sheba
(1 Ki. 10:1-13)

9 And when the ⁱqueen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, she ^jcame to ^kprove Solomon with hard questions at Jerusalem, with a very great company, and camels that bare spices, and gold in abundance, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she ^lcommuned with him of all that was in her heart.

2 And Solomon ^mtold her all her questions: and there was nothing hid from Solomon which he told her not.

3 And when the queen of Sheba had seen the wisdom of Solomon, and the house that he had built,

f Or from there

g Cp. 1 Ki. 9:28; see 1 Chr. 11:11, note

h See Coinage (O.T.), Ex. 30:13, note

i vv. 9-12; cp. Mt. 12:42

j Mt. 12:42; Lk. 11:31

k Or test

l Or talked

m Or answered

a Cp. 1 Chr. 26:1-19

b Neh. 12:24,36

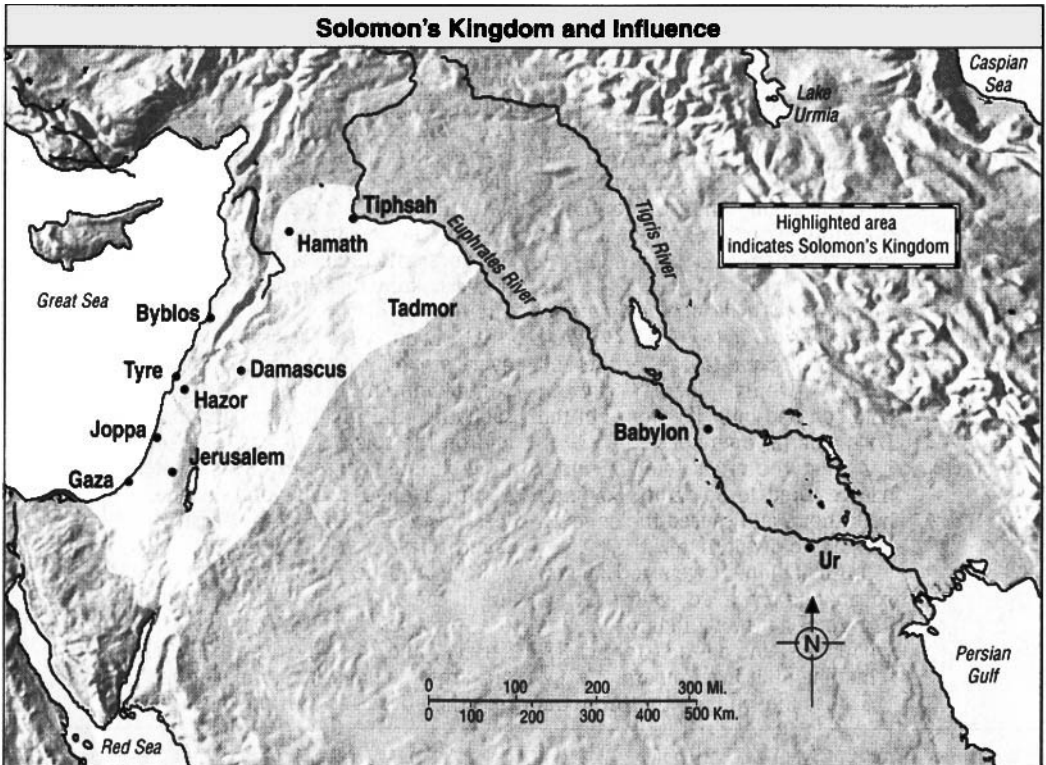
c Or treasures. Cp. 1 Chr. 26:20-28

d 2 Chr. 20:36

e 1 Chr. 29:4

8:17 Ezion-geber. Excavations were carried on at Tell el-Khelifeh, ancient Ezion-geber on the Gulf of Aqabah, during the years 1937-40. Remains of copper refineries of the tenth century B.C., during Solomon's reign, were found.

The refineries, built on principles similar to those of modern smelting, were situated to utilize best the air currents blowing through the Arabah from the north. **Eloth.** Or *Elath*, 2 Ki. 14:22.



4 And the ^ameat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparel; his ^bcupbearers also, and their apparel; and his ascent by which he went up into the house of the LORD; there was no more spirit in her.

5 And she said to the king, *It was* a true report which I heard in mine own land of thine acts, and of thy wisdom:

6 Howbeit I believed not their words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen *it*: and, behold, the one half of the greatness of thy wisdom was not told me: *for* thou exceedest the fame that I heard.

7 Happy *are* thy men, and happy *are* these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, and hear thy wisdom.

8 Blessed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee ^cto set thee on his throne, *to be* king for the LORD thy God: because thy God ^dloved Israel, to establish them for ever, therefore made he thee king over them, to do ^ejudgment and justice.

9 And she gave the king an hundred and twenty ^ftalents of gold, and of spices great abundance, and precious stones: neither was there any such spice as the queen of Sheba gave king Solomon.

10 And the servants also of Hu-

ram, and the servants of Solomon, which ^gbrought gold from Ophir, brought al gum trees and precious stones.

11 And the king made *of* the al gum trees terraces to the house of the LORD, and to the king's palace, and harps and psalteries for singers: and there were none such seen before in the land of Judah.

12 And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatsoever she asked, beside *that* which she had brought unto the king. So she turned, and went away to her own land, she and her servants.

Solomon's revenue and splendor
(cp. 1 Ki. 4:1-34)

13 ¶ ^hNow the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was ⁱsix hundred and threescore and six talents of gold;

14 Beside *that* which ^jchapmen and merchants brought. And all the kings of Arabia and governors of the country brought gold and silver to Solomon.

15 ¶ And king Solomon made two hundred ^ktargets *of* beaten gold: six hundred ^lshekels of beaten gold went to one ^mtarget.

16 And three hundred ⁿshields *made he of* beaten gold: three hundred ^oshekels of gold went to one shield. And the king put them in the ^phouse of the forest of Lebanon.

- g 2 Chr. 8:18
- h vv. 13-28; 1 Ki. 10:14-29
- i Cp. Dt. 17:17; Rev. 13:18
- j Or traders
- k Or bucklers
- l Or buckler
- m Cp. 1 Ki. 14:26-28
- n See Measures and Weights (O.T.), 2 Chr. 2:10, note; cp. 1 Ki. 10:17
- o 1 Ki. 7:2

- a Or food
- b Neh. 1:11
- c 1 Chr. 28:5; 29:23
- d Dt. 7:8; 2 Chr. 2:11; Ps. 44:3
- e Or justice and righteousness
- f See Coinage (O.T.), Ex. 30:13, note

9:10 **Huram.** Or *Hiram*. See 1 Ki. 7:13, note. **algum.** That is, *almug*. The *almug* tree is traditionally the sandalwood tree (*Santalum album*). Close-grained and fragrant,

the wood is employed for ornamental work and was thus particularly suited for the purpose for which Solomon used it.

9:13

ELABORATE GIFTS

Reference	Given by	To	What it was
Genesis 24:53 Genesis 32:13-14	Abraham's servant Jacob	Rebekah and her family Esau	gold and silver jewelry and clothing 200 female goats, 20 male goats, 200 ewes, 20 rams, 30 female camels, 40 cows, 10 bulls, 20 female donkeys, 10 male donkeys
Genesis 37:3 Genesis 43:11	Jacob Joseph's brothers	Joseph Joseph in Egypt	coat of many colors balm, honey, spices, myrrh, nuts, almonds and money
2 Kings 5:23 2 Chronicles 9:9 2 Chronicles 17:11 2 Chronicles 17:11 Matthew 2:11 John 12:1-5	Naaman Queen of Sheba Philistines Arabs Magi Mary	Elisha King Solomon King Jehoshaphat King Jehoshaphat the Christ child Jesus	two talents of silver and two sets of clothes 120 talents of gold, spices, and precious stones gifts and silver 7700 rams, 7700 goats gold, frankincense and myrrh a pound of expensive ointment

17 Moreover the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with pure gold.

18 And *there were* six steps to the throne, with a footstool of gold, *which were* fastened to the throne, and stays on each side of the sitting place, and two lions standing by the stays:

19 And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps. There was not the like made in any kingdom.

20 ¶ And all the drinking vessels of king Solomon *were of* gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon *were of* pure gold: none *were of* silver; it was *not* ^aany thing accounted of in the days of Solomon.

21 For the king's ships went to ^bTarshish with the servants of Hiram: every three years once came the ships of Tarshish bringing gold, and silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

22 And ^cking Solomon passed all the kings of the earth in riches and wisdom.

23 ¶ And all the kings of the earth sought the presence of Solomon, to hear his wisdom, that God had put in his heart.

24 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and raiment, ^dharness, and spices, horses, and mules, a ^erate year by year.

25 ¶ And Solomon had ^ffour thousand stalls for ^ghorses and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen; whom he ^hbestowed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.

26 ¶ And he ⁱreigned over all the kings from the river even unto the land of the Philistines, and to the border of Egypt.

27 And the king made ^jsilver in Jerusalem as stones, and cedar trees made he as the sycamore trees that

are in the ^klow plains in ^labundance.

28 And they ^mbrought unto Solomon horses out of Egypt, and out of all lands.

(For Solomon's failure, see 1 Ki. 11:1-40)

Solomon dies (1 Ki. 11:41-43)

29 ¶ Now the ⁿrest of the acts of Solomon, first and last, are they not written in the ^obook of Nathan the prophet, and in the prophecy of Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the visions of Iddo the seer ^pagainst Jeroboam the son of Nebat?

30 And Solomon ^qreigned in Jerusalem over all Israel forty years.

31 And Solomon slept with his fathers, and he was buried ^rin the city of David his father: and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

II. The History of Judah from the Reign of Rehoboam to the Destruction of Jerusalem and the Captivity, 10-36

Accession and folly of Rehoboam (1 Ki. 12:1-15)

10 And Rehoboam went to Shechem: for to Shechem were all Israel come to make him king.

2 And it came to pass, when Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who *was* in Egypt, ^swhither he had ^tfled from the presence of Solomon the king, heard *it*, that Jeroboam returned out of Egypt.

3 And they sent and called him. So Jeroboam and all Israel came and spake to Rehoboam, saying,

4 ^uThy father made our yoke grievous: now therefore ease thou somewhat the grievous servitude of thy father, and his heavy yoke that he put upon us, and we will serve thee.

5 And he said unto them, Come again unto me after three days. And the people departed.

6 ¶ And king Rehoboam took

a Or considered as any thing

b 2 Chr. 20:36,37

c 1 Ki. 3:13; 2 Chr. 1:12

d Or armour. 1 Ki. 20:11

e Or certain amount

f Cp. 1 Ki. 4:26; see 1 Chr. 11:11, note

g Dt. 17:16; 2 Chr. 1:14; Isa. 2:7

h Or stationed

i 1 Ki. 4:21,24; 2 Chr. 7:8; Ps. 72:8

j 1 Ki. 10:27

k Or Shephelah

l 2 Chr. 1:15

m 1 Ki. 10:28

n Cp. 1 Chr. 29:29

o See 1 Chr. 29:29, note

p Or concerning

q 1 Ki. 4:21; 1 Chr. 29:28

r 1 Ki. 2:10

s Or where

t 1 Ki. 11:40

u Cp. Ex. 1:14

9:26 the river. That is, the *Euphrates*.

9:27 low plains. The "low plains" or *Shephelah* is a section of the Holy Land bounded on the north by the Valley of Ajjalon, on the west by the Maritime Plain, on the east by the Central Plateau, and reaching to Beer-sheba in the south. It is characterized by low, rounded chalk hills

divided by several broad valleys.

9:31 reigned. 931 B.C.

Rehoboam: who enlarges the people. The first king of Judah (southern kingdom) after Solomon's kingdom was divided.

counsel with the old men that had stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, saying, What counsel give ye *me* to return answer to this people?

7 And they spake unto him, saying, If thou be kind to this people, and please them, and speak good words to them, they will be thy servants for ever.

8 ^aBut he forsook the counsel which the old men gave him, and took counsel with the young men that were brought up with him, that stood before him.

9 And he said unto them, What advice give ye that we may return answer to this people, which have spoken to me, saying, Ease somewhat the yoke that thy father did put upon us?

10 And the young men that were brought up with him spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou answer the people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou *it* somewhat lighter for us; thus shalt thou say unto them, My little *finger* shall be thicker than my father's ^bloins.

11 For whereas my father ^cput a heavy yoke upon you, I will put more to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but I *will chastise you* with scorpions.

Kingdom divided; Jeroboam becomes king over Israel (1 Ki. 12:16-19)

12 So ^dJeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam on the third day, as the king ^ebade, saying, Come again to me on the third day.

13 And the king answered them roughly; and king Rehoboam forsook the counsel of the old men,

14 And answered them after the advice of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add thereto: my father chastised you with whips, but I *will chastise you* with scorpions.

15 So the king hearkened not unto the people: *for* the cause was of God, that the LORD might perform his *sword*, which he spake by the hand of Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

16 ¶ And when all Israel saw that the king would not hearken unto them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David? and *we have* none inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to your ^htents, O Israel: *and* now, David, see to thine own house. So all Israel went to their tents.

17 But *as for* the children of Israel that dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

18 Then king Rehoboam sent Hadoram that *was* over the ⁱtribute; and the children of Israel stoned him with stones, that he died. But king Rehoboam made speed to get him up to *his* chariot, to flee to Jerusalem.

19 And Israel rebelled against the house of David unto this day.

Rehoboam, forbidden by God to attack Jeroboam, fortifies Judah (cp. 1 Ki. 12:21-24)

11 And ^jwhen Rehoboam ^kcame to Jerusalem, he gathered of the house of Judah and Benjamin an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen *men*, which were warriors, to ^lfight against Israel, that he might bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam.

2 But the word of the LORD came to ^mShemaiah the man of God, saying,

3 Speak unto Rehoboam the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and to all Israel in Judah and Benjamin, saying,

4 Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your ⁿbrethren: return every man to his house: for this thing is done of me. And they obeyed the words of the LORD, and returned from going against Jeroboam.

f v. 14; Jud. 14:4;
1 Chr. 5:22;
2 Chr. 11:4;
22:7; 25:16-20

g 1 Ki. 11:29-39

h v. 19; cp.
2 Sam. 19:43-
20:2

i Or forced
labour

j 1 Ki. 12:21-24

k Cp. v. 4

l 2 Chr. 12:5-8,15

m Cp. 2 Chr. 28:8-11

a vv. 8-11; 1 Ki.
12:8-11

b Or thighs

c Cp. Ex. 5:5-9

d 1 Ki. 12:12-14

e Or appointed

Jeroboam: whose people are many. The first king of Israel (northern kingdom) after Solomon's kingdom was divided.

10:16 Israel, the ten tribes other than Judah and Benjamin,

is often called Israel in distinction from Judah. This division of the kingdom marks an epoch of great importance in the history of the nation. But see 2 Ki. 17:23, *note*.

10:18 Hadoram. Or *Adoniram*, 1 Ki. 4:6; 5:14; or *Adoram*, 2 Sam. 20:24; 1 Ki. 12:18.

5 ¶ And Rehoboam dwelt in Jerusalem, and built cities for defence in Judah.

6 He built even Beth-lehem, and Etam, and Tekoa,

7 And Beth-zur, and Shoco, and Adullam,

8 And Gath, and Mareshah, and Ziph,

9 And Adoraim, and Lachish, and Azekah,

10 And Zorah, and Aijalon, and Hebron, which *are* in Judah and in Benjamin ^afenced cities.

11 And he fortified the strong holds, and put captains in them, and ^bstore of ^cvictual, and of oil and wine.

12 And in every several city *he put* shields and spears, and made them ^dexceeding strong, having Judah and Benjamin on his side.

Rehoboam strengthened by refugee priests and Levites (v. 17)

13 ¶ ^eAnd the priests and the Levites that *were* in all Israel resorted to him out of all their ^fcoasts.

14 For the Levites left their ^gsuburbs and their possession, and came to Judah and Jerusalem: for Jeroboam and his sons had ^hcast them off from executing the priest's office unto the LORD:

Jeroboam ordains false priests

15 And he ⁱordained him priests for the ^jhigh places, and for the devils, and for the calves which he had made.

16 And after them out of all the tribes of Israel such as set their hearts to ^kseek the LORD God of Israel ^lcame to Jerusalem, to sacrifice unto the LORD God of their fathers.

17 So they strengthened the kingdom of Judah, and made Rehoboam the son of Solomon ^mstrong, three years: for three years they walked in the way of David and Solomon.

(For Jeroboam's reign, see 1 Ki. 12:25-14:18)

Rehoboam's family

18 ¶ And Rehoboam took him Mahalath the daughter of Jerimoth the son of David ⁿto wife, and Abihail the daughter of ^oEliab the son of Jesse;

19 Which bare him children; Jeshu, and Shamariah, and Zaham.

20 And after her he took Maachah the daughter of Absalom; which bare him Abijah, and Attai, and Ziza, and Shelomith.

21 And Rehoboam loved Maachah the daughter of Absalom above all his ^pwives and his concubines: (for he took eighteen wives, and threescore concubines; and begat twenty and eight sons, and threescore daughters.)

22 And Rehoboam ^qmade ^rAbijah the son of Maachah the chief, *to be ruler* among his brethren: for *he thought* to make him king.

23 And he dealt wisely, and ^sdispersed of all his children throughout all the countries of Judah and Benjamin, unto every ^tfenced city: and he gave them ^uvictual in abundance. And he ^vdesired many wives.

Rehoboam's apostasy (1 Ki. 14:21-24)

12 ^wAnd it came to pass, when Rehoboam had established the kingdom, and had strengthened himself, he ^xforsook the law of the LORD, and all Israel with him.

God judges Judah through Shishak, king of Egypt (1 Ki. 14:25-28)

2 And it came to pass, *that* in the fifth year of king Rehoboam ^yShishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, ^zbecause they had transgressed against the LORD,

3 With twelve hundred chariots, and threescore thousand horsemen: and the people *were* without number that came with him out of Egypt; the ^{aa}Lubims, the Sukkiims, and the Ethiopians.

a Or fortified

b Or storage

c Or food supplies

d Or very

e vv. 14-16

f Or borders

g Or suburban lands. Num. 35:2-8; Josh. 21:1-41

h 2 Chr. 13:9

i Or appointed

j See Jud 3:7 and 1 Ki. 3:2, notes

k 2 Chr. 14:7

l 2 Chr. 15:9

m 2 Chr. 12:1,13

n Or in marriage

o 1 Sam. 16:6

p Dt. 17:17

q Dt. 21:15-17

r 2 Chr. 13:1

s Or distributed

t Or fortified. 2 Chr. 11:5

u Or provisions

v Or sought

w v. 13

x v. 14

y 1 Ki. 11:40

z 1 Ki. 14:25

aa 2 Chr. 16:8; Nah. 3:9

11:15 *he*. That is, *Jeroboam*. *devils*. Or *he-goats*. Literally *hairy ones*, that is, *satyrs*. Compare Isa. 13:21.

11:20 *Maachah*. Or *Michaiah the daughter of Uriel*,

2 Chr. 13:2. *Absalom*. Or *Abishalom*, 1 Ki. 15:2. *Abijah*. Or *Abijam*, 1 Ki. 14:31.

4 And he took the ^afenced cities which *pertained* to Judah, and came to Jerusalem.

Repentance brings respite

5 ¶ Then came ^bShemaiah the prophet to Rehoboam, and *to* the princes of Judah, that were gathered together to Jerusalem because of Shishak, and said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, ^cYe have forsaken me, and therefore have I also left you in the hand of Shishak.

6 ^dWhereupon the princes of Israel and the king ^ehumbled themselves; and they said, ^fThe LORD is righteous.

7 And when the LORD saw that they humbled themselves, the word of the LORD came to Shemaiah, saying, ^gThey have humbled themselves; *therefore* I will not destroy them, but I will grant them some deliverance; and my ^hwrath shall not be poured out upon Jerusalem by the hand of Shishak.

8 Nevertheless they shall be his servants; that they may know my service, and the ⁱservice of the kingdoms of the countries.

9 So Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, and ^jtook away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house; he took all: he carried away also the ^kshields of gold which Solomon had made.

10 Instead of which king Rehoboam made shields of ^lbrass, and committed *them* to the hands of the ^mchief of the guard, that kept the entrance of the king's house.

11 And when the king entered into the house of the LORD, the guard came and fetched them, and brought them again into the guard chamber.

12 And when he humbled himself, the wrath of the LORD turned from him, that he would not destroy *him* altogether: and ⁿalso in Judah things went well.

Rehoboam dies (1 Ki. 14:21,29,31)

13 ¶ So king Rehoboam strengthened himself in Jerusalem, and ^oreigned: for Rehoboam *was* one and forty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which the LORD had ^pchosen out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there. And his mother's name was Naamah an ^qAmmonitess.

14 And he did evil, ^rbecause he prepared not his heart to seek the LORD.

15 Now the acts of Rehoboam, first and last, *are* they not written in the ^sbook of Shemaiah the prophet, and of ^tIddo the seer concerning genealogies? And *there were* ^uwars between Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually.

16 And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David: and Abijah his son reigned in his stead.

Abijah succeeds Rehoboam; war between Judah and Israel (1 Ki. 15:1-7)

13 Now in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam began Abijah to reign over ^vJudah.

2 He reigned three years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* Michaiah the daughter of Uriel of Gibeah. And ^wthere was war between Abijah and Jeroboam.

3 And Abijah set the battle in array with an army of valiant men of war, ^xeven ^yfour hundred thousand chosen men: Jeroboam also set the battle in array against him with eight hundred thousand chosen men, *being* mighty men of valour.

4 ¶ And Abijah stood up upon mount ^zZemaraim, which *is* in ^{aa}mount Ephraim, and said, Hear me, thou Jeroboam, and all Israel;

5 Ought ye not to know that the LORD God of Israel ^{bb}gave the kingdom over Israel to David for ever, *even* to him and to his sons by a covenant of ^{bb}salt?

^a Or fortified.
2 Chr. 11:5-12

^b 2 Chr. 11:2

^c Dt. 28:15; cp.
2 Chr. 15:2

^d Cp. 2 Chr. 6:24-25

^e Cp. 2 Chr. 7:14; 34:27

^f Ex. 9:27; Dan. 9:14

^g 1 Ki. 21:29

^h Cp. 2 Chr. 34:25; Ps. 78:38

ⁱ Dt. 28:47-48

^j Cp. 2 Ki. 24:13

^k 2 Chr. 9:15,16

^l Or bronze

^m Or captains

ⁿ 2 Chr. 19:3

^o 1 Ki. 14:21

^p 2 Chr. 6:6

^q 1 Ki. 11:1,5

^r Cp. 1 Sam. 7:3; 1 Chr. 29:18; 2 Chr. 27:6; 30:19

^s See 1 Chr. 29:29, note

^t 2 Chr. 9:29; 13:22

^u 1 Ki. 14:30

^v 1 Ki. 15:2

^w 1 Ki. 15:7

^x Cp. 2 Chr. 11:1; 14:8

^y Josh. 18:22

^z Or the hill country of

^{aa} 2 Sam. 7:8-16

^{bb} Lev. 2:13; Num. 18:19

Abijah: of *Jehovah*. The second king of Judah who fought against Israel.

12:16 Abijah. Or *Abijam*, 1 Ki. 14:31; 2 Chr. 11:20-22.

13:1 began . . . to reign. 913 B.C., 1 Ki. 15:1.

13:2 Michaiah. Or *Maachah* the granddaughter of *Ab-salom*, 2 Chr. 11:20.

6 Yet Jeroboam the son of Nebat, the servant of Solomon the son of David, is risen up, and hath ^arebelled against his lord.

7 And there are gathered unto him ^bvain men, the ^cchildren of Belial, and have strengthened themselves against Rehoboam the son of Solomon, when Rehoboam was ^dyoung and tenderhearted, and could not withstand them.

8 And now ye think to withstand the kingdom of the LORD in the hand of the sons of David; and ye ^ebe a great multitude, and ^fthere are with you golden calves, ^gwhich Jeroboam made you for gods.

9 Have ye not ^hcast out the priests of the LORD, the sons of Aaron, and the Levites, and have ⁱmade you priests after the manner of the nations of *other* lands? so that whosoever cometh to ^jconsecrate himself with a young bullock and seven rams, the ^ksame may be a priest of *them that are* no gods.

10 But as for us, the LORD ^lis our God, and we have not forsaken him; and the priests, which minister unto the LORD, ^mare the sons of Aaron, and the Levites ⁿwait upon *their* business:

11 And they burn unto the LORD ^oevery morning and every evening burnt-sacrifices and sweet incense: the ^pshewbread also ^qset *they in order* upon the pure table; and the ^r Candlestick of gold with the lamps thereof, to burn every evening: for we keep the charge of the LORD our God; but ye have forsaken him.

12 And, behold, God himself ^sis with us for ^tour captain, and his priests with ^usounding trumpets to cry alarm against you. O children of Israel, ^vfight ye not against the LORD God of your fathers; for ye shall not prosper.

13 ¶ But Jeroboam ^wcaused an ambushment to come about behind

them: so they were before Judah, and the ^xambushment was behind them.

14 And when Judah looked back, behold, the battle ^ywas before and behind: and they ^zcried unto the LORD, and the priests sounded with the trumpets.

15 Then the men of Judah gave a shout: and as the men of Judah shouted, it came to pass, that ^{aa}God smote Jeroboam and all Israel before Abijah and Judah.

16 And the children of Israel fled before Judah: and ^{ab}God delivered them into their hand.

17 And Abijah and his people slew them with a great slaughter: so there fell down slain of Israel ^{ac}five hundred thousand chosen men.

18 Thus the children of Israel were ^{ad}brought under at that time, and the children of Judah prevailed, because they ^{ae}relied upon the LORD God of their fathers.

19 And Abijah pursued after Jeroboam, and took cities from him, Beth-el with the towns thereof, and Jeshanah with the towns thereof, and Ephraim with the towns thereof.

Jeroboam dies (1 Ki. 14:19-20)

20 Neither did Jeroboam recover strength again in the days of Abijah: and the LORD ^{af}struck him, and he died.

(Nadab's reign precedes the record that follows. See 1 Ki. 15:25-31)

The family of Abijah

21 ¶ But Abijah ^{ag}swaxed mighty, and married fourteen wives, and begat twenty and two sons, and sixteen daughters.

22 And the rest of the acts of Abijah, and his ways, and his sayings, ^{ah}are written in the ^{ai}story of the prophet Iddo.

a 1 Ki. 11:26

b Or worthless

c Or base fellows

d 2 Chr. 12:13

e 1 Ki. 12:28; 14:9; 2 Chr. 11:15; Hos. 8:4-6; cp. Ex. 32:1-4

f 2 Chr. 11:13-15

g Or appointed

h Ex. 29:29-33

i Jer. 2:11; 5:7

j Josh. 24:15

k Ex. 29:38; 2 Chr. 2:4

l Lev. 24:5-9

m Or lampstand

n Josh. 5:13-15; Heb. 2:10

o Num. 10:8-9

p Cp. Acts 5:39

q Or set an ambush. Josh. 8:4-9

r Or ambush

s Josh. 24:7; 2 Chr. 6:34-35; 14:11

t 2 Chr. 14:12

u 2 Chr. 16:8

v Cp. 2 Chr. 13:3; see 1 Chr. 11:11, note

w Or subdued

x 2 Chr. 14:11

y 1 Sam. 2:6; 25:38; Acts 12:23

z Or became

aa 2 Chr. 9:29; 12:15; see 1 Chr. 29:29, note

13:11 shewbread. A type of Christ, the Bread of God, nourisher of the Christian's life as a believer-priest (1 Pet. 2:9; Rev. 1:6). In Jn. 6:33-58 our Lord has more in mind the manna, that food which "cometh down from heaven"; but all typical meanings of bread are there gathered into His words. The manna is the life-giving Christ; the shewbread, the life-sustaining Christ. The shewbread typifies

Christ as the "corn of wheat" (Jn. 12:24) ground in the mill of suffering (Jn. 12:27) and brought into the fire of judgment (Jn. 12:31-33). We, as priests, by faith feed upon Him as having undergone that in our stead and for our sakes. We are fed by meditation upon Christ, as in Heb. 12:2-3.

13:19 Ephraim. Or *Ephron*, Josh. 15:9.

Abijah dies: Asa succeeds him (1 Ki. 15:7-8)

14 So Abijah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and Asa his son reigned in his stead. In his days the land was quiet ten years.

Asa's early reforms (1 Ki. 15:11)

2 And Asa did that which was good and right in the eyes of the LORD his God:

3 For he took away the altars of the ^astrange gods, and the ^bhigh places, and brake down the images, and cut down the ^cgroves:

4 And commanded Judah to ^dseek the LORD God of their fathers, and to do the law and the commandment.

5 Also he took away out of all the cities of Judah the ^ehigh places and the images: and the kingdom was quiet before ^fhim.

Asa defeats Zerah, the Ethiopian (cp. 16:1-10)

6 ¶ And he built ^gfenced cities in Judah: for the land had rest, and he had no war in those years; because the LORD had given him ^hrest.

7 Therefore he said unto Judah, Let us build these cities, and make about ⁱthem walls, and towers, gates, and bars, while the land is yet before us; because we have sought the LORD our God, we have sought ^jhim, and he hath given us rest on every side. So they built and prospered.

8 And Asa had an army of ^kmen that bare ^ltargets and spears, out of Judah three hundred thousand; and out of Benjamin, that bare shields and drew ^mbows, two hundred and fourscore thousand: all these were mighty men of ⁿvalour.

9 ¶ And there came out against them Zerah the ^oEthiopian with an host of a ^pthousand thousand, and three hundred chariots; and came unto ^qMareshah.

10 Then Asa went out against

him, and they set the battle in array in the valley of Zephathah at Mareshah.

11 And Asa ^rcried unto the LORD his God, and said, LORD, *it is* nothing with thee to help, ^swhether with many, or with them that have no power: help us, O LORD our God; ^tfor we rest on thee, and ^uin thy name we go against this multitude. O LORD, thou ^vart our God; let not man prevail against thee.

12 So ^wthe LORD smote the Ethiopians before Asa, and before Judah; and the Ethiopians fled.

13 And Asa and the people that were with him pursued them unto ^xGerar: and the Ethiopians were overthrown, that they could not recover themselves; for they were destroyed before the LORD, and before his host; and they carried away very much spoil.

14 And they smote all the cities round about Gerar; for the ^yfear of the LORD came upon them: and they spoiled all the cities; for there was ^zexceeding much spoil in them.

15 They smote also the tents of cattle, and carried away sheep and camels in abundance, and returned to Jerusalem.

The prophet Azariah warns Asa

15 And the ^{aa}Spirit of God came upon Azariah the son of ^{ab}Oded:

2 And he went out to meet Asa, and said unto him, Hear ye me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin; The LORD is with ^{bb}you, while ye be with him; and ^{cc}if ye seek him, he will be found of you; but if ye forsake him, he will forsake you.

3 Now for a long season ^{dd}Israel hath been without the true God, and without a ^{ee}teaching priest, and without ^{ff}law.

4 But when they in their trouble did turn unto the LORD God of Israel, and sought him, he was found of ^{gg}them.

o Bible prayers (O.T.): v. 11; 2 Chr. 20:6; (Gen. 15:2; Hab. 3:1, note)

p 1 Sam. 14:6

q 2 Chr. 13:18

r 1 Sam. 17:45

s 2 Chr. 13:15

t Gen. 10:19

u Dt. 11:25; Josh. 2:9; 2 Chr. 17:10

v Or very

w Holy Spirit (O.T.): v. 1; 2 Chr. 20:14; (Gen. 1:2; Zech. 12:10, note)

x v. 8

y Cp. 2 Chr. 20:14-17

z vv. 4,15

aa Cp. 1 Ki. 12:28-33

bb Lev. 10:8-11; 2 Ki. 12:2; 2 Chr. 17:9

cc 2 Chr. 17:8-9

dd Dt. 4:29

a Or foreign

b 1 Ki. 15:12-14; see Jud. 3:7 and 1 Ki. 3:2, notes

c Or idols. Ex. 34:13

d 2 Chr. 7:14

e See Jud. 3:7 and 1 Ki. 3:2, notes; 2 Chr. 34:4,7

f v. 1

g Or fortified

h 2 Chr. 15:15

i Or bucklers

j 1 Chr. 12:2

k 2 Chr. 13:3

l 2 Chr. 12:2-3; 16:8

m Or million, probably a figure of speech for a vast number

n 2 Chr. 11:8

14:1 reigned in his stead. 911 B.C.

14:3 groves. These were groves (Hebrew *asherim*) devoted to the worship of Asherah, who was the Babylonian goddess Ishtar, the Aphrodite of the Greeks, the Venus of the Romans. See Jud. 2:13, note.

14:5 images. Literally *sun gods*.

Asa: physician. The third king of Judah who followed the ways of the Lord and brought religious reform to the kingdom.

5 And ^ain those times *there was* no peace to him that went out, nor to him that came in, but great vexations *were* upon all the inhabitants of the countries.

6 And nation was destroyed of nation, and city of city: for God did vex them with all adversity.

7 ^bBe ye strong therefore, and let not your hands be weak: for your work shall be rewarded.

Asa's response: further and sweeping reforms (1 Ki. 15:12-15)

8 And when Asa heard these words, and the prophecy of Oded the prophet, he took courage, and put away the abominable idols out of all the land of Judah and Benjamin, and out of the cities which he had taken from ^cmount ^dEphraim, and ^erenewed the altar of the LORD, that *was* before the porch of the LORD.

9 And he gathered all Judah and Benjamin, and the ^fstrangers with them ^gout of Ephraim and Manasseh, and out of Simeon: for they fell to him out of Israel in ^habundance, when they saw that the LORD his God *was* with him.

10 So they gathered themselves together at Jerusalem in the third month, in the fifteenth year of the reign of Asa.

11 And they offered unto the LORD the same time, of the ⁱspoil *which* they had brought, seven hundred oxen and seven thousand sheep.

12 And they entered into a ^jcovenant to seek the LORD God of their fathers with all their heart and with all their soul;

13 That whosoever would not seek the LORD God of Israel ^kshould be put to death, whether small or great, whether man or woman.

14 And they swear unto the LORD with a loud voice, and with shouting, and with trumpets, and with cornets.

15 And all Judah rejoiced at the oath: for they had sworn with all their heart, and ^lsought him with

their whole desire; and he was found of them: and the LORD gave them ^mrest round about.

16 ¶ And also *concerning* Maachah the mother of Asa the king, he removed her from *being* queen, because she had made an idol in a ⁿgrove: and ^oAsa cut down her idol, and stamped *it*, and burnt *it* at the brook Kidron.

17 But the ^phigh places were not taken away out of Israel: nevertheless the heart of Asa was ^qperfect all his days.

18 ¶ And he brought into the house of God the things that his father had dedicated, and that he himself had dedicated, silver, and gold, and vessels.

19 And there was no *more* war unto the five and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa.

Asa, in league with Syria, makes war on Baasha (1 Ki. 15:16-22)

16 In the six and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa Baasha king of Israel came up against Judah, and built Ramah, to the intent that he might let none go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.

2 Then Asa brought out silver and gold out of the ^rtreasures of the house of the LORD and of the king's house, and sent to Ben-hadad king of Syria, that dwelt at Damascus, saying,

3 *There is* a league between me and thee, as *there was* between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent thee silver and gold; go, break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me.

4 And Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the captains of his armies against the cities of Israel; and they smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-maim, and all the ^sstore cities of Naphtali.

5 And it came to pass, when Baasha heard *it*, that he ^tleft off building of Ramah, and let his work cease.

a Jud. 5:6

b Josh. 1:7,9

c Or the hill country of

d 2 Chr. 13:19

e Or repaired

f Or sojourners

g v. 3

h Cp. 2 Chr. 11:16

i 2 Chr. 14:13-15

j 2 Chr. 23:16

k Ex. 22:20; Dt. 13:5-16

l v. 2

m 2 Chr. 14:7

n Ex. 34:13; see Dt. 16:21, note

o 2 Chr. 14:2-5

p See Jud. 3:7 and 1 Ki. 3:2, notes

q See Phil. 3:12, note

r Or treasures

s Or storage

t Or stopped

15:10 third month. This is the month of Sivan in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months of May-June. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the note at Lev. 23:2.

15:16 mother. That is, *grandmother*. 1 Ki. 15:2,10.

15:17 Israel. That is, *the northern or ten-tribe kingdom*.

16:1 none. That is, *none of his subjects*, vv. 5-6; 2 Chr. 15:9.

6 Then Asa the king took all Judah; and they carried away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha was building; and he built therewith Geba and Mizpah.

(For a further account about Baasha, see 1 Ki. 15:27–16:7)

Asa, rebuked by Hanani,
imprisons the prophet

7 ¶ And at that time ^aHanani the seer came to Asa king of Judah, and said unto him, Because thou hast relied on the king of ^bSyria, and not relied on the LORD thy God, therefore is the host of the king of Syria escaped out of thine hand.

8 Were not the ^cEthiopians and the Lubims a ^dhuge host, with very many chariots and horsemen? yet, because thou didst rely on the LORD, he delivered them into thine ^ehand.

9 For the ^feyes of the LORD run to and fro throughout the whole earth, to shew himself strong in the behalf of ^gthem whose heart is ^hperfect toward him. Herein thou hast done foolishly: therefore from henceforth thou shalt have wars.

10 Then Asa was ⁱwroth with the seer, and put him in a ^jprison house; for ^khe was in a rage with him because of this ^lthing. And Asa oppressed ^msome of the people the same time.

(Reigns of Elah, Zimri, Tibni, Omri, and Ahab's accession precede record that follows. See 1 Ki. 16:6-34)

Asa's illness and death (1 Ki. 15:23-24)

11 ¶ And, behold, the ⁿacts of Asa, first and last, lo, they ^oare written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

12 And Asa in the thirty and ninth year of his reign was diseased in his feet, until his disease was ^pexceeding ^qgreat: yet in his disease he ^rsought not to the LORD, but to the physicians.

13 ¶ And Asa slept with his fa-

thers, and died in the one and fortieth year of his reign.

14 And they buried him in his own sepulchres, which he had made for himself in the city of David, and laid him in the bed which was filled with sweet odours and ^smany kinds of ^tspices prepared by the ^uapothecaries' art: and they made a very great ^vburning for him.

Jehoshaphat succeeds Asa (1 Ki. 15:24)

17 And ^wJehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead, and strengthened himself against Israel.

2 And he placed forces in all the ^xfenced cities of ^yJudah, and set garrisons in the land of Judah, and in the cities of Ephraim, which ^zAsa his father had taken.

Jehoshaphat, walking in the ways
of David, institutes reforms

3 And the LORD was with Jehoshaphat, because he walked in the first ways of his father David, and sought not unto Baalim;

4 ^{aa}But sought to the LORD God of his father, and walked in his commandments, and not after the doings of Israel.

5 Therefore the LORD ^{ab}stablished the kingdom in his hand; and all Judah ^{ac}brought to Jehoshaphat ^{ad}presents; and he had riches and honour in ^{ae}abundance.

6 And his heart was lifted up in the ways of the LORD: moreover he took away the ^{af}high places and ^{ag}groves out of Judah.

7 ¶ Also in the third year of his reign he sent to his princes, ^{ah}even to Ben-hail, and to Obadiah, and to Zechariah, and to Nethaneel, and to Michaiah, ^{ai}to teach in the cities of Judah.

8 And with them ^{aj}he sent Levites, ^{ak}even Shemaiah, and Nethaniah, and Zebadiah, and Asahel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehonathan, and Adonijah, and Tobijah, and Tob-adonijah, Levites; and with them Elishama and Jehoram, priests.

9 And they taught in Judah, and ^{al}had the book of the law of the LORD

m Or various. Gen. 50:2; Jn. 19:39-40

n Or perfumers'

o Cp. 2 Chr. 21:18-19

p 2 Chr. 20:31

q Or fortified

r 2 Chr. 11:5

s 2 Chr. 15:8

t 1 Ki. 12:28

u Or established

v 1 Ki. 10:25

w Or tribute

x 2 Chr. 18:1

y Cp. 2 Chr. 15:17; see Jud. 3:7 and 1 Ki. 3:2, notes

z Or idols. See Dt. 16:21, note

aa 2 Chr. 15:3; 35:3

bb 2 Chr. 19:8

a 1 Ki. 16:1;
2 Chr. 19:2

b vv. 2-4; 2 Chr. 32:8-10; Ps. 118:9; Jer. 17:5

c 2 Chr. 14:9

d 2 Chr. 12:3

e 2 Chr. 13:16,18

f Job 34:21-22;
Prov. 5:21;
15:3; Jer. 16:17;
Zech. 4:10

g See Phil. 3:12,
note

h Or angry

i Cp. Jer. 32:2-3;
Dan. 6:16-17;
Mt. 14:3

j 2 Chr. 14:2

k Or very

l Cp. 2 Ki. 20:1-5

17:1 reigned. 870 B.C.

17:3 father. It was a Jewish custom to call a family or

tribal head "father" (e.g. Jn. 8:53).

17:4 Israel. That is, the northern or ten-tribe kingdom.

with them, and went about throughout all the cities of Judah, and taught the ^apeople.

*Jehoshaphat's growing power;
his men of valor*

10 ¶ And the ^bfear of the LORD fell upon all the kingdoms of the lands that *were* round about Judah, so that they made no war against Jehoshaphat.

11 Also *some* of the Philistines brought Jehoshaphat presents, and ^ctribute silver; and the Arabians brought him flocks, seven thousand and seven hundred rams, and seven thousand and seven hundred he goats.

12 ¶ And Jehoshaphat ^dwaxed great exceedingly; and he built in Judah ^ecastles, and cities ^fof store.

13 And he had much business in the cities of Judah: and the men of war, mighty men of valour, *were* in Jerusalem.

14 And these *are* the numbers of them according to the house of their fathers: Of Judah, the captains of thousands; Adnah the chief, and with him mighty men of valour ^gthree hundred thousand.

15 And next to him *was* Jehohanan the captain, and with him two hundred and fourscore thousand.

16 And next him *was* Amasiah the son of Zichri, who ^hwillingly offered himself unto the ⁱLORD; and with him two hundred thousand mighty men of valour.

17 And of Benjamin; Eliada a mighty man of valour, and with him armed men with bow and shield two hundred thousand.

18 And next him *was* Jehozabad, and with him an hundred and fourscore thousand ready prepared for the war.

19 These waited on the king, beside *those* whom the king ^jput in the ^kfenced cities throughout all Judah.

(The reign of Ahab and major part of Elijah's ministry precede the record that follows. See 1 Ki. 16:28-21:29)

Jehoshaphat joins Ahab in his third Syrian campaign (1 Ki. 22:2-4)

18 Now Jehoshaphat had ^lriches and honour in abundance, and ^mjoined affinity with ⁿAhab.

2 And after *certain* years he ^owent down to Ahab to Samaria. And Ahab killed sheep and oxen for him in abundance, and for the people that *he had* with him, and persuaded him to go up *with him* to Ramoth-gilead.

3 And Ahab king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat king of Judah, Wilt thou go with me to Ramoth-gilead? And he answered him, I *am* as thou *art*, and my people as thy people; and *we will be* with thee in the ^pwar.

Ahab's lying prophets promise victory (1 Ki. 22:5-12)

4 ¶ And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, ^qEnquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to day.

5 Therefore the king of Israel gathered ^rtogether of prophets four hundred men, and said unto them, Shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up; for God will deliver *it* into the king's hand.

6 But Jehoshaphat said, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD besides, that we might enquire of ^shim?

7 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, *There is* yet one man, by whom we may enquire of the LORD: but I ^thate him; for he never prophesied good unto me, but always evil: the same *is* Micaiah the son of Imla. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so.

8 And the king of Israel called for one *of his* officers, and said, Fetch quickly Micaiah the son of Imla.

9 And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat king of Judah sat either of them on his throne, clothed in *their* robes, and they sat in ^ua void place at the ^ventering in of the gate

a Dt. 6:4-9; 2 Chr. 35:3; Neh. 8:3; cp. 2 Chr. 15:3

b 2 Chr. 14:14

c 2 Chr. 9:14; 26:8

d Or became

e Or fortresses

f Or for storage

g See 1 Chr. 11:11, note

h Jud. 5:9; 1 Chr. 29:9

i Cp. 1 Chr. 4:10

j 2 Chr. 17:2

k Or fortified

l 2 Chr. 17:5

m Or made a marriage alliance. 1 Ki. 22:44; cp. 2 Chr. 19:1-3

n 1 Ki. 22:40

o Ex. 23:2

p Cp. 2 Ki. 3:7

q Cp. 1 Sam. 23:2-9; 2 Sam. 2:1-2

r Cp. 1 Ki. 18:19

s 2 Ki. 3:11

t Cp. 2 Chr. 16:10

u Or an open

v Or entrance

Jehoshaphat: whom Jehovah judges. A devoted king of Judah who made the mistake of making an alliance with Ahab, king of Israel.

of Samaria; and all the prophets prophesied before them.

10 And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah had made him ^ahorns of iron, and said, Thus saith the LORD, With these thou shalt push Syria until they be consumed.

11 And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

*Micaiah truly prophesies defeat
(1 Ki. 22:13-28)*

12 And the ^bmessenger that went to call Micaiah spake to him, saying, Behold, the words of the prophets *declare* good to the king with one assent; let thy word therefore, I pray thee, be like one of theirs, and speak thou good.

13 And Micaiah said, As the LORD liveth, even ^cwhat my God saith, that will I speak.

14 And when he was come to the king, the king said unto him, Micaiah, shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And he said, Go ye up, and prosper, and they shall be delivered into your hand.

15 And the king said to him, How many times shall I adjure thee that thou say nothing but the truth to me in the name of the LORD?

16 Then he said, I did see all Israel ^dscattered upon the mountains, as sheep that have no ^eshepherd: and the LORD said, These have no master; let them return *therefore* every man to his house in peace.

17 And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee *that* he would not prophesy good unto me, but evil?

18 Again he said, Therefore hear the word of the LORD; I saw the LORD sitting upon his ^fthrone, and all the host of heaven standing on his right hand and *on* his left.

19 And the LORD said, Who shall entice Ahab king of Israel, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one spake saying after this manner, and another saying after that manner.

20 Then there came out a spirit,

and stood before the LORD, and said, I will entice him. And the LORD said unto him, ^gWherewith?

21 And he said, I will go out, and be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And *the* LORD said, Thou shalt entice *him*, and thou shalt also prevail: go out, and do *even* so.

22 Now therefore, ^hbehold, the LORD hath put a ⁱlying spirit in the mouth of these thy prophets, and the LORD hath spoken evil against thee.

23 Then Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah came near, and smote Micaiah upon the cheek, and said, Which way went the Spirit of the LORD from me to speak unto thee?

24 And Micaiah said, Behold, thou shalt see on that day when thou shalt go into an inner chamber to hide thyself.

25 Then the king of Israel said, Take ye Micaiah, and carry him back to Amon the governor of the city, and to Joash the king's son;

26 And say, Thus saith the king, ^jPut this *fellow* in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction and with water of affliction, until I return in peace.

27 And Micaiah said, If thou certainly return in peace, *then* hath not the LORD spoken by ^kme. And he said, Harken, all ye people.

*Ahab's defeat and death at
Ramoth-gilead (1 Ki. 22:29-40)*

28 So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah ^lwent up to Ramoth-gilead.

29 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, I will ^mdisguise myself, and will go to the battle; but put thou on thy robes. So the king of Israel disguised himself; and they went to the battle.

30 Now the king of Syria had commanded the captains of the chariots that *were* with him, saying, Fight ye not with small or great, ⁿsave only with the king of Israel.

31 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, *It is* the king of Israel. Therefore they compassed

a Zech. 1:18-21

b vv. 6-8

c Num. 22:18,
20,35; 23:12,
26; 24:13

d Jer. 23:1-8;
31:10

e Num. 27:17;
Ezek. 34:5-8;
Mt. 9:36

f Isa. 6:1-5; Dan.
7:9-10

g Or *By what means*

h Job 12:16-17;
Isa. 19:12-14

i Cp. Jud. 9:23;
1 Sam. 16:14;
18:10; 19:9

j 2 Chr. 16:10

k Dt. 18:22

l Cp. Dt. 1:43

m 2 Chr. 35:22

n Or *except*

about him to fight; but Jehoshaphat ^acried out, and the LORD helped him; and God moved them *to depart* from him.

32 For it came to pass, that, when the captains of the chariots perceived that it was not the king of Israel, they turned back again from pursuing him.

33 And a *certain* man drew a bow at a venture, and smote the king of Israel between the joints of the ^bharness: therefore he said to his chariot man, Turn thine hand, that thou mayest carry me out of the host; for I am wounded.

34 And the battle increased that day: howbeit the king of Israel ^cstayed *himself* up in *his* chariot against the Syrians until the even: and about the time of the sun going down he ^ddied.

(Reigns of Ahaziah and Jehoram over Israel, and ministries of Elijah and Elisha precede the record that follows. See 1 Ki. 22:51–2 Ki. 8:15)

Jehu rebukes Jehoshaphat's alliance with Ahab

19 And Jehoshaphat the king of Judah returned to his house in peace to Jerusalem.

2 And ^eJehu the son of Hanani the seer went out to meet him, and ^fsaid to king Jehoshaphat, Shouldst thou help the ^gungodly, and love them that ^hhate the LORD? ⁱTherefore *is* wrath upon thee from before the LORD.

3 ^jNevertheless there are good things found in thee, in that ^kthou hast taken away the ^lgroves out of the land, and hast prepared thine heart to seek God.

4 And Jehoshaphat dwelt at Jerusalem: and he went out again through the people from Beer-sheba to mount Ephraim, and brought them back unto the LORD God of their ^mfathers.

Jehoshaphat, trusting in the LORD, makes judicial reforms

5 ¶ And he set ⁿjudges in the land throughout all the ^ofenced cities of Judah, city by city,

6 And said to the judges, Take heed what ye do: ^pfor ye judge not for man, but for the LORD, who *is* with you in the judgment.

7 Wherefore now let the fear of the LORD be upon you; take heed and do *it*: for *there is* no iniquity with the LORD our God, ^qnor respect of persons, ^rnor taking of ^sgifts.

8 ¶ Moreover in Jerusalem did Jehoshaphat set ^tof the Levites, and ^uof the priests, and of the ^vchief of the fathers of Israel, for the judgment of the LORD, and for controversies, when they returned to Jerusalem.

9 And he charged them, saying, Thus shall ye do in the ^wfear of the LORD, faithfully, and with a ^xperfect heart.

10 And ^ywhat cause soever shall come to you of your brethren that dwell in their cities, between blood and blood, between law and commandment, statutes and ^zjudgments, ye shall even warn them that they trespass not against the LORD, and *so* wrath come upon you, and upon your brethren: this do, and ye shall not trespass.

11 And, behold, ^{aa}Amariah the chief priest *is* over you in all ^{bb}matters of the LORD; and Zebadiah the son of Ishmael, the ruler of the house of Judah, for all the king's matters: also the Levites *shall be* officers before you. Deal courageously, and the ^{cc}LORD shall be with the good.

Judah invaded by Moabites, Ammonites, and Edomites, vv. 10,22

20 It came to pass after this also, that the children of ^{dd}Moab, and the children of ^{ee}Ammon, and with them *other* beside the Ammonites, came against Jehoshaphat to battle.

ⁿ Dt. 16:18-20

^o Or fortified

^p Lev. 19:15; Dt. 1:17; Ps. 58:1; cp. Isa. 11:3-4

^q Gen. 18:25; Dt. 32:4

^r Dt. 10:17-18

^s Or bribes

^t 2 Chr. 17:8-9

^u Or heads

^v Dt. 10:12

^w See 1 Ki. 8:61, and Phil. 3:12, notes

^x Dt. 17:8

^y Or ordinances

^z Ezra 7:3

^{aa} 1 Chr. 26:30

^{bb} 1 Chr. 28:20; 2 Chr. 20:17

^{cc} 1 Chr. 18:2

^{dd} 1 Chr. 19:15

^a 2 Chr. 13:14-15

^b Or armour

^c Or held

^d Cp. Ps. 37:35-36,38

^e 1 Ki. 16:1; 2 Chr. 20:34

^f Cp. Isa. 7:1-9; 8:12

^g Or wicked. Ps. 1:6

^h Ps. 139:21

ⁱ 2 Chr. 24:18

^j 2 Chr. 12:12

^k 2 Chr. 17:6

^l Or idols

^m 2 Chr. 15:8-13

19:3 groves. These were groves (Hebrew *asherim*) devoted to the worship of Asherah, who was the Babylonian goddess Ishtar, the Aphrodite of the Greeks, the Venus of the Romans. See Jud. 2:13, note.

19:9 fear. "The fear of the LORD" is an O.T. expression meaning *reverential trust*, including the hatred of evil.

20:1 Ammonites. Possibly *Mehunims*, 2 Chr. 26:7.

2 Then there came some that told Jehoshaphat, saying, There cometh a great multitude against thee from beyond the sea on this side Syria; and, behold, they *be* in ^aHazazon-tamar, which *is* En-gedi.

Jehoshaphat's prayer

3 And Jehoshaphat feared, and set himself to ^bseek the LORD, and ^cproclaimed a fast throughout all Judah.

4 And Judah gathered themselves together, to ask ^dhelp of the LORD: even out of all the cities of Judah they came to seek the LORD.

5 ¶ And Jehoshaphat stood in the congregation of Judah and Jerusalem, in the house of the LORD, before the new court,

6 And ^esaid, O LORD God of our fathers, *art* not thou God in ^fheaven? and rulest *not* thou over all the ^gkingdoms of the ^hheathen? and in thine hand *is there not* power and might, so that none is able to withstand ⁱthee?

7 *Art* not thou our God, *who* didst drive out the inhabitants of this land before thy people Israel, and *gavest it to the seed of Abraham thy ^kfriend for ever?*

8 And they dwelt therein, and have built thee a sanctuary therein for thy name, saying,

9 If, *when* evil cometh upon us, as the sword, judgment, or pesti-

lence, or famine, we stand before this house, and in thy presence, (for thy name *is* in this house,) and cry unto thee in our affliction, then thou wilt hear and ^lhelp.

10 And now, behold, the children of Ammon and Moab and mount Seir, whom thou wouldest ^mnot let Israel invade, when they came out of the land of Egypt, but they turned from them, and destroyed them not;

11 Behold, *I say, how* they reward us, to come to ⁿcast us out of thy possession, which thou hast given us to inherit.

12 O our God, wilt thou not ^ojudge them? for we have no might against this great company that cometh against us; neither know we what to do: but our eyes *are* upon ^pthee.

13 And all Judah stood before the LORD, with their little ones, their wives, and their children.

The LORD answers Jehoshaphat's prayer through Jahaziel

14 ¶ Then upon Jahaziel the son of Zechariah, the son of Benaiah, the son of Jeiel, the son of Mattaniah, a Levite of the sons of Asaph, came the ^qSpirit of the LORD in the midst of the congregation;

15 And he said, Hearken ye, all Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, and thou king Jehoshaphat, Thus ^rsaith the LORD unto you, Be not afraid nor dismayed by reason of this great multitude; ^sfor the battle *is* not yours, but God's.

16 To morrow go ye down against them: behold, they come up by the cliff of Ziz; and ye shall find them at the end of the ^tbrook, before the wilderness of Jeruel.

17 Ye shall not *need* to fight in this *battle*: set yourselves, stand ye ^ustill, and see the salvation of the LORD with you, O Judah and Jerusalem: fear not, nor be dismayed; to morrow go out against them: for ^vthe LORD *will be* with you.

18 And Jehoshaphat bowed his head with *his* face to the ground: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell before the LORD, ^wworshipping the LORD.

- a Gen. 14:7
- b 2 Chr. 19:3
- c 1 Sam. 7:6; Ezra 8:21
- d 2 Chr. 14:11
- e Bible prayers (O.T.): vv. 6-12; 2 Chr. 30:18. (Gen. 15:2; Hab. 3:1, note)
- f Dt. 4:39
- g 1 Chr. 29:11; Ps. 22:28; Dan. 4:17,25,32
- h Or nations
- i 1 Chr. 29:12; 2 Chr. 25:8
- j Gen. 13:14-17
- k Isa. 41:8

- l 2 Chr. 6:28-30
- m Num. 20:17-21; Dt. 2:4-5
- n Ps. 83:1-18
- o Jud. 11:27
- p Ps. 25:15; 121:1-2
- q Holy Spirit (O.T.): v. 14; 2 Chr. 24:20. (Gen. 1:2; Zech. 12:10, note)
- r Dt. 1:29-30
- s wv. 24-25; Ex. 14:13; 1 Sam. 17:47; 2 Chr. 32:8; Zech. 14:3
- t Or valley
- u Ex. 14:13-14
- v 2 Chr. 15:2
- w 2 Chr. 7:3; 29:28

20:3 ENQUIRING OF THE LORD BEFORE BATTLE

Reference	Leader	Occasion
Judges 6:36	Gideon	to fight the Midianites
Judges 16:28	Samson	final defeat of the Philistines
Judges 20:28	Israelites	to fight the Benjamites
1 Samuel 14:37	Saul	to fight the Philistines
1 Samuel 23:2	David	to fight the Philistines
1 Samuel 30:8	David	to fight the Philistines
2 Samuel 5:19	David	to fight the Philistines
1 Kings 22:5	Jehoshaphat	to fight the Syrians
2 Kings 3:11	Jehoshaphat	to fight the Moabites
2 Kings 6:18	Elisha	to fight the Syrians
2 Chronicles 14:11	Asa	to defeat the Ethiopians
2 Chronicles 20:3	Jehoshaphat	to fight the Moabites and Ammonites

19 And the Levites, of the children of the Kohathites, and of the children of the Korhites, stood up to praise the LORD God of Israel with a loud voice on high.

Jehoshaphat and the people praise the LORD; enemy armies destroy one another

20 ¶ And they rose early in the morning, and went forth into the wilderness of Tekoa: and as they went forth, Jehoshaphat stood and said, Hear me, O Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem; ^aBelieve in the LORD your God, so shall ye be established; believe his prophets, so shall ye prosper.

21 And when he had consulted with the people, he appointed singers unto the LORD, and that should praise the ^bbeauty of holiness, as they went out before the army, and to say, Praise the LORD; ^cfor his mercy *endureth* for ever.

22 ¶ And when they began to sing and to praise, the LORD ^dset ^eambushments against the children of Ammon, Moab, and mount Seir, which were come against Judah; and they were smitten.

23 For the children of Ammon and Moab stood up against the inhabitants of mount Seir, utterly to slay and destroy *them*: and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, ^fevery one helped to destroy another.

24 And when Judah came toward the watch tower in the wilderness, they looked unto the multitude, and, behold, they *were* dead bodies fallen to the earth, and none escaped.

25 And when Jehoshaphat and his people came to take away the spoil of them, they found among them in abundance both riches with the dead bodies, and precious jewels, which they stripped off for themselves, more than they could carry away: and they were three days in gathering of the spoil, it was so much.

Triumphant return of Jehoshaphat and the people to Jerusalem

26 ¶ And on the fourth day they assembled themselves in the valley of Berachah; for there they blessed the LORD: therefore the name of the same place was called, The valley of Berachah, unto this day.

27 Then they returned, every man of Judah and Jerusalem, and Jehoshaphat in the forefront of them, to go again to Jerusalem with joy; for the LORD had made them to rejoice over their enemies.

28 And they came to Jerusalem ^gwith psalteries and harps and trumpets unto the house of the LORD.

29 And the ^hfear of God was on all the kingdoms of *those* countries, when they had heard that the LORD fought against the enemies of Israel.

30 So the realm of Jehoshaphat was quiet: ⁱfor his God gave him rest round about.

Summary of Jehoshaphat's reign (1 Ki. 22:41-49)

31 ¶ And Jehoshaphat ^jreigned over Judah: *he was* thirty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

32 And he walked in the way of ^kAsa his father, and departed not from it, doing *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD.

33 Howbeit the ^lhigh places were not taken ^maway: for as yet ⁿthe people had not prepared their hearts unto the God of their fathers.

34 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the ^obook of Jehu the son of Hanani, who is mentioned in the book of the kings of Israel.

Alliance between the kings of Judah and Israel; the LORD is displeased with Jehoshaphat

35 ¶ And after this did Jehoshaphat king of Judah ^pjoin himself

a Cp. Isa. 7:9

b 1 Chr. 16:29; Ps. 29:2; 90:17; 96:9; 110:3

c Ps. 136:1-26

d 2 Chr. 13:13

e Or an ambush

f Jud. 7:22; 1 Sam. 14:20

g Cp. v. 21

h 2 Chr. 14:14; 17:10

i 2 Chr. 14:6-7; 15:15; Job 34:29

j 1 Ki. 15:24

k 2 Chr. 14:2

l 2 Chr. 17:6; see Jud. 3:7 and 1 Ki. 3:2, notes

m 2 Chr. 15:17

n 2 Chr. 19:3

o Cp. 1 Ki. 16:1,7; see 1 Chr. 29:29, note

p 2 Chr. 18:1

with Ahaziah king of Israel, ^awho did very ^bwickedly:

36 And he ^cjoined himself with him ^dto make ships to go to Tarshish: and they made the ships in Ezion-gaber.

37 Then Eliezer the son of Dodavah of Mareshah prophesied against Jehoshaphat, saying, Because thou hast joined thyself with Ahaziah, the LORD hath broken thy works. And the ships were broken, that they were not able to go to Tarshish.

Jehoshaphat dies; Jehoram succeeds him (1 Ki. 22:50; 2 Ki. 8:16-19)

21 Now ^eJehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David. And Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.

2 And he had brethren the sons of Jehoshaphat, Azariah, and Jehiel, and Zechariah, and Azariah, and Michael, and Shephatiah: all these *were* the sons of Jehoshaphat king of Israel.

3 And their father gave them great gifts of silver, and of gold, and of precious things, with ^ffenced cities in Judah: but the kingdom gave he to Jehoram; because he *was* the firstborn.

4 Now when Jehoram was risen up to the kingdom of his father, he strengthened himself, and slew all his brethren with the sword, and *divers* also of the princes of Israel.

5 ¶ Jehoram *was* thirty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.

6 And ^ghe walked in the way of the kings of Israel, like as did the house of Ahab: for he had the daughter of Ahab ^hto wife: and he wrought *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD.

7 Howbeit the LORD would not destroy the house of David, because of the ⁱcovenant that he had made

with David, and as ^jhe promised to give a light to him and to his sons for ever.

Edom and Libnah revolt against Judah (2 Ki. 8:20-23)

8 ¶ In his days the ^kEdomites revolted from under the dominion of Judah, and made themselves a king.

9 Then Jehoram went forth with his princes, and all his chariots with him: and he rose up by night, and smote the Edomites which compassed him in, and the captains of the chariots.

10 So the Edomites revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. The same time *also* did Libnah revolt from under his hand; because he had forsaken the LORD God of his fathers.

11 Moreover he made ^lhigh places in the mountains of Judah, and caused the inhabitants of Jerusalem to ^mcommit fornication, and ⁿcompelled Judah *thereto*.

Message of Elijah, written before his translation, pronouncing judgment on Jehoram

12 ¶ And there came a writing to him from Elijah the prophet, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of David thy father, ^oBecause thou hast not walked in the ways of Jehoshaphat thy father, ^pnor in the ways of Asa king of Judah,

13 But hast walked in the way of the kings of Israel, and hast ^qmade Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to ^rgo a whoring, ^slike to the ^twhoredoms of the house of Ahab, and also hast ^uslain thy brethren of thy father's house, *which were* ^vbetter than thyself:

14 Behold, with a great plague will the LORD smite thy people, and thy children, and thy wives, and all thy goods:

15 And thou *shalt have* great sickness ^wby disease of ^xthy bowels,

a 1 Ki. 22:51-53

b 2 Chr. 19:2

c Cp. 2 Cor. 6:14-18

d 1 Ki. 9:26; 10:22

e 1 Ki. 15:24

f Or fortified

g 1 Ki. 12:28-30

h Or as his wife. Cp. 2 Chr. 18:1; 22:2

i 2 Sam. 7:8-16

j 2 Sam. 7:12-17

k 2 Ki. 14:7,10; 2 Chr. 20:22-23; 25:14,19

l See Jud. 3:7 and 1 Ki. 3:2, notes

m Or be unfaithful. Lev. 20:5

n Or led Judah astray

o 2 Chr. 17:3-4

p 2 Chr. 14:2-5

q vv. 6,11

r Or play the harlot

s 1 Ki. 16:31-33; 2 Ki. 9:22

t Or harlotries

u v. 4

v 1 Ki. 2:32

w vv. 18-19

x Or thine intestines

Jehoram: *Jehovah is high.* The son of Jehoshaphat who became king of Judah. He killed his brothers and began to worship Baal.

21:1 Jehoram. Or *Joram.* See v. 5, note.

21:5 Jehoram (2 Ki. 8:21,23,24; 1 Chr. 3:11) began his reign as co-regent with his father Jehoshaphat (2 Ki. 8:16). Verse 5 marks the beginning of that co-regency. **began to reign.** 848 B.C.

21:12 Elijah. See Elijah's history in 1 Ki. 17:1—2 Ki. 2:12.

until ^athy bowels fall out by ^breason of the sickness day by day.

Judah invaded by Arabians and Philistines

16 ¶ Moreover the ^cLORD ^dstirred up against Jehoram the spirit of the Philistines, and of the ^eArabians, that *were* near the Ethiopians:

17 And they came up into Judah, and brake into it, and carried away all the substance that was found in the king's house, and his ^fsons also, and his wives; so that there was never a son left him, ^gsave Jehoahaz, the youngest of his sons.

Jehoram becomes ill and dies (2 Ki. 8:23-24)

18 ¶ And after all this the LORD ^hsmote him in his ⁱbowels with an incurable ^jdisease.

19 And it came to pass, that in process of time, after the end of two years, his ^kbowels fell out by reason of his sickness: so he died of ^lsore diseases. And his people made no ^mburning for him, like the burning of his fathers.

20 Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem eight years, and departed without being ⁿdesired. Howbeit they buried him in the city of David, ^obut not in the sepulchres of the kings.

Ahaziah becomes king of Judah (2 Ki. 8:24-27)

22 And the inhabitants of Jerusalem made Ahaziah his youngest son king in his stead: for the band of men that came with the ^pArabians to the camp had slain all the eldest. So Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah reigned.

2 ^qForty and two years old *was* Ahaziah when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in

Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* Athaliah the daughter of Omri.

3 He also walked in the ways of the house of Ahab: for his mother was his counsellor to do wickedly.

4 Wherefore he did evil in the sight of the LORD like the house of Ahab: for they were his counsellors after the death of his father to his destruction.

Ahaziah joins Jehoram defending Ramoth-gilead (2 Ki. 8:28)

5 ¶ He walked also after their counsel, and went with Jehoram the son of Ahab king of Israel to war against Hazael king of Syria at Ramoth-gilead: and the Syrians ^rsmote Joram.

Ahaziah visits wounded Jehoram at Jezreel (2 Ki. 8:29; 9:16)

6 And he returned to be healed in Jezreel because of the wounds which were given him at Ramah, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria. And Azariah the son of Jehoram king of Judah went down to see Jehoram the son of Ahab at Jezreel, because he was sick.

7 And the ^sdestruction of Ahaziah was of God ^tby coming to Joram: for when he was come, he went out with Jehoram against Jehu the son of Nimshi, whom the LORD had anointed to cut off the house of Ahab.

Jehu's anointing and his slaying of Jehoram precede the record that follows. See 2 Ki. 9:1-26)

Jehu murders princes royal of Judah (2 Ki. 10:12-14)

8 And it came to pass, that, ^uwhen Jehu was executing judgment upon the house of Ahab, and found the princes of Judah, and the sons of the brethren of Ahaziah, that ministered to Ahaziah, he slew ^vthem.

- a Or they
- b Gen. 47:13
- c 2 Chr. 33:11; Jer. 51:11
- d 1 Ki. 11:14,23
- e 2 Chr. 17:11
- f 2 Chr. 24:7
- g Or except
- h v. 15
- i Or intestines
- j 2 Chr. 13:20; Acts 12:23
- k Or severe
- l Cp. 2 Chr. 16:14
- m Cp. Jer. 22:18,28
- n 2 Chr. 24:25; 28:27
- o 2 Chr. 21:16
- p Cp. 2 Ki. 8:26; see 1 Chr. 11:11, note

- q Or wounded
- r 2 Ki. 9:22-24
- s 2 Chr. 10:15
- t 2 Ki. 10:11-14
- u Hos. 1:4

21:17 **Jehoahaz.** Or *Ahaziah*, 2 Chr. 22:1.
 22:1 **Ahaziah.** Or *Jehoahaz*, 2 Chr. 21:17. **in his stead.** 841 B.C.
 22:5 **Jehoram.** Or *Joram*, 2 Ki. 8:28.

Ahaziah: *whom Jehovah upholds.* Son of Jehoram. A wicked king of Judah who was killed by Jehu.

Athaliah: *whom Jehovah has afflicted.* Daughter of Ahab. The wicked queen of Judah who killed all the heirs to the throne except Joash who hid in the temple.

22:6 **Azariah.** Or *Ahaziah*, vv. 1,7-11.

Jehu executes Ahaziah, king of Judah (2 Ki. 9:27-29)

9 And he sought Ahaziah: and they caught him, (for he was hid in Samaria,) and brought him to Jehu: and when they had slain him, they buried him: Because, said they, he *is* the son of ^aJehoshaphat, who ^bsought the LORD with all his heart. So the house of Ahaziah had no power to ^ckeep still the kingdom.

(Cp. 2 Ki. 9:30-10:36: Jehu's reign; he executes Jezebel, etc.)

Athaliah murders seed royal of Judah, except Joash (2 Ki. 11:1-3)

10 ¶ But when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she arose and ^ddestroyed all the seed royal of the house of Judah.

11 But Jehoshabeath, the daughter of the king, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the king's sons that were slain, and put him and his nurse in a bed-chamber. So Jehoshabeath, the daughter of king Jehoram, the wife of Jehoiada the priest, (for she was the sister of Ahaziah,) hid him from Athaliah, so that she slew him not.

12 And he was with them hid in the house of God six years: and Athaliah reigned over the land.

Jehoiada places Joash on the throne of Judah (2 Ki. 11:4-12)

23^eAnd in the ^fseventh year ^gJehoiada strengthened himself, and took the captains of hundreds, Azariah the son of Jeroham, and Ishmael the son of Jehohanan, and Azariah the son of ^hObed, and Maaseiah the son of Adaiah, and Elishaphat the son of Zichri, into covenant with him.

2 And they went about in Judah, and gathered the Levites out of all the cities of Judah, and the ⁱchief of the fathers of Israel, and they came to Jerusalem.

3 And all the congregation made a covenant with the king in the

house of God. And he said unto them, Behold, the king's son shall reign, as the LORD hath ^jsaid of the sons of David.

4 This *is* the thing that ye shall do; A third part of you ^kentering on the sabbath, of the priests and of the Levites, *shall be* porters of the doors;

5 And a third part *shall be* at the king's house; and a third part at the gate of the foundation: and all the people *shall be* in the courts of the house of the LORD.

6 But let none come into the house of the LORD, ^lsave the priests, and ^mthey that minister of the Levites; they shall go in, for they *are* holy: but all the people shall keep the watch of the LORD.

7 And the Levites shall compass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand; and whosoever *else* cometh into the house, he shall be put to death: but be ye with the king when he cometh in, and when he goeth out.

8 So the Levites and all Judah did according to all things that Jehoiada the priest had commanded, and took every man his men that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that were to go *out* on the sabbath: for Jehoiada the priest dismissed not the ⁿcourses.

9 Moreover Jehoiada the priest delivered to the captains of hundreds spears, and bucklers, and ^oshields, that *had been* king David's, which *were* in the house of God.

10 And he set all the people, every man having his weapon in his hand, from the right side of the temple to the left side of the temple, along by the altar and the temple, by the king round about.

11 Then they brought out the king's son, and put upon him the crown, and ^pgave him the ^qtestimony, and made him king. And Jehoiada and his sons anointed him, and said, ^rGod save the king.

Athaliah is executed (2 Ki. 11:13-16)

12 ¶ Now when ^sAthaliah heard the noise of the people running and

^j 2 Sam. 7:12;
1 Ki. 2:4; 9:5;
2 Chr. 6:16;
7:18; 21:7

^k 1 Chr. 9:25

^l Or except

^m 1 Chr. 23:28-32

ⁿ 1 Chr. 24:1,5-31

^o 2 Sam. 8:7

^p Dt. 17:18

^q Ex. 25:16; 31:18

^r 1 Sam. 10:24

^s 2 Chr. 22:10

^a 1 Ki. 15:24

^b 2 Chr. 17:4;
20:3-4

^c Or hold

^d Cp. Rev. 12:1-5

^e vv. 1-21

^f 2 Ki. 11:4

^g 2 Ki. 12:2

^h 1 Chr. 2:37-38

ⁱ Or heads. Ezra
1:5

Jehoiada: *Jehovah knows.* A high priest who killed Queen Athaliah and placed Joash on the throne.

22:11 Jehoshabeath. Or *Jehosheba*, 2 Ki. 11:2. **Joash.** Or *Jehoash*, 2 Ki. 12:18.

praising the king, she came to the people into the house of the LORD:

13 And she looked, and, behold, the king stood at his pillar at the ^aentering in, and the princes and the trumpets by the king: and all the people of the land rejoiced, and sounded with trumpets, also the singers with instruments of musick, and ^bsuch as taught to sing praise. Then Athaliah ^crent her clothes, and said, ^dTreason, Treason.

14 Then Jehoiada the priest brought out the captains of hundreds that were set over the host, and said unto them, Have her forth ^eof the ranges: and whoso followeth her, let him be slain with the sword. For the priest said, Slay her not in the house of the LORD.

15 So they laid hands on her; and when she was come to the ^aentering of the ^fhorse gate by the king's house, they ^gslew her there.

Revival through Jehoiada
(2 Ki. 11:17-20)

16 ¶ And Jehoiada made a ^hcovenant between him, and between all the people, and between the king, that they should be the LORD'S people.

17 Then all the people went to the ⁱhouse of Baal, and brake it down, and brake his altars and his images in pieces, and ^jslew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars.

18 Also Jehoiada appointed the offices of the house of the LORD by the hand ^kof the priests the Levites, whom David had ^ldistributed in the house of the LORD, to offer the burnt-offerings of the LORD, as *it is* written in the ^mlaw of Moses, with rejoicing and with singing, as *it was ordained* by David.

19 And he set the ⁿporters at the gates of the house of the LORD, that none *which was* unclean in any thing should enter in.

20 ^oAnd he took the captains of hundreds, and the nobles, and the governors of the people, and all the people of the land, and brought

down the king from the house of the LORD: and they came through the high gate into the king's house, and set the king upon the throne of the kingdom.

21 And all the people of the land rejoiced: and the city was quiet, after that they had slain Athaliah with the sword.

Joash's reign strongly influenced by Jehoiada, the priest
(2 Ki. 11:21-12:3)

24 Joash was seven years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also was Zibiah of Beer-sheba.

2 And ^pJoash did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD all the days of Jehoiada the priest.

3 And Jehoiada took for him two wives; and he begat sons and daughters.

Faithless priests delay temple repairs 23 years (2 Ki. 12:4-8)

4 ¶ And it came to pass after this, *that* Joash was minded to repair the house of the LORD.

5 And he gathered together the priests and the Levites, and said to them, Go out unto the cities of Judah, and gather of all Israel money to ^qrepair the house of your God from year to year, and see that ye hasten the matter. Howbeit the Levites hastened *it* not.

6 And the king called for Jehoiada the chief, and said unto him, Why hast thou not required of the Levites to bring in out of Judah and out of Jerusalem the ^rcollection, according to the commandment of ^sMoses the servant of the LORD, and of the congregation of Israel, for the ^ttabernacle of witness?

7 For the ^usons of Athaliah, that wicked woman, had broken up the house of God; and also all the dedicated things of the house of the LORD did they bestow upon Baalim.

a Or entrance

b 1 Chr. 25:8

c Or tore

d 2 Ki. 9:23

e Or between the ranks

f Neh. 3:28; Jer. 31:40

g Cp. 2 Chr. 22:10

h Josh. 24:24-25; 2 Chr. 15:12-15

i Cp. 2 Chr. 24:7

j Dt. 13:6-9; 1 Ki. 18:40

k 2 Chr. 5:5

l 1 Chr. 23:6-24:31

m Num. 28:2

n 1 Chr. 9:22; 26:1-9

o 1 Ki. 9:22

p 2 Chr. 26:4-5

q v. 12

r Cp. Ex. 30:11-16

s Dt. 34:5

t Num. 1:50; Acts 7:44

u 2 Chr. 21:17

24:1 Joash. Or *Jehoash*, 2 Ki. 11:21. **began to reign.** 835 B.C.

24:5 Israel. That is, *the northern or ten-tribe kingdom.*

Joash: *whom Jehovah supports.* The boy king of Judah who restored the temple.

(The "cutting short" of Israel and the reign of Jehoahaz precede the record that follows. See 2 Ki. 10:32-35; 13:1-2)

Temple repairs completed by freewill-offerings (2 Ki. 12:9-16)

8 And at the ^aking's commandment they made a ^bchest, and set it without at the gate of the house of the LORD.

9 And they made a proclamation through Judah and Jerusalem, to bring in to the LORD the collection *that* Moses the servant of God *laid* upon Israel in the wilderness.

10 And all the princes and all the people rejoiced, and brought in, and cast into the chest, until they had ^cmade an end.

11 Now it came to pass, that at what time the chest was brought unto the king's office by the hand of the Levites, and ^dwhen they saw that *there was* much money, the king's scribe and the high priest's officer came and emptied the chest, and took it, and carried it to his place again. Thus they did day by day, and gathered money in abundance.

12 And the king and Jehoiada gave it to such as did the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and hired masons and carpenters to ^erepair the house of the LORD, and also such as wrought iron and ^fbrass to mend the house of the LORD.

13 So the workmen wrought, and the work was perfected by them, and they set the house of God in ^ghis state, and strengthened it.

14 And when they had finished *it*, they brought the rest of the money before the king and Jehoiada, whereof were made vessels for the house of the LORD, *even* vessels to minister, and to offer *withal*, and spoons, and vessels of gold and silver. And they offered burnt-offerings in the house of the LORD continually all the days of Jehoiada.

Death of Jehoiada; apostasy of the princes

15 ¶ But Jehoiada ^hwaxed old, and was full of days when he died; an hundred and thirty years old *was he* when he died.

16 And they buried him in the city of David among the ⁱkings, because he had done good in Israel, both toward God, and toward his house.

17 Now after the death of Jehoiada came the princes of Judah, and made obeisance to the king. Then the king hearkened unto them.

18 And ^jthey left the house of the LORD God of their fathers, and served ^kgroves and idols: and ^lwrath came upon Judah and Jerusalem for this their ^mtrespass.

19 ⁿYet he sent prophets to them, to bring them again unto the LORD; and they testified against them: but they would not give ear.

(The repentance of Jehoahaz and Jehoash's co-reign over Israel precede the record that follows. See 2 Ki. 13:4,10)

Joash slays Zechariah, the son of Jehoiada

20 And the ^oSpirit of God came upon ^pZechariah the son of Jehoiada the priest, which stood above the people, and said unto them, Thus saith God, Why transgress ye the commandments of the LORD, that ye cannot ^qprosper? because ye have forsaken the LORD, he hath also forsaken ^ryou.

21 And they ^sconspired against him, and stoned him with stones at the commandment of the king in the court of the house of the LORD.

22 Thus Joash the king remembered ^tnot the kindness which Jehoiada his father had done to him, but slew his son. And when he died, he said, The LORD look upon *it*, and require ^u*it*.

h Or grew
i Cp. 2 Chr. 21:20
j v. 4
k Or images
l Josh. 22:20
m Ex. 34:12-14
n 2 Ki. 17:13; 21:10-15; 2 Chr. 36:15-16; Jer. 7:25
o Holy Spirit (O.T.): v. 20; Neh. 9:20; (Gen. 1:2; Zech. 12:10, note)

p Mt. 23:35
q Num. 14:41; Prov. 28:13
r 2 Chr. 15:2
s Neh. 9:26; Mt. 23:34-35
t Cp. Ex. 1:8
u Gen. 9:5

a 2 Chr. 30:12
b Cp. Lk. 21:1
c Or finished
d Cp. Ezra 8:24-30
e 2 Ki. 22:5-6
f Or bronze
g Or order

24:18 groves. These were groves (Hebrew *asherim*) devoted to the worship of Asherah, who was the Babylonian goddess Ishtar, the Aphrodite of the Greeks, the Venus of

the Romans. See Jud. 2:13, note.

24:22 his father. That is, Zechariah's father. **require it.** That is, *avenge him*.

Syria invades and defeats Judah
(2 Ki. 12:17-18). *Cp. invasion of*
Israel, 2 Ki. 13:7

23 ¶ And it came to pass at the end of the year, *that* the host of ^aSyria came up against him: and they came to Judah and Jerusalem, and destroyed all the princes of the people from among the people, and sent all the spoil of them unto the king of Damascus.

a 2 Ki. 12:17; Isa. 7:2

b 2 Chr. 16:7-8

c 2 Chr. 22:8

d 2 Chr. 25:3

24 For the army of the Syrians came with a small company of men, and ^bthe LORD delivered a very great host into their hand, because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers. So they ^cexecuted judgment against Joash.

(For death of Jehoahaz and Elisha and reign of Jehoash over Israel, see 2 Ki. 13:8-11, 14-20)

Joash dies (2 Ki. 12:19-21)

25 And when they were departed from him, (for they left him in great diseases,) his own ^dservants conspired against him for the blood of the sons of Jehoiada the priest, and slew him on his bed, and he

died: and they buried him in the city of David, but they buried him not in the sepulchres of the kings.

26 And these are they that conspired against him; Zabad the son of Shimeath an Ammonitess, and Jehozabad the son of Shimrith a Moabitess.

27 ¶ Now *concerning* his sons, and the greatness of the burdens *laid* upon him, and the repairing of the house of God, behold, they *are* written in the story of the book of the kings. And Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

Amaziah becomes king of Judah
(2 Ki. 12:21; 14:1-6)

25 Amaziah was twenty and five years old *when* he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

2 And he did *that which* was right in the sight of the LORD, but ^enot with a ^fperfect heart.

3 ¶ Now it came to pass, when the kingdom was established to

e v. 14

f See 1 Ki. 8:61 and Phil. 3:12, notes

24:26 Zabad. Or *Jozachar*, 2 Ki. 12:21. **Shimrith.** Or *Shomer*, 2 Ki. 12:21.

25:1 began to reign. 796 B.C.

Amaziah: *Jehovah strengthens.* The ninth king of Judah who started his reign following the Lord, but turned away from God.

25:1

HEATHEN GODS WORSHIPPED IN ISRAEL AND JUDAH

From the first time they worshipped the golden calf in the wilderness (Exodus 32) the Israelites constantly strayed from God's command to love and serve only Him. They bowed down to the heathen idols of other nations.

God	Description	Reference
Adrammelech	god of the Sepharvites; required child sacrifice	2 Kings 17:31
Anammelech	god of the Sepharvites; required child sacrifice	2 Kings 17:31
Asherah (groves)	god of the Canaanites; associated with a pole	1 Kings 14:15; 2 Chronicles 24:18
Ashtoreth	god of the Sidonians	1 Samuel 12:10; 1 Kings 11:5
Baal	god of the Canaanites; god of rain and fertility; required prostitution	Judges 2:13; 1 Kings 16:31-32
Baal-berith	god of the Canaanites	Judges 8:33; 9:4
Baal-zebub	god of the Philistines of the city of Ekron	2 Kings 1:3
Chemosh	god of the Moabites	1 Kings 11:7,33
Dagon	god of the Philistines; of farming	Judges 16:23; 1 Samuel 5:2-4
Molech	god of the Ammonites; required child sacrifice Also referred to as: Milcom, Malcam, Moloch	1 Kings 11:5,7; Zephaniah 1:5
Nergal	god of Cuth	2 Kings 17:30
Nibhaz	god of the Avites	2 Kings 17:31
Tartak	god of the Avites	2 Kings 17:31
Succoth-benoth	god of the Babylonians	2 Kings 17:30

him, that he slew his ^aservants that had killed the king his father.

4 But he slew not their children, but *did as it is written* in the law in the book of Moses, where the LORD commanded, saying, The fathers shall not die for the children, neither shall the children die for the fathers, but every man shall die for his own ^bsin.

(For miracle at Elisha's tomb; prophecy fulfilled, see 2 Ki. 13:20-25)

Amaziah defeats Edom without Israelite mercenaries (2 Ki. 14:7)

5 ¶ Moreover Amaziah gathered Judah together, and made them captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, according to the houses of *their* fathers, throughout all Judah and Benjamin: and he numbered them from ^ctwenty years old and above, and found them ^dthree hundred thousand choice *men, able* to go forth to war, that could handle spear and shield.

6 He hired also an hundred thousand mighty men of valour out of Israel for an hundred ^etalents of silver.

7 But there came a ^fman of God to him, saying, O king, let not the army of Israel go with thee; for the LORD *is* not with Israel, *to wit, with* all the children of Ephraim.

8 But if thou wilt go, do *it*, be strong for the battle: God shall make thee fall before the enemy: for God hath power to help, and to ^gcast down.

9 And Amaziah said to the man of God, But what shall we do for the hundred ^etalents which I have given to the army of Israel? And the man of God answered, The LORD is able to give thee much more than this.

10 Then Amaziah separated them, *to wit*, the army that was come to him out of Ephraim, to go home again: wherefore their anger was greatly kindled against Judah, and they returned home in great anger.

11 ¶ And Amaziah strengthened himself, and led forth his people, and went to the ^hvalley of salt, and

smote of the children of Seir ten thousand.

12 And *other* ten thousand *left* alive did the children of Judah carry away captive, and brought them unto the top of the rock, and cast them down from the top of the rock, that they all were broken in ⁱpieces.

13 ¶ But the soldiers of the army which Amaziah sent back, that they should not go with him to battle, fell upon the cities of Judah, from Samaria even unto Beth-horon, and smote three thousand of them, and took much spoil.

Amaziah rebuked for idolatry

14 ¶ Now it came to pass, after that Amaziah was come from the slaughter of the Edomites, that he brought the gods of the children of Seir, and set ^jthem up *to be* his gods, and bowed down himself before them, and burned incense unto them.

15 Wherefore the anger of the LORD was kindled against Amaziah, and he sent unto him a prophet, which said unto him, Why hast thou sought after the gods of the people, which could not deliver their own people out of thine ^khand?

16 And it came to pass, as he talked with him, that *the king* said unto him, Art thou made of the king's counsel? forbear; why shouldest thou be smitten? Then the prophet forbore, and said, I know that God hath determined to destroy thee, because thou hast done this, and hast not hearkened unto my counsel.

Amaziah defeated by Joash, king of Israel (2 Ki. 14:8-14)

17 ¶ Then Amaziah king of Judah took advice, and sent to Joash, the son of Jehoahaz, the son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, Come, let us ^lsee one another in the face.

18 And Joash king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, ^mThe thistle that was in Lebanon sent to the cedar that was in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to

a 2 Chr. 24:25

b Dt. 24:16; Jer. 31:30

c Num. 1:3

d Cp. 2 Chr. 17:12-19; 26:12-13

e See Coinage (O.T.), Ex. 30:13, note

f 2 Chr. 11:2

g 2 Chr. 14:11; 20:6

h 2 Ki. 14:7

i Cp. Obad. 3

j Cp. 2 Chr. 28:23

k vv. 11-12; cp. Jud. 6:31

l Or look

m Parables (O.T.): vv. 18-19; Isa. 5:1. (Jud. 9:8; Zech. 11:7, note)

25:7 Ephraim. Used in a collective sense for the northern ten-tribe kingdom, called also Israel.

25:17 let us see one another in the face. That is, let us face each other in battle.

my son ^ato wife: and there passed by a wild beast that *was* in Lebanon, and trode down the thistle.

19 Thou sayest, Lo, thou hast smitten the Edomites; and thine heart lifteth thee up to ^bboast: abide now at home; why shouldest thou meddle to *thine* ^churt, that thou shouldest fall, *even* thou, and Judah with thee?

20 But Amaziah would not hear; for it *came* of God, that he might deliver them into the hand of *their enemies*, because they sought after the gods of Edom.

21 So Joash the king of Israel went up; and they ^asaw one another in the face, *both* he and Amaziah king of Judah, at ^eBeth-shemesh, which *belongeth* to Judah.

22 And Judah was *f*put to the worse before Israel, and they fled every man to his tent.

23 And Joash the king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Joash, the son of Jehoahaz, at Beth-shemesh, and brought him to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem from the gate of Ephraim to the corner gate, four hundred ^gscubits.

24 And *he took* all the gold and the silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of God with ^hObed-edom, and the treasures of the king's house, the hostages also, and returned to Samaria.

(For death of Jehoash of Israel, cp. 2 Ki. 13:12-13; 14:15-16; for reign of Jeroboam II over Israel, see 2 Ki. 13:5,6,13; 14:16,23-27)

Last years and death of Amaziah (2 Ki. 14:17-20)

25 ¶ And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah lived after the death of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel fifteen years.

26 Now the rest of the acts of Amaziah, first and last, behold, *are* they not written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel?

27 ¶ Now after the time that Am-

aziah did turn away from following the LORD they made a ⁱconspiracy against him in Jerusalem; and he fled to Lachish: but they sent to Lachish after him, and slew him there.

28 And they brought him upon horses, and buried him with his fathers in the city of Judah.

(Interregnum)

Uzziah becomes king of Judah (2 Ki. 14:21-15:4)

26 Then all the people of Judah took Uzziah, who *was* sixteen years old, and made him king in the room of his father Amaziah.

2 He built Eloth, and restored it to Judah, after that the king slept with his fathers.

3 ^jSixteen years old *was* Uzziah when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and two years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* Jecoliah of Jerusalem.

4 And he did *that which was* ^kright in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah did.

5 And ^lhe ^msought God in the days of Zechariah, who ⁿhad understanding in the visions of God: and as long as he sought the LORD, God made him to ^oprosper.

Uzziah's prosperity and prowess in war

6 And he went forth and ^pwarred against the Philistines, and brake down the wall of Gath, and the wall of Jabneh, and the wall of Ashdod, and built cities about Ashdod, and among the Philistines.

7 And God helped him against the ^qPhilistines, and against the Arabians that dwelt in Gur-baal, and the Mehunims.

8 And the Ammonites ^rgave gifts to Uzziah: and his name spread abroad *even* to the ^sentering in of Egypt; for he strengthened *himself* exceedingly.

9 Moreover Uzziah built towers in Jerusalem at the ^tcorner gate, and

a Or in marriage

b 2 Chr. 26:16; Prov. 16:18

c Or harm

d Or looked

e Josh. 19:38

f Or defeated by

g See Measures and Weights (O.T.), 2 Chr. 2:10, note

h 1 Chr. 26:15

i Cp. 2 Chr. 24:25-26

j Cp. 2 Ki. 15:32-34

k 2 Chr. 24:2

l 2 Chr. 14:7; 15:4; 17:4

m Gen. 41:15; Dan. 1:17

n 2 Chr. 15:2; 20:20; 31:21

o Isa. 14:29

p 2 Chr. 21:16

q 2 Sam. 8:2; 2 Chr. 17:11

r Or entrance

s 2 Chr. 25:23

25:23 Jehoahaz. Or Ahaziah, 2 Chr. 22:1; compare 2 Chr. 21:17.

26:1 Uzziah. Or Azariah, 2 Ki. 14:21; 15:1.

Uzziah: *might of Jehovah*. A powerful and righteous king of Judah whose pride led him to disobey God and be struck with leprosy.

at ^athe valley gate, and at the turning *of the wall*, and fortified them.

10 Also he built towers in the desert, and digged many wells: for he had much cattle, both in the ^blow country, and in the plains: husbandmen *also*, and vine dressers in the mountains, and in Carmel: for he loved husbandry.

11 Moreover Uzziah had an host of fighting men, that went out to war by bands, according to the number of their ^caccount by the hand of Jeiel the scribe and Maaseiah the ruler, under the hand of Hananiah, *one* of the king's captains.

12 The whole number of the ^dchief of the fathers of the mighty men of valour *were* two thousand and six hundred.

13 And under their hand was an army, three hundred thousand and seven thousand and five hundred, that made war with mighty power, to help the king against the enemy.

14 And Uzziah prepared for them throughout all the host shields, and spears, and helmets, and ^ehabergeons, and bows, and slings *to cast stones*.

15 And he made in Jerusalem engines, invented by ^fcunning men, to be on the towers and upon the bulwarks, to shoot arrows and great stones withal. And his name spread far abroad; for he was marvellously helped, till he was strong.

(Death of Jeroboam II; interregnum and reigns of Zechariah, Shallum, Menahem, precede the record that follows. See 2 Ki. 14:28-29; 15:8-18)

Uzziah's sin and punishment. Jotham succeeds him (2 Ki. 15:5-7,32)

16 ¶ But when he was strong, his heart was ^glifted up to *his destruction*: for he ^htransgressed against the LORD his God, and ⁱwent

into the temple of the LORD to burn incense upon the altar of incense.

17 And ^jAzariah the priest went in after him, and with him fourscore priests of the LORD, *that were* valiant men:

18 And they ^kwithstood Uzziah the king, and said unto him, *It ^lapertaineth* not unto thee, Uzziah, to burn incense unto the LORD, but to the ^mpriests the sons of Aaron, that are consecrated to burn incense: go out of the sanctuary; for thou hast trespassed; neither *shall it be* for thine honour from the LORD God.

19 Then Uzziah was ⁿwroth, and *had* a censer in his hand to burn incense: and while he was ⁿwroth with the priests, the ^oleprosy even rose up in his ^pforehead before the priests in the house of the LORD, from beside the incense altar.

20 And Azariah the chief priest, and all the priests, looked upon him, and, behold, he *was* leprous in his forehead, and they thrust him out from ^qthence; yea, himself ^rhasted also to go out, because the LORD had smitten him.

21 And Uzziah the king was a ^sleper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a ^tseveral house, *being* a leper; for he was cut off from the house of the LORD: and Jotham his son *was* over the king's house, judging the people of the land.

22 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Uzziah, first and last, did ^uIsaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, ^vwrite.

23 ^wSo Uzziah slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the field of the burial which *belonged* to the kings; for

- a Neh. 2:13,15; 3:13
- b Or Shephelah
- c Or reckoning
- d Or heads of the fathers' houses
- e Or coats of mail
- f Or skillful. Ex. 39:3,8
- g Dt. 32:15; 2 Chr. 25:19
- h Cp. 1 Sam. 13:9-14
- i 1 Ki. 13:1-4; 2 Ki. 16:12-13

- j 1 Chr. 6:10
- k Cp. 2 Chr. 19:2
- l Num. 16:39-40
- m Ex. 30:7-8; Heb. 7:14
- n Or angry
- o Miracles (O.T.): vv. 16-21; Isa. 37:36. (Gen. 5:24; Jon. 1:17, note)
- p Lev. 13:42; 2 Ki. 5:25-27
- q Or there
- r Or hastened
- s Cp. 2 Ki. 5:1-14
- t Or separate. Lev. 13:46; Num. 5:2
- u 2 Ki. 20:1; 2 Chr. 32:20, 32; Isa. 1:1
- v See 1 Chr. 29:29, note
- w Isa. 6:1

26:10 low country. The "low country" or *Shephelah* is a section of the Holy Land bounded on the north by the Valley of Ajjalon, on the west by the Maritime Plain, on the east by the Central Plateau, and reaching to Beer-sheba in the south. It is characterized by low, rounded chalk hills divided by several broad valleys.

26:22	KING UZZIAH'S ACCOMPLISHMENTS	
Reigned 52 years in Judah		26:3
Defeated the Philistines		26:6-7
Defeated the Arabs		26:7
Ammonites paid tribute to him		26:8
He was famous and powerful		26:8
Built cities		26:6
Built towers in Jerusalem and in the desert		26:9-10
Dug many wells		26:10
Had people work the land and vineyards		26:10
Had a mighty army		26:11-15

they said, He is a leper: and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

(Invasion of Israel by Tiglath-pileser; reigns of Remaliah and Pekah precede ch. 27. See 2 Ki. 15:22-28)

Jotham of Judah reigns and dies
(2 Ki. 15:7,32-38)

27 Jotham ^awas twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also was Jerushah, the daughter of Zadok.

2 And he did *that which* was right in the sight of the ^bLORD, according to all that his father Uzziah did: howbeit ^che entered not into the temple of the LORD. And the ^dpeople did yet corruptly.

3 He built the high gate of the house of the LORD, and on the wall of ^eOphel he built much.

4 Moreover he built cities in the mountains of Judah, and in the forests he built ^fcastles and towers.

5 ¶ He fought also with the king of the ^gAmmonites, and prevailed against them. And the children of Ammon gave him the same year an hundred ^htalents of silver, and ten thousand ⁱmeasures of wheat, and ten thousand of barley. So much did the children of Ammon pay unto him, both the second year, and the third.

6 So Jotham became mighty, ^jbecause he prepared his ways before the LORD his God.

7 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all his wars, and his ways, lo, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

8 He was five and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem.

9 ¶ And Jotham slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and ^kAhaz his son reigned in his stead.

(The beginning of northern kingdom's captivity precedes ch. 28. See 1 Chr. 5:25-26)

Ahaz becomes king (2 Ki. 15:38-16:4)

28 ^lAhaz was twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: but he did not *that which* was right in the sight of the LORD, like David his father:

2 For ^mhe walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, and made also ⁿmolten images for Baalim.

3 Moreover he burnt incense in the valley of the son of ^oHinnom, and burnt ^phis children in the ^qfire, ^rafter the abominations of the ^sheathen whom the LORD had ^tcast out before the children of Israel.

4 He sacrificed also and burnt incense in the ^uhigh places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

Syria, Israel, and others invade Judah (2 Ki. 16:5-6)

5 Wherefore the LORD his God delivered him into the hand of the king of ^vSyria; and they ^wsmote him, and carried away a great multitude of them captives, and brought *them* to Damascus. And he was also delivered into the hand of the king of Israel, who smote him with a great slaughter.

6 ¶ For ^xPekah the son of Remaliah slew in Judah an hundred and twenty thousand in one day, *which were* all valiant men; ^ybecause they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers.

7 And Zichri, a mighty man of Ephraim, slew Maaseiah the king's son, and Azrikam the governor of the house, and Elkanah *that was* next to the king.

8 And the children of Israel carried away ^zcaptives of ^{aa}their brethren two hundred thousand, women, sons, and daughters, and took also away much spoil from them, and brought the spoil to Samaria.

a 2 Ki. 15:5

b Cp. 2 Chr. 26:16

c 2 Ki. 15:33-35

d Ezek. 20:44; 30:13

e 2 Chr. 33:14; Neh. 3:26

f Or fortresses

g 2 Chr. 26:8

h See Coinage (O.T.), Ex. 30:13; cp. 2 Chr. 2:10, note

i See Measures and Weights (O.T.), 2 Chr. 2:10, note

j 2 Chr. 26:5

k Isa. 1:1; Hos. 1:1; Mic. 1:1

l 2 Ki. 16:10-11

m 2 Chr. 22:3

n Or melted and cast. Ex. 34:17; Lev. 19:4

o Josh. 15:8

p 2 Chr. 33:6

q Lev. 18:21

r 2 Chr. 33:2

s Or nations

t Lev. 18:24-30

u See Jud. 3:7 and 1 Ki. 3:2, notes

v Isa. 10:5

w Isa. 7:1,17

x 2 Ki. 15:27

y 2 Chr. 29:8

z Dt. 28:25,41

aa Cp. 2 Chr. 11:4

Jotham: *Jehovah is upright.* Son of Uzziah. A righteous king of Judah.

27:6 prepared. Literally *established.*

Ahaz: *possessor.* An evil king of Judah who sacrificed his son in idol worship.

Oded secures release of captives

9 But a prophet of the LORD was there, whose name was Oded: and he went out before the host that came to Samaria, and said unto them, Behold, ^bbecause the LORD God of your fathers was ^cwroth with Judah, he hath delivered them into your hand, and ye have slain them in a rage ^dthat ^ereacheth up unto heaven.

10 And now ye purpose to ^ekeep under the children of Judah and Jerusalem for ^fbondmen and bondwomen unto you: *but are there* not with you, even with you, sins against the LORD your God?

11 Now hear me therefore, and deliver the captives again, which ye have taken captive of your brethren: for the ^gfierce wrath of the LORD *is* upon you.

12 Then certain of the heads of the children of Ephraim, Azariah the son of Johanan, Berechiah the son of Meshillemoth, and Jehizkiah the son of Shallum, and Amasa the son of Hadlai, stood up against them that came from the war,

13 And said unto them, Ye shall not bring in the captives ^hhither: for whereas we have offended against the LORD *already*, ye intend to add *more* to our sins and to our trespass: for our trespass is great, and *there is* fierce wrath against Israel.

14 So the armed men left the captives and the spoil before the princes and all the congregation.

15 And the men ⁱwhich were ^jexpressed by name rose up, and took the captives, and with the spoil clothed all that were naked among them, and arrayed them, and shod them, and ^kgave them ^lto eat and to drink, and anointed them, and carried all the feeble of them upon asses, and brought them to Jericho, the ^mcity of palm trees, to their brethren: then they returned to Samaria.

*Edom and Philistia invade Judah;**Ahaz compromises with Assyria*

(2 Ki. 15:29; 16:7-18)

16 ¶ ⁿAt that time did king Ahaz send unto the kings of Assyria to help him.

17 For again the ^oEdomites had come and smitten Judah, and carried away captives.

18 The ^pPhilistines also had invaded the cities of the ^qlow country, and of the south of Judah, and had taken Beth-shemesh, and Ajalon, and Gederoth, and Shocho with the villages thereof, and Timnah with the villages thereof, Gimzo also and the villages thereof: and they dwelt there.

19 For the LORD brought Judah low because of Ahaz king of ^rIsrael; for he ^smade Judah naked, and transgressed ^tsore against the LORD.

20 And ^uTilgath-pilneser king of Assyria came unto him, and distressed him, but strengthened him ^vnot.

21 For Ahaz took away a portion ^wout of the house of the LORD, and ^xout of the house of the king, and of the princes, and gave ^yit unto the king of Assyria: but he helped him ^znot.

22 ¶ And in the time of his distress did he trespass yet more against the LORD: this *is that* king Ahaz.

23 For he sacrificed unto the ^{aa}wgods of Damascus, which smote him: and he said, Because the gods of the kings of Syria help them, *therefore* will I sacrifice to them, that ^{bb}xthey may help me. But they were the ruin of him, and of all Israel.

24 And Ahaz gathered together the vessels of ^{cc}the house of God, and cut in pieces the vessels of the house of God, and ^{dd}shut up the doors of the house of the LORD, and he made him ^{ee}altars in every corner of Jerusalem.

25 And in every several city of Judah he made ^{ff}high places to burn incense unto other gods, and

a 2 Chr. 25:15

b Ps. 69:26

c Or angry. Isa. 47:6

d Ezra 9:6; Rev. 18:5

e Or subjugate

f Or male and female slaves. Lev. 25:39

g Ps. 78:49

h Or here

i v. 12

j Or mentioned

k 2 Ki. 6:22; Prov. 25:21-22

l Or food

m Dt. 34:3; Jud. 1:16

n Cp. v. 23; 2 Ki. 16:7

o 2 Chr. 21:10; Obad. 10-14

p 2 Chr. 21:16-27; Ezek. 16:27,57

q Or Shephelah

r 2 Ki. 16:2; 2 Chr. 21:2

s Ex. 32:25

t Or very much

u 2 Ki. 15:29; 1 Chr. 5:26

v Cp. 1 Sam. 7:12

w 2 Chr. 25:14

x Jer. 44:17-18

y 2 Ki. 16:17

z 2 Chr. 29:7

aa 2 Chr. 30:14

bb See Jud. 3:7 and 1 Ki. 3:2, notes

28:18 low country. The "low country" or *Shephelah* is a section of the Holy Land bounded on the north by the Valley of Ajalon, on the west by the Maritime Plain, on the

east by the Central Plateau, and reaching to Beer-sheba in the south. It is characterized by low, rounded chalk hills divided by several broad valleys.

provoked to anger the LORD God of his fathers.

Ahaz dies; Hezekiah succeeds him (2 Ki. 16:19-20)

26 ¶ Now the rest of his acts and of all his ways, first and last, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

27 And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city, even in Jerusalem: but they brought him ^anot into the sepulchres of the kings of Israel: and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

(The death of Pekah in Israel, an interregnum, and Hoshea's reign over Israel precede ch. 29. See 2 Ki. 15:30-31; 17:6)

Hezekiah's reign over Judah (2 Ki. 18:1-7. Cp. Isa. 36-39)

29^b Hezekiah began to reign when he was five and twenty years old, and he reigned nine and twenty years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Abijah, the daughter of Zechariah.

2 And ^che did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that David his father had done.

Revival under Hezekiah

3 ¶ He in the first year of his reign, in the first month, ^dopened the doors of the house of the LORD, and repaired them.

4 And he brought in the priests and the Levites, and gathered them together into the east street,

5 And said unto them, Hear me, ye Levites, ^esanctify now yourselves, and sanctify the house of the LORD God of your fathers, and carry forth the filthiness out of the holy place.

6 For our fathers have trespassed, and done that which was evil in the eyes of the LORD our God, and have forsaken him, and have turned away their faces from

the habitation of the LORD, and turned *their* backs.

7 Also they have shut up the doors of the porch, and put out the lamps, and have not burned incense nor offered burnt-offerings in the holy place unto the God of Israel.

8 Wherefore the ^gwrath of the LORD was upon Judah and Jerusalem, and he hath ^hdelivered them to trouble, to astonishment, and to ⁱhissing, as ye see with your eyes.

9 For, lo, our fathers have fallen by the sword, and our sons and our daughters and our wives are in ^kcaptivity for this.

10 Now it is in mine heart to make a ^lcovenant with the LORD God of Israel, that his fierce wrath may turn away from us.

11 My sons, be not now negligent: for the LORD hath chosen ^myou to stand before him, to serve him, and that ye should minister unto him, and burn incense.

12 ¶ Then the Levites arose, ⁿMahath the son of Amasai, and Joel the son of Azariah, of the sons of the ^oKohathites: and of the sons of Merari, Kish the son of Abdi, and Azariah the son of Jehalelel: and of the Gershonites; Joah the son of Zimmah, and Eden the son of Joah:

13 And of the sons of Elizaphan; Shimri, and Jeiel: and of the sons of Asaph; Zechariah, and Mattaniah:

14 And of the sons of Heman; Jehiel, and Shimei: and of the sons of Jeduthun; Shemaiah, and Uzziel.

15 And they gathered their brethren, and sanctified themselves, and came, according to the commandment of the king, by the words of the LORD, to ^pcleanse the house of the LORD.

16 And the priests went into the inner part of the house of the LORD, to cleanse it, and brought out all the uncleanness that they found in the temple of the LORD unto the court of the house of the LORD. And the Levites took it, to carry it out abroad into the brook ^qKidron.

f Isa. 1:4; Ezek. 8:16

g 2 Chr. 24:18

h Dt. 28:25; 2 Chr. 28:5

i 1 Ki. 9:8; Jer. 18:16; 19:8; 25:9,18; 29:18

j Dt. 28:32

k Dt. 28:25; 2 Chr. 28:5-8,17

l 2 Chr. 23:16

m Num. 3:6; 8:6; 2 Chr. 30:16-17

n 2 Chr. 31:13

o Num. 3:19-20

p v. 5; 1 Chr. 23:28

q 2 Chr. 15:16; 30:14

a 2 Chr. 21:20; 24:25; 28:27

b 2 Chr. 32:22

c 2 Chr. 28:1; 34:2

d Cp. 2 Chr. 28:24

e Sanctification (O.T.): v. 5; 2 Chr. 29:17; (Gen. 2:3; Zech. 8:3, note). 2 Chr. 30:15,24

Hezekiah: *the might of Jehovah.* A righteous king of Judah who led a religious reform. God gave him fifteen extra years to live.

29:3 first month. This is the month of Abib (or Nisan) in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months of March-April. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the note at Lev. 23:2.

17 Now they began on the first *day* of the first month to sanctify, and on the eighth day of the month came they to the porch of the LORD: so they ^asanctified the house of the LORD in eight days; and in the sixteenth day of the first month they ^bmade an end.

18 Then they went in to Hezekiah the king, and said, We have cleansed all the house of the LORD, and the altar of burnt-offering, with all the vessels thereof, and the shewbread table, with all the vessels thereof.

19 Moreover all the vessels, which king Ahaz in his reign did ^ccast away in his transgression, have we prepared and sanctified, and, behold, they *are* before the altar of the LORD.

Hezekiah restores temple worship

20 ¶ Then Hezekiah the king rose early, and gathered the rulers of the city, and went up to the house of the LORD.

21 And they brought seven bullocks, and seven rams, and seven lambs, and seven he goats, for a

^dsin-offering for the kingdom, and for the sanctuary, and for Judah. And he commanded the priests the sons of Aaron to offer *them* on the altar of the LORD.

22 So they killed the bullocks, and the priests received the blood, and ^esprinkled *it* on the altar: likewise, when they had killed the rams, they sprinkled the blood upon the altar: they killed also the lambs, and they sprinkled the blood upon the altar.

23 And they brought forth the he goats *for* the sin-offering before the king and the congregation; and they ^flaid their hands upon them:

24 And the priests killed them, and they made reconciliation with their blood upon the altar, to make an ^gatonement for all Israel: for the king commanded *that* the burnt-offering and the sin-offering *should be made* for all Israel.

25 And he ^hset the Levites in the house of the LORD with cymbals, with psalteries, and with harps, ⁱaccording to the commandment of David, and of ^jGad the king's seer, and Nathan the prophet: for ^kso was the commandment of the LORD by his prophets.

a Sanctification (O.T.): v. 17; 2 Chr. 29:34. (Gen. 2:3; Zech. 8:3, note). 2 Chr. 30:15,24

b Or finished

c 2 Chr. 28:24

d Lev. 4:3-26

e Lev. 4:18

f Lev. 4:15; 8:14

g Lev. 4:26

h 1 Chr. 16:4; 25:6

i 1 Chr. 23:5; 25:1; 2 Chr. 8:14

j 2 Sam. 24:11

k 2 Chr. 30:12

29:17 first month. This is the month of Abib (or Nisan) in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months of March–April. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the *note* at Lev. 23:2.

29:18 shewbread. A type of Christ, the Bread of God, nourisher of the Christian's life as a believer-priest (1 Pet. 2:9; Rev. 1:6). In Jn. 6:33–58 our Lord has more in mind the manna, that food which "cometh down from heaven"; but all typical meanings of bread are there gathered into His words. The manna is the life-giving Christ; the shewbread, the life-sustaining Christ. The shewbread typifies Christ as the "corn of wheat" (Jn. 12:24) ground in the mill of suffering (Jn. 12:27) and brought into the fire of judgment (Jn. 12:31–33). We, as priests, by faith feed upon Him as having undergone that in our stead and for our sakes. We are fed by meditation upon Christ, as in Heb. 12:2–3.

29:24 reconciliation. Literally a *sin offering*. **atonement.** Hebrew *kaphar*, *to propitiate*, *to atone for sin*. According to Scripture the sacrifice of the law only covered the offerer's sin and secured the divine forgiveness. The O.T. sacrifices never *removed* man's sin; it is "not possible that the blood of bulls and of goats should take away sins" (Heb. 10:4). The Israelite's offering implied confession of sin and recognized its due penalty as death; and God passed over his sin in anticipation of Christ's sacrifice which did, finally, put away those "sins that are past" [in O.T. times] (Heb. 9:15,26; Rom. 3:25, note). See Gen. 4:4, with marginal ref. Sacrifice, and Lev. 16:6, *note*.

29:25

A BRIEF HISTORY OF THE TEMPLE

David's desire to build it	2 Samuel 7:3–5
David's preparations	1 Chronicles 28:11–19
Solomon commanded to build	2 Samuel 7:12; 1 Chronicles 17:12; 28:6
Supplies gathered	1 Chronicles 22; 2 Chronicles 4
The temple is built	1 Kings 6,7; 2 Chronicles 3—5
Dedication	1 Kings 8:22; 2 Chronicles 6
Filled with God's presence	2 Chronicles 5:14
Plundered by king of Egypt	1 Kings 14:25–26; 2 Chronicles 12:9
Joash restores	2 Kings 12:5,12
Destroyed by the Chaldeans	2 Kings 25:9; 2 Chronicles 36:18–19
Restored after the exile	Ezra 3:8
Completed and dedicated	Ezra 6:15–16
Jesus presented in the temple	Luke 2:21–35
Jesus studies in the temple	Luke 2:41–50
Jesus predicts its destruction	Matthew 24:2

26 And the Levites stood with the ^ainstruments of David, and the priests with the ^btrumpets.

27 And Hezekiah commanded to offer the burnt-offering upon the altar. And when the burnt-offering began, the song of the LORD began *also* with the trumpets, and with the instruments ^cordained by David king of Israel.

28 And all the congregation worshipped, and the singers sang, and the trumpeters sounded: *and all this continued* until the burnt-offering was finished.

29 And when they had ^dmade an end of offering, the ^eking and all that were present with him bowed themselves, and worshipped.

30 Moreover Hezekiah the king and the princes commanded the Levites to sing praise unto the LORD with the words of David, and of Asaph the seer. And they sang praises with gladness, and they bowed their heads and worshipped.

31 Then Hezekiah answered and said, Now ye have consecrated yourselves unto the LORD, come near and bring sacrifices and thank-offerings into the house of the LORD. And the congregation brought in sacrifices and ^fthank-offerings; and as many as were of a ^gfree heart burnt-offerings.

32 And the number of the burnt-offerings, which the congregation brought, was threescore and ten bullocks, an hundred rams, *and* two hundred lambs: all these *were* for a burnt-offering to the LORD.

33 And the consecrated things *were* six hundred oxen and three thousand sheep.

34 But the priests were too few, so that they could not flay all the burnt-offerings: wherefore ^htheir brethren the Levites did help them, till the work was ended, and until the *other* priests had sanctified themselves: ⁱfor the Levites *were* more ^jupright in heart to ^ksanctify themselves than the priests.

35 And also the burnt-offerings

were in abundance, with the ^lfat of the peace-offerings, and the ^mdrink-offerings for *every* burnt-offering. So the service of the house of the LORD was set in order.

36 And Hezekiah rejoiced, and all the people, that God had prepared the people: for the thing was *done* suddenly.

Certain Israelites unite with Judah to keep Passover

30 And Hezekiah sent to all Israel and Judah, and wrote letters also to Ephraim and Manasseh, that they should come to the house of the LORD at Jerusalem, to keep the passover unto the LORD God of Israel.

2 For the king had taken counsel, and his princes, and all the congregation in Jerusalem, to keep the passover in the ⁿsecond month.

3 For they could not keep it ^oat that time, ^pbecause the priests had not sanctified themselves sufficiently, neither had the people gathered themselves together to Jerusalem.

4 And the thing pleased the king and all the congregation.

5 So they established a decree to make proclamation throughout all Israel, ^qfrom Beer-sheba even to Dan, that they should come to keep the passover unto the LORD God of Israel at Jerusalem: for they had not done *it* of a long *time in such sort* as it was written.

6 So the ^rposts went with the letters from the king and his princes throughout all Israel and Judah, and according to the commandment of the king, saying, Ye children of Israel, ^sturn again unto the LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, and he will return to the remnant of you, that are escaped out of the hand of the ^tkings of ^uAssyria.

7 And be not ye ^vlike your fathers, and like your brethren, which trespassed against the LORD God of their fathers, *who* therefore ^wgave them up to ^xdesolation, as ye see.

8 Now be ye not ^ystiffnecked, as

- a 1 Chr. 23:5
- b 2 Chr. 5:12
- c 2 Chr. 23:18
- d Or finished with
- e 2 Chr. 20:18
- f Lev. 7:12
- g Ex. 25:2; 35:5,22
- h 2 Chr. 35:11
- i 2 Chr. 30:3
- j Ps. 7:10
- k Sanctification (O.T.): v. 34; 2 Chr. 35:6; (Gen. 2:3; Zech. 8:3, note). 2 Chr. 30:15,24

- l Lev. 3:16
- m Num. 15:5-10
- n Num. 9:10-11
- o Ex. 12:6,18
- p 2 Chr. 29:17,34
- q Jud. 20:1
- r Est. 8:14; Job 9:25; Jer. 51:31
- s Jer. 4:1; Joel 2:13
- t 2 Ki. 15:19,29
- u 2 Chr. 28:20
- v Ezek. 20:18
- w Isa. 1:9; cp. Rom. 1:24
- x 2 Chr. 29:8
- y Ex. 32:9; Acts 7:51

30:2 second month. Authority for the observance of the Passover in the second month, instead of the first, is given in Num. 9:10-11. This is the month of Iyyar (or Zif) in the

Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months of April-May. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the *note* at Lev. 23:2.

your fathers *were*, but yield yourselves unto the LORD, and enter into his sanctuary, which he hath sanctified for ever: and serve the LORD your God, ^athat the fierceness of his wrath may turn away from you.

9 For ^bif ye turn again unto the LORD, your brethren and your children *shall find* ^ccompassion before them that lead them captive, so that they shall come again into this land: for the LORD your God *is* ^dgracious and merciful, and will not turn away *his* face from you, if ye return unto him.

10 So the posts passed from city to city through the country of Ephraim and Manasseh even unto Zebulun: but they laughed them to scorn, and ^emocked them.

11 Nevertheless ^fdivers of Asher and Manasseh and of Zebulun humbled themselves, and came to Jerusalem.

12 Also in Judah the hand of God was to give them one heart to do the commandment of the king and of the princes, ^gby the word of the LORD.

Passover reinstated; confession is made to the LORD

13 ¶ And there assembled at Jerusalem ^hmuch people to keep the feast of ⁱunleavened bread in the second month, a very great congregation.

14 And they arose and took away the ^jaltars that *were* in Jerusalem, and all the altars for incense took they away, and cast *them* into the brook ^kKidron.

15 Then they killed the passover on the fourteenth *day* of the second month: and the priests and the Levites were ^lashamed, and sanctified themselves, and brought in the burnt-offerings into the house of the LORD.

16 And they stood in their ^mplace after their ⁿmanner, according to the law of Moses the man of God: the priests sprinkled the blood, *which they received* of the hand of the Levites.

17 For *there were* many in the

congregation that were not sanctified: therefore ^othe Levites had the charge of the killing of the passovers for every one *that was* not clean, to sanctify *them* unto the LORD.

18 For a multitude of the people, *even* many of Ephraim, and Manasseh, Issachar, and Zebulun, had not cleansed themselves, ^pyet did they eat the passover otherwise than it was written. But Hezekiah ^qprayed for them, saying, The good LORD pardon every one

19 *That* ^rprepareth his heart to seek God, the LORD God of his fathers, though *he be* not *cleansed* according to the purification of the sanctuary.

20 And the LORD hearkened to Hezekiah, and healed the people.

21 And the children of Israel that were present at Jerusalem kept the ^sfeast of unleavened bread seven days with great gladness: and the Levites and the priests praised the LORD day by day, *singing* with loud instruments unto the LORD.

22 And Hezekiah spake comfortably unto all the Levites ^tthat taught the good knowledge of the LORD: and they did eat throughout the feast seven days, offering peace-offerings, and ^umaking confession to the LORD God of their fathers.

"Other seven days" are kept

23 And the whole assembly ^vtook counsel to keep ^wother seven days: and they kept *other* seven days with gladness.

24 For Hezekiah king of Judah did give to the congregation a thousand bullocks and seven thousand ^xsheep; and the princes gave to the congregation a thousand bullocks and ten thousand sheep; and a great number of priests ^ysanctified themselves.

25 And all the congregation of Judah, with the priests and the Levites, and ^zall the congregation that came out of Israel, and the ^{aa}strangers that came out of the land of Israel, and that dwelt in Judah, rejoiced.

26 So there was great joy in Jerusalem: for since the time of

a 2 Chr. 29:10

b Dt. 30:2

c Ps. 106:46

d Ex. 34:6; Mic. 7:18

e 2 Chr. 36:16

f vv. 18,21,25

g 2 Chr. 29:25

h Or many

i Lev. 23:6; Num. 9:11

j 2 Chr. 28:24

k 2 Chr. 29:16

l 2 Chr. 29:34

m 2 Chr. 35:10,15

n Or custom

o 2 Chr. 29:34

p Ex. 12:43-49; Num. 9:6-10

q Bible prayers (O.T.): vv. 18-20; Ezra 9:6; (Gen. 15:2; Hab. 3:1, note)

r Ex. 12:15; 13:6; 2 Chr. 19:3

s 1 Ki. 8:65

t Dt. 33:10; 2 Chr. 17:9; 35:3

u Ezra 10:11

v 1 Ki. 8:65

w 2 Chr. 35:17-18

x Cp. 2 Chr. 35:7-8

y 2 Chr. 29:34

z vv. 11,18

aa Or sojourners

^aSolomon the son of David king of Israel *there was* not the like in Jerusalem.

27 ¶ ^bThen the priests the Levites arose and ^cblessed the people: and their voice was heard, and their prayer came *up* to ^dhis holy dwelling place, *even* unto heaven.

Idols destroyed (2 Ki. 18:4)

31 Now when all this was finished, all Israel that were present went out to the cities of Judah, and ^ebrake the images in pieces, and cut down the ^fgroves, and threw down the ^ghigh places and the altars out of all Judah and Benjamin, in Ephraim also and Manasseh, until they had utterly destroyed them all. Then all the children of Israel returned, every man to his possession, into their own cities.

Hezekiah's further reforms

2 ¶ And Hezekiah ^happointed the courses of the priests and the Levites after their courses, every man according to his service, the priests and Levites for ⁱburnt-offerings and for peace-offerings, to minister, and to give thanks, and to praise in the gates of the ^jtents of the LORD.

3 *He appointed* also the king's portion of his ^ksubstance for the burnt-offerings, *to wit*, for the morning and evening burnt-offerings, and the burnt-offerings for the sabbaths, and for the new moons, and for the set feasts, as *it is* written in the ^llaw of the LORD.

4 Moreover he commanded the people that dwelt in Jerusalem to give the ^mportion of the priests and the Levites, that they might be encouraged in the law of the LORD.

5 ¶ And as soon as the commandment came abroad, the children of Israel brought in abundance the ⁿfirstfruits of ^ocorn, wine, and oil, and honey, and of all the increase of

the field; and the ^ptithe of all *things* brought they in abundantly.

6 And *concerning* the children of Israel and Judah, that dwelt in the cities of Judah, they also brought in the tithe of oxen and sheep, and ^qthe tithe of holy things which were consecrated unto the LORD their God, and laid *them* by heaps.

7 In the third month they began to lay the foundation of the heaps, and finished *them* in the seventh month.

8 And when Hezekiah and the princes came and saw the heaps, they blessed the LORD, and his people Israel.

9 Then Hezekiah questioned with the priests and the Levites concerning the heaps.

10 And Azariah the chief priest of the ^rhouse of Zadok answered him, and said, Since *the people* began to bring the offerings into the house of the LORD, we have had enough to eat, and have left plenty: for the LORD hath blessed his people; and that which is left *is* this great ^sstore.

11 ¶ Then Hezekiah commanded to prepare ^tchambers in the house of the LORD; and they prepared *them*,

12 And brought in the offerings and the tithes and the dedicated *things* faithfully: over which ^uCononiah the Levite *was* ruler, and Shimei his brother *was* the next.

13 And Jehiel, and Azaziah, and Nahath, and Asahel, and Jerimoth, and Jozabad, and Eliel, and Ismachiah, and Mahath, and Benaiah, *were* overseers under the hand of Cononiah and Shimei his brother, at the commandment of Hezekiah the king, and Azariah the ^vruler of the house of God.

14 And Kore the son of Imnah the Levite, the porter toward the east, *was* over the ^wfreewill-offerings of God, to distribute the obla-

a 2 Chr. 7:8-10

b 2 Chr. 23:18

c Num. 6:23

d Dt. 26:15; Ps. 68:5

e 2 Ki. 18:4

f Or idols

g See Jud. 3:7 and 1 Ki. 3:2, notes

h 1 Chr. 24:1

i 1 Chr. 23:28-31

j Or camp

k 2 Chr. 35:7

l Num. 28:29

m Num. 18:8; 2 Ki. 12:16; Neh. 13:10; Ezek. 44:29

n Ex. 22:29

o Or grain

p Lev. 27:30; Dt. 14:28; 26:12-13; Neh. 13:12

q Lev. 27:30

r 1 Chr. 6:8-9

s Ex. 36:5; Mal. 3:10-12

t 1 Ki. 6:5-8

u 2 Chr. 35:9

v 1 Chr. 9:11; Jer. 20:1

w Dt. 23:23; 2 Chr. 35:8

31:1 groves. These were groves (Hebrew *asherim*) devoted to the worship of Asherah, who was the Babylonian goddess Ishtar, the Aphrodite of the Greeks, the Venus of the Romans. See Jud. 2:13, note.

31:7 third month. This is the month of Sivan in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months

of May–June. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the note at Lev. 23:2. **seventh month.** This is the month of Tishri (or Ethanim) in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months of September–October. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the note at Lev. 23:2.

tions of the LORD, and the most holy things.

15 And ^anext him were ^bEden, and Miniamin, and Jeshua, and She-maiah, Amariah, and Shecaniah, ^cin the cities of the priests, in ^dtheir ^eset office, to give to their brethren by courses, as well to the great as to the small:

16 Beside their genealogy of males, from three years old and upward, *even* unto every one that entereth into the house of the LORD, his ^edaily portion for their service in their charges according to their courses;

17 Both to the genealogy of the priests by the house of their fathers, and the Levites from ^ftwenty years old and upward, in their charges by their courses;

18 And to the genealogy of all their little ones, their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, through all the congregation: for in their set office they sanctified themselves in holiness:

19 Also of the sons of Aaron the priests, *which were g* in the fields of the ^hsuburbs of their cities, in every ⁱseveral city, the men that were ^jexpressed by name, to give portions to all the males among the priests, and to all that were reckoned by genealogies among the Levites.

20 ¶ And thus did Hezekiah throughout all Judah, and ^kwrought *that which was* good and right and truth before the LORD his God.

21 And in every work that he began in the service of the house of God, and in the law, and in the

a Or under

b 2 Chr. 29:12

c Josh. 21:1-3,9-19

d 1 Chr. 9:26

e Ezra 3:4

f 1 Chr. 23:24

g vv. 12-15; Lev. 25:34; Num. 35:1-4

h Or pasture lands

i Or different

j Or mentioned

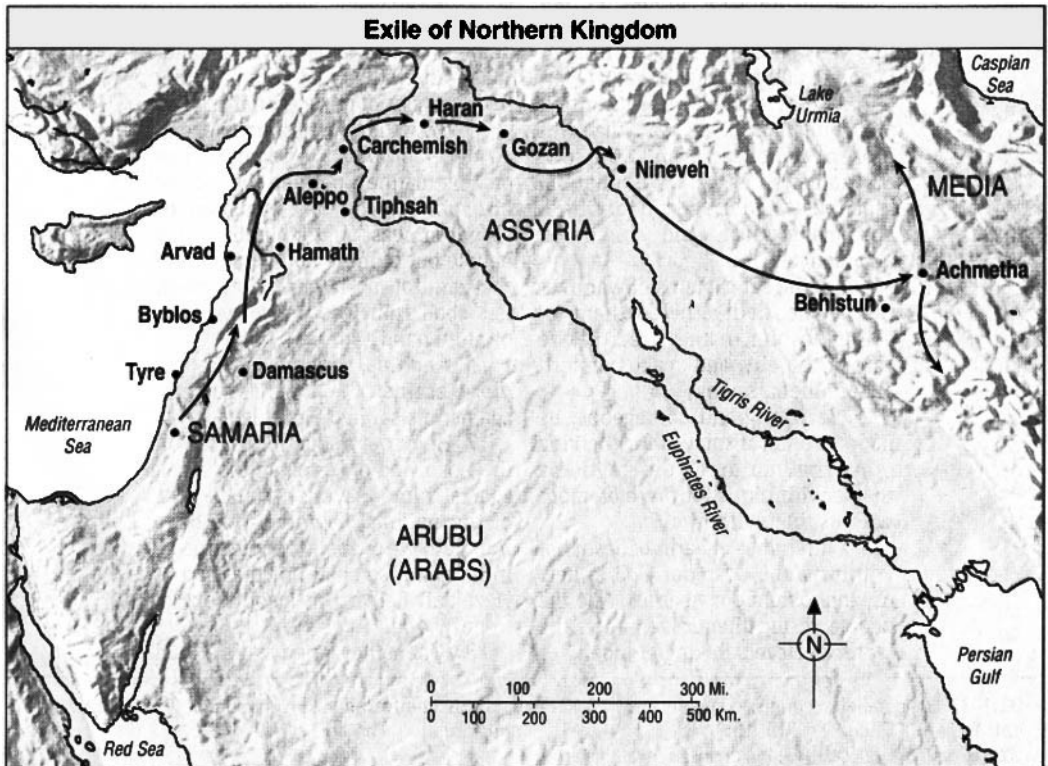
k 2 Ki. 20:3; 22:2

31:21 In contrast with this revival in Judah, there was deterioration in Israel. The last years of the northern kingdom may be summarized thus:

- (1) Hoshea's sins and defeat (2 Ki. 17:3-6; 18:9-12);
- (2) the sins for which Israel was carried captive into

Assyria (2 Ki. 17:7-23); and

(3) Assyria's movement of people from the north countries into Samaria, followed by the plague of lions and the return of some Israelite priests to teach the new people how they should "fear the LORD" (2 Ki. 17:24-41).



commandments, to ^aseek his God, he did *it* with all his heart, and ^bprospered.

(For events of 2 Ki. 17-20,
see note above)

Sennacherib's second invasion of Judah. He defies God and intimidates the people (2 Ki. 18:17-37; 19:8-13; Isa. 36:2-20)

32 After these things, and the establishment thereof, Sennacherib king of Assyria came, and entered into Judah, and encamped against the ^cfenced cities, and thought to win them for himself.

2 And when Hezekiah saw that Sennacherib was come, and that he was purposed to fight against Jerusalem,

3 He took counsel with his princes and his mighty men to stop the waters of the fountains which *were* without the city: and they did help him.

4 So there was gathered much people together, who stopped all the ^dfountains, and the brook that ran through the midst of the land, saying, Why should the kings of Assyria come, and find much water?

5 Also he ^estrengthened himself, and ^fbuilt up all the wall that was broken, and raised *it* up to the towers, and another wall ^gwithout, and repaired ^hMillo in the city of David, and made ⁱdarts and shields in abundance.

6 And he set captains of war over the people, and gathered them together to him in the street of the gate of the city, and spake comfortably to them, saying,

7 ^jBe strong and courageous, be not afraid nor dismayed for the king of Assyria, nor for all the multitude that *is* with him: ^kfor *there* be more with us than with him:

8 With him is an ^larm of flesh; but with us *is* the LORD our God to help us, and to fight our ^mbattles. And the people rested themselves upon the words of Hezekiah king of Judah.

9 ¶ After this did Sennacherib king of Assyria send his servants to Jerusalem, (but he *himself laid siege* against ⁿLachish, and all his power with him,) unto Hezekiah king of Judah, and unto all Judah that *were* at Jerusalem, saying,

10 Thus saith Sennacherib king of Assyria, ^oWhereon do ye trust, that ye abide in the siege in Jerusalem?

11 Doth not Hezekiah persuade you to give over yourselves to die by famine and by thirst, saying, The LORD our God shall deliver us out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

12 Hath not the same Hezekiah ^ptaken away his ^qhigh places and his altars, and commanded Judah and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall worship before one altar, and burn incense upon ^rit?

13 Know ye not ^swhat I and my fathers have done unto all the people of *other* lands? were the gods of the nations of those lands any ways able to deliver their lands out of mine hand?

14 Who *was there* among all the gods of those nations that my fathers utterly destroyed, that could deliver his people out of mine hand, that your God should be able to deliver you out of mine ^thand?

15 Now therefore let not Hezekiah deceive you, nor persuade you on this manner, neither yet believe him: for no god of any nation or kingdom was able to deliver his people out of mine hand, and out of the hand of my fathers: how much less shall your God deliver you out of mine hand?

16 And his servants spake yet ^umore against the LORD God, and against his servant Hezekiah.

17 He wrote also letters to rail on the LORD God of Israel, and to speak against him, ^vsaying, As the ^wgods of the nations of *other* lands have not delivered their people out of mine hand, so shall not the God of Hezekiah deliver his people out of mine ^xhand.

18 ^xThen they cried with a loud

a 2 Chr. 34:3

b 2 Chr. 26:5;
32:30; Ps. 1:1-3

c Or fortified

d 2 Ki. 20:20

e 2 Chr. 12:1

f Cp. 2 Chr.
25:22-24

g 2 Ki. 25:4

h 2 Sam. 5:9; 1 Ki.
9:15,24; 11:27;
2 Ki. 12:20;
1 Chr. 11:8

i Or weapons

j 1 Chr. 22:13

k 2 Ki. 6:16; Rom.
8:31

l Jer. 17:5

m Ex. 14:13;
1 Sam. 17:45-
47; 2 Chr. 20:17

n Josh. 10:31

o Or On what

p 2 Ki. 18:22

q See Jud. 3:7;
1 Ki. 3:2, notes

r 2 Chr. 31:1

s Cp. 1 Sam.
17:43-44

t Isa. 10:5-11

u v. 14

v 1 Cor. 8:5-6

w Dan. 3:15

x Ps. 59:6

32:1-33 For parallel accounts, compare 2 Ki. 18:13-20:21; Isa. 36:1-39:8. See 2 Ki. 18:7, note.

32:5 Compare Isa. 22:1-13, the divine view at this time.

32:6 comfortably. Or *encouragingly*. Literally to the heart of all. 2 Chr. 30:22; Isa. 40:2.

voice in the Jews' speech unto the people of Jerusalem that *were* on the wall, to ^aaffright them, and to trouble them; that they might take the city.

19 And they spake against the God of Jerusalem, as against the gods of the people of the earth, *which were* the work of the hands of ^bman.

*Hezekiah's prayer answered;
Assyrian army destroyed*

(2 Ki. 19:14-37; Isa. 36:21-37:35)

20 And for this *cause* ^cHezekiah the king, and the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz, prayed and cried to heaven.

21 ¶ And the LORD ^dsent an ^eangel, which cut off all the mighty men of valour, and the leaders and captains in the camp of the king of Assyria. So he returned with ^fshame of face to his own land. And when he was come into the house of his god, they that came forth of his own ^gbowels slew him there with the sword.

22 Thus the LORD saved Hezekiah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem from the hand of Sennacherib the king of Assyria, and from the hand of all *other*, and guided them on every side.

Hezekiah prospers again

23 And many ^hbrought gifts unto the LORD to Jerusalem, and presents to Hezekiah king of Judah: so that he was magnified in the sight of all nations from thenceforth.

Hezekiah's illness and recovery
(2 Ki. 20:1-11. See 2 Ki. 18:7, note)

24 ¶ In those days Hezekiah was ⁱsick to the death, and prayed unto the LORD: and he spake unto him, and he gave him a sign.

25 But Hezekiah rendered not again according to the benefit *done* unto him; for his ^jheart was lifted up: therefore there was ^kwrath upon him, and upon Judah and Jerusalem.

26 Notwithstanding ^lHezekiah humbled himself for the pride of his heart, *both* he and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so that the wrath of the LORD came not upon them in the days of Hezekiah.

Hezekiah's wealth

27 ¶ And Hezekiah had ^mexceeding much riches and honour: and he made himself treasuries for silver, and for gold, and for precious stones, and for spices, and for shields, and for all manner of ⁿpleasant jewels;

28 Storehouses also for the increase of ^ocorn, and wine, and oil; and stalls for all manner of beasts, and cotes for flocks.

29 Moreover he provided him cities, and possessions of flocks and herds in abundance: for God had given him substance very much.

30 This same Hezekiah also ^pstopped the upper watercourse of Gihon, and brought it straight down to the west side of the city of David. And Hezekiah ^qprospered in all his works.

*Hezekiah's folly with embassy from
Babylon (2 Ki. 20:12-19; cp. Isa. 39)*

31 ¶ Howbeit in ^rthe *business* of the ambassadors of the princes of Babylon, who sent unto him to enquire of ^sthe wonder that was *done* in the land, God left him, to ^ttry him, that he might know all *that was* in his heart.

*Hezekiah dies; Manasseh succeeds
him (2 Ki. 20:20-21)*

32 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and his goodness, behold, they ^uare ^vwritten in the vision of Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, and in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

33 And Hezekiah ^wslept with his fathers, and they buried him in the chiefest of the sepulchres of the sons of David: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem did him honour at his death. And Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

Manasseh practices idolatry
(2 Ki. 21:1-9)

33 ^xManasseh was twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem:

2 But did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, like unto the ^yabominations of the ^zheathen,

a Or frighten

b Ps. 96:5

c 2 Ki. 16:20

d Zech. 14:3

e See Heb. 1:4,
note

f Ps. 44:7

g Or loins

h 2 Sam. 8:10;
2 Chr. 17:5;
26:8; Ps. 45:12

i Isa. 38:1-22

j 2 Chr. 26:16;
Hab. 2:4

k 2 Chr. 24:18

l Jer. 26:18-19

m Or very great

n Or costly
articles

o Or grain

p 1 Ki. 1:33; 2 Ki.
20:20; Isa. 22:9-
11

q 2 Chr. 31:21

r Isa. 39:1

s v. 24; Isa.
38:7-8

t Or test. Test-
Temp: v. 31;
Job 7:18. (Gen.
3:1; Jas. 1:14,
note)

u Isa. 36-39

v 1 Ki. 1:21

w 1 Ki. 24:3-4

x Dt. 18:9-12;
2 Chr. 28:3

y Or nations

whom the LORD had cast out before the children of Israel.

3 ¶ For he built again the ^ahigh places which Hezekiah his father had ^bbroken down, and he reared up altars for Baalim, and made ^cgroves, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them.

4 Also he built altars in the house of the LORD, whereof the LORD had said, In ^dJerusalem shall my name be for ever.

5 And he built altars for all the host of heaven in the two ^ecourts of the house of the LORD.

6 And he caused his children to ^fpass through the fire in the valley of the son of Hinnom: also he observed times, and used ^genchancements, and ^hused witchcraft, and ⁱdealt with a ^jfamiliar spirit, and with wizards: he wrought much evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

7 And he ^kset a carved image, the idol which he had made, ^lin the house of God, of which God had said to David and to Solomon his son, In ^mthis house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen before all the tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever:

8 ⁿNeither will I any more remove the foot of Israel from out of the land which I have appointed for your fathers; ^oso that they will take heed to do all that I have commanded them, according to the whole law and the statutes and the ordinances by the hand of Moses.

9 So Manasseh made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to err, *and* to do worse than the ^pheathen, whom the LORD had destroyed before the children of Israel.

The LORD's prophets rebuke Manasseh (2 Ki. 21:10-16)

10 And the LORD spake to Manasseh, and to his people: but they would not ^qhearken.

Manasseh is taken captive by the Assyrians; he repents and is restored, then dies (2 Ki. 21:17-18)

11 ¶ Wherefore the LORD brought upon them the captains of the host of the king of Assyria, which took Manasseh ^ramong the thorns, and bound him with fetters, and carried him to ^sBabylon.

12 And when he was in affliction, he besought the LORD his God, and ^thumbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers,

13 And prayed unto him: and he was ^uintreated of him, and heard his supplication, and brought him again to Jerusalem into his kingdom. Then Manasseh ^vknew that the LORD he was God.

14 Now after this he built a wall without the city of David, on the west side of ^wGihon, in the valley, even to the ^xentering in at ^ythe fish gate, and compassed ^{aa}about Ophel, and raised it up a very great height, and put captains of war in all the ^{bb}fenced cities of Judah.

15 And he took away the ^{cc}strange gods, and the idol out of the house of the LORD, and all the altars that he had built in the mount of the house of the LORD, and in Jerusalem, and cast *them* out of the city.

16 And he repaired the altar of the LORD, and sacrificed thereon peace-offerings and ^{dd}thank-offerings, and commanded Judah to serve the LORD God of Israel.

17 Nevertheless the people did sacrifice still in the ^{ee}high places, yet unto the LORD their God only.

18 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and his prayer unto his God, and the words of the ^{ff}seers that spake to him in the name of the LORD God of Israel, behold, they *are written* in the book of the kings of Israel.

19 His prayer also, and *how God* was intreated of him, and all his sin, and his trespass, and the ^{gg}places wherein he built high places, and set up ^{hh}groves and ⁱⁱgraven images, before he was humbled: behold,

a See Jud. 3:7 and 1 Ki. 3:2, notes

b 2 Chr. 31:1

c Or idols

d Dt. 12:11; 1 Ki. 8:29; 9:3; 2 Chr. 6:6; 7:16

e 2 Chr. 4:9

f Lev. 18:21; Dt. 18:10; 2 Ki. 23:10; 2 Chr. 28:3; Ezek. 23:37

g Dt. 18:11; 2 Ki. 17:17

h Or practised sorcery

i Lev. 19:31; 20:27

j Or medium

k 2 Chr. 25:14

l Cp. Dan. 9:27

m Ps. 132:14

n 2 Sam. 7:10

o Or if only

p Or nations

q Cp. 1 Ki. 11:9-11

r Dt. 28:36

s Or in chains

t 2 Chr. 36:6

u 2 Chr. 7:14; 32:26

v 1 Chr. 5:20; Ezra 8:23

w 1 Ki. 20:13; Dan. 4:32

x 1 Ki. 1:33

y Or entrance

z Neh. 3:3

aa 2 Chr. 27:3

bb Or fortified

cc Or foreign. vv. 3-7

dd Lev. 7:12

ee See Jud. 3:7 and 1 Ki. 3:2, notes

ff 1 Sam. 9:9

gg Or sites

hh Or idols

ii Or carved

33:3,19 groves. These were groves (Hebrew *asherim*) devoted to the worship of Asherah, who was the Babylon-

ian goddess Ishtar, the Aphrodite of the Greeks, the Venus of the Romans. See Jud. 2:13, note.

they *are* written among the ^asayings of the seers.

20 ¶ So Manasseh ^bslept with his fathers, and they buried him in his own house: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

Amon reigns over Judah
(2 Ki. 21:18-22)

21 ¶ ^cAmon was two and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned two years in Jerusalem.

22 But he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, as did Manasseh his father: for Amon sacrificed unto all the carved images which Manasseh his father had made, and served them;

23 And humbled not himself before the LORD, ^das Manasseh his father had humbled himself; but Amon trespassed more and more.

*Amon slain by his servants;
Josiah made king* (2 Ki. 21:23-26)

24 And ^ehis servants conspired against him, and ^fslew him in his own house.

25 ¶ But the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon; and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

Josiah's early reforms (2 Ki. 22:1-2)

34 ^gJosiah was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem one and thirty years.

2 And ^hhe did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the ways of David his father, and declined *neither* to the right hand, nor to the left.

3 ¶ For in the eighth year of his reign, while he was yet ⁱyoung, he began to ^jseek after the God of David his father: and in the twelfth year he began to purge Judah and Jerusalem ^kfrom the ^lhigh places, and the ^mgroves, and the carved images, and the ⁿmolten images.

4 And they brake down the altars of Baalim in his presence; and ^othe

images, that *were* on high above them, he cut down; and the ^pgroves, and the carved images, and the ^qmolten images, he brake in pieces, and made ^rdust of them, and ^sstrowed it upon the graves of them that had sacrificed unto them.

5 And he ^tburnt the bones of the priests upon their ^ualtars, and cleansed Judah and Jerusalem.

6 And *so did he* in the cities of Manasseh, and Ephraim, and Simeon, even unto Naphtali, ^vwith their mattocks round about.

7 And when he had broken down the altars and the ^wgroves, and had ^xbeaten the ^ygraven images into powder, and cut down all the idols throughout all the land of Israel, he returned to Jerusalem.

Josiah repairs the temple (2 Ki. 22:3-7)

8 ¶ Now in the eighteenth year of his reign, when he had purged the land, and the house, he sent ^zShaphan the son of Azaliah, and Maaseiah the ^{aa}governor of the city, and Joah the son of Joahaz the recorder, to repair the house of the LORD his God.

9 And when they came to ^{ab}Hilkiah the high priest, they delivered the ^{ac}money that was brought into the house of God, which the Levites that kept the doors had gathered of the hand of Manasseh and Ephraim, and of all the ^{ad}remnant of Israel, and of all Judah and Benjamin; and they returned to Jerusalem.

10 And they put *it* in the hand of the workmen that had the oversight of the house of the LORD, and they gave it to the workmen that wrought in the house of the LORD, to repair and ^{ae}amend the house:

11 Even to the ^{af}artificers and builders gave they *it*, to buy hewn stone, and timber for couplings, and to floor the houses which ^{ag}the kings of Judah had destroyed.

12 And the men did the work faithfully: and the overseers of them *were* Jahath and Obadiah, the Levites, of the sons of Merari; and

^a See 1 Chr. 29:29, note

^b 1 Ki. 1:21

^c 1 Chr. 3:14

^d v. 12, 19

^e 2 Chr. 24:25

^f 2 Chr. 25:27

^g Jer. 2:1

^h 2 Chr. 29:2

ⁱ Eccl. 12:1

^j 2 Chr. 15:2

^k 2 Chr. 33:17-19, 22

^l See Jud. 3:7 and 1 Ki. 3:2, notes

^m Or idols. See Dt. 16:21, note

ⁿ Or melted and cast

^o 2 Ki. 23:4-5, 11

^p Or idols. See Dt. 16:21, note

^q Or cast

^r Cp. Ex. 32:20

^s Or scattered. 2 Ki. 23:6; Ezek. 6:5

^t 1 Ki. 13:2

^u 2 Ki. 23:20

^v Or in their ruins

^w Cp. Dt. 9:21; 2 Chr. 31:1

^x Or carved

^y 2 Ki. 25:22

^z 2 Chr. 18:25

^{aa} 2 Chr. 35:8

^{bb} 2 Ki. 12:4

^{cc} 2 Chr. 30:6

^{dd} Or mend

^{ee} Or craftsmen

^{ff} 2 Chr. 33:4-7

Josiah: whom Jehovah heals. A righteous king of Judah who repaired the temple, conducted a reading of the Law, and observed the Passover.

33:21 began to reign. 642 B.C.

34:1 began to reign. 640 B.C.

Zechariah and Meshullam, of the sons of the Kohathites, to set *it* forward; and *other of* ^athe Levites, all that ^bcould skill of instruments of musick.

13 Also *they were* ^cover the bearers of burdens, and *were* overseers of all that wrought the work in any manner of service: and of the ^dLevites *there were* scribes, and officers, and porters.

Hilkiah discovers the book of the law (2 Ki. 22:8-10)

14 ¶ And when they brought out the ^emoney that was brought into the house of the LORD, Hilkiah the priest found a book of the law of the LORD *given* by Moses.

15 And Hilkiah answered and said to Shaphan the scribe, I have found the ^fbook of the law in the house of the LORD. And Hilkiah delivered the ^gbook to Shaphan.

16 And Shaphan carried the ^hbook to the king, and brought the king word back again, saying, All that was committed to thy servants, *they do it.*

17 And they have gathered together the money that was found in the house of the LORD, and have delivered it into the hand of the overseers, and to the hand of the workmen.

The solemn effect of its reading (2 Ki. 22:11-13)

18 Then Shaphan the scribe told the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest hath given me a book. And Shaphan ⁱread it before the king.

19 And it came to pass, when the king had ^jheard the words of the law, that ^khe *krent* his clothes.

20 And the king commanded Hil-

kiah, and ^lAhikam the son of Shaphan, and Abdon the son of Micah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah a servant of the king's, saying,

21 Go, enquire of the LORD for me, and for them that are left in Israel and in Judah, concerning the words of the book that is found: for ^mgreat *is* the wrath of the LORD that is poured out upon us, because our fathers have not ⁿkept the word of the LORD, to do after all that is written in this book.

Huldah, the prophetess, speaks (2 Ki. 22:14-20)

22 And Hilkiah, and *they* that the king *had appointed*, went to Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of Tikvath, the son of Hasrah, keeper of the wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the college;) and they spake to her to that *effect.*

23 ¶ And she answered them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Tell ye the man that sent you to me,

24 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will ^obring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, *even* all the curses that are written in the ^pbook which they have read before the king of Judah:

25 ^qBecause they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore my wrath shall be poured out upon this place, and shall not be quenched.

26 And as for the king of Judah, who sent you to enquire of the LORD, so shall ye say unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel *concerning* the words which thou hast heard;

a 1 Chr. 25:1

b Or were skilful with

c 2 Chr. 8:10

d 1 Chr. 23:4-5

e 2 Chr. 34:9

f Dt. 31:24-26

g Contrast Jer. 36:21-25

h Cp. Neh. 8:1-18

i Cp. Neh. 8:9

j Josh. 7:6

k Or tore

l Jer. 26:24

m 2 Chr. 29:8

n 2 Ki. 17:15-19

o 2 Chr. 36:14-20

p Dt. 28:15-68

q 2 Chr. 33:3

34:14 found a book of the law. This passage (vv.14-17 and 2 Ki. 22:8-10) has been used to teach that Deuteronomy was the book found, and that it was composed as a "pious fraud" in the time of Josiah (621 B.C.) to bring about centralization of worship in Jerusalem. From the distinctive use of the names of Deity, the laws peculiar to Deuteronomy, the nature of the commands which presuppose the wilderness wanderings and the prospective entrance into Canaan, the minutely accurate geographical data employed, and the evident anachronism of emphasizing centralization of worship in Jerusalem in 621 B.C. after

the deportation of the northern kingdom, conservative scholars have consistently held to the Mosaic authorship (15th century B.C.) of the book. Furthermore, not only Deuteronomy but the entire Pentateuch was doubtless indicated by the term, "the book of the law."

34:17 gathered. Literally *poured out or melted.*

34:20 Abdon. Or *Achbor, the son of Micaiah*, 2 Ki. 22:12.

34:22 Tikvath. Or *Tikvah*, 2 Ki. 22:14. **Hasrah.** Or *Harhas*, 2 Ki. 22:14. **college.** Or *second quarter.* Hebrew *Mishneh.*

27 Because thine heart was tender, and thou didst humble thyself before God, when thou heardest his words against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, and humbledst thyself before me, and didst ^arend thy clothes, and weep before me; I have even heard *thee* also, saith the ^bLORD.

28 Behold, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered to thy grave in peace, neither shall thine eyes see all the evil that I will bring upon this place, and upon the inhabitants of the same. So they brought the king word again.

The people hear the law (2 Ki. 23:1-2)

29 ¶ Then the king sent and gathered together all the elders of Judah and Jerusalem.

30 And the king went up into the house of the LORD, and all the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the priests, and the Levites, and all the people, great and small: and he ^cread in their ^dears all the words of the book of the covenant that was found in the house of the LORD.

The king's covenant (2 Ki. 23:3)

31 And the king ^estood in ^fhis place, and made a ^gcovenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments, and his testimonies, and his statutes, with all his heart, and with all his soul, to perform the words of the covenant which are written in this book.

32 And he caused all that were present in Jerusalem and Benjamin to stand *to it*. And the inhabitants of Jerusalem did according to the covenant of God, the God of their fathers.

*Josiah's later reforms
(2 Ki. 23:4-14,24)*

33 And Josiah took away all the ^habominations out of all the countries that *pertained* to the children of Israel, and made all that were present in Israel to serve, *even* to

serve the LORD their God. *And* all his days they departed not from following the LORD, the God of their fathers.

(Prophecy about Beth-el altar is fulfilled; see 2 Ki. 23:15-20)

Passover reinstated (2 Ki. 23:21-27)

35 Moreover Josiah kept a passover unto the LORD in Jerusalem: and they killed the passover on the ⁱfourteenth *day* of the first month.

2 And he set the priests in their ^kcharges, and ^lencouraged them to the service of the house of the LORD,

3 And said unto the Levites that ^mtaught all Israel, which were holy unto the LORD, Put the holy ⁿark in the house which Solomon the son of David king of Israel did build; *it shall not be a burden upon your* ^oshoulders: serve now the LORD your God, and his people Israel,

4 And prepare *yourselves* ^pby the ^qhouses of your fathers, after your courses, according to the ^rwriting of David king of Israel, and according to the writing of Solomon his son.

5 And stand in the holy *place* according to the divisions of the families of the fathers of your brethren the people, and *after* the division of the families of the Levites.

6 So ^skill the passover, and ^tsanctify yourselves, and prepare your brethren, that *they* may do according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

7 And Josiah ^ugave to the people, of the flock, lambs and kids, all for the passover offerings, for all that were present, to the number of thirty thousand, and three thousand bullocks: these *were* of the king's ^vsubstance.

8 And his ^wprinces gave willingly unto the people, to the priests, and to the Levites: Hilkiah and Zechariah and Jehiel, rulers of the house of God, gave unto the priests for the passover offerings two thousand and six hundred *small cattle*, and three hundred oxen.

a Or *tear*

b 2 Chr. 12:7;
30:6; 32:26;
33:12-13

c Neh. 8:1-3

d Or *hearing*

e 2 Chr. 6:13

f 2 Ki. 11:14

g 2 Chr. 23:16;
29:10

h vv. 3-7; 1 Ki.
11:5; 2 Chr.
33:2

i Cp. Jer. 3:10

j Ex. 12:6; Num.
9:3

k 2 Chr. 23:18

l 2 Chr. 29:5-15

m Dt. 33:10;
2 Chr. 17:8-9

n Ex. 40:21;
2 Chr. 5:7

o 1 Chr. 23:26

p 1 Chr. 9:10-13

q 1 Chr. 23-26;
2 Chr. 8:14

r Ex. 12:6

s *Sanctification*
(O.T.): v. 6; Ps.
2:6. (Gen. 2:3;
Zech. 8:3, *note*).
Cp. Ezra 6:20

t 2 Chr. 30:24

u 2 Chr. 31:3

v Num. 7:2

35:1 first month. This is the month of Abib (or Nisan) in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern

months of March–April. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the *note* at Lev. 23:2.

9 ^aConaniah also, and Shemaiah and Nethaneel, his brethren, and Hashabiah and Jeiel and Jozabad, chief of the Levites, gave unto the Levites for passover offerings five thousand *small cattle*, and five hundred oxen.

10 So the service was prepared, and the ^bpriests stood in their place, and the ^cLevites in their courses, according to the king's commandment.

11 And they ^dkilled the passover, and the priests sprinkled *the* ^eblood from their hands, and the Levites flayed *f*them.

12 And they removed the burnt-offerings, that they might give according to the divisions of the families of the people, to offer unto the LORD, as *it is* ^gwritten in the book of Moses. And so *did they* with the oxen.

13 And they ^hroasted the passover with fire according to the ordinance: but the *other* holy offerings ⁱsod they in pots, and in caldrons, and in pans, and divided *them* speedily among all the people.

14 And afterward they made ready for themselves, and for the priests: because the priests the sons of Aaron *were* ^jbusied in offering of burnt-offerings and the fat until night; therefore the Levites prepared for themselves, and for the priests the sons of Aaron.

15 And the singers the sons of Asaph *were* in their place, ^kaccording to the commandment of David, and Asaph, and Heman, and Jeduthun the king's seer; and the ^lporters *waited* at every gate; they might not depart from their service; for their brethren the Levites prepared for them.

16 So all the service of the LORD was prepared the same day, to keep the passover, and to offer burnt-offerings upon the altar of the LORD, according to the commandment of king Josiah.

17 And the children of Israel that were present kept the passover at that time, and the ^mfeast of unleavened bread seven days.

18 And there was no passover ⁿlike to that ⁿkept in Israel from the days of Samuel the prophet; neither

did all the kings of Israel keep such a passover as Josiah kept, and the priests, and the Levites, and all Judah and Israel that were present, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

19 In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josiah was this passover kept.

Josiah, wounded in battle, dies
(2 Ki. 23:28-30)

20 ¶ After all this, ^owhen Josiah had prepared the temple, Necho king of Egypt came up to fight against ^pCarchemish by Euphrates: and Josiah went out against him.

21 But he sent ambassadors to him, saying, What have I to do with thee, thou king of Judah? *I come* not against thee this day, but against the house wherewith I have war: for God commanded me to make haste: forbear thee from *meddling with* God, who *is* with me, that he destroy thee ^qnot.

22 Nevertheless Josiah would not turn his face from him, but ^rdisguised himself, that he might fight with him, and hearkened not unto the words of Necho from the mouth of God, and came to fight in the valley of ^sMegiddo.

23 And the archers shot at king Josiah; and the king said to his servants, ^tHave me away; for I am ^usore wounded.

24 His servants therefore took him out of that chariot, and put him in the second chariot that he had; and they brought him to Jerusalem, and he died, and was buried in ^vone of the sepulchres of his fathers. And all Judah and Jerusalem ^wmourned for Josiah.

25 ¶ And Jeremiah ^xlamented for ^xJosiah: and all the singing men and the singing women spake of Josiah in their lamentations to this day, and made them an ordinance in Israel: and, behold, they *are* written in the lamentations.

26 Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and his goodness, according to *that which* was written in the law of the LORD,

27 And his deeds, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

a 2 Chr. 31:12

b v. 5; Heb. 9:6

c 2 Chr. 5:12; 7:6; 8:14-15; 13:10; 29:25-34

d Ex. 12:6

e Ex. 12:22; 2 Chr. 29:22

f 2 Chr. 29:34

g Ezra 6:18

h Ex. 12:8-9

i Or boiled. Lev. 6:25

j 1 Chr. 25:1-6

k 1 Chr. 26:12-19

l Ex. 12:15; 2 Chr. 30:21; cp. 1 Cor. 5:8

m 2 Ki. 23:22-23

n Cp. 2 Chr. 30:5

o Jer. 25:11-14; 46:1-12

p Isa. 10:9; Jer. 46:2

q Cp. 2 Chr. 25:19

r 2 Chr. 18:29

s Jud. 5:19

t Or Take

u Or severely

v 1 Ki. 14:18

w Lam. 4:20

x Jer. 22:10-11

*Reign and dethronement
of Jehoahaz (2 Ki. 23:31-33)*

36 Then the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and made him king in his father's stead in Jerusalem.

2 Jehoahaz was twenty and three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem.

3 And the king of Egypt ^aput him down at Jerusalem, and ^bcondemned the land in an hundred ^ctalents of silver and a talent of gold.

*Jehoiakim made king by
Necho (2 Ki. 23:34-24:4)*

4 ¶ And the king of Egypt made Eliakim his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem, and ^dturned his name to Jehoiakim. And ^eNecho took Jehoahaz his brother, and carried him to Egypt.

5 ¶Jehoiakim was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and he did *that which was evil* in the sight of the LORD his God.

6 Against him came up Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and bound him in fetters, to carry him to ^hBabylon.

7 ⁱNebuchadnezzar also carried of the vessels of the house of the LORD to Babylon, and put them in his temple at Babylon.

*Jehoiakim dies; Jehoiachin
becomes king (2 Ki. 24:5-9)*

8 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and his abominations which he did, and that which was found in him, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah: and Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.

9 Jehoiachin was ^jeight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months and ten days

in Jerusalem: and he did *that which was evil* in the sight of the LORD.

*First deportation to Babylon;
Zedekiah made king (2 Ki. 24:10-20)*

10 And when the year was ^kexpired, king Nebuchadnezzar sent, and brought him to Babylon, with the ^lgoodly vessels of the house of the LORD, and made ^mZedekiah his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem.

11 ¶ ⁿZedekiah was one and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned eleven years in Jerusalem.

12 And he did *that which was evil* in the sight of the LORD his God, and humbled ^onot himself before Jeremiah the prophet *speaking* from the mouth of the LORD.

13 And he also ^prebelled against king Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him swear by God: but he ^qstiffened his neck, and hardened his heart from turning unto the LORD God of Israel.

*The reason for Judah's captivity
(Cp. 2 Ki. 25:1-21; Jer. 39:8-10)*

14 ¶ Moreover all the chief of the priests, and the people, transgressed very much after all the abominations of the ^rheathen; and polluted the house of the LORD which he had hallowed in Jerusalem.

15 And the LORD God of their fathers sent to them by his messengers, ^srising up ^tbetimes, and sending; because he had compassion on his people, and on his dwelling place:

16 But they ^umocked the messengers of God, and despised his words, and ^vmisused his prophets, ^wuntil the wrath of the LORD arose against his people, till *there was no remedy*.

17 Therefore he brought upon them the king of the Chaldees, who

a Or deposed him

b Or fined the land

c See Coinage (O.T.), Ex. 30:13, note; cp. 2 Chr. 2:10, note

d Or changed

e Jer. 22:10-12

f 1 Chr. 3:15

g Jer. 22:13-19

h Dt. 29:22-29; 2 Chr. 33:11

i 2 Ki. 24:13

j Cp. 2 Ki. 24:8. See also 1 Chr. 11:11, note

k Or ended. 2 Sam. 11:1

l Or precious

m Jer. 37:1

n 2 Ki. 24:18-20; Jer. 52:1

o 2 Chr. 33:23; Jer. 21:3-7; 44:10

p Ezek. 17:15

q 2 Chr. 30:8

r Or nations

s Jer. 7:13; 25:3

t Or early

u 2 Chr. 30:10; Jer. 5:13

v Cp. 2 Chr. 24:20-21; Prov. 1:24-32; Lk. 11:51

w Ezra 5:12; Prov. 1:30-31

36:2,5 began to reign. 608 B.C.

Nebuchadnezzar: *Nebo protect the landmark.* The king of Babylon who captured Jerusalem and took the people of Judah into captivity.

36:6 Against him came up. This was the first deporta-

tion of Judah (2 Ki. 24:1-4; Jer. 25:1-9; Dan. 1:1; Hab. 1:6). See vv. 15-21 for the final deportation.

36:8 Jehoiachin. Or *Jeconiah*, 1 Chr. 3:16; or *Coniah*, Jer. 22:24.

36:9,11 began to reign. 597 B.C.

36:10 brother. That is, *father's brother*; compare 2 Ki. 24:17.

slew their young men with the sword in the house of their sanctuary, and had no compassion upon young man or maiden, old man, or him that stooped for age: he gave them all into his hand.

- a vv. 7,10
- b Or precious
- c Times of the Gentiles: vv. 17-20; Jer. 39:7. (Dt. 28:49; Rev. 16:19, note); Dt. 28:36-37
- d Jer. 27:7
- e Jer. 25:9-12; 27:6-8; 29:10

18 And all the vessels of the house of God, great and small, and the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king, and of his princes; all these ^ahe brought to Babylon.

19 And they burnt the house of God, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, and burnt all the palaces thereof with fire, and destroyed all the ^bgoodly vessels thereof.

20 And them that had escaped from the sword ^ccarried he away to Babylon; where ^dthey were servants to him and his sons until the reign of the kingdom of Persia:

21 To fulfil the word of the LORD by the ^emouth of Jeremiah, until the

land had enjoyed her sabbaths: for ^fas long as she lay desolate she kept sabbath, to fulfil threescore and ten years.

Cyrus' proclamation: he permits Jews to return from captivity

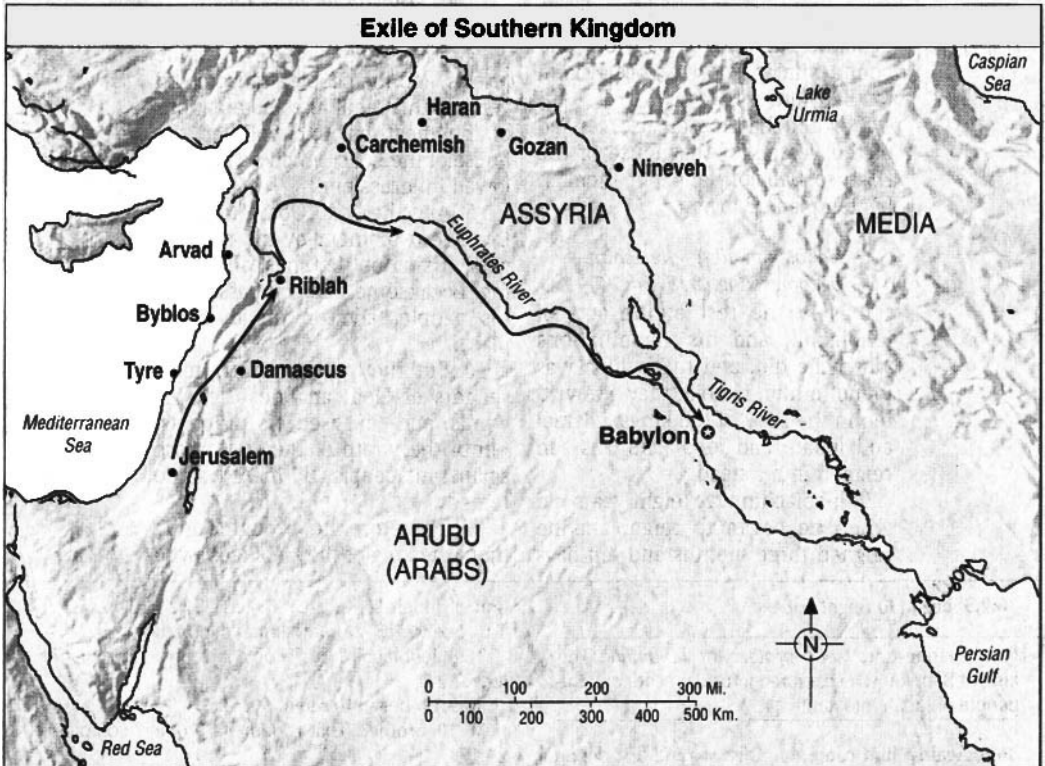
22 ¶ Now in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that the word of the LORD ^gspoken by the mouth of Jeremiah might be accomplished, the LORD stirred up the spirit of ⁱCyrus king of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* also in writing, saying,

23 Thus ^jsaieth Cyrus king of Persia, All the kingdoms of the earth hath the LORD God of heaven given me; and he hath charged me to build him an house in Jerusalem, which is in Judah. Who *is there* among you of all his people? The LORD his God be with him, and let him go up.

- f Lev. 26:33-43
- g Lev. 25:4
- h Jer. 25:12; 29:10
- i Ezra 1:1; Isa. 44:28; 45:1; cp. Dan. 9:2
- j Ezra 1:2-3

36:22 first year. 538 B.C.

36:23 In the order of the books in the Hebrew canon, this is the end of the Old Testament.



THE BOOK OF EZRA

Author:
Ezra

Theme:
Return of the Remnant

Date of writing:
5th Century B.C.

Background

Ezra, Nehemiah, and Esther conclude the historical books of the Bible as they are found in the present canonical order. Both Ezra and Nehemiah are devoted to events occurring in the land of Israel at the time of the return from captivity and subsequent years, covering a period of approximately one century, beginning in 538 B.C. The emphasis in Ezra is on the rebuilding of the Temple; in Nehemiah, on the rebuilding of the walls of Jerusalem. Both books contain extensive genealogical records, principally for the purpose of establishing the claims to the priesthood on the part of the descendants of Aaron.

Inasmuch as well over half a century elapsed between chapters 6 and 7, the characters of the first part of the book had died by the time Ezra began his ministry in Jerusalem. Ezra is the one person who is prominent in Ezra and Nehemiah. Both books end with prayers of confession (Ezra 9; Nehemiah 9) and a subsequent separation of the people from the sinful practices into which they had fallen. Some conception of the nature of the encouraging messages of Haggai and Zechariah, who are introduced in this narrative (5:1), may be seen in the prophetic books that bear their names.

Outline

The book may be divided as follows:

- I. The First Return under Zerubbabel, and the Building of the Second Temple 1:1—6:22
 - A. Decree of Cyrus Permitting Jews' Return to Jerusalem to Rebuild Temple 1:1—4
 - B. Contributions to Those Returning; Cyrus' Restoration of the Holy Vessels 1:5—11
 - C. Number of Those Returning 2:1—70
 - D. Building of the Altar and Restoration of Ancient Sacrifice 3:1—7
 - E. Laying of Foundations of the Temple 3:8—13
 - F. Attempts to Hinder the Work 4:1—24
 - G. Completion of Work on the Temple and Restoration of Passover 5:1—6:22
- II. The Ministry of Ezra 7:1—10:44
 - A. Ezra's Return to Jerusalem 7:1—10
 - B. Decree of Artaxerxes on Ezra's Behalf 7:11—26
 - C. Ezra's Thanksgiving 7:27—28
 - D. Ezra's Companions 8:1—14
 - E. Ezra's Sending for the Levites and the Nethinim 8:15—20
 - F. Ezra's Proclamation of a Fast Seeking the Lord's Protection 8:21—23
 - G. Committing of the Treasure to Twelve Priests 8:24—30
 - H. Ezra's Arrival in Jerusalem 8:31—34
 - I. Governors Given King's Decree 8:35—36
 - J. Failure of God's People to Separate from Surrounding Nations 9:1—4
 - K. Ezra's Prayer of Confession to the Lord 9:5—15
 - L. Reconciliation to God Through Confession and Separation 10:1—44

*I. The First Return under Zerubbabel,
and the Building of the Second
Temple, 1-6*

*Decree of Cyrus permitting Jews'
return to Jerusalem to rebuild temple*

1 Now in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that the ^aword of the LORD by the mouth of Jeremiah might be fulfilled, the LORD stirred up the spirit of ^bCyrus king of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it also in writing, saying,*

2 Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, The LORD God of heaven hath ^cgiven me all the kingdoms of the earth; and ^dhe hath charged me to build him an house at Jerusalem, which *is in Judah.*

3 Who *is there* among you of all his ^epeople? his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which *is in Judah,* and build the house of the LORD God of Israel, (he *is the God,*) which *is in Jerusalem.*

4 And whosoever remaineth in any place where he sojourneth, let the men of his place help him with silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with beasts, beside the freewill-offering for the house of God that *is in Jerusalem.*

*Contributions to those returning;
Cyrus restores the holy vessels*

5 ¶ Then rose up the ^fchief of the fathers of Judah and Benjamin, and the priests, and the Levites, with all ^gthem whose spirit God had raised, to go up to build the house of the LORD which *is in Jerusalem.*

6 And all they that *were* about them strengthened their hands with vessels of silver, with gold, with goods, and with beasts, and with precious things, beside all *that was* ^hwillingly offered.

7 ¶ Also Cyrus the king brought forth the ⁱvessels of the house of the LORD, which Nebuchadnezzar had ^jbrought forth out of Jerusalem, and had put them in the house of his gods;

8 Even those did Cyrus king of Persia bring forth by the hand of Mithredath the treasurer, and numbered them unto Sheshbazzar, the prince of Judah.

9 And this *is* the number of them: thirty ^kchargers of gold, a thousand ^kchargers of silver, nine and twenty knives,

10 Thirty basons of gold, silver basons of a second *sort* four hundred and ten, and other vessels a thousand.

11 All the vessels of gold and of silver *were* five thousand and four hundred. All *these* did Sheshbazzar bring up with *them* of the captivity that were brought up from Babylon unto Jerusalem.

Number of those returning

2 Now ^lthese are the children of the province that went up out of the captivity, of those which had been carried away, whom ^mNebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon, and came again unto Jerusalem and Judah, every one unto his city;

2 Which came with Zerubbabel: Jeshua, Nehemiah, Seraiah, Reela-

1:1 in the first year. Approximately 541-515 B.C.

Jeremiah: whom *Jehovah* has appointed. A prophet of God who foretold the destruction and captivity of Judah by the Babylonians. Writer of the books of Jeremiah and Lamentations.

Cyrus: the sun. The king of Persia who proclaimed that the temple in Jerusalem should be rebuilt.

Nebuchadnezzar: *Nebo* protect the landmark. The king of Babylon who captured Jerusalem and took the people of Judah into captivity.

1:8 Sheshbazzar. Probably Zerubbabel. Ezra 2:2; 5:14,16.

2:1 children. Individuals from all of the tribes are included in this return to Jerusalem. See 2 Ki. 17:23, *note*. The order of the restoration was as follows:

(1) the return of the first detachment under Zerubbabel and Jeshua (538 B.C.), chs. 1-6, and the books of Haggai and Zechariah;

(2) the expedition of Ezra (455 B.C.), well over fifty years later (chs. 7-10); and

(3) the commission of Nehemiah (445 B.C.), thirteen years after the expedition of Ezra (Neh. 2:1-6).

2:2 Jeshua. Or *Joshua*. Not the same man as in Josh. 1:1ff. **Seraiah.** Or *Azariah*, Neh. 7:7. **Reelaiah.** Or *Raamiah*, Neh. 7:7. **Mispar.** Or *Mispereth*, Neh. 7:7. **Rehum.** Or *Nehum*, Neh. 7:7.

a vv. 1-3; 2 Chr. 36:22-23; cp. Jer. 25:12; 29:10; 33:7-13

b Ezra 5:13-14; Isa. 44:28-45:13

c Cp. Dan. 2:37-38

d Isa. 44:28; 45:1,12-13

e Israel (history): vv. 1-5; Ezra 6:15. (Gen. 12:2; Rom. 11:26, *note*)

f Or heads

g v. 1

h Ezra 2:68

i Ezra 5:14; 6:5; Dan. 1:2; 5:2-3

j 2 Ki. 24:13; 2 Chr. 36:7,10, 18

k Or platters

l Cp. Neh. 7:6-73

m 2 Ki. 24:14-16; 2 Chr. 36:20

iah, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispar, Bigvai, Rehum, Baanah. The number of the men of the people of Israel:

3 The children of Parosh, two thousand an hundred seventy and two.

4 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two.

5 The children of Arah, seven hundred seventy and five.

6 The children of Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeshua *and* Joab,

CHRONOLOGY OF THE POSTEXILIC ERA

Old Testament Sources

Events in Jerusalem

Persian Rulers

586 B.C. to 500 B.C.

Ezra 1—6	<p>586: Fall of Jerusalem to Babylon; second and final deportation; diaspora Jews in Babylon</p> <p>538: First wave of the return to Jerusalem begins (groups continue to drift back over the next century). Zerubbabel begins rebuilding the temple in Jerusalem. Samaritans thwart their efforts; rebuilding project halts.</p>	<p>550–530: Cyrus II (the Great)</p> <p>539: Fall of the Babylonian Empire to Cyrus the Great</p> <p>538: Cyrus the Great issues Edict of Toleration, allowing Jews to return home.</p> <p>530–522: Cambyses II</p>
Haggai and Zechariah 1—8	<p>520: The prophets Haggai and Zechariah call for the rebuilding of the temple to continue; work begins.</p> <p>515: In March, the second temple is finished.</p>	522–486: Darius I

500 B.C. to 400 B.C.

Esther	458 (?): Ezra, priest and scribe, institutes reforms of worship (see alternate date and sources below).	486–465: Xerxes I ("Ahasuerus" in Esther)
Nehemiah's Memoirs: Nehemiah 1—7 and 11—13	444–432: Nehemiah hears of the plight of Jerusalem while in Persia. He is appointed governor of Judah; the walls around Jerusalem are rebuilt.	465–423: Artaxerxes I
Malachi		423: Xerxes II
		423–404: Darius II
		404–358: Artaxerxes II

400 B.C. to 331 B.C.

The "I" narrative—Ezra 7:11—9:15	398 (?): Ezra, priest and scribe, institutes reforms of worship (see alternate date above).	331: Alexander the Great conquers the Persian Empire (defeating Darius III); Age of Socrates, Plato, Aristotle; rise of Hellenism.
The "he" narrative—Ezra 10 and Nehemiah 8—19	End of Old Testament history, c. 400	
The king's letter—Ezra 7:12–26		
The lists—Ezra 8:1–14; 10:18–44; Nehemiah 10:1–27		

two thousand eight hundred and twelve.

7 The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

8 The children of Zattu, nine hundred forty and five.

9 The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore.

10 The children of Bani, six hundred forty and two.

11 The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty and three.

12 The children of Azgad, a thousand two hundred twenty and two.

13 The children of Adonikam, six hundred sixty and six.

14 The children of Bigvai, two thousand fifty and six.

15 The children of Adin, four hundred fifty and four.

16 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight.

17 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and three.

18 The children of Jorah, an hundred and twelve.

19 The children of Hashum, two hundred twenty and three.

20 The children of Gibbar, ninety and five.

21 The children of Beth-lehem, an hundred twenty and three.

22 The men of Netophah, fifty and six.

23 The men of Anathoth, an hundred twenty and eight.

24 The children of Azmaveth, forty and two.

25 The children of Kirjath-arim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred and forty and three.

26 The children of Ramah and Gaba, six hundred twenty and one.

27 The men of Michmas, an hundred twenty and two.

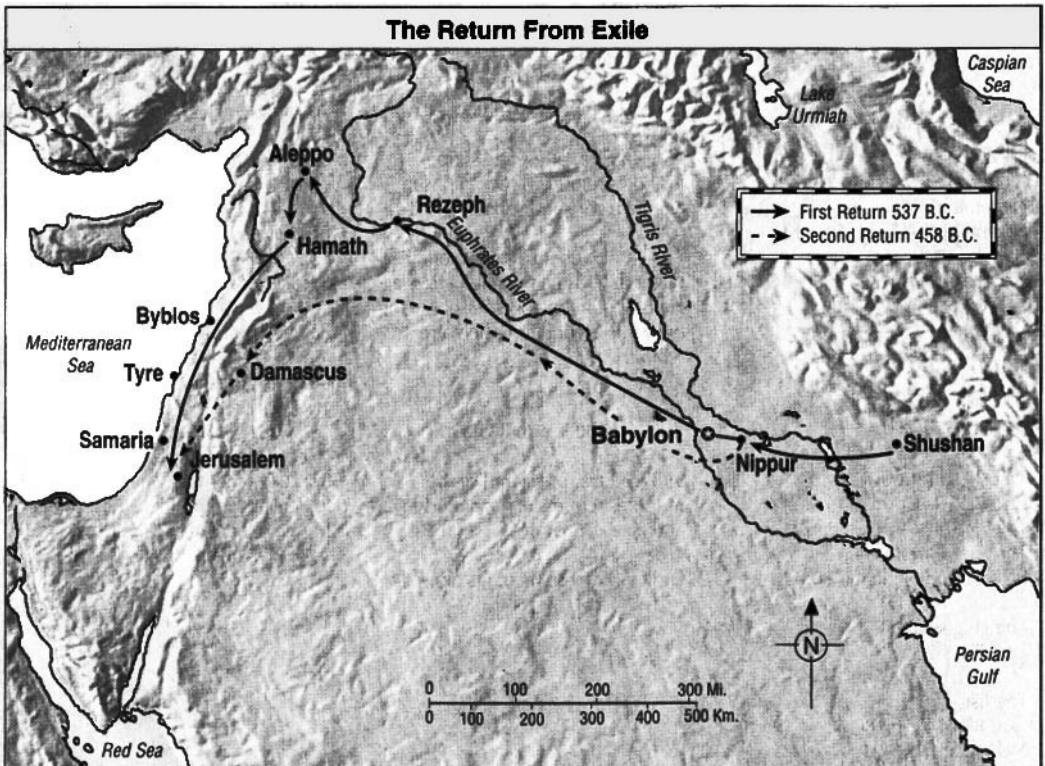
2:10 Bani. Or *Binnui*, Neh. 7:15.

2:18 Jorah. Or *Hariph*, Neh. 7:24.

2:20 Gibbar. Or *Gibeon*, Neh. 7:25.

2:24 Azmaveth. Or *Beth-azmaveth*, Neh. 7:28.

2:25 Kirjath-arim. Or *Kirjath-jearim*, Neh. 7:29.



28 The men of Beth-el and Ai, two hundred twenty and three.

29 The children of Nebo, fifty and two.

30 The children of Magbish, an hundred fifty and six.

31 The children of the other Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

32 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.

33 The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and five.

34 The children of Jericho, three hundred forty and five.

35 The children of Senaah, three thousand and six hundred and thirty.

Number of priests returning

36 ¶ The ^apriests: the children of Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three.

37 The children of Immer, a thousand fifty and two.

38 The children of ^bPashur, a thousand two hundred forty and seven.

39 The children of Harim, a thousand and seventeen.

Number of Levites returning

40 ¶ The Levites: the children of Jeshua and Kadmiel, of the children of Hodaviah, seventy and four.

41 ¶ The singers: the children of Asaph, an hundred twenty and eight.

42 ¶ The children of the porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, *in* all an hundred thirty and nine.

43 ¶ The Nethinims: the chil-

dren of Ziha, the children of Hasupha, the children of Tabbaoth,

44 The children of Keros, the children of Siaha, the children of Padon,

45 The children of Lebanah, the children of Hagabah, the children of Akkub,

46 The children of Hagab, the children of Shalmal, the children of Hanan,

47 The children of Giddel, the children of Gahar, the children of Reaiah,

48 The children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda, the children of Gazzam,

49 The children of Uzza, the children of Paseah, the children of Besai,

50 The children of Asnah, the children of Mehunim, the children of Nephusim,

51 The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,

52 The children of Bazluth, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha,

53 The children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Thamah,

54 The children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.

Number of the descendants

of Solomon's servants who returned

55 ¶ The children of Solomon's ^cservants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of Peruda,

56 The children of Jaalah, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,

57 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of Ami.

^a vv. 36-39; cp. 1 Chr. 24:7-18

^b 1 Chr. 9:12

^c Neh. 7:57-60; cp. 1 Ki. 9:21

2:40 Hodaviah. Or *Judah*, Ezra 3:9; or *Hodevah*, Neh. 7:43.

2:43 Nethinims means *given ones*. Probably this is another name for the Gibeonites who were assigned by Joshua to be perpetual slaves as "hewers of wood and drawers of water" for the house of God (Josh. 9:23). As drawers of water it is appropriate that they dwelt at the water gate. The Nethinims are mentioned: 1 Chr. 9:2; Ezra 2:43,58,70; 7:7,24; 8:17,20; Neh. 3:26,31; 7:46,60,

73; 10:28; 11:3,21.

2:44 Siaha. Or *Sia*, Neh. 7:47.

2:46 Shalmal. Or *Salmal*, Neh. 7:48.

2:50 Nephusim. Or *Nepshesim*, Neh. 7:52.

2:52 Bazluth. Or *Bazlith*, Neh. 7:54.

2:55 Sophereth. Or *Hassophereth*. Compare Neh. 7:57.

2:55 Peruda. Or *Perida*, Neh. 7:57.

2:57 Ami. Or *Amon*, Neh. 7:59.

58 All the ^aNethinims, and the children of Solomon's servants, were three hundred ninety and two.

59 And these were they which went up from Tel-melah, Tel-harsa, Cherub, Addan, and Immer: but they could not ^bshew their father's house, and their seed, whether they were of Israel:

60 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred fifty and two.

Certain priests removed because of lost genealogy

61 ¶ And of the children of the priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai; which took a wife of the daughters of ^cBarzillai the Gileadite, and was called after their name:

62 These sought their ^dregister among those that were reckoned by genealogy, but they were not found: therefore were they, as polluted, put from the ^epriesthood.

63 And the ^fTirshatha said unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood up a priest with Urim and with Thummim.

Total number returning; their substance and offerings to God

64 ¶ The whole congregation together was forty and two thousand three hundred and threescore,

65 Beside their servants and their maids, of whom there were seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and there were among them two hundred singing men and singing women.

66 Their horses were seven hundred thirty and six; their mules, two hundred forty and five;

67 Their camels, four hundred

thirty and five; their asses, six thousand seven hundred and twenty.

68 ¶ And some of the ^gchief of the fathers, when they came to the house of the LORD which is at Jerusalem, ^hoffered freely for the house of God to set it up in his place:

69 They gave after their ability ⁱunto the treasure of the work threescore and one thousand ^jdrams of gold, and five thousand pound of silver, and one hundred priests' garments.

70 So the priests, and the Levites, and some of the people, and the singers, and the porters, and the ^kNethinims, dwelt in their cities, and all Israel in their cities.

The altar set up and ancient sacrifice restored

3 And when the ^lseventh month was come, and the children of Israel were in the cities, the people gathered themselves together as one man to Jerusalem.

2 Then stood up ^mJeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren the priests, and ⁿZerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and his brethren, and builded the altar of the God of Israel, to offer burnt-offerings thereon, ^oas it is written in the law of Moses the man of God.

3 And they set the altar upon his bases; for fear was upon them because of the people of those ^pcountries: and they ^qoffered burnt-offerings thereon unto the LORD, even burnt-offerings morning and evening.

4 They kept also the feast of tabernacles, ^ras it is written, and ^soffered the daily burnt-offerings ^tby number, according to the custom, as the duty of every day required;

5 And afterward ^uoffered the con-

^g Or heads of the fathers' houses

^h Ezra 1:6; 3:5; Neh. 7:70

ⁱ Or into the treasury. Ezra 8:25-30,33-35

^j See Coinage (O.T.), Ex. 30:13, note: cp. Measures and Weights (O.T.), 2 Chr. 2:10, note

^k See Neh. 3:26, note

^l v. 6; Neh. 7:73; 8:1-2

^m Ezra 4:3; Neh. 12:1,8

ⁿ Ezra 2:2; 4:2-3; 5:2

^o Dt. 12:5-6

^p Cp. Ezra 4:4

^q Num. 28:2

^r Ex. 23:16; Lev. 23:33-43; Neh. 8:14-18

^s Num. 29:12

^t Cp. Num. 28:1-29:39

^a See Neh. 3:26, note

^b Cp. Num. 1:18

^c 2 Sam. 17:27; 1 Ki. 2:7

^d Or registration

^e Cp. Num. 3:10; 16:39-40

^f Lev. 2:3,10; Neh. 7:65,70

2:59 **Addan.** Or *Addon*, Neh. 7:61.

2:61 **Habaiah.** Or *Hobaiah*.

2:63 **Tirshatha.** Persian word for *governor*. **Urim and Thummim.** Urim and Thummim mean *lights and perfections*. Some take these to be simply a collective name for the stones of the breastplate, so that the total effect of the twelve stones is to manifest the lights and the perfections of Him who is the antitype of the Aaronic high priest. Compare Lev. 8:8. It would seem to be conclusive that the Urim and the Thummim are additional to the stones of the

breastplate. In use the Urim and the Thummim were connected, in some way not clearly expressed, with the ascertainment of the divine will in particular cases (Num. 27:21; Dt. 33:8; 1 Sam. 28:6; Ezra 2:63).

3:1 **seventh month.** This is the month of Tishri (or Ethanim) in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months of September-October. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the note at Lev. 23:2.

3:2 **Jozadak.** Or *Jehozadak*, 1 Chr. 6:14-15. **Shealtiel.** Or *Salathiel*, 1 Chr. 3:17.

tinual burnt-offering, both of the new moons, and of all the set feasts of the LORD that were consecrated, and of every one that ^awillingly offered a freewill-offering unto the LORD.

6 From the first day of the seventh month began they to offer burnt-offerings unto the LORD. But the foundation of the temple of the LORD was not *yet* laid.

7 They gave money also unto the masons, and to the carpenters; and ^bmeat, and drink, and oil, unto them of Zidon, and to them of Tyre, to bring cedar trees from Lebanon to the sea of ^cJoppa, ^daccording to the grant that they had of Cyrus king of Persia.

Foundations of temple laid with mingled joy and weeping

8 ¶ Now in the second year of their coming unto the house of God at Jerusalem, in the second month, began ^eZerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and the remnant of their brethren the priests and the ^fLevites, and all they that were come out of the captivity unto Jerusalem; and appointed the Levites, from twenty years old and upward, to ^gset forward the work of the house of the LORD.

9 Then stood Jeshua *with* his sons and his brethren, Kadmiel and his sons, the sons of Judah, together, to set forward the workmen in the house of God: the sons of Henadad, *with* their sons and their brethren the Levites.

10 And when the builders laid the foundation of the temple of the LORD, they ^hset the priests in their apparel with trumpets, and the Levites the sons of Asaph with cymbals, to praise the LORD, after the ordinance of David king of Israel.

11 And they ⁱsang together by

course in praising and giving thanks unto the LORD; ^jbecause *he is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever toward Israel. And all the people shouted with a great ^kshout, when they praised the LORD, because the foundation of the house of the LORD was laid.

12 But many of the priests and Levites and ^lchief of the fathers, *who were* ^mancient men, ⁿthat had seen the first house, when the foundation of this house was laid before their eyes, wept with a loud voice; and many shouted aloud for joy:

13 So that the people could not discern the noise of the shout of joy from the noise of the weeping of the people: for the people shouted with a loud shout, and the noise was heard afar off.

Adversaries seek to hinder the work by appeal to Artaxerxes

4 Now when the ^oadversaries of Judah and Benjamin heard that the children of the captivity builded the temple unto the LORD God of Israel;

2 Then they came to Zerubbabel, and to the ^pchief of the fathers, and said unto them, Let us build with you: for we seek your God, as ye *do*; and ^qwe do sacrifice unto him since the days of Esar-haddon king of ^rAssur, which ^sbrought us up hither.

3 But Zerubbabel, and Jeshua, and the rest of the ^tchief of the fathers of Israel, said unto them, ^uYe have nothing to do with us to build an house unto our God; but we ourselves together will build unto the LORD God of Israel, ^vas king Cyrus the king of Persia hath commanded us.

4 Then the people of the land weakened the hands of the people of Judah, and ^wtroubled them in building,

5 And hired counsellors against

j 1 Chr. 16:34; Ps. 136:1; cp. 2 Chr. 7:3

k Cp. Ps. 47:1

l Or heads of the fathers' houses. Ezra 2:68

m Or old

n Hag. 2:3

o vv. 7-9; cp. Neh. 4:1-23

p Or heads

q 2 Ki. 17:32

r Or Assyria

s 2 Ki. 17:24; 19:37; cp. Ezra 4:10

t Cp. Neh. 2:20

u Ezra 1:1-4

v Ezra 3:3; cp. Neh. 4:8

a Ezra 1:4; 2:68; 7:15-16; 8:28

b Or food

c 2 Chr. 2:16

d Ezra 1:2; 6:3

e Ezra 4:3

f Cp. 1 Chr. 23:4, 24-27

g v. 9; cp. 1 Chr. 23:4

h Cp. 1 Chr. 6:31; 16:4; 25:1

i Cp. Ex. 15:21; Neh. 12:24, 40

3:8 second month. This is the month of Iyyar (or Zif) in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months of April–May. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the note at Lev. 23:2.

3:9 Judah. Or *Hodaviah*, Ezra 2:40.

4:2 Let us build with you. The people of the land sought to hinder the work in three ways:

(1) by seeking to draw the Jews into an unreal union, v. 3 (compare 2 Ki. 17:32);

(2) by discouraging them, v. 4; and

(3) by accusations lodged with Ahasuerus and Darius. The first was by far the most subtle and dangerous. The lives of Ezra and Nehemiah afford many illustrations of true separation. Compare 2 Cor. 6:14–18; 2 Tim. 2:19–21.

them, to frustrate their purpose, all the days of Cyrus king of Persia, even until the reign of ^aDarius king of Persia.

Parenthetic explanation

6 ¶ And in the reign of Ahasuerus, in the beginning of his reign, wrote they *unto him* an accusation against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem.

7 And in the days of ^bArtaxerxes wrote Bishlam, Mithredath, Tabeel, and the rest of their companions, unto Artaxerxes king of Persia; and the writing of the letter was written in ^cthe Syrian tongue, and ^dinterpreted in the Syrian tongue.

8 Rehum the chancellor and Shimshai the scribe wrote a letter against Jerusalem to Artaxerxes the king in this sort:

9 Then *wrote* Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their companions; the Dinaites, the ^eApharsathchites, the Tarpelites, the Apharsites, the Archevites, the Babylonians, the Susanchites, the Dehavites, and the Elamites,

10 And the rest of the nations whom the great and noble Asnapper brought over, and ^fset in the cities of Samaria, and the rest *that are* on ^gthis side the river, and ^hat such a time.

11 ¶ This *is* the copy of the letter that they sent unto him, *even* unto Artaxerxes the king; Thy servants the men on this ⁱside the river, ^jand at such a time.

12 Be it known unto the king, that the Jews which came up from thee to us are come unto Jerusalem, building the ^krebellious and the ^l'bad city, and have set up the ^mwalls *thereof*, and joined the foundations.

13 Be it known now unto the king, that, if this city be builded, and the walls set up *again*, *then* will they not pay toll, tribute, and custom, and *so* thou shalt ⁿendamage the revenue of the kings.

14 Now because we have maintenance from *the king's* palace, and it was not ^omeet for us to see the king's dishonour, therefore have we sent and ^pcertified the king;

15 That search may be made in the book of the records of thy fathers: so shalt thou find in the book of the records, and know that this city *is* a rebellious city, and hurtful unto kings and provinces, and that they have moved sedition within the same ^qof old time: for which cause was this city destroyed.

16 We ^rcertify the king that, if this city be builded *again*, and the walls thereof set up, by this means thou shalt have no portion on this side the river.

Artaxerxes orders work on temple suspended

17 ¶ *Then* sent the king an answer unto Rehum the chancellor, and to Shimshai the scribe, and to the rest of their companions that dwell in Samaria, and *unto* the rest beyond the river, Peace, and ^sat such a time.

18 The letter which ye sent unto us hath been plainly read before me.

19 And I commanded, and search hath been made, and it is found that

4:6 Verses 6-23 are parenthetical, referring to later periods. **Ahasuerus.** Or Xerxes. See v. 3, note.

4:7 **Syrian.** Or *Aramaic*, the language spoken at the court of Nebuchadnezzar and later used as the official language of the whole western section of the Persian Empire.

4:11 **letter.** The date of the letter is not here specified.

4:16,17,20 **river.** That is, the *Euphrates*.

a Ezra 5:5; 6:1

b Ezra 7:1,7,21; see v. 3, note

c Or *Aramaic*

d Or set forth in the *Aramaic* language

e Ezra 5:6; 6:6

f 2 Ki. 17:24

g vv. 17,11

h Or so forth

i Cp. 1 Ki. 4:24

j Or send greetings. The date of the letter is not here specified

k 2 Chr. 36:13

l Or wicked

m Ezra 5:3,9; cp. Neh. 4:1

n Or impair

o Or fitting

p Or informed

q Or from of old

r Or inform

s Or so forth

4:3

PERSIAN KINGS

The Persian kings of the period covered in Ezra, Nehemiah, and Esther were, in the order of their reigns, as follows:

(1) Cyrus the Great (550-530 B.C.), the conqueror of Babylon and founder of the Persian Empire, who permitted Jews to return to Jerusalem under Zerubbabel in 538 B.C. (Ezra 1:1-11; 4:3). Cyrus made Gobryas (Gubaru) military governor of Babylon. Many scholars believe that this Gobryas is the Darius the Mede of Dan. 5:31, where see note.

(2) Cambyses (530-522 B.C.).

(3) Darius the Great (Hystaspis) (522-486 B.C.), the king referred to in Zech. 1:1 and Hag. 1:1 and who is not to be confused with Darius the Mede.

(4) Ahasuerus (Xerxes) (486-465 B.C.), v. 6 and Est. 1:1.

(5) Artaxerxes Longimanus (465-424 B.C.), the Artaxerxes of v. 7 (compare 7:1 with Neh. 2:1ff.) during whose reign Ezra and Nehemiah were permitted to return to Jerusalem.

this city ^aof old time hath made insurrection against kings, and *that* rebellion and sedition have been made therein.

20 There have been mighty kings also over Jerusalem, which have ^bruled over all *countries* ^cbeyond the river; and toll, tribute, and custom, was paid unto them.

21 Give ye now commandment to cause these men to cease, and that this city be not builded, until *another* commandment shall be given from me.

22 Take heed now that ye fail not to do this: why should damage grow to the hurt of the kings?

23 ¶ Now when the copy of king Artaxerxes' letter *was* read before Rehum, and Shimshai the scribe, and their companions, they went up in haste to Jerusalem unto the Jews, and made them to cease by force and power.

24 ¶ Then ceased the work of the house of God which *is* at Jerusalem. So it ^dceased unto the second year of the reign of Darius king of Persia.

Work on temple resumed through encouragement of prophets

5 Then the prophets, ^eHaggai the prophet, and ^fZechariah the son of Iddo, prophesied unto the Jews that *were* in Judah and Jerusalem in the name of the God of Israel, *even* unto them.

2 Then rose up ^gZerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and began to build the house of God which *is* at Jerusalem: and ^hwith them *were* the prophets of God helping them.

3 ¶ At the same time came to them ⁱTatnai, governor on this side the river, and Shethar-boznai, and their companions, and said thus unto them, ^jWho hath commanded you to build this house, and to make up this wall?

4 Then said we unto them after this manner, What are the ^knames of the men that make this building?

5 But the ^leye of their God was upon the elders of the Jews, that they could not cause them to cease, till the matter came to Darius: and then they returned answer by letter concerning this *matter*.

Adversaries write to Darius

6 ¶ The copy of the letter that Tatnai, governor on this side the river, and Shethar-boznai, and his ^mcompanions the Apharsachites, which *were* on this side the river, sent unto Darius the king:

7 They sent a letter unto him, wherein was written thus; Unto Darius the king, all peace.

8 Be it known unto the king, that we went into the province of Judea, to the house of the great God, which is builded with great stones, and timber is laid in the walls, and this work goeth fast on, and prospereth in their hands.

9 Then asked we those elders, and said unto them thus, ⁿWho commanded you to build this house, and to make up these walls?

10 We asked their names also, to ^ocertify thee, that we might write the names of the men that *were* the chief of them.

11 And thus they returned us answer, saying, We are the ^pservants of the God of heaven and earth, and build the house that was builded these many years ago, which a great king of Israel builded and ^qset up.

12 But after that our fathers had ^rprovoked the God of heaven unto wrath, he gave them into the ^shand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, the Chaldean, who destroyed this house, and ^tcarried the people away into Babylon.

13 But in the first year of ^uCyrus the king of Babylon *the same* king

k v. 10

l 2 Chr. 16:9; Ps. 33:18; cp. Ezra 7:6,28

m Ezra 4:7-10

n vv. 3-4

o Or inform

p Cp. Josh. 24:15; 1 Ki. 18:36; Ps. 119:46; Jon. 1:9

q 1 Ki. 6:1,38

r 2 Chr. 34:25; 36:16-17

s 2 Chr. 36:17

t 2 Ki. 25:8-11; Jer. 13:19

u Ezra 1:1

a Or from of old

b 1 Ki. 4:21; 1 Chr. 18:3; Ps. 72:8

c Cp. Gen. 15:18; Josh. 1:4

d Cp. Ezra 6:14

e Hag. 1:1

f Zech. 1:1

g Ezra 3:2

h Ezra 6:14; Hag. 2:4

i v. 6; Ezra 6:6,13

j v. 9

4:21 Give ye now commandment. Aramaic Make a new decree.

Haggai: festive. One of the minor prophets who directed his message to the Jews returning from exile.

5:3,6 river. That is, the Euphrates.

5:8 great stones. Aramaic stones of rolling.

Zechariah: whom Jehovah remembers. One of the minor prophets who presented a message of hope to the Jews returning from exile.

Cyrus made a decree to build this house of God.

14 And the vessels also of gold and silver of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took out of the temple that was in Jerusalem, and brought them into the temple of Babylon, ^athose did Cyrus the king take out of the temple of Babylon, and they were ^bdelivered unto *one*, whose name was Sheshbazzar, whom he had made governor;

15 And said unto him, Take these vessels, go, carry them into the temple that *is* in Jerusalem, and let the house of God be builded in his place.

16 Then came the same Sheshbazzar, and ^claid the foundation of the house of God which *is* in Jerusalem: and since that time even until now hath it been in building, and yet it is ^dnot finished.

17 Now therefore, if *it seem* good to the king, let there be ^esearch made in the king's treasure house, which *is* there at Babylon, whether it be *so*, that a decree was made of Cyrus the king to build this house of God at Jerusalem, and let the king send his pleasure to us concerning this matter.

Darius confirms the decree of Cyrus

6 Then Darius the king made a decree, and ^fsearch was made in the house of the ^grolls, where the treasures were laid up in Babylon.

2 And there was found at Achmetha, in the palace that *is* in the province of the ^hMedes, a ⁱroll, and therein was a record thus written:

3 In the first year of Cyrus the king *the same* Cyrus the king made a ^jdecree concerning the house of God at Jerusalem, Let the house be builded, the place where they offered sacrifices, and let the foundations thereof be strongly laid; the height thereof threescore ^kcubits, and the breadth thereof threescore cubits;

4 *With* three ^lrows of great stones, and a row of new timber: and let the ^mexpenses be given out of the king's house:

5 And also let the golden and silver ⁿvessels of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took forth out of the temple which *is* at Jerusalem, and brought unto Babylon, be restored, and brought again unto the temple which *is* at Jerusalem, *every one* to his place, and place *them* in the house of God.

6 Now *therefore*, ^oTatnai, governor beyond the river, Shethar-boznai, and your companions the Apharsachites, which *are* beyond the river, be ye far from thence:

7 Let the work of this house of God alone; let the governor of the Jews and the elders of the Jews ^pbuild this house of God in his place.

8 Moreover ^qI make a decree what ye shall do to the elders of these Jews for the building of this house of God: that of the king's goods, *even* of the tribute beyond the river, forthwith expenses be ^rgiven unto these men, that they be not hindered.

9 And that which they have need of, both young bullocks, and rams, and lambs, for the burnt-offerings of the God of heaven, wheat, salt, wine, and oil, according to the appointment of the priests which *are* at Jerusalem, let it be given them day by day without fail:

10 That they may offer sacrifices of sweet savours unto the God of heaven, and ^spray for the life of the king, and of his sons.

11 Also I have made a decree, that ^twhosoever shall alter this word, let timber be pulled down from his house, and being set up, let him be ^uhanged thereon; and let his house be made a ^vdunghill for this.

12 And the God ^wthat hath caused his name to dwell there destroy all kings and people, that shall put to their hand to alter *and* to destroy this house of God which *is* at Jerusalem. I Darius have made a decree; let it be done with speed.

Temple completed and dedicated

13 ¶ Then Tatnai, governor on this side the river, Shethar-boznai,

a Ezra 1:7; 6:5; Dan. 5:2

b Ezra 1:7-8; 6:5

c Ezra 3:8-10; Hag. 2:18

d Cp. Ezra 6:15

e Ezra 6:1-2

f Ezra 5:17

g Or archives

h 2 Ki. 17:6

i Or scroll

j Ezra 1:1; 5:13

k See Measures and Weights (O.T.), 2 Chr. 2:10, note

l Cp. 1 Ki. 6:36

m Ezra 3:7

n Ezra 1:7-11; 5:14

o Ezra 5:3,6

p Cp. Isa. 44:28

q v. 4

r Cp. Ezra 7:12-22

s Cp. Ezra 7:23; Jer. 29:7; 1 Tim. 2:1-2

t Ezra 7:26

u Or impaled

v Dan. 2:5; 3:29

w Dt. 12:5,11

and their companions, according to that which Darius the king had sent, so they did speedily.

14 And the ^aelders of the Jews builded, and they prospered through the prophesying of Haggai the prophet and Zechariah the son of Iddo. And they builded, and finished *it*, according to the commandment of the God of Israel, and according to the commandment of ^bCyrus, and ^cDarius, and ^dArtaxerxes king of Persia.

15 And this ^ehouse was ^ffinished on the third day of the month ^gAdar, which was in the sixth year of the reign of Darius the king.

16 ¶ And the children of Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and the rest of the children of the captivity, kept the ^hdedication of this house of God with joy,

17 And offered at the dedication of this house of God an hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs; and for a sin-offering for all Israel, ⁱtwelve he goats, according to the number of the tribes of Israel.

18 And they ^jset the priests in their divisions, and the Levites ^kin their courses, for the service of God, which *is* at Jerusalem; ^las it is written in the book of Moses.

Passover restored

19 And the ^mchildren of the captivity ⁿkept the passover upon the fourteenth *day* of the first month.

20 For the priests and the Levites were ^opurified together, all of them *were* pure, and ^pkilled the passover for all the children of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves.

21 And the children of Israel,

which were come again out of captivity, and all such as had ^qseparated themselves unto them from ^rthe filthiness of the ^sheathen of the land, to seek the LORD God of Israel, did eat,

22 And kept the ^tfeast of unleavened bread seven days with joy: for the LORD had made them joyful, and ^uturned the heart of the ^vking of Assyria unto them, to strengthen their hands in the work of the house of God, the God of Israel.

(More than fifty years elapsed between chs. 6 and 7; during this period the events in Esther took place)

II. The Ministry of Ezra, 7-10

Ezra's journey from Babylon to Jerusalem; his ancestry and companions

7 Now after these things, in the reign of ^wArtaxerxes king of Persia, Ezra the ^xson of ^ySeraiah, the son of Azariah, the son of ^zHilkiah,

2 The son of Shallum, the son of Zadok, the son of Ahitub,

3 The son of Amariah, the son of Azariah, the son of Meraioth,

4 The son of Zerahiah, the son of Uzzi, the son of Bukki,

5 The son of Abishua, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the chief priest:

6 This Ezra went up from Babylon; and he was a ready scribe in the law of Moses, which the LORD God of Israel had given: and the king granted him all his request, ^{aa}according to the hand of the LORD his God upon him.

7 And there went up ^{bb}some of

q Separation: v. 21; Ezra 9:12. (Gen. 12:1; 2 Cor. 6:17, note)

r Ezra 9:11

s Or nations

t Ex. 12:15; 13:6-7; cp. 2 Chr. 30:21; 35:17

u Prov. 21:1; cp. Ezra 7:27

v Ezra 1:1

w Neh. 2:1

x v. 6; 1 Chr. 6:14

y Jer. 52:24

z 2 Chr. 35:8

aa v. 9

bb Ezra 8:1-20

a Ezra 5:1-2

b v. 3; Ezra 1:1; 5:13

c v. 12; 4:24

d Ezra 7:1,11; Neh. 2:1

e Israel (history): vv. 15-18; Neh. 2:3. (Gen. 12:2; Rom. 11:26, note)

f Cp. Ezra 5:16

g Est. 3:7

h Cp. 2 Chr. 7:5-9

i Ezra 8:35

j Cp. 1 Chr. 23:6; 1 Chr. 24:1

k 2 Chr. 35:5

l Num. 3:6; 8:9

m Dan. 5:13

n Ex. 12:6

o Cp. 2 Chr. 30:15

p 2 Chr. 35:11

6:14 finished it. The worship of the LORD was thus re-established in Jerusalem, but the theocracy was not restored. The remnant which returned from the Babylonian captivity lived in the land by Gentile sufferance, though doubtless by the providential care of the LORD, until Messiah came and was crucified by soldiers of the fourth Gentile world-empire, Rome (Dan. 2:40; 7:7). Soon after (A.D. 70) Rome destroyed the city and temple. See "times of the Gentiles," Lk. 21:24 and Rev. 16:19, notes.

6:15 Adar. This is the twelfth month in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months of February-March. For more information on the Hebrew reli-

gious calendar, see the note at Lev. 23:2.

6:19 first month. This is the month of Abib (or Nisan) in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months of March-April. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the note at Lev. 23:2.

7:1 Now. Approximately 458 B.C.

Ezra: *help.* A priest and scribe who led the second group of Jews back to Jerusalem from exile. Writer of the books of Ezra and Nehemiah.

7:6 ready. That is, *skilled.* vv. 11,12,21.

the children of Israel, and of the priests, and the Levites, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinims, unto Jerusalem, in the seventh year of Artaxerxes the king.

8 And he came to Jerusalem in the fifth month, which *was* in the seventh year of the king.

9 For upon the first *day* of the first month began he to go up from Babylon, and on the first *day* of the fifth month came he to Jerusalem, ^aaccording to the good hand of his God upon him.

10 For Ezra had ^bprepared his heart to ^cseek the law of the LORD, and to *do it*, and to ^dteach in Israel statutes and ^ejudgments.

Decree of Artaxerxes on Ezra's behalf

11 ¶ Now this *is* the copy of the letter that the king Artaxerxes gave unto Ezra the priest, the scribe, *even* a scribe of the words of the commandments of the LORD, and of his statutes to Israel.

12 Artaxerxes, ^fking of kings, unto Ezra the priest, a scribe of the law of the God of heaven, perfect *peace*, and *at* such a time.

13 I make a ^hdecree, that all they of the people of Israel, and *of* his priests and Levites, in my realm, which are minded of their own freewill to go up to Jerusalem, go with thee.

14 Forasmuch as thou art sent of the king, and of his ⁱseven counselors, to enquire concerning Judah and Jerusalem, according to the law of thy God which *is* in thine hand;

15 And to carry the silver and gold, which the king and his counselors have ^jfreely offered unto the

God of Israel, whose habitation *is* in ^kJerusalem,

16 ^lAnd all the silver and gold that thou canst find in all the province of Babylon, with the freewill-offering of the people, and of the priests, offering willingly for the house of their God which *is* in Jerusalem:

17 That thou mayest buy speedily with this money bullocks, rams, lambs, ^mwith their ⁿmeat-offerings and their drink-offerings, and ^ooffer them upon the altar of the house of your God which *is* in Jerusalem.

18 And whatsoever shall seem good to thee, and to thy brethren, to do with the rest of the silver and the gold, that do after the will of your God.

19 The vessels also that are given thee for the service of the house of thy God, *those* deliver thou before the God of Jerusalem.

20 And whatsoever more shall be needful for the house of thy God, which thou shalt have occasion to bestow, bestow *it* out of the ^pking's treasure house.

21 And I, *even* I Artaxerxes the king, do make a decree to all the treasurers which *are* beyond the river, that whatsoever Ezra the priest, the scribe of the law of the God of heaven, shall require of you, it be done speedily,

22 Unto an hundred ^qtalents of silver, and to an hundred ^rmeasures of wheat, and to an hundred ^sbaths of wine, and to an hundred baths of oil, and salt without prescribing *how much*.

23 Whatsoever is commanded by the God of heaven, let it be diligently done for the house of the God of

a v. 6

b Cp. 2 Chr. 30:19; Job 11:13-14

c Mal. 2:7

d v. 25; Dt. 33:10; Mal. 2:7; cp. 2 Chr. 35:3; Neh. 8:1-8, 18

e Or ordinances

f Cp. Ezek. 26:7; Dan. 2:37

g Or so forth

h Cp. Ezra 1:1; 6:1

i Est. 1:14

j Cp. Ezra 1:6; cp. 2 Cor. 8:12

k Ezra 6:12

l Ezra 8:24-30; cp. 1 Chr. 29:6-9

m Num. 15:4-13

n Or meal

o Dt. 12:5-11

p vv. 21-23; Ezra 6:4

q See Coinage (O.T.), Ex. 30:13, note

r See Measures and Weights (O.T.), 2 Chr. 2:10, note

7:7 Nethinims means *given ones*. Probably this is another name for the Gibeonites who were assigned by Joshua to be perpetual slaves as "hewers of wood and drawers of water" for the house of God (Josh. 9:23). As drawers of water it is appropriate that they dwelt at the water gate. The Nethinims are mentioned: 1 Chr. 9:2; Ezra 2:43, 58, 70; 7:7, 24; 8:17, 20; Neh. 3:31; 7:46, 60, 73; 10:28; 11:3, 21.

7:8 fifth month. This is the month of Ab in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months of July–August. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the note at Lev. 23:2.

7:9 first month. This is the month of Abib (or Nisan) in

the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months of March–April. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the note at Lev. 23:2. **fifth month.** This is the month of Ab in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months of July–August. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the note at Lev. 23:2.

King Artaxerxes: honored king. The king of Persia who permitted Ezra to restore the temple and Nehemiah to rebuild the walls of Jerusalem.

7:21 river. That is, the *Euphrates*.

heaven: for why should there be wrath against the realm of the king and his ^asons?

24 Also we ^bcertify you, that touching any of the priests and Levites, singers, porters, Nethinims, or ministers of this house of God, it shall not be lawful to impose toll, tribute, or custom, upon ^cthem.

25 And thou, Ezra, after the wisdom of thy God, that *is* in thine hand, ^dset magistrates and judges, which may judge all the people that *are* beyond the river, all such as know the laws of thy God; and ^eteach ye them that know *them* not.

26 And ^fwhosoever will not do the law of thy God, and the law of the king, let judgment be executed speedily upon him, whether *it be* unto death, or to banishment, or to confiscation of goods, or to imprisonment.

Ezra's thanksgiving

27 ¶ ^gBlessed be the LORD God of our fathers, which hath put *such a thing* as this in the king's ^hheart, to beautify the house of the LORD which *is* in Jerusalem:

28 And hath ⁱextended mercy unto me before the king, and his counsellors; and before all the king's mighty princes. And I was strengthened as the ^jhand of the LORD my God *was* upon me, and I gathered together out of Israel chief men to go up with me.

Ezra's companions

8 These *are* now the ^kchief of their fathers, and *this is* the genealogy of them that went up with me from Babylon, in the reign of Artaxerxes the king.

2 Of the sons of Phinehas; Gershom: of the sons of Ithamar; Daniel: of the sons of David; Hattush.

3 Of the sons of Shechaniah, of the sons of ^lPharosh; Zechariah: and with him were reckoned by genealogy of the males an hundred and fifty.

4 Of the sons of ^mPahath-moab; Elihoenai the son of Zerariah, and with him two hundred males.

5 Of the sons of Shechaniah; the

son of Jahaziel, and with him three hundred males.

6 Of the sons also of Adin; Ebed the son of Jonathan, and with him fifty males.

7 And of the sons of Elam; Jeshiah the son of Athaliah, and with him seventy males.

8 And of the sons of Shephatiah; Zebadiah the son of Michael, and with him fourscore males.

9 Of the sons of Joab; Obadiah the son of Jehiel, and with him two hundred and eighteen males.

10 And of the sons of Shelomith; the son of Josiphiah, and with him an hundred and threescore males.

11 And of the sons of ⁿBebai; Zechariah the son of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight males.

12 And of the sons of Azgad; Johanan the son of Hakkatan, and with him an hundred and ten males.

13 And of the last sons of Adonikam, whose names *are* these, Eliphelet, Jeiel, and Shemaiah, and with them threescore males.

14 Of the sons also of Bigvai; Uthai, and Zabbud, and with them seventy males.

Ezra sends for the Levites and Nethinims

15 ¶ And I gathered them together ^oto the river that runneth to Ahava; and there abode we in tents three days: and I viewed the people, and the priests, and found there none of the sons of ^pLevi.

16 Then sent I for Eliezer, for Ariel, for Shemaiah, and for Elnathan, and for Jarib, and for Elnathan, and for Nathan, and for Zechariah, and for ^qMeshullam, chief men; also for Joiarib, and for Elnathan, men of understanding.

17 And I sent them with commandment unto Iddo the chief at the place Casiphia, and I told them what they should say unto Iddo, *and* to his brethren the ^rNethinims, at the place Casiphia, that they should bring unto us ministers for the house of our God.

18 And by the ^sgood hand of our God upon us they ^tbrought us a

a Cp. Ezra 6:10

b Or inform

c Cp. Ezra 4:13,20

d Cp. Ex. 18:21-22; Dt. 16:18

e v. 10; Lev. 10:11; Mal. 2:7; cp. 2 Chr. 17:7

f Ezra 6:11-12

g Cp. 1 Chr. 29:10

h Prov. 21:1; cp. Ezra 6:22

i Ezra 9:9

j vv. 6,9; 8:18

k Or heads of their fathers' houses. Ezra 2:68

l Ezra 2:3

m Ezra 10:30

n Ezra 10:28

o vv. 21,31

p Cp. Ezra 7:7

q Ezra 10:15

r Ezra 2:43; see Neh. 3:26, note

s Cp. Neh. 2:8

t Cp. Neh. 8:7; 9:4-5

man of understanding, of the sons of Mahli, the son of Levi, the son of Israel; and Sherebiah, with his sons and his brethren, eighteen;

19 And ^aHashabiah, and with him Jeshaiiah of the sons of Merari, his brethren and their sons, twenty;

20 Also of the ^bNethinims, whom David and the princes had appointed for the service of the Levites, two hundred and twenty Nethinims: all of them were ^cexpressed by name.

a Neh. 12:24

b Ezra 2:43; see Neh. 3:26, note

c Or mentioned

d Cp. Neh. 9:1-2; 2 Chr. 20:3

e vv. 15,31

f Cp. Lev. 16:29; Isa. 58:3-5

g Cp. Ps. 5:8

h Cp. Neh. 5:9

i Cp. Ezra 7:6,9,28

j Ps. 33:18-19; 34:15,22; Rom. 8:28

k Cp. 2 Chr. 15:2; 36:16

l Cp. 1 Chr. 5:20; 2 Chr. 33:13; Isa. 19:22

m vv. 18-19

n Ezra 7:15-16

o Cp. Ezra 1:9-11

p See Coinage (O.T.), Ex. 30:13, note; cp. 2 Chr. 2:10, note

q Or burnished bronze

r Lev. 21:6-8

Ezra proclaims a fast for the LORD's protection

21 ¶ Then I proclaimed a ^dfast there, at ^ethe river of Ahava, that we might ^fafflict ourselves before our God, to seek of him a ^gright way for us, and for our little ones, and for all our substance.

22 For I was ashamed to require of the king a band of soldiers and horsemen to help us against the enemy in the way: ^hbecause we had spoken unto the king, saying, The ⁱhand of our God *is* upon all them for ^jgood that seek him; but his power and his wrath *is* against all them that forsake ^khim.

23 So we fasted and besought our God for this: and he was ^lintreated of us.

Treasure committed to twelve priests

24 ¶ Then I separated twelve of the chief of the priests, ^mSherebiah, Hashabiah, and ten of their brethren with them,

25 And weighed unto them the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, *even* the offering of the house of our God, which the king, and his counsellors, and his lords, and all Israel *there* present, had ⁿoffered:

26 I even ^oweighed unto their hand six hundred and fifty ^ptalents of silver, and silver vessels an hundred talents, and of gold an hundred talents;

27 Also twenty basons of gold, of a thousand ^pdrams; and two vessels of fine ^qcopper, precious as gold.

28 And I said unto them, ^rYe are

holy unto the LORD; ^sthe vessels *are* holy also; and the silver and the gold *are* a freewill-offering unto the LORD God of your fathers.

29 Watch ye, and keep *them*, until ye weigh *them* before the chief of the priests and the Levites, and ^tchief of the fathers of Israel, at Jerusalem, in the chambers of the house of the LORD.

30 So took the priests and the Levites the weight of the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, to bring *them* to Jerusalem unto the house of our God.

Ezra arrives in Jerusalem: treasure placed in temple

31 ¶ Then we departed from the river of Ahava on the twelfth *day* of the first month, to go unto Jerusalem: and the hand of our God was upon us, and he delivered us from the hand of the enemy, and of such as lay in wait by the way.

32 And we ^ucame to Jerusalem, and abode there three days.

33 ¶ Now on the fourth day was the silver and the gold and the vessels ^vweighed in the house of our God by the hand of ^wMeremoth the son of Uriah the priest; and with him was Eleazar the son of Phinehas; and with them was ^xJozabab the son of Jeshua, and Noadiah the son of Binnui, Levites;

34 By number *and* by weight of every one: and all the weight was written at that time.

35 *Also* the children of those that had been ^ycarried away, which were come out of the captivity, ^zoffered burnt-offerings unto the God of Israel, twelve bullocks for all Israel, ninety and six rams, seventy and seven lambs, twelve he goats *for* a sin-offering: all *this* was a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

Governors given king's decree

36 ¶ And they delivered the king's commissions unto the king's ^{aa}lieutenants, and to the governors on this side the river: and they

s Lev. 22:2-3

t Or heads. Ezra 4:3

u Ezra 7:9; cp. Neh. 2:11

v vv. 26-30

w Neh. 3:4

x Neh. 11:16

y Ezra 2:1

z Cp. Ezra 6:17

aa Or satraps. Cp. Ezra 7:21-24

8:31 first month. This is the month of Abib (or Nisan) in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months of March–April. For more information on the He-

brew religious calendar, see the note at Lev. 23:2.

8:36 river. That is, the Euphrates.

^afurthered the people, and the house of God.

God's people fail to separate from surrounding nations

9 Now when these things were done, the princes came to me, saying, The people of Israel, and the priests, and the Levites, have not ^bseparated themselves from the people of the lands, ^cdoing according to their abominations, *even* of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the ^dEgyptians, and the Amorites.

2 For they have ^etaken of their daughters for themselves, and for their sons: so that the holy seed have ^fmingled themselves with the people of *those* lands: yea, the hand of the princes and rulers hath been ^gchief in this trespass.

3 And when I heard this thing, I ^hrent my garment and my mantle, and plucked off the hair of my head and of my beard, and sat down ⁱastonied.

4 Then were assembled unto me every one that ^jtrembled at the words of the God of Israel, because of the transgression of those that had been carried away; and I sat ^kastonied until the ^levening sacrifice.

Ezra's prayer of confession to the LORD, his God

5 ¶ And at the evening sacrifice I arose up from my heaviness; and having ^mrent my garment and my mantle, I fell upon my knees, and ⁿspread out my hands unto the LORD my God,

6 And ^osaid, O my God, I am ashamed and blush to lift up my face to thee, my God: for our iniquities are increased over *our* head,

and our ^ptrespass is grown up unto the heavens.

7 ^qSince the days of our fathers have we *been* in a great ^rtrespass unto this day; and for our ^siniquities have we, our kings, *and* our priests, been ^tdelivered into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the ^usword, to captivity, and to a spoil, and to ^vconfusion of face, as *it is* this day.

8 And now for a little ^wspace grace hath been ^xshewed from the LORD our God, to leave us a remnant to escape, and to give us a nail in his holy place, that our God may lighten our eyes, and give us a little reviving in our bondage.

9 For we ^ywere ^zbondmen; yet our God hath not ^{aa}forsaken us in our bondage, but hath extended ^{ab}mercy unto us in the sight of the kings of Persia, to give us a reviving, to set up the house of our God, and to repair the desolations thereof, and to give us a wall in Judah and in Jerusalem.

10 And now, O our God, what shall we say after this? for we have forsaken thy commandments,

11 Which thou hast commanded by thy servants the prophets, saying, The land, unto which ye go to possess it, is an unclean land with the ^{ac}filthiness of the people of the lands, with their abominations, which have filled it from one end to another with their uncleanness.

12 Now therefore ^{ad}give ^{ae}not your daughters unto their sons, neither take their daughters unto your sons, nor seek their ^{af}peace or their wealth for ever: that ye may be strong, and eat the good of the land, and leave *it* for an ^{ag}inheritance to your children for ever.

13 And after all that is come upon us for our evil deeds, and for

a Or helped

b Cp. Ezra 6:21; Neh. 9:2

c Cp. Lev. 18:24-30; Dt. 12:30-31; 2 Chr. 36:14

d Ezek. 20:7

e Ezra 10:2,18; Neh. 13:23; cp. Ex. 34:16; Dt. 7:3

f Or mixed. Cp. Ex. 22:31; Dt. 7:6; 14:2

g Or first

h Or tore. Cp. 2 Ki. 22:11

i Or appalled

j Ezra 10:3

k Ex. 29:39

l Or torn. Cp. 2 Ki. 22:11

m Cp. Ex. 9:29,33

n Bible prayers (O.T.): vv. 5-15; Neh. 1:5; (Gen. 15:2; Hab. 3:1, note)

o 2 Chr. 28:9; Rev. 18:5

p 2 Chr. 29:6

q Cp. Neh. 1:6

r 2 Chr. 36:14-17

s Dt. 28:36

t Dt. 32:25

u Dan. 9:7-8

v Or moment

w Or slaves. Neh. 9:36; Est. 7:4

x Neh. 9:17; cp. 2 Ki. 13:23

y Ezra 7:28

z Ezra 6:21

aa Separation: vv. 10-12; Ezra 10:11. (Gen. 12:1; 2 Cor. 6:17, note)

bb Dt. 7:3-4

cc Dt. 23:6

dd Prov. 13:22

9:1 Hittites. Until the twentieth century the Hittites were unknown apart from the Bible. This once puzzling reference to them has, however, been illuminated by the findings of archaeology. From Egyptian monuments (Tell el-Amarna Tablets) and the Assyrian texts, it has been shown that these were the Kheta or Hatti. Expeditions in the twentieth century have revealed that Boghaz-koi in Asia Minor (east of Ankara, Turkey) was the capital of the Hittite Empire. Periods of Hittite prominence: about

2000-1800 B.C. and about 1400-1200 B.C.

9:5 heaviness. That is, *fasting*.

9:8 nail. That is a *secure hold*. The word *yathed*, (literally "tent pin" or "peg") refers to the remnant returned from exile. In Isa. 22:23,25 the reference is to Eliakim of the house of David. In Zech. 10:4 a Messianic reference is probable. The word conveys the thought of one upon whom authority can be placed, and about whom fixedness of character can be predicated.

our great trespass, seeing that thou our God hast punished us less than our iniquities *deserve*, and hast given us *such* deliverance as this;

14 Should we again break thy commandments, and join in affinity with the people of these abominations? wouldest not thou be *angry* with us till thou hadst consumed us, so that *there should be* no remnant nor escaping?

15 O LORD God of Israel, thou art *righteous*: for we remain yet escaped, as it is this day: behold, we are before thee in our trespasses: for we cannot *stand* before thee because of this.

*Reconciliation to God through
confession and separation*

10 Now when Ezra had *prayed*, and when he had confessed, weeping and casting himself down *before* the house of God, there assembled unto him out of Israel a very great congregation of men and women and children: for the people wept *very* sore.

2 And Shechaniah the son of Jehiel, *one* of the sons of Elam, answered and said unto Ezra, We have *trespassed* against our God, and have *taken* strange wives of the people of the land: yet now there is hope in Israel concerning this thing.

3 Now therefore let us make a *covenant* with our God to *put* away all the wives, and such as are born of them, according to the counsel of my lord, and of those that *tremble* at the commandment of our God; and let it be done according to the *law*.

4 Arise; for *this* matter *belongeth* unto thee: we also *will be* with thee: *be* of good courage, and do it.

5 Then arose Ezra, and made the chief priests, the Levites, and all Israel, to *swear* that they should do according to this word. And they sware.

6 ¶ Then Ezra rose up from before the house of God, and went into the chamber of Johanan the son

of Eliashib: and *when* he came thither, he *did* eat no bread, nor drink water: for he mourned because of the transgression of them that had been carried away.

7 And they made proclamation throughout Judah and Jerusalem unto all the children of the captivity, that they should gather themselves together unto Jerusalem;

8 And that whosoever would not come within three days, according to the counsel of the princes and the elders, all his substance should be forfeited, and himself separated from the congregation of those that had been carried away.

9 ¶ Then all the men of Judah and Benjamin gathered themselves together unto Jerusalem within three days. It was the ninth month, on the twentieth *day* of the month; and all the people sat in the street of the house of God, *trembling* because of *this* matter, and for the great rain.

10 And Ezra the priest stood up, and said unto them, Ye have transgressed, and have taken *strange* wives, to increase the trespass of Israel.

11 Now therefore make *confession* unto the LORD God of your fathers, and do his pleasure: and *separate* yourselves from the people of the land, and from the *strange* wives.

12 Then all the congregation answered and said with a loud voice, As thou hast said, so must we do.

13 But the people *are* many, and *it is* a time of much rain, and we are not able to stand *without*, neither *is this* a work of one day or two: for we are many that have transgressed in this thing.

14 Let now our rulers of all the congregation stand, and let all them which have *taken* strange wives in our cities come at appointed times, and with them the elders of every city, and the judges thereof, until *the* fierce wrath of our God for this matter be turned from us.

a Cp. Dt. 9:8,14

b Neh. 9:33; Dan. 9:7,14

c Cp. Job 9:2

d Cp. Dan. 9:20

e 2 Chr. 20:9

f Or *bitterly*. Neh. 8:1-9

g Cp. Ezra 9:2; Neh. 13:23-27

h Or *married foreign women*

i Cp. 2 Chr. 34:31

j v. 11

k Cp. Ezra 9:4

l Dt. 7:2-3; 24:1-2

m 1 Chr. 28:10

n vv. 12,19; Neh. 5:12; 13:25

o Cp. Dt. 9:18

p Cp. 1 Sam. 12:17-18

q Or *foreign*

r Lev. 26:40-42; cp. 1 Jn. 1:9

s Separation: vv. 10-11,19; Neh. 9:2. (Gen. 12:1; 2 Cor. 6:17, note)

t Or *outside*

u Or *married foreign women*

v 2 Chr. 29:10; 30:8

10:9 ninth month. This is the month of Chisleu in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months of November–December. For more information on

the Hebrew religious calendar, see the note at Lev. 23:2.

10:9 street. That is, an open place or square.

15 ¶ Only Jonathan the son of Asahel and Jahaziah the son of Tikvah were employed about this *matter*: and ^aMeshullam and Shabbethai the Levite helped them.

16 And the children of the captivity did so. And Ezra the priest, *with* certain ^bchief of the fathers, after the house of their fathers, and all of them by *their* names, were separated, and sat down in the first day of the tenth month to examine the *c*matter.

17 And they ^dmade an end with all the men that had ^etaken strange wives by the first day of the first month.

List of repentant heads of families

18 ¶ And among the sons of the priests there were found that had ^etaken strange wives: *namely*, of the sons of ^fJeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren; Maaseiah, and Eliezer, and Jarib, and Gedaliah.

19 And they ^ggave their hands that they would put away their wives; and *being* ^hguilty, they offered a ram of the flock for their ⁱtrespass.

20 And of the sons of Immer; Hanani, and Zebadiah.

21 And of the sons of Harim; Maaseiah, and Elijah, and Shemaiah, and Jehiel, and Uzziah.

22 And of the sons of Pashur; Elioenai, Maaseiah, Ishmael, Nethanel, Jozabad, and Elasaah.

23 Also of the Levites; Jozabad, and Shimei, and Kelaiah, (the same *is* Kelita,) Pethahiah, Judah, and Eliezer.

24 Of the singers also; Eliashib: and of the porters; Shallum, and Temlem, and Uri.

25 Moreover of Israel: of the ^jsons of Parosh; Ramiah, and Jeziah,

and Malchiah, and Miamin, and El-eazar, and Malchijah, and Benaiah.

26 And of the sons of Elam; Mattaniah, Zechariah, and Jehiel, and Abdi, and Jeremoth, and Eliah.

27 And of the sons of Zattu; Elioenai, Eliashib, Mattaniah, and Jeremoth, and Zabad, and Aziza.

28 Of the ^ksons also of Bebai; Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, and Athlai.

29 And of the sons of Bani; Meshullam, Malluch, and Adaiah, Jashub, and Sheal, and Ramoth.

30 And of ^lthe sons of Pahathmoab; Adna, and Chelai, Benaiah, Maaseiah, Mattaniah, Bezaleel, and Binnui, and Manasseh.

31 And ^mof the sons of Harim; Eliezer, Ishijah, Malchiah, Shemaiah, Shimeon,

32 Benjamin, Malluch, *and* Shemariah.

33 Of the sons of Hashum; Mattenai, Mattathah, Zabad, Eliphelet, Jeremai, Manasseh, *and* Shimei.

34 Of the sons of Bani; Maadai, Amram, and Uel,

35 Benaiah, Bedeiah, Chelluh,

36 Vaniah, Meremoth, Eliashib, 37 Mattaniah, Mattenai, and Jaasau,

38 And Bani, and Binnui, Shim-ei,

39 And Shelemiah, and Nathan, and Adaiah,

40 Machnadebai, Shashai, Shairai,

41 Azareel, and Shelemiah, Shemariah,

42 Shallum, Amariah, *and* Joseph.

43 Of the sons of Nebo; Jeiel, Mattithiah, Zabad, Zebina, Jadau, and Joel, Benaiah.

44 All these had ⁿtaken strange wives: and *some* of them had wives by whom they had children.

a Ezra 8:16; Neh. 3:4

b Or heads. Ezra 4:3

c v. 14; cp. vv. 10-11 with 1 Cor. 11:28-32

d Or finished

e Or married foreign women

f Ezra 5:2

g v. 5; 2 Ki. 10:15; Neh. 13:23-29

h Lev. 6:4-6

i Lev. 5:6,15

j Ezra 8:3

k Ezra 8:11

l Ezra 8:4

m Or married foreign women

10:15 employed about this matter. That is, *opposed this thing*.

10:16 tenth month. This is the month of Tebeth in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months of December-January. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the *note* at Lev. 23:2.

10:17 first month. This is the month of Abib (or Nisan)

in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months of March-April. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the *note* at Lev. 23:2.

10:29 Ramoth. Or *Jeremoth*.

10:40 Machnadebai. Or *Mabnadehai*, according to some manuscripts.

THE BOOK OF NEHEMIAH

Author:
Nehemiah

Theme:
Rebuilding Jerusalem's Walls

Date of writing:
5th Century B.C.

Background

Nehemiah records the last historical events in the Old Testament, carrying the history to about 430 B.C. The prophecy of Malachi may have been written a few years later. The principal characters in this book are Ezra and Nehemiah. Though the Temple had been rebuilt, as recorded by Ezra, the walls of the city were still in ruins because of the indolence of the people.

Eleven times in the text it is recorded that Nehemiah was engaged in prayer.

Outline

The book may be divided as follows:

- | | |
|---|------------|
| I. Nehemiah Receives Permission from Artaxerxes to Visit Jerusalem (445 B.C.) | 1:1—2:8 |
| A. Distress of the Remnant in Jerusalem | 1:1-3 |
| B. Nehemiah's Prayer | 1:4-11 |
| C. Answer to Nehemiah's Prayer | 2:1-8 |
| II. The Rebuilding of the Walls of Jerusalem | 2:9—7:73 |
| A. Nehemiah's Arrival in Jerusalem and Encouragement of the People | 2:9-20 |
| B. The Builders of the Walls | 3:1-32 |
| C. Opposition and Encouragement | 4:1—6:14 |
| D. Completion of the Wall | 6:15-19 |
| E. Registration of the People | 7:1-73 |
| III. The Great Revival under Ezra | 8:1—10:39 |
| A. The Law Read and Explained | 8:1-12 |
| B. Feast of Tabernacles and Assembly of the People | 8:13—10:39 |
| VI. Conditions Prevailing in Palestine after a Remnant Had Been Living There for Nearly 100 Years | 11:1—13:31 |
| A. Inhabitants of Jerusalem and Other Cities | 11:1-36 |
| B. Identification of Priests and Levites | 12:1-26 |
| C. Dedication of the Wall | 12:27-47 |
| D. Reading of the Book of Moses | 13:1-3 |
| E. Repudiation of Tobiah and Cleansing of the Temple | 13:4-9 |
| F. Proper Provision for Levites and Singers | 13:10-14 |
| G. Restoration of Sabbath Rest | 13:15-22 |
| H. Enforcement of Law Against Intermarriage with Other Peoples | 13:23-31 |

1. Nehemiah Receives Permission from Artaxerxes to Visit Jerusalem (445 B.C.), 1:1–2:8

Nehemiah learns of distress of the remnant in Jerusalem

1 The words of ^aNehemiah the son of Hachaliah. And it came to pass in the month ^bChisleu, in the ^ctwentieth year, as I was in Shushan the palace,

2 That ^dHanani, one of my brethren, came, he and *certain* men of Judah; and I asked them concerning the Jews that had escaped, which were left of the captivity, and concerning Jerusalem.

3 And they said unto me, The remnant that are left of the captivity there in the ^eprovince *are* in great affliction and ^freproach: the wall of Jerusalem also *is* broken down, and ^gthe gates thereof are burned with fire.

Nehemiah's prayer

4 ¶ And it came to pass, when I heard these words, that ^hI sat down and wept, and mourned *certain* days, and fasted, and ⁱprayed before the God of heaven,

5 And ^jI said, I beseech thee, O LORD God of heaven, the great and ^kterrible God, that ^lkeepeth covenant and mercy for them that love him and observe his commandments:

6 Let thine ear now be attentive, and thine eyes open, that thou mayest hear the prayer of thy servant, which I pray before thee now, day and night, for the children of Israel thy servants, and ^mconfess the sins of the children of Israel, which we have sinned against thee: both I and my father's house have sinned.

7 We have dealt very corruptly against thee, and have not kept the commandments, nor the statutes, nor the ⁿjudgments, which ^othou commandedst thy servant Moses.

8 Remember, I beseech thee, the word that thou commandedst thy servant Moses, ^psaying, *If ye transgress, I will scatter you abroad among the ^qnations:*

9 But *if ye ^rturn unto me, and keep my commandments, and do them; though there were of you cast out unto the uttermost part of the heaven, yet ^swill I gather them from ^tthence, and will bring them unto the place that I have chosen to set my name there.*

10 Now these *are* thy servants and thy people, whom thou hast ^uredeemed by thy great power, and by thy strong hand.

Nehemiah asks the LORD for favour before the king

11 O Lord, I beseech thee, ^vlet now thine ear be attentive to the prayer of thy servant, and to the prayer of thy servants, who ^wdesire to ^xfear thy name: and prosper, I pray thee, thy servant this day, and grant him mercy in the sight of this man. For I was the king's ^ycupbearer.

Nehemiah's prayer answered

2 And it came to pass in the month Nisan, in the twentieth year of ^zArtaxerxes the king, *that wine was before him: and I took up the wine, and gave it unto the king. Now I had not been ^{aa}beforetime sad in his presence.*

2 Wherefore the king said unto me, *Why ^{ab}is thy countenance sad, seeing thou ^{ac}art not sick? this ^{ad}is*

a Neh. 10:1

b Zech. 7:1

c Neh. 2:1

d Neh. 7:2

e Neh. 7:6

f Neh. 2:17

g Neh. 2:3

h Ezra 9:3

i Cp. Ezra 9:5-6; 10:6

j Bible prayers (O.T.): vv. 5-11; Neh. 4:4. (Gen. 15:2; Hab. 3:1, note)

k Or awe-inspiring. Neh. 4:14

l Ex. 34:6-7

m Neh. 9:2

n Or ordinances

o Dt. 28:14

p Lev. 26:33; Dt. 28:63-67

q Or peoples

r Dt. 30:1-10

s Dt. 30:4

t Or there

u Ex. 32:11; Dt. 9:29; see Ex. 14:30, note

v v. 6

w Or delight

x See Ps. 19:9, note

y Neh. 2:1; cp. 2 Chr. 9:4

z Ezra 7:1; see Ezra 4:3, note

Nehemiah: *Jehovah comforts.* The governor of the Jews who returned from exile. He encouraged the Jews while they rebuilt the walls of Jerusalem.

1:1 it came to pass. Approximately 445 B.C. **Chisleu.** This is the ninth month in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months of November–December. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the note at Lev. 23:2. **Shushan.** Or *Susa*, ancient capital of Persia. Est. 1:1–2,5.

2:1 Nisan. This is the first month (also called Abib) in

the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months of March–April. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the note at Lev. 23:2.

Moses: saved from the water. The great leader of the Israelites who led them out of slavery in Egypt to the Promised Land.

King Artaxerxes: honored king. The king of Persia who permitted Ezra to restore the temple and Nehemiah to rebuild the walls of Jerusalem.

nothing *else* but sorrow of ^aheart. Then I was very ^bsore afraid,

3 And said unto the king, ^cLet the king live for ever: why should not my countenance be sad, ^dwhen the city, the place of my fathers' sepulchres, *lieth* waste, and the gates thereof are consumed with ^efire?

4 Then the king said unto me, For what dost thou make request? So I /prayed to the God of heaven.

5 And I said unto the king, If it please the king, and if thy servant have found favour in thy sight, that thou wouldest send me unto Judah, unto the city of my fathers' sepulchres, that I may build it.

6 And the king said unto me, (the queen also sitting by him,) For how long shall thy journey be? and when wilt thou return? So it pleased the king to send me; and I set him a ^gtime.

7 Moreover I said unto the king, If it please the king, let letters be given me to the ^hgovernors beyond the river, that they may ⁱconvey me over till I come into Judah;

8 And a letter unto Asaph the keeper of the king's forest, that he may give me timber to make beams for the gates of ^jthe palace which ^kappertained to the house, and for the wall of the city, and for the house that I shall enter into. And the king granted me, according to the good ^lhand of my God upon me.

II. The Rebuilding of the Walls of Jerusalem, 2:9-7:73

Nehemiah arrives at Jerusalem; he secretly inspects the ruined walls

9 ¶ Then I came to the governors beyond the river, and gave them the

king's letters. Now the king had sent captains of the army and horsemen with ^mme.

10 When ⁿSanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite, heard *of it*, it grieved them exceedingly that there was come a man to seek the welfare of the children of Israel.

11 So I came ^oto Jerusalem, and was there three days.

12 ¶ And I arose in the night, I and some few men with me; neither told I *any* man what my God had put in my heart to do at Jerusalem: neither *was there any* beast with me, ^psave the beast that I rode upon.

13 And I went out by night by the ^qgate of the valley, even before the ^rdragon well, and to the dung ^sport, and viewed the ^twalls of Jerusalem, ^uwhich were broken down, and the gates thereof were consumed with fire.

14 Then I went on to the ^vgate of the fountain, and to the ^wking's pool: but *there was* no place for the beast *that was* under me to pass.

15 Then went I up in the night by the ^xbrook, and viewed the wall, and turned back, and entered by the gate of the valley, and *so* returned.

16 And the rulers knew not ^ywhither I went, or what I did; neither had I as yet told *it* to the Jews, nor to the priests, nor to the nobles, nor to the rulers, nor to the rest that did the work.

Nehemiah encourages the people to build the walls

17 ¶ Then said I unto them, Ye see the distress that we *are* in, ^zhow Jerusalem *lieth* waste, and the

a Prov. 15:13.

b Or much

c Dan. 2:4

d Israel (history): vv. 1-9; Neh. 8:1. (Gen. 12:2; Rom. 11:26, note)

e 2 Ki. 24:10; Neh. 1:3

f Neh. 1:4

g Neh. 5:14; 13:6

h Ezra 7:21; cp. 8:36

i Or let me pass through

j Neh. 7:2

k Or is near

l v. 18; Ezra 7:6,9,28

m Cp. Ezra 8:22

n v. 19; Neh. 4:1

o Cp. Ezra 8:32

p Or except

q 2 Chr. 26:9; Neh. 3:13

r Or jackal's

s Or gate

t Jer. 39:8

u Neh. 1:3

v Neh. 3:15

w 2 Ki. 20:20

x Or valley

y Or where

z Neh. 1:3

2:5 build it. This is the only decree actually recorded in Scripture which relates to the restoring and building of the city of Jerusalem. And since Nehemiah is careful to date the royal decree "in the month of Nisan, in the twentieth year of Artaxerxes the king," it is quite certain that here is the starting point of the period of the seventy weeks foretold by Daniel (Dan. 9:24-27). According to competent authorities the year was 445 B.C.

2:7,9 river. That is, the *Euphrates*.

2:8 house. That is, the *temple*.

2:10 Tobiah. Two Tobiahs are distinguished:

(1) "Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite" (Neh. 2:10,19; 4:3,7; 6:1,12,14); and

(2) a Jew whose children were unable to prove his genealogy (Neh. 7:61-62). It is likely that he was already dead at that time. Only one Tobiah, the Ammonite, is active in this book.

Jerusalem: *founded in peace.* The capital of David's kingdom and the religious center of Israel. Solomon built a magnificent temple here. The city and temple were destroyed and restored throughout Israel's history.

gates thereof are burned with fire: come, and let us build up the wall of Jerusalem, that we be no more a reproach.

18 Then I told them of the hand of my God which was good upon me; as also the king's words that he had spoken unto me. And they said, Let us rise up and build. So they ^astrengthened their hands for *this* good work.

19 But when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite, and ^bGeshem the Arabian, heard *it*, they laughed us to scorn, and ^cdespised us, and said, What *is* this thing that ye do? will ye rebel against the king?

20 Then answered I them, and said unto them, The God of heaven, he will prosper us; therefore we his servants will arise and build: but ye have no ^dportion, nor right, nor memorial, in Jerusalem.

The builders of the walls

3 Then ^eEliashib the high priest rose up with his brethren the priests, and they builded the ^fsheep gate; they sanctified it, and set up the doors of it; even unto the ^gtower of Meah they sanctified it, unto the tower of ^hHananeel.

2 And next unto him builded the ⁱmen of Jericho. And next to them builded Zaccur the son of Imri.

3 But the ^jfish gate did the sons of Hassenaah build, who *also* laid the beams thereof, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

4 And next unto them repaired ^kMeremoth the son of Urijah, the son of Koz. And next unto them repaired ^lMeshullam the son of Berechiah, the son of Meshezabeel. And next unto them repaired Zadok the son of Baana.

5 And next unto them the Tekoites repaired; but their nobles put not their necks to the work of their Lord.

6 Moreover the ^mold gate repaired Jehoiada the son of Paseah, and Meshullam the son of Besodeiah; they laid the beams thereof, and set up the doors thereof, and the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

7 And next unto them repaired Melatiah the Gibeonite, and Jadon the Meronothite, the ⁿmen of Gibeon, and of Mizpah, unto the throne of the ^ogovernor on this side the river.

8 Next unto him repaired Uzziel the son of Harhaiah, of the goldsmiths. Next unto him also repaired Hananiah the son of *one of* the ^papothecaries, and they fortified Jerusalem unto the ^qbroad wall.

9 And next unto them repaired Rephaiah the son of Hur, the ruler of the half part of Jerusalem.

10 And next unto them repaired Jedaiah the son of Harumaph, ^reven over against his house. And next unto him repaired Hattush the son of Hashabniah.

11 Malchijah the son of Harim, and Hashub the son of Pahathmoab, repaired the other ^spiece, and the ^ttower of the furnaces.

12 And next unto him repaired Shallum the son of Halohesh, the ruler of the half part of Jerusalem, he and his daughters.

13 The ^uvalley gate repaired Hanan, and the inhabitants of Zanoah; they built it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and a thousand ^vcubits on the wall unto the ^wdung gate.

14 But the ^xdung gate repaired Malchiah the son of Rechab, the ruler of ^ypart of ^zBeth-haccerem; he built it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

15 But the ^zgate of the fountain repaired Shallum the son of Col-hozeh, the ruler of ^zpart of Mizpah; he built it, and covered it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof,

- m Neh. 12:39
- n Neh. 7:25
- o Ezra 8:36; cp. Neh. 2:7,9
- p Or perfumers
- q Neh. 12:38
- r Or opposite
- s Or portion
- t Neh. 12:38
- u Neh. 2:13,15
- v See Measures and Weights (O.T.), 2 Chr. 2:10, note
- w Neh. 2:13
- x Or the district
- y Jer. 6:1
- z Neh. 2:14

- a Contrast Ezra 4:4; cp. 2 Sam. 2:7; Ezra 6:22; Heb. 12:12
- b Neh. 6:6
- c Cp. Neh. 4:1-6
- d Cp. Ezra 4:3
- e vv. 20-21; Neh. 13:4,7,28
- f v. 32; Neh. 12:39
- g Neh. 12:39
- h Jer. 31:38
- i Neh. 7:36
- j Neh. 12:39; Zeph. 1:10
- k Ezra 8:33
- l Ezra 10:15

2:19 **laughed us to scorn.** That is, *opposition by ridicule.*

3:1 **sheep gate.** Here the *sheep* for sacrifice were brought into the city. The towers of Meah and Hananeel were evidently on either side of the gate.

3:5 **Lord.** Or *lord*, or *lords*.

3:7 **river.** That is, *the Euphrates.*

3:8 **him.** That is, *them.*

3:15 **Siloah.** Or *Shilcah*, Isa. 8:6.

and the bars thereof, and the wall of the pool of Siloah by the ^aking's garden, and unto the stairs that ^bgo down from the city of David.

16 After him repaired Nehemiah the son of Azbuk, the ruler of the half part of Beth-zur, unto *the place* ^cover against the sepulchres of David, and to the ^dpool that was made, and unto the house of the mighty.

17 After him repaired the Levites, Rehum the son of Bani. Next unto him repaired Hashabiah, the ruler of the half part of Keilah, ^ein his part.

18 After him repaired their brethren, Bavai the son of Henadad, the ruler of the half part of Keilah.

19 And next to him repaired Ezer the son of Jeshua, the ruler of Mizpah, another ^fpiece over against the going up to the armoury at the turning *of the wall*.

20 After him Baruch the son of Zabbai earnestly repaired ^gthe other piece, from the turning *of the wall* unto the door of the house of Eliashib the high priest.

21 After him repaired Meremoth the son of Urijah the son of Koz another ^hpiece, from the door of the house of Eliashib even to the end of the house of Eliashib.

22 And after him repaired the priests, the men of the ⁱplain.

23 After him repaired Benjamin and Hashub ^cover against their house. After him repaired Azariah the son of Maaseiah the son of Ananiah by his house.

24 After him repaired ^jBinnui the son of Henadad another ^hpiece, from the house of Azariah unto the turning *of the wall*, even unto the corner.

25 Palal the son of Uzai, ^cover

a 2 Ki. 25:4

b Or descend

c Or opposite

d 2 Ki. 20:20

e Or for his district

f Or portion opposite the ascent of

g Or another portion

h Or portion

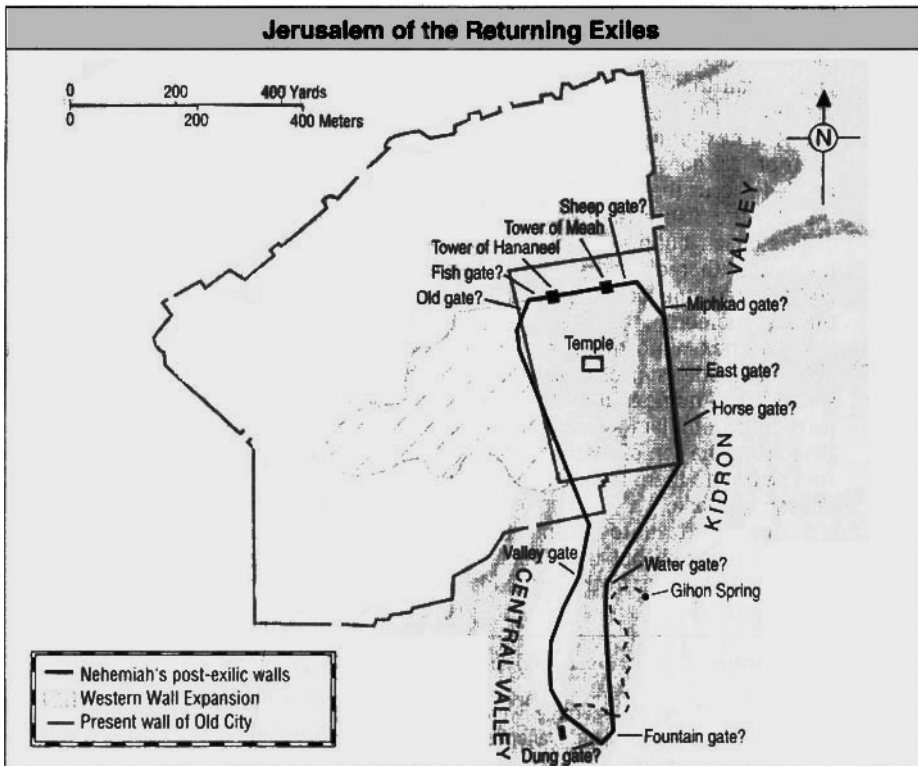
i Cp. Neh. 12:28

j Ezra 8:33

3:23 him. That is, them.

3:26 Nethinims means *given ones*. Probably this is another name for the Gibeonites who were assigned by Joshua to be perpetual slaves as "hewers of wood and drawers of

water" for the house of God (Josh. 9:23). As drawers of water it is appropriate that they dwelt at the water gate. The Nethinims are mentioned: 1 Chr. 9:2; Ezra 2:43,58,70; 7:7,24; 8:17,20; Neh. 3:31; 7:46,60,73; 10:28; 11:3,21.



against the turning of the wall, and the ^atower which lieth out from the king's ^bhigh house, that was by the ^ccourt of the ^dprison. After him Pe-daiah the son of Parosh.

26 Moreover the Nethinims dwelt in ^eOphel, unto the place ^fover against the ^gwater gate toward the east, and the ^atower that lieth out.

27 After them ^hthe Tekoites repaired another ⁱpiece, over against the great ^atower that lieth out, even unto the wall of Ophel.

28 From above the ^jhorse gate repaired the priests, every one ^fover against his house.

29 After them repaired Zadok the son of Immer ^fover against his house. After him repaired also She-maiah the son of Shechaniah, the keeper of the east gate.

30 After him repaired Hananiah the son of Shelemiah, and Hanun the sixth son of Zalaph, another ^kpiece. After him repaired Meshulam the son of Berechiah ^fover against his chamber.

31 After him repaired Malchiah the goldsmith's son unto the place of the ^lNethinims, and of the merchants, ^fover against the gate Miphkad, and to the ^mgoing up of the corner.

32 And between the ^mgoing up of the corner unto the ⁿsheep gate repaired the goldsmiths and the merchants.

Opposition by ridicule

4 But it came to pass, that when ^oSanballat heard that we builded the wall, he was ^pwroth, and ^qtook great indignation, and mocked the Jews.

2 And he spake before his brethren and the army of ^rSamaria, and said, What do these feeble Jews? will they fortify themselves? will they sacrifice? will they ^smake an end in a day? will they revive the stones out of the heaps of the rubbish which are burned?

3 Now ^tTobiah the Ammonite

was by him, and he said, Even that which they build, if a fox go up, he shall even break down their stone wall.

Nehemiah answers by prayer

4 ^uHear, O our God; for we are despised: and turn their ^vreproach upon their own head, and give them for a ^wprey in the land of captivity:

5 And cover ^xnot their iniquity, and let not their sin be blotted out from before thee: for they have provoked ^ythee to anger before the builders.

6 So built we the wall; and all the wall was joined together unto the half thereof: for the people had a mind to work.

7 ¶ But it came to pass, ^zthat when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and the ^{aa}Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the Ashdodites, heard that the walls of Jerusalem ^{bb}were made up, and that the breaches began to be ^{cc}stopped, then they were very ^{dd}wroth,

8 And ^{ee}conspired all of them together to come ^{ff}and to fight against Jerusalem, and to hinder it.

9 Nevertheless we made our prayer unto our God, and set a watch against them day and night, because of them.

Opposition by discouraged brethren: the resource of faith

10 And Judah said, The strength of the bearers of burdens is decayed, and ^{gg}there is much rubbish; so that we are not able to build the wall.

11 And our adversaries said, They shall not know, neither see, till we come in the midst among them, and slay them, and cause the work to cease.

12 And it came to pass, that when the Jews which dwelt by them came, they said unto us ^{hh}ten times, From all places ⁱⁱwhence ye shall return unto us ^{jj}they will be upon you.

- a Or projecting tower
- b Or upper
- c Jer. 32:2
- d Or guard
- e Neh. 11:21
- f Or opposite
- g Neh. 8:1
- h v. 5
- i Or portion opposite
- j 2 Ki. 11:16; 2 Chr. 23:15; Jer. 31:40
- k Or portion
- l See v. 26, note
- m Or ascent. Or upper chamber
- n Neh. 3:1
- o Neh. 2:10,19
- p Or angry
- q Or felt
- r Cp. Ezra 4:9-10
- s Or finish
- t Neh. 2:19

- u Bible prayers (O.T.): vv. 4-5; Neh. 9:5. (Gen. 15:2; Hab. 3:1, note)
- v Cp. Ps. 79:12; Prov. 3:34
- w Or spoil
- x Cp. Ps. 69:27-28; Jer. 18:23
- y Neh. 2:19
- z Or went forward
- aa Or closed
- bb Or angry
- cc Cp. Ps. 83:5
- dd Cp. Num. 14:22
- ee Or where

Sanballat: *sin giveth life.* A man from Samaria who opposed the rebuilding of the walls of Jerusalem during Nehemiah's time.

3:27 **Ophel.** Compare 2 Chr. 27:3; 33:14. Perhaps part of the fort called *Millo*, 2 Chr. 32:5.

13 ¶ Therefore set I in the lower places behind the wall, *and* on the higher places, I even set the people ^aafter their families with their swords, their spears, and their bows.

14 And I looked, and rose up, and said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, Be not ye ^bafraid of them: remember the Lord, *which is* great and ^cterrible, and ^dfight for your brethren, your sons, and your daughters, your wives, and your houses.

15 And it came to pass, when our enemies heard that it was known unto us, and God had brought their ^ecounsel to ^fnought, that we returned all of us to the wall, every one unto his work.

16 And it came to pass from that time forth, *that* the half of my servants wrought in the work, and the other half of them held both the spears, the shields, and the bows, and the ^ghabergeons; and the rulers *were* behind all the house of Judah.

17 They which builded on the wall, and they that bare burdens, ^hwith those that laded, *every one* with one of his hands wrought in the work, and with the other *hand* held a weapon.

18 For the builders, every one had his sword girded by his side, and so builded. And he that sounded the trumpet was by me.

19 ¶ And I said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, The work *is* great and large, and we are separated unto the wall, one far from another.

20 In what place *therefore* ye hear the sound of the trumpet, resort ye ⁱthither unto us: our God shall ^jfight for us.

21 So we laboured in the work: and half of them held the spears from the rising of the morning till the stars appeared.

22 Likewise at the same time said I unto the people, Let every one with his servant lodge within Jerusalem, that *in* the night they may be a guard to us, and labour on the day.

23 So neither I, nor my brethren, nor my servants, nor the men of the guard which followed me, none of us put off our clothes, *saving that* every one put them off for washing.

*Opposition of unbrotherly greed:
the resource of restitution*

5 And there was a great cry of the people and of their wives ^kagainst their brethren the Jews.

2 For there were that said, We, our sons, and our daughters, *are* many: therefore we take up ^lcorn *for them*, that we may eat, and live.

3 *Some* also there were that said, We have mortgaged our lands, vineyards, and houses, that we might buy ^mcorn, because of the ⁿdearth.

4 There were also that said, We have borrowed money for the king's ^otribute, *and that upon* our lands and vineyards.

5 Yet now our flesh *is* as the flesh of our brethren, our children as their children: and, lo, ^pwe bring into bondage our sons and our ^qdaughters to be servants, and *some* of our daughters are brought unto bondage *already*: neither *is* it in our power to ^rredeem ^sthem; for other men have our lands and vineyards.

6 ¶ And I was very angry when I heard their cry and these words.

7 Then I consulted with myself, and I rebuked the nobles, and the rulers, and said unto them, Ye exact ^tusury, every one of his brother. And I ^uset a great assembly against them.

8 And I said unto them, We after our ability have ^vredeemed our brethren the Jews, which were sold unto the ^wheathen; and will ye even sell your brethren? or shall they be sold unto us? Then held they their peace, and found nothing to *answer*.

9 Also I said, It *is* not good that ye do: ought ye not to walk in the fear of our God because of the reproach of the ^xheathen our enemies?

10 I likewise, *and* my brethren, and my servants, might exact of them money and ^ycorn: I pray you, let us ^zleave off this usury.

k vv. 2-5; Isa. 5:7-8; cp. Lev. 25:35; Dt. 15:7-8

l Or grain

m Or famine

n Or tax. Cp. Ezra 4:13,20; 7:24

o Lev. 25:39

p Ex. 21:7

q Cp. Lev. 25:48

r Or interest. Ex. 22:25; Lev. 25:36

s Or held

t Redemption (kinsman type): v. 8; Job 19:25. (Gen. 48:16; Isa. 59:20, note)

u Or nations

v Or cease this exacting of interest

a Or according to

b Cp. Num. 14:9; Dt. 1:29-30

c Or awe-inspiring. Neh. 1:5

d 2 Sam. 10:12

e Cp. 2 Sam. 17:14

f Or nothing

g Or coats of mail

h Or burdened themselves

i Or there

j Ex. 14:14; Dt. 1:30; 2 Chr. 20:29

11 Restore, I pray you, to them, even this day, their lands, their vineyards, their oliveyards, and their houses, also the hundredth *part* of the money, and of the ^acorn, the wine, and the oil, that ye exact of them.

12 Then said they, We will ^brestore *them*, and will require nothing of them; so will we do as thou sayest. Then I called the priests, and took an oath of them, that they should do according to this ^cpromise.

13 Also I shook my ^dlap, and said, So God shake out every man from his house, and from his labour, that performeth not this promise, even thus be he shaken out, and emptied. And all the congregation said, ^eAmen, and praised the LORD. And the people did according to this promise.

Nehemiah's unselfish example

14 ¶ Moreover from the time that I was appointed to be their governor in the land of Judah, from the ^ftwentieth year even unto the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes the king, *that is*, twelve years, I and my brethren have ^gnot eaten the ^hbread of the governor.

15 But the former governors that *had been* before me ⁱwere chargeable unto the people, and had taken of them ^jbread and wine, beside forty ^kshekels of silver; yea, even their servants bare rule over the people: but so did not I, because of the ^lfear of God.

16 Yea, also I continued in the ^mwork of this wall, neither bought we any land: and all my servants ⁿwere gathered ^othither unto the work.

17 Moreover *there were* at my table an hundred and fifty of the Jews and rulers, beside those that came unto us from among the ^pheathen that *are* about us.

18 Now that which was ^qprepared for me daily was one ox and six choice sheep; also fowls were prepared for me, and once in ten days store of all sorts of wine: yet for

all this required ^rnot I the ^sbread of the governor, because the bondage was heavy upon this people.

19 Think upon me, my God, for ^tgood, *according* to all that I have done for this people.

*Opposition by craft:
the resource of manly firmness*

6 Now it came to pass, when ^uSanballat, and Tobiah, and Geshem the Arabian, and the rest of our enemies, heard that I had builded the wall, and *that* there was no breach left therein; (though at that time I had not set up the doors upon the gates;)

2 That Sanballat and Geshem sent unto me, saying, Come, let us meet together in *some one* of the villages in the plain of ^vOno. But they thought to do me mischief.

3 And I sent messengers unto them, saying, I *am* doing a great work, so that I cannot come down: why should the work cease, whilst I leave it, and come down to you?

4 Yet they sent unto me four times ^wafter this sort; and I answered them after the same manner.

5 Then sent Sanballat his servant unto me in like manner the fifth time with an open letter in his hand;

6 Wherein was written, It is reported among the ^xheathen, and Gashmu saith *it*, *that* thou and the Jews think to ^yrebel: for which cause thou buildest the wall, that thou mayest be their king, according to these words.

7 And thou hast also appointed prophets to ^zpreach of thee at Jerusalem, saying, *There is* a king in Judah: and now shall it be reported to the king according to these words. Come now therefore, and let us take counsel together.

8 Then I sent unto him, saying, There are no such things done as thou sayest, but thou ^{aa}feignest them out of thine own heart.

9 For they all made us afraid, saying, Their ^{ab}hands shall be weakened from the work, that it be not done.

a Or grain

b v. 13; cp. 2 Chr. 28:15; Prov. 6:31

c Cp. Ezra 10:1-5

d Cp. Acts 18:6

e Cp. Neh. 8:6

f Neh. 2:1; 13:6

g Cp. 1 Sam. 12:3; Acts 20:33-35; 1 Th. 2:9

h Or food

i Or had laid a burden upon

j See Coinage (O.T.), Ex. 30:13, note

k Dt. 10:12

l Neh. 4:1; 6:1

m Or there

n Or nations

o Cp. 1 Ki. 4:22-23

p Cp. 2 Th. 3:8

q Or food

r Cp. 2 Ki. 20:3; Neh. 13:14, 22,31

s Neh. 2:10,19; 4:1,7; 13:28

t 1 Chr. 8:12

u Or in this way

v Neh. 2:19

w Or proclaim concerning

x Or inventest

y Cp. Ezra 4:4

5:15 fear. "The fear of the LORD" is an O.T. expression meaning reverential trust, including the hatred of evil.

6:1 Geshem. Called Gashmu, v. 6.

Now therefore, O God, strengthen my hands.

10 Afterward I came unto the house of Shemaiah the son of Delaiah the son of Mehetabeel, who was shut up; and he said, Let us meet together in the house of God, within the temple, and let us shut the doors of the temple: for they will come to slay thee; yea, in the night will they come to slay thee.

11 And I said, Should such a man as I flee? and who is there, that, being as I am, would go into the temple to save his life? I will not go in.

12 And, lo, I perceived that God had not sent him; but that he pronounced this prophecy against me: for Tobiah and Sanballat had hired him.

13 Therefore was he hired, that I should be afraid, and do so, and sin, and that they might have matter for an evil report, that they might reproach me.

14 My God, think thou upon Tobiah and Sanballat according to these their works, and on the prophetess Noadiah, and the rest of the prophets, that would have put me in fear.

The wall finished in fifty-two days

15 ¶ So the wall was finished in the twenty and fifth day of the month Elul, in fifty and two days.

16 And it came to pass, that when all our enemies heard there-

of, and all the heathen that were about us saw these things, they were much cast down in their own eyes: for they perceived that this work was wrought of our God.

17 ¶ Moreover in those days the nobles of Judah sent many letters unto Tobiah, and the letters of Tobiah came unto them.

18 For there were many in Judah sworn unto him, because he was the son in law of Shechaniah the son of Arah; and his son Johanan had taken the daughter of Meshullam the son of Berechiah.

19 Also they reported his good deeds before me, and uttered my words to him. And Tobiah sent letters to put me in fear.

Hanani and Hananiah put in charge of Jerusalem

7 Now it came to pass, when the wall was built, and I had set up the doors, and the porters and the singers and the Levites were appointed,

2 That I gave my brother Hanani, and Hananiah the ruler of the palace, charge over Jerusalem: for he was a faithful man, and feared God above many.

3 And I said unto them, Let not the gates of Jerusalem be opened until the sun be hot; and while they stand by, let them shut the doors, and bar them: and appoint watches of the inhabitants of Jerusalem,

f Or nations

g Cp. Neh. 2:10; 4:1,7

h Ps. 31:19; cp. Ps. 126:2

i See Neh. 2:10, note

j Neh. 13:4,28

k Ezra 10:15; Neh. 3:4

l Cp. Neh. 6:1,15

m Neh. 1:2

n Neh. 10:23

o Cp. Neh. 2:8

p See Ps. 19:9, note

q Or more than

r Or guards

a Or in

b Cp. 2 Cor. 11:26

c Cp. Neh. 13:29

d Ezek. 13:17

e Neh. 12:27

6:15 Elul. This is the sixth month in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months of Au-

gust–September. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the note at Lev. 23:2.

7:1

THE FOUR STAGES OF RETURN FROM EXILE

1. 538 B.C. under Cyrus II

Led by Sheshbazzar, who began rebuilding the temple but left it unfinished because of local opposition

2. 521 B.C. under Darius I

Led by Zerubbabel and Jeshua, who also encountered opposition but, with the encouragement of the prophets Haggai and Zechariah, completed the temple

3. 458 B.C. under Artaxerxes I or 398 B.C. under Artaxerxes II

Led by Ezra, who brought a copy of the Mosaic law

4. 445 B.C. under Artaxerxes I

Led by Nehemiah, who rebuilt the walls of Jerusalem and attempted to establish purity of community and worship. (Nehemiah came as governor with his own retinue. He did not, strictly speaking, lead a group of returning exiles.)

every one in his watch, and every one *to be* ^aover against his house.

4 Now the city *was* large and great: but the people *were* ^bfew therein, and the houses *were* not builded.

Register of genealogy of people first returning from Babylon

5 ¶ And my God put into mine heart to gather together the nobles, and the rulers, and the people, that they might be reckoned by genealogy. And I found a ^cregister of the genealogy of them which came up at the first, and found written therein,

6 ^dThese *are* the children of the province, that went up out of the captivity, of those that had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away, and came again to Jerusalem and to Judah, every one unto his city;

7 Who came with ^eZerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Bigvai, Nehum, Baanah. The number, *I say*, of the men of the people of Israel *was this*;

8 The children of Parosh, two thousand an hundred seventy and two.

9 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two.

10 The children of Arah, six hundred fifty and two.

11 The children of Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeshua and Joab, two thousand and eight hundred *and* eighteen.

12 The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

13 The children of Zattu, eight hundred forty and five.

14 The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore.

15 The children of Binnui, six hundred forty and eight.

16 The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty and eight.

17 The children of Azgad, two thousand three hundred twenty and two.

18 The children of Adonikam, six hundred threescore and seven.

19 The children of Bigvai, two thousand threescore and seven.

20 The children of Adin, six hundred fifty and five.

21 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight.

22 The children of Hashum, three hundred twenty and eight.

23 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and four.

24 The children of Hariph, an hundred and twelve.

25 The children of Gibeon, ninety and five.

26 The men of Beth-lehem and Netophah, an hundred fourscore and eight.

27 The men of Anathoth, an hundred twenty and eight.

28 The men of Beth-azmaveth, forty and two.

29 The men of Kirjath-jearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred forty and three.

30 The men of Ramah and Geba, six hundred twenty and one.

31 The men of Michmas, an hundred and twenty and two.

32 The men of Beth-el and Ai, an hundred twenty and three.

33 The men of the other Nebo, fifty and two.

34 The children of the other Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

35 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.

36 The children of Jericho, three hundred forty and five.

37 The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and one.

38 The children of Senaah, three thousand nine hundred and thirty.

Register of returning priests

39 ¶ The priests: the children of Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three.

40 The children of Immer, a thousand fifty and two.

41 The children of Pashur, a thousand two hundred forty and seven.

42 The children of Harim, a thousand and seventeen.

a Or opposite

b Dt. 4:27

c Or registration

d Cp. Ezra 2:1-70; 2 Chr. 36:20

e Ezra 5:2; Neh. 12:1,47; Mt. 1:12,13

f 1 Chr. 9:12

Register of returning Levites

43 ¶ The Levites: the children of Jeshua, of Kadmiel, *and* of the children of Hodevah, seventy and four.

44 ¶ The singers: the children of Asaph, an hundred forty and eight.

45 ¶ The porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, an hundred thirty and eight.

Register of returning Nethinims

46 ¶ The ^aNethinims: the children of Ziha, the children of Hashupha, the children of Tabboth,

47 The children of Keros, the children of Sia, the children of Padon,

48 The children of Lebana, the children of Hagaba, the children of Shalmal,

49 The children of Hanan, the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar,

50 The children of Reaiah, the children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda,

51 The children of Gazzam, the children of Uzza, the children of Phaseah,

52 The children of Besai, the children of Meunim, the children of Nephishesim,

53 The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,

54 The children of Bazlith, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha,

55 The children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Tamah,

56 The children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.

Register of descendants of Solomon's servants

57 ¶ The ^bchildren of Solomon's servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of Perida,

58 The children of Jaala, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,

59 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of Amon.

60 All the Nethinims, and the children of Solomon's servants, *were* three hundred ninety and two.

61 And these *were* they which went up *also* from Tel-melah, Tel-haresha, Cherub, Addon, and Immer: but they could not shew their father's house, nor their seed, whether they *were* of Israel.

62 The children of Delaiah, the children of ^cTobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred forty and two.

Priests without genealogy disqualified

63 ¶ And of the priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai, which took *one* of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite to wife, and was called after their name.

64 These sought their ^dregister among those that were reckoned by genealogy, but it was not found: therefore were they, as polluted, put from the priesthood.

65 And the Tirshatha said unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood up a priest with ^eUrim and ^fThummim.

Total number of the remnant

66 ¶ The whole congregation together *was* forty and two thousand three hundred and threescore,

^a See Neh. 3:26, note

^b Cp. 1 Ki. 9:21; Ezra 2:55,58

^c See Neh. 2:10, note

^d Or registration

^e Neh. 8:9

^f Cp. Ezra 2:61-63

7:43 Hodevah. Or Hodeiah.

7:52 Nephishesim. Or Nephushesim.

7:61 shew. That is, prove.

7:65 Tirshatha. Persian word for governor.

7:65 Urim and Thummim. Urim and Thummim mean lights and perfections. Some take these to be simply a collective name for the stones of the breastplate, so that the total effect of the twelve stones is to manifest the lights

and the perfections of Him who is the antitype of the Aaronic high priest. Compare Lev. 8:8. It would seem to be conclusive that the Urim and the Thummim are additional to the stones of the breastplate. In use the Urim and the Thummim were connected, in some way not clearly expressed, with the ascertainment of the divine will in particular cases (Num. 27:21; Dt. 33:8; 1 Sam. 28:6; Ezra 2:63).

67 Beside their manservants and their maidservants, of whom *there were* seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and they had two hundred forty and five singing men and singing women.

Their substance and gifts

68 Their horses, seven hundred thirty and six: their mules, two hundred forty and five:

69 *Their* camels, four hundred thirty and five: six thousand seven hundred and twenty asses.

70 ¶ And some of the ^achief of the fathers gave unto the work. The Tirshatha gave to the ^btreasure a thousand ^cdrams of gold, fifty basons, five hundred and thirty priests' garments.

71 And *some* of the ^achief of the fathers gave to the ^btreasure of the work twenty thousand ^cdrams of gold, and two thousand and two hundred pound of silver.

72 And *that* which the rest of the people gave *was* twenty thousand ^cdrams of gold, and two thousand pound of silver, and threescore and seven priests' garments.

73 So the priests, and the Levites, and the porters, and the singers, and *some* of the people, and the Nethinims, and all Israel, dwelt in their cities; and when the seventh month came, the children of Israel *were* in their cities.

*III. The Great Revival
under Ezra,
8:1-10:39*

The law read and explained

8 And all the people gathered themselves together as one man into the street that *was* before ^dthe water gate; and they spake unto ^eEzra the scribe to bring the ^fbook of the law of Moses, which the LORD had commanded to Israel.

2 And Ezra the priest ^gbrought the law before the congregation both of men and women, and all that could hear with understanding, ^hupon the first day of the seventh month.

3 And he ⁱread therein ^jbefore the street that *was* before the water gate from the morning until midday, before the men and the women, and those that could understand; and the ears of all the people *were attentive* unto the book of the law.

4 And Ezra the ^kscribe stood upon a pulpit of wood, which they had made for the purpose; and beside him stood Mattithiah, and Shema, and Anaiah, and Urijah, and Hilkiah, and Maaseiah, on his right hand; and on his left hand, Pedaiah, and Mishael, and Malchiah, and Hashum, and Hashbadana, Zechariah, and Meshullam.

5 And Ezra opened the book in the sight of all the people; (for he *was* above all the people;) and when he opened it, all the people stood up:

6 And Ezra blessed the LORD, the great God. And all the people answered, 'Amen, Amen, with lifting up their ^mhands: and ⁿthey bowed their heads, and worshipped the LORD with *their* faces to the ground.

7 Also Jeshua, and Bani, and Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodijah, Maaseiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah, and the Levites, ^ocaused the people to understand the law: and the people ^pstood in their place.

8 So they read in the book in the law of God distinctly, and gave the

g Cp. Ezra 7:10; Jer. 2:8

h Lev. 23:24; Num. 29:1-6

i Dt. 31:9-11; 2 Ki. 23:2

j Or facing

k Cp. v. 2

l Neh. 5:13

m Ps. 28:2; cp. Gen. 14:22

n Ex. 4:31

o Dt. 33:10; Mal. 2:7

p Neh. 9:3

a Or heads of the fathers' houses. v. 71; 8:13; 11:13; 12:12,22,23

b Or treasury

c See Coinage (O.T.), Ex. 30:13, note

d Neh. 3:26

e Israel (history): vv. 1-8; Ps. 78:1; (Gen. 12:2; Rom. 11:26, note)

f Cp. 2 Chr. 34:14-16

8:1 PUBLIC READINGS OF THE BOOK OF THE LAW

Occasion	Reference
Moses speaks to the people	Exodus 24:3
Moses repeats the law	Deuteronomy 5
Joshua reads the law	Joshua 8:34
Joshua renews the covenant	Joshua 24:25-26
Josiah reads the law	2 Kings 23:2; 2 Chronicles 34:29-30
Jehoshaphat teaches the law	2 Chronicles 17:9; 19:8
Ezra reads the law	Nehemiah 8; 13:1

7:73; 8:2 seventh month. The time of the Feast of Trumpets. This is the month of Tishri (or Ethanim) in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months of September–October. Also in 8:2. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the note at Lev. 23:2.

8:1,3 street. Or broad place, or square.

sense, and caused *them* to understand the reading.

9 ¶ And Nehemiah, which *is* the Tirshatha, and Ezra the priest the scribe, and the Levites that taught the people, said unto all the people, This ^aday *is* holy unto the LORD your God; ^bmourn not, nor weep. For all the people wept, when they heard the words of the law.

10 Then he said unto them, Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send ^cportions unto them for whom nothing is prepared: for *this* day *is* holy unto our Lord: neither be ye ^dsorry; for the joy of the LORD *is* your strength.

11 So the Levites stilled all the people, saying, Hold your peace, for the day *is* holy; neither be ye grieved.

12 And all the people went their way to eat, and to drink, and to send portions, and to make great mirth, ^ebecause they had understood the words that were declared unto them.

Feast of Tabernacles restored

13 ¶ And on the second day were gathered together the ^fchief of the fathers of all the people, the priests, and the Levites, unto Ezra the scribe, even to understand the words of the law.

14 And they found written in the law which the LORD had commanded by Moses, that the children of Israel should dwell in booths in the feast of the seventh month:

15 And that they should publish and proclaim in all their cities, and in Jerusalem, saying, Go forth unto the mount, and fetch olive branches, and pine branches, and myrtle branches, and palm branches, and branches of thick trees, to make booths, as *it is* ^gwritten.

16 ¶ So the people went forth, and brought *them*, and made themselves booths, every one upon the roof of his house, and in their courts, and in the courts of the

house of God, and in the street of the water gate, and in the street of ^hthe gate of Ephraim.

17 And all the congregation of them that were come again out of the captivity made booths, and sat under the booths: for since the days of Jeshua the son of Nun unto that day had ⁱnot the children of Israel done so. And there was very ^jgreat gladness.

18 Also day by day, from the first day unto the last day, ^khe read in the book of the law of God. And they kept the feast ^lseven days; and on the ^meighth day *was* a solemn assembly, according unto the ⁿmanner.

People fast and repent

9 Now in the twenty and fourth day of this ^omonth the children of Israel were assembled with fasting, and with sackclothes, and ^pearth upon them.

2 And the seed of Israel ^qseparated themselves from all ^rstrangers, and stood and ^sconfessed their sins, and the iniquities of their fathers.

3 And they stood up in their place, and ^tread in the book of the law of the LORD their God *one* fourth part of the day; and *another* fourth part they confessed, and worshipped the LORD their God.

Praise and confession of the Levites

4 ¶ Then stood up upon the stairs, of the Levites, Jeshua, and Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, *and* Chenani, and cried with a loud voice unto the LORD their God.

5 Then the Levites, Jeshua, and Kadmiel, Bani, Hashabniah, Sherebiah, Hodijah, Shebaniah, *and* Pethahiah, said, Stand up *and* ^ubless the LORD your God for ever and ever: and blessed be thy glorious name, which is exalted above all blessing and praise.

6 Thou, *even* thou, ^vart LORD alone; ^wthou hast made heaven, the heaven of heavens, with all their

^h 2 Ki. 14:13;
Neh. 12:39

ⁱ Cp. Ezra 3:4;
2 Chr. 7:8; 8:13

^j 2 Chr. 30:21

^k Dt. 31:11

^l Lev. 23:36

^m Num. 29:35

ⁿ Or ordinance

^o Cp. Neh. 8:2

^p 1 Sam. 4:12

^q Separation: v. 2;
Neh. 13:3;
(Gen. 12:1;
2 Cor. 6:17,
note)

^r Or foreigners

^s Neh. 1:6

^t Neh. 8:7-8

^u Bible prayers
(O.T.): vv. 5-38;
Ps. 51:1. (Gen.
15:2; Hab. 3:1,
note)

^v Dt. 6:4; 2 Ki.
19:15

^w Gen. 1:1

^a Cp. v. 2

^b Cp. Dt. 12:7,12

^c Dt. 26:11-13;
Est. 9:19,22; cp.
Rev. 11:10

^d Or grieved

^e vv. 7,8,13

^f Or heads

^g Lev. 23:40

8:9 Tirshatha. Persian word for *governor*, Neh. 7:65,70.

8:16 street. Or *broad place*, or *square*.

8:17 since the days of Jeshua. It is not meant that there had not been some formal observance of the Feast of

Tabernacles (compare 2 Chr. 8:13; Ezra 3:4), but that the people had not dwelt in booths since Joshua's days. *Jeshua.* Or *Joshua*.

host, the earth, and all *things* that *are* therein, the seas, and all that *is* therein, and thou ^apreservest them all; and the host of heaven worship-peth thee.

7 Thou *art* the LORD the God, who didst ^bchoose Abram, and broughtest him forth out of Ur of the Chaldees, and gavest him the name of Abraham;

8 And foundest his heart ^cfaithful before thee, and madest a ^dcovenant with him to give the land of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Jebusites, and the Girgashites, to give *it, I say*, to his seed, and hast ^eperformed thy words; for thou *art* righteous:

9 And didst ^fsee the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and ^gheardest their cry by the Red sea;

10 And shewedst ^hsigns and wonders upon Pharaoh, and on all his servants, and on all the people of his land: for thou knewest that they dealt proudly against them. So didst thou get thee a name, as *it is* this day.

11 And thou didst ⁱdivide the sea before them, so that they went through the midst of the sea on the dry land; and ^jtheir persecutors thou threwest into the deeps, as a stone into the mighty waters.

12 Moreover thou ^kleddest them in the day by a cloudy pillar; and in the night by a pillar of fire, to give them light in the way wherein they should go.

13 Thou camest down also upon mount Sinai, and spakest with them from heaven, and gavest them right ^ljudgments, and true laws, good statutes and commandments:

14 And madest known unto them thy holy ^msabbath, and commandedst them precepts, statutes, and laws, by the hand of Moses thy servant:

15 And ⁿgavest them bread from heaven for their hunger, and broughtest forth ^owater for them out of the rock for their thirst, and ^ppromisedst them that they should go in to possess the land which thou hadst sworn to give them.

16 But they and our fathers dealt proudly, and hardened their necks, and hearkened not to thy commandments,

17 And refused to obey, neither were ^qmindful of thy wonders that thou didst among them; but hardened their necks, and in their rebellion ^rappointed a captain to return to their bondage: but thou *art* a God ready to pardon, gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great ^skindness, and forsookest them not.

18 Yea, ^twhen they had made them a ^umolten calf, and said, This *is* thy God that brought thee up out of Egypt, and had wrought great provocations;

19 Yet thou in thy manifold mercies forsookest them not in the wilderness: the ^vpillar of the cloud departed not from them by day, to lead them in the way; neither the

a Ps. 36:6; cp. Col. 1:17

b Gen. 11:31; 12:1-3; 17:5

c Gen. 15:18-21; 22:1-3; Jas. 2:21-23

d See Gen. 12:2 and 15:18, notes

e Cp. Josh. 21:45; 23:14

f Ex. 2:25; 3:7

g Ex. 14:10-12

h Ex. 7:14

i Ex. 14:20-28

j Ex. 14:21

k Ex. 13:21

l Or ordinances. Ex. 19-24

m Sabbath: vv. 13-14; Mt. 12:1. (Gen. 2:3; Mt. 12:1, note)

n Ex. 16:4,14-17; Jn. 6:31

o Ex. 17:6; Num. 20:7-13; 1 Cor. 10:4

p Dt. 1:8

q Ps. 78:11,42-45

r Num. 14:4; Acts 7:39

s Ex. 34:6-7; Mic. 7:18

t Ex. 32:1-14

u Or melted

v Ex. 13:20-22; 1 Cor. 10:1

Abram/Abraham: of a great multitude. A man chosen by God to become the father of the great nation Israel. God promised Abraham that he would have descendants as numerous as the stars in the heavens. Abraham was revered throughout generations for his great faith.

9:8 Hittites. Until the twentieth century the Hittites were unknown apart from the Bible. This once puzzling reference to them has, however, been illuminated by the findings of archaeology. From Egyptian monuments (Tell el-Amarna Tablets) and the Assyrian texts, it has been shown that these were the Kheta or Hatti. Expeditions in the twentieth century have revealed that Boghaz-koi in Asia Minor (east of Ankara, Turkey) was the capital of the Hittite Empire. Periods of Hittite prominence: about 2000-1800 B.C. and about 1400-1200 B.C.

9:14 madest known. This important passage fixes beyond all cavil the time when the sabbath, God's rest (Gen.

2:1-3), was given to man. Compare Ex. 20:8-11. In Ex. 31:13-17 the sabbath is invested with the character of a sign between the LORD and Israel. See Mt. 12:1, note.

Red sea: The body of water that was miraculously divided into two walls of water, thus allowing the Israelites to cross the sea on dry ground after fleeing from Egypt.

Pharaoh: the sun. The title for the rulers of Egypt.

Mount Sinai: The mountain of God upon which God gave Moses the Ten Commandments.

Moses: saved from the water. The great leader of the Israelites who led them out of slavery in Egypt to the Promised Land.

pillar of fire by night, to shew them light, and the way wherein they should go.

20 Thou ^a gavest also thy good ^b spirit to instruct them, and withheldest not thy ^c manna from their mouth, and gavest them water for their thirst.

21 Yea, forty years didst thou sustain them in the wilderness, so *that* they lacked ^d nothing; their ^e clothes waxed not old, and their feet swelled not.

22 Moreover thou gavest them kingdoms and nations, and didst ^s divide them into corners: so they ^h possessed the land of Sihon, and the land of the king of Heshbon, and the land of Og king of Bashan.

23 Their children also multipliedst thou as the ⁱ stars of heaven, and broughtest them into the land, concerning which thou hadst promised to their fathers, that they should go in to possess *it*.

24 So the children ^j went in and possessed the land, and thou ^k subduedst before them the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, and gavest them into their hands, with their kings, and the people of the land, that they might do with them as they would.

25 And they took strong ^l cities, and a fat land, and possessed houses full of all goods, ^m wells digged, vineyards, and oliveyards, and fruit trees in ⁿ abundance: so they did eat, and were filled, and ^o became fat, and delighted themselves in thy great goodness.

26 Nevertheless they were ^p disobedient, and rebelled against thee, and cast thy law behind their ^q backs, and ^r slew thy prophets which testified against them to turn them to thee, and they wrought great provocations.

27 ^s Therefore thou deliveredst them into the hand of their enemies, who vexed them: and in the time of their trouble, ^t when they cried unto thee, thou heardest *them*

from heaven; and according to thy manifold mercies thou gavest them saviours, who saved them out of the hand of their enemies.

28 But after they had rest, they did evil again before thee: therefore leftest thou them in the hand of their enemies, so that they had the dominion over them: yet when they returned, and cried unto thee, thou heardest *them* from heaven; and ^u many times didst thou deliver them according to thy mercies;

29 And testifiedst against them, that thou mightest bring them again unto thy law: yet they dealt proudly, and hearkened not unto thy commandments, but sinned against thy ^v judgments, (which if a man do, he shall live in them;) and withdrew the shoulder, and hardened their neck, and would not hear.

30 Yet many years didst thou forbear them, and testifiedst against them by thy ^w spirit in thy prophets: yet would they not ^x give ear: therefore gavest thou them into the hand of the people of the lands.

31 Nevertheless for thy great mercies' sake thou didst not ^y utterly consume them, nor forsake them; for thou *art* a gracious and merciful God.

32 Now therefore, our God, the great, the mighty, and the ^z terrible God, who keepest covenant and mercy, let not all the trouble seem little before thee, that hath come upon us, on our kings, on our princes, and on our priests, and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all thy people, ^{aa} since the time of the kings of Assyria unto this day.

33 Howbeit ^{bb} thou *art* just in all that is brought upon us; for thou hast done right, but we have done wickedly:

34 Neither have our kings, our princes, our priests, nor our fathers, kept thy law, nor hearkened unto thy commandments and thy testimonies, wherewith thou didst testify against them.

35 For they have not served thee

a Num. 11:17; Isa. 63:11,14

b Holy Spirit (O.T.): v. 20; Neh. 9:30. (Gen. 1:2; Zech. 12:10, note)

c Ex. 16:14-16; cp. In. 6:22-60

d Dt. 2:7

e Dt. 29:5

f Or became

g Or distribute

h Num. 21:21-35

i Gen. 22:17; Heb. 11:12

j Josh. 1:2-4

k Josh. 18:1

l Cp. Dt. 3:5

m Or cisterns hewn out

n Dt. 6:11; Josh. 24:13

o Dt. 32:15

p Jud. 2:11

q 1 Ki. 14:9

r 1 Ki. 18:4; 19:10; Mt. 23:37; Acts 7:52

s Jud. 2:14

t Jud. 2:18

u Ps. 106:43

v Or ordinances. Lev. 18:5

w Holy Spirit (O.T.): v. 30; Job 26:13. (Gen. 1:2; Zech. 12:10, note)

x Or listen. 2 Ki. 17:13-18; 2 Chr. 36:11-20

y Jer. 4:27; Rom. 11:2

z Or awe-inspiring

aa 2 Ki. 15:19

bb Gen. 18:25

Og: circle. An Amorite and the last of the giants of Rephaim. He was the king of Bashan who was defeated by Moses; a victory that was recalled and celebrated throughout Israel's history.

9:29 withdrew the shoulder. Literally gave a stubborn shoulder. Zech. 7:11.

in their kingdom, and in thy great goodness that thou gavest them, and in the large and fat land which thou gavest before them, ^aneither turned they from their wicked works.

36 Behold, we *are* ^bservants this day, and *for* the land that thou gavest unto our fathers to eat the fruit thereof and the good thereof, behold, we *are* servants in it:

37 And ^cit yieldeth much increase unto the kings whom thou hast set over us because of our sins: also they have dominion over our bodies, and over our cattle, at their pleasure, and we *are* in great distress.

A covenant made and signed

38 And because of all this we make a sure *covenant*, and write it; and our princes, Levites, and priests, ^dseal unto it.

Signers and terms of the covenant

10 Now those that ^esealed were, Nehemiah, the Tirshatha, the son of Hachaliah, and Zidkijah,

- 2 /Seraiah, Azariah, Jeremiah,
- 3 Pashur, Amariah, Malchijah,
- 4 Hattush, Shebaniah, Malluch,
- 5 Harim, Meremoth, Obadiah,
- 6 Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch,
- 7 Meshullam, Abijah, Mijamin,
- 8 Maaziah, Bilgai, Shemaiah: these were the priests.

9 And the Levites: both Jeshua the son of Azaniah, Binnui of the sons of Henadad, Kadmiel;

- 10 And their brethren, Shebaniah, Hodijah, Kelita, Pellaiah, Hanan,
- 11 Micha, Rehob, Hashabiah,
- 12 Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah,
- 13 Hodijah, Bani, Beninu.

14 The chief of the people; Parosh, Pahath-moab, Elam, Zatthu, Bani,

15 Bunni, Azgad, Bebai,

- 16 Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin,
- 17 Ater, Hizkijah, Azzur,
- 18 Hodijah, Hashum, Bezai,
- 19 Hariph, Anathoth, Nebai,
- 20 Magpiash, Meshullam, Hezir,
- 21 Meshezabeel, Zadok, Jaddua,
- 22 Pelatiah, Hanan, Anaiah,
- 23 Hoshea, Hananiah, Hashub,
- 24 Hallohesh, Pileha, Shobek,
- 25 Rehum, Hashabnah, Maese-

iah,

- 26 And Ahijah, Hanan, Anan,
- 27 Malluch, Harim, Baanah.

28 ¶ And the rest of the people, the priests, the Levites, the porters, the singers, the ^gNethinims, and all they that had ^hseparated themselves from the people of the lands unto the law of God, their wives, their sons, and their daughters, every one having knowledge, and having understanding;

29 They clave to their brethren, their nobles, and entered into a curse, and into an oath, to walk in God's law, which was given by Moses the servant of God, and to observe and do all the commandments of the LORD our Lord, and his ⁱjudgments and his statutes;

30 And that ^jwe would not give our daughters unto the people of the land, nor take their daughters for our sons:

31 And *if* the people of the land bring ware or any ^kvictuals on the ^lsabbath day to sell, *that* we would not buy it of them on the sabbath, or on the holy day: and *that* we would ^mleave the ⁿseventh year, and the exaction of every ^odebt.

32 Also we made ordinances for us, to charge ourselves yearly with the third ^ppart of a ^qshekel for the service of the house of our God;

33 For the shewbread, and for the continual ^rmeat-offering, and for the continual burnt-offering, of the sabbaths, of the new moons, for the set feasts, and for the holy *things*,

^g See Neh. 3:26, note

^h Neh. 9:2; 13:3

ⁱ Or ordinances. Cp. Ex. 34:16; Dt. 7:2-3; Ezra 10:2

^j Ex. 34:16; Dt. 7:3

^k Or grain

^l Ex. 20:9-10; Neh. 13:15-22

^m Or forego

ⁿ Lev. 25:4; Jer. 34:14

^o Ex. 23:11; Dt. 15:1-2

^p Ex. 30:11-16; 38:25-26; 2 Chr. 24:6,9; Mt. 17:24

^q See Coinage (O.T.), Ex. 30:13, note

^r Or meal

^a Dt. 28:47

^b Dt. 28:48; Ezra 9:9

^c Dt. 28:33

^d Neh. 10:1

^e Or set their seal. Neh. 9:38

^f vv. 2-27; cp. Neh. 12:2-21

10:1 Tirshatha. Persian word for *governor*.

10:19 Nebai. Or *Nobai*.

10:33 shewbread. A type of Christ, the Bread of God, nourisher of the Christian's life as a believer-priest (1 Pet. 2:9; Rev. 1:6). In Jn. 6:33-58 our Lord has more in mind the manna, that food which "cometh down from heaven"; but all typical meanings of bread are there gathered into

His words. The manna is the life-giving Christ; the shewbread, the life-sustaining Christ. The shewbread typifies Christ as the "corn of wheat" (Jn. 12:24) ground in the mill of suffering (Jn. 12:27) and brought into the fire of judgment (Jn. 12:31-33). We, as priests, by faith feed upon Him as having undergone that in our stead and for our sakes. We are fed by meditation upon Christ, as in Heb. 12:2-3.

and for the sin-offerings to make an atonement for Israel, and for all the work of the house of our God.

34 And we cast the lots among the priests, the Levites, and the people, for the ^awood-offering, to bring it into the house of our God, after the houses of our fathers, at times appointed year by year, to burn upon the altar of the LORD our God, as it is written in the law:

35 And to bring the ^bfirstfruits of our ground, and the firstfruits of all fruit of all trees, year by year, unto the house of the LORD:

36 Also the ^cfirstborn of our sons, and of our cattle, as it is written in the law, and the firstlings of our herds and of our flocks, to bring to the house of our God, unto the priests that minister in the house of our God:

37 And that we should bring the firstfruits of our dough, and our offerings, and the fruit of all manner of trees, of wine and of oil, unto the priests, to the chambers of the house of our God; and the ^dtithes of our ground unto the Levites, that the same Levites might have the tithes in all the cities of our tillage.

38 And the priest the son of Aaron shall be with the Levites, when the Levites take tithes: and the Levites shall bring up the ^etithe of the tithes unto the house of our God, to the chambers, into the treasure house.

39 For the children of Israel and the children of Levi shall bring the offering of the ^fcorn, of the new wine, and the oil, unto the chambers, where are the vessels of the sanctuary, and the priests that minister, and the porters, and the singers: and we will not ^hforsake the house of our God.

IV. Conditions Prevailing in Palestine after a Remnant Had Been Living There for Nearly 100 Years, 11:1-13:31

Those dwelling at Jerusalem

11 And the rulers of the people dwelt at ⁱJerusalem: the rest of the people also cast lots, to bring one of ten to dwell in Jerusalem the ^jholy city, and nine ^kparts to dwell in other cities.

2 And the people blessed all the men, that ^lwillingly offered themselves to dwell at Jerusalem.

3 ¶ ^mNow these are the chief of the province that dwell in Jerusalem: but in the cities of Judah dwelt every one in his possession in their cities, to wit, Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and the ⁿNethinims, and the children of Solomon's servants.

4 And at Jerusalem dwelt certain of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin. Of the children of Judah; Athaiah the son of Uzziah, the son of Zechariah, the son of Amariah, the son of Shephatiah, the son of Mahalaleel, of the children of Perez;

5 And Maaseiah the son of Baruch, the son of Col-hozeh, the son of Hazaiah, the son of Adaiiah, the son of Joiarib, the son of Zechariah, the son of Shiloni.

6 All the sons of Perez that dwelt at Jerusalem were four hundred threescore and eight valiant men.

7 And these are the sons of Benjamin; Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Joed, the son of Pedaiiah, the son of Kolaiah, the son of Maaseiah, the son of Ithiel, the son of Jesaiah.

8 And after him Gabbai, Sallai, nine hundred twenty and eight.

9 And Joel the son of Zichri was

a Neh. 13:31

b Ex. 23:19; 34:26; Dt. 26:1-2

c Ex. 13:1-15; Lev. 27:26-27

d Lev. 27:30; Mal. 3:10

e Num. 18:26

f Dt. 12:6

g Or grain

h Neh. 13:11; Heb. 10:25

i Cp. 1 Chr. 9:3; Neh. 7:4

j v. 18; Isa. 48:2; Mt. 4:5; 5:35; cp. Rev. 21:2

k Or tenths

l Jud. 5:9; 2 Chr. 17:16

m vv. 3-22; cp. 1 Chr. 9:2-22

n See Neh. 3:26, note

atonement. Hebrew *kaphar*, to propitiate, to atone for sin. According to Scripture the sacrifice of the law only covered the offerer's sin and secured the divine forgiveness. The O.T. sacrifices never removed man's sin; it is "not possible that the blood of bulls and of goats should take away sins" (Heb. 10:4). The Israelite's offering implied confession of sin and recognized its due penalty as death; and God passed over his sin in anticipation of Christ's sacrifice

which did, finally, put away those "sins that are past" [in O.T. times] (Heb. 9:15,26; Rom. 3:25, note). See Gen. 4:4, with marginal ref. Sacrifice, and Lev. 16:6, note.

10:37 cities. That is, rural towns.

Aaron: light. Moses' brother who helped Moses speak in the presence of Pharaoh. He became the first high priest of Israel.

their overseer: and Judah the son of Senuah was second over the city.

10 Of the priests: Jedaiah the son of Joiarib, Jachin.

11 Seraiah the son of Hilkiyah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, *was* the ruler of the house of God.

12 And their brethren that did the work of the house *were* eight hundred twenty and two: and Adariah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pelaliah, the son of Amzi, the son of Zechariah, the son of Pashur, the son of Malchiah,

13 And his brethren, ^achief of the fathers, two hundred forty and two: and Amashai the son of Azareel, the son of Ahasai, the son of Meshillemoth, the son of Immer,

14 And their brethren, mighty men of valour, an hundred twenty and eight: and their overseer *was* Zabdiel, the son of *one of* the great men.

15 Also of the Levites: Shemaiah the son of Hashub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Bunni;

16 And ^bShabbethai and ^cJoza- bad, of the chief of the Levites, *had* the oversight of the ^doutward business of the house of God.

17 And Mattaniah the son of Micha, the son of Zabdi, the son of Asaph, *was* the ^eprincipal to begin the thanksgiving in prayer: and Bakbukiah the second among his brethren, and Abda the son of Shammua, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun.

18 All the Levites in the holy city *were* two hundred fourscore and four.

19 Moreover the porters, Akkub, Talmon, and their brethren that kept the gates, *were* an hundred seventy and two.

Those dwelling in other cities

20 ¶ And the residue of Israel, of the priests, *and* the Levites, *were* in all the cities of Judah, every one in his inheritance.

21 But the ^fNethinims dwelt in

Ophel: and Ziha and Gispa *were* over the Nethinims.

22 The overseer also of the Levites at Jerusalem *was* Uzzi the son of Bani, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Micha. Of the sons of Asaph, the singers *were* over the business of the house of God.

23 For *it was* the king's ^gcommandment concerning them, that a certain portion should be for the singers, ^hdue for every day.

24 And Pethahiah the son of Meshezabeel, of the children of Zerah the son of Judah, *was* at the king's hand in all matters concerning the people.

25 And for the villages, with their fields, *some* of the children of Judah dwelt at ⁱKirjath-arba, and *in* the villages thereof, and at Dibon, and *in* the villages thereof, and at Je- kabzeel, and *in* the villages thereof,

26 And at Jeshua, and at Mola- dah, and at Beth-phelet,

27 And at Hazar-shual, and at Beer-sheba, and *in* the villages thereof,

28 And at Ziklag, and at Meko- nah, and in the villages thereof,

29 And at En-rimmon, and at Zareah, and at Jarmuth,

30 Zanoah, Adullam, and *in* their villages, at Lachish, and the fields thereof, at Azekah, and *in* the vil- lages thereof. And they dwelt from Beer-sheba unto the valley of Hin- nom.

31 The children also of Benjamin from Geba *dwelt* at Michmash, and Aija, and Beth-el, and *in* their vil- lages,

32 And at Anathoth, Nob, Anani- ah,

33 Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim,

34 Hadid, Zeboim, Neballat,

35 Lod, and Ono, the valley of craftsmen.

36 And of the Levites *were* divi- sions *in* Judah, and *in* Benjamin.

Priests and Levites who returned to Jerusalem with Zerubbabel

12 Now ⁱthese *are* the priests and the Levites that went up

a Or heads of the fathers' houses. Neh. 7:70,71; 8:13; 12:12,22,23

b Ezra 10:15

c Ezra 8:33

d 1 Chr. 26:29

e Or chief

f See Neh. 3:26, note

g Cp. Ezra 6:8; 7:20

h Or as every day required. Neh. 12:47

i Josh. 14:15

j Cp. Ezra 2:36-54,61-63

with ^aZerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua: ^bSeraiah, Jeremiah, Ezra,

- 2 Amariah, Malluch, Hattush,
- 3 Shechaniah, Rehum, Meremoth,
- 4 Iddo, Ginnetho, Abijah,
- 5 Miamin, Maadiah, Bilgah,
- 6 Shemaiah, and Joiarib, Jedaiah,
- 7 Sallu, Amok, Hilkiyah, Jedaiah.

These *were* the chief of the priests and of their brethren in the days of Jeshua.

8 Moreover the Levites: Jeshua, Binnui, Kadmiel, Sherebiah, Judah, and ^cMattaniah, *which was* over the thanksgiving, he and his brethren.

9 Also Bakkukiah and Unni, their brethren, ^dwere over against them in the ^ewatches.

a Neh. 7:7; Mt. 1:12-13

b vv. 1-21; cp. Neh. 10:2-27

c Neh. 11:17

d Or stood opposite

e Or service

f Or heads. Neh. 7:70,71; 8:13; 11:13

g 1 Chr. 24:6

h Or heads. Neh. 7:70,71; 8:13; 11:13

Genealogy of the priests

10 ¶ And Jeshua begat Joiakim, Joiakim also begat Eliashib, and Eliashib begat Joiada,

11 And Joiada begat Jonathan, and Jonathan begat Jaddua.

12 And in the days of Joiakim were priests, the ^fchief of the fathers: of Seraiah, Meraiah; of Jeremiah, Hananiah;

13 Of Ezra, Meshullam; of Amariah, Jehohanan;

14 Of Melicu, Jonathan; of Sheb-aniah, Joseph;

15 Of Harim, Adna; of Meraioth, Helkai;

16 Of Iddo, Zechariah; of Ginne-thon, Meshullam;

17 Of Abijah, Zichri; of Miniamin, of Moadiah, Piltai;

18 Of Bilgah, Shammua; of She-maiah, Jehonathan;

19 And of Joiarib, Mattenai; of Jedaiah, Uzzi;

20 Of Sallai, Kallai; of Amok, Eber;

21 Of Hilkiyah, Hashabiah; of Jedaiah, Nethaneel.

The chief Levites

22 ¶ The Levites in the days of Eliashib, Joiada, and Johanan, and Jaddua, *were* ^grecorded ^hchief of the

fathers: also the priests, to the reign of Darius the Persian.

23 The sons of Levi, the ⁱchief of the fathers, *were* ^jwritten in the book of the chronicles, even until the days of Johanan the son of Eliashib.

24 And the chief of the Levites: Hashabiah, Sherebiah, and Jeshua the son of Kadmiel, with their brethren ^kover against them, to ^kpraise *and* to give thanks, ^laccording to the commandment of David the man of God, ^mward over against ward.

25 Mattaniah, and Bakkukiah, Obadiah, Meshullam, Talmon, Akkub, *were* porters keeping the ⁿward at the ^othresholds of the gates.

26 These *were* in the days of Joiakim the son of Jeshua, the son of Jozadak, and in the days of Nehemiah the governor, and of Ezra the priest, the scribe.

i 1 Chr. 9:14-22

j Or opposite

k Neh. 11:17

l 1 Chr. 23-25

m Or watch corresponding with watch

n Or watch

o Or storehouses

p Neh. 7:1

q 1 Chr. 15:16,28

r 1 Chr. 9:16

s Ezra 6:20; Neh. 13:22

t Neh. 2:13

Dedication of the wall

27 ¶ And at the dedication of the ^pwall of Jerusalem they sought the Levites out of all their places, to bring them to Jerusalem, to keep the dedication with gladness, both with thanksgivings, and with singing, *with* ^qcymbals, psalteries, and with harps.

28 And the sons of the singers gathered themselves together, both out of the plain country round about Jerusalem, and from the ^rvillages of Netophathi;

29 Also from the house of Gilgal, and out of the fields of Geba and Azmaveth: for the singers had builded them villages round about Jerusalem.

30 And the priests and the Levites ^spurified themselves, and purified the people, and the gates, and the wall.

31 Then I brought up the princes of Judah upon the wall, and appointed two great *companies of them that gave thanks, whereof one* went on the right hand upon the wall toward the ^tdung gate:

32 And after them went Hoshai, and half of the princes of Judah,

33 And Azariah, Ezra, and Meshullam,

Darius: governor. A king of Persia who had the names of the Jewish priests recorded.

12:14 Melicu. Or Melluchi.

34 Judah, and Benjamin, and Shemaiah, and Jeremiah,

35 And *certain* of the priests' sons with trumpets; *namely*, Zechariah the son of Jonathan, the son of Shemaiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Michaiiah, the son of Zaccur, the son of Asaph:

36 And his brethren, Shemaiah, and Azarael, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethaneel, and Judah, Hanani, ^awith the musical ^binstruments of David the man of God, and Ezra the ^cscribe before them.

37 And at the ^dfountain gate, which was ^eover against them, they went up by the ^fstairs of the ^gcity of David, at the ^hgoing up of the wall, above the house of David, even unto the ⁱwater gate eastward.

38 And the other *company of them that gave thanks* went ^jover against *them*, and I after them, and the half of the people upon the wall, from beyond the ^ktower of the furnaces even unto the ^lbroad wall;

39 And from above the ^mgate of Ephraim, and above the ⁿold gate, and above ^othe fish gate, and the tower of Hananeel, and the ^ptower of Meah, even unto the sheep gate: and they ^qstood still in the ^rprison gate.

40 So stood the two *companies of them that gave thanks* in the house of God, and I, and the half of the rulers with me:

41 And the priests; Eliakim, Maaseiah, Miniamin, Michaiiah, Elioenai, Zechariah, and Hananiah, with trumpets;

42 And Maaseiah, and Shemaiah, and Eleazar, and Uzzi, and Jehohanan, and Malchijah, and Elam, and Ezer. And the singers sang loud, with Jezrahiah *their* overseer.

43 Also that day they offered great sacrifices, and rejoiced: for God had made them rejoice with great joy: the wives also and the

children rejoiced: so that the joy of Jerusalem was heard even ^safar off.

Temple procedures restored

44 ¶ And at that time were some appointed over the chambers for ^tthe treasures, for the offerings, for the firstfruits, and for the ^utithes, to gather into them out of the fields of the cities the portions of the law for the priests and Levites: for Judah rejoiced for the priests and for the Levites that waited.

45 And both the singers and the porters kept the ^vward of their God, and the ^wward of the purification, according to the ^xcommandment of David, *and* of Solomon his son.

46 For in the days of David and ^yAsaph of old *there were* ^zchief of the singers, and songs of praise and thanksgiving unto God.

47 And all Israel in the days of Zerubbabel, and in the days of Nehemiah, gave the portions of the singers and the porters, ^{aa}every day his portion: and they ^{bb}sanctified *holy things* unto the Levites; and the Levites sanctified *them* unto the children of Aaron.

The Book of Moses read; separation from mixed multitude

13 On that day they ^{cc}read in the ^{dd}book of Moses in the ^{ee}audience of the people; and therein was found written, that the ^{ff}Ammonite and the Moabite should not come into the congregation of God for ever;

2 Because they met not the children of Israel with bread and with water, but hired ^{gg}Balaam against them, that he should curse them: howbeit our God turned the curse into a blessing.

3 Now it came to pass, when they had heard the law, that they ^{hh}separated from Israel all the ⁱⁱmixed multitude.

- s Ezra 3:13
- t Or storage
- u Neh. 10:37-39; 13:13
- v Or charge
- w 1 Chr. 25-26
- x 2 Chr. 29:30
- y Or leader
- z Neh. 11:23
- aa Num. 18:21, 24-26
- bb Neh. 9:3
- cc Dt. 23:3-4
- dd Or hearing
- ee v. 23; Dt. 23:3
- ff Num. 22-24
- gg Separation: v. 3; Jn. 15:19. (Gen. 12:1; 2 Cor. 6:17. note); Neh. 9:2; 10:28
- hh Cp. Ex. 12:38; 2 Cor. 6:14-18

- a 1 Chr. 23:5
- b 2 Chr. 29:26-27
- c v. 26
- d Neh. 2:14
- e Or opposite
- f Neh. 3:15
- g 2 Sam. 5:7-9
- h Or ascent
- i Neh. 3:26
- j Or to meet
- k Cp. Neh. 3:11
- l Neh. 3:8
- m Neh. 8:16
- n Neh. 3:6
- o Neh. 3:3
- p Neh. 3:1
- q Or halted
- r Or gate of the guard

Asaph: *collector.* A Levite, musical composer, and the leader of David's choir.

12:46 songs of praise. Music is a vital factor in the worship in both the O.T. and N.T. The new song of praise and joy which God puts in the mouths of His people (Ps. 40:3) is Spirit-born (Eph. 5:18-19). Music also expresses confes-

sion (e.g. Ps. 32; 51) and comfort in sorrow (e.g. Ps. 27). For the music of public praise, Scripture stresses a high standard of skill (1 Chr. 15:22; compare 15:16-16:43; 25:1-7).

Balaam: *destruction.* A prophet hired by the king of Moab to curse Israel.

Tobiah repudiated and the temple cleansed

4 ¶ And before this, ^aEliashib the priest, having the oversight of the ^bchamber of the house of our God, was allied unto ^cTobiah:

5 And he had prepared for him a great chamber, where ^daforettime they laid the ^emeat-offerings, the frankincense, and the vessels, and the tithes of the ^fcorn, the new wine, and the oil, which was ^gcommanded to be given to the Levites, and the singers, and the porters; and the offerings of the priests.

6 But in all this *time* was not I at Jerusalem: for in the ^htwo and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes king of Babylon came I unto the king, and after certain days obtained I leave of the king:

7 And I came to Jerusalem, and ⁱunderstood of the evil that Eliashib did for ^jTobiah, in preparing him a chamber in the courts of the house of God.

8 And it grieved me ^ksore: therefore I cast forth all the household stuff of Tobiah out of the chamber.

9 Then I commanded, and they ^lcleansed the chambers: and ^mthither brought I again the vessels of the house of God, with the ⁿmeat-offering and the frankincense.

Proper provision made for Levites and singers

10 ¶ And I perceived that the ⁿportions of the Levites had ^onot been given *them*: for the Levites and the singers, that did the work, were fled every one to his field.

11 Then ^pcontended I with the rulers, and said, Why is the house of God ^qforsaken? And I gathered them together, and set them in their place.

12 Then brought all Judah the ^rtithe of the ^scorn and the new wine and the oil unto the ^ttreasuries.

13 And I made treasurers over the ^utreasuries, Shelemiah the priest, and Zadok the scribe, and of the Levites, Pedaiah: and next to them was

Hanan the son of Zaccur, the son of Mattaniah: for they were counted ^vfaithful, and their office was to distribute unto their brethren.

14 ^wRemember me, O my God, concerning this, and wipe not out my good deeds that I have done for the house of my God, and for the offices thereof.

Sabbath rest restored

15 ¶ In those days saw I in Judah ^xsome treading wine presses on the ^ysabbath, and bringing in ^zsheaves, and ^{aa}lading asses; as also wine, grapes, and figs, and all *manner* of burdens, which they brought into Jerusalem on the ^{bb}sabbath day: and I testified *against* them in the day wherein they sold ^{cc}zvictimals.

16 There dwelt men of Tyre also ^{dd}therein, which brought fish, and all ^{ee}manner of ware, and sold on the sabbath unto the children of Judah, and in Jerusalem.

17 Then I contended with the nobles of Judah, and said unto them, What evil thing *is* this that ye do, and profane the sabbath day?

18 Did not your fathers thus, and did not our God bring all this evil upon us, and upon this city? yet ye bring ^{ff}more wrath upon Israel by profaning the sabbath.

19 And it came to pass, that ^{gg}when the gates of Jerusalem began to be dark before the sabbath, I commanded that the gates should be ^{hh}shut, and charged that they should not be opened till after the sabbath: and ⁱⁱsome of my servants set I at the gates, *that* there should no burden be brought in on the sabbath day.

20 So the merchants and sellers of all kind of ware lodged ^{jj}without Jerusalem once or twice.

21 Then I testified against them, and said unto them, Why lodge ye ^{kk}about the wall? if ye do *so* again, I will lay hands on you. From that time forth came they no *more* on the sabbath.

22 And I commanded the Levites that they should cleanse themselves, and ^{ll}that they should come *and* keep the gates, to sanctify the sabbath day. ^{mm}Remember me, O my

a Neh. 12:10

b Cp. Neh. 12:44

c Neh. 2:10; 4:3; 6:1

d Or previously

e Or meal

f Or grain

g Num. 18:21

h Neh. 5:14-16

i Or discovered

j See Neh. 2:10, note

k Or very much

l 2 Chr. 29:5

m Or there

n Neh. 10:37

o Cp. Mai. 3:7-10

p vv. 17,25

q Cp. Neh. 10:39

r Neh. 10:37

s Or storehouses

t Cp. Neh. 7:2

u Neh. 5:19

v Ex. 20:8,10; 34:21

w Or heaps of grain

x Or loading

y Neh. 10:31

z Or provisions

aa Or in the city

bb Or kinds

cc Cp. Ezra 9:13-14

dd Lev. 23:32

ee Jer. 17:21-22

ff Or outside of

gg Or before

hh Neh. 12:30

ii vv. 14,31

God, *concerning* this also, and spare me according to the greatness of thy mercy.

Law against intermarriage with other peoples enforced

23 ¶ In those days also saw I Jews that had ^amarried ^bwives of ^cAshdod, of Ammon, and of Moab:

24 And their children spake half in the speech of Ashdod, and could not speak in the Jews' language, but according to the language of each people.

25 And I ^dcontended with them, and cursed them, and smote certain of them, and plucked off their hair, and made them swear by God, *saying*, Ye shall not give your daughters unto their sons, nor take their daughters unto your sons, or for yourselves.

26 Did not ^eSolomon king of Israel sin by these things? yet ^famong many nations was there no king like

him, who was beloved of his God, and God made him king over all Israel: nevertheless ^geven him did ^houtlandish women cause to sin.

27 Shall we then hearken unto you to do all this great evil, to ⁱtransgress against our God in marrying ^jstrange wives?

28 And ^kone of the ^lsons of Joiada, the son of Eliashib the high priest, *was* son in law to ^mSanballat the Horonite: therefore I ⁿchased him from me.

29 ^oRemember them, O my God, ^pbecause they have defiled the priesthood, and the covenant of the priesthood, and of the Levites.

30 ^qThus cleansed I them from all ^rstrangers, and appointed the ^swards of the priests and the Levites, every one in his business;

31 And for the ^twood-offering, at times appointed, and for the first-fruits. ^uRemember me, O my God, for good.

g 1 Ki. 11:4-8

h Or foreign

i Ezra 10:2

j Or foreign women

k Neh. 12:10

l Neh. 2:10; 4:1,7; 6:1-2

m Or drove him away

n Neh. 6:14

o Mal. 2:1-9

p Neh. 10:30

q Or foreigners

r Or duties

s Neh. 10:34

t w. 14,22

a v. 1; Ex. 34:16; Dt. 7:3-4; Ezra 9:2; Neh. 10:30

b Or women

c Neh. 4:7

d w. 11,17

e 1 Ki. 11:1-2

f 1 Ki. 3:13; 2 Chr. 1:12

13:19

NEHEMIAH'S ACCOMPLISHMENTS

Examines the broken walls of Jerusalem	Nehemiah 2:11-15
Gathers Jews to support the rebuilding	Nehemiah 2:16-18
Assigns sections to be rebuilt	Nehemiah 3
Arms the workers in case of attack	Nehemiah 4:13
Gets officials and nobles to cancel debts of the poor	Nehemiah 5:1-13
Completes the rebuilding of the walls	Nehemiah 6:15-16
Reviews genealogies of the returned exiles	Nehemiah 7
Resettles part of the population into Jerusalem	Nehemiah 11
Confronts the people about their sins	Nehemiah 13
Reinstates use of the tithe	Nehemiah 13:12-13
Reinstates sabbath observance	Nehemiah 13:15-22
Rebukes those who married foreigners	Nehemiah 13:23-27

THE BOOK OF ESTHER

Author:
Unknown

Theme:
God's Providential Care

Date of writing:
5th Century B.C.

Background

Esther, which closes the historical section of the Old Testament, records events that occurred when the Jews were captives in Persia. Esther (the name means *star*) was a Jewish maiden who, as queen of Persia, was used to deliver her people from massacre. The king, called Ahasuerus in this book, was Xerxes, who reigned 486–465 B.C. (compare Ezra 4:3–6, and *note* at v. 3).

The name of God is never mentioned in Esther, nor is there any allusion to the book in the New Testament, but in no other portion of the Bible is God's providential care of His people more evident.

Outline

The book may be divided as follows:

- | | |
|---|-----------|
| I. Esther Chosen Queen | 1:1—2:18 |
| A. The Feasts of King Ahasuerus in the Palace of Shushan | 1:1–29 |
| B. Deposing of Vashti | 1:10–22 |
| C. Search for Vashti's Successor | 2:1–14 |
| D. Esther's Accession as Queen | 2:15–18 |
| II. Esther's Deliverance of Her People, the Jews | 2:19—7:10 |
| A. Mordecai's Saving of the King's Life | 2:19–23 |
| B. Haman's Conspiracy Against the Jews | 3:1–15 |
| C. Mourning Among the Jews and Esther's Discovery of the Conspiracy | 4:1–8 |
| D. Mordecai's Request to Esther to Risk Her Life for Her People | 4:9–17 |
| E. Esther's Courageous Request | 5:1–14 |
| F. The King's Insomnia | 6:1–3 |
| G. Haman Forced to Honor Mordecai | 6:4–14 |
| H. Esther's Plea for Herself and Her People | 7:1–6 |
| I. Haman's Death | 7:7–10 |
| III. The Jews' Revenge upon Their Enemies | 8:1—10:3 |
| A. Defeat of Haman's Conspiracy Through the King's Decree | 8:1–14 |
| B. Exaltation of Mordecai | 8:15–17 |
| C. Jew's Destruction of Enemies | 9:1–19 |
| D. Institution of the Feast of Purim | 9:20–32 |
| E. Mordecai's Further Advancement | 10:1–3 |

I. Esther Chosen Queen, 1:1-2:18

Vashti deposed

The feasts of King Ahasuerus
in Shushan, the palace

1 Now it came to pass in the days of Ahasuerus, (this *is* Ahasuerus which reigned, from ^aIndia even unto Ethiopia, ^bover an hundred and seven and twenty provinces:)

2 *That* in those days, when the king Ahasuerus ^csat on the throne of his kingdom, which *was* in ^dShushan the palace,

3 In the third year of his reign, he ^emade a feast unto all his princes and his servants; the power of Persia and Media, the nobles and princes of the provinces, *being* before him:

4 When he shewed the riches of his glorious kingdom and the honour of his excellent majesty many days, *even* an hundred and fourscore days.

5 And when these days were ^fexpired, the king made a feast unto all the people that were present in Shushan the palace, both unto great and small, seven days, in the court of the ^ggarden of the king's palace;

6 *Where* were white, green, and blue, *hangings*, fastened with cords of fine linen and purple to silver rings and pillars of marble: the ^hbeds *were* of gold and silver, upon a pavement of red, and blue, and white, and black, marble.

7 And they *gave* *them* drink in vessels of gold, (the vessels being ⁱdiverse one from another,) and royal wine in abundance, ^jaccording to the state of the king.

8 And the drinking *was* according to the law; none did compel: for so the king had appointed to all the officers of his house, that they should do according to every man's pleasure.

9 Also Vashti the queen made a feast for the women *in* the royal house which *belonged* to king Ahasuerus.

10 ¶ On the seventh day, when the heart of the king was ^kmerry with wine, he commanded Mehuman, Biztha, ^lHarbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha, Zethar, and Carcas, the seven chamberlains that served in the presence of Ahasuerus the king,

11 To bring Vashti the queen before the king with the crown royal, to shew the people and the princes her beauty: for she *was* fair to look on.

12 But the queen Vashti refused to come at the king's commandment by *his* chamberlains: therefore was the king ^mvery wroth, and his anger burned in him.

13 ¶ Then the king said to the wise men, which ⁿknew the times, (for so *was* the king's manner toward all that knew law and judgment:

14 And the next unto him *was* Carshena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena, *and* Memucan, the ^oseven princes of Persia and Media, ^pwhich saw the king's face, *and* which sat the first in the kingdom;)

15 What shall we do unto the queen Vashti according to law, because she hath not performed the commandment of the king Ahasuerus by the chamberlains?

16 And Memucan answered before the king and the princes, Vashti the queen hath not done wrong to the king only, but also to all the princes, and to all the people that *are* in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus.

17 For *this* deed of the queen shall come ^qabroad unto all women, so that they shall ^rdespise their husbands in their eyes, when it shall be reported, The king Ahasuerus commanded Vashti the queen to be brought in before him, but she came not.

18 *Likewise* shall the ladies of Persia and Media say this day unto

a Est. 8:9

b Cp. Dan. 6:1

c Cp. 1 Ki. 1:46

d Neh. 1:1

e Est. 2:18; cp. Gen. 40:20

f Or fulfilled

g Cp. Est. 7:7,8

h Or couches. Cp. Ezek. 23:41; Amos 6:4

i Or different

j Est. 2:18

k Jud. 16:25; cp. 2 Sam. 13:28

l Est. 7:9

m Or enraged

n Jer. 10:7; Dan. 2:2; cp. 1 Chr. 12:32

o Cp. Ezra 7:14

p Cp. 2 Ki. 25:19; Mt. 18:10

q Or to the attention of

r Or look with contempt upon their husbands

1:1 it came to pass. Aproximately 485 B.C. Ahasuerus. Xerxes. Ezra 4:6; Dan. 9:1; see Ezra 4:3, note.

1:7 state. Or bounty; literally hand.

1:10 chamberlains. Literally eunuchs.

Shushan: the capital of the Persian Empire. Also called Susa.

King Ahasuerus: The king of the Persian Empire who divorced Vashti and married Esther.

Queen Vashti: beautiful. The queen of King Ahasuerus in Persia who displeased him and thus was replaced by Esther.

all the king's princes, which have heard of the deed of the queen. Thus *shall there arise* too much contempt and wrath.

19 If it please the king, let there go a royal commandment from him, and let it be written among the laws of the Persians and the Medes, that it ^abe not altered, That Vashti come no more before king Ahasuerus; and let the king give her royal estate unto another that is better than she.

20 And when the king's decree which he shall make shall be published throughout all his empire, (for it is great,) all the wives shall give to their husbands ^bhonour, both to great and small.

21 And the saying pleased the king and the princes; and the king did according to the word of Memucan:

22 For he sent letters into all the king's provinces, ^cinto every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language, that every man should

bear rule in his own house, and that *it* should be published according to the language of every people.

Vashti's successor sought

2 After these things, when the wrath of king Ahasuerus was ^dappeased, he remembered Vashti, and what she had done, and ^ewhat was decreed against her.

2 Then said the king's servants that ministered unto him, Let there be fair young virgins sought for the king:

3 And let the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdom, that they may gather together all the fair young virgins unto Shushan the palace, to the house of the women, unto the custody of Hege the king's chamberlain, keeper of the women; and let their ^fthings for purification be given *them*:

4 And let the maiden which pleaseth the king be queen instead of Vashti. And the thing pleased the king; and he did so.

a Est. 8:8; Cp. Dan. 6:8

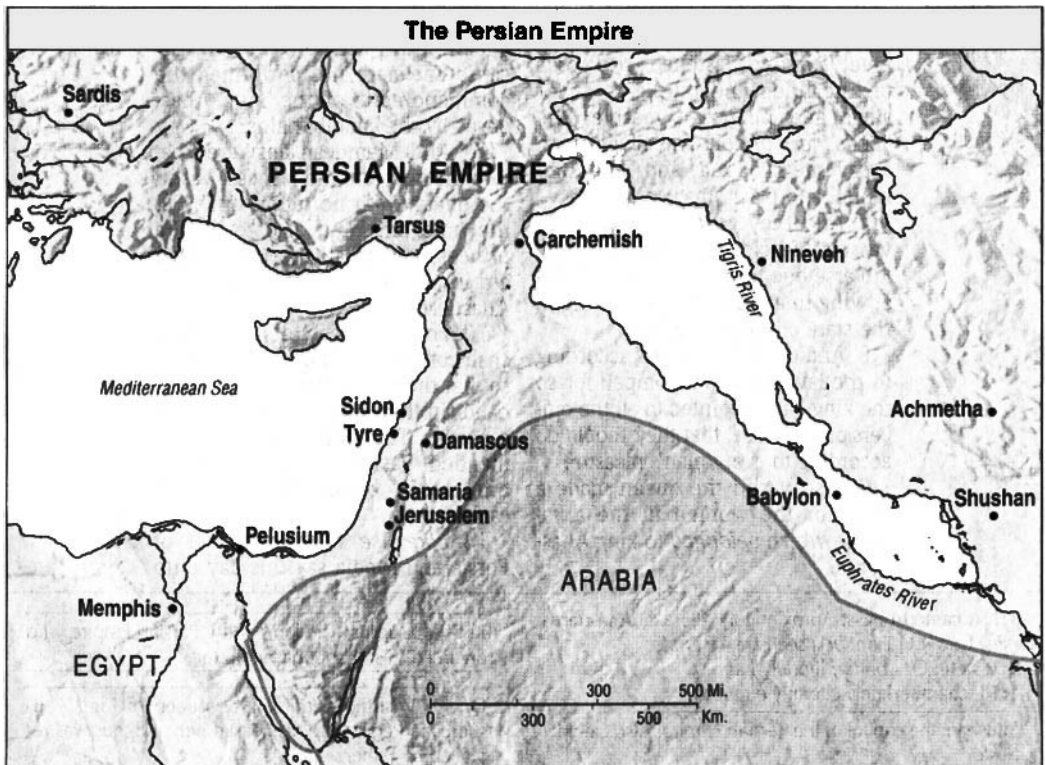
b Cp. Eph. 5:22; Col. 3:18

c Cp. Est. 3:12; 8:9

d Cp. Est. 7:10

e Est. 1:19-20

f Or beautifying ointments. v. 12



5 ¶ Now in Shushan the palace there was a certain Jew, whose name was ^aMordecai, the son of Jair, the son of Shimei, the son of ^bKish, a Benjamite;

6 ^cWho had been carried away from Jerusalem with the ^dcaptivity which had been carried away with Jeconiah king of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away.

7 And he ^ebrought up Hadassah, that is, Esther, his uncle's daughter: for she had neither father nor mother, and the maid was fair and beautiful; whom Mordecai, when her father and mother were dead, took for his own daughter.

8 ¶ So it came to pass, when the king's commandment and his decree was heard, and when many maidens were ^ggathered together unto Shushan the palace, to the custody of Hegai, that Esther was brought also unto the king's house, to the custody of Hegai, keeper of the women.

9 And the maiden pleased him, and she obtained kindness of him; and he speedily gave her her ^hthings for purification, with such things as belonged to her, and seven maidens, which were ⁱmeet to be given her, out of the king's house: and he ^jpreferred her and her maids unto the best ^kplace of the house of the women.

10 ^lEsther had not ^mshewed her people nor her kindred: for Mordecai had charged her that she should not ⁿshew it.

11 And Mordecai walked every day before the court of the women's house, to know how Esther did, and what should become of her.

12 ¶ Now when every maid's turn was come ^oto go in to king Ahasuerus, after that she had been twelve months, according to the ^pmanner of the women, (for so

were the days of their ^qpurifications accomplished, ^rto wit, six months with oil of myrrh, and six months with sweet odours, and with ^sother things for ^tthe purifying of the women;)

13 Then thus came ^uevery maiden unto the king; whatsoever she desired was given her to go with her out of the house of the women unto the king's house.

14 In the evening she went, and on the ^vmorrow she returned into the second house of the women, to the custody of Shaashgaz, the king's chamberlain, which kept the concubines: she came in unto the king no more, except the king delighted in her, and that she were ^wcalled by name.

Esther becomes queen

15 ¶ Now when the turn of Esther, the ^xdaughter of Abihail the uncle of Mordecai, who had taken her for his daughter, was come to go in unto the king, she required nothing but what Hegai the king's chamberlain, the keeper of the women, appointed. And Esther ^yobtained favour in the sight of all them that looked upon her.

16 So Esther was taken unto king Ahasuerus into his house royal in the tenth month, which is the month Tebeth, in the seventh year of his reign.

17 And the king loved Esther above all the women, and she obtained grace and favour in his sight more than all the virgins; so that he set the royal ^zcrown upon her head, and made her queen instead of Vashti.

18 Then the king ^{aa}made a great feast unto all his princes and his servants, ^{ab}even Esther's feast; and he made a release to the provinces, and gave gifts, ^{ac}according to the state of the king.

a Est. 3:2

b 1 Sam. 9:1

c 2 Ki. 24:14-15;
2 Chr. 36:10,20;
Jer. 24:1

d Or captives

e Cp. Lev. 25:25;
Dt. 25:5

f v. 15

g vv. 3,15

h Or ointments for
beautification.
vv. 3,12

i Or suitable

j Or removed

k v. 20

l Or revealed

m Or make it
known

n Cp. 1 Th. 4:4-5

o Or regulations
for

p Or beautifica-
tion

q Or balms

r Or beautifying

s Or next day

t Cp. Isa. 43:1

u v. 7; Est. 9:29

v Est. 5:2,8

w Est. 1:11

x Cp. Est. 1:3,5

y Cp. Est. 1:7

2:6 Jeconiah. Or *Jehoiachin*, 2 Ki. 24:6.

Mordecai: *worshipper of Merodach.* The cousin of Esther. An exiled Jew in Persia who revealed a conspiracy against the king.

2:16 tenth month. This is the month of Tebeth in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern

months of December-January. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the *note* at Lev. 23:2.

2:18 state. Or *bounty*; literally *hand*.

Esther: *star.* A young exiled Jewish girl who was chosen to be queen of Persia. She was thus able to save her people from destruction. Also called Hadassah.

II. Esther's Deliverance of Her People, the Jews, 2:19-7:10

19 And when the virgins were gathered together the second time, then Mordecai sat in the ^aking's gate.

20 Esther had not *yet* ^bshewed her kindred nor her people; as Mordecai had ^ccharged her: for Esther did the commandment of Mordecai, like as when she was brought up with him.

Mordecai saves the king's life

21 ¶ In those days, while Mordecai sat in the king's gate, two of the king's chamberlains, Bigthan and Teresh, of those which kept the door, were ^dwroth, and sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus.

22 And the thing was known to Mordecai, ^ewho told *it* unto Esther the queen; and Esther ^fcertified the king *thereof* in Mordecai's name.

23 And when ^ginquisition was made of the matter, it was found out; therefore they were both hanged on a tree: and it was written in the ^hbook of the chronicles before the king.

Haman's conspiracy against the Jews

3 After these things did king Ahasuerus ⁱpromote Haman the son of Hammedatha the ^jAgagite, and advanced him, and set his seat above all the princes that *were* with him.

2 And all the king's servants, that *were* in the ^kking's gate, bowed, and ^lreverenced Haman: for the king had so commanded concerning him. But Mordecai ^mbowed not, nor did ⁿhim reverence.

3 Then the king's servants, which *were* in the king's gate, said unto Mordecai, Why transgressest thou the king's commandment?

4 Now it came to pass, when they spake daily unto him, and he

hearkened not unto them, that they told Haman, to see whether Mordecai's ^omatters would stand: for he had told them that he *was* a Jew.

5 And when Haman saw that Mordecai bowed not, nor did him ^preverence, then was Haman full of wrath.

6 And he ^qthought scorn to lay hands on Mordecai alone; for they had ^rshewed him the people of Mordecai: wherefore Haman ^ssought to destroy all the Jews that *were* throughout the whole kingdom of Ahasuerus, *even* the people of Mordecai.

7 ¶ In the ^tfirst month, that *is*, the month Nisan, in the twelfth year of king Ahasuerus, they cast ^uPur, that *is*, the lot, before Haman from day to day, and from month to month, *to* the twelfth *month*, that *is*, the month Adar.

8 ¶ And Haman said unto king Ahasuerus, There is a certain people scattered abroad and ^vdispersed among the people in all the provinces of thy kingdom; and their laws *are* ^wdiverse from all people; neither keep they the king's laws: therefore it *is* not for the king's profit to ^xsuffer them.

9 If it please the king, ^ylet it be written that they may be destroyed: and I will pay ten thousand ^ztalents of silver to the hands of those that have the charge of the business, to bring *it* into the king's treasuries.

10 And the king took his ^{aa}ring from his hand, and gave it unto Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the Jews' enemy.

11 And the king said unto Haman, The silver *is* given to thee, the people also, to do with them as it seemeth good to thee.

12 Then were the king's scribes called on the thirteenth day of the first month, and there was written ^{bb}according to all that Haman had

o Or words

p Or obeisance

q Or disdained

r Or made known to

s Cp. Ps. 83:4; Rev. 12:1-17

t Ezra 6:15

u Est. 9:24-26

v Lev. 26:33; Dt. 4:27

w Or different

x Or tolerate

y Cp. Ezra 4:12-15; Acts 16:20-21

z See Coinage (O.T.), Ex. 30:13, *note*

aa Gen. 41:42; cp. Est. 8:2,8

bb Est. 1:22; cp. Est. 8:9

a v. 21; cp. Est. 3:2,3

b Or revealed

c v. 10; Prov. 22:6; cp. Eph. 6:1-3

d Or angry

e Est. 6:2

f Or informed

g Or inquiry

h Est. 6:1; 10:2

i v. 10; Est. 5:11

j Cp. Num. 24:7; 1 Sam. 15:8

k Est. 2:21

l Or did obeisance to

m v. 5; cp. Dt. 25:19; Ps. 15:4

n Or obeisance

2:21 Bigthan. Or *Bighthana*, Est. 6:2.

Haman: A nobleman of high standing in the kingdom of Ahasuerus who plotted to destroy the Jews exiled in Babylon.

3:7 first month. This is the month of Abib (or Nisan) in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern

months of March–April. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the *note* at Lev. 23:2. **twelfth month.** This is the month of Adar in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months of February–March. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the *note* at Lev. 23:2.

3:10 enemy. Literally *oppression*. Est. 7:6.

commanded unto the king's ^alieutenants, and to the governors that *were* over every province, and to the rulers of every people of every province according to the writing thereof, and *to* every people after their language; in the ^bname of king Ahasuerus was it written, and sealed with the king's ring.

13 And the letters were ^csent by posts into all the king's provinces, to destroy, to kill, and to cause to perish, all Jews, ^dboth young and old, little children and women, in one day, *even* upon the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth month, which *is* the month Adar, and ^eto take the ^fspoil of them for *g*a prey.

14 The copy of the writing for a commandment to be given in every province was published unto all people, that they should be ready against that day.

15 The posts went out, being ^hhastened by the king's commandment, and the decree was given in Shushan the palace. And the king and Haman sat down to ⁱdrink; but the ^jcity Shushan was perplexed.

Mourning among the Jews; Esther learns of the conspiracy

4 When Mordecai ^kperceived ^lall that was done, Mordecai ^mrent his clothes, and put on sackcloth with ashes, and went out into the ⁿmidst of the city, and cried with a loud and a bitter cry;

2 And came even before the king's gate: for none *might* enter into the king's gate clothed with sackcloth.

3 And in every province, ^owhithersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, *there was* great mourning among the Jews, and fasting, and weeping, and wailing; and many lay in ^psackcloth and ^qashes.

4 ¶ So Esther's maids and her chamberlains came and told *it* her. Then was the queen exceedingly grieved; and she sent raiment to clothe Mordecai, and to take away his sackcloth from him: but he ^rreceived *it* ^snot.

5 Then called Esther for Hatach, one of the king's chamberlains, whom he had appointed to attend

upon her, and gave him a commandment to Mordecai, to ^tknow what it *was*, and why it *was*.

6 So Hatach went forth to Mordecai unto the street of the city, which *was* before the king's gate.

7 And Mordecai told him of all that had happened unto him, and of the ^usum of the money that Haman had promised to pay to the king's treasuries for the Jews, to destroy them.

8 Also he gave him the copy of the writing of the decree that was given at Shushan to destroy them, to shew *it* unto Esther, and to ^vdeclare *it* unto her, and to charge her that she should go in unto the king, to make supplication unto him, and to ^wmake request before him for her people.

9 And Hatach came and told Esther the words of Mordecai.

Esther sends message to Mordecai; he calls upon her to risk her life for her people

10 ¶ Again Esther spake unto Hatach, and gave him commandment unto Mordecai;

11 All the king's servants, and the people of the king's provinces, do know, that whosoever, whether man or woman, shall come unto the king into the ^xinner court, who is not called, ^y*there is* one law of his to put *him* to death, except such to whom the king shall hold out the ^zgolden sceptre, that he may live: but I have not been ^{aa}called to come in unto the king these thirty days.

12 And they told to Mordecai Esther's words.

13 Then Mordecai commanded to answer Esther, ^{bb}Think not with thyself that thou shalt escape in the king's house, more than all the Jews.

14 For if thou altogether holdest thy peace at this time, *then* shall there ^{cc}enlargement and deliverance arise to the Jews from another place; but thou and thy father's house shall be destroyed: and who knoweth whether thou art come to the kingdom for *such* a time as this?

15 ¶ Then Esther ^{dd}bade *them* return Mordecai *this answer*,

16 Go, gather together all the

a Or deputies

b Est. 8:8-10; cp. 1 Ki. 21:8

c Cp. Est. 1:1; 8:10,14

d Cp. 1 Sam. 15:3

e Cp. Est. 8:11; 9:10

f Or property

g Or spoil

h Cp. Prov. 1:16

i Cp. Amos 6:6

j Cp. Est. 8:15

k Or learned

l Jon. 3:5-6

m Or tore. Cp. 2 Sam. 1:11

n Or center

o Or wherever

p Cp. Isa. 58:5; Dan. 9:3

q Cp. Neh. 9:1

r Or accepted

s Cp. Gen. 37:35; Ps. 77:2

t Or learn

u Est. 3:9

v Or explain

w Cp. Prov. 21:1

x Est. 5:1

y Cp. Dan. 2:9

z Est. 5:2; 8:4

aa Est. 2:14

bb Cp. Prov. 24:10-12

cc Or relief

dd Or told

Jews that are present in Shushan, and ^afast ye for me, and neither eat nor drink ^bthree days, night or day: I also and my maidens will fast likewise; and so will I go in unto the king, which *is* not according to the law: and if I ^cperish, I perish.

17 So Mordecai went his way, and did according to all that Esther had commanded him.

Esther's courage; her request

5 Now it came to pass on the ^dthird day, that Esther put on *her royal apparel*, and stood in the ^einner court of the king's house, ^fover against the king's house: and the king sat upon his royal throne in the royal house, ^fover against the ^ggate of the house.

2 And it was so, when the king saw Esther the queen standing in the court, *that* ^hshe obtained favour in his sight: and the king held out to Esther the ⁱgolden sceptre that was in his hand. So Esther drew near, and touched the top of the sceptre.

3 Then said the king unto her, What wilt thou, queen Esther? and what *is* thy request? it shall be even given thee to the half of the ^jkingdom.

4 And Esther answered, If *it seem* good unto the king, let the king and Haman come this day unto the banquet that I have prepared for him.

5 Then the king said, Cause Haman to make haste, that he may do as Esther hath said. So the king and Haman came to the banquet that Esther had prepared.

6 ¶ And the king said unto Esther at the banquet of wine, ^kWhat

is thy petition? and it shall be granted thee: and what *is* thy request? even to the half of the kingdom it shall be performed.

7 Then answered Esther, and said, My petition and my request *is*;

8 ^lIf I have found favour in the sight of the king, and if it please the king to grant my petition, and to perform my request, let the king and Haman come to the ^mbanquet that I shall prepare for them, and I will do to morrow as the king hath said.

9 ¶ Then went Haman forth that day ⁿjoyful and with a glad heart: but when Haman saw Mordecai in the king's gate, ^othat he stood not up, nor ^pmoved for him, he was full of indignation against Mordecai.

10 Nevertheless Haman ^qrestrained himself: and when he came home, he sent and called for his friends, and ^rZeresh his wife.

11 And Haman told them of the glory of his riches, and the multitude of his ^schildren, and all *the things* wherein the king had promoted him, and how he had ^tadvanced him above the princes and servants of the king.

12 Haman said moreover, Yea, Esther the queen did let no man come in with the king unto the banquet that she had prepared but myself; and to morrow am I invited unto her also with the king.

13 Yet all this availeth me nothing, so long as I see Mordecai the Jew sitting at the king's gate.

14 ¶ Then said Zeresh his wife and all his friends unto him, Let a gallows be made of fifty ^ucubits high, and to morrow ^vspeak thou unto the king that Mordecai may be hanged

^l Est. 7:3; 8:5

^m Est. 6:14

ⁿ Job 20:5; cp. Lk. 6:25

^o Est. 3:5

^p Or trembled before

^q Or restrained

^r Est. 6:13

^s Est. 9:7-10

^t Est. 3:1

^u See Measures and Weights (O.T.), 2 Chr. 2:10, note

^v Est. 6:4; 7:9

^a Cp. 2 Chr. 20:3; Neh. 1:11

^b Est. 5:1

^c Cp. 1 Sam. 19:5; Acts 20:24

^d Est. 4:16

^e Est. 4:11; 6:4

^f Or opposite

^g Or entrance

^h Cp. Prov. 21:1

ⁱ Est. 4:11; 8:4

^j Est. 7:2; Mk. 6:23; cp. Ps. 116:1

^k Est. 7:2; 9:12

5:8

CLEVER WOMEN OF THE OLD TESTAMENT

Name	Event	Reference
Rebekah	arranged for her youngest son, Jacob, to receive the blessing	Genesis 27:1-17
Tamar	tricked her father-in-law	Genesis 38:1-30
Puah/Shiprah	Hebrew midwives who allowed the male infants to live	Exodus 1:15-22
Jochebed	found a way to save her infant son (Moses) from death	Exodus 2:1-10
Jael	feigned hospitality to Sisera and then murdered him	Judges 4:18
Abigail	apologized to King David for her husband's rudeness	1 Samuel 25:18-42
Bath-sheba	arranged for her son, Solomon, to become king	1 Kings 1:11-31
Jehosheba	hid her infant nephew, Joash, to save him from Athaliah	2 Kings 11:1-3
Esther	convinced the king to spare the Jewish people	Esther 7:1-6

thereon: then go thou in merrily with the king unto the banquet. And the thing pleased Haman; and he caused the ^agallows to be made.

The king's insomnia

6 On that night could not the king sleep, and he commanded to ^bbring the ^cbook of records of the chronicles; and they were read before the king.

2 And it was found written, that Mordecai had told of Bigthana and Teresh, two of the king's chamberlains, the keepers of the door, who sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus.

3 And the king said, What honour and dignity hath been ^ddone to Mordecai for this? Then said the king's servants that ministered unto him, There is nothing done for him.

Haman forced to honor Mordecai

4 ¶ And the king said, Who *is* in the court? Now Haman was come into the ^eoutward court of the king's house, to ^f speak unto the king to hang Mordecai on the gallows that he had prepared for him.

5 And the king's servants said unto him, Behold, Haman standeth in the court. And the king said, Let him come in.

6 So Haman came in. And the king said unto him, What shall be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour? Now Haman thought in his heart, To whom would the king delight to do honour more than to ^gmyself?

7 And Haman answered the king, For the man whom the king delighteth to honour,

8 Let the royal apparel be brought which the king ^huseth to wear, and the horse that the king rideth upon, and the crown royal which is set ⁱupon his head:

9 And let this apparel and horse be delivered to the hand of one of the king's most noble princes, that

they may array the man *withal* whom the king delighteth to honour, and bring him on horseback through the street of the city, and ^jproclaim before him, Thus shall it be done to the man whom the king delighteth to honour.

10 Then the king said to Haman, Make haste, *and* take the apparel and the horse, as thou hast said, and do even so to Mordecai the Jew, that sitteth at the king's gate: let nothing fail of all that thou hast spoken.

11 Then took Haman the apparel and the horse, and arrayed Mordecai, and brought him on horseback through the street of the city, and proclaimed before him, Thus shall it be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour.

12 ¶ And Mordecai came again to the king's gate. But Haman ^khastened to his house mourning, and having his head ^lcovered.

13 And Haman told ^mZeresh his wife and all his friends *every thing* that had befallen him. Then said his wise men and Zeresh his wife unto him, If Mordecai *be* of the seed of the Jews, before whom thou hast begun to fall, thou shalt not prevail against ⁿhim, but shalt surely fall before him.

14 And while they *were* yet talking with him, came the king's chamberlains, and hastened to bring Haman unto the ^obanquet that Esther had prepared.

Esther pleads for herself and her people

7 So the king and Haman came to banquet with Esther the queen.

2 And the king said again unto Esther on the second day at the banquet of wine, What *is* thy petition, ^pqueen Esther? and it shall be granted thee: and what *is* thy request? and it shall be performed, ^qeven to the half of the kingdom.

3 Then Esther the queen answered and said, If I have found

a Est. 7:10

b Or be brought

c Est. 2:23; 10:2; cp. Mal. 3:16

d Or bestowed upon

e Or outer. Cp. Est. 5:1

f Est. 5:14

g Prov. 16:18; 18:12

h Cp. 1 Ki. 1:33

i Cp. Gen. 41:43

j Cp. 2 Chr. 26:20

k Cp. 2 Sam. 15:30; Jer. 14:3,4

l Est. 5:10

m Gen. 12:3; Zech. 2:8

n Est. 5:8

o Est. 5:3

p Est. 9:12

6:1 could not . . . sleep. Literally *the king's sleep fled away*, Dan. 6:18. Here is a remarkable instance of the veiled providential control of God over circumstances of human history. Upon the king's insomnia, humanly speaking, hinged the survival of the chosen nation, the fulfillment of prophecy,

the coming of the Redeemer, and therefore the whole work of redemption. Yet the outcome was never in doubt; for God was in control, making the most trivial of events work together for Haman's defeat and Israel's preservation.

6:2 Bigthana. Or *Bigthan*, Est. 2:21.

favour in thy sight, O king, and if it please the king, let my life be given me at my petition, and my people at my request:

4 For we are ^asold, I and my people, to be destroyed, to be slain, and to perish. But if we had been sold for ^bbondmen and bondwomen, I had held my tongue, although the enemy could not ^ccountervail the king's damage.

5 ¶ Then the king Ahasuerus answered and said unto Esther the queen, Who is he, and where is he, that durst presume in his heart to do so?

6 And Esther said, The adversary and ^denemy is this wicked Haman. Then Haman was afraid before the king and the queen.

Haman hanged on his own gallows

7 ¶ And the king arising from the banquet of wine ^ein his wrath went into the palace ^fgarden: and Haman stood up to make request for his life to Esther the queen; for he saw that there was evil determined against him by the king.

8 Then the king returned out of the palace garden into the place of the banquet of wine; and Haman was fallen upon the ^gbed whereon Esther was. Then said the king, Will he force the queen also before me in the house? As the word went out of the king's mouth, they covered Haman's face.

9 And ^hHarbonah, one of the chamberlains, said before the king, Behold also, the ⁱgallows fifty ^j cubits high, which Haman had made for Mordecai, who had spoken ^kgood for the king, standeth in the house of Haman. Then the king said, Hang him thereon.

10 'So they ^mhanged Haman on the gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai. Then was the king's wrath pacified.

III. The Jews' Revenge upon Their Enemies, 8:1-10:3

Haman's conspiracy defeated through the king's decree

8 On that day did the king Ahasuerus give the house of Haman

the Jews' ⁿenemy unto Esther the queen. And Mordecai came before the king; for Esther had told ^owhat he was unto her.

2 And the king took off his ^pring, which he had taken from Haman, and gave it unto Mordecai. And Esther ^qset Mordecai over the house of Haman.

3 ¶ And Esther spake yet again before the king, and fell down at his feet, and besought him with tears to put away the mischief of Haman the Agagite, and his ^rdevice that he had devised against the Jews.

4 Then the king held out the ^sgolden sceptre toward Esther. So Esther arose, and stood before the king,

5 And said, If it please the king, and if I have found favour in his sight, and the thing ^tseem right before the king, and I ^ube pleasing in his eyes, let it be written to reverse the ^vletters devised by Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, which he wrote to destroy the Jews which ^vare in all the king's provinces:

6 For how can I endure to see the ^vevil that shall come unto my people? or how can I endure to see the destruction of my kindred?

7 ¶ Then the king Ahasuerus said unto Esther the queen and to Mordecai the Jew, Behold, ^vI have

n Est. 7:6

o Est. 2:7

p Cp. Est. 3:10

q Cp. Ps. 37:34

r Or plot

s Est. 4:11; 5:2

t Est. 3:13

u Neh. 2:3; Est. 7:4; 9:1

v v. 1; Prov. 13:22

a Est. 3:9; 4:7; cp. Gen. 37:26-28

b Or male and female slaves. Dt. 28:68

c Or compensate for

d Est. 3:10

e Est. 1:12

f Est. 1:5-6

g Or couch. Est. 1:6

h Est. 1:10

i Est. 5:14

j See Measures and Weights (O.T.), 2 Chr. 2:10, note

k Est. 6:2

l Ps. 7:16; Prov. 11:5-6

m Ps. 37:35-36; cp. Dan. 6:24

CONCUBINES IN THE OLD TESTAMENT

It was a common practice among foreign kings and the men of Old Testament history to have several wives and many concubines. Concubines enjoyed no other right than lawful cohabitation.

Nahor	Genesis 22:24
Abraham	Genesis 25:6
Jacob	Genesis 35:22
Eliphaz	Genesis 36:12
Gideon	Judges 8:31
Saul	2 Samuel 3:7
David	2 Samuel 5:13; 15:16; 16:21
Solomon	1 Kings 11:3
Caleb	1 Chronicles 2:46
Manasseh	1 Chronicles 7:14
Rehoboam	2 Chronicles 11:21
Ahasuerus	Esther 2:14
Belshazzar	Daniel 5:2

given Esther the house of Haman, and him they have hanged upon the gallows, because he laid his hand upon the Jews.

8 Write ye also for the Jews, as it ^aliketh you, in the king's name, and seal it with the king's ring: for the writing which is written in the king's name, and ^bsealed with the king's ring, ^cmay no man reverse.

9 Then were the king's scribes called at that time in the third month, that *is*, the month Sivan, on the three and twentieth *day* thereof; and it was written according to all that Mordecai commanded unto the Jews, and to the ^dlieutenants, and the ^edeputies and ^frulers of the provinces which *are* from ^gIndia unto Ethiopia, an hundred twenty and seven provinces, unto every province ^haccording to the writing thereof, and unto every people after their language, and to the Jews according to their writing, and according to their language.

10 And he ⁱwrote in the king Ahasuerus' name, and sealed it with the king's ring, and sent letters by posts on horseback, *and* riders on mules, camels, *and* young dromedaries:

11 Wherein the king granted the Jews which *were* in every city to ^jgather themselves together, and to ^kstand for their life, to ^ldestroy, to slay, and to cause to perish, all the power of the people and province that would assault them, *both* little ones and women, and to ^mtake the ⁿspoil of them for ^oa prey,

12 ^pUpon one day in all the provinces of king Ahasuerus, *namely*, upon the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth month, which *is* the month Adar.

13 ^qThe copy of the writing for a commandment to be given in every province *was* published unto all people, and that the Jews should be ready against that day to *avenge* themselves on their enemies.

14 *So* the posts that rode upon

mules *and* camels went out, being hastened and pressed on by the king's commandment. And the decree was given at Shushan the palace.

Mordecai exalted; Jews rejoice

15 ¶ And Mordecai went out from the presence of the king in ^rroyal apparel of blue and white, and with a great crown of gold, and with ^sa garment of fine linen and purple: and the ^tcity of Shushan rejoiced and was glad.

16 The Jews had ^ulight, and gladness, and joy, and honour.

17 And in every province, and in every city, ^vwhithersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, the Jews had joy and gladness, a feast and a ^wgood day. And many of the people of the land became Jews; for the ^xfear of the Jews fell upon them.

Jews destroy their enemies; they rest and are glad

9 Now in the twelfth month, that *is*, the month Adar, on the ^ythirteenth day of the same, ^zwhen the king's commandment and his decree drew near to be put in execution, in the day that the enemies of the Jews hoped to have power over them, (though it was turned to the contrary, that the Jews had rule over them that hated them;)

2 ^{aa}The Jews gathered themselves together in their cities throughout all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, to lay hand on such as sought their ^{bb}hurt: and no man could withstand them; for the ^{cc}fear of them fell upon all people.

3 And all the ^{dd}rulers of the provinces, and the ^{ee}lieutenants, and the ^{ff}deputies, and officers of the king, helped the Jews; because the fear of Mordecai fell upon them.

4 For Mordecai *was* great in the king's house, and his fame went out throughout all the provinces: for

a Or pleaseth

b Est. 3:12

c Est. 1:19; Dan. 6:8,12,15

d Or deputies

e Or governors

f Or princes

g Est. 1:1

h Cp. Est. 1:22; 3:12

i Cp. Est. 3:12-13; cp. 1 Ki. 21:8

j Est. 9:2

k Or defend their lives

l Est. 9:10,15,16

m Est. 9:10; cp. 2 Chr. 15:11-15

n Or property

o Or spoil

p Est. 3:13; 9:1

q Est. 3:14

r Gen. 41:42

s Est. 3:15

t Est. 3:15; Prov. 29:2

u Ps. 97:11

v Or wherever

w Est. 9:19

x Gen. 35:5; Ex. 15:16; Dt. 2:25; 11:25; 1 Chr. 14:17

y Est. 8:12

z Est. 3:13

aa vv. 15-18

bb Or harm. Cp. Ps. 41:7

cc Est. 8:17

dd Or deputies. Ezra 8:36

ee Or governors

8:9 third month. This is the month of Sivan in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months of May–June. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the *note* at Lev. 23:2.

8:12; 9:1 twelfth month. This is the month of Adar in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months of February–March. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the *note* at Lev. 23:2.

this man Mordecai ^awaxed greater and greater.

5 Thus the Jews smote all their enemies with the stroke of the sword, and slaughter, and destruction, and did what they would unto those that hated them.

6 And in ^bShushan the palace the Jews slew and destroyed five hundred men.

7 And Parshandatha, and Dalphon, and Aspatha,

8 And Poratha, and Adalia, and Aridatha,

9 And Parmashta, and Arisai, and Aridai, and Vajezatha,

10 The ^cten sons of Haman the son of Hammedatha, the enemy of the Jews, slew they; ^abut on the spoil laid they not their hand.

11 On that day the number of those that were slain in Shushan the palace was brought before the king.

12 ¶ And the king said unto Esther the queen, The Jews have slain and destroyed five hundred men in Shushan the palace, and the ten sons of Haman; what have they done in the rest of the king's provinces? ^enow what *is* thy petition? and it shall be granted thee: or what *is* thy request further? and it shall be done.

13 Then said Esther, If it please the king, let it be granted to the Jews which *are* in Shushan to do to morrow also ^faccording unto this day's decree, and let Haman's ten sons be hanged upon the gallows.

14 And the king commanded it so to be done: and the decree was given at Shushan; and they hanged Haman's ten sons.

15 For the Jews that *were* in Shushan ^ggathered themselves together on the fourteenth day also of the month ^hAdar, and slew three hundred men at Shushan; but on the ⁱprey they laid not their hand.

16 But the other Jews that *were* in the king's provinces gathered themselves together, and ^jstood for their lives, and had rest from their enemies, and slew of their foes sev-

enty and five thousand, but they laid not their hands on the ^kprey,

17 On the thirteenth day of the month Adar; and on the fourteenth day of the same rested they, and made it a day of feasting and gladness.

18 But the Jews that *were* at Shushan assembled together on the thirteenth *day* thereof, and on the fourteenth thereof; and on the fifteenth *day* of the same they rested, and made it a day of feasting and gladness.

19 Therefore the Jews of the villages, that dwelt in the unwallied towns, made the fourteenth day of the month Adar *a* ^lday of gladness and feasting, and a good day, and of ^msending portions one to another.

The Feast of Purim instituted

20 ¶ And Mordecai wrote these things, and sent letters unto all the Jews that *were* in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, *both* ⁿnigh and far,

21 To ^oestablish *this* among them, that they should keep the fourteenth day of the month Adar, and the fifteenth day of the same, yearly,

22 As the days wherein the Jews rested from their enemies, and the month which was ^pturned unto them from sorrow to joy, and from mourning into a good day: that they should make them days of feasting and joy, and of sending portions one to another, and gifts to the ^qpoor.

23 And the Jews undertook to do as they had begun, and as Mordecai had written unto them;

24 Because Haman the son of Hammedatha, the Agagite, the enemy of all the Jews, had ^rdevised against the Jews to destroy them, and had cast ^sPur, that *is*, the lot, to consume them, and to destroy them;

25 But ^twhen Esther came before the king, he commanded by letters that his wicked ^udevice, which he devised against the Jews, should ^vreturn upon his own head, and that he and his sons should be hanged on the gallows.

k Or spoil. v. 10

l Est. 8:16-17

m v. 22; cp. Neh. 8:10,12; Rev. 11:10

n Or near

o Or establish

p Cp. Ps. 30:11

q Dt. 15:7-11; cp. Job 29:16

r Or plotted

s v. 26; Est. 3:7

t Est. 7:10

u Or plot

v Est. 7:10; cp. Ps. 7:16

a Or grew. Cp. 2 Sam. 3:1

b Est. 1:2; 3:15; 4:16

c vv. 7-10; Est. 5:11

d vv. 15-16; cp. Gen. 14:23; Est. 8:11

e Cp. Est. 5:6; 7:2

f Est. 8:11

g Cp. v. 2

h vv. 17,19,21

i Or spoil. v. 10

j Or defended

9:15 Adar. This is the twelfth month in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months of Feb-

ruary-March. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the note at Lev. 23:2.

26 Wherefore they called these days Purim after the name of Pur. ^aTherefore for all the words of this letter, and *of that* which they had seen concerning this matter, and which had come unto them,

27 The Jews ordained, and took upon them, and upon their seed, and upon all such as ^bjoined themselves unto them, so as it should not fail, that they would keep these two days according to their writing, and according to their *appointed* time every year;

28 And *that* these days *should be* remembered and kept throughout every generation, every family, every province, and every city; and *that* these days of Purim should not ^cfail from among the Jews, nor the memorial of them perish from their seed.

29 Then Esther the queen, the ^ddaughter of Abihail, and Mordecai the Jew, ^ewrote with all authority, to confirm this second letter of Purim.

30 And he sent the letters unto all the Jews, ^fto the hundred twenty and seven provinces of the kingdom

of Ahasuerus, *with* words of peace and truth,

31 To confirm these days of Purim in their times *appointed*, according as Mordecai the Jew and Esther the queen had enjoined them, and as they had decreed for themselves and for their seed, the matters of the ^gfastings and their ^hcry.

32 And the decree of Esther confirmed these matters of Purim; and it was written in the book.

Mordecai's further advancement

10 And the king Ahasuerus laid ⁱa tribute upon the land, and ^jupon the ^kisles of the sea.

2 And all the acts of his power and of his might, and the declaration of the ^lgreatness of Mordecai, whereunto the king advanced him, ^mare they not written in the book of the ⁿchronicles of the kings of Media and Persia?

3 For Mordecai the Jew was ^onext unto king Ahasuerus, and great among the Jews, and accepted of the multitude of his brethren, ^pseeking the ^qwealth of his people, and speaking peace to all his seed.

g Est. 4:3,16

h Or lamentations

i Or seacoasts. Isa. 24:15; cp. Gen. 10:5

j Est. 8:15; 9:4

k Est. 2:23; 6:1

l Cp. Gen. 41:43-44; Neh. 1:11; Dan. 2:48

m Cp. Neh. 2:10; Ps. 122:8-9

n Or welfare

a v. 20

b Est. 8:17; cp. Isa. 56:3,6; Zech. 2:11

c Or fall into disuse

d Est. 2:15

e v. 20; cp. Est. 8:10

f Cp. Est. 1:1

THE POETICAL AND WISDOM BOOKS

Background

The books classed as poetical are Job, Psalms, Proverbs, Ecclesiastes, Song of Solomon, and also Lamentations. Poetical passages are found still elsewhere in the Old Testament (compare Exodus 15:1–21; Judges 5; and extensive portions of the prophetic writings, for example, Micah). Because these books portray the experiences of the people of God, their range is as wide as that of life itself. In them inspiration clothes human experience with a universal quality that has brought comfort, strength, and guidance to countless believers down through the ages.

Poetic Structure

The basis of Hebrew poetry is parallelism of thought. Rhythm is not achieved by similarity of sound, as in rhymed verse, or by metrical accent, as in blank verse (although Hebrew poetry is not entirely without accent), but chiefly by the repetition, contrast, and elaboration of ideas.

Thus, when the thoughts are essentially the same, the parallelism is called *synonymous*; for example,

Shew me thy ways, O LORD;
teach me thy paths (Psalm 25:4).

When the thoughts are contrasting, the parallelism is called *antithetic*; for example,

For the LORD knoweth the way of the righteous:
but the way of the ungodly shall perish (Psalm 1:6).

When the primary thought is developed and enriched, the parallelism is called *synthetic*; for example,

And thou shalt be secure, because there is hope;
Yea, thou shalt dig about thee, and thou shalt take thy rest in safety (Job 11:18).

By no means, however, does all Hebrew poetry fit precisely into these three categories; the matching and development of thought show wide and subtle variety through such means as triple and quadruple parallels, inversions, alternating lines, and refrains. The Hebrew vocabulary is powerfully vivid, and Old Testament poetry is studded with figures of speech like personification, hyperbole, metaphor, simile, and alliteration. There are also certain structural devices, including stanzas and, as in the whole of Psalm 119 and in Lamentations, acrostic patterns. Finally, Hebrew poetry may be classed under the broader heads of lyric, dramatic, and didactic expression.

Wisdom Literature

Three of the poetical books—Job, Proverbs, Ecclesiastes—together with certain of the Psalms, such as Psalms 1, 10, 14, 19, 37, 90, stand among the foremost examples of wisdom literature. By this term is meant the form of Hebrew literature that struggles not only with practical problems of life as in Proverbs, but also with great moral and spiritual questions like the prosperity of the wicked (cp. Psalm 37), materialism, fatalism, and pessimism (cp. Ecclesiastes), and the suffering of the righteous (cp. Job). In their clear-sighted practicality the wisdom books are far removed from speculative philosophy. Reflecting everyday living, they at the same time look up to the one true God. Their emphasis upon God's wisdom (e.g. Proverbs 8:22ff.) helped prepare for the advent of the Lord Jesus Christ, who "is made unto us wisdom" (1 Corinthians 1:30), "in whom are hid all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge" (Colossians 2:3), and who said of Himself, "I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father but by me" (John 14:6).

THE BOOK OF

JOB

Author:
Unknown

Theme:
Problem of Suffering

Date of writing:
Uncertain

Background

Job is the first of the Wisdom Books in the Old Testament canon, the others being Proverbs and Ecclesiastes. Wisdom literature, of which the Epistle of James is the New Testament example, deals with the broad realm of human experience, and is set forth in short, pithy sayings (proverbs), essays, monologues, and, as in Job, in drama.

Although the book does not name its author, Ezekiel 14:14,20 and James 5:11 refer to Job as an historical person. That he may have lived in the patriarchal period is inferred from his great age, various geographical references in the book, and the absence of mention of the law and the Tabernacle or Temple. The presence in this book of lofty Biblical concepts of God, man, Satan, righteousness, redemption, and resurrection may show, in view of its probable early date, the wide extent of revelation even before the writing of Scripture.

God's Relationship with Man

The subject of the book is God's providential and ethical government considered in the light of the age-old problem of the suffering of a righteous man. To this problem, neither Job who justified himself, nor his three counsellors who charged him with sin, had the solution. Elihu, who explained Job's suffering as God's chastening with a view to experiential purification, reached higher ground, yet also fell short of the answer.

It was not until God revealed Himself in His majesty and power (chapters 38—41) that Job, "perfect and upright" though he was, turned from his own goodness and confessed: "Wherefore I abhor myself, and repent in dust and ashes"(42:6). Then it was that, having seen himself to be worse than anything he had ever done, Job emerged from suffering into blessing and restoration.

The Old Testament in the New

Notable Messianic passages in the book are: 9:33; 16:19; 19:25; 33:23—24; 36:18. Chapter 28 contains a beautiful discussion of wisdom, and chapters 38—41 are surpassingly great poetry.

Outline

The book may be divided into six parts:

- | | |
|--|------------|
| I. Prologue | 1:1—2:13 |
| II. Job's Dialogues with His Counsellors | 3:1—31:40 |
| A. Job's Lament | 3:1—26 |
| B. Eliphaz's First Charge and Night Vision | 4:1—5:27 |
| C. Job's Reply: a Plea for Pity | 6:1—7:21 |
| D. Bildad's First Speech | 8:1—22 |
| E. Job's Response | 9:1—10:22 |
| F. Zophar's First Charge | 11:1—20 |
| G. Job's Rebuttal | 12:1—14:22 |
| H. Eliphaz's Second Speech | 15:1—35 |
| I. Job's Reply | 16:1—17:16 |
| J. Bildad's Second Speech | 18:1—21 |
| K. Job's Reply | 19:1—29 |
| L. Zophar's Final Speech | 20:1—29 |
| M. Job's Answer | 21:1—34 |
| N. Eliphaz's Final Speech | 22:1—30 |
| O. Job's Reply | 23:1—24:25 |
| P. Bildad's Final Speech | 25:1—6 |
| Q. Job's Reply | 26:1—31:40 |
| III. Elihu's Monologue | 32:1—37:24 |
| IV. The LORD Speaks | 38:1—41:34 |
| A. Interrogation of Job Face to Face | 38:1—41 |
| B. Assertion of Omnipotence | 39:1—30 |
| C. Summary Question | 40:1—2 |
| D. Job's Reply | 40:3—5 |
| E. God's Questioning of Job Resumed | 40:6—41:34 |
| V. Job's Confession | 42:1—6 |
| VI. Epilogue | 42:7—17 |

I. The Prologue, 1-2

Job's character

1 There was a man in the land of ^aUz, whose name was ^bJob; and that man was ^cperfect and upright, and one that ^dfeared God, and ^eeschewed evil.

a Gen. 36:28; Jer. 25:20

b Ezek. 14:14,20; Jas. 5:11

c Gen. 6:9; 17:1; see 1 Ki. 8:61 and Phil. 3:12, notes

d Gen. 22:12; Ex. 18:21

e Or *shunned*

f Cp. Job 42:13

g Cp. Job 42:12

h Job 29:25

i Or *finished*

j Job 42:8

k Job 8:4

l Cp. 1 Ki. 21:10,13

m Job 2:1; see Gen. 6:4, note

n Satan: vv. 6-9,12; Job 2:1. (Gen. 3:1; Rev. 20:10, note)

o Or *From where*

Job's family and prosperity

2 And there were born unto him ^fseven sons and three daughters.

3 His ^gsubstance also was seven thousand sheep, and three thousand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred she asses, and a very great household; so that this man was ^hthe greatest of all the men of the east.

4 And his sons went and feasted *in their houses, every one his day; and sent and called for their three sisters to eat and to drink with them.*

Job's piety

5 And it was so, when the days of *their* feasting were ⁱgone about, that Job sent and sanctified them, and rose up early in the morning, and offered ^jburnt-offerings *according* to the number of them all: for Job said, ^kIt may be that my sons have sinned, and ^lcursed God in their hearts. Thus did Job continually.

Job accused by Satan in heaven (cp. Rev. 12:10). Mystery of God's permissive will

6 ¶ Now there was a day when the ^msons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and ⁿSatan came also among them.

7 And the LORD said unto Satan, ^oWhence comest thou? Then Satan

answered the LORD, and said, ^pFrom going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

8 And the LORD said unto Satan, Hast thou considered ^qmy servant Job, that *there is* none like him in the earth, a ^rperfect and an upright man, one that ^sfeareth God, and ^tescheweth evil?

9 Then Satan answered the LORD, and said, Doth Job ^ufear God for ^vnought?

10 Hast not thou made an hedge about him, and about his house, and about all that he hath on every side? thou hast ^wblessed the work of his hands, and his substance is increased in the land.

11 ^xBut put forth thine hand now, and ^ytouch all that he hath, and he will curse thee to thy face.

12 And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, all that he hath *is* in thy power; only upon himself put not forth thine hand. So Satan went forth from the presence of the LORD.

Satan's first assault: Job's wealth and sons taken

13 ¶ And there was a ^zday when his sons and his daughters *were* eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house:

14 And there came a messenger unto Job, and said, The oxen were plowing, and the asses feeding beside them:

15 And the ^{aa}Sabeans fell upon them, and took them away; yea, they have slain the servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

16 While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, ^{bb}The fire of God is fallen from heaven, and hath burned up the

p 1 Pet. 5:8

q Josh. 1:2,7; Job 42:7-8

r See Phil. 3:12, note

s See v. 1, note

t Or *shunneth*

u See v. 1, note

v Or *nothing*

w Job 29:2-6

x Job 2:5

y Job 19:21

z Eccl. 9:12

aa Job 6:19

bb Gen. 19:24; Lev. 10:2; Num. 11:1-3

1:1 Uz. The name "Uz" is connected with Edom (Lam. 4:21). The residence of Eliphaz was Teman, generally agreed as the place of that name in Edom. Uz was the object of raids from Chaldea and Sabea (vv. 15,17). It is probable, therefore, that Uz included eastern Edom and northern Arabia.

Uz: fertile. The land of Job. Its location is uncertain.

1:1 feared. "The fear of the LORD" is an O.T. expression meaning *reverential trust*, including the hatred of evil.

Job: one persecuted. A righteous man who probably lived during the time of Abraham. He was tested by Satan but remained faithful to God in spite of his afflictions and loss.

1:6 before the LORD. This scene is in heaven. Compare Job 2:1-7.

1:7 Satan. Literally *the adversary*. Rev. 12:9-10.

1:8 Hast thou considered. Literally *Hast thou set your heart on*. Job 2:3.

sheep, and the servants, and ^aconsumed them; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

17 While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The ^bChaldeans made out three bands, and fell upon the camels, and have carried them away, yea, and slain the servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

18 While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another, and said, ^cThy sons and thy daughters *were* eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house:

19 And, behold, there came a great wind from the wilderness, and smote the four corners of the house, and it fell upon the young men, and they are dead; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

20 Then Job arose, and ^drent his mantle, and shaved his head, and fell down upon the ground, and worshipped,

21 And said, ^eNaked came I out of my mother's womb, and naked shall I return ^fthither: the LORD gave, and the ^gLORD hath taken away; blessed be the name of the LORD.

22 ^hIn all this Job sinned not, nor charged God ⁱfoolishly.

Satan's second assault: health gone

2 Again ^jthere was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and Satan ^kcame also among them to present himself before the LORD.

2 And the LORD said unto Satan,

From ^lwhence comest thou? And ^mSatan answered the LORD, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

3 And the LORD said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job, that *there is* none like him in the earth, a ⁿperfect and an upright man, one that ^ofcareth God, and ^pescheweth evil? and still he ^qholdeth fast his integrity, although thou movedst me against him, to destroy him without cause.

4 And Satan answered the LORD, and said, Skin for skin, yea, all that a man hath will he give for his life.

5 ^rBut put forth thine hand now, and touch his ^sbone and his flesh, and he will curse thee to thy face.

6 ^tAnd the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, he *is* in thine hand; but save his life.

7 ¶ So went Satan forth from the presence of the LORD, and smote Job with ^usore boils from the sole of his foot unto his crown.

8 And he took him a potsherd to scrape himself withal; and he sat down among the ^vashes.

Job and his wife speak

9 ¶ Then said his wife unto him, Dost thou still retain thine integrity? ^wcurse God, and die.

10 But he said unto her, Thou speakest as one of the foolish women speaketh. What? shall we receive good at the hand of God, and shall we not receive evil? In all this did not Job ^xsin with his lips.

a Cp. 2 Ki. 1:10,12

b Cp. Gen. 11:28,31

c vv. 4,13

d Or *tore*. Gen. 37:29,34; cp. Est. 4:1; Job 2:12

e Eccl. 5:15

f Or *there*

g 1 Sam. 2:6-8; Job 2:10

h Job 2:10

i Or *with folly*

j Job 1:6-8

k Satan: vv. 1-3,6-7; Ps. 109:6. (Gen. 3:1; Rev. 20:10, note)

l Or *where*

m Job 1:7

n See 1 Ki. 8:61 and Phil. 3:12, notes

o See Ps. 19:9, note

p Or *shunneth*

q Job 27:5-6

r Job 1:11

s Cp. Job 19:20

t Job 1:12

u Dt. 28:35; Job 7:5

v Job 42:6; cp. Jer. 6:26; Jon. 3:6

w Cp. Job 1:5,11

x Job 1:21-22; cp. Jas. 5:10-11

Chaldeans: People of the region of Chaldea, located near the Persian Gulf.

2:3 **destroy him.** Literally *to swallow him up*. Compare Job 9:17.

2:8 **potsherd.** That is, *a fragment of a broken pot*.

1:12

APPEARANCES OF SATAN AND SPIRITS

Satan, disguised as a snake, tempts Eve
 An evil spirit is sent to Abimelech
 An evil spirit comes to Saul
 Saul visits the witch of En-dor
 Lying spirits dwell in the false prophets
 Satan inspires David
 Satan tempts Jesus
 Jesus casts out an evil spirit
 Satan enters Judas

Genesis 3:1—6:15
 Judges 9:23
 1 Samuel 16:14—15; 19:9
 1 Samuel 28:7—13
 1 Kings 22:23
 1 Chronicles 21:1
 Matthew 4:1—11
 Matthew 8:16; Mark 1:23—27
 Luke 22:3

Job and his three friends: scene, the ash heap outside an oriental village

11 ¶ Now when Job's three friends heard of all this evil that was come upon him, they came every one from his own place; Eliphaz the ^aTemanite, and Bildad the ^bShuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite: for they had made an appointment together to come to mourn with him and to comfort him.

12 And when they lifted up their eyes afar off, and knew him not, they lifted up their voice, and wept; and they ^crent every one his mantle, and ^dsprinkled dust upon their heads toward heaven.

13 ^eSo they sat down with him upon the ground seven days and seven nights, and none spake a word unto him: for they saw that *his* grief was very great.

II. Job's Dialogues with His Counsellors, 3–31

His lament

3 After this opened Job his mouth, and cursed his day.

2 And Job spake, and said,

3 ¶ Let the day perish wherein I was born, and the night *in which* it was said, There is a ^fman child conceived.

4 Let that day be darkness; let not God regard it from above, neither let the light shine upon it.

5 Let darkness and the ^hshadow of death stain it; let a cloud dwell upon it; let the blackness of the day terrify it.

6 *As for* that night, let darkness seize upon it; let it not be joined unto the days of the year, let it not come into the number of the months.

7 Lo, let that night be solitary, let no joyful voice come therein.

8 Let them curse it that curse the

day, who are ready to raise ⁱup their mourning.

9 Let the stars of the twilight thereof be dark; let it look for light, but *have* none; neither let it see the dawning of the day:

10 Because it shut not up the doors of my *mother's* womb, nor hid sorrow from mine eyes.

11 ^jWhy died I not from the womb? *why* did I *not* ^kgive up the ghost when I came out of ^lthe belly?

12 Why did the ^mknees ⁿprevent me? or why the breasts that I should suck?

13 For now ^oshould I have lain still and been quiet, I should have slept: then had I been at ^prest,

14 With kings and ^qcounsellors of the earth, which built ^rdesolate places for themselves;

15 Or with ^sprinces ^tthat had gold, who filled their houses with silver:

16 Or as an hidden ^uuntimely birth I had not been; as infants *which* never saw light.

17 There the wicked cease *from* troubling; and there the weary be at ^vrest.

18 *There* the prisoners rest together; they hear not the ^wvoice of the oppressor.

19 The small and great are there; and the servant *is* free from his master.

20 ^xWherefore is light given to him that is in misery, and life unto the ^ybitter *in* soul;

21 Which long for death, but it *cometh* not; and dig for it more than for hid treasures;

22 Which rejoice exceedingly, *and* are glad, when they can find the ^zgrave?

23 *Why is light given to a man* whose way is ^{aa}hid, and ^{bb}whom God hath hedged in?

24 For my ^{cc}sighing cometh be-

i Job 41:25

j Job 10:18-19; cp. Jer. 20:14-18

k Or expire

l Or my mother's body

m Cp. Gen. 50:23

n Or receive

o Job 17:13-16; Job 7:8-10,21; 10:21,22; 14:10-15; 19:25-27; 21:13,23-26

p v. 17

q Job 12:17

r Cp. Job 15:28

s Job 12:21

t Job 27:16,17

u Ps. 58:8

v Job 17:16

w Cp. Job 39:7

x Cp. Jer. 20:18

y Cp. 1 Sam. 1:10; 2 Ki. 4:27; Prov. 31:6

z Job 7:15-16

aa Job 19:6,8,12; cp. Isa. 40:27

bb Job 19:8; Ps. 88:8; Lam. 3:7

cc Job 6:7; 33:20

a 1 Chr. 1:36; Obad. 9

b Gen. 25:2; 1 Chr. 1:32

c Or tore

d Josh. 7:6; cp. Lam. 2:10

e Ezek. 3:15

f Job 10:18-19; cp. Jer. 20:14-18

g Or male

h Job 10:21-22

Eliphaz: *to whom God is strength.* One of Job's three friends who debated with him about God.

3:8 raise. Literally *rouse leviathan.*

3:9 dawning. Literally *the eyelids of the morning.* Job 41:18.

3:21 long for. Literally *wait.* Compare Rev. 9:6.

Bildad: *son of contention.* One of Job's three friends. His counsel was based on tradition.

Zophar: *chatters.* One of Job's three friends. His counsel showed a legalistic view of God.

fore I eat, and my ^aroarings are poured out like the waters.

25 For the thing which I greatly ^bfeared is come upon me, and that which I was afraid of is come unto me.

26 ^cI was not in safety, neither had I rest, neither was I quiet; yet trouble came.

Eliphaz's first charge: the innocent do not suffer (v. 7)

a Ps. 42: 4

b Job 9:28; 30:15

c Job 7:13-14

d Or venture to converse

e Job 32:18-20

f Cp. Isa. 35:3

g Ps. 37:24

h Job 6:14

i Job 19:21

j Job 1:1

k Job 8:20; 36:7; Ps. 37:25; cp. Jn. 9:2

l Job 15:31,35; Prov. 22:8; Hos. 10:13; cp. Gal. 6:7

m Job 40:11-13

n Job 5:15; Ps. 58:6

4 Then Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,

2 If we assay to ^dcommune with thee, wilt thou be grieved? ^ebut who can withhold himself from speaking?

3 Behold, thou hast instructed many, and thou ^fhast strengthened the weak hands.

4 Thy words have ^gupholden him that was falling, and thou ^fhast strengthened the feeble knees.

5 But now it is come upon thee, and thou ^hfaintest; it ⁱtoucheth thee, and thou art troubled.

6 Is not ^jthis thy ⁱfear, thy confidence, thy hope, and the uprightness of thy ways?

7 Remember, I pray thee, who ^{ever}perished, being innocent? or where were the righteous ^kcut off?

8 Even as I have seen, they that plow iniquity, and sow wickedness, reap the ^lsame.

9 By the ^mblast of God they perish, and by the breath of his nostrils are they consumed.

10 The ⁿroaring of the lion, and the voice of the fierce lion, and the teeth of the young lions, are broken.

11 The old lion perisheth for lack of prey, and the stout lion's whelps are scattered abroad.

Eliphaz's night vision

12 Now a thing was secretly

brought to me, and mine ear received a ^olittle thereof.

13 In thoughts from the visions of the night, when deep sleep fall-eth on men,

14 Fear came upon me, and trembling, which made all my bones to shake.

15 Then a spirit passed before my face; the hair of my flesh stood up:

16 It stood still, but I could not discern the form thereof: an image ^{was} before mine eyes, ^{there was} silence, and I heard a voice, ^{saying},

17 Shall ^pmortal man be more just than God? shall a man be more pure than his ^qmaker?

18 Behold, he put no ^rtrust in his servants; and his ^sangels he charged with folly:

19 How much less ⁱⁿ them that dwell in ^thouses of clay, whose ^ufoundation is in the dust, ^{which} are crushed before the moth?

20 They are destroyed ^vfrom morning to evening: they perish for ever ^wwithout any regarding it.

21 Doth not ^xtheir excellency ^{which is} in them go away? they die, even ^ywithout wisdom.

Eliphaz continues: God is faithful

5 Call now, if there be any that will answer thee; and to which of the ^zsaints wilt thou turn?

2 For ^{aa}wrath killeth the foolish man, and envy slayeth the silly one.

3 ^{bb}I have seen the foolish taking root: but suddenly I ^{cc}curst his habitation.

4 His children are ^{dd}far from safety, and they are crushed in the gate, ^{ee}neither is there any to deliver them.

5 Whose harvest the hungry eateth up, and taketh it even out of

o Job 26:14

p Job 9:2

q Job 35:10

r Job 15:15

s See Heb. 1:4, note

t Job 10:9

u Gen. 2:7; Job 22:16

v Job 14:2,20

w Job 20:7

x Job 8:22

y Job 18:21; 36:12

z Or holy ones. Job 15:15

aa Prov. 12:16

bb Ps. 37:35-36; Jer. 12:1-3

cc Job 24:18

dd Job 4:11; Ps. 119:155

ee Ps. 109:12

4:1 Eliphaz emphasizes the facts of human experience, referring particularly to a mysterious spiritual visitation that had come to him in the night (vv. 12-16). See v. 7, note.

4:7 Verses 7-8 state the chief theme that all three of Job's counsellors elaborate—namely, the innocent do not suffer. They insist that because suffering comes from sin, Job, who was suffering so acutely, must be a great sinner. Although these counsellors speak eloquently and at times

truly, they do not really understand Job's problem. Compare Lk. 13:1-5.

4:9 breath. That is by his anger. Compare Ex. 15:8; Job 1:19; 15:30; Isa. 11:4; 30:33; 2 Th. 2:8.

4:12 secretly. Literally by stealth. Job 33:15-18.

4:18 trust. Trust is the characteristic O.T. word for the N.T. "faith" and "believe." It occurs 154 times in the O.T., and is the rendering of Hebrew words that mean to take refuge (Ps. 2:12); to lean on (Ps. 56:3); to roll on (Ps. 22:8).

the thorns, and the ^arobber swalloweth up their substance.

6 Although affliction cometh not forth of the dust, neither doth trouble spring out of the ground;

7 Yet man is ^bborn unto trouble, as the sparks fly upward.

8 I would seek unto God, and unto God would I commit my cause:

9 Which ^cdoeth great things and unsearchable; marvellous things without number:

10 ^dWho giveth rain upon the earth, and sendeth waters upon the fields:

11 To set up on high those that be low; that those which mourn may be exalted to safety.

12 He ^edisappointeth the devices of the crafty, so that their hands cannot perform *their* enterprise.

13 He taketh the ^fwise in their own craftiness: and the counsel of the ^gsfroward is carried headlong.

14 They meet with darkness in the daytime, and grope in the noonday as in the night.

15 But he ^hsaveth the poor from the sword, from their mouth, and from the hand of the mighty.

16 ⁱSo the poor hath hope, and iniquity stoppeth her mouth.

17 ^jBehold, happy *is* the man whom God correcteth: therefore despise not thou the chastening of the Almighty:

18 ^kFor he maketh sore, and bindeth up: he woundeth, and his hands make whole.

19 ^lHe shall deliver thee in six troubles: yea, in ^mseven there shall no evil touch thee.

20 In ⁿfamine he shall ^oredeem thee from death: and ^pin war from the power of the sword.

21 ^qThou shalt be hid from the scourge of the tongue: ^rneither shalt thou be afraid of destruction when it cometh.

22 At destruction and famine thou shalt laugh: neither shalt thou be ^safraid of the ^tbeasts of the earth.

23 For thou shalt be in league with the stones of the field: and the ^ubeasts of the field shall be at peace with thee.

24 And thou shalt know that thy ^vtabernacle *shall be* in peace; and thou shalt visit thy habitation, and shalt not sin.

25 Thou shalt know also that thy ^wseed *shall be* great, and thine offspring as the ^xgrass of the earth.

26 Thou shalt come to ^ythy grave in a ^zfull age, like as a shock of ^{aa}corn cometh in in his season.

27 Lo this, we have ^{ab}searched it, so it *is*; hear it, and know thou *it* for thy good.

Job replies; he pleads for pity (v. 14)

6 But Job answered and said, ^{bb}Oh that my grief were thoroughly weighed, and my calamity laid in the balances together!

3 For now it would be ^{cc}heavier than the sand of the sea: therefore my words are swallowed up.

4 For the ^{dd}arrows of the Almighty *are* within me, ^{ee}the poison whereof drinketh up my spirit: the ^{ff}terrors of God do set themselves in array ^{gg}against me.

5 Doth the ^{hh}wild ass bray when he hath grass? or loweth the ox over his fodder?

6 Can that which is unsavoury be eaten without salt? or is there *any* taste in the white of an egg?

7 The things ⁱⁱthat *my* soul refused to touch *are* as ^{jj}my sorrowful meat.

8 Oh that I might have my request; and that God would grant *me* the thing that I long for!

9 Even that it would please God to destroy me; that he would let loose his hand, and ^{kk}cut me off!

10 Then should I yet have comfort; yea, I would harden myself in sorrow: let him not spare; for I have not concealed the ^{ll}words of the Holy One.

11 What *is* my strength, that I should hope? and what *is* mine end, that I should ^{mm}prolong my life?

12 *Is* my strength the strength of stones? or *is* my flesh of ⁿⁿbrass?

13 ^{oo}*Is* not my help in me? and is wisdom driven quite from me?

14 To him that is afflicted pity *should be shewed* from his friend;

a Job 18:8-10

b Gen. 3:17-19; Job 14:1

c Job 42:3

d Job 28:26; 36:27-29

e Ps. 33:10

f 1 Cor 3:19

g Or clever

h Job 4:10,11; Ps. 35:10

i 1 Sam. 2:8; Ps. 107:41-42

j Ps. 94:12; Prov. 3:11-12; Heb. 12:5-11; Jas. 1:12; Rev. 3:19

k Dt. 32:39; 1 Sam. 2:7; cp. Isa. 30:26; Hos. 6:1

l Ps. 34:19; 91:3; 1 Cor. 10:13

m Ps. 91:10; Prov. 24:16

n Ps. 33:19; 37:19

o v. 22

p Ps. 144:10

q Ps. 31:20

r Ps. 91:5

s Isa. 11:9; 35:9; 65:25; Ezek. 34:25

t Hos. 2:18

u Isa. 11:6-9

v Job 8:6

w Ps. 112:2

x Isa. 44:3-4; Ps. 72:16

y Prov. 9:11; 10:27

z Or grain

aa Ps. 111:2

bb Job 31:6

cc Job 23:2

dd Ps. 38:2; Job 16:13

ee Job 21:20

ff Ps. 88:15-16

gg Job 30:15

hh Job 39:5

ii Job 3:24

jj Or loathsome food to me

kk Job 7:16; 9:21; 10:1; cp. Num. 11:15; 1 Ki. 19:4; Jon. 4:3,8

ll Inspiration: v. 10; Job 32:18. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

mm Job 21:4

nn Or bronze

oo Job 26:2

but he forsaketh the ^afear of the Almighty.

15 ^bMy brethren have dealt deceitfully as a brook, *and* as the stream of brooks they pass away;

16 Which are blackish by reason of the ice, *and* wherein the snow is hid:

17 What time they ^cwax warm, ^dthey vanish: when it is hot, they are consumed out of their place.

18 The paths of their way are turned aside; they go to nothing, and perish.

19 The troops of ^eTema looked, the companies ^fof Sheba waited for them.

20 They ^gwere confounded because they had hoped; they came thither, and were ashamed.

21 For now ye are nothing; ye see ^hmy casting down, and are afraid.

22 Did I say, Bring unto me? or, Give a reward for me of your substance?

23 Or, ⁱDeliver me from the enemy's hand? or, Redeem me from the hand of the mighty?

24 Teach me, and I will hold my tongue: and cause me to understand wherein I have erred.

25 How forcible are right words! but what doth your arguing reprove?

26 Do ye imagine to reprove words, and the ^jspeeches of one that is desperate, *which are* as wind?

27 Yea, ye ^koverwhelm the fatherless, and ye ^ldig a pit for your friend.

28 Now therefore be content, look upon me; for *it is* ^mevident unto you if I lie.

29 ⁿReturn, I pray you, let it not be iniquity; yea, return again, my ^orighteousness *is* in it.

30 Is there iniquity in my tongue? cannot ^pmy taste discern perverse things?

Job continues: all is suffering (v. 4)

7 *Is there* not an ^qappointed time to man upon earth? *are not* his days also like the days of an ^rhireling?

2 As a servant earnestly desireth

the shadow, and as an hireling looketh for *the reward* of his work:

3 So am I made to possess months of vanity, and ^swearisome nights are appointed to me.

4 ^tWhen I lie down, I say, When shall I arise, and the night be gone? and I am full of tossings to and fro unto the dawning of the day.

5 My flesh is clothed with ^uworms and clods of dust; my skin is broken, and become loathsome.

6 My ^vdays are swifter than a weaver's shuttle, and are spent ^wwithout hope.

7 O remember that my ^xlife *is* ^ywind: mine eye shall ^zno more see good.

8 The ^{aa}eye of him that hath seen me shall see me no *more*: thine eyes *are* upon me, and I *am* not.

9 As the ^{ab}cloud is consumed and vanisheth away: so he that goeth down to ^{bb}the grave shall come up no *more*.

10 He shall return no more to his house, neither shall ^{cc}his place know him any ^{dd}more.

11 Therefore I will not ^{ee}refrain my mouth; I will speak in the anguish of my spirit; I will complain in the bitterness of my soul.

12 *Am* I a sea, or a ^{ff}whale, that thou settest a watch over me?

13 When I say, My bed shall comfort me, my couch shall ease my complaint;

14 Then thou scarest me with dreams, and terrifiest me through visions:

15 So that my soul chooseth strangling, *and* death rather than my life.

16 I ^{gg}loathe *it*; I would not live always: let me alone; for my days *are* vanity.

17 ^{hh}What *is* man, that thou shouldest magnify him? and that thou shouldest set thine heart upon him?

18 And *that* thou shouldest visit him every morning, *and* ⁱⁱtry him every moment?

19 ^{jj}How long wilt thou not ^{kk}depart from me, nor let me alone till I swallow down my spittle?

20 I have sinned; what shall I do

r Job 16:7

s Dt. 28:67

t Cp. Isa. 14:11

u Job 9:25; 16:22; 17:11; Ps. 90:5; Isa. 38:12; Jas. 4:14

v Job 13:15; 17:15-16

w Ps. 78:39; 89:47

x Or a breath

y Job 9:25

z Job 20:9

aa Job 30:15

bb Or sheol. See Hab. 2:5; note; cp. Lk. 16:23, note

cc Job 8:18; 27:21,23

dd Job 10:21; Ps. 103:16

ee Or restrain

ff Or sea monster. Ezek. 32:2-3

gg Job 9:21; 10:1

hh Ps. 8:4; 144:3; Heb. 2:6

ii Or test. Test-Tempt: v. 18; Job 23:10. (Gen. 3:1; Jas. 1:14, note)

jj Job 9:18

kk Or look away

a Job 15:4; see Ps. 19:9, note

b Cp. Ps. 38:11; 41:9; Jer. 15:18

c Or become

d Job 24:19

e Gen. 25:15; Isa. 21:14

f 1 Ki. 10:1; Ps. 72:10; Ezek. 27:22,23

g Jer. 14:3

h Cp. Job 6:1-12

i Job 8:2; 15:2

j Joel 3:3; Nah. 3:10

k 2 Pet. 2:3

l Job 27:4; 33:3; 36:4

m Job 17:10

n Job 27:5-6; 34:5; cp. 23:10; 42:1-6

o Job 12:11

p Job 5:7; 14:5,13-14; Ps. 39:4; Isa. 40:2

q Job 14:6

unto thee, O thou preserver of men? why hast thou ^aset me as a mark against thee, so that I am a burden to myself?

21 And why ^bdost thou not pardon my transgression, and take away mine iniquity? for now shall I ^csleep in the dust; and thou shalt seek me in the morning, but I *shall* not be.

Bildad's first speech: the fathers agree with me (v. 8)

8 Then answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,

2 How long wilt thou speak these things? and how long shall the ^dwords of thy mouth be like a strong wind?

3 Doth God pervert ^ejudgment? or doth the Almighty pervert ^fjustice?

4 ^gIf thy children have sinned against him, and he have cast them away for their transgression;

5 If thou wouldest ^hseek unto God ⁱbetimes, and make thy supplication to the Almighty;

6 If thou wert pure and upright; surely now he would ^jawake for thee, and make ^kthe habitation of thy righteousness prosperous.

7 Though thy beginning was small, yet thy latter end should greatly ^lincrease.

8 ^mFor enquire, I pray thee, of the former age, and prepare thyself to the search of their fathers:

9 (For we *are but of yesterday*, and know nothing, because our ⁿdays upon earth *are a shadow*.)

10 Shall not they teach thee, *and* tell thee, and utter words out of their heart?

11 Can the ^orush grow up without mire? can the flag grow without water?

12 Whilst it *is yet in his greenness, and not cut down*, it withereth before any *other herb*.

13 So *are* the paths of all that

^pforget God; and the ^qhypocrite's hope shall perish:

14 Whose ^rhope shall be cut off, and whose ^strust *shall be* a spider's web.

15 He shall lean upon his ^thouse, but it shall not stand: he shall hold it fast, but it shall not endure.

16 He *is* ^ugreen before the sun, and his branch ^vshooteth forth in his garden.

17 His roots are wrapped about the heap, *and* seeth the place of stones.

18 If he ^wdestroy him from his place, then *it shall deny him, saying*, ^xI have not seen thee.

19 ^yBehold, this *is* the joy of his way, and out of the earth shall ^zothers grow.

20 Behold, ^{aa}God will not cast away a ^{ab}perfect man, neither will he help the evil doers:

21 Till he ^{ac}fill thy mouth with laughing, and thy lips with ^{ad}rejoicing.

22 They that hate thee shall be ^{ae}clothed with shame; and the ^{af}dwelling place of the wicked shall come to ^{ag}nothing.

Job responds: how can a man be righteous before God? (vv. 2,20)

9 Then Job answered and said, 2 I know *it is* so of a truth: but how should ^{ah}man be ^{ai}just with God?

3 If he will ^{aj}contend with him, he cannot answer him ^{ak}if one of a thousand.

4 ^{al}He *is* wise in heart, and mighty in strength: who hath ^{am}hardened *himself* against him, and hath prospered?

5 Which removeth the mountains, and they know not: which overturneth them in his anger.

6 Which ^{an}shaketh the earth out of her place, and the pillars thereof tremble.

7 Which commandeth the ^{ao}sun,

s Isa. 59:5-6

t Job 27:18; Ps. 49:11

u Ps. 37:35; Jer. 11:16

v Ps. 80:11

w Or be destroyed

x Job 7:8

y Job 20:5

z Job 4:7

aa See 1 Ki. 8:61 and Phil. 3:12, notes

bb Job 5:22

cc Cp. Ps. 126:2; 132:16

dd Ps. 35:26; 109:29; 132:18

ee Job 18:6,14

ff Or nothing

gg Job 4:17; 15:14-16; Ps. 143:2; Rom. 3:20

hh Hab. 2:4; Rom. 1:17; Gal. 3:11; Heb. 10:38

ii Job 10:2; 40:2

jj Or once in a thousand times

kk Job 11:6; 36:5

ll 2 Chr. 13:12

mm Isa. 2:19,21; Hag. 2:6,21; Heb. 12:26

nn Isa. 13:10; Ezek. 32:7,8

a Job 16:12

b Job 10:14

c Job 10:9

d Job 6:26

e Or justice. 2 Chr. 19:7; Job 34:12; Dan. 9:14

f Or righteousness. Cp. Gen. 18:25; Dt. 32:4

g Job 1:19

h Cp. Job 5:17-27

i Or early

j Ps. 7:6

k Job 5:24

l Job 42:12

m Dt. 4:32; 32:7; Job 15:18

n 1 Chr. 29:15; Job 7:6; Ps. 39:5; 102:11; 144:4; cp. Gen. 47:9

o Or papyrus

p Ps. 9:17

q Job 11:20; 13:16; 15:34; 18:14; 27:8; Ps. 112:10; Prov. 10:28

r Or confidence

8:1 Bildad bases his counsel to Job upon tradition (vv. 8–10). His discourses abound in proverbs and pious platitudes which, though true enough, are known to everyone (9:1–3; 13:2). They are superficial and shed no light on Job's problem. See 4:7, note.

8:14 trust. Trust is the characteristic O.T. word for the

N.T. "faith" and "believe." It occurs 154 times in the O.T., and is the rendering of Hebrew words that mean to take refuge (Ps. 2:12); to lean on (Ps. 56:3); to roll on (Ps. 22:8).

8:20 help the evildoers. Literally take the ungodly by the hand. Job 21:30.

and it riseth not; and seaeth up the stars.

8 Which alone ^aspreadeth out the heavens, and ^btreadeth upon the waves of the sea.

9 ^cWhich maketh Arcturus, Orion, and Pleiades, and the chambers of the south.

10 Which doeth great things past finding out; yea, and wonders without ^dnumber.

11 Lo, he goeth by me, and I see ^ehim ^enot: he passeth on also, but I perceive him not.

12 Behold, he taketh away, ^fwho can hinder him? who will say unto him, ^gWhat doest thou?

13 *If* God will not withdraw his anger, the ^hproud helpers do stoop under him.

14 How much less shall I answer him, *and* choose out my words to *reason* with him?

15 ⁱWhom, though I were righteous, *yet* would I not answer, *but* I would ^jmake supplication to my judge.

16 *If* I had called, and he had answered me; *yet* would I not believe that he had hearkened unto my voice.

17 For he ^kbreaketh me with a tempest, and multiplieth my wounds without cause.

18 He will not ^lsuffer me to take my breath, but filleth me with ^mbitterness.

19 *If I speak* of strength, lo, *he is* strong: and if of ⁿjudgment, who shall set me a time to *plead*?

20 *If* I justify myself, mine own mouth shall condemn me: *if I say*, I *am* ^operfect, it shall also prove me perverse.

21 *Though pI were* ^qperfect, *yet* would I not know my soul: I would ^rdespise my life.

22 *This is one thing*, therefore I

said *it*, ^sHe destroyeth the ^tperfect and the wicked.

23 *If* the scourge slay suddenly, he ^uwill laugh at the trial of the innocent.

24 The earth is ^vgiven into the hand of the wicked: he covereth the faces of the judges thereof; if not, where, *and* who is he?

25 Now ^wmy days are swifter than a post: they flee away, they see no good.

26 They are passed away as the swift ships: as ^xthe eagle that hasteth to the prey.

27 ^y*If* I say, I will forget my complaint, I will leave off my heaviness, and comfort *myself*:

28 I *am* ^zafraid of all my sorrows, I know that thou wilt not hold me ^{aa}innocent.

29 ^{bb}*If* I be wicked, why then labour I in vain?

30 ^{cc}*If* I wash myself with snow water, and make my hands never so clean;

31 Yet shalt thou plunge me in the ditch, and mine own clothes shall abhor me.

32 ^{dd}*For he is* not a man, as I *am*, *that* I should answer him, *and* we should come together in judgment.

33 Neither is there any ^{ee}daysman ^{ff}betwixt us, *that* might lay his hand upon us both.

34 ^{gg}*Let* him take his rod away from me, and let not his fear terrify me:

35 *Then* ^{hh}would I speak, and not fear him; but *it is* not so with me.

Job continues: he states that both the righteous and the wicked suffer

10 My soul is ⁱⁱweary of my life; I will leave ^{jj}my complaint upon myself; I will speak in the bitterness of my soul.

2 I will say unto God, ^{kk}Do not

a Ps. 104:2

b Job 38:16; Ps. 77:19; cp. Mt. 14:25

c Gen. 1:16; Job 38:31; Amos 5:8

d Job 5:9

e Job 23:8-9; 35:14

f Job 11:10

g Isa. 45:9; Dan. 4:35; Rom. 9:19-21

h Job 26:12; Ps. 89:10; cp. Isa. 30:7; 51:9

i Job 10:15

j Job 8:5; 23:1-7

k Job 16:12,14; 30:22

l Job 7:19

m Job 27:2

n Or justice

o See 1 Ki. 8:61 and Phil. 3:12, notes

p Job 1:1

q See 1 Ki. 8:61 and Phil. 3:12, notes

r Job 7:16

s Job 10:7-8; Eccl. 9:2-3; cp. Ezek. 21:3; Mt. 5:45

t See 1 Ki. 8:61 and Phil. 3:12, notes

u Job 24:12

v Job 10:3; 12:6; 16:11

w Job 7:6-7

x Hab. 1:8

y Job 7:11,13

z Job 3:25

aa Job 7:21; cp. Ps. 130:3

bb Ps. 37:33

cc Jer. 2:22

dd Isa. 45:9; Jer. 49:19; Rom. 9:20

ee v. 19; cp. 1 Sam. 2:25

ff Or between

gg Job 13:21

hh Job 13:22

ii Job 7:16

jj Job 7:11

kk Job 9:29

9:9 Arcturus. Known as the Bear. Job 38:32.

9:26 swift ships. Literally *ships of Ebeh*. Isa. 18:2.

9:30 make my hands never so clean. Literally *cleanse my hands with lye*. Job 31:7.

9:33 daysman. The word "daysman" connotes a mediator and is so translated in the Septuagint by the same word Paul uses in 1 Tim. 2:5. Job longs for someone who understands both God and man and who will draw them togeth-

er. Ultimately this is what our Lord Jesus Christ did. But Job desires some man in his own time who has "eyes of flesh" and who can sympathize with his human weakness. This longing increases as the book progresses (9:32-33; 10:4-5, 8-10; 13:21-22; 16:21; 23:3). Finally Elihu claims to be the one whom Job seeks, who will be like him and will not make him afraid (33:6-7,23).

condemn me; shew me wherefore thou contendest with me.

3 *Is it good unto thee that thou shouldst ^aoppress, that thou shouldst despise the ^bwork of thine hands, and shine upon the ^ccounsel of the wicked?*

4 Hast thou eyes of flesh? or ^dseest thou as man seeth?

5 *Are thy days as the days of man? are thy years as man's days,*

6 That thou ^eenquirest after mine iniquity, and searchest after my sin?

7 Thou ^fknowest that I am not wicked; and *there is none that can deliver out of thine hand.*

8 ^gThine hands have made me and fashioned me together round about; yet thou dost ^hdestroy me.

9 Remember, I beseech thee, that thou hast made me as the clay; and wilt thou bring me into dust again?

10 Hast thou not poured me out as milk, and curdled me like cheese?

11 Thou hast clothed me with skin and flesh, and hast fenced me with bones and sinews.

12 Thou ⁱhast granted me life and favour, and thy ^jvisitation hath preserved my spirit.

13 ^kAnd these *things* hast thou hid in thine heart: I know that this *is with thee.*

14 If I sin, then thou ^lmarkest me, and thou ^mwilt not acquit me from mine iniquity.

15 If I be wicked, woe unto me; and if I be righteous, *yet* will I not lift up my head. *I am full of confusion; therefore see thou mine affliction;*

16 For it increaseth. ⁿThou huntest me as a fierce lion: and again thou shewest thyself ^omarvellous upon me.

17 Thou renewest thy ^pwitnesses against me, and increasest thine indignation upon me; changes and war *are* against me.

18 Wherefore then hast thou brought me forth out of the womb? Oh that I had ^qgiven up the ghost, and no eye had seen ^rme!

19 I should have been as though I had not been; I should have been carried from the womb to the grave.

20 *Are not ^smy days few? cease then, and ^tlet me alone, that I may take comfort a little,*

21 Before I go *whence* I shall not return, *even ^uto the land of darkness and the ^vshadow of death;*

22 A land of darkness, as darkness *itself; and of the shadow of death, without any order, and where the light is as darkness.*

Zophar's first charge: how dares

Job claim innocence? (vv. 4-8)

11 Then answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,

2 Should not the multitude of words be answered? ^wand should a man full of talk be justified?

3 Should thy lies make men hold their peace? and ^xwhen thou mockest, shall no man make thee ashamed?

4 ^yFor thou hast said, My doctrine *is pure, and I am ^zclean in thine eyes.*

5 But oh that God would speak, and open his lips against thee;

6 And that he would shew thee the secrets of wisdom, that ^{aa}*they are double to that which is! Know therefore that ^{bb}God exacteth of thee less than thine iniquity ^{de-serveth.}*

7 ^{cc}Canst thou by searching find out God? canst thou find out the Almighty unto perfection?

8 *It is as high as heaven; what canst thou do? deeper than ^{dd}hell; what canst thou know?*

9 The measure thereof *is longer than the earth, and broader than the sea.*

10 If he cut off, and shut up, or gather together, then ^{ee}*who can hinder him?*

11 For ^{ff}*he knoweth vain men: he seeth wickedness also; will he not then consider it?*

12 For vain man would be wise, though man be born *like a wild ass's colt.*

13 ^{gg}*If thou prepare thine heart, and ^{hh}stretch out thine hands toward him;*

s Job 14:1

t Job 7:19

u Job 3:13-19;
7:8-10,21;
14:10-15,20-22;
16:22; 17:13-
16; 19:25-27;
21:13,23-26;
24:19-20; cp.
2 Sam. 12:23

v Ps. 23:4

w Job 8:2

x Job 17:2; 21:3

y Job 6:10

z Job 10:7

aa Job 9:4

bb Ezra 9:13; Job
15:5

cc Eccl. 3:11;
Rom. 11:33

dd Or *sheol*. See
Hab. 2:5,
note; cp. Lk.
16:23, note

ee Job 9:12

ff Job 34:21-23

gg vv. 15-19; cp.
Job 5:17-27;
Ps. 78:8

hh Ps. 88:9

a Cp. Job 9:22-24;
16:11

b Job 14:15; Ps.
138:8; Isa. 64:8

c Job 21:16;
22:18

d Cp. 1 Sam. 16:7

e Job 14:16

f Cp. Ps. 139:1-2

g Ps. 119:73

h Job 9:22

i Job 33:4

j Or *care*. Cp. Ps.
8:4

k Job 23:13

l Job 7:20; Ps.
139:1

m Job 7:21

n Isa. 38:13; Lam.
3:10

o Job 5:9

p Job 16:8; Ruth
1:21

q Or *died*

r Job 3:11-13

11:1 Zophar in his counsel emphasizes legalism. He presumes to know what God will do in any given case, why He will do it, and what His thoughts about it are. See 4:7, note.

11:8 high as heaven. Literally *the heights of heaven*. Job 22:12.

14 If iniquity *be* in thine hand, put it far away, and let not wickedness dwell in thy ^atabernacles.

15 For then shalt thou ^blift up thy face without spot; yea, thou shalt be steadfast, and shalt not fear:

16 Because thou shalt ^cforget thy misery, and remember it as ^dwaters that pass away:

17 And *thine* age shall be ^eclearer than the noonday; thou shalt shine forth, thou shalt be as the morning.

18 And thou shalt be secure, because there is hope; yea, thou shalt dig *about thee*, and thou shalt take thy rest in safety.

19 Also thou shalt ^flie down, and none shall ^gmake thee afraid; yea, many shall make suit unto thee.

20 But the ^heyes of the wicked shall fail, and they shall not ⁱescape, and their ^jhope shall be as ^kthe giving up of the ghost.

Job's rebuttal: the wicked are not immediately punished

12 2 No doubt but *ye are* the people, and wisdom shall die with you.

3 But I have understanding as well as you; I *am* not ^minferior to you: yea, who knoweth not such things as these?

4 I am *as* one mocked of his neighbour, who ⁿcalleth upon God, and he answereth him: the ^ojust upright *man* is laughed to scorn.

5 He that is ready to ^pslip with *his feet* *is* as a lamp despised in the thought of him that is at ease.

6 The ^qtabernacles of robbers ^rprosper, and they that provoke God are secure; into whose hand God bringeth ^sabundantly.

7 But ask now the beasts, and they shall teach thee; and the fowls of the air, and they shall tell thee:

8 Or speak to the earth, and it shall teach thee; and the fishes of the sea shall declare unto thee.

9 Who knoweth not in all these that ^tthe hand of the LORD hath wrought this?

10 ^uIn whose hand *is* the soul of every living thing, and the ^vbreath of all mankind.

11 Doth not ^wthe ear ^xtry words? and the mouth taste his ^ymeat? *y Or food*

12 With the ancient *is* ^zwisdom; *z Job 15:10; 32:7*

12:7 ANIMALS OF THE BIBLE

Antelope: Deuteronomy 14:5.

Ape: 1 Kings 10:22.

Badger: The Hebrew word *tahas* seems to be a generic name for dolphins, seals, etc. Exodus 26:14; Ezekiel 16:10.

Bear: 1 Samuel 17:34-37.

Behemoth: Possibly the hippopotamus. Job 40:15.

Camel: from the Hebrew *gamal*, also *beker* (the young camel). Genesis 24:14; Leviticus 11:4; Judges 7:12.

Cattle (bull, cow, calf): 1 Samuel 6:7; Psalm 68:30.

Deer (hart): Perhaps also the antelope or gazelle. Deuteronomy 12:15; 14:5; 1 Kings 4:23; Isaiah 51:20.

Dog: Never used except in disgust. Never referred to as used in hunting, nor (except Job 30:1) for tending sheep; but only as guarding the house (Isaiah 56:10), warding off wild beasts, or as a predatory animal, even feeding on human bodies, as in the case of Jezebel (2 Kings 9:36).

Donkey: The honored animal for carrying dignitaries. Also used as a beast of burden. Judges 5:10.

Fox: Includes fox and jackal. Judges 15:4.

Gazelle: Deuteronomy 14:5.

Goat: The he-goat is used as a symbol of strength and also of impurity. Genesis 30:35; Leviticus 9:3; 2 Chronicles 29:21.

Goat (wild): Deuteronomy 14:5; Psalm 104:18.

Greyhound: Referred to only in Proverbs 30:31, where the translation is very doubtful.

Hare (or rabbit): Leviticus 11:6.

Horse: Genesis 47:17. Later they were only used for hunting and war. The kings of Israel were forbidden to multiply horses, because that act was connected to the worship of the sun. Deuteronomy 17:16; Nahum 3:2,3.

Leopard: Isaiah 11:6.

Leviathan: A large sea creature, identity uncertain. Job 41:1.

Lion: The only mentions of lion hunting are in Genesis 49:9, 1 Samuel 17:34, Job 4:10-11, and Ezekiel 19:2-9.

Mule: The mule was not used by the Hebrews till David's time. Then the mule and the horse replaced the donkey as a royal beast. 2 Samuel 13:29; 1 Kings 10:25.

Mouse (rat): Isaiah 66:17.

Ox: The ox was pastured in the open, but it was not used much for food, since there is little grazing land. It was used for sacrifices, plowing, trading corn and pulling wagons. Exodus 22:1,4; Numbers 7:3.

Rock badgers: Psalm 104:18; Proverbs 30:26.

Sheep (ram, ewe, lamb): Genesis 32:14; 2 Samuel 12:1-4.

Sheep (wild): Deuteronomy 14:5.

Swine (or pig): Leviticus 11:7; Deuteronomy 14:8; Matthew 7:6.

Wolf: Isaiah 11:6.

a Or tents. Job 22:23

b Job 22:26

c Isa. 65:16

d Job 22:11

e Job 22:26

f Lev. 26:6

g Isa. 45:14

h Dt. 28:65; Job 17:5

i Job 27:22; 34:22

j Job 8:13

k Or one dying

l Cp. Job 16:1-2; 17:10; Prov. 3:7

m Job 13:2

n Ps. 91:15

o Cp. Job 6:29; 21:3

p Cp. Ps. 38:16; 73:2

q Or tents. Job 9:24; 15:34; 21:9

r Job 9:24; 21:6-16; Ps. 73:12

s Job 22:18; cp. Mt. 5:45

t Isa. 41:20

u Acts 17:28; cp. Num. 16:22; Dan. 5:23

v Job 27:3; 33:4; cp. Eccl. 12:7

w Job 34:3

x Or test

and in length of days understanding.

13 With him *is* ^awisdom and strength, he hath counsel and ^bunderstanding.

14 Behold, ^che breaketh down, and it cannot be built again: he ^dshutteth up a man, and there can be no opening.

15 Behold, ^ehe withholdeth the waters, and they dry up: ^falso he sendeth them out, and they overturn the earth.

16 With him *is* strength and wisdom: the deceived and the deceiver *are* his.

17 He leadeth ^gcounsellors away spoiled, and maketh the judges fools.

18 He ^hlooseth the bond of kings, and girdeth their loins with a girdle.

19 He leadeth princes away spoiled, and ⁱoverthroweth the mighty.

20 He removeth away the speech of the ^jtrusty, and taketh away the ^kunderstanding of the aged.

21 ^lHe poureth contempt upon princes, and weakeneth the strength of the mighty.

22 ^mHe ⁿdiscovereth deep things out of darkness, and bringeth out to light the shadow of death.

23 He ^oincreaseth the nations, and destroyeth them: he enlargeth the nations, and ^pstraiteneth them *again*.

24 He taketh away the heart of the chief of the people of the earth, and causeth them to wander in a wilderness *where there is* no way.

25 They ^qgrope in the dark without light, and he maketh them to ^rstagger like a drunken *man*.

Job continues his rebuttal

13 Lo, mine eye hath seen all *this*, mine ear hath heard and understood it.

2 ^sWhat ye know, *the same* do I know also: I *am* not inferior unto you.

3 Surely I would speak to the Almighty, and I desire to ^treason with God.

4 But ye *are* ^uforgers of lies, ye *are* all physicians of no value.

5 O that ye would altogether hold your peace! and it should be your wisdom.

6 Hear now my reasoning, and hearken to the pleadings of my lips.

7 Will ye ^vspeak wickedly for God? and talk deceitfully for him?

8 Will ye ^waccept his person? will ye contend for God?

9 Is it good that he should search you out? or as one man mocketh another, do ^xye *so* mock him?

10 He will surely reprove you, if ye do secretly accept persons.

11 Shall not ^ythis excellency make you afraid? and his dread fall upon you?

12 Your remembrances *are* like unto ashes, your bodies to bodies of clay.

13 Hold your peace, let me alone, that I may speak, and let come on me what *will*.

14 ^zWherefore do I take my flesh in my teeth, and put my life in mine hand?

15 ^{aa}Though he slay me, yet will I trust in him: but I will ^{bb}maintain mine own ways before him.

16 He *also shall be* my salvation: for an ^{cc}hypocrite shall not come before him.

17 Hear diligently my speech, and my declaration with your ears.

18 Behold now, I have ^{dd}ordered *my* cause; I know that I shall be ^{ee}justified.

19 Who *is* he *that* will plead with me? for now, if I hold my tongue, I shall ^{ff}give up the ghost.

20 Only do not two *things* unto me: then will I not hide myself from thee.

21 ^{gg}Withdraw thine hand far from me: and let not thy dread make me afraid.

22 Then call thou, and I will answer: or let me speak, and ^{hh}answer thou me.

23 How many *are* mine iniquities and sins? make me to know my transgression and my ⁱⁱsin.

24 ^{jj}Wherefore hidest thou thy

u Ps. 119:69

v Job 27:4

w Lev. 19:15

x Job 12:16

y Job 31:23

z Or Why

aa Job 7:6; Ps. 23:4; Prov. 14:32

bb Or defend. Job 27:5

cc Job 8:13

dd Job 23:4

ee Job 6:29

ff Or die. Job 10:8

gg Ps. 39:10

hh Job 9:16; 14:15

ii Cp. Job 22:5-10

jj Or Why. Ps. 13:1; 44:24; 88:14; cp. Dt. 32:20; Isa. 8:17

a Job 9:4; 36:5

b Job 32:8; 38:36

c Job 11:10; 19:10; Isa. 25:2

d Job 37:7

e Cp. 1 Ki. 8:35; 17:1

f Cp. Gen. 7:11-24

g Job 3:14

h Ps. 116:16

i Job 24:22; 34:20,28; 35:9

j Or trustworthy

k Job 32:9

l Ps. 107:40; cp. Dan. 2:21

m Dan. 2:22; Mt. 10:26; 1 Cor. 4:5

n Or uncovereth

o Isa. 9:3; 26:15

p Or leadeth them away

q Job 5:14; 15:30; 18:18

r Isa. 24:20

s Job 12:3

t Job 23:4; 31:35

face, and holdest ^ame for thine enemy?

25 Wilt thou break a ^bleaf driven to and fro? and wilt thou pursue the ^cdry stubble?

26 For thou writest bitter things against me, and makest me to possess the iniquities of my youth.

27 Thou ^dputtest my feet also in the stocks, and ^elookest narrowly unto all my paths; thou settest a print upon the heels of my feet.

28 And he, as a rotten thing, consumeth, as a garment that is moth eaten.

Job continues: he awaits resurrection

14 Man *that is* born of a woman *is* of few days, and ^ffull of trouble.

2 ^gHe cometh forth like a flower, and is cut down: he fleeth also ^has a shadow, and continueth not.

3 And dost thou open thine eyes upon such an ⁱone, and bringest me into judgment with thee?

4 Who can bring a clean *thing* out of an unclean? not one.

5 Seeing his days *are* determined, the ^jnumber of his months *are* with thee, thou hast appointed his bounds that he cannot pass;

6 ^kTurn from him, that he may rest, till he shall accomplish, as an hireling, his day.

7 For there is hope of a tree, if it be cut down, that it will sprout again, and that the tender branch thereof will not cease.

8 Though the root thereof ^lwax old in the earth, and the stock thereof die in the ground;

9 *Yet* through the scent of water it will bud, and bring forth boughs like a plant.

10 But man dieth, and wasteth away: yea, man ^mgiveth up the ghost, and where *is* ⁿhe?

11 *As* the ^owaters fail from the sea, and the flood decayeth and drieth up:

12 So man lieth down, and riseth

not: ^ptill the heavens *be* no more, they shall not awake, nor be raised out of their ^qsleep.

13 O that thou wouldest hide me in ^rthe grave, that thou wouldest ^skeep me secret, ^tuntil thy wrath be past, that thou wouldest appoint me a set time, and remember me!

14 If a man die, shall he live *again*? all the days of my appointed time will I wait, till my change come.

15 Thou shalt call, and I will answer thee: thou wilt have a desire to the work of thine hands.

16 ^uFor now thou numberest my steps: dost thou not watch over my sin?

17 ^vMy transgression *is* sealed up in a bag, and thou sewest up mine iniquity.

18 And surely the mountain falling cometh to ^wnothing, and the rock is removed out of his place.

19 The waters wear the stones: thou washest away the things which grow *out* of the dust of the earth; and thou ^xdestroyest the hope of man.

20 Thou prevailest for ever against him, and he passeth: thou changest his countenance, and sendest him away.

21 His sons come to honour, and he knoweth *it* ^ynot; and they are brought low, but he perceiveth *it* not of them.

22 But his flesh upon him shall have pain, and his soul within him shall mourn.

Eliphaz's second speech: Job rebuked; the wicked do not prosper

15 Then answered ^zEliphaz the Temanite, and said,

2 Should a wise man utter vain knowledge, ^{aa}and fill his belly with the east wind?

3 Should he reason with unprofitable talk? or with speeches where-with he can do no good?

a Job 19:11

b Lev. 26:36

c Job 21:18

d Job 33:11

e Or watchest

f Job 5:7; Eccl. 2:23

g Job 8:9; Ps. 90:5,6,9; 102:11; 103:15; 144:4; Isa. 40:6; Jas. 1:10-11; 1 Pet. 1:24

h Job 8:9

i Ps. 8:4; 144:3; cp. Job 7:17-18

j Job 21:21; Heb. 9:27

k Job 7:19

l Or grow

m Or expireth

n Job 10:21-22; 13:19

o Isa. 19:5

p Ps. 102:25-26; Isa. 51:6; 65:17; 66:22; 2 Pet. 3:7,10-11; Rev. 20:11; 21:1

q Cp. Job 19:26

r Or sheol. See Hab. 2:5, note; cp. Lk. 16:23, note

s Or conceal me

t Isa. 26:20

u Job 10:6,14; 13:27; 31:4; 34:21; Ps. 56:8; 139:1-3; Prov. 5:21; Jer. 32:19

v Cp. Dt. 32:34; Hos. 13:12

w Or nothing

x Job 7:6

y Cp. Eccl. 9:5

z Job 4:1

aa Job 6:26

14:14 live again. This is one of three great problems raised by the Book of Job, each of which reaches its solution in the Lord Jesus Christ. Considered in logical order, they are: the problems of

(1) the invisible God—"Oh that I knew where I might

find him!" (23:3)—answered by the incarnation of Christ; (2) human sin—"How then can man be justified with God?" (25:4)—answered by the death of Christ; and (3) death and immortality—"If a man die, shall he live again?" (14:14)—answered by the resurrection of Christ.

4 Yea, thou castest off fear, and restrainest prayer before God.

5 For thy mouth uttereth thine iniquity, and thou choosest the tongue of the ^acrafty.

6 ^bThine own mouth condemneth thee, and not I: yea, thine own lips testify against thee.

7 *Art* thou the first man *that* was born? or wast thou ^cmade before the hills?

8 Hast thou heard the ^dsecret of God? and dost thou ^erestrain wisdom to thyself?

9 ^fWhat knowest thou, that we know not? *what* understandest thou, which *is* not in us?

10 With us *are* both the gray-headed and very ^gaged men, much ^helder than thy father.

11 *Are* the ⁱconsolations of God small with thee? is there any secret thing with thee?

12 Why doth thine ^jheart carry thee away? and what do thy eyes wink at,

13 That thou turnest thy spirit against God, and lettest *such* words go out of thy mouth?

14 What *is* man, that he should be clean? and *he which is* born of a woman, that he should be ^krighteous?

15 Behold, he putteth ^lno trust in his ^msaints; yea, the ⁿheavens are not clean in his sight.

16 ^oHow much more abominable and filthy *is* man, ^pwhich drinketh iniquity like water?

17 I will shew thee, hear me; and that *which* I have seen I will declare;

18 Which wise men have told from ^qtheir fathers, and have not hid *it*:

19 Unto whom alone the earth was given, and no stranger passed among them.

20 The wicked man travaileth with pain all ^rhis days, and the number of years is ^rhidden to the oppressor.

21 A dreadful sound *is* in his

ears: in prosperity the destroyer shall come upon ^shim.

22 He believeth not that he shall ^treturn out of darkness, and he is waited for of ^uthe sword.

23 He wandereth abroad for bread, *saying*, Where *is it*? he knoweth that the ^vday of darkness is ready at his hand.

24 Trouble and anguish shall make him afraid; they shall prevail against him, as a king ready to the battle.

25 For he stretcheth out his hand against God, and ^wstrengtheneth himself against the Almighty.

26 He runneth upon him, *even* on ^xhis neck, upon ^xthe thick bosses of his bucklers:

27 ^yBecause he covereth his face with his fatness, and maketh ^zcollops of fat on ^zhis flanks.

28 And he ^{aa}dwelleth in desolate cities, *and* in houses which no man inhabiteth, which are ready to become heaps.

29 He shall not be rich, neither shall his substance ^{bb}continue, neither shall he prolong the perfection thereof upon the earth.

30 He shall ^{cc}not depart out of darkness; the ^{dd}flame shall dry up his branches, and ^{ee}by the breath of his mouth shall he go away.

31 Let not him that is deceived ^{ff}trust in vanity: for vanity shall be his recompence.

32 It shall be accomplished ^{gg}before his time, and ^{hh}his branch shall not be green.

33 He shall shake off his unripe grape as the vine, and shall cast off his flower as the olive.

34 For the congregation of hypocrites *shall be* desolate, and fire shall consume the ⁱⁱtabernacles of bribery.

35 ^{jj}They conceive mischief, and bring forth vanity, and their ^{kk}belly prepareth deceit.

s Cp. 1 Th. 5:3

t Job 14:10-12

u Job 19:29; 27:14

v Job 18:12

w Job 36:9

x Or his heavily embossed shield

y Ps. 17:10

z Or lumps

aa Job 3:14; Isa. 5:9

bb Job 20:28; 27:16-17

cc Job 5:14

dd Job 22:20

ee Job 4:9

ff Isa. 59:4

gg Job 22:16; Eccl. 7:17

hh Job 18:16

ii Or tents. Cp. Job 8:22; 12:6

jj Ps. 7:14; Isa. 59:4; Hos. 10:13

kk Or heart

a Job 5:12-13

b Job 9:20; Lk. 19:22

c Job 38:4,21

d Rom. 11:34

e Or limit

f Job 13:2

g Job 8:8-10; 32:6-7

h Or older

i Job 36:16

j Job 11:13

k Cp. Job 14:4; 25:4

l Job 4:18

m Or holy ones. Job 5:1; cp. 4:18

n Cp. Col. 1:20; Heb. 9:23

o Job 4:19; Ps. 14:1-3; 53:3

p Job 34:7

q Job 8:8

r Job 24:1; 27:13

15:12 and what do thy eyes wink at. Literally and why do thine eyes flash.

15:15 trust. Trust is the characteristic O.T. word for the N.T. "faith" and "believe." It occurs 154 times in the O.T.,

and is the rendering of Hebrew words that mean to take refuge (Ps. 2:12); to lean on (Ps. 56:3); to roll on (Ps. 22:8).

15:21 A dreadful sound. Literally A sound of fears. Job 18:11.

*Job's reply: his friends are
miserable comforters*

16 Then Job answered and said,
2 I have heard many such things: miserable comforters *are* ye all.

3 Shall ^avain words have an end? or what emboldeneth thee that thou answerest?

4 I also could speak as ye *do*: if your soul were in my soul's stead, I could heap up words against you, and ^bshake mine head at you.

5 *But* I would strengthen you with my mouth, and the moving of my lips should asswage *your* grief.

6 Though I speak, my grief is not asswaged: and *though* I forbear, what am I eased?

7 But now he hath made me ^cwearry: thou ^dhast made desolate all my company.

8 And thou hast filled me with wrinkles, *which* is a witness *against* me: and my ^eleanness rising up in me beareth ^fwitness to my face.

9 He ^gteareth *me* in his wrath, who hateth me: he ^hgnasheth upon me with his teeth; mine ⁱenemy sharpeneth his eyes upon me.

10 They have ^jgaped upon me with their mouth; they have ^ksmiten me upon the cheek reproachfully; they have ^lgathered themselves together against me.

11 God hath delivered me to the ungodly, and turned me over into the hands of the wicked.

12 I was at ease, but he hath broken me ^masunder: he hath also taken *me* by my neck, and shaken me to pieces, and set me up for his ⁿmark.

13 His archers compass me round about, he cleaveth my ^oreins asunder, and doth not spare; he poureth out ^pmy gall upon the ground.

14 He breaketh me with ^qbreach upon breach, he ^rrunneth upon me like a giant.

15 I have sewed ^ssackcloth upon my skin, and defiled my ^thorn in the dust.

16 My face is foul with weeping,

and on my eyelids *is* the shadow of death;

17 Not for *any* ^uinjustice in mine hands: also my prayer *is* pure.

18 O earth, cover not thou my blood, and let my cry have no place.

19 Also now, behold, ^vmy witness *is* in heaven, and my record *is* on high.

20 My friends scorn me: *but* mine eye poureth out *tears* unto God.

21 ^wO that one might ^xplead for a man with God, as a man *pleadeth* for his neighbour!

22 When a few years are come, then I shall go the way *whence* I shall not ^yreturn.

*Job continues: he will rest
in death (v. 16)*

17 My breath is corrupt, my days are extinct, the ^zgraves *are* ready for me.

2 *Are there* not ^{aa}mockers with me? and doth not mine eye continue in their provocation?

3 Lay down now, put me in a surety with thee; ^{bb}who *is* he *that* will strike hands with me?

4 For thou hast hid their heart from ^{cc}understanding: therefore shalt thou not exalt *them*.

5 He that speaketh flattery to *his* friends, even the eyes of his children shall ^{dd}fail.

6 He hath made me also a byword of the people; and ^{ee}beforetime I was as a tabret.

7 Mine eye also is dim by reason of sorrow, and ^{ff}all my members *are* as a shadow.

8 Upright *men* shall be ^{gg}astounded at this, and the ^{hh}innocent shall stir up himself against the hypocrite.

9 The righteous also shall hold on his ⁱⁱway, and he that hath ^{jj}clean hands shall be stronger and stronger.

10 But as for you all, do ye return, and come now: for I ^{kk}cannot find *one* wise *man* among you.

11 My ^{ll}days are past, my purposes are broken off, *even* the thoughts of my heart.

12 They change the night into

a Job 6:26

b Ps. 22:7;
109:25; Zeph.
2:15; Mt. 27:39

c Job 7:3

d Job 19:13-15

e Job 19:20

f Job 10:17

g Hos. 6:1

h Ps. 35:16; Lam.
2:16; Acts 7:54

i Job 13:24;
33:10

j Ps. 22:13; 35:21

k Isa. 50:6; Lam.
3:30; Acts 23:2

l Ps. 35:15

m Job 9:17

n Job 7:20; Lam.
3:12

o Or kidneys

p Job 20:25

q Job 9:17

r Joel 2:7

s Gen. 37:34

t Or strength. See
Dt. 33:17, note;
Job 30:19; Ps.
7:5

u Or violence. Isa.
59:6

v Gen. 31:50; Job
19:25-27; cp.
Rom. 1:9

w Job 31:35

x Cp. Job 9:33

y Job 10:21

z Ps. 88:3-4

aa Job 12:4;
30:1,9; 34:7

bb Ps. 119:122;
Prov. 6:1;
17:18; 22:26;
Isa. 38:14

cc Job 12:20;
32:9

dd Job 11:20

ee Or I was as
one before
whom men
spit. Job
30:10

ff Job 16:8

gg Or astounded

hh Job 22:19

ii Prov. 4:18

jj Job 22:30; Ps.
24:4

kk Job 12:2

ll Job 7:6

day: the light *is* short because of darkness.

13 If I wait, ^athe grave *is* mine house: I have made my bed in the darkness.

14 I have said to ^bcorruption, Thou *art* my father: to the ^cworm, Thou *art* my mother, and my sister.

15 And where *is* now my ^dhope? as for my hope, who shall see it?

16 They shall go down to the bars of the ^epit, when *our* rest together *is* ^fin the dust.

Bildad's second speech: a series of proverbs

18 Then answered ^gBildad the Shuhite, and said,

2 How long *will it be ere* ye make an end of words? mark, and afterwards we will speak.

3 ^hWherefore are we ⁱcounted as beasts, *and* reputed vile in your sight?

4 He teareth himself in his anger: shall the earth be forsaken for thee? and shall the rock be removed out of his place?

5 Yea, the ^jlight of the wicked shall be put out, and the spark of his fire shall not shine.

6 The light shall be dark in his ^ktabernacle, and his ^lcandle shall be put out with him.

7 The steps of his strength shall be ^mstraitened, and his own counsel ⁿshall cast him down.

8 For he is ^ocast into a net by his own feet, and he walketh upon a snare.

9 The ^pgin shall take *him* by the heel, *and* the robber shall prevail against him.

10 The snare *is* laid for him in the ground, and a trap for him in the way.

11 ^qTerrors shall make him afraid on every side, and shall drive him to his feet.

12 His strength shall be ^rhunger-bitten, and ^sdestruction *shall* be ready at his side.

13 It shall devour the strength of his skin: *even* the firstborn of death shall ^tdevour his strength.

14 His ^uconfidence shall be root-

ed out of his ^vtabernacle, and it shall bring him to the king of terrors.

15 It shall dwell in his ^wtabernacle, because *it is* none of his: ^xbrimstone shall be scattered upon his habitation.

16 His ^yroots shall be dried up beneath, and above shall his ^zbranch be cut off.

17 ^{aa}His remembrance shall perish from the earth, and he shall have no name in the street.

18 He shall be driven from light ^{ab}into darkness, and chased out of the world.

19 He shall ^{bb}neither have son nor nephew among his people, nor any remaining in his dwellings.

20 They that come after *him* shall be ^{cc}astonied ^{dd}at his day, as they that went before were ^{ee}affrighted.

21 Surely such *are* the ^{ff}dwellings of the wicked, and this *is* the place *of him* that knoweth not God.

Job's reply: he knows that his Redeemer lives (vv. 23-27)

19 Then Job answered and said, 2 How long will ye vex my soul, and break me in pieces with words?

3 These ^{gg}ten times have ye reproached me: ye are not ashamed *that* ye ^{hh}make yourselves strange to me.

4 And be it indeed *that* I have erred, mine error remaineth with myself.

5 If indeed ye will ⁱⁱmagnify yourselves against me, and plead against me my reproach:

6 Know now that ^{jj}God hath overthrown me, and hath ^{kk}compassed me with his net.

7 Behold, ^{ll}I cry out of wrong, but I am not heard: I cry aloud, but *there is* no ^{mm}judgment.

8 ⁿⁿHe hath fenced up my way that I cannot pass, and he hath ^{oo}set darkness in my paths.

9 ^{pp}He hath stripped me of my glory, and taken the crown *from* my head.

10 He hath ^{qq}destroyed me on

v Or tent

w Ps. 11:6

x Isa. 5:24; Hos. 9:16; Amos 2:9

y Job 15:30

z Or *The remembrance of him.* Ps. 34:16; Prov. 10:7

aa Job 5:14

bb Job 27:14-15; Isa. 14:22

cc Or *astounded*

dd Ps. 37:13; Jer. 50:27

ee Or *frightened*

ff Job 21:28

gg Cp. Num. 14:22; Neh. 4:12; Dan. 1:20

hh Or *wrong me*

ii Ps. 35:26; 38:16; 55:12

jj Job 16:11; 27:2

kk Job 18:8

ll Job 9:24; 30:20; Hab. 1:2

mm Or *justice.* Job 6:29

nn Job 3:23; Ps. 88:8; Lam. 3:7

oo Job 30:26

pp Job 12:17; Ps. 89:44

qq Job 12:14

a Or *sheol.* Job 3:13; see Hab. 2:5, note; cp. Lk. 16:23, note

b Job 13:28; 30:18,30

c Job 21:26

d Job 7:6; 13:15; 14:19; 19:10

e Or *sheol.* See Hab. 2:5, note; cp. Lk. 16:23, note

f Job 3:17

g Job 8:1

h Or *Why*

i Ps. 73:22

j Job 21:17; Prov. 13:9; 20:20; 24:20

k Or *tent.* vv. 14,15

l Or *lamp.* Job 21:17

m Or *shortened*

n Job 5:12-13; 15:6

o Job 22:10; Ps. 9:15; 35:8

p Or *trap*

q Job 15:21

r Isa. 8:21

s Job 15:23

t Zech. 14:12

u Job 8:22

every side, and I am gone: and mine ^ahope hath he removed ^blike a tree.

^a Job 7:6; 17:15-16
^b Job 24:20
^c Job 16:9
^d Job 13:24; 33:10
^e Job 16:13
^f Job 30:12
^g Or tent
^h Job 16:7; Ps. 31:11; 38:11; 69:8; 88:8,18
ⁱ Or make supplication to the children
^j Job 17:6
^k Ps. 38:11; 55:13
^l Job 33:21; Ps. 102:5
^m Job 1:11; Ps. 38:2
ⁿ Job 13:25; Ps. 69:26
^o Isa. 30:8
^p Or engraved
^q Redemption (kinsman typet: vv. 25-27; Ps. 19:14. (Gen. 48:16; Isa. 59:20, note)
^r Resurrection: vv. 25-27; Ps. 16:9. (2 Ki. 4:35; 1 Cor. 15:52, note)
^s Ps. 17:15; Mt. 5:8; 1 Cor. 13:12; 1 Jn. 3:2
^t Cp. Job 14:10-12

11 He hath also ^ckindled his wrath against me, and he counteth me unto him as *one of his* ^denemies.

12 His ^etroops come together, and ^fraise up their way against me, and encamp round about my ^gtabernacle.

13 ^hHe hath put my brethren far from me, and mine acquaintance are verily estranged from me.

14 My kinsfolk have failed, and my familiar friends have forgotten me.

15 They that dwell in mine house, and my maids, count me for a stranger: I am an alien in their sight.

16 I called my servant, and he gave *me* no answer; I intreated him with my mouth.

17 My breath is strange to my wife, though I ⁱintreated for the children's *sake* of mine own body.

18 Yea, young children ^jdespised me; I arose, and they spake against me.

19 All my ^kinward friends abhorred me: and they whom I loved are turned against me.

20 My ^lbone cleaveth to my skin and to my flesh, and I am escaped with the skin of my teeth.

21 Have pity upon me, have pity upon me, O ye my friends; ^mfor the hand of God hath touched me.

22 Why do ye ⁿpersecute me as God, and are not satisfied with my flesh?

23 Oh that my words were now written! oh that they were ^oprinted in a book!

24 That they were ^pgraven with an iron pen and lead in the rock for ever!

25 For I know *that* my ^qredeemer liveth, and *that* he shall ^rstand at the latter *day* upon the earth:

26 And *though* after my skin *worms* destroy this *body*, yet ^sin my flesh shall I ^tsee God:

27 Whom I shall see for myself, and mine eyes shall behold, and not another; *though* my ^ureins ^vbe consumed within me.

28 But ye should say, Why persecute we him, seeing the root of the matter is found in me?

29 Be ye afraid of the sword: for wrath ^wbringeth ^xthe punishments of the sword, that ye may know *there* is a ^yjudgment.

Zophar's final speech: the portion of the wicked (v. 29)

20 Then answered ^yZophar the Naamathite, and said,

2 Therefore do my thoughts cause me to answer, and for *this* I make haste.

3 I have heard the ^zcheck of my reproach, and the spirit of my understanding causeth me to answer.

4 Knowest thou *not* this of ^{aa}old, since man was placed upon earth,
5 That the ^{bb}triumphing of the wicked *is* short, and the joy of the hypocrite *but* for a ^{cc}moment?

6 Though his excellency ^{dd}mount up to the heavens, and his head reach unto the clouds;

7 *Yet* he shall ^{ee}perish for ever like his own dung: they which have seen him ^{ff}shall say, Where *is* he?

8 He shall fly away ^{gg}as a dream, and shall not be found: yea, he ^{hh}shall be chased away as a vision of the night.

9 The ⁱⁱeye also *which* saw him shall ^{jj}see *him* no more; neither shall his place any more behold him.

10 His ^{kk}children shall seek to please the poor, and his hands ^{ll}shall restore their goods.

11 His bones are full *of the sin* of his youth, which shall lie down with him in the dust.

12 Though wickedness be sweet in his mouth, *though* he hide it under his tongue;

13 *Though* he spare it, and forsake it not; but keep it still ^{mm}within his mouth:

14 *Yet* his ⁿⁿmeat in his ^{oo}bowels

^u Or heart

^v Ps. 73:26

^w Job 15:22

^x Job 22:4; Ps. 1:5; 9:7; Eccl. 12:14

^y Job 11:1

^z Or rebuke that putteth me to shame. Job 19:3

^{aa} Job 8:8; 15:10

^{bb} Job 8:12; Ps. 37:35-36

^{cc} Job 8:13; 13:16; 15:34; 27:8

^{dd} Isa. 14:13-14; Obad. 1:3-4

^{ee} Job 4:20

^{ff} Job 7:10; 8:18

^{gg} Ps. 73:20; 90:5

^{hh} Job 18:18; 27:21-23

ⁱⁱ Job 7:8

^{jj} Job 5:4

^{kk} v. 18; 27:16-17

^{ll} Num. 11:20

^{mm} Or food

ⁿⁿ Or body

19:24 in the rock. On a rock for permanence, because papyrus or skin would perish in time.

19:26 in my flesh. This passage contains one of the sublimest expressions in the O.T. of faith in the living Re-

deemer, His personal appearance on earth, the personal participation of the godly in the resurrection of bliss because of Him, and the assured vision of God by the righteous. Compare 14:13-15.

is turned, *it is* the gall of asps within him.

15 He hath swallowed down riches, and he shall vomit them up again: God shall cast them out of his belly.

16 He shall suck ^athe poison of asps: the viper's tongue shall slay him.

17 He shall not see ^bthe rivers, the floods, the brooks of honey and butter.

18 That which he laboured for shall he restore, and shall not swallow *it* down: according to *his* substance *shall* the restitution *be*, and he shall not rejoice *therein*.

19 Because he hath oppressed *and* hath forsaken the poor; *because* he hath violently taken away an house which he builded not;

20 Surely he shall not feel ^cquietness in his belly, he shall not save of that which he desired.

21 There shall none of his ^dmeat be left; therefore shall no man look ^efor his goods.

22 In the fulness of his sufficiency he shall be in straits: every hand of the wicked shall come upon him.

23 *When* he is about to fill his belly, *God* shall cast the fury of his wrath upon him, and shall ^frain *it* upon him while he is eating.

24 He shall flee from the iron weapon, *and* the bow of ^gsteel shall strike him through.

25 It is drawn, and cometh out of the body; yea, the glittering sword cometh out of ^hhis gall: ⁱterrors *are* upon him.

26 All ^jdarkness *shall be* ^khid in his secret places: a fire not blown shall consume him; it shall go ill with him that is left in his ^ltabernacle.

27 The ^mheaven shall reveal his iniquity; and the earth shall rise up against him.

28 The increase of his house shall ⁿdepart, *and* *his goods* shall flow away in the day of his ^owrath.

29 ^pThis *is* the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage appointed unto him by God.

Job's answer: the sovereign God will deal with the wicked

21 But Job answered and said, ²Hear diligently my speech, and let this be your consolations.

³Suffer me that I may speak; and after that I have spoken, mock on.

⁴As for me, *is* my complaint to man? and if *it were so*, ^rwhy should not my spirit be troubled?

⁵Mark me, and be astonished, and ^slay *your* hand upon *your* mouth.

⁶Even when I remember I am afraid, and trembling taketh hold on my flesh.

⁷Wherefore do the wicked live, become old, yea, are mighty in power?

⁸Their ^useed is established in their sight with them, and their offspring before their eyes.

⁹Their houses *are* safe from fear, ^vneither *is* the rod of God upon them.

¹⁰Their bull gendereth, and failleth not; their cow calveth, and casteth not her calf.

¹¹They send forth their little ones like a flock, and their children dance.

¹²They take the timbrel and harp, and rejoice at the sound of the ^worgan.

¹³They spend their days in wealth, and in a moment go down to the ^xgrave.

¹⁴Therefore they say unto God, ^yDepart from us; for we desire not the knowledge of thy ways.

¹⁵^zWhat *is* the Almighty, that we should serve him? and ^{aa}what profit should we have, if we pray unto him?

¹⁶Lo, their good *is* not in their hand: the ^{bb}counsel of the wicked is far from me.

¹⁷How oft is the ^{cc}candle of the wicked put out! and *how oft* cometh their destruction upon them! ^{dd}God distributeth sorrows in his anger.

¹⁸They are as ^{ee}estubble before the wind, and as ^{ff}chaff that the storm carrieth away.

¹⁹^{gg}God layeth up his iniquity

q Or Bear with

r Job 6:11

s Jud. 18:19; Job 29:9; 40:4

t Job 12:6; Ps. 17:10,14; 73:3,12; Jer. 12:1; Hab. 1:13,16

u Ps. 17:14

v Ps. 73:5

w Or flute

x Or sheaf. See Hab. 2:5, note; cp. Lk. 16:23, note

y Job 22:17

z Job 34:9; cp. Ex. 5:2

aa Job 35:3; Mal. 3:14

bb Job 22:18; Ps. 1:1; Prov. 1:10

cc Or lamp. Job 18:5-6

dd Lk. 12:46

ee Job 13:25

ff Ps. 1:4

gg Ex. 20:5; Jer. 31:29; Ezek. 18:2

a Dt. 32:24,33

b Job 29:6

c Eccl. 5:13-15

d Or food

e Job 15:29

f Ps. 78:30-31

g Or bronze. Ps. 18:34

h Job 16:13

i Job 18:11

j Job 18:18

k Or laid up for his treasures

l Or tent. Job 18:14,15

m Dt. 31:28

n Cp. Dt. 28:31

o Job 21:30

p Job 27:13; 31:2-3

20:19 *oppressed*. Literally *crushed*. Job 24:2-4; 35:9.
21:13 *in wealth*. Or *in mirth*; or *in good*. Job 36:11.

21:18 *carrieth away*. Literally *stealeth away*.
21:19 *iniquity*. That is, *the punishment of his iniquity*.

for his children: he rewardeth him, and he shall know *it*.

20 His eyes shall see his destruction, and he shall ^adrink of the wrath of the Almighty.

21 For what pleasure *hath* he in his house after him, when the number of his months is cut off in the midst?

22 Shall *any* ^bteach God knowledge? seeing he ^cjudgeth those that are high.

23 One dieth in his full strength, being wholly at ease and quiet.

24 His breasts are full of milk, and ^dhis bones are moistened with marrow.

25 And another dieth in the bitterness of his soul, and never eateth with pleasure.

26 They shall ^elie down alike in the dust, and the ^fworms shall cover them.

27 Behold, I know your thoughts, and the devices *which* ye wrongfully imagine against me.

28 For ye say, Where *is* the house of the ^gprince? and where *are* the ^hdwelling places of the wicked?

29 Have ye not asked them that go by the way? and do ye not know their ⁱtokens,

30 That the ^jwicked is reserved to the ^kday of destruction? they shall be brought forth to the day of wrath.

31 Who shall declare his way to his face? and who shall repay him *what* he hath done?

32 Yet shall he be brought to the grave, and shall remain in the tomb.

33 The ^lclouds of the valley shall be sweet unto him, and ^mevery man shall draw after him, as *there are* innumerable before him.

34 How then ⁿcomfort ye me in vain, seeing in your answers there remaineth falsehood?

Eliphaz's final speech: he accuses and exhorts Job

22 Then ^oEliphaz the Temanite answered and said,

2 ^pCan a man be profitable unto God, as he that is wise may be profitable unto himself?

3 *Is it* any pleasure to the Almighty, that thou art righteous? or *is it* gain *to him*, that thou makest thy ways ^qperfect?

4 Will he reprove thee for fear of thee? will he ^renter with thee into judgment?

5 *Is* not ^sthy wickedness great? and thine iniquities ^tinfinite?

6 For thou hast ^utaken a pledge from thy brother for ^vnought, and stripped the naked of their clothing.

7 Thou hast not given water to the weary to drink, and ^wthou hast withholden bread from the hungry.

8 But *as for* the mighty man, he had the earth; and the ^xhonourable man dwelt in it.

9 Thou hast sent ^ywidows away empty, and the arms of the fatherless have been broken.

10 Therefore snares *are* round about thee, and sudden fear troubleth thee;

11 Or ^zdarkness, *that* thou canst not see; and ^{aa}abundance of waters cover thee.

12 *Is* not God ^{bb}in the height of heaven? and behold the height of the stars, how high they are!

13 And thou sayest, ^{cc}How doth God know? can he judge through the dark cloud?

14 ^{dd}Thick clouds *are* a covering to him, that he seeth not; and he walketh in the circuit of heaven.

15 Hast thou marked the old way which wicked men have trodden?

16 Which were cut down ^{ee}out of time, whose ^{ff}foundation was overflown with a ^{gg}flood:

17 Which said unto God, Depart from us: and what can the Almighty do for ^{hh}them?

18 Yet he ⁱⁱfilled their houses with good *things*: but ^{jj}the counsel of the wicked is far from me.

19 The ^{kk}righteous see *it*, and are glad: and the innocent laugh them to scorn.

20 Whereas our substance is not cut down, but the remnant of them the ^{ll}fire consumeth.

21 ^{mm}Acquaint now thyself with him, and be at peace: thereby good shall come unto thee.

q See 1 Ki. 8:61 and Phil. 3:12, notes

r Job 14:3

s Job 11:6; 15:5

t Or endless. Cp. Job 1:1; 13:23; 31:5-34

u Ex. 22:26-27; Dt. 24:6, 10, 17; Ezek. 18:16

v Or nothing

w Dt. 15:7; Job 31:17, 31; Isa. 58:7; Ezek. 18:7; Mt. 25:42

x Isa. 3:3; 9:15

y Job 24:3, 21

z Job 5:14

aa Ps. 69:2; 124:5; Lam. 3:54

bb Job 11:7-9

cc Or What. Ps. 10:11; Isa. 29:15; Ezek. 8:12

dd Job 26:9; Ps. 139:11-12

ee Job 15:32

ff Job 14:19; Ps. 90:5; Isa. 28:2; Mt. 7:26-27

gg Cp. Gen. 7:11

hh Job 21:14, 15; 2 Pet. 2:9

ii Job 12:6

jj Job 21:16

kk Ps. 52:6; 58:10; 107:42

ll Job 15:30

mm Ps. 34:10

a Ps. 75:8; Isa. 51:17; Jer. 25:15; Rev. 14:10; 19:15

b Job 35:11; 36:22; Isa. 40:13, 14; 45:9; Rom. 11:34; 1 Cor. 2:16

c Ps. 82:1

d Prov. 3:8

e Eccl. 9:2

f Job 24:20; Isa. 14:11

g Job 1:3; 31:37; cp. Job 20:6-9

h Job 8:22

i Or evidences

j Job 20:29; Prov. 16:4; 2 Pet. 2:9

k Day (of destruction): v. 30; Isa. 34:2; (Job 21:30; Rev. 20:11, note)

l Job 3:22; 17:16

m Job 3:19; 24:24

n Job 16:2

o Job 4:1; 15:1; 42:9

p Job 35:7; cp. Lk. 17:10

22 Receive, I pray thee, the ^alaw from his mouth, and ^blay up his words in thine heart.

23 If thou ^creturn to the Almighty, thou shalt be built up, thou shalt put away iniquity far from thy ^dtabernacles.

24 Then shalt thou ^elay up gold as dust, and the *gold* of Ophir as the stones of the brooks.

25 Yea, the Almighty shall be thy defence, and thou shalt have plenty of silver.

26 For then shalt thou have thy ^fdelight in the Almighty, and shalt lift up thy face unto God.

27 Thou shalt make ^gthy prayer unto him, and ^hhe shall hear thee, and thou shalt pay thy vows.

28 Thou shalt also decree a thing, and it shall be established unto thee: and the light shall shine upon thy ways.

29 When *men* are cast down, then thou shalt say, *There is* lifting up; and he shall save the humble person.

30 He shall deliver the island of the innocent: and it is ⁱdelivered by the pureness of thine hands.

Job replies: he longs for God (v. 3)

23 Then Job answered and said, 2 Even to day *is* my ^jcomplaint bitter: my stroke is ^kheavier than my groaning.

3 ^lOh that I knew where I might find him! *that* I might come *even* to his seat!

4 I would ^morder *my* cause before him, and fill my mouth with arguments.

5 I would know the words *which* he would answer me, and understand what he would say unto me.

6 ⁿWill he plead against me with *his* great power? No; but he would put *strength* in me.

7 There the righteous might ^odis-

pute with him; so should I be delivered for ever from my judge.

8 ^pBehold, I go forward, but he *is* not *there*; and backward, but I cannot perceive him:

9 On the left hand, where he doth work, but I cannot behold *him*: he hideth himself on the right hand, that I cannot see *him*:

10 But ^qhe ^rknoweth the way that I take: *when* he hath ^stried me, I shall come forth as gold.

11 My foot hath ^theld his steps, his way have I kept, and not declined.

12 Neither have I gone back from the ^ucommandment of his lips; I have esteemed the words of his mouth more than my necessary *food*.

13 But he *is* in one *mind*, and who can ^vturn him? and *what* his soul desireth, even *that* he doeth.

14 For he performeth *the thing that is* appointed for me: and many such *things are* with him.

15 Therefore am I troubled at his presence: when I consider, I am afraid of him.

16 For God maketh my ^wheart soft, and the ^xAlmighty troubleth me:

a Job 6:10; 23:12; Prov. 2:6

b Ps. 119:11

c Job 8:5; Isa. 19:22; 31:6; Zech. 1:3

d Or tents. Job 11:14

e Job 31:25

f Job 27:10; Isa. 58:14

g Job 33:26; Isa. 58:9

h Job 34:28

i Job 42:7-8

j Job 7:11

k Job 6:2-3

l Job 13:3,18; 16:21; 31:35

m Or set. Job 13:18

n Job 9:4; cp. Isa. 57:15-18

o Job 13:3

p Job 9:11

q Ps. 139:1-3

r Ps. 1:6

s Or tested. Test-Tempt: v. 10; Job 34:36. (Gen. 3:1; Jas. 1:14, note)

t Ps. 17:5; Ps. 44:18

u Job 6:10; 22:22

v Ps. 33:11; 115:3

w Dt. 20:3; Jer. 51:46

x Job 27:2

23:10 THE CENTRAL PROBLEM OF JOB

The central problem of the Book of Job, that is, the sufferings of the LORD's people, is explained at least in part by the divinely beneficent purposes which are served.

(1) Job's experiences opened his eyes more fully to the ineffable holiness of God (42:5), leading him thereby to self-knowledge and self-judgment (40:4; 42:6).

(2) The sufferings of Job are shown to be corrective rather than penal, being used of God to test and refine his character (23:10).

(3) The outcome demonstrates that by God's grace His people trust and serve Him because of what He is, not as a mere return for temporal benefits (13:15). And

(4) such experiences, as interpreted here by divine inspiration, reveal the ultimate triumph of a wise and loving God in His unseen contest with Satan over the souls of men (chs. 1—2).

Finally, when all has been said that can be said in relief of the intellectual problem involved, it must be confessed that beyond the revealed purposes of God there still remains much of mystery. And for this there is no answer except the attitude of worship in which we humbly acknowledge that a sovereign God cannot be required by men to give all the reasons for what He chooses to do (42:1-6; 33:13; Rom. 11:23-36).

22:29 humble person. Literally *him who hath low eyes*. Job 5:11; Prov. 29:23; Mt. 23:12; Jas. 4:6; 1 Pet. 5:5.

22:30 He shall deliver . . . hands. Another reading: *He shall deliver him who is not guiltless; and he is delivered by the pureness of thine hands.*

22:30 island. That is, *coast*.

23:10 come forth as gold. This is probably the high point in Job's search for a solution to his problem.

17 Because I was not ^acut off before the ^bdarkness, *neither* hath he covered the darkness from my face.

Job continues: God seems indifferent to the wicked

24 Why, seeing ^ctimes are not hidden from the Almighty, do they that know him not see his ^ddays?

2 *Some* remove the ^elandmarks; they violently take away flocks, and feed *thereof*.

3 They drive away ^fthe ass of the fatherless, they take the widow's ox for a ^gpledge.

4 They turn the ^hneedy out of the way: the poor of the earth hide themselves together.

5 Behold, as wild asses in the desert, ⁱgo they forth to their work; rising ^jbetimes for a prey: the wilderness *yieldeth* food for them *and for their children*.

6 They reap *every one* his ^kcorn in the field: and they gather the vintage of the wicked.

7 They cause the naked to lodge without clothing, that *they have* no covering in the ^lcold.

8 They are wet with the showers of the mountains, and ^membrace the rock for want of a shelter.

9 They pluck the fatherless from the breast, and take a pledge of the poor.

10 They cause *him* to go naked without ⁿclothing, and they take away the sheaf *from* the hungry;

11 *Which* make oil within their walls, and tread *their* winepresses, and suffer thirst.

12 Men groan from out of the city, and the soul of the wounded crieth out: yet God ^olayeth not folly to *them*.

13 They are of those that rebel against the light; they know not the ways thereof, nor abide in the paths thereof.

14 The murderer rising with the light killeth the poor and needy, and in the night is as a thief.

15 The ^peye also of the adulterer waiteth for the twilight, saying, No eye shall see me: and disguiseth *his* face.

16 In the ^qdark they ^rdig through

houses, *which* they had marked for themselves in the daytime: they know not the light.

17 For the morning *is* to them even as the shadow of death: if *one* know *them*, *they are in* the terrors of the shadow of death.

18 He *is* ^sswift as the waters; their portion is cursed in the earth: he beholdeth not the way of the vineyards.

19 Drought and heat ^tconsume the snow waters: *so doth* the ^ugrave *those which* have sinned.

20 The womb shall forget him; the worm shall feed sweetly on him; ^vhe shall be no more remembered; and wickedness shall be broken ^was a tree.

21 He evil ^xentreateth the barren *that* beareth not: and ^ydoeth not good to the widow.

22 He draweth also the mighty with his power: he riseth up, and no *man* is sure of life.

23 *Though* it be given him ^zto be in safety, whereon he resteth; ^{aa}yet his eyes *are* upon their ways.

24 They are exalted for ^{bb}a little while, but are gone and ^{cc}brought low; they are taken out of the way as all *other*, and cut off as the tops of the ears of ^{kk}corn.

25 And if *it be* not *so* now, ^{dd}who will make me a liar, and make my speech nothing worth?

Bildad's final speech: the problem is beyond man

25 Then answered ^{ee}Bildad the Shuhite, and said,

2 ^{ff}Dominion and fear *are* with him, he maketh peace in his high places.

3 Is there any number of his ^{gg}armies? and upon whom doth not his light arise?

4 ^{hh}How then can man be justified with God? or how can he be ⁱⁱclean *that is* born of a woman?

5 Behold even to the ^{jj}moon, and it shineth not; yea, the stars are not pure in his ^{kk}sight.

6 How much less man, *that is* a ^{ll}worm? and the son of man, *which is* a worm?

a Job 10:18-19

b Job 19:8

c Acts 1:7

d Isa. 2:12; Jer. 46:10

e Dt. 19:14; 27:17

f Job 30:25

g Job 22:9; 29:12; Ps. 41:1

h Job 29:16

i Ps. 104:23

j Or early

k Or grain

l Ex. 22:26-27; Jas. 2:15-16

m Cp. Lam. 4:5

n Job 31:19

o Cp. Job 9:23-24; 19:7; 30:20; Eccl. 8:11-13

p Prov. 7:9

q Cp. Jn. 3:19-20

r Ex. 22:2; Mt. 6:19

s Job 22:16

t Job 6:16-17

u Or sheol. Job 21:13; see Hab. 2:5, note; cp. Lk. 16:23, note

v Job 18:17; Prov. 10:7

w Dan. 4:11

x Or treateth

y Job 22:9

z Job 12:6

aa Job 11:11; Ps. 11:4; Prov. 15:3

bb Ps. 37:10

cc Job 14:21

dd Job 6:28; 27:4

ee Job 8:1; 18:1

ff Job 9:4

gg Cp. Mt. 22:7

hh Job 4:17; 15:14; Ps. 130:3; 143:2

ii Job 14:4

jj Job 31:26

kk Job 15:15

ll Job 7:17; Ps. 22:6

*Job replies: Bildad rebuked;
the greatness of God affirmed*

26 But Job answered and said,
2 How hast thou helped
*a*him that is without power? *how*
savest thou the arm *b*that hath no
strength?

a Job 6:11-12

b Ps. 71:9

c Ps. 88:10; cp.
Isa. 14:9

d Or *Sheol*. Cp.
vv. 6-14 with
Job 9:5-10;
41:11; Ps.
139:8-11; Prov.
15:11; Heb.
4:13; see Hab.
2:5, note; cp.
Lk. 16:23, note

e Job 9:8

f Job 37:11; Prov.
30:4

g Or *torn*

h Job 22:14; Ps.
97:2

i Job 38:8-11; Ps.
33:7; 104:9;
Prov. 8:29; Jer.
5:22

j Or *a boundary*

k Isa. 51:15; Jer.
31:35

l Job 12:13

m Job 9:13

n *Holy Spirit*
(O.T.): v. 13; Job
33:4. (Gen. 1:2;
Zech. 12:10,
note)

o Isa. 27:1

p Job 36:29

q Job 29:1

r Or *right*. Job
34:5

s Job 9:18

t Gen. 2:7; cp.
Job 32:8; 33:4

3 How hast thou counselled *him*
that hath no wisdom? and *how* hast
thou plentifully declared the thing
as it is?

4 To whom hast thou uttered
words? and whose spirit came from
thee?

5 *c*Dead things are formed from
under the waters, and the inhabit-
ants thereof.

6 *d*Hell is naked before him, and
destruction hath no covering.

7 He *e*stretcheth out the north
over the empty place, *and* hangeth
the earth upon nothing.

8 *f*He bindeth up the waters in
his thick clouds; and the cloud is
not *g*rent under them.

9 He *h*holdeth back the face of
his throne, *and* spreadeth his cloud
upon it.

10 *i*He hath compassed the wa-
ters with *j*bounds, until the day and
night come to an end.

11 The pillars of heaven tremble
and are astonished at his reproof.

12 He *k*divideth the sea with his
power, and by his *l*understanding he
smiteth through the *m*proud.

13 By his *n*spirit he hath gar-
nished the heavens; his hand hath
formed the *o*crooked serpent.

14 Lo, these *are* parts of his
ways: but how little a portion is
heard of him? but the *p*thunder of
his power who can understand?

*Job continues: he maintains
his righteousness and
deplores wickedness (vv. 6,13)*

27 Moreover Job continued his
*q*parable, and said,

2 As God liveth, *who* hath taken
away my *r*judgment; and the
Almighty, *who* hath *s*vexed my
soul;

3 All the while my breath *is* in
me, and the *t*spirit of God *is* in my
nostrils;

4 My lips shall not speak

*u*wickedness, nor *v*my tongue utter
deceit.

5 God forbid that I should justify
you: till I die I will not remove mine
integrity from me.

6 My *w*righteousness I hold fast,
and will not let it go: my heart shall
not reproach *me* so long as I live.

7 Let mine enemy be as the
wicked, and he that riseth up
against me as the unrighteous.

8 *x*For what *is* the hope of the
hypocrite, though he hath gained,
when God taketh away his *y*soul?

9 Will God *z*hear his cry when
trouble cometh upon him?

10 Will he *aa*delight himself in
the Almighty? will he always call
upon God?

11 I will teach you by the hand of
God: *that* which *is* with the
Almighty will I not conceal.

12 Behold, all ye yourselves have
seen *it*; why then are ye thus alto-
gether vain?

13 This *is* *bb*the portion of a
wicked man with God, and the her-
itage *cc*of oppressors, *which* they
shall receive of the Almighty.

14 If his children be multiplied,
it is for *dd*the sword: and his *ee*off-
spring shall not be satisfied with
bread.

15 Those that remain of him
shall be buried in death: and his
*ff*widows shall not weep.

16 Though he heap up silver as
the dust, and prepare raiment as the
clay;

17 He may prepare *it*, *gg*but the
just shall put *it* on, and the innocent
shall divide the silver.

18 He buildeth his *hh*house as a
moth, and as a *ii*booth *that* the
keeper maketh.

19 The rich man shall lie down,
but he shall not be gathered: he
openeth his eyes, and he *is* *jj*not.

20 *kk*Terrors take hold on him as
waters, a tempest stealeth him away
*ll*in the night.

21 The east *mm*wind carrieth him
away, and he departeth: and as a
storm hurleth him *nn*out of his place.

22 For God shall cast upon him,
and not *oo*spare: he would fain
*pp*flee out of his hand.

23 *Men* shall clap their hands at

u Cp. Job 13:7

v Job 6:28

w Job 2:3; 33:9;
cp. 23:10;
42:1-6

x Job 8:13; 11:20;
Mt. 16:26; Lk.
12:20

y Job 12:10

z Job 35:12-13;
Ps. 18:41; Prov.
1:28; Isa. 1:15;
Jer. 14:12; Mic.
3:4

aa Job 22:26,27

bb Job 20:29

cc Job 15:20

dd Job 15:22

ee Job 20:10

ff Ps. 78:64

gg Prov. 28:8;
Eccl. 2:26

hh Job 8:15

ii Cp. Isa. 1:8

jj Job 7:8; 20:7

kk Job 15:21;
18:11

ll Job 20:8

mm Job 21:18

nn Job 7:10

oo Jer. 13:14;
Ezek. 5:11;
24:14

pp Job 11:20

him, and shall ^ahiss him out of his place.

Job continues: the search for wisdom

28 Surely there is a ^bvein for the silver, and a place for gold where they ^cfine it.

2 Iron is taken out of the earth, and ^dbrass is ^emolten out of the stone.

3 He setteth an end to darkness, and searcheth out all perfection: the stones of darkness, and the shadow of death.

4 The flood breaketh out from the inhabitant; *even the waters* forgotten of the foot: they are dried up, they are gone away from men.

5 *As for* the earth, out of it cometh bread: and under it is turned up as it were fire.

6 The stones of it *are* the place of sapphires: and it hath dust of gold.

7 *There is* a path which no fowl knoweth, and which the ^fvulture's eye hath not seen:

8 The lion's whelps have not trodden it, nor the fierce lion passed by it.

9 He putteth forth his hand upon the rock; he overturneth the mountains by the roots.

10 He cutteth out rivers among the rocks; and his eye seeth every precious thing.

11 He bindeth the floods from overflowing; and *the thing that is hid* bringeth he forth to light.

12 But ^gwhere shall wisdom be found? and where *is* the place of understanding?

13 Man knoweth not the ^hprice thereof; neither is it found in the land of the living.

14 The depth saith, *It is not in me*: and the sea saith, *It is not with me*.

15 It cannot be gotten for ⁱgold, neither shall silver be weighed *for* the price thereof.

16 It cannot be valued with the gold of Ophir, with the precious onyx, or the sapphire.

17 The ^jgold and the crystal can-

not equal it: and the exchange of it *shall not be for* jewels of fine gold.

18 No mention shall be made of coral, or of pearls: for the price of wisdom *is* above ^krubies.

19 The topaz of Ethiopia shall not equal it, neither shall it be valued with pure ^lgold.

20 ^mWhence then cometh wisdom? and where *is* the place of understanding?

21 Seeing it is hid from the eyes of all living, and kept close from the fowls of the air.

22 ⁿDestruction and death say, We have heard the fame thereof with our ears.

23 ^oGod understandeth the way thereof, and he knoweth the place thereof.

24 For he ^plooketh to the ends of the earth, *and* seeth under the whole heaven;

25 ^qTo make the weight for the winds; and he ^rweigheth the waters by measure.

26 When he made a ^sdecree for the rain, and a way for the lightning of the thunder:

27 Then did he see it, and declare it; he prepared it, yea, and searched it out.

28 And unto man he said, Behold, the ^tfear of the Lord, that *is* wisdom; and to depart from evil *is* understanding.

The greatness of Job's past

29 Moreover Job continued his ^uparable, and said,

2 Oh that I were as *in* months ^vpast, as *in* the days when God ^wpreserved me;

3 When his ^xcandle shined upon my head, *and when* ^yby his light I walked *through* darkness;

4 As I was in the days of my youth, when the secret of God *was* upon my ^ztabernacle;

5 When the Almighty *was* yet with me, *when* my children *were* about me;

6 When I washed my steps with

k Prov. 3:15; 8:11

l Prov. 8:19

m vv. 12,23,28;

Ps. 111:10;
Prov. 1:7; 9:10

n Job 26:6; 28:14

o Cp. vv. 23-28
with Prov. 8:22-36

p Ps. 15:3; 33:13-14

q Ps. 135:7

r Job 12:15

s Job 37:11;
38:26-27

t Ps. 111:10;
Prov. 1:7; 9:10

u Job 13:12; 27:1

v Job 1:1-5

w Job 1:10; Jer.
31:28

x Or lamp. Ps.
27:1

y Job 11:17

z Or tent. Job
20:26; Ps.
25:14; Prov.
3:32

a Job 18:18

b Or a mine

c Or refine

d Or bronze

e Or smelted

f Or falcon's

g v. 20; Eccl.
7:24; cp. Prov.
2:1-22

h Prov. 3:15

i Prov. 3:14

j Prov. 8:10;
16:16

Ethiopia: *burnt face.* The land along the middle Nile River, south of Egypt; also known as Cush. Not modern-day Ethiopia.

28:11 *from overflowing.* Literally *from weeping.*

28:28 *fear.* "The fear of the LORD" is an O.T. expression meaning *reverential trust*, including the hatred of evil.

^abutter, and the ^brock poured me out rivers of oil;

7 When I went out to ^cthe gate through the city, *when* I prepared my seat in the street!

8 The young men saw me, and hid themselves: and the aged arose, and stood up.

9 The princes refrained talking, and ^dlaid *their* hand on their mouth.

10 The nobles held their peace, and their tongue cleaved to the roof of their mouth.

11 When the ear heard *me*, then it blessed me; and when the eye saw *me*, it gave witness to me:

12 ^eBecause I delivered the poor that cried, and ^fthe fatherless, and *him that had* none to help him.

13 The blessing of him that ^gwas ready to perish came upon me: and I caused the ^hwidow's heart to sing for joy.

14 I put on ⁱrighteousness, and it clothed me: my ^jjudgment *was* as a robe and a diadem.

15 I was ^keyes to the blind, and feet *was* I to the lame.

16 I *was* a father to the ^lpoor: and the cause *which* I knew not I searched out.

17 And I ^mbrake the jaws of the wicked, and plucked the ⁿspoil out of his teeth.

18 Then I said, I shall die in my nest, and I shall multiply *my* days as the sand.

19 My ^oroot *was* spread out by the waters, and the dew lay all night upon my branch.

20 My glory *was* fresh in me, and my ^pbow *was* renewed in my hand.

21 Unto me *men* gave ear, and waited, and kept silence at my counsel.

22 After my words they spake not again; and my ^qspeech dropped upon them.

23 And they waited for me as for the rain; and they opened their mouth wide *as* for the latter rain.

24 *If* I ^rlaughed on them, they ^sbelieved *it* not; and the light of my countenance they cast not down.

25 I chose out their way, and sat chief, and dwelt as a ^tking in the army, as one *that* ^ucomforteth the mourners.

The humiliation of Job's present state

30 ^vBut now *they that are* younger than I ^whave me in derision, whose fathers I would have disdained to have set with the dogs of my flock.

2 Yea, whereto *might* the strength of their hands ^xprofit me, in whom old age was perished?

3 For want and famine *they were* solitary; fleeing into the wilderness in former time desolate and waste.

4 Who cut up mallows by the bushes, and juniper roots ^yfor their ^xmeat.

5 They were driven forth from among *men*, (they cried after them as ^zafter a thief;)

6 To dwell in the ^{aa}cliffs of the valleys, *in* caves of the earth, and *in* the rocks.

7 Among the bushes they brayed; under the nettles they were gathered together.

8 *They were* children of fools, yea, children of base men: they were viler than the earth.

9 And now am I ^{bb}their song, yea, ^{aa}I am their byword.

10 They abhor me, and spare not to ^{cc}spit in my face.

11 Because he hath loosed my cord, and ^{dd}afflicted me, they have also ^{dd}let loose the bridle before me.

12 Upon *my* right *hand* rise the youth; ^{ee}they push away my feet, and they ^{ff}raise up against me the ways of their destruction.

13 They ^{gg}mar my path, they set forward my calamity, they have no helper.

14 They came *upon me* as a wide breaking in *of waters*: in the desolation they rolled themselves ^{hh}upon *me*.

15 ⁱⁱTerrors are turned upon me: they pursue my soul as the wind: and my welfare passeth away ⁱⁱas a cloud.

16 And now my ^{jj}soul is ^{kk}poured out upon me; the days of affliction have taken hold upon me.

17 My bones are pierced in me in the night season: and my sinews take no rest.

18 By the great force *of my* ^{kk}dis-ease is my garment changed: it

a Job 20:17

b Dt. 32:13

c Job 31:21

d Job 21:5

e Job 24:4; 31:16-23

f Job 31:17,21

g Job 31:19

h Job 22:9

i Righteousness (garment): v. 14; Ps. 132:9; (Gen. 3:21; Rev. 19:8, note)

j Or justice

k Cp. Lev. 19:14

l Job 24:4; Prov. 29:7

m Ps. 3:7

n Or prey

o Jer. 17:8

p Gen. 49:24; Ps. 18:34

q Dt. 32:2

r Or smiled

s Or had no confidence

t Cp. Job 1:3; 31:37

u Cp. Job 4:4; 16:2

v Job 12:4

w Or hold

x Or food

y Or cliffs

z Job 12:4

aa Job 17:6; Ps. 35:15; 69:12; Lam. 3:14,63

bb Num. 12:14; Dt. 25:9; Isa. 50:6; Mt. 26:67; 27:30

cc Ruth 1:21

dd Job 12:18; Ps. 32:9

ee Job 19:12; Ps. 140:4-5

ff Job 19:12

gg Isa. 3:12

hh Job 31:23; Ps. 55:3-5

ii Job 3:24; Hos. 13:3

jj Job 3:24; Ps. 42:4

kk Ps. 22:14

bindeth me about as the collar of my coat.

19 He hath cast me into ^athe mire, and I am become like dust and ashes.

20 I ^bcry unto thee, and thou dost not hear me: I stand up, and thou regardest me *not*.

21 Thou art become cruel to me: with thy strong hand thou ^coppos-est thyself against me.

22 Thou ^dlifest me up to the wind; thou causest me to ride *upon it*, and dissolvest my substance.

23 For ^eI know *that* thou wilt bring me *to death*, and *to the house f*appointed for all living.

24 Howbeit he will not stretch out *his* hand to the grave, though they ^gcry in his destruction.

25 ^hDid not I weep for him that was in trouble? was *not* my soul grieved for the poor?

26 ⁱWhen I looked for good, then evil came *unto me*: and when I waited for light, there came darkness.

27 My ^jbowels boiled, and rested not: the days of affliction ^kprevented me.

28 ^lI went mourning without the sun: I stood up, and ^mI cried in the congregation.

29 ⁿI am a brother to ^odragons, and a companion to ^powls.

30 My ^qskin is black upon me, and my ^rbones are burned with heat.

31 My ^ssharp also is *turned* to mourning, and my ^torgan into the voice of them that weep.

Job concludes: he justifies himself

31 I made a covenant with mine eyes; why then should I think upon a ^umaid?

2 For what ^vportion of God *is there* from above? and *what* inheritance of the Almighty from on high?

3 *Is not w*destruction to the wicked? and a ^xstrange *punishment* to the workers of iniquity?

4 Doth not he ^ysee my ways, and ^zcount all my steps?

5 If I have ^{aa}walked with vanity, or if my foot hath hastened to deceit;

6 Let me be weighed in an even balance, that God may know mine ^{bb}integrity.

7 If my step hath ^{cc}turned out of the way, and mine heart walked after mine eyes, and if ^{dd}any blot hath cleaved to mine hands;

8 ^{ee}Then let me sow, and let another eat; yea, let my offspring be rooted out.

9 ^{ff}If mine heart have been deceived by a woman, or *if* I have laid wait at my neighbour's door;

10 *Then* let my wife grind unto ^{gg}another, and let others bow down upon her.

11 For this *is* an heinous crime; yea, ^{hh}it *is* an iniquity *to be punished* by the judges.

12 For it *is* a ⁱⁱfire *that* consumeth to ^{jj}destruction, and would ^{kk}root out all mine increase.

13 If I did ^{ll}despise the cause of my manservant or of my maid-servant, when they contended with me;

14 What then shall I do ^{mm}when God riseth up? and when he visiteth, what shall I answer him?

15 ⁿⁿDid not he that made me in the womb make him? and did not one fashion us in the womb?

16 If I have ^{oo}withheld the poor from *their* desire, or have caused the eyes of the widow to ^{pp}fail;

17 ^{qq}Or have eaten my morsel myself alone, and the fatherless hath not eaten thereof;

18 (For from my youth he was brought up with me, as *with* a father, and I have guided her from my mother's womb;)

19 If I have seen any perish for ^{rr}want of clothing, or any ^{ss}poor without covering;

20 If his loins have not ^{tt}blessed me, and *if* he were *not* warmed with the fleece of my sheep;

21 If I have lifted up my hand ^{uu}against the fatherless, when I saw my help in the gate:

22 *Then* let mine arm fall from my shoulder blade, and mine ^{vv}warm be broken from the bone.

a Ps. 69:2,14

b Job 19:7

c Job 10:3; 16:9,14; 19:6,22

d Job 9:17; 27:21

e Job 9:22; 10:8

f Job 3:19; Heb. 9:27

g Job 19:7

h Ps. 35:13-14; Rom. 12:15

i Job 3:25-26; Jer. 8:15

j Or heart was in turmoil. Lam. 2:11

k Or came upon

l Ps. 38:6; 42:9; 43:2

m Job 19:7

n Cp. Ps. 44:19; 102:6; Mic. 1:8

o Or jackals

p Or ostriches

q Ps. 119:83; Lam. 4:8; 5:10

r Ps. 102:3

s Isa. 24:8

t Or flute

u Mt. 5:28

v Job 20:29

w Job 21:30

x Job 34:22

y 2 Chr. 16:9

z Prov. 5:21

aa Mic. 2:11

bb Job 6:29; 27:5-6

cc Job 23:11

dd Job 9:30

ee Lev. 26:16; Dt. 28:30,38; Job 20:18; Mic. 6:15

ff Job 24:15

gg Dt. 28:30; 2 Sam. 12:11; Jer. 8:10

hh v. 28; Gen. 38:24; Lev. 20:10; Dt. 22:22-24

ii Job 15:30

jj Job 26:6

kk Job 20:28

ll Dt. 24:14-15

mm Ps. 44:21

nn Job 10:3; 34:19; Prov. 14:31; 22:2; Mal. 2:10

oo Job 5:16; 20:19

pp Job 22:9; 29:12

qq Job 22:7; 29:12

rr Job 22:6

ss Job 24:4

tt Cp. Dt. 24:13

uu Job 22:9

vv Job 38:15

23 For destruction *from* God was a terror to me, and by ^areason of his highness I could not endure.

24 If I have made gold my hope, or have said to the fine ^bgold, *Thou art* my confidence;

25 If I ^crejoiced because my wealth was great, and because mine hand had gotten much;

26 If I ^dbeheld the sun when it shined, or the moon walking *in* brightness;

27 And my heart hath been secretly enticed, or my mouth hath kissed my hand:

28 This also *were* ^ean iniquity to be *punished* by the judge: for I should have denied the God *that is* above.

29 If I ^frejoiced at the destruction of him that hated me, or lifted up myself when evil found him:

30 Neither have I suffered my mouth to sin by wishing a curse to his soul.

31 If the men of my ^gtabernacle said not, Oh that we had of his flesh! we cannot be satisfied.

32 The ^hstranger did not lodge in the street: *but* I opened my doors to the traveller.

33 If I covered my transgressions as ⁱAdam, by hiding mine iniquity in my bosom:

34 Did I ^jfear a great multitude, or did the contempt of families terrify me, that I kept silence, *and* went not out of the door?

35 ^kOh that one would hear me! behold, my desire *is*, *that* the Almighty would answer me, and *that* mine ^ladversary had written a book.

36 Surely I would take it upon

my shoulder, *and* bind it as a crown to me.

37 I would declare unto him the number of my steps; ^mas a prince would I go near unto him.

38 If my land cry against me, or that the furrows likewise thereof complain;

39 If I have eaten the fruits thereof without money, or have ⁿcaused the owners thereof to lose their life:

40 Let thistles grow instead of wheat, and ^ocockle instead of barley. The words of Job are ended.

III. Elihu's Monologue, 32–37

*Though a young man
he rebukes Job and others*

32 So these three men ceased to answer Job, because he was ^prighteous in his own eyes.

2 Then was kindled the wrath of Elihu the son of Barachel the ^qBuzite, of the kindred of Ram: against Job was his wrath kindled, because he ^rjustified himself rather than God.

3 Also against his three friends was his wrath kindled, because they had found no answer, and *yet* had condemned Job.

4 Now Elihu had waited till Job had spoken, because they ^swere ^telder than he.

5 When Elihu saw that *there was* no answer in the mouth of *these* three men, then his wrath was kindled.

6 And Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite answered and said, *I am* ^uyoung, and ye *are* very old; wherefore I was afraid, and ^udurst not shew you mine opinion.

a Job 13:11

b Job 22:24; Mt. 6:19-20; Mk. 10:24

c Ps. 62:10

d Ezek. 8:16

e Dt. 17:2-7

f Prov. 17:5; 24:17; Obad. 1:12

g Or tent, Job 20:26; 22:7

h Or sojourner

i Gen. 3:10; Prov. 28:13

j Ex. 23:2

k Job 19:7; 30:28

l Job 13:24; 27:7; 33:10

m Job 1:3; 29:25

n Jas. 5:4; cp. 1 Ki. 21:19

o Or weeds

p Job 6:29; 10:7; 31:6; 33:9

q Gen. 22:21

r Job 27:5-6; 30:21

s Or older

t Lev. 19:32; Job 15:10

u Or dared

31:23 destruction. That is, *calamity*; v. 3; 21:17.

32:1 Despite minor differences, Eliphaz, Bildad, and Zophar agree in their explanation of Job's afflictions—namely, that Job is a hypocrite. Otherwise, according to their conception of God, Job's sufferings would be unjust. Job, though himself the sufferer, will not so accuse the justice of God, and his self-defense is complete. Before God he is guilty, helpless, and undone, and there is no daysman (9:33). Later, his faith is rewarded by a revelation of the coming Redeemer, and of the resurrection (19:25–27). But Eliphaz, Bildad, and Zophar are also sinners before God, and yet they are not afflicted. Job refutes the theory of the three that he is

a secret sinner against the common moralities, but the real problem remains: Why are the righteous afflicted?

32:2 Elihu has a more accurate understanding of the problem than Eliphaz, Bildad, and Zophar because he has a higher conception of God. The God of Eliphaz and the others, though mighty in His works, becomes in their thinking petty and exacting in His relations with mankind. By contrast Elihu's account of God is noble and true. Elihu falls short of being a true comforter, however (compare 34:35–37), and he charges Job with wickedness and folly (34:7–8; 35:16).

32:2 himself. Literally *his soul*.

7 I said, Days should speak, and multitude of years should teach wisdom.

8 But *there is* a ^aspirit in man: and the ^binspiration of the Almighty giveth them understanding.

9 Great men are not *always* wise: neither do the aged understand ^cjudgment.

10 Therefore I said, Harken to me; I also will shew mine opinion.

11 Behold, I waited for your words; I gave ear to your reasons, whilst ye searched out what to say.

12 Yea, I attended unto you, and, behold, *there was* none of you that convinced Job, *or* that answered his words:

13 ^dLest ye should say, We have found out wisdom: God thrusteth him down, not man.

14 Now he hath not directed *his* words against me: neither will I answer him with your speeches.

15 They were amazed, they answered no more: they left off speaking.

16 When I had waited, (for they spake not, but stood still, *and* answered no more;)

17 *I said*, I will answer also my part, I also will shew mine opinion.

18 For I am full of matter, the spirit within me ^econstraineth me.

19 Behold, my belly *is* as wine *which* hath no vent; it is ready to burst like new ^fbottles.

20 I will speak, that I may be refreshed: I will open my lips and answer.

21 Let me not, I pray you, ^gaccept any man's person, neither let me give flattering titles unto man.

22 For I know not to give flattering titles; *in so doing* my maker would soon take me ^haway.

Elihu continues: he claims to be God's spokesman on behalf of His righteousness

33 Wherefore, Job, I pray thee, hear my speeches, and harken to all my words.

2 Behold, now I have opened my mouth, my tongue hath spoken in my mouth.

3 My words *shall be of* the up-

rightness of my heart: and ⁱmy lips shall utter knowledge clearly.

4 The ^jSpirit of God hath made me, and the ^kbreath of the Almighty ^lhath given me life.

5 ^mIf thou canst answer me, set *thy words* in order before me, ⁿstand up.

6 ^oBehold, I *am* according to thy wish in God's stead: I also am formed out of the ^pclay.

7 Behold, my terror shall not make thee afraid, neither shall my hand be heavy upon thee.

8 Surely thou hast spoken in mine hearing, and I have heard the voice of *thy words*, *saying*,

9 ^qI am clean without transgression, I *am* innocent; neither *is there* iniquity in me.

10 Behold, he findeth occasions against me, he counteth me for his ^renemy,

11 He putteth my feet in the ^sstocks, he marketh all my paths.

12 Behold, *in* this thou art not just: I will answer thee, that God is greater than man.

13 Why dost thou ^tstrive against him? for he giveth not account of any of his matters.

14 For ^uGod speaketh once, yea twice, *yet man* perceiveth it not.

15 In a ^vdream, in a vision of the night, when deep sleep falleth upon men, in slumberings upon the bed;

16 Then he ^wopeneth the ears of men, and seaeth their instruction,

17 That he may withdraw man *from his* purpose, and hide pride from man.

18 He ^xkeepeth back his soul from the pit, and his life from ^yperishing by the sword.

19 He is chastened also with pain upon his ^zbed, and the multitude of his bones with strong *pain*:

20 ^{aa}So that his life abhorreth ^{bb}bread, and his soul dainty ^{cc}meat.

21 His ^{dd}flesh is consumed away, that it cannot be seen; and his bones *that* were not seen stick out.

22 Yea, his soul draweth near unto the ^{ee}grave, and his life to the destroyers.

23 If there be a messenger with him, an interpreter, one among a

a Cp. Job 27:3; 33:4

b 1 Ki. 3:12; 4:29; Job 33:4; 35:11; 38:36; Prov. 2:6; Eccl. 2:26; Dan. 1:17; 2:21; Mt. 11:25; Jas. 1:5

c Or justice

d Jer. 9:23; 1 Cor. 1:29

e Inspiration: v. 18; Ps. 68:11. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

f Or wineskins

g Lev. 19:15; Job 13:10

h Job 27:8

i Job 6:28; 27:4; 36:4

j Holy Spirit (O.T.): v. 4; Ps. 51:11. (Gen. 1:2; Zech. 12:10, note)

k Job 27:3

l Gen. 2:7

m v. 32

n Or take thy stand

o Cp. Job 9:32-33; see 32:2, note

p Job 4:19

q Job 6:29; 9:17; 10:7; 11:4; 13:23; 16:17; 23:10-11; 27:5; 29:14; 31:1

r Job 13:24; 31:35

s Job 13:27; 19:8

t Job 40:2; Isa. 45:9

u Ps. 62:11

v Job 4:12-17

w Job 36:10,15

x vv. 22,24,28,30

y Job 15:22

z Job 30:17

aa Ps. 107:18

bb Job 3:24

cc Or food

dd Job 16:8; 19:20

ee Or pit. See Hab. 2:5, note; cp. Lk. 16:23, note

thousand, to shew unto man his uprightness:

24 Then he is gracious unto him, and saith, Deliver him from ^agoing down to the pit: I have found a ^bransom.

25 His flesh shall be fresher than a child's: he shall return to the days of his youth:

26 He shall ^cpray unto God, and he will be favourable unto him: and he shall ^dsee his face with joy: for he will render unto man his righteousness.

27 He looketh upon men, and *if any* ^esay, I have ^fsinned, and ^gperverted *that which* was right, and it profited me not;

28 He will deliver his soul from going into the pit, and his life ^hshall see the light.

29 Lo, ⁱall these *things* worketh God ^joftentimes with man,

30 To bring back his soul from the pit, to be enlightened with the light of the living.

31 Mark well, O Job, hearken unto me: hold thy peace, and I will speak.

32 If thou hast any thing to say, answer me: speak, for I desire to justify thee.

33 If not, hearken unto me: hold thy peace, and I shall teach thee wisdom.

Elihu charges Job with rebellion against sovereign justice

34 Furthermore Elihu answered and said,

2 Hear my words, O ye wise *men*; and give ear unto me, ye that have knowledge.

3 For the ear ^ktrieth words, as the mouth tasteth ^lmeat.

4 Let us choose ^mto us judgment: let us know among ourselves what *is* good.

5 For Job hath said, ⁿI am righteous: and God hath taken away my ^ojudgment.

6 Should I lie against my right? my wound *is* ^pincurable without transgression.

7 What man *is* like Job, who drinketh up scorning like ^qwater?

8 Which ^rgoeth in company with the workers of iniquity, and walketh with wicked men.

9 For he hath said, It profiteth a man nothing that he should delight himself with ^sGod.

10 Therefore hearken unto me, ye men of understanding: ^tfar be it from God, *that he should do* wickedness; and *from* the Almighty, *that he should commit* iniquity.

11 For the work of a man shall he ^urender unto him, and cause every man to find according to *his* ways.

12 Yea, surely God will not do wickedly, neither will the Almighty pervert ^vjudgment.

13 Who hath given him a charge over the earth? or who hath ^wdisposed the whole world?

14 If he set his heart upon man, *if* he ^xgather unto himself his spirit and his breath;

15 ^yAll flesh shall perish together, and man shall turn again unto dust.

16 If now *thou hast* understanding, hear this: hearken to the voice of my words.

17 Shall even ^zhe that hateth right govern? and wilt thou ^{aa}condemn him that is most just?

18 *Is it fit* to say to a king, *Thou art* wicked? and to princes, *Ye are* ungodly?

19 *How much less* to him that accepteth not the persons of princes, nor ^{bb}regardeth the rich more than the poor? ^{cc}for they all *are* the work of his hands.

20 In a moment shall they die, and the people shall be troubled ^{dd}at midnight, and pass away: and the ^{ee}mighty shall be taken away without hand.

21 ^{ff}For his eyes *are* upon the ways of man, and he seeth all his goings.

22 *There is* ^{gg}no darkness, nor shadow of death, where the workers of iniquity may hide themselves.

23 For he will not lay upon man ^{hh}more *than right*; that he should enter into judgment with God.

24 ⁱⁱHe shall break in pieces mighty men without number, and set others in their stead.

r Job 22:15

s Job 21:15; 35:3

t Gen. 18:25; Dt. 32:4; 2 Chr. 19:7; Job 8:3; 36:23; Ps. 92:15; Rom. 9:14

u Ps. 62:12; Jer. 32:19; Ezek. 33:20; Mt. 16:27; Rom. 2:6; 2 Cor. 5:10

v Or justice

w Job 38:4,6

x Ps. 104:29

y Gen. 3:19; Job 9:22; Eccl. 12:7

z 2 Sam. 23:3-4

aa Job 40:8

bb Lev. 19:15; Dt. 10:17; Acts 10:34; Rom. 2:11

cc Job 10:3; 31:15

dd Ex. 12:29

ee Job 12:19

ff 2 Chr. 16:9; Job 31:4; Ps. 34:15; Prov. 5:21; 15:3; Jer. 16:17; 32:19

gg Ps. 139:11-12; Amos 9:2-3

hh Job 11:11

ii Job 12:19; Dan. 2:21

a Isa. 38:17

b Or an atonement. Mt. 20:28; 1 Tim. 2:6; cp. Job 36:18

c Job 34:28

d Job 22:26

e 2 Sam. 12:13; Prov. 28:13; Lk. 15:21; 1 Jn. 1:9

f Job 42:6

g Rom. 6:21

h Job 22:28

i Eph. 1:11; Phil. 2:13

j Or twice, yea, thrice

k Or testeth. Job 12:11

l Or food

m Or for ourselves what is right

n Job 33:9

o Or right. Job 27:2

p Job 6:4

q Job 15:16

25 Therefore he knoweth their works, and he overturneth *them* in the night, so that they are destroyed.

26 He striketh them as wicked men in the open sight of others;

27 ^aBecause they turned back from him, and would not consider any of his ways:

28 So that they ^bcause the cry of the poor to come unto him, and he ^cheareth the cry of the afflicted.

29 When he giveth quietness, who then can make trouble? and when he hideth *his* face, who then can behold him? whether *it be done* against a nation, or against a man only:

30 That the hypocrite reign not, lest the people be ensnared.

31 Surely it is ^ameet to be said unto God, I have borne *chastisement*, I will not offend *any more*:

32 *That which* I see not teach thou me: if I have ^edone iniquity, I will do no more.

33 *Should it be* according to thy mind? he will ^frecompense it, whether thou refuse, or whether thou choose; and not I: therefore speak what thou knowest.

34 Let men of understanding tell me, and let a wise man hearken unto me.

35 Job ^ghath spoken without knowledge, and his words *were* without wisdom.

36 My desire *is that* Job may be ^htried unto the end because of *his* answers ⁱfor wicked men.

37 For he addeth ^jrebellion unto his sin, he ^kclappeth *his hands* among us, and multiplieth his words against God.

Elihu reproves Job for speaking rashly

35 Elihu spake moreover, and said,

2 Thinkst thou this to be right, *that* thou saidst, My righteousness *is* more than God's?

3 For ^lthou saidst, What advantage will it be unto thee? *and*, What profit shall I have, *if I be cleansed* from my sin?

4 I will answer thee, and ^mthy companions with thee.

5 ⁿLook unto the heavens, and see; and behold the clouds *which* are higher than thou.

6 If thou sinnest, what doest thou against ^ohim? or *if* thy transgressions be multiplied, what doest thou unto him?

7 If thou be righteous, what givest thou him? or what receiveth he of thine ^phand?

8 Thy wickedness *may hurt* a man as thou *art*; and thy righteousness *may profit* the son of man.

9 By reason of the multitude of oppressions they make *the oppressed* to cry: they cry out by reason of the arm ^qof the mighty.

10 But none saith, ^rWhere *is* God my maker, ^swho giveth songs in the night;

11 Who ^tteacheth us more than the beasts of the earth, and maketh us wiser than the fowls of heaven?

12 There they cry, but none giveth answer, because of the pride of evil men.

13 Surely God will not ^uhear vanity, neither will the Almighty regard it.

14 Although thou sayest ^vthou shalt not see him, *yet* ^wjudgment *is* before him; therefore trust thou in him.

15 But now, because *it is not so*, he hath visited in his anger; yet he knoweth *it* not in great extremity:

16 Therefore doth Job open his mouth in vain; ^xhe multiplieth words without knowledge.

God in His greatness deals with men according to their works

36 Elihu also proceeded, and said,

2 ^ySuffer me a little, and I will shew thee that *I have* yet to speak on God's behalf.

3 I will fetch my knowledge from afar, and will ascribe ^zrighteousness to my Maker.

4 For truly ^{aa}my words *shall* not be false: he that is ^{bb}perfect in knowledge *is* with thee.

^m Job 34:8; cp. 42:7-9

ⁿ Gen. 15:5; Job 22:12

^o Cp. Job 7:20; Prov. 8:36

^p Job 22:2; Prov. 9:12; Lk. 17:10

^q Job 12:19

^r Job 27:10; cp. Isa. 51:13

^s Ps. 42:8; 77:6; 149:5; Acts 16:25

^t Ps. 94:12; Isa. 48:17; cp. 1 Cor. 2:13

^u Prov. 15:29; Isa. 1:15; Jer. 11:11; cp. Job 27:8-9

^v Job 9:11

^w Or *justice*. Job 36:17

^x Job 34:35

^y Or *Bear with*

^z Job 8:3; 37:23

^{aa} Job 33:3

^{bb} Job 37:16

^a Cp. 1 Sam. 15:11

^b Job 35:9; Jas. 5:4

^c Ex. 22:23

^d Or *fitting*

^e Job 33:27

^f Job 41:11

^g Job 35:16

^h Or *tested*. *Test-Tempt.* v. 36; Ps. 7:9. (Gen. 3:1; Jas. 1:14, note)

ⁱ Job 22:15

^j Job 7:11; 10:1; 23:2; cp. 1 Sam. 15:23

^k Job 27:23

^l Job 9:29-31; 21:15; 34:9

34:36 desire is that Job may be tried. Or My father, let Job be tested.

35:14 trust. Literally *wait for*. Trust is the characteristic O.T. word for the N.T. "faith" and "believe."

5 Behold, God *is* mighty, and ^ade-
spiseth not *any*: he *is* ^bmighty in
strength *and* wisdom.

6 He ^cpreserveth not the life of
the wicked: but giveth right to the
^dpoor.

7 He withdraweth not his eyes
from the ^erighteous: but with kings
are they ^fon the throne; yea, he
doth establish them for ever, and
they are exalted.

8 And if *they be* ^gbound in fet-
ters, *and* be holden in cords of af-
fliction;

9 Then he sheweth them their
work, and their ^htransgressions that
they have exceeded.

10 ⁱHe openeth also their ear to
discipline, and ^jcommandeth that
they return from iniquity.

11 If they obey and serve *him*,
they shall spend their days in pros-
perity, and their years in pleasures.

12 But if they obey not, they
shall perish ^kby the sword, and they
shall die without ^lknowledge.

13 But the hypocrites in heart
^mheap up wrath: they cry not when
he bindeth them.

14 They die in youth, and their
life *is* among the unclean.

15 He delivereth the poor in his
affliction, and openeth their ears in
oppression.

16 Even so ⁿwould he have re-
moved thee out of ^othe strait ^pinto a
broad place, where *there is* no
^qstraitness; and that which should
be set on thy table *should be* full of
fatness.

17 But thou hast fulfilled the
judgment of the ^rwicked: judgment
and justice take hold *on thee*.

18 Because *there is* wrath, *be-
ware* lest he ^stake thee away with
his stroke: then a great ransom can-
not deliver thee.

19 Will he esteem thy riches?
no, not gold, nor all the forces of
strength.

20 Desire not ^tthe night, when
people are cut off in their place.

21 Take heed, ^uregard not iniqui-
ty: for ^vthis hast thou chosen rather
than affliction.

22 Behold, God exalteth by his
power: who teacheth like him?

23 Who hath ^wenjoined him his

^xway? or who can say, Thou hast
wrought ^yiniquity?

24 Remember that thou magnify
his work, which men behold.

25 Every man may see it; man
may behold *it* afar off.

26 Behold, God *is* ^zgreat, and we
^{aa}know *him* ^{bb}not, neither can the
^{cc}number of his years be searched
out.

27 For ^{dd}he maketh small the
drops of water: they pour down rain
according to the vapour thereof:

28 Which the clouds do drop *and*
distil upon man abundantly.

29 Also can *any* understand the
^{ee}spreadings of the clouds, *or* the
^{ff}noise of his tabernacle?

30 Behold, he spreadeth his light
upon it, and covereth the bottom of
the sea.

31 For by them ^{gg}judgeth he the
people; he giveth ^{hh}meat in ⁱⁱabun-
dance.

32 With ^{jj}clouds he covereth the
light; and ^{kk}commandeth it *not* to
shine by the cloud that cometh ^{ll}be-
twixt.

33 The noise thereof sheweth
concerning it, the cattle also con-
cerning the vapour.

*Elihu concludes: the storm
depicts God's greatness*

37 At this also my heart trem-
bleth, and is moved out of
his place.

2 Hear attentively the ^{mm}noise of
his voice, and the sound *that* goeth
out of his mouth.

3 He directeth it under the
whole heaven, and his lightning
unto the ends of the earth.

4 After it a voice roareth: he
thundereth with the voice of his ex-
cellency; and he will not ⁿⁿstay them
when his voice is heard.

5 God thundereth marvellously
with his voice; ^{oo}great things doeth
he, which we cannot comprehend.

6 For he saith to the ^{pp}snow, Be
thou *on* the earth; likewise to the
^{qq}small rain, and to the great rain of
his strength.

7 ^{rr}He sealeth up the hand of
every man; ^{ss}that ^{tt}all men may
know his work.

a Ps. 22:24

b Job 9:4;
12:13,16;
37:23; Ps. 99:4

c Job 8:22

d Job 5:15

e Ps. 33:18; 34:15

f Ps. 113:8

g Ps. 107:10

h Job 15:25

i Job 33:16

j 2 Ki. 17:13

k Job 15:22

l Job 4:21

m Rom. 2:5

n Hos. 2:14

o Or *distress*

p Ps. 18:19; 31:8;
118:5

q Or *restraint*

r Job 22:5

s Job 34:33

t Job 34:20,25

u Ps. 66:18

v Cp. Heb. 11:24-
26

w Or *directed*

x Isa. 40:13-14

y Job 8:3

z Ps. 138:5

aa Cp. 1 Cor.
13:12

bb Job 37:5

cc Ps. 90:2;
102:24

dd Job 38:28; Ps.
147:8

ee Job 37:16

ff Job 26:14

gg Job 37:13

hh Or *food*

ii Gen. 9:3; Ps.
104:14-15;
136:25; Acts
14:17

jj Ps. 147:8

kk Job 37:12,15

ll Or *between*

mm Ps. 29:3-9

nn Job 5:9; 9:10;
36:26; Rev.
15:3

oo Job 38:22; Ps.
147:16-17

pp Job 36:27

qq Job 12:14

rr Ps. 109:27

ss Ps. 19:4

8 Then the beasts ^ago into dens, and remain in their places.

9 Out of the south cometh the whirlwind: and cold out of the north.

10 ^bBy the breath of God frost is given: and the breadth of the waters is ^cstraitened.

11 Also by watering he ^dwearieth the thick cloud: he scattereth his bright cloud:

12 And it is turned round about by his counsels: ^ethat they may do whatsoever he commandeth them upon the face of the world in the earth.

13 ^fHe causeth it to come, whether for correction, or for ^ghis land, or ^hfor mercy.

14 Hearken unto this, O Job: stand still, and ⁱconsider the wondrous works of God.

15 Dost thou know when God disposed them, and caused the light of his cloud to shine?

16 Dost thou know the balancings of the clouds, the wondrous works of him which ^jis perfect in knowledge?

17 How thy garments *are* warm, when he quieteth the earth by the south *wind*?

18 Hast thou with him ^kspread out the ^lsky, *which is* strong, *and as a* ^mmolten looking glass?

19 Teach us what we shall say unto him; *for we cannot our speech by reason of darkness.*

20 Shall it be told him that I speak? if a man speak, surely he shall be swallowed up.

21 And now ⁿmen see not the bright light which *is* in the clouds: but the wind passeth, and cleanseth them.

22 Fair weather cometh out of the north: with God *is* ^oterrible majesty.

23 *Touching* the Almighty, ^pwe cannot find him out: *he is* ^qexcellent in power, and in ^rjudgment, and in ^splenty of justice: *she* will not afflict.

24 Men do therefore fear him: he respecteth not any *that are* wise of heart.

IV. The LORD Speaks, 38-41

The LORD interrogates Job face to face

38 Then the LORD ^tanswered Job ^uout of the whirlwind, and said,

2 ^vWho *is* this that darkeneth counsel by words without knowledge?

3 ^wGird up now thy loins like a man; for I will demand of thee, and answer thou me.

4 ^xWhere wast thou when I laid the foundations of the earth? declare, if thou hast understanding.

5 Who hath laid the ^ymeasures thereof, if thou knowest? or who hath stretched the line upon it?

6 Whereupon are the ^zfoundations thereof fastened? or who laid the corner stone thereof;

7 When the morning stars sang together, and all the ^{aa}sons of God shouted for joy?

8 ^{bb}Or *who* shut up the sea with doors, when it brake forth, as *if* it had issued out of the womb?

9 When I made the cloud the garment thereof, and thick darkness a swaddlingband for it,

10 And brake up for it my ^{cc}decreed place, and set bars and doors,

11 And said, ^{dd}Hitherto shalt thou come, but no further: and here shall ^{ee}thy proud waves be stayed?

12 Hast thou ^{ff}commanded the morning since thy days; *and* caused the dayspring to know his place;

13 That it might take hold of the ends of the earth, that the wicked might be shaken out of it?

14 It is turned as clay ^{gg}to the seal; and they stand as a garment.

15 And from the wicked their light is ^{hh}withholden, and the ⁱⁱhigh arm shall be broken.

16 ^{jj}Hast thou entered into the springs of the sea? or hast thou walked in the search of the depth?

17 ^{kk}Have the gates of death been ^{ll}opened unto thee? or hast thou seen the doors of the shadow of death?

18 Hast thou perceived ^{mm}the

a Job 38:40; Ps. 104:22

b Job 38:29-30; Ps. 147:17-18

c Or narrowed

d Job 36:27

e Ps. 148:8

f Cp. Ex. 9:18,23; 1 Sam. 12:18-19; Ezra 10:9; Job 36:27-32

g 1 Ki. 18:45

h Job 38:27

i Ps. 111:2

j Job 36:4

k Gen. 1:6; Job 9:8; Ps. 104:2; Isa. 44:24

l Ps. 104:2; Isa. 45:12

m Or heavy metal mirror

n Or awe-inspiring

o Job 11:7-8; 1 Tim. 6:16; Rom. 11:33

p Job 9:4; 36:4

q Or justice. Job 8:3; Ps. 33:5

r Or plenteous righteousness

s Isa. 63:9

t Job 40:6

u Cp. Ex. 19:16,18; 1 Ki. 19:11; Ezek. 1:4; Nah. 1:3

v Job 34:35; 35:16; 42:3

w Job 40:7

x Ps. 104:5; Prov. 8:29; 30:4

y Prov. 8:29; Isa. 40:12

z Job 26:7

aa See Gen. 6:4, note; cp. Heb. 1:4, note

bb Gen. 1:9; Ps. 33:7; 104:9; Prov. 8:29; Jer. 5:22

cc Ps. 33:7; 104:9

dd Or Thus far

ee Ps. 89:9; 93:4

ff Ps. 74:16; 148:5

gg Prov. 13:9

hh Ps. 10:15

ii Ps. 77:19

jj Ps. 9:13

kk Or revealed

ll Job 28:24

38:1 the LORD answered. The words of the LORD have the effect of bringing Job consciously into His presence (42:5). Up to now the discussions have been about God,

but He has been conceived of as absent. Now Job and the LORD are face to face. See 32:2, note.

breadth of the earth? declare if thou knowest it all.

19 Where *is* the way *where* light dwelleth? and *as for* darkness, where *is* the place thereof,

20 That thou shouldest take it to *a*the bound thereof, and that thou shouldest know the paths *to* the house thereof?

21 Knowest thou *it*, because *b*thou wast then born? or *because* the number of thy days *is* great?

22 Hast thou entered into the *c*treasures of the snow? or hast thou seen the *d*treasures of the hail,

23 *e*Which I have reserved against the time of trouble, against the day of battle and war?

24 By what way is the light parted, *which* scattereth the east wind upon the earth?

25 Who hath divided a water-course for the overflowing of waters, or a way for the lightning of thunder;

26 To cause it to *f*rain on the earth, *where* no man *is*; *on* the wilderness, wherein *there is* no man;

27 To *g*satisfy the desolate and waste *ground*; and to cause the bud of the tender herb to spring forth?

28 *h*Hath the rain a father? or who hath begotten the drops of dew?

29 Out of whose womb came the ice? and the *i*hoary frost of heaven, who hath gendered it?

30 The waters are hid as *with* a stone, and the face of the deep is frozen.

31 Canst thou bind the sweet influences of *j*Pleiades, or loose the bands of Orion?

32 Canst thou bring forth Mazzaroth in his season? or canst thou guide Arcturus with his sons?

33 Knowest thou the *k*ordinances of heaven? canst thou set the dominion thereof in the earth?

34 Canst thou lift up thy voice to the clouds, that *l*abundance of waters may cover thee?

35 Canst thou *m*send lightnings, that they may go, and say unto thee, Here we *are*?

36 Who hath put *n*wisdom in the

inward parts? or who hath given *o*understanding to the heart?

37 Who can number the clouds in wisdom? or who can *p*stay the *o*bottles of heaven,

38 When the dust groweth into hardness, and the clods cleave fast together?

39 *r*Wilt thou hunt the prey for the lion? or fill the appetite of the young lions,

40 When they *s*couch in *their* dens, and abide in the covert to lie in wait?

41 *t*Who provideth for the raven his *v*food? when his young ones cry unto God, they wander for lack of *v*meat.

The LORD asserts His omnipotence

39 Knowest thou the time when the wild *w*goats of the rock bring forth? or canst thou mark when the *x*hinds do calve?

2 Canst thou number the months *that* they fulfil? or knowest thou the time when they bring forth?

3 They bow themselves, they bring forth their young ones, they cast out their sorrows.

4 Their young ones are *y*in good liking, they grow up *z*with corn; they go forth, and return not unto them.

5 Who hath sent out the wild *aa*ass free? or who hath loosed the bands of the wild ass?

6 Whose house I have made the *bb*wilderness, and the barren land his dwellings.

7 He scorneth the multitude of the city, neither regardeth he the crying of the driver.

8 The range of the mountains *is* his pasture, and he searcheth after *cc*every green thing.

9 Will the *dd*unicorn be willing to serve thee, or abide by thy crib?

10 Canst thou bind the *ee*unicorn with his band in the furrow? or will he harrow the valleys after thee?

11 Wilt thou trust him, because his strength *is* great? or wilt thou leave thy labour to him?

12 Wilt thou believe him, that he

o Job 32:8

p Or pour out

q Or waterskins

r Ps. 104:21; 145:15

s Or crouch. Job 37:8

t Ps. 147:9; Mt. 6:26; Lk. 12:24

u Or prey

v Or food

w Dt. 14:5; Ps. 104:18

x Ps. 29:9

y Or become strong

z Or in the open field

aa Cp. Job 6:5; 11:12; 24:5; Jer. 2:24

bb Job 24:5; Jer. 2:24; Hos. 8:9

cc Gen. 1:29

dd Or wild ox. Num. 23:22; Dt. 33:17

ee Or wild ox

a Or its domain. Job 26:10

b Job 15:7

c Or treasures. Job 37:6; Jer. 10:13

d Or treasures

e Ex. 9:18; Josh. 10:11; Isa. 30:30; Ezek. 13:11,13; Rev. 16:21

f Job 36:27

g Ps. 104:14

h Ps. 147:8; Jer. 14:22

i Ps. 147:16-17

j Job 9:9; Amos 5:8

k Ps. 148:6; Jer. 31:35-36

l Job 22:11; 36:27-28

m Job 36:32; 37:3

n Job 9:4; Ps. 51:6; Eccl. 2:26; Jas. 1:5

38:32 Mazzaroth. Or the signs of the Zodiac.

38:32 Arcturus. That is, Arcturus, known as the Bear.

38:37 stay. Literally cause to lie down.

39:6 barren land. Literally salt land.

will bring home thy seed, and gather it into thy barn?

13 Gavest thou the goodly wings unto the peacocks? or wings and feathers unto the ostrich?

14 Which leaveth her eggs in the earth, and warmeth them in dust,

15 And forgetteth that the foot may crush them, or that the wild beast may break them.

16 She is ^ahardened against her young ones, as though *they were* not hers: her labour is in vain without fear;

17 Because God hath deprived her of wisdom, neither hath he imparted to her understanding.

18 ^bWhat time she lifteth up herself on high, she scorneth the horse and his rider.

19 Hast thou given the horse strength? hast thou clothed his neck with thunder?

20 Canst thou make him ^cafraid as a grasshopper? the glory of his ^dnostrils is terrible.

21 He paweth in the valley, and rejoiceth in *his* strength: he ^egoeth on to meet the armed men.

22 He mocketh at fear, and is not ^faffrighted; neither turneth he back from the sword.

23 The quiver rattleth against him, the glittering spear and the shield.

24 He swalloweth the ground with fierceness and rage: neither believeth he that *it is* the sound of the trumpet.

25 He saith among the trumpets, Ha, ha; and he smelleth the battle afar off, the thunder of the captains, and the shouting.

26 Doth the hawk fly by thy wisdom, *and* stretch her wings toward the south?

27 Doth the ^geagle mount up at thy command, and make her ^hnest on high?

28 She dwelleth and abideth on the rock, upon the crag of the rock, and the strong place.

29 From thence she ⁱseeketh the prey, *and* her eyes behold afar off.

30 Her young ones also suck up

blood: and where the *is* slain *are*, there *is* she.

A summary question

40 Moreover the LORD ^kanswered Job, and said,

2 Shall he that ^lcontendeth with the Almighty instruct *him*? he that ^mreproveth God, let him answer it.

Job answers: he admits his worthlessness

3 ¶ Then Job answered the LORD, and said,

4 ⁿBehold, I am vile; what shall I answer thee? I will lay mine hand upon my ^omouth.

5 Once have I spoken; but ^pI will not answer: yea, twice; but I will proceed no further.

The LORD resumes His questioning of Job

6 ¶ Then ^qanswered the LORD unto Job out of the whirlwind, and said,

7 Gird up thy loins now like a man: I will ^rdemand of thee, and declare thou unto me.

8 Wilt thou also ^sdisannul my judgment? wilt thou ^tcondemn me, that thou mayest be ^urighteous?

9 Hast thou an arm like God? or canst thou ^vthunder with a voice like him?

10 Deck thyself now *with* majesty and excellency; and array thyself with glory and beauty.

11 Cast abroad ^wthe rage of thy wrath: and behold every one *that is* ^xproud, and abase him.

12 Look on every one *that is* ^yproud, *and* bring him low; and ^ztread down the wicked in their place.

13 Hide them in the dust together; *and* bind their faces in secret.

14 Then will I also confess unto thee that thine own right hand can save thee.

15 ¶ Behold now behemoth, which I made with thee; he eateth grass as an ox.

16 Lo now, his strength *is* in his loins, and his force *is* in the ^{aa}navel of his belly.

a Cp. Lam. 4:3

b Or When

c Joel 2:4-5

d Jer. 8:16

e Jer. 8:6

f Or dismayed

g Prov. 30:18-19

h Jer. 49:16; Obad. 4

i Job 9:26

j Mt. 24:28; Lk. 17:37

k Job 38:1

l Job 9:3; 10:2; 33:13

m Job 13:3; 23:4; 31:35

n Ezra 9:6; Job 42:6; Ps. 51:4

o Job 29:9

p Job 9:3,15

q Job 38:1

r Job 38:3

s Or annul

t Job 16:11; 19:6; 27:2

u Or justified. Job 17:9

v Job 37:5

w Isa. 42:25; Nah. 1:6

x Isa. 2:11-12; Dan. 4:37

y 1 Sam. 2:7; Isa. 2:12; 13:11; Dan. 4:37

z Isa. 63:2-3

aa Or muscles

17 He moveth his tail like a cedar: the sinews of his ^astones are wrapped together.

18 His bones *are as strong pieces of brass*; his bones *are* like bars of iron.

19 He *is* the chief of the ^cways of God: he that made him can make his sword to approach *unto him*.

20 Surely the mountains ^abring him forth food, where all the beasts of the field ^eplay.

21 He lieth under the shady trees, in the covert of the reed, and fens.

22 The shady trees cover him *with* their shadow; the willows of the brook compass him about.

23 Behold, he drinketh up a river, *and* hasteth not: he trusteth that he can draw up Jordan into his mouth.

24 He taketh it with his eyes: *his* nose pierceth through snares.

The questioning continued

41 Canst thou draw out leviathan with an hook? or his tongue with a cord *which* thou lettest down?

2 Canst thou *sput* an hook into his nose? or bore his jaw through with a thorn?

3 Will he make many supplications unto thee? will he speak soft *words* unto thee?

4 Will he make a covenant with thee? wilt thou take him for a servant for ever?

5 Wilt thou play with him as *with* a bird? or wilt thou bind him for thy maidens?

6 Shall the companions make a banquet of him? shall they part him among the merchants?

7 Canst thou fill his skin with barbed irons? or his head with fish spears?

8 Lay thine hand upon him, remember the battle, do no more.

9 Behold, the hope of him is in vain: shall not *one* be cast down even at the sight of him?

10 None *is so* fierce that dare ^sstir him up: who then is able to stand before me?

11 Who hath ^hprevented me, that I should repay *him*? *whatsoever is* under the whole heaven is *mine*.

12 I will not conceal his parts, nor his power, nor his comely proportion.

13 Who can ^kdiscover the face of his garment? *or* who can come to *him* with his double bridle?

14 Who can open the doors of his face? his teeth *are* terrible round about.

15 *His scales are his pride*, shut up together *as with* a close seal.

16 One is so near to another, that no air can come between them.

17 They are joined one to another, they stick together, that they cannot be sundered.

18 By his ⁱneesings a light doth shine, and ^mhis eyes *are* like the eyelids of the morning.

19 Out of his mouth go burning lamps, *and* sparks of fire leap out.

20 Out of his nostrils goeth smoke, as *out* of a ⁿseething pot or caldron.

21 His breath kindleth coals, and a flame goeth out of his mouth.

22 In his neck remaineth strength, and sorrow is turned into joy before him.

23 The flakes of his flesh are joined together: they are firm in themselves; they cannot be moved.

24 His heart is as firm as a stone; yea, as hard as a piece of the ^onether millstone.

25 When he raiseth up himself, the mighty are afraid: by reason of ^pbreakings they purify themselves.

26 The sword of him that layeth at him cannot hold: the spear, the dart, nor the ^qhabergeon.

27 He esteemeth iron as straw, *and brass* as rotten wood.

28 The arrow cannot make him flee: slingstones are turned with him into stubble.

g Job 3:8

h Or given to

i Or whatever

j Ex. 19:5; Dt. 10:14; Ps. 24:1; 50:12; 1 Cor. 10:26

k Or uncover

l Or sneezings

m Job 3:9

n Or boiling

o Or lower

p Or consternation

q Or javelin

a Or thighs are knit

b Or bronze

c Job 26:14; 41:33

d Ps. 104:14

e Ps. 104:26

f Isa. 37:29

Jordan: *flowing down.* The river that runs from north of the Sea of Galilee to the Dead Sea and is central to the history of Israel.

Leviathan: a water monster, possibly a crocodile.

41:1 **leviathan.** Job 3:8; Ps. 74:14; 104:26; Isa. 27:1.

41:13 **discover.** That is, *strip off his skin.*

41:30 **Sharp stones.** Literally *Sharp pieces of potsherd.*

29 Darts are counted as stubble: he laugheth at the shaking of a spear.

30 Sharp stones are under him: he spreadeth sharp pointed things upon the mire.

31 He maketh the deep to boil like a pot: he maketh the sea like a pot of ointment.

32 He maketh a path to shine after him; one would think the deep to be hoary.

33 Upon earth there is not his ^alike, who is made without fear.

34 He beholdeth all high things: he is a king over all the children of ^bpride.

ye have not spoken of me *the thing which is right*, like my servant Job.

9 So Eliphaz the Temanite and Bildad the Shuhite and Zophar the Naamathite went, and did according as the LORD commanded them: the LORD also accepted Job.

10 And the LORD ⁿturned the captivity of Job, when he prayed for his friends: also the LORD gave Job ^otwice as much as he had before.

11 Then came there unto him ^pall his brethren, and all his sisters, and all they that had been of his acquaintance before, and did eat bread with him in his house: and they bemoaned him, and comforted him over all the evil that the LORD had brought upon him: every man also gave him a piece of money, and every one an earring of gold.

12 So the LORD blessed the ^qlatter end of Job more than his beginning; for he had ^rfourteen thousand sheep, and six thousand camels, and a thousand yoke of oxen, and a thousand she asses.

13 ^sHe had also seven sons and three daughters.

14 And he called the name of the first, Jemima; and the name of the second, Kezia; and the name of the third, Keren-happuch.

15 And in all the land were no women found so fair as the daughters of Job: and their father gave them inheritance among their brethren.

16 After this ^tlived Job an hundred and forty years, and saw his sons, and his sons' sons, *even* four generations.

17 So Job died, *being* old and ^ufull of days.

ⁿ Dt. 30:3; Ps. 14:7; 85:1-3; 126:1
^o Cp. Isa. 61:7
^p Job 19:13
^q Job 8:7; Jas. 5:11
^r Cp. Job 1:3
^s Job 1:2
^t Job 5:26; Prov. 3:16
^u Gen. 15:15; 25:8

V. Job's Confession, 42:1-6

He acknowledges God's sovereignty and abases himself

42 Then Job answered the LORD, and said,

2 I know that thou ^ccanst do every thing, and that no thought can be withholden from thee.

3 Who is he that hideth counsel without ^dknowledge? therefore have I uttered that I understood not; things too ^ewonderful for me, which I knew not.

4 Hear, I beseech thee, and I will speak: I will ^fdemand of thee, and declare thou unto me.

5 I have ^gheard of thee by the hearing of the ear: but now mine ^heye seeth thee.

6 Wherefore I ⁱabhor myself, and ^jrepent in dust and ashes.

VI. Epilogue, 42:7-17

Renewed blessing and prosperity to Job

7 ¶ And it was so, that after the LORD had spoken these words unto Job, the LORD said to Eliphaz the Temanite, My wrath is kindled against thee, and against thy two friends: for ye have not spoken of me *the thing that is right*, as my servant Job *hath*.

8 Therefore take unto you now ^kseven bullocks and seven rams, and go to my servant Job, and offer up for yourselves a ^lburnt-offering; and my servant Job shall pray for you: for him ^mwill I accept: lest I deal with you *after your folly*, in that

^a Cp. Job 40:19
^b Job 28:8
^c Mt. 19:26; cp. Gen. 18:14; Ps. 33:6-9; 107:25-29
^d Job 38:2
^e Ps. 40:5; 131:1; 139:6
^f Job 38:3; 40:7
^g Job 26:14
^h Isa. 6:5
ⁱ Job 40:4
^j See Zech. 8:14, note
^k Cp. Num. 23:1
^l Job 1:5
^m Job 22:30

42:10

JOB'S LOSSES AND RESTORATION

Losses

7 sons
3 daughters
7,000 sheep
3,000 camels
1,000 oxen
500 donkeys
large household
greatest man of the East

Restored

7 sons
3 daughters
14,000 sheep
6,000 camels
2,000 oxen
1,000 donkeys
lived 140 years
saw four generations of children

THE BOOK OF PSALMS

Author:
David and others

Theme:
Praise

Date of writing:
10th Century B.C. and later

Background

Psalm is a title derived from the Greek *psalms*, denoting a poem sung to the accompaniment of musical instruments. This word occurs in the Greek New Testament in 1 Corinthians 14:26; Ephesians 5:19; Colossians 3:16. The Hebrew title for the book was *Sepher Tehillim*, meaning *Book of Praises*. Several Hebrew words occur frequently in the book: *Selah* (see 3:2, note), *Michtam* (meaning possibly an epigrammatic poem or an atonement psalm), and *Sheol* (see Habakkuk 2:5, note).

Seventy-three Psalms are assigned to David, twelve to Asaph (50; 73—83), two to Solomon (72; 127), one to Moses (90), one to Ethan (89), and twelve to the sons of Korah, a family of Levitical singers (42—49; 84; 85; 87; 88). These Psalms arise from a consideration of what God has done in the past, what He will do in the future, and the need for God in the immediate present, with a recognition of His sovereignty and goodness.

Whereas a number of Psalms celebrate the creation and other historical events, one particular section is completely historical: Psalms 104—106, which begin with the creation and end with the captivity. In the historical group should also be included the Psalms which relate exclusively to the glory of the city of Jerusalem and its Temple, past and future (especially 48; 84; 122; 132). Seven of the Psalms are called Penitential Psalms (6; 32; 38; 51; 102; 130; 143); fifteen are known as Pilgrim Psalms (120—134). The familiar Psalm of Thanksgiving is Psalm 136, the great Psalm on the Word of God is Psalm 119, and the Hallelujah Psalms, sometimes called Hallel, are Psalms 111—113, and 115—117. Man's frailty and God's glory are contrasted in Psalm 90; God's protecting care is set forth in Psalm 91.

The Old Testament in the New

The Psalms include a vast body of Messianic prophecy which describes: (1) Christ's suffering (22; 69); (2) His Kingship (2; 21; 45; 72); (3) His second advent (50; 97; 98); and (4) in the fundamental 110th Psalm, His position as Son of God and Priest in the order of Melchizedek. This last Psalm is quoted more frequently in the New Testament than any other single chapter in the Old Testament. There are 186 quotations from the entire Psalter in the New Testament writings. See 2:1; 118:29, notes.

Outline

The Psalter is generally divided into five books, each concluding with a doxology:

- I. Book I: Psalms 1—41
- II. Book II: Psalms 42—72
- III. Book III: Psalms 73—89
- IV. Book IV: Psalms 90—106
- V. Book V: Psalms 107—150

Book I, 1-41

a Prov. 4:14

b Ps. 26:5; Jer. 15:17

c Law (of Moses): v. 2; Ps. 19:7. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)

d Jer. 17:8

e Gen. 39:3

f Job 21:18; Isa. 17:13

g Ps. 5:5

h Ps. 9:7-8,16

i 2 Tim. 2:19

j Ps. 9:6

k Or nations

l Ps. 21:11

m Ps. 48:4

n Ps. 74:18,23; Mt. 12:14; 26:3,4,59-66; 27:1-2; Mk. 3:6; 11:18; Acts 4:25-26

o Christ (first advent): v. 2; Ps. 16:10. (Gen. 3:15; Acts 1:11, note)

p Jer. 5:5

q Ps. 37:13; 59:8

Two men, two ways, two destinies

1 Blessed *is* the man ^athat walketh not in the counsel of the ungodly, nor standeth in the way of sinners, ^bnor sitteth in the seat of the scornful.

2 But his delight *is* in the ^claw of the LORD; and in his law doth he meditate day and night.

3 And he shall be like ^da tree planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his season; his leaf also shall not wither; and whatsoever he doeth shall ^eprosper.

4 The ungodly *are* not so: but *are* like the ^fchaff which the wind driveth away.

5 Therefore ^gthe ungodly shall not stand in ^hthe judgment, nor sinners in the congregation of the righteous.

6 For the LORD ⁱknoweth the way of the righteous: but the way of ^jthe ungodly shall perish.

Christ, the coming King

2 Why do the ^kheathen rage, and the people ^limagine a vain thing?

2 The ^mkings of the earth set themselves, and the ⁿrulers take counsel together, against the LORD, and against his ^oanointed, *saying*,

3 Let us ^pbreak their bands asunder, and cast away their cords from us.

4 He that sitteth in the heavens ^qshall laugh: the Lord shall have them in derision.

5 Then shall he speak unto them in his wrath, and ^rvex them in his ^ssore displeasure.

6 Yet have I set my ^tking upon my ^uholy hill of Zion.

7 I will declare the decree: the LORD hath said unto me, ^vThou *art* my Son; this day have I begotten thee.

8 Ask of me, and I shall give ^wthee the ^xheathen for thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth ^yfor thy possession.

9 ^xThou shalt break them with a rod of iron; thou shalt ^ydash them in pieces like a potter's vessel.

10 Be wise now therefore, O ye kings: be instructed, ye judges of the earth.

11 Serve the LORD with ^zfear, and rejoice with ^{aa}trembling.

12 Kiss the Son, lest he be angry, and ye perish ^{bb}from the way, when his wrath is kindled but a little. Blessed *are* all they that ^{bb}put their trust in him.

r Tribulation (the great): vv. 1-5; Isa. 24:20. (Ps. 2:5; Rev. 7:14, note)

s Or great

t Kingdom (O.T.): vv. 1-9; Ps. 16:9. (Gen. 1:26; Zech. 12:8, note)

u Sanctification (O.T.): v. 6; Ps. 20:6. (Gen. 2:3; Zech. 8:3, note)

v Acts 13:33; Heb. 1:5; 5:5

w Or nations. Ps. 22:27

x Christ (second advent): vv. 6-9; Ps. 24:10. (Dt. 30:3; Acts 1:11, note)

y Day (of the LORD): v. 9; Isa. 2:12. (Ps. 2:9; Rev. 19:19, note)

z See Ps. 19:9; note

aa Ps. 119:119-120

bb Faith: v. 12; Ps. 28:7. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)

1:1 Whereas about half of the Psalms were written by David in the 10th century B.C., some are known to have been composed by other men. For example, the 90th Psalm is by Moses, who lived several centuries earlier, and the 137th Psalm was written in the 6th century B.C.

2:6 *holy hill.* Hebrew *qodesh*.

2:12 *trust.* Trust is the characteristic O.T. word for the N.T. "faith" and "believe." It occurs 152 times in the O.T., and is the rendering of Hebrew words that mean to take refuge (Ruth 2:12); to lean on (Ps. 56:3); to roll on (Ps. 22:8); to wait for (Job 35:14).

2:1 THE MESSIANIC PSALMS

Psalms 2; 8; 16; 22; 23; 24; 40; 41; 45; 68; 69; 72; 89; 102; 110; 118 are generally considered Messianic. These Psalms, either in whole or in part, speak of the Messiah. Undoubtedly many other Psalms also refer to Christ. Though the primary thrust of the Messianic Psalms is Christocentric, there is also much of instruction for the godly in their walk with God. See 118:29, note.

2:6 THE ORDER OF THE KINGDOM

The 2nd Psalm gives the order of the establishment of the kingdom. It is in six parts:

(1) The rage and the vain plots of the Jews and Gentiles against the LORD and His Anointed One (vv. 1-3). The inspired interpretation of this is in Acts 4:25-28, which asserts its fulfillment in the crucifixion of Christ.

(2) The derision of the LORD (v. 4), that men should suppose it possible to set aside His covenant (2 Sam. 7:8-17) and oath (Ps. 89:34-37).

(3) His rebuke (v. 5), fulfilled in the destruction of Jerusalem, A.D. 70, and the dispersion of the Jews at that time; yet to be fulfilled more completely in the tribulation (Mt. 24:29), which immediately precedes the return of the King (Mt. 24:30).

(4) The establishment of the rejected King upon Zion (v. 6).

(5) The subjection of the earth to the King's rule (vv. 7-9).

(6) The present appeal to the world powers (vv. 10-12).

A morning psalm

A Psalm of David, when he fled from Absalom, his son.

3 LORD, how are they increased that trouble me! many *are* they that rise up against me.

2 Many *there be* which say of my soul, *There is* no help for him in God. Selah.

3 But thou, O LORD, *art* a shield for me; my glory, and the lifter up of mine head.

4 I cried unto the LORD with my voice, and he heard me out of *his* holy hill. Selah.

5 I *laid* me down and slept; I awaked; for the LORD sustained me.

6 I will *not* be afraid of ten thousands of people, that have set *themselves* against me round about.

7 *Arise*, O LORD; *save* me, O my God: for thou hast *smitten* all mine enemies *upon* the cheek bone; thou hast *broken* the teeth of the ungodly.

8 Salvation *belongeth* unto the LORD: thy blessing *is* upon thy people. Selah.

An evening psalm

To the chief Musician on Neginoth, A Psalm of David.

4 Hear me when I call, O God of my righteousness: thou hast enlarged me *when I was* in distress; *have* mercy upon me, and *hear* my prayer.

2 O ye sons of men, how long *will ye turn* my glory into shame? *how long* will ye love *vanity*, and seek after *leasing*? Selah.

3 But know that the LORD hath set apart him that is *godly* for himself: the LORD *will* hear when I call unto him.

4 Stand in awe, and *sin* not: commune with your own heart *upon* your bed, and be still. Selah.

5 Offer the *sacrifices* of righteousness, and put your *trust* in the LORD.

6 *There be* many that say, Who will shew us *any* good? LORD, *lift* thou up the light of thy countenance upon us.

7 Thou hast put *gladness* in my heart, more than in the time *that* their *wcorn* and their wine increased.

8 I will both *lay* me down in peace, and sleep: for thou, LORD, only makest me *dwell* in safety.

A prayer for guidance

To the chief Musician upon Nehiloth, A Psalm of David.

5 ^zGive ear to my words, O LORD, consider my meditation.

2 Harken unto the voice of my cry, ^{aa}my King, and my God: for unto thee will I pray.

3 My voice shalt thou hear in the morning, O LORD; in the ^{bb}morning will I direct *my prayer* unto thee, and will look up.

4 For thou *art* not a God ^{cc}that hath pleasure in wickedness: neither shall evil dwell with thee.

5 ^{dd}The foolish shall not ^{ee}stand in thy sight: thou ^{ff}hatest all workers of iniquity.

6 Thou shalt destroy them that speak ^{gg}leasing: the LORD will abhor the ^{hh}bloody and deceitful man.

7 But as for me, I will come *into* thy house in the multitude of thy mercy: *and* in thy ⁱⁱfear will I worship toward thy holy temple.

8 ^{jj}Lead me, O LORD, in thy righteousness ^{kk}because of mine enemies; make thy way straight before my face.

9 For *there is* no faithfulness in their mouth; their inward part *is* very wickedness; ^{ll}their throat *is* an open sepulchre; they flatter with their tongue.

10 Destroy thou them, O God; let them ^{mm}fall by their own counsels; cast them out in the multitude of their transgressions; for they have ⁿⁿrebelled against thee.

11 But let all those that put their

u Num. 6:26; Ps. 80:3,7,19; 119:135

v Cp. Isa. 9:3

w Or grain

x Or lie. Job 11:18-19; Ps. 3:5

y Lev. 25:18-19; 26:5; Dt. 12:10

z Ps. 4:1

aa Ps. 84:3

bb Ps. 55:17; 88:13

cc Ps. 11:5; 92:15

dd Ps. 73:3; Hab. 1:13

ee Ps. 1:5

ff Ps. 11:5

gg Ps. 55:23; Rev. 21:8

hh Ps. 138:2; see Ps. 19:9, note

ii Ps. 25:4-5; 27:11; 31:1,3

jj Ps. 27:11

kk Rom. 3:13

ll Ps. 9:16

mm Ps. 107:10-11

a 2 Sam. 15: 13-17,29

b Ps. 71:11

c Ps. 27:6

d Ps. 2:6

e Lev. 26:6; Prov. 3:24

f Ps. 27:3

g Ps. 7:6

h Ps. 6:4

i Job 16:10

j Ps. 58:6

k Ps. 25:16

l Ps. 17:6

m Ps. 31:6

n Or falsehood

o Ps. 31:23

p Ps. 6:8; cp. Jas. 5:16-18

q Eph. 4:26

r Ps. 77:6

s Dt. 33:19; Ps. 37:3; 51:19

t See Ps. 2:12, note

3:2 Selah. The frequent use in the Psalms of this Hebrew word, *Selah*, possibly marks those places where a musical rest in the chanting or a change of instrumental accompaniment stressed a shift of mood.

4:Title Neginoth. Or *Stringed instruments.*

4:1 enlarged me. David was in trouble and helpless. The LORD gave him strength and courage (vv. 7-8). He became a greater man for the tasks ahead of him.

5:9 open sepulchre. Literally a yawning gulf.

^atrust in thee rejoice: let them ever shout for joy, because thou defendest them: let them also that ^blove thy name be joyful in thee.

12 For thou, LORD, wilt bless the righteous; with favour wilt thou ^ccompass him as *with* a ^dshield.

A cry for mercy

To the chief Musician on Neginoth upon Sheminith, A Psalm of David.

6 O LORD, ^erebuke me not in thine anger, neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure.

2 Have mercy upon me, O LORD; for I *am* weak: O LORD, heal me; for ^fmy bones are vexed.

3 My soul is also ^gsore ^hvexed: but thou, ⁱO LORD, how long?

4 Return, O LORD, ^jdeliver my soul: oh save me for thy mercies' sake.

5 For in death *there is* ^kno remembrance of thee: in ^lthe grave who shall give thee thanks?

6 I *am* ^mweary with my groaning; all the night make I my bed to swim; I water my couch with my ⁿtears.

7 Mine ^oeye is consumed because of grief; it ^pwaxeth old because of all mine enemies.

8 ^qDepart from me, all ye workers of ^riniquity; for the LORD hath heard the voice of my weeping.

9 The LORD ^shath heard my supplication; the LORD will receive my prayer.

10 Let all mine enemies be ashamed and ^tsore vexed: ^ulet them return *and* be ashamed suddenly.

A prayer for deliverance

Shiggaion of David, which he sang unto the LORD, concerning the words of Cush the Benjamite.

7 O LORD my God, in thee do I put my ^vtrust: ^wsave me from all them that persecute me, and deliver me:

2 Lest he tear my soul like a lion, rending ^xit in pieces, while *there is* none to deliver.

3 O LORD my God, if I have done

this; if there be iniquity in my hands;

4 If I have rewarded evil unto him that was at peace with me; (^yyea, I have delivered him that without cause is mine enemy:)

5 Let the enemy persecute my soul, and take ^zit; yea, let him tread down my life upon the earth, and lay mine honour in the dust. Selah.

6 Arise, O LORD, in thine anger, ^{aa}lift up thyself because of ^{ab}the rage of mine enemies: and awake for me *to* the judgment *that* thou hast commanded.

7 So shall the congregation of the people compass thee about: for their sakes therefore return thou on high.

8 The LORD shall judge the people: ^{ac}judge me, O LORD, ^{ad}according to my righteousness, and according to mine integrity *that is* in me.

9 Oh let the wickedness of the wicked come to an end; but ^{ae}establish the just: for the ^{af}righteous God ^{ag}trieth the ^{ah}hearts and reins.

10 My defence *is* of God, which saveth the upright in heart.

11 God ^{ai}judgeth the righteous, and God is angry *with the wicked* every day.

12 If he turn not, he will ^{aj}whet his sword; he hath bent his bow, and made it ready.

13 He hath also prepared for him the instruments of death; he ordaineth his arrows against the persecutors.

14 Behold, he travaileth with iniquity, and hath ^{ak}conceived mischief, and brought forth falsehood.

15 He ^{al}made a pit, and digged it, and is fallen into the ditch *which* he made.

16 His mischief shall ^{am}return upon his own head, and his violent dealing shall come down upon his own pate.

17 I will praise the LORD ^{an}according to his righteousness: and will ^{ao}sing praise to the name of the LORD most high.

a See Ps. 2:12, note

b Ps. 69:36

c Ps. 32:7,10

d Cp. Gen. 15:1

e Ps. 38:1; Jer. 10:24

f Ps. 22:14; 31:10

g Or very

h Ps. 88:3; cp. Jn. 12:27

i Ps. 90:13

j Ps. 17:13

k Ps. 30:9; 88:9-12; 115:17; Eccl. 9:10; Isa. 38:18

l Or sheol. See Hab. 2:5, note; cp. Lk. 16:23, note

m Ps. 69:3

n Ps. 42:3

o Ps. 31:9

p Or groweth

q Ps. 119:115

r Cp. Mt. 7:23

s Ps. 116:1

t Ps. 71:24; 73:19

u See Ps. 2:12, note

v Ps. 31:15

w Cp. 1 Sam. 24:11

x Ps. 94:2

y Ps. 138:7

z Ps. 26:1; 35:24; 43:1

aa Ps. 18:20; 35:24; 96:13

bb Ps. 37:23

cc Jer. 11:20

dd Or testeth. Test-Tempt: v. 9; Ps. 11:4. (Gen. 3:1; Jas. 1:14, note); cp. Prov. 17:3

ee Or minds and hearts

ff Ps. 50:6

gg Dt. 32:41

hh Job 15:35; Isa. 59:4; Jas. 1:15

ii Ps. 57:6

jj Cp. Gal. 6:7

kk Ps. 71:15-16

ll Ps. 9:2

God's glory and man's dominion

To the chief Musician upon Gittith,
A Psalm of David.

8 O LORD our Lord, how excellent *is* thy name in all the earth! who hast set thy *a*glory above the heavens.

2 *b*Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings hast thou ordained strength because of thine enemies, that thou mightest still the *c*enemy and the avenger.

3 When I consider *d*thy heavens, the work of thy fingers, the *e*moon and the stars, which thou hast ordained;

4 What is *f*man, that thou art mindful of him? and the son of man, that thou *g*visitest him?

5 For thou hast made him a little lower than the *h*angels, and hast crowned him *i*with glory and honour.

6 Thou madest him to have *j*dominion over the works of thy hands; thou hast put *k*all *things* under his feet:

7 All sheep and oxen, yea, and the beasts of the field;

8 The fowl of the air, and the fish of the sea, *and whatsoever* passeth through the paths of the seas.

9 O LORD our Lord, how excellent *is* thy name in all the earth!

Praise for victory over enemies

To the chief Musician upon Muth-labben,
A Psalm of David.

9 I will praise *thee*, O LORD, with *l*my whole heart; I will *m*shew forth all thy marvellous works.

2 I will be glad and rejoice in thee: I will sing praise to thy name, O thou *n*most High.

3 When mine enemies are turned back, they shall fall and perish at thy presence.

4 For thou hast *o*maintained my

right and my cause; thou satest in the throne judging right.

5 Thou hast rebuked the *p*heathen, thou hast destroyed the wicked, thou hast put out their name for ever and ever.

6 O thou enemy, destructions are come to a perpetual end: and thou hast destroyed cities; their memorial *is* *q*perished with them.

7 But the LORD shall *r*endure for ever: he hath prepared his *s*throne for judgment.

8 And he shall *t*judge the world in righteousness, he shall minister judgment to the people in uprightness.

9 The LORD also will be a *u*refuge for the oppressed, a refuge in times of trouble.

10 And they that *v*know thy name will put their *w*trust in thee: for thou, LORD, hast not *x*forsaken them that seek thee.

11 Sing praises to the LORD, *y*which dwelleth in Zion: declare among the people his *z*doings.

12 *aa*When he maketh inquisition for blood, he remembereth them: he forgetteth not the cry of the humble.

13 Have mercy upon me, O LORD; consider my trouble *which I suffer* of *bb*them that hate me, thou that liftest me up from the gates of death:

14 That I may *cc*shew forth all thy praise in the gates of the daughter of Zion: I will *dd*rejoice in thy salvation.

15 The *ee*heathen are sunk down in the pit *that they ff*made: in the net which they *g*shid is their own foot taken.

16 The LORD is known *by* the judgment *which* he executeth: the wicked is snared in the work of his own hands. Higgaion. Selah.

17 The wicked shall be turned

p Or nations

q Ps. 34:16

r Ps. 102:12,26; Heb. 1:11

s Ps. 89:14

t Ps. 96:13; 98:9; Acts 17:31; see Rev. 20:12, note

u Ps. 32:7; 46:1; 91:2

v Ps. 91:14; cp. Jn. 10:14

w See Ps. 2:12, note

x Ps. 37:28

y Ps. 76:2

z Ps. 66:16; 105:1

aa Gen. 9:5; cp. 1 Ki. 21:17-19

bb Ps. 38:19

cc Ps. 106:2

dd Ps. 13:5; 20:5; 35:9; 51:12

ee Or nations

ff Ps. 7:15

gg Ps. 35:8; 57:6

a Cp. Ps. 19:1; 57:5; 148:13

b Mt. 21:16; cp. 1 Cor. 1:26-31

c Ps. 44:16

d Ps. 89:11

e Ps. 136:9

f Job 7:17-18; Ps. 144:3; Heb. 2:6-8

g Job 10:12

h See Heb. 1:4, note

i Ps. 21:5; 103:4

j Gen. 1:26,28

k 1 Cor. 15:25,27

l Ps. 86:12

m Ps. 26:7

n Ps. 92:1

o Ps. 140:12

8:5 In Ps. 2 Christ is seen as God's Son and King, rejected and crucified but yet to reign in Zion. In Ps. 8, while His Deity is fully recognized (v. 1; Ps. 110 with Mt. 22:41-46), He is seen as Son of man (vv. 4-6) who, "made . . . [for] a little [while] lower than the angels," is to have dominion over the redeemed creation (Heb. 2:6-11). Thus this Psalm speaks primarily of what God bestowed upon the human race as represented in Adam (Gen. 1:26,28). That which the first man lost, the second

Man and "last Adam" more than regained. Hebrews 2:6-11, in connection with Ps. 8 and Rom. 8:17-21, shows that the "many sons" whom He is bringing to glory are joint heirs with Him in both the royal right of Ps. 2 and the human right of Heb. 2. See Ps. 16, next in order of the Messianic Psalms.

9:12 *humble*. Or *afflicted*.

9:16 *Higgaion*. Or *Meditation*.

into ^ahell, *and* all the nations that ^bforget God.

18 For the needy shall not always be forgotten: the ^cexpectation of the poor shall *not* perish for ever.

19 Arise, O LORD; let not man prevail: let the ^dheathen be judged in thy sight.

20 Put them in fear, O LORD: *that* the nations may know themselves *to be but* ^emen. Selah.

A plea for God's judgment

10 Why ^fstandest thou afar off, O LORD? why ^ghidest thou *thyself* in times of trouble?

2 The wicked in *his* pride doth persecute the poor: let them be taken in the devices that they have imagined.

3 For the wicked ^hboasteth of his heart's desire, and blesseth the covetous, *whom* the LORD abhorreth.

4 The wicked, through the pride of his countenance, will not seek *after* God: *God is* not in all his thoughts.

5 His ways are always grievous; thy judgments *are* far above out of his sight: *as for* all his enemies, he puffeth at them.

6 He hath said in his heart, I shall not be moved: for *I shall* never *be* in ⁱadversity.

7 My mouth is full of ^kcursing and ^ldeceit and fraud: ^munder his tongue *is* mischief and vanity.

8 He sitteth in the lurking places of the villages: in the secret places doth he murder the ⁿinnocent: his eyes are ^oprivily set against the poor.

9 He lieth in wait secretly as a lion in his den: he ^plieth in wait to catch the poor: he doth catch the poor, when he draweth him into his ^qnet.

10 He croucheth, *and* humbleth himself, that the poor may fall by his strong ones.

11 He hath said in his heart, God hath forgotten: he hideth his face; he will never see *it*.

12 Arise, O LORD; O God, ^rlift up thine hand: forget not the ^shumble.

13 Wherefore doth the wicked

^tcontemn God? he hath said in his heart, Thou wilt not require *it*.

14 Thou hast ^useen *it*; for thou beholdest mischief and spite, to requite *it* with thy hand: the poor committeth himself unto thee; ^vthou art the helper of the fatherless.

15 ^wBreak thou the arm of the wicked and the evil *man*: seek out his wickedness *till* thou find none.

16 The LORD *is* ^xKing for ever and ever: the ^yheathen are perished out of his land.

17 LORD, thou hast heard the desire of the humble: thou ^zwilt prepare their heart, thou wilt cause ^{aa}thine ear to hear:

18 To judge the fatherless and the ^{bb}oppressed, that the man of the earth may no more oppress.

Taking refuge in God

To the chief Musician, *A Psalm* of David.

11 In the LORD put I my ^{cc}trust: how say ye to my soul, Flee as a bird to your mountain?

2 For, lo, the wicked ^{dd}bend *their* bow, they make ready their arrow upon the string, that they may ^{ee}privily shoot at the upright in heart.

3 ^{ff}If the foundations be destroyed, what can the righteous do?

4 The LORD *is* in his ^{gg}holy temple, the LORD's ^{hh}throne *is* in heaven: his eyes behold, his eyelids ⁱⁱtry, the children of men.

5 The LORD ^{jj}trieth the righteous: but ^{kk}the wicked and him that loveth violence his soul hateth.

6 Upon the wicked he shall rain snares, ^{ll}fire and ^{mm}brimstone, and an horrible tempest: *this shall be* the ⁿⁿportion of their cup.

7 For the ^{oo}righteous LORD ^{pp}loveth righteousness; ^{qq}his countenance doth behold the upright.

The scourge of sinful speech

To the chief Musician upon Sheminith, *A Psalm* of David.

12 Help, LORD; for the godly man ^{rr}ceaseth; for the faith-

t Or despise

u Ps. 11:4

v Ps. 68:5; Hos. 14:3

w Ps. 37:17

x Ps. 29:10

y Or nations. Dt. 8:20

z 1 Chr. 29:18

aa Ps. 34:15

bb Ps. 9:9

cc Ps. 7:1; see 2:12, note

dd Ps. 7:12

ee Or secretly

ff Ps. 82:5

gg Ps. 18:6

hh Ps. 2:4; 103:19; Isa. 66:1; Mt. 5:34; 23:22; Acts 7:49; Rev. 4:2

ii Or test. Test-Tempt: vv. 4-5; Ps. 17:3. (Gen. 3:1; Jas. 1:14, note); cp. Gen. 22:1; Jas. 1:12

jj Or testeth. Gen. 22:1; Jas. 1:12

kk Ps. 5:5

ll Ezek. 38:22

mm Jer. 4:11-12

nn Ps. 75:8; Ezek. 38:22

oo Ps. 7:9,11

pp Ps. 33:5

qq Ps. 17:15

rr Isa. 57:1

a Or sheol. See Hab. 2:5, note; cp. Lk. 16:23, note; cp. Job 24:19; Ps. 49:14

b Ps. 50:22

c Ps. 62:5; 71:5

d Or nations

e Cp. Ps. 62:9

f Ps. 22:1

g Ps. 13:1

h Ps. 94:4

i Ps. 14:1; 36:1

j Cp. Isa. 28:15

k Rom. 3:14

l Ps. 73:8

m Ps. 140:3

n Ps. 94:6; cp. 2 Ki. 24:4

o Or secretly

p Ps. 17:12; 59:3

q Ps. 140:5

r Ps. 17:7; 94:2; Mic. 5:9

s Ps. 9:12

10:18 oppress. Literally *terrify*. Isa. 29:20–21.

11:2 privily. Literally *in darkness*. Ps. 64:3–4.

11:6 snares. Literally *quick burning coals*.

ful fail from among the children of men.

2 They speak vanity every one with his neighbour: ^awith flattering lips *and* with a double heart do they speak.

3 The LORD shall cut off all ^bflattering lips, *and* the ^ctongue that speaketh proud things:

4 Who have said, With our tongue will we prevail; our lips are our own: who *is* lord over us?

5 For the ^doppression of the poor, for the sighing of the needy, now will I arise, saith the LORD; I will ^eset *him* in safety *from him that* puffeth at him.

6 The words of the LORD are ^fpure words: as silver ^gtried in a furnace of earth, purified seven times.

7 Thou shalt keep them, O LORD, thou shalt ^hpreserve them from this generation for ever.

8 The ⁱwicked walk on every side, when the vilest men are exalted.

The testing of delay

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

13 How long wilt thou ^jforget me, O LORD? for ever? how long wilt thou hide thy face from me?

2 How long shall I ^ktake counsel in my soul, *having* ^lsorrow in my heart daily? how long shall mine enemy be exalted over me?

3 ^mConsider *and* hear me, O LORD my God: ⁿlighten mine eyes, lest I sleep the *sleep of death*;

4 Lest mine enemy say, ^oI have prevailed against him; *and* those that trouble me rejoice when I am moved.

5 But I have ^ptrusted in thy mercy; my heart ^qshall rejoice in thy salvation.

6 I will sing unto the LORD, be-

cause he hath ^rdealt bountifully with me.

A portrait of the godless

To the chief Musician,
A Psalm of David.

14 The fool hath ^ssaid in his heart, *There is* no God. ^tThey are corrupt, they have done abominable works, *there is* none that doeth good.

2 The LORD ^ulooked down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were any that did ^vunderstand, *and* seek God.

3 ^wThey are all gone aside, they are *all* together become filthy: *there is* ^xnone that doeth good, no, not one.

4 Have all the workers of iniquity ^yno knowledge? ^zwho eat up my people as they eat bread, *and* ^{aa}call not upon the LORD.

5 There were they in great fear: for God *is* in the generation of the righteous.

6 Ye have shamed the counsel of the poor, because the LORD *is* ^{bb}his refuge.

7 ^{cc}Oh that the salvation of Israel *were come* out of Zion! when the LORD bringeth back the ^{dd}captivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoice, *and* Israel shall be glad.

The man who abides with God

A Psalm of David.

15 LORD, who shall abide ^{ee}in thy tabernacle? who shall ^{ff}dwell in thy holy hill?

2 He that walketh uprightly, *and* worketh righteousness, *and* speaketh the ^{gg}truth in his heart.

3 *He that* ^{hh}backbiteth not with his tongue, nor doeth evil to his neighbour, nor taketh up a reproach against his neighbour.

4 In whose eyes a vile person is

a Ps. 41:6; 55:21; Rom. 16:18

b Cp. Job 32:21; Prov. 20:19; Rom. 16:18

c Ps. 17:10; cp. 1 Sam. 2:3; Dan. 7:8,25; Rev. 13:5

d Ps. 10:18

e Ps. 34:6

f Ps. 18:30; 119:140; Prov. 30:5

g Or tested

h Ps. 37:28

i Ps. 55:10-11

j Ps. 44:24

k Ps. 42:4

l Ps. 42:9

m Ps. 5:1

n Cp. 1 Sam. 14:29; Ezra 9:8

o Ps. 25:2

p Ps. 52:8; see Ps. 2:12, note

q Ps. 9:14

r Ps. 116:7

s Ps. 10:4

t v. 3; Rom. 3:10

u Ps. 33:13

v Ps. 92:6; Rom. 3:11

w Ps. 58:3; Rom. 3:12

x Ps. 143:2

y Ps. 82:5

z Ps. 27:2; Jer. 10:25; Amos 8:4; Mic. 3:3

aa Ps. 79:6; Isa. 64:7

bb Ps. 40:17

cc Ps. 53:6; Rom. 11:25-27

dd Dt. 30:3

ee Ps. 27:5-6

ff Ps. 24:3-5

gg Zech. 8:3,16; Eph. 4:25

hh Ex. 23:1; Lev. 19:16-18

Israel: *soldier of God.* Jacob's name was changed to this after he wrestled with God at Peniel. He became the father of the great nation of Israel.

Zion: *sunny.* A metaphor referring to all of Jerusalem, the nation of Israel and its inhabitants. Later it extended to include all God's people.

14:1 This Psalm is almost identical with Ps. 53.

Jacob: *supplanter.* The younger son of Isaac and Rebekah who tricked his brother Esau into selling him his birthright. He deceived his father in order to receive the family blessing. Married Leah and Rachel. Had twelve sons by his wives and concubines. Also referred to as Israel.

^aOr despised
^bActs 28:10; see Ps. 19:9, note
^cLev. 5:4; cp. Jud. 11:35
^dOr interest. Ex. 22:25; Lev. 25:36-37
^eEx. 23:8; Dt. 16:19
^fPs. 17:8
^gPs. 7:1; see Ps. 2:12, note
^hPs. 73:25
ⁱPs. 101:6
^jPs. 119:63
^kPs. 32:10
^lPs. 106:37-38
^mEx. 23:13; Josh. 23:7
ⁿPs. 73:26
^oPs. 23:5
^pPs. 78:55
^qJer. 3:19
^rPs. 73:24
^sPs. 77:6
^tOr heart
^uvv. 8-11; Acts 2:25-28
^vPs. 73:23
^wKingdom (O.T.): vv. 8-11; Ps. 72:1; (Gen. 1:26; Zech. 12:8, note)
^xResurrection: vv. 9-11; Isa. 26:19; (2 Ki. 4:35; 1 Cor. 15:52, note)

^acontemned; but he honoureth them that ^bfear the LORD. *He that* ^cswareth to *his own* hurt, and changeth not.

5 *He that* putteth not out his money to ^dusury, nor ^etaketh reward against the innocent. He that doeth these *things* shall never be moved.

The path of life and joy

Michtam of David.

16 ^fPreserve me, O God: for in thee do I put my ^gtrust.

2 *O my soul*, thou hast said unto the LORD, Thou *art* my Lord: ^hmy goodness *extendeth* not to thee;

3 *But* to the ⁱsaints that *are* in the earth, and *to* the excellent, in ^jwhom *is* all my delight.

4 Their ^ksorrows shall be multiplied *that* hasten *after* another *god*: their drink offerings of ^l'blood will I not offer, nor take up their names into my ^mlips.

5 The LORD *is* the ⁿportion of mine inheritance and of my ^ocup: thou maintainest my lot.

6 The ^plines *are* fallen unto me in pleasant ^qplaces; yea, I have a ^rgoodly heritage.

7 I will bless the LORD, who hath ^sgiven me counsel: ^tmy ^ureins also instruct me in the night seasons.

8 ^vI have set the LORD always before me: because *he is* ^wat my right hand, I shall not be moved.

9 ^xTherefore my heart is glad, and my glory rejoiceth: my flesh also shall rest in ^yhope.

10 For thou wilt not leave ^zmy soul in ^{aa}hell; neither wilt thou ^{ab}suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.

11 Thou wilt shew me ^{bb}the path of life: in thy presence *is* fulness of joy; at thy right hand *there are* ^{cc}pleasures for evermore.

Reliance upon God

A Prayer of David.

17 Hear the right, O LORD, ^{dd}attend unto my cry, give ear unto my prayer, *that goeth* not out of ^{ee}feigned lips.

2 Let my sentence come forth from thy presence; let thine eyes behold the things that are equal.

3 Thou hast ^{ff}proved mine heart; thou hast visited *me* in the night; thou hast ^{gg}tried me, *and* shalt find ^{hh}nothing; I am purposed *that* my mouth shall not ⁱⁱtransgress.

4 Concerning the works of men, by the word of thy lips I have kept *me from* the paths of the destroyer.

5 Hold up my ^{jj}goings in thy paths, *that* my ^{kk}footsteps slip not.

6 ^{ll}I have called upon thee, for thou wilt hear me, O God: ^{mm}incline thine ear unto me, *and hear* my speech.

7 Shew thy ⁿⁿmarvellous lovingkindness, O thou that ^{oo}savest by thy right hand them which put their trust *in thee* from those that rise up *against them*.

8 Keep me as the ^{pp}apple of the eye, hide me under the shadow of thy wings,

9 From the ^{qq}wicked that oppress me, *from* my deadly enemies, *who* compass me about.

10 They are inclosed in ^{rr}their own fat: with their mouth they speak ^{ss}proudly.

11 They have now ^{tt}compassed us in our steps: they have set their eyes ^{uu}bowing down to the earth;

12 ^{vv}Like as a lion *that is* greedy of his prey, and as it were a young lion ^{ww}lurking in secret places.

13 Arise, O LORD, disappoint him, cast him down: ^{xx}deliver my soul from the wicked, *which is* ^{yy}thy sword:

14 From men *which are* thy hand, O LORD, from men of the

^y Christ (first advent): v. 10; Ps. 22:1; (Gen. 3:15; Acts 1:11, note)

^z Or sheol. See Hab. 2:5, note; cp. Lk. 16:23, note

^{aa} Or permit. Ps. 49:15; Acts 13:35

^{bb} Mt. 7:14

^{cc} Ps. 36:7-8

^{dd} Ps. 61:1

^{ee} Isa. 29:13

^{ff} Ps. 26:2

^{gg} Or tested. Test-Tempt: v. 3; Ps. 26:2; (Gen. 3:1; Jas. 1:14, note)

^{hh} Cp. Jer. 50:20

ⁱⁱ Ps. 39:1

^{jj} Ps. 44:18

^{kk} Ps. 18:36

^{ll} Ps. 86:7

^{mm} Ps. 88:2

ⁿⁿ Ps. 31:21

^{oo} Ps. 20:6

^{pp} Dt. 32:10

^{qq} Ps. 31:20; 109:3

^{rr} Ps. 73:7

^{ss} 1 Sam. 2:3; Ezek. 16:49

^{tt} Ps. 88:17

^{uu} Ps. 37:14

^{vv} Ps. 7:2

^{ww} Ps. 10:9

^{xx} Ps. 22:20

^{yy} Ps. 7:12

16:4 another god. Of course there is only one God (1 Cor. 8:5-6). The pagans had, however, those whom they called "gods", e.g. in David's day, Dagon and Baal. Then and now, whatever preempts the place in one's heart that belongs to the true God may be said to be a god, e.g. self and the pleasures of this world (2 Tim. 3:2,4).

16:9 my flesh also shall rest in hope. The 16th Psalm is

a prediction of the resurrection of the King. As a prophet, David declared that, not at His first advent but at some time subsequent to His death and resurrection, the Messiah would assume the Davidic throne. Compare Acts 2:25-31 with Lk. 1:32-33 and Acts 15:13-17. See Davidic Covenant, 2 Sam. 7:16, note; Kingdom (O.T.), Zech. 12:8, note. See Ps. 22, next in order of the Messianic Psalms.

world, *which have* their ^aportion in *this* life, and whose belly thou fillest with thy hid *treasure*: they are full of ^bchildren, and leave the rest of their *substance* to their babes.

15 As for me, I will behold thy face in righteousness: I shall be ^csatisfied, when I ^dawake, with thy likeness.

*Praise to the God who delivers
His own*

To the chief Musician, *A Psalm* of David, the servant of the LORD, who spake unto the LORD the words of this song in the day *that* the LORD delivered him from the hand of all his enemies, and from the hand of Saul: And he ^esaid,

18 I will love thee, O LORD, my ^fstrength.

2 The LORD *is* my rock, and my fortress, and my ^gdeliverer; my God, my strength, in whom I will trust; my ^hbuckler, and the ⁱhorn of my salvation, *and* my high tower.

3 I will call upon the LORD, *who is worthy* to be praised: so shall I be saved from mine enemies.

4 The ^ksorrows of death compassed me, and the floods of ungodly men made me afraid.

5 The sorrows of ^lhell compassed me about: the snares of death ^mprevented me.

6 In my distress I called upon the LORD, and cried unto my God: he heard my ⁿvoice out of his temple, and my cry came before him, *even* into his ears.

7 ^oThen the earth shook and trembled; the foundations also of the hills moved and were shaken, because he was ^pwroth.

8 There went up a smoke out of his nostrils, and ^qfire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.

9 ^rHe bowed the heavens also, and came down: and darkness was under his feet.

10 ^sAnd he rode upon a cherub, and did fly: yea, he did fly upon the ^twings of the wind.

11 He made ^udarkness his secret

place; ^vhis pavilion round about him *were* dark waters *and* thick clouds of the skies.

12 At the ^wbrightness *that was* before him his thick clouds passed, hail *stones* and coals of ^xfire.

13 The LORD also ^ythundered in the heavens, and the Highest gave his ^zvoice; hail *stones* and coals of fire.

14 Yea, he sent out his arrows, and ^{aa}scattered them; and he shot out lightnings, and ^{bb}discomfited them.

15 Then the channels of waters were seen, and the foundations of the world were ^{cc}discovered at thy ^{dd}rebuke, O LORD, at the blast of the breath of thy nostrils.

16 ^{ee}He sent from above, he took me, he drew me out of many waters.

17 He delivered me from my strong enemy, and from them which hated me: for they were ^{ff}too strong for me.

18 They ^{gg}prevented me in ^{hh}the day of my calamity: but the LORD was my stay.

19 ⁱⁱHe brought me forth also into a large place; he delivered me, because he delighted in me.

20 The LORD rewarded me according to my righteousness; according to the ^{jj}cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.

21 For I have kept the ways of the LORD, and have ^{kk}not wickedly departed from my God.

22 For all his ^{ll}judgments *were* before me, and I did not put away his statutes from me.

23 I was also upright before him, and I kept myself from mine iniquity.

24 Therefore hath the LORD recompensed me according to my righteousness, according to the cleanness of my hands in his eyesight.

25 With the ^{mm}merciful thou wilt shew thyself merciful; with an upright man thou wilt shew thyself upright;

26 With the pure ⁿⁿthou wilt

a Ps. 73:3-7; cp. Lk. 16:25

b Cp. Job 21:8,11

c Num. 12:8; Ps. 16:11

d Isa. 26:19

e vv. 1-50; cp. 2 Sam. 22:1-51

f Ps. 144:1

g Ps. 19:14

h Or shield. Prov. 2:7

i Ps. 75:10

j Ps. 48:1; Rev. 5:12

k Ps. 116:3

l Or sheol. Ps. 116:3; see Hab. 2:5, note; cp. Lk. 16:23, note

m Or were round about

n Ps. 34:15

o Jud. 5:4; Ps. 68:7-8; cp. Mt. 27:45-51

p Or angry

q Ps. 50:3

r Ps. 144:5

s Cp. Ps. 80:1; 99:1

t Ps. 104:3

u Cp. Dt. 4:11

v Ps. 97:2

w Ps. 104:2

x Ps. 97:3-4

y Ps. 29:3; 104:7

z Ps. 29:3-9

aa Ps. 144:6; cp. Josh. 10:10; Isa. 30:30

bb Or vanquished

cc Or laid bare

dd Ps. 76:6

ee Ps. 144:7

ff Ps. 35:10

gg Or came upon

hh Ps. 59:16

ii Ps. 31:8; 118:5

jj Ps. 24:4

kk 2 Chr. 34:33; Ps. 119:102

ll Or ordinances. Ps. 19:9; 119:30

mm Ps. 62:12; Mt. 5:7

nn Prov. 3:34

18:2 horn. The words "horn" and "horns" (O.T., *qeren*; N.T., *keras*) are used in Scripture both literally and figuratively. In the latter sense at least three meanings appear:

(1) strength in general (Dt. 33:17); (2) arrogant pride (Ps. 75:4-5); and (3) political and military power (Dan. 8:20-21).

18:4 ungodly men. Hebrew *Belial*. Ps. 124:4.

shew thyself pure; and with the ^afroward thou wilt shew thyself ^bfroward.

^a Or *perverse*
^b Or *opposed*
^c Prov. 6:17
^d Ps. 119:105; 132:17; cp. 2 Chr. 21:7
^e Or *lamp*. Prov. 20:27; cp. Prov. 13:9
^f Job 18:6; 29:3
^g Ps. 12:6; 119:140; Prov. 30:5
^h Or *proved*
ⁱ Or *shield*. Ps. 18:2
^j See Ps. 2:12, *note*
^k Dt. 32:31; Isa. 45:5
^l Isa. 45:5
^m Hab. 3:19
ⁿ Ps. 144:1
^o Or *bronze*. 2 Sam. 22:35
^p Or *held*
^q Ps. 44:5
^r Ps. 37:20
^s Ps. 36:12
^t Ps. 47:3
^u Ps. 21:12
^v Ps. 94:23
^w Ps. 50:22
^x Job 27:9; Prov. 1:28; Isa. 1:15; Ezek. 8:18; Zech. 7:13
^y Cp. Zech. 10:5

the strivings of the people; *and* thou hast made me the head of the ^zheathen: a ^{aa}people *whom* I have not known ^{bb}shall serve me.

44 As soon as they hear of me, they shall obey me: the ^{cc}strangers shall submit themselves unto me.

45 The ^{cc}strangers shall fade away, and be ^{dd}afraid out of their close places.

46 The LORD liveth; and blessed *be* my rock; and let the ^{ee}God of my salvation be exalted.

47 *It is* God that avengeth me, and ^{ff}subdueth the people under me.

48 He delivereth me from mine enemies: yea, thou liftest me up above those that rise up against me: thou hast delivered me from the violent man.

49 Therefore will I give ^{gg}thanks unto thee, O LORD, among the ^{hh}heathen, and ⁱⁱsing praises unto thy name.

50 Great deliverance giveth he to his king; and sheweth mercy to his anointed, to ^{jj}David, and to his seed for evermore.

The works and Word of God

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

19 The heavens ^{kk}declare the glory of God; and the ^{ll}firmament sheweth his handywork.

2 Day unto day ^{mm}uttereth speech, and night unto night sheweth knowledge.

3 *There is* no speech nor language, *where* their voice is not heard.

4 Their ⁿⁿline is gone out through all the earth, and their words to the end of the world. In them hath he set a ^{oo}tabernacle for the ^{pp}sun,

5 Which *is* as a bridegroom coming out of his chamber, *and* rejoiceth as a strong man to run a race.

6 His going forth *is* from ^{qq}the end of the heaven, and his circuit unto the ends of it: and there is nothing hid from the heat thereof.

7 The ^{rr}law of the LORD *is* ^{ss}perfect, ^{tt}converting the soul: the testi-

^z Or *nations*. Ps. 2:8
^{aa} Cp. Isa. 55:5
^{bb} Ps. 66:3
^{cc} Or *foreigners*. 2 Sam. 22:45-46
^{dd} Mic. 7:17
^{ee} Ps. 51:14
^{ff} Ps. 47:3
^{gg} 2 Sam. 22:50; Rom. 15:9
^{hh} Or *nations*
ⁱⁱ Ps. 108:1
^{jj} Ps. 89:4; 2 Sam. 7:12
^{kk} Ps. 50:6; Rom. 1:19-20
^{ll} Gen. 1:6-7
^{mm} Ps. 74:16
ⁿⁿ Rom. 10:18
^{oo} Ps. 104:2
^{pp} Cp. Eccl. 1:5
^{qq} Ps. 113:3
^{rr} Law (of Moses): vv. 7-8; Ps. 37:31. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, *note*)
^{ss} Rom. 7:12
^{tt} Ps. 23:3

18:39 *subdued*. Literally *caused to bow*.
19:7 *law of the LORD*. Whereas the law of the LORD is summarized in the Ten Commandments, it comprises all

God's revealed truth—in David's day, the Pentateuch; to-day the whole Bible.

mony of the LORD is ^asure, making ^bwise the simple.

8 The statutes of the LORD are ^cright, rejoicing the heart: the commandment of the LORD is pure, enlightening the eyes.

9 The fear of the LORD is clean, enduring for ever: the ^djudgments of the LORD are true and ^erighteous altogether.

10 More to be desired are they than ^fgold, yea, than much fine gold: sweeter also than honey and the honeycomb.

11 Moreover by them is thy servant warned: and in keeping of them *there is* great reward.

12 Who can understand *his* errors? ^gcleanse thou me from secret *faults*.

13 Keep back thy servant also from ^hpresumptuous *sins*; let them not have ⁱdominion over me: then shall I be upright, and I shall be innocent from the great transgression.

14 ^jLet the words of my mouth, and ^kthe meditation of my heart, be acceptable in thy sight, O LORD, my strength, and my ^lredeemer.

A plea for help from the sanctuary

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

20 The LORD hear thee in the day of trouble; the ^mname of the ⁿGod of Jacob defend thee;

2 Send thee help from the sanctuary, and strengthen thee out of Zion;

3 ^oRemember all thy offerings, and ^paccept thy burnt-sacrifice; Selah.

4 Grant thee according to thine own ^qheart, and ^rfulfil all thy counsel.

5 We will rejoice in thy salvation, and in the name of our God we will ^sset up *our* banners: the LORD ^tfulfil all thy petitions.

6 Now ^uknow I that the LORD saveth his anointed; he ^vwill hear him from his ^wholy heaven with the saving strength of his right hand.

7 Some *trust* in chariots, and

some in ^xhorses: ^ybut we will remember the name of the LORD our God.

8 They are brought down and fallen: but we ^zare risen, and stand upright.

9 ^{aa}Save, LORD: let the king hear us when we call.

God's blessing of the King

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

21 The king shall joy in thy strength, O LORD; and in thy salvation how greatly shall he ^{bb}rejoice!

2 Thou hast given ^{cc}him his heart's desire, and hast not withholden the ^{dd}request of his lips. Selah.

3 For thou ^{ee}prevenest him with the blessings of goodness: thou settest a crown of pure gold on his head.

4 ^{ff}He asked life of thee, and thou gavest *it* him, *even* length of days for ever and ever.

5 His glory is great in thy salvation: honour and majesty hast thou laid upon him.

6 For thou hast made him most ^{gg}blessed for ever: ^{hh}thou hast made him exceeding glad with ⁱⁱthy countenance.

7 For the king ^{jj}trusteth in the LORD, and through the mercy of the most High he shall not be moved.

8 Thine hand shall ^{kk}find out all thine enemies: thy right hand shall find out those that hate thee.

9 Thou shalt make them as a fiery oven in the time of thine anger: the LORD shall swallow them up in his wrath, and the ^{ll}fire shall devour them.

10 Their fruit shalt thou destroy from the earth, and their ^{mm}seed from among the children of men.

11 For they intended evil against thee: they imagined a mischievous device, *which* they are not able to ⁿⁿperform.

12 Therefore shalt thou ^{oo}make them turn their back, *when* thou shalt ^{pp}make ready *thine* arrows

x Dt. 20:1; Ps. 33:16-17; Prov. 21:31; Isa. 31:1

y Cp. 2 Chr. 32:8

z Mic. 7:8

aa Ps. 3:7; 17:6

bb Ps. 59:16-17

cc Ps. 37:4

dd 2 Sam. 7:26-29

ee Or *dost meet*

ff Ps. 61:5-6; 133:3

gg 1 Chr. 17:27

hh Ps. 16:11; 45:7

ii Ps. 43:4

jj See Ps. 2:12, *note*

kk Cp. Isa. 10:10

ll Ps. 50:3

mm Ps. 37:28

nn Ps. 2:1-4

oo Ps. 18:40

pp Ps. 7:12-13

a Ps. 93:5

b Ps. 119: 98-130

c Ps. 12:6; 119:128

d Or *ordinances*. Ps. 18:22

e Ps. 119:138, 142

f Ps. 119:72,127; Prov. 8:10-11,19

g Ps. 51:1-2; 90:8

h Num. 15:30

i Ps. 119:133; Rom. 6:12-14

j Ps. 51:15

k Ps. 104:34

l *Redemption* (kinsman type): v. 14; Ps. 69:18. (Gen. 48:16; Isa. 59:20, *note*)

m Ps. 91:14

n Ps. 46:7,11

o Cp. Acts 10:4

p Ps. 51:19

q Ps. 145:16,19

r Ps. 21:2

s Ps. 9:14; 60:4

t 1 Sam. 1:17

u Ps. 41:11

v Isa. 58:9

w *Sanctification* (O.T.): v. 6; Ps. 89:20. (Gen. 2:3; Zech. 8:3, *note*)

19:9 **fear**. "The fear of the LORD" is an O.T. expression meaning *reverential trust*, including the hatred of evil.

19:14 **strength**. Literally *rock*. Ps.18:2.

20:1 **defend thee**. Literally *set thee on a high place*.

20:2 **sanctuary**. Hebrew *qodesh*, translated *holy* in v. 6. Ps. 3:4.

upon thy strings against the face of them.

13 Be thou exalted, LORD, in thine own strength: so will we sing and praise thy power.

The suffering Savior

To the chief Musician upon Ajeleth Shahar, A Psalm of David.

22 My ^aGod, ^bmy God, why hast thou forsaken ^cme? why *art thou so far from helping me, and from the words of my roaring?*

2 O my God, ^dI cry in the daytime, but thou hearest not; and in the night season, and am not silent.

3 But ^ethou *art* holy, O *thou* that inhabitest the praises of Israel.

4 Our fathers trusted in thee: they ^ftrusted, and thou didst deliver them.

5 They cried unto thee, and were delivered: they trusted in thee, and were not confounded.

6 But I *am* a ^gworm, and no man; ^ha reproach of men, and ⁱdespised of the people.

7 All they that see me laugh me to scorn: they shoot out the lip, they ^jshake the head, *saying*,

8 He trusted on the LORD *that* he would deliver him: let him deliver him, seeing he delighted in him.

9 But thou *art* he that ^ktook me out of the womb: thou didst make me hope *when I was* upon my mother's breasts.

10 I was cast ^lupon thee from the womb: thou *art* my God from my mother's ^mbelly.

11 ⁿBe not far from me; for trouble *is* near; for *there is* none to help.

12 Many ^obulls have compassed me: strong *bulls* of ^pBashan have beset me round.

13 They ^qgaped upon me *with* their mouths, *as* a ravening and a roaring ^rlion.

14 I *am* ^spoured out like water, and all my ^tbones are out of joint: my heart *is* like wax; it is melted ^uin the midst of my bowels.

15 My ^vstrength is dried up like a potsherd; and my tongue cleaveth to my jaws; and thou hast ^wbrought me into the dust of death.

16 For ^xdogs have compassed me: the assembly of the wicked have inclosed me: they ^ypierced my hands and my feet.

17 I may ^ztell all my bones: they look *and* stare upon me.

18 They part my garments among them, and ^{aa}cast lots upon my vesture.

19 But be not thou far from me, O LORD: O my strength, ^{bb}haste thee to help me.

20 Deliver my soul from the sword; my ^{cc}darling from the power of the dog.

21 Save me from the lion's mouth: for thou hast heard me from the horns of the ^{dd}unicorns.

22 I will declare thy name unto

l Isa. 46:3

m Or *body*

n Ps. 71:12

o Ps. 68:30

p Dt. 32:14

q Job 16:10; Ps. 35:21

r Ps. 17:12

s Job 30:16

t Ps. 31:10; Dan. 5:6

u Or *within me*

v Ps. 38:10

w Ps. 104:29

x Ps. 59:6; cp. Rev. 22:15

y Isa. 53:7; cp. Jn. 20:20-25

z Or *count*

aa Mt. 27:35; Lk. 23:34; Jn. 19:24

bb Ps. 70:5

cc Or *only one*. Ps. 35:17

dd Or *wild oxen*

a Mt. 27:46; Mk. 15:34

b *Sacrifice* (prophetic): vv. 1-18; Isa. 52:14. (Gen. 3:15; Heb. 10:18, note)

c *Christ* (first advent): vv. 1-18; Isa. 7:14. (Gen. 3:15; Acts 1:11, note)

d Ps. 42:3

e Ps. 99:9

f See Ps. 2:12, note

g Job 25:6; Isa. 41:14

h Ps. 31:11

i vv. 7,11-13; Ps. 109:25; Isa. 49:7; 53:3; Mt. 27:39-44

j Mt. 27:39; Mk. 15:29

k Ps. 71:6

22:7 DEATH BY CRUCIFIXION

Psalm 22 is a graphic picture of death by crucifixion. The bones (of the hands, arms, shoulders, and pelvis) out of joint (v. 14); the profuse perspiration caused by intense suffering (v. 14); the action of the heart affected (v. 14); strength exhausted, and extreme thirst (v. 15); the hands and feet pierced (see v. 16, note, but compare Jn. 20:20 also); partial nudity with the hurt to modesty (v. 17), are all associated with that mode of death. The accompanying circumstances are precisely those fulfilled in the crucifixion of Christ. The desolate cry of v. 1 (Mt. 27:46); the periods of light and darkness of v. 2 (Mt. 27:45); the contemptuous and humiliating treatment of vv. 6-8,12-13 (Mt. 27:39-44); the casting lots of v. 18 (Mt. 27:35), were all literally fulfilled. When it is remembered that crucifixion was a Roman, not Jewish, form of execution, the proof of inspiration is irresistible.

22:1 Psalms 22, 23, and 24 form a trilogy. In Ps. 22 the good Shepherd gives His life for the sheep (Jn. 10:11); in Ps. 23 the great Shepherd, whom God "brought again from the dead . . . through the blood of the everlasting covenant" (Heb. 13:20), tenderly cares for His sheep; in Ps. 24 the chief Shepherd appears as King of glory to reward His sheep (1 Pet. 5:4).

22:8 *trusted*. Literally *rolled*. Compare Mt. 27:43; see Ps.2:12, note.

22:9 *didst make me hope*. Literally *didst make me trust*.

Bashan: *soft, rich soil*. A fertile area of land east of the Sea of Galilee.

22:16 *they pierced*. Although the Hebrew text here reads "like the lion," this gives no clear meaning to the passage. Ancient versions and some manuscripts support the translation, "they pierced."

22:22 At v. 22 the Psalm shifts from crucifixion to resurrection; fulfilled in the "go to my brethren," etc., of Jn.

a Heb. 2:12 my ^abrethren: in the midst of the congregation will I praise thee.

b Ps. 135:19 23 ^bYe that ^cfear the LORD, praise him; all ye the seed of Jacob, ^dglorify him; and ^efear him, all ye the seed of Israel.

c See Ps. 19:9, note
d Ps. 86:12 24 For he hath not despised nor abhorred the affliction of the afflicted; neither hath he ^fhid his face from him; but when he cried unto him, ^ghe heard.

e Ps. 33:8
f Ps. 69:17
g Heb. 5:7 25 ^hMy praise *shall be* of thee in the great congregation: I will pay my vows before them that ⁱfear him.

h Ps. 35:18
i See Ps. 19:9, note
j Cp. Mt. 5:5 26 The ^jmeek shall ^keat and be satisfied: they shall ^lpraise the LORD that seek him: your heart shall live for ever.

k Ps. 107:9; cp. Jn. 6:51-58; 1 Cor. 11:26
l Ps. 40:16 27 All the ^mends of the world shall remember and turn unto the LORD; and all the ⁿkindreds of the nations shall worship before thee.

m Ps. 2:8
n Ps. 86:9 28 For the kingdom ^ois the LORD's: and he ^pis the governor among the nations.

o Ps. 47:7-8
p Ps. 102:28; cp. Isa. 53:10-11 29 All *they that be fat* upon earth shall eat and worship: all they that go down to the dust shall bow before him: and none can keep alive his own soul.

q Ps. 78:6
r Isa. 40:11; Ezek. 34:11-12; Jn. 10:11; 1 Pet. 2:25 30 A ^rseed shall serve him; it shall be accounted to the Lord for a generation.

31 They shall come, and shall declare his righteousness unto a peo-

ple ^qthat shall be born, that he hath done *this*.

The divine Shepherd

A Psalm of David.

23 The LORD *is* my ^rshepherd; I shall ^snot want.

2 He maketh me to lie down in green ^tpastures: he leadeth me beside the still waters.

3 He ^urestoreth my soul: he ^vleadeth me in the ^wpaths of righteousness for his name's sake.

4 Yea, though I walk through the valley of the ^xshadow of death, I will ^yfear no evil: for thou ^zart ^{aa}with me; thy rod and thy staff they comfort me.

5 Thou ^{ab}preparast a table before me in the presence of mine enemies: thou anointest my head with oil; my ^{bb}cup runneth over.

s Assurance-security: vv. 1-6; Ps. 91:1. (Ps. 23:1; Jude 1, note); Phil. 4:19

t Ezek. 34:14

u Ps. 19:7

v Ps. 5:8; 31:3; Prov. 8:20

w Ps. 85:13

x Job 3:5; 10:21-22; 24:17; Ps. 44:19; cp. Rev. 1:18

y Ps. 27:1

z Cp. Isa. 43:2

aa Ps. 104:15

bb Ps. 16:5

20:17. The risen Christ declares to His brethren the name, "Father."

Jacob: supplanter. The younger son of Isaac and Rebekah who tricked his brother Esau into selling him his birthright. He deceived his father in order to receive the family blessing. Married Leah and Rachel. Had twelve sons by his wives and concubines. Also referred to as Israel.

22:26 Verses 26-31 relate the results of the suffering and deliverance described in the Psalm and prove its Messianic reference beyond all question. It could not possibly be said of the suffering and subsequent deliverance of any mere human being that it would result in both the meek and the prosperous being fed (vv. 26,29), in all the ends of the earth turning to the LORD (v. 27), in all the dead eventually bowing before Him (v. 29), and in a new people being born (v. 31). See Ps. 23 and 24, next in order of the Messianic Psalms.

23:2 still waters. Literally *waters of quietness*. Compare Rev. 7:17.

23:5 anointest. Literally *makest fat*. Ps. 92:10; compare Lk. 7:46.

23:5 ANOINTING WITH OIL

Both things and people can be anointed with oil by touching or rubbing. Anointing was a sign that the person or object was dedicated to God. Kings and priests were anointed, as were the bodies of those who had died.

People who were anointed

Moses anoints Aaron and his sons as priests	Leviticus 8:30
Samuel anoints Saul king	1 Samuel 10:1
Samuel anoints David king	1 Samuel 16:13
Men of Judah anoint David king	2 Samuel 2:4
Men of Israel anoint David king	2 Samuel 5:3
Zadok anoints Solomon king	1 Kings 1:39
The assembly anoints Solomon king	1 Chronicles 29:22
Elijah anoints Hazael king over Syria	1 Kings 19:15
Elijah anoints Jehu king	1 Kings 19:16
Elijah anoints Elisha prophet	1 Kings 19:16
A young prophet anoints Jehu king	2 Kings 9:6
Jehoiada anoints Joash king	2 Chronicles 23:11
The women anoint Jesus' body	Mark 16:1

Things anointed

A stone at Beth-el	Genesis 28:18; 35:14
Garments of the priests	Exodus 29:21
The tabernacle	Exodus 30:26
The ark of the testimony	Exodus 30:26
The table and vessels	Exodus 30:27
The candlestick and vessels	Exodus 30:27
The altar and vessels	Exodus 30:28
The laver and its foot	Exodus 30:28

6 Surely goodness and mercy shall follow me all the days of my life: and I will dwell in the house of the LORD for ever.

The ascension of the King of glory

A Psalm of David.

24 The ^aearth is the LORD's, and the fulness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein.

2 For he hath ^bfounded it upon the seas, and established it upon the floods.

3 ^cWho shall ascend into the ^dhill of the LORD? or who shall stand in his holy ^eplace?

4 He that hath ^fclean hands, and a ^gpure heart; who hath not lifted up his soul unto vanity, nor sworn deceitfully.

5 He shall receive the blessing from the LORD, and righteousness from the God of his salvation.

6 This is the generation of them that seek him, that ^hseek thy face, O Jacob. Selah.

7 ⁱLift up your heads, O ye gates; and be ye lift up, ye everlasting doors; and the ^jKing of glory shall come in.

8 Who is this King of glory? The LORD strong and mighty, the LORD mighty in ^kbattle.

9 Lift up your heads, O ye gates; even lift ^lthem up, ye everlasting doors; and the King of glory shall come in.

10 Who is this ^mKing of glory? The LORD of hosts, he is the King of glory. Selah.

A plea for defense, guidance, pardon

A Psalm of David.

25 Unto thee, O LORD, do I lift up my soul.

2 O my God, I ⁿtrust in thee: let me not be ashamed, ^olet not mine enemies triumph over me.

3 Yea, ^plet none that wait on thee

be ashamed: let them be ashamed which transgress without cause.

4 ^qShew me thy ways, O LORD; teach me thy paths.

5 Lead me in thy truth, and teach me: for thou ^rart the God of my salvation; on thee do I wait all the day.

6 Remember, O LORD, ^sthy tender mercies and thy lovingkindnesses; for they ^thave been ever of old.

7 Remember not the ^usins of my youth, nor my transgressions: ^vaccording to thy mercy remember thou me for thy goodness' sake, O LORD.

8 Good and ^wupright is the LORD: therefore will he ^xteach sinners in the way.

9 The meek will he ^yguide in ^zjudgment: and the meek will he ^{aa}teach his way.

10 All the paths of the LORD ^{ab}are ^{ac}mercy and truth unto ^{ad}such as keep his covenant and his testimonies.

11 ^{ae}For thy name's sake, O LORD, pardon mine iniquity; ^{af}for it is great.

12 What man is he that ^{ag}fearth the LORD? him shall he teach in the way ^{ah}that he shall choose.

13 His soul shall dwell at ease; and his seed shall ^{ai}inherit the earth.

14 The ^{aj}secret of the LORD is with them that fear him; and he will shew them his ^{ak}covenant.

15 Mine eyes ^{al}are ever toward the LORD; for he shall pluck my feet out of the net.

16 ^{am}Turn thee unto me, and have mercy upon me; for I ^{an}am desolate and afflicted.

17 The troubles of my heart are enlarged: O bring thou me out of ^{ao}my distresses.

18 Look upon mine affliction and my pain; and forgive all my sins.

19 Consider mine enemies; for ^{ap}they are many; and they hate me with cruel hatred.

20 O ^{aq}keep my soul, and deliver

p Ps. 5:8; 27:11; 86:11; 119:27; 143:8; cp. Ex. 33:13

q Ps. 103:17; 106:1; cp. Isa. 63:15; Jer. 33:11

r Job 13:26; Jer. 3:25

s Ps. 51:1

t Ps. 92:15

u Ps. 32:8

v Ps. 23:3

w Or *justice*. Ps. 9:16

x Ps. 27:11

y Ps. 40:11

z Ps. 103:18

aa Ps. 31:3; 79:9; 109:21; 143:11

bb Cp. Rom. 5:20

cc See Ps. 19:9, *note*

dd Ps. 37:11

ee Prov. 3:32; Jn. 7:17; see Jn. 15:15, *note*

ff Cp. 2 Sam. 7:4-17

gg Ps. 69:16

hh Ps. 107:6

ii Ps. 3:1

jj Ps. 86:2

a 1 Cor. 10:26,28

b Ps. 89:11

c Ps. 15:1-5

d Ps. 2:6

e Ps. 65:4

f Job 17:9

g Mt. 5:8

h Ps. 27:8

i Cp. Isa. 26:2

j Ps. 97:6; 1 Cor. 2:8

k Ps. 76:3-6; Rev. 19:13-16

l *Christ* (second advent): vv. 7-10; Ps. 50:3 (Dt. 30:3; Acts 1:11, *note*)

m See Ps. 2:12, *note*

n Ps. 13:4; 41:11

o Isa. 49:23

24:2 floods. Literally *rivers*.

24:3 The order is:

(1) the declaration of title, "The earth is the LORD's" (vv. 1-2);

(2) who shall rule the earth? (vv. 3-6)—it is a question of

worthiness, and no one is worthy but the Lamb (compare Dan. 7:13-14; Mt. 25:31; Rev. 5:1-10); and

(3) the King of glory takes the throne of earth (vv. 7-10). See Ps. 40, next in order of the Messianic Psalms.

25:15 pluck. Literally *bring forth*.

me: let me not be ashamed; for I put my ^atrust in thee.

21 Let ^bintegrity and uprightness preserve me; for I wait on thee.

22 ^cRedeem Israel, O God, out of all his troubles.

David's integrity

A Psalm of David.

26 ^dJudge me, O LORD; for I have walked in mine ^eintegrity: I have trusted also in the LORD; *therefore* ^fI shall not slide.

2 ^gExamine me, O LORD, and prove me; ^htry my ⁱreins and my ^jheart.

3 For thy lovingkindness *is* before mine eyes: and I have walked in thy truth.

4 I have not ^ksat with vain persons, neither will I go in with dissemblers.

5 I ^lhave hated the congregation of evil doers; and will not sit with the wicked.

6 I will ^mwash mine hands in innocency: so will I compass thine altar, O LORD:

7 That I may ⁿpublish with the voice of thanksgiving, and tell of all thy ^owondrous works.

8 LORD, I have ^ploved the habitation of thy house, and the place where thine honour dwelleth.

9 Gather not my soul with sinners, nor my life with bloody men:

10 In whose hands *is* mischief, and their right hand *is* full of bribes.

11 But as for me, I will walk in mine integrity: ^qredeem me, and be merciful unto me.

12 My foot standeth in an ^reven place: in the ^scongregations will I bless the LORD.

Triumphant faith

A Psalm of David.

27 The LORD *is* my ^tlight and my ^usalvation; ^vwhom shall I fear? the ^wLORD *is* the strength of my life; of whom shall I be afraid?

2 When the wicked, *even* mine enemies and my foes, came upon

me to ^xeat up my flesh, they ^ystumbled and fell.

3 ^zThough an host should encamp against me, my heart shall not fear: though war should rise against me, in this *will I be* ^{aa}confident.

4 One *thing* have I desired of the LORD, that will I seek after; that I may ^{bb}dwell in the house of the LORD all the days of my life, to behold ^{cc}the beauty of the LORD, and to enquire in his temple.

5 For in the time of trouble he shall ^{dd}hide me in his pavilion: in the secret of his tabernacle shall he ^{ee}hide me; he shall ^{ff}set me up upon a rock.

6 And now shall mine head ^{gg}be lifted up above mine enemies round about me: therefore ^{hh}will I offer in his tabernacle sacrifices of joy; I will sing, yea, I will sing praises unto the LORD.

7 Hear, O LORD, *when* I cry with my voice: have mercy also upon me, and ⁱⁱanswer me.

8 *When thou saidst*, Seek ye my face; my heart said unto thee, Thy face, LORD, will I seek.

9 ^{jj}Hide not thy face *far* from me; put not thy servant away in anger: thou hast been my help; leave me not, neither forsake me, O God of my salvation.

10 When ^{kk}my father and my ^{ll}mother forsake me, then the LORD will take me up.

11 ^{mm}Teach me thy way, O LORD, and lead me in a plain path, because of mine enemies.

12 Deliver me not over unto the will of mine enemies: for ⁿⁿfalse witnesses are risen up against me, and such as ^{oo}breathe out cruelty.

13 *I had fainted*, unless I had believed to see the ^{pp}goodness of the LORD in the ^{qq}land of the living.

14 ^{rr}Wait on the LORD: be of good courage, and he shall strengthen thine heart: wait, I say, on the LORD.

Testimony to answered prayer (v. 6)

A Psalm of David.

28 Unto thee will I cry, O LORD my rock; be not silent to me:

a See Ps. 2:12, note

b Ps. 41:12

c Ps. 130:8; see Ex. 14:30 and Isa. 59:20, notes

d Ps. 7:8

e Prov. 20:7

f Heb. 10:23

g Ps. 7:9

h Or test. Test-Tempt: v. 2; Ps. 66:10. (Gen. 3:1; Jas. 1:14, note)

i Or heart

j Or mind

k Ps. 1:1; Jer. 15:17

l Ps. 31:6; 139:21

m Ps. 73:13

n Or make known

o Ps. 9:1

p Ps. 27:4; 84:1-4,10

q Ps. 69:18; see Ex. 14:30 and Isa. 59:20, notes

r Ps. 27:11

s Ps. 22:22

t Ps. 84:11; Isa. 60:19-20; Mic. 7:8

u Ex. 15:2

v Ps. 118:6

w Ps. 62:6; 118:14,21; Isa. 12:2

x Ps. 14:4

y Ps. 9:3

z Ps. 3:6

aa Job 4:6

bb Ps. 23:6; 26:8; 65:4; cp. Lk. 2:37

cc Ps. 90:17

dd Ps. 31:20; 91:1

ee Ps. 17:8

ff Ps. 40:2

gg Ps. 3:3

hh Ps. 107:22

ii Ps. 13:3

jj Ps. 69:17; 143:7

kk Cp. Isa. 63:16

ll Isa. 49:15

mm Ps. 5:8; 25:4; 86:11; 119:33

nn Ps. 35:11; cp. 1 Sam. 22:9; 2 Sam. 16:7-8; Mt. 26:60

oo Acts 9:1

pp Ps. 31:19

qq Jer. 11:19

rr Ps. 62:1,5; 130:5-6; Isa. 25:9; Hab. 2:3

lest, *if* thou ^abe silent to me, I become like them that ^bgo down into the pit.

2 Hear the ^cvoice of my supplications, when I cry unto thee, when I lift up my hands ^dtoward thy holy oracle.

3 ^eDraw me not away with the wicked, and with the workers of iniquity, which ^fspeak peace to their neighbours, but mischief *is* in their hearts.

4 ^gGive them according to their deeds, and according to the wickedness of their endeavours: give them after the work of their hands; render to them their desert.

5 Because they ^hregard not the works of the LORD, nor the operation of his hands, he shall destroy them, and not build them up.

6 Blessed *be* the LORD, because he hath heard the voice of my supplications.

7 The LORD *is* my strength and my shield; my heart ⁱtrusted in him, and I am helped: therefore my heart greatly rejoiceth; and ^jwith my song will I praise him.

8 The LORD *is* their strength, and he *is* the saving strength of his anointed.

9 Save thy people, and bless ^kthine inheritance: ^lfeed them also, and ^mlift them up for ever.

God's mighty power

A Psalm of David.

29 ⁿGive unto the LORD, O ye mighty, give unto the LORD glory and strength.

2 Give unto the LORD the glory due unto his name; worship the LORD ^oin the beauty of holiness.

3 The voice of the LORD *is* upon the waters: the ^pGod of glory thundereth: the LORD *is* upon many waters.

4 The voice of the LORD *is* ^qpowerful; the voice of the LORD *is* full of majesty.

5 The voice of the LORD breaketh

the cedars; yea, the LORD breaketh the ^rcedars of Lebanon.

6 He maketh them also to skip like a calf; ^sLebanon and ^tSirion like a young ^uunicorn.

7 The voice of the LORD divideth the flames of fire.

8 The voice of the LORD shaketh the wilderness; the LORD shaketh the wilderness of ^vKadesh.

9 The voice of the LORD maketh the ^whinds to calve, and ^xdiscovereth the forests: and ^yin his temple doth every one speak of *his* glory.

10 The ^zLORD sitteth upon the flood; yea, the ^{aa}LORD sitteth King for ever.

11 The ^{bb}LORD will give strength unto his people; the LORD will bless his people with ^{cc}peace.

Praise for deliverance

A Psalm and Song at the dedication of the house of David.

30 I will extol thee, O LORD; for thou hast lifted me up, and hast not made my ^{dd}foes to rejoice over me.

2 O LORD my God, I ^{ee}cried unto thee, and thou hast ^{ff}healed me.

3 O LORD, thou hast brought up my soul from the ^{gg}grave: thou hast kept me alive, that I should not ^{hh}go down to the pit.

4 ⁱⁱSing unto the LORD, O ye saints of his, and give thanks at the remembrance of his holiness.

5 ^{jj}For his anger *endureth* but a moment; in his favour *is* life: weeping may ^{kk}endure for a night, but joy *cometh* in the morning.

6 And in my prosperity I said, I shall never be moved.

7 LORD, by thy favour thou hast made my mountain to stand strong: thou didst ^{ll}hide thy face, and I was troubled.

8 I cried to thee, O LORD; and unto the LORD I made supplication.

Lebanon: the area along the Mediterranean Sea known for its mountains and forests of cedar trees.

Wilderness of Kadesh: The wilderness area where the Israelites wandered for 40 years. The oasis Kadesh-barnea is located here.

a Ps. 83:1
b Ps. 88:4
c Ps. 5:7; 138:2
d Ps. 140:6
e Ps. 12:2; Jer. 9:8
f Ps. 26:9
g Cp. 2 Tim. 4:14; Rev. 18:6
h Isa. 5:12
i Faith: v. 7; Ps. 32:10. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)
j Ps. 40:3; 69:30
k Dt. 9:29
l Isa. 40:11
m Dt. 1:31
n 1 Chr. 16:28; Ps. 96:7-9
o 2 Chr. 20:21
p Job 37:5; Ps. 18:13; Acts 7:2
q Ps. 68:33

r Jud. 9:15
s Ps. 114:4
t Dt. 3:9
u Or *wild ox*
v Num. 13:26
w Job 39:1
x Or *strippeth bare*
y Ps. 26:8
z Gen. 6:17; Job 38:8,25
aa Ps. 10:16
bb Ps. 28:8
cc Ps. 37:11
dd Ps. 25:2
ee Ps. 88:13
ff Ps. 6:2; 103:3
gg Or *sheol*. Ps. 86:13; see Hab. 2:5; note; cp. Lk. 16:23, note
hh Ps. 28:1
ii Ps. 97:12; 149:1; cp. 1 Chr. 16:4
jj Ps. 103:9; Isa. 54:7-8; cp. 2 Cor. 4:17
kk 2 Cor. 4:17
ll Dt. 31:17; Ps. 104:29

28:2 **holy**. Literally *innermost*.
30:5 **for a night**. Literally *in the evening*. **joy**. Literally *singing*.

9 What profit *is there* in my blood, when I go down to the pit? Shall the ^adust praise thee? shall it declare thy truth?

10 Hear, O LORD, and have mercy upon me: LORD, be thou my helper.

11 ^bThou hast turned for me my mourning into dancing; thou hast put off my sackcloth, and girded me with gladness;

12 To the end that *my* glory may sing praise to thee, and not be silent. O LORD my God, I will ^cgive thanks unto thee for ever.

A plea for God's protection

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

31 In thee, O LORD, do I put my ^dtrust; let me never be ashamed: deliver me in thy righteousness.

2 Bow down thine ear to me; deliver me speedily: be thou my strong rock, for a house of defence to save me.

3 For thou *art* my rock and ^emy fortress; therefore for thy name's sake lead me, and guide me.

4 Pull me out of the net that they have laid ^fprivily for me: for thou *art* my strength.

5 ^gInto thine hand I commit my spirit: thou hast redeemed me, O LORD God of ^htruth.

6 I have hated them that ⁱregard lying vanities: but I trust in the LORD.

7 I will be glad and ^jrejoice in thy mercy: for thou hast ^kconsidered my trouble; thou hast known my soul in adversities;

8 And hast not ^lshut me up into the hand of the enemy: ^mthou hast set my feet in a large room.

9 Have mercy upon me, O LORD, for I am in trouble: mine ⁿeye is consumed with grief, *yea*, my soul and my ^obelly.

10 For my life is spent with ^pgrief, and my years with sighing: my ^qstrength faileth because of mine iniquity, and ^rmy bones are consumed.

11 I was a reproach among all mine enemies, but ^sespecially

among my neighbours, and a fear to mine acquaintance: they that did see me without fled from me.

12 I am ^tforgotten as a dead man out of mind: I am like a broken vessel.

13 For I have heard the ^uslander of many: fear *was* on every side: while they ^vtook counsel together against me, they devised to take away my life.

14 But I ^wtrusted in thee, O LORD: I said, Thou *art* my God.

15 My ^xtimes *are* in thy ^yhand: ^zdeliver me from the hand of mine enemies, and from them that persecute me.

16 Make thy ^{aa}face to shine upon thy servant: save me for thy mercies' sake.

17 Let me not be ashamed, O LORD; for I have called upon thee: let the ^{bb}wicked be ^{cc}ashamed, *and* let them be silent in the ^{dd}grave.

18 Let the ^{ee}lying lips be put to silence; which speak grievous things ^{ff}proudly and contemptuously against the ^{gg}righteous.

19 *Oh* how great *is* thy ^{hh}goodness, which thou hast laid up for them that ⁱⁱfear thee; *which* thou hast wrought for them that trust in thee before the sons of men!

20 Thou shalt ^{jj}hide them in the secret of thy presence from ^{kk}the pride of man: thou shalt keep them secretly in a pavilion from the strife of tongues.

21 Blessed *be* the LORD: for he hath shewed me his ^{ll}marvellous kindness in a ^{mm}strong city.

22 For I said ⁿⁿin my haste, I am ^{oo}cut off from before thine eyes: nevertheless thou heardest the voice of my supplications when I cried unto thee.

23 O love the LORD, all ye his saints: *for* the LORD ^{pp}preserveth the faithful, and ^{qq}plentifully rewardeth the proud doer.

24 ^{rr}Be of good courage, and he shall strengthen your heart, all ye that hope in the LORD.

t Ps. 88:5

u Jer. 20:10

v Cp. Mt. 27:1

w Ps. 140:6

x Job 24:1

y Job 14:5

z Ps. 143:9

aa Num. 6:25; Ps. 4:6

bb Ps. 25:3

cc Ps. 115:17

dd Or *sheol*. See Hab. 2:5, note; cp. Lk. 16:23, note

ee Ps. 120:2

ff Ps. 94:4

gg Cp. Jude 15

hh Rom. 11:22

ii See Ps. 19:9, note

jj Ps. 27:5; 32:7

kk Job 5:21

ll Ps. 17:7

mm 1 Sam. 23:7

nn Ps. 116:11

oo Lam. 3:54

pp Ps. 145:20

qq Ps. 94:2

rr Ps. 27:14

a Ps. 6:5

b Ps. 4:7; Isa. 61:3; Jer. 31:4,13; cp. 2 Sam. 6:14

c Ps. 44:8

d See Ps. 2:12, note

e Ps. 18:2

f Or *secretly*. Ps. 25:15; 64:5

g Cp. Lk. 23:46; Acts 7:59

h Dt. 32:4

i Jon. 2:8

j Ps. 90:14

k Ps. 10:14

l Dt. 32:30

m Ps. 4:1; 18:19

n Ps. 6:7

o Or *inward parts*

p Ps. 13:2

q Ps. 39:11

r Ps. 38:3

s Ps. 38:11; 88:8,18; cp. Job 19:13

The blessedness of forgiveness

A Psalm of David, Maschil.

a Ps. 85:2

b Imputation: vv. 1-2; Rom. 4:3. (Gen. 15:6; Jas. 2:23, note)

c Rom. 4:7-8

d Cp. Jn. 1:47

e Ps. 31:10

f Or became

g Job 33:7

h Lev. 26:40

i 2 Sam. 12:13; Ps. 38:18; Prov. 28:13; 1 Jn. 1:9

j Forgiveness: v. 5; Ps. 99:8. (Lev. 4:20; Mt. 26:28, note)

k Ps. 69:13

l Isa. 43:2

m Or near

32 ^aBlessed is he whose transgression is forgiven, whose sin is covered.

2 Blessed is the man unto whom the LORD ^bimputeth not ^ciniquity, and in whose spirit *there is* ^dno guile.

3 When I kept silence, ^emy bones ^fwaxed old through my roaring all the day long.

4 For day and night ^gthy hand was heavy upon me: my moisture is turned into the drought of summer. Selah.

5 I ^hacknowledged my sin unto thee, and mine iniquity have I not hid. I said, I will ⁱconfess my transgressions unto the LORD; and thou ^jforgavest the iniquity of my sin. Selah.

6 For this shall every one that is godly pray ^kunto thee in a time when thou mayest be found: surely ^lin the floods of great waters they shall not come ^mnigh unto him.

7 Thou *art* my hiding place; thou

shalt preserve me from trouble; thou shalt compass me about with ⁿsongs of deliverance. Selah.

8 I will ^oinstruct thee and teach thee in the way which thou shalt go: I will guide ^pthee with mine eye.

9 Be ye not as the ^qhorse, or as the mule, *which* have no understanding: whose mouth must be held in with bit and bridle, lest they come near unto thee.

10 Many ^rsorrows *shall be* to the wicked: but he that ^strusteth in the LORD, mercy shall compass him about.

11 Be glad ^tin the LORD, and rejoice, ye righteous: and shout for joy, all ye *that are* upright in heart.

A psalm of joy

33 ^uRejoice in the LORD, O ye righteous: *for* praise is ^vcomely for the upright.

2 Praise the LORD with harp: sing unto him with the psaltery *and* an instrument of ten strings.

n Ex. 15:1

o Ps. 25:8

p Ps. 33:18

q Prov. 26:3

r Rom. 2:9

s Faith: v. 10; Ps. 37:3. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)

t Ps. 64:10

u Ps. 32:11; 97:12

v Or befitting to. Ps. 147:1

32:Title Maschil. Or *Instruction*.

33:2 sing. Music is a vital factor in the worship in both the O.T. and N.T. The new song of praise and joy which God puts in the mouths of His people (Ps. 40:3) is Spirit-born (Eph. 5:18-19). Music also expresses confession (e.g.

Ps. 32; 51) and comfort in sorrow (e.g. Ps. 27). For the music of public praise, Scripture stresses a high standard of skill (1 Chr. 15:22; compare 15:16—16:43; 25:1-7). See also note on Musical Instruments, below.

33:2

MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS

Musical instruments are among the earliest recorded human inventions (Genesis 4:21). In Scripture their use seems to be confined to religious worship and social celebrations, except that the sound of the trumpet served as a call to battle. The earliest instruments were the harp, cymbals, and pipe. From these all others were developed. Exact names are uncertain. Many are named in Psalm 150.

Percussion instruments

Bells
Cymbals
Timbrel (Tabret)

Exodus 28:33; Zechariah 14:20
2 Samuel 6:5; 1 Chronicles 15:16,28; Ezra 3:10
Genesis 31:27; Exodus 15:20; 1 Samuel 18:6; 2 Samuel 6:5; Psalm 150:4; Isaiah 5:12; Jeremiah 31:4

Stringed instruments

Harp
Lyre
Psalteries

Genesis 4:21; 31:27; 2 Samuel 6:5
Daniel 3:5,10,15
2 Samuel 6:5; 1 Chronicles 25:1; Nehemiah 12:27

Wind instruments

Flute
Horn (cornet)
Pipes, organ
Trumpet

Daniel 3:5,10,15
2 Samuel 6:5; 1 Chronicles 15:28; Daniel 3:5,10,15
Genesis 4:21; 1 Kings 1:40; Isaiah 5:12
Exodus 19:13; Joshua 6:4; Judges 7:16; 1 Chronicles 16:6; Ezra 3:10

- a Ps. 96:1
 b Ps. 19:8
 c Ps. 11:7
 d Or *justice*. Ps. 25:9
 e Ps. 119:64
 f Gen. 1:6-7; Heb. 11:3; 2 Pet. 3:5
 g Gen. 2:1
 h Job 26:13
 i Gen. 1:9; Job 26:10; 38:8
 j Ps. 67:7
 k See Ps. 19:9, note
 l Ps. 96:9
 m Gen. 1:3; Ps. 148:5
 n Or *nations*
 o Cp. Isa. 8:10; 19:3
 p Job 23:13
 q Ps. 144:15
 r Election (corporate): v. 12; Ps. 105:43. (Dt. 7:6; 1 Pet. 5:13, note)
 s Ps. 11:4
 t Job 28:24
 u 1 Ki. 8:39
 v Job 10:8
 w 2 Chr. 16:9
 x Ps. 44:6
 y Jer. 9:23-24
 z Ps. 20:7; Prov. 21:31
 aa Job 36:7; Ps. 34:15
 bb See Ps. 19:9, note
 cc Ps. 147:11
 dd Cp. Acts 12:11
- 3 Sing unto him a ^anew song; play skilfully with a loud noise.
 4 For the word of the LORD ^bis right; and all his works *are done* in truth.
 5 He ^cloveth righteousness and ^djudgment: the ^eearth is full of the goodness of the LORD.
 6 ^fBy the word of the LORD were the heavens made; and all the ^ghost of them by the ^hbreath of his mouth.
 7 He ⁱgathereth the waters of the sea together as an heap: he layeth up the depth in storehouses.
 8 Let ^jall the earth ^kfear the LORD: let all the inhabitants of the world ^lstand in awe of him.
 9 For he ^mspake, and it was *done*; he commanded, and it stood fast.
 10 The LORD bringeth the counsel of the ⁿheathen to ^onought: he maketh the devices of the people of none effect.
 11 The ^pcounsel of the LORD standeth for ever, the thoughts of his heart to all generations.
 12 Blessed *is* the ^qnation whose God *is* the LORD; *and* the people *whom* he hath ^rchosen for his own inheritance.
 13 The LORD ^slooketh from heaven; he ^tbeholdeth all the sons of men.
 14 From the ^uplace of his habitation he looketh upon all the inhabitants of the earth.
 15 He ^vfashioneth their hearts alike; he ^wconsidereth all their works.
 16 There is no king ^xsaved by the multitude of an host: a mighty man is ^ynot delivered by much strength.
 17 An ^zhorse *is* a vain thing for safety: neither shall he deliver *any* by his great strength.
 18 Behold, ^{aa}the eye of the LORD *is* upon them that ^{bb}fear him, upon them that ^{cc}hope in his mercy;
 19 To ^{dd}deliver their soul from death, and to keep them alive ^{ee}in famine.
 20 Our soul waiteth for the LORD: he *is* our help and our shield.
 21 For our ^{ff}heart shall rejoice in him, because we have ^{gg}trusted in his holy name.
- 22 Let thy mercy, O LORD, be upon us, according as we hope in thee.
- The LORD delivers His own*
- A Psalm of David, when he changed his behaviour before Abimelech; who drove him away, and he departed.*
- 34 I will bless the LORD at all ^{hh}times: his ⁱⁱpraise *shall* continually *be* in my mouth.
 2 My soul shall make her ^{jj}boast in the LORD: the humble shall hear *thereof*, and be glad.
 3 O magnify the LORD with me, and let us ^{kk}exalt his name together.
 4 I ^{ll}sought the LORD, and he heard me, and delivered me from all my fears.
 5 They ^{mm}looked unto him, and were ⁿⁿlightened: and their faces were ^{oo}not ashamed.
 6 This poor man cried, and the LORD heard *him*, and saved him out of all his troubles.
 7 The ^{pp}angel of the LORD ^{qq}encampeth round about them that fear him, and delivereth them.
 8 O ^{rr}taste and see that the LORD *is* good: ^{ss}blessed *is* the man *that* trusteth in him.
 9 O ^{tt}fear the LORD, ye his saints: for *there is* no ^{uu}want to them that fear him.
 10 The young lions do lack, and suffer hunger: but they that seek the LORD shall not ^{vv}want any good *thing*.
 11 Come, ye children, hearken unto me: I will teach you the ^{ww}fear of the LORD.
 12 What man *is he that* ^{xx}wdesireth life, *and* loveth ^{yy}many days, that he may see good?
 13 Keep thy tongue from evil, and thy lips from speaking ^{zz}guile.
 14 ^{aa}Depart from evil, and do good; seek ^{bb}peace, and ^{cc}pursue it.
 15 The ^{dd}eyes of the LORD *are* upon the righteous, and his ears *are* open unto their cry.
 16 The ^{ee}face of the LORD *is* against them that do evil, to cut off the remembrance of them from the earth.
 17 *The righteous* cry, and the LORD heareth, and delivereth them out of all their troubles.
- ee Job 5:20
 ff Zech. 10:7; Jn. 16:22
 gg See Ps. 2:12, note
 hh Eph. 5:20; 1 Th. 5:18
 ii Ps. 71:6
 jj Jer. 9:24; 1 Cor. 1:31
 kk Lk. 1:46
 ll Mt. 7:7; Lk. 11:9
 mm Ps. 36:9
 nn Or *radiant*
 oo Ps. 25:3
 pp Angel of the LORD: v. 7; Ps. 35:5. (Gen. 16:7; Jud. 2:1, note)
 qq Cp. 2 Ki. 6:17; Dan. 6:22
 rr 1 Pet. 2:3
 ss Ps. 2:12
 tt See Ps. 19:9, note
 uu Or *lack*
 vv Or *lack*. Ps. 84:11
 ww v. 12-16; 1 Pet. 3:10-12
 xx Eph. 4:25; 1 Pet. 2:22
 yy Ps. 37:27
 zz Rom. 14:19
 ab Heb. 12:14
 ac Ps. 33:18
 ad Jer. 44:11

18 The LORD is ^anigh unto them that are of a ^bbroken heart; and saveth such as be of a contrite spirit.

19 Many are the ^cafflictions of the righteous: but the LORD ^ddelivereth him out of them all.

20 He ^ekeepeth all his bones: not one of them is broken.

21 ^fEvil shall slay the wicked: and they that hate the righteous shall be desolate.

22 The LORD ^gredeemeth the soul of his servants: and none of them that trust in him shall be desolate.

David's prayer against his enemies

A Psalm of David.

35 Plead *my cause*, O LORD, with them that strive with me: fight against them that ^hfight against me.

2 ⁱTake hold of shield and buckler, and stand up for mine help.

3 Draw out also the spear, and stop *the way* against them that persecute me: say unto my soul, I am thy salvation.

4 ^jLet them be confounded and put to shame that seek after my soul: let them be ^kturned back and brought to confusion that devise my hurt.

5 Let them be ^las chaff before the wind: and let the ^mangel of the LORD chase *them*.

6 Let their way be dark and slippery: and let the ⁿangel of the LORD persecute them.

7 For without cause have they hid for me their net *in a pit, which* without cause they have digged for my soul.

8 Let ^odestruction come upon him at unawares; and let ^phis net that he hath hid catch himself: into that very destruction let him fall.

9 And my soul shall ^qbe joyful in the LORD: it shall ^rrejoice in his salvation.

10 ^sAll my bones shall say, LORD, ^twho is like unto thee, which deliverest the poor from ^uhim that is too strong for him, yea, ^vthe poor

and the needy from him that spoileth him?

11 False witnesses did rise up; they laid to my charge *things* that I knew not.

12 They ^wrewarded me evil for good *to the* spoiling of my soul.

13 But as for me, ^xwhen they were sick, my clothing *was* sackcloth: I humbled my soul with fasting; and my prayer ^yreturned into mine own bosom.

14 I behaved myself as though *he had been* my friend or brother: I bowed down heavily, as one that mourneth *for his* mother.

15 But in mine adversity they rejoiced, and gathered themselves together: *yea*, the ^zabjects gathered themselves together against me, and I knew *it* not; they did tear *me*, and ceased not:

16 With hypocritical mockers in feasts, they ^{aa}gnashed upon me with their teeth.

17 Lord, how long wilt thou ^{ab}look on? rescue my soul from their destructions, my ^{bb}darling from the lions.

18 I will ^{cc}give thee thanks in the great congregation: I will praise thee among ^{cd}much people.

19 ^{ee}Let not them that are mine enemies wrongfully rejoice over me: *neither* let them ^{ff}wink with the eye that hate me without a cause.

20 For they speak not peace: but they devise deceitful matters against *them that are* quiet in the land.

21 Yea, they ^{gg}opened their mouth wide against me, *and* said, ^{hh}Aha, aha, our eye hath seen *it*.

22 ⁱⁱThis thou hast seen, O LORD: keep ^{jj}not silence: O Lord, ^{kk}be not far from me.

23 Stir up thyself, and ^{ll}awake to my ^{mm}judgment, *even* unto my cause, my God and my Lord.

24 Judge me, O LORD my God, according to thy righteousness; and let them not rejoice over me.

25 Let them not say in their hearts, Ah, so would we have it: let

a Or near. Ps. 145:18

b Ps. 51:17; Isa. 57:15

c Cp. 2 Tim. 3:11-12

d vv. 4,6

e Cp. Ex. 12:46; Jn. 19:36

f Ps. 94:23

g Ps. 71:23; see Ex. 14:30 and Isa. 59:20, notes

h Cp. Ex. 14:25

i Cp. Ps. 44:26; 91:4

j v. 26; Ps. 40:14,15; 70:2

k Ps. 129:5

l Job 21:18; Isa. 29:5

m Angel of the LORD: vv. 5,6; Isa. 37:36. (Gen. 16:7; Jud. 2:1, note)

n 1 Th. 5:3

o Ps. 9:15

p Lk. 1:47

q Isa. 61:10

r Ps. 51:8

s Ex. 15:11; Ps. 71:19; 86:8; Mic. 7:18

t Ps. 18:17

u Ps. 37:14

v Jn. 10:32

w Cp. Job 30:25; Ps. 69:10-11

x Cp. Mt. 10:13; Lk. 10:6

y Or godless. Cp. Job 30:1,8

z Job 16:9; Lam. 2:16

aa Hab. 1:13

bb Or only one. Ps. 22:20

cc Ps. 22:22,25

dd Or many

ee Ps. 38:19; 69:4; 109:3; Lam. 3:52; cp. Jn. 15:25

ff Ps. 13:4; cp. Prov. 6:13; 10:10

gg Ps. 22:13

hh Ps. 40:15

ii Ex. 3:7

jj Ps. 28:1

kk Ps. 10:1

ll Ps. 44:23

mm Or right. Ps. 97:2

35:11 False witnesses. Literally *Witnesses of wrong*. Ps. 27:12.

35:14 behaved. Literally *walked*.

35:16 mockers. These were paid jesters who were hired to amuse the guests at a banquet.

them not say, We have ^aswallowed him up.

26 Let them be ashamed and brought to confusion together that rejoice at mine hurt: let them ^bbe clothed with shame and dishonour that ^cmagnify *themselves* against me.

27 ^dLet them ^eshout for joy, and be glad, that favour my righteous cause: yea, let them say continually, Let the LORD be magnified, which ^fhath pleasure in the prosperity of his servant.

28 And ^gmy tongue shall speak of thy righteousness *and* of thy praise all the day long.

*The wicked in contrast to
God's mercy*

To the chief Musician, *A Psalm of David* the servant of the LORD.

36 The transgression of the wicked saith within my heart, *that there is* ^hno fear of God before his eyes.

2 For he flattereth himself in his own eyes, until his iniquity be found to be hateful.

3 The ⁱwords of his mouth *are* iniquity and deceit: he hath ^jleft off to be wise, *and* to do good.

4 He deviseth mischief upon his ^kbed; he ^lsetteth himself in a way *that is* not good; he abhorreth not ^mevil.

5 Thy mercy, O LORD, *is* in the heavens; *and* thy faithfulness *reacheth* unto the clouds.

6 Thy righteousness *is* like the great mountains; thy judgments *are* a great ⁿdeep: O LORD, thou preservest man and beast.

7 How excellent *is* thy lovingkindness, O God! therefore the children of men put their ^otrust under the shadow of thy wings.

8 They shall be abundantly satisfied with the fatness of thy house; and thou shalt make them drink of the ^priver of thy pleasures.

9 For with thee *is* the ^qfountain of life: in thy light shall we see light.

10 O continue thy lovingkindness unto them that know thee; and thy righteousness to the upright in heart.

11 Let not the foot of pride come against me, and let not the hand of the wicked remove me.

12 There are the workers of iniquity fallen: they are cast down, and shall not ^rbe able to rise.

Trust in the LORD

A Psalm of David.

37 Fret ^snot thyself because of evildoers, neither be thou ^tenvious against the workers of iniquity.

2 For they shall soon be cut down like the grass, and ^uwither as the green herb.

3 ^vTrust in the LORD, and do good; *so* shalt thou ^wdwell in the land, and verily ^xthou shalt be fed.

4 ^yDelight thyself also in the LORD; and he shall give thee the desires of thine ^zheart.

5 Commit thy way unto the LORD; trust also in him; and he shall bring *it* to pass.

6 And he shall bring forth ^{aa}thy righteousness as the light, and thy ^{bb}judgment as the noonday.

7 Rest in the LORD, and ^{cc}wait patiently for him: ^{dd}fret not thyself because of him who ^{ee}prospereth in his way, because of the man who bringeth wicked devices to pass.

8 ^{ff}Cease from anger, and ^{gg}for-sake wrath: fret not thyself in any ^{hh}wise to do evil.

9 For evildoers shall be cut off: but those that wait upon the LORD, they shall ⁱⁱinherit the earth.

10 For ^{jj}yet a little while, and the wicked *shall* not *be*: yea, thou shalt diligently consider his place, and ^{kk}it *shall* not *be*.

11 But the ^{ll}meek shall inherit the earth; and shall delight themselves in the abundance of peace.

12 The wicked plotteth against the just, and ^{mm}gnasheth upon him with his teeth.

r Ps. 140:10

s v. 7; Ps. 73:3; Prov. 23:17; 24:19

t Ps. 73:3

u Ps. 90:6

v *Faith*: vv. 3-5; Ps. 84:12. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)

w Dt. 30:20

x Isa. 40:11

y Isa. 58:14

z Ps. 145:19; Mt. 7:7-8

aa Mic. 7:9

bb *Or justice*. Job 11:17; Ps. 106:3

cc Ps. 40:1

dd vv. 1,8; cp. Jer. 12:1

ee Ps. 73:3-12

ff Eph. 4:26

gg Eph. 4:31; Col. 3:8

hh *Or way*

ii Isa. 60:21

jj Cp. Heb. 10:36-37

kk Job 7:10

ll Mt. 5:5

mm Ps. 35:16

a Lam. 2:16

b Ps. 40:14

c Ps. 38:16

d Ps. 9:4; cp. Rev. 18:20

e Ps. 32:11

f Ps. 40:16; 147:11

g Ps. 51:14

h Rom. 3:18

i Ps. 10:7

j *Or ceased*. Ps. 94:8; Jer. 4:22

k Prov. 4:16; Mic. 2:1

l Isa. 65:2

m Ps. 52:3; Rom. 12:9

n Job 11:8; Ps. 77:19; Rom. 11:33

o Ruth 2:12; see Ps. 2:12, note

p Job 20:17; Ps. 46:4; Rev. 22:1

q Jer. 2:13; Jn. 4:10,14

36:8 satisfied. Literally *watered*. Ps. 65:4.

36:10 continue. Literally *draw out at length*.

37:5 Commit thy way unto the LORD. Literally *roll thy*

way upon the LORD. Ps. 55:22; Prov. 16:3; 1 Pet. 5:7.

37:7 Rest in the LORD. Literally *Be silent to the LORD*. Ps. 62:1,5.

13 The Lord shall ^alaugh at him: for he seeth that ^bhis day is coming.

14 The wicked have drawn out the sword, and have ^cbent their bow, to cast down the ^dpoor and needy, *and* to slay such as be of upright ^econversation.

15 ^fTheir sword shall enter into their own heart, and their bows shall be broken.

16 A ^glittle that a righteous man hath *is* better than the riches of many wicked.

17 For the ^harms of the wicked shall be broken: but the LORD upholdeth the righteous.

18 The LORD ⁱknoweth the days of the upright: and their inheritance shall be for ever.

19 They shall not be ashamed in the evil time: and in the days of famine they shall be satisfied.

20 But the wicked shall perish, and the enemies of the LORD *shall be* as the fat of lambs: they shall consume; into ^jsmoke shall they consume away.

21 The wicked borroweth, and payeth not again: but the righteous sheweth mercy, and ^kgiveth.

22 For *such as be* blessed of him shall inherit the earth; and *they that* ^lbe cursed of him shall be cut off.

23 The ^msteps of a good man are ordered by the LORD: and he ⁿdelighteth in his way.

24 Though he fall, he shall not be utterly cast ^odown: for ^pthe LORD upholdeth *him with* his hand.

25 I have been young, and *now* am old; yet have I ^qnot seen the righteous forsaken, nor his seed begging bread.

26 *He is ever* merciful, and lendeth; and his ^rseed *is* blessed.

27 ^sDepart from evil, and do good; and dwell for evermore.

28 For the LORD loveth ^tjudgment, and forsaketh not his saints; they are preserved for ever: but the ^useed of the wicked shall be cut off.

29 The righteous shall inherit the ^vland, and dwell therein for ever.

30 The mouth of the righteous speaketh wisdom, and his tongue talketh of ^wjudgment.

31 The ^xlaw of his God *is* in his heart; none of his ^ysteps shall slide.

32 The ^zwicked watcheth the righteous, and seeketh to slay him.

33 The LORD will ^{aa}not leave him in his hand, nor ^{bb}condemn him when he is judged.

34 ^{cc}Wait on the LORD, and keep his way, and he shall exalt thee to inherit the land: when the ^{dd}wicked are cut off, thou shalt see *it*.

35 I have ^{ee}seen the wicked in great power, and spreading himself like a green bay tree.

36 Yet he passed away, and, lo, he ^{ff}was not: yea, I sought him, but he could not be found.

37 Mark the ^{gg}perfect man, and behold the upright: for ^{hh}the end of *that man is* peace.

38 But the transgressors shall be destroyed together: the end of the wicked shall be cut off.

39 But the ⁱⁱsalvation of the righteous *is* of the LORD: *he is* their strength ^{jj}in the time of trouble.

40 And the LORD shall help them, and deliver them: he shall deliver them from the wicked, and save them, because they ^{kk}trust in him.

Godly sorrow for sin

A Psalm of David, to bring to remembrance.

38 O LORD, ^{ll}rebuke me not in thy wrath: neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure.

2 For thine ^{mm}arrows stick fast in me, and thy ⁿⁿhand presseth me ^{oo}sore.

3 *There is* no soundness ^{pp}in my flesh because of thine anger; neither *is there any* rest in my bones because of my sin.

4 For mine ^{qq}iniquities are gone over mine head: as an heavy burden they are too heavy for me.

5 My wounds ^{rr}stink *and* are corrupt because of ^{ss}my foolishness.

6 I am troubled; I am bowed down greatly; ^{tt}I go mourning all the day long.

w Or justice. Ps. 33:5

x Law (of Moses): v. 31; Ps. 40:8. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)

y v. 23

z Ps. 10:8

aa 2 Pet. 2:9

bb Ps. 109:31

cc Ps. 27:14

dd Ps. 52:6

ee Job 5:3

ff Job 20:5

gg See 1 Ki. 8:61 and Phil. 3:12, notes

hh Isa. 57:1-2

ii Ps. 3:8

jj Ps. 9:9

kk See Ps. 2:12, note

ll Ps. 6:1

mm Job 6:4

nn Ps. 32:4

oo Or greatly

pp Ps. 6:2; Isa. 1:6

qq Ezra 9:6

rr Or are repulsive and

ss Ps. 69:5

tt Job 30:28; Ps. 35:14; 42:9

a Ps. 2:4; 59:8

b 1 Sam. 26:10

c Ps. 11:2

d Ps. 35:10

e Or are upright in their manner of life

f Cp. 1 Sam. 17:50-51

g Prov. 15:16; 16:8; 1 Tim. 6:6

h Job 38:15; Ps. 10:15

i Ps. 1:6

j Ps. 102:3

k Ps. 112:5

l Job 5:3

m 1 Sam. 2:9

n Ps. 147:11

o Prov. 24:16; 145:14

p Ps. 147:6

q Heb. 13:5

r Ps. 147:13

s Ps. 34:14

t Or justice. Ps. 33:5

u Ps. 21:10; Isa. 14:20

v v. 9; Prov. 2:21

37:20 the fat of lambs. Literally the preciousness of lambs.
37:35 a green bay tree. Or a green tree that groweth in

its own soil.

38:3 rest. Literally peace or health.

7 For my loins are filled with a ^aloathsome disease: and there is no soundness in my flesh.

8 I am feeble and ^bsore broken: I have ^croared by reason of the disquietness of my heart.

a Ps. 102:3

b Or very

c Ps. 22:1

d Ps. 6:6; 10:17

e Ps. 31:10

f Ps. 6:7

g Ps. 31:11; cp. l.k. 23:49

h Ps. 140:5

i Ps. 35:4; 54:3; cp. 2 Sam. 16:7-8

j Ps. 35:20

k Ps. 39:7

l Ps. 17:6

m Ps. 35:26

n Ps. 51:3

o Ps. 32:5

p 2 Cor. 7:9-10

q Ps. 18:17

r Ps. 35:19

s Ps. 35:12; cp. 1 Pet. 3:14; 1 Jn. 3:12

t Ps. 35:22

u Ps. 40:13

v Ps. 27:1

9 Lord, all my desire is before thee; and my ^dgroaning is not hid from thee.

10 My heart panteth, ^emy strength faileth me: as for the ^flight of mine eyes, it also is gone from me.

11 My lovers and my friends stand aloof from my sore; and my kinsmen stand afar off.

12 They also that seek after my life ^hlay snares for me: and they that seek my hurt ⁱspeak mischievous things, and ^jimagine deceits all the day long.

13 But I, as a deaf man, heard not; and I was as a dumb man that openeth not his mouth.

14 Thus I was as a man that heareth not, and in whose mouth are no reproofs.

15 For in ^kthee, O LORD, do I hope: thou ^lwilt hear, O Lord my God.

16 For I said, Hear me, lest otherwise they should rejoice over me: when my foot slippeth, ^mthey magnify themselves against me.

17 ⁿFor I am ready to halt, and my sorrow is continually before me.

18 For I will ^odeclare mine iniquity; I will be ^psorry for my sin.

19 But mine enemies are ^qlively, and they are strong; and they that ^rhate me wrongfully are multiplied.

20 They also that render evil for good are mine adversaries; ^sbecause I follow the thing that good is.

21 Forsake me not, O LORD: O my God, ^tbe not far from me.

22 Make ^uhaste to help me, O Lord ^vmy salvation.

The frailty of man

To the chief Musician, even to Jeduthun,
A Psalm of David.

39 I said, I will ^wtake heed to my ways, that I sin not with my ^xtongue: I will keep my mouth with a bridle, while the wicked is before me.

2 I was ^ydumb with silence, I held my peace, even from good; and my sorrow was stirred.

3 My heart was hot within me, while I was musing the ^zfire burned: then spake I with my tongue,

4 LORD, ^{aa}make me to know mine end, and the measure of my days, what it is; that I may know how frail I am.

5 Behold, thou hast made my days as an handbreadth; and mine age is as nothing before thee: verily every man at his best state is altogether ^{bb}vanity. Selah.

6 Surely every man walketh in a vain shew: surely they are ^{cc}disquieted in vain: he heapeth up riches, and knoweth not ^{dd}who shall gather them.

7 And now, Lord, what wait I for? my ^{ee}hope is in thee.

8 ^{ff}Deliver me from all my transgressions: make ^{gg}me not the reproach of the foolish.

9 I was dumb, I opened not my mouth; because ^{hh}thou didst it.

10 ⁱⁱRemove thy stroke away from me: I am consumed by the ^{jj}blow of thine hand.

11 When thou ^{kk}with rebukes dost correct man for iniquity, thou makest his beauty to ^{ll}consume away like a moth: surely every man is vanity. Selah.

12 Hear my prayer, O LORD, and give ear unto my cry; hold not thy peace at my tears: ^{mm}for I am a stranger with thee, and a sojourner, as all my fathers were.

13 O spare me, that I may recov-

w 1 Ki. 2:4

x Job 2:10; Jas. 3:2,5-12

y Ps. 38:13

z Cp. Jer. 20:9

aa Ps. 90:12; 119:84

bb Ps. 62:9

cc Ps. 127:2

dd Cp. Lk. 12:20

ee Ps. 38:15

ff Ps. 51:9

gg Ps. 44:13

hh Job 2:10

ii Job 9:34; 13:21

jj Ps. 32:4

kk 2 Pet. 2:16

ll Job 13:28

mm Lev. 25:23; 1 Chr. 29:15; Ps. 119:19; Heb. 11:13; 1 Pet. 2:11

38:15 hear. Or answer.

39:1 Title Jeduthun. A Levite, chief singer and instructor. See 1 Chr. 9:16; 16:38,41,42; 25:1,3,6; 2 Chr. 5:12; 35:15; Neh. 11:17. He is mentioned in the inscriptions of Ps. 39; 62; 77.

39:1 keep my mouth. Literally a bridle or muzzle for my mouth.

39:4 how frail I am. Or what time I have here. Ps. 90:12; 103:14.

39:6 a vain shew. Literally an image. 1 Pet. 1:24; compare 1 Cor. 7:31; Jas. 4:14.

er strength, before I ^ago hence, and be no more.

God's song in our mouths

a Or depart

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

b Ps. 27:14

40 I ^bwaited patiently for the LORD; and he inclined unto me, and ^cheard my cry.

c Ps. 34:15

d Ps. 27:5

2 He brought me up also out of an horrible pit, out of the miry clay, and ^aset my feet upon a rock, and established my goings.

e Ps. 33:3

f See Ps. 19:9, note

g Ps. 84:12

3 And he hath put a ^enew song in my mouth, even praise unto our God: many shall see *it*, and ^ffear, and shall trust in the LORD.

h See Ps. 2:12, note

i Ps. 136:4

4 ^sBlessed *is* that man that maketh the LORD his ^htrust, and respecteth not the proud, nor such as turn aside to lies.

j Ps. 139:17; Isa. 55:8

k Or toward us

5 Many, O LORD my God, *are* thy ⁱwonderful works *which* thou hast done, and thy ^lthoughts *which are* ^kto us-ward: they cannot be reckoned up in order unto thee: if I would declare and speak *of them*, they are more than can be numbered.

l vv. 6-8; 1 Sam. 15:22; Amos 5:22; Isa. 1:11; Heb. 10:5-9

m Cp. Ex. 21:6

6 ⁱSacrifice and offering thou didst not desire; mine ears hast thou ^mopened: burnt-offering and sin-offering hast thou not required.

n vv. 7-8; Mt. 26:39; Jn. 4:34; 6:38; Heb. 10:7

o Law (of Moses): v. 8; Ps. 78:10. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)

7 Then said I, Lo, I come: in the volume of the book *it is* written of me,

p Ps. 22:25

q Ps. 119:13

8 I delight to do thy ⁿwill, O my God: yea, ^othy law *is* within my heart.

r Or restrained

s Josh. 22:22

9 I have ^ppreached righteousness in the great congregation: lo, I have ^qnot ^rrefrained my lips, O LORD, thou ^sknowest.

t Ps. 89:1; cp. Acts 20:20,27

u Acts 20:20

10 I have not hid thy righteousness within my heart; I have ^ddeclared thy faithfulness and thy salvation: I have ^unot concealed thy lovingkindness and thy truth from the great congregation.

v Prov. 20:28

11 Withhold not thou thy ^vten-

der mercies from me, O LORD: let thy ^wlovingkindness and thy truth continually preserve me.

12 For innumerable evils have ^xcompassed me about: mine ^yiniquities have taken hold upon me, so that I am not able to look up; they are ^zmore than the hairs of mine head: therefore my heart faileth me.

13 ^{aa}Be pleased, O LORD, to deliver me: O LORD, make haste to help me.

14 Let them ^{bb}be ashamed and confounded together that seek after my soul to destroy it; let them be driven backward and put to shame that wish me evil.

w Ps. 43:3

x Ps. 116:3

y Ps. 38:4

z Ps. 69:4

aa vv. 13-17; cp. Ps. 70:1-5

bb Ps. 35:4

cc Ps. 35:27

dd 1 Pet. 5:7

ee Ps. 70:5

ff Ps. 37:22

gg Ps. 27:12

hh Ps. 6:2; 147:3; cp. 2 Chr. 30:20

ii Ps. 51:4

jj Ps. 38:12

kk Ps. 12:2; Prov. 26:24

15 Let them be desolate for a reward of their shame that say unto me, Aha, aha.

16 Let all those that seek thee rejoice and be glad in thee: let such as love thy salvation say continually, ^{cc}The LORD be magnified.

17 But I *am* poor and needy; ^{dd}yet the Lord thinketh upon me; thou *art* my help and my deliverer; ^{ee}make no tarrying, O my God.

Help for the charitable

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

41 Blessed *is* he that considereth the poor: the LORD will deliver him in time of trouble.

2 The LORD will preserve him, and keep him alive; and he shall be ^{ff}blessed upon the earth: and thou wilt not ^{gg}deliver him unto the will of his enemies.

hh Ps. 6:2; 147:3; cp. 2 Chr. 30:20

ii Ps. 51:4

jj Ps. 38:12

kk Ps. 12:2; Prov. 26:24

3 The LORD will strengthen him upon the bed of languishing: thou wilt make all his bed in his sickness.

4 I said, LORD, be merciful unto me: ^{hh}heal my soul; for ⁱⁱI have sinned against thee.

5 Mine enemies ^{jj}speak evil of me, When shall he die, and his name perish?

6 And if he come to see *me*, he ^{kk}speaketh vanity: his heart gath-

40:1 The 40th Psalm speaks of Messiah, the LORD's Servant obedient to the point of death. The Psalm begins with the joy of Christ in resurrection (vv. 1-2). He has been in the horrible pit of the grave but has been brought up. Verses 3-5 are His resurrection testimony, His "new song." Verses 6-8 are retrospective. When sacrifice and offering had become abominable because of the wickedness of the

people (Isa. 1:10-15), then the obedient Servant came to make the pure offering (vv. 7-17; Heb. 10:5-17). See Ps. 41, next in order of the Messianic Psalms.

40:2 an horrible pit. Literally *a pit of noise*.

41:1 poor. Literally *the weak or sick*. Ps. 83:3-4; Prov. 14:21.

ereth iniquity to itself; *when* he goeth abroad, he telleth it.

7 All that hate me whisper ^atogether against me: against me do they devise my hurt.

8 An evil disease, *say they*, cleaveth ^bfast unto him: and *now* that he lieth he shall rise up no more.

9 Yea, ^cmine own familiar friend, in whom I ^dtrusted, which did eat of my bread, hath lifted up *his* heel against me.

10 But thou, O LORD, be merciful unto me, and ^eraise me up, that I may requite them.

11 By this I know that ^fthou favourest me, because ^gmine enemy doth not triumph over me.

12 And as for me, ^hthou upholdest me in mine integrity, and ⁱsettest me before thy face for ever.

13 ^jBlessed be the LORD God of Israel from everlasting, and to everlasting. Amen, and Amen.

Book II, 42–72

Longing for God

To the chief Musician, Maschil, for the sons of Korah.

42 As the hart ^kpanteth after the water brooks, so panteth my soul after thee, O God.

2 ^lMy soul thirsteth for God, for the ^mliving God: when shall I come and ⁿappear before God?

3 My ^otears have been my ^pmeat day and night, while they continually say unto me, ^qWhere *is* thy God?

4 When I remember these ^rthings, I pour out my soul in me: for I had ^sgone with the multitude, I went with them to the house of God, with the ^tvoice of joy and praise, with a multitude that kept holyday.

5 Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and ^uwhy art thou ^vdisquieted in me? ^whope thou in God: for I shall yet praise him *for* the help of his ^xcountenance.

6 O my God, my soul is cast down within me: therefore will I remember thee from the land of Jordan, and of the Hermonites, from the hill Mizar.

7 Deep calleth unto deep at the noise of thy waterspouts: all thy ^ywaves and thy billows are gone over me.

8 ^zYet the LORD will ^{aa}command his lovingkindness in the daytime, and in the ^{bb}night his song *shall be* with me, *and* my prayer unto the God of my life.

9 I will say unto God my rock, Why hast thou forgotten me? why go I ^{cc}mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?

10 *As* with a sword in my bones, mine enemies reproach me; while they say daily unto me, ^{dd}Where *is* thy God?

11 ^{ee}Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? ^{ff}hope thou in God: for I shall yet praise him, *who is* the health of my countenance, and my God.

Hope in God

43 ^{gg}Judge me, O God, and ^{hh}plead my cause against an ungodly nation: O deliver me from the ⁱⁱdeceitful and unjust man.

2 For thou *art* the God of my strength: why dost thou ^{jj}cast me off? why go I mourning because of the ^{kk}oppression of the enemy?

3 O send out thy ^{ll}light and thy truth: let them lead me; let them bring me unto thy ^{mm}holy hill, and to thy ⁿⁿtabernacles.

4 Then will I go unto the ^{oo}altar of God, unto God my exceeding joy:

t Ps. 77:3

u Lam. 3:24

v Ps. 44:3

w Ps. 88:7; Jon. 2:3

x Dt. 28:8; Ps. 57:3; cp. Lev. 25:21

y Job 35:10; Ps. 63:6; 149:5

z Ps. 38:6

aa v. 3; Joel 2:17; Mic. 7:10

bb v. 5; Ps. 43:5

cc Ps. 26:1; 35:1

dd 1 Sam. 24:15

ee Ps. 5:6

ff Ps. 44:9

gg Ps. 42:9

hh Ps. 36:9

ii Ps. 42:4

jj Ps. 84:1

kk Ps. 26:6

a Ps. 56:5

b Or closely to

c Job 19:19; Ps. 55:12-14,20; Mt. 26:14-16, 21-25,47-50; Jn. 13:18,21-30; Acts 1:16-17

d See Ps. 2:12, note

e Ps. 3:3

f Ps. 147:11

g Ps. 25:2

h Ps. 37:17

i Job 36:7; Ps. 21:6; 34:15

j Ps. 72:18; 89:52; 106:48

k Ps. 119:131

l Ps. 63:1; 84:2; cp. Jn. 7:37

m Jer. 10:10; 1 Th. 1:9

n Ps. 43:4; cp. Ex. 23:17

o Ps. 80:5; 102:9

p Or food

q v. 10; Ps. 79:10; 115:2

r Isa. 30:29

s Ps. 100:4

41:8 An evil disease. Literally *A thing of Belial*.

41:9 Here is a reference to the betrayal of the Son of man, as Jesus Himself taught (Jn. 13:18–19). See Ps. 45, next in order of the Messianic Psalms.

42:2Title *Maschil*. Or *Instruction*.

42:5 cast down. Literally *bowed down*. Ps. 38:6. **praise**. Or *give thanks*.

42:6 Mizar. Or *the little mountain*. Ps. 133:3.

Jordan: *flowing down*. The river that runs from north of the Sea of Galilee to the Dead Sea and is central to the history of Israel.

Hermon: a range of mountains whose snowmelt supplies the water for the Jordan River. In the O.T. it was used as a high place for Baal worship; in the N.T. it was the probable sight of Christ's transfiguration.

yea, upon the ^aharp will I praise thee, O God my God.

5 ^bWhy art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? hope in God: for I shall yet praise him, *who is* the health of my countenance, and my God.

A prayer for the distressed

To the chief Musician for the sons of Korah, Maschil.

44 We have heard with our ears, O God, our ^cfathers have told us, *what* work thou didst in their days, in the times of old.

2 *How* thou didst ^ddrive out the ^eheathen with thy hand, and ^fplantedst them; *how* thou didst afflict the people, and cast them out.

3 ^gFor they got not the land in possession by their own sword, neither did their own arm save them: but thy right hand, and thine ^harm, and the light of thy countenance, ⁱbecause thou hadst a favour unto them.

4 Thou art ^jmy King, O God: command deliverances for Jacob.

5 Through thee ^kwill we push down our enemies: through thy name will we tread them under that rise up against us.

6 For I will not ^ltrust in my bow, neither shall my sword save me.

7 But thou hast ^msaved us from our enemies, and hast ⁿput them to shame that hated us.

8 ^oIn God we boast all the day long, and ^ppraise thy name for ever. Selah.

9 But thou hast ^qcast off, and put us to shame; and goest not forth with our armies.

10 Thou makest us to ^rturn back from the enemy: and they which hate us spoil for themselves.

11 ^sThou hast given us like sheep *appointed* for ^tmeat; and hast ^uscattered us among the ^eheathen.

12 Thou ^vsellest thy people for ^wnought, and dost not increase *thy wealth* by their price.

13 Thou makest us a ^xreproach to our neighbours, a scorn and a derision to them that are round about us.

14 Thou makest us a byword among the ^eheathen, a ^yshaking of the head among the people.

15 My confusion *is* continually before me, and the shame of my face hath covered me,

16 For the voice of him that ^zreproacheth and blasphemeth; by reason of the enemy and avenger.

17 All this *is* come upon us; yet have we ^{aa}not forgotten thee, neither have we dealt falsely in thy covenant.

18 Our heart *is* not ^{bb}turned back, neither have our steps declined from thy way;

19 Though thou hast ^{cc}sore broken us in the place of ^{dd}dragons, and covered us with the ^{ee}shadow of death.

20 If we have ^{ff}forgotten the name of our God, or stretched out our hands to ^{gg}a strange god;

21 ^{hh}Shall not God search this out? for he knoweth the secrets of the heart.

22 Yea, ⁱⁱfor thy sake are we killed all the day long; we are counted as sheep for the slaughter.

23 ^{jj}Awake, why ^{kk}sleepest thou, O Lord? arise, ^{ll}cast us not off for ever.

24 Wherefore ^{mm}hidest thou thy face, and ⁿⁿforgettest our affliction and our oppression?

25 For our ^{oo}soul *is* bowed down to the dust: our belly cleaveth unto the earth.

26 ^{pp}Arise for our help, and ^{qq}redeem us for thy mercies' sake.

The King and His beauty

To the chief Musician upon Shoshannim, for the sons of Korah, Maschil, A Song of loves.

45 My heart *is* ^rinditing a good matter: I speak of the things which I have made touching the

x Dt. 28:37; Ps. 79:4; 80:6

y Ps. 109:25; Jer. 24:9

z Ps. 74:10

aa Ps. 78:7,57

bb Job 23:11

cc Or severely. Ps. 51:8

dd Or jackals

ee Job 3:5

ff Ps. 78:11

gg Ps. 81:9

hh Job 31:14; Ps. 139:1; Jer. 17:10

ii Isa. 53:7; Rom. 8:36

jj Ps. 7:6

kk Ps. 78:65

ll Ps. 77:7

mm Job 13:24

nn Ps. 42:9

oo Ps. 119:25

pp Ps. 35:2

qq Ps. 25:22; see Ex. 14:30 and Isa. 59:20, notes

rr Or overflowing with

a Ps. 33:2

b Ps. 42:5,11

c Ps. 78:3; cp. Ex. 12:26-27

d Ps. 78:55

e Or nations

f Ex. 15:17; Ps. 80:9-11

g Cp. Dt. 8:17; Josh. 24:12

h Ps. 77:15

i Dt. 4:37; 7:7-8

j Ps. 74:12

k Ps. 108:13; cp. Dan. 8:4

l Ps. 33:16; see Ps. 2:12, note

m Ps. 136:24

n Ps. 53:5

o Ps. 34:2; Jer. 9:24; cp. Rom. 2:17

p Ps. 30:12

q Ps. 43:2; 60:1; 74:1; 89:38; 108:11

r Lev. 26:17; Josh. 7:8; Ps. 89:41

s Dt. 4:27; Ps. 106:27; Rom. 8:36

t Or food

u Dt. 28:64

v Jer. 15:13

w Or nothing

43:4 exceeding. Literally *the gladness of my joy.*

44:12 for nought. Literally *without riches.*

45:5 Title Shoshannim. Or *Lilies.*

45:1 This great Psalm of the King, with Ps. 46—47, obviously

looks forward to His advent in glory. The reference in Heb. 1:8-9 is not so much to the anointing as an event (Mt. 3:16-17), as to the permanent state of the King (compare Isa. 11:1-2). The divisions are:

king: my tongue *is* the pen of a ready writer.

2 Thou art fairer than the children of men: ^agrace is poured into thy lips: therefore God hath blessed thee for ever.

3 Gird thy sword upon *thy* thigh, O *most* ^bmighty, with thy ^cglory and thy majesty.

4 And in thy majesty ride prosperously because of truth and meekness *and* righteousness; and thy right hand shall teach thee ^dterrible things.

5 Thine arrows *are* sharp in the heart of the king's enemies; *whereby* the people fall under thee.

6 ^eThy throne, O God, *is* for ever and ever: the ^fsceptre of thy kingdom *is* a right sceptre.

7 Thou ^glovest righteousness, and hatest wickedness: therefore God, thy God, hath ^hanointed thee with the oil of ⁱgladness above thy fellows.

8 All thy garments *is* smell of myrrh, and aloe, *and* cassia, out of the ivory palaces, whereby they have made thee glad.

9 ^kKings' daughters *were* among thy honourable women: upon thy ^lright hand did stand the queen in gold of Ophir.

10 Hearken, O daughter, and consider, and incline thine ear; ^mforget also thine own people, and thy father's house;

11 So shall the king greatly desire thy beauty: ⁿfor he *is* thy Lord; and worship thou him.

12 And the daughter of Tyre *shall be there* with a gift; *even* the rich among the people shall ^ointreat thy favour.

13 The king's ^pdaughter *is* all glorious within: her clothing *is* of wrought gold.

14 ^qShe shall be brought unto the king in raiment of needlework:

the virgins her companions that follow her shall be brought unto thee.

15 With gladness and rejoicing shall they be brought: they shall enter into the king's palace.

16 Instead of thy fathers shall be thy children, whom thou mayest make princes in all the earth.

17 ^rI will make thy name to be remembered in all generations: therefore shall the people ^spraise thee for ever and ever.

God our refuge and strength

To the chief Musician for the sons of Korah,
A Song upon Alamoth.

46 God *is* our ^trefuge and strength, a very present ^uhelp in trouble.

2 Therefore will ^vnot we fear, though ^wthe earth be removed, and though ^xthe mountains be carried into the midst of the sea;

3 *Though* the ^ywaters thereof roar *and* be troubled, *though* the mountains shake with the swelling thereof. Selah.

4 *There is* a ^zriver, the streams whereof shall make glad the ^{aa}city of God, the holy ^{ab}place of the tabernacles of the most High.

5 God *is* ^{bb}in the midst of her; she shall not be moved: God shall ^{cc}help her, *and that* right early.

6 The ^{dd}heathen ^{ee}raged, the kingdoms were moved: he uttered his voice, the earth ^{ff}melted.

7 The ^{gg}LORD of hosts *is* with us; the God of Jacob *is* our refuge. Selah.

8 Come, ^{hh}behold the works of the LORD, what ⁱⁱdesolations he hath made in the earth.

9 He ^{jj}maketh wars to cease unto the end of the earth; he ^{kk}breaketh the bow, and cutteth the spear in sunder; he ^{ll}burneth the chariot in the fire.

10 Be still, and ^{mm}know that I

r Mal. 1:11

s Ps. 138:4

t Ps. 14:6; 62:7-8; 91:2; 142:5

u Dt. 4:7; Ps. 9:9; 145:18

v Ps. 23:4

w Ps. 82:5

x Ps. 18:7

y Ps. 93:3

z Ezek. 47:1-12

aa Ps. 48:1,8; Isa. 60:14

bb Dt. 23:14; Isa. 12:6; Ezek. 43:7; Hos. 11:9; Joel 2:27; Zeph. 3:15; Zech. 2:5,10-11; 8:3

cc Ps. 37:40

dd Or nations

ee Ps. 2:1

ff Mic. 1:4

gg Num. 14:9; 2 Chr. 13:12

hh Ps. 66:5

ii Isa. 61:4

jj Isa. 2:4

kk Ps. 76:3

ll Ezek. 39:9

mm Ps. 100:3

a Lk. 4:22

b Isa. 9:6

c Jude 25

d Or awe-inspiring

e Ps. 93:2; 98:9; Heb. 1:8

f Num. 24:17

g Ps. 33:5

h Ps. 2:2

i Ps. 21:6; Heb. 1:8-9

j Song 1:12-13

k Song 6:8

l 1 Ki. 2:19

m Cp. Dt. 21:13; Ruth 1:16

n Ps. 95:6; Isa. 54:5

o Ps. 22:29

p Cp. Rev. 19:7-8

q Song 1:4

(1) the supreme beauty of the King (vv. 1-2);

(2) the coming of the King in glory (vv. 3-5; compare Rev. 19:11-21);

(3) the Deity of the King and the character of His reign (vv. 6-7; Isa. 11:1-5; Heb. 1:8-9);

(4) as associated with Him in earthly rule, the bride is presented (vv. 9-13);

(5) the virgin companions of the bride, who would seem

to be the Jewish remnant (see Rom. 11:5, note; Rev. 14:1-4), are next seen (vv. 14-15); and

(6) the Psalm closes with a reference to the earthly fame of the King (vv. 16-17). See Ps. 68, next in order of the Messianic Psalms.

46: Title Alamoth. Soprano, from Hebrew *almah*, a virgin. Contrast 1 Chr. 15:20.

46:2 midst of the sea. Literally *the heart of the seas*.

46:7 our refuge. Literally *an high place for us*. Ps. 9:9.

am God: I will be ^aexalted among the ^bheathen, I will be exalted in the earth.

11 The ^cLORD of hosts *is* with us; the God of Jacob *is* our refuge. Selah.

a Isa. 2:11

b Or nations

c Num. 14:9;
2 Chr. 13:12

d Ps. 98:8

e Ps. 106:47

f Dt. 7:21; Neh.
1:5; Ps. 76:12

g Or awe-inspiring

h Mal. 1:14

i Ps. 18:39,47

j 1 Pet. 1:4

k Ps. 68:24-25

l Ps. 98:6

m Ps. 68:4

n Ps. 89:18

o Zech. 14:9

p 1 Chr. 16:31

q Ps. 97:2

r Ps. 48:1

s Rom. 4:11-12

t Ps. 72:11; 89:18

u Ps. 97:9

v Ps. 96:4

w Ps. 46:4; 87:3;
Mt. 5:35

x Isa. 2:2-3; Mic.
4:1; Zech. 8:3

y Ps. 50:2

z Lam. 2:15

aa Ps. 46:7

God the Sovereign

To the chief Musician, A Psalm for the sons of Korah.

47 O clap ^dyour hands, all ye people; shout unto God with the voice of ^etriumph.

2 For the LORD most high ^fis ^gterrible; *he is* a great ^hKing over all the earth.

3 He shall ⁱsubdue the people under us, and the nations under our feet.

4 He shall choose our ^jinheritance for us, the excellency of Jacob whom he loved. Selah.

5 ^kGod is gone up with a ^lshout, the LORD with the sound of a trumpet.

6 ^mSing praises to God, sing praises: sing praises unto ⁿour King, sing praises.

7 For ^oGod *is* the King of all the earth: sing ye praises with understanding.

8 God ^preigneth over the ^bheathen: God ^qsitteth upon the throne of his ^rholiness.

9 The princes of the people are gathered together, ^seven the people of the God of Abraham: ^tfor the shields of the earth *belong* unto God: he is ^ugreatly exalted.

The beauty of Zion

A Song and Psalm for the sons of Korah.

48 ^vGreat *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praised in the ^wcity of our God, *in* the ^xmountain of his holiness.

2 ^yBeautiful for situation, the ^zjoy of the whole earth, *is* mount Zion, *on* the sides of the north, the ^wcity of the great King.

3 God is known in her palaces for a ^{aa}refuge.

4 For, lo, the kings were ^{bb}assembled, they passed by together.

5 They saw *it*, *and* so they ^{cc}marvelled; they were troubled, *and* hasted away.

6 Fear took hold upon them there, *and* pain, as of a woman in travail.

7 Thou breakest the ^{dd}ships of Tarshish with an east wind.

8 As we have heard, so have we seen in the ^{ee}city of the LORD of hosts, in the city of our God: God will ^{ff}establish it for ever. Selah.

9 We have thought of ^{gg}thy lovingkindness, O God, in the midst of thy temple.

10 According to thy ^{hh}name, O God, so *is* thy praise unto the ends of the earth: thy ⁱⁱright hand is full of righteousness.

11 Let mount Zion rejoice, let the daughters ^{jj}of Judah be glad, because of thy judgments.

12 Walk about Zion, and go round about her: ^{kk}tell the towers thereof.

13 Mark ye well her ^{ll}bulwarks, consider her palaces; that ye may ^{mm}tell *it* to the generation following.

14 For this God *is* our God for ever and ever: ⁿⁿhe will be our guide *even* unto death.

Riches cannot redeem men

To the chief Musician, A Psalm for the sons of Korah.

49 ^{oo}Hear this, all ye people; give ear, all ye ^{pp}inhabitants of the world:

2 Both low and high, rich and poor, together.

3 My mouth shall ^{qq}speak of wisdom; and the meditation of my heart *shall be* of ^{rr}understanding.

4 I will incline mine ear to ^{ss}a parable: I will open my dark saying upon the harp.

5 Wherefore should I ^{tt}fear in the days of evil, *when* the iniquity of my heels shall compass me about?

6 They that ^{uu}trust in their wealth, and boast themselves in the multitude of their riches;

bb Cp. 2 Sam.
10:6-19

cc Ex. 15:16

dd Jer. 18:17;
Ezek. 27:25

ee Ps. 46:4;
87:3; Mt. 5:35

ff Ps. 87:5; Isa.
2:2; Mic. 4:1

gg Ps. 26:3

hh Dt. 28:58;
Josh. 7:9;
Mal. 1:11

ii Isa. 41:10

jj Ps. 97:8

kk Or number

ll Ps. 122:7

mm Ps. 78:5-7

nn Ps. 23:4; Isa.
58:11

oo Ps. 78:1

pp Ps. 33:8

qq Ps. 37:30

rr Ps. 119:130

ss Ps. 78:2

tt Ps. 23:4

uu Job 31:24

Mount Zion: the hill on which Jerusalem stood.

49:4 open my dark saying. That is, disclose my riddle. Num. 12:8.

7 None of them can by any means ^aredeem his brother, nor ^bgive to God a ransom for him:

8 (For the ^aredemption of their soul *is* precious, and it ceaseth for ever:)

9 That he should still ^clive for ever, *and* not ^dsee corruption.

10 For he seeth *that* ^ewise men die, likewise the fool and the ^fbrutish person perish, and ^gleave their wealth to others.

11 Their inward thought *is*, *that* their houses *shall continue* for ever, *and* their dwelling places to all generations; they ^hcall *their* lands after their own names.

12 Nevertheless man *being* in honour abideth not: he is like the beasts *that* perish.

13 This their way *is* their folly: yet their posterity approve their sayings. Selah.

14 Like sheep they are laid in ⁱthe grave; death shall feed on them; and the upright shall have ^jdominion over them in the morning; and their beauty shall ^kconsume in ^lthe grave from their dwelling.

15 But God will ^mredeem my soul from the power of the ⁿgrave: for he shall ^oreceive me. Selah.

16 Be not thou afraid when one is made rich, when the glory of his house is increased;

17 For when he dieth he shall carry ^pnothing away: his glory shall not descend after him.

18 Though while he lived he blessed his ^qsoul: and *men* will praise thee, when thou doest well to thyself.

19 He shall ^rgo to the generation of his fathers; they shall never see ^slight.

20 Man *that is* in honour, and understandeth not, is like the beasts *that* perish.

God, the mighty Judge

A Psalm of Asaph.

50 ^tThe mighty God, *even* the LORD, hath spoken, and called the earth ^ufrom the rising of the sun unto the going down thereof.

2 Out of Zion, the ^vperfection of beauty, God hath ^wshined.

3 Our God shall ^xcome, and shall not keep silence: ^ya fire shall ^zdevour before him, and it shall be very tempestuous round about him.

4 He shall ^{aa}call to the heavens from above, and to the earth, that he may judge his people.

5 Gather my ^{bb}saints together unto me; those that have made a covenant with me by ^{cc}sacrifice.

6 And the ^{dd}heavens shall declare his righteousness: for God *is* judge himself. Selah.

7 ^{ee}Hear, O my people, and I will speak; O Israel, and I will testify against thee: *I am* God, *even* thy God.

8 I will ^{ff}not reprove thee for thy sacrifices or thy burnt-offerings, *to have been* continually before me.

9 I will ^{gg}take no ^{hh}bullock out of thy house, *nor* he goats out of thy folds.

10 For ⁱⁱevery beast of the forest *is* mine, *and* the cattle upon a thousand hills.

11 I know all the fowls of the mountains: and the wild beasts of the field *are* mine.

12 If I were hungry, I would not tell thee: ^{kk}for the world *is* mine, and the fulness thereof.

13 ^{ll}Will I eat the flesh of bulls, or drink the blood of goats?

14 ^{mm}Offer unto God thanksgiving; and ⁿⁿpay thy vows unto the most High:

15 And ^{oo}call upon me in the day of trouble: I will ^{pp}deliver thee, and thou shalt ^{qq}glorify me.

16 But unto the wicked God saith, What hast thou to do to declare ^{rr}my statutes, or *that* thou shouldest take my covenant in thy mouth?

17 Seeing thou ^{ss}hatest instruction, and ^{tt}castest my words behind thee.

18 When thou sawest a thief, then thou ^{uu}consentedst with him, and hast been ^{vv}partaker with adulterers.

19 Thou givest thy mouth to evil, and thy tongue ^{ww}frameth deceit.

20 Thou sittest *and* ^{xx}speakest

x *Christ* (second advent): vv. 3-6; Ps. 96:13. (Dt. 30:3; Acts 1:11, note)

y *Judgments* (the seven): vv. 3-4, 22; Ezek. 20:33. (2 Sam. 7:14; Rev. 20:12, note)

z Cp. Lev. 10:2; Num. 16:35; Ps. 97:3; Dan. 7:10

aa Dt. 4:26; 32:1; Isa. 1:2

bb Ps. 30:4

cc Ex. 24:7-8

dd Ps. 89:5; 97:6

ee Ps. 81:8

ff Ex. 20:2

gg Ps. 40:6; Hos. 6:6

hh vv. 9-15

ii Ps. 69:31

jj Ps. 104:24

kk Ex. 19:5; Dt. 10:14; Job 41:11; Ps. 24:1; 1 Cor. 10:26

ll Ps. 51:15-17

mm Hos. 14:2; Heb. 13:15

nn Dt. 23:21

oo Job 22:27; Ps. 91:15; 107:6, 13; Zech. 13:9

pp Ps. 81:7

qq Ps. 22:23

rr Isa. 29:13

ss Rom. 2:21-22

tt Neh. 9:26

uu Rom. 1:32

vv 1 Tim. 5:22

ww Ps. 10:7; 52:2

xx Mt. 10:21

a See Ex. 14:30 and Isa. 59:20, notes

b Ex. 30:12

c Ps. 22:29

d Ps. 89:48

e Eccl. 2:16

f *Or stupid*

g Eccl. 2:18, 21

h Dt. 3:14

i *Or sheol*. Ps. 9:17; see Hab. 2:5, note; cp. Lk. 16:23, note

j Dan. 7:18; Mal. 4:3; 1 Cor. 6:2; Rev. 2:26

k Job 24:19

l *Or sheol*

m See Ex. 14:30 and Isa. 59:20, notes

n *Or sheol*. See Hab. 2:5, note; cp. Lk. 16:23, note

o Ps. 73:24

p Ps. 17:14; 1 Tim. 6:7

q Dt. 29:19; Lk. 12:19

r Gen. 15:15

s Job 33:30

t Josh. 22:22

u Ps. 113:3

v Ps. 48:2

w Dt. 33:2; Ps. 80:1

against thy brother; thou slanderest thine own mother's son.

21 These *things* hast thou done, and ^aI kept silence; ^bthou thoughtest that I was altogether *such an one* as thyself: *but* I will reprove thee, and ^cset *them* in order before thine eyes.

22 Now consider this, ye that ^dforget God, lest I ^etear *you* in pieces, and *there be* none to deliver.

23 Whoso offereth praise glorifieth me: and to him that ^fordereth *his* ^gconversation *aright* will I ^hshew the salvation of God.

A psalm of penitence

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David, when Nathan the prophet came unto him, after he had gone in to Bath-sheba.

51 Have ⁱmercy upon me, O God, according to thy lovingkindness: according unto the multitude of thy tender mercies ^kblot out my transgressions.

2 Wash me ^lthoroughly from mine iniquity, and ^mcleans me from my sin.

3 For I ⁿacknowledge my transgressions: and my sin *is* ever before me.

4 Against thee, thee only, have I sinned, ^oand done *this* evil in thy sight: that thou mightest be ^pjustified when thou speakest, *and* be clear when thou judgest.

a Eccl. 8:11; Isa. 42:14
b Rom. 2:4
c Ps. 90:8
d Job 8:13; Ps. 9:17
e vv. 3-4; Ps. 7:2
f Ps. 85:13
g Or *conduct*
h Ps. 91:16
i 2 Sam. 11:1-12:13
j *Bible prayers* (O.T.): vv. 1-19; Isa. 37:15; (Gen. 15:2; Hab. 3:1, note)
k Isa. 43:25; Acts 3:19; Col. 2:14
l Or *thoroughly*
m Heb. 9:14; 1 Jn. 1:9
n Isa. 59:12
o Gen. 20:6; Lk. 15:21
p Rom. 3:4
q Job 14:4; Ps. 58:3; Jn. 3:6; Rom. 5:12; Eph. 2:3

5 ^rBehold, I was shapen in iniquity; and in sin did my mother conceive me.

6 Behold, thou desirest ^struth in the inward parts: and in the hidden *part* thou shalt ^tmake me to know wisdom.

7 ^uPurge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean: wash me, and I shall be ^vwhiter than snow.

8 Make me to hear ^wjoy and gladness; *that* the ^xbones *which* thou hast broken may rejoice.

9 ^yHide thy face from my sins, and blot out all mine iniquities.

10 ^zCreate in me a clean heart, O God; and renew a right spirit within me.

11 Cast me not away from thy presence; and take not thy holy ^{aa}spirit from me.

12 Restore unto me the ^{bb}joy of thy salvation; and uphold me *with thy* ^{cc}free spirit.

13 *Then* will I ^{dd}teach transgressors thy ways; and sinners shall be ^{ee}converted unto thee.

14 Deliver me from ^{ff}bloodguiltiness, O God, ^{gg}thou God of my salvation: *and* my ^{hh}tongue shall sing aloud of thy righteousness.

15 O Lord, open thou my ⁱⁱlips; and my mouth shall shew forth thy praise.

16 For thou desirest not ⁱⁱsacrifice; else would I give *it*: thou delightest not in burnt-offering.

r Ps. 15:2
s Prov. 2:6
t Lev. 14:4; Heb. 9:19
u Isa. 1:18
v Isa. 35:10
w Cp. Ps. 35:9-10
x Jer. 16:17
y Ps. 78:37; cp. Acts 15:9; Eph. 2:10
z *Holy Spirit* (O.T.): vv. 11-12; Ps. 104:30; (Gen. 1:2; Zech. 12:10, note)
aa Ps. 13:5
bb Or *willing*, 2 Cor. 3:17
cc Cp. Ps. 19:7-8; Prov. 11:30; Acts 2:38-41; 9:21-22
dd Ps. 22:27
ee 2 Sam. 12:9
ff Ps. 25:5
gg Ps. 35:28
hh Ps. 9:14
ii 1 Sam. 15:22; Ps. 40:6; 50:8-14; Mic. 6:6-8

51:1 The 51st Psalm must ever be, in its successive steps, the mold of the experience of a sinning believer who comes back to full communion and service. The steps are:

- (1) sin thoroughly judged before God (vv. 1-6);
- (2) forgiveness and cleansing through the blood (v. 7);
- (3) cleansing (vv. 7-10; compare Jn. 13:4-10; Eph. 5:26; 1 Jn. 1:9);
- (4) Spirit-filled for joy and power (vv. 11-12);
- (5) service (v. 13);
- (6) worship (vv. 14-17); and
- (7) the restored believer in fellowship with God.

Personally, it was David's pathway to restored communion after his sin with Bath-sheba. Prophetically, it will be the pathway of returning Israel (Dt. 30:1-10, marg. and notes).

51:11 take not thy holy spirit from me. No believer of the present Church Age need ever pray, "Take not thy holy spirit from me"; for Christ promised His own that the Spirit would "abide with you for ever" (Jn. 14:16; compare Eph. 4:30). But it is always proper for the Christian to pray that he may be conformed to the conditions essential to the full ministry of the Spirit.

51:7

HYSSOP

Hyssop is the little shrub (1 Ki. 4:33) with which the blood and water of purification were applied (Lev. 14:1-7; Num. 19:1-19).

Cleansing in Scripture is twofold:

- (1) of a sinner from the guilt of sin—the blood (hyssop) aspect; and
- (2) of a saint from the defilement of sin—the water (wash) aspect. Under grace the sinner is purged by blood when he believes (Mt. 26:28; Heb. 1:3; 9:12; 10:14).

Both aspects of cleansing, by blood and by water, are brought out in Jn. 13:10; Eph. 5:25-26: "He that is washed (bathed) needeth not save to wash his feet"; "Christ also loved the church and gave himself for it. [redemption by blood]; that he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word": answering to the "purge me" of v. 7.

17 The ^asacrifices of God *are* a broken spirit: a broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not despise.

18 Do good ^bin thy good pleasure unto Zion: ^cbuild thou the walls of Jerusalem.

19 Then shalt thou be pleased with the ^asacrifices of righteousness, with burnt-offering and ^ewhole burnt-offering: then shall they offer bullocks upon thine altar.

a Ps. 34:18; Isa. 57:15; 66:2

b Isa. 51:3

c Ps. 102:16

d Ps. 4:5; cp. Mal. 3:3

e Ps. 66:13-15

f 1 Sam. 22:9

g Ps. 94:4

h Ps. 57:4

i Jer. 9:5

j Ps. 120:3

k Isa. 22:18-19

l Prov. 2:22

m Ps. 27:13

n Ps. 37:34; 40:3

o Job 22:19

p Ps. 49:6; see Ps. 2:12, *note*

q Jer. 11:16

r Ps. 13:5

s Ps. 30:12

t Ps. 54:6

Judgment on the deceitful

To the chief Musician, Maschil, *A Psalm* of David, when Doeg the Edomite came and told Saul, and said unto him, David is come to the house of Ahimelech.

52 Why ^sboapest thou thyself in mischief, O mighty man? the goodness of God *endureth* continually.

2 Thy tongue deviseth mischiefs; like a ^hsharp razor, working deceitfully.

3 Thou lovest evil more than good; *and* ⁱlying rather than to speak righteousness. Selah.

4 Thou lovest all devouring words, O *thou* ⁱdeceitful tongue.

5 God shall likewise destroy thee for ever, he shall take thee away, and ^kpluck thee out of *thy* dwelling place, and ^lroot thee out of the ^mland of the living. Selah.

6 The righteous also shall ⁿsee, and fear, and shall ^olaugh at him:

7 Lo, *this is* the man *that* made not God his strength; but ^ptrusted in the abundance of his riches, and strengthened himself in his wickedness.

8 But I *am* like a ^qgreen olive tree in the house of God: I ^rtrust in the mercy of God for ever and ever.

9 I will ^spraise thee for ever, because thou hast done *it*: and I will wait on thy name; ^tfor *it is* good before thy saints.

A portrait of the godless

To the chief Musician upon Mahalath, Maschil, *A Psalm* of David.

53 The ^ufool hath said in his heart, *There is* no God. Corrupt are they, and have done abominable iniquity: ^vthere is none that doeth good.

2 God looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were *any* that did understand, that did ^wseek God.

3 Every one of them is gone back: they are altogether become filthy; *there is* none that doeth good, no, not one.

4 Have the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who eat up my people as they eat bread: they have not called upon God.

5 ^xThere were they in great fear, *where* no fear was: for God hath ^yscattered the bones of him that encampeth *against* thee: thou hast put *them* to shame, because God hath despised them.

6 ^zOh that the salvation of Israel *were come* out of Zion! When God bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoice, *and* Israel shall be glad.

u Ps. 10:4

v Rom. 3:10-12

w Cp. 2 Chr. 15:2; 19:3

x Lev. 26:17,36; Prov. 28:1

y Ezek. 6:5

z Ps. 14:7

aa 1 Sam. 23:19

bb Ps. 20:1

cc 2 Chr. 20:6

dd Ps. 55:1

ee Ps. 5:1

ff Ps. 86:14

gg Ps. 40:14

hh Ps. 36:1

ii Ps. 41:12; 118:7

A cry for deliverance

To the chief Musician on Neginoth, Maschil, *A Psalm* of David, when the ^{aa}Ziphims came and said to Saul, Doth not David hide himself with us?

54 Save me, O God, by ^{bb}thy name, and judge me by ^{cc}thy strength.

2 ^{dd}Hear my prayer, O God; ^{ee}give ear to the words of my mouth.

3 For strangers are ^{ff}risen up against me, and oppressors ^{gg}seek after my soul: they ^{hh}have not set God before them. Selah.

4 Behold, ⁱⁱGod *is* mine helper: the Lord *is* with them that uphold my soul.

52,53,54:Title Maschil. Or *Instruction*.

52:Title Neginoth. Or *Stringed instruments*.

52:5 *destroy thee*. Literally *beat thee down*.

53:1 This Psalm is almost identical with Ps. 14.

Jacob: *supplanter*. The younger son of Isaac and Rebekah who tricked his brother Esau into selling him his birthright. He deceived his father in order to receive the family blessing. Married Leah and Rachel. Had twelve sons by his wives and concubines. Also referred to as Israel.

5 He shall ^areward evil unto mine enemies: ^bcut them off in ^cthy truth.

6 I will freely ^dsacrifice unto thee: I will praise thy name, O LORD; for *it is good*.

7 For he hath ^edelivered me out of all trouble: and ^fmine eye hath seen *his desire* upon mine enemies.

A complaint concerning false friends

To the chief Musician on Neginoth, Maschil, *A Psalm* of David.

55 ^gGive ear to my prayer, O God; and ^hhide not thyself from my supplication.

2 ⁱAttend unto me, and hear me: I mourn in my complaint, and ^jmake a noise;

3 Because of the voice of the enemy, because of the oppression of the wicked: for they ^kcast iniquity upon me, and in ^lwrath they hate me.

4 My heart is ^msore pained within me: and the terrors of ⁿdeath are fallen upon me.

5 Fearfulness and ^otrembling are come upon me, and ^phorror hath overwhelmed me.

6 And I said, Oh that I had wings like a dove! for *then* would I fly away, and be at rest.

7 Lo, *then* would I wander far off, and remain in the wilderness. Selah.

8 I would hasten my escape from the windy ^qstorm and tempest.

9 Destroy, O Lord, and ^rdivide their tongues: for I have seen ^sviolence and strife in the city.

10 Day and night they go about it upon the walls thereof: mischief also and sorrow *are* in the midst of it.

11 ^tWickedness *is* in the midst thereof: ^udeceit and guile depart not from her streets.

12 For *it was* not an enemy *that* reproached me; then I could have borne *it*: neither *was it* he that hated me *that* did ^vmagnify himself against me; then I would have hid myself from him:

13 But *it was* thou, a man mine equal, my guide, and ^wmine acquaintance.

14 We took sweet counsel together, and ^xwalked unto the house of God in company.

15 Let death ^yseize upon them, and let them go down ^zquick into ^{aa}hell: for wickedness *is* in their dwellings, and among them.

16 As for me, I will call upon God; and the LORD shall save me.

17 ^{bb}Evening, and ^{cc}morning, and at ^{dd}noon, will I pray, and cry aloud: and he shall hear my voice.

18 He hath delivered my soul in peace from the battle *that was* against me: ^{ee}for there were many with me.

19 God shall ^{ff}hear, and afflict them, ^{gg}even he that abideth of old. Selah. Because they ^{hh}have no changes, therefore they fear not God.

20 ⁱⁱHe hath put forth his hands against such as ^{jj}be at peace with him: he hath ^{kk}broken his covenant.

21 ^{ll}The words of his mouth were smoother than butter, but *war was* in his heart: his words were softer than oil, yet *were* they drawn swords.

22 ^{mm}Cast thy burden upon the LORD, and he shall sustain thee: ⁿⁿhe shall never suffer the righteous to be moved.

23 But thou, O God, shalt bring them down into the ^{oo}pit of destruction: ^{pp}bloody and deceitful men shall not ^{qq}live out half their days; but I will ^{rr}trust in thee.

Reliance upon God

To the chief Musician upon Jonath-elem-rechokim, Michtam of David, when the Philistines took him in ^{ss}Gath.

56 ^{tt}Be merciful unto me, O God: for man would swallow me up; he fighting daily oppresseth me.

2 Mine enemies would daily swallow *me* up: for *they be* many that ^{uu}fight against me, O thou most High.

3 ^{vv}What time I am ^{ww}afraid, I will trust in thee.

x Ps. 42:4

y Ps. 64:7

z Or *alive*. Num. 16:30-33

aa Or *sheol*. See Hab. 2:5, note; cp. Lk. 16:23, note

bb Ps. 141:2; Acts 3:1

cc Ps. 5:3

dd Dan. 6:10

ee 2 Chr. 32:7-8

ff Ps. 78:59

gg Dt. 33:27

hh Or *do not change*

ii Cp. Acts 12:1

jj Ps. 7:4

kk Ps. 89:34

ll Ps. 28:3; 57:4; 59:7; 62:4; 64:3; Prov. 5:3-4; 12:18

mm Ps. 37:5; Mt. 6:25; Lk. 12:22; 1 Pet. 5:7

nn Ps. 37:24

oo Ps. 73:18

pp Ps. 5:6

qq Job 15:32; Prov. 10:27

rr Ps. 25:2

ss 1 Sam. 21:10-11

tt Ps. 57:1-3

uu Ps. 35:1

vv Or *When*

ww Ps. 55:4-5

a Ps. 94:23

b Ps. 143:12

c Ps. 89:49

d Ps. 50:14

e Ps. 34:6

f Ps. 59:10; 92:11

g Ps. 61:1

h Ps. 27:9

i Ps. 66:19

j Ps. 77:3; Isa. 38:14

k 2 Sam. 16:6-8; Ps. 17:9

l Ps. 71:11

m Or *very*

n Ps. 116:3

o Ps. 119:120

p Job 21:6

q Isa. 4:6

r Or *confuse*

s Jer. 6:7

t Ps. 5:9

u Ps. 10:7

v Ps. 35:26; 38:16

w Or *my familiar friend*. Ps. 41:9

55:Title Maschil. Or *Instruction*.
55:5 overwhelmed. Literally *covered me*.

55:20 he hath broken. Literally *he hath profaned*.
56:3 trust in. Literally *lean on*. See Ps. 2:12, note.

4 In God I will praise his word, in God I have put my trust; ^aI will not fear ^bwhat flesh can do unto me.

5 Every day they ^cwrest my ^dwords: all their thoughts *are* against me for evil.

6 They ^egather themselves together, they hide themselves, they mark my steps, when ^fthey wait for my soul.

7 Shall they ^gescape by iniquity? in *thine* anger cast down the people, ^hO God.

8 Thou ⁱtellest my wanderings: put thou my tears into thy bottle: *Are they* not in thy book?

9 ^kWhen I cry *unto thee*, then shall mine enemies ^lturn back: this I know; for ^mGod *is* for me.

10 In God will I praise *his* word: in the LORD will I praise *his* word.

11 In God have I put my trust: I will not be afraid what man can do unto me.

12 Thy ⁿvows *are* upon me, O God: I will render praises unto thee.

13 ^oFor thou hast delivered my soul from death: *wilt not thou deliver* my feet from falling, that I may walk before God in the ^plight of the living?

Trust in God amid troubles

To the chief Musician, Al-taschith, Michtam of David, when he fled from Saul in the cave.

57 Be merciful unto me, O God, be merciful unto me: for my soul ^qtrusteth in thee: yea, in the ^rshadow of thy wings will I make my refuge, until *these* calamities be ^soverpast.

2 I will cry unto God most high; unto God that ^tperformeth *all things* for me.

3 ^uHe shall send from heaven, and save me *from* the reproach of him that would ^vswallow me up. Selah. God shall send forth his mercy and his ^wtruth.

4 My soul *is* among ^xlions: and I lie *even among* them that are set on fire, *even* the sons of men, whose ^yteeth *are* spears and arrows, and their ^ztongue a sharp sword.

5 ^{aa}Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens; *let thy glory be* above all the earth.

6 They have prepared a ^{bb}net for my steps; my soul is ^{cc}bowed down: they have digged a pit before me, into the midst whereof they are ^{dd}fallen *themselves*. Selah.

7 ^{ee}My heart is fixed, O God, my heart is fixed: I will sing and give praise.

8 Awake up, ^{ff}my glory; awake, ^{gg}psaltery and harp: I *myself* will awake early.

9 I will praise thee, O Lord, among the people: I will sing unto thee among the nations.

10 For thy mercy *is* great unto the heavens, and thy ^{hh}truth unto the clouds.

11 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: *let thy glory be* above all the earth.

A cry for God's vengeance

To the chief Musician, Al-taschith, Michtam of David.

58 Do ye indeed speak righteousnes, O congregation? do ye ⁱⁱjudge uprightly, O ye sons of men?

2 Yea, in heart ye work wickedness; ye weigh the violence of ^{jj}your hands in the earth.

3 The wicked are estranged from the womb: they go ^{kk}astray as soon as they be born, speaking lies.

4 Their poison *is* like the ^{ll}poison of a serpent: *they are* like the deaf adder *that* stoppeth her ear;

5 Which will not ^{mm}hearken to the voice of charmers, charming never so ⁿⁿwisely.

6 ^{oo}Break their teeth, O God, in their mouth: break out the great teeth of the young lions, O LORD.

7 ^{pp}Let them melt away as waters *which* run continually: *when* he ^{qq}bendeth *his bow* to shoot his arrows, let them be as cut in pieces.

8 As a snail *which* melteth, let *every one of them* pass away: *like* the ^{rr}untimely birth of a woman, *that* they may not see the sun.

a Ps. 118:6; Isa. 31:3; Heb. 13:6

b Ps. 118:6; Heb. 13:6

c Or distort

d Ps. 41:7

e Ps. 59:3

f Ps. 71:10

g Ps. 36:12

h Ps. 55:23

i Or numberest

j Mal. 3:16

k Ps. 102:2

l Ps. 9:3

m Ps. 118:6; Rom. 8:31

n Ps. 50:14

o Ps. 116:8-9

p Job 33:30

q See Ps. 2:12, note

r Ps. 17:8; 63:7

s Or passed by. Isa. 26:20

t Ps. 138:8

u Ps. 18:16; 144:5,7

v Ps. 56:2

w Ps. 40:11

x Ps. 35:17

y Prov. 30:14

z Ps. 55:21

aa Ps. 108:5

bb Ps. 35:7

cc Ps. 145:14

dd Ps. 7:15; Prov. 28:10

ee Ps. 108:1-5

ff Ps. 16:9; 30:12

gg Ps. 150:3

hh Ps. 36:5

ii Ps. 82:2

jj Ps. 94:20; Mal. 3:15

kk Ps. 53:3

ll Ps. 140:3; Eccl. 10:11

mm Jer. 8:17

nn Cp. Mt. 11:16-19

oo Job 4:10; Ps. 3:7

pp Josh. 7:5; Ps. 112:10

qq Ps. 64:3

rr Job 3:16

56:8 put thou my tears into thy bottle. Sometimes, in the ancient East, mourners would catch their tears in bottles (wa-

ter skins) and place them at the tombs of their loved ones. 57,58:Title Al-taschith. Or Destroy not.

9 Before your ^apots can feel the thorns, he shall ^btake them away as with a whirlwind, both living, and in *his* wrath.

a Ps. 118:12; Ecc. 7:6

b Prov. 10:25

c Cp. Rev. 19:1-5

d Dt. 32:43; Ps. 64:10; 91:8; Jer. 11:20

e Ps. 68:23

f Cp. Rev. 19:15-21

g Ps. 18:20; Prov. 11:18; 2 Cor. 5:10

h Ps. 9:8; 50:6; 75:7

i 1 Sam. 19:11

j Ps. 143:9

k Ps. 139:19

l Ps. 56:6

m Or *apart from any fault of mine.* Ps. 35:19

n Or *nations*

o Jer. 18:23

p Ps. 57:4

q Ps. 10:11; 64:5; 73:11

r Ps. 37:13

s Or *nations.* Ps. 2:4

t Or *meet*

u Ps. 54:7; 92:11; 112:8

v Dt. 4:9

w Ps. 106:27

10 The righteous shall ^crejoice when he seeth the ^dvengeance: ^ehe shall wash his feet in the blood of the *fwicked*.

11 So that a man shall say, Verily *there is* a ^greward for the righteous: verily he is a God that ^hjudgeth in the earth.

The help of the helpless

To the chief Musician, Al-taschith, Michtam of David; when Saul sent, and they watched the house to kill ⁱhim.

59 ^jDeliver me from mine enemies, O my God: defend me from them that rise up against me.

2 Deliver me from the workers of iniquity, and save me from ^kbloody men.

3 For, lo, they lie in wait for my soul: the mighty are ^lgathered against me; not *for* my transgression, nor *for* my sin, O LORD.

4 They run and prepare themselves ^mwithout *my* fault: awake to help me, and behold.

5 Thou therefore, O LORD God of hosts, the God of Israel, awake to visit all the ⁿheathen: ^obe not merciful to any wicked transgressors. Selah.

6 They return at evening: they make a noise like a dog, and go round about the city.

7 Behold, they belch out with their mouth: ^pswords *are* in their lips: for who, *say they*, doth ^qhear?

8 But thou, O LORD, shalt ^rlaugh at them; thou shalt have all the ^sheathen in derision.

9 *Because of* his strength will I wait upon thee: for God *is* my defence.

10 The God of my mercy shall ^tprevent me: God shall let ^ume see *my desire* upon mine enemies.

11 Slay them not, lest my people ^vforget: ^wscatter them by thy power;

and bring them down, O Lord ^xour shield.

12 *For* the ^ysin of their mouth and the words of their lips let them even be ^ztaken in their pride: and for ^{aa}cursing and lying *which* they speak.

13 ^{bb}Consume *them* in wrath, consume *them*, that they *may* not be: and ^{cc}let them know that God ruleth in Jacob unto the ends of the earth. Selah.

14 And at evening let them return; and let them make a noise like a dog, and go round about the city.

15 Let them wander up and down for ^{dd}meat, and ^{ee}grudge if they be not satisfied.

16 But I will ^{ff}sing of thy power; yea, I will ^{gg}sing aloud of thy mercy in the ^{hh}morning: for thou hast been my defence and ⁱⁱrefuge in the day of my trouble.

17 Unto thee, O my strength, will I sing: for God *is* my defence, and the God of my mercy.

A prayer for help

To the chief Musician upon Shushan-eduth, Michtam of David, to teach; ^{jj}when he strove with Aram-naharaim and with Aram-zobah, when Joab returned, and smote of Edom in the valley of salt twelve thousand.

60 O God, thou hast ^{kk}cast us off, thou hast scattered us, thou hast been ^{ll}displeased; O ^{mm}turn thyself to us again.

2 Thou hast made the ⁿⁿearth to tremble; thou hast broken it: ^{oo}heal the breaches thereof; for it shaketh.

3 ^{pp}Thou hast shewed thy people hard things: thou hast made us to drink the wine of astonishment.

4 Thou hast given a banner to them that ^{qq}fear thee, that it may be displayed because of the truth. Selah.

5 ^{rr}That thy ^{ss}beloved may be delivered; save *with* thy right hand, and hear me.

6 God hath ^{tt}spoken in his holiness; I will rejoice, I will ^{uu}divide Shechem, and ^{vv}mete out the valley of ^{ww}Succoth.

x Ps. 84:9

y Prov. 12:13

z Zeph. 3:11

aa Ps. 10:7

bb Ps. 104:35

cc Ps. 83:18

dd Or *food*

ee Or *keep on looking all night*

ff Ps. 21:13

gg Ps. 101:1

hh Ps. 88:13

ii Ps. 46:1

jj 2 Sam. 8:13; 1 Chr. 18:12; see 1 Chr. 11:11, *note*

kk 2 Sam. 5:20; Ps. 44:9

ll Ps. 79:5

mm Ps. 80:3

nn Ps. 18:7

oo 2 Chr. 7:14

pp Ps. 71:20

qq See Ps. 19:9, *note*

rr vv. 5-12 are almost identical with Ps. 108:6-13

ss Ps. 108:6-13; 127:2

tt Ps. 89:35

uu Josh. 1:6

vv Or *measure*

ww Josh. 13:27

59:9 my defence. Literally *my high place*. Ps. 9:9.

60:3 astonishment. Literally *staggering*. Compare Isa. 51:17,22; Jer. 25:15.

60:5 Verses 5-12 are almost identical with Ps. 108:6-13.

60:6 Shechem is one of the oldest cities in Palestine (Gen. 12:6; 37:14; 1 Ki. 12:1; etc.). The modern city of Nablus, 30 miles north of Jerusalem, is the ancient Shechem.

7 ^aGilead *is* mine, and Manasse *is* mine; ^bEphraim also *is* the strength of mine head; ^cJudah *is* my lawgiver;

8 ^dMoab *is* my washpot; ^eover Edom will I cast out my shoe: ^fPhilistia, triumph thou because of me.

9 Who will bring me *into* the strong city? who will lead me into Edom?

10 *Wilt* not thou, O God, *which* hadst cast us off? and *thou*, O God, *which* didst not *go* out with our armies?

11 Give us help from trouble: ^hfor vain *is* the help of man.

12 Through God we shall do valiantly: for he *it is that* shall ⁱtread down our enemies.

God the Shelter

To the chief Musician upon Neginah,
A Psalm of David.

61 ^jHear my cry, O God; ^kattend unto my prayer.

2 From the end of the earth will I cry unto thee, when my heart is ^loverwhelmed: lead me to ^mthe rock *that* is higher than I.

3 For thou hast been a ⁿshelter for me, *and* a ^ostrong tower from the enemy.

4 I will ^pabide in thy tabernacle for ever: I will trust in the ^qcovert of thy wings. Selah.

5 For thou, O God, hast heard my ^rvows: thou hast given *me* the heritage of those that fear thy name.

6 Thou wilt ^sprolong the king's life: *and* his years as many generations.

7 He shall abide ^tbefore God for ever: O prepare mercy and ^utruth, *which* may preserve him.

8 So will I ^vsing praise unto thy name for ever, that I may ^wdaily perform my vows.

Waiting upon God

To the chief Musician, to Jeduthun,
A Psalm of David.

62 Truly my soul waiteth upon God: from him *cometh* my salvation.

2 He only *is* my ^xrock and my salvation; *he is* my defence; I shall not be greatly ^ymoved.

3 How long will ye imagine mischief against a man? ye shall be slain all of you: as a ^zbowing wall *shall ye be, and as* a tottering fence.

4 They only consult to cast *him* down from his excellency: they delight in lies: ^{aa}they bless with their mouth, but they curse inwardly. Selah.

5 My soul, wait thou only upon God; for my expectation *is* from him.

6 He only *is* my rock and my salvation: *he is* my defence; I shall not be moved.

7 In God *is* my ^{bb}salvation and my glory: the rock of my strength, *and* my ^{cc}refuge, *is* in God.

8 Trust in him at all times; ye people, ^{dd}pour out your heart before him: God *is* a refuge for us. Selah.

9 Surely men of low degree *are* ^{ee}vanity, *and* men of high degree *are* a lie: to be laid in the ^{ff}balance, they *are* altogether *lighter* than vanity.

10 Trust not in oppression, and become not vain in ^{gg}robbery: if riches increase, set not your heart upon ^{hh}them.

11 God hath spoken once; twice have I heard this; that power *be-longeth* unto God.

12 Also unto thee, O Lord, *be-longeth* mercy: for thou renderest to every man according to his ⁱⁱwork.

Thirsting for God

A Psalm of David, when he was in the wilderness of ^{jj}Judah.

63 O God, thou *art* my God; *ear-ly* will I seek thee: ^{kk}my soul

a Josh. 13:31

b Dt. 33:17

c Gen. 49:10

d 2 Sam. 8:2

e 2 Sam. 8:14; Ps. 108:9

f 2 Sam. 8:1

g Ps. 44:9

h Ps. 118:8; 146:3

i Num. 24:18; Ps. 44:5

j Ps. 64:1

k Ps. 86:6

l Ps. 77:3

m Ps. 18:2

n Ps. 62:7

o Prov. 18:10

p Ps. 23:6

q Or *shelter*. Job 40:21; Ps. 91:4

r Ps. 56:12; 86:11

s Ps. 21:4

t Ps. 41:12

u Ps. 40:11

v Ps. 71:22

w Ps. 65:1

x *Christ (Rock)*: vv. 2, 6-7; Ps. 118:22. (Gen. 49:24; 1 Pet. 2:8, note); Ps. 61:2

y Ps. 55:22

z Isa. 30:13

aa Ps. 28:3; cp. Jas. 3:8-12

bb Ps. 85:9

cc Ps. 46:1

dd 1 Sam. 1:15; Ps. 42:4; Lam. 2:19

ee Ps. 39:5; Isa. 40:17

ff Isa. 40:15

gg Isa. 61:8

hh Job 31:25; 1 Tim. 6:10; cp. Lk. 12:15

ii Job 34:11; Rom. 2:6; 1 Cor. 3:8

jj Cp. 1 Sam. 23:14

kk Ps. 42:2; 84:2; 143:6; Mt. 5:6

Gilead: *hill of witness*. A territory east of the Jordan River containing dense forests. Known for its curative balm.

60:11 help. Literally *salvation*.

61:Title Neginah. Or *Neginoth*; *Stringed instruments*.

62:Title Jeduthun. See Ps. 39 inscription, note.

62:1 waiteth. Literally *is silent*. Ps. 65:1.

62:2 defence. Literally *high place*.

thirsteth for thee, my flesh longeth for thee in a dry and thirsty land, where no water is;

2 To see thy power and thy glory, so as I have seen thee in the ^asanctuary.

3 ^bBecause thy lovingkindness is better than life, my lips shall praise thee.

4 Thus will I ^cbless thee while I live: I will ^dlift up my hands in thy name.

5 My soul shall be ^esatisfied as with marrow and fatness; and my mouth shall praise thee with joyful lips:

6 When I remember thee upon my bed, and meditate on thee in the ^fnight watches.

7 Because ^gthou hast been my help, therefore in the shadow of thy wings will I rejoice.

8 My soul followeth ^hhard after thee: thy ⁱright hand upholdeth me.

9 But those ^jthat seek my soul, to destroy it, shall go into the ^klower parts of the earth.

10 They shall fall by the sword: they shall be a portion for foxes.

11 But the king shall rejoice in God; every one that ^lswareth by him shall glory: but the mouth of them that speak lies shall be stopped.

A cry for God's protection

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

64 Hear my voice, O God, in ^mmy prayer: ⁿpreserve my life from fear of the enemy.

2 Hide me from the ^osecret counsel of the wicked; from the insurrection of the workers of iniquity:

3 Who whet their tongue like a sword, and bend their bows to shoot their arrows, even ^pbitter words:

4 That they may shoot in secret at the ^qperfect: suddenly do they shoot at him, and fear not.

5 They encourage themselves in an evil matter: they ^rcommune of laying snares ^sprivily; they ^tsay, Who shall see them?

6 They search out iniquities; they accomplish a diligent search: both the inward ^uthought of every one of them, and the heart, is deep.

7 But God shall shoot at them with an arrow; suddenly shall they be wounded.

8 So they shall make ^vtheir own tongue to fall upon themselves: all that see them shall ^wflee away.

9 And all men shall fear, and shall declare the work of God; for they shall wisely consider of his doing.

10 ^xThe righteous shall be glad in the LORD, and shall ^ytrust in him; and all the upright in heart shall glory.

God's abundant provision through nature

To the chief Musician, A Psalm and Song of David.

65 Praise waiteth for thee, O God, in Zion: and unto thee shall the ^zvow be performed.

a Ps. 27:4; cp. Isa. 6:5
b Ps. 69:16; 138:2
c Ps. 104:33
d Ps. 28:2; 143:6
e Ps. 36:8
f Ps. 42:8; 119:55; 149:5
g Ps. 27:9
h Or close behind
i Ps. 18:35
j Ps. 40:14
k Ps. 55:15
l Dt. 6:13; Ps. 21:1; Isa. 45:23
m Ps. 55:2
n Ps. 140:1

o Ps. 56:6; 59:2
p Ps. 58:7
q Ps. 11:2; see 1 Ki. 8:61 and Phil. 3:12, notes
r Or speak
s Or secretly
t Ps. 59:7
u Prov. 18:7
v Ps. 9:3
w Ps. 22:7
x Ps. 32:11; 58:10; 68:3
y Ps. 25:20
z Ps. 116:18

HISTORICAL CONNECTIONS OF THE PSALMS

Psalm 7	1 Samuel 24:11,12
Psalm 18	2 Samuel 22:1-51
Psalm 30	2 Samuel 24:25
Psalm 34	1 Samuel 21
Psalm 51	2 Samuel 11;12
Psalm 52	1 Samuel 22:9
Psalm 54	1 Samuel 23:19
Psalm 56	1 Samuel 21:10-11
Psalm 57	1 Samuel 24:3-10
Psalm 59	1 Samuel 19:11
Psalm 60	2 Samuel 8:13
Psalm 63	1 Samuel 23:14
Psalm 142	1 Samuel 22:1; 24:3

David hides from Saul.
David is delivered from his enemies.
David builds an altar.
David is delivered from his enemies.
David sins with Bath-sheba.
David is distressed over an informant.
David is distressed over an informant.
David is delivered from his enemies.
David hides from Saul.
Saul watches for David at his house.
David celebrates his victory.
David runs from Saul.
David encounters Saul in a cave.

	2 O thou that hearest prayer, <i>a</i> unto thee shall all flesh come.	<i>thou</i> in thy works! <i>w</i> through the greatness of thy power shall thine enemies submit themselves unto thee.	w Ps. 18:44
	3 <i>b</i> Iniquities prevail against me: as for our transgressions, thou shalt <i>c</i> purge them away.	4 <i>x</i> All the earth shall worship thee, and shall <i>y</i> sing unto thee; they shall sing to thy name. Selah.	x Ps. 22:27; 65:2; 67:7
	4 <i>d</i> Blessed is the man whom thou choosest, and causest to approach unto thee, that he may dwell in thy courts: <i>e</i> we shall be satisfied with the goodness of thy house, even of thy holy temple.	5 Come and see the works of God: <i>he</i> is <i>z</i> terrible in his doing toward the children of men.	y Ps. 67:4
a Isa. 66:23	5 <i>By</i> terrible things in righteousness wilt thou answer us, O <i>s</i> God of our salvation; <i>who art</i> the confidence of all the ends of the earth, and of them that are <i>h</i> afar off upon the sea:	6 <i>aa</i> He turned the sea into dry land: <i>bb</i> they went through the flood on foot: there did we rejoice in him.	z Or awesome. Ps. 106:22
b Ps. 38:4	6 Which by his strength setteth fast the mountains; <i>being</i> <i>i</i> girded with power:	7 He <i>cc</i> ruleth by his power for ever; his <i>dd</i> eyes behold the nations: let not the <i>ee</i> rebellious exalt themselves. Selah.	aa Ex. 14:21
c Ps. 51:2; 79:9; Isa. 6:7; Heb. 9:14; 1 Jn. 1:7,9	7 Which <i>j</i> stilleth the noise of the seas, the noise of their waves, and the <i>k</i> tumult of the people.	8 O bless our God, ye people, and <i>ff</i> make the voice of his praise to be heard:	bb Josh. 3:14-16
d Cp. Ps. 32:2	8 They also that dwell in the uttermost parts are afraid at thy <i>l</i> tokens: thou makest the outgoings of the morning and evening to rejoice.	9 Which holdeth our soul in life, and <i>gg</i> suffereth not our feet to be moved.	cc Ps. 145:13
e Ps. 36:8	9 Thou <i>m</i> visitest the earth, and waterest it: thou greatly enrichest it <i>n</i> with the river of God, <i>which</i> is full of water: thou preparest them <i>o</i> corn, when thou hast so provided for it.	10 For thou, O God, hast <i>hh</i> proved us: thou hast <i>i</i> tried us, as silver is tried.	dd Ps. 11:4
f Or awesome	10 Thou waterest the ridges thereof abundantly: thou settlest the furrows thereof: thou makest it soft with showers: thou blessest the springing thereof.	11 Thou <i>jj</i> broughtest us into the net; thou laidst affliction upon our loins.	ee Ps. 140:8
g Ps. 85:4	11 Thou crownest the year with thy goodness; and thy paths drop fatness.	12 Thou hast caused men to ride over our <i>kk</i> heads; we went through <i>ll</i> fire and through water: but thou broughtest us out into a wealthy <i>place</i> .	ff Ps. 98:4
h Ps. 107:23	12 They drop upon the pastures of the wilderness: and the little hills rejoice on every side.	13 <i>mm</i> I will go into thy house with burnt-offerings: I will pay thee my vows,	gg Ps. 121:3
i Ps. 93:1	13 The pastures are <i>p</i> clothed with flocks; the valleys also are <i>q</i> covered over with <i>r</i> corn; they <i>s</i> shout for joy, they also sing.	14 Which my lips have uttered, and my mouth hath spoken, when I was in trouble.	hh Or tested. Test-Tempt: vv. 10-12; Ps. 78:18; 1 Gen. 3:1; Jas. 1:14, note)
j Mt. 8:26		15 I will offer unto thee burnt-sacrifices of fatlings, with the incense of <i>nn</i> rams; I will offer bullocks with goats. Selah.	ii Ps. 17:3; Isa. 48:10; 1 Pet. 1:6-7; cp. Zech. 13:9; 1 Pet. 4:12
k Isa. 17:12-13		16 <i>oo</i> Come and hear, all ye that <i>pp</i> fear God, and I will <i>qq</i> declare what he hath done for my soul.	jj Lam. 1:13
l Or signs. Ps. 135:9		17 I cried unto him with my mouth, and he was extolled with my tongue.	kk Isa. 51:23
m Dt. 11:12; Ps. 68:9		18 <i>rr</i> If I regard iniquity in my heart, the Lord will not hear me:	ll Isa. 43:2
n Ps. 46:4; 104:13; 147:8		19 <i>But</i> verily God <i>ss</i> hath heard me; he hath attended to the voice of my prayer.	mm Ps. 100:4; 116:14, 17-19
o Or grain. Ps. 104:14		20 <i>aa</i> Blessed be God, which	nn Num. 6:14; Ps. 51:19
p Ps. 144:13			oo Ps. 34:11
q Ps. 72:16			pp See Ps. 19:9, note
r Or grain			qq Ps. 71:15, 24
s Ps. 98:8			rr Job 27:9; 36:21; Prov. 15:29; 28:9; Isa. 1:15; Jn. 9:31; Jas. 4:3
t Ps. 100:1			ss Ps. 116:1-2
u Ps. 79:9			tt Ps. 68:35
v Or awe-inspiring. Ps. 65:5			

Praise for God's many blessings

To the chief Musician, A Song or Psalm.

66 *t* Make a joyful noise unto God, all ye lands:

2 Sing forth the *u* honour of his name: make his praise glorious.

3 Say unto God, How *v* terrible art

^ahath not turned away my prayer,
nor his mercy from me.

God and the nations

To the chief Musician on Neginoth,
A Psalm or Song.

a Ps. 22:24

b Num. 6:25; Ps. 4:6

c Ti. 2:11

d Ps. 66:4

e Ps. 96:10,13; 98:9

f Lev. 26:4; Ps. 85:12; Ezek. 34:27

g Ps. 33:8; see Ps. 19:9, note

h Num. 10:35

i Isa. 9:18; Hos. 13:3

j Ps. 97:5; Mic. 1:4

k Ps. 32:11; 58:10; 64:10

l Ps. 66:2

m v. 33; Dt. 33:26

n Ex. 6:3; Ps. 83:18

o Or which is the LORD

p Ps. 10:14,18; 146:9

q Dt. 10:18

r Dt. 26:15

s Ps. 113:9

t Ps. 107:10,14; 146:7; Acts 12:7

u Ps. 107:34

67 God be merciful unto us, and bless us; *and* cause his ^bface to shine upon us; Selah.

2 That ^cthy way may be known upon earth, thy saving health among ^dall nations.

3 Let the people praise thee, O God; let all the people praise thee.

4 O let the nations be glad and sing for joy; ^efor thou shalt judge the people righteously, and govern the nations upon earth. Selah.

5 Let the people praise thee, O God; let all the people praise thee.

6 *Then* shall the earth yield her increase; *and* God, *even* our own God, shall bless us.

7 God shall bless us; and all the ends of the earth shall ^ffear him.

A song of triumph and glory

To the chief Musician, A Psalm or Song of David.

68 Let ^hGod arise, let his enemies be scattered: let them also that hate him flee before him.

2 As ⁱsmoke is driven away, so drive *them* away: ^jas wax melteth before the fire, so let the wicked perish at the presence of God.

3 But ^klet the righteous be glad; let them rejoice before God: yea, let them exceedingly rejoice.

4 Sing unto God, 'sing praises to his name: ^mextol him that rideth upon the heavens ⁿby his name ^oJAH, and rejoice before him.

5 A ^pfather of the fatherless, and a ^qjudge of the widows, *is* God in his ^rholy habitation.

6 ^sGod setteth the solitary in families: ^the bringeth out those which are bound with chains: but the ^urebellious dwell in a dry *land*.

7 O God, when thou ^vwentest forth before thy people, when thou didst march through the wilderness; Selah:

8 The ^wearth shook, the heavens also dropped at the presence of God: ^x*even* Sinai itself *was* moved at the presence of God, the God of Israel.

9 Thou, O God, didst send a plentiful rain, whereby thou didst confirm thine inheritance, when it was weary.

10 Thy congregation hath dwelt therein: ^ythou, O God, hast prepared of thy goodness for the poor.

11 The Lord gave the ^zword: great *was* the company of those that published *it*.

12 Kings of armies did flee apace: and she that tarried at home divided the spoil.

13 Though ye ^{aa}have lien ^{bb}among the ^{cc}pots, *yet shall ye be as* the wings of a dove covered with silver, and her feathers with yellow gold.

14 When the Almighty ^{dd}scattered kings in it, it was *white* as snow in Salmon.

15 The hill of God *is* as the hill of Bashan; an high hill *as* the hill of Bashan.

16 Why leap ye, ye high hills? *this is* the hill *which* God ^{ee}desireth to dwell in; yea, the LORD will dwell *in it* for ever.

17 The chariots of God *are* ^{ff}twenty thousand, *even* thousands of ^{gg}angels: the Lord *is* among them, *as in* Sinai, in the holy *place*.

18 Thou hast ascended on high, thou hast led captivity ^{hh}captive: thou hast received ⁱⁱgifts for men; yea, *for* the rebellious also, that the LORD God might dwell *among them*.

19 Blessed *be* the Lord, *who* daily ^{jj}loadeth us *with* ^{kk}benefits, *even* the ^{kk}God of our salvation. Selah.

20 *He that is* our God *is* the God of salvation; and unto ^{ll}GOD the Lord *belong* the issues from death.

21 But God shall ^{mm}wound the head of his enemies, *and* the hairy

v Ex. 13:21

w Jud. 5:4

x Ex. 19:16,18

y Ps. 74:19; cp. Dt. 26:5-9

z *Inspiration:* v. 11; Isa. 6:5. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

aa Or lie

bb Gen. 49:14

cc Or sheepfolds

dd Josh. 10:10

ee Dt. 12:5

ff Dt. 33:2; Dan. 7:10

gg See Heb. 1:4; note.

hh Jud. 5:12; Eph. 4:8

ii Acts 2:4,33; 10:44-46; 1 Cor. 12:4-11; Eph. 4:7-12

jj Ps. 55:22

kk Ps. 65:5

ll Ps. 56:13

mm Ps. 110:6; Hab. 3:13

67:1Title Neginoth. Or *Stringed instruments*.

67:4 govern. Literally *lead*.

68:1 In this Psalm the joy of Israel in the kingdom is prominent. At v. 18 (quoted in Eph. 4:7-16 of Christ's ascension ministry) the Psalm sounds a prophetic note, per-

haps looking forward to the regathering of Israel (vv. 21-23) and the Messianic kingdom. See Ps. 69, the next in order of the Messianic Psalms.

Sinai: (Mount Sinai) The mountain of God upon which God gave Moses the Ten Commandments.

scalp of such an one as goeth on still in his trespasses.

22 The Lord said, I will bring ^aagain from Bashan, I will bring my people again from the depths of the sea:

23 That thy foot may be ^bdipped in the blood of *thine* enemies, and the tongue of thy ^cdogs in the same.

24 They have seen thy goings, O God; *even* ^dthe goings of my God, my King, in the sanctuary.

25 The ^esingers went before, the players on instruments *followed* after; among *them* were the ^fdamsels playing with timbrels.

26 ^gBless ye God in the congregations, *even* the Lord, from the fountain of Israel.

27 There *is* ^hlittle Benjamin with their ruler, the princes of Judah and their council, the princes of Zebulun, and the princes of Naphtali.

28 Thy God hath commanded thy strength: strengthen, O God, that which thou hast ⁱwrought for us.

29 Because of thy temple at Jerusalem shall kings bring ^jresents unto thee.

30 Rebuke the company of spearmen, the multitude of the ^kbulls, with the calves of the people, *till every one* submit himself with pieces of silver: ^lscatter thou the people *that* delight in war.

31 Princes shall come out of ^mEgypt; Ethiopia shall soon stretch out her hands unto God.

32 Sing unto God, ye ⁿkingdoms of the earth; O sing praises unto the Lord; Selah:

33 To him that ^orideth upon the heavens of heavens, *which were* of old; lo, he doth send out his voice, and *that* a ^pmighty voice.

34 ^qAscribe ye strength unto God: his excellency *is* over Israel, and his strength *is* in the clouds.

35 O God, *thou art* ^rterrible out of thy holy places: the God of Israel *is* he that giveth strength and power unto *his* people. ^sBlessed be God.

A lament of the reproached

To the chief Musician upon Shoshannim, *A Psalm* of David.

69 Save me, O God; for the waters are come in unto my soul.

2 I sink in ^tdeep mire, where *there is* no standing: I am come into deep waters, where the floods overflow me.

3 I am ^uweary of my crying: my throat is dried: mine ^veyes fail while I wait for my God.

4 ^wThey that hate me without a cause are more than the hairs of mine head: they that would destroy me, *being* ^xmine enemies wrongfully, are mighty: then I restored *that* which I took not away.

5 O God, thou knowest ^ymy foolishness; and ^zmy sins are not hid from thee.

6 Let not them that wait on thee, O Lord GOD of hosts, be ashamed for ^{aa}my sake: let not those that seek thee be confounded for my sake, O God of Israel.

7 Because for thy sake I have ^{bb}borne reproach; ^{cc}shame hath covered my face.

8 ^{dd}I am become a stranger unto my brethren, and an alien unto my mother's children.

9 ^{ee}For the zeal of thine house hath eaten me up; and the ^{ff}reproaches of them that reproached thee are fallen upon me.

10 When I wept, and ^{gg}chastened

q Ps. 29:1

r Or awe-inspiring. Ps. 65:5

s Ps. 66:20

t Ps. 40:2

u Ps. 6:6

v Ps. 119:82; Isa. 38:14

w Ps. 35:19; Jn. 15:25

x Ps. 38:19

y Ps. 38:5

z Ps. 44:21

aa Cp. 2 Sam. 12:14

bb Jer. 15:15

cc Ps. 44:15

dd Ps. 31:11; Jn. 7:3-5

ee Jn. 2:17

ff Ps. 69:50; Rom. 15:3

gg Ps. 35:13

a Dt. 30:1-9

b Ps. 58:10

c 1 Ki. 21:19

d Ps. 63:2

e 1 Chr. 13:8

f Jud. 11:34

g Ps. 26:12; Isa. 48:1

h 1 Sam. 9:21

i Isa. 26:12

j Ps. 45:12; 72:10

k Ps. 22:12

l Ps. 89:10

m Isa. 19:19-23; 45:14

n Ps. 67:3

o Ps. 18:10

p Ps. 29:4; 46:6; Isa. 30:30

Bashan: *soft, rich soil.* A fertile area of land east of the Sea of Galilee.

Benjamin: *son of the right hand.* The youngest son of Jacob and Rachel, who died giving birth to him. Jacob cherished Benjamin after he lost his son Joseph.

68:26 from the fountain of Israel. Or ye that are of the fountain of Israel.

68:31 Ethiopia. Hebrew *Cush*. Zeph. 3:10.

69:Title Shoshannim. Or *Lilies*.

69:1 The N.T. quotations from, and references to, this Psalm indicate in what way it foreshadows Christ. It is the Psalm of His humiliation and rejection (vv. 4,7-8,10-12). Verses 14-20 may well describe the exercises of His holy soul in Gethsemane (Mt. 26:36-45); whereas v. 21 is a direct reference to the cross (Mt. 27:34,48; Jn. 19:28-30). The imprecatory section (vv. 22-28) is connected (Rom. 11:9-10) with the present judicial blindness of Israel, v. 25 having special reference to Judas (Acts 1:20), who is thus made typical of his generation, which shared his guilt. See Ps. 72, next in order of the Messianic Psalms.

my soul with fasting, that was to my reproach.

11 I made ^asackcloth also my garment; and I became a proverb to them.

12 They that sit in the gate speak against me; and I *was* the song of the ^bdrunkards.

13 But as for me, my prayer *is* unto thee, O LORD, *in* an ^cacceptable time: O God, in the ^dmultitude of thy mercy hear me, in the truth of thy salvation.

14 Deliver me out of the ^emire, and let me not sink: let me be ^fdelivered from them that hate me, and out of the deep waters.

15 Let not the ^gwaterflood overflow me, neither let the deep swallow me up, and let not the ^hpit shut her mouth upon me.

16 Hear me, O LORD; for ⁱthy lovingkindness *is* good: turn unto me according to the multitude of thy tender mercies.

17 And ^jhide not thy face from thy servant; for I am ^kin trouble: hear me speedily.

18 Draw ^lnigh unto my soul, *and* ^mredeem it: deliver me because of mine enemies.

19 Thou hast known ⁿmy reproach, and my shame, and my dishonour: mine adversaries *are* all before thee.

20 Reproach hath broken my heart; and I am full of heaviness: and I looked *for some* to take pity, but *there was* none; and for ^ocomforters, but I found none.

21 They gave me also gall for my ^pmeat; and in my ^qthirst they gave me vinegar to drink.

22 ^rLet their table become a snare before them: and *that which should have been for their welfare, let it become a trap.*

23 ^sLet their eyes be darkened, that they see not; and make their loins continually to shake.

24 ^tPour out thine indignation upon them, and let thy wrathful anger take hold of them.

25 Let their habitation be ^udesolate; *and* let none dwell in their tents.

26 For they persecute *him* whom thou hast ^vsmitten; and they talk to the grief of those whom thou hast wounded.

27 Add ^winiquity unto their iniquity: and let them not come into thy righteousness.

28 Let them be blotted out of the ^xbook of the living, and not be ^ywritten with the righteous.

29 But I *am* ^zpoor and sorrowful: let thy salvation, O God, ^{aa}set me up on high.

30 I will ^{bb}praise the name of God with a song, and will ^{cc}magnify him with thanksgiving.

31 ^{dd}*This* also shall please the LORD better than an ox *or* bullock that hath horns and hoofs.

32 ^{ee}The humble shall see *this*, *and* be glad: and ^{ff}your heart shall live that seek God.

33 For the ^{gg}LORD heareth the poor, and despiseth not his ^{hh}prisoners.

34 Let the ⁱⁱheaven and earth praise him, the seas, and every thing that moveth therein.

35 ^{jj}For God will save Zion, and ^{kk}will build the cities of Judah: that they may dwell there, and have it in possession.

36 The ^{ll}seed also of his servants ^{mm}shall inherit it: and they that love his name shall dwell therein.

The poor and needy

To the chief Musician, *A Psalm* of David, to bring to remembrance.

70 ⁿⁿ*Make haste*, O God, to deliver me; make haste to help me, O LORD.

2 Let them be ashamed and confounded that seek after my soul: let them be turned backward, and put to confusion, that desire my hurt.

3 ^{oo}Let them be turned back for a reward of their shame that say, Aha, aha.

4 Let all those that seek thee rejoice and be glad in thee: and let such as love thy salvation say continually, Let God be magnified.

5 ^{pp}But I *am* poor and needy: ^{qq}make haste unto me, O God: thou

v Isa. 53:4; Zech. 1:15

w Neh. 4:5; Ps. 109:14; Rom. 1:28

x Ex. 32:32-33; Phil. 4:3; Rev. 3:5; 13:8

y Ezek. 13:9; Lk. 10:20; Heb. 12:23

z Ps. 70:5

aa Ps. 59:1

bb Ps. 28:7

cc Ps. 34:3

dd Ps. 50:13-14,23

ee Ps. 34:2

ff Ps. 22:26

gg Ps. 12:5

hh Ps. 68:6

ii Ps. 96:11; 148:1; Isa. 44:23; 49:13; 69:35

jj Ps. 51:18; Isa. 44:26; Obad. 1:17

kk Isa. 44:26

ll Ps. 102:28

mm Ps. 37:29

nn vv. 1-5; cp. Ps. 40:13-17

oo Ps. 40:15

pp Ps. 40:17; 72:12-13

qq Ps. 141:1

a Ps. 35:13

b Job 30:9

c Isa. 49:8; 2 Cor. 6:2

d Ps. 51:1

e v. 2

f Ps. 144:7

g Ps. 124:4-5

h Num. 16:33

i Ps. 63:3

j Ps. 27:9

k Ps. 66:14

l Or near

m Redemption (kinsman type): v. 18; Ps. 71:23. (Gen. 48:16; Isa. 59:20, note)

n Ps. 22:6

o Job 16:2

p Or food

q Mt. 27:34,48; Mk. 15:23; Jn. 19:28-30

r Rom. 11:9

s Rom. 11:10

t Ps. 79:6

u Acts 1:20; cp. Mt. 23:38

art my help and my deliverer; O LORD, make no tarrying.

A prayer for old age

71 ^aIn thee, O LORD, do I put my ^btrust: let me never be put to confusion.

2 Deliver me in thy righteousness, and cause me to escape: incline thine ear unto me, and save me.

3 Be thou my strong habitation, whereunto I may continually resort: thou hast given commandment to save me; for thou *art* ^cmy rock and my fortress.

4 ^dDeliver me, O my God, out of the hand of the wicked, out of the hand of the unrighteous and cruel man.

5 For thou *art* my ^ehope, O Lord GOD: *thou art* my ^ftrust from my youth.

6 By thee have I been holden up from the womb: thou art he that *stook* me out of my mother's bowels: my praise *shall be* continually of thee.

7 ^hI am as a wonder unto many; but thou *art* my ⁱstrong refuge.

8 Let my ^jmouth be filled with thy praise *and* with thy ^khonour all the day.

9 Cast me not off ^lin the time of old age; forsake me not when my strength faileth.

10 For mine enemies speak against me; and they that ^mlay wait for my soul take ⁿcounsel together,

11 Saying, God hath forsaken him: persecute and take him; for *there is* ^onone to deliver *him*.

12 ^pO God, be not far from me: O my God, make haste for my ^qhelp.

13 Let them be ^rconfounded *and* consumed that are ^sadversaries to my soul; let them be covered with reproach and dishonour that seek my hurt.

14 But I will hope ^tcontinually,

and will yet praise thee more and more.

15 My ^umouth shall shew forth thy righteousness *and* thy salvation all the day; for I know not the numbers *thereof*.

16 I will go in the ^vstrength of the Lord GOD: I will make mention of thy righteousness, *even* of thine only.

17 O God, thou ^whast taught me from my ^xyouth: and hitherto have I ^ydeclared thy wondrous works.

18 Now also ^zwhen I am old and grayheaded, O God, forsake me not; until I have ^{aa}shewed thy strength unto *this* generation, *and* thy power to every one *that* is to come.

19 ^{ab}Thy righteousness also, O God, *is* very high, who hast ^{bb}done great things: O God, who ^{cc}is like unto thee!

20 *Thou*, which hast ^{dd}shewed me great and ^{ee}sore troubles, shalt ^{ff}quicken me again, and shalt bring me up again from the depths of the earth.

21 Thou shalt increase my ^{gg}greatness, and ^{hh}comfort me on every side.

22 I will also praise thee with the ⁱⁱpsaltery, *even* thy truth, O my God: unto thee will I sing with the harp, O thou Holy One of Israel.

23 My lips shall greatly rejoice when I sing unto thee; and my soul, which thou hast ^{jj}redeemed.

24 My tongue also shall talk of thy righteousness ^{kk}all the day long; for they are confounded, for they are ^{ll}brought unto shame, that seek my hurt.

Messiah's glorious kingdom

A Psalm for Solomon.

72 Give the ^{mm}king thy judgments, O God, and thy righteousness unto the king's son.

2 He shall ⁿⁿjudge thy people

t Ps. 35:28; 40:5

u Ps. 106:2

v Dt. 4:5

w Dt. 6:7

x Ps. 26:7

y v. 9; Isa. 46:4

z Ps. 22:31; 78:4

aa Dt. 3:24; Ps. 36:6; 57:10; cp. Lk. 1:49

bb Ps. 126:2; Lk. 1:49

cc Ps. 35:10

dd Ps. 60:3

ee Or severe

ff Or revive. Hos. 6:2

gg Ps. 18:35

hh Ps. 23:4; 86:17; Isa. 12:1; 49:13

ii Ps. 33:2

jj Redemption (kinsman type): v. 23; Ps. 72:14. (Gen. 48:16; Isa. 59:20, note)

kk Ps. 35:28

ll v. 13

mm Kingdom (O.T.): vv. 1-20; Ps. 89:4. (Gen. 1:26; Zech. 12:8, note)

nn Isa. 9:7; 11:4-5; 32:1

a vv. 1-3; cp. Ps. 31:1-3

b See Ps. 2:12, note

c Ps. 18:2

d Ps. 140:4

e Job 4:6; Jer. 17:7

f See Ps. 2:12, note

g Ps. 22:9-10; Isa. 46:3

h Isa. 8:18; Zech. 3:8; 1 Cor. 4:9

i Ps. 61:3

j Ps. 63:5

k Ps. 96:6; 104:1

l v. 18; Ps. 92:14; Isa. 46:4

m Ps. 56:6

n Ps. 31:13

o Ps. 7:2

p Ps. 22:11,19; 35:22; 38:21-22

q Ps. 70:1

r v. 24

s Ps. 130:7

71:3 Be thou my strong habitation. Literally *Be thou to me for a rock of habitation.*

72:1 The 72nd Psalm forms a complete vision of Messiah's kingdom insofar as the O.T. revelation extended. David's prayers will find their fruition in the kingdom (v. 20; 2 Sam. 23:1-4). Verse 1 refers to the investiture of the King's Son with the kingdom, the formal description of

which is given in Dan. 7:13-14; Rev. 5:5-10. Verses 2-7, 12-14 give the character of the kingdom (compare Isa. 11:3-9). The emphatic word is "righteousness." Verses 8-19 speak of the universality of the kingdom. It is through restored Israel that the kingdom is to be extended over the earth (Zech. 8:13, 20-23). See Ps. 89, the next in order of the Messianic Psalms.

with righteousness, and thy poor with ^ajudgment.

3 The mountains shall bring peace to the people, and the little hills, by righteousness.

4 He shall ^bjudge the poor of the people, he shall save the children of the needy, and shall break in pieces the oppressor.

5 They shall ^cfear thee as long as the sun and moon ^dendure, throughout all generations.

6 He shall come down ^elike rain upon the mown grass: as showers *that* water the earth.

7 In his days shall the ^frighteous flourish; and abundance of peace so long as the moon endureth.

8 He shall have dominion also from sea to sea, and from the river unto the ends of the earth.

9 They that dwell in the wilderness shall bow before him; and his enemies shall ^glick the dust.

10 The kings of Tarshish and of the isles shall bring presents: the kings of Sheba and Seba shall offer gifts.

11 Yea, all kings shall fall down before him: all nations shall serve him.

12 For he shall deliver the needy when he crieth; the poor also, and *him* that hath no helper.

13 He shall spare the poor and needy, and shall save the souls of the needy.

14 He shall ^hredeem their soul from deceit and violence: and ⁱprecious shall their blood be in his sight.

15 And he shall live, and to him shall be given of the gold of ^jSheba: prayer also shall be made for him continually; *and* daily shall he be praised.

16 There shall be an handful of ^kcorn in the earth upon the top of the mountains; the fruit thereof shall shake like ^lLebanon: ^mand *they*

of the city shall flourish like grass of the earth.

17 His name shall ⁿendure for ever: his name shall be continued as long as the sun: and *men* shall be blessed ^oin him: all nations shall call him ^pblessed.

18 ^qBlessed *be* the LORD God, the God of Israel, who only ^rdoeth wondrous things.

19 And blessed *be* his glorious name for ever: and let the whole ^searth be filled *with* his glory; ^tAmen, and Amen.

20 The prayers of David the son of Jesse are ^uended.

Book III, 73–89

Problem of the prosperity of the wicked

A Psalm of Asaph.

73 Truly God *is* good to Israel, *even* to such as are of a ^vclean heart.

2 But as for me, my feet were almost gone; my steps had ^wwell nigh ^xslipped.

3 For I was ^yenvious at the foolish, *when* I saw the ^zprosperity of the ^{aa}wicked.

4 For *there are* no ^{bb}bands in their death: but their strength *is* firm.

5 They *are* ^{cc}not in trouble as *other* men; neither are they plagued like *other* men.

6 Therefore pride ^{dd}compasseth them about as a chain; ^{ee}violence covereth them *as* a garment.

7 Their eyes stand out with fatness: they have more ^{ff}than heart could wish.

8 They are corrupt, and speak wickedly ^{gg}concerning oppression: ^{hh}they speak loftily.

9 They set their mouth ⁱⁱagainst the heavens, and their tongue walketh through the earth.

10 Therefore his people return

ⁿ Ex. 3:15; Ps. 89:36

^o Gen. 12:3

^p Lk. 1:48

^q Ps. 41:13; 106:48

^r Job 5:9

^s Num. 14:21; Neh. 9:5; Hab. 2:14

^t Ps. 41:13

^u Cp. 2 Sam. 23:1-4

^v Mt. 5:8

^w Or almost

^x Job 12:5

^y Ps. 37:1; Prov. 23:17

^z Ps. 37:7

^{aa} Job 21:5-16; Jer. 12:1

^{bb} Or pangs

^{cc} Job 21:9

^{dd} Gen. 41:42

^{ee} Ps. 109:18

^{ff} Ps. 17:10

^{gg} Ps. 17:10; 2 Pet. 2:18; Jude 16

^{hh} Rev. 13:6

^a Or justice. Ps. 25:9

^b Isa. 11:4

^c See Ps. 19:9, note

^d Ps. 89:36

^e Dt. 32:2; Hos. 6:3

^f Ps. 92:12

^g Isa. 49:23

^h Redemption (kinsman type): v. 14; Ps. 74:2. (Gen. 48:16; Isa. 59:20, note)

ⁱ 1 Sam. 26:21; Ps. 116:15

^j Isa. 60:6

^k Or grain

^l Ps. 104:16

^m Cp. 1 Ki. 4:20

72:8 river. That is, the *Euphrates*. Ex. 23:31; Zech. 9:10.

72:10 isles. That is, *coasts*.

72:17 shall endure. Literally *shall be*.

Tarshish: a city of a distant land, possibly Spain, that was rich in metals.

Lebanon: the area along the Mediterranean Sea known for its mountains and forests of cedar trees.

Israel: *soldier of God*. Jacob's name was changed to this after he wrestled with God at Peniel. He became the father of the great nation of Israel.

^ahither: and waters of a full *cup* are wrung out to them.

11 And they say, ^bHow doth God know? and is there knowledge in the most High?

12 Behold, these *are* ^cthe ungodly, who prosper in the world; they increase *in* riches.

13 Verily I have cleansed my heart *in* ^dvain, and ^ewashed my hands in innocence.

14 For all the day long have I been plagued, and chastened every morning.

15 If I say, I will speak thus; behold, I should offend *against* the generation of thy children.

16 When I ^fthought to know this, it was too painful for me;

17 Until I went into the ^gsanctuary of God; *then* understood I their ^hend.

18 Surely thou didst set them in ⁱslippery places: thou castedst them down into destruction.

19 How are they *brought* into desolation, as in a ^jmoment! they are utterly consumed with terrors.

20 As a ^kdream when *one* ^lawaketh; *so*, O Lord, when thou awakest, thou shalt despise their image.

21 Thus my ^mheart was grieved, and I was pricked in my ⁿreins.

22 So ^ofoolish was I, and ignorant: I was as a ^pbeast before thee.

23 Nevertheless I *am* continually with thee: thou hast holden *me* by my right hand.

24 Thou shalt ^qguide me with thy counsel, and afterward receive me to ^rglory.

25 Whom have I in heaven *but* ^sthee? and *there is* none upon earth *that* I desire beside thee.

26 My ^tflesh and my heart faileth: *but* God *is* the strength of my heart, and my ^uportion for ever.

27 For, lo, they that are far from thee shall perish: thou hast destroyed all them ^vthat go a whoring from thee.

28 But *it is* good for me to ^wdraw near to God: I have put my ^xtrust in

the Lord GOD, that I may ^ydeclare all thy works.

God's people cry for help

Maschil of Asaph.

74 O God, why hast thou cast ^zus off for ever? *why* doth thine anger ^{aa}smoke against the ^{aa}sheep of thy pasture?

2 Remember thy congregation, ^{ab}which thou hast ^{ab}purchased of old; the rod of thine inheritance, ^{ab}which thou hast ^{cc}redeemed; this mount ^{dd}Zion, wherein thou hast dwelt.

3 Lift up thy feet unto the perpetual desolations; *even* all ^{ee}that the enemy hath done wickedly in the sanctuary.

4 ^{ff}Thine enemies roar in the midst of thy congregations; they set up their ^{ff}ensigns *for* signs.

5 *A man* was famous according as he had lifted up ^{gg}axes upon the thick trees.

6 But now they break down the ^{hh}carved work thereof at once with axes and hammers.

7 They have cast fire into thy sanctuary, they have defiled *by* ⁱⁱcasting down the dwelling place of thy name to the ground.

8 They ^{jj}said in their hearts, Let us destroy them together: they have burned up all the synagogues of God in the land.

9 We see not our signs: *there is* no ^{kk}more any prophet: neither *is there* among us any that knoweth how long.

10 O God, how long shall the adversary ^{ll}reproach? shall the enemy blaspheme thy name for ever?

11 Why ^{mm}withdrawest thou thy hand, even thy right hand? pluck *it* out of thy bosom.

12 For ⁿⁿGod *is* my King of old, working salvation in the midst of the earth.

13 Thou didst divide the sea by thy strength: thou ^{oo}brakest the heads of the ^{oo}dragons in the waters.

14 Thou brakest the heads of leviathan in pieces, *and* gavest him

y Ps. 40:5; 116:10; 2 Cor. 4:13

z Dt. 29:20

aa Ps. 79:13; 95:7; 100:3

ab Ex. 15:16

cc *Redemption* (kinsman type): v. 2; Ps. 77:15. (Gen. 48:16; Isa. 59:20, note)

dd Ps. 68:16

ee Lam. 2:7

ff Or banners. Num. 2:2

gg Jer. 46:22

hh 1 Ki. 6:18

ii Ps. 83:4

jj Cp. 1 Sam. 3:1; Amos 8:11

kk Ps. 44:16

ll Lam. 2:3

mm Ps. 44:4

nn Isa. 51:9

oo Or serpents

a Or here

b Job 22:13; Ps. 10:11; 94:7

c Ps. 49:6

d Job 21:15; 34:9; 35:3; Mal. 3:14

e Ps. 26:6

f Ecc. 8:17

g Ps. 77:13; cp. Heb. 10:25

h Ps. 37:38; 55:23

i Ps. 35:6

j Isa. 47:11; cp. 2 Pet. 3:10

k Job 20:8

l Ps. 78:65

m Or soul

n Or heart

o Ps. 49:10; 92:6

p Ecc. 3:18

q Ps. 32:8; 48:14

r Ps. 49:15

s Cp. Jn. 6:67-68

t Ps. 40:12; 84:2

u Ps. 16:5

v Or play the harlot departing from

w Heb. 10:22; Jas. 4:8

x See Ps. 2:12, note

73:12 in the world. Or continually.

74: Title Maschil. Or Instruction.

74:7 They have cast fire. Literally They have set thy

sanctuary on fire.

74:13 divide. Literally break. Ex. 14:21.

74:14 leviathan. Perhaps the crocodile.

to be ^ameat to the people inhabiting the wilderness.

15 ^bThou didst ^ccleave the fountain and the flood: ^dthou driedst up mighty rivers.

16 The day *is* thine, the night also *is* ^ethine: ^fthou hast prepared the light and the sun.

17 Thou hast ^gset all the borders of the earth: ^hthou hast made summer and winter.

18 Remember this, *that* the enemy hath reproached, O LORD, and *that* the ⁱfoolish people have blasphemed thy name.

19 O deliver not the soul ^jof thy turtledove unto the multitude *of* the wicked: ^kforget not the congregation of thy poor for ever.

20 ^lHave respect unto the covenant: for the dark places of the earth are full of the habitations of cruelty.

21 O let not the ^moppressed return ashamed: let the ⁿpoor and needy praise thy name.

22 Arise, O God, plead thine own cause: remember how the foolish man reproacheth thee daily.

23 Forget not the ^ovoice of thine enemies: the tumult of those that rise up against thee increaseth continually.

Ultimate triumph of the righteous

To the chief Musician, Al-taschith, A Psalm or Song of Asaph.

75 Unto thee, O God, do we give thanks, *unto thee* do we give thanks: for *that* thy name is ^pnear thy ^qwondrous works declare.

2 When I shall receive the congregation I will judge uprightly.

3 The ^rearth and all the inhabitants thereof are dissolved: I bear up the ^spillars of it. Selah.

4 I said unto the fools, Deal not foolishly: and to the wicked, ^tLift not up the ^uhorn:

5 Lift not up your ^vhorn on high: speak *not* with a stiff neck.

6 For promotion *cometh* neither

from the east, nor from the west, nor from the south.

7 But ^vGod *is* the judge: he putteth down one, and ^wsetteth up another.

8 For ^xin the hand of the LORD *there is* a cup, and the wine is red; it is ^yfull of mixture; and he poureth out of the same: but the dregs thereof, all the wicked of the earth shall ^zwring *them* out, and drink *them*.

9 But I will ^{aa}declare for ever; I will sing praises to the God of Jacob.

10 ^{bb}All the ^{cc}horns of the wicked also will I cut off; ^{dd}but the horns of the righteous shall be ^{ee}exalted.

The victorious power of God

To the chief Musician on Neginoth, A Psalm or Song of Asaph.

76 ^{ff}In Judah *is* God known: his name *is* great in Israel.

2 In ^{gg}Salem also is his tabernacle, and his dwelling place in Zion.

3 There ^{hh}brake he the arrows of the bow, the shield, and the sword, and the battle. Selah.

4 Thou *art* more glorious *and* excellent than the mountains of prey.

5 The stouthearted are spoiled, they have slept their sleep: and none of the men of might have found their hands.

6 ⁱⁱAt thy rebuke, O God of Jacob, both the chariot and horse are cast into a dead sleep.

7 Thou, *even* thou, *art* ^{jj}to be feared: and who may ^{kk}stand in thy sight when once thou art angry?

8 Thou didst cause judgment to be heard from heaven; the earth ^{ll}feared, and was still,

9 When God arose to judgment, to save all the meek of the earth. Selah.

10 Surely the wrath of man shall praise ^{mm}thee: the remainder of wrath shalt thou restrain.

11 Vow, and ⁿⁿpay unto the LORD your God: let all that be round about him ^{oo}bring presents unto him that ought to be ^{pp}feared.

12 He shall cut off the spirit of

a Or food

b Ex. 17:5-6; Num. 20:11; Ps. 105:41; Isa. 48:21

c Or break open

d Josh. 2:10; 3:13

e Job 38:12

f Gen. 1:14; Ps. 136:7-9

g Dt. 32:8; Acts 17:26

h Gen. 8:22

i Dt. 32:6; Ps. 39:8

j Cp. Song 2:14

k Ps. 9:18

l Gen. 17:7-8; Lev. 26:44-45; Ps. 106:45

m Ps. 103:6

n Ps. 35:10

o Ps. 65:7

p Ps. 145:18

q Ps. 44:1

r Isa. 24:19

s 1 Sam. 2:8

t 1 Sam. 2:3; Ps. 94:4; Zech. 1:21

u Amos 6:13

v Ps. 50:6

w 1 Sam. 2:7; Ps. 147:6; Dan. 2:21

x Job 21:20; Ps. 23:30; 60:3; Jer. 25:15; Rev. 14:10; 16:19

y Or fully mixed

z Or drain them

aa Ps. 40:10

bb Ps. 101:8; Jer. 48:25

cc See Dt. 33:17, note

dd Ps. 89:17; 92:10; 148:14

ee 1 Sam. 2:1

ff Ps. 48:1

gg Gen. 14:18

hh Ps. 46:9

ii Ex. 15:1-21; Ezek. 39:20; Nah. 2:13; Zech. 12:4

jj 1 Chr. 16:25

kk Ezra 9:15; Nah. 1:6; Rev. 6:17

ll 1 Chr. 16:30

mm Cp. Gen. 50:20; Ex. 9:16; Rom. 9:17

nn Ps. 50:14

oo 2 Chr. 32:23; Ps. 68:29

pp See Ps. 19:9, note

74:23 *increaseth*. Literally *ascendeth*.

75:4 *horn*. The words "horn" and "horns" (O.T., *qeren*; N.T., *keras*) are used in Scripture both literally and figuratively. In the latter sense at least three meanings appear:

(1) strength in general (Dt. 33:17); (2) arrogant pride (Ps. 75:4-5); and (3) political and military power (Dan. 8:20-21).

76:Title *Neginoth*. Or *Stringed instruments*.

princes: *he is*^a terrible to the kings of the earth.

a Or fearsome. Ps. 47:2

Remembrance of God's mighty deeds

To the chief Musician, to ^bJeduthun,
A Psalm of Asaph.

b See Ps. 39 inscription, note

c Ps. 3:4

d Ps. 50:15

e Isa. 26:9,16

f Job 11:13

g Gen. 37:35

77 I ^ccried unto God with my voice, *even* unto God with my voice; and he gave ear unto me.

2 In the day of ^dmy trouble I sought the Lord: my sore ran in the ^enight, and ^fceased not: my soul ^greused to be comforted.

3 I remembered God, and was

troubled: I complained, and ^hmy spirit was overwhelmed. Selah.

4 Thou holdest mine eyes waking: I am so troubled that I cannot speak.

5 I have considered the ⁱdays of old, the years of ancient times.

6 I call to remembrance my song in the night: I commune with mine own heart: and my spirit made diligent search.

7 Will the Lord ^jcast off for ever? and will he be ^kfavourable no more?

8 Is his mercy ^lclean gone for ever? doth ^mhis promise fail for evermore?

9 Hath God ⁿforgotten to be ^ogracious? hath he in anger shut up his tender mercies? Selah.

10 And I said, ^pThis *is* my infirmity: *but I will remember* the years of the right hand of the most High.

11 I will remember the works of the LORD: surely ^qI will remember thy wonders of old.

12 I will meditate also of all thy work, and talk of thy doings.

13 Thy way, O God, *is* in the ^rsanctuary: ^swho *is* so great a God as *our* God?

14 Thou *art* the God that doest wonders: thou hast declared thy strength among the people.

15 Thou hast with ^tthine arm *re*deemed thy people, the sons of Jacob and Joseph. Selah.

16 The waters saw thee, O God, the waters saw thee; they were ^uafraid: the depths also were troubled.

17 The ^vclouds poured out water: the skies sent out a sound: thine arrows also went abroad.

18 The voice of thy thunder was

h Ps. 143:4

i Dt. 32:7; Ps. 44:1; 143:5; Isa. 51:9

j Ps. 44:9; see Rom. 11:1, note

k Ps. 85:1

l Or completely

m 2 Pet. 3:9

n Cp. Isa. 49:15

o Ps. 25:6; 40:11; 51:1

p Ps. 31:22

q Ps. 143:5

r Ps. 73:17

s Ex. 15:11; Ps. 71:19; 86:8

t Redemption (kinsman type): v. 15; Ps. 103:4. (Gen. 48:16; Isa. 59:20, note)

u Ex. 14:21; Ps. 114:3; Hab. 3:8,10

v Jud. 5:4

A CLASSIFICATION OF THE PSALMS

Instructional:

On the perfection of God's law: 19, 119.

On the blessing of righteousness, misery of wickedness: 1, 5, 7, 9—12, 14, 15, 17, 24, 25, 32, 36, 37, 50, 52, 53, 58, 73, 75, 84, 91, 92, 94, 112, 119, 121, 125, 127, 128, 133.

On vanity of human life: 39, 49, 90.

On duty of rulers: 82, 101.

Prayer:

Penitence: 6, 32, 38, 51, 102, 130, 143.

Resignation: 3, 16, 27, 31, 54, 56, 57, 61, 62, 71, 86.

Contrition: 13, 22, 69, 77, 88, 143.

In severe trouble: 4, 5, 11, 28, 41, 55, 59, 64, 70, 109, 120, 140, 141, 143.

In affliction: 44, 60, 74, 79, 80, 83, 89, 94, 102, 129, 137.

When deprived of public worship: 42, 43, 63, 84.

Intercession: 20, 67, 122, 132, 144.

Praise:

For God's providential care: 23, 34, 35, 91, 100, 103, 107, 117, 121, 145, 146.

Of God's attributes: 8, 19, 24, 29, 33, 47, 50, 65, 66, 76, 77, 93, 95—97, 99, 104, 111, 113—115, 134, 139, 147, 148, 150.

Thanksgiving:

For individual mercies: 9, 18, 22, 30, 34, 40, 75, 103, 108, 116, 118, 138, 144.

For general or national mercies: 46, 48, 65, 66, 68, 76, 81, 85, 98, 105, 124, 126, 129, 135, 136, 149.

Messianic:

2, 8, 16, 22, 23, 24, 40, 41, 45, 68, 69, 72, 89, 102, 110, 118.

Historical:

78, 105, 106.

Jacob: *supplanter*. The younger son of Isaac and Rebekah who tricked his brother Esau into selling him his birthright. He deceived his father in order to receive the family blessing. Married Leah and Rachel. Had twelve sons by his wives and concubines. Also referred to as Israel.

Joseph: *he shall add*. Favorite son of Jacob who was hated by his brothers and sold into slavery in Egypt. God rewarded Joseph for his obedience by making him a great ruler in Egypt thus enabling him to save his family from starvation during a great famine.

in the heaven: the lightnings lightened the world: the ^aearth trembled and shook.

a Jud. 5:4

b Hab. 3:15

c Ex. 13:21; Ps. 78:52; Isa. 63:11

d Isa. 51:4

e Isa. 55:3

f Israel (history): vv. 1-72; Ps. 106:4. (Gen. 12:2; Rom. 11:26, note)

g Ps. 49:4; Mt. 13:34-35

h Ps. 44:1

i Dt. 4:9; 6:7; 11:19; Joel 1:3

j Ex. 12:26-27; Ps. 145:4

k Ps. 26:7; 71:17

l Ps. 19:7; 81:5; 147:19

m Dt. 11:19

n Ps. 22:31

o Dt. 6:12

p Dt. 5:29

q 2 Chr. 30:7

r v. 37; Isa. 30:9

s v. 57; 1 Chr. 12:2

t Jud. 20:39

u 2 Ki. 17:15

v Law (of Moses): vv. 9-10; Ps. 119:1. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)

w Ps. 106:13

x Ex. 7-12; Ps. 106:22

19 Thy way *is* in the sea, and thy ^bpath in the great waters, and thy footsteps are not known.

20 Thou ^cleddest thy people like a flock by the hand of Moses and Aaron.

God at work in Israel's history

Maschil of Asaph.

78 Give ear, ^dO my people, to my law: ^eincline your ears to the words of my ^fmouth.

2 I will open my mouth in a ^gparable: I will utter dark sayings of old:

3 Which we have heard and known, and ^hour fathers have told us.

4 ⁱWe will not hide *them* from their children, ^jshewing to the generation to come the praises of the LORD, and his strength, and his ^kwonderful works that he hath done.

5 ^lFor he established a testimony in Jacob, and appointed a law in Israel, which he commanded our fathers, ^mthat they should make them known to their children:

6 That the generation to come might know *them*, ⁿeven ^othe children *which* should be born; *who* should arise and declare *them* to their children:

7 That they might set their hope in God, and ^pnot forget the works of God, but ^qkeep his commandments:

8 And might ^rnot be as their fathers, a ^sstubborn and rebellious generation; a generation *that* set not their heart aright, and whose spirit was not stedfast with God.

9 The children of Ephraim, *being* ^tarmed, *and* carrying bows, ^uturned back in the day of battle.

10 ^vThey kept not the covenant of God, and refused to walk in his ^wlaw;

11 And ^xwforgot his works, and his wonders that he had shewed them.

12 ^yMarvellous things did he in

the sight of their fathers, in the land of Egypt, *in* the ^zfield of Zoan.

13 He ^{aa}divided the sea, and caused them to pass through; and he made the waters to stand ^{ab}as an heap.

14 In the daytime also he led them with a cloud, and ^{ac}all the night with a light of fire.

15 He ^{ad}ccclave the rocks in the wilderness, and gave *them* drink as *out of* the great depths.

16 He brought streams also out of the rock, and caused waters to run down like rivers.

17 And they sinned yet more against him by ^{ae}provoking the most High in the wilderness.

18 And they ^{af}tempted God in their heart by ^{ag}asking ^{ah}meat for their ^{ai}lust.

19 Yea, they spake against God; they said, ^{aj}Can God furnish a table in the wilderness?

20 Behold, he smote the rock, that the waters gushed out, and the streams overflowed; can he give bread also? can he provide ^{ak}flesh for his people?

21 Therefore the LORD heard *this*, and was ^{al}wroth: so a fire was kindled against Jacob, and anger also came up against Israel;

22 Because they ^{am}believed not in God, and ^{an}trusted not in his salvation:

23 Though he had commanded the clouds from above, and ^{ao}opened the doors of heaven,

24 And had ^{ap}rained down manna upon them to eat, and had given them of the ^{aq}corn of ^{ar}heaven.

25 Man did eat ^{as}angels' food: he sent them ^{at}meat to the full.

26 ^{au}He caused an east wind to blow in the heaven: and by his power he brought in the south wind.

27 He rained flesh also upon them as dust, and feathered fowls like as the sand of the sea:

28 And he let *it* fall in the midst of their camp, round about their habitations.

29 ^{av}So they did eat, and were

y Num. 13:22

z Ex. 14:21; Ps. 136:13

aa Ex. 15:8

ab Ex. 13:21; Ps. 105:39

ac Or split. Num. 20:11; 1 Cor. 10:4

ad Dt. 9:22; Isa. 63:10

ae Or tested. Test-Tempt: v. 18; Ps. 78:41. (Gen. 3:1; Jas. 1:14, note)

af Num. 11:4

ag Or food

ah Or desire

ai Num. 21:5

aj Num. 11:18

ak Or angry. Num. 11:1

al Dt. 1:32; Heb. 3:19

am See Ps. 2:12, note

an Gen. 7:11; Mal. 3:10

ao Ex. 16:4

ap Or grain

aq Jn. 6:31

ar See Heb. 1:4, note

as Num. 11:31

at Num. 11:20

well filled: for he gave them their own desire;

30 They were not estranged from their ^alust. ^bBut while their ^cmeat was yet in their mouths,

31 The wrath of God came upon them, and slew the ^dfattest of them, and smote down the chosen *men* of Israel.

32 For all this they sinned still, and believed ^enot for his wondrous works.

33 Therefore their ^fdays did he consume in vanity, and their years in trouble.

34 ^gWhen he slew them, then they sought him: and they returned and enquired early after God.

35 And they remembered that God was their ^hrock, and the high God their ⁱredeemer.

36 Nevertheless they did ^jflatter him with their mouth, and they lied unto him with their tongues.

37 For their heart was not ^kright with him, neither were they steadfast in his covenant.

38 ^lBut he, being full of ^mcompassion, forgave *their* iniquity, and destroyed *them* not: yea, many a time turned he his anger away, and did not stir up all his wrath.

39 ⁿFor he remembered that they were ^obut flesh; a ^pwind that passeth away, and cometh not again.

40 How oft did they provoke him in the ^qwilderness, and ^rgrieve him in the desert!

41 Yea, they turned back and ^stempted God, and limited the ^tHoly One of Israel.

42 They remembered not his hand, ^unor the day when he delivered them from the enemy.

43 How he had wrought his signs in Egypt, and his wonders in the field of Zoan:

44 And had ^vturned their rivers into blood; and their ^wfloods, that they could not drink.

45 He sent ^xdivers sorts of ^yflies among them, which devoured them; and ^zfrogs, which destroyed them.

46 He gave also their increase unto the caterpillar, and their labour unto the ^{aa}locust.

47 He destroyed their vines with ^{ab}hail, and their sycamore trees with frost.

48 He gave up their ^{ac}cattle also to the hail, and their flocks to hot thunderbolts.

49 He ^{ad}cast upon them the fierceness of his anger, wrath, and indignation, and trouble, by sending evil angels *among them*.

50 He made a way to his anger; he spared not their soul from death, but gave their life over to the pestilence;

51 And smote all the ^{ae}firstborn in Egypt; the chief of *their* strength in the tabernacles of ^{af}Ham:

52 But made his own people to go forth ^{ag}like sheep, and guided them in the wilderness like a flock.

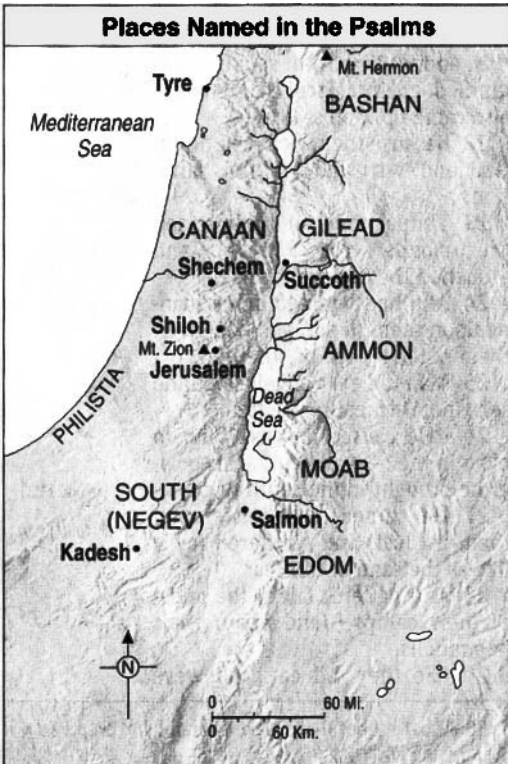
53 And he led them on safely, so that they feared not: but the sea ^{ah}overwhelmed their enemies.

54 And he ^{ai}brought them to the border of his sanctuary, *even to this*

- a Or desire
- b Num. 11:33
- c Or food
- d Isa. 10:16
- e Num. 14:11
- f Num. 14:29,35
- g Cp. Hos. 5:15
- h Dt. 32:4
- i Ex. 15:13; Dt. 7:8; 9:26; Isa. 41:14; 44:6; 63:9
- j Ex. 24:7-8; Ezek. 33:31
- k v. 8

- l Num. 14:18-20
- m Ex. 34:6
- n Gen. 6:3; Ps. 103:14-16
- o Job 7:7,16; Jas. 4:14
- p Ps. 106:14
- q Eph. 4:30
- r Or tested. Test. Tempt. v. 41; Ps. 78:56. (Gen. 3:1; Jas. 1:14, note!); Dt. 6:16

- s 2 Ki. 19:22; Ps. 89:18
- t Ps. 105:29
- u Or streams
- v Or various
- w Ex. 8:24; Ps. 105:31
- x Ex. 8:6
- y Ex. 10:14
- z Ex. 9:23; Ps. 105:32
- aa Ex. 9:19
- ab Ex. 15:7
- ac Ex. 12:29-30; Ps. 135:8
- ad Ps. 105:23; 106:22
- ae Ps. 77:20
- af Ex. 14:27-28
- ag Ex. 15:17



78:49 evil angels. That is, angels of evil or destruction.
78:51 tabernacles. Or tents.

mountain, *which* his right hand had purchased.

55 He ^acast out the ^bheathen also before them, and ^cdivided them an inheritance by line, and made the tribes of Israel to dwell in their tents.

56 Yet they ^dtempted and provoked the most high God, and kept not his testimonies:

57 But ^eturned back, and dealt unfaithfully like their fathers: they were turned aside like a deceitful bow.

58 For they provoked him to anger with their ^fhigh places, and moved him to jealousy with their ^ggraven images.

59 When God heard *this*, he was ^hwroth, and ⁱgreatly abhorred Israel:

60 ^jSo that he forsook the tabernacle of Shiloh, the tent *which* he placed among men;

61 And delivered his ^kstrength into captivity, and his glory ^linto the enemy's hand.

62 ^mHe gave his people over also unto the sword; and was ⁿwroth with his inheritance.

63 The ^ofire consumed their young men; and ^ptheir maidens were not given to marriage.

64 Their ^qpriests fell by the sword; and their widows made no lamentation.

65 Then the Lord awaked as one out of sleep, *and* like a ^rmighty man that shouteth by reason of wine.

66 And he ^ssmote his enemies in the hinder parts: he put them to a perpetual reproach.

67 Moreover he refused the tabernacle of Joseph, and chose not the tribe of Ephraim:

68 But chose the tribe of Judah, the mount Zion ^twhich he loved.

69 And he built his ^usanctuary like high *palaces*, like the earth which he hath established for ever.

70 ^vHe chose David also his servant, and took him from the sheepfolds:

71 From following the ewes great with young he brought him to ^wfeed Jacob his people, and Israel his inheritance.

72 So he fed them according to the ^xintegrity of his heart; and guid-

ed them by the skilfulness of his hands.

A prayer for God's judgment

A Psalm of Asaph.

79 O God, the ^bheathen are come into thine ^xinheritance; thy holy temple have they defiled; ^ythey have laid Jerusalem on heaps.

2 The ^zdead bodies of thy servants have they given to be ^{aa}meat unto the fowls of the heaven, the flesh of thy saints unto the beasts of the earth.

3 Their blood have they shed like water round about Jerusalem; and *there was* ^{bb}none to bury them.

4 We are become a reproach to our ^{cc}neighbours, a scorn and derision to them that are round about us.

5 ^{dd}How long, LORD? wilt thou be angry for ever? shall thy ^{ee}jealousy burn like fire?

6 ^{ff}Pour out thy wrath upon the ^bheathen that have ^{gg}not known thee, and upon the kingdoms that have not ^{hh}called upon thy name.

7 For they have devoured Jacob, and laid waste his dwelling place.

8 ⁱⁱO remember not against us former iniquities: let thy tender mercies ^{jj}speedily ^{kk}prevail upon us: for we are brought very low.

9 ^{ll}Help us, O God of our salvation, for the glory of thy name: and deliver us, and purge away our sins, ^{mm}for thy name's sake.

10 ⁿⁿWherefore should the ^bheathen say, Where *is* their God? let him be known among the ^bheathen in our sight ^{oo}by the ^{oo}revenging of the blood of thy servants *which is* shed.

11 Let the sighing of the prisoner come before thee; according to the greatness of thy power preserve thou those that are appointed to die;

12 And render unto our neighbours ^{pp}sevenfold ^{qq}into their bosom their reproach, wherewith they have reproached thee, O Lord.

13 So ^{rr}we thy people and sheep of thy pasture will give thee thanks for ever: we will ^{ss}shew forth thy praise to all generations.

a Ps. 44:2

b Or nations

c Josh. 13:7; 19:51

d Or tested. Test-Tempt: v. 56; Ps. 81:7. (Gen. 3:1; Jas. 1:14, note)

e v. 41; Ezek. 20:27-28; Hos. 7:16

f Lev. 26:30; see Jud. 3:7 and 1 Ki. 3:2, notes

g Or carved. Ex. 20:4; Dt. 32:21

h Or angry

i Dt. 32:19

j 1 Sam. 4:11; Jer. 7:12-14; 26:6-9

k Ps. 132:8

l 1 Sam. 4:17

m 1 Sam. 4:10

n Num. 11:1

o Jer. 7:34; 16:9; 25:10

p 1 Sam. 4:17; 22:18

q Ps. 44:23

r 1 Sam. 5:6

s Ps. 87:2

t 1 Ki. 6:1-36

u 1 Sam. 16:11-12; 2 Sam. 7:8

v 2 Sam. 5:2; 1 Chr. 11:2; Ps. 28:9

w 1 Ki. 9:4

x Ps. 74:2

y 2 Ki. 25:9-10; 2 Chr. 36:19; Mic. 3:12

z Dt. 28:26; Jer. 7:33

aa Or food

bb Jer. 16:4

cc Ps. 44:13; 80:6

dd Ps. 74:1; 85:5

ee Dt. 29:20; Ps. 89:46

ff Ps. 69:24

gg Isa. 45:4-5; 2 Th. 1:8

hh Ps. 14:4

ii Isa. 64:9

jj Ps. 116:6; 142:6

kk Or meet

ll 2 Chr. 14:11

mm Ps. 25:11; 31:3; Jer. 14:7,21

nn Or Why

oo Ps. 94:1

pp Gen. 4:15

qq Isa. 65:6; Jer. 32:18

rr Ps. 74:1; 95:7; 100:3

ss Ps. 44:8

A plea for the return of God's favour

To the chief Musician upon Shoshannim-
eduth, A Psalm of Asaph.

a Ex. 25:20-22;
1 Sam. 4:4;
2 Sam. 6:2; Ps.
99:1

80 Give ear, O Shepherd of Israel, ^athou that leadest Joseph like a flock; thou that dwellest between the cherubims, shine forth.

b Num. 2:18-24;
Ps. 78:9,67

2 Before ^bEphraim and Benjamin and Manasseh ^cstir up thy strength, and come *and* save us.

c Ps. 35:23

3 ^dTurn us again, O God, and ^ecause thy face to shine; and we shall be saved.

d Or Restore us.
Ps. 85:4; Lam.
5:21

4 O LORD God of hosts, ^fhow long wilt thou be angry against the prayer of thy people?

e Num. 6:25; Ps.
4:6; 67:1

5 ^gThou feedest them with the bread of tears; and givest them tears to drink in great measure.

f Ps. 79:5

g Ps. 42:3; 102:9;
Isa. 30:20

6 Thou makest us a strife unto our ^hneighbours: and our enemies laugh among themselves.

h Ps. 44:13; 79:4

i Isa. 5:1,2,7; Jer.
2:21; Ezek.
17:6; 19:10; cp.
Ezek. 15:1-8

7 Turn us again, O God of hosts, and cause thy face to shine; and we shall be saved.

j Josh. 13:6; Acts
7:45

8 Thou hast brought a ⁱvine out of Egypt: thou hast ^kcast out the ^lheathen, and planted it.

k Or nations

l Lev. 23:40

9 Thou preparedst *room* before it, and didst cause it to take deep root, and it filled the land.

10 The hills were covered with the shadow of it, and the ^mboughs thereof were like the goodly cedars.

11 She sent out her boughs unto

the sea, and her branches unto the river.

12 Why hast thou *then* ⁿbroken down her hedges, so that all they which pass by the way do pluck her?

13 The boar out of the ^owood doth ^pwaste it, and the wild beast of the field doth devour it.

14 Return, we beseech thee, O God of hosts: ^qlook down from heaven, and behold, and visit this vine;

m Ps. 89:40; Isa.
5:5

15 And the vineyard which thy right hand hath planted, and the branch *that* thou madest strong ^rfor thyself.

n Or forest

o Jer. 5:6

16 *It is* burned with fire, *it is* cut down: they perish at the ^srebuke of thy countenance.

p Isa. 63:15

q Isa. 49:5

17 Let thy ^thand be upon the man of thy right hand, upon the son of man *whom* thou madest strong for thyself.

r Ps. 39:11; 76:6

s Ps. 89:21

18 So will not we go back from thee: ^uquicken us, and we will call upon thy name.

t Or revive. Ps.
71:20

u Or Restore us

19 ^vTurn us again, O LORD God of hosts, cause thy face to shine; and we shall be saved.

v Ps. 66:1

w Ex. 15:20

x Ps. 92:3

A call to proper worship

To the chief Musician upon Gittith,
A Psalm of Asaph.

y Lev. 23:24;
Num. 10:10

z Ex. 11:4

81 Sing aloud unto God our strength: make a ^{aa}joyful noise unto the God of Jacob.

aa Cp. Dt. 28:49;
Ps. 114:1

2 Take a psalm, and bring hither ^{bb}the timbrel, the pleasant ^{cc}xharp with the psaltery.

bb Isa. 9:4

cc Or basket

3 Blow up the trumpet in the new moon, in the time appointed, on our solemn feast day.

dd Ex. 2:23;
14:10; Ps.
50:15

4 For ^{ee}this was a statute for Israel, and a law of the God of Jacob.

ee Ex. 19:19

5 This he ordained in Joseph for a testimony, when he ^{ff}went for through the land of Egypt: *where* I heard a language *that* I understood ^{gg}not.

6 ^{hh}I removed his shoulder from the burden: his hands were delivered from the ⁱⁱccpots.

7 ^{jj}Thou calledst in trouble, and I delivered thee; ^{kk}eeI answered thee

80:1 SHEPHERDS IN THE BIBLE

Sheep were fundamental to human existence in Biblical times, providing meat, wool, hide and milk. It was a sign of wealth to own many sheep. Many Bible characters made their living as shepherds.

Abel	Genesis 4:2
Abraham	Genesis 13:7
Isaac	Genesis 26:20
Rachel	Genesis 29:9
Jacob	Genesis 30:36
Jacob's 12 sons	Genesis 37:22
Israelites in Egypt	Genesis 46:32-34; Exodus 9:5;12:38
Zipporah	Exodus 2:16
Moses	Exodus 3:1
David	1 Samuel 16:11
Job	Job 42:12
Amos	Amos 1:1
Shepherds at Jesus' birth	Luke 2:8

80:Title Shoshannim. Or *Lilies*.

80:11 river. That is, the *Euphrates*. Ps. 72:8.

in the secret place of thunder: I ^aproved thee at the waters of Meribah. Selah.

8 ^bHear, O my people, and I will testify unto thee: O Israel, if thou wilt hearken unto me;

9 There shall no ^cstrange ^dgod be in thee; neither shalt thou worship any ^cstrange god.

10 ^eI *am* the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt: open thy mouth wide, and I will ^ffill it.

11 But my people would not hearken to my voice; and Israel would none of me.

12 ^gSo I gave them up unto their own hearts' ^hlust: *and* they walked in their own counsels.

13 ⁱOh that my people had hearkened unto me, *and* Israel had walked in my ways!

14 I should soon have ^jsubdued their enemies, and ^kturned my hand against their adversaries.

15 The haters of the LORD should have submitted themselves unto him: but their time should have endured for ever.

16 He should have fed them also with the ^lfinest of the wheat: and with honey out of the rock should I have satisfied thee.

God and the judges

A Psalm of Asaph.

82 God ^mstandeth in the congregation of the mighty; he ⁿjudgeth among the gods.

2 How long will ye ^ojudge unjustly, and ^paccept the persons of the wicked? Selah.

3 Defend the poor and fatherless: do justice to the afflicted and ^qneedy.

4 Deliver the poor and needy: rid *them* out of the hand of the wicked.

5 They ^rknow not, neither will they understand; they ^swalk on in darkness: all the ^tfoundations of the earth are out of course.

6 I have said, ^uYe *are* gods; and

all of you *are* children of the most High.

7 But ^vye shall die like men, and fall like one of the princes.

8 ^wArise, O God, judge the earth: ^xfor thou shalt inherit all nations.

A prayer against enemies

A Song or Psalm of Asaph.

83 ^yKeep not thou silence, O God: hold not thy peace, and be not still, O God.

2 For, lo, ^zthine enemies make a tumult: and they that hate thee have ^{aa}lifted up the head.

3 They have taken crafty counsel against thy people, and consulted against thy hidden ones.

4 They have said, Come, and ^{bb}let us cut them off from *being* a nation; that the name of Israel may be no more in remembrance.

5 For they have consulted together with one consent: they are ^{cc}confederate against thee:

6 The tabernacles of ^{dd}Edom, and the Ishmaelites; of ^{ee}Moab, and the Hagarenes;

7 ^{ff}Gebal, and Ammon, and Amalek; the Philistines with the inhabitants of ^{gg}Tyre;

8 Assur also is joined with them: they have ^{hh}holpen the children of Lot. Selah.

9 Do unto them as *unto* the ⁱⁱMidianites; as *to* ^{jj}Sisera, as *to* Jabin, at the brook of Kison:

10 *Which* perished at Endor: they became as ^{kk}dung for the earth.

11 Make their nobles like ^{ll}Oreb, and like Zeeb: yea, all their princes as ^{mm}Zebah, and as Zalmunna:

12 Who said, ⁿⁿLet us take to ourselves the houses of God in possession.

13 O my God, ^{oo}make them like a wheel; as the stubble before the wind.

14 As the ^{pp}fire burneth a ^{qq}wood, and as the flame ^{rr}setteth the mountains on fire;

15 So persecute them ^{ss}with thy

a Or tested. Test-Tempt: v. 7; Ps. 95:9; (Gen. 3:1; Jas. 1:14, note); Ex. 17:6-7; Num. 20:13

b Ps. 50:7

c Or foreign

d Ex. 20:3; Dt. 32:12; Isa. 43:12; see Ps. 16:4, note

e Ex. 20:2

f Ps. 107:9

g Acts 7:42; 14:16; Rom. 1:24-26

h Or desire

i Dt. 5:29; 10:12-13; 32:29; Isa. 48:18

j Ps. 47:3

k Amos 1:8

l Dt. 32:14

m 2 Chr. 19:6; Eccl. 5:8; Isa. 3:13

n Ps. 58:11

o Ps. 58:1-2; Prov. 18:5

p Dt. 1:17

q Dt. 24:17; Jer. 22:16

r Ps. 14:4; Mic. 3:1

s Isa. 59:9

t Ps. 11:3

u Jn. 10:34

v Ps. 49:12; Ezek. 31:14

w Ps. 12:5; cp. Gen. 18:25

x Ps. 2:8; Rev. 11:15

y Ps. 28:1; 35:22

z Ps. 2:1; Isa. 17:12; Acts 4:25

aa Jud. 8:28

bb Est. 3:6,9; Jer. 11:19; 31:36

cc Ps. 2:2

dd Ps. 137:7

ee 2 Chr. 20:1

ff Josh. 13:5

gg Ezek. 27:3

hh Or helped

ii Num. 31:7; Jud. 7:1-23

jj Jud. 4:15-24; 5:20-21

kk Or refuse

ll Jud. 7:25

mm Jud. 8:12-21

nn 2 Chr. 20:11

oo Ps. 35:5; cp. Isa. 17:13

pp Isa. 9:18

qq Or forest

rr Dt. 32:22

ss Job 9:17

83:5 consent. Literally *heart*.

83:6 tabernacles. Or tents. Hagarenes. Or Hagrites. 1 Chr. 5:10.

83:8 holpen the children of Lot. Literally *they have*

been an arm to the children of Lot.

Sisera: *binding in chains*. Commander of the army that opposed Israel. Defeated by Deborah and Barak, and killed by Jael while he slept.

tempest, and make them afraid with thy storm.

16 ^aFill their faces with shame; that they may seek thy name, O LORD.

17 Let them be ^bconfounded and troubled for ever; yea, let them be put to shame, and perish:

18 That *men* may know that thou, whose ^cname alone is ^dJEHOVAH, *art* the most high over all the earth.

Delight in the house of God

To the chief Musician upon Gittith,
A Psalm for the sons of Korah.

84 How ^eamiable *are* thy tabernacles, O LORD of hosts!

2 ^fMy soul longeth, yea, even fainteth for the courts of the LORD: my heart and my flesh crieth out for the living God.

3 Yea, the sparrow hath found an house, and the swallow a nest for herself, where she may lay her young, *even* thine ^galtars, O LORD of hosts, ^hmy King, and my God.

4 Blessed *are* they that dwell in thy ⁱhouse: they will be still praising thee. Selah.

5 Blessed *is* the man whose ^jstrength *is* in thee; in whose heart *are* ^kthe ways of them.

6 *Who* passing through the valley of Baca make it a well; the ^lrain also filleth the pools.

7 They ^mgo from strength to strength, *every one of them* in Zion ⁿappeareth before God.

8 O LORD God of hosts, hear my prayer: give ear, O God of Jacob. Selah.

9 Behold, ^oO God our shield, and look upon the face of ^pthine anointed.

10 For a day in thy courts *is* better than a thousand. I had rather be a ^qdoorkeeper in the house of my God, than to dwell in the tents of wickedness.

11 For the LORD God *is* a ^rsun and shield: the LORD will give grace and glory: ^sno good *thing* will he withhold from them that walk uprightly.

12 O LORD of hosts, ^tblessed *is* the man that ^utrusteth in thee.

A prayer of the returned exiles

To the chief Musician, A Psalm for the sons of Korah.

85 LORD, thou hast been favourable unto thy land: thou hast ^vbrought back the captivity of Jacob.

2 Thou hast ^wforgiven the iniquity of thy people, thou hast covered all their sin. Selah.

3 Thou hast taken away ^xall thy wrath: thou hast ^yturned *thyself* from the fierceness of thine anger.

4 ^zTurn us, O God of our salvation, and cause thine anger toward us to cease.

5 Wilt ^{aa}thou be angry with us for ever? wilt thou draw out thine anger to all generations?

6 Wilt thou not ^{bb}revive us again: that thy people may rejoice in thee?

7 Shew us thy mercy, O LORD, and grant us thy salvation.

8 I will hear what God the LORD will ^{cc}speak: for he will speak peace unto his people, and to his saints: but let them ^{dd}not turn again to folly.

9 Surely ^{ee}his salvation *is* ^{ff}ffrightning them that ^{gg}ffear him; that ^{hh}ffglory may dwell in our land.

10 ⁱⁱMercy and truth are met together; ^{jj}righteousness and peace have kissed *each other*.

11 Truth shall ^{kk}spring out of the earth; and righteousness shall look down from heaven.

12 Yea, the LORD shall give *that which is* ^{ll}good; and ^{mm}our land shall yield her increase.

13 Righteousness shall go before him; and shall set *us* in the way of his steps.

Supplication to the compassionate God

A Prayer of David.

86 Bow down thine ear, ⁿⁿO LORD, hear me: for I *am* poor and needy.

2 Preserve my soul; for I *am* holy:

^t Ps. 2:12

^u Faith: v. 12; Ps. 125:1. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)

^v Ezra 1:11-2:1; Ps. 14:7; Jer. 30:18; 31:23; Ezek. 39:25; Joel 3:1

^w Num. 14:19; Ps. 78:38

^x Ps. 106:23

^y Ex. 32:12; Dt. 13:17; Ps. 78:38; Jon. 3:9

^z Or Restore. Ps. 80:3

^{aa} Ps. 79:5

^{bb} Ps. 80:18

^{cc} Zech. 9:10

^{dd} Cp. 2 Pet. 2:21

^{ee} Isa. 46:13

^{ff} Or near

^{gg} See Ps. 19:9, note

^{hh} Zech. 2:5

ⁱⁱ Ps. 89:14; Prov. 3:3

^{jj} Ps. 72:3; Isa. 32:17; cp. Lk. 2:14

^{kk} Isa. 45:8

^{ll} Ps. 84:11; Jas. 1:17

^{mm} Lev. 26:4; Ps. 67:6; Zech. 8:12

ⁿⁿ Ps. 17:6

^a Ps. 109:29; 132:18

^b Ps. 35:4

^c Ex. 6:3

^d Or the LORD

^e Ps. 27:4; 43:3; 46:4-5; 132:5

^f Ps. 42:1-2; 63:1; 73:26; 119:20

^g Ps. 43:4

^h Ps. 5:2

ⁱ Ps. 65:4

^j Ps. 81:1

^k Jer. 31:6

^l Joel 2:23

^m Prov. 4:18

ⁿ Dt. 16:16

^o Gen. 15:1

^p 1 Sam. 16:6; Ps. 2:2; 132:17

^q 1 Chr. 23:5

^r Isa. 60:19; Rev. 21:23

^s Ps. 34:9-10

84:6 Baca. Literally *Weeping*. Not a literal valley, but any place of tears. Compare Ps. 23:4.

84:10 I had rather be a doorkeeper. Literally *I would choose rather to sit at the threshold*.

O thou my God, save thy servant that ^atrusteth in thee.

3 Be ^bmerciful unto me, O Lord: for I cry unto ^cthee daily.

a Ps. 25:2; 31:14; see Ps. 2:12, note

b Ps. 4:1; 57:1

c Ps. 88:9

d Ps. 25:1; 143:8

e v. 15; Ps. 130:7; 145:8; Joel 2:13

f Ex. 34:6; Neh. 9:17; Ps. 103:8; 145:8; Joel 2:13; Jon. 4:2

g Cp. Ps. 50:15

h Ex. 15:11; Dt. 3:24; Ps. 89:6; cp. 1 Cor. 8:5-6; see Ps. 16:4, note

i Ps. 66:4; Rev. 15:4

j Ps. 72:18

k Dt. 6:4; Mk. 12:29; 1 Cor. 8:4

l Ps. 25:5; 27:11; 143:8

m Jer. 32:39

n See Ps. 19:9, note

o Or *sheol*. See Hab. 2:5, note; cp. Lk. 16:23, note

p Ps. 54:3

q v. 5; Ex. 34:6; Ps. 103:8; 111:4; 130:7

r Ps. 116:16

s Or *sign*. Ex. 3:12

t Or *helped*

5 For ^ethou, Lord, *art* good, and ready to forgive; and ^fplenteous in mercy unto all them that call upon thee.

6 Give ear, O LORD, unto my prayer; and attend to the voice of my supplications.

7 In the day of my ^gtrouble I will call upon thee: for thou wilt answer me.

8 ^hAmong the gods *there is* none like unto thee, O Lord; neither *are there any works* like unto thy works.

9 ⁱAll nations whom thou hast made shall come and worship before thee, O Lord; and shall glorify thy name.

10 For thou *art* great, and doest ^jwondrous things: thou *art* God ^kalone.

11 ^lTeach me thy way, O LORD; I will walk in thy truth: ^munite my heart to ⁿfear thy name.

12 I will praise thee, O Lord my God, with all my heart: and I will glorify thy name for evermore.

13 For great *is* thy mercy toward me: and thou hast delivered my soul from the lowest ^ohell.

14 O God, the proud are ^prisen against me, and the assemblies of violent *men* have sought after my soul; and have not set thee before them.

15 But ^qthou, O Lord, *art* a God full of compassion, and gracious, longsuffering, and plenteous in mercy and truth.

16 O turn unto me, and have mercy upon me; give thy strength unto thy servant, and save the ^rson of thine handmaid.

17 Shew me a ^stoken for good; that they which hate me may see *it*, and be ashamed: because thou, LORD, hast ^tholpen me, and comforted me.

Zion, the city of God

A Psalm or Song for the sons of Korah.

87 His foundation *is* in the holy mountains.

2 The LORD ^uloveth the gates of Zion more than all the dwellings of Jacob.

3 ^vGlorious things are spoken of thee, ^wO city of God. Selah.

4 I will make mention of Rahab and Babylon to them that know me; behold Philistia, and ^xTyre, with Ethiopia; *this man* was born there.

5 And of Zion it shall be said, This and that man was born in her: and the highest himself shall establish her.

6 The LORD shall count, when he ^ywriteth up the people, *that this man* was born there. Selah.

7 As well the ^zsingers as the players on instruments *shall be there*: all my ^{aa}springs *are* in thee.

Lament over affliction

A Song or Psalm for the sons of Korah, to the chief Musician upon Mahalath Leannoth, Maschil of Heman the Ezrahite.

88 O LORD God of my salvation, I have ^{bb}cried day *and* night before thee:

2 Let my prayer come before thee: incline thine ear unto my cry;

3 For my soul is full of troubles: and my life draweth ^{cc}nigh unto the ^{dd}grave.

4 I am counted with them that ^{ee}go down into the pit: ^{ff}I am as a man *that hath* no strength:

5 Free among the dead, like the slain that lie in the grave, whom thou rememberest no more: and they are ^{gg}cut off from thy hand.

6 Thou hast laid me in the ^{hh}lowest pit, in darkness, in the ⁱⁱdeeps.

7 Thy wrath lieth ^{jj}hard upon me, and thou hast afflicted *me* with all ^{kk}thy waves. Selah.

8 ^{ll}Thou hast put away mine acquaintance far from me; thou hast made me an abomination unto them: ^{mm}I *am* shut up, and I cannot come forth.

u Ps. 78:68

v Isa. 60:1

w Ps. 46:4

x Ps. 45:12

y Ps. 69:28; Isa. 4:3; cp. Ezek. 13:9

z Ps. 149:3

aa Ps. 36:9

bb Ps. 22:2; 27:9; Lk. 18:7

cc Or *near*

dd Or *sheol*. Ps. 107:18,26; see Hab. 2:5, note; cp. Lk. 16:23, note

ee Ps. 28:1

ff Ps. 31:12

gg Ps. 31:22; Isa. 53:8

hh Lam. 3:55

ii Ps. 69:15

jj Or *heavy*

kk Ps. 42:7

ll Job 19:13,19; Ps. 31:11; 142:4

mm Jer. 32:2; Lam. 3:7

9 Mine eye mourneth by reason of affliction: ^aLORD, I have called daily upon thee, I have ^bstretched out my hands unto thee.

10 Wilt thou shew wonders to the dead? shall the ^cdead arise and praise thee? Selah.

11 Shall thy lovingkindness be declared in the grave? or thy faithfulness in destruction?

12 Shall thy wonders be known in the dark? and thy righteousness in the land of forgetfulness?

13 But unto ^athee have I cried, O LORD; and ^ein the morning shall my prayer ^fprevent thee.

14 LORD, why ^gcastest thou off my soul? ^hWhy hidest thou thy face from me?

15 I am afflicted and ready to die from my youth up: *while* I suffer ⁱthy terrors I am distracted.

16 Thy fierce wrath goeth over me; thy terrors have cut me off.

17 They came round about me daily /like water; they compassed me about together.

18 ^kLover and friend hast thou put far from me, and mine acquaintance into darkness.

Psalms of the Davidic Covenant

Maschil of Ethan the Ezrahite.

89 I will ^osing of the mercies of the LORD for ever: with my mouth will I ^mmake known thy faithfulness to all generations.

2 For I have said, Mercy shall be built up for ever: thy ⁿfaithfulness shalt thou establish in the very heavens.

3 I have made a covenant with my chosen, I have ^osworn unto David my servant,

4 Thy seed will I establish for ever, and build up thy ^pthrone ^qto all generations. Selah.

5 And the ^rheavens shall praise thy wonders, O LORD: thy faithfulness also in the congregation of the saints.

6 ^sFor who in the heaven can be compared unto the LORD? *who*

among the sons of the mighty can be likened unto the LORD?

7 God is ^tgreatly to be feared in the assembly of the saints, and to be had in reverence of all *them that are* about him.

8 O LORD God of hosts, who *is* a strong LORD ^ulike unto thee? or to thy faithfulness round about thee?

9 Thou ^vrulest the raging of the sea: when the waves thereof arise, thou stillest them.

10 Thou hast ^wbroken Rahab in pieces, as one that is slain; thou hast ^xscattered thine enemies with thy strong arm.

11 The ^yheavens *are* thine, the earth also *is* thine: *as for* the world and the fulness thereof, thou hast ^zfounded them.

12 The north and the south thou hast created them: ^{aa}Tabor and ^{bb}Hermon shall ^{cc}rejoice in thy name.

13 Thou hast a mighty arm: strong is thy hand, and high is thy right hand.

14 ^{dd}Justice and judgment *are* the habitation of thy throne: mercy and truth shall go before thy face.

15 Blessed *is* the people that

t Ps. 47:2

u Ex. 15:11;
1 Sam. 2:2; Ps.
35:10; 71:19

v Ps. 65:7; 93:3-4;
107:29

w Ex. 14:26-28

x Ps. 68:1

y 1 Chr. 29:11

z Gen. 1:1; Ps.
24:1

aa Josh. 19:22

bb Dt. 3:8; Josh.
12:1

cc Ps. 98:8

dd Or Righteousness and justice. Ps. 97:2

89:3 THE DAVIDIC COVENANT

The 89th Psalm is both the confirmation and exposition of the Davidic Covenant (2 Sam. 7:8-16). That the covenant itself looks far beyond David and Solomon is sure from v. 27. "Higher than the kings of the earth" can only refer to Immanuel (Isa. 7:13-15; 9:6-7; Mic. 5:2).

The Psalm is in four parts:

(1) The covenant, though springing from the lovingkindness of the LORD, yet rests upon His oath (vv. 1-4).

(2) The LORD is glorified for His power and goodness in connection with the covenant (vv. 5-18).

(3) The LORD responds (vv. 19-37). This is in two parts: (a) it confirms the covenant (vv. 19-29) but (b) warns that disobedience in the royal posterity of David will be punished with chastening (vv. 30-32). This chastening began in the division of the Davidic kingdom (1 Ki. 11:26-40; 12:16-20) and culminated in the captivities. The subsequent history of dispersed Israel bears witness to the continuance of the chastening. See Times of the Gentiles, Lk. 21:24 and Rev. 16:19, notes. And

(4) there is the plea of the remnant (Isa. 1:9; Rom. 11:5), who urge the severity and long continuance of the chastening (vv. 38-52). See Ps. 102, next in order of the Messianic Psalms.

89: Title Maschil. Or *Instruction*.

89:10 Rahab. Or *Egypt*. Ps. 87:4.

89:13 a mighty arm. Literally *an arm with might*.

a Ps. 86:3

b Job 11:13; Ps.
143:6

c Ps. 6:5; see Eccl.
9:10, note

d Ps. 30:2

e Ps. 5:3; 119:147

f Or come before

g Ps. 43:2

h Job 13:24; Ps.
13:1; cp. Mt.
27:46; Mk.
15:34

i Job 6:4

j Ps. 124:4

k v. 8; Ps. 31:11;
38:11; cp. Job
19:13

l Ps. 59:16; Ps.
101:1

m Ps. 36:5; 40:10

n Ps. 36:5

o 2 Sam. 7:11;
1 Chr. 17:10;
cp. Jer. 30:9;
Ezek. 34:23;
Hos. 3:5

p Kingdom (O.T.):
vv. 3-4, 19-21,
27-29, 34-36;
Isa. 1:25. (Gen.
1:26; Zech.
12:8, note)

q v. 1; Lk. 1:32-33

r Ps. 19:1

s Ps. 40:5; 86:8;
113:5

know the joyful sound: they shall walk, O LORD, in the ^alight of thy countenance.

16 In ^bthy name shall they rejoice all the day; and in thy righteousness shall they be exalted.

17 For thou *art* the glory of their strength: and in thy favour our ^chorn shall be ^dexalted.

18 For the LORD *is* our ^edefence; and the Holy One of Israel *is* our king.

19 Then thou spakest in vision to thy holy one, and saidst, I have laid help upon *one that is* mighty; I have exalted *one* ^fchosen out of the people.

20 ^gI have found David my servant; with my holy ^hoil have I anointed him:

21 With whom my hand shall be established: ⁱmine arm also shall strengthen him.

22 The enemy shall not exact upon him; nor the ^json of wickedness afflict him.

23 And I will ^kbeat down his foes before his face, and plague them that hate him.

24 But my faithfulness and my mercy *shall be* with him: and in my name shall his ^lhorn be exalted.

25 I will ^mset his hand also in the sea, and his right hand in the rivers.

26 He shall cry unto me, Thou *art* my ⁿfather, my God, and the rock of my salvation.

27 Also I will make him ^omy firstborn, ^phigher than the kings of the earth.

28 My mercy will I keep for him for evermore, and my ^qcovenant shall stand fast with him.

29 His seed also will I make ^rto ^sendure for ever, and his ^tthrone as the days of heaven.

30 If his children forsake my law, and walk not in my ^ujudgments;

31 If they break my statutes, and keep not my commandments;

32 Then will I visit their transgression with the rod, and their iniquity with stripes.

33 ^vNevertheless my loving-kindness will I not utterly take from

him, nor ^wsuffer my faithfulness to fail.

34 My covenant will I not break, nor ^xwalter the thing that is gone out of my lips.

35 Once have I sworn by my holiness that I will not ^ylie unto David.

36 His seed shall endure for ever, and his throne as the sun before me.

37 It shall be established for ever as the moon, and as a faithful witness in heaven. Selah.

38 But thou hast ^zcast off and abhorred, thou hast been ^{aa}wroth with thine anointed.

39 Thou hast made void the covenant of thy servant: thou hast ^{ab}profaned his ^{bb}crown *by casting it* to the ground.

40 Thou hast ^{cc}broken down all his hedges; thou hast ^{cd}brought his strong holds to ruin.

41 All that pass by the way ^{ee}spoil him: he is a ^{ff}reproach to his neighbours.

42 Thou hast ^{gg}set up the right hand of his adversaries; thou hast ^{hh}made all his enemies to rejoice.

43 Thou hast also turned the edge of his sword, and hast ⁱⁱnot made him to stand in the battle.

44 Thou hast made his glory to cease, and cast his throne down to the ground.

45 The days of his youth hast thou shortened: thou hast ^{jj}covered him with shame. Selah.

46 How long, LORD? wilt thou hide thyself for ever? shall thy ^{kk}wrath burn like fire?

47 Remember how short my time ^{ll}is: ^{mm}wherefore hast thou made all men in ⁿⁿvain?

48 What man *is he that* liveth, and shall not see ^{oo}death? shall he deliver his soul from the ^{pp}hand of the grave? Selah.

49 Lord, where *are* thy former lovingkindnesses, *which* thou swarest unto David in thy truth?

50 Remember, Lord, the reproach of thy servants; *how* I do bear in my bosom *the reproach of* all the mighty people;

51 Wherewith thine ^{qq}enemies have reproached, O LORD; where-

a Ps. 44:3

b Ps. 105:3

c See Dt. 33:17, note

d v. 24; Ps. 75:10; 92:10; 132:17; 148:14

e Ps. 47:9

f v. 3; cp. 1 Ki. 11:34

g Acts 13:22

h Sanctification (O.T.): v. 20; Jer. 1:5; (Gen. 2:3; Zech. 8:3, note)

i Ps. 18:35

j 2 Sam. 7:10

k 2 Sam. 7:9; Ps. 18:40

l See Dt. 33:17, note

m Ps. 72:8; cp. 1 Cor. 15:27

n 2 Sam. 7:14; cp. Heb. 1:5

o Col. 1:15,18; cp. Ex. 4:22

p Num. 24:7; Ps. 72:11; Rev. 19:16; see v. 3, note

q vv. 33-34

r vv. 4,36

s Jer. 33:17

t Or ordinances. Ezek. 20:16

u 2 Sam. 7:14-15

v Or allow

w Num. 23:19; Jer. 33:20-22

x 1 Sam. 15:29; Ti. 1:2

y Ps. 44:9; cp. 77:7

z Or angry

aa Ps. 74:7

bb Cp. Lam. 5:16

cc Ps. 80:12

dd Lam. 2:2

ee Ps. 80:12

ff Ps. 44:13

gg Ps. 13:2

hh Ps. 80:6

ii Ps. 44:10

jj Ps. 44:15; 109:29

kk Ps. 79:5

ll Job 7:7; Ps. 90:9

mm Or is! why

nn Ps. 39:5; 62:9

oo Ps. 22:29; 49:9; Eccl. 3:19; see Eccl. 9:10 and Heb. 9:27, notes

pp Or power of sheol. See Hab. 2:5, note; cp. Lk. 16:23, note

qq Ps. 74:10

with they have reproached the footsteps of thine anointed.

52 ^aBlessed be the LORD for evermore. Amen, and Amen.

Book IV, 90–106

The eternal God and mortal men

A Prayer of Moses the man of God.

90 Lord, ^bthou hast been our dwelling place in all generations.

2 ^cBefore the mountains were brought forth, or ever thou hadst formed the earth and the world, even ^dfrom everlasting to everlasting, *thou art* God.

3 Thou ^eturnest man to destruction; and sayest, Return, ye children of men.

4 For a ^fthousand years in thy sight *are but* as yesterday when it is past, and as a watch in the night.

5 Thou carriest them away as with a flood; they are as a sleep: in the morning ^gthey are like grass *which* groweth up.

6 In the morning it flourisheth, and groweth up; in the evening it is cut down, and ^hwithereth.

7 For we are consumed by thine anger, and by thy wrath are we troubled.

8 ⁱThou hast set our iniquities before thee, our ^jsecret sins in the light of thy countenance.

9 For all ^kour days are passed away in thy wrath: we spend our years as a tale *that is told*.

10 The days of our years *are* threescore years and ten; and if by reason of strength *they be* fourscore years, yet ^lis their strength labour and sorrow; for it is soon cut off, and we ^mfly away.

11 Who knoweth the ⁿpower of thine anger? even according to thy fear, *so is* thy wrath.

12 So ^oteach us to number our days, that we may apply *our* hearts unto wisdom.

13 Return, O LORD, ^phow long? and let it ^qrepent thee concerning thy servants.

14 O ^rsatisfy us early with thy

mercy; that we may rejoice and be ^sglad all our days.

15 Make us glad according to the days *wherein* thou hast afflicted us, and the years *wherein* we have seen evil.

16 Let thy ^twork appear unto thy servants, and thy glory unto their children.

17 And let the ^ubeauty of the LORD our God be upon us: and ^vestablish thou the work of our hands upon us; yea, the work of our hands establish thou it.

The secret place of security

91 ^wHe that dwelleth in the secret place of the most High shall abide under the ^xshadow of the Almighty.

2 I will say of the LORD, *He is* my refuge and my fortress: my God; in him will I ^ytrust.

3 Surely he shall ^zdeliver thee from the snare of the fowler, and from the noisome ^{aa}pestilence.

4 ^{ab}He shall cover thee with his feathers, and under his wings shalt thou trust: his truth *shall be thy* ^{bb}shield and buckler.

5 ^{cc}Thou shalt not be afraid for the terror by night; *nor* for the arrow *that* flieth by day;

6 *Nor* for the pestilence *that* walketh in darkness; *nor* for the destruction *that* wasteth at noonday.

7 A thousand shall fall at thy side, and ten thousand at thy right hand; *but* it shall not come ^{dd}adnigh thee.

8 Only ^{ee}with thine eyes shalt thou behold and see the reward of the wicked.

9 Because thou hast made the LORD, *which is* my refuge, *even* the most High, thy ^{ff}habitation;

10 ^{gg}There shall no evil befall thee, neither shall any plague come ^{hh}adnigh thy dwelling.

11 ⁱⁱFor he shall give his ^{jj}angels charge over thee, to keep thee in all thy ways.

12 They shall bear thee up in *their* hands, ^{kk}lest thou dash thy foot against a stone.

13 Thou shalt ^{ll}tread upon the lion and adder: the young lion and

r Ps. 31:7; 85:6

s Ps. 44:1; Hab. 3:2

t Ps. 27:4

u Isa. 26:12

v Ps. 27:5; 31:20; 32:7

w Assurance-security: v. 1; Isa. 32:17. (Ps. 23:1; Jude 1, note)

x See Ps. 2:12, note

y Ps. 124:7; Prov. 6:5

z 1 Ki. 8:37

aa Ps. 17:8; 57:1; 61:4

bb Ps. 35:2

cc Job 5:19, 21-23; Ps. 112:7; 121:7; Prov. 3:23-24; Isa. 43:2

dd Or near

ee Ps. 37:34; 58:10; cp. Mal. 1:5

ff Ps. 71:3; 90:1

gg Prov. 12:21

hh Ps. 34:7; Heb. 1:14; cp. Lk. 4:10-11

ii See Heb. 1:4, note

jj Mt. 4:6

kk Dan. 6:22; Lk. 10:19

a Ps. 41:13; 72:19; 106:48

b Dt. 33:27; Ezek. 11:16

c Job 15:7; Prov. 8:25-26

d Ps. 102:24-27

e Gen. 3:19; Job 34:15

f 2 Pet. 3:8

g Ps. 103:15; Isa. 40:6

h Mt. 6:30

i Ps. 50:21; Jer. 16:17

j Ps. 19:12

k Ps. 78:33

l Job 20:8

m Ps. 76:7

n Dt. 32:29; Ps. 39:4

o Ps. 6:3

p Dt. 32:36; Ps. 135:14; see Zech. 8:14, note

q Ps. 103:5

the ^adragon shalt thou trample under feet.

14 Because he hath set his love upon me, therefore will I deliver him: I will set him on high, because he hath ^bknown my name.

15 He shall ^ccall upon me, and I will answer him: I *will be* ^dwith him in trouble; I will deliver him, and ^ehonour him.

16 With ^flong life will I satisfy him, and ^gshew him my salvation.

The propriety of praise

A Psalm or Song for the sabbath day.

92 *It is a* ^h*good thing* to give thanks unto the LORD, and to ⁱsing praises unto thy name, O most High:

2 ^jTo shew forth thy lovingkindness in the morning, and thy faithfulness every night,

3 Upon an instrument of ^kten strings, and upon the psaltery; upon the harp with a solemn sound.

4 For thou, LORD, hast made me glad through thy work: I will triumph in the ^lworks of thy hands.

5 O LORD, how ^mgreat are thy works! and thy ⁿthoughts are very deep.

6 A ^obrutish man knoweth not; neither doth a fool understand this.

7 ^pWhen the wicked spring as the grass, and when all the workers of iniquity do flourish; *it is* that they shall be ^qdestroyed for ever:

8 But thou, LORD, *art* ^rmost high for evermore.

9 For, lo, thine enemies, O LORD, for, lo, thine enemies shall perish; all the workers of iniquity shall be ^sscattered.

10 But my ^thorn shalt thou exalt like *the horn of* ^uan unicorn: I shall be ^vanointed with fresh oil.

11 ^wMine eye also shall see *my desire* on mine enemies, and mine ears shall hear *my desire* of the wicked that rise up against me.

12 The ^xrighteous shall flourish like the palm tree: he shall grow like a cedar in Lebanon.

13 Those that be planted in the

house of the LORD shall ^yflourish in the courts of our God.

14 They shall still bring forth ^zfruit in old age; they shall be fat and flourishing;

15 To shew that the LORD *is* upright: *he is* my rock, and ^{aa}*there is* no unrighteousness in him.

The majesty of God

93 ^{aa}The LORD reigneth, he is ^{bb}clothed with majesty; the LORD is ^{cc}clothed with strength, *wherewith* he hath girded himself: the ^{dd}world also is ^{ee}established, that it cannot be moved.

2 Thy ^{ff}throne *is* established of old: thou *art* from everlasting.

3 The ^{gg}floods have lifted up, O LORD, the floods have lifted up their voice; the floods lift up their waves.

4 The LORD ^{hh}on high *is* mightier than the noise of many waters, *yea, than* the mighty waves of the sea.

5 Thy testimonies are very sure: ⁱⁱholiness becometh thine house, O LORD, for ever.

Vengeance belongs to God

94 O LORD God, to whom ^{jj}vengeance belongeth; O God, to whom vengeance belongeth, shew thyself.

2 Lift up thyself, thou ^{kk}judge of the earth: render a reward ^{ll}to the proud.

3 LORD, how long shall the wicked, how long shall the wicked triumph?

4 *How long* shall they ^{mm}utter and speak hard things? and all the workers of iniquity boast themselves?

5 They ⁿⁿbreak in pieces thy people, O LORD, and afflict thine heritage.

6 They slay the widow and the stranger, and murder the fatherless.

7 Yet they say, The LORD shall not see, neither shall the God of Jacob regard *it*.

8 Understand, ye ^{oo}brutish among the people: and ye fools, when will ye be wise?

9 ^{pp}He that planted the ear, shall

a Or serpent

b Ps. 9:10

c Ps. 50:15

d Isa. 43:2

e 1 Sam. 2:30; Ps. 50:15; Jn. 12:26

f Dt. 6:2; Ps. 21:4

g Ps. 50:23

h Ps. 147:1

i Ps. 135:3

j Ps. 89:1

k 1 Sam. 10:5; Neh. 12:27; Ps. 33:2

l Ps. 8:6; 143:5

m Rev. 15:3

n Ps. 40:5; 139:17-18; Isa. 28:29; Rom. 11:33-34

o Or stupid

p Job 12:6; Ps. 37:1-2; Jer. 12:1-2; Mal. 3:15

q Ps. 37:38; 73:17

r Ps. 68:1; 89:10

s Ps. 89:17; see Dt. 33:17, note

t Or a wild ox

u Ps. 23:5

v Ps. 54:7; 59:10; 91:8; 112:8

w vv. 13,14; Ps. 1:3; 52:8; Jer. 17:8; Hos. 14:6

x Ps. 100:4

y Cp. Jn. 15:2

z Job 34:10; cp. Rom. 9:14

aa Ps. 97:1

bb Ps. 104:1

cc Ps. 65:6

dd Ps. 96:10

ee Or established

ff Ps. 45:6

gg Ps. 96:11

hh Ps. 65:7

ii Ps. 29:2

jj Dt. 32:35; Nah. 1:2; Rom. 12:19

kk Gen. 18:25

ll Ps. 31:23

mm Ps. 31:18; Jude 15

nn Isa. 3:15

oo Or stupid. Ps. 92:6

pp Ex. 4:11; Prov. 20:12

	he not hear? he that formed the eye, shall he not see?		3 For the LORD <i>is</i> a great ^u God, and a great King above all ^v gods.	w Gen. 1:9; Ps. 146:6
	10 He that chastiseth the ^a heathen, shall not he correct? he that ^b teacheth man knowledge, <i>shall not he know?</i>		4 In his hand <i>are</i> the deep places of the earth: the strength of the hills <i>is</i> his also.	x 2 Chr. 6:13
	11 The LORD ^c knoweth the thoughts of man, that they <i>are</i> vanity.		5 The sea <i>is</i> his, and he ^w made it: and his hands formed the dry <i>land</i> .	y Ps. 100:3; 149:2; Isa. 17:7; Dan. 6:10-11; Hos. 8:14
a Or nations	12 Blessed <i>is</i> the man whom thou ^d chastenest, O LORD, and teachest him out of thy law;		6 O come, let us worship and bow down: let us ^x kneel before the LORD our ^v maker.	z Ps. 74:1
b Job 35:11; Isa. 28:26	13 That thou mayest give him rest from the days of adversity, until ^e the pit be digged for the wicked.		7 For he <i>is</i> our God; and we <i>are</i> the people of his ^z pasture, and the sheep of his hand. ^{aa} To day if ye will hear his voice,	aa vv. 7-11; Heb. 3:7-11
c 1 Cor. 3:20	14 For ^f the LORD will not cast off his people, neither will he ^g forsake his inheritance.		8 Harden not your heart, as in the ^{bb} provocation, <i>and as in</i> the day of temptation in the wilderness:	bb Ex. 17:7
d Job 5:17; Heb. 12:5-7	15 But ^h judgment shall return unto righteousness: and all the upright in heart shall follow it.		9 When your fathers ^{cc} tempted me, ^{dd} proved me, and saw my ^{ee} work.	cc Or tried. Test-Tempt: v. 9; Ps. 106:14. (Gen. 3:1; Jas. 1:14, note)
e Ps. 55:23	16 Who will ⁱ rise up for me ^j against the evildoers? <i>or</i> who will stand up for me against the workers of iniquity?		10 ^{ff} Forty years long was I grieved with <i>this</i> generation, and said, It <i>is</i> a people that do err in their heart, and they have not known my ways:	dd Or tested
f 1 Sam. 12:27; Rom. 11:2	17 Unless ^k the LORD <i>had been</i> my help, my soul had almost dwelt in silence.		11 Unto whom I ^{gg} sware in my wrath that they should not enter into my rest.	ee Cp. Num. 14:22
g Ps. 37:28	18 When I said, 'My foot slip-peth; thy mercy, O LORD, held me up.			ff Acts 7:36; 13:18; Heb. 3:17
h Ps. 97:2	19 In the multitude of my thoughts within me thy comforts delight my soul.			gg Num. 14:23; Dt. 1:35; Heb. 4:3
i Num. 10:35; Ps. 17:13	20 Shall the throne of iniquity have fellowship with thee, which frameth mischief by a ^m law?			hh vv. 1-13; cp. 1 Chr. 16:23-33
j Ps. 59:2	21 They ⁿ gather themselves together against the soul of the righteous, and condemn the ^o innocent blood.			ii Ps. 71:15
k Ps. 124:2	22 But the LORD <i>is</i> my defence; and my God <i>is</i> the ^p rock of my refuge.			jj Ps. 89:7; see Ps. 19:9, note
l Ps. 38:16	23 And he shall ^q bring upon them their own iniquity, and shall cut them off in their own wickedness; <i>yea</i> , the LORD our God shall cut them off.			kk Ps. 115:3-7; cp. 1 Cor. 8:5-6; see Ps. 16:4, note
m Ps. 58:2; cp. Isa. 10:1				ll 1 Chr. 16:26
n Ps. 56:6				mm Ps. 115:15; Isa. 42:5; Jer. 10:12
o Ex. 23:7; Ps. 106:38; Prov. 17:15; cp. Mt. 27:4				nn Ps. 22:27
p Ps. 18:2; 59:9				oo Ps. 29:1
q Ps. 7:16				pp Ps. 45:12; 72:10
r Ps. 81:1				qq Ps. 29:2
s Mic. 6:6				rr Ps. 33:8; 114:7
t Ps. 81:2; Eph. 5:19; Jas. 5:13				ss Ps. 93:1; 97:1; Rev. 11:15; 19:6
u Ps. 48:1; 145:3				tt Ps. 93:1
v Ps. 96:4; 97:9; 1 Cor. 8:5-6; see Ps. 16:4, note				
	<i>Exhortation to worship</i>			
	95 O come, let us ^v sing unto the LORD: let us make a joyful noise to the rock of our salvation.		96 ^{hh} O sing unto the LORD a new song: sing unto the LORD, all the earth.	
	2 Let us ^s come before his presence with thanksgiving, and make a joyful noise unto him with ^t psalms.		2 Sing unto the LORD, bless his name; ⁱⁱ shew forth his salvation from day to day.	
			3 Declare his glory among the ^a heathen, his wonders among all people.	
			4 For the LORD <i>is</i> great, and greatly to be praised: he <i>is</i> to be ^{jj} feared above all ^{kk} gods.	
			5 ^{ll} For all the ^{kk} gods of the nations <i>are</i> idols: but the ^{mm} LORD made the heavens.	
			6 Honour and majesty <i>are</i> before him: strength and beauty <i>are</i> in his sanctuary.	
			7 Give unto the LORD, O ye ⁿⁿ kindreds of the people, ^{oo} give unto the LORD glory and strength.	
			8 Give unto the LORD the glory <i>due</i> unto his name: bring an ^{pp} offering, and come into his courts.	
			9 O worship ^{qq} the LORD in the beauty of holiness: ^{rr} fear before him, all the earth.	
			10 Say among the ^a heathen <i>that</i> the ^{ss} LORD reigneth: the ^{tt} world also	

a Ps. 67:4	shall be established that it shall not be moved: he shall ^a judge the people righteously.	12 Rejoice in the LORD, ye righteous; and ^c give thanks at the remembrance of his holiness.	aa Ps. 37:40; Jer. 15:21; Dan. 3:28
b Isa. 49:13			bb Job 22:28
c Ps. 97:1	11 Let the ^b heavens rejoice, and let the ^c earth be glad; let the ^d sea roar, and the fulness thereof.		cc Ps. 30:4
d Ps. 98:7;			dd Ps. 33:3; 96:1; Isa. 42:10
e Ps. 65:13	12 Let the ^e field be joyful, and all that <i>is</i> therein: then shall all the ^f trees of the ^g wood rejoice		ee Ex. 15:11; Ps. 77:14; 86:10; Ps. 96:3; 105:5; 136:4; 139:14
f Isa. 44:23			ff Ex. 15:6
g Or forest	13 Before the LORD: for he ^h cometh, for he cometh to judge the earth: he shall judge the world with righteousness, and the people with his truth.		gg Isa. 52:10
h Christ (second advent): vv. 10-13; Ps. 110:1. (Dt. 30:3; Acts 1:11, note)			hh Isa. 52:10; Lk. 1:77; 2:30-31
i Ps. 96:10	<i>The power of the righteous LORD</i>		ii Or nations
j Ps. 96:11	97 The LORD ⁱ reigneth; let the ^j earth rejoice; let the multitude of isles be glad <i>thereof</i> .	3 He hath ^h remembered his mercy and his truth toward the house of Israel: ^{kk} all the ends of the earth have seen the salvation of our God.	jj Lk. 1:54
k Ex. 19:9; Ps. 18:11	2 ^k Clouds and darkness <i>are</i> round about him: ^l righteousness and ^m judgment <i>are</i> the habitation of his throne.	4 Make a joyful noise unto the LORD, all the earth: make a ^{ll} loud noise, and rejoice, and sing praise.	kk Isa. 49:6; Lk. 3:6; Acts 13:47; 28:28
l Ps. 89:14		5 Sing unto the LORD with the harp; with the ^{mm} harp, and the ⁿⁿ voice of a psalm.	ll Isa. 44:23
m Or justice	3 A ⁿ fire goeth before him, and burneth up his enemies round about.	6 With ^{oo} trumpets and sound of cornet make a joyful noise before ^{pp} the LORD, the King.	mm Ps. 92:3
n Ps. 18:8; Dan. 7:10; Hab. 3:5		7 Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof; the ^{qq} world, and they that dwell therein.	nn Isa. 51:3
o Or lightened	4 His lightnings ^o enlightened the world: the earth saw, and ^p trembled.	8 Let the ^{rr} floods clap <i>their</i> hands: let the hills be joyful together	oo Num. 10:10
p Ps. 104:32	5 The hills ^q melted like wax at the presence of the LORD, at the presence of the ^r Lord of the whole earth.	9 Before the LORD; for he ^{ss} cometh to judge the earth: with righteousness shall he judge the world, and the people with equity.	pp Ps. 47:7
q Ps. 46:6; Mic. 1:4			qq Ps. 24:1
r Josh. 3:11	6 The ^s heavens declare his righteousness, and all the people see his glory.		rr Isa. 55:12
s Ps. 50:6	7 Confounded be all they that serve ^t graven images, that boast themselves of idols: ^u worship him, all <i>ye</i> gods.		ss Ps. 96:10, 13
t Or carved. Jer. 10:14			tt Ps. 97:1
u Cp. Heb. 1:6	8 Zion heard, and was glad; and the daughters of Judah ^v rejoiced because of thy judgments, O LORD.		uu Ex. 25:22; Ps. 80:1
v Ps. 48:11	9 For thou, LORD, <i>art</i> high above all the earth: ^w thou art exalted far above all ^x gods.		vv Ps. 48:1
w Ex. 18:11; Ps. 83:18; 95:3; 96:4			ww Ps. 97:9; 113:4
x Ps. 115:3-7; cp. 1 Cor. 8:5-6; see Ps. 16:4, note	10 Ye that love the LORD, ^y hate evil: he ^z preserveth the souls of his saints; he ^{aa} delivereth them out of the hand of the wicked.	<i>Reverence for God's greatness and holiness</i>	xx Or awe-inspiring. Dt. 28:58; Ps. 76:1; cp. Rev. 15:4
y Prov. 8:13; Amos 5:15; Rom. 12:9		99 ^u The LORD reigneth; let the people tremble: ^{uu} he sitteth <i>between</i> the cherubims; let the earth be moved.	yy Isa. 6:3; cp. Rev. 4:8
z Ps. 31:23; 37:28; 145:20; Prov. 2:8	11 ^{bb} Light is sown for the righteous, and gladness for the upright in heart.	2 ^w The LORD <i>is</i> great in Zion; and he <i>is</i> ^{ww} high above all the people.	zz Ps. 11:7
		3 Let them praise thy great and ^{xx} terrible name; <i>for it is</i> ^{yy} holy.	ab Ps. 98:9
		4 The king's strength also ^{zz} loveth ^m judgment; thou dost establish ^{ab} equity, thou executest	

97:1 isles. That is, *coasts*.

98:4 sing praise. Music is a vital factor in the worship in both the O.T. and N.T. The new song of praise and joy which God puts in the mouths of His people (Ps. 40:3) is

Spirit-born (Eph. 5:18-19). Music also expresses confession (e.g. Ps. 32; 51) and comfort in sorrow (e.g. Ps. 27). For the music of public praise, Scripture stresses a high standard of skill (1 Chr. 15:22; compare 15:16—16:43; 25:1-7).

^a judgment and righteousness in Jacob.

5 Exalt ye the LORD our God, and ^b worship at his footstool; *for* he *is* holy.

6 ^c Moses and Aaron among ^d his priests, and ^e Samuel among them that ^f call upon his name; they called upon the LORD, and he answered them.

7 He ^g spake unto them in the cloudy pillar: they kept his testimonies, and the ordinance *that* he gave them.

8 Thou answeredst them, O LORD our God: thou wast a God that ^h forgavest them, though thou tookest vengeance of their ⁱ inventions.

9 Exalt the LORD our God, and worship at his holy hill; *for* the LORD our God *is* holy.

Gladness and thanksgiving

A Psalm of praise.

100 ^j Make a joyful noise unto the LORD, all ye lands.

2 Serve the LORD with gladness: ^k come before his presence with singing.

3 Know ye that the LORD he *is* ^l God: *it is* he *that* hath ^m made us, and not we ourselves; ⁿ we are his people, and the sheep of his pasture.

4 ^o Enter into his gates with thanksgiving, *and* into his courts with praise: be thankful unto him, *and* bless his name.

5 *For* the ^p LORD *is* good; his mercy *is* everlasting; and his ^q truth *endureth* to all generations.

A vow for a holy life

A Psalm of David.

101 I will ^r sing of mercy and ^s judgment: unto thee, O LORD, will I sing.

2 I will behave myself wisely in a ^t perfect way. O when wilt thou come unto me? I will walk within my house with a perfect heart.

3 I will set no ^u wicked thing before mine eyes: I hate the work of them ^v that turn aside; *it* shall not ^w cleave to me.

4 A ^x froward heart shall depart from me: I will not know a wicked *person*.

5 Whoso ^y privily ^z slandereth his neighbour, him will I cut off: him that hath an ^{aa} high look and a proud heart will not I ^{bb} suffer.

6 Mine eyes *shall be* upon the faithful of the land, that they may dwell with me: he that walketh in a ^{cc} perfect way, he shall serve me.

7 He that worketh deceit shall not dwell within my house: he that telleth lies shall not tarry in my sight.

8 I will early ^{dd} destroy all the wicked of the land; that I may ^{ee} cut off all wicked doers from the ^{ff} city of the LORD.

A plea to the unchanging God

A Prayer of the afflicted, when he is overwhelmed, and poureth out his complaint before the LORD.

102 Hear my prayer, O LORD, and let my ^{gg} cry come unto thee.

2 ^{hh} Hide not thy face from me in the day *when* I am in trouble; incline thine ear unto me: in the day *when* I call answer me speedily.

3 *For* my days are ⁱⁱ consumed like smoke, and my bones are burned as an hearth.

4 My heart is smitten, and ^{jj} withered like grass; so that I forget to eat my bread.

5 *By* reason of the voice of my groaning my bones ^{kk} cleave to my skin.

6 I am like a pelican of the wilderness: I am like an ^{ll} owl of the desert.

7 I ^{mm} watch, and am as a sparrow alone upon the house top.

8 Mine enemies reproach me all the day; *and* they that are mad against me are sworn against me.

9 *For* I have eaten ashes like

a Or justice

b Ps. 132:7

c Jer. 15:1

d Ex. 24:6

e Cp. Jer. 15:1

f 1 Sam. 7:9

g Ex. 33:9

h Forgiveness: v. 8; Ps. 103:12. (Lev. 4:20; Mt. 26:28, note)

i Or misdeeds

j Ps. 98:4

k Ps. 95:2

l Ps. 46:10

m Job 10:3; Ps. 119:73; 139:13-14; 149:2

n Ps. 74:1; 95:7; Ezek. 34:30-31

o Ps. 66:13; 116:17-19

p Ps. 25:8; 106:1

q Ps. 119:90

r Ps. 51:14; 89:1; 145:7

s Or justice. Ps. 94:15

t v. 6; see 1 Ki. 8:61

u Dt. 15:9

v Ps. 40:4

w Or cling

x Or perverse. Prov. 11:20

y Or secretly

z Ps. 50:20

aa Ps. 10:4; Prov. 6:17

bb Or tolerate

cc Ps. 119:1

dd Ps. 75:10; cp. Jer. 21:12

ee Ps. 118:10-12

ff Ps. 46:4; 48:2,8

gg Ex. 2:23

hh Ps. 27:9; 69:17

ii Jas. 4:14

jj Ps. 37:2

kk Or adhere

ll Isa. 34:11

mm Ps. 77:4

102:1 The reference of vv. 25-27 to Christ (Heb. 1:10-12) is assurance that, in the preceding verses of this Psalm, there is shown, prophetically, the affliction of His

holy soul in the days of His humiliation and rejection. See Ps. 110, next in order of the Messianic Psalms.

bread, and ^amingled my drink with weeping,
 10 ^bBecause of thine indignation and thy wrath: for thou hast lifted me up, and cast me down.
 11 My days *are* like a ^cshadow that declineth; and I am withered like grass.
 12 But thou, O LORD, shalt ^dendure for ever; and thy ^eremembrance unto all generations.
 13 Thou shalt arise, *and* have ^fmercy upon Zion: for the time to favour her, yea, the ^gset time, is come.
 14 For thy servants take pleasure in her stones, and favour the dust thereof.
 15 So the ^hheathen shall ⁱfear the name of the LORD, and ^jall the kings of the earth thy glory.
 16 When the LORD shall build up Zion, he shall ^kappear in his glory.
 17 He will ^lregard the prayer of the destitute, and not despise their prayer.
 18 This shall be written for the generation to come: and the ^mpeople which shall be created shall praise the LORD.
 19 For he hath ⁿlooked down from the height of his sanctuary; from heaven did the LORD behold the earth;
 20 To ^ohear the groaning of the prisoner; to loose those that are appointed to death;
 21 To ^pdeclare the name of the LORD in Zion, and his praise in Jerusalem;
 22 ^qWhen the people are gathered together, and the kingdoms, to serve the LORD.
 23 He weakened my strength in the way; he shortened my days.
 24 I said, ^rO my God, take me not away in the midst of my days: thy ^syears *are* throughout all generations.
 25 Of old hast thou laid the ^tfoundation of the earth: and the heavens *are* the work of thy hands.
 26 They shall ^uperish, but thou shalt endure: yea, all of them shall ^vwax old like a garment; as a ves-

ture shalt thou change them, and they shall be changed:

27 But thou *art* the ^wsame, and thy years shall have no end.

28 The ^xchildren of thy servants shall continue, and their ^yseed shall be established before thee.

A psalm of unmixed praise

A Psalm of David.

103 ^zBless the LORD, O my soul: and all that is within me, *bless* his holy name.

2 Bless the LORD, O my soul, and ^{aa}forget not all his benefits:

3 Who ^{bb}forgiveth all thine iniquities; who ^{cc}healeth all thy diseases;

4 Who ^{dd}redeemeth thy life from destruction; who crowneth thee with lovingkindness and tender mercies;

5 Who satisfieth thy mouth with good *things*; so that thy youth is ^{ee}renewed like the eagle's.

6 The LORD executeth righteousness and judgment for all that are oppressed.

7 He made known his ^{ff}ways unto Moses, his ^{gg}acts unto the children of Israel.

8 ^{hh}The LORD *is* merciful and gracious, slow to anger, and plenteous in mercy.

9 ⁱⁱHe will not always chide: neither will he keep *his anger* for ever.

10 He hath ^{jj}not dealt with us after our sins; nor rewarded us according to our iniquities.

11 For as the ^{kk}heaven is high above the earth, so great is his mercy toward them that ^{ll}fear him.

12 As far as the east is from the west, so far hath he ^{mm}removed our transgressions ⁿⁿfrom us.

13 Like ^{oo}as a ^{pp}father pitieth *his* children, so the LORD pitieth them that fear him.

14 For ^{qq}he knoweth our frame; he remembereth that we *are* dust.

15 *As for* man, his days *are* as ^{rr}grass: as a ^{ss}flower of the field, so he flourisheth.

16 For the ^{tt}wind passeth over it, and it is gone; and the ^{uu}place thereof shall know it no more.

a Ps. 42:3
 b Ps. 38:3
 c Job 14:2
 d Ps. 9:7
 e Ps. 135:13
 f Isa. 60:10
 g Cp. Dan. 8:19
 h Or nations. 1 Ki. 8:43
 i See Ps. 19:9, note
 j Ps. 138:4
 k Isa. 60:1-2
 l Cp. Neh. 1:6,11; 2:8
 m Ps. 22:31
 n Dt. 26:15; cp. Ex. 3:7
 o Ps. 79:11
 p Ps. 22:22
 q Isa. 2:2-3; 60:3
 r Isa. 38:10
 s Ps. 90:2
 t vv. 25-27; Gen. 1:1; Heb. 1:10-12
 u Isa. 34:4; 51:6; Mt. 24:35; 2 Pet. 3:7,10-12; Rev. 20:11
 v Or become
 w Mal. 3:6; Heb. 13:8; Jas. 1:17
 x Ps. 69:36
 y Ps. 89:4
 z Ps. 104:1,35
 aa Cp. Dt. 6:11-12
 bb Ps. 130:8; Isa. 33:24; cp. Mt. 9:2,6; Mk. 2:5,10-11; Lk. 7:47
 cc Ex. 15:26; Isa. 53:5; Ps. 147:3; Jer. 17:14
 dd Redemption (kinsman type): v. 4; Ps. 106:10. (Gen. 48:16; Isa. 59:20, note)
 ee Isa. 40:31
 ff Ex. 33:12-17; Ps. 99:7; 147:19
 gg Ps. 106:22
 hh Ex. 34:6-7; Num. 14:18; Dt. 5:10; Neh. 9:17; Ps. 86:15; Jer. 32:18
 ii Ps. 30:5; Isa. 57:16; Jer. 3:5; Mic. 7:18
 jj Ezra 9:13
 kk Ps. 57:10
 ll v. 13; see Ps. 19:9, note
 mm 2 Sam. 12:13; see Ex. 29:33, note
 nn Forgiveness: v. 12; Isa. 38:17. (Lev. 4:20; Mt. 26:28, note)
 oo Mal. 3:17
 pp Cp. Lk. 11:11-13
 qq Isa. 29:16
 rr Ps. 90:5; Isa. 40:6-8; Jas. 1:10-11; 1 Pet. 1:24
 ss Job 14:2; Jas. 1:10; 1 Pet. 1:24
 tt Isa. 40:7
 uu Job 7:10

17 But the mercy of the LORD is from everlasting to everlasting upon them that fear him, and his righteousness unto children's children;

18 To ^asuch as keep his covenant, and to those that remember his commandments to do them.

19 The LORD hath prepared his throne in the heavens; and his ^bkingdom ruleth over ^call.

20 Bless the LORD, ye his ^dangels, that ^eexcel in strength, that do his commandments, ^fhearkening unto the voice of his word.

21 Bless ye the LORD, all ye his ^ghosts; ye ministers of his, that do his pleasure.

22 Bless the LORD, ^hall his works in all places of his dominion: bless the LORD, O my soul.

Praise to the God of creation

104 ⁱBless the LORD, O my soul. O LORD my God, thou art very great; thou art clothed with honour and majesty.

2 Who coverest ^jthyself with ^klight as ^lwith a garment: who ^mstretchest out the heavens like a curtain:

3 Who ⁿlayeth the beams of his chambers in the waters: who maketh the ^oclouds his chariot: who walketh upon the ^pwings of the wind:

4 Who maketh his ^qangels spirits; ^rhis ministers a flaming fire:

5 ^sWho ^tlaid the foundations of the earth, ^uthat it should not be removed for ever.

6 Thou ^vcoveredst it with the deep as ^wwith a garment: the waters stood above the mountains.

7 At thy ^xrebuke they fled; at the voice of thy thunder they hasted away.

8 They go up by the mountains; they go down by the valleys unto the ^yplace which thou hast founded for them.

9 Thou hast ^zset a bound that they may not pass over; ^{aa}that they turn not again to cover the earth.

10 He sendeth the ^{ab}w-springs into the valleys, ^{ac}which run among the hills.

11 They give drink to every beast of the field: the wild asses quench their thirst.

12 By them shall the fowls of the heaven have their ^{ad}habitation, ^{ae}which sing among the branches.

13 He ^{af}watereth the hills from his chambers: the earth is satisfied with the fruit of thy works.

14 He causeth the ^{ag}grass to grow for the cattle, and herb for the service of man: that he may bring forth food out of the earth;

15 And ^{ah}wine ^{ai}that maketh glad the heart of man, ^{aj}and ^{ak}oil to make ^{al}his face to shine, and bread ^{am}which strengtheneth man's heart.

16 The trees of the LORD are full of ^{an}sap; the cedars of Lebanon, which he hath planted;

17 Where the ^{ao}birds make their nests: ^{ap}as for the stork, the fir trees are her house.

18 The high hills are a refuge for the wild goats; ^{aq}and the ^{ar}rocks for the ^{as}conies.

19 He ^{at}appointed the moon for seasons: the ^{au}sun knoweth his going down.

20 Thou makest ^{av}darkness, and it is night: wherein all the ^{aw}beasts of the forest do creep ^{ax}forth.

21 The young ^{ay}lions roar after their prey, and ^{az}seek their ^{ba}meat from God.

22 The sun ariseth, they gather themselves together, and lay them down in their ^{bb}dens.

23 Man goeth forth unto ^{bc}his work and to his labour until the evening.

24 O LORD, how ^{bd}manifold are thy works! in ^{be}wisdom hast thou made them all: the earth is full of thy ^{bf}riches.

25 ^{bg}So is this ^{bh}great and wide sea, wherein are things creeping innumerable, both small and great beasts.

26 There go the ^{bi}ships: ^{bj}there is that leviathan, ^{bk}whom thou hast made to play therein.

27 ^{bl}These wait all upon thee; that thou mayest give ^{bm}them their ^{bn}meat in due season.

28 ^{bo}That thou givest them they

x Cp. Mt. 8:20

y Ps. 147:8

z Job 38:27; Ps. 147:8

aa Jud. 9:13; Ps. 23:5; Prov. 31:6

bb Ps. 92:10; Lk. 7:46

cc v. 12

dd Prov. 30:26

ee Or badgers

ff Gen. 1:14

gg Job 38:12; Ps. 19:6

hh Ps. 74:16; Isa. 45:7

ii Ps. 50:10

jj Cp. Job 38:39; Joel 1:20

kk Ps. 145:15

ll Or food

mm Job 37:8

nn Gen. 3:19

oo Ps. 40:5

pp Prov. 3:19

qq Ps. 65:9

rr Ps. 69:34

ss Ps. 107:23; Ezek. 27:9

tt Job 36:31; Ps. 136:25; 145:15; 147:9; cp. Mt. 6:26-30

a Dt. 7:9

b Ps. 47:2

c Ps. 83:18; Dan. 4:17

d Ps. 148:2; see Heb. 1:4, note

e Ps. 29:1

f Heb. 1:14

g 1 Ki. 22:19

h Ps. 145:10

i Ps. 103:1,22

j Dan. 7:9

k Isa. 40:22

l Amos 9:6

m Isa. 19:1

n Ps. 18:10

o Ps. 148:8; Heb. 1:7

p 2 Ki. 2:11

q Ps. 24:2

r Gen. 1:2,6

s Ps. 18:15

t Ps. 33:7

u Job 26:10; Ps. 33:7; Jer. 5:22

v Gen. 9:11-15

w Ps. 107:35; Isa. 41:18

gather: thou ^aopenest thine hand, they are filled with good.

29 Thou ^bhidest thy face, they are troubled: thou takest away their breath, they die, and ^creturn to their dust.

30 ^dThou sendest forth thy ^espirit, they are created: and thou renewest the face of the earth.

31 The glory of the LORD shall endure for ever: the LORD shall ^frejoice in his works.

32 He looketh on the earth, and it ^gtrembleth: he ^htoucheth the hills, and they smoke.

33 I will sing unto the LORD as long as I live: I will sing praise to my God ⁱwhile I have my being.

34 My ^jmeditation of him shall be sweet: I ^kwill be glad in the LORD.

35 Let the sinners be consumed out of the earth, and let the wicked be no more. Bless thou the LORD, O my soul. ^lPraise ye the LORD.

God's faithfulness to Israel

105 O ^mgive thanks unto the LORD; ⁿcall upon his name: ^omake known his deeds among the people.

2 Sing unto him, ^psing psalms unto him: talk ye of all his wondrous works.

3 Glory ye in his holy name: let the heart of them rejoice that seek the LORD.

4 Seek the LORD, and his strength: ^qseek his face evermore.

5 ^rRemember his marvellous works that he hath done; his wonders, and the judgments of his mouth;

6 O ye seed of ^sAbraham his servant, ye children of Jacob his ^tchosen.

7 He ^uis the LORD our God: his ^vjudgments *are* in all the earth.

8 He hath ^wremembered his covenant for ever, the word *which* he commanded to a thousand generations.

9 Which ^xcovenant he made with Abraham, and his oath unto Isaac;

10 And ^yconfirmed the same

unto Jacob for a law, *and* to Israel *for* an everlasting covenant:

11 Saying, ^zUnto thee will I give the land of Canaan, the lot of your inheritance:

12 When they were *but* a ^{aa}few men in number; yea, very few, and ^{ab}strangers in it.

13 When they went from one nation to another, from *one* kingdom to another people;

14 He ^{bb}suffered no man to do them wrong: yea, he ^{cc}reproved kings for their sakes;

15 *Saying*, ^{dd}Touch not mine anointed, and do my ^{ee}prophets no harm.

16 Moreover he called for a famine upon the land: he ^{ff}broke the whole staff of bread.

17 He sent a man before them, *even* Joseph, *who* was ^{gg}sold for a servant:

18 Whose feet they hurt with fetters: he was laid in iron:

19 Until the time that his word ^{hh}came: the word of the LORD ⁱⁱtried him.

20 The ^{jj}king sent and loosed him; *even* the ruler of the people, and let him go free.

21 He made him lord of his house, and ruler of all his substance:

22 To bind his princes at ^{kk}his pleasure; and teach his ^{ll}senators wisdom.

23 ^{mm}Israel also came into Egypt; and Jacob sojourned in the land of Ham.

24 And he ⁿⁿincreased his people greatly; and made them stronger than their enemies.

25 ^{oo}He turned their heart to hate his people, to ^{pp}deal subtilly with his servants.

26 ^{qq}He sent Moses his servant; and Aaron whom he had chosen.

27 They ^{rr}shewed his signs among them, and wonders in the land of Ham.

28 He sent darkness, and made it dark; and they rebelled not against his word.

29 He turned their waters into ^{ss}blood, and slew their fish.

a Ps. 145:16

b Dt. 31:17

c Job 34:14; Eccl. 12:7

d Isa. 32:15; cp. Ezek. 37:9-10

e *Holy Spirit* (O.T.): v. 30; Ps. 139:7. (Gen. 1:2; Zech. 12:10, *note*)

f Gen. 1:31; Prov. 8:31

g Ps. 97:4,5; Hab. 3:10

h Ex. 19:18; Ps. 144:5

i Ps. 63:4

j Ps. 19:14

k Ps. 9:2

l Ps. 105:45; 106:48

m vv. 1-45; cp. 1 Chr. 16:7-36; Isa. 12:4

n Ps. 99:6

o Cp. Ps. 78:3-72; 106:1-48

p Ps. 96:1

q Ps. 27:8

r Ps. 40:5; 77:11

s v. 42

t Ps. 106:5

u Isa. 26:9

v Ps. 106:45; Lk. 1:72

w Gen. 17:2; 22:16-18; 26:3; 28:13; 35:11; Lk. 1:73; Heb. 6:17

x Gen. 28:13-15

y Gen. 13:15; 15:18

z Gen. 34:30; Dt. 7:7; 26:5

aa *Or sojourners.* Gen. 23:4; Heb. 11:9

bb *Or permitted.* Gen. 35:5

cc Gen. 12:17

dd Gen. 26:11

ee Cp. Gen. 20:7

ff Gen. 41:54; Lev. 26:26; Isa. 3:1; Ezek. 4:16

gg Gen. 37:28; 45:5; Acts 7:9

hh Gen. 40:20-21,23

ii *Or tested*

jj Gen. 41:14

kk Gen. 41:44

ll *Or elders*

mm Gen. 46:6; Acts 13:17

nn Ex. 1:7,9,12

oo Ex. 1:8-10; 4:21

pp Ex. 1:10; Acts 7:19

qq Ex. 3:10; 4:12-15; Num. 16:5; 17:5

rr Ex. 7-12; Ps. 78:43

ss Ex. 7:20,21; Ps. 78:44

	30 Their land brought forth ^a frogs in abundance, in the chambers of their kings.	of the LORD? <i>who</i> can shew forth all his praise?	
	31 He spake, and there came ^b divers sorts of flies, and ^c lice in all their ^d coasts.	3 Blessed <i>are</i> they that ^w keep judgment, <i>and</i> he that ^x doeth righteousness at all times.	x Ps. 15:2
a Ex. 8:6	32 He gave them ^e hail for rain, <i>and</i> flaming fire in their land.	4 Remember me, O LORD; with the favour that thou bearest unto thy ^y people: O visit me with thy salvation;	y <i>Israel</i> (history): vv. 1-45; Isa. 1:25; (Gen. 12:2; Rom. 11:26. <i>note</i>)
b Or various. Ex. 8:21	33 He smote their vines also and their fig trees; and brake the trees of their ^d coasts.	5 That I may see the ^z good of thy ^p chosen, that I may rejoice in the ^{aa} gladness of thy nation, that I may glory with thine inheritance.	z Ps. 1:3
c Ex. 8:16	34 He spake, and the ^f locusts came, and caterpillars, and that without number,	6 ^{bb} We have sinned with our fathers, we have committed iniquity, we have done wickedly.	aa Ps. 118:15
d Or borders	35 And did eat up all the herbs in their land, and devoured the fruit of their ground.	7 Our fathers understood not thy wonders in Egypt; they ^{cc} remembered not the multitude of thy mercies; but ^{dd} provoked <i>him</i> at the sea, <i>even</i> at the Red sea.	bb Dan. 9:5; cp. Lev. 26:40; 1 Ki. 8:47
e Ex. 9:23-25	36 He ^s smote also all the first-born in their land, the chief of all their strength.	8 Nevertheless he saved them ^{ee} for his name's sake, ^{ff} that he might make his mighty power to be known.	cc Ps. 78:11,42
f Ex. 10:12-15	37 ^h He brought them forth also with silver and gold: and <i>there was</i> not one feeble <i>person</i> among their tribes.	9 ^{gg} He rebuked the Red sea also, and it was dried up: so he ^{hh} led them through the depths, as through the wilderness.	dd Ex. 14:11-12
g Ex. 12:29	38 Egypt was ⁱ glad when they departed: for the ^j fear of them fell upon them.	10 And he ⁱⁱ saved them from the hand of him that hated <i>them</i> , and ^{jj} redeemed them from the hand of the enemy.	ee Cp. Ezek. 20:14
h Ex. 12:35	39 ^k He spread a cloud for a covering; and fire to give light in the night.	11 And the ^{kk} waters covered their enemies: there was not one of them left.	ff Ex. 9:16
i Ex. 12:33	40 <i>The people</i> ^l asked, and he brought ^m quails, and satisfied them with the ⁿ bread of heaven.	12 Then believed they his words; they ^{ll} sang his praise.	gg Ex. 14:21; cp. Ps. 18:15; Nah. 1:4
j Ex. 15:16	41 He opened the rock, and the ^o waters gushed out; they ran in the dry places <i>like</i> a river.	13 They soon ^{mm} forgat his works; they waited not for his counsel:	hh Isa. 63:11-14
k Ex. 13:21; Neh. 9:12; Ps. 78:14	42 For he remembered his holy promise, <i>and</i> Abraham his servant.	14 But lusted exceedingly in the wilderness, and ⁿⁿ tempted God in the desert.	ii Ex. 14:30
l Ps. 78:18	43 And he brought forth his people with joy, <i>and</i> his ^p chosen with ^q gladness:	15 And he ^{oo} gave them their request; but ^{pp} sent leanness into their soul.	jj <i>Redemption</i> (kinsman type): v. 10; Ps. 107:2; (Gen. 48:16; Isa. 59:20, <i>note</i>)
m Ex. 16:13	44 And ^r gave them the lands of the ^s heathen: and they inherited the labour of the people;	16 They ^{qq} envied Moses also in the camp, <i>and</i> Aaron the saint of the LORD.	kk Ex. 14:28; 15:5
n Ps. 78:24	45 That they might ^t observe his statutes, and keep his laws. Praise ye the LORD.	17 The ^{rr} earth opened and swallowed up Dathan, and covered the company of Abiram.	ll Ex. 15:1-21
o Ex. 17:6; Num. 20:11; Ps. 78:15; 1 Cor. 10:4		18 And a fire ^{ss} was kindled in their company; the flame burned up the wicked.	mm Ex. 15:24
p Election (corporate): v. 43, 106:5; Ps. 135:4. (Dt. 7:6; 1 Pet. 5:13, <i>note</i>)		19 They ^{tt} made a calf in Horeb, and worshipped the ^{uu} molten image.	nn Or tested. Test-Tempt: v. 14; Ps. 139:23. (Gen. 3:1; Jas. 1:14, <i>note</i>)
q Ex. 15:1; Ps. 106:12		20 Thus they ^{vv} changed their glo-	oo Num. 11:31
r Josh. 13:7			pp Isa. 10:16
s Or nations			qq Num. 16:2-3
t Dt. 4:40			rr Num. 16:31-33; Dt. 11:6
u Ps. 100:5; 105:1			ss Num. 16:35
v Ps. 145:4,12			tt Ex. 32:1-4
w Or observe justice. Lev. 19:15,35			uu Or melted
			vv Jer. 2:11; Rom. 1:23

Confession of Israel's unfaithfulness

106 Praise ye the LORD. O give thanks unto the LORD; for *he is* ^ugood: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

2 Who can utter the ^vmighty acts

Dathan and Abiram: Men from the tribe of Reuben who led a rebellion against Moses and Aaron.

ry into the similitude of an ox that eateth grass.

21 They ^aforgot God their saviour, which had done ^bgreat things in Egypt;

22 ^cWondrous works in the land of Ham, *and* ^dterrible things by the Red sea.

23 Therefore ^ehe said that he would destroy them, had not ^fMoses his chosen stood before him in the breach, to turn away his wrath, lest he should destroy *them*.

24 Yea, they despised the ^gpleasant land, they ^hbelieved not his word:

25 But ⁱmurmured in their tents, *and* hearkened not unto the voice of the LORD.

26 ^jTherefore he lifted up his hand against them, to overthrow them in the wilderness:

27 To overthrow their seed also among the nations, and to ^kscatter them in the lands.

28 They ^ljoined themselves also unto Baal-peor, and ate the sacrifices of the dead.

29 Thus they provoked *him* to anger with their ^minventions: and the plague brake in upon them.

30 ⁿThen stood up Phinehas, and executed judgment: and *so* the plague was ^ostayed.

31 And that was ^pcounted unto him for righteousness unto all generations for evermore.

32 ^qThey angered *him* also at the waters of strife, ^rso that it went ill with Moses for their sakes:

33 Because they ^sprovoked his spirit, so that he ^tspake unadvisedly with his lips.

34 They did not ^udestroy the nations, concerning whom the LORD commanded them:

35 But were ^vmingled among the ^wheathen, and learned their works.

36 And they ^xserved their idols: which were a snare unto them.

37 Yea, they ^ysacrificed their sons and their daughters unto ^zdevils,

38 And shed innocent blood, *even* the blood of their sons and of their daughters, whom they sacrificed unto the idols of Canaan: and the land was ^{aa}polluted with blood.

39 Thus were they ^{bb}defiled with their own works, and ^{cc}went a whoring with their own ^{dd}inventions.

40 Therefore was the ^{ee}wrath of the LORD kindled against his people, insomuch that he abhorred his own inheritance.

41 And he ^{ff}gave them into the hand of the ^wheathen; and they that hated them ruled over them.

42 Their enemies also oppressed them, and they were brought into subjection under their hand.

43 ^{gg}Many times did he deliver them; but they provoked *him* with their counsel, and were brought low for their iniquity.

44 Nevertheless he regarded their affliction, when he ^{hh}heard their cry:

45 And he ⁱⁱremembered for them his covenant, and ^{jj}repented according to the multitude of his mercies.

46 He made them also to be ^{kk}pitied of all those that carried them captives.

47 ^{ll}Save us, O LORD our God, and ^{mm}gather us from among the ^wheathen, to give thanks unto thy holy name, *and* to triumph in thy praise.

48 ⁿⁿBlessed *be* the LORD God of Israel from everlasting to everlasting: and let all the people say, Amen. Praise ye the LORD.

Book V, 107-150

God's provision for the redeemed

107 ^{oo}Give thanks unto the LORD, for *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

2 Let the ^{pp}redeemed of the LORD say *so*, whom he hath redeemed from the hand of the enemy;

3 And ^{qq}gathered them out of the lands, from the east, and from the west, from the north, and from the south.

4 They ^{rr}wandered in the wilderness in a solitary way; they found no city to dwell in.

aa Num. 35:33

bb Ezek. 20:18

cc Or *played the harlot in*. Lev. 17:7; Num. 15:39

dd Or *doings*

ee Jud. 2:14; Ps. 78:59

ff Jud. 2:14; Neh. 9:27

gg Jud. 2:16-18; Neh. 9:27

hh Jud. 3:9; 10:10

ii Lev. 26:42; Ps. 105:8

jj Jud. 2:18; see Zech. 8:14, *note*

kk Ezra 9:9; Jer. 42:10-12

ll 1 Chr. 16:35-36

mm Ps. 147:2

nn Ps. 41:13; 72:19; 89:52

oo Ps. 106:1

pp *Redemption* (kinsman type): v. 2; Ps. 119:154. (Gen. 48:16; Isa. 59:20, *note*)

qq Ps. 106:47; Isa. 43:5-6; Jer. 29:14; 31:8-10; Ezek. 39:27-28

rr v. 40; Num. 14:33; 32:13; cp. Dt. 32:10

a Ps. 78:11

b Dt. 10:21

c Ps. 105:27

d Or *awesome*

e Ex. 32:10

f Ex. 32:11-14

g Dt. 8:7; Ezek. 20:6

h Heb. 3:18

i Num. 14:2,27

j Num. 14:28-35; Ps. 95:11; Ezek. 20:15-16; Heb. 3:11,18

k Lev. 26:33; Ps. 44:11; Ezek. 20:23

l Num. 25:2-3; Hos. 9:10

m Or *doings*

n Num. 25:7-8

o Or *checked*

p Num. 25:11-13

q Num. 20:3-13; Ps. 81:7

r Dt. 1:37; 3:26

s Num. 20:10

t Cp. Mt. 26:69-75

u Dt. 7:2,16; Jud. 1:21; 2:2

v Jud. 3:5-6

w Or *nations*

x Jud. 2:12

y 2 Ki. 17:17

z Or *demons*

Phinehas: *serpent's mouth*. The grandson of Aaron the priest. He killed an Israelite and the Moabite woman he was with in order to stop a plague.

5 Hungry and thirsty, their soul fainted in them.

6 ^aThen they cried unto the LORD in their trouble, *and* he delivered them out of their distresses.

7 And he led them forth by the ^bbright way, that they might go to a city of habitation.

8 Oh that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!

9 ^cFor he satisfieth the longing soul, and filleth the hungry soul with goodness.

10 Such as sit in ^ddarkness and in the shadow of death, *being* bound in affliction and ^eiron;

11 Because they ^frebelled against the words of God, and ^gcontemned the counsel of the most High:

12 Therefore he brought down their heart with labour; they fell down, and *there was* ^hnone to help.

13 Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble, *and* he saved them out of their distresses.

14 He brought them out of darkness and the shadow of death, and ⁱbrake their bands in sunder.

15 Oh that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!

16 For he hath broken the gates of ^jbrass, and cut the bars of iron in sunder.

17 Fools because of their transgression, and ^kbecause of their iniquities, are afflicted.

18 Their soul ^labhorreth all manner of ^mmeat; and they ⁿdraw near unto the gates of death.

19 Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble, *and* he saveth them out of their distresses.

20 ^oHe sent his word, and ^phealed them, and ^qdelivered them from their destructions.

21 Oh that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!

22 And let them ^rsacrifice the

sacrifices of thanksgiving, and declare his works with ^srejoicing.

23 They that ^tgo down to the sea in ships, that do business in great waters;

24 These see the works of the LORD, and his wonders in the deep.

25 For he ^ucommandeth, and raiseth the stormy wind, which ^vlifteth up the waves thereof.

26 They mount up to the heaven, they go down again to the depths: their soul is ^wmelted because of trouble.

27 They reel to and fro, and stagger like a drunken man, and are at their wits' end.

28 Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble, and he bringeth them out of their distresses.

29 ^xHe maketh the storm a calm, so that the waves thereof are still.

30 Then are they glad because they be quiet; so he bringeth them unto their desired haven.

31 Oh that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!

32 Let them exalt him also ^yin the congregation of the people, and ^zpraise him in the assembly of the elders.

33 ^{aa}He turneth rivers into a wilderness, and the watersprings into dry ground;

34 A fruitful land into ^{bb}barrenness, for the wickedness of them that dwell therein.

35 He ^{cc}turneth the wilderness into a ^{dd}standing water, and dry ground into watersprings.

36 And there he maketh the hungry to dwell, that they may prepare a city for habitation;

37 And sow the fields, and ^{ee}plant vineyards, which may yield fruits of increase.

38 He blesseth them also, so that they are ^{ff}multiplied greatly; and ^{gg}suffereth not their cattle to ^{hh}decrease.

39 Again, they are ⁱⁱminished and brought low through oppression, affliction, and sorrow.

a vv. 13, 19, 28; Ps. 50:15; Hos. 5:15

b Ezra 8:21

c Ps. 22:26; 34:10; Lk. 1:53

d Lk. 1:79

e Job 36:8

f Ps. 106:7; Lam. 3:42

g Or *despised*. 2 Chr. 36:16

h Ps. 22:11

i Ps. 68:6; 116:16; 146:7; Lk. 13:16; cp. Acts 12:7; 16:26

j Or *bronze*

k Isa. 65:6-7

l Job 33:20

m Or *food*

n Job 33:22; Ps. 9:13; 88:3

o Ps. 147:15; cp. 2 Ki. 20:1-7; Mt. 8:8

p Ps. 103:3

q Job 33:28; Ps. 30:3; 49:15

r Lev. 7:12; Ps. 50:14; 116:17; Heb. 13:15

s Ps. 9:11; 73:28; 118:17

t Isa. 42:10; cp. Jon. 1:3-16; Acts 27:9-44

u Ps. 105:31,34

v Ps. 93:3

w Ps. 22:14

x Ps. 89:9; cp. Mt. 8:26

y Ps. 22:22,25

z Ps. 35:18

aa Ps. 74:15; Isa. 50:2; cp. 1 Ki. 17:1,7

bb Cp. Gen. 13:10; 14:3; 19:25

cc Ps. 114:8; Isa. 41:18

dd Or *pool of*

ee Isa. 65:21

ff Gen. 12:2; 17:16,20; Ex. 1:7

gg Or *permitted*

hh Dt. 7:14

ii Or *diminished*

107:25 *raiseth*. Literally *maketh to stand*. Compare Jon. 1:4.

107:27 *at their wits' end*. Literally *all their wisdom is swallowed up*.

40 ^aHe poureth contempt upon princes, and causeth them to wander in the wilderness, *where there is no way.*

41 ^bYet setteth he the poor on high from affliction, and maketh *him* families like a flock.

42 The ^crighteous shall see *it*, and rejoice: and all ^diniquity shall stop her mouth.

43 ^eWhoso *is* wise, and will observe these *things*, even they shall understand the lovingkindness of the LORD.

Steadfast praise

A Song or Psalm of David.

108 O God, my heart is fixed; I will sing and give praise, even with my glory.

2 Awake, psaltery and harp: I *myself* will awake early.

3 I will praise thee, O LORD, among the people: and I will sing praises unto thee among the nations.

4 For thy mercy *is* great above the heavens: and thy truth *reacheth* unto the clouds.

5 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: and thy glory above all the earth;

6 ^fThat thy beloved may be delivered: save *with* thy right hand, and answer me.

7 God hath spoken in his holiness; I will rejoice, I will divide Shechem, and ^gmete out the valley of Succoth.

8 Gilead *is* mine; Manasseh *is* mine; Ephraim also *is* the strength of mine head; ^hJudah *is* my lawgiver;

9 Moab *is* my washpot; over Edom will I cast out my shoe; over Philistia will I triumph.

10 Who will bring me into the strong city? who will lead me into Edom?

11 *Wilt* not thou, O God, who hast ⁱcast us off? and wilt not thou, O God, go forth with our hosts?

12 Give us help from trouble: for vain *is* the help of man.

13 ^jThrough God we shall do valiantly: for he *it is that* shall tread down our enemies.

A cry for vengeance and judgment

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

109 ^kHold not thy peace, O God of my praise;

2 For the mouth of the wicked and the mouth of the deceitful are opened against me: they have spoken against me with a ^llying tongue.

3 They compassed me about also with words of hatred; and fought against me ^mwithout a cause.

4 For my love they are my adversaries: but ⁿI *give myself* unto prayer.

5 And they have ^orewarded me evil for good, and hatred for my ^plove.

6 ^qSet thou a ^rwicked man over him: and let ^sSatan stand at his right hand.

7 When he shall be judged, let him be condemned: and let his prayer become ^tsin.

8 Let his days be ^ufew; and ^vlet another take his office.

9 Let his ^wchildren be fatherless, and his wife a widow.

j Cp. Phil. 4:13

k Ps. 83:1

l Ps. 27:12; 52:4; 120:2; cp. Mt. 26:59-62; Lk. 23:1-5

m Ps. 35:7; 69:4; Jn. 15:25

n Ps. 69:13

o Ps. 35:12; 38:20

p Prov. 17:13; cp. Jn. 10:32

q vv. 6-15; cp. Ps. 69:22-28

r Cp. Jn. 17:12; 2 Th. 2:3

s Satan: v. 6; Isa. 14:12. (Gen. 3:1; Rev. 20:10, note)

t Prov. 28:9

u Ps. 55:23; cp. Mt. 27:3-5

v Ps. 69:25; Acts 1:20

w Ex. 22:24

a Job 12:21,24

b 1 Sam. 2:8; Ps. 113:7-8

c Job 22:19

d Job 5:16; Ps. 63:11; Rom. 3:19

e Ps. 64:9; Jer. 9:12; Hos. 14:9

f Ps. 97:10

g Or *measure*

h Gen. 49:10

i Ps. 44:9

THE IMPRECATORY PSALMS

The Imprecatory Psalms (Ps. 35; 52; 55; 58; 59; 79; 109; 137) are cries to God to avenge. Believers in the Word of God explain such invocations of God's vengeance either

(1) on the basis of the progressiveness of revelation (in which such prayers were part of Israel's life prior to the giving of God's full and final revelation), or

(2) by calling attention to such matters as (a) vengeance is placed in God's hands, not the psalmist's (compare Dt. 32:35); (b) it is true that unrepentant and unbelieving sinners must face the terrifying punishment of God; (c) ultimately, it is the honor of God which is at stake, the righteousness of God which must be vindicated (compare Ps. 139:21-22); and (d) the righteous indignation of those who love God is justifiable against injustice, malevolence, lawlessness, and especially against apathy toward or rebellion against Him. God's servants await the day when righteousness will be rewarded and unrighteousness will be punished—in short, the day of the vindication of the moral nature of God (Ps. 72:1-9; Hab. 2:14; Lk. 18:7-8; 1 Cor. 15:25-28; 2 Th. 1:7-10; Rev. 11:17-18; 15:3-4; 19:5-7).

108:6 Verses 6-13 are almost identical with Ps. 60:5-12.

	10 Let his children be continually ^a vagabonds, and beg; let them seek <i>their bread</i> also out of their desolate places.	23 I am gone ^q like the shadow when it declineth: I am tossed up and down as the locust.	q Ps. 102:11
	11 Let the extortioner catch all that he hath; and let the strangers spoil his labour.	24 My ^r knees are weak through fasting; and my flesh faileth of fatness.	r Heb. 12:12
	12 Let there be none to extend mercy unto him: neither let there be any ^b to favour his fatherless children.	25 I became also a ^s reproach unto them: <i>when</i> they looked upon me they ^t shaked their heads.	s Ps. 22:6 t Or shook. Ps. 22:7; Mt. 27:39
a Or wanderers. Cp. Gen. 4:12	13 Let his ^c posterity be cut off; <i>and</i> in the generation following let their name be ^d blotted out.	26 ^u Help me, O LORD my God: O save me according to thy mercy:	u Ps. 119:86
b Isa. 9:17	14 Let ^e the iniquity of his fathers be remembered with the LORD; and let not the sin of his mother be ^v blotted out.	27 That they may ^w know that this <i>is</i> thy hand; <i>that</i> thou, LORD, hast done it.	v Job 37:7 w 2 Sam. 16:12
c Ps. 37:28	15 Let them be before the LORD continually, that he may ^x cut out the memory of them from the earth.	28 ^y Let them curse, but bless thou: when they arise, let them be ashamed; but let thy ^z servant rejoice.	x Isa. 65:14 y Ps. 35:26; 132:18 z Ps. 22:25
d Ps. 69:28; Prov. 10:7	16 Because that he remembered not to shew mercy, but persecuted the ^{aa} poor and needy man, that he might even slay the broken in heart.	29 Let mine adversaries be ^{bb} clothed with shame, and let them cover themselves with their own confusion, as with a mantle.	aa Ps. 16:8; 73:23; 121:5 bb Deity (names of); v. 1; Mal. 2:16. (Gen. 1:1; Mal. 3:18, note)
e Ex. 20:5	17 As he loved cursing, so let ^{cc} it come unto him: as he delighted not in blessing, so let it be far from him.	30 I will greatly praise the LORD with my mouth; yea, I will praise him among the ^{dd} multitude.	cc Christ (second advent): vv. 1-7; Isa. 9:7; (Dt. 30:3; Acts 1:11, note)
f Neh. 4:5; Jer. 18:23	18 As he clothed himself with cursing like as with his ^{ee} garment, so let it come into his ^{ff} bowels like ^{gg} water, and like oil into his bones.	31 For he shall stand ^{hh} at the right hand of the poor, to save ⁱⁱ him from those that condemn his soul.	dd 1 Cor. 15:25 ee Ps. 45:6 ff Rom. 11:26-27 gg Ps. 2:9; Dan. 7:13-14 hh Jud. 5:2 ii Ps. 96:9
g Ps. 34:16	19 Let it be unto him as the garment ^{jj} which covereth him, and for a girdle wherewith he is girded continually.	The psalm of the King-Priest	
h Ps. 37:14,32	20 Let this be the ^{kk} reward of mine adversaries from the LORD, and of them that ^{ll} speak evil against my soul.	A Psalm of David.	
i Prov. 14:14	21 But ^{mm} do thou for me, O God the Lord, for thy name's sake: because thy ⁿⁿ mercy <i>is</i> good, deliver thou me.	110 ^{bb} The LORD said unto my LORD, Sit thou at my right hand, ^{cc} until I make thine enemies thy ^{dd} footstool.	ee Ps. 45:6 ff Rom. 11:26-27 gg Ps. 2:9; Dan. 7:13-14 hh Jud. 5:2 ii Ps. 96:9 jj Num. 23:19; see Zech. 8:14, note kk Zech. 6:13 ll Heb. 5:6; 6:20; 7:21
j Ps. 73:6	22 For I <i>am</i> poor and needy, and my heart is wounded within me.	2 The LORD shall send the ^{ee} rod of thy strength ^{ff} out of Zion: ^{gg} rule thou in the midst of thine enemies.	
k Or inward parts		3 Thy ^{hh} people <i>shall be</i> willing in the day of thy power, in the ⁱⁱ beauties of holiness from the womb of the morning; thou hast the dew of thy youth.	
l Num. 5:22		4 The LORD hath sworn, and will not ^{jj} repent, Thou <i>art</i> a ^{kk} priest for ever after the order of ^{ll} Melchizedek.	
m Ps. 94:23; cp. 2 Tim. 4:14			
n Ps. 71:10			
o Ps. 79:9			
p Ps. 69:16			

110:1 The importance of the 110th Psalm is attested by the remarkable prominence given to it in the N.T.

(1) It affirms the Deity of Jesus, thus answering those who deny the full divine meaning of His N.T. title of Lord (v. 1; Mt. 22:41-45; Mk. 12:35-37; Lk. 20:41-44; Acts 2:34-35; Heb. 1:13; 10:12-13).

(2) It announces the eternal priesthood of Messiah—one of the most important statements of Scripture (v. 4; Gen. 14:18, note; Jn. 14:6; 1 Tim. 2:5-6; Heb. 5:6, note; 7:1-28).

(3) Historically, Ps. 110 begins with the ascension of Christ (v. 1; Jn. 20:17; Acts 7:56; Rev. 3:21). And

(4) prophetically, it looks forward (a) to the time when Christ will appear as the Rod of the LORD's strength, the Deliverer out of Zion (Rom. 11:25-27), and to the conversion of Israel (v. 3; Joel 2:27; Zech. 13:9; see Dt. 30:1-9, and note at v. 3); and (b) to the judgment upon the Gentile powers which precedes the setting up of the kingdom (vv. 5-6; Joel 3:9-17; Zech. 14:1-4; Rev. 19:11-21). See Armageddon (Rev. 16:16; 19:17, note); Israel (Gen. 12:2-3; Rom. 11:26, note); Kingdom (Zech. 12:8, and 1 Cor. 15:24, notes). See Ps. 118, last Messianic Psalm.

5 The Lord at thy right hand shall strike through kings in the ^aday of his wrath.

6 He shall ^bjudge among the ^cheathen, he shall fill *the places* with the ^ddead bodies; he shall ^ewound the heads over many countries.

7 He shall drink of the brook in the way: therefore shall he ^flift up the head.

Praise for God's wonderful works

111 Praise ye the LORD. I will praise the LORD with *my* whole heart, in the assembly of the upright, and *in* the congregation.

2 The ^gworks of the LORD *are* great, sought out of all them that have pleasure therein.

3 His work *is* honourable and glorious: and his righteousness endureth for ever.

4 He hath made his wonderful works to be remembered: the LORD *is* ^hgracious and full of compassion.

5 He ⁱhath given ^jmeat unto them that ^kfear him: he will ever be mindful of his covenant.

6 He hath shewed his people the power of his works, that he may give them the heritage of the ^cheathen.

7 The works of his hands *are* verity and ^ljudgment; all his commandments *are* ^msure.

8 They ⁿstand fast for ever and ever, *and are* done in truth and uprightness.

9 He sent ^oredemption unto his people: he hath commanded his covenant for ever: ^pholy and reverend *is* his name.

10 The ^qfear of the LORD *is* the ^rbeginning of wisdom: a good understanding have all they that do *his commandments*: his ^spraise endureth for ever.

- a Ps. 2:5,12; Rom. 2:5
- b Isa. 2:4
- c Or nations
- d Isa. 66:24
- e Ps. 68:21
- f Ps. 27:6
- g Ps. 92:5
- h Ps. 103:8
- i Mt. 6:31-33
- j Or food
- k See Ps. 19:9, note
- l Or justice
- m Ps. 19:7; Rev. 15:3
- n Isa. 40:8; Mt. 5:18
- o Lk. 1:68; see Ex. 6:6, note
- p Ps. 99:3
- q See Ps. 19:9, note
- r Prov. 1:7
- s Ps. 145:2

Blessings of the God-fearing man

112 Praise ye the LORD. ^tBlessed *is* the man *that* feareth the LORD, *that* ^udelighteth greatly in his commandments.

2 His ^vseed shall be mighty upon earth: the generation of the upright shall be blessed.

3 Wealth and riches *shall be* in his house: and his righteousness endureth for ever.

4 ^wUnto the upright there ariseth light in the darkness: *he is* gracious, and full of compassion, and righteous.

5 A good man sheweth favour, and ^xlendeth: he will guide his affairs ^ywith discretion.

6 Surely he shall not be moved for ever: the ^zrighteous shall be in everlasting remembrance.

7 ^{aa}He shall not be afraid of evil tidings: his ^{bb}heart is fixed, ^{cc}trusting in the LORD.

8 His ^{dd}heart *is* established, he shall not be afraid, until he see *his desire* upon his enemies.

9 He hath ^{ee}dispersed, he hath given to the poor; his righteousness endureth for ever; his ^{ff}horn shall be exalted with honour.

10 The ^{gg}wicked shall see *it*, and be grieved; he shall ^{hh}gnash with his teeth, and ⁱⁱmelt away: the ^{jj}desire of the wicked shall perish.

God's continual praise

113 Praise ye the LORD. ^{kk}Praise, O ye servants of the LORD, praise the name of the LORD.

2 ^{ll}Blessed be the name of the

- t Ps. 128:1
- u Ps. 119:14
- v Ps. 25:13; 37:26; 102:28
- w Job 11:17; Ps. 97:11
- x Ps. 37:21-26; Lk. 6:35
- y Eph. 5:15; Col. 4:5
- z Prov. 10:7
- aa Prov. 1:33
- bb Ps. 57:7
- cc See Ps. 2:12, note
- dd Heb. 13:9
- ee Or distributed. 2 Cor. 9:9
- ff Ps. 75:10
- gg Ps. 86:17
- hh Ps. 37:12
- ii Ps. 58:7
- jj Prov. 11:7
- kk Ps. 135:1
- ll Dan. 2:20

Melchizedek: *king of righteousness.* The priest-king of Salem (Jerusalem) who blessed Abraham. The writer of the book of Hebrews stated that Melchizedek was a type of Christ.

112:9 horn. The words "horn" and "horns" (O.T., *qeren*; N.T., *keras*) are used in Scripture both literally and figuratively. In the latter sense at least three meanings appear: (1) strength in general (Dt. 33:17); (2) arrogant pride (Ps. 75:4-5); and (3) political and military power (Dan. 8:20-21).

THE HALLELUJAH PSALMS

The Hallelujah Psalms are the following: Ps. 104—106; 111—113; 115—117; 135; 146—150. Of these, Ps. 135—136 and 146—150 were used in daily synagogue worship. Psalms 113—118 were called the Egyptian Hallel and were used in connection with the feasts of Passover, Pentecost, Tabernacles, and Dedication. At the Passover celebration the earlier portion of these Psalms was sung before the feast; Ps. 115—118 (the Great Hallel) were sung after the last cup (compare Mt. 26:30). *Alleluia*, the Greek form of the Hebrew Hallelujah, is directly transferred to the English text in Rev. 19:1,3,4,6.

LORD from this time forth and for evermore.

3 ^aFrom the rising of the sun unto the going down of the same the LORD's name *is* to be praised.

4 The LORD *is* ^bhigh above all nations, *and* his ^cglory above the heavens.

5 ^dWho *is* like unto the LORD our God, who ^edwelleth on [/]high,

6 Who ^ghumbleth *himself* to behold *the things that are* in heaven, and in the earth!

7 He ^hraiseth up the poor out of the dust, *and* lifteth the ⁱneedy out of the dunghill;

8 That he may ^jset *him* with princes, *even* with the princes of his people.

9 He ^kmaketh the barren woman to keep house, *and to be* a joyful mother of children. Praise ye the LORD.

In praise of the Exodus

114 When Israel went ^lout of Egypt, the house of Jacob from a people of ^mstrange language;

2 ⁿJudah was his sanctuary, *and* Israel his dominion.

3 The sea ^osaw *it*, and fled: ^pJordan was driven back.

4 The mountains skipped like rams, *and* the little hills like lambs.

5 ^qWhat *ailed* thee, O thou sea, that thou fleddest? thou Jordan, *that* thou wast driven back?

6 Ye mountains, *that* ye skipped like rams; *and* ye little hills, like lambs?

7 ^rTremble, thou earth, at the presence of the Lord, at the presence of the God of Jacob;

8 ^sWhich turned the rock *into* a ^tstanding water, the flint into a fountain of waters.

To God alone be the glory

115 ^uNot unto us, O LORD, not ^vunto us, but unto thy name give glory, for thy mercy, *and* for thy truth's sake.

2 ^wWherefore should the ^xheathen say, ^yWhere *is* now their God?

3 But our ^zGod *is* in the heavens: ^{aa}he hath done whatsoever he hath pleased.

4 ^{bb}Their idols *are* silver and gold, the work of ^{cc}men's hands.

5 They have mouths, but they ^{dd}speak not: eyes have they, but they see not:

6 They have ears, but they hear not: noses have they, but they smell not:

7 They have hands, but they handle not: feet have they, but they walk not: neither speak they through their throat.

8 They that make them are like unto them; *so is* every one that trusteth in them.

9 O Israel, trust thou in the LORD: he *is* their ^{ee}help and their shield.

10 O house of ^{ff}Aaron, trust in the LORD: he *is* their help and their shield.

11 Ye that ^{gg}fear the LORD, ^{hh}trust in the LORD: he *is* their help and their shield.

12 The LORD hath been mindful of us: he will bless *us*; he will bless the house of Israel; he will bless the house of Aaron.

13 He will ⁱⁱbless them that ^{jj}fear the LORD, *both* small and great.

14 The LORD shall ^{kk}increase you more and more, you and your children.

15 Ye *are* blessed of the LORD ^{ll}which made heaven and earth.

16 The heaven, *even* the heavens, ^{mm}are the LORD's: but the earth ⁿⁿhath he given to the children of men.

17 The ^{oo}dead praise not the LORD, neither any that go down into silence.

18 But we will ^{pp}bless the LORD from this time forth and for evermore. Praise the LORD.

a Isa. 59:19; Mal. 1:11

b Ps. 99:2

c Ps. 8:1; 97:9

d Ps. 89:6

e Ps. 103:19

f Ps. 7:7; 93:4; 102:19

g Ps. 11:4; 138:6; Isa. 57:15

h 1 Sam. 2:8; Ps. 107:41

i Ps. 72:12

j Job 36:7

k 1 Sam. 2:5; Ps. 68:6; Isa. 54:1

l Ex. 13:3

m Ps. 81:5

n Ex. 6:7; 19:6; 25:8; 29:45-46; Dt. 27:9

o Ex. 14:21; Ps. 77:16

p v. 5; Josh. 3:13-16

q Hab. 3:8

r Ps. 96:9

s Ex. 17:6; Num. 20:11; Ps. 107:35

t Or pool of

u Isa. 48:11; Ezek. 36:32

v Ps. 96:8

w Ps. 79:10

x Or nations

y Ps. 42:3

z Ps. 103:19; 135:6; Dan. 4:35

aa Ps. 135:6; Dan. 4:35

bb vv. 4-8; cp. Ps. 135:15-18

cc Dt. 4:28

dd Jer. 10:5

ee Ps. 33:20

ff Ps. 118:2

gg See Ps. 19:9, note

hh See v. 9, note

ii Ps. 128:1,4

jj See Ps. 19:9, note

kk Dt. 1:11

ll Gen. 1:1

mm Ps. 89:11

nn Ps. 8:6

oo Ps. 6:5; see Eccl. 9:10, note

pp Ps. 113:2

115:9 trust. Trust is the characteristic O.T. word for the N.T. "faith" and "believe." It occurs 152 times in the O.T., and is the rendering of Hebrew words that mean to take refuge (Ps. 2:12); to lean on (Ps. 56:3); to roll on (Ps. 22:8).

Aaron: *light.* Moses' brother who helped Moses speak in the presence of Pharaoh. He became the first high priest of Israel.

The gratitude of the redeemed

116 ^aI love the LORD, because he hath heard ^bmy voice and my supplications.

2 Because he hath ^cinclined his ear unto me, therefore will I call upon *him* as long as I live.

3 The ^dsorrows of death compassed me, and the pains of ^ehell gat hold upon me: I found trouble and sorrow.

4 Then ^fcalled I upon the name of the LORD; O LORD, I beseech thee, ^gdeliver my soul.

5 Gracious *is* the LORD, and ^hrighteous; yea, our God *is* merciful.

6 The LORD preserveth ⁱthe simple: I was brought low, and he helped me.

7 ^jReturn unto thy rest, O my soul; for the LORD hath ^kdealt bountifully with thee.

8 ^lFor thou hast delivered my soul from death, mine eyes from tears, and my feet from falling.

9 I will walk before the LORD in the ^mland of the living.

10 ⁿI believed, therefore have I spoken: I was greatly afflicted:

11 I said in my haste, ^oAll men are liars.

12 What shall I render unto the LORD for all his benefits toward me?

13 I will take the ^pcup of salvation, and ^qcall upon the name of the LORD.

14 I will pay my vows unto the LORD now ^rin the presence of all his people.

15 ^sPrecious in the sight of the LORD *is* the death of his saints.

16 O LORD, truly I *am* ^tthy servant; I *am* thy servant, and the son of thine handmaid: thou hast loosed my bonds.

17 I will offer to thee the ^usacrifice of thanksgiving, and will call upon the name of the LORD.

18 I will pay my vows unto the LORD now in the presence of all his people,

19 In the ^vcourts of the LORD's house, in the midst of thee, O Jerusalem. Praise ye the LORD.

The universal praise of God

117 O ^wpraise the LORD, all ye nations: praise him, all ye people.

2 For his merciful kindness is great toward us: and the ^xtruth of the LORD *endureth* for ever. Praise ye the LORD.

The lovingkindness of the LORD

118 O give thanks unto the LORD; for *he is* good: ^ybecause his mercy *endureth* for ever.

2 Let ^zIsrael now say, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.

3 Let the house of Aaron now say, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.

4 Let them now that ^{aa}fear the LORD say, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.

5 I called upon the LORD in ^{bb}distress: the LORD answered me, and ^{cc}set me in a large place.

6 The ^{dd}LORD *is* on my side; I will ^{ee}not fear: what can man do unto me?

7 The LORD ^{ff}taketh my part with them that help me: therefore shall I see *my desire* upon them that hate me.

8 *It is* ^{gg}better to trust in the LORD than to put confidence in ^{hh}man.

9 *It is* better to ⁱⁱtrust in the LORD than to put confidence in princes.

10 All nations compassed me about: but in the name of the LORD ^{jj}will I destroy them.

11 ^{kk}They compassed me about; yea, they compassed me about: but in the name of the LORD I will destroy them.

12 They compassed me about like ^{ll}bees; they are quenched ^{mm}as the fire of thorns: for in the name of the LORD I will destroy them.

13 Thou hast ⁿⁿthrust ^{oo}sore at me that I might fall: but the LORD ^{pp}helped me.

14 The ^{qq}LORD *is* my strength and song, and is become my salvation.

15 The voice of ^{rr}rejoicing and salvation *is* in the tabernacles of the righteous: the ^{ss}right hand of the LORD doeth valiantly.

16 The right hand of the LORD *is*

a Ps. 18:1

b Ps. 66:19

c Ps. 40:1

d Ps. 18:4-6

e Or *sheol*. See Hab. 2:5, *note*; cp. Lk. 16:23, *note*

f Ps. 118:5

g Ps. 22:20

h Ezra 9:15; Neh. 9:8; Ps. 103:8; 119:137; 145:17

i Ps. 19:7; 79:8

j Cp. Jer. 6:16; Mt. 11:29

k Ps. 13:6; 119:17

l Ps. 56:13

m Ps. 27:13

n 2 Cor. 4:13

o Rom. 3:4

p Ps. 16:5

q Ps. 80:18

r Ps. 22:25

s Rev. 14:13; cp. Ps. 72:14

t Ps. 86:16; 119:125; 143:12

u Lev. 7:12; Ps. 50:14; 107:22

v Ps. 96:8; 135:2

w Rom. 15:11

x Ps. 100:5

y Ps. 106:1; 136:1-26

z Ps. 115:9

aa See Ps. 19:9, *note*

bb Ps. 120:1

cc Ps. 18:19

dd Ps. 56:9; Rom. 8:31; Heb. 13:6

ee Ps. 27:1; 56:4

ff Ps. 54:4

gg Jer. 17:5

hh Cp. 2 Chr. 32:7-8; Isa. 31:1-3

ii Ps. 146:3; see Ps. 2:12, *note*

jj Ps. 18:40

kk Ps. 88:17

ll Cp. Dt. 1:44

mm Ps. 58:9; cp. Nah. 1:10

nn Ps. 86:17

oo Or *hard*

pp Ps. 140:4

qq Ex. 15:2; Isa. 12:2

rr Ps. 68:3

ss Ps. 89:13

exalted: the right hand of the LORD doeth valiantly.

17 I shall ^anot die, but live, and declare the works of the LORD.

18 The LORD ^bhath chastened me sore: but he hath not given me over unto death.

19 ^dOpen to me the gates of righteousness: I will go into them, and I will praise the LORD:

20 This gate of the LORD, ^einto which the righteous shall enter.

21 I will praise thee: for thou hast ^fheard me, and art become my salvation.

22 The ^gstone which the builders refused is become the head stone of the corner.

23 This is the LORD's doing; it is marvellous in our eyes.

24 This ^his the day which the LORD hath made; we will rejoice and be glad in it.

25 Save now, I beseech thee, O LORD: O LORD, I beseech thee, send now prosperity.

26 ⁱBlessed be he that cometh in the name of the LORD: we have blessed you out of the house of the LORD.

27 God ^jis the LORD, which hath shewed us light: bind the sacrifice with cords, *even* unto the horns of the altar.

28 *Thou art* my God, and *I* will praise thee: *thou art* my God, I will exalt thee.

29 O give thanks unto the LORD; for *he is good*: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

a Ps. 116:8-9; cp. Ps. 6:5; Hab. 1:12

b 2 Cor. 6:9

c Or very much

d Isa. 26:2; cp. Ps. 24:7

e Isa. 35:8; Rev. 21:27; 22:14-15

f Ps. 116:1

g Christ (Stone): v. 22; Isa. 8:14. (Gen. 49:24; 1 Pet. 2:8, note)

h Mt. 21:9; 23:39; Mk. 11:9; Lk. 13:35; 19:38; Jn. 12:13

i 1 Pet. 2:9

j Ex. 15:2; Isa. 25:1

118:22 stone which the builders refused. Psalm 118 looks beyond the rejection of the Stone (Christ) to His final exaltation in the kingdom. See Ex. 17:6, note.

118:23 This is the LORD's doing. Literally *This is from the LORD.*

119:1 ALEPH. Psalm 119 is an acrostic poem and is the most elaborate of the alphabetical Psalms (Ps. 9; 10; 25; 34; 37; 111; 112; 119; 145). It is divided into twenty-two sections corresponding to the twenty-two letters of the Hebrew alphabet. The eight verses of each section begin with the same letter, in the proper sequence of the alphabet as designated at the head of each section. For example, each of the first eight verses begins with ALEPH; each of the next eight with BETH; etc. Similar acrostics are found in Prov. 31:10-31; Lam. 1-4.

In praise of God's Word

✠ ALEPH

119 Blessed *are* the undefiled in the way, who ^kwalk in the law of the LORD.

2 Blessed *are* they that keep his testimonies, and *that* seek him with the ^mwhole heart.

3 ⁿThey also do no iniquity: they walk in his ways.

4 Thou hast commanded *us* to keep thy precepts diligently.

5 O that my ways were directed to keep thy statutes!

6 Then shall I not be ashamed, when I have respect unto all thy commandments.

7 I will praise thee with uprightness of heart, when I shall have learned thy righteous judgments.

8 I will keep thy statutes: O forsake me not utterly.

□ BETH

9 Wherewithal shall a young man

k Ps. 128:1

l Law (of Moses): vv. 1-176; Isa. 1:10. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)

m Dt. 6:5; 10:12; 11:13; 13:3

n 1 Jn. 3:9; 5:18

118:29 THE MESSIANIC PSALMS, SUMMARY

That the Psalms contain a testimony to Christ, our Lord Himself affirmed (Lk. 24:44, etc.), and the N.T. quotations from the Psalter point unerringly to those Psalms which have the Messianic character. A similar spiritual and prophetic character identifies others. See Ps. 2:1, note.

(1) Christ is seen in the Psalms in two general attitudes: as suffering (e.g. Ps. 22), and as entering into His kingdom glory (e.g. Ps. 2 and 24. Compare Lk. 24:25-27).

(2) Christ is seen in His Person as (a) Son of God (Ps. 2:7), and very God (Ps. 45:6-7; 102:25; 110:1); (b) Son of man (Ps. 8:4-6); and (c) Son of David (Ps. 89:3-4, 27,29).

(3) Christ is seen in His offices as (a) Prophet (Ps. 22:22,25; 40:9-10); (b) Priest (Ps. 110:4); and (c) King (e.g., Ps. 2 and 24).

(4) Christ is seen in His varied work. As Priest He offers Himself in sacrifice (Ps. 22; 40:6-8, with Heb. 10:5-12), and, in resurrection, as the Priest-Shepherd, ever living to make intercession (Ps. 23, with Heb. 7:21-25; 13:20). As Prophet He proclaims the name of the LORD as Father (Ps. 22:22, with Jn. 20:17). As King He fulfills the Davidic Covenant (Ps. 89) and restores alike the dominion of man over creation (Ps. 8:4-8; Rom. 8:17-21) and of the Father over all (1 Cor. 15:25-28).

(5) The Messianic Psalms give also the inner thoughts, the exercises of soul, of Christ in His earthly experiences (e.g. Ps. 16:8-11; 22:1-21; 40:1-17).

cleanse his way? by ^ataking heed *thereto* according to thy word.

10 ^bWith my whole heart have I sought thee: O let me not ^cwander from thy commandments.

11 Thy word have I ^dhid in mine heart, that I might not sin against thee.

12 Blessed *art* thou, O LORD: ^eteach me thy statutes.

13 With my lips have I ^fdeclared all the ^gjudgments of thy mouth.

14 I have rejoiced in the way of thy testimonies, as *much as* in all riches.

15 I will ^hmeditate in thy precepts, and have respect unto thy ways.

16 I will delight myself in thy statutes: I will not forget thy word.

a 2 Chr. 6:16
b Cp. 2 Chr. 15:15
c vv. 21,118
d Ps. 37:31; Lk. 2:19,51
e v. 26
f Ps. 40:9
g Or ordinances
h Ps. 1:2

י GIMEL

17 ⁱDeal bountifully with thy servant, *that* I may live, and keep thy word.

18 Open thou mine eyes, that I may behold wondrous things out of thy law.

19 I *am* a ^jstranger in the earth: hide not thy commandments from me.

20 My soul breaketh for the longing *that it hath* unto thy ^kjudgments at all times.

21 Thou hast rebuked the proud *that are* cursed, which do ^lerr from thy commandments.

22 ^mRemove from me reproach and contempt; for I have kept thy testimonies.

23 Princes also did sit *and* speak against me: *but* thy servant did meditate in thy statutes.

24 Thy testimonies also *are* my delight *and* my counsellors.

i Ps. 136; 116:7
j Or sojourner. 1 Chr. 29:15; Ps. 39:12; Heb. 11:13; cp. 2 Cor. 5:6

k v. 10

l Ps. 39:8

m Or clingeth to. Ps. 44:25

n Or revive. Ps. 143:11

o Ps. 145:5-6

p Ps. 107:26

q Ps. 20:2; cp. 1 Pet. 5:10

s Or clung. Dt. 11:22

t Cp. 1 Ki. 4:29; Isa. 60:5; 2 Cor. 6:11

u v. 12

v v. 73; Prov. 2:6; Jas. 1:5

י DALETH

25 My soul ^vcleaveth unto the dust: ^wquicken thou me according to thy word.

26 I have declared my ways, and thou hearest me: teach me thy statutes.

27 Make me to understand the way of thy precepts: ^xso shall I talk of thy wondrous works.

28 My ^ysoul melteth for heaviness: ^zstrengthen thou me according unto thy word.

29 Remove from me the way of lying: and grant me thy law graciously.

30 I have chosen the way of truth: thy ^{aa}judgments have I laid *before me*.

31 I have ^{ab}stuck unto thy testimonies: O LORD, put me not to shame.

32 I will run the way of thy commandments, when thou shalt ^{ac}enlarge my heart.

י HE

33 ^{ad}Teach me, O LORD, the way of thy statutes; and I shall keep it *unto the end*.

34 ^{ae}Give me understanding, and

119:1

PSALM 119:
LOVE FOR GOD'S LAW

This Psalm, born of love for the law of God, extols the beauties and excellences of the written Word of God in a way found nowhere else in the Bible. God's Word is treated under these designations:

- (1) law, v. 1;
- (2) testimonies, v. 2;
- (3) precepts, v. 4;
- (4) statutes, v. 5
- (5) commandments, v. 6; and
- (6) judgments, v. 7;
- (7) word(s), v. 9;
- (8) ordinances, v. 43.

"Judgments" and "ordinances" are translations of the same Hebrew word. Only vv. 90,121,122, and 132 do not give a synonym for the law.

The shades of meaning in the words employed are as follows:

"Law" is primarily instruction or teaching, legal pronouncements, rules of divine administration, then all of God's revelation for life.

"Word" is speech or utterance, a general word for the disclosure of God's will.

"Ordinances" (also "judgments") refer to legal pronouncements, rules of divine administration.

"Commandments" are authoritative orders used as religious principles.

"Precepts" relate to man's moral obligations as enjoined by God.

"Testimonies" indicate God's own declarations concerning His nature and purpose.

"Statutes" refer elsewhere to civil and religious appointments of the Mosaic law.

The word "way" is used as a synonym for all of these terms.

I shall keep thy law; yea, I shall observe it with *my* whole heart.

35 Make me to go in the path of thy commandments; for therein do I delight.

36 ^aIncline my heart unto thy testimonies, and not to ^bcovetousness.

37 Turn away mine ^ceyes from beholding vanity; and ^dquicken thou me in thy way.

38 ^eStablish thy word unto thy servant, who *is devoted* to thy fear.

39 Turn away my reproach which I fear: for thy ^sjudgments are good.

40 Behold, I have ^hlonged after thy precepts: ⁱquicken me in thy righteousness.

† VAU

41 Let thy mercies come also unto me, O LORD, *even* thy salvation, according to thy word.

42 So shall I have wherewith to ^janswer him that reproacheth me: for I ^ktrust in thy word.

43 And take not the word of truth utterly out of my mouth; for I have hoped in thy ^sjudgments.

44 So shall I keep thy law continually for ever and ever.

45 And I will walk at ^lliberty: for I seek thy precepts.

46 ^mI will speak of thy testimonies also before kings, and will not be ashamed.

47 And I will delight myself in thy commandments, which I have loved.

48 My hands also will I lift up unto thy commandments, which I have loved; and I will meditate in thy statutes.

‡ ZAIN

49 Remember the word unto thy servant, upon which thou hast caused me to hope.

50 ⁿThis *is* my comfort in my affliction: for thy word hath ^oquicken me.

51 The proud have had me greatly ^pin derision: *yet* have I not ^qdeclined from thy law.

52 I ^rremembered thy ^sjudg-

ments of old, O LORD; and have comforted myself.

53 ^tHorror hath taken hold upon me because of the wicked that ^ufor-sake thy law.

54 Thy statutes have been my songs in the house of my pilgrimage.

55 I have ^vremembered thy name, O LORD, in the night, and have kept thy law.

56 This I had, because I kept thy precepts.

‡ CHETH

57 ^v*Thou art* my portion, O LORD: I have said that I would keep thy words.

58 ^wI intreated thy ^xfavour with my whole heart: ^ybe merciful unto me according to thy word.

59 ^zI thought on my ways, and turned my feet unto thy testimonies.

60 I made haste, and delayed not to keep thy commandments.

61 The ^{aa}bands of the wicked have robbed me: *but* I have not forgotten thy law.

62 At midnight I will rise to give thanks unto thee because of thy righteous ^sjudgments.

63 I ^{ab}am a ^{bb}companion of all *them* that ^{cc}fear thee, and of them that keep thy precepts.

64 ^{ad}The earth, O LORD, is full of thy mercy: teach me thy statutes.

‡ TETH

65 Thou hast dealt well with thy servant, O LORD, according unto thy word.

66 Teach me good judgment and ^{ee}knowledge: for I have believed thy commandments.

67 Before I was ^{ff}afflicted I went astray: but now have I kept thy word.

68 Thou ^{gg}art ^{hh}good, and doest good; ^{hh}teach me thy statutes.

69 The proud have ⁱⁱforged a lie against me: *but* I will keep thy precepts with *my* whole heart.

70 Their heart is as ^{jj}fat as grease; *but* I delight in thy law.

71 *It is* good for me that I have

t Cp. Ex. 32:19; Ezra 9:1-4; Neh. 13:25

u Ps. 89:30

v Ps. 63:6

w Num. 18:20; Ps. 16:5; Lam. 3:24

x 1 Ki. 13:6

y v. 41

z Cp. Lk. 15:17-18

aa Ps. 140:5

bb Ps. 101:6

cc See Ps. 19:9, note

dd Ps. 33:5

ee Phil. 1:9

ff Prov. 3:11; Jer. 31:18-19; Heb. 12:5-11

gg Ps. 106:1

hh v. 12

ii Job 13:4

jj Ps. 17:10; Isa. 6:10

a 1 Ki. 8:58

b Ezek. 33:31; Mk. 7:21-22; Lk. 12:15; 1 Tim. 6:10; Heb. 13:5

c Isa. 33:15

d Or revive. Ps. 71:20; 143:11

e Or Establish. Cp. 2 Sam. 7:25

f See Ps. 19:9, note

g Or ordinances

h v. 20

i Or give me life

j Prov. 27:11

k See Ps. 2:12, note

l Prov. 4:12

m Ps. 138:1; cp. Mt. 10:18-19; Acts 26:1-29

n Rom. 15:4

o Or given me life. v. 40

p Jer. 20:7

q vv. 157; Job 23:11; Ps. 44:18

r Ps. 103:18

s Or ordinances. v. 106

been afflicted; that I might learn thy statutes.

72 The ^alaw of thy mouth *is* better unto me than thousands of gold and silver.

JOD

73 Thy hands have made me and ^bfashioned me: give me understanding, that I may learn thy commandments.

74 They that ^cfear thee will be ^dglad when they see me; because I have hoped in thy word.

75 I know, O LORD, that thy judgments *are* right, and ^ethat thou in faithfulness hast afflicted me.

76 Let, I pray thee, thy merciful kindness be for my comfort, according to thy word unto thy servant.

77 Let thy ^ftender mercies come unto me, that I may live: ^gfor thy law *is* my delight.

78 Let the ^hproud be ashamed; for they dealt perversely with me without a ⁱcause: *but* I will meditate in thy precepts.

79 Let those that fear thee turn unto me, and those that have known thy testimonies.

80 Let my heart be sound in thy statutes; that I be not ashamed.

CAPH

81 ^jMy soul fainteth for thy salvation: *but* I hope in thy word.

82 Mine ^keyes fail for thy word, saying, When wilt thou comfort me?

83 ^lFor I am become like a ^mbottle in the smoke; *yet* do I not forget thy statutes.

84 ⁿHow many *are* the days of thy servant? ^owhen wilt thou execute judgment on them that persecute me?

85 The proud have digged ^ppits for me, which *are* not after thy law.

86 All thy commandments *are* faithful: ^qthey persecute me wrongfully; ^rhelp thou me.

87 They had almost consumed me upon earth; but ^sI forsook not thy precepts.

88 ^tQuicken me after thy lovingkindness; so shall I keep the testimony of thy mouth.

LAMED

89 ^uFor ever, O LORD, thy word *is* settled in heaven.

90 Thy ^vfaithfulness *is* unto all generations: thou hast ^westablished the earth, and it ^xabideth.

91 They continue this day according to thine ordinances: for all *are* thy servants.

92 Unless thy law *had been* my delights, I should then have perished in mine affliction.

93 I will never forget thy precepts: for with them thou hast ^yquickened me.

94 I *am* thine, save me; for I have sought thy precepts.

95 The wicked have waited for me to destroy me: *but* I will consider thy testimonies.

96 I have seen an end of all perfection: *but* thy commandment *is* exceeding broad.

MEM

97 O how love I thy law! ^zit *is* my meditation all the day.

98 Thou through thy commandments hast made me ^{aa}wiser than mine enemies: for they *are* ever with me.

99 I have more understanding than all my teachers: for thy ^{bb}testimonies *are* my meditation.

100 I understand more than the ^{cc}ancients, because I keep thy precepts.

101 I have ^{dd}refrained my feet from every evil way, that I might keep thy word.

102 I have not departed from thy ^{ee}judgments: for thou hast taught me.

103 How ^{ff}sweet *are* thy words unto my taste! *yea, sweeter* than honey to my mouth!

104 Through thy precepts I get understanding; therefore I ^{gg}hate every false way.

NUN

105 Thy word *is* a ^{hh}lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path.

106 I have ⁱⁱsworn, and I will perform *it*, that I will keep thy righteous ^{ee}judgments.

107 I am afflicted very much: ^{jj}quicken me, O LORD, according unto thy word.

a Ps. 19:10; Prov. 8:10-11,19

b Job 10:8; 31:15; Ps. 138:8; 139:15-16

c See Ps. 19:9, note

d Ps. 34:2; 107:42; cp. 1 Cor. 13:6

e Heb. 12:10

f v. 41

g vv. 24,47,174

h Jer. 50:32

i vv. 86,161

j Ps. 73:26; 84:2

k Ps. 69:3; Lam. 2:11

l Cp. Job 30:30

m Or wineskin

n Ps. 39:4

o Cp. Rev. 6:10

p Jer. 18:22

q Ps. 38:19; cp. Mt. 5:10

r v. 78; Ps. 35:19; 109:26

s Isa. 58:2

t Or Revive

u Ps. 89:2; Mt. 24:34-35; 1 Pet. 1:25

v Ps. 36:5

w Ps. 148:6

x Eccl. 1:4

y Or given me life. v. 40

z Ps. 1:2

aa Dt. 4:6

bb Cp. 2 Tim. 3:14-15

cc Job 32:7-9

dd Or restrained. Prov. 1:15; cp. 1 Ki. 3:14; 8:25; 9:4; 11:38; 2 Chr. 7:17-18

ee Or ordinances. vv. 52,56

ff Ps. 19:10; Prov. 24:13-14

gg vv. 128

hh Prov. 6:23

ii Cp. Neh. 10:29

jj Or revive

108 Accept, I beseech thee, the ^afreewill-offerings of my mouth, O LORD, and teach me thy ^bjudgments.

109 ^cMy soul *is* continually in my hand: yet do I not forget thy law.

110 The wicked have ^dlaid a snare for me: yet I ^eerred not from thy precepts.

111 ^fThy testimonies have I taken as an heritage for ever: for they *are* the rejoicing of my heart.

112 I have inclined mine heart to perform thy statutes always, *even unto* the *send*.

◊ SAMECH

113 I hate ^hvain thoughts: but thy law do I love.

114 Thou *art* my ⁱhiding place and my shield: I ^jhope in thy word.

115 ^kDepart from me, ye evildoers: for I will keep the commandments of my God.

116 ^lUphold me according unto thy word, that I may live: and let me not be ^mashamed of my hope.

117 Hold thou me up, and I shall be safe: and I will have respect unto thy statutes continually.

118 Thou hast trodden down all them that err from thy statutes: for their deceit *is* falsehood.

119 Thou puttest away all the wicked of the earth ⁿlike dross: therefore I love thy testimonies.

120 ^oMy flesh trembleth for fear of thee; and I am afraid of thy judgments.

◊ AYIN

121 I have ^pdone judgment and justice: leave me not to mine oppressors.

122 ^qBe surety for thy servant for good: let not the proud oppress me.

123 Mine ^reyes fail for thy salvation, and for the word of thy righteousness.

124 Deal with thy servant according unto thy mercy, and ^steach me thy statutes.

125 ^tI *am* thy servant; give me understanding, that I may know thy testimonies.

126 *It is* time for *thee*, LORD, to work: *for* they have made void thy law.

127 Therefore I love thy commandments above gold; yea, above fine gold.

128 Therefore I esteem all *thy* precepts *concerning* all *things to be* right; and I ^uhate every false way.

◊ PE

129 Thy testimonies *are* wonderful: therefore doth my soul keep them.

130 The entrance of thy words giveth ^vlight; it giveth understanding unto the ^wsimple.

131 I opened my mouth, and ^xpanted: for I ^ylonged for thy commandments.

132 ^zLook thou upon me, and be ^{aa}merciful unto me, as thou ^{bb}usest to do unto those that love thy name.

133 Order my ^{cc}steps in thy word: and let not any iniquity have ^{dd}dominion over me.

134 ^{ee}Deliver me from the oppression of man: so will I keep thy precepts.

135 ^{ff}Make thy face to shine upon thy servant; and teach me thy statutes.

136 Rivers of waters run down ^{gg}mine eyes, because they keep not thy law.

◊ TZADDI

137 ^{hh}Righteous *art* thou, O LORD, and upright *are* thy judgments.

138 Thy testimonies *that* thou hast commanded *are* righteous and very faithful.

139 My ⁱⁱzeal hath consumed me, because mine enemies have forgotten thy words.

140 Thy ^{jj}word *is* very pure: therefore thy servant loveth it.

141 I *am* small and ^{kk}despised: yet do not I forget thy precepts.

142 Thy righteousness *is* an everlasting righteousness, and thy law *is* the ^{ll}truth.

143 Trouble and anguish have taken hold on me: yet thy commandments *are* my delights.

144 The righteousness of thy ^{mm}testimonies *is* everlasting; give me understanding, and I shall live.

a Hos. 14:2; Heb. 13:15

b Or ordinances. vv. 52,56

c Jud. 12:3; Job 13:14

d Ps. 140:5; 141:9

e v. 10

f Dt. 33:4

g v. 33

h Jas. 1:8

i Ps. 32:7; 91:1

j v. 74

k Ps. 6:8; 139:19; Mt. 7:23

l Ps. 54:4

m Ps. 25:2; Rom. 5:5; 9:33; 10:11

n Cp. Ezek. 22:18,19

o Hab. 3:16

p Or executed justice and righteousness

q Job 17:3

r v. 82

s v. 12

t Ps. 116:16

u vv. 104,163

v Prov. 6:23

w Ps. 19:7; Prov. 1:4

x Ps. 42:1

y v. 20

z Ps. 25:16; 106:4

aa Ps. 51:1

bb Or dost

cc Ps. 17:5

dd Ps. 19:13; Rom. 6:12,14

ee Ps. 142:6; Lk. 1:74

ff Num. 6:25; Ps. 4:6

gg Jer. 9:1,18; 14:17; cp. Ezek. 9:4

hh Ezra 9:15; Jer. 12:1

ii Ps. 69:9

jj Ps. 12:6

kk Ps. 22:6

ll v. 151; Ps. 19:9; Jn. 17:17

mm Ps. 19:9

P KOPH

145 I cried with *my* whole heart; hear me, O LORD: I will keep thy statutes.

146 I cried unto thee; save me, and I shall keep thy testimonies.

147 I ^aprevented the dawning of the ^bmorning, and cried: I hoped in thy word.

148 Mine eyes ^cprevent the *night* watches, that I might meditate in thy word.

149 Hear my voice according unto thy lovingkindness: O LORD, ^dquicken me according to thy ^ejudgment.

150 They draw ^fnigh that follow after mischief: they are far from thy law.

151 Thou *art* ^gnear, O LORD; and all thy commandments *are* ^htruth.

152 Concerning thy testimonies, I have known of old that thou hast founded them ⁱfor ever.

Q RESH

153 ^jConsider mine affliction, and deliver me: for I do not ^kforget thy law.

154 ^lPlead my cause, and ^mdeliver me: ^dquicken me according to thy word.

155 Salvation *is* ⁿfar from the wicked: for they seek not thy statutes.

156 ^oGreat *are* thy tender mercies, O LORD: ^dquicken me according to thy ^pjudgments.

157 Many *are* my persecutors and mine ^qenemies; *yet* do I not ^rdecline from thy testimonies.

158 I beheld the transgressors, and was ^sgrieved; because they kept not thy word.

159 Consider how I love thy precepts: ^dquicken me, O LORD, according to thy lovingkindness.

160 Thy word *is* true *from* the beginning: and every one of thy righteous ^pjudgments *endureth* for ever.

W SCHIN

161 ^tPrinces have persecuted me

without a cause: but my heart standeth in awe of thy word.

162 I rejoice at thy word, as one that ^ufindeth great spoil.

163 I hate and abhor lying: *but* thy law do I love.

164 Seven times a day do I praise thee because of thy righteous ^vjudgments.

165 ^vGreat peace have they which love thy law: and nothing shall offend them.

166 LORD, I have hoped for thy ^wsalvation, and done thy commandments.

167 My soul hath kept thy testimonies; and I love them exceedingly.

168 I have kept thy precepts and thy testimonies: for all my ^xways *are* before thee.

T TAU

169 Let my ^ycry come near before thee, O LORD: ^zgive me understanding according to thy word.

170 Let my ^{aa}supplication come before thee: ^{bb}deliver me according to thy word.

171 My ^{cc}lips shall utter praise, when thou hast ^{dd}taught me thy statutes.

172 My tongue shall speak of thy word: for all thy commandments *are* righteousness.

173 Let thine ^{ee}hand help me; for I have ^{ff}chosen thy precepts.

174 I have ^{gg}longed for thy salvation, O LORD; and thy law *is* my delight.

175 Let my soul ^{hh}live, and it shall praise thee; and let thy ⁱⁱjudgments help me.

176 I have ^{jj}gone astray like a lost sheep; seek thy servant; for I do not forget thy commandments.

A cry of distress

A Song of degrees.

120 In my distress ^{kk}I cried unto the LORD, and he heard me.

2 Deliver my soul, O LORD, from

a Or anticipated

b Ps. 5:3; 57:8; 88:13; 108:2; 130:6

c Or anticipate

d Or revive. vv. 25,107

e Or justice

f Or near. Cp. Ps. 145:18

g Ps. 34:18; 145:18

h vv. 142

i Lk. 21:33

j Lam. 5:1

k Prov. 3:1

l Mic. 7:9; cp. 1 Sam. 24:15

m Redemption (kinsman type): v. 154; Ps. 130:7. (Gen. 48:16; Isa. 59:20, note)

n Job 5:4

o 2 Sam. 24:14

p Or ordinances

q Ps. 7:1

r v. 51; Ps. 44:18

s Ps. 139:21

t v. 23; cp. 1 Sam. 24:11, 14; 26:18

u 1 Sam. 30:16

v Prov. 3:2; Isa. 26:3; 32:17

w v. 174; Gen. 49:18

x Prov. 5:21

y Ps. 18:6

z v. 144

aa Ps. 28:2

bb Ps. 31:2

cc Ps. 51:15

dd Ps. 94:12

ee Ps. 37:24

ff Josh. 24:22

gg v. 166

hh Isa. 55:3

ii Or ordinances. Ps. 18:22

jj Isa. 53:6; 1 Pet. 2:25; cp. Lk. 15:4

kk Ps. 102:2

119:165 nothing shall offend them. Literally *they shall have no stumbling block*.

120:Title Fifteen Psalms (Ps. 120—134) are called "Songs of degrees" (or "Songs of ascents"). The view most

generally accepted is that these Psalms were either sung by pilgrims on the ascending march from the Babylonian captivity to Jerusalem, or that they were sung by worshippers from all parts of Palestine as they went up to Jerusalem for

^alying lips, *and* from a ^bdeceitful tongue.

3 What shall be given unto thee? or what shall be done unto thee, thou false tongue?

4 ^cSharp arrows of the mighty, with coals of juniper.

5 Woe is me, that I sojourn in ^dMesech, *that* I dwell in the tents of ^eKedar!

6 My soul hath long dwelt with him that hateth peace.

7 I *am for* peace: but when I speak, they *are* for war.

a Prov. 12:22

b Ps. 52:4

c Ps. 45:5

d Gen. 10:2; Ezek. 27:13

e Gen. 25:13; Jer. 49:28-29

f See Ps. 120 inscription, *note*

g Ps. 124:8; Jer. 3:23

h Ps. 115:15

i 1 Sam. 2:9; Prov. 3:23,26

j Ps. 34:19-20; Prov. 24:12

k Isa. 25:4

l Ps. 16:8; 109:31

m Ps. 91:5; Isa. 49:10; Rev. 7:16

n Ps. 91:10-12

o Ps. 41:2; 97:10; 145:20

p Dt. 28:6; Prov. 2:8; 3:6

q Cp. Isa. 2:3; Zech. 8:21

r Cp. 2 Sam. 5:9

s Ex. 23:17; Dt. 16:16

The traveller's psalm

A Song of *f*degrees.

121 I will lift up mine eyes unto the hills, from whence cometh my help.

2 My help ^scometh from the LORD, which ^hmade heaven and earth.

3 He will not suffer thy ⁱfoot to be moved: he ^tkeepeth thee will not slumber.

4 Behold, he ^tkeepeth Israel shall neither slumber nor sleep.

5 The LORD *is* thy keeper: the LORD *is* thy ^kshade upon thy ^rright hand.

6 ^mThe sun shall not smite thee by day, nor the moon by night.

7 The LORD shall ⁿpreserve thee from all evil: he shall ^opreserve thy soul.

8 The LORD shall ^ppreserve thy going out and thy coming in from this time forth, and even for evermore.

Joyful anticipation of Jerusalem

A Song of *f*degrees of David.

122 I was glad when they said unto me, ^qLet us go into the house of the LORD.

2 Our feet shall stand within thy gates, O Jerusalem.

3 Jerusalem is builded as a city that is ^rcompact together:

4 ^sWhither the tribes go up, the tribes of the LORD, unto the testimo-

ny of Israel, to give thanks unto the name of the LORD.

5 For there are ^tset thrones of judgment, the thrones of the house of David.

6 Pray for the peace of Jerusalem: they shall prosper that love thee.

7 Peace be within thy walls, *and* prosperity within thy palaces.

8 For my brethren and companions' sakes, I will now say, Peace *be* within thee.

9 Because of the house of the LORD our God I will ^useek thy good.

Looking for God's mercy

A Song of *f*degrees.

123 Unto thee ^vlift I up mine eyes, O thou that dwellest in the heavens.

2 Behold, as the eyes of servants *look* unto the hand of their masters, *and* as the eyes of a maiden unto the hand of her mistress; ^wso our eyes *wait* upon the LORD our God, until that he have mercy upon us.

3 Have mercy upon us, O LORD, have mercy upon us: for we are exceedingly filled with contempt.

4 Our soul is exceedingly filled with the ^xscorning of those that are at ease, *and* with the contempt of the proud.

God on the side of His people

A Song of *f*degrees of David.

124 *If it had not been* the LORD who was on our ^yside, now ^zmay Israel say;

2 *If it had not been* the LORD who was on our side, when men rose up against us:

3 ^{aa}Then they had swallowed us up ^{bb}quick, when their wrath was kindled against us:

4 Then the waters had overwhelmed us, the stream had gone over our soul:

5 Then the proud waters had gone over our soul.

6 Blessed *be* the LORD, who hath not given us *as* a prey to their teeth.

7 ^{cc}Our soul is escaped ^{dd}as a bird

t Dt. 17:8; 2 Chr. 19:8

u Neh. 2:10

v Ps. 121:1-2; 141:8

x Ps. 25:15

x Or *scorning*. Cp. Neh. 2:19; 4:1-5

y Ps. 118:6; Rom. 8:31

z Ps. 129:1

aa Ps. 56:1-2; 57:3; Prov. 1:12

bb *Or alive*

cc Ps. 91:3

dd Prov. 6:5

the great festivals (Dt. 16:16). An alternate view is that the headings refer to the fifteen steps leading to the Court of Is-

rael in the temple, and that these Psalms were sung on these steps.

out of the snare of the fowlers: the snare is broken, and we are escaped.
 8 Our ^ahelp *is* in the name of the LORD, who made heaven and earth.

The LORD's encompassing protection

a Ps. 121:2

A Song of ^bdegrees.

b See Ps. 120 inscription, note

c *Faith*: v. 1; Jon. 3:5; (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)

d Ps. 46:5

e Zech. 2:4-5

f Ps. 121:8

g 1 Sam. 24:10; Ps. 55:20

h Ps. 119:68

i Ps. 7:10; 36:10; 94:15

j Job 23:11

k Prov. 2:15; Isa. 59:8

l Ps. 128:6

m Ps. 53:6; 85:1; Hos. 6:11; Joel 3:1

n Cp. Acts 12:9

o Job 8:21

p Ps. 51:14

q *Or nations*

r Ps. 71:19

s Isa. 25:9

t *Or Negev*. Isa. 35:6; 43:19; see Gen. 12:9, note

u Gal. 6:9

v Isa. 61:3

125 They that ^ctrust in the LORD *shall be* as mount Zion, *which* ^dcannot be removed, *but* abideth for ever.

2 As the mountains *are* ^eround about Jerusalem, so the LORD *is* round about his people from ^fhenceforth even for ever.

3 For the rod of the wicked shall not rest upon the lot of the righteous; lest the righteous ^gput forth their hands unto iniquity.

4 ^hDo good, O LORD, unto *those that be good*, and to *them that are* ⁱupright in their hearts.

5 As for such as ^jturn aside unto their ^kcrooked ways, the LORD shall lead them forth with the workers of iniquity: *but* ^lpeace *shall be* upon Israel.

Remembrance of past blessing

A Song of ^bdegrees.

126 ^mWhen the LORD turned again the captivity of Zion, ⁿwe were like them that dream.

2 Then was our ^omouth filled with laughter, and our ^ptongue with singing: then said they among the ^qheathen, The LORD hath ^rdone great things for them.

3 The LORD hath done great things for us; *whereof* we ^sare glad.

4 Turn again our captivity, O LORD, as the streams in ^tthe south.

5 They that sow in tears shall ^ureap in joy.

6 He that goeth forth and weepeth, bearing precious seed, shall doubtless come again with ^vrejoicing, bringing his sheaves *with him*.

Children are God's heritage

A Song of ^bdegrees for Solomon.

127 Except the LORD ^wbuild the house, they labour in ^xvain that build it: ^yexcept the LORD keep the city, the watchman waketh *but* in vain.

2 *It is* vain for you to rise up early, to sit up late, to ^zeat the bread of sorrows: *for* so he giveth his beloved ^{aa}sleep.

3 Lo, ^{bb}children *are* an heritage of the LORD; *and* the ^{cc}fruit of the womb *is* his ^{dd}reward.

4 As arrows *are* in the hand of a mighty man; so *are* children of the youth.

5 ^{ee}Happy *is* the man that hath his quiver full of them: they shall not be ashamed, but they shall speak with the enemies in the gate.

Blessings on the home of the God-fearing

A Song of ^bdegrees.

128 ^{ff}Blessed *is* every one that ^{gg}feareth the LORD; that ^{hh}walketh in his ways.

2 For thou shalt ⁱⁱeat the labour of thine hands: happy *shalt thou be*, and *it shall be* ^{jj}well with thee.

3 Thy wife *shall be* ^{kk}as a fruitful vine by the sides of thine house: thy ^{ll}children ^{mm}like olive plants round about thy table.

4 Behold, that thus shall the man be blessed that feareth the LORD.

5 The ⁿⁿLORD shall bless thee out of ^{oo}Zion: and thou shalt see the good of Jerusalem all the days of thy life.

6 Yea, ^{pp}thou shalt see thy children's children, *and* ^{qq}peace upon Israel.

A plea from the persecuted

A Song of ^bdegrees.

129 Many a time have they ^{rr}afflicted me ^{ss}from my youth, may Israel now say:

2 Many a time have they afflicted

w Ps. 78:69

x Cp. Lev. 26:20

y Ps. 121:1-5

z Cp. Gen. 3:17-19

aa Job 11:18

bb Gen. 33:5; 48:4; Josh. 24:3-4

cc Dt. 28:4

dd Gen. 33:5; Ps. 113:9

ee Ps. 128:2-3

ff Ps. 112:1

gg See Ps. 19:9, note

hh Ps. 119:3

ii Isa. 3:10

jj Dt. 4:40; Eccl. 8:12; Isa. 3:10

kk Ezek. 19:10

ll Ps. 127:3-5

mm Ps. 52:8; 144:12

nn Ps. 20:2

oo Ps. 134:3

pp Cp. Gen. 50:23; Job 42:16

qq Ps. 125:5

rr Ps. 88:15

ss Jer. 1:19; 15:20; Hos. 2:15; Mt. 16:18; 2 Cor. 4:8-9

Mount Zion: the hill on which Jerusalem stood.

125:3 rod. Or scepter. Ps. 89:22; Prov. 22:8; Isa. 14:5.
126:5 joy. Or singing. Compare Neh. 12:43; Isa. 35:10.

me ^afrom my youth: yet they have ^bnot prevailed against me.

3 The plowers plowed upon my back: they made long their furrows.

4 The LORD is ^crighteous: he hath cut asunder the cords of the wicked.

5 Let them all be ^dconfounded and turned back that ^ehate Zion.

6 Let them be ^fas the grass upon the housetops, which withereth ^gbefore it groweth up:

7 Wherewith the mower filleth not his hand; nor he that bindeth sheaves his bosom.

8 Neither do they which go by say, The blessing of the LORD be upon you: we ^hbless you in the name of the LORD.

Waiting for the morning

A Song of ⁱdegrees.

130 Out of the ⁱdepths have I cried unto thee, O LORD.

2 Lord, ^khear my ^lvoice: let ^mthine ears be attentive to the voice of my supplications.

3 If thou, LORD, shouldst mark iniquities, O Lord, who shall ⁿstand?

SOME OF THE MOST POPULAR PSALMS

Psalm 1	Two men, two ways, two destinies
Psalm 8	God's glory and man's dominion
Psalm 19	The works and Word of God
Psalm 22	The suffering Savior
Psalm 23	The divine Shepherd
Psalm 24	The ascension of the King of glory
Psalm 27	Triumphant faith
Psalm 28	Testimony to answered prayer
Psalm 42:1–11	Longing for God
Psalm 46:1–11	God our refuge and strength
Psalm 51	A psalm of penitence
Psalm 84	Delight in the house of God
Psalm 88	Lament over affliction
Psalm 96	Praise of God's greatness and glory
Psalm 100	Gladness and thanksgiving
Psalm 117	The universal praise of God
Psalm 119:1–16	In praise of God's Word
Psalm 119:97–112	In praise of God's Law
Psalm 121	Our source of help
Psalm 136:1–26	The Lord's enduring mercy
Psalm 139	God's all-seeing eye and inescapable presence
Psalm 145	Praise to the gracious God
Psalm 148:1–14	God praised by all creation
Psalm 150	The summation of God's praise

4 But *there is* ^oforgiveness with thee, that thou mayest be ^pfeared.

5 I wait for the LORD, my ^qsoul doth wait, and ^rin his word do I hope.

6 ^sMy soul *waiteth* for the Lord more than they that ^twatch for the morning: *I say, more than* they that watch for the morning.

7 Let Israel ^uhope in the LORD: for with the LORD ^v*there is* mercy, and with him ^wis plenteous ^xredemption.

8 And he shall ^yredeem Israel from all his iniquities.

Growing in grace

A Song of ⁱdegrees of David.

131 LORD, my heart is not ^zhaughty, nor mine eyes ^{aa}lofty: neither do I exercise myself in ^{ab}great matters, or in things too high for me.

2 Surely I have behaved and quieted myself, as a child that is ^{ac}weaned of his mother: my soul ^{ad}is even as a weaned child.

3 Let Israel ^{ae}hope in the LORD from henceforth and for ever.

Trust in the God of David

A Song of ⁱdegrees.

132 LORD, remember David, ^{af}and all his afflictions:

2 How he sware unto the LORD, ^{ag}and vowed unto ^{ah}the mighty God of Jacob;

3 Surely I will not come into the tabernacle of my house, nor go up into my bed;

4 I will not give sleep to mine eyes, ^{ai}or slumber to mine eyelids,

5 ^{aj}Until I find out a place for the LORD, ^{ak}an habitation for the mighty God of Jacob.

6 Lo, we heard of it at Ephrath: we found it in the fields of the wood.

7 ^{al}We will go into his tabernacles: we will ^{am}worship at his footstool.

8 ^{an}Arise, O LORD, into thy rest; thou, and the ark of thy ^{ao}strength.

132:6 Ephrath. Or *Ephraim*. 1 Sam. 17:12. **the wood.** Or *Jaar*. 1 Sam. 7:1; 1 Chr. 13:5.

o Ex. 34:7; Isa. 55:7

p 1 Ki. 8:39-40; Jer. 33:8; see Ps. 19:9, note

q Ps. 33:20; Isa. 8:17

r Ps. 119:81

s Ps. 33:20; 40:1; Isa. 8:17

t Ps. 63:6; 119:147

u Ps. 131:3

v Ps. 86:5,15; Isa. 55:7

w *Redemption* (kinsman type): vv. 7-8; Prov. 23:11. (Gen. 48:16; Isa. 59:20, note)

x Lk. 1:68

y Ps. 101:5

z Rom. 12:16

aa Mt. 18:3; 1 Cor. 14:20

ab Ps. 130:7

ac Gen. 49:24

ad Acts 7:46

ae Ps. 122:1-2

af Ps. 5:7; 99:5

ag Num. 10:35

ah Ps. 78:61

9 Let thy priests be clothed with ^arighteousness; and let thy saints shout for joy.

a Righteousness (garment): v. 9; Isa. 11:5. (Gen. 3:21; Rev. 19:8, note)

10 For thy servant David's sake turn not away the face of thine anointed.

b Ps. 89:3-4, 33, 35; 110:4

11 ^bThe LORD hath sworn in truth unto David; he will not turn from it; ^cOf the fruit of thy body will I set upon thy throne.

c 2 Sam. 7:12-16; 1 Ki. 8:25; 2 Chr. 6:16; Lk. 1:69; Acts 2:30

12 If thy children will keep my covenant and my testimony that I shall teach them, their children shall also ^dsit upon thy throne for evermore.

d Lk. 1:32; Acts 2:30

13 ^eFor the LORD hath chosen Zion; he hath desired *it* for his habitation.

e Ps. 48:1-2

f Ps. 68:16

g Ps. 147:14

h Ps. 107:9

14 ^fThis *is* my rest for ever: here will I dwell; for I have desired it.

i 2 Chr. 6:41; Ps. 132:9; 149:4

j 1 Sam. 4:5

15 I will abundantly ^gbless her provision: I will ^hsatisfy her poor with bread.

k Ezek. 29:21; Lk. 1:69

l Ezek. 29:21; Lk. 1:69; see Dt. 33:17, note

m 1 Ki. 11:36; 15:4; 2 Chr. 21:7

n Ps. 35:26; 109:29

16 ⁱI will also clothe her priests with salvation: and her saints shall ^jshout aloud for joy.

17 ^kThere will I make the ^lhorn of David to bud: I have ordained a ^mlamp for mine anointed.

18 His enemies will I ⁿclothe with shame: but upon himself shall his crown flourish.

The blessedness of brotherly love

A Song of ^odegrees of David.

o See Ps. 120 inscription, note

p Heb. 13:1; cp. Gen. 13:8

q Ex. 30:25

r Dt. 4:48

s Lev. 25:21; Dt. 28:8

t Lev. 25:21; Dt. 28:8; Ps. 42:8

u Ps. 135:1-2

v 1 Chr. 9:33

133 Behold, how good and how pleasant *it is* for ^pbrethren to dwell together in unity!

2 *It is* like the precious ^qointment upon the head, that ran down upon the beard, *even* Aaron's beard: that went down to the skirts of his garments;

3 As the dew of ^rHermon, *and as the dew* that descended upon the ^smountains of Zion: for ^tthere the LORD commanded the blessing, *even* life for evermore.

Hermon: a range of mountains whose snowmelt supplies the water for the Jordan River. In the O.T. it was used as a high place for Baal worship; in the N.T. it was the probable sight of Christ's transfiguration.

Praise by night

A Song of ^odegrees.

w Ps. 28:2

134 Behold, bless ye the LORD, all ^xye servants of the LORD, which ^yby night stand in the house of the LORD.

x Ps. 124:8

y Ps. 128:5

z Ps. 113:1

2 ^wLift up your hands in the sanctuary, and bless the LORD.

aa Ps. 134:1

3 The LORD ^xthat made heaven and earth bless ^ythee out of Zion.

bb Ps. 92:13; 96:8; 116:19

cc Ps. 119:68

The true God contrasted with idols

135 Praise ye the LORD. Praise ye the name of the LORD; praise *him*, O ^{aa}ye servants of the LORD.

dd Ps. 147:1

ee Dt. 10:15

2 Ye that stand in the house of the LORD, ^{bb}in the courts of the house of our God,

ff Election (corporate): v. 4; Isa. 43:20. (Dt. 7:6; 1 Pet. 5:13, note)

3 Praise the LORD; ^{cc}for the LORD *is* good: sing praises unto his name; ^{dd}for *it is* pleasant.

gg Ps. 48:1

4 For the LORD hath ^{ee}chosen Jacob unto himself, *and* Israel for his ^{ff}peculiar treasure.

hh Ps. 97:9; 135:15-18; 1 Cor. 8:5-6; see Ps. 16:4, note

5 For I know that the LORD *is* great, and *that* our ^{gg}Lord *is* above all ^{hh}gods.

ii Ps. 115:3

6 ⁱⁱWhatsoever the LORD pleased, *that* did he in heaven, and in earth, in the seas, and all deep places.

jj Job 28:25-26; 38:24-28; Zech. 10:1

7 He causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth; ^{jj}he maketh lightnings for the rain; he ^{kk}bringeth the wind out of ^{ll}his treasures.

kk Jer. 10:13

ll Jer. 51:16

8 ^{mm}Who smote the firstborn of Egypt, both of man and beast.

mm Ex. 12:12, 29; Ps. 78:51; 136:10

9 ⁿⁿWho sent ^{oo}tokens and wonders into the midst of thee, O Egypt, upon ^{pp}Pharaoh, and upon all his servants.

nn Ex. 7-14; Dt. 6:22

oo Or signs

pp Ps. 136:15

10 Who smote great nations, and slew ^{qq}mighty kings;

qq Ps. 136:17-22

11 ^{rr}Sihon king of the Amorites, and Og king of Bashan, and all the kingdoms of ^{ss}Canaan:

rr Num. 21:21-26

ss Josh. 12:7-24

12 ^{tt}And gave their land for an heritage, an heritage unto Israel his people.

tt Ps. 78:55; 136:21-22

13 ^{uu}Thy name, O LORD, *endureth* for ever; *and* thy memorial, O LORD, throughout all generations.

uu Ex. 3:15; Ps. 102:12

vv Dt. 32:36

14 For the LORD will ^{ww}judge his

135:4 peculiar treasure. Literally *own possession*.

people, and he will ^arepent himself concerning his servants.

15 ^bThe idols of the ^cheathen *are* silver and gold, the work of men's hands.

16 They have mouths, but they speak not; eyes have they, but they see not;

17 They have ears, but they hear not; neither is there *any* breath in their mouths.

18 They that make them are like unto them: *so is* every one that trusteth in them.

19 Bless the LORD, O house of Israel: bless the LORD, O house of Aaron:

20 Bless the LORD, O house of Levi: ye that ^dfear the LORD, bless the LORD.

21 Blessed be the LORD ^eout of Zion, which dwelleth at Jerusalem. Praise ye the LORD.

The LORD's enduring mercy

136 O give ^fthanks unto the LORD; for *he is* good: ^gfor his mercy *endureth* for ever.

2 O give thanks unto ^hthe God of gods: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

3 O give thanks to the Lord of lords: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

4 To him who ⁱalone doeth great wonders: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

5 ^jTo him that by wisdom made the heavens: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

6 ^kTo him that stretched out the earth above the waters: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

7 ^lTo him that made great lights: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

8 ^mThe sun to rule by day: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

9 The moon and stars to rule by night: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

10 ⁿTo him that smote Egypt in their firstborn: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

11 ^oAnd brought out Israel from among them: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

12 With a strong hand, and with ^pa stretched out arm: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

13 ^qTo him which divided the Red sea into parts: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

14 And made Israel to pass through the midst of it: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

15 ^rBut overthrew Pharaoh and his host in the Red sea: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

16 To him which ^sled his people through the wilderness: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

17 ^tTo him which smote great kings: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

18 ^uAnd slew famous kings: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

19 ^vSihon king of the Amorites: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

20 And ^wOg the king of Bashan: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

21 ^xAnd gave their land for an heritage: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

22 *Even* an heritage unto Israel his servant: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

23 ^yWho remembered us in our low estate: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

24 And hath ^zredeemed us from our enemies: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

25 Who ^{aa}giveth food to all flesh: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

26 O give thanks unto the God of heaven: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

The captive's cry for vengeance

137 By the ^{bb}rivers of Babylon, there we sat down, yea, we ^{cc}weped, when we remembered Zion.

2 We ^{dd}hanged our harps upon the willows in the midst thereof.

3 For there they that carried us away captive required of us a song; and they that wasted us ^{ee}required

a See Zech. 8:14, note

b vv. 15-18; cp. Ps. 115:4-8

c Or nations

d See Ps. 19:9, note

e Ps. 134:3

f Ps. 106:1

g 1 Chr. 16:34, 41; 2 Chr. 20:21

h Cp. Dt. 4:35,39; 10:17; Isa. 44:8; 45:5; 46:9; 1 Cor. 8:5-6; see Ps. 16:4, note

i Ps. 72:18

j Gen. 1:1,6-8; Prov. 3:19; Jer. 51:15

k Gen. 1:9; Ps. 24:2; Jer. 10:12

l Gen. 1:14

m Gen. 1:16

n Ex. 12:29; Ps. 135:8

o Ex. 6:6; 12:51; 13:3,16

p Or an out-stretched. Dt. 4:34; Ps. 44:3

q Ex. 14:21-22; Ps. 78:13

r Ex. 14:27; Ps. 135:9

s Ex. 13:18

t Ps. 135:10-12

u Dt. 29:7

v Num. 21:21

w Num. 21:33

x Josh. 12:1; Ps. 135:12

y Gen. 8:1; Dt. 32:36; Ps. 113:7

z Ps. 44:7; 107:2

aa Ps. 104:27; 145:15

bb Ezek. 1:1

cc Neh. 1:4

dd Or hung

ee Ps. 80:6

Red sea: The body of water that was miraculously divided into two walls of water, thus allowing the Israelites to cross the sea on dry ground after fleeing from Egypt.

137:3 **song.** Literally *the words of a song.*

of us mirth, saying, Sing us one of the songs of Zion.

4 How shall we sing the LORD's song in a ^astrange land?

5 If I forget thee, O Jerusalem, let my right hand forget *her cunning*.

6 If I do not remember thee, let my ^btongue cleave to the roof of my mouth; if I prefer not Jerusalem above my chief joy.

7 Remember, O LORD, the children of ^cEdom in the day of Jerusalem; who said, ^dRase it, ^erase it, *even to the foundation thereof*.

8 O daughter of Babylon, ^fwho art to be destroyed; happy *shall he be*, ^gthat rewardeth thee as thou hast served us.

9 Happy *shall he be*, that taketh and ^hdasheth thy little ones against the stones.

Praise for answered prayer

A Psalm of David.

138 I will praise thee with my whole heart: before the ⁱgods will I sing praise unto thee.

2 I will worship ^jtoward thy holy temple, and praise thy name for thy lovingkindness and for thy truth: for thou hast ^kmagnified thy word above all thy name.

3 In the day when I cried thou answeredst me, *and* strengthenedst me *with* ^lstrength in my soul.

4 ^mAll the kings of the earth shall praise thee, O LORD, when they hear the words of thy mouth.

5 Yea, they shall sing in the ways of the LORD: for great *is* the glory of the LORD.

6 Though the LORD *be* high, yet ⁿhath he respect unto the lowly: but the proud he knoweth afar off.

7 ^oThough I walk in the midst of trouble, thou wilt revive me: thou shalt ^pstretch forth thine hand against the wrath of mine enemies, and thy right hand shall ^qsave me.

8 ^rThe LORD will perfect *that which* concerneth me: thy mercy, O LORD, *endureth* for ever: forsake not the ^sworks of thine own hands.

God's all-seeing eye and inescapable presence

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

139 O LORD, thou hast ^tsearched me, and known *me*.

2 ^uThou knowest my downsitting and mine uprising, thou ^vunderstandest my thought afar off.

3 Thou compassest my path and my lying down, and art ^wacquainted *with* all my ways.

4 For *there is* not a word in my tongue, *but*, lo, O LORD, ^xthou knowest it altogether.

5 Thou hast ^ybeset me behind and before, and laid thine hand upon me.

6 ^zSuch knowledge *is* ^{aa}too wonderful for me; it is high, I cannot *attain* unto it.

7 ^{bb}Whither shall I go from thy ^{cc}spirit? or whither shall I flee from thy presence?

8 If I ascend up into heaven, thou *art* there: if I make my bed in ^{dd}hell, behold, thou *art* ^{ee}there.

9 *If* I take the wings of the morning, *and* dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea;

10 Even there shall thy hand ^{ff}lead me, and thy right hand shall hold me.

11 If I say, Surely the darkness shall cover me; even the night shall be light about me.

12 Yea, the ^{gg}darkness hideth not from thee; but the night shineth as the day: the darkness and the light *are* both alike *to thee*.

13 For thou hast ^{hh}possessed my ⁱⁱreins: thou hast ^{jj}covered me in my mother's womb.

14 I will praise thee; for I am fearfully *and* ^{kk}wonderfully made: marvellous *are* thy works; and *that* my soul knoweth right well.

15 ^{ll}My substance was not hid from thee, when I was made in secret, *and* ^{mm}curiously wrought in the ⁿⁿlowest parts of the earth.

16 Thine eyes did see my substance, yet being ^{oo}unperfect; and in thy book all *my members* were written, *which* in continuance were fashioned, when *as yet there* was none of them.

a Or foreign

b Ezek. 3:26

c Jer. 49:7; Lam. 4:21-22; Ezek. 25:12-14; Obad. 10-14; see Gen. 36:1, note

d Or Raze

e Or raze

f Isa. 13:1-6; 47:1; Jer. 25:12; 50:2; 51:24,56

g Isa. 13:1,19; Jer. 25:12; 50:15

h 2 Ki. 8:12; Isa. 13:16

i Ps. 95:3; 96:4; see Ps. 16:4, note

j 1 Ki. 8:29; Ps. 5:7; 28:2

k Isa. 42:21

l Ps. 28:7

m Ps. 102:15

n Ps. 113:6; Prov. 3:34; Isa. 57:15; Jas. 4:6

o Ps. 23:3-4

p Jer. 51:25

q Ps. 20:6

r Ps. 57:2; Phil. 1:6

s Job 10:3; 14:15

t Ps. 17:3; Jer. 12:3; cp. Ps. 139:23

u Cp. 2 Ki. 19:27

v Cp. Mt. 9:4; Jn. 2:24-25

w Job 31:4

x Heb. 4:13

y Ps. 34:7

z Job 42:3; Ps. 40:5

aa Cp. Rom. 11:33

bb Jer. 23:24; Amos 9:2-4; cp. Jon. 1:3

cc Holy Spirit (O.T.): v. 7; Ps. 143:10; (Gen. 1:2; Zech. 12:10, note)

dd Or sheol. See Hab. 2:5, note; cp. Lk. 16:23, note

ee Prov. 15:11; Amos 9:2-4

ff Ps. 23:3

gg Job 26:6; 34:22; Dan. 2:22; Heb. 4:13

hh Ps. 119:73

ii Or inward parts

jj Job 10:11

kk Ps. 40:5

ll Job 10:8-9; Eccl. 11:5

mm Or intricately

nn Ps. 63:9

oo Or unformed

17 ^aHow precious also are thy thoughts unto me, O God! how great is the sum of them!

18 *If* I should count them, they are more in number than the sand: when I awake, I am still with thee.

19 ^bSurely thou wilt slay the wicked, O God: depart from me therefore, ye ^cbloody men.

a Rom. 11:33

b Isa. 11:4

c Ps. 119:115

d Jude 15

e Ps. 119:158

f Job 31:6; Ps. 26:2

g Test-Tempt: vv. 23-24; Prov. 1:10. (Gen. 3:1; Jas. 1:14, note)

h Prov. 15:9

i Ps. 5:8; 143:10

j Ps. 17:13

k Ps. 18:48

l Ps. 36:4; 56:6

m Ps. 57:4

n Ps. 58:4; Rom. 3:13; Jas. 3:8

o Ps. 31:4; 35:7; 57:6; 119:110; 141:9; Jer. 18:22

p Or traps

q Ps. 16:2

r Ps. 116:1; 143:1

s Ps. 28:8

t Ps. 10:2-3

u Dt. 32:27

20 For they ^aspeak against thee wickedly, and thine enemies take *thy name* in vain.

21 Do not I hate them, O LORD, that ^ehate thee? and am not I grieved with those that rise up against thee?

22 I hate them with perfect hatred: I count them mine enemies.

23 ^rSearch me, O God, and know my heart: ^stry me, and know my thoughts:

24 And see if *there be any* ^hwicked way in me, and ⁱlead me in the way everlasting.

*A prayer for protection
against persecutors*

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

140 ^jDeliver me, O LORD, from the evil man: preserve me from the ^kviolent man;

2 Which ⁱimagine mischiefs in *their* heart; continually are they gathered together *for* war.

3 They have ^msharpened their tongues like a serpent; adders' ⁿpoison *is* under their lips. Selah.

4 Keep me, O LORD, from the hands of the wicked; preserve me from the violent man; who have purposed to overthrow my goings.

5 The proud have hid a ^osnare for me, and cords; they have spread a net by the wayside; they have set ^pgins for me. Selah.

6 I ^qsaid unto the LORD, Thou *art* my God: hear the voice of my ^rsupplications, O LORD.

7 O GOD the Lord, the ^sstrength of my salvation, thou hast covered my head in the day of battle.

8 Grant not, O LORD, the desires of the wicked: ^tfurther not his wicked device; ^ulest they exalt themselves. Selah.

9 *As for* the head of those that compass me about, let the ^vmischiefs of their own lips cover them.

10 Let ^wburning coals fall upon them: let them be ^xcast into the fire; into deep pits, that they rise not up again.

11 Let not an evil speaker be established in the earth: evil shall ^yhunt the violent man to overthrow *him*.

12 I know that the LORD will ^zmaintain the cause of the afflicted, and the right of the poor.

13 Surely the ^{aa}righteous shall give thanks unto thy name: the ^{bb}upright shall dwell in thy presence.

*A prayer for godliness and for
deliverance from sinners*

A Psalm of David.

141 LORD, I cry unto thee: ^{cc}make haste unto me; ^{dd}give ear unto my voice, when I cry unto thee.

2 Let my prayer be set forth before thee ^{ee}as incense; and the ^{ff}lifting up of my hands *as* the ^{gg}evening sacrifice.

3 Set a watch, O LORD, before my ^{hh}mouth; keep the door of my lips.

4 Incline not my heart to *any* evil thing, to practise wicked works with men that work iniquity: and let me not eat of their ⁱⁱdainties.

5 ^{jj}Let the righteous smite me; *it shall be* a kindness: and let him reprove me; *it shall be* an excellent ^{kk}oil, *which* shall not break my head: for yet my prayer also *shall be* in their calamities.

6 When their judges are overthrown in stony places, they shall hear my words; for they are sweet.

7 Our ^{ll}bones are scattered at the ^{mm}grave's mouth, as when one cutteth and cleaveth *wood* upon the earth.

8 But mine ⁿⁿeyes *are* unto thee, O GOD the Lord: in thee is my ^{oo}trust; leave not my soul destitute.

9 Keep me from the snares *which* they have laid for me, and the ^{pp}gins of the workers of iniquity.

v Ps. 7:16

w Ps. 11:6

x Ps. 21:9

y Ps. 34:21

z 1 Ki. 8:45; Ps. 9:4; 35:10

aa Ps. 97:12

bb Ps. 11:7

cc Ps. 22:19; 70:5

dd Ps. 143:1

ee Rev. 8:3; 5:8; 8:4

ff Ps. 134:2; 1 Tim. 2:8

gg Ex. 29:39,41

hh Prov. 21:23

ii Prov. 23:6

jj Prov. 9:8; 19:25; 25:12; Gal. 6:1

kk Ps. 23:5

ll Ps. 53:5; cp. 2 Cor. 1:9

mm Or mouth of sheol. See Hab. 2:5, note; cp. 1k. 16:23, note

nn 2 Chr. 20:12; Ps. 25:15; 123:1-2

oo See Ps. 2:12, note

pp Or traps. Ps. 38:12

10 Let the wicked fall into their own nets, whilst that I withal escape.

An experience of deliverance

Maschil of David; A Prayer when he was in the ^acave.

142 I cried unto the LORD with my voice; with my voice unto the LORD did I make my ^bsupplication.

2 I poured out my complaint before him; I shewed before him my trouble.

3 When my spirit was ^coverwhelmed within me, then thou knewest my path. In the way wherein I walked have they ^dprivily ^elaid a snare for me.

4 I looked on *my* right hand, and beheld, but *there was* no man that ^fwould know me: refuge failed me; no man cared for my soul.

5 I cried unto thee, O LORD: I said, Thou *art* my refuge *and* my ^gportion in the ^hland of the living.

6 ⁱAttend unto my cry; for I am ^jbrought very low: deliver me from my persecutors; for they are stronger than I.

7 ^kBring my soul out of prison, that I may ^lpraise thy name: the righteous shall ^mcompass me about; for thou shalt deal bountifully with me.

An urgent appeal for help

A Psalm of David.

143 Hear my prayer, O LORD, ⁿgive ear to my supplications: in thy ^ofaithfulness answer me, *and* in thy ^prighteousness.

2 And enter not into judgment with thy servant: ^qfor in thy sight shall no man living be justified.

3 For the enemy hath persecuted my soul; he hath smitten my life down to the ground; he hath made me to dwell in darkness, as those that have been long dead.

4 Therefore is my spirit ^roverwhelmed within me; ^smy heart within me is desolate.

5 ^tI remember the days of old; I meditate on all thy works; I muse on the work of thy hands.

6 I ^ustretch forth my hands unto thee: my soul ^vthirsteth after thee, as a thirsty land. Selah.

7 ^wHear me speedily, O LORD: my spirit faileth: ^xhide not thy face from me, lest I be like unto ^ythem that go down into the pit.

8 Cause me to hear thy ^zlovingkindness in the morning; for in thee do I trust: ^{aa}cause me to know the way wherein I should walk; for I ^{ab}lift up my soul unto thee.

9 ^{bb}Deliver me, O LORD, from mine enemies: I flee unto thee to hide me.

10 ^{cc}Teach me to do thy will; for thou ^{dd}art my God: thy ^{ee}spirit is good; ^{ff}lead me into the land of uprightness.

11 ^{gg}Quicken me, O LORD, for thy name's sake: for ^{hh}thy righteousness' sake bring my soul out of trouble.

12 And of thy mercy cut off mine enemies, and ⁱⁱdestroy all them that afflict my soul: for ^{jj}I am thy servant.

A psalm of trust

A Psalm of David.

144 Blessed be the LORD ^{kk}my strength, which ^{ll}teacheth my hands to war, *and* my fingers to fight:

2 My goodness, and ^{mm}my fortress; my ⁿⁿhigh tower, and my deliverer; my ^{oo}shield, and *he* in whom I trust; who subdueth my people under me.

3 LORD, ^{pp}what *is* man, that thou takest knowledge of him! *or* the son of man, that thou makest account of him!

4 ^{qq}Man is like to vanity: ^{rr}his days are as a shadow that passeth away.

5 ^{ss}Bow thy heavens, O LORD, and come down: ^{tt}touch the mountains, and they shall smoke.

6 Cast forth ^{uu}lightning, and scatter them: shoot out thine ^{vv}arrows, and destroy them.

7 Send thine hand from above;

t Ps. 77:5,10-11

u Ps. 88:9

v Ps. 69:17

w Ps. 27:9

x Ps. 28:1

y Ps. 46:5; 90:14

z Ps. 5:8; 27:11

aa Ps. 25:1-2

ab Ps. 31:15

ac Ps. 25:4-5

ad *Holy Spirit* (O.T.): v. 10; Isa. 11:2; (Gen. 1:2; Zech. 12:10; note)

ee Neh. 9:20

ff Ps. 23:3

gg *Or Revive.* Ps. 138:7

hh Ps. 31:1

ii Ps. 52:5; 54:5

jj Ps. 116:16

kk Ps. 18:2

ll Ps. 18:34

mm Ps. 91:2

nn Ps. 59:9

oo Ps. 84:9

pp Job 7:17; Ps. 8:4; Heb. 2:6

qq Ps. 39:11

rr Job 8:9; 14:2; Ps. 102:11

ss Ps. 18:9; Isa. 64:1

tt Ps. 104:32

uu Ps. 18:14

vv Ps. 7:12-13

a 1 Sam. 22:1; 24:3; Ps. 57, inscription

b Ps. 30:8

c Ps. 77:3; 143:4

d *Or secretly*

e Ps. 140:5; 141:9

f Ps. 31:11

g Ps. 16:5

h Ps. 27:13

i Ps. 17:1

j Ps. 79:8; 116:6

k Ps. 146:7

l Ps. 34:2

m Ps. 13:6

n Ps. 140:6

o Ps. 89:1-2

p Ps. 71:2

q Ex. 34:7; Job 4:17; 9:2; 15:14; 25:4; Ps. 130:3; Eccl. 7:20; Rom. 3:20; Gal. 2:16

r Ps. 77:3

s Ps. 142:3

rid me, and deliver me out of great waters, from the hand of ^astrange children;

8 Whose mouth ^bspeaketh vanity, and their right hand *is* a right hand of falsehood.

9 I will sing a ^cnew song unto thee, O God: upon a psaltery *and* an instrument of ten strings will I sing praises unto thee.

10 *It is he* that ^dgiveth salvation unto kings: who delivereth David his servant from the hurtful sword.

11 Rid me, and deliver me from the hand of ^astrange children, whose mouth ^espeaketh vanity, and their right ^fhand *is* a right hand of falsehood:

12 That our sons *may be* as ^gplants grown up in their youth; *that* our daughters *may be* as corner stones, polished *after* the similitude of a palace:

13 *That* our garner *may be* full, affording all manner of store: *that* our sheep *may* bring forth thousands and ten thousands in our streets:

14 *That* our oxen *may be* strong to labour; *that there be* no breaking in, nor going out; *that there be* no complaining in our streets.

15 ^hHappy *is that* people, that is in such a case: *yea, happy is that* people, whose God *is* the LORD.

Praise to the gracious God

David's *Psalm* of praise.

145 I will ⁱextol thee, my God, O king; and I will ^jbless thy name for ever and ever.

2 Every day will I ^kbless thee; and I will praise thy name for ever and ever.

3 ^lGreat *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praised; and his ^mgreatness *is* unsearchable.

4 One ⁿgeneration shall praise thy works to another, and shall declare thy mighty acts.

5 I will speak of the glorious honour ^oof thy majesty, and of thy wondrous works.

6 And *men* shall speak of the might of thy ^pterrible acts: and I will ^qdeclare thy greatness.

7 They shall abundantly utter the

memory of thy ^rgreat goodness, and shall ^ssing of thy righteousness.

8 The LORD *is* ^tgracious, and full of compassion; slow to anger, and of great mercy.

9 The LORD *is* ^ugood to all: and his tender mercies *are* over all his works.

10 ^vAll thy works shall praise thee, O LORD; and thy ^wsaints shall bless thee.

11 They shall speak of the glory of thy kingdom, and talk of thy power;

12 To make known to the ^xsons of men his mighty acts, and the glorious majesty of his kingdom.

13 Thy ^ykingdom *is* an everlasting kingdom, and thy dominion *endureth* throughout all generations.

14 The LORD ^zupholdeth all that fall, and ^{aa}raiseth up all *those that be* bowed down.

15 The eyes of all wait upon thee; and thou ^{bb}givest them their ^{cc}meat in due season.

16 Thou ^{dd}openest thine hand, and satisfiest the desire of every living thing.

17 The LORD *is* righteous in all his ways, and holy in all his works.

18 The LORD *is* ^{ee}nigh unto all them that call upon him, to all that call upon him in ^{ff}truth.

19 He will ^{gg}fulfil the desire of them that ^{hh}fear him: he also will ⁱⁱhear their cry, and will save them.

20 The LORD ^{jj}preserveth all them that love him: but all the ^{kk}wicked will he destroy.

21 My ^{ll}mouth shall speak the praise of the LORD: and let ^{mm}all flesh bless his holy name for ever and ever.

God praised for His help

146 ⁿⁿPraise ye the LORD. Praise the LORD, O my soul.

2 While I live will I praise the LORD: I will ^{oo}sing praises unto my God while I have any being.

3 ^{pp}Put not your ^{qq}trust in princes, *nor* in the son of ^{rr}man, in whom *there is* no help.

4 His ^{ss}breath goeth forth, he ^{tt}returneth to his earth; in that very day his ^{uu}thoughts perish.

r Isa. 63:7

s Ps. 51:14

t Ex. 34:6-7; Num. 14:18; Ps. 86:5,15; 103:8

u Ps. 100:5; Nah. 1:7

v Ps. 19:1

w Ps. 68:26

x Ps. 105:1

y Dan. 2:44; 4:3; 1 Tim. 1:17; 2 Pet. 1:11

z Ps. 37:24

aa Ps. 146:8

bb Ps. 104:27

cc Or food

dd Ps. 104:28

ee Or near. Dt. 4:7

ff Jn. 4:24

gg Ps. 37:4

hh See Ps. 19:9, note

ii Prov. 15:29

jj Ps. 31:23; 97:10

kk Ps. 9:5

ll Ps. 71:8

mm Ps. 65:2

nn Ps. 103:1

oo Ps. 104:33

pp Ps. 118:9

qq See Ps. 2:12, note

rr Isa. 2:22

ss Ps. 104:29

tt Eccl. 12:7

uu Ps. 33:10; cp. 1 Cor. 2:6

a Or aliens. Ps. 18:44; Hos. 5:7

b Ps. 12:2

c Ps. 33:2-3; 40:3

d Ps. 18:50

e Ps. 12:2

f Isa. 44:20

g Ps. 128:3

h Dt. 33:29; Ps. 33:12; 65:4; 146:5; Jer. 17:7

i Ps. 30:1; 34:1

j Ps. 5:2

k Ps. 71:6

l Ps. 96:4

m Job 5:9; 9:10; Ps. 147:5; Rom. 11:33

n Isa. 38:19

o Ps. 119:27

p Or awe-inspiring. Ps. 66:3

q Dt. 32:3

a Dt. 33:29; Ps. 33:12; 65:4; 144:15; 146:5; Jer. 17:7
 b Ps. 71:5
 c Gen. 1:1; Ex. 20:11; Ps. 115:15; Acts 4:24; 14:15; Rev. 14:7
 d Ps. 117:2
 e Or *justice*. Ps. 72:2; 103:6
 f Ps. 107:9
 g Ps. 68:6; 107:10,14
 h Mt. 9:30; Jn. 9:7,32
 i Dt. 10:18; Ps. 68:5
 j Or *sojourners*
 k Ex. 15:18; Ps. 10:16; Rev. 11:15
 l Ps. 135:3
 m Ps. 33:1
 n Or *fitting*
 o Ps. 102:16
 p Dt. 30:3
 q Ps. 51:17; Isa. 61:1; Lk. 4:18
 r Or *appointeth*. Gen. 15:5; Isa. 40:26
 s Ps. 48:1; 96:4
 t Isa. 40:28
 u Ps. 146:9
 v Ps. 33:2
 w Job 38:26-27; Ps. 104:13
 x Job 38:26
 y Ps. 104:14
 z Ps. 104:27-28
 aa Job 38:41
 bb 1 Sam. 16:7

5 ^aHappy *is he* that *hath* the God of Jacob for his help, whose ^bhope *is* in the LORD his God:

6 ^cWhich made heaven, and earth, the sea, and all that therein *is*: which ^dkeepeth truth for ever:

7 Which executeth ^ejudgment for the oppressed: which ^fgiveth food to the hungry. The ^gLORD looseth the prisoners:

8 ^hThe LORD openeth *the eyes of* the blind: the LORD raiseth them that are bowed down: the LORD loveth the righteous:

9 The LORD ⁱpreserveth the *strangers*; he relieveth the fatherless and widow: but the way of the wicked he turneth upside down.

10 The LORD ^kshall reign for ever, *even* thy God, O Zion, unto all generations. Praise ye the LORD.

God praised for regathering Israel

147 Praise ye the LORD: for *it is* good ^lto sing praises unto our God; for *it is* ^mpleasant; *and* praise is ⁿcomely.

2 The LORD doth ^obuild up Jerusalem: he ^pgathereth together the outcasts of Israel.

3 He ^qhealeth the broken in heart, and bindeth up their wounds.

4 He ^rtelleth the number of the stars; he calleth them all by *their* names.

5 ^sGreat *is* our Lord, and of great power: his ^tunderstanding *is* infinite.

6 The LORD ^ulifteth up the meek: he casteth the wicked down to the ground.

7 ^vSing unto the LORD with thanksgiving; sing praise upon the harp unto our God:

8 ^wWho covereth the heaven with clouds, who ^xprepareth rain for the earth, who ^ymaketh grass to grow upon the mountains.

9 He ^zgiveth to the beast his food, *and* to the ^{aa}young ravens which cry.

10 He delighteth not in the strength of the horse: he ^{bb}taketh not pleasure in the legs of a man.

11 The LORD taketh pleasure in

them that ^{cc}fear him, in those that hope in his mercy.

12 Praise the LORD, O Jerusalem; praise thy God, O Zion.

13 For he hath strengthened the bars of thy gates; he hath blessed thy children within thee.

14 He ^{dd}maketh peace *in* thy borders, *and* filleth thee with the finest of the wheat.

15 He sendeth forth his ^{ee}commandment *upon* earth: his word runneth very swiftly.

16 He giveth ^{ff}snow like wool: he scattereth the ^{gg}hoarfrost like ashes.

17 He casteth forth his ice like morsels: who can stand before his cold?

18 He ^{hh}sendeth out his word, and melteth them: he causeth his wind to blow, *and* the waters flow.

19 He ⁱⁱsheweth his word unto Jacob, his statutes and his ^{jj}judgments unto Israel.

20 He hath not ^{kk}dealt so with any nation: *and as for his* ^{ll}judgments, they have not known them. Praise ye the LORD.

God praised by all creation

148 Praise ye the LORD. Praise ye the LORD from the heavens: praise him in the heights.

2 Praise ye him, ^{mm}all his angels: praise ye him, all his hosts.

3 Praise ye him, sun and moon: praise him, all ye stars of light.

4 Praise him, ye ⁿⁿheavens of heavens, and ye ^{oo}waters that be above the heavens.

5 Let them praise the name of the LORD: ^{pp}for he commanded, and they were created.

6 He hath also ^{qq}established them for ever and ever: he hath made a ^{rr}decree which shall not pass.

7 Praise the LORD from the earth, ye ^{ss}dragons, and all deeps:

8 Fire, and hail; ^{tt}snow, and vapour; stormy wind fulfilling his word:

9 ^{uu}Mountains, and all hills; ^{vv}fruitful trees, and all cedars:

10 Beasts, and all cattle; creeping things, and flying fowl:

cc See Ps. 19:9, note

dd Isa. 60:17-18

ee Job 37:12

ff Job 37:6

gg Job 38:29

hh Ps. 33:9

ii Dt. 33:2-4; Ps. 76:1; 78:5; 103:7

jj Or *ordinances*. Dt. 33:4; Ps. 97:8; Mal. 4:4

kk Dt. 4:7-8; 32:34; Rom. 3:1-2

ll Ps. 103:20

mm See Heb. 1:4, note

nn 1 Ki. 8:27

oo Gen. 1:7

pp Gen. 1:1; Ps. 33:6,9

qq Or *established*. Jer. 33:25

rr Job 38:33

ss Or *serpents*. Ps. 74:13; Isa. 43:20

tt Ps. 147:16

uu Isa. 44:23; 49:13

vv Isa. 55:12

11 Kings of the earth, and all people; princes, and all judges of the earth:

12 Both young men, and maidens; old men, and children:

13 Let them praise the ^aname of the LORD: for his ^bname alone is excellent; his ^cglory *is* above the earth and heaven.

14 He also ^dexalteth the ^ehorn of his people, the praise of ^fall his saints; *even* of the children of Israel, a ^gpeople near unto him. Praise ye the LORD.

God praised by the children of Zion

149 Praise ye the LORD. Sing unto the LORD a ^hnew song, *and* his praise ⁱin the congregation of saints.

2 Let Israel rejoice ^jin him that made him: let the children of Zion be joyful in their ^kKing.

3 Let them praise his name in the dance: let them sing praises unto him with the timbrel and harp.

4 For the LORD ^ltaketh pleasure in his people: he will beautify the ^mmeek with salvation.

5 Let the ⁿsaints be joyful in glory: let them ^osing aloud upon their beds.

6 *Let the high ^ppraises of God be*

in their mouth, and a ^qtwoedged sword in their hand;

7 To execute vengeance upon the ^rheathen, *and* punishments upon the people;

8 To bind their kings with chains, and their nobles with fetters of iron;

9 To ^sexecute upon them the judgment written: *‘this honour have all his saints. Praise ye the LORD.*

The summation of God’s praise

150 ^uPraise ye the LORD. Praise God in his ^vsanctuary: praise him in the ^wfirmament of his power.

2 Praise him for his mighty acts: praise him according to his excellent ^xgreatness.

3 Praise him with the sound of the trumpet: praise him with the psaltery and ^yharp.

4 Praise him with the ^ztimbrel and dance: praise him with ^{aa}stringed instruments and ^{bb}organs.

5 Praise him upon the loud ^{cc}cymbals: praise him upon the high sounding cymbals.

6 Let ^{dd}every thing that hath breath praise the LORD. Praise ye the LORD.

a Isa. 12:4

b Ps. 8:1

c Ps. 8:1; 113:4

d Ps. 75:10

e See Dt. 33:17, note

f Ps. 149:9

g Cp. Eph. 2:17

h Ps. 33:3

i Ps. 35:18

j Ps. 95:6

k Ps. 47:6; Zech. 9:9; Mt. 21:5

l Ps. 35:27

m Ps. 76:9

n Ps. 132:16

o Job 35:10

p Ps. 66:17

q Heb. 4:12; Rev. 1:16

r Or nations

s Dt. 7:1-2; Ezek. 26:26

t 1 Cor. 6:2

u Ps. 145:5-6

v Ps. 102:19

w Ps. 19:1

x Dt. 3:24

y See 149:3, note

z Isa. 38:20

aa Or flutes

bb 1 Chr. 13:8; 15:16

cc Ps. 145:21

148:13 excellent. Literally *exalted*.

149:3 timbrel. Probably a tambourine. Ps. 81:2; 150:4. **harp.** Probably a zither or lyre.

149:6 in their mouth. Literally *in their throat*.

150:3 See note on Musical Instruments at Psalm 33:2. **trumpet.** Hebrew *shofar*, the horn of a cow or ram. **psaltery.** Probably a harp or guitar.

THE BOOK OF PROVERBS

Author:
Solomon and others

Theme:
Wisdom

Date of compilation:
10th Century B.C.

Background

Proverbs is a collection of pithy sayings in which, by comparison or contrast, some important truth is set forth. Proverbs were common to all nations of the ancient world. This particular collection was made for the most part by Solomon who, in 1 Kings 4:32, is said to have uttered three thousand proverbs.

Among the virtues commended in this book are the pursuit of wisdom, filial piety, liberality, domestic faithfulness, and honesty in business relationships. Among the vices condemned are intemperance in eating and drinking, licentiousness, falsehood, sloth, contentiousness, and the keeping of bad company.

Outline

The proverbs collected by Solomon are difficult to classify; the following divisions may be helpful:

- | | |
|--|------------|
| I. Fatherly Exhortations Addressed Mainly to the Young | 1:1—9:18 |
| A. The Purpose of the Book | 1:1—6 |
| B. Wisdom's Foundation: the Fear of the LORD | 1:7—19 |
| C. Wisdom's Warning | 1:20—33 |
| D. Wisdom's Ability to Deliver from Evil | 2:1—22 |
| E. The Rewards of Wisdom | 3:1—35 |
| F. Fatherly Advice | 4:1—27 |
| G. Immorality Rebuked | 5:1—23 |
| H. Parental Warnings | 6:1—35 |
| I. The Snare of Unchastity | 7:1—27 |
| J. In Praise of Wisdom | 8:1—9:18 |
| II. Wisdom and the Fear of God Contrasted with Folly and Sin | 10:1—24:34 |
| III. Proverbs of Solomon Selected by the Men of Hezekiah | 25:1—29:27 |
| IV. Supplemental Proverbs by Agur and Lemuel | 30:1—31:31 |
| A. The Words of Agur | 30:1—33 |
| B. The Words of Lemuel | 31:1—31 |
| 1. The Curse of Intemperance | 31:1—9 |
| 2. Portrait of the Virtuous Wife | 31:10—31 |

*I. Fatherly Exhortations Addressed
Mainly to the Young, 1-9*

The purpose of the book, vv. 1-6

1 The ^aproverbs of Solomon the ^bson of David, king of Israel;

2 To know wisdom and instruction; to perceive the words of understanding;

3 To receive the instruction of wisdom, ^cjustice, and judgment, and equity;

4 To give ^dsubtily to the ^esimple, to the young man ^fknowledge and discretion.

5 A ^gwise man will hear, and will increase learning; and a man of understanding shall attain unto wise counsels:

6 To understand a proverb, and the interpretation; the words of the wise, and their ^hdark sayings.

*Wisdom's foundation:
the fear of the LORD*

7 ¶ The ⁱfear of the LORD *is* the beginning of knowledge: *but* fools despise wisdom and instruction.

8 My son, ^jhear the instruction of thy father, and ^kforsake not the law of thy mother:

9 For they *shall be* an ornament of ^lgrace unto thy head, and chains about thy neck.

10 ¶ My son, if sinners ^mentice thee, ⁿconsent thou not.

11 If they say, Come with us, let us lay wait for blood, let us lurk ^oprivily for the innocent without cause:

12 Let us swallow them up alive as the ^pgrave; and whole, as those that ^qgo down into the pit:

13 We shall find all precious substance, we shall fill our houses with spoil:

14 Cast in thy lot among us; let us all have one purse:

15 My son, walk not thou in the

way with them; ^rrefrain thy foot from their path:

16 For their ^sfeet run to evil, and make haste to shed blood.

17 Surely in vain the net is spread in the sight of any bird.

18 And they lay wait for their *own* blood; they lurk ^tprivily for their *own* lives.

19 ^uSo *are* the ways of every one that is greedy of gain; *which* taketh away the life of the owners thereof.

Wisdom's warning

20 ¶ ^vWisdom crieth ^wwithout; she uttereth her voice in the streets:

21 She crieth in the chief place of concourse, in the openings of the gates: in the city she uttereth her words, *saying*,

22 How long, ye ^xsimple ones, will ye love simplicity? and the ^yscorners delight in their ^zscorning, and fools hate knowledge?

23 Turn you at my reproof: behold, I will pour out my spirit unto you, I will make known my words unto you.

24 ¶ ^{aa}Because I have called, and ye refused; I have stretched out my hand, and no man regarded;

25 But ye have set at nought all my counsel, and would none of my reproof:

26 I also will ^{bb}laugh at your calamity; I will mock when ^{cc}your fear cometh;

27 When your fear cometh as desolation, and your destruction cometh as a whirlwind; when distress and anguish cometh upon you.

28 ^{dd}Then shall they call upon me, but I will not answer; they shall ^{ee}seek me early, but they shall not find me:

29 ^{ff}For that they hated knowledge, and did not choose the ^{gg}fear of the LORD:

a 1 Ki. 4:32; Prov. 10:1; 25:1

b Eccl. 1:1

c Or *righteousness and justice*

d Or *prudence*

e Prov. 8:5; 9:4

f Prov. 2:10-11

g Prov. 9:9

h Num. 12:8; Ps. 78:2

i Job 28:28; Ps. 111:10; Prov. 9:10; 15:33; Eccl. 12:13

j Prov. 4:1

k Prov. 6:20

l Prov. 3:22; 4:9

m *Test-Tempt.* v. 10; Prov. 17:3. (Gen. 3:1; Jas. 1:14, *note*)

n Cp. Gen. 39:7-8; Dt. 13:8; Ps. 1:1; Eph. 5:11

o Or *secretly*

p Or *sheol*. See Hab. 2:5; *note*; cp. Lk. 16:23, *note*

q Ps. 28:1; 143:7

r Ps. 119:101

s Isa. 59:7; Rom. 3:15

t Or *secretly*

u Prov. 15:27; 1 Tim. 6:10

v Prov. 8:1; 9:3; cp. Jn. 7:37

w Or *outside*

x Prov. 8:5; 9:4

y Or *scoffers*

z Or *scorning*

aa Isa. 65:12; 66:4; Jer. 7:13; Zech. 7:11

bb Ps. 2:4

cc Prov. 6:15

dd 1 Sam. 8:18; Job 27:9; 35:12; Isa. 1:15; Jer. 11:11; 14:12; Ezek. 8:18; Mic. 3:4; Zech. 7:13; Jas. 4:3

ee Prov. 8:17

ff Or *Because*

gg Job 21:14; Prov. 1:7

1:1 Most of the proverbs come from Solomon in the 10th century B.C., though some of them were copied from his other writings later (25:1; compare 1 Ki. 4:32); others were by Agur (ch. 30) and King Lemuel (ch. 31).

1:6 **dark sayings.** That is, *riddles*.

1:7,29 **fear.** "The fear of the LORD" is an O.T. expression meaning *reverential trust*, including the hatred of evil.

fools. "Fool" in Scripture refers to one who is arrogant and self-sufficient, one who orders his life as if there were no God. See e.g. Lk. 12:16-21. The rich man was not mentally deficient, but he was a "fool" because he supposed that his soul could live on the things in the barn, giving no thought to his eternal well-being.

1:9 **chains.** That is, *as an adornment*.

30 They ^awould none of my counsel: they despised all my reproof.

31 Therefore shall they ^bbeat of the fruit of their own way, and be ^cfilled with their own devices.

32 For the ^dturning away of the simple shall slay them, and the prosperity of fools shall destroy them.

33 But whoso hearkeneth unto me shall dwell ^esafely, and ^fshall be quiet from fear of evil.

Wisdom delivers from evil

2 My son, if thou wilt receive my words, and ^ghide my commandments with thee;

2 So that thou ^hincline thine ear unto wisdom, and apply thine heart to understanding;

3 Yea, if thou criest after knowledge, and ⁱliftest up thy voice for understanding;

4 If thou seekest her as ^jsilver, and searchest for her as ^kfor ^lhid treasures;

5 ^mThen shalt thou understand the ⁿfear of the LORD, and find the knowledge of God.

6 For the ^mLORD giveth wisdom: out of his mouth ^ocometh knowledge and understanding.

7 He layeth up sound wisdom for the righteous: ^phe is a ^qbuckler to them that walk uprightly.

8 He keepeth the paths of ^rjudgment, and ^spreserveth the way of his saints.

9 Then shalt thou understand righteousness, and ^tjudgment, and equity; ^uyea, every good path.

10 ¶ When ^vwisdom entereth into thine heart, and knowledge is pleasant unto thy soul;

11 Discretion shall ^wpreserve thee, understanding shall keep thee:

12 To deliver thee from the way of the evil ^xman, from the man that speaketh ^yfroward things;

13 Who leave the paths of uprightness, to walk in the ^zways of darkness;

14 ^{aa}Who rejoice to do evil, and delight in the ^{ab}frowardness of the wicked;

15 Whose ways ^{ac}are ^{ad}crooked, and ^{ae}they ^{af}froward in their paths:

16 To deliver thee from the ^{ag}strange woman, ^{ah}even from the ^{ai}stranger ^{aj}which flattereth with her words;

17 Which forsaketh the ^{ak}guide of her youth, and forgetteth the covenant of her God.

18 For ^{al}her house inclineth unto death, and her paths unto the dead.

19 None that go unto her return again, neither take they hold of the paths of life.

20 That thou mayest walk in the way of good ^{am}men, and keep the paths of the righteous.

21 For the upright shall dwell in the ^{an}land, and the ^{ao}perfect shall remain in it.

22 But the ^{ap}dwicked shall be cut off from the earth, and the transgressors shall be ^{aq}rooted out of it.

The rewards of wisdom

3 My son, ^{ar}forget not my law; but let thine heart keep my commandments:

2 For length of days, and ^{as}long life, and peace, shall they add to thee.

3 Let not mercy and truth forsake thee: ^{at}bind them about thy neck; ^{au}write them upon the table of thine heart:

4 So shalt thou find favour and good understanding in the sight of God and ^{av}man.

5 ¶ ^{aw}Trust in the LORD with all thine heart; and ^{ax}lean not unto thine own understanding.

6 ^{ay}In all thy ways acknowledge him, and he shall ^{az}direct thy paths.

7 ¶ Be not wise in thine own ^{ba}eyes: ^{bb}fear the LORD, and depart from evil.

8 It shall be health to thy navel, and ^{bc}marrow to thy bones.

9 ^{bd}Honour the LORD with thy substance, and with the firstfruits of all thine increase:

10 ^{be}So shall thy barns be filled with plenty, and thy ^{bf}presses shall burst out with new wine.

a v. 25; Ps. 81:11
 b Job 4:8; Jer. 6:19
 c Prov. 14:14
 d Jer. 2:19
 e Ps. 25:12; Prov. 3:24-26
 f Ps. 112:7
 g Or lay up. Prov. 4:21; 7:1
 h Prov. 22:17
 i Prov. 3:14
 j Job 3:21; Mt. 13:44
 k Jas. 1:5
 l Job 21:14; Prov. 1:7; see Ps. 19:9, note
 m 1 Ki. 3:12; Job 32:8
 n Or shield. Ps. 84:11; Prov. 30:5
 o Or justice
 p 1 Sam. 2:9; Ps. 66:9
 q Prov. 14:33
 r Prov. 4:6; 6:22
 s Or perverse
 t Prov. 4:19; In. 3:19
 u Prov. 10:23; Jer. 11:15; Rom. 1:32
 v Or perverseness

w Ps. 125:5; Prov. 21:8
 x Prov. 6:24; 7:5
 y Or foreigner
 z Mal. 2:14
 aa Prov. 7:27
 bb Ps. 37:3,29
 cc See 1 Ki. 8:61 and Phil. 3:12, notes
 dd Ps. 37:38
 ee Dt. 28:63
 ff Prov. 4:5
 gg Prov. 4:10
 hh Prov. 6:21; cp. Ex. 13:9; Dt. 6:8; Prov. 7:3
 ii Prov. 7:3; cp. Jer. 17:1; 2 Cor. 3:3
 jj 1 Sam. 2:26; Lk. 2:52
 kk Ps. 37:3,5
 ll Jer. 9:23
 mm 1 Chr. 28:9
 nn Isa. 45:13
 oo Rom. 12:16
 pp Job 1:1; Prov. 16:6; see Ps. 19:9, note
 qq Job 21:24
 rr Ex. 22:29; 23:19; 34:26; Dt. 26:2; Mal. 3:10
 ss Dt. 28:8
 tt Joel 2:24

3:5 Trust. Trust is the characteristic O.T. word for the N.T. "faith" and "believe." It occurs 154 times in the O.T., and is the rendering of Hebrew words that mean to

take refuge (Ps. 2:12); to lean on (Ps. 56:3); to roll on (Ps. 22:8).

3:8 health. Literally *medicine*.

11 ¶ ^aMy son, despise not the chastening of the LORD; neither be weary of his correction:

12 For whom the LORD loveth he correcteth; even ^bas a father the son *in whom* he delighteth.

13 ¶ Happy *is* the man *that* findeth wisdom, and the man *that* getteth understanding.

14 For the merchandise of it *is* ^cbetter than the merchandise of silver, and the gain thereof than fine gold.

15 ^dShe *is* more precious than rubies; and ^eall the things thou canst desire are not to be compared unto her.

16 Length of days *is* in her right hand; *and* in her left hand riches and honour.

17 Her ways *are* ways of pleasantness, and all her paths *are* ^fpeace.

18 She *is* a ^gtree of life to them that lay hold upon her: and happy *is every one* that retaineth her.

19 The LORD by ^hwisdom hath founded the earth; by understanding hath he ⁱestablished the heavens.

20 By his knowledge the depths are ^jbroken up, and the clouds drop down the dew.

21 ¶ My son, ^klet not them depart from thine eyes: keep sound wisdom and discretion:

22 So shall they be life unto thy soul, and ^lgrace to thy neck.

23 ^mThen shalt thou walk in thy way safely, and thy foot shall not stumble.

24 When thou ⁿliest down, thou shalt not be ^oafraid: yea, thou shalt lie down, and thy sleep shall be sweet.

25 Be not afraid of sudden fear, neither of the desolation of the wicked, when it cometh.

26 For the LORD shall be thy confidence, and shall ^pkeep thy foot from being taken.

27 ¶ ^qWithhold not good from them to whom it is due, when it is in the power of thine hand to do *it*.

28 ^rSay not unto thy neighbour, Go, and come again, and to morrow I will give; when thou hast it by thee.

29 Devise not evil against thy neighbour, seeing he dwelleth securely by thee.

30 ¶ ^sStrive not with a man without cause, if he have done thee no harm.

31 ¶ ^tEnvy thou not the oppressor, and choose none of his ways.

32 For the ^ufroward *is* abomination to the LORD: ^vbut his secret *is* with the righteous.

33 ¶ ^wThe curse of the LORD *is* in the house of the wicked: but he blesseth the habitation of the just.

34 Surely he ^xscorneth the ^yscorners: but he giveth ^zgrace unto the lowly.

35 The wise shall inherit ^{aa}glory; but shame shall be the promotion of fools.

Fatherly advice

4 Hear, ^{ab}ccye children, the instruction of a father, and attend to know understanding.

2 For I give you good doctrine, forsake ye not my law.

3 For I was my father's son, ^{ac}ddtender and only *beloved* in the sight of my mother.

4 ^{ad}eeHe taught me also, and said unto me, Let thine heart retain my words: ^{ae}ffkeep my commandments, and live.

5 Get wisdom, ^{af}ggget understanding: forget *it* not; neither decline from the words of my mouth.

6 Forsake her not, and she shall preserve thee: ^{ag}hhlove her, and she shall keep thee.

7 ^{ah}iiWisdom *is* the principal thing; *therefore* get wisdom: and with all thy getting get understanding.

8 ^{ai}jjExalt her, and she shall promote thee: she shall bring thee to honour, when thou dost embrace her.

9 She shall give to thine head ^{aj}kkan ornament of grace: a crown of glory shall she deliver to thee.

10 Hear, O my son, and receive my sayings; and the ^{ak}llyears of thy life shall be many.

11 I have ^{al}mmtaught thee in the way of wisdom; I have led thee in right paths.

t Rom. 12:18

u Ps. 37:1; 73:3; Prov. 24:1

v Or perverse. Prov. 11:20

w Job 29:4; Ps. 25:14; cp. Gen. 18:17; Dan. 2:19

x Dt. 11:28; Mal. 2:2

y Or scoffeth at

z Or scoffers

aa Jas. 4:6; 1 Pet. 5:5

bb Cp. Dan. 12:3

cc Ps. 34:11; Prov. 1:8

dd 1 Chr. 29:1

ee 1 Chr. 28:9; Eph. 6:4

ff Prov. 7:2

gg Prov. 16:16

hh 2 Th. 2:10

ii Prov. 3:13-14; 23:23

jj 1 Sam. 2:30

kk Prov. 1:9

ll Prov. 3:2

mm 1 Sam. 12:23

a Job 5:17; Ps. 94:12; Heb. 12:5-6; Rev. 3:19

b Prov. 13:24; Dt. 8:5

c Job 28:15; Prov. 8:19; 16:16

d Job 28:18

e Prov. 8:11

f Prov. 8:18; cp. 1 Tim. 4:8

g Prov. 16:7

h Prov. 11:30; 13:12; 15:4; cp. Gen. 2:9; 3:22,24; Rev. 2:7; 22:2

i Ps. 104:24; 136:5; Prov. 8:27

j Prov. 8:27-28

k Gen. 7:11

l Prov. 4:21

m Prov. 1:9

n Ps. 37:24; 91:11-12; Prov. 4:12; 10:9

o Job 11:18; Ps. 3:5

p Cp. Prov. 1:33

q 1 Sam. 2:9

r Rom. 13:7; Gal. 6:10

s Lev. 19:13; Dt. 24:15

12 When thou goest, thy ^asteps shall not be ^bstraitened; and when thou runnest, thou ^cshalt not stumble.

13 Take fast hold of instruction; let *her* not go: keep her; for she *is* thy ^dlife.

14 ¶ ^eEnter not into the path of the wicked, and go not in the way of evil *men*.

15 Avoid it, pass not by it, turn from it, and pass away.

16 For they ^fsleep not, except they have done mischief; and their sleep is taken away, unless they cause *some* to fall.

17 For they eat the bread of wickedness, and drink the wine of violence.

18 ^gBut the path of the just ^his as the shining light, that ⁱshineth more and more unto the perfect day.

19 The ^jway of the wicked *is* as darkness: they know not at what they stumble.

20 ¶ My son, ^kattend to my words; incline thine ear unto my sayings.

21 ^lLet them not depart from thine eyes; ^mkeep them in the midst of thine heart.

22 For they *are* life unto those that find them, and ⁿhealth to all their flesh.

23 ¶ Keep thy heart with all diligence; for out of it *are* the issues of ^olife.

24 Put away from thee a ^pfroward mouth, and perverse lips put far from thee.

25 Let thine eyes look right on, and let thine eyelids look straight before thee.

26 Ponder the path of thy ^qfeet, and let all thy ways be established.

27 ^rTurn not to the right hand nor to the left: remove thy foot from evil.

Immorality rebuked

5 My son, ^sattend unto my wisdom, and ^tbow thine ear to my understanding:

2 That thou mayest regard discretion, and *that* thy lips ^umay keep knowledge.

3 ¶ For the lips of a ^vstrange woman drop as an honeycomb, and her mouth *is* ^wsmoother than oil:

4 But her end *is* ^xbitter as wormwood, sharp as a twoedged sword.

5 Her feet go down to death; ^yher steps take hold on ^zhell.

6 Lest thou shouldest ponder the path of life, her ways *are* ^{aa}moveable, *that* thou canst ^{bb}not know *them*.

7 ^{cc}Hear me now therefore, O ye children, and depart not from the words of my mouth.

8 ^{dd}Remove thy way far from her, and come not ^{ee}nigh the door of her house:

9 Lest thou give thine honour unto others, and thy years unto the cruel:

10 Lest strangers be filled with thy wealth; and thy labours *be* in the house of ^{ff}a stranger;

11 And thou mourn at the last, when thy flesh and thy body *are* consumed,

12 And say, How have I hated instruction, and my heart ^{gg}despised reproof;

13 And have not obeyed the voice of my teachers, nor inclined mine ear to them that instructed me!

14 I was almost in all evil in the midst of the congregation and assembly.

15 ¶ Drink waters out of thine own cistern, and running waters out of thine own well.

16 Let thy fountains be dispersed abroad, *and* rivers of waters in the streets.

17 Let them be only thine own, and not strangers' with thee.

18 Let thy ^{hh}fountain be blessed: and rejoice ⁱⁱwith the wife of thy youth.

19 ^{jj}Let her be as the loving hind and pleasant roe; let her breasts satisfy thee at all times; and be thou ravished always with her love.

20 And why wilt thou, my son, be ravished with a strange woman, and embrace the bosom of a ^{kk}stranger?

a Job 18:7

b Or hindered

c Prov. 3:23

d Prov. 3:22; cp. Jn. 6:63

e Ps. 1:1; Prov. 1:15

f Ps. 36:4; Mic. 2:1

g Isa. 26:7; Mt. 5:14; Phil. 2:15

h 2 Sam. 23:4

i Dan. 12:3

j 1 Sam. 2:9; Job 18:5-6; Prov. 2:13; Isa. 59:9-10; Jer. 23:12; Jn. 12:35

k Prov. 5:1

l Prov. 3:21

m Prov. 7:1-2

n Prov. 3:8; 12:18

o Mt. 12:35; 15:18-19; Lk. 6:45

p Or crooked

q Heb. 12:13

r Dt. 5:32; 28:14

s Prov. 4:20

t Prov. 22:17

u Mal. 2:7

v Prov. 2:16

w Ps. 55:21; Prov. 7:5

x Cp. Eccl. 7:26

y Prov. 7:27

z Or sheaf. See Hab. 2:5; note; cp. Lk. 16:23, note

aa Or unstable

bb Prov. 30:20

cc Prov. 7:24

dd Prov. 7:25

ee Or near

ff Or an alien

gg Prov. 1:25; 12:1

hh Song 4:12-15

ii Dt. 24:5; Eccl. 9:9; Mal. 2:14

jj Song 2:9; 4:5; 7:3

kk Or foreigner

21 ^aFor the ways of man *are* before the eyes of the LORD, and he pondereth all his goings.

a 2 Chr. 16:9; Job 14:16; 31:4; 34:21; Ps. 119:168; Prov. 15:3; Jer. 16:17; 32:19; Hos. 7:2; Heb. 4:13

b Ps. 7:15

c Or *held*. Cp. Jn. 8:34; Rom. 6:16; 2 Pet. 2:19

d Num. 32:23; Prov. 1:31-32; Isa. 3:11

e Job 4:21; 36:12

f Prov. 11:15; 17:18; 22:26-27

g Or *neighbour*

h Or *struck*

i Or *importune thy neighbour*

j Ps. 132:4

k Ps. 91:3

l Job 12:7

m Prov. 20:4

n Or *food*

o Prov. 10:5

p Prov. 24:33-34

q Prov. 6:4

r Prov. 10:4; 13:4; 20:4

s Or *like a vagabond, like a bandit*

t Or *worthless*

u Or *perverse*

v Ps. 35:19

w Or *Perversity*. Mic. 2:1

x v. 19

y Prov. 24:22; Isa. 30:13; 1 Th. 5:3

z 2 Chr. 36:16

22 ¶ His own ^biniquities shall take the wicked himself, and he shall be ^cholden with the cords of his ^dsins.

23 He shall ^edie without instruction; and in the greatness of his folly he shall go astray.

Parental warnings

6 My son, if thou be ^fsurety for thy ^gfriend, if thou hast ^hstricken thy hand with a stranger,

2 Thou art snared with the words of thy mouth, thou art taken with the words of thy mouth.

3 Do this now, my son, and deliver thyself, when thou art come into the hand of thy ^gfriend; go, humble thyself, and ⁱmake sure thy friend.

4 Give not ^jsleep to thine eyes, nor slumber to thine eyelids.

5 Deliver thyself as a roe from the hand of the hunter, and as a ^kbird from the hand of the fowler.

6 ¶ ^lGo to the ant, thou ^msluggard; consider her ways, and be wise:

7 Which having no guide, overseer, or ruler,

8 Provideth her ⁿmeat ^oin the summer, and gathereth her food in the harvest.

9 ^pHow long wilt thou sleep, O sluggard? when wilt thou arise out of thy ^qsleep?

10 *Yet* ^ra little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleep:

11 ^sSo shall thy poverty come ^sas one that travelleth, and thy want as an armed man.

12 ¶ A ^tnaughty person, a wicked man, walketh with a ^ufroward mouth.

13 He ^vwinketh with his eyes, he speaketh with his feet, he teacheth with his fingers;

14 ^wFrowardness *is* in his heart, he deviseth mischief continually; he ^xsoweth discord.

15 Therefore shall his calamity come ^ysuddenly; suddenly shall he be broken without ^zremedy.

16 ¶ These six *things* doth the LORD hate: yea, seven *are* an abomination unto him:

17 A ^{aa}proud look, a ^{bb}lying tongue, and ^{cc}hands that shed innocent blood,

18 An ^{dd}heart that deviseth wicked imaginations, ^{ee}feet that be swift in running to mischief,

19 A ^{ff}false witness *that* speaketh lies, and he that ^{gg}soweth discord among brethren.

20 ¶ My son, keep thy father's commandment, and ^{hh}forsake not the law of thy mother:

21 ⁱⁱBind them continually upon thine heart, and tie them about thy neck.

22 When thou goest, it shall lead thee; when thou sleepest, it shall keep thee; and *when* thou awakest, it shall talk with thee.

23 ^{jj}For the commandment *is* a lamp; and the law *is* light; and reproofs of instruction *are* the way of life:

24 To keep thee from the ^{kk}evil woman, from the flattery of the tongue of a ^{ll}strange woman.

25 ^{mm}Lust not after her beauty in thine heart; neither let her take thee with her ⁿⁿeyelids.

26 For by means of ^{oo}a whorish woman a *man is brought* to a piece of bread: and the adulteress will ^{pp}hunt for the precious life.

27 Can a man take fire in his bosom, and his clothes not be burned?

28 Can one go upon hot coals, and his feet not be burned?

29 So he that goeth in to his neighbour's wife; whosoever toucheth her shall not be innocent.

30 *Men* do not despise a thief, if he steal to satisfy his soul when he is hungry;

31 But *if* he be found, he shall ^{qq}restore sevenfold; he shall give all the substance of his house.

32 *But* whoso committeth adultery with a woman ^{rr}lacketh understanding: he *that* doeth it destroyeth his own soul.

33 A wound and dishonour shall he get; and his reproach shall not be wiped away.

34 For ^{ss}jealousy *is* the rage of a man: therefore he will not spare in the day of vengeance.

35 He will not regard any ran-

aa Ps. 101:5; Prov. 21:4; cp. Ezek. 28:1-19

bb Ps. 120:2-3; Prov. 12:22; cp. Acts 5:1-10

cc Dt. 19:10; Isa. 1:15; 59:7; cp. 2 Ki. 21:10-16

dd Gen. 6:5; Ps. 36:4; cp. Jer. 18:18; Mk. 14:1,43-46

ee Isa. 59:7; cp. 2 Ki. 5:20-27

ff Ps. 27:12; Prov. 19:5,9; Mt. 26:59-66

gg Prov. 6:14; cp. 1 Cor. 1:11-13; Jude 3-4,16-19

hh Prov. 1:8

ii Prov. 3:3

jj Ps. 19:8; 119:105; 2 Pet. 1:19

kk Prov. 2:16

ll Or *foreign*

mm Mt. 5:28

nn Cp. 2 Ki. 9:30

oo Or *an unchaste*

pp Prov. 7:23; Ezek. 13:18

qq Ex. 22:1-4

rr Prov. 7:7; 9:4,16

ss Song 8:6

som; neither will he rest content, though thou givest many gifts.

The snare of unchastity

7 My son, ^akeep my words, and lay up my commandments with thee.

2 ^bKeep my commandments, and live; and my law as the apple of thine eye.

3 ^cBind them upon thy fingers, write them upon the table of thine heart.

4 Say unto wisdom, Thou *art* my sister; and call understanding *thy* kinswoman:

5 That they may keep thee from the strange woman, from the ^dstranger *which* flattereth with her words.

6 ¶ For at the window of my house I looked through my case-ment,

7 And beheld among the ^esimple ones, I discerned among the youths, a young man ^fvoid of understanding,

8 Passing through the street near her corner; and he went the way to her house,

9 ^gIn the twilight, in the evening, in the black and dark night:

10 And, behold, there met him a woman *with* the ^hattire of an harlot, and subtil of heart.

11 (She *is* ⁱloud and stubborn; her feet abide not in her house:

12 Now *is she* ^jwithout, now in the streets, and ^klieth in wait at every corner.)

13 So she caught him, and kissed him, *and* with an impudent face said unto him,

14 *I have* ^lpeace-offerings with me; this day have I payed my vows.

15 Therefore came I forth to meet thee, diligently to seek thy face, and I have found thee.

16 I have decked my bed with coverings of tapestry, with ^mcarved works, with fine linen of Egypt.

17 I have perfumed my bed with myrrh, aloes, and cinnamon.

18 Come, let us take our fill of love until the morning: let us solace ourselves with loves.

19 For the ⁿgoodman *is* not at home, he is gone a long journey:

20 He hath taken a bag of money with him, *and* will come home at the day appointed.

21 With her much fair speech she caused him to yield, ^owith the flattering of her lips she forced him.

22 He goeth after her straightway, as an ox goeth to the slaughter, or as a fool to the correction of the stocks;

23 Till ^pa dart strike through his liver; as a ^qbird hasteth to the snare, and knoweth not that it *is* for his life.

24 ¶ ^rHearken unto me now therefore, O ye children, and attend to the words of my mouth.

25 Let not thine heart ^sdecline to her ways, go not astray in her paths.

26 For she hath cast down many wounded: yea, many ^tstrong men have been slain by her.

27 Her house *is* the way to ^uhell, going down to the chambers of ^vdeath.

In praise of wisdom

8 Doth not ^wwisdom cry? and understanding put forth her voice?

2 She standeth in ^xthe top of high places, by the way in the places of the paths.

3 She crieth at the ^ygates, at the entry of the city, at the ^zcoming in at the doors.

4 Unto you, O men, I call; and my voice *is* to the sons of man.

5 O ye simple, ^{aa}understand wisdom: and, ye ^{bb}fools, be ye of an understanding heart.

6 Hear; for I will speak of excellent things; and the opening of my lips *shall be* right things.

7 For my ^{cc}mouth shall speak truth; and wickedness *is* an abomination to my lips.

8 All the words of my mouth *are* in righteousness; *there is* nothing ^{dd}froward or perverse in them.

9 They *are* all plain to him that understandeth, and right to them that find knowledge.

n Or my husband

o Ps. 12:2; Prov. 5:3

p Or an arrow

q Eccl. 9:12

r Prov. 5:7

s Prov. 5:8

t Neh. 13:26; cp. Jud. 16:19-20

u Or sheol. See Hab. 2:5, note; cp. Lk. 16:23, note

v Prov. 2:18; 5:5; 9:18

w Prov. 1:20

x Prov. 9:3

y Job 29:7

z Or entrance of

aa Prov. 1:4

bb Prov. 1:22

cc Ps. 37:30

dd Or crooked

a Prov. 2:1

b Lev. 18:5; Prov. 4:4; Isa. 55:3

c Dt. 6:8; Prov. 3:3

d Or foreigner. Prov. 2:16; 6:24

e Prov. 1:22

f Prov. 6:32

g Job 24:15

h Cp. Gen. 38:14-15

i Prov. 9:13

j Or outside

k Prov. 23:28

l Lev. 7:11

m Or embroidered

10 Receive my ^ainstruction, and not silver; and knowledge rather than choice gold.

a Prov. 3:14-15
b Job 28:18; Ps. 19:10; 119:127; Prov. 3:15

11 ^bFor wisdom *is* better than rubies; and all the things that may be desired are not to be compared to it.

12 I wisdom dwell with prudence, and find out ^cknowledge of witty inventions.

c Or *knowledge and discretion.* Prov. 1:4

13 The ^dfear of the LORD *is* to hate evil: ^epride, and arrogancy, and the evil way, and the ^fforward mouth, do I hate.

d Prov. 16:6; see Ps. 19:9, note

14 Counsel *is* mine, and sound wisdom: I *am* understanding; I have ^gstrength.

e Prov. 6:17; 16:5

f Or *perverse*

g Eccl. 7:19

15 ^hBy me kings reign, and princes decree justice.

h Dan. 2:21; Rom. 13:1

16 By me princes rule, and nobles, *even* all the judges of the earth.

i 1 Sam. 2:30; Ps. 91:14; Jn. 14:21

j Jas. 1:5

17 I ⁱlove them that love me; and ^jthose that seek me early shall find me.

k Prov. 3:16

18 ^kRiches and honour *are* with me; *yea*, durable ^lriches and righteousness.

l Mt. 6:33

19 My fruit *is* better than gold, *yea*, than fine gold; and my revenue than ^mchoice silver.

m Prov. 10:20

n Or *justice*

20 I lead in the way of righteousness, in the midst of the paths of ⁿjudgment:

21 That I may cause those that love me to inherit substance; and I will fill their ^otreasures.

22 The ^pLORD possessed me in the beginning of his way, before his works of old.

23 ^qI was set up from everlasting, from the beginning, or ever the earth was.

24 When *there were* no depths, I was brought forth; when *there were* no fountains abounding with water.

o Or *treasures.* Prov. 24:4

25 ^rBefore the mountains were settled, before the hills was I brought forth:

p Prov. 3:19; Jn. 1:1

26 ^sWhile as yet he had not made the earth, nor the fields, nor the highest part of the dust of the world.

q Cp. Ps. 2:6; Jn. 17:5

r Job 15:7-8

27 When he ^tprepared the heavens, I *was* there: when he set a compass upon the face of the depth:

s Ps. 90:2

t Prov. 3:19

28 When he established the clouds above: when he strengthened the fountains of the deep:

u Gen. 1:9-10; Job 38:8-11; Ps. 33:7; 104:9; Jer. 5:22

29 ^vWhen he gave to the sea his decree, that the waters should not pass his commandment: ^wwhen he appointed the foundations of the earth:

v Job 38:4-5

w Jn. 1:1, 2-3, 18

30 ^xThen I was by him, as one brought up *with him*: ^yand I was daily *his* delight, rejoicing always before him;

x Cp. Mt. 3:17; Jn. 8:29

y Ps. 16:3

31 Rejoicing in the habitable part of his earth; and ^zmy delights *were* with the sons of men.

z Ps. 119:1-2; 128:1-2; Lk. 11:28

32 Now therefore hearken unto me, O ye children: for ^{aa}blessed *are they that keep my ways.*

aa Prov. 3:13, 18

33 Hear instruction, and be wise, and refuse it not.

34 ^{ab}Blessed *is* the man that heareth me, watching daily at my gates, waiting at the posts of my doors.

35 For whoso findeth me findeth

8:1

WISE PEOPLE

Wisdom, a major theme of the book of Proverbs, is a highly regarded and cherished attribute in the Bible. Many Bible characters were credited as being wise.

Joseph	Genesis 41:39
Temple craftsmen	Exodus 31:6
The Israelites	Deuteronomy 4:5-6
Joshua	Deuteronomy 34:9
David	1 Samuel 18:14; 2 Samuel 14:20
Wise woman of Tekoah	2 Samuel 14:2
Wise woman of Abel Beth-maachah	2 Samuel 20:15
Bath-sheba	1 Kings 1:17
Solomon	1 Kings 4:29
Hananiah, Mishael, Azariah	Daniel 1:17
Daniel	Daniel 2:14; 5:14
Wise men of Babylon	Daniel 2:14
Wise men from the East	Matthew 2:1
Jesus	Luke 2:52
Moses	Acts 7:22
Paul	2 Peter 3:15

8:22 Many have seen in portions of vv. 22-36 distinct descriptions of Christ. Thus wisdom is more than the personification of an attribute of God, or of the will of God as best for man. Of course, in no sense could it be said of Christ that he was "brought forth" (vv. 24 and 25). Yet the ascription of eternity (v. 23) and presence at and participation in creation are certainly true of Him. Such statements, when read along with Jn. 1:1-3; 1 Cor. 1:23; Col. 2:3, can refer to no one less than the eternal Son of God. See Ps. 110:1, note; Jn. 20:28, note.

^alife, and shall ^bobtain favour of the LORD.

36 But he that sinneth against me ^cwrongeth his own soul: all they that hate me love death.

a Jn. 17:3

b Prov. 12:2

c Prov. 15:32

d Mt. 16:18; Eph. 2:20-22; 1 Pet. 2:5

e Or mixed

f Lk. 14:16-17

g Prov. 8:1-2

h v. 14

i Or lacketh. Prov. 6:32

j Isa. 55:1

k Prov. 8:35

l Prov. 23:9

m Or scoffer

n Prov. 15:12; Mt. 7:6

o Ps. 141:5

p Prov. 1:5; cp. Mt. 25:29

q Prov. 1:7; see Ps. 19:9, note

r Or Holy One

s Prov. 3:16; 10:27

t Or scoffest

u Prov. 7:11

v Prov. 5:6

w v. 3

x Or those who pass by

Eternal wisdom praised

9 Wisdom hath ^abuilted her house, she hath hewn out her seven pillars:

2 She hath killed her beasts; she hath ^emingled her wine; she hath also ^ffurnished her table.

3 She hath sent forth her maidens: she ^gcrieth upon the ^hhighest places of the city,

4 Whoso *is* simple, let him turn in hither: *as for* him that ⁱwanteth understanding, she saith to him,

5 Come, ^jeat of my bread, and drink of the wine *which* I have ^emingled.

6 Forsake the foolish, and ^klive; and go in the way of understanding.

7 He that ^lreproveth a ^mscorner getteth to himself shame: and he that rebuketh a wicked *man* ⁿgetteth himself a blot.

8 ⁿReprove not a ^mscorner, lest he hate thee: ^orebuke a wise man, and he will love thee.

9 Give *instruction* to a wise *man*, and he will be yet wiser: teach a just *man*, and he will ^pincrease in learning.

10 The ^qfear of the LORD *is* the beginning of wisdom: and the knowledge of the ^rholy *is* understanding.

11 For ^sby me thy days shall be multiplied, and the years of thy life shall be increased.

12 If thou be wise, thou shalt be wise for thyself: but *if* thou ^tscornest, thou alone shalt bear *it*.

13 ¶ A foolish woman *is* ^uclamorous: *she is* simple, and ^vknoweth nothing.

14 For she sitteth at the door of her house, on a seat in the ^whigh places of the city,

15 To call ^xpassengers who go right on their ways:

16 Whoso *is* simple, let him turn

in hither: and *as for* him that ^ywanteth understanding, she saith to him,

17 ^zStolen waters are sweet, and bread *eaten* in secret *is* pleasant.

18 But he knoweth not that the ^{aa}dead *are* there; and *that* her guests *are* in the depths of ^{bb}hell.

II. Wisdom and the Fear of God as Contrasted with Folly and Sin, 10-24

10 The proverbs of ^{cc}Solomon. A ^{dd}wise son maketh a glad father: but a ^{ee}foolish son *is* the heaviness of his mother.

2 ^{ff}Treasures of wickedness profit nothing: but ^{gg}righteousness delivereth from death.

3 The ^{hh}LORD will not suffer the soul of the righteous to famish: but he casteth away the substance of the wicked.

4 He becometh poor that dealeth *with* a slack hand: ⁱⁱbut the hand of the diligent maketh rich.

5 He that gathereth in ^{jj}summer *is* a wise son: *but* he that sleepeth in harvest *is* a son that causeth shame.

6 Blessings *are* upon the head of the just: ^{kk}but violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.

7 The ^{ll}memory of the just *is* blessed: but ^{mm}the name of the wicked shall rot.

8 The ⁿⁿwise in heart will receive commandments: but a prating fool shall fall.

9 He that ^{oo}walketh uprightly walketh surely: but he that perverteth his ways shall be known.

10 He that ^{pp}winketh with the eye causeth sorrow: but a prating fool shall fall.

11 The ^{qq}mouth of a righteous *man is* a well of life: but ^{rr}violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.

12 Hatred stirreth up strifes: but ^{ss}love covereth all sins.

13 In the lips of him that hath understanding ^{tt}wisdom *is* found: but ^{uu}a rod *is* for the back of him that *is* void of understanding.

14 Wise *men* lay up knowledge:

y Or lacketh

z Prov. 20:17

aa Prov. 2:18; 7:27

bb Or sheol. See Hab. 2:5, note; cp. Lk. 16:23, note

cc Prov. 1:1; 25:1

dd Prov. 15:20; 17:21,25; 19:13; 29:3,15

ee See Prov. 1:7, note

ff Prov. 21:6

gg Prov. 11:4

hh Ps. 10:14; 34:9-10; 37:25; Mt. 6:33

ii Prov. 12:24; 13:4; 21:5

jj Prov. 6:8

kk v. 11; cp. Est. 7:8

ll Ps. 109:13; 112:6; Eccl. 8:10

mm Ps. 9:6

nn Mt. 7:24

oo Ps. 23:4; Prov. 28:18; Isa. 33:15

pp Ps. 35:19

qq Ps. 37:30; Prov. 13:14

rr v. 6

ss Prov. 17:9; 1 Cor. 13:4-7; 1 Pet. 4:8

tt v. 31

uu Prov. 26:3

Solomon: *peaceable.* The son of David and Bathsheba who became king after his father's death. He was known for his wealth and his wisdom.

10:1 Chapters 1—9; 22:17—24:34 contain connected poems; 10:1—22:16; 25—29, unrelated verses.

	but ^a the mouth of the foolish <i>is</i> near destruction.	^z what is acceptable: but the mouth of the wicked <i>speaketh</i> ^{aa} frowardness.	
a	Prov. 18:7	15 The ^b rich man's wealth <i>is</i> his strong city: the destruction of the poor <i>is</i> their ^c poverty.	
b	Job 31:24; Ps. 52:7; Prov. 18:11; 1 Tim. 6:17	16 The labour of the righteous <i>tendeth</i> to ^d life: the fruit of the wicked to sin.	
c	Prov. 19:7	17 He <i>is in</i> the way of life that ^e keepeth instruction: but he that refuseth reproof erreth.	
d	Prov. 6:23; 11:18-19	18 He that ^h hideth hatred <i>with</i> lying lips, and he that uttereth a ^g slander, <i>is</i> a fool.	
e	Prov. 6:23	19 In the ^h multitude of words there ⁱ wanteth not sin: but ^h he that refraineth his lips <i>is</i> wise.	
f	Prov. 26:24	20 The tongue of the just <i>is</i> as choice silver: the heart of the wicked <i>is</i> little worth.	
g	Ps. 101:5	21 The lips of the righteous feed many: but fools ^k die for ⁱ want of wisdom.	
h	Eccl. 5:3	22 The ^m blessing of the LORD, it maketh rich, and he addeth no sorrow with it.	
i	Or lacketh	23 <i>It is</i> as ⁿ sport to a fool to do mischief: but a man of understanding hath wisdom.	
j	Prov. 17:27; Jas. 1:19; 3:2-12	24 The ^o fear of the wicked, it shall come upon him: ^p but the desire of the righteous shall be granted.	
k	Prov. 5:23; Hos. 4:6	25 As the whirlwind passeth, so <i>is</i> the wicked no ^q more: ^q but the righteous <i>is</i> an everlasting foundation.	
l	Or lack	26 As vinegar to the teeth, and as smoke to the eyes, so <i>is</i> the ^r slug-gard to them that send him.	
m	Ps. 37:22; cp. Gen. 24:35; 26:12; 2 Chr. 9:13-28	27 The ^s fear of the LORD pro-longeth days: but the ^t years of the wicked shall be shortened.	
n	Prov. 2:14; 15:21	28 The hope of the righteous <i>shall be</i> gladness: but the ^u expecta-tion of the wicked shall perish.	
o	Isa. 66:4	29 The way of the LORD <i>is</i> strength to the upright: but ^v de-struction <i>shall be</i> to the workers of iniquity.	
p	Ps. 145:19; Mt. 5:6; 1 Jn. 5:14-15	30 The ^w righteous shall never be removed: but the wicked shall not inhabit the earth.	
q	v. 30; Ps. 15:5; Prov. 12:3; Mt. 7:24-25	31 The mouth of the just bringeth forth ^x wisdom: but the ^y froward tongue shall be cut out.	
r	Prov. 26:6	32 The lips of the righteous know	
s	Prov. 9:11		
t	Job 15:32		
u	Job 8:13; Prov. 11:7		
v	Prov. 21:15		
w	Ps. 37:22,29; 125:1; Prov. 2:21		
x	Ps. 37:30		
y	Or perverse		
		<i>Contrast: righteousness and wickedness</i>	
		11 A ^{bb} false balance <i>is</i> abomi-nation to the LORD: but a just weight <i>is</i> his delight.	
		2 When pride cometh, then cometh ^{cc} shame: but with the lowly <i>is</i> wisdom.	
		3 The integrity of the upright shall guide ^{dd} them: but the per-verseness of transgressors shall de-stroy them.	
		4 ^{ee} Riches profit not in the day of wrath: but ^{ff} righteousness deliv-ereth from death.	
		5 The righteousness of the ^{gg} per-fect shall direct his way: but the wicked shall fall by his own ^{hh} wickedness.	
		6 The righteousness of the up-right shall deliver them: but trans-gressors shall be taken in <i>their own</i> ⁱⁱ naughtiness.	
		7 When a wicked man dieth, <i>his</i> expectation shall ^{jj} perish: and the hope of unjust <i>men</i> perisheth.	
		8 The righteous <i>is</i> delivered out of trouble, and the ^{kk} wicked cometh in his stead.	
		9 An hypocrite with <i>his</i> mouth destroyeth his neighbour: but through knowledge shall the just be delivered.	
		10 When it goeth well with the righteous, the city ^{ll} rejoiceth: and when the wicked perish, <i>there is</i> shouting.	
		11 By the blessing of the upright the city <i>is</i> ^{mm} exalted: but it is over-thrown by the ⁿⁿ mouth of the wicked.	
		12 ^{oo} He that is void of wisdom despiseth his neighbour: but a man of understanding holdeth his peace.	
		13 A ^{pp} talebearer revealeth se-crets: but he that is of a faithful spir-it ^{qq} concealeth the matter.	
		14 Where no ^{rr} counsel <i>is</i> , the people fall: but in the multitude of counsellors <i>there is</i> safety.	
		15 He that is ^{ss} surety for a stranger shall smart <i>for it</i> : and he that hateth suretiship <i>is</i> ^{tt} sure.	
		16 A ^{uu} gracious woman retaineth	
z	Eccl. 12:10		
aa	Or perverse-ness		
bb	Lev. 19:35-36; Dt. 25:13-16; Prov. 16:11; 20:10,23		
cc	Prov. 16:18; 18:12; 29:23		
dd	Prov. 13:6		
ee	Prov. 10:2; Ezek. 7:19; Zeph. 1:18		
ff	Gen. 7:1		
gg	See 1 Ki. 8:61 and Phil. 3:12, notes		
hh	Prov. 5:22		
ii	Or iniquity		
jj	Prov. 10:28		
kk	Prov. 21:18		
ll	Prov. 28:12		
mm	Prov. 14:34		
nn	Prov. 29:8		
oo	Prov. 14:21		
pp	Lev. 19:16; Prov. 20:19; 1 Tim. 5:13		
qq	Prov. 19:11		
rr	Prov. 20:18		
ss	Prov. 6:1-2		
tt	Or secure		
uu	Prov. 31:28-30		

honour: and strong *men* retain riches.

17 The merciful man doeth good to his own soul: but *he that is* cruel troubleth his own flesh.

18 The wicked worketh a deceitful work: but to him *a*that soweth righteousness *shall be* a sure reward.

19 As righteousness *tendeth* to *life*: so he that pursueth evil *pursueth it* to his own *death*.

20 They that are of a *d*forward heart *are* *e*abomination to the LORD: but *such as are* *f*upright in *their way* *are* his *g*delight.

21 *Though* hand *join* in hand, the wicked shall not be unpunished: but the *h*seed of the righteous shall be delivered.

22 As a jewel of gold in a swine's snout, *so is* a fair woman which is without discretion.

23 The desire of the righteous *is* only good: *but* the expectation of the wicked *is* *w*wrath.

24 There is that scattereth, and yet *i*ncreaseth; and *there is* that withholdeth more than is *k*meet, but *it tendeth* to poverty.

25 The *l*iberal soul shall be made fat: and he that *m*watereth shall be watered also himself.

26 *n*He that withholdeth *o*corn, the people shall curse him: but blessing *shall be* upon the head of him that selleth *it*.

27 He that diligently seeketh good procureth favour: but he that *p*seeketh mischief, it shall come unto him.

28 He that *q*rusteth in his riches shall *r*fall: but the *s*righteous shall flourish as a branch.

29 He that troubleth his own house shall inherit the wind: and the fool *shall be* *t*servant to the wise of heart.

30 The fruit of the righteous *is* a tree of life; and he that *u*winneth souls *is* wise.

31 Behold, the *v*righteous shall be recompensed in the earth: *w*much more the wicked and the sinner.

Contrast: righteousness and wickedness

12 Whoso *x*loveth instruction loveth knowledge: but he that *y*hateth reproof *is* *z*brutish.

2 A good *man* obtaineth favour of the LORD: but a man of wicked devices will he condemn.

3 A man shall not be established by wickedness: but the root of the righteous shall not be *aa*moved.

4 A *bb*virtuous woman *is* a crown to her husband: but she that maketh ashamed *is* as *cc*rottenness in his bones.

5 The thoughts of the righteous *are* right: *but* the counsels of the wicked *are* deceit.

6 The words of the wicked *are* to lie in wait for blood: but the *dd*mouth of the upright shall deliver them.

7 The *ee*wicked are overthrown, and *are* not: but the house of the righteous shall stand.

8 A man shall be commended according to his wisdom: but he that is of a perverse heart shall be *ff*despised.

9 *He that is* despised, and hath a servant, *is* better than he that honoureth himself, and lacketh bread.

10 A *gg*righteous *man* regardeth the life of his beast: but the tender mercies of the wicked *are* cruel.

11 He that *hh*tilleth his land shall be satisfied with *ii*bread: but he that followeth vain *persons is* void of understanding.

12 The wicked desireth the net of evil *men*: but the root of the righteous yieldeth *fruit*.

13 The wicked is snared by the *jj*transgression of *his* lips: but the just shall come out of *kk*trouble.

14 A man shall be *ll*satisfied with good by the fruit of *his* mouth: and the recompence of a man's hands shall be *mm*rendered unto him.

15 The *nn*way of a fool *is* right in his own eyes: but he that hearkeneth unto counsel *is* wise.

16 A fool's wrath is presently known: but a prudent *man* *oo*cov-ereth shame.

17 *He that* *pp*speaketh truth

a Hos. 10:12; Gal. 6:8-9; Jas. 3:18

b Prov. 10:16; 12:28

c Rom. 6:23

d Or perverse

e Prov. 12:22

f Ps. 119:1

g 1 Chr. 29:17

h Ps. 112:2; Prov. 14:26; 16:5

i Rom. 2:8-9

j Prov. 13:7; 19:17

k Or fitting

l 2 Cor. 9:6-10

m Mt. 5:7

n Cp. Amos 8:5-6

o Or grain

p Est. 7:10; Ps. 7:15-16

q Ps. 52:7

r Ps. 49:6; Mk. 10:24; 1 Tim. 6:17

s Ps. 1:3; 52:8; 92:12; Jer. 17:8

t Prov. 14:19

u Dan. 12:3; 1 Cor. 9:19; Jas. 5:20

v Prov. 13:21

w Cp. 1 Pet. 4:18

x Prov. 9:8

y Prov. 15:10-12

z Or stupid

aa Prov. 10:25

bb Prov. 31:23; 1 Cor. 11:7

cc Prov. 14:30

dd Prov. 14:3

ee Ps. 37:35-37; Prov. 10:25; 11:21; Mt. 7:24-27

ff Prov. 18:3

gg Dt. 25:4

hh Gen. 3:19

ii Prov. 28:19

jj Prov. 18:7

kk Prov. 21:23; 2 Pet. 2:9

ll Prov. 13:2; 15:23; 18:20

mm Isa. 3:10-11

nn Prov. 3:7; 14:12; 16:2; cp. Lk. 18:11

oo Prov. 11:13; 29:11

pp Prov. 14:5

11:28 trusteth. Trust is the characteristic O.T. word for the N.T. "faith" and "believe." It occurs 154 times in the O.T.,

and is the rendering of Hebrew words that mean to take refuge (Ps. 2:12); to lean on (Ps. 56:3); to roll on (Ps. 22:8).

sheweth forth righteousness: but a false witness deceit.

18 ^aThere is that speaketh like the piercings of a sword: but the tongue of the wise is ^bhealth.

19 The lip of truth shall be established for ever: but a ^clying tongue is but for a moment.

20 Deceit is in the heart of them that imagine evil: but to the counsellors of peace is joy.

21 There shall no ^devil happen to the just: but the wicked shall be filled with mischief.

22 ^eLying lips are abomination to the LORD: but they that deal truly are his delight.

23 A prudent man concealeth knowledge: but the heart of fools proclaimeth ^ffoolishness.

24 The ^ghand of the diligent shall bear rule: but the slothful shall be ^hunder tribute.

25 ⁱHeaviness in the heart of man maketh it stoop: but a good ^jword maketh it glad.

26 The righteous is more excellent than his neighbour: but the way of the wicked seduceth them.

27 The slothful ^kman roasteth not that which he took in hunting: but the substance of a diligent man is precious.

28 In the way of righteousness is life; and in the pathway ^lthereof there is no death.

Contrast: righteousness and wickedness

13 A ^mwise son ⁿheareth his father's instruction: but a ^oscorned heareth not rebuke.

2 A man shall eat good by the fruit of his ^pmouth: but the soul of the transgressors shall eat violence.

3 He that ^qkeepeth his mouth keepeth his life: but he that openeth wide his lips shall have ^rdestruction.

4 The ^ssoul of the sluggard desireth, and ^thath nothing: but the soul of the diligent shall be made fat.

5 A righteous ^uman hateth lying: but a wicked ^vman is loathsome, and cometh to shame.

6 ^wRighteousness keepeth him that is upright in the way: but

wickedness overthroweth the sinner.

7 ^xThere is that maketh himself rich, yet ^yhath nothing: there is that maketh himself ^zpoor, yet ^{aa}hath great riches.

8 The ransom of a man's life are his riches: but the poor heareth not rebuke.

9 The light of the righteous rejoiceth: but the lamp of the wicked shall be put out.

10 Only by pride cometh ^{ab}contention: but with the well advised is wisdom.

11 Wealth ^{ac}gotten by vanity shall be ^{ad}diminished: but he that gathereth by labour shall increase.

12 Hope deferred maketh the heart sick: but when the desire cometh, ^{ae}it is a tree of life.

13 Whoso despiseth the word shall be ^{af}destroyed: but he that feareth the commandment shall be rewarded.

14 The law of the wise is a ^{ag}foundation of life, to depart from the snares of ^{ah}death.

15 Good understanding giveth ^{ai}favour: but the way of transgressors is hard.

16 Every prudent ^{aj}man dealeth with knowledge: but a fool layeth open his ^{ak}folly.

17 A wicked messenger falleth into mischief: but a faithful ambassador is ^{al}health.

18 Poverty and shame shall be to him that ^{am}refuseth instruction: but he that regardeth reproof shall be honoured.

19 The desire accomplished is sweet to the soul: but ^{an}it is abomination to fools to depart from evil.

20 He that ^{ao}walketh with wise men shall be wise: but a companion of fools shall be destroyed.

21 ^{ap}Evil pursueth sinners: but to the righteous good shall be repayed.

22 A good ^{aq}man leaveth an inheritance to his children's children: and the ^{ar}wealth of the sinner is laid up for the just.

23 Much food is in the ^{as}stillage of the poor: but there is ^{at}that is destroyed for ^{au}want of judgment.

r Prov. 11:24; 12:9

s 2 Cor. 6:10

t Job 18:5-6; 21:17; Prov. 24:20

u Prov. 10:12

v Prov. 10:2; 21:6

w Num. 15:31; 2 Chr. 36:16; Isa. 5:24

x Prov. 10:11

y Prov. 14:27

z Prov. 3:4

aa Prov. 12:23; 14:33

bb Prov. 25:13

cc Prov. 15:5,32

dd Prov. 15:31

ee Ps. 32:10

ff Job 27:16-17; Prov. 28:8; Eccl. 2:26

gg Or fallow ground

hh Or lack of justice

a Ps. 57:4

b Prov. 15:4

c Ps. 52:4-5; Prov. 19:9

d Ps. 91:10; 1 Pet. 3:13

e Prov. 6:17; 11:20; Rev. 22:15

f Prov. 10:14; 13:16

g Prov. 10:4

h Or put to forced labour

i Prov. 15:13

j Isa. 50:4

k Prov. 10:1

l Or scoffer. Cp. 1 Sam. 2:25

m Prov. 12:14

n Jas. 3:2

o Ps. 39:1; Prov. 18:7; 21:23

p Prov. 10:4

q Prov. 11:3-6

24 He that ^aspareth his rod hateth his son: but he that loveth him ^bchasteneth him ^cbetimes.

25 The ^drighteous eateth to the satisfying of his soul: but the belly of the wicked shall want.

Contrast: righteousness and wickedness

14 Every ^ewise woman buildeth her house: but the foolish plucketh it down with her hands.

2 He that walketh in his uprightness feareth the LORD: but *he that is* perverse in his ways despiseth him.

3 In the mouth of the foolish is a rod of pride: but the lips of the wise shall preserve them.

4 Where no oxen *are*, the crib is clean: but much increase is by the strength of the ox.

5 A ^gfaithful witness will not lie: but a false witness will utter ^hlies.

6 A ⁱscorner seeketh wisdom, and *findeth it* not: but knowledge is ^jeasy unto him that understandeth.

7 Go from the presence of a foolish man, when thou perceivest not *in him* the lips of ^kknowledge.

8 The wisdom of the prudent is to understand his way: but the ^lfolly of fools is deceit.

9 ^mFools make a mock at sin: but among the ⁿrighteous *there is* favour.

10 The heart knoweth his own bitterness; and a stranger doth not intermeddle with his joy.

11 The house of the wicked shall be overthrown: but the tabernacle of the upright shall ^oflourish.

12 There is a way which seemeth right unto a man, but the ^pend thereof *are* the ways of ^qdeath.

13 Even in laughter the heart is sorrowful; and the end of that mirth is ^rheaviness.

14 The backslider in heart shall be ^sfilled with his own ways: and a good man *shall be satisfied* from ^thimself.

15 The simple believeth every word: but the prudent ^uman looketh well to his going.

16 A wise ^vman feareth, and ^wde-

parteth from evil: but the fool rageth, and is confident.

17 *He that is* ^xsoon angry dealeth foolishly: and a man of wicked devices is hated.

18 The simple inherit folly: but the prudent are crowned with knowledge.

19 The evil ^ybow before the good; and the wicked at the gates of the righteous.

20 The poor is ^zhated even of his own neighbour: but the rich *hath* many ^{aa}friends.

21 He that ^{bb}despiseth his neighbour sinneth: but he that hath mercy on the ^{cc}poor, happy is he.

22 Do they not err that devise evil? but mercy and truth *shall be* to them that devise good.

23 In all labour there is profit: but the talk of the lips *tendeth* only to penury.

24 The crown of the wise is their riches: *but* the foolishness of fools is folly.

25 A true witness delivereth ^{dd}souls: but a ^{ee}deceitful witness speaketh lies.

26 In the ^{ff}fear of the LORD is strong confidence: and his children shall have a place of refuge.

27 The ^{gg}fear of the LORD is a ^{hh}fountain of life, to depart from the snares of death.

28 In the multitude of people is the king's honour: but in the ⁱⁱwant of people is the destruction of the prince.

29 ^{jj}*He that is* slow to wrath is of great understanding: but *he that is* hasty of spirit exalteth folly.

30 A sound heart is the life of the flesh: but envy the ^{kk}rottenness of the bones.

31 ^{ll}*He that* oppresseth the poor reproacheth his Maker: but he that honoureth him hath mercy on the poor.

32 The wicked is ^{mm}driven away in his wickedness: but the righteous hath ⁿⁿhope in his death.

33 Wisdom ^{oo}resteth in the heart of him that hath understand-

a Prov. 19:18; 22:15; 23:13; 29:15,17

b Heb. 12:7

c Or early

d Ps. 34:10; Prov. 10:3

e Prov. 24:3

f Prov. 12:6

g Rev. 1:5; 3:14

h Prov. 6:19; 12:17

i Or scoffer

j Prov. 8:9

k Prov. 23:9

l v. 24

m Prov. 10:23

n Ps. 5:12

o Prov. 3:33; 12:7; 15:25

p Rom. 6:21

q Prov. 12:15; 16:25

r Eccl. 2:1-2

s Prov. 1:31; 12:14

t Prov. 13:2; 18:20

u Prov. 22:3

v v. 29

w Prov. 11:29; cp. 1 Sam. 2:36

x Prov. 19:7

y Prov. 19:4

z Prov. 11:12

aa Ps. 41:1; 112:9; Prov. 19:17

bb Ezek. 3:18-21

cc v. 5

dd Prov. 18:10; 19:23; Isa. 33:6

ee See Ps. 19:9, note

ff Prov. 13:14

gg Or lack

hh Prov. 16:32; Eccl. 7:8-9; Jas. 1:19

ii Prov. 12:4

jj Prov. 17:5; Mt. 25:40-45

kk Prov. 6:15

ll Ps. 16:11; 73:24; 2 Tim. 4:18

mm Prov. 2:6-10

14:9 sin. Or a sin offering.

14:20 but the rich hath many friends. Literally many are the lovers of the rich.

14:26 fear. "The fear of the LORD" is an O.T. expression meaning reverential trust, including the hatred of evil.

	ing: but <i>that which is</i> in the midst of fools is made known.	evil: but he that is of a ^s merry heart <i>hath</i> a continual feast.	
	34 Righteousness exalteth a ^a nation: but sin <i>is</i> a reproach to any people.	16 ^a Better <i>is</i> little with the ^a fear of the LORD than great treasure and trouble therewith.	s v. 13
a	Prov. 11:11	17 ^v Better <i>is</i> a dinner of herbs where love is, than a stalled ox and hatred therewith.	t Ps. 37:16; Prov. 16:8; 1 Tim. 6:6
b	Mt. 24:45-47	18 A ^w wrathful man stirreth up strife: but <i>he that is</i> slow to anger ^x appeaseth strife.	u See Ps. 19:9, note
c	Prov. 25:15; cp. Jud. 8:1-3	19 The ^y way of the slothful <i>man is</i> as an hedge of thorns; but the way of the righteous <i>is</i> made plain.	v Prov. 17:1
d	Cp. 1 Sam. 25:10; 1 Ki. 12:13-16	20 A ^z wise son maketh a glad father: but a foolish man despiseth his mother.	w Prov. 26:21
e	Prov. 12:23	21 Folly <i>is</i> ^{aa} joy to <i>him that is</i> destitute of wisdom: ^{bb} but a man of understanding walketh uprightly.	x Gen. 13:8
f	Job 31:4; 34:21; Prov. 5:21; Jer. 16:17; 32:19; Heb. 4:13	22 Without counsel purposes are ^{cc} disappointed: but in the multitude of counsellors they are established.	y Prov. 22:5
g	Prov. 13:1	23 A ^{dd} man hath joy by the answer of his mouth: and a ^{ee} word <i>spoken</i> in due season, how good <i>is it!</i>	z Prov. 10:1
h	Prov. 8:21	24 The ^{ff} way of life <i>is</i> above to the wise, that he may ^{gg} depart from ^{hh} hell beneath.	aa Prov. 10:23
i	Prov. 21:27; 28:9; Isa. 1:11; 61:8; 66:3; Jer. 6:20; 7:22; Amos 5:22	25 The LORD will destroy the house of the ⁱⁱ proud: but he will establish the ^{jj} border of the ^{kk} widow.	bb Eph. 5:15
j	v. 29	26 The ^{ll} thoughts of the wicked <i>are</i> an abomination to the LORD: but <i>the words</i> of the pure <i>are</i> pleasant words.	cc Prov. 11:14
k	Prov. 21:21; 1 Tim. 6:11	27 ^{mm} He that is greedy of gain troubleth his own house; but he that ⁿⁿ hateth ^{oo} gifts shall live.	dd Prov. 12:14
l	Prov. 1:29-32; 5:12	28 The heart of the righteous ^{pp} studieth to answer: but the mouth of the wicked poureth out evil things.	ee Prov. 25:11; cp. Isa. 50:4
m	Or <i>Sheol</i> . Job 26:6; Ps. 139:8. See Hab. 2:5, note; cp. Lk. 16:23, note	29 The LORD <i>is</i> far from the wicked: but he heareth the prayer of the ^{qq} righteous.	ff Phil. 3:20; Col. 3:1-2
n	2 Chr. 6:30; Ps. 44:21	30 The light of the eyes rejoiceth the heart: <i>and</i> a good report maketh the bones fat.	gg Prov. 14:16
o	Or <i>scoffer</i> . Amos 5:10	31 The ear that ^{rr} heareth the reproof of life abideth among the wise.	hh Or <i>sheol</i> . See Hab. 2:5, note; cp. Lk. 16:23, note
p	Prov. 17:22; 18:14	32 He that ^{ss} refuseth instruction despiseth his own soul: but he that heareth reproof getteth understanding.	ii Prov. 12:7; Isa. 2:11
q	Prov. 12:25		jj Dt. 19:14
r	Prov. 18:15		kk Ps. 68:5; Prov. 23:10
	ing: but <i>that which is</i> in the midst of fools is made known.		ll Prov. 6:16
	34 Righteousness exalteth a ^a nation: but sin <i>is</i> a reproach to any people.		mm Isa. 5:8; Jer. 17:11
	35 The ^b king's favour <i>is</i> toward a wise servant: but his wrath <i>is</i> against him that causeth shame.		nn Ex. 23:8; Isa. 33:15
	<i>Contrast: righteousness and wickedness</i>		oo Or <i>bribes</i>
	15 A ^c soft answer turneth away wrath: ^d but grievous words stir up anger.		pp 1 Pet. 3:15
	2 The tongue of the wise useth knowledge aright: but the ^e mouth of fools poureth out foolishness.		qq Ps. 145:18-19; Jas. 5:16
	3 The ^f eyes of the LORD <i>are</i> in every place, beholding the evil and the good.		rr v. 5
	4 A wholesome tongue <i>is</i> a tree of life: but perverseness therein <i>is</i> a breach in the spirit.		ss Prov. 1:7
	5 A ^g fool despiseth his father's instruction: but he that regardeth reproof <i>is</i> prudent.		
	6 In the house of the ^h righteous <i>is</i> much treasure: but in the revenues of the wicked <i>is</i> trouble.		
	7 The lips of the wise disperse knowledge: but the heart of the foolish <i>doeth</i> not so.		
	8 The ⁱ sacrifice of the wicked <i>is</i> an abomination to the LORD: but the ^j prayer of the upright <i>is</i> his delight.		
	9 The way of the wicked <i>is</i> an abomination unto the LORD: but he loveth him that ^k followeth after righteousness.		
	10 Correction <i>is</i> grievous unto him that forsaketh the way: <i>and</i> he that ^l hateth reproof shall die.		
	11 ^m Hell and destruction <i>are</i> before the LORD: how much more then the ⁿ hearts of the children of men?		
	12 A ^o scorner loveth not one that reproveth him: neither will he go unto the wise.		
	13 A ^p merry heart maketh a cheerful countenance: but by ^q sorrow of the heart the spirit is broken.		
	14 The heart of him that hath ^r understanding seeketh knowledge: but the mouth of fools feedeth on foolishness.		
	15 All the days of the afflicted <i>are</i>		

33 The ^afear of the LORD *is* the instruction of wisdom; and before honour *is* ^bhumility.

Contrast: righteousness and wickedness

16 The ^cpreparations of the heart ^din man, and the answer of the tongue, *is* from the LORD.

2 All the ways of a man *are* clean in his own ^eeyes; but the LORD ^fsweigheth the spirits.

3 Commit thy works unto the LORD, and thy thoughts shall be established.

4 The ^gLORD hath made all *things* for himself: ^hyea, even the wicked for the day of evil.

5 ⁱEvery one *that is* proud in heart *is* an abomination to the LORD: ^jthough hand *join* in hand, he shall not be unpunished.

6 By mercy and truth iniquity *is* purged: and by the ^kfear of the LORD *men* depart from evil.

7 When a man's ways please the LORD, he maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him.

8 ^lBetter *is* a little with righteousness than great revenues without right.

9 A man's heart deviseth his way: ^mbut the LORD directeth his steps.

10 A divine sentence *is* in the lips of the king: his mouth transgresseth not in judgment.

11 ⁿA just weight and balance *are* the LORD'S: all the weights of the bag *are* his work.

12 *It is* an abomination to kings to commit wickedness: for the ^othrone *is* established by righteousness.

13 ^pRighteous lips *are* the delight of kings; and they love him that speaketh right.

14 The ^qwrath of a king *is* as messengers of death: but a wise man will ^rpacify it.

15 In the light of the king's countenance *is* life; and his favour *is* as ^sa cloud of the latter rain.

16 ^tHow much better *is it* to get wisdom than gold! and to get understanding rather to be chosen than silver!

17 The highway of the upright *is* to depart from evil: he that keepeth his way preserveth his soul.

18 ^uPride *goeth* before destruction, and an haughty spirit before a fall.

19 Better *it is to be* of an humble spirit with the lowly, than to divide the spoil with the proud.

20 He that handleth a matter wisely shall ^vfind good: and whoso ^wtrusteth in the LORD, ^xhappy *is* he.

21 The wise in heart shall be called prudent: and the sweetness of the lips ^yincreaseth learning.

22 Understanding *is* a ^zwell-spring of life unto him that hath it: but the instruction of fools *is* folly.

23 The heart of the wise teacheth his mouth, and addeth learning to his lips.

24 ^{aa}Pleasant words *are* as an honeycomb, sweet to the soul, and health to the bones.

25 There is a way that seemeth right unto a man, but the end thereof *are* the ways of ^{bb}death.

26 He that laboreth laboreth for himself; for his mouth craveth it of ^{cc}him.

27 An ungodly man diggeth up evil: and in his lips *there is* as a burning ^{dd}fire.

28 A ^{ee}froward man soweth strife: and a ^{ff}whisperer separateth chief friends.

29 A violent man ^{gg}enticeth his neighbour, and leadeth him into the way *that is* not good.

30 He shutteth his eyes to devise ^{hh}froward things: moving his lips he bringeth evil to pass.

31 The ⁱⁱhoary head *is* a crown of glory, *if* it be found in the way of righteousness.

32 *He that is* ^{jj}slow to anger *is* better than the mighty; and he that

a Prov. 1:7; see Ps. 19:9, note

b Prov. 18:12

c Prov. 19:21

d Or belong to

e Prov. 21:2

f Cp. 1 Sam. 16:7

g Isa. 43:7; Rom. 11:36

h Job 21:30; Rom. 9:22

i Prov. 6:17; 8:13

j Prov. 11:21

k Prov. 14:16

l Ps. 37:16; Prov. 15:16

m Ps. 37:23; Prov. 20:24; Jer. 10:23

n Prov. 11:1

o Prov. 25:5

p Prov. 14:35

q Prov. 19:12

r Prov. 25:15

s Job 29:23; Zech. 10:1

t Prov. 8:11,19

u Prov. 11:2; 18:12

v Prov. 19:8

w Ps. 34:8; Jer. 17:7

x Ps. 34:8; Jer. 17:7

y v. 23

z Prov. 13:14

aa Prov. 24:13-14

bb Prov. 14:12

cc Eccl. 6:7

dd Jas. 3:6

ee Or perverse. Prov. 15:18

ff Prov. 17:9

gg Prov. 1:10; 12:26

hh Or perverse

ii Prov. 20:29

jj Prov. 14:29; 19:11

16:3 Commit. Literally *Roll*. Ps. 37:5; Prov. 3:6.

16:10 A divine sentence. Literally *Divination*.

16:20 trusteth. Trust is the characteristic O.T. word for the N.T. "faith" and "believe." It occurs 154 times in the

O.T., and is the rendering of Hebrew words that mean to take refuge (Ps. 2:12); to lean on (Ps. 56:3); to roll on (Ps. 22:8).

ruleth his spirit than he that taketh a city.

33 The ^alot is cast into the lap; but the ^bwhole disposing thereof is of the LORD.

Contrast: righteousness and wickedness

17 ^cBetter is a dry morsel, and quietness therewith, than an house full of sacrifices *with* strife.

2 A wise servant shall have rule over a son that causeth shame, and shall have part of the inheritance among the brethren.

3 The ^dfining pot is for silver, and the furnace for gold: but the LORD ^etrieth the hearts.

4 A wicked doer giveth heed to false lips; and a liar giveth ear to a ^fnaughty tongue.

5 ^gWhoso mocketh the poor reproacheth his Maker: and ^hhe that is glad at calamities shall not be unpunished.

6 ⁱChildren's children are the crown of old men; and the glory of children are their fathers.

7 Excellent speech cometh not a fool: much less do lying lips a prince.

8 A ^jgift is as a precious stone in the eyes of him that hath it: whithersoever it turneth, it prospereth.

9 He that covereth a transgression seeketh ^klove; but he that repeateth a matter ^lseparateth very friends.

10 A ^mreproof entereth more into a wise man than an hundred stripes into a fool.

11 An evil man seeketh only rebellion: therefore a cruel messenger shall be sent against him.

12 Let a ⁿbear robbed of her whelps meet a man, rather than a fool in his folly.

13 ^oWhoso rewardeth evil for good, evil shall not depart from his house.

14 The beginning of strife is as when one letteth out water: therefore ^pleave off contention, before it be meddled with.

15 ^qHe that justifieth the wicked, and he that condemneth the just,

even they both are abomination to the LORD.

16 ^rWherefore is there a price in the hand of a fool to ^sget wisdom, seeing he hath no heart to it?

17 A friend loveth at all times, and a brother is born for adversity.

18 A man void of understanding ^tstrieth hands, and cometh surety in the presence of his ^ufriend.

19 He loveth transgression that loveth strife: and he that exalteth his gate seeketh destruction.

20 He that hath a ^vfroward heart findeth no good: and he that hath a perverse ^wtongue falleth into mischief.

21 ^xHe that begetteth a fool doeth it to his sorrow: and the father of a fool hath no joy.

22 A ^ymerry heart doeth good like a medicine: but a broken spirit ^zdrieth the bones.

23 A wicked man taketh a ^{aa}gift out of the bosom to pervert the ways of ^{ab}judgment.

24 Wisdom is before him that hath understanding; but the ^{ac}eyes of a fool are in the ends of the earth.

25 A ^{ad}foolish son is a grief to his father, and bitterness to her that bare him.

26 Also to ^{ae}punish the just is not good, nor to strike princes for equity.

27 He that hath knowledge ^{af}spareth his words; and a man of understanding is of an ^{ag}excellent spirit.

28 Even a fool, when he ^{ah}holdeth his peace, is counted wise: and he that shutteth his lips is ^{ai}esteemed a man of understanding.

Contrast: righteousness and wickedness

18 Through desire a man, having separated himself, seeketh and ^{aj}intermeddleth with all wisdom.

2 A fool hath no delight in understanding, but that his heart may discover ^{ak}itself.

3 When the wicked cometh, then cometh also contempt, and with ignominy reproach.

4 The words of a man's mouth are as deep waters, and the well-

a Prov. 18:18

b Prov. 29:26

c Prov. 15:17

d Or refining. Ps. 26:2; Prov. 27:21; Jer. 17:10; Mal. 3:3

e Or testeth. Test-Tempt: v. 3; Isa. 7:12. (Gen. 3:1; Jas. 1:14, note)

f Or mischievous

g Prov. 14:31

h Job 31:29; 1 Cor. 13:6; cp. Obad. 12

i Ps. 13:22; 127:3; 128:3

j Or bribe

k Prov. 10:12; 1 Cor. 13:5-7

l Prov. 16:28

m Prov. 10:17; Mic. 7:9

n Cp. Hos. 13:8

o Ps. 109:4-5; Jer. 18:20; Rom. 12:17; 1 Th. 5:15; 1 Pet. 3:9

p Prov. 20:3

q Ex. 23:6-7; Prov. 18:5; 24:24; Isa. 5:23

r Or Why

s Prov. 23:23

t Prov. 6:1; 11:15; 22:26

u Or neighbour

v Or perverse

w Jas. 3:8

x Prov. 10:1

y Prov. 12:25; 15:13,15

z Ps. 22:15

aa Or justice. Ex. 23:8

bb Eccl. 2:14

cc v. 21; Prov. 10:1; 15:20; 19:13

dd Prov. 18:5

ee Prov. 10:19; cp. Jas. 1:19

ff Prov. 14:29

gg Job 13:5

hh Or quarreleth with

ii Prov. 12:23; Eccl. 5:3

spring of wisdom *as* a flowing brook.

5 *It is* not good to ^aaccept the person of the wicked, to overthrow the righteous in ^bjudgment.

6 A fool's lips enter into contention, and his mouth calleth for strokes.

7 A fool's mouth *is* his destruction, and his lips *are* the snare of his ^csoul.

8 The words of a talebearer *are* as wounds, and they go down into the innermost parts of the belly.

9 He also that is slothful in his work is ^dbrother to him that is a great waster.

10 The name of the LORD *is* a strong ^etower: the righteous runneth into it, and is safe.

11 The rich man's wealth *is* his ^fstrong city, and as an high wall in his own conceit.

12 Before destruction the heart of man is haughty, and before honour *is* ^ghumility.

13 He that ^hanswereth a matter before he heareth *it*, *it is* folly and shame unto him.

14 The ⁱspirit of a man will sustain his infirmity; but a ^jwounded spirit who can bear?

15 The ^kheart of the prudent getteth knowledge; and the ear of the wise seeketh knowledge.

16 A man's ^lgift maketh room for him, and bringeth him before great men.

17 *He that is* first in his own cause *seemeth* just; but his neighbour cometh and searcheth him.

18 The ^mlot causeth contentions to cease, and parteth between the mighty.

19 A brother offended *is harder to be won* than a strong city: and *their* contentions *are* like the bars of a castle.

20 A man's belly shall be satisfied with the fruit of his mouth; *and* with the increase of his lips shall he be ⁿfilled.

21 Death and life *are* in the ^opower of the tongue: and they that love it shall eat the fruit thereof.

22 ^p*Whoso* findeth a wife findeth

a good *thing*, and obtaineth favour of the LORD.

23 The poor useth intreaties; but the rich answereth ^qroughly.

24 A man *that hath* friends must shew himself friendly: and there is a ^rfriend *that sticketh* closer than a brother.

Contrast: righteousness and wickedness

19 ^sBetter *is* the poor that walketh in his integrity, than *he that is* perverse in his lips, and is a fool.

2 Also, *that* the soul *be* without knowledge, *it is* not good; and he that ^thasteth with *his* feet sinneth.

3 The foolishness of man perverteth his way: and his heart fretteth against the LORD.

4 ^uWealth maketh many friends; but the poor is separated from his neighbour.

5 A ^vfalse witness shall not be unpunished, and *he that* speaketh lies shall not escape.

6 ^wMany will intreat the favour of the prince: and every man *is* a friend to him that ^xgiveth gifts.

7 All the ^ybrethren of the poor do hate him: how much more do his friends go far from him? he pursueth *them with* words, *yet they are* ^zwanting to him.

8 He that getteth wisdom loveth his own soul: he that keepeth understanding shall find ^{aa}good.

9 A ^{bb}false witness shall not be unpunished, and *he that* speaketh lies shall perish.

10 Delight is ^{cc}not ^{dd}seemly for a fool; much less for a ^{ee}servant to have rule over princes.

11 The ^{ff}discretion of a man deferreth his anger; and *it is* his glory to ^{gg}pass over a transgression.

12 The ^{hh}king's wrath *is* as the roaring of a lion; but his favour *is* ⁱⁱas dew upon the grass.

13 A foolish son *is* the calamity of his father: and the ^{jj}contentions of a wife *are* a continual dropping.

14 House and riches *are* ^{kk}the inheritance of fathers: and a ^{ll}prudent wife *is* from the LORD.

15 Slothfulness casteth into a

- a Lev. 19:15; Prov. 24:23; 28:21
- b Ps. 82:2; Prov. 17:15
- c Ps. 64:8; 140:9; Prov. 10:14; 12:13; 13:3; Eccl. 10:12
- d Prov. 28:24
- e 2 Sam. 22:3,51; Ps. 18:2; 61:3-4; 91:2; 144:2
- f Cp. Prov. 10:15; 11:28
- g Prov. 11:2; 15:33; 16:18
- h Prov. 20:25; Jn. 7:51
- i Prov. 17:22
- j Prov. 15:13
- k Prov. 15:14
- l Prov. 17:8; 21:14; cp. Gen. 32:20-21; 1 Sam. 25:27
- m Prov. 16:33
- n Prov. 12:14; 14:14
- o Prov. 13:2-3; Mt. 12:37
- p Prov. 12:4; 19:14; 31:10-28

- q Cp. Jas. 2:3
- r Prov. 17:17
- s Prov. 28:6
- t Prov. 29:20
- u Prov. 14:20
- v v. 9; Ex. 23:1; Dt. 19:16-19; Prov. 6:19; 21:28
- w Prov. 29:26
- x Prov. 18:16
- y v. 4
- z Or lacking. Ps. 38:11
- aa Prov. 16:20
- bb v. 5
- cc Prov. 26:1; Eccl. 10:6-7
- dd Or fitting
- ee Prov. 30:21-22
- ff Prov. 16:32
- gg Eph. 4:32
- hh Prov. 16:14
- ii Ps. 133:3; Hos. 14:5
- jj Prov. 21:9; 27:15
- kk 2 Cor. 12:14
- ll Prov. 18:22

deep sleep; and an ^aidle soul shall suffer hunger.

16 ^bHe that keepeth the commandment keepeth his own soul; *but* he that despiseth his ways shall die.

17 ^cHe that hath pity upon the poor lendeth unto the LORD; and that which he hath given will he pay him again.

18 ^dChasten thy son while there is hope, and let not thy soul spare for his crying.

19 A man of great wrath shall suffer punishment: for if thou deliver *him*, yet thou must do it again.

20 ^eHear counsel, and receive instruction, that thou mayest be wise in thy latter end.

21 *There are* many devices in a man's heart; nevertheless the ^fcounsel of the LORD, that shall stand.

22 The desire of a man *is* his kindness: and a poor man *is* better than a liar.

23 The ^gfear of the LORD *tendeth* to life: and *he that hath it* shall abide ^hsatisfied; he shall not be ⁱvisited with evil.

24 A slothful *man* hideth his hand in *his* bosom, and will not so much as bring it to his mouth again.

25 ^kSmite a ^lscorner, and the simple will beware: and ^mreprove one that hath understanding, *and* he will understand knowledge.

26 He that ⁿwasteth *his* father, *and* chaseth away *his* mother, *is* a son that causeth shame, and bringeth reproach.

27 Cease, my son, to hear the instruction *that causeth* to err from the words of knowledge.

28 An ungodly witness ^oscorneth judgment: and the mouth of the wicked ^pdevoureth iniquity.

29 Judgments are prepared for ^qscorners, and ^rstripes for the back of fools.

Contrast: righteousness and wickedness

20 ^sWine *is* a mocker, strong drink *is* raging: and whosoever is deceived thereby is not wise.

2 The ^tfear of a king *is* as the

roaring of a lion: *whoso* provoketh him to anger ^usinneth *against* his own soul.

3 *It is* an honour for a man to ^vcease from strife: but every fool will be meddling.

4 The sluggard will not plow by reason of the cold; *therefore* shall he beg in harvest, and *have* nothing.

5 Counsel in the heart of man *is like* deep water; but a man of understanding will draw it out.

6 Most men will ^wproclaim every one his own goodness: but a ^xfaithful man who can find?

7 The just *man* walketh in his integrity: ^yhis children *are* blessed after him.

8 ^zA king that sitteth in the throne of judgment scattereth away all evil with his eyes.

9 ^{aa}Who can say, I have made my heart clean, I am pure from my sin?

10 ^{bb}Divers weights, *and* ^{cc}divers measures, both of them *are* alike abomination to the LORD.

11 Even a child is ^{dd}known by his doings, whether his work *be* pure, and whether *it be* right.

12 The ^{ee}hearing ear, and the seeing eye, the LORD hath made even both of them.

13 ^{ff}Love not sleep, lest thou come to poverty; open thine eyes, *and* thou shalt be satisfied with bread.

14 *It is* ^{gg}naught, *it is* ^{gg}naught, saith the buyer: but when he is gone his way, then he boasteth.

15 There is gold, and ^{hh}a multitude of rubies: but the lips of ⁱⁱknowledge *are* a precious jewel.

16 ^{jj}Take his garment that is surety *for* a stranger: and take a pledge of him for a ^{kk}strange woman.

17 ^{ll}Bread of deceit *is* sweet to a man; but afterwards his mouth shall be filled with gravel.

18 *Every* ^{mm}purpose is established by counsel: and with ⁿⁿgood advice make war.

19 He that goeth about as a ^{oo}talebearer revealeth secrets: therefore meddle not with him that flattereth with his lips.

u Prov. 8:36

v Prov. 17:14

w Cp. Prov. 25:14; Mt. 6:2; Lk. 18:11

x Ps. 12:1

y Ps. 37:25-26; 112:2

z v. 26; Prov. 25:5

aa 1 Ki. 8:46; 2 Chr. 6:36; Job 9:30-31; 14:4; Ps. 51:5; Eccl. 7:20; 1 Jn. 1:8

bb Or Diverse. v. 23; Dt. 25:13; Prov. 11:3; 16:11; Mic. 6:10-12

cc Or diverse

dd Mt. 7:16

ee Ps. 94:9

ff Prov. 6:6,10; 19:15

gg Or nothing

hh Or an abundance

ii Job 28:12-19; Prov. 3:13-15; 8:11

jj Prov. 27:13

kk Or foreign

ll Prov. 9:17

mm Prov. 11:14

nn Prov. 24:6

oo Prov. 11:13

19:23 **fear.** "The fear of the LORD" is an O.T. expression meaning *reverential trust*, including the hatred of evil.

19:25 **will beware.** Literally *will be cunning*.

20 ^aWhoso curseth his father or his mother, his ^blamp shall be put out in obscure darkness.

21 An ^cinheritance *may be gotten* hastily at the beginning; but the end thereof shall not be blessed.

22 ^dSay not thou, I will recompense evil; *but* ^ewait on the LORD, and he shall save thee.

23 ^fDivers weights *are* an abomination unto the LORD; and a false balance *is* not good.

24 Man's goings *are* of the LORD; how ^gcan a man then understand his own way?

25 *It is* a snare to the man *who* devoureth *that which is* holy, and ^hafter vows to make enquiry.

26 A ⁱwise king scattereth the wicked, and bringeth the wheel over them.

27 The ^jspirit of man *is* the ^kcandle of the LORD, searching all the inward parts of the belly.

28 Mercy and ^ltruth preserve the king; and his throne is ^mupholden by mercy.

29 The glory of young men *is* their strength; and the beauty of old men *is* the ⁿgray head.

30 The ^oblueness of a wound cleanseth away evil: so *do* stripes the inward parts of the belly.

Contrast: righteousness and wickedness

21 The king's heart *is* in the hand of the LORD, *as* the rivers of water: he ^pturneth it whithersoever he will.

2 Every way of a man *is* right in his own eyes: but the LORD ^qpondereth the hearts.

3 To do ^rjustice and judgment *is* more acceptable to the LORD than sacrifice.

4 An ^shigh look, and a proud heart, *and* the plowing of the wicked, *is* sin.

5 The thoughts of the ^tdiligent *tend* only to plenteousness; but of every one *that is* ^uhasty only to want.

6 The getting of treasures by a lying tongue *is* a vanity tossed to and fro of them that seek death.

7 The robbery of the wicked shall

destroy them; because they refuse to do ^vjudgment.

8 The way of man *is* ^wfroward and strange: but *as for* the pure, his work *is* right.

9 *It is* better to dwell in a corner of the housetop, than with a ^xbrawling woman in a wide house.

10 The soul of the wicked desireth evil: his neighbour ^yfindeth no favour in his eyes.

11 When the ^zscorner is punished, the simple is made ^{aa}wise: and when the wise is instructed, he receiveth knowledge.

12 The righteous *man* wisely considereth the house of the wicked: *but God* ^{bb}overthroweth the wicked for *their* wickedness.

13 ^{cc}Whoso stoppeth his ears at the cry of the poor, he also shall cry himself, but shall not be heard.

14 A ^{dd}gift in secret pacifieth anger: and a reward in the bosom strong wrath.

15 *It is* joy to the ^{ee}just to do ^{ff}judgment: but *destruction shall be* to the workers of iniquity.

16 The man that wandereth out of the way of understanding shall remain in the congregation of the ^{gg}dead.

17 He that ^{hh}loveth pleasure *shall be* a poor man: he that loveth wine and oil shall not be rich.

18 The wicked *shall be* a ⁱⁱransom for the righteous, and the transgressor ^{jj}for the upright.

19 *It is* ^{kk}better to dwell in the wilderness, than with a contentious and an angry woman.

20 *There is* treasure to be desired and oil in the dwelling of the wise; but a foolish man spendeth it up.

21 He that ^{ll}followeth after righteousness and mercy findeth life, righteousness, and honour.

22 A ^{mm}wise *man* scaeth the city of the mighty, and casteth down the strength of the confidence thereof.

23 ⁿⁿWhoso keepeth his mouth and his tongue keepeth his soul from troubles.

24 Proud *and* haughty ^{oo}scorner *is* his name, who dealeth in ^{pp}proud wrath.

- a Ex. 21:17; Lev. 20:9; Prov. 30:11; Mt. 15:4
- b Job 18:5-6; Prov. 24:20
- c Prov. 28:20; cp. Hab. 2:6
- d Dt. 32:35; Prov. 17:13; 24:29; Rom. 12:17-19; 1 Th. 5:15; 1 Pet. 3:9
- e Cp. 2 Sam. 16:12
- f Or Diverse. Dt. 25:13; Prov. 11:1; 16:11; Mic. 6:10-12
- g Jer. 10:23
- h Eccl. 5:2,4-5
- i v. 8
- j 1 Cor. 2:11
- k Or lamp
- l Prov. 29:14
- m Or upheld
- n Prov. 16:31
- o Prov. 22:15
- p Cp. Ezra 6:22
- q Or weigheth. Prov. 16:2; 24:12; Lk. 16:15
- r Or righteousness and justice. Cp. 1 Sam. 15:22; Prov. 15:8; Isa. 1:11; Hos. 6:6; Mic. 6:7-8
- s Prov. 6:17
- t Prov. 10:4
- u Prov. 28:22

- v Or justice
- w Or devious. Prov. 2:15
- x Prov. 19:13; 25:24
- y Cp. Jas. 2:16
- z Or scoffer
- aa Prov. 19:25
- bb Prov. 14:11
- cc Mt. 18:29-34; Jas. 2:13
- dd Prov. 18:16; 19:6
- ee Righteousness (O.T.): vv. 15,21; Eccl. 7:20. (Gen. 6:9; Lk. 2:25, note)
- ff Prov. 10:29
- gg Ps. 49:14
- hh Prov. 23:21
- ii Isa. 43:3
- jj Prov. 11:8
- kk v. 9
- ll Prov. 15:9; Mt. 5:6; Rom. 2:7
- mm Prov. 24:5; Eccl. 9:15-16
- nn Prov. 12:13; 13:3; 18:21; Jas. 3:2
- oo Or scoffer. Ps. 1:1; Prov. 1:22
- pp Isa. 16:6; Jer. 48:29

- 25 The ^adesire of the slothful killeth him; for his hands refuse to labour.
- a Prov. 13:4
- 26 He coveteth greedily all the day long; but the righteous ^bgiveth and spareth not.
- b Ps. 37:26; Prov. 22:9; Mt. 5:42; Eph. 4:28; cp. 2 Cor. 9:6-15
- 27 The ^csacrifice of the wicked *is* abomination: how much more, *when* he bringeth it with a wicked mind?
- c Isa. 66:3; Jer. 6:20; Amos 5:22; cp. 1 Sam. 15:22; Prov. 28:9
- 28 A ^dfalse witness shall perish: but the man that heareth speaketh constantly.
- d Prov. 19:5
- 29 A wicked man hardeneth his face: but *as for* the upright, he directeth his way.
- e Jer. 9:23
- 30 *There is* ^eno wisdom nor understanding nor counsel against the LORD.
- f Ps. 33:17; Isa. 31:1
- 31 The ^fhorse *is* prepared ^gagainst the day of battle: but safety *is* of the ^hLORD.
- g Or for
- h Ps. 3:8; 37:39; Jer. 3:23
- Contrast: righteousness and wickedness*
- i Eccl. 7:1
- 22** A ⁱgood name *is* rather to be chosen than great riches, *and* loving favour rather than silver and gold.
- j Prov. 29:13; cp. 1 Cor. 12:21
- k Job 31:15; Prov. 14:31
- 2 The ^jrich and poor meet together: the ^kLORD *is* the maker of them all.
- l Prov. 14:16
- m Prov. 27:12
- 3 A ⁿprudent *man* foreseeth the evil, and hideth himself: but the simple pass on, and are ^mpunished.
- n See Ps. 19:9, note
- 4 By humility *and* the ^ofear of the LORD *are* riches, and honour, and life.
- o Prov. 15:19
- p Or perverse
- 5 ^oThorns *and* snares *are* in the way of the ^pfroward: he that doth keep his soul shall be far from them.
- q Eph. 6:4; 2 Tim. 3:15
- 6 ^qTrain up a child in the way he should go: and when he is old, he will not depart from it.
- r Jas. 2:6
- s Job 4:8
- 7 The ^trich ruleth over the poor, and the borrower *is* servant to the lender.
- t Ps. 125:3
- u 2 Cor. 9:6
- 8 He that soweth iniquity shall reap ^vvanity: and the ^trod of his anger shall fail.
- v Prov. 19:17
- w Prov. 18:6
- 9 He that hath a ^xbountiful eye shall be ^vblessed; for he giveth of his bread to the poor.
- x Or scoffer
- y Prov. 26:20
- 10 ^wCast out the ^xscorner, and contention shall go out; yea, strife and reproach shall ^ycease.
- z Mt. 5:8
- aa Prov. 16:13
- 12 The eyes of the LORD preserve knowledge, and he overthroweth the words of the transgressor.
- 13 The slothful *man* saith, *There is* a lion ^{bb}without, I shall be slain in the ^{cc}streets.
- 14 The mouth of ^{dd}strange women *is* a ^{ee}deep pit: he that is abhorred of the LORD shall fall ^{ff}therein.
- 15 Foolishness *is* bound in the heart of a child; *but* the ^{gg}rod of correction shall drive it far from him.
- bb Or outside
- cc Prov. 26:13
- 16 He that oppresseth the poor to increase his riches, *and* he that giveth to the rich, *shall* surely come to want.
- dd Prov. 5:3
- 17 ^{hh}Bow down thine ear, and hear the words of the wise, and apply thine heart unto my knowledge.
- ee Prov. 23:27
- 18 *For it is* a pleasant thing if thou keep them within thee; they shall withal be fitted in thy lips.
- ff Eccl. 7:26
- 19 That thy ⁱⁱtrust may be in the LORD, I have made known to thee this day, even to thee.
- gg Prov. 13:24; 23:13-14
- 20 Have not I written to thee excellent things in counsels and knowledge,
- hh Prov. 5:1
- 21 That I might make thee ^{jj}know the certainty of the words of truth; that thou mightest ^{kk}answer the words of truth to them that send unto thee?
- ii See Ps. 2:12, note
- jj Cp. Lk. 1:3-4
- 22 Rob not the ^{ll}poor, because he *is* poor: neither oppress the afflicted in the gate.
- kk 1 Pet. 3:15
- 23 For the LORD will ^{mm}plead their cause, and spoil the soul of those that spoiled them.
- ll Ex. 23:6; Job 31:16-21; Zech. 7:10; Mal. 3:5
- 24 Make no friendship with an angry man; and with a ⁿⁿfurious man thou shalt not go:
- mm 1 Sam. 25:39; Ps. 12:5; 140:12; Prov. 23:11
- 25 Lest thou ^{oo}learn his ways, and get a snare to thy soul.
- nn Prov. 29:22
- 26 Be not thou ^{pp}one of them that ^{qq}strike hands, *or* of them that are sureties for debts.
- oo 1 Cor. 15:33
- 27 If thou hast nothing to pay, why should he take away thy bed from under thee?
- pp Prov. 17:18
- 28 ^{rr}Remove not the ancient landmark, which thy fathers have set.
- qq Dt. 19:14; 27:17; Prov. 23:10
- 29 Seest thou a man diligent in his business? he shall stand before ^{rr}kings; he shall not stand before mean *men*.
- rr Gen. 41:46; cp. 1 Ki. 11:28

Contrast: righteousness and wickedness

23 When thou sittest to eat with a ruler, consider diligently what *is* before thee:

2 And put a knife to thy throat, if thou *be* a man given to appetite.

3 Be not ^adesirous of his dainties: for they *are* deceitful ^bmeat.

4 ^cLabour not to be rich: cease from thine own wisdom.

5 Wilt thou set thine eyes upon that which is not? for *riches* certainly make themselves ^dwings; they fly away as an eagle toward heaven.

6 Eat thou not the bread of *him that hath* an evil ^eeye, neither desire thou his dainty ^fmeats:

7 For as he thinketh in his heart, so *is* he: Eat and drink, saith he to thee; but his heart *is* not with thee.

8 The morsel *which* thou hast eaten shalt thou vomit up, and lose thy sweet words.

9 ^gSpeak not in the ears of a fool: for he will despise the wisdom of thy words.

10 ^hRemove not the old landmark; and enter not into the fields of the fatherless:

11 For their ⁱredeemer *is* mighty; he shall ^jplead their cause with thee.

12 Apply thine heart unto instruction, and thine ears to the words of knowledge.

13 Withhold not ^kcorrection from the child: for *if* thou beatest him with the rod, he shall not die.

14 Thou shalt beat him with the rod, and shalt deliver his soul from ^lhell.

15 My son, if thine heart be ^mwise, my heart shall rejoice, even mine.

16 Yea, my ⁿreins shall rejoice, when thy lips speak right things.

17 ^oLet not thine heart envy sinners: but *be thou* in the ^pfear of the LORD all the day long.

18 For surely there is an end; and thine ^qexpectation shall not be cut off.

19 Hear thou, my son, and *be wise*, and guide thine heart in the way.

20 ^rBe not among winebibbers; among ^sriotous eaters of flesh:

21 For the ^tdrunkard and the glutton shall come to poverty: and drowsiness shall clothe *a man* with rags.

22 ^uHearken unto thy father that begat thee, and ^vdespise not thy mother when she is old.

23 ^wBuy the truth, and sell *it* not; *also* wisdom, and instruction, and understanding.

24 The father of the righteous shall greatly rejoice: and ^xhe that begetteth a wise *child* shall have joy of him.

25 Thy father and thy mother shall be glad, and she that bare thee shall rejoice.

26 My son, ^ygive me thine heart, and let thine eyes ^zobserve my ways.

27 For a ^{aa}whore *is* a deep ditch; and a ^{bb}strange woman *is* a narrow ^{cc}pit.

28 She also ^{dd}lieth in wait as *for* a prey, and increaseth the transgressors among men.

29 Who hath woe? who hath sorrow? who hath contentions? who hath babbling? who hath wounds without cause? who hath redness of eyes?

30 ^{ee}They that tarry long at the wine; they that go to ^{ff}seek mixed wine.

31 Look not thou upon the wine when it is red, when it ^{gg}giveth his colour in the cup, *when* it ^{hh}moveth itself aright.

32 At the last it biteth like a serpent, and stingeth like an adder.

33 Thine eyes shall behold strange ⁱⁱwomen, and thine heart shall utter perverse things.

34 Yea, thou shalt be as he that lieth down in the midst of the sea, or as he that lieth upon the top of a mast.

35 They have stricken me, *shalt thou say*, and I was not sick; they have beaten me, and I felt *it* not: when shall I awake? I will seek ^{jj}it yet *again*.

a v. 6

b Or food

c Prov. 28:20; Mt. 6:19; 1 Tim. 6:9-10; Heb. 13:5

d Prov. 27:24; 1 Tim. 6:17

e Dt. 15:9; Ps. 141:4

f Or foods

g Prov. 1:7; 9:8; Mt. 7:6

h Dt. 19:14; 27:17; Prov. 22:28

i Redemption (kinsman type): v. 11; Isa. 41:14; (Gen. 48:16; Isa. 59:20, note)

j Ps. 140:12; Prov. 22:23

k Prov. 22:6,15

l Or sheol. See Hab. 2:5, note; cp. Lk. 16:23, note

m v. 24; Prov. 27:11

n Or heart

o Ps. 37:1

p Prov. 28:14; see Ps. 19:9, note

q Ps. 9:18; 58:11; Prov. 24:14

r Isa. 5:22; Mt. 24:49; Lk. 21:34; Rom. 13:13; Eph. 5:18

s Or gluttonous

t Prov. 21:17

u Prov. 1:8; Eph. 6:1-2

v Prov. 30:17

w Prov. 4:7

x Prov. 10:1; 15:20

y Prov. 3:1

z Prov. 4:4

aa Or harlot

bb Or an alien. Prov. 5:20

cc Prov. 22:14

dd Prov. 7:12; Eccl. 7:26

ee Prov. 20:1; 21:17; Isa. 5:11; Eph. 5:18

ff Ps. 75:8

gg Or sparkleth

hh Or goeth down smoothly

ii Or things

jj Isa. 56:12

Contrast: righteousness and wickedness

24^a Be not thou envious against evil men, neither desire to be with them.

2 For their heart studieth destruction, and their lips ^btalk of mischief.

3 Through ^cwisdom is an house builded; and by understanding it is established:

4 And by knowledge shall the chambers be ^dfilled with all precious and pleasant riches.

5 A ^ewise man *is* strong; yea, a man of knowledge increaseth strength.

6 For by ^fwise counsel thou shalt make thy war: and in ^gmultitude of counsellors *there is* safety.

7 ^hWisdom *is* too high for a fool: he openeth not his mouth in the gate.

8 He that ⁱdeviseth to do evil shall be called a mischievous person.

9 The thought of foolishness *is* sin: and the ^jscorner *is* an abomination to men.

10 If thou ^kfaint in the day of adversity, thy strength *is* small.

11 If thou forbear to deliver *them that are* drawn unto death, and *those that are* ready to be slain;

12 If thou sayest, Behold, we knew it not; doth not he that ^mpondereth the heart consider *it*? and he that keepeth thy soul, doth *not* he know *it*? and shall *not* he render to *every man* ⁿaccording to his works?

13 My son, eat thou ^ohoney, because *it is* good; and the ^phoneycomb, *which is* sweet to thy taste:

14 So *shall* the knowledge of wisdom *be* unto thy soul: when thou hast found *it*, then there shall be a reward, and thy ^qexpectation shall not be cut off.

15 Lay not wait, O wicked *man*, against the dwelling of the righteous; spoil not his resting place:

16 For a just *man* falleth seven times, and riseth up again: but the wicked shall fall into mischief.

17 ^sRejoice not when thine enemy falleth, and let not thine heart be glad when he stumbleth:

18 Lest the LORD see *it*, and it displease him, and he turn away his wrath from him.

19 Fret not thyself because of evil *men*, neither be thou envious at the wicked;

20 For there shall be no ^ureward to the evil *man*; the ^vcandle of the wicked shall be put out.

21 My son, ^wfear thou the LORD and the king: *and* meddle not with them that are given to change:

22 For their calamity shall rise suddenly; and who knoweth the ruin of them both?

23 These *things* also ^xbelong to the wise. ^yIt is not good to have respect of persons in judgment.

24 He that ^zsaith unto the wicked, Thou *art* righteous; him shall the people curse, nations shall abhor him:

25 But to them that rebuke *him* shall be ^{aa}delight, and a good blessing shall come upon them.

26 *Every man* shall kiss *his* lips that giveth a right answer.

27 Prepare thy work ^{bb}without, and make it fit for thyself in the ^{cc}field; and afterwards build thine house.

28 ^{dd}Be not a witness against thy neighbour without cause; and ^{ee}deceive *not* with thy lips.

29 ^{ff}Say not, I will do so to him as he hath done to me: I will render to the man according to his work.

30 I ^{gg}went by the field of the slothful, and by the vineyard of the man void of understanding;

31 And, lo, it was all grown over with thorns, *and* nettles had covered the face thereof, and the stone wall thereof was broken down.

32 Then I saw, *and* considered *it* well: I looked upon *it*, *and* received instruction.

33 Yet ^{hh}a little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleep:

34 ⁱⁱSo shall thy poverty come *as* one that travelleth; and thy want as an armed man.

a Ps. 37:1; Prov. 3:31; 23:17

b Ps. 10:7

c Prov. 14:1

d Prov. 8:21

e Prov. 21:22; Eccl. 9:16

f Prov. 20:18

g Prov. 11:14

h Ps. 10:5; Prov. 14:6

i Rom. 1:30

j Or scoffer

k Job 4:5; Jer. 51:46; Heb. 12:3

l Ps. 82:4; Isa. 58:6-7; 1 Jn. 3:16

m Or weigheth. Ps. 62:12; Prov. 21:2; Jer. 32:19; Rom. 2:6

n Job 34:11; Rev. 2:23; 22:12

o Ps. 119:103

p Prov. 16:24

q Ps. 58:11; Prov. 23:18

r Job 5:19; Ps. 34:19; 37:24; Mic. 7:8

s Job 31:29; Ps. 35:15, 19; Obad. 12

t Ps. 37:1

u Prov. 23:17-18

v Or lamp. Job 18:5; Ps. 37:1-2; Prov. 13:9

w Rom. 13:1-5; 1 Pet. 2:17

x Prov. 1:6

y Lev. 19:15; Dt. 1:17; 16:19; Prov. 28:21; Jn. 7:24

z Prov. 17:15

aa Prov. 28:23

bb Or outside

cc Prov. 27:23-27

dd Prov. 25:18

ee Eph. 4:25

ff Prov. 20:22; Mt. 5:39-44; Rom. 12:17-19

gg Prov. 6:6-11

hh Prov. 6:10

ii Prov. 6:9-11

jj Or like a vagabond, like a bandit

III. Proverbs of Solomon Selected
by the Men of Hezekiah, 25-29

Warnings and instructions

25^a These are also proverbs of Solomon, which the men of ^bHezekiah king of Judah copied out.

² *It is* the glory of God to conceal a thing; but the honour of kings *is* to ^csearch out a matter.

³ The heaven for height, and the earth for depth, and the heart of kings *is* unsearchable.

⁴ ^eTake away the dross from the silver, and there shall come forth a vessel for the ^ffiner.

⁵ Take away the ^gwicked from before the king, and his ^hthrone shall be established in ⁱrighteousness.

⁶ Put not forth thyself in the presence of the king, and stand not in the place of great *men*:

⁷ For better *it is* that it be said unto thee, ^jCome up hither; than that thou shouldest be put lower in the presence of the prince whom thine eyes have seen.

⁸ ^kGo not forth hastily to strive, lest *thou know not* what to do in the end thereof, when thy neighbour hath put thee to shame.

⁹ ^lDebate thy cause with thy

neighbour *himself*; and ^mdiscover not ⁿa secret to another:

¹⁰ Lest he that heareth *it* put thee to shame, and thine infamy turn not away.

¹¹ A word fitly ^ospoken *is like* apples of gold in pictures of silver.

¹² As an earring of gold, and an ornament of fine gold, *so is* a wise reprovcr upon an ^pobedient ear.

¹³ As the cold of snow in the time of harvest, *so is* a ^qfaithful messenger to them that send him: for he refresheth the soul of his masters.

¹⁴ Whoso boasteth himself of a false gift *is* ^rlike clouds and wind without rain.

¹⁵ ^sBy long forbearing is a prince persuaded, and a soft tongue breaketh the bone.

¹⁶ Hast thou found honey? eat ^tso much as is sufficient for thee, lest thou be filled therewith, and vomit it.

¹⁷ Withdraw thy foot from thy neighbour's house; lest he be weary of thee, and *so* hate thee.

¹⁸ A man that beareth false witness against his neighbour *is* a ^umaul, and a ^vsword, and a sharp arrow.

¹⁹ Confidence in an unfaithful

a 1 Ki. 4:32; Prov. 1:1

b 2 Ki. 18:1-20:21

c Dt. 29:29; Rom. 11:33

d Cp. Est. 6:1

e Cp. 2 Tim. 2:20-21

f Or refiner

g Prov. 20:8

h Prov. 16:12

i Prov. 16:12; 20:8

j Lk. 14:8-10

k Prov. 17:14; Mt. 5:25

l Mt. 18:15

m Or disclose

n Or the secret of another

o Prov. 15:23; Isa. 50:4

p Prov. 15:31

q Prov. 13:17

r Jude 12

s Prov. 15:1; 16:14; Eccl. 10:4; cp. Gen. 32:4; 1 Sam. 25:24

t v. 27

u Or club of war

v Ps. 57:4; Prov. 12:18

25:1 copied out. Approximately 700 B.C.

25:9 a secret to another. Or the secret of another.

TOPICS IN PROVERBS

Anger:	14:17,29; 15:18; 16:32; 19:11; 27:4.
Drink:	20:1; 23:20,21,29-35; 31:4-7.
Family:	13:24; 19:18; 22:6,15; 23:13-14.
Fear of God:	1:7; 3:7; 9:10; 10:27; 14:26-27; 15:16,33; 16:6; 19:23; 23:17; 24:21.
Fools:	10:18; 10:21,23; 12:15,16; 14:9; 15:2; 17:10,12,24; 20:3; 23:9; 27:22; 28:26; 29:11.
Friendship:	17:17; 18:24; 19:4; 27:10,17.
Goodness:	3:27,28; 11:27; 12:2; 14:19,22; 20:22; 22:1; 25:21,22.
Jealousy:	3:31,32; 6:34,35; 14:30; 23:17; 24:1,2,19,20; 27:4.
Knowledge:	15:11; 21:2; 24:12.
Laziness:	6:6-11; 10:4-5; 12:27; 13:4; 15:19; 18:9; 19:15,24; 20:4,13; 22:13; 24:30-34; 26:13-16.
Love:	10:12; 15:17; 16:6; 17:9,17; 19:22; 20:6.
Lying:	6:16-17; 10:18; 12:17-19,22; 14:5,24; 17:4,20; 19:22; 24:28,29; 25:9,10,18; 26:24-28; 30:8.
Prayer:	15:29; 28:9.
Pride:	6:17; 11:2; 13:10; 15:25; 16:18-19; 18:12; 21:4,24; 29:23; 30:13.
Riches:	10:2,15; 11:4; 13:7,11; 15:6; 16:8; 18:11; 19:4; 27:24; 28:6,22.
Wife:	12:4; 18:22; 19:14; 25:24; 31:10-31.
Wisdom:	1:2-7; 2:1-22; 3:1-4, 13-18; 4:7-9; 8:1-36; 9:10-12; 12:8; 16:16; 24:5,14; 28:26.
Work:	12:11,14,24,27; 14:23; 16:26; 18:9; 22:29; 27:18,23-27.

man in time of trouble *is like* a broken tooth, and a foot out of joint.

20 As he that taketh away a garment in cold weather, *and as* vinegar upon ^anitre, ^bso *is* he that singeth songs to an heavy heart.

21 ^cIf thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat; and if he be thirsty, give him water to drink:

22 For thou shalt heap coals of fire upon his head, and the ^dLORD shall reward thee.

23 The north wind driveth away rain: so *doth* an angry countenance a backbiting tongue.

24 *It is* better to dwell in the corner of the housetop, than with a ^ebrawling woman and in a wide house.

25 As cold waters to a thirsty soul, so *is* ^fgood news from a far country.

26 A righteous man falling down before the wicked *is as* a troubled fountain, and a corrupt spring.

27 *It is* ^gnot good to eat much honey: ^hso *for men* to search their own glory *is not* glory.

28 ⁱHe that *hath* no rule over his own spirit *is like* a city *that is* broken down, *and* without walls.

Warnings and instructions (contd.)

26 As snow in summer, and ⁱas rain in harvest, so ^khonour is not ^lseemly for a fool.

2 As the bird by wandering, as the swallow by flying, ^mso the curse causeless shall not come.

3 A ⁿwhip for the horse, a bridle for the ass, and a rod for the fool's ^oback.

4 ^pAnswer not a fool according to his folly, lest thou also be like unto him.

5 Answer a fool according to his folly, lest he be wise in his own ^qconceit.

6 He that ^rsendeth a message by the hand of a fool cutteth off the feet, *and* drinketh damage.

7 The legs of the lame are not equal: so *is* a ^sparable in the mouth of fools.

8 As he that bindeth a stone in a sling, so *is* he that giveth ^thonour to a fool.

9 As a thorn goeth up into the hand of a drunkard, so *is* a ^uparable in the mouth of fools.

10 The great ^vGod that formed all *things* both rewardeth the fool, and rewardeth transgressors.

11 As a ^wdog returneth to his vomit, so a fool returneth to his folly.

12 ^xSeest thou a man wise in his own conceit? *there is* more hope of a fool than of him.

13 The ^yslothful *man* saith, *There is* a lion in the way; a lion *is* in the streets.

14 As the door turneth upon his hinges, so *doth* the ^zslothful upon his bed.

15 The ^{aa}slothful hideth his hand in ^{aa}his bosom; it grieveth him to bring it again to his mouth.

16 The sluggard *is* wiser in his own conceit than seven men that can render a reason.

17 He that passeth by, *and* meddleth with strife *belonging* not to him, *is like* one that taketh a dog by the ears.

18 As a mad *man* who casteth firebrands, arrows, and death,

19 ^{bb}So *is* the man *that* deceiveth his neighbour, and saith, Am not I in sport?

20 Where no wood is, *there* the fire goeth out: so where *there is* no talebearer, the ^{cc}strife ceaseth.

21 ^{dd}As coals *are* to burning coals, and wood to fire; so *is* a contentious man to kindle strife.

22 The words of a talebearer *are* as wounds, and they go down into the innermost parts of the belly.

23 Burning lips and a wicked heart *are like* a potsherd covered with silver dross.

a Or soda

b Cp. Dan. 6:18; Rom. 12:15

c vv. 21-22; 2 Chr. 28:15; Mt. 5:44; Rom. 12:20

d Cp. 2 Sam. 16:12

e Prov. 19:13; 21:9

f Prov. 15:30

g v. 16

h Prov. 27:2

i Prov. 16:32

j Cp. 1 Sam. 12:17

k v. 8

l Or fitting

m Cp. Num. 23:8; Dt. 23:5

n Ps. 32:9

o Prov. 10:13; 19:29

p Cp. Mt. 16:1-4; 21:24-27

q Prov. 3:7; Rom. 12:16

r Prov. 10:26

s v. 9

t v. 1

u v. 7

v 2 Pet. 2:22; cp. Ex. 8:15

w Prov. 3:7; 29:20; cp. Lk. 18:11-12; Rev. 3:17

x Prov. 22:13

y Prov. 6:9

z Prov. 19:24

aa Or dish

bb Eph. 5:4

cc Prov. 22:10

dd Prov. 15:18; 29:22

26:5 Verses 4-5 illustrate Eccl. 3:7. The apparent contradiction between these verses is best resolved by remembering two things:

(1) There is nothing to be gained in answering a fool in his own manner. And

(2) there may be occasions when to permit a fool to go

unrefuted would confirm him in his conceit. Examples: (1) see 2 Ki. 18:36; (2) see Neh. 6:8; Job 2:9-10.

26:19 *in sport*. That is, *teasing or joking*.

26:22 *talebearer*. Literally *whisperer*. Prov. 18:8.

26:22 *wounds*. Literally *dainty morsels*.

24 He that ^ahateth dissembleth with his lips, and ^blayeth up deceit within him;

25 When he ^cspeaketh ^dfair, believe him not: for *there are* seven abominations in his heart.

26 *Whose* hatred is covered by deceit, his wickedness shall be ^eshewed before the *whole* congregation.

27 ^fWhoso diggeth a pit shall fall therein: and he that rolleth a stone, it will return upon him.

28 A lying tongue hateth *those that are* afflicted by it; and a flattering mouth worketh ^gruin.

Warnings and instructions (contd.)

27 Boast ^hnot thyself of tomorrow; for thou knowest not what a day may bring forth.

2 ⁱLet another man praise thee, and not thine own mouth; a stranger, and not thine own lips.

3 A stone *is* heavy, and the sand weighty; but a fool's wrath *is* heavier than them both.

4 Wrath *is* cruel, and anger *is* outrageous; but ^jwho *is* able to stand before envy?

5 ^kOpen rebuke *is* better than secret love.

6 ^lFaithful *are* the wounds of a friend; but the kisses of an enemy *are* ^mdeceitful.

7 The full soul loatheth an honeycomb; but to the hungry soul every bitter thing is sweet.

8 As a ⁿbird that wandereth from her nest, so *is* a man that wandereth from his place.

9 Ointment and perfume rejoice the heart: so ^odoth the sweetness of a man's friend by hearty counsel.

10 Thine own friend, and thy father's friend, forsake not; neither go into thy brother's house in the day of thy calamity: *for* better *is* a ^pneighbour *that is* near than a brother far off.

11 ^pMy son, be wise, and make my heart glad, that I may answer him that reproacheth me.

12 A prudent *man* foreseeth the evil, *and* hideth himself; *but* the simple pass on, *and* are ^qpunished.

13 ^rTake his garment that is surety for a stranger, and take a pledge of him for a ^sstrange woman.

14 He that blesseth his friend with a loud voice, rising early in the morning, it shall be counted a curse to him.

15 A ^tcontinual dropping in a very rainy day and a contentious woman are alike.

16 Whosoever hideth her hideth the wind, and the ointment of his right hand, *which* ^ubewrayeth *itself*.

17 Iron sharpeneth iron; so a man sharpeneth the countenance of his friend.

18 ^vWhoso keepeth the fig tree shall eat the fruit thereof: so he that ^wwaiteth on his master shall be honoured.

19 As in water face *answereth* to face, so the heart of man to man.

20 ^xHell and destruction are never full; so the eyes of man are never ^ysatisfied.

21 As the ^zfining pot for silver, and the furnace for gold; so *is* a man to his ^{aa}praise.

22 Though thou shouldest ^{bb}bray a fool in a mortar among ^{cc}wheat with a pestle, *yet* will not his foolishness depart from him.

23 Be thou diligent to know the state of thy flocks, *and* look well to thy ^{dd}herds.

24 For riches *are* not for ever: and doth the crown *endure* to every generation?

25 The hay appeareth, and the tender grass sheweth itself, and herbs of the mountains are gathered.

26 The lambs *are* for thy clothing, and the goats *are* the price of the field.

27 *And thou shalt have* goats' milk enough for thy food, for the food of thy household, and *for* the maintenance for thy maidens.

a Ps. 41:6; Prov. 10:18

b Prov. 12:20

c Ps. 28:3; Jer. 9:8

d Or pleasantly

e Or revealed

f Ps. 7:15-16; 9:15; 10:2; 57:6; Prov. 28:10; Eccl. 10:8

g Prov. 29:5

h Jas. 4:13-14; cp. Lk. 12:19-21

i Prov. 25:27

j 1 Jn. 3:12

k Prov. 28:23; cp. Gal. 2:14

l Ps. 141:5

m Mt. 26:49

n Isa. 16:2

o Prov. 17:17; 18:24

p Prov. 10:1; 23:15-26

q Prov. 22:3

r Prov. 20:16

s Or foreign

t Prov. 19:13

u Or betrayeth

v 1 Cor. 9:7-13

w Lk. 19:17

x Or Sheol. Prov. 30:15-16; see Hab. 2:5, note; cp. Lk. 16:23, note

y Cp. Eccl. 1:8

z Or refining. Prov. 17:3

aa Cp. Lk. 6:26

bb Or crush. Prov. 23:5

cc Or grain

dd Prov. 24:27

27:4 Wrath. . . outrageous. Literally *Wrath is cruel and anger is overwhelming.*

27:9 by hearty counsel. Literally *from the counsel of the soul.*

27:20 destruction. Hebrew *abaddon*. never. Literally *not.*

27:22 pestle. An instrument for crushing.

Warnings and instructions (contd.)

28 The ^awicked flee when no man pursueth: but the righteous are bold as a lion.

2 For the transgression of a land ^bmany are the princes thereof: but by a man of understanding and knowledge the state *thereof* shall be prolonged.

3 A ^cpoor man that oppresseth the poor *is like* a sweeping rain which leaveth no food.

4 They that forsake the law praise the wicked: but ^dsuch as keep the law contend with them.

5 Evil men understand not ^ejudgment: but ^fthey that seek the LORD understand all *things*.

6 ^gBetter *is* the poor that walketh in his uprightness, than *he that is* perverse in his ways, though he be rich.

7 Whoso keepeth the law *is* a wise son: but he that is a companion of ^hriotous men shameth his father.

8 He that by ⁱusury and unjust gain increaseth his substance, he shall ^jgather it for him that will ^kpity the poor.

9 He that turneth away his ear from hearing the law, ^leven his prayer *shall be* abomination.

10 Whoso causeth the righteous to go astray in an evil way, he shall fall himself into his ^mown pit: but the upright shall have good *things* in possession.

11 The rich man *is* wise in his own conceit; but the poor that hath understanding searcheth him out.

12 When righteous men do rejoice, *there is* great ⁿglory: but when the wicked rise, a man is hidden.

13 ^oHe that covereth his sins shall not prosper: but whoso confesseth and forsaketh *them* shall have mercy.

14 Happy *is* the man that feareth alway: but he that hardeneth his heart shall fall into mischief.

15 ^pAs a roaring lion, and a rang-

ing bear; *so is* a wicked ruler over the poor people.

16 The prince that ^qwanteth understanding *is* also a great ^roppressor: but he that hateth covetousness shall prolong *his* days.

17 A man that doeth violence to the ^sblood of any person shall flee to the pit; let no man ^tstay him.

18 Whoso walketh uprightly shall be saved: but *he that is* perverse in his ways shall fall at once.

19 He that tilleth his land shall have plenty of ^ubread: but ^vhe that followeth after vain *persons* shall have poverty enough.

20 A faithful man shall abound with blessings: but ^whe that maketh haste to be rich shall not be innocent.

21 To have respect of persons *is* not good: for for a ^xpiece of bread *that* man will transgress.

22 ^yHe that ^zhasteth to be rich *hath* an evil eye, and considereth not that ^{aa}poverty shall come upon him.

23 He that rebuketh a man afterwards shall find more ^{bb}favour than he that flattereth with the tongue.

24 Whoso ^{cc}robbereth his father or his mother, and saith, *It is* no transgression; the same *is* the ^{dd}companion of a destroyer.

25 He that is of a proud heart stirreth up strife: but he that putteth his ^{ee}trust in the LORD shall be made fat.

26 He that ^{ff}trusteth in his own heart is a fool: but whoso walketh wisely, he shall be delivered.

27 ^{gg}He that giveth unto the poor shall not lack: but he that hideth his eyes shall have many a curse.

28 When the ^{hh}wicked rise, men hide themselves: but when they perish, the righteous increase.

Warnings and instructions (contd.)

29 He, that being ⁱⁱoften reproved hardeneth *his* neck, shall ^{jj}suddenly be destroyed, and that without remedy.

2 When the righteous are in au-

q Or lacketh

r Eccl. 10:16

s Cp. Gen. 9:6

t Or sustain

u Prov. 20:13

v Prov. 12:11

w Prov. 10:6; 13:11; 20:21; 23:4; 1 Tim. 6:9

x Cp. Ezek. 13:19

y Prov. 13:11; 20:21; 23:4; 1 Tim. 6:9

z Or hasteneth

aa Prov. 21:5

bb Prov. 27:5-6

cc Prov. 19:26

dd Prov. 18:9

ee Prov. 29:25

ff Prov. 3:5

gg Dt. 15:7; Prov. 19:17; 22:9

hh v. 12

ii Cp. 1 Sam. 2:25; 2 Chr. 36:16

jj Prov. 6:15

a Lev. 26:17,36; Ps. 53:5

b Cp. 2 Chr. 36:5,9,11-12

c Cp. Mt. 18:28

d 1 Ki. 18:18,21; Mt. 3:7; 14:4; cp. Eph. 5:11

e Or justice

f Jn. 7:17; 1 Cor 2:15; 1 Jn. 2:20,27

g Prov. 19:1

h Or gluttonous. Prov. 23:20

i Or interest

j Job 27:17; Prov. 13:22

k Prov. 14:31

l Ps. 66:18; 109:7; Prov. 15:8

m Ps. 7:15; Prov. 26:27

n Prov. 11:10; 29:2

o Job 31:33; Ps. 32:3-5; 1 Jn. 1:8-10

p Cp. 1 Pet. 5:8

28:25 trust. Trust is the characteristic O.T. word for the N.T. "faith" and "believe." It occurs 154 times in the O.T., and is the rendering of Hebrew words that mean to take

refuge (Ps. 2:12); to lean on (Ps. 56:3); to roll on (Ps. 22:8). Also in 30:5.

thority, the people ^arejoice: but when the wicked beareth rule, the people mourn.

a Est. 8:15; Prov. 28:12

b Prov. 10:1

c Prov. 5:8-10; Lk. 15:30

d Prov. 8:15

e Or *justice*

f Or *exacteth*

g Prov. 26:28

h Eccl. 9:12

i Job 29:16; Ps. 41:1; Prov. 31:8-9

j Prov. 11:11

k Prov. 16:14

l Cp. Gen. 4:5-8; 1 Jn. 3:12

m Prov. 12:16; 14:33

n Prov. 19:11

o Prov. 22:2

p Ps. 72:4; Isa. 11:4

q Prov. 16:12

r Prov. 13:24; 22:15

s Prov. 10:1; 17:25

t Ps. 37:34, 35-36; 58:10; 91:8; 92:11

u v. 15

v Prov. 10:1

w Cp. 1 Sam. 3:1; Amos 8:11-12

x Ps. 1:1-2; 119:2; Jn. 13:17

3 Whoso ^bloveth wisdom rejoiceth his father: but he that ^ckeepeth company with harlots spendeth *his* substance.

4 The ^dking by ^ejudgment establisheth the land: but he that ^freceiveth gifts overthroweth it.

5 A man that ^gflattereth his neighbour spreadeth a net for his feet.

6 In the transgression of an evil man ^hthere is a snare: but the righteous doth sing and rejoice.

7 The righteous ⁱconsidereth the cause of the poor: but the wicked regardeth not to know *it*.

8 Scornful men bring a city into a ^jsnare: but ^kwise men turn away wrath.

9 If a wise man contendeth with a foolish man, whether he rage or laugh, *there is* no rest.

10 The ^lbloodthirsty hate the upright: but the just seek his soul.

11 A fool uttereth all his ^mmind: but a ⁿwise man keepeth it in till afterwards.

12 If a ruler hearken to lies, all his servants *are* wicked.

13 The ^opoor and the deceitful man meet together: the LORD lighteneth both their eyes.

14 The king that faithfully judgeth the ^ppoor, his ^qthrone shall be established for ever.

15 The rod and reproof give ^rwisdom: but a child left to *himself* ^sbringeth his mother to shame.

16 When the wicked are multiplied, transgression increaseth: but the righteous shall see their ^tfall.

17 ^uCorrect thy son, and he shall give thee rest; yea, he shall ^vgive delight unto thy soul.

18 ^wWhere *there is* no vision, the people perish: but he that ^xkeepeth the law, happy *is* he.

19 A servant will not be correct-

ed by words: for though he understand he will not answer.

20 Seest thou a man *that is* hasty in his words? *there is* more hope of a fool than of him.

21 He that delicately bringeth up his servant from a child shall have him become *his* son at the length.

22 An ^zangry man stirreth up strife, and a furious man aboundeth in transgression.

23 ^{aa}A man's pride shall bring him low: but honour shall uphold the humble in spirit.

24 Whoso is partner with a thief hateth his own soul: he heareth cursing, and ^{bb}bewrayeth *it* ^{cc}not.

25 The fear of man bringeth a ^{dd}snare: but whoso putteth his trust in the LORD shall be safe.

26 ^{ee}Many seek the ruler's favour; but *every* man's judgment *cometh* from the LORD.

27 An unjust man *is* an abomination to the just: and *he that is* ^{ff}upright in the way *is* abomination to the wicked.

IV. Supplemental Proverbs by Agur and Lemuel, 30-31

The words of Agur

30 The ^{gg}words of Agur the son of Jakeh, *even* the prophecy: the man spake unto Ithiel, *even* unto Ithiel and Ucal,

2 Surely I *am* more ^{hh}brutish than *any* man, and have not the understanding of a man.

3 I neither learned wisdom, nor have the ⁱⁱknowledge of the holy.

4 ^{jj}Who hath ascended up into heaven, or descended? who hath gathered the wind in his fists? who hath ^{kk}bound the waters in a garment? who hath ^{ll}established all the ends of the earth? what *is* his ^{mm}name, and what *is* his son's name, if thou canst tell?

5 ⁿⁿEvery word of God *is* pure: he *is* a ^{oo}shield unto them that put their ^{pp}trust in him.

y Prov. 26:12

z Prov. 15:18; 26:21

aa Prov. 15:33; 16:18; 18:12; Isa. 66:2; Mt. 23:12; Lk. 14:11; 18:14; Jas. 4:6-10; 1 Pet. 5:5-6; cp. Dan. 4:30-32; Acts 12:23

bb Or *revealeth*

cc Lev. 5:1

dd Cp. Gen. 12:12; 20:2; Jn. 12:42-43

ee Prov. 19:6

ff v. 10

gg Cp. Prov. 31:1

hh Or *stupid*

ii Prov. 9:10

jj Jn. 3:13; Eph. 4:8

kk Job 26:8; 38:8-9

ll Ps. 24:2

mm Cp. Rev. 19:12

nn Ps. 12:6; 18:30; 19:8

oo Ps. 18:30; 84:11; 115:9-11

pp See Ps. 2:12, note

29:18 vision. The Hebrew word rendered "vision" is not the ordinary word for something seen. Rather it indicates a revelation or vision from God, such as the visions that the prophets saw. Observe, in the latter part of this verse, the parallel to God's law.

30:1 prophecy. Or oracle.
30:5 pure. Literally purified.

Agur: an assembler. Author of Proverbs 30.

6 ^aAdd thou not unto his words, lest he reprove thee, and thou be found a liar.

7 Two *things* have I required of thee; deny me *them* not before I die:

8 Remove far from me vanity and lies: give me neither poverty nor riches; feed me with food ^bconvenient for me:

9 ^cLest I be full, and ^ddeny thee, and say, Who is the LORD? or lest I be poor, and steal, and take the name of my God *in vain*.

10 Accuse not a servant unto his master, lest he curse thee, and thou be found guilty.

11 *There is* a generation that curseth their ^efather, and doth not bless their mother.

12 *There is* a generation that are pure in their own ^feyes, and yet is not washed from their filthiness.

13 *There is* a generation, O how ^glofty are their eyes! and their eyelids are lifted up.

14 *There is* a generation, whose ^hteeth are as swords, and their ⁱjaw teeth as knives, to ^jdevour the poor from off the earth, and the needy from among men.

15 The horseleach hath two daughters, *crying*, Give, give. There are three *things* that are never satisfied, *yea*, four *things* say not, *It is enough*:

16 ^kThe grave; and the barren womb; the earth that is not filled with water; and the fire that saith not, *It is enough*.

17 The eye that ^lmocketh at his father, and despiseth to obey his mother, the ravens of the valley shall pick it out, and the young eagles shall eat it.

18 There be three *things* which are too wonderful for me, yea, four which I know not:

19 The way of an eagle in the air; the way of a serpent upon a rock; the way of a ship in the midst of the sea; and the way of a man with a maid.

20 Such *is* the way of an ^madulterous woman; she eateth, and wipeth her mouth, and saith, I have done no wickedness.

21 For three *things* the earth is

disquieted, and for four *which* it cannot bear:

22 For a servant when he ⁿreigneth; and a fool when he is filled with ^omeat;

23 For an odious *woman* when she is married; and an handmaid that is heir to her mistress.

24 There be four *things* which are little upon the earth, but they are exceeding wise:

25 The ^pants are a people not strong, yet they prepare their ^qmeat in the summer;

26 The ^rconies are but a feeble folk, yet make they their houses in the rocks;

27 The locusts have ^sno king, yet go they forth all of them by bands;

28 The spider taketh hold with her hands, and is in kings' palaces.

29 There be three *things* which go well, yea, four are ^tcomely in going:

30 A lion *which is* strongest among beasts, and turneth not away for any;

31 A greyhound; an he goat also; and a king, against whom *there is* no rising up.

32 If thou hast done foolishly in lifting up thyself, or if thou hast thought evil, ^ulay thine hand upon thy mouth.

33 Surely the churning of milk bringeth forth butter, and the wringing of the nose bringeth forth blood: so the forcing of wrath bringeth forth strife.

*The words of Lemuel:
the curse of intemperance*

31 The ^vwords of king Lemuel, the prophecy that his mother taught him.

2 What, my son? and what, the ^wson of my womb? and what, the son of my vows?

3 ^xGive not thy strength unto women, nor thy ways to that which ^ydestroyeth kings.

4 *It is* not for ^zkings, O Lemuel, *it*

King Lemuel: devoted to God. An unknown king credited with writing Proverbs 31; possibly King Solomon or Hezekiah.

a Dt. 4:2; 12:32; Rev. 22:18

b Mt. 6:11; Phil. 4:19

c Dt. 6:12; 8:12-14,17; 31:20; 32:15; cp. Neh. 9:25-26; Hos. 13:6

d Josh. 24:27

e Ex. 21:17; Prov. 20:20

f Prov. 16:2; cp. Lk. 18:11

g Prov. 6:17; 21:4

h Ps. 57:4

i Job 29:17

j Ps. 14:4; Amos 8:4

k Or Sheol. Prov. 27:20; see Hab. 2:5, note; cp. Lk. 16:23, note

l Lev. 20:9; Prov. 20:20; 23:22; cp. Gen. 9:22

m Prov. 5:6

n Prov. 19:10

o Or food

p Prov. 6:6-8

q Or badgers. Ps. 104:18

r Cp. Prov. 6:7

s Or stately

t Job 21:5; 40:4

u Prov. 22:17

v Isa. 49:15

w Prov. 5:9

x Dt. 17:17; 1 Ki. 11:3; Neh. 13:26

y Eccl. 10:17

is not for kings to ^adrink wine; nor for princes strong drink:

5 Lest they drink, and forget the law, and pervert the ^bjudgment of any of the afflicted.

6 Give strong drink unto him that is ready to perish, and wine unto those that be of heavy hearts.

7 Let him drink, and forget his poverty, and remember his misery no more.

8 ^cOpen thy mouth for the dumb ^din the cause of all such as are appointed to destruction.

9 Open thy mouth, ^ejudge righteously, and ^fplead the cause of the poor and needy.

Portrait of the virtuous wife

10 ¶ Who can find a ^gvirtuous woman? for her price is far above rubies.

11 The heart of her husband doth safely ^htrust in her, so that he shall have no need of spoil.

12 She will do him good and not evil all the days of her life.

13 She seeketh wool, and flax, and worketh willingly with her hands.

14 She is like the merchants' ships; she bringeth her food from afar.

15 ⁱShe riseth also while it is yet night, and ^jgiveth ^kmeat to her household, and a portion to her maidens.

16 She considereth a field, and buyeth it; with the fruit of her hands she planteth a vineyard.

17 She girdeth her loins with strength, and strengtheneth her arms.

18 She perceiveth that her merchandise is good: her ^lcandle goeth not out by night.

19 She layeth her hands to the spindle, and her hands hold the distaff.

20 She ^mstretcheth out her hand to the poor; yea, she reacheth forth her hands to the needy.

21 She is not afraid of the snow for her household: for all her household ⁿare clothed with scarlet.

22 She maketh herself coverings of tapestry; her clothing is silk and purple.

23 ^oHer husband is known in the gates, when he sitteth among the elders of the land.

24 She maketh fine linen, and selleth it; and delivereth girdles unto the merchant.

25 Strength and honour ^pare her clothing; and she shall rejoice in time to come.

26 She ^qopeneth her mouth with wisdom; and in her tongue is the law of kindness.

27 She looketh well to the ways of her household, and eateth not the bread of idleness.

28 Her children ^rarise up, and call her blessed; her husband ^salso, and he praiseth her.

29 Many daughters have done ^tvirtuously, but thou excellest them all.

30 Favour is deceitful, and beauty is vain: ^ubut a woman that feareth the LORD, she shall be praised.

31 Give her of the fruit of her hands; and let her own works praise her in the gates.

a Prov. 20:1; Isa. 5:22; Hos. 4:11

b Or justice

c Job 29:12-17

d Cp. 1 Sam. 19:4; Est. 4:16

e Lev. 19:15; Dt. 1:16

f Job 29:12; Isa. 1:17; Jer. 22:16

g Ruth 3:11; Prov. 12:4; 19:14

h Mic. 7:5-6

i Rom. 12:11

j Cp. Lk. 12:42

k Or food

l Or lamp

m Dt. 15:11; Eph. 4:28; Heb. 13:16

n Ruth 4:1,11; Prov. 12:4

o Prov. 10:31

p Or rise

q Prov. 12:4

31:6 of heavy hearts. Literally *bitter of soul*. Compare 1 Sam. 1:10.

31:11 trust. Trust is the characteristic O.T. word for the N.T. "faith" and "believe." It occurs 154 times in the O.T.,

and is the rendering of Hebrew words that mean to take refuge (Ps. 2:12); to lean on (Ps. 56:3); to roll on (Ps. 22:8).

31:30 feareth. "The fear of the LORD" is an O.T. expression meaning *reverential trust*, including the hatred of evil.

THE BOOK OF ECCLESIASTES

Author:
Solomon

Theme:
Man's Reasoning

Date of writing:
10th Century B.C.

Background

Ecclesiastes, the title, is taken from the Septuagint translation of the Old Testament. It is a rendition of the Hebrew word *koheleth* and implies that the author is a teacher or preacher. In good part autobiographical, Ecclesiastes reflects those experiences of Solomon, "the Preacher . . . king in Jerusalem" (1:1), which corroborate his theme, "Vanity of vanities; all is vanity" (1:2); by "vanity" Solomon means *that which is empty, without permanent value, that which leads to frustration.*

Ecclesiastes is the book of man "under the sun" reasoning about life. The philosophy it sets forth, which makes no claim to revelation but which inspiration records for our instruction, represents the world-view of one of the wisest of men, who knew that there is a holy God and that He will bring everything into judgment. Key expressions are "under the sun," "I perceived," "I said in mine heart." The mood of the book is generally one of sadness: words like "labour," "travail," or "work" occur often, as does "evil." The expression "vexation of spirit" occurs fully nine times; and such words as "oppression," "sorrow," and "mourning" are prominent. The concluding chapter rises to the level of the fear of the LORD and obedience to His commandments.

Outline

Ecclesiastes may be divided as follows:

- | | |
|--|------------|
| I. The Preacher's Experience of the Vanity of Earthly Things | 1:1—4:16 |
| A. His Theme: All is Vanity | 1:1-2 |
| B. Proof of the Theme | 1:3—3:22 |
| 1. The Ceaseless Cycle of Created Things | 1:3-11 |
| 2. Failure of Wisdom to Satisfy | 1:12-18 |
| 3. Failure of Pleasure and Riches to Satisfy | 2:1-11 |
| 4. Failure of Both Wisdom and Folly | 2:12-26 |
| 5. The Weary Round of Life | 3:1-22 |
| C. Life's Oppressions and Inequalities | 4: 1-16 |
| II. Exhortations in the Light of This Experience | 5:1—10:20 |
| A. Failure of Mere Religious Practices to Satisfy | 5:1-8 |
| B. The Futility of Riches | 5:9-20 |
| C. The Futility of Life | 6:1-12 |
| D. Human Wisdom's Better Findings | 7:1-29 |
| E. Importance of Obeying Rulers | 8:1-17 |
| F. Certainty of Death Despite Wisdom | 9:1-18 |
| G. Danger of Folly | 10:1-20 |
| III. The Conclusion of the Matter | 11:1—12:14 |
| A. The Best Thing Possible to the Natural Man | 11:1-10 |
| B. Necessity of Fearing God | 12:1-14 |

*I. The Preacher's Experience
of the Vanity of Earthly Things, 1-4*

His theme: all is vanity (cp. 12:8)

1 The words of the ^aPreacher, the son of David, ^bking in Jerusalem.

2 Vanity of vanities, saith the Preacher, vanity of vanities; ^call is vanity.

3 ^dWhat profit hath a man of all his labour which he taketh under the sun?

Theme proved: (1) the ceaseless cycle of created things

4 *One* generation passeth away, and *another* generation cometh: but the ^eearth abideth for ever.

5 The sun also ariseth, and the sun goeth down, and hasteth to his place where he ^farose.

6 The ^gwind goeth toward the south, and turneth about unto the north; it whirleth about continually, and the wind returneth again according to his circuits.

7 All the rivers run into the sea; yet the sea *is* not full; unto the place from whence the rivers come, thither they return again.

8 All things *are* full of labour; man cannot utter *it*: the ^heye is not satisfied with seeing, nor the ear filled with hearing.

9 The ⁱthing that hath been, it *is that* which shall be; and that which is done *is* that which shall be done: and *there is* no new *thing* under the sun.

10 Is there *any* thing whereof it may be said, See, this *is* new? it hath been already of old time, which was before us.

11 *There is* ^jno remembrance of former *things*; neither shall there be

any remembrance of *things* that are to come with *those* that shall come after.

(2) Wisdom cannot satisfy

12 ¶ I the ^kPreacher was king over Israel in Jerusalem.

13 And I gave my heart to seek and ^lsearch out by wisdom concerning all *things* that are done under heaven: ^mthis ⁿsore travail hath God given to the sons of man to be exercised therewith.

14 I have seen all the works that are done under the sun; and, behold, all *is* ^ovanity and vexation of spirit.

15 *That which is* crooked cannot be made ^pstraight: and that which is ^qwanting cannot be numbered.

16 I ^rcommuned with mine own heart, saying, Lo, I am come to great estate, and have gotten more wisdom ^sthan all *they* that have been before me in Jerusalem: yea, my heart had great experience of wisdom and knowledge.

17 And I ^tgave my heart to know wisdom, and to know madness and folly: I perceived that this also is vexation of spirit.

18 For ^uin much wisdom *is* much grief: and he that increaseth knowledge increaseth sorrow.

Proof continued: (3) pleasure and riches cannot satisfy

2 I ^vsaid in mine heart, ^wGo to now, I will ^xprove thee with ^ymirth, therefore enjoy pleasure: and, behold, this also *is* vanity.

2 I said of ^zlaughter, *It is* mad: and of mirth, What doeth it?

3 I sought in mine heart to give myself unto wine, yet acquainting mine heart with wisdom; and to lay

k v. 1
l Eccl. 7:25; 8:16-17
m Gen. 3:19; Eccl. 3:10
n Or severe
o Eccl. 2:11,17
p Eccl. 7:13
q Or lacking
r Or spoke to
s 1 Ki. 3:12; 4:30; Eccl. 2:9
t Eccl. 2:3,12; 7:23,25; 1 Th. 5:21
u Eccl. 2:23; 12:12
v Lk. 12:19
w Or Come
x Or test
y Prov. 14:13; Eccl. 7:4; 8:15
z Prov. 14:13; Eccl. 7:6

a v. 12; Eccl. 7:27; 12:10
b Prov. 1:1
c Ps. 39:5-6; 62:9; 144:4; Eccl. 12:8; Rom. 8:20
d Eccl. 2:11,22; 3:9; 5:16
e Ps. 104:5; 119:90
f Ps. 19:4-6
g Jn. 3:8
h Prov. 27:20
i Eccl. 2:12; 3:15
j Eccl. 2:16

1:2 **Vanity of vanities.** "Vanity," in Ecclesiastes, and usually in Scripture, refers not to foolish pride but to the emptiness which is the final result of all life apart from God (see Introduction). Vanity is futility. It is to be born, to toil, to suffer, to experience some transitory joy which is as nothing in view of eternity, to leave it all, and to die. See Rom. 8:20-22. "All is vanity" is the thesis developed throughout the book, stated here at the beginning and reaching its climax in 12:8.

1:4 **earth.** Contrast Mt. 24:35. Man "under the sun" might from his own experience mistakenly think that the earth would continue indefinitely as it now is.

1:5 **hasteneth.** Literally *panteth*.

2:3 **to give myself unto wine.** Literally *drawing my flesh with wine*.

2:1 PARADOXES OF LIFE

Ecclesiastes 2:23	vs.	Ecclesiastes 2:24
Ecclesiastes 4:2	vs.	Ecclesiastes 9:4
Ecclesiastes 7:3	vs.	Ecclesiastes 8:15

hold on ^afolly, till I might see what *was* that ^bgood for the sons of men, which they should do under the heaven all the days of their life.

4 I made ^cme great works; I builded me ^dhouses; I planted me ^evineyards:

5 I made me ^fgardens and orchards, and I planted trees in them of all *kind of* fruits:

6 I made me pools of water, to water therewith the wood that bringeth forth trees:

7 I got ^gme servants and maidens, and had servants born in my house; also I had great possessions of ^hgreat and small cattle above all that were in Jerusalem before me:

8 ⁱI gathered me also silver and gold, and the peculiar treasure of kings and of the provinces: I gat me ^jmen singers and women singers, and the delights of the sons of men, as musical instruments, and that of all sorts.

9 ^kSo I was great, and increased ^lmore than all that were before me in Jerusalem: also my wisdom remained with me.

10 And whatsoever mine eyes desired I kept not from them, I withheld not my heart from any joy; for my heart rejoiced in all my labour: and this was my ^mportion of all my labour.

11 Then I looked on all the works that my hands had wrought, and on the labour that I had laboured to do: and, behold, all *was* ⁿvanity and vexation of spirit, and *there was* ^ono profit under the sun.

(4) *Wisdom is better than folly, but both have an end*

12 ¶ And I turned myself to behold wisdom, and ^pmadness, and folly: for what *can* the man *do* that cometh after the king? *even* that which hath been already ^qdone.

13 Then I saw that wisdom ^rexcelleth folly, as far as light excelleth darkness.

14 The ^swise man's eyes *are* in his head; but the fool walketh in darkness: and I myself perceived

also that ^tone event happeneth to them all.

15 Then said I in my heart, As it happeneth even to me; and ^uwhy was I then more wise? Then I said in my heart, that this also *is* vanity.

16 For *there is* ^vno remembrance of the wise more than of the fool for ever; seeing that which now *is* in the days to come shall all be forgotten. And how dieth the wise *man*? as the fool.

17 Therefore I ^whated life; because the work that is wrought under the sun *is* grievous unto me: for all *is* vanity and vexation of spirit.

18 ¶ Yea, I hated all my labour which I had taken under the sun: because I should ^xleave it unto the man that shall be after me.

19 And who knoweth whether he shall be a wise *man* or a fool? yet shall he have rule over all my labour wherein I have laboured, and wherein I have shewed myself wise under the sun. This *is* also vanity.

20 Therefore I went about to cause my heart to despair of ^yall the labour which I took under the sun.

21 For there is a man whose labour *is* in wisdom, and in knowledge, and in equity; yet to a man that hath not laboured therein shall he leave it *for* his portion. This also *is* vanity and a great evil.

22 ^zFor what hath man of all his labour, and of the vexation of his heart, wherein he hath laboured under the sun?

23 For all his days *are* ^{aa}sorrows, and his travail grief; yea, his heart taketh not rest in the night. This is also vanity.

24 ¶ *There is* nothing ^{ab}better for a man, *than* that he should eat and drink, and *that* he should make his soul enjoy good in his labour. This also I saw, that it *was* from the hand of God.

25 For who can eat, or who else can hasten *hereunto*, more than I?

26 For *God* giveth to a man that *is* good in his sight ^{bb}wisdom, and knowledge, and joy: but to the sinner he giveth travail, to ^{cc}gather and

a Eccl. 1:17

b v. 24; Eccl. 3:12-13; 5:18; 6:12; 8:15; 12:13

c Or for myself

d 1 Ki. 7:1-12

e Song 8:11

f 1 Ki. 9:28; 10:10,14,21

g Or herds and flocks. 1 Ki. 4:23

h 1 Ki. 9:28; 10:10,14,21,27

i 2 Sam. 19:35

j 1 Chr. 29:25; Eccl. 1:16

k 2 Chr. 9:22

l Eccl. 3:22; 5:18; 9:9

m Eccl. 1:2,14

n Eccl. 1:3

o Eccl. 1:17; 7:25

p Eccl. 1:9

q Eccl. 7:11-12,19; 9:18; 10:10

r Prov. 17:24; Eccl. 8:1

s Eccl. 3:19; 6:6; 7:2; 9:2-3; Ps. 49:10

t Eccl. 6:8

u Eccl. 1:11; 4:16; 9:5

v Eccl. 4:2

w Ps. 39:6; 49:10

x Eccl. 1:3

y Eccl. 1:3; 3:9

z Job 5:7; 14:1; Eccl. 1:18

aa Eccl. 3:12-13,22; 5:18; 8:15; 9:7; cp. 1 Tim. 6:7

bb Prov. 2:6; Jas. 1:5

cc Job 27:16-17; Prov. 13:22; 28:8

to heap up, that he may give to *him* that is good before God. This also is vanity and vexation of spirit.

Proof continued: (5) the weary round of life

3 To every thing there is a ^aseason, and a time to every purpose under the heaven:

2 A time to be born, and a time to pluck up that which is planted;

3 A time to kill, and a time to heal; a time to break down, and a time to build up;

4 A time to weep, and a time to laugh; a time to mourn, and a time to dance;

5 A time to cast away stones, and a time to gather stones together; a time to embrace, and a time to refrain from embracing;

6 A time to get, and a time to lose; a time to keep, and a time to cast away;

7 A time to rend, and a time to sew; a time to keep silence, and a time to speak;

8 A time to love, and a time to hate; a time of war, and a time of peace.

9 What profit hath he that worketh in that wherein he laboureth?

10 I have seen the travail, which God hath given to the sons of men to be exercised in it.

11 He hath made every thing beautiful in his time: also he hath

set the world in their heart, so that no man can find out the work that God maketh from the beginning to the end.

12 I know that there is no good in them, but for a man to rejoice, and to do good in his life.

13 And also that every man should eat and drink, and enjoy the good of all his labour, it is the gift of God.

14 I know that, whatsoever God doeth, it shall be for ever: nothing can be put to it, nor any thing taken from it: and God doeth it, that men should fear before him.

15 That which hath been is now; and that which is to be hath already been; and God requireth that which is past.

16 And moreover I saw under the sun the place of judgment, that wickedness was there; and the place of righteousness, that iniquity was there.

17 I said in mine heart, God shall judge the righteous and the wicked: for there is a time there for every purpose and for every work.

18 I said in mine heart concerning the estate of the sons of men, that God might manifest them, and that they might see that they themselves are beasts.

19 For that which befalleth the sons of men befalleth beasts; even one thing befalleth them: as the one dieth, so dieth the other; yea, they have all one breath; so that a man hath no preeminence above a beast: for all is vanity.

20 All go unto one place; all are of the dust, and all turn to dust again.

21 Who knoweth the spirit of man that goeth upward, and the spirit of the beast that goeth downward to the earth?

k Job 11:7; Eccl. 8:17; Rom. 11:33

l Eccl. 2:3,24

m Eccl. 2:24; 5:19; 1 Cor. 7:7; Jas. 1:17; cp. Jn. 4:10; Rom. 6:23; 2 Cor. 9:15; Eph. 2:8

n Jas. 1:17

o Eccl. 5:7; 7:18; 8:12-13; see Ps. 19:9, note

p Eccl. 1:9; 6:10

q Or justice. Eccl. 5:8

r Eccl. 11:9; Mt. 16:27; Rom. 2:6-8; 2 Cor. 5:10; 2 Th. 1:6-7

s v. 1

t Or test

u Ps. 73:22

v Ps. 49:12,20; 73:22; Eccl. 2:16

w Gen. 3:19

x Eccl. 12:7

a v. 17; Eccl. 8:6

b See Heb. 9:27, note

c Rom. 12:15

d Joel 2:16; 1 Cor. 7:5

e Or tear

f Amos 5:13

g Prov. 25:11

h Prov. 13:5; Lk. 14:26

i Eccl. 1:3

j Eccl. 1:13; 2:23

3:1

POSITIVE AND NEGATIVE ACTIVITIES

Positive: a time to . . .

- be born
- plant
- heal
- build up
- laugh
- dance
- gather stones
- embrace
- get
- keep
- sew
- speak
- love
- peace

Negative: a time to . . .

- die
- pluck
- kill
- break down
- weep
- mourn
- cast away stones
- refrain from embracing
- lose
- cast away
- rend
- keep silence
- hate
- war

3:1 a time to every purpose. God's sure purpose must not be confused with fatalism, a theory proved false by God's appeals to men to repent and obey.

3:11 world. That is, *eternity*.

3:16 The theory known as deism, that God is unconcerned about His world, is disproved by the Scripture's emphasis on God's intervention in human affairs (Dan. 4:23-27; Jn. 3:16; 2 Pet. 3:9).

3:21 of man. Literally *of the sons of man*.

22 Wherefore I perceive that *there is* nothing ^abetter, than that a man should rejoice in his own works; for that *is* his portion: for who shall bring him to see what shall be after him?

Life's oppressions and inequalities

4 So I returned, and considered all the ^boppressions that are done under the sun: and behold the tears of *such as were* oppressed, and they had ^cno comforter; and on the side of their oppressors *there was* power; but they had no comforter.

2 ^dWherefore I praised the dead which are already dead more than the living which are yet alive.

3 Yea, ^ebetter *is he* than both they, which hath not yet been, who hath not seen the evil work that is done under the sun.

4 ¶ Again, I considered all travail, and every right work, that for this a man is envied of his neighbour. This *is* also ^fvanity and vexation of spirit.

5 The fool ^gfoldeth his hands together, and eateth his own flesh.

6 ^hBetter *is* a handful *with* quietness, than both the hands full *with* travail and vexation of spirit.

7 ¶ Then I returned, and I saw vanity under the sun.

8 There is one *alone*, and *there is* not a second; yea, he hath neither child nor brother: yet *is there* no end of all his labour; neither is his ⁱeye satisfied with riches; ^jneither *saith he*, For whom do I labour, and bereave my soul of ^kgood? This *is* also vanity, yea, it *is* a ^lsore travail.

9 ¶ Two *are* better than one; because they have a good reward for their labour.

10 For if they fall, the one will lift up his fellow: but woe to him *that is* alone when he falleth; for *he hath* not another to help him up.

11 Again, if two lie together, then they have heat: but how can one be warm *alone*?

12 And if one prevail against him, two shall withstand him; and a

threefold cord is not quickly broken.

13 ¶ Better *is* a poor and a wise child than an old and foolish king, who will no ^mmore be admonished.

14 For out of prison he cometh to reign; whereas also *he that is* born in his kingdom becometh poor.

15 I considered all the living which walk under the sun, with the second child that shall stand up in his stead.

16 *There is* no end of all the people, *even* of all that have been before them: they also that come after shall not rejoice in him. Surely this also *is* vanity and vexation of spirit.

II. Exhortations in the Light of This Experience, 5-10

Mere religious practices cannot satisfy, vv. 1-8

5 Keep ⁿthy foot when thou goest to the house of God, and be more ready to hear, ^othan to give the sacrifice of fools: for they consider not that they do evil.

2 Be not ^prash with thy mouth, and let not thine heart be hasty to utter *any* thing before God: for God *is* in heaven, and thou upon earth: therefore let thy words be ^qfew.

3 For a dream cometh through the multitude of business; and a ^rfool's voice *is known* by multitude of words.

4 ^sWhen thou vowest a vow unto God, defer not to ^tpay it; for *he hath* no pleasure in fools: pay that which thou hast vowed.

5 ^uBetter *is it* that thou shouldest not vow, than that thou shouldest vow and not pay.

6 Suffer not thy ^vmouth to cause thy flesh to sin; neither say thou before the ^wangel, that it *was* an error: ^xwherefore should God be angry at thy voice, and destroy the work of thine hands?

7 For in the multitude of dreams and many words *there are* also ^ydivers vanities: but ^zfear thou God.

8 ¶ If thou seest the oppression of

m Or longer

n Ex. 3:5; cp. Isa. 1:12

o 1 Sam. 15:22; Ps. 50:8; Prov. 15:8; 21:27; Hos. 6:6

p Prov. 20:25

q Prov. 10:19; Mt. 6:7

r Eccl. 10:14

s Num. 30:2; Dt. 23:21-23; Ps. 50:14; 76:11

t Ps. 66:13-14

u Prov. 20:25; cp. Acts 5:1-11

v Prov. 6:2

w See Heb. 1:4, note

x Or why

y Eccl. 3:14; 12:13

a Eccl. 2:24

b Ps. 12:5; Eccl. 3:16; 5:8

c Lam. 1:16

d Job 3:37; 10:18

e Eccl. 6:3

f Eccl. 1:14

g Prov. 6:10

h Prov. 15:16-17; 16:8

i Prov. 27:20; Eccl. 5:10; 1 Jn. 2:16

j Ps. 39:6

k Eccl. 2:18-21

l Or heavy

4:1 side. Literally *hand*.

4:4 for this . . . neighbour. Literally *the envy of a man from his neighbour*.

5:1 Keep thy foot. That is, *Guard thy steps*.

5:7 fear. "The fear of the LORD" is an O.T. expression meaning *reverential trust*, including the hatred of evil.

the poor, and violent perverting of judgment and justice in a province, marvel not at the matter: for *he that is higher than the highest* regardeth; and *there be higher than they*.

The futility of riches

9 ¶ Moreover the profit of the earth is for all: the king *himself* is served by the field.

10 He that loveth silver shall not be satisfied with silver; nor he that loveth abundance with increase: *this is also vanity*.

11 When goods increase, they are increased that eat them: and what good *is there* to the owners thereof, saving the beholding of *them* with their eyes?

12 The sleep of a labouring man *is* sweet, whether he eat little or much: but the abundance of the rich will not suffer him to sleep.

13 There is a *sore evil* which I have seen under the sun, *namely*, riches kept for the owners thereof to their hurt.

14 But those riches perish by evil travail: and he begetteth a son, and *there is* nothing in his hand.

15 *As* he came forth of his mother's womb, naked shall he return to go as he came, and shall take nothing of his labour, which he may carry away in his hand.

16 And this also *is* a *sore evil*, *that* in all points as he came, so shall he go: and *what* profit hath he *that* hath laboured for the wind?

17 All his days also he eateth in darkness, and *he hath* much sorrow and wrath with his sickness.

18 ¶ Behold *that* which I have seen: *hit is* good and *comely for one* to eat and to drink, and to enjoy the good of all his labour that he taketh under the sun all the days of his life, which God giveth him: for *it is* his *portion*.

19 *Every man* also to whom God hath given riches and wealth, and hath given him power to eat thereof, and to take his portion, and

to rejoice in his labour; *this is* the *gift* of God.

20 For he shall not much remember the days of his life; because God answereth *him* in the joy of his heart.

The futility of life

6 There is an *evil* which I have seen under the sun, and it is common among men:

2 A man to whom God hath given riches, wealth, and honour, *so* that he *wanteth* nothing for his soul of all that he desireth, *yet* God giveth him not power to eat thereof, but a stranger eateth it: *this is* vanity, and it *is* an evil *disease*.

3 ¶ If a man beget an hundred *children*, and live many years, so that the days of his years be many, and his soul be not filled with good, and *also that* he have no burial; I say, *that* an *untimely birth is* better than he.

4 For he cometh in with vanity, and departeth in darkness, and his name shall be covered with darkness.

5 Moreover he hath not seen the sun, nor known *any thing*: *this hath* more rest *than* the other.

6 ¶ Yea, though he live a thousand years twice *told*, yet hath he seen no good: do not all go to one *place*?

7 *All* the labour of man *is* for his mouth, and yet the appetite is not filled.

8 For *what* hath the wise more than the fool? what hath the poor, that knoweth to walk before the living?

9 ¶ Better *is* the *sight* of the eyes than the wandering of the desire: *this is* also *vanity* and vexation of spirit.

10 That which hath been is named *already*, and it is known that *it is* man: *neither* may he contend with him that is mightier than he.

11 ¶ Seeing there be many things that increase vanity, what *is* man the better?

l Eccl. 3:13
m Eccl. 5:13
n 1 Ki. 3:13; Ps. 17:13-14; 73:7
o Or lacketh
p Lk. 12:20; cp. Eccl. 5:13
q Cp. Eccl. 5:19
r 2 Ki. 9:35; Isa. 14:19-20; Jer. 22:19
s Job 3:16; Eccl. 4:3
t Eccl. 2:14-15
u Prov. 16:26
v Eccl. 2:15
w Eccl. 11:9
x Eccl. 1:14
y Eccl. 1:9; 3:15
z Job 9:32; Isa. 45:9; Jer. 49:19

a Or justice and righteousness. Eccl. 3:16
b Ex. 2:25; Ps. 12:5; 94:3-10
c Or great
d Eccl. 6:1-2
e Job 1:21; Ps. 49:17; 1 Tim. 6:7
f Eccl. 1:3
g Prov. 11:29; cp. Lk. 12:16-21
h Eccl. 2:24; 3:12-13; 9:7; 11:9; 1 Tim. 6:17
i Or fitting
j Eccl. 2:10,24
k 2 Chr. 1:12; Eccl. 6:2

6:7 appetite. Literally *soul*. Eccl. 4:8.

6:11 what is man the better? Compare 5:18-20. In view of the futility to which his searching into the meaning of life has led, the Preacher declares that there is little sat-

isfaction for man beyond the pleasure of eating and drinking, and the enjoyment of the fruit of man's labor. By way of contrast, consider the spiritual tone of the Preacher's final exhortation (12:13-14).

12 For who knoweth what *is* good for man in *this* life, all the days of his vain life which he spendeth ^aas a shadow? for who can tell a man ^bwhat shall be after him under the sun?

Human wisdom's better findings

7 ^cA good name *is* better than precious ointment; and the day of death than the day of one's ^dbirth.

2 ¶ *It is* better to go to the house of mourning, than to go to the house of feasting: for that *is* the end of all men; and the living will lay it to his ^eheart.

3 *Sorrow is* better than laughter: for by the sadness of the countenance the heart is made better.

4 The heart of the wise *is* in the house of mourning; but the heart of fools *is* in the house of mirth.

5 ¶ *It is* better to hear the rebuke of the wise, than for a man to hear the song of fools.

6 For as the crackling of ^hthorns under a pot, so *is* the laughter of the fool: this also *is* vanity.

7 ¶ Surely oppression maketh a wise man mad; and a gift destroyeth the heart.

8 Better *is* the end of a thing than the beginning thereof: *and* the ^kpatient in spirit *is* better than the proud in spirit.

9 *Be* not hasty in thy spirit to be angry: for anger resteth in the bosom of fools.

10 Say not thou, What is *the cause* that the former days were better than these? for thou dost not enquire wisely concerning this.

11 ¶ Wisdom *is* good with an inheritance: and *by it there is* ^mprofit to them that see the sun.

12 For wisdom *is* a ⁿdefence, and money *is* a defence: but the excellency of knowledge *is*, that wisdom giveth ^olife to them that have it.

13 Consider the work of God: for who can ^pmake that straight, which he hath made crooked?

14 In the day of prosperity be joyful, but in the day of adversity consider: God also hath set the one over against the other, to the end that man should find nothing after him.

15 All *things* have I seen in the days of my vanity: there is a just *man* that perisheth in his righteousness, and there is a wicked *man* that longeth *his* life in his ^qwickedness.

16 Be not righteous over much; neither make thyself over wise: why shouldest thou destroy thyself?

17 Be not over much wicked, neither be thou foolish: why shouldest thou die before thy time?

18 *It is* good that thou shouldest take hold of this; yea, also from this withdraw not thine hand: for he that ^sfeareth God shall come forth of them all.

19 Wisdom strengtheneth the wise more than ten mighty *men* which are in the ^tcity.

20 For *there is* not a ^ujust ^vman upon earth, that doeth good, and sinneth not.

21 Also take no heed unto all words that are spoken; lest thou hear thy servant ^wcurse thee:

22 For oftentimes also thine own heart knoweth that thou thyself likewise hast cursed others.

23 ¶ All this have I proved by wisdom: I said, I will be wise; but it *was* far from me.

24 ^xThat which is far off, and ^yexceeding deep, who can find it out?

25 I applied mine heart to know, and to search, and to seek out wisdom, and the reason *of things*, and

m Prov. 8:10-11

n Eccl. 9:18

o Prov. 3:18

p Eccl. 1:15

q Eccl. 8:12-14

r Ps. 55:23

s Eccl. 3:14; 5:7; 8:12-13

t Eccl. 9:13-18; cp. 2 Sam. 20:15-22

u Righteousness: v. 20; Isa. 26:7. (Gen. 6:9; Lk. 2:25, note)

v 1 Ki. 8:46; 2 Chr. 6:36; Prov. 20:9; Rom. 3:23; 1 Jn. 1:8

w Prov. 30:10

x Job 28:12,20; 1 Tim. 6:16

y Rom. 11:33

a Ps. 102:11; 109:23; 144:4; Jas. 4:14

b Eccl. 3:22

c Prov. 15:30; 22:1

d Eccl. 4:2

e Ps. 90:12

f 2 Cor. 7:10

g Ps. 141:5; Prov. 13:18; 15:31-32

h Ps. 58:9; 118:12

i Eccl. 2:2

j Ex. 23:8; Dt. 16:19

k Prov. 14:29; Gal. 5:22; Eph. 4:2

l Prov. 14:17; 16:32; Jas. 1:19

7:1 WELL-KNOWN PASSAGES FROM ECCLESIASTES

Ecclesiastes 2:24-26	Gifts from God
Ecclesiastes 3	A Time for Everything
Ecclesiastes 7:13-14	God's Work
Ecclesiastes 9:10	Do Everything Mightily
Ecclesiastes 9:11	Chance Plays a Part
Ecclesiastes 11:1	Bread on Water
Ecclesiastes 11:5	Mysteries of Life
Ecclesiastes 11:9	All Will Be Judged
Ecclesiastes 12:1-7	Remember Your Creator
Ecclesiastes 12:13-14	Conclusion

7:16 Natural wisdom would suggest, as do vv. 16-17, that one might well be both moderately religious and moderately wicked.

to know the wickedness of folly, even of foolishness *and* ^amadness:

26 And I find more ^bbitter than death the woman, whose heart *is* ^csnares and nets, *and* her hands as bands: whoso pleaseth God shall escape from her; but the ^dsinner shall be taken by her.

27 Behold, this have I found, saith the preacher, *counting* one by one, to find out the account:

28 Which yet my soul seeketh, but I find not: one man among a thousand have I found; but a ^ewoman among all those have I not found.

29 Lo, this only have I found, that God hath made man ^fupright; but they have sought out many ^ginventions.

Importance of obeying rulers

8 Who *is* as the wise *man*? and who knoweth the interpretation of a thing? a man's ^hwisdom maketh his face to shine, and the boldness of his face shall be changed.

2 I *counsel thee* to keep the king's commandment, and *'that* in regard of the oath of God.

3 Be not hasty to go out of his ⁱsight: stand not in an evil thing; for he doeth whatsoever pleaseth ^khim.

4 Where the word of a king *is*, *there is* power: and ^lwho may say unto him, What doest thou?

5 Whoso keepeth the commandment shall feel no evil thing; and a wise man's heart discerneth both time and judgment.

6 ¶ Because to every purpose there is time and ^mjudgment, therefore the misery of man *is* great upon him.

7 ⁿFor he knoweth not that which shall be: for who can tell him when it shall be?

8 *There is* no man that hath power ^oover the spirit to retain the spirit; neither *hath he* power in the day of ^pdeath: and *there is* ^qno discharge in *that* war; neither shall wickedness deliver those that are given to it.

9 All this have I seen, and ap-

plied my heart unto every work that is done under the sun: *there is* a time wherein one man ruleth over another to his own hurt.

10 And so I saw the wicked buried, who had come and gone from the place of the holy, and they were ^rforgotten in the city where they had so done: this *is* also vanity.

11 Because sentence against an evil work is not executed speedily, therefore the heart of the sons of men is fully set in them to do ^sevil.

12 ¶ ^tThough a sinner do evil an hundred times, and his *days* be prolonged, yet surely I know that ^uit shall be well with them that fear God, which fear before him:

13 But it ^vshall not be well with the wicked, neither shall he prolong *his days*, *which are* as a shadow; because he feareth not before God.

14 There is a vanity which is done upon the earth; that there be just *men*, unto whom it happeneth according to the work of the wicked; again, there be wicked *men*, to whom it happeneth according to the work of the ^wrighteous: I said that this also *is* vanity.

15 Then I commended mirth, because a man hath no better thing under the sun, than to eat, and to drink, and to be ^xmerry: for that shall abide with him of his labour the days of his life, which God giveth him under the sun.

16 ¶ When I ^yapplied mine heart to know wisdom, and to see the business that is done upon the earth: (for also *there is that* neither day nor night seeth sleep with his eyes:)

17 Then I beheld all the work of God, that a ^zman cannot find out the work that is done under the sun: because though a man labour to seek *it* out, yet he shall not find *it*; yea further; though a wise *man* think to know *it*, ^{aa}yet shall he not be able to find *it*.

Despite wisdom, death is certain

9 For all this I considered in my heart even to declare all this, that the righteous, and the wise,

- a Eccl. 1:17
- b Prov. 5:4
- c Prov. 7:23
- d Prov. 22:14
- e Cp. 1 Ki. 11:1-8
- f Gen. 1:27
- g Or devices. Gen. 3:6-7
- h Prov. 4:8-9; 17:24
- i 1 Chr. 29:24; Ezek. 17:18; Rom. 13:5
- j Eccl. 10:4
- k Cp. 1 Ki. 2:36-46
- l Job 9:12; 34:18; Dan. 4:35
- m Eccl. 3:1,17
- n Prov. 24:22; Eccl. 6:12; 9:12; 10:14
- o Job 14:5
- p Cp. In. 10:18
- q Dt. 20:5-8

- r Eccl. 1:11; 2:16; 9:5
- s Cp. Ex. 8:15
- t Isa. 65:20; Rom. 2:5
- u Dt. 12:28; Ps. 37:11,18-19; Prov. 1:32-33; Isa. 3:10; Mt. 25:34
- v Isa. 3:11
- w Ps. 73:14; Eccl. 7:15
- x Eccl. 2:24; 3:12-13; 5:18; 9:7
- y Eccl. 1:13
- z Job 5:9; Eccl. 3:11; Rom. 11:33
- aa Job 9:1,10; Ps. 73:16-17

8:1 boldness. Or strength.
8:5 shall feel. Literally will know.

8:12 fear. "The fear of the LORD" is an O.T. expression meaning reverential trust, including the hatred of evil.

and their works, *are* in the ^ahand of God: ^bno man knoweth either love or hatred *by all that is* before them.

2 All things come alike to all: *there is* ^cone event to the ^drighteous, and to the wicked; to the good and to the clean, and to the unclean; to him that sacrificeth, and to him that sacrificeth not: as *is* the good, so *is* the sinner; and *he* that sweareth, as *he* that feareth an oath.

3 This *is* an ^eevil among all things that are done under the sun, that *there is* one event unto all: yea, also the heart of the sons of men is full of evil, and madness *is* in their heart while they live, and after that *they go* to the dead.

4 ¶ For to him that is joined to all the living there is hope: for a living dog is better than a dead lion.

5 For the living know that they shall die: but the ^fdead know not any thing, neither have they any more a reward; for the memory of them is ^gforgotten.

6 Also their love, and their hatred, and their envy, is now perished; neither have they any more a portion for ever in *any thing* that is done under the sun.

7 ¶ Go thy way, ^heat thy bread with joy, and drink thy wine with a merry heart; for God now accepteth thy works.

8 Let thy garments be ⁱalways white; and let thy head ^jlack no ointment.

9 Live joyfully with the wife whom thou lovest all the days of the life of thy vanity, which he hath given thee under the sun, all the days of thy vanity: ^kfor that *is* thy portion in *this* life, and in thy labour which thou takest under the sun.

10 ^lWhatsoever thy hand findeth to do, do *it* with thy ^mmight; for *there is* no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wisdom, in ⁿthe grave, whither thou goest.

11 ¶ I returned, and saw under

the sun, that the ^orace *is* not to the swift, nor the battle to the strong, neither yet bread to the wise, nor yet riches to men of understanding, nor yet favour to men of skill; but time and ^pchance happeneth to them all.

12 For man also ^qknoweth not his time: as the fishes that are taken in an evil net, and as the birds that are caught in the snare; so *are* the sons of men ^rsnared in an evil time, when it falleth suddenly upon them.

13 ¶ This wisdom have I seen also under the sun, and it *seemed* great unto me:

14 ^sThere was a little city, and few men within it; and there came a great king against it, and besieged it, and built great bulwarks against it:

15 Now there was found in it a ^tpoor wise man, and he by his wisdom delivered the city; yet ^uno man remembered that same poor man.

16 Then said I, Wisdom *is* better than ^vstrength: nevertheless the ^wpoor man's wisdom *is* despised, and his words are not heard.

17 The words of wise *men are* heard in quiet more than the cry of him that ruleth among fools.

18 ^xWisdom *is* better than weapons of war: but ^yone sinner destroyeth much good.

Beware a little folly

10 Dead flies cause the ointment of the ^zapothecary to send forth ^{aa}a stinking savour: so *doth* a little folly him that is in reputation for wisdom *and* honour.

2 A wise man's heart *is* at his right hand; but a fool's heart at his left.

3 Yea also, when he that is a fool walketh by the way, his wisdom faileth *him*, and he saith to every one that ^{bb}he *is* a fool.

4 If the spirit of the ruler rise up against thee, leave not thy ^{cc}place; for ^{dd}yielding pacifieth great offences.

a Dt. 33:3; Job 12:10

b Eccl. 10:14

c Gen. 3:17-19; Job 9:22; see Heb. 9:27, note

d Eccl. 2:14; 6:6; 7:2

e Eccl. 7:20

f Job 14:21

g Eccl. 1:11; 2:16; 8:10; Isa. 26:14

h Eccl. 2:24; 8:15

i Rev. 3:4

j Ps. 23:5

k Eccl. 2:10,24; 3:13,22; 5:18

l Col. 3:17

m Eccl. 11:6; Rom. 12:11; Col. 3:23

n Or *sheol*. See Hab. 2:5, note; cp. Lk. 16:23, note

o Jer. 9:23; Amos 2:14-15

p 1 Sam. 6:9; cp. Rom. 9:16

q Ps. 73:22; Eccl. 8:7

r Prov. 29:6; Lk. 12:20,39,46; 17:26; 21:35; 1 Th. 5:3

s Cp. 2 Sam. 20:15-22

t Eccl. 4:13

u Gen. 40:14; Eccl. 2:16;

v Eccl. 7:12,19

w Cp. Mk. 6:2-3

x v. 16

y Cp. Josh. 7

z Or *perfumer*

aa Or *an evil odor*

bb Prov. 13:16; 18:2

cc Eccl. 8:3

dd Prov. 25:15; cp. 1 Sam. 25:23-25

9:9 Live. Literally See or Enjoy life.

9:10 This statement is no more a divine revelation concerning the state of the dead than any other conclusion of "the Preacher" (1:1). No one would quote 9:2 as a divine revelation. These reasonings of man apart from divine revelation are set down by inspiration just as the words of Sa-

tan (Gen. 3:4; Job 2:4-5; etc.) are so recorded. But that life and consciousness continue between death and resurrection is directly affirmed in Scripture (Isa. 14:9-11; Mt. 22:32; Mk. 9:43-48; Lk. 16:19-31; 2 Cor. 5:6-8; Phil. 1:21-23; Rev. 6:9-11).

5 There is an evil *which* I have seen under the sun, as an error *which* proceedeth from the ruler:

6 Folly is set in great ^adignity, and the rich sit in low place.

7 ^bI have seen servants upon horses, and princes walking as servants upon the earth.

8 ^cHe that diggeth a pit shall fall into it; and whoso breaketh an hedge, a ^dserpent shall bite him.

9 Whoso removeth stones shall be hurt therewith; *and* he that ^ecleaveth wood shall be endangered thereby.

10 If the iron be blunt, and he do not whet the edge, then must he put to more strength: but wisdom *is* profitable to direct.

11 Surely the serpent will bite */*without enchantment; and a babler is no better.

12 The words of a wise man's mouth *are* ^ggracious; but the lips of a ^hfool will swallow up himself.

13 The beginning of the words of his mouth *is* foolishness: and the end of his talk *is* mischievous madness.

14 A ⁱfool also is full of words: a */*man cannot tell what shall be; and what shall be after him, who can tell him?

15 The labour of the foolish wearieth every one of them, because he knoweth not how to go to the city.

16 ¶ ^kWoe to thee, O land, when thy king *is* a child, and thy princes eat in the morning!

17 Blessed *art* thou, O land, when thy king *is* the son of nobles, and thy ^lprinces eat in due season, for strength, and not for drunkenness!

18 ¶ By much slothfulness the building decayeth; and ^mthrough idleness of the hands the house droppeth through.

19 ¶ A feast is made for laughter, and ⁿwine maketh merry: but money answereth all *things*.

20 ¶ ^oCurse not the king, no not in thy thought; and curse not the rich in thy bedchamber: for a bird of the air shall carry the voice, and that which hath wings shall tell the matter.

III. The Conclusion of the Matter, 11–12

*The best thing possible
to the natural man*

11 Cast thy bread ^pupon the waters: ^qfor thou shalt find it after many days.

2 ^rGive a portion to seven, and also to eight; for thou knowest not what evil shall be upon the earth.

3 If the clouds be full of rain, they empty *themselves* upon the earth: and if the tree fall toward the south, or toward the north, in the place where the tree falleth, there it shall be.

4 He that observeth the wind shall not sow; and he that regardeth the clouds shall not reap.

5 ^sAs thou knowest not what *is* the way of the ^tspirit, ^u*nor* how the bones *do grow* in the womb of her that is with child: even so thou knowest not the works of God who maketh all.

6 ^vIn the morning sow thy seed, and in the evening withhold not thine hand: for thou knowest not ^wwhether shall prosper, either this or that, or whether they both *shall be* alike good.

7 ¶ Truly the light *is* ^xsweet, and a pleasant *thing it is* for the eyes to ^ybehold the sun:

8 But if a man live many years, *and* ^zrejoice in them all; yet let him ^{aa}remember the days of darkness; for they shall be many. All that cometh *is* vanity.

9 ¶ Rejoice, O young man, in thy youth; and let thy heart cheer thee in the days of thy youth, and ^{bb}walk in the ways of thine heart, and in the sight of thine eyes: but know thou, that for all these *things* ^{cc}God will bring thee into judgment.

10 Therefore remove sorrow from thy heart, and ^{dd}put away evil from thy flesh: for childhood and youth *are* vanity.

Fear God; keep His commandments

12 Remember now thy Creator ^{ee}in the ^{ff}days of thy youth, while the ^{gg}evil days come not, nor the years draw ^{hh}snigh, ^{hh}when thou

^p Isa. 32:20

^q Dt. 15:10; Prov. 19:17; Mt. 10:42; 2 Cor. 9:8; Gal. 6:9-10; Heb. 6:10

^r Ps. 112:9; Lk. 6:30; 1 Tim. 6:18-19

^s Jn. 3:8

^t Or wind

^u Ps. 139:13-16

^v Eccl. 9:10

^w Or which

^x Prov. 15:30

^y Eccl. 7:11

^z Eccl. 9:7

^{aa} Eccl. 12:1

^{bb} Cp. Jn. 12:35-36

^{cc} Eccl. 3:17; 12:14; Rom. 2:6-11; 14:10

^{dd} 2 Cor. 7:1; 2 Tim. 2:22

^{ee} 2 Chr. 34:3; Prov. 22:6; Lam. 3:27

^{ff} Eccl. 11:8

^{gg} Or near

^{hh} Cp. 2 Sam. 19:35

^a Prov. 29:2; cp. Est. 3:1

^b Prov. 19:10; cp. Heb. 11:36-38

^c Ps. 7:15; Prov. 26:27; cp. Est. 7:9-10

^d Amos 5:19

^e Or splitteth

^f Ps. 58:4-5; Jer. 8:17

^g Prov. 10:32; Lk. 4:22

^h Prov. 10:14; 18:7

ⁱ Prov. 15:2; Eccl. 5:3

^j Eccl. 6:12; 8:7

^k Isa. 3:4-5,12; 5:11

^l Prov. 31:4

^m Prov. 24:30-34

ⁿ Jud. 9:13; Ps. 104:15

^o Ex. 22:28; Acts 23:5

shalt say, I have no pleasure in them;

2 While the sun, or the light, or the moon, or the stars, be not darkened, nor the clouds return after the rain:

3 In the day when the keepers of the house shall tremble, and the strong men shall bow themselves, and the grinders cease because they are few, and those that look out of the windows be darkened,

4 And the doors shall be shut in the streets, when the sound of the grinding is low, and he shall rise up at the ^avoice of the bird, and all the daughters of musick shall be brought low;

5 Also *when* they shall be afraid of *that which is* high, and fears *shall be* in the way, and the almond tree shall flourish, and the grasshopper shall be a burden, and desire shall fail: because man goeth to his ^blong home, and the ^cmourners go about the streets:

6 Or ever the silver cord be loosed, or the golden bowl be broken, or the pitcher be broken at the fountain, or the wheel broken at the cistern.

7 ^dThen shall the dust return to the earth as it was: and the ^espirit shall return unto God ^fwho gave it.

8 ¶ ^gVanity of vanities, saith the preacher; all *is* vanity.

9 And moreover, because the preacher was wise, he still taught the people knowledge; yea, he gave good heed, and sought out, and ^hset in order many proverbs.

10 The preacher sought to find out acceptable words: and *that which was* written *was* upright, *even* words of ⁱtruth.

11 The words of the wise *are* as goads, and as ^jnails fastened by the masters of assemblies, *which are* given from one shepherd.

12 And further, by these, my son, be admonished: of making many books *there is* no end; and ^kmuch study *is* a weariness of the flesh.

13 ¶ Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter: 'Fear God, and keep his commandments: for *this is* the ^mwhole *duty* of man.

14 For ⁿGod shall bring every work into judgment, with every secret thing, whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil.

d Gen. 3:19; Job 34:15; Ps. 90:3

e Eccl. 3:21

f Num. 16:22; 27:16; Job 34:14; Isa. 57:16; Zech. 12:1

g Eccl. 1:2

h 1 Ki. 4:32

i Prov. 22:20-21

j Ezra 9:8

k Eccl. 1:18

l Dt. 4:2; 6:2; 10:12; see Ps. 19:9, *note*

m Mic. 6:8

n Eccl. 3:17; 11:9; Mt. 10:26; 12:36; Acts 17:30-31; Rom. 2:16; 14:10-12; 1 Cor. 4:5; 2 Cor. 5:10

a Jer. 25:10

b Job 17:13

c Jer. 9:17

12:13 Keep his commandments implies a definite revelation, for the commandments are God-given, not man-made. So Solomon, after showing throughout this book the vanity of worldly things, ends by pointing his people to the commandments. This conclusion accords with both the

O.T. and the N.T. in presenting (1) faith ("Fear God") and (2) works ("keep his commandments"). Compare Eph. 2:8-10. Only the life of faith issuing in works prepares man, when judged, to stand before God.

12:1

GROWING OLD

Verses 1-7, which describe the process of growing old, comprise poetry of supreme beauty and universal appeal. "The keepers of the house" may be likened to the hands; "the strong men," the legs; "the grinders," the teeth; "those that look out of the windows," the eyes; "the doors," the ears; "the sound of the grinding," the hum of conversation in the household.

Several vivid phrases follow: rising up "at the voice of the bird" may refer either to the early rising or to the thin, high voice of the aged; being "afraid of that which is high" may be said to picture the tottering caution of the very old. Other figures complete the description: "the almond tree," with its white blossoms, may be the white hair of old age; the "grasshopper" being a burden possibly portrays extreme weakness; "desire" suggests the waning of vital force; the "long home," the grave.

Some see in "the silver cord," "the golden bowl," "the pitcher," and "the wheel" metaphors for the spinal cord, skull, and the circulatory system; but it is better to take them simply as picturing the dissolution of soul and body.

THE SONG OF SOLOMON

Author:
Solomon

Theme:
The Beloved

Date of writing:
10th Century B.C.

Background

Nowhere in Scripture does the unspiritual mind tread upon ground so mysterious and incomprehensible as in this book, whereas saintly men and women throughout the ages have found it a source of pure and exquisite delight. That the love of the divine Bridegroom, symbolized here by Solomon's love for the Shulamite maiden, should follow the analogy of the marriage relationship seems evil only to minds that are so ascetic that marital desire itself appears to them to be unholy.

The book is the expression of pure marital love as ordained by God in creation, and the vindication of that love as against both asceticism and lust—the two profanations of the holiness of marriage. Its interpretation is threefold: (1) as a vivid unfolding of Solomon's love for a Shulamite girl; (2) as a figurative revelation of God's love for His covenant people, Israel, the wife of the LORD (Isaiah 54:5–6; Jeremiah 2:2; Ezekiel 16:8–14,20–21,32,38; Hosea 2:16,18–20); and (3) as an allegory of Christ's love for His heavenly bride, the Church (2 Corinthians 11:1–2, *reft.*, Ephesians 5:25–32).

The Song of Solomon is also known as Canticles, inasmuch as it contains a number of lyrics (canticles). These songs do not tell a connected story; the narrative may be discovered by piecing together details from the various conversations and incidents in the book.

In this short writing, which contains at least fifteen geographical references, there are many exquisite expressions that describe the loveliness of womanhood and the beauty of nature.

Outline

The eight chapters of this book, which is not easy to outline, are composed of the title and thirteen canticles:

Title:	1:1
Canticle I: A Young Bride, a Shulamite Girl	1:2–6
Canticle II: The Perplexed Bride	1:7–8
Canticle III: Mutual Admiration	1:9–17
Canticle IV: The Shulamite Is Comforted	2:1–7
Canticle V: The Shulamite Describes a Happy Visit	2:8–17
Canticle VI: The Shulamite Tells of Her Troubled Dream	3:1–5
Canticle VII: Solomon Has His Bride Brought to Jerusalem	3:6–11
Canticle VIII: Solomon, the Bridegroom, Expresses His Message of Love	4:1–7
Canticle IX: Solomon's Proposal and the Shulamite's Acceptance	4:8–5:1
Canticle X: The Bride Tells of Another Distressing Dream	5:2–6:3
Canticle XI: The Bridegroom Praises His Bride	6:4–7:10
Canticle XII: The Bride Expresses Her Longing to Visit Her Home	7:11–8:4
Canticle XIII: The Past Is Recalled When Baal-hamon Is Revisited	8:5–14

Title

1 The ^asong of songs, which is Solomon's.

*Canticle I. A Young Bride,
a Shulamite Girl, 1:2-6*

(The Shulamite speaks)

2 Let him kiss me with the kisses of his mouth:

(The daughters of Jerusalem speak)
for thy ^blove is better than wine.

3 Because of the ^csavour of thy good ointments thy ^aname is as ointment poured forth, therefore do the ^evirgins love thee.

(The Shulamite speaks)

4 ^JDraw me,

(The daughters of Jerusalem speak)
we will ^srun after thee:

(The Shulamite speaks)

the king ^hhath brought me into his chambers:

(The daughters of Jerusalem speak)
we will be glad and rejoice in thee, we will remember thy love more than wine: the upright love thee.

(The Shulamite speaks)

5 I *am* black, but ⁱcomely, O ye ^Jdaughters of Jerusalem, as the tents of Kedar, as the curtains of Solomon.

6 Look not upon me, because I *am* black, because the sun hath looked upon me: my ^kmother's children were angry with me; they made me the keeper of the ^lvineyards; *but* mine own vineyard have I not kept.

*Canticle II. The Perplexed Bride,
1:7-8*

(The Shulamite continues)

7 Tell me, O thou ^mwhom my soul loveth, where thou feedest,

where thou makest *thy* flock to ⁿrest at noon: for why should I be as one that turneth aside by the flocks of thy companions?

(Solomon, the shepherd-lover, replies)

8 ¶ If thou know not, ^oO thou fairest among women, go thy way forth by the footsteps of the flock, and feed thy kids beside the shepherds' tents.

*Canticle III. Mutual Admiration,
1:9-17*

(Solomon speaks)

9 I have compared thee, O ^pmy love, to a company of ^qhorses in Pharaoh's chariots.

10 ^rThy ^scheeks are comely with rows of *jewels*, thy neck with chains of ^tgold.

(The daughters of Jerusalem speak)

11 We will make thee borders of gold with studs of silver.

(The Shulamite speaks)

12 ¶ While the king *sitteth* at his table, my ^uspikenard sendeth forth the ^vsmell thereof.

13 A bundle of myrrh *is* my well-beloved unto me; he shall lie all night ^wbetwixt my breasts.

14 My beloved *is* unto me as a cluster of ^xcamphire in the vineyards of ^yEn-gedi.

(Solomon responds)

15 Behold, ^zthou *art* fair, my love; behold, thou *art* fair; thou *hast* ^{aa}doves' eyes.

(The Shulamite speaks)

16 Behold, thou *art* ^{bb}fair, my beloved, yea, pleasant: also our bed *is* green.

17 The beams of our house *are* ^{cc}cedar, *and* our rafters of fir.

ⁿ Isa. 13:20

^o Song 5:9; 6:1

^p Song 2:2,10,13;
4:1,7; 5:2; 6:4;
cp. Jn. 15:14-15

^q 2 Chr. 1:17

^r Cp. Ezek. 16:11-13

^s Song 5:13

^t Isa. 61:10

^u Song 4:13

^v Or fragrance

^w Or between

^x Or henna flowers. Song 4:13

^y 1 Sam. 23:29

^z Song 4:7

^{aa} Song 4:1;
5:12

^{bb} Song 5:10-16

^{cc} 1 Ki. 6:9

^a 1 Ki. 4:32

^b Song 4:10

^c Song 4:10; cp.
Jn. 12:3

^d Cp. Eccl. 7:1

^e Ps. 45:14

^f Cp. Hos. 11:4;
Jn. 6:44; 12:32

^g Or make haste
Cp. Phil. 3:12-14

^h Ps. 45:14-15;
cp. Jn. 14:2;
Eph. 2:6

ⁱ Song 2:14; 4:3

^j Song 2:7; 5:8;
5:16

^k Ps. 69:8

^l Song 8:11-12

^m Song 3:1-4

Pharaoh: *the sun.* The title for the rulers of Egypt.

1:7 as one that turneth aside. Literally *like one who is veiled.*

1:15 thou art fair. It is comforting to know that the ten-

der thoughts of Christ for His bride, the Church, in her unperfected state are like these expressions of Solomon to the Shulamite maiden. The varied exercises of the bride's heart are part of that inner discipline suggested in the N.T. (Eph. 5:25-27).

*Canticle IV. The Shulamite
Is Comforted, 2:1-7*

(She speaks)

2 I am the ^arose of Sharon, and
the ^blily of the valleys.

a Isa. 35:1

b Song 5:13; Hos.
14:5

c Song 4:16; cp.
Rev. 22:1-2

d Or Sustain

e Or cakes of
raisins. 2 Sam.
6:19

f Song 7:8

g Song 5:8

h Song 8:3

i Song 3:5; 5:8;
8:4

(Solomon speaks)

2 As the lily among thorns, so is
my love among the daughters.

(The Shulamite speaks)

3 As the apple tree among the
trees of the wood, so is my beloved
among the sons. I sat down under
his shadow with great delight, and
his ^cfruit was sweet to my taste.

4 He brought me to the banquet-
ing house, and his banner over me
was love.

5 ^dStay me with ^eflagons, com-
fort me with ^fapples: for ^gI am sick
of love.

6 ^hHis left hand is under my
head, and his right hand doth em-
brace me.

7 ⁱI charge you, O ye daughters

of Jerusalem, by the roes, and by
the hinds of the field, that ye stir
not up, nor awake *my* love, till he
please.

Canticle V. The Shulamite

Describes a Happy Visit, 2:8-17

8 ¶ The voice of my beloved! be-
hold, he cometh /leaping upon the
mountains, skipping upon the hills.

9 My beloved is like a roe ^kor a
^lyoung hart: behold, he standeth be-
hind our wall, he looketh forth at
the windows, ^mshewing himself
through the lattice.

j v. 17; Song 8:14

k v. 17

l Song 8:14

m Or gazing

n Or turtle dove

*(The Shulamite reports
Solomon's words)*

10 My beloved spake, and said
unto me, Rise up, my love, my fair
one, and come away.

11 For, lo, the winter is past, the
rain is over *and* gone;

12 The flowers appear on the
earth; the time of the singing of
ⁿbirds is come, and the voice of the
turtle is heard in our land;

2:9 our wall. The bride is in her own home; the bridegroom visits her there.

2:1

FLOWERS AND PLANTS IN THE SONG OF SOLOMON

Due to limited information about the botany of ancient Palestine, the exact identification of plant names in the Bible is uncertain.

Apple tree	Song 2:3,5; 7:8	The western apple was not grown in the east. This fruit is probably the apricot which also has beautiful spring blossoms.
Calamus	Song 4:14	A fragrant grass from India. Its leaves taste like ginger and, when they are crushed, give off a spicy scent.
Camphire	Song 1:14	A small, thorny shrub that had fragrant white flowers in spring. The plant's leaves were used for dye.
Cinnamon	Song 4:14	A sweet, light brown spice that is very fragrant. It comes from the branches of a bushy evergreen tree.
Fig tree	Song 2:13	A bush-like tree very common throughout the Mediterranean that produces a pear-shaped fruit that is sweet to eat.
Flowers	Song 2:12	Probably refers to the wild field flowers that bloom after the early spring rains.
Grape [blossoms]	Song 7:12	Fragrant flowers of the grape vine.
Lily	Song 6:2	Probably the Madonna lily.
Lily	Song 5:13	Probably the red lily that grows wild in the woods of Palestine.
Lily of the Valley	Song 2:1,2; 4:5; 5:13; 6:2,3	Probably the deep blue hyacinth that grows in the wild.
Myrrh	Song 1:13; 3:6; 4:6,14; 5:1,13	A small thorny tree that produced a gum resin used as a spice.
Pomegranate	Song 4:3,13; 6:7,11; 7:12; 8:2	A round, leathery skinned fruit containing many juicy seeds. It was very refreshing to eat.
Rose of Sharon	Song 2:1	Not the autumn blooming bush called by the same name, nor the traditional rose. It is probably the red mountain tulip that grows wild in the plains of Sharon along the Mediterranean coast.
Saffron	Song 4:14	Probably the autumn crocus.

13 The fig tree putteth forth her green figs, and the ^avines *with* the tender grape ^bgive a *good* smell. ^cArise, my love, my fair one, and come away.

14 ¶ O my ^ddove, *that art* in the clefts of the ^erock, in the secret *places* of the stairs, let me see thy countenance, let me hear thy *voice*; for sweet *is* thy voice, and thy countenance *is* *sc*comely.

15 Take us the ^ffoxes, the little foxes, that spoil the vines: for our vines *have* tender grapes.

(The Shulamite speaks)

16 ¶ My beloved *is* mine, and *I am* his: he *feedeth* among the lilies.

17 ^kUntil the day break, and the shadows flee away, turn, my beloved, and be thou ^llike a roe or a young hart ^mupon the mountains of Bether.

Canticle VI. The Shulamite

Tells of Her Troubled Dream, 3:1-5

3 By ⁿnight on my bed I ^osought him whom my soul loveth: I sought him, but I found him not.

2 I will rise now, and go about the city in the streets, and in the broad ways I will seek him whom my soul loveth: I sought him, but I found him not.

3 The ^pwatchmen that go about the city found me: *to whom I said*, Saw ye him whom my soul loveth?

4 *It was* but a little that I passed from them, but I found him whom my soul loveth: I held him, and would not let him go, until I had brought him into my ^qmother's house, and into the chamber of her that conceived me.

(Solomon speaks)

5 ^rI charge you, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, by the roes, and by the hinds of the field, that ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love, till he please.

Canticle VII. Solomon Has His Bride Brought to Jerusalem, 3:6-11

(The bride speaks)

6 ¶ ^sWho *is* this that cometh out of the wilderness like pillars of smoke, perfumed with ^tmyrrh and ^ufrankincense, with all powders of the merchant?

(An officer of King Solomon's guard replies)

7 Behold his bed, which *is* Solomon's; threescore valiant men *are* about it, of the valiant of Israel.

8 They all hold swords, *being* expert in war: every man *hath* his ^vsword upon his thigh because of ^wfear in the night.

9 King Solomon made himself a chariot of the wood of Lebanon.

10 He made the ^xpillars thereof *of* silver, the bottom thereof *of* gold, the covering of it *of* purple, the midst thereof being paved *with* love, for the daughters of Jerusalem.

(The daughters of Jerusalem sing)

11 Go forth, O ye ^ydaughters of Zion, and behold king Solomon with the crown wherewith his mother crowned him in the ^zday of his espousals, and in the day of the gladness of his heart.

Canticle VIII. Solomon, the Bridegroom, Expresses His Message of Love, 4:1-7

4 Behold, thou *art* ^{aa}fair, my love; behold, thou *art* fair; thou *hast*

a Song 7:12

b Or give forth fragrance

c v. 10

d Song 5:2

e Cp. Jer. 48:28

f Song 8:13

g Song 1:5

h Cp. Ps. 80:13; Ezek. 13:4; Lk. 13:32

i Song 6:3; 7:10

j Song 4:5; 6:3

k Song 4:6

l v. 9; Song 8:14

m v. 8

n Cp. Isa. 26:9

o Song 5:6

p Song 5:7

q Song 8:2

r Song 2:7; 8:4

s Song 8:5

t Song 1:13; 4:6,14

u Ex. 30:34; cp. Mt. 2:11

v Cp. Ps. 45:3

w Ps. 91:5

x Or posts

y Isa. 4:4

z Isa. 62:5

aa Song 1:15

2:14 There is a beautiful order here.

(1) It is revealed what the bride is as seen in Christ, "My dove." In herself she is most faulty; in Him, "blameless and harmless" (Phil. 2:15), which is the very character of the dove.

(2) She is sought after (Lk. 19:10); hiding among the rocks, the Beloved is called to by her Lover.

(3) The order of approach is given: she is to come near before she speaks, "Let me see thy countenance," then "Let me hear thy voice."

(4) Now that she is near and has spoken, together they

will remove every hindrance to their love: "Catch us . . . the little foxes that spoil the vines."

2:14 secret places. Literally *covert of the cliff or steep place*. **secret places of the stairs.** *Stairs* speaks of access. Notice that *places* is a supplied word; thus, "the secret of the stairs"—the way and privilege of access to His presence (Eph. 2:18; Heb. 10:19-22).

2:17 break. Literally *breathe, is cool*.

3:10 covering. Or *seat*. **midst.** Probably the lining paved. Or *inlaid*.

^adoves' eyes within thy locks: thy hair *is* as a ^bflock of goats, that appear from mount ^cGilead.

2 Thy ^dteeth *are* like a flock of sheep *that are even* shorn, which came up from the washing; whereof every one bear twins, and none *is* barren among them.

3 Thy lips *are* like a thread of scarlet, and thy ^espeech *is* comely: thy ^ftemples *are* like a piece of a pomegranate within thy locks.

4 Thy ^gneck *is* like the tower of David builded for an ^harmoury, whereon there ⁱhang a thousand bucklers, all shields of mighty men.

5 Thy two ^jbreasts *are* like two young roes that are twins, which ^kfeed among the lilies.

6 ^lUntil the day break, and the shadows flee away, I will ^mget me to the mountain of ⁿmyrrh, and to the hill of frankincense.

7 Thou *art* ^oall fair, my love; *there is no* ^pspot in thee.

*Canticle IX. Solomon's Proposal
and the Shulamite's Acceptance,
4:8—5:1*

(The bridegroom speaks)

8 ¶ Come with me from Lebanon, ^qmy spouse, with me from Lebanon: look from the top of Amanon, from the top of Shenir and ^rHermon, from the lions' dens, from the mountains of the leopards.

9 Thou hast ravished my heart, my ^ssister, my ^tspouse; thou hast ravished my heart with one of thine eyes, with one ^uchain of thy neck.

10 ^vHow fair is thy love, my sister, my spouse! how much better is thy love than ^wwine! and the ^xsmell of thine ointments than all spices!

11 Thy lips, O my spouse, drop as the ^yhoneycomb: honey and milk *are* under thy tongue; and the

^zsmell of thy garments *is* ^{aa}like the ^{ab}smell of Lebanon.

12 A garden inclosed *is* my sister, my spouse; a spring shut up, a ^{bb}fountain sealed.

13 Thy plants *are* an orchard of ^{cc}pomegranates, with pleasant fruits; ^{dd}camphire, with spikenard,

14 Spikenard and saffron; ^{ee}calamus and cinnamon, with all trees of frankincense; ^{ff}myrrh and ^{gg}aloes, with all the chief spices:

15 A fountain of gardens, a well of ^{hh}living waters, and streams from Lebanon.

16 Awake, O north wind; and come, thou south; blow upon my garden, *that* the spices thereof may flow out.

(The bride speaks)

ⁱⁱLet my beloved come into his garden, and eat his pleasant ^{jj}fruits.

(The bridegroom replies)

5 I am ^{kk}come into my garden, my ^{ll}sister, my spouse: I have gathered my myrrh with my spice; I have eaten my ^{mm}honeycomb with my honey; I have ⁿⁿdrunk my wine with my milk: eat, O friends;

(The bride concludes)

drink, yea, drink abundantly, O beloved.

*Canticle X. The Bride Tells of
Another Distressing Dream, 5:2—6:3*

2 ¶ I sleep, but my heart waketh: *it is* the voice of my beloved that knocketh, *saying,*

*(The bride tells what
the bridegroom said)*

Open to me, my sister, my love, ^{oo}my dove, my undefiled: for my head is filled with dew, and my locks with the drops of the night.

a Song 1:15; 5:12

b Song 6:5

c Mic. 7:14

d Song 6:6

e Song 5:16

f Song 6:7

g Song 7:4

h Cp. Neh. 3:17,18

i Ezek. 27:10

j Song 7:3; cp. Prov. 5:19

k Song 2:16; 6:2-3

l Song 2:17

m Or go up

n v. 14

o Song 1:15

p Cp. Eph. 5:27

q Song 5:1

r Dt. 3:9; 1 Chr. 5:23

s Cp. 1 Tim. 5:2

t Cp. Isa. 62:5

u Gen. 41:42

v Song 7:6

w Song 1:2,4

x Or fragrance

y Ps. 19:10

z Or scent

aa Hos. 14:6-7

bb Prov. 5:15-18

cc Song 6:11; 7:12

dd Or henna. Song 1:14

ee Ex. 30:23

ff Song 3:6

gg Cp. Jn. 19:39

hh Cp. Jn. 4:10; 7:38

ii Song 2:3; 5:1

jj Song 7:13

kk Song 4:16

ll Song 4:9

mm Song 4:11

nn Isa. 55:1

oo Song 6:9

4:6 break. Literally *breathe, is cool.*

4:9 sister. The word "sister" (vv. 9,10,12; 5:1,2) is a term of delicate significance, intimating complete purity in the midst of an ardor aglow but holy.

4:12 inclosed. Literally *barred.*

5:2 The bride is satisfied with her washed feet while the bridegroom, his "head is filled with dew" and his "locks with the drops of the night," is toiling for others.

Compare Mt. 9:35-36; Mk. 6:32-34; Lk. 6:12; 14:21-23. The state of the bride is not one of sin but neglect of service.

Hermon: a range of mountains whose snowmelt supplies the water for the Jordan River. In the O.T. it was used as a high place for Baal worship; in the N.T. it was the probable sight of Christ's transfiguration.

(The bride continues for herself)

3 ¶ I have put off my coat; how shall I put it on? I have washed my feet; how shall I defile them?

4 My beloved put in his hand by the ^ahole of the door, and my ^bbowels were moved for him.

5 I rose up to open to my beloved; and my hands ^cdropped with myrrh, and my fingers with sweet smelling myrrh, upon the handles of the lock.

6 I opened to my beloved; but my beloved ^dhad withdrawn himself, and was gone: my soul failed when he spake: I sought him, but I could not ^efind him; I called him, but he gave me no answer.

7 The ^fwatchmen that went about the city found me, they smote me, they wounded me; the keepers of the walls took away my veil from me.

8 I ^gcharge you, O daughters of Jerusalem, if ye find my beloved, that ye tell him, that I ^ham sick of love.

(The daughters of Jerusalem speak)

9 ¶ What is thy beloved more than *another* beloved, ⁱO thou fairest among women? what is thy beloved more than *another* beloved, that thou dost so charge us?

(A full-length portrait of the bridegroom. The bride speaks)

10 My beloved is white and ruddy, the chiefest among ten thousand.

11 His head is as the most fine gold, his locks are bushy, and black as a raven.

12 His eyes are as the eyes of doves by the rivers of waters, washed with milk, and fitly set.

13 His cheeks are as a ^kbed of spices, as sweet flowers: his lips like ^llillies, dropping sweet smelling myrrh.

14 His hands are as gold rings set with the beryl: his belly is as bright ivory overlaid with ^msapphires.

15 His legs are as pillars of marble, set upon sockets of fine gold:

his countenance is as ⁿLebanon, excellent as the ^ocedars.

16 His ^pmouth is most sweet: yea, he is altogether lovely. This is my beloved, and this is my friend, O daughters of Jerusalem.

(The daughters of Jerusalem say that they, too, would seek him)

6 ^qWhither is thy beloved gone, ^rO thou fairest among women? whither is thy beloved turned aside? that we may seek him with thee.

(The bride concludes)

2 My beloved is gone down into his garden, to the ^sbeds of spices, to feed in the ^tgardens, and to gather lilies.

3 ^uI am my beloved's, and my beloved is mine: he feedeth among the lilies.

Canticle XI. The Bridegroom Praises His Bride, 6:4-7:10

4 ¶ Thou art beautiful, O my love, as Tirzah, comely as ^vJerusalem, ^wterrible as an army with banners.

5 Turn away thine eyes from me, for they have overcome me: thy hair is as a ^xflock of goats that appear from Gilead.

6 Thy ^yteeth are as a flock of sheep which go up from the washing, whereof every one beareth twins, and there is not one barren among them.

7 As a piece of a ^zpomegranate are thy temples within thy locks.

8 There are threescore queens, and fourscore concubines, and ^{aa}virgins without number.

9 My dove, my ^{bb}undefiled is but one; she is the *only* one of her mother, she is the choice *one* of her that bare her. The daughters saw her, and blessed her; yea, the queens and the concubines, and they praised her.

(Solomon cites praise of his bride by the women of the court)

10 ¶ Who is she that looketh

a Or latch

b Or heart was

c Or dripped. v. 13

d Song 6:1

e Song 3:1

f Song 3:3

g Song 2:7; 3:5

h Song 2:5

i Song 1:8; 6:1

j Song 1:15; 4:1

k Song 6:2

l Song 2:1

m Job 28:16

n Song 7:4

o 1 Ki. 4:33

p Song 7:9

q Song 5:6

r Song 1:8; 5:9

s Song 5:13

t Song 5:1

u Song 2:16; 7:10

v Cp. Ps. 48:2; 50:2

w v. 10

x Song 4:1

y Song 4:2

z Song 4:3

aa Song 1:3

bb Song 5:2

5:6 sought him. It is now the bridegroom himself who occupies her heart, not desire for personal ease.

5:10 chiefest. Literally distinguished, conspicuous. Compare Ps. 45:2.

6:1 we may seek him. As soon as the bride witnesses to the bridegroom's own personal loveliness, a desire is awakened in the daughters of Jerusalem to find him.

forth as the morning, fair as the moon, clear as the sun, and ^aterrible as an army with banners?

(The bride speaks)

11 I went down into the garden of nuts to see the fruits of the valley, and ^bto see whether the vine flourished, and the pomegranates budded.

12 ^cOr ever I was aware, my soul made me like the chariots of Amminadib.

(The daughters of Jerusalem speak)

13 Return, return, O Shulamite; return, return, that we may look upon thee.

(The bride asks)

What will ye see in the Shulamite?

(The daughters of Jerusalem respond)
As it were the company of two armies.

(The daughters of Jerusalem express their agreement about the bride's unique beauty)

7 How beautiful are thy feet with shoes, ^dO prince's daughter! the joints of thy thighs are like jewels, the work of the hands of a ^ecunning workman.

2 Thy navel is like a round goblet, which wanteth not liquor: thy belly is like an heap of wheat set about with lilies.

3 Thy two breasts are like two young roes that are twins.

4 Thy neck is as a tower of ivory; thine eyes like the fishpools in ^hHeshbon, by the gate of Bath-rabbim: thy nose is as the tower of Lebanon which looketh toward Damascus.

5 Thine head upon thee is like ⁱCarmel, and the hair of thine head like purple; the king is held in the galleries.

(The bridegroom speaks)

6 How ^kfair and how pleasant art thou, O love, for delights!

7 This thy stature is like to a palm tree, and thy breasts to clusters of grapes.

8 I said, I will go up to the palm tree, I will take hold of the boughs thereof: now also thy breasts shall be as clusters of the vine, and the smell of thy nose like ^mapples;

9 And the roof of thy ⁿmouth like the best wine

(The bride interrupts, telling her beloved that her delights are for his enjoyment)

for my beloved, that goeth down sweetly, causing the lips of those that are asleep to speak.

10 ¶ I am my ^obeloved's, and his desire is toward me.

Canticle XII. The Bride Expresses Her Longing to Visit Her Home, 7:11—8:4

11 Come, my beloved, let us go forth into the field; let us lodge in the villages.

12 Let us get up early to the vineyards; let us see if the vine flourish, whether the tender grape appear, and the pomegranates bud forth: there will I give thee my loves.

13 The ^rmandrakes give ^sa smell, and at our gates are all ^tmanner of pleasant fruits, new and old, which I have laid up for thee, O my beloved.

(Sensitive to the social gap between herself and the bridegroom, she implies that she is aware still that he loves her)

8 O that thou wert as my brother, that ^usucked the breasts of my mother! when I should find thee without, I would kiss thee; yea, I should not be despised.

2 I would lead thee, and bring thee into my mother's ^whouse, who

k Song 1:15; 4:10

l Or fragrance of thy breath

m Song 2:5

n Song 5:16

o Song 2:16; 6:3

p Cp. Ps. 45:11

q Song 6:11

r Gen. 30:14

s Or fragrance

t Song 4:16; cp. Mt. 13:52

u Or nursed at

v Or outside

w Song 3:4

a v. 4

b Song 7:12

c Or Before

d Cp. Ps. 45:13

e Or skillful

f Song 4:5

g Song 4:4

h Num. 21:26

i Isa. 35:2

j Or tresses

6:12 made me. Literally set me on the chariots of my willing people.

6:13 of two armies. Hebrew Mahanaim. Gen. 32:2.

7:2 liquor. Literally mixed or mingled.

7:5 held. Literally bound.

Damascus: a city in Syria that became a great commercial city during the time of the Roman Empire.

Mount Carmel: park. The mountain where Elijah confronted the prophets of Baal.

would instruct me: I would cause thee to drink of spiced wine of the juice of my pomegranate.

3 ^aHis left hand *should be* under my head, and his right hand should embrace me.

(The bride quotes the bridegroom)

4 ^bI charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem, that ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love, until he please.

*Canticle XIII. The Past Is Recalled
When Baal-hamon Is Revisited, 8:5-14*

(The bride's brothers speak)

5 ^cWho is this that cometh up from the wilderness, leaning upon her beloved?

(Solomon speaks)

I ^draised thee up under the apple tree: there thy mother brought thee forth: there she brought thee forth *that* bare thee.

6 ¶ ^eSet me as a seal upon thine heart, as a seal upon thine arm: for love *is* strong as death; ^fjealousy *is* cruel as ^gthe grave: the coals thereof *are* coals of fire, *which hath* a most vehement flame.

(The bride speaks to Solomon)

7 ¶ Many waters cannot quench love, neither can the floods drown it: if a man would give all the substance of his house for love, it would utterly be ^hcontemned.

*(The bride recounts what
her brothers once said)*

8 ¶ We have a little sister, and she hath no breasts: what shall we do for our sister in the day when she shall be spoken for?

9 If she *be* a wall, we will build upon her a palace of silver: and if she *be* a door, we will inclose her with boards of cedar.

(The bride continues)

10 I *am* a wall, and my breasts like towers: then was I in his eyes as one that found favour.

11 Solomon had a ⁱvineyard at Baal-hamon; he ^jlet out the vineyard unto keepers; every one for the fruit thereof was to bring a thousand ^kpieces of ^lsilver.

12 My vineyard, which *is* ^mmine, *is* before me: thou, O Solomon, *must have* a thousand, and those that keep the fruit thereof two hundred.

(The brothers speak again)

13 Thou that dwellest in the gardens, the companions hearken to thy voice:

*(The bridegroom interrupts
in pleasant repartee)*

cause me to hear *it*.

*(The bride, in affectionate
anticipation, responds)*

14 ¶ ⁿMake haste, my beloved, and be thou ^olike to a roe or to a young hart upon the mountains of spices.

a Song 2:6

b Song 2:7; 3:5

c Song 3:6

d Or awakened
thee

e Cp. Isa. 49:16;
Jer. 22:24; Hag.
2:23

f Prov. 6:34-35

g Or sheol. Hab.
2:5, note; cp.
1k. 16:23, note

h Or rejected

i Eccl. 2:4

j Or leased. Cp.
Mt. 21:33

k Cp. Isa. 7:23

l Cp. Song 1:6

m Cp. Rev.
22:17,20

n Song 2:9,17

8:10 favour. Literally *peace*.

8:12 The bride requests more generous pay to her

brothers, showing that she has forgiven them (compare v. 8).

THE PROPHETIC BOOKS

The Character of the Prophets

The Old Testament prophets were men raised up by God in times of declension and apostasy in Israel. They were primarily revivalists and patriots, speaking on behalf of God to the heart and conscience of the nation. The prophetic messages have a twofold character: (1) that which was local and for the prophet's time; and (2) that which was predictive of the divine purpose in the future. Often the prediction sprang immediately from the local circumstance (compare Isaiah 7:1–11 with verses 12–14).

It is necessary to keep the Israelite character of the prophet in mind. Usually his predictive ministry, as well as his local and immediate ministry, has in view the covenant people, their sin and failure, and their glorious future. The Gentile is mentioned as used for the chastisement of Israel, and as judged for this, but also as sharing the grace that is yet to be shown toward Israel. The Church, corporately, is not in the vision of the Old Testament prophet (Ephesians 3:1–6). The future blessing of Israel as a nation rests upon the Palestinian Covenant of restoration and conversion (see Deuteronomy 30:3, *note*) and the Davidic Covenant of the Kingship of the Messiah, David's Son (see 2 Samuel 7:16, *note*); and this gives to predictive prophecy its Messianic character. The final restoration of Israel is secured in the kingdom, and the source of blessing in the kingdom is the King, who is not only David's Son but also Immanuel.

A Great Mystery

But as the King is also Son of Abraham (Matthew 1:1), the promised Redeemer, and as redemption is only through the sacrifice of Christ, so Messianic prophecy of necessity presents Christ in a twofold character: (1) a suffering Messiah (for example, Isaiah 53); and (2) a reigning Messiah (for example, Isaiah 11). This duality—suffering and glory, weakness and power—involved a mystery which perplexed the prophets (Luke 24:26–27; 1 Peter 1:10–12).

The solution to that mystery lies, as the New Testament makes clear, in the two advents—the first advent to redemption through suffering; the second advent to the kingdom in glory, when the national promises to Israel will be fulfilled (compare Matthew 1:21–23; Luke 2:28–35; 24:46–48 with Matthew 2:2,6; 19:27–28; Luke 1:31–33,68–75; Acts 2:30–32; 15:14–16). The prophets describe the advent in two forms which could not be contemporaneous (for example, Zechariah 9:9; contrast 14:1–9); but to them it was not revealed that, between the advent to suffering and the advent to glory, there would be accomplished certain “mysteries of the kingdom” (Matthew 13:11–17,34–35), nor that, consequent upon Messiah's rejection, the New Testament Church would be called out. These were, to them, mysteries “hidden from past ages” (Ephesians 3:1–12).

Speaking broadly, then, predictive prophecy is occupied with the fulfillment of the Abrahamic, Palestinian, and Davidic Covenants. See *notes* at Genesis 12:2; Deuteronomy 30:3; 2 Samuel 7:16.

The Gentiles and Restoration of the Jews

Gentile powers are mentioned as connected with Israel. However, prophecy, except in Daniel, Obadiah, Jonah, and Nahum, is not primarily concerned with Gentile world history. Daniel, as will be seen, has a distinctive character.

The predictions of the restoration of the Jews from the Babylonian captivity at the end of seventy years must be distinguished from those of the restoration of the nation from the worldwide dispersion after their rejection of Christ at His first advent. The Abrahamic, Palestinian, and Davidic Covenants (Genesis 12:1–3; Deuteronomy 28:1–30:9; 2 Samuel 7:4–17) are the mold of predictive prophecy in its larger sense—national greatness, national disobedience, worldwide dispersion, worldwide blessing through Israel's Messiah, repentance, the second coming of Christ, the re-gathering of Israel and establishment of the kingdom, the conversion and blessing of Israel, and the judgment of Israel's oppressors.

Divisions of the Books

The prophetic books may be divided into three groups:

1. *Pre-exilic*: Isaiah, Jeremiah, Hosea, Joel, Amos, Jonah, Micah, Nahum, Habakkuk, and Zephaniah.
2. *Exilic*: Ezekiel, Daniel, and Obadiah.
3. *Post-exilic*: Haggai, Zechariah, and Malachi.

The division into major and minor prophetic writings, based upon the mere bulk of the books, is unhistoric and non-chronological.

Understanding the Meaning of Prophecy

The keys which unlock the meaning of prophecy are: the two advents of Messiah (Luke 24:26)—the advent to suffer (Genesis 3:15; Matthew 16:21; Luke 24:46; Acts 2:23), and the advent to reign (Deuteronomy 30:3; Acts 1:9–11); the doctrine of the remnant (Isaiah 10:20–22; Romans 11:5, *note*); the doctrine of the day of the LORD (Isaiah 2:10–22; Revelation 19:19, *note*); and the doctrine of the kingdom (Old Testament, Genesis 1:26–28; Zechariah 12:8, *note*; New Testament, Luke 1:31–33; 1 Corinthians 15:24, *note*; Revelation 20:4 *note*). Pivotal passages are Genesis 3:15; Deuteronomy 28–30; Psalm 2; Isaiah 7:14; 9:6–7; 53; Daniel 2 and 7.

The whole scope of prophecy must be taken into account in determining the meaning of any particular passage (2 Peter 1:20). Hence the importance of first mastering the great themes indicated above, which in this edition of the Scriptures may be done by tracing through the body of the prophetic writings the subjects mentioned in the preceding paragraph.

CHRONOLOGICAL ORDER OF THE PROPHETS**I. THE PRE-EXILIC PROPHETS**

Joel	c. 850–c. 700 B.C.
Jonah	c. 800 B.C.
Amos	c. 780–755 B.C.
Hosea	c. 760–710 B.C.
Micah	c. 740 B.C.
Isaiah	c. 740–680 B.C.
Nahum	c. 666–615 B.C.
Zephaniah	c. 630–620 B.C.
Habakkuk	c. 627–586 B.C.
Jeremiah	c. 626–580 B.C.

II. THE EXILIC PROPHETS

Daniel	c. 604–535 B.C.
Ezekiel	c. 593–570 B.C.
Obadiah	c. 585 B.C.

III. THE POST-EXILIC PROPHETS

Haggai	520 B.C.
Zechariah	520–518 B.C.
Malachi	c. 450–400 B.C.

THE BOOK OF ISAIAH

Author:
Isaiah

Theme:
Israel's Messiah

Date of writing:
8th Century B.C.

Background

Isaiah, whose name means *salvation of the LORD*, was the greatest of the writing prophets. He carried on his ministry in Judah during the reigns of four kings, possibly 740 to 680 B.C., a period of about sixty years during which Samaria was captured and Israel carried away, approximately 722–721 B.C., and Judah was invaded by Sennacherib, 701 B.C.

Themes in Isaiah

The themes of Isaiah's utterances reach back to the eternal counsels of God and the creation of the universe (for example, 42:5) and look forward to the time when God will create new heavens and a new earth (65:17; 66:22). No other prophet has written with such majestic eloquence about the glory of God (see chapter 40). All the nations of the earth come within the scope of Isaiah's predictions (for example, 2:4; 5:26; 14:6,26; 40:15,17,22; 66:18).

Whereas there are in Isaiah many important prophecies concerning Jerusalem (called by more than thirty different names), as well as prophecies about Israel, Judah, and the nations of the earth, the book sets forth the great Messianic predictions in which are foretold Christ's birth (7:14; 9:6), His Deity (9:6–7), His ministry (9:1–2; 42:1–7; 61:1–2), His death (52:1–53:12), His future millennial reign (for example, chapters 2; 11; 65), etc.

The Old Testament in the New

Of all the Old Testament prophets, Isaiah is the most comprehensive in range. No prophet is more fully occupied with the redemptive work of Christ. In no other place, in the Scriptures written under the law, is there so clear a view of grace.

Outline

The book may be divided as follows:

- | | |
|--|------------|
| I. Prophecies Concerning Judah | 1:1—12:6 |
| II. Prophecies Concerning the Nations | 13:1—27:13 |
| III. Prophetic Warnings Concerning Ephraim and Judah | 28:1—35:10 |
| IV. Historical Parenthesis: Sennacherib's Invasions and Hezekiah's Illness | 36:1—39:8 |
| V. The Greatness and Transcendence of God | 40:1—48:22 |
| VI. The Suffering Servant of the LORD | 49:1—57:21 |
| VII. Concluding Exhortations and Prophecies | 58:1—66:24 |

*I. Prophecies concerning
Judah, 1-12*

and we should have been like unto
Gomorrhah.

a Num. 12:6

God's case against Judah

Mere outward religion condemned

b 2 Ki. 19:2

1 The ^avision of ^bIsaiah the son of Amoz, which he saw concerning ^cJudah and Jerusalem in the ^ddays of Uzziah, Jotham, ^eAhaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah.

10 ¶ Hear the ^xword of the LORD, ye rulers of Sodom; give ear unto the ^ylaw of our God, ye people of Gomorrhah.

x Isa. 28:14

c Isa. 2:1; 40:9

d 2 Chr. 26-32

e 2 Ki. 16:1

2 ¶ Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O earth: for the LORD hath spoken, I have nourished and brought up ^gchildren, and they have ^hrebelled against me.

11 To ^zwhat purpose is the multitude of your sacrifices unto me? saith the LORD: I am full of the burnt-offerings of rams, and the fat of fed beasts; and I delight not in the blood of bullocks, or of lambs, or of he goats.

y Law (of Moses): vv. 10-18; Isa. 5:24. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)

f Cp. Dt. 32:1; Jer. 6:19; Mic. 1:2; 6:2

g Cp. Gal. 4:1-4

h Isa. 30:1,9; 65:2

3 The ox knoweth his owner, and the ass his master's crib: but Israel ⁱdoth not know, my people doth not consider.

12 When ye come to ^{aa}appear before me, who hath required this at your hand, to tread my courts?

z Jer. 6:20; Mal. 1:10

aa Ex. 23:17

bb vv. 11-17

i Cp. Jer. 8:7; 9:3,6

4 Ah sinful nation, a people laden with iniquity, a ^jseed of evildoers, children that are corrupters: they have forsaken the LORD, they have ^kprovoked the Holy One of Israel unto anger, they are gone away backward.

13 ^{bb}Bring no more vain oblations; incense is an ^{cc}abomination unto me; the ^{dd}new moons and sabbaths, the calling of assemblies, I cannot ^{ee}away with; *it is* iniquity, even the solemn meeting.

cc Cp. Isa. 66:3

dd 1 Chr. 23:31; Jer. 7:9

ee Or bear

ff Isa. 7:13; 43:22,24

j Isa. 14:20; 57:3-4; cp. Mt. 3:7

k Isa. 5:24

l Isa. 9:13; Jer. 2:30; 5:3

5 ¶ ⁱWhy should ye be stricken any more? ye will ^mrevolt more and more: the whole head is ⁿsick, and the whole heart faint.

14 Your new moons and your appointed feasts my soul hateth: they are a trouble unto me; I am ^{ff}wearied to bear *them*.

gg Or of bearing

hh Isa. 8:17; 59:2

ii Isa. 59:1-3; Mic. 3:4

m Isa. 31:6

n Isa. 33:24

o Ps. 38:3

6 From the sole of the foot even unto the head *there is* no ^osoundness in it; *but* ^pwounds, and bruises, and putrifying sores: they have not been closed, neither bound up, neither ^qmollified with ointment.

15 And when ye spread forth your hands, ^{hh}I will hide mine eyes from you: yea, when ye make many prayers, I will not ⁱⁱhear: your hands are full of blood.

jj Isa. 52:11

kk Isa. 55:7

ll Jer. 25:5

p Isa. 30:26

q Lk. 10:34

r Lev. 26:33; Dt. 28:51-52

s Or foreigners

t Or booth

u Job 27:18

v Remnant: v. 9; Isa. 10:20. (Isa. 1:9; Rom. 11:5, note)

7 ^rYour country is desolate, your cities are burned with fire: your land, ^sstrangers devour it in your presence, and *it is* desolate, as overthrown by ^sstrangers.

16 ¶ Wash you, ^{ff}make you clean; put away the evil of your doings ^{kk}from before mine eyes; ^{ll}cease to do evil;

mm Zeph. 2:3

nn Or justice

oo Ps. 82:3

pp Isa. 41:1; 43:26

qq Ps. 51:7; Rev. 7:14

w Rom. 9:29

8 And the daughter of Zion is left as a ^tcottage in a vineyard, as a ^ulodge in a garden of cucumbers, as a besieged city.

17 Learn to do well; ^{mm}seek ⁿⁿjudgment, relieve the oppressed, ^{oo}judge the fatherless, plead for the widow.

Entreaty and warning

18 Come now, and let us ^{pp}reason together, saith the LORD: though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as ^{qq}snow; though they be

1:1 Approximately 740 to 680 B.C.

Isaiah: *salvation of Jehovah.* A major prophet whose writings are known for information about the coming Messiah.

LORD renews the promise of the Palestinian Covenant (see Dt. 30:3, note) of future restoration and exaltation (Isa. 1:26-27; 2:1-4).

1:10 Sodom. That is, *Jerusalem*, Isa. 3:9; Ezek. 16:46; Rev. 11:8.

1:2 The chapter, to v. 23, states the case of the LORD against Judah. Chastening, according to Dt. 28-29, has been visited upon Israel in the land (vv. 5-8), and now the time of expulsion from the land is near. But just here the

Sodom and Gomorrhah: *burning.* Cities located in the Valley of Siddim known for their extreme wickedness and destroyed by God with fire and brimstone. Only Lot and his family survived the destruction.

a Dt. 30:15-16; Isa. 55:2
 b Isa. 3:25; 65:12
 c Isa. 34:16; 40:5; 58:14; Mic. 4:4
 d Isa. 57:3-9; cp. Jer. 2:20
 e Or *justice*
 f Mic. 3:1-3
 g Or *bribes*. Ex. 23:8; Eccl. 7:7
 h Isa. 10:2; Jer. 5:28; Ezek. 22:7; Zech. 7:10
 i Cp. Jas. 1:27
 j Or *rid myself*
 k Isa. 35:4; 59:18; 61:2; 63:4
 l *Israel* (prophecies); vv. 24-26; 2:1-4; Isa. 9:7. (Gen. 12:2; Rom. 11:26, note)
 m *Kingdom* (O.T.); vv. 25-26; Isa. 2:1-4. (Gen. 1:26; Zech. 12:8, note)
 n Isa. 48:10; Ezek. 22:19-22; Mal. 3:3
 o Jer. 33:7,11
 p Isa. 33:5; 60:14; 62:1-2; cp. Zech. 8:3
 q Isa. 62:12; 63:4
 r Ps. 9:5; Isa. 24:20; 66:24; 2 Th. 1:8-9
 s Isa. 57:5

red like crimson, they shall be as wool.
 19 ^aIf ye be willing and obedient, ye shall eat the good of the land:
 20 But if ye refuse and rebel, ye shall be ^bdevoured with the sword: for the ^cmouth of the LORD hath spoken it.
 21 ¶ How is the faithful city become an ^dharlot! it was full of ^ejudgment; righteousness lodged in it; but now ^fmurderers.
 22 Thy silver is become dross, thy wine mixed with water:
 23 Thy princes *are* rebellious, and companions of thieves: every one loveth ^ggifts, and followeth after rewards: they ^hjudge not the fatherless, neither doth the cause of the ⁱwidow come unto them.
 24 Therefore saith the Lord, the LORD of hosts, the mighty One of Israel, Ah, I will ^jease me of mine adversaries, and ^kavenge me of mine enemies:
 25 ¶ And I will turn my hand upon ^lthee, and purely ^mpurge away thy ⁿdross, and take away all thy tin:
 26 And I will restore thy judges as at the ^ofirst, and thy counsellors as at the beginning: afterward thou shalt be called, The ^pcity of righteousness, the faithful city.
 27 Zion shall be ^qredeemed with ^rjudgment, and her converts with righteousness.
 28 ¶ And the ^sdestruction of the transgressors and of the sinners *shall be* together, and they that forsake the LORD shall be consumed.
 29 For they shall be ashamed of the ^toaks which ye have desired, and ye shall be confounded for the ^ugardens that ye have chosen.

30 For ye shall be as an oak whose leaf fadeth, and as a garden that hath no water.

31 And the strong shall be as ^vtow, and the maker of it as a spark, and they shall both burn together, and none shall ^wquench them.

A vision of the coming kingdom

2 The word that ^xIsaiah the son of Amoz saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem.

2 ^xAnd it shall come to ^ypass ^zin the last days, *that* the ^{aa}mountain of the LORD's house shall be established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; and all nations shall flow unto it.

3 ^{ab}And many people shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for out of ^{bb}Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.

4 And he shall judge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people: and ^{cc}they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruninghooks: ^{dd}nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

5 O ^{ee}house of Jacob, come ye, and let us walk in the ^{ff}light of the LORD.

Necessity of humility in the day of the LORD

6 ¶ Therefore thou hast ^{gg}forsaken thy people the house of Jacob, because they ^{hh}be replenished from

t Isa. 65:3; 66:17
 u Or *wick*
 v Isa. 5:24; 9:18-19; 26:11; 33:14; Mk. 9:43
 w Isa. 1:1
 x vv. 2-4; cp. Mic. 4:1-3
 y Cp. Gen. 49:1; see Acts 2:17, note
 z Isa. 27:13; 56:7; 66:20
 aa Jer. 50:5; Zech. 8:21-23; 14:16-21
 bb *Kingdom* (O.T.); vv. 1-4; Isa. 4:5. (Gen. 1:26; Zech. 12:8, note)
 cc Joel 3:10
 dd Isa. 9:5; 11:6-9; 32:18; Hos. 2:18; Zech. 9:10
 ee Isa. 58:1
 ff Isa. 60:1,19-20; cp. 1 Jn. 1:5-7
 gg Dt. 31:17
 hh Or *are filled with customs*

1:25 *purely*. Or *thoroughly*. Literally *as with eye*.
 1:26 *judges*. Under the future kingdom the ancient method of administering the theocratic government over Israel is to be restored. See notes at Jud. 2:18; Mt. 19:28.
 1:29 *oaks*. The allusion is to the worship of idols. See notes at Dt. 16:21; Jud. 2:13; 3:7.

Jerusalem: *founded in peace*. The capital of David's kingdom and the religious center of Israel. Solomon built a magnificent temple here. The city and temple were destroyed and restored throughout Israel's history.

Judah: *praised*. The southern kingdom.

2:2 *come to pass*. Verses 2-5 are so similar to Mic. 4:1-3,5 that it has been suggested that one of these writers copied from the other. God gave both men the same vision. Micah includes an extra verse (v. 4), thus describing the vision somewhat more fully than Isaiah does. Although both prophets employ the same words, in 2:1 Isaiah stresses the fact that the vision was one that he had personally seen. **mountain**. A mountain, in Scripture symbolism, means a *kingdom, authority, or rule* (Dan. 2:35,44-45; Rev. 17:9-11; see Rev. 13:1, note).

the east, and *are* ^asoothsayers like the Philistines, and they please themselves in the children of ^bstrangers.

7 Their land also is full of silver and gold, neither *is there any* end of their treasures; their land is also full of ^chorses, neither *is there any* end of their ^dchariots:

8 Their land also is ^efull of idols; they worship the ^fwork of their own hands, that which their own fingers have ^gmade:

9 And the mean ^hman boweth down, and the great man humbleth himself: therefore ⁱforgive them not.

10 ¶ ^jEnter into the rock, and hide thee in the dust, ^kfor fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty.

11 The lofty looks of man shall be ^lhumbled, and the haughtiness of men shall be bowed down, and the LORD alone shall be ^mexalted in that day.

12 For the ⁿday of the LORD of hosts *shall be* upon every *one that is* proud and lofty, and upon ^oevery *one that is* lifted up; and he shall be brought low:

13 And upon all the ^pcedars of Lebanon, *that are* high and lifted up, and upon all the ^qoaks of Bashan,

14 And upon all the high mountains, and upon all the ^rhills *that are* lifted up,

15 And upon every ^shigh tower, and upon every ^tfenced wall,

16 And upon all the ^uships of Tarshish, and upon all pleasant pictures.

17 And the loftiness of man shall be bowed down, and the haughtiness of men shall be made low: and the LORD alone shall be exalted in that day.

18 And the ^vidols he shall utterly abolish.

19 And they shall go into the ^wholes of the rocks, and into the ^xcaves of the earth, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to ^yshake terribly the earth.

20 In that day a man shall ^zcast his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which they made *each one* for himself to worship, to the moles and to the ^{aa}bats;

21 To ^{bb}go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the tops of the ragged rocks, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

22 ^{cc}Cease ye from man, whose breath *is* in his nostrils: for ^{dd}where-in is he to be accounted of?

National disintegration of Jerusalem and Judah through sin

3 For, behold, the Lord, the LORD of hosts, doth ^{ee}take away from Jerusalem and from Judah the stay and the staff, the whole stay of bread, and the whole stay of water,

2 The ^{ff}mighty man, and the man of war, the judge, and the prophet, and the prudent, and the ancient,

3 The captain of fifty, and the honourable man, and the counsellor, and the ^{gg} cunning artificer, and the eloquent orator.

4 And I will give ^{hh} children to be their princes, and babes shall rule over them.

5 And the people shall be oppressed, every one by another, and every one by his ⁱⁱ neighbour: the child shall behave himself proudly against the ancient, and the base against the honourable.

6 When a man shall take hold of his brother of the house of his father, *saying*, Thou hast clothing, be thou our ruler, and *let* this ruin *be* under thy hand:

7 In that day shall he swear, saying, I will not be an healer; for in my house *is* neither bread nor clothing: make me not a ruler of the people.

8 For ^{jj} Jerusalem is ruined, and Judah is fallen: because their ^{kk} tongue and their doings *are* against the LORD, to provoke the eyes of his glory.

9 ¶ The shew of their counte-

z Cp. Isa. 30:22

aa Cp. Lev. 11:19

bb vv. 10,19

cc Ps. 146:3; Jer. 17:5

dd Ps. 8:4; 144:3; Isa. 40:15; Jas. 4:14

ee Lev. 26:26; Isa. 5:13; Ezek. 4:16

ff 2 Ki. 24:14; Isa. 9:14-15; Ezek. 17:13

gg Or *skillful craftsman*

hh Eccl. 10:16

ii Isa. 9:19; Jer. 9:8

jj Isa. 1:7; Mic. 3:12

kk Ps. 73:9,11; Isa. 9:17

2:16 **pleasant pictures.** Literally *watchtowers or ships of pleasure.*

3:2 **prudent.** Literally *diviner.*

3:2 **ancient.** That is, *elder, or old man.*

3:7 **healer.** Hebrew *binder up.* Ezek. 34:4; Hos. 5:13.

nance doth witness against them; and they declare their sin as ^aSodom, they hide *it* not. Woe unto their soul! for they have ^brewarded evil unto themselves.

10 Say ye to the righteous, ^cthat *it shall be well with him*: for they shall eat the fruit of their doings.

11 Woe unto the wicked! ^d*it shall be ill with him*: for the ^ereward of his hands shall be given him.

12 ¶ *As for* my people, ^fchildren *are* their oppressors, and women rule over them. O my people, ^gthey which lead thee cause *thee* to err, and destroy the way of thy paths.

13 ^hThe LORD standeth up to plead, and standeth to judge the people.

14 The LORD will ⁱenter into judgment with the ancients of his people, and the princes thereof: for ye have eaten up the vineyard; the ^jspoil of the poor *is* in your houses.

15 What mean ye ^kthat ye ^lbeat my people to pieces, and grind the faces of the poor? saith the Lord GOD of hosts.

Zion's haughty women condemned

16 ¶ Moreover the LORD saith, Because the ^mdaughters of Zion are haughty, and walk with stretched forth necks and wanton eyes, walking and mincing *as* they go, and making a tinkling with their feet:

17 Therefore the Lord will smite with a scab the crown of the head of the daughters of Zion, and the LORD will ⁿdiscover their secret parts.

18 In that day the Lord will take away the bravery of ^otheir tinkling ^pornaments *about their feet*, and ^qtheir ^rcauls, and ^stheir ^tround tires like the moon,

19 The ^uchains, and the bracelets, and the ^vmufflers,

20 The ^wbonnets, and the ^xornaments of the legs, and the ^yheadbands, and the ^ztablets, and the ^{aa}wearings,

21 The rings, and nose ^{ab}jewels,

22 The ^{ac}changeable suits of apparel, and the mantles, and the ^{ad}wimples, and the ^{ae}crisping pins, 23 The ^{af}glasses, and the ^{ag}fine linen, and the ^{ah}hoods, and the veils.

24 And it shall come to pass, ^{ai}that instead of sweet ^{aj}smell there shall be ^{ak}stink; and instead of a ^{al}girdle a ^{am}rent; and instead of ^{an}well set hair ^{ao}baldness; and instead of a ^{ap}stomacher a girding of ^{aq}sackcloth; and ^{ar}burning instead of beauty.

25 Thy men shall ^{as}fall by the sword, and thy mighty in the war.

26 And her ^{at}gates shall lament and mourn; and she ^{au}being desolate shall ^{av}sit upon the ground.

A vision of the coming kingdom (cp. Isa. 11:1-16)

4 And in that day seven women shall take hold of ^{aw}one man, saying, We will eat our own bread, and wear our own apparel: only let us be called by thy name, to ^{ax}take away our reproach.

2 ¶ In that ^{ay}day shall the ^{az}branch of the LORD be beautiful and glorious, and the ^{ba}fruit of the earth shall be excellent and ^{bb}comely for them that are escaped of Israel.

3 And it shall come to pass, ^{bc}that *he that is* ^{bd}left in Zion, and *he that* remaineth in Jerusalem, shall be

3:14 ancients. That is, *old men*.

4:1 This verse concludes the thought of 3:25-26.

Mount Zion: the hill on which Jerusalem stood.

4:2 THE "BRANCH" OF THE LORD

A name of Christ, used in a fourfold way:
 (1) "the branch of the LORD" (v. 2), that is, the Immanuel character of Christ (Isa. 7:14) to be fully manifested to restored and converted Israel after His return in divine glory (Mt. 25:31);
 (2) the "Branch" of David (Isa. 11:1; Jer. 23:5; 33:15), that is, the Messiah, "of the seed of David according to the flesh" (Rom. 1:3), revealed in His earthly glory as King of kings, and Lord of lords;
 (3) the LORD's "servant the BRANCH" (Zech. 3:8), Messiah's humiliation and obedience to death according to Isa. 52:13-15; 53:1-12; Phil. 2:5-8; and
 (4) the "man whose name is The BRANCH" (Zech. 6:12), that is, His character as Son of man, the "last Adam," the "second man" (1 Cor. 15:45-47), reigning as Priest-King over the earth in the dominion given to and lost by the first Adam. Matthew is the Gospel of the Branch of David; Mark, of the Lord's Servant, the Branch; Luke, of the Man whose name is the Branch; and John, of the Branch of the Lord.

called ^aholy, *even* every one that is ^bwritten among the living in Jerusalem:

4 When the Lord shall have washed away the ^cfilth of the daughters of Zion, and shall have purged the ^dblood of Jerusalem from the midst thereof by the ^espirit of ^fjudgment, and by the ^gspirit of burning.

5 And the LORD will create upon every dwelling place of ^hmount Zion, and upon her assemblies, a ⁱcloud and smoke by day, and the shining of a flaming fire by night: for upon all the ^jglory shall be a defence.

6 And there shall be a tabernacle for a shadow in the daytime from the heat, and for a place of refuge, and for a covert from storm and from rain.

Israel, the LORD's vineyard

5 Now will I sing to my well-beloved a song of my beloved touching his ^kvineyard. My well-beloved hath a vineyard in a very fruitful hill:

2 And he ^lfenced it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and planted it with the ^mchoicest vine, and built a tower in the midst of it, and also made a winepress therein: and he ⁿlooked that it should bring forth grapes, and it brought forth wild grapes.

3 And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem, and men of Judah, ^ojudge, I pray you, ^pbetwixt me and my vineyard.

4 ^qWhat could have been done more to my vineyard, that I have not done in ^rit? ^swherefore, when I looked that it should bring forth grapes, brought it forth wild grapes?

5 And now go to; I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard: I will take away the hedge thereof, and it shall be eaten up; *and* break ^tdown the wall thereof, and it shall be ^utrodden down:

6 And I will lay it ^vwaste: it shall not be pruned, nor digged; but there shall come up briars and ^wthorns: I will also command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it.

7 For the ^xvineyard of the LORD of hosts *is* the house of Israel, and the men of Judah his pleasant plant: and he looked for ^yjudgment, but behold oppression; for righteousness, but behold a cry.

Six woes upon unfaithful Israel

8 ¶ Woe unto them that join house to house, *that* ^zlay field to field, till *there be* no place, that they may be placed alone in the midst of the ^{aa}earth!

9 In mine ears *said* the ^{bb}LORD of hosts, Of a truth ^{cc}many houses shall be ^{dd}desolate, *even* great and fair, without inhabitant.

10 Yea, ^{ee}ten acres of vineyard shall yield one ^{ff}bath, and the seed of an ^{gg}homer shall yield an ^{hh}ephah.

11 ¶ Woe unto them that rise up early in the morning, *that* they may ⁱⁱfollow strong drink; that continue until night, *till* wine inflame them!

12 And the ^{jj}harp, and the ^{kk}viol, the ^{ll}tabret, and ^{mm}kkpipe, and wine, are in their feasts: but they ⁿⁿregard not the work of the LORD, neither consider the operation of his hands.

13 ¶ Therefore ^{oo}my people are gone into captivity, because *they have* no ^{pp}knowledge: and their honourable men *are* famished, and their multitude dried up with thirst.

14 Therefore ^{qq}hell hath enlarged herself, and ^{rr}ppopened her mouth without measure: and their glory, and their multitude, and their pomp, and he that rejoiceth, shall descend into it.

15 And the mean man shall be brought down, and the mighty man shall be humbled, and the ^{ss}qqeyes of the lofty shall be humbled:

16 But the LORD of hosts shall be ^{tt}rrexalted in ^{uu}ssjudgment, and ^{vv}ttGod that is holy shall be sanctified in righteousness.

17 ^{ww}uuThen shall the lambs feed after their manner, and the waste places of the ^{xx}vvfat ones shall ^{yy}wwstrangers eat.

18 Woe unto them that draw ^{zz}xxiniquity with cords of vanity, and sin as it were with a cart rope:

19 That ^{aa}yyay, Let him make

- z Jer. 22:13; Mic. 2:2; Hab. 2:9-12
- aa Mic. 2:2
- bb Isa. 22:14
- cc Isa. 6:11-12
- dd Mt. 23:38
- ee Lev. 26:26
- ff See Measures and Weights (O.T.), 2 Chr. 2:10, note
- gg Prov. 23:29-30
- hh Amos 6:5-6
- ii Or lute
- jj Or timbrel
- kk Or flute
- ll Job 34:27; Ps. 28:5
- mm 2 Ki. 24:14-16
- nn Isa. 1:3; Hos. 4:6
- oo Or sheal. Prov. 30:16; see Hab. 2:5, note; cp. Lk. 16:23, note
- pp Num. 16:30
- qq Isa. 2:9,11; 10:33
- rr Isa. 2:11; 28:17; 30:18; 33:5; 61:8
- ss Or justice
- tt Isa. 29:23
- uu Isa. 7:25; Zeph. 2:6
- vv Isa. 10:16
- ww Or sojourners
- xx Isa. 59:4-8; Jer. 23:14
- yy Cp. Jer. 17:15; 2 Pet. 3:3-4

a Ezek. 12:22; 2 Pet. 3:4
 b Or near
 c Mt. 6:22-23; Lk. 11:34-35
 d Prov. 3:7; Rom. 1:22; 12:16; 1 Cor. 3:18-20
 e Prov. 23:20; cp. Isa. 56:12
 f Or mix
 g Ex. 23:8; Prov. 17:15; Isa. 1:23; 10:2
 h Ps. 94:21; cp. Jas. 5:6
 i Job 18:16; cp. Hos. 9:16
 j Isa. 8:6; 30:9,12
 k Law (of Moses): vv. 24-25; Jer. 9:13. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)
 l 2 Ki. 22:13
 m 2 Ki. 9:37
 n Jer. 4:8; Dan. 9:16; cp. Isa. 9:12,17,21; 10:4
 o Isa. 11:10,12
 p Dt. 28:49
 q Cp. Dt. 28:49; Joel 2:7
 r Isa. 13:5
 s Joel 2:7-8
 t Cp. Job 12:18
 u Ps. 7:12; 45:5
 v Jer. 51:38; Zeph. 3:3; Zech. 11:3
 w Isa. 10:6; 49:24-25
 x Isa. 42:22; Mic. 5:8
 y Lk. 21:25

speed, *and* hasten his work, ^athat we may see *it*: and let the counsel of the Holy One of Israel draw ^bnigh and come, that we may know *it*!

20 ¶ Woe unto them that call evil good, and good evil; that ^cput darkness for light, and light for darkness; that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter!

21 Woe unto *them that are* ^dwise in their own eyes, and prudent in their own sight!

22 Woe unto *them that are* mighty to drink ^ewine, and men of strength to ^fmingle strong drink:

23 Which ^gjustify the wicked for reward, and take away the righteousness of the righteous from ^hhim!

24 Therefore as the fire devoureth the stubble, and the flame consumeth the chaff, so their ⁱroot shall be as rottenness, and their blossom shall go up as dust: because they have ^jcast away the ^klaw of the LORD of hosts, and despised the word of the Holy One of Israel.

25 Therefore is the ^langer of the LORD kindled against his people, and he hath stretched forth his hand against them, and hath smitten them: and the hills did tremble, and their ^mcarcasses were torn in the midst of the streets. ⁿFor all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

26 ¶ And he will lift up an ^oen-sign to the nations from far, and will hiss unto them from the ^pend of the earth: and, behold, ^qthey shall come with ^rspeed swiftly:

27 ^sNone shall be weary nor stumble among them; none shall slumber nor sleep; neither shall the girdle of their loins be ^tloosed, nor the latchet of their shoes be broken:

28 ^uWhose arrows are sharp, and all their bows bent, their horses' hoofs shall be counted like flint, and their wheels like a whirlwind:

29 Their ^vroaring shall be like a lion, they shall roar like young lions: yea, they shall roar, and ^wlay hold of

the prey, and shall carry *it* away safe, and ^xnone shall deliver *it*.

30 And in that day they shall ^yroar against them like the roaring of the sea: and if ^zone ^{aa}look unto the land, behold darkness *and* sorrow, and the light is darkened in the heavens thereof.

Isaiah's vision

6 In the year that ^{aa}king Uzziah died I ^{bb}saw also the Lord ^{cc}sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and his train filled the temple.

2 Above it stood the ^{dd}seraphims: each one had six wings; with ^{ee}twain he covered his face, and with ^{ee}twain he ^{ff}covered his feet, and with ^{ee}twain he did fly.

3 And one cried unto another, and said, ^{gg}Holy, holy, holy, is the LORD of hosts: the whole earth is full of his ^{hh}glory.

4 And the posts of the door moved at the voice of him that cried, and the ⁱⁱhouse was filled with smoke.

5 ¶ Then said I, Woe *is* me! for I am undone; because I ^{jj}am a man of ^{kk}unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a ^{kk}people of unclean lips: for ^{ll}mine eyes have seen the ^{mm}King, the LORD of hosts.

6 Then flew one of the seraphims unto me, having a live coal in his hand, ⁿⁿwhich he had taken with the tongs from off the altar:

7 And he laid ^{oo}it upon my ⁿⁿmouth, and said, Lo, this hath touched thy lips; and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy ^{oo}sin purged.

8 Also I heard the ^{pp}voice of the Lord, saying, Whom shall I send, and who will go for us? Then said I, Here ^{qq}am I; send ^{qq}me.

Isaiah's new commission

9 ¶ And he said, ^{rr}Go, and ^{ss}tell this people, Hear ye indeed, but understand not; and see ye indeed, but perceive not.

10 Make the heart of this people ^{tt}fat, and make their ears heavy, and

z Isa. 8:22; Jer. 4:23-28; Joel 2:10

aa 2 Ki. 15:7

bb Cp. 1 Ki. 22:19; Jn. 12:41; Rev. 4:2

cc Cp. Ezek. 40:3, a theophany. See Gen. 12:7, note

dd Rev. 4:8

ee Or two

ff Ezek. 1:11

gg Rev. 4:8

hh Num. 14:21; Ps. 72:19

ii Cp. Ex. 40:34; 1 Ki. 8:10

jj Ex. 6:12,30

kk Jer. 9:3-8

ll Inspiration: vv. 5-9; Isa. 8:1. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

mm Jer. 51:57

nn Cp. Jer. 1:9; Dan. 10:16

oo 1 Jn. 1:7

pp Acts 9:4

qq Cp. Acts 26:19-20

rr Ezek. 3:11

ss vv. 9-10; Mt. 13:14-15; Lk. 8:10; Jn. 12:39-41; Acts 28:25-27; cp. 2 Cor. 3:14-15

tt Dt. 32:15; Ps. 119:70

Uzziah: *might of Jehovah.* A powerful and righteous king of Judah whose pride led him to disobey God and be struck with leprosy.

5:26 hiss. That is, *whistle* or *call*. Isa. 7:18; Zech. 10:8.

6:2 seraphims. The seraphims, which are mentioned only here, appear to be angelic beings.

shut their eyes; ^alest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and ^bconvert, and be healed.

11 Then said I, Lord, how ^clong? And he answered, Until the ^dcities be wasted without inhabitant, and the houses without man, and the land be utterly desolate,

12 And the LORD have ^eremoved men far away, and *there be a great forsaking in the midst of the land.*

13 ¶ But yet in it *shall be a tenth*, and *it shall ^hreturn*, and shall be eaten: as a teil tree, and as an ⁱoak, whose substance *is* in them, when they cast *their leaves: so the holy seed shall be the substance thereof.*

The confederacy of Rezin and Pekah

7 And it came to pass in the days of ^jAhaz the son of Jotham, the son of Uzziah, king of Judah, ^kthat ^lRezin the king of Syria, and ^mPekah the son of Remaliah, king of Israel, went up toward Jerusalem to war against ⁿmit, but could not prevail against it.

2 And it was told the ^ohouse of David, saying, Syria is confederate with ^pEphraim. And his heart was moved, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the ^qwood are moved with the wind.

3 Then said the LORD unto Isaiah, Go forth now to meet Ahaz, thou, and ^rShear-jashub thy son, at the end of the ^sconduit of the upper pool in the highway of the fuller's field;

4 And say unto him, Take heed, and be ^tquiet; ^ufear not, neither be ^vfainthearted for the two tails of these ^wsmoking firebrands, for the fierce anger of Rezin with Syria, and of the son of Remaliah.

5 Because Syria, Ephraim, and

the son of Remaliah, have taken evil counsel against thee, saying,

6 Let us go up against Judah, and vex it, and let us ^xmake a breach therein for us, and set a king in the midst of it, *even* the son of Tabeal:

7 Thus saith the Lord GOD, It shall not stand, ^yneither shall it come to pass.

8 For the head of Syria *is* Damascus, and the head of ^zDamascus *is* Rezin; and within threescore and five years shall Ephraim be broken, that it be not a people.

9 And the head of Ephraim *is* Samaria, and the head of Samaria *is* Remaliah's son. If ye will not believe, surely ye shall not be ^{aa}established.

The great sign: Immanuel, the virgin's Son

10 ¶ Moreover the LORD spake again unto Ahaz, saying,

11 Ask thee a sign of the LORD thy God; ask it either in the depth, or in the height above.

12 But Ahaz said, I will not ask, neither will I ^{bb}tempt the LORD.

13 And he said, Hear ye now, O house of David; *Is it a small thing for you to weary men, but will ye weary my ^{cc}God also?*

14 Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a sign; Behold, ^{dd}bb a virgin shall ^{ee}conceive, and bear a ^{ff}son, and shall ^{gg}call his name Immanuel.

15 Butter and ^{hh}honey shall he eat, that he may know to refuse the evil, and choose the good.

16 For before the child shall know to refuse the evil, and choose the good, ⁱⁱgg the land that thou abhorrest shall be forsaken of both her kings.

Prediction of an impending invasion of Judah (cp. 2 Chr. 28:1-20)

17 ¶ The ^{jj}hh LORD shall bring upon thee, and upon thy people, and

v Or conquer it for ourselves

w 2 Ki. 16:5; Isa. 8:10; Acts 4:25

x Gen. 14:15; Isa. 17:1-3

y Isa. 8:6-8; 30:12-14; cp. 2 Chr. 20:20

z Or test. Test-Tempt; v. 12; Jer. 9:7. (Gen. 3:1; Jas. 1:14, note)

aa Isa. 25:1

bb Or the

cc Mt. 1:23

dd Christ (first advent); v. 14; Isa. 9:6. (Gen. 3:15; Acts 1:11, note)

ee Kingdom (O.T.); v. 14; Isa. 9:7. (Gen. 1:26; Zech. 12:8, note)

ff Cp. v. 22

gg Isa. 8:4; 17:3; Hos. 5:9; Amos 1:3-5

hh 2 Chr. 28:19

6:13 a teil tree. That is, a *terebinth*, an oak-like tree.

7:2 Ephraim. In the prophetic books Ephraim and Israel are the collective names of the ten tribes, who under Jeroboam established the northern kingdom, subsequently called Samaria (1 Ki. 21:1), and were (c. 722–721 B.C.) sent into an exile which still continues (2 Ki. 17:1–6).

7:3 Shear-jashub. Literally a *remnant shall return*. Compare Isa. 8:3.

7:14 give you a sign. This prediction of the virgin birth of the Lord Jesus Christ is not addressed only to the faithless Ahaz, but to the whole "house of David" (v. 13). The objection that such a far-off event as the birth of Christ could be no "sign" to Ahaz is, therefore, not valid. It was a continuing prophecy addressed to the Davidic family. **Immanuel.** Literally *God with us*. Isa. 8:8, 10.

7:15 that he may know. Or *when he knows*.

upon thy father's house, days that have not come, from the day that ^aEphraim departed from Judah; ^beven the ^cking of Assyria.

18 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the LORD shall hiss for the fly that *is* in the uttermost part of the rivers of Egypt, and for the bee that *is* in the ^cland of Assyria.

19 And they shall come, and shall rest all of them in the desolate valleys, and in the ^dholes of the rocks, and upon all thorns, and upon all bushes.

20 In the same day shall the Lord shave with a ^erazor that is ^fhired, *namely*, by them beyond the river, by the king of Assyria, the head, and the hair of the feet: and it shall also consume the beard.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* a man shall nourish a young cow, and two sheep;

22 And it shall come to pass, for the abundance of milk *that* they shall give he shall eat butter: for butter and honey shall every one eat that is left in the land.

23 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* every place shall be, where there were a thousand vines ^gat a thousand silverlings, it shall ^heven be for ⁱbriers and thorns.

24 With arrows and with bows shall *men* come ^jthither; because all the land shall become briers and thorns.

25 And *on* all hills that shall be ^kdigged with the mattock, there shall not come ^lthither the fear of briers and thorns: but it shall be for the ^msending forth of oxen, and for the treading of lesser cattle.

Overthrow of Damascus and Samaria

8 Moreover the LORD said unto me, Take thee a great roll, and ⁿwrite in it with a man's pen concerning Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

2 And I took unto me faithful witnesses to record, ^oUriah the priest, and Zechariah the son of Jeberechiah.

3 And I went unto the prophetess; and she conceived, and bare a son. Then said the LORD to me, Call his name ^pMaher-shalal-hash-baz.

4 For before ^qthe child shall have knowledge to cry, My father, and my mother, the riches of ^rDamascus and the spoil of Samaria shall be taken away before the king of Assyria.

5 ¶ The LORD spake also unto me again, saying,

6 Forasmuch as this people ^srefuseth the waters of ^tShiloah that go softly, and rejoice in ^uRezin and Remaliah's son;

7 Now therefore, behold, the Lord bringeth up upon them the ^vwaters of the river, strong and many, *even* the king of Assyria, and all his glory: and he shall come up over all his channels, and go over all his banks:

8 And he shall pass through Judah; he shall overflow and go over, ^whe shall reach *even* to the neck; and the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, O ^xImmanuel.

The believing remnant

9 ¶ Associate yourselves, O ye people, and ye shall be broken in pieces; and give ear, all ye of far countries: gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces; gird your-

i Inspiration: v. 1: Isa. 30:8. ;Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16. *note:*
m 2 Ki. 16:10
n Cp. Isa. 7:3
o Isa. 7:16
p Isa. 7:8
q Isa. 5:24
r Or *Siloah*, Neh. 3:15; or *Siloam*, Jn. 9:7
s Cp. Isa. 7:1-9
t Isa. 17:12-13
u Isa. 30:28
v Isa. 7:14; Mt. 1:23

a 1 Ki. 12:16
 b 2 Chr. 28:20
 c Isa. 13:5
 d Or *cleits*. Isa. 2:19
 e 2 Chr. 28:20-21
 f Isa. 8:7; 10:5,15
 g Or *worth a thousand shekels of silver*
 h Isa. 5:6
 i Or *there*
 j Or *hoed*
 k Isa. 5:17

7:18 *hiss*. That is, *whistle* or *call*. Isa. 5:26.

7:20 *razor*. This is a reference to the fact that Ahaz sent gifts to Tiglath-pileser, king of Assyria, to hire him to come and deliver him from Aram (Syria) and Israel (2 Ki. 16:5-9). *river*. That is, *the Euphrates*.

7:22 *in the land*. Verses 20-25 describe the situation that would result from the invasion, when there would be large grazing areas but insufficient men to cultivate the fields.

7:25 *there shall not come*. Or *one shall not come there for fear*.

8:1,3 *Maher-shalal-hash-baz*. Usually rendered, literally *hasten the booty, hasten the spoil*. Compare Isa. 7:3.

Zechariah: *whom Jehovah remembers*. A witness to the prophecy of Isaiah.

Uriah: *light of Jehovah*. The priest who served as a witness to a prophecy of Isaiah.

Shiloah: *outlet of water*. A channel that carried water along the southeast slopes of Jerusalem from the spring of Gihon to the lower pool of Siloam.

8:6 **Shiloah**. Or *Shelah*, Neh. 3:15; or *Siloam*, Jn. 9:7.

8:7 **river**. That is, *the Euphrates*; Isa. 7:20.

8:9 **Associate yourselves**. Or *Make an uproar*. Isa. 17:12-13.

NAMES, TITLES AND OFFICES OF CHRIST

Adam, the last	1 Corinthians 15:45
Advocate, an	1 John 2:1
Alpha and Omega	Revelation 1:8; 22:13
Amen	Revelation 3:14
Author of eternal salvation	Hebrews 5:9
Beginning and the Ending	Revelation 1:8; 22:13
Beginning of the creation of God	Revelation 3:14
Blessed and only Potentate	1 Timothy 6:15
Branch	Zechariah 3:8; 6:12
Bread of God	John 6:33
Bread of Life	John 6:35
Captain of their salvation	Hebrews 2:10
Child, holy	Acts 4:27
Child, little	Isaiah 11:6
Christ, the	Matthew 16:16; Mark 8:29; Luke 9:20; John 6:69
Corner stone	Ephesians 2:20; 1 Peter 2:6
Counsellor	Isaiah 9:6
David	Jeremiah 30:9; Ezekiel 34:23; 37:24; Hosea 3:5
David, Son of	Matthew 9:27; 21:9
Dayspring	Luke 1:78
Deliverer	Romans 11:26
Desire of all nations	Haggai 2:7
Everlasting Father	Isaiah 9:6
Faithful witness	Revelation 1:5; 3:14
First and the last	Revelation 1:17; 22:13
Firstbegotten	Hebrews 1:6; Revelation 1:5
God	Isaiah 40:9; John 20:28; 1 John 5:20
God, forever blessed	Romans 9:5
Governor	Matthew 2:6
Head over all things	Ephesians 1:22
Heir of all things	Hebrews 1:2
High Priest	Hebrews 4:14; 5:10
Holy, the most	Daniel 9:24
Holy One	Luke 4:34; Acts 3:14; Revelation 3:7
Horn of salvation	Luke 1:69
Image of God	2 Corinthians 4:4
Immanuel	Isaiah 7:14; Matthew 1:23
Jesus	Matthew 1:21; 1 Thessalonians 1:10
Just (One), the	Acts 3:14; 7:52; 22:14
King of Israel	John 1:49
King of the Jews	Matthew 2:2
King of kings	1 Timothy 6:15; Revelation 17:14; 19:16
Lamb of God	John 1:29,36
Life, the	John 14:6
Life, Bread of	John 6:35
Light of the world	John 8:12; 9:5
Light, True	John 1:9; 12:35
Lion of the tribe of Juda	Revelation 5:5
Living stone	1 Peter 2:4
Lord	Zechariah 14:3; Matthew 3:3; Mark 11:3
Lord God Almighty	Revelation 15:3

NAMES, TITLES AND OFFICES OF CHRIST *(continued)*

Lord of all	Acts 10:36
Lord of Glory	1 Corinthians 2:8
Lord of lords	1 Timothy 6:15; Revelation 17:14; 19:16
Lord our Righteousness	Jeremiah 23:6
Maker and Preserver of all things	John 1:3,10; 1 Corinthians 8:6; Colossians 1:16; Hebrews 2:1,10; Revelation 4:11
Man, the	1 Timothy 2:5
Man, the second	1 Corinthians 15:47
Mediator	1 Timothy 2:5; Hebrews 12:24
Messiah	Daniel 9:25; John 1:41
Mighty God	Isaiah 9:6
Morning star	2 Peter 1:19; Revelation 22:16
Nazarene	Matthew 2:23
Passover, our	1 Corinthians 5:7
Priest for ever	Hebrews 5:6
Prince	Acts 5:31
Prince of Life	Acts 3:15
Prince of Peace	Isaiah 9:6
Prince of the kings of the earth	Revelation 1:5
Prophet	Deuteronomy 18:15; Luke 24:19
Propitiation	Romans 3:25; 1 John 2:2
Redeemer	Job 19:25; Isaiah 59:20
Righteous, the	1 John 2:1
Root and the offspring of David	Revelation 5:5; 22:16
Ruler in Israel	Micah 5:2
Same yesterday, to day and for ever	Hebrews 13:8
Saviour	Luke 2:11; Acts 5:31
Servant, my	Isaiah 52:13
Shepherd and Bishop of your souls	1 Peter 2:25
Shepherd in the land	Zechariah 11:16; 13:7
Shepherd of the sheep, great	Hebrews 13:20
Shepherd, the chief	1 Peter 5:4
Shepherd, the good	John 10:11
Shiloh	Genesis 49:10
Son, a	Hebrews 3:6
Son, the	Psalms 2:12
Son, my beloved	Matthew 3:17; 17:5; Luke 9:35
Son, only begotten	John 1:14,18; 3:16,18
Son of David	Matthew 9:27; 21:9
Son of God	Matthew 8:29; Luke 1:35
Son of Man	Matthew 8:20; John 1:51; Acts 7:56
Son of the Highest	Luke 1:32
Star	Numbers 24:17
Star, the bright and morning	Revelation 22:16
Sun of Righteousness	Malachi 4:2
Truth, the	John 14:6
Vine, the	John 15:1,5
Way	John 14:6
Witness, faithful and true	Revelation 3:14
Wonderful	Isaiah 9:6
Word	John 1:1
Word of God	Revelation 19:13

a Job 5:12; Isa. 7:7; Acts 5:38
 b Cp. Rom. 8:31
 c Ezek. 3:14
 d Ezek. 2:8
 e Isa. 7:2; 30:1
 f 1 Pet. 3:14
 g Num. 20:12
 h Isa. 29:23
 i Isa. 4:6; Ezek. 11:16
 j *Christ* (Stone): vv. 14-15; Isa. 28:16. (Gen. 49:24; 1 Pet. 2:8, note)
 k Or *trap*
 l Isa. 24:17-18
 m Isa. 28:13; 59:10; Lk. 20:18; Rom. 9:32
 n Isa. 29:11-12
 o Hab. 2:3
 p Dt. 31:17; Isa. 54:8
 q Heb. 2:13
 r Lk. 2:34
 s Ps. 9:11
 t Isa. 29:4
 u Or *those who are mediums*
 v Or *on behalf of*
 w 1 Sam. 28:8

selves, and ye shall be broken in pieces.

10 ^aTake counsel together, and it shall come to nought; speak the word, and it shall not stand: ^bfor God *is* with us.

11 ¶ For the LORD spake thus to me with a ^cstrong hand, and instructed me that I should ^dnot walk in the way of this people, saying,

12 Say ye not, A ^econfederacy, to all *them* to whom this people shall say, A confederacy; neither fear ye their fear, ^fnor be afraid.

13 ^gSanctify the ^hLORD of hosts himself; and *let him be your fear, and let him be your dread.*

14 And he shall be for a ⁱsanctuary; but for a ^jstone of stumbling and for a rock of offence to both the houses of Israel, for a ^kgin and for a ^lsnare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

15 And many among them shall ^mstumble, and fall, and be broken, and be snared, and be taken.

16 ⁿBind up the testimony, seal the law among my disciples.

17 And I will ^owait upon the LORD, that ^phideth his face from the house of Jacob, and I will look for him.

18 ^qBehold, I and the children whom the LORD hath given me *are* for ^rsigns and for wonders in Israel from the LORD of hosts, which ^sdwelleth in mount Zion.

19 ¶ And when they shall say unto you, ^tSeek unto ^uthem that have familiar spirits, and unto wizards that peep, and that mutter: should not a people seek unto their God? ^vfor the living to the ^wdead?

20 To the ^xlaw and to the testi-

mony: if they speak not according to this word, *it is* because *there is* ^yno light in them.

21 And they shall pass through it, ^zhardly bestead and hungry; and it shall come to pass, that when they shall be hungry, they shall fret themselves, and curse their king and their God, and look upward.

22 And they shall look ^{aa}unto the earth; and behold trouble and darkness, dimness of anguish; and *they shall be driven to* ^{bb}darkness.

Christ's birth and glorious reign

9 Nevertheless the dimness *shall not be* such as *was* in her vexation, when at the first he ^{cc}lightly afflicted the land of Zebulun and the land of Naphtali, and afterward did more grievously afflict *her by* the way of the sea, beyond Jordan, in Galilee of the nations.

2 ^{dd}The people that walked in darkness have seen a great light: they that dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath the light shined.

3 Thou hast multiplied the nation, and ^{ee}not increased the joy: they ^{ff}joy before thee according to the joy in harvest, and as *men* rejoice when they divide the spoil.

4 For thou hast broken the ^{gg}yoke of his burden, and the staff of his shoulder, the rod of his ^{hh}oppressor, as in the day of ⁱⁱMidian.

5 For every battle of the warrior *is* with confused noise, and ^{jj}garments rolled in blood; but *this* shall be with burning and fuel of fire.

6 For unto us a ^{kk}child is ^{ll}born, unto us a ^{mm}son is given: and the ⁿⁿgovernment shall be upon his

x Isa. 1:10; Lk. 16:29

y Mic. 3:6

z Or *greatly distressed*

aa Isa. 5:30

bb v. 20

cc 2 Ki. 15:29

dd Mt. 4:15-16

ee Or *increased*

ff Or *rejoice*

gg Isa. 10:27; 14:25

hh Isa. 14:4; 49:26; 51:13; 54:14

ii Jud. 7:25

jj Isa. 2:4

kk Lk. 2:7; Jn. 3:16; 1 Jn. 4:9

ll *Christ* (first advent): v. 6; Isa. 28:16. (Gen. 3:15; Acts 1:11, note)

mm Jn. 3:16

nn Mt. 28:18

8:10 God is with us. Judah is Immanuel's land and, therefore, cannot be conquered except as Immanuel permits. Compare the end of v. 8 where the same Hebrew words are used, but rendered in our version "Immanuel." This child is the "stone of stumbling and a rock of offense" (v. 14).

8:12 A confederacy. The reference is to the attempt to terrify Judah by the confederacy between Syria and Samaria (Isa. 7:1-2).

8:17 him. Cited in Heb. 2:13 from Septuagint Version.

8:18 signs and for wonders. The primary application here is to the two sons of Isaiah, Maher-shalal-hash-baz (8:1) = "hasten the booty, hasten the spoil," a sign of the coming judgment of the captivity of Judah; Shear-jashub

(7:3) = "a remnant shall return," a sign of the return of a remnant of Judah at the end of the seventy years of captivity (Jer. 25:11-12; Dan. 9:2). The larger and final reference is to our Lord (Heb. 2:13-14).

9:1 Nevertheless. Literally *But there shall be no dimness (or gloom) to her who was in distress.*

9:1 at the first. Or *in former times. afterward.* Or *in the latter time He will make it glorious by the way of the sea.*

9:2 Isaiah points out that the very region where Assyrian armies brought darkness and death would be the first to rejoice in the light brought by the preaching of Christ (Mt. 4:15-16).

9:5 with burning. That is, *burned as fuel for fire.*

a	Isa. 28:29	shoulder: and his name shall be called ^a Wonderful, Counsellor, ^b The mighty God, The everlasting Father, ^c The Prince of Peace.	fatherless and widows: for every one <i>is</i> an ^v hypocrite and an ^z evildoer, and ^{aa} every mouth speaketh folly. ^{bb} For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand <i>is</i> stretched out still.	
b	Isa. 10:21			
c	Isa. 26:3,12; 66:12	7 Of the increase of <i>his</i> government and peace <i>there shall be</i> ^d no end, upon the ^e throne of ^f David, and upon his ^g kingdom, ^h to order it, and to establish it ⁱ with judgment and with justice from henceforth even for ever. ^j The zeal of the LORD of hosts will perform this.	18 ¶ For wickedness ^{cc} burneth as the fire: it shall devour the briars and thorns, and shall kindle in the thickets of the forest, and they shall mount up <i>like</i> the lifting up of smoke.	w Jer. 18:21 x Isa. 27:11 y Isa. 10:6 z Isa. 1:4
d	Dan. 2:44; Lk. 1:32-33		19 Through the ^{dd} wrath of the LORD of hosts is the land darkened, and ^{ee} the people shall be as the fuel of the fire: ^{ff} no man shall spare his brother.	
e	Isra'el (prophecies): vv. 6-7; Isa. 11:1. (Gen. 12:2; Rom. 11:26, note)	<i>God's continuing judgment upon the northern kingdom of Israel (to 10:4)</i>	20 And he shall snatch on the right hand, and be hungry; and he shall eat on the left hand, and they shall not be satisfied: they shall eat every man the ^{gg} flesh of his own arm:	aa Mt. 12:34 bb Isa. 5:25 cc Ps. 83:14; Isa. 10:17; Mal. 4:1
f	Isa. 16:5; 32:1		21 Manasseh, Ephraim; and Ephraim, Manasseh: <i>and</i> they together <i>shall be</i> ^{hh} against Judah. ⁱⁱ For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand <i>is</i> stretched out still.	dd Isa. 13:9,13 ee Isa. 1:31 ff Mic. 7:2,6
g	Kingdom (O.T.): vv. 6-7; Isa. 11:1. (Gen. 1:26; Zech. 12:8, note)	8 ¶ The Lord sent a word into ^k Jacob, and it hath lighted upon Israel.	22 To turn aside the needy from ^{jj} judgment, and to take away the right from the poor of my people, that ^{kk} widows may be their prey, and <i>that</i> they may rob the fatherless!	gg Isa. 49:26 hh 2 Chr. 28:6,8 ii Isa. 5:25 jj Or justice kk Isa. 3:14 ll Job 31:14
h	Christ (second advent): vv. 6-7; Isa. 11:11. (Dt. 30:3; Acts 1:11, note)	9 And all the people shall know, <i>even</i> ^l Ephraim and the inhabitant of Samaria, that say in the pride and ^m stoutness of heart,	23 ¶ For the people ⁿⁿ turneth not unto him that smiteth them, neither do they ^{oo} seek the LORD of hosts.	mm Hos. 9:7; cp. Lk. 19:41-44 nn Isa. 5:26 oo Cp. Isa. 30:1-5; 31:3
i	Or with justice and with righteousness. Isa. 11:4	10 The bricks are fallen down, but we will build with hewn stones: the sycomores are cut down, but we will change <i>them into</i> cedars.	3 And ^{pp} what will ye do in the ^{qq} day of visitation, and in the desolation <i>which</i> shall come from ^{rr} far? to whom will ye flee for ^{ss} help? and where will ye leave your glory?	pp Isa. 24:22 qq Isa. 22:2; 34:3; 66:16 rr Isa. 5:25; 9:12,17,21
j	Isa. 37:32; 59:17	11 Therefore the LORD shall set up the adversaries of ^t Rezin against him, and join his enemies together;	4 Without me they shall bow down under the ^{tt} prisoners, and they shall fall under the ^{uu} slain. ^{vv} For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand <i>is</i> stretched out still.	
k	Gen. 32:28	12 The ^v Syrians before, and the ^w Philistines behind; and they shall ^{xx} devour Israel with open mouth. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand <i>is</i> stretched out still.		
l	Isa. 7:8-9			
m	Isa. 46:12			
n	Isa. 7:1,8			
o	2 Ki. 16:6			
p	2 Chr. 28:18			
q	Ps. 79:7			
r	Jer. 5:3			
s	Isa. 31:1; Hos. 7:7,10	13 ¶ For the people ^{yy} turneth not unto him that smiteth them, neither do they ^{zz} seek the LORD of hosts.		
t	Isa. 19:15	14 Therefore the LORD will cut off from Israel ^{aa} head and tail, branch and rush, ^{bb} in one day.		
u	Cp. Rev. 18:8			
v	Mic. 3:1,5,9; Mt. 15:14; 23:16,24	15 The ancient and honourable, <i>he is</i> the head; and the prophet that teacheth lies, <i>he is</i> the tail.		
		16 For the ^{cc} leaders of this people cause <i>them</i> to err; and <i>they that are</i> led of them <i>are</i> destroyed.		
		17 Therefore the Lord shall ^{dd} have no joy in their young men, ^{ee} neither shall have mercy on their		

Predicted judgment upon Assyria

5 ¶ O Assyrian, the rod of mine

9:7 throne of David. "The throne of David" is an expression as definite, historically, as "the throne of the Caesars," and does not admit of spiritualizing (Lk. 1:32-33). See Kingdom (O.T.), Zech. 12:8, note; Davidic Covenant, 2 Sam. 7:16, note; Acts 15:14-16.

9:12 For all this. Compare the closing words of vv. 17,21 with Isa. 5:25; 10:4. The context makes it clear that,

because no repentance was forthcoming from the northern kingdom of Israel, the LORD's hand of judgment will continue to be outstretched unrelentingly and will result in their captivity.

9:15 ancient. Or *elder*, or *old man*; Isa. 3:2-3.

9:16 destroyed. Literally *swallowed up*.

10:5 Assyrian. Hebrew *Asshur*.

	anger, and the ^a staff in their hand is mine ^b indignation.	against him that shaketh it? as if the ^c rod should shake <i>itself</i> against them that lift it up, <i>or</i> as if the staff should lift up <i>itself</i> , <i>as if it were</i> no wood.	t v. 5
a Jer. 51:20	6 I will send him against an ^c hypocritical nation, and against the ^d people of my wrath will I ^e give him a charge, to take the spoil, and to take the prey, and ^f to tread them down like the mire of the streets.	16 Therefore shall the Lord, the Lord of hosts, send among his ^u fat ones leanness; and under his ^v glory he shall kindle a burning like the burning of a fire.	u Isa. 17:4 v v. 18; Isa. 8:7
b Isa. 13:5; 30:30; 66:14	7 ^g Howbeit he meaneth not so, neither doth his heart think so; but <i>it is</i> in his heart to destroy and cut off nations not a few.	17 And the ^w light of Israel shall be for a fire, and his ^x Holy One for a flame: and it shall ^y burn and devour his thorns and his briers in one day;	w Isa. 31:9 x Isa. 37:23 y Num. 11:1-3
c Isa. 9:17	8 ^h For he saith, <i>Are</i> not my princes altogether kings?	18 And shall consume the glory of his forest, and of his fruitful field, both soul and body: and they shall be as when a standardbearer fainteth.	z Isa. 21:17
d Isa. 9:19	9 <i>Is</i> not Calno as ⁱ Carchemish? <i>is</i> not Hamath as Arpad? <i>is</i> not ^j Samaria as ^k Damascus?	19 And the ^z rest of the trees of his forest shall be few, that a child may write them.	aa Day (of the LORD); vv. 20-23; Isa. 13:6. (Ps. 2:9; Rev. 19:19, note)
e Or <i>command him</i> . Jer. 34:22	10 As my hand hath found the ^l kingdoms of the idols, and whose ^m graven images did excel them of Jerusalem and of Samaria;		bb Remnant: vv. 20-22; Isa. 11:11. (Isa. 1:9; Rom. 11:5, note)
f Isa. 5:29	11 Shall I not, as I have done unto Samaria and her idols, so do to Jerusalem and her idols?	<i>A remnant will return</i>	cc Or <i>lean</i>
g Cp. Gen. 50:20; Mic. 4:12; Acts 2:23-24; 1 Cor. 2:8	12 Wherefore it shall come to pass, <i>that</i> when the Lord hath performed his whole work ⁿ upon mount Zion and on Jerusalem, ^o I will punish the fruit of the stout heart of the king of Assyria, and the glory of his high looks.	20 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that ^{aa} day, <i>that</i> the ^{bb} remnant of Israel, and such as are escaped of the house of Jacob, shall no more again ^{cc} stay upon ^{dd} him that smote them; but shall ^{ee} stay upon the LORD, the Holy One of Israel, in truth.	dd 2 Ki. 16:7; 2 Chr. 28:20
h vv. 9-11; cp. 2 Ki. 18:19-25; 19:10-13	13 ^p For he saith, By the strength of my hand I have done <i>it</i> , and by my wisdom; for I am prudent: and I have removed the ^q bounds of the people, and have robbed their treasures, and I have put down the inhabitants like a valiant <i>man</i> :	21 The ^{ff} remnant shall return, <i>even</i> the remnant of Jacob, unto the ^{gg} mighty God.	ee Or <i>lean</i> . Isa. 17:7-8
i 2 Chr. 35:20	14 And my hand hath found as a ^r nest the riches of the people: and as one gathereth eggs <i>that are</i> left, have I gathered all the earth; and there was none that moved the wing, or opened the mouth, or peeped.	22 For ^{hh} though thy people Israel be as the sand of the sea, <i>yet</i> a remnant of them shall return: the ⁱⁱ consumption decreed shall overflow with righteousness.	ff Isa. 6:13
j 2 Ki. 17:6	15 Shall the axe boast itself against him that heweth therewith? <i>or</i> shall the saw ^s magnify itself	23 For the Lord GOD of hosts shall make a ^{jj} consumption, even determined, in the midst of all the land.	gg Isa. 9:6
k 2 Ki. 16:9		24 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD of hosts, O my people that dwellest in ^{kk} Zion, be not ^{ll} afraid of the Assyrian: he shall ^{mm} smite thee with a rod, and shall lift up his staff against thee, after the manner of Egypt.	hh vv. 22-23; Rom. 9:27-28
l 2 Ki. 19:17-18			ii Or <i>full end</i> . Isa. 28:22; Dan. 9:27
m Or <i>carved</i>			jj Or <i>full end</i>
n 2 Ki. 19:31; Isa. 28:21-22; 65:7			kk Ps. 87:5-6
o Jer. 50:18; cp. Isa. 14:25			ll Isa. 7:4; 8:12; 12:2
p Cp. Isa. 37:24; Ezek. 28:4; Dan. 4:30			mm Ex. 5:14-16
q Or <i>boundaries</i>			
r Jer. 49:16; Obad. 1:4			
s Isa. 45:9; Rom. 9:20-21			

10:9 Calno. Or *Calneh*, Gen. 10:10; Amos 6:2.

10:12 when the Lord hath performed. A permanent method in the divine government of the earth is illustrated here. Israel is always the center of the divine counsels earthward (Dt. 32:8). The nations are permitted to afflict Israel in chastisement for her national sins, but invariably and inevitably retribution falls upon them. Compare Gen. 15:13-14; Dt. 30:5-7; Isa. 14:1-2; Joel 3:1-8; Mic. 5:7-9; Mt. 25:31-40.

10:20 That day is often the equivalent of "the day of the LORD" (Isa. 2:10-22; Rev. 19:11-21). The prophecy here passes from the general to the particular, from historic and fulfilled judgments upon Assyria to the final destruction of all Gentile world power at the return of the Lord in glory. See Armageddon, Rev. 16:13-16; 19:17-21; Times of the Gentiles, l.k. 21:24 and Rev. 16:19, notes; The Tribulation, Ps. 2:5; Rev. 7:14, note.

a Isa. 17:14
 b v. 5
 c Isa. 37:36-38
 d Isa. 9:4
 e Ex. 14:16,27
 f *Armageddon* (battle of: vv. 24-34; Isa. 24:21; (Isa. 10:27; Rev. 19:17, note)
 g Isa. 9:4; 14:25
 h Ps. 45:7; 89:20-22
 i vv. 28-32; cp. Mic. 1:10-16
 j 1 Sam. 14:2
 k 1 Sam. 13:2-5
 l *Or stored his baggage*
 m *Or pass*
 n Josh. 18:25
 o 1 Sam. 25:44
 p 1 Sam. 21:1
 q Jer. 6:23
 r Amos 2:9
 s *Kingdom* (O.T.): 11:1-12:6; Isa. 14:1; (Gen. 1:26; Zech. 12:8, note)
 t *Israel* (prophecies): vv. 1-13; Isa. 60:1; (Gen. 12:2; Rom. 11:26, note)
 u See Isa. 4:2, note
 v *Holy Spirit* (O.T.): v. 2; Isa. 30:1; (Gen. 1:2; Zech. 12:10, note)

25 For yet a ^avery little while, and the indignation shall cease, and mine ^banger in their destruction.

26 And the LORD of hosts shall ^cstir up a scourge for him according to the slaughter of ^dMidian at the rock of Oreb: and as his rod was upon the ^esea, so shall he lift it up after the manner of Egypt.

27 And it shall come to pass in that ^fday, *that* his burden shall be taken away from off thy shoulder, and his ^gyoke from off thy neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed because of the ^hanointing.

The Assyrians' advance and defeat (37:7,35-36)

28 ⁱHe is come to Aiath, he is passed to ^jMigrion; at ^kMichmash he hath ^llaid up his carriages:

29 They are gone over the ^mpassage: they have taken up their lodging at Geba; ⁿRamah is afraid; Gibeah of Saul is fled.

30 Lift up thy voice, O daughter of ^oGallim: cause it to be heard unto Laish, O poor Anathoth.

31 Madmenah is removed; the inhabitants of Gebim gather themselves to flee.

32 As yet shall he remain at ^pNob that day: he shall shake his hand *against* the mount of the ^qdaughter of Zion, the hill of Jerusalem.

33 Behold, the Lord, the LORD of hosts, shall lop the bough with terror: and the ^rhigh ones of stature shall be hewn down, and the haughty shall be humbled.

34 And he shall cut down the thickets of the forest with iron, and Lebanon shall fall by a mighty one.

Davidic kingdom to be restored by Christ: its character and extent

11 And there shall come forth a ^srod out of the stem of ^tJesse, and a ^uBranch shall grow out of his roots:

2 And the ^vspirit of the LORD

shall rest upon him, the ^wspirit of ^xwisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and ^ymight, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the LORD;

3 And shall make him of quick understanding in the fear of the LORD: and he shall not judge ^zafter the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears:

4 But with ^{aa}righteousness shall he judge the ^{bb}poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth: and he shall smite the earth with the ^{cc}rod of his mouth, and with the ^{dd}breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.

5 And righteousness shall be the ^{ee}girdle of his loins, and ^{ff}faithfulness the girdle of his ^{gg}reins.

6 The ^{hh}wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid; and the calf and the young lion and the fatling

w Rev. 1:4; 4:5; 5:6; cp. 1 Cor. 12:4-11
 x Eph. 1:17-18
 y 2 Tim. 1:7
 z Jn. 2:25; 7:24
 aa Isa. 9:7
 bb Ps. 72:2; Isa. 3:14
 cc Mal. 4:6
 dd Job 4:9; 2 Th. 2:8
 ee *Righteousness* (garment): v. 5; Isa. 59:17; (Gen. 3:21; Rev. 19:8, note)
 ff Isa. 25:1
 gg *Or waist*
 hh Isa. 65:25

11:2 THE SPIRIT OF GOD	
Many people in the Bible were filled with the Spirit to do great things.	
Joseph	Genesis 41:38-39
Bezaleel (craftsman)	Exodus 35:31
Eldad and Medad (prophecy)	Numbers 11:26-30
Balaam	Numbers 24:2
Othniel	Judges 3:10
Gideon	Judges 6:34
Jephthah	Judges 11:29
Samson	Judges 13:25; 14:6,19; 15:14
Saul	1 Samuel 10:5-6,10; 11:6
David	1 Samuel 16:13
Saul's messengers	1 Samuel 19:20
Elisha	2 Kings 3:15
Amasai (chief captain)	1 Chronicles 12:18
Azariah (prophet)	2 Chronicles 15:1
Jahaziel	2 Chronicles 20:14
Zechariah	2 Chronicles 24:20
Christ	Isaiah 11:2
Ezekiel	Ezekiel 2:2
Mary	Luke 1:35
Elisabeth	Luke 1:41
Zacharias	Luke 1:67
New Christians	Acts 2:4; 10:44
Stephen	Acts 7:55
Philip	Acts 8:39
Peter	Acts 10:19
Ephesian Christians	Acts 19:6

11:1 This chapter is a prophetic picture of the glory of the future kingdom, which will be set up when David's Son returns in glory (Lk. 1:31-32; Acts 15:15-16).

11:2,3 fear. "The fear of the LORD" is an O.T. expression meaning *reverential trust*, including the hatred of evil.

a Or nursing together; and a little child shall lead them.

b Or adder's 7 And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together: and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.

c Job 5:23
d Ps. 98:2-3; Isa. 52:10; see Hab. 2:14, note

e Rom. 15:12 8 And the ^asucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the ^bcockatrice' den.

f Isa. 27:12-13; Jn. 12:32 9 They shall ^cnot hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain: ^dfor the earth shall be full of the knowl-

g Or nations. Isa. 2:2; Lk. 2:32 edge of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.

h Isa. 14:3; 28:12; 32:17-18 10 And in that day there shall be a ^eroot of Jesse, which shall stand for ^fan ensign of the people; to it shall the ^gGentiles seek: and his ^hrest shall be glorious.

i Isa. 10:20-22

j Christ (second advent): vv. 10-12; Jer. 23:6. (Dt. 30:3; Acts 1:11, note)

k Remnant: vv. 11-13, 16; Isa. 24:13. (Isa. 1:9; Rom. 11:5, note)

l Isa. 19:24; Hos. 11:11; Zech. 10:10

m Mic. 7:12

n Gen. 10:22

o Or coastlands. Isa. 42:4, 10, 12; 66:19

p Zeph. 3:10

q Jer. 3:18; Ezek. 37:16-17, 22; Hos. 1:11

r Dan. 11:41; Joel 3:19

s Isa. 16:14; 25:10

t Isa. 50:2; 51:10-11; Zech. 10:10-11

15 And the LORD ^tshall utterly de-

stroy the tongue of the Egyptian sea; and with his mighty wind shall he ^ushake his hand over the river, and shall smite it in the seven streams, and make ^vmen go over dryshod.

16 And there shall be an ^vhighway for the remnant of his people, which shall be left, from Assyria; like as it was to Israel in ^wthe day that he came up out of the land of Egypt.

Thanksgiving in the kingdom

12 And in that day thou shalt say, O LORD, ^xI will praise thee: though thou wast angry with me, thine anger is turned away, and thou comfortedst me.

2 Behold, God *is* my salvation; I will ^ytrust, and not be afraid: for ^zthe LORD ^{aa}Jehovah *is* my strength and *my* song; he also is become my salvation.

3 Therefore with joy shall ye draw ^{bb}water out of the wells of salvation.

4 And in that day shall ye say, ^{cc}Praise the LORD, ^{dd}call upon his name, declare his doings among the people, make mention that his name is exalted.

5 ^{ee}Sing unto the LORD; for he hath done excellent things: this *is* known in all the earth.

6 Cry out and shout, thou inhabitant of Zion: for great *is* the Holy One of Israel in the ^{ff}midst of thee.

II. Prophecies concerning the Nations, 13-27

The LORD summons an attacking host

13 The ^{gg}burden of Babylon, which Isaiah the son of Amoz did see.

2 ^{hh}Lift ye up a banner upon the high ⁱⁱmountain, exalt the voice unto them, shake the hand, that

u Isa. 19:16

v Isa. 19:23; 62:10

w Ex. 14:26-29

x Isa. 25:1

y Isa. 26:3

z Ex. 15:2; Ps. 118:14

aa Or the LORD

bb Jn. 4:10, 14; 7:37-38

cc Isa. 24:15

dd Ps. 105:1

ee Ex. 15:1

ff Isa. 49:26; Zeph. 3:14-17

gg vv. 1-22; 14:18-23; 47:1-15; Jer. 25:12; 50:1-51:64

hh Jer. 50:2

ii Jer. 51:27

11:15 river. That is, *the Euphrates*. Isa. 7:20.

12:2 trust. Trust is the characteristic O.T. word for the N.T. "faith" and "believe." It occurs 154 times in the O.T., and is the rendering of Hebrew words that mean to take refuge (Ps. 2:12); to lean on (Ps. 56:3); to roll on (Ps. 22:8).

13:1 Burden, which also means "oracle," is a word sometimes used in the prophetic writings to indicate a divine message of judgment. **Babylon.** This prophecy con-

cerning Babylon (chs. 13-14) announces the doom of the nation and city at the hands of the Medes (13:17-22), but applies the word "Babylon" to the totality of Gentile world power beginning with Nebuchadnezzar (Dan. 2:31-32, 37-38) and culminating in the fourth world empire (Dan. 2:34-35, 40-45) at the return of Jesus Christ to the earth as the Striking Stone. See Times of the Gentiles, Lk. 21:24 and Rev. 16:19, notes.

they may go into the gates of the nobles.

3 I have commanded my sanctified ones, I have also called my ^amighty ones for mine anger, *even* them that rejoice in my highness.

4 The ^bnoise of a multitude in the mountains, like as of a great people; a tumultuous noise of the kingdoms of nations gathered together: the LORD of hosts mustereth the host of the battle.

5 They come from a far country, from the ^cend of heaven, *even* the ^dLORD, and the weapons of his indignation, to destroy the whole ^eland.

The day of the LORD's judgment upon Babylon, picturing God's future judgment on Gentile nations

6 ¶ Howl ye; for the ^gday of the LORD is at hand; it shall come as a destruction from the Almighty.

7 Therefore shall all hands be faint, and every man's heart shall ^hmelt:

8 And ⁱthey shall be afraid: pangs and sorrows shall take hold of them; they shall be in pain as a woman that travaileth: they shall be amazed one at another; their faces *shall be* as flames.

9 Behold, the ^jday of the LORD cometh, cruel both with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate: and he shall destroy the sinners thereof out of it.

10 For the ^kstars of heaven and the constellations thereof shall not give their light: the ^lsun shall be darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine.

11 And I will ^mpunish the world for *their* evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; and I will cause the arrogance of the proud to cease, and will lay low the haughtiness of the terrible.

12 I will make a man more ⁿprecious than fine gold; even a man than the golden wedge of Ophir.

13 ^oTherefore I will shake the heavens, and the earth shall remove out of her place, in the wrath of the LORD of hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger.

14 And it shall be as the chased roe, and as a ^psheep that no man taketh up: ^qthey shall every man turn to his own people, and flee every one into his own land.

15 Every one that is found shall be ^rthrust through; and every one that is joined *unto them* shall fall by the sword.

16 Their ^schildren also shall be dashed to pieces before their eyes; their houses shall be spoiled, and their wives ^travished.

The Medes to defeat Babylon

17 Behold, I will stir up the ^uMedes against them, which shall not regard silver; and as ^vfor gold, they shall not delight in it.

18 *Their* bows also shall dash the young men to pieces; and they shall have no pity on the fruit of the womb; their eye shall not spare children.

19 ¶ And ^wBabylon, the glory of kingdoms, the ^xbeauty of the Chaldees' excellency, shall be as when ^yGod overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah.

20 It shall ^znever be inhabited, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation: neither shall the ^{aa}Arabian pitch tent there; neither shall the shepherds make their fold there.

21 But wild beasts of the desert shall lie there; and their houses shall be full of doleful creatures; and ^{bb}owls shall dwell there, and ^{cc}satyrs shall dance there.

22 And the wild beasts of the ^{dd}islands shall cry in their ^{ee}desolate

n Or rare. Isa. 4:1

o Isa. 34:4; 51:6; Hag. 2:6

p 1 Ki. 22:17

q Jer. 50:16; 51:9

r Isa. 14:19; Jer. 50:25; 51:4

s Ps. 137:9; Nah. 3:10

t Zech. 14:2

u Isa. 21:2; Jer. 51:11, 28; Dan. 5:28, 31

v Prov. 6:34-35

w See Isa. 13:1, *note*

x Isa. 47:5; Dan. 4:30; cp. Rev. 18:11-16, 19

y Gen. 19:24

z Isa. 14:23; 34:10-15; Jer. 50:3, 39; 51:29, 62

aa 2 Chr. 17:11

bb Or ostriches

cc Or he-goats

dd Or coastlands

ee Isa. 25:2; 34:13

a Joel 3:11

b Isa. 17:12; Joel 3:14

c Isa. 5:26

d Isa. 42:13

e Isa. 24:1; 34:2

i Or Wail

g Day (of the LORD): vv. 6-16; Isa. 14:1-8. (Ps. 2:9; Rev. 19:19, *note*)

h Ezek. 21:7; cp. Isa. 19:1

i Isa. 21:3

j Mal. 4:1

k Isa. 5:30

l Isa. 24:21-23; Ezek. 32:7; Joel 2:31; 3:15; Mt. 24:29; Mk. 13:24; Lk. 21:25

m Isa. 3:11; 11:4; 26:21

Chaldeans: The people of the region of Chaldea, located near the Persian Gulf.

13:19 Verses 12-16 look forward to the apocalyptic judgments (Rev. 6-13). Verses 17-22 have a near and a far view. They predict the destruction of the literal Babylon then existing. The verses also look forward to the destruc-

tion of both political Babylon and ecclesiastical Babylon in the time of the beast. See Rev. 18:2, *note*.

Sodom and Gomorrah: *burning.* Cities located in the Valley of Siddim known for their extreme wickedness and destroyed by God with fire and brimstone. Only Lot and his family survived the destruction.

houses, and ^adragons in *their* pleasant palaces: and her ^btime is near to come, and her days shall not be prolonged.

a Or jackals

b Jer. 51:33

c Ps. 102:13; Isa. 49:13,15; 54:7-8

d Isa. 41:8; 44:1; 49:7; Zech. 1:17; 2:12

e Kingdom (O.T.): vv. 1-2; Isa. 24:23. (Gen. 1:26; Zech. 12:8, note). See 1 Cor. 15:24, note

f Or sojourners. Isa. 45:14; 49:23; 60:4-5,10; Eph. 2:12-19

g Or cling

h Isa. 49:22-23; 54:3; 60:10; 61:5

i Day (of the LORD): vv. 1-8; Isa. 24:1. (Ps. 2:9; Rev. 19:19, note)

j Isa. 11:10

k Isa. 13:19; cp. Hab. 2:6

l Isa. 9:4

m Isa. 10:14; 47:6

n Ps. 98:1; 126:1-3

o Isa. 55:12

p Or hewer

q Or Sheol. v.15

Israel's joy at Babylon's defeat

14 For the LORD will ^chave mercy on Jacob, and will ^dyet choose Israel, and set them in their own ^eland: and the ^fstrangers shall be joined with them, and they shall ^gcleave to the house of Jacob.

2 And the people shall take them, and bring them to their place: and the house of Israel shall possess them in the land of the LORD for servants and handmaids: and they shall take them captives, whose captives they were; and they shall ^hrule over their oppressors.

3 And it shall come to pass in the ⁱday that the LORD shall give thee ^jrest from thy sorrow, and from thy fear, and from the hard bondage wherein thou wast made to serve,

4 ¶ That thou shalt ^ktake up this proverb against the king of Babylon, and say, How hath the ^loppressor ceased! the golden city ceased!

5 The LORD hath broken the staff of the wicked, *and* the sceptre of the rulers.

6 He who ^msmote the people in wrath with a continual stroke, he that ruled the nations in anger, is persecuted, *and* none hindereth.

7 The whole earth is at rest, *and* is quiet: they ⁿbreak forth into singing.

8 Yea, the fir trees ^orejoice at thee, *and* the cedars of Lebanon, *saying*, Since thou art laid down, no ^pfeller is come up against us.

Israel taunts Babylon's fallen king

9 ¶ Hell from beneath is moved for thee to meet *thee* at thy coming:

it stirreth up the dead for thee, *even* all the chief ones of the earth; it hath raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations.

10 All they shall ^rspeak and say unto thee, Art thou also become weak as we? art thou become like unto us?

11 Thy pomp is brought down to the ^sgrave, *and* the noise of thy ^tviol: the worm is spread under thee, and the ^uworms cover thee.

The overthrow of Lucifer because of pride and rebellion

12 ¶ How art thou ^vfallen from heaven, O ^wLucifer, ^xson of the morning! *how* art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations!

13 For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ^yascend into ^zheaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the ^{aa}mount of the congregation, in the ^{bb}sides of the north:

14 I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the most High.

15 Yet thou shalt be ^{cc}brought down to ^{dd}hell, to the sides of the ^{ee}pit.

16 They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee, *and* consider thee, *saying*, *ff*Is this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms;

17 *That* made the world ^{gg}as a wilderness, and destroyed the cities thereof; *that* opened not the house of his prisoners?

Destruction of Babylon

18 All the kings of the nations, *even* all of them, lie in glory, every one in his own house.

19 But thou art ^{hh}cast out of thy

r Ezek. 32:21

s Or sheol. See Hab. 2:5, note; cp. Lk. 16:23, note

t Or lutes

u Isa. 51:8

v Isa. 34:4

w Lk. 10:18; 2 Pet. 1:19; Rev. 2:28; 12:7-9

x Satan: vv. 12-14; Ezek. 28:12. (Gen. 3:1; Rev. 20:10, note)

y Dan. 5:22; 8:10; 2 Th. 2:4

z Ezek. 28:2

aa Ezek. 28:14

bb Ps. 48:2

cc Cp. Mt. 11:23

dd Or sheol

ee Ezek. 28:8

ff Jer. 50:23

gg Joel 2:3

hh Isa. 22:16-18

13:22 wild beasts. Literally *howling creatures*.

Jacob: supplanter. The younger son of Isaac and Rebekah who tricked his brother Esau into selling him his birthright. He deceived his father in order to receive the family blessing. Married Leah and Rachel. Had twelve sons by his wives and concubines. Also referred to as Israel.

Lebanon: the area along the Mediterranean Sea known for its mountains and forests of cedar trees.

14:12 Verses 12-14 evidently refer to Satan who, as prince of this world system (Jn. 12:31; 14:30; 16:11; see Rev. 13:8, note), is the real though unseen ruler of the successive world powers, Tyre, Babylon, Medo-Persia, Greece, Rome, etc. (compare Ezek. 28:12-14). **Lucifer**, "Day Star," can be none other than Satan. This significant passage points back to the beginning of sin in the universe. When Satan said, "I will," sin began. See Rev. 20:10, note. For other instances of addressing Satan through another, compare Gen. 3:15; Mt. 16:22-23.

^agrave like an abominable branch, *and* as the raiment of those that are slain, thrust through with a sword, that go down to the stones of the ^bpit; as a carcase ^ctrodden under feet.

20 Thou shalt not be joined with them in burial, because thou hast destroyed thy land, *and* slain thy people: the ^dseed of evildoers shall ^enever be renowned.

21 Prepare slaughter for his children for the ^finiquity of their fathers; that they do not rise, nor possess the land, nor fill the face of the world with cities.

22 For I will rise up against them, saith the LORD of hosts, and ^gcut off from ^hBabylon the name, and remnant, and ⁱson, and nephew, saith the LORD.

23 I will also make it a possession for the ^jbittern, and pools of water: and I will sweep it with the ^kbesom of ^ldestruction, saith the LORD of hosts.

Judgment upon Assyria

24 ¶ ^mThe LORD of hosts hath sworn, saying, Surely as I have thought, so shall it come to pass; and ⁿas I have purposed, so shall it ^ostand:

25 That I will break the ^pAssyrian in my land, and upon my mountains tread him under foot: then shall his ^qyoke depart from off them, and his burden depart from off their shoulders.

26 This *is* the ^rpurpose that is purposed upon the whole earth: and this *is* the ^shand that is stretched out upon all the nations.

27 For the ^tLORD of hosts hath purposed, and who shall ^udisannul *it*? and his hand *is* stretched out, and who shall turn it back?

Judgment upon Palestina (Philistia)

28 ¶ In the ^vyear that king Ahaz died was this ^wburden.

29 Rejoice not thou, ^xwhole

Palestina, because the rod of him that ^ysmote thee is broken: for out of the serpent's root shall come forth ^za cockatrice, and his fruit *shall be* a fiery flying serpent.

30 And ^{aa}the firstborn of the poor shall feed, and the needy shall lie down in safety: and I will kill thy root with ^{bb}famine, and he shall ^{cc}slay thy remnant.

31 Howl, O ^{dd}gate; cry, O city; thou, ^{ee}whole Palestina, *art* dissolved: for there shall come from the ^{ee}north a smoke, and none *shall be* alone in his appointed times.

32 What shall ^{ff}one then answer the ^{ff}messengers of the nation? That the ^{gg}LORD hath founded Zion, and the poor of his people shall ^{hh}trust in it.

Judgment upon Moab

15 The ⁱⁱburden of ⁱⁱMoab. Because in the night ^{kk}Ar of ⁱⁱMoab is laid waste, *and* brought to silence; because in the night Kir of Moab is laid waste, *and* brought to silence;

2 He is gone up to Bajith, and to Dibon, the ^{mm}high places, to weep: Moab shall ⁿⁿhowl over Nebo, and over Medeba: on all their heads ^{oo}shall be baldness, *and* every beard cut off.

3 In their streets they shall gird themselves with sackcloth: on the tops of their houses, and in their streets, every one shall ⁿⁿhowl, ^{pp}weeping abundantly.

4 And Heshbon shall cry, and Elealeh: their voice shall be heard *even* unto ^{qq}Jahaz: therefore the armed soldiers of Moab shall cry out; his life shall be grievous unto him.

5 ¶ My heart shall cry out for Moab; his fugitives *shall flee* unto Zoar, an ^{ss}heifer of three years old: for by the ^{tt}mounting up of Luhith with weeping shall they go it up; for in the way of Horonaim they shall raise up a cry of ^{uu}destruction.

y 2 Chr. 26:6

z Or an adder. Isa. 11:8

aa Isa. 3:15; 7:21-22

bb Isa. 8:21; 9:20; 51:19

cc Jer. 25:16

dd Isa. 3:26

ee Jer. 1:14

ff Isa. 37:9

gg Ps. 87:5; Isa. 44:28; 54:11

hh Isa. 4:6; Jas. 2:5

ii See Isa. 13:1, note

jj Isa. 11:14

kk Dt. 2:9

ll Isa. 15:1-16:14; 25:10; Jer. 25:21; 48:1-47; Amos 2:1-3; Zeph. 2:8-11

mm See Jud. 3:7 and 1 Ki. 3:2, notes

nn Or wail

oo Lev. 21:5; Jer. 48:37

pp Isa. 22:4; Jer. 48:38

qq Jer. 48:34

rr Isa. 16:11; Jer. 48:31

ss Or Eglath-sheleishiyah

tt Or ascent

uu Jer. 4:20

Ahaz: possessor. Son of Jotham. The twelfth king of Judah who worshipped idols and sacrificed his son to one of them.

14:32 trust. Trust is the characteristic O.T. word for the

N.T. "faith" and "believe." It occurs 154 times in the O.T., and is the rendering of Hebrew words that mean to take refuge (Ps. 2:12); to lean on (Ps. 56:3); to roll on (Ps. 22:8). See also Isa. 4:6; Jas.2:5.

15:1 Moab. See Map 4 at the back of the Bible.

6 For the waters of Nimrim shall be desolate: for the hay is ^awithered away, the grass faileth, there is no green thing.

7 Therefore the ^babundance they have gotten, and that which they have laid up, shall they carry away to the brook of the willows.

8 For the cry is gone round about the borders of Moab; the ^chowling thereof unto Eglaim, and the howling thereof unto Beer-elim.

9 For the waters of Dimon shall be full of blood: for I will bring more upon Dimon, ^dlions upon him that escapeth of Moab, and upon the remnant of the land.

Moab refuses sanctuary to Israel's fugitives; her judgment soon to come

16 ^eSend ye the lamb to the ruler of the land from Sela to the wilderness, unto the ^fmount of the daughter of Zion.

2 For it shall be, *that*, as a ^gwandering bird cast out of the nest, so the daughters of ^hMoab shall be at the fords of ⁱArnon.

3 Take counsel, execute judgment; make thy ^jshadow as the night in the midst of the noonday; hide the outcasts; ^kbewray not him that wandereth.

4 Let mine outcasts dwell with thee, Moab; be thou a covert to them from the face of the spoiler: for the extortioner is at an end, the spoiler ceaseth, the ^loppressors are consumed out of the land.

5 And in mercy shall the ^mthrone be established: and he shall sit upon it in truth in the ⁿtabernacle of David, judging, and seeking ^ojudgment, and ^phasting ^qrighteousness.

6 ¶ ^rWe have heard of the pride of Moab; *he is very proud: even of his haughtiness, and his pride, and his wrath: but his lies shall not be so.*

7 Therefore shall Moab ^showl for Moab, every one shall ^thowl: for the ^ufoundations of ^vKir-hareseth shall ye mourn; surely *they are stricken.*

8 For the ^wfields of Heshbon languish, *and* the vine of Sibmah: the lords of the ^xheathen have broken down the principal plants thereof, they are come *even* unto Jazer, they wandered *through* the wilderness: her branches are stretched out, they are gone over the ^ysea.

9 ¶ Therefore I will bewail with the weeping of Jazer the vine of Sibmah: I will water thee with my tears, O Heshbon, and Elealeh: for the shouting for thy summer fruits and for thy harvest is fallen.

10 And ^ygladness is taken away, and joy out of the plentiful field; and in the vineyards there shall be ^zno singing, neither shall there be shouting: the treaders shall ^{aa}tread out no wine in *their* presses; I have made *their vintage* shouting to cease.

11 Wherefore my ^{bb}bowels shall sound like an harp for Moab, and mine inward parts for Kir-harsh.

12 ¶ And it shall come to pass, when it is seen that Moab is ^{cc}wearry on the ^{dd}high place, that he shall come to his sanctuary to pray; but he shall not prevail.

13 This *is* the word that the LORD hath spoken concerning Moab since that time.

14 But now the LORD hath spoken, saying, Within three years, as ^{ee}the years of an hireling, and the glory of ^{ff}Moab shall be ^{gg}condemned, with all that great multitude; and the remnant *shall be* very small *and* feeble.

Damascus (Syria) and her ally (10 tribes) will fall

17 The burden of ^{hh}Damascus. Behold, ⁱⁱDamascus is taken away from *being* a city, and it shall be a ^{jj}ruinous heap.

2 The cities of ^{kk}Aroer are forsaken: they shall be for ^{ll}flocks, which shall lie down, and ^{mm}none shall make *them* afraid.

3 The ⁿⁿfortress also shall cease from Ephraim, and the kingdom

v Isa. 15:4

w Or nations

x Jer. 48:32

y Isa. 24:8; Jer. 48:33

z Jud. 9:27

aa Job 24:11

bb Or heart. Isa. 15:5; 63:15; Jer. 48:36; Hos. 11:8; Phil. 2:1

cc Cp. 1 Ki. 18:29

dd Isa. 15:2. See Jud. 3:7 and 1 Ki. 3:2, notes

ee Isa. 21:17

ff Isa. 25:10; Jer. 48:42

gg Or despised

hh Gen. 14:15; Acts 9:2

ii vv. 1-3; Jer. 49:23-27; Amos 1:3-5; Zech. 9:1

jj Isa. 25:2

kk Num. 32:34

ll Isa. 7:21; Ezek. 25:5

mm Jer. 7:33; Mic. 4:4

nn Isa. 7:8,16; 8:4

a Joel 1:12

b Isa. 30:6; Jer. 48:36

c Or wailing

d 2 Ki. 17:25

e 2 Ki. 3:4

f Isa. 10:32

g Prov. 27:8

h Jer. 48:20

i Num. 21:13-14

j 1 Ki. 18:4

k Or betray

l Isa. 9:4

m Dan. 7:14; Mic. 4:7; Lk. 1:33; Rev. 11:15

n Isa. 9:7; see Acts 15:13-17, notes

o Or justice

p Or swiftly executing

q Isa. 9:7; 11:4; 32:1

r Amos 2:1; Zeph. 2:8-10

s Or wail

t 1 Chr. 16:3

u 2 Ki. 3:25

15:6 Nimrim. Or Nimrah, Num. 32:3; Isa. 19:5-7; Jer. 48:34.

16:1 Sela. Or Petra. Literally a rock. 2 Ki. 14:7; Isa. 42:11.

17:1 There was a near fulfillment in Sennacherib's approaching invasion, but vv. 12-14 look forward also to the

final invasion and battle. See Armageddon, Rev. 16:16 and 19:17, notes.

Damascus: a city in Syria that became a great commercial city during the time of the Roman Empire.

from Damascus, and the remnant of Syria: they shall be as the ^aglory of the children of Israel, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 And in that day it shall come to pass, *that* the glory of Jacob shall be made thin, and the fatness of his flesh shall ^bwax ^clean.

5 And it shall be ^das when the ^eharvestman gathereth the corn, and reapeth the ears with his arm; and it shall be as he that gathereth *fears* in the valley of Rephaim.

6 ¶ Yet ^ggleaning grapes shall be left in it, as the shaking of an olive tree, two *or* three berries in the top of the uppermost bough, four *or* five in the outmost fruitful branches thereof, saith the LORD God of Israel.

7 At that day shall a man ^hlook to his Maker, and his eyes shall have respect to the Holy One of Israel.

8 And he shall not look to the altars, the work of his ⁱhands, neither shall respect *that* which his ^jfingers have made, either the ^kgroves, or the images.

9 ¶ In that day shall his strong cities be as a forsaken bough, and an uppermost branch, which they left because of the children of Israel: and there shall be desolation.

10 Because thou hast ^lforgotten the ^mGod of thy salvation, and hast not been mindful of the rock of thy strength, therefore shalt thou plant pleasant plants, and shalt set it with strange slips:

11 In the day shalt thou make thy plant to grow, and in the ⁿmorning shalt thou make thy seed to flourish: *but* the harvest ^oshall be a heap in the day of grief and of desperate sorrow.

12 ¶ Woe to the multitude of many people, *which* make a noise like the ^pnoise of the seas; and to the rushing of nations, *that* make a ^qrushing like the rushing of mighty waters!

13 The nations shall ^rrush like

the rushing of many waters: ^sbut *God* shall rebuke them, and ^tthey shall flee far off, and shall be ^uchased ^vas the chaff of the mountains before the wind, and like a rolling thing before the whirlwind.

14 And behold at ^weveningtide trouble; *and* before the morning he ^xis ^ynot. This *is* the portion of them that spoil us, and the lot of them that rob us.

Woe to Ethiopia

18 Woe to the ^zland shadowing with wings, which *is* beyond the rivers of Ethiopia:

2 That sendeth ambassadors by the sea, even in ^{aa}vessels of bulrushes upon the waters, *saying*, Go, ye swift messengers, to a nation ^{ab}scattered and ^{ac}peeled, to a people ^{ad}terrible from their beginning ^{ae}hitherto; a nation ^{af}meted out and ^{ag}trodde[n] down, whose land the rivers have spoiled!

3 All ye inhabitants of the world, and dwellers on the earth, see ye, when he ^{ah}lifteth up an ensign on the mountains; and when he bloweth a trumpet, hear ye.

4 For so the LORD said unto me, I will take my rest, and I will consider in my ^{ai}dwelling place like a clear heat upon herbs, *and* like a cloud of ^{aj}dew in the heat of harvest.

5 For ^{ak}ifore the harvest, when the bud is perfect, and the sour grape is ripening in the flower, he shall both cut off the sprigs with pruning hooks, and take away *and* cut down the branches.

6 They shall be left together unto the ^{al}fowls of the mountains, and to the beasts of the earth: and the fowls shall summer upon them, and all the beasts of the earth shall winter upon them.

7 ¶ In that ^{am}time shall the present be brought unto the LORD of hosts of a people ^{an}scattered and ^{ao}peeled, and from a people terrible

- s Ps. 9:5; Isa. 37:29-38
- t Isa. 13:14
- u Ps. 83:13; Hos. 13:3
- v Job 21:18; Isa. 41:2,15-16
- w Or evening
- x Cp. 2 Ki. 19:35
- y Isa. 20:4-5; Ezek. 30:4-5,9; Zeph. 2:12; 3:10
- z Ex. 2:3
- aa v. 7
- ab Or stripped
- ac Gen. 10:8-9; 2 Chr. 12:2-4
- ad Or to this time
- ae Or measured
- af Or trampled
- ag Cp. Isa. 5:26; 11:10-12
- ah Isa. 26:21; Hos. 5:15
- ai Isa. 26:19; Hos. 14:5
- aj Or before. Isa. 17:10-11; Ezek. 17:6-10
- ak Isa. 56:9; Jer. 7:33; Ezek. 32:4-6; 39:17-20
- al Isa. 14:1-3; 66:20; Mic. 4:1-8; cp. Ps. 68:31
- am Ps. 68:31

- a v. 4; cp. 1 Sam. 4:21; Hos. 9:11
- b Or become
- c Isa. 10:16
- d v. 11; Jer. 51:33; Joel 3:13; Mt. 13:30
- e Or reaper
- f Or grain
- g Dt. 4:27; Isa. 24:12-13
- h Isa. 10:20; Hos. 3:5; Mic. 7:7
- i Isa. 2:20; 30:22
- j Isa. 2:8; 31:7
- k Or idols. See Dt. 16:21, note
- l Isa. 51:13
- m Ps. 68:19; Isa. 12:2
- n Ps. 90:6
- o Job 4:8; Hos. 8:7
- p Isa. 13:4; Jer. 6:23; Lk. 21:25
- q Ps. 18:4
- r Cp. Isa. 33:3

Valley of Rephaim: a fertile valley southwest of Jerusalem where David defeated the Philistines.

Ethiopia: *burnt face.* The land along the middle Nile River, south of Egypt; also known as Cush. Not modern-day Ethiopia.

18:1 Ethiopia. Hebrew *Cush*. vv. 1-7; Isa. 20:3-5; Ezek. 30:4-5; Zeph. 2:12; 3:10.

18:2 The reference is evidently to an embassy from Egypt, resulting in the alliance denounced in chs. 30—31 and Jer. 37:7—11.

18:7 the present. That is, a gift.

from their beginning ^ahitherto; a nation ^bmeted out and ^ctrodden under foot, whose land the rivers have spoiled, to the place of the name of the LORD of hosts, the mount Zion.

a Or to this time

b Or measured

c Or trampled

d See Isa. 13:1, note

e Ps. 18:10; 104:3; Rev. 1:7

f vv. 1-22; Jer. 9:25-26; Ezek. 29:1-30:19; Joel 3:19

g Ex. 12:12; Jer. 43:12

h Cp. Josh. 2:11; Isa. 13:7

i Cp. Jud. 7:22; 1 Sam. 14:16, 20; 2 Chr. 20:23

j Mt. 10:21,36

k Dan. 2:2

l Or the mediums

m Isa. 8:19

n Isa. 20:4; Jer. 46:26; Ezek. 29:19

o Jer. 51:36; Ezek. 30:12

p Isa. 15:6

q Isa. 23:3

r Ezek. 47:10; Hab. 1:15

s Or hook

t Prov. 7:16; Ezek. 27:7

u Or cotton cloth

v Num. 13:22

Egypt's decline and collapse

19 The ^aburden of Egypt. Be- hold, the LORD ^erideth upon a swift cloud, and shall come into /Egypt: and the ^sidols of Egypt shall be moved at his presence, and the heart of Egypt shall ^hmelt in the midst of it.

2 And I will ⁱset the Egyptians against the Egyptians: and they shall fight every /one against his brother, and every one against his neighbour; city against city, and kingdom against kingdom.

3 And the spirit of Egypt shall fail in the midst thereof; and I will destroy the counsel thereof: and ^kthey shall seek to the idols, and to the charmers, and to ^lthem that have familiar spirits, and to the ^mwizards.

4 And the Egyptians will I ⁿgive over into the hand of a cruel lord; and a fierce king shall rule over them, saith the Lord, the LORD of hosts.

5 ^oAnd the waters shall fail from the sea, and the river shall be wasted and dried up.

6 And they shall turn the rivers far away; and the brooks of defence shall be emptied and dried up: the ^preeds and flags shall wither.

7 The paper reeds by the brooks, by the mouth of the brooks, and every thing ^qsown by the brooks, shall wither, be driven away, and be no more.

8 The ^rfishers also shall mourn, and all they that cast ^sangle into the brooks shall lament, and they that spread nets upon the waters shall languish.

9 Moreover they that work in ^tfine flax, and they that weave ^unetworks, shall be confounded.

10 And they shall be broken in the purposes thereof, all that make sluices and ponds for fish.

11 ¶ Surely the ^vprinces of Zoan

are fools, the counsel of the wise counsellors of Pharaoh is become ^wbrutish: ^xhow say ye unto Pharaoh, I am the son of the wise, the son of ancient kings?

12 Where are they? where are thy wise men? and let them tell thee now, and let them know what the LORD of hosts hath ^ypurposed upon Egypt.

13 The princes of Zoan are become fools, the princes of ^zNoph are deceived; they have also seduced Egypt, even they that are the stay of the tribes thereof.

14 The LORD hath mingled a ^{aa}perverse spirit in the midst thereof: and they have caused Egypt to err in every work thereof, as a drunken man staggereth in his vomit.

15 Neither shall there be any work for Egypt, which the ^{bb}head or tail, branch or rush, may do.

Future restoration of Egypt and Assyria as subject to Israel in Christ's kingdom

16 In that day shall Egypt ^{cc}be like unto women: and it shall be afraid and ^{dd}fear because of the shaking of ^{ee}the hand of the LORD of hosts, which he shaketh over it.

17 And the land of Judah shall be a terror unto Egypt, every one that maketh mention thereof shall be afraid in himself, because of the counsel of the LORD of hosts, which he hath ^{ff}determined against it.

18 ¶ In that day shall five cities in the land of Egypt ^{gg}speak the language of Canaan, and ^{hh}swear to the LORD of hosts; one shall be called, The city of destruction.

19 In that day shall there be an ⁱⁱaltar to the LORD in the midst of the land of Egypt, and a ^{jj}pillar at the border thereof to the ^{kk}LORD.

20 And it shall be for a sign and for a witness unto the LORD of hosts in the land of Egypt: for they shall cry unto the LORD because of the oppressors, and he shall send them a ^{ll}saviour, and a great one, and he shall deliver them.

21 And the LORD shall be

w Or stupid

x 1 Ki. 4:29-34; cp. Acts 7:22

y Isa. 14:24; Ps. 33:11; Rom. 9:17

z Or Memphis. Jer. 2:16; Ezek. 30:13

aa Mt. 17:17; cp. 1 Ki. 22:22

bb Isa. 9:14

cc Cp. Jer. 51:30; Nah. 3:13

dd Heb. 10:31

ee Isa. 11:15

ff Isa. 14:24; Dan. 4:35

gg Zeph. 3:9

hh Isa. 45:23

ii Isa. 56:7; 60:7

jj Gen. 28:18; Josh. 22:10

kk Ps. 68:31

ll Isa. 43:11; 49:26

19:6 rivers. That is, Egypt's irrigation canals. **brooks.** Or streams or canals of Egypt. Isa. 37:25.

19:7,8 brooks. Or Nile.

^aknown to Egypt, and the Egyptians shall know the LORD in that day, and shall do ^bsacrifice and ^coblation; yea, they shall vow a vow unto the LORD, and shall perform *it*.

22 And the LORD shall smite Egypt: he shall smite and ^dheal *it*: and they shall ^ereturn *even* to the LORD, and he shall be intreated of them, and shall heal them.

23 ¶ In that day shall there be a ^fhighway out of Egypt to Assyria, and the Assyrian shall come into Egypt, and the Egyptian into Assyria, and the Egyptians shall ^gserve with the Assyrians.

24 In that day shall Israel be the third with Egypt and with Assyria, *even* a blessing in the midst of the land:

25 Whom the LORD of hosts shall bless, saying, Blessed *be* Egypt my people, and Assyria ^hthe work of my hands, and ⁱIsrael mine inheritance.

*Impending conquest of Egypt
and Ethiopia*

20 In the year that Tartan came unto Ashdod, (when Sargon the king of Assyria sent him,) and fought against Ashdod, and took it;

2 At the same time spake the LORD by ^jIsaiah the son of Amoz, saying, Go and loose the ^ksackcloth from off thy loins, and put off ^lthy shoe from thy foot. And he did so, ^mwalking naked and barefoot.

3 And the LORD said, Like as my servant Isaiah hath walked naked and barefoot three years ⁿfor a sign and wonder upon Egypt and upon Ethiopia;

4 So shall the ^oking of Assyria lead away the Egyptians prisoners, and the Ethiopians captives, young and old, naked and barefoot, ^peven with *their* buttocks uncovered, to the shame of Egypt.

5 ^qAnd they shall be afraid and ashamed of Ethiopia their expectation, and of Egypt their glory.

6 And the inhabitant of this ^risle shall say in that day, Behold, such *is* our expectation, ^swhither we flee for ^thelp to be delivered from the

king of Assyria: and ^uhow shall we escape?

God commands Medes to take Babylon

21 The ^vburden of the ^wdesert of the sea. As whirlwinds in the ^xsouth pass through; *so* it cometh from the desert, from a terrible land.

2 A ^ygrievous vision is declared unto me; the treacherous dealer dealeth ^ztreacherously, and the spoiler spoileth. ^{aa}Go up, O Elam: besiege, O Media; all the sighing thereof have I made to cease.

3 Therefore are my loins filled with pain: pangs have taken hold upon me, as the pangs of a ^{bb}woman that travaileth: I was bowed down at the hearing *of it*; I was dismayed at the seeing *of it*.

4 My heart panted, fearfulness ^{cc}affrighted me: the ^{dd}night of my pleasure hath he turned into fear unto me.

5 ^{ee}Prepare the table, watch in the watchtower, eat, drink: arise, ye princes, *and* anoint the shield.

6 For thus hath the Lord said unto me, Go, set a watchman, let him declare what he seeth.

7 And he saw a ^{ff}chariot *with* a couple of horsemen, a chariot of asses, *and* a chariot of camels; and he hearkened diligently with much heed:

8 And he cried, A lion: ^{gg}My lord, I stand continually upon the watchtower in the daytime, and I am set in my ^{hh}ward whole nights:

9 And, behold, here cometh a chariot of men, *with* a couple of horsemen. And he answered and said, ⁱⁱBabylon is fallen, is fallen; and all the ^{jj}graven images of her gods he hath ^{kk}broken unto the ground.

10 O my ^{ll}threshing, and the ^{mm}corn of my floor: that which I have heard of the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, have I declared unto you.

Woe to Edom

11 ¶ The ⁿⁿburden of ^{oo}Dumah. He calleth to me out of ^{pp}Seir, Watch-

^u Mt. 23:33; 1 Th. 5:3; Heb. 2:3

^v See Isa. 13:1, note

^w Isa. 13:20-22; Jer. 51:42; Zech. 9:14

^x Or Negev. See Gen. 12:9, note

^y Ps. 60:3

^z Isa. 33:1

^{aa} Isa. 13:17; Jer. 22:6; Jer. 49:34

^{bb} Ps. 48:6; Isa. 26:17

^{cc} Or appalled

^{dd} Dt. 28:67

^{ee} Jer. 51:39,57; Dan. 5:1-4

^{ff} v. 9

^{gg} Hab. 2:1

^{hh} Or post

ⁱⁱ Jer. 51:8; Rev. 14:8; 18:2

^{jj} Or carved

^{kk} Isa. 46:1; cp. Jer. 50:2; 51:44

^{ll} Jer. 51:33

^{mm} Or grain

ⁿⁿ See Isa. 13:1, note 1

^{oo} Gen. 25:14; 1 Chr. 1:30; Josh. 15:52

^{pp} Gen. 32:3; Jer. 49:7; Ezek. 35:2; Obad. 1

^a Isa. 2:3-4; 11:9

^b Isa. 56:7

^c Zech. 14:16-18; cp. Mal. 1:11

^d Dt. 32:39; Heb. 12:11

^e Isa. 45:14; Hos. 14:1

^f Isa. 11:16; 35:8; 40:3; 62:10

^g Isa. 27:13

^h Isa. 29:23; 45:11; 60:21; 64:8; Hos. 2:23; Eph. 2:10

ⁱ Dt. 14:2

^j Isa. 13:1

^k Mt. 3:4; cp. Zech. 13:4

^l Ezek. 24:17,23

^m Cp. 1 Sam. 19:24; Mic. 1:8,11

ⁿ Isa. 8:18

^o Isa. 19:4

^p Cp. 2 Sam. 10:4; Isa. 3:17; 47:3; Jer. 13:22,26

^q 2 Ki. 18:21; Isa. 30:3-7; 36:6

^r Or coastland

^s Or where we fled

^t Isa. 10:3; 30:5,7; Jer. 30:15-17; cp. 31:3

20:1 Tartan. The title of the commander-in-chief of the Assyrian army. 2 Ki. 18:17.

20:3,5 Ethiopia. Hebrew *Cush*. Gen. 10:6; Isa. 37:9; 43:3.

man, what of the night? Watchman, what of the night?

12 The watchman said, The morning cometh, and also the night: if ye will enquire, enquire ye: return, come.

Woe to Arabia

13 ¶ The ^aburden upon ^bArabia. In the forest in Arabia shall ye lodge, O ye travelling companies of ^cDedanim.

14 The inhabitants of the land of ^dTema brought water to him that was thirsty, they ^eprevented with their bread him that fled.

15 For they ^ffled from the swords, from the drawn sword, and from the bent bow, and from the grievousness of war.

16 For thus hath the Lord said unto me, Within a year, ^gaccording to the years of an hireling, and all the ^hglory of ⁱKedar shall fail:

17 And the ^jresidue of the number of archers, the mighty men of the children of Kedar, shall be diminished: for the LORD God of Israel hath spoken *it*.

*The valley of vision:
woe to Jerusalem*

22 The ^kburden of the ^lvalley of vision. What aileth thee now, that thou art wholly gone up to the housetops?

2 Thou that art full of ^mstirs, a tumultuous city, a ⁿjoyous city: thy slain *men are* ^onot slain with the sword, nor dead in battle.

3 All thy rulers are fled together, they are bound by the archers: all that are found in thee are bound together, *which* have fled from far.

4 Therefore said I, Look away from me; ^pI will weep bitterly, labour not to comfort me, because of the spoiling of the daughter of my people.

5 For *it is* a day of trouble, and of treading down, and of perplexity ^qby the Lord GOD of hosts in the valley of vision, breaking down the walls, and of crying to the mountains.

6 And ^rElam bare the quiver

with chariots of men *and* horsemen, and ^sKir uncovered the shield.

7 And it shall come to pass, *that* thy choicest valleys shall be full of chariots, and the horsemen shall set themselves in array at the ^tgate.

8 ¶ ^uAnd he discovered the covering of Judah, and thou didst look in that day to the armour of the ^vhouse of the forest.

9 Ye have seen also the ^wbreaches of the city of David, that they are many: and ye gathered together the ^xwaters of the lower pool.

10 And ye have numbered the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses have ye broken down to fortify the wall.

11 Ye ^ymade also a ditch between the two walls for the water of the old ^zpool: but ye have ^{aa}not looked unto the maker thereof, neither had respect unto him that fashioned it long ago.

12 And in that day did the Lord GOD of hosts ^{bb}call to weeping, and to mourning, and to ^{cc}baldness, and to girding with sackcloth:

13 And behold ^{dd}joy and gladness, slaying oxen, and killing sheep, eating flesh, and ^{ee}drinking wine: ^{ff}let us eat and drink; for to-morrow we shall die.

14 And it was revealed ^{gg}in mine ears by the LORD of hosts, Surely

- r 2 Ki. 16:9; Isa. 15:1
s Cp. 2 Chr. 32:1
t 2 Ki. 18:15-16; 2 Chr. 32:3-5
u Or *stripped*. Cp. 2 Ki. 16:18
v 1 Ki. 7:2; 10:17
w Cp. 2 Chr. 32:5
x 2 Ki. 20:20; 2 Chr. 32:30
y 2 Ki. 25:4; Neh. 3:16; Jer. 39:4
z 2 Chr. 32:3-4
aa Cp. Isa. 5:12
bb Joel 1:13; 2:17
cc Mic. 1:16; cp. Ezra 9:3
dd Isa. 5:22; 28:7-8
ee Isa. 5:11,22; cp. Lk. 17:26-29
ff Isa. 56:12; 1 Cor. 15:32
gg Isa. 5:9

a See Isa. 13:1, note 1

b Jer. 25:24

c Gen. 10:7; 1 Chr. 1:9,32; Jer. 25:23; Ezek. 27:15

d Gen. 25:15

e Or *met*

f Isa. 13:14

g Isa. 16:14

h Isa. 17:3

i Ps. 120:5; Isa. 60:7

j Isa. 10:19

k v. 5; Ps. 125:2; Joel 3:2,12,14; cp. Jer. 7:32; 19:6; 21:13

l Or *shoutings*

m Isa. 32:13

n Cp. Jer. 14:18

o Isa. 15:3; cp. Jer. 4:19; 9:1; Lk. 19:41

p Lam. 1:5; 2:2

q Isa. 21:2; Jer. 49:35

OLD TESTAMENT PROPHETS AND THEIR MESSAGES

Prophet	Message
Obadiah	Judgment on the nation of Edom
Joel	Plague of locusts
Jonah	Nineveh must repent
Amos	Judgment on Israel
Hosea	God's love is unceasing
Isaiah	The Messiah will come and save
Micah	Doom, destruction, deliverance
Nahum	Nineveh will be destroyed
Zephaniah	Judgment on Judah
Habakkuk	The Babylonian captivity
Jeremiah	Judgment for forgetting God
Ezekiel	God keeps His covenant promise
Daniel	God has a plan for the future
Haggai	The temple must be rebuilt
Zechariah	Hope in Christ's return
Malachi	God's complaint against Israel

this iniquity ^ashall not be purged from you till ye die, saith the Lord GOD of hosts.

Shebna replaced by Eliakim

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD of hosts, Go, get thee unto this treasurer, *even* unto ^bShebna, which *is* over the house, *and say*,

16 What hast thou here? and whom hast thou here, that thou hast hewed thee out a sepulchre here, as he that ^cheweth him out a sepulchre on high, *and* that ^dgraveth an habitation for himself in a rock?

17 Behold, the LORD will carry thee away with a mighty captivity, and will surely ^ecover thee.

18 He will surely violently turn and ^ftoss thee *like* a ball into a large country: there shalt thou die, and there the ^gchariots of thy glory *shall be* the shame of thy lord's house.

19 And I will drive thee from thy station, and from thy state shall he pull thee down.

20 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will call my servant ^hEliakim the son of Hilkiah:

21 And I will clothe him with thy robe, and strengthen him with thy girdle, and I will commit thy government into his hand: and he shall be a father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah.

22 And the key of the ⁱhouse of David will I lay upon his ^jshoulder; so he shall open, and none shall shut; and he shall shut, and none shall open.

23 And I will fasten him as a ^knail in a sure place; and he shall be for a ^lglorious throne to his father's house.

24 And they shall hang upon him all the glory of his father's house, the offspring and the issue, all vessels of small quantity, from the ves-

sels of cups, even to all the vessels of flagons.

25 ¶ In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, ^mshall the nail that is fastened in the sure place be removed, and be cut down, and fall; and the burden that *was* upon it shall be cut off: for ⁿthe LORD hath spoken *it*.

The fall of Tyre

23 The ^oburden of ^pTyre. Howl, ye ^qships of ^rTarshish; for it is laid waste, so that there is no house, no entering in: from the land of ^sChittim it is revealed to them.

2 Be still, ye inhabitants of the ^tisle; thou whom the merchants of Zidon, that pass over the sea, have replenished.

3 And by great waters the ^useed of Sihor, the harvest of the river, *is* her revenue; and she is a ^vmart of nations.

4 Be thou ashamed, O ^wZidon: for the sea hath spoken, *even* the strength of the sea, saying, I travail not, nor bring forth children, neither do I nourish up young men, *nor* bring up virgins.

5 As at the report concerning Egypt, *so* shall they be ^xsorely pained at the report of Tyre.

6 Pass ye over to Tarshish; ^yhowl, ye inhabitants of the ^zisle.

7 *Is* this your ^{aa}joyous city, whose antiquity *is* of ancient days? her own feet shall carry her afar off to sojourn.

8 Who hath taken this counsel against Tyre, the ^{bb}crowning city, whose merchants *are* princes, whose ^{cc}traffickers *are* the honourable of the earth?

9 The LORD of hosts hath ^{dd}purposed it, to ^{ee}stain the ^{ff}pride of all glory, *and* to bring into contempt all the ^{gg}honourable of the earth.

10 Pass through thy land as a river, O daughter of Tarshish: *there is* no more strength.

a Isa. 13:11; 26:21; 30:13-14; cp. 1 Sam. 3:14; Ezek. 24:13
b 2 Ki. 18:18; Isa. 36:3
c Mt. 27:60
d Or *carveth*
e Cp. Est. 7:8
f Isa. 17:13
g Isa. 2:7
h 2 Ki. 18:18; Isa. 36:3
i Isa. 7:2
j Isa. 9:6
k vv. 23-25; Ezra 9:8; cp. Zech. 10:4-6; Isa. 33:20-24; 54:1-8
l 1 Sam. 2:7-8; Job 36:7

m v. 23
n Isa. 46:11; Mic. 4:4
o See Isa. 13:1, note
p vv. 1-18; Josh. 19:29; 1 Ki. 5:1; Jer. 25:22; 47:4; Ezek. 26,27,28; Amos 1:9-10; Zech. 9:2-4
q Isa. 2:16
r 1 Ki. 10:22
s Gen. 10:4
t Or *coast*
u Isa. 19:7
v Or *merchandise*. Ezek. 27:3-23
w Gen. 10:15,19
x Or *greatly*
y Or *wail*
z Isa. 22:2; 32:13
aa Cp. Rev. 18:9-19
bb Or *merchants*
cc Isa. 14:26
dd Job 40:11
ee Isa. 13:11; 24:4; Dan. 4:37
ff Isa. 5:13; 9:15

22:15 **Shebna** was a foreigner and a man of considerable influence who was displaced by Eliakim (vv. 20–25). Later he evidently became Hezekiah's scribe (36:3; 37:2).

22:17 **cover**. Compare Est. 7:8.

22:22 **open**. Here the prophecy looks forward to Christ. Job. 12:14; Rev. 3:7.

Tyre: An ancient Phoenician seaport on the Mediterranean Sea, located northwest of Palestine.

Tarshish: a city of a distant land, possibly Spain, that was rich in metals.

11 He ^astretched out his hand over the sea, he shook the kingdoms: the LORD hath given a commandment ^bagainst the merchant city, to ^cdestroy the strong holds thereof.

12 And he said, ^dThou shalt no more rejoice, O thou oppressed ^evirgin, daughter of Zidon: arise, pass over to Chittim; there also shalt thou have no rest.

13 Behold the land of the ^eChaldeans; this people was not, ^{till} the ^fAssyrian founded it for them that dwell in the wilderness: they set up the towers thereof, they raised up the palaces thereof; and he ^gbrought it to ruin.

14 ^hHowl, ye ships of Tarshish: for your strength is laid waste.

15 And it shall come to pass in that day, that Tyre shall be forgotten ⁱseventy years, according to the days of one king: after the end of seventy years shall Tyre sing as an harlot.

16 Take an harp, go about the city, thou harlot that hast been forgotten; make sweet melody, sing many songs, that thou mayest be remembered.

17 ¶ And it shall come to pass after the end of seventy years, that the LORD will visit Tyre, and she shall turn to her hire, and ^jshall commit fornication with all the kingdoms of the world upon the face of the earth.

18 And her merchandise and her hire shall be ^kholiness to the LORD: it shall not be treasured nor laid up; for her ^lmerchandise shall be for them that dwell before the LORD, to eat sufficiently, and for durable clothing.

*Isaiah's "little apocalypse" (24-27):
desolate Palestine after Babylonian
invasion pictures distress in the
tribulation*

24 Behold, the LORD ^mmaketh the earth empty, and maketh it waste, and turneth it upside ⁿdown, and scattereth abroad the inhabitants thereof.

2 And it shall be, ^oas with the people, so with the priest; as with

the servant, so with his master; as with the maid, so with her mistress; as with the buyer, so with the seller; as with the ^plender, so with the borrower; as with the taker of ^qusury, so with the giver of ^rusury to him.

3 The land shall be utterly emptied, and ^rutterly spoiled: for the LORD hath spoken this word.

4 The earth mourneth and fadeth away, the world languisheth and fadeth away, the ^shaughty people of the earth do languish.

5 The earth also is ^tdefiled under the inhabitants thereof; because they have ^utransgressed the laws, changed the ordinance, broken the ^veverlasting covenant.

6 Therefore hath the ^wcurse devoured the earth, and they that dwell therein are desolate: therefore the inhabitants of the earth are ^xburned, and few men left.

7 ^yThe new wine mourneth, the vine languisheth, all the merry-hearted do sigh.

8 The ^zmirth of ^{aa}tabrets ceaseth, the noise of them that rejoice endeth, the joy of the harp ceaseth.

9 They shall not drink wine with a song; ^{bb}strong drink shall be ^{cc}bitter to them that drink it.

10 The city of confusion is broken down: every house is shut up, that no man may come in.

11 *There is* a crying for wine in the streets; ^{dd}all joy is darkened, the mirth of the land is gone.

12 In the city is left desolation, and the gate is smitten with destruction.

13 ¶ ^{ee}When thus it shall be in the midst of the land ^{ff}among the people, *there shall be* as the shaking of an olive tree, and as the ^{gg}gleaning grapes when the vintage is done.

A spared remnant rejoices

14 ^{hh}They shall lift up their voice, they shall sing for the majesty of the LORD, they shall cry aloud from the sea.

15 Wherefore ⁱⁱglorify ye the LORD in the fires, *even* the ^{jj}name of the LORD God of Israel in the ^{kk}isles of the sea.

^p Lev. 25:36-37;
Dt. 23:19-20

^q Or interest

^r Isa. 6:11-12

^s Isa. 2:12; 25:11

^t Gen. 3:17;
Num. 35:33;
Isa. 10:6

^u Isa. 59:12

^v 1 Chr. 16:14-19;
Ps. 105:7-12;
cp. Isa. 55:3

^w Cp. Mal. 4:6

^x Isa. 1:13; 9:19

^y Isa. 16:10; Joel
1:10-12

^z Isa. 5:12; Jer.
7:34; 16:9;
25:10; Ezek.
26:13; Hos.
2:11; Rev. 18:22

^{aa} Or timbrels

^{bb} Isa. 5:11,22

^{cc} Isa. 5:20

^{dd} Isa. 16:10;
32:13

^{ee} Isa. 17:6

^{ff} *Remnant:* v.
13; Isa. 37:32.
(Isa. 1:9;
Rom. 11:5,
note)

^{gg} Isa. 17:6

^{hh} Isa. 12:6

ⁱⁱ Isa. 25:3

^{jj} Mal. 1:11

^{kk} Or coast-
lands. Isa.
42:4; 66:19

^a Ex. 14:21

^b Zech. 9:2-4

^c Isa. 25:2

^d Cp. Rev. 18:22

^e Isa. 47:1

^f Isa. 10:5

^g Isa. 10:7

^h Ezek. 27:25-30

ⁱ Cp. Jer. 25:11-
12,22

^j Ezek. 16:26;
Nah. 3:4

^k Ex. 28:36; cp.
Zech. 14:20-21

^l Ps. 72:10; Isa.
60:5-9; Mic.
4:13

^m *Day* (of the
LORD): vv. 1-20;
Isa. 24:21. (Ps.
2:9; Rev. 19:19,
note)

ⁿ Cp. 2 Ki. 21:13

^o Ezek. 7:12; Hos.
4:9

16 From the uttermost part of the earth have we heard songs, *even* ^aglory to the righteous. But I said, My leanness, my leanness, woe unto me! the ^btreacherous dealers have dealt treacherously; yea, the treacherous dealers have dealt very treacherously.

a Isa. 28:5
b Isa. 21:2; Jer. 5:11
c Jer. 48:43
d Cp. Gen. 7:11
e Ps. 18:7
f Or thoroughly
g Tribulation (the great): v. 20; Jer. 30:7. (Ps. 2:5; Rev. 7:14, note)
h Or booth
i Isa. 1:28; 43:27
j Day (of the LORD): vv. 21-23; Isa. 26:20. (Ps. 2:9; Rev. 19:19, note)
k Armageddon (battle of): v. 21; Isa. 26:21. (Isa. 10:27; Rev. 19:17, note)
l Ps. 76:12
m Isa. 10:4; 42:7,22
n Ezek. 38:8
o Isa. 13:10
p Isa. 60:19-20; Joel 3:16-17; Rev. 22:5
q Kingdom (O.T.): v. 23; Isa. 32:1. (Gen. 1:26; Zech. 12:8, note)
r Heb. 12:22
s Ps. 98:1
t Isa. 17:1
u Or fortified. Isa. 17:3

Distress of nations climaxed by God's judgments during the tribulation

17 ¶ ^cFear, and the pit, and the snare, *are* upon thee, O inhabitant of the earth.

18 And it shall come to pass, *that* he who fleeth from the noise of the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that cometh up out of the midst of the pit shall be taken in the snare: for the ^dwindows from on high are open, and the ^efoundations of the earth do shake.

19 The earth is utterly broken down, the earth is ^fclean dissolved, the earth is moved exceedingly.

20 The earth shall ^greel to and fro like a drunkard, and shall be removed like a ^hcottage; and the ⁱtransgression thereof shall be heavy upon it; and it shall fall, and not rise again.

21 ¶ ^jAnd it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the LORD shall ^kpunish the host of the high ones *that are* on high, and the ^lkings of the earth upon the earth.

22 And they shall be gathered together, as ^mprisoners are gathered in the pit, and shall be shut up in the ⁿprison, and after many days shall they be visited.

23 Then the ^omoon shall be confounded, and the sun ashamed, when the ^pLORD of hosts shall ^qreign in ^rmount Zion, and in Jerusalem, and before his ancients gloriously.

Triumphs of the Kingdom Age

25 O LORD, thou *art* my God; I will exalt thee, I will praise thy name; for thou hast done ^swon-

derful *things*; *thy* counsels of old *are* faithfulness *and* truth.

2 For thou hast made of a city an ^theap; of a ^udefenced city a ruin: a ^vpalace of ^wstrangers to be no city; it shall never be built.

3 Therefore shall the strong people ^xglorify thee, the ^ycity of the terrible nations shall fear thee.

4 For thou hast been a ^zstrength to the poor, a strength to the needy in his distress, a ^{aa}refuge from the storm, a shadow from the heat, when the blast of the ^{bb}terrible ones *is* as a storm *against* the wall.

5 Thou shalt bring down the ^{cc}noise of ^{dd}strangers, as the heat in a dry place; *even* the heat with the shadow of a cloud: the branch of the terrible ones shall be brought low.

6 ¶ And in this ^{ee}mountain shall the LORD of hosts make unto all people a ^{ff}feast of fat things, a feast of wines on the lees, of fat things full of marrow, of wines on the lees well refined.

7 And he will destroy in this mountain the face of the ^{gg}covering cast over all people, and the veil that is spread over all nations.

8 He will ^{hh}swallow up death in victory; and the LORD God will ⁱⁱwipe away tears from off all faces; and the ^{jj}rebuke of his people shall he take away from off all the earth: for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

9 ¶ And it shall be said in that day, ^{kk}Lo, this *is* our God; we have waited for him, and ^{ll}he will save us: this *is* the LORD; ^{mm}we have waited for him, we will ⁿⁿbe glad and rejoice in his salvation.

10 For in this mountain shall the hand of the LORD rest, and ^{oo}Moab shall be ^{pp}trodden down under him, even as straw *is* ^{pp}trodden down for the dunghill.

11 And he shall ^{qq}spread forth his hands in the midst of them, as he that swimmeth spreadeth forth *his hands* to swim: and he shall bring down their ^{rr}pride together with the spoils of their hands.

v Isa. 13:22
w Or foreigners
x Isa. 24:15
y Isa. 13:11
z Isa. 17:10; 27:5; 33:16
aa Isa. 4:6
bb Isa. 29:5; 49:25
cc Jer. 51:54-56
dd Or aliens
ee Isa. 2:2-4
ff Isa. 1:19
gg Cp. 2 Cor. 3:15-16; Eph. 4:18
hh Hos. 13:14; 1 Cor. 15:54; Rev. 20:14
ii Isa. 30:19; 35:10; 51:11; 65:19; Rev. 7:17; 21:4
jj Mt. 5:11; 1 Pet. 4:14
kk Isa. 40:9
ll Isa. 33:22; 35:4; 49:25-26; 60:16
mm Gen. 49:18; Isa. 8:17; 26:8; Ti. 2:13
nn Ps. 20:5; Isa. 35:2,10
oo Isa. 15:1-16:14; Jer. 25:21; 48:1-47; Ezek. 25:8-11; Amos 2:1-3; Zeph. 2:8-11
pp Or trampled
qq Isa. 5:25; 14:26; 16:14
rr Isa. 24:4; 26:5

24:22 visited. That is, released.
24:23 ancients. That is, elders, or old men.
25:6 on the lees. That is, fermenting and aging. See Jer. 48:11, note.

Moab: progeny of a father. The region outside of Israel, located south of the Arnon River and east of the Dead Sea.

12 And the fortress of the ^ahigh fort of thy walls shall he bring down, lay low, and bring to the ground, *even* to the dust.

The worship and testimony of restored and converted Israel

26 ^bIn that day shall this song be ^c sung in the land of Judah; We have a ^d strong city; ^e salvation will God appoint for walls and bulwarks.

2 Open ye the gates, that the ^f frighteous nation which keepeth the truth may enter in.

3 Thou wilt keep ^g him in perfect peace, whose mind is stayed on thee: because he ^h trusteth in thee.

4 ⁱ Trust ye in the LORD for ever: for in the LORD ^j JEHOVAH is everlasting strength:

5 ¶ For he ^k bringeth down them that dwell on high; the ^l lofty city, he layeth it low; he layeth it low, *even* to the ground; he bringeth it *even* to the dust.

6 The foot shall tread it down, *even* the feet of the poor, and the steps of the ^m needy.

7 The way of the just ⁿ is upright: thou, most upright, dost ^o weigh the path of the just.

8 Yea, in the way of ^p thy judgments, O LORD, have we ^q waited for thee; the desire of *our* soul is to ^r thy name, and to the remembrance of thee.

9 With my soul have I desired thee in the night; yea, with ^s my spirit within me will I seek thee early: for when thy judgments are in the earth, the inhabitants of the world will learn righteousness.

10 Let favour be shewed to the wicked, yet will he ^t not learn righteousness: in the land of uprightness will he deal unjustly, and will not behold the majesty of the LORD.

11 LORD, when thy hand is lifted up, ^u they will not see: but they shall see, and be ashamed for *their* envy at the people; yea, the fire of thine enemies shall devour them.

12 ¶ LORD, thou wilt ordain peace for us: for thou also hast wrought all our works in us.

13 O LORD our God, ^v other lords beside ^w thee have had dominion over us: but by thee only will we make mention of thy name.

14 ^x They are dead, they shall not live; they are deceased, they shall not rise: therefore hast thou ^y visited and destroyed them, and made all their memory to ^z perish.

15 Thou hast ^{aa} increased the nation, O LORD, thou hast increased the nation: thou art glorified: thou hadst ^{bb} removed it far unto all the ends of the earth.

In the day of God's wrath, some are sheltered (v. 20), and others are raised from the dead (v. 19)

16 LORD, ^{cc} in trouble have they visited thee, they poured out a prayer when thy chastening was upon them.

17 ^{dd} Like as a woman with child, that draweth near the time of her delivery, is in pain, and crieth out in her pangs; so have we been in thy sight, O LORD.

18 We have been with child, we have been in pain, we have as it were ^{ee} brought forth wind; we have not wrought any deliverance in the earth; neither have the inhabitants of the world fallen.

19 ^{ff} Thy dead men shall live, together with my dead body shall they arise. ^{gg} Awake and sing, ye that dwell in dust: for thy dew is as the dew of herbs, and the earth shall cast out the dead.

20 ¶ ^{hh} Come, my people, ⁱⁱ enter thou into thy chambers, and shut thy doors about thee: hide thyself as it were ^{jj} for a little moment, until the ^{kk} indignation be ^{ll} overpast.

21 For, behold, the LORD cometh out of his ^{mm} place to ⁿⁿ punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity: the earth also shall ^{oo} disclose her blood, and shall no more cover her slain.

v Isa. 2:8; 10:11

w Isa. 63:7

x Dt. 4:28

y Isa. 10:3

z Eccl. 9:5; Isa. 14:22

aa Isa. 9:3

bb Isa. 33:17

cc Hos. 5:15

dd Jn. 16:21

ee Isa. 33:11; 59:4

ff Resurrection: v. 19; Dan. 12:2. (2 Ki. 4:35; 1 Cor. 15:52, note). Isa. 25:8; Hos. 13:14

gg Eph. 5:14

hh Cp. Mt. 11:28-30

ii Cp. Ex. 12:22-23; Ps. 91:1,4

jj Ps. 30:5; Isa. 54:7-8

kk Day (of the LORD): vv. 20-21; Isa. 34:8. (Ps. 2:9; Rev. 19:19, note)

ll Or past

mm Mic. 1:3; Jude 1:14

nn Armageddon (battle of): vv. 20,21; Isa. 34:2. (Isa. 10:27; Rev. 19:17, note)

oo Job 16:18; Lk. 11:50-51

26:4 everlasting. Literally *the rock of ages*. Dt. 32:4.

26:19 shall live. Eliminate the supplied words "men" and "together with." In the Hebrew "body" is in the plural—"bodies." Verses 19–21, with ch. 27, constitute the

LORD's answer to the plaint of Israel in vv. 11–18. "Thy dead shall live: my dead bodies shall rise" that is, the bodies of the LORD's people will rise.

Restored Israel to blossom and bud

27 In that day the LORD with his ^asore and great and strong ^bsword shall punish ^cleviathan the piercing serpent, even leviathan that ^dcrooked serpent; and he shall slay the ^edragon that *is* in the sea.

2 In that day sing ye unto her, A ^fvineyard of red wine.

3 I the LORD do ^gkeep it; ^hI will water it every moment: lest *any* hurt it, I will keep it night and day.

4 Fury *is* not in me: who would set the ⁱbriers *and* thorns against me in battle? I would go through them, ^jI would burn them together.

5 Or let him take hold of my ^kstrength, *that* he may ^lmake peace with me; *and* he shall make peace with me.

6 He shall cause them that come of ^mJacob to take root: Israel shall ⁿblossom and bud, and fill the face of the world with fruit.

7 ¶ ^oHath he smitten him, as he smote those that smote him? *or* is he slain according to the slaughter of them that are slain by him?

8 In measure, when it ^pshooteth forth, thou wilt debate with it: he stayeth his rough wind in the day of the east wind.

9 By this therefore shall the iniquity of Jacob be purged; and this *is* all the fruit to ^qtake away his sin; when he maketh all the stones of the altar as chalkstones that are beaten in sunder, the ^rgroves and images shall not stand up.

10 Yet the ^sdefenced city *shall* be ^tdesolate, *and* the habitation forsaken, and left like a wilderness: there shall the calf feed, and there shall he lie down, and consume the branches thereof.

11 When the boughs thereof are withered, they shall be broken off: the women come, *and* set them on fire: for it *is* a people of ^uno understanding: therefore ^vhe that made them will ^wnot have mercy on them, and he that formed them will shew them no favour.

12 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the ^xLORD shall beat

off from the channel of the river unto the stream of Egypt, and ye shall be ^ygathered one by one, O ye children of Israel.

13 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the ^zgreat trumpet shall be blown, and they shall come which were ready to perish in the land of Assyria, and the outcasts in the land of ^{aa}Egypt, and shall ^{bb}worship the LORD in the holy mount at Jerusalem.

III. Prophetic Warnings concerning Ephraim and Judah, 28-35

Woe to Ephraim: their Assyrian captivity predicted

28 Woe to the crown of pride, to the drunkards of ^{cc}Ephraim, whose glorious beauty *is* a fading flower, which *are* on the head of the fat valleys of them that are overcome with wine!

2 Behold, the Lord hath a ^{dd}mighty and strong one, ^{ee}which as a tempest of hail *and* a ^{ff}destroying storm, as a ^{gg}flood of mighty waters overflowing, shall cast down to the earth with the hand.

3 The crown of pride, the drunkards of Ephraim, shall be ^{hh}trod under feet:

4 And the glorious beauty, which *is* on the head of the fat valley, shall be a fading flower, *and* as the ⁱⁱhasty fruit before the summer; which *when* he that looketh upon it seeth, while it is yet in his hand he eateth it up.

5 ¶ In that day shall the LORD of hosts be for a ^{jj}crown of glory, and for a diadem of beauty, unto the residue of his people,

6 And for a ^{kk}spirit of ^{ll}judgment to him that sitteth in judgment, and for ^{mm}strength to them that turn the battle to the gate.

7 ¶ But they also have ⁿⁿerred through wine, and through strong drink are out of the way; the ^{oo}priest and the ^{pp}prophet have erred through strong drink, they are swallowed up of wine, they are out of the way through ^{qq}strong drink;

a Or hard

b Isa. 34:5-6; 66:16

c Job 3:8; Ps. 74:13

d Gen. 3:1; Rev. 12:9,15

e Or sea-monster. Cp. Isa. 51:9; Ezek. 29:3

f Isa. 5:7; Jer. 2:21

g Isa. 31:5

h Isa. 58:11

i Isa. 10:17

j Mt. 3:12; Heb. 6:8

k Isa. 12:2; 17:10; 25:4

l Job 22:21; Rom. 5:1; 2 Cor. 5:20

m Isa. 37:31

n Hos. 14:5-6

o Isa. 10:12,17; 30:30-33; 31:8-9; 37:36-38

p Isa. 50:1; 54:7

q Rom. 11:27

r Or idols. Ex. 34:13; see Dt. 16:21, note

s Or fortified

t Isa. 5:6,17; 32:13-14; Jer. 26:6,18

u Dt. 32:28; Isa. 1:3; Jer. 8:7

v Dt. 32:18; Isa. 43:1,7; 44:2, 21,24

w Isa. 9:17

x Isa. 17:6

y Dt. 30:3-4; Isa. 11:11; 56:8

z Lev. 25:9; Mt. 24:31

aa Isa. 19:22-25

bb Isa. 2:3; Zech. 14:16

cc Isa. 9:9; Hos. 7:5; see Isa. 7:2, note

dd Isa. 40:10

ee Isa. 30:30; Ezek. 13:11

ff Isa. 29:6

gg Isa. 8:6-7

hh Or trampled

ii Or early. Hos. 9:10; Nah. 3:12

jj Isa. 62:3

kk Isa. 11:2; 32:15-16; Jn. 5:30

ll Or justice

mm 2 Chr. 32:6-8

nn Prov. 20:1; Isa. 22:13; 56:12; Hos. 4:11

oo Isa. 24:2

pp Isa. 9:15

qq Isa. 5:11,22; 56:12

Leviathan: a large sea creature, identity uncertain.

27:1 leviathan. Perhaps the crocodile.
27:12 river. That is, the *Euphrates*. Gen. 15:18.

	they err in ^a vision, they stumble in ^b judgment.		stand; when the ^v overflowing scourge shall pass through, then ye shall be ^w trodden down by it.	
a	Isa. 29:11	8 For all tables are full of ^c vomit and filthiness, <i>so that there is no place clean.</i>	19 ^x From the time that it goeth forth it shall take you: for morning by morning shall it pass over, by day and by night: and it shall be a ^v vexation only <i>to understand the report.</i>	v v. 15
b	Hos. 4:11	9 ¶ ^d Whom shall he teach knowledge? and whom shall he make to understand doctrine? <i>them that are ^eweaned from the milk, and drawn from the breasts.</i>	20 For the bed is shorter than that a <i>man</i> can stretch himself <i>on it</i> : and the ^z covering narrower than that he can wrap himself <i>in it</i> .	w Or trampled. Dan. 8:13
c	Jer. 48:26	10 ^f For precept <i>must be</i> upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, <i>and there a little:</i>	21 For the LORD shall rise up as <i>in</i> mount ^{aa} Perazim, he shall be ^{bb} wroth as <i>in</i> the valley of ^{cc} Gibeon, that he may do his ^{dd} work, his ^{ee} strange work; and bring to pass his act, his strange act.	x 2 Ki. 24:2
d	v. 26; Isa. 30:20; 48:17; 50:4; 54:13	11 For with ^{stammering} lips and another tongue will he speak to this people.	22 Now therefore be ye not ^{ff} mockers, lest your hands be made strong: for I have heard from the Lord GOD of hosts a ^{gg} consumption, even determined upon the whole earth.	y Job 18:11
e	Ps. 131:2; Heb. 5:12-13	12 To whom he said, This <i>is</i> the ^h rest <i>wherewith</i> ye may cause the weary to rest; and this <i>is</i> the refreshing; yet they would not hear.	23 ¶ Give ye ear, and hear my voice; hearken, and hear my speech.	z Isa. 59:6
f	v. 13; cp. 2 Chr. 36:15; Jer. 25:3-4; 35:15; 44:4	13 But the word of the LORD was unto them precept upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, <i>and there a little;</i> that they might go, and ⁱ fall backward, and be broken, and snared, and taken.	24 Doth the plowman plow all day to sow? doth he open and break the clods of his ground?	aa 2 Sam. 5:20; 1 Chr. 14:11
g	Isa. 33:19; 1 Cor. 14:21	14 ¶ <i>Ephraim's fate a warning to Judah</i>	25 When he hath made plain the face thereof, doth he not cast abroad the ^{hh} fitches, and scatter the ⁱⁱ cummin, and cast in the ^{jj} principal wheat and the appointed barley and the ^{kk} rie in their place?	bb Or angry
h	Isa. 11:10; 30:15; Mt. 11:28-29	15 Because ye have said, We have made a covenant with death, and with ^k hell are we at ^l agreement; when the ^m overflowing scourge shall pass through, it shall not come unto us: for we have made ⁿ lies our refuge, and under falsehood ^o have we hid ourselves:	26 For his God doth instruct him to discretion, <i>and</i> doth teach him.	cc Josh. 10:10, 12; 1 Chr. 14:16
i	Isa. 8:15; Mt. 21:44	16 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, ^p Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation a ^q stone, a ^r tried stone, a precious corner <i>stone</i> , a sure foundation: he that believeth shall not make haste.	27 For the ^{ll} fitches are not threshed with a threshing instrument, neither is a cart wheel turned about upon the cummin; but the ^{mm} fitches are beaten out with a staff, and the cummin with a rod.	dd Isa. 10:12
j	Isa. 1:10	17 ^s Judgment also will I lay to the line, and righteousness to the plummet: and the hail shall sweep away the refuge of lies, and the waters shall overflow the hiding place.	28 Bread ⁿⁿ corn is ^{oo} bruised; because he will not ever be threshing it, nor break <i>it with</i> the wheel of his cart, nor ^{pp} bruise it <i>with</i> his horsemen.	ee Lk. 19:41-44
k	Or <i>sheol</i> . See Hab. 2:5, note; cp. Lk. 16:23, note	18 ¶ And your covenant with death shall be ^t disannulled, and your agreement with ^u hell shall not	29 This also cometh forth from the LORD of hosts, <i>which</i> is ^{qq} wonderful in counsel, <i>and</i> ^{rr} excellent in working.	ff Or scoffers
l	v. 18			gg Or destruction. Isa. 10:22-23
m	v. 2; Isa. 8:7-8; 30:28; Dan. 11:22			hh Or dill
n	Isa. 9:15			ii Mt. 23:23
o	Isa. 29:15			jj Or wheat in rows
p	Rom. 9:33; 10:11; 1 Pet. 2:6			kk Or spelt
q	Christ (as Stone): v. 16; Isa. 32:2. (Gen. 49:24; 1 Pet. 2:6, note)			ll Or dill
r	Or <i>tested</i> . Christ (first advent): v. 16; Isa. 42:3. (Gen. 3:15; Acts 1:11, note)			mm Or grain
s	Or <i>justice</i> . 2 Ki. 21:13; Isa. 5:16			nn Or ground
t	Or <i>annulled</i> . Isa. 7:7			oo Or grind
u	Or <i>sheol</i>			pp Ps. 92:5; Isa. 9:6
				qq Rom. 11:33

Jerusalem (Ariel) and Judah
warned of impending discipline

29 Woe to Ariel, to Ariel, the city where David ^adwelt! add ye year to year; ^blet them kill sacrifices.

2 Yet I will distress Ariel, and there shall be heaviness and ^csorrow: and it shall be unto me as Ariel.

3 And I will ^dcamp against thee round about, and will lay siege against thee with a ^emount, and I will raise forts against thee.

4 And thou shalt be ^fbrought down, and shalt speak out of the ground, and thy speech shall be low out of the dust, and thy voice shall be, ^gas of one that hath a familiar spirit, out of the ground, and thy speech shall whisper out of the dust.

5 ¶ Moreover the multitude of thy strangers shall be like small ^hdust, and the multitude of the terrible ones shall be ⁱas chaff that passeth away: yea, it shall be at an instant ^jsuddenly.

6 Thou shalt be visited of the LORD of hosts with thunder, and with ^kearthquake, and great noise, with storm and tempest, and the flame of devouring fire.

7 And the ^lmultitude of all the nations that fight against Ariel, even all that fight against her and her ^mmunition, and that distress her, shall be as a dream of a ⁿnight vision.

8 It shall even be as when an hungry ^oman dreameth, and behold, he eateth; but he awaketh, and his soul is empty: or as when a thirsty man dreameth, and behold, he drinketh; but he awaketh, and behold, *he is* faint, and his soul hath appetite: so shall the multitude of all the nations be, that fight against mount Zion.

God's reasons for the discipline

9 ¶ Stay yourselves, and wonder; cry ye out, and cry: they are ^pdrunken, but not with wine; they stagger, but not with strong drink.

10 For the LORD hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep ^qsleep, and hath closed your eyes: the prophets and your rulers, the seers hath he ^rcovered.

11 And the vision of all is become unto you as the words of a book that is ^ssealed, which *men* deliver to one that is learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I cannot; for it *is* sealed:

12 And the book is delivered to him that is not learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I am not learned.

13 ¶ Wherefore the Lord said, ^tForasmuch as this people draw near *me* with their mouth, and ^uwith their lips do honour me, but have removed their heart far from me, and their fear toward me is taught by the precept of men:

14 Therefore, behold, I will proceed to do a ^vmarvellous work among this people, *even* a marvellous work and a wonder: for the ^wwisdom of their wise *men* shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent *men* shall be hid.

15 Woe unto them that seek deep to ^xhide their counsel from the LORD, and their ^yworks are in the dark, and they say, Who ^zseeth us? and who knoweth us?

16 ¶ Surely your turning of things upside down shall be esteemed as the potter's clay: for shall the work say of him that made it, He made me not? or shall the thing ^{aa}framed say of him that ^{bb}framed it, He had no ^{cc}understanding?

Blessing after discipline

foreshadows kingdom blessing

17 *Is* it not yet a very ^{dd}little while, and Lebanon shall be turned into a fruitful field, and the ^{ee}fruitful field shall be esteemed as a forest?

18 And in that day ^{ff}shall the deaf hear the words of the book, and the ^{gg}eyes of the blind shall see out of obscurity, and out of darkness.

19 The ^{hh}meek also shall increase *their* joy in the LORD, and the ⁱⁱpoor

p Ps. 69:23; Isa. 6:9-10; Mic. 3:6; Rom. 11:8

q Isa. 44:18; Mic. 3:6

r Isa. 8:16; Mt. 13:11

s Ezek. 33:31

t Ps. 78:36; Ezek. 33:31; Mt. 15:8-9; Mk. 7:6-7

u Hab. 1:5

v Jer. 8:9; 49:7; Obad. 8; 1 Cor. 1:19

w Ps. 10:11-12

x Job 22:13

y Ps. 10:11-13; 94:7; Isa. 47:10; 57:12; Ezek. 8:12

z Or formed

aa Isa. 45:9; cp. 64:8; Jer. 18:1-6; Rom. 9:19-21

bb Isa. 35:1-2

cc Ps. 84:6; Isa. 32:15

dd Isa. 35:5; Mk. 7:37

ee Isa. 32:3; Mt. 11:5

ff Isa. 11:4; 61:1; Mt. 5:5; 11:29

gg Isa. 14:30,32; Mt. 11:5; Jas. 1:9; 2:5

a 2 Sam. 5:9

b Isa. 1:14; 22:12-13

c Isa. 3:26; Lam. 2:5

d Or encamp. Lk. 19:43-44

e Or mound

f Isa. 8:19

g Or like a medium

h Isa. 17:13

i Job 21:18; Isa. 17:13

j Isa. 17:14; 47:11; 1 Th. 5:3

k Zech. 14:4; Mt. 24:7; Mk. 13:8; Lk. 21:11; Rev. 11:19; 16:18-19

l Mic. 4:11-12; Zech. 12:9

m Or strong hold

n Job 20:8; Ps. 73:20

o Isa. 51:17,21-22

29:1 **Ariel.** Literally *Hearth of God* = Jerusalem; compare Isa. 31:9.

29:5 **Moreover.** Or *Then*.

29:5 **strangers.** Or *foes*.

Mount Zion: the hill on which Jerusalem stood.

	among men shall rejoice in the Holy One of Israel.	the ^x south: into the land of ^y trouble and anguish, from whence <i>come</i> the young and old lion, the viper and ^z fiery flying serpent, they will ^{aa} carry their riches upon the shoulders of young asses, and their treasures upon the ^{bb} bunches of camels, to a people <i>that</i> shall not profit <i>them</i> .	x Or Negev. See Gen. 12:9, note
a	Or <i>nothing</i>	20 For the terrible one is brought to ^a nought, and the ^b scorner is consumed, and ^c all that watch for iniquity are cut off:	y Ex. 5:10,21; Isa. 8:22; Jer. 11:4
b	Or <i>scoffer</i>	21 That make a man an offender for a word, and ^d lay a snare for him that reproveth in the gate, and ^e turn aside the just for a thing of ^a nought.	z Dt. 8:15
c	Isa. 59:4	22 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD, who ^f redeemed Abraham, concerning the house of Jacob, Jacob shall not now be ^g ashamed, neither shall his face now ^h wax pale.	aa Isa. 15:7
d	Amos 5:10,15	23 But when he seeth his ⁱ children, the work of mine hands, in the midst of him, they shall sanctify my name, and sanctify the Holy One of Jacob, and shall fear the God of Israel.	ab Or <i>humps</i>
e	Isa. 32:7	24 ¶ They also that ^j erred in spirit shall ^k come to understanding, and they that murmured shall learn doctrine.	ac Cp. Jer. 37:7
f	Isa. 41:8; 63:16; see Ex. 14:30 and Isa. 59:20, notes	<i>Judah warned not to make alliance with Egypt against Sennacherib</i>	ad <i>Inspiration: v. 8; Isa. 59:21. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)</i>
g	Isa. 45:17; 49:23	30 Woe to the ^l rebellious children, saith the LORD, that ^m take counsel, but not of me; and that cover with a covering, but not of my ⁿ spirit, ^o that they may add sin to sin:	ae Or <i>tablet</i>
h	Or <i>grow</i>	2 That walk to ^p go down into Egypt, and have not ^q asked at my mouth; to strengthen themselves in the strength of Pharaoh, and to ^r trust in the shadow of Egypt!	af Isa. 1:2; 65:2
i	Isa. 49:20-26	3 Therefore shall the strength of Pharaoh be your shame, and the ^s trust in the shadow of Egypt ^t your ^u confusion.	ag Isa. 28:15; 59:3-4
j	Isa. 30:21; Heb. 5:2	4 For his princes were at ^v Zoan, and his ambassadors came to Hanes.	ah Isa. 1:10
k	Isa. 41:20; 60:16	5 They were all ashamed of a people ^w that could not profit them, nor be an help nor profit, but a shame, and also a reproach.	ai Jer. 11:21; Amos 7:13
l	Isa. 1:2	6 The ^w burden of the beasts of	aj Ezek. 13:7; Mic. 2:11; cp. 1 Ki. 22:8; Rom. 16:18; 2 Tim. 4:3-4
m	Isa. 29:15	take refuge (Ps. 2:12); to lean on (Ps. 56:3); to roll on (Ps. 22:8).	ak Job 21:14
n	Holy Spirit (O.T.): v. 7; Isa. 32:15. (Gen. 1:2; Zech. 12:10, note)	12 Wherefore thus saith the Holy One of Israel, Because ye ^h despise this word, and trust in oppression and perverseness, and ^{mm} stay thereon:	al v. 9; Lev. 26:43; Num. 15:31; Prov. 1:30; 13:13; Isa. 5:24; Ezek. 20:13, 16,24; Amos 2:4; cp. 2 Sam. 12:19; Rom. 10:17; Heb. 10:28
o	Cp. Dt. 29:19	13 Therefore this iniquity shall be to you as a breach ready to fall, swelling out in a ⁿⁿ high wall, whose breaking cometh ^{oo} suddenly at an instant.	am Or <i>rely</i>
p	Isa. 31:1	14 And he shall break it as the breaking of the ^{pp} potters' vessel that is broken in pieces; he shall not spare: so that there shall not be found in the bursting of it a sherd to take fire from the hearth, or to take water ^{withal} out of the pit.	an 1 Ki. 20:30; Ps. 62:4
q	Cp. Num. 27:21; Josh. 9:14; 1 Ki. 22:7; Jer. 21:2; 42:2-3,20	15 For thus saith the Lord GOD, the Holy One of Israel; In returning and ^{qq} rest shall ^{rr} ye be saved; in	ao Isa. 29:5
r	Isa. 36:9		ap Ps. 2:9; Jer. 19:10-11
s	Jer. 46:25		aq Isa. 28:12
t	Cp. Isa. 20:5-6; 36:6		ar Cp. Mt. 23:37
u	Isa. 19:11		
v	v. 7		
w	See Isa. 13:1, note		

30:1 cover with a covering. That is, *make an alliance*. Isa. 8:11-12.

30:3,12 trust. Trust is the characteristic O.T. word for the N.T. "faith" and "believe." It occurs 154 times in the O.T., and is the rendering of Hebrew words that mean to

take refuge (Ps. 2:12); to lean on (Ps. 56:3); to roll on (Ps. 22:8).

30:4 Hanes. Or *Tahpanes*, Jer. 43:7.

30:7 I cried. Some texts read: *I have called her Rahab, who sits still*.

^aquietness and in confidence shall be your strength; and ye would not.

16 But ye said, No; for we will flee upon ^bhorses; therefore shall ye flee: and, We will ride upon the swift; therefore shall they that pursue you be swift.

17 ^cOne thousand shall flee at the rebuke of one; at the rebuke of five shall ye flee: till ye be left as a beacon upon the top of a mountain, and as an ensign on an hill.

18 ¶ And therefore will the LORD wait, that he may be ^dgracious unto you, and therefore will he be exalted, that he may have mercy upon you: for the LORD is a ^eGod of judgment: ^gblessed are all they that ^hwait for him.

19 For the people shall dwell in Zion at Jerusalem: thou shalt ⁱweep no more: he will be very gracious unto thee at the voice of thy cry; when he shall hear it, he will ^janswer thee.

20 And though the Lord give you the ^kbread of adversity, and the water of affliction, yet shall not thy teachers be ^lremoved into a corner any more, but thine eyes shall see thy teachers:

21 And thine ears shall hear a word behind thee, saying, This is the way, walk ye in it, when ye ^mturn to the right hand, and when ye turn to the left.

22 Ye shall defile also the covering of thy ⁿgraven images of silver, and the ornament of thy ^omolten images of gold: thou shalt ^pcast them away ^qas a menstruous cloth; thou shalt say unto it, Get thee hence.

23 ^rThen shall he give the rain of thy seed, that thou shalt sow the ground withal; and bread of the increase of the earth, and it shall be fat and plenteous: in that day shall thy cattle feed in large pastures.

24 The oxen likewise and the young asses that ^sear the ground shall eat clean provender, which hath been ^twinnowed with the shovel and with the fan.

25 And there shall be upon every ^uhigh mountain, and upon every

high hill, rivers and streams of waters in the day of the ^vgreat slaughter, when the towers fall.

26 Moreover the ^wlight of the moon shall be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be sevenfold, as the light of seven days, in the day that the LORD bindeth up the ^xbreach of his people, and ^yhealeth the stroke of their wound.

The LORD's judgment upon Assyria

27 ¶ Behold, ^zthe name of the LORD cometh from far, burning with his ^{aa}anger, and the burden thereof is heavy: his lips are full of indignation, and his tongue as a devouring fire:

28 And his ^{bb}breath, as an overflowing stream, shall ^{cc}reach to the midst of the neck, to ^{dd}sift the nations with the sieve of vanity: and there shall be a bridle in the jaws of the people, ^{ee}causing them to err.

29 Ye shall have a song, as in the night when a ^{ff}holy solemnity is kept; and gladness of heart, as when one goeth with a ^{gg}pipe to come into the mountain of the LORD, to the mighty One of Israel.

30 And the LORD shall cause his glorious voice to be heard, and shall shew the lighting down of his arm, with the indignation of his anger, and with the flame of a devouring fire, with scattering, and tempest, and hailstones.

31 For through the voice of the LORD shall the ^{hh}Assyrian be beaten down, which smote with a ⁱⁱrod.

32 And in every place where the grounded staff shall pass, which the LORD shall lay upon him, it shall be with ^{jj}tabrets and harps: and in battles of shaking will he fight with ^{kk}it.

33 For ^{ll}Tophet is ordained of old; yea, for the king it is prepared; he hath made it deep and large: the pile thereof is fire and much wood; the breath of the LORD, like a stream of ^{mm}brimstone, doth kindle it.

Egypt's help vain: the LORD will defend Jerusalem

31 Woe to them that go down to ⁿⁿEgypt for help; and ^{oo}stay on horses, and ^{pp}trust in chariots,

a Isa. 32:17

b Isa. 31:1,3

c Cp. Lev. 26:8; Dt. 28:25; 32:30; Josh. 23:10

d Isa. 33:2; 42:14; 2 Pet. 3:9,15

e Isa. 5:16

f Or justice

g Ps. 2:12; 34:8; Prov. 16:20; Jer. 17:7

h Isa. 25:9; 26:8

i Isa. 25:8; 60:20; 61:1-3

j Ps. 50:15; Isa. 58:9; 65:24; Mt. 7:7-11

k 1 Ki. 22:27

l Ps. 74:9; Amos 8:11

m Isa. 29:24

n Or carved. Ex. 32:2-4

o Or melted

p Isa. 2:20; 31:7

q Or an unclean

r Isa. 65:13,21-22; cp. Mt. 6:33; 1 Tim. 4:8

s Or till

t Mt. 3:12; Lk. 3:17

u Isa. 41:18

v Isa. 2:10-21; 34:2

w Isa. 24:23; 60:19-20; Rev. 21:23; 22:5

x Isa. 1:6

y Dt. 32:39

z Isa. 59:19

aa Isa. 10:5; 66:14

bb Isa. 11:4; 2 Th. 2:8

cc Isa. 8:8

dd Amos 9:9

ee 2 Ki. 19:28; Isa. 37:29

ff Ps. 42:4

gg Or flute

hh Isa. 10:12; 14:25

ii Isa. 11:4

jj Or timbrels

kk Ezek. 32:10

ll 2 Ki. 23:10; see Jer. 7:31, note

mm Gen. 19:24

nn Isa. 30:1-2

oo Or rely

pp Dt. 17:16; Ps. 20:7; Isa. 2:7; see Ps. 2:12, note

- a Dan. 9:13; cp. Hos. 7:7
- b Rom. 16:27
- c Isa. 45:7
- d Num. 23:19
- e Isa. 32:6
- f Ezek. 28:9; 2 Th. 2:4
- g Isa. 36:9
- h Isa. 9:17,21
- i Isa. 30:5-7
- j Or *helped*
- k Isa. 20:6; cp. Ps. 37:38; Isa. 1:28
- l Num. 24:9; Hos. 11:10; Amos 3:8
- because *they are* many; and in horsemen, because they are very strong; but they look not unto the Holy One of Israel, ^aneither seek the LORD!
- 2 Yet he also *is* ^bwise, and will ^cbring evil, and will ^dnot call back his words: but will arise against the house of the evildoers, and against the ^ehelp of them that work iniquity.
- 3 Now the Egyptians *are* ^fmen, and not God; and their ^ghorses flesh, and not spirit. When the LORD shall ^hstretch out his hand, both he that ⁱhelpeth shall fall, and he that is ^jholpen shall fall down, and they all shall fail ^ktogether.
- 4 ¶ For thus hath the LORD spoken unto me, ^lLike as the lion and the young lion roaring on his prey, when a multitude of shepherds is called forth against him, *he* will not be afraid of their voice, nor abase himself for the noise of them: so shall the LORD of hosts come down ^mto fight for mount Zion, and for the hill thereof.
- 5 ⁿAs birds flying, so will the LORD of hosts defend Jerusalem; ^odefending also he will deliver *it*; and passing over he will preserve *it*.
- 6 ¶ Turn ye unto *him from* whom the children of Israel have ^pdeeply revolted.
- 7 For in that day every man shall ^qcast away his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which your own hands have made unto you *for a sin*.
- 8 ¶ Then shall the ^rAssyrian ^sfall with the sword, not of ^ta mighty man; and the sword, not of ^ua mean man, shall ^vdevour him: but he shall flee from the sword, and his young men shall ^wbe discomfited.
- 9 And he shall pass over to his ^xstrong hold for fear, and his princes
- m Isa. 42:13
- n Dt. 32:11; Ps. 91:4
- o Isa. 37:35; 38:6
- p Hos. 9:9
- q Isa. 2:20; 30:22
- r Isa. 10:12; 14:25; 37:7
- s 2 Ki. 19:35-36
- t Or *man*
- u Or *men*
- v Isa. 37:36
- w Or *made vas-*
sals. Gen. 49:15
- x Dt. 32:31,37

32:1 PROPHECIES OF THE OLD TESTAMENT RELATING TO CHRIST

Christ's First Advent

The fact:

Genesis 3:15; Deuteronomy 18:15; Psalm 89:20; Isaiah 2:2; 28:16; 32:1; 35:4; 42:6; 49:1; 55:4; Ezekiel 34:24; Daniel 2:44; Micah 4:1; Zechariah 3:8

The time:

Genesis 49:10; Numbers 24:17; Daniel 9:24; Malachi 3:1

His divinity:

Psalm 2:7,11; 45:6,7,11; 72:8; 102:24-27; 89:26,27; 110:1; Isaiah 9:6; 25:9; 40:10; Jeremiah 23:6; Micah 5:2; Malachi 3:1

His humanness:

Genesis 12:3; 18:18; 21:12; 22:18; 26:4; 28:14; 49:10; 2 Samuel 7:14; Psalm 18:4-6,50; 22:22,23; 89:4,29,36; 132:11; Isaiah 11:1; Jeremiah 23:5; 33:15.

Christ's Forerunner:

Isaiah 40:3; Malachi 3:1; 4:5

Christ's Nativity and Early Years

The fact:

Genesis 3:15; Isaiah 7:14; Jeremiah 31:22

The place:

Numbers 24:17,19; Micah 5:2

Adoration by kings:

Psalm 72:10,15; Isaiah 60:3,6

Descent into Egypt:

Hosea 11:1

Massacre of innocents:

Jeremiah 31:15

Christ's Mission and Office

Mission:

Genesis 12:3; 49:10; Numbers 24:19; Deuteronomy 18:18; Psalm 21:1; Isaiah 59:20; Jeremiah 33:16.

Priest like Melchizedek:

Psalm 110:4

Prophet like Moses:

Deuteronomy 18; 15

Conversion of Gentiles:

Isaiah 11:10; Deuteronomy 32:43; Psalm 18:49; 19:4; 117:1; Isaiah 42:1; 45:23; 49:6; Hosea 1:10; 2:23; Joel 2:32

Galilee, ministry in:

Isaiah 9:1,2

Miracles:

Isaiah 35:5,6; 42:7; 53:4

Spiritual graces:

Psalm 45:7; Isaiah 11:2; 42:1; 53:9; 61:1,2

Preaching:

Psalm 2:7; 78:2; Isaiah 2:3; 61:1; Micah 4:2

Purification in the temple:

Psalm 69:9

shall be afraid of the ensign, saith the LORD, whose fire is in Zion, and his furnace in Jerusalem.

a Isa. 10:16-17

b Kingdom (O.T.): vv. 1,2,14-18; Isa. 33:17. (Gen. 1:26; Zech. 12:8, note)

c Or justice

d Isa. 4:6

e Christ (as Rock): v. 2; Dan. 2:34. (Gen. 49:24; 1 Pet. 2:8, note)

f Isa. 29:18; 35:5

g Isa. 29:24

h Cp. Isa. 35:5-6

i 1 Sam. 25:25

j Or noble

k Prov. 19:3; 24:7-9

l Isa. 9:17

m Isa. 9:16

n Isa. 3:15

o Jer. 5:26-28; Mic. 7:3

p Isa. 61:1; Jer. 5:26-28

q Prov. 11:25

r Isa. 47:8; Zeph. 2:15

5 The vile person shall be no more called liberal, nor the churl said to be bountiful.

6 For the vile person will speak villany, and his heart will work iniquity, to practise hypocrisy, and to utter error against the LORD, to make empty the soul of the hungry, and he will cause the drink of the thirsty to fail.

7 The instruments also of the churl are evil: he deviseth wicked devices to destroy the poor with lying words, even when the needy speaketh right.

8 But the liberal deviseth liberal things; and by liberal things shall he stand.

9 ¶ Rise up, ye women that are

Christ the coming righteous king

32 Behold, a king shall reign in righteousness, and princes shall rule in judgment.

2 And a man shall be as an hiding place from the wind, and a covert from the tempest; as rivers of water in a dry place, as the shadow of a great rock in a weary land.

3 ¶ And the eyes of them that see shall not be dim, and the ears of them that hear shall hearken.

4 The heart also of the rash shall understand knowledge, and the tongue of the stammerers shall be ready to speak plainly.

32:1 In chs. 32—35 the day of the LORD (Isa. 2:10-22; Rev. 19:11-21) and the kingdom age are in view.

PROPHECIES OF THE OLD TESTAMENT RELATING TO CHRIST *(continued)*

Christ's Passion

- Rejection by Jews and Gentiles: Psalm 2:1; 22:12; 41:5; 56:5; 69:8; 118:22,23; Isaiah 6:9,10; 8:14; 29:13; 53:1; 65:2
- Persecution: Psalm 22:6; 35:7,12; 56:5; 71:10; 109:2; Isaiah 49:7; 53:3
- Triumphal entry: Psalm 8:2; 118:25,26; Zechariah 9:9
- Betrayal by own friend: Psalm 41:9; 55:13; Zechariah 13:6
- Betrayal for thirty pieces: Zechariah 11:12
- Betrayer's death: Psalm 55:15,23; 109:8,9
- Purchase of potter's field: Zechariah 11:13
- Desertion by disciples: Zechariah 13:7
- False accusation: Psalm 27:12; 35:11; 109:2; Psalm 2:1,2
- Silence under accusation: Psalm 38:13; Isaiah 53:7
- Mocking: Psalm 22:7-8,16; 109:25
- Insult, buffeting, spitting, scourging: Psalm 35:15,21; Isaiah 50:6
- Patience under suffering: Isaiah 53:7-9
- Crucifixion: Psalm 22:14,17
- Gall and vinegar offered: Psalm 69:21
- Prayer for enemies: Psalm 109:4-5; 102:24
- Death with malefactors: Isaiah 53:9,12
- Death attested by convulsions of nature: Amos 5:20; Zechariah 14:4,6
- Casting lots for clothing: Psalm 22:18
- Bone not to be broken: Psalm 34:20
- Piercing: Psalm 22:16; Zechariah 12:10; 13:6
- Voluntary death: Psalm 40:6-8
- Vicarious suffering: Isaiah 53:4-6,12; Daniel 9:26
- Burial with the rich: Isaiah 53:9

Christ's Resurrection:

Psalm 16:8-10; 30:3; 41:10; 118:12; Hosea 6:2

Christ's Ascension:

Psalm 16:11; 24:7; 68:18; 110:1; 118:19

Christ's Universal and everlasting reign:

1 Chronicles 17:11-14; Psalm 2:6-8; 8:6; 45:6-7; 72:8; 110:1-3; Isaiah 9:7; Daniel 7:14

Christ's Second Advent:

Psalm 50:3-6; Isaiah 9:6-7; 66:18; Daniel 7:13-14; Zechariah 12:10; 14:4-8

	at ease; ^a hear my voice, ye careless daughters; give ear unto my speech.	when thou shalt cease to spoil, thou shalt be spoiled; <i>and</i> when thou shalt make an end ^z to deal treacherously, they shall ^{aa} deal treacherously with thee.	
a	Isa. 28:23		y
b	Isa. 5:5-6; 24:7	10 Many days and years shall ye be troubled, ye careless women: for ^b the vintage shall fail, the gathering shall not come.	Isa. 10:12; 14:25; 31:8; Hab. 2:8
c	Isa. 47:2		z
d	Or smite upon the breasts. Nah. 2:7	11 Tremble, ye women that are at ease; be troubled, ye careless ones: ^c strip you, and make you bare, and gird <i>sackcloth</i> upon <i>your</i> loins.	Or of dealing
e	Isa. 5:6, 10, 17; 27:10		aa
f	Isa. 7:23-25	12 They shall ^d lament for the teats, for the pleasant fields, for the fruitful vine.	Mt. 7:2
g	Isa. 22:2		bb
h	Isa. 13:22	13 ^e Upon the land of my people shall come up thorns <i>and</i> ^f briers; yea, upon all the houses of joy <i>in</i> the ^g joyous city:	Isa. 25:9; 26:8
i	Isa. 6:11		cc
j	Isa. 34:13	14 Because ^h the palaces shall be forsaken; the multitude of the ⁱ city shall be left; the forts and towers shall be for ^j dens for ever, a joy of ^k wild asses, a pasture of ^l flocks;	Isa. 40:10; 51:5; 59:16
k	Ps. 104:11		dd
l	Isa. 27:10		ee
m	Holy Spirit (O.T.): v. 15; Isa. 34:16. (Gen. 1:2; Zech. 12:10, note)	15 ¶ Until the ^m spirit be poured upon us from on high, and the wilderness be a fruitful field, and the ⁿ fruitful field be counted for a forest.	Isa. 17:13
n	Ps. 107:35; Isa. 29:17; 35:1-2		ff
o	Or justice	16 Then ^o judgment shall dwell in the wilderness, and righteousness remain in the fruitful field.	Isa. 59:16-18
p	Ps. 119:165; Rom. 14:17; Jas. 3:18		gg
q	Assurance-security: vv. 17-18; Isa. 43:1. (Ps. 23:1; Jude 1, note)	17 And the work of righteousness shall be ^p peace; and the effect of righteousness quietness and ^q assurance for ever.	Ps. 97:9
r	Hos. 2:18-23; Zech. 3:10		hh
s	Isa. 28:17; 30:30	18 And my people shall dwell in a peaceable habitation, and in sure dwellings, and in quiet ^r resting places;	Isa. 1:26; 28:6
t	Isa. 10:18-19		ii
u	Isa. 24:10; 27:10	19 When it shall ^s hail, coming down on the ^t forest; and the ^u city shall be low in a low place.	Or justice
v	Ecc. 11:1		jj
w	Isa. 30:23-24	20 ¶ ^v Blessed <i>are</i> ye that sow beside all waters, that send forth <i>thither</i> the ^w feet of the ox and the ass.	Isa. 51:6
x	Isa. 21:2; Hab. 2:8		kk
	<i>Distressed Jerusalem delivered</i>		ll
	33 Woe to thee that ^x spoildest, and thou <i>wast</i> not ^y spoiled; and dealest treacherously, and they dealt not treacherously with thee!	6 And wisdom and knowledge shall be the stability of thy times, <i>and</i> ^l strength of salvation: the ^{kk} fear of the LORD <i>is</i> his treasure.	Or outside
		7 Behold, their valiant ones shall cry ^l without: the ^{mm} ambassadors of peace shall weep bitterly.	2 Ki. 18:18, 37
		8 The highways lie waste, the ⁿⁿ wayfaring man ceaseth: he hath broken the covenant, he hath ^{oo} despised the cities, he regardeth no man.	Isa. 35:8
		9 ^{pp} The earth mourneth <i>and</i> ^{qq} languisheth: ^{rr} Lebanon is ashamed <i>and</i> hewn down: ^{ss} Sharon is like a ^{tt} wilderness; and Bashan and Carmel shake off <i>their</i> fruits.	2 Ki. 18:13-17
		10 Now will ^{uu} I rise, saith the LORD; now will I be exalted; now will I lift up myself.	Isa. 3:26
		11 Ye shall ^{vv} conceive chaff, ye shall bring forth stubble: your ^{ww} breath, as fire, shall devour you.	Isa. 24:4
		12 And the people shall be as the burnings of lime: as ^{xx} thorns cut up shall they be burned in the fire.	Isa. 2:13
		13 ^{yy} Hear, ye <i>that are</i> far off, what I have done; and, ye <i>that are</i> near, acknowledge my might.	Isa. 35:2
			Or plain. See Dt. 1:1, note
			Ps. 12:5; Isa. 2:19, 21
			Ps. 7:14; Isa. 26:18; 59:4; Jas. 1:15
			Isa. 1:31
			Isa. 10:17
			Ps. 48:10; 49:1

33:6 fear. "The fear of the LORD" is an O.T. expression meaning *reverential trust*, including the hatred of evil.

Lebanon: the area along the Mediterranean Sea known for its mountains and forests of cedar trees.

Bashan: *soft, rich soil.* A fertile area of land east of the Sea of Galilee.

Carmel: *park.* A town in the hill country of Judah. Home of Nabal and Abigail.

*The glorious result
of cleansing judgment*

a Isa. 32:11
b Isa. 30:27,30;
Heb. 12:29
c Ps. 15:2; Isa.
58:8-11
d Ps. 24:3-4
e Or *restraineth*
f Ps. 119:37
g Or *strong holds*.
Isa. 25:4; 26:1
h Isa. 49:10
i *Kingdom* (O.T.):
vv. 17-20; Isa.
35:1. (Gen.
1:26; Zech.
12:8, *note*); Isa.
9:6-7; 11:4-5;
Jer. 23:5; 33:15
j Ps. 27:4
k Isa. 26:15
l Isa. 17:14; cp.
Isa. 54:14
m Isa. 28:11; Jer.
5:15
n Ps. 46:5; 125:1-
2; Isa. 32:18
o Isa. 41:18;
48:18; 66:12
p Isa. 11:4; Acts
10:42
q Jas. 4:12
r Ps. 89:18
s Isa. 25:9; 35:4
t 2 Ki. 7:16
u 2 Ki. 7:8
v Isa. 30:26
w Jer. 50:20; 1 Jn.
1:7-9

14 ¶ The sinners in Zion are afraid; ^afearfulness hath surprised the hypocrites. Who among us shall dwell with the devouring ^bfire? who among us shall dwell with everlasting burnings?

15 He that ^cwalketh righteously, and speaketh ^duprightly; he that despiseth the gain of oppressions, that ^eshaketh his hands from holding of bribes, that stoppeth his ears from hearing of blood, and ^fshutteth his eyes from seeing evil;

16 He shall dwell on high: his place of defence shall be the ^gmunitions of rocks; ^hbread shall be given him; his waters shall be sure.

17 ¶ Thine eyes shall see the ⁱking in his ^jbeauty; they shall behold ^kthe land that is very far off.

18 Thine heart shall meditate ^lterror. Where ^mis the scribe? where ⁿis the receiver? where ^ois he that counted the towers?

19 Thou shalt not see a fierce people, a people of a ^pdeeper speech than thou canst perceive; of a stammering tongue, ^qthat thou canst not understand.

20 Look upon Zion, the city of our solemnities: thine eyes shall see Jerusalem a ^rquiet habitation, a tabernacle ^sthat shall not be taken down; not one of the stakes thereof shall ever be removed, neither shall any of the cords thereof be broken.

21 But there the glorious LORD will be unto us a place of ^tbroad rivers and streams; wherein shall go no galley with oars, neither shall gallant ship pass thereby.

22 For the LORD ^uis our ^vjudge, the LORD ^wis our lawgiver, the LORD ^xis our king; he will ^ysave us.

23 Thy tacklings are loosed; they could not well strengthen their mast, they could not spread the sail: then is the prey of a great ^zspoil divided; the ^{aa}lame take the prey.

24 And the inhabitant shall not

say, I am ^{va}sick: the people that dwell therein shall be ^wforgiven their ^xiniquity.

*Future judgment on enemies of
Israel and kingdom blessing (34-35).
Armageddon in the day of the LORD
(Rev. 19:17-21)*

34 Come near, ^yye nations, to ^zhear; and hearken, ye people: ^{aa}let the earth hear, and all that is therein; the world, and all things that come forth of it.

2 For the ^{bb}indignation of the LORD ^{cc}is upon all nations, and ^{dd}his fury upon all their armies: he hath utterly ^{bb}destroyed them, he hath delivered them to the ^{cc}slaughter.

3 Their slain also shall be cast out, and their ^{dd}stink shall come up out of their carcasses, and the mountains shall be melted with their ^{ee}blood.

4 And all the host of heaven shall be ^{ff}dissolved, and the heavens shall be rolled together as a scroll: and ^{gg}all their host shall fall down, as the leaf falleth off from the vine, and as a falling ^{hh}fig from the fig tree.

5 For my ^{hh}sword shall be bathed in heaven: behold, it shall come down upon ⁱⁱIdumea, and upon the people of my curse, to judgment.

6 The ⁱⁱsword of the LORD is filled with blood, it is made fat with fatness, and with the blood of lambs and goats, with the fat of the kidneys of rams: for the LORD hath a sacrifice in Bozrah, and a great slaughter in the land of Idumea.

7 And the ^{kk}unicorns shall come down with them, and the ^{ll}bullocks with the bulls; and their land shall be soaked with blood, and their dust made fat with fatness.

8 For ^{mm}it is the ^{mm}day of the LORD's ⁿⁿvengeance, and the year of recompences for the controversy of Zion.

9 ^{oo}And the streams thereof shall be turned into pitch, and the dust thereof into brimstone, and the land thereof shall become burning pitch.

x Isa. 40:2

y Ps. 49:1; Isa. 41:1; 43:9

z Dt. 32:1

aa Day (of destruction): vv. 1-8; Isa. 61:2. (Job 21:30; Rev. 20:11, *note*)bb Armageddon (battle of): vv. 1-8; Isa. 63:3. (Isa. 10:27; Rev. 19:17, *note*)

cc Isa. 13:5; 30:25

dd Or *stench*. Joel 2:20; Amos 4:10

ee Ezek. 14:19; 35:6; 38:22

ff Isa. 13:13; Ezek. 32:7-8; Mt. 24:29; 2 Pet. 3:10

gg Joel 2:31; Rev. 6:13

hh Dt. 32:41-42; Jer. 46:10; Ezek. 21:5

ii vv. 1-8; Isa. 24:6; Mal. 1:4; see Gen. 36:1, *note*

jj Isa. 66:16

kk Or *wild oxen*

ll Ps. 68:30

mm Day (of the LORD): vv. 1-8; Isa. 63:1. (Ps. 2:9; Rev. 19:19, *note*)nn Isa. 63:4; see Isa. 61:2, *note*

oo Dt. 29:23

33:17 the king. When God's own King reigns, terror and invasion will be forever at an end (vv. 17-20; compare 28:11).

33:22 judge. All the functions of government—judicial, legislative, and executive—will be centered in the Mes-

siatic King. The most important prayers of the New Year's liturgy of the Jews stress these fundamental ideas, to which a section of the prayers is devoted. After each group of prayers the horn (*shofar*) is blown.

10 It shall not be quenched night nor day; the smoke thereof shall go up for ever: ^bfrom generation to generation it shall lie waste; none shall pass through it for ever and ever.

11 ¶ But the ^ccormorant and the ^dbittern shall ^epossess it; the owl also and the raven shall dwell in it: and he shall stretch out upon it the line of confusion, and the ^fstones of emptiness.

12 They shall call the nobles thereof to the kingdom, but none shall be there, and all ^gher princes ^hshall be nothing.

13 And thorns shall come up in her palaces, nettles and brambles in the ⁱfortresses thereof: and it shall be an habitation of ^jdragons, and a court for ^kowls.

14 The wild beasts of the desert shall also meet with the wild beasts of the island, and the ^lsatyr shall cry to his fellow; the screech owl also shall rest there, and find for herself a place of rest.

15 There shall the great owl make her nest, and lay, and hatch, and gather under her shadow: there shall the ^mvultures also be gathered, every one with her mate.

16 ¶ Seek ye out of the ⁿbook of the LORD, and read: no one of these shall fail, none shall ^owant her mate: for my ^pmouth it hath commanded, and his ^qspirit it hath gathered them.

17 And he hath ^rcast the lot for them, and his hand hath divided it unto them by line: they shall possess it for ever, ^sfrom generation to generation shall they dwell therein.

Kingdom blessings for regathered Israel

35 The ^twilderness and the solitary place shall be glad for ^uthem; and the ^vdesert shall rejoice, and blossom as the rose.

2 It shall blossom abundantly, and ^wrejoice even with joy and singing: the glory of Lebanon shall

be given unto it, the excellency of ^xCarmel and Sharon, they shall see the ^yglory of the LORD, and the excellency of our God.

3 ¶ ^zStrengthen ye the weak hands, and confirm the feeble knees.

4 Say to them *that are* of a fearful heart, Be strong, fear not: behold, your God will come *with* ^{aa}vengeance, *even* God *with* a recompence; he will come and ^{bb}save you.

5 ^{cc}Then the eyes of the blind shall be opened, and the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped.

6 Then shall the ^{dd}deaf *man* leap as an hart, and the ^{ee}tongue of the dumb sing: for in the ^{ff}wilderness shall waters break out, and streams in the desert.

7 And the parched ground shall become a pool, and the thirsty land ^{gg}springs of water: in the ^{hh}habitation of ⁱⁱdragons, where each lay, *shall be* grass with reeds and rushes.

8 ¶ And an ^{jj}highway shall be there, and a way, and it shall be called The ^{kk}way of ^{ll}holiness; the ^{mm}unclean shall not pass over it; but it *shall be* for those: the wayfaring men, though fools, shall not err *therein*.

9 No ⁿⁿlion shall be there, ^{oo}nor *any* ravenous beast shall go up thereon, it shall not be found there; but the ^{pp}redeemed shall walk *there*:

10 And the ransomed of the LORD shall return, and come to Zion with songs and everlasting joy upon their heads: they shall obtain joy and gladness, and sorrow and sighing shall ^{qq}flee away.

IV. Historical Parenthesis: Sennacherib's Invasions and Hezekiah's Illness, 36-39

The first invasion (2 Ki. 18:9-16)

36 Now it came to pass in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, *that* Sennacherib king of Assyria came up against all the ^{rr}de-

- x Song 7:5
- y Isa. 40:5
- z Job 4:3-4; Heb. 12:12
- aa Isa. 1:24; 34:8
- bb Isa. 33:22
- cc Isa. 29:18; 50:4; Mt. 11:5; Jn. 9:6-7
- dd Mt. 15:30; Jn. 5:8-9; Acts 3:8
- ee Mt. 9:32; Lk. 11:14
- ff Isa. 41:18; Jn. 7:38
- gg Isa. 49:10
- hh Isa. 13:22
- ii Or jackals
- jj Isa. 11:16; 19:23
- kk Isa. 33:8; Mt. 7:13-14
- ll Isa. 4:3; 1 Pet. 1:15
- mm Isa. 52:1; Joel 3:17; Rev. 21:27
- nn Isa. 30:6
- oo Lev. 26:6; Isa. 11:9; 34:14; Ezek. 34:25
- pp Isa. 51:10; 62:12; 63:4; see Isa. 59:20, note; cp. Ex. 14:30, note
- qq Isa. 25:8; 30:19; 65:19; Rev. 7:17; 21:4
- rr Or fortified

34:11 confusion . . . emptiness. The words "confusion . . . emptiness" are translated from the Hebrew *tohu* . . . *wabohu* rendered "without form [waste] and void" in Gen. 1:2.

Lebanon: the area along the Mediterranean Sea known for its mountains and forests of cedar trees.

35:8 those. That is, *the redeemed*.

fenced cities of Judah, and took them.

*Sennacherib's second invasion;
his attempt to terrify Jerusalem
through the Rabshakeh's threats
(2 Ki. 18:17-37; 2 Chr. 32:1-19)*

2 And the king of Assyria sent Rabshakeh from Lachish to Jerusalem unto king Hezekiah with a great army. And he stood by the ^aconduit of the upper pool in the highway of the fuller's field.

3 Then came forth unto him ^bEliakim, Hilkiah's son, which was over the house, and ^cShebna the scribe, and Joah, Asaph's son, the recorder.

4 ¶ And Rabshakeh said unto them, Say ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, What confidence *is* this wherein thou trustest?

5 I say, *sayest thou*, (but *they are but vain words*) I have counsel and strength for war: now on whom dost thou ^dtrust, that ^ethou rebellest against me?

6 Lo, thou trustest in the ^fstaff of this broken reed, on Egypt; whereon if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: ^gso *is* Pharaoh king of Egypt to all that ^htrust in him.

7 But if thou say to me, We trust in the LORD our God: *is it* not he, whose ⁱhigh places and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and said to Judah and to Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar?

8 Now therefore give pledges, I pray thee, to my master the king of Assyria, and I will give thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them.

9 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my master's servants, and put thy trust on ^jEgypt for chariots and for horsemen?

10 And am I now come up without the LORD against this land to destroy it? ^kthe LORD ^lsaid unto me, Go up against this land, and destroy it.

11 ¶ Then said Eliakim and Shebna and Joah unto Rabshakeh, Speak, I pray thee, unto thy servants in the ^mSyrian language; for we understand *it*: and speak not to us in the Jews' language, in the ⁿears of the people that *are* on the wall.

12 ¶ But Rabshakeh said, Hath my master sent me to thy master and to thee to speak these words? *hath he not sent me* to the men that sit upon the wall, that they may eat their own ^odung, and drink their own piss with you?

13 Then Rabshakeh stood, and ^pcried with a loud voice in the Jews' language, and said, Hear ye the words of the great king, the king of Assyria.

14 Thus saith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you: for he shall not be able to deliver you.

15 Neither ^qlet Hezekiah make you trust in the LORD, saying, The LORD will surely deliver us: this city shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.

16 Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus saith the king of Assyria, Make *an agreement* with me *by* a present, and come out to me: ^rand eat ye every one of his vine, and every one of his fig tree, and drink ye every one the ^swaters of his own cistern;

17 Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of ^tcorn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards.

18 *Beware* lest Hezekiah per-

a Isa. 7:3

b Isa. 22:20

c Isa. 22:15

d See Ps. 2:12, note

e 2 Ki. 18:7

f Ezek. 29:6-7

g Isa. 30:3-5

h Ps. 146:3; Isa. 30:2

i Dt. 12:2-5; 2 Ki. 18:4; see notes at Jud. 3:7; 1 Ki. 3:2; 15:14

j Isa. 30:2-5; 31:3

k 1 Ki. 13:18

l Cp. Isa. 10:5-6

m Or Aramaic. Ezra 4:7

n Or hearing

o Or refuse, and drink their own water

p 2 Chr. 32:18

q Isa. 37:10

r 1 Ki. 4:25; cp. Zech. 3:10

s Prov. 5:15

t Or grain

36:1 This verse appears simply to introduce the two Assyrian invasions, referring to the first invasion described in 2 Ki. 18:13-16 (see 2 Ki. 18:7, note), when Sennacherib evidently accompanied his father, Sargon, as general, and perhaps as regent also. At that time Hezekiah paid tribute. Beginning in v. 2 Isaiah describes what occurred in the second invasion (36:2-37:38; compare 2 Ki. 18:17-19:36; 2 Chr. 32:1-4; 36:5-23), after Hezekiah turned back to God (36:5,21).

36:2 Second Kings 18:17-20:19 is a parallel account to Isa. 36:2-39:8. **Rabshakeh** here and in ch. 37 is not a personal name but the title of an Assyrian official, as are Tartan, Rab-saris, and Rab-mag, 2 Ki. 18:17ff.; Jer. 39:3,13.

Hezekiah: *the might of Jehovah.* Son of Ahaz. The thirteenth king of Judah who introduced religious reform, restored the Temple and destroyed the idols.

Sennacherib: King of Assyria who besieged Jerusalem during King Hezekiah's reign. His army was miraculously destroyed.

suade you, saying, The LORD will deliver us. Hath any of the ^agods of the nations delivered his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

19 Where *are* the gods of Hamath and Arphad? where *are* the gods of Sepharvaim? and have they delivered ^bSamaria out of my hand?

20 Who *are they* among all the ^cgods of these lands, that have delivered their land out of my hand, that the LORD should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand?

21 But they held their peace, and answered him not a word: for the king's commandment was, saying, Answer him not.

Hezekiah learns the Rabshakeh's words

22 ¶ Then came Eliakim, the son of Hilkiah, that *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah, the son of Asaph, the recorder, to Hezekiah with *their* clothes

^drent, and told him the words of Rabshakeh.

Hezekiah seeks Isaiah's help; God's deliverance promised (2 Ki. 19:1-7; 2 Chr. 32:20)

37 And it came to pass, when king Hezekiah heard *it*, that he ^erent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of the LORD.

2 And he sent Eliakim, who *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests covered with sackcloth, unto ^fIsaiah the prophet the son of Amoz.

3 And they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This day *is* a day of ^gtrouble, and of rebuke, and of blasphemy: for the ^hchildren are come to the birth, and *there is* not strength to bring forth.

4 It may be the LORD thy God will hear the words of Rabshakeh,

^d Or torn

^e Or tore

^f Isa. 1:1

^g Isa. 22:5; 26:16; 33:2

^h Isa. 26:18; 66:9; Hos. 13:13

a 2 Ki. 19:12; Isa. 37:12

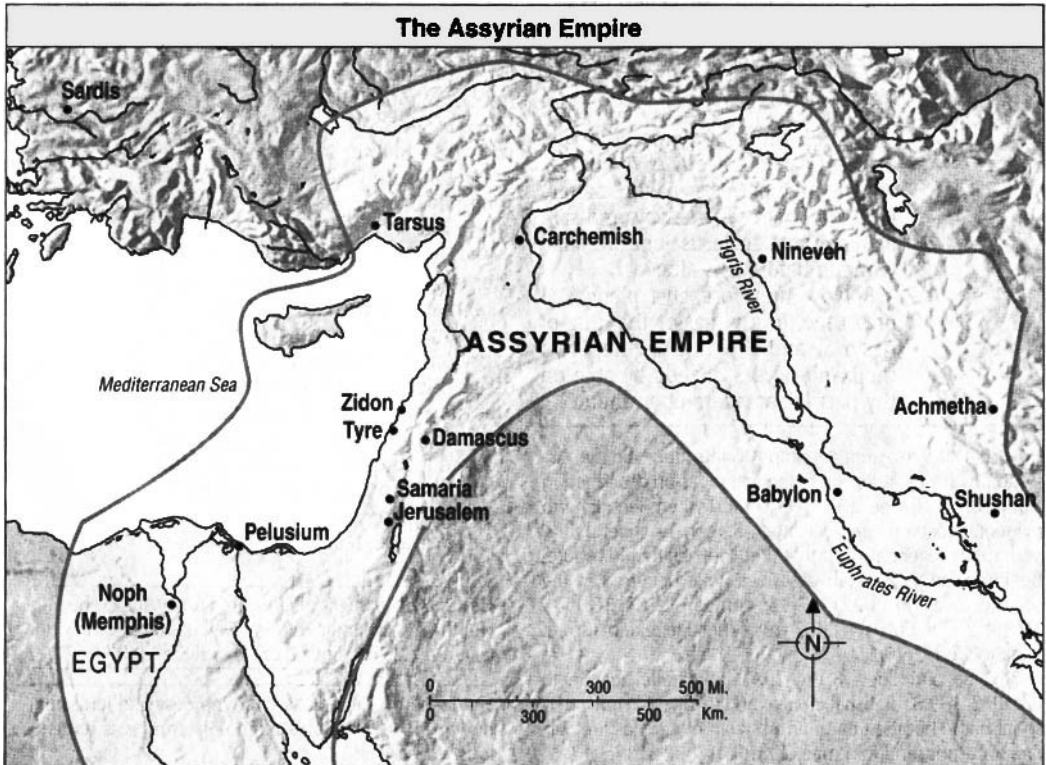
b 2 Ki. 17:6

c 1 Ki. 20:23

36:22 rent. That is, by their own hands.

37:1 Second Kings 19 is a parallel account with Isa. 37.

37:3 blasphemy. Or reproach for provocation.



whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to ^areproach the living God, and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath ^bheard: wherefore lift up *thy* prayer for the remnant that is left.

5 So the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah.

6 ¶ And Isaiah said unto them, Thus shall ye say unto your master, ^dThus saith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words that thou hast heard, wherewith the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me.

7 Behold, I will send a ^eblast upon him, and he shall ^fhear a rumour, and return to his own land; and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.

Sennacherib's blasphemous letter
(2 Ki. 19:8-13; 2 Chr. 32:17-19)

8 ¶ So Rabshakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against ^gLibnah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lachish.

9 And he heard ^hsay concerning Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, He is come forth to make war with thee. And when he ⁱheard *it*, he sent messengers to Hezekiah, saying,

10 Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, ^jLet not thy God, in whom thou trustest, ^kdeceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria.

11 ^lBehold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands by destroying them utterly; and shalt thou be delivered?

12 Have the ^mgods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have destroyed, as ⁿGozan, and ^oHaran, and Rezep, and the children of Eden which *were* in Telassar?

13 Where *is* the king of Hamath, and the king of Arphad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivah?

Hezekiah's prayer in the temple
(2 Ki. 19:14-19; 2 Chr. 32:20)

14 ¶ And Hezekiah received the letter from the hand of the messengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up unto the house of the LORD, and spread it before the LORD.

15 And Hezekiah ^pprayed unto the LORD, saying,

16 O LORD of hosts, God of Israel, that dwellest *between* the cherubims, thou *art* the God, *even* thou ^qalone, of all the kingdoms of the earth: thou hast made heaven and earth.

17 ^rIncline thine ear, O LORD, and hear; open thine eyes, O LORD, and see: and ^shear all the words of Sennacherib, which hath sent to reproach the living God.

18 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Assyria have laid waste all the nations, and their ^tcountries,

19 And have cast their gods into the fire: for they *were* ^uno gods, but the ^vwork of men's hands, wood and stone: therefore they have ^wdestroyed them.

20 Now therefore, O LORD our God, ^xsave us from his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may ^yknow that thou *art* the LORD, *even* thou only.

God's second answer through Isaiah
(2 Ki. 19:20-34)

21 ¶ Then ^zIsaiah the son of Amoz sent unto Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Whereas thou hast prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria:

22 This *is* the word which the LORD hath spoken concerning him; The ^{aa}virgin, the daughter of Zion, hath despised thee, *and* laughed thee to scorn; the daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head at thee.

23 Whom hast thou reproached and ^{bb}blasphemed? and against whom hast thou exalted *thy* voice, and ^{cc}lifted up thine eyes on high? *even* against the Holy One of Israel.

24 By thy servants hast thou re-

- a Isa. 36:15, 18,20
- b Cp. Ezek. 35:12-13
- c Isa. 1:9
- d Cp. Isa. 7:3-8; 26:4; 30:15; 31:3
- e Or wind. Lit. put a spirit into him
- f v. 9
- g Num. 33:20
- h Or a report
- i v. 7
- j Isa. 36:15
- k Isa. 36:14
- l Isa. 36:18-20
- m Isa. 36:18-19; cp. Isa. 10:9-11
- n 2 Ki. 18:11
- o Gen. 11:31; 12:1-4; Acts 7:2

- p Bible prayers (O.T.): vv. 14-20; Isa. 38:3. (Gen. 15:2; Hab. 3:1, note)
- q Dt. 10:17; Ps. 86:10; 136:2-3; Isa. 43:10-11
- r 2 Chr. 6:40; Dan. 9:18
- s Ps. 74:22
- t 2 Ki. 15:29; 16:9; 17:24; Nah. 2:11-12
- u Isa. 26:14
- v Isa. 40:19-20
- w Isa. 41:24,29
- x Isa. 33:22
- y Ps. 46:10; 83:18
- z v. 2
- aa Job 16:4
- bb v. 4
- cc Isa. 2:11

37:4 left. Literally *found*.

37:10 **trustest**. Trust is the characteristic O.T. word for the N.T. "faith" and "believe." It occurs 154 times in the O.T.,

and is the rendering of Hebrew words that mean to take refuge (Ps. 2:12); to lean on (Ps. 56:3); to roll on (Ps. 22:8).

37:13 **Ivah**. Or Ava, 2 Ki. 17:24.

proached the Lord, and hast said, By the multitude of my chariots am I come up to the height of the mountains, to the sides of Lebanon; and I will cut down the tall cedars thereof, and the choice fir trees thereof; and I will enter into the height of his border, and the forest of his Carmel.

25 I have digged, and drunk water; and with the sole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of the besieged places.

26 Hast thou not heard long ago, how I have done it; and of ancient times, that I have formed it? now have I brought it to pass, that thou shouldst be to lay waste defenced cities into ruinous heaps.

27 Therefore their inhabitants were of small power, they were dismayed and confounded: they were as the grass of the field, and as the green herb, as the grass on the housetops, and as corn blasted before it be grown up.

28 But I know thy abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage against me.

29 Because thy rage against me, and thy tumult, is come up into mine ears, therefore will I put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.

30 And this shall be a sign unto thee, Ye shall eat this year such as groweth of itself; and the second year that which springeth of the same: and in the third year sow ye, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruit thereof.

31 And the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah shall again take root downward, and bear fruit upward:

32 For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and they that es-

cape out of mount Zion: the zeal of the LORD of hosts shall do this.

33 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shields, nor cast a bank against it.

34 By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into this city, saith the LORD.

35 For I will defend this city to save it for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake.

*185,000 Assyrians slain by God;
Sennacherib murdered
(2 Ki. 19:35-37; 2 Chr. 32:21)*

36 ¶ Then the angel of the LORD went forth, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians a hundred and fourscore and five thousand: and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they were all dead corpses.

37 ¶ So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh.

38 And it came to pass, as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword; and they escaped into the land of Armenia: and Esar-haddon his son reigned in his stead.

*Hezekiah's healing
(2 Ki. 20:1-11; 2 Chr. 32:24-30)*

38 In those days was Hezekiah sick unto death. And Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz came unto him, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Set thine house in order: for thou shalt die, and not live.

2 Then Hezekiah turned his face

m 2 Ki. 19:31; Isa. 9:7

n v. 29

o Isa. 31:5; 38:6

p Isa. 43:25; 48:9,11

q 1 Ki. 11:13

r Angel of the LORD: v. 36; Isa. 63:9; (Gen. 16:7; Jud. 2:1, note)

s Miracles (O.T.): v. 36; Isa. 38:8. (Gen. 5:24; Jon. 1:17, note)

t Or men

u Or these were dead

v Gen. 10:11; see Jon. 3:3, note

w Or Ararat. Jer. 51:27; see Gen. 8:4

x Ezra 4:2

y Isa. 37:2

z 2 Sam. 17:23

a Isa. 14:8

b Dt. 11:10

c Isa. 10:6; 25:1; 40:21; 45:21; Acts 2:23; 4:27-28; 1 Pet. 2:8

d Or fortified

e Isa. 25:2

f Or grain

g Or blighted. Ps. 129:6

h Isa. 10:12

i Isa. 30:28; Ezek. 38:4

j v. 34; Ezek. 38:4; 39:2

k Isa. 27:6

l Remnant: v. 32; Isa. 46:3. (Isa. 1:9; Rom. 11:5, note)

37:25 besieged places. Or fenced and closed. Probably the rivers of Egypt.

37:27 of small power. Literally short of hand.

37:28 abode. Literally your sitting. Ps. 139:1.

37:37 Nineveh was one of the greatest cities of ancient times. So large was its metropolitan area that it would take three days to go through it. This statement in Jonah was much questioned before the rise of modern archaeology. Excavations in Mesopotamia have fully confirmed the

statements in Jonah, Nahum, and other parts of the O.T. about the greatness of Nineveh. Yet in 612 B.C. Nineveh was so completely destroyed by its enemies that even its location was forgotten. See Jon. 3:4, note.

38:1 Second Kings 20:1-19 is a parallel account to Isa. 38-39. **was Hezekiah sick.** Hezekiah's illness (chs. 38-39) took place prior to the events of chs. 36-37. See 2 Ki. 18:7, note.

a Cp. Isa. 37:15 toward the wall, and ^aprayed unto the LORD,

b Bible prayers (O.T.): v. 3; Jer. 14:7. (Gen. 15:2; Hab. 3:1, note)

c Ps. 26:3

d 1 Chr. 29:19; see Phil. 3:12, note

e Dt. 6:18; 2 Ki. 18:3

f Ps. 6:8

g Or *bitterly*

h Cp. 2 Ki. 18:2, 13

i Isa. 31:5; 37:35

j Isa. 7:11, 14

k Miracles (O.T.): v. 8; Dan. 3:26. (Gen. 5:24; Jon. 1:17, note)

l Cp. Josh. 10:12-14

m Josh. 10:13

n Cp. Ps. 102:24

o Or *sheol*. Ps. 107:18; see Hab. 2:5, note; cp. Lk. 16:23, note

p Job 17:11; 2 Cor. 1:9

q Ps. 27:13; 116:9

r Cp. 2 Cor. 5:1; 2 Pet. 1:13-14

s Heb. 1:12

t Job 7:6

removed from me as a shepherd's tent: I have ^scut off like a weaver my life: he will cut me off with ^tpining sickness: from ^uday *even* to night wilt thou make an end of me.

13 I reckoned till morning, *that*, as ^{va} a lion, so will he ^wbreak all my bones: from day *even* to night wilt thou make an end of me.

14 Like a crane *or* a swallow, so did I chatter: I ^xdid mourn as a dove: mine eyes fail *with looking* upward: O LORD, I am oppressed; ^yundertake for me.

15 ^zWhat shall I say? he hath both spoken unto me, and himself hath done *it*: I shall go ^{aa}softly all my years in the ^{bb}bitterness of my soul.

16 O Lord, by these *things men* live, and in all these *things is* the life of my spirit: so wilt thou ^{cc}recover me, and ^{dd}make me to live.

17 Behold, for peace I had great bitterness: but thou hast in love to my soul ^{ee}delivered it from the pit of corruption: for thou hast ^{ff}cast all my sins behind thy ^{gg}back.

18 For the ^{hh}grave cannot ⁱⁱpraise thee, ^{jj}death can *not* celebrate thee: they that go down into the pit can not hope for thy truth.

19 The ^{kk}living, the living, he shall praise thee, as I *do* this day: the ^{ll}father to the children shall make known thy truth.

20 The LORD *was ready* to save me: therefore we will ^{mm}sing my songs to the stringed instruments

u Ps. 73:14

v Ps. 51:8

w Job 10:16; Dan. 6:24

x Isa. 59:11

y Job 17:3

z Ps. 39:9

aa Cp. 1 Ki. 21:27

bb Job 7:11

cc Or *restore*

dd Ps. 119:25

ee Ps. 30:3

ff Isa. 43:25; Jer. 31:34; Mic. 7:19

gg Forgiveness: v. 17; Isa. 44:22. (Lev. 4:20; Mt. 26:28, note)

hh Or *sheol*. See Hab. 2:5, note; cp. Lk. 16:23, note

ii Ps. 6:5; 88:10-11; 115:17; Eccl. 9:10

jj See Eccl. 9:10, note

kk Dt. 6:7; Ps. 118:17; 119:175

ll Dt. 11:19

mm Ps. 33:2; 68:25

David: *beloved*. The youngest son of Jesse. He was a man after God's own heart who was the greatest king of Israel.

38:8 ten degrees backward. Scoffers have suggested that it would be impossible for the earth to reverse its rota-

tion and that, furthermore, such reversal would destroy the world. This was a miracle, of course. The Creator is not limited by the natural laws that He instituted.

38:9 writing of Hezekiah. Verses 10-20 contain the only extant narrative in the O.T. written by a king of Judah after the time of Solomon.

38:8

MIRACLES RECORDED BY THE PROPHETS

Miracle

Assyrian army defeated; 185,000 men killed by an angel
 Hezekiah recovers from illness
 Shadrach, Meshach and Abed-nego delivered from the fiery furnace
 Daniel delivered from the lions' den
 Jonah delivered from the belly of the great fish

Recorded by Reference

Isaiah 2 Kings 19:35; Isaiah 37:36
 Isaiah 2 Kings 20:9-11; Isaiah 38:7-9
 Daniel Daniel 3:19-27
 Daniel Daniel 6:16-23
 Jonah Jonah 2:1-10

^aall the days of our life ^bin the house of the LORD.

21 For ^cIsaiah had said, Let them take a lump of figs, and lay *it* for a plaister upon the boil, and he shall recover.

22 ^dHezekiah also had said, What *is* the sign that I shall go up to the house of the LORD?

Hezekiah imprudently reveals defences; Babylonian captivity foretold (2 Ki. 20:12-19; 2 Chr. 32:31)

39 At that time Merodach-baldan, the son of Baladan, king of Babylon, sent letters and a present to Hezekiah: for he had heard that he had been sick, and was recovered.

2 And Hezekiah was ^eglad of them, and shewed them the house of his precious things, the ^fsilver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious ointment, and all the house of his armour, and all that was found in his ^gtreasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them not.

3 ¶ Then came Isaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and said unto him, What said these men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah said, They are come from a ^hfar country unto me, *even* from Babylon.

4 Then said he, What have they seen in thine house? And Hezekiah answered, All that *is* in mine house have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures that I have not shewed them.

5 Then said Isaiah to Hezekiah, Hear the word of the LORD of hosts:

6 Behold, the days come, that all that *is* in thine house, and *that* which thy fathers have laid up in

store until this day, shall be ⁱcarried to Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith the LORD.

7 And of thy ^jsons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

8 Then said Hezekiah to Isaiah, ^kGood *is* the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken. He said moreover, For there shall be peace and truth in my days.

V. The Greatness and Transcendence of God, 40-48

The prophet's new message

40 ^lComfort ye, comfort ye my people, saith your God.

2 Speak ye comfortably to Jerusalem, and cry unto her, that her warfare is accomplished, that her iniquity is pardoned: for she hath received of the LORD's hand ^mdouble for all her sins.

The mission of John the Baptist (cp. Mt. 3:3)

3 ¶ The ⁿvoice of him that crieth in the wilderness, ^oPrepare ye the way of the LORD, make straight in the desert a highway for our God.

4 Every valley shall be exalted, and every mountain and hill shall be made low: and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough places plain:

5 And the ^pglory of the LORD shall be revealed, and ^qall flesh shall see *it* together: for the ^rmouth of the LORD hath spoken *it*.

The greatness of God and man's insignificance

6 The voice said, Cry. And he said, What shall I cry? All flesh *is*

ⁱ 2 Ki. 24:13; 25:13-15; Jer. 20:5

^j Dan. 1:2-7

^k 2 Chr. 32:26

^l Isa. 12:1; 49:13; 51:3,12; 52:9; 61:2; 66:13; Jer. 31:13; Zeph. 3:14-17; 2 Cor. 1:4

^m Jer. 16:18; Zech. 9:12; Rev. 18:6

ⁿ vv. 3-5; Mt. 3:3; Mk. 1:3; Lk. 3:4-6; Jn. 1:23

^o Mal. 3:1

^p Isa. 35:2

^q Isa. 52:10

^r Isa. 1:20; 58:14

^a Ps. 116:2

^b Ps. 116:17-19

^c 2 Ki. 20:7

^d 2 Ki. 20:8

^e 2 Chr. 32:31

^f 2 Ki. 18:15

^g Or *treasuries*.
2 Chr. 36:18

^h Dt. 28:49; Jer. 5:15

39:1 Second Kings 20:1-19 is a parallel account to Isa. 38-39. 2 Chr. 32:31.

40:1 The section of Isaiah which runs from 40:1 to 56:8 looks at Israel in exile and promises deliverance through Cyrus (e.g. 41:2,25; 44:28; 45:1-4; 46:11; 48:14-15). Mingled with the promise of deliverance is constantly increasing recognition of the fact that the exile is only the necessary result of Israel's sin (e.g. 42:19-25; 43:22-28; etc.). Therefore, unless this problem is satisfactorily dealt with, other captivities will inevitably follow. God promises that He will send

His Servant to take away sin and to bring light to all the world (e.g. 42:1-7; 49:1-6; 52:13-53:12). The full view of the redemptive sufferings of Christ in Isa. 52:13-53:12 leads to the evangelical strain so prominent in this part of Isaiah (e.g. 44:22-23; 55:1-3,6-7). Isaiah also predicts Israel's return in the end time (compare Isa. 11:12; 43:1-7; 51:11,21-23; 52:1; 54:6-10; 60:15-22; 61:7-9; 65:18-25).

40:2 *comfortably*. Or *tenderly*. Literally *to the heart of*. Isa. 35:4. *warfare*. That is, *hard or forced service*. Isa. 41:11-13; 49:25.

a vv. 6-8; Job 14:2; Jas. 1:10; 1 Pet. 1:24-25

b Or beauty

c Or breath. Job 41:21

d Isa. 55:11; 59:21; Mt. 5:18

e Isa. 61:1

f Isa. 52:7-10

g Kingdom (O.T.): vv. 9-11; Isa. 62:10. (Gen. 1:26; Zech. 12:8, note)

h Isa. 25:9

i Isa. 9:6-7

j Isa. 59:16

k Isa. 62:11; Rev. 22:12

l Ezek. 34:23; Mic. 5:4; cp. Jn. 10:11, 14-16; Heb. 13:20; 1 Pet. 2:25; 5:4

m Cp. Num. 11:12

n Job 38:10; Heb. 1:10-12

o Or measured

p Rom. 11:34; 1 Cor. 2:16

q Holy Spirit (O.T.): v. 13; Isa. 42:1. (Gen. 1:2; Zech. 12:10, note)

r Job 21:22; Col. 2:3

s Or justice

t Job 36:22-23

u Or coasts

^agrass, and all the ^bgoodliness thereof ^{is} as the flower of the field:
 7 The grass withereth, the flower fadeth: because the ^cspirit of the LORD bloweth upon it: surely the people ^{is} grass.
 8 The grass withereth, the flower fadeth: but the ^dword of our God shall stand for ever.
 9 ¶ O Zion, that bringest ^egood tidings, get thee up into the ^fhigh mountain; O ^gJerusalem, that bringest good tidings, lift up thy voice with strength; lift ^{it} up, be not afraid; say unto the cities of Judah, ^hBehold your God!
 10 Behold, the Lord GOD will come with ⁱstrong *hand*, and his ^jarm shall rule for him; behold, his ^kreward ^{is} with him, and his work before him.
 11 He shall feed his flock like a ^lshepherd: he shall gather the lambs with his arm, and carry ^{them} in his ^mbosom, *and* shall gently lead those that are with young.
 12 ¶ Who hath ⁿmeasured the waters in the hollow of his hand, and ^ometed out heaven with the span, and ^pcomprehended the dust of the earth in a measure, and weighed the mountains in scales, and the hills in a balance?
 13 Who hath ^qdirected the ^rSpirit of the LORD, or ^sbeing his counselor hath taught him?
 14 With whom took he counsel, and ^twho instructed him, and taught ^uhim in the path of ^vjudgment, and ^wtaught him knowledge, and shewed to him the way of understanding?
 15 Behold, the nations ^{are} as a drop of a bucket, and are counted as the small dust of the balance: behold, he taketh up the ^xisles as a very little thing.
 16 And Lebanon ^{is} not sufficient

40:9 that bringest good tidings. In the Septuagint the clause, "that bringest good tidings," is expressed by *euanggelizō* (also 41:27; 52:7; 60:6; 61:1), which in the N.T. is the verb often used for declaring good tidings, or preaching the Gospel (e.g. Lk. 1:19; 7:22; 8:1; Acts 8:4; 10:36; 15:35; Rom. 1:15; 1 Cor. 15:2; etc.). Our words "evangelize" and "evangelism" are derived from this Greek verb.

AUTHORSHIP OF ISAIAH

Since the last part of the book never predicts exile, but speaks of it as if already present while promising deliverance, the theory has been advanced that it was not written by Isaiah but by a later unknown writer (sometimes referred to as Second Isaiah), writing shortly before the end of the exile. In support of this position it has been asserted that the literary style and theological viewpoint are different from those of the original Isaiah. Yet the similarities in style and vocabulary are far greater than the differences; in fact, Isaiah's style is distinctive. The alleged variations of theological viewpoint are never actual contradictions, but merely differences of emphasis. Such alterations of style and of theological emphasis as exist are only what would be expected, in view of the difference in the subjects discussed. There are really only two strong arguments for a difference of authorship: (1) the fact that the name of Cyrus is mentioned a century before his time; and (2) the fact that the exile is assumed rather than predicted.

The first of these is not a difficulty to one who believes in predictive prophecy. In fact, Josiah's name was predicted nearly three hundred years before his time (1 Ki. 13:2).

As to the second argument, assumption by a prophet of the standpoint of a future situation is not limited to these chapters, but is found also in other portions of the prophetic books (e.g. Isa. 9:2-4; Mic. 4:9-5:1).

Before Isaiah died, the northern kingdom had already been in exile for some time, and the continuing sin of Judah made its eventual exile absolutely certain. Isaiah and his godly followers would feel almost as if they too were already in exile. Under these circumstances it is not at all strange that the Spirit of God should lead him to assume the standpoint of the exile and to give his followers a message of deliverance that was also ideally suited to revive the spirits and encourage the faith of the godly during the exile.

The unity of Isaiah is made certain by the fact that the N.T. ascribes to Isaiah quotations from each of the main portions of the book. Thus in Jn. 12:37-41 citations from Isa. 53 and Isa. 6 are both ascribed to Isaiah.

Starting from the mistaken belief in different authorship of the first and last parts of Isaiah, those who have accepted this position have generally gone on to use similar arguments from vocabulary and viewpoint to divide the last part into two, which they call Second Isaiah and Third Isaiah, and then still further to subdivide each of these, as well as the first part of the book, separating the whole into a mosaic which is thought to be the work of a multiplicity of authors, writing over a period of several centuries. But there is no compelling evidence for rejecting the view of the N.T. writers, that the whole book is the work of Isaiah the son of Amoz (Isa. 1:1).

a	Ps. 50:9-11; Mic. 6:7; Heb. 10:5-9	to burn, nor the ^a beasts thereof sufficient for a burnt-offering.	hid from the LORD, and ^v my judgment is passed over from my God?	z	v. 21
b	Isa. 29:7	17 ^b All nations before him <i>are</i> as ^c nothing; and they are counted to him less than nothing, and vanity.	28 ¶ ^z Hast thou not known? hast thou not heard, <i>that</i> the ^{aa} everlasting God, the LORD, the Creator of the ends of the earth, fainteth not, neither is weary? <i>there is</i> no searching of his ^{bb} understanding.	aa	Ps. 90:2
c	Isa. 30:28; Dan. 4:35	18 ¶ ^d To whom then will ye ^e liken God? or what likeness will ye compare unto him?	29 He giveth power to the ^{cc} faint; and to <i>them that have</i> no might he increaseth strength.	bb	Ps. 147:5; Eccl. 11:5; Rom. 11:33
d	Ex. 8:10; 1 Sam. 2:2; Isa. 46:5	19 The workman ^f melteth a graven ^g image, and the goldsmith ^h spreadeth it over with gold, and casteth silver chains.	30 Even the youths shall faint and be weary, and the ^{dd} young men shall utterly fall:	cc	Isa. 50:4; Jer. 31:25
e	v. 25; Isa. 46:5; Acts 17:29	20 He that <i>is</i> so impoverished that he hath no oblation chooseth a tree <i>that</i> ⁱ will not rot; he seeketh unto him a ^j cunning workman to prepare a ^k graven image, <i>that</i> shall not be moved.	31 But they that ^{ee} wait upon the LORD shall ^{ff} renew <i>their</i> strength; they shall ^{gg} mount up with wings as eagles; they shall run, and not be weary; <i>and</i> ^{hh} they shall walk, and not faint.	dd	Isa. 9:17; Jer. 6:11; 9:21
f	Or <i>melteth and casteth</i>			ee	Isa. 30:15; 49:23
g	Ps. 115:4; Isa. 41:7			ff	Ps. 103:5
h	Isa. 2:20			gg	Ex. 19:4; Lk. 18:1; 2 Cor. 4:16
i	1 Sam. 5:3			hh	2 Cor. 4:1; Heb. 12:1-3
j	Or <i>skillful</i>			ii	Hab. 2:20; Zech. 2:13
k	Or <i>carved</i>			jj	Or <i>coastlands</i> . Isa. 11:11
l	Ps. 19:1; 50:6; Acts 14:17; Rom. 1:19-20	21 ^l Have ye not known? have ye not heard? hath it not been told you from the beginning? have ye not understood ^m from the foundations of the earth?	41 ⁱⁱ Keep silence before me, O ^{jj} islands; and let the people renew <i>their</i> strength: ^{kk} let them come near; then let them speak: let us ^{ll} come near together to judgment.	kk	Isa. 48:16
m	Isa. 48:13; 51:13	22 <i>It is</i> he that sitteth upon the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants thereof <i>are</i> as grasshoppers; that ⁿ stretcheth out the heavens as a curtain, and spreadeth them out as a ^o tent to dwell in:	2 Who raised up the ^{mm} righteous man from the east, called him to his ⁿⁿ foot, gave the nations before him, and made <i>him</i> rule over kings? he ^{oo} gave <i>them</i> as ^{pp} the dust to his sword, <i>and</i> as ^{qq} driven stubble to his bow.	ll	Isa. 1:18; 34:1; 50:8
n	Num. 13:33; Job 9:8; Ps. 104:2; Isa. 42:5; 44:24; Jer. 10:12	23 ^p That bringeth the princes to nothing; he maketh the judges of the earth as vanity.	3 He pursued them, <i>and</i> passed safely; <i>even</i> by the way <i>that</i> he had not gone with his feet.	mm	v. 25; Isa. 45:1,13
o	Job 36:29; Ps. 19:4	24 Yea, they shall not be planted; yea, they shall not be sown: yea, their stock shall not take root in the earth: and he shall also blow upon them, and they shall wither, and the ^r whirlwind shall take them away as stubble.	4 ^r Who hath wrought and done <i>it</i> , calling the generations from the beginning? ^{ss} I the LORD, the first, and with the ^{tt} last; I <i>am</i> ^{uu} he.	nn	Cp. Jud. 4:10
p	Job 12:21; Ps. 107:40; Isa. 34:12; cp. 1 Cor. 1:26-29		5 The ^{vv} wisles saw <i>it</i> , and feared; the ends of the earth were afraid, drew near, and came.	oo	Ezra 1:2
q	Isa. 41:16		6 ¶ They helped every one his neighbour; and <i>every one</i> said to his brother, Be of good courage.	pp	2 Sam. 22:43
r	v. 18; Dt. 4:15		7 So the ^{ww} carpenter encouraged the ^{xx} goldsmith, <i>and</i> he that smootheth <i>with</i> the hammer him that smote the anvil, saying, <i>It is</i> ready for the sodering: and he fas-	qq	Isa. 40:24
s	Isa. 51:6			rr	v. 26; Isa. 46:10
t	Isa. 42:5			ss	Isa. 44:6; 48:12; Rev. 1:8,17; 22:13
u	Ps. 147:4			tt	Rev. 1:8,17; 22:13
v	Ps. 89:11-13			uu	Isa. 43:10; 44:6
w	Isa. 34:16			vv	Or <i>coasts</i>
x	Isa. 54:7-8			ww	Isa. 44:13
y	Or <i>the justice due to me is passed away</i> . Job 27:2; 34:5; Lk. 18:7-8			xx	Isa. 40:19

40:22 circle of the earth. Many hold that this verse alludes to the sphericity of the earth. Compare Job 9:8; Ps. 104:2; Isa. 42:5; 44:24; Jer. 10:12.

41:2 man from the east. This verse predicts the coming of the Persian conqueror Cyrus, whose victories and rapid growth in power are ascribed to the providence of God.

Cyrus came from the region to the northeast. Hence he is sometimes spoken of as coming from the east, sometimes from the north. Here he is called "the righteous man from the east," in v. 25, "one from the north." In 46:11 the emphasis is on God's work: "Calling a ravenous bird from the east." See also 41:25; 44:28; 45:1-4; 46:11; and 48:14-15.

tened it with nails, *that* it should not be moved.

8 ¶ But thou, Israel, *art* my servant, Jacob whom I have chosen, the seed of ^aAbraham my ^bfriend.

9 *Thou* whom I have ^ctaken from the ends of the earth, and called thee from the chief men thereof, and said unto thee, *Thou art* my servant; I have ^dchosen thee, and not cast thee away.

10 ^eFear thou not; for I *am* with thee: be not dismayed; for I *am* thy God: I will strengthen thee; yea, I will help thee; yea, ^fI will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness.

11 Behold, ^gall they that were incensed against thee shall be ashamed and confounded: they shall be as nothing; and ^hthey that strive with thee shall perish.

12 ⁱThou shalt seek them, and shalt not find them, *even* them that contended with thee: they that war against thee shall be as nothing, and as a thing of nought.

13 For I the LORD thy God will ^jhold thy right hand, saying unto thee, ^kFear not; I will help thee.

14 Fear not, thou ^lworm Jacob, *and* ye men of Israel; I will help thee, saith the LORD, and thy ^mredeemer, the Holy One of Israel.

15 Behold, I will make thee a new sharp threshing instrument having teeth: thou shalt ⁿthresh the mountains, and beat *them* small, and shalt make the hills as chaff.

16 Thou shalt ^ofan them, and the wind shall carry them away, and the whirlwind shall scatter them: and thou shalt rejoice in the LORD, *and* shalt glory in the Holy One of Israel.

17 *When* the poor and needy ^pseek water, and *there is* none, and their tongue faileth for thirst, I the LORD ^qwill hear them, I the God of Israel will not ^rforsake them.

18 I will open rivers ^sin high places, and fountains in the midst of the valleys: I will make the wilderness a pool of ^twater, and the ^udry land springs of water.

19 I will plant in the wilderness the cedar, the ^vshittah tree, and the ^wmyrtle, and the oil tree; I will set in the ^xdesert the fir tree, *and* the pine, and the box tree together:

20 That they may see, and know, and consider, and understand together, that the ^yhand of the LORD hath done this, and the Holy One of Israel hath created it.

21 ¶ Produce your cause, saith the LORD; bring forth your strong *reasons*, saith the ^zKing of Jacob.

22 Let them ^{aa}bring *them* forth, and shew us what shall happen: let them shew the ^{bb}former things, what they *be*, that we may consider them, and know the latter end of them; or declare us things for to come.

23 ^{cc}Shew the things that are to come hereafter, that we may know that ye *are* gods: yea, ^{dd}do good, or do evil, that we may be dismayed, and behold *it* together.

24 Behold, ye *are* of ^{ee}nothing, and ^{ff}your work of nought: an abomination *is he* that chooseth you.

25 I have raised up *one* from the ^{gg}south, and he shall come: from the rising of the sun shall he call upon my name: and he shall come upon princes as *upon* ^{hh}mortar, and as the potter treadeth clay.

p Isa. 43:20

q Isa. 30:19

r Ps. 94:14; Rom. 11:2

s Isa. 30:25; 43:19

t Isa. 43:20; 49:10; 55:1

u Isa. 35:7

v Or *acacia*

w Isa. 60:13

x Isa. 35:1

y Job 12:9

z Isa. 43:15

aa Isa. 45:21; 46:10

bb Isa. 43:9

cc Isa. 42:9; 44:7-8; 45:3

dd Jer. 10:5

ee Ps. 115:8; Isa. 44:9; Rom. 3:10-20; 1 Cor. 8:4

ff Isa. 37:19

gg v. 2; cp. Isa. 14:31; Jer. 1:13-14

hh 2 Sam. 22:43

a Isa. 29:22; 51:2; 63:16

b 2 Chr. 20:7; Jas. 2:23

c Isa. 11:11

d Dt. 7:6

e Josh. 1:9; Isa. 43:1,5; 44:2; Rom. 8:31

f v.14; Isa. 44:2; 49:8

g Ex. 23:22; Isa. 45:24

h Isa. 29:8

i Ps. 37:35-36; Isa. 17:14

j Isa. 42:6; 45:1

k v. 10

l Job 25:6

m *Redemption* (kinsman type): v. 14; Isa. 43:1. (Gen. 48:16; Isa. 59:20, note)

n Cp. Mic. 4:13

o Jer. 51:2

41:8 my servant. Three servants of the LORD are mentioned in Isaiah:

(1) David (Isa. 37:35);

(2) Israel the nation (Isa. 41:8-16; 43:1-10; 44:1-8,21; 45:4; 48:20); and

(3) Messiah (42:1-12; ch. 49 in full, but observe especially vv. 5-7, where the Servant Christ restores the servant nation; 50:4-6; 52:13-15; 53:1-12). Israel the nation was a faithless servant but, restored and converted, will yet "thresh the mountains." Against the Servant Christ no charge of unfaithfulness or failure is brought. See Isa. 42:1, note.

41:19 oil tree. Perhaps the olive tree.

41:22 consider them. Literally *set our heart upon them*.

Jacob: *supplanter*. The younger son of Isaac and Rebekah who tricked his brother Esau into selling him his birthright. He deceived his father in order to receive the family blessing. Married Leah and Rachel. Had twelve sons by his wives and concubines. Also referred to as Israel.

Abraham: *of a great multitude*. A man chosen by God to become the father of the great nation Israel. God promised Abraham that he would have descendants as numerous as the stars in the heavens. Abraham was revered throughout generations for his great faith.

	26 Who hath declared from the beginning, that we may know? and beforetime, that we may say, <i>He is righteous? yea, there is none that sheweth, yea, there is none that declareth, yea, there is none that heareth your words.</i>	6 I the LORD have ^t called thee in righteousness, and will hold thine hand, and will ^u keep thee, and give thee for a ^v covenant of the people, for a light of the ^w Gentiles;	t Jer. 23:6
a Hab. 2:18-19			u Isa. 26:3
b Isa. 48:3		7 To ^x open the blind eyes, to ^y bring out the prisoners from the prison, <i>and</i> them that sit in darkness out of the prison house.	v Isa. 49:8
c Gospel: v. 27; Isa. 52:7. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note)	27 ^b The first <i>shall say</i> to Zion, Behold, behold them: and I will give to Jerusalem one that bringeth good tidings.	<i>Israel, chosen, sinning, and chastened</i>	w Or nations. Isa. 49:6; 60:3; Mt. 4:16; Lk. 2:32; Acts 13:47-48; Rom. 9:24-30; 10:19-20; 11:11-12; 15:9-12
d Isa. 50:2; 59:16; 63:5	28 For I ^d beheld, and <i>there was</i> no man; even among them, and <i>there was</i> no ^e counsellor, that, when I asked of them, could answer a word.	8 I <i>am</i> the LORD: that <i>is</i> ^z my name: and my ^{aa} glory will I not give to another; neither my praise to ^{bb} graven images.	x Isa. 35:5
e Isa. 40:13-14		9 Behold, the former things are come to pass, and new things do I declare: before they spring forth I tell you of them.	y Isa. 49:9; 61:1
f v. 24	29 Behold, they <i>are</i> all vanity; their ^f works <i>are</i> nothing: their ^g molten images <i>are</i> ^h wind and confusion.	10 Sing unto the LORD a ^{cc} new song, <i>and</i> his praise from the ^{dd} end of the earth, ye that go down to the sea, and ^{ee} all that is therein; the ^{ff} isles, and the inhabitants thereof.	z Ex. 3:15
g Or melted and cast		<i>Christ, the Servant of the LORD</i>	aa Isa. 48:11
h Jer. 5:13		42 Behold my ⁱ servant, whom I uphold; mine ^j elect, <i>in whom</i> my soul delighteth; I have put my ^k spirit upon ^l him: he shall bring forth ^m judgment to the ⁿ Gentiles.	bb Or carved
i Isa. 43:10		2 He shall not cry, nor lift up, nor cause his voice to be heard in the street.	cc Ps. 33:3; 40:3; 98:1
j 1 Pet. 2:4,6		3 A ^o bruised reed shall he not break, and the smoking flax shall he not quench: he shall bring forth ^p judgment unto truth.	dd Isa. 49:6
k Holy Spirit (O.T.): v. 1; Isa. 44:3. (Gen. 1:2; Zech. 12:10, note)		4 He shall not fail nor be discouraged, till he have set ^q judgment in the earth: and the ^r isles shall wait for his law.	ee 1 Chr. 16:32; Ps. 96:11
l Isa. 11:2		5 ¶ Thus saith God the LORD, he that created the heavens, and stretched them out; he that spread forth the ^s earth, and that which cometh out of it; he that ^t giveth breath unto the people upon it, and spirit to them that walk therein:	ff Isa. 32:16
m Or justice			gg Isa. 60:7
n Or nations		12 Let them ^u give glory unto the LORD, and declare his praise in the ^u islands.	hh Isa. 52:7; Nah. 1:15
o Christ (first advent): vv. 1-7; Isa. 49:1. (Gen. 3:15; Acts 1:11, note)		13 ¶ The LORD shall go forth as a mighty man, he shall stir up ^{kk} jealousy like a man of war: he shall ^{ll} cry, yea, roar; he shall ^{mm} prevail against his enemies.	ii Isa. 24:15
p Or justice. Ps. 72:2		14 I have long time holden my peace; I have been still, <i>and</i> ⁿⁿ restrained myself: <i>now</i> will I cry like a travailing woman; I will destroy and devour at once.	jj Or coastlands
q Or coasts		15 I will ^{oo} make waste mountains and hills, and dry up all their	kk Isa. 26:11
r Ps. 24:1			ll Hos. 11:10
s Acts 17:25			mm Isa. 66:14
			nn Or restrained
			oo Ezek. 38:20

42:1 servant. There is a twofold account of the coming Servant: He is represented

(1) as weak, despised, rejected, slain; and also

(2) as a mighty conqueror, taking vengeance on the nations and restoring Israel (e.g. 40:10; 63:1-4). The former class of passages relate to the first advent and are fulfilled; the latter, to the second advent and are unfulfilled.

42:3 smoking flax. That is, a dimly burning wick. Mt. 12:18-21.

42:6 for a light of the Gentiles. The prophets connect the Gentiles with Christ in a threefold way:

(1) As the Light He brings salvation to the Gentiles (Lk. 2:32; Acts 13:47-48), a distinctive feature of the Church Age (Rom. 11:17-24; Eph. 2:11-12).

(2) As the Root of Jesse He is to reign over the Gentiles in His kingdom (Isa. 11:10; Rom. 15:12). See Kingdom (O.T.), Gen. 1:26-28; Zech. 12:8, note. And

(3) believing Gentiles in the present age, together with believing Jews, constitute "the church which is his body" (Eph. 1:22-23). See Eph. 3:6, note.

42:11 the rock. Or Sela, Isa. 16:1.

herbs; and I will ^amake the rivers ^bislands, and I will dry up the pools.

16 And I will ^cbring the blind by a way *that* they knew not; I will lead them in paths *that* they have not known: I will make darkness light before them, and ^dcrooked things straight. These things will I do unto them, and ^enot forsake them.

17 ¶ They shall be ^fturned back, they shall be greatly ashamed, that trust in ^ggraven images, that say to the ^hmolten images, *Ye are* our gods.

18 ⁱHear, ye deaf; and look, ye blind, that ye may see.

19 ¶ Who *is* blind, but ^jmy servant? or deaf, as my ^kmessenger *that* I sent? who *is* blind as ^lhe *that* ^mI sent? who *is* perfect, and blind as the LORD's servant?

20 ⁿSeeing many things, but thou observest not; opening the ears, but he heareth not.

21 The LORD is well pleased for his righteousness' sake; he ^owill ^pmagnify the law, and make *it* honourable.

22 But this *is* a people robbed and spoiled; *they are* all of them ^qsnared in holes, and they are ^rhid in prison houses: they are for a prey, and none delivereth; for a spoil, and none saith, Restore.

23 Who among you will give ear to this? *who* will hearken and hear for the time to come?

24 ¶ Who gave Jacob for a spoil, and Israel to the robbers? did not the LORD, he against whom we have sinned? ^sfor they would not walk in his ways, neither were they obedient unto his law.

25 Therefore he hath poured upon him the fury of his anger, and the strength of battle: and it hath ^tset him on fire round about, yet he ^uknew not; and it burned him, yet he laid *it* not to ^vheart.

Israel to be redeemed and restored

43 But now thus saith the LORD that created thee, O Jacob, and he that ^wformed thee, O Israel, ^xFear not: for I have ^yredeemed thee, I have ^zcalled *thee* by thy name; thou *art* ^{aa}mine.

2 When thou ^{aa}paskest through

the waters, I *will be* ^{bb}with thee; and through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee: ^{cc}when thou walkest through the fire, thou shalt not be burned; neither shall the flame kindle upon thee.

3 For I *am* the ^{dd}LORD thy God, the Holy One of Israel, thy Saviour: I gave Egypt *for* thy ^{ee}ransom, ^{ff}Ethiopia and Seba for thee.

4 Since thou wast precious in my sight, thou hast been honourable, and I have ^{gg}loved thee: therefore will I give men for thee, and people for thy life.

5 ^{hh}Fear not: for I *am* with thee: I ⁱⁱwill bring thy seed from the east, and ^{jj}gather thee from the west;

6 I will say to the ^{kk}north, Give up; and to the south, Keep not back: bring ^{ll}my sons from far, and my daughters from the ends of the earth;

7 *Even* every one that is ^{mm}called by my name: for I have ⁿⁿcreated him for my glory, I have formed him; yea, I have made him.

Israel to be God's witness

8 ¶ Bring forth the ^{oo}blind people that have eyes, and the ^{pp}deaf that have ears.

9 Let all the nations be ^{qq}gathered together, and let the people be assembled: who among them ^{rr}can declare this, and shew us ^{ss}former things? let them bring forth their witnesses, that they may be justified: or let them hear, and say, *It is* truth.

10 ^{tt}*Ye are* my witnesses, saith the LORD, and my servant whom I have chosen: that ye may know and believe me, and understand that I *am* he: ^{uu}before me there was no God formed, neither shall there be after me.

11 ^{vv}*I, even I, am* the LORD; and beside me *there is* no saviour.

12 I have declared, and have saved, and I have shewed, when *there was* no strange *god* among you: therefore ^{ww}*ye are* my witnesses, saith the LORD, that I *am* God.

13 ^{xx}*Yea, before the day was I am* he; and *there is* none that can deliver out of my hand: I will work, and who shall ^{yy}let it?

^{bb} Dt. 31:6,8; Jer. 30:11

^{cc} Ps. 66:12; Isa. 29:6; 30:27; cp. Dan. 3:25-27

^{dd} Ex. 20:2

^{ee} Prov. 11:8; 21:18; cp. Mt. 20:28; 1 Tim. 2:6

^{ff} Prov. 21:18; Isa. 20:3

^{gg} Isa. 63:9

^{hh} Isa. 41:10,14; 44:2; Jer. 30:10-11; 46:27-28

ⁱⁱ Isa. 41:8

^{jj} Isa. 54:7

^{kk} Ps. 107:3; Isa. 49:12

^{ll} 2 Cor. 6:18

^{mm} Isa. 56:5; 63:19; cp. Jas. 2:7

ⁿⁿ v. 1; Ps. 100:3; Isa. 29:23; cp. Jn. 3:3-5; 2 Cor. 5:17; Eph. 2:10

^{oo} Isa. 6:9; 42:20; Ezek. 12:2

^{pp} Isa. 29:18

^{qq} Isa. 41:1

^{rr} Isa. 41:26

^{ss} Isa. 41:22

^{tt} Isa. 44:8

^{uu} Isa. 41:4; 44:6

^{vv} Isa. 45:21; Hos. 13:4

^{ww} Isa. 44:8

^{xx} Ps. 90:2

^{yy} Or *hinder*. Job 9:12; Isa. 14:27

a Isa. 50:2; Nah. 1:4-6

b Or *coastlands*

c Isa. 32:3; Lk. 1:78-79

d Lk. 3:5

e Heb. 13:5

f Ps. 97:7; Isa. 1:29; 44:11; 45:16

g Or *carved*

h Or *melted*

i Isa. 35:5

j Isa. 41:8

k Isa. 44:26

l Isa. 26:3

m Jer. 6:10

n v. 4

o Cp. Ps. 138:2

p Isa. 24:18

q Isa. 24:22

r Isa. 30:15; 65:2

s 2 Ki. 25:9

t Isa. 1:3; 5:13

u Isa. 29:13; 47:7; 57:1; Hos. 7:9

v v. 7

w v. 5

x *Redemption* (kinsman type): vv. 1-14; Isa. 44:6; (Gen. 48:16; Isa. 59:20, note)

y Gen. 32:28; Isa. 45:3-4

z *Assurance-security*: v. 1; Isa. 49:16; (Ps. 23:1; Jude 1, note)

aa Isa. 8:7

a Isa. 13:14-15

Babylon to be destroyed; Israel, forgiven

b Isa. 23:13

c Or song

d Isa. 41:21

e Ps. 77:19; Isa. 11:15; 51:10

f Ps. 118:12; Isa. 1:31

g Or a wick

h 2 Cor. 5:17

i Ex. 17:6; Num. 20:11

j Or jackals. Isa. 13:22

k Or ostriches

l Isa. 48:21

m Election (corporate): vv. 20-21; Ezek. 20:5, (Dt. 7:6; 1 Pet. 5:13, note)

n Ps. 102:18; Jer. 13:11; cp. 1 Pet. 2:9

o Isa. 30:11

p Mal. 1:13

q Amos 5:25

r Or sheep

s Zech. 7:5-6; Mal. 1:6-8

t Jer. 7:22-26

u Ex. 30:34; Lev. 2:1

v Ex. 30:23

w Or burdened me

x Isa. 1:14; 7:13; Mal. 2:17

y Isa. 44:22; Jer. 50:20; Acts 3:19

z Ezek. 36:22; 37:35

14 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, your redeemer, the Holy One of Israel; For your sake I have sent to Babylon, and have ^abrought down all their nobles, and the ^bChaldeans, whose ^ccry is in the ships.

15 I am the LORD, your Holy One, the creator of Israel, your ^dKing.

16 Thus saith the LORD, which maketh a ^eway in the sea, and a path in the mighty waters;

17 Which bringeth forth the chariot and horse, the army and the power; they shall lie down together, they shall not rise: they are ^fextinct, they are quenched as ^gstow.

18 ¶ Remember ye not the former things, neither consider the things of old.

19 Behold, I will do a ^hnew thing; now it shall spring forth; shall ye not know it? I will even ⁱmake a way in the wilderness, and rivers in the desert.

20 The beast of the field shall honour me, the ^jdragons and the ^kowls: because I ^lgive waters in the wilderness, and rivers in the desert, to give drink to my people, my ^mchosen.

21 This people have I formed for myself; they shall shew forth my ⁿpraise.

22 ¶ But thou hast ^onot called upon me, O Jacob; but thou hast been ^pwearied of me, O Israel.

23 Thou hast ^qnot brought me the ^rsmall cattle of thy burnt-offerings; neither hast thou ^shonoured me with thy sacrifices. I have not ^tcaused thee to serve with an offering, nor wearied thee with ^uincense.

24 Thou hast bought me no ^vsweet cane with money, neither hast thou filled me with the fat of thy sacrifices: but thou hast ^wmade me to serve with thy sins, thou hast ^xwearied me with thine iniquities.

25 I, even I, am he that ^yblotteth out thy transgressions ^zfor mine

own sake, ^{aa}and will not remember thy sins.

26 Put me in remembrance: let us ^{bb}plead together: declare thou, that thou mayest be justified.

27 Thy first father hath sinned, and thy teachers have transgressed against me.

28 Therefore I have profaned the princes of the sanctuary, ^{cc}and have given Jacob to the curse, and Israel to ^{dd}reproaches.

The promise of the Spirit; the folly of idolatry

44 ^{ee}Yet now hear, O Jacob my servant; and Israel, whom I have chosen:

2 Thus saith the LORD that made thee, and formed thee from the womb, which ^{ff}will help thee; Fear not, O Jacob, my servant; and thou, Jesurun, whom I have chosen.

3 For I will ^{gg}pour water upon him that is thirsty, and floods upon the dry ground: I will pour my ^{hh}spirit upon thy seed, and my blessing upon thine ⁱⁱoffspring:

4 And they shall spring up as among the grass, as ^{jj}willows by the water courses.

5 ^{kk}One shall say, I am the LORD'S; and another shall call *himself* by the name of Jacob; and another shall ^{ll}subscribe with his hand unto the LORD, and surname *himself* by the name of Israel.

6 Thus saith the LORD the ^{mm}King of Israel, and his ⁿⁿredeemer the LORD of hosts; ^{oo}I am the first, and I am the last; and beside me *there is* no God.

7 And who, as I, shall call, and shall ^{pp}declare it, and set it in order for me, since I appointed the ancient people? and the things that are coming, and shall come, let them shew unto them.

8 Fear ye not, neither be afraid: have not I told thee from that time, and have declared *it*? ^{qq}ye are even my witnesses. Is there a God ^{rr}beside

aa Isa. 1:18; 38:17; Jer. 31:34

bb Isa. 1:18; 41:1; 50:8

cc Ps. 79:4; Jer. 24:9; Dan. 9:11; Zech. 8:13

dd Ezek. 5:15

ee Jer. 30:10; 46:27-28

ff Isa. 41:10

gg Joel 3:18

hh Holy Spirit (O.T.): v. 3; Isa. 48:16. (Gen. 1:2; Zech. 12:10, note)

ii Isa. 61:9; 65:23

jj Lev. 23:40; Job 40:22

kk Zech. 8:20-22

ll Or write

mm Isa. 41:21

nn Redemption (kinsman type): v. 6; Isa. 44:22. (Gen. 48:16; Isa. 59:20, note)

oo Isa. 41:4; 48:12; Rev. 1:8, 17; 22:13

pp Isa. 41:22, 26

qq Isa. 43:10, 12

rr Dt. 4:35; 1 Sam. 2:2

Babylon: The capital of the Babylonian Empire located on the Euphrates River.

43:27 teachers. Literally *interpreters*. Isa. 9:15; 28:7; Jer. 5:31; Mal. 2:7-8.

Chaldeans: The people of the region of Chaldea, located near the Persian Gulf.

44:2 Jesurun. Literally *upright*. Poetical name of Israel. Dt. 32:15; 33:5, 26.

me? yea, *there is* no God; I know not *any*.

9 ¶ They that make a ^agraven image *are* all of them vanity; and their delectable things shall ^bnot profit; and they *are* their own witnesses; they see not, nor know; that they may be ashamed.

10 Who hath formed a god, or ^cmolten a graven image *that* is profitable for ^dnothing?

11 Behold, all his fellows shall be ashamed: and the workmen, they *are* of men: let them all be gathered together, let them stand up; *yet* they shall fear, *and* they shall be ashamed together.

12 The ^esmith with the tongs both worketh in the coals, and fashioneth it with hammers, and worketh it with the strength of his arms: yea, he is hungry, and his strength faileth: he drinketh no water, and is faint.

13 The ^fcarpenter stretcheth out *his* rule; he marketh it out with a line; he fitteth it with planes, and he marketh it out with the compass, and maketh it after the figure of a ^gman, according to the beauty of a man; that it may remain in the ^hhouse.

14 He heweth him down cedars, and taketh the cypress and the oak, which he strengtheneth for himself among the trees of the forest: he planteth an ash, and the rain doth nourish *it*.

15 Then shall it be for a man to burn: for he will take thereof, and warm himself; yea, he kindleth *it*, and baketh bread; yea, he ⁱmaketh a god, and worshippeth *it*; he maketh it a ^agraven image, and ^ffalleth down thereto.

16 He burneth part thereof in the fire; with part thereof he eateth flesh; he roasteth roast, and is satisfied: yea, he warmeth *himself*, and saith, Aha, I am warm, I have seen the fire:

17 And the residue thereof he maketh a god, *even* his ^agraven image: he falleth down unto it, and worshippeth *it*, and ^kprayeth unto it, and saith, Deliver me; for thou *art* my god.

18 They have ^lnot known nor

understood: for he hath ^mshut their eyes, that they cannot see; *and* their hearts, that they cannot ⁿunderstand.

19 And none considereth in his heart, neither *is there* ^oknowledge nor ^punderstanding to say, I have burned part of it in the fire; yea, also I have baked bread upon the coals thereof; I have roasted flesh, and eaten *it*: and shall I make the residue thereof an abomination? shall I fall down to the stock of a tree?

20 He ^qfeedeth on ashes: a ^rdeceived heart hath turned him aside, that he cannot deliver his soul, nor say, *Is there* not a ^slie in my right hand?

Forgiven Israel to return to their land

21 ¶ ^tRemember these, O Jacob and Israel; for thou *art* my servant: I have formed thee; thou *art* my ^uservant: O Israel, thou shalt not be ^vforgotten of me.

22 I have ^wblotted out, as a thick cloud, thy transgressions, and, as a cloud, thy sins: ^xreturn unto me; for I have ^yredeemed thee.

23 ^zSing, O ye heavens; for the LORD hath done *it*: shout, ye lower parts of the earth: ^{aa}break forth into singing, ye mountains, O forest, and every tree therein: for the LORD hath ^yredeemed Jacob, and ^{bb}glorified himself in Israel.

24 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, thy ^yredeemer, and he that ^{cc}formed thee from the womb, *I am* the LORD that maketh all *things*; that ^{dd}stretcheth forth the heavens alone; that spreadeth abroad the earth by myself;

25 That ^{ee}frustrateth the tokens of the liars, and maketh diviners mad; that ^{ff}turneth wise *men* backward, and maketh their knowledge ^{gg}foolish;

26 That confirmeth the word of his servant, and ^{hh}performeth the counsel of his messengers; that ⁱⁱsaith to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be inhabited; and to the cities of Judah, Ye shall be built, and I will raise up the decayed places thereof:

27 ^{jj}That saith to the deep, Be dry, and I will dry up thy rivers:

m Isa. 6:9-10; 29:10; cp. Rom. 1:18-23

n Jer. 10:14

o Isa. 5:13; 27:11; 45:20

p Dt. 27:15

q Ps. 102:9

r Job 15:31; Rom. 1:21; 2 Th. 2:11; 2 Tim. 3:13

s Isa. 59:3,4,13; Rom. 1:25

t Isa. 46:8; Zech. 10:9

u vv. 1-2; see Isa. 41:8, note

v Isa. 49:15

w Isa. 43:25; Acts 3:19

x Forgiveness: v. 22; Jer. 31:34. (Lev. 4:20; Mt. 26:28, note)

y Redemption (kinsman type): vv. 22-24; Isa. 47:4. (Gen. 48:16; Isa. 59:20, note)

z Isa. 42:10

aa Ps. 98:8; 148:7

bb Isa. 49:3; 60:21; 61:3

cc Ps. 139:13; Isa. 44:24; 49:5

dd Isa. 42:5

ee Isa. 47:13

ff 2 Sam. 15:31; Ps. 33:10

gg Isa. 29:14; 1 Cor. 1:20, 27

hh Isa. 55:11; Zech. 1:6

ii Isa. 49:8-20

jj Jer. 50:38; 51:36

a Or carved

b Isa. 41:24

c Or melted and cast an

d Isa. 41:29; 45:20; Jer. 10:5; Acts 19:26

e Isa. 40:19; 41:6-7; Jer. 10:3-5

f Isa. 41:7; cp. Jer. 24:1

g Ps. 115:4-7

h Jud. 17:4-5

i v. 19

j 2 Chr. 25:14

k 1 Ki. 18:26; Isa. 45:20

l Isa. 1:3

The prophecy concerning Cyrus; the restoration under Ezra and Nehemiah

a Ezra 1:1; Isa. 45:1,13

b 2 Chr. 36:22; Isa. 14:32

c Ezra 6:7

d Isa. 44:28

e Ps. 73:23; Isa. 41:13; 42:6

f Or held

g Jer. 50:35

h Job 12:21

i Isa. 40:4

j Ps. 107:16

k Or bronze

l Jer. 51:30

m Jer. 41:8; 50:37

n Cp. Isa. 43:1

o Ex. 33:12; Isa. 43:1

p Isa. 41:8-9

q Cp. Jud. 2:10; Acts 17:23; 1 Th. 4:5

r Dt. 4:35,39; 32:39; Isa. 44:8; cp. Isa. 46:9

s Ps. 18:39

t Ps. 102:15; Isa. 37:20; 43:5; Mal. 1:11

u v. 5; Isa. 11:9; 52:10

v Isa. 31:2; Amos 3:6

w Ps. 72:6; Hos. 10:12; Joel 3:18

x Ps. 85:11

y Isa. 60:21; 61:11

28 That saith of ^aCyrus, *He is my shepherd, and shall perform all my pleasure: even saying to Jerusalem, ^bThou shalt be built; and to the ^ctemple, Thy foundation shall be laid.*

Cyrus will perform God's will

45 Thus saith the LORD to his anointed, to ^aCyrus, whose ^eright hand I have ^fholden, to ^gsubdue nations before him; and I will ^hloose the loins of kings, to open before him the two leaved gates; and the gates shall not be shut;

2 I will go before thee, and ⁱmake the crooked places straight: ^jI will break in pieces the gates of ^kbrass, and cut in sunder the ^lbars of iron:

3 And I will give thee the ^mtreasures of darkness, and hidden riches of secret places, ⁿthat thou mayest know that I, the LORD, which ^ocall *thee* by thy name, *am* the God of Israel.

4 For ^pJacob my servant's sake, and Israel mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though thou hast not ^qknown me.

Safety and salvation only in the LORD

5 ¶ *I am* the LORD, and *there is* none else, *there is* no God beside me: I ^sgirded thee, though thou hast not known me:

6 ^tThat they may ^uknow from the rising of the sun, and from the west, that *there is* none beside me. I *am* the LORD, and *there is* none else.

7 I form the light, and create darkness: I make peace, and ^vcreate evil: I the LORD do all these *things*.

8 Drop down, ye heavens, from above, and let the skies ^wpour down righteousness: let the ^xearth open, and let them bring forth salvation, and let ^yrighteousness

^zspring up together; I the LORD have created it.

9 Woe unto him that ^{aa}striveth with his Maker! *Let* the potsherd *strive* with the potsherd of the earth. ^{bb}Shall the clay say to him that fashioneth it, What makest thou? or thy work, He hath no hands?

10 Woe unto him that saith unto *his* father, What begetteth thou? or to the woman, What hast thou brought forth?

11 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, the Holy One of Israel, and his Maker, ^{cc}Ask me of things to come concerning my ^{dd}sons, and concerning the ^{ee}work of my hands command ye me.

12 I have made the earth, and created man upon it: I, *even* my hands, have ^{ff}stretched out the heavens, and all ^{gg}their host have I commanded.

13 I have raised him up in ^{hh}righteousness, and I will direct all his ways: he shall build my ⁱⁱcity, and he shall let go my captives, not for price nor ^{jj}reward, saith the LORD of hosts.

Israel's future restoration will influence other peoples

14 Thus saith the LORD, The ^{kk}labour of Egypt, and merchandise of Ethiopia and of the Sabeans, men of stature, shall come over unto thee, and they shall be thine: they shall come after thee; in chains they shall ^{ll}come over, and they shall fall down unto thee, they shall make supplication unto thee, *saying*, Surely ^{mm}God *is* in thee; and *there is* none else, *there is* no God.

15 ¶ Verily thou *art* a God that ⁿⁿhidest thyself, O God of Israel, the Saviour.

16 They shall be ^{oo}ashamed, and also confounded, all of them: they shall go to confusion together *that are* makers of idols.

z Isa. 12:3

aa Cp. Job 15:25; 40:8-9; Prov. 21:30

bb Isa. 29:16; Jer. 18:6; Rom. 9:20

cc Isa. 8:19

dd Jer. 31:9

ee Isa. 60:21; 64:8

ff Isa. 42:5

gg Gen. 2:1; Neh. 9:6

hh Cp. Isa. 41:2

ii 2 Chr. 36:22-23; Isa. 44:28

jj Cp. Isa. 52:3

kk Ps. 68:31; 72:10-11; Isa. 14:1; 49:23; 60:9-10,14,16; Zech. 8:22-23

ll Isa. 14:1-2

mm Jer. 16:19; Zech. 8:20-23; 1 Cor. 14:25

nn Ps. 44:24

oo Isa. 44:9-11

44:28 Cyrus. Compare 1 Ki. 13:2 where Josiah is mentioned by name, although 1 Kings was written two centuries before his birth.

45:1 two leaved gates. That is, *the double gates of Babylon.*

45:7 create evil. God is not the author of sin (Hab. 1:13;

2 Tim. 2:13; Ti. 1:2; Jas. 1:13; 1 Jn. 1:5). One of the meanings of the Hebrew word *ra* (often translated "evil") carries the idea of *adversity* or *calamity*, and it is evidently so employed here. God has made sorrow and wretchedness to be the sure fruits of sin.

a v. 25; Rom. 11:26
 b Isa. 26:4; 51:6; Rom. 11:26
 c Isa. 29:22
 d v. 5
 e Gen. 1:2
 f Gen. 1:26; Ps. 115:16; Acts 17:26
 g Dt. 30:11; Isa. 48:16
 h Isa. 41:8
 i Isa. 43:9
 j Isa. 44:19
 k Isa. 46:1; Jer. 10:5
 l Or carved
 m Isa. 44:9,17; 46:6-7
 n Isa. 41:23
 o Isa. 44:7
 p v. 5
 q 2 Chr. 20:12; Ps. 22:27; 65:5; Zech. 12:10; cp. Num. 21:8-9
 r Isa. 49:6,12
 s Gen. 22:16; Heb. 6:13-18
 t Isa. 55:11
 u Rom. 14:11; Phil. 2:10-11

17 ^aBut Israel shall be saved in the LORD with an ^beverlasting salvation: ye shall not be ashamed nor ^cconfounded world without end.

18 For thus saith the LORD that created the heavens; God himself that ^dformed the earth and made it; he hath established it, he created it ^enot in vain, he formed it to be ^finhabited: I *am* the LORD; and *there is none else*.

19 ^gI have not spoken in secret, in a dark place of the earth: I said not unto the seed of ^hJacob, Seek ye me in vain: I the LORD speak righteousness, I declare things that are right.

20 ¶ ⁱAssemble yourselves and come; draw near together, ye *that are* escaped of the nations: they have ^jno knowledge that ^kset up the wood of their ^lgraven image, and pray unto a god *that cannot* ^msave.

21 ⁿTell ye, and bring *them* near; yea, let them take counsel together: who hath ^odeclared this from ancient time? *who* hath told it from that time? *have* not I the LORD? and ^p*there is* no God else beside me; a just God and a Saviour; *there is none beside me*.

22 ^qLook unto me, and ^rbe ye saved, all the ends of the earth: for I *am* God, and *there is none else*.

23 I have ^ssworn by myself, the word is gone out of my mouth ^t*in* righteousness, and shall not return, That unto me ^uevery knee shall bow, every tongue shall ^vswear.

24 Surely, shall *one* say, ^win the LORD have I ^xrighteousness and strength: *even* to him shall *men* come; and ^yall that are incensed against him shall be ashamed.

25 In the LORD shall all the seed of Israel be justified, and shall ^zglory.

The power of God and the powerlessness of idols

46 ^{aa}Bel boweth down, Nebo stoopeth, their idols ^{bb}were upon the beasts, and upon the cattle: your carriages *were* heavy ^{cc}loaden; *they are* a burden to the weary *beast*.

2 They stoop, they bow down together; they could not deliver the burden, but themselves are gone into ^{dd}captivity.

3 ¶ ^{ee}Hearken unto me, O house of Jacob, and all the ^{ff}remnant of the house of Israel, which are ^{gg}borne by *me* from ^{hh}the belly, which are carried from the womb:

4 And *even* to ⁱⁱyour old age ⁱⁱI *am* he; and *even* to ^{jj}hoar hairs will I carry *you*: I have made, and I will bear; even I will carry, and will deliver *you*.

5 ¶ To whom will ye ^{kk}likken me, and make *me* equal, and compare me, that we may be like?

6 They ^{ll}lavish gold out of the bag, and weigh silver in the balance, and hire a ^{mm}goldsmith; and he maketh it a god: they fall down, yea, they worship.

7 They ⁿⁿbear him upon the

v Ps. 63:11; Isa. 19:18
 w Jer. 33:16
 x Isa. 54:17
 y Isa. 41:11
 z Isa. 41:16
 aa Isa. 21:9; Jer. 50:2-4; 51:44
 bb Isa. 45:20
 cc Or laden
 dd Jud. 18:17-18; 2 Sam. 5:21; Jer. 48:7
 ee v. 12
 ff Remnant: v. 3; Jer. 15:21. (Isa. 1:9; Rom. 11:5, note)
 gg Isa. 63:9
 hh Or their birth
 ii Isa. 43:13
 jj Or gray. Ps. 71:18
 kk Isa. 40:18,25
 ll Isa. 40:19; 44:17; Jer. 10:4
 mm Isa. 44:12
 nn v. 1

45:18

DIVINE JUDGMENT

This is one of the Scripture passages that suggest the Divine Judgment interpretation of Gen. 1:1-2 (see Gen. 1:2, note). This interpretation views the earth as having been created perfect. After an indefinite period of time, possibly in connection with Satan's sin of rebellion against the Most High (see notes at Isa. 14:12 and Ezek. 28:12), judgment fell upon the earth and it "was (became) without form, and void."

Another indefinite interval elapsed after which "the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters" (Gen. 1:2) in a re-creation of the earth. Some of the arguments for this viewpoint are:

(1) Only the earth, not the universe, is said to have been "without form and void."

(2) The face of the earth bears the marks of a catastrophe.

(3) The word rendered "was" may also be translated "became," as indicated above—"became without form and void."

(4) The Hebrew expression for "without form and void" (*tohu wabohu*) is used to describe a condition produced by divine judgment in the only other two texts where the two words appear in conjunction (Isa. 34:11, "emptiness"; Jer. 4:23, "without form, and void").

(5) Such a prehistoric divine judgment would throw some light on Satan's fall and the peculiar relation he seems to sustain to the earth. And

(6) this interpretation leaves room for an undetermined period of time between the original creation and divine judgment. Adam, created after the events of Gen. 1:1-2, was the first man.

shoulder, they carry him, and set him in his place, and he standeth; from his place shall he not ^aremove: yea, ^bone shall cry unto him, yet can he not answer, nor save him out of his trouble.

8 ^cRemember this, and shew yourselves men: bring *it* again to mind, O ye transgressors.

9 ^dRemember the former things of old: for I *am* God, and *there is* ^enone else; I *am* God, and *there is* none like me,

10 ^fDeclaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times *the things* that are not *yet* done, saying, My ^gcounsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure:

11 Calling a ravenous bird from the ^heast, the man that ⁱexecuteth my counsel from a far country: yea, I have spoken *it*, I will also bring it to pass; I have purposed *it*, I will also do it.

12 ^jHearken unto me, ye ^kstouthearted, that *are* ^lfar from righteousness:

13 I bring near my righteousness; it shall not be far off, and my salvation shall not tarry: and I will place salvation in Zion for ^mIsrael my glory.

Judgment upon Babylon

47 Come down, and sit in the dust, O ⁿvirgin ^odaughter of ^pBabylon, sit on the ground: *there is* no throne, O daughter of the Chaldeans: for thou shalt no more be called tender and ^qdelicate.

2 Take the ^rmillstones, and grind meal: ^suncover thy locks, ^tmake bare the leg, uncover the thigh, pass over the rivers.

3 Thy ^unakedness shall be uncovered, yea, thy shame shall be seen: I will ^vtake vengeance, and I will not meet *thee* as a man.

4 *As* for our ^wredeemer, the LORD of hosts *is* his name, the Holy One of Israel.

5 Sit thou silent, and get thee into ^xdarkness, O daughter of the Chaldeans: for thou shalt no more be called, The lady of ^ykingdoms.

6 ^zI was ^{aa}wroth with my people, I have polluted mine inheritance, and given them into thine hand: thou didst shew them no mercy; upon the ancient hast thou very heavily laid thy ^{ab}yoke.

7 ^{ac}And thou saidst, I shall be a ^{ad}lady for ever: *so* that thou didst not lay these *things* to thy ^{ae}heart, neither didst remember the ^{af}latter end of it.

8 Therefore hear now this, *thou that art* given to pleasures, that ^{ag}dwellest ^{ah}carelessly, that sayest in thine heart, ^{ai}I *am*, and none else beside me; I shall not ^{aj}sit as a widow, neither shall I know the loss of children:

9 But these two *things* ^{ak}shall come to thee in a ^{al}moment in one day, the loss of children, and widowhood: they shall come upon thee in their perfection for the multitude of thy ^{am}sorceries, and for the great abundance of thine enchantments.

10 ^{an}For thou hast ^{ao}trusted in thy wickedness: thou hast said, None ^{ap}seeth me. Thy ^{aq}wisdom and thy knowledge, it hath perverted thee; and thou hast said in thine heart, I *am*, and none else beside me.

11 ^{ar}Therefore shall evil come upon thee; thou shalt not know from ^{as}whence it riseth: and mischief shall fall upon thee; thou shalt not be able to put it off: and ^{at}desolation shall come upon thee ^{au}suddenly, *which* thou shalt not know.

12 Stand now with thine ^{av}enchantments, and with the multitude of thy sorceries, wherein thou hast laboured from thy youth; if so be thou shalt be able to profit, if so be thou mayest prevail.

13 Thou art ^{aw}wearied in the multitude of thy counsels. ^{ax}Let now the astrologers, the stargazers, the monthly prognosticators, stand up, and ^{ay}save thee from *these things* that shall come upon thee.

14 Behold, they shall be as ^{az}wastubble; the fire shall ^{ba}burn them; they shall not deliver themselves from the power of the flame: *there shall* not be a coal to warm at, *nor* fire to sit before it.

^z Or angry.
2 Sam. 24:1;
2 Chr. 28:9;
Zech. 1:15

^{aa} Dt. 28:49-50

^{ab} v. 5

^{ac} Isa. 42:25

^{ad} Dt. 32:29

^{ae} Isa. 32:9;
Zeph. 2:15

^{af} Or securely

^{ag} Isa. 45:6

^{ah} Rev. 18:7

^{ai} Isa. 13:18

^{aj} Ps. 73:19;
1 Th. 5:3;
Rev. 18:8-10

^{ak} Nah. 3:4;
Rev. 18:23

^{al} Ps. 52:7;
62:10; see Ps.
2:12, note

^{am} Isa. 29:15

^{an} Isa. 5:21;
44:20

^{ao} Or where

^{ap} 1 Th. 5:3

^{aq} Isa. 29:5

^{ar} v. 9

^{as} Jer. 51:58

^{at} Cp. Isa.
44:5,25; Dan.
2:2

^{au} v. 15

^{av} Nah. 1:10;
Isa. 5:24; Mal.
4:1

^{aw} Isa. 10:17; Jer.
51:30,32,58

15 Thus shall they be unto thee with whom thou hast laboured, *even* thy ^amerchants, from thy youth: they shall wander every one to his quarter; none shall save thee.

Israel reminded of God's promises

48 Hear ye this, O house of Jacob, which are called by the name of Israel, and are come forth out of the waters of Judah, which swear by the name of the LORD, and make mention of the God of Israel, *but* ^bnot in truth, nor in righteousness.

2 For they call themselves of the ^choly city, and ^dstay themselves upon the God of Israel; The LORD of hosts *is* his name.

3 I have ^edeclared the former things from the beginning; and they went forth out of my mouth, and I shewed them; I did *them* suddenly, and they came to pass.

4 Because I knew that thou *art* obstinate, and thy ^fneck *is* an iron sinew, and thy brow ^gbrass;

5 I have even from the beginning declared *it* to thee; before it came to pass I shewed *it* thee: lest thou shouldest say, Mine idol hath done ^hthem, and my ⁱgraven image, and my ^jmolten image, hath commanded them.

6 Thou hast heard, see all this; and will not ye declare *it*? I have shewed thee new things from this time, even hidden things, and thou didst not know them.

7 They are created now, and not from the beginning; even before the day when thou heardest them not; lest thou shouldest say, Behold, I knew them.

8 Yea, thou heardest not; yea, thou knewest not; yea, from that time *that* thine ear was not opened: for I knew that thou wouldest deal very treacherously, and wast called a transgressor from the ^kwomb.

9 For my name's ^lsake will I ^mdefer mine anger, and for my praise will I refrain for thee, that I cut thee not off.

10 Behold, I have ⁿrefined thee,

but not with silver; I have chosen thee in the ^ofurnace of affliction.

11 For mine own ^psake, *even* for mine own sake, will I do *it*: for how should *my name* be ^qpolluted? and I will not give my ^rglory unto another.

12 ¶ Hearken unto me, O Jacob and Israel, my called; ^sI *am* he; I *am* the ^tfirst, I also *am* the last.

13 Mine hand also hath ^ulaid the foundation of the earth, and my right hand hath ^vspanned the heavens: *when* I ^wcall unto them, they stand up together.

14 All ye, ^xassemble yourselves, and hear; which among them hath declared these *things*? The LORD hath loved him: he will do his pleasure on ^yBabylon, and his arm *shall be on* the Chaldeans.

15 I, *even* I, have spoken; yea, I have ^zcalled him: I have brought him, and he shall make his way prosperous.

16 ¶ ^{aa}Come ye near unto me, hear ye this; I have not ^{bb}spoken in secret from the beginning; from the time that it was, there *am* I: and now the ^{cc}Lord GOD, and his ^{dd}Spirit, hath sent me.

17 Thus saith the LORD, thy ^{ee}Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel; I *am* the LORD thy God which ^{ff}teacheth thee to profit, which ^{gg}leadeth thee by the way *that* thou shouldest go.

18 ^{hh}O that thou hadst hearkened to my commandments! ⁱⁱthen had thy peace been as a river, and thy ^{jj}righteousness as the waves of the sea:

19 Thy ^{kk}seed also had been as the sand, and the offspring of thy ^{ll}bowels like the gravel thereof; his ^{mm}name should not have been cut off nor destroyed from before me.

20 ¶ Go ye forth of Babylon, ⁿⁿflee ye from the Chaldeans, with a ^{oo}voice of singing declare ye, tell this, utter it *even* to the end of the earth; say ye, ^{pp}The LORD hath ^{qq}redeemed his servant Jacob.

21 And they ^{rr}thirsted not *when* he led them through the deserts: he ^{ss}caused the waters to flow out of the rock for them: he ^{ss}slave the

- a Rev. 18:11
- b Isa. 58:2; Jer. 5:2; cp. Jer. 4:2
- c Isa. 52:1
- d Isa. 10:20; Mic. 3:11; Rom. 2:17
- e Isa. 41:22; 44:7-8; 45:21; 46:10
- f Ex. 32:9; Dt. 31:27; Acts 7:51
- g Or bronze. Ex. 32:1-9; Dt. 32:5; Ps. 78:8; Ezek. 2:4; 3:7-9; Acts 7:51
- h Cp. Jer. 44:15-18
- i Or carved
- j Or melted
- k Dt. 9:7,24; Ps. 58:3
- l v. 11; Ps. 79:9; 106:8; Isa. 43:25; Ezek. 20:9,14,22,44
- m Neh. 9:31; Ps. 78:38; Isa. 30:18
- n Ps. 66:10; Jer. 9:7
- o Dt. 4:20; 1 Ki. 8:51; Jer. 11:4
- p 1 Sam. 12:22; Isa. 37:35; Jer. 14:7,21; Ezek. 20:9,14,22,44; cp. 48:9
- q Lev. 22:2,32
- r Dt. 32:27; Isa. 42:8
- s Isa. 41:4; 46:4
- t Isa. 41:4; 44:6; Rev. 1:17; 22:13
- u Ex. 20:11; Heb. 1:10-12
- v Or spread out

- w Isa. 40:26
- x Isa. 43:9
- y Isa. 46:10-11; 47:1-15
- z Cp. Isa. 41:2; 45:1-2
- aa Isa. 41:1
- bb Isa. 45:19
- cc Isa. 61:1; Zech. 2:8-9,11
- dd Holy Spirit (O.T.): v. 16; Isa. 59:19; (Gen. 1:2; Zech. 12:10, note)
- ee Redemption (kinsman type): vv. 17, 20; Isa. 49:7; (Gen. 48:16; Isa. 59:20, note)
- ff Cp. 2 Tim. 3:16-17
- gg Ps. 32:8; Isa. 49:10
- hh Dt. 32:29; Ps. 81:13
- ii Dt. 28:1-14; Ps. 119:165; Isa. 66:12
- jj Isa. 45:8
- kk Gen. 22:17
- ll Or body. Isa. 7:14; 9:6
- mm Isa. 56:5; 66:22
- nn Jer. 50:8; 51:6,45; Zech. 2:6-7
- oo Isa. 49:13
- pp Isa. 52:9; 63:9
- qq Isa. 30:25; 41:17
- rr Ex. 17:6
- ss Or cleft

48:16 the Lord God, and his Spirit. This is one of the clearest of the O.T. intimations of the Trinity. For the

speaker here is not the prophet but the LORD Himself. Compare v. 12ff.

rock also, and the ^awaters gushed out.

22 *There is no peace, saith the LORD, unto the ^bwicked.*

*VI. The Suffering Servant
of the LORD, 49–57*

*The Holy One (Messiah), a light
to Gentile nations (vv. 6, 12)
as well as to Israel (v. 7)*

49 Listen, O ^cisles, unto ^dme; and hearken, ye people, from far; The LORD hath called me ^efrom the womb; from the ^fbowels of my mother hath he made mention of my name.

2 And he hath made my mouth like a sharp ^gsword; in the shadow of his hand hath he hid me, and made me a polished shaft; in his quiver hath he hid me;

3 And said unto me, Thou *art* my ^hservant, O Israel, in whom I will be ⁱglorified.

4 Then I said, I have ^jlaboured in vain, I have spent my strength for ^knothing, and in vain: *yet* surely ^lmy judgment *is* with the LORD, and my ^mwork with my God.

5 ¶ And now, saith the LORD that formed me from the womb *to be* his servant, to bring ⁿJacob again to him, Though Israel be not gathered, yet shall I ^obe glorious in the eyes of the LORD, and my God shall be my strength.

6 And he said, It is a light thing that thou shouldst be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the preserved of Israel: I will also give thee for a light to the ^pGentiles, that thou mayest be my salvation unto the end of the ^qearth.

7 Thus saith the LORD, the ^rRedeemer of Israel, *and* his Holy One, to him whom man ^sdespiseth, to him whom the nation abhorreth, to a servant of rulers, ^tKings shall see and arise, princes also shall worship, because of the LORD that is faithful, *and* the Holy One of Israel, and he shall choose thee.

8 Thus saith the LORD, In an ^uacceptable time have I heard thee, and in a day of salvation have I

helped thee: and I will ^vpreserve thee, and give thee for a ^wcovenant of the people, to ^xestablish the earth, to cause to inherit the desolate heritages;

9 ^yThat thou mayest say to the prisoners, Go forth; to them that *are* in darkness, Shew yourselves. They shall feed in the ways, and their pastures *shall be* in all ^zhigh places.

10 They shall not ^{aa}hunger nor thirst; neither shall the ^{bb}heat nor sun smite them: for he that hath mercy on them shall ^{cc}lead them, even by the ^{dd}springs of water shall he guide them.

11 And I will make all my ^{ee}mountains a way, and my ^{ff}highways shall be exalted.

12 Behold, these shall come from ^{gg}far: and, lo, these from the north and from the west; and these from the land of Sinim.

13 ¶ ^{hh}Sing, O heavens; and be joyful, O earth; and break forth into singing, O mountains: for the ⁱⁱLORD hath comforted his people, and will have mercy upon his afflicted.

14 But Zion said, The LORD hath forsaken me, and my Lord hath forgotten me.

15 ^{jj}Can a woman forget her ^{kk}sucking child, that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? yea, they may ^{ll}forget, yet will I not forget thee.

16 Behold, I have ^{mm}graven thee upon the palms of ⁿⁿmy hands; thy ^{oo}walls *are* continually before me.

17 Thy children shall make haste; thy destroyers and they ^{pp}that made thee waste shall go forth of thee.

18 ¶ Lift up thine eyes round about, and behold: all these ^{qq}ppgather themselves together, *and* come to thee. ^{rr}As I live, saith the LORD, thou shalt surely clothe thee with them all, ^{ss}as with an ornament, and bind them *on thee*, as a bride *doeth*.

19 For thy waste and thy ^{tt}desolate places, and the ^{uu}land of thy destruction, shall even now be ^{uu}too narrow by reason of the inhabitants, and they that swallowed thee up shall be far away.

v Isa. 26:3

w Isa. 42:6

x Isa. 44:26

y Isa. 42:7; 61:1; Lk. 4:18

z Isa. 41:18

aa Isa. 33:16; Rev. 7:16

bb Ps. 121:6

cc Ps. 23:2; Isa. 14:1; 48:17

dd Isa. 35:7

ee Isa. 40:4

ff Isa. 11:16

gg Isa. 43:5-6

hh Isa. 44:23

ii Isa. 40:1

jj Mal. 3:17; cp. Mt. 7:11; Rom. 11:29

kk Or nursing

ll Isa. 44:21

mm Or engraved. Assurance-security; v. 16; Isa. 54:17. (Ps. 23:1; Jude 1, note). Cp. Ex. 13:9; Song 8:6

nn Ps. 48:12-13; Isa. 62:6

oo Isa. 10:6

pp Isa. 43:5; 54:7; Isa. 60:4

qq Isa. 45:23

rr Isa. 52:1

ss Isa. 54:1

tt Isa. 5:6

uu Zech. 10:10

a Ps. 105:41

b Isa. 57:21

c Or coasts

d Christ (first advent): vv. 1-6; Isa. 50:6. (Gen. 3:15; Acts 1:11, note)

e Isa. 44:2,24; 46:3; Jer. 1:5

f Or body. Isa. 7:14; 9:6

g Isa. 11:4; cp. Hos. 6:5; Rev. 1:16; 2:16; 19:15

h Isa. 41:8

i Isa. 44:23; 60:21

j Isa. 65:23

k Or nothing

l Or the justice due to me. Isa. 50:6-9

m Isa. 35:4

n Isa. 11:12

o Isa. 43:4

p Or nations. See Isa. 42:6, note

q Acts 13:47

r Redemption (kinsman type): v. 7; Isa. 49:26. (Gen. 48:16; Isa. 59:20, note)

s Ps. 22:6; 69:7-9; Isa. 53:3

t Isa. 52:15

u Ps. 69:13; 2 Cor. 6:2

a Isa. 54:1-3
 b Or narrow
 c Isa. 5:13
 d Or moving
 e Isa. 1:8
 f Isa. 11:10
 g Or nations
 h Isa. 60:4
 i Isa. 60:3,10-11
 j Isa. 60:14
 k Ps. 72:9
 l Rom. 5:5; 9:33; 10:11
 m Isa. 14:2; Jer. 50:33-34
 n Isa. 25:9; 35:4
 o Isa. 9:4
 p Isa. 9:20
 q Ps. 9:16; Ezek. 39:7
 r Redemption (kinsman type): v. 26; Isa. 52:3. (Gen. 48:16; Isa. 59:20, note)
 s Dt. 24:1; Jer. 3:8; see Hos. 2:2, note
 t Cp. 2 Ki. 4:1; Mt. 18:25
 u Dt. 32:30; Neh. 5:5
 v Isa. 52:3
 w Isa. 41:28
 x Gen. 18:14; Num. 11:23; Isa. 59:1
 y See Ex. 14:30, and Isa. 59:20, notes
 z Ex. 14:22; Ps. 106:9; Nah. 1:4
 aa Josh. 3:16
 bb Rev. 6:12
 cc Ex. 4:11
 dd Cp. Jn. 8:28

20 The ^achildren which thou shalt have, after thou hast lost the other, shall say again in thine ears, The place *is* too ^bstrait for me: give place to me that I may dwell.

21 Then shalt thou say in thine heart, Who hath begotten me these, seeing I have lost my children, and am desolate, a ^ccaptive, and ^dremoving to and fro? and who hath brought up these? Behold, I was ^eleft alone; these, where *had* they *been*?

Gentile nations to serve Israel

22 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will lift up mine ^fhand to the ^gGentiles, and set up my standard to the people: and they shall ^hbring thy sons in *their* arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon *their* shoulders.

23 And ⁱkings shall be thy nursing fathers, and their queens thy nursing mothers: they shall ^jbow down to thee with *their* face toward the earth, and ^klick up the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD: for they shall not be ^lashamed that wait for me.

24 ¶ Shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or the lawful captive delivered?

25 But thus saith the LORD, Even the ^mcaptives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered: for I will contend with him that contendeth with thee, and I will ⁿsave thy children.

26 And I will feed them that ^ooppress thee with their own flesh; and they shall be drunken with their ^pown blood, as with sweet wine: and all flesh shall ^qknow that I the LORD *am* thy Saviour and thy ^rRedeemer, the mighty One of Jacob.

The humiliation of the Holy One

50 Thus saith the LORD, Where *is* the ^sbill of your mother's divorcement, whom I have put away? or which of my ^tcreditors *is* it to whom I have ^usold you? Behold, for your ^viniquities have ye sold yourselves, and for your transgressions *is* your mother put away.

2 Wherefore, when I came, *was there* ^wno man? when I called, *was there* none to answer? Is my ^xhand

shortened at all, that it cannot ^yredeem? or have I no power to deliver? behold, at my ^zrebuke I dry up the sea, I ^{aa}make the rivers a wilderness: their fish stinketh, because *there is* no water, and dieth for thirst.

3 I ^{bb}clothe the heavens with blackness, and I make sackcloth their covering.

4 ¶ The ^{cc}Lord GOD hath given me the tongue of the ^{dd}learned, that I should know how to speak a word in season to *him that is* weary: he ^{ee}wakeneth ^{ff}morning by morning, he ^{gg}wakeneth mine ear to hear as the learned.

5 The Lord GOD hath ^{hh}opened mine ear, and I was ⁱⁱnot rebellious, ^{jj}neither turned ^{kk}away back.

6 I gave my back to the ^{ll}smiters, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair: I ^{mm}hid not my face from shame and ⁿⁿspitting.

7 For the Lord GOD ^{oo}will help me; therefore shall I not be confounded: therefore have I set my face like a ^{pp}flint, and I know that I shall not be ashamed.

8 *He is* near that ^{qq}justifieth me; who will contend with me? let us stand together: who *is* mine adversary? let him come near to me.

9 Behold, the ^{rr}Lord GOD will help me; who *is* he *that* shall condemn me? lo, they all shall ^{ss}wax old as a ^{tt}garment; the moth shall eat them up.

10 ¶ Who *is* among you that ^{uu}feareth the LORD, that obeyeth the voice of his ^{vv}servant, that walketh *in* darkness, and hath no light? let him ^{ww}trust in the name of the LORD, and stay upon his God.

11 Behold, all ye that ^{xx}kindle a fire, that compass *yourselves* about with sparks: walk in the light of your fire, and in the sparks *that* ye have kindled. This shall ye have of mine hand; ye shall lie ^{yy}down in sorrow.

God's remnant exhorted

51 ^{zz}Hearken to me, ye that ^{ab}follow after righteousness, ye that seek the LORD: look unto the rock *whence* ye are hewn, and to the hole of the pit *whence* ye are digged.

ee Or awakeneth
 ff Ps. 5:3; 119:147; 143:8
 gg Or waketh
 hh Isa. 35:5
 ii Jn. 8:29; 15:10; Acts 26:19; Heb. 5:8
 jj Mt. 26:39; Jn. 14:31; Phil. 2:8; Heb. 10:5
 kk Or backward
 ll Isa. 53:5; Mt. 26:67; 27:26, 30; Mk. 15:19; Lk. 22:63; Jn. 18:22
 mm Christ (first advent): vv. 4-7; Isa. 52:15. (Gen. 3:15; Acts 1:11, note)
 nn Mt. 26:67; 27:30; Mk. 14:65; 15:19
 oo Isa. 42:1
 pp Ezek. 3:8-9
 qq Isa. 41:1; 43:26; Rom. 8:32-34
 rr Isa. 41:10
 ss Or grow
 tt Job 13:28; Ps. 102:26; Isa. 51:6,8; Heb. 1:11
 uu See Ps. 19:9, note
 vv Isa. 49:3
 ww Ps. 20:7; Isa. 26:4; cp. 2 Chr. 20:20
 xx Prov. 26:18; Jas. 3:6
 yy Isa. 65:13-15
 zz v. 7; Isa. 46:3
 ab Ps. 94:15

a Isa. 29:22; Rom. 4:1,16; Heb. 11:11
 2 ^aLook unto Abraham your father, and unto Sarah *that* bare you: for I called him ^balone, and blessed him, and increased him.

b Gen. 12:1
 c Isa. 40:1; 52:9; Ps. 102:13
 d Isa. 52:9
 e Gen. 2:8
 f Gen. 13:10; Joel 2:3
 3 For the LORD shall ^ccomfort Zion: he will comfort all her ^dwaste places; and he will make her wilderness like ^eEden, and her desert like the ^fgarden of the LORD; ^gjoy and gladness shall be found therein, thanksgiving, and the voice of melody.

g Isa. 25:9; 66:10
 h Ps. 50:7
 i Isa. 2:3
 j Or *justice*
 k Isa. 42:4,6
 l Isa. 46:13
 m Isa. 40:10; 63:5
 n Or *coasts*
 o Ps. 102:25-26; Isa. 13:13; Mt. 24:35; 2 Pet. 3:10
 p Isa. 24:19-20; Heb. 1:10-12
 q Or *grow*
 r Isa. 45:17
 s v. 1
 t Ps. 37:31; Jer. 31:33; Heb. 10:16
 u Mt. 5:11; cp. Acts 5:41
 v Isa. 50:9
 w v. 6
 x Isa. 52:1
 y Dt. 4:34
 z Or *Was it not thou*

4 ¶ ^hHearken unto me, my people; and give ear unto me, O my nation: for a ⁱlaw shall proceed from me, and I will make my ^jjudgment to rest for a ^klight of the people.

5 My ^lrighteousness *is* near; my salvation is gone forth, and mine ^marms shall judge the people; the ⁿisles shall wait upon me, and on mine arm shall they trust.

6 Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look upon the earth beneath: for the heavens shall ^ovanish away like smoke, and the ^pearth shall ^qwax old like a garment, and they that dwell therein shall die in like manner: but my salvation shall be ^rfor ever, and my righteousness shall not be abolished.

7 ¶ ^sHearken unto me, ye that know righteousness, the people in whose heart *is* my ^tlaw; fear ye not the reproach of men, neither be ye afraid of their ^urevilings.

8 For the ^vmoth shall eat them up like a garment, and the worm shall eat them like wool: but my ^wrighteousness shall be for ever, and my salvation from generation to generation.

9 ¶ ^xAwake, awake, put on strength, O arm of the LORD; awake, as in the ^yancient days, in the generations of old. ^zArt thou not it that hath cut Rahab, and wounded the ^{aa}dragon?

10 ^zArt ^{bb}thou not it which hath dried the sea, the waters of the great deep; that hath made the

depths of the sea a way for the ransomed to ^{cc}pass over?

11 Therefore the ^{dd}redeemed of the LORD shall return, and come with singing unto Zion; and everlasting joy *shall be* upon their head: they shall obtain gladness and joy; and sorrow and mourning shall ^{ee}flee away.

12 I, *even* I, *am* he that ^{ff}comforteth you: who *art* thou, that thou shouldst be afraid of a ^{gg}man *that* shall die, and of the son of man *which* shall be made as ^{hh}grass;

13 And ⁱⁱforgettest the LORD thy maker, that hath ^{jj}stretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth; and hast ^{kk}feared continually every day because of the fury of the oppressor, as if he were ready to destroy? and where *is* the fury of the oppressor?

14 The captive exile hasteneth that he may be loosed, and that he should not die in the pit, ^{ll}nor that his bread should fail.

15 But I *am* the LORD thy God, that ^{mm}divided the sea, whose waves roared: The LORD of hosts *is* his name.

16 And I have put my ⁿⁿwords in thy mouth, and I have ^{oo}covered thee in the shadow of mine hand, that I may plant the heavens, and lay the foundations of the earth, and say unto Zion, Thou *art* my people.

Zion's failures forgiven

17 ¶ ^{pp}Awake, awake, stand up, O Jerusalem, which hast ^{qq}drunk at the hand of the LORD the cup of his fury; thou hast ^{rr}drunken the dregs of the cup of trembling, and wrung *them* out.

18 *There is* ^{ss}none to guide her among all the sons *whom* she hath brought forth; neither *is there any* that taketh her by the hand of all the sons *that* she hath brought up.

19 These two *things* are come unto thee; who shall be sorry for

aa Or sea monster. Ps. 74:13; Isa. 27:1

bb Cp. Ex. 15:1-10

cc Isa. 63:11-13

dd Isa. 35:10; Jer. 33:11

ee Rev. 7:17

ff v. 3; 2 Cor. 1:3

gg Ps. 118:6; Isa. 2:22

hh Isa. 40:6-7; Jas. 1:10; 1 Pet. 1:24

ii Isa. 17:10; Jer. 2:32; cp. Dt. 6:12; 8:11

jj Ps. 104:2; Isa. 45:11; 48:13

kk Isa. 7:4

ll Isa. 49:10

mm Jer. 31:35

nn Dt. 18:18; Isa. 59:21; Jn. 3:34

oo Ex. 33:22

pp Isa. 52:1

qq Job 21:20

rr Isa. 29:9; 63:6

ss Ps. 88:18; Isa. 49:21

Sarah: *princess.* The wife of Abraham who conceived and gave birth to Isaac in her old age. Her name was changed from Sarai.

Eden: the garden God created as a dwelling place for Adam and Eve.

Abraham: *of a great multitude.* A man chosen by God to become the father of the great nation Israel. God promised Abraham that he would have descendants as numerous as the stars in the heavens. Abraham was revered throughout generations for his great faith.

thee? ^adesolation, and destruction, and the famine, and the sword: by whom shall I comfort thee?

20 Thy sons have fainted, they ^blie at the head of all the streets, as a ^cwild bull in a net: they are full of the fury of the LORD, the rebuke of thy God.

21 ¶ Therefore hear now this, thou afflicted, and ^ddrunken, but not with wine:

22 Thus saith thy Lord the LORD, and thy God *that* ^epleadeth the cause of his people, Behold, I have taken out of thine hand the ^fcup of trembling, *even* the dregs of the cup of my fury; thou shalt no more drink it again:

23 ^gBut I will put it into the hand of them that afflict thee; which have said to thy soul, ^hBow down, that we may go over: and thou hast laid thy body as the ground, and as the street, to them that went over.

Vision of Jerusalem in the Kingdom Age

52 ⁱAwake, awake; put on thy strength, O Zion; put on thy ^jbeautiful garments, O Jerusalem, the ^kholy city: for henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised and the ^lunclean.

2 Shake thyself from ^mthe dust; arise, *and* sit down, O Jerusalem: loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.

3 For thus saith the LORD, Ye have ⁿsold yourselves for ^onought; and ye shall be ^predeemed ^qwithout money.

4 For thus saith the Lord GOD, My people went down ^rafortime into ^sEgypt to sojourn there; and the Assyrian oppressed them without cause.

5 Now therefore, what have I here, saith the LORD, that my people

is taken away for ^tnought? they that rule over them make them to ^uhowl, saith the LORD; and my ^vname continually every day *is* blasphemed.

6 Therefore my people shall ^wknow my name: therefore *they shall know* in that day that I *am* he that doth speak: behold, *it is* I.

7 ¶ How beautiful upon the mountains are the ^xfeet of him that bringeth good ^ytidings, that publisheth peace; that bringeth good tidings of good, that publisheth salvation; that saith unto Zion, ^zThy God reigneth!

8 Thy watchmen shall lift up the ^{aa}voice; with the voice together shall they sing: for they shall see eye to eye, when the LORD shall bring again Zion.

9 ¶ ^{ab}Break forth into joy, sing together, ye ^{ac}waste places of Jerusalem: for the LORD hath comforted his people, he hath ^{ad}redeemed Jerusalem.

10 The LORD hath made bare his holy ^{ae}arm in the eyes of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God.

11 ¶ ^{af}Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from ^{ag}thence, touch no unclean ^{ah}thing; go ye out of the midst of her; be ye ^{ai}clean, that bear the vessels of the LORD.

12 For ye shall not go out with ^{aj}haste, nor go by flight: for the ^{ak}LORD will go before you; and the God of Israel *will be* your ^{al}reward.

Jehovah's Servant (Christ) marred and exalted

13 ¶ Behold, my servant shall deal prudently, he shall be exalted and ^{am}extolled, and be very high.

14 As many were ^{an}astonied at thee; his visage was so ^{ao}marred more than any man, and his form more than the sons of men:

- t Or *wail*. Isa. 65:14
- u Ezek. 36:20; Rom. 2:24
- v Isa. 49:23
- w Nah. 1:15; Rom. 10:15
- x *Gospel*: v. 7; Isa. 61:1. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note)
- y Ps. 93:1
- z Isa. 62:6
- aa Ps. 98:4
- ab Isa. 51:3
- ac Isa. 48:20
- ad Ps. 98:2-3; Isa. 66:18
- ae Isa. 48:20
- af Or *there*
- ag Isa. 1:16; 2 Cor. 6:17; 2 Tim. 2:19
- ah Cp. Ex. 12:11,33,39
- ai Mic. 2:13
- aj Or *rear guard*. Ex. 14:19
- ak Isa. 57:15
- al Or *astounded*
- am *Sacrifice* (prophetic): 52:14-53:12; Dan. 9:26. (Gen. 3:15; Heb. 10:18, note)

- a Isa. 14:30
- b Isa. 5:25; Jer. 14:16
- c Or *an antelope*
- d v. 17; Isa. 29:9
- e Isa. 49:25; Jer. 50:34
- f v. 17
- g Isa. 14:2; 49:26; Jer. 25:15-17,26-28; Zech. 12:2
- h Josh. 10:24
- i Isa. 51:9,17
- j Ex. 28:2,40; Ps. 110:3; Zech. 3:4
- k Neh. 11:1; Mt. 4:5
- l Nah. 1:15
- m Isa. 29:4
- n Ps. 44:12
- o Or *nothing*
- p *Redemption* (kinsman type): vv. 3,9; Isa. 54:5. (Gen. 48:16; Isa. 59:20, note)
- q Isa. 45:13
- r Or *at the first*
- s Gen. 46:6

52:13 my servant. Although Christ's birth is predicted earlier (7:14; 49:1-7), the passage on Christ as the Suffering Servant of the LORD begins at this point. His humiliation in general is foretold in ch. 50. Chapter 53 contains a statement of Christ's suffering (vv. 1-3), after which that suffering is set forth as vicarious (vv. 4-6, 7-9) and victorious (vv. 10-12). Because of this sacrifice, salvation can be offered, as in ch. 55.

The marginal references in Isa. 53 indicate how fre-

quently quotations from it were used by our Lord and the N.T. writers. Observe that in the Servant passages the Servant is sometimes spoken of, sometimes spoken to, and sometimes speaks Himself.

52:14 was marred. The literal rendering presents a shocking picture: "so marred from the form of man was his aspect that his appearance was not that of a son of man," that is, not human. This was the effect of the brutalities described in Mt. 26:67-68; 27:27-30.

15 So shall ^ahe sprinkle many nations; the kings shall shut their mouths at him: for *that* which had not been told them shall they ^bsee; and *that* which they had not heard shall they consider.

a Christ (first advent): 52:13–53:12; Isa. 61:1. (Gen. 3:15; Acts 1:11, note)

b Rom. 15:21

c Jn. 12:38; Rom. 10:16

d Isa. 52:14

e Ps. 22:6; Mt. 27:30–31; Lk. 18:31–33

f v. 10

g Jn. 1:10–11

h Mt. 8:17; 1 Pet. 2:24

i Jn. 19:7

j Heb. 9:28

k Rom. 4:25; 1 Cor. 15:3

l Or for

m 1 Pet. 2:24–25

n Mk. 14:61

o Mt. 26:62–63; Mk. 15:3–5; Jn. 19:9; Acts 8:32–33

p Mt. 27:11–26; Lk. 23:1–25

The vicarious sacrifice of Christ, Jehovah's Servant (1 Pet. 2:24–25)

53 ^cWho hath believed our report? and to whom is the arm of the LORD revealed?

2 For he shall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground: he hath ^dno form nor comeliness; and when we shall see him, *there is* no beauty that we should desire him.

3 He is ^edespised and rejected of men; a man of sorrows, and *fac*quainted with grief: and we hid as it were *our* faces from him; he was despised, and we ^gesteemed him not.

4 ¶ Surely he hath borne our griefs, and ^hcarried our sorrows: yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of ⁱGod, and afflicted.

5 But he *was* wounded for ^jour transgressions, *he was* bruised for ^kour iniquities: the chastisement ^lof our peace was upon him; and with ^mhis stripes we are healed.

6 All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way; and the LORD hath laid on him the iniquity of us all.

7 He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet he ⁿopened not his mouth: he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, ^oso he openeth not his mouth.

8 He was ^ptaken from prison and

from judgment: and who shall declare his generation? for he was cut off out of the land of the living: ^qfor the transgression of my people was he stricken.

9 And he made his grave with the wicked, and with the ^rrich in his death; ^sbecause he had done no violence, ^tneither *was any* deceit in his mouth.

10 ¶ Yet it pleased the LORD to ^ubruise him; he hath put *him* to grief: when thou shalt make his soul an ^voffering for sin, he shall see *his* ^wseed, he shall prolong *his* days, and the ^xpleasure of the LORD shall prosper in his hand.

11 He shall ^ysee of the travail of his soul, *and* shall be satisfied: by his knowledge shall my righteous servant ^zjustify many; for he shall bear their iniquities.

12 Therefore will I divide him a ^{aa}portion with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong; because he hath ^{bb}poured out his soul unto death: and he was ^{cc}numbered with the transgressors; and he bare the sin of many, and made intercession for the ^{dd}transgressors.

Israel, the restored "wife" of the LORD (cp. Hos. 2:1–3:5)

54 Sing, O ^{ee}barren, thou *that* didst not bear; break forth into singing, and cry aloud, thou *that* didst not ^{ff}travail with child: for ^{gg}more *are* the children of the desolate than the children of the married wife, saith the LORD.

2 ^{hh}Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them stretch forth the curtains of thine habitations: spare not,

q v. 12

r Mt. 27:57–60

s Isa. 42:1–3

t 1 Pet. 2:22

u v. 5

v vv. 3–4

w Ps. 22:30

x Isa. 46:10

y Jn. 10:14–18

z Acts 13:38–39; Rom. 5:15–19

aa Phil. 2:9–11

bb Isa. 50:6; Mt. 26:28, 38, 39, 42; Rom. 3:25

cc Mt. 27:38; Mk. 15:28; Lk. 22:37

dd Lk. 23:34

ee Gal. 4:27

ff See Mic. 4:11, note

gg 1 Sam. 2:5; Isa. 49:20

hh Isa. 49:19–20

52:15 So shall he sprinkle. Compare the literal fulfillment of this prediction in 1 Pet. 1:1–2, where people of many nations are described as having been sprinkled with the blood of Jesus Christ. The word here translated "sprinkle" is commonly used in the Pentateuch to describe the cleansing of the vessels in the temple when the priests sprinkled blood or water upon them. Compare Heb. 10:22.

53:4 carried our sorrows. Because Matthew quotes this passage and applies it to physical disease (compare Mt. 8:17 with context) it has been conjectured by some that disease as well as sin was included in the atoning death of Christ. But Matthew asserts that the Lord fulfilled the first

part of Isa. 53:4 during the healing ministry of His service on earth. Matthew 8:17 makes no reference to Christ's atoning death for sin.

The Lord took away the diseases of men by healing them. He died for our sins, not for our diseases. For physical disease in itself is not sin; it is merely one of the results of sin. Thus Isa. 53:5–6 prophesies that Christ would bear our sins on the cross (compare 1 Pet. 2:24–25). His death was substitutionary and atoning.

53:9 death. In the Hebrew the word rendered "death" is an intensive plural. It has been suggested that it speaks of the violence of Christ's death, the very pain of which made it like a repeated death.

a Ex. 35:18; 39:40
 b Isa. 14:2; 49:22-23; 60:9
 c Or *nations*
 d Isa. 49:19
 e Isa. 41:10
 f Isa. 51:7
 g "Wife" (of the LORD): vv. 1-7; Jer. 31:32. (Isa. 54:5; Hos. 2:2, note); cp. Isa. 62:4-5
 h *Redemption* (kinsman type): vv. 5,8; Isa. 59:20. (Gen. 48:16; Isa. 59:20, note)
 i Isa. 6:3
 j Isa. 49:14-21; 50:1-2; 62:4
 k Isa. 26:20
 l Isa. 43:5; 49:18; 56:8
 m Isa. 60:10
 n v. 10
 o Gen. 8:21; 9:11; cp. Jer. 31:35-36
 p Or *angry*
 q Isa. 12:1; Ezek. 39:29
 r Isa. 51:6
 s Ps. 89:34
 t v. 8
 u Isa. 29:6
 v Isa. 51:19
 w Isa. 14:32
 x Isa. 28:16; Rev. 21:19
 y Rev. 21:19

lengthen thy cords, and strengthen thy ^astakes;
 3 For thou shalt break forth on the right hand and on the left; and thy seed shall ^binherit the ^cGentiles, and make the ^ddesolate cities to be inhabited.
 4 ¶ ^eFear not; for thou shalt not be ashamed: neither be thou confounded; for thou shalt not be to shame: for thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth, and shalt not remember the ^freproach of thy widowhood any more.
 5 For thy Maker *is* thine ^ghusband; the LORD of hosts *is* his name; and thy ^hRedeemer the Holy One of Israel; The ⁱGod of the whole earth shall he be called.
 6 For the LORD hath called thee as a woman ^jforsaken and grieved in spirit, and a wife of youth, when thou wast refused, saith thy God.
 7 For a ^ksmall moment have I forsaken thee; but with great mercies will I ^lgather thee.
 8 In a ^mlittle wrath I hid my face from thee for a moment; but with everlasting ⁿkindness will I have mercy on thee, saith the LORD thy Redeemer.
 9 For this *is* as the waters of Noah unto me: for as I have sworn that the ^owaters of Noah should no more go over the earth; so have I sworn that I would not be ^pwroth with ^qthee, nor rebuke thee.
 10 For the ^rmountains shall depart, and the hills be removed; but my kindness shall not depart from thee, neither shall the ^scovenant of my peace be removed, saith the ^tLORD that hath mercy on thee.
 11 ¶ O thou afflicted, ^utossed with tempest, and not ^vcomforted, behold, I will lay thy stones with fair colours, and ^wlay thy ^xfoundations with ^ysapphires.
 12 And I will make thy windows of agates, and thy gates of carbuncles, and all thy borders of pleasant stones.

13 And all thy ^zchildren *shall be* taught of the LORD; and great *shall be* the ^{aa}peace of thy children.

14 In righteousness shalt thou be established: ^{bb}thou shalt be far from oppression; for thou shalt not fear: and from terror; for it shall not come near thee.

15 Behold, they shall surely gather together, *but* not by me: whosoever shall gather together against thee shall ^{cc}fall for thy sake.

16 Behold, I have created the smith that bloweth the coals in the fire, and that bringeth forth an instrument for his work; and I have created the waster to destroy.

17 ¶ No ^{dd}weapon that is formed against thee shall ^{ee}prosper; and every tongue *that* shall rise against thee in judgment thou shalt condemn. This *is* the heritage of the servants of the LORD, and their ^{ff}righteousness *is* of me, saith the LORD.

Salvation through God's grace

55 Ho, ^{gg}every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath ^{hh}no money; come ye, ⁱⁱbuy, and eat; yea, come, buy ^{jj}wine and milk ^{kk}without money and without price.

2 ^{ll}Wherefore do ye spend money for *that which is* ^{mm}not bread? and your labour for *that which* satisfieth not? hearken diligently unto me, and ⁿⁿeat ye *that which is* good, and let your soul delight itself in fatness.

3 Incline your ear, and come unto me: hear, and your soul shall ^{oo}live; and I will make an ^{pp}everlasting covenant with you, *even* the sure mercies of ^{qq}David.

4 Behold, I have given ^{rr}him for a witness to the people, a ^{ss}leader and commander to the people.

5 Behold, thou shalt call a ^{tt}nation *that* thou knowest not, and nations *that* knew not thee shall run unto thee because of the LORD thy God, and for the Holy One of Israel; for he hath ^{uu}glorified thee.

6 ¶ ^{vv}Seek ye the LORD while he may be ^{ww}found, ^{xx}call ye upon him while he is near:

7 Let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his

z Jn. 6:45; cp. 1 Cor. 2:10; 1 Th. 4:9; 1 Jn. 2:20
 aa Cp. Isa. 48:18
 bb Isa. 9:4
 cc Isa. 41:11-16
 dd Assurance-security: v. 17; Hab. 3:19. (Ps. 23:1; Jude 1, note)
 ee Isa. 29:8; 45:24
 ff v. 14
 gg Mt. 5:6; Jn. 4:14; 7:37; Rev. 21:6; 22:17
 hh Lam. 5:4
 ii Cp. Rev. 3:18
 jj Song 5:1
 kk Hos. 14:4
 ll Or *Why*
 mm Eccl. 6:2; Hos. 8:7
 nn Ps. 22:26; Isa. 1:19
 oo Lev. 18:5; Rom. 10:5
 pp Isa. 61:8; Jer. 32:40; see 2 Sam. 7:16, note
 qq 2 Sam. 7:8-15; Ps. 89:28; Acts 13:34
 rr Cp. Jer. 30:9; Hos. 3:5
 ss Ezek. 34:23-24
 tt Isa. 52:15; Eph. 2:11-12
 uu Isa. 60:9
 vv Heb. 3:7-15; cp. Mt. 25:11-13; Jn. 7:33-36
 ww Ps. 32:6; Isa. 49:8; cp. 2 Cor. 6:2
 xx Isa. 65:24

Noah: rest. A righteous, God-fearing man who obeyed God's order to build an ark thus saving himself, his family and the living creatures on earth from a devastating flood.

^athoughts: and let him ^breturn unto the LORD, and he will have ^cmercy upon him; and to our God, for he will ^dabundantly pardon.

8 ¶ For my ^ethoughts are not your thoughts, neither are ^fyour ways my ways, saith the LORD.

9 For ^gas the heavens are higher than the earth, so are my ways higher than your ways, and my ^hthoughts than your thoughts.

10 For as the ⁱrain cometh down, and the snow from heaven, and returneth not ^jthither, but watereth the earth, and maketh it bring forth and bud, that it may give ^kseed to the sower, and bread to the eater:

11 So shall my word be that ^lgoeth forth out of my mouth: it shall ^mnot return unto me void, but it shall accomplish that which I please, and it shall ⁿprosper in the *thing* whereto I sent it.

12 For ye shall go out with joy, and be led forth with ^opeace: the mountains and the hills shall break forth before you into singing, and all the ^ptrees of the field shall clap *their* hands.

13 Instead of the thorn shall come up the ^qfir tree, and instead of the ^rbrier shall come up the myrtle tree: and it shall be to the LORD for a ^sname, for an everlasting sign *that* shall not be cut off.

a Isa. 32:7; 59:7; Zech. 8:17

b Isa. 44:22

c Isa. 54:10

d Isa. 1:18; 40:2

e Cp. 1 Sam. 16:7

f Isa. 53:6

g Ps. 103:11

h Ps. 139:17-18

i Isa. 30:23

j Or there

k 2 Cor. 9:10

l Isa. 45:23

m Isa. 44:26

n Isa. 46:9-11

o Isa. 54:10,13

p 1 Chr. 16:33

q Isa. 41:19

r Isa. 5:6

s Isa. 63:12,14

Rewards for obedience to God

56 Thus saith the LORD, Keep ye ^tjudgment, and do justice: for my ^usalvation is near to come, and my righteousness to be revealed.

2 ^vBlessed is the man *that* doeth this, and the son of man *that* layeth hold on it; that ^wkeepeth the sabbath from polluting it, and keepeth his hand from doing any evil.

3 ¶ Neither let the son of the ^xstranger, that hath ^yjoined himself to the LORD, speak, saying, The LORD hath utterly separated me from his people: neither let the ^zeunuch say, Behold, I am a dry tree.

4 For thus saith the LORD unto the eunuchs that keep my sabbaths, and choose *the things* that please me, and take hold of my covenant;

5 Even unto them will I give in mine house and within my ^{aa}walls a place and a name better than of sons and of daughters: I will give them an everlasting name, that shall ^{bb}not be cut off.

6 Also the sons of the ^{cc}stranger, that join themselves to the LORD, to serve him, and to love the name of the LORD, to be his ^{dd}servants, every one that ^{ee}keepeth the sabbath from polluting it, and taketh hold of my covenant;

7 ^{ff}Even them will I bring to my holy mountain, and make them joyful in my ^{gg}house of prayer: their burnt-offerings and their ^{hh}sacrifices shall be ⁱⁱaccepted upon mine altar; for mine house shall be called an house of prayer for all people.

8 The Lord God which ^{jj}gathereth the outcasts of Israel saith, Yet will I gather ^{kk}others to him, beside those that are gathered unto him.

9 ¶ All ye ^{ll}beasts of the field, come to devour, *yea*, all ye beasts in the forest.

10 His watchmen are ^{mm}blind: they are all ignorant, they are all dumb dogs, they cannot bark; sleeping, lying down, loving to ⁿⁿslumber.

11 *Yea, they are greedy dogs which can* ^{oo}never have enough, and they are ^{pp}shepherds *that* cannot understand: they all ^{qq}look to

t Or justice, and do righteousness. Isa. 1:17; Jer. 22:3

u Isa. 46:13; Ps. 85:9; Mt. 3:2; 4:17; Rom. 13:11,12

v Ps. 119:2

w Ex. 20:8,10; Isa. 58:13

x Or foreigner

y Isa. 14:1; 45:14

z Jer. 38:7; Acts 8:27

aa Isa. 26:1; 60:18

bb Isa. 48:19; 55:13

cc Or foreigner. Isa. 60:10; 61:5

dd Cp. Ruth 1:16

ee vv. 2,4

ff Isa. 2:2

gg Mt. 21:13; Mk. 11:17; Lk. 19:46

hh Rom. 12:1; Heb. 13:15; 1 Pet. 2:5

ii Isa. 60:7

jj Ps. 147:2; Isa. 11:12; 27:12; 54:7

kk Isa. 60:3-11; Jn. 10:16

ll Isa. 18:6

mm Ezek. 3:17; cp. Jer. 14:13-14

nn Nah. 3:18

oo Isa. 1:3; Ezek. 13:19; Mic. 3:11

pp Ezek. 34:2-10

qq Isa. 57:17

POPULAR READINGS
FROM ISAIAH

Isaiah 3:1-15	The plight of Judah and Jerusalem
Isaiah 6:1-13	God calls Isaiah
Isaiah 9:2-7	Unto us a child is born
Isaiah 11:1-10	A branch from Jesse
Isaiah 25	Praise to the Lord
Isaiah 34:1-4	Judgment of the nations
Isaiah 35:1-10	The joy of the redeemed
Isaiah 38:9-20	Hezekiah's prayer
Isaiah 40:1-11	Comfort for God's people
Isaiah 40:21-31	The power of God
Isaiah 42:1-9	The Lord's servant
Isaiah 43:1-13	Israel's Saviour
Isaiah 52:5-10	The salvation of God
Isaiah 53	The suffering servant
Isaiah 55	Water for the thirsty
Isaiah 60:1-9	The glory of Zion
Isaiah 65:17-25	A new heaven and new earth
Isaiah 66:12-16	Peace will come

their own way, every one for his gain, from his quarter.

12 Come ye, *say they*, I will fetch wine, and we will fill ourselves with strong ^adrink; and ^bto morrow shall be ^cas this day, *and* much more abundant.

False leaders rebuked

57 The ^arighteous perisheth, and no man ^elayeth it to heart: and merciful men *are* taken away, none considering that the righteous is taken away from the *devil to come*.

2 He shall enter into peace: they shall rest in their beds, *each one* ^gwalking in his uprightness.

3 ¶ But draw near ^hhither, ye ⁱsons of the sorceress, the seed of the adulterer and the ^jwhore.

4 Against whom do ye sport yourselves? against whom make ye a wide mouth, *and* draw out the tongue? *are* ye not children of transgression, a seed of falsehood,

5 Enflaming yourselves with idols ^kunder every green tree, ^lslaying the children in the valleys under the ^mcliffs of the rocks?

6 Among the smooth ⁿstones of the stream *is* thy portion; they, they *are* thy lot: even to them hast thou ^opoured a drink-offering, thou hast offered a ^pmeat-offering. Should I receive comfort in ^qthese?

7 Upon a ^rlofty and high mountain hast thou set thy bed: even ^sthither wentest thou up to offer sacrifice.

8 Behind the doors also and the ^tposts hast thou set up thy remembrance: for thou hast ^udiscovered *thyself to another* than me, and art gone up; thou hast ^venlarged thy bed, and made thee a *covenant* with them; thou ^wlovest their bed where thou sawest *it*.

9 And thou wentest to the king with ointment, and didst increase thy perfumes, and didst send thy ^xmessengers far off, and didst debase *thyself even* unto ^yhell.

10 ¶ Thou art wearied in the greatness of thy way; *yet* saidst thou

not, There is ^zno hope: thou hast found the life of thine hand; therefore thou wast not grieved.

11 And of whom hast thou been afraid or ^{aa}feared, that thou hast lied, and hast ^{bb}not remembered me, nor laid *it* to thy heart? ^{cc}have not I held my peace even of old, and thou fearest me not?

12 I will declare thy righteousness, and thy ^{dd}works; for they shall not profit thee.

13 When thou ^{ee}criest, let thy companies deliver thee; but the wind shall carry them all away; vanity shall take *them*: but he that putteth his ^{ff}trust in me shall ^{gg}possess the land, and shall inherit my holy mountain;

14 And shall say, ^{hh}Cast ye up, cast ye up, prepare the way, take up the stumblingblock out of the way of my people.

Blessings of the contrite

15 ¶ For thus saith the ⁱⁱhigh and lofty One that ^{jj}inhabiteth eternity, whose name *is* ^{kk}Holy; I dwell in the high and holy ^{ll}place, with him also *that is* of a ^{mm}contrite and humble spirit, to ⁿⁿrevive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones.

16 For I will not contend ^{oo}for ever, neither will I be always ^{pp}wroth: for the spirit should fail before me, and the souls *which* I have made.

17 For the iniquity of his ^{qq}covetousness was I ^{pp}wroth, and smote him: I ^{ss}hid ^{ss}me, and was ^{pp}wroth, and he went on ^{tt}frowardly in the ^{uu}way of his heart.

18 I have seen his ways, and will ^{vv}heal him: I will lead him also, and ^{ww}restore comforts unto him and to his mourners.

19 ¶ I create the ^{xx}fruit of the lips; Peace, peace to *him that is* ^{yy}far off, and to *him that is* near, saith the LORD; and I will heal him.

20 But the ^{zz}wicked *are* like the troubled sea, when it cannot rest, whose waters cast up mire and dirt.

a Isa. 28:7
b Isa. 22:13; Lk. 12:19; 1 Cor. 15:32; cp. Ps. 10:6; Prov. 23:35
c 2 Pet. 3:4
d Ps. 12:1
e Isa. 42:25
f 2 Ki. 22:20
g Isa. 26:7
h Or here
i Mt. 16:4
j Or harlot. Isa. 1:21
k 2 Ki. 16:4
l Ps. 106:37-38; Jer. 7:31; cp. 2 Ki. 23:10
m Or clefts
n Jer. 3:9
o Jer. 7:18
p Or meal
q Jer. 5:9,29; 9:9
r Jer. 3:6; Ezek. 16:16
s Or there
t Or door posts
u Or uncovered. Ezek. 16:15; 23:18
v Ezek. 23:7
w Ezek. 16:26
x Ezek. 23:16,40
y Or sheol. See Hab. 2:5, note; cp. Lk. 16:23, note
z Cp. Jer. 2:25; 18:12

aa Prov. 29:25; Isa. 51:12-13
bb Jer. 2:32; 3:21
cc Ps. 50:21; Eccl. 8:11
dd Isa. 29:15; Mic. 3:2-4,8
ee Jer. 22:20; 30:15
ff Ps. 37:9
gg Isa. 65:9
hh Isa. 62:10; Jer. 18:15
ii Isa. 52:13
jj Dt. 33:27
kk Job 6:10; Lk. 1:49
ll Ps. 68:35; Zech. 2:13
mm Ps. 34:18; 51:17; Isa. 66:2
nn Isa. 61:1
oo Ps. 85:5; 103:9; Mic. 7:18
pp Or angry
qq Isa. 56:11; Jer. 6:13
rr Isa. 59:2
ss Or myself
tt Or backsliding
uu Isa. 1:4
vv Isa. 30:26; Jer. 3:22
ww Isa. 61:1-3
xx Isa. 6:7; Heb. 13:15
yy Acts 2:39; Eph. 2:17
zz Job 15:20; 18:5; Prov. 4:16; Jude 13

57:13 trust. Trust is the characteristic O.T. word for the N.T. "faith" and "believe." It occurs 154 times in the O.T.,

and is the rendering of Hebrew words that mean to take refuge (Ps. 2:12); to lean on (Ps. 56:3); to roll on (Ps. 22:8).

21 ^aThere is no peace, saith my God, to the wicked.

VII. Concluding Exhortations and Prophecies, 58–66

Right and wrong fasting

58 ^bCry aloud, spare not, lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and ^cshew my people their transgression, and the house of Jacob their sins.

2 Yet they ^dseek me daily, and delight to know my ways, as a nation that did ^erighteousness, and ^fforgot not the ordinance of their God: they ask of me the ordinances of justice; they take delight in approaching to God.

3 ¶ ^gWherefore have we fasted, ^hsay they, and thou seest not? ⁱWherefore have we afflicted our soul, and thou takest no knowledge? Behold, in the ^jday of your fast ye find pleasure, and exact all your labours.

4 ^kBehold, ye fast for strife and debate, and to smite with the fist of wickedness: ye shall not fast as ye do ^lthis day, to make ^myour voice to be heard on high.

5 Is it ⁿsuch a fast that I have chosen? a day for a man to afflict his soul? ^ois it to bow down his head as a bulrush, and to spread ^psackcloth and ashes ^qunder him? wilt thou call this a fast, and an acceptable day to the LORD?

6 ^rIs not this the fast that I have chosen? to ^sloose the bands of wickedness, to ^tundo the heavy burdens, and to let the ^uoppressed go free, and that ye break every yoke?

7 ^vIs it not to ^wdeal thy bread to the hungry, and that thou ^xbring the poor that are cast out to thy house? when thou seest the ^ynaked, that thou cover him; and that thou hide not thyself from thine own ^zflesh?

Blessings on the charitable

8 ¶ Then shall thy light break forth as the morning, and thine ^{aa}health shall spring forth speedily: and thy righteousness shall go before thee; the ^{ab}glory of the LORD shall be thy ^{ac}reward.

9 Then shalt thou ^{ad}call, and the LORD shall answer; thou shalt cry, and he shall say, Here I ^{ae}am. If thou take away from the midst of thee the yoke, the putting forth of the ^{af}finger, and ^{ag}speaking vanity;

10 And ^{ah}if thou ^{ai}draw out thy soul to the hungry, and satisfy the afflicted soul; then shall thy ^{aj}light rise in obscurity, and thy darkness ^{ak}be as the noonday:

11 And the LORD shall guide thee continually, and ^{al}satisfy thy soul in drought, and make fat thy bones: and thou shalt be like a ^{am}watered garden, and like a ^{an}spring of water, whose waters fail not.

o Cp. Neh. 5:1-13

p Jer. 34:9

q Job 31:19-20; Ezek. 18:7,16; Mt. 25:35

r Isa. 16:4; Heb. 13:2

s Job 31:19-22; Jas. 2:14-17; cp. Mt. 25:34-36; Lk. 3:11

t Gen. 29:14; Neh. 5:5; Lk. 10:31-32

u Isa. 30:26

v Isa. 52:12; cp. Ex. 14:19

w Or rear guard

x Ps. 50:15

y Cp. Prov. 6:13

z Ps. 12:2; Isa. 59:13

aa Dt. 15:7

ab Job 11:17; Isa. 42:16

ac Ps. 107:9

ad Song 4:15

ae Jn. 4:14

a Isa. 48:22; 59:8

b Isa. 40:6

c Isa. 48:8; Mic. 3:8

d Ti. 1:16

e Isa. 48:1

f Isa. 29:13; Jas. 4:8

g Or Why

h Mal. 3:13-18

i Isa. 22:13; Zech. 7:5-6

j Isa. 59:6; cp. 1 Ki. 21:9,12-13

k Isa. 59:2

l Zech. 7:5; cp. Est. 4:3; Dan. 9:3

m 1 Ki. 21:27

n Neh. 5:10-11; Jer. 34:9; Lk. 4:18-19

58:6

FASTING

Throughout the Bible, people fasted for various reasons: to show regret for sin, to clear their mind, to keep spiritually alert, to prepare for something, or to show humility.

Reason for fasting

Israelites enquire of God before battle
Hannah prepares for worship and prayer
Mourning the death of Saul
David tries to save his son
Ahab humbles himself before God
Jehoshaphat enquires of God about the advancing enemy
People ask God for protection
Nehemiah prepares to pray to God
Israel repents
On behalf of Esther
Darius's concern for Daniel
The nation repents
People of Nineveh repent
Church in Antioch sends off Saul and Barnabas

Reference

Judges 20:26
1 Samuel 1:3-7
1 Samuel 31:13; 1 Chronicles 10:12
2 Samuel 12:16
1 Kings 21:27
2 Chronicles 20:3
Ezra 8:23
Nehemiah 1:4
Nehemiah 9:1
Esther 4:16
Daniel 6:18
Joel 1:14
Jonah 3:5-10
Acts 13:3

12 And *they that shall be* of thee shall ^abuild the old waste places: thou shalt ^braise up the foundations of many generations; and thou shalt be called, The repairer of the breach, The restorer of paths to dwell in.

a Isa. 49:8

b Isa. 44:28

c Isa. 56:2; Jer. 17:21-27

d Ps. 84:2,10

e Dt. 32:13

f Isa. 1:20

g Num. 11:23; Isa. 50:2

h Isa. 58:9; 65:24

i Isa. 1:15; 58:4

j Isa. 1:15

k See Ps. 2:12, note

l Isa. 30:12; Jer. 7:4,8

m Job 15:35; Ps. 7:14

n Or *adders'*

o Job 8:14

p Isa. 28:20

q Isa. 58:4

r Prov. 1:16; 6:17; Rom. 3:15-17

s Prov. 6:17

t Isa. 55:7; Mk. 7:21-22

u vv. 7-8; Rom. 3:16-17

v Isa. 57:20-21; Lk. 1:79

w Or *justice*

13 ¶ If thou turn away thy foot from the ^csabbath, *from* doing thy pleasure on my holy day; and call the sabbath a ^ddelight, the holy of the LORD, honourable; and shalt honour him, nor doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleasure, nor speaking *thine own words*:

14 Then shalt thou delight thyself in the LORD; and I will cause thee to ride upon the ^ehigh places of the earth, and feed thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father: for the ^fmouth of the LORD hath spoken *it*.

The tragic nature of sin

59 Behold, the LORD'S hand is not ^gshortened, that it cannot save; ^hneither his ear heavy, that it cannot hear:

2 But your iniquities have separated between you and your God, and your sins have hid *his* face from you, that he will ⁱnot hear.

3 For your ^jhands are defiled with blood, and your fingers with iniquity; your lips have spoken lies, your tongue hath muttered perverseness.

4 None calleth for justice, nor *any* pleadeth for truth: they ^ktrust in ^lvanity, and speak lies; they ^mconceive mischief, and bring forth iniquity.

5 They hatch ⁿcockatrice' eggs, and ^oweave the spider's web: he that eateth of their eggs dieth, and that which is crushed breaketh out into a viper.

6 Their webs shall not become garments, neither shall they ^pcover themselves with their works: their works *are* works of iniquity, and the ^qact of violence *is* in their hands.

7 Their ^rfeet run to evil, and they make haste to shed ^sinnocent blood: their ^tthoughts *are* thoughts of iniquity; wasting and ^udestruction *are* in their paths.

8 The way of ^vpeace they know not; and *there is* no ^wjudgment in

their goings: they have made them crooked paths: whosoever ^xgoeth therein shall not know peace.

9 ¶ Therefore is ^yjudgment far from us, neither doth ^zjustice overtake us: we ^zwait for light, but behold obscurity; for brightness, *but* we walk in darkness.

x Isa. 57:21

y Or *righteousness*

z Isa. 5:30; 8:22

10 We ^{aa}grope for the wall like the blind, and we grope as if *we had* no eyes: we ^{bb}stumble at noonday as in the night; *we are* in desolate places ^{cc}as dead men.

aa Dt. 28:29

bb Isa. 8:14-15

cc Lam. 3:6

11 We roar all like bears, and ^{dd}mourn ^{ee}sore like doves: we look for ^wjudgment, but *there is* none; for salvation, *but it is* far off from us.

dd Isa. 38:14; Ezek. 7:16

ee Or *greatly*

12 For our ^{ff}transgressions are multiplied before thee, and our ^{gg}sins testify against us: for our transgressions *are* with us; and *as for* our iniquities, we know them;

ff Isa. 24:5; 58:1; Ezra 9:6

gg Isa. 3:9

13 In transgressing and lying against the LORD, and ^{hh}departing away from our God, speaking ⁱⁱoppression and revolt, ^{jj}conceiving and uttering from the heart words of falsehood.

hh Prov. 30:9; Mt. 10:33; Ti. 1:16

ii Isa. 5:7

jj Mk. 7:21-22

14 And ^{kk}judgment is turned away backward, and ^{ll}justice standeth afar off: for ^{mm}truth is fallen in the street, and equity cannot enter.

kk Or *justice*. Isa. 1:21

ll Isa. 48:1

mm Isa. 5:23; 10:2; 29:21; 32:7

15 Yea, truth faileth; and he *that* departeth from evil maketh himself a ⁿⁿprey: and the LORD saw *it*, and it displeased him that *there was* no ^{oo}judgment.

nn Isa. 41:28; 63:5

oo Isa. 63:5; 64:7; Ezek. 22:30

God's search for a man; Christ the only Redeemer

pp Ps. 98:1

16 ¶ And he saw that *there was* ^{qq}no man, and wondered that *there was* ^{rr}no intercessor: therefore his ^{pp}arm brought salvation unto him; and his righteousness, it sustained him.

qq Cp. Eph. 6:13-17

rr *Righteousness* (garment): v. 17; Isa. 61:10. (Gen. 3:21; Rev. 19:8, note)

17 ^{qq}For he put on ^{rr}righteousness as a breastplate, and an helmet of salvation upon his head; and he put on the ^{ss}garments of vengeance *for* clothing, and was clad with ^{tt}zeal as a cloke.

ss Isa. 63:3

tt Isa. 9:7

uu Rom. 2:6

18 According to *their* ^{vv}deeds, accordingly he will repay, fury to his adversaries, recompence to his enemies; to the ^{vv}islands he will repay recompence.

vv Or *coastlands*

a Dt. 28:58
 b Isa. 49:12
 c Ps. 113:3
 d *Holy Spirit* (O.T.): vv. 19,21; Isa. 61:1. (Gen. 1:2; Zech. 12:10, note)
 e *Redemption* (kinsman type): v. 20; Isa. 60:16. (Gen. 48:16; Isa. 59:20, note)
 f Acts 2:38-39
 g *Inspiration*: vv. 19,21; Jer. 1:9. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)
 h Josh. 1:8
 i Isa. 52:2
 j *Israel* (prophecies): vv. 1-12; Jer. 23:3. (Gen. 12:2; Rom. 11:26, note)
 k Jer. 13:16; Col. 1:13
 l Isa. 4:5; cp. Rev. 21:23-24
 m *Or nations*. Isa. 45:14; 49:23
 n See Isa. 42:6, note
 o Isa. 11:12
 p Isa. 49:18
 q Isa. 49:20-22

19 So shall they ^afear the name of the LORD from the ^bwest, and his glory from the ^crising of the sun. When the enemy shall come in like a flood, the ^dSpirit of the LORD shall lift up a standard against him.

20 ¶ And the ^eRedeemer shall come to ^eZion, and unto them that ^fturn from transgression in Jacob, saith the LORD.

21 As for me, this *is* my covenant with them, saith the LORD; My ^gspirit that *is* upon thee, and my ^hswords which I have put in thy mouth, ⁱshall not depart out of thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy seed, nor out of the mouth of thy seed's seed, saith the LORD, from henceforth and for ever.

Glorious Zion in the Kingdom Age

60 ⁱArise, shine; for thy light is come, and the glory of the LORD is ^jrisen upon thee.

2 For, behold, the ^kdarkness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness the people: but the LORD shall arise upon thee, and his ^lglory shall be seen upon thee.

3 And the ^mGentiles shall come to thy ⁿlight, and kings to the brightness of thy rising.

4 ^oLift up thine eyes round about, and see: all they gather themselves together, they ^pcome to thee: thy sons shall ^qcome from far, and thy ^rdaughters shall be nursed at *thy* side.

5 Then thou shalt see, and flow together, and thine heart shall fear, and be enlarged; because the ^sabun-

dance of the sea shall be converted unto thee, the forces of the ^tGentiles shall come unto thee.

6 The multitude of camels shall cover thee, the dromedaries of Midian and ^uEphah; all they from ^vSheba shall come: they shall bring ^wgold and incense; and they shall ^xshew forth the praises of the LORD.

7 All the flocks of ^yKedar shall be gathered together unto thee, the rams of Nebaioth shall minister unto thee: they shall come up with ^zacceptance on mine altar, and I will ^{aa}glorify the house of my glory.

8 ^{bb}Who are these *that* fly as a cloud, and as the doves to their windows?

9 ¶ Surely the ^{cc}isles shall wait for me, and the ^{dd}ships of Tarshish first, to ^{ee}bring thy sons from far, their silver and their gold with them, unto the name of the LORD thy God, and to the Holy One of Israel, because he hath ^{ff}glorified thee.

10 And the sons of ^{gg}strangers shall build up thy walls, and their ^{hh}kings shall minister unto thee: for in my ⁱⁱwrath I smote thee, but in my favour have I had mercy on thee.

11 Therefore thy ^{jj}gates shall be open continually; they shall not be shut day nor night; that ^{kk}men may bring unto thee the forces of the ^lGentiles, and *that* ^{ll}their kings *may* be brought.

12 For the ^{mm}nation and kingdom that will not serve thee shall perish; yea, *those* nations shall be utterly wasted.

13 The ⁿⁿglory of Lebanon shall

r Isa. 43:6
 s Rom. 11:25-27
 t *Or nations*
 u Gen. 25:4
 v Gen. 25:2; Ps. 72:10
 w Isa. 43:23
 x Isa. 42:10
 y Gen. 25:13
 z Isa. 56:7
 aa v. 13; Hag. 2:3,7,9
 bb Isa. 49:21
 cc *Or coasts*. Isa. 11:11
 dd Isa. 2:16
 ee Isa. 14:2; 43:6; 49:22
 ff Isa. 55:5
 gg *Or foreigners*. Isa. 14:2; 56:6; 61:5
 hh Isa. 49:23
 ii Isa. 54:8
 jj v. 18; Isa. 62:10
 kk v. 5
 ll Ps. 149:8
 mm Isa. 14:2
 nn Isa. 35:2

59:20 REDEMPTION (REDEEMING KINSMAN TYPE), SUMMARY

The *goel*, or Kinsman-redeemer, is a beautiful type of Christ:

- (1) The Kinsman redemption was of persons and an inheritance (Lev. 25:25,48; Gal. 4:5; Eph. 1:7,11,14).
- (2) The redeemer must be a Kinsman (Lev. 25:48-49; Ruth 3:12-13, see v. 9, note; Gal. 4:4; Heb. 2:14-15).
- (3) The redeemer must be able to redeem (Ruth 4:4-6; Jer. 50:34; Jn. 10:11,18).
- (4) Redemption is effected by the *goel* paying the just demand in full (Lev. 25:27; Gal. 3:13; 1 Pet. 1:18-19). See notes at Ex. 6:6 and Rom. 3:24.

59:19 fear. "The fear of the LORD" is an O.T. expression meaning *reverential trust*, including the hatred of evil.

59:20 come to Zion. The time when the "Redeemer shall come to Zion" is fixed, relatively, by Rom. 11:23-29, as following the completion of the Church. This is also the order of the great dispensational passage, Acts 15:14-17. In both, the return of the Lord to Zion follows the outcalling of the Church.

Midian: *strife*. An area in the desert of northwest Arabia where Moses lived for 40 years after he fled from Egypt.

Tarshish: a city of a distant land, possibly Spain, that was rich in metals.

come unto thee, the ^afir tree, the pine tree, and the box together, to beautify the ^bplace of my sanctuary; and I will make the place of my feet glorious.

- a Isa. 41:19
- b 1 Chr. 28:2; Ps. 132:7
- c Isa. 14:1,2; 49:23
- d Isa. 45:14
- e Heb. 12:22
- f Isa. 1:7-9; 6:12-13
- g Isa. 33:8-9
- h Isa. 4:2; 65:18
- i Or nations
- j Isa. 49:23; 66:11
- k Redemption (kinsman type): v. 16; Isa. 63:9. (Gen. 48:16; Isa. 59:20, note)
- l Or bronze
- m Isa. 26:1
- n Rev. 21:23; 22:5
- o Zech. 2:5
- p Isa. 30:26; cp. Amos 8:9
- q Isa. 35:10
- r Isa. 52:1; Rev. 21:27
- s Ps. 37:11,22; Isa. 57:13; 61:7
- t Isa. 61:3
- u Isa. 19:25; 29:23; 45:11; cp. Eph. 2:10

14 The ^csons also of them that afflicted thee shall come ^dbending unto thee; and all they that despised thee shall bow themselves down at the soles of thy feet; and they shall call thee, The city of the LORD, The ^eZion of the Holy One of Israel.

15 ¶ Whereas thou hast been forsaken and hated, so that ^gno man went through thee, I will make thee an eternal ^hexcellency, a joy of many generations.

16 Thou shalt also suck the milk of the ⁱGentiles, and shalt ^jsuck the breast of kings: and thou shalt know that I the LORD ^{am} thy Saviour and thy ^kRedeemer, the mighty One of Jacob.

17 For ^lbrass I will bring gold, and for iron I will bring silver, and for wood ^mbrass, and for stones iron: I will also make thy officers peace, and thine exactors righteousness.

18 Violence shall no more be heard in thy land, wasting nor destruction within thy borders; but thou shalt call thy ⁿwalls Salvation, and thy gates Praise.

19 The ^osun shall be no more thy light by day; neither for brightness shall the moon give light unto thee: but the LORD shall be unto thee an everlasting light, and thy God thy ^pglory.

20 Thy ^qsun shall no more go down; neither shall thy moon withdraw itself: for the LORD shall be thine everlasting light, and the days of thy ^rmourning shall be ended.

21 Thy ^speople also shall be all righteous: they shall ^tinherit the land for ever, the branch of my ^uplanting, the ^vwork of my hands, that I may be glorified.

22 A little one shall become a

thousand, and a small one a strong nation: I the LORD will hasten it in his time.

Christ's two advents in one view

61 The ^vSpirit of the Lord God ^{is} ^wupon ^xme; because the LORD hath ^yanointed me to preach good ^ztidings unto the meek; he hath sent me to ^{aa}bind up the brokenhearted, to ^{bb}proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to *them that are bound*;

2 To ^{cc}proclaim the acceptable year of the LORD, and the ^{dd}day of vengeance of our God; to ^{ee}comfort all that mourn;

3 To ^{ff}appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, to give unto them beauty for ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness; that they might be called trees of righteousness, the planting of the LORD, that he might be glorified.

Israel's primacy in the kingdom

4 ¶ And they shall ^{gg}build the old wastes, they shall raise up the former desolations, and they shall repair the waste cities, the desolations of many generations.

5 And ^{hh}strangers shall stand and feed your flocks, and the sons of the alien shall be your plowmen and your vinedressers.

6 But ye shall be named the Priests of the LORD: *men* shall call you the Ministers of our God: ye shall eat the ⁱⁱriches of the ^{jj}Gentiles, and in their glory shall ye boast yourselves.

7 ¶ For your shame ye shall ^{kk}have double; and for confusion they shall rejoice in their portion: therefore in their land they shall possess the double: everlasting joy shall be unto them.

8 For I the LORD ^{ll}love ^{mm}judgment, I hate robbery for burnt-offer-

- v Holy Spirit (O.T.): v. 1; Isa. 63:10. (Gen. 1:2; Zech. 12:10, note)
- w Lk. 4:18-19
- x Christ (first advent): vv. 1-2; Dan. 9:26. (Gen. 3:15; Acts 1:11, note)
- y Lk. 7:22; Acts 10:38
- z Gospel: vv. 1-3; Mt. 3:1. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note)
- aa Isa. 57:15
- bb Isa. 42:7; 49:9
- cc Isa. 49:8
- dd Day (of destruction): v. 2; Isa. 63:4. (Job 21:30; Rev. 20:11, note)
- ee Isa. 57:18; Mt. 5:4
- ff Isa. 60:20
- gg Isa. 49:8; Ezek. 36:33; Amos 9:14
- hh Or foreigners. Isa. 14:2
- ii Isa. 60:11
- jj Or nations
- kk Isa. 40:2; Zech. 9:12
- ll Isa. 5:16
- mm Or justice

Lebanon: the area along the Mediterranean Sea known for its mountains and forests of cedar trees.

60:13 the place of my feet. That is, *the temple*. 1 Chr. 28:2; compare Ps. 99:5; 132:7.

60:14 soles . . . feet. That is, *the temple*. 1 Chr. 28:2; compare Ps. 99:5; 132:7.

61:2 year of the LORD. Observe that the Lord Jesus suspended the reading of this passage in the synagogue at Nazareth (Lk. 4:16-21) with the words "the acceptable year of the LORD." The first advent, therefore, opened the day of grace, "the acceptable year of the LORD," but does not fulfill the day of vengeance that will be accomplished when Messiah returns (2 Th. 1:7-10). Compare Isa. 34:8; 35:4.

ing; and I will direct their work in truth, and I will make an everlasting ^acovenant with them.

9 And their seed shall be known among the ^bGentiles, and their offspring among the people: all that see them shall acknowledge them, that they *are* the seed *which* the LORD hath blessed.

10 I will greatly rejoice in the LORD, my soul ^cshall be joyful in my God; for he hath ^dclothed me with the garments of salvation, he hath covered me with the ^erobe of righteousness, as a bridegroom decketh *himself* with ornaments, and as a bride adorneth *herself* with her jewels.

11 For as the earth bringeth forth her bud, and as the garden causeth the things that are sown in it to spring forth; so the Lord GOD will cause ^frighteousness and praise to spring forth before all the nations.

Divine unrest until Israel restored

62 For Zion's sake will I not hold my peace, and for Jerusalem's sake I will not rest, until the ^grighteousness thereof go forth as brightness, and the salvation thereof as a lamp *that* burneth.

2 And the ^hGentiles shall see thy righteousness, and all ⁱkings thy glory: and thou shalt be called by a new ^jname, which the mouth of the LORD shall name.

3 Thou shalt also be a ^kcrown of glory in the hand of the LORD, and a royal diadem in the hand of thy God.

4 ^lThou shalt no more be termed forsaken; neither shall thy land any more be termed Desolate: but thou shalt be called Hephzi-bah, and thy land Beulah: for the LORD ^mdelighteth in thee, and thy land shall be ⁿmarried.

5 ¶ For as a young man marrieth a virgin, so shall thy sons marry thee: and as the bridegroom ^orejoiceth over the bride, so shall thy God rejoice over thee.

6 I have set ^pwatchmen upon thy walls, O Jerusalem, *which* shall never hold their peace day nor night:

ye that make mention of the LORD, keep not silence,

7 And ^qgive him no rest, till he establish, and till he make Jerusalem a praise in the earth.

8 The LORD hath sworn by his right hand, and by the arm of his strength, Surely I will no more ^rgive thy ^scorn *to be* meat for thine enemies; and the sons of the ^tstranger shall not drink thy wine, for the which thou hast ^ulaboured:

9 But they that have gathered it shall eat it, and praise the LORD; and they that have brought it together shall drink it in the courts of my holiness.

10 ¶ Go through, ^vgo through the gates; prepare ye the way of the people; ^wcast up, cast up the ^xhighway; gather out the stones; lift up a ^ystandard for the people.

11 Behold, the LORD hath proclaimed unto the end of the ^zworld, ^{aa}Say ye to the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy ^{bb}salvation cometh; ^{cc}behold, his reward *is* with him, and his work before him.

12 And they shall call them, ^{dd}The holy people, ^{ee}The redeemed of the LORD: and thou shalt be called, Sought out, A city ^{ff}not forsaken.

The day of Messiah's vengeance
(cp. Isa. 2:10-22; Rev. 19:11-21)

63 ^{gg}Who is this that cometh from Edom, with dyed garments from ^{hh}Bozrah? this *that is* glorious in his apparel, travelling in the greatness of his strength? I that speak in righteousness, ⁱⁱmighty to save.

2 ^{jj}Wherefore *art thou* red in thine apparel, and thy garments like him that treadeth in the winefat?

3 I have trodden the winepress alone; and of the people *there was* none with me: for I will ^{kk}tread them in mine anger, and ^{ll}trample them in my fury; and their blood shall be sprinkled upon my garments, and I will stain all my raiment.

4 For the ^{mm}day of vengeance *is* in mine heart, and the year of my redeemed is come.

- s Or grain to be food
- t Or foreigner
- u Cp. Lev. 26:16; Dt. 28:31; Isa. 1:7; 65:21-22
- v Isa. 60:11,18
- w Isa. 57:14
- x Isa. 11:16
- y Kingdom (O.T.): vv. 10-12; Isa. 65:25; (Gen. 1:26; Zech. 12:8, note)
- z Or earth. Ps. 22:27
- aa Zech. 9:9; Mt. 21:5
- bb Isa. 46:13; cp. Zech. 9:9; Mt. 21:5; Jn. 12:15
- cc Isa. 40:10
- dd 1 Pet. 2:9
- ee Isa. 35:9
- ff v. 4; Isa. 42:16
- gg Day (of the LORD): vv. 1-6; Isa. 66:15; (Ps. 2:9; Rev. 19:19, note)
- hh Amos 1:12
- ii Zeph. 3:17
- jj Or Why
- kk Armageddon (battle of): vv. 1-6; Isa. 66:16. (Isa. 10:27; Rev. 19:17, note); see Gen. 36:1, note
- ll Isa. 2:25
- mm Day (of destruction): vv. 1-4; Mt. 25:46. (Job 21:30; Rev. 20:11, note)

62:4 Hephzi-bah. Literally *My delight is in her*. **Beulah.** Literally *Married*. Compare Isa. 54:5.

63:2 red. Compare v. 3; the blood of his enemies.

5 And I looked, and *there was* ^anone to help; and I wondered that *there was* none to uphold: therefore mine own arm brought salvation unto me; and ^bmy fury, it upheld me.

a Isa. 59:16

b Ps. 44:3; 98:1

c Isa. 29:9

d Isa. 34:3

e Isa. 54:8-10

f Ps. 51:1; Eph. 2:4

g Isa. 51:4

h Cp. Jud. 10:16; Acts 9:5

i Angel of the LORD: v. 9; Zech. 1:11. (Gen. 16:7; Jud. 2:1, note)

j Redemption (kinsman type): vv. 4, 9, 16; Jer. 31:11. (Gen. 48:16; Isa. 59:20, note)

k Dt. 1:31

l Num. 14:11; Ps. 78:40; cp. Acts 7:51; 1 Cor. 10:1-11; Eph. 4:30

m Holy Spirit (O.T.): v. 10; Ezek. 2:2. (Gen. 1:2; Zech. 12:10, note)

n Ps. 106:40

o Ps. 106:44

p Num. 11:17

q Ex. 14:21-22; Isa. 11:15

r Jer. 31:9

6 And I will tread down the people in mine anger, and make them ^cdrunk in my fury, and I will bring down their ^dstrength to the earth.

Isaiah's concern and confession for his people

7 ¶ I will mention the ^elovingkindnesses of the LORD, *and* the praises of the LORD, according to all that the LORD hath bestowed on us, and the great goodness toward the house of Israel, which he hath bestowed on them according to his ^fmercies, and according to the multitude of his lovingkindnesses.

8 For he said, Surely they *are* ^gmy people, children *that* will not lie: so he was their Saviour.

9 In all their ^haffliction he was afflicted, and the ⁱangel of his presence saved them: in his love and in his pity he ^jredeemed them; and he ^kbare them, and carried them all the days of old.

10 ¶ But they ^lrebelled, and vexed his ^mholy Spirit: therefore he was ⁿturned to be their enemy, *and* he fought against them.

11 Then he ^oremembered the days of old, Moses, *and* his people, *saying*, Where *is* he that brought them up out of the sea with the shepherd of his flock? where *is* he that ^pput his holy Spirit within him?

12 That led *them* by the right hand of Moses with his glorious arm, ^qdividing the water before them, to make himself an everlasting name?

13 That led them through the deep, as an horse in the wilderness, *that* they should not ^rstumble?

14 As a beast goeth down into

the valley, the Spirit of the LORD caused him to ^srest: so didst thou lead thy people, to make thyself a glorious name.

15 ¶ ^tLook down from heaven, and behold from the ^uhabitation of thy holiness and of thy glory: where *is* thy ^vzeal and thy strength, the ^wsounding of thy bowels and of thy mercies toward me? are they restrained?

16 Doubtless thou *art* our father, though Abraham be ignorant of us, and Israel acknowledge us not: thou, O LORD, *art* our father, our ^xredeemer; thy name *is* from everlasting.

17 ¶ O LORD, why hast thou ^ymade us to err from thy ways, *and* hardened our heart from thy ^zfear? ^{aa}Return for thy servants' sake, the tribes of thine inheritance.

18 The people of thy holiness have possessed *it* but a little while: our adversaries have ^{bb}trodden down thy sanctuary.

19 We are *thine*: thou never barest rule over them; they were not called by thy name.

The remnant's prayer for deliverance at the return of Christ

64 Oh that thou wouldest rend the heavens, that thou wouldest ^{cc}come down, that the mountains might flow down at thy ^{dd}presence,

2 As *when* the melting fire burneth, the fire causeth the waters to boil, to make thy name known to thine adversaries, *that* the ^{ee}nations may tremble at thy presence!

3 When thou didst ^{ff}terrible things *which* we looked not for, thou camest down, the mountains flowed down at thy presence.

4 For since the beginning of the ^{gg}world *men* have not heard, nor perceived by the ear, neither hath the eye seen, O God, beside thee,

s Cp. Ex. 33:14

t Dt. 26:15; Ps. 80:14

u Ps. 123:1

v Isa. 9:7; 26:11

w Or yearning of thine heart. Jer. 31:20; Hos. 11:8

x Isa. 41:14; 44:6

y Isa. 6:9-10; Jn. 12:40

z Isa. 29:13; see Ps. 19:9, note

aa Num. 10:36

bb Or trampled. Ps. 74:3-7

cc Ex. 19:18; Ps. 18:9; 144:5

dd Mic. 1:3-4

ee Ps. 99:1; Jer. 5:22; 33:9

ff Ps. 65:5

gg 1 Cor. 2:9

63:10 vexed. Literally *grieved*.

63:16 thou art our Father. Compare Isa. 1:2; 64:8. Israel collectively, the national Israel, recognizes God as the national Father (compare Ex. 4:22-23). Doubtless the believing Israelite was born anew (compare Jn. 3:3,5 with Lk. 13:28), but the O.T. Scriptures show no trace of the con-

sciousness of personal sonship. The explanation is given in Gal. 4:1-7. The Israelite, though a child, "differeth nothing from a servant." The Spirit, as the "Spirit of his Son," could not be given to impart the consciousness of sonship until redemption had been accomplished (Gal. 4:4-6). See Adoption (Rom. 8:15; Eph. 1:5, note).

what he hath prepared for him that ^awaiteth for him.

a Isa. 30:18

b Or angry

c Righteousness
(garment): v. 6;
Mt. 6:33. (Gen.
3:21; Rev. 19:8,
note)

d Ps. 90:5-6

e Isa. 59:4

f Dt. 31:18; Isa.
1:15; 54:8

g Isa. 9:18

h See Isa. 63:16,
note

i Isa. 29:16; 45:9;
Jer. 18:6; Rom.
9:20-21

j Or exceedingly
angry. Isa.
57:17; 60:10

k Isa. 43:25

l Ps. 74:5-7

m Lam. 1:7,10-11

n Or restrain. Ps.
74:10-11; Isa.
42:14

o Or severely

p Rom. 9:30; Eph.
2:12

q Rom. 10:20

r Hos. 1:10

s Rom. 10:21

t Isa. 1:2,23

u Isa. 42:24

v Ps. 81:11-12;
Isa. 66:18

w Dt. 32:21; Job
1:11

x Isa. 1:29

5 Thou meetest him that re-
joiceth and worketh righteousness,
those that remember thee in thy
ways: behold, thou art ^bwroth; for
we have sinned: in those is continu-
ance, and we shall be saved.

6 ¶ But we are all as an unclean
thing, and all ^cour righteousnesses
are as filthy rags; and we all ^ddo
fade as a leaf; and our iniquities,
like the wind, have taken us away.

7 And *there is* ^enone that calleth
upon thy name, that stirreth up
himself to take hold of thee: for
thou hast ^fhid thy face from us, and
hast ^gconsumed us, because of our
iniquities.

8 ¶ But now, O LORD, thou *art*
our ^hfather; we *are* the clay, and
thou our ⁱpotter; and we all *are* the
work of thy hand.

9 Be not ^jwroth very sore, O
LORD, neither ^kremember iniquity
for ever: behold, see, we beseech
thee, we *are* all thy people.

10 ¶ Thy holy cities are a wilder-
ness, Zion is a wilderness, Jeru-
salem a desolation.

11 Our holy and our beautiful
^lhouse, where our fathers praised
thee, is burned up with fire: and ^mall
our pleasant things are laid waste.

12 Wilt thou ⁿrefrain thyself for
these *things*, O LORD? wilt thou
hold thy peace, and afflict us very
^osore?

*The LORD's answer:
no return until repentance*

65 ^pI am sought of *them that*
asked not *for me*; I am found
of *them that* ^qsought me not: I said,
Behold me, behold me, unto a nation
that was ^rnot called by my name.

2 ¶ I have ^sspread out my hands
all the day unto a ^trebellious people,
which ^uwalketh in a way *that was*
not good, after their own ^vthoughts;

3 A people that ^wprovoketh me
to anger continually to my face; that
sacrificeth in ^xgardens, and burneth
incense upon altars of brick;

4 Which remain among the
graves, and lodge in the monu-
ments, which eat ^yswine's flesh,
and broth of abominable *things is*
in their vessels;

5 Which say, ^zStand by thyself,
come not near to me; for I am ^{aa}holier
than thou. These *are* a smoke in my
nose, a fire that burneth all the day.

6 Behold, *it is* written before me:
I will ^{bb}not keep silence, but will
^{cc}recompense, even recompense
into their bosom,

7 ^{dd}Your iniquities, and the ^{ee}in-
iquities of your fathers together,
saith the LORD, which have burned
incense upon the ^{ff}mountains, and
^{gg}blasphemed me upon the hills:
therefore will I measure their for-
mer work into their bosom.

8 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, As the
new wine is found in the cluster,
and *one* saith, Destroy it not; for a
blessing *is* in it: so will I do for my
servants' sakes, that I may not de-
stroy them ^{hh}all.

9 And I will bring forth ⁱⁱa seed
out of Jacob, and out of Judah an
^{jj}inheritor of my mountains: and
mine ^{kk}elect shall inherit it, and my
servants shall dwell there.

10 And ^{ll}Sharon shall be a fold of
flocks, and the ^{mm}valley of Achor a
place for the herds to lie down in, for
my people that have ⁿⁿsought me.

11 ¶ But ye *are* they that ^{oo}for-
sake the LORD, that forget my holy
mountain, that prepare a table for
that troop, and that furnish the
drink-offering unto that number.

12 Therefore will I number you
to the ^{pp}sword, and ye shall all bow
down to the slaughter: because
when I called, ye did ^{qq}not answer;
when I spake, ye did not hear; but
did evil before mine eyes, and did
choose *that* wherein I delighted not.

13 ¶ Therefore thus saith the
Lord GOD, Behold, my servants shall
^{rr}eat, but ye shall be hungry: be-
hold, my servants shall ^{ss}drink, but
ye shall be thirsty: behold, my ser-
vants shall rejoice, but ye shall be
^{tt}ashamed:

y Lev. 11:7; Isa.
66:17

z Mt. 9:11; Lk.
7:39

aa Cp. Lk. 18:9-
12

bb Ps. 50:3,21

cc Ps. 79:12; Jer.
16:18

dd Isa. 22:14

ee Ex. 20:5

ff Ezek. 18:6

gg Isa. 57:7;
Ezek. 20:27-
28

hh Isa. 1:9; Amos
9:8-9

ii Isa. 45:19

jj Amos 9:11-15

kk vv. 15,22; Isa.
32:18; cp. Mt.
24:22; Rom.
11:1-12

ll Isa. 33:9; 35:2

mm Josh. 7:24,26;
Hos. 2:15

nn Isa. 51:1; 55:6

oo Dt. 29:24-25;
Isa. 1:28

pp Isa. 27:1

qq 2 Chr. 36:15-
16; Prov.
1:24; Isa.
41:28; 50:2;
66:4; Jer. 7:13

rr Isa. 1:19

ss Isa. 41:17

tt Isa. 44:9

64:4 what . . . him. Literally *who hath worked for him who hath waited for him*. Compare Isa. 65:17; Jn. 14:2; 1 Cor. 2:9; Rev. 21:1.

64:5 in those is continuance. That is, *in them we have been a long time*.

14 Behold, my servants shall sing for joy of heart, but ye shall ^acry for sorrow of heart, and shall ^bhowl for vexation of spirit.

15 And ye shall leave your name for a ^ccurse unto my chosen: for the Lord GOD shall slay thee, and ^dcall his servants by another name:

16 That he who blesseth himself in the earth shall bless himself in the ^eGod of truth; and he that sweareth in the earth shall ^fswear by the God of truth; because the former troubles are ^gforgotten, and because they are hid from mine eyes.

New heavens and new earth

17 ¶ For, behold, I ^hcreate new heavens and a new earth: and the ⁱformer shall not be remembered, nor come into mind.

Millennial conditions in the renewed earth with curse removed

18 But be ye ^jglad and rejoice for ever *in that* which I create: for, behold, I create Jerusalem a rejoicing, and her people a joy.

19 And I will ^krejoice in Jerusalem, and joy in my people: and the voice of ^lweeping shall be no more heard in her, nor the voice of crying.

20 There shall be no more ^mthence an infant of days, nor an old man that hath not filled his days: for the child ⁿshall die an hundred years old; but the sinner *being* an hundred years old shall be accursed.

21 ^oAnd they shall build houses, and inhabit *them*; and they shall ^pplant vineyards, and eat the fruit of them.

22 They shall not build, and another inhabit; they shall not plant, and ^qanother eat: for as the days of a ^rtree *are* the days of my people, and mine elect shall ^slong enjoy the work of their hands.

23 They shall ^tnot labour in vain, nor bring forth for trouble; for they *are* ^uthe seed of the blessed of the LORD, and their offspring with them.

24 And it shall come to pass, that

before they call, I will ^vanswer; and while they are yet speaking, I will ^whear.

25 ¶ The ^xwolf and the lamb shall feed together, and the lion shall eat straw like the bullock: and ^ydust *shall be* the serpent's ^zmeat. They shall not ^{aa}hurt nor destroy in all my holy ^{bb}mountain, saith the LORD.

The LORD, whose throne is in heaven, rebukes hypocrisy

66 Thus saith the LORD, The ^{cc}heaven is my throne, and the earth is my footstool: where is the ^{dd}house that ye build unto me? and where is the place of my rest?

2 For all those ^{ee}things hath mine hand made, and all those ^{ff}things have been, saith the LORD: but to this ^{gg}man will I look, ^{hh}even to him that is poor and of a contrite spirit, and trembleth at my word.

3 He that killeth an ox *is as if* he slew a man; he that ⁱⁱsacrificeth a lamb, *as if* he cut off a dog's neck; he that offereth an oblation, *as if* he offered swine's blood; he that ^{jj}burneth incense, *as if* he blessed an idol. Yea, they have chosen their ^{kk}own ways, and their soul delighteth in their abominations.

4 I also will choose their delusions, and will ^{ll}bring their fears upon them; because when I called, ^{mm}none did answer; when I spake, they did not hear: but they did ⁿⁿevil before mine eyes, and chose *that* in which I delighted not.

5 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, ye that tremble at his word; Your brethren that ^{oo}hated you, that cast you out for my name's sake, said, Let the LORD be glorified: but he shall ^{pp}appear to your joy, and ^{qq}they shall be ashamed.

6 A voice of noise from the city, a voice from the temple, a voice of the LORD that ^{rr}rendereth recompence to his enemies.

Israel reborn in a day

7 Before she ^{ss}travailed, she brought forth; before her pain

w Isa. 30:19; Dan. 9:20-23; 10:12

x Isa. 11:6

y Gen. 3:14; Mic. 7:17

z Or food

aa Isa. 11:6-9

bb Kingdom (O.T.): vv. 18-25; Jer. 23:5; (Gen. 1:26; Zech. 12:8, note)

cc vv. 1-2; 1 Ki. 8:27; Mt. 5:34-35; Acts 7:49-50; 17:24

dd 2 Sam. 7:5-7; Jn. 4:20-21; Acts 7:49-50

ee Isa. 40:26

ff Ps. 34:18; 51:17; Isa. 57:15; Mt. 5:3-4; Lk. 18:13-14

gg Isa. 1:10-17; 58:1-5; Mic. 6:7-8

hh Lev. 2:2; Isa. 1:13

ii Isa. 57:17

jj Prov. 10:24

kk Prov. 1:24; Isa. 65:12; Jer. 7:13

ll 2 Ki. 21:2,6; Isa. 65:12

mm Ps. 38:20; Isa. 60:15; cp. Lk. 6:22

nn 2 Th. 1:10; Ti. 2:13

oo Lk. 13:17

pp Isa. 65:6; Joel 3:7

qq vv. 7-8; Isa. 54:1; see Mic. 4:11, note

a Mt. 8:12

b Or wail

c Jer. 29:22; Zech. 8:13

d Isa. 62:2; cp. Acts 11:26

e Ps. 31:5

f Isa. 19:18

g Cp. Rev. 21:4

h Isa. 51:16; 66:22; 2 Pet. 3:13; Rev. 21:1

i Isa. 43:18; Jer. 3:16

j Ps. 98:1-9; Isa. 25:9

k Isa. 62:4-5

l Isa. 25:8; 35:10; 51:11; Rev. 7:17; 21:4

m Or in it

n Eccl. 8:12-13

o Isa. 32:18; Ezek. 28:26; 45:4; Hos. 11:11; Amos 9:14

p Isa. 37:30

q Isa. 62:8-9

r Cp. Ps. 92:12-14

s Ps. 21:4; 91:16

t Dt. 28:3-12

u Isa. 61:9; Acts 2:39

v Isa. 55:6; 58:9

65:17 behold I create. Verse 17 looks beyond the Kingdom Age to the new heavens and the new earth (see *margin*, at "create"), but vv. 18–25 describe the Kingdom Age itself.

Longevity will be restored, but death, the "last enemy" (1 Cor. 15:26), will not be destroyed until after Satan's rebellion at the end of the thousand years (Rev. 20:7–14).

came, she was delivered of a man child.

8 Who hath ^aheard such a thing? who hath seen such things? Shall the earth be made to bring forth in one day? *or* shall a nation be born at once? for as soon as Zion travailed, she brought forth her children.

9 Shall I bring to the birth, and ^bnot cause to bring forth? saith the LORD: shall I cause to bring forth, and shut *the womb*? saith thy God.

Joy in Jerusalem in the kingdom

10 ¶ ^cRejoice ye with Jerusalem, and be glad with her, all ye that ^dlove her: rejoice for joy with her, all ye that mourn for her:

11 That ye may ^esuck, and ^fbe satisfied with the breasts of her consolations; that ye may ^gmilk out, and be delighted with the abundance of her glory.

12 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will extend ^hpeace to her like a river, and the glory of the ⁱGentiles like a flowing stream: then shall ye ^jsuck, ye shall be ^kborne upon *her* sides, and be dandled upon *her* knees.

13 As one whom his mother comforteth, so will I ^lcomfort you; and ye shall be comforted in Jerusalem.

14 And when ye see *this*, your heart shall rejoice, and your ^mbones shall flourish like an herb: and the hand of the LORD shall be known toward his servants, and *his* ⁿindignation toward his enemies.

15 ¶ For, behold, the LORD will come with ^ofire, and with his ^pchariots like a whirlwind, to ^qrender his anger with fury, and his rebuke with flames of fire.

16 For by ^rfire and by his ^ssword will the LORD plead with all flesh: and the slain of the LORD shall be ^tmany.

17 They that sanctify themselves, and purify themselves in the ^ugar-

dens behind one *tree* in the midst, eating ^vswine's flesh, and the abomination, and the mouse, shall be ^wconsumed together, saith the LORD.

18 For I *know* their works and their ^xthoughts: it shall come, that I will ^ygather all nations and tongues; and they shall come, and see my glory.

19 And I will set a ^zsign among them, and I will send those that escape of them unto the nations, ^{aa}to Tarshish, Pul, and ^{bb}Lud, that draw the bow, ^{cc}to Tubal, and Javan, ^{dd}to the *isles* afar off, that have not heard my fame, neither have seen my ^{ee}glory; and they shall declare my glory among the ^{ff}Gentiles.

20 And they shall ^{gg}bring all your brethren ^{hh}for an offering unto the LORD out of all nations upon horses, and in chariots, and in litters, and upon mules, and upon swift beasts, to my holy mountain Jerusalem, saith the LORD, as the children of Israel bring an offering in a ⁱⁱclean vessel into the house of the LORD.

21 ¶ And I will also take of them for ^{jj}priests *and* for Levites, saith the LORD.

Forever in God's presence

22 For as the ^{kk}new heavens and the new earth, which I will make, shall remain before me, saith the LORD, so shall your ^{ll}seed and your name remain.

23 And it shall come to pass, *that* from one ^{mm}new moon to another, and from one sabbath to another, shall all ⁿⁿnew flesh come to ^{oo}worship before me, saith the LORD.

24 And they shall go forth, and look upon the carcases of the men that have transgressed against me: for their ^{pp}worm shall not die, ^{qq}neither shall their fire be quenched; and they shall be an ^{rr}abhorring unto all flesh.

a Isa. 64:4

b Isa. 37:3

c Dt. 32:43; Rom. 15:10

d Ps. 26:8

e Or nurse

f Isa. 60:16

g Or drink deeply

h Ps. 72:3; Isa. 48:18

i Or nations. Isa. 60:5; 61:6

j Or be nursed

k Isa. 60:4

l Isa. 40:1-2; 51:3; 2 Cor. 1:3-4

m See Ezek. 37:1, note

n Isa. 10:5

o Isa. 9:5; 2 Th. 1:8

p Ps. 68:17

q Day (of the LORD): vv. 15-24; Jer. 25:29; (Ps. 2:9; Rev. 19:19, note)

r Isa. 30:30

s Armageddon (battle of): vv. 15-16; Jer. 25:29; (Isa. 10:27; Rev. 19:17, note)

t Isa. 34:6

u Isa. 1:29

v Lev. 11:7

w Ps. 37:20; Isa. 1:28; 65:3-8

x Isa. 59:7

y Jer. 3:17

z Isa. 11:10; 49:22

aa Isa. 2:16

bb Ezek. 27:10

cc Gen. 10:2

dd Or coasts. Isa. 11:11; 24:15

ee 1 Chr. 16:24; Mal. 1:11

ff Or nations. Isa. 61:6

gg Isa. 49:22

hh Isa. 18:7

ii Isa. 52:11

jj Isa. 61:6; 1 Pet. 2:5,9

kk Isa. 65:17; Heb. 12:26-27; 2 Pet. 3:13; Rev. 21:1

ll Jn. 10:27-29; 1 Pet. 1:4-5

mm Ezek. 46:1-6

nn Zech. 14:17-21

oo Isa. 19:21

pp Isa. 14:11; Mk. 9:44,48

qq Isa. 1:31

rr Or abhorrence

66:7 "Who hath heard such a thing?" (v. 8). Here is something contrary to nature in that it is a supernatural plan of God. The time of Israel's labor is "the time of Jacob's trouble" (Jer. 30:7), the tribulation. Christ, a "man child," was born historically long before that time of pain

(as prophesied in v. 7). But when Israel's time of labor arrives, a repentant remnant of Israel, "a nation," will be born "in one day" at the Lord's return to the earth.

Tarshish: a city of a distant land, possibly Spain, that was rich in metals.

THE BOOK OF JEREMIAH

Author:
Jeremiah

Theme:
Warning and Judgment

Date of writing:
7th Century B.C.

Background

Jeremiah (the meaning of his name is uncertain) was a young priest of Anathoth when he began to prophesy. Because of the intensely personal nature of his book, his character and life are better known to us than those of any of the other writing prophets. Sometimes called "the weeping prophet," Jeremiah was a devoted patriot, wholly committed to God and to holiness. Persecuted by his own people for his bold proclamation of the unwelcome truth about the impending captivity (19:14—20:18; chapters 37—38), he never lost his compassion for them.

Jeremiah's call came in the thirteenth year of King Josiah, 626 B.C. Zephaniah and Habakkuk were contemporaries of his earlier ministry; Daniel, of his later. His earlier prophecies, uttered during the last years of Jerusalem, were chiefly warnings to the people that unless they repented of their sins their city would be destroyed. After the fall of Jerusalem in 586 B.C., Jeremiah was given the choice by Nebuchadnezzar of either going to Babylon or staying with the poor remnant (2 Kings 24:14) of his own people. He chose to stay and minister to the remnant. Following the murder of Gedaliah (41:7ff.), he advised his people to remain in the land, but they went to Egypt, taking Jeremiah and Baruch (43:6,7) with them. While there, Jeremiah still sought to turn the remnant back to the LORD (chapter 44). He also predicted Israel's return to the land in the end time (for example, 23:5–8). Jeremiah probably died in Egypt.

Outline

The book may be divided as follows:

- | | |
|--|-------------|
| I. Prophecies of Judgment on Judah | 1:1—45:5 |
| A. Jeremiah's Call | 1:1–19 |
| B. Jeremiah's First Message | 2:1—3:5 |
| C. Jeremiah's Second Message | 3:6—6:30 |
| D. Message at the Temple Gate | 7:1—10:25 |
| E. Message on the Broken Covenant | 11:1—12:17 |
| F. Sign of the Marred Girdle | 13:1–27 |
| G. Message Concerning the Drought | 14:1—15:14 |
| H. Jeremiah's Communion with God | 15:15–21 |
| I. Sign of the Unmarried Prophet | 16:1—17:18 |
| J. Message Concerning the Sabbath | 17:19–27 |
| K. Sign of the Potter's House | 18:1—19:15 |
| L. Jeremiah's Persecution by Pashur | 20:1–6 |
| M. Jeremiah's Complaint to God | 20:7–18 |
| N. Messages Concerning Judah's Last Four Kings | 21:1—22:30 |
| O. God's True King: Messiah the Righteous Branch | 23:1–8 |
| P. False Prophets Denounced | 23:9–40 |
| Q. Sign of the Figs | 24:1–10 |
| R. Prophecy of the Seventy-Year Babylonian Captivity | 25:1–38 |
| S. Message in the Temple Court and Its Results | 26:1–24 |
| T. Sign of the Yokes | 27:1–22 |
| U. Hananiah's False Prophecy and Death | 28:1–17 |
| V. Message to Jews of the First Captivity | 29:1–32 |
| W. Message Concerning the Day of the LORD | 30:1—31:40 |
| X. Jeremiah Imprisoned: the Sign of Hanameel's Field | 32:1–15 |
| Y. Jeremiah's Prayer and the LORD's Response | 32:16–44 |
| Z. Prophecy of the Davidic Kingdom | 33:1–26 |
| AA. Message to Zedekiah Concerning His Coming Captivity | 34:1–7 |
| BB. Princes and People Rebuked | 34:8–22 |
| CC. The Rechabites' Obedience Contrasted with Judah's Disobedience | 35:1–19 |
| DD. Jehoiakim's Burning of Jeremiah's Scroll | 36:1–32 |
| EE. Jeremiah's Interview with Zedekiah | 37:1–10 |
| FF. Jeremiah's Imprisonment and Release | 37:11—38:28 |
| GG. Fall of Jerusalem | 39:1—41:18 |
| HH. Jeremiah's Warnings | 42:1—45:5 |
| II. Prophecies Concerning Foreign Nations | 46:1—51:64 |
| III. Historical Supplement: Second Account of Overthrow of Judah | 52:1–34 |

*I. Prophecies of Judgment
on Judah, 1-45*

down, and to destroy, and to throw down, to build, and to plant.

a Cp. 1 Ki. 2:26

b Josh. 21:18;
1 Chr. 6:60; Jer.
29:27; 32:7-9

c 2 Ki. 21:24

d 2 Ki. 23:34

e 2 Ki. 24:17; Jer.
39:2

f Jer. 52:28-30

g Or womb. Ps.
139:16; cp. Isa.
49:5; Gal. 1:15

h Isa. 49:1

i Sanctification
(O.T.): v. 5;
Dan. 4:13.
(Gen. 2:3; Zech.
8:3, note)

j v. 10; Jer.
25:15-26

k Cp. Ex. 4:10-12

l 1 Ki. 3:7

m Ezek. 2:6

n Jer. 15:20; cp.
Ex. 3:12; Dt.
31:6,8; Josh. 1:5

o Cp. Ezek. 40:3-
4, a theophany.
See Gen. 12:7,
note

p Inspiration: v. 9;
Jer. 30:2. (Ex.
4:15; 2 Tim.
3:16, note)

q Jer. 18:7-10;
24:6; 31:28

Jeremiah's call and commission

1 The words of Jeremiah the son of Hilkiah, of the ^apriests that were in ^bAnathoth in the land of Benjamin:

2 To whom the word of the LORD came in the days of ^cJosiah the son of Amon king of Judah, in the thirteenth year of his reign.

3 It came also in the days of ^dJehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, unto the end of the eleventh year of ^eZedekiah the son of Josiah king of Judah, unto the ^fcarrying away of Jerusalem captive in the fifth month.

4 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

5 Before I formed thee in the ^gwomb I knew thee; and ^hbefore thou camest forth out of the womb I ⁱsanctified thee, and I ^jordained thee a prophet unto the nations.

6 Then said I, Ah, Lord GOD! behold, ^kI cannot speak: for ^lI am a child.

7 ¶ But the LORD said unto me, Say not, I am a child: for thou shalt go to all that I shall send thee, and whatsoever I command thee thou shalt speak.

8 Be not afraid of their ^mfaces: ⁿfor I am with thee to deliver thee, saith the LORD.

9 Then the LORD put forth his ^ohand, and touched my mouth. And the LORD said unto me, Behold, I have put my ^pwords in thy mouth.

10 See, I have this day set thee over the nations and over the kingdoms, to ^qroot out, and to pull

Signs confirming Jeremiah's call

11 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, ^rJeremiah, what seest thou? And I said, I see a ^srod of an almond tree.

12 Then said the LORD unto me, Thou hast well seen: for I will hasten my word to perform it.

13 And the word of the LORD came unto me the second time, saying, ^tWhat seest thou? And I said, I see a ^useething pot; and the face thereof ^vis toward the north.

14 Then the LORD said unto me, Out of the north an evil shall break forth upon all the inhabitants of the land.

15 For, lo, I will ^wcall all the families of the kingdoms of the north, saith the LORD; and they shall come, and they shall set every one his throne at the ^xentering of the ^ygates of Jerusalem, and against all the walls thereof round about, and against ^zall the cities of Judah.

16 And I will utter my judgments against them touching all their wickedness, ^{aa}who have forsaken me, and have burned ^{ab}incense unto other gods, and worshipped the works of their own ^{ac}hands.

17 ¶ Thou therefore gird up thy loins, and arise, and speak unto them all that I command thee: ^{ad}be not dismayed at their faces, lest I confound thee before them.

18 For, behold, I have made thee this day a ^{ae}defenced city, and an iron pillar, and ^{af}brases walls against the whole land, against the kings of Judah, against the princes

r Jer. 24:3; Amos 7:8

s See Num. 17:8, note

t Zech. 4:2

u Or boiling. Ezek. 11:3,7; 24:3-14

v Jer. 25:9

w Or entrance

x Jer. 39:3

y Jer. 4:16; 9:11

z Dt. 28:20; Jer. 17:13

aa Isa. 65:3-4; Jer. 7:9; 19:4

bb Isa. 37:19; Jer. 2:28

cc Ezek. 2:6

dd Or fortified. Isa. 50:7; Jer. 6:27; 15:20

ee Or bronze

1:1 Approximately 626-580 B.C.

Jeremiah: whom Jehovah has appointed. A prophet of God who foretold the destruction and captivity of Judah by the Babylonians. Writer of the books of Jeremiah and Lamentations.

1:3 fifth month. This is the month of Ab in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months of July-August. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the note at Lev. 23:2.

Jehoiakim: Jehovah has set up. Son of Josiah. He was made king of Judah by Pharaoh Necho after taking Jehoahaz into captivity.

Zedekiah: justice of Jehovah. Son of Josiah. The last king of Judah. Nebuchadnezzar made him king, changing his name from Mattaniah. Zedekiah rebelled against Nebuchadnezzar who then destroyed Jerusalem and took the Jews into captivity.

1:11 almond tree. Because it flowers earlier than other trees, the almond (sounds like Hebrew for *the watcher*) signifies the near fulfillment of God's purposed judgment (v. 10).

1:13 seething pot. The boiling pot symbolizes a raging conflict which was to descend upon the land from the north, that is, the Babylonian invasion.

thereof, against the priests thereof, and against the people of the land.

19 And they shall fight against thee; but they shall not prevail against thee; ^afor I *am* with thee, saith the LORD, to deliver thee.

First message to apostate Judah: entreaty and warning (2:1–3:5)

2 Moreover the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

2 Go and cry in the ^bbears of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the LORD; I remember thee, the kindness of thy ^cyouth, the love of thine espousals, when thou ^dwentest after me in the wilderness, in a land *that was* not sown.

3 ^eIsrael was holiness unto the LORD, *and* the firstfruits of his increase: all that devour him shall offend; evil shall ^fcome upon them, saith the LORD.

4 Hear ye the word of the LORD, O house of Jacob, and all the families of the house of Israel:

5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, ^gWhat iniquity have your fathers found in me, that they are gone far from me, and have walked after ^hvanity, and are become vain?

6 Neither said they, Where *is* the LORD that ⁱbrought us up out of the land of Egypt, that ^jled us through the wilderness, through a land of deserts and of pits, through a land of drought, and of the shadow of death, through a land that no man passed through, and where no man dwelt?

7 And I brought you into a plentiful country, to eat the fruit thereof and the goodness thereof; but when ye entered, ye ^kdefiled my land, and made mine heritage an abomination.

8 The priests said not, Where *is* the LORD? and they that handle the law knew me ^lnot: the pastors also transgressed against me, and the ^mprophets prophesied by Baal, and

ⁿwalked after *things that* do not profit.

9 ¶ Wherefore I will yet ^oplead with you, saith the LORD, and with your children's children will I plead.

10 For pass over the ^pisles of Chittim, and see; and send unto Kedar, and consider diligently, and see if there be such a ^qthing.

11 Hath a nation changed *their* gods, ^rwhich *are* yet no gods? but my people have ^schanged their glory for *that which* doth not profit.

12 Be ^tastonished, O ye heavens, at this, and be horribly afraid, be ye very desolate, saith the LORD.

13 For my people have committed two evils; they have forsaken me the ^ufountain of living waters, *and* hewed them out cisterns, broken cisterns, that can hold no water.

14 ¶ *Is* Israel a servant? *is* he a homeborn *slave*? why is he spoiled?

15 The ^vyoung lions roared upon him, *and* yelled, and they made his land waste: his cities are burned without inhabitant.

16 Also the children of ^wNoph and ^xTahapanes have broken the crown of thy head.

17 Hast thou not ^yprocured this unto thyself, in that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, when he ^zled thee by the way?

18 And now what hast thou to do in the way of ^{aa}Egypt, to drink the waters of ^{bb}Sihor? or what hast thou to do in the way of ^{cc}Assyria, to drink the waters of the river?

19 Thine own wickedness shall ^{dd}correct thee, and thy ^{ee}backslidings shall reprove thee: know therefore and see that *it is* an evil *thing* and ^{ff}bitter, that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, and that my ^{gg}fear *is* not in thee, saith the Lord God of hosts.

20 ¶ For of old time I have ^{hh}broken thy yoke, *and* burst thy bands; and thou ⁱⁱsaidst, I will not transgress; when ^{jj}upon every high hill

n Jer. 16:19
o Ezek. 20:35-36; Mic. 6:2
p Or coasts
q Jer. 18:13
r Isa. 37:19; Jer. 16:20
s Ps. 106:20; Rom. 1:23
t Or appalled
u Ps. 36:9; Jer. 17:13; cp. Jn. 4:14
v Jer. 50:17
w Isa. 19:13
x Jer. 43:7-9
y Jer. 4:18
z Dt. 32:10
aa Isa. 30:1-3
bb Josh. 13:3
cc Hos. 5:13
dd Jer. 4:18
ee Jer. 3:11,14
ff Job 20:11-16; Amos 8:10
gg Ps. 36:1
hh Lev. 26:13
ii Ex. 19:8; Josh. 24:18; Jud. 10:16; 1 Sam. 12:10
jj Isa. 57:5,7; Jer. 3:6; 17:2; cp. Dt. 12:2

a Jer. 20:11
b Or hearing
c Ezek. 16:8; cp. Ezek. 16:22, 43:60; 23:1-21
d Dt. 2:7
e Ex. 19:5-6; Dt. 7:6
f Gen. 12:3; Isa. 41:11; Jer. 30:15-16; 50:7
g Isa. 5:4; Mic. 6:3
h 2 Ki. 17:15
i Isa. 63:9,11-13; Hos. 13:4
j Dt. 8:15
k Ps. 106:38; Isa. 24:5; Jer. 3:1; 16:18
l Jer. 4:22; cp. Mal. 2:1-9
m Jer. 23:13

2:1 word of the LORD. The general character of the first message to Judah is threefold: the LORD

(1) reminds Israel of the days of blessing and deliverance, e.g. 2:1–7;

(2) reproaches them with forsaking Him, e.g. 2:13; and

(3) accuses them of choosing other, and impotent, gods, e.g. 2:10–12, 26–28.

2:7 a plentiful country. Literally the *land of Carmel*. Num. 13:27; 14:7–8; Dt. 8:7–9; 11:10–12.

2:8 pastors. Or *rulers*. Literally *shepherds*.

2:18 river. That is, the *Euphrates*.

and under every green tree thou wanderest, playing the harlot.

21 Yet I had ^aplanted thee a noble ^bvine, wholly a right seed: how then art thou turned into the ^cdegenerate plant of a strange vine unto me?

22 For though thou wash thee with ^dnitre, and take thee much soap, yet thine iniquity is ^emarked before me, saith the Lord God.

23 How canst thou say, I am ^fnot polluted, I have not gone after ^gBaalim? see thy way in the ^hvalley, know what thou hast done: *thou art* a swift dromedary ⁱtraversing her ways;

24 A ^jwild ass used to the wilderness, *that* snuffeth up the wind at her pleasure; in her occasion who can turn her away? all they that seek her will not weary themselves; in her month they shall find her.

25 Withhold thy foot from being unshod, and thy throat from thirst: but thou saidst, ^kThere is no hope: no; for ^lI have loved strangers, and after them will I go.

26 As the ^mthief is ashamed when he is found, so is the house of Israel ashamed; they, their kings, their princes, and their priests, and their ⁿprophets,

27 Saying to a ^ostock, Thou art my father; and to a ^pstone, Thou hast brought me forth: for they have turned *their* ^qback unto me, and not *their* face: but in the time of their ^rtrouble they will say, Arise, and save us.

28 But ^swhere are thy gods that thou hast made thee? let them arise, if they can ^tsave thee in the time of thy trouble: for *according to* the number of thy ^ucities are thy gods, O Judah.

29 ^vWherefore will ye plead with me? ye ^wall have transgressed against me, saith the LORD.

30 In vain have I smitten your children; they ^xreceived no correction: your own sword hath ^ydevoured your prophets, like a destroying lion.

31 ¶ O generation, see ye the

word of the LORD. Have I been a wilderness unto Israel? a land of ^zdarkness? ^{aa}wherefore say my people, We are lords; we will come no more unto thee?

32 Can a maid forget her ornaments, or a bride her attire? yet my people have ^{ab}forgotten me days without number.

33 Why trimmest thou thy way to seek love? therefore hast thou also taught the wicked ones thy ways.

34 Also in thy skirts is found the ^{bb}blood of the souls of the poor innocents: I have not found it by ^{cc}secret search, but upon all these.

35 Yet thou ^{dd}sayest, Because I am innocent, surely his anger shall turn from me. Behold, I will ^{ee}plead with thee, because thou ^{ff}sayest, I have not sinned.

36 Why ^{gg}gaddest thou about so much to change thy way? thou also shalt be ashamed of ^{hh}Egypt, as thou wast ashamed of Assyria.

37 Yea, thou shalt go forth from him, and thine ⁱⁱhands upon thine head: for the LORD hath rejected thy confidences, and thou shalt ^{jj}not prosper in them.

The polluted land

3 They say, If a man put away his wife, and she go from him, and become another man's, shall he return unto her ^{kk}again? shall not that land be greatly polluted? but thou hast ^{ll}played the harlot with many lovers; yet return again to me, saith the LORD.

2 Lift up thine eyes unto the ^{mm}high places, and see where thou hast not been ⁿⁿlien with. In the ways hast thou sat for them, as the Arabian in the wilderness; and thou hast ^{oo}polluted the land with thy ^{pp}whoredoms and with thy wickedness.

3 Therefore the ^{qq}showers have been ^{rr}withholden, and there hath been no latter rain; and thou hadst a ^{ss}whore's ^{tt}forehead, thou refusedst to be ashamed.

a Ex. 15:17; Ps. 80:8

b Isa. 5:2

c Dt. 32:32; Isa. 5:4; cp. 1:21

d Or lye

e Job 14:16-17; Jer. 17:1-2; cp. Hos. 13:12

f Prov. 30:12

g Jer. 9:14

h Jer. 7:31

i v. 33; Jer. 31:22

j Jer. 14:6

k Isa. 57:10; Jer. 18:12

l Dt. 32:16

m Jer. 48:27

n Isa. 28:7; Jer. 5:31

o Or tree

p Jer. 3:9

q Jer. 18:17; 32:33

r Isa. 26:16; Hos. 5:15

s Dt. 32:37; Jud. 10:14; Isa. 45:20

t Dt. 32:37; Jer. 11:12

u 2 Ki. 17:30-31

v Or why

w Jer. 5:1; 6:13; Dan. 9:11

x Jer. 5:3

y Neh. 9:26; Acts 7:52; 1 Th. 2:15

z Isa. 45:19

aa Ps. 106:21; Jer. 13:25; Hos. 8:14

bb 2 Ki. 21:16

cc Ex. 22:2

dd Mal. 2:17; 3:8

ee Jer. 25:31

ff 1 Jn. 1:8,10

gg v. 18; Jer. 31:22; Hos. 5:13; 12:1

hh Isa. 30:3

ii 2 Sam. 13:19

jj Jer. 17:5; cp. 37:7-10

kk Dt. 24:1-4

ll Jer. 2:20; Ezek. 16:28-29

mm Ezek. 16:25; see Jud. 3:7 and 1 Ki. 3:2, notes

nn Or lain. v. 20

oo Jer. 2:7

pp Or harlotry

qq Lev. 26:19; Jer. 14:3-6; see Jer. 14:1, note

rr Or withheld

ss Or harlot's

tt Jer. 6:15; 8:12

4 Wilt thou not from this time cry unto me, ^aMy father, thou art the guide ^bof my youth?

5 ^cWill he reserve *his anger* for ever? will he keep *it* to the end? Behold, thou hast spoken and done evil things as thou couldest.

Second message: future glory conditional upon repentance (3:6-6:30)

6 ¶ The LORD said also unto me in the days of Josiah the king, Hast thou seen *that* which backsliding Israel hath done? she is ^dgone up upon every high mountain and under every green tree, and there hath played the harlot.

7 And I said after she had done all these *things*, Turn thou unto me. But she returned not. And her treacherous ^esister Judah saw *it*.

8 And I saw, when for all the causes whereby backsliding Israel committed adultery I had put her away, and given her a bill of ^fdivorce; yet her treacherous sister Judah feared not, but went and played the harlot also.

9 And it came to pass through the lightness of her ^gwhoredom, that she ^hdefiled the land, and committed adultery with ⁱstones and with ^jstocks.

10 And yet for all this her treacherous sister Judah hath not turned unto me ^kwith her whole heart, ^lbut feignedly, saith the LORD.

11 And the LORD said unto me, The ^mbacksliding Israel hath justified herself more than ⁿtreacherous Judah.

12 ¶ Go and proclaim these words toward the ^onorth, and say, ^pReturn, thou backsliding Israel, saith the LORD; and I will not cause mine anger to fall upon you: ^qfor I am merciful, saith the LORD, and I will not keep *anger* for ever.

13 Only ^racknowledge thine in-

iquity, that thou hast transgressed against the LORD thy God, and hast ^sscattered thy ways to the strangers ^tunder every green tree, and ye have not obeyed my voice, saith the LORD.

14 Turn, O backsliding children, saith the LORD; for I am ^umarried unto you: and I will take you one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you to ^vZion:

15 And I will give you ^wpastors according to mine heart, which shall ^xfeed you with knowledge and understanding.

16 And it shall come to pass, when ye be multiplied and ^yincreased in the land, in those days, saith the LORD, they shall ^zsay no more, The ark of the covenant of the LORD: neither shall it come to mind: neither shall they remember it; neither shall they ^{aa}visit *it*; neither shall *that* be done any more.

17 At that time they shall call Jerusalem ^{bb}the throne of the LORD; and all the ^{cc}nations shall be gathered unto it, to ^{dd}the name of the LORD, to Jerusalem: ^{ee}neither shall they walk any more after the imagination of their evil heart.

18 In those days the ^{ff}house of Judah shall walk with the house of Israel, and they shall come together out of ^{gg}the land of the north to the land that ^{hh}I have given for an inheritance unto your fathers.

19 But I said, How shall I put thee among the children, and give thee a pleasant land, a ⁱⁱgoodly heritage of the hosts of nations? and I said, Thou shalt call me, ^{jj}My father; and shalt not turn away from me.

20 ¶ Surely *as* a wife treacherously departeth from her husband, so have ye dealt treacherously with me, O house of Israel, saith the LORD.

21 A voice was heard upon the

a v. 19

b Jer. 2:2; Hos. 2:15

c Ps. 103:9; Isa. 57:16

d Jer. 17:2

e Ezek. 16:46; 23:2-4

f Isa. 50:1

g Or harlotry

h v. 2

i Isa. 57:6; Jer. 2:27

j Or trees

k Hos. 7:14; cp. 2 Chr. 34:33

l Jer. 12:2

m Ezek. 16:52; 23:11

n v. 7

o 2 Ki. 17:6

p v. 14

q Ps. 86:15; 103:8-9; Jer. 31:20

r Lev. 26:40; Dt. 30:1-2; Prov. 28:13; cp. 1 Jn. 1:9

s Jer. 2:25

t Dt. 12:2

u Jer. 31:32; Hos. 2:19-20

v Jer. 31:6

w Or shepherds. Jer. 23:4; Ezek. 34:23; cp. Eph. 4:11

x Cp. Acts 20:28

y Isa. 49:19; Jer. 23:3

z Isa. 65:17

aa Or miss

bb Jer. 17:12; Ezek. 43:7

cc Jer. 4:2; 16:19

dd Isa. 60:9

ee Jer. 11:8

ff Isa. 11:13; Jer. 50:4; Ezek. 37:16-22; Hos. 1:11

gg Jer. 16:15; 31:8

hh Amos 9:15

ii Or beautiful

jj v. 4; Isa. 63:16

3:6 The general character of the second message to Judah is:

(1) reproach that the example of the LORD's chastening of the northern kingdom (2 Ki. 17:1-18) has produced no effect upon Judah, e.g. 3:6-10;

(2) warning of a like chastisement impending over Judah, e.g. vv. 15-17;

(3) touching appeals to return to the LORD, e.g. 3:12-14; and

(4) promises of final national restoration and blessing, e.g. 3:16-18.

3:6 **Israel.** Israel and Ephraim are the names by which the northern kingdom (the ten tribes) is usually called in the prophets. When the name Israel refers to the whole nation, the context makes it clear.

^ahigh places, weeping *and* supplications of the children of Israel: for they have perverted their way, *and* they have forgotten the LORD their God.

22 Return, ye backsliding children, *and* I will ^bheal your backslidings. Behold, we come unto thee; for thou *art* the LORD our God.

23 Truly in vain *is* salvation *hoped for* from the ^chills, *and from* the multitude of mountains: truly ^din the LORD our God *is* the salvation of Israel.

24 For shame hath devoured the labour of our ^efathers from our youth; their flocks and their herds, their sons and their daughters.

25 We lie down in our shame, and our confusion covereth us: *for* we have sinned against the LORD our God, we and our fathers, ^gfrom our youth even unto this day, and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD our God.

Judgment of invasion predicted

4 If thou wilt return, O Israel, saith the LORD, ^hreturn unto me: and if thou wilt put away thine abominations out of my sight, then shalt thou not ⁱremove.

2 And thou shalt swear, The LORD liveth, ^jin truth, in ^kjudgment, and in righteousness; and the ^lnations shall bless themselves in him, and in him shall they ^mglory.

3 ¶ For thus saith the LORD to the men of Judah and Jerusalem, ⁿBreak up your fallow ground, and sow not among thorns.

4 ^oCircumcise yourselves to the LORD, and take away the foreskins of your heart, ye men of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem: lest my fury come forth like fire, and burn that ^pnone can quench *it*, because of the evil of your doings.

5 Declare ye in Judah, and publish in Jerusalem; and say, ^qBlow ye the trumpet in the land: cry, gather together, and say, ^rAssemble your-

selves, and let us go into the ^sdefenced cities.

6 Set up the standard toward Zion: retire, stay not: for I will bring evil from the ^tnorth, and a great destruction.

7 The lion is come up from his thicket, and the ^udestroyer of the ^vGentiles is on his way; he is gone forth from his place ^wto make thy land desolate; *and* thy cities shall be laid waste, without an inhabitant.

8 For this ^xgird you with sackcloth, lament and ^yhowl: for the ^zfierce anger of the LORD is not turned back from us.

9 And it shall come to pass at that day, saith the LORD, *that* the heart of the king shall perish, and the heart of the princes; and the priests shall be ^{aa}astonished, and the ^{bb}prophets shall wonder.

10 Then said I, Ah, Lord God! surely thou hast greatly ^{cc}deceived this people and Jerusalem, saying, ^{dd}Ye shall have peace; whereas the sword reacheth unto the soul.

11 At that time shall it be said to this people and to Jerusalem, A dry ^{ee}wind of the high places in the wilderness toward the daughter of my people, not to fan, nor to cleanse,

12 *Even* a full wind from those ^{ff}places shall come unto me: now also will I ^{gg}give sentence against them.

13 Behold, he shall ^{hh}come up as clouds, and his ⁱⁱchariots shall be as a whirlwind: his ^{jj}horses are swifter than eagles. Woe unto us! for we are spoiled.

14 O Jerusalem, ^{kk}wash thine heart from wickedness, that thou mayest be saved. How long shall thy vain thoughts lodge within thee?

15 For a voice declareth ^{ll}from Dan, and publisheth affliction from mount Ephraim.

16 Make ye mention to the nations; behold, publish against Jerusalem, *that* watchers come from a ^{mm}far country, and ⁿⁿgive out their voice against the cities of Judah.

a v. 2; see Jud. 3:7 and 1 Ki. 3:2, notes

b Jer. 33:6; Hos. 6:1; 14:4

c Ps. 121:1-2

d Ps. 3:8; Prov. 21:31; Jer. 17:14; Jon. 2:9

e Jer. 14:20

f Ezra 9:7

g Jer. 22:21

h Jer. 3:1,22; Joel 2:12

i Or be removed. Jer. 7:3,7; 15:19; 35:15

j Dt. 10:20; Isa. 65:16

k Or justice

l Isa. 65:16; Jer. 3:17; 12:15-16

m Gen. 22:18; Jer. 9:24; 1 Cor. 1:31; 2 Cor. 10:7

n Hos. 10:12

o Dt. 10:16; 30:6; Col. 2:11; cp. Jer. 9:26; Rom. 2:28-29

p Amos 5:6

q Jer. 6:1

r Josh. 10:20; Jer. 8:14

s Or fortified

t Jer. 1:13-15; 6:1,22; Jer. 50:2

u Jer. 25:9

v Or nations

w Isa. 1:7

x Isa. 22:12; Jer. 6:26

y Or wail

z Jer. 30:24

aa Or astounded

bb Isa. 29:9

cc Ezek. 14:9; cp. 2 Th. 2:11

dd Jer. 14:13

ee Jer. 51:1; Ezek. 17:10; Hos. 13:15

ff Jer. 1:16

gg Isa. 19:1

hh Isa. 5:28; 66:15

ii Dt. 28:49; Lam. 4:19; Hos. 8:1; Hab. 1:8

jj Isa. 1:16; Jas. 4:8

kk Jer. 8:16

ll Isa. 39:3; Jer. 5:15

mm Ezek. 21:22

4:7 lion. The word "lion" is a metaphorical allusion to Nebuchadnezzar, the king of Babylon (Dan. 7:4).

4:10 deceived. God never deceives His people. Jeremiah thought that God had deceived him (see Jer. 20:7, note), because he had failed to understand the full import of di-

vine revelation concerning impending judgment. Actually God had plainly warned the people of Israel.

Dan: judge. The son of Jacob whose descendants became known as the tribe of Dan.

17 As keepers of a field, are they ^aagainst her round about; because she hath been ^brebellious against me, saith the LORD.

18 Thy ^cway and thy doings have procured these *things* unto thee; this *is* thy wickedness, because it is ^dbitter, because it reacheth unto thine heart.

19 ¶ My ^ebowels, my ^fbowels! I am pained at my very heart; my heart maketh a noise in me; I cannot hold my peace, because thou hast heard, O my soul, the ^gsound of the trumpet, the alarm of war.

20 ^hDestruction upon destruction is cried; for the whole land is spoiled: suddenly are my ⁱtents spoiled, and my curtains in a moment.

21 How long shall I see the standard, and hear the sound of the trumpet?

22 For ^jmy people *is* foolish, they have ^knot known me; they ^lare ^misot-tish children, and they have ⁿnone understanding: they ^oare wise to do ^pevil, but to do good they have no knowledge.

23 I beheld the earth, and, lo, *it was* ^qwithout form, and void; and the heavens, and they ^rhad no light.

24 I beheld the mountains, and, lo, they trembled, and all the ^shills moved lightly.

25 I beheld, and, lo, *there was* no man, and all the birds of the heavens were fled.

26 I beheld, and, lo, the fruitful place *was* a ^twilderness, and all the cities thereof were broken down at the presence of the LORD, and by his fierce anger.

27 For thus hath the LORD said, The whole land shall be desolate; yet will I not make a ^ufull end.

28 For this shall the ^vearth mourn, and the ^wheavens above be black: because I have ^xspoken *it*, I have ^ypurposed *it*, and will not ^zrepent, neither will I turn back from it.

29 The ^{aa}whole city shall flee for the noise of the horsemen and bowmen; they shall go into thickets, and climb up upon the rocks: ^{ab}every city

shall be forsaken, and not a man dwell therein.

30 And *when* thou *art* spoiled, ^{ac}what wilt thou do? Though thou clothest thyself with crimson, though thou deckest thee with ornaments of gold, though thou ^{ad}rentest thy face with painting, in vain shalt thou make thyself fair; ^{ae}thy ^{af}lovers will despise thee, they will seek thy life.

31 For I have heard a voice as of a ^{ag}woman in travail, and the anguish as of her that bringeth forth her first child, the voice of the daughter of Zion, ^{ah}that ^{ai}bewailleth herself, ^{aj}that ^{ak}spreadeth her hands, ^{al}saying, Woe *is* me now! for my soul ^{am}is wearied because of murderers.

Reasons for judgment

5 ¶ ^{an}Run ye to and fro through the streets of Jerusalem, and see now, and know, and seek in the broad places thereof, if ye can find a ^{ao}man, if there be ^{ap}any that executeth ^{aq}judgment, that seeketh the truth; and I will ^{ar}pardon it.

2 And ^{as}though they say, The LORD liveth; surely they swear falsely.

3 O LORD, ^{at}are not ^{au}kkthine eyes upon the truth? ^{av}thou hast stricken them, but they have not grieved; thou hast consumed them, ^{aw}but they have ^{ax}mmrefused to receive correction: they have made their faces ^{ay}nnharder than a rock; they have ^{az}oo refused to return.

4 Therefore I said, Surely these ^{ba}are poor; they are foolish: for they ^{bb}ppknow not the way of the LORD, ^{bc}nor the ^{bd}qqjudgment of their God.

5 I will ^{be}rrget me unto the great men, and will speak unto them; for ^{bf}ss they have known the way of the LORD, and the ^{bg}qqjudgment of their God: but these have altogether ^{bh}ttbroken the yoke, and burst the bonds.

6 Wherefore a lion out of the forest shall slay them, and a wolf of the evenings shall spoil them, a ^{bi}uu leopard shall watch over their cities: every one that goeth out thence

z Isa. 10:3
 aa Or *enlargest thine eyes with paint.* 2 Ki. 9:30; Ezek. 23:40
 bb Jer. 30:14; Lam. 1:2; Ezek. 23:9-10,22
 cc Jer. 13:21
 dd Isa. 42:14
 ee Isa. 1:15; Lam. 1:17
 ff 2 Chr. 16:9
 gg Ezek. 22:30; cp. Gen. 18:23-32
 hh Or *justice*
 ii Gen. 18:26,32
 jj Isa. 48:1; Ti. 1:16
 kk 2 Chr. 16:9; Jer. 16:17
 ll Isa. 9:13
 mm Zeph. 3:2
 nn Jer. 7:26; 19:15; Ezek. 3:8
 oo Isa. 9:13; Jer. 7:28
 pp Jer. 8:7
 qq Or *law*
 rr Or *go to*
 ss Mic. 3:1
 tt Ps. 2:3; Jer. 2:20
 uu Hos. 13:7

4:22 they have not known me. Reverse of Rom. 16:19 (1st clause).

5:1 broad places. That is, open squares.

Jerusalem: founded in peace. The capital of David's kingdom and the religious center of Israel. Solomon built a magnificent temple here. The city and temple were destroyed and restored throughout Israel's history.

shall be torn in pieces: because their ^atransgressions are many, and their backslidings are increased.

7 ¶ How shall I pardon thee for this? thy children have forsaken me, and ^bsworn by *them that ^care* no gods: when I had fed them to the full, they then committed adultery, and ^dassembled themselves by troops in the harlots' houses.

8 They were as fed horses in the morning: every one neighed after ^ehis neighbour's wife.

9 Shall I not ^fvisit for these *things*? saith the LORD: and shall not my soul be ^gavenged on such a nation as this?

10 ¶ Go ye up upon her walls, and destroy; but make not a ^hfull end: take away her battlements; for they *are* not the LORD'S.

11 For the ⁱhouse of Israel and the house of Judah have dealt very treacherously against me, saith the LORD.

12 They have ^jbelied the LORD, and ^ksaid, *It is* not ^lhe; neither shall ^mevil come upon us; neither shall we see ⁿsword nor famine:

13 And the prophets shall become wind, and the word *is* not in them: thus shall it be done unto them.

14 Wherefore thus saith the LORD God of hosts, Because ye speak this word, behold, I will make my words in thy mouth ^ofire, and this people wood, and it shall devour them.

15 Lo, ^pI will bring a nation upon you from far, O house of Israel, saith the LORD: it *is* a mighty nation, it *is* an ancient nation, a nation whose ^qlanguage thou knowest not, neither understandest what they say.

16 Their quiver *is* as an open sepulchre, they *are* all mighty men.

17 ^rAnd they shall eat up thine harvest, and thy bread, *which* thy sons and thy daughters should eat: they shall eat up thy flocks and thine herds: they shall eat up thy vines and thy fig trees: they shall

impoverish thy ^sfenced cities, wherein thou ^ttrustedst, with the sword.

18 Nevertheless in those days, saith the LORD, I will not make a ^ufull end with you.

19 ¶ And it shall come to pass, when ye shall say, ^vWherefore doeth the LORD our God all these *things* unto us? then shalt thou answer them, Like as ye have ^wfor-saken me, and served ^xstrange gods in your land, so shall ye serve strangers in a land *that is* not yours.

20 Declare this in the house of Jacob, and publish it in Judah, saying,

21 Hear now this, O foolish people, and ^ywithout understanding; which have eyes, and see not; which have ears, and hear not:

22 Fear ye not ^zme? saith the LORD: will ye not tremble at my presence, which have placed the sand *for* the bound of the sea by a perpetual decree, that it cannot pass it: and though the waves thereof toss themselves, yet can they not prevail; though they roar, yet can they not pass over it?

23 But this people hath a ^{aa}revolting and a rebellious heart; they are revolted and gone.

24 Neither say they in their heart, Let us now fear the LORD our God, ^{bb}that giveth rain, both the ^{cc}former and the latter, in his season: he reserveth unto us the appointed weeks of the ^{dd}harvest.

25 ¶ Your iniquities have turned away these *things*, and your sins have ^{ee}withholden good *things* from you.

26 For among my people are found wicked *men*: they ^{ff}lay wait, as he that setteth snares; they set a trap, they catch men.

27 As a cage is full of birds, so *are* their houses full of ^{gg}deceit: therefore they are become ^{hh}great, and ⁱⁱwaxen rich.

28 They are ^{jj}waxen fat, they shine: yea, they ^{kk}overpass the deeds of the wicked: they judge not

^s Or fortified

^t Hos. 8:14

^u Jer. 4:27; 30:11

^v Or Why. Dt. 29:24; 1 Ki. 9:8-9; Jer. 13:22; 16:10

^w Dt. 28:48; Jer. 1:16; 16:13

^x Or foreign

^y Isa. 6:9; 48:8; Jer. 6:10; Ezek. 12:2; Mt. 13:14; Jn. 12:40; Acts 28:26

^z Dt. 28:58; Jer. 2:19; 44:10

^{aa} Dt. 21:18

^{bb} Ps. 147:8; Jer. 14:22; Joel 2:23; Mt. 5:45; Acts 14:17

^{cc} Dt. 11:14; Joel 2:23; Jas. 5:7

^{dd} Gen. 8:22

^{ee} Or withhold

^{ff} Or lie in. Ps. 10:8; Prov. 1:11

^{gg} Jer. 9:6

^{hh} Jer. 12:1

ⁱⁱ Or grown

^{jj} Or grown. Dt. 32:15

^{kk} Or pass over

^a Jer. 30:14-15

^b Josh. 23:7; Zeph. 1:5

^c Dt. 32:21; Jer. 2:11; Gal. 4:8; cp. 1 Cor. 8:5-6

^d Num. 25:1

^e Jer. 29:23; Ezek. 22:11

^f Or punish. v. 29

^g Jer. 9:9

^h Jer. 4:27

ⁱ Jer. 3:20

^j Or denied. 2 Chr. 36:16

^k Isa. 47:8; Jer. 23:17

^l Cp. Jer. 43:1-4

^m Jer. 23:17

ⁿ Jer. 14:13

^o Jer. 23:29

^p Dt. 28:49; Isa. 5:26; Jer. 1:15; 4:16; 6:22-23

^q Isa. 28:11

^r Lev. 26:16; Dt. 28:31-33; 8:16; 50:7,17

5:17 trustedst. Trust is the characteristic O.T. word for the N.T. "faith" and "believe." It occurs 154 times in the O.T., and is the rendering of Hebrew words that mean to take

refuge (Ps. 2:12); to lean on (Ps. 56:3); to roll on (Ps. 22:8).

5:24 fear. "The fear of the LORD" is an O.T. expression meaning *reverential trust*, including the hatred of evil.

the cause, the cause of the ^afatherless, yet they prosper; and the right of the needy do they not judge.

29 Shall I not ^bvisit for these things? saith the LORD: shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

30 ¶ ^cA wonderful and ^dhorrible thing is committed in the land;

31 ^eThe prophets prophesy falsely, and the priests bear rule by their means; and my people love to have it ^fso: and what will ye do in the end thereof?

Jerusalem will fall amid suffering

6 O ye children of Benjamin, gather yourselves to flee out of the midst of Jerusalem, and blow the trumpet in ^gTekoa, and set up a sign of fire in ^hBeth-haccerem: for evil appeareth out of the ⁱnorth, and great destruction.

2 I have likened the daughter of Zion to a comely and delicate woman.

3 The ^jshepherds with their flocks shall come unto her; they shall ^kpitch their tents against her round about; they shall feed every one in his place.

4 ^lPrepare ye war against her; arise, and let us go up at ^mnoon. Woe unto us! for the day goeth away, for the shadows of the evening are stretched out.

5 Arise, and let us go by night, and let us destroy her palaces.

6 ¶ For thus hath the LORD of hosts said, ⁿHew ye down trees, and cast a ^omount against Jerusalem: this is the city to be visited; she is wholly oppression in the midst of her.

7 As a fountain casteth out her waters, so she casteth out her wickedness: ^pviolence and spoil is heard in her; before me continually is grief and wounds.

8 Be thou instructed, O Jerusalem, lest my soul depart from thee; lest I make thee desolate, a land not inhabited.

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, They shall ^rthoroughly glean the rem-

nant of Israel as a vine: turn back thine hand as a grapegatherer into the baskets.

10 To whom shall I speak, and give warning, that they may hear? behold, their ear is ^suncircumcised, and they cannot hearken: behold, the word of the LORD is unto them a ^treproach; they have no delight in it.

11 Therefore I am full of the fury of the LORD; I am ^uwearied with holding in: I will ^vpour it out upon the children abroad, and upon the assembly of young men together: for even the husband with the wife shall be taken, the aged with ^whim that is full of days.

12 And their houses shall be ^xturned unto others, with their fields and wives together: for I will stretch out my hand upon the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD.

13 For from the least of them even unto the greatest of them every one is given to ^ycovetousness; and from the prophet even unto the ^zpriest every one dealeth falsely.

14 They have healed also the hurt of the daughter of my people slightly, saying, Peace, peace; when there is no ^{aa}peace.

15 Were they ^{bb}ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore they shall fall among them that fall: at the time that I visit them they shall be cast down, saith the LORD.

16 Thus saith the LORD, Stand ye in the ways, and see, and ask for the old ^{cc}paths, where is the good way, and walk therein, and ye shall find rest for your souls. But they said, We will not walk ^{dd}therein.

17 Also I set ^{ee}watchmen over you, saying, ^{ff}Hearken to the sound of the trumpet. But they said, We will not hearken.

18 ¶ Therefore hear, ye nations, and know, O congregation, what is among them.

a Isa. 1:23; Jer. 7:6; Zech. 7:10

b Or punish. Jer. 5:9; Mal. 3:5

c Or An appalling

d Jer. 23:14; Hos. 6:10; 2 Tim. 4:3

e Jer. 6:13; 14:14; cp. Ezek. 13:1-23

f Mic. 2:11

g 2 Chr. 11:6

h Neh. 3:14

i Jer. 4:6

j 2 Ki. 25:1-4; Jer. 4:17; 12:10

k Lk. 19:43

l Jer. 51:27; Joel 3:9

m Jer. 15:8

n Dt. 20:19-20

o Or siege mound. Jer. 32:24

p Ps. 55:9; Jer. 20:8; Ezek. 7:11,23

q Ezek. 23:18; Hos. 9:12

r Or thoroughly

s Ex. 6:12; Jer. 5:21; 7:26; Acts 7:51

t Jer. 8:9; 20:8

u Cp. Jer. 20:9

v Jer. 9:21

w Dt. 28:30; Jer. 8:10; 38:22

x Isa. 56:11; Jer. 8:10; 22:17; 23:11; Mic. 3:5,11

y Jer. 5:31

z Jer. 8:11-15

aa Jer. 3:3

bb Jer. 18:15

cc Isa. 62:6; Jer. 25:4; Ezek. 3:17

dd Dt. 4:1; Isa. 58:1; Jer. 25:4; cp. Lk. 16:29

Benjamin: son of the right hand. The youngest son of Jacob and Rachel, who died giving birth to him. Jacob cherished Benjamin after he lost his son Joseph.

6:14 hurt. Literally bruise or breach. Jer. 8:11; Ezek. 13:10.

6:16 ways. That is, highways or roads.

19 ^aHear, O earth: behold, I will bring ^bevil upon this people, *even* the ^cfruit of their thoughts, because they have not hearkened unto my words, nor to my law, but ^drejected it.

a Isa. 1:2; Jer. 22:29

b Jer. 19:3,15

c Prov. 1:31

d Jer. 8:9

e Ps. 40:6; 50:7-9; Isa. 1:11; 66:3; Jer. 7:21-23; Amos 5:21; Mic. 6:6-8

f Ex. 30:23; Isa. 43:24

g Jer. 7:21

h Isa. 9:14

i Jer. 1:15; 4:6; 5:15; 10:22; 50:41-43

j Isa. 13:18; Jer. 4:29

k Or report

l Jer. 4:19

m Or grow

n Jer. 4:31

o Jer. 49:29

p Jer. 4:8

q Jer. 25:34; Mic. 1:10

r Zech. 12:10

s Jer. 1:18

t Or test

u Jer. 5:23

v Jer. 9:4

w Or bronze. Ezek. 22:18

20 ^eTo what purpose cometh there to me incense from Sheba, and the ^fsweet cane from a far country? your ^gburnt-offerings *are* not acceptable, nor your sacrifices sweet unto me.

21 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will lay stumblingblocks before this people, and the ^hfathers and the sons together shall fall upon them; the neighbour and his friend shall perish.

22 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, a people cometh from the ⁱnorth country, and a great nation shall be raised from the sides of the earth.

23 They shall lay hold on ^jbow and spear; they *are* cruel, and have no mercy; their voice roareth like the sea; and they ride upon horses, set in array as men for war against thee, O daughter of Zion.

24 We have heard the ^kfame thereof: ^lour hands ^mwax feeble: anguish hath taken hold of us, *and* ⁿpain, as of a woman in travail.

25 Go not forth into the field, nor walk by the way; for the sword of the enemy *and* ^ofear *is* on every side.

26 ¶ O daughter of my people, ^pgird ^qthee with sackcloth, and ^rqualow thyself in ashes: make thee mourning, ^sas for an only son, most bitter lamentation: for the spoiler shall suddenly come upon us.

27 I have set thee ^tfor a tower *and* a ^ufortress among my people, that thou mayest know and ^vtry their way.

28 They *are* all ^wgrievous revolvers, ^xwalking with slanders: *they are* ^ybrass and iron; they *are* all corrupters.

29 The bellows are burned, the lead is consumed of the fire; the founder melteth in vain: for the wicked are not plucked away.

30 Reprobate silver shall *men* call them, because the LORD hath ^xrejected them.

Message at the temple gate (7-10)

7 The word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Stand in the ^ygate of the LORD's house, and proclaim there this word, and say, Hear the word of the LORD, all ^zye of Judah, that enter in at these gates to worship the LORD.

3 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, ^{aa}Amend your ways and your doings, and I will cause you to dwell in this place.

4 ^{ab}Trust ye not in lying words, saying, The temple of the LORD, The temple of the LORD, The temple of the LORD, *are* these.

5 For if ye ^{bb}thoroughly amend your ways and your doings; if ye ^{bb}thoroughly ^{cc}execute ^{dd}judgment between a man and his neighbour;

6 *If* ye oppress not the ^{ee}stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, and ^{ff}shed not innocent blood in this place, neither walk after other gods to your ^{gg}hurt:

7 Then will I cause you to ^{hh}dwell in this place, in the land that I gave to your fathers, for ever and ever.

8 ¶ Behold, ye ⁱⁱtrust in lying words, that cannot profit.

9 ^{jj}Will ye steal, murder, and commit adultery, and swear falsely, and ^{kk}burn incense unto Baal, and walk after other gods whom ye know not;

10 And ^{ll}come and stand before me in this house, which is called by my name, and say, We are delivered to do all these abominations?

11 Is this ^{mm}house, which is called by my name, become a ⁿⁿden of robbers in your eyes? ^{oo}Behold, even I have seen *it*, saith the LORD.

12 But go ye now unto my place which was in ^{pp}Shiloh, where I set my name at the first, and ^{qq}see what I did to it for the wickedness of my people Israel.

13 And now, because ye have

x Jer. 7:29

y Jer. 17:19

z Jer. 4:1; 18:11; 26:13

aa Cp. v. 8; Mic. 3:11

bb Or thoroughly

cc Jer. 22:3

dd Or justice

ee Or sojourner. Ex. 22:21-24; Jer. 22:3

ff Jer. 2:34; 19:4

gg Or harm. Dt. 6:14-15; 8:19; 11:28; 13:6-11

hh Dt. 4:40

ii See Ps. 2:12, note

jj Ex. 20:3-17

kk Jer. 11:13,17

ll Ezek. 23:38-39

mm Isa. 56:7; Mt. 21:13; Mk. 11:17; Lk. 19:46

nn Mt. 21:13; Mk. 11:17; Lk. 19:46

oo Jer. 29:23

pp Josh. 18:1; Jud. 18:31

qq 1 Sam. 4:10-11,22; Ps. 78:60-64

6:30 *Reprobate.* Literally inferior.

7:1 *word that came.* The general character of the message in the temple gate is, like the first and second messages, one of rebuke, warning, and exhortation, but this

message is addressed more to such in Judah as still maintain outwardly the worship of the LORD; it is a message to religious Judah, e.g. 7:2,9-10; 8:10-11.

done all these works, saith the LORD, and ^aI spake unto you, rising up early and speaking, but ye heard not; and ^bI called you, but ye answered not;

14 Therefore will I do unto *this* house, which is called by my name, wherein ye trust, and unto the place which I gave to you and to your fathers, as I have done to ^cShiloh.

15 And I will cast you out of my sight, as I have cast out all your brethren, *even* the whole seed of ^aEphraim.

16 Therefore ^epray not thou for this people, neither lift up cry nor prayer for them, neither make intercession to me: for I will not hear thee.

17 ¶ Seest thou not what they do in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem?

18 The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and the ^fwomen knead *their* dough, to make cakes to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto other gods, that they may ^gprovoke me to anger.

19 Do they ^hprovoke me to anger? saith the LORD: *do they not provoke* themselves ⁱto the confusion of their own faces?

20 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, ^jmine anger and my fury shall be poured out upon this place, upon man, and upon beast, and upon the trees of the field, and upon the fruit of the ground; and it shall burn, and shall not be quenched.

21 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Put your ^kburnt-offerings unto your sacrifices, and eat flesh.

22 For I spake not unto your fathers, nor commanded them in the day that I brought them out of the

land of Egypt, ^lconcerning burnt-offerings or sacrifices:

23 But this thing commanded I them, saying, ^mObey my voice, and I will be your God, and ye shall ⁿbe my people: and walk ye in all the ways that I have commanded you, that it may be well unto you.

24 But they ^ohearkened not, nor inclined their ear, but ^pwalked in the counsels *and* in the imagination of their evil heart, and went backward, and not forward.

25 Since the day that your fathers came forth out of the land of Egypt unto this day I have even sent unto you all my ^qservants the prophets, daily rising up early and sending *them*:

26 Yet they hearkened not unto me, nor inclined their ear, but hardened their neck: they ^rdid worse than their fathers.

27 Therefore thou shalt ^sspeak all these words unto them; but ^tthey will not hearken to thee: thou shalt also call unto them; but they will not answer thee.

28 But thou shalt say unto them, This *is* a nation that obeyeth not the voice of the LORD their God, nor receiveth correction: truth is perished, and is cut off from their mouth.

29 ¶ ^uCut off thine hair, *O Jerusalem*, and cast *it* away, and take up a lamentation on high places; for the LORD hath ^vrejected and forsaken the generation of his wrath.

30 For the children of Judah have done evil in my sight, saith the LORD: they have ^wset their abominations in the house which is called by my name, to pollute it.

31 And they have ^xbuilt the high places of Tophet, which *is* in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to ^yburn their sons and their daughters in the fire; which I commanded

^l 1 Sam. 15:22; Ps. 51:16-17; Hos. 6:6

^m Ex. 15:26; Dt. 6:3; Jer. 11:4-7

ⁿ Ex. 19:5; Lev. 26:12

^o Ps. 81:11; Jer. 11:8

^p Dt. 29:19; Ps. 81:12

^q 2 Chr. 36:15; Jer. 25:4; 29:19; Mk. 12:1-10; Lk. 11:47-49

^r Jer. 16:12

^s Jer. 1:7; cp. Ezek. 2:7

^t Ezek. 3:7

^u Isa. 15:2; Jer. 48:37; Mic. 1:16; cp. Job 1:20; Jer. 16:6

^v Jer. 6:30

^w 2 Ki. 21:4,7; 2 Chr. 33:4,7; Jer. 23:11; 32:34; Ezek. 7:20

^x 2 Ki. 23:10

^y Ps. 106:38

^a 2 Chr. 36:15

^b Isa. 65:12

^c 1 Sam. 4:10-11; 1 Ki. 9:7; Ps. 78:60; Jer. 26:6,9

^d Ps. 78:67

^e Dt. 9:14; Jer. 11:14; 14:11; 15:1; cp. Ex. 32:10; 1 Jn. 5:16

^f Jer. 44:17-19

^g Jer. 19:13

^h Dt. 32:16,21; 1 Ki. 14:9

ⁱ Jer. 9:19

^j Jer. 42:18; Lam. 2:3-5

^k Isa. 1:11; Jer. 6:20; Hos. 8:13; Amos 5:21-22

Shiloh: *rest/Messiah.* A city north of Jerusalem and west of the Jordan river that was a religious center of Israel during the time of the judges.

7:18 Queen of heaven is a term used for a vile heathen goddess, mentioned only in two passages in the Bible, here and in Jer. 44:15-30. The prophets declare God's wrath on all who worship her. She is probably the same as Ashto-

reth, a heathen deity referred to in Jud. 2:13; 10:6; 1 Sam. 31:10; 1 Ki. 11:5,33; and in 2 Ki. 23:13 where she is called "the abomination of the Zidonians."

7:22 commanded. See Ex. 20:1, *note*, the threefold giving of the law. The command concerning burnt-offerings and sacrifices was not given to the people until they had broken the Decalogue, the law of obedience.

them not, neither came it into my heart.

32 ¶ Therefore, behold, ^athe days come, saith the LORD, that it shall no more be called Tophet, nor the valley of the son of Hinnom, but the valley of slaughter: for they shall ^bbury in Tophet, till there be no place.

33 And the carcasses of this people shall be ^cmeat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth; and none shall ^dfray them away.

34 ^eThen will I cause to cease from the cities of Judah, and from the streets of Jerusalem, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride: for the land shall be ^fdesolate.

Insensitivity toward sin

8 At that time, saith the LORD, they shall bring out the bones of the kings of Judah, and the bones of his princes, and the bones of the priests, and the bones of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, out of their graves:

2 And they shall spread them before the sun, and the moon, and all the host of heaven, ^gwhom they have loved, and whom they have served, and after whom they have walked, and whom they have sought, and whom they have worshipped: they shall not be gathered, nor be buried; they shall be for ^hdung upon the face of the earth.

3 And death shall be ⁱchosen

rather than life by all the residue of them that remain of this evil family, which remain in all the places whither I have driven them, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 ¶ Moreover thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD; Shall they fall, and not ^jarise? shall he turn away, and ^knot return?

5 Why ^lthen is this people of Jerusalem slidden back by a perpetual backsliding? ^mthey hold fast deceit, they ⁿrefuse to return.

6 ^oI hearkened and heard, ^pbut they spake not aright: ^qno man ^rprevented him of his wickedness, saying, What have I done? every one turned to his course, as the horse rusheth into the battle.

7 ^sYea, the stork in the heaven knoweth her appointed times; and the turtle and the crane and the swallow observe the time of their coming; but my people ^tknow not the ^ujudgment of the LORD.

8 How do ye say, ^vWe are wise, and the law of the LORD ^wis with us? Lo, certainly in vain made he ^xit; the pen of the scribes ^yis in vain.

9 The wise ^zmen ^{aa}are ashamed, they are dismayed and taken: lo, they have ^{ab}rejected the word of the LORD; and ^{ac}what wisdom ^{ad}is in them?

10 Therefore will I ^{ae}give their wives unto others, ^{af}and their fields to them that shall inherit ^{ag}them: for every one from the least even unto the greatest is given to ^{ah}covetousness, from the prophet even unto the priest every one ^{ai}dealeth falsely.

11 For they have ^{aj}healed the hurt of the daughter of my people slightly, saying, ^{ak}Peace, peace; when ^{al}there is no peace.

12 Were they ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore shall they fall among them that fall: in the time of their ^{am}visitation they shall be cast down, saith the LORD.

13 ¶ I will surely consume them, saith the LORD: ^{an}there shall be no grapes on the vine, ^{ao}nor figs on the

j Or rise

k Prov. 24:16

l Jer. 5:27; 7:24; 9:6

m Jer. 5:3; 9:3

n Ps. 14:2; cp. Isa. 30:18; 2 Pet. 3:9

o Mic. 7:2; Rev. 9:20

p See Zech. 8:14, note

q Prov. 6:6-8; Song 2:12; Isa. 1:3; cp. Mt. 16:2-3

r Jer. 5:4; 9:3

s Or law

t Rom. 2:17

u Jer. 6:15

v Jer. 6:19

w Isa. 44:25; Jer. 4:22

x Dt. 28:30; Jer. 6:12; Amos 5:11; Zeph. 1:13

y Isa. 56:11

z Jer. 6:14

aa Ezek. 13:10

ab Or judgment. Jer. 6:12-15

ac Joel 1:7

ad Mt. 21:19

a Jer. 19:6

b Jer. 19:11

c Or food

d Or frighten. Dt. 28:26; cp. Jer. 12:9

e Isa. 24:8; Jer. 16:9; 25:10; Ezek. 26:13

f Lev. 26:33; Isa. 1:7; 3:26; Jer. 25:11

g 2 Ki. 23:5; Acts 7:42

h Or refuse

i Job 3:21-22; 7:15-16; Rev. 9:6

7:31

VALLEY OF HINNOM

Evidently Tophet was the name of certain high places built in the Valley of the Son of Hinnom, just south of Jerusalem, on which human sacrifices were offered. Josiah defiled the place (2 Ki. 23:10) and Jeremiah predicted that the valley would become known as "the valley of slaughter" (v. 32). From the horror of the fires of its idolatrous rites, and its pollution by Josiah, the valley became a symbol of great burning in connection with sin. The Greek term *Gehenna* (formed from the Hebrew for "valley of Hinnom") means *place of fire* and is used twelve times in the N.T. as a designation for the place of eternal punishment (see Mt. 5:22, *note*; Jas. 3:6), the lake of fire prepared for the devil and his angels (Mt. 25:41).

7:33 carcasses . . . shall be meat. Jer. 9:22; Ezek. 6:5. Fulfilled in part in all the destructions of Jerusalem, this prediction looks finally toward Rev. 19:17-21.

fig tree, and the leaf shall fade; and *the things that* I have given them shall ^apass away from them.

14 Why do we sit still? ^bassemble yourselves, and let us enter into the ^cdefenced cities, and let us be silent there: for the LORD our God hath put us to silence, and given us ^dwater of gall to drink, because ^ewe have sinned against the LORD.

15 We ^flooked for peace, but no good *came*; and for a time of health, and behold trouble!

16 The snorting of his horses was heard from ^gDan: the whole land trembled at the sound of the neighing of his strong ones; for they are come, and have devoured the land, and all that is in it; the city, and those that dwell therein.

17 For, behold, I will ^hsend serpents, ⁱcockatrices, among you, which ^jwill not be charmed, and they shall bite you, saith the LORD.

18 ¶ *When* I would comfort myself against sorrow, ^kmy heart *is* faint in me.

19 Behold the voice of the cry of the daughter of my people because of them that dwell in a ^lfar country: *Is* not the LORD in Zion? *is* not her king in her? Why have they ^mprovoked me to anger with their ⁿgraven images, and with ^ostrange vanities?

20 The harvest is past, the summer is ended, and we are not saved.

21 For the hurt of the daughter of my people ^pam I hurt; I am black; ^qastonishment hath taken hold on me.

22 *Is there* no ^rbalm in Gilead; *is there* no physician there? ^swhy then is not the health of the daughter of my people recovered?

Jeremiah laments for his people

Q 'Oh that my head were waters, and mine eyes a fountain of tears, that I might ^tweep day and

night for the slain of the daughter of my people!

2 Oh that I had in the wilderness a lodging place of wayfaring men; that I might leave my people, and go from them! for they *be* all ^vadulterers, an assembly of treacherous men.

3 And they bend their ^wtongues *like* their bow *for* ^xlies: but they are not valiant for the truth upon the earth; for they proceed from ^yevil to evil, and they ^zknow not me, saith the LORD.

4 Take ye heed every one of his neighbour, and ^{aa}trust ye not in any brother: ^{bb}for every brother will utterly supplant, and every neighbour will walk with ^{cc}slanders.

5 And they will ^{dd}deceive every one his neighbour, and will not speak the truth: they have taught their tongue to speak lies, and weary themselves to commit iniquity.

6 Thine ^{ee}habitation *is* in the midst of deceit; through deceit they refuse to know me, saith the LORD.

7 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, ^{ff}I will melt them, and ^{gg}try them; for how shall I do for the daughter of my people?

8 Their ^{hh}tongue *is* as an arrow shot out; it speaketh deceit: *one* speaketh peaceably to his neighbour with his mouth, but in heart he ⁱⁱlayeth his wait.

9 ¶ Shall I not ^{jj}visit them for these *things*? saith the LORD: shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

10 For the mountains will I take up a weeping and wailing, and for the habitations of the wilderness a lamentation, because they are burned up, so that none can pass through *them*; neither can *men* hear the voice of the cattle; both the ^{kk}fowl of the heavens and the beast are fled; they are gone.

11 ^{ll}And I will make Jerusalem heaps, and a den of ^{mm}dragons; and

v Jer. 5:7-8; 23:10

w Ps. 64:3

x Hos. 4:1-2

y Jer. 4:22; 13:23

z Cp. 1 Sam. 2:12

aa Mic. 7:5-6

bb Gen. 27:35

cc Jer. 6:28

dd Ps. 36:3-4; Isa. 59:4

ee Jer. 5:27

ff Isa. 1:25; 48:10; Jer. 6:27; Mal. 3:3

gg Or test. Temp. v. 7; Jer. 1:120. (Gen. 3:1; Jas. 1:14, note)

hh v. 3

ii Or lieth in. Jer. 5:26

jj Or punish. Jer. 5:9,29

kk Jer. 4:25; 12:4; Hos. 4:3

ll Isa. 25:2; 34:13; Jer. 19:3,8; 26:9

mm Or jackals

a Dt. 28:39-40; Jer. 5:17

b Jer. 4:5; 35:11

c Or fortified

d Dt. 29:18; Jer. 9:15

e Jer. 14:20

f v. 11; Jer. 14:19

g Jer. 4:15

h Num. 21:6; Dt. 32:24

i Or adders

j Ps. 58:4-5

k Lam. 5:17

l Jer. 5:15; 9:16

m Dt. 32:21

n Or carved

o Or foreign

p Jer. 14:17

q Or dismay

r Jer. 46:11; cp. Gen. 37:25; 43:11; Jer. 51:8

s Jer. 30:13

t Isa. 22:4; Jer. 13:17; Lam. 2:18

u Jer. 10:19

Dan: *judge.* The son of Jacob whose descendants became known as the tribe of Dan.

8:18 In chs. 8:18—9:2 and similar sections, e.g. 10:19-25; 15:15-18; 20:7-18, the prophet talks things over with himself and sometimes with God. Though these

passages temporarily break the continuity, they are valuable in revealing Jeremiah's inner feelings.

9:4 trust. Trust is the characteristic O.T. word for the N.T. "faith" and "believe." It occurs 154 times in the O.T., and is the rendering of Hebrew words that mean to take refuge (Ps. 2:12); to lean on (Ps. 56:3); to roll on (Ps. 22:8).

I will make the cities of Judah desolate, ^awithout an inhabitant.

12 ¶ Who is the ^bwise man, that may understand this? and *who is he* to whom the mouth of the LORD hath spoken, that he may declare it, ^cfor what the land perisheth *and* is burned up like a wilderness, that none passeth through?

13 And the LORD saith, Because they have forsaken my ^dlaw which I set before them, and have ^enot obeyed my voice, neither walked therein;

14 But have ^fwalked after the imagination of their own heart, and after ^gBaalim, ^hwhich their fathers taught them:

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will feed them, *even* this people, with wormwood, and give them ⁱwater of gall to drink.

16 I will ^jscatter them also among the ^kheathen, whom neither they nor their fathers have known: and I will ^lsend a sword after them, till I have consumed them.

17 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Consider ye, and call for the ^mmourning women, that they may come; and send for ⁿcunning women, that they may come:

18 And let them make haste, and take up a wailing for us, ^othat our eyes may run down with tears, and our eyelids gush out with waters.

19 For a voice of wailing is heard out of Zion, ^pHow are we spoiled! we are greatly confounded, because we have forsaken the land, because our dwellings have cast *us* out.

20 Yet hear the word of the LORD, ^qO ye women, and let your ear receive the word of his mouth, and teach your daughters wailing, and every one her neighbour lamentation.

21 For death is come up into our windows, *and* is entered into our palaces, to ^rcut off the children from ^swithout, *and* the young men from the streets.

22 Speak, Thus saith the LORD, Even the carcases of men shall fall as ^tdung upon the open field, and as

the handful after the harvestman, and none shall ^ugather *them*.

23 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, ^vLet not the wise *man* glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty *man* glory in his ^wmight, let not the rich *man* glory in his riches:

24 But let him that ^xglorieth glory in this, that he understandeth and knoweth me, that I *am* the LORD ^ywhich exercise lovingkindness, ^zjudgment, and righteousness, in the earth: ^{aa}for in these *things* I delight, saith the LORD.

25 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will punish all *them which are* ^{bb}circumcised with the uncircumcised;

26 Egypt, and Judah, and Edom, and the children of Ammon, and Moab, and all *that* ^{cc}are in the utmost corners, that dwell in the wilderness: for all *these* nations *are* uncircumcised, and all the house of Israel *are* ^{dd}uncircumcised in the heart.

A satire on idolatry

10 Hear ye the word which the LORD speaketh unto you, O house of Israel:

2 Thus saith the LORD, ^{ee}Learn not the way of the ^kheathen, and be not dismayed at the signs of heaven; for the ^kheathen are dismayed at them.

3 For the customs of the people *are* vain: for *one* cutteth a ^{ff}tree out of the forest, the work of the hands of the workman, with the axe.

4 They deck it with silver and with gold; ^{gg}they fasten it with nails and with hammers, that it move not.

5 They *are* upright as the palm tree, but speak not: they must needs be borne, because they cannot go. Be not afraid of them; for they cannot do evil, neither also *is* it in them to do ^{hh}good.

6 Forasmuch as *there is* ⁱⁱnone like unto thee, O LORD; thou *art* great, and thy name *is* great in might.

7 Who would not ^{jj}fear thee, ^{kk}O King of nations? for to thee doth it appertain: forasmuch as among all the wise *men* of the nations, and in

a Jer. 26:9

b Ps. 107:43; Hos. 14:9

c Or it? Why

d Law (of Moses): vv. 13-16; Ezek. 22:26. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)

e 2 Chr. 7:19; Ps. 89:30-32; Jer. 3:25; 7:24

f Jer. 7:24; 11:8; cp. 3:17

g Jer. 2:8,23

h Cp. 1 Ki. 22:52-53

i Jer. 8:14

j Lev. 26:33; Dt. 28:64; Jer. 15:2-4

k Or nations

l Jer. 44:27; Ezek. 5:2

m 2 Chr. 35:25; Eccl. 12:5

n Or skillful. Amos 5:16

o Jer. 14:17

p Jer. 4:13

q Isa. 32:9

r 2 Chr. 36:17; Jer. 18:21; Ezek. 9:5-6

s Or outside

t Or refuse. Jer. 8:2

u Jer. 8:1-2

v Eccl. 9:11

w 1 Ki. 20:10-11; Ps. 33:16-18

x Jer. 4:2; 1 Cor. 1:31; 2 Cor. 10:17; Gal. 6:14

y Ps. 51:1

z Or justice

aa Mic. 6:8; 7:18

bb Rom. 2:8-9

cc Jer. 25:23

dd Lev. 26:41; Jer. 6:10; Ezek. 44:7; cp. Jer. 4:4; Rom. 2:28-29

ee Dt. 12:30; 18:9-14

ff Isa. 44:9-20

gg Isa. 41:7

hh Isa. 41:23-24

ii Ps. 48:1; Isa. 46:5-9

jj Jer. 5:22; Rev. 15:4; see Ps. 19:9, note

kk Ps. 22:28

all their kingdoms, *there is* none like unto thee.

a Or *stupid*. Isa. 44:18; Jer. 4:22

8 But they are altogether ^abrutish and foolish: the stock *is* a doctrine of vanities.

b Or *beaten*

9 Silver ^bspread into plates *is* brought from Tarshish, and ^cgold from Uphaz, the work of the ^dworkman, and of the hands of the ^efounder: blue and purple *is* their clothing: they *are* all the work of ^fcunning men.

c Dan. 10:5

d Or *craftsman*

e Or *goldsmith*

f Or *skillful*. Ps. 115:4

g Ps. 76:7

10 But the LORD *is* the true God, he *is* the living God, and an everlasting king: at his wrath the earth shall tremble, and ^gthe nations shall not be able to abide his indignation.

h Ps. 96:5; Isa. 2:18; 1 Cor. 8:5-6; see Ps. 16:4, note

i vv. 12-15; Gen. 1:1,6-7; Job 9:8; Isa. 40:22; Jer. 51:15

11 Thus shall ye say unto them, The ^hgods that have not made the heavens and the earth, *even* they shall perish from the earth, and from under these heavens.

j Ps. 93:1

12 ⁱHe hath made the earth by his power, he hath ^jestablished the world by his wisdom, and hath ^kstretched out the heavens by his ^ldiscretion.

k Job 9:8; Ps. 104:2; Isa. 40:22

l Or *understanding*

13 When he uttereth his voice, *there is* a multitude of waters in the heavens, and ^mhe causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth; he maketh lightnings with rain, and ⁿbringeth forth the wind out of his treasures.

m Job 36:29; Ps. 135:7

n Ps. 135:7

o Or *stupid*

p Or *engraved*

q Or *melted*

r Isa. 41:24; Jer. 14:22

14 Every man *is* ^obrutish in *his* knowledge: every ^pfounder *is* confounded by the ^qgraven image: for his ^rmolten image *is* falsehood, and *there is* no breath in them.

s Or *judgment*

t v. 12

15 ^tThey *are* vanity, and the work of errors: in the time of their ^uvisitation they shall perish.

u Jer. 31:35; 32:18

v Cp. Ezek. 12:3-12

16 The portion of Jacob *is* not like them: for he *is* the ^vformer of all *things*; and Israel *is* the rod of his inheritance: The ^wLORD of hosts *is* his name.

w 1 Sam. 25:29

17 ¶ ^wGather up thy wares out of the land, O inhabitant of the fortress.

18 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, ^xI will sling out the inhabi-

tants of the land at this once, and will distress them, that they may find *it so*.

Prayer of the prophet

19 ¶ ^xWoe is me for my hurt! ^ymy wound is grievous: but I said, Truly *this is* a grief, and ^zI must bear it.

x vv. 19-25; see Jer. 8:18 and 20:7, notes

20 ^{aa}My tabernacle is spoiled, and all my cords are broken: my children are gone forth of me, and they *are* ^{bb}not: *there is* none to stretch forth my tent any more, and to set up my curtains.

y Jer. 14:17

z Mic. 7:9

aa Jer. 4:20

21 For the ^{cc}pastors are become ^{dd}brutish, and have not sought the LORD: therefore they shall not prosper, and all their flocks shall be ^{ee}scattered.

bb Jer. 31:15

cc Or *shepherds*. Isa. 56:11

dd Or *stupid*. Isa. 44:18; Jer. 4:22

22 Behold, ^{ff}the noise of the bruit *is* come, and a great commotion out of the north country, to ^{gg}make the cities of Judah desolate, and a den of ^{hh}dragons.

ee Jer. 23:2

ff Or *a sound of a rumour*

23 ¶ O LORD, I know that the ⁱⁱway of man *is* not in himself: *it is* not in man that walketh to direct his steps.

gg Jer. 9:11

hh Or *jackals*

24 O LORD, ^{jj}correct me, but with ^{kk}judgment; not in thine anger, lest thou bring me to nothing.

ii Prov. 20:24

jj Ps. 6:1; 38:1; Jer. 30:11; 46:28; cp. Dt. 8:5; Job 5:17; Prov. 3:11-12; 22:15; 23:13; Hab. 1:12; Jn. 15:2; Heb. 12:5-11

25 ^{mm}Pour out thy fury upon the ⁿⁿheathen that know thee not, and upon the families that call not on thy name: for they have eaten up Jacob, and ^{oo}devoured him, and consumed him, and have made his habitation desolate.

kk Or *justice*

ll Zeph. 3:8

Message on the broken covenant (11-12)

11 The word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

mm Or *nations*

nn Jer. 8:16

2 Hear ye the words of this covenant, and speak unto the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem;

oo Dt. 27:26; Gal. 3:10

3 And say thou unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel; ^{oo}Cursed *be* the man that obeyeth not the words of this covenant,

10:11 Instead of being in the Hebrew language like the rest of Jeremiah, this verse is in Aramaic, the language of the people among whom the Israelites were to dwell as captives. Jeremiah was telling them how to present their belief in God in the language spoken by the nations around them. Compare Ps. 2:12.

11:1 word that came. This, like the other messages, is made up of rebuke, exhortation, and warning, but in this instance these are based upon the violation of the Palestinian Covenant (see Dt. 30:3, note). The Assyrian and Babylonian captivities of Israel and Judah were the execution of the warning, Dt. 28:63-68.

4 Which I commanded your fathers in the day *that* I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, from the ^airon furnace, saying, ^bObey my voice, and do them, according to all which I command you: so shall ye be my people, and I will be your God:

5 That I may perform the ^coath which I have sworn unto your fathers, to give them a land flowing with milk and honey, as *it is* this day. Then answered I, and said, So be it, O LORD.

6 Then the LORD said unto me, Proclaim all these words in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, saying, Hear ye the words of this covenant, and ^ddo them.

7 For I earnestly protested unto your fathers in the day *that* I brought them up out of the land of Egypt, *even* unto this day, rising early and protesting, ^esaying, Obey my voice.

8 Yet they ^fobeyed not, nor inclined their ear, but walked every one in the imagination of their evil heart: therefore I will bring upon them all the ^gwords of this covenant, which I commanded *them* to do; but they did *them* ^hnot.

9 And the LORD said unto me, ⁱA conspiracy is found among the men of Judah, and among the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

10 They are turned back to the iniquities of their forefathers, ^jwhich refused to hear my words; and they ^kwent after other gods to serve them: the house of Israel and the house of Judah have broken my covenant which I made with their fathers.

11 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, ^lI will bring evil upon them, which they shall not be able to escape; and ^mthough they shall cry unto me, I will not hearken unto them.

12 Then shall the cities of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem go, and ⁿcry unto the gods unto whom they

offer incense: but they shall not save them at all in the time of their trouble.

13 For *according to* the number of thy cities were thy gods, O Judah; and *according to* the number of the streets of Jerusalem have ye set up altars to *that* ^oshameful thing, *even* altars to ^pburn incense unto Baal.

14 Therefore ^qpray not thou for this people, neither lift up a cry or prayer for them: for ^rI will not hear *them* in the time that they cry unto me for their trouble.

15 What hath my beloved to do in mine house, *seeing* she hath wrought lewdness with many, and the holy flesh is passed from thee? when thou doest evil, then thou re-joicest.

16 The LORD called thy name, A green ^solive tree, fair, and of goodly fruit: with the noise of a great tumult he hath ^tkindled fire upon it, and the branches of it are broken.

17 For the LORD of hosts, ^uthat planted thee, hath pronounced evil against thee, for the evil of the house of Israel and of the house of Judah, which they have done against themselves to provoke me to anger in ^voffering incense unto Baal.

Plot against Jeremiah;

prophecy against men of Anathoth

18 ¶ And the LORD hath given me knowledge *of it*, and I know *it*: then thou shewedst me their doings.

19 But I was like a lamb or an ox *that* is brought to the ^wslaughter; and I knew not that they had devised ^xdevices against me, *saying*, Let us ^ydestroy the tree with the fruit thereof, and ^zlet us cut him off from the land of the living, that his name may be no more remembered.

20 But, O LORD of hosts, that judgest righteously, that ^{aa}triest ^{bb}the reins and the heart, let me see thy ^{cc}vengeance on them: for unto thee have I revealed my cause.

a Dt. 4:20; 1 Ki. 8:51; cp. Isa. 48:10

b Lev. 26:3-12; Jer. 7:23

c Ex. 13:5; Dt. 7:12-13; Ps. 105:9-10

d Dt. 17:19; Jas. 1:22; cp. Rom. 2:13

e 2 Chr. 36:15

f Jer. 7:24

g Lev. 26:14-43

h Jer. 9:13; 13:10

i Ezek. 22:25

j Dt. 9:7

k Jud. 2:11-13

l 2 Ki. 22:16

m Ps. 18:41; Prov. 1:28; Isa. 1:15; Jer. 14:12; Ezek. 8:18; Mic. 3:4; Zech. 7:13

n Dt. 32:37; Jer. 44:17

o Jer. 3:24

p Jer. 7:9

q Ex. 32:10; Jer. 7:16; 14:11; cp. 1 Jn. 5:16

r v. 11

s Ps. 52:8; cp. Rom. 11:17

t Isa. 27:11; Jer. 21:14

u Jer. 12:2

v Jer. 7:9

w Cp. Isa. 53:7

x Or plots

y Jer. 18:18; 20:10; 26:8; 38:4

z Isa. 53:8

aa Or testest. Test-Tempt: v. 20; Jer. 12:3. (Gen. 3:1; Jas. 1:14, note); Ps. 7:9; Rev. 2:23

bb Or the heart and the mind. Cp. 1 Sam. 16:7; 1 Chr. 28:9

cc Jer. 15:15

11:5 So be it, O LORD. Hebrew Amen.

11:15 Here the LORD is asking: "To what purpose the 'holy flesh' of sacrifices? The efficacy of such offerings has

'passed from thee' who rejoice in evil." Compare v. 15; Isa. 1:13-15; Hag. 2:12.

21 Therefore thus saith the LORD of the men of ^aAnathoth, that ^bseek thy life, saying, ^cProphecy not in the name of the LORD, that ^dthou die not by our hand:

22 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will punish them: the ^eyoung men shall die by the sword; their sons and their daughters shall ^fdie by famine:

23 And ^gthere shall be no remnant of them: for I will bring evil upon the men of Anathoth, *even* the year of their ^hvisitation.

Jeremiah's prayer and God's response to him

12 ⁱRighteous art thou, O LORD, when I plead with thee: yet let me talk with thee of *thy* judgments: ^jWherefore doth the way of the wicked prosper? *wherefore* are all they happy that deal very ^ktreacherously?

2 ^lThou hast planted them, yea, they have taken root: they grow, yea, they bring forth fruit: ^mthou art near in their mouth, and far from their ⁿreins.

3 But thou, O LORD, knowest me: thou hast seen me, and ^otried mine heart toward thee: ^ppull them out like sheep for the slaughter, and prepare them for the day of slaughter.

4 How long shall the ^qland mourn, and the ^rherbs of every field wither, for the wickedness of them that dwell therein? the beasts are consumed, and the ^sbirds; because they said, He shall not see our last end.

5 ¶ If thou hast run with the footmen, and they have wearied thee, then how canst thou contend with horses? and ^tif in the land of peace, *wherein* thou trustedst, *they wearied thee*, then how wilt thou do in the swelling of Jordan?

6 For even thy brethren, and the house of thy father, even ^uthey have dealt treacherously with thee; yea, they have called a multitude after thee: believe them not, ^vthough they speak fair words unto thee.

7 ¶ I have ^wforsaken mine house, I have left mine heritage; I have given the dearly beloved of my soul into the hand of her enemies.

8 Mine heritage is unto me as a lion in the forest; it crieth out against me: therefore have I ^xhated it.

9 Mine heritage *is* unto me as a speckled bird, the birds round about *are* against her; come ye, assemble all the ^ybeasts of the field, come to devour.

10 Many ^zpastors have destroyed my ^{aa}vineyard, they have ^{ab}trodden my portion under foot, they have made my pleasant portion a desolate wilderness.

11 They have made it ^{ac}desolate, and *being* ^{ad}desolate it mourneth unto me; the whole land is made desolate, because no man layeth *it* to heart.

12 The spoilers are come upon all high places through the wilderness: for the ^{ae}sword of the LORD shall devour from the *one* end of the land even to the *other* end of the land: no flesh shall have peace.

13 ^{af}They have sown wheat, but shall reap thorns: they have put themselves to pain, *but* shall not profit: and they shall be ashamed of ^{ag}their revenues because of the ^{ah}fierce anger of the LORD.

14 ¶ Thus saith the LORD against all mine evil neighbours, that ^{ai}touch the inheritance which I have caused my people Israel to inherit; Behold, I will pluck them out of their land, and pluck out the house of Judah from among them.

15 And it shall come to pass, after that I have plucked them out I will return, and have ^{aj}compassion on them, and will bring them again, every man to his heritage, and every man to his land.

16 And it shall come to pass, if they will diligently learn the ways of my people, to ^{ak}swear by my name, The LORD liveth; as they taught my people to ^{al}swear by Baal; then shall they be ^{am}built in the midst of my people.

- a Jer. 1:1
- b Jer. 12:6
- c Isa. 30:10; Amos 2:12, 7:13, 16; Mic. 2:6
- d Jer. 26:8; 38:4
- e Jer. 18:21
- f Jer. 9:21
- g Jer. 6:9
- h Or judgment. Jer. 23:12; 46:21; 48:44; 50:27; Lk. 19:44
- i Ezra 9:15
- j Or Why. Job 12:6; 21:7; Ps. 37:35; 73:3; 119:5:27-28; Mal. 3:15
- k Jer. 11:17
- l Isa. 29:13; Jer. 3:10; Ezek. 33:31; Mt. 15:8; Mk. 7:6; Ti. 1:16
- m Or heart
- n Or tested. Test-Tempt: v. 3; Jer. 17:10. (Gen. 3:1; Jas. 1:14, note); Ps. 7:9; Rev. 2:23
- o Jer. 17:18
- p Jer. 4:28; 23:10; Hos. 4:3
- q Joel 1:10-17
- r Jer. 4:25
- s Jer. 9:4-5
- t Ps. 12:2

- u Jer. 7:29
- v Hos. 9:15; Amos 6:8
- w Isa. 56:9; Jer. 15:3
- x Or shepherds
- y Isa. 5:1-7
- z Or trampled
- aa Jer. 10:22; 22:6
- bb v. 4; Jer. 23:10
- cc Jer. 47:6
- dd Lev. 26:16; Dt. 28:38; Mic. 6:15; Hag. 1:6
- ee Jer. 4:26
- ff Cp. Zech. 2:7-9
- gg Jer. 31:20; Lam. 3:32
- hh Jer. 4:2
- ii Josh. 23:7
- jj Jer. 3:17; Eph. 2:20-21; 1 Pet. 2:5

Jordan: *flowing down.* The river that runs from north of the Sea of Galilee to the Dead Sea and is central to the history of Israel.

12:5 **swelling of Jordan.** That is, *under such a test.* Jer. 49:19; 50:44; compare Josh. 3:15; 1 Chr. 12:15.

17 But if they will not ^aobey, I will ^butterly pluck up and destroy that nation, saith the LORD.

Sign of the marred girdle

13 Thus saith the LORD unto me, ^cGo and ^dget thee a linen ^egirdle, and put it upon thy loins, and put it not in water.

2 So I ^fgot a girdle according to the word of the LORD, and put it on my loins.

3 And the word of the LORD came unto me the second time, saying,

4 Take the ^ggirdle that thou hast ^hgot, which is upon thy loins, and arise, go to Euphrates, and hide it there in a ⁱhole of the rock.

5 So I went, and hid it by Euphrates, ^jas the LORD commanded me.

6 And it came to pass after many days, that the LORD said unto me, Arise, go to Euphrates, and take the ^kgirdle from ^lthence, which I commanded thee to hide there.

7 Then I went to Euphrates, and digged, and took the ^mgirdle from the place where I had hid it: and, behold, the ⁿgirdle was marred, it was profitable for nothing.

8 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

9 Thus saith the LORD, After this manner will I ^omar the pride of Judah, and the great ^ppride of Jerusalem.

10 This evil people, which ^qrefuse to hear my words, which

^rwalk in the imagination of their heart, and walk after other gods, to serve them, and to worship them, shall even be as this ^sgirdle, which is good for nothing.

11 For as the ^tgirdle ^ucleaveth to the loins of a man, so have I caused to ^vcleave unto me the whole house of Israel and the whole house of Judah, saith the LORD; that ^wthey might be unto me for a people, and ^xfor a name, and for a praise, and for a ^yglory: but they would ^znot hear.

12 ¶ Therefore thou shalt speak unto them this word; Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Every ^{aa}bottle shall be filled with wine: and they shall say unto thee, Do we not certainly know that every ^{ab}bottle shall be filled with wine?

13 Then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will fill all the inhabitants of this land, even the kings that sit upon David's throne, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, with ^{ac}drunkenness.

14 And I will ^{ad}dash them one against another, even the fathers and the sons together, saith the LORD: I will not ^{ae}pity, nor spare, nor have mercy, but destroy them.

15 ¶ Hear ye, and give ear; be not proud: for the LORD hath spoken.

16 ^{af}Give glory to the LORD your God, before he cause ^{ag}darkness, and ^{ah}before your feet stumble upon the dark mountains, and, while ye look for light, he turn it into the shadow of death, and make it gross darkness.

17 ^{ai}But if ye will not hear it, my soul shall ^{aj}weep in secret places for ^{ak}your pride; and mine eye shall weep ^{al}sore, and run down with tears, because the ^{am}LORD's flock is carried away captive.

18 Say unto the king and to the queen, Humble yourselves, sit down: for your principalities shall come down, ^{an}even the crown of your glory.

19 The cities of the ^{ao}south shall be shut up, and none shall open ^{ap}them: ^{aq}Judah shall be carried away captive all of it, it shall be wholly carried away captive.

a Isa. 60:12

b Jer. 1:10; 31:28; 42:10

c vv. 9-11

d Or purchase

e Or belt. *Parables* (O.T.): vv. 1-11; Jer. 18:1. (Jud. 9:8; Zech. 11:7, note)

f Or bought a belt

g Or belt

h Or bought

i Or cleft

j Ex. 40:16

k Or there

l Lev. 26:19

m Isa. 2:10-17; 23:9; Zeph. 3:11

n Jer. 11:8; 16:12

o Jer. 9:14; 11:8; 16:12

p Or clingeth

q Or cling

r Ex. 19:5

s Jer. 32:20

t Isa. 33:9; 43:21

u Jer. 7:24-26

v Or wineskin

w Ps. 60:3; 75:8; Isa. 51:17,21; 63:6; Jer. 25:27; 51:7,57

x Jer. 19:9-11

y Dt. 29:20; Jer. 16:5

z Josh. 7:19; Ps. 96:8; Mal. 2:2

aa Isa. 5:30; 8:22; Amos 8:9

bb Jer. 23:12

cc Mal. 2:2

dd Jer. 9:1; 14:17

ee Or bitterly

ff Ps. 80:1; Jer. 23:1

gg Or Negev. Jer. 52:27

hh Jer. 20:4; 52:30

13:7

JEREMIAH'S BELT

Some have questioned the possibility of Jeremiah's having actually buried his girdle, or belt, by the Euphrates, in view of the distance and the war conditions. However, there were periods in Jeremiah's ministry when that whole area was at peace. It is not impossible that Jeremiah may have actually made a visit to Babylon, and if so, this event could easily have taken place at that time, as he might have buried the belt on his way there and might have dug it up on his way back. It is also possible to interpret the Hebrew word as meaning, not the Euphrates but the Wadi Farah, a few miles north of Jerusalem. In this case he could have buried the belt at any time prior to the final Babylonian attack. Thus there is reason to assume that this passage describes an actual event—not a mere vision or imaginary story. Jeremiah's marred girdle served as a symbol indicating Israel's unsatisfactory life and service.

20 Lift up your eyes, and behold them that come from the ^anorth: where is the ^bflock that was given thee, thy beautiful flock?

21 What wilt thou say when he shall punish thee? for thou hast taught them to be ^ccaptains, and as chief over thee: shall not ^dsorrows take thee, as a woman in travail?

22 ¶ And if thou say in thine heart, ^eWherefore come these things upon me? For the greatness of thine iniquity are thy skirts ^fdiscovered, and thy heels made bare.

23 Can the Ethiopian ^gchange his skin, or the leopard his spots? then may ye also do good, that are accustomed to do evil.

24 Therefore will I ^hscatter them ⁱas the stubble that passeth away by the wind of the wilderness.

25 This is thy ^jlot, the portion of thy measures from me, saith the LORD; because thou hast forgotten me, and ^ktrusted in falsehood.

26 Therefore will I ^ldiscover thy skirts upon thy face, that thy shame may appear.

27 I have seen thine adulteries, and thy ^mneighings, the lewdness of thy ⁿwhoredom, and thine abominations on the hills in the fields. Woe unto thee, O Jerusalem! wilt thou not be made clean? when shall it once be?

Message concerning the drought (14-15)

14 The word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah concerning the dearth.

2 Judah ^omourneth, and the gates thereof languish; they are black unto the ground; and the cry of Jerusalem is gone up.

3 And their nobles have sent their little ones to the waters: they came to the ^ppits, and ^qfound no water; they returned with their vessels empty; they were ashamed and

confounded, and ^rcovered their heads.

4 Because the ground is ^schapt, for there was ^tno rain in the earth, the plowmen were ashamed, they covered their heads.

5 Yea, the hind also calved in the field, and forsook it, ^ubecause there was no grass.

6 And the ^vwild asses did stand in the high places, they snuffed up the wind like ^wdragons; their eyes did fail, because *there was* no grass.

7 ¶ ^xO LORD, though our iniquities testify against us, do thou *it* for thy name's sake: for our ^ybackslidings are many; we have ^zsinned against thee.

8 ^{aa}O the hope of Israel, the saviour thereof in time of trouble, why shouldst thou be as a ^{bb}stranger in the land, and as a wayfaring man that turneth aside to tarry for a night?

9 Why shouldst thou be as a man ^{cc}astonied, as a mighty man that ^{dd}cannot save? yet thou, O LORD, ^{ee}art in the midst of us, and ^{ff}we are called by thy name; leave us not.

10 ¶ Thus saith the LORD unto this people, ^{gg}Thus have they loved to wander, they have not ^{hh}refrained their feet, therefore the LORD doth ⁱⁱnot accept them; he will now remember their iniquity, and ^{jj}visit their sins.

11 Then said the LORD unto me, ^{kk}Pray not for this people for *their* good.

12 ^{ll}When they fast, I will not hear their cry; and when they offer ^{mm}burnt-offering and an oblation, I will not accept them: but I will consume them by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence.

13 ¶ Then said I, Ah, Lord God! behold, the prophets say unto them, Ye shall not see the sword, neither shall ye have ⁿⁿfamine; but I will give you assured ^{oo}peace in this place.

14 Then the LORD said unto me,

u Isa. 15:6

v Job 39:5-6; Jer. 2:24

w Or jackals

x Bible prayers (O.T.): vv. 7-9; Jer. 32:16. (Gen. 15:2; Hab. 3:1, note)

y Jer. 5:6

z Jer. 8:14

aa Jer. 17:13

bb Or sojourner

cc Or dumb-founded

dd Cp. Isa. 50:2; 59:1

ee Ex. 29:45-46; Lev. 26:11-12; Jer. 8:19

ff Isa. 63:19; Jer. 15:16

gg Ps. 119:101; Jer. 2:23-25

hh Or restrained

ii Jer. 6:20; Amos 5:22

jj Or punish. Jer. 44:21-23; Hos. 8:13

kk Jer. 7:16; 11:14; cp. Ex. 32:10

ll Prov. 1:28; Isa. 1:15; 58:3; Jer. 11:11; Ezek. 8:18; Mic. 3:4; Zech. 7:13

mm Jer. 6:20; 7:21

nn Cp. Jer. 15:2

oo Jer. 8:11; 23:17; cp. 1 Th. 5:2-3

a Jer. 6:22; 10:22; 46:20; Hab. 1:6

b Jer. 23:2

c Jer. 38:22

d Jer. 4:31

e Or Why. Jer. 5:19; 9:2-9; 16:10

f Or uncovered

g Cp. Prov. 27:22

h Jer. 9:16

i Ps. 1:4; Hos. 13:3

j Mt. 24:51

k Jer. 29:31

l Or uncover. Lam. 1:8

m Jer. 5:8

n Or harlotry

o Isa. 3:26

p Or cisterns

q 2 Ki. 18:31

r 2 Sam. 15:30

s Or cracked

t Jer. 3:3; Ezek. 22:24

13:25 trusted. Trust is the characteristic O.T. word for the N.T. "faith" and "believe." It occurs 154 times in the O.T., and is the rendering of Hebrew words that mean to take refuge (Ps. 2:12); to lean on (Ps. 56:3); to roll on (Ps. 22:8).

14:1 dearth. The significance of a drought at this time

was very great. It was one of the signs predicted in the Palestinian Covenant (Dt. 28:23-24), and had already been fulfilled in part in the reign of Ahab (1 Ki. 17:1ff.). As that sign had been followed, even though after a long interval, by the Assyrian captivity of the northern kingdom, it should have been received by Judah as a most solemn warning.

The prophets prophesy ^alies in my name: I sent them ^bnot, neither have I commanded them, neither spake unto them: they prophesy unto you a false vision and divination, and a thing of nought, and the ^cdeceit of their heart.

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the prophets that prophesy in my name, and I sent them not, yet they say, Sword and famine shall not be in this land; By sword and famine shall those prophets be ^dconsumed.

16 And the people to whom they prophesy shall be cast out in the streets of Jerusalem because of the famine and the sword; and they shall have ^enone to bury them, them, their wives, nor their sons, nor their daughters: for I will pour their wickedness upon them.

17 ¶ Therefore thou shalt say this word unto them; Let mine eyes run down with ^ftears night and day, and let them not cease: for the virgin daughter of my people is broken with a great breach, with a very grievous blow.

18 If I go forth into the ^gfield, then behold the slain with the sword! and if I enter into the city, then behold them that are sick with famine! yea, both the prophet and the ^hpriest go about into a land that they know not.

19 Hast thou ⁱutterly rejected Judah? hath thy soul lothed Zion? why hast thou smitten us, and *there is* ^jno healing for us? ^kwe looked for

peace, and *there is* no good; and for the time of healing, and behold ^ltrouble!

20 We acknowledge, O LORD, our wickedness, *and* the iniquity of our ^mfathers: for we have ⁿsinned against thee.

21 Do not abhor *us*, for ^othy name's sake, do not disgrace the ^pthrone of thy glory: remember, break not thy covenant with us.

22 Are there *any* among the ^qvanities of the ^rGentiles that can cause ^srain? or can the heavens give showers? *art* not thou he, O LORD our God? therefore we will wait upon thee: for thou hast made all these *things*.

Judgment is inevitable

15 ^tThen said the LORD unto me, ^uThough ^vMoses and ^wSamuel stood before me, *yet* my mind *could not be* toward this people: cast *them* ^xout of my sight, and let them go forth.

2 And it shall come to pass, if they say unto thee, ^yWhither shall we go forth? then thou shalt tell them, Thus saith the LORD; ^zSuch as *are* for death, to death; and such as *are* for the sword, to the sword; and such as *are* for the famine, to the famine; and such as *are* for the ^{aa}captivity, to the captivity.

3 And I will ^{aa}appoint over them four kinds, saith the LORD: the sword to slay, and the dogs to tear, and the ^{bb}fowls of the heaven, and

^l Jer. 3:25

^m Ps. 106:6; Dan. 9:8

ⁿ v. 7

^o Jer. 3:17

^p Dt. 32:21

^q Or nations

^r Jer. 5:24; cp. 1 Ki. 18:41-46

^s Cp. Ezek. 14:14,20

^t Ex. 32:11-12; Num. 14:13-20; Ps. 99:6

^u 1 Sam. 7:9

^v 2 Ki. 17:20

^w Or Where

^x Jer. 14:12; 43:11; Ezek. 5:2,12; cp. Zech. 11:9

^y Jer. 9:16; 16:13

^z Lev. 26:16,21, 25; Ezek. 14:21

^{aa} Dt. 28:26

^a Jer. 20:6; 23:25

^b Jer. 23:21,32; 27:15

^c Jer. 23:16

^d Ezek. 14:10

^e Ps. 79:3; Jer. 16:4; cp. 7:32-8:3

^f Jer. 9:1; 13:17

^g Jer. 6:25; Ezek. 7:15

^h Jer. 23:11

ⁱ Jer. 7:29

^j Jer. 30:13

^k Jer. 8:15

14:16

FAMINES IN THE BIBLE

Famine played a major role in changing people's lives and forcing them to move to other lands.

Abram goes to Egypt to escape famine	Genesis 12:10
Famine forces Isaac to move to the land of the Philistines	Genesis 26
The seven-year, world-wide famine is managed by Joseph	Genesis 41:29-30,56
Jacob and his sons move to Egypt because of the famine	Genesis 45:9-11
Famine forces Naomi's family to move to Moab	Ruth 1:1
Three-year famine occurs during David's reign	2 Samuel 21:1
Famine strikes Samaria during Elijah's time	1 Kings 18:2
Famine occurs in Gilgal during Elisha's time	2 Kings 4:38
Famine in Samaria during Elisha's time	2 Kings 6:25
A seven-year famine occurs in Israel	2 Kings 8:1
Famine occurs in Jerusalem during siege	2 Kings 25:3; Jeremiah 52:6
Severe famine occurs throughout the Roman empire	Acts 11:28

the beasts of the earth, to devour and destroy.

4 ^aAnd I will cause them to be removed into all kingdoms of the earth, because of ^bManasseh the son of Hezekiah king of Judah, for *that* which he did in Jerusalem.

5 For who shall have ^cpity upon thee, O Jerusalem? or who shall bemoan thee? or who shall go aside to ask how thou doest?

6 Thou hast ^dforsaken me, saith the LORD, thou art gone backward: therefore will I ^estretch out my hand against thee, and destroy thee; I am weary with ^frepenting.

7 And I will fan them with a fan in the gates of the land; I will ^gbe-reave *them* of children, I will destroy my people, *since* they ^hreturn not from their ways.

8 Their widows are increased to me above the sand of the seas: I have brought upon them against the mother of the young men a spoiler at ⁱnoonday: I have caused *him* to fall upon it ^jsuddenly, and terrors upon the city.

9 She that hath ^kborne seven languisheth: she hath ^lgiven up the ghost; her sun is gone down while *it was yet day*: she hath been ashamed and confounded: and the residue of them ^mwill I deliver to the sword before their enemies, saith the LORD.

10 ¶ ⁿWoe is me, my mother, that thou hast borne me ^oa man of strife and a man of contention to the whole earth! ^pI have neither lent on ^qusury, nor men have lent to me on ^rusury; *yet* every one of them doth curse me.

11 The LORD said, Verily it shall be well with thy remnant; verily I will cause the enemy to entreat thee *well* in the time of evil and in the time of affliction.

12 Shall iron break the ^rnorthern iron and the ^ssteel?

13 Thy substance and thy treasures will I give to the spoil without price, and *that* for all thy sins, even in all thy borders.

14 And I will make *thee* to pass with thine enemies into a ^tland *which* thou knowest not: for a ^ufire is kindled in mine anger, *which* shall burn upon you.

Jeremiah communes with God

15 ¶ ^vO LORD, thou knowest: remember me, and visit me, and ^wre-venge me of my persecutors; take me not away in thy longsuffering; ^xknow that for thy sake I have suffered rebuke.

16 Thy words were found, and I did ^yeat them; and ^zthy word was unto me the joy and rejoicing of mine heart: for I am ^{aa}called by thy name, O LORD God of hosts.

17 ^{bb}I sat not in the assembly of the mockers, nor rejoiced; I sat alone because of thy hand: for thou hast filled me with indignation.

18 ^{cc}Why is my pain perpetual, and my ^{dd}wound incurable, *which* refuseth to be healed? wilt thou be altogether unto me as a ^{ee}liar, *and* as waters *that* fail?

19 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD, ^{ff}If thou return, then will I bring thee again, *and* thou shalt stand before me: and if thou ^{gg}take forth the precious from the vile, thou shalt be as my mouth: let them return unto thee; but return not thou unto them.

20 And I will make thee unto this people a ^{hh}fenced brasen ⁱⁱwall: and they shall fight against thee, but they shall ^{jj}not prevail against thee: for I *am* with thee to save thee and to deliver thee, saith the LORD.

21 And I will deliver ^{kk}thee out

- r Jer. 28:14
- s Or bronze
- t Dt. 28:36; Jer. 16:13; 17:4
- u Ps. 21:9
- v Jer. 12:3
- w Or avenge. Jer. 11:20; 20:12
- x Ps. 69:7-9
- y Cp. Ezek. 3:1-3; Rev. 10:9-10
- z Ps. 119:103
- aa Jer. 14:9
- bb Jer. 16:8
- cc Jer. 10:19; see Jer. 8:18 and 20:7, notes
- dd Jer. 30:15; Mic. 1:9
- ee Job 6:15
- ff Cp. Zech. 3:7
- gg Ezek. 22:26; 44:23; cp. 2 Cor. 6:14-18
- hh Or fortified bronze
- ii Jer. 1:18; 6:27; Ezek. 3:9
- jj Jer. 20:11
- kk Remnant: vv. 11-21; Jer. 23:3. (Isa. 1:9; Rom. 11:5, note)

- a Dt. 28:25; 2 Ki. 21:1-18; 23:26-27; 24:3-4; Jer. 24:9; 29:18
- b 2 Ki. 21:1-18; 23:26-27
- c Isa. 51:19; Jer. 13:14; 21:7
- d Jer. 6:19; 7:24
- e Zeph. 1:4
- f Jer. 20:16; see Zech. 8:14, note
- g Jer. 9:21; 18:21
- h Isa. 9:13; Jer. 5:3; Amos 4:10-11
- i Jer. 6:4
- j Isa. 29:5
- k 1 Sam. 2:5
- l Or died
- m Jer. 21:7
- n Job 3:3; Jer. 20:14
- o Jer. 1:19
- p Lev. 25:36
- q Or interest

15:4 Manasseh: *one who causes to forget.* An evil king of Judah who was imprisoned in Babylon. While there he repented and God restored him to the throne in Jerusalem.

15:11 remnant. The remnant, of whom Jeremiah is the representative, is carefully distinguished from the unbelieving mass of the people. They must share with the nation the coming captivity, for they too have sinned (v. 13). Howev-

er, the LORD's judgment upon the nation will be but a purifying chastisement to them, and they receive a special promise (v. 11). Verses 15-18 give the answer of the remnant to vv. 11-14. Two things characterize the believing remnant always—loyalty to the Word of God, and separation from those who mock that Word (vv. 16-17. Compare Rev. 3:8-10). **entreat.** That is, *make supplication unto.* Jer. 21:2; 37:3; 42:2.

15:17 mockers. That is, *merrymakers.*

of the hand of the wicked, and I will ^aredeem thee out of the ^bhand of the terrible.

Sign of the unmarried prophet (16:1-17:18)

16 The word of the LORD came also unto me, saying,
2 Thou shalt ^cnot take thee a wife, neither shalt thou have sons or daughters in this place.

3 For thus saith the LORD concerning the ^asons and concerning the daughters that are born in this place, and concerning their mothers that bare them, and concerning their fathers that begat them in this land;

4 They shall die of grievous deaths; they shall not be lamented; neither shall they be ^eburied; but they shall be as ^ddung upon the face of the earth: and they shall be consumed by the sword, and by famine; and their ^gcarcasses shall be ^hmeat for the fowls of the earth, and for the beasts of the earth.

5 For thus saith the LORD, Enter not into the house of mourning, neither go to lament nor bemoan them: for I have taken away my peace from this people, saith the LORD, *even* lovingkindness and mercies.

6 ⁱBoth the great and the small shall die in this land: they shall not be buried, neither shall ^jmen lament for them, nor ^kcut themselves, nor make themselves ^lbald for them:

7 Neither shall ^mmen ⁿtear themselves for them in mourning, to comfort them for the dead; neither shall ^omen give them the cup of consolation to drink for their father or for their mother.

8 ^pThou shalt not also go into the house of feasting, to sit with them to eat and to drink.

9 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will cause to ^qcease out of this place in your eyes, and in your days, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride.

10 ¶ And it shall come to pass, when thou shalt shew this people all

these words, and they shall say unto thee, ^rWherefore hath the LORD pronounced all this great evil against us? or what *is* our iniquity? or what *is* our sin that we have committed against the LORD our God?

11 Then shalt thou say unto them, ^sBecause your fathers have forsaken me, saith the LORD, and have walked after other gods, and have served them, and have worshipped them, and have forsaken me, and have not kept my law;

12 And ye have ^tdone worse than your fathers; for, behold, ye walk every one after the imagination of his evil heart, that they may ^unot hearken unto me:

13 ^vTherefore will I cast you out of this land into a land that ye know not, *neither* ye nor your fathers; and there shall ye serve other gods day and night; where I will not shew you favour.

14 ¶ Therefore, behold, the ^wdays come, saith the LORD, that it shall no more be said, The LORD liveth, that ^xbrought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt;

15 But, The LORD liveth, that brought up the children of Israel from the land of the ^ynorth, and from all the lands whither he had driven them: and I will ^zbring them again into their land that I gave unto their fathers.

16 ¶ Behold, I will send for many ^{aa}fishers, saith the LORD, and they shall fish them; and after will I send for many ^{bb}hunters, and they shall hunt them from every mountain, and from every hill, and out of the ^{cc}holes of the rocks.

17 ^{aa}For mine eyes *are* upon all their ways: they are not hid from my face, neither is their iniquity hid from mine eyes.

18 And first I will recompense their iniquity and their sin ^{bb}double; ^{cc}because they have defiled my land, they have filled mine inheritance with the carcasses of their detestable and abominable things.

19 O LORD, my strength, and my fortress, and my refuge in the day of

^o Or Why. Dt. 29:24; Jer. 5:19; 13:22; 22:8

^p Dt. 29:25; Jer. 22:9

^q Jer. 7:26

^r Eccl. 9:3; Jer. 13:10

^s Dt. 4:26-28; 28:36, 63-65; Jer. 15:2, 14

^t Isa. 11:11-12; Jer. 23:7-8; Ezek. 37:21-25

^u Dt. 15:15

^v Isa. 11:11-16; Jer. 3:18

^w Jer. 24:6; 30:3; 32:37

^x Amos 4:2; Hab. 1:15

^y Amos 9:1-3; Mic. 7:2

^z Or clefts

^{aa} Job 34:21; Prov. 5:21; 15:3; Jer. 32:19; 1 Cor. 4:5; Heb. 4:13

^{bb} Isa. 40:2; Jer. 17:18; Rev. 18:6

^{cc} Num. 35:34; Jer. 2:7; Ezek. 43:7-9

^a Jer. 50:34; cp. Ps. 71:1-5

^b Gen. 48:16

^c Cp. 1 Cor. 7:26-27

^d Jer. 6:21

^e Jer. 14:16; 19:11; 25:33

^f Or refuse. Ps. 83:10; Jer. 9:22

^g Ps. 79:2; Jer. 7:33; 15:3; 34:20

^h Or food

ⁱ Ezek. 9:6

^j Lev. 19:28; Dt. 14:1; Jer. 41:5; 47:5

^k Cp. Isa. 15:2; 22:12; Mic. 1:16

^l Ezek. 24:17; Hos. 9:4

^m Eccl. 7:2-4; Jer. 15:17

ⁿ Isa. 24:7-8; Jer. 7:34; 25:10; Ezek. 26:13; Hos. 2:11; Rev. 18:23

16:1 saying. The sign of the unmarried prophet is interpreted by the context. The whole social life of Judah was

about to be disrupted and cease from the land. But observe the promises of vv. 14-16 and Jer. 17:7-8.

affliction, the ^aGentiles shall come unto thee from the ends of the earth, and shall say, Surely our fathers have inherited lies, vanity, and things wherein *there is* no profit.

20 Shall a man make gods unto himself, and ^bthey are no gods?

21 Therefore, behold, I will this once cause them to know, I will cause them to know mine hand and my might; and they shall know that my name is The LORD.

The deceitful heart (v. 9)

17 The sin of Judah is ^cwritten with a ^dpen of iron, and with the point of a diamond: *it is* ^egraven upon the ^ftable of their heart, and upon the horns of your altars;

2 Whilst their children remember their altars and their ^ggroves by the green trees upon the high hills.

3 O my mountain in the field, I will give ^hthy substance and all thy treasures to the spoil, and thy ⁱhigh

places for sin, throughout all thy borders.

4 And thou, ^jeven thyself, shalt discontinue from thine heritage that I gave thee; and I will ^kcause thee to serve thine enemies in the land which thou knowest not: for ye have ^lkindled a fire in mine anger, which shall burn for ever.

5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; Cursed be the man that trusteth in ^mman, and maketh flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from the LORD.

6 For he shall be like the ⁿheath in the desert, and shall not see when good cometh; but shall inhabit the ^o parched places in the wilderness, in a salt land and not inhabited.

7 ^pBlessed is the man that trusteth in the LORD, and whose hope the LORD is.

8 For he shall be ^qas a tree planted by the waters, and that spreadeth out her roots by the river, and shall not see when heat cometh, but

^a Or nations. Jer. 3:17

^b Ps. 115:4-8; Isa. 37:19; Jer. 2:11

^c Jer. 2:22

^d Job 19:24

^e Or engraved. Prov. 3:3, 2 Cor. 3:3

^f Or tablet

^g Or idols

^h 2 Ki. 24:13

ⁱ Jer. 26:18; Mic. 3:12; see Jud. 3:7 and 1 Ki. 3:2, notes

^j Lam. 5:2

^k Dt. 28:48

^l Jer. 7:20; 15:14

^m Ps. 146:3; Isa. 2:22; 30:1-3; 31:3

ⁿ Or shrub

^o Dt. 29:23; Job 39:6

^p Ps. 2:12; 34:8; 40:4; 125:1; 146:5; Prov. 16:20; Isa. 30:18; Jer. 39:18

^q Job 8:16; Ps. 1:3; 92:12-14

16:21 My name is The LORD. Hebrew *Jehovah* (YHWH). Ps. 83:18.

17:2 groves. These were groves (Hebrew *asherim*) de-

voted to the worship of Asherah, who was the Babylonian goddess Ishtar, the Aphrodite of the Greeks, the Venus of the Romans. See Jud. 2:13, note.

17:6

THE SYMBOLISM OF SALT IN SCRIPTURE

Salt has several symbolic meanings in the Bible.

Salt represents judgment and desolation:

Lot's wife destroyed and turns into pillar of salt	Genesis 19:6
Conquered land sown with salt	Judges 9:45
Description of land if Israel disobeys God	Deuteronomy 29:23
Description of a man who departs from God	Jeremiah 17:6
Ezekiel's vision of land not healed	Ezekiel 47:11
Judgment on Moab and Ammon	Zephaniah 2:9

Salt represents purification:

Used in making incense that is holy to the Lord	Exodus 30:35
Requirement to offer salt with sacrifices	Leviticus 2:13
Elisha uses salt to purify the water of Jericho	2 Kings 2:20-21
Newborns rubbed with salt	Ezekiel 16:4
Salt used on sacrifices	Ezekiel 43:24

Salt represents loyalty and covenant:

Covenant with the priests	Numbers 18:19
Covenant with David	2 Chronicles 13:5

Salt represents the Christian's role in the world:

"Ye are the salt of the earth"	Matthew 5:13
Salt is good	Mark 9:50
Speech should be seasoned with salt	Colossians 4:6

her leaf shall be green; and ^ashall not be ^bcareful in the year of drought, neither shall cease from yielding fruit.

9 ¶ The ^cheart *is* deceitful above all *things*, and desperately wicked: who can know it?

10 I the LORD ^dsearch the heart, I ^etry the ^freins, even to give every man according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings.

11 As the partridge sitteth on *eggs*, and hatcheth *them* not; so he that getteth riches, and not by right, shall leave them in the midst of his days, and at his end shall be a fool.

12 ¶ ^gA glorious high throne from the beginning *is* the place of our sanctuary.

13 O LORD, the ^hhope of Israel, ⁱall that forsake thee shall be ashamed, *and* they that depart from me shall be ^jwritten in the earth, because they have forsaken the LORD, the fountain of living waters.

14 Heal me, O LORD, and I shall be healed; save me, and I shall be saved: ^kfor thou *art* my praise.

15 ¶ Behold, they say unto me, ^lWhere *is* the word of the LORD? let it come now.

16 As for me, I have not hastened from ^mbeing a ⁿpastor to follow thee: neither have I desired the woeful day; thou knowest: that which came out of my lips was ^oright before thee.

17 ^pBe not a terror unto me: ^qthou *art* my hope in the day of evil.

18 Let them be confounded that ^rpersecute me, but let not me be confounded: let them be dismayed, but let not me be dismayed: ^sbring upon them the day of evil, and destroy them with double destruction.

Message concerning the sabbath

19 ¶ Thus said the LORD unto me; ^tGo and stand in the gate of the

children of the people, whereby the kings of Judah come in, and by the which they go out, and in all the gates of Jerusalem;

20 And say unto them, Hear ye the word of the LORD, ^uye kings of Judah, and all Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, that enter in by these gates:

21 Thus saith the LORD; ^vTake heed to yourselves, and bear no burden on the sabbath day, nor bring it in by the gates of Jerusalem;

22 Neither carry forth a burden out of your houses on the sabbath day, neither ^wdo ye any work, but hallow ye the sabbath day, as I commanded your fathers.

23 ^xBut they obeyed not, neither inclined their ear, but made their neck stiff, that they might not hear, nor receive instruction.

24 And it shall come to pass, ^yif ye diligently hearken unto me, saith the LORD, to bring in no burden through the gates of this city on the ^zsabbath day, but hallow the sabbath day, to do no work therein;

25 ^{aa}Then shall there enter into the gates of this city kings and princes sitting upon the throne of David, riding in chariots and on horses, they, and their princes, the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem: and this city shall remain for ever.

26 And they shall come from the ^{bb}cities of Judah, and from the places about Jerusalem, and from the land of Benjamin, and from ^{cc}the plain, and from the mountains, and from the ^{dd}south, bringing burnt-offerings, and sacrifices, and ^{ee}meat-offerings, and incense, and bringing sacrifices of praise, unto the house of the LORD.

27 But if ^{ff}daye will not hearken unto me to hallow the sabbath day, and not to bear a burden, even entering in at the gates of Jerusalem on the sabbath day; then will I kindle a

a Jer. 14:1-6

b Or anxious

c Eccl. 9:3; Mt. 15:19; Mk. 7:21-22

d 1 Sam. 16:7; 1 Chr. 28:9; Ps. 7:9; 139:23-24; Prov. 17:3; Jer. 11:20; 20:12; Rom. 8:27; Rev. 2:23

e Or test. Test-Tempt: v. 10; Jer. 20:12. (Gen. 3:1; Jas. 1:14, note)

f Or conscience

g Jer. 3:17

h Jer. 14:8

i Ps. 73:27; Isa. 1:28

j Cp. Lk. 10:20

k Ps. 109:1

l Isa. 5:19; Ezek. 12:22, 2 Pet. 3:4

m Or shepherd

n Ps. 88:15

o Jer. 16:19; Nah. 1:7

p Jer. 15:10; 18:18

q Ps. 35:8

r Jer. 7:2; 26:2

s Jer. 19:3-4

t Num. 15:32-36; cp. Neh. 13:15-19; Jn. 5:9-12

u Ex. 20:8-10; 31:13; Isa. 56:2-6

v Jer. 7:24-26; 11:10; 16:12; 19:15

w Jer. 11:4; 26:3

x Ex. 16:23-30; 20:8-10; Num. 15:32-36; Dt. 5:12-14; Neh. 13:15; Isa. 58:13

y 2 Sam. 7:16; Jer. 22:4; Lk. 1:32

z Jer. 32:44; 33:13; Zech. 7:7

aa Or Arabah

bb Or Negev

cc Or meal

dd Jer. 22:5

17:26 the plain. When used with the definite article only, it refers to the valley which runs from the Sea of Galilee to the Gulf of Aqaba. South of the Dead Sea the name is still retained (Wady el-Arabah). **The south** translates the Hebrew word Negev, which is based on a word meaning "to be dry." It is a geographical term which

refers to a specific section of Palestine (e.g. Gen. 13:1) located between Debir and the Arabian Desert. It is an arid region most of the year. Since this area was south of the larger part of Israel, the word also came to be used to denote that direction (compare Gen. 13:14; Dan. 8:4,9; 11:5, etc.).

fire in the gates thereof, and it shall ^adevour the palaces of Jerusalem, and it shall not be ^bquenched.

Sign of the potter's house (18-19)

18 The word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, ^csaying,

2 Arise, and go down to the potter's house, and there I will cause thee to hear my words.

3 Then I went down to the potter's house, and, behold, he wrought a work on the wheels.

4 And the vessel that he made of clay was ^dmarred in the hand of the potter: so he made it again another vessel, as seemed good to the potter to make it.

5 Then the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

6 O house of Israel, ^ecannot I do with you as this potter? saith the LORD. Behold, as the ^fclay is in the potter's hand, so ^gare ye in mine hand, O house of Israel.

7 At ^hwhat instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to ⁱpluck up, and to pull down, and to destroy it;

8 ^jIf that nation, against whom I have pronounced, turn from their evil, I will ^krepent of the evil that I thought to do unto ^lthem.

9 And at ^mwhat instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, ⁿto build and to plant it;

10 ^oIf it do evil in my sight, that it obey not my voice, then I will repent of the good, wherewith I said I would benefit ^pthem.

11 ¶ Now therefore go to, speak to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I frame evil against you, and devise a ^qdevice against you: ^rreturn ye now every one from his evil way, and make your ways and your doings ^sgood.

12 And they said, There is ^tno hope: but we will walk after our own ^udevices, and we will every

one do the imagination of his evil heart.

13 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Ask ye now among the ^vheathen, who hath heard such ^wthings: the virgin of Israel ^xhath done a very horrible thing.

14 Will a ^yman leave the snow of Lebanon ^zwhich cometh from the rock of the field? or shall the cold flowing waters that come from another place be forsaken?

15 Because my people hath ^{aa}forgotten me, they have burned incense to vanity, and they have caused them to stumble in their ways ^{ab}from the ^{ac}ancient paths, to walk in paths, ^{ad}in a ^{ae}way not cast up; and a perpetual ^{af}hissing; every one that passeth thereby shall be ^{ag}astounded, and ^{ah}wag his head.

16 To make their land ^{ai}desolate, and a perpetual ^{aj}hissing; every one that passeth thereby shall be ^{ak}astounded, and ^{al}wag his head.

17 I will ^{am}scatter them as with an east wind before the enemy; ^{an}I will shew them the back, and not the face, in the day of their calamity.

18 ¶ Then said they, Come, and let us devise ^{ao}devices ^{ap}against Jeremiah; ^{aq}for the law shall not perish from the ^{ar}high priest, nor counsel from the ^{as}wise, nor the word from the ^{at}prophet. ^{au}Come, and let us smite him with the tongue, and let us not give heed to any of his words.

19 Give heed to me, O LORD, and hearken to the voice of them that contend with me.

20 Shall evil be recompensed for good? for they have ^{av}digged a pit for my soul. Remember that I ^{aw}stood before thee to speak good for them, and to turn away thy wrath from them.

21 Therefore ^{ax}deliver up their children to the famine, and pour out their ^{ay}blood by the force of the sword; and let their wives be ^{az}bereaved of their children, and ^{ba}be widows; and let their men be put to death; ^{bb}let their young men ^{bc}be slain by the sword in battle.

22 ¶ Let a cry be heard from their houses, when thou shalt bring

- s Or nations
- t Isa. 66:8; Jer. 2:10-11
- u Jer. 5:30
- v Jer. 2:13,32; 3:21; 13:25; 17:13
- w Jer. 6:16
- x Isa. 57:14; 62:10
- y Jer. 19:8; 25:9; 49:13; 50:13
- z 1 Ki. 9:8; Lam. 2:15; Mic. 6:16
- aa Or appalled
- bb Ps. 22:7
- cc Jer. 13:24; 20:4-5
- dd Jer. 2:27
- ee Or plots
- ff Jer. 11:19; 17:18; 20:11
- gg Cp. Mal. 2:7
- hh Cp. Jer. 2:8
- ii Cp. Jer. 8:8
- jj Cp. Jer. 5:13
- kk Ps. 52:2
- ll Ps. 35:7; 57:6; Jer. 5:26
- mm Ps. 106:23; Jer. 14:17-15:1
- nn Jer. 11:22
- oo Jer. 15:7
- pp Jer. 6:26

- a Jer. 39:8; Amos 2:5
- b Jer. 7:20
- c Parables (O.T.): vv. 1-6; Jer. 24:1. (Jud. 9:8; Zech. 11:7, note)
- d Cp. Jer. 13:7
- e Isa. 45:9; Rom. 9:20-21
- f Isa. 45:9; 64:8
- g Jer. 1:10
- h Ezek. 18:21; Hos. 11:8-9
- i Jer. 26:13; Jon. 3:9-10; see Zech. 8:14, note
- j Ezek. 18:21; cp. Jon. 3:10
- k Jer. 1:10; 31:28
- l Ezek. 33:18
- m Cp. 1 Sam. 2:30; 13:13
- n Or plan
- o 2 Ki. 17:13; Isa. 1:16-19
- p Jer. 7:3-7
- q Isa. 57:10; Jer. 2:25
- r Or plans

18:2 potter's house. In ch. 18 God explains to Jeremiah that sovereign grace is able to take the marred pot (Israel) and remake it a useful vessel (v. 4). But to the elders, in ch. 19, the prophet declares that their generation will be ir-

reparably destroyed like a smashed fragile jar, and the fragments taken to Babylon. That generation of the nation was not restored to the land (19:10-13).

18:11 evil. That is, *punishment*. Jer. 4:6.

a troop suddenly upon them: for they have digged a pit to take me, and ^ahid snares for my feet.

23 Yet, LORD, thou knowest ^ball their counsel against me to slay *me*: forgive ^cnot their iniquity, neither blot out their sin from thy sight, but let them be overthrown before thee; deal *thus* with them in the time of thine ^danger.

Judah, the broken flask

19 Thus saith the LORD, ^eGo and get a potter's earthen ^fbottle, and *take* of the ancients of the people, and of the ancients of the priests;

2 And go forth unto the ^gvalley of the son of Hinnom, which *is* by the ^hentry of the east gate, and proclaim there the words that I shall tell thee,

3 And say, Hear ye the word of the LORD, ⁱO kings of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem; Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, ^jI will bring evil upon this place, the which whosoever heareth, his ears shall ^ktingle.

4 ^lBecause they have forsaken me, and have ^mestranged this place, and have burned incense in it unto other gods, whom neither they nor their fathers have known, nor the kings of Judah, and have filled this place with the ⁿblood of innocents;

5 They have built also the high places of Baal, to ^oburn their sons with fire *for* burnt-offerings unto Baal, which I commanded not, nor spake *it*, neither came *it* into my mind:

6 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that this place shall no more be called ^pTophet, ^qnor The valley of the son of Hinnom, but The valley of slaughter.

7 And I will make void the counsel of Judah and Jerusalem in this place; and I will cause them to ^rfall by the sword before their enemies, and by the hands of them that seek their lives: and their ^scarcases will I give to be ^tmeat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth.

8 And I will make this city desolate, and an hissing; every one that passeth thereby shall be ^uastonished and hiss because of all the plagues thereof.

9 And I will cause them to eat the ^vflesh of their sons and the flesh of their daughters, and they shall eat every one the flesh of his friend in the siege and ^wstraitness, wherewith their enemies, and they that seek their lives, shall ^xstraiten them.

10 ^yThen shalt thou break the ^zbottle in the sight of the men that go with thee,

11 And shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Even so will I ^{aa}break this people and this city, as *one* breaketh a potter's vessel, that cannot be made whole again: and ^{ab}they shall bury *them* in Tophet, till *there be* no place to bury.

12 Thus will I do unto this place, saith the LORD, and to the inhabitants thereof, and *even* make this city as Tophet:

13 And the ^{bb}houses of Jerusalem, and the houses of the kings of Judah, shall be defiled as the place of Tophet, because of all the houses upon whose ^{cc}roofs they have burned incense unto all the host of heaven, and have ^{dd}poured out drink-offerings unto other gods.

14 Then came Jeremiah from Tophet, whither the LORD had sent him to prophesy; and he stood in the ^{ee}court of the LORD's house; and said to all the people,

15 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will bring upon this city and upon all her towns all the evil that I have pronounced against it, because ^{ff}they have hardened their necks, that they might not hear my words.

Jeremiah persecuted by Pashur (19:14-20:6)

20 Now ^{gg}Pashur the son of ^{hh}Immer the priest, who was also ⁱⁱchief governor in the house of the LORD, heard that Jeremiah prophesied these things.

2 Then Pashur ^{jj}smote Jeremiah the prophet, and put him in the

^u Or *appalled*. Jer. 18:16; 25:9

^v Lev. 26:29; Dt. 28:53; cp. 2 Ki. 6:28-29; Lam. 4:10

^w Or *distress*

^x v. 1

^y Or *flask*

^z Ps. 2:9; Isa. 30:14; Jer. 13:14

^{aa} Jer. 7:32

^{bb} Jer. 52:13

^{cc} Dt. 4:19; 2 Ki. 23:12; Jer. 32:29; Zeph. 1:5

^{dd} Jer. 7:18; Ezek. 20:28

^{ee} Jer. 26:2-8

^{ff} Neh. 9:17; Jer. 7:26; 17:23

^{gg} Ezra 2:37-38

^{hh} 1 Chr. 24:14

ⁱⁱ 2 Ki. 25:18

^{jj} Jer. 1:19

a Ps. 140:5

b Jer. 11:21

c Ps. 109:14

d Jer. 7:20

e Jer. 18:2

f Or *flask*

g Josh. 15:8; 2 Ki. 23:10; Jer. 7:31; 32:35

h Or *entrance*

i Jer. 17:20

j Jer. 6:19

k 1 Sam. 3:11; 2 Ki. 21:12

l Dt. 28:20; Isa. 65:11; Jer. 2:13, 17, 19; 15:6; 17:13

m Or *desecrated*

n 2 Ki. 21:16; Jer. 2:34

o Lev. 18:21; 2 Ki. 17:17; Ps. 106:37-38

p See Jer. 7:31, note

q Jer. 7:32

r Lev. 26:17; Dt. 28:25

s Ps. 79:2; Jer. 7:32-8:3; 16:4; 25:33

t Or *food*

^astocks that *were* in the high ^bgate of Benjamin, which *was* by the house of the LORD.

3 And it came to pass on the ^cmorrow, that Pashur brought forth Jeremiah out of the stocks. Then said Jeremiah unto him, The LORD hath not called thy name Pashur, but Magor-missabib.

4 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will make thee a terror to thyself, and to all thy friends: and they shall fall by the sword of their enemies, and ^dthine eyes shall behold *it*: and I will ^egive all Judah into the hand of the king of Babylon, and ^fhe shall carry them captive into Babylon, and shall slay them with the sword.

5 Moreover I will ^gdeliver all the strength of this city, and all the labours thereof, and all the precious things thereof, and all the treasures of the kings of Judah will I give into the hand of their enemies, which shall spoil them, and take them, and ^hcarry them to Babylon.

6 And thou, Pashur, and all that dwell in thine house shall go into captivity: and thou shalt come to Babylon, and there thou shalt die, and shalt be buried there, thou, and ⁱall thy friends, to whom thou hast prophesied ^jlies.

Jeremiah complains to God

7 ¶ ^kO LORD, thou hast deceived me, and I was deceived: thou art stronger than I, and hast prevailed: I am in ^lderision daily, every one mocketh me.

8 For since I spake, I cried out, I ^mcried violence and spoil; because the word of the LORD was made a reproach unto me, and a ⁿderision, daily.

9 Then I said, I will ^onot make mention of him, nor speak any more

in his name. But *his word* was in mine heart ^pas a burning fire shut up in my bones, and I was ^qwearied for forbearing, and ^rI could not ^sstay.

10 ¶ For I ^theard the defaming of many, fear on every side. ^uReport, say *they*, and we will report it. ^vAll my ^wfamilials watched for my ^xhalting, saying, ^yPeradventure he will be enticed, and ^zwe shall prevail against him, and we shall take our revenge on him.

11 But the LORD *is* ^{aa}with me as a mighty terrible one: therefore my ^{bb}persecutors shall stumble, and they shall not prevail: they shall be ^{cc}greatly ashamed; for they shall not prosper: ^{dd}their everlasting confusion shall never be forgotten.

12 But, O LORD of hosts, that ^{ee}triest the righteous, and seest ^{ff}the reins and the heart, let me see thy ^{gg}vengeance on them: for unto thee ^{hh}have I opened my cause.

13 Sing unto the LORD, praise ye the LORD: for he hath ⁱⁱdelivered the soul of the poor from the hand of evildoers.

14 ¶ Cursed ^{jj}be the day wherein I was ^{kk}born: let not the day wherein my mother bare me be blessed.

15 Cursed ^{ll}be the man who brought tidings to my father, saying, A ^{mm}man child is born unto thee; making him very glad.

16 And let that man be as ⁿⁿthe cities which the LORD overthrew, and ^{oo}repented not: and let him hear the cry in the morning, and the shouting at noontide;

17 Because he ^{pp}slew me not from the womb; or that my mother might have been my grave, and her womb *to be* always great ^{qq}with me.

18 ^{rr}Wherefore came I forth out of the womb to see labour and sorrow, that ^{ss}my days should be consumed with shame?

a Job 13:27
 b Jer. 37:13; 38:7; Zech. 14:10
 c Or next day
 d Jer. 29:21
 e Jer. 21:4-10
 f Jer. 52:27
 g 2 Ki. 20:17-18; 24:12-16; 25:13; Jer. 17:3
 h Isa. 39:6
 i Jer. 14:15; Lam. 2:14
 j Jer. 14:14; 23:32
 k vv. 7-18; see Jer. 8:18, note
 l Lam. 3:14
 m Jer. 6:7
 n Jer. 6:10; cp. 2 Chr. 36:16
 o Cp. 1 Ki. 19:3-4; Jon. 1:1-3
 p Job 32:18-19; Ps. 39:3; Acts 4:20
 q Jer. 6:11; cp. Acts 4:20

r Cp. Acts 18:5
 s Or refrain
 t Ps. 31:13; Jer. 6:25
 u Isa. 29:21
 v Ps. 41:9
 w Or friends
 x Or fall
 y Or Perhaps
 z 1 Ki. 19:2
 aa Jer. 1:18-19
 bb Jer. 15:15; 17:18
 cc Jer. 17:18
 dd Jer. 23:40
 ee Or testest. Test-Tempt. v. 12; Mal. 3:10. (Gen. 3:1; Jas. 1:14, note); Jer. 11:20
 ff Or the heart and the mind
 gg Ps. 59:10; Jer. 15:15
 hh Ps. 62:8
 ii Ps. 35:9-10; 109:30-31
 jj Job 3:3-6; Jer. 15:10
 kk Or male
 ll Gen. 19:24-25
 mm See Zech. 8:14, note
 nn Job 10:18-19
 oo Or Why
 pp Ps. 90:9

was a painful experience, during which the victim's head, hands, and feet were held securely in holes cut in a single piece of timber.

20:3 Magor-missabib. Literally *Terror on every side*. v.10.

20:7 deceived me. Jeremiah is not accusing the LORD of misrepresentation but is giving vent to his great sorrow at the terrible situation in which he finds himself. God has called him to stand alone amid constant opposition, and has grad-

ually led him into the position where He wants him to be—one that involves great misery for Jeremiah. In vv. 14-18 Jeremiah expresses his anguish in extreme language. Such passages in the prophetic books are not to be taken as merely the expression of sinful or erroneous human thoughts. The terrible sorrow of Jeremiah echoes the sorrow of God Himself as He sees His own people going on in sin and unbelief, ignoring His goodness toward them, and making it necessary for Him to chasten them. See Jer. 4:10, note.

Messages concerning Judah's last four kings: (1) Zedekiah (21:1–22:9)

21 The word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, when ^aking Zedekiah sent unto him ^bPashur the son of Melchiah, and ^cZephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, saying,

2 ^dEnquire, I pray thee, of the LORD for us; for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon maketh war against us; ^eif so be that the LORD will deal with us according to all his wondrous works, that he may go up with us.

3 ¶ Then said Jeremiah unto them, Thus shall ye say to Zedekiah:

4 Thus saith the LORD God of Israel; Behold, ^fI will turn back the weapons of war that ^gare in your hands, wherewith ye fight against the king of Babylon, and ^hagainst the Chaldeans, which besiege you ⁱwithout the walls, and I will assemble them into the midst of this city.

5 And I ^jmyself will fight against you with an ^koutstretched hand and with a strong arm, even in anger, and in fury, and in great wrath.

6 And I will smite the inhabitants of this city, both man and beast: ^lthey shall die of a great pestilence.

7 And afterward, saith the LORD, I will ^mdeliver Zedekiah king of Judah, and his servants, and the people, and such as are left in this city from the pestilence, from the sword, and from the famine, into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of those that seek their life: and he shall smite them with the edge of the sword; he shall not ⁿspare them, neither have pity, nor have mercy.

8 ¶ And unto this people thou shalt say, Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I ^oset before you the way of life, and the way of death.

9 He that abideth in this city shall ^pdie by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence: but he that goeth out, and falleth to the Chaldeans that besiege you, he shall ^qlive, and his ^rlife shall be unto him for a ^sprey.

10 For I have set my face against this city for ^tevil, and not for good, saith the LORD: it shall be ^ugiven into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall burn it with ^vfire.

11 ¶ And touching the ^whouse of the king of Judah, say, Hear ye the word of the LORD;

12 O house of David, thus saith the LORD; ^xExecute ^yjudgment in the morning, and deliver ^zhim that is spoiled out of the hand of the oppressor, lest my fury go out like fire, and burn that ^{aa}none can quench it, because of the evil of your doings.

13 Behold, ^{ab}I am against thee, O ^{ac}inhabitant of the valley, and ^{ad}rock of the plain, saith the LORD; which ^{ae}say, Who shall come down against us? or who shall enter into our habitations?

14 But I will punish you according to the ^{af}fruit of your doings, saith the LORD: and I will ^{ag}kindle a fire in the forest thereof, and it shall devour all things round about it.

Zedekiah warned of Jerusalem's fall

22 Thus saith the LORD; Go ^{ah}down to the house of the king of Judah, and speak there this word,

2 And say, ^{ai}Hear the word of the LORD, O king of Judah, ^{aj}that sittest upon the throne of David, thou, and thy servants, and thy people that enter in by these gates:

3 Thus saith the LORD; ^{ak}Execute ye ^{al}judgment and righteousness, and deliver the spoiled out of the hand of the ^{am}oppressor: and do no wrong, do no violence to the ^{an}stranger, the ^{ao}fatherless, nor the

n Jer. 14:12

o Jer. 38:2

p Jer. 38:17;
39:18; 45:5

q Or prize

r Jer. 19:15;
44:11,27; Amos
9:4

s Jer. 20:4; 32:28

t 2 Chr. 36:19;
Jer. 52:13

u Jer. 13:18

v Jer. 22:3

w Or justice

x Isa. 1:31

y Ezek. 13:8

z Ps. 125:2

aa Jer. 49:4;
Obad. 3:4

bb Prov. 1:31;
Isa. 3:10-11

cc 2 Chr. 36:19;
Jer. 52:13;
Ezek. 20:46-
48

dd Jer. 17:20

ee Jer. 17:25; Lk.
1:32

ff Jer. 21:12

gg Ps. 72:4

hh Or sojourner

ii Ex. 22:21-24;
Jer. 7:6; Zech.
7:10

a 2 Ki. 24:17,18

b Jer. 38:1

c 2 Ki. 25:18; Jer.
29:25; 37:3

d 1 Sam. 9:9; Jer.
37:3,17

e Ps. 44:1-4; Jer.
32:17

f Jer. 32:5

g Or outside

h Jer. 33:5; Isa.
63:10

i Jer. 6:12; cp. Ex.
6:6

j Jer. 14:12

k 2 Ki. 25:5-7; Jer.
32:1-5; 39:4-10;
52:5-9

l 2 Chr. 36:17;
Isa. 47:6; Ezek.
7:9; Hab. 1:6-10

m Dt. 30:19

Nebuchadrezzar: *Nebo protect the landmark.* The king of Babylon who captured Jerusalem and took the people of Judah into captivity.

21:2 Nebuchadrezzar. The same as *Nebuchadrezzar*; the two spellings result from different Hebrew methods of indicating the king's name. 2 Ki. 25:1-2.

Zedekiah: *justice of Jehovah.* Son of Josiah. The last king of Judah. Nebuchadrezzar made him king, changing his name from Mattaniah. Zedekiah rebelled against Nebuchadrezzar who then destroyed Jerusalem and took the Jews into captivity.

widow, neither shed innocent blood in this place.

4 For if ye do this thing indeed, ^athen shall there enter in by the gates of this house kings sitting upon the throne of David, riding in chariots and on horses, he, and his servants, and his people.

5 But if ye ^bwill not hear these words, I ^cswear by myself, saith the LORD, that this house shall become a desolation.

6 For thus saith the LORD unto the king's house of Judah; Thou art ^dGilead unto me, and the head of Lebanon: yet surely I will make thee a wilderness, and cities which are not inhabited.

7 And I will ^eprepare destroyers against thee, every one with his weapons: and they shall cut down thy ^fchoice cedars, and cast them into the fire.

8 And many nations shall pass by this city, and they shall say every man to his neighbour, ^gWherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this great city?

9 Then they shall answer, ^hBecause they have forsaken the covenant of the LORD their God, and worshipped other gods, and served them.

(2) Message concerning Shallum (Jehoahaz)

10 ¶ Weep ye not for the ⁱdead, neither bemoan him: but ^jweep ^ksore for him that goeth away; for he shall return no more, nor see his native country.

11 For thus saith the LORD touching ^lShallum the son of Josiah king of Judah, which reigned instead of Josiah his father, which went forth out of this place; He shall not return thither any ^mmore:

12 But he ⁿshall die in the place

whither they have led him captive, and shall see this land no more.

(3) Message concerning Jehoiakim

13 ¶ ^oWoe unto him ^pthat buildeth his house by ^qunrighteousness, and his chambers by wrong; that useth his neighbour's service without wages, and giveth him not for his work;

14 That saith, I will build me a ^rwide house and large chambers, and cutteth him out windows; and it is ^scioled with cedar, and painted with vermilion.

15 Shalt thou reign, because thou closest ^tthyself in cedar? did not thy father eat and drink, and do ^ujudgment and justice, and then it was ^vwell with him?

16 He judged the cause of the ^wpoor and needy; then it was well with him: was not this to know me? saith the LORD.

17 But thine eyes and thine heart are not but for thy ^xcovetousness, and for to ^yshed innocent blood, and for oppression, and for violence, to do it.

18 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah; They shall not ^zlament for him, saying, Ah my brother! or, Ah sister! they shall not lament for him, saying, Ah lord! or, Ah his glory!

19 He shall be buried with the ^{aa}burial of an ass, drawn and cast forth beyond the gates of Jerusalem.

(4) Message concerning Coniah (Jeconiah, Jehoiachin)

20 ¶ Go up to Lebanon, and cry; and lift up thy voice in Bashan, and ^{ab}cry from the ^{bb}passages: for all thy lovers are destroyed.

21 I spake unto thee in thy prosperity; but thou saidst, I will not

a Jer. 17:25

b Jer. 17:27

c Cp. Gen. 22:16; Heb. 6:13-20

d Song 4:1

e Jer. 4:6-7

f Isa. 10:34

g Or Why. Dt. 29:24-26; 1 Ki. 9:8-9; Jer. 16:10

h 2 Ki. 22:17; 2 Chr. 34:25

i v. 18; 2 Ki. 22:20; Eccl. 4:2

j Jer. 14:17; Lam. 3:48

k Or bitterly

l 1 Chr. 3:15; or Jehoahaz, 2 Ki. 23:30

m 2 Ki. 23:34; 2 Chr. 36:4; Ezek. 19:4

n 2 Ki. 23:34

o Jer. 17:11; Ezek. 22:13

p Lev. 19:13; Dt. 24:14-15; Jas. 5:4

q Mic. 3:10; Hab. 2:9

r Isa. 5:8-9

s Or paneled. 2 Sam. 7:2

t Or justice and righteousness

u 2 Ki. 23:25; cp. Jer. 7:23; 42:6

v Ps. 72:1-4, 12-13

w Jer. 6:13; 8:10; Lk. 12:15-20

x Or shedding. 2 Ki. 24:4

y Jer. 16:4; 25:33; cp. 2 Chr. 35:24-25

z Jer. 8:2; 36:30

aa Num. 27:12

bb Or passes

Lebanon: the area along the Mediterranean Sea known for its mountains and forests of cedar trees.

Jehoiakim: *Jehovah has set up.* Son of Josiah. He was made king of Judah by Pharaoh Necho after taking Jehoahaz into captivity.

Bashan: *soft, rich soil.* A fertile area of land east of the Sea of Galilee.

22:13 for his work. That is, his pay.

22:19 It has been claimed that the silence of the historical books about Jehoiakim's fate proves that Jeremiah prophesied wrongly. On the contrary, this prediction gives further historical information. If Jeremiah had made so precise a prediction about a contemporary and the prediction had not been fulfilled, it is unthinkable that the people would have continued to regard Jeremiah as a true prophet and to treasure his writings. Compare Dt. 18:20-22.

a Jer. 3:25; 32:30; cp. 2 Ki. 24:8-9
 b Or *shepherds*. Jer. 10:21; 23:1-2
 c Jer. 4:31
 d Or *from there*
 e 2 Ki. 24:16; Jer. 34:20
 f See Jer. 21:2, note
 g 2 Ki. 24:8, 12, 15; 2 Chr. 36:10
 h Ps. 31:12; Jer. 48:38; Hos. 8:8
 i Or *why*
 j Jer. 15:1
 k Jer. 17:4
 l Jer. 6:19; Mic. 1:2
 m 1 Chr. 3:17; Mt. 1:12
 n Jer. 10:21
 o vv. 24-30; Jer. 36:30; see Mt. 1:11, note; cp. Acts 15:13, note
 p Ps. 94:20
 q Or *shepherds*. Jer. 22:22; Ezek. 34:1-10; Zech. 11:15-17; cp. Ezek. 34:11-31; 37:24; Zech. 11:4-14; Jn. 10:1-16

hear. This *hath been* thy manner from thy youth, that thou obeyedst not my voice.

22 The wind shall eat up all thy pastors, and thy lovers shall go into captivity: surely then shalt thou be ashamed and confounded for all thy wickedness.

23 O inhabitant of Lebanon, that makest thy nest in the cedars, how gracious shalt thou be when pangs come upon thee, the pain as of a woman in travail!

24 As I live, saith the LORD, though Coniah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah were the signet upon my right hand, yet would I pluck thee thence;

25 And I will give thee into the hand of them that seek thy life, and into the hand of them whose face thou fearest, even into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of the Chaldeans.

26 And I will cast thee out, and thy mother that bare thee, into another country, where ye were not born; and there shall ye die.

27 But to the land whereunto they desire to return, thither shall they not return.

28 Is this man Coniah a despised broken idol? is he a vessel wherein is no pleasure? wherefore are they cast out, he and his seed, and are cast into a land which they know not?

29 O earth, earth, earth, hear the word of the LORD.

30 Thus saith the LORD, Write ye this man childless, a man that

shall not prosper in his days: for no man of his seed shall prosper, sitting upon the throne of David, and ruling any more in Judah.

God's true king: Messiah, the righteous Branch. Israel to be regathered

23 Woe be unto the pastors that destroy and scatter the sheep of my pasture! saith the LORD.

2 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of Israel against the pastors that feed my people; Ye have scattered my flock, and driven them away, and have not visited them: behold, I will visit upon you the evil of your doings, saith the LORD.

3 And I will gather the remnant of my flock out of all countries whither I have driven them, and will bring them again to their folds; and they shall be fruitful and increase.

4 And I will set up shepherds over them which shall feed them: and they shall fear no more, nor be dismayed, neither shall they be lacking, saith the LORD.

5 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will raise unto David a righteous Branch, and a King shall reign and prosper, and shall execute judgment and justice in the earth.

6 In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely: and this is his name whereby he shall be called, THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.

r Isa. 56:9-12

s Ezek. 34:31

t Or *shepherds*

u Jer. 21:12

v Remnant: vv. 3-8; Jer. 31:7. (Isa. 1:9; Rom. 11:5, note)

w Israel (prophecies): vv. 3-8; Jer. 30:3. (Gen. 12:2; Rom. 11:26, note)

x Jer. 3:15; 31:10; Ezek. 34:23

y Jer. 30:10; 46:27-28

z Jn. 6:39

aa See Isa. 4:2, note

bb Kingdom (O.T.): vv. 5-8; Jer. 30:9. (Gen. 1:26; Zech. 12:8, note)

cc Or *justice and righteousness*

dd Christ (second advent): vv. 5-6; Ezek. 37:22. (Dt. 30:3; Acts 1:11, note)

ee Mt. 1:21-23

22:24 **Coniah.** Contracted from *Jecooniah*, 1 Chr. 3:16.

22:30 **childless.** This declaration does not mean that Coniah (or Jecooniah or Jehoiachin) would have no children, for in 1 Chr. 3:17-18 some are named (compare Mt. 1:12). By divine judgment this king was to be written down childless, that is, no physical descendant would occupy a place in the list of Israel's kings. Consequently, if our Lord Jesus, who is to occupy David's throne (Lk. 1:32-33), had been begotten by Mary's husband, Joseph, who was of the line of Jecooniah (Mt. 1:12, 16), it would have contradicted this divine prediction. Christ's dynastic right to the throne came, through his foster father Joseph, from Jecooniah, but the physical descent of Jesus from David came through Mary, whose genealogy is traced to David through Nathan rather than through Solomon (compare Lk. 3:31 with Mt. 1:17).

23:6 **THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.** Hebrew *Jehovah-tsidkenu*. Rom. 3:22; see Ex. 34:6, note.

23:3 THE FINAL RESTORATION

This final restoration will be accomplished after a period of unexampled tribulation (Jer. 30:3-10), and in connection with the manifestation of David's righteous Branch (v. 5), *Jehovah-tsidkenu* (v. 6). This restoration is not to be confused with the return of a remnant of Judah under Ezra, Nehemiah, and Zerubbabel at the end of the seventy years' captivity (Jer. 29:10). At His first advent Christ, David's righteous Branch (Lk. 1:31-33), did not establish an earthly kingdom, but was crowned with thorns and crucified. Neither was Israel the nation restored, nor did the Jewish people say, "THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS." Compare Rom. 10:3. The prophecy is yet to be fulfilled (Acts 15:14-17).

7 ^aTherefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that they shall no more say, The LORD liveth, which brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt;

8 But, The LORD liveth, ^bwhich brought up and which led the seed of the house of Israel out of the north country, and ^cfrom all countries whither I had driven them; and they shall dwell in their own ^dland.

False prophets denounced

9 ¶ Mine heart within me is broken because of the prophets; all my bones shake; I am like a drunken man, and like a man whom wine hath overcome, because of the LORD, and ^ebecause of the words of his holiness.

10 For ^fthe land is full of adulterers; for because of swearing the land mourneth; the ^gpleasant places of the wilderness are dried up, and their course is evil, and their force is not right.

11 For both prophet and priest are ^hprofane; yea, in my ⁱhouse have I found their wickedness, saith the LORD.

12 Wherefore their way shall be unto them as ^jslippery ^kways in the darkness: they shall be driven on, and fall therein: for I will bring ^levil upon them, *even* the year of their ^mvisitation, saith the LORD.

13 And I have seen folly in the prophets of Samaria; ⁿthey prophesied in Baal, and caused my people Israel to err.

14 I have seen also in the prophets of Jerusalem ^oan horrible thing: they ^pcommit adultery, and walk in lies: they strengthen also the hands of ^qevildoers, that none doth return from his wickedness: they are all of them unto me as ^rSodom, and the inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah.

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts concerning the prophets; Behold, I will ^sfeed them with wormwood, and make them drink the water of gall: for from the prophets of Jerusalem is profaneness gone forth into all the land.

16 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Harken ^tnot unto the words of the

prophets that prophesy unto you: they make you vain: they ^uspeak a vision of their own heart, *and* ^vnot out of the mouth of the LORD.

17 They say still unto them that despise me, The LORD hath said, ^wYe shall have peace; and they say unto every one that walketh after the ^ximagination of his own heart, ^yNo evil shall come upon you.

18 For ^zwho hath stood in the counsel of the LORD, and hath perceived and heard his word? who hath marked his word, and heard *it*?

19 Behold, ^{aa}a whirlwind of the LORD is gone forth in fury, even a grievous whirlwind: it shall fall grievously upon the head of the wicked.

20 The ^{bb}anger of the LORD shall not return, until he have executed, and till he have performed the thoughts of his heart: in the ^{cc}latter days ye shall consider it perfectly.

21 ^{dd}I have not sent these prophets, yet they ran: I have not spoken to them, yet they prophesied.

22 But if they had stood in my counsel, and had caused my people to hear my words, then they should have ^{ee}turned them from their evil way, and from the evil of their doings.

23 *Am* I a God ^{ff}at hand, saith the LORD, and not a God afar off?

24 Can any ^{gg}hide himself in secret places that I shall not see him? saith the LORD. ^{hh}Do not I fill heaven and earth? saith the LORD.

25 I have heard what the prophets said, ⁱⁱthat prophesy lies in my name, saying, ^{jj}I have dreamed, I have dreamed.

26 How long shall *this* be in the heart of the prophets that prophesy lies? yea, *they are* prophets of the ^{kk}deceit of their own heart;

27 Which think to ^{ll}cause my people to forget my name by their dreams which they tell every man to his neighbour, as their fathers have ^{mm}forgotten my name for Baal.

28 The prophet that hath a dream, let him tell a dream; and he that hath my word, let him speak my word faithfully. What is the chaff to the wheat? saith the LORD.

29 *Is* not my word like as a

a Jer. 16:14

b Amos 9:14-15

c v. 3; Isa. 43:5-6

d Jer. 12:7; Jer. 16:14-15; 31:8

e Jer. 20:8-9

f Jer. 9:2

g Ps. 107:34; Jer. 9:10

h Jer. 6:13; 8:10; Zeph. 3:4

i Jer. 7:9-10,30; 32:34

j Ps. 35:6; Jer. 13:16

k Or paths

l Jer. 11:23

m Or judgment

n Jer. 2:8

o Jer. 5:30

p Jer. 29:23

q Ezek. 13:22

r Dt. 32:32; Isa. 1:9-10; Jer. 20:16

s Jer. 8:14; 9:15

t Cp. Jer. 27:9-10,14-17; Mt. 7:15; 2 Cor. 11:13-15; 1 Jn. 4:1

u v. 21; Jer. 14:14

v Jer. 9:12,20

w Jer. 8:11

x Jer. 13:10

y Jer. 5:12; Amos 9:10; Mic. 3:11

z v. 22; Ps. 25:14; cp. Ps. 1:1-2

aa Jer. 30:23

bb Jer. 30:24

cc Gen. 49:1; Jer. 30:24; see Acts 2:17, note

dd Jer. 14:14; 27:15; 29:9

ee Jer. 25:5; Zech. 1:4

ff Ps. 139:1-10

gg Job 22:13-14; Ps. 139:7-12; Amos 9:2-4

hh 1 Ki. 8:27; Ps. 139:8

ii Jer. 14:14

jj vv. 28,32; Jer. 29:8

kk 1 Tim. 4:1-2

ll Dt. 13:1-3; Jer. 29:8

mm Jud. 3:7; 8:33-34

^afire? saith the LORD; and like a ^bhammer *that* breaketh the rock in pieces?

30 Therefore, behold, ^cI *am* against the prophets, saith the LORD, that steal my words every one from his neighbour.

31 Behold, I *am* ^dagainst the prophets, saith the LORD, that use their tongues, and say, ^eHe saith.

32 Behold, I *am* against them that prophesy ^ffalse dreams, saith the LORD, and do tell them, and cause my people to err by their ^glies, and by their ^hlightness; yet I sent them not, nor commanded them: therefore they shall not ⁱprofit this people at all, saith the LORD.

33 ¶ And when this people, or the prophet, or a priest, shall ask thee, saying, What ^jis the ^kburden of the LORD? thou shalt then say unto them, What burden? I will even ^lforsake you, saith the LORD.

34 And ^mas for the prophet, and the priest, and the people, that shall say, ⁿThe burden of the LORD, I will even punish that man and his house.

35 Thus shall ye say every one to his neighbour, and every one to his brother, ^oWhat hath the LORD answered? and, What hath the LORD spoken?

36 And the burden of the LORD shall ye mention no more: for every man's word shall be his burden; for ye have ^pperverted the words of the living God, of the LORD of hosts our God.

37 Thus shalt thou say to the prophet, What hath the LORD answered thee? and, What hath the LORD spoken?

38 But since ye say, The burden of the LORD; therefore thus saith the LORD; Because ye say this word, The burden of the LORD, and I have sent unto you, saying, Ye shall not say, The burden of the LORD;

39 Therefore, behold, I, even I, will utterly forget you, and I will ^qforsake you, and the city that I gave you and your fathers, and ^rcast you out of my presence:

40 And I will bring an ^severlasting reproach upon you, and a per-

petual ^tshame, which shall not be ^uforgotten.

Sign of the figs: some recent deportees will be returned from Babylon, but not all

24 The LORD shewed me, and, behold, ^vtwo baskets of figs were set before the temple of the LORD, after that ^wNebuchadrezzar ^xking of Babylon had carried away captive Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, and the princes of Judah, with the ^ycarpenters and smiths, from Jerusalem, and had brought them to Babylon.

2 One basket ^zhad very good figs, ^{aa}even like the figs *that are* first ripe: and the other basket ^{ab}had ^{ac}very ^{ad}naughty figs, which could not be eaten, they were so ^{ae}bad.

3 Then said the LORD unto me, What ^{af}seest thou, Jeremiah? And I said, Figs; the good figs, very good; and the ^{ag}evil, very ^{ah}evil, that cannot be eaten, they are so ^{ai}evil.

4 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

5 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel; Like these good figs, so will I acknowledge them that are carried away captive of Judah, whom I have sent out of this place into the land of the Chaldeans for ^{aj}their ^{ak}good.

6 For I will set mine eyes upon them for good, and I will ^{al}bring them again to this land: and I will ^{am}build them, and not pull ^{an}them down; and I will plant them, and not pluck ^{ao}them up.

7 And I will give them an ^{ap}heart to know me, that I *am* the LORD: and they shall be ^{aq}my people, and I will be their God: ^{ar}for they shall return unto me with their whole heart.

8 ¶ And as the ^{as}evil figs, which cannot be eaten, they are so ^{at}evil; surely thus saith the LORD, So will I give ^{au}to Zedekiah the king of Judah, and his princes, and the ^{av}residue of Jerusalem, that remain in this land, and them that dwell in the land of ^{aw}Egypt:

9 And I will ^{ax}deliver them to be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth for ^{ay}their hurt, to be ^{az}reproach and ^{ba}a proverb, a taunt

q Mic. 3:5-7

r Jer. 20:11

s Parables (O.T.): vv. 1-10; Jer. 27:1. (Jud. 9:8; Zech. 11:7, note)

t See Jer. 21:2, note

u 2 Ki. 24:10-16; 2 Chr. 36:10

v Or craftsmen

w Isa. 5:4,7

x Or bad

y Jer. 29:17

z Jer. 1:11-13; Amos 8:2

aa Or bad

bb Cp. Zech. 13:9

cc Jer. 12:15; 23:3; 29:10; Ezek. 11:17

dd Jer. 33:7

ee Dt. 30:6; Jer. 31:31-34; Ezek. 11:19; 36:26-27

ff Jer. 30:22; 31:33; 32:38; Heb. 8:10

gg Jer. 32:40

hh Or bad. Jer. 29:17

ii Jer. 39:5

jj Jer. 39:9

kk Jer. 44:26-30

ll Dt. 28:25,37; 1 Ki. 9:7; 2 Chr. 7:20; Jer. 15:4; 29:18; 34:17

mm Jer. 15:4; 34:17

nn 1 Ki. 9:7

a Jer. 5:14

b Cp. 2 Cor. 10:4-5; Heb. 4:12

c Dt. 18:20; Ps. 34:16; Jer. 14:14-15

d Ezek. 13:9

e v. 17

f v. 25

g Jer. 20:6; 27:10; Lam. 2:14; 3:37

h Or instability. Zeph. 3:4

i Jer. 7:8; Lam. 2:14

j Cp. vv. 30-32; see Isa. 13:1, note

k v. 39

l Lam. 2:14; Zech. 13:3

m Jer. 33:3; 42:4

n Dt. 4:2; cp. Jer. 6:10; 8:9; 17:15; 2 Pet. 3:16

o v. 33; Jer. 7:14-15; Hos. 4:6

p Ezek. 5:14-15

and a curse, in all places whither I shall drive them.

10 And I will send the ^asword, the famine, and the pestilence, among them, till they be consumed from off the land that I gave unto them and to their fathers.

*Prophecy of the seventy years'
Babylonian captivity
(v. 11; cp. Dan. 9:2)*

25 The word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the people of Judah in the ^bfourth year of ^cJehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, that was the first year of ^dNebuchadrezzar king of Babylon;

2 The which Jeremiah the prophet spake unto all the ^epeople of Judah, and to all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying,

3 From the ^fthirteenth year of Josiah the son of Amon king of Judah, even unto this day, that *is* the three and twentieth year, the word of the LORD hath come unto me, and ^gI have spoken unto you, rising early and speaking; but ye have not hearkened.

4 And the LORD hath sent unto you all his ^hservants the prophets, rising early and sending *them*; but ye have not hearkened, nor inclined your ear to hear.

5 They said, ⁱTurn ye again now every one from his evil way, and from the evil of your doings, and dwell in the land that the LORD hath

given unto you and to your fathers for ever and ever:

6 And ^jgo not after other gods to serve them, and to worship them, and provoke me not to anger with the works of your hands; and I will do you no ^khurt.

7 Yet ye have not hearkened unto me, saith the LORD; that ye might ^lprovoke me to anger with the works of your hands to your own ^khurt.

8 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts; Because ye have not heard my words,

9 Behold, I will send and take ^mall the families of the north, saith the LORD, and Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, ⁿmy servant, and will bring them against this land, and against the inhabitants thereof, and against all these nations round about, and will utterly destroy them, and make them an ^oastonishment, and an ^phissing, and perpetual desolations.

10 Moreover I will take from them the ^qvoice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the ^rsound of the millstones, and the light of the ^scandle.

11 And ^tthis whole land shall be a desolation, *and* an ^uastonishment; and these nations shall serve the king of Babylon seventy ^vyears.

*Babylon and other nations
to be judged*

12 ¶ And it shall come to pass, ^wwhen seventy years are accomplished, *that* I will ^xpunish the king of Babylon, and that nation, saith the LORD, for their iniquity, and the ^ywland of the Chaldeans, and will make ^zit perpetual desolations.

13 And I will bring upon that land all my words which I have pronounced against it, *even* all that is

- j Dt. 8:19
- k Or harm
- l Dt. 32:21; 2 Ki. 21:15; Jer. 7:19; 32:30
- m Jer. 1:15; 34:1
- n Isa. 44:28–45:1; Jer. 27:6; 43:10
- o Or horror
- p Jer. 18:16; 19:8; 29:18
- q Isa. 24:8-11; Ezek. 26:13
- r Eccl. 12:4
- s Or lamp
- t Jer. 4:27; 12:11-12
- u Jer. 29:10
- v Jer. 50:18
- w See Isa. 13:1, note
- x Isa. 13:19; 14:23

- a Isa. 51:19
- b Jer. 36:1
- c 2 Ki. 24:1-2; 2 Chr. 36:4-6
- d See Jer. 21:2, note
- e Jer. 18:11
- f Jer. 1:2
- g Jer. 11:7; 26:5
- h Jer. 7:25; 26:5
- i 2 Ki. 17:13; Jer. 18:11; 35:15; cp. Jon. 3:10

25:1 EVENTS IN JEREMIAH'S LIFE

Called by God	1:6-8
Rejected by his neighbors	11:19-21
Rejected by his family	12:6
Rejected by false prophets and priests	20:1-2
Rejected by friends	20:10
Rejected by his audience	26:8
Rejected by kings	36:28
Confined to the courtyard of the palace	32:2
Bought a field	32:9
His scrolls were taken and burned	36:27
He rewrote the scrolls	36:32
The Babylonians captured Jerusalem	39
He was taken captive	40:1
He was released	40:5-6
He was taken captive and sent to Egypt	43:4

25:11 seventy years. Compare Lev. 26:33-35; 2 Chr. 36:21; Dan. 9:2. The seventy years are considered by some to be a round number. Others find the number to be exact, counting from about 604 B.C. (the first deportation being in Jehoiakim's reign, whereas the second was in 597 B.C. in Jehoiachin's reign, and the last in Zedekiah's reign in 586 B.C.) to about 535 B.C. when the exiles returned to the land after the decree of Cyrus (Ezra 1:1-3).

	written in this book, which Jeremia- hath prophesied against all the nations.	far and near, one with another, and all the kingdoms of the world, which are upon the face of the earth: and the king of Sheshach shall drink after them.	
a	Or make slaves. Jer. 27:7	14 For many nations and great kings shall serve themselves of them also: and I will recompense them ac- cording to their deeds, and according to the works of their own hands.	w Jer. 50:3,9
b	Jer. 51:6	15 ¶ For thus saith the LORD God of Israel unto me; Take the wine cup of this fury at my hand, and cause all the nations, to whom I send thee, to drink it.	x vv. 16,28; Hab. 2:16
c	Job 21:20; Ps. 75:8; Isa. 51:17; Rev. 14:10	16 And they shall drink, and be moved, and be mad, because of the sword that I will send among them.	y Or vomit
d	Jer. 51:7; Ezek. 23:34; Nah. 3:11	17 Then took I the cup at the LORD's hand, and made all the na- tions to drink, unto whom the LORD had sent me:	z Ezek. 21:4-5
e	Jer. 1:10	18 To wit, Jerusalem, and the ci- ties of Judah, and the kings thereof, and the princes thereof, to make them a desolation, an astonish- ment, an hissing, and a curse; as it is this day;	aa Prov. 11:31; Jer. 13:13; 1 Pet. 4:17
f	Or horror. Jer. 29:18; 44:12	19 Pharaoh king of Egypt, and his servants, and his princes, and all his people;	bb Day (of the LORD): vv. 29- 38; Jer. 46:10. (Ps. 2:9; Rev. 19:19, note)
g	Jer. 24:9	20 And all the mingled people, and all the kings of the land of Uz, and all the kings of the land of the Philistines, and Ashkelon, and Az- zah, and Ekron, and the remnant of Ashdod,	cc Armageddon (battle of): vv. 29-33; Ezek. 38:21. (Isa. 10:27; Rev. 19:17, note)
h	Jer. 44:22	21 Edom, and Moab, and the children of Ammon,	dd Isa. 42:13
i	See Jer. 46:2, marg. z	22 And all the kings of Tyrus, and all the kings of Zidon, and the kings of the isles which are beyond the sea,	ee Isa. 42:13; Joel 2:11; 3:16; Amos 1:2
j	Or mixed. Ezek. 30:5	23 Dedan, and Tema, and Buz, and all that are in the utmost cor- ners,	ff Hos. 4:1; Mic. 6:2
k	Job 1:1	24 And all the kings of Arabia, and all the kings of the mingled people that dwell in the desert,	gg Isa. 66:16; Joel 3:2
l	Jer. 47:1-7; Ezek. 25:16-17	25 And all the kings of Zimri, and all the kings of Elam, and all the kings of the Medes,	hh Isa. 34:2
m	See Jer. 49:7, marg. bb	26 And all the kings of the north,	ii Jer. 23:19
n	See Isa. 15:1, marg. jj		jj Or farthest parts. Jer. 31:8
o	See Jer. 49:1, marg. o		kk Isa. 66:16
p	Jer. 47:4; see Isa. 23:1, marg. p		ll Jer. 16:4
q	Or coasts. Jer. 31:10		mm Or refuse
r	Isa. 21:13; Jer. 9:26; 49:32		nn Or Wail
s	2 Chr. 9:14		oo Jer. 23:1-2; 50:6
t	Or mixed		
u	Gen. 10:22; Jer. 49:34		
v	Jer. 51:11		

25:16 mad. That is, *crazed* or *frantic*.

25:18-25 See Map 5 at the back of the Bible.

Uz: *fertile*. The land of Job. Its location is uncertain.

25:26 Sheshach. Another name for *Babylon*. Jer. 51:41.

25:29 all the inhabitants of the earth. The scope of this

prophecy cannot be limited to the invasion of Nebuchadnezzar. If the LORD does not spare His own city, should the nations imagine that there is no judgment for them? The prophecy leaps to the very end of the Church Age. (See notes on Day of the LORD, Joel 1:15; Rev. 19:19; and Armageddon, Rev. 19:17. Compare Isa. 2:10-22).

and cry; and ^awallow yourselves *in the ashes*, ye ^bprincipal of the flock: for the days of your ^cslaughter and of your dispersions are accomplished; and ye shall fall like a pleasant vessel.

35 And the shepherds shall have no way to flee, nor the ^bprincipal of the flock to ^aescape.

36 A voice of the cry of the shepherds, and ^ean howling of the ^bprincipal of the flock, *shall be heard*: for the LORD hath spoiled their pasture.

37 And the peaceable habitations are cut down because of the fierce anger of the LORD.

38 He hath forsaken his covert, as the lion: ^ffor their land is desolate because of the fierceness of the oppressor, and because of his fierce anger.

Message in the temple court

26 In the beginning of the reign of ^gJehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah came this word from the LORD, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD; ^hStand in the court of the LORD'S house, and speak unto all the cities of Judah, which come to worship in the LORD'S house, ⁱall the words that I command thee to ^jspeak unto them; diminish not a word:

3 If so be they will ^khearken, and turn every man from his evil way, that I may ^lrepent me of the evil, which I purpose to do unto them because of the evil of their doings.

4 And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD; ^mIf ye will not hearken to me, to walk in my law, which I have set before you,

5 To hearken to the words of my ⁿservants the prophets, whom I sent unto you, both rising up early, and sending *them*, but ye have not hearkened;

6 Then will I make this house like ^oShiloh, and will make this city ^pa curse to all the nations of the earth.

7 So the priests and the prophets and all the people heard Jeremiah speaking these words in the house of the LORD.

Priests and prophets seek Jeremiah's death

8 ¶ Now it came to pass, when Jeremiah had ^qmade an end of speaking all that the LORD had commanded *him* to speak unto all the people, that the priests and the prophets and all the people ^rtook him, saying, Thou shalt surely die.

9 Why hast thou prophesied in the name of the LORD, saying, This house shall be like Shiloh, and this city shall be ^sdesolate without an inhabitant? And all the people were gathered against Jeremiah in the house of the LORD.

Princes spare Jeremiah

10 ¶ When the princes of Judah heard these things, then they ^tcame up from the king's house unto the house of the LORD, and sat down in the ^uentry of the new gate of the LORD'S house.

11 Then spake the priests and the prophets unto the princes and to all the people, saying, This man ^vis worthy to ^wdie; for he hath prophesied against this city, as ye have heard with your ears.

12 ¶ Then spake Jeremiah unto all the princes and to all the people, saying, The ^xLORD sent me to prophesy against this house and against this city all the words that ye have heard.

13 Therefore now ^yamend your ways and your doings, and obey the voice of the LORD your God; and the LORD will ^zrepent him of the evil that he hath pronounced against you.

14 As for me, behold, ^{aa}I am in your hand: do with me as seemeth good and ^{ab}meet unto you.

15 But know ye for certain, that if ye put me to death, ye shall surely bring innocent blood upon yourselves, and upon this city, and upon the inhabitants thereof: for of a truth the LORD hath sent me unto you to speak all these words in your ears.

a Jer. 6:26

b Or chief

c Isa. 34:7; Jer. 50:27

d Job 11:20

e Or a wailing

f Jer. 4:7

g 2 Ki. 23:36

h Jer. 19:14

i v. 8; Dt. 4:2; Jer. 43:1; Ezek. 3:10; Mt. 28:20; Rev. 22:19

j Jer. 1:17; Acts 20:20,27

k Jer. 36:3-7

l Jer. 18:8; see Zech. 8:14, note

m Lev. 26:14

n Jer. 25:3-4; 29:19

o 1 Sam. 4:10-11; Ps. 78:60; Jer. 7:12-14

p 2 Ki. 22:19

q Or ceased

r Cp. Jer. 20:1-2

s Jer. 9:11

t Cp. Acts 21:31-32

u Or entrance

v Dt. 18:20; Jer. 38:4; cp. Mt. 26:66

w vv. 2,15; Amos 7:15; Acts 4:19; 5:29

x Jer. 7:3,5; Joel 2:14

y Jer. 18:8; see Zech. 8:14, note

z Jer. 38:3-5

aa Or right

Jehoiakim: *Jehovah has set up.* Son of Josiah. He was made king of Judah by Pharaoh Necho after taking Jehoahaz into captivity.

16 ¶ Then said the princes and all the ^apeople unto the priests and to the prophets; This man *is* ^bnot worthy to die: for he hath spoken to us in the name of the LORD our God.

17 Then rose up certain of the elders of the land, and spake to all the assembly of the people, saying,

18 ^cMicah the Morasthite prophesied in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and spake to all the people of Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; ^dZion shall be plowed *like* a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and ^ethe mountain of the house as the high places of a forest.

19 Did Hezekiah king of Judah and all Judah put him at all to death? did he not ^ffear the LORD, and ^gbesought the LORD, and the LORD ^hrepented him of the evil which he had pronounced against them? Thus might we procure ⁱgreat evil against our souls.

20 And there was also a man that prophesied in the name of the LORD, Urijah the son of Shemaiah of ^jKirjath-jearim, who prophesied against this city and against this land according to all the words of Jeremiah:

21 And when Jehoiakim the king, with all his mighty men, and all the princes, heard his words, the king sought to put him to death: but when Urijah heard it, he was afraid, and ^kfled, and went into Egypt;

22 And Jehoiakim the king sent men into Egypt, *namely*, ^lElnathan the son of Achbor, and *certain* men with him into ^mEgypt.

23 And they fetched forth Urijah out of Egypt, and brought him unto Jehoiakim the king; who slew him with the sword, and cast his dead body into the ⁿgraves of the common people.

24 Nevertheless the hand of ^oAhikam the son of Shaphan was with Jeremiah, that they should not give him into the hand of the people to put him to death.

Sign of the yokes: surrounding nations commanded to submit to Nebuchadnezzar

27 In the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah came this word unto Jeremiah from the LORD, ^psaying,

2 Thus saith the LORD to me; Make thee bonds and ^qyokes, and put them upon thy neck,

3 And send them ^rto the king of Edom, and to the king of Moab, and to the king of the Ammonites, and to the king of Tyrus, and to the king of Zidon, by the hand of the messengers which come to Jerusalem unto Zedekiah king of Judah;

4 And command them to say unto their masters, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Thus shall ye say unto your masters;

5 I have made the earth, the man and the beast that *are* upon the ground, ^sby my great power and by my outstretched arm, and have ^tgiven it unto whom it seemed ^umeet unto me.

6 And now have I ^vgiven all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, ^wmy servant; and the ^xbeasts of the field have I given him also to serve him.

7 And all ^ynations shall serve him, and his son, and his son's son, ^zuntil the very time of his land come: and then many nations and great kings shall ^{aa}serve themselves of him.

8 And it shall come to pass, *that* the nation and kingdom which will not serve the same Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, and that will not ^{bb}put their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, that nation will I punish, saith the LORD, with the sword, and with the famine, and with the pestilence, until I have consumed them by his hand.

9 Therefore ^{cc}hearken not ye to your prophets, nor to your diviners, nor to your dreamers, nor to your enchanters, nor to your sorcerers,

^p Parables (O.T.): vv. 1-7; Ezek. 17:1. (Jud. 9:8; Zech. 11:7, note)

^q Jer. 28:10, 13-14

^r Cp. Jer. 25:20-26

^s Dt. 9:29

^t Ps. 115:15-16; Ezek. 29:18-20; Dan. 4:35

^u Or right

^v Jer. 28:14

^w Jer. 21:7; 25:9; 43:10; Ezek. 29:18-20

^x Dan. 2:38

^y Jer. 25:14; cp. 50:9

^z Jer. 25:12; 50:27; Dan. 5:26

^{aa} Or enslave

^{bb} v. 11; cp. Jer. 38:17-23

^{cc} Dt. 18:11

^a Cp. 1 Sam. 14:45

^b Cp. Mt. 27:11-26; Acts 5:34-39; 23:29; 25:25; 26:31

^c Mic. 1:1

^d Mic. 3:12

^e Jer. 17:3; Mic. 4:1; Zech. 8:3

^f 2 Chr. 32:26; Isa. 37:15-20

^g 2 Ki. 20:1-19; 2 Chr. 32:1-31; Isa. 36:1-39:8

^h Jer. 18:8

ⁱ Jer. 44:7; Hab. 2:10

^j Josh. 9:17

^k 1 Ki. 19:2; Mt. 10:23; cp. Neh. 6:10-11

^l Jer. 36:12, 25

^m Jer. 43:6-7

ⁿ Or burial place

^o 2 Ki. 22:12-14; Jer. 39:14; 40:5-7

26:19 fear. "The fear of the LORD" is an O.T. expression meaning *reverential trust*, including the hatred of evil.

27:1 Jehoiakim. Here is possibly a scribal error. Hebrew

reads *Jehoiakim*, but context (see vv. 3, 12, 20; 28:1) requires *Zedekiah*.

which speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon:

10 For they prophesy a ^alie unto you, to remove you far from your land; and that I should drive you out, and ye should perish.

11 But the nations that bring their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him, those ^bwill I let remain still in their own land, saith the LORD; and they shall till it, and dwell therein.

12 ¶ I spake also to Zedekiah king of Judah according to all these words, saying, Bring your necks under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him and his people, and live.

13 ^cWhy will ye die, thou and thy people, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, as the LORD hath spoken against the nation that will not serve the king of Babylon?

14 Therefore ^dhearken not unto the words of the prophets that speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon: for they prophesy a lie unto you.

15 For I have ^enot sent them, saith the LORD, yet they prophesy a lie in my name; that ^fI might drive you out, and that ye might perish, ye, and the prophets that prophesy unto you.

16 Also I spake to the priests and to all this people, saying, Thus saith the LORD; Hearken not to the words of your prophets that prophesy unto you, saying, ^gBehold, the vessels of the LORD'S house shall now shortly be brought again from Babylon: for they prophesy a lie unto you.

17 Hearken not unto them; serve the king of Babylon, and live: ^hwherefore should this city be laid waste?

18 But if they ⁱbe prophets, and if the word of the LORD be with them, ^jlet them now make intercession to the LORD of hosts, that the vessels which are left in the house of the LORD, and ^kin the house of the king

of Judah, and at Jerusalem, go not to Babylon.

19 ¶ For thus saith the LORD of hosts ^lconcerning the pillars, and concerning the sea, and concerning the bases, and concerning the residue of the vessels that remain in this city,

20 Which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took not, when he carried away ^mcaptive Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah from Jerusalem to Babylon, and all the nobles of Judah and Jerusalem;

21 Yea, thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, concerning the ⁿvessels that remain ^oin the house of the LORD, and ^pin the house of the king of Judah and of Jerusalem;

22 They shall ^qbe carried to Babylon, and there shall they be until the day that I ^rvisit them, saith the LORD; then will I ^sbring them up, and restore them to this place.

Hananiah's false prophecy and death

28 And it came to pass the same year, in the beginning of the ^treign of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the ^ufourth year, and in the fifth month, ^vthat Hananiah the son of ^wAzur the prophet, which ^xwas of Gibeon, spake unto me in the house of the LORD, in the presence of the priests and of all the people, saying,

2 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, I have broken the ^yyoke of the king of Babylon.

3 Within two full years will I ^zbring again into this place all the vessels of the LORD'S house, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon ^{aa}took away from this place, and carried them to Babylon:

4 And I will bring again to this place Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, with all the ^{ab}captives of Judah, that went into Babylon, saith the LORD: for I will break the yoke of the king of Babylon.

5 ¶ Then the prophet Jeremiah said unto the prophet Hananiah in

^a Jer. 23:16,25, 32; 28:15

^b Jer. 21:9

^c Ezek. 18:31

^d Jer. 23:16

^e Jer. 23:21; 29:9

^f Jer. 6:15

^g 2 Ki. 24:13; 2 Chr. 36:7, 10; Jer. 28:3; Dan. 1:2

^h Or why

ⁱ 1 Sam. 7:8

^j 2 Ki. 25:13,17; Jer. 52:17-23

^k 2 Ki. 24:14-15; 2 Chr. 36:10; Jer. 22:28; 24:1

^l Jer. 20:5

^m 2 Ki. 25:13; 2 Chr. 36:18

ⁿ 2 Chr. 36:21; Jer. 29:10; 32:5

^o Ezra 1:7-11; 7:19

^p Jer. 51:59

^q Jer. 27:3,12

^r Josh. 9:3; Ezek. 11:1

^s Jer. 27:12

^t Jer. 27:16

^u 2 Ki. 24:13; Dan. 1:2

^v Cp. Jer. 20:4

28:1 fifth month. This is the month of Ab in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months of July–August. For more information on the Hebrew religious

calendar, see the *note* at Lev. 23:2.

28:4 Jeconiah. Jer. 22:26-27; 24:1; or *Jehoiachin*, 2 Ki. 24:12; or *Coniah*, Jer. 22:24.

the presence of the priests, and in the presence of all the people that stood in the house of the LORD,

6 Even the prophet Jeremiah said, ^aAmen: the LORD do so: the LORD perform thy words which thou hast prophesied, to bring again the vessels of the LORD's house, and all that is carried away captive, from Babylon into this place.

7 Nevertheless hear thou now this word that I speak in thine ears, and in the ears of all the people;

8 The ^bprophets that have been before me and before thee of old prophesied both against many countries, and against great kingdoms, of war, and of evil, and of pestilence.

9 The ^cprophet which prophesied of ^dpeace, when the word of the prophet shall come to pass, *then* shall the prophet be known, that the LORD hath truly sent ^ehim.

10 ¶ Then Hananiah the prophet took the ^fyoke from off the prophet Jeremiah's neck, and brake it.

11 And Hananiah spake in the presence of all the people, saying, ^gThus saith the LORD; Even so will I break the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon ^hfrom the neck of all nations within the space of two full years. And the prophet Jeremiah went his way.

12 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah *the prophet*, after that Hananiah the prophet had broken the ⁱyoke from off the neck of the prophet Jeremiah, saying,

13 Go and tell Hananiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD; Thou hast broken the yokes of wood; but thou shalt make for them yokes of iron.

14 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; I have put a ^jyoke of iron upon the neck of all these nations, that ^kthey may serve Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon; and they shall serve him: and I have given him the ^lbeasts of the field also.

15 ¶ Then said the prophet Jeremiah unto Hananiah the prophet,

Hear now, Hananiah; The LORD hath not sent thee; ^mbut thou makest this people to ⁿtrust in a ^olie.

16 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, ^pI will cast thee from off the face of the earth: this year thou shalt ^qdie, because thou hast taught ^rrebellion against the LORD.

17 So Hananiah the prophet died the same year in the seventh month.

*Message to the Jews
of the first captivity*

29 Now these are the words of the letter that Jeremiah the prophet sent from Jerusalem unto the residue of the elders which were ^scarried away captives, and to the priests, and to the prophets, and to all the people whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried away captive from Jerusalem to Babylon;

2 (After that ^tJeconiah the king, and the ^uqueen, and the eunuchs, the princes of Judah and Jerusalem, and the ^vcarpenters, and the smiths, were departed from Jerusalem;)

3 By the hand of Elasah the son of ^wShaphan, and Gemariah the son of Hilkiah, (whom Zedekiah king of Judah sent unto Babylon to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon) ^xsaying,

4 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, ^yunto all that are carried away captives, whom I have caused to be carried away from Jerusalem unto Babylon;

5 ^zBuild ye houses, and dwell *in them*; and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them;

6 Take ye wives, and beget sons and daughters; and take wives for your sons, and give your daughters to husbands, that they may bear sons and daughters; that ye may be increased there, and not diminished.

7 And seek the peace of the city whither I have caused you to be carried away captives, and ^{aa}pray unto the LORD for it: for in the peace thereof shall ye have peace.

m Jer. 29:31; Lam. 2:14; Ezek. 13:2,3,22

n See Ps. 2:12, note

o Jer. 27:10; 29:9

p Gen. 7:4

q Jer. 20:6

r Dt. 13:5; Jer. 29:32

s Jer. 27:20

t 2 Ki. 24:12-16; Jer. 22:24-28

u Jer. 13:18

v Or *craftsmen*. Jer. 24:1

w 2 Chr. 34:8

x vv. 4-7,28

y Jer. 24:5

z v. 28

aa Ezra 6:10; Neh. 1:4-11; Dan. 9:16; 1 Tim. 2:2

a 1 Ki. 1:36

b Lev. 26:14; Isa. 5:5-7

c Dt. 18:22

d Jer. 23:17; Ezek. 13:10,16

e Dt. 18:22; cp. 1 Ki. 22:28

f Jer. 27:2

g Jer. 14:14; 27:10

h Jer. 27:7

i Jer. 27:2

j Dt. 28:48

k Jer. 25:11

l Jer. 27:6

28:17 seventh month. This is the month of Tishri (or Ethanim) in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months of September–October. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the *note*

at Lev. 23:2.

29:1 carried away. Compare 2 Ki. 24:10–16. The complete captivity of Judah came eleven years later (2 Ki. 25:1–7).

8 ¶ For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; ^aLet not your prophets and your diviners, that ^bbe in the midst of you, ^cdeceive you, ^dneither hearken to your dreams which ye cause to be dreamed.

9 For they prophesy ^dfalsely unto you in my name: I have not sent them, saith the LORD.

10 ¶ For thus saith the LORD, That ^eafter seventy years be accomplished at Babylon I will visit you, and perform my good word toward you, in causing you to ^freturn to this place.

11 ^gFor I know the thoughts that I think toward you, saith the LORD, thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you an expected end.

12 ^hThen shall ye call upon me, and ye shall go and pray unto me, and I will ⁱhearken unto you.

13 And ye shall ^jseek me, and find ^kme, when ye shall search for me with all your heart.

14 And I will be ^kfound of you, saith the LORD: and I will ^lturn away your captivity, and I will ^mgather you from all the nations, and from all the places whither I have driven you, saith the LORD; and I will bring you again into the place whence I caused you to be carried away captive.

15 ¶ Because ye have said, The LORD hath raised us up prophets in Babylon;

16 ⁿKnow that thus saith the LORD of the king that sitteth upon the throne of David, and of all the people that dwelleth in this city, ^oand of your brethren that are not gone forth with you into captivity;

17 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Behold, ^pI will send upon them the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, and will make them like vile ^qfigs, that cannot be eaten, they are so ^revil.

18 And I will persecute them with the sword, with the famine, and with the pestilence, and will ^rdeliver them to be removed to all

the kingdoms of the earth, to be a curse, and an ^sastonishment, and an hissing, and a reproach, among all the nations whither I have driven them:

19 ^tBecause they have not hearkened to my words, saith the LORD, which I sent unto them by my ^uservants the prophets, rising up early and sending ^vthem; but ye would not hear, saith the LORD.

20 ¶ Hear ye therefore the word of the LORD, ^vall ye of the captivity, whom I have sent from Jerusalem to Babylon:

21 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, of Ahab the son of Kolaiah, and of Zedekiah the son of Maaseiah, which prophesy a ^wlie unto you in my name; Behold, I will deliver them into the hand of ^xNebuchadrezzar king of Babylon; and he shall slay them before your eyes;

22 And of them shall be taken up a ^ycurse by all the captivity of Judah which ^zare in Babylon, saying, The LORD make thee like Zedekiah and like ^zAhab, whom the king of Babylon roasted in the fire;

23 Because they have committed villany in Israel, and ^{aa}have committed adultery with their neighbours' wives, and have spoken lying words in my name, which I have not commanded them; even I ^{bb}know, and ^{cc}am a witness, saith the LORD.

24 ¶ ^{dd}Thus shalt thou also speak to Shemaiah the Nehelamite, saying,

25 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, Because thou hast sent letters in thy name unto all the people that ^{ee}are at Jerusalem, and to ^{cc}Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, and to all the priests, saying,

26 The LORD hath made thee priest in the stead of Jehoiada the priest, that ye should be officers in the house of the LORD, for every man ^{ff}that is ^{dd}mad, and maketh himself a prophet, that thou shouldst put him in prison, and in the ^{ee}stocks.

27 Now therefore why hast thou not reproved Jeremiah of Anathoth, which maketh himself a prophet to you?

^s Or horror. Jer. 25:9,18

^t Jer. 6:19

^u Jer. 25:5

^v Jer. 24:5

^w vv. 8-9; Jer. 14:14-15; Lam. 2:14

^x See Jer. 21:2, note

^y Isa. 65:15

^z Cp. Dan. 3:6

^{aa} Jer. 23:14

^{bb} Prov. 5:21; Jer. 16:17

^{cc} 2 Ki. 25:18; Jer. 21:1

^{dd} 2 Ki. 9:11; Hos. 9:7; Jn. 10:20; Acts 26:24; 2 Cor. 5:13

^{ee} Jer. 20:2

^a Jer. 27:9

^b Jer. 14:14, 23:21; 27:14-15; Eph. 5:6

^c Jer. 23:25-27

^d Jer. 27:15; 28:15; 37:19

^e 2 Chr. 36:21-23; Ezra 1:1-4, Jer. 25:12; 27:22; Dan. 9:2

^f Jer. 24:6; 30:3

^g Ps. 40:5

^h Ps. 50:14-15; Dan. 9:3-19

ⁱ Ps. 145:19

^j Lev. 26:39-42; Dt. 4:29; 30:1-3; Jer. 24:7

^k Dt. 4:7; 30:1-10; Ps. 32:6; 46:1; Isa. 55:6-7; Jer. 24:7; 30:3

^l Jer. 23:3,8; 30:3; 32:37

^m Jer. 23:8

ⁿ Jer. 38:2-3,17-23

^o Jer. 27:8

^p Jer. 24

^q Or bad

^r Dt. 28:25; 2 Chr. 29:8; Jer. 15:4; 24:9; 34:17; 42:18

Ahab: *uncle.* A false prophet among the Jews in captivity in Babylon. Because of his lies and adultery he was burned to death by the king of Babylon.

28 For therefore ^ahe sent unto us *in* Babylon, saying, ^bThis *captivity is long*; ^cbuild ye houses, and dwell *in them*; and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

29 And Zephaniah the priest read this letter in the ^dears of Jeremiah the prophet.

30 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,

31 Send to all them of the captivity, saying, ^eThus saith the LORD concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite; ^fBecause that Shemaiah hath prophesied unto you, and I sent him ^gnot, and he caused you to trust in a ^hlie:

32 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will punish Shemaiah the Nehelamite, and his seed: ⁱhe shall not have a man to dwell among this people; ^jneither shall he behold the good that I will do for my people, saith the LORD; because he hath taught ^krebellion against the LORD.

The day of the LORD: "the time of Jacob's trouble" (v. 7), the tribulation

30 The word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Thus speaketh the LORD God of Israel, saying, ^lWrite thee all the ^mwords that I have spoken unto thee in a book.

3 For, lo, the days come, saith the LORD, that ⁿI will bring again the captivity of my people Israel and Judah, saith the LORD: and I will ^ocause them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they shall possess it.

4 ¶ And these ^pare the words that the LORD spake concerning Israel and concerning Judah.

5 For thus saith the LORD; ^pWe

have heard a voice of trembling, of fear, and not of peace.

6 Ask ye now, and see whether a man doth travail with child? ^qwherefore do I see every man with his hands on his loins, as a woman in ^rtravail, and all faces are turned into paleness?

7 Alas! for ^sthat day *is* great, so that none *is* like it: it *is* even the time of Jacob's trouble; but he shall be ^tsaved out of it.

8 For it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, ^uthat I will ^vbreak his yoke from off thy neck, and will burst thy bonds, and strangers shall no more ^wserve themselves of him:

9 But they shall serve the LORD their God, and ^xDavid their ^xking, whom I will raise up unto them.

10 ¶ ^yTherefore fear thou not, O my servant Jacob, saith the LORD; neither be dismayed, O Israel: for, lo, I will save thee ^zfrom afar, and thy seed from the ^{aa}land of their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and ^{bb}shall be in rest, and be quiet, and none shall make ^{aa}him afraid.

11 For I ^{cc}am with ^{cc}thee, saith the LORD, to save thee: ^{dd}though I make a full end of all nations whither I have scattered thee, yet will I not make a full end of ^{ee}thee: but ^{ff}I will correct thee in measure, and will not leave thee altogether unpunished.

12 For thus saith the LORD, ^{gg}Thy bruise *is* incurable, ^{gg}and thy wound *is* grievous.

13 ^{hh}There *is* none to plead thy cause, that thou mayest be bound up: ^{hh}thou hast no healing medicines.

14 ⁱⁱAll thy lovers have forgotten thee; they seek thee not; for I have wounded thee with the wound of

q Or why

r Jer. 4:31; see Mic. 4:11, note

s Tribulation (the great): vv. 4-7; Dan. 12:1. (Ps. 2:5; Rev. 7:14, note)

t v. 10

u Isa. 9:4

v Or enslave them. Ezek. 34:27

w Isa. 55:3-4; Ezek. 34:23; 37:24; Hos. 3:5; Lk. 1:69; Acts 2:30; 13:23

x Kingdom (O.T.): vv. 7-9; Jer. 33:17. (Gen. 1:26; Zech. 12:8, note)

y Isa. 43:5; 44:2; Jer. 46:27-28

z Jer. 29:14

aa Jer. 3:18

bb Isa. 35:9

cc Isa. 43:2-5

dd Amos 9:8

ee Jer. 4:27; 46:27-28

ff Jer. 10:24

gg 2 Chr. 36:16; Jer. 15:18

hh Jer. 14:19; 46:11

ii Jer. 22:20

a v. 1

b v. 10

c v. 5

d Or hearing

e v. 24

f Jer. 14:14-15

g Jer. 27:15

h Ezek. 13:8-16, 22-23

i 1 Sam. 2:30-33

j v. 10

k Jer. 28:16

l See Jer. 36:32, note

m Inspiration: v. 2; Jer. 36:1. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

n Israel (prophecies): vv. 1-9; Jer. 31:7. (Gen. 12:2; Rom. 11:26, note)

o Jer. 16:15

p Jer. 6:25

Zephaniah: *whom Jehovah hid.* A priest in Jerusalem during the reign of Zedekiah and the captivity.

30:1 Since the book is so largely occupied with the message of judgment (1:10), these chapters are all the more significant in predicting such glorious features as:

- (1) the indestructibility of Israel (30:11; 31:35-37);
- (2) the return from exile (30:10; 31:23; 33:7);
- (3) the coming of the Messianic King (33:15-16);
- (4) the conversion of Israel (33:8,16); and
- (5) the realization of the New Covenant (31:31ff.; 32:39-40).

30:3 *bring again.* That is, *cause to cease.*

30:7 *time of Jacob's trouble.* The time of trouble for Jacob is identical to the tribulation. See Rev. 7:14, note.

30:11 *full end of thee.* No O.T. prophet is more positive of the destruction of Israel's political economy and the consequent exile of the nation than is Jeremiah, but he is also insistent that the disaster of the hour does not mean the nation's dissolution. Repeatedly the prophet assures the nation that God will not make a "full end" of Israel (compare 4:27; 5:10,18; 30:11; 46:28). The perpetuity of Israel as a nation is thus assured.

an enemy, with the chastisement of a cruel one, for the ^amultitude of thine iniquity; *because* thy sins were increased.

15 Why criest thou ^bfor thine affliction? thy sorrow *is* incurable for the multitude of thine iniquity: *because* thy sins were increased, I have done these things unto thee.

16 Therefore all they that devour thee shall be ^cdevoured; and all thine adversaries, every one of them, shall go into ^dcaptivity; and they that ^espoil thee shall be a spoil, and all that ^fprey upon thee will I give for a prey.

17 For I will ^grestore health unto thee, and I will heal thee of thy wounds, saith the LORD; ^hbecause they called thee an Outcast, *saying*, This *is* Zion, whom no man seeketh after.

Israel to be delivered in last days

18 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will bring again the captivity of Jacob's tents, and have mercy on his dwellingplaces; and the ⁱcity shall be builded upon her own heap, and the palace shall remain after the manner thereof.

19 And out of them shall proceed ^jthanksgiving and the ^kvoice of them that make merry: and I will ^lmultiply them, and they shall not be few; I will also ^mglorify them, and they shall not be small.

20 ⁿTheir children also shall be as ^oafortime, and their ^pcongregation shall be established before me, and I will punish all that oppress them.

21 And ^qtheir nobles shall be of themselves, and their governor shall proceed from the midst of them; and I will cause him to draw near; and he shall ^rapproach unto me: for who *is* this that engaged his heart to approach unto me? saith the LORD.

22 And ye shall be ^smy people, and I will be your God.

23 ^tBehold, the whirlwind of the LORD goeth forth with fury, a continuing whirlwind: it shall fall with pain upon the head of the wicked.

24 The ^ufierce anger of the LORD

shall not return, until he have done *it*, and until he have performed the intents of his heart: in the ^vlatter days ye shall consider it.

Joy will replace sorrow

31 At the same time, saith the LORD, will I be the God of all the families of Israel, and they shall be my ^wpeople.

2 Thus saith the LORD, The people *which were* left of the sword ^xfound grace in the wilderness; *even* Israel, when ^yI went to cause him to rest.

3 The LORD hath appeared of old unto me, *saying*, Yea, ^zI have loved thee with an everlasting ^{aa}love: therefore with lovingkindness have I drawn thee.

4 Again I will build thee, and thou shalt be built, O virgin of Israel: thou shalt again be adorned with thy ^{bb}tabrets, and shalt go forth in the dances of ^{cc}them that make merry.

5 Thou shalt yet plant vines upon the ^{dd}mountains of Samaria: the planters shall plant, and shall eat *them* as common things.

6 For there shall be a day, *that* the watchmen upon the mount Ephraim shall cry, ^{ee}Arise ye, and let us go up to Zion unto the LORD our God.

7 For thus saith the LORD; Sing with gladness for Jacob, and ^{ff}shout among the chief of the nations: publish ye, praise ye, and say, O LORD, ^{gg}save thy people, the ^{hh}remnant of ⁱⁱIsrael.

8 Behold, I will ^{jj}bring them from the north country, and ^{kk}gather them from the ^{ll}coasts of the earth, *and* with them the ^{mm}blind and the ⁿⁿlame, the woman with child and her that travaileth with child together: a great company shall return ^{oo}thither.

9 They shall come with ^{pp}weeping, and with supplications will I lead them: I will cause them to walk by the ^{qq}rivers of waters in a ^{rr}straight way, wherein they shall not stumble: for I am a ^{ss}father to Israel, and Ephraim *is* my firstborn.

10 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, O ye nations, and declare *it* in the

v Jer. 23:20; see Acts 2:17, note

w Jer. 30:22

x Num. 14:20

y Ex. 33:14

z Dt. 4:37

aa Isa. 43:4

bb Or *timbrels*

cc Jer. 30:19

dd Jer. 50:19

ee Isa. 2:3; Jer. 50:4-5

ff Dt. 28:13; Isa. 61:9

gg Ps. 28:9

hh *Remnant*: vv. 7-14; Ezek. 6:8. (Isa. 1:9; Rom. 11:5, note)

ii *Israel* (prophecies): vv. 7-14, 31-40; Ezek. 36:22. (Gen. 12:2; Rom. 11:26, note)

jj Jer. 3:18; 23:8

kk Dt. 30:4

ll Or *farthest parts*. Jer. 30:3; 32:37

mm Isa. 42:16

nn Ezek. 34:16; Mic. 4:6

oo Or *here*

pp Ps. 126:5; Jer. 50:4

qq Isa. 49:10-11

rr Isa. 63:13

ss Isa. 64:8; Jer. 3:4

a Jer. 5:6

b Or *over*

c Ex. 23:22; Isa. 41:11; Jer. 2:3; 10:25

d Isa. 14:2; Joel 3:8

e Isa. 33:1; Jer. 50:10; Ezek. 39:10

f Jer. 2:3

g Jer. 33:6

h Jer. 33:24

i Jer. 31:4, 38-40

j Isa. 51:3

k Ps. 126:1-2; Isa. 51:11; Jer. 31:4

l Isa. 49:19-21; Jer. 23:3; 33:22

m Isa. 60:9

n Isa. 54:13; Jer. 31:17

o Or *before*

p Isa. 54:14

q v. 9

r Num. 16:5; Ps. 65:4

s Jer. 24:7; 31:1, 33; 32:38; Ezek. 11:20; 36:28; 37:27

t Jer. 23:19-20

u Jer. 4:8

a Or coasts. Isa. 66:19; Jer. 25:22

b Jer. 50:19

c Isa. 40:11; Ezek. 34:11-12

d *Redemption* (kinsman type): v. 11; Jer. 32:7. (Gen. 48:16; Isa. 59:20, *note*)

e Isa. 44:23; 48:20

f Ps. 142:6

g Ezek. 17:23

h Mic. 4:1

i Or *grain*. Hos. 2:22; Joel 3:18

j Isa. 58:11

k Isa. 65:19; Jn. 16:22

l Isa. 61:3

m Isa. 51:11

n Cp. Jn. 16:20

o Or *fill to the full*. v. 25

p Josh. 18:25

q Mt. 2:18

r Gen. 37:35

s Jer. 10:20

t Or *Restrain*

u Isa. 25:8; 30:19

v Ruth 2:12

w Jer. 30:3; Ezek. 11:17

x Jer. 29:11

y Job 5:17; Ps. 94:12; cp. Heb. 12:5-11

a isles afar off, and say, He that scattered Israel will ^bgather him, and keep him, as a ^cshepherd *doth* his flock.

11 For the LORD hath ^dredeemed Jacob, and ^eransomed him from the hand of *him that was* ^fstronger than he.

12 Therefore they shall come and sing in the ^gheight of Zion, and ^hshall flow together to the goodness of the LORD, for ⁱwheat, and for wine, and for oil, and for the young of the flock and of the herd: and their soul shall be as a ^jwatered garden; and ^kthey shall not sorrow any more at all.

13 Then shall the virgin rejoice in the dance, both young men and old together: for I will turn ^ltheir mourning into joy, and will ^mcomfort them, and make them rejoice from their ⁿsorrow.

14 And I will ^osate the soul of the priests with fatness, and my people shall be satisfied with my goodness, saith the LORD.

15 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; A voice was heard in ^pRamah, lamentation, *and* bitter weeping; Rahel ^qweeping for her children ^rrefused to be comforted for her children, because they *were* ^snot.

16 Thus saith the LORD; ^tRefrain thy voice from ^uweeping, and thine eyes from tears: ^vfor thy work shall be rewarded, saith the LORD; and they shall ^wcome again from the land of the enemy.

17 And there is ^xhope in thine end, saith the LORD, that thy children shall come again to their own border.

18 ¶ I have surely heard Ephraim bemoaning himself *thus*; Thou hast ^ychastised me, and I was chastised, as a ^zbullock unaccustomed to the *yoke*: ^{aa}turn thou me, and I shall

be turned; for thou *art* the LORD my God.

19 Surely ^{bb}after that I was turned, I ^{cc}repented; and after that I was instructed, ^{dd}I smote upon *my* thigh: I was ^{ee}ashamed, yea, even confounded, because I did bear the reproach of my youth.

20 *Is* Ephraim ^{ff}my dear son? *is he* a pleasant child? for since I spake against him, I do earnestly remember him still: therefore my ^{gg}bowels are troubled for him; I will surely have ^{hh}mercy upon him, saith the LORD.

21 Set thee up waymarks, make thee high heaps: set thine heart toward the highway, *even* the way *which* thou wentest: ⁱⁱturn again, O ^{jj}virgin of Israel, turn again to these *thy* cities.

22 ¶ How long wilt thou ^{kk}go about, O thou backsliding daughter? for the LORD hath created a new thing in the earth, A woman shall compass a man.

23 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; As yet they shall use this speech in the land of Judah and in the cities thereof, ^{ll}when I shall bring again their captivity; The LORD bless thee, ^{mm}O habitation of justice, *and* ⁿⁿmountain of holiness.

24 And ^{oo}there shall dwell in Judah itself, and in all the cities thereof together, ^{pp}husbandmen, and they *that* go forth with flocks.

25 For I have ^{qq}satiated the weary soul, and I have replenished every sorrowful soul.

26 Upon this I ^{rr}awaked, and beheld; and my sleep was ^{ss}sweet unto me.

A new covenant to be made with Israel

27 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will ^{tt}sow the

z Hos. 4:16

aa Or *turn me back, and I shall be restored*. Ps. 80:3,7,19

bb Ezek. 36:31

cc See Zech. 8:14, *note*

dd Ezek. 21:12; Lk. 18:13

ee Ezek. 36:31

ff Hos. 11:8

gg Or *heart*

hh Isa. 55:7; Jer. 3:12; 12:15

ii Isa. 52:11

jj v. 4

kk Jer. 2:23

ll Jer. 30:18

mm Isa. 1:26

nn Ps. 48:1

oo Zech. 8:4-8

pp Or *farmers*

qq Or *filled full*. Jn. 4:14

rr Cp. Zech. 4:1

ss Prov. 3:24

tt Ezek. 36:9-11; Hos. 2:23

Rachel (here spelled "Rahel"): ewe. The wife of Jacob whom he loved. Mother of Joseph and Benjamin, Jacob's favorite sons.

31:21 heaps. Or *mounds*.

31:22 new thing in the earth. Most contemporary Bible teachers understand the passage to mean that Israel, contrary to the practice of women, will woo the LORD, her divine husband. Older expositors almost unanimously took

the verse to predict the virgin birth of the Messiah. Their arguments are:

(1) The "new thing in the earth" would require an event of unprecedented character.

(2) The word "created" implies an act of divine power.

(3) The term "woman" demands an individual rather than the entire nation. And

(4) the word "man" is properly used of God (Isa. 9:6).

31:23 bring again. That is, *cause to cease*.

house of Israel and the house of Judah with the seed of man, and with the seed of beast.

28 And it shall come to pass, *that* like as I have watched over them, to pluck up, and to break down, and to throw down, and to destroy, and to afflict; so will I watch over them, to build, and to plant, saith the LORD.

29 In those days they shall say no more, ^aThe fathers have eaten a sour grape, and the children's teeth are set on edge.

30 But every one shall die for his ^bown iniquity: every man that eateth the sour grape, his teeth shall be set on edge.

31 ¶ ^cBehold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will make a new ^dcovenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah:

32 Not according to ^ethe covenant that I made with their fathers in the day *that* I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt; which my covenant they brake, although I was an ^fhusband unto them, saith the LORD:

33 But this *shall be* the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel; After those days, saith the LORD, I will put my ^glaw in their inward parts, and write it in their ^hhearts; and will be their God, and they shall be my people.

34 And ⁱthey shall teach no more

every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the LORD: for they shall all ^jknow me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith the LORD: for I will ^kforgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more.

35 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, which ^lgiveth the sun for a light by day, and the ordinances of the moon and of the stars for a light by night, which divideth the sea when the waves thereof roar; The ^mLORD of hosts *is* his name:

36 ⁿIf those ordinances depart from before me, saith the LORD, *then* the seed of Israel also shall cease from being a nation before me for ever.

37 Thus saith the LORD; ^oIf heaven above can be measured, and the foundations of the earth searched out beneath, I will also ^pcast off all the seed of Israel for all that they have done, saith the LORD.

38 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that the ^qcity shall be built to the LORD ^rfrom the tower of Hananeel unto the ^sgate of the corner.

39 And the ^tmeasuring line shall yet go forth over against it upon the hill Gareb, and shall compass about to Goath.

40 And the ^uwhole valley of the ^vdead bodies, and of the ashes, and all the fields unto the brook of Kidron, unto the corner of the ^whorse gate toward the east, *shall be* ^xholy unto the LORD; it shall not be plucked up, nor thrown down any more for ever.

Jeremiah imprisoned: the sign of Hanameel's field

32 The word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD ^yin the tenth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, which was the ^zeighteenth year of ^{aa}Nebuchadrezzar.

2 For then the king of Babylon's army besieged Jerusalem: and Jeremiah the prophet was shut up in the court of the ^{bb}prison, which was in the ^{cc}king of Judah's house.

j Jer. 24:7

k Forgiveness: v. 34; Mt. 6:12. (Lev. 4:20; Mt. 26:28, note)

l Gen. 1:14-18; Ps. 136:7-9

m Jer. 10:16

n Ps. 89:36-37; 148:3-6; Isa. 54:9-10; Jer. 33:20-26

o Jer. 33:22

p Jer. 33:24-26; Rom. 11:2-5, 26-27

q Jer. 30:18

r Neh. 3:1; 12:39; Zech. 14:10

s 2 Ki. 14:13

t Ezek. 40:3, 5; Zech. 2:1-2

u Jer. 7:32; 8:2

v Cp. Jer. 7:31-32

w 2 Ki. 11:16; 2 Chr. 23:15; Neh. 3:28

x Joel 3:17; Zech. 14:21

y 2 Ki. 25:1-2; Jer. 39:1, see 1 Chr. 11:11, note

z Jer. 25:1

aa See Jer. 21:2, note

bb Jer. 20:2-3; 37:15, 21; 39:13-15

cc Neh. 3:25

a Lam. 5:7; Ezek. 18:2-3

b Dt. 24:16; 2 Chr. 25:4; Isa. 3:11; Ezek. 18:4, 20

c vv. 31-34; Heb. 8:8-12; 10:16-17

d *Covenant* (New): vv. 31-34; Jer. 32:40. (Isa. 61:8; Heb. 8:8, note)

e Ex. 24:6-8; Dt. 5:2-3

f "Wife" [of the LORD]: v. 32; Hos. 2:2. (Isa. 54:5; Hos. 2:2, note)

g vv. 33-34; Heb. 10:16-17

h Jer. 24:7; cp. 2 Cor. 3:3

i 1 Jn. 2:27

31:31 THE NEW COVENANT

The New Covenant of 31:31-40 and 32:40ff. is one of the significant covenants of Scripture, and is remarkably full, stating:

- (1) the time of the covenant (vv. 31, 33);
 - (2) the parties to the covenant (v. 31);
 - (3) the contrast in covenants—Mosaic and New (v. 32);
 - (4) the terms of the covenant (v. 33);
 - (5) the comprehensiveness of the covenant (v. 34);
 - (6) the basic features of the covenant (v. 34):
- (a) knowledge of God and (b) forgiveness of sin;
- (7) the perpetuity of the people of the covenant (vv. 35-37); and

(8) the guarantee of the covenant (the rebuilt city) (vv. 38-40). See Hebrew 8:8, note. Although certain features of this covenant have been fulfilled for believers in the present Church Age, e.g. (6) above, the covenant remains to be realized for Israel according to the explicit statement of v. 31.

31:28 The second or constructive phase of Jeremiah's ministry begins here. Compare Jer. 1:10.

3 For Zedekiah king of Judah had shut him up, saying, ^aWherefore dost thou ^bprophesy, and say, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will ^cgive this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall take ^dit;

4 And Zedekiah king of Judah shall not escape out of the hand of the Chaldeans, but shall surely be ^edelivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, and shall speak with him mouth to mouth, and his eyes shall behold his ^feyes;

5 And he shall ^glead Zedekiah to Babylon, and there shall he be until I visit him, saith the LORD: though ye fight with the Chaldeans, ye shall ^hnot prosper.

6 ¶ And Jeremiah said, The word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

7 Behold, Hanameel the son of Shallum thine uncle shall come unto thee, saying, Buy thee my field that ⁱis in Anathoth: for the ^jright of redemption ^kis thine to buy ^lit.

8 So Hanameel mine uncle's son came to me in the court of the prison according to the word of the LORD, and said unto me, Buy my field, I pray thee, that ^mis in Anathoth, which ⁿis in the country of Benjamin ^ois thine, and the redemption ^pis thine; buy ^qit for thyself. Then I knew that this ^rwas the word of the LORD.

9 And I bought the field of Hanameel my uncle's son, that was in Anathoth, and ^sI weighed him the money, ^teven seventeen ^ushekels of silver.

10 And I ^vsubscribed the evidence, and sealed ^wit, and ^xtook witnesses, and weighed ^yhim the money in the balances.

11 So I took the ^zevidence of the purchase, ^{aa}both that which was sealed ^{ab}according to the law and custom, and that which was open:

12 And I gave the ^{ac}evidence of the purchase unto ^{ad}Baruch the son of ^{ae}Neria, the son of Maaseiah, in the sight of Hanameel mine uncle's son, and in the presence of the

^{af}witnesses that ^{ag}subscribed the book of the purchase, before all the Jews that sat in the court of the prison.

13 ¶ And I charged ^{ah}Baruch before them, saying,

14 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Take these ^{ai}evidences, this ^{aj}evidence of the purchase, both which is sealed, and this ^{ak}evidence which is open; and put them in an earthen vessel, that they may continue many days.

15 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Houses and fields and vineyards shall be ^{al}possessed again in this land.

*Jeremiah's prayer
and the LORD's response*

16 ¶ Now when I had delivered the ^{am}evidence of the purchase unto Baruch the son of Neria, I ^{an}prayed unto the LORD, saying,

17 ^{ao}Ah Lord GOD! behold, ^{ap}thou hast made the heaven and the earth by thy great power and ^{aq}stretched out arm, ^{ar}and ^{as}there is nothing too hard for thee:

18 Thou shewest ^{at}lovingkindness unto thousands, and recompenseth the iniquity of the fathers into the bosom of their children after them: the Great, the Mighty God, the ^{au}LORD of hosts, ^{av}is his name,

19 ^{aw}Great in counsel, and mighty in work: for ^{ax}cc^{ay}thine eyes ^{az}are open upon all the ways of the sons of men: ^{ba}dd^{ab}to give every one according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings:

20 Which hast set signs and wonders in the land of Egypt, ^{bb}even unto this day, and in Israel, and among ^{bc}other men; and hast made thee ^{bd}ae^{ab}name, as at this day;

21 And ^{be}th hast brought forth thy people Israel out of the land of Egypt with signs, and with wonders, and with a strong hand, and with ^{bf}gg^{ab} stretched out arm, and with great terror;

22 And hast given them this land, which thou didst swear to

q Isa. 8:2

r Jer. 36:4

s Or deeds

t vv. 37,43-44; Jer. 30:18; 31:5,12,14; Amos 9:14-15

u Bible prayers (O.T.): vv. 16-25; Ezek. 9:8. (Gen. 15:2; Hab. 3:1, note)

v Jer. 1:6

w Ps. 102:25; 2 Ki. 19:15

x Or outstretched

y Gen. 18:14; Lk. 1:37

z Ex. 20:6, 34:7; Dt. 5:9-10; 7:9-10

aa Jer. 10:16

bb Isa. 28:29

cc Job 34:21; Ps. 33:13; Prov. 5:21; Jer. 16:17

dd Jer. 17:10; Mt. 16:27

ee Ex. 9:16; 1 Chr. 17:21; Isa. 63:12; Jer. 13:11; Dan. 9:15

ff Ex. 6:6; Dt. 26:8; 2 Sam. 7:23; 1 Chr. 17:21; Ps. 136:11-12

gg Or an outstretched

a Or Why

b Jer. 26:8-9

c vv. 28-29; Jer. 34:2-3

d Jer. 21:3-7

e 2 Ki. 25:6; Jer. 21:7; 34:3; 38:18,23; 39:4-7

f Jer. 39:5-6

g Jer. 39:7; Ezek. 12:13

h Jer. 21:4; 27:12-18

i Redemption (kinsman type): vv. 7-15; Jer. 50:34. (Gen. 48:16; Isa. 59:20, note)

j Gen. 23:16

k See Coinage (O.T.), Ex. 30:13, note

l Or signed the deed

m Ruth 4:1,9

n Or deed

o v. 16; Jer. 36:4-5; 43:3; 45:1

p Jer. 51:59

32:9 bought the field. Here is a sign

(1) of Jeremiah's faith in his own predictions of the restoration of Judah (v. 15), for the field was then occupied

by the Babylonian army; and

(2) to Judah of that coming restoration. Observe that Jeremiah was acting upon the principle of Hebrews 11:1.

their fathers to give them, a ^aland flowing with milk and honey;

23 And they ^bcame in, and possessed it; but they obeyed not thy voice, neither walked in thy law; they have done nothing of all that thou commandedst them to do: therefore thou ^chast caused all this evil to come upon them:

24 Behold the ^amounts, they are come unto the city to take it; and the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans, that fight against it, because of the sword, and of the famine, and of the pestilence: and ^ewhat thou hast spoken is come to pass; and, behold, thou seest *it*.

25 And thou hast said unto me, O Lord GOD, Buy thee the field for money, and take witnesses; for the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.

26 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,

27 Behold, I *am* the LORD, the ^fGOD of all flesh: is there any thing ^gtoo hard for me?

28 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, ^hI will give this city into the hand of the Chaldeans, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he shall take it:

29 And the Chaldeans, that fight against this city, shall come and set ⁱfire on this city, and burn it ^jwith the houses, upon whose roofs they have offered incense unto Baal, and poured out drink-offerings unto other gods, to provoke me to anger.

30 For the children of Israel and the children of Judah have only done evil before me ^kfrom their youth: for the children of Israel have ^lonly provoked me to anger with the work of their hands, saith the LORD.

31 For this city hath been to me as a provocation of mine anger and of my fury from the day that they built it even unto this day; ^mthat I should remove it from before my face,

32 Because of all the evil of the children of Israel and of the chil-

dren of Judah, which they have done to provoke me to anger, ⁿthey, their kings, their princes, their priests, and their ^oprophets, and the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

33 And they have turned unto me the ^pback, and not the face: though I taught them, rising up early and teaching *them*, yet they have not hearkened to receive instruction.

34 But they set their abominations in the ^qhouse, which is called by my name, to defile it.

35 And they built the ^rhigh places of Baal, which *are* in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to cause their sons and their daughters to pass through *the fire* unto ^sMolech; which I commanded them not, neither came it into my mind, that they should do this abomination, to cause Judah to sin.

36 ¶ And now therefore thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, concerning this city, whereof ye say, It shall be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon ^tby the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence;

37 Behold, I will ^ugather them out of all countries, ^vwhither I have driven them in mine anger, and in my fury, and in great wrath; and I will bring them again unto this place, and I will ^wcause them to dwell safely:

38 And they shall be ^xmy people, and I will be their God:

39 And I will ^ygive them one heart, and one way, that they may fear me for ever, for the good of them, and of their children after them:

40 And I will make an ^zeverlasting covenant with them, that I will not turn away from ^{aa}them, to do them good; but I will put my fear in their hearts, ^{bb}that they shall not depart from me.

41 Yea, I will ^{cc}rejoice over them ^{dd}to do them good, and I will ^{ee}plant them in this land assuredly with my

ⁿ Isa. 1:4-6; Dan. 9:8

^o Jer. 23:14

^p Jer. 2:27; cp. Ezek. 8:16

^q Jer. 7:10-12,30; 23:11

^r See Jud. 3:7 and 1 Ki. 3:2, notes

^s Lev. 18:21; 1 Ki. 11:33

^t v. 24

^u Dt. 30:3; Jer. 23:3; 29:14; 31:10; 50:19; Ezek. 37:21

^v Or to which

^w Ezek. 34:25,28

^x Jer. 24:7; 30:22; 31:33

^y Ezek. 11:19-20

^z Covenant (New): vv. 37-40; Jer. 50:5. (Isa. 61:8; Heb. 8:8, note)

^{aa} Or doing them

^{bb} Jer. 24:7

^{cc} Dt. 30:9; 39:9; Zeph. 3:17

^{dd} Or in doing

^{ee} Jer. 24:6; 31:28; Amos 9:15

^a Ex. 3:8,17; Jer. 11:5

^b Ps. 44:2; 78:54-55

^c Dan. 9:11-12

^d Or siege mounds. Jer. 33:4

^e Dt. 4:26; Josh. 23:15-16

^f Num. 16:22

^g v. 17; Mt. 19:26; cp. Num. 11:23; Isa. 59:1

^h v. 3

ⁱ 2 Chr. 36:19; Jer. 21:10

^j Jer. 19:13; 44:17-19,25

^k Jer. 22:21

^l Jer. 8:19; 25:7

^m 2 Ki. 23:27; 24:3-4

Baal: *lord*. A pagan god of the Moabites and Canaanites.

32:40 fear. "The fear of the LORD" is an O.T. expression meaning *reverential trust*, including the hatred of evil.

whole heart and with my whole soul.

42 For thus saith the LORD; ^aLike as I have brought all this great evil upon this people, so will I bring upon them all the good that I have promised them.

43 And ^bfields shall be bought in this land, whereof ye say, *It is desolate without man or beast; it is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.*

44 Men shall buy fields for money, and ^csubscribe evidences, and seal *them*, and take witnesses in the land of ^dBenjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, and in the cities of the ^evalley, and in the cities of the ^fsouth: for ^gI will cause their captivity to return, saith the LORD.

The prophecy of the Davidic kingdom (see 2 Sam. 7:8-16, and note)

33 Moreover the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah the second time, ^hwhile he was yet shut up in the court of the prison, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD ⁱthe maker thereof, the LORD that formed it, to establish it; ^jthe LORD *is* his name;

3 ^kCall unto me, and I will answer thee, and shew thee great and mighty things, which thou knowest not.

4 For thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, concerning the houses of this city, and concerning the houses of the kings of Judah, which are thrown down by the ^lmounts, and by the sword;

5 They come to fight with the ^mChaldeans, but *it is* to fill them with the dead bodies of men, whom I have slain in mine anger and in my fury, and for all whose wickedness I have ⁿhid my face from this city.

6 Behold, I will bring it health and ^ocure, and I will cure them, and will reveal unto them the abundance of peace and truth.

7 And I will ^pcause the captivity of Judah and the captivity of Israel to return, and will ^qbuild them, as at the first.

8 And I will ^rcleanse them from all their iniquity, whereby they have sinned against me; and I will pardon all their iniquities, whereby they have sinned, and whereby they have transgressed against me.

9 ¶ And it shall be to me a ^sname of joy, a praise and an honour ^tbefore all the nations of the earth, which shall hear all the good that I do unto them: and they shall fear and tremble for all the goodness and for all the prosperity that I procure unto it.

10 Thus saith the LORD; Again there shall be heard in this place, which ye say ^u*shall be* desolate without man and without beast, *even* in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, that are desolate, without man, and without inhabitant, and without beast,

11 The ^vvoice of joy, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the voice of them that shall say, ^wPraise the LORD of hosts: for the LORD *is* good; for his mercy *endureth* for ever: *and* of them that shall bring the ^xsacrifice of praise into the house of the LORD. For I will cause to return the captivity of the land, as at the first, saith the LORD.

12 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; ^yAgain in this place, which is desolate ^zwithout man and without beast, and in all the cities thereof, shall be an habitation of shepherds ^{aa}causing *their* flocks to lie down.

13 In the ^{bb}cities of the moun-

a Jer. 31:28

b vv. 15,25

c Or *sign deeds*. v. 10

d Jer. 17:26

e Or *Shephelah*

f Or *Negev*

g Jer. 33:7, 11,26

h Jer. 32:2-3,8; 37:21; 38:28; see Jer. 37:11, note

i Jer. 10:16

j Ex. 3:15; 6:3; 15:3

k Ps. 91:15; Isa. 55:6-7; Jer. 29:12

l Or *siege mounds*. Jer. 32:24; Ezek. 4:2; Hab. 1:10

m Jer. 21:4-7; 32:5; 37:9-10

n Isa. 8:17

o Jer. 30:17

p Jer. 32:44

q Jer. 30:18; Amos 9:14

r Ezek. 36:25; Mic. 7:18; Zech. 13:1; Heb. 9:13-14

s Isa. 55:13; 62:2-4; Jer. 13:11

t Jer. 3:17

u Jer. 32:43

v Isa. 51:3; cp. Jer. 7:34; 16:9; 25:10

w 1 Chr. 16:8,34; 2 Chr. 5:13; Ps. 106:1

x Heb. 13:15

y Isa. 65:10; Jer. 31:24; 50:19

z Jer. 32:43

aa Isa. 65:10; Ezek. 34:12-14

bb Jer. 17:26

32:44 valley. The "valley" or *Shephelah* is a section of the Holy Land bounded on the north by the Valley of Aijalon, on the west by the Maritime Plain, on the east by the Central Plateau, and reaching to Beer-sheba in the south. It is characterized by low, rounded chalk hills divided by several broad valleys. **The south** translates the Hebrew word *Negev*, which is based on a word meaning "to be dry." It is a geographical term which refers to a specific

section of Palestine (e.g. Gen. 13:1) located between Debir and the Arabian Desert. It is an arid region most of the year. Since this area was south of the larger part of Israel, the word also came to be used to denote that direction (compare Gen. 13:14; Dan. 8:4,9; 11:5, etc.).

32:44 return. That is, cease.

33:2 it. That is, *the earth*.

33:7,11 return. That is, cease.

tains, in the cities of the ^avale, and in the cities of the ^bsouth, and in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, shall the flocks ^cpass again under the hands of him that ^dtelleth *them*, saith the LORD.

14 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will perform that ^egood thing which I have promised unto the house of Israel and to the house of Judah.

15 ¶ In those days, and at that time, will I cause the ^fBranch of righteousness to grow up unto David; and he shall execute ^gjudgment and righteousness in the land.

16 In those days ^hshall Judah be saved, and Jerusalem shall dwell safely; and this *is the name* where-with she shall be called, THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.

17 ¶ For thus saith the LORD; David shall never ⁱwant a man to sit upon the ^jthrone of the house of Israel;

18 Neither shall the ^kpriests the Levites ^lwant a man before me to offer burnt-offerings, and to kindle ^mmeat-offerings, and to ⁿdo sacrifice continually.

19 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, saying,

20 Thus saith the LORD; ^oIf ye can break my covenant of the day, and my covenant of the night, and that there should not be day and night in their season;

21 *Then* may also my ^pcovenant be broken with David my servant, that he should not have a son to reign upon his throne; and with the Levites the priests, my ministers.

22 ^qAs the host of heaven cannot be numbered, neither the sand of the sea measured: so will I ^rmultiply

the seed of David my servant, and the ^sLevites that minister unto me.

23 Moreover the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, saying,

24 Considerest thou not what this people have spoken, saying, The ^ttwo families which the LORD hath chosen, he hath even cast them off? thus they have ^udespised my people, that they should be no more a nation before them.

25 Thus saith the LORD; ^vIf my covenant ^wbe not with day and night, and ^xif I have not appointed ^ythe ordinances of heaven and earth;

26 ^zThen will I ^{aa}cast away the seed of Jacob, and David my servant, so that I will not take ^{bb}any of his seed to be rulers over the seed of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: ^{cc}for I will cause their captivity to return, and have mercy on them.

Message to Zedekiah concerning his coming captivity

34 The word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, ^{aa}when Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and all his army, and all the ^{bb}kingdoms of the earth of his dominion, and all the people, fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities thereof, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel; Go and ^{cc}speak to Zedekiah king of Judah, and tell him, Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and ^{dd}he shall burn it with fire:

3 And thou shalt ^{ee}not escape out of his hand, but shalt surely be taken, and delivered into his hand; and thine eyes shall behold the eyes of the king of Babylon, and he shall speak with thee ^{ff}mouth to mouth, and thou shalt go to Babylon.

s Isa. 66:21
t Jer. 30:17; Ezek. 37:22
u Neh. 4:2-4; Est. 3:6-8; Ps. 44:13-14; 83:4; Ezek. 36:2
v v. 20; Gen. 8:22; Jer. 31:35-36
w Ps. 74:16-17
x Jer. 31:37
y Rom. 11:1-2
z v. 7
aa 2 Ki. 25:1; Jer. 32:1-2; 39:1; 52:4
bb Jer. 25:9; 27:7; Dan. 2:37-38
cc 2 Chr. 36:11-12
dd v. 22; Jer. 32:29; 37:8-10
ee 2 Ki. 25:4-5; Jer. 21:7
ff Jer. 32:4; 39:5-6

33:13 vale. The "vale" or *Shephelah* is a section of the Holy Land bounded on the north by the Valley of Ajalon, on the west by the Maritime Plain, on the east by the Central Plateau, and reaching to Beer-sheba in the south. It is characterized by low, rounded chalk hills divided by several broad valleys. **The south** translates the Hebrew word *Negev*, which is based on a word meaning "to be dry." It is a geographical term which refers to a specific section of Palestine (e.g. Gen. 13:1) located between Debir and the Arabian Desert. It is an arid region most of the year. Since

this area was south of the larger part of Israel, the word also came to be used to denote that direction (compare Gen. 13:14; Dan. 8:4,9; 11:5, etc.).

33:15 See notes on Davidic Covenant (2 Sam. 7:16); Kingdom (O.T.), (Gen. 1:26; Zech. 12:8); and Kingdom (N.T.), (1 Cor. 15:24).

33:16 THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS. Hebrew *Jehovah-tsidkenu*. 1 Cor. 1:30; see Ex. 34:6, note.

33:26 return. That is, cease.

4 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O Zedekiah king of Judah; Thus saith the LORD of thee, Thou shalt not die by the sword:

5 *But* thou shalt die in peace: and with the ^aburnings of thy fathers, the former kings which were before thee, so shall they burn *odours* for thee; and they will lament thee, *saying*, ^bAh lord! for I have pronounced the word, saith the LORD.

6 Then Jeremiah the prophet spake all these words unto Zedekiah king of Judah in Jerusalem,

7 When the king of Babylon's army fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities of Judah that were left, against ^cLachish, and against ^dAzekah: for these ^edefenced cities remained of the cities of Judah.

*Princes and people rebuked:
Jerusalem to be a desolation*

8 ¶ *This is* the word that came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, after that the king Zedekiah had made ^fa covenant with all the people which *were* at Jerusalem, to ^gproclaim liberty unto them;

9 That every man should let his manservant, and every man his maidservant, *being* an Hebrew or an Hebrewess, go ^hfree; that none should ⁱserve himself of them, *to wit*, of a Jew his brother.

10 Now when all the princes, and all the people, which had entered into the covenant, heard that every one should let his manservant, and every one his maidservant, go free, that none should ⁱserve themselves of them any more, then they obeyed, and let *them* go.

11 But afterward they turned, and caused the servants and the handmaids, whom they had let go free, to return, and brought them into subjection for servants and for handmaids.

12 ¶ Therefore the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

13 *Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel; I made a ⁱcovenant with*

your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of ^kbondmen, saying,

14 At the end of ^lseven years let ye go every man his brother an Hebrew, which hath been sold unto thee; and when he hath served thee six years, thou shalt let him go free from thee: but your fathers ^mhearkened not unto me, neither inclined their ear.

15 And ye were now turned, and had ⁿdone right in my sight, in proclaiming liberty every man to his neighbour; and ye had made a covenant before me ^oin the house which is called by my name:

16 But ye ^pturned and ^qpolluted my name, and caused every man his servant, and every man his handmaid, whom ye had set at liberty at their pleasure, to return, and brought them into subjection, to be unto you for servants and for handmaids.

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Ye have not hearkened unto me, in proclaiming liberty, every one to his brother, and every man to his neighbour: behold, I ^rproclaim a liberty for you, saith the LORD, to the sword, to the pestilence, and to the famine; and I will make you to be ^sremoved into all the kingdoms of the earth.

18 And I will give the men that have transgressed my covenant, which have not performed the words of the covenant which they had made before me, ^twhen they cut the calf in ^utwain, and passed between the parts thereof,

19 The ^vprinces of Judah, and the princes of Jerusalem, the eunuchs, and the priests, and all the people of the land, which passed between the parts of the calf;

20 I will even ^wgive them into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them ^xthat seek their life: and their dead bodies shall be for ^ymeat ^zunto the fowls of the heaven, and to the beasts of the earth.

21 And ^{aa}Zedekiah king of Judah

k Or bondage

l Ex. 21:2; Dt. 15:12

m 2 Ki. 17:13,14

n v. 8

o Jer. 7:10-11; 32:34

p Ezek. 3:20; 18:24

q Ex. 20:7

r Mt. 7:2; Gal. 6:7; Jas. 2:13

s Dt. 28:25,64; Jer. 29:18

t Gen. 15:10,17

u Or two

v Zeph. 3:3-4

w Jer. 22:25

x Jer. 11:21; 21:7

y Or food. Jer. 16:4

z Jer. 7:32-33; 19:7; 25:33

aa Jer. 32:3-4; 39:6; 52:24-27

a 2 Chr. 16:14; 21:19

b Jer. 22:18

c Josh. 10:3

d Josh. 10:10; 2 Chr. 11:9

e Or fortified. 2 Ki. 18:13; 19:8; 2 Chr. 11:5,9

f 2 Ki. 11:17

g Lev. 25:10,39-46; Neh. 5:1-13

h Lev. 25:39-46

i Or enslave

j Ex. 24:3,7-8

34:16 at their pleasure. It was according to the law that Hebrew slaves, when they were set at liberty, could ac-

cept freedom or remain with their masters forever (Ex. 21:5-6).

and his princes will I give into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life, and into the hand of the king of Babylon's army, ^awhich are gone up from you.

22 Behold, I will command, saith the LORD, and cause them to ^breturn to this city; and they shall fight against it, and take it, and burn it with fire: and I will ^cmake the cities of Judah a desolation without an inhabitant.

The Rechabites' obedience contrasted with Judah's disobedience

35 The word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, saying,

2 Go unto the house of the ^aRechabites, and speak unto them, and bring them into the house of the LORD, into one of the ^echambers, and give them wine to drink.

3 Then I took Jaazaniah the son of Jeremiah, the son of Habaziah, and his brethren, and all his sons, and the whole house of the Rechabites;

4 And I brought them into the house of the LORD, into the chamber of the sons of Hanan, the son of Igdaliah, a ^fman of God, which was by the chamber of the princes, which was above the chamber of Maaseiah the son of Shallum, the ^gkeeper of the door:

5 And I set before the sons of the house of the Rechabites pots full of wine, and cups, and I said unto them, ^hDrink ye wine.

6 But they said, We will drink no wine: for ⁱJonadab the son of Rechab our father commanded us, saying, Ye shall drink ⁱno wine, *neither ye*, nor your sons for ever:

7 Neither shall ye build house, nor sow seed, nor plant vineyard, nor have *any*: but all your days ye shall ^kdwell in tents; that ye may ^llive many days in the land where ye *be* ^mstrangers.

8 Thus have we ⁿobeyed the voice of Jonadab the son of Rechab our father in all that he hath charged us, to drink no wine all our

days, we, our wives, our sons, nor our daughters;

9 Nor to ^obuild houses for us to dwell in: neither have we vineyard, nor field, nor seed:

10 But we have dwelt in tents, and have obeyed, and done according to all that Jonadab our father commanded us.

11 But it came to pass, when ^pNebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came up into the land, that we said, Come, and let us ^qgo to Jerusalem for fear of the army of the Chaldeans, and for fear of the army of the Syrians: so we dwell at Jerusalem.

12 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,

13 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Go and tell the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, ^rWill ye not receive instruction to hearken to my words? saith the LORD.

14 The words of Jonadab the son of Rechab, that he commanded his sons not to drink wine, are performed; for unto this day they drink none, but obey their father's commandment: ^snotwithstanding I have spoken unto you, ^trising early and speaking; but ^uye hearkened not unto me.

15 I have sent also unto you all my ^vservants the prophets, rising up early and sending *them*, saying, ^wReturn ye now every man from his evil way, and amend your doings, and go not after other gods to serve them, and ye shall ^xdwell in the land which I have given to you and to your fathers: but ye ^yhave not inclined your ear, nor hearkened unto me.

16 Because the sons of Jonadab the son of Rechab have performed the commandment of their ^zfather, which he commanded them; but this people hath not hearkened unto me:

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, ^{aa}I will bring upon Judah and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem all the evil that I have pronounced against them: ^{bb}because I have spoken unto them, but they have not heard; and I have called

- a Jer. 37:5-11
- b Jer. 37:6-10
- c Jer. 9:11; 44:2,6
- d 2 Sam. 4:2; 1 Chr. 2:55
- e 1 Ki. 6:5-6,8
- f Dt. 33:1
- g 2 Ki. 12:9; 25:18; 1 Chr. 9:19
- h vv. 5-10; cp. Amos 2:12
- i vv. 8,14,16,19; or Jehonadab, 2 Ki. 10:15,23
- j Lev. 10:9; Num. 6:2-4; Jud. 13:7,14; Prov. 31:4; Ezek. 44:21; Lk. 1:15
- k Heb. 11:9
- i Ex. 20:12; Eph. 6:2-3
- m Or sojourners
- n Prov. 1:8-9; Eph. 6:1; Col. 3:20

- o 1 Tim. 6:6
- p See Jer. 21:2, note. 2 Ki. 24:1
- q Jer. 4:5-7; 8:14
- r Jer. 6:10; 17:23; 32:33
- s 2 Chr. 36:15
- t Jer. 7:13; 25:3
- u Isa. 30:9
- v Jer. 26:4-5; 29:19
- w Isa. 1:16-17; Jer. 4:1; 18:11; Ezek. 18:30-32
- x Jer. 7:7; 22:4; 25:5-6
- y Jer. 7:24-26
- z Mal. 1:6; Heb. 12:9
- aa Jer. 21:4-10
- bb Prov. 1:24; Isa. 65:12; 66:4; Jer. 7:13; Rom. 10:21

unto them, but they have not answered.

18 ¶ And Jeremiah said unto the house of the Rechabites, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Because ye have obeyed the commandment of Jonadab your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according unto all that he hath commanded you:

19 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Jonadab the son of Rechab shall not ^awant a man to stand before me ^bfor ever.

Jehoiakim burns Jeremiah's roll

36 And it came to pass in the ^cfourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, *that* this ^dword came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Take thee a ^eroll of a book, and ^fwrite therein all the words that I have spoken unto thee against Israel, and against Judah, and against all the nations, from the day I spake unto thee, ^gfrom the days of Josiah, even unto this day.

3 It ^hmay be that the house of Judah will hear all the evil which I purpose to do unto them; that they may ⁱreturn every man from his evil way; that I may forgive their iniquity and their sin.

4 Then Jeremiah called ^jBaruch the son of Neriah: and Baruch ^kwrote from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the LORD, which he had spoken unto him, upon a ^lroll of a book.

5 And Jeremiah commanded Baruch, saying, I ^mam shut up; I cannot go into the house of the LORD:

6 Therefore go thou, and read in the ⁿroll, which thou hast written from my mouth, the words of the LORD in the ^oears of the people in the LORD's house upon the ^pfasting day: and also thou shalt read them in the ^qears of all Judah that come out of their cities.

7 It may be they will present their supplication before the LORD,

and will return every one from his evil way: for great *is* the anger and the fury that the LORD hath pronounced against this people.

8 And Baruch the son of Neriah did according to all that Jeremiah the prophet commanded him, reading in the book the words of the LORD in the LORD's house.

9 And it came to pass in the fifth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, in the ninth month, *that* they ^rproclaimed a fast before the LORD to all the people in Jerusalem, and to all the people that came from the cities of Judah unto Jerusalem.

10 Then read Baruch in the book the words of Jeremiah in the house of the LORD, in the chamber of ^sGemariah the son of Shaphan the scribe, in the higher court, at the ^tentry of the new gate of the LORD's house, in the ^uears of all the people.

11 ¶ When Michaiah the son of Gemariah, the son of Shaphan, had heard out of the book all the words of the LORD,

12 Then he went down into the king's house, into the scribe's chamber: and, lo, all the princes sat there, *even* ^vElishama the scribe, and Delaiah the son of Shemaiah, and ^wElnathan the son of Achbor, and Gemariah the son of Shaphan, and Zedekiah the son of Hananiah, and all the princes.

13 Then Michaiah declared unto them all the words that he had heard, when Baruch read the book in the ^xears of the people.

14 Therefore all the princes sent ^yJehudi the son of Nethaniah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Cushi, unto Baruch, saying, Take in thine hand the ^zroll wherein thou hast read in the ^{aa}ears of the people, and come. So Baruch the son of Neriah took the ^{ab}roll in his hand, and came unto them.

15 And they said unto him, Sit down now, and read it in our ^{ac}ears. So Baruch read *it* in their ^{ad}ears.

a Or lack. Jer. 15:19

b Ex. 20:12; Jer. 33:17; Eph. 6:2-3

c Jer. 25:1; 45:1

d Inspiration: vv. 1-32; Jer. 45:2. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

e Or scroll. Ex. 17:14; Isa. 8:1; Ezek. 2:9; Zech. 5:1

f See v. 32, note

g Jer. 1:2-3; 25:3

h v. 7; Jer. 26:3; Ezek. 12:3; Mk. 4:12

i Jer. 18:8; cp. Jon. 3:8,10; Acts 3:19

j v. 18; Jer. 32:12; 45:1

k Ezek. 2:9

l Or scroll

m Or restrained. Jer. 32:2; 33:1

n Or hearing

o Or fast. v. 9; Lev. 16:29; 23:27-32; Acts 27:9

p 2 Chr. 20:3

q Jer. 52:25

r Or entrance. Jer. 26:10

s Or hearing

t Jer. 41:1

u Jer. 26:22

v v. 21

w Or scroll

36:1 Jehoiakim. Or *Eliakim*, 2 Ki. 23:34-37.

Baruch: *blessed.* Jeremiah's companion and scribe who recorded Jeremiah's prophecies twice.

36:9 **ninth month.** This is the month of Chisleu in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months of November-December. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the *note* at Lev. 23:2.

16 Now it came to pass, when they had heard all the words, they ^awere afraid both one and other, and said unto Baruch, We will surely ^btell the king of all these words.

17 And they asked Baruch, saying, Tell us now, How didst thou write all these words at his mouth?

18 Then Baruch answered them, ^cHe pronounced all these words unto me with his mouth, and I wrote *them* with ink in the book.

19 Then said the princes unto Baruch, Go, ^dhide thee, thou and Jeremiah; and let no man know where ye be.

20 ¶ And they went in to the king into the court, but they laid up the ^eroll in the chamber of Elishama the scribe, and told all the words in the ^ffears of the king.

21 So the king sent ^gJehudi to fetch the ^hroll: and he took it out of Elishama the scribe's chamber. And Jehudi ⁱread it in the ^jfears of the king, and in the ^kfears of all the princes which stood beside the king.

22 Now the king sat in the ^lwinterhouse in the ^mninth month: and *there was a fire* on the hearth burning before him.

23 And it came to pass, *that* when Jehudi had read three or four ⁿleaves, he cut it with the penknife, and ^ocast *it* into the fire that *was* on the hearth, until all the ^proll was consumed in the fire that *was* on the hearth.

24 Yet they were ^qnot afraid, nor ^rrent their garments, *neither* the king, nor any of his servants that heard all these words.

25 Nevertheless Elnathan and Delaiah and Gemariah had made intercession to the king that he would not burn the ^sroll: but he would not hear them.

26 But the king commanded Jerahmeel the son of Hammelech, and Seraiah the son of Azriel, and Shelemiah the son of Abdeel, to ^ttake Baruch the scribe and Jeremi-

ah the prophet: ^ubut the LORD hid them.

Destroyed roll replaced

27 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, after that the king had burned the ^vroll, and the words which ^wBaruch wrote at the mouth of Jeremiah, saying,

28 Take thee again another ^xroll, and write in it all the former words that were in the first ^yroll, which Jehoiakim the king of Judah hath burned.

29 And thou shalt say to Jehoiakim king of Judah, Thus saith the LORD; Thou hast burned this ^zroll, saying, ^{aa}Why hast thou written therein, saying, The king of Babylon shall certainly come and destroy this land, and shall cause to ^{ab}cease from thence man and beast?

30 Therefore thus saith the LORD of Jehoiakim king of Judah; He shall have ^{ac}none to sit upon the throne of David: and his dead body shall be ^{ad}cast out in the day to the heat, and in the night to the frost.

31 And I will punish him and his seed and his servants for their iniquity; and ^{ae}I will bring upon them, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and upon the men of Judah, all the evil that I have pronounced against them; but they hearkened not.

32 ¶ Then took Jeremiah another ^{af}roll, and gave it to Baruch the scribe, the son of Neriah; who wrote therein from the mouth of ^{ag}Jeremiah all the words of the book which Jehoiakim king of Judah had burned in the fire: and there were added besides unto them many like words.

Jeremiah's interview with Zedekiah

37 And king ^{ah}Zedekiah the son of Josiah reigned instead of Coniah the son of Jehoiakim, whom ^{ai}Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon ^{aj}made king in the land of Judah.

2 ^{ak}But neither he, nor his servants, nor the people of the land,

a Or turned in fear one to another

b Cp. Amos 7:10-11

c v. 4

d Cp. 1 Ki. 17:3; 18:4,10; Jer. 26:20-24

e Or scroll

f Or hearing

g v. 14

h Cp. 2 Ki. 22:10

i Amos 3:15

j v. 9

k Or columns

l 1 Ki. 22:8; cp. Jer. 20:8; Zech. 7:12

m Ps. 36:1; cp. 64:5

n Or tore. Cp. 1 Ki. 21:27; 2 Ki. 19:1-2; 22:11; Isa. 36:22; 37:1

o Cp. 1 Ki. 19:1-3,10,14

p Jer. 15:20-21

q vv. 4,18

r Isa. 30:10; Jer. 32:3

s Jer. 25:9-11; 26:9

t See Jer. 22:30 and Mt. 1:11, notes; cp. Acts 15:16, note

u Jer. 22:19

v Prov. 29:1

w vv. 4,23; Ex. 34:1

x 2 Ki. 24:17; 2 Chr. 36:10

y See Jer. 21:2, note

z Ezek. 17:12-21

aa 2 Ki. 24:19; 2 Chr. 36:12-16

36:22 ninth month. This is the month of Chisleu in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months of November–December. For more information on

the Hebrew religious calendar, see the *note* at Lev. 23:2.

36:23 it. That is, *the roll* (v. 21).

37:1 Coniah. Or *Jeconiah*, 1 Chr. 3:16.

did hearken unto the words of the LORD, which he spake by the prophet Jeremiah.

3 And Zedekiah the king sent Jehucal the son of Shelemiah and ^aZephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest to the prophet Jeremiah, saying, ^bPray now unto the LORD our God for us.

4 Now Jeremiah came in and went out among the people: for they had not ^cput him into prison.

5 Then ^dPharaoh's army was come forth out of Egypt: and when the Chaldeans that besieged Jerusalem heard tidings of them, they ^edeparted from Jerusalem.

6 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto the prophet Jeremiah, saying,

7 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel; ¶ Thus shall ye say to the king of Judah, that sent you unto me to enquire of me; ^gBehold, Pharaoh's army, which is come forth to help you, shall return to Egypt into their own land.

8 And the Chaldeans shall come again, and ^hfight against this city, and take it, and burn it with fire.

9 Thus saith the LORD; ⁱDeceive not yourselves, saying, The Chaldeans shall surely depart from us: for they shall not depart.

10 For though ye had smitten the

whole army of the Chaldeans that fight against you, and there remained *but* wounded men among them, *yet* should they rise up every man in his tent, and burn this city with fire.

Jeremiah falsely accused and imprisoned

11 ¶ And it came to pass, *i*that when the army of the Chaldeans was broken up from Jerusalem for fear of Pharaoh's army,

12 Then Jeremiah went forth out of Jerusalem to go into the land of Benjamin, to separate himself thence in the midst of the people.

13 And when he was in the gate of Benjamin, a captain of the ^kward was there, whose name was Irijah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Hananiah; and he took Jeremiah the prophet, saying, Thou ^lfailest away to the Chaldeans.

14 Then said Jeremiah, ^mIt is false; I fall not away to the Chaldeans. But he hearkened not to him: so Irijah took Jeremiah, and brought him to the princes.

15 Wherefore the princes were ⁿwroth with Jeremiah, and ^osmote him, and put him in prison in the ^phouse of Jonathan the scribe: for they had made that the prison.

16 ¶ When Jeremiah was en-

a Jer. 29:25; 52:24

b 1 Ki. 13:6; Jer. 21:1-2; 42:1-4,20

c v. 15; Jer. 32:2,3

d Cp. 2 Ki. 24:7; Ezek. 17:15

e Jer. 34:21

f 2 Ki. 22:18

g Isa. 36:6; Jer. 2:18,36; Lam. 4:17; Ezek. 17:17

h Jer. 34:22; 39:2-8

i Jer. 29:8

j v. 5

k Or guard

l Cp. Jer. 18:18; 20:10; Amos 7:10; Acts 6:11; 24:5-9

m Jer. 40:4-6

n Or angry

o Jer. 20:1-3

p Jer. 38:26

37:11 Five steps in Jeremiah's prison experiences are recorded:

(1) He is arrested in the gate and committed to prison on the false charge of treason (37:11-15).

(2) He is released from prison, but restricted to the courtyard of the prison (37:17-21).

(3) He is imprisoned in the miry dungeon of Malchiah (38:6).

(4) He is again released from the dungeon and kept in the prison courtyard until the capture of the city (38:17-28). And

(5) he is carried in chains from the city by Nebuzaradan, captain of the guard, being finally released at Ramah (40:1-4).

37:12 **separate himself.** Or *receive his portion.* Jer. 32:8.

36:32

THE ARRANGEMENT OF JEREMIAH'S PROPHECY

This verse explains the arrangement of Jeremiah's prophecy. As the exile came nearer, God commanded Jeremiah to write down the messages that He had already given orally (30:2) and to add to them new divine promises of return from exile and of other blessings in the more distant future (30:3,10-11).

Jehoiakim destroyed Jeremiah's scroll (36:23). God commanded Jeremiah to dictate a new scroll. Jeremiah did so, reproducing the contents of the previous scroll, which probably had been arranged in the order in which God had originally given them. But he added at the proper places certain other inspired discussions of the same subjects (36:32). Later on Jeremiah inserted messages received at later times but logically related to messages previously given, putting them at the appropriate places within the scroll already written, as for instance, chs. 21; 24; 27-29; 32-34.

Other messages given after the new scroll was written were added in the order in which they were received, and these were followed by certain special sections (chs. 45-52). Thus the arrangement of the book is partly according to the time the messages were given, and partly according to the nature of the subject matter.

tered into the dungeon, and into the ^acabins, and Jeremiah had remained there many days;

17 Then Zedekiah the king sent, and took him out: and the king asked him secretly in his house, and ^bsaid, ^cIs there *any* word from the LORD? And Jeremiah said, There is: for, said he, thou shalt be ^ddelivered into the hand of the king of Babylon.

18 Moreover Jeremiah said unto king Zedekiah, What have I ^eoffended against thee, or against thy servants, or against this people, that ye have put me in prison?

19 Where *are* now your prophets which prophesied unto you, saying, The king of Babylon shall not come against you, nor against this land?

20 Therefore hear now, I pray thee, O my lord the king: let my supplication, I pray thee, be accepted before thee; that thou cause me not to return to the house of Jonathan the scribe, lest I die there.

21 Then Zedekiah the king commanded that they should commit Jeremiah into the ^fcourt of the prison, and that they should ^ggive him daily a piece of bread out of the bakers' street, ^huntil all the bread in the city were spent. Thus Jeremiah remained in the court of the prison.

Jeremiah, released from the pit, gives Zedekiah final opportunity to repent

38 Then Shephatiah the son of Mattan, and Gedaliah the son of Pashur, and Jucal the son of Shelemiah, and ⁱPashur the son of Malchiah, heard the words that Jeremiah had spoken unto all the people, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD, ^jHe that remaineth in this city shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by

the pestilence: but he that goeth forth to the Chaldeans shall ^klive; for he shall have his life for a ^lprey, and shall live.

3 Thus saith the LORD, ^mThis city shall surely be ⁿgiven into the hand of the king of Babylon's army, which shall take it.

4 Therefore ^othe princes said unto the king, We beseech thee, let this man be put to death: for thus he weakeneth the hands of the men of war that remain in this city, and the hands of all the people, in speaking such words unto them: for this man seeketh not the welfare of this people, but the ^phurt.

5 Then Zedekiah the king said, Behold, he *is* in your hand: ^qfor the king *is* not *he* that can do *any* thing against you.

6 ^rThen took they Jeremiah, and cast him into the dungeon of Malchiah the son of Hammelech, ^sthat *was* in the court of the prison: and they let down Jeremiah with cords. And in the dungeon *there* was no water, but mire: so Jeremiah sunk in the mire.

7 ¶ Now when Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, ^tone of the eunuchs which was in the king's house, heard that they had put Jeremiah in the dungeon; the king then sitting in the ^ugate of Benjamin;

8 Ebed-melech went forth out of the king's house, and spake to the king, saying,

9 My lord the king, these men have done evil in all that they have done to Jeremiah the prophet, whom they have cast into the dungeon; and he is ^vlike to die for hunger in the place where he is: for *there is* ^wno more bread in the city.

10 Then the king commanded Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying,

a Or cells

b Cp. Jer. 38:14-16, 24-27

c Jer. 15:11

d Jer. 21:7; Ezek. 12:12-13; 17:19-21

e Cp. 1 Sam. 24:9, 26:18; Dan. 6:22; Jn. 10:32; Acts 25:8, 11, 25

f Jer. 32:2; 38:13, 28

g Isa. 33:16

h 2 Ki. 25:3; Jer. 38:9; 52:6

i Jer. 21:1

j Jer. 34:17

k Jer. 21:8-9; 27:12-13

l Or prize. Jer. 21:9; 39:18; 45:5

m Jer. 21:10; 32:3-5

n Jer. 34:2

o Jer. 26:11-12; 36:12

p Or harm. Cp. Jer. 29:7

q vv. 24-27; cp. Mt. 27:24; Jn. 12:43

r Lam. 3:55; see Jer. 37:11, note

s Jer. 37:21

t Acts 8:27

u Job 29:7

v Or likely

w Jer. 37:21

38:4 Here is the fundamental reason why the prophetic warnings of the O.T. and N.T. are unwelcome to an unreasoning optimism. Compare 26:11.

38:7 Ebed-melech. That is, an Ethiopian. vv. 7-13; Jer. 39:15-18.

38:10 king commanded. King Zedekiah did everything he could to make Jeremiah's imprisonment comfortable. He seems genuinely to have desired to help the prophet and to follow the messages that Jeremiah gave him from the LORD. However, Zedekiah was afraid of the nobles who

had been brought into power by his wicked brother, Jehoiakim. Although Zedekiah wished to be a good king, his weakness and fear not only made him ineffective but also caused him to be actually a bad king. Jehoiakim, who preceded Zedekiah, had been hampered in some of his evil ways by the good nobles whom his father, Josiah, had put into power (compare Jer. 26), but by the end of his reign Jehoiakim had succeeded in replacing most of them with the wicked men who now controlled Zedekiah.

Take from hence thirty men with thee, and take up Jeremiah the prophet out of the dungeon, before he die.

11 So Ebed-melech took the men with him, and went into the house of the king under the treasury, and took thence old ^acast clouts and old rotten rags, and let them down by cords into the dungeon to Jeremiah.

12 And Ebed-melech the Ethiopian said unto Jeremiah, Put now *these* old ^acast clouts and rotten rags under thine ^barmholes under the cords. And Jeremiah did so.

13 So they drew up Jeremiah with cords, and took him up out of the dungeon: and Jeremiah ^cremained in the court of the prison.

14 ¶ Then Zedekiah the king sent, and took Jeremiah the prophet unto him into the third ^dentry that *is* in the house of the LORD: and the king said unto Jeremiah, I will ^eask thee a thing; ^fhide nothing from me.

15 Then Jeremiah said unto Zedekiah, If I declare *it* unto thee, wilt thou not surely put me to death? ^gand if I give thee counsel, wilt thou not hearken unto me?

16 So Zedekiah the king ^hswore secretly unto Jeremiah, saying, As the LORD liveth, ⁱthat made us this soul, I will not put thee to death, neither will I give thee into the hand of these men that ^jseek thy life.

17 Then said Jeremiah unto Zedekiah, Thus saith the LORD, the God of hosts, the God of Israel; If thou wilt assuredly ^kgo forth unto the king of Babylon's princes, then thy soul shall live, and this city shall not be burned with fire; and thou shalt live, and thine house:

18 But if thou wilt not go forth to the king of Babylon's princes, then shall ^lthis city be given into the hand of the Chaldeans, and they shall burn it with fire, and ^mthou shalt not escape out of their hand.

19 And Zedekiah the king said unto Jeremiah, I am ⁿafraid of the Jews that are ^ofallen to the

Chaldeans, lest they deliver me into their hand, and they mock me.

20 But Jeremiah said, They shall not deliver *thee*. ^pObey, I beseech thee, the voice of the LORD, which I speak unto thee: so it shall be ^qwell unto thee, ^rand thy soul shall live.

21 But if thou refuse to go forth, this *is* the word that the LORD hath shewed me:

22 And, behold, all the ^swomen that are left in the king of Judah's house *shall be* brought forth to the king of Babylon's princes, and those *women* shall say, Thy friends have set thee on, and have prevailed against thee: thy feet are sunk in the mire, *and* they are turned away back.

23 So they shall bring out all thy wives and thy ^tchildren to the Chaldeans: and ^uthou shalt not escape out of their hand, but shalt be taken by the hand of the king of Babylon: and thou shalt cause this city to be burned with fire.

24 ¶ Then said Zedekiah unto Jeremiah, Let no man know of these words, and thou shalt not die.

25 But if the princes hear that I have talked with thee, and they come unto thee, and say unto thee, Declare unto us now what thou hast said unto the king, hide it not from us, and we will not put thee to death; also what the king said unto thee:

26 Then thou shalt say unto them, I ^vpresented my supplication before the king, that he would not cause me to return to ^wJonathan's house, to die there.

27 Then came all the princes unto Jeremiah, and asked him: and he told them according to all these words that the king had commanded. So they ^xleft off speaking with him; for the matter was not perceived.

28 So Jeremiah ^yabode in the court of the prison until the day that Jerusalem was taken: and he was *there* when Jerusalem was taken.

a Or rags and worn-out garments

b Or armpits

c Jer. 37:21

d Or entrance

e Jer. 21:1-2; 37:17

f 1 Sam. 3:17

g Cp. Lk. 22:67-68

h Jer. 37:17

i Isa. 57:16

j vv. 4-6

k Jer. 21:8-10; 38:2; 2 Ki. 24:12,14-16

l v. 3; Jer. 37:8

m Jer. 32:4

n Cp. Isa. 51:12-13; Jn. 12:42

o Jer. 39:9

p Jer. 11:4

q Jer. 40:9

r Isa. 55:3

s Jer. 6:12; 8:10

t 2 Ki. 25:7; Jer. 39:6; 41:10

u v. 18; Jer. 39:5

v Jer. 37:20

w Jer. 37:15

x Or ceased

y Jer. 37:21; cp. 39:14

Jerusalem falls: Zedekiah taken to Babylon (cp. 2 Ki. 25:1-7; 2 Chr. 36:17-21; Jer. 52:4-17)

39 In the ^aninth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the tenth month, came ^bNebuchadrezzar king of Babylon and all his army against Jerusalem, and they ^cbesieged it.

a 2 Ki. 25:1-12; Jer. 52:4; Ezek. 24:1-2

b See Jer. 21:2, note

c 2 Ki. 24:10

d Jer. 1:3

e Jer. 1:15; 21:4

f See Isa. 36:2, note

g Cp. Isa. 30:15-16

h Or between

i Or Arabah

j Jer. 21:7; 32:4; 38:18,23

k 2 Ki. 23:33

l Dt. 28:34

m Jer. 34:19-21

n Ezek. 12:13

o Times of the Gentiles: v. 7; Dan. 2:29; (Dt. 28:49; Rev. 16:19, note)

p 2 Ki. 25:9; Jer. 38:18; 52:13

q Jer. 21:10

r Neh. 1:3

2 And in the ^deleventh year of Zedekiah, in the fourth month, the ninth ^{day} of the month, the city was broken up.

3 And all the princes of the king of Babylon came in, and ^esat in the middle gate, ^{even} Nergal-sharezer, Samgar-nebo, Sarsechim, ^fRab-saris, Nergal-sharezer, ^fRab-mag, with all the residue of the princes of the king of Babylon.

4 ¶ And it came to pass, ^{that} when Zedekiah the king of Judah saw them, and all the men of war, then they ^gfled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the king's garden, by the gate ^hbetwixt the two walls: and he went out the way of the ⁱplain.

5 But the Chaldeans' army pursued after them, and ^jovertook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho: and when they had taken him, they brought him up to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon to ^kRiblah in the land of Hamath, where he gave judgment upon him.

6 Then the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah in Riblah before his ^leyes: also the king of Babylon slew all the ^mnobles of Judah.

7 Moreover he put out Zedekiah's ⁿeyes, and bound him with chains, to carry him to ^oBabylon.

8 ¶ And the ^pChaldeans burned the king's house, and the houses of the people, with ^qfire, and brake down the ^rwalls of Jerusalem.

9 Then ^sNebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive into Babylon the remnant of the people that remained in the city, and those that fell away, that ^tfell to him, with the rest of the people that remained.

10 But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard left of the ^upoor of the people, which had nothing, in the land of Judah, and gave them vineyards and fields at the same time.

Jeremiah released from prison

11 ¶ Now ^vNebuchadnezzar king of Babylon gave charge concerning Jeremiah to Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard, saying,

s 2 Ki. 25:8

t Jer. 38:19

u Jer. 40:7

v See Jer. 21:2, note

w Prov. 16:7; Jer. 1:18-19; 15:20-21; cp. Acts 24:23; 1 Pet. 3:13

x See Isa. 36:2, note

y Jer. 38:6,13,28

z 2 Ki. 22:12; Jer. 26:24

aa Jer. 21:10; Dan. 9:12

12 Take him, and look well to him, and do him no ^wharm; but do unto him even as he shall say unto thee.

13 So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard sent, and Nebushasban, ^xRab-saris, and Nergal-sharezer, ^xRab-mag, and all the king of Babylon's princes;

14 Even they sent, and ^ytook Jeremiah out of the court of the prison, and committed him unto Gedaliah the son of ^zAhikam the son of Shaphan, that he should carry him home: so he dwelt among the people.

Ebed-melech rewarded

15 ¶ Now the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, while he was shut up in the court of the prison, saying,

16 Go and speak to Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will bring my words upon this city for ^{aa}evil, and not for good; and they shall be *accomplished* in that day before thee.

39:1 tenth month. This is the month of Tebeth in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months of December-January. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the *note* at Lev. 23:2.

39:2 fourth month. This is the month of Tammuz in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months of June-July. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the *note* at Lev. 23:2.

39:4 the plain. *Arabah* in Hebrew. When used with the definite article only, it refers to the valley which runs from

the Sea of Galilee to the Gulf of Aqabah. South of the Dead Sea the name is still retained (Wady el-Arabah).

39:8 brake down the walls. Here began "the times of the Gentiles," a mark of which is that Jerusalem is "trodden down by Gentiles," that is, under Gentile political control. This has been true from the time of King Nebuchadnezzar to this day. See *notes* on the Times of the Gentiles (Lk. 21:24; Rev. 16:19).

39:16 Ebed-melech. That is, an Ethiopian. Jer. 38:7-13.

17 ^aBut I will deliver thee in that day, saith the LORD: and thou shalt not be given into the hand of the men of whom thou *art* afraid.

18 For I will surely deliver thee, and thou shalt not fall by the sword, but thy life shall be for a ^bprey unto thee: ^cbecause thou hast put thy ^dtrust in me, saith the LORD.

*Jeremiah remains in Judah.
Gedaliah made ruler*

40 The word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, ^eafter that Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had let him go from Ramah, when he had taken him being bound in chains among all that were carried away captive of Jerusalem and Judah, which were carried away captive unto Babylon.

2 And the captain of the guard took Jeremiah, and said unto him, The LORD thy God hath pronounced this evil upon this place.

3 Now the LORD hath brought *it*, and done according as he hath said: ^fbecause ye have sinned against the LORD, and have not obeyed his voice, therefore this thing is come upon you.

4 And now, behold, ^gI loose thee this day from the chains which *were* upon thine hand. If it seem good unto thee to come with me into Babylon, come; and I will look well unto thee: but if it seem ill unto thee to come with me into Babylon, forbear: behold, all the ^hland *is* before thee: whither it seemeth good and convenient for thee to go, thither go.

5 Now while he was not yet gone back, *he said*, Go back also to ⁱGedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, ^jwhom the king of Babylon hath made governor over the cities of Judah, and dwell with him among the people: or go wheresoever it seemeth convenient unto thee to go. So the captain of the guard gave him ^kvictuals and a reward, and let him go.

6 Then went Jeremiah unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to ^lMizpah;

and dwelt with him among the people that were left in the land.

7 ¶ Now when all the ^mcaptains of the forces which *were* in the fields, *even* they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam governor in the land, and had committed unto him men, and women, and children, and of the ⁿpoor of the land, of them that were not carried away captive to Babylon;

8 Then ^othey came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, *even* ^pIshmael the son of Nethaniah, and ^qJohanan and Jonathan the sons of Kareah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth, and the sons of Ephai the ^rNetophathite, and ^sJezaniah the son of a ^tMaachathite, they and their men.

9 And Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan sware unto them and to their men, saying, Fear not to serve the Chaldeans: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be ^uwell with you.

10 As for me, behold, I will dwell at ^vMizpah to serve the Chaldeans, which will come unto us: but ye, ^wgather ye wine, and summer fruits, and oil, and put *them* in your vessels, and dwell in your cities that ye have taken.

11 Likewise when all the Jews that *were* in ^xMoab, and among the Ammonites, and in Edom, and that *were* in all the countries, heard that the king of Babylon had left a remnant of Judah, and that he had set over them Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan;

12 Even all the Jews ^yreturned out of all places whither they were driven, and came to the land of Judah, to Gedaliah, unto Mizpah, and gathered wine and summer fruits very much.

13 ¶ Moreover Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* in the fields, came to Gedaliah to Mizpah,

14 And said unto him, Dost thou certainly know that Baalis the king of the Ammonites hath sent ^zIshmael the son of Nethaniah to slay thee?

^m 2 Ki. 25:23

ⁿ Jer. 39:10

^o vv. 2,6,11

^p v. 14; Jer. 41:1-10

^q Jer. 41:11; 43:2

^r 2 Sam. 23:28

^s Jer. 42:1

^t Dt. 3:14; Josh. 12:5; cp. 2 Sam. 10:6

^u Jer. 27:11; 38:17-20

^v v. 6

^w Jer. 39:10

^x Num. 25:1-2

^y Jer. 43:5

^z 2 Sam. 10:1-6; Jer. 25:21; 41:1-10

^a Ps. 41:1-2

^b Or *prize*. Jer. 21:9; 38:2; 45:5

^c 1 Chr. 5:20; Ps. 37:40

^d Jer. 17:7

^e Jer. 39:11-14

^f Dt. 29:24-25; Jer. 50:7; Dan. 9:11; Rom. 2:5-9

^g Jer. 39:11-12

^h Cp. Gen. 13:9; 20:15

ⁱ Jer. 39:14

^j 2 Ki. 25:22

^k Cp. Jer. 52:34

^l Jud. 20:1; 1 Sam. 7:5

39:18 trust. Trust is the characteristic O.T. word for the N.T. "faith" and "believe." It occurs 154 times in the O.T., and is the rendering of Hebrew words that mean to

take refuge (Ps. 2:12); to lean on (Ps. 56:3); to roll on (Ps. 22:8).

40:5 reward. That is, a *present*.

But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam believed them not.

15 Then Johanan the son of Kareah spake to Gedaliah in Mizpah secretly, saying, Let me go, I pray thee, and I will slay Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and no man shall know it: ^awherefore should he ^bslay thee, that all the Jews which are gathered unto thee should be scattered, and the ^cremnant in Judah perish?

16 But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam said unto Johanan the son of Kareah, Thou shalt not do this thing; for thou speakest ^dfalsely of Ishmael.

Ishmael murders Gedaliah, treacherously slays others and casts their bodies into pit

41 Now it came to pass in the seventh month, ^ethat Ishmael the son of Nethaniah the son of Elishama, of the ^fseed royal, and the princes of the king, even ten men with him, came unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to ^gMizpah; and there they did eat bread together in Mizpah.

2 Then arose Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and the ten men that were with him, and ^hsmote Gedaliah the son of ⁱAhikam the son of Shaphan with the sword, and slew him, whom the king of Babylon had made ^jgovernor over the land.

3 Ishmael also slew all the Jews that were with him, ^keven with Gedaliah, at Mizpah, and the Chaldeans that were found there, ^land the men of war.

4 And it came to pass the second day after he had slain Gedaliah, and no man knew it,

5 That there came certain from ^mShechem, from ⁿShiloh, and from ^oSamaria, ^peven fourscore men, having their beards shaven, and their clothes ^qrent, and having ^rcut themselves, with offerings and incense in their hand, to ^sbring them to ^tthe house of the LORD.

6 And Ishmael the son of Netha-

niah went forth from Mizpah to meet them, ^uweeping all along as he went: and it came to pass, as he met them, he said unto them, Come to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam.

7 And it was ^vso, when they came into the ^wmidst of the city, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah ^xslew them, ^yand cast them into the ^zmidst of the pit, he, and the men that ^{aa}were with him.

8 But ten men were found among them that said unto Ishmael, Slay us not: for ^{ab}we have ^{ac}treasures in the field, of wheat, and of barley, and of oil, and of honey. So he forbore, and slew them not among their brethren.

9 Now the pit wherein Ishmael had cast all the dead bodies of the men, whom he had slain because of Gedaliah, ^{ad}was ^{ae}it which Asa the king had made ^{af}for fear of Baasha king of Israel: ^{ag}and Ishmael the son of Nethaniah filled it with ^{ah}them that ^{ai}were slain.

10 Then Ishmael carried away captive all the ^{aj}residue of the people that ^{ak}were in Mizpah, ^{al}even the king's ^{am}daughters, and all the people that remained in Mizpah, whom Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had committed to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam: and Ishmael the son of Nethaniah carried them away captive, and departed to go over to the ^{an}Ammonites.

11 ¶ But when ^{ao}Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that ^{ap}were with him, heard of all the evil that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had done,

12 Then they took all the men, and went to fight with Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and found him by the ^{aq}great waters that ^{ar}are in Gibeon.

13 Now it came to pass, ^{as}that when all the people which ^{at}were with Ishmael saw Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that ^{au}were with him, then ^{av}they were glad.

a Or why
b Cp. 1 Sam. 26:8
c Jer. 42:2
d Cp. Jer. 41:2
e 2 Ki. 25:25; Ps. 41:9; 109:5; Jer. 40:8,14
f 2 Ki. 11:1
g Jer. 40:6,10
h 2 Ki. 25:25
i Jer. 26:24
j Jer. 40:5
k Gen. 33:18; 1 Ki. 12:1
l Josh. 18:1
m 1 Ki. 16:24,29
n Or torn
o Cp. Dt. 14:1
p Neh. 10:34-35
q 2 Ki. 25:9

r 2 Sam. 3:16
s Or center
t Ps. 55:23; Ezek. 22:27; cp. 33:24-26
u Or middle
v Isa. 45:3
w Or stores
x 1 Ki. 15:17-22; 2 Chr. 16:6
y Jud. 6:2
z Jer. 40:11-15
aa Jer. 43:6
bb Jer. 40:14
cc Jer. 40:7-8, 13-16
dd 2 Sam. 2:13
ee vv. 10,14

41:1 seventh month. This is the month of Tishri (or Ethanim) in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months of September–October. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the note at Lev. 23:2.

Ishmael: whom God hears. A member of the royal family of Babylon who murdered the governor of Judah; he slaughtered many Jews and took the rest into captivity.

14 So all the people that Ishmael had carried away captive from Mizpah ^acast about and returned, and went unto Johanan the son of Kareah.

15 But ^bIshmael the son of Nethaniah escaped from Johanan with eight men, and went to the Ammonites.

Johanan rescues people

16 ¶ Then took Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, all the ^cremnant of the people whom he had recovered from Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, from Mizpah, after *that* he had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, *even* mighty men of war, and the women, and the children, and the eunuchs, whom he had brought again from Gibeon:

17 And they departed, and dwelt in the habitation of ^dChimham, which is by Beth-lehem, to go to enter into ^eEgypt,

18 Because of the Chaldeans: for they were ^fafraid of them, because Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had slain ^gGedaliah the son of Ahikam, whom the king of Babylon made governor in the land.

*Jeremiah warns remnant:
divine judgment pronounced*

42 Then all the captains of the forces, and ^hJohanan the son of Kareah, and Jezaniah the son of Hoshaiah, and all the people ⁱfrom the least even unto the greatest, came near,

2 And said unto Jeremiah the prophet, Let, we ^jbeseech thee, our supplication be accepted before thee, and ^kpray for us unto the LORD thy God, *even* for all this remnant; (for we are ^lleft *but* a few of many, as thine eyes do behold us:)

3 That the LORD thy God may shew us the ^mway wherein we may walk, and the thing that we may do.

4 Then Jeremiah the prophet said unto them, I have heard *you*; behold, ⁿI will pray unto the LORD your God according to your words; and it shall come to pass, *that* whatsoever thing the LORD shall answer

you, I will ^odeclare *it* unto you; I will keep ^pnothing back from you.

5 Then they said to Jeremiah, The LORD be a true and faithful ^qwitness between us, if we do not even according to all things for the which the LORD thy God shall send thee to us.

6 Whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil, we will ^robey the voice of the LORD our God, to whom we send thee; that it may be ^swell with us, when we obey the voice of the LORD our God.

7 ¶ And it came to pass after ten days, that the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah.

8 Then called he ^tJohanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces which *were* with him, and all the people from the least even to the greatest,

9 And said unto them, ^uThus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, unto whom ye sent me to present your supplication before him;

10 ^vIf ye will still abide in this land, then will I build you, and not pull *you* down, and I will plant you, and not pluck *you* up: for I ^wrepent me of the evil that I have done unto you.

11 Be not ^xafraid of the king of Babylon, of whom ye are afraid; be not afraid of him, saith the LORD: for ^yI *am* with you to save you, and to deliver you from his hand.

12 And I will shew ^zmercies unto you, that he may have mercy upon you, and cause you to return to your own land.

13 ¶ But if ye say, ^{aa}We will not dwell in this land, neither obey the voice of the LORD your God,

14 Saying, No; but we will go into the land of ^{bb}Egypt, where we shall see no war, nor hear the sound of the trumpet, ^{cc}nor have hunger of bread; and there will we dwell:

15 And now therefore hear the word of the LORD, ye remnant of Judah; Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; If ye wholly ^{dd}set your faces to enter into Egypt, and go to sojourn there;

16 Then it shall come to pass, *that* the ^{ee}esword, which ye feared, shall overtake you there in the land

a Or turned about and came back

b Job 21:30; Prov. 28:17

c Jer. 40:11-12; 43:4-7

d 2 Sam. 19:37,38

e Jer. 42:14; 43:7

f Cp. Isa. 51:12-13; 57:11; Jer. 42:11; Lk. 12:4-5

g Jer. 40:5

h Jer. 40:8,13

i Jer. 6:13; 44:12

j Jer. 15:11

k Ex. 8:28; 1 Sam. 7:8; 12:19; 1 Ki. 13:6; Isa. 37:4; Jer. 36:7; 37:3; Acts 8:24; cp. Jas. 5:16

l Lev. 26:22; Dt. 4:27; Lam. 1:1

m Ezra 8:21; Ps. 86:11; Prov. 3:6

n Ex. 8:29; 1 Sam. 12:23

o 1 Sam. 3:17; 1 Ki. 22:14

p 1 Sam. 3:18; Acts 20:20

q Gen. 31:50; Jud. 11:10

r Ex. 24:7; Josh. 24:24; cp. Jer. 44:16

s Dt. 5:29,33; 6:3; Jer. 7:23

t v. 1

u 2 Ki. 22:15

v Jer. 24:6; 31:28; Ezek. 36:36

w Jer. 18:7-8; see Zech. 8:14, note

x Cp. Jer. 27:12,17; 41:18

y Isa. 43:2,5; Jer. 1:8; Rom. 8:31

z Ps. 106:46

aa Jer. 44:16

bb Jer. 41:17; 43:7

cc Num. 11:4

dd Jer. 44:12-14; cp. Dt. 17:16; Lk. 9:51

ee Ezek. 11:8

of Egypt, and the famine, whereof ye were afraid, shall follow close after you there in Egypt; and there ye shall die.

17 So shall it be with all the men that set their faces to go into Egypt to sojourn there; ^athey shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: and ^bnone of them shall remain or escape from the evil that I will bring upon them.

18 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; ^cAs mine anger and my fury hath been poured forth upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem; so shall my fury be poured forth upon you, when ye shall enter into Egypt: and ye shall be an execration, and an ^dastonishment, and a curse, and a reproach; and ^eye shall see this place no more.

19 ¶ The LORD hath said concerning you, O ye remnant of Judah; ^fGo ye not into Egypt: know certainly that I have admonished you this day.

20 For ye dissembled in your hearts, when ye sent me unto the LORD your God, saying, ^gPray for us unto the LORD our God; and according unto all that the LORD our God shall say, so declare unto us, and we will do it.

21 And *now* I have this day declared *it* to you; but ye have ^hnot obeyed the voice of the LORD your God, nor any *thing* for the which he hath sent me unto you.

22 Now therefore know certainly that ye shall ⁱdie by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, ^jin the place whither ye desire to go *and* to sojourn.

Jeremiah in Egypt, warns of judgment

43 And it came to pass, *that* when Jeremiah had ^kmade an end of speaking unto all the people all the ^lwords of the LORD their God, for which the LORD their God had sent him to them, *even* all these words,

2 Then spake Azariah the son of Hoshaiah, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the proud men, say-

ing unto Jeremiah, Thou speakest ^mfalsely: the LORD our God hath not sent thee to say, Go not into Egypt to sojourn there:

3 But ⁿBaruch the son of Neriah setteth thee on against us, for to deliver us into the hand of the Chaldeans, that they might put us to death, and carry us away captives into ^oBabylon.

4 So Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, and all the people, obeyed ^pnot the voice of the LORD, to dwell in the land of Judah.

5 But Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, took all the ^qremnant of Judah, that were returned from all nations, whither they had been driven, to dwell in the land of Judah;

6 *Even* men, and women, and children, and the ^rking's daughters, and ^severy person that Nebuzardan the captain of the guard had left with Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Jeremiah the prophet, and Baruch the son of Neriah.

7 ^tSo they came into the land of Egypt: for they obeyed not the voice of the LORD: thus came they *even* to Tahpanhes.

8 ¶ Then came the ^uword of the LORD unto Jeremiah in ^vTahpanhes, saying,

9 Take great stones in thine hand, and hide them in the clay in the brickkiln, which *is* at the ^wentry of Pharaoh's house in Tahpanhes, in the sight of the men of Judah;

10 And say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will send and take ^xNebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, ^ymy servant, and will set his throne upon these stones that I have hid; and he shall spread his royal pavilion over them.

11 And when he cometh, he shall smite the land of ^zEgypt, and ^{aa}deliver such *as are* for death to death; and ^{bb}such *as are* for captivity to captivity; and such *as are* for the sword to the sword.

a v. 22; Jer. 44:13
b Cp. Jer. 44:14, 28
c 2 Chr. 36:16-19; Jer. 7:20; 39:1-9
d Or *horror*. Jer. 18:16; 24:9; 26:6; 29:18; 44:12; cp. Zech. 8:13
e Jer. 22:10,27
f Dt. 17:16; Isa. 30:7
g vv. 2,5
h Isa. 30:1-7; Ezek. 2:7
i v. 17; Ezek. 6:11
j Hos. 9:6
k Or *ceased*. Jer. 26:8
l Jer. 42:9-18

m Cp. 2 Chr. 36:12-13; cp. Jer. 42:5
n Jer. 36:4; 45:1
o Cp. Jer. 38:4
p 2 Ki. 25:26; cp. Jer. 42:4-6
q Jer. 40:11-12
r Jer. 41:10
s Jer. 39:10; 40:7
t Jer. 42:19
u vv. 8-13; Jer. 41:1-30
v Jer. 2:16
w Or *entrance*
x See Jer. 21:2, note
y Isa. 44:28; Jer. 25:9; 27:6; cp. Ezek. 29:18-20
z Isa. 19:1-25; Jer. 25:19; 46:1-2,13-26; Ezek. 29:19-20
aa Jer. 15:2
bb Jer. 15:2; cp. Zech. 11:9

43:2 Azariah. Or *Jezeaniah*, Jer. 42:1.

43:7 Tahpanhes. An Egyptian city (called *Hanes*, Isa.

30:4) in the delta of the Nile, Jer. 2:16; 44:1; 46:14.

12 And I will kindle a fire in the houses of the ^agods of Egypt; and he shall burn them, and carry them away captives: and he shall array himself with the land of Egypt, ^bas a shepherd putteth on his garment; and he shall go forth from thence in peace.

13 He shall break also the images of Beth-shemesh, that *is* in the land of Egypt; and the houses of the gods of the Egyptians shall he burn with fire.

Message to the Jews in Egypt
(cp. Jer. 43:8-13)

44 The word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the Jews which dwell in the land of Egypt, which dwell at ^cMigdol, and at ^dTahpanhes, and at ^eNoph, and in the country of ^fPathros, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Ye have seen all

the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, and upon all the cities of Judah; and, behold, this day they *are* a ^sdesolation, and no man dwelleth therein,

3 Because of their wickedness which they have committed to provoke me to anger, in that they went to burn incense, *and* to ^hserve other gods, whom they knew not, *neither* they, ye, nor your fathers.

4 Howbeit I sent unto you all my servants the prophets, *rising* early and sending *them*, saying, Oh, do not this abominable thing that I hate.

5 But ^kthey hearkened not, nor inclined their ear to turn from their wickedness, to burn no incense unto other gods.

6 Wherefore my fury and mine anger was poured forth, and was kindled in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem; and they

a Jer. 46:25; Ezek. 30:13

b Ps. 104:2; 109:18-19

c Jer. 46:13-14

d Jer. 43:7

e Or Memphis. Isa. 19:13; Jer. 2:16

f v. 15; Isa. 11:11; Ezek. 29:14; 30:14

g Isa. 6:11; Jer. 9:11; 34:22

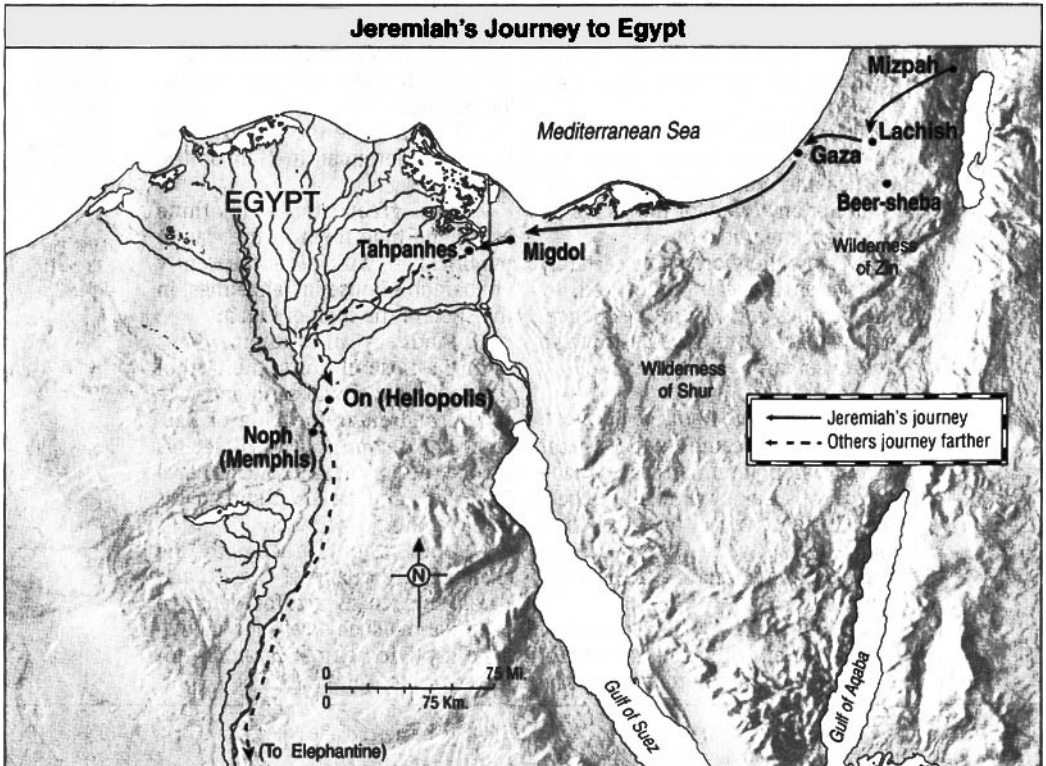
h v. 8; Dt. 13:6-11; 29:26; 32:17; Jer. 19:4

i Dt. 32:17

j 2 Chr. 36:15; Jer. 7:13,25; 25:4; 26:5; 29:19

k Jer. 11:8-10

43:13 images. Or pillars, or obelisks. Beth-shemesh. Meaning house of sun; perhaps Heliopolis, that is, On, Gen. 41:50.



are wasted *and* desolate, as at this day.

7 Therefore now thus saith the LORD, the God of hosts, the God of Israel; ^aWherefore commit ye *this* great evil ^bagainst your souls, ^cto cut off from you man and woman, child and suckling, out of Judah, to leave you none to remain;

8 In that ye provoke me unto wrath with the works of your hands, burning incense unto other gods in the land of Egypt, whither ye be gone to dwell, that ye might cut yourselves off, and that ye might be ^da curse and a reproach among all the nations of the earth?

9 Have ye forgotten the wickedness of your fathers, and the wickedness of the kings of Judah, and the wickedness of their wives, and ^eyour own wickedness, and the wickedness of your wives, which they have committed in the land of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem?

10 They are not ^fhumbled *even* unto this day, neither have they ^gfeared, nor walked in my law, nor in my statutes, that I set before you and before your fathers.

11 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will ^hset my face against you for evil, and to cut off all Judah.

12 And I will take the remnant of Judah, that have set their faces to go into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, and ⁱthey shall all be consumed, *and* fall in the land of Egypt; they shall *even* be ^jconsumed by the sword *and* by the famine: they shall die, from the least even unto the greatest, by the sword and by the famine: and they shall be an execration, *and* an ^kastonishment, and a curse, and a reproach.

13 For I will ^lpunish them that dwell in the land of Egypt, as I have punished Jerusalem, by the ^msword, by the famine, and by the pestilence:

14 So that none of the remnant of Judah, which are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall escape or remain, that they should return into the land of Judah, to the

which they have a ⁿdesire to return to dwell there: for none shall return but such as shall escape.

15 ¶ Then ^oall the men which knew that their wives had burned incense unto other gods, and all the women that stood by, a great multitude, even all the people that dwelt in the land of Egypt, in Pathros, answered Jeremiah, saying,

16 *As for* the word that thou hast spoken unto us in the name of the LORD, we will ^pnot hearken unto thee.

17 But we will certainly do ^qwhatsoever thing goeth forth out of our own mouth, to burn incense unto the ^rqueen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her, as we have done, we, and our fathers, our kings, and our princes, in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem: for *then* had we plenty of ^svictuals, and were well, and saw no evil.

18 But since we ^tleft off to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her, we have ^uwanted all *things*, and have been consumed by the sword and by the famine.

19 And when we burned incense to the queen of heaven, and poured out drink-offerings unto her, did we make her cakes to worship her, and pour out drink-offerings unto her, without our ^vmen?

20 ¶ Then Jeremiah said unto all the people, to the men, and to the women, and to all the people which had given him *that* answer, saying,

21 The incense that ye burned in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, ye, and your fathers, your kings, and your princes, and the people of the land, ^wdid not the LORD remember them, and ^xcame it *not* into his mind?

22 So that the LORD could no longer bear, because of the evil of your doings, *and* because of the abominations which ye have committed; therefore is your land a desolation, and an ^yastonishment, and a curse, without an inhabitant, as at this day.

a Or Why. Jer. 26:19

b Num. 16:38; Jer. 7:19

c Jer. 51:22

d Jer. 42:18

e vv. 17,21

f Jer. 6:15; 8:12; 2 Chr. 36:12; Dan. 5:22

g Jer. 5:22-24

h Lev. 17:10; 20:5-6; 26:17; Jer. 21:10; Amos 9:4

i v. 7; Isa. 1:28

j Jer. 42:15-17,22

k Or horror. Jer. 29:18; 42:18

l Jer. 43:11

m Jer. 42:17,22

n v. 27; Jer.

22:26-27; Rom. 9:27

o Cp. Prov. 11:21

p Cp. Jer. 11:8-10; 42:6

q v. 25; cp. Num. 30:12-14; Dt. 23:23; Jud. 11:36

r See Jer. 7:18, note

s Or food. Cp. Ex. 16:3; Hos. 2:5-9

t Or ceased

u Or lacked. Cp. Num. 11:5-6; Mal. 3:13-15

v Or husbands. Cp. Num. 30:6-7

w Ps. 79:8; Isa. 64:9; Jer. 14:10

x v. 9; Jer. 11:13

y Or horror. Jer. 25:11,38; cp. Dt. 31:29

23 Because ye have burned incense, and because ye have sinned against the LORD, and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD, nor walked in his law, nor in his statutes, nor in his testimonies; therefore this evil is happened unto you, ^aas at this day.

24 Moreover Jeremiah said unto all the people, and to all the women, ^bHear the word of the LORD, all Judah that *are* in the land of Egypt:

25 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying; Ye and your wives have both spoken with your mouths, and fulfilled with your hand, saying, ^cWe will surely perform our vows that we have vowed, to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her: ^dye will surely accomplish your vows, and surely perform your vows.

26 Therefore hear ye the word of the LORD, all Judah that dwell in the land of Egypt; Behold, I have ^esworn by my ^fgreat ^gname, saith the LORD, that ^hmy name shall no more be named in the mouth of any man of Judah in all the land of Egypt, saying, The Lord GOD liveth.

27 Behold, I will ⁱwatch over them for evil, and not for good: and all the men of Judah that *are* in the land of Egypt shall be consumed by the sword and by the famine, until there be an end of them.

28 Yet a small number that ^jescape the sword shall return out of the land of Egypt into the land of Judah, and all the remnant of Judah, that are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall know whose words shall stand, mine, or theirs.

29 ¶ And this *shall be* a sign unto you, saith the LORD, that I will punish you in this place, that ye may know that my words shall surely ^kstand against you for evil:

30 Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will give ^lPharaoh-hophra king of Egypt into the hand of his enemies, and into the hand of them that seek his life; as I gave ^mZedekiah king of Judah into the hand of ⁿNebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, his enemy, and that sought his life.

Baruch warned of self-seeking

45 The word that Jeremiah the prophet spake unto ^oBaruch the son of Neriah, when he had ^pwritten these words in a book at the mouth of Jeremiah, in the ^qfourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, saying,

2 ^rThus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, unto thee, O Baruch;

3 Thou didst say, Woe is me now! for the LORD hath added grief to my sorrow; I ^sfainted in my sighing, and I find no rest.

4 ¶ Thus shalt thou say unto him, The LORD saith thus; Behold, ^tthat which I have built will I break down, and that which I have planted I will pluck up, even this whole land.

5 And seekest thou great things for ^uthyself? ^vseek *them* not: for, behold, I will bring evil upon all flesh, saith the LORD: but thy ^wlife will I give unto thee for a ^xprey in all places whither thou goest.

II. Prophecies concerning Foreign Nations, 46-51

Prophecy against Egypt

46 The word of the LORD which came to Jeremiah the prophet against the ^yGentiles;

2 Against ^zEgypt, against the army of ^{aa}Pharaoh-necho king of Egypt, which was by the river Euphrates in Carchemish, which ^{ab}Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon ^{bb}smote in the ^{cc}fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah.

3 ^{dd}Order ye the buckler and shield, and draw near to battle.

4 Harness the horses; and get up, ye horsemen, and stand forth with ^{ee}your helmets; ^{ff}refurbish the spears, and ^{gg}put on the ^{hh}brigandines.

5 ⁱⁱWherefore have I seen them dismayed *and* turned away back? and their mighty ones are beaten down, and ^{jj}are fled apace, and look not back: ^{kk}for fear was round about, saith the LORD.

6 ^{ll}Let not the swift flee away, nor the mighty man escape; they shall ^{mm}stumble, and fall toward the north by the river Euphrates.

7 Who *is* this *that* cometh up ⁿⁿas

- o Jer. 32:12,16; 43:3
- p Cp. Jer. 36:4-32
- q Jer. 25:1; 36:1; 46:2
- r Inspiration: vv. 1-2; Ezek. 2:2. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)
- s Ps. 6:6; 69:3; cp. 2 Cor. 4:16; Gal. 6:9
- t Jer. 11:17; 18:7-10
- u Cp. 1 Ki. 3:11-12; Rom. 12:16
- v Mt. 6:25-32
- w Jer. 39:18
- x Or prize. Jer. 21:9; 38:2
- y Or nations. Jer. 1:10; 25:15-31
- z vv. 2-26; Jer. 25:17-19; Ezek. 29:2-32:32; cp. Isa. 19:1-25
- aa 2 Ki. 23:33-35
- bb 2 Ki. 23:29; 24:7; 2 Chr. 35:20; Jer. 45:1
- cc Jer. 45:1
- dd Isa. 21:5; Jer. 51:11
- ee Or polish. Ezek. 21:9-11
- ff 1 Sam. 17:5,38; 2 Chr. 26:14; Neh. 4:16
- gg Or coats of mail
- hh Or Why
- ii v. 21
- jj Jer. 49:29
- kk Isa. 30:16
- ll vv. 12,16; Dan. 11:19
- mm Isa. 8:7-8; Jer. 47:2; Dan. 11:22

- a 1 Ki. 9:9
- b vv. 15,26; Jer. 43:7
- c v. 17
- d Ezek. 20:39
- e Gen. 22:16; Dt. 32:40-41; Isa. 48:1; Heb. 6:13
- f Jer. 10:6
- g Neh. 9:5; Ezek. 20:39
- h Ps. 50:16
- i Cp. Jer. 31:28
- j vv. 13-14; cp. Isa. 10:19; 27:13
- k Ps. 33:11; Prov. 19:21
- l Jer. 46:25-26; Ezek. 29:3; 30:21
- m 2 Ki. 25:4-7; Jer. 39:5-7
- n See Jer. 21:2, note

a flood, whose waters are moved as the rivers?

8 Egypt riseth up like a flood, and his waters are moved like the rivers; and he saith, I will go up, and will cover the earth; I will destroy the city and the inhabitants thereof.

9 Come up, ye horses; and ^arage, ye chariots; and let the mighty men come forth; ^bthe Ethiopians and the Libyans, that handle the shield; and the ^cLydians, that handle and bend the bow.

10 For this is the ^dday of the Lord GOD of hosts, a day of vengeance, that he may avenge him of his adversaries: and the sword shall devour, and it shall be ^esatiate and made drunk with their blood: for the Lord GOD of hosts hath a sacrifice in the north country by the river Euphrates.

11 Go up into Gilead, and ^ftake balm, ^gO virgin, the daughter of Egypt: in vain shalt thou use many medicines; ^hfor thou shalt not be cured.

12 The nations have heard of thy ⁱshame, and thy cry hath filled the land: for ^jthe mighty man hath stumbled against the mighty, and they are fallen both together.

13 ¶ The word that the LORD spake to Jeremiah the prophet, how Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon should come and ^ksmite the land of Egypt.

14 Declare ye in Egypt, and publish in ^lMigdol, and publish in ^mNoph and in ⁿTahpanhes: say ye, Stand fast, and prepare thee; for the sword shall devour round about thee.

15 ^oWhy are thy valiant men swept away? they stood not, because the LORD did drive them.

16 ^pHe made many to fall, yea, one fell upon another: and they said, Arise, and ^qlet us go again to our own people, and to the land of our nativity, from the oppressing sword.

17 They did cry there, Pharaoh king of Egypt is ^rbut a noise; he hath passed the time appointed.

18 As I live, ^ssaith the King, whose ^tname is the LORD of hosts, Surely as ^uTabor is among the mountains, and as ^vCarmel by the sea, so shall he come.

19 O thou daughter dwelling in Egypt, ^wfurnish thyself to go into captivity: for ^xNoph shall be waste and desolate without an inhabitant.

20 Egypt is like a very fair heifer, but destruction cometh; it cometh ^yout of the north.

21 Also ^zher hired men are in the midst of her like ^{aa}fatted bullocks; for they also are turned back, and are fled away together: they did not stand, because the day of their calamity was come upon them, and the time of their ^{ab}visitation.

22 The voice thereof shall go like a serpent; for they shall march with an army, and come against her with axes, as hewers of wood.

23 They shall cut down her forest, saith the LORD, though it cannot be searched; because ^{bb}they are more than the grasshoppers, and are ^{cc}innumerable.

24 The daughter of Egypt shall be confounded; she shall be ^{dd}delivered into the hand of the people of the north.

25 The LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saith; Behold, I will punish the multitude of No, and Pharaoh, and Egypt, with their ^{ee}gods, and their kings; even Pharaoh, and all them that ^{ff}trust in him:

26 And I will deliver them into the ^{gg}hand of those that seek their lives, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of his servants: and ^{hh}afterward it shall be inhabited, as in the days of old, saith the LORD.

27 ¶ But ⁱⁱfear not thou, O my servant Jacob, and be not dismayed, O Israel: for, behold, I will ^{jj}save thee from afar off, and thy seed from the land of their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and be in rest and at ease, and none shall make ^{kk}him afraid.

28 Fear thou not, O Jacob my

a Jer. 47:3

b Or Cush and Put. 1 Chr. 1:8

c Or Ludim. Gen. 10:13; Isa. 66:19

d Day (of the LORD): v. 10; Ezek. 30:3. (Ps. 2:9; Rev. 19:19, note)

e Or filled to the full. Isa. 34:6; Zeph. 1:7

f Jer. 8:22

g Isa. 47:1

h Jer. 30:13; Mic. 1:9

i Nah. 3:8-10; Jer. 2:36

j Isa. 19:2

k Isa. 19:1; Jer. 43:10-11; Ezek. 29:1-21

l Jer. 44:1

m Or Memphis. Ezek. 30:13

n Jer. 43:8; Ezek. 30:18

o Isa. 66:15-16

p v. 6; Lev. 26:36-37

q Jer. 51:9

r Isa. 19:11-16

s Jer. 48:15

t Isa. 47:4; 48:2

u Josh. 19:22

v 1 Ki. 18:42

w Isa. 20:4

x vv. 6,10,24; Jer. 1:14; 47:2

y 2 Ki. 7:6

z v. 5

aa Or judgment. Jer. 50:27

bb Jud. 7:12

cc Cp. Joel 1:4

dd Jer. 1:15

ee Jer. 43:12

ff Isa. 20:5; 30:1-5; 31:1-3; see Ps. 2:12, note

gg Jer. 44:30; Ezek. 32:11

hh Ezek. 29:8-14

ii Isa. 41:13-14; 43:5; 44:2; Jer. 30:10-11

jj Isa. 11:11; Jer. 23:3-4

46:7,8 flood. Or the Nile.

46:25 the multitude. Or Amon of No. Ezek. 30:14-16; Nah. 3:8.

46:27 I will save thee. Here is one of the many prophecies having a double view—a near and far fulfillment.

servant, saith the LORD: for ^aI am with thee; for I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have driven thee: but I will ^bnot make a full end of thee, but ^ccorrect thee in measure; yet will I not leave thee wholly unpunished.

a Isa. 8:9-10

b Jer. 4:27; Amos 9:8-9

c Jer. 30:11

d vv. 1-4; Gen. 10:19; Isa. 14:29-31; Ezek. 25:15-17; Amos 1:6; Zeph. 2:5; Zech. 9:5-7

e Isa. 8:7; 14:31; Jer. 46:7-8

f Or *wail*

g Isa. 14:29-31

h Isa. 23:1-18; Jer. 25:22; Ezek. 26:1-21; 28:20-24; Joel 3:4; Amos 1:9-10; Zech. 9:2-4

i Ezek. 25:16; Amos 1:8

j Gen. 10:14; Dt. 2:23

k Jer. 48:37; Mic. 1:16; Zeph. 2:4

l Jer. 25:20

m Dt. 32:41; Jer. 12:12; Ezek. 21:3-5

n Or *before*

o Ezek. 14:17

p vv. 1-47; 25:21; Isa. 15:1-16:14; 25:10; Ezek. 28:8-11; Amos 2:1-3; Zeph. 2:8-11

q Num. 32:3,37; Isa. 15:2

r Num. 32:37

*Prophecy against Philistia
and Phenicia*

47 The word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet against the ^dPhilistines, before that Pharaoh smote Gaza.

2 Thus saith the LORD; Behold, ^ewaters rise up out of the north, and shall be an overflowing flood, and shall overflow the land, and all that is therein; the city, and them that dwell therein: then the men shall cry, and all the inhabitants of the land shall howl.

3 At the noise of the stamping of the hoofs of his strong *horses*, at the rushing of his chariots, and at the rumbling of his wheels, the fathers shall not look back to *their* children for feebleness of hands;

4 Because of the day that cometh to spoil all the ^gPhilistines, and to cut off from ^hTyrus and Zidon every helper that remaineth: for the LORD will spoil the Philistines, the ⁱremnant of the country of ^jCaphtor.

5 ^kBaldness is come upon Gaza; ^lAshkelon is cut off *with* the remnant of their valley: how long wilt thou cut thyself?

6 O thou ^msword of the LORD, how long *will it be* ⁿere thou be quiet? put up thyself into thy scabbard, rest, and be still.

7 How can it be quiet, seeing the LORD hath given it a ^ocharge against Ashkelon, and against the sea shore? there hath he appointed it.

Prophecy against Moab

48 Against ^pMoab thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Woe unto ^qNebo! for it is spoiled: ^rKiriathaim is confounded and taken: Misgab is confounded and dismayed.

2 *There shall be* no more praise of Moab: in ^sHeshbon they have devised evil against it; come, and let us cut it off from *being* a nation. Also thou shalt be cut down, O ^tMadmen; the sword shall pursue thee.

3 A voice of crying *shall be* from ^uHoronaim, spoiling and great destruction.

4 Moab is destroyed; her little ones have caused a cry to be heard.

5 For in the ^vgoing up of ^wLuhith continual weeping shall go up; for in the ^xgoing down of Horonaim the enemies have heard a cry of destruction.

6 Flee, save your lives, and be like the ^yheath in the wilderness.

7 ¶ For because thou hast trusted in thy works and in thy ^ztreasures, thou shalt also be taken: and ^{aa}Chemosh shall go forth into captivity *with* his priests and his princes together.

8 And the ^{bb}spoiler shall come upon every city, and no city shall escape: the valley also shall perish, and the plain shall be destroyed, as the LORD hath spoken.

9 Give wings unto Moab, that it may flee and get away: for the cities thereof shall be desolate, without any to dwell therein.

10 Cursed *be* he that ^{cc}doeth the work of the LORD deceitfully, and cursed *be* he that keepeth back his sword from ^{dd}blood.

11 ¶ Moab hath been ^{ee}at ease from his youth, and he hath ^{ff}settled on his lees, and hath not been emptied from vessel to vessel, neither hath he gone into captivity: therefore his taste remained in him, and his scent is not changed.

12 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will send unto him wanderers, that shall cause him to wander, and shall empty his vessels, and break their ^{gg}bottles.

13 And Moab shall be ashamed of ^{hh}Chemosh, ⁱⁱas the house of Israel was ashamed of ^{jj}Beth-el their confidence.

s Num. 21:25; Jer. 49:3

t Isa. 10:31

u Isa. 15:5

v Or *ascent*

w Isa. 15:5

x Or *descent*

y Or *shrub*. Jer. 17:6

z Jer. 9:23; 1 Tim. 6:17

aa Num. 21:29; Isa. 46:1-2; cp. 1 Ki. 11:7

bb v. 18

cc 1 Ki. 20:42; 2 Ki. 13:19

dd Jer. 47:6

ee Zech. 1:15

ff Zeph. 1:12

gg Or *jars*

hh Isa. 46:1-2; cp. 1 Ki. 11:7

ii Cp. 1 Ki. 12:25-29

jj 1 Ki. 13:32-34

46:28 correct thee. Here is one of the many answers to the question: "Did God cast away his people?" (Rom. 11:1).

48:11 he hath settled. That is, *he is contented*. lees are

the dregs composing the sediment at the bottom of a container of wine.

48:12 wanderers. Literally *tilters*. wander. Literally *tilt*.

14 ¶ How say ye, ^aWe are mighty and strong men for the war?

15 Moab is spoiled, and gone up out of her cities, and his chosen young men are ^bgone down to the slaughter, saith the ^cKing, whose name is the LORD of hosts.

16 The calamity of Moab ^dis near to come, and his affliction hasteth fast.

17 All ye that are about him, be-moan him; and all ye that know his name, say, How is the strong staff broken, and the beautiful rod!

18 Thou ^edaughter that dost inhabit Dibon, ^fcome down from thy glory, and sit in thirst; for the spoiler of Moab shall come upon thee, and he shall destroy thy strong holds.

19 O inhabitant of ^gAroer, stand by the way, and ^hespy; ask him that fleeth, and her that escapeth, and say, What is done?

20 Moab is confounded; for it is broken down: ⁱhowl and cry; tell ye it in Arnon, that Moab is spoiled,

21 And judgment is come upon the plain country; upon Holon, and upon ^jJahazah, and upon ^kMephaath,

22 And upon Dibon, and upon Nebo, and upon Beth-diblathaim,

23 And upon Kiriathaim, and upon Beth-gamul, and upon ^lBeth-meon,

24 And upon ^mKerioth, and upon Bozrah, and upon all the cities of the land of Moab, far or near.

25 The ⁿhorn of Moab is cut off, and ^ohis arm is broken, saith the LORD.

26 ¶ Make ye him drunken: for he magnified ^phimself against the LORD: Moab also shall wallow in his vomit, and he also shall be in derision.

27 For was not Israel a ^qderision unto thee? was he found among ^rthieves? for since thou spakest of him, thou skippedst for ^rjoy.

28 O ye that dwell in Moab, leave the cities, and dwell in the

rock, and be like the ^sdove that maketh her nest in the sides of the hole's mouth.

29 We have heard the ^tpride of Moab, (he is exceeding proud) his loftiness, and his arrogancy, and his ^upride, and the haughtiness of his heart.

30 I know his wrath, saith the LORD; but *it shall not be so*; his lies shall not so effect it.

31 Therefore will I ^vhowl for Moab, and I will cry out for all Moab; *mine heart shall w*mourn for the men of ^xKir-heres.

32 O vine of Sibmah, I will weep for thee with the weeping of ^yJazer: thy plants are gone over the sea, they reach *even* to the sea of Jazer: the spoiler is fallen upon thy summer fruits and upon thy vintage.

33 And joy and ^zgladness is taken from the plentiful field, and from the land of Moab; and I have caused wine to fail from the winepresses: none shall tread with shouting; *their shouting shall be no shouting.*

34 ^{aa}From the cry of ^{bb}Heshbon *even* unto ^{cc}Elealeh, and *even* unto Jahaz, have they uttered their voice, from ^{dd}Zoar *even* unto Horonaim, as an heifer of three years old: for the waters also of Nimrim shall be desolate.

35 Moreover I will cause to cease in Moab, saith the LORD, him that offereth in the ^{ee}high places, and him that ^{ff}burneth incense to his gods.

36 Therefore mine ^{gg}heart shall sound for Moab like ^{hh}pipes, and mine heart shall sound like ^{hh}pipes for the men of Kir-heres: because the ⁱⁱriches that he hath gotten are perished.

37 For ^{jj}every head shall be bald, and every beard clipped: upon all the hands shall be ^{kk}cuttings, and upon the loins sackcloth.

38 *There shall be* lamentation generally upon all the ^{ll}housetops of Moab, and in the streets thereof: for I have ^{mm}broken Moab like a vessel

s Ps. 55:6-7; Song 2:14

t Isa. 16:6; Zeph. 2:10

u Jer. 49:16

v Or wail. Isa. 15:5-8

w Cp. Ps. 102:1-14

x 2 Ki. 3:25; Isa. 16:7,11

y Num. 21:32; Isa. 16:8-9

z Isa. 16:10; Joel 1:12

aa Isa. 15:4-6

bb Jer. 48:2

cc Num. 32:3,37

dd Gen. 13:10

ee Isa. 16:12

ff Jer. 11:13

gg Isa. 16:11

hh Or flutes

ii Isa. 15:7

jj Isa. 15:2

kk Or gashes

ll Isa. 15:3

mm Jer. 22:28

a Ps. 33:16

b Jer. 50:27

c Jer. 46:18

d Isa. 13:22

e Josh. 13:9,17

f Isa. 47:1

g Dt. 2:36; Isa. 17:2

h Or watch

i Or wail

j Num. 21:23; Isa. 15:4

k Josh. 13:18

l Josh. 13:17

m Amos 2:2

n Ps. 75:10

o Ps. 10:15

p Mic. 7:8-10; Zeph. 2:8

q Jer. 2:26

r Job 16:4; Jer. 18:16; Lam. 2:15; cp. Mic. 7:8-10

48:25 horn. The words "horn" and "horns" (O.T., *qeren*; N.T., *keras*) are used in Scripture both literally and figuratively. In the latter sense at least three meanings appear: (1) strength in general (Dt. 33:17); (2) arrogant pride

(Ps. 75:4-5); and (3) political and military power (Dan. 8:20-21).

48:28 hole's mouth. Or *mouth of the abyss*, or *gorge*. Jud. 6:2.

wherein *is* no pleasure, saith the LORD.

39 They shall ^ahowl, *saying*, How is it broken down! how hath Moab turned the back with shame! so shall Moab be a derision and a ^bdismaying to all them about him.

40 For thus saith the LORD; Behold, he shall ^cfly as an eagle, and shall ^dspread his wings over Moab.

41 ^eKerioth is taken, and the strong holds are surprised, and the mighty men's hearts in Moab at that day shall be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

42 And Moab shall be ^fdestroyed from *being* a people, because he hath ^gmagnified *himself* against the LORD.

43 ^hFear, and the pit, and the snare, *shall be* upon thee, O inhabitant of Moab, saith the LORD.

44 ⁱHe that fleeth from the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that getteth up out of the pit shall be taken in the ^jsnare: for I will bring upon it, *even* upon Moab, the year of their ^kvisitation, saith the LORD.

45 They that fled stood under the shadow of Heshbon because of the force: but a fire shall come forth out of Heshbon, and a flame from the midst of ^lSihon, and shall ^mdevour the corner of Moab, and the crown of the head of the tumultuous ones.

46 Woe be unto thee, O Moab! the people of Chemosh perisheth: for thy sons are taken captives, and thy daughters captives.

47 ¶ Yet will I bring again the captivity of Moab in the ⁿlatter days, saith the LORD. Thus far *is* the judgment of Moab.

Prophecy against Ammon

49 Concerning the ^oAmmonites, thus saith the LORD; Hath Israel no sons? hath he no heir? why *then* doth their king inherit Gad, and his people dwell in his cities?

2 ^pTherefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will cause ^qan alarm of war to be heard in ^rRabbah of the Ammonites; and it shall be a desolate heap, and her daughters shall be burned with fire: then shall Israel ^sbe heir unto them that were his heirs, saith the LORD.

3 ^tHowl, O ^uHeshbon, for ^vAi is spoiled: cry, ye daughters of Rabbah, gird you with sackcloth; lament, and run to and fro by the hedges; for their king shall ^wgo into captivity, *and* his priests and his princes together.

4 ^xWherefore ^ygloriest thou in the valleys, thy flowing valley, O backsliding daughter? that trusted in her ^ztreasures, *saying*, Who shall come unto me?

5 Behold, I will bring a fear upon thee, saith the Lord GOD of hosts, from all those that be about thee; and ye shall be driven out every man right forth; and none shall gather up him that wandereth.

6 And ^{aa}afterward I will bring again the captivity of the children of Ammon, saith the LORD.

Prophecy against Edom

7 ¶ ^{bb}Concerning Edom, thus saith the LORD of hosts; *Is* wisdom no more in ^{cc} Teman? is counsel perished from the prudent? is their wisdom ^{dd}vanished?

8 Flee ye, turn back, dwell deep, O inhabitants of ^{ee}Dedan; for I will bring the calamity of Esau upon him, the time *that* I will ^{ff}visit him.

9 If grapegatherers come to thee, would they not leave *some* gleaning ^{gg}grapes? if thieves by night, they will destroy till they have enough.

10 But I have made Esau ^{hh}bare, I have uncovered his secret places, and he shall not be able to hide himself: his seed is spoiled, and his brethren, and his neighbours, and he *is* not.

p Amos 1:13-15

q Jer. 4:19

r Dt. 3:11; Ezek. 21:20; 25:5

s Isa. 14:2

t Or *Wail*

u Jer. 48:2

v Josh. 8:1-29

w Jer. 48:7

x Or *Why*

y Jer. 9:23

z Jer. 48:7; 1 Tim. 6:17

aa v. 39; Jer. 48:47

bb vv. 7-22; Gen. 25:30; Jer. 25:21; Ezek. 25:12-14; 35:1-15; Joel 3:19; Amos 1:11-12; Obad. 1:9, 15-16

cc Gen. 36:11, 15, 34; Job 2:11

dd Jer. 8:9

ee Jer. 25:23

ff Or *punish*
Jer. 9:9

gg Obad. 5-6

hh Mal. 1:3

a Or *wail*

b Or *an horror*

c Dt. 28:49; Jer. 49:22; Hab. 1:8; cp. Dan. 7:4; Hos. 8:1

d Isa. 8:8

e Amos 2:2

f v. 2; Ps. 83:4

g v. 26

h Isa. 24:17

i 1 Ki. 19:17

j Isa. 24:17-18; Amos 5:19

k Or *judgment*.
Jer. 46:21

l Num. 21:21, 26; Ps. 135:11

m Num. 24:17

n Jer. 49:39

o vv. 1-6; Jer. 25:21; Ezek. 21:28-32; 25:1-7; Amos 1:13; Zeph. 2:8-11

Ammonites: The people of the country of Ammon, located east of the Jordan River.

49:6 bring again. That is, *cause to cease*, Jer. 12:14-17; 49:6.

49:7 Observe that this passage (vv. 7-17) is strikingly

similar to Obadiah, e.g. Obad. 8-9.

Edom: *red*. The nation descended from Esau. Located in the rough mountainous area south of Moab and east of Arabia at the base of the Dead Sea. They had frequent conflicts with the Israelites.

11 Leave thy ^afatherless children, I will preserve *them* alive; and let thy widows trust in me.

12 For thus saith the LORD; Behold, they whose judgment *was* not ^bto drink of the cup have assuredly drunken; and ^c*art* thou he *that* shall altogether go unpunished? thou shalt not go unpunished, but thou shalt surely drink *of it*.

13 For ^dI have sworn by myself, saith the LORD, that ^eBozrah shall become a desolation, a reproach, a waste, and a curse; and all the cities thereof shall be perpetual wastes.

14 ^fI have heard a rumour from the LORD, and an ambassador is sent unto the ^gheathen, *saying*, Gather ye together, and come against her, and rise up to the battle.

15 For, lo, I will make thee small among the ^hheathen, *and* despised among men.

16 Thy terribleness hath deceived thee, *and* the ⁱpride of thine heart, O thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, that holdest the height of the hill: though thou shouldst make thy nest ^jas high as the eagle, ^kI will bring thee down from ^kthence, saith the LORD.

17 Also Edom shall be a ^ldesolation: every one that goeth by it shall be ^mastonished, and shall hiss at all the plagues thereof.

18 ⁿAs in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah and the ^oneighbour *cities* thereof, saith the LORD, no man shall abide there, ^pneither shall a son of man dwell in it.

19 Behold, he shall come up like a lion from ^qthe swelling of Jordan against the habitation of the strong: but I will suddenly make him run away from her: and who *is* a chosen *man*, *that* I may appoint over her?

for ^rwho *is* like me? and who will appoint me the time? and who *is* that shepherd that will stand before me?

20 Therefore ^shear the counsel of the LORD, that he hath taken against Edom; and his purposes, that he hath purposed against the inhabitants of Teman: ^tSurely the least of the flock shall draw them out: surely he shall ^umake their habitations desolate with them.

21 The earth is moved at ^vthe noise of their fall, at the cry the noise thereof was heard in the Red sea.

22 Behold, he shall come up and fly as the ^weagle, and spread his wings over Bozrah: and at that day shall the ^xheart of the mighty men of Edom be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

Prophecy against Damascus (Syria)

23 ¶ ^yConcerning Damascus. ^zHamath is confounded, and Arpad: for they have heard evil tidings: they are fainthearted; *there is* ^{aa}sorrow on the sea; it cannot be quiet.

24 Damascus is ^{bb}waxed feeble, *and* turneth herself to flee, and fear hath seized on *her*: anguish and sorrows have taken her, as a woman in travail.

25 How is the city of praise not left, the city of my joy!

26 Therefore her ^{cc}young men shall fall in her streets, and all the men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith the LORD of hosts.

27 And I ^{dd}will kindle a fire in the wall of Damascus, and it shall consume the palaces of ^{ee}Ben-hadad.

a Ps. 68:5
b Jer. 25:15
c Jer. 25:28-29
d Gen. 22:16
e Gen. 36:33; Isa. 34:6; 63:1; Amos 1:12
f vv. 14-16
g Or nations
h Jer. 48:29
i Job 39:27
j Amos 9:2
k Or there
l v. 13; Ezek. 35:7
m Or appalled. vv. 17-22; Jer. 50:13; see Gen. 36:1, note
n Gen. 19:24-25; Dt. 29:23; Jer. 50:40; Amos 4:11
o Or neighbouring
p v. 33
q Jer. 12:5

r Jer. 50:45
s Isa. 14:24,27
t Jer. 50:45
u Mal. 1:3-4
v Jer. 50:46; Ezek. 26:15,18
w Hos. 8:1
x Isa. 13:8; Jer. 48:41
y vv. 23-27; Gen. 14:15; 2 Chr. 16:2; Isa. 17:1-3; Amos 1:3,5; Zech. 9:1; Acts 9:2
z Isa. 10:9; Jer. 39:5; Amos 6:2; Zech. 9:2
aa Isa. 57:20
bb Or grown
cc Jer. 50:30; 51:4
dd Jer. 43:12
ee 1 Ki. 15:18-20; Amos 1:3-5

49:10 not. That is, *no more*.

49:11 trust. Trust is the characteristic O.T. word for the N.T. "faith" and "believe." It occurs 154 times in the O.T., and is the rendering of Hebrew words that mean to take refuge (Ps. 2:12); to lean on (Ps. 56:3); to roll on (Ps. 22:8).

49:17 Edom (called "Seir," Gen. 32:3; 36:8) is the name of the country lying south of the ancient kingdom of Judah and extending from the Dead Sea to the Gulf of Aqaba. It includes the ruins of Petra, and is bounded on the north by Moab. Peopled by descendants of Esau (Gen. 36:1-19), Edom has a remarkable prominence in the prophetic Word

as (together with Moab) the scene of the final destruction of Gentile world-power in the Day of the LORD. See Armageddon (Rev. 16:13-16; 19:17-21) and Times of the Gentiles (Lk. 21:24; Rev. 16:19). Compare Ps. 137:7; Isa. 34:1-8; 63:1-6; Jer. 49:17-22; Ezek. 25:12-14; Obad. 1-21.

49:21 Red sea. Literally *sea of reeds*.

49:23 Arpad. Or *Arphad*, 2 Ki. 18:34; Isa. 37:13.

Ben-Hadad: *of Hadad.* The name refers to several kings of Syria who went to war with and against Israel during the reigns of various kings.

*Prophecy against Kedar (Arabians)
and Hazor*

28 ¶ Concerning ^aKedar, and concerning the kingdoms of Hazor, which ^bNebuchadrezzar king of Babylon shall smite, thus saith the LORD; Arise ye, go up to Kedar, and spoil the men of the east.

29 Their tents and their flocks shall they take away: they shall take to themselves their curtains, and all their vessels, and their camels; and they shall cry unto them, ^cFear is on every side.

30 ¶ Flee, ^dget you far off, dwell deep, O ye inhabitants of Hazor, saith the LORD; for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath taken counsel against you, and hath conceived a purpose against you.

31 Arise, ^dget you up unto the wealthy nation, that ^dwelleth without care, saith the LORD, which have neither gates nor bars, *which dwell alone*.

32 And their camels shall be a booty, and the multitude of their cattle a spoil: and I will ^gscatter into all winds ^hthem *that are* in the utmost corners; and I will bring their calamity from all sides thereof, saith the LORD.

33 And Hazor shall be a dwelling for ⁱdragons, *and* a desolation for ever: there shall no man abide there, ^jnor any son of man dwell in it.

Prophecy against Elam

34 ¶ The word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet against ^kElam in the ^lbeginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, saying,

35 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Behold, ^mI will break the bow of Elam, the chief of their might.

36 And upon Elam will I bring the four winds from the four quarters of heaven, and will ⁿscatter them toward all those winds; and there shall be no nation whither the outcasts of Elam shall not come.

a Gen. 25:13; Isa. 21:16-17; Ezek. 27:21

b See Jer. 21:2, note

c Jer. 46:5

d Or go

e Ezek. 38:11

f Num. 23:9; cp. Dt. 33:28; Mic. 7:14

g v. 36; Ezek. 5:10

h Jer. 9:26

i Or jackals. Jer. 9:11; 10:22; 51:37; Mal. 1:3

j v. 18

k Gen. 10:22; Jer. 25:25; Ezek. 32:24

l 2 Ki. 24:17-18

m Isa. 22:6

n v. 32

37 For I will cause Elam to be dismayed before their enemies, and before them that seek their life: and I will bring evil upon them, ^oeven my fierce anger, saith the LORD; and I will ^psend the sword after them, till I have consumed them:

38 And I will set my throne in Elam, and will destroy from thence the king and the princes, saith the LORD.

39 ¶ But it shall come to pass in the latter days, *that* I will bring again the captivity of Elam, saith the LORD.

Prophecy against Babylon

50 The word that the LORD spake against ^qBabylon and against the land of the Chaldeans by Jeremiah the prophet.

2 ^rDeclare ye among the nations, and publish, and set up a standard; publish, *and* conceal not: say, Babylon is ^staken, ^tBel is confounded, Merodach is broken in pieces; ^uher idols are confounded, her images are broken in pieces.

3 For out of the north there cometh up a nation against her, which shall make her land desolate, and ^vnone shall dwell therein: they shall remove, they shall depart, ^wboth man and beast.

4 ¶ In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, ^xthe children of Israel shall come, they and the children of Judah together, ^ygoing and weeping: they shall go, and seek the LORD their God.

5 They shall ask the way to Zion with their faces thitherward, *saying*, Come, and let us join ourselves to the LORD in a perpetual ^zcovenant *that* shall not be forgotten.

o Jer. 30:24

p Jer. 9:16

q Chs. 50:1-51:64; Gen. 10:10; Jer. 25:12; Isa. 13:1-22; 14:18-22; 47:1-15

r Jer. 4:16

s Isa. 21:9; Jer. 51:31; cp. Rev. 14:8; 18:2

t Isa. 46:1

u Jer. 51:47

v vv. 13,39-40; Isa. 13:17-20; 14:22-23

w Zeph. 1:3

x Jer. 3:18; Hos. 1:11

y Ezra 3:12-13; Jer. 31:9

z Covenant (New: vv. 4-5; Mt. 26:28. (Isa. 61:8; Heb. 8:8, note))

50:2 GODS OF THE ASSYRIANS
AND BABYLONIANS

Name	Empire	Reference
Bel	Babylonia	Jeremiah 51:44
Merodach	Babylonia	Jeremiah 50:2
Nebo	Babylonia	Isaiah 46:1
Succoth-benoth	Babylonia	2 Kings 17:30
Tammuz	Babylonia	Ezekiel 8:14
Nisroch	Assyria	Isaiah 37:38
Rimmon	Assyria	2 Kings 5:18

49:39 bring again. That is, *cause to cease*, v. 6; Jer. 48:47; see Acts 2:17, note.

Chaldeans: The people of the region of Chaldea, located near the Persian Gulf.

6 My people hath been lost ^asheep: their shepherds have caused them to go ^bastray, they have turned them away *on* the mountains: ^cthey have gone from mountain to hill, they have forgotten ^dtheir restingplace.

7 All that found them have devoured them: and their adversaries said, We offend ^enot, because they have sinned against the LORD, the habitation of justice, even the LORD, ^fthe hope of their fathers.

8 ^gRemove out of the midst of Babylon, and ^hgo forth out of the land of the Chaldeans, and be as the he goats before the flocks.

9 ¶ For, lo, ⁱI will raise and cause to come up against Babylon an assembly of great nations from the north country: and they shall ^jset themselves in array against her; from thence she shall be taken: their arrows *shall be* as of a mighty expert man; ^knone shall return in vain.

10 And Chaldea shall be a ^lspoil: all that spoil her shall be satisfied, saith the LORD.

11 Because ye were glad, because ye ^mrejoiced, O ye destroyers of mine heritage, because ye are grown fat as the heifer at grass, and bellow as bulls;

12 Your mother shall be ⁿsove confounded; she that bare you shall be ashamed: behold, the hindermost of the nations *shall be* a ^owilderness, a dry land, and a desert.

13 Because of the wrath of the LORD it shall not be inhabited, but it shall be wholly desolate: every one that goeth by Babylon shall be ^pastonished, and hiss at all her plagues.

14 ^qPut yourselves in array against Babylon round about: all ye that bend the bow, shoot at her, spare no arrows: for she hath sinned against the LORD.

15 ^rShout against her round about: she hath given her hand: her foundations are fallen, her walls are

^sthrown down: for it *is* the ^tvengeance of the LORD: ^utake vengeance upon her; as she hath done, do unto her.

16 Cut off the sower from Babylon, and him that handleth the sickle in the time of harvest: for fear of ^vthe oppressing sword they shall turn every one to his people, and they shall flee every one to his ^wown land.

17 ¶ Israel *is* a ^xscattered sheep; the lions have driven ^yhim away: first the king of ^zAssyria hath devoured him; and last this ^{aa}Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath broken his bones.

18 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will punish the king of Babylon and his land, as I have punished the king of ^{ab}Assyria.

19 And I will ^{bb}bring Israel again to his habitation, and he shall feed on Carmel and Bashan, and his soul shall be satisfied ^{cc}upon mount Ephraim and Gilead.

20 In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, the ^{dd}iniquity of Israel shall be sought for, and *there shall be* none; and the sins of Judah, and they shall not be found: for I will pardon them ^{ee}whom I reserve.

21 ¶ Go up against the land of Merathaim, *even* against it, and against the inhabitants of ^{ff}Pekod: waste and utterly destroy after them, saith the LORD, and do according to all that I have commanded thee.

22 A ^{gg}sound of battle *is* in the land, and of great destruction.

23 How is the ^{hh}hammer of the whole earth cut asunder and broken! how is Babylon become a desolation among the nations!

24 I have laid a ⁱⁱsnare for thee, and thou art also ^{jj}taken, O Babylon, and thou wast not aware: thou art found, and also caught, because thou hast ^{kk}striven against the LORD.

25 The LORD hath opened his ar-

s Jer. 51:58

t Jer. 51:6,11

u Ps. 137:8

v Jer. 25:38

w Isa. 13:14; Jer. 51:9

x v. 6; 2 Ki. 24:10,14; Jer. 2:15

y 2 Ki. 15:29; 17:6; 18:9-13

z See Jer. 21:2, note. 2 Ki. 24:1,10-12; 25:1-7

aa Isa. 10:12; Ezek. 31:3, 11-12

bb Jer. 31:10; 32:37; 33:12; Ezek. 11:17

cc Jer. 31:5

dd Num. 23:21; Jer. 31:34; Mic. 7:19

ee Isa. 1:9

ff Ezek. 23:23

gg Jer. 4:19-21; 51:54-56

hh Jer. 51:20-24

ii Jer. 51:31

jj Dan. 5:30-31

kk Job 9:4; Isa. 45:9

a v. 17; Isa. 53:6; cp. Ezek. 34:11-31; Mt. 9:36; 10:6; 1 Pet. 2:25

b Jer. 23:1; Ezek. 34:2

c Jer. 13:6; Ezek. 34:6

d v. 19

e Jer. 40:2-3; Zech. 11:5

f Jer. 14:8

g Or Flee

h Isa. 48:20; Jer. 51:6,45

i vv. 3,41; Jer. 51:27

j vv. 14,29

k Cp. 2 Sam. 1:22

l Or prey

m Cp. Ps. 35:19

n Or completely

o Jer. 51:43

p Or appalled. Jer. 18:16; 49:17

q v. 29

r Jer. 51:14

50:12 hindermost. That is, last.

Carmel: park. A town in the hill country of Judah. Home of Nabal and Abigail.

Bashan: soft, rich soil. A fertile area of land east of the Sea of Galilee.

moury, and hath brought forth the ^aweapons of his indignation: for this *is* the ^bwork of the Lord GOD of hosts in the land of the Chaldeans.

26 Come against her from the utmost border, open her storehouses: cast her up as heaps, and ^cdestroy her utterly: let nothing of her be left.

27 Slay all her bullocks; let them go down to the slaughter: woe unto them! for their day is come, the time of their ^dvisitation.

28 ^eThe voice of them that flee and escape out of the land of Babylon, to declare in Zion ^fthe vengeance of the LORD our God, the vengeance of his temple.

29 ^gCall together the archers against Babylon: all ye that bend the bow, camp against it round about; let none thereof escape: ^hrecompense her according to her work; according to all that she hath done, do unto her: for she hath been ⁱproud against the LORD, against the Holy One of Israel.

30 Therefore ^jshall her young men fall in the streets, and all her men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith the LORD.

31 Behold, ^kI am against thee, O thou most proud, saith the Lord GOD of hosts: for thy day is come, the time ^lthat I will ^mvisit thee.

32 And the most ⁿproud shall stumble and fall, and none shall raise him up: and I will ^okindle a fire in his cities, and it shall devour all round about him.

33 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts; The children of Israel and the children of Judah ^pwere oppressed together: and ^qall that took them captives held them fast; they refused to let them go.

34 Their ^rRedeemer *is* strong; the ^sLORD of hosts *is* his name: he shall ^tthoroughly plead their ^ucause, that he may ^vgive rest to the land, and disquiet the inhabitants of Babylon.

35 ¶ ^wA sword *is* upon the Chaldeans, saith the LORD, and upon the inhabitants of Babylon, and upon her princes, and upon her ^xwise men.

36 A sword *is* upon the liars; and they shall ^ydote: a sword *is* upon ^zher mighty men; and they shall be dismayed.

37 A sword *is* upon their ^{aa}horses, and upon their chariots, and upon all the ^{ab}mingled people that *are* in the midst of her; and they shall become as ^{ac}women: a sword *is* upon her ^{ad}treasures; and they shall be robbed.

38 ^{ae}A drought *is* upon her waters; and they shall be dried up: for it *is* the ^{af}land of ^{ag}graven images, and they are mad ^{ah}upon their idols.

39 Therefore the wild beasts of the desert with the wild beasts of the ^{ai}islands shall dwell *there*, and the ^{aj}owls shall dwell therein: and ^{ak}it shall be no more inhabited for ever; neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation.

40 ^{al}As God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah, and the ^{am}neighbour cities thereof, saith the LORD; so shall no man abide there, neither shall any son of man ^{an}dwell therein.

41 ^{ao}Behold, a people shall come from the north, and ^{ap}a great nation, and many kings shall be raised up from the ^{aq}coasts of the earth.

42 They shall hold the bow and the lance: they *are* ^{ar}cruel, and will not shew mercy: their voice shall ^{as}roar like the sea, and they shall ride upon horses, *every one* put in array, like a man to the battle, against thee, O daughter of Babylon.

43 The king of Babylon hath ^{at}heard the report of them, and his hands ^{au}waxed feeble: anguish took hold of him, and pangs as of a woman in ^{av}travail.

44 Behold, he shall come up like a lion from the swelling of Jordan unto the habitation of the strong; but I will make them suddenly run away from her: and ^{aw}who *is* a chosen man, *that* I may appoint over her? for ^{ax}who *is* like me? and who will appoint me the time? and who *is* that shepherd that will ^{ay}stand before me?

w Or become fools

x Jer. 49:22

y Jer. 51:21

z Or mixed. Jer. 25:20,24

aa Jer. 51:30

bb Or treasuries. Prov. 11:4; Jer. 49:4

cc Jer. 51:36

dd v. 2

ee Or carved

ff Or over

gg Or coasts

hh Or ostriches

ii Isa. 13:20

jj Gen. 19:24-25; Isa. 13:19; Jer. 49:18

kk Or neighbour-ing

ll Isa. 13:20

mm Jer. 6:22-24

nn Isa. 13:2-5; Jer. 51:27-28

oo Or borders

pp Isa. 13:17-18

qq Isa. 5:30

rr Jer. 51:31

ss Or became

tt Jer. 6:24

uu Num. 16:5

vv Isa. 46:9

ww Job 41:10; Jer. 49:19

50:39 wild beasts. Literally *howling creatures*. Jer. 51:37.

Sodom and Gomorrah: burning. Cities located in the Valley of Siddim known for their extreme wickedness and destroyed by God with fire and brimstone. Only Lot and his family survived the destruction.

45 Therefore hear ye the counsel of the LORD, that he hath taken against Babylon; and his ^apurposes, that he hath purposed against the land of the Chaldeans: ^bSurely the least of the flock shall draw them out: surely he shall make *their* habitation desolate with them.

46 At the noise of the taking of Babylon the earth is moved, and the cry is heard among the nations.

Babylon judged by the LORD for sins against Israel

51 Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will raise up against ^cBabylon, and against them that dwell in the midst of them that rise up against me, a destroying wind;

2 And will send unto Babylon ^dfanners, ^ethat shall fan her, and shall empty her land: for in the day of trouble they shall be ^fagainst her round about.

3 Against *him* that bendeth ^glet the archer bend his bow, and against *him* that lifteth himself up ^hin his ⁱbrigandine: and spare ye not her young men; destroy ye utterly all her host.

4 ^jThus the slain shall fall in the land of the Chaldeans, and *they that are* thrust through in her streets.

5 For Israel *hath* ^knot been forsaken, nor Judah of his God, of the LORD of hosts; ^lthough their land was filled with sin against the Holy One of Israel.

6 ^mFlee out of the midst of Babylon, and deliver every man his soul: ⁿbe not cut off in her iniquity; for ^othis *is* the time of the LORD's vengeance; he will ^prender unto her a recompence.

7 ^qBabylon *hath been* a golden cup in the LORD's hand, that made all the earth drunken: the ^rnations have drunken of her wine; therefore the nations are ^smad.

8 ^tBabylon is suddenly fallen and destroyed: ^uhowl for her; ^vtake balm for her pain, if so be she may be healed.

9 We would have healed Babylon, but she is not healed: forsake her, and ^wlet us go every one into his own country: for her judgment

reacheth unto heaven, and is lifted up *even* to the skies.

10 The LORD hath ^xbrought forth our righteousness: come, and let us declare in Zion ^ythe work of the LORD our God.

11 ^zMake bright the arrows; gather the shields: the ^{aa}LORD hath raised up the spirit of the kings of the ^{bb}Medes: for his ^{cc}device *is* against Babylon, to destroy it; because it *is* the ^{dd}vengeance of the LORD, the vengeance of his temple.

12 ^{ee}Set up the standard upon the walls of Babylon, make the watch strong, set up the watchmen, prepare the ambushes: for the LORD hath both ^{ff}devised and done that which he spake against the inhabitants of Babylon.

13 O thou that dwellest upon many waters, abundant in treasures, thine end is come, *and* the measure of thy covetousness.

14 The LORD of hosts hath sworn by himself, *saying*, Surely I will fill thee with men, ^{gg}as with caterpillers; and they shall lift up a shout against thee.

15 ^{hh}He hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and hath ⁱⁱstretched out the heaven by his understanding.

16 When ^{jj}he uttereth *his* voice, *there is* a multitude of waters in the heavens; and ^{kk}he causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth: he maketh lightnings with rain, and bringeth ^{ll}forth the wind out of his ^{mm}treasures.

17 ⁿⁿEvery man is ^{oo}brutish by *his* knowledge; every ^{pp}founder is confounded by the ^{qq}graven image: for ^{rr}his ^{ss}molten image *is* falsehood, and *there is* no breath in them.

18 ^{tt}They *are* vanity, the work of errors: in the time of their ^{uu}visitation they shall perish.

19 The portion of Jacob *is* not like them; for he *is* the ^{vv}former of all things; and *Israel is* the rod of his inheritance: the LORD of hosts *is* his name.

20 Thou *art* my ^{ww}battle axe *and* weapons of war: for with thee will ^{xx}I break in pieces the nations, and with thee will I destroy kingdoms;

x Ps. 37:6; Mic. 7:9

y Jer. 50:28

z Jer. 46:4

aa Isa. 13:17

bb v. 28

cc Or purpose. Jer. 50:45

dd Jer. 50:28

ee v. 27; Nah. 2:1; 3:14

ff Or purposed. vv. 1-4

gg v. 27; Nah. 3:15

hh vv. 15-19; Jer. 10:12-16

ii Job 9:8; Ps. 104:2; Isa. 40:22

jj Ps. 18:13

kk Ps. 135:7

ll Jon. 1:4

mm Or treasures

nn Isa. 44:20

oo Or stupid

pp Or goldsmith. Jer. 10:14

qq Or engraved

rr Hab. 2:18-19

ss Or melted

tt Jer. 18:15

uu Or judgment. Jer. 48:44

vv Or one who formed

ww Cp. Isa. 10:5,15; Jer. 50:23

xx Mic. 4:12-13

a Isa. 14:24; Jer. 51:10-11,29

b Jer. 49:19-20

c Isa. 47:1; Jer. 50:1

d Or winnowers

e Isa. 41:16; Jer. 15:7; Mt. 3:12

f Jer. 50:14

g Jer. 50:14,29

h Jer. 46:4

i Or coat of mail

j Isa. 13:15

k Isa. 54:6-8; Jer. 33:24-26; 46:28

l Hos. 4:1-2

m Jer. 50:8; cp. Rev. 18:4

n Num. 16:26

o Jer. 50:15

p Jer. 25:14

q Jer. 25:15; cp. Rev. 14:8; 17:4

r Cp. Rev. 18:3

s Jer. 25:15-16

t Isa. 21:9; Jer. 50:2; cp. Rev. 14:8; 18:2

u Or wail. Cp. Rev. 18:9

v Jer. 46:11

w Isa. 13:14; Jer. 50:16

21 And with thee will I ^abreak in pieces the horse and his rider; and with thee will I break in pieces the chariot and his rider;

22 With thee also will I break in pieces man and woman; and with thee will I break in pieces old and ^byoung; and with thee will I break in pieces the young man and the maid;

23 I will also break in pieces with thee the shepherd and his flock; and with thee will I break in pieces the ^chusbandman and his yoke of oxen; and with thee will I break in pieces ^dcaptains and rulers.

24 And ^eI will render unto Babylon and to all the inhabitants of Chaldea all their evil that they have done in Zion in your sight, saith the LORD.

25 Behold, I *am* against thee, ^fO destroying mountain, saith the LORD, which destroyest all the earth: and I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and roll thee down from the rocks, and will make thee a burnt mountain.

26 And they shall not take of thee a stone for a corner, nor a stone for foundations; but thou shalt be ^gdesolate for ever, saith the LORD.

27 ^hSet ye up a standard in the land, blow the trumpet among the nations, prepare the ⁱnations against her, call together against her the kingdoms of ^jArarat, Minni, and ^kAshchenaz; appoint a captain against her; cause the horses to come up as the rough caterpillers.

28 Prepare against her the nations with the ^lkings of the Medes, the captains thereof, and all the rulers thereof, and all the land of his dominion.

29 And the land shall tremble and sorrow: for every ^mpurpose of the LORD shall be performed against Babylon, to make the land of Babylon a desolation without an ⁿinhabitant.

30 ^oThe mighty men of Babylon have forborn to fight, they have remained in ^ptheir ^qholds: their might hath failed; they became as women: they have burned her dwelling-places; her ^rbars are broken.

31 One post shall run to meet an-

other, ^sand one messenger to meet another, to shew the king of Babylon that his city is taken at *one* end,

32 And that the ^tpassages are stopped, and the reeds they have burned with fire, and ^uthe men of war are ^vaffrighted.

33 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; The daughter of Babylon *is* like a ^wthreshingfloor, *it is* time to thresh her: yet a little while, and ^xthe time of her harvest shall come.

34 ^yNebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon hath devoured me, he hath crushed me, he hath made me an ^zempty vessel, he hath swallowed me up like a ^{aa}dragon, he hath filled his belly with my ^{ab}delicates, he hath cast me out.

35 ^{bb}The violence done to me and to my flesh ^{bc}be upon Babylon, shall the inhabitant of Zion say; and ^{cc}my blood upon the inhabitants of Chaldea, shall Jerusalem say.

36 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will ^{dd}plead thy cause, and ^{ee}take vengeance for thee; and ^{ff}I will dry up her sea, and make her springs dry.

37 And Babylon shall become heaps, a ^{gg}dwellingplace for ^{hh}dragons, an ⁱⁱastonishment, and an hissing, without an inhabitant.

38 They shall roar together like lions: they shall yell as lions' whelps.

39 In their heat I will make their feasts, and I will ^{jj}make them drunken, that they may rejoice, and sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith the LORD.

40 I will bring them down like lambs to the slaughter, like rams with he goats.

41 How is ^{kk}Sheshach taken! and how is the ^{ll}praise of the whole earth surprised! how is Babylon become an ^{mm}astonishment among the nations!

42 The ⁿⁿsea is come up upon Babylon: she is covered with the multitude of the waves thereof.

43 Her ^{oo}cities are a desolation, a dry land, and a wilderness, a land wherein ^{pp}no man dwelleth, neither doth ^{qq}any son of man pass thereby.

44 And I will punish ^{rr}Bel in Bab-

r 2 Sam. 18:19-31

s Or fords are seized

t Jer. 50:37

u Or in a panic

v Isa. 21:10; Dan. 2:35

w Hos. 6:11

x See Jer. 21:2, note. Jer. 50:17

y Isa. 24:1

z Or monster

aa Or delicacies

bb Ps. 137:8

cc v. 24

dd Ps. 140:12; Jer. 50:34

ee v. 6; Rom. 12:19

ff Jer. 50:38

gg Isa. 13:22; Jer. 50:39; cp. Rev. 18:2

hh Or jackals. Jer. 49:33

ii Or horror. Jer. 44:22; 50:13,39

jj v. 57

kk Jer. 25:26

ll Isa. 13:19; Jer. 49:25; Dan. 4:30

mm Or horror

nn Cp. Isa. 8:7-8

oo Jer. 50:39-40

pp Isa. 13:20; Jer. 2:6

qq Jer. 50:2

a Ex. 15:1

b Isa. 13:15-18

c Or farmer. Amos 5:16

d v. 57

e Jer. 50:15

f Zech. 4:7; see Isa. 13:1, note

g v. 29; Isa. 13:19-22; Jer. 50:13,26,40

h Isa. 13:2-5; Jer. 50:2

i Jer. 25:14; 50:9

j Gen. 8:4

k Gen. 10:3

l v. 11

m Jer. 50:45

n vv. 26,43; Isa. 13:19-20

o Jer. 50:15,36, 37

p Or strong holds

q Isa. 45:2; Lam. 2:9; Nah. 3:13

ylon, and I will bring forth out of his mouth ^athat which he hath swallowed up: and the nations shall not flow together any more unto him: yea, the ^bwall of Babylon shall fall.

45 My people, ^cgo ye out of the midst of her, and ^ddeliver ye every man his soul from the fierce anger of the LORD.

46 ^eAnd lest your heart faint, and ye fear for the ^frumour that shall be heard in the land; a rumour shall both come *one* year, and after that in *another* year *shall come* a rumour, and violence in the land, ruler against ruler.

47 Therefore, behold, the days come, that I will ^gdo judgment upon the ^hgraven images of Babylon: and her whole land ⁱshall be confounded, and all her slain shall fall in the midst of her.

48 ^jThen the heaven and the earth, and all that *is* therein, shall sing for Babylon: for the spoilers shall come unto her ^kfrom the north, saith the LORD.

49 As ^lBabylon *hath caused* the slain of Israel to fall, so at Babylon shall fall the slain of all the earth.

50 Ye that have ^mescaped the sword, go away, stand not still: ⁿremember the LORD afar off, and let Jerusalem come into your mind.

51 We are confounded, because we have heard reproach: shame hath covered our faces: for ^ostrangers ^pare come into the sanctuaries of the LORD's house.

52 Wherefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that ^qI will ^rdo judgment upon her ^rgraven images: and through all her land the wounded shall groan.

53 ^sThough Babylon should mount up to heaven, and though she should fortify the height of her strength, *yet* from me shall spoilers come unto her, saith the LORD.

54 A sound of a ^tcry *cometh* from Babylon, and great destruction from the land of the Chaldeans:

55 Because the LORD hath spoiled Babylon, and destroyed out of her the great voice; when her ^uwaves do roar like great waters, a noise of their voice is uttered:

56 Because ^vthe spoiler is come

upon her, *even* upon Babylon, and her mighty men are taken, every one of ^wtheir bows is broken: for the LORD God of recompences shall surely ^xrequite.

57 And I will make drunk her princes, and her ^ywise *men*, her captains, and her rulers, and her mighty men: and they shall ^zsleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith the ^{aa}King, whose name *is* the LORD of hosts.

58 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; The ^{bb}broad walls of Babylon shall be utterly ^{cc}broken, and her high gates shall be burned with fire; and the people shall labour in vain, and the folk in the fire, and they shall be ^{dd}weary.

59 ¶ The word which Jeremiah the prophet commanded Seraiah the son of ^{ee}Neriaah, the son of Maa-seiaah, when he went with ^{ff}Zedekiah the king of Judah into Babylon in the fourth year of his reign. And *this* Seraiah was a quiet prince.

60 So Jeremiah ^{gg}wrote in a book all the evil that should come upon Babylon, *even* all these words that are written against Babylon.

61 And Jeremiah said to Seraiah, When thou comest to Babylon, and shalt see, and shalt read all these words;

62 Then shalt thou say, O LORD, thou hast spoken against this place, ^{hh}to cut it off, that none shall remain in it, neither man nor beast, but that it shall be desolate ⁱⁱfor ever.

63 And it shall be, when thou hast ^{jj}made an end of reading this book, ^{kk}that thou shalt bind a stone to it, and cast it into the midst of Euphrates:

64 And thou shalt say, Thus shall Babylon sink, and shall not rise from the evil that I will bring upon her: and ^{ll}they shall be weary. ^{mm}Thus far are the words of Jeremiah.

III. Historical Supplement, 52

An appendix: second account of overthrow of Judah (cp. 2 Ki. 25:1-26; Jer. 39:1-10)

52 Zedekiah ⁿⁿwas one and twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned

a v. 34
b v. 58; Jer. 50:15
c Jer. 51:6; 50:8; cp. Rev. 18:4
d v. 6; Isa. 48:20; Jer. 50:8,28; cp. Gen. 19:12-16; Acts 2:40
e Jer. 46:27
f 2 Ki. 19:7; cp. Mt. 24:6-7
g Or execute
h Or carved. v. 52; Isa. 21:9; 46:1-2; Jer. 50:2
i Jer. 50:12
j Isa. 44:23; 48:20; 49:13; cp. Rev. 18:20
k vv. 11,27
l Ps. 137:8; Jer. 50:29
m v. 45
n Dt. 4:29-31; Ps. 137:6; Ezek. 6:9
o Or foreigners
p Ps. 74:3-8; Jer. 52:13; Lam. 1:10
q v. 47
r Or carved. Isa. 21:9; Jer. 50:2
s Isa. 14:12-13; Jer. 49:16; Amos 9:2; Obad. 4
t Jer. 50:46
u Ps. 18:4
v v. 48

w Ps. 46:9
x vv. 6,24; Jer. 51:24; Ps. 94:1-2; Jer. 50:29
y Jer. 50:35
z Ps. 76:5-6
aa Jer. 46:18; 48:15
bb v. 44
cc Jer. 50:15
dd Hab. 2:13
ee Jer. 32:12; 36:4
ff Jer. 28:1; 52:1
gg Jer. 30:2-3; 36:2,4,32
hh Isa. 13:19-22; Jer. 50:13,39-40
ii Isa. 13:20; 14:22-23; Jer. 50:3
jj Or finished
kk Cp. Rev. 18:21
ll v. 58
mm Cp. Job 31:40; Ps. 72:20
nn 2 Ki. 24:18-20; 2 Chr. 36:11

eleven years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of ^aLibnah.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that ^bJehoiakim had done.

3 For through the ^canger of the LORD it came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, till he had ^dcast them out from his presence, that Zedekiah ^erebelled against the king of Babylon.

4 ¶ And it came to pass in the ^fninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, *that* ^gNebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his army, against Jerusalem, and ^hpitched against it, and built forts against it round about.

5 So the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.

6 And in the fourth month, in the ninth *day* of the month, the famine was ⁱsore in the city, so that there was no bread for the people of the land.

7 Then the city was broken up, and all the men of war fled, and went forth out of the city by night by the way of the gate between the two walls, which *was* by the king's garden; (now the Chaldeans *were* by the city round about;) and they went by the way of the ^jplain.

8 ¶ But the army of the Chaldeans pursued after the king, and ^kovertook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho; and all his army was scattered from him.

9 Then they took the king, and carried him up unto the king of Babylon to ^lRiblah in the land of ^mHamath; where he gave judgment upon him.

10 And the king of Babylon ⁿslew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes: he slew also all the princes of Judah in Riblah.

11 Then he ^oput out the eyes of Zedekiah; and the king of Babylon bound him in chains, and carried him to Babylon, and put him in prison till the day of his death.

12 ¶ ^pNow in the fifth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, which *was* the nineteenth year of ^qNebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, came Nebuzar-adan, captain of the guard, *which* served the king of Babylon, into Jerusalem,

13 And ^rburned the house of the LORD, and the king's house; and all the houses of Jerusalem, and all the houses of the great *men*, burned he with fire:

14 And all the army of the Chaldeans, that *were* with the captain of the guard, ^sbrake down all the walls of Jerusalem round about.

15 Then Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive *certain* of the poor of the people, and the residue of the people that remained in the city, and those that fell away, that fell to the king of Babylon, and the rest of the multitude.

16 But ^tNebuzar-adan the captain of the guard left *certain* of the poor of the land for vinedressers and for ^uhusbandmen.

17 ^vAlso the pillars of ^wbrass that *were* in the house of the LORD, and ^xthe bases, and the ^ybrassen sea that *was* in the house of the LORD, the Chaldeans brake, and ^zcarried all the ^{aa}brass of them to Babylon.

18 ^{ab}The caldrons also, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the bowls, and the spoons, and all the vessels of ^{bb}brass wherewith they ministered, took they away.

19 And the basons, and ^{cc}the firepans, and the bowls, and the caldrons, and the ^{cc}candlesticks, and the spoons, and the cups; *that* which *was* of gold *in* gold, and *that*

^o Ezek. 12:13

^p vv. 12-21; 2 Ki. 25:8-21

^q See Jer. 21:2, *note*

^r 2 Chr. 36:19; Ps. 74:6-8; 79:1; Lam. 2:7; Isa. 64:11; Mic. 3:12

^s Neh. 1:3

^t Jer. 40:2-6

^u Or *farmers*. Jer. 31:24

^v vv. 17-20; Jer. 27:19-22; cp. 1 Ki. 7:15-20

^w Or *bronze*

^x 1 Ki. 7:27-37

^y Or *bronze*. 1 Ki. 7:23-26

^z Jer. 27:19-22

^{aa} 1 Ki. 7:40,45

^{bb} 1 Ki. 7:49-50

^{cc} Or *lamp-stands*

^a Josh. 10:29; 2 Ki. 8:22

^b Jer. 36:30-31

^c Isa. 3:1,4-5

^d Jer. 23:39

^e 2 Chr. 36:13

^f Cp. Ezek. 24:1-2

^g See Jer. 21:2, *note*

^h Or *encamped*

ⁱ Or *great*

^j Or *Arabah*

^k Jer. 21:7, 32:4; 37:17; cp. 38:17

^l Num. 34:11

^m Num. 13:21

ⁿ Jer. 22:30

52:4 tenth month. This is the month of Tebeth in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months of December-January. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the *note* at Lev. 23:2.

52:6 fourth month. This is the month of Tammuz in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months of June-July. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the *note* at Lev. 23:2.

52:7 the plain. *Arabah* in Hebrew. When used with the definite article only, it refers to the valley which runs from the Sea of Galilee to the Gulf of Aqabah. South of the Dead Sea the name is still retained (Wady el-Arabah).

52:12 fifth month. This is the month of Ab in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months of July-August. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the *note* at Lev. 23:2.

which was of silver *in* silver, took the captain of the guard away.

20 The two pillars, one sea, and twelve ^abrases bulls that were under the bases, which king Solomon had made in the house of the LORD: the ^abrass of all these vessels was without ^bweight.

21 And concerning the ^cpillars, the height of one pillar was eighteen ^dcubits; and a ^efillet of twelve cubits did compass it; and the thickness thereof was four fingers: it was hollow.

22 And a ^fchapter of ^abrass was upon it; and the height of one ^gchapter was five cubits, with network and pomegranates upon the ^hchapters round about, all of ^abrass. The second pillar also and the pomegranates were like unto these.

23 And there were ninety and six pomegranates on a side; and all the ⁱpomegranates upon the network were an hundred round about.

24 ¶ And the captain of the guard took ^jSeraiah the chief priest, and ^kZephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the door:

25 He took also out of the city an eunuch, which had the charge of the men of war; and seven men of them that were near the king's per-

son, which were found in the city; and the principal scribe of the host, who mustered the people of the land; and threescore men of the people of the land, that were found in the midst of the city.

26 So ^lNebuzar-adan the captain of the guard took them, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah.

27 And the king of Babylon smote them, and put them to death in Riblah in the land of Hamath. Thus Judah was ^mcarried away captive out of his own land.

28 ⁿThis is the people whom ^oNebuchadrezzar carried away captive: in the seventh year three thousand Jews and three and twenty:

29 In the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar he carried away captive from Jerusalem eight hundred thirty and two persons:

30 In the three and twentieth year of Nebuchadrezzar Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive of the Jews seven hundred forty and five persons: all the persons were four thousand and six hundred.

31 ¶ ^pAnd it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, in the five and

a Or bronze

b 1 Ki. 7:47

c 1 Ki. 7:15; 2 Ki. 25:17; 2 Chr. 3:15

d See Measures and Weights (O.T.), 2 Chr. 2:10, note

e Or band

f Or capital. 1 Ki. 7:16

g Or capital

h Or capitals

i 1 Ki. 7:20

j 2 Ki. 25:18

k Jer. 21:1; 29:25; 37:3

l vv. 12,15-16

m Jer. 20:4

n 2 Ki. 24:12,14-16; 2 Chr. 36:20; cp. Ezra 2:1-65; Neh. 7:6-67; Dan. 1:1-7

o See Jer. 21:2, note

p vv. 31-34; 2 Ki. 25:27-30

52:20 without. That is, beyond.

52:31 twelfth month. This is the month of Adar in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern

months of February–March. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the note at Lev. 23:2.

52:17

TEMPLE PLUNDERERS

Name	Reference	What was done or taken
King Shishak of Egypt	1 Kings 14:25–27; 2 Chronicles 12:9	Took temple treasures and gold shields.
King Asa of Judah	1 Kings 15:16–19	Took silver and gold of the temple treasuries to bribe the King of Syria into an alliance.
Sons of Queen Athaliah of Judah	2 Chronicles 24:7	Broke into the temple, took the sacred objects and presented them to the Baalim.
King Jehoash of Judah	2 Kings 12:18	Took sacred objects and gold from the treasuries to bribe Hazael, king of Syria.
King Jehoash of Israel	2 Kings 14:14	Took all the gold and silver and all the sacred temple articles.
King Ahaz of Judah	2 Kings 16:8	Took all the silver and gold to pay tribute to the King of Assyria.
King Hezekiah of Judah	2 Kings 18:15–16	Took all the silver and stripped the gold from the temple doors and pillars to pay tribute to the King of Assyria.
Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon	2 Kings 24:13	Took all the temple treasures and all the gold articles.
Nebuzar-adan, captain of the guard of Nebuchadnezzar	Jeremiah 52:12–23; 2 Kings 25:9	Took all the bronze pillars and furnishings, all the utensils and articles made of solid gold or silver. Burned the temple.

twentieth *day* of the month, *that* Evil-merodach king of Babylon in the *first* year of his reign ^alifted up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah, and brought him forth out of prison,

^a Cp. Gen. 40:13-20

32 And spake kindly unto him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that *were* with him in Babylon,

33 And changed his prison garments: and he did continually eat bread before him all the days of his life.

34 And *for* his diet, there was a continual diet given him of the king of Babylon, ^bevery day a portion until the day of his death, all the days of his life.

^b 2 Sam. 9:10

52:33 eat bread. That is, *he dined at the king's table*, compare 2 Sam. 9:7,13.

THE BOOK OF LAMENTATIONS

Author:
Jeremiah

Theme:
Mourning for Jerusalem

Date of writing:
6th Century B.C.

Literary Background

Lamentations, composed of five elegies lamenting the destruction of Jerusalem, is undoubtedly the work of Jeremiah. In literary form chapters 1—4 are alphabetic, somewhat on the order of Psalm 119. Thus in chapters 1 and 2 a new letter of the Hebrew alphabet begins each of the twenty-two verses. In chapter 3 there are sixty-six verses, arranged in twenty-two groups of three verses. Each group of three verses uses a successive letter of the alphabet, each verse in the group beginning with that one letter. The fifth chapter, although not alphabetical, contains twenty-two verses in a plaintive meter which—the second half of each verse being shorter than the first—conveys a somber effect of diminuendo.

The Old Testament in the New

The deeper significance of Lamentations lies in the fact that Jeremiah's intense burden of sympathy for Jerusalem discloses the love and sorrow of the LORD for the very people whom He is chastening, a burden similar to that which the Lord Jesus Christ expressed in His lament over Jerusalem (Matthew 23:37–39).

Outline

The book may be divided as follows:

- | | |
|--|---------|
| I. The Desolation of Jerusalem | 1:1–22 |
| II. The Day of the LORD's Anger | 2:1–22 |
| III. Jeremiah's Sharing of His Nation's Affliction | 3:1–66 |
| A. His Distress | 3:1–21 |
| B. Recounting of God's Faithfulness | 3:22–39 |
| C. A Call to Self-Judgment and Confession | 3:40–51 |
| D. Jeremiah's Prison Experience | 3:52–66 |
| IV. The Horrors of the Siege of Jerusalem | 4:1–22 |
| V. A Plaintive Prayer to the LORD | 5:1–22 |

1. *The Desolation of Jerusalem*a Or *lonely*. Isa. 3:26

b Isa. 47:7-9

c 1 Ki. 4:21

d Ezra 4:20

e Jer. 40:9

f Or a *vassal*

g Ps. 6:6

h Or *bitterly*

i Jer. 3:1

j Mic. 7:5

k Jer. 4:30

l Jer. 13:19; 52:27

m Or *nations*

n Dt. 28:64-67; cp. Mt. 11:28-30

o Or in her *calamities*

p Isa. 27:10; Jer. 9:11

q Joel 1:8-13

r Or *head*. Dt. 28:44

s Jer. 30:14-15; 39:9; 52:27-30; Dan. 9:7,16

t Jer. 13:18

u Cp. Jn. 10:9

v Ps. 137:1

w Jer. 37:7; Lam. 4:17

x v. 20; 1 Ki. 8:46; Isa. 59:2-13

y Jer. 13:22,26

z vv. 21-22

aa Or *latter*

1 How doth the city sit ^asolitary, *that was* full of people! ^bhow is ^cshe become as a widow! she *that was* great among the nations, and ^dprincess among the provinces, *how* is she ^ebecome ^ftributary!

2 She ^gsweepeth ^hsore in the night, and her tears *are* on her cheeks: among all her ⁱlovers she hath none to comfort *her*: all her friends have ^jdealt treacherously with her, they are become her ^kenemies.

3 ^lJudah is gone into captivity because of affliction, and because of great servitude: she dwelleth among the ^mheathen, she findeth no ⁿrest: all her persecutors overtook her ^obetween the straits.

4 The ways of Zion do mourn, because none come to the solemn feasts: all her gates are ^pdesolate: her priests sigh, her virgins are afflicted, and she *is* in ^qbitterness.

5 Her adversaries are the ^rchief, her enemies prosper; for the LORD hath afflicted her ^sfor the multitude of her transgressions: her children are gone into captivity before the enemy.

6 And from the daughter of Zion all ^ther beauty is departed: her princes are become like harts *that* find no ^upasture, and they are gone without strength before the pursuer.

7 Jerusalem ^vremembered in the days of her affliction and of her miseries all her pleasant things that she had in the days of old, when her people fell into the hand of the enemy, and ^wnone did help her: the adversaries saw her, *and* did mock at her sabbaths.

8 ^xJerusalem hath grievously sinned; therefore she is removed: all that honoured her despise her, because they have ^yseen her nakedness: yea, she ^zsigheth, and turneth backward.

9 Her filthiness *is* in her skirts; she remembereth not her ^{aa}last

^{bb}end; therefore ^{cc}she came down ^{dd}wonderfully: ^{ee}she had no comforter. O LORD, ^{ff}behold my affliction: for the enemy hath magnified *himself*.

10 The adversary hath spread out his hand upon all her pleasant things: for she hath seen *that* the ^mheathen ^{gg}entered into her sanctuary, whom thou didst command *that* they should ^{hh}not enter into thy congregation.

11 All her people sigh, ⁱⁱthey seek bread; they have given their pleasant things for ^{jj}meat to relieve the soul: see, O LORD, and consider; for I am become vile.

12 ¶ ^{kk}Is ^{ll}nothing to you, all ye that pass by? behold, and see ^{mm}if there be any sorrow like unto my sorrow, which is done unto me, wherewith the LORD hath afflicted *me* in the day of ⁿⁿhis fierce anger.

13 From above hath he sent fire ^{oo}into my bones, and it prevaileth against them: he hath ^{pp}spread a net for my feet, he hath turned me back: he hath ^{qq}made me desolate *and* faint all the day.

14 The ^{rr}yoke of my transgressions is bound by his hand: they are ^{ss}wreathed, *and* come up upon my neck: he hath made my strength to fall, the ^{tt}Lord hath delivered me into *their* hands, *from whom* I am not able to rise up.

15 The ^{uu}Lord hath ^{vv}trodden under foot all my mighty *men* in the midst of me: he hath called an assembly against me to ^{ww}crush my young men: the Lord hath ^{xx}trodden the virgin, the daughter of Judah, as in a winepress.

16 For these *things* I weep; ^{yy}mine eye, mine eye runneth down with water, because the ^{zz}comforter that should relieve my soul is far from me: my children are ^{aa}desolate, because the enemy prevailed.

17 Zion spreadeth forth her hands, *and there is* none to comfort ^{bb}her: the LORD hath commanded

bb Dt. 32:29; Isa. 47:7; Jer. 5:31

cc Jer. 13:17-18

dd Or *terribly*

ee Eccl. 4:1; Jer. 16:7

ff Ps. 25:18

gg Ps. 74:4-8; Jer. 51:51

hh Dt. 23:3

ii Jer. 52:6

jj Or *food*

kk Jer. 18:16

ll v. 18; Dan. 9:12

mm Isa. 13:13

nn Job 30:30

oo Ezek. 12:13; 17:20

pp Jer. 44:6

qq Dt. 28:48; Isa. 47:6

rr Or *knit together*

ss Jer. 32:3-5

tt Isa. 41:2; Jer. 37:10

uu Or *trampled*

vv Jer. 18:21

ww Lam. 2:11,18; 3:48-49

xx Ps. 69:20; Eccl. 4:1

yy v. 2

zz Jer. 4:31

Judah: *praised.* The southern kingdom.

1:15 winepress. A winepress is at times used to picture divine judgment (Isa. 63:3; Rev. 14:19-20; 19:15).

Jerusalem: *founded in peace.* The capital of David's kingdom and the religious center of Israel. Solomon built a magnificent temple here. The city and temple were destroyed and restored throughout Israel's history.

	concerning Jacob, <i>that</i> his adversaries <i>should be</i> round about him: Jerusalem is as <i>ba</i> menstruous woman among them.	drawn back his <i>z</i> right hand from before the enemy, and he <i>aa</i> burned against Jacob like a flaming fire, <i>which</i> devoureth round about.	z Ps. 74:11
a 2 Ki. 24:2-4			
b Or an unclean	18 ¶ The LORD is <i>c</i> righteous; <i>d</i> for I have rebelled against his commandment: hear, I pray you, all people, and <i>e</i> behold my sorrow: my virgins and <i>f</i> my young men are gone into captivity.	4 <i>bb</i> He hath bent his bow like an enemy: he stood with his right hand as an adversary, and slew all <i>cc</i> that were pleasant to the eye in the tabernacle of the daughter of Zion: <i>da</i> he poured out his fury like fire.	aa Isa. 42:25; Jer. 21:14 bb Job 16:13; Isa. 63:10; Lam. 3:12-13 cc Ezek. 24:25
c Ps. 119:75; Dan. 9:14			
d 1 Sam. 12:14-15			
e v. 12	19 I called for my lovers, <i>but</i> they deceived me: my <i>g</i> priests and mine elders <i>h</i> gave up the ghost in the city, while they sought their <i>i</i> meat to relieve their souls.	5 The Lord <i>ee</i> was as an enemy: <i>ff</i> he hath swallowed up Israel, <i>gg</i> he hath swallowed up all her palaces: he hath destroyed his strong holds, and hath <i>hh</i> increased in the daughter of Judah mourning and lamentation.	dd Isa. 42:25; Jer. 7:20 ee Jer. 30:14 ff v. 2 gg 2 Ki. 25:9; Jer. 52:13
f Dt. 28:32,41			
g Jer. 14:15; Lam. 2:20			
h Or died	20 Behold, O LORD; for <i>i</i> I am in distress: my <i>k</i> bowels are troubled; mine heart <i>l</i> is turned within me; for I have grievously rebelled: abroad the <i>m</i> sword bereaveth, at home <i>there is</i> as death.	6 And he hath violently <i>ii</i> taken away his tabernacle, as <i>if it were</i> of a garden: he hath destroyed his places of the <i>jj</i> assembly: the LORD hath caused the solemn feasts and sabbaths to be <i>kk</i> forgotten in Zion, and hath <i>ll</i> despised in the indignation of his anger the king and the priest.	hh Jer. 9:17-20 ii Ps. 80:12; 89:40; Isa. 5:5; Jer. 7:14 jj Jer. 52:13 kk Lam. 1:4; Zeph. 3:18
i Or food			
j Jer. 4:19			
k Or heart is			
l Lam. 2:11			
m Dt. 32:25; Ezek. 7:15	21 They have heard that I <i>n</i> sigh: <i>there is</i> none to comfort me: all mine enemies have heard of my trouble; they are <i>o</i> glad that thou hast done <i>it</i> : thou wilt bring the <i>p</i> day that thou hast called, and <i>q</i> they shall be like unto me.	7 The Lord hath cast off his altar, he hath <i>mm</i> abhorred his sanctuary, he hath given up into the hand of the enemy the walls of her palaces; they have made a <i>nn</i> noise in the house of the LORD, as in the day of a solemn feast.	ll Isa. 43:28; Lam. 4:16 mm Jer. 33:4-5; Ezek. 24:21 nn Ps. 74:3-8 oo Jer. 52:14
n v. 8			
o Ps. 35:15; Jer. 48:27; 50:11; Lam. 2:15; Obad. 12			
p Isa. 13; Jer. 46			
q Isa. 47:11			
r Neh. 4:4-5; Ps. 137:7-8; Jer. 30:16			
s Lam. 3:43-44			
t Cp. Mt. 11:23			
u Ps. 99:5; 132:7; Ezek. 43:7			
v vv. 17,21; Ps. 21:9; Lam. 3:43			
w Mic. 5:11			
x Isa. 25:12			
y Ps. 75:5,10			
	II. The Day of the LORD's Anger 2 How hath the Lord covered the daughter of Zion with a <i>s</i> cloud in his anger, and <i>t</i> cast down from heaven unto the earth the beauty of Israel, and remembered not his <i>u</i> footstool in the day of his anger! 2 The Lord hath swallowed up all the habitations of Jacob, and hath <i>v</i> not pitied: he hath thrown down in <i>w</i> his wrath the strong holds of the daughter of Judah; he hath <i>x</i> brought them down to the ground: he hath polluted the kingdom and the princes thereof. 3 He hath cut off in <i>his</i> fierce anger all the <i>y</i> horn of Israel: he hath	8 The LORD hath purposed to destroy the <i>oo</i> wall of the daughter of Zion: he hath <i>pp</i> stretched out a line, he hath not withdrawn his hand from destroying: therefore he <i>qq</i> made the rampart and the wall to lament; they languished together. 9 <i>rr</i> Her gates are sunk into the ground; he hath destroyed and broken her bars: her <i>ss</i> king and her princes <i>are</i> among the <i>tt</i> Gentiles: the law <i>is</i> no <i>more</i> ; her prophets also find <i>uu</i> no vision from the LORD. 10 The elders of the daughter of Zion sit upon the ground, and keep silence: they have <i>vv</i> cast up dust	pp 2 Ki. 21:13; Isa. 34:11 qq Isa. 3:26 rr Neh. 1:3 ss Dt. 28:36; 2 Ki. 24:15; 25:7; Lam. 1:3; 4:20 tt Or nations uu Jer. 14:14; Mic. 3:6 vv Job 2:12

2:3 horn. The words "horn" and "horns" (O.T., *qeren*; N.T., *keras*) are used in Scripture both literally and figuratively. In the latter sense at least three meanings appear: (1) strength in general (Dt. 33:17); (2) arrogant pride (Ps. 75:4-5); and (3) political and military power (Dan. 8:20-21).

2:4 tabernacle. Or *tent*.

Jacob: *supplanter*. The younger son of Isaac and Rebekah who tricked his brother Esau into selling him his birthright. He deceived his father in order to receive the family blessing.

2:6 tabernacle. Or *booth*, or *hedge*.

upon their heads; they have ^agirded themselves with sackcloth: the virgins of Jerusalem hang down their heads to the ground.

11 ^bMine eyes do fail with tears, my ^cbowels are troubled, my liver is poured upon the earth, for the destruction of the daughter of my people; because the children and the sucklings swoon in the streets of the city.

12 They say to their mothers, Where *is* ^dcorn and wine? when they ^eswooned as the wounded in the streets of the city, when their soul was poured out into their mothers' bosom.

13 What thing shall I take to ^fwitness for thee? what thing shall I liken to thee, O daughter of Jerusalem? what shall I equal to thee, that I may comfort thee, ^gO virgin daughter of Zion? for thy ^hbreach *is* great like the sea: who can heal thee?

14 Thy prophets have seen vain and ⁱfoolish things for thee: and they have not ^jdiscovered thine iniquity, to turn away thy captivity; but have seen for thee false ^kburdens and causes of banishment.

15 ^lAll that pass by clap *their* hands at thee; ^mthey hiss and wag their head at the daughter of Jerusalem, *saying, Is this the city that men call The ⁿperfection of beauty, The joy of the whole earth?*

16 All thine ^oenemies have opened their mouth against thee: they hiss and ^pgnash the teeth: they say, We have swallowed *her* up: certainly this *is* the ^qday that we looked for; we have found, we have seen *it*.

17 The LORD hath done *that* which he had ^rdevised; he hath fulfilled his word that he had commanded in the days of old: he hath thrown down, and ^shath not pitied: and he hath caused *thine* ^tenemy to rejoice over thee, he hath set up the horn of thine adversaries.

18 ^uTheir heart cried unto the Lord, O wall of the daughter of Zion, ^vlet tears run down like a river day and night: give thyself no rest; let not the apple of thine eye cease.

19 Arise, cry out in the night: in the beginning of the watches ^wpour out thine heart like water before the face of the Lord: lift up thy hands toward him for the life of thy young children, ^xthat faint for hunger in the top of every street.

20 ¶ Behold, O LORD, and consider to whom thou hast done this. ^yShall the women eat their fruit, *and* children of a ^zspan long? shall the ^{aa}priest and the prophet be slain in the sanctuary of the Lord?

21 The ^{bb}young and the old lie on the ground in the streets: my virgins and my young men are fallen by the ^{cc}sword; thou hast ^{dd}slain *them* in the day of thine anger; thou hast ^{ee}killed, *and* not pitied.

22 Thou hast called as in a solemn day my ^{ff}terrors round about, so that in the day of the LORD's anger none escaped nor remained: those that I have swaddled and brought up hath mine enemy ^{gg}consumed.

III. Jeremiah Shares his Nation's Affliction

3 I am the man *that* hath seen ^{hh}affliction by the rod of his wrath.

2 He hath led me, and ⁱⁱbrought *me* into darkness, but not into light.

3 Surely ^{jj}against me is he turned; he turneth his hand *against me* all the day.

4 ^{kk}My flesh and my skin hath he made old; he hath broken my ^{ll}bones.

5 He hath builded against me, and compassed *me* with ^{mm}gall and travail.

6 ⁿⁿHe hath set me in dark places, as *they that be* dead of old.

7 ^{oo}He hath hedged me about, that I cannot get out: he hath ^{pp}made my chain heavy.

8 ^{qq}Also when I cry and shout, he shutteth out my prayer.

u Ps. 119:145

v Jer. 9:1; 14:17; Lam. 1:16; 3:48-49

w 1 Sam. 1:15; Ps. 62:8

x Isa. 51:20

y Lev. 26:29; Dt. 28:53; Jer. 19:9; Lam. 4:10; Ezek. 5:10

z See Measures and Weights (O.T.), 2 Chr. 2:10, note

aa Ps. 78:64; Jer. 14:15

bb Jer. 6:11

cc Ps. 78:62-63; Jer. 18:21

dd Jer. 13:14

ee Zech. 11:6

ff Ps. 31:13; Jer. 6:25

gg Jer. 16:2-4; 44:7

hh Job 19:21; Ps. 88:7; cp. Jer. 15:15-18

ii Jer. 4:23

jj Isa. 5:25

kk Job 16:8

ll Ps. 51:8; Isa. 38:13; Jer. 50:17

mm v. 19; Jer. 23:15

nn Ps. 88:5-6; 143:3

oo Job 3:23; 19:8; Hos. 2:6

pp Jer. 40:4

qq Job 30:20; Ps. 22:2

a Isa. 15:3

b Ps. 6:7; Lam. 1:16; 3:48-51

c Or heart is

d Or grain

e Lam. 4:4

f Lam. 1:12; Dan. 9:12

g Isa. 37:22

h Jer. 14:17

i Jer. 23:25-29; 29:8-9; 37:19

j Or uncovered. Cp. Isa. 58:1

k Jer. 23:33-36; Ezek. 22:25-28

l 1 Ki. 9:8; Jer. 18:16; Ezek. 25:6; Nah. 3:19

m Jer. 19:8

n Ps. 48:2; 50:2; Ezek. 16:14

o Lam. 3:46

p Job 16:9

q Lam. 1:21; Obad. 12-15

r Or purposed. Dt. 28:15; Ps. 89:42; Ezek. 5:11; cp. Dt. 32:4; Ps. 33:11

s vv. 1-2; Ezek. 5:11

t Ps. 35:19

2:17 word. Sometimes God must act in sovereign judgment in order to fulfill His Word. Compare Lev. 26:16; Dt. 28:15. **horn.** The words "horn" and "horns" (O.T., *qeren*; N.T., *keras*) are used in Scripture both literally and figura-

tively. In the latter sense at least three meanings appear: (1) strength in general (Dt. 33:17); (2) arrogant pride (Ps. 75:4-5); and (3) political and military power (Dan. 8:20-21).

9 He hath ^ainclosed my ways with hewn stone, he hath made my ^bpaths crooked.

10 He *was* unto me as a bear lying in wait, *and* as a lion in secret places.

11 He hath turned aside my ways, and pulled me in pieces: he hath made me desolate.

12 ^cHe hath bent his bow, and set me as a mark for the arrow.

13 He hath caused the arrows of his quiver to enter into my ^dreins.

14 I was a ^ederision to all my people; *and* their ^fsong all the day.

15 ^gHe hath filled me with bitterness, he hath made me drunken with wormwood.

16 He hath also broken my teeth with ^hgravel stones, he hath covered me with ashes.

17 And thou hast removed my soul far off from peace: I forgot prosperity.

18 And I said, My strength and ⁱmy hope is perished from the LORD:

19 Remembering mine affliction and my misery, the wormwood and the gall.

20 My soul hath ^jthem still in remembrance, and is ^khumbled in me.

21 This I recall to my mind, therefore have I ^lhope.

Jeremiah speaks of God's faithfulness

22 ¶ ^m*It is of the LORD's mercies that we are not consumed, because his compassions fail ⁿnot.*

23 ^o*They are new every morning: great is thy faithfulness.*

24 The LORD *is* ^pmy portion,

saith my soul; therefore will I ^qhope in him.

25 The LORD *is* good unto them that ^rwait for him, to the soul ^sthat seeketh him.

26 *It is good that a man should both ^thope and quietly ^uwait for the salvation of the LORD.*

27 *It is good for a man that he bear the yoke in his youth.*

28 He sitteth alone and keepeth silence, because he hath borne ^vit upon him.

29 He putteth his mouth in the dust; if so be ^wthere may be hope.

30 He giveth ^xhis cheek to him that ^ysmiteth him: he is filled full with reproach.

31 ^zFor the Lord will not cast off for ever:

32 But though he cause grief, yet will he have ^{aa}compassion according to the multitude of his mercies.

33 ^{ab}For he doth not afflict willingly nor grieve the children of men.

34 To crush under his feet all the prisoners of the earth,

35 To turn aside the right of a man before the face of the most High,

36 To subvert a man in his cause, ^{ac}the Lord approveth not.

37 ¶ ^{ad}Who *is* he ^{ae}that saith, and it cometh to pass, *when* the Lord commandeth *it* not?

38 ^{af}Out of the mouth of the most High proceedeth ^{ag}not evil and good?

39 ^{ah}Wherefore doth a living man ^{ai}complain, a man for the punishment of his sins?

A call to self-judgment and confession

40 Let us ^{aj}search and ^{ak}try our ways, and turn again to the LORD.

41 Let us ^{al}lift up our heart with *our* hands unto God in the heavens.

42 We have ^{am}transgressed and have rebelled: ^{an}thou hast not pardoned.

43 Thou hast covered with anger, and persecuted us: thou hast ^{ao}slain, thou hast not pitied.

3:22 This beautiful passage (vv. 22-27) sounds a note of hope and trust amid the gloom of the book. Even his grief cannot blind the prophet to the abiding faithfulness of the LORD (compare also vv. 31-33, 40-41, 55-58).

a Hos. 2:6

b Isa. 63:17

c Job 7:20; 16:12; Ps. 38:2; 7:12-13; Lam. 2:4

d Or heart

e Jer. 20:7

f Job 30:9; Ps. 69:12

g Jer. 9:15

h Prov. 20:17

i Job 17:15

j Ps. 42:5-6, 11

k Ps. 130:7

l Mal. 3:6

m Ps. 78:38; Jer. 3:12; 30:11

n Isa. 33:2; Zeph. 3:5

o Ps. 16:5; 73:26; 119:57; Jer. 10:16

p Jer. 17:17; Mic. 7:7

q Ps. 130:6; Isa. 30:18

r Rom. 4:16-18; cp. 1 Pet. 1:13

s Ex. 14:13; Ps. 40:1; Isa. 7:4

t Jer. 31:17

u Job 16:10; Isa. 50:6; cp. Mt. 27:30; Mk. 15:19; Lk. 22:63; Jn. 18:22

v Ps. 77:7; 94:14; Isa. 54:7-10

w Ps. 78:38; Hos. 11:8

x Isa. 28:21; Ezek. 33:11; Heb. 12:10

y Jer. 22:3; Hab. 1:13

z Ps. 33:9-11

aa Contra. Jas. 3:10-11

bb Job 2:10; Isa. 45:7; Jer. 32:42

cc Or Why

dd Jer. 30:15; Mic. 7:9

ee 2 Cor. 13:5

ff Or test

gg Ps. 25:1; 28:2

hh Dan. 9:5

ii Jer. 5:7-9

jj Lam. 2:2, 17, 21

3:20 THINGS MOURNED FOR IN LAMENTATIONS

For the city of Jerusalem:	1:1-9; 2:1-2, 8-9, 15-16; 4:1
For the destruction of the temple:	1:10; 2:2-9
For lack of any comfort:	1:16-17, 21
For personal loss	3:1-21
For the people of Judah	1:15-16, 18; 2:9b-12, 20-21; 4:14-19; 5:3-6, 14-16
For victims of rape and torture:	5:11-12
For those taken into slavery:	5:8, 13
For severe famine:	1:11, 19; 2:19-20; 4:3-5, 7-10

44 Thou hast ^acovered thyself with a cloud, ^bthat *our* prayer should not pass through.

a Ps. 97:2

b v. 8

c 1 Cor. 4:13

d Lam. 2:16

e Isa. 24:17-18;
Jer. 48:43-44

f Jer. 14:17; Lam.
2:11

g Jer. 14:17

h Isa. 63:15

i Or *hard*

j Ps. 35:7

k Jer. 37:16

l Ps. 69:2; Jon.
2:3-5

m Ps. 130:1; Jon.
2:2

n Jer. 38:6-13

o Ps. 55:1

p Jas. 4:8

q Isa. 41:10,14;
Dan. 10:12

r Jer. 50:34

s *Redemption*
(kinsman type):
v. 58; Hos.
13:4; (Gen.
48:16; Isa.
59:20, note)

t Jer. 18:19-20

u Jer. 11:20

v Jer. 18:18

w v. 14; Ezek.
36:3

x Or *plot*

45 ^cThou hast made us as the off-scouring and refuse in the midst of the people.

46 All our enemies have ^dopened their mouths against us.

47 ^eFear and a snare is come upon us, desolation and destruction.

48 Mine eye runneth down with rivers of ^fwater for the destruction of the daughter of my people.

49 Mine eye trickleth down, and ceaseth not, ^gwithout any intermission,

50 ^hTill the LORD look down, and behold from heaven.

51 Mine eye affecteth mine heart because of all the daughters of my city.

Jeremiah's prison experience

52 Mine enemies chased me ⁱsore, like a bird, ^jwithout cause.

53 They have cut off my life in ^kthe dungeon, and cast a stone upon me.

54 Waters flowed ^lover mine head; *then* I said, I am cut off.

55 [¶] ^mI called upon thy name, O LORD, out of the low ⁿdungeon.

56 Thou hast heard my voice: ^ohide not thine ear at my breathing, at my cry.

57 ^pThou drewest near in the day *that* I called upon thee: thou saidst, ^qFear not.

58 O Lord, thou ^rhast pleaded the causes of my soul; thou hast ^sredeemed my life.

59 O LORD, thou hast seen ^tmy wrong: judge thou my cause.

60 Thou hast seen ^uall their vengeance *and* ^vall their imaginations against me.

61 Thou hast heard their reproach, O LORD, *and* all their imaginations against me;

62 The ^wlips of those that rose up against me, and their ^xdevice against me all the day.

63 Behold their sitting down,

and their rising up; I *am* their musick.

64 [¶] ^yRender unto them a recompence, O LORD, according to the work of their hands.

65 ^zGive them sorrow of heart, thy curse unto them.

66 Persecute and destroy them in anger from under the heavens of the LORD.

IV. Horrors of the Siege of Jerusalem

4 How is the gold become ^{aa}dim! ⁴*how* is the most fine gold changed! the stones of the sanctuary are poured out in the top of every street.

2 The precious sons of Zion, comparable to fine gold, how are they esteemed as ^{bb}earthen pitchers, the work of the hands of the potter!

3 Even the sea monsters draw out the breast, they give ^{cc}suck to their young ones: the daughter of my people *is become* ^{dd}cruel, like the ostriches in the wilderness.

4 The tongue of the ^{ee}sucking child ^{ff}cleaveth to the roof of his mouth for thirst: the young children ^{gg}ask bread, *and* no man breaketh ⁱⁱit unto them.

5 They that did ^{hh}feed delicately are desolate in the streets: they that were brought up in scarlet embrace dunghills.

6 For the punishment of the iniquity of the daughter of my people is greater than the punishment of the ⁱⁱsin of Sodom, ^{jj}that was overthrown as in a moment, ^{kk}and no hands ^{ll}stayed on her.

7 Her ^{mm}Nazarites were purer than snow, they were whiter than milk, they were more ruddy in body than rubies, their polishing *was* of sapphire:

8 Their visage is ⁿⁿblacker than a coal; they are not known in the streets: their ^{oo}skin ^{ff}cleaveth to their bones; it is withered, it is become like a stick.

9 *They that be slain with* ^{pp}the

y Ps. 28:4; Jer.
11:20; 2 Tim.
4:14

z Isa. 6:10

aa Cp. Ezek.
7:19-22

bb Isa. 30:14; Jer.
19:11; 2 Cor.
4:7

cc Or *nurse*

dd Job 39:14-17

ee Or *nursing*

ff Or *clingeth*

gg Lam. 2:11,12

hh Jer. 6:2; Amos
6:3-7

ii Ezek. 16:48

jj Gen. 19:24-
25

kk Or *with*

ll Or *laid*

mm Or *nobles*

nn Job 30:30

oo Ps. 102:3-
5,11

pp Jer. 15:2; 16:4

Sodom: *burning.* A city located in the Valley of Siddim known for its extreme wickedness and destroyed by God with fire and brimstone. Only Lot and his family survived the destruction.

Nazarites: A person or persons under a special vow to dedicate themselves to the Lord. They did not cut their hair, touch a dead body, drink wine or beer, or eat any product of the grapevine.

sword are better than *they that be slain with hunger*: for these ^apine away, stricken through for ^bwant of the fruits of the ^cfield.

10 The hands of the ^dpitiful ^ewomen have ^fsodden their own ^gchildren: they were their ^hmeat in the destruction of the daughter of my people.

11 The LORD hath accomplished his fury; ⁱhe hath poured out his fierce anger, and ^jhath kindled a fire in Zion, and it hath devoured the foundations thereof.

12 The kings of the earth, and all the inhabitants of the world, would not have ^kbelieved that the adversary and the enemy should have ^lentered into the gates of Jerusalem.

13 ¶ ^mFor the sins of her prophets, *and* the iniquities of her priests, that have shed the blood of the just in the midst of her,

14 They have wandered ⁿas blind ^omen in the streets, they have polluted themselves with ^pblood, so that men could not touch their ^qgarments.

15 They cried unto them, Depart ye; *it is* ^runclean; depart, depart, touch not: when they fled away and wandered, they said among the ^sheathen, They shall no more sojourn *there*.

16 The anger of the LORD hath divided them; he will no ^tmore regard them: ^uthey respected not the persons of the priests, they favoured not the elders.

17 As for us, our eyes as yet failed ^vfor our vain help: in our watching we have watched for a nation *that* could not save us.

18 They hunt our steps, that we cannot go in our streets: ^wour end is near, our days are fulfilled; for our end is come.

19 Our persecutors are ^xswifter than the eagles of the heaven: they pursued us upon the mountains,

they laid wait for us in the wilderness.

20 ^yThe breath of our nostrils, the anointed of the LORD, ^zwas taken in their pits, of whom we said, Under his shadow we shall live among the ^{aa}heathen.

21 ¶ ^{ab}Rejoice and be glad, O daughter of ^{ac}Edom, that dwellest in the land of Uz; the ^{ad}cup also shall pass through unto thee: thou shalt be drunken, and shalt make thyself naked.

22 ¶ The punishment of thine iniquity is ^{ae}accomplished, O daughter of Zion; he will no more carry thee away into captivity: he will ^{af}visit thine iniquity, O daughter of Edom; he will ^{ag}discover thy sins.

V. A Plaintive Prayer to the LORD

5 Remember, O LORD, what is come upon us: consider, and ^{ah}behold our reproach.

2 ^{ai}Our inheritance is turned to strangers, ^{aj}our houses to aliens.

3 We are orphans and fatherless, our mothers *are* as ^{ak}widows.

4 We have ^{al}drunken our water for money; our wood is sold unto us.

5 ^{am}Our necks *are* under persecution: we labour, *and* have ^{an}no rest.

6 We have given the hand to the Egyptians, *and* to the ^{ao}Assyrians, to be satisfied with bread.

7 Our ^{ap}fathers have sinned, *and* *are* not; and we have borne their iniquities.

8 ^{aq}Servants have ruled over us: *there is* ^{ar}none that doth deliver us out of their hand.

9 We gat our bread with *the peril* of our lives because of the sword of the wilderness.

10 Our skin was black like an oven because of the terrible famine.

11 They ^{as}ravished the women in Zion, *and* the maids in the cities of Judah.

12 Princes are hanged up by

x 2 Sam. 19:21

y Jer. 39:5

z Cp. Eccl. 11:9

aa Ps. 83:3-6; Jer. 25:21,27; 49:7-22

ab Isa. 34:7; Amos 1:11-12; Obad. 16

ac Isa. 40:2; Jer. 33:7-8

ad Or punish. Ps. 137:7; Mal. 1:3-4

ae Or uncover

af Ps. 44:13-16

ag Ps. 79:1

ah Zeph. 1:13

ai Jer. 15:8; 18:21

aj Isa. 3:1

ak Dt. 28:48; Jer. 28:14

al Neh. 9:36-37

am Jer. 2:18; Hos. 9:3; 5:13

an Jer. 14:20; 16:12

ao Neh. 5:15

ap Zech. 11:6

aq Isa. 13:16; Zech. 14:2

4:13 Verses 13–14 are a drastic example of the far-reaching consequences of corrupt spiritual leadership.

4:21 Uz. The name "Uz" is connected with Edom (Lam. 4:21). The residence of Eliphaz was Teman, generally agreed as the place of that name in Edom. Uz was the object of raids from Chaldea and Sabea (Job 1:15,17). It is

probable, therefore, that Uz included eastern Edom and northern Arabia.

5:10 black. Or *hot*. Lam. 4:8.

Assyrians: the people of Assyria who were a dreaded enemy due to their ruthlessness in war.

	their hand: ^a the faces of elders were not honoured.	18 Because of the mountain of Zion, which is ^h desolate, the foxes walk upon it.	<i>h</i> Isa. 27:10; Mic. 3:12
<i>a</i> Lam. 4:16	13 They took the young men to ^b grind, and the children fell under the wood.	19 ⁱ Thou, O LORD, remainest for ever; thy throne from generation to generation.	<i>i</i> Ps. 9:7; 10:16; 29:10; 45:6; 90:2; 102:12; 25-27; 145:13; Hab. 1:12
<i>b</i> Jud. 16:21	14 The elders have ceased from the gate, the young men from their ^c musick.	20 ^j Wherefore dost thou ^k forget us for ever, <i>and</i> forsake us so long time?	<i>j</i> Or <i>Why</i>
<i>c</i> Isa. 24:8; Jer. 7:34	15 The joy of our heart is ceased; our dance is turned into ^d mourning.	21 ^l Turn thou us unto thee, O LORD, and we shall be turned; renew our days as of old.	<i>k</i> Ps. 13:1; 44:24
<i>d</i> Jer. 25:10; Amos 8:10	16 ^e The crown is fallen <i>from</i> our head: woe ^f unto us, that we have sinned!	22 But thou hast utterly rejected us; thou ^m art very ⁿ wroth against us.	<i>l</i> Ps. 80:3,7,19; Jer. 31:18
<i>e</i> Ps. 89:39	17 For this ^g our heart is faint; for these <i>things</i> our eyes are dim.		<i>m</i> Isa. 64:9
<i>f</i> Isa. 3:9-11			<i>n</i> Or <i>angry with</i>
<i>g</i> Isa. 1:5			

THE BOOK OF EZEKIEL

Author:
Ezekiel

Theme:
Judgment and Glory

Date of writing:
6th Century B.C.

Background

Ezekiel, a priest whose name means *God will strengthen*, was among the Jewish exiles carried away to Babylon between the first and final deportations of Judah (2 Kings 24:11–16). His book shows him as a man of stern integrity and strong purpose, completely devoted to the practices of his priestly religion. Like Daniel and the Apostle John, he prophesied outside the land of Judah; and his prophecy, like theirs, follows the method of symbol and vision. Unlike the pre-exilic prophets, whose ministry was primarily either to Judah or to the ten-tribe kingdom, or to both, Ezekiel was the voice of the LORD to “the whole house of Israel.” In marked contrast with Jeremiah, all of the material in Ezekiel’s prophecy is arranged in chronological order as God revealed it to him.

Speaking broadly, the purpose of Ezekiel’s ministry was to keep before the generation born in exile the national sins which had brought Israel so low (for example, Ezekiel 14:23); to sustain the faith of the exiles by predictions of national restoration, of the execution of justice upon their oppressors, and of national glory under the Davidic monarchy.

God’s Relationship with Man

Observe that the glory of the LORD departed from the city just before the destruction of Jerusalem (11:23); this glory will return to Jerusalem in the millennial period (43:2). No Temple in Jerusalem has known the presence of the glory of God in this manner since 586 B.C.

Outline

The book may be divided as follows:

- | | |
|---|-------------|
| I. The Call of Ezekiel | 1:1—3:27 |
| A. Ezekiel’s First Vision: The Glory of the LORD | 1:1–28 |
| B. Ezekiel Commissioned | 2:1—3:27 |
| II. Warnings of Judgment upon Jerusalem | 4:1—24:27 |
| A. Signs of Coming Judgment on Jerusalem Enacted by the Prophet | 4:1—5:17 |
| B. Predictions of Judgment and Departure of God’s Glory | 6:1—24:27 |
| III. Judgments upon the Gentile Nations | 25:1—32:32 |
| IV. Ezekiel’s Responsibility as Watchman | 33:1–33 |
| V. Predictions of Events to Take Place at the End of the Age,
When Israel Is Again in Her Own Land | 34:1—39:29 |
| A. Restoration of God’s Flock Israel | 34:1–31 |
| B. Prophecy Against Edom | 35:1–15 |
| C. Restoration of Israel to the Land | 36:1–38 |
| D. Vision of Valley of Dry Bones: Israel’s Restoration | 37:1–28 |
| E. Prophecy Against Gog: Future Invasion of Palestine by
Northern Confederacy | 38:1—39:29 |
| VI. The Millennial Temple and Its Worship | 40:1—47:12 |
| VII. The Division of the Land during the Millennial Age | 47:13—48:35 |

I. The Call of Ezekiel, 1-3

Occasion of Ezekiel's first vision:
the glory of the LORD

1 Now it came to pass in the ^athirtieth year, in the fourth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, as I was among the captives ^bby the river of Chebar, *that* the heavens were ^copened, and I saw ^dvisions of God.

2 In the fifth *day* of the month, which was the fifth year of king Jehoiachin's captivity,

3 The word of the LORD came expressly unto Ezekiel the priest, the son of Buzi, in the land of the Chaldeans by the river Chebar; and the ^ehand of the LORD was there upon him.

4 ¶ And I looked, and, behold, a whirlwind came ^fout of the north, a great cloud, and a fire infolding itself, and a brightness was about it, and ^gout of the midst thereof as the colour of amber, out of the midst of the fire.

5 Also out of the midst thereof *came* the likeness of ^hfour living creatures. And this was ⁱtheir appearance; they had the likeness of a man.

6 And every one had ^jfour faces, and every one had four wings.

7 And their feet were straight feet; and the sole of their feet was like the sole of a calf's foot: and they

sparkled like the colour of ^kburnished ^lbrass.

8 And ^mthey had the hands of a man under their wings on their four sides; and they four had their faces and their wings.

9 Their wings were joined one to another; they turned not when they went; they went every one straight ⁿforward.

10 As for the ^olikeness of their ^pfaces, they ^qfour had the face of a man, and the face of a lion, on the right side: and they four had the face of an ox on the left side; they four also had the face of an eagle.

11 Thus were their faces: and ^rtheir wings were stretched upward; two wings of every one were joined one to another, and two covered their bodies.

12 And they ^swent every one straight forward: ^twhither the spirit was to go, they went; and they turned not when they went.

13 As for the likeness of the living creatures, their appearance was like burning coals of fire, and like the appearance of lamps: it went up and down among the living creatures; and the fire was bright, and out of the fire went forth lightning.

14 And the living creatures ran and returned as the ^uappearance of a flash of lightning.

a Num. 4:3

b v. 3; Ezek. 3:15,23; 10:15

c Mt. 3:16; Acts 7:56; Rev. 4:1

d Ex. 24:10

e 1 Ki. 18:46; 2 Ki. 3:15; Ezek. 3:14,22; 8:1; 33:22; 37:1; 40:1

f Jer. 1:14

g Ezek. 8:2

h Rev. 4:6-8

i v. 26

j Ezek. 10:14

k Rev. 1:15

l Or bronze

m Ezek. 10:8

n Ezek. 10:20-22

o Cp. Rev. 4:7

p Ezek. 10:14

q Cp. Num. 2:3,10,18,25

r Cp. Isa. 6:2

s Ezek. 10:11

t Or wherever. v. 20

u Zech. 4:10

1:4

EZEKIEL'S VISION

In exile, far from the sight of the glory of God's earthly temple, surrounded by the pomp of idolatry, Ezekiel received a vision of the majesty and wonder of God's glory, showing that his God was more magnificent than anything to be found in heathenism, and impressing on his mind the greatness of the unseen God of Israel. The vision indicated that the affairs of the world are not directed by impersonal laws of nature, but by a living Spirit (vv. 20-21). Above the babel of man's plans, the authoritative voice of God speaks (v. 24).

The four faces in the vision (v. 10) prefigure the four aspects in which God would reveal Himself when He incarnated Himself in human flesh as Messiah.

On the right is the lion, symbol of kingship (Matthew).

On the left is the ox, symbol of the Servant (Mark).

The face of a man represents His perfect humanity (Luke).

The eagle, soaring overhead, symbolizes His Deity (John). Compare also Rev. 4:7.

1:1 fourth month. This is the month of Tammuz in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months of June-July. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the note at Lev. 23:2. **river of Chebar.** A large canal between the Euphrates and Tigris Rivers.

Ezekiel: whom God will strengthen. A major prophet who prophesied the fall of Jerusalem to the Jews in exile in Babylonia. His book of Ezekiel records many of his visions as well as the hope of the coming Messiah.

1:2 fifth year. Approximately 593 B.C. 2 Ki. 24:12-15.

1:3 priest. Since Ezekiel was a priest, it is possible to trace priestly indications throughout his prophecy. His visions of the divine glory (chs. 1 and 10) are reminiscent of the Shekinah in the Mosaic system. The stages of the departure of the glory (chs. 8-11) are described by one familiar with the priestly order. Chapters 40-48 are admittedly couched in terms understandable only in the framework of the Levitical appointments. Even details of the priesthood, such as the prohibition against defilement of the priest (4:13f.), and the profanation of the Sabbath (20:12f.; 22:8) are found.

15 ¶ Now as I beheld the living creatures, behold one wheel upon the earth by the living creatures, with his four faces.

16 The appearance of the wheels and their work *was* ^alike unto the colour of a beryl: and they four had one likeness: and their appearance and their work *was* as it were a wheel in the middle of a wheel.

17 When they went, they went upon their four sides: *and* ^bthey turned not when they went.

18 As for their ^crings, they were so high that they were dreadful; and their ^crings *were* ^dfull of eyes round about them four.

19 And when the living creatures went, the wheels went by them: and when the living creatures were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up.

20 ^eWhithersoever the spirit was to go, they went, ^fthither *was* their spirit to go; and the wheels were lifted up ^gover against them: for the spirit of the living creature *was* in the wheels.

21 ^hWhen those went, *these* went; and when those ⁱstood, *these* stood; and when those were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up ^jover against them: for the spirit of the living creature *was* in the wheels.

22 And the likeness of the firmament upon the heads of the living creature *was* as the colour of the terrible ^kcrystal, stretched forth over their heads ^kabove.

23 And under the firmament *were* their wings straight, the one toward the other: every one had two, which covered on this side, and every one had two, which covered on that side, their bodies.

24 And when they went, I heard the noise of their ^lwings, like the ^mnoise of great waters, ⁿas the voice of the Almighty, the voice of speech, ^oas the noise of an host: when they stood, they let down their wings.

25 And there was a voice from the firmament that *was* over their heads, when they stood, *and* had let down their wings.

26 ¶ And above the firmament that *was* over their heads *was* the likeness of a throne, ^pas the appearance of a sapphire stone: and upon the likeness of the throne *was* the likeness as the appearance of a man above upon ^qit.

27 And I saw as the colour of amber, as the appearance of fire round about within it, from the appearance of his loins even upward, and from the appearance of his loins even downward, I saw as it were the appearance of fire, and it had brightness round about.

28 ^rAs is the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, so *was* the appearance of the brightness round about. This *was* the appearance of the likeness of the ^sglory of the LORD. And when I saw *it*, ^tI fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of one that spake.

Ezekiel commissioned

2 And he said unto me, Son of man, ^ustand upon thy feet, and I will speak unto thee.

2 And the ^vspirit ^wentered into

^l Ezek. 3:13

^m Ezek. 43:2; Rev. 1:5; 19:6

ⁿ Job 37:4-5; Ps. 29:3-4; 68:33; Ezek. 10:5; Dan. 10:6

^o 2 Ki. 7:6

^p Ex. 24:10; Ezek. 10:1

^q Ezek. 8:2; Rev. 1:13

^r Gen. 9:13; Rev. 4:3; 10:1

^s Ezek. 3:12,23; 8:4

^t Ezek. 3:23; Dan. 8:17; Acts 9:4; Rev. 1:17

^u Dan. 10:11

^v *Holy Spirit* (O.T.): v. 2; Ezek. 3:12, (Gen. 1:2; Zech. 12:10, *note*)

^w Ezek. 3:24

^a Ezek. 10:9-11; Dan. 10:6

^b v. 9

^c Or *rims*

^d Ezek. 10:12; Rev. 4:6,8

^e Or *Wherever*. v. 12

^f Or *there*

^g Or *beside*

^h Ezek. 10:17

ⁱ Cp. Num. 9:15-23

^j Rev. 4:6

^k Ezek. 10:1

1:26 man. Evidently a Christophany. Compare Isa. 6:1; Jn. 12:41.

2:1 Son of man. The expression "son of man" is a common Semitic way of indicating an individual man (Ps. 4:2; 57:4; 58:1; 144:3; Jer. 49:18,33; 50:40; 51:43). God addresses Ezekiel about ninety times by this title. In Dan. 7:13 the term is used to show that an actual man will come in the clouds of heaven to receive a worldwide kingdom. From this use in Daniel it came to refer to the glorious Messiah, and in such a sense Jesus utilized it, calling Himself "the Son of man" nearly eighty times in the Gospels.

1:22

CHERUBIMS

The living creatures are identified as the cherubims in 10:20. The cherubims are symbolic of God's holy presence and unapproachability. They are celestial beings who guard and vindicate the righteousness of God (compare Gen. 3:24; Ex. 26:1,31; 36:8,35), the mercy of God (compare Ex. 25:22; 37:9), and the government of God (compare 1 Sam. 4:4; Ps. 80:1; 99:1; Ezek. 1:22,26). In the holy of holies God's glory dwelt between the cherubims (Ps. 80:1; compare Ex. 25:10-22). Some think that the living creatures of Rev. 4 are cherubims (besides points of similarity, observe dissimilarity to the cherubims in number of wings: Ezek. 1:6; 10:21; Rev. 4:8; compare Isa. 6:2). This dissimilarity may indicate that these beings have power to appear in different forms for purposes of symbolic revelation.

me when he ^aspoke unto me, and set me upon my feet, that I heard him that spake unto me.

3 And he said unto me, Son of man, I send thee to the children of Israel, to a rebellious nation that hath ^brebelled against me: they and their fathers have transgressed against me, *even* unto this very day.

4 For *they are* impudent children and ^cstiffhearted. I do send thee unto them; and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God.

5 And they, whether they will hear, or whether they will ^dforbear, (for they *are* a ^erebellious house,) *fy*et shall know that there hath been a prophet among them.

6 ¶ And thou, son of man, be ^gnot afraid of them, neither be afraid of their words, ^hthough briers and thorns *be* with thee, and thou dost dwell among scorpions: be not afraid of their words, nor be dismayed at their looks, though they *be* a rebellious house.

7 And thou shalt ⁱspeak my words unto them, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear: for they *are* most rebellious.

8 But ^jthou, son of man, hear what I say unto thee; ^kBe not thou rebellious like that rebellious house: open thy mouth, and ^leat that I give thee.

9 ¶ And when I looked, ^mbehold, an hand *was* sent unto me; and, lo, a ⁿroll of a book *was* therein;

10 And he spread it before me; and it *was* written within and without: and *there was* written therein lamentations, and mourning, and ^owoe.

Ezekiel, God's watchman

3 Moreover he said unto me, Son of man, eat that thou findest; eat this ^proll, and go speak unto the house of Israel.

2 So I opened my mouth, and he caused me to eat that ^qroll.

3 And he said unto me, Son of man, ^rcause thy belly to eat, and fill thy ^sbowels with this ^troll that I give thee. ^uThen did I eat *it*; and it

was ^vin my mouth as honey for sweetness.

4 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, go, get thee unto the house of Israel, and speak with my words unto them.

5 For thou *art* ^wnot sent to a people of a ^xstrange speech and of an hard language, *but* to the house of Israel;

6 Not to many people of a strange speech and of an hard language, whose words thou canst not understand. Surely, had I sent thee to them, they would have ^yheardened unto thee.

7 But the house of Israel will not hearken unto thee; for they will ^znot hearken unto me: for all the house of Israel *are* ^{aa}impudent and hardhearted.

8 Behold, I have made thy face strong against their faces, and thy forehead strong against their foreheads.

9 ^{bb}As an adamant harder than flint have I made thy forehead: ^{cc}fear them not, neither be dismayed at their looks, though they *be* a rebellious house.

10 Moreover he said unto me, Son of man, all my words that I shall speak unto thee receive in thine heart, and hear with thine ears.

11 And go, get thee to them of the captivity, unto the children of thy people, and speak unto them, and tell them, Thus saith the Lord God; whether they will hear, or whether they will ^{dd}forbear.

12 Then the ^{ee}spirit ^{ff}took me up, and I heard behind me a voice of a great rushing, *saying*, Blessed *be* the ^{gg}glory of the LORD from his place.

13 *I heard* also the ^{hh}noise of the wings of the living creatures that touched one another, and the noise of the wheels ⁱⁱffover against them, and a noise of a ^{jj}great rushing.

14 So the ^{kk}spirit lifted me up, and took me away, and I went in ^{ll}bitterness, in the heat of my spirit; but the ^{mm}hand of the LORD was strong upon me.

15 ¶ Then I came to them of the

a Inspiration: v. 2; Amos 3:7. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

b Jer. 3:25; Ezek. 5:6; 20:8, 13, 18

c Isa. 48:4; Jer. 5:3; 6:15; Ezek. 3:7

d Isa. 6:9-10; Ezek. 3:11; cp. Mt. 10:12-15

e Ezek. 3:26

f Ezek. 33:33

g Isa. 51:12; Jer. 1:8; Ezek. 3:9

h Mic. 7:4

i Jer. 1:7; Ezek. 3:10

j Cp. Num. 20:10-13

k Isa. 50:5

l Jer. 15:16; Ezek. 3:1-3

m Ezek. 8:3

n Or scroll

o Rev. 8:13

p Or eat

q Or stomach

r Jer. 15:16

s Ps. 19:10; 119:103; Rev. 10:9-10

t Jon. 1:2

u Isa. 28:11

v Jon. 3:5-10; Mt. 11:21-23

w Jn. 15:20, 23

x Ezek. 2:4

y Isa. 50:7; Jer. 1:18; 15:20; Mic. 3:8

z Ezek. 2:6

aa Ezek. 2:5

bb Holy Spirit (O.T.): vv. 12, 14; Ezek. 3:24. (Gen. 1:2; Zech. 12:10, note)

cc Or lifted

dd Ezek. 1:28; 8:4

ee Ezek. 1:24; 10:5

ff Or beside

gg v. 12

hh Cp. Jer. 20:9

ii 2 Ki. 3:15; Ezek. 1:3; 8:1; 37:1

2:10 **within.** That is, on the front and on the back.
3:3 **did I eat.** Compare Ezek. 2:10; Rev. 10:9. Whatever

its message, the Word of God is sweet to faith because it is the Word of God.

captivity at Tel-abib, that dwelt by the river of Chebar, and I sat where they sat, and remained there ^aastonished among them ^bseven days.

16 And it ^ccame to pass at the end of seven days, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

17 Son of man, I have made thee a ^dwatchman unto the house of Israel: therefore hear the word at my mouth, and give them ^ewarning from me.

18 When I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; and thou givest him not warning, nor speakest to warn the wicked from his wicked way, to save his life; the same wicked *man* ^fshall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand.

19 Yet if thou ^gwarn the wicked, and he turn not from his wickedness, nor from his wicked way, he shall die in his iniquity; ^hbut thou hast delivered thy soul.

20 Again, When a righteous *man* doth turn from his righteousness, and commit ⁱiniquity, and I lay a stumblingblock before him, he shall die: because thou hast not given him warning, he shall die in his sin, and his righteousness which he hath done shall not be remembered; but his blood will I require at thine hand.

21 Nevertheless if thou ^jwarn the righteous *man*, that the righteous sin not, and he doth not sin, he shall surely live, because he is warned; also thou hast delivered thy ^ksoul.

22 ¶ And the ^lhand of the LORD was there upon me; and he said unto me, Arise, go forth into the plain, and I will there talk with thee.

23 Then I arose, and went forth into the plain: and, behold, the glory of the LORD stood there, as the glory which I saw by the ^mriver of Chebar: and ⁿI fell on my face.

24 Then the ^ospirit entered into me, and set me upon my feet, and spake with me, and said unto me, Go, shut thyself within thine house.

25 But thou, O son of man, behold, they shall put ^pbands upon thee, and shall bind thee with them, and thou shalt not go out among them:

26 And I will make thy tongue ^qcleave to the roof of thy mouth, that thou shalt be ^rdumb, and shalt ^snot be to them a reprover: for they *are* a ^trebellious house.

27 ^uBut when I speak with thee, I will open thy mouth, and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; He that heareth, let him hear; and he that forbeareth, let him forbear: ^vfor they *are* a rebellious house.

II. Warnings of Judgment on Jerusalem, 4–24

Signs of coming judgment of Jerusalem: (1) the tile

4 Thou also, son of man, take thee a tile, and lay it before thee, and pourtray upon it the city, *even* Jerusalem:

2 And ^wlay siege against it, and build a ^xfort against it, and cast a ^ymount against it; set the camp also against it, and set *battering* rams against it round about.

3 Moreover take thou unto thee an iron pan, and set it *for* a wall of iron between thee and the city: and set thy face against it, and it shall be

m Ezek. 1:1-3

n Ezek. 1:28

o Holy Spirit (O.T.): v. 24; Ezek. 8:3. (Gen. 1:2; Zech. 12:10, note)

p Or cords. Ezek. 4:8

q Or cling

r Cp. Ezek. 24:27; 29:21; 33:22

s Hos. 4:17; Amos 8:11

t Ezek. 2:5

u Ex. 4:11-12; Ezek. 33:22

v v. 11

w Jer. 6:6; Ezek. 21:22

x 2 Ki. 25:1

y Or mound

a Or overwhelmed

b Job 2:13

c Jer. 42:7

d Isa. 52:8; 62:6; Jer. 6:17; Ezek. 33:7-9; cp. Isa. 56:10

e Lev. 19:17; Prov. 14:25; Isa. 58:1

f v. 20; Ezek. 33:6; Jn. 8:21,24

g 2 Ki. 17:13-14

h v. 21; Isa. 49:4-5; Ezek. 14:14,20; Acts 18:6; 20:26; 1 Tim. 4:16

i Ezek. 18:24; 33:13

j Acts 20:31

k Cp. Jas. 5:19-20

l Ezek. 1:3

3:22 Arise, go forth. Evidently this command to arise and go to the plain where the LORD appeared to him, as at the River Chebar, was given to Ezekiel after he had carried out the commission of vv. 17–21 and the people had turned against him. Then the LORD struck Ezekiel mute (v. 26), so that he was obliged to communicate by symbolic actions. Only when God had a special message to give through him could he speak (v. 27). This condition continued until the prophecy of judgment upon Jerusalem was fulfilled (24:25–27; 33:21–22).

3:22,23 plain. Or valley. Ezek. 8:4.

4:1 take thee a tile. The symbolic actions during the

prophet's inability to speak were testimonies to the past wickedness and chastisement of the house of Israel (the whole nation), and prophetic of a coming seige. They are therefore intermediate between the siege of 2 Ki. 24:10–16, at which time Ezekiel was carried to Babylon, and the siege of 2 Ki. 25:1–11, eleven years later.

Jerusalem: founded in peace. The capital of David's kingdom and the religious center of Israel. Solomon built a magnificent temple here. The city and temple were destroyed and restored throughout Israel's history.

^abesieged, and thou shalt lay siege against it. This *shall be* a ^bsign to the house of Israel.

4 Lie thou also upon thy left side, and lay the iniquity of the house of Israel upon it: *according* to the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon it thou shalt bear their iniquity.

5 For I have laid upon thee the years of their iniquity, according to the number of the days, three hundred and ninety days: so shalt thou bear the iniquity of the house of Israel.

6 And when thou hast accomplished them, lie again on thy right side, and thou shalt bear the iniquity of the house of Judah forty days: I have appointed thee ^ceach day for a year.

7 Therefore thou shalt set thy face toward the siege of Jerusalem, and thine arm *shall be* uncovered, and thou shalt prophesy against it.

8 And, behold, I will lay ^dbands upon thee, and thou shalt not turn thee from one side to another, till thou hast ended the days of thy siege.

(2) Defiled bread

9 ¶ Take thou also unto thee wheat, and barley, and beans, and lentiles, and millet, and ^efitches, and put them in one vessel, and make thee bread thereof, *according* to the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon thy side, three hundred and ninety days shalt thou eat thereof.

10 And thy ^fmeat which thou shalt eat *shall be* by weight, twenty shekels a day: from time to time shalt thou eat it.

11 Thou shalt drink also water by measure, the sixth part of an ^ghin: from time to time shalt thou drink.

12 And thou shalt eat it as barley cakes, and thou shalt bake it with dung that cometh out of man, in their sight.

13 And the LORD said, Even thus ^hshall the children of Israel eat their

defiled bread among the ⁱGentiles, ^jwhither I will drive them.

14 Then said I, ^kAh Lord God! behold, my soul hath not been polluted: for from my youth up even till now have I not eaten of that which dieth of ^litself, or is torn in pieces; neither came there ^mabominable flesh into my mouth.

15 Then he said unto me, Lo, I have given thee cow's dung for man's dung, and thou shalt prepare thy bread ⁿtherewith.

16 Moreover he said unto me, Son of man, behold, I will break the ^ostaff of bread in Jerusalem: and they shall ^peat bread by weight, and with care; and they shall drink water by measure, and with ^qastonishment:

17 That they may ^rwant bread and water, and be ^sastonied one with another, and ^tconsume away for their iniquity.

(3) The razor and the hair

5 And thou, son of man, take thee a sharp knife, take thee a barber's razor, and ^ucause it to pass upon thine head and upon thy beard: then take thee balances to weigh, and divide the ^vhair.

2 Thou shalt burn with fire a third part in the midst of the ^wcity, when the days of the siege are fulfilled: and thou shalt take a third part, and smite about it with a ^xknife: and a third part thou shalt scatter in the wind; and I will draw out a sword after ^ythem.

3 ^zThou shalt also take ^{aa}thereof a few in number, and bind them in thy skirts.

4 Then take of them again, and cast them into the midst of the fire, and burn them in the fire; ^{bb}for ^{aa}thereof shall a fire come forth into all the house of Israel.

5 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; This *is* Jerusalem: I have set it in the midst of the nations and countries *that are* round about her.

6 And she hath changed my ^{bb}judgments into wickedness more than the nations, and my statutes

ⁱ Or nations

^j Or where

^k Jer. 1:6; Ezek. 9:8; 20:49; Acts 10:14

^l Lev. 17:15; 22:8; Ezek. 44:31

^m Dt. 14:3; Isa. 65:4; 66:17

ⁿ Or on it

^o Lev. 26:26; Ps. 105:16; Isa. 3:1; Ezek. 5:16; 14:13

^p w. 10-11; Ezek. 12:19

^q Or consternation. Lam. 5:4

^r Or lack

^s Or dismayed

^t Or pine. Lev. 26:39; Lam. 4:9; Ezek. 24:23; 33:10

^u Isa. 7:20; cp. Lev. 21:5; Ezek. 44:20

^v Cp. Ezek. 4:1-2

^w Or sword

^x Lev. 26:25,33; Lam. 1:20

^y Jer. 39:10; 40:6; 52:16

^z Or of them

^{aa} Or from them

^{bb} Or ordinances

^a Jer. 39:1-2

^b Ezek. 12:6,11; 24:24,27; cp. Isa. 8:18; 20:2-4; Jer. 13:1-11

^c Num. 14:34; Dan. 9:24-26; 12:11-12

^d Or cords. Ezek. 3:25

^e Or spelt. Isa. 28:25

^f Or food

^g See Measures and Weights (O.T.), 2 Chr. 2:10, note

^h Hos. 9:3; cp. Dan. 1:8

4:5 days. Each day Ezekiel carried out this symbolism for a few hours.

4:12 dung. That is, *for fuel for cooking.* Isa. 36:12.
5:2 it. That is, *the city.*

more than the countries that *are* round about her: for ^athey have refused my ^bjudgments and my statutes, they have not walked in them.

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because ^cye multiplied more than the nations that *are* round about you, *and* have not walked in my statutes, neither have kept my ^bjudgments, neither ^dhave done according to the ^bjudgments of the nations that *are* round about you;

8 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, ^eI, even I, *am* against thee, and will execute judgments in the midst of thee in the sight of the nations.

9 *And* I will do in thee that which I have not done, and whereunto I will not do any more the like, because of all thine abominations.

10 Therefore the ^ffathers shall eat the sons in the midst of thee, and the sons shall eat their fathers; and I will execute judgments in thee, and the whole remnant of thee will I ^gscatter into all the winds.

11 Wherefore, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD; Surely, because thou hast ⁱdefiled my sanctuary with all thy ^jdetestable things, and with all thine abominations, therefore will I also diminish *thee*; ^kneither shall mine eye spare, neither will I have any pity.

12 ¶ A third part of thee shall die with the pestilence, and with famine shall they be consumed in the midst of thee: and ^la third part shall fall by the sword round about thee; and I will ^mscatter a third part into all the winds, and I will draw out a sword after ⁿthem.

13 Thus shall mine anger ^obe accomplished, and I will cause my fury to rest upon them, and I will be ^pcomforted: and they shall know that I the LORD have ^qspoken *it* in my zeal, when I have accomplished my fury in them.

14 Moreover I will make thee ^rwaste, and a reproach among the nations that *are* round about thee, in the sight of all that pass by.

15 So it shall be a ^sreproach and a taunt, an ^tinstruction and an ^uastonishment unto the nations that *are* round about thee, when I

^vshall execute judgments in thee in anger and in fury and in furious rebukes. I the LORD have spoken *it*.

16 When I shall send upon them ^wthe evil arrows of famine, which shall be for *their* destruction, *and* which I will send to destroy you: and I will increase the famine upon you, and will break your staff of bread:

17 So will I send upon you famine and evil ^xbeasts, and they shall bereave thee; and pestilence and blood shall pass through thee; and I will bring the sword upon thee. I the LORD have spoken *it*.

*Idolaters to be punished;
a remnant to be spared (v. 8)*

6 *And* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face toward the ^ymountains of Israel, and prophesy against them,

3 *And* say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord GOD; ^zThus saith the Lord GOD to the mountains, and to the hills, to the rivers, and to the valleys; Behold, I, *even* I, will bring a sword upon you, and I will ^{aa}destroy your high places.

4 *And* your ^{bb}altars shall be desolate, and your images shall be broken: and I will ^{cc}cast down your slain *men* before your idols.

5 *And* I will lay the dead carcasses of the children of Israel before their idols; and I will scatter your ^{dd}bones round about your altars.

6 In all your dwellingplaces ^{ee}the cities shall be laid waste, and the high places shall be desolate; that your altars may be laid waste and made desolate, and ^{ff}your idols may be broken and cease, and your images may be cut down, and your works may be abolished.

7 *And* the slain shall fall in the midst of you, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

8 ¶ Yet will I leave a ^{gg}remnant, that ye may have *some* that shall escape the sword among the nations, when ye shall be ^{hh}scattered through the countries.

9 *And* they that escape of you shall ⁱⁱremember me among the nations ^{jj}whither they shall be carried

a Jer. 11:10; Zech. 7:11

b Or ordinances

c 2 Chr. 33:9; Jer. 2:10-11

d Ezek. 16:47

e Ezek. 15:7

f Lam. 4:6; Dan. 9:12; cp. Mt. 24:21

g Lev. 26:29

h v. 12; Lev. 26:33; Dt. 28:64; Ps. 44:11; Ezek. 12:14; Zech. 2:6

i Jer. 7:9-11; Ezek. 8:5-6, 16

j Ezek. 7:20

k Ezek. 7:4, 9; 8:18, 9:10

l v. 17; Jer. 15:2; 21:9; Ezek. 6:11-12

m vv. 2, 10; Jer. 9:16; Ezek. 6:8; 12:14

n Jer. 43:10-11; 44:27

o Ezek. 21:17

p Isa. 1:24

q Ezek. 36:6; 38:19

r Lev. 26:31-32; Neh. 2:17; Ps. 74:3-10; 79:1-4

s Dt. 28:37; 1 Ki. 9:7; Ps. 79:4; Jer. 24:9; Lam. 2:15

t Isa. 26:9; Jer. 22:8-9; 24:9; cp. 1 Cor. 10:11

u Or horror. Jer. 25:11

v Ezek. 25:17

w Dt. 32:23-24

x Dt. 32:24; Ezek. 14:15

y Ezek. 36:1

z Ezek. 36:4-6

aa Lev. 26:30; see Jud. 3:7 and 1 Ki. 3:2, notes

bb 2 Chr. 14:5

cc Lev. 26:30; see Jud. 3:7 and 1 Ki. 3:2, notes

dd Cp. 2 Ki. 23:14, 16, 20; Jer. 8:1-2

ee Lev. 26:30; Isa. 6:11; Ezek. 5:14

ff Mic. 1:7; Zech. 13:2

gg Remnant: vv. 8, 11-14; Ezek. 9:4. (Isa. 1:9; Rom. 11:5, note)

hh Jer. 44:14; Ezek. 5:12; 14:22

ii Dt. 4:29; Jer. 51:50

jj Or to which

captives, ^abecause I am broken with their ^bwhorish heart, which hath departed from me, and with ^ctheir eyes, which ^dgo a whoring after their idols: and they shall ^elothe themselves for the evils which they have committed in all their abominations.

10 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD, *and that* I have not said in vain that I would do this evil unto them.

Idolaters at groves to be slain

11 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; ^fSmite with thine hand, and stamp with thy foot, and say, Alas for all the evil abominations of the house of Israel! for they shall ^gfall by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence.

12 He that is far off shall die of the pestilence; and he that is near shall fall by the sword; and he that remaineth and is besieged shall die by the famine: ^hthus will I accomplish my fury upon them.

13 Then shall ye know that I *am* the LORD, when their slain *men* shall be among their idols round about their altars, ⁱupon every high hill, in all the ^jtops of the mountains, and ^kunder every green tree, and under every thick oak, ^lthe place where they did offer sweet savour to all their idols.

14 So ^mwill I stretch out my hand upon them, and make the land desolate, yea, more desolate than the wilderness toward Diblath, in all their habitations: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

Babylonian invasion near

7 Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Also, thou son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD unto the land of Israel; ⁿAn end, the end is come upon the four corners of the land.

3 Now *is* the end *come* upon thee, and I will send mine anger upon thee, and will judge thee ^oaccording to thy ways, and will recompense upon thee all thine abominations.

4 And ^pmine eye shall not spare thee, neither will I have pity: but I

will recompense thy ways upon thee, and thine abominations shall be in the midst of thee: and ye shall ^qknow that I *am* the LORD.

5 Thus saith the Lord GOD; An evil, an only ^revil, behold, is come.

6 An end is come, the end is come: it watcheth for thee; behold, it is come.

7 The morning is come unto thee, O thou that dwellest in the land: the ^stime is come, the day of trouble *is* near, and not the ^tsounding again of the mountains.

8 Now will I shortly ^upour out my fury upon thee, and accomplish mine anger upon thee: and I will judge thee according to thy ways, and will recompense thee for all thine abominations.

9 And mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: I will recompense thee according to thy ways and thine abominations *that* are in the midst of thee; and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD that smiteth.

10 Behold the day, behold, it is come: the morning is gone forth; the ^vrod hath blossomed, pride hath budded.

11 Violence is risen up into a rod of wickedness: none of them *shall remain*, nor of their multitude, ^wnor of any of theirs: neither *shall there be* waiting for them.

12 The ^xtime is come, the day draweth ^ynear: let not the buyer ^zrejoice, nor the seller ^{aa}mourn: for wrath *is* upon all the multitude thereof.

13 For the seller shall not ^{bb}return to that which is sold, although they were yet alive: for the vision *is* touching the whole multitude thereof, *which* shall not return; neither shall any strengthen himself in the iniquity of his life.

14 They have blown the trumpet, even to make all ready; but none goeth to the battle: for my wrath *is* upon all the multitude thereof.

15 The ^{cc}sword *is* without, and the pestilence and the famine within: he that *is* in the field shall die with the sword; and he that *is* in the city, famine and pestilence shall devour him.

a Ps. 78:40; Isa. 7:13

b Or adulterous

c Ezek. 20:7,24

d Or play the harlot with

e Ezek. 20:43; 36:31

f Ezek. 21:14

g Ezek. 5:12

h Ezek. 5:13

i vv. 4-5; Jer. 3:6

j Hos. 4:13

k Isa. 57:5

l 1 Ki. 14:23; Ezek. 20:28

m Isa. 5:25; Ezek. 14:13

n vv. 3,6; Amos 8:2; cp. Mt. 24:6,13-14

o Rom. 2:6

p v. 9; Ezek. 5:11; 8:18; 9:10

q v. 27; Ezek. 6:7; 12:20

r 2 Ki. 21:12-13

s v. 12; Ezek. 12:23-25,28; Zeph. 1:14-15

t Or joyful shouting upon

u Isa. 42:25; Ezek. 9:8; 14:19; Nah. 1:6

v Ps. 89:32; Isa. 10:5

w Zeph. 1:18

x v. 7

y Cp. 1 Cor. 7:29-31; Jas. 5:8-9

z Prov. 20:14

aa Isa. 5:13-14; 24:2

bb Lev. 25:24-28,31

cc Jer. 14:18; Lam. 1:20; Ezek. 5:12

16 ¶ But they that ^aescape of them shall escape, and shall be on the mountains ^blike doves of the valleys, all of them mourning, every one for his iniquity.

17 ^cAll hands shall be feeble, and all knees shall be weak as water.

18 They shall also ^dgird themselves with sackcloth, and ^ehorror shall cover them; and shame shall be upon all faces, and baldness upon all their heads.

19 They shall cast their silver in the streets, and their gold shall be removed: ^ftheir silver and their gold shall not be able to deliver them in the day of the wrath of the LORD: they shall not satisfy their souls, neither fill their ^gbowels: ^hbecause it is the stumblingblock of their iniquity.

*The temple to be profaned
by Babylonians*

20 ¶ As for the beauty of his ornament, he set it in majesty: but they made the images of their abominations *and* of their detestable things therein: therefore have I set it far from them.

21 And I will give it into the hands of the strangers for a ⁱprey, and to the wicked of the earth for a spoil; and they shall pollute it.

22 ^jMy face will I turn also from them, and they shall pollute my secret *place*: for the robbers shall enter into it, and defile it.

23 ¶ Make a ^kchain: for the land is full of bloody crimes, and the city is full of violence.

24 Wherefore I will bring the ^lworst of the ^mheathen, and they shall possess their houses: I will also

make the pomp of the strong to cease; and their holy places shall be ⁿdefiled.

25 Destruction cometh; and they shall ^oseek peace, and *there shall be none*.

26 ^pMischief shall come upon mischief, and rumour shall be upon rumour; ^qthen shall they seek a vision of the prophet; but ^rthe law shall perish from the priest, and counsel from the ancients.

27 The king shall mourn, and the prince shall be ^sclothed with desolation, and the hands of the people of the land shall be troubled: I will do unto them after their way, and according to their deserts will I judge them; and they shall know that *I am the LORD*.

Another vision of glory

8 ^tAnd it came to pass in the sixth year, in the sixth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, *as* I sat in mine house, and the ^uelders of Judah sat before me, that the hand of the Lord GOD fell there upon me.

2 Then I beheld, and lo a likeness as the appearance of fire: from the appearance of his loins even downward, fire; and from his loins even upward, as the appearance of brightness, as the colour of ^vamber.

3 And he put forth the form of an

a Ezek. 6:8; 9:15; 14:22

b Isa. 59:11

c Isa. 13:7; Jer. 6:24; Ezek. 21:7; 22:14

d Isa. 3:24; 15:2-3; Jer. 48:37; Ezek. 27:31; Amos 6:10

e Ps. 55:5

f Prov. 11:4; Jer. 15:13; Zeph. 1:18

g Or stomachs

h Ezek. 14:3-4,7

i 2 Ki. 24:13; Jer. 20:5

j Ezek. 39:23-24

k Cp. Jer. 27:2

l Ezek. 21:31; 28:7

m Or nations

n 2 Chr. 7:20; Ezek. 24:21

o Ezek. 13:10,16

p Isa. 47:11; Jer. 4:20

q Ps. 74:9; Lam. 2:9; Ezek. 20:1,3

r Mic. 3:6

s Ps. 109:19; Ezek. 26:16

t Cp. Ezek. 1:1-2

u Ezek. 14:1; 20:1; 33:31

v Ezek. 1:4,27

7:21 **pollute**. That is, *profane*. Ps. 74:2-8.

7:26 **ancients**. That is, *elders*.

7:27 **know that I am the LORD**. Divine justice is one of the evidences of the living God. Just as the LORD announces through Ezekiel that retribution upon the wicked leaders of Israel will convince them that He is the LORD ("they shall know that I am the LORD"), so in the final judgment of the wicked the ultimate justice of God will leave no doubt of His reality.

8:1 **sixth year**. Approximately 592 B.C. **sixth month**. This is the month of Elul in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months of August-September. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the *note* at Lev. 23:2.

8:3 EZEKIEL'S FOUR VISIONS

The four visions of ch. 8 emphasize the profanation of God in the very temple set aside to His worship. Idolatry was present and unchecked (vv. 5, 10-11); women were participating in the immoral cult of Tammuz; and sun worshippers brazenly turned their backs to the temple (v. 16).

Although Ezekiel was actually by the river Chebar (1:1,3; 3:23; 10:15,20,22; 43:3), in a vision he was transported back to Jerusalem. These profanations going on in the temple area were shown to the prophet so that he might justify to the new generation, born and growing up in Assyria and Babylon, the righteousness of God in the present chastening. Because of sins like these, past and present, the captivities were necessitated. This strain continues through the book to 33:21.

Interspersed with the various visions are promises of restoration and blessing to be brought about by Israel's repentance. See Israel (Gen. 12:2-3; Rom. 11:26, *note*); also Kingdom (O.T.) (Gen. 1:26-28; Zech. 12:6-8 and *note* at v. 8).

hand, and took me by a lock of mine head; and the ^aspirit ^blifted me up between the earth and the heaven, and brought me in the visions of God to Jerusalem, to the door of the inner gate that looketh toward the north; ^cwhere *was* the seat of the image of jealousy, ^dwhich provoketh to jealousy.

4 And, behold, the ^eglory of the God of Israel *was* there, according to the vision that I saw in the plain.

The temple defiled

5 ¶ Then said he unto me, Son of man, lift up thine eyes now the way toward the north. So I lifted up mine eyes the way toward the north, and behold northward at the gate of the altar ^fthis image of jealousy ^gin the entry.

6 He said furthermore unto me, Son of man, seest thou what they do? *even* the great ^habominations that the house of Israel committeth here, that I should go far off from my sanctuary? but turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations.

7 ¶ And he brought me to the door of the court; and when I looked, behold a hole in the wall.

8 Then said he unto me, Son of man, dig now in the wall: and when I had digged in the wall, behold a door.

9 And he said unto me, Go in, and behold the wicked abominations that they do here.

10 So I went in and saw; and behold every ⁱform of ^jcreeping things, and abominable beasts, and all the idols of the house of Israel, poured upon the wall round about.

11 And there stood before them ^kseventy men of the ancients of the house of Israel, and in the midst of them stood Jaazaniah the son of Shaphan, with every man his ^lcenser in his hand; and a thick cloud of incense went up.

12 Then said he unto me, Son of

man, hast thou seen what the ancients of the house of Israel do in the dark, every man in the chambers of his imagery? for they say, The LORD seeth us ^mnot; the LORD hath forsaken the earth.

13 ¶ He said also unto me, Turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations that they do.

14 Then he brought me to the door of the gate of the LORD's house which *was* toward the north; and, behold, there sat women weeping for Tammuz.

15 ¶ Then said he unto me, Hast thou seen *this*, O son of man? turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations than these.

16 And he brought me into the inner court of the LORD's house, and, behold, at the door of the temple of the LORD, ⁿbetween the porch and the altar, *were* about ^ofive and twenty men, with their backs toward the temple of the LORD, and their faces toward the east; and they worshipped the ^psun toward the east.

17 ¶ Then he said unto me, Hast thou seen *this*, O son of man? Is it a light thing to the house of Judah that they commit the abominations which they commit here? ^qfor they have filled the land with violence, and have ^rreturned to provoke me to anger: and, lo, they put the branch to their nose.

18 Therefore will I also deal in fury: ^smine eye shall not ^tspare, neither will I have pity: and though they ^ucry in mine ears with a loud voice, *yet* will I not hear them.

Vision of the slaying in Jerusalem

9 He cried also in mine ears with a loud voice, saying, Cause them that have charge over the city to draw near, *even* every man *with* his destroying weapon in his hand.

2 And, behold, six men came from the way of the higher gate, which lieth toward the north, and every man a slaughter weapon in

^a Holy Spirit (O.T.): v. 3; Ezek. 11:1; (Gen. 1:2; Zech. 12:10, note)

^b Acts 8:39; cp. 2 Cor. 12:2-4

^c Jer. 7:30; 32:34; Ezek. 5:11

^d Dt. 32:16,21

^e Ezek. 1:28; 3:12; 9:3

^f Ps. 78:58; Jer. 32:34

^g Or entrance

^h 2 Ki. 23:4-5; Ezek. 5:11

ⁱ Ex. 20:4; Dt. 4:16-18

^j Rom. 1:23

^k Num. 11:16,25

^l Num. 16:17

^m Isa. 29:15; Ezek. 9:9

ⁿ Joel 2:17

^o Ezek. 11:1

^p Dt. 4:19; 17:3; 2 Ki. 23:5,11; Job 31:26-28; Jer. 8:6

^q Ezek. 9:9

^r Ezek. 16:26

^s Ezek. 9:10

^t Ezek. 5:11

^u Prov. 1:28; Isa. 1:15; Jer. 11:11; 14:12; Mic. 3:4; Zech. 7:13

8:3 lock of mine head. It had been a year or more since Ezekiel was required to shave off the hair of his head and his beard, so that his hair had had ample time to grow in. Compare Ezek. 1:1; 5:1.

8:4 plain. Or valley. Ezek. 1:28; 3:22-23.

8:11 ancients. That is, *elders*.

8:14 Tammuz. That is, *the Greek Adonis*.

8:17 put the branch to their nose. That is, *an insulting gesture*.

his hand; and one man among them was clothed with ^alinen, with a writer's inkhorn by his side: and they went in, and stood beside the ^bbrass altar.

3 And the ^cglory of the God of Israel was gone up from the cherub, whereupon he was, to the threshold of the house. And he called to the man clothed with linen, which *had* the writer's inkhorn by his side; 4 And the LORD said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and set a mark upon the ^dforeheads of the ^emen that sigh and that cry for all the abominations that be done in the midst thereof.

5 ¶ And to the others he said in mine hearing, Go ye after him through the city, and ^fsmite: let not your eye spare, ^gneither have ye pity:

6 ^hSlay utterly old and young, both maids, and little children, and women: but come not near any man upon whom *is* the mark; and ⁱbegin at my sanctuary. Then they began at the ^jancient men which *were* before the house.

7 And he said unto them, Defile the house, and fill the courts with the slain: go ye forth. And they went forth, and slew in the city.

8 ¶ And it came to pass, while they were slaying them, and I was left, that I fell upon my face, and cried, and ^ksaid, Ah Lord GOD! wilt thou destroy all the residue of Israel in thy pouring out of thy fury upon Jerusalem?

9 Then said he unto me, The iniquity of the house of Israel and Judah *is* exceeding great, and the ^lland is full of blood, and ^mthe city full of perverseness: for they say, The LORD hath forsaken the earth, and the LORD seeth ⁿnot.

10 And as for me also, mine eye shall ^onot spare, neither will I have pity, *but* I will recompense their way upon their head.

11 And, behold, the man clothed with linen, which *had* the inkhorn by his side, reported the matter, saying, I have done as thou hast commanded me.

*Vision of God's glory
departing from the temple at
Jerusalem (v. 18)*

10 Then I looked, and, behold, in the ^pfirmament that was above the head of the cherubims there appeared over them as it were a ^qsapphire stone, ^ras the appearance of the likeness of a throne.

2 And he spake unto the man ^sclothed with linen, and said, Go in ^tbetween the wheels, *even* under the cherub, and fill thine hand with ^ucoals of fire from between the cherubims, and ^vscatter *them* over the city. And he went in in my sight.

3 Now the cherubims stood on the right side of the house, when the man went in; and the ^wcloud filled the inner court.

4 Then the glory of the LORD went up from the cherub, *and stood* over the threshold of the house; and the ^xhouse was filled with the cloud, and the court was full of the brightness of the LORD's ^yglory.

5 And the ^zsound of the cherubims' wings was heard *even* to the outer court, as the ^{aa}voice of the Almighty God when he speaketh.

6 And it came to pass, *that* when he had commanded the man clothed with linen, saying, Take fire from between the wheels, from between the cherubims; then he went in, and stood beside the wheels.

7 And *one* cherub stretched forth his hand from between the cherubims unto the fire that *was* between the cherubims, and took *thereof*, and put *it* into the hands of *him that was* clothed with linen: who took *it*, and went out.

8 ¶ And there appeared in the

^p Ezek. 1:22,23, 25,26

^q Rev. 4:2

^r Ex. 24:10

^s Ezek. 9:2,3; Dan. 10:5

^t Ezek. 1:15

^u Cp. Isa. 6:6

^v Cp. Rev. 8:5

^w 1 Ki. 8:10-11

^x Ezek. 43:5

^y Ezek. 9:3; 11:22-23

^z Ezek. 1:24; 3:13

^{aa} Job 40:9; Ps. 29:3-5,7-9

a Ezek. 10:2

b Or bronze

c Ezek. 3:23; 8:4; 10:4,18; 11:22,23

d Rev. 7:3; 9:4; 20:4; cp. Ex. 12:7,23; 2 Cor. 1:22; Rev. 13:16-17

e Remnant: v. 4; Ezek. 11:16; (Isa. 1:9; Rom. 11:5. note)

f Ezek. 7:9

g Ezek. 5:11

h 2 Chr. 36:17

i 1 Pet. 4:17

j Jer. 25:29; Ezek. 8:11-12

k Bible prayers (O.T.): v. 8; Dan. 9:4; (Gen. 15:2; Hab. 3:1, note)

l Ezek. 8:17; cp. 2 Ki. 21:16

m Ezek. 22:29

n Job 22:13; Ezek. 8:12

o Isa. 65:6; Ezek. 5:11; 8:18; 11:21

9:3 gone up from the cherub. It is noteworthy that to Ezekiel the priest was given the vision of the glory of the LORD departing

(1) from the cherubims to the threshold of the temple (v. 3; 10:4);

(2) from the threshold (10:18);

(3) from temple and city to the mountain on the east of Jerusalem, Olivet (11:23); and

(4) returning to the millennial temple to abide (43:2-5).

10:2 thine hand. Literally *the hollow of thine hands*.

cherubims the form of a man's hand under their ^awings.

9 And when I looked, behold the ^bfour wheels by the cherubims, one wheel by one cherub, and another wheel by another cherub: and the appearance of the wheels *was* as ^cthe colour of a beryl stone.

10 And *as for* their appearances, they four had one likeness, as if a wheel had been in the midst of a wheel.

11 ^dWhen they went, they went upon their four sides; they turned not as they went, but to the place whither the head looked they followed it; they turned not as they went.

12 And their whole body, and their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and the wheels, *were* ^efull of eyes round about, *seven* the wheels that they four had.

13 As for the wheels, it was cried unto them in my hearing, O wheel.

14 And ^gevery one had ^hfour ⁱfaces: the first face *was* the face of a cherub, and the second face *was* the face of a man, and the third the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle.

15 And the cherubims were lifted up. ^jThis *is* the living creature that I saw by the river of Chebar.

16 And when the cherubims went, the wheels went by them: and when the cherubims lifted up their wings to mount up from the earth, the same wheels also turned not from beside them.

17 When they stood, *these* stood; and when they were lifted up, *these* lifted up themselves *also*: for the ^kspirit of the living creature *was* in ^lthem.

18 Then the glory of the LORD ^mdeparted from off the threshold of the house, and ⁿstood over the cherubims.

19 And the cherubims lifted up their wings, and mounted up from the earth in my sight: when they went out, the wheels also *were* beside them, and *every one* stood at the door of the ⁿeast gate of the

LORD's house; and the glory of the God of Israel *was* over them above.

20 ^oThis *is* the living creature that I saw under the God of Israel by the river of Chebar; and I knew that they *were* the cherubims.

21 ^pEvery one had four faces apiece, and every one four wings; and the likeness of the hands of a man *was* under their wings.

22 And the likeness of their faces *was* the same faces which I saw by the river of Chebar, their appearances and themselves: they went every one straight ^qforward.

Wicked leaders to be judged

11 Moreover the ^rspirit lifted me up, and brought me unto the ^seast gate of the LORD's house, which looketh eastward: and behold at the door of the gate ^tfive and twenty men; among whom I saw Jaazaniah the son of ^uAzur, and Pelatiah the son of Benaiah, princes of the people.

2 Then said he unto me, Son of man, these *are* the men that ^vdevise mischief, and give wicked counsel in this city:

3 Which say, *It is* not near; let us build houses: ^wthis *city is* the caldron, and we *be* the flesh.

4 ¶ Therefore ^xprophesy against them, prophesy, O son of man.

5 And the ^ySpirit of the LORD fell upon me, and said unto me, Speak; Thus saith the LORD; Thus have ye said, O house of Israel: for I ^zknow the things that come into your mind, *every one of* them.

6 Ye have ^{aa}multiplied your slain in this city, and ye have filled the streets thereof with the slain.

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Your slain whom ye have laid in the midst of it, they *are* the flesh, and this *city is* the ^{bb}caldron: but I will ^{cc}bring you forth out of the midst of it.

8 Ye have ^{cc}feared the sword; and I will bring a sword upon you, saith the Lord GOD.

9 And I will bring you out of the midst thereof, and deliver you into

^o Ezek. 1:1; 10:15; 1:22

^p Ezek. 1:6-8; 41:18-19

^q Ezek. 1:9,12

^r *Holy Spirit* (O.T.): vv. 1,5; Ezek. 11:24. (Gen. 1:2; Zech. 12:10, *note*)

^s Ezek. 10:19

^t Ezek. 8:16; 10:19; 43:4

^u Cp. Jer. 28:1

^v Or *plot*. Mic. 2:1

^w vv. 7,11; Jer. 1:13; Ezek. 24:3-6

^x Ezek. 3:4,17

^y Jer. 16:17; 17:10; cp. 1 Chr. 28:9

^z Ezek. 7:23; 22:2-6

^{aa} v. 3; cp. Ezek. 24:3-13; Mic. 3:2-3

^{bb} Cp. 2 Ki. 25:18-21

^{cc} Jer. 42:16

^a Ezek. 1:8

^b Ezek. 1:15-16

^c Rev. 21:20

^d Ezek. 1:17

^e Rev. 4:6,8

^f Ezek. 1:18

^g 1 Ki. 7:36

^h Ezek. 1:6,10-11; Rev. 4:7

ⁱ vv. 21-22

^j See Ezek. 1:5, *note*

^k Ezek. 1:21

^l v. 4

^m Ps. 18:10

ⁿ Ezek. 11:1

10:12 *body*. Literally *flesh*.

10:13 *it was* . . . *wheel*. Or *they were called in my*

hearing, the whirling wheels.

11:3 *It*. That is, *The time*.

the hands of ^astrangers, and ^bwill execute judgments among you.

10 ^cYe shall fall by the sword; I will judge you ^din the border of Israel; and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

11 This city shall ^enot be your caldron, neither shall ye be the flesh in the midst thereof; but I will judge you in the border of Israel:

12 And ye shall know that I am the LORD: for ye have ^fnot walked in my statutes, neither executed ^gmy judgments, but have ^hdone after the manners of the ⁱheathen that are round about you.

13 ¶ And it came to pass, when I prophesied, that ^jPelatiah the son of Benaiah died. Then fell I down upon my face, and cried with a loud voice, and said, ^kAh Lord GOD! wilt thou make a full end of the remnant of Israel?

Promise of restoration of remnant of Israel to the land

14 Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

15 Son of man, thy brethren, even thy brethren, the men of thy kindred, and ^lall the house of Israel wholly, are they unto whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem have said, Get you far from the LORD: ^munto us is this land given in possession.

16 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Although I have cast them far off among the ⁿheathen, and although I have ^oscattered them among the countries, yet will I be to them as a little ^psanctuary in the countries where they shall come.

17 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will even ^qgather you from the people, and assemble you out of the countries where ye have been scattered, and I will give you the land of Israel.

18 And they shall come ^rthither, and they shall take away all the ^sde-

testable things thereof and all the abominations thereof from ^tthence.

19 And I will ^ugive them one heart, and I will ^vput a new spirit within you; and I will take the ^wstony heart out of their flesh, and will give them an ^xheart of flesh:

20 That they may ^ywalk in my statutes, and keep mine ordinances, and do them: and ^zthey shall be my people, and I will be their God.

21 But as for them whose heart walketh after the heart of their detestable things and their abominations, I will ^{aa}recompense their way upon their own heads, saith the Lord GOD.

Vision of glory departing from mount of Olives (cp. Ezek. 43:1-4)

22 ¶ Then did the cherubims ^{bb}lift up their wings, and the wheels beside them; and the glory of the God of Israel was over them above.

23 And the ^{cc}glory of the LORD went up from the midst of the city, and ^{dd}stood upon the mountain which is on the east side of the city.

24 ¶ Afterwards the ^{ee}spirit took me up, and brought me in a vision by the Spirit of God into Chaldea, to them of the captivity. So the vision that I had seen went up from me.

25 Then I ^{ff}espake unto them of the captivity all the things that the LORD had shewed me.

Sign of Ezekiel's preparation for moving; the prince to be taken captive

12 The word of the LORD also came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, thou dwellest in the midst of a ^{gg}rebellious house, which have eyes to see, and see ^{hh}not; they have ears to hear, and hear ⁱⁱnot: for they are a rebellious house.

3 Therefore, thou son of man, prepare thee ^{jj}stuff for removing, and ^{kk}remove by day in their sight; and thou shalt ^{ll}remove from thy

a Or foreigners. Dt. 28:36; Ps. 106:41

b Ezek. 5:8

c Jer. 39:6; 52:10

d 2 Ki. 14:25

e vv. 3,7

f Ezek. 18:8-9

g Or mine ordinances. Ezek. 20:24

h Ezek. 8:10

i Or nations

j v. 1

k Ezek. 9:8

l Kingdom (O.T.): vv. 14-20; Ezek. 16:13. (Gen. 1:26; Zech. 12:8, note)

m Ezek. 33:24

n Remnant: vv. 16-21; Joel 2:32. (Isa. 1:9; Rom. 11:5, note)

o Isa. 8:14

p Isa. 11:11-16; Jer. 3:18; 24:5-6; Ezek. 28:25; 34:13; 36:24

q Or there

r Ezek. 5:11; 37:23

s Jer. 32:39; Ezek. 36:26

t Jer. 31:33; cp. Ps. 51:10; Ezek. 18:31

u Zech. 7:12

v 2 Cor. 3:3

w Ps. 105:45

x Jer. 24:7; Ezek. 14:11; 36:28; 37:27

y Ezek. 9:10; 16:43

z Ezek. 10:19

aa Ezek. 8:4; 9:3; 10:4,18; 43:4

bb Cp. 1 Ki. 8:5-11; Ezra 3:12; Ezek. 43:2-5

cc Zech. 14:4

dd Holy Spirit (O.T.): v. 24; Ezek. 36:27. (Gen. 1:2; Zech. 12:10, note)

ee Ezek. 3:4

ff Ezek. 2:7-8

gg Jer. 5:21; Mt. 13:13-14; cp. Jn. 9:39-41

hh Or baggage

ii Or move

11:16 sanctuary. Even in drastic judgment, as in the case of the dispersion of Israel, God provides for His people a place of refuge. This refuge, called here "a little sanctuary," is the LORD Himself (compare Ps. 90:1; 91:9; Isa. 4:6). So with all of God's own, Gentile as well as Jew, in the midst of deserved judgment there is still a sanctuary of refuge and peace in Him.

11:23 city. The departure of the divine glory (the visible symbol of God's presence) from the temple, marks the end of the theocratic kingdom in O.T. history. On the mount of transfiguration the glory of God was manifested to our Lord's disciples (Mt. 17:1-5; compare also Jn. 1:14; 2 Cor. 4:6; Jas. 2:1; 2 Pet. 1:16-18). The visible glory will return when the kingdom is restored to Israel (Ezek. 43:1-7; Rev. 21:22-24).

place to another place in their sight: ^ait may be they will consider, though they *be* a rebellious house.

4 Then shalt thou bring forth thy ^bstuff by day in their sight, as ^bstuff for removing; and thou shalt go forth at ^ceven ^din their sight, as they that go forth into captivity.

5 Dig thou through the wall in their sight, and carry out thereby.

6 In their sight shalt thou bear *it* upon *thy* shoulders, *and* carry *it* forth in the twilight: thou shalt cover thy face, that thou see not the ground: for I have set thee *for* a ^esign unto the house of Israel.

7 And *I* did so as I was commanded: I brought forth my ^bstuff by day, as ^bstuff for captivity, and in the ^ceven I digged through the wall with mine hand; I brought *it* forth in the twilight, *and* I bare *it* upon *my* shoulder in their sight.

8 ¶ And in the morning came the word of the LORD unto me, saying,

9 Son of man, hath not the house of Israel, the rebellious house, said unto thee, ^gWhat doest thou?

10 Say thou unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; This ^hburden *concerneth* the prince in Jerusalem, and all the house of Israel that *are* among them.

11 Say, I *am* your sign: like as I have done, so shall it be done unto them: they shall ⁱremove *and* ^jgo into captivity.

12 And the ^kprince that *is* among them shall bear upon *his* shoulder in the twilight, and shall go forth: they shall dig through the wall to carry out thereby: he shall cover his face, that he see not the ground with *his* eyes.

13 My net also will I ^lspread upon him, and ^mhe shall be taken in my snare: and I will bring him to Babylon *to* the land of the Chaldeans; yet shall he ⁿnot see it, though he shall die there.

14 And I will ^oscatter toward every wind all that *are* about him to

help him, and all his bands; and I will draw out the sword after them.

15 And they shall ^pknow that I *am* the LORD, when I shall scatter them among the nations, and disperse them in the countries.

16 But I will leave a few men of them from the sword, from the famine, and from the pestilence; that they may declare all their abominations among the ^qheathen ^rwhither they come; and they shall ^sknow that I *am* the LORD.

Full captivity near at hand
(cp. 2 Ki. 25:1-10)

17 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

18 Son of man, eat thy bread with quaking, and drink thy water with trembling and with ^tcarefulness;

19 And say unto the people of the land, Thus saith the Lord GOD of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, *and* of the land of Israel; They shall eat their bread with ^ucarefulness, and drink their water with ^vastonishment, that ^wher land may be desolate from all that is therein, because of the violence of all them that dwell therein.

20 And the ^xcities that are inhabited shall be laid waste, and the ^yland shall be desolate; and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

21 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

22 Son of man, what *is* that proverb *that* ye have in the land of Israel, saying, The ^zdays are prolonged, and every vision faileth?

23 Tell them therefore, Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will make this proverb to cease, and they shall no more use it as a proverb in Israel; but say unto them, The ^{aa}days are at hand, and the effect of every vision.

24 For there shall be no more any ^{bb}vain vision nor flattering divination within the house of Israel.

25 For I *am* the LORD: I will speak, and the word that I shall

a Cp. Jer. 26:3; 36:3; Lk. 20:13; 2 Tim. 2:25

b Or baggage

c Or evening

d v. 12; Jer. 39:4

e v. 11; Isa. 20:3; Ezek. 4:3; 24:24; see Isa. 8:18, note

f Ezek. 24:18; 37:7-10

g Ezek. 24:19; cp. 17:12; 20:49

h See Isa. 13:1, note

i Or move

j Jer. 15:2; 52:15

k Jer. 39:4; 52:7

l Isa. 24:17-18; Ezek. 17:20; 19:8; Hos. 7:12

m Jer. 32:4-5; 39:5; 52:8-9

n Jer. 39:7; 52:11

o 2 Ki. 25:4-5; Ezek. 5:10

p vv. 16,20; Ps. 9:16; Ezek. 6:7,14; 11:10

q Or nations

r Or to which

s Jer. 22:8-9

t Or anxiety. Ezek. 4:16

u Or anxiety

v Or consternation

w Ezek. 6:14; Mic. 7:13; Zech. 7:14

x Jer. 4:7

y Isa. 7:23-24

z v. 27; Jer. 5:12; 17:15; Ezek. 11:3; Amos 6:3; cp. 2 Pet. 3:4

aa Joel 2:1; Zeph. 1:14

bb Jer. 14:13-16; Ezek. 13:6; cp. Zech. 13:2-4

Babylon: The capital of the Babylonian Empire located on the Euphrates River.

Chaldeans: The people of the region of Chaldea, located near the Persian Gulf.

12:3,4 removing. That is, *for exile*. Jer. 10:17-18.

speaking shall come to pass; it shall be no more prolonged: for in your days, O rebellious house, will I say the ^aword, and will ^bperform it, saith the Lord GOD.

26 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

27 Son of man, behold, *they* of the house of Israel say, The vision that he seeth *is* ^cfor many days to come, and he prophesieth of the times *that are* far off.

28 Therefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; There shall none of my words be prolonged any more, but the word which I have spoken ^dshall be done, saith the Lord GOD.

Lying prophets condemned

13 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, prophesy ^eagainst the prophets of Israel that prophesy, and say thou unto them that prophesy out of their own ^fhearts, Hear ye the word of the LORD;

3 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Woe unto the ^gfoolish prophets, that follow their own spirit, and ^hhave seen nothing!

4 O Israel, thy prophets are like the foxes in the deserts.

5 Ye have not gone up into the gaps, neither made up the hedge for the house of Israel to stand in the battle in the ⁱday of the LORD.

6 They have seen ^kvanity and lying divination, saying, The LORD saith: and the LORD hath ^lnot sent them: and they have made ^mothers to hope that they would confirm the word.

7 Have ye not seen a vain vision, and have ye not spoken a lying divination, whereas ye say, The LORD saith *it*; albeit I have not spoken?

8 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because ye have spoken vanity, and seen lies, therefore, behold, I *am* against you, saith the Lord GOD.

9 And mine hand shall be ⁿupon the prophets that see vanity, and

that ^odivine lies: they shall not be in the assembly of my people, ^pneither shall they be written in the writing of the house of Israel, ^qneither shall they enter into the land of Israel; and ye shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

10 ¶ Because, even because they ^rhave seduced my people, saying, ^sPeace; and *there was* no ^tpeace; and one built up a wall, and, lo, others ^udaubed it with untempered *morter*:

11 Say unto them which daub *it* with untempered *morter*, that it shall fall: there shall be an ^voverflowing shower; and ye, O great hailstones, shall fall; and a stormy wind shall ^wrend *it*.

12 Lo, when the wall is fallen, shall it not be said unto you, Where *is* the daubing wherewith ye have daubed *it*?

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; I will even ^xrend *it* with a stormy wind in my fury; and there shall be an overflowing shower ^yin mine anger, and great hailstones in *my* fury to consume *it*.

14 So will I break down the wall that ye have daubed with untempered *morter*, and bring it down to the ground, so that the ^zfoundation thereof shall be ^{aa}discovered, and it shall fall, and ^{bb}ye shall be consumed in the midst thereof: and ye shall ^{cc}know that I *am* the LORD.

15 Thus will I accomplish my wrath upon the wall, and upon them that have daubed it with untempered *morter*, and will say unto you, The wall *is* no *more*, neither they that daubed *it*;

16 *To wit*, the prophets of Israel which prophesy concerning Jerusalem, and which ^{dd}see visions of peace for her, and ^{ee}there *is* no peace, saith the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ Likewise, thou son of man, set thy face against the daughters of thy people, which prophesy ^{ff}out of their own heart; and prophesy thou against them,

a v. 28; Isa. 55:11; Dan. 9:12; Lk. 21:33

b Num. 23:19; Isa. 14:24; Hab. 1:5

c v. 22; Dan. 10:14

d v. 25; Jer. 4:7; cp. Mt. 24:48-50

e Isa. 28:7; Jer. 23:1-40; Lam. 2:14; Ezek. 22:25-28

f v. 17; Jer. 14:14; 23:16

g Lam. 2:14

h Jer. 23:28-32

i Isa. 58:12; Ezek. 22:30; cp. Ps. 106:23,30

j Ezek. 7:19

k Jer. 29:8-9; Ezek. 22:28

l Jer. 27:8-15

m Jer. 28:15

n Jer. 23:30

o Jer. 20:3-6

p Ezra 2:59,62; Jer. 17:13; cp. Neh. 7:5

q Ezek. 20:38

r Jer. 50:6

s Jer. 14:13; Ezek. 7:25; cp. Jer. 28:9

t Cp. Jer. 37:19

u Ezek. 22:28

v Ezek. 38:22

w Or break

x Ex. 9:25; Isa. 30:30; Rev. 11:19; 16:21

y Mic. 1:6

z Or uncovered

aa Jer. 6:15

bb vv. 9,21,23; Ezek. 14:8

cc Jer. 6:14

dd Isa. 57:21

ee v. 2; Rev. 2:20

12:25 for in your days. It must be borne in mind that, although the prophet was in Babylon, he prophesied as though he were in the land. This was during the eleven years' interval between the first and the final deportation.

See Ezek. 8:3, note.

13:10,11,14,15 untempered mortar. That is, *white-wash*.

18 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Woe to the *women* that sew ^apillows to all armholes, and make kerchiefs upon the head of every stature to hunt souls! ^bWill ye hunt the souls of my people, and will ye save the souls alive *that come* unto you?

19 And will ye ^cpollute me among my people for handfuls of barley and ^dfor pieces of bread, to slay the souls that should not die, and to save the souls alive that should not live, by your lying to my people that hear *your lies*?

20 Wherefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* against your ^epillows, wherewith ye there hunt the souls to make *them* fly, and I will tear them from your arms, and will let the souls go, *even* the souls that ye hunt to make *them* fly.

21 Your kerchiefs also will I tear, and ^fdeliver my people out of your hand, and they shall be no more in your hand to be hunted; and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

22 Because with ^glies ye have made the heart of the righteous sad, whom I have not made sad; and ^hstrengthened the hands of the wicked, that he should not return from his wicked way, by promising him life:

23 Therefore ye shall see no more ⁱvanity, nor divine divinations: for I will deliver my people out of your hand: and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

Idolatrous elders of Israel condemned

14 Then ^jcame certain of the elders of Israel unto me, and sat before me.

2 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

3 Son of man, these men have set up their idols in their heart, and put the ^kstumblingblock of their iniquity before their face: should I be ^lenquired of at all by them?

4 Therefore speak unto them, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Every man of the house of Israel that setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumblingblock of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet; I

the LORD will answer him that cometh according to the multitude of his idols;

5 That I may take the house of Israel in their own heart, because they are all estranged ^mfrom me through their idols.

6 ¶ Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Repent, and ⁿturn *yourselves* from your idols; and ^oturn away your faces from all your abominations.

7 For every one of the house of Israel, or of the ^pstranger that sojourneth in Israel, which separateth himself from me, and setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumblingblock of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to a prophet to ^qenquire of him concerning me; I the LORD will answer him by myself:

8 And I will ^rset my face against that man, and ^swill make him a sign and a proverb, and I will cut him off from the midst of my people; and ye shall ^tknow that I *am* the LORD.

9 And if the prophet ^ube deceived when he hath spoken a thing, I the LORD have ^vdeceived that prophet, and I will stretch out my hand upon him, and will destroy him from the midst of my people Israel.

10 And they shall bear the punishment of their iniquity: the punishment of the prophet shall be even as the punishment of him that seeketh *unto him*;

11 ^wThat the house of Israel may go no more astray from me, neither be polluted any more with all their transgressions; but that they may be my people, and I ^xmay be their God, saith the Lord GOD.

Jerusalem on no account to be spared

12 ¶ The word of the LORD came again to me, saying,

13 Son of man, when the land sinneth against me by ^ytrespassing grievously, then will ^zI stretch out mine hand upon it, and ^{aa}will break the staff of the bread thereof, and will send famine upon it, and will cut off man and beast from it:

14 Though these three men, ^{bb}Noah, ^{cc}Daniel, and ^{dd}Job, were in it, they should ^{ee}deliver *but* their

^m Jer. 2:11; Zech. 11:8

ⁿ Isa. 2:20; 30:22

^o Isa. 55:6-7; Ezek. 18:30-32

^p *Or* *foreigner*. Ex. 12:48; 20:10

^q Cp. Jer. 37:17-21

^r Lev. 17:10; 20:3,5,6; Jer. 44:11; Ezek. 15:7

^s Num. 26:10; Dt. 28:37; Ezek. 5:15

^t Ezek. 13:14

^u Jer. 14:15

^v 1 Ki. 22:23; Job 12:16; Isa. 66:4; Jer. 4:10; 2 Th. 2:11; cp. Ps. 81:11-12; Isa. 63:17

^w Ps. 119:67,71; Jer. 31:18-19; Ezek. 48:11; Heb. 12:11

^x Ezek. 11:20; 34:30

^y Ezek. 15:8

^z Ezek. 6:14

^{aa} Ezek. 5:16

^{bb} Gen. 6:8

^{cc} Ezek. 28:3; Dan. 1:6

^{dd} Job 1:1; 42:8-9

^{ee} vv. 16,18,20; Ezek. 18:20; cp. Gen. 19:15-25

^a *Or* *amulets upon all wrists*

^b Cp. 2 Pet. 2:14

^c Ezek. 20:39; 22:26

^d 1 Sam. 2:15-17; Prov. 28:21; Mic. 3:5; Rom. 16:18; 1 Pet. 5:2

^e *Or* *amulets*

^f Ps. 91:3

^g Jer. 28:15

^h Jer. 23:14; Ezek. 33:14-16

ⁱ v. 6; Ezek. 12:24; Mic. 3:5-6

^j Ezek. 8:1; 20:1; cp. 33:31

^k vv. 4-7; Ezek. 7:19

^l Isa. 1:15; Ezek. 20:31; cp. 2 Ki. 3:13

own souls by their righteousness, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ If I cause ^anoisome ^bbeasts to pass through the land, and they spoil it, so that it be desolate, that no man may pass through because of the beasts:

16 *Though* these three men *were* in it, as I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters; they only shall be delivered, but the land shall be ^cdesolate.

17 ¶ Or *if* I bring a ^dsword upon that land, and say, Sword, go through the land; so that I ^ecut off man and beast from it:

18 *Though* these three men *were* in it, as I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters, but they only shall be delivered themselves.

19 ¶ Or *if* I send a ^fpestilence into that land, and pour out my fury upon it in blood, to cut off from it man and beast:

20 *Though* ^gNoah, Daniel, and Job, *were* in it, as I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither son nor daughter; they shall *but* deliver their own souls by their righteousness.

21 For thus saith the Lord GOD; How much more when I send my ^hfour ⁱsore judgments upon Jerusalem, the sword, and the famine, and the ^jnoisome beast, and the ^kpestilence, to cut off from it man and beast?

22 ¶ Yet, behold, therein shall be

left a ^mremnant that shall be ⁿbrought forth, *both* sons and daughters: behold, they shall come forth unto you, and ye shall see their way and their doings: and ye shall be comforted concerning the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, *even* concerning all that I have brought upon it.

23 *And* they shall ^ocomfort you, when ye see their ways and their doings: and ye shall know that I have not done ^pwithout cause all that I have done in it, saith the Lord GOD.

Parable of the vine tree
(cp. Isa. 5:1-24)

15 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, What is the ^qvine tree more than any tree, *or than* a branch which is among the trees of the forest?

3 Shall wood be taken thereof to do any work? or will *men* take a pin of it to hang any vessel thereon?

4 Behold, it is cast into the ^rfire for fuel; the fire devoureth both the ends of it, and the ^smidst of it is burned. Is it ^tmeet for any work?

5 Behold, when it was whole, it was ^umeet for no work: how much less shall it be ^vmeet yet for any work, when the fire hath devoured it, and it is burned?

6 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; As the ^wvine tree among the trees of the forest, which I have given to the fire for fuel, so will I give the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

a Or evil

b Ezek. 5:17

c Ezek. 15:8; 18:20; 33:28-29

d Ezek. 5:12

e Ezek. 25:13; Zeph. 1:3

f 2 Sam. 24:15; Ezek. 38:22

g v. 14

h Jer. 15:2-3

i Or severe

j Or evil

k Amos 4:6-10

l Ezek. 12:16

m Ezek. 6:8

n Cp. Ezek. 16:54

o Jer. 22:8-9

p Cp. Ps. 80:8-16; Isa. 5:1-7; Jer. 2:21; Ezek. 19:10-14; Hos. 10:1; Jn. 15:6

q Ezek. 19:14; cp. Isa. 27:11

r Or middle

s Or fit

t Cp. Ezek. 17:3-10

14:14 Noah, Daniel, and Job. Many see here important contemporaneous testimony to the historicity and character of Daniel, who was still living when Ezekiel wrote. Compare vv. 16, 18, 20; also Jer. 15:1. It is a tribute to Daniel's character that he, though still a young man, is linked with Noah and Job.

Noah: *rest.* A righteous, God-fearing man who obeyed God's order to build an ark thus saving himself, his family and the living creatures on earth from a devastating flood.

Daniel: *God's judge.* A wise man and possibly a prophet who lived at the same time as Ezekiel.

Job: *one persecuted.* A righteous man who probably lived during the time of Abraham. He was tested by Satan but remained faithful to God in spite of his afflictions and loss.

15:2

THE VINE

The vine, as described by Ezekiel, symbolizes unregenerate man in general and sinful Israel in particular. Just as the vine wood is tough, twisted, unworkable, and fit only for fuel, so Israel, recalcitrant in sin, is fit only for judgment.

Whereas in ch. 15 (and in Isa. 5 also) the vine pictures only judgment, in Jn. 15 Christ uses it to portray the living union between Himself and the believer. Here the intrinsic worthlessness of the wood is wholly subordinated to the single, positive function of the vine—that of bearing fruit. Thus our Lord takes the figure of the vine wood, representative in Ezekiel of humanity ruined in sin, and transforms it into the parable of Himself as the Vine and Christians as His branches, bearing fruit for Him.

7 And I will ^aset my face against them; ^bthey shall go out from *one* fire, and *another* fire shall devour them; and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I set my face against them.

8 And I will make the land desolate, ^cbecause they have committed a trespass, saith the Lord GOD.

The LORD's grace to unfaithful Jerusalem

16 Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, cause Jerusalem to know her ^dabominations,

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD unto Jerusalem; Thy birth and thy nativity *is* of the land of Canaan; thy father *was* an ^eAmorite, and thy mother an ^fHittite.

4 And *as for* thy nativity, ^gin the day thou wast born thy navel was not cut, neither wast thou washed in water to ^hsupple *thee*; thou wast not salted at all, nor swaddled at all.

5 ⁱNone eye pitied thee, to do any of these unto thee, to have compassion upon thee; but thou wast cast out in the open field, to the lothing of thy person, in the day that thou wast born.

6 ¶ And when I passed by thee, and saw thee polluted in thine own blood, I said unto thee *when thou wast in thy blood*, ^jLive; yea, I said unto thee *when thou wast in thy blood*, Live.

7 ^kI have caused thee to multiply as the bud of the field, and thou hast increased and ^lwaxen great, and thou art come to excellent ornaments: *thy* breasts are fashioned, and thine hair is grown, whereas thou *wast* naked and bare.

8 Now when I passed by thee, and looked upon thee, behold, thy time *was* the time of ^mlove; and I

spread my skirt over thee, and covered thy nakedness: yea, I ⁿswore unto thee, and entered into a ^ocovenant with thee, saith the Lord GOD, and ^pthou becamest mine.

9 Then washed I thee with water; yea, I ^qthoroughly washed away thy blood from thee, and I ^ranointed thee with oil.

10 I clothed thee also with ^sbroi-dered work, and shod thee with badgers' skin, and I girded thee about with fine linen, and I covered thee with silk.

11 I ^tdecked thee also with ornaments, and I put ^ubracelets upon thy hands, and a chain on thy neck.

12 And I put a jewel ^von thy forehead, and earrings in thine ears, and a ^wbeautiful crown upon thine head.

13 Thus wast thou decked with gold and silver; and thy raiment *was of* fine linen, and silk, and ^xbroi-dered work; thou didst eat fine flour, and honey, and oil: and ^ythou wast exceeding beautiful, and thou didst prosper into a ^zkingdom.

14 And thy ^{aa}renown went forth among the ^{bb}heathen for thy ^{cc}beauty: for it *was* perfect through my ^{dd}comeliness, which I had put upon thee, saith the Lord GOD.

She becomes a harlot

15 ¶ But thou didst ^{ee}trust ^{ff}in thine own beauty, and ^{gg}playedst the harlot because of thy renown, and pourest out thy fornications on every one that passed by; his it was.

16 And of thy garments thou didst take, and deckedst thy ^{hh}high places with ⁱⁱdivers colours, and playedst the harlot thereupon: *the like things* shall not come, neither shall it be so.

17 Thou hast also taken thy fair jewels of my gold and of my silver,

q Or thoroughly

r Ruth 3:3

s Or embroi-dered. Ezek. 27:16

t Ezek. 23:40

u Isa. 3:19; Ezek. 23:42

v Or in thy nose. Cp. Gen. 24:47; Isa. 3:21

w Isa. 28:5; Jer. 13:18

x Or embroidered

y 1 Sam. 10:1; 1 Ki. 4:21

z Kingdom (O.T.): vv. 13-14; Ezek. 20:33. (Gen. 1:26; Zech. 12:8, note)

aa 1 Ki. 10:24

bb Or nations

cc Ps. 50:2; cp. Lam. 2:15

dd Or splendor

ee v. 25

ff Cp. Dt. 32:15; Jer. 7:4; Mic. 3:11

gg Isa. 1:21; 57:8; Jer. 2:20; 3:2,6,20; Ezek. 23:11-20; Hos. 1:2

hh vv. 16,24,25, 31,39; see Jud. 3:7 and 1 Ki. 3:2, notes

ii Or various

a Lev. 17:10; Ps. 34:16; Ezek. 14:8

b Isa. 24:18; Amos 9:1-4

c Ezek. 14:13; 17:20

d vv. 15-34; Ezek. 8:9-17; 20:4; 22:2

e Gen. 15:16; Dt. 7:1; Josh. 24:15

f v. 45

g Cp. Hos. 2:3

h Or cleanse

i Or No

j Ex. 19:4

k Ex. 1:7; Dt. 1:10

l Or become

m Ruth 3:9; cp. Jer. 2:2

n Gen. 22:16-18

o Ex. 24:6-8

p Ex. 19:5; Hos. 2:7,19-20

16:3 Hittite. Until the twentieth century the Hittites were unknown apart from the Bible. This once puzzling reference to them has, however, been illuminated by the findings of archaeology. From Egyptian monuments (Tell el-Amarna Tablets) and the Assyrian texts, it has been shown that these were the Kheta or Hatti. Expeditions in the twentieth century revealed that Boghaz-koi in Asia Minor (east of Ankara, Turkey) was the capital of the Hittite Empire. Periods of Hittite prominence: about 2000–

1800 B.C. and about 1400–1200 B.C.

16:11 chain. That is, a necklace. Gen.41:42.

16:15 trust. Trust is the characteristic O.T. word for the N.T. "faith" and "believe." It occurs 154 times in the O.T., and is the rendering of Hebrew words that mean to take refuge (Ps. 2:12); to lean on (Ps. 56:3); to roll on (Ps. 22:8). **playedst the harlot.** An expression that, in the spiritual realm, denotes worship of the gods of the nations.

which I had given thee, and madest to thyself ^aimages of men, and didst commit ^bwhoredom with them,

18 And tookest thy ^cbroidered garments, and coveredst them: and thou hast set mine oil and mine incense before them.

19 My ^dmeat also which I gave thee, fine flour, and oil, and honey, *wherewith* I fed thee, thou hast even set it before them for a sweet savour: and *thus* it was, saith the Lord GOD.

20 Moreover thou hast taken thy sons and thy daughters, whom thou hast ^eborne unto me, and these hast thou ^fsacrificed unto them to be devoured. *Is this* of ^gthy whoredoms a small matter,

21 That thou hast slain my children, and delivered them to cause them to pass through *the* ^hfire for them?

22 And in all thine abominations and ⁱthy whoredoms thou hast not remembered the days of thy ^jyouth, when thou wast ^knaked and bare, and wast polluted in thy blood.

23 And it came to pass after all thy wickedness, (woe, woe unto thee! saith the Lord GOD;)

24 *That* thou hast also built unto thee an ^leminent place, and ^mhast made thee an high place in every street.

25 Thou hast built thy high place at every head of the way, and hast made ⁿthy beauty to be abhorred, and hast opened thy feet to every one that passed by, and multiplied ^othy whoredoms.

26 Thou hast also committed fornication with the ^pEgyptians thy neighbours, great of flesh; and hast increased ^qthy whoredoms, to ^rprovoke me to anger.

27 Behold, therefore I have ^sstretched out my hand over thee, and have diminished thine ordinary food, and delivered thee unto the will of them that hate thee, the daughters of the ^tPhilistines, which are ^urashamed of thy lewd way.

28 Thou hast played the ^vwhore

also with the ^wAssyrians, because thou wast unsatiable; yea, thou hast played the harlot with them, and yet couldest not be satisfied.

29 Thou hast moreover multiplied thy fornication in the land of Canaan unto ^xChaldea; and yet thou wast not satisfied herewith.

30 How weak is thine heart, saith the Lord GOD, seeing thou doest all these ^ythings, the work of an ^zimperious ^{aa}whorish woman;

31 In that thou buildest thine ^{ab}eminent place in the head of every way, and makest thine high place in every street; and hast not been as an harlot, in that thou scornest ^{ac}hire;

32 *But as* a wife that committeth adultery, *which* taketh strangers instead of her husband!

33 They give gifts to all ^{ad}whores: but thou givest thy ^{ae}gifts to all thy lovers, and hirest them, that they may come unto thee on every side for ^{af}thy whoredom.

34 And ^{ag}as the contrary is in thee from *other* women in ^{ah}thy whoredoms, whereas none followeth thee to commit ^{ai}whoredoms: and in that thou givest a reward, and no reward is given unto thee, therefore thou art ^{aj}contrary.

Her judgment prophesied

35 ¶ Wherefore, O harlot, hear the word of the LORD:

36 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thy filthiness was ^{ak}poured out, and thy nakedness ^{al}discovered through ^{am}thy whoredoms with thy lovers, and with all ^{an}the idols of thy abominations, and by the blood of thy children, which thou didst give unto them;

37 Behold, therefore I will gather all thy ^{ao}lovers, with whom thou hast taken pleasure, and all ^{ap}them that thou hast loved, with all ^{aq}them that thou hast hated; I will even gather them round about against thee, and will ^{ar}discover thy nakedness unto them, that they may see all thy nakedness.

38 And I will judge thee, ^{as}as women that break wedlock and shed blood are judged; and I will give thee blood ^{at}in fury and jealousy.

a Ezek. 7:20

b Or harlotry

c Or embroidered

d Or food

e Ex. 13:2

f Ps. 106:37-38; Isa. 57:5; Jer. 7:31; Ezek. 23:37

g Or thine harlotries

h 2 Ki. 17:17; Jer. 19:5; Ezek. 20:31; 23:37

i vv. 43,60; Jer. 2:2; Hos. 11:1

j vv. 6-7

k v. 31; Ezek. 20:28

l Ps. 78:58; Isa. 57:7; Jer. 2:20; 3:2

m v. 15

n Ezek. 20:7-8

o Dt. 31:20; Ezek. 8:17

p Ezek. 20:33-34

q Isa. 9:12; Ezek. 25:15

r Cp. Rom. 2:24

s Or harlot(s)

t 2 Ki. 16:7-10; 2 Chr. 28:20-21; Jer. 2:18,36; Ezek. 23:12

u Ezek. 23:14-17

v Cp. Jer. 3:3

w v. 24

x Isa. 52:3

y Isa. 57:8-9; cp. Hos. 8:9-10

z Or thine harlotry

aa Or thou art different

bb Or harlotries

cc Or different

dd Ezek. 23:10

ee Or uncovered

ff Jer. 19:5

gg Jer. 13:22-26; Lam. 1:2,19; Ezek. 23:22; Hos. 2:10

hh Or uncover

ii Lev. 20:10; Dt. 22:22

jj Ezek. 23:25

Assyrians: The people of Assyria who were a dreaded enemy due to their ruthlessness in war.

39 And I will also give thee into their hand, and they shall throw down thine eminent place, and shall break down thy high places: they shall strip thee also of thy clothes, and shall take thy fair jewels, and leave thee naked and bare.

40 They shall also bring up a ^acompany against thee, and they shall stone thee with stones, and thrust thee through with their swords.

41 And they shall ^bburn thine houses with fire, and execute judgments upon thee in the sight of many women: and ^cI will cause thee to cease from playing the harlot, and thou also shalt give no hire any more.

42 So will I make my fury toward thee to ^drest, and my jealousy shall depart from thee, and I will be quiet, and will ^ebe no more angry.

43 Because thou hast ^fnot remembered the days of thy youth, but hast ^gfretted me in all these *things*; behold, therefore I also will ^hrecompense thy way upon *thine* head, saith the Lord GOD: and thou shalt not commit this lewdness above all thine abominations.

44 ¶ Behold, every one that useth proverbs shall use *this* proverb against thee, saying, As *is* the mother, so *is* her daughter.

45 Thou *art* thy mother's daughter, that lotheth her husband and her children; and thou *art* the ⁱsister of thy sisters, which ^jlothed their husbands and their children: your mother *was* an ^kHittite, and your father an Amorite.

46 And thine elder sister *is* ^lSamaria, she and her daughters that dwell at thy left hand: and thy younger sister, that dwelleth at thy

right hand, ^m*is* Sodom and her daughters.

47 Yet hast thou not walked after their ways, nor done after their abominations: but, as *if that were* a very little *thing*, thou wast corrupted ⁿmore than they in all thy ways.

48 As I live, saith the Lord GOD, ^oSodom thy sister hath not done, she nor her daughters, as thou hast done, thou and thy daughters.

49 Behold, this was the iniquity of thy sister Sodom, ^ppride, ^qfulness of bread, and abundance of ^ridleness was in her and in her daughters, neither did she strengthen the hand of the poor and ^sneedy.

50 And they were haughty, and ^tcommitted abomination before me: therefore I took them away as I saw *good*.

51 Neither hath Samaria committed ^uhalf of thy sins; but thou hast multiplied thine abominations more than they, and hast justified thy sisters in all thine abominations which thou hast done.

52 Thou also, which hast ^vjudged thy sisters, bear thine own shame for thy sins that thou hast committed more abominable than they: they are more righteous than thou: yea, be thou confounded also, and bear thy shame, in that thou hast justified thy sisters.

53 ^wWhen I shall bring again their captivity, the captivity of Sodom and her daughters, and the captivity of Samaria and her daughters, then *will* ^xI bring again the captivity of thy captives in the midst of them:

54 That thou mayest bear thine own shame, and mayest be ^yconfounded in all that ^zthou hast done, in that thou art a comfort unto them.

55 When thy sisters, Sodom and her daughters, ^{aa}shall return to their

^m Gen. 13:10-13

ⁿ 2 Ki. 21:9; Ezek. 5:6; cp. Mt. 12:41-42

^o Isa. 3:9; Lam. 4:6; Mt. 10:15; 11:24; Rev. 11:8

^p Cp. Ps. 138:6

^q Cp. Isa. 22:13

^r Cp. Amos 6:4-6

^s Jer. 5:28; cp. Ezek. 18:7-8,12,16

^t Cp. Gen. 13:13; 18:20; 19:5

^u Ezek. 23:11

^v Cp. Rom. 2:1

^w vv. 60-61; cp. Isa. 1:9

^x Isa. 19:24-25

^y Jer. 2:26

^z Ezek. 14:22

^{aa} Mal. 3:4

^a Ezek. 23:45-47

^b Dt. 13:16; 2 Ki. 25:9; Jer. 39:8; 52:13

^c Ezek. 23:48

^d Ezek. 5:13; 21:17

^e Isa. 54:9-10; Ezek. 39:29

^f Ps. 78:42

^g Or *incited*

^h Ezek. 9:10; 11:21; 22:31

ⁱ Ezek. 23:2-4

^j Cp. Zech. 11:8

^k v. 3

^l Cp. Jer. 3:8-11

16:45 Hittite. Until the twentieth century the Hittites were unknown apart from the Bible. This once puzzling reference to them has, however, been illuminated by the findings of archaeology. From Egyptian monuments (Tell el-Amarna Tablets) and the Assyrian texts, it has been shown that these were the Kheta or Hatti. Expeditions in the twentieth century have revealed that Boghaz-koi in Asia Minor (east of Ankara, Turkey) was the capital of the Hittite Empire. Periods of Hittite prominence: about 2000-1800 B.C. and about 1400-1200 B.C.

Samaria: *guard.* The capital of the northern kingdom of Israel.

Sodom: *burning.* A city located in the Valley of Siddim known for its extreme wickedness and destroyed by God with fire and brimstone. Only Lot and his family survived the destruction.

16:51,52 justified. That is, *made them appear righteous.* Jer. 3:8-11.

former estate, and Samaria and her daughters shall return to their former estate, then thou and thy daughters shall return to your former estate.

56 For thy sister Sodom was not mentioned by thy mouth in the day of thy pride,

57 Before thy wickedness was ^adiscovered, as at the time of *thy* ^breproach of the daughters of Syria, and all *that are* round about her, the daughters of the Philistines, which despise thee round about.

58 Thou hast ^cborne thy lewdness and thine abominations, saith the LORD.

59 For thus saith the Lord GOD; I will even deal with thee as thou hast done, which hast ^ddespised the oath in breaking the covenant.

Yet God will fulfil His covenants

60 ¶ Nevertheless I will ^eremember my covenant with thee in the days of thy youth, and I will establish unto thee an ^feverlasting covenant.

61 Then thou shalt remember thy ways, and be ^gashamed, when thou shalt receive thy sisters, thine elder and thy younger: and I will give them unto thee for daughters, but not by thy covenant.

62 And I will ^hestablish my covenant with thee; and thou shalt ⁱknow that *I am* the LORD:

63 That thou mayest ^jremember, and be confounded, and ^knever open thy mouth any more because of thy shame, when I am pacified toward thee for all that thou hast done, saith the Lord GOD.

Parable of the two eagles (vv. 3,7)

17 And the word of the LORD came unto me, ^lsaying,

2 Son of man, put forth a riddle, and speak a ^mparable unto the house of Israel;

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; A great ⁿeagle with great wings, longwinged, full of feathers,

which had ^odivers colours, came unto ^pLebanon, and took the highest branch of the cedar:

4 He cropped off the top of his young twigs, and carried it into a land of ^qtraffick; he set it in a city of merchants.

5 He took also of the seed of the land, and planted it in a ^rfruitful field; he placed *it* by great waters, and set it as a ^swillow tree.

6 And it grew, and became a spreading vine of low stature, whose branches turned toward him, and the roots thereof were under him: so it became a vine, and brought forth branches, and shot forth sprigs.

7 There was also another great eagle with great wings and many feathers: and, behold, this vine did bend her roots toward him, and shot forth her branches toward ^thim, that he might water it by the furrows of her plantation.

8 It was planted in a good soil by great waters, that it might bring forth branches, and that it might bear fruit, that it might be a ^ugoodly vine.

9 Say thou, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Shall it prosper? ^vshall he not pull up the roots thereof, and cut off the fruit thereof, that it wither? it shall wither in all the leaves of her spring, even without great power or many people to pluck it up by the roots thereof.

10 Yea, behold, ^wbeing planted, shall it prosper? shall it not utterly wither, when the ^xeast wind toucheth it? it shall wither in the furrows where it grew.

Zedekiah's rebellion against Nebuchadnezzar and its result (2 Ki. 24:17-20; 25:1-10)

11 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

12 Say now to the ^yrebellious house, ^zKnow ye not what these *things mean?* tell *them*, Behold, the ^zking of Babylon is come to Jeru-

a Or uncovered

b 2 Ki. 16:5; 2 Chr. 28:18

c Ezek. 23:49

d Ezek. 17:19

e Lev. 26:42-45; Ps. 106:45

f Isa. 55:3; Jer. 32:40; 50:5; Ezek. 37:26

g Jer. 50:4-5; Ezek. 6:9; 20:43

h Hos. 2:19-20

i Jer. 24:7; Ezek. 20:43-44

j Ezek. 36:31-32; Dan. 9:7-8

k Ps. 39:9; Rom. 3:19

l Parables (O.T.): vv. 1-14; Ezek. 19:1; (Jud. 9:8; Zech. 11:7, note)

m Ezek. 20:49; 24:3

n Hos. 8:1

o Or various

p Jer. 22:23

q Or trade

r Dt. 8:7-9

s Isa. 44:4

t Ezek. 31:4

u Or well-favoured

v Cp. 2 Ki. 25:7

w Ezek. 19:12; Hos. 13:15

x Ezek. 2:3-5

y Ezek. 12:9-11; 24:19

z v. 3; 2 Ki. 24:11-16

16:60 remember. It must ever be a source of encouragement to God's people to have the assurance from His Word that He remains faithful even when they themselves are unfaithful (2 Tim. 2:13). There could be no hope of sal-

vation were this not true. **covenant.** In its first use in this verse, the word "covenant" alludes to the Palestinian Covenant (see Dt. 30:3, note); in its second usage, to the New Covenant (see Heb. 8:8, note).

	saalem, and hath taken the king thereof, and the princes thereof, and led them with him to Babylon;	young twigs a ^t tender one, and will plant <i>it</i> upon an high ^u mountain and eminent:	t Isa. 53:2
	13 And hath taken of the king's ^a seed, and made a covenant with him, and hath ^b taken an oath of him: he hath also taken the mighty of the land:	23 In the ^v mountain of the height of Israel will I ^w plant it: and it shall bring forth boughs, and bear fruit, and be a ^x goodly cedar: and ^y under it shall dwell all fowl of every wing; in the shadow of the branches thereof shall they dwell.	u Ps. 2:6; Ezek. 37:22
a Jer. 37:1	14 That the kingdom ^c might be base, that it might not lift itself up, <i>but</i> that by keeping of his covenant it might stand.	24 And all the ^z trees of the field shall know that I the LORD have brought down the high tree, have exalted the low tree, have ^{aa} dried up the green tree, and have made the dry tree to ^{bb} flourish: I the LORD have spoken and have done <i>it</i> .	v Isa. 2:2-3; Ezek. 20:40; Mic. 4:1
b 2 Chr. 36:13	15 But he ^d rebelled against him in sending his ambassadors into Egypt, that they might give him horses and ^e much people. Shall he prosper? shall he escape that doeth such ^f things? or shall he ^g break the covenant, and be delivered?	<i>God's justice defended; personal judgment for personal sin</i>	w Cp. Isa. 62:1-7
c Ezek. 29:14	16 <i>As</i> I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely in the place <i>where</i> the king <i>dwellleth</i> that made him king, whose oath he ^h despised, and whose covenant he brake, <i>even</i> with him in the midst of Babylon he shall ⁱ die.	18 The word of the LORD came unto me again, saying,	x Or well-favored. Ps. 92:12
d 2 Ki. 24:20; 2 Chr. 36:13; Jer. 52:3	17 <i>Neither</i> shall Pharaoh with <i>his</i> mighty army and great company ^j make for him in the war, ^k by casting up ^l mounts, and building forts, to cut off many persons:	2 ^{cc} What mean ye, that ye use this proverb concerning the land of Israel, saying, The fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children's teeth are set on ^{dd} edge?	y Hos. 14:5-7; Mt. 13:31-32; cp. Ezek. 31:6; Dan. 4:12
e Or many	18 Seeing he despised the oath by breaking the covenant, when, lo, he had ^m given his hand, and hath done all these ⁿ things, he shall not escape.	3 <i>As</i> I live, saith the Lord GOD, ye shall not have ^{ee} occasion any more to use this proverb in Israel.	z Ps. 96:12
f Jer. 34:3; 38:18	19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; <i>As</i> I live, surely mine oath that he hath despised, and my covenant that he hath broken, even it ^{ff} will I recompense upon his own head.	4 Behold, all souls are ^{gg} mine; as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is mine: the ^{hh} soul that sinneth, it shall die.	aa Ezek. 19:12
g 2 Ki. 24:17	20 And I will spread my ^{oo} net upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare, and I will bring him to Babylon, and will ^{pp} plead with him there for his trespass that he hath trespassed against me.	5 ¶ But if a man be ⁱⁱ just, and do that which is lawful and right,	bb Ezek. 37:3; Amos 9:11; Rom. 11:23-24
h Jer. 52:11; Ezek. 12:13	21 And all his ^{qq} fugitives with all his bands shall fall by the sword, and they that remain shall be ^{rr} scattered toward all winds: and ye shall know that I the LORD have spoken <i>it</i> .	6 <i>And</i> hath not eaten upon the ^{jj} mountains, neither hath ^{kk} lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, neither hath defiled his neighbour's wife, neither hath come near to a ^{ll} menstruous woman,	cc Isa. 3:15
i Isa. 36:6; Jer. 37:7; Ezek. 29:6	22 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will also take of the highest ^{ss} branch of the high cedar, and will set <i>it</i> ; I will crop off from the top of his	7 <i>And</i> hath not oppressed any, <i>but</i> hath restored to the debtor his ^{mm} pledge, hath spoiled none by violence, hath given his bread to the ⁿⁿ hungry, and hath covered the naked with a ^{oo} garment;	dd Jer. 31:29; Lam. 5:7
j Or help		8 He <i>that</i> hath not given forth upon ^{pp} usury, neither hath taken any increase, <i>that</i> hath withdrawn his hand from iniquity, hath ^{qq} executed true ^{rr} judgment between man and man,	ee Num. 16:22; Isa. 42:5
k Jer. 52:4; Ezek. 4:2		9 Hath walked in my statutes, and hath kept my ^{ss} judgments, to	ff v. 20; Rom. 6:23
l Or siege mounds			gg Righteousness (O.T.): vv. 5-9; Hab. 2:4. (Gen. 6:9; Lk. 2:25, note)
m Cp. 1 Chr. 29:24; Lam. 5:6			hh vv. 11,15; Ezek. 22:9
n Ezek. 16:59			ii Dt. 4:19; Ezek. 20:24
o Ezek. 12:13; 32:3			jj Or an unclean. Lev. 18:19; 20:18
p Or enter into judgment. Jer. 2:35; Ezek. 20:35-36			kk Ex. 22:26; Dt. 24:12-13
q 2 Ki. 25:5,11			ll Dt. 15:11; Mt. 25:35-40
r Ezek. 12:15; 22:15			mm Isa. 58:7
s Isa. 4:2; 11:1; Jer. 23:5-6; 33:15; Zech. 3:8; 6:12			nn Or interest. Ex. 22:25; Lev. 25:36-37; Dt. 23:19
			oo Zech. 8:16
			pp Or justice
			qq Or ordinances

deal truly; he *is* just, he shall surely ^alive, saith the Lord GOD.

10 ¶ If he beget a son *that is* a robber, a ^bshedder of blood, and *that* doeth the like to *any* one of these *things*,

11 And that doeth not any of those *duties*, but even hath eaten upon the mountains, and defiled his neighbour's wife,

12 Hath oppressed the ^cpoor and needy, hath ^aspoiled by violence, hath not restored the pledge, and hath lifted up his eyes to the idols, ^ehath committed abomination,

13 Hath given forth upon ^fusury, and hath taken increase: shall he then live? he shall not live: he hath done all these abominations; he shall surely die; his ^gblood shall be upon him.

14 ¶ Now, lo, *if* he beget a son, that seeth all his father's sins which he hath done, and considereth, and doeth not ^hsuch like,

15 *That* hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, hath not defiled his neighbour's wife,

16 Neither hath oppressed any, hath not ⁱwithholden the pledge, neither hath spoiled by violence, *but* hath ^jgiven his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment,

17 *That* hath taken off his hand from the poor, *that* hath not received ^kusury nor increase, hath executed my ^ljudgments, hath walked in my statutes; he shall not die for the iniquity of his father, he shall surely live.

18 *As for* his father, because he cruelly oppressed, spoiled his brother by violence, and did *that* which *is* not good among his people, lo, even he shall die in his iniquity.

19 ¶ Yet say ye, *Why?* doth not the son bear the ^miniquity of the father? When the son hath done that which is ⁿlawful and right, *and* hath kept all my statutes, and hath done them, he shall surely live.

20 The ^osoul that sinneth, it shall die. The ^oson shall not bear the iniquity of the father, neither shall the fa-

ther bear the iniquity of the son: the ^prighteousness of the righteous shall be upon him, and the ^qwickedness of the wicked shall be upon him.

21 But if the wicked will ^rturn from all his sins that he hath committed, and keep all my statutes, and do that which is lawful and right, he shall surely live, he shall not die.

22 ^sAll his transgressions that he hath committed, they shall not be mentioned unto him: in his righteousness that he hath done he shall ^tlive.

23 ^uHave I any pleasure at all that the wicked should die? saith the Lord GOD: *and* not that he should return from his ways, and ^vlive?

24 ¶ But when the righteous ^wturneth away from his righteousness, and committeth ^xiniquity, *and* doeth according to all the abominations that the wicked *man* doeth, shall he live? All his righteousness that he hath done shall ^ynot be mentioned: in his trespass that he hath trespassed, and in his sin that he hath sinned, in them shall he ^zdie.

25 ¶ Yet ye say, The ^{aa}way of the Lord is not equal. Hear now, O house of Israel; ^{bb}Is not my way equal? are not your ways unequal?

26 When a righteous *man* turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, and dieth in them; for his iniquity that he hath done shall he die.

a Ezek. 20:11; Amos 5:4; Hab. 2:4

b Gen. 9:6; Ex. 21:12; Num. 35:31

c Amos 4:1

d Isa. 59:6-7; Jer. 22:17

e 2 Ki. 21:11; Ezek. 8:6,17

f Or interest

g Lev. 20:9,11-13,16,27; Ezek. 33:4-5

h Or likewise. 2 Chr. 34:21; Prov. 23:24

i Or withheld

j Ps. 41:1; Isa. 58:10

k Or ordinances

l Ex. 20:5; Dt. 5:9; 2 Ki. 23:26; 24:3-4; Jer. 15:4

m Zech. 1:3-6

n Ezek. 18:4

o Dt. 24:16; 2 Ki. 14:6; 2 Chr. 25:4; Jer. 31:29-30

p 1 Ki. 8:32; Isa. 3:10-11; Mt. 16:27

q Rom. 2:6-9

r v. 27; Ezek. 33:12,19

s Isa. 43:25; Mic. 7:19

t Ps. 18:20-24

u Lam. 3:33; Ezek. 18:32; 33:11; 1 Tim. 2:4; 2 Pet. 3:9

v Ps. 147:11; cp. 2 Cor. 2:5-11

w 1 Sam. 15:11; 2 Chr. 24:17-22; Ezek. 3:20

x Ezek. 33:18

y Cp. Gal. 3:3-4

z Ezek. 20:27; cp. Prov. 21:16; Jer. 18:1-10

aa v. 29; Ezek. 33:17,20; Mal. 2:17; 3:13-15

bb Gen. 18:25; Jer. 12:1; Zeph. 3:5

18:24 ETERNAL SECURITY

This and similar passages in Ezekiel (e.g. 3:17-21; 33:10-20) have been understood by some to teach that a Christian may lose his righteous standing before God. But in support of the security of the believer it should be observed that these passages in Ezekiel do not necessarily teach the eternal loss of a saved person, because the word "righteous" may refer to ceremonial religion (compare Mt. 5:20) and not to "the righteousness which is of God by faith" (compare Phil. 3:7-9).

Moreover, the punishment threatened may refer only to physical death rather than to eternal death. In any case, these texts in Ezekiel must be considered in the light of such N.T. affirmations as Jn. 10:28; Rom. 5:8-9; 8:38-39; Phil. 1:6; etc. that so clearly teach the security of the believer.

27 Again, when the wicked *man* turneth away from his wickedness that he hath committed, and doeth that which is lawful and right, he shall save his soul alive.

28 Because he considereth, and turneth away from all his transgressions that he hath committed, he shall surely live, he shall not die.

29 Yet saith the house of Israel, The way of the Lord is not equal. O house of Israel, are not my ways equal? are not your ways unequal?

30 Therefore I will judge you, O house of Israel, every one ^aaccording to his ways, saith the Lord GOD. ^bRepent, and turn *yourselves* from all your transgressions; so iniquity shall not be your ruin.

31 ¶ ^cCast away from you all your transgressions, whereby ye have transgressed; and make you a ^dnew heart and a new spirit: for why will ye die, O house of Israel?

32 ^eFor I have no pleasure in the death of him that dieth, saith the Lord GOD: wherefore turn *yourselves*, and *flive* ye.

Lament for the princes of Israel

19 Moreover take thou up a lamentation for the ^hprinces of Israel,

2 And say, What *is* thy mother? A ⁱlioness: she lay down among lions, she nourished her whelps among young lions.

3 And she brought up one of her whelps: it became a young lion, and it learned to catch the prey; it devoured men.

4 The nations also heard of him; he was ^jtaken in their pit, and they brought him with chains unto the land of ^kEgypt.

5 Now when she saw that she had waited, *and* her hope was lost, then she took another of her whelps, *and* made him a young lion.

6 And he ^lwent up and down among the lions, he became a young lion, and learned to catch the prey, *and* devoured men.

7 And he knew their desolate palaces, and he laid waste their cities; and ^mthe land was desolate, and the fulness thereof, by the noise of his roaring.

8 ⁿThen the nations set against him on every side from the provinces, and spread their net over him: he was taken in their pit.

9 And they put him in ^oward in chains, and ^pbrought him to the king of Babylon: they brought him into ^qholds, that his voice should no more be heard upon the mountains of Israel.

10 ¶ Thy mother *is* like a ^rvine in thy blood, planted by the waters: she was fruitful and full of branches by reason of many waters.

11 And she had strong rods for the sceptres of them that bare rule, and her stature ^swas exalted among the thick branches, and she appeared in her height with the multitude of her branches.

12 But she was ^tplucked up in fury, she was ^ucast down to the ground, and the ^veast wind dried up her fruit: her ^wstrong rods were broken and withered; the fire consumed them.

13 And now she *is* planted in the ^xwilderness, in a dry and thirsty ground.

14 And fire is gone out of a rod of her branches, *which* hath devoured her fruit, so that she hath no strong ^yrod to *be* a sceptre to rule. This *is* a lamentation, and shall be for a lamentation.

God's dealing with Israel vindicated

20 And it came to pass in the ^zseventh year, in the fifth *month*, the tenth *day* of the month, *that* certain of the elders of Israel

a Ezek. 7:3; 33:20

b Hos. 12:6; Mt. 3:2; Rev. 2:5; see Zech. 8:14 and Acts 17:30, notes

c Isa. 1:16; 55:7; Eph. 4:22-23

d Ps. 51:10; Jer. 32:39; Ezek. 11:19; 36:26

e v. 23; Lam. 3:33; Ezek. 33:11; 2 Pet. 3:9

f Prov. 4:2

g Parables (O.T.): vv. 1-14; Ezek. 23:1; (Jud. 9:8; Zech. 11:7, note)

h 2 Ki. 24:6

i Gen. 49:9; 1 Ki. 10:18-20

j 2 Ki. 23:24; 2 Chr. 36:4-6

k 2 Ki. 23:33-34

l 2 Ki. 24:9; 2 Chr. 36:9

m Ezek. 30:12

n 2 Ki. 24:2,11

o Or a cage

p 2 Ki. 24:15

q Or strongholds

r Ps. 80:8-11; Isa. 5:1-7; Jer. 2:21; Ezek. 15:1-15

s Ezek. 31:3

t Jer. 31:27-28

u Ezek. 28:17

v Ezek. 17:10; Hos. 13:15

w Isa. 27:11

x Ezek. 20:35; Hos. 2:3

y Cp. Ps. 110:2

z Cp. Ezek. 1:1; 8:1; 24:1

19:2 lioness. Symbol of Judah.

19:3 young lion. Jehoahaz (*Shallum*), vv. 3-4; 2 Ki. 23:31-32; 2 Chr. 36:1-2; Jer. 22:10-12.

19:5 another of her whelps. Jehoiahin (*Jeconiah, Coniah*), vv. 5-9; 2 Ki. 24:8-16; Jer. 22:24-30.

19:9 in chains. Literally *with hooks*.

19:10 vine. Symbol of Judah.

19:14 fire. Zedekiah, vv. 10-14; 2 Ki. 24:17-20; Ezek. 15:4; 20:47-48.

20:1 seventh year. Approximately 591 B.C. fifth month. This is the month of Ab in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months of July-August. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the note at Lev. 23:2.

came to enquire of the LORD, and ^asat before me.

2 Then came the word of the LORD unto me, saying,

3 Son of man, speak unto the elders of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; ^bAre ye come to enquire of me? As I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will ^cnot be enquired of by you.

4 Wilt thou judge them, son of man, wilt thou judge *them*? ^dcause them to know the abominations of their fathers:

5 ¶ And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; In the day when I ^echose Israel, and lifted up mine hand unto the seed of the house of Jacob, and made myself known unto them in the land of Egypt, when I lifted up mine hand unto them, saying, I *am* the LORD your God;

6 In the day *that* I lifted up mine hand unto them, to ^fbring them forth of the land of Egypt into a land that I had ^gespied for them, ^hflowing with milk and honey, which *is* the glory of all lands:

7 Then said I unto them, ⁱCast ye away every man the abominations of his eyes, and ^jdefile not yourselves with the idols of Egypt: ^kI *am* the LORD your God.

8 But they rebelled against me, and would not hearken unto me: they did not every man cast away the abominations of their eyes, ^lneither did they forsake the idols of Egypt: then I said, I will ^mpour out my fury upon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the midst of the land of Egypt.

9 But I ⁿwrought for my name's sake, that it should not be polluted before the ^oheathen, among whom they *were*, in whose sight I made myself ^pknown unto them, in bringing them forth out of the land of Egypt.

10 ¶ Wherefore I caused them to go forth out of the land of Egypt,

and brought them into the wilderness.

11 And ^qI gave them my statutes, and shewed them my ^rjudgments, which *if* a man do, he shall even ^slive in them.

12 Moreover also I gave them my ^tsabbaths, to be a sign between me and them, that they might know that I *am* the LORD that sanctify them.

13 But the house of Israel rebelled against me in the wilderness: they walked not in my statutes, and they despised my ^ujudgments, which *if* a man do, he shall even live in them; and my sabbaths they ^vgreatly polluted: then I said, I would ^wpour out my fury upon them in the wilderness, to consume them.

14 ^xBut I wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be polluted before the ^yheathen, in whose sight I brought them out.

15 ^zYet also I lifted up my hand unto them in the wilderness, that I would not bring them into the land which I had given *them*, flowing with milk and honey, which *is* the glory of all lands;

16 Because they despised my ^{aa}judgments, and walked not in my statutes, but polluted my sabbaths: ^{bb}for their heart went after their idols.

17 Nevertheless mine eye spared them from destroying them, neither did I make an end of them in the wilderness.

18 But I said unto their children in the wilderness, ^{cc}Walk ye not in the statutes of your fathers, neither observe their ^{dd}judgments, nor defile yourselves with their idols:

19 ^{ee}I *am* the LORD your God; walk in my statutes, and keep my ^{ff}judgments, and do them;

20 And ^{gg}hallow my sabbaths; and they shall be a sign between me and you, that ye may know that I *am* the LORD your God.

21 Notwithstanding the ^{hh}children rebelled against me: they

^q Ex. 20:1; Dt. 4:8; Neh. 9:13-14; Ps. 147:19-20

^r Or ordinances

^s Lev. 18:5

^t Ex. 20:8; 31:13; 35:2; Dt. 5:12

^u Dt. 9:8

^v Isa. 56:6

^w Ezek. 36:23

^x Or nations

^y Num. 14:28-30; Ps. 95:11; 106:26

^z Num. 15:39; Ps. 78:37; Amos 5:25-26; Acts 7:42-43

^{aa} Zech. 1:4

^{bb} Ex. 20:2

^{cc} v. 12; Isa. 58:13-14; Jer. 17:22

^{dd} Num. 25:1-2; Dt. 9:23-24; 31:27

^a Ezek. 8:1; 14:1

^b Ezek. 14:3

^c Ezek. 7:26; 14:3; Mic. 3:7

^d Ezek. 16:2; 22:2

^e Election (corporate): v. 5; Hos. 11:1; (Dt. 7:6; 1 Pet. 5:13, note)

^f Ex. 3:8,17; Dt. 8:7-9; Jer. 32:22

^g Or searched out

^h v. 15; Ex. 3:8,17; 13:5; 33:3; Jer. 11:5; 32:22

ⁱ Ex. 20:4

^j Lev. 17:7; 18:3; Dt. 29:16-18; Josh. 24:14

^k Ex. 20:2

^l Cp. Ex. 32:1-9

^m Ezek. 7:8

ⁿ vv. 14,22; cp. Ex. 32:9-14; Num. 12:11-24; Dt. 9:1-29; Ezek. 36:16-38; 39:7

^o Or nations

^p Josh. 2:10; 9:9-10

20:14 For my name's sake expresses one of God's motives in dealing with humanity. Although it means so little to most men, the name of the LORD is infinitely precious to Him. See 36:20, where the LORD says of unfaithful Israel,

"they profaned my holy name," and the following verse, where He says of Himself, "I had pity for mine holy name." Consistent with His holiness, God is concerned to vindicate the honor of His name.

walked not in my statutes, neither kept my ^ajudgments to do them, which *if* a man do, he shall even live in them; they polluted my sabbaths: then I said, I would pour out my fury upon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the wilderness.

22 Nevertheless I ^bwithdrew mine hand, and wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be polluted in the sight of the ^cheathen, in whose sight I brought them forth.

23 I lifted up mine hand unto them also in the wilderness, that I would ^dscatter them among the ^eheathen, and disperse them through the countries;

24 Because they had not ^eexecuted my ^ajudgments, but had despised my statutes, and had polluted my sabbaths, and their eyes were after their fathers' idols.

25 Wherefore I ^fgave them also statutes *that were* not good, and ^ajudgments whereby they should not live;

26 And I polluted them in their own gifts, in that they caused to pass through *the fire* all ^gthat openeth the womb, that I might make them desolate, to the end that they might know that I *am* the LORD.

27 ¶ Therefore, son of man, speak unto the house of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Yet in this your fathers have ^hblasphemed me, in that they have ⁱcommitted a trespass against me.

28 For when I had ⁱbrought them into the land, *for* the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to them, then they ^ksaw every high hill, and all the thick trees, and they offered there their sacrifices, and there they presented the provocation of their offering: there also they made their sweet savour, and poured out there their drink-offerings.

29 Then I said unto them, What *is* the high place whereunto ye go?

And the name thereof is called Bamah unto this day.

30 Wherefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Are ye ^j'polluted after the manner of your ^mfathers? and commit ye ⁿwhoredom after their ^oabominations?

31 For when ye offer your gifts, when ye ^pmake your sons to pass through the fire, ye pollute yourselves with all your idols, even unto this day: and shall I be enquired of by you, O house of Israel? As I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will ^qnot be enquired of by you.

32 And that which cometh into your mind shall not be at all, that ye say, We will be as the ^rheathen, as the families of the countries, to serve wood and stone.

God will establish Israel in her land

33 ¶ As I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely ^swith a mighty ^thand, and with ^ua stretched out arm, and with fury poured out, ^v'will I ^wrule over you:

34 And ^xI will bring you out from the people, and will gather you out of the countries wherein ye are scattered, with a mighty hand, and with a ^ystretched out arm, and ^zwith fury poured out.

35 And I will bring you into the wilderness of the people, and there will I ^{aa}xplead with you face to face.

36 ^{bb}'Like as I ^{cc}xpleaded with your fathers in the wilderness of the land of Egypt, so will I ^{cc}xplead with you, saith the Lord GOD.

37 And I will cause you to ^{dd}pass under the rod, and I will bring you into the bond of the ^{dd}covenant:

38 And I will ^{ee}purge out from among you the rebels, and them that transgress against me: I will bring them forth out of the country where they sojourn, and they shall ^{ee}not enter into the land of Israel: and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

- i* v. 43
- m* Jud. 2:19
- n* Or harlotry
- o* Jer. 7:26; 16:12
- p* Ezek. 16:20; Ps. 106:37-39; Jer. 7:31
- q* Ezek. 20:3
- r* Jer. 21:5
- s* Or an out-stretched
- t* Judgments (the seven); vv. 33-34; Dan. 7:22. (2 Sam. 7:14; Rev. 20:12, note)
- u* Kingdom (O.T.); vv. 33-44; Ezek. 34:13; Gen. 1:26; Zech. 12:8, note)
- v* Isa. 27:12-13
- w* Jer. 44:6; Lam. 2:4
- x* Or enter into judgment
- y* Num. 11:1-35; 14:21-23, 28-29; 1 Cor. 10:5-10
- z* Lev. 27:32; Jer. 33:13
- aa* Ps. 89:30-34; Ezek. 16:60, 62
- bb* Ezek. 34:17-22; Amos 9:9-10; Zech. 13:8-9; Mal. 3:3; 4:1-3
- cc* Ps. 95:11; Ezek. 13:9; Heb. 4:3

a Or ordinances

b Ps. 78:38

c Or nations

d Lev. 26:33; Dt. 28:64; Ps. 106:27; Jer. 15:4

e v. 13

f v. 39; Ps. 81:12; Rom. 1:24; 2 Th. 2:11

g Or their first-born. Cp. Ex. 13:1-16

h Isa. 65:7; Rom. 2:24

i Ezek. 18:24

j Ps. 78:55

k Ezek. 6:13

20:29 Bamah. That is, *High place*, vv. 28-29; see Jud. 3:7 and 1 Ki. 3:2, notes.

20:37 pass under the rod. The passage is a prophecy of future judgment upon Israel, regathered from all nations (Gen. 12:3; see notes at Isa. 1:26 and Rom. 11:26). The is-

sue of this judgment determines who of Israel in that day will enter kingdom blessing (Ps. 50:1-7; Ezek. 20:33-44; Mal. 3:2-5; 4:1-2). Regarding other judgments, see notes at Mt. 25:32; Jn. 12:31; 1 Cor. 11:31; 2 Cor. 5:10; Jude 6; Rev. 20:12.

39 As for you, O house of Israel, thus saith the Lord GOD; ^aGo ye, serve ye every one his idols, and hereafter *also*, if ye will not hearken unto me: but ^bpollute ye my holy name no more with your gifts, and with your idols.

40 For in mine holy mountain, in the mountain of the height of Israel, saith the Lord GOD, there shall all the house of Israel, ^call of them in the land, serve me: there will I ^daccept them, and there will I ^erequire your offerings, and the firstfruits of your oblations, with all your holy things.

41 I ^fwill accept you with your sweet savour, when I bring you out from the people, and gather you out of the countries wherein ye have been scattered; and ^gI will be sanctified in you before the ^hheathen.

42 And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, ⁱwhen I shall bring you into the land of Israel, into the country *for* the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to your fathers.

43 And there shall ye ^jremember your ways, and all your doings, wherein ye have been defiled; and ye shall ^klothe yourselves in your own sight for all your evils that ye have committed.

44 And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have wrought with you for my name's sake, not according to your wicked ways, ^lnor according to your corrupt doings, O ye house of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

45 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

46 Son of man, set thy face toward the south, and ^mdrop *thy word* toward the south, and prophesy against ⁿthe forest of the ^osouth field;

47 And say to the forest of the ^osouth, Hear the word of the LORD; Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will ^pkindle a fire in thee, and it shall devour every green tree in thee, and every dry tree: the ^qflaming flame shall not be quenched, and all faces ^rfrom the south to the north shall be burned therein.

48 And all flesh shall see that I the LORD have kindled it: ^sit shall not be quenched.

49 Then said I, Ah Lord GOD! they say of me, Doth he not speak ^tparables?

*Signs of the sighing prophet:
parable of the sword of the LORD*

21 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, ^uset thy face toward Jerusalem, and ^vdrop *thy word* toward the holy places, and prophesy against the land of Israel,

3 And say to the land of Israel, Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I *am* ^wagainst thee, and will draw forth my sword out of his sheath, and will cut off from thee the ^xrighteous and the wicked.

4 Seeing then that I will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked, therefore shall my sword go forth out of his sheath against ^yall flesh from the south to the north:

5 That all flesh may know that I the LORD have drawn forth my sword out of his sheath: it shall ^znot return any more.

6 ^{aa}Sigh therefore, thou son of man, with ^{bb}the breaking of *thy* loins; and with bitterness sigh before their eyes.

7 And it shall be, when they say unto thee, ^{cc}Wherefore sighest thou? that thou shalt answer, For the tidings; because it cometh: and every heart shall melt, and all hands shall be ^{dd}feeble, and every spirit shall faint, and all knees shall be weak as water: behold, it cometh, and shall be brought to pass, saith the Lord GOD.

8 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

9 Son of man, prophesy, and say, Thus saith the LORD; Say, A ^{ee}sword, a sword is ^{ff}sharpened, and also ^{gg}furbished:

10 It is sharpened to make a ^{hh}sore slaughter; it is ⁱⁱfurbished that it may glitter: should we then make mirth? ^{jj}it ^{kk}contemneth the rod of my son, *as* every tree.

11 And he hath given it to be ^{ll}furbished, that it may be handled: this sword is sharpened, and it is ^{mm}furbished, to give it into the hand of the slayer.

12 Cry and ⁿⁿhowl, son of man:

a Jud. 10:14; Ps. 81:12; Jer. 44:25; Amos 4:4

b Isa. 1:13; Ezek. 43:7

c Ezek. 37:22,24

d Isa. 60:7; Ezek. 43:27; Zech. 8:20-22; Mal. 3:4; cp. Rom. 12:1

e Isa. 56:7

f Ezek. 11:17

g Ezek. 28:25; 36:23

h Or nations

i Ezek. 11:17; 34:13; 36:24

j Ezek. 16:61-63

k Lev. 26:39; Ezek. 6:9; 36:31; cp. Hos. 5:15

l Ezek. 36:22

m Ezek. 21:2; Amos 7:16

n Isa. 30:6

o Or Negev

p Isa. 9:18-19; Jer. 21:14

q Or blazing

r Ezek. 21:4

s Jer. 7:20

t Ezek. 12:9; 17:2; cp. Mt. 13:10-13; Jn. 16:25

u Ezek. 20:46

v Cp. Amos 7:16

w Jer. 21:13; Ezek. 5:8

x vv. 9-11; Job 9:22; cp. Ezek. 14:14

y Ezek. 20:47

z v. 30; Nah. 1:9

aa Isa. 22:4; Jer. 4:19; Lk. 19:41

bb Or breaking heart

cc Or Why

dd Ezek. 7:17; 22:14

ee vv. 15,28; Dt. 32:41; Ezek. 5:1

ff Isa. 34:5-6

gg Or polished

hh Or great

ii Ps. 110:5-6

jj Or despised

kk Or wail

for it shall be upon my people, it *shall be* upon all the ^aprinces of Israel: terrors by reason of the sword shall be upon my people: ^bsmite therefore upon *thy* thigh.

13 Because *it is* a trial, and what if *the sword* ^ccontemn even the rod? it shall be no *more*, saith the Lord GOD.

14 Thou therefore, son of man, prophesy, and ^dsmite *thine* hands together, and let ^ethe sword be doubled the third time, the sword of the slain: it *is* the sword of the great *men that are* slain, which entereth into their ^fprivy chambers.

15 I have set the point of the sword against all their gates, that ^g*their* heart may faint, and ^h*their* ruins be multiplied: ah! *it is* made bright, *it is* wrapped up for the slaughter.

16 Go thee one way or other, *either* on the right hand, *or* on the left, ⁱwhithersoever thy face *is* set.

17 I will also smite ^j*mine* hands together, and I will cause my ^kifury to rest: I the LORD have said *it*.

Jerusalem's doom inevitable

18 ¶ The word of the LORD came unto me again, saying,

19 Also, thou son of man, ^lappoint thee two ways, that the sword of the king of Babylon may come: ^mboth twain shall come forth out of one land: and choose thou a place, choose *it* at the head of the way to the city.

20 ⁿAppoint a way, that the sword may come to ^oRabbath of the Ammonites, and to Judah in Jerusalem the ^pdefenced.

21 For the king of Babylon stood at the parting of the way, at the head of the two ways, ^qto use divination: he made *his* arrows bright, he consulted with images, he looked in the ^rliver.

22 At his right hand was the divination for Jerusalem, to appoint captains, to open the mouth in the slaughter, to lift up the voice with shouting, ^sto appoint *battering* rams

against the gates, ^tto cast a ^umount, *and* to build a fort.

23 And it shall be unto them as a false divination in their sight, to them that have sworn ^voaths: but ^whe will call to remembrance the iniquity, that they may be taken.

24 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because ye have made your iniquity to be remembered, in that your transgressions are ^xdiscovered, so that in all your doings your sins do appear; because, *I say*, that ye are come to remembrance, ye shall be taken with the hand.

No Davidic king till Messiah comes to reign (vv. 26-27; Rev. 19:11-20:6)

25 ¶ And thou, ^yprofane wicked prince of Israel, whose ^zday is come, when iniquity *shall have* an end,

26 Thus saith the Lord GOD; ^{aa}Remove the diadem, and take off the crown: this *shall not be* the same: ^{ab}exalt *him that is* low, and abase *him that is* high.

27 I will ^{ac}overturn, overturn, overturn, it: and ^{ad}it shall be no *more*, until he come whose right it is; and I will give it ^{ae}him.

28 ¶ And thou, son of man, prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD ^{af}concerning the Ammonites, and concerning their reproach; even say thou, The sword, the sword *is* drawn: for the slaughter *it is* ^{ag}ffurbished, to consume because of the glittering:

29 Whiles they see ^{ah}gvanity unto thee, whiles they divine a lie unto thee, to bring thee upon the necks of *them that are* slain, of the wicked, ^{ai}hhwhose day is come, when their iniquity *shall have* an end.

30 Shall I cause *it* to ^{aj}return into his sheath? I will ^{ak}judge thee in the place where thou wast created, in the ^{al}kkland of thy nativity.

31 And I will pour out mine indignation upon thee, I will ^{am}blow against thee in the fire of my wrath, and deliver thee into the hand of ^{an}mmbrutish men, *and* skilful to ^{ao}nndestroy.

- s Ezek. 26:9
t Or siege mound
u Ezek. 17:16,18
v Num. 5:15
w Or uncovered
x 2 Chr. 36:13; Jer. 52:2; Ezek. 12:10; 17:19
y Ezek. 35:5
z Jer. 13:18
aa Ps. 75:7; Ezek. 17:24
bb Cp. Hag. 2:7,22
cc v. 13; Gen. 49:10; Lk. 1:32-33; Jn. 1:49
dd Ps. 2:6; 72:6-7; Jer. 23:5-6; Ezek. 37:24
ee vv. 28,32; Jer. 25:21; 49:1-6; Ezek. 25:1-7; Amos 1:13; Zeph. 2:8-11
ff Or polished. Jer. 12:12
gg Ezek. 13:6-9; 22:28
hh v. 25; Job 18:20; Ps. 37:13; Isa. 10:3; Ezek. 7:2,3,7; 35:5
ii Jer. 47:6
jj Gen. 15:14
kk Ezek. 16:3
ll Ezek. 22:20-21
mm Or brutal
nn Jer. 6:22-23; 51:20-21; Hab. 1:6-10

21:27 whose right it is. The Lord Jesus is the only one "whose right it is." When He finishes overturning men's af-

fairs and thrones, He will take His own throne and rule over the world from Jerusalem (Gen. 49:10; Isa. 2:1-4).

32 Thou shalt be for ^afuel to the fire; thy blood shall be in the midst of the land; ^bthou shalt be no *more* remembered: for I the LORD have spoken *it*.

Sins of Israel enumerated

22 Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Now, thou son of man, wilt thou judge, wilt thou judge the ^cbloody city? yea, thou ^dshalt shew her all her abominations.

3 Then say thou, Thus saith the Lord GOD, The ^ecity sheddeth ^fblood in the midst of it, that her time may come, and maketh idols against herself to defile herself.

4 Thou art become guilty in thy blood that thou hast ^gshed; and hast defiled thyself in thine idols which ^hthou hast made; and thou hast caused thy days to draw near, and art come *even* unto thy years: ⁱtherefore have I made thee a reproach unto the ^jheathen, and a mocking to all countries.

5 *Those that be near, and those that be far from thee, shall mock thee, which art infamous and much vexed.*

6 Behold, the ^kprinces of Israel, every one were in thee to their power to shed blood.

7 In thee have they ^lset light by father and mother: in the midst of thee have they dealt by oppression with the ^mstranger: in thee have they vexed the ⁿfatherless and the widow.

8 Thou hast despised mine holy things, and hast ^oprofaned my sabbaths.

9 In thee are men that carry ^ptales to shed blood: and in thee they ^qeat upon the mountains: in the midst of thee they ^rcommit lewdness.

10 In thee have they ^sdiscovered ^ttheir fathers' nakedness: in thee have they humbled her that was ^uset apart for pollution.

11 And one hath committed abomination with his ^vneighbour's wife; and another hath lewdly defiled his ^wdaughter in law; and another in thee hath ^xhumiliated his sister, his father's ^ydaughter.

12 In thee have they taken ^zgifts to shed blood; thou hast taken ^{aa}usury and increase, and thou hast greedily gained of thy neighbours ^{bb}by extortion, and hast ^{cc}forgotten me, saith the Lord GOD.

13 ¶ Behold, therefore I have ^{dd}smitten mine hand at thy ^{ee}dishonest gain which thou hast made, and at thy ^{ff}blood which hath been in the midst of thee.

14 Can thine heart endure, or can ^{gg}thine hands be strong, in the days that I shall deal with thee? ^{hh}I the LORD have spoken *it*, and will do *it*.

15 And I will ⁱⁱscatter thee among the ^{jj}heathen, and disperse thee in the countries, and will ^{kk}consume thy filthiness out of thee.

16 And thou shalt take thine inheritance in thyself in the sight of the ^{ll}heathen, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

Parable of the dross in the furnace

17 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

18 Son of man, the house of Israel is to me become ^{mm}dross: all they are ⁿⁿbrass, and tin, and iron, and lead, in the midst of the ^{oo}furnace; they are *even* the dross of silver.

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because ye are all become dross, behold, therefore I will gather you into the midst of Jerusalem.

20 As they gather silver, and ^{pp}brass, and iron, and lead, and tin, into the midst of the furnace, to blow the fire upon it, to ^{qq}melt *it*; so will ^{rr}I gather *you* in mine anger and in my fury, and I will leave *you there*, and melt you.

21 Yea, I will gather you, and ^{ss}blow upon you in the fire of my wrath, and ye shall be melted in the midst thereof.

22 As silver is melted in the midst of the furnace, so shall ye be melted in the midst thereof; and ye shall know that I the LORD have ^{tt}poured out my fury upon you.

Sins of the leaders and people

23 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

24 Son of man, say unto her,

a Mal. 4:1
b Ezek. 25:10
c Ezek. 24:6-9; Nah. 3:1
d Ezek. 16:2
e vv. 6,27; Ezek. 23:37,45
f Ezek. 24:6-7
g Cp. 2 Ki. 21:16
h Ezek. 21:25
i Dt. 28:37; 1 Ki. 9:7; Ezek. 5:14; Dan. 9:16
j Or nations
k Isa. 1:23; Mic. 3:1-3; Zeph. 3:3
l Lev. 20:9; Dt. 27:16
m Or sojourner
n Ex. 22:22; Jer. 5:28
o Ezek. 23:38-39
p Jer. 9:4
q Ezek. 18:11
r Hos. 4:10,14
s Or uncovered
t Lev. 18:8
u Lev. 18:19; 20:18; Ezek. 18:6
v Jer. 5:8; Ezek. 18:11
w Lev. 18:15
x 2 Sam. 13:14
y Lev. 18:9

z Ex. 23:8; Dt. 16:19; 27:25; Mic. 7:2-3
aa Or interest
bb Lev. 19:13
cc Dt. 32:18; Jer. 3:21; Ezek. 23:35
dd Ezek. 21:14-17
ee Isa. 33:15
ff v. 3
gg Ezek. 21:7
hh Ezek. 24:14
ii Dt. 4:27; Zech. 7:14
jj Ezek. 23:27
kk Ps. 119:119; Isa. 1:22; Jer. 6:28-30
ll Or bronze
mm Prov. 17:3; Isa. 48:10
nn Isa. 1:25; Jer. 9:7
oo Mal. 3:2
pp vv. 20-22
qq v. 31; Ezek. 20:8,33

Thou *art* the land that is ^anot cleansed, nor rained upon in the day of indignation.

25 *There is a* ^bconspiracy of her prophets in the midst thereof, like a roaring lion ravening the prey; they have devoured souls; they have taken the ^ctreasure and precious things; they have ^dmade her many widows in the midst thereof.

26 Her ^epriests have violated my ^flaw, and have ^gprofaned mine holy things: they have put ^hno difference between the holy and profane, neither have they shewed *difference* between the ⁱunclean and the clean, and have hid their eyes from my sabbaths, and I am profaned among them.

27 Her ^jprinces in the midst thereof *are* like wolves ravening the prey, to shed blood, *and* to destroy souls, to get dishonest gain.

28 And her prophets have daubed them with ^kuntempered *morter*, ^lseeing vanity, and divining ^mlies unto them, saying, Thus saith the Lord GOD, when the LORD hath not spoken.

29 The people of the land have used ⁿoppression, and exercised robbery, and have vexed the poor and needy: yea, they have oppressed the ^ostranger wrongfully.

30 And I sought for a man among them, that should ^pmake up the hedge, and ^qstand in the gap before me for the land, that I should not destroy it: but I found ^rnone.

31 Therefore have I poured out mine indignation upon them; I have consumed them with the fire of my wrath: their own way have I ^srecompensed upon their heads, saith the Lord GOD.

Parable of Aholah (Israel) and Aholibah (Judah)

23 The word of the LORD came again unto me, ^tsaying,

2 Son of man, there were two women, the ^udaughters of one mother:

3 And they committed ^vwhoredoms in Egypt; they committed ^wwhoredoms in their youth: there were their breasts pressed, and there they bruised the ^xteats of their virginity.

4 And the names of them *were* Aholah the elder, and Aholibah her ^ysister: and ^zthey were mine, and they bare sons and daughters. Thus *were* their names; Samaria is Aholah, and Jerusalem Aholibah.

5 And Aholah played the harlot when she was mine; and she doted on her lovers, on ^{aa}the Assyrians *her* neighbours,

6 *Which were* clothed with blue, captains and rulers, all of them desirable young men, horsemen riding upon horses.

7 Thus she committed her ^{bb}whoredoms with them, with all them *that were* the chosen men of Assyria, and with all on whom she doted: with all their idols she ^{cc}ade-filed herself.

8 Neither left she her ^{dd}whoredoms ^{ee}brought from Egypt: for in her youth they lay with her, and they bruised the breasts of her virginity, and ^{ff}poured their ^{gg}whoredom upon her.

9 Wherefore I have delivered her into the hand of her lovers, into the hand of ^{hh}the Assyrians, upon whom she doted.

10 These ⁱⁱdiscovered her nakedness: they took her sons and her daughters, and slew her with the sword: and she became ^{jj}famous among women; for they had executed judgment upon her.

^t *Parables* (O.T.): vv. 1-17; Ezek. 24:3. (Jud. 9:8; Zech. 11:7, note)

^u Ezek. 16:44-46

^v Or *harlotries*

^w Or *breasts*

^x Jer. 3:6-7

^y Ezek. 16:8,20; see Hos. 2:2, note

^z 2 Ki. 16:7; Hos. 5:13; 8:9-10

^{aa} Hos. 5:3; 6:10

^{bb} Ex. 32:4

^{cc} Ezek. 16:15

^{dd} Or *harlotry*

^{ee} 2 Ki. 18:9-12; Hos. 11:5

^{ff} Or *uncovered*. Ezek. 16:37; Hos. 2:10

^{gg} Or *a byword*

22:28 untempered mortar. That is, *whitewash*. Ezek. 13:10-16.

22:30 Jeremiah was in Jerusalem at that time, but of what value were his prayers for a people who would not repent (Jer. 11:14; compare Ps. 66:18)?

23:3 whoredoms. This dark parable of Aholah and Aholibah unmasks the loathsome nature of unfaithfulness to God and provides a corrective for any light view of

apostasy. The picture, revolting though it is, shows the awfulness of spiritual adultery whereby the LORD's people, who are one with Him as bride with bridegroom, repudiate their union with Him and give themselves to the service of the world, the flesh, and the devil. Compare Jas. 4:4.

23:4 Aholah. Meaning (*She has*) *her own tent*. See 2 Chr. 10:16 and Hos. 1:10, notes. **Aholibah.** Meaning *My tent (is) in her*. See 2 Ki. 17:23, note.

11 And when her sister Aholibah saw *this*, she was ^amore corrupt in her inordinate love than she, and in her ^bwhoredoms more than her sister in *her* ^bwhoredoms.

12 She doted upon the ^cAssyrians *her* neighbours, captains and rulers clothed most gorgeously, horsemen riding upon horses, all of them desirable young men.

13 Then I saw that she was defiled, *that they took* both one way,

14 And *that* she increased her ^bwhoredoms: for when she saw men pourtrayed upon the wall, the images of the ^dChaldeans pourtrayed with vermillion,

15 Girded with ^egirdles upon their loins, ^fexceeding in dyed attire upon their heads, all of them princes to look to, after the manner of the Babylonians of Chaldea, the land of their nativity:

16 And as ^gsoon as she saw them with her eyes, she doted upon them, and sent ^hmessengers unto them into Chaldea.

17 And the Babylonians came to her into the bed of love, and they defiled her with their ⁱwhoredom, and she was polluted with them, and her mind was alienated from them.

18 So she ^jdiscovered her ^bwhoredoms, and ^jdiscovered her nakedness: then ^kmy mind was ^lalienated from her, like as my mind was alienated from her ^msister.

19 Yet she multiplied her ^bwhoredoms, in calling to remembrance the days of her youth, wherein she had played the harlot in the land of ⁿEgypt.

20 For she doted upon their paramours, whose flesh *is as* the flesh of asses, and whose issue *is like* the issue of horses.

21 Thus thou calledst to remembrance the lewdness of thy youth, in bruising thy ^oteats by the ^pEgyptians for the ^qpaps of thy youth.

The Babylonian invasion

22 ¶ Therefore, O Aholibah, thus saith the Lord GOD; ^rBehold, I will raise up thy lovers against thee, from whom thy mind is alienated,

and I will bring them against thee on every side;

23 The ^sBabylonians, and all the ^tChaldeans, ^uPekod, and Shoa, and Koa, *and* all the Assyrians with them: all of them desirable young men, captains and rulers, great lords and renowned, all of them riding upon horses.

24 And they shall come against thee with ^vchariots, wagons, and wheels, and with an assembly of people, *which* shall set against thee buckler and shield and helmet round about: and I will ^wset judgment before them, and they shall judge thee according to their judgments.

25 And I will set my ^xjealousy against thee, and they shall deal furiously with thee: they shall take away thy nose and thine ears; and thy remnant shall fall by the sword: they shall take thy ^ysons and thy daughters; and thy residue shall be ^zdevoured by the fire.

26 They shall also ^{aa}strip thee out of thy clothes, and take away thy fair jewels.

27 Thus will I ^{bb}make thy lewdness to cease from thee, and thy ⁱwhoredom *brought* from the land of Egypt: so that thou shalt not lift up thine eyes unto them, nor remember Egypt any more.

28 For thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will deliver thee ^{cc}into the hand of *them* whom thou hatest, into the hand of *them* from whom thy ^{dd}mind is alienated:

29 ^{ee}And they shall deal with thee hatefully, and shall take away all thy labour, and shall leave thee naked and bare: and the nakedness of thy ^bwhoredoms shall be ^{ff}discovered, both thy lewdness and thy ^bwhoredoms.

30 I will do these *things* unto thee, because thou hast ^{gg}gone a whoring after the ^{hh}heathen, *and* because thou art polluted with their idols.

31 Thou hast walked in the way of thy sister; therefore will I give her ⁱⁱcup into thine hand.

32 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Thou shalt ^{jj}drink of thy sister's cup deep and large: ^{kk}thou shalt be

a Jer. 3:8-11;
Ezek. 16:51-52

b Or harlotries

c Ezek. 16:28; cp.
2 Ki. 16:8,17-
18; 2 Chr.
28:19-25

d Jer. 22:14; 50:2;
Ezek. 8:10;
16:29

e Or belts

f Or flowing
turbans

g Cp. v. 23; Isa.
57:8

h Isa. 57:9

i Or harlotry

j Or uncovered.
Ezek. 16:37;
Hos. 2:10

k Jer. 6:8

l Ps. 78:59;
106:40; Jer.
12:8

m Amos 5:21

n v. 3; Lev. 18:3

o Or breasts

p Ezek. 16:26

q Or basom

r v. 28; Ezek.
16:37-41

s 2 Ki. 20:14-18

t 2 Ki. 24:2

u Jer. 50:21

v Jer. 47:3; Ezek.
26:10; Nah.
2:3-4

w Or commit. Jer.
39:5-6

x Ex. 34:14; Ezek.
36:5-6; Zeph.
1:18; cp. Jas.
4:4-5

y v. 47

z Ezek. 20:47-48

aa Isa. 3:18-23;
Jer. 13:22;
Ezek. 16:39

bb Ezek. 16:41

cc Jer. 21:7-10;
34:20; Ezek.
16:37-41

dd v. 17

ee Dt. 28:48

ff Or uncovered

gg Or played the
harlot with

hh Or nations

ii vv. 31-34;
2 Ki. 21:13;
Jer. 7:14-15;
25:15-18

jj Ps. 60:3; Isa.
51:17; Jer.
25:15

kk Ezek. 22:4-5

laughed to scorn and had in derision; it containeth much.

33 Thou shalt be filled with ^adrunkenness and sorrow, with the cup of ^bastonishment and desolation, with the cup of thy sister Samaria.

34 Thou shalt even ^cdrink it and suck *it* out, and thou shalt break the sherds thereof, and pluck off thine own breasts: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

35 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thou hast ^dforgotten me, and ^ecast me behind thy back, therefore bear thou also thy lewdness and thy ^fwhoredoms.

Judgment of Aholah and Aholibah

36 ¶ The LORD said moreover unto me; Son of man, wilt thou ^gjudge Aholah and Aholibah? yea, ^hdeclare unto them their abominations;

37 That they have committed adultery, and ⁱblood *is* in their hands, and with their idols have they committed adultery, and have also caused their ^jsons, whom they bare unto me, to pass for them through *the fire*, to devour *them*.

38 Moreover this they have done unto me: they have ^kdefiled my sanctuary in the same day, and have profaned my sabbaths.

39 For when they had slain their children to their idols, then they came the same day ^linto my sanctuary to profane it; and, lo, ^mthus have they done in the midst of mine house.

40 And furthermore, that ye have sent for men to come from far, unto whom a ⁿmessenger *was* sent; and, lo, they came: for whom thou didst wash thyself, ^opaintedst thy eyes, and ^pdeckedst thyself with ornaments,

41 And satest upon a ^qstately bed, and a ^rtable prepared before it, whereupon thou hast ^sset mine incense and mine oil.

42 And a voice of a multitude being at ease *was* with her: and with the men of the common sort *were* brought Sabeans from the wilderness, ^twhich put bracelets upon their hands, and beautiful crowns upon their heads.

43 Then said I unto *her that was* ^uold in adulteries, Will they now commit ^vwhoredoms with her, and she *with them*?

44 Yet they went in unto her, as they go in unto a woman that playeth the harlot: so went they in unto Aholah and unto Aholibah, the lewd women.

45 ¶ And the righteous men, they shall ^wjudge them after the manner of adulteresses, and after the manner of women that ^xshed blood; because they *are* adulteresses, and blood *is* in their hands.

46 For thus saith the Lord GOD; I will ^ybring up a company upon them, and will give them to be removed and spoiled.

47 And the company shall stone them with ^zstones, and dispatch them with their swords; they shall ^{aa}slay their sons and their daughters, and burn up their houses with fire.

48 Thus will I cause lewdness to cease out of the land, that all women may be ^{bb}taught not to do after your lewdness.

49 And they shall recompense your lewdness upon you, and ye shall bear the sins of your idols: and ye shall ^{cc}know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

Parable of the boiling pot

24 Again in the ^{dd}ninth year, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, write thee the name of the ^{ee}day, *even* of this same day: the king of Babylon set himself against Jerusalem this same day.

a Jer. 25:15-16

b Or horror

c Ps. 75:8; Isa. 51:17

d Isa. 17:10; Jer. 2:32; 3:21; 13:25; Ezek. 22:12

e 1 Ki. 14:9

f Or harlotries

g Ezek. 22:2

h Isa. 58:1; Ezek. 16:2; Mic. 3:8; cp. Lam. 2:14

i Ezek. 22:3

j Ezek. 16:20-21,36,45; 20:26,31

k Ezek. 5:11

l Jer. 7:10

m 2 Ki. 21:2-7

n Isa. 57:9

o 2 Ki. 9:30; Jer. 4:30

p Ezek. 16:13-16

q Est. 1:6; Amos 6:4

r Isa. 65:11; Ezek. 44:16

s Prov. 7:17; Ezek. 16:18-19; Hos. 2:8

t Gen. 24:30; Ezek. 16:11-12

u v. 3

v Ezek. 16:38; Hos. 6:5

w Lev. 20:10

x Ezek. 16:40

y Lev. 20:10; Ezek. 16:40; cp. Jn. 8:1-11

z 2 Chr. 36:17,19; Ezek. 24:21

aa Dt. 13:11; Ezek. 22:15; cp. 2 Pet. 2:6

bb Ezek. 20:38

cc Cp. Ezek. 1:1; 8:1; 20:1; 26:1

dd 2 Ki. 25:1; Jer. 39:1; 52:4

23:35 Because thou hast forgotten me. Whereas God is faithful in remembering His covenant with His people (see Ezek. 16:60, *note*), when they forget Him they must expect chastening from Him (Heb. 12:6).

23:39 slain. That is, sacrificed.

23:42 Sabeans. Or drunkards. Hebrew uncertain.

24:1 ninth year. Approximately 589 a.c. tenth month. This is the month of Tebeth in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months of December-January. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the *note* at Lev. 23:2.

3 And utter a ^aparable unto the ^brebellious house, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Set on a ^cpot, set *it* on, and also pour water into it:

4 Gather the pieces thereof into it, *even* every good piece, the thigh, and the shoulder; fill *it* with the choice bones.

5 Take the ^dchoice of the flock, and burn also the bones under it, *and* make it boil well, and let them ^eseethe the bones of it therein.

6 ¶ Wherefore thus saith the Lord GOD; ^fWoe to the bloody city, to the pot whose scum *is* therein, and whose scum is not gone out of it! bring it out piece by piece; let no ^glot fall upon it.

7 For her blood is in the midst of her; she set it upon the top of a rock; she ^hpoured it not upon the ground, to cover it with dust;

8 That it might cause fury to come up to take vengeance; I have set her blood upon the top of a rock, that it should not be covered.

9 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; ⁱWoe to the bloody city! I will even make the pile for fire great.

10 Heap on wood, kindle the fire, consume the flesh, and spice it well, and let the bones be burned.

11 Then set it ^jempty upon the coals thereof, that the ^kbrass of it may be hot, and may burn, and *that* the filthiness of it may be ^lmolten in it, *that* the scum of it may be consumed.

12 She hath wearied *herself* with lies, and her great scum went not forth out of her: her scum *shall be* in the fire.

13 In thy ^mfilthiness *is* lewdness: because I have purged thee, and thou wast not purged, thou shalt ⁿnot be purged from thy filthiness any more, ^otill I have caused my fury to rest upon thee.

14 ^pI the LORD have spoken *it*: ^qit shall come to pass, and I will do *it*; I will not go back, neither will I spare, neither will I ^rrepent; ^saccording to thy ways, and according to thy doings, shall they judge thee, saith the Lord GOD.

Death of Ezekiel's wife: a sign

15 ¶ Also the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

16 Son of man, behold, I take away from thee the desire of thine eyes with a stroke: yet ^tneither shalt thou mourn nor weep, neither shall ^uthy tears run down.

17 Forbear to cry, make no mourning for the dead, bind ^vthe tire of thine head upon thee, and ^wput on thy shoes upon thy feet, and cover not ^xthy lips, and ^yeat not the bread of men.

18 So I spake unto the people in the morning; and at ^zeven my wife died; and I did in the morning as I was commanded.

19 ¶ And the people said unto me, ^{aa}Wilt thou not tell us what these *things are* to us, that thou ^{ab}doest *so*?

20 Then I answered them, The word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

21 Speak unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will ^{bb}profane my sanctuary, the excellency of your strength, the ^{cc}desire of your eyes, and that which your soul pitieth; and your ^{dd}sons and your daughters whom ye have left shall fall by the sword.

22 And ye shall do as I have done: ye shall not cover *your* lips, nor eat the bread of men.

23 And your ^{ee}tires *shall be* upon your heads, and your shoes upon your feet: ye shall not mourn nor weep; but ye shall ^{ff}pine away for your iniquities, and mourn one toward another.

24 Thus ^{gg}Ezekiel is unto you a sign: according to all that he hath done shall ye do: and when this cometh, ye shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

25 Also, thou son of man, *shall it* not *be* in the day when I take from them their strength, the joy of their glory, the desire of their eyes, and that whereupon they set their minds, ^{hh}their sons and their daughters,

26 *That* he that ⁱⁱescapeth in that day shall come unto thee, to cause *thee* to hear *it* with *thine* ears?

a Parables (O.T.): vv. 3-6; Ezek. 31:3. (Jud. 9:8; Zech. 11:7, note)

b Isa. 1:2; Ezek. 2:3,6

c Jer. 1:13-14; Ezek. 11:3

d Jer. 52:10,24-27

e Or boil

f v. 9; Ezek. 22:2-4

g Joel 3:3; Obad. 11; Nah. 3:10

h Lev. 17:13; Dt. 12:16,24

i Nah. 3:1; Hab. 2:12

j Jer. 21:10

k Or bronze

l Or melted. Ezek. 22:15-22

m Ezek. 23:36-48

n Jer. 6:28-30; Ezek. 22:24

o Ezek. 5:13; 8:18; 16:42

p 1 Sam. 15:29

q Num. 23:19; Isa. 55:11

r Or relent. See Zech. 8:14, note

s Ezek. 18:30; 36:19

t Jer. 16:5; 22:10

u Jer. 13:17

v Or thy turban

w Cp. 2 Sam. 15:30

x Jer. 16:7

y Or evening

z Ezek. 12:9; 37:18

aa vv. 16-17

bb Lam. 2:7; Ezek. 7:24

cc Ps. 27:4

dd Jer. 16:3-4; Ezek. 23:25, 47

ee Or turbans

ff Lev. 26:39; Ezek. 33:10

gg v. 27; Ezek. 4:3; 12:6,11; cp. Isa. 20:3

hh Jer. 11:22

ii 1 Sam. 4:12; Job 1:15-19; Ezek. 33:21

27 In that day shall thy mouth be ^aopened to him which is escaped, and thou shalt speak, and be no more ^bdumb: and thou shalt be a ^csign unto them; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

III. Judgments upon the Gentile Nations, 25–32

Prophecy against Ammon

25 The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face against the ^aAmmonites, and prophesy against them;

3 And say unto the Ammonites, Hear the word of the Lord GOD; Thus saith the Lord GOD; ^eBecause thou saidst, Aha, against my sanctuary, when it was profaned; and against the land of Israel, when it was desolate; and against the house of Judah, when they went into captivity;

4 Behold, therefore I will deliver thee to the ^fmen of the east for a possession, and they shall set their palaces in thee, and make their dwellings in thee: they shall ^geat thy fruit, and they shall drink thy milk.

5 And I will make ^hRabbah a stable for camels, and the Ammonites a ⁱcouchingplace for flocks: and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

6 For thus saith the Lord GOD; ^jBecause thou hast clapped *thine* hands, and stamped with the feet, and ^krejoiced in heart with all thy spite against the land of Israel;

7 Behold, therefore I ^lwill stretch out mine hand upon thee, and will deliver thee for a spoil to the ^mheathen; and I will ⁿcut thee off from the people, and I will cause thee to ^operish out of the countries: I will

destroy thee; and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

Prophecy against Moab

8 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because that ^pMoab and Seir do say, Behold, the house of Judah *is* like unto all the ^qheathen;

9 Therefore, behold, I will open the side of Moab from the cities, from his cities *which are* on his frontiers, the glory of the country, ^rBeth-jeshimoth, ^sBaal-meon, and ^tKiriathaim,

10 Unto the men of the east with the Ammonites, and will give them in possession, that the Ammonites may not be remembered among the nations.

11 And I will execute judgments upon Moab; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

Prophecy against Edom

12 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; ^uBecause that ^vEdom hath dealt against the house of Judah by taking vengeance, and hath greatly offended, and revenged himself upon them;

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; I will also stretch out mine hand upon Edom, and will ^wcut off man and beast from it; and I will make it desolate from Teman; and they of ^xDedan shall fall by the sword.

14 And I will lay my vengeance upon Edom by the hand of my people Israel: and they shall do in Edom ^yaccording to mine anger and according to my fury; and they shall know my vengeance, saith the Lord GOD.

Prophecy against Philistia

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD;

a Ezek. 3:26; 33:22

b Cp. Ezek. 3:26

c v. 24

d Jer. 25:21; 49:1-6; Ezek. 21:28-32; Amos 1:13; Zeph. 2:8-11

e Prov. 17:5; cp. Jer. 33:24; Ezek. 26:2; 36:2

f Cp. Jud. 6:3; Jer. 49:2; Ezek. 21:20

g Dt. 28:33,51

h Dt. 3:11; Ezek. 21:20

i Isa. 17:2

j Lam. 2:15

k Obad. 12; Zeph. 2:8-10

l Zeph. 1:4

m Or nations. Cp. Isa. 36:18-20

n Ezek. 21:31

o Amos 1:14-15

p Isa. 15:1-16:14; 25:10; Jer. 25:21; 48:1-47; Amos 2:1-3; Zeph. 2:8-11

q Or nations

r Num. 33:49

s Num. 32:3; Josh. 13:17

t Num. 32:37; Josh. 13:19; Jer. 48:23

u 2 Chr. 28:17; Ps. 137:7; Obad. 10-14

v Jer. 25:21; 49:7-22; Ezek. 35:1-15; Joel 3:19; Amos 1:11-12; Obad. 1-9,15-16

w Ezek. 29:8

x Jer. 25:23

y Ezek. 35:11

25:2 Ammonites. During the course of the siege of Jerusalem, Ezekiel turned his attention entirely to prophecies concerning foreign nations (25:1—32:32).

Ammonites: The people of the country of Ammon, located east of the Jordan River.

Moab: progeny of a father. The region outside of Israel, located south of the Arnon River and east of the Dead Sea.

25:8 Thus saith the Lord GOD. The prophecies upon Gentile powers (see v. 2, *note*) have doubtless had partial fulfillments of which history and the present condition of those cities and countries bear witness, but the mention of the day of the LORD (30:3) makes it evident that a fulfillment in the final sense is still future. See Day of the LORD (Isa. 2:10-22; Joel 1:15 and Rev. 19:19, *notes*); also Armageddon (Rev. 16:13-16; 19:17, *note*). Those countries are once more to be the battleground of the nations.

25:9 side. That is, *flank*.

Because the ^aPhilistines have dealt by revenge, and have taken vengeance with a despiteful heart, to destroy *it* for the old hatred;

16 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will stretch out mine ^bhand upon the Philistines, and I will cut off the ^cCherethims, and destroy the remnant of the sea coast.

17 And I will execute great vengeance upon them with furious rebukes; and they shall ^dknow that I *am* the LORD, when I shall lay my vengeance upon them.

a Isa. 14:29-31; Jer. 47:1-4; Zeph. 2:5; Zech. 9:6

b Jer. 47:1-7

c 1 Sam. 30:14; Zeph. 2:5

d Cp. vv. 5,7,11,14

e Cp. Ezek. 24:1; 29:1,17

f 2 Sam. 5:11; Isa. 23; Jer. 25:22; 47:4; Amos 1:9; Zech. 9:2

g Cp. Ezek. 25:3; 36:2

h Isa. 5:30; Jer. 50:42; 51:42

i Isa. 23:11; Amos 1:10

j Ezek. 29:19

k Jer. 27:3-6; Ezek. 29:18; see Jer. 21:2, note

l Ezra 7:12; Dan. 2:37

m Ezek. 23:24; Nah. 2:3-4

n Or many

3 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* against thee, O Tyrus, and will cause many nations to come up against thee, ^has the sea causeth his waves to come up.

4 And they shall ⁱdestroy the walls of Tyrus, and break down her towers: I will also scrape her dust from her, and make her like the top of a rock.

5 It shall be *a place for the spreading of nets in the midst of the sea*: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD: and it shall become *a* spoil to the nations.

6 And her daughters which *are* in the field shall be slain by the sword; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

7 ¶ For thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will bring upon Tyrus ^kNebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, a ^lking of kings, from the north, with horses, and with ^mchariots, and with horsemen, and companies, and ⁿmuch people.

8 He shall slay with the sword thy daughters in the field: and he shall make *a* fort against thee, and ^pcast *a* mount against thee, and lift up the buckler against thee.

9 And he shall set engines of war against thy walls, and with his axes he shall break down thy towers.

10 By reason of the ^oabundance of his horses their dust shall cover thee: thy walls shall shake at the noise of the horsemen, and of the wheels, and of the chariots, when he shall enter into thy gates, as men enter into *a* city wherein is made *a* breach.

11 With the ^shoofs of his ^thorses shall he tread down all thy streets: he shall slay thy people by the sword, and thy strong garrisons shall ^ugo down to the ground.

12 And they shall make *a* spoil of thy riches, and ^vmake *a* prey of thy merchandise: and they shall break down thy walls, and destroy thy pleasant houses: and they shall ^wlay thy stones and thy timber and thy dust in the ^xmidst of the water.

13 And I will cause the ^ynoise of thy songs to cease; and the sound of thy harps shall be no more heard.

14 And I will make thee like the top of *a* rock: thou shalt be *a* place to spread nets upon; thou shalt ^zbe built no more: for I the LORD have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD to Tyrus; Shall not the ^{aa}isles ^{bb}shake at

o Ezek. 21:22

p Jer. 6:6

q Or siege mound

r Jer. 4:13

s Isa. 5:28

t Hab. 1:8

u Isa. 26:5; Jer. 43:13

v Isa. 23:8

w Ezek. 27:3-27; 28:8

x Ezek. 27:27,32

y Isa. 14:11; 24:8; Jer. 7:34; 16:9; 25:10

z Job 12:14; Mal. 1:4

aa Or coast-lands. Isa. 41:5; Ezek. 27:35

bb Jer. 49:21

Judgment on Tyre

26 And it came to pass in the ^eeleventh year, in the first *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, ^fbecause that Tyrus hath said against Jerusalem, ^gAha, she is broken *that was* the gates of the people: she is turned unto me: I shall be replenished, *now* she is laid waste:

3 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* against thee, O Tyrus, and will cause many nations to come up against thee, ^has the sea causeth his waves to come up.

4 And they shall ⁱdestroy the walls of Tyrus, and break down her towers: I will also scrape her dust from her, and make her like the top of a rock.

5 It shall be *a place for the spreading of nets in the midst of the sea*: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD: and it shall become *a* spoil to the nations.

6 And her daughters which *are* in the field shall be slain by the sword; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

7 ¶ For thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will bring upon Tyrus ^kNebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, a ^lking of kings, from the north, with horses, and with ^mchariots, and with horsemen, and companies, and ⁿmuch people.

26:14 THE FATE OF TYRE

The fate predicted for Tyre is unique and has been remarkably fulfilled. At the time of Ezekiel, Tyre was on the coast of Phoenicia at the shore of the Mediterranean Sea. As Ezekiel predicted, Nebuchadrezzar conquered and destroyed the city. He had no reason, however, to fulfill v. 12 by casting its ruins into the sea. Some of the people from Tyre escaped to an island and built a new city there.

Three hundred years later Alexander the Great, desiring to conquer this island city, built a causeway to it and threw all the remains of ancient Tyre (called *Palaeo-tyrus* by the Greeks) into the sea, fulfilling Ezek. 26:12. The old city of Tyre has never been rebuilt, but has remained like the top of a rock. Remains of ancient Sidon (28:20-24) have been excavated, and a flourishing town now stands on its old site, but the remains of ancient Tyre are in the sea under Alexander's causeway.

25:15 The Philistines' sustained animosity toward Israel, remembered chiefly from Goliath's challenge to David, required God's judgment upon them.
26:1 eleventh year. Approximately 587 B.C.

the sound of thy fall, when the wounded cry, when the slaughter is made in the midst of thee?

16 Then all the ^aprinces of the sea shall come down from their thrones, and lay away their robes, and put off their ^bbroided garments: they shall ^cclothe themselves with trembling; and they shall sit upon the ground, and shall ^dtremble at *every* moment, and be ^eastonished at thee.

17 And they shall take up a ^flamentation for thee, and say to thee, ^gHow art thou destroyed, *that wast* inhabited of seafaring men, the renowned city, which wast ^hstrong in the sea, she and her inhabitants, which cause their terror *to be* on all that ⁱhaunt it!

18 ^jNow shall the ^kisles tremble in the day of thy fall; yea, the isles that *are* in the sea shall be troubled at thy ^ldeparture.

19 For thus saith the Lord GOD; When I shall make thee a desolate city, like the cities that are not inhabited; when I shall ^mbring up the deep upon thee, and great waters shall cover thee;

20 When I shall bring thee down ⁿwith them that descend into the pit, with the people of old time, and shall set thee ^oin the low parts of the earth, in places desolate of old, with them that go down to the pit, that thou be not inhabited; and I shall set glory in the land of the living;

21 I will make thee a ^pterror, and thou *shalt be* no *more*: ^qthough thou be sought for, yet shalt thou never be found ^ragain, saith the Lord GOD.

Lament over Tyre (cp. Rev. 18:1-24)

27 The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Now, thou son of man, take up a ^slamentation for Tyrus;

3 And say unto Tyrus, ^tO thou that art ^usituate at the ^ventry of the sea, *which art* a ^wmerchant of the people for many ^xisles, Thus saith

the Lord GOD; O Tyrus, thou hast said, *I am* of perfect ^ybeauty.

4 Thy borders *are* in the midst of the seas, thy builders have perfected thy beauty.

5 They have made all thy ^zship ^{aa}boards of fir trees of ^{bb}Senir: they have taken cedars from Lebanon to make masts for thee.

6 ^{cc}Of the ^{dd}oaks of ^{ee}Bashan have they made thine oars; the company of the Ashurites have made thy benches of ivory, *brought* out of the ^{ff}isles of ^{gg}Chittim.

7 Fine linen with ^{hh}broided work from Egypt was that which thou spreadest forth to be thy sail; blue and purple from the ⁱⁱisles of Elishah was that which covered thee.

8 The inhabitants of Zidon and ^{jj}Arvad were thy mariners: thy ^{kk}wise men, O Tyrus, *that were* in thee, were thy pilots.

9 The ancients of ^{ll}Gebal and the wise men thereof were in thee thy calkers: all the ships of the sea with their mariners were in thee to ^{mm}occupy thy merchandise.

10 They of ⁿⁿPersia and of Lud and of Phut were in thine army, thy men of war: they ^{oo}hanged the shield and helmet in thee; they set forth thy ^{pp}comeliness.

11 The men of Arvad with thine army *were* upon thy walls round about, and the Gammadims were in thy towers: they ^{qq}hanged their shields upon thy walls round about; they have made thy beauty perfect.

12 ^{rr}Tarshish was thy merchant by reason of the ^{ss}multitude of all *kind of* riches; with silver, iron, tin, and lead, they traded in thy fairs.

13 ^{tt}Javan, Tubal, and ^{uu}Meshach, they *were* thy merchants: they traded the ^{vv}persons of men and vessels of ^{ww}brass in thy market.

14 They of the house of ^{xx}Togarmah traded in thy fairs with horses and horsemen and mules.

15 The men of ^{yy}Dedan *were* thy merchants; many ^{zz}isles *were* the

y Cp. Isa. 13:19; Ezek. 28:12

z Or planks

aa Dt. 3:9

bb Isa. 2:12-13; Zech. 11:2

cc Num. 21:33; Jer. 22:20

dd Gen. 10:4; Isa. 23:12

ee Or embroidered

ff Or coasts

gg Gen. 10:18

hh 1 Ki. 9:27

ii Ps. 83:7

jj Or exchange

kk Ezek. 30:5; 38:5

ll Or hung

mm Or splendor

nn Gen. 10:4; 2 Chr. 20:36; Ezek. 38:13

oo vv. 18,33

pp Gen. 10:2; Isa. 66:19

qq Ezek. 38:2

rr Joel 3:4-6; cp. Rev. 18:13

ss Or bronze

tt Gen. 10:3; Ezek. 38:6

uu Gen. 10:7; Isa. 21:13

Tyre: An ancient Phoenician seaport on the Mediterranean Sea, located northwest of Palestine.

27:6 benches. Or deck.

27:7 covered. That is, as an awning.

27:8 mariners. That is, oarsmen.

27:9 ancients. That is, old men.

27:15-24 See Map 5 at the back of the Bible.

merchandise of thine hand: they brought thee *for* a present ^ahorns of ivory and ebony.

16 ^bSyria was thy merchant by reason of the multitude of the wares of thy making: they ^coccupied in thy fairs with ^demeralds, purple, and ^ebrodered work, and fine linen, and coral, and agate.

17 Judah, and the land of Israel, they *were* thy merchants: they traded in thy market ^fwheat of ^gMin-nith, and Pannag, and honey, and oil, and balm.

18 ^hDamascus was thy merchant in the multitude of the wares of thy making, for the multitude of all riches; in the wine of Helbon, and white wool.

19 Dan also and Javan going to and fro ⁱoccupied in thy fairs: bright iron, cassia, and calamus, were in thy market.

20 Dedan was thy merchant in precious clothes for chariots.

21 Arabia, and all the princes of ^jKedar, they occupied with thee in ^klambs, and rams, and goats: in these *were they* thy merchants.

22 The merchants of Sheba and ^lRamah, they *were* thy merchants: they ^moccupied in thy fairs with ⁿchief of all ^ospices, and with all precious stones, and gold.

23 ^pHaran, and Canneh, and ^qEden, the merchants of ^rSheba, Asshur, and Chilmad, *were* thy merchants.

24 These *were* thy merchants in all sorts of *things*, in blue clothes, and ^sbrodered work, and in chests of rich apparel, bound with cords, and made of cedar, among thy merchandise.

25 The ships of Tarshish did sing of thee in thy market: and thou wast replenished, and made very glorious in the midst of the seas.

26 ¶ Thy rowers have brought thee into great waters: the ^teast wind hath broken thee in the midst of the seas.

27 Thy riches, and thy fairs, thy merchandise, thy mariners, and thy pilots, thy calkers, and the ^uoccu-

piers of thy merchandise, and all thy men of war, that *are* in thee, and in all thy company which *is* in the midst of thee, shall fall into the midst of the seas in the day of thy ruin.

28 ^vThe ^wsuburbs shall shake at the sound of the cry of thy pilots.

29 And all that handle the oar, the mariners, *and* all the pilots of the sea, shall come down from their ships, they shall stand upon the land;

30 And shall cause their voice to be heard against thee, and shall cry bitterly, and shall cast up dust upon their ^xheads, they shall ^ywallow themselves in the ashes:

31 And they shall make themselves utterly ^zbald for thee, and ^{aa}gird them with sackcloth, and they shall ^{bb}weep for thee with bitterness of heart *and* bitter wailing.

32 And in their wailing they shall take up a ^{cc}lamentation for thee, and lament over thee, *saying*, ^{dd}What *city is* like Tyrus, like the ^{ee}destroyed in the midst of the sea?

33 When thy ^{ff}wares went forth out of the seas, thou filledst many people; thou didst enrich the kings of the earth with the ^{gg}multitude of thy riches and of thy merchandise.

34 In the time *when* thou shalt be broken by the seas in the depths of the waters thy ^{hh}merchandise and all thy company in the midst of thee shall fall.

35 All the inhabitants of the ⁱⁱisles shall be ^{jj}astonished at thee, and their kings shall be ^{kk}sore afraid, they shall be troubled in *their* countenance.

36 The merchants among the people shall ^{ll}hiss at thee; thou shalt be a ^{mm}terror, and never *shalt be* any ⁿⁿmore.

Tyre's proud ruler rebuked

28 The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, say unto the prince of Tyrus, Thus saith the Lord GOD;

27:17 Pannag. Perhaps olives, or figs, or some kind of preserve.

27:29 mariners. That is, oarsmen. Compare Rev. 18:17-19.

a 1 Ki. 10:22;
Rev. 18:12

b Jud. 10:6; Isa.
7:1-8

c Or traded

d Ezek. 28:13

e Or embroidered

f 1 Ki. 5:9,11;
Ezra 3:7; Acts
12:20

g Jud. 11:33

h Gen. 14:15;
Ezek. 47:16-18

i Or traded

j Jer. 49:28

k Isa. 60:7

l Gen. 10:7

m Or the best

n Gen. 43:11;
1 Ki. 10:2

o Gen. 11:31;
2 Ki. 19:12

p Isa. 37:12

q Gen. 25:3

r Ps. 48:7; Jer.
18:17; Acts
27:14

s Or traders

t Ezek. 26:10,
15,18

u Or pasture lands

v 2 Sam. 1:2; cp.
Rev. 18:19

w Jer. 6:26

x Ezek. 29:18

y Isa. 22:12; Ezek.
7:18

z Isa. 16:9

aa Ezek. 26:17

bb Cp. Rev.
18:18

cc Ezek. 26:4-5

dd v. 12

ee Ezek. 28:4-5

ff Zech. 9:3-4

gg Or coastlands

hh Or appalled.
Ezek. 26:16

ii Or very much

jj Jer. 18:16;
19:8; 49:17;
50:13; Zeph.
2:15

kk Ezek. 26:21

ll Ps. 37:10,36;
Ezek. 28:19

Tarshish: a city of a distant land, possibly Spain, that was rich in metals.

^aBecause thine heart *is* ^blifted up, and thou hast said, I *am* a ^cGod, I sit *in* the seat of God, in the midst of the ^dseas; yet ^ethou *art* a man, and not God, though thou set thine heart as the heart of God:

3 Behold, thou *art* wiser than *Daniel*; there is no secret that they can hide from thee:

4 With thy wisdom and with thine understanding thou hast gotten thee ^griches, and hast gotten gold and silver into thy ^htreasures:

5 By thy great wisdom *and* by thy ⁱtraffick hast thou increased thy riches, and thine heart is lifted up because of thy ^jriches:

6 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thou hast set thine heart as the heart of God;

7 Behold, therefore I will bring ^kstrangers upon thee, the ^lterrible of the nations: and they shall draw their swords against the beauty of thy wisdom, and they shall defile thy brightness.

8 They shall bring thee down to the ^mpit, and thou shalt ⁿdie the deaths of *them* that *are* slain in the midst of the seas.

9 Wilt thou yet say before him that slayeth thee, I *am* ^oGod? but thou *shalt be* a man, and no God, in the hand of him that slayeth thee.

10 Thou shalt die the deaths of the ^puncircumcised by the hand of ^qstrangers: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

Satan, the real king of Tyre, who instigated the earthly ruler (cp. Isa. 14:12-17)

11 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

12 Son of man, take up a ^rlamentation upon the king of Tyrus, and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord

GOD; Thou ^ssealest up the sum, full of wisdom, and ^tperfect in beauty.

13 Thou hast been in ^uEden the garden of God; ^vevery precious stone *was* thy covering, the sardius, topaz, and the diamond, the beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of thy ^wtabrets and of thy ^xpipes was prepared in thee in the day that thou wast created.

14 Thou *art* the anointed ^ycherub that covereth; and I have set thee *so*: thou wast upon the holy ^zmountain of God; thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire.

15 Thou *wast* perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created, till ^{aa}iniquity was found in thee.

16 By the multitude of thy merchandise they have ^{bb}filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore I will ^{cc}cast thee as profane out of the mountain of God: and I will destroy thee, O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire.

17 Thine ^{dd}heart *was* lifted up because of thy beauty, thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness: I will cast thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee.

18 Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquity of thy ^{ee}traffick; therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee, it shall devour thee, and I will ^{ff}bring thee to ashes upon the earth in the sight of all them that behold thee.

19 All they that know thee among the people shall be ^{gg}astounded at thee: ^{hh}thou shalt be a terror, and never *shalt* thou *be* any ⁱⁱmore.

s Ezek. 27:3

t Satan: vv. 12-15; Zech. 3:1. (Gen. 3:1; Rev. 20:10, note)

u Gen. 2:8; Ezek. 31:8-9

v Ezek. 27:16

w Or *timbrels*

x Or *flutes*

y v. 16; Ex. 25:17-20; 30:26; 40:9

z Isa. 14:13

aa Isa. 14:12

bb Hab. 2:17

cc Gen. 3:24

dd Ezek. 31:10

ee Or *merchandise*

ff Mal. 4:3

gg Or *appalled*

hh Ezek. 26:21

ii Ezek. 27:36; Jer. 51:64

a Cp. Mt. 24:15; see v. 12, note

b Jer. 49:16; Ezek. 31:10

c Or *god*. Isa. 14:13-14

d Ezek. 27:27

e Ps. 9:20; 82:6-7; Isa. 31:3

f Ezek. 14:14; Dan. 1:20; 5:11-12

g Zech. 9:1-3

h Or *treasuries*

i Or *merchandise*. Ezek. 27:12-25

j Cp. Job 31:24-25; Ps. 52:7; Hos. 13:6

k Ezek. 26:7

l Ezek. 7:24; 21:31; 30:11; 31:12; 32:12; Hab. 1:6-8

m Isa. 14:15; Ezek. 32:30

n Ezek. 27:26-27

o Or *a god*. Isa. 14:13-14

p Ezek. 31:18

q Or *foreigners*

r Ezek. 19:1; 27:2

28:12 Thou *sealest* . . . Here in vv. 11-17, as in Isa. 14:12-17, the language goes beyond the king of Tyre to Satan, inspirer and unseen ruler of all such pomp and pride as that of Tyre. Gen. 3:14-15 and Mt. 16:23 are other instances of thus indirectly addressing Satan. The unfallen state of Satan is here described; his fall is written in Isa. 14. See Rev. 20:10, note. Moreover, the vision is not of Satan in his own person, but of Satan fulfilling himself through an earthly king who arrogates to himself divine honors, so that

the prince of Tyre foreshadows the beast (Dan. 7:8; Rev. 19:20).

28:19 Verses 1-19 contain references to the ruler and the king of Tyre (vv. 1,12); to Satan (v. 12, see note); and evidently to the city of Tyre (vv. 7-8,18-19). Other Scriptures make clear that neither the destiny of unsaved men nor of Satan involves cessation of being (Mt. 18:8; 25:41,46; Mk. 3:29; 2 Th. 1:9; Heb. 6:2; Jude 6,13; Rev. 14:11; 20:10). Existence on earth is what is involved here.

Prophecy against Zidon

20 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

21 Son of man, ^aset thy face against ^bZidon, and prophesy against it,

22 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* against thee, O ^cZidon; and I will be ^dglorified in the midst of thee: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall have ^eexecuted judgments in her, and shall be sanctified in her.

23 ¶ For I will send into her pestilence, and blood into her streets; and the wounded shall be judged in the midst of her by the sword upon her on every side; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

24 ¶ And there shall be no more a ^gpricking brier unto the house of Israel, nor *any* grieving thorn of all *that are* round about them, that ^hdespised them; and they shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

Future regathering of Israel

25 Thus saith the Lord GOD; When I shall have ⁱgathered the house of Israel from the people among whom they are scattered, and shall be sanctified in them in the sight of the ^jheathen, then shall they ^kdwell in their land that I ^lhave given to my servant Jacob.

26 And they shall ^mdwell safely therein, and shall build houses, and plant ⁿvineyards; yea, they shall dwell with confidence, when I have executed judgments upon all those that despise them round about them; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD their God.

Prophecy against Egypt

29 In the ^otenth year, in the tenth *month*, in the twelfth *day* of the month, ^pthe word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and prophesy against him, and against all ^qEgypt:

3 Speak, and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; ^rBehold, I *am* against thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great ^sdragon that lieth in the midst of his rivers, which hath said, My river *is* mine own, and I have made *it* for myself.

4 But I will put ^thooks in thy jaws, and I will cause the fish of thy rivers to stick unto thy scales, and I will bring thee up out of the midst of thy rivers, and all the fish of thy rivers shall stick unto thy scales.

5 And I will leave thee ^uthrown into the wilderness, thee and all the fish of thy rivers: thou shalt fall upon the open ^vfields; thou shalt not be brought together, ^wnor gathered: I have given thee for ^xmeat to the beasts of the field and to the fowls of the heaven.

6 And all the inhabitants of Egypt shall know that I *am* the LORD, because they have been a ^ystaff of reed to the house of Israel.

7 When they took hold of thee by thy hand, thou didst ^zbreak, and ^{aa}rend all their shoulder: and when they leaned upon thee, thou brakest, and madest all their ^{bb}loins to be at a stand.

8 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will ^{cc}bring a sword upon thee, and ^{dd}cut off man and beast out of thee.

9 And the land of Egypt shall be ^{ee}desolate and waste; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD: because he hath said, The river *is* mine, and I have made *it*.

10 Behold, therefore I *am* against thee, and against thy rivers, and I will make the land of Egypt utterly waste *and* desolate, from the tower of Syene even unto the border of Ethiopia.

11 ^{ff}Ne foot of man shall pass through it, nor foot of beast shall pass through it, neither shall it be inhabited forty years.

12 And I will make the land of Egypt desolate in the midst of the countries *that are* desolate, and her

a Ezek. 6:2

b Gen. 10:15

c vv. 20-24; Isa. 23:1-18; Jer. 25:22; 47:4; Ezek. 26:1-21; Amos 1:9-10; Zech. 9:2-4

d Ex. 14:4,17; Ezek. 39:13

e Ezek. 30:19

f Jer. 47:4

g Num. 33:55; Josh. 23:13; Ezek. 2:6

h v. 26; Ezek. 16:57; 25:6-7

i Ps. 106:47; Isa. 11:12; Jer. 32:37; Ezek. 11:17; 20:41; 34:13; 37:21

j Or nations

k Jer. 23:8

l Ezek. 37:25

m Jer. 23:6; Ezek. 36:28; 38:8

n Jer. 31:5; 32:15; Amos 9:14

o v. 17; cp. Ezek. 26:1; 29:17

p Ezek. 1:3

q Ezek. 29:1-30:19; Isa. 19:1-22; Jer. 46:2-26; Joel 3:19

r v. 10; Jer. 44:30; Ezek. 28:22

s Or monster. Isa. 27:1; 51:9; Ezek. 32:2

t 2 Ki. 19:28; Isa. 37:29; Ezek. 38:4

u Ezek. 32:4-6

v Jer. 8:2; 16:4; 25:33

w Or food. Jer. 7:33; 34:20; Ezek. 39:4

x 2 Ki. 18:21; Isa. 36:6; Ezek. 17:15

y Jer. 37:5-8; Ezek. 17:15-17

z Or tear

aa Or inward parts to shake

bb Ezek. 14:17

cc Ezek. 32:13

dd Ezek. 30:7-8,13-18

ee Ezek. 32:13

29:1 tenth year. Approximately 588 B.C. **tenth month.** This is the month of Tebeth in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months of December-January. For more information on the Hebrew religious

calendar, see the *note* at Lev. 23:2.

29:10 from the tower. Or *from Migdol to Seveh.* Ex. 14:2; Jer. 44:1; Ezek. 30:6.

cities among the cities *that are* laid waste shall be desolate forty years: and I will ^ascatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries.

13 ¶ Yet thus saith the Lord GOD; At the end of forty years will I ^bgather the Egyptians from the people ^cwhither they were scattered:

14 And I will bring again the captivity of Egypt, and will cause them to return *into* the land of ^dPathros, into the land of their habitation; and they shall be there a base kingdom.

15 It shall be the ^ebasest of the kingdoms; neither shall it exalt itself any more above the nations: for I will diminish them, that they shall no more rule over the nations.

16 And it shall be no more the ^fconfidence of the house of Israel, which ^gbringeth *their* iniquity to remembrance, when they shall look after them: but they shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ And it came to pass in the seven and ^htwentieth year, in the first *month*, in the first *day* of the month, ⁱthe word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

18 Son of man, ^jNebuchadrezzar king of Babylon caused his army to serve a great service against Tyrus: every head *was* made ^kbald, and every shoulder *was* ^lpeeled: yet had he no wages, nor his army, for Tyrus, for the service that he had served against it:

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will give the land of Egypt unto ^mNebuchadrezzar king of Babylon; and he shall take her multitude, and take her spoil, and take her prey; and it shall be the wages for his army.

20 I have given him the land of Egypt *for* ⁿhis labour wherewith he served against it, because they wrought for me, saith the Lord GOD.

21 ¶ In that day will I cause the ^ohorn of the house of Israel to bud forth, and I will give thee the ^popening of the mouth in the midst of them; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

Lament over Egypt's fall

30 The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; ^qHowl ye, ^rWoe worth the day!

3 For the ^sday *is* near, even the ^tday of the LORD *is* near, a cloudy day; it shall be the time of the ^uheathen.

4 And the sword shall come upon Egypt, and great pain shall be in ^vEthiopia, when the slain shall fall in Egypt, and they shall ^wtake away her multitude, and her foundations shall be broken down.

5 ^xEthiopia, and ^yLibya, and Lydia, and all the ^zmingled people, and Chub, and the men of the land that is in league, shall fall with them by the sword.

6 Thus saith the LORD; They also that uphold Egypt shall fall; and the pride of her power shall come down: ^{aa}from the tower of Syene shall they fall in it by the sword, saith the Lord GOD.

7 And they shall be ^{bb}desolate in the midst of the countries *that are* desolate, and her cities shall be in the midst of the cities *that are* wasted.

8 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have set a fire in

ⁿ Isa. 10:6-7; 45:1; Jer. 25:9

^o Ps. 132:17

^p Ezek. 33:22

^q Or *Wail*. Isa. 13:6

^r Or *Alas for*

^s Ezek. 7:7, 12; Joel 2:1; Zeph. 1:7

^t Day (of the LORD): v. 3; Ezek. 38:14. (Ps. 2:9; Rev. 19:19, note)

^u Or *Nations*

^v Heb. *Cush*. Isa. 18:1-7; Zeph. 2:12

^w Ezek. 29:19

^x Heb. *Cush*. Isa. 18:1-7; Zeph. 2:12

^y Ezek. 27:10

^z Jer. 25:20, 24

^{aa} Ezek. 29:10

^{bb} Ezek. 29:12

^a Jer. 46:19; Ezek. 30:23, 26

^b Jer. 46:26

^c Or *among whom*

^d Ezek. 30:14

^e Zech. 10:11

^f Isa. 20:5; 30:1-3; 36:4-6; Lam. 4:17

^g Hos. 8:13

^h Cp. v. 1; Ezek. 24:1; 30:20

ⁱ Ezek. 1:3

^j Jer. 27:6; Ezek. 26:7-8; Jer. 21:2, note

^k Jer. 48:37; Ezek. 27:31

^l Or *rubbed raw*

^m Jer. 43:10-13; Ezek. 30:4, 10

29:14 bring. That is, *cause to cease*. **habitation.** Or *origin*.

29:17 Although Ezekiel did not receive this particular message during the siege of Jerusalem, but seventeen years later, he inserted it here in connection with his previous messages concerning Egypt. **year.** Approximately 571 B.C. **first month.** This is the month of Abib (or Nisan) in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months of March–April. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the *note* at Lev. 23:2.

Nebuchadrezzar: *Nebo protect the landmark.* The king of Babylon who captured Jerusalem and took the people of Judah into captivity.

29:21 **horn.** The words “horn” and “horns” (O.T., *geren*; N.T., *keras*) are used in Scripture both literally and figuratively. In the latter sense at least three meanings appear: (1) strength in general (Dt. 33:17); (2) arrogant pride (Ps. 75:4–5); and (3) political and military power (Dan. 8:20–21).

30:4,5 **Ethiopia.** Hebrew *Cush*. Isa. 18:1–7; Zeph. 2:12.

Egypt, and *when* all her helpers shall be destroyed.

9 In that day shall ^amessengers go forth from me in ships to make the careless Ethiopians afraid, and ^bgreat pain shall come upon them, as in the day of Egypt: for, lo, it cometh.

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will also make the multitude of Egypt to cease by the hand of ^cNebuchadrezzar king of Babylon.

11 He and his people with him, the ^dterrible of the nations, shall be brought to destroy the land: and they shall draw their swords against Egypt, and fill the land with the slain.

12 And I will make the ^erivers dry, and sell the land into the hand of the wicked: and I will make the land waste, and all that is therein, by the hand of ^fstrangers: I the LORD have spoken *it*.

13 Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will also ^gdestroy the idols, and I will cause *their* images to cease out of ^hNoph; and there shall be ⁱno more a prince of the land of Egypt: and I will put a fear in the land of Egypt.

14 And I will make ^jPathros desolate, and will set fire in ^kZoan, and will execute judgments in No.

15 And I will pour my fury upon Sin, the strength of Egypt; and I will cut off the multitude of No.

16 And I will set fire in Egypt: Sin shall have great pain, and No shall be ^lrent asunder, and ^mNoph shall have distresses daily.

17 The young men of ⁿAven and of Pi-beseth shall fall by the sword: and these *cities* shall go into captivity.

18 At Tehaphnehes also the day shall be ^odarkened, when I shall break there the yokes of Egypt: and the pomp of her strength shall cease in her: as for her, a ^pcloud shall cover her, and her daughters shall go into captivity.

19 Thus will I ^qexecute judgments in Egypt: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

God promises Babylon victory over Egypt

20 ¶ And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first *month*, in the seventh *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, ^rsaying,

21 Son of man, I have broken the arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and, lo, it shall not be bound up to be ^shealed, to put a ^troller to bind it, to make it strong to hold the sword.

22 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* ^uagainst Pharaoh king of Egypt, and will break his ^varms, the strong, and that which was broken; and I will cause the sword to fall out of his hand.

23 And I will ^wscatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries.

24 And I will ^xstrengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and put ^ymy sword in his hand: but I will break Pharaoh's arms, and he shall groan before him with the groanings of a deadly wounded *man*.

25 But I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and the arms of Pharaoh shall fall down; and they shall ^zknow that I *am* the LORD, when I shall put my sword into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall stretch it out upon the land of Egypt.

26 And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and disperse them among the countries; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

Parable of the cedar of Lebanon: Pharaoh's pride rebuked

31 And it came to pass in the ^{aa}eleventh year, in the third *month*, in the first *day* of the

a Cp. Isa. 18:1-2

b Isa. 23:5; Ezek. 32:9-10

c Jer. 27:6; Ezek. 26:7-8; 29:19

d Ezek. 28:7; 31:12

e Isa. 19:5-6; cp. Ezek. 29:3,9

f Or foreigners

g Isa. 19:1; Jer. 43:12; 46:25; Zech. 13:2

h Or Memphis. Isa. 19:13

i Zech. 10:11

j Jer. 44:1; Ezek. 29:14

k Ps. 78:12,43

l Or torn

m Or Memphis

n Gen. 41:45

o Lev. 26:13

p v. 3

q Ps. 9:16; Ezek. 5:8; 25:11

r vv. 21-26; cp. Ezek. 26:1; 29:17; 31:1; 32:1-16

s Jer. 30:13; 46:11

t Or bandage

u Jer. 46:25

v Cp. Ps. 37:17

w v. 26; Ezek. 29:12

x Zech. 10:12

y Zeph. 2:12

z Ps. 9:16

aa Ezek. 30:20; 32:1

30:9 *careless*. That is, *unsuspecting*. Compare Isa. 47:8-11; Ezek. 38:10-12.

30:14,15 *No*. That is, *Thebes*. Jer. 46:25.

30:20 *eleventh year*. Approximately 587 B.C. **first month**. This is the month of Abib (or Nisan) in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months of

March-April. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the *note* at Lev. 23:2.

31:1 *third month*. This is the month of Sivan in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months of May-June. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the *note* at Lev. 23:2.

^amonth, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, and to his multitude; Whom art thou like in thy greatness?

3 ¶ ^bBehold, the ^cAssyrian was a ^dcedar in Lebanon with fair branches, and with a shadowing shroud, and of an high stature; and his top was among the thick boughs.

4 The ^ewaters made him great, the deep set him up on high with her rivers running round about his plants, and sent out her little rivers unto all the trees of the field.

5 Therefore his height was exalted above all the trees of the field, and his boughs were multiplied, and his branches became long because of the ^fmultitude of waters, when he shot forth.

6 All the ^gfowls of heaven made their nests in his boughs, and under his branches did all the beasts of the field bring forth their young, and under his shadow dwelt all great nations.

7 Thus was he fair in his greatness, in the length of his branches: for his root was by great waters.

8 The ^hcedars in the ⁱgarden of God could not hide him: the fir trees were not like his boughs, and the chesnut trees were not like his branches; ^jnor any tree in the garden of God was like unto him in his beauty.

9 I have made him fair by the multitude of his branches: so that all the trees of Eden, that ^kwere in the garden of God, ^lenvied him.

10 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thou hast lifted up thyself in height, and he hath shot up his top among the thick boughs, and his heart is ^mlifted up in his height;

11 I have therefore delivered him into the hand of the ⁿmighty one of the ^oheathen; he shall surely deal with him: I have driven him out for his wickedness.

12 And strangers, the ^pterrible of the nations, have cut him off, and

have left him: upon the ^qmountains and in all the valleys his branches are fallen, and his boughs are ^rbroken by all the rivers of the land; and all the ^speople of the earth are gone down from his shadow, and have left him.

13 ^tUpon his ruin shall all the fowls of the heaven remain, and all the beasts of the field shall be upon his branches:

14 To the end that none of all the trees by the waters exalt themselves for their height, neither shoot up their top among the thick boughs, neither their trees stand up in their height, all that drink water: for they are all delivered unto death, to the ^unether parts of the earth, in the midst of the children of men, with them ^vthat go down to the pit.

15 Thus saith the Lord GOD; In the day when he ^wwent down to the ^xgrave I caused a mourning: I covered the deep for him, and I restrained the floods thereof, and the great waters were stayed: and I caused Lebanon to mourn for him, and all the trees of the field fainted for him.

16 ^yI made the nations to shake at the sound of his fall, when I ^zcast him down to ^{aa}hell with them that descend into the pit: and all the trees of Eden, ^{bb}the choice and best of Lebanon, all that drink water, shall be ^{cc}comforted in the ^{dd}nether parts of the earth.

17 ^{ee}They also went down into ^{ff}hell with him unto *them that be slain with the sword*; and *they that were his arm, that dwelt under his shadow in the midst of the ^{gg}heathen*.

18 ¶ To whom art thou thus like in glory and in greatness among the trees of Eden? yet shalt thou be brought down with the trees of Eden unto the ^{hh}nether parts of the earth: thou shalt ⁱⁱlie in the midst of the uncircumcised with *them that be slain by the sword*. This *is* Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

a Cp. Jer. 52:5-6

b Parables (O.T.): vv. 3-14; Ezek. 37:1. (Jud. 9:8; Zech. 11:7, note)

c vv. 3-18; cp. Book of Nahum

d Cp. Isa. 10:33-34; Dan. 4:10; Amos 2:9

e Ezek. 29:3-9

f Ezek. 17:5

g Ezek. 17:23; Dan. 4:12; Mt. 13:32

h Ps. 80:10

i Gen. 2:8; 13:10; Ezek. 28:13

j Gen. 2:8-9

k Gen. 13:10; Ezek. 28:13

l Cp. 2 Chr. 32:25; Isa. 10:12; 14:13-14; Ezek. 28:17; Dan. 5:20

m Ezek. 30:10

n Or nations

o Ezek. 28:7; 30:11; 32:12

p Ezek. 32:5; 35:8

q Ezek. 30:24-25

r Dan. 4:14

s Isa. 18:6; Ezek. 29:5; 32:4

t Or lower. Ezek. 32:18

u Ps. 63:9; Ezek. 26:20; 32:24

v Ezek. 32:22-23

w Or sheol. See Hab. 2:5, note

x Ezek. 26:15

y Isa. 14:15

z Or sheol. See Lk. 16:23, note

aa Isa. 14:8

bb Ezek. 14:22-23; 32:31; cp. Isa. 14:9-11; contrast Lk. 16:19-31

cc Or lower. Ezek. 32:18

dd Ps. 9:17

ee Or sheol. See Lk. 16:23, note

ff Jer. 9:25-26; Ezek. 28:10; 32:19,21,24

Further lament over Pharaoh and Egypt

32 And it came to pass in the ^atwelfth year, in the twelfth month, *that* ^bthe word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, take up a ^clamentation for Pharaoh king of Egypt, and say unto him, Thou art like a young ^dlion of the nations, and thou *art* as a ^ewhale in the seas; and thou ^fcamest forth with thy rivers, and ^gtroubledst the waters with thy feet, and ^hfouledst their rivers.

3 Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will therefore spread out my net over thee ⁱwith a company of many people; and they shall bring thee up in my net.

4 Then will I ^jleave thee upon the land, I will cast thee forth upon the open field, and will cause all the ^kfowls of the heaven to remain upon thee, and I will fill the beasts of the whole earth with thee.

5 And I will lay thy flesh upon the ^lmountains, and fill the valleys with thy height.

6 I will also ^mwater with thy blood the land wherein thou swimdest, *even* to the mountains; and the rivers shall be full of thee.

7 And when I shall put thee out, I will ⁿcover the heaven, and make the stars thereof dark; I will cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon shall not give her light.

8 All the bright lights of heaven will I make dark over thee, and set darkness upon thy land, saith the Lord GOD.

9 I will also vex the hearts of many people, when I shall bring thy destruction among the nations, into the countries which thou hast not known.

10 Yea, I will make many people ^oamazed at thee, and their ^pkings shall be horribly afraid for thee, when I shall brandish ^qmy sword before them; and they shall tremble at *every* moment, every man for his own life, in the day of thy fall.

11 ¶ For ^rthus saith the Lord

GOD; The ^ssword of the king of Babylon shall come upon thee.

12 By the swords of the mighty will I cause thy multitude to fall, the ^tterrible of the nations, all of them; and they shall spoil the pomp of Egypt, and all the multitude thereof shall be destroyed.

13 I will destroy also all the beasts thereof from beside the great waters; ^uneither shall the foot of man trouble them any more, nor the hoofs of beasts trouble them.

14 Then will I make their waters deep, and cause their rivers to run like oil, saith the Lord GOD.

15 When I shall make the land of Egypt desolate, and the country shall be destitute of that whereof it was full, when I shall smite all them that dwell therein, ^vthen shall they know that I *am* the LORD.

16 This *is* the ^wlamentation wherewith they shall lament her: the daughters of the nations shall lament her: they shall lament for her, *even* for Egypt, and for all her multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ It came to pass also in the ^xtwelfth year, in the fifteenth *day* of the month, ^ythat the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

18 Son of man, ^zwail for the multitude of Egypt, and ^{aa}cast them down, *even* her, and the daughters of the famous nations, unto the ^{bb}nether parts of the earth, with them that go down into the pit.

19 ^{cc}Whom dost thou pass in beauty? ^{dd}go down, and be thou laid with the uncircumcised.

20 They shall fall in the midst of *them that are* slain by the sword: she is delivered to the sword: ^{ee}draw her and all her multitudes.

21 The ^{ff}strong among the mighty shall speak to him out of the midst of ^{gg}hell with them that help him: they are gone down, they lie uncircumcised, slain by the sword.

22 ^{hh}Asshur *is* there and all her company: his graves *are* about him: all of them slain, fallen by the sword:

a Ezek. 31:1; 33:21

b Ezek. 1:3

c Ezek. 19:1; 27:2

d Ezek. 19:2-6; Nah. 2:11-13

e Or *monster*. Ezek. 29:3

f Jer. 46:7-8

g Ezek. 34:18

h Ezek. 12:13

i Ezek. 29:5; 31:12-13

j Isa. 18:6; Ezek. 31:13

k Ezek. 31:12

l Isa. 34:3,7

m Isa. 13:10; 34:4; Ezek. 30:3; Joel 2:31; 3:15 Amos 8:9; Mt. 24:29; Rev. 6:12-13

n Or *appalled*. Cp. Ezek. 27:35; 28:19

o Ezek. 26:16

p Jer. 46:10

q Jer. 46:26; Ezek. 30:4

r Jer. 46:24-26

s Ezek. 28:7; 30:11; 31:12

t Ezek. 29:11

u Ex. 7:5; 14:4,18; Ezek. 6:7

v v. 2; Ezek. 2:10; 19:1,14; 26:17; 27:2,32; 28:12

w v. 1

x 32:1; 33:21

y Cp. Mic. 1:8

z Jer. 1:10

aa Or *lower*. Ezek. 31:14, 16,18

bb Ezek. 31:2,18

cc vv. 29-30; Ezek. 31:18

dd Ps. 28:3

ee v. 27; Isa. 1:31; 14:9-10

ff Or *sheol*. See Hab. 2:5; note; cp. Lk. 16:23, note

gg Ezek. 31:3,16

32:1,17 twelfth year. Approximately 586 B.C. **twelfth month.** This is the month of Adar in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months of Febru-

ary-March. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the *note* at Lev. 23:2.

23 Whose ^agraves are set in the sides of the pit, and her company is round about her grave: all of them slain, fallen by the sword, which caused terror in the land of the living.

24 There *is* ^bElam and all her multitude round about her grave, all of them slain, fallen by the sword, which are gone down uncircumcised into the ^cnether parts of the earth, which caused their terror in the ^dland of the living; yet have they borne their shame with them that go down ^eto the pit.

25 They have set her a ^fbed in the midst of the slain with all her multitude: her graves *are* round about him: all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword: though their terror was caused in the land of the living, yet have they borne their shame with them that go down to the pit: he is put in the midst of *them that be* slain.

26 There *is* ^gMeshech, Tubal, and all her multitude: her graves *are* round about him: all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword, though they caused their terror in the land of the living.

27 And they shall ^hnot lie with the mighty *that are* fallen of the uncircumcised, which are gone down to ⁱhell with their weapons of war: and they have laid their swords under their heads, but their iniquities shall be upon their bones, though *they were* the terror of the mighty in the land of the living.

28 Yea, thou shalt be broken in the midst of the uncircumcised, and shalt lie with *them that are* slain with the sword.

29 There *is* ^jEdom, her kings, and all her princes, which with their might are laid by *them that were* slain by the sword: they shall lie with the uncircumcised, and with them that go down to the pit.

30 There *be* the princes of the ^knorth, all of them, and ^lall the Zidonians, which are gone down with

the slain; with their terror they are ashamed of their might; and they lie uncircumcised with *them that be* slain by the sword, and bear their shame with them that go down to the pit.

31 Pharaoh shall see them, and shall be ^mcomforted over all his multitude, *even* Pharaoh and all his army slain by the sword, saith the Lord God.

32 For I have caused my terror in the land of the living; and he shall be laid in the midst of the uncircumcised with *them that are* slain with the sword, *even* Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord God.

IV. Ezekiel's Responsibility as Watchman, 33

His solemn duty to sound warning

33 Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, speak to the children of thy people, and say unto them, When I ⁿbring the sword upon a land, if the people of the land take a man of their ^ocoasts, and set him for their ^pwatchman:

3 If when he seeth the sword come upon the land, he ^qblow the trumpet, and warn the people;

4 Then whosoever heareth the sound of the trumpet, and taketh ^rnot warning; if the sword come, and take him away, his blood shall be upon his own ^shead.

5 He heard the sound of the trumpet, and took not warning; his blood shall be upon him. But he that taketh warning shall deliver his soul.

6 But if the watchman see the sword come, and blow not the trumpet, and the people be not warned; if the sword come, and take *any* person from among them, he is taken away in his iniquity; ^tbut his blood will I require at the watchman's hand.

7 ¶ So thou, O son of man, I have set thee a ^uwatchman unto the house of Israel; therefore thou shalt hear the word at my mouth, and ^vwarn them from me.

8 When I say unto the wicked, O

a Isa. 14:15

b Gen. 10:22; Jer. 49:34-39

c Or lower

d Job 28:13

e Ezek. 26:20

f Ps. 139:8

g Gen. 10:2; Ezek. 27:13; 38:2

h Isa. 14:18-19

i Or sheol. See Hab. 2:5, note; cp. Lk. 16:23, note

j Isa. 9:25-26; 34:5-15; Jer. 49:7; Ezek. 25:12-14; 35:15

k Jer. 25:26; Ezek. 38:6, 15; 39:2

l Jer. 25:22; Ezek. 28:21-23

m Ezek. 14:22; 31:16; cp. Isa. 14:9-11; contrast Lk. 16:19-31

n Jer. 12:12

o Or borders

p v. 7; cp. 2 Sam. 18:24-25; 2 Ki. 9:17; Hos. 9:8

q Hos. 8:1

r 2 Chr. 25:16; Jer. 6:17; Zech. 1:4

s Ezek. 18:13; Acts 18:6

t Ezek. 3:18-20

u Isa. 62:6; Ezek. 3:17-21

v Jer. 26:2

Edom: red. The nation descended from Esau. Located in the rough mountainous area south of Moab and east of Arabia at the base of the Dead Sea. The Edomites had frequent conflicts with the Israelites.

wicked *man*, thou shalt ^asurely die; if thou dost not speak to warn the wicked from his way, that wicked *man* shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand.

9 Nevertheless, if thou warn the wicked of his way to turn from it; if he do not turn from his way, he shall die in his iniquity; but ^bthou hast delivered thy soul.

10 Therefore, O thou son of man, speak unto the house of Israel; Thus ye speak, saying, If our transgressions and our sins *be* upon us, and we ^cpine away in them, how should we then ^dlive?

11 Say unto them, As I live, saith the Lord GOD, ^eI have no pleasure in the death of the wicked; but that the wicked ^fturn from his way and live: turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for ^gwhy will ye die, O house of Israel?

12 Therefore, thou son of man, say unto the children of thy people, The ^hrighteousness of the righteous shall not deliver him in the day of his transgression: as for the wickedness of the wicked, he shall not ⁱfall thereby in the day that he turneth from his wickedness; neither shall the righteous be able to live for his *righteousness* in the day that he sinneth.

13 When I shall say to the righteous, *that* he shall surely live; ^jif he trust to his own righteousness, and commit iniquity, all his righteousnesses shall not be remembered; but for his iniquity that he hath ^kcommitted, he shall die for it.

14 Again, when I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; if he ^lturn from his sin, and do that which is lawful and right;

15 *If* the wicked ^mrestore the pledge, ⁿgive again that he had robbed, ^owalk in the statutes of life, without committing iniquity; he shall surely live, he shall not die.

16 ^pNone of his sins that he hath committed shall be mentioned unto him: he hath done that which is lawful and right; he shall surely live.

17 ¶ Yet the children of thy people say, The way of the Lord is not equal: but as for them, their way is not equal.

18 When the righteous turneth from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, he shall even ^qdie thereby.

19 But if the wicked turn from his wickedness, and do that which is lawful and right, he shall ^rlive thereby.

20 ¶ Yet ye say, The ^sway of the Lord is not equal. O ye house of Israel, I will judge you every one after his ways.

Word comes of Jerusalem's capture; Ezekiel's speech returns

21 ¶ And it came to pass in the twelfth year of our captivity, in the ^ttenth month, in the fifth day of the month, *that* one that had ^uescaped out of Jerusalem came unto me, saying, The city is smitten.

22 ^vNow the hand of the LORD was upon me in the evening, ^wbefore he that was escaped came; and had ^xopened my mouth, until he came to me in the morning; and ^ymy mouth was opened, and I was no more dumb.

Hearers but not doers of the Word

23 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

24 Son of man, they that inhabit those ^zwastes of the land of Israel speak, saying, ^{aa}Abraham was one, and he inherited the land: but we ^{are} many; the land is given us for ^{bb}inheritance.

25 Wherefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Ye eat with the ^{cc}blood, and lift up your eyes toward your idols, and shed blood: and shall ye possess the ^{dd}land?

26 Ye stand upon your sword, ye work abomination, and ye defile every one his neighbour's ^{ee}wife: and shall ye possess the land?

27 Say thou thus unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; As I live,

a v. 14; Ezek. 18:4

b Ezek. 3:19,21

c Lev. 26:39; Ezek. 4:17; 24:23

d Cp. Ezek. 37:11

e 2 Sam. 14:14; Lam. 3:33; Ezek. 18:23,32; Hos. 11:8; 2 Pet. 3:9

f Ezek. 18:21,30; Hos. 14:1,4; Acts 3:19; 2 Pet. 3:9

g Ezek. 18:31

h Ezek. 3:20; 18:24-26,27

i 2 Chr. 7:14

j Cp. Rom. 10:1-13

k Ezek. 3:20; 18:1-4,24; Heb. 10:38; 2 Pet. 2:20-21

l Ezek. 18:27

m Ezek. 18:7

n Ex. 22:1-4; Lev. 6:2,4-5; Num. 5:6-7; Lk. 19:8

o Ezek. 20:11

p Isa. 1:18; 43:25; Ezek. 18:22

q Ezek. 3:20; 18:24; cp. Gal. 3:3-4

r Cp. Jer. 18:1-10

s v. 17; Ezek. 18:25,29

t Cp. Jer. 39:1-2

u Ezek. 24:26

v Ezek. 1:3

w Or before

x Ezek. 3:26-27; 24:27

y Lk. 1:64

z Ezek. 36:4

aa Isa. 51:2; Mt. 3:9; Jn. 8:39; Acts 7:5

bb Ezek. 11:15

cc Lev. 17:10-14; Dt. 12:16

dd Dt. 29:28; Jer. 7:9-10

ee Ezek. 22:11

33:21 twelfth year. Approximately 586 B.C. **tenth month.** This is the month of Tebeth in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months of Decem-

ber-January. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the *note* at Lev. 23:2.

surely they that *are* in the wastes ^ashall fall by the sword, and him that *is* in the ^bopen field will I give to the beasts to be devoured, and they that *be* in the forts and in the ^ccaves shall die of the pestilence.

28 For I will lay the land most ^ddesolate, and the pomp of her strength shall cease; and the mountains of Israel shall be desolate, that none shall pass through.

29 Then shall they know that I *am* the LORD, when I have laid the land most desolate because of all their abominations which they have committed.

30 ¶ Also, thou son of man, the children of thy people still are talking against thee by the walls and in the doors of the houses, and speak one to another, every one to his brother, saying, Come, I pray you, and hear what is the word that cometh forth from the LORD.

31 And they come unto thee as the people cometh, and they ^esit before thee as my people, and they ^fhear thy words, but they will not do them: for with their ^gmouth they shew much love, *but* their ^hheart goeth after their covetousness.

32 And, lo, thou *art* unto them as a very lovely song of one that hath a pleasant voice, and can play well on an instrument: for they hear thy words, but they do them ⁱnot.

33 And when this ^jcometh to pass, (lo, it will come,) then shall they ^kknow that a prophet hath been among them.

V. Prediction of Events to Take Place at the End of the Age, When Israel Is Again in Her Own Land, 34-39

Message to the faithless shepherds of Israel

34 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, prophesy ^lagainst the shepherds of Israel, prophesy, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD unto the shepherds; ^mWoe

be to the shepherds of Israel that do feed themselves! should not the shepherds ⁿfeed the flocks?

3 Ye ^oeat the fat, and ye clothe you with the wool, ye ^pkill them that are fed: *but* ye feed not the flock.

4 The ^qdiseased have ye not strengthened, neither have ye healed that which was sick, neither have ye bound up *that which was* broken, neither have ye brought again that which was driven away, neither have ye ^rsought that which was lost; but with ^sforce and with cruelty have ye ruled them.

5 And they were ^tscattered, because *there is* no shepherd: and they ^ubecame ^vmeat to all the beasts of the field, when they were scattered.

6 My sheep ^wwandered through all the mountains, and upon every high hill: yea, my flock was scattered upon all the face of the earth, and ^xnone did search or seek *after them*.

7 ¶ Therefore, ye shepherds, hear the word of the LORD;

8 As I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely because my flock became a prey, and my flock became ^ymeat to every beast of the field, because *there was* no shepherd, neither did my shepherds search for my flock, but the shepherds fed themselves, and fed not my flock;

9 Therefore, O ye shepherds, hear the word of the LORD;

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* ^zagainst the shepherds; and I will ^{aa}require my flock at their hand, and ^{bb}cause them to cease from feeding the flock; neither shall the shepherds feed themselves any more; for I will ^{cc}deliver my flock from their mouth, that they may not be ^{dd}meat for them.

Israel to be restored: the Davidic kingdom to be set up

11 ¶ For thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I, *even* I, will both search my sheep, and seek them out.

12 As a ^{ee}shepherd seeketh out his flock in the day that he is among his sheep *that are* scattered; so ^{ff}will

ⁿ Ps. 78:71-72; Isa. 40:11; Jn. 10:11; 21:15-17

^o Isa. 56:11; Zech. 11:16

^p Ezek. 22:25-27; 33:25-26; Mic. 3:1-3; Zech. 11:5

^q v. 8; cp. v. 16; Zech. 11:15-17

^r Lk. 15:4

^s Cp. 1 Pet. 5:2-4

^t Jer. 10:21

^u vv. 8,28; Isa. 56:9; Jer. 12:9

^v Or food

^w Jer. 50:6; 1 Pet. 2:25

^x Ps. 142:4

^y Jer. 21:13; Ezek. 13:8; Zech. 10:3

^z Ezek. 3:18; Heb. 13:17

^{aa} 1 Sam. 2:29-30

^{bb} Ps. 72:12-14; Ezek. 13:23

^{cc} Jer. 31:10

^{dd} Isa. 40:11; Lk. 19:10

34:12 As a shepherd. In its Messianic and evangelical import, this passage (vv. 11-31) is like a window letting the light of dawn into a hall of judgment. Verses 12,14-16,22

look forward to the LORD of Ps. 23 and the Good Shepherd of Jn. 10; but the primary reference is to Israel—"there shall be showers of blessing" (v. 26), the people "shall be safe in

I seek out my sheep, and will deliver them out of all places where they have been scattered in the ^acloudy and dark day.

13 And I will ^bbring them out from the people, and gather them from the countries, and will bring them to their own ^cland, and feed them upon the mountains of Israel by the rivers, and in all the inhabited places of the country.

14 I will ^dfeed them in a good pasture, and upon the ^ehigh mountains of Israel shall their fold be: there shall they lie in a good fold, and *in* a ^ffat pasture shall they feed upon the mountains of Israel.

15 ^gI will feed my flock, and I will cause them to lie down, saith the Lord GOD.

16 I will ^hseek that which was lost, and bring again that which was driven away, and will bind up *that which was* broken, and will strengthen that which was sick: but ⁱI will destroy the fat and the strong; I will feed them with ^jjudgment.

17 And *as for* you, O my flock, thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, ^kI judge between cattle and cattle, between the rams and the he goats.

18 *Seemeth it* a small thing unto you to have eaten up the good pasture, but ye must tread down with your feet the residue of your pastures? and to have drunk of the deep waters, but ye must foul the residue with your feet?

19 And *as for* my flock, they eat that which ye have ^ltrodden with your feet; and they drink that which ye have fouled with your feet.

20 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD unto them; Behold, I, *even* I, will judge between the fat cattle and between the lean cattle.

21 Because ye have thrust with side and with shoulder, and pushed all the ^mdiseased with your horns, till ye have scattered them abroad;

22 Therefore will I ⁿsave my flock, and they shall no more be a

prey; and I will judge between cattle and cattle.

23 And I will set up ^oone shepherd over them, and he shall feed them, *even* my servant David; he shall feed them, and he shall be their shepherd.

24 And ^pI the LORD will be their God, and my servant ^qDavid a prince among them; I the LORD have spoken *it*.

25 And I will make with them a ^rcovenant of peace, and will cause the ^sevil beasts to cease out of the land: and they shall dwell safely in the wilderness, and sleep in the woods.

26 And I will make them and the places round about my hill a ^t blessing; and I will ^ucause the shower to come down in his season; there shall ^vbe showers of blessing.

27 And the tree of the field shall yield her fruit, and the earth shall yield her increase, and they shall be safe in their land, and shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have ^wbroken the ^xbands of their yoke, and delivered them out of the hand of those that ^yserved themselves of them.

28 And they shall no more be a prey to the ^zheathen, neither shall the beast of the land devour them; but they shall ^{aa}dwell safely, and none shall make *them* afraid.

29 And I will raise up for them a ^{bb}plant of renown, and they shall be ^{cc}no more consumed with hunger in the land, neither ^{dd}bear the shame of the ^zheathen any more.

30 Thus shall they know that ^{ee}I the LORD their God *am* with them, and *that* they, *even* the house of Israel, *are* ^{ff}my people, saith the Lord GOD.

31 And ye my flock, the flock of ^{gg}my pasture, *are* men, and I *am* your God, saith the Lord GOD.

Prophecy against mount Seir (Edom)

35 Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face against

^o Isa. 11:1-5,10; 40:11; Jer. 23:4-5; Hos. 1:11; Jn. 10:11; Heb. 13:20; 1 Pet. 2:25; 5:4

^p v. 30; Ex. 29:45; Ezek. 36:28; 37:27

^q Jer. 30:9; Ezek. 37:24-26

^r Ezek. 37:26; see Heb. 8:8, notes

^s Lev. 26:6; Isa. 11:6-9; 35:9; Hos. 2:18

^t Gen. 12:2; Isa. 19:24; Zech. 8:13

^u Dt. 11:13-15

^v Isa. 44:3

^w Lev. 26:13; Jer. 2:20; 30:8

^x Or bars

^y Or enslaved

^z Or nations

^{aa} v. 25; Jer. 30:10; 46:27; Ezek. 39:26

^{bb} Isa. 4:2

^{cc} Ezek. 36:29

^{dd} Ezek. 36:6,15

^{ee} Ezek. 37:28

^{ff} Ezek. 14:11; 36:28

^{gg} Ps. 100:3; Jer. 23:1

^a Ezek. 30:3

^b Isa. 65:9-10; Jer. 23:3; Ezek. 11:17; 20:41; 28:25; 36:24; 37:21-22

^c Kingdom (O.T.): vv. 11-15,22-25; Ezek. 37:21. (Gen. 1:26; Zech. 12:8, note)

^d Jer. 3:15

^e Ezek. 20:40

^f Or rich. Ezek. 36:29-30

^g Ps. 23:1-2

^h v. 4; Isa. 40:11; Mic. 4:6; Mt. 18:11; Mk. 2:17; Lk. 5:32

ⁱ Isa. 10:16

^j Or justice

^k Mt. 25:32

^l Or trampled. Jer. 12:10

^m Dt. 33:17; cp. Lk. 13:14-16

ⁿ Ps. 72:12-14; Jer. 23:2-3

their land" (v. 27), "they shall no more be a prey to the heathen" (v. 28). Verses 23-30 speak of a restoration yet future, for the remnant which returned to Palestine after

the captivity was continually under the Gentile yoke until they were driven from the land in A.D. 70.

^amount Seir, and prophesy against it,

3 And say unto it, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, O mount Seir, I *am* against thee, and I will ^bstretch out mine hand against thee, and I will make thee most desolate.

4 I will ^clay thy cities waste, and thou shalt be desolate, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

5 ^dBecause thou hast had a perpetual hatred, and hast shed *the blood of* the children of Israel by the force of the sword in the time of their calamity, in the ^etime that *their iniquity had* an end:

6 Therefore, as I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will prepare thee unto ^fblood, and blood shall pursue thee: ^gwith thou hast not hated blood, even blood shall pursue thee.

7 Thus will I make mount Seir most desolate, and cut off from it him that passeth out and him that returneth.

8 And I will ^hfill his mountains with his slain *men*: in thy hills, and in thy valleys, and in all thy rivers, shall they fall that are slain with the sword.

9 I will make thee perpetual ⁱdesolations, and thy cities shall not return: and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

10 Because thou hast said, These ^jtwo nations and these two countries shall be mine, and we will ^kpossess it; whereas the LORD was ^lthere:

11 Therefore, as I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will even do ^maccording to thine anger, and according to thine envy which thou hast used out of thy hatred against them; and I will make myself known among them, ⁿwhen I have judged thee.

12 And thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD, and that I have ^oheard all thy ^pblasphemies which thou hast spoken against the mountains of Israel, saying, They are laid desolate, they are ^qgiven us to consume.

13 Thus with your mouth ye have boasted against me, and have

multiplied your ^rwords against me: I have heard *them*.

14 Thus saith the Lord GOD; ^sWhen the whole earth rejoiceth, I will make thee desolate.

15 As thou didst ^trejoice at the inheritance of the house of Israel, because it was desolate, ^uso will I do unto thee: thou shalt be ^vdesolate, O mount Seir, and all Idumea, *even* all of it: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

Restoration of Israel to the land

36 Also, thou son of man, prophesy unto the mountains of Israel, and say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the LORD:

2 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because the enemy hath said against you, ^wAha, even the ancient ^xhigh places are ^yours in possession:

3 Therefore prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because they have made *you* desolate, and swallowed you up on every side, that ye might be a possession unto the residue of the ^zheathen, and ^{aa}ye are taken up in the lips of ^{bb}talkers, and *are* an infamy of the people:

4 Therefore, ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord GOD; Thus saith the Lord GOD to the ^{cc}mountains, and to the hills, to the rivers, and to the valleys, to the desolate wastes, and to the cities that are forsaken, which became a prey and ^{dd}derision to the residue of the ^zheathen that *are* round about;

5 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Surely in the fire of my jealousy have I spoken against the residue of the ^zheathen, and against all ^{ee}Idumea, which have appointed my land into their ^{ff}possession with the ^{gg}joy of all *their* heart, with spiteful minds, to cast it out for a prey.

6 Prophecy therefore concerning the land of Israel, and say unto the mountains, and to the hills, to the rivers, and to the valleys, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I have spo-

r Ezek. 36:3; Dan. 11:36

s Isa. 65:13-14; Jer. 51:48

t 35:12; 36:4-7; Obad. 12,15

u Lam. 4:21; Obad. 12

v vv. 3-4; Isa. 34:5-6

w Jer. 33:24; Ezek. 25:3; 26:2

x Dt. 32:13; see Jud. 3:7 and 1 Ki. 3:2, notes

y Ezek. 35:10

z Or nations

aa Dt. 28:37; 1 Ki. 9:7; Lam. 2:15; Dan. 9:16

bb Ps. 44:13-14; Ezek. 35:13

cc Ezek. 6:3

dd Ps. 79:4; Jer. 48:27

ee Ezek. 25:12-14; 35:1-2

ff Ezek. 35:10

gg Jer. 50:11

a vv. 1-15; Jer. 25:21; 49:7-22; Ezek. 25:12-14; Joel 3:19; Amos 1:11-12; Obad. 1-9,15-16

b Jer. 6:12; Ezek. 25:13

c v. 9

d Ps. 137:7

e Ezek. 21:29

f Isa. 63:1-6

g Or since

h Ezek. 31:12

i v. 4; Jer. 49:13

j Cp. Ezek. 37:22

k Ps. 83:4-12; Ezek. 36:2,5

l Ezek. 48:35

m Ezek. 25:14

n Ps. 9:16

o Zeph. 2:8

p Isa. 52:5

q Jer. 50:7

36:1 The order in this and succeeding prophecies is (1) restoration of the land (36:1-15); (2) restoration of the people (36:16-37:28);

(3) judgment on Israel's enemies (38:1-39:24); and (4) that which concerns the worship of the LORD that He may dwell among His people (40:1-47:12).

ken in my jealousy and in my fury, because ye have ^aborne the shame of the ^bheathen:

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; I have lifted up mine hand, Surely the ^bheathen that *are* about you, they shall ^cbear their shame.

8 ¶ But ye, O mountains of Israel, ye ^dshall shoot forth your branches, and yield your fruit to my people of Israel; for they are ^eat hand to come.

9 For, behold, I *am* for you, and I will turn unto you, and ye shall be tilled and sown:

10 And I will ^fmultiply men upon you, all the house of Israel, *even* all of it: and the ^gcities shall be inhabited, and the wastes shall be builded:

11 And I will multiply upon you man and beast; and they shall increase and bring fruit: and I will settle you ^hafter your old estates, and will do ⁱbetter unto you than at your beginnings: and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

12 Yea, I will cause men to walk upon you, *even* my people Israel; and they shall ^jpossess thee, and thou shalt be their ^kinheritance, and thou shalt no more henceforth ^lbereave them *of men*.

13 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because they say unto you, ^mThou *land* devourest up men, and hast bereaved thy nations;

14 Therefore thou shalt devour men no more, neither bereave thy nations any more, saith the Lord GOD.

15 Neither will I cause *men* to hear in thee the shame of the ⁿheathen any more, neither shalt thou ^obear the reproach of the people any more, neither shalt thou cause thy nations to fall any more, saith the Lord GOD.

16 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

17 Son of man, when the house of Israel dwelt in their own land, they ^pdefiled it by their own way and by their doings: their way was

before me as the uncleanness of a ^qremoved woman.

18 Wherefore I ^rpoured my fury upon them for the blood that they had shed upon the land, and for their idols *wherewith* they had polluted it:

19 And I ^sscattered them among the ^theathen, and they were dispersed through the countries: according to their way and ^uaccording to their doings I judged them.

20 And when they entered unto the ^vheathen, ^whither they went, they ^xprofaned my holy name, when they said to them, These *are* ^ythe people of the LORD, and are gone forth out of his land.

21 ¶ But I had pity for mine ^zholy name, which the house of Israel had profaned among the ^{aa}heathen, ^{ab}whither they went.

22 Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD; I do not *this* for your sakes, ^{ac}O house of Israel, but for ^{ad}mine holy name's sake, which ye have profaned among the ^{ae}heathen, ^{af}whither ye went.

23 And I will ^{ag}sanctify my great name, which was profaned among the ^{ah}heathen, which ye have profaned in the midst of them; and the ^{ai}heathen shall know that I *am* the LORD, saith the Lord GOD, when I shall be ^{aj}sanctified in you before their eyes.

24 For I will ^{ak}take you from among the ^{al}heathen, and gather you out of all countries, and will bring you into your own land.

25 ¶ Then will I ^{am}sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from all your ^{an}filthiness, and from all your idols, will I cleanse you.

*Ezekiel's statement
of the new covenant*

26 A ^{ao}new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you: and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you an heart of flesh.

27 And I will put my ^{ap}spirit

p Or defiled

q 2 Chr. 34:21,25

r Dt. 28:64

s Ezek. 39:24

t Or to which

u Isa. 52:5; Ezek. 12:16; Rom. 2:24

v Jer. 33:24

w Ps. 74:18; Isa. 48:9

x Israel (prophecies): vv. 22-38; Ezek. 37:21. (Gen. 12:2; Rom. 11:26, note)

y Ezek. 20:44

z Isa. 5:16; Ezek. 20:41

aa Ezek. 20:41; 28:22; 38:23; 39:7,25

ab Ezek. 34:13; 37:21

ac Ps. 51:2,7; Isa. 52:15; Heb. 9:13; 10:22

ad Zech. 13:2

ae Ps. 51:10; Jer. 32:39; Ezek. 11:19

af Holy Spirit (O.T.): vv. 26-27; Ezek. 37:1. (Gen. 1:2; Zech. 12:10, note)

a v. 15; Ps. 74:10; 123:3-4; Ezek. 34:29

b Or nations

c Jer. 25:9,15,29

d Isa. 27:6

e Or soon

f Isa. 49:19-21; Jer. 33:12,22

g v. 33

h Or according to. Mic. 7:14

i Isa. 51:3; cp. Job 42:12; Rev. 21:1-4,23-27; 22:1-5

j Obad. 17

k Ezek. 47:14

l Cp. Lam. 1:20

m Num. 13:32

n Ps. 89:50; Ezek. 34:29

o Lev. 18:25,27-28; Jer. 2:7

36:20 These are the people . . . This is an expression of scorn. The world has only contempt for those who profess

to be God's people but whose lives are inconsistent with their profession.

within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my ^ajudgments, and do *them*.

28 And ye shall ^bdwell in the land that I gave to your fathers; and ye shall be ^cmy people, and I will be your God.

29 I will also save you from all your ^duncleannesses: and I will call for the ^ecorn, and will increase it, and ^flay no famine upon you.

30 And I will ^gmultiply the fruit of the tree, and the increase of the field, that ye shall receive no more reproach of famine among the ^hheathen.

31 Then shall ye ⁱremember your own evil ways, and your doings that *were* not good, and shall ^jlothe yourselves in your own sight for your iniquities and for your abominations.

32 ^kNot for your sakes do I *this*, saith the Lord GOD, be it known unto you: be ashamed and confounded for your own ways, O house of Israel.

33 Thus saith the Lord GOD; In the day that I shall have cleansed you from all your iniquities I will also cause *you* to dwell in the cities, and the wastes shall be builded.

34 And the desolate land shall be tilled, whereas it lay desolate in the sight of all that passed by.

35 And they shall say, This land that was desolate is become like the ^lgarden of Eden; and the waste and desolate and ruined cities *are become* ^mfenced, and are inhabited.

36 Then the ⁿheathen that are left round about you ^oshall know that I the LORD build the ruined *places*, and plant that that was desolate: I the LORD have spoken *it*, and I will do *it*.

37 Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will yet *for* this be ^penquired of by the house of Israel, to do *it* for them; I will increase them with men like a flock.

38 ^qAs the holy flock, as the flock of Jerusalem in her solemn feasts; so shall the waste cities be filled with flocks of men: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

*Vision of valley of dry bones:
Israel's restoration*

37 The ^rhand of the LORD was upon me, and carried me out in the ^sspirit of the LORD, and ^tset me down in the midst of the ^uvalley which *was* full of bones,

2 And caused me to pass by them round about: and, behold, *there were* very many in the open valley; and, lo, *they were* very dry.

3 And he said unto me, Son of man, can these bones live? And I answered, O Lord GOD, ^vthou knowest.

4 Again he said unto me, Prophecy upon these bones, and say unto them, O ye dry bones, ^whear the word of the LORD.

5 Thus saith the Lord GOD unto these bones; Behold, I will cause ^xbreath to enter into you, and ye shall live:

6 And I will lay sinews upon you, and will bring up flesh upon you, and cover you with skin, and put breath in you, and ye shall live; and ye shall ^yknow that I *am* the LORD.

7 So I prophesied as I was commanded: and as I prophesied, there was a noise, and behold a shaking, and the bones came together, bone to his bone.

8 And when I beheld, lo, the sinews and the flesh came up upon them, and the skin covered them above: but *there was* no breath in them.

9 Then said he unto me, Prophecy unto the wind, prophecy, son of man, and say to the wind, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Come from the four winds, O breath, and breathe upon these slain, that they may ^zlive.

10 So I prophesied as he commanded me, and the breath came

a Or ordinances

b Ezek. 28:25; 37:25

c Jer. 30:22; Ezek. 11:20; 14:11; 37:27

d Zech. 13:1

e Or grain

f Ezek. 34:27,29; Hos. 2:21-22

g Lev. 26:4

h Or nations

i Ezek. 16:63

j Ezek. 6:9; 20:43

k v. 22; Dt. 9:5

l Isa. 51:3; Ezek. 28:13; Joel 2:3

m Or fortified

n Ezek. 39:27-28

o Ezek. 14:3; 20:3,31

p 1 Ki. 8:63; 2 Chr. 35:7-9

q Ezek. 1:3

r Holy Spirit (O.T.): v. 1; Ezek. 37:14. (Gen. 1:2; Zech. 12:10, note)

s Parables (O.T.): vv. 1-14; Ezek. 37:15. (Jud. 9:8; Zech. 11:7, note)

t Jer. 7:32; 8:2

u Dt. 32:39; 1 Sam. 2:6

v Jer. 22:29

w Gen. 2:7; Ps. 104:29-30

x Ezek. 38:23; Joel 2:27; 3:17

y v. 5; Ps. 104:30

37:1 full of bones. Having announced the restoration of the nation (36:24-38), the LORD now gives in vision and symbol the method of its accomplishment. Verse 11 gives the clue. The bones represent the whole house of Israel lying at the time of restoration. The graves (v. 12) are the nations where they dwell. The order is:

(1) bringing the people out (v. 12);

(2) bringing them in (v. 12);

(3) their conversion (v. 13); and

(4) their being filled with the spirit (v. 14).

The symbol follows. The two sticks are Judah and the ten tribes; united, they are one nation (vv. 19-28).

into them, and they lived, and stood up upon their feet, an ^aexceeding great army.

of man, these bones are the ^bwhole house of Israel: behold, they say, Our bones are dried, and our hope is ^clost: ^dwe are cut off ^efor our parts.

b Ezek. 36:10

c Cp. Ezek. 33:10

d Lam. 3:54

e Or on our part

a Jer. 33:22

Vision explained

11 ¶ Then he said unto me, Son

12 Therefore prophesy and say

37:1

VISIONS AND DREAMS IN THE BIBLE

Who	What	Reference
VISIONS		
Abram	Abram will be the father of a great nation	Genesis 15:1
Jacob	Jacob should take his family to Egypt	Genesis 46:2
Micaiah	The Lord sitting on his throne in heaven	1 Kings 22:19
Isaiah	Judgment on Judah and Jerusalem	Isaiah 1:1
Ezekiel	The glory of the Lord	Ezekiel 1; 8; 10
	The valley of dry bones	Ezekiel 37
	The man with the measuring reed	Ezekiel 40:1-4
	The millennial temple	Ezekiel 40:5-42
	God's glory fills the temple	Ezekiel 43
Nebuchadnezzar	The great tree	Daniel 4:4-27
Daniel	The four beasts	Daniel 7:1
Amos	The swarm of locusts	Amos 7:1-3
	The conflict by fire	Amos 7:4-6
	The plumb line	Amos 7:7-9
	The basket of summer fruit	Amos 8
Obadiah	Judgment of Edom	Obadiah 1
Nahum	Judgment on Nineveh	Nahum 1
Zechariah	The rider on the red horse	Zechariah 1:7-17
	The four horns and four carpenters	Zechariah 1:18-21
	The man with the measuring line	Zechariah 2:1-13
	Joshua the high priest	Zechariah 3
	The golden candlestick and two olive trees	Zechariah 4
	The flying roll	Zechariah 5:1-4
	The ephah and the women	Zechariah 5:5-11
	The four chariots	Zechariah 6
Cornelius	Send for Peter	Acts 10:3-6
Peter	A sheet full of creatures	Acts 10:9-17
Paul	The man from Macedonia	Acts 16:9
Paul	Do not be afraid	Acts 18:9
John	Patmos vision	Revelation 1; 4-22
DREAMS		
Abimelech	Sarah is Abraham's wife	Genesis 20:3
Jacob	The ladder to heaven	Genesis 28:12
	Ringstraked, speckled and spotted rams	Genesis 31:10
Laban	How to talk to Jacob	Genesis 31:24
Joseph	Sheaves and stars bow down	Genesis 37:5,9
Pharaoh's butler	The three branches	Genesis 40:9-11
Pharaoh's baker	The three baskets	Genesis 40:16-17
Pharaoh	Seven cows and seven heads of grain	Genesis 41
Midianite	A loaf of barley bread	Judges 7:13
Solomon	Request for wisdom	1 Kings 3:5
Nebuchadnezzar	The great image	Daniel 2:24-47
Joseph	Take Mary as your wife	Matthew 1:20
	Go to Egypt	Matthew 2:13
Wise men	Return home by an alternate route	Matthew 2:12
Pilate's wife	Concerning Jesus	Matthew 27:19

unto them, Thus saith the Lord God; Behold, O my people, I will ^aopen your graves, and cause you to come up out of your ^bgraves, and bring you into the land of Israel.

13 And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have opened your graves, O my people, and brought you up out of your graves,

14 And shall put my ^cspirit in you, and ye shall live, and I shall place you in your own land: then shall ye know that ^dI the LORD have spoken *it*, and performed *it*, saith the LORD.

Sign of the two sticks

15 ¶ The word of the LORD came again unto me, ^esaying,

16 Moreover, thou son of man, take thee one stick, and write upon it, ^fFor Judah, and for the children of Israel his companions: then take another stick, and write upon it, ^gFor Joseph, the stick of Ephraim, and *for* all the house of Israel his companions:

17 And join them one to another into one stick; and they shall become ^hone in thine hand.

18 ¶ And when the children of thy people shall speak unto thee, saying, ⁱWilt thou not shew us what thou *meanest* by these?

19 Say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I will take the stick of Joseph, which *is* in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel his fellows, and will put them with him, *even* with the stick of Judah, and make them one stick, and they shall be one in mine hand.

20 ¶ And the sticks whereon thou writest shall be in thine hand before their eyes.

21 And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I will take the ^jchildren of Israel from among the ^kheathen, ^lwhither they be gone, and will ^mgather them on every side, and ⁿbring them into their own land:

22 And I will make them ^oone

nation in the land upon the mountains of Israel; and one ^pking shall be king to them all: and they shall be no more two nations, neither shall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all:

23 Neither shall they ^qdefile themselves any more with their idols, nor with their detestable things, nor with any of their transgressions: but I will save them out of all their dwellingplaces, wherein they have sinned, and will ^rcleanse them: so shall they be ^smy people, and I will be their God.

24 And ^tDavid my servant *shall* be king over them; ^uand they all shall have one shepherd: they shall also walk in my ^vjudgments, and observe my statutes, and do them.

25 And they shall dwell in the ^wland that I have given unto Jacob my servant, wherein your fathers have dwelt; and they shall dwell therein, *even* they, and their children, and their children's children ^xfor ever: and ^ymy servant David *shall* be their prince for ever.

26 Moreover I will make a ^zcovenant of peace with them; it shall be an everlasting covenant with them: and I will place them, and ^{aa}multiply them, and will set my sanctuary in the midst of them for evermore.

27 My ^{bb}tabernacle also shall be with them: yea, ^{cc}I will be their God, and they shall be my people.

28 And the ^{dd}heathen shall know that I the LORD do ^{ee}sanctify Israel, when my sanctuary shall be in the midst of them for evermore.

*Prophecy against Gog:
future invasion of Palestine
by northern confederacy*

38 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face against ^{ff}Gog, the land of ^{gg}Magog, the chief prince of ^{hh}Meshech and Tubal, and prophesy against him,

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord

^p Christ (second advent): vv. 21-22; Dan. 7:14. (Dt. 30:3; Acts 1:11, note)

^q Ezek. 43:7

^r Ezek. 36:25-29

^s Ezek. 36:28

^t Isa. 40:11; Jer. 23:5; 30:9; Ezek. 34:23-24; Hos. 3:5; Lk. 1:32

^u Ps. 78:70-71

^v Or ordinances

^w Ezek. 28:25

^x Isa. 60:21; Joel 3:20; Amos 9:15

^y Ps. 89:3-4; Isa. 11:1

^z Isa. 55:3; Jer. 32:40; Ezek. 34:24-25; see Heb. 8:8, notes

^{aa} Jer. 30:19

^{bb} Jn. 1:14

^{cc} 2 Cor. 6:16

^{dd} Ex. 31:13; Ezek. 20:12

^{ee} Ezek. 38:1-39:24; Rev. 20:8

^{ff} Gen. 10:2

^{gg} Ezek. 32:26

^a Cp. Dt. 32:39

^b Dt. 32:39; 1 Sam. 2:6; Isa. 26:19; 66:14; Dan. 12:2; Hos. 13:14

^c Holy Spirit (O.T.): v. 14; Ezek. 39:29. (Gen. 1:2; Zech. 12:10, note)

^d Ezek. 36:36

^e Parables (O.T.): vv. 15-28; Zech. 6:9. (Jud. 9:8; Zech. 11:7, note)

^f 2 Chr. 10:17

^g 2 Chr. 15:9

^h vv. 22-24; Isa. 11:13; Jer. 50:4; Hos. 1:11

ⁱ Ezek. 24:19

^j Israel (prophecies): vv. 21-28; Ezek. 39:25. (Gen. 12:2; Rom. 11:26, note)

^k Or nations

^l Or to which

^m Jer. 32:37; Ezek. 36:24

ⁿ Kingdom (O.T.): vv. 21-28; Dan. 2:35. (Gen. 1:26; Zech. 12:8, note)

^o Jer. 3:18

38:2 Gog . . . Magog. The reference is to the powers in northern Europe and Asia. The whole passage should be read in connection with Zech. 12:1-4; 14:1-9; Mt. 24:14-30; Rev. 14:14-20; 19:17-21. Gog is probably the

prince; Magog, his land. The northern powers have often been the persecutors of dispersed Israel, and it is congruous both with divine justice and with the covenants of God that destruction should fall in connection with the

GOD; Behold, I *am* ^aagainst thee, O ^bGog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal:

4 And I will ^cturn thee back, and ^dput hooks into thy jaws, and I will ^ebring thee forth, and all thine army, ^fhorses and horsemen, all of them clothed with all sorts of *armor*, *even* a great company with bucklers and shields, all of them handling swords:

5 Persia, ^gEthiopia, and ^hLibya with them; all of them with shield and helmet:

6 ⁱGomer, and all his ^jbands; the house of ^kTogarmah of the north quarters, and all his ^lbands: *and* many people with thee.

7 Be thou prepared, and prepare for thyself, thou, and all thy company that are assembled unto thee, and be thou a guard unto them.

8 ¶ ^mAfter many days thou shalt be visited: in the latter years thou shalt come into the land *that is* brought back from the sword, *and is* ⁿgathered out of many people, against the mountains of Israel, which have been always waste: but it is brought forth out of the nations, and they shall dwell ^osafely all of them.

9 Thou shalt ascend and ^pcome like a storm, thou shalt be like a cloud to cover the land, thou, and all thy ^qbands, and many people with thee.

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD; It shall also come to pass, *that* at the same time shall things come into thy mind, and thou shalt ^rthink an evil thought:

11 And thou shalt say, I will go up to the land of ^sunwalled villages; I will go to them that are at rest, that dwell safely, all of them dwelling without walls, and having neither bars nor gates,

12 To take a spoil, and to take a prey; to turn thine hand upon the desolate places *that are now* inhabited, and upon the people *that are* gathered out of the nations, which

have gotten cattle and goods, that dwell in the midst of the land.

13 ^tSheba, and ^uDedan, and the merchants of ^vTarshish, with all the young lions thereof, shall say unto thee, Art thou come to take a spoil? hast thou gathered thy company to take a prey? to carry away silver and gold, to take away cattle and goods, to take a great ^wspoil?

14 ¶ Therefore, son of man, prophesy and say unto ^xGog, Thus saith the Lord GOD; In that ^yday when my people of Israel ^zdwelleth safely, shalt thou not know it?

15 And thou shalt come from thy place ^{aa}out of the north parts, thou, and many people with thee, all of them riding upon horses, a great company, and a mighty army:

16 And thou shalt come up against my people of Israel, ^{ab}as a cloud to cover the land; it shall be in the ^{ac}latter days, and I will bring thee against my land, that the ^{ad}heathen may ^{ae}know me, when I shall be ^{af}sanctified in thee, O ^{ag}Gog, before their eyes.

17 Thus saith the Lord GOD; ^{ah}Art thou he of whom I have spoken ^{ai}in old time by my servants the prophets of Israel, which prophesied in those days ^{aj}many years that I would bring thee against them?

18 And it shall come to pass at the same time when ^{ak}Gog shall come against the land of Israel, saith the Lord GOD, *that* my fury shall come up in my face.

19 For in my ^{al}jealousy *and* in the fire of my wrath have I spoken, ^{am}Surely in that day there shall be a great shaking in the land of Israel;

20 So that ^{an}the fishes of the sea, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the field, and all creeping things that creep upon the earth, and all the men that *are* upon the face of the earth, shall shake at my presence, and the ^{ao}mountains shall be thrown down, and the steep places shall fall, and every wall shall fall to the ground.

a Ezek. 39:1

b See v. 2, note

c 2 Ki. 19:28

d Ezek. 29:4

e Isa. 43:17

f Dan. 11:40

g Or Cush, and Put. Gen. 10:6-8

h Ezek. 27:10

i Gen. 10:2-3

j Or hordes

k Ezek. 27:14

l Isa. 24:22

m Isa. 11:11

n Ezek. 34:25; 39:26

o Isa. 28:2; Jer. 4:13

p Ps. 36:4; Mic. 2:1

q Jer. 49:31; Zech. 2:4

r Ezek. 27:22

s Ezek. 27:20

t Ezek. 27:12

u Isa. 10:6; Jer. 15:13

v See v. 2, note

w Day (of the LORD): 38:14-39:29; Joel 1:15. (Ps. 2:9; Rev. 19:19, note)

x vv. 8,11; Zech. 2:5,8

y Ezek. 39:2

z v. 9

aa v. 8; cp. Dan. 2:28; 10:14; see Acts 2:17, note

bb Or nations

cc Ezek. 35:11

dd Isa. 29:23; Ezek. 28:22

ee See v. 2, note

ff Cp. 1 Pet. 1:10-11

gg Or of old

hh See v. 2, note

ii Ps. 18:7-8; Ezek. 5:13

jj Joel 3:16; Hag. 2:6-7; Rev. 16:18

kk Hos. 4:3; Nah. 1:4-6

ll Jer. 4:24; Nah. 1:5-6

attempt to exterminate the remnant of Israel in Jerusalem. The entire prophecy belongs to the yet future day of the LORD (see notes at Joel 1:15; Rev. 19:19).

38:3 chief prince. Or *prince of Rosh, Meshech, and Tubal.*

38:6 north quarters. Or *utmost parts of the north.*

38:15 north parts. Or *utmost parts of the north.*

21 And I will call for a ^asword against him throughout all my mountains, saith the Lord GOD: ^bevery man's sword shall be against his brother.

22 And I will ^cplead against him with pestilence and with blood; and I will rain upon him, and upon his ^dbands, and upon the many people that *are* with him, an ^eoverflowing rain, and ^fgreat hailstones, fire, and brimstone.

23 Thus will I magnify myself, and ^gsanctify myself; and I will be ^hknown in the eyes of many nations, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

*Prophecy against Gog (continued):
destruction of invaders*

39 Therefore, thou son of man, prophesy against ⁱGog, and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* against thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal:

2 And I will ^jturn thee back, and leave but the sixth part of thee, and will cause thee to come up from the north parts, and will bring thee upon the mountains of Israel:

3 And I will ^ksmite thy bow out of thy left hand, and will cause thine arrows to fall out of thy right hand.

4 Thou shalt fall upon the ^lmountains of Israel, thou, and all thy ^mbands, and the people that *is* with thee: I will give thee unto the ravenous birds of every sort, and ⁿto the beasts of the field to be ^odevoured.

5 Thou shalt fall upon the open field: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

6 And I will send a ^pfire on Magog, and among them that dwell ^qcarelessly in the ^risles: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

7 So will I make my holy name known in the midst of my people Israel; and I will not ^slet them ^tpollute my holy name any more: and the ^uheathen shall ^vknow that I *am* the LORD, the ^wHoly One in Israel.

8 ¶ Behold, it is come, and ^xit is

done, saith the Lord GOD; this *is* the day whereof I have spoken.

9 And they that dwell in the cities of Israel shall go forth, and shall set on fire and ^yburn the weapons, both the shields and the bucklers, the bows and the arrows, and the ^zhandstaves, and the spears, and they shall burn them with fire seven years:

10 So that they shall take no wood out of the field, neither cut down ^{aa}any out of the forests; for they shall burn the weapons with fire: and they shall ^{ab}spoil those that spoiled them, and rob those that robbed them, saith the Lord GOD.

11 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* I will give unto ^{ac}Gog a place there of graves in Israel, the valley of the ^{ad}passengers on the east of the sea: and it shall stop the ^{ae}noses of the ^{af}passengers: and there shall they bury Gog and all his multitude: and they shall call *it* The valley of Hamon-gog.

12 And seven months shall the house of Israel be burying of them, that they may ^{ag}cleanse the land.

13 Yea, all the people of the land shall bury *them*; and it shall be to them a ^{ah}renown the day that ^{ai}I shall be glorified, saith the Lord GOD.

14 And they shall ^{aj}sever out men of continual employment, passing through the land to bury with the ^{ak}passengers those that remain upon the face of the ^{al}earth, to cleanse it: after the end of seven months shall they search.

15 And the ^{am}passengers *that* pass through the land, when ^{an}any seeth a man's bone, then shall he set up a sign by it, till the buriers have buried it in the valley of Hamon-gog.

16 And also the name of the city *shall be* Hamonah. Thus shall they cleanse the land.

17 ¶ And, thou son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD; Speak ^{ao}unto every feathered fowl, and to every beast of the field, Assemble yourselves, and come; gather yourselves

a *Armageddon* (battle of): 38:1-39:24; Joel 3:9. (Isa. 10:27; Rev. 19:17, note)

b 1 Sam. 14:20; 2 Chr. 20:23; Hag. 2:22

c Or *enter into judgment*. Isa. 66:16; Jer. 25:31

d Or *hordes*

e Ezek. 13:11

f Ps. 18:12-14

g Ezek. 36:23

h v. 16; Ps. 9:16; Ezek. 37:28; 39:7

i See 38:2, note

j Ezek. 38:8

k Ps. 76:3; Hos. 1:5

l vv. 17-20; Ezek. 38:4

m Ezek. 29:5; 33:27

n Ezek. 30:8; 38:22; Amos 1:4

o Or *securely*

p Or *coastlands*. Jer. 25:22

q Ex. 20:7; Ezek. 36:23

r Or *nations*

s Ezek. 38:16

t Isa. 12:6

u Rev. 16:17; 21:6

v Ps. 46:9

w Or *handspikes*

x Isa. 14:2; 33:1; Hab. 2:8

y See 38:2, note

z Or *travelers*

aa Cp. Dt. 21:23

bb Jer. 33:9; Zeph. 3:19-20

cc Ezek. 28:22

dd Or *set apart men for the continual task of*

ee Or *land*

ff Rev. 19:17-18

39:1 chief prince. Or *prince of Rosh, Meshech, and Tubal*; see 38:2, note.

39:2 north parts. Or *utmost parts of the north*. 39:11, 15 Hamon-gog. That is, *multitude of Gog*.

on every side to my sacrifice that I do ^asacrifice for you, *even* a great sacrifice upon the mountains of Israel, that ye may eat flesh, and drink blood.

18 Ye shall eat the flesh of the mighty, and drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of ^brams, of lambs, and of goats, of bullocks, all of them ^cfatlings ^dof Bashan.

19 And ye shall eat fat till ye be full, and drink blood till ye be ^edrunken, of my sacrifice which I have sacrificed for you.

20 Thus ye shall be filled at my table with ^fhorses and chariots, with mighty men, and with all men of war, saith the Lord God.

21 And I will ^gset my glory among the ^hheathen, and all the ^hheathen shall see my judgment that I have executed, and my hand that I have laid upon them.

22 So the house of Israel shall know that I ^{am} the LORD their God from that day and forward.

23 ¶ And the ^hheathen shall ⁱknow that the house of Israel went into captivity for their iniquity: because they trespassed against me, and gave them into the hand of their enemies: so fell they all by the sword.

24 According to their ^kuncleaness and according to their transgressions have I done unto them, and ^lhid my face from them.

Israel restored and converted

25 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; ^mNow will I bring again the captivity of Jacob, and have mercy upon the ⁿwhole house of Israel, and will be jealous for my holy name;

26 After that they have borne their shame, and all their trespasses whereby they have trespassed against me, when they ^odwelt safely in their land, and ^pnone made *them* afraid.

27 ^qWhen I have brought them again from the people, and gathered them out of their enemies' lands, and ^ram sanctified in them in the sight of many nations;

28 ^sThen shall they know that I ^{am} the LORD their God, which caused them to be led into captivity among the ^theathen: but I have gathered them unto their own land, and have left none of them any more there.

29 ^uNeither will I hide my face any more from them: for I have poured out my ^vspirit upon the house of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

VI. The Millennial Temple and Its Worship, 40:1-47:12

Vision of the man with the measuring reed

40 In the five and twentieth year of our captivity, in the beginning of the year, in the tenth ^{day} of the month, in the fourteenth year after that the city was ^vsmitten, in the ^wselfsame day the ^xhand of the LORD was upon me, and brought me ^ythither.

2 In the ^zvisions of God ^{aa}brought he me into the land of Israel, and set me upon a very ^{bb}high mountain, by which ^{cc}was the frame of a city on the south.

3 And he brought me ^{dd}thither, and, behold, ^{ee}there was a man, whose appearance ^{ff}was like the appearance of ^{ff}brass, with a ^{gg}line of flax in his hand, and a measuring ^{hh}reed; and he stood in the gate.

4 And the man said unto me, Son of man, ⁱⁱbehold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears, and set thine heart upon all that I shall shew thee; for to the intent that I might shew ⁱⁱthem unto thee ^{art}thou brought ^{jj}hither: ^{kk}declare all that thou seest to the house of Israel.

Vision of the millennial temple

5 And behold a ^{ll}wall on the outside of the house round about, and in the man's hand a measuring reed of six ^{mm}cubits *long* by the cubit and an hand breadth: so he measured the breadth of the building, one ^{mm}reed; and the height, one reed.

s v. 22; Ezek. 34:30

t Isa. 54:8-9

u Holy Spirit (O.T.); v. 29; Ezek. 43:5; (Gen. 1:2; Zech. 12:10, note)

v 2 Ki. 25:1-4,7; Jer. 39:2-3; 52:4-7

w Or very same

x Ezek. 1:3

y Or there

z Dan. 7:1,7

aa Ezek. 3:14; 37:1

bb Ezek. 17:22-23; Rev. 21:10

cc Or a structure like

dd Or there

ee Theophanies: vv. 3-4; Dan. 8:15; (Gen. 12:7, note; Dan. 10:5); Ezek. 43:6

ff Or bronze. Ezek. 1:7; Dan. 10:5-6; Rev. 1:15

gg Ezek. 47:3; Zech. 2:1-2

hh Rev. 11:1; 21:15. See Measures and Weights (O.T.), 2 Chr. 2:10, note

ii Ezek. 44:5

jj Or here

kk Jer. 26:2; Ezek. 43:10

ll Ezek. 42:20

mm See Measures and Weights (O.T.), 2 Chr. 2:10, note

a Zeph. 1:7

b Jer. 51:40

c Dt. 32:14

d Ps. 22:12

e Or drunk

f Rev. 19:18

g Ex. 9:16; Isa. 37:20; Ezek. 38:16,23

h Or nations

i Jer. 22:8-9; 44:22; Ezek. 36:18-20,23

j Isa. 1:15; 59:2

k Jer. 2:17,19; 4:18; Ezek. 36:19

l Or hidden

m Israel (prophecies): vv. 25-29; Hos. 3:5; (Gen. 12:2; Rom. 11:26, note)

n Ezek. 20:40; Hos. 1:11

o 1 Ki. 4:25; Ezek. 34:28

p Isa. 17:2; Mic. 4:4

q Ezek. 28:25-26

r Ezek. 36:23; 38:16

39:25 bring again. That is, *cause to cease*.

40:1 five and twentieth year. Approximately 573 B.C. Ezek. 33:21.

6 ¶ Then came he unto the gate which looketh toward the ^aeast, and went up ^bthe stairs thereof, and measured the threshold of the gate, *which was one reed broad*; and the other threshold *of the gate, which was one reed broad*.

7 And *every* little chamber was one reed long, and one reed broad; and between the little chambers *were* five cubits; and the threshold of the gate by the porch of the gate within *was* one reed.

8 He measured also the porch of the gate within, one reed.

9 Then measured he the porch of the gate, eight cubits; and the posts thereof, two cubits; and the porch of the gate *was* ^cinward.

10 And the little chambers of the gate eastward *were* three on this side, and three on that side; they three *were* of one measure: and the posts had one measure on this side and on that side.

11 And he measured the breadth

of the ^dentry of the gate, ten cubits; *and* the length of the gate, thirteen cubits.

12 The space also before the little chambers *was* one cubit *on this side*, and the space *was* one cubit on that side: and the little chambers *were* six cubits on this side, and six cubits on that side.

13 He measured then the gate from the roof of *one* little chamber to the roof of another: the breadth *was* five and twenty cubits, door against door.

14 He made also posts of threescore cubits, even ^eunto the post of the court round about the gate.

15 And from the face of the gate of the entrance unto the face of the porch of the inner gate *were* fifty cubits.

16 And *there were* ^fnarrow windows to the little chambers, and to their posts within the gate round about, and likewise to the arches: and windows *were* round about ^ginward: and upon *each* post *were* ^hpalm trees.

17 Then brought he me into the ⁱoutward court, and, lo, *there were* ^jchambers, and a pavement made for the court round about: ^kthirty chambers *were* upon the pavement.

18 And the pavement by the side of the gates ^lover against the length of the gates *was* the lower pavement.

19 Then he measured the breadth from the forefront of the ^mlower gate unto the forefront of the inner court ⁿwithout, ^oan hundred cubits eastward and northward.

20 ¶ And the gate of the ^poutward court that looked toward the north, he measured the length thereof, and the breadth thereof.

21 And the ^plittle chambers thereof *were* three on this side and three on that side; and the posts thereof and the arches thereof *were* after the measure of the first gate: the length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

22 And their windows, and their arches, and their palm trees, *were* after the measure of the gate that

a Ezek. 8:16; 43:1

b Or its steps

c Or inside

d Or entrance

e Ex. 27:9

f v. 22; 1 Ki. 6:4; 2 Chr. 3:5; Ezek. 41:25-26

g Or inside

h 1 Ki. 6:29,32, 35

i Or outer. Ezek. 42:1; cp. Rev. 11:2

j 1 Ki. 6:5; 2 Chr. 31:11

k Cp. Ezek. 41:6; 45:5

l Or equivalent to

m Ezek. 46:1-2

n Or on the outer side

o vv. 23,27

p v. 7

40:5

DIFFICULTIES OF EXPOSITION

The last nine chapters of Ezekiel have posed numerous problems for expositors. Five explanations have been offered:

(1) Some feel these chapters describe the Solomonic temple before its destruction in 586 B.C. This is not possible because of disagreement in detail with the accounts in the books of Kings and Chronicles.

(2) Some hold it is a description of the restoration temple completed in the sixth century B.C. This view is also untenable, because the descriptions do not tally.

(3) Others maintain that the chapters portray an ideal temple never realized. This position does not explain why the portrayal is presented, nor why there is so much detail.

(4) Still another view is the claim that the picture is one of the Church and its blessings in this age. This view does not explain the symbolism, nor why large areas of Christian doctrine are omitted. And

(5) the preferable interpretation is that Ezekiel gives a picture of the millennial temple. Judging from the broad context of the prophecy (the time subsequent to Israel's regathering and conversion) and the testimony of other Scripture (Isa. 66; Ezek. 6; 14), this interpretation is in keeping with God's prophetic program for the millennium.

The Church is not in view here, but rather it is a prophecy for the consummation of Israel's history on earth.

40:7 little chamber. Perhaps a guard room, v. 36.

looketh toward the east; and they went up unto it by seven steps; and the arches thereof *were* before them.

23 And the gate of the inner court *was* ^aover against the gate toward the north, and toward the east; and he measured from gate to gate ^ban hundred cubits.

24 ¶ After that he brought me toward the south, and behold a gate toward the south: and he measured the posts thereof and the arches thereof according to these measures.

25 And *there were* windows in it and in the arches thereof round about, like those windows: the length *was* fifty cubits, and ^cthe breadth five and twenty cubits.

26 And *there were* seven steps to go up to it, and the arches thereof *were* before them: and it had palm trees, one on this side, and another on that side, upon the posts thereof.

27 And *there was* a gate in the inner court ^dtoward the south: and he measured from gate to gate toward the south an hundred cubits.

28 And he brought me to the inner court by the south gate: and he measured the south gate ^eaccording to these measures;

29 And the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, according to these measures: and *there were* windows in it and in the arches thereof round about: *it was* fifty cubits long, and ^ffive and twenty ^gcubits broad.

30 And ^hthe arches round about *were* five and twenty cubits long, and five cubits broad.

31 And the arches thereof *were* toward the ⁱutter court; and palm trees *were* upon the posts thereof: and the ^jgoing up to it *had* eight steps.

32 ¶ And he brought me into the inner court toward the east: and he measured the gate according to these measures.

33 And the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, *were* according to these measures: and *there were* windows therein and in the arches thereof round about: *it was* fifty cu-

bits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

34 And the arches thereof *were* toward the ^koutward court; and palm trees *were* upon the posts thereof, on this side, and on that side: and the ^lgoing up to it *had* eight steps.

35 ¶ And he brought me to the ^mnorth gate, and measured *it* according to these measures;

36 The ⁿlittle chambers thereof, the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, and the windows to it round about: the length *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

37 And the posts thereof *were* toward the ^outter court; and palm trees *were* upon the posts thereof, on this side, and on that side: and the ^pgoing up to it *had* eight steps.

38 And ^qthe chambers and the ^rentries thereof *were* by the posts of the gates, where they ^swashed the burnt-offering.

39 ¶ And in the porch of the gate *were* two tables on this side, and two tables on that side, to slay thereon the ^tburnt-offering and the ^usin-offering and the ^vtrespass-offering.

40 And ^wat the side without, as one goeth up to the ^xentry of the north gate, *were* two tables; and on the other side, which *was* at the porch of the gate, *were* two tables.

41 Four tables *were* on this side, and four tables on that side, by the side of the gate; eight tables, whereupon they *slew their sacrifices*.

42 And the four tables *were* of ^yhewn stone for the burnt-offering, of a cubit and an half long, and a cubit and an half broad, and one cubit high: whereupon also they laid the instruments wherewith they *slew the* ^zburnt-offering and the sacrifice.

43 And within *were* hooks, an ^{aa}hand broad, fastened round about: and upon the tables *was* the flesh of the offering.

Chambers of the singers and priests

44 ¶ And ^{ab}without the inner gate *were* the chambers of the ^{ac}singers

k Or outer

l Or ascent

m Ezek. 44:4; 47:2

n v. 7

o Ezek. 42:13

p Or entrances

q 2 Chr. 4:6

r Ezek. 46:2

s Lev. 4:2-3

t Lev. 5:6; 6:6; 7:1

u Or on the outside

v Cp. Ex. 20:25

w v. 39

x See Measures and Weights (O.T.), 2 Chr. 2:10, note

y Or outside

z 1 Chr. 6:31-32; 16:41-43; 25:1-7

a Or opposite

b v. 19

c v. 33

d v. 32

e v. 35

f vv. 21,25,33,36

g See Measures and Weights (O.T.), 2 Chr. 2:10, note

h v. 21

i Or outer

j Or ascent

in the inner court, which *was* at the side of the north gate; and their prospect *was* toward the south: one at the side of the east gate *having* the prospect toward the north.

45 And he said unto me, This chamber, whose prospect *is* toward the south, *is* for the priests, the ^akeepers of the charge of the house.

46 And the chamber whose prospect *is* toward the north *is* for the priests, the ^bkeepers of the charge of the altar: these *are* the sons of ^cZadok among the sons of Levi, which ^dcome near to the LORD to minister unto him.

47 So he measured the court, an hundred cubits long, and an hundred cubits broad, foursquare; and the altar *that was* before the house.

48 ¶ And he brought me to the ^eporch of the house, and measured *each* post of the porch, five cubits on this side, and five cubits on that side: and the breadth of the gate *was* three cubits on this side, and three cubits on that side.

49 The length of the porch *was* twenty cubits, and the breadth eleven cubits; and *he brought me* by the steps whereby they went up to it: and *there were* ^fpillars by the posts, one on this side, and another on that side.

The holy and most holy place, side chambers, the rear buildings and interior

41 Afterward he ^gbrought me to ^hthe temple, and measured the posts, six cubits broad on the one side, and six cubits broad on the other side, *which was* the breadth of the tabernacle.

2 And the breadth of the door *was* ten cubits; and the sides of the door *were* five cubits on the one side, and five cubits on the other side: and he measured the length thereof, ⁱforty cubits: and the breadth, twenty cubits.

3 Then went he inward, and measured the post of the door, two cubits; and the door, six cubits; and

the breadth of the door, seven cubits.

4 So he measured the length thereof, twenty cubits; and the breadth, twenty cubits, before the temple: and he said unto me, *This is* the ^kmost holy place.

5 After he measured the wall of the house, six ^lcubits; and the breadth of *every* side chamber, four cubits, round about the house on every side.

6 And the side ^mchambers *were* three, one over another, and thirty in order; and they entered into the wall which *was* of the house for the side chambers round about, that they might have hold, but they had ⁿnot hold in the wall of the house.

7 ^oAnd *there was* an enlarging, and a winding about still upward to the side chambers: for the winding about of the house went still upward round about the house: therefore the breadth of the house *was* still upward, and so ^pincreased *from* the lowest chamber to the highest by the ^qmidst.

8 I saw also the height of the house round about: the foundations of the side chambers *were* a full ^rreed of six great cubits.

9 The thickness of the wall, which *was* for the side chamber ^swithout, *was* five cubits: and *that* which *was* left *was* the place of the side chambers that *were* within.

10 And between the chambers *was* the wideness of twenty cubits round about the house on every side.

11 And the doors of the side chambers *were* toward *the place that was* left, one door toward the north, and another door toward the south: and the breadth of the place that *was* left *was* five cubits round about.

12 Now the building that *was* before the separate place at the end toward the west *was* seventy cubits broad; and the wall of the building *was* five cubits thick round about, and the length thereof ninety cubits.

13 So he measured the house, an ^thundred cubits long; and the sepa-

^j 1 Ki. 6:20; 2 Chr. 3:8

^k Ex. 26:33-34; Heb. 9:3-8

^l See Measures and Weights (O.T.), 2 Chr. 2:10, note

^m 1 Ki. 6:5

ⁿ 1 Ki. 6:6,10

^o Or And there was an enlargement of these side chambers as they rose higher and higher, for the rising of the house continued upward round about the house; Cp. 1 Ki. 6:8

^p Or ascended

^q Or middle chamber

^r Or on the outside

^s Ezek. 40:47

^a Lev. 8:35; Num. 3:27-28,32,36; 18:5; 1 Chr. 9:23; 2 Chr. 13:11; Ps. 134:1

^b Lev. 6:12-13

^c 1 Ki. 2:35; Ezek. 43:19; 44:15-16; 48:11

^d Num. 16:5; Ezek. 45:4

^e 1 Ki. 6:3; 2 Chr. 3:4

^f 1 Ki. 7:15-21; 2 Chr. 3:17; cp. Rev. 3:12

^g Ezek. 40:2-3

^h vv. 21,23

ⁱ 2 Chr. 3:3

40:44 prospect. That is, view.
41:3 inward. That is, to the inner room.

41:6 hold. That is, a support.
41:12 the end. That is, the temple yard.

rate place, and the building, with the walls thereof, an hundred cubits long;

14 Also the breadth of the face of the house, and of the separate place toward the east, an hundred cubits.

15 And he measured the length of the building ^aover against the separate place which *was* behind it, and the ^bgalleries thereof on the one side and on the other side, an hundred cubits, with the inner temple, and the porches of the court;

16 The door posts, and the ^cnarrow windows, and the galleries round about on their three stories, ^aover against the door, ^dcieled with ^ewood round about, and from the ground up to the windows, and the windows *were* covered;

17 To that above the door, even unto the inner house, and ^fwithout, and by all the wall round about within and without, by measure.

18 And *it was* made with ^gcherubims and palm trees, so that a ^hpalm tree *was* between a cherub and a cherub; and *every* cherub had two faces;

19 So that the face of a ⁱman *was* toward the palm tree on the one side, and the face of a young lion toward the palm tree on the other side: *it was* made through all the house round about.

20 From the ground unto above the door *were* cherubims and palm trees made, and *on* the wall of the temple.

21 The ^jposts of the ^ktemple *were* squared, and the face of the sanctuary; the appearance of *the one* as the appearance of *the other*.

22 The ^laltar of wood *was* three cubits high, and the length thereof two cubits; and the corners thereof, and the length thereof, and the walls thereof, *were* of wood: and he said unto me, This *is* the ^mtable that *is* before the LORD.

23 ⁿAnd the temple and the sanctuary had two doors.

24 And the doors had two ^oleaves *apiece*, two turning leaves;

two *leaves* for the one door, and two leaves for the other *door*.

25 And *there were* made on them, on the doors of the temple, cherubims and palm trees, like as *were* made upon the walls; and *there were* thick planks upon the face of the porch ^pwithout.

26 And *there were* narrow windows and ^qpalm trees on the one side and on the other side, on the sides of the porch, and *upon* the side chambers of the house, and thick planks.

The priests' chambers and final measurements of the temple

42 Then he ^rbrought me forth into the ^sutter court, the way toward the ^tnorth: and he brought me into the ^uchamber that *was* ^vover against the separate place, and which *was* before the building toward the north.

2 Before the length of an hundred ^wcubits *was* the north door, and the breadth *was* fifty cubits.

3 ^xOver against the twenty *cubits* which *were* for the inner court, and ^yover against the ^zpavement which *was* for the ^{aa}utter court, *was* gallery against ^{bb}gallery in three *stories*.

4 And before ^{cc}the chambers *was* a walk of ten cubits breadth inward, a way of one cubit; and their doors toward the north.

5 Now the upper chambers *were* ^{dd}shorter: for the galleries were higher than these, than the lower, and than the ^{ee}middlemost of the building.

6 For they *were* in three *stories*, but had not pillars as the pillars of the courts: therefore ^{ff}the building *was* ^{gg}straitened more than the lowest and the ^{hh}middlemost from the ground.

7 And the wall that *was* ⁱⁱwithout ^{jj}over against the chambers, toward the ^{kk}utter court on the forepart of the chambers, the length thereof *was* fifty cubits.

8 For the length of the chambers that *were* in the ^{ll}utter court *was*

- p Or outside
- q Ezek. 40:16
- r Ezek. 41:4
- s Or outer. Ezek. 40:17
- t Ezek. 40:20
- u Ezek. 41:12,15
- v Or opposite
- w See Measures and Weights (O.T.), 2 Chr. 2:10, note
- x Or Facing
- y Ezek. 40:17
- z Or outer
- aa Ezek. 41:15
- bb Ezek. 46:19
- cc Or narrower
- dd Or middle ones
- ee Or the upper chambers
- ff Or recessed
- gg Or by the side of
- hh Or outer

- a Or opposite
- b Ezek. 42:3,5
- c 1 Ki. 6:4; Ezek. 40:16,25
- d Or paneled
- e 1 Ki. 6:15; Ezek. 42:3
- f Or outside
- g 1 Ki. 6:29; 2 Chr. 3:7
- h 2 Chr. 3:5; Ezek. 40:16
- i Ezek. 1:10; 10:14
- j 1 Ki. 6:33
- k v. 1
- l Ex. 30:1; 1 Ki. 6:20
- m Ex. 25:23-30; Lev. 24:6; Ezek. 23:41; 44:16; Mal. 1:7,12
- n 1 Ki. 6:31-35
- o 1 Ki. 6:34

41:17 by measure. Every detail, however small it may seem, is important in the work of the LORD.

42:1 separate place. Vv. 10,13; that is, the temple yard.

fifty cubits: and, lo, before the temple *were* an ^ahundred cubits.

9 And from under these chambers *was* the ^bentry on the east side, as one goeth into them from the ^cutter court.

10 ^dThe chambers *were* in the thickness of the wall of the court toward the east, ^eover against the separate place, and ^fover against the building.

11 And the way before them *was* like the appearance of the chambers which *were* toward the north, as long as they, *and* as broad as they: and all their ^ggoings out *were* both according to their fashions, and according to their doors.

12 And according to the doors of the chambers that *were* toward the south *was* a door in the head of the way, *even* the way directly before the wall toward the east, as one entereth into them.

13 ¶ Then said he unto me, The north chambers *and* the south chambers, which *are* before the separate place, they *be* holy chambers, where the ^hpriests that ⁱapproach unto the LORD ^jshall eat the most holy things: there shall they lay the most holy things, and the ^kmeat-offering, and the sin-offering, and the trespass-offering; for the place *is* holy.

14 When the priests enter therein, then shall they not go out of the holy ^lplace into the ^mutter court, but there they shall ⁿlay their ^ogarments wherein they minister; for they *are* holy; and shall put on other garments, and shall approach to *those things* which *are* for the people.

15 Now when he had ^pmade an end of measuring the inner house, he brought me forth toward the gate whose prospect *is* toward the ^qeast, and measured it round about.

16 He measured the east side with the measuring ^rreed, five hundred ^sreeds, with the measuring reed round about.

17 He measured the north side, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed round about.

18 He measured the south side, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed.

19 ¶ He turned about to the west side, *and* measured five hundred reeds with the measuring reed.

20 He measured it by the four sides: it had a ^twall round about, five hundred ^ureeds long, and ^vfive hundred broad, to make a separation between the sanctuary and the ^wprofane place.

Vision of glory of the LORD filling the temple (cp. Ezek. 11:22-24)

43 Afterward he brought me to the gate, *even* the gate that looketh toward the ^xeast:

2 And, behold, the ^yglory of the God of Israel came from the way of the east: and his ^zvoice *was* like a noise of many waters: and the earth shined with his ^{aa}wglory.

3 And *it was* according to the appearance of the vision which I saw, *even* according to the vision that I saw when I came to destroy the city: and the visions *were* like the vision that I saw by the river Chebar; and I fell upon my face.

4 And the ^{ab}glory of the LORD came into the house by the way of the ^{ac}gate whose prospect *is* toward the east.

5 So the ^{ad}spirit took me up, and brought me into the inner court; and, behold, the glory of the LORD ^{ae}filled the house.

The place of the throne in the coming kingdom

6 And I heard *him* speaking unto me out of the house; and the ^{af}man stood by me.

7 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, the ^{ag}place of my throne, and the place of the soles of my feet, where I will ^{ah}dwell in the midst of

a Ezek. 41:13-14

b Or entrance. Ezek. 44:5; 46:19

c Or outer

d v. 1

e Or opposite

f Or in front of

g Or exits

h Lev. 10:17

i Ezek. 40:46; 43:19

j Lev. 6:16,26, 29; 14:13

k Or meal. Lev. 2:3,10; 6:14, 17,25,29; 7:1; 10:13-14; Num. 18:9-10

l Ezek. 44:19

m Cp. Ex. 29:5-9; Lev. 8:7,13

n Or finished

o Ezek. 40:6; 43:1

p See Measures and Weights (O.T.), 2 Chr. 2:10, note

q Ezek. 40:5; Zech. 2:5

r Ezek. 45:2; Rev. 21:16

s Or common. Ezek. 22:26; 44:23

t Ezek. 10:19; 42:15; 44:1; 46:1

u Ezek. 9:3; 10:18,19

v Ezek. 1:24; Rev. 1:15; 14:2; 19:6

w Ezek. 10:4; Rev. 18:1

x Ezek. 11:23

y Ezek. 10:19

z Holy Spirit (O.T.): v. 5; Joel 2:28. (Gen. 1:2; Zech. 12:10, note)

aa Ex. 40:34; 1 Ki. 8:10-11; Ezek. 44:4

bb Ezek. 1:26

cc Ps. 99:1; Isa. 60:13

dd Ezek. 37:26-28

42:15 prospect. That is, view.

43:3 when I came. Obviously it was not Ezekiel who came to destroy the city of Jerusalem for her sins, but the LORD Himself. On the basis of the requirements of the context, the reading in some six manuscripts, the version of Theodotion and that of the Vulgate, the best reading is

"when he came to destroy the city." A possible rendering, and perhaps preferable, would be to read the final letter of the disputed word as a well-known abbreviation for "LORD," thus giving us the reading "when the LORD came to destroy the city."

the children of Israel for ever, and my holy name, shall the house of Israel no more defile, *neither* they, nor their kings, by their ^awhoredom, nor by the carcases of their kings in their ^bhigh places.

8 In their setting of their threshold by my thresholds, and their post by my posts, and the wall between me and them, they have even ^cdefiled my holy name by their abominations that they have committed: wherefore I have consumed them in mine anger.

9 Now let them put away their ^awhoredom, and the carcases of their kings, far from me, and I will ^ddwell in the midst of them for ever.

10 ¶ Thou son of man, shew the house to the house of Israel, that they may be ^eashamed of their iniquities: and let them measure the pattern.

11 And if they be ashamed of all that they have done, shew them the form of the house, and the fashion thereof, and the ^fgoings out thereof, and the ^gcomings in thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the ^hordinances thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the laws thereof: and write *it* in their sight, that they may keep the whole form thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and ⁱdo them.

12 This *is* the law of the house; Upon the top of the ^jmountain the whole limit thereof round about *shall be* most holy. Behold, this *is* the law of the house.

Measure of the altar of sacrifice

13 ¶ And these *are* the measures of the ^kaltar after the cubits: The ^lcubit *is* a cubit and an ^mhand breadth; even the bottom *shall be* a cubit, and the breadth a cubit, and the border thereof by the edge thereof round about *shall be* a ⁿspan: and this *shall be* the higher place of the altar.

14 And from the bottom *upon* the ground *even* to the lower ^osettle *shall be* two cubits, and the breadth one cubit; and from the ^plesser settle *even* to the greater ^qsettle *shall be* four cubits, and the breadth *one* cubit.

15 So the altar *shall be* four cubits; and from the altar and upward *shall be* four ^rhorns.

16 And the altar *shall be* twelve ^scubits long, twelve broad, ^tsquare in the four squares thereof.

17 And the ^usettle *shall be* fourteen ^vcubits long and fourteen broad in the four squares thereof; and the border about it *shall be* half a cubit; and the bottom thereof *shall be* a cubit about; and his ^wstairs shall look toward the east.

18 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD; These *are* the ordinances of the altar in the day when they shall make it, to offer ^xburnt-offerings thereon, and to ^ysprinkle blood thereon.

The offerings

19 And thou shalt give to the ^zpriests the Levites that be of the seed of ^{aa}Zadok, which ^{ab}approach unto me, to minister unto me, saith the Lord GOD, a young ^{ac}bullock for a sin-offering.

20 And thou shalt take of the blood thereof, and put *it* on the four horns of it, and on the four corners of the ^{ad}settle, and upon the border round about: thus shalt thou ^{ae}cleanse and purge it.

21 Thou shalt take the bullock

^p Ex. 27:2

^q Ex. 27:1

^r Cp. Ex. 20:26

^s Ex. 40:29

^t Lev. 1:5,11;
Heb. 9:21-22

^u Ezek. 44:15

^v Ezek. 40:46;
44:15

^w Cp. Num. 16:5-40

^x Ex. 29:10-12;
Lev. 4:3; 8:14-15; Ezek. 45:18-19

^y Or ledge. vv. 14,16-17

^z Lev. 16:19

^a Or harlotry

^b Ezek. 6:5,13

^c Ezek. 44:7

^d Ezek. 37:26-28

^e Ezek. 16:61,63

^f Or egresses

^g Or entrances

^h Ezek. 44:5

ⁱ Ezek. 11:20

^j Ezek. 40:2

^k Ex. 27:1-8;
2 Chr. 4:1

^l See Measures and Weights (O.T.), 2 Chr. 2:10, note

^m Or ledge. Ezek. 45:19

ⁿ Or smaller ledge

^o Or ledge

43:19

THE PROBLEM WITH SACRIFICES

A problem is posed by this paragraph (vv. 19-27). Since the N.T. clearly teaches that animal sacrifices do not in themselves cleanse away sin (Heb. 10:4) and that the one sacrifice of the Lord Jesus Christ that was made at Calvary completely provides for such expiation (compare Heb. 9:12,26,28; 10:10,14), how can there be a fulfillment of such a prophecy? Two answers have been suggested:

(1) Such sacrifices, if actually offered, will be memorial in character. They will, according to this view, look back to our Lord's work on the cross, as the offerings of the old covenant anticipated His sacrifice. They would, of course, have no expiatory value. And

(2) the reference to sacrifices is not to be taken literally, in view of the putting away of such offerings, but is rather to be regarded as a presentation of the worship of redeemed Israel, in her own land and in the millennial temple, using the terms with which the Jews were familiar in Ezekiel's day.

also of the sin-offering, and he ^ashall burn it in the appointed place of the house, ^bwithout the sanctuary.

22 And on the second day thou shalt offer a kid of the goats without blemish for a sin-offering; and they shall cleanse the altar, as they did cleanse *it* with the bullock.

23 When thou hast ^cmade an end of cleansing *it*, thou shalt offer a young ^dbullock without blemish, and a ram out of the flock without blemish.

24 And thou shalt offer them before the LORD, and the priests shall cast ^esalt upon them, and they shall offer them up *for* a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

25 ^fSeven days shalt thou prepare every day a goat *for* a sin-offering; they shall also prepare a young bullock, and a ram out of the flock, without blemish.

26 Seven days shall they purge the altar and purify it; and they shall consecrate themselves.

27 And when these days are ^gexpired, it shall be, *that* upon the ^heighth day, and *so* ⁱforward, the priests shall make your burnt-offerings upon the altar, and your ^jpeace-offerings; and I will accept you, saith the Lord GOD.

*Gate for the prince
to eat bread before the LORD*

44 Then he brought me back the way of the gate of the ^koutward sanctuary which looketh toward the east; and it *was* shut.

2 Then said the LORD unto me; This gate shall be shut, it shall not be opened, and no man shall enter in by it; because the LORD, the God of Israel, hath ^lentered in by it, therefore it shall be shut.

3 *It is* for the ^mprince; the prince, he shall sit in it to ⁿeat bread before the LORD; ^ohe shall enter by the way of the porch of *that* gate, and shall go out by the way of the same.

The glory fills the house

4 ¶ Then brought he me the way of the north gate before the house: and I looked, and, behold, the ^pglo-

ry of the LORD filled the house of the LORD: and I ^qfell upon my face.

5 And the LORD said unto me, Son of man, ^rmark well, and behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears all that I say unto thee concerning all the ^sordinances of the house of the LORD, and all the laws thereof; and mark well the ^tentering in of the house, with every ^ugoing forth of the sanctuary.

6 And thou shalt say to the ^vrebellious, *even* to the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD; O ye house of Israel, let it ^wsuffice you of all your abominations,

7 In that ye have brought *into my sanctuary* ^xstrangers, ^yuncircumcised in heart, and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in my sanctuary, to pollute it, *even* my house, when ye ^zoffer my bread, the fat and the blood, and they have ^{aa}broken my covenant because of all your abominations.

8 And ye have not ^{bb}kept the charge of mine holy things: but ye have set keepers of my charge in my sanctuary for yourselves.

The priests of the future temple

9 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; ^{cc}No ^xstranger, uncircumcised in heart, nor uncircumcised in flesh, shall enter into my sanctuary, of any ^xstranger that *is* among the children of Israel.

10 And the ^{dd}Levites that are gone away far from me, when Israel went astray, which went astray away from me after their idols; they shall even ^{ee}bear their iniquity.

11 Yet they shall be ministers in my sanctuary, *having* charge at the gates of the house, and ministering to the house: they shall ^{ff}slay the burnt-offering and the sacrifice for the people, and they shall ^{gg}stand before them to minister unto them.

12 Because they ministered unto them ^{hh}before their idols, and caused the house of Israel to fall into iniquity; therefore have I ⁱⁱlifted up mine hand against them, saith the Lord GOD, and they shall bear their iniquity.

q Ezek. 1:28

r Ezek. 40:4

s Ezek. 43:10-11

t Or entrance

u Or egress from

v Ezek. 3:9

w Ezek. 45:9;
1 Pet. 4:3

x Or foreigners.
Num. 18:4;
Zech. 14:21; cp.
Acts 21:28

y Lev. 26:41; Jer.
9:26

z Lev. 22:25

aa Gen. 17:14

bb Num. 18:7

cc Num. 18:4;
Joel 3:17;
Zech. 14:21;
cp. Acts
21:28

dd 2 Ki. 23:8; cp.
2 Chr. 29:4-5

ee Num. 18:23

ff 2 Chr. 29:34

gg Num. 16:9

hh 2 Ki. 16:10-
16

ii Isa. 9:16

a Ex. 29:14

b Or outside of.
Heb. 13:11; cp.
Lev. 4:12, note

c Or finished

d Ex. 29:1

e Lev. 2:13; Mk.
9:49-50

f Ex. 29:35-37;
Lev. 8:33

g Or fulfilled

h Lev. 9:1-4

i Or onward

j Lev. 17:5

k Or outer

l Ezek. 43:2-4

m Ezek. 37:25;
45:7

n Cp. Gen. 31:54;
Ex. 24:9-11;
1 Cor. 10:18

o Ezek. 46:2,8

p Isa. 6:3-4; Ezek.
3:23; 43:5

13 And they shall ^anot come near unto me, to do the office of a priest unto me, nor to come near to any of my holy things, in the most holy *place*: but they shall ^bbear their shame, and their abominations which they have committed.

14 But I will make them ^ckeepers of the charge of the house, for all the service thereof, and for all that shall be done therein.

15 ¶ But the ^dpriests the Levites, the ^esons of Zadok, that kept the charge of my sanctuary when the children of Israel went astray from me, they shall come near to me to minister unto me, and they ^fshall stand before me to offer unto me the fat and the blood, saith the Lord GOD:

16 They shall ^genter into my sanctuary, and they shall come near to my ^htable, to minister unto me, and they shall keep my charge.

17 ¶ And it shall come to pass, *that* when they enter in at the gates of the inner court, ⁱthey shall be clothed with linen garments; and no wool shall come upon them, whiles they minister in the gates of the inner court, and within.

18 They shall have linen ^jbonnets upon their heads, and shall have ^klinen breeches upon their loins; they shall not gird *themselves* with any thing that causeth sweat.

19 And when they go forth into the ^lutter court, *even* into the ^lutter court to the people, they shall put off their garments wherein they ministered, and ^mlay them in the holy chambers, and they shall put on other garments; and they shall ⁿnot sanctify the people with their garments.

20 Neither shall they ^oshave their heads, nor suffer their locks to grow ^plong; they shall only ^qpoll their heads.

21 Neither shall any priest ^rdrink wine, when they enter into the inner court.

22 Neither shall they take for their wives ^swidow, nor her that is put away: but they shall take maidens of the seed of the house of Israel, or a widow that had a priest before.

23 And they shall ^tteach my people *the difference* between the holy and ^uprofane, and cause them to ^vdiscern between the unclean and the clean.

24 And in ^wcontroversy they shall stand ^xin judgment; *and* they shall judge it according to my ^yjudgments: and they shall keep my laws and my statutes in all mine assemblies; and they shall hallow my sabbaths.

25 And they shall come ^zat no dead person to ^{aa}defile themselves: but for father, or for mother, or for son, or for daughter, for brother, or for sister that hath had no husband, they may defile themselves.

26 And after he is cleansed, they shall reckon unto him ^{bb}seven days.

27 And in the day that he goeth into the sanctuary, unto the inner court, to minister in the sanctuary, he shall offer his ^{cc}sin-offering, saith the Lord GOD.

28 And it shall be unto them for an inheritance: ^{dd}I *am* their inheritance: and ye shall give them no ^{ee}possession in Israel: I *am* their possession.

29 They shall ^{ff}eat the ^{gg}meat-offering, and the sin-offering, and the trespass-offering; and every ^{hh}dedicated thing in Israel shall be theirs.

30 And the ⁱⁱfirst of all the first-fruits of all *things*, and every oblation of all, of every *sort* of your oblations, shall be the priest's: ye shall also give unto the priest the ^{jj}first of your dough, that he may cause the ^{kk}blessing to rest in thine house.

31 The priests ^{ll}shall not eat of any thing that is dead of itself, or torn, whether it be fowl or beast.

The LORD's portion of the land

45 Moreover, when ye shall ^{mm}divide by lot the land for inheritance, ye shall offer an ⁿⁿoblation unto the LORD, an holy portion of the land: the length *shall be* the length of five and twenty thousand *reeds*, and the breadth *shall be* ten thousand. This *shall be* holy in all the borders thereof round about.

2 Of this there shall be for the sanctuary ^{oo}five hundred *in length*, with five hundred *in breadth*,

- a Num. 18:3; 2 Ki. 23:9
- b Ezek. 16:61,63
- c Num. 18:4; 1 Chr. 23:28,32
- d Jer. 33:18-22
- e 1 Sam. 2:35; 2 Sam. 15:27; Ezek. 40:46; 43:19; 48:11
- f Dt. 10:8
- g Num. 18:5,7-8
- h Ezek. 41:22
- i Ex. 28:39-43; 39:27-29; Rev. 19:8
- j Or turbans. Ex. 28:40; Isa. 3:20
- k Ex. 28:42
- l Or outer
- m Lev. 6:10-11; Ezek. 42:14
- n Lev. 6:27; cp. Ezek. 46:20; Mt. 23:17-19
- o Lev. 21:5
- p Num. 6:5
- q Or trim the hair of
- r Lev. 10:9
- s Lev. 21:7,13-14

- t Lev. 10:10-11; Ezek. 22:26; Mal. 2:6-8
- u Or common
- v Lev. 20:25
- w Dt. 17:8-9; 1 Chr. 23:4; 2 Chr. 19:8-10
- x Or as judges
- y Or ordinances
- z Or near
- aa Lev. 21:1-3
- bb Num. 19:13-19
- cc Lev. 5:3,6
- dd Num. 18:20; Dt. 10:9; 18:1-2; Josh. 13:14,33
- ee Ezek. 45:4
- ff Num. 18:9,14
- gg Or meal
- hh Lev. 27:21,28
- ii Cp. Ex. 13:2; Num. 3:13; 18:12-13; Neh. 10:35-37
- jj Num. 15:20-21
- kk Mal. 3:10
- ll Lev. 22:8; Dt. 14:21
- mm Num. 26:52-56; Ezek. 47:21
- nn Ezek. 48:8-9,29
- oo Ezek. 42:16-20

square round about; and fifty ^acubits round about for the ^bsuburbs thereof.

3 And of this measure shalt thou measure the length of five and twenty thousand, and the breadth of ten thousand: and in it shall be the ^csanctuary and the most holy place.

4 The holy portion of the land shall be for the ^dpriests the ministers of the sanctuary, which shall come near to minister unto the LORD: and it shall be a place for their houses, and an holy place for the sanctuary.

5 And the five and twenty thousand of length, and the ten thousand of breadth, ^eshall also the Levites, the ministers of the house, have for themselves, for a possession for twenty chambers.

6 ¶ And ye shall appoint the possession of the city ^ffive thousand broad, and five and twenty thousand long, ^gover against the oblation of the holy portion: it shall be for the whole house of Israel.

Portion for the prince

7 ¶ And a portion shall be for the ^hprince on the one side and on the other side of the oblation of the holy portion, and of the possession of the city, before the oblation of the holy portion, and before the possession of the city, from the west side westward, and from the east side eastward: and the length shall ⁱbe over against one of the portions, from the west border unto the east border.

8 In the land shall be his possession in Israel: and my princes shall no more oppress my people; and *the rest of the land shall they* ^jgive to the house of Israel according to their tribes.

9 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; Let it ^ksuffice you, O princes of Israel: remove violence and spoil, and ^lexecute ^mjudgment and justice, take away your exactions from my people, saith the Lord GOD.

10 Ye shall have ⁿjust balances, and a just ^oephah, and a just ^pbath.

11 The ephah and the bath shall be of one measure, that the ^obath may contain the tenth part of an ^phomer, and the ephah the tenth part of an homer: the measure thereof shall be after the homer.

12 And the ^qshekel shall be twenty ^rgerahs: twenty shekels, five and twenty shekels, fifteen shekels, shall be your ^smaneh.

13 This *is* the oblation that ye shall offer; the sixth part of an ephah of an homer of wheat, and ye shall give the sixth part of an ephah of an homer of barley:

14 Concerning the ordinance of oil, the bath of oil, *ye shall offer* the tenth part of a bath out of the ^tcor, *which is* an homer of ten baths; for ten baths *are* an homer:

15 And one lamb out of the flock, out of two hundred, out of the fat pastures of Israel; for a ^umeat-offering, and for a burnt-offering, and for peace-offerings, to ^vmake reconciliation for them, saith the Lord GOD.

16 All the people of the land shall ^wgive this oblation for the prince in Israel.

17 And it shall be the ^xprince's part to give burnt-offerings, and ^ymeat-offerings, and drink-offerings, in ^zthe feasts, and in the ^{aa}new moons, and in the sabbaths, in all solemnities of the house of Israel: he shall prepare the sin-offering, and the ^{bb}meat-offering, and the burnt-offering, and the ^{cc}peace-offerings, to make reconciliation for the house of Israel.

18 Thus saith the Lord GOD; In the ^{dd}first month, in the first day of the month, thou shalt take a young bullock ^{ee}without blemish, and ^{ff}cleanse the sanctuary:

19 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin-offering, and put *it* upon the posts of the house, and upon the ^{gg}four corners of the ^{hh}settle of the altar, and upon the posts of the gate of the inner court.

20 And so thou shalt do the sev-

a See Measures and Weights (O.T.), 2 Chr. 2:10, note

b Or open space

c Ezek. 48:10

d Ezek. 48:10-11

e Ezek. 48:13

f Ezek. 48:15-18

g Or alongside of

h Ezek. 44:3; 48:21

i Or correspond to

j Ezek. 46:18; 48:1-7, 23-29; cp. Josh. 11:23

k Ezek. 44:6

l Jer. 22:3; Zech. 8:16

m Or justice and righteousness

n Lev. 19:36; Dt. 25:15; Prov. 16:11; Amos 8:4-6; Mic. 6:10-11

o See Measures and Weights (O.T.), 2 Chr. 2:10, note

p Isa. 5:10

q Lev. 27:25; Num. 3:47. See Coinage (O.T.), Ex. 30:13, note; cp. 2 Chr. 2:10, note

r Or meal

s Lev. 1:4; 6:30

t Cp. Ex. 30:14-15

u Ezek. 46:4-12

v Lev. 23:1-44

w Isa. 66:23

x Or meal, Num. 28:12-15; Ezek. 46:5-7

y 1 Ki. 8:63

z Ex. 12:2

aa Lev. 22:20; Heb. 9:14

bb Lev. 16:16,33

cc Lev. 16:18-20

dd Or ledge, Ezek. 43:20

45:5 twenty chambers. Literally from LXX, *cities in which to dwell*.

45:18 first month. This is the month of Abib (or Nisan)

in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months of March-April. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the note at Lev. 23:2.

enth *day* of the month for every one that *er*reth, and for *him that is simple*: so shall ye reconcile the house.

21 ^bIn the first *month*, in the fourteenth day of the month, ye shall have the passover, a feast of seven days; unleavened bread shall be eaten.

22 And upon that day shall the prince prepare for himself and for all the people of the land a *c*bullock for a sin-offering.

23 And seven days of the feast he shall prepare a *d*burnt-offering to the LORD, *e*seven bullocks and seven rams without blemish daily the seven days; and a kid of the goats daily for a sin-offering.

24 And he shall prepare a *f*meat-offering of an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and an *g*hin of oil for an ephah.

25 In the seventh *month*, in the *h*fifteenth day of the month, shall he do *i*the like in the *j*feast of the seven days, according to the sin-offering, according to the burnt-offering, and according to the *k*meat-offering, and according to the oil.

The prince to worship first; then he is to lead the people in worship

46 Thus saith the Lord God; **46** The gate of the inner court that looketh toward the east shall be shut the six *k*working days; but on the *l*sabbath it shall be opened, and in the day of the new moon it shall be opened.

2 And the prince shall *m*enter by the way of the porch of *that* gate *n*without, and shall stand by the post of the gate, and the priests shall prepare his burnt-offering and his peace-offerings, and he shall worship at the threshold of the gate: then he shall go forth; but the gate shall not be *o*shut until the evening.

3 Likewise the *p*people of the land shall worship at the door of this gate before the LORD in the sabbaths and in the new moons.

4 And the burnt-offering that the

prince shall *q*offer unto the LORD in the *r*sabbath day *shall be* six lambs without blemish, and a ram without blemish.

5 And the *s*meat-offering *shall be* an *t*ephah for a ram, and the *s*meat-offering for the lambs as he shall be able to give, and an *t*hin of oil to an ephah.

6 And in the day of the *u*new moon *it shall be* a young bullock without blemish, and six lambs, and a ram: they shall be without blemish.

7 And he shall prepare a *s*meat-offering, an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and for the lambs according as his hand shall attain unto, and an *t*hin of oil to an ephah.

8 And when the *v*prince shall enter, he shall go in by the way of the porch of *that* gate, and he shall go forth by the way thereof.

9 ¶ But when the people of the land shall come *w*before the LORD in the solemn feasts, he that entereth in by the way of the north *x*gate to worship shall go out by the way of the south gate; and he that entereth by the way of the south gate shall go forth by the way of the north gate: he shall not return by the way of the gate whereby he came in, but shall go forth *y*over against it.

10 And the prince *z*in the midst of them, when they go in, shall go in; and when they go forth, shall go forth.

11 And in the feasts and in the solemnities the *f*meat-offering shall be an ephah to a bullock, and an *t*ephah to a ram, and to the lambs as he is able to give, and an *t*hin of oil to an ephah.

12 Now when the prince shall prepare a voluntary burnt-offering or peace-offerings voluntarily unto the LORD, *one* shall then open him the gate that looketh toward the east, and he shall prepare his burnt-offering and his peace-offerings, as he did on the *aa*sabbath day: then he

a Lev. 4:27

b Ex. 12:1-24; Lev. 23:5-8; Num. 9:2-3; 28:16-17; Dt. 16:1

c Lev. 4:14

d Num. 28:16-25

e Job 42:8

f Or meal. Num. 28:12-15; Ezek. 46:5-7

g See Measures and Weights (O.T.). 2 Chr. 2:10, note

h Lev. 23:33-43; Num. 29:12-38

i Or likewise

j v. 23

k Ex. 20:9

l Isa. 66:23

m v. 8; Ezek. 44:3

n Or from outside

o v. 12

p Cp. Lk. 1:10

q Ezek. 45:17

r Num. 28:9-10

s Or meal. vv. 7, 11; Ezek. 45:24

t See Measures and Weights (O.T.). 2 Chr. 2:10, note

u v. 1

v v. 2; Ezek. 44:3

w Ex. 34:23; Dt. 16:16-17; Ps. 84:7

x Ezek. 48:31, 33

y Or the opposite way

z Cp. 2 Sam. 6:14-15; 1 Chr. 29:20; Ps. 42:4

aa Ezek. 45:17

45:20 *that is simple*. That is, *that sins in ignorance*.

45:25 *seventh month*. This is the month of Tishri (or Ethanim) in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to

the modern months of September–October. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the *note* at Lev. 23:2.

shall go forth; and after his going forth *one* shall shut the gate.

13 Thou shalt ^adaily prepare a burnt-offering unto the LORD *of* a lamb of the first year without blemish: thou shalt prepare it every ^bmorning.

14 And thou shalt prepare a ^cmeat-offering for it every morning, the sixth part of an ^dephah, and the third part of an ^ehin of oil, to ^etemper with the fine flour; a ^cmeat-offering continually by a perpetual ordinance unto the LORD.

15 Thus shall they prepare the lamb, and the ^cmeat-offering, and the oil, every morning for a ^fcontinual burnt-offering.

16 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; If the prince give a ^ggift unto any of his sons, the inheritance thereof shall be his sons'; *it shall be* their possession by inheritance.

17 But if he give a gift of his inheritance to one of his servants, then it shall be his to the ^hyear of liberty; ⁱafter it shall return to the prince: but his inheritance shall be his sons' for them.

18 Moreover the ^jprince shall not take of the people's inheritance by oppression, to ^kthrust them out of their possession; *but* he shall give his sons inheritance out of his own possession: that my people be not ^lscattered every man from his possession.

Place for boiling and baking

19 ¶ ^mAfter he brought me through the ⁿentry, which *was* at the side of the gate, into the holy ⁿchambers of the priests, which looked toward the north: and, behold, there *was* a place on the two sides westward.

20 Then said he unto me, This *is* the place where the priests shall ^oboil the trespass-offering and the sin-offering, where they shall ^pbake the ^cmeat-offering; that they bear *them* not out into the ^qutter court, to ^rsanctify the people.

21 Then he brought me forth into the ^qutter court, and caused me to pass by the four corners of the court; and, behold, in every corner of the court *there was* a court.

22 In the four corners of the court *there were* courts joined of forty ^sscubits long and thirty broad: these four corners *were* of one measure.

23 And *there was* a row of *building* round about in them, round about them four, and *it was* made with boiling places under the rows round about.

24 Then said he unto me, These *are* the places of them that boil, where the ministers of the house shall boil the sacrifice of the people.

The river of the sanctuary (cp. Zech. 14:8-9; Rev. 22:1-2)

47 Afterward he brought me again unto the door of the house; and, behold, ^twaters issued out from under the threshold of the house eastward: for the forefront of the house *stood toward* the east, and the waters came down from under from the right side of the house, at the south ^uside of the altar.

2 Then brought he me out of the way of the gate northward, and led me about the way ^vwithout unto the ^uutter gate by the way that looketh ^veastward; and, behold, there ran out waters on the right side.

3 And when the ^wman that had the line in his hand went forth eastward, he measured a thousand ^xscubits, and he brought me through the waters; the waters *were* to the ankles.

4 Again he measured a thousand, and brought me through the waters; the waters *were* to the knees. Again he measured a thousand, and brought me through; the waters *were* to the loins.

5 Afterward he measured a thousand; and *it was* a river that I could not pass over: for the waters were risen, waters to swim in, ^xa river that could not be passed over.

6 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen *this*? Then he brought me, and caused me to return to the brink of the river.

7 Now when I had returned, behold, at the bank of the river *were* very many ^ytrees on the one side and on the other.

a Num. 28:3-5

b Cp. Num. 28:3-5

c Or meal

d See Measures and Weights (O.T.), 2 Chr. 2:10, note

e Or moisten

f Ex. 29:42; Num. 28:6

g Cp. 2 Chr. 21:3

h Lev. 25:10

i Or afterward

j Ezek. 45:8; cp. Isa. 11:3-4

k Cp. 1 Ki. 21:19; Mic. 2:1-2

l Or dispossessed. Cp. Ezek. 34:3-6

m Or entrance. Ezek. 42:9

n Ezek. 42:13

o 2 Chr. 35:13

p Lev. 2:4-5,7

q Or outer

r Ezek. 44:19

s See Measures and Weights (O.T.), 2 Chr. 2:10, note

t vv. 1-12; Ps. 46:4; Isa. 55:1; Joel 3:18; Zech. 13:1; 14:8; Rev. 22:1

u Or outside

v Ezek. 44:1-2

w Ezek. 40:3

x Isa. 11:9; Hab. 2:14

y v. 12; Isa. 60:13; Rev. 22:2

8 Then said he unto me, These waters issue out toward the east country, and go down into the ^adesert, and go into the ^bsea: *which being* brought forth into the sea, the waters shall be healed.

9 And it shall come to pass, *that* every thing that liveth, which moveth, ^cwhithersoever the rivers shall come, shall live: and there shall be a very great multitude of fish, because these waters shall come ^dthither: for they shall be healed; and every thing shall live ^ewhither the river cometh.

10 And it shall come to pass, *that* the ^ffishers shall stand upon it from ^gEn-gedi even unto En-eglaim; they shall be a *place* to ^hspread forth nets; their fish shall be ⁱaccording to their kinds, as the fish of the ^jgreat sea, exceeding many.

11 But the miry places thereof and the ^kmarishes thereof shall not be healed; they shall be given to ^lsalt.

12 And by the river upon the bank thereof, on this side and on that side, shall grow ^mall trees for ⁿmeat, whose leaf shall not fade, neither shall the fruit thereof be consumed: it shall bring forth new fruit according to his months, because their waters they issued out of the sanctuary: and the fruit thereof shall be for ^omeat, and the ^pleaf thereof for ^qmedicine.

VII. The Division of the Land during the Millennial Age, 47:13–48:35

Borders of the land (cp. Gen. 15:18-21)

13 ¶ Thus saith the Lord God; This *shall be* the ^rborder, whereby ye shall inherit the land according to the twelve tribes of Israel: ^sJoseph *shall have two* portions.

14 And ye shall inherit it, one as well as another: *concerning* the which I ^tlifted up mine hand to give it unto your fathers: and this land shall fall unto you for inheritance.

15 And this *shall be* the border of the land toward the north side,

from the ^ugreat sea, the ^vway of Hethlon, as men go to ^wZedad;

16 ^xHamath, ^yBerothah, Sibraim, which *is* between the border of Damascus and the border of Hamath; Hazar-hatticon, which *is* by the coast of Hauran.

17 And the border from the sea shall be ^zHazar-enan, the border of Damascus, and the north northward, and the border of Hamath. And *this is* the north side.

18 And the east side ye shall measure from Hauran, and from Damascus, and from Gilead, and from the land of Israel *by* Jordan, from the border unto the east sea. And *this is* the east side.

19 And the south side southward, from Tamar *even* to the ^{aa}waters of ^{ab}strife *in* Kadesh, the ^{ac}river to the ^{ad}great sea. And *this is* the south side southward.

20 The ^{ae}west side also *shall be* the ^{af}great sea from the border, till a man come over ^{ag}against Hamath. *This is* the west side.

21 So shall ye ^{ah}divide this land unto you according to the tribes of Israel.

22 ¶ And it shall come to pass, *that* ye shall divide it by ^{ai}lot for an inheritance unto you, and to the ^{aj}strangers that sojourn among you, which shall beget children among you: and ^{ak}they shall be unto you as born in the country among the children of Israel; they shall have ^{al}inheritance with you among the tribes of Israel.

23 And it shall come to pass, *that* in what tribe the stranger sojourneth, there shall ye give *him* his inheritance, saith the Lord God.

Division of the land among seven of the tribes (cp. Josh. 13:1–19:51)

48 Now these *are* the names of the tribes. From the ^{am}north end to the coast of the way of ^{an}Hethlon, as one goeth to Hamath, Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus northward, to the coast of Hamath;

t Num. 34:6; Josh. 23:4; Ezek. 48:28

u Ezek. 48:1

v Num. 34:8

w Num. 13:21; Ezek. 48:1

x 2 Sam. 8:8

y Num. 34:9; Ezek. 48:1

z Num. 20:13; Dt. 32:51; Ps. 81:7

aa Or Meriboth-kadesh. Ezek. 48:28

ab Isa. 27:12

ac Num. 34:6

ad Num. 34:6; Josh. 23:4; Ezek. 48:28

ae Ezek. 48:1

af Ezek. 45:1

ag Num. 26:55-56

ah Or aliens. Isa. 14:1; 56:6-7; cp. Eph. 3:6; Rev. 7:9-10

ai Cp. Rom. 10:12; Gal. 3:28; Col. 3:11

aj Eph. 2:12-14; 3:6; Col. 3:11

ak Ezek. 47:17

al Ezek. 47:15

a Or Arabah. Dt. 3:17; Isa. 41:17-19

b Josh. 3:16

c Or wherever

d Or there

e Or where. Isa. 12:3; 55:1; Jn. 4:14; 7:37-38

f Mt. 4:19

g Josh. 15:62

h Ezek. 26:5

i Num. 34:6; Ps. 104:25

j Num. 34:6; Josh. 23:4; Ezek. 48:28

k Or marshes

l Dt. 29:23

m Gen. 2:9

n Or food

o Ps. 1:3; Jer. 17:8; cp. Job 8:16

p Rev. 22:2

q Num. 34:1-29

r Cp. Gen. 48:5; 1 Chr. 5:1

s Gen. 12:7; 13:15; 15:7; 17:8; 26:3; 28:13; Dt. 1:8; Ezek. 20:5-6, 28, 42

47:8 desert. Arabah in Hebrew. When used with the definite article only, it refers to the valley which runs from the Sea of Galilee to the Gulf of Aqabah. South of the Dead

Sea the name is still retained (Wady el-Arabah).

47:9 rivers. Literally *two rivers*.

48:1 north end. The portion of land provided for each

for these are his sides east *and* west; a *portion for* ^aDan.

2 And by the border of Dan, from the east side unto the west side, a *portion for* ^bAsher.

3 And by the border of Asher, from the east side even unto the west side, a *portion for* ^cNaphtali.

4 And by the border of Naphtali, from the east side unto the west side, a *portion for* ^dManasseh.

5 And by the border of Manasseh, from the east side unto the west side, a *portion for* ^eEphraim.

6 And by the border of Ephraim, from the east side even unto the west side, a *portion for* ^fReuben.

7 And by the border of Reuben, from the east side unto the west side, a *portion for* ^gJudah.

Portion of land for the sanctuary

8 ¶ And by the border of Judah, from the east side unto the west side, shall be the ^hoffering which ye shall offer of five and twenty thousand *reefs in* breadth, and *in* length as one of the *other* parts, from the east side unto the west side: and the ⁱsanctuary shall be in the midst of it.

9 The oblation that ye shall offer unto the LORD *shall be* of five and twenty thousand in length, and of ten thousand in breadth.

Portion of the land for the priests and Levites

10 And for them, *even* for the priests, shall be *this* holy oblation; toward the north five and twenty thousand *in* length, and toward the west ten thousand in breadth, and toward the east ten thousand in breadth, and toward the south five and twenty thousand in length: and the sanctuary of the LORD shall be in the midst thereof.

11 *It shall be* for the priests that are sanctified of the sons of Zadok; which have kept my charge, which went not astray when the children

of Israel went astray, ^kas the Levites went astray.

12 And *this* oblation of the land that is offered shall be unto them a thing most ^lholy by the border of the Levites.

13 And ^mover against the border of the priests the ⁿLevites *shall have* five and twenty thousand in length, and ten thousand in breadth: all the length *shall be* five and twenty thousand, and the breadth ten thousand.

14 ^oAnd they shall not sell of it, neither exchange, nor alienate the ^pfirstfruits of the land: for *it is* holy unto the LORD.

15 ¶ And the five thousand, that are left in the breadth ^qover against the five and twenty thousand, shall be a ^rprofane *place* for the city, for dwelling, and for ^ssuburbs: and the city shall be in the midst thereof.

16 And these *shall be* the measures thereof; the ^tnorth side four thousand and five hundred, and the south side four thousand and five hundred, and on the east side four thousand and five hundred, and the west side four thousand and five hundred.

17 And the ^usuburbs of the city shall be toward the north two hundred and fifty, and toward the south two hundred and fifty, and toward the east two hundred and fifty, and toward the west two hundred and fifty.

18 And the residue in length ^vover against the oblation of the holy *portion shall be* ten thousand eastward, and ten thousand westward: and it shall be ^wover against the oblation of the holy *portion*; and the increase thereof shall be for food unto them that serve the city.

19 And they that serve the city shall serve it out of all the tribes of Israel.

20 All the oblation *shall be* five and twenty thousand by five and twenty thousand: ye shall offer the

k Ezek. 44:10

l Ezek. 45:4

m Or beside

n Ezek. 45:5

o Cp. Lev. 25:32-34; 27:10,28,33

p Ezek. 44:30

q Or opposite

r Or common. Ezek. 42:20

s Or open fields. Ezek. 45:2

t Rev. 21:16

u Or pasture lands

v Or alongside

w Or next to

a Josh. 19:40-48

b Josh. 19:24-31

c Josh. 19:32-39

d Josh. 13:29-31; 17:1-11,17-18

e Josh. 16:5-10; 17:8-10,14-18

f Josh. 13:15-23

g Josh. 15:1-63

h Ezek. 45:1-6

i vv. 10,21; Ezek. 45:3-4; cp. Isa. 12:6

j Ezek. 40:46; 44:15

of the twelve tribes runs in parallel strips, east from the Mediterranean Sea, starting with Dan in the north and ending with Gad at the south.

48:8 offering. The word "offering" (Hebrew *terûwmâh*)

is rendered here, in v. 9, and in 45:1 as "oblation" and, like "heave offering" (identical Hebrew word), denotes a presentation to the LORD alone.

holy oblation foursquare, with the possession of the city.

Portion for the prince

21 ¶ And the ^aresidue shall be for the prince, on the one side and on the other of the holy oblation, and of the possession of the city, ^bover against the five and twenty thousand of the oblation toward the east border, and westward ^bover against the five and twenty thousand toward the west border, ^cover against the portions for the prince: and it shall be the holy oblation; and

- a Ezek. 45:7
- b Or in front of
- c Or parallel to

the ^dsanctuary of the house shall be in the midst thereof.

22 Moreover from the possession of the Levites, and from the possession of the city, *being* in the midst of that which is the prince's, between the border of Judah and the border of ^eBenjamin, shall be for the prince.

Portion of land for the other tribes

23 As for the rest of the tribes, from the east side unto the west side, Benjamin shall have a portion.

24 And by the border of Benjamin, from the east side unto the west side, ^fSimeon shall have a portion.

25 And by the border of Simeon, from the east side unto the west side, ^gIssachar a portion.

26 And by the border of Issachar, from the east side unto the west side, ^hZebulun a portion.

27 And by the border of Zebulun, from the east side unto the west side, ⁱGad a portion.

28 And by the border of Gad, at the south side southward, the border shall be even from ^jTamar unto the ^kwaters of *strife in Kadesh*, and to the river toward the ^mgreat sea.

29 This *is* the land which ye shall ⁿdivide by lot unto the tribes of Israel for inheritance, and these *are* their portions, saith the Lord God.

- d vv. 8,10
- e Josh. 18:21-28
- f Josh. 19:1-9
- g Josh. 19:17-23
- h Josh. 19:10-16
- i Josh. 13:24-28
- j Gen. 14:7
- k Ezek. 47:19
- l Or Meriboth-kadesh
- m Ezek. 47:10
- n Ezek. 47:14,21-22
- o Or egresses
- p vv. 31-34; Rev. 21:10-14



The city and its gates

30 ¶ And these *are* ^othe goings out of the city on the north side, four thousand and five hundred measures.

31 And the ^pgates of the city shall be after the names of the tribes of Israel: three gates northward; one gate of Reuben, one gate of Judah, one gate of Levi.

32 And at the east side four thousand and five hundred; and three gates; and one gate of Joseph, one gate of Benjamin, one gate of Dan.

33 And at the south side four thousand and five hundred measures: and three gates; one gate of Simeon, one gate of Issachar, one gate of Zebulun.

34 At the west side four thousand and five hundred, *with* their

^a Isa. 12:6; 24:23;
Jer. 3:17; 14:9;
33:16; Joel 3:21;

three gates; one gate of Gad, one
gate of Asher, one gate of Naphtali.
35 *It was round about eighteen*

thousand *measures*: and the name
of the city from *that day shall be*,
The LORD is ^athere.

Zech. 2:10; Rev.
21:3; 22:3

48:35 The LORD is there. Hebrew *Jehovah-shammah*. See Ex. 34:6, *note*. Ezekiel begins and ends with God. Between the great vision of God in ch. 1 and these closing words, "The LORD is there," is the unsparing record of

man's failure and sin, judged by God. But His judgment works to His glory, and the book ends with the one thing that makes heaven what it is, the Presence of the LORD.

THE BOOK OF DANIEL

Author:
Daniel

Theme:
Rise and Fall of Kingdoms

Date of writing:
6th Century B.C.

Background

The book of Daniel, like Revelation in the New Testament, is called an apocalypse, as are also Isaiah 24–27 (the Isaiah Apocalypse), and the visions in Zechariah. “Apocalypse” means *unveiling*. When wickedness seemed supreme in the world, and evil powers were dominant, an apocalypse was given to show the real situation behind that which was apparent, and to indicate the eventual victory of righteousness upon the earth. Apocalyptic writing uses many figures and symbols. God used this literary form to convey His truth to His people.

The author of this book, Daniel, whose name means *God is my judge*, was taken in his youth to Babylon in the first deportation under Nebuchadnezzar. He soon excelled in wisdom in this land famous for its wise men, and ultimately rose to become first among the three highest officers of the Medo-Persian Empire (5:29; 6:1–3). His life in Babylon extended to at least 530 B.C.

Daniel is a book of kings and kingdoms, of thrones and dominions. While including a number of historical records, it embodies prophecies of the sequence of kingdoms in “the times of the Gentiles” (Luke 21:24; see Revelation 16:19, *note*) and portrays the end of this period. It voices the only prophecy in the Old Testament (9:24–27) that sets the time of Christ’s first advent.

Historical Events in Daniel

The historical events in Daniel, occurring at the beginning of the times of the Gentiles, illustrate events prophetically set forth in the book as taking place at the end of this period and culminating catastrophically in the termination of Gentile world rule at the return of Christ, the Messiah. Thus, the persecution of the children of God in chapters 3 and 6 foreshadows the more severe and universal persecution of God’s people to take place at the end of this age (7:25; 8:24; 12:1); likewise, the blasphemous repudiation of the God of Israel, as in 5:1–4; 6:5–12, will appear in a more universal form and even greater intensity at the end of the age (7:25; 9:26; 11:37,38).

The Old Testament in the New

This book is referred to or quoted many times in the New Testament (compare especially our Lord’s reference to Daniel in Matthew 24:15; Mark 13:14) and is the key to Revelation. It exercised a great influence upon the early church; its scheme of four successive empires dominated European historiography until the middle of the eighteenth century.

Outline

The book may be divided as follows:

- | | |
|--|------------|
| I. Daniel’s Early Life in the Babylonian Court | 1:1–21 |
| II. Nebuchadnezzar’s Vision of the Statue | 2:1–49 |
| III. The Deliverance of the Three Hebrew Youths from the Fiery Furnace | 3:1–30 |
| IV. The Vision and Humbling of Nebuchadnezzar | 4:1–37 |
| V. Daniel’s Experiences under Belshazzar and Darius | 5:1—6:28 |
| A. The Handwriting on the Wall | 5:1–9 |
| B. Daniel’s Interpretation | 5:10–31 |
| C. Daniel Under Darius | 6:1–28 |
| VI. Daniel’s Vision of the Four Beasts | 7:1–28 |
| A. The Four Beasts | 7:1–8 |
| B. The Ancient of Days | 7:9–12 |
| C. The Son of Man | 7:13–14 |
| D. Interpretation of Beast Vision | 7:15–28 |
| VII. The Prophecy of the Defeat of the Persians by the Greeks, and the Desecration of the Temple | 8:1–27 |
| VIII. Daniel’s Prayer and the Prophecy of the Seventy Weeks | 9:1–27 |
| IX. Daniel’s Final Vision | 10:1—12:13 |
| A. Divine and Angelic Strengthening | 10:1—11:1 |
| B. From Darius to the Man of Sin | 11:2–45 |
| C. The Great Tribulation | 12:1 |
| D. The Two Resurrections | 12:2–3 |
| E. Last Message to Daniel | 12:4–13 |

*I. Daniel's Early Life
in the Babylonian Court, 1*

Daniel in the palace of Nebuchadnezzar

1 In the third year of the reign of Jehoiakim king of Judah came Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon unto Jerusalem, and besieged it.

2 And the Lord gave Jehoiakim king of Judah into his hand, with ^apart of the vessels of the house of God: which he carried into the land of Shinar to the house of his god; and he brought the vessels into the treasure house of his god.

3 ¶ And the king spake unto Ashpenaz the master of his eunuchs, that he should bring *certain* of the children of Israel, and of the ^bking's seed, and of the princes;

4 ^cChildren in whom *was* no blemish, but well favoured, and skilful in all wisdom, and ^dcunning in knowledge, and understanding science, and such as *had* ability in them to stand in the king's palace, and whom they might teach the learning and the tongue of the Chaldeans.

5 And the king appointed them a daily ^eprovision of the king's meat, and of the wine which he drank: so nourishing them three years, that at the end thereof they might ^fstand before the king.

6 Now among these were of the children of Judah, ^gDaniel, ^hHananiah, ⁱMishael, and Azariah:

7 Unto whom the prince of the eunuchs gave names: for he gave unto Daniel *the name* of Belteshazzar; and to Hananiah, of ^jShadrach; and to Mishael, of Meshach; and to Azariah, of Abed-nego.

Daniel's purpose of heart

8 ¶ But Daniel purposed in his heart that he would not ^kdefile himself with the portion of the king's

^lmeat, nor with the ^mwine which he drank: therefore he requested of the prince of the eunuchs that he might not defile himself.

9 Now ⁿGod had brought Daniel into favour and ^otender love with the prince of the eunuchs.

10 And the prince of the eunuchs said unto Daniel, I fear my lord the king, who hath appointed your ^pmeat and your drink: for why should he see your faces worse ^qliking than the ^rchildren which *are* of your ^ssort? then shall ye make *me* endanger my head to the king.

11 Then said Daniel to Melzar, whom the prince of the eunuchs had set over Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah,

12 ^tProve thy servants, I beseech thee, ten days; and let them give us ^upulse to eat, and water to drink.

13 Then let our countenances be looked upon before thee, and the countenance of the ^vchildren that eat of the portion of the king's ^wmeat: and as thou seest, deal with thy servants.

14 So he consented to them in this matter, and ^xproved them ten days.

15 And at the end of ten days their countenances appeared ^yfairer and fatter in flesh than all the ^zchildren which did eat the portion of the king's ^{aa}meat.

16 Thus Melzar took away the portion of their ^{ab}meat, and the wine that they should drink; and gave them ^{ac}pulse.

17 ¶ As for these four ^{ad}children, God ^{ae}gave them ^{af}knowledge and skill in all learning and wisdom: and Daniel had ^{ag}understanding in all visions and dreams.

18 Now at the end of the ^{ah}days that the king had said he should bring them in, then the prince of

a 2 Chr. 36:7; Jer. 27:19-20; Dan. 5:1-3

b 2 Ki. 20:18; Isa. 39:7

c Or Youths

d Or gifted

e Or food, v. 8

f v. 19

g Ezek. 14:14

h Dan. 2:49; 3:12

i Ezek. 4:13-14; cp. Lev. 11:1-47

j Or food

k Cp. 1 Cor. 10:21; see Num. 6:2, note

l Gen. 39:21; Ps. 106:46; Prov. 16:7; Acts 7:10; 27:3

m Or compassion

n Or looking

o Or youths

p Or age

q Or Test

r Or vegetables

s Or tested

t Cp. Ex. 23:25

u Or vegetables, v. 12

v v. 20; 1 Ki. 3:12, 28; 2 Chr. 1:10-12; Dan. 2:23; Lk. 21:15; Jas. 1:5-7

w Cp. Acts 7:22

x 2 Chr. 26:5; Dan. 2:19; 7:1; 8:1; cp. Ezek. 28:3-4

y v. 5

1:1 third year. This is Jehoiakim's third year, Babylonian reckoning (fourth year, Hebrew reckoning, Jer. 25:1). Babylonians called the first year "the year of accession." Daniel was in the first of three deportations (see Jer. 25:11, note). The year was about 605 B.C. **Jehoiakim.** Daniel was deported about 8 years before Ezekiel.

Nebuchadnezzar: *Nebo protect the landmark.* The king of Babylon who captured Jerusalem and took the people of Judah into captivity.

Jehoiakim: *Jehovah has set up.* Son of Josiah. He was made king of Judah by Pharaoh Necho after taking Jehoahaz into captivity.

1:7 Belteshazzar. Identical in meaning with *Belshazzar*. Dan. 2:26; 4:8, 9, 18, 19; 5:12.

Daniel: *God's judge.* A young man from Judah who was taken to Babylon as a captive. He served the king but remained faithful to God and was His prophet.

the eunuchs brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar.

19 And the king ^acommuned with them; and among them all was found none like Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah: therefore ^bstood they before the king.

20 And in all matters of wisdom *and* understanding, that the king enquired of them, he found them ten times better than all the magicians *and* astrologers that *were* in all his realm.

21 And Daniel continued *even* unto the first year of king Cyrus.

II. Nebuchadnezzar's Vision of the Image, 2

The forgotten dream

2 And in the second year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar Neb-

uchadnezzar ^cdreamed dreams, wherewith his spirit was troubled, and his ^dsleep ^ebrake from him.

2 Then the king commanded to ^fcall the magicians, and the astrologers, and the sorcerers, and the Chaldeans, for to shew the king his dreams. So they came and stood before the king.

3 And the king said unto them, I have ^gdreamed a dream, and my spirit was troubled to know the dream.

4 Then spake the Chaldeans to the king in ^hSyriack, ⁱO king, live for ever: tell thy servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation.

5 The king answered and said to the Chaldeans, The thing is gone from me: if ye will not make known unto me the dream, with the inter-

c Job 33:15; Dan. 4:5

d Est. 6:1; Dan. 6:18

e Or went

f Or summon. v. 10; Gen. 41:8; Isa. 47:12-13; Dan. 4:6; 5:7

g Dan. 4:5

h Or Aramaic. Ezra 4:7

i Dan. 3:9; 5:10

a Or conversed

b Gen. 41:46; Prov. 22:29

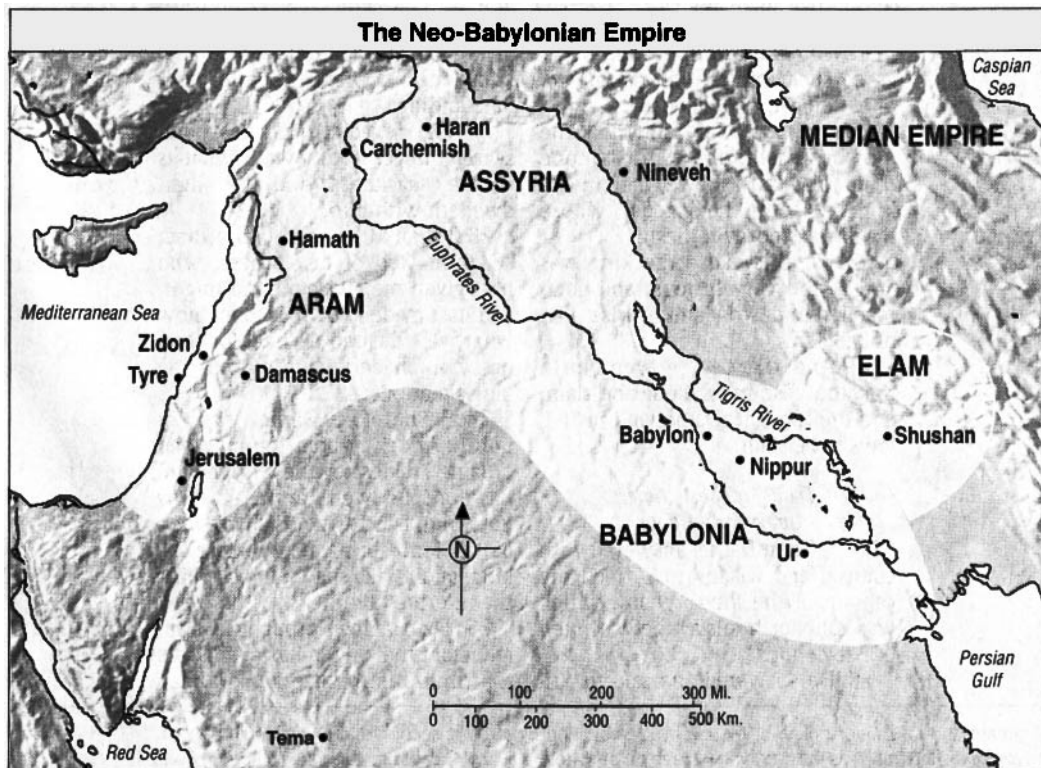
1:20 wisdom and understanding. Literally *wisdom of understanding*. 1 Ki. 4:30.

1:21 Daniel was to see the return of the remnant of Judah at the end of the 70 years, Jer. 25:11-12; 29:10. He actually lived beyond the first year of Cyrus, Dan. 10:1; 6:28.

2:1 second year. Approximately 602 B.C. See Dan. 1:1, note.

2:2 Chaldeans. Reputedly the wisest men of ancient times; compare v. 13, *wise*.

2:4 Syriack. From ch. 2:4 to 7:28 the book is written in



pretation thereof, ye shall be ^acut in pieces, and your houses shall be made a ^bdunghill.

6 But if ye shew the dream, and the interpretation thereof, ye shall receive of me ^cgifts and rewards and great honour: therefore shew me the dream, and the interpretation thereof.

7 They answered again and said, Let the king tell his servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation of it.

8 The king answered and said, I know of certainty that ye would gain the time, because ye see the thing is gone from me.

9 But if ye will not make known unto me the dream, *there is but one* ^ddecree for you: for ye have prepared lying and corrupt words to speak before me, till the time be changed: therefore tell me the dream, and ^eI shall know that ye can shew me the interpretation thereof.

10 ¶ The Chaldeans answered before the king, and said, There is ^fnot a man upon the earth that can ^gshew the king's matter: therefore *there is* no king, lord, nor ruler, *that* asked such things at any magician, or astrologer, or Chaldean.

11 And *it is* a rare thing that the king requireth, and there is none other that can ^hshew it before the king, except the ⁱgods, whose dwelling is not with flesh.

12 For this cause the king was ^jangry and very furious, and commanded to destroy all the wise *men* of Babylon.

13 And the decree went forth that the wise *men* should be slain; and they sought ^kDaniel and his fellows to be slain.

*Daniel requests time;
prays for wisdom*

14 ¶ Then Daniel answered with counsel and wisdom to Arioch the captain of the king's guard, which was gone forth to slay the wise *men* of Babylon:

15 He answered and said to Ari-

och the king's captain, Why *is* the decree *so* hasty from the king? Then Arioch made the thing known to Daniel.

16 Then Daniel went in, and desired of the king that he would give him time, and that he would shew the king the interpretation.

17 Then Daniel went to his house, and made the thing known to ^lHananiah, Mishael, and Azariah, his companions:

18 That they would ^mdesire mercies of the God of heaven concerning this secret; that Daniel and his fellows should not perish with the rest of the wise *men* of Babylon.

The secret revealed to Daniel

19 ¶ Then was the ⁿsecret revealed unto Daniel in a night ^ovision. Then Daniel blessed the God of heaven.

20 Daniel answered and said, ^pBlessed be the name of God for ever and ever: ^qfor wisdom and might are his:

21 And he ^rchangeth the ^stimes and the seasons: ^the removeth kings, and setteth up kings: he giveth ^uwisdom unto the wise, and knowledge to them that know understanding:

22 He ^vrevealeth the deep and secret things: he knoweth what *is* in the ^wdarkness, and the ^xlight dwelleth with him.

23 I thank thee, and praise thee, ^yO thou God of my fathers, who hast given me ^zwisdom and might, and hast made known unto me now what we ^{aa}desired of thee: for thou hast *now* made known unto us the king's matter.

24 ¶ Therefore Daniel went in unto ^{bb}Arioch, whom the king had ordained to destroy the wise *men* of Babylon: he went and said thus unto him; Destroy not the wise *men* of Babylon: ^{cc}bring me in before the king, and I will ^{dd}shew unto the king the interpretation.

25 Then Arioch brought in Daniel before the king in haste, and said thus unto him, I have found a man

k Dan. 1:6

l Cp. Est. 4:15-17; Isa. 37:4; Jer. 33:3; Mt. 18:19; Acts 12:5

m Dan. 9:9

n v. 28; Prov. 3:32; Amos 3:7

o Job 33:15; Dan. 1:17

p Ps. 113:2

q v. 23; 1 Chr. 29:11-12; Job 12:13; Ps. 147:5; Jer. 32:19; Mt. 6:13; Rom. 11:33; cp. Dan. 1:17

r Cp. Dan. 7:25

s Ps. 31:15

t Job 12:18; Ps. 75:6-7; Dan. 4:35

u Jas. 1:5

v vv. 28,47; Job 12:22; 15:8; Ps. 25:14; Prov. 3:32; cp. Dan. 4:9; Mt. 6:6

w Ps. 139:12; Isa. 45:7; Jer. 23:24

x 1 Tim. 6:16

y Ex. 3:15

z Dan. 1:17

aa Ps. 21:2

bb v. 14

cc Cp. Acts 27:24

a v. 12; Ezra 6:11; Dan. 3:29

b Or refuse heap

c v. 48; Dan. 5:7,16

d Est. 4:11

e Isa. 41:23

f v. 27

g Or reveal

h Dan. 5:11; cp. 1 Cor. 8:5-6

i v. 5; Dan. 3:13,19

j Dan. 1:19-20

Aramaic, the language spoken at the court of Nebuchadnezzar, was later used as the official language of the whole

western section of the Persian Empire.

2:14 **captain.** Literally *executioner*, v. 24.

of the ^acaptives of Judah, that will make known unto the king the interpretation.

26 The king answered and said to Daniel, whose name was ^bBelteshazzar, Art thou able to make known unto me the dream which I have seen, and the interpretation thereof?

27 Daniel answered in the presence of the king, and said, The secret which the king hath demanded cannot the ^cwise men, the astrologers, the magicians, the soothsayers, ^dshew unto the king;

28 But there is a ^eGod in heaven that revealeth secrets, and maketh known to the king Nebuchadnezzar what shall be in the ^flatter days. Thy dream, and the ^gvisions of thy head upon thy bed, are these;

29 As for thee, O king, thy thoughts came *into thy mind* upon thy bed, what should come to pass hereafter: and he that revealeth secrets maketh known to thee ^hwhat shall come to pass.

30 But as for me, this secret is

not revealed to me for *any* ⁱwisdom that I have more than any living, but for *their* sakes that shall make known the interpretation to the king, and that thou mightest know the thoughts of thy heart.

The dream; the great image

31 ¶ Thou, O king, sawest, and behold a great image. This great image, whose brightness was excellent, stood before thee; and the ^jform thereof was terrible.

32 This image's head was of fine gold, his breast and his arms of silver, his belly and his thighs of ^kbrass,

33 His legs of iron, his feet part of iron and part of clay.

34 Thou sawest till that a ^lstone was cut out ^mwithout hands, which smote the image upon his feet *that were* of iron and clay, and ⁿbrake them to pieces.

35 ^oThen was the iron, the clay, the ^pbrass, the silver, and the gold, broken to pieces together, and became like the ^qchaff of the summer

a Dan. 1:6; 5:13; 6:13

b Dan. 1:7

c v. 10

d Or reveal

e Gen. 40:8; 41:16

f Dan. 10:14; see Gen. 49:1 and Acts 2:17, notes

g Dan. 4:5

h Times (of the Gentiles); vv. 27-45; Dan. 4:17. (Dt. 28:49; Rev. 16:19, note)

i Dan. 1:17

j Hab. 1:7

k Or bronze

l Christ (Stone); vv. 34-35, 44-46; Zech. 4:7. (Gen. 49:24; 1 Pet. 2:8, note)

m Zech. 4:6

n Ps. 2:9; Isa. 60:12

o Dan. 7:23-27; Rev. 16:14; see Rev. 19:17, note

p Ps. 1:4; Isa. 17:13; Mt. 3:12

2:32 thighs. Literally *sides*.

2:31

THE VISION OF THE WORLD EMPIRES

The vision prophetically portrays the course of world empire and its destruction by Christ, who called this period "the times of the Gentiles" (Lk. 21:24; see Rev. 16:19, note). The four metals composing the statue are explained as symbolizing four empires (vv. 38-40), not necessarily possessing the inhabited earth but divinely authorized to do so (v. 38), and fulfilled in Babylon, Medo-Persia, Greece (under Alexander), and Rome. The latter power is seen divided, first into two (the legs), fulfilled in the eastern and western Roman Empires, and then into ten (the toes) (see Dan. 7:26, note). As a whole, the statue gives the imposing outward greatness and splendor of the Gentile world power.

The Smiting Stone (2:34-35) destroys the Gentile world system (in its final form) by a sudden and irremediable blow, not by the gradual processes of conversion and assimilation; and then and not before, does the Stone become a mountain which fills "the whole earth" (compare Dan. 7:26-27). Such a destruction of the Gentile monarchy system did not occur at the first advent of Christ. On the contrary, He was put to death by the sentence of an officer of the fourth empire, which was then at the zenith of its power.

After Christ's death the western part of the Roman Empire fell in A.D. 476 and the eastern part in 1453, but no other world empire has superseded Rome because only four empires will precede Christ's return and rule. The interposition of the Church Age between the first and second advents of Christ, as revealed in the N.T., is not a part of this vision. The deadly wound suffered by the fourth empire will not be healed by the restoration of the empire until the Church Age has been completed by the rapture of the Church (Rev. 13:3). Thus Gentile world power still continues, and the crushing blow is still suspended.

The detail of the end-time is given in Dan. 7 and Rev. 13-19. It is important to observe that

(1) Gentile world power is to end in a sudden catastrophic judgment (see Armageddon, Rev. 16:13-16; 19:17, note); and

(2) it is immediately to be followed by the kingdom of heaven. The God of the heavens will not set up His kingdom until after the destruction of the Gentile world system. It is noteworthy that Gentile world dominion begins and ends with a great statue, or image (Dan. 2:31; Rev. 13:14-15).

This Stone must not be identified with the Church, as some hold, for the task of the Church is never said to be the destruction of the nations of the earth.

threshingfloors; and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them: and the stone that smote the image ^abecame a great mountain, and filled the whole earth.

*The interpretation:
first world empire. Babylon
under Nebuchadnezzar (cp. 7:4)*

36 ¶ This *is* the dream; and we will tell the interpretation thereof before the king.

37 Thou, O king, *art* a ^bking of kings: for the God of heaven hath given thee a kingdom, power, and strength, and glory.

38 And wheresoever the children of men dwell, the ^cbeasts of the field and the fowls of the heaven hath he given into thine hand, and hath made thee ruler over them all. Thou *art* this head of gold.

*Second and third world empires:
Medo-Persia (cp. 7:5; 8:20) and
Greece (cp. 7:6; 8:21)*

39 And after thee shall arise another kingdom inferior to thee, and another third kingdom of ^dbrass, which shall bear rule over all the earth.

*Fourth world empire: Rome
(cp. 7:7; 9:26)*

40 And the ^efourth kingdom shall be strong as iron: forasmuch as iron breaketh in pieces and subdueth all *things*: and as iron that breaketh all these, shall it break in pieces and bruise.

41 And whereas thou sawest the

feet and toes, part of potters' clay, and part of iron, the kingdom shall be divided; but there shall be in it of the strength of the iron, forasmuch as thou sawest the iron mixed with miry clay.

42 And as the toes of the feet *were* part of iron, and part of clay, *so* the kingdom shall be partly strong, and partly broken.

43 And whereas thou sawest iron mixed with miry clay, they shall mingle themselves with the seed of men: but they shall not ^fcleave one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay.

*Christ's kingdom to be established
on earth (see Mt. 3:2, note)*

44 And in the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a ^hkingdom, which shall never be destroyed: and the kingdom shall not be left to other people, *but* it shall ⁱbreak in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever.

45 Forasmuch as thou sawest that the ^jstone was cut out of the mountain ^kwithout hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the ^dbrass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the great God hath made known to the king what shall come to pass hereafter: and the dream *is* certain, and the interpretation thereof sure.

Daniel promoted

46 ¶ Then the king Nebuchadnezzar fell upon his face, and ^mworshipped Daniel, and commanded

f Dan. 7:24

g Or adhere

h Ps. 145:13; Isa. 9:6-7; Dan. 4:34; 6:26; 7:14,27; Mic. 4:7; Lk. 1:32-33;

i Ps. 2:9; Isa. 60:12

j v.34

k Dan. 8:25

l Dan. 8:17; cp. vv. 27-30; Acts 10:25

m Acts 14:13

a Kingdom (O.T.): vv. 34-45; Dan. 7:14. (Gen. 1:26; Zech. 12:8, note)

b Jer. 27:7; Ezek. 26:7

c Dan. 4:21-22

d Or bronze

e Dan. 7:7,23

2:35 mountain. A mountain is one of the biblical symbols of a kingdom. See Isa. 2:2, note.

2:38 wheresoever the children of men dwell. Universal dominion is indicated. It was never fully realized, but divine authority was given for it. See v. 31, note.

2:41 strength of the iron. From the head of gold (v. 38) to the iron of the fourth kingdom (Rome) there is deterioration in fineness, but increase in strength (v. 40). Then comes the deterioration of the fourth kingdom in that very quality—strength.

(1) Deterioration by division: the kingdom is divided into two, the legs (eastern and western empires), and these are again divided into kingdoms, the number of which, when the Stone strikes the image, will be ten (toes, v. 42; compare 7:23-24). And

(2) deterioration by admixture: the iron mixed with the clay.

2:44 This passage fixes, in relation to other predicted events, the time when the millennial kingdom will be established. It will be "in the days of these kings," that is, the days of the ten kings (compare 7:24-27) symbolized by the toes of the image. The ten kings did not exist at the advent of Messiah, nor was the federation even possible until the dissolution of the Roman Empire and the rise of the present nationalistic world system. See Kingdom (O.T.) (Gen. 1:26; Zech. 12:8, note); Kingdom (N.T.) (Lk. 1:31-33; Rev. 20:4); also notes at Mt. 3:2; 6:33; and 1 Cor. 5:24. In vv. 44-45 the method by which the millennial kingdom will be established is repeated from vv. 34-35, that is, the Smiting Stone will crush the statue that represents the world powers that are inimical to God. (See v. 31, note; compare Ps. 2:5 with 2:6; Zech. 14:1-8 with 14:9.)

that they should offer an oblation and sweet odours unto him.

47 The king answered unto Daniel, and said, Of a truth *it is*, that ^ayour God *is* ^ba God of ^cgods, and ^da Lord of kings, and a ^erevealer of secrets, seeing thou couldest reveal this secret.

48 ^eThen the king ^fmade Daniel a great man, and gave him many great gifts, and made him ruler over the whole province of Babylon, and chief of the governors over all the wise *men* of Babylon.

49 Then Daniel requested of the king, and he set ^gShadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, over the affairs of the province of Babylon: but Daniel *sat* in the gate of the king.

III. The Deliverance of the Three Hebrew Youths from the Fiery Furnace, 3

Nebuchadnezzar's pride: the image of gold

3 Nebuchadnezzar the king made an ^himage of gold, whose height was threescore ⁱcubits, and the breadth thereof six cubits: he set it up in the plain of Dura, in the province of Babylon.

2 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king sent to gather together the ^jprinces, the governors, and the captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellors, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, to come to the dedication of the image which Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.

3 Then the princes, the governors, and captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellors, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, were gathered together unto the dedication of the image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up; and they stood before the

image that Nebuchadnezzar had set up.

4 Then an herald cried aloud, To you it is commanded, ^kO people, nations, and languages,

5 *That* at what time ye hear the sound of the ^lcornet, ^mflute, ⁿharp, sackbut, psaltery, dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, ye fall down and ^oworship the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king hath set up:

6 And whoso falleth not down and worshippeth shall the same hour be ^pcast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.

7 Therefore at that time, when all the people ^qheard the sound of the ^lcornet, ^mflute, ⁿharp, sackbut, psaltery, and all kinds of musick, all the people, the nations, and the languages, fell down and worshipped the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.

Daniel's three companions refuse to worship the image

8 ¶ Wherefore at that time certain ^rChaldeans came near, and ^saccused the Jews.

9 They spake and said to the king Nebuchadnezzar, ^tO king, live for ever.

10 Thou, O king, hast ^umade a decree, that every man that shall hear the sound of the ^lcornet, ^mflute, ⁿharp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, shall fall down and worship the golden image:

11 And whoso falleth not down and worshippeth, *that* he should be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.

12 There are certain Jews ^vwhom thou hast set over the affairs of the province of Babylon, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego; these men, O

k Dan. 4:1; 6:25

l Or horn

m Or pipe

n Or lyre

o vv. 7,10,15; cp. Dan. 9:27; Mt. 24:15; 2 Th. 2:4

p vv. 11,15,21; Dan. 6:7

q v. 5

r vv. 8-12; Dan. 2:10; cp. v. 29

s Ezra 4:6,12; Est. 3:8-9

t Dan. 5:10

u vv. 4-6; Dan. 6:12

v Dan. 2:49

a Dan. 3:28-29; 4:34-37

b Or the

c Dt. 10:17; Dan. 11:36; cp. 1 Cor. 8:5-6

d vv. 22,28

e Prov. 14:35; 21:1

f v. 6; Dan. 5:11; cp. Gen. 41:39-43

g Dan. 1:7

h Isa. 46:6; Jer. 16:20; Hab. 2:19; cp. Rev. 13:14-15

i See Measures and Weights (O.T.), 2 Chr. 2:10, note

j v. 27; Dan. 6:7

2:49 Daniel requested of the king. Contrast Gen. 19:1, Lot, the compromiser with Daniel, the resolute. To sit in the gate of the king was to be in the place of authority.

3:5 sackbut. That is, a stringed instrument, like a lute, vv. 7,10,15. **psaltery.** That is, a stringed instrument, like a zither, vv. 7,10,15. **dulcimer.** That is, a wind instrument, like a bagpipe, vv. 10,15.

3:6 falleth not down and worshippeth. Here is a case of enforced state religion, involving the worship of a man-

made image. This phenomenon, appearing at the beginning of the times of the Gentiles and continuing from time to time through history (e.g. Roman emperor worship, Japanese Shinto shrines, and Soviet veneration of Lenin), will reappear at the end of the age when, not only the dragon, but the beast and the image of the beast also will be worshipped under compulsion (Rev. 13:4-15; 14:9-11; 19:20; 20:4; compare 2 Th. 2:4). There will be increasing stress upon worship at the end of the age, but it will be satanically directed.

king, have ^anot regarded thee: they serve not thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up.

13 ¶ Then Nebuchadnezzar in his ^brage and fury commanded to bring Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego. Then they brought these men before the king.

14 Nebuchadnezzar spake and said unto them, *Is it true*, O Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, do not ye serve my ^cgods, nor worship the golden image which I have set up?

15 Now if ye be ready that at what time ye hear the sound of the ^dcornet, ^eflute, ^fsharp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, ye fall down and worship the image which I have made; *well*: but if ye worship not, ye shall be cast the same hour into the midst of a burning fiery furnace; and ^gwho is that God that shall deliver you out of my hands?

16 ^hShadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, answered and said to the king, O Nebuchadnezzar, we *are not* careful to answer thee in this matter.

17 If it be *so*, our ⁱGod whom we serve is able to ^jdeliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and he will deliver *us* out of thine hand, O king.

18 ^kBut if not, be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not serve thy gods, nor ^lworship the golden image which thou hast set up.

Daniel's companions protected in tribulation

19 ¶ Then was Nebuchadnezzar full of fury, and the form of his visage was changed against Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego: *therefore* he spake, and commanded that they should heat the furnace one ^mseven

times more than it was ⁿwont to be heated.

20 And he commanded the most mighty men that *were* in his army to bind Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, *and* to cast *them* into the burning fiery furnace.

21 Then these men were bound in their coats, their ^ohosen, and their ^pphats, and their *other* garments, and were cast into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

22 Therefore because the king's commandment was urgent, and the furnace exceeding hot, the flame of the fire slew those men that took up ^qShadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego.

23 And these three men, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, fell down bound into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

24 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king was ^rastonied, and rose up in haste, *and* spake, and said unto his counsellors, Did not we cast three men bound into the midst of the fire? They answered and said unto the king, True, O king.

25 He answered and said, Lo, I see four men loose, ^swalking in the midst of the fire, and they have ^tno hurt; and the ^uform of the fourth is like the Son of God.

Nebuchadnezzar recognizes the deliverance to be of God

26 ¶ Then Nebuchadnezzar ^vcame near to the mouth of the burning fiery furnace, *and* spake, and said, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, ye servants of the ^wmost high God, come forth, and come *hither*. Then Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, ^xcame forth of the midst of the fire.

27 And the ^yprinces, governors, and captains, and the king's counsellors, being gathered together, saw these men, upon whose bodies

- n Or usually
- o Or stockings
- p Or turbans
- q Dan. 1:7
- r Or astounded. Dan. 4:19
- s Cp. Ps. 91:3-9
- t Isa. 43:2
- u Cp. Phil. 2:6-8
- v Miracles (O.T.): vv. 19-27; Dan. 6:22. (Gen. 5:24; Jon. 1:17, note)
- w Dan. 4:2-3, 17, 34-35
- x Cp. Dt. 4:20; 1 Ki. 8:51; Jer. 11:4
- y v. 2

- a Dan. 1:8; 6:12-13
- b Dan. 2:12
- c Isa. 46:1; cp. Jer. 50:2
- d Or horn
- e Or pipe
- f Or lyre
- g Ex. 5:2; cp. Isa. 36:18-20
- h Dan. 1:7
- i Jer. 1:8; 15:20-21; 42:11; Dan. 6:19-22; cp. Job 5:19; Ps. 27:1-2; Isa. 26:3; 51:12-13; Jer. 30:7-9
- j 1 Sam. 17:37; Jer. 1:8; 15:20-21; 42:11; Dan. 6:16, 19-22
- k v. 28; Josh. 24:15; Job 13:15; cp. Acts 4:19
- l Ex. 20:3-5; Lev. 19:4
- m Lev. 26:18-28

Shadrach, Meshach and Abed-nego: The three friends of Daniel, who chose to disobey the king, were thrown into a fiery furnace and were miraculously saved.

3:16 are not careful. Or have no need.
3:17 he will deliver us. These three Jews were faithful to

God, although they were far from their homeland. They are a fitting illustration of the Jewish remnant in the last days (Isa. 1:9; Rom. 11:5), who will be faithful in the furnace of the great tribulation (Ps. 2:5; Rev. 7:14).

3:25 the Son of God. Or a son of the gods. Compare 1 Cor. 8:5-6.

the ^afire had no power, nor was an hair of their head singed, neither were their coats changed, nor the smell of fire had passed on them.

28 *Then* Nebuchadnezzar spake, and said, Blessed *be* the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, who hath sent his ^bangel, and delivered his servants that trusted in him, and have changed the king's word, and ^cyielded their bodies, that they might not serve nor worship any god, except their own God.

Nebuchadnezzar's decree and the promotion of the three Hebrew youths

29 Therefore I make a ^ddecree, That every people, nation, and language, which speak any thing amiss against the ^eGod of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, shall be cut in pieces, and their ^fhouses shall be made a ^gdunghill: because there is no other God that can deliver after this sort.

30 *Then* the king promoted ^hShadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, in the province of Babylon.

IV. The Vision and Humbling of Nebuchadnezzar, 4

The king's proclamation to all nations

4 Nebuchadnezzar the king, ⁱunto all people, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth; ^jPeace be multiplied unto you.

2 I thought it good to shew the signs and wonders that the ^khigh God hath wrought toward me.

3 How great *are* his ^lsigns! and how mighty *are* his wonders! his kingdom *is* an ^meverlasting kingdom, and his dominion *is* from generation to generation.

Nebuchadnezzar's vision of a great tree

4 ¶ I Nebuchadnezzar was at rest in mine house, and ⁿflourishing in my palace:

5 I saw a dream which made me afraid, and the thoughts upon my

bed and the ^ovisions of my head troubled me.

6 Therefore made I a decree to ^pbring in all the wise *men* of Babylon before me, that they might make known unto me the interpretation of the dream.

7 *Then* came in the ^qmagicians, the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers: and I told the dream before them; but they did not ^rmake known unto me the interpretation thereof.

8 ¶ But at the last Daniel came in before me, whose name *was* ^sBelteshazzar, according to the name of my god, and in whom *is* the spirit of the holy ^tgods: and before him I told the dream, *saying*,

9 O Belteshazzar, ^umaster of the magicians, because I know that the spirit of the holy ^vgods *is* in thee, and no secret troubleth thee, tell me the visions of my dream that I have seen, and the interpretation thereof.

10 Thus *were* the ^wvisions of mine head in my bed; I saw, and behold a ^xtree in the midst of the earth, and the height thereof *was* great.

11 The tree grew, and was strong, and the height thereof reached unto heaven, and the sight thereof to the end of all the earth:

12 The leaves thereof *were* fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it *was* ^ymeat for all: the ^zbeasts of the field had shadow under it, and the ^{aa}fowls of the heaven dwelt in the boughs thereof, and all flesh *was* fed of it.

13 I saw in the ^{bb}visions of my head upon my bed, and, behold, a ^{cc}watcher and an ^{dd}holy one came down from heaven;

14 He cried aloud, and said thus, ^{ee}Hew down the tree, and cut off his branches, shake off his leaves, and scatter his fruit: let the beasts get away from under it, and the fowls from his branches:

15 Nevertheless leave the stump of his roots in the earth, even with a band of iron and ^{ff}brass, in the tender grass of the field; and let it be

a Isa. 43:2; Heb. 11:34

b Ps. 34:7-8; Isa. 37:36; Dan. 6:22; Acts 5:19; 12:7; see Heb. 1:4, note

c v. 18

d Dan. 6:26

e Dan. 2:46-47; 4:34-37; cp. Dt. 4:35,39; Isa. 44:8; 45:5; 46:9; 1 Cor. 8:5-6

f Ezra 6:11

g Or refuse heap

h Dan. 2:49

i Dan. 2:37-38; 3:29

j Dan. 6:25

k Dan. 3:26

l Ps. 105:27; Dan. 6:27

m 2 Sam. 7:16; Ps. 89:35-37; Dan. 2:44; 7:13-14; Lk. 1:31-33

n Ps. 30:6

o Dan. 2:28

p Dan. 2:2

q Dan. 2:10

r Isa. 44:25

s Dan. 1:7

t Dan. 5:11,14; cp. 1 Cor. 8:5-6

u Dan. 2:48

v Dan. 5:11,14; cp. 1 Cor. 8:5-6

w v. 5

x v. 22

y Or food

z Jer. 27:6

aa Mt. 13:32

bb Dan. 7:1

cc vv. 17,23; Dt. 33:2; Dan. 8:13

dd Sanctification (O.T.): v. 13; Joel 1:14. (Gen. 2:3; Zech. 8:3, note)

ee Ezek. 31:12; cp. Mt. 3:10; 7:19; Lk. 13:6-9

ff Or bronze

wet with the dew of heaven, and *let* his portion *be* with the beasts in the grass of the earth:

16 Let his heart be changed from man's, and let a beast's heart be given unto him; and let seven times pass over him.

17 This matter *is* by the decree of the watchers, and the demand by the word of the holy ones: to the intent *a* that the living may know *b* that the most High ruleth in the *c* kingdom of men, and *a* giveth it to whomsoever he will, and setteth up over it the *e* basest of men.

18 This dream I king Nebuchadnezzar have seen. Now thou, O Belteshazzar, declare the interpretation thereof, forasmuch as all the *f* wise men of my kingdom are not able to make known unto me the interpretation: but thou *art* able; for the spirit of the holy *g* gods *is* in thee.

Daniel interprets the vision

19 ¶ Then Daniel, whose name was Belteshazzar, was *h* astonished for one hour, and his thoughts *i* troubled him. The king spake, and said, Belteshazzar, let not the dream, or the interpretation thereof, trouble thee. Belteshazzar answered and said, My lord, the *j* dream *be* to them that hate thee, and the interpretation thereof to thine enemies.

20 The tree that thou sawest, which grew, and was strong, whose height reached unto the heaven, and the sight thereof to all the earth;

21 Whose leaves *were* fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it was *k* meat for all; under which the beasts of the field dwelt, and upon whose branches the fowls of the heaven had their habitation:

22 It *is* *l* thou, O king, that art grown and become strong: for thy greatness is grown, and reacheth unto heaven, and thy *m* dominion to the end of the earth.

23 And whereas the king saw a *n* watcher and an holy one coming down from heaven, and saying, Hew the tree down, and destroy it; yet leave the stump of the roots thereof in the earth, even with a band of iron and *o* brass, in the tender grass of the field; and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and *let* his portion *be* with the beasts of the field, till seven times pass over him;

24 This *is* the interpretation, O king, and this *is* the decree of the most High, *p* which is come upon my lord the king:

25 That they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field, and they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and they shall wet thee with the dew of heaven, and seven times shall pass over thee, till thou know that the *q* most High *r* ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he *s* will.

26 And whereas they commanded to *t* leave the stump of the tree roots; thy kingdom shall be sure unto thee, after that thou shalt have known that the *u* heavens do rule.

27 Wherefore, O king, let my counsel be acceptable unto thee, and *v* break off thy sins by righteousness, and thine iniquities by shewing mercy to the poor; if it may be a *w* lengthening of thy tranquillity.

*The vision fulfilled;
the king's restoration*

28 ¶ All this *x* came upon the king Nebuchadnezzar.

29 At the end of *y* twelve months he walked in the palace of the kingdom of Babylon.

30 The king spake, and said, Is not this *z* great Babylon, that *aa* I have built for the house of the kingdom by the might of my power, and for the honour of my majesty?

31 *bb* While the word was in the

a Ps. 9:16; 83:18

b vv. 2,25,32; Dan. 2:21; 5:21

c Times of the Gentiles; vv. 17,25,32; Dan. 7:2. (Dt. 28:49; Rev. 16:19, note)

d Jer. 27:5-7; Ezek. 29:18-20; Dan. 2:37; 5:18

e 1 Sam. 2:8; Dan. 11:21

f Gen. 41:8; Dan. 5:8,15

g vv. 8,9; Dan. 5:11,14; cp. 1 Cor. 8:5-6

h Or perplexed

i Dan. 7:15,28; 8:27; 10:16-17

j Cp. 2 Sam. 18:32

k Or food

l 2 Sam. 12:7; Dan. 2:37-38

m Dan. 5:18-19

n v. 13

o Or bronze

p Job 40:12; Ps. 107:40

q v. 17; Ps. 83:18

r Dan. 5:21

s Cp. Prov. 21:1

t v. 15

u Dan. 2:37

v Prov. 28:13; Isa. 55:7; Ezek. 18:21-22; Rom. 2:9-11

w 1 Ki. 21:29; cp. Jon. 3:4-10

x Num. 23:19

y Cp. 2 Pet. 3:9

z Isa. 13:19

aa Isa. 37:24-25; Dan. 5:20; cp. v. 37; Ezek. 29:3

bb Cp. Dan. 5:5; Acts 12:20-23; 1 Th. 5:3

4:16 seven times. The number of completeness. Vv. 23,32.

4:17 ruleth. This divine rule refers to the universal kingdom of God, which

- (1) includes all things;
- (2) always exists without interruption;
- (3) never fails in its purposes; and
- (4) is generally administered providentially (see vv. 25,32, 34-35; compare Ps. 103:19; 148:8).

25,32, 34-35; compare Ps. 103:19; 148:8).

This kingdom should be distinguished from the mediatorial kingdom of Christ, though the latter issues from it (compare Dan. 7:9-14) and will finally be merged with it (1 Cor. 15:24).

4:25 till thou know. This discipline was effective. Compare v. 30 with v. 37.

king's mouth, there fell a voice from heaven, *saying*, ^aO king Nebuchadnezzar, to thee it is spoken; The kingdom is departed from thee.

32 And they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling *shall be* with the beasts of the field: they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and seven times shall pass over thee, until thou know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will.

33 The same hour was the thing fulfilled upon Nebuchadnezzar: and he was ^bdriven from men, and did eat grass as oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till his hairs were grown like eagles' *feathers*, and his nails like birds' *claws*.

34 And at the end of the days I Nebuchadnezzar lifted up mine eyes unto heaven, and mine understanding returned unto me, and I blessed the most High, and I praised and honoured him that ^cliveth for ever, whose dominion *is* an ^deverlasting dominion, and his kingdom *is* from generation to generation:

35 And all the inhabitants of the earth *are* reputed as ^enothing: and he doeth ^faccording to his will in the army of heaven, and *among* the inhabitants of the earth: and none can ^gstay his hand, or ^hsay unto him, What doest thou?

36 At the same time my reason returned unto me; and for the glory of my kingdom, mine honour and brightness returned unto me; and my counsellors and my lords sought unto me; and I was ⁱestablished in my kingdom, and excellent majesty was added unto me.

37 Now I Nebuchadnezzar ^jpraise and extol and honour the

King of heaven, all whose works *are* ^ktruth, and his ways ^ljudgment: and those that walk in pride he is able to ^mabase.

V. *Daniel's Experiences*
under Belshazzar and Darius, 5-6

Belshazzar defiles the temple vessels

5 Belshazzar the king made a ⁿgreat ^ofeast to a thousand of his lords, and drank wine before the thousand.

2 Belshazzar, while he tasted the wine, commanded to bring the golden and silver ^pvessels which his father Nebuchadnezzar had taken out of the temple which *was* in Jerusalem; that the king, and his princes, his wives, and his concubines, might drink therein.

3 Then they brought the golden ^qvessels that were taken out of the temple of the house of God which *was* at Jerusalem; and the king, and his princes, his wives, and his concubines, drank in them.

4 They drank wine, and praised the gods of ^rgold, and of silver, of ^sbrass, of iron, of wood, and of stone.

The handwriting on the wall

5 ¶ ^tIn the same hour came forth fingers of a man's hand, and wrote over against the ^ucandlestick upon the plaister of the wall of the king's palace: and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote.

6 Then the king's countenance was changed, and his thoughts ^vtroubled him, so that the joints of his loins were loosed, and his ^wknees smote one against another.

7 The king cried aloud to bring in the ^xastrologers, the ^yChaldeans,

k Dt. 32:4; Ps. 33:4-5

l Or justice

m Ex. 18:11; Job 40:11-12; Dan. 5:20

n Est. 1:3

o 2 Ki. 24:13; Dan. 1:2

p 2 Chr. 36:10

q Ps. 135:15; Hab. 2:19

r Or bronze

s Cp. Dan. 4:31; Lk. 12:19-20; 1 Th. 5:2-3

t Or lampstand

u Dan. 4:5; cp. Isa. 21:1-4

v Ezek. 7:17

w Isa. 47:13

x Isa. 44:25; Dan. 4:6-7

a vv. 31-37; cp. Lk. 12:16-20

b Dan. 5:21

c Dan. 6:26; 12:7

d Ps. 10:16; 145:13; Dan. 2:44; 7:14; Mic. 4:7; Lk. 1:33

e Isa. 40:17

f Ps. 135:6

g Isa. 43:13

h Isa. 45:9; Jer. 18:6; Rom. 9:20; 1 Cor. 2:16

i 2 Chr. 20:20; Prov. 22:4

j Dan. 2:46-47; 3:28-29

4:34 I blessed the most High. Progress may be traced in Nebuchadnezzar's apprehension of the true God:

(1) "God is a God of gods" (one among the national or tribal gods, but greater than they), "the Lord [*Adonai*, meaning *Master*] of kings, and a revealer of secrets" (2:47).

(2) He is still a Hebrew Deity, but Master of angels and a God who responds to faith (3:28). And

(3) here (vv. 34-35) the king rises into a true apprehension of God. Compare Darius, 6:25-27.

Belshazzar: *Bel* protect the king. A king of Babylon. At one of his banquets a hand appeared and wrote a message on the wall.

5:2 father. The word "father" is used here, as it is frequently employed in the Scriptures, to indicate an ancestor; e.g. David is spoken of as the father of Jesus (Lk. 1:31-32). Probably Belshazzar was the grandson of Nebuchadnezzar through his mother.

5:6 joints of his loins were loosed. That is, the *strength of his legs gave way*.

and the soothsayers. *And* the king spake, and said to the wise *men* of Babylon, Whosoever shall read this writing, and shew me the interpretation thereof, shall be ^aclothed with scarlet, and *have* a chain of gold about his neck, and shall be the ^bthird ruler in the kingdom.

8 Then came in all the king's wise *men*: but they ^ccould not read the writing, nor make known to the king the interpretation thereof.

9 Then was king Belshazzar ^dgreatly troubled, and his countenance was changed in him, and his lords were ^eastonied.

Daniel interprets the writing

10 ¶ *Now* the queen, by reason of the words of the king and his lords, came into the banquet house: *and* the queen spake and said, ^fO king, live for ever: let not thy thoughts trouble thee, nor let thy countenance be changed:

11 There is a man in thy kingdom, in whom *is* the spirit of the holy ^ggods; and in the days of thy father ^hlight and understanding and wisdom, like the wisdom of the gods, was found in him; whom the king Nebuchadnezzar thy ⁱfather, the king, *I say*, thy father, made ^jmaster of the magicians, astrologers, Chaldeans, *and* soothsayers;

12 Forasmuch as an ^kexcellent spirit, and knowledge, and understanding, interpreting of dreams, and ^lshewing of hard sentences, and dissolving of doubts, were found in the same Daniel, whom the king named ^mBeltshazzar: now let Daniel be called, and he will shew the interpretation.

13 Then was Daniel brought in before the king. *And* the king spake and said unto Daniel, *Art* thou that Daniel, which *art* of the children of the ⁿcaptivity of Judah, whom the king my ^ofather brought out of Jewry?

14 I have even heard of thee,

that the spirit of the ^pgods *is* in thee, and *that* light and understanding and excellent wisdom is found in thee.

15 And now the wise *men*, the astrologers, have been brought in before me, that they should read this writing, and make known unto me the interpretation thereof: but they could not shew the interpretation of the thing:

16 And I have heard of thee, that thou canst make interpretations, and dissolve doubts: now if thou canst read the writing, and make known to me the interpretation thereof, thou shalt be clothed with scarlet, and *have* a chain of gold about thy neck, and shalt be the third ruler in the kingdom.

17 ¶ Then Daniel answered and said before the king, Let thy ^qgifts be to thyself, and give thy rewards to another; yet I will read the writing unto the king, and make known to him the interpretation.

18 O thou king, the most high God ^rgave Nebuchadnezzar thy father a kingdom, and majesty, and glory, and honour:

p v. 11; Dan. 4:8,9,18; cp. 1 Cor. 8:5-6

q Cp. Gen. 14:22-23; 2 Ki. 5:16

r Jer. 27:5-7; Dan. 2:37-38; 4:17

a Gen. 41:42

b Dan. 2:48; 6:2-3

c Dan. 2:10

d Isa. 21:4

e Or perplexed

f Dan. 3:9

g v. 14; Dan. 4:8,9,18; cp. 1 Cor. 8:5-6

h Dan. 1:17

i See v. 2, note

j Dan. 2:48

k v. 14; Dan. 6:3

l Or revealing

m Dan. 1:7

n Dan. 6:13

o See v. 2, note

5:18

THE BIBLICAL ORDER OF THE MONARCHS OF DANIEL'S TIME

(1) Nebuchadnezzar (c. 604-562 B.C.) with whom the captivity of Judah and "the times of the Gentiles" (see Lk. 21:24 and Rev. 16:19, notes) began, and who established the first of the four world monarchies (2:37-38; 7:4).

(2) Belshazzar (c. 553-539 B.C.), the Bel-sharusur of the inscriptions, eldest son of Nabonidus and co-regent with his father.

(3) Darius, the Mede (c. 539 B.C.-?), 5:31; 6:1-27; 9:1. Concerning this Darius, secular history awaits further discoveries. It is conjectured that he was Gobryas (Gubaru), a Median official whom Cyrus made ruler of Babylon after the conquest.

(4) Cyrus (c. 539-530 B.C.), with whose rise to power the Medo-Persian world empire came fully into existence (2:39; 7:5). In verses 1-4 of ch. 8 the Median power is seen as the lesser of the two horns of the ram; the Persian power of Cyrus, as the higher horn which appeared last. Under Cyrus, who was named more than a century before his birth (Isa. 44:28-45:4), the return of the Jewish remnant to Palestine began (Ezra 1:1-4). See Dan. 11:2, notes.

5:9 countenance. Literally (Aramaic) *brightnesses*, v. 6.

5:12 doubts. Literally (Aramaic) *riddles*.

5:16 third ruler. Belshazzar was co-ruler with his father (see v. 18, note); so Daniel was next to the kings in power.

19 And for the majesty that he gave him, all people, nations, and languages, trembled and feared before him: whom he would he ^aslew; and whom he would he kept alive; and whom he would he set up; and whom he would he put down.

20 But when his heart was lifted up, and his mind ^bhardened in pride, he was ^cdeposed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him:

21 And he was ^ddriven from the sons of men; and his heart was made like the beasts, and his dwelling was with the wild asses: they fed him with grass like oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven; till he knew that the most high God ^eruled in the kingdom of men, and *that* he appointeth over it whomsoever he will.

22 And thou his son, O Belshazzar, ^fhast not humbled thine heart, though thou knewest all this;

23 But hast ^glifted up thyself against the Lord of heaven; and they have brought the ^hvessels of his house before thee, and thou, and thy lords, thy wives, and thy concubines, have drunk wine in them; and thou hast praised the gods of silver, and gold, of ⁱbrass, iron, wood, and stone, ^jwhich see not, nor hear, nor know: and the ^kGod in whose hand thy breath is, and whose *are* all thy ^lways, hast thou not glorified:

24 Then was the part of the hand sent from him; and this writing was written.

25 ¶ And this *is* the writing that was written, MENE, MENE, TEKEL, UPHARSIN.

26 This *is* the interpretation of

the thing: MENE; God hath numbered thy kingdom, and ^mfinished it.

27 TEKEL; Thou art ⁿweighed in the balances, and art found wanting.

28 PERES; Thy kingdom is divided, and ^ogiven to the ^pMedes and Persians.

29 Then commanded Belshazzar, and they clothed Daniel with scarlet, and *put* a chain of gold about his neck, and made a proclamation concerning him, that he should be the third ruler in the kingdom.

30 ¶ In that night was ^qBelshazzar the king of the Chaldeans ^rslain.

31 And ^sDarius the ^tMedian took the ^ukingdom, *being* about threescore and two years old.

Daniel under Darius

6 It pleased ^vDarius to set ^wover the kingdom an hundred and twenty princes, which should be over the whole kingdom;

2 And over these three presidents; of whom ^xDaniel was first: that the princes might give accounts unto them, and the king should have ^yno damage.

3 Then this Daniel was ^zpreferred above the presidents and princes, because an excellent spirit *was* in him; and the king thought to ^{aa}set him over the whole realm.

The presidents and princes plot against Daniel

4 ¶ Then the presidents and princes sought to find ^{bb}occasion against Daniel concerning the kingdom; but they could find none occasion nor fault; forasmuch as he *was* faithful, neither was there any error or fault found in him.

a Dan. 2:12-13; 3:6

b Dan. 4:30; cp. 4:37

c Job 40:12; Jer. 13:18

d Dan. 4:30-33

e Ex. 9:14-16; Ezek. 17:24; Dan. 2:21; 4:25,32,34-35

f Ex. 10:3; 2 Chr. 33:23

g Cp. Num. 14:41; Job 9:4; Isa. 37:23; Jer. 50:29

h vv. 2-4; Ex. 40:9; Num. 18:3; Isa. 52:11; Heb. 9:21

i Or bronze

j Ps. 115:4-8; Hab. 2:19

k Job 12:10; Acts 17:24-26; Rom. 1:21; 3:23

l Job 31:4; Prov. 20:24; Jer. 10:23

m Isa. 13:6; Jer. 27:7

n Ps. 62:9

o v. 31; Dan. 9:1; cp. Isa. 13:17; 21:2; Jer. 51:11-28

p Dan. 6:28

q v. 1

r Isa. 21:9; cp. Jer. 51:1-5,31

s Dan. 6:1; 9:1

t Or Mede

u Dan. 2:39

v Dan. 5:31

w Cp. Est. 1:1

x Dan. 2:48-49

y Ezra 4:22

z Dan. 1:17; 2:48; 5:11

aa Cp. Gen. 42:6; Est. 10:3

bb Cp. Dan. 3:8; Mt. 27:18

5:25 MENE . . . UPHARSIN. Each of the three Aramaic words has a double sense.

"MENE" (from *mena*, to number) is repeated for emphasis. God has numbered the days of the Babylonian kingdom.

"TEKEL" (from *tekal*, to weigh) indicates that the kingdom has been morally evaluated by God, and found lacking.

"PERES" (from *peres*, to divide; "Persians" comes from *paras*) is a prediction that the kingdom is to be divided and given to the Persians.

"UPHARSIN" (*u* is Aramaic for *and*, as in Hebrew) is the plural of PERES.

5:29 third ruler. Daniel was made third ruler (see vv. 7 and 16) because Nabonidus, the last king of Babylon, had elevated his son Belshazzar to be co-regent over the kingdom in Babylon while he himself resided in Tema in Arabia.

5:31 took the kingdom. Aramaic received. Darius was probably made king under Cyrus, the Persian "king of kings" (compare 9:1).

Darius: A Persian king who reluctantly threw Daniel into the lions' den.

6:2 damage. That is, *loss*.

5 Then said these men, We shall not find any occasion against this Daniel, except we find *it* against him ^aconcerning the law of his God.

6 Then these presidents and princes assembled together to the king, and said thus unto him, King Darius, live for ever.

7 All the ^bpresidents of the kingdom, the governors, and the princes, the counsellors, and the captains, have ^cconsulted together to establish a royal statute, and to make a firm decree, that whosoever shall ask a petition of any ^dGod or man for thirty days, ^esave of thee, O king, he shall be cast into the den of lions.

8 Now, O king, establish the decree, and sign the writing, that it be not changed, ^faccording to the law of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not.

9 Wherefore king Darius signed the writing and the decree.

Daniel's steadfastness in prayer

10 ¶ Now when Daniel ^gknew that the writing was signed, he went into his house; and his windows being open in his chamber ^htoward Jerusalem, he kneeled upon his knees ⁱthree times a day, and ^jprayed, and gave thanks before his God, as he did ^kaforetime.

11 Then these men assembled, and found Daniel praying and making supplication before his God.

12 Then they came near, and spake before the king concerning the king's decree; Hast thou not signed a decree, that every man that shall ask ^la petition of any ^mGod or man within thirty days, ⁿsave of thee, O king, shall be cast into the den of lions? The king answered and said, The thing *is* true, according to the ^olaw of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not.

13 Then answered they and said before the king, That Daniel, which ^pis of the ^qchildren of the captivity of Judah, ^rregardeth not thee, O king, nor the decree that thou hast signed, but maketh his petition three times a day.

14 Then the king, when he heard *these* words, was ^sso ^tdispleased with himself, and set *his* heart on Daniel to deliver him: and he ^ulaboured till the going down of the sun to deliver him.

15 Then these men assembled unto the king, and said unto the king, Know, O king, that the ^vlaw of the Medes and Persians *is*, That no decree nor statute which the king establisheth may be changed.

Daniel in the lions' den

16 ¶ Then the king commanded, and they brought Daniel, and ^wcast *him* into the den of lions. Now the king spake and said unto Daniel, Thy God whom thou servest continually, he will ^xdeliver thee.

17 And a ^ystone was brought, and laid upon the mouth of the den; and the king sealed it with his own signet, and with the signet of his lords; that the purpose might not be changed concerning Daniel.

18 ¶ Then the king went to his palace, and passed the night ^zfasting: neither were instruments of musick brought before him: ^{aa}and his sleep went from him.

19 Then the ^{bb}king arose very early in the morning, and went in haste unto the den of lions.

20 And when he came to the den, he cried with a lamentable voice unto Daniel: *and* the king spake and said to Daniel, O Daniel, servant of the living God, is thy God, whom thou servest continually, ^{cc}able to deliver thee from the lions?

21 Then said Daniel unto the king, O king, live for ever.

22 My God hath ^{dd}sent his ^{ee}angel, and hath ^{ee}shut the lions' mouths, that they have not hurt me: forasmuch as before him innocency was found in me; and also before thee, O king, have I done no hurt.

23 Then was the king exceeding glad for him, and commanded that they should take Daniel up out of the den. So Daniel was taken up out of the den, and ^{ee}no manner of hurt

q Or very much

r Cp. Mk. 6:26

s Cp. Ps. 49:7

t Est. 8:8

u v. 7

v Job 5:19; Ps. 34:7,19; 37:39-40; 50:15; Mt. 27:43; Col. 1:13; 1 Th. 1:10; 2 Pet. 2:9

w Mt. 27:66

x 2 Sam. 12:17

y Est. 6:1; Dan. 2:1

z Dan. 3:24

aa Gen. 18:14; Jer. 32:17; Dan. 3:17; Lk. 1:37; cp. Jn. 11:38-44

bb *Miracles* (O.T.): vv. 16-23; Jon. 1:17. (Gen. 5:24; Jon. 1:17, note); Acts 12:11

cc Dan. 3:28; see Heb. 1:4, note

dd Ps. 91:11-13; 2 Tim. 4:17; cp. Heb. 11:33

ee Dan. 3:27

a Cp. Acts 24:13-21; 1 Pet. 4:12-16

b Dan. 3:2

c Ps. 59:3; 62:4; 64:2-6

d Or god. Cp. 1 Cor. 8:5-6

e Or except. Cp. Rev. 13:15

f vv. 12,15; Est. 1:19

g Cp. Acts 20:22-24

h 1 Ki. 8:29-30,46-48; Ps. 5:7; Jon. 2:4

i Cp. Ps. 55:17; 95:6

j Phil. 4:6; 1 Th. 5:17-18

k Or previously

l Or god

m Or except

n Est. 1:19

o Dan. 2:25; 5:13

p Dan. 3:12; cp. Est. 3:8; Acts 5:29

was found upon him, because he ^abelieved in his God.

24 ¶ And the king commanded, and they ^bbrought those men which had accused Daniel, and they cast *them* into the den of lions, them, their children, and their ^cwives; and the lions had the mastery of them, and ^dbrake all their bones in pieces ^eor ever they came at the bottom of the den.

The decree of Darius

25 ¶ Then king Darius wrote *unto* all people, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth; Peace be multiplied unto you.

26 I make a decree, That in every dominion of my kingdom men ^gtremble and fear before the God of Daniel: ^hfor he *is* the living God, and stedfast for ever, and his kingdom *that* which shall not be destroyed, and his dominion *shall be even* unto the end.

27 He ⁱdelivereth and rescueth, and he worketh signs and wonders in heaven and in earth, who hath delivered Daniel from the power of the lions.

28 So this Daniel prospered in the reign of Darius, and in the reign of ^jCyrus the Persian.

VI. Daniel's Vision of the Four Beasts, 7

The dream (cp. 2:31-43)

7 In the first year of ^kBelshazzar king of Babylon Daniel had a ^ldream and visions of his head upon his bed: then he ^mwrote the dream, and told the sum of the matters.

2 Daniel spake and said, I saw in my vision by night, and, behold, the

ⁿfour winds of the heaven strove upon the great ^osea.

3 And ^pfour great beasts came up from the sea, diverse one from another.

First world empire: Babylon (cp. 2:37-38)

4 The first was like a ^qlion, and had ^reagle's wings: I beheld till the wings thereof were plucked, and it was lifted up from the earth, and made stand upon the feet as a man, and a ^sman's heart was given to it.

Second world empire: Medo-Persia (cp. 2:39; 8:20)

5 And behold another beast, a second, like to a bear, and it raised up itself on one side, and *it had* three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it: and they said thus unto it, Arise, devour much flesh.

Third world empire: Greece (cp. 2:39; 8:21-22; 10:20; 11:2-4)

6 After this I beheld, and lo another, like a leopard, which had upon the back of it ^tfour wings of a fowl; the beast had also four heads; and dominion was given to it.

Fourth world empire: Rome (cp. vv. 23-24; 2:40-43; 9:26)

7 After this I saw in the night visions, and behold a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it: and it *was* diverse from all the beasts that *were* before it; and it had ten ^uhorns.

a 1 Chr. 5:20

b Dt. 19:18-19; cp. Est. 7:1-10; 9:5-16; Dan. 3:22

c Dt. 24:16; 2 Ki. 14:6

d Isa. 38:13

e Or before

f Dan. 4:1

g Ps. 99:1-3

h Cp. Dan. 2:47; 3:28-29; 4:3,34-35

i v. 22

j 2 Chr. 36:22; Dan. 1:21

k Dan. 5:1

l Dan. 1:17

m Jer. 36:4; cp. Rev. 1:19

n Rev. 7:1

o Times (of the Gentiles): vv. 2-27; Joel 3:12. (Dt. 28:49; Rev. 16:19, note)

p Cp. v. 17; Rev. 13:1

q Cp. Jer. 4:7 with Jer. 25:9

r Cp. Ezek. 17:3 with Ezek. 17:12

s Dan. 4:16,34

t Cp. Dan. 8:22

u Rev. 12:3

7:1 **first year.** Approximately 553 B.C.

7:2 **Sea** in Scripture imagery stands for the populace, the unorganized mass of mankind (Isa. 60:5; Mt. 13:47; Lk. 21:25; Rev. 13:1).

7:5 **three ribs.** This is a possible reference to the three-fold dominion of the second empire, Media, Persia, Babylonia. **devour much flesh.** That is, Lydia, Babylonia, Egypt, etc.

7:6 **like a leopard.** An allusion to the swiftness of Alexander's conquests.

7:7 **horns.** The words "horn" and "horns" (O.T., *qeren*; N.T., *keras*) are used in Scripture both literally and figura-

7:3 NEBUCHADNEZZAR'S VISION

The monarchy vision of Nebuchadnezzar (ch. 2) covers the same order of fulfillment as Daniel's beast vision, but with this difference: Nebuchadnezzar saw the imposing outward power and splendor of "the times of the Gentiles" (Lk. 21:24; compare Rev. 16:19, note), whereas Daniel saw the true character of Gentile world government as rapacious and warlike, established and maintained by force. It is remarkable that the heraldic insignia of the Gentile nations are all beasts or birds of prey.

Rome: final form of fourth world empire; the ten kings and the little horn (vv. 24-27; see v. 14, note)

8 I considered the ^ahorns, and, behold, there came up among them another ^blittle horn, before whom there were three of the first horns plucked up by the roots: and, behold, in this horn *were* eyes like the eyes of man, and a mouth speaking great things.

a Rev. 12:3

b *The Beast*: vv. 8,11,20-26; Dan. 8:25. (Dan. 7:8; Rev. 19:20, note)

c Or placed

d Cp. Mk. 9:3

e Cp. Rev. 1:14

f Cp. Ezek. 10:2,6

g Ps. 50:3; 97:3; Isa. 30:27

h Dt. 33:2; Rev. 5:11

The coming of the Son of man (vv. 9-14; cp. Mt. 24:27-30; 25:31-34; Rev. 19:11-21)

9 ¶ I beheld till the thrones were ^ccast down, and the Ancient of days did sit, whose garment *was* ^dwhite as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure ^ewool: his throne *was* like the fiery flame, and his wheels *as* burning ^ffire.

10 A ^gfiery stream issued and came forth from before him: thousand thousands ministered unto him, and ^hten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the

judgment was set, and the ⁱbooks were opened.

11 I beheld then because of the voice of the great words which the ^jhorn spake: I beheld *even* till the beast was slain, and his body destroyed, and given to the ^kburning flame.

12 As concerning the rest of the beasts, they had their dominion taken away: yet their lives were prolonged for a season and time.

Scene in heaven before coming of Son of man (cp. Rev. 5:1-14)

13 ¶ I ^lsaw in the night visions, and, behold, *one* like the Son of man came with the ^mclouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of days, and they brought him near before him.

14 And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a ⁿkingdom, that ^oall people, nations, and languages, should serve him: his ^pdominion *is* an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his

i Rev. 20:11-15

j See Dt. 33:17, note

k Rev. 19:20; 20:10

l Cp. Rev. 5:6-10

m Mt. 26:64

n *Kingdom* (O.T.): vv. 9,13-14; Hos. 3:4. (Gen. 1:26; Zech. 12:8, note); Isa. 16:5

o Ps. 72:11; 102:22

p *Christ* (second advent): vv. 13-14; Hos. 3:5. (Dt. 30:3; Acts 1:11, note)

tively. In the latter sense at least three meanings appear: (1) strength in general (Dt. 33:17); (2) arrogant pride (Ps. 75:4-5); and (3) political and military power (Dan. 8:20-21).

7:9 Ancient of days. This title, while referring here and in v. 13 to God the Father, has equal application to Christ, e.g. v. 22; Rev. 1:8,13-18. Compare Ps. 45:6; 93:2; Mic. 5:2; Hab. 1:12.

7:13 the Son. Literally a *son*, and they brought him near before him. This scene is identical with that of Rev.

5:6-10. There the ascription of praise concerning those who are "kings and priests" (see Dan. 7:18, note) ends with the words, "and we shall reign on the earth." Revelation 6 opens the "vexing" of Ps. 2:5, introductory to setting the king on Zion (Ps. 2:6; Rev. 20:4). The vision (7:9-14) reverses the order of events as they will be fulfilled.

Verses 13 describes the scene in heaven (compare Rev. 5:6-10) which, in fulfillment, precedes the events which Daniel sees in vision in vv. 9-12. The order of fulfillment will be:

(1) the investiture of the Son of Man with the kingdom (Dan. 7:13,14; Rev. 5:6-10);

(2) the "vexing" of Ps. 2:5, fully described in Mt. 24:21-22; Rev. 6-18;

(3) the return of the Son of Man in glory to deliver the smiting blow of 2:45 (Dan. 7:9-11; Rev. 19:11-21); and

(4) God's judgment of individuals among the nations and the setting up of the kingdom (Dan. 7:10,26-27; Mt. 25:31-46; Rev. 20:1-6).

7:14 Verses 13-14 are identical with Rev. 5:1-7, and precede the fulfillment of Dan. 2:34-35. Verses 13-14 and Rev. 5:1-7 describe the investiture of the Son of Man and Son of David with the kingdom authority, while Dan. 2:34-35 describes the crushing blow (see Armageddon, Rev. 16:13-16; 19:17, note) which destroys Gentile world power, thus clearing the way for the actual setting up of the kingdom of heaven. Verses 34-35 and Rev. 19:19-21 describe the same event.

7:8 THE VISION OF THE END OF THE GENTILE WORLD

The vision is of the end of Gentile world dominion. The former Roman Empire (the iron kingdom of 2:33-35, 40-44; 7:7) will have ten horns (that is, kings, Rev. 17:12), corresponding to the ten toes of the image. As Daniel considers this vision of the ten kings, there rises up among them a "little horn" (king), who subdues three of the ten kings so completely that the separate identity of their kingdoms is destroyed. Seven kings of the ten are left, and the "little horn," who is "the prince that shall come" of 9:26, the "abomination" of 12:11 and Mt. 24:15, and the "beast out of the sea" of Rev. 13:1-10. He will be the head of the restored fourth world empire (Beast, see Rev. 19:20, note). Some expositors also equate with him the willful king of 11:36-45, and the "man of sin" of 2 Th. 2:3-8.

kingdom *that* which ^ashall not be destroyed.

The interpretation of beast vision

15 ¶ I Daniel was grieved in my spirit in the midst of *my* body, and the visions of my head ^btroubled me.

16 I came near unto one of them that stood by, and asked him the truth of all this. So he ^ctold me, and made me know the interpretation of the things.

a Heb. 12:28

b Dan. 4:19

c Dan. 8:16; 9:22

d Isa. 60:12-14;
Rev. 2:26; 20:4

e See v. 18, note

f Or bronze

g See Dt. 33:17,
note

h Rev. 13:7

17 These great beasts, which are four, *are* four kings, *which* shall arise out of the earth.

18 But the saints of the most High shall ^atake the kingdom, and possess the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever.

19 Then I would ^eknow the truth of the fourth beast, which was diverse from all the others, exceeding dreadful, whose teeth *were* of iron, and his nails *of* ^fbrass; *which* devoured, brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with his feet;

20 And of the ten horns that *were* in his head, and *of* the other which came up, and before whom three fell; even *of* that ^ghorn that had eyes, and a mouth that spake very great things, whose look *was* more stout than his fellows.

21 I beheld, and the same ^hhorn made war with the ^hsaints, and prevailed against them;

22 Until the Ancient of days

came, and ⁱjudgment was given to the ⁱsaints of the most High; and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom.

23 Thus he said, The fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be diverse from all kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces.

i *Judgments* (the seven): vv. 21-27; Joel 3:1. (2 Sam. 7:14; Rev. 20:12, note)

Satan's blasphemous leader

24 And the ^kten horns out of this kingdom *are* ten kings *that* shall arise: and ^lanother shall rise after them; and he shall be diverse from the first, and he shall subdue three kings.

j Cp. 1 Cor. 6:2-3

k Rev. 13:1

l v. 8

m Dan. 11:36;
Rev. 13:1-6

n Dan. 2:21

o Dan. 12:7; Rev. 12:14

p v. 10; Dan. 2:35; cp. Rev. 16:14; 19:17-19,21

q Rev. 19:20

25 And he shall ^mspeak *great* words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and think to ⁿchange times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand until a ^otime and times and the dividing of time.

26 But the ^pjudgment shall sit, and they shall ^qtake away his dominion, to consume and to destroy *it* unto the end.

27 And the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the most High, whose kingdom *is*

7:18 saints of the most High. See "saints" in vv. 22,25, and 27 also. That the Church saints, that is, believers of the Church Age, will also share this rule seems evident in that the Church, having part in the first resurrection, will "reign with Him [Christ] a thousand years" (Rev. 20:6). Compare Rom. 8:17; 2 Tim. 2:10-12; 1 Pet. 2:9; Rev. 1:6; 3:21; 5:10.

7:25 time and times and the dividing of time. The terms found in the O.T. and N.T. referring to specific lengths of time in future events require careful consideration, so as to avoid fantastic speculations. The first occurrence of a reference to a period of three and one-half years in the prophetic future is the expression "time and times and the dividing of time" found here. It is also in Dan. 12:7 and Rev. 12:14. This is the same length of time as one-half of the final seven-year period (9:27), and is likewise the period of time expressed in the term "forty and two months" (Rev. 11:2; 13:5), or "a thousand two hundred and threescore days" (Rev. 12:6).

The three-and-one-half-year period seems to be a reference to the last half of Daniel's seventieth week, also known as the great tribulation.

7:26

THE END OF GENTILE WORLD POWER

In the beast vision of ch. 7, the fourth beast (v. 7) is declared to be "the fourth kingdom," that is, the Roman Empire, the "iron" kingdom of ch. 2. The "ten horns" upon the fourth beast (Roman Empire), v. 7, are declared to be "ten kings that shall rise" (v. 24), answering to the ten toes of the image vision of ch. 2. The ten kingdoms, including the regions formerly ruled by Rome, will constitute, therefore, the form in which the fourth or Roman Empire will exist when the whole fabric of Gentile world domination is struck by the stone "cut out of the mountain without hands," that is, Christ (2:44-45; 7:9).

But Daniel sees a "little horn" rise and subdue three of the ten kings (vv. 24-26). His distinguishing mark is hatred of God and believers. He is not to be confused with the little horn of ch. 8, a prophecy fulfilled in Antiochus Epiphanes (see 8:9, note). In Rev. 13 additional particulars of the little horn of Dan. 7 are given (see Rev. 13:1, note).

an ^aeverlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall ^bserve and obey him.

28 ^cHitherto is the end of the matter. As for me Daniel, my cogitations ^dmuch troubled me, and my countenance changed in me: but I kept the matter in my heart.

VII. The Prophecy of the Defeat of the Persians by the Greeks, and the Desecration of the Temple, 8

The vision of the ram and male goat

8 In the third year of the reign of king Belshazzar a ^evision appeared unto me, *even unto me Daniel*, after that which appeared unto me at the first.

2 And I saw in a vision; and it came to pass, when I was at ^fShushan in the palace, which is in the province of ^gElam; and I saw in a vision, and I was by the river of Ulai.

3 Then I ^hlifted up mine eyes, and saw, and, behold, there stood before the river a ⁱram which had *two horns*: and the *two horns were high*; but one *was higher* than the other, and the higher came up last.

4 I saw the ram pushing westward, and northward, and southward; so that no beasts might stand before him, neither *was there any* that could deliver out of his hand; but he did according to his will, and became great.

5 And as I was considering, behold, an ^khe goat came from the

west on the face of the whole earth, and touched not the ground; and the goat *had a notable horn* between his eyes.

6 And he came to the ram that had *two horns*, which I had seen standing before the river, and ran unto him in the fury of his power.

7 And I saw him come close unto the ram, and he was moved with ^mcholer against him, and smote the ram, and brake his two horns: and there was no power in the ram to stand before him, but he ⁿcast him down to the ground, and stamped upon him: and there was none that could deliver the ram out of his hand.

8 Therefore the he goat ^owaxed very great: and when he was strong, the great ^phorn was broken; and for it came up ^qfour notable ones toward the ^rfour winds of heaven.

The little horn

9 And out of one of them came forth a little ^shorn, which ^twaxed exceeding great, toward the south, and toward the east, and toward the ^upleasant land.

10 And it ^vwaxed great, *even to the host of heaven*; and it cast down *some of the host* and of the stars to the ground, and ^wstamped upon them.

11 Yea, he ^xmagnified *himself* even to the prince of the host, and by him the daily *sacrifice* was taken away, and the place of his sanctuary was cast down.

a vv. 13-14;
2 Sam. 7:16; Ps.
89:35-37; Dan.
2:44; 4:3; Lk.
1:31-33

b Ps. 22:27;
72:11; 86:9

c Or Here

d Dan. 4:19

e Dan. 7:1

f Est. 1:2

g Gen. 10:22

h Dan. 10:5

i v. 20

j Dan. 7:5

k v. 21

f Dan. 11:3

m Or anger

n Dan. 7:7

o Or grew

p 2 Chr. 26:16-21;
Dan. 5:20; 11:3;
see Dt. 33:17,
note

q v. 22; Dan. 7:6;
11:4

r Dan. 7:2; Rev.
7:1

s Dan. 11:16

t Isa. 14:13

u Dan. 7:7

v Dan. 11:36-37;
cp. Isa. 14:13

8:1 The remarkably precise predictions in chs. 8 and 11 about the reign, character, and antecedents of Antiochus Epiphanes, the Hellenistic king who cruelly persecuted the Jews 400 years after the time of Nebuchadnezzar, were advanced by Porphyry, an anti-Christian philosopher of the third century A.D., as proof that the Book of Daniel could not have been written before that time. This view has been followed by many modern critics but should not keep any believer in predictive prophecy from accepting the traditional date. **third year.** Approximately 551 B.C. **vision.** This chapter gives details concerning the second and third world kingdoms: the silver and bronze kingdoms of ch. 2; and the bear and leopard kingdoms of ch. 7, that is, the Medo-Persian and Grecian (Macedonian) kingdoms of history. At the time of this vision (8:1), the first world empire was nearing its end. Belshazzar was the last ruler of that monarchy in the city of Babylon. See notes at 5:2, 18, 29.

8:5 horn. The words "horn" and "horns" (O.T., *qeren*; N.T., *keras*) are used in Scripture both literally and figura-

tively. In the latter sense at least three meanings appear: (1) strength in general (Dt. 33:17); (2) arrogant pride (Ps. 75:4-5); and (3) political and military power (Dan. 8:20-21).

8:9 little horn. The little horn of this verse (compare v. 23) was fulfilled (171-164 B.C.) in the historical Antiochus Epiphanes, who came out of Syria (one of the four prominent kingdoms of vv. 8, 22), and persecuted the Jews and profaned the temple at Jerusalem. He is not to be confused with the little horn of 7:8, who is yet to come in the tribulation period (see vv. 9-13, 23). The little horn of 7:8 will rise from the ten horns into which the fourth empire (Roman) will be divided, whereas the little horn of ch. 8 comes out of one of the four horns (vv. 9, 22) into which the third empire (Grecian) is divided after Alexander's death (vv. 21-22) in the latter time of the four kingdoms of Alexander's generals (v. 23). Both little horns are violent in their hatred of the Jews and of God, and in their profaning of the temple at Jerusalem (compare 7:25 and 8:10-12).

12 And an host was given *him* against the ^adaily *sacrifice* by reason of transgression, and it cast down the truth to the ground; and it ^bpractised, and ^cprospered.

a Ezek. 46:14; Dan. 11:31; 12:11

b Or continued

c Dan. 11:36

d Dan. 12:6

e Or trampled. Lk. 21:24; Rev. 11:2

f Dan. 12:11

13 ¶ Then I heard one *saint* speaking, and another *saint* said unto that certain *saint* which spake, How long ^dshall be the vision concerning the daily *sacrifice*, and the transgression of desolation, to give both the sanctuary and the host to be ^etrodden under foot?

14 And he said unto me, Unto ^ftwo thousand and three hundred days; then shall the sanctuary be cleansed.

The interpretation of the vision

15 ¶ And it came to pass, when I, *even* ^gI Daniel, had seen the vision, and sought for the meaning, then, behold, there stood before me ^has the appearance of a ⁱman.

g v. 1

h Or one having

i Theophanies: v. 15; Dan. 10:5. (Gen. 12:7; note; Dan. 10:5; note)

16 And I heard a man's voice between *the banks of Ulai*, which called, and said, ^jGabriel, make this *man* to understand the vision.

j Dan. 9:21; Lk. 1:19,26

17 So he came near where I stood: and when he came, I was afraid, and ^kfell upon my face: but he said unto me, Understand, O son of man: for at the time of the end ^lshall be the vision.

k Ezek. 1:28; Dan. 2:46

l Dan. 10:9

18 Now as he was speaking with me, I was in a ^mdeep sleep on my

8:12 *it*. That is, *the little horn*, v. 9.

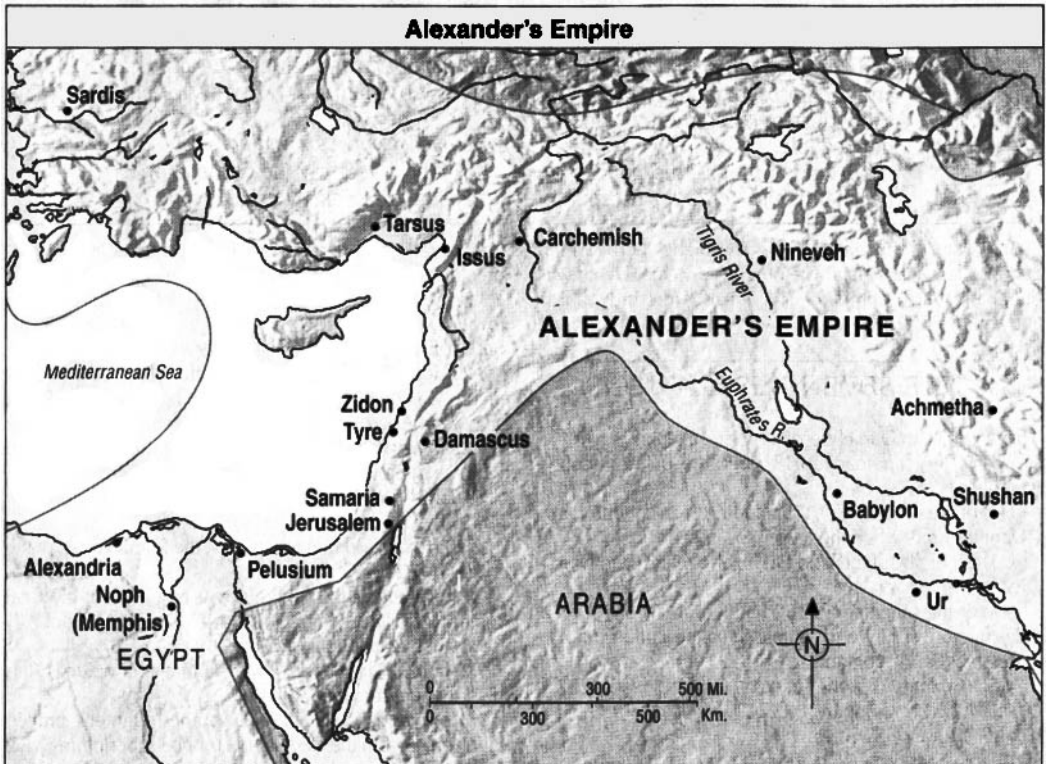
8:13 *saint*. Literally *holy one*. Dan. 4:13,17,23.

8:14 *Unto two thousand and three hundred days*. This prediction was fulfilled during the bitter persecution under Antiochus Epiphanes and in the cleansing of the sanctuary in Jerusalem.

Gabriel: *man of God*. An angel who appeared to Daniel, Zacharias and Mary to tell of the coming Messiah.

8:17 *time of the end*. Two "ends" seems to be in view here:

- (1) historically, the end of the third empire (Grecian) of Alexander, out of one of the divisions of which (Syria) the little horn of v. 9 (Antiochus Epiphanes) arose; and
- (2) prophetically, the end of "the times of the Gentiles" (see Lk. 21:24 and Rev. 16:19, notes)—Daniel's final time of the end (see Dan. 12:4, note).



face toward the ground: but ^ahe touched me, and set me upright.

19 And he ^bsaid, Behold, I will make thee know what shall be in the last end of the indignation: for at the time appointed the end *shall be*.

The identity of the ram

20 The ^cram which thou sawest having *two horns are* the kings of Media and Persia.

a Ezek. 2:2; Dan. 10:16-18

b v. 20

The male goat and his successors

21 And the rough goat *is* the ^dking of ^eGrecia: and the great horn that *is* between his eyes *is* the first king.

c v. 3

d Dan. 10:20

e Or Greece

f Cp. 2 Th. 2:9

g Or continue

h The Beast: vv. 24-25; Dan. 9:26. (Dan. 7:8; Rev. 19:20, note)

i Or deceit

22 Now that being broken, whereas four stood up for it, four kingdoms shall stand up out of the nation, but not in his power.

The king of fierce countenance

23 And in the latter time of their kingdom, when the transgressors are come to the full, a king of fierce countenance, and understanding dark sentences, shall stand up.

24 And his power shall be mighty, but not by his ^fown power: and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and ^gpractise, and shall destroy the mighty and the holy people.

25 And through ^hhis policy also he shall cause ⁱcraft to prosper in

his hand; and he shall magnify *himself* in his heart, and by peace shall destroy many: he shall ^jalso stand up against the Prince of princes; but he shall be broken without hand.

26 And the vision of the evening and the morning which was told *is* ^ktrue: wherefore ^lshut thou up the vision; for it *shall be* ^mfor many days.

27 And I Daniel ⁿfainted, and was sick *certain* days; afterward I rose up, and did the king's business; and I was astonished at the vision, but none understood *it*.

j Rev. 19:19-20

k Dan. 10:1

l Dan. 12:4,9

m Dan. 10:14

n Dan. 7:28

o Dan. 5:31

p 2 Chr. 36:21; Jer. 29:10; Zech. 7:5

q Dan. 10:15

r Bible prayers (O.T.): vv. 3-21; Jon. 2:1. (Gen. 15:2; Hab. 3:1, note)

VIII. Daniel's Prayer, and the Prophecy of the Seventy Weeks, 9

The vision of the seventy weeks (vv. 1-27)

9In the first year of ^oDarius the son of Ahasuerus, of the seed of the Medes, which was made king over the realm of the Chaldeans;

2 In the first year of his reign I Daniel understood by books the number of the years, whereof the word of the LORD came to ^pJeremiah the prophet, that he would accomplish seventy years in the desolations of Jerusalem.

Daniel's confession and prayer

3 ¶ And I ^qset my face unto the Lord God, to seek by ^rprayer and

8:20 ram. Compare vv. 3-4. The higher horn, which came up last, was Persia. The other was Media, which was dominant at first. Compare 6:12. **horns.** The words "horn" and "horns" (O.T., *qeren*; N.T., *keras*) are used in Scripture

both literally and figuratively. In the latter sense at least three meanings appear: (1) strength in general (Dt. 33:17); (2) arrogant pride (Ps. 75:4-5); and (3) political and military power (Dan. 8:20-21).

8:21 first king. That is, *Alexander the Great*.

8:22 four. The four kingdoms into which Alexander's empire was divided (4th Century B.C.): Macedonia, Syria, Egypt, and Asia Minor. See Dan. 11:4, *note*. **in.** Or *with*.

8:23 king shall stand up. Concerning this sinister figure there are three views:

(1) Some think he is the "king of the north" referred to in 11:40.

(2) Others regard him as a type of the Roman beast of the end time (7:23-27). And

(3) some see in this king a direct prophecy of the final Roman beast, thus identifying his geographical origin.

9:1 first year. Approximately 539 B.C.

9:2 books. The "books" were Jeremiah's writings (Jer. 25:11, where see *note*; 29:10).

9:3 prayer. In vv. 4-19 is recorded Daniel's prayer, which arose from the study of the prophetic Scriptures (v. 2;

8:13 THE SEVEN DESOLATIONS

Seven times in Daniel desolation is spoken of:

(1) of the sanctuary (8:13), fulfilled by Antiochus Epiphanes, 171-164 B.C.;

(2) of the sanctuary (9:17), alluding to its condition in Daniel's time, when the Jews were in exile;

(3) generally, of the land (9:18), also referring to Daniel's time;

(4) of the sanctuary (9:26), fulfilled in A.D. 70 in the destruction of city and temple after the cutting off of Messiah (Lk. 21:20); and

(5), (6), and (7) of the sanctuary, by the beast, 9:27; 11:31; 12:11. Compare Mt. 24:15; Mk. 13:14; 2 Th. 2:3,8-12; Rev. 13:14-15.

supplications, with fasting, and sackcloth, and ashes:

4 And I prayed unto the LORD my God, and made my confession, and said, O Lord, the ^agreat and ^bdreadful God, ^ckeeping the covenant and mercy to them that love him, and to them that keep his commandments;

5 We have ^dsinned, and have committed iniquity, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even by ^edeparting from thy precepts and from thy ^fjudgments:

6 Neither have we ^ghearkened unto thy servants the prophets, which spake in thy name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land.

7 O Lord, righteousness *belongeth* unto thee, but unto us ^hconfusion of faces, as at this day; to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and unto all Israel, *that are* near, and *that are* far off, through all the ⁱcountries ^jwhither thou hast driven them, because of their trespass that they have trespassed against thee.

8 O Lord, to us *belongeth* confusion of face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, because we have sinned against thee.

9 To the Lord our God *belong* mercies and forgivenesses, though we have ^krebelled against him;

10 Neither have we obeyed the voice of the LORD our God, to walk in his laws, which he ^lset before us by his servants the prophets.

11 Yea, all Israel have transgressed thy ^mlaw, even by departing, that they might not obey thy voice; therefore the curse is poured upon us, and the oath that *is* written in the law of Moses the servant of God, because ⁿwe have sinned against him.

12 And he hath ^oconfirmed his words, which he spake against us, and against our judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil: for under the whole heaven hath ^pnot been done as hath been done upon Jerusalem.

13 As *it is* written in the ^qlaw of

Moses, all this evil is come upon us: yet made we ^rnot our prayer before the LORD our God, that we might turn from our iniquities, and understand thy truth.

14 Therefore hath the LORD ^swatched upon the evil, and brought it upon us: for the LORD our God *is* righteous in all his works which he doeth: for we obeyed not his voice.

15 And now, O Lord our God, that hast brought thy people forth out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and hast gotten thee ^trenown, as at this day; we have sinned, we have done wickedly.

16 ¶ O Lord, according to all thy righteousness, I beseech thee, let thine anger and thy fury be turned away from thy city ^uJerusalem, thy holy mountain: because for our sins, and for the iniquities of our fathers, Jerusalem and thy people *are become* a ^vreproach to all *that are* about us.

17 Now therefore, O our God, hear the prayer of thy servant, and his supplications, and ^wcause thy face to shine upon thy sanctuary that is desolate, for the Lord's sake.

18 O my God, ^xincline thine ear, and hear; open thine eyes, and ^ybehold our desolations, and the city which is called by thy name: for we do not present our supplications before thee for our righteousnesses, but for thy great mercies.

19 O Lord, hear; O Lord, forgive; O Lord, hearken and do; defer not, ^zfor thine own sake, O my God: for thy city and thy people are called by thy name.

The seventy weeks of years

20 ¶ And whiles I *was* speaking, and ^{aa}praying, and confessing my sin and the sin of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication before the LORD my God for the holy mountain of my God;

21 Yea, whiles I *was* speaking in prayer, even the man ^{bb}Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, being caused to fly

a Dt. 7:21

b Or awesome

c Dt. 7:9

d Ps. 106:6

e v. 11; Isa. 53:6

f Or ordinances

g Jer. 44:5

h Ps. 44:15; Jer. 3:25

i Dt. 4:27; Amos 9:9

j Or to which

k Ps. 130:4; Neh. 9:17; Jer. 14:7

l 2 Ki. 17:13-15; 18:12

m Law (of Moses): vv. 8-13; Mal. 4:4 (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)

n Neh. 1:6; Ps. 106:6; cp. Isa. 6:5

o Isa. 44:26; Jer. 44:2-6; Lam. 2:17; Zech. 1:6

p Lam. 1:12; 2:13; Ezek. 5:9

q Lev. 26:14-45; Dt. 28:15-68

r Isa. 9:13; Jer. 2:30

s Jer. 31:28; 44:27

t Neh. 9:10; Jer. 32:20

u v. 20; Ps. 122:6; Jer. 29:7; 32:32; cp. Zech. 8:1-8

v Ezek. 5:14

w Num. 6:24-26; Ps. 80:19

x Isa. 37:17

y Ps. 80:14

z Ps. 44:23

aa v. 3; cp. Ps. 145:18-19; Isa. 58:9; 65:24

bb Dan. 8:16; Lk. 1:19,26

compare Jer. 25) and was a fulfillment of the prophetic portion of Solomon's prayer (1 Ki. 8:33-36). Here there are ado-

ration (v. 4), confession (vv. 5-15), and petition (vv. 16-19). Prophetic study is intended to lead to a deeper spiritual life.

swiftly, touched me about the time of the ^aevening oblation.

22 And he informed *me*, and talked with me, and said, O Daniel, I am now come forth to give thee skill and understanding.

23 At the beginning of thy supplications the commandment came forth, and I am come to shew *thee*;

for thou *art* greatly ^bbeloved: therefore ^cunderstand the matter, and consider the vision.

24 Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to ^dmake reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in ^eeverlasting

b Dan. 10:11,19;
Lk. 1:28

c Mt. 24:15

d Isa. 56:1

e Ezra 4:24

a Ex. 29:39

9:24 **thy people.** That is, *Daniel's people.* **make an end.** Hebrew *kaphar*, atone for. See Ex. 29:33, note. **most Holy.** Literally *a most holy place.*

9:24

PROPHECY OF THE SEVENTY WEEKS

Daniel's prophecy of the seventy "weeks" ('sevens') (vv. 24-27) provides the chronological frame for Messianic prediction from Daniel to the establishment of the kingdom on earth and also a key to its interpretation. Its main features are as follows:

(1) The entire prophecy is concerned primarily with Daniel's "people" and their "holy city"—that is, Israel and Jerusalem.

(2) Two princes are mentioned; the first is named the "Messiah the Prince" (v. 25); the second is described as "the prince that shall come" (v. 26), a reference to the little horn of ch. 7:8, whose "people" would destroy the rebuilt Jerusalem after the cutting off of the Messianic Prince (v. 26).

(3) The seventy weeks of the prophecy are weeks of years, an important sabbatical time-measure in the Jewish calendar. Violation of the command to observe the sabbatical year brought the judgment of the Babylonian captivity and determined its length of seventy years. Compare Lev. 25:1-22; 26:33-35; 2 Chr. 36:19-21; Dan. 9:2. Compare also Gen. 29:26-28 for use of "week" to indicate seven years.

(4) These 490 prophetic years are each 360 days long. This is proved by the biblical references to the seventieth week of seven years, which is divided into two halves (v. 27), the latter half being variously designated as "a time and times and the dividing of time" (Dan. 7:25; compare Rev. 12:14); forty-two months (Rev. 11:2; 13:5); or 1260 days (Rev. 11:3; 12:6). In this connection it should be remembered that, in the grand sweep of prophecy, prophetic time is invariably so near as to give full warning, so indeterminate as to give no satisfaction to mere curiosity (compare Mt. 24:36; Acts 1:7).

(5) The beginning of the seventy weeks is fixed as "the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem" and its wall (v. 25). The only decree in Scripture authorizing the rebuilding of the city and its wall is recorded in Neh. 2; dated in "the month of Nisan, in the twentieth year of Artaxerxes the king" (that is, 445 B.C.), it is well attested in ancient history. From this date as a beginning, the first sixty-nine weeks reach to "the Messiah, the Prince."

(6) At a later time, after the threescore and two weeks which follow the first "seven weeks" (that is, after sixty-nine weeks), two important events will take place: (1) Messiah will be "cut off" and will have none of His regal rights ("but not for himself"). And (2) the rebuilt city and sanctuary will again be destroyed, this time by "the people" of another "prince" who is yet to come. It is generally agreed that these two events were fulfilled in the death of Christ (A.D. 29) and the destruction of Jerusalem by Rome in A.D. 70. Both events are placed before the seventieth week of v. 27. Hence a period of at least forty-one years between the death of Christ and the destruction of Jerusalem must intervene between the sixty-ninth and seventieth weeks.

(7) The main events of the final "one week" (v. 27) are as follows: (1) There is a seven-year "covenant" made by the future Roman prince (the "little horn" of 7:8) with the Jews. (2) In the middle of the week there is a forcible interruption of the Jewish ritual of worship by the Roman prince who introduces "abominations" that render the sanctuary desolate. (3) At the same time he launches persecution against the Jews. And (4) the end of the seventieth week brings judgment upon the desolator and also brings "everlasting righteousness" (v. 24—that is, the blessings of the Messianic kingdom).

The proof that this final week has not yet been fulfilled is seen in the fact that Christ definitely relates its main events to His second coming (Mt. 24:6,15). Hence, during the interim between the sixty-ninth and seventieth weeks there must lie the whole period of the Church set forth in the N.T. but not revealed in the O.T. The interpretation which assigns the last of the seventy weeks to the end of the age is found in the Church Fathers. When this seventieth week was referred to during the first two and one-half centuries of the Christian Church, it was almost always assigned to the end of the age. Irenaeus places the appearance of Antichrist at the end of the age in the last week; in fact, he asserts that the time of Antichrist's tyranny will last just one-half of the week, three years and six months. So likewise Hippolytus states that Daniel "indicates the showing forth of the seven years which shall be in the last times."

righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most Holy.

25 Know therefore and understand, *that* from the going forth of the ^acommandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah the Prince *shall be* seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times.

26 And after threescore and two weeks shall ^bMessiah be ^ccut off, but not for himself: and the people of the ^dprince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof *shall be* with a ^eflood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined.

27 And he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make *it* desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate.

IX. Daniel's Final Vision, 10-12

The vision of the glory of God

10 In the third year of ^fCyrus king of Persia a thing was revealed unto Daniel, whose ^gname was called Belteshazzar; and the thing *was* ^htrue, but the time appointed *was* long: and he understood the thing, and had understanding of the vision.

2 In those days I Daniel ⁱwas mourning three full weeks.

3 I ate no pleasant bread, neither came flesh nor wine in my mouth, neither did I anoint myself at all, till three whole weeks were fulfilled.

4 And in the four and twentieth day of the first month, as I was by

the side of the great river, which is ^jHiddekel;

5 Then I lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold a certain ^kman clothed in ^llinen, whose ^mloins were girded with fine ⁿgold of Uphaz:

6 His body also *was* like the beryl, and his face as the appearance of ^olightning, and his eyes as ^plamps of fire, and his arms and his feet like in colour to polished ^qbrass, and the voice of his words like the voice of a multitude.

7 And I Daniel ^ralone saw the vision: for the men that were with me saw ^snot the vision; but a great quaking fell upon them, so that they fled to hide themselves.

8 Therefore I was ^tleft alone, and saw this great vision, and there ^uremained no strength in me: for my comeliness was turned in me into corruption, and I retained no strength.

9 Yet heard I the voice of his words: and when I heard the voice of his words, ^vthen was I in a deep sleep on my face, and my face toward the ground.

Conflict: holy and unholy angels

10 ¶ And, behold, a hand ^w touched me, which set me upon my knees and *upon* the palms of my hands.

11 And he said unto me, O Daniel, a man ^xgreatly beloved, understand the words that I speak unto thee, and ^ystand upright: for unto thee am I now sent. And when he had spoken this word unto me, I stood trembling.

12 Then said he unto me, Fear not, Daniel: for from the first day that thou didst ^zset thine heart to understand, and to ^{aa}chasten thyself before thy God, thy words were heard, and I am come for thy words.

a Jn. 4:25

b Christ (first advent): vv. 24-26; Hos. 11:1. (Gen. 3:15; Acts 1:11, note)

c Sacrifice (prophetic): v. 26; Zech. 12:10. (Gen. 3:15; Heb. 10:18, note)

d The Beast: vv. 26-27; Dan. 11:36. (Dan. 7:8; Rev. 19:20, note)

e Nah. 1:8

f Dan. 1:21

g Dan. 1:7

h Dan. 8:26

i Ezra 9:4

j Gen. 2:14

k Theophanies: vv. 4-9, 16-17. (Gen. 12:7, note; Dan. 10:5); see v. 10, note

l Ezek. 9:2; 10:2

m Cp. Rev. 1:13

n Jer. 10:9

o Cp. Mt. 17:2; Rev. 1:16

p Cp. Rev. 1:14; 19:12

q Or bronze. Cp. Rev. 1:15

r 2 Ki. 6:17-20

s Cp. Acts 22:9

t Gen. 32:24

u Dan. 8:27; Hab. 3:16; cp. Ex. 3:2-10; Isa. 6:1-10; Rev. 1:12-19

v Dan. 8:18

w Jer. 1:9

x Dan. 9:23

y Ezek. 2:1

z Dan. 9:3

aa Dan. 9:20

9:26 but not for himself. Or shall have nothing. That is, nothing of the *regal* glory which was rightly His. **end of the war.** Literally *unto the end shall be war; desolations are determined.* Compare Mt. 24:6-14.

9:27 confirm. Or make a firm covenant. **desolate.** Literally *desolator.*

10:1 third year. Approximately 536 B.C. **long.** Literally *great.*

10:2 full weeks. Here and in v. 3 the Hebrew text reads

"weeks of days" so as to distinguish these weeks from the weeks of years in ch. 9:24-27.

10:4 first month. This is the month of Abib (or Nisan) in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months of March-April. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the note at Lev. 23:2. **Hiddekel.** That is, *the Tigris.*

10:10 Verses 10-15 probably introduce an angel. Verses 4-9, 16-17 are theophanies.

13 But the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me one and twenty days: but, lo, ^aMichael, one of the chief princes, came to help me; and I remained there with the kings of Persia.

14 Now I am come to ^bmake thee understand what shall befall thy people in the ^clatter days: for yet the vision *is* for *many* days.

15 And when he had spoken such words unto me, I set my face toward the ground, and I ^abecame dumb.

16 And, behold, *one* like the similitude of the sons of men ^etouched my lips: then I opened my mouth, and spake, and said unto him that stood before me, O my lord, by the vision my sorrows are turned upon me, and I have retained no strength.

17 For how can the servant of this my lord talk with this my lord? for as for me, straightway there remained no strength in me, neither is there breath left in me.

18 Then there came again and touched me *one* like ^fthe appearance of a man, and he strengthened me,

19 And said, O man greatly beloved, ^gfear not: peace *be* unto thee, be strong, yea, be ^hstrong. And when he had spoken unto me, I was strengthened, and said, Let my lord speak; for thou hast strengthened me.

20 Then said he, Knowest thou ⁱwherefore I come unto thee? and

now will I return to fight with the prince of Persia: and when I am gone forth, lo, the ^jprince of ^kGrecia shall come.

21 But I will ^lshew thee that which is noted in the scripture of truth: and *there is* none that holdeth with me in these things, but ^mMichael your prince.

From Darius to the man of sin
(11:1–12:13)

11 Also I in the first year of ⁿDarius the Mede, *even* I, stood to confirm and to strengthen him.

2 And now will I shew thee the ^otruth. Behold, there shall stand up yet three kings in Persia; and the fourth shall be far richer than *they* all: and by his strength through his riches he shall stir up all against the realm of ^pGrecia.

3 And a mighty ^qking shall stand up, that shall rule with great dominion, and do ^raccording to his will.

4 And when he shall stand up, his kingdom shall be broken, and shall be divided toward the ^sfour winds of heaven; and not to his posterity, nor according to his dominion which he ruled: for his kingdom shall be plucked up, even for others beside those.

5 ¶ And the king of the south shall be strong, and *one* of his princes; and he shall be strong above him, and have dominion; his dominion *shall be* a ^tgreat dominion.

a v. 21; Dan. 12:1; Jude 9; Rev. 12:7

b Dan. 9:22

c Dan. 2:28; see Acts 2:17, note

d Ezek. 24:27; Lk. 1:20

e Isa. 6:7; Jer. 1:9

f v. 16

g Jud. 6:23; Isa. 35:4

h Josh. 1:9

i Or why

j Dan. 8:21; 11:2

k Or Greece

l Dan. 11:2

m v. 13

n Dan. 5:31; 9:1

o Dan. 10:21

p Or Greece. Dan. 10:20

q Cp. Dan. 8:21–26

r vv. 16,36; Dan. 8:4

s Dan. 7:2; Zech. 2:6; cp. Rev. 7:1

t vv. 8–9

10:13 prince. Compare v. 20. The intimation is clear that, as the holy angels are sent forth on behalf of the heirs of salvation, so demons are concerned on behalf of the world system of Satan (Jn. 7:7; Rev. 13:8).

11:1 first year. Approximately 539 B.C.

11:2 The spirit of prophecy here returns to that which more immediately concerned Daniel and his royal masters—the near future of the empire in which he was so great a personage. Four kings were yet to follow in Medo-Persia. Then will come Alexander the “mighty king” of Greece (v. 3). The division of Alexander’s empire into four parts (v. 4), as already predicted (8:22), is foretold. The turbulent course of affairs in two parts of the disintegrated Alexandrian empire, Syria and Egypt, is then traced down to v. 20. Here Antiochus Epiphanes, the little horn of ch. 8, occupies the vision down to v. 36. His pollution of the sanctuary is again mentioned. See 8:9, note. From v. 36 the interpretation is of the willful king and his activities in the end-time. See Dan. 11:36, note. **three kings.** The three

kings of Persia are probably Cyrus II (550–530 B.C.) referred to in Ezra 1:1 and 2 Chr. 36:22–23; Cambyses, 529–522 B.C., not referred to in the O.T.; and Darius I Hystaspes, 521–486 B.C. (Ezra 5; 6). The fourth king is either Ahasuerus, 486–465 B.C. (Ezra 4:6) or Artaxerxes I, 465–424 B.C. (Ezra 7:11–26).

11:3 mighty king. The “mighty king” is Alexander the Great who died about 323 B.C. He is referred to also in 7:6; 8:5–8,21–22.

11:4 divided. Following Alexander’s death the empire was divided among four of his generals: Cassander, ruling Macedonia; Lysimachus, ruling Thrace and Asia Minor; Ptolemy I, ruling Egypt, whose successors, the Ptolemies, ruled from 323–30 B.C.; and Seleucus, ruling Syria and the remainder of the Near East, whose successors, known as the Seleucids, ruled until c. 65 B.C.

11:5 king of the south. The “king of the south” here is Ptolemy I Soter, 323–285 B.C., and the strong one is Seleucus I Nicator, 312–281, the most powerful of all those rul-

6 And in the end of years they shall join themselves together; for the king's daughter of the south shall come to the king of the north to make an agreement: but she shall not retain the power of the arm; neither shall he stand, nor his arm: but she shall be given up, and they that brought her, and he that begat her, and he that strengthened her in these times.

a Isa. 37:19; 46:1-2; Jer. 43:12

7 But out of a branch of her roots shall one stand up in his estate, which shall come with an army, and shall enter into the fortress of the king of the north, and shall deal against them, and shall prevail:

8 And shall also carry captives into Egypt their gods, with their

princes, and with their precious vessels of silver and of gold; and he shall continue more years than the king of the north.

9 So the king of the south shall come into his kingdom, and shall return into his own land.

10 But his sons shall be stirred up, and shall assemble a multitude of great forces: and one shall certainly come, and overflow, and pass through: then shall he return, and be stirred up, even to his fortress.

b Isa. 8:8; Jer. 46:8

c Prov. 16:14

d Or anger. Dan. 8:7

11 And the king of the south shall be moved with choler, and shall come forth and fight with him, even with the king of the north: and he shall set forth a great multitude;

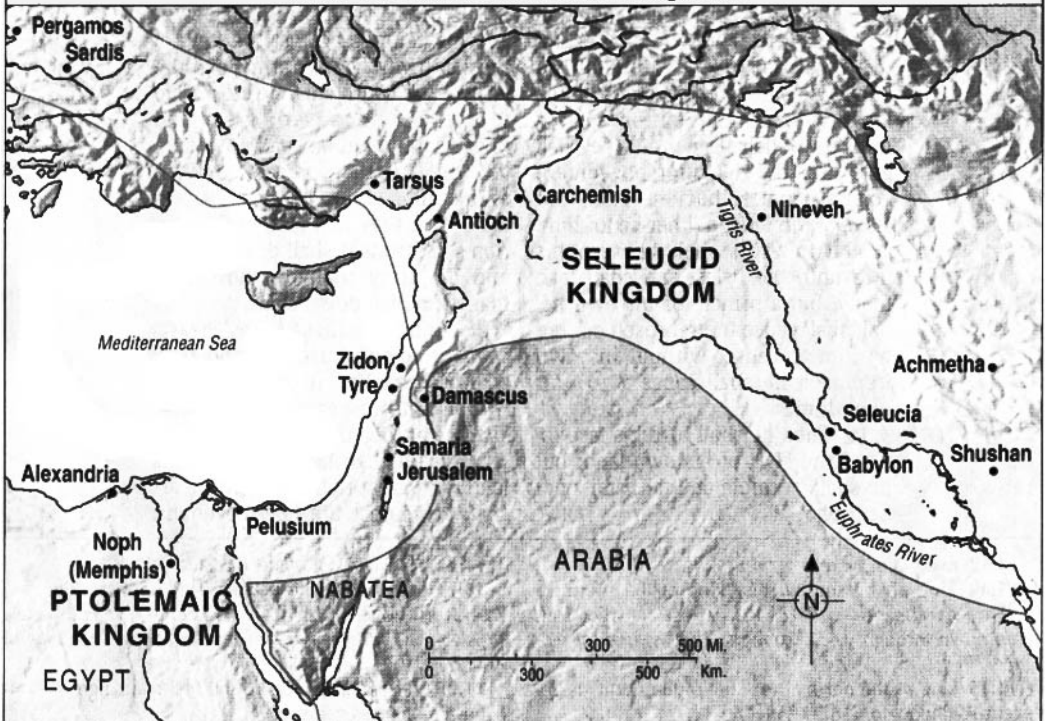
ing in the once-united empire of Alexander. Daniel's prophecy here passes over the second Seleucid king, Antiochus I Soter, 281-261 B.C., though it does speak of a union of these two royal lines through marriage.

11:6 in the end. Or after certain years. Compare v. 13. **king's daughter of the south.** This king of the south is Ptolemy II Philadelphus, 285-246 B.C. The daughter was Berenice.

11:7 branch. The reference in vv. 7-9 is to Ptolemy III Euergetes, 246-222 B.C. In v. 11, the "king of the south" is Ptolemy IV Philopator, 222-203 B.C.

11:10 his sons. The two rulers of Syria are Seleucus III Ceraunus (sometimes called Soter) 226-223 B.C. and Antiochus III the Great, 223-187 B.C., whose activities continue through v. 19.

The Ptolemaic and Seleucid Kingdoms



but the ^amultitude shall be given into his hand.

12 *And* when he hath taken away the multitude, his heart shall be lifted up; and he shall cast down *many* ten thousands: but he shall not be strengthened *by it*.

13 For the king of the north shall return, and shall set forth a multitude greater than the former, and shall certainly come after certain years with a great army and with much riches.

14 And in those times there shall many stand up against the king of the south: also the robbers of thy people shall exalt themselves to establish the vision; but they shall *fall*.

15 So the king of the north shall come, and ^ccast up a ^dmount, and take the ^emost fenced cities: and the arms of the south shall not withstand, neither his chosen people, neither *shall there be any* strength to withstand.

16 But he that cometh against him shall do according to his own will, and ^fnone shall stand before him: and he shall stand in the ^gglorious land, which by his hand shall be consumed.

17 He shall also ^hset his face to enter with the strength of his whole kingdom, and upright ones with him; thus shall he do: and he shall give him the daughter of women, corrupting her: but she shall not stand *on his side*, neither be for him.

18 After this shall he turn his face unto the ⁱisles, and shall take many: but a prince for his own behalf shall cause the reproach offered by him to cease; without his own *reproach* he shall cause *it* to turn upon him.

19 Then he shall turn his face toward the ^kfort of his own land: but he shall ^lstumble and fall, and ^mnot be found.

20 Then shall stand up in his estate ⁿa raiser of taxes *in* the glory of the kingdom: but within few days he shall be destroyed, neither in anger, nor in battle.

Antiochus Epiphanes, the Syrian king who will hurt Israel

21 And in his estate shall ^ostand up a vile person, to whom they shall not give the honour of the kingdom: but he shall come in peaceably, and obtain the kingdom by flatteries.

22 And with the arms of a ^pflood shall they be overflowed from before him, and shall be broken; yea, also the prince of the covenant.

23 And after the league *made* with him he shall work ^qdeceitfully: for he shall come up, and shall become strong with a small people.

24 He shall enter ^rpeaceably even upon the ^sfattest places of the province; and he shall do *that* which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers' fathers; he shall scatter among them the prey, and spoil, and riches: *yea*, and he shall ^tforecast his devices against the strong holds, even for a time.

25 And he shall stir up his power and his courage against the king of the south with a great army; and the king of the south shall be stirred up to battle with a very great and mighty army; but he shall not stand: for they shall ^uforecast devices against him.

26 Yea, they that feed of the portion of his ^vmeat shall destroy him, and his army shall overflow: and many shall fall down slain.

27 And both these kings' hearts *shall be* to ^wdo mischief, and they shall ^xspeak lies at one table; but it shall not prosper: for yet the end *shall be* at the ^ytime appointed.

28 Then shall he return into his land with great riches; and his heart *shall be* against the holy covenant;

a Ps. 33:16; cp. Eccl. 9:11

b Job 9:13

c Ezek. 4:2; 17:17

d Or *siege mound*

e Or *fortified*

f Josh. 1:5

g Dan. 8:9

h 2 Ki. 12:17; Ezek. 4:3,7

i Or *coasts*. Isa. 66:19; Jer. 2:10; 31:10; Zeph. 2:11

j Cp. Hos. 12:14

k Or *fortresses*

l Ps. 27:2; Jer. 46:6

m Ps. 37:36; Ezek. 26:21

n Isa. 60:17

o vv. 24,32

p Dan. 9:26

q Cp. Gen. 3:1

r v. 21

s Cp. Neh. 9:25; Ezek. 34:14

t Or *plot*

u Or *food*

v Ps. 64:6

w Cp. Jer. 9:3-5

x Dan. 8:19; Hab. 2:3

11:12 *many ten*. Or *tens of thousands*.

11:14 *king of the south*. This "king of the south" is Ptolemy V Epiphanes, 203-181 B.C., whose activities continue down through v. 24. *robbers*. That is, *men of violence*.

11:15 *king of the north*. The "king of the north" is Seleucus IV Philopator, 187-175 B.C.

11:20,21 *estate*. Or *office*, or *place*.

11:21 *stand up a vile person*. This northern king (vv. 21-35) is none other than Antiochus IV Epiphanes, 175-164 B.C., the great persecutor of the Jews and type of Antichrist.

11:25 Verses 25-28 record the first campaign of Antiochus Epiphanes against Egypt.

and he shall do *exploits*, and return to his own land.

29 At the time appointed he shall return, and come toward the south; but it shall not be as the former, or as the latter.

30 ¶ For the ships of ^aChittim shall come against him: therefore he shall be grieved, and return, and have indignation against the holy covenant: so shall he do; he shall even return, and have intelligence with them that forsake the holy covenant.

31 And ^barms shall stand on his part, and they shall ^cpollute the sanctuary of strength, and shall take away the daily *sacrifice*, and they shall place the ^dabomination that maketh desolate.

32 And such as do wickedly against the covenant shall he corrupt by flatteries: but the people that do know their God shall be strong, and do *exploits*.

33 And they that understand among the people shall instruct many: yet they shall ^efall by the sword, and by flame, by captivity, and by spoil, *many days*.

34 Now when they shall fall, they shall be ^fholpen with a little help: but many shall ^gcleave to them with flatteries.

35 And *some* of them of understanding shall fall, to ^htry them, and to ⁱpurge, and to make *them* white, *even* to the time of the end: because *it is yet for a time appointed*.

Prophecy concerning the willful king

36 And the king shall do according to his will; and ^jhe shall exalt himself, and magnify himself above every god, and shall ^kspeak marvelous things against the God of ^lgods, and shall prosper till the ^mindignation be accomplished: for that that is determined shall be done.

37 Neither shall he regard the ⁿGod of his fathers, nor the desire of women, nor regard any ^ogod: for he shall ^pmagnify himself above all.

38 But in his estate shall he honour the ^qGod of forces: and a ^rgod whom his fathers knew not shall he honour with gold, and silver, and with precious stones, and pleasant things.

39 Thus shall he do in the most ^sstrong holds with a ^tstrange ^ugod, whom he shall acknowledge *and* increase with glory: and he shall cause them to rule over many, and shall divide the land for gain.

40 And at the ^vtime of the end shall the king of the south push at him: and the king of the north shall ^wcome against him like a whirlwind, with chariots, and with horsemen, and with many ships; and he shall enter into the countries, and shall overflow and pass ^xover.

41 He shall enter also into the glorious land, and many ^ycountries shall be overthrown: but these shall escape out of his hand, *even* Edom, and ^zMoab, and the chief of the children of Ammon.

42 He shall stretch forth his hand

j The Beast: vv. 36-45; Dan. 12:11. (Dan. 7:8; Rev. 19:20, note)

k Cp. Rev. 13:5-6

l Dt. 10:17; cp. 1 Cor. 8:5-6

m Isa. 10:25; 26:20

n Or gods. Cp. 1 Cor. 8:5-6

o Cp. 1 Cor. 8:5-6

p Isa. 14:13; 2 Th. 2:4

q Or god of fortresses

r Cp. 1 Cor. 8:5-6

s Or strongest fortresses

t Or foreign

u Cp. 1 Cor. 8:5-6

v Dan. 12:4,9

w Isa. 5:28

x Or through

y Jer. 48:47

a Gen. 10:4

b Or forces

c Dan. 8:11-13

d Dan. 9:27; Mt. 24:15; Mk. 13:14

e Mt. 24:9; Jn. 16:2; Heb. 11:32-38

f Or helped

g Or cling. Mt. 7:15

h Or test

i Dan. 12:10; Zech. 13:9

11:30 have intelligence with. That is, *give heed to*.

11:31 Verses 31-35 record the desolation of the Jerusalem temple by Antiochus Epiphanes.

11:32 **people . . . shall be strong.** For example, *the Maccabees*, about 168 and following. **do exploits.** That is, *act*.

11:36 **king shall do.** Here the prophetic foreview, having traced (vv. 3-20) the two parts of Alexander's empire (Syria and Egypt) which had to do with Palestine and the Jews up till the time of Antiochus Epiphanes, and having described his career (vv. 21-35), overleaps the Church Age and centuries to "the time of the end" (v. 35). Prophecy at this point does not concern itself with history as such but only with history as it affects Israel and the Holy Land. Antiochus Epiphanes was insignificant as compared with many historical personages whom the Bible does not mention, but he scourged the people of God and defiled His holy altar by offering a sow upon it. His attitude and actions toward Israel brought him into prophetic light.

The identity of the willful king is variously interpreted. Some expositors consider him to be the little horn of ch. 7 and the head of the revived Roman Empire. He will disregard all pagan gods ("gods of his fathers," see v. 37, *margin*) and the Messianic hope, and will honor the god of war (the "God of forces"). He is identified as a supreme ruler, who will "magnify himself above every god."

Another view considers him an unregenerate Jew in the Holy Land in league with the Roman beast (7:8ff.), who is an unbelieving Gentile in Rome (Rev. 17:9ff.). The willful king disregards the God of Israel ("the God of his fathers"); cares nothing for the hope of Messiah ("the desire of [Jewish] women"); and honors the Roman beast (the "god of forces"), Rev. 13:11-18.

The doom of the willful king is at the second coming of Christ (v. 45).

11:38 **estate.** Or *office, or place*.

also upon the countries: and the land of ^aEgypt shall not escape.

43 But he shall have power over the treasures of gold and of silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt: and the Libyans and the ^bEthiopians shall be at his steps.

44 But tidings out of the east and out of the north shall trouble him: therefore he shall go forth with great fury to destroy, and utterly to ^cmake away many.

45 And he shall plant the tabernacles of his ^dpalace between the seas in the glorious holy mountain; yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him.

The great tribulation

12 And at that time shall ^eMichael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of trouble, ^fsuch as never was since there was a nation *even* to that same time: and at that time

thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book.

The resurrections

2 And ^gmany of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall ^hawake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame *and* everlasting contempt.

3 And they that be ⁱwise shall ^jshine ^kas the brightness of the firmament; and they that ^lturn many to righteousness as the stars for ever and ever.

God's last message to Daniel

4 But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and ^mseal the book, *even* to the ⁿtime of the end: many shall ^orun to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.

5 ¶ Then I Daniel looked, and, behold, there stood ^pother two, the one on this side of the bank of the

- g Isa. 26:19
- h Resurrection: vv. 2, 13; Hos. 13:14; (2 Ki. 4:35; 1 Cor. 15:52, note)
- i Prov. 3:35; Dan. 11:33
- j Jn. 5:35
- k Rewards: vv. 2-3; Mt. 5:12; (Dan. 12:3; 1 Cor. 3:14, note)
- l Prov. 11:30; Jas. 5:19-20
- m Isa. 8:16
- n vv. 9, 13
- o Amos 8:12
- p Or two others. Dan. 10:5-6, 16

- a Joel 3:19
- b 2 Chr. 12:3; Ezek. 30:4; Nah. 3:9
- c Or sweep
- d See Dan. 11:2, note
- e Dan. 10:13
- f Tribulation (the great): v. 1; Mt. 24:21; (Ps. 2:5; Rev. 7:14, note)

11:45 tabernacles. Or tents.

Michael: who is like unto God? An archangel who was a prince and protector of God's people.

12:2 them that sleep . . . shall awake. This resurrection concerns Daniel's people (v. 1), that is, the Jews (compare 9:15-16, 20, 24; 10:14), and is selective; not all, but "many"

(v. 2), restricted to those written in the "book" (v. 1). The latter part of v. 2 may be rendered as follows: "These [that is, the ones who awake] to everlasting life; but those [that is, those left in the grave who are yet to awake] to shame and everlasting contempt." This resurrection will occur after the tribulation and concerns O.T. believers and tribulation believers—not the Church, which will be translated before the tribulation.

12:4 THE TIME OF THE END

In Daniel the expression "the time of the end" or its equivalent "in the end" occurs in 8:17-19; 9:26; 11:35, 40, 45; 12:4, 6, 9. Summary:

(1) The time of the end in Daniel begins with the violation by "the prince that shall come" (that is, little horn, "man of sin," "beast") of his covenant with the Jews for the restoration of the temple and sacrifice (9:27), and his presentation of himself as God (9:27; 11:36-38; Mt. 24:15; 2 Th. 2:4; Rev. 13:4-6), and ends with his destruction by the appearing of the Lord in glory (2 Th. 2:8; Rev. 19:19-20).

(2) The duration of the "time of the end" is three and one-half years, coinciding with the last half of the seventieth week of Daniel (7:25; 12:7; Rev. 13:5). And

(3) this "time of the end" is the "time of Jacob's trouble" (Jer. 30:7); "a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation" (Dan. 12:1); "great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be" (Mt. 24:21). The N.T., especially Revelation, adds many details.

12:12 THREE PERIODS OF DAYS

Three periods of "days" date from the "abomination" (that is, the blasphemous assumption of Deity by the beast, v. 11; Mt. 24:15; 2 Th. 2:4):

(1) Twelve hundred and sixty days to the destruction of the beast (7:25; 12:7; Rev. 13:5; 19:19-20). This is also the duration of the great tribulation (compare 12:4, note).

(2) Dating from the same event is a period of 1290 days, an addition of thirty days (12:11). And

(3) again forty-five days are added, and with them the promise of v. 12. No account is directly given of that which occupies the interval of seventy-five days between the end of the tribulation and the full blessing of v. 12.

It is suggested that the explanation may be found in the prophetic descriptions of the events following the war of Armageddon (Rev. 16:13-16; see 19:17, note). The beast is destroyed and Gentile world dominion ended by the Smiting Stone at the end of the 1260 days, but the scene is, so to speak, filled with the debris of the image which the "wind" must carry away before full blessing comes (2:35).

^ariver, and the other on that side of the bank of the river.

6 And *one* said to the man clothed in ^blinen, which *was* ^cupon the waters of the river, ^dHow long *shall it be* to the end of these wonders?

7 And I heard the man clothed in linen, which *was* ^cupon the waters of the river, when he ^eheld up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven, and swore by him that liveth for ever that *it shall be* for a ^ftime, times, and an half; and when he shall have accomplished ^gto scatter the power of the holy people, all these *things* shall be finished.

8 And I heard, but I understood not: then said I, O my Lord, what *shall be* the end of these *things*?

9 And he said, Go thy way, Dan-

iel: for the words *are* ^hclosed up and sealed till the time of the end.

10 Many shall be ⁱpurified, and made white, and ^jtried; but the ^kwicked shall do wickedly: and none of the wicked shall understand; but the ^lwise shall understand.

11 And from the time *that* the daily *sacrifice* shall be taken away, and the ^mabomination ⁿthat maketh desolate set up, *there shall be* a thousand two hundred and ninety days.

12 ^oBlessed *is* he that waiteth, and cometh to the ^pthousand three hundred and five and thirty days.

13 But go thou thy way till the end *be*: for thou shalt ^qrest, and stand in thy lot at the end of the days.

^h v. 4

ⁱ Dan. 11:35

^j Or *tested*

^k Isa. 32:7

^l Hos. 14:9

^m Dan. 9:27; Mt. 24:15; Mk. 13:14; see Dan. 9:24, *note*

ⁿ *The Beast*: v. 11; Mt. 24:15. (Dan. 7:8; Rev. 19:20, *note*)

^o Isa. 30:18

^p Dan. 8:14

^q Rev. 14:13

^a Dan. 10:4

^b Ezek. 9:2

^c Or *above*

^d Dan. 8:13

^e Cp. Rev. 10:5-6

^f Dan. 7:25

^g Or *the breaking up of*. Dan. 8:24; Lk. 21:24

THE BOOK OF HOSEA

Author:
Hosea

Theme:
Redeeming Love

Date of writing:
8th Century B.C.

Background

Hosea, whose name means *the LORD saves*, carried on his ministry during the days of four different kings of Judah—Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah; and of Jeroboam II, the king of Israel. Hosea was a contemporary of Amos in Israel, and of Isaiah and Micah in Judah, and his ministry continued after the first, or Assyrian, captivity of the northern kingdom.

God's Relationship to Man

The theme of the opening of Hosea's prophecy is the unfaithfulness of Israel, set forth in terms of the marriage relationship, a familiar figure of speech depicting God's relation to His chosen people (Exodus 34:15–16; Leviticus 17:7; 20:5–6; Deuteronomy 32:16,21; Isaiah 54:5). Israel's forsaking of the LORD was brought home to Hosea in the adulterous acts of his own wife, so that his personal experiences became an allegory of God's experience with Israel. She was not only unfaithful, but her sin also took its character from the exalted relationship into which she had been brought.

The major truths of the book are: (1) God suffers when His people are unfaithful to Him; (2) God cannot condone sin; and (3) God will never cease to love His own and, consequently, He seeks to win back those who have forsaken Him.

Outline

The book may be divided as follows:

- | | |
|---|-------------|
| I. The Prophet's Tragic Experience | 1:1—3:5 |
| A. Introduction | 1:1 |
| B. The Marriage: Birth of Jezreel | 1:2–5 |
| C. Birth of Lo-ruhamah | 1:6–7 |
| D. Birth of Lo-ammi | 1:8–9 |
| E. Future Restoration | 1:10—2:1 |
| F. Chastisement of Israel | 2:2–13 |
| G. Restoration of Israel, the Adulterous Wife | 2:14–23 |
| H. The Future Davidic Kingdom, when Israel Will Fear the LORD | 3:1–5 |
| II. An Indictment of Israel | 4:1—8:14 |
| A. The LORD's Charge Against the Sinful Nation | 4:1–5 |
| B. Israel's Willful Ignorance | 4:6–12a |
| C. Israel's Inveterate Idolatry | 4:12b–19 |
| D. The LORD's Face Withdrawn | 5:1–14 |
| E. A Remnant in the Last Days | 5:15—6:3 |
| F. The LORD's Lament of Ephraim's (Israel's) Sin | 6:4–11a |
| G. Ephraim's Iniquity | 6:11b—7:16 |
| H. Reaping the Whirlwind | 8:1–14 |
| III. Retribution upon Israel | 9:1—10:15 |
| A. Ephraim Punished and Cast Away | 9:1–17 |
| B. Fallow Ground to be Broken Up | 10:1–15 |
| IV. God's Unceasing Love for Israel | 11:1—13:8 |
| A. The LORD's Past Relationship with His People | 11:1–11 |
| B. Further Reproof of Israel's Sin | 11:12—12:14 |
| D. Ephraim's Continuing Wickedness | 13:1–8 |
| V. The Ultimate Restoration of Israel | 13:9—14:9 |

*I. The Prophet's Tragic Experience,
1-3*

Introduction

1 The word of the LORD that came unto Hosea, the son of Beeri, in the days of ^aUzziah, ^bJotham, ^cAhaz, and ^dHezekiah, kings of Judah, and in the days of ^eJeroboam the son of Joash, king of Israel.

The marriage: birth of Jezreel

2 The beginning of the word of the LORD by Hosea. And the LORD said to Hosea, Go, take unto thee a ^fwife of ^gwhoredoms and children of ^hwhoredoms: for the ⁱland hath committed great ^jwhoredom, *departing* from the LORD.

3 So he went and took Gomer the daughter of Diblaim; which conceived, and bare him a son.

4 And the LORD said unto him, Call his name Jezreel; for yet a little *while*, and I will avenge the blood of Jezreel upon the house of Jehu, and will ^kcause to cease the kingdom of the house of Israel.

5 And it shall come to pass at that day, that I will break the bow of Israel in the valley of Jezreel.

Birth of Lo-ruhamah

6 ¶ And she conceived again, and ^lbare a daughter. And God said unto him, Call her name Lo-ruhamah: for I will ^mno more have mercy upon the house of Israel; but I will utterly take them away.

7 But ⁿI will have mercy upon the house of Judah, and will save them by the LORD their God, and will not save them by ^obow, nor by sword,

nor by battle, by horses, nor by horsemen.

Birth of Lo-ammi

8 ¶ Now when she had weaned Lo-ruhamah, she conceived, and bare a son.

9 Then said God, Call his name Lo-ammi: for ye *are* not my people, and I will not be your God.

Future restoration of Israel (to 2:1)

10 ¶ Yet the number of the children of Israel shall be as the ^psand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbered; and it shall come to pass, *that* in the place where it was said unto them, Ye *are* not my ^qpeople, *there* it shall be said unto them, Ye *are* the sons of the living God.

11 ¶ Then shall the children of Judah and the children of Israel be gathered together, and appoint themselves one head, and they shall come up out of the land: for great *shall* be the day of Jezreel.

2 Say ye unto your brethren, Ammi; and to your sisters, Ruhamah.

Chastisement of Israel (2 Ki. 17:1-18)

2 ¶ Plead with your mother, ^rplead: for she is ^s'not my ^twife, neither *am* I her husband: let her therefore put away her ^u'whoredoms out of her sight, and her adulteries from between her breasts;

3 Lest I ^v'strip her naked, and set her as in the day that she was ^w'born, and ^x'make her as a wilderness, and set her like a dry land, and slay her with thirst.

ⁿ Gen. 22:17; Jer. 33:22

^o Rom. 9:26

^p Isa. 11:11-13; Jer. 3:18; 23:5-6; 50:4; Ezek. 34:23; 37:15-28

^q Or *Contend*

^r v. 5; Isa. 50:1; Ezek. 23:45

^s "Wife" (of the LORD): vv. 1-23. (Isa. 54:5; Hos. 2:2, note)

^t Or *harlotry*

^u Jer. 13:22,26; Ezek. 16:22, 37-39

^v Ezek. 16:4,7,22

^w Isa. 32:13-14

c. 760-710 B.C.

^a 2 Chr. 26; Isa. 1:1; Amos 1:1

^b 2 Chr. 27; Mic. 1:1

^c 2 Chr. 28

^d 2 Chr. 29:1-32:33

^e 2 Ki. 13:13; 14:23-29

^f Jer. 3:1

^g Or *harlotry*

^h Dt. 31:16; Jud. 2:17; Ps. 73:27; Jer. 2:13; Ezek. 16:1-59; 23:1-49; Hos. 5:3

ⁱ 2 Ki. 17:6,23; 18:11

^j v. 3

^k Hos. 2:4

^l 2 Ki. 19:34-35

^m Ps. 44:6

Hosea: *salvation.* A minor prophet who declared God's judgment against idol worship in Israel.

1:2 take unto thee a wife. God did not command Hosea to take an immoral wife but permitted him to carry out his desire to marry Gomer, warning him that she would be unfaithful, and using the prophet's tragic experience as a basis for portraying God's relation to Israel during a period of unfaithfulness.

Hosea's marriage is no less historical because his children were given symbolic names as a message to Israel (vv. 4,6,9). Compare Isa. 8:18.

1:4 Jezreel. Meaning *scattered*. 2 Ki. 10:1-14.

1:6 Lo-ruhamah. Meaning *unpitied*. Isa. 27:11.

1:9 Lo-ammi. Meaning *not my people*.

Jezreel: *God scatters.* The city in which Ahab built a palace. He and his family were killed here and Jezebel fell from the palace window.

1:10 Israel in Hosea usually refers to the ten tribes forming the northern kingdom as distinguished from "Judah," the tribes of Judah and Benjamin, forming the southern kingdom which adhered to the Davidic family. Compare 1 Ki. 12:1-20. The promise of 1:10-2:1 yet awaits fulfillment. See Israel (Gen. 12:2-3; Rom. 11:26, note).

2:1 Ammi. Literally *my people*. v. 23; compare Hos. 1:9. **Ruhamah.** Literally *having obtained pity*. Compare Hos. 1:6.

4 And I will not have mercy upon her children; for they *be* the ^achildren of ^bwhoredoms.

5 For their mother hath played the harlot: she that conceived them hath done shamefully: for she said, I will ^cgo after my lovers, that ^dgive me my bread and my water, my wool and my flax, mine oil and my drink.

6 ¶ Therefore, behold, I will ^ehedge up thy way with thorns, and make a wall, that she shall not find her paths.

7 And she shall ^ffollow after her lovers, but she shall not overtake them; and she shall seek them, but shall not find *them*: then shall she say, I will go and return to my ^gfirst husband; for then *was it* ^hbetter with me than now.

8 For she ⁱdid not know that I ^jgave her ^kcorn, and wine, and oil, and multiplied her silver and gold, *which* they prepared for Baal.

9 Therefore will I return, and ^ltake away my ^kcorn in the time thereof, and my wine in the season thereof, and will recover my wool and my flax *given* to cover her nakedness.

10 And now will I ^mdiscover her lewdness in the sight of her lovers, and none shall deliver her out of mine hand.

11 I will also cause all her mirth to ⁿcease, her feast days, her new

moons, and her sabbaths, and all her solemn ^ofeasts.

12 And I will ^pdestroy her vines and her fig trees, whereof she hath said, These *are* my rewards that my lovers have given me: and I will make them a forest, and the ^qbeasts of the field shall eat them.

13 And I will ^rvisit upon her the days of Baalim, wherein she burned incense to them, and she ^sdecked herself with her earrings and her jewels, and she went after her lovers, and ^tforgot me, saith the LORD.

Restoration of Israel, the adulterous wife

14 ¶ Therefore, behold, I will ^ulure her, and bring her into the wilderness, and speak ^vcomfortably unto her.

15 And I will give her her vineyards from ^wthence, and the valley of Achor for a door of hope: and she shall ^xsing there, as in the days of her youth, and as in the ^yday when she came up out of the land of Egypt.

16 And it shall be at that day, saith the LORD, *that* thou shalt call me Ishi; and shalt call me no more Baali.

17 For I will ^ztake away the names of Baalim out of her mouth, and they shall no more be remembered by their name.

18 And in that day will I make a covenant for them with the ^{aa}beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven, and *with* the creeping things of the ground: and I will break the bow and the sword and the battle out of the earth, and will make them to lie down ^{bb}safely.

19 And I will ^{cc}betroth thee unto me for ever; yea, I will betroth thee unto me in ^{cc}righteousness, and in

a Ezek. 8:18

b Or harlotry

c Ezek. 23:5

d Jer. 44:17-18

e Job 19:8; Lam. 3:7,9

f Hos. 5:13

g Isa. 54:5-8; Jer. 2:2; 3:1; Ezek. 16:8

h Cp. Ezek. 16:8-14

i Isa. 1:3

j Ezek. 16:19

k Or grain

l Hos. 8:7; 9:2

m Or uncover. Ezek. 16:37

n Jer. 7:34; 16:9

o Hos. 3:4; Amos 8:10

p Jer. 8:13

q Hos. 13:8

r Or judge her for

s Ezek. 16:17

t Hos. 4:6; 8:14; 13:6

u Or tenderly

v Or there

w Jer. 2:2

x Ex. 15:2; Hos. 12:9

y Ex. 23:13; Josh. 23:7; Ps. 16:4

z Isa. 11:6-9; Ezek. 34:25

aa Isa. 32:18

bb Isa. 62:4

cc Isa. 1:27

2:2

"WIFE" OF THE LORD, SUMMARY

Marriage is one of many figures used in Scripture to emphasize the relationship of God to men. This illustration is used in both O.T. and N.T. to picture love, intimacy, privilege, and responsibility. In the O.T., as here in vv. 16-23, Israel is described as the wife of the LORD, though now disowned because of disobedience. Nevertheless eventually, upon repentance, Israel will be restored. This relationship is not to be confused with that of the Church to Christ (Jn. 3:29). In the mystery of the divine Trinity both are true. The N.T. speaks of the Church as a virgin espoused to one husband (2 Cor. 11:1-2), which could never be said of an adulterous wife restored in grace. Israel is, then, to be the restored and forgiven wife of the LORD; the Church is the virgin wife of the Lamb (Jn. 3:29; Rev. 19:6-8). Israel will be the LORD's earthly wife (ch. 2:23); the Church, the Lamb's heavenly bride (Rev. 19:7).

Baalim (or Baal): *lord*. A pagan god of the Moabites and Canaanites.

2:13 Baalim. That is, *heathen gods and idols*. Hos. 4:13; 11:2.

2:15 Achor. That is, *trouble*. Josh. 7:26; Isa. 65:10.

2:16 Ishi. Literally *my husband*. v. 7. **Baali.** Literally *my lord*.

2:19 betroth. The grace of God is beautifully set forth in the verb "betroth" which signifies, in the original, *to woo a virgin*. Compare Num. 23:21.

^ajudgment, and in lovingkindness, and in mercies.

20 I will even betroth thee unto me in faithfulness: and thou ^bshalt know the LORD.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, ^cI will hear, saith the LORD, I will hear the heavens, and they shall hear the earth;

22 And the ^dearth shall hear the ^ecorn, and the wine, and the oil; and they shall hear Jezreel.

23 And I will ^fsow her unto me in the earth; and I will have mercy ^gupon her that had not obtained mercy; and I will say to *them which were* not my ^hpeople, Thou art my people; and they shall say, *Thou art* my God.

The future Davidic kingdom, when Israel will fear the LORD

3 Then said the LORD unto me, ⁱGo yet, love a woman beloved of *her* friend, yet an adulteress, according to the love of the LORD toward the children of Israel, who look to other gods, and love flagons of wine.

2 So I bought her to me for fifteen ^jpieces of silver, and *for* an ^khomer of barley, and an half homer of barley:

3 And I said unto her, Thou shalt abide for me many days; thou shalt not play the harlot, and thou shalt not be for *another* man: so *will* I also *be* for thee.

4 For the children of Israel shall abide many days ^lwithout a ^mking, and without a prince, and ⁿwithout a sacrifice, and without an image, and without an ephod, and *without* ^oteraphim:

5 Afterward shall the children of

Israel ^preturn, and seek the LORD their God, and David their ^qking; and shall fear the LORD and his goodness in the latter days.

II. An Indictment of Israel, 4-8

The LORD's charge against the sinful nation

4 Hear the word of the LORD, ye children of Israel: for the LORD hath a ^rcontroversy with the inhabitants of the land, because *there is* ^sno truth, nor mercy, nor knowledge of God in the land.

2 By swearing, and ^tlying, and ^ukillings, and ^vstealing, and committing adultery, they break out, and blood toucheth blood.

3 ^wTherefore shall the land mourn, and every one that dwelleth therein shall languish, with the ^xbeasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven; yea, the fishes of the sea also shall be taken away.

4 Yet let no man ^ystrive, nor reprove another: for thy people *are* as they that ^zstrive with the priest.

5 Therefore shalt thou ^{aa}fall in the day, and the prophet also shall fall with thee in the night, and I will destroy thy ^{bb}mother.

Israel's willful ignorance

6 ¶ ^{cc}My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge: because thou hast rejected knowledge, I will also reject thee, that thou shalt be no priest to me: ^{dd}seeing thou hast forgotten the law of thy God, I will also forget thy children.

7 As they were ^{ee}increased, so they sinned against me: ^{ff}therefore will I change their glory into shame.

8 They eat up the sin of my peo-

^o *Israel* (prophecies): vv. 4-5; Joel 3:1. (Gen. 12:2; Rom. 11:26, note)

^p *Christ* (second advent): vv. 4-5; Mic. 4:7. (Dt. 30:3; Acts 1:11, note)

^q Hos. 12:2; Mic. 6:2; cp. Jer. 25:31

^r Jer. 7:28

^s Hos. 7:3

^t Hos. 6:9

^u Hos. 7:1

^v Isa. 33:9; Jer. 4:28; 12:4; Amos 5:16; 8:8; Zeph. 1:3

^w Jer. 4:25

^x Ezek. 3:26

^y Dt. 17:12

^z Ezek. 14:7

^{aa} Hos. 2:2

^{bb} Isa. 5:13

^{cc} Ezek. 22:26; Hos. 2:13; 8:1,12

^{dd} Hos. 10:1; 13:6

^{ee} 1 Sam. 2:30; Hab. 2:16; Mal. 2:9

^a Or *justice*

^b Hos. 6:6; 13:4

^c Isa. 55:10; Zech. 8:12

^d Jer. 31:12; Joel 2:19

^e Or *grain*

^f Jer. 31:27; Amos 9:15

^g Hos. 1:6

^h Zech. 13:9; cp. Rom. 9:25-26; Eph. 2:11-22; 1 Pet. 2:10

ⁱ Hos. 1:2

^j See Measures and Weights (O.T.), 2 Chr. 2:10, note

^k *Kingdom* (O.T.): vv. 4-5; Joel 3:12. (Gen. 1:26; Zech. 12:8, note)

^l Hos. 10:3; 13:11; cp. Jn. 19:15

^m Dan. 11:31; Hos. 2:11

ⁿ Jud. 17:5; Zech. 10:2

2:23 This verse plays upon the literal meaning of the children's names. See Hos. 1:2, notes; compare Hos. 2:1.

3:1 flagons of wine. Or *cakes of raisins*. Hebrew *ashishah*. Cakes of raisins were used in some of the sacrificial feasts of the Canaanites. 2 Sam. 6:19.

3:4 image. This prediction has been remarkably fulfilled in the condition of Israel since the time of Christ. Scattered, without political unity under a king or a prince, and performing no sacrifices since the destruction of the temple by the Romans in A.D. 70, they have yet retained their identity and avoided idolatrous worship of sacred stones or idols.

3:5 Chapter 3 is one of the classic O.T. passages de-

scribing Israel's past, present, and future. Her idolatrous past is illustrated by Gomer's unfaithfulness to Hosea (vv. 1-2), despite which Hosea is commanded to love her and buy her back "according to the love of the LORD toward the children of Israel," a love which led Him to pay the purchase price of the blood of the cross to redeem Israel, the basis of her restoration. The present condition of Israel is illustrated and plainly prophesied in vv. 3-4. Her future is declared in v. 5, showing her repentance toward God who, in His faithfulness, will restore her.

4:6 This is one of the best known and most frequently quoted passages in Hosea.

ple, and they ^aset their heart on their iniquity.

9 And there shall be, ^blike people, like priest: and I will ^cpunish them for their ways, and reward them their doings.

10 For they shall ^deat, and not have enough: they shall commit ^ewhoredom, and shall not increase: because they have ^fleft off to ^gtake heed to the LORD.

11 ^hWhoredom and wine and new wine take away the heart.

Israel's persistent idolatry

12 ¶ My people ⁱask counsel at their ^jstocks, and their staff declar-eth unto them: for the spirit of ^kwhoredoms hath caused ^lthem to err, and they have ^mgone a whoring from under their God.

13 They ⁿsacrifice upon the tops of the mountains, and ^oburn incense upon the hills, ^punder oaks and poplars and elms, because the shadow thereof ^qis good: ^rtherefore your daughters shall commit ^swhoredom, and your spouses shall commit adultery.

14 I will not punish your daughters when they commit ^twhoredom, nor your spouses when they commit adultery: for themselves are separated with ^uwhores, and they sacrifice with harlots: therefore the people ^vthat ^wdoth not understand shall fall.

15 ¶ Though thou, Israel, play the harlot, ^xyet let not Judah offend; and come not ye unto ^yGilgal, neither go ye up to ^zBeth-aven, nor swear, The LORD liveth.

16 For Israel ^{aa}slideth back as a backsliding heifer: now the LORD will ^{ab}feed them as a lamb in a large place.

17 Ephraim ^{ac}is joined to ^{ad}idols: ^{ae}wlet him alone.

18 Their drink is sour: they have committed ^{af}whoredom continually: her rulers ^{ag}with shame do love, Give ye.

19 The ^{ah}wind hath bound her up in her wings, and they shall be ashamed because of their sacrifices.

The LORD's face is withdrawn

5 Hear ye this, O priests; and hearken, ye house of Israel; and give ye ear, O house of the king; for judgment ^{ai}is toward you, because ye have been a ^{aj}snare on Mizpah, and a net spread upon Tabor.

2 And the ^{ak}revolters are ^{al}aprofound to make slaughter, though I ^{am}have been a rebuker of them all.

3 I know Ephraim, and Israel is not hid from me: for now, O ^{an}Ephraim, thou committest ^{ao}whoredom, and Israel is defiled.

4 They will ^{ap}not frame their doings to turn unto their God: for the spirit of ^{aq}whoredoms ^{ar}is in the midst of them, and they have ^{as}not known the LORD.

5 And the ^{at}pride of Israel doth testify to his face: therefore shall Israel and Ephraim fall in their iniquity; Judah also shall fall with them.

6 They shall go with their flocks and with their herds to ^{au}seek the LORD; but they shall ^{av}not find ^{aw}him; he hath withdrawn himself from them.

7 They have ^{ax}dealt treacherously against the LORD: for they have begotten ^{ay}strange children: now shall a ^{az}month devour them with their portions.

8 ^{ba}Blow ye the ^{bb}cornet in Gibeah, and the trumpet in ^{bc}Ramah: cry aloud ^{bd}at ^{be}Beth-aven, after thee, O Benjamin.

9 Ephraim shall be ^{bf}desolate in the day of rebuke: among the tribes of Israel have I made known ^{bg}that which shall surely be.

10 The princes of Judah were like them that ^{bh}remove the ^{bi}bound: ^{bj}therefore I will ^{bj}pour out my wrath upon them like water.

11 Ephraim ^{bk}is ^{bl}oppressed and broken in judgment, because he

x Hos. 12:1; 13:15

y Hos. 9:8

z Hos. 9:15

aa Or gone deeply into. Hos. 4:2; 6:9

bb Hos. 6:10

cc Hos. 4:11

dd Hos. 4:6

ee Hos. 7:10

ff Prov. 1:28; Isa. 1:15; Jer. 11:11; Ezek. 8:18; Mic. 3:4; 6:6-7; Jn. 7:34

gg Isa. 1:15

hh Hos. 6:7

ii Hos. 2:4

jj Hos. 2:11-12

kk Hos. 8:1; 9:9; 10:9; Joel 2:1

ll Or horn

mm Isa. 10:29

nn Josh. 7:2; Hos. 4:15; 10:8

oo Hos. 9:11-17

pp Isa. 46:10; Zech. 1:6

qq Dt. 19:14; 27:17

rr Or boundary

ss Ezek. 7:8

tt Dt. 28:33; Hos. 9:16

4:12 declareth. That is, *speaks like an oracle.*

Gilgal: circle. The location of the Israelite headquarters as they entered Canaan.

4:14 themselves. That is, *the men.*

4:17 Ephraim. Hosea uses this name for Israel, the northern kingdom, 37 times. See 6:4, note.

4:18 shame. Or *love shame more than glory.*

5:4 They. That is, *Their acts will not allow them.*

willingly walked after the commandment.

a Isa. 51:8

12 Therefore *will* I be unto Ephraim as a *moth*, and to the house of Judah as *rottenness*.

b Prov. 12:4

c Hos. 7:11; 8:9; 10:6

13 When Ephraim saw his sickness, and Judah saw his wound, then *went* Ephraim to the Assyrian, and sent to *king* Jareb: yet could he *not* heal you, nor cure you of your wound.

d Hos. 10:6

e Hos. 14:3

f Hos. 13:7-8; Amos 3:4

14 For I *will be* unto Ephraim as a *lion*, and as a young lion to the house of Judah: I, *even* I, will tear and go away; I will take away, and *none* shall rescue *him*.

g Mic. 5:8

h Jer. 2:27; Hos. 3:5

A remnant in the last days

i Isa. 1:18

j See Rom. 11:5, note

15 ¶ I will go *and* return to my place, till they acknowledge their offence, and seek my face: in their affliction they will *seek* me early.

k Hos. 5:14

6 *Come*, and let us *return* unto the LORD: for he hath *torn*, and

he will *heal* us; he hath smitten, and he will bind us up.

2 After two days will he *revive* us: in the third day he will raise us up, and we shall live in his sight.

3 Then shall we know, *if* we follow on to know the LORD: his going forth is prepared as the morning; and he shall come unto us as the *rain*, as the latter *and* former rain unto the earth.

l Hos. 14:4

m Ps. 30:5

n Joel 2:23

o Hos. 13:3

p Jer. 1:10

The LORD laments Ephraim's (Israel's) sin

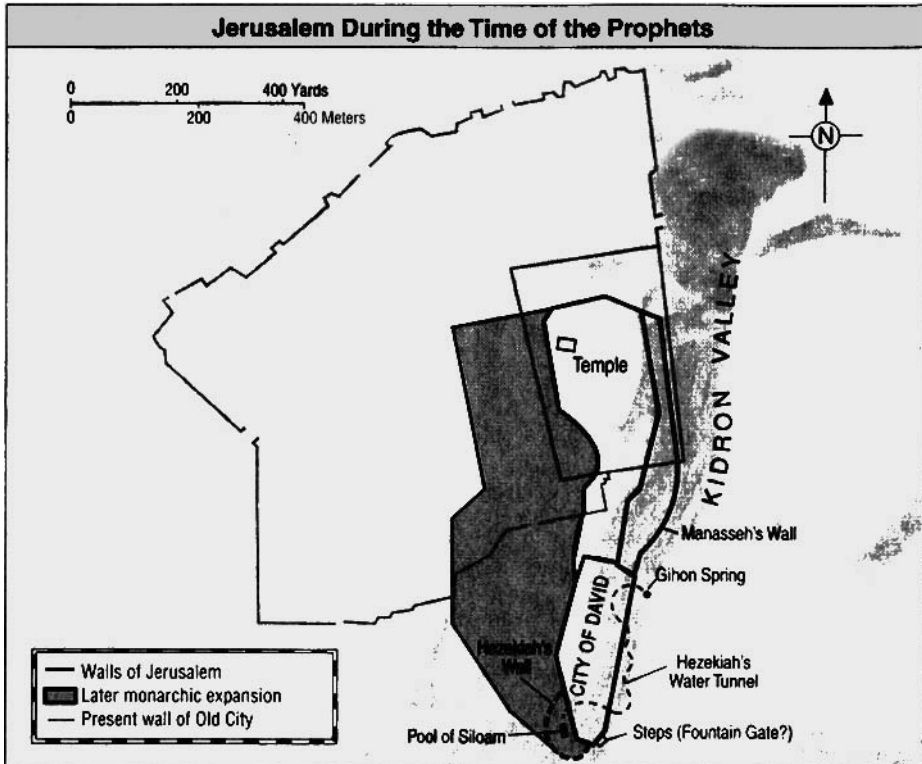
4 ¶ O Ephraim, what shall I do unto thee? O Judah, what shall I do unto thee? for your goodness *is* as a *morning* cloud, and as the early dew it goeth away.

5 Therefore have I *phewed* them by the prophets; I have slain them by the words of my mouth: and thy judgments *are* as the light that goeth forth.

5:15 Taken with Mt. 23:37-39, this passage gives in broad outline the course of Israel's future restoration to

God. **early**. Literally *earnestly*.

6:4 **Ephraim**. Meaning *fruitful*. Hos. 7:1; 11:8.



6 For I desired ^amercy, and ^bnot sacrifice; and the ^cknowledge of God more than burnt-offerings.

7 But they like men have ^dtransgressed the covenant: there have they ^edealt treacherously against me.

8 ^fGilead is a city of them that work iniquity, and is polluted with blood.

9 And as ^gtroops of robbers wait for a man, so the company of ^hpriests ⁱmurder in the way by consent: for they commit ^jlewdness.

10 I have seen an ^khorrible thing in the house of Israel: there is the ^lwhoredom of ^mEphraim, Israel is defiled.

11 Also, O Judah, he hath set an ⁿharvest for thee, when I returned the captivity of my people.

Ephraim's iniquity

7 When I ^owould have healed Israel, then the iniquity of Ephraim was ^pdiscovered, and the wickedness of ^qSamaria: for they commit ^rfalsehood; and the thief cometh in, and the troop of robbers spoileth without.

2 And they consider not in their hearts that I ^sremember all their wickedness: now their ^town doings have beset them about; they are before my face.

3 They make the ^uking glad with their wickedness, and the ^vprinces with their lies.

4 They are ^wall adulterers, as an oven heated by the baker, who ceaseth from raising after he hath kneaded the dough, until it be leavened.

5 In the day of our king the princes have made ^xhim sick with ^ybottles of ^zwine; he stretched out his hand with ^{aa}scorners.

6 For they have made ready their heart like an oven, whiles they lie in wait: their baker sleepeth all the night; in the morning it burneth as a flaming fire.

7 They are all hot as an ^{ab}oven, and have devoured their judges; all their kings are fallen: ^{bb}there is

none among them that calleth unto ^{cc}me.

8 Ephraim, he hath ^{dd}mixed himself among the people; Ephraim is a cake not turned.

9 ^{ee}Strangers have devoured his strength, and he knoweth ^{ff}not: yea, gray hairs are here and there upon him, yet he knoweth not.

10 And the ^{gg}pride of Israel testieth to his face: and they do not return to the LORD their God, nor seek him for all this.

11 ¶ ^{hh}Ephraim also is like a silly dove without heart: they call to ⁱⁱEgypt, they go to ^{jj}Assyria.

12 When they shall go, I will ^{kk}spread my net upon them; I will bring them down as the fowls of the heaven; I will chastise them, as their congregation hath heard.

13 ^{ll}Woe unto them! for they have ^{mm}flied from me: destruction unto them! because they have transgressed against me: though I have ⁿⁿredeemed them, yet they have spoken lies against me.

14 And they have ^{oo}not cried unto me with their heart, when they ^{pp}howled upon their beds: they assemble themselves for ^{qq}corn and ^{rr}wine, and they ^{ss}rebel against me.

15 Though I have bound and strengthened their arms, yet do they ^{tt}imagine mischief against me.

16 They return, but not to the most High: they are like a ^{uu}deceitful bow: their princes shall fall by the sword for the rage of their tongue: this ^{vv}shall be their ^{ww}derision in the land of ^{xx}Egypt.

Reaping the whirlwind

8 Set the trumpet to thy mouth. **8** He shall come as an eagle against the house of the LORD, because they have transgressed my covenant, and trespassed against my ^{yy}law.

2 ^{yy}Israel shall cry unto me, My God, we know thee.

3 Israel hath cast off *the thing that is good*: the enemy shall pursue him.

cc Cp. Jer. 10:25

dd v. 11; Ps. 106:35; Hos. 5:13

ee Isa. 1:7

ff Isa. 42:25

gg Hos. 5:5

hh Hos. 11:11

ii Isa. 30:3

jj Hos. 5:13; 8:9; 12:1

kk Ezek. 12:13

ll Hos. 9:12

mm Jer. 14:10; Ezek. 34:6; Hos. 9:17

nn v. 1; Ex. 18:18; Mt. 23:37

oo Job 35:9-10; Ps. 78:36; Jer. 3:10; Zech. 7:5

pp Or *wailed*

qq Or *grain*

rr Amos 2:8

ss Hos. 13:16

tt Nah. 1:9

uu Ps. 78:57

vv Ezek. 23:32

ww Dt. 28:68; Hos. 8:13; 9:3

xx Hos. 4:6

yy Hos. 5:15

a Mt. 9:13; 12:7

b Isa. 1:12-13; Mic. 6:6-8

c Hos. 2:20

d Hos. 8:1

e Hos. 5:7

f Hos. 12:11

g Hos. 7:1

h Hos. 5:1

i Jer. 7:9-10

j Ezek. 22:9

k Jer. 5:30

l Or *harlotry*

m Hos. 5:3

n Cp. Jer. 51:33; Joel 3:13

o v. 13; Hos. 6:4

p Or *uncovered*

q Ezek. 23:4-8

r Hos. 4:2

s Jer. 14:10; Hos. 5:3; 8:13

t Jer. 2:19

u Hos. 1:1

v Hos. 4:2; Mic. 7:3

w Jer. 9:2

x Or *skins*

y Isa. 28:1

z Or *scoffers*. Isa. 28:14

aa Ps. 21:9

bb Isa. 64:7

6:11 returned. That is, *caused to cease*.

7:4 raising. That is, *stirring the fire*.

Assyria: A powerful nation of Mesopotamia who defeated the nation of Israel and took the people captive. They were feared and dreaded by their enemies because of their ruthlessness in battle.

	4 ^a They have set up kings, but not by me: they have made princes, and I knew <i>it</i> not: of their ^b silver and their gold have they made them idols, that they may be cut off.	2 The floor and the winepress shall ^{bb} not feed them, and the new wine shall fail in her.	<i>bb</i> Hos. 2:9
<i>a</i> 1 Ki. 12:20; 2 Ki. 15:23,25; Hos. 13:10		3 They shall not dwell in the ^{cc} LORD's land; but ^{dd} Ephraim shall return to ^{ee} Egypt, and they shall ^{ff} eat unclean <i>things</i> in Assyria.	<i>cc</i> Lev. 25:23; Jer. 2:7; 16:18
<i>b</i> Hos. 2:8	5 ¶ Thy ^c calf, O Samaria, hath cast <i>thee</i> off; mine anger is kindled against them: how long <i>will it be</i> ere they attain to ^d innocency?	4 They shall not offer wine <i>offerings</i> to the LORD, neither shall they be pleasing unto him: their ^{gg} sacrifices shall be unto them as the bread of mourners; all that eat thereof shall be ^{hh} polluted: for their bread for their soul shall not come into the house of the LORD.	<i>dd</i> Hos. 11:5
<i>c</i> Hos. 10:5		5 ⁱⁱ What will ye do in the solemn day, and in the day of the ^{jj} feast of the LORD?	<i>ee</i> Hos. 8:13
<i>d</i> Jer. 13:27	6 For from Israel <i>was it</i> also: the ^e workman made it; therefore it is not God: but the calf of Samaria shall be broken in pieces.	6 For, lo, they are gone because of destruction: Egypt shall gather them up, ^{kk} Memphis shall bury them: the pleasant <i>places</i> for their silver, ^{ll} nettles shall possess them: thorns shall be in their tabernacles.	<i>ff</i> Ezek. 4:13; cp. Dan. 1:8
<i>e</i> Isa. 40:19	7 For they have ^f sown the wind, and they shall reap the whirlwind: it hath no stalk: the bud shall yield ^g no meal: if so be it yield, the ^h strangers shall swallow it up.	7 The days of ^{mm} visitation are come, the days of ⁿⁿ recompence are come; Israel shall ^{oo} know <i>it</i> : the prophet is a ^{pp} fool, the spiritual man is mad, for the multitude of thine iniquity, and the great hatred.	<i>gg</i> Hos. 8:13; Amos 5:22
<i>i</i> Isa. 66:15; Nah. 1:3; cp. Hos. 10:13	8 Israel is ⁱ swallowed up: now shall they be among the ^j Gentiles as a vessel wherein is no pleasure.	8 The ^{qq} watchman of Ephraim <i>was</i> with my God: <i>but</i> the prophet is a ^{rr} snare of a fowler in all his ways, and hatred in the house of his God.	<i>hh</i> Hag. 2:14
<i>g</i> Hos. 2:9		9 They have deeply corrupted <i>themselves</i> , as in the days of ^{ss} Gibeah: <i>therefore</i> he will ^{tt} remember their iniquity, he will ^{uu} visit their sins.	<i>ii</i> Isa. 10:3; Jer. 5:31
<i>h</i> Hos. 7:9	9 For they are gone up to ^k Assyria, a wild ass alone by himself: Ephraim hath hired lovers.	10 I found Israel like grapes in the ^{vv} wilderness; I saw your fathers as the ^{ww} firstripe in the fig tree at her first time: <i>but</i> they went to ^{xx} Baal-peor, and separated themselves unto <i>that</i> ^{yy} shame; and <i>their</i> abominations were according as they loved.	<i>jj</i> Hos. 2:11
<i>i</i> Jer. 51:34		11 As <i>for</i> Ephraim, their glory shall ^{zz} fly away like a bird, ^{ab} from the birth, and from the womb, and from the conception.	<i>kk</i> Isa. 19:13
<i>j</i> Or nations	10 Yea, though they have hired among the nations, now will I ^l gather them, and they shall ^m sorrow a little for the burden of the king of princes.	12 Though they bring up their children, yet will I bereave them,	<i>ll</i> Isa. 5:6; 32:13; 34:13; Hos. 10:8
<i>k</i> Hos. 7:11; 12:1			<i>mm</i> Or judgment. Jer. 10:15; Mic. 7:4
<i>l</i> Ezek. 22:20	11 Because Ephraim ⁿ hath made many altars to sin, altars shall be unto him to sin.		<i>nn</i> Jer. 16:18; Isa. 34:8
<i>m</i> Jer. 42:2			<i>oo</i> Isa. 10:3; cp. Lk. 19:44
<i>n</i> Hos. 10:1; 12:11	12 I have written to him the ^o great things of my law, <i>but</i> they were counted as a strange thing.		<i>pp</i> Lam. 2:14; Ezek. 13:3-10
<i>o</i> Dt. 4:6-8; Ps. 119:18; 147:19-20			<i>qq</i> Jer. 6:17; 31:6; Ezek. 3:17; 33:7
<i>p</i> Jer. 7:21	13 They sacrifice flesh for the sacrifices of mine offerings, and ^p eat <i>it</i> ; <i>but</i> the LORD accepteth them ^q not; ^r now will he remember their iniquity, and ^s visit their sins: they shall return to ^t Egypt.		<i>rr</i> Hos. 5:1
<i>q</i> Jer. 6:20; Hos. 6:6; 9:4			<i>ss</i> Jud. 19:1-30; Hos. 5:8; 10:9
<i>r</i> Hos. 7:2; 9:9; Amos 8:7	14 For Israel hath ^u forgotten his Maker, and buildeth temples; and Judah hath multiplied ^v fenced ^w cities: but I will send a ^x fire upon his cities, and it shall devour the palaces thereof.		<i>tt</i> Hos. 8:13
<i>s</i> Or judge. Hos. 4:9			<i>uu</i> Or judge
<i>t</i> Hos. 9:3,6			<i>vv</i> Jer. 2:2
<i>u</i> Dt. 32:18; Hos. 2:13			<i>ww</i> Isa. 28:4; Mic. 7:1
<i>v</i> Or fortified			<i>xx</i> Num. 25:3; Ps. 106:28
<i>w</i> Num. 32:17; 2 Ki. 18:13			<i>yy</i> Jer. 11:13
<i>x</i> Jer. 17:27			<i>zz</i> Hos. 4:7; 10:5
<i>y</i> Isa. 22:12-13; Hos. 10:5			<i>ab</i> v. 14
<i>z</i> Or played the harlot			
<i>aa</i> Or threshing floor			

III. Retribution upon Israel, 9-10

Ephraim punished and cast away

9 Rejoice ^vnot, O Israel, for joy, as ^wother people: for thou hast ^zgone a whoring from thy God, thou hast loved a reward upon every ^{aa}cornfloor.

that there shall not be a man left: yea, ^awoe also to them when I depart from them!

13 Ephraim, as I saw ^bTyrus, is planted in a pleasant place: but Ephraim shall bring forth his children to the murderer.

14 Give them, O LORD: what wilt thou give? give them a ^cmiscarrying womb and dry breasts.

15 All their wickedness is in ^dGilgal: for there I hated them: for the ^ewickedness of their doings I will drive them out of mine house, I will love them no more: all their princes are ^frevolters.

16 Ephraim is ^gsmitten, their root is dried up, they shall bear ^hno fruit: yea, though they ⁱbring forth, yet will I slay ^jeven the beloved ^kfruit of their womb.

17 My God will ^lcast them away, because they did ^mnot hearken unto him: and they shall be ⁿwanderers among the nations.

"Break up your fallow ground" (10:12)

10 Israel is an empty ^ovine, he bringeth forth fruit unto himself: according to the multitude of his ^pfruit he hath ^qincreased the altars; according to the goodness of his land they have made ^rgoodly images.

2 Their heart is ^sdivided; now shall they be found ^tfaulty: he shall ^ubreak down their altars, he shall spoil their images.

3 For now they shall say, We have ^vno king, because we feared not the LORD; what then should a king do to us?

4 They have spoken words, ^wswearing falsely in making a covenant: thus judgment springeth up as hemlock in the furrows of the field.

5 The inhabitants of Samaria shall fear because of the ^xcalves of ^yBeth-aven: for the people thereof shall mourn over it, and the priests thereof ^zrejoiced on it, for the

^{aa}glory thereof, because it is departed from it.

6 It shall be also carried unto ^{ab}Assyria for a present to king ^{ac}Jareb: Ephraim shall ^{ad}receive shame, and Israel shall be ^{ae}ashamed of his own counsel.

7 ^{af}As for Samaria, her king is ^{ag}cut off as the foam upon the water.

8 The ^{ah}high places also of ^{ai}Aven, the ^{aj}sin of Israel, shall be destroyed: the ^{ak}thorn and the thistle shall come up on their altars; and they shall say to the mountains, ^{al}Cover us; and to the hills, ^{am}Fall on us.

9 O Israel, thou hast sinned from the days of ^{an}Gibeah: there they stood: the ^{ao}battle in Gibeah against the children of iniquity did not overtake them.

10 ^{ap}It is in ^{aq}my desire that I should chastise them; and the people shall be gathered against them, when they shall bind themselves in their two furrows.

11 And Ephraim is as an ^{ar}heifer that is taught, and loveth to tread out the ^{as}corn; but I passed over upon her fair neck: I will make Ephraim to ride; Judah shall plow, and Jacob shall break his clods.

12 ^{at}Sow to yourselves in righteousness, reap in mercy; ^{au}break up your fallow ground: for ^{av}it is time to ^{aw}seek the LORD, till he ^{ax}come and rain righteousness upon you.

13 Ye have ^{ay}plowed wickedness, ye have reaped iniquity; ye have eaten the fruit of lies: because thou didst trust in thy way, in the ^{az}multitude of thy mighty men.

14 Therefore shall a tumult arise among thy people, and all thy ^{ba}fortresses shall be spoiled, as Shalman spoiled Beth-arbel in the day of battle: the ^{bb}mother was dashed in pieces upon ^{bc}her children.

15 So shall Beth-el do unto you because of your great wickedness: in a morning shall the ^{bd}king of Israel utterly be cut off.

x Hos. 9:11

y Hos. 11:5

z Hos. 5:13

aa Hos. 4:7

bb Hos. 13:11

cc Hos. 4:13,15; see Jud. 3:7 and 1 Ki. 3:2, notes

dd 1 Ki. 13:34

ee v. 2; Isa. 32:13; Hos. 9:6

ff Lk. 23:30; Rev. 6:16

gg Hos. 5:8; 9:9

hh Jud. 20

ii Ezek. 5:13

jj Jer. 50:11

kk Or grain

ll Prov. 11:18

mm Jer. 4:3

nn Hos. 12:6

oo Hos. 6:3

pp Job 4:8; Gal. 6:7-8

qq Ps. 33:16

rr Isa. 17:3

ss Hos. 13:16

tt v. 7

10:4 hemlock. Hebrew *rosh*, a poisonous plant. Compare Dt. 29:18.

10:12 rain. Or *teaches you righteousness*. Isa. 45:8.

10:13 trust. Trust is the characteristic O.T. word for the

N.T. "faith" and "believe." It occurs 154 times in the O.T., and is the rendering of Hebrew words that mean to take refuge (Ps. 2:12); to lean on (Ps. 56:3); to roll on (Ps. 22:8).

10:14 Shalman. Or *Shalmaneser*, 2 Ki. 17:3; 18:9.

IV. God's Unceasing Love
for Israel, 11:1–13:8

The LORD's past relationship
with His people

11 When Israel was a child,
then I loved him, and ^acalled
^bmy ^cson out of Egypt.

2 As they called them, so they
^dwent from them: they ^esacrificed
unto Baalim, and ^fburned incense to
^ggraven images.

3 I ^htaught Ephraim also to go,
taking them by their ⁱarms; but they
knew not that I ^jhealed them.

4 I ^kdrew them with cords of a
man, with bands of love: and ^lI was
to them as they that take off the
yoke on their jaws, and I ^mlaid
ⁿmeat unto them.

5 ¶ He shall not return into the
land of Egypt, but the ^oAssyrian
shall be his king, because they ^pre-
fused to return.

6 And the ^qsword shall abide on
his cities, and shall consume his
branches, and devour ^rthem, be-
cause of their own counsels.

7 And my people are bent to
^rbacksliding from me: though they
called them to the most High, none
at all would exalt ^shim.

8 ^sHow shall I give thee up,
Ephraim? ^thow shall I deliver thee,
Israel? how shall I make thee as
^uAdmah? ^vhow shall I set thee as Ze-
boim? mine heart is turned within
me, my ^wrepentings are kindled to-
gether.

9 I will ^vnot execute the fierce-
ness of mine anger, I will not return
to destroy Ephraim: for I ^{am} God,
and not man; the Holy One in the
midst of thee: and I will not enter
into the city.

10 They shall ^wwalk after the
LORD: he shall roar like a lion: when
he shall roar, then the children shall
tremble from the west.

11 They shall tremble as a bird
out of Egypt, and as a dove out of the
land of ^xAssyria: and I will ^yplace
them in their houses, saith the LORD.

12 Ephraim ^zcompasseth me
about with ^{aa}lies, and the house of
Israel with deceit: but Judah yet
ruleth with God, and is faithful with
the saints.

Further rebuke of Ephraim's sin

12 Ephraim ^{bb}feedeth on wind,
and followeth after the ^{cc}east
wind: he daily increaseth lies and
desolation; and they do make a cov-
enant with the ^{dd}Assyrians, and oil
is carried into ^{ee}Egypt.

2 The LORD hath also a ^{ff}contro-
versy with Judah, and will punish
Jacob ^{gg}according to his ways; ac-
cording to his doings will he recom-
pense him.

3 ¶ He took his brother by the
^{hh}heel in the womb, and by his
strength he ⁱⁱhad power with God:

4 Yea, he had power over the
^{jj}angel, and prevailed: he wept, and
made supplication unto him: he
found him in ^{kk}Beth-el, and there
he spake with us;

5 Even the LORD God of hosts;
the LORD ^{ll}is his ^{mm}memorial.

6 Therefore ⁿⁿturn thou to thy
God: keep mercy and ^{oo}judgment,
and wait on thy God continually.

7 ¶ ^{pp}He ^{qq}is a merchant, the bal-
ances of deceit ^{rr}are in his hand: he
loveth to oppress.

8 And Ephraim said, Yet I am be-
come ^{ss}rich, I have found me out
substance: ^{tt}in all my labours they
shall find none iniquity in me that
^{uu}were sin.

9 And I ^{vv}that ^{ww}am the LORD thy God
from the land of ^{xx}Egypt will yet
make thee to dwell in tabernacles,
as in the days of the solemn feast.

10 I have also spoken by the
^{yy}prophets, and I have multiplied vi-

x Isa. 11:11

y Ezek. 34:27-28

z Or *encompasseth*

aa Hos. 4:2

bb Job 15:2-3;
Hos. 8:7

cc Ezek. 17:10

dd Hos. 8:9

ee 2 Ki. 17:4

ff Hos. 4:1; Mic.
6:2

gg Hos. 4:9

hh Gen. 25:26

ii Gen. 32:24-
28

jj See Heb. 1:4,
note

kk Gen. 28:12-
19; 35:9-15

ll Ex. 3:15

mm Hos. 6:1-3;
10:12; 14:1;
Mic. 6:8

nn Or *justice*

oo Ps. 62:10

pp Hos. 11:1

qq 2 Ki. 17:13

a Election (corpo-
rate): v. 1; Mt.
24:22; (Dt. 7:6;
1 Pet. 5:13,
note)

b Ex. 4:22; Hos.
12:9,13; 13:4;
Mt. 2:15

c Christ (first ad-
vent): v. 1; Mic.
5:2; (Gen. 3:15;
Acts 1:11, note)

d 2 Ki. 17:13-15

e Hos. 2:13

f Isa. 65:7; Jer.
18:15

g Or *carved*

h Hos. 7:15

i Dt. 32:10-11

j Jer. 30:17

k Jer. 31:2-3

l Lev. 26:13

m Ex. 16:32

n Or *food before*

o Hos. 10:6

p Hos. 7:16

q Hos. 13:16

r Jer. 8:5

s Hos. 6:4

t Gen. 14:8;
19:24-25; Dt.
29:23

u Or *compassions*. See Zech.
8:14, note

v Dt. 13:17

w Hos. 6:1-3

11:1 called my son out of Egypt. This is a reference not only to the exodus of Israel from Egypt but also to the fact that all of God's dealings with Israel were based upon the love that He would show in calling His Son, the Lord Jesus Christ, back from the comparative safety of Egypt in order that He might suffer and die to accomplish His great redemptive work. Compare Mt. 2:15.

11:5 return. That is, to the LORD.

Canaanite: A generic name for all the peoples who lived in Canaan, the Promised Land.

12:7 merchant. Literally *Canaanite*, known for his cheating ways. Amos 8:5.

12:9 tabernacles. Or *tents*. Compare Zech. 14:16-19; Rev. 7:15-17.

a Ezek. 20:49
b Hos. 6:8
c Hos. 4:15; 9:15
d Hos. 8:11
e Gen. 28:5; Dt. 26:5
f Or field of Aram
g Gen. 29:20,28
h Ex. 12:50-51; 13:3; Ps. 77:20; Isa. 63:11-12; Mic. 6:4
i Ezek. 18:10-13; cp. 1 Ki. 12:25-13:5; 15:30; 2 Ki. 17:11-23
j Dan. 11:18
k Cp. Josh. 4:14; Job 29:21-25
l Jud. 8:1; 12:1
m Hos. 11:2
n Or melted and cast
o Isa. 46:6; Jer. 10:4
p Isa. 44:17-20
q Hos. 10:5
r Hos. 6:4
s Isa. 17:13; Dan. 2:35
t Ps. 68:2
u Hos. 12:9
v Ex. 20:3
w Isa. 45:11,21-22; 1 Tim. 2:5
x Dt. 32:12-15
y 2 Sam. 17:8; Prov. 17:12
z Or tear the fat
aa Ps. 50:22

sions, and used ^asimilitudes, by the ministry of the prophets.

11 *Is there* iniquity in ^bGilead? surely they are vanity: they sacrifice bullocks in ^cGilgal; yea, ^dtheir altars are as heaps in the furrows of the fields.

12 And Jacob ^efled into the ^fcountry of Syria, and ^gIsrael served for a wife, and for a wife he kept *sheep*.

13 And ^hby a prophet the LORD brought Israel out of Egypt, and by a prophet was he preserved.

14 Ephraim ⁱprovoked *him* to anger most bitterly: therefore shall he leave his blood upon him, and ^jhis reproach shall his Lord return unto him.

Ephraim's continuing wickedness

13 ^kWhen Ephraim spake trembling, he ^lexalted himself in Israel; but when he offended in ^mBaal, he died.

2 And now they sin more and more, and have made them ⁿmolten ^oimages of their silver, and ^pidols according to their own understanding, all of it the work of the craftsmen: they say of them, Let the men that sacrifice kiss the ^qcalves.

3 Therefore they shall be as the ^rmorning cloud, and as the early dew that passeth away, as the ^schaff that is driven with the whirlwind out of the floor, and as the ^tsmoke out of the chimney.

4 Yet I ^uam the ^vLORD thy God from the land of Egypt, and thou shalt know ^wno god but me: for *there is* no ^xsaviour beside me.

5 ¶ I did know thee in the wilderness, in the land of great drought.

6 According to their pasture, so were they ^yfilled; they were filled, and their heart was exalted; therefore have they forgotten me.

7 Therefore I will be unto them as a lion: as a leopard by the way will I observe *them*:

8 I will meet them ^zas a bear that

is bereaved of *her whelps*, and will ^{aa}rend the caul of their heart, and there will I ^{ab}devour them like a lion: the wild beast shall tear them.

V. The Ultimate Restoration of Israel, 13:9-14:9

9 ¶ O Israel, thou hast destroyed thyself; ^{bb}but in me *is* thine ^{cc}help.

10 I will be thy king: where *is* ^{dd}any other that may save thee in all thy cities? and thy judges of whom thou saidst, Give me a king and princes?

11 I gave thee a king in mine anger, and ^{ee}took *him* away in my wrath.

12 The iniquity of Ephraim *is* bound up; his sin *is* ^{ff}hid.

13 The sorrows of a ^{gg}stravailing woman shall come upon him: he *is* an unwise son; for he should ^{hh}not stay long in *the place* of the breaking forth of children.

14 I will ⁱⁱransom them from the power of the ^{jj}grave; I will ^{kk}redeem them from death: O ^{ll}death, I will be thy plagues; O ^{mm}grave, I will be thy destruction: repentance shall be hid from mine eyes.

15 ¶ Though he ⁿⁿbe fruitful among *his* brethren, an ^{oo}east wind shall come, the wind of the LORD shall come up from the wilderness, and his spring shall become dry, and his fountain shall be ^{pp}dried up: he shall ^{qq}spoil the treasure of all pleasant vessels.

16 Samaria shall become ^{rr}desolate; for she hath ^{ss}rebelled against her God: they shall fall by the ^{tt}sword: their infants shall be ^{uu}dashed in pieces, and their women with child shall be ^{vv}ripped up.

Israel's future blessing, when God's anger is turned away

14 O Israel, ^{ww}return unto the LORD thy God; for thou hast ^{xx}fallen by thine iniquity.

2 Take with you words, and turn

bb Jer. 2:17-19

cc Dt. 33:29

dd 2 Ki. 17:4; Hos. 8:4

ee 1 Ki. 14:10; Hos. 10:7

ff Dt. 32:34

gg Mic. 4:9-10

hh Isa. 66:9

ii Ps. 49:15; Ezek. 37:12-13

jj Or *sheol*. Resurrection: v. 14; Mt. 9:25. (2 Ki. 4:35; 1 Cor. 15:52, note)

kk Redemption (kinsman type): v. 14. (Gen. 48:16; Isa. 59:20, note)

ll 1 Cor. 15:55

mm Or *sheol*. See Hab. 2:5, note

nn Hos. 10:1

oo Ezek. 19:12

pp Jer. 51:36

qq Jer. 20:5

rr Hos. 10:2

ss 2 Ki. 18:12; Hos. 7:14

tt Hos. 11:6

uu Hos. 10:14

vv 2 Ki. 15:16

ww Hos. 12:6; Joel 2:13

xx Hos. 5:5

13:2 kiss the calves. An act of homage. Compare 1 Ki. 19:18; Ps. 2:12.

13:11 gave thee a king. This doubtless refers either to Saul (1 Sam. 15:22-23) or to Jeroboam I (1 Ki. 14:14-16; 15:30). took him away. The allusion appears to be to the northern kingdom's last king, Hoshea.

13:14 repentance shall be hid from mine eyes. God will not change His announced purpose.

Samaria: guard. The capital of the northern kingdom of Israel.

14:2 calves. That is, praise. Ps. 69:30-31; Heb. 13:15.

a Mic. 7:18-19	to the LORD: say unto him, ^a Take away all iniquity, and receive <i>us</i> graciously: so will we render the calves of our lips.	7 They that ^o dwell under his shadow shall return; they shall revive as the ^p corn, and grow as the vine: the scent thereof <i>shall be</i> as the wine of Lebanon.	l Ps. 52:8; 128:3; Jer. 11:16
b Or Assyria			m Or fragrance
c Hos. 7:11; 10:13; 12:1	3 ^b Asshur shall ^c not save us; we will ^d not ride upon horses: neither will we say any more to the work of our ^e hands, <i>Ye are</i> our gods: for in ^f thee the fatherless findeth mercy.	8 Ephraim <i>shall say</i> , What have I to do any more with ^q idols? I have heard <i>him</i> , and observed him: I <i>am</i> like a green fir tree. ^r From me is thy fruit found.	n Song 4:11
d Isa. 31:1			o Ezek. 17:23
e Hos. 8:6			p Or grain. Hos. 2:22
f Ps. 68:5			q v. 3
g Jer. 14:7; Hos. 6:1	4 ¶ I will heal their ^s backsliding, I will ^h love them freely: for mine anger is turned away from him.	9 ^s Who <i>is</i> wise, and he shall understand these <i>things</i> ? prudent, and he shall know them? for the ^t ways of the LORD <i>are</i> right, and the ^u just shall walk in them: but the ^v transgressors shall fall therein.	r Jn. 15:4; cp. Hos. 10:1; Jas. 1:17
h Zeph. 3:17; Eph. 1:6			s Ps. 107:43
i Job 29:19; Prov. 19:12	5 I will be as the ⁱ dew unto Israel: he shall grow as the ^j lily, and cast forth his roots as ^k Lebanon.		t Ps. 111:7-8; Zeph. 3:5
j Song 2:1			u Isa. 26:7
k Isa. 35:2	6 His branches shall spread, and his ⁱ beauty shall be as the olive tree, and his ^m smell as ⁿ Lebanon.		v Isa. 1:28

14:4 Hosea closes his book with the heartening word of forgiveness. When Israel responds to the LORD's loving plea to return to Him (vv. 1-3), then will follow the gracious

healing of their backsliding, the free bestowal of His love, the turning away of His anger, the future blessing of their restoration, and their final repudiation of idolatry (vv. 4-8).

THE BOOK OF JOEL

Author:
Joel

Theme:
Day of the LORD

Date of writing:
9th or 8th Century B.C.

Background

The book of Joel, whose name means *the LORD (Jehovah) is God*, is difficult to date because no Israelite king or foreign nation is mentioned in it. Many think that it was written in the time of Jehoash. It describes the invasion of Judah by a plague of locusts that destroyed everything in its path and impoverished the people (1:1—2:11).

God's Relationship to Man

In this situation the prophet urged the people to turn to the LORD (2:12–17). God's merciful answer follows. The passage at 2:18–19 shows the LORD accepting the repentance of the people and promising that He will not only remove from them the plague of locusts (2:20), but that He will also restore to them all that the locusts have eaten (2:23–25). In 2:28ff. the prophet looks far into the future at coming judgment and coming joys. The locust invasion, now only a matter of history, may be taken as a harbinger of invasions of human armies which are yet to come. Great blessings which God promises to pour out upon His people in the latter days are described.

Outline

Joel may be divided into three parts:

- | | |
|---|-----------|
| I. The Present Chastisement and Its Removal | 1:1—2:27 |
| A. Introduction | 1:1–3 |
| B. Desolation by Locusts | 1:4–13 |
| C. Desolation by Starvation and Drought | 1:14–20 |
| D. The Victorious Invading Host from the North, Assyria | 2: 1–11 |
| E. Repentance the Only Escape from Invasion | 2:12–17 |
| F. Deliverance Promised if Israel Repents | 2:18–27 |
| II. The Promise of the Spirit | 2:28–29 |
| III. The Future Deliverance in the Coming Day of the LORD | 2:30—3:21 |
| A. The Signs Preceding the Day of the LORD | 2:30–32 |
| B. The Restoration of Israel | 3:1 |
| C. Judgment of Gentile Nations | 3:2–17 |
| D. Final Restoration: Full Kingdom Blessing | 3:18–21 |

I. The Present Chastisement and Its Removal, 1:1-2:27

Introduction

1 The ^aword of the LORD that came to ^bJoel the son of Pethuel.

a Jer. 1:2
b Acts 2:16
c Hos. 4:1; 5:1
d Joel 2:2
e Ex. 10:2; Ps. 78:4; Isa. 38:19
f Amos 4:9

2 ^cHear this, ye old men, and give ear, all ye inhabitants of the land. Hath this been in ^dyour days, or even in the days of your fathers?

3 ^eTell ye your children of it, and let your children tell their children, and their children another generation.

Desolation by locusts

4 That which the ^fpalmerworm hath left hath the ^glocust eaten; and that which the locust hath left hath the cankerworm eaten; and that which the ^hcankerworm hath left hath the caterpillar eaten.

g Isa. 33:4
h Nah. 3:15
i Isa. 5:11; 28:1; Hos. 7:5; Joel 3:3
j Or wail
k Joel 2:2,11
m Amos 4:9

5 Awake, ye ⁱdrunkards, and weep; and ^jhowl, all ye drinkers of wine, because of the new wine; for it is cut off from your mouth.

6 For a ^knation is come up upon my land, strong, and without number, whose teeth are the teeth of a lion, and he hath the cheek teeth of a great lion.

7 He hath ^mlaid my vine waste, and barked my fig tree: he hath

made it ⁿclean bare, and cast it away; the branches thereof are made white.

8 ¶ Lament like a virgin girded with ^osackcloth for the husband of her youth.

n Or completely
o v. 13; Amos 8:10
p Or meal. Hos. 9:4; Joel 2:14
q Joel 2:17

9 The ^pmeat-offering and the drink-offering is cut off from the house of the LORD; the priests, the LORD's ministers, ^qmourn.

10 The field is wasted, the land ^rmourneth; for the ^scorn is wasted: the ^tnew wine is dried up, the oil ^ulanguisheth.

r Isa. 24:4; Hos. 4:3
s Or grain
t Hos. 9:2
u Isa. 24:7
v Or farmers. Jer. 14:4; Amos 5:16

11 Be ye ashamed, O ye ^vhusbandmen; ^whowl, O ye vinedressers, for the wheat and for the barley; because the ^xharvest of the field is perished.

12 The vine is dried up, and the fig tree languisheth; the ^ypomegranate tree, the palm tree also, and the apple tree, *even* all the trees of the field, are withered: because ^zjoy is withered away from the sons of men.

w Isa. 17:11
x Hag. 2:19
y Isa. 16:10; 24:11
z Jer. 4:8

13 ^{aa}Gird yourselves, and lament, ye ^{bb}priests: ^{cc}howl, ye ministers of the altar: come, lie all night in sackcloth, ye ministers of my God: for the ^{bb}meat-offering and the drink-offering is ^{cc}witholden from the house of your God.

aa v. 9; Joel 2:17
bb Or meal
cc Or withheld

Joel: *Jehovah is God.* A minor prophet who declared God's judgment on Judah but also promised a future.

1:1 Various dated from c. 850–c. 750 B.C.
1:6 **check.** That is, *molars*.

1:4

THE PLAGUE OF LOCUSTS

The palmerworm, locusts, etc., are thought to be different forms, at different stages of development, of one insect. The essential fact is that, according to the usual method of the Spirit in prophecy, some local circumstance is shown to be of spiritual significance, and is made the occasion of a far-reaching prophecy (e.g. Isa. 7:1–14, where the Syrian invasion and the unbelief of Ahaz give occasion to the great prophecy of v. 14). Here in Joel a plague of locusts is shown to have symbolic significance (1:13–14), portraying a coming invasion (2:1–11) if repentance is not forthcoming (2:12–17). This impending "day of the LORD" in judgment becomes a foreshadowing of that great climactic day of the LORD, not yet fulfilled (Isa. 2:12, *refs.*).

The picture foreshadows the end-time of Israel's age, of "the times of the Gentiles" (Lk. 21:24; Rev. 16:19); of the battle of Armageddon (Rev. 16:14; 19:11–21); of the regathering of Israel (see Rom. 11:26, *note*); and of kingdom blessing.

The order of events during Israel's last days may be:

- (1) the invasion of Palestine from the north by Gentile world powers (Joel 2:1–10; Armageddon, Rev. 16:14, *refs.*);
- (2) the Lord's army and destruction of the invaders (Rev. 19:11–21);
- (3) the repentance of Judah in the land (2:12–17; Dt. 30:3, *note*);
- (4) the answer of the LORD (2:18–27);
- (5) the outpouring of the Spirit in Israel's "last days" (2:28–29);
- (6) the return of the Lord in glory and the setting up of the kingdom (2:30–32; Acts 15:15–17) by the regathering of the nation and the judgment of the nations (3:1–16); and
- (7) permanent kingdom blessing (3:17–21; Zech. 14:1–21; see Mt. 25:32, *note*).

Desolation by starvation and drought

a Sanctification (O.T.): vv. 13-14; Zech. 8:3. (Gen. 2:3; Zech. 8:3, note)

b Joel 2:15-16

c Jon. 3:8

d Jer. 30:7

e Day (of the LORD): v. 15; Joel 2:1. (Ps. 2:9; Rev. 19:19, note)

f See Mt. 4:17, note

g Isa. 13:6; Ezek. 7:2-12

h Or food

i Isa. 3:1-7; Amos 4:6-9

j Dt. 12:7

k Isa. 17:10-11

l Or grain

m Jer. 12:4; 14:5-6

n Ps. 50:15

o Jer. 9:10; Amos 7:4

p Ps. 104:21

q 1 Ki. 17:7

14 ¶ ^aSanctify ye a ^bfast, call a solemn assembly, gather the elders *and* all the inhabitants of the land *into* the house of the LORD your God, and ^ccry unto the LORD,

15 ^dAlas for the day! for the ^eday of the LORD *is* ^fat hand, and ^gas a destruction from the Almighty shall it come.

16 Is not the ^hmeat ⁱcut off before our eyes, *yea*, ^jjoy and gladness from the house of our God?

17 The ^kseed is rotten under their clods, the garners are laid desolate, the barns are broken down; for the ^lcorn is withered.

18 How do the ^mbeasts groan! the herds of cattle are perplexed, because they have no pasture; *yea*, the flocks of sheep are made desolate.

19 O LORD, to ⁿthee will I cry: for the ^ofire hath devoured the pastures of the wilderness, and the flame hath burned all the trees of the field.

20 The beasts of the field ^pcry also unto thee: for the ^qrivers of waters are dried up, and the fire hath devoured the pastures of the wilderness.

The victorious invading army from the north (v. 20), Assyria

2 ^rBlow ye the trumpet in Zion, and sound an alarm in my holy

mountain: let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for the ^sday of the LORD cometh, for *it is* ^tnigh at hand;

2 A day of darkness and of gloominess, a day of clouds and of thick darkness, as the morning spread upon the mountains: a ^ugreat people and a strong; there hath not been ever the ^vlike, neither shall be any more after it, *even* to the years of many generations.

3 A fire devoureth before them; and behind them a flame burneth: the land *is* ^was the garden of Eden before them, and behind them a ^xdesolate wilderness; *yea*, and nothing shall escape them.

4 The appearance of them *is* as the appearance of ^yhorses; and as horsemen, so shall they run.

5 Like the ^znoise of chariots on the tops of mountains shall they leap, like the ^{aa}noise of a flame of fire that devoureth the stubble, as a strong people set in battle array.

6 Before their face the people shall be ^{bb}much pained: all faces shall gather blackness.

7 They shall run like ^{cc}mighty men; they shall climb the wall like men of war; and they shall march every one on his ways, and they shall not break their ^{dd}ranks:

8 Neither shall one thrust another; they shall walk every one in his path: and *when* they fall upon the sword, they shall not be wounded.

9 They shall run to and fro in the city; they shall run upon the wall, they shall climb up upon the houses; they shall ^{ee}enter in at the windows like a thief.

10 The earth shall ^{ff}quake before them; the heavens shall tremble: the sun and the moon shall be ^{gg}dark, and the stars shall withdraw their shining:

11 And the LORD shall utter his ^{hh}voice before his army: for his camp *is* very great: for *he is* ⁱⁱstrong

r v. 15; Zeph. 1:14-16

s Day (of the LORD): vv. 1-11; Joel 2:31. (Ps. 2:9; Rev. 19:19, note)

t Or near

u Joel 1:6

v Dan. 12:1; Joel 1:2

w Gen. 2:8; 13:10; Isa. 51:3

x Ps. 105:34-35

y Cp. Rev. 9:7-9

z Rev. 9:9

aa Isa. 5:24; 30:30

bb Isa. 13:8; Nah. 2:10

cc Isa. 5:27

dd Prov. 30:27

ee Jer. 9:21

ff Ps. 18:7

gg Isa. 13:10; Joel 3:15

hh Jer. 25:30; Joel 3:16; Amos 1:2

ii Rev. 18:8

1:15 THE DAY OF THE LORD

The term "day of the LORD [Jehovah]" is that period of time when the LORD openly intervenes in the affairs of men, when man's day has closed ("man's judgment" of 1 Cor. 4:3 is literally "man's day."). It will be inaugurated with the rapture of the Church (1 Cor. 15:50-58; 1 Th. 4:13-18). Since the prophets saw historical events from God's viewpoint, they saw the unity of God's world program. Thus they discerned that visitations of God in their time were near foreshadowings of an ultimate fulfillment. In this sense the term is frequently used by Joel.

The day of the LORD in prophetic times will cover the time of the coming tribulation (Rev. 6-19) and the reign of Christ on David's throne (Rev. 20). It will be brought to an end by the judgment of the great white throne (Rev. 20:11-15) and the ushering in of the new heavens and earth, called "the day of God" (2 Pet. 3:10-13). See Rev. 19:19, note.

2:11 his army. In vv. 1-10 the advancing locust plague becomes illustrative of an invading army. (A locust's head resembles a horse's head in miniature.) Verse 11 states that the LORD will bring this army against His people to discipline them for their sin unless they open their hearts in abject and full repentance (vv. 12-17). Only thus can the invasion of the northern (Assyrian) army be averted (v. 20).

<p>a Jer. 30:7; Joel 1:15; Amos 5:18; Zeph. 1:15</p> <p>b Ezek. 22:14</p> <p>c Dt. 4:29; Jer. 4:1; Ezek. 33:11; Hos. 12:6; 14:1</p> <p>d Or <i>tear</i></p> <p>e Isa. 57:15</p> <p>f Ex. 34:6</p> <p>g Jer. 18:8; see Zech. 8:14, <i>note</i></p> <p>h 2 Sam. 12:22; Jer. 26:3; Jon. 3:9</p> <p>i See Zech. 8:14, <i>note</i></p> <p>j Hag. 2:19</p> <p>k Or <i>meal</i>. Joel 1:13</p> <p>l Jer. 36:9; Joel 1:14</p> <p>m Or <i>nurse at</i></p> <p>n Ps. 19:5</p> <p>o Or <i>room</i></p> <p>p Ezek. 8:16</p> <p>q Ps. 44:13</p> <p>r Or <i>nations</i></p> <p>s Or <i>why</i></p> <p>t Or <i>Then the LORD was jealous for his land, and pitied his people</i></p> <p>u Zech. 1:14</p> <p>v Or <i>And the LORD answered and said</i></p> <p>w Or <i>grain</i>. Jer. 31:12</p> <p>x Ezek. 34:29</p>	<p>that executeth his word: for the ^aday of the LORD <i>is</i> great and very terrible; and ^bwho can abide it?</p> <p><i>Only repentance can avert invasion</i></p> <p>12 ¶ Therefore also now, saith the LORD, ^cturn ye <i>even</i> to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning:</p> <p>13 And ^drend your ^eheart, and not your garments, and turn unto the LORD your God: for he <i>is</i> gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great ^fkindness, and ^grepenteth him of the evil.</p> <p>14 Who knoweth ^hif he will return and ⁱrepent, and leave a ^jblessing behind him; <i>even</i> a ^kmeat-offering and a drink-offering unto the LORD your God?</p> <p>15 ¶ Blow the trumpet in Zion, ^lsanctify a fast, call a solemn assembly:</p> <p>16 Gather the people, sanctify the congregation, assemble the elders, gather the children, and those that ^msuck the breasts: let the ⁿbridegroom go forth of his ^ochamber, and the bride out of her closet.</p> <p>17 Let the priests, the ministers of the LORD, weep ^pbetween the porch and the altar, and let them say, Spare thy people, O LORD, and give not thine heritage ^qto reproach, that the ^rheathen should rule over them: ^swherefore should they say among the people, Where <i>is</i> their God?</p> <p><i>Deliverance promised if Israel repents</i></p> <p>18 ¶ ^tThen will the LORD be ^ujealous for his land, and pity his people.</p> <p>19 ^vYea, the LORD will answer and say unto his people, Behold, I will send you ^wcorn, and wine, and oil, and ye shall be satisfied therewith: and I will ^xno more make you a reproach among the ^rheathen:</p> <p>20 But I will remove far off from you the ^ynorthern <i>army</i>, and will</p>	<p>drive him into a land barren and desolate, with his face toward the ^zeast sea, and his ^{aa}hinder part toward the ^{bb}utmost sea, and his ^{cc}stink shall come up, and his ill savour shall come up, because he hath done great things.</p> <p>21 ¶ ^{dd}Fear not, O land; be glad and rejoice: for the LORD will do ^{ee}great things.</p> <p>22 Be not afraid, ye beasts of the field: for the ^{ff}pastures of the wilderness do spring, for the tree beareth her fruit, the fig tree and the vine do yield their strength.</p> <p>23 Be glad then, ye ^{gg}children of Zion, and rejoice in the LORD your God: for he hath given you the former ^{hh}rain moderately, and he will cause to come down for you the rain, the former rain, and the latter rain in the first <i>month</i>.</p> <p>24 And the ⁱⁱfloors shall be full of wheat, and the ^{jj}fats shall overflow with wine and oil.</p> <p>25 And I will restore to you the years that the locust hath eaten, the cankerworm, and the caterpillar, and the palmerworm, my great army which I sent among you.</p> <p>26 And ye shall ^{kk}eat in plenty, and be satisfied, and praise the name of the LORD your God, that hath ^{ll}dealt wondrously with you: and my people shall never be ^{mm}ashamed.</p> <p>27 And ye shall ⁿⁿknow that I <i>am</i> in the midst of Israel, and <i>that</i> I <i>am</i> the LORD your God, and ^{oo}none else: and my people shall never be ashamed.</p> <p><i>II. The Promise of the Spirit, 2:28-29</i></p> <p>28 ¶ ^{pp}And it shall come to pass afterward, <i>that</i> I will pour out my ^{qq}spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions:</p> <p>29 And also upon the ^{rr}servants</p>	<p>y Jer. 1:14-15</p> <p>z Or <i>eastern</i>. Zech. 14:8</p> <p>aa Or <i>rear</i></p> <p>bb Or <i>western</i></p> <p>cc Or <i>stench</i>. Isa. 34:3</p> <p>dd Isa. 54:4; Zeph. 3:16-17</p> <p>ee Ps. 126:3</p> <p>ff Ps. 65:12; Joel 1:18-20</p> <p>gg Ps. 149:2</p> <p>hh Dt. 11:14; Jer. 5:24; Hos. 6:3; Jas. 5:7</p> <p>ii Lev. 26:10; Amos 9:13; Mal. 3:10</p> <p>jj Or <i>vats</i></p> <p>kk Isa. 62:9</p> <p>ll Ps. 126:3; Isa. 25:1</p> <p>mm Isa. 45:17</p> <p>nn Joel 3:17</p> <p>oo Isa. 45:6</p> <p>pp vv. 28-32; Acts 2:17-21</p> <p>qq <i>Holy Spirit</i> (O.T.): vv. 28-29; Mic. 2:7. (Gen. 1:2; Zech. 12:10, <i>note</i>)</p> <p>rr 1 Cor. 12:13</p>
---	---	---	---

2:28 my spirit. Compare Acts 2:17. Peter did not state that Joel's prophecy was fulfilled on the day of Pentecost. The details of Joel 2:30-32 (compare Acts 2:19-20) were not realized at that time. Peter quoted Joel's prediction as an illustration of what was taking place in his day, and as a guarantee that God would yet completely fulfill all that Joel

had prophesied. The time of that fulfillment is stated here ("afterward," compare Hos. 3:5), that is, in the latter days when Israel turns to the LORD. See also Gen. 49:1, *note*. **all flesh.** The fulfillment of Moses' desire (Num. 11:29). Compare Isa. 32:15; 44:3-4; Ezek. 36:27-28; 37:14; 39:29; Zech. 12:10.

and upon the handmaids in those days will I pour out my spirit.

III. The Future Deliverance in the Coming Day of the LORD, 2:30–3:21

The signs preceding the day of the LORD (cp. Isa. 13:9-10; 24:21-23; Ezek. 32:7-10; Mt. 24:29-30)

a Lk. 21:11

b Isa. 13:9-10; Mt. 24:29; Mk. 13:24-25

c Day (of the LORD): vv. 28-32; Joel 3:14. (Ps. 2:9; Rev. 19:19, note)

d Acts 2:21; Rom. 10:13

e Obad. 17

f Remnant: v. 32; Amos 5:15. (Isa. 1:9; Rom. 11:5, note)

g Judgments (the seven): vv. 1-14; Mt. 7:23. (2 Sam. 7:14; Rev. 20:12, note)

h Israel (prophecies): vv. 1-8, 15-20; Zech. 10:6. (Gen. 12:2; Rom. 11:26, note)

i v. 12

j Or judge

k Ezek. 36:5

l Amos 2:6

m Or Philistia

30 And I will ^ashew wonders in the heavens and in the earth, blood, and fire, and pillars of smoke.

31 The ^bsun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and the terrible ^cday of the LORD come.

32 And it shall come to pass, *that* ^dwhosoever shall call on the name of the LORD shall be delivered: for in mount Zion and in Jerusalem shall be ^edeliverance, as the LORD hath said, and in the ^fremnant whom the LORD shall call.

The restoration of Israel (cp. Isa. 11:10-12; Jer. 23:5-8; Ezek. 37:21-28; Acts 15:15-17)

3 For, behold, in those days, ^gand in that time, ^hwhen I shall bring again the captivity of Judah and Jerusalem,

Judgment of Gentile nations (Zech. 12:2-3; 14:9; see Mt. 25:32, note)

2 I will also gather all nations, and will bring them down into the ⁱvalley of Jehoshaphat, and will ^jplead with them there for my people and *for* my heritage Israel, whom they have scattered among the nations, and ^kparted my land.

3 And they have cast lots for my people; and have ^lgiven a boy for an harlot, and sold a girl for wine, that they might drink.

4 Yea, and what have ye to do with me, O Tyre, and Zidon, and all the coasts of ^mPalestine? will ye render me a recompence? and if ye recompense me, swiftly *and* speedily

will I ⁿreturn your recompence upon your own head;

5 Because ye have ^otaken my silver and my gold, and have carried into your temples my ^pgoodly pleasant things:

6 The children also of Judah and the children of Jerusalem have ye sold unto the Grecians, that ye might remove them far from their border.

7 Behold, I will raise them out of the place ^qwhither ye have sold them, and will return your recompence upon your own head:

8 And I will sell ^ryour sons and your daughters into the hand of the children of Judah, and they shall sell them to the ^sSabeans, to a people far off: for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

9 ¶ Proclaim ye this among the ^tGentiles; Prepare ^uwar, ^vwake up the mighty men, let all the men of war draw near; let them come up:

10 ^wBeat your plowshares into swords, and your pruninghooks into spears: let the weak say, I *am* strong.

11 ^xAssemble yourselves, and come, all ye ^yheathen, and gather yourselves together round about: thither cause thy ^zmighty ones to come down, O LORD.

12 Let the ^{aa}heathen be wakened, and come up to the valley of Jehoshaphat: for there will I ^{ab}sit to ^{ac}judge all the ^{ad}heathen round about.

13 Put ye in the sickle, for the harvest is ^{bb}ripe: come, get you down; for the press is full, the ^{cc}fats overflow; for their wickedness *is* great.

14 ^{dd}Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of decision: for the ^{ee}day of the LORD *is* near in the valley of decision.

15 The sun and the moon shall be darkened, and the stars shall withdraw their shining.

16 The LORD also shall ^{ff}froar out of Zion, and utter his voice from

n Isa. 34:8

o 2 Chr. 21:16-17

p Or precious

q Or to which

r Isa. 14:2; 60:14

s Or men of Sheba

t Or nations

u Armageddon (battle of): vv. 9-14; Obad. 15. (Isa. 10:27; Rev. 19:17, note)

v Isa. 8:9; Jer. 46:4

w Isa. 2:4; Mic. 4:3

x Ezek. 38:15-16; Zeph. 3:8

y Isa. 13:3

z Kingdom (O.T.): vv. 12, 16-21; Amos 9:11. (Gen. 1:26; Zech. 12:8, note)

aa Times (of the Gentiles): vv. 2, 11-14; Lk. 21:24. (Dt. 28:49; Rev. 16:19, note)

bb Hos. 6:11; Rev. 14:17-20

cc Or vats

dd Isa. 34:2-8

ee Day (of the LORD): vv. 9-21; Amos 2:16. (Ps. 2:9; Rev. 19:19, note)

ff Amos 1:2

3:1 bring. That is, *cause to cease*.

3:2 Jehoshaphat. Meaning *the LORD judges*.

Philistia: The plain that runs along the east coast of the Mediterranean Sea. It contained the primary cities of the Philistines.

Tyre: An ancient Phoenician seaport on the Mediterranean Sea, located northwest of Palestine.

3:9 Verses 9–15 refer to Armageddon; vv. 15–21 are parallel with 2:30–32. **Prepare war.** Literally *Sanctify*, that is, by sacrifices and proper rites. Jer. 6:4, compare 1 Sam. 7:8–9.

Jerusalem; and the ^aheavens and the earth shall shake: but the LORD *will be* the hope of his people, and the ^bstrength of the children of Israel.

17 So shall ye ^cknow that I *am* the LORD your God dwelling in Zion, my ^dholy mountain: then shall Jerusalem be ^eholy, and there shall no strangers pass through her any more.

Final restoration. Full kingdom blessing (see Zech. 12:8, note)

18 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the mountains shall drop down new wine, and the hills shall *flow* with milk, and all the

^grivers of Judah shall flow with waters, and a ^hfountain shall come forth of the house of the LORD, and shall water the valley of Shittim.

19 Egypt shall be a desolation, and Edom shall be a desolate wilderness, for the ⁱviolence *against* the children of Judah, because they have shed innocent blood in their land.

20 But Judah shall *dwell* for ever, and Jerusalem from generation to generation.

21 For I will ^kcleanse their blood *that* I have not ^lcleansed: for the LORD dwelleth in Zion.

a Ezek. 38:19

b Jer. 16:19

c Joel 2:27

d Obad. 16;
Zech. 8:3

e Isa. 4:3

f Ex. 3:8

g Isa. 30:25; 35:6

h Ps. 46:4; Ezek. 47:1; Zech. 14:8; Rev. 22:1

i Obad. 10

j Amos 9:15

k Or *avenge*.
Ezek. 36:25

l Or *avenged*

THE BOOK OF AMOS

Author:
Amos

Theme:
Judgment on Sin

Date of writing:
8th Century B.C.

Background

Amos, whose name is related to a verb meaning *to bear a load*, was burdened over the sin of the northern kingdom in the eighth century B.C. Whereas Hosea was crushed with a sense of the unfaithfulness of Israel to the love of God, Amos was outraged at the violence they had done to the justice and righteousness of God. The note he strikes in his prophecy is the counterpart and corollary to the message uttered by Hosea. The words most descriptive of Amos's message are: "But let judgment run down as waters, and righteousness as a mighty stream" (5:24). Social justice is inseparable from true piety.

Outline

The book may be divided as follows:

- | | |
|---|-----------|
| I. The Pronouncement of Judgment | 1:1—2:16 |
| A. Introduction | 1:1—2 |
| B. Judgments on Surrounding Cities and Nations | 1:3—2:3 |
| C. Judgment on God's People: Judah and Israel | 2:4—16 |
| II. Inevitable Divine Judgment Because of Sin | 3:1—4:13 |
| A. Guilt of All Twelve Tribes | 3:1—15 |
| B. The LORD's Scorn of Beth-el's Sacrifices | 4:1—5 |
| C. Unheeded Chastening | 4:6—13 |
| III. God Pleads with Israel to Return to Him | 5:1—15 |
| IV. Some Phenomena in Relation to Coming Judgment | 5:16—9:10 |
| A. The Day of the LORD | 5:16—20 |
| B. Worship Without Righteousness an Abomination to the LORD | 5:21—27 |
| C. Woes Upon Those Complacent in a Time of Unrighteousness | 6:1—14 |
| D. Warning Through Visions | 7:1—9 |
| E. Amaziah's Accusation Against Amos Sent to Jeroboam | 7:10—13 |
| F. Amos's Answer | 7:14—17 |
| G. Basket of Summer Fruit: Israel's Impending Captivity | 8:1—14 |
| H. The Final Prophecy of Dispersion | 9:1—10 |
| V. The Final Restoration of Israel | 9:11—15 |
| A. The LORD's Second Advent and the Re-establishment of the Davidic Kingdom | 9:11—12 |
| B. Israel's Restoration in the Kingdom | 9:13—15 |

*I. The Pronouncement of Judgment,
1-2*

Introduction

1 The words of Amos, who was among the ^aherdmen of Tekoa, which he saw concerning Israel in the days of ^bUzziah king of Judah, and in the days of ^cJeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel, two years before the ^dearthquake.

2 And he said, ^eThe LORD will roar from Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem; and the ^fhabitations of the shepherds shall mourn, and the ^gtop of Carmel shall wither.

Judgments on surrounding cities and nations

3 Thus saith the LORD; ^aFor three transgressions of ^bDamascus, and for four, I will not ^cturn away *the punishment* thereof; because they have ^dthreshed Gilead with threshing instruments of iron:

4 But I will send a ^efire into the house of Hazeal, which shall devour the palaces of ^fBen-hadad.

5 I will ^abreak also the bar of Damascus, and cut off the inhabitant from the plain of Aven, and him that holdeth the sceptre from the house of Eden: and the people of Syria shall go into captivity unto ^bKir, saith the LORD.

6 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of ^aGaza, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; because they carried away captive the whole captivity, to deliver *them* up to ^bEdom:

7 But I will send a fire on the wall of Gaza, which shall devour the palaces thereof:

8 And I will cut off the inhabitant from ^aAshdod, and him that holdeth

the sceptre from ^aAshkelon, and I will turn mine hand against Ekron: and the remnant of the ^bPhilistines shall perish, saith the Lord GOD.

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of ^aTyrus, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; because they delivered up the whole captivity to Edom, and remembered not the ^bbrotherly covenant:

10 But I will ^asend a fire on the wall of Tyrus, which shall devour the palaces thereof.

11 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of ^aEdom, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; because he did pursue his ^bbrother with the sword, and did cast off all pity, and his anger did tear perpetually, and he kept his wrath for ever:

12 But I will send a fire upon Teman, which shall devour the palaces of Bozrah.

13 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of the children of ^aAmmon, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; because they have ^bripped up the women with child of Gilead, that they might enlarge their border:

14 But I will kindle a fire in the wall of Rabbah, and it shall devour the palaces thereof, with ^ashouting in the day of battle, with a tempest in the day of the whirlwind:

15 And their king shall go into ^acaptivity, he and his princes together, saith the LORD.

Judgments on surrounding cities and nations (continued)

2 Thus saith the LORD; ^aFor three transgressions of Moab, and for four, I will not turn away *the punish-*

- a 2 Sam. 14:2; Amos 7:14
- b 2 Ki. 15:1-7; 2 Chr. 26:1-23; Isa. 1:1; Hos. 1:1; see 2 Ki. 14:21, note
- c 2 Ki. 14:23-29
- d Isa. 42:13; Jer. 25:30; Joel 3:16; Zech. 14:5
- e Isa. 42:13; Joel 3:16
- f Jer. 12:4
- g Amos 9:3
- h Amos 2:6
- i vv. 3-5; see Isa. 17:1, marg. ii
- j Isa. 8:4
- k 2 Ki. 10:32-33
- l Jer. 49:27
- m 1 Ki. 20:1; 2 Ki. 6:24
- n 2 Ki. 14:28; Isa. 8:4; Jer. 51:30
- o 2 Ki. 16:9
- p 1 Sam. 6:17; Jer. 47:1,5; Zeph. 2:4
- q Obad. 11
- r 2 Chr. 26:6

- s Zeph. 2:4-7
- t Isa. 14:29-31; Ezek. 25:16
- u vv. 9-10; Jer. 25:22; see Isa. 23:1, marg. p
- v 1 Ki. 5:1; 9:11-14
- w Zech. 9:4
- x vv. 11-12; see Jer. 49:7, marg. bb
- y Num. 20:14-21; 2 Chr. 28:17; Obad. 10
- z Ezek. 25:2-7; see Jer. 49:1, marg.
- aa Hos. 13:16
- bb Amos 2:2
- cc Jer. 49:3
- dd Isa. 15:1-16:14; 25:10; Jer. 25:21; 48:1-47; Ezek. 25:8-11; Zeph. 2:8-11

Amos: *burden.* A minor prophet who declared God's judgment on Judah and Israel and the surrounding nations.

1:1 Amos's pronouncement of judgment was declared about 780-755 B.C. **Uzziah.** Called *Azariah* in 2 Ki. 14:21.

1:3 Observe Amos's method of prophesying. Beginning with denunciation of Israel's enemies (compare vv. 3,6,9,11,13; and 2:1), he wins a hearing from a hostile crowd. Moving nearer, he speaks of the sin of Judah (2:4). Finally, having gained the sympathy of his hearers, he

points out the sin of Israel itself (3:1). Isaiah used a similar method (Isa. 28). **For three transgressions . . . and for four.** An expression indicating a measure of full iniquity and inevitable judgment.

1:5 bar. The gates of ancient cities were secured by heavy bars. It was gates such as these that Samson carried away from Gaza's entrance (Jud. 16:3).

Edom: *red.* The nation descended from Esau. Located in the rough mountainous area south of Moab and east of Arabah at the base of the Dead Sea. The Edomites had frequent conflicts with the Israelites.

ment thereof; because he burned the bones of the king of Edom into lime:

2 But I will send a fire upon Moab, and it shall devour the palaces of Kerioth: and Moab shall die with tumult, with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet:

3 And I will cut off the ^ajudge from the midst thereof, and will slay all the ^bprinces thereof with him, saith the LORD.

*Judgment on God's people:
Judah and Israel*

4 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of ^cJudah, and for four, I will not turn away the *punishment* thereof; because they have ^ddespised the law of the LORD, and have ^enot kept his commandments, and their lies caused them to ^ffer, after the which their ^gfathers have walked:

5 But I will send a fire upon Judah, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem.

6 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; For

three transgressions of ^hIsrael, and for four, I will not turn away the *punishment* thereof; because they sold the righteous for silver, and the ⁱpoor for a pair of shoes;

7 That pant after the dust of the earth on the head of the ^jpoor, and turn aside the way of the meek; and a man and his father will go in unto the ^ksame maid, to ^lprofane my holy name:

8 And they lay *themselves* down upon clothes ^mlaid to pledge by every altar, and they ⁿdrink the wine of the condemned *in* the house of their god.

9 ¶ Yet destroyed I the ^oAmorite before them, whose height *was* like the ^pheight of the cedars, and he *was* strong as the oaks; yet I destroyed his ^qfruit from above, and his roots from beneath.

10 Also I brought you up from the land of ^rEgypt, and led you ^sforty years through the wilderness, to possess the land of the ^tAmorite.

11 And I raised up of your sons for ^uprophets, and of your young men for ^vNazarites. *Is it* not even thus, O ye children of Israel? saith the LORD.

12 But ye gave the Nazarites wine to drink; and commanded the prophets, saying, ^wProphecy not.

13 Behold, I am pressed under you, as a cart is pressed *that is* full of sheaves.

14 Therefore ^xthe flight shall perish from the swift, and the strong shall not strengthen his force, neither shall the ^ymighty deliver himself:

15 ^zNeither shall he stand that handleth the bow; and *he that is* swift of foot shall not deliver *himself*; neither shall he that rideth the horse deliver himself.

16 And *he that is* courageous among the mighty shall flee away ^{aa}naked in that ^{bb}day, saith the LORD.

^h Jud. 2:17-20; 2 Ki. 17:7-18; 18:12; Ezek. 22:1-13, 23-29

ⁱ Joel 3:3; Amos 4:1; 5:11; 8:6; Mic. 2:2; 3:3

^j Amos 8:4

^k Lev. 18:6-8; cp. Gen. 35:22; 2 Sam. 16:22; 1 Cor. 5:1

^l Lev. 20:3; Ezek. 36:20-22

^m Ex. 22:26

ⁿ Amos 4:1; 6:6

^o Gen. 15:16; Josh. 10:12

^p Ezek. 31:3

^q Ezek. 17:9; Mal. 4:1

^r Ex. 20:2; Amos 3:1

^s Dt. 2:7

^t Ex. 3:8

^u Num. 12:6; Jer. 7:25; cp. Dt. 18:15-19

^v Num. 6:1-8

^w Isa. 30:10; Jer. 11:21; Amos 7:13

^x Isa. 30:16-17

^y Jer. 9:23

^z Ezek. 39:3

^{aa} Jer. 48:41

^{bb} Day (of the LORD); vv. 14-16; Amos 5:18. (Ps. 2:9; Rev. 19:19, note)

- a Ps. 2:10
- b Isa. 40:23
- c 2 Ki. 17:19; Hos. 12:2; Amos 3:2
- d Jer. 6:19; Ezek. 20:24
- e Lev. 26:14-15, 43
- f Isa. 9:15-16; 28:15; Hab. 2:18
- g Jer. 16:12



2:5 devour the palaces. By Nebuchadnezzar's army in approximately 586 b.c. Jer. 17:27.

Nazarites: A person or persons under a special vow to dedicate themselves to the Lord. They did not cut their hair, touch a dead body, drink wine or beer, or eat any product of the grapevine.

2:13 I am pressed under you. Or I press you down.

*II. Inevitable Divine Judgment
Because of Sin, 3-4*

All twelve tribes guilty

3 Hear this word that the LORD hath spoken against you, O children of Israel, against the whole family which I brought up from the land of ^aEgypt, saying,

2 You only have I known of all the families of the earth: therefore I will ^bpunish you for all your iniquities.

3 Can two ^cwalk together, except they be agreed?

4 Will a lion ^droar in the forest, when he hath no prey? will a young lion cry out of his den, if he have taken nothing?

5 Can a bird fall in a snare upon the earth, where no ^egin is for him? shall *one* take up a snare from the earth, and have taken nothing at all?

6 Shall a trumpet be blown in the city, and the people not be afraid? shall there be evil in a city, and the LORD hath not done it?

7 Surely the Lord GOD will do nothing, but he ^frevealeth his secret unto his servants the ^gprophets.

8 The lion hath roared, who will not fear? ^hthe Lord GOD hath spoken, ⁱwho can but prophesy?

9 ¶ Publish in the palaces at ^jAshdod, and in the palaces in the land of Egypt, and say, Assemble yourselves upon the ^kmountains of Samaria, and behold the great tumults in the midst thereof, and the oppressed in the midst thereof.

10 For they know ^lnot to do right, saith the LORD, who ^mstore up violence and robbery in their palaces.

11 Therefore thus saith the Lord

GOD; An adversary *there shall be* even round about the land; and he shall bring down thy strength from thee, and ⁿthy palaces shall be spoiled.

12 Thus saith the LORD; As the shepherd ^otaketh out of the mouth of the lion two legs, or a piece of an ear; so shall the children of Israel be taken out that dwell in Samaria in the corner of a bed, and in Damascus *in a* ^pcouch.

13 Hear ye, and ^qtestify in the house of Jacob, saith the Lord GOD, the God of hosts,

14 That in the day that I shall ^rvisit the transgressions of Israel upon him I will also ^svisit the altars of ^tBeth-el: and the horns of the altar shall be cut off, and fall to the ground.

15 And I will smite the ^uwinter house with the ^vsummer house; and the houses of ^wivory shall perish, and the great houses shall have an end, saith the LORD.

The LORD scorns Beth-el's sacrifices

4 Hear this word, ye ^xwine of Bashan, that *are* in the ^ymountain of Samaria, which oppress the ^zpoor, which crush the needy, which say to their masters, Bring, and let us ^{aa}drink.

2 The Lord GOD hath sworn by his ^{bb}holiness, that, lo, the days shall come upon you, that he will take you away with hooks, and your posterity with fishhooks.

3 And ye shall go out at the breaches, every *cow at that which is* before her; and ye shall cast *them* into the palace, saith the LORD.

4 ¶ Come to ^{cc}Beth-el, and transgress; at ^{cc}Gilgal multiply transgres-

a Amos 2:10

b Jer. 14:10

c Lev. 26:23-24

d Ps. 104:21; Hos. 5:14

e Or trap

f Dan. 9:22; Jer. 23:22; cp. Gen. 18:17

g Inspiration: vv. 7-8; Mic. 3:8. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

h Jon. 1:1-3; 3:1-3

i Jer. 20:9; Mic. 3:8; Acts 4:20; 5:20,29; 1 Cor. 9:16

j Amos 1:8; Zeph. 2:4

k Amos 4:1

l Jer. 4:22; Amos 5:7; 6:12

m Hab. 2:8-11; Zeph. 1:9

n Amos 2:5

o 1 Sam. 17:34-37

p Amos 6:4

q Ezek. 2:7

r Or judge

s Amos 4:4; 5:5-6

t Jer. 36:22

u Jud. 3:20

v 1 Ki. 22:39

w Or cows. Ps. 22:12; Ezek. 39:18

x Amos 3:9

y Amos 2:6; 5:11; 8:6

z Prov. 23:20

aa Ps. 89:35; Amos 6:8

bb Amos 3:14

cc Hos. 4:15

3:1 the whole family. The language here, and the expression "house of Jacob" (v. 13), evidently give the prophecy a wider application than to Israel, the ten-tribe northern kingdom, though the judgment was executed first upon this kingdom (2 Ki. 17:18-23).

3:2 known. By covenant relationship. Dt. 4:32-37. **I will punish you.** The LORD's controversy with the Gentile cities which hated Israel is brief: "I will send a fire" (2:2). But Israel had been brought into the place of privilege and so of responsibility, and the LORD's indictment is detailed and unsparing. Compare Mt. 11:23; Lk. 12:47-48; 1 Pet. 4:17; 2 Pet. 2:4; Jude 6.

3:3 Observe the seven result-cause questions in vv. 3-6, concluding with the challenge: "Shall there be evil [calamity] in a city, and the LORD hath not done it?"

3:6 be afraid. Or *run together*. **evil.** Calamity, not moral evil. Compare Isa. 14:24-27; 45:7; Jer. 4:6; Jas. 1:13,17.

Samaria: *guard.* The capital of the northern kingdom of Israel.

Bashan: *soft, rich soil.* A fertile area of land east of the Sea of Galilee.

4:4 Beth-el. Compare 1 Ki. 12:25-33. Any altar at Beth-

	tion; and bring your ^a sacrifices every morning, <i>and</i> your tithes after three years:	you, as God ^w overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah, and ye were as a fire-brand plucked out of the burning; yet have ye ^x not returned unto me, saith the LORD.	w Gen. 19:24-25; Isa. 13:19; Jer. 49:18; Lam. 4:6
a Amos 5:21-22			
b Lev. 22:29	5 And offer a ^b sacrifice of thanksgiving with ^c leaven, and proclaim <i>and</i> publish the ^d free offerings: for ^e this liketh you, O ye children of Israel, saith the Lord God.	12 Therefore thus will I do unto thee, O Israel: <i>and</i> because I will do this unto thee, ^y prepare to meet thy God, O Israel.	x Jer. 23:14
c Leaven: v. 5; Mt. 13:33. (Gen. 19:3; Mt. 13:33, note)			y 4:2; cp. Jer. 5:22; Mt. 24:44
d Lev. 22:18-21	<i>Unheeded chastening</i>	13 For, lo, he that ^z formeth the mountains, and createth the wind, and ^{aa} declareth unto man what <i>is</i> his thought, that maketh the morning darkness, and ^{bb} treadeth upon the high places of the earth, ^{cc} The LORD, The God of hosts, <i>is</i> his name.	z Ps. 65:6
e Or so ye love to do. Cp. Col. 2:18	6 ¶ And I also have given you ^f cleanness of teeth in all your cities, and ^g want of bread in all your places: ^h yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.		aa Ps. 139:2; Dan. 2:28,30
f Isa. 3:1			bb Mic. 1:3
g Or lack. Dt. 11:17; Hag. 1:6	7 And also I have ⁱ withheld the rain from you, when <i>there were</i> yet three months to the harvest: and I caused it to rain upon one city, and caused it not to rain upon ^j another city: one piece was rained upon, and the piece whereupon it rained not withered.		cc Amos 5:8,27; 9:6
h vv. 8-9; 2 Chr. 28:22; Jer. 5:3; Hag. 2:17; cp. Heb. 12:9		<i>III. God Pleads with Israel to Return to Him, 5:1-15</i>	dd Ezek. 19:1
i Or withheld. Dt. 11:17; 2 Chr. 7:13	8 So two <i>or</i> three cities wandered unto one city, to drink ^k water; but they were not ^l satisfied: yet have ye ^m not returned unto me, saith the LORD.	5 Hear ye this word which I take up against you, <i>even</i> ^{dd} a lamentation, O house of Israel.	ee Jer. 14:17
j Ex. 9:4,26		2 The ^{ee} virgin of Israel is fallen; she shall ^{ff} no more rise: she is forsaken upon her land; <i>there is</i> ^{gg} none to raise her up.	ff Amos 8:14
k Jer. 14:4		3 For thus saith the Lord God; The city that went out <i>by</i> a thousand shall leave an ^{hh} hundred, and that which went forth <i>by</i> an hundred shall leave ⁱⁱ ten, to the house of Israel.	gg Jer. 50:32; cp. Amos 9:11
l Ezek. 4:16		4 ¶ For thus saith the LORD unto the house of Israel, ^{jj} Seek ye me, and ye shall live:	hh Isa. 6:13
m Jer. 3:7	9 I have ⁿ smitten you with ^o blasting and mildew: when your gardens and your vineyards and your fig trees and your olive trees increased, the ^p palmerworm devoured <i>them</i> : yet have ye ^q not returned unto me, saith the LORD.	5 But seek not ^{kk} Beth-el, nor enter into ^{ll} Gilgal, and pass not to ^{mm} Beer-sheba: for Gilgal shall surely go into captivity, and Beth-el shall come to ⁿⁿ nought.	ii Amos 6:9
n Dt. 28:22; Hag. 2:17		6 ^{oo} Seek the LORD, and ye shall live; lest he break out like ^{pp} fire in the house of Joseph, and devour <i>it</i> , and <i>there be</i> none to quench <i>it</i> in ^{qq} Beth-el.	jj v. 6; Dt. 4:29; 2 Chr. 15:2; Jer. 29:13
o Or blight			kk Amos 3:14; 4:4
p Joel 1:4,7			ll 1 Sam. 11:14
q Jer. 3:10	10 I have sent among you ^r the pestilence after the manner of ^s Egypt: your young men have I slain with the sword, and have taken away your ^t horses; and I have made the ^u stink of your camps to come up unto your nostrils: yet have ye ^v not returned unto me, saith the LORD.		mm Amos 8:14
r Dt. 28:27			nn Or nothing
s Dt. 28:60			oo v. 14; Isa. 55:3,6-7
t Cp. 2 Ki. 13:7			pp Dt. 4:24
u Or stench			qq Amos 3:14
v Isa. 9:13	11 I have overthrown <i>some</i> of		

el, after the establishment of the LORD's worship at Jerusalem, was of necessity schismatic and idolatrous (Dt. 12:4-14). Compare Jn. 4:21-24; also Mt. 18:20; Heb. 13:10-14.

4:5 thanksgiving with leaven. The use of leaven is significant. Peace with God is something which the believer shares with God. Christ is our peace offering (Eph. 2:13-18). Any thanksgiving for peace must, first of all, present Him. In Lev. 7:12 this is seen, in type, and so leaven is excluded. In Lev. 7:13 it is the offerer who gives thanks for his participation in the peace; so leaven fitly signifies that, although he has peace with God through the work of another, the offerer

still has evil in him. This is illustrated in Amos 4:5, where the evil in Israel is before God. **free offerings.** That is, *freewill*.

Sodom and Gomorrah: *burning.* Cities located in the Valley of Siddim known for their extreme wickedness and destroyed by God with fire and brimstone. Only Lot and his family survived the destruction.

Beth-el: *house of God.* A city in central Palestine where God renewed his covenant with Jacob. Jacob built an altar there to mark the place where he spoke with God.

7 Ye who turn ^ajudgment to wormwood, and leave off righteousness in the earth,

8 *Seek him* that maketh the seven stars and ^bOrion, and ^cturneth the shadow of death into the morning, and maketh the ^dday dark with night: that ^ecalleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: The LORD *is* his name:

9 That ^fstrengtheneth the spoiled against the strong, so that the spoiled shall come against the fortress.

10 They ^ghate him that rebuketh in the gate, and they abhor him that speaketh uprightly.

11 ^hForasmuch therefore as your treading *is* upon the poor, and ye take from him burdens of wheat: ye have ⁱbuilt houses of hewn stone, but ye shall not dwell in them; ye have planted pleasant vineyards, but ye shall ^jnot drink wine of them.

12 For I ^kknow your manifold transgressions and your mighty sins: they ^lafflict the just, they take a bribe, and they turn aside the ^mpoor in the gate *from their right*.

13 Therefore the prudent shall keep silence in that time; for it *is* an evil time.

14 Seek good, and not evil, that ye may live: and so the LORD, the God of hosts, shall be with you, as ye have spoken.

15 ⁿHate the evil, and love the good, and establish ^ajudgment in the gate: ^oit may be that the LORD God of hosts will be gracious unto the ^premnant of Joseph.

IV. Some Phenomena in Relation to the Coming of the LORD, 5:16—9:10

The day of the LORD

16 Therefore the LORD, the God of hosts, the Lord, saith thus; ^qWailing *shall be* in all streets; and they shall say in all the highways, Alas! alas! and they shall call the ^rhusbandman to mourning, and such as are skilful of lamentation to wailing.

17 And in all ^svineyards *shall be*

wailing; for I will pass through thee, saith the LORD.

18 Woe unto you that desire the ^tday of the LORD! to what end *is* it for you? the day of the LORD *is* ^udarkness, and not light.

19 As if a man did ^vflee from a lion, and a bear met him; or went into the house, and leaned his hand on the wall, and a serpent bit him.

20 *Shall* not the day of the LORD ^wbe ^xdarkness, and not light? even very dark, and no brightness in it?

Worship without righteousness an abomination to the LORD

21 ¶ I ^yhate, I despise your feast days, and I will not ^zsmell in your solemn assemblies.

22 Though ye ^{aa}offer me burnt-offerings and your ^{bb}meat-offerings, I will not accept *them*: neither will I regard the peace-offerings of your fat beasts.

23 Take thou away from me the ^{cc}noise of thy songs; for I will not hear the melody of thy ^{dd}viols.

24 But let ^{ee}judgment run down as waters, and righteousness as a mighty stream.

25 Have ye offered unto me ^{ff}ee sacrifices and offerings in the wilderness forty years, O house of Israel?

26 But ye have borne the tabernacle of your Moloch and Chiun your images, the star of your god, which ye made to yourselves.

27 Therefore will I cause you to go into ^{gg}h captivity beyond Damascus, saith the LORD, whose ^{hh}name *is* The God of hosts.

Woe to those at ease in a time of unrighteousness

6 ⁱⁱWoe to them *that are* ^{jj}at ^{kk}ease in Zion, and ^{ll}trust in the mountain of Samaria, *which are* named chief of the nations, to whom the house of Israel came!

2 Pass ye unto Calneh, and see; and from ^{mm}kk thence go ye to ⁿⁿHamath the great: then go down to ^{oo}Gath of the Philistines: *be they* better than these kingdoms? or their border greater than your border?

3 Ye that put ^{pp}far away the evil

t Day (of the LORD); vv. 18-20; Obad. 15. (Ps. 2:9; Rev. 19:19, note)

u Isa. 5:19,30; Jer. 30:7

v Job 20:24; Isa. 24:17-18; Jer. 15:2-3

w Isa. 13:10; Zeph. 1:15

x Isa. 1:11-16

y Or take delight. Lev. 26:31; Isa. 1:11-15; 66:3; Jer. 6:20; Hos. 9:4; Mic. 6:6-8

z Mic. 6:6-7

aa Or meal

bb Amos 6:5

cc Or harps

dd Or justice. Jer. 22:3; Mic. 6:8

ee vv. 25-27; Dt. 32:17-19; Neh. 9:18-21; Acts 7:42-43

ff Amos 7:11,17; Mic. 4:10

gg Amos 4:13

hh Lk. 6:24

ii Ps. 123:4; Isa. 32:9-11; Zeph. 1:12

jj Isa. 31:1; Jer. 49:4

kk Or there

ll 2 Ki. 18:34

mm 2 Chr. 26:6

nn Isa. 56:12; Amos 9:10; Mt. 24:37-39; cp. 2 Pet. 3:3-7

a Or justice. Amos 6:12

b Job 9:9; 38:31

c Isa. 42:16

d Amos 8:9

e Ps. 104:6-9

f Mic. 5:11

g Isa. 29:21; 66:5; cp. Jer. 17:16-18

h Amos 2:6; 8:6

i Dt. 28:30,38-39; Amos 3:15; Mic. 6:15; Zeph. 1:13; Hag. 1:6

j Mic. 6:15

k Hos. 5:3

l Isa. 5:23

m Amos 2:6-7

n Ps. 97:10

o Joel 2:14

p Remnant; v. 15; Mic. 2:12. (Isa. 1:9; Rom. 11:5, note)

q Jer. 9:10,18-20

r Or farmer. Joel 1:11

s Isa. 16:10; Jer. 48:33

day, and cause the seat of violence to come near;

4 That lie upon beds of ivory, and stretch themselves upon their ^acouches, and ^bbeat the lambs out of the flock, and the calves out of the midst of the stall;

5 That chant to the sound of the ^cviol, *and* invent to themselves instruments of ^dmusick, ^elike David;

6 That ^fdrink wine in bowls, and anoint themselves with the chief ointments: but they are not ^ggrieved for the affliction of Joseph.

7 ¶ Therefore now shall they go ^hcaptive with the first that go captive, and the banquet of them that stretched themselves shall be removed.

8 The Lord GOD hath ⁱsworn by himself, saith the LORD the God of hosts, I abhor the ^jexcellency of Jacob, and hate his palaces: therefore will I deliver up the city with all that is therein.

9 And it shall come to pass, if there remain ^kten men in one house, that they shall die.

10 And a man's uncle shall take him up, and he that ^lburneth him, to bring out the bones out of the house, and shall say unto him that ^mis ⁿby the sides of the house, *Is there yet any with thee?* and he shall say, No. Then shall he say, ^oHold thy tongue: for we may not make mention of the name of the LORD.

11 For, behold, the LORD commandeth, and he will smite the ^pgreat house with breaches, and the little house with clefts.

12 ¶ Shall horses run upon the rock? will ^qone plow ^rthere with oxen? for ye have turned ^sjudgment into gall, and the fruit of righteousness into hemlock:

13 Ye which rejoice in a ^tthing of

^unought, which say, Have we not taken to us ^vhorns by our own strength?

14 But, behold, I will ^wraise up against you a nation, O house of Israel, saith the LORD the God of hosts; and they shall afflict you from the ^xentering in of Hemath unto the river of the ^ywilderness.

*Warning through visions
(cp. 8:1–9:10)*

7 Thus hath the Lord GOD ^zshewed unto me; and, behold, he formed ^{aa}grasshoppers in the beginning of the shooting up of the latter growth; and, lo, *it was* the latter growth after the king's mowings.

2 And it came to pass, ^{bb}that when they ^{cc}had ^{dd}made an end of eating the grass of the land, then I said, O Lord GOD, forgive, I beseech thee: by whom shall Jacob arise? for he ^{ee}is ^{ff}small.

3 The LORD ^{gg}repented for this: It shall not be, saith the LORD.

4 ¶ Thus hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me: and, behold, the Lord GOD called to contend by ^{hh}fire, and ⁱⁱit devoured the great deep, and did eat up a part.

5 Then said I, ^{jj}ddO Lord GOD, cease, I beseech thee: by whom shall Jacob arise? for he ^{kk}is small.

6 The LORD ^{ll}ee repented for this: This also shall not be, saith the Lord GOD.

7 ¶ Thus he shewed me: and, behold, the Lord stood upon a wall ^{mm}made by a plumbline, with a plumbline in his hand.

8 And the LORD said unto me, ⁿⁿffwhat seest thou? And I said, ^{oo}ggA plumbline. Then said the Lord, Behold, I will set a plumbline in the midst of my people Israel: I will ^{pp}hh not again pass by them any more:

9 And the ^{qq}high places of Isaac

r Or nothing

s Isa. 28:14-15

t Amos 3:11

u Or entrance

v Or Arabah

w Amos 8:1

x Joel 1:4

y Ex. 10:15

z Or ceased

aa Isa. 37:4

bb Jon. 3:10; see Zech. 8:14, note

cc Isa. 66:16; Dt. 32:22

dd Joel 2:17

ee Jon. 3:10; see Zech. 8:14, note

ff Jer. 1:11

gg Isa. 28:17; Lam. 2:8

hh Jer. 15:6; Ezek. 7:2-9

ii Hos. 10:8; see Jud. 3:7 and 1 Ki. 3:2, notes

a Amos 3:12

b Ezek. 34:2-3

c Or harp

d Amos 5:23; 8:10; cp. 1 Chr. 15-16

e 1 Chr. 23:5

f Amos 2:8; 4:1

g Ezek. 9:4

h Amos 5:27

i Gen. 22:16; Jer. 51:14; Heb. 6:13-17

j Lev. 26:30; Ps. 47:4; Ezek. 24:21; Amos 8:7

k Cp. Amos 5:3

l 1 Sam. 31:12

m Or inside

n Amos 8:3

o Amos 3:15; cp. 2 Ki. 25:9

p Or justice. Isa. 59:13-14

q Job 8:15

6:4 beds of ivory. The luxury and extravagance in which the northern kingdom lived have been fully attested by the archaeological findings of ivory figures and ivory panels in the homes of ancient Samaria.

6:12 hemlock. Or *wormwood*. Amos 5:7.

6:13 horns. The words "horn" and "horns" (O.T., *qeren*; N.T., *keras*) are used in Scripture both literally and figuratively. In the latter sense at least three meanings appear: (1) strength in general (Dt. 33:17); (2) arrogant pride (Ps.

75:4-5); and (3) political and military power (Dan. 8:20-21).

6:14 the wilderness. Or *Arabah*. When used with the definite article only, it refers to the valley which runs from the Sea of Galilee to the Gulf of Aqabah. South of the Dead Sea the name is still retained (Wady el-Arabah).

7:8 plumbline. The plumbline is a symbol of judgment according to righteousness. Compare Isa. 28:17; 34:11; Lam. 2:8.

shall be desolate, and the ^asanctuaries of Israel shall be laid waste; and I will rise ^bagainst the house of Jeroboam with the sword.

Amaziah sends accusation against Amos to Jeroboam

10 ¶ Then Amaziah the ^cpriest of ^dBeth-el sent to Jeroboam king of Israel, saying, Amos hath ^econspired against thee in the midst of the house of Israel: the land is not able to bear all his words.

11 For thus Amos saith, Jeroboam shall die by the sword, and Israel shall surely be led away ^fcaptive out of their own land.

12 Also Amaziah said unto Amos, O thou seer, ^ggo, flee thee away into the land of Judah, and there eat bread, and prophesy there:

13 But prophesy ^hnot again any more at Beth-el: for it *is* the king's ⁱchapel, and it *is* the king's court.

The answer of Amos

14 ¶ Then answered Amos, and said to Amaziah, I *was* no prophet, neither *was* I a ^jprophet's son; but I *was* an ^kherdman, and a gatherer of sycamore fruit:

15 And ^lthe LORD took me as I followed the flock, and the LORD said unto me, Go, ^mprophesy unto my people Israel.

16 ¶ Now therefore hear thou the word of the LORD: Thou sayest, Prophesy not against Israel, and ⁿdrop not *thy word* against the house of Isaac.

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Thy ^owife shall be an harlot in the city, and thy sons and thy daughters shall fall by the sword, and thy land shall be divided by line; and thou shalt die in a ^ppolluted land: and Israel shall surely go into captivity ^qforth of his land.

Basket of summer fruit: Israel's impending captivity

8 Thus hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me: and behold a ^rbasket of summer fruit.

2 And he said, Amos, what seest

thou? And I said, A basket of summer fruit. Then said the LORD unto me, The end is come upon my people of Israel; I will ^snot again pass by them any more.

3 And the ^tsongs of the temple shall be ^uhowlings in that day, saith the Lord GOD: *there shall be* many dead bodies in every place; they shall cast *them* forth with silence.

4 ¶ Hear this, O ye that ^vswallow up the needy, even to make the poor of the land to fail,

5 Saying, When will the ^wnew moon be gone, that we may sell ^xcorn? and the sabbath, that we may set forth wheat, making the ^yeephah small, and the shekel great, and falsifying the balances by ^zdeceit?

6 That we may buy the ^{aa}poor for silver, and the needy for a pair of shoes; *yea*, and sell the refuse of the wheat?

7 The LORD hath ^{bb}sworn by the excellency of Jacob, Surely I will never forget any of their works.

8 Shall not the land ^{cc}tremble for this, and every one ^{dd}mourn that dwelleth therein? and it shall ^{ee}rise up wholly as a ^{ff}flood; and it shall be cast out and drowned, as *by* the ^{ff}flood of Egypt.

9 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord GOD, that I will cause the ^{gg}sun to go down at noon, and I will ^{hh}darken the earth in the clear day:

10 And I will turn your feasts into ⁱⁱmourning, and all your songs into lamentation; and I will bring up ^{jj}sackcloth upon all loins, and baldness upon every head; and I will make it ^{kk}as the mourning of an only *son*, and the end thereof as a bitter day.

11 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the Lord GOD, that I will send a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, ^{ll}but of hearing the words of the LORD:

12 And they shall wander from sea to sea, and from the north even to the east, they shall run to and fro to ^{mm}seek the word of the LORD, and shall ⁿⁿnot find *it*.

^s Ezek. 7:2; Amos 7:8

^t Amos 5:23; 6:10

^u Or *wailings*. Amos 5:16

^v Amos 2:7

^w 2 Ki. 4:23

^x Or *grain*

^y See Measures and Weights (O.T.), 2 Chr. 2:10, note

^z Lev. 19:35-36; Dt. 25:13-15; Hos. 12:7

^{aa} Amos 2:6

^{bb} Amos 6:8

^{cc} Jer. 46:8; Amos 9:5

^{dd} Hos. 4:3

^{ee} Ps. 18:7

^{ff} Or *river*, i.e. the Nile

^{gg} Jer. 15:9; Mic. 3:6

^{hh} Isa. 59:9-10; Amos 5:8

ⁱⁱ Lam. 5:15; Ezek. 7:18

^{jj} Ezek. 7:18

^{kk} Jer. 6:26; Zech. 12:10

^{ll} Mic. 3:6-7; cp. 1 Sam. 3:1; 28:6; 2 Chr. 15:3

^{mm} Ezek. 20:3,31

ⁿⁿ Ezek. 7:26; 20:3

^a Lev. 26:31

^b v. 11; 2 Ki. 15:8-10

^c 1 Ki. 12:31-32; 13:33

^d 1 Ki. 13:32; Amos 4:4

^e Cp. Jer. 26:8-11; 38:4

^f Amos 5:27; 6:7

^g Cp. Mt. 8:34

^h Cp. Jer. 11:21; Amos 2:12; 5:10; Acts 4:18

ⁱ Or *sanctuary*

^j 2 Ki. 2:3; 4:38

^k Amos 1:1

^l 2 Sam. 7:8

^m Ezek. 2:3-4; Amos 3:8

ⁿ Ezek. 20:46

^o Hos. 4:13

^p 2 Ki. 17:6; Ezek. 4:13; Hos. 9:3

^q Or *away from*

^r Cp. Jer. 24:1-3

13 In that day shall the fair virgins and young men ^afaint for thirst.

14 They that swear by the ^bsin of Samaria, and say, Thy god, O ^cDan, liveth; and, The manner of Beer-sheba liveth; even they shall fall, and ^dnever rise up again.

The final prophecy of dispersion
(cp. v. 9 and Dt. 28:63-68)

9 I saw the Lord standing upon the altar: and he said, Smite the ^elintel of the door, that the posts may shake: and cut them in the head, all of them; and I will slay the last of them with the sword: he that fleeth of them shall not flee away, and he that escapeth of them shall not be delivered.

2 ^fThough they dig into ^ghell, ^hthence shall mine hand take them; ⁱthough they climb up to heaven, ^jthence will I bring them down:

3 And though they ^khide themselves in the ^ltop of Carmel, I will ^msearch and take them out ⁿthence; and though they be ^ohid from my sight in the bottom of the sea, ^pthence will I command the serpent, and he shall bite them:

4 And though they go into ^qcaptivity before their enemies, ^rthence will I command the sword, and it shall slay them: and I will set mine eyes upon them for ^sevil, and not for good.

5 And the Lord GOD of hosts ^tis he that toucheth the land, and it shall melt, and ^uall that dwell therein shall mourn: and it shall rise up wholly like a flood; and shall be drowned, as ^vby the flood of Egypt.

6 *It is* he that buildeth his ^wstories in the heaven, and hath founded his troop in the earth; he that ^xcalleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: The LORD *is* his ^yname.

7 *Are ye* not as children of the ^zEthiopians unto me, O children of Israel? saith the LORD. Have not I brought up Israel out of the land of Egypt? and the Philistines from ^{aa}Caphtor, and the Syrians from ^{ab}Kir?

8 Behold, the ^{ac}eyes of the Lord GOD *are* upon the sinful kingdom, and I will destroy it from off the face of the earth; ^{ad}saving that I will ^{ae}not utterly destroy the house of Jacob, saith the LORD.

9 For, lo, I will command, and I will ^{af}sift the house of Israel among all nations, like as ^{ag}corn is sifted in a sieve, ^{ah}yet shall not the least ^{ai}grain fall upon the earth.

10 All the sinners of my people shall die by the sword, which say, The evil shall ^{aj}not overtake nor ^{ak}prevent us.

V. The Final Restoration
of Israel, 9:11-15

The LORD's second advent and the re-establishment of the Davidic kingdom

11 ¶ In that ^{al}day will I raise up the tabernacle of ^{am}David that is fallen, and close up the ^{an}breaches thereof; and I will raise up his ruins, and I will build it as in the days of old:

12 That they may possess the remnant of ^{ao}Edom, and of all the ^{ap}heathen, ^{aq}which are called by

s Or chambers.
Ps. 104:3,13

t Amos 5:8

u Amos 4:13; 5:27

v Cp. Isa. 20:4;
43:3

w Dt. 2:23; Jer.
47:4

x 2 Ki. 16:9; Isa.
22:6; Amos 1:5

y Jer. 44:27

z Or except

aa Jer. 30:11

bb Isa. 30:28; Lk.
22:31; see Ps.
72:1, note

cc Or grain

dd Isa. 65:8-16

ee Or kernel

ff Isa. 28:15; Jer.
5:12; Amos
6:3

gg Or meet

hh vv. 11-12;
Acts 15:16-17

ii Kingdom
(O.T.): vv. 11-
15; Mic. 4:1.
(Gen. 1:26;
Zech. 1:2:8,
note)

jj Ps. 80:12

kk Isa. 11:14

ll Or nations

mm Isa. 43:7

a Isa. 41:17; Hos.
2:3

b Hos. 8:5

c 1 Ki. 12:29

d Amos 5:2

e Or capitals

f Ps. 139:8; Jer.
23:24

g Or sheol. See
Hab. 2:5, note

h Or there

i Job 20:6; Jer.
51:53; Obad. 4;
Mt. 11:23

j Or from there

k Jer. 23:24

l Amos 1:2

m Jer. 16:16

n Ps. 139:9-12

o Or there

p Lev. 26:33

q Jer. 21:10;
39:16; 44:11

r Amos 8:8

8:14 manner. Literally, way. Amos 5:5; Acts 9:2; 18:25; 19:9,23; 24:14.

9:1 the Lord standing. The position of the Lord (*Adonai*) is significant. The altar usually speaks of mercy through judgment upon a substitutionary sacrifice (compare Jn. 12:31-33), but when altar and sacrifice are despised, the altar becomes a place of judgment only.

Carmel: park. A town in the hill country of Judah. Home of Nabal and Abigail.

9:5 a flood. Or river. That is, the Nile.

9:11 Amos's single prophecy of future blessing (9:11-15) details

- (1) the restoration of the Davidic dynasty (v. 11);
- (2) the conversion of the nations (v. 12);

(3) the fruitfulness of the land (v. 13);

(4) Israel's return from captivity (v. 14);

(5) the rebuilding of the waste cities (v. 14); and

(6) Israel's permanent settlement in the holy land (v. 15).

9:11 is fallen. The Davidic monarchy, pictured by a tabernacle, was in a degraded condition. Compare Isa. 11:1. On the basis of this verse the Talmudic rabbis called Messiah *Bar Naphli* ("the son of the fallen"). But He will arise (Mal. 4:2).

9:12 The ancient Greek translation rendered this verse as follows: "That the rest of mankind may seek [the LORD], and all the nations upon whom my name is called, says the LORD, who does all these things." Strange as it may seem to those who are unfamiliar with the Hebrew language, the Hebrew text may be rendered this way, with little more

my name, saith the LORD that doeth this.

Israel's restoration in the kingdom

a Lev. 26:5

b Joel 3:18

13 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that the ^aplowman shall overtake the reaper, and the treader of grapes him that soweth seed; and the ^bmountains shall drop sweet wine, and all the hills shall melt.

14 And I will bring again the cap-

tivity of my people of Israel, and they shall ^cbuild the waste cities, and inhabit *them*; and they shall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof; they shall also make gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

c Isa. 61:4

d Isa. 60:21; Jer. 24:6; 32:41; Ezek. 34:28; 37:25; Joel 3:20

15 ^dAnd I will plant them upon their land, and they shall ^eno more be pulled up out of their land which I have given them, saith the LORD thy God.

e Isa. 60:21

than the change of one letter. The corruption of this letter must have occurred after the time of the apostles, for James thus quoted the verse at the Jerusalem Council, and based his decision upon it (Acts 15:14-17). There were learned men present, some of them hostile to his view, who would certainly have shouted him down if he had based his deci-

sion upon a reading different from that which existed in the then current Hebrew manuscripts.

9:13 overtake. That is, *there will be continuous productivity.*

9:14 bring again. That is, *cause to cease.* Isa. 60:4; Jer. 30:18.

THE BOOK OF OBADIAH

Author:
Obadiah

Theme:
Doom of Edom

Date of writing:
6th Century B.C.

Background

Obadiah is completely unknown, apart from the meaning of his name (*servant or worshipper of the LORD*). The date of his prophecy is not certain, but internal evidence seems best to point to about 585 B.C., the year after the destruction of Jerusalem by Nebuchadnezzar, the king of Babylon. Some scholars suggest a much earlier date, however, that is, around the ninth century.

The book, which in literary form is a “doom song,” has a single theme—judgment upon Edom, the nation descended from Esau. In Obadiah’s time Sela (later called Petra) was the capital of Edom. Its unique ruins, cut out of solid cliffs of rose-colored rock and long hidden in the arid regions south of the Dead Sea, were discovered in A.D. 1812 and stand as a silent witness to the fulfillment of the prophecy.

Outline

The book may be divided as follows:

- | | |
|--|--------------|
| I. The Pronouncement of Doom upon Edom | verses 1–9 |
| II. The Cause of This Doom | verses 10–14 |
| III. Edom in the Day of the LORD | verses 15–21 |
| A. Judgment Upon Edom | verses 15–16 |
| B. Deliverance for the House of Jacob | verses 17–21 |

I. The Pronouncement of Doom
upon Edom, vv. 1-9

Introduction.

The deceitfulness of pride

The vision of Obadiah. Thus saith the Lord GOD ^aconcerning Edom; We have heard a rumour from the LORD, and an ^bambassador is sent among the ^cheathen, ^dArise ye, and let us rise up against her in battle.

a vv. 1-9, 15-16;
Isa. 63:1-6;
Ezek. 25:12-14;
see Jer. 49:7,
marg. bb

b Isa. 18:2

c Or nations

d Jer. 6:4-5

e Isa. 16:6; Jer.
49:16; cp. Ezek.
28:2

f Isa. 14:13-15

g Job 20:6; Hab.
2:9

h Isa. 14:13

i Or from there

j Mal. 1:4; cp.
Isa. 14:12-15

k Jer. 49:9

l Or out

m Jer. 30:14

n Ps. 41:9

o Or trap

2 Behold, I have made thee small among the ^cheathen: thou art greatly despised.

3 ¶ The ^epride of thine heart hath deceived thee, thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, whose habitation is high; that saith in his heart, /Who shall bring me down to the ground?

4 Though thou ^sexalt *thyself* as the eagle, and though thou set thy nest among the ^hstars, ⁱthence will I /bring thee down, saith the LORD.

5 If thieves came to thee, if robbers by night, (how art thou cut off!) would they not have stolen till they had enough? if the ^kgrapegatherers came to thee, would they not leave *some* grapes?

6 How are *the things* of Esau searched out! *how* are his hidden things sought /up!

7 All the ^mmen of thy confederacy have brought thee *even* to the border: the men that were at peace with thee have deceived thee, and prevailed against thee; *they that eat thy* ⁿbread have laid a ^owound un-

der thee: *there is* ^pnone understanding in him.

8 ¶ Shall I not in that day, saith the LORD, even destroy the ^rwise men out of ^sEdom, and understanding out of the mount of Esau?

9 And thy mighty men, O Teman, shall be dismayed, to the end that every one of the mount of Esau may be cut off by slaughter.

II. The Cause of This Doom, vv. 10-14

10 ¶ For *thy* ^tviolence against thy brother Jacob shame shall cover thee, and thou shalt be ^ucut off for ever.

11 In the day that thou ^vstoodest on the other side, in the day that the strangers carried away captive his forces, and foreigners entered into his gates, and ^wcast lots upon Jerusalem, even thou *wast* as one of them.

12 But thou shouldst ^xnot have looked on the day of thy brother in the day that he became a stranger; neither shouldst thou have ^yrejoiced over the children of Judah in the day of their destruction; neither shouldst thou have spoken proudly in the day of distress.

13 Thou shouldst not have entered into the gate of my people in the ^zday of their calamity; yea, thou shouldst not have looked on their affliction in the day of their calamity, nor have laid *hands* on their substance in the day of their calamity;

14 Neither shouldst thou have stood in the crossway, to cut off those of his that did escape; neither

p Or no

q See Jer. 49:7,
note

r Job 5:12-14

s See Gen. 36:1,
note

t Ezek. 25:12-13;
Joel 3:19; Amos
1:11

u Joel 3:19

v Ps. 83:5-8

w Nah. 3:10

x Mic. 4:11

y Ezek. 35:15;
36:5

z Ezek. 35:5

1 Obadiah's pronouncement of doom on Edom took place about 585 B.C., v. 11. **Edom.** The enmity between Jacob and Esau (Gen. 36), the founder of Edom, persisted through the centuries (Ex. 15:15; Num. 20:14ff.; Ps. 83:6; Isa. 63:1-6; Joel 3:19; etc.). The sin of Edom was pride (v. 3), which led to violation of the bond between brothers (vv. 10-14).

3 **clefts.** The allusion is to Petra, the great cliff-city which, in Obadiah's time, was called Sela. See Introduction.

Obadiah: *worshipper of Jehovah.* A minor prophet who prophesied against Edom.

Esau: *hairy.* The oldest son of Isaac and Rebekah who was tricked by his brother into selling him the birthright. He was later also deprived of the family blessing.

9 **Teman.** Teman was noted for its wisdom, Jer. 49:7. **slaughter.** The destruction described here (compare Jer. 49:7-22; Ezek. 25:12-14) was probably at the hands of the Arabs. As a result Edom was almost devoid of population during the Persian period. The presence of Arabs in the neighborhood is shown by the aggression of Geshem, the Arab, the enemy of Nehemiah (Neh. 6:1-2). Later a mixture of Arabs with the remainder of the Edomites became quite a factor in the region of Petra, the former capital of Edom, establishing there a kingdom called the Nabataean kingdom, as well as in southern Palestine, which was largely in the hands of the Edomites. The Greeks and Romans called the Edomites Idumeans, another form of the same name. King Herod was an Edomite.

11 **carried away captive his forces.** Probably the deportation by Nebuchadnezzar, about 586 B.C.

	shouldest thou have delivered up those of his that did remain in the day of distress.	be a fire, and the house of Joseph a flame, and the house of Esau for stubble, and they shall kindle in them, and devour them; and there shall not be <i>any</i> remaining of the house of Esau; for the LORD hath spoken it.	<i>k</i> Or Negev
<i>a</i>	Day (of the LORD): vv. 15-21; Zeph. 1:7. (Ps. 2:9; Rev. 19:19, note)		<i>l</i> Isa. 11:14; Amos 9:12
	<i>III. Edom in the Day of the LORD, vv. 15-21</i>		<i>m</i> Zeph. 2:7
<i>b</i>	Armageddon (battle of): vv. 15-18; Zeph. 3:8. (Isa. 10:27; Rev. 19:17, note)	15 For the <i>a</i> day of the LORD is near <i>b</i> upon all the <i>c</i> heathen: <i>d</i> as thou hast done, it shall be done unto thee: thy reward shall return upon thine own head.	<i>n</i> Or Shephelah
<i>c</i>	Or nations	16 For as ye have <i>e</i> drunk upon my holy mountain, <i>so</i> shall all the <i>f</i> heathen <i>g</i> drink continually, yea, they shall drink, and they shall swallow down, and they shall be as though they had not been.	<i>o</i> Jer. 31:5
<i>d</i>	Jer. 50:29		<i>p</i> Or captives
<i>e</i>	Jer. 49:12		<i>q</i> 1 Ki. 17:9-10
<i>f</i>	Or nations		<i>r</i> Jer. 33:13
<i>g</i>	Jer. 25:15		<i>s</i> Or Negev
<i>h</i>	Isa. 4:3; Joel 2:32	<i>Future deliverance for Jacob; judgment upon Esau</i>	<i>t</i> See Zech. 12:8 and 1 Cor. 15:24, notes
<i>i</i>	Amos 9:11-15	17 ¶ But upon mount Zion shall be <i>h</i> deliverance, and there shall be holiness; and the house of Jacob shall <i>i</i> possess their possessions.	<i>u</i> Ps. 22:28; Dan. 2:44; 7:14; Zech. 14:9; Rev. 11:15
<i>j</i>	vv. 9, 10, 16; cp. Isa. 63:1-6	18 And the house of Jacob shall	
		21 And saviours shall come up on mount Zion to judge the mount of Esau; and the <i>t</i> kingdom shall be the <i>u</i> LORD'S.	

17 there shall be holiness. Here Obadiah points to the essential element of the Messianic kingdom. Because the LORD's kingdom must be a holy kingdom, man who is by himself unholy can never establish it. Only the Holy One of Israel can set up a holy kingdom.

18 Esau. Edom will be revived (compare Isa. 11:14) in the latter days.

19 The south translates the Hebrew word Negev, which is based on a word meaning "to be dry." It is a geographical term which refers to a specific section of Palestine (e.g. Gen. 13:1) located between Debir and the Arabian Desert. It is an arid region most of the year. Since this area was south of the larger part of Israel, the word also came to be

used to denote that direction (compare Gen. 13:14; Dan. 8:4,9; 11:5, etc.). **plain.** The "plain" or *Shephelah* is a section of the Holy Land bounded on the north by the Valley of Aijalon, on the west by the Maritime Plain, on the east by the Central Plateau, and reaching to Beer-sheba in the south. It is characterized by low, rounded chalk hills divided by several broad valleys.

21 Saviours, or deliverers on the earth, as in Jud. 3:9,15, will serve under the Lord Jesus Christ, the King of kings (Rev. 19:16; compare also Rev. 20:4). This final verse is clearly Messianic. Short though his book is, Obadiah concludes, as do so many of the other prophets, with the promise of future deliverance for Israel in the kingdom.

THE BOOK OF JONAH

Author:
Jonah

Theme:
God's Mercy

Date of writing:
8th Century B.C.

Background

Jonah was a prophet of Israel who lived about the time of Jeroboam II (2 Kings 14:25). His name means *dove*, and he occupies a unique place as the first foreign missionary. The historical character of Jonah's preservation in the great fish and his preaching to the inhabitants of Nineveh is attested by Christ, who likens the prophet's experience to His own burial and resurrection (Matthew 12:38–42).

A masterpiece of condensed narration, this book has suffered from overemphasis upon the miracle of the great fish (see 1:17, *note*). However, neither deletion nor rationalization solves the difficulty of the miracle which remains an object of faith, not explanation. The Book of Jonah is full of the supernatural; aside from the great fish, there are the vine, the worm, the east wind, and, greatest of all, the repentance of the entire city of Nineveh.

God's Relationship with Man

Jonah's character and God's dealing with him foreshadow the subsequent history of the nation of Israel: outside the land, a trouble to the Gentiles, yet witnessing to them; cast out, but miraculously preserved; in future deepest distress calling upon the LORD as Saviour, finding deliverance and then becoming missionaries to the Gentiles (Zechariah 8:7–23). But chiefly Jonah typifies Christ as the Sent-One, raised from the dead, and carrying salvation to the Gentiles.

Outline

The book may be divided as follows:

- | | |
|---|-----------|
| I. The Disobedience and Flight of Jonah | 1:1–11 |
| A. Introduction | 1:1 |
| B. Jonah Flees from the LORD | 1:2–11 |
| 1. God's Commission | 1:2 |
| 2. Jonah's Disobedience | 1:3 |
| 3. The Storm | 1:4–11 |
| II. Jonah and the Great Fish | 1:12–2:10 |
| A. Jonah Swallowed by the Fish | 1:12–17 |
| B. Jonah's Prayer | 2:1–9 |
| C. The LORD's Answer | 2:10 |
| III. The Greatest Revival in History | 3:1–10 |
| A. Jonah's Obedience | 3:1–3 |
| B. Nineveh's Repentance | 3:4–10 |
| IV. The Wideness of God's Mercy | 4:1–11 |
| A. Jonah's Displeasure | 4:1–3 |
| B. Jonah Rebuked by the LORD | 4:4–11 |

I. The Disobedience
and Flight of Jonah, 1:1-11

Introduction

1 Now the word of the LORD came unto ^aJonah the son of Amittai, saying,

Jonah flees from the LORD

2 Arise, go to ^bNineveh, that ^cgreat city, and cry against it; for their wickedness is come up before me.

3 But Jonah rose up to flee unto Tarshish from the presence of the LORD, and went down to Joppa; and he found a ship going to ^dTarshish: so he paid the fare thereof, and went down into it, to go with them unto Tarshish ^efrom the presence of the LORD.

4 ¶ The LORD sent out a great ^fwind into the sea, and there was a mighty tempest in the sea, so that the ship was ^glike to be broken.

5 Then the mariners were afraid, and cried every man unto his god, and ^hcast forth the wares that ⁱwere in the ship into the sea, to lighten ^jit of them. But Jonah was gone down into the sides of the ship; and he lay, and was fast asleep.

6 So the shipmaster came to him, and said unto him, What meanest thou, O sleeper? arise, ^kcall upon thy God, if so be that God will think upon us, that we perish not.

7 And they said every one to his fellow, Come, and let us cast ^llots, that we may know for whose cause this evil ^mis upon us. So they cast lots, and the lot fell upon Jonah.

8 Then said they unto him, Tell

us, we pray thee, for whose cause this evil ⁿis upon us; What ^ois thine occupation? and ^pwhence comest thou? what ^qis thy country? and of what people ^rart thou?

9 And he said unto them, I ^sam an Hebrew; and I ^tfear the LORD, the God of heaven, ^uwhich hath made the sea and the dry ^vland.

10 Then were the men exceedingly afraid, and said unto him, Why hast thou done this? For the men knew that he fled from the presence of the LORD, because he had told them.

11 ¶ Then said they unto him, What shall we do unto thee, that the sea may be calm unto us? for the sea ^wwrought, and was tempestuous.

II. Jonah and the Great Fish,
1:12-2:10

Jonah swallowed by the fish

12 And he said unto them, Take ^xme up, and cast me forth into the sea; so shall the sea be calm unto you: for I know that ^yfor my sake this great tempest ^zis upon you.

13 Nevertheless the men rowed hard to bring ^{aa}it to the land; but they could ^{ab}not: for the sea ^{ac}wrought, and was tempestuous against them.

14 Wherefore they cried unto the LORD, and said, We beseech thee, O LORD, we beseech thee, let us not perish for this man's life, and lay not upon us innocent ^{ad}blood: for thou, O LORD, hast done as it ^{ae}pleased thee.

15 So they took up Jonah, and cast him forth into the sea: and the sea ^{af}ceased from her raging.

16 Then the men feared the LORD

a 2 Ki. 14:25; Mt. 12:39-41; 16:4; Lk. 11:29-30,32

b Isa. 37:37

c Gen. 10:11-12; Jon. 4:11; see Jon. 3:3, note

d Isa. 23:1

e Gen. 4:16; Job 1:12; 2:7; cp. Ps. 139:7-10

f Ps. 107:25-28

g Or in danger of being

h Acts 27:18-19

i Ps. 107:28

j Josh. 7:14-18; 1 Sam. 14:42; Prov. 16:33

k Or from where

l v. 16

m Neh. 9:6; Ps. 146:6; Acts 17:24

n Or raged

o Cp. 2 Sam. 24:17

p 1 Chr. 21:17

q Prov. 21:30

r Cp. Gen. 9:5-6

s Ps. 115:3; Dan. 4:35

t Ps. 107:29

1:1 Jonah. The prophet's home was Gath-hepher of Zebulun (2 Ki. 14:25), north of Nazareth in Galilee. Compare the misstatement quoted in Jn. 7:52.

Jonah: dove. A minor prophet who ran from God's call. Famous for surviving being swallowed by a great fish.

1:2 Nineveh, the capital of the ancient Assyrian Empire, was noted for its cruelty and violence (Jon. 3:8). This is confirmed by the ancient records found there. Under the preaching of Jonah in the eighth century B.C., the city and king had turned to God (Jon. 3:3-10). But in the time of Nahum, a century or more later, the city had wholly departed from God. The message of Nahum, therefore, though given perhaps a generation before the destruction

of the city, is not a call to repentance but an unrelieved warning of judgment (1:9; 3:10). Such is the way of God; light rejected brings destruction.

Nineveh: The capital of Assyria. Jonah was sent here to tell the people to repent of their wickedness.

1:3 Joppa. The place of Peter's vision, Acts 9:36,43; 10:5.

Tarshish: a city of a distant land, possibly Spain, that was rich in metals.

1:4 sent out. Literally *hurled*. Compare Ps. 148:8.

1:5 mariners. Probably the famous Phoenicians.

1:9 fear. "The fear of the LORD" is an O.T. expression meaning *reverential trust*, including the hatred of evil.

exceedingly, and offered a sacrifice unto the LORD, and made vows.

17 ¶ Now the LORD had prepared a ^agreat fish to swallow up Jonah. And Jonah was in the belly of the fish ^bthree days and three nights.

a *Miracles* (O.T.): 1:17–2:10. (Gen. 5:24; Jon. 1:17, note)

b Mt. 12:40

c *Bible prayers* (O.T.): vv. 1–9; Hab. 3:1. (Gen. 15:2; Hab. 3:1, note)

d Ps. 18:4–6; 120:1; 130:1; 142:1; Lam. 3:55–56

e Or *sheol*. Ps. 86:13; 88:1–7; see Hab. 2:5, note

f Ps. 42:7

g Ps. 31:22

h Ps. 69:1–2; Lam. 3:54

Jonah's prayer; the LORD's answer

2 Then Jonah ^cprayed unto the LORD his God out of the fish's belly,

2 And said, ^dI cried by reason of mine affliction unto the LORD, and he heard me; out of the belly of ^ehell cried I, *and* thou hearest my voice.

3 For thou hadst cast me into the deep, in the midst of the seas; and the floods compassed me about: all thy ^fbillows and thy waves passed over me.

4 Then I ^gsaid, I am cast out of thy sight; yet I will look again toward thy holy temple.

5 The ^hwaters compassed me about, *even* to the soul: the depth closed me round about, the weeds were wrapped about my head.

6 I went down to the bottoms of the mountains; the earth with her bars *was* about me for ever: yet hast thou brought up my life from corruption, O LORD my God.

7 When my soul fainted within me I ⁱremembered the LORD: and my ^jprayer came in unto thee, into thine ^kholy temple.

8 They that ^lobserve lying vanities forsake their own mercy.

9 But I will ^msacrifice unto thee with the voice of thanksgiving; I will pay *that* that I have ⁿvowed. Salvation *is* of the ^oLORD.

10 ¶ And the LORD ^aspake unto the fish, and it vomited out Jonah upon the dry *land*.

i Ps. 77:10–11

j 2 Chr. 30:27

k Ps. 11:4

l 2 Ki. 17:15

m Ps. 50:14,23; Hos. 14:2

n Eccl. 5:4–5

o Jer. 3:23

p Jon. 1:1

q See Nah. 1:1, note

III. The Greatest Revival in History, 3

Nineveh repents and is spared

3 And the word of the LORD came unto Jonah the ^psecond time, saying,

2 Arise, go unto ^qNineveh, that great city, and preach unto it the preaching that I bid thee.

3 So Jonah arose, and went unto Nineveh, according to the word of the LORD. Now Nineveh was an exceeding great city of three days' journey.

4 And Jonah began to enter into the city a day's journey, and he cried, and said, Yet forty days, and Nineveh shall be overthrown.

1:17 **prepared.** Literally *appointed, ordered*. Jon. 4:6,7,8.

2:1 **prayed.** That Jonah prayed implies that he was alive and conscious. The prayer is full of passages from the Psalms, indicating that Jonah had stored the Word of God in his heart. Compare Rom. 15:4.

2:9 **Salvation is of the LORD.** The theme of the Bible. Ps. 3:8.

3:3 **Nineveh** was one of the greatest cities of ancient times. So large was its metropolitan area that it would take three days to go through it. This statement in Jonah was much questioned before the rise of modern archaeology. Excavations in Mesopotamia have fully confirmed the statements in Jonah, Nahum, and other parts of the O.T. about the greatness of Nineveh. Yet in 612 B.C. Nineveh was so completely destroyed by its enemies that even its location was forgotten. See 3:4, *note*.

1:17

MIRACLES OF THE OLD TESTAMENT, SUMMARY

No other miracle of Scripture has called forth so much unbelief. It has been claimed that a whale could not swallow a man, yet types of whales have been found that could easily do so. In addition, the word used here, like the one in Mt. 12:40, does not exclusively mean *whale* but could also be translated *sea monster*, possibly the whale shark or rhinodon, the largest of all fish, sometimes attaining a length of seventy feet. The real miracle is not the swallowing but the fact that Jonah was alive when he was cast out of the great fish on to the dry land. After all, a miracle is what might be expected of divine love, interposing for good in a physically and morally disordered universe (Rom. 8:19–23).

3:4

THE MESSAGE OF JONAH

The message of Jonah, as is so often the case in prophetic books, was ethically conditioned. If Nineveh repented, it would be spared; if it refused, it was to be destroyed.

Since God knew that Nineveh would ultimately reject His Word and would turn to even greater wickedness than before, the prediction of destruction is given in absolute form. Never was a city more terribly destroyed than was Nineveh. The whole Book of Nahum is devoted to predicting this terrible utter destruction. The forty-day element was ethically conditioned, and the time was lengthened at the occurrence of the great temporary revival described here in ch. 3. Compare the similar postponement of a predicted catastrophe in 1 Ki. 21:29.

5 ¶ So the ^apeople of Nineveh ^bbelieved God, and proclaimed a ^cfast, and put on sackcloth, from the greatest of them even to the least of them.

6 For word came unto the king of Nineveh, and he arose from his throne, and he laid his robe from him, and ^acovered *him* with sackcloth, and sat in ashes.

7 And he caused *it* to be ^eproclaimed and published through Nineveh by the ^fdecree of the king and his nobles, saying, Let neither man nor beast, herd nor flock, taste any thing: let them not feed, nor drink water:

8 But let man and beast be covered with sackcloth, and ^gcry mightily unto God: yea, let them turn every one from his evil way, and from the violence that *is* in their hands.

9 Who can tell *hif* God will turn

and ⁱrepent, and turn away from his fierce anger, that we perish not?

10 ¶ And God saw their works, that they turned from their evil way; and God ⁱrepented of the evil, that he had said that he would do unto them; and he did *it* ⁱnot.

IV. The Wideness of God's Mercy, 4

Jonah's displeasure

4 But it displeased Jonah exceedingly, and he was very ^kangry.

2 And he ^lprayed unto the LORD, and said, I pray thee, O LORD, was not this my saying, when I was yet in my country? Therefore I fled before unto Tarshish: for I knew that thou *art* a ^mgracious God, and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and ⁿrepentest thee of the evil.

3 Therefore now, O LORD, ^otake, I beseech thee, my life from me; for

i See Zech. 8:14, note

j Ex. 32:14; Jer. 18:8; Amos 7:6

k v. 4; cp. Lk. 15:28

l Jer. 20:7

m Ex. 34:6; Ps. 86:5; Joel 2:13

n See Zech. 8:14, note

o 1 Ki. 19:4

a Mt. 12:41

b Faith: v. 5; Hab. 2:4; (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)

c Dan. 9:3

d Ezek. 27:30-31

e 2 Chr. 20:3

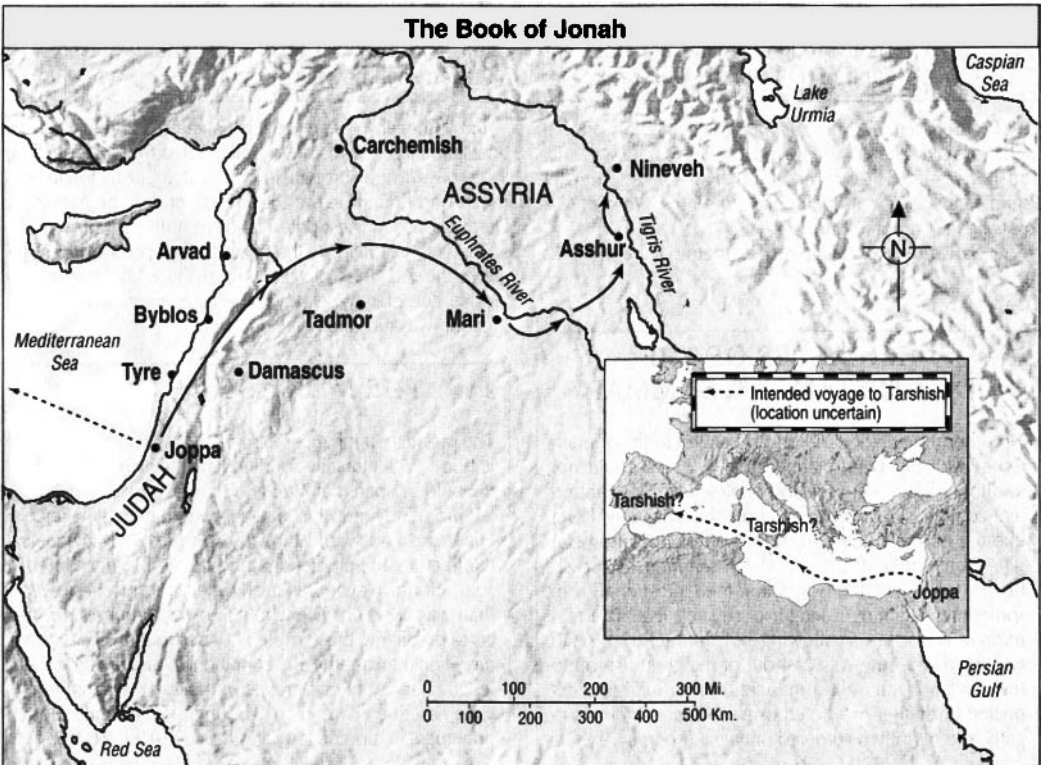
f Dan. 3:29

g Ps. 130:1; Jon. 1:6

h 2 Sam. 12:22; Dan. 4:27; Joel 2:14; Amos 5:15

3:10 he did it not. This is the greatest revival in recorded history; no physical miracle in this book compares with the marvel and extent of this spiritual miracle.

4:1 displeased Jonah. The old nature resists the display of God's grace to any of His creatures. An example is Jonah's own admission in 4:2.



it is ^abetter for me to die than to live.

Jonah rebuked by the LORD

4 ¶ Then said the LORD, Doest thou well to be ^bangry?

5 So Jonah went out of the city, and ^csat on the east side of the city, and there made him a booth, and sat under it in the shadow, till he might see what would become of the city.

6 And the LORD God prepared a gourd, and made *it* to come up over Jonah, that it might be a shadow over his head, to deliver him from his grief. So Jonah was exceeding glad of the gourd.

7 But God prepared a worm when the morning rose the next day, and it smote the gourd that it ^dwithered.

8 And it came to pass, when the sun did arise, that God prepared a vehement east wind; and the sun beat upon the head of Jonah, that he fainted, and wished in himself to die, and said, *It is better for me to die than to live.*

9 And God said to Jonah, Doest thou well to be angry for the gourd? And he said, I do well to be angry, *even* unto death.

10 Then said the LORD, Thou hast had pity on the gourd, for the which thou hast not laboured, neither madest it grow; which came up in a night, and perished in a night:

11 And should not I spare ^eNinveh, that ^fgreat city, wherein are more than sixscore thousand persons that cannot discern between their right hand and their left hand; and *also* much cattle?

^a Job 7:15

^b Cp. Mt. 20:11-15

^c Cp. 1 Ki. 19:9-13

^d Joel 1:12

^e Jon. 1:2; 3:2; see Nah. 1:1, *note*

^f Jon. 3:10; see Jon. 3:3, *note*

4:6 prepared. Four prepared things. Compare Jon. 1:17; 4:7,8.

4:10 In these last verses the great missionary lesson of the book is sharply drawn: Are the souls of men not worth

as much as a vine? Like Jonah, God's people today are often more concerned about the material benefits so freely bestowed upon us by God than about the destiny of a lost world.

THE BOOK OF MICAH

Author:
Micah

Theme:
Judgment and Kingdom

Date of writing:
8th Century B.C.

Background

Micah, whose name means *Who is like the LORD?*, prophesied in the eighth century B.C. as a contemporary of Isaiah (compare 1:1 with Isaiah 1:1). He came from the small town of Moresheth, about twenty miles southwest of Jerusalem. There are many similarities between passages in Isaiah and Micah (compare Micah 4:1–5 with Isaiah 2:2–4). Jeremiah mentions Micah by name (Jeremiah 26:18) and relates him to the reign of Hezekiah, and our Lord quotes Micah 7:6 in Matthew 10:35–36. Samaria, Jerusalem, all Judah, Israel, and the nations are the subject of the prophecy. Assyria is the prominent foreign power. The messages are particularly to the capital cities, Samaria and Jerusalem, as the centers of influence in the nation. God pleads with Israel and Judah to turn to Him from their sin, setting forth the Assyrian as the rod of His wrath, and He concludes with promises of future glory under the Messiah and His righteous reign.

Outline

The book may be divided as follows:

- | | |
|---|----------|
| I. Condemnation and Captivity | 1:1—2:13 |
| A. Introduction | 1:1 |
| B. Judgment Upon Israel | 1:2–5 |
| C. Prediction of Assyria's Victory | 1:6–16 |
| D. Reasons for Judgment | 2:1–11 |
| E. Deliverance Promised | 2:12–13 |
| II. Reproof, and Restoration in the Kingdom | 3:1—5:15 |
| A. Faithless Leaders Rebuked | 3:1–8 |
| B. Prediction of Jerusalem's Destruction | 3:9–12 |
| C. Vision of Earth's Golden Age | 4:1–5 |
| D. Israel to be Regathered | 4:6–8 |
| E. Intervening Babylonian Captivity | 4:9–10 |
| F. Armageddon Predicted | 4:11–13 |
| G. Birth and Rejection of the King | 5:1–2 |
| H. Interval Between the Rejection and the Return of the King | 5:3–15 |
| III. Pleading, and Assurance of Mercy | 6:1—7:20 |
| A. The LORD's Past and Present Controversy with Israel | 6:1–5 |
| B. The LORD's Requirements | 6:6–16 |
| C. The Prophet's Confession of the Truth of the LORD's Indictment | 7:1–6 |
| D. Submission to the LORD | 7:7–9 |
| E. Ascription of Praise | 7:10–20 |

I. Condemnation and Captivity, 1-2

Introduction

1 The word of the LORD that came to ^aMicah the Morasthite in the days of ^bJotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah, which he saw concerning Samaria and Jerusalem.

Judgment on Israel

2 Hear, all ye people; ^chearken, O earth, and all that therein is: and let the Lord GOD be ^dwitness against you, the Lord from his holy temple.

3 For, behold, the LORD cometh forth out of his place, and will come down, and tread upon the ^ehigh places of the earth.

4 And the ^fmountains shall be ^gmolten under him, and the valleys shall be cleft, as wax before the fire, and as the waters that are poured down a steep place.

5 For the transgression of Jacob is all this, and for the sins of the house of Israel. What is the transgression of Jacob? *is it not ^hSamaria?* and what are the ⁱhigh places of Judah? *are they not Jerusalem?*

Assyria will destroy Samaria and reach the gate of Jerusalem

6 Therefore I will make Samaria as an heap of the field, and as ^jplantings of a vineyard: and I will pour down the stones thereof into the valley, and I will ^kdiscover the foundations thereof.

7 And all the ^lgraven images thereof shall be beaten to pieces, and all the hires thereof shall be burned with the fire, and all the

idols thereof will I lay desolate: for she gathered *it* of the ^mhire of an harlot, and they shall return to the hire of an harlot.

8 Therefore I will ⁿwail and howl, I will go stripped and naked: I will make a wailing like the ^odragons, and mourning as the ^powls.

9 For her wound is incurable; for it is come unto Judah; he is come unto the ^qgate of my people, *even* to Jerusalem.

10 ¶ Declare ye *it* not at ^rGath, weep ye not at all: in the house of Aphrah roll thyself in the dust.

11 Pass ye away, thou inhabitant of Saphir, having thy ^sshame naked: the inhabitant of Zaanan came not forth in the mourning of Beth-ezel; he shall receive of you his standing.

12 For the inhabitant of Maroth waited ^tcarefully for ^ugood: but ^vevil came down from the LORD unto the gate of Jerusalem.

13 O thou inhabitant of ^wLachish, bind the chariot to the swift beast: she is the beginning of the sin to the daughter of Zion: for the transgressions of Israel were ^xfound in thee.

14 Therefore shalt thou give ^ypresents to Moresheth-gath: the houses of ^zAchzib shall be a lie to the kings of Israel.

15 Yet will I bring an heir unto thee, O inhabitant of Mareshah: he shall come unto ^{aa}Adullam the glory of Israel.

16 Make thee bald, and ^{bb}poll thee for thy delicate children; enlarge thy baldness as the eagle; for they are gone into ^{cc}captivity from thee.

a Jer. 26:18

b 2 Ki. 15:5,7,32-38; 2 Chr. 27:1-9; Isa. 1:1; Hos. 1:1

c Jer. 6:19

d Ps. 50:7

e Dt. 32:13; 33:29; Amos 4:13

f Nah. 1:5

g Or melted

h Amos 8:14

i 1 Ki. 15:14; see Jud. 3:7 and 2 Ki. 3:2, notes; cp. Amos 4:4, note

j Amos 5:11

k Or uncover. Ezek. 13:14

l Or carved. Dt. 9:21

m Dt. 23:18

n Or lament and wail

o Or jackals. Job 30:29

p Or ostriches

q Isa. 3:26

r 2 Sam. 1:20

s Ezek. 23:29

t Or anxiously

u Isa. 59:9-11; Jer. 14:19

v Amos 3:6

w Josh. 10:3; Isa. 36:2

x Ezek. 23:11

y 2 Ki. 16:8

z Josh. 15:44

aa Josh. 12:15; 2 Chr. 11:7

bb Or cut off the hair of

cc Amos 7:11, 17; Mic. 4:10

Micah: *who is like Jehovah.* A minor prophet who prophesied God's judgment on Israel.

1:1 The word of the LORD came to Micah in about 740 B.C.

1:3 These words predict Shalmaneser's destruction of the northern kingdom, Sennacherib's invasion, and Nebuchadnezzar's invasion.

1:6 In vv. 6-16 the Assyrian invasion is described. Compare 2 Ki. 17:1-18. This is the local circumstance which gives rise to the prophecy of the greater invasion in the last days (4:11-13), when the Lord will deliver His people at the Battle of Armageddon (Rev. 16:13-16; see Rev. 19:17, note).

1:7 hires. That is, rewards. Hos. 2:5,12. **all the hires.**

Probably costly vessels that had been given to heathen temples.

Jacob: *supplanter.* The younger son of Isaac and Rebekah who tricked his brother Esau into selling him his birthright. He deceived his father in order to receive the family blessing. Married Leah and Rachel. Had twelve sons by his wives and concubines. Also referred to as Israel.

Samaria: *guard.* The capital of the northern kingdom of Israel.

1:10 Aphrah. That is, Dust.

Reasons for judgment

- a Ps. 36:4
- b Hos. 7:6-7
- c Cp. Prov. 3:27
- d Isa. 5:8; Jer. 22:17
- e Cp. Ahab and Naboth, 1 Ki. 21:1-16
- f Ex. 20:5; Jer. 8:3; Amos 3:1-2
- g Jer. 18:11; Amos 5:13
- h Isa. 2:11-12
- i Jer. 4:13
- j Josh. 18:4
- k Amos 2:12
- l Holy Spirit (O.T.): v. 7; Mic. 3:8. (Gen. 1:2; Zech. 12:10, note)
- m Or shortened
- n Cp. Isa. 28:21; Ezek. 33:11; Mic. 7:18
- o Ps. 119:65
- p Ps. 15:2; 84:11

2 Woe to them that ^adevise iniquity, and work evil upon their beds! when the ^bmorning is light, they practise it, because it is in the ^cpower of their hand.

2 And they ^dcovet fields, and take *them* by ^eviolence; and houses, and take *them* away: so they oppress a man and his house, even a man and his heritage.

3 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, against this ^ffamily do I devise an ^gevil, from which ye shall not remove your necks; neither shall ye ^hgo haughtily: for this time *is* evil.

4 ¶ In that day shall *one* take up a parable against you, and lament with a doleful lamentation, *and* say, We be utterly ⁱspoiled: he hath changed the portion of my people: how hath he removed *it* from me! turning away he hath divided our fields.

5 Therefore thou shalt have none that shall ^jcast a cord by lot in the congregation of the LORD.

6 ^kProphesy ye not, *say they to them* that prophesy: they shall not prophesy to them, *that* they shall not take shame.

7 ¶ *O thou that art* named the house of Jacob, is the ^lspirit of the LORD ^mstraitened? *are* these his ⁿdoings? do not my words ^odo good to him that ^pwalketh uprightly?

8 Even of late my people is risen up as an enemy: ye pull off the robe

with the garment from them that pass by securely as men averse from war.

9 The women of my people have ye cast out ^qfrom their pleasant houses; from their children have ye taken away my glory for ever.

10 ^rArise ye, and depart; for this *is* not *your* ^srest: because it is ^tpolluted, it shall destroy *you*, even with a ^usore destruction.

11 If a man walking in the spirit and ^vfalsehood do lie, *saying*, I will prophesy unto thee of wine and of strong drink; he shall even be the ^wprophet of this people.

Deliverance promised

12 ¶ I will surely ^xassemble, O Jacob, all of thee; I will surely gather the ^yremnant of Israel; I will put them together as the sheep of Bozrah, as the flock in the midst of their fold: they shall make great noise by reason of the ^zmultitude of men.

13 The breaker is come up before them: they have broken up, and have passed through the gate, and are gone out by it: and their king shall pass before them, and the LORD on the head of them.

II. Reproof, and Restoration in the Kingdom, 3-5

Faithless leaders rebuked

3 And I said, Hear, I pray you, O heads of Jacob, and ye ^{aa}princes

- q Jer. 10:20
- r Lev. 18:25-29
- s Dt. 12:9
- t Ps. 106:38-39
- u Or great
- v Jer. 5:31
- w Isa. 30:10; Jer. 5:30-31; 2 Tim. 4:3-4
- x Mic. 4:7
- y Remnant: vv. 12-13; Mic. 4:1. (Isa. 1:9; Rom. 11:5, note)
- z Jer. 33:22
- aa Ezek. 22:27

2:1 in the power of their hand. Their principle was "might makes right." Observe the LORD's viewpoint (vv. 3-5).

2:6 The chief reason for the rise of the false prophets

was the unpopular character of the message of the true prophets, who called the nation back to God.

2:12 Bozrah. Noted for rich pastures. Compare 2 Ki. 3:4.

1:13

GEOGRAPHICAL PUNS

Micah cleverly uses puns to convey his message. The puns are a play on the meanings of some of the place names in Micah 1:10-15.

Name	Meaning	Phrase played off of
Gath	sounds like the Hebrew word for "declare"	"Declare it not in Gath" (v. 10a)
Aphrah	means "dust"	"Roll . . . in the dust" (v. 10b)
Moresheh-gath	means "possession of Gath"	"give presents to" (v. 14)
Achzib	means "lie"	"shall be a lie to the kings" (v. 14)
Mareshah	means "inheritance"	"bring an heir" (v. 15)
Adullam	means "justice of the people"	"the glory of Israel" (v. 15)

of the house of Israel; *Is it* not for you to know *a* judgment?

2 Who hate the good, and love the evil; who *b* pluck off their skin from off them, and their flesh from off their bones;

3 Who also *c* eat the flesh of my people, and flay their skin from off them; and they break their bones, and chop them in pieces, as for the pot, and as flesh within the *d* caldron.

4 Then shall they cry unto the LORD, but he will *e* not hear them: he will even *f* hide his face from them at that time, as they have behaved themselves ill in their doings.

5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD concerning the *g* prophets that make my people err, that bite with their teeth, and cry, Peace; and he that putteth not into their mouths, they even prepare war against him.

6 Therefore *h* night shall be unto you, that ye shall not have a vision; and it shall be dark unto you, that ye shall not divine; and the sun shall go

down over the prophets, and the day shall be dark over *i* them.

7 Then shall the seers be ashamed, and the *j* diviners confounded: yea, they shall all *k* cover their lips; for *there is* no answer of God.

8 ¶ But truly I am full of *l* power by the *m* spirit of the LORD, and of judgment, and of might, to declare unto Jacob his *n* transgression, and to Israel his sin.

Jerusalem to be destroyed

9 Hear this, I pray you, ye heads of the house of Jacob, and princes of the house of Israel, that *o* abhor *p* judgment, and pervert all equity.

10 They build up Zion with *q* blood, and Jerusalem with iniquity.

11 The heads thereof judge for *r* reward, and the priests thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for money: yet will they lean upon the LORD, and say, *Is* not the LORD among us? *s* none evil can come upon us.

12 Therefore shall *t* Zion for your sake be plowed as a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house as the high places of the forest.

Vision of earth's golden age

4 *u* But in the last days it shall come to pass, *that* the *v* mountain of the house of the LORD shall be established in the *w* top of the mountains, and it shall be exalted above the hills; and *x* people shall flow unto *y* it.

2 And *z* many nations shall come, and say, *aa* Come, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, and to the house of the God of Jacob; and

j Isa. 44:25

k Mic. 7:16

l Inspiration: v. 8; Hab. 2:2. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

m Holy Spirit (O.T.): v. 8; Hag. 2:5. (Gen. 1:2; Zech. 12:10, note)

n Isa. 58:1

o Ps. 58:1-2; Isa. 1:23

p Or justice

q Jer. 22:13; Hab. 2:12

r Mic. 7:3; cp. Isa. 1:23; Jer. 6:13

s Or No

t Jer. 26:18

u vv. 1-4; Isa. 2:2-4; see Acts 2:17, note

v Zech. 8:3

w Kingdom (O.T.): vv. 1-5; Mic. 5:2. (Gen. 1:26; Zech. 12:8, note)

x Ps. 22:27; 86:9; Jer. 3:17

y Remnant: vv. 1-7; Mic. 5:3. (Isa. 1:9; Rom. 11:5, note)

z Zech. 2:11; 14:16

aa Jer. 31:6

a Or justice. Jer. 5:5

b Ps. 53:4; Ezek. 22:27

c Ps. 14:4; Zeph. 3:3

d Ezek. 11:7; cp. Ezek. 24:3-14

e Ps. 18:41; Isa. 1:15; Jer. 11:17

f Dt. 31:17

g Isa. 3:12; 9:16; Jer. 6:13; Ezek. 13:19

h Isa. 8:20-22; 29:10

i Isa. 29:10; Jer. 23:33-40; Ezek. 13:23



3:11 *divine for money.* The verb “divine” is never referred to in the O.T. in a good sense. Compare Balaam, Num. 23—24.

3:12 Fulfilled A.D. 70. Compare Lk. 21:20—24.

4:1 Micah 4:1-3 and Isa. 2:2-4 are practically identical. The Spirit of God gave both prophets the same revelation because of its surpassing importance. It is impossible to prove that either prophet was quoting the other.

4:2 *mountain.* In vv. 1-4 there are some general predictions concerning the kingdom. In Scripture a mountain is sometimes the symbol of a great earthly power (Dan. 2:35); hills, of smaller powers. The prediction here asserts that:

^ahe will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for the law shall go forth of Zion, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.

a Ps. 25:8-9; Isa. 54:13

b Isa. 2:4; 11:4

c 1 Ki. 4:25; Zech. 3:10

d Lev. 26:6

e Isa. 1:20

f 2 Ki. 17:29

g Josh. 24:15; Isa. 26:8; Zech. 10:12

h Mic. 2:12

i Or is lame

j Ezek. 34:16; Zeph. 3:19

k Or was lame

l Christ (second advent): vv. 6-7; Hag. 2:6. (Dt. 30:3; Acts 1:11, note)

m Isa. 24:23

3 ¶ And he shall ^bjudge among many people, and rebuke strong nations afar off; and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruninghooks: nation shall not lift up a sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

4 But they shall ^csit every man under his vine and under his fig tree; and ^dnone shall make *them* afraid: for the mouth of the ^eLORD of hosts hath spoken *it*.

5 For all people will walk every one in the ^fname of his god, and we will walk in the name of the ^gLORD our God for ever and ever.

Israel to be regathered

6 In that day, saith the LORD, will I ^hassemble her that ⁱhalteth, and I will gather her that ^jis driven out, and her that I have afflicted;

7 And I will make her that ^khalted a remnant, and her that was cast far off a strong nation: and the ^lLORD shall ^mreign over them in mount Zion from henceforth, even for ever.

8 ¶ And thou, O tower of the

flock, the strong hold of the daughter of Zion, unto thee shall it come, even the ⁿfirst dominion; the kingdom shall come to the daughter of Jerusalem.

Intervening Babylonian captivity

9 Now why dost thou ^ocry out aloud? *is there* no king in thee? is thy counsellor perished? for pangs have taken thee as a woman in travail.

n Isa. 1:26

o Jer. 8:19

p 2 Ki. 20:18

q Amos 5:27

r Isa. 45:13

s Ps. 18:7; Isa. 48:20

t Cp. Isa. 10:7

u Zech. 12:1-8; 14:14

v Isa. 41:15

10 Be in pain, and labour to bring forth, O daughter of Zion, like a woman in travail: for now shalt thou ^pgo forth out of the city, and thou shalt dwell in the field, and thou shalt go *even* to ^qBabylon; there shalt thou be delivered; there the ^rLORD shall ^sredeem thee from the hand of thine enemies.

Armageddon predicted

11 ¶ Now also many nations are gathered against thee, that say, Let her be defiled, and let our eye look upon Zion.

12 But they know ^tnot the thoughts of the LORD, neither understand they his counsel: for he shall gather them as the sheaves into the floor.

13 ^uArise and ^vthresh, O daughter of Zion: for I will make thine horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs

(1) the ultimate establishment of the kingdom, with Jerusalem for the capital (v. 2);

(2) the universality of the future kingdom (v. 2);

(3) its character—peace (v. 3); and

(4) its effect—prosperity (v. 4). Compare Isa. 2:1-5; 11:1-12.

4:5 Better, *For all the people do now walk in the name*

of their god, but as for us, we shall walk in the name of the LORD, our God, for ever and ever.

4:10 **delivered.** Through Cyrus. Compare Isa. 43:14; 44:28; 45:1-4.

4:13 **horn.** The words "horn" and "horns" (O.T., *qeren*; N.T., *keras*) are used in Scripture both literally and figuratively. In the latter sense at least three meanings appear:

4:11

MICAH'S PROPHECIES

Having described the future kingdom (vv. 1-8) and glanced at the Babylonian captivity (vv. 9-10), Micah looks forward into the last days to refer to the great battle (see Armageddon, Rev. 16:13-16; 19:17, *note*) which immediately precedes the setting up of the Messianic kingdom. See Kingdom (O.T.) (Gen. 1:26-28; Zech. 12:8, *note*); also, Kingdom (N.T.) (Lk. 1:31-33; 1 Cor. 15:24, *note*).

In chapter 5:2 the scene shifts from the great battle (yet future) to the birth and rejection of the King, Messiah (Mt. 27:24-25,37). This is followed by the statement that Israel will be abandoned "until the time that she who travaileth hath brought forth" (v. 3). There is a twofold "travail" of Israel: (1) that which brings forth the "male Child" (Christ) (Rev. 12:1-2,5); and (2) that which, in the last days, brings forth a believing remnant out of the still unbelieving nation (v. 3; 4:10; Jer. 30:6-11). Both aspects are combined in Isa. 66. In Isa. 66:7 there is the male Child (Christ) of Rev. 12:1-2,5; in Is. 66:8-24, the remnant, established in kingdom blessing.

The meaning of Mic. 5:3 is that, from the rejection of Christ at His first coming, the LORD will abandon Israel until the believing remnant appear; then He stands and shepherds in His proper strength as the LORD (v. 4); He is the defense of His people as in 4:3,11-13; and afterward the remnant go as missionaries to Israel and to all the world (5:7-8; Zech. 8:23).

^abrass: and thou shalt beat in pieces many people: and I will consecrate their gain unto the LORD, and their substance unto the Lord of the whole earth.

a Or bronze

b Lam. 3:30

c Gen. 35:19

d Gen. 48:7; Mt. 2:5-12; Lk. 2:4,11; Jn. 7:42

e Christ (first advent): v. 2; Zech. 9:9. (Gen. 3:15; Acts 1:11, note)

f Kingdom (O.T.): vv. 2,4; Zeph. 3:15. (Gen. 1:26; Zech. 12:8, note)

g Ps. 102:25

h Remnant: vv. 3-9; Mic. 7:18. (Isa. 1:9; Rom. 11:5, note)

i Isa. 40:11; 49:9; Ezek. 34:13-15,23; Mic. 7:14

j Ps. 72:8; Isa. 52:13; Zech. 9:10; Lk. 1:32

k vv. 5-6; Isa. 8:7; 10:5-27; 14:24-27; Zeph. 2:13

l Nah. 2:11-13; Zeph. 2:13

m Gen. 10:8-12

n Isa. 14:25

o Mic. 2:12

p Gen. 27:28

q Isa. 44:3

Birth and rejection of the King
(cp. Mt. 2:1-6; 27:24-37)

5 Now gather thyself in troops, O daughter of troops: he hath laid siege against us: they shall ^bsmite the judge of Israel with a rod upon the cheek.

2 But thou, Beth-lehem ^cEphra-^{tah}, *though* thou be little among the thousands of Judah, *yet* ^dout of ^ethee shall he come forth unto me *that is* to be ^fruler in Israel; whose goings forth *have been* ^gfrom of old, from everlasting.

Interval between the rejection and the return of the King

3 Therefore will he give them up, until the time *that* she which travaileth hath brought forth: then the ^hremnant of his brethren shall return unto the children of Israel.

4 ¶ And he shall stand and ⁱfeed in the strength of the LORD, in the majesty of the name of the LORD his God; and they shall abide: for now ^jshall he be great unto the ends of the earth.

5 And this *man* shall be the peace, when the ^kAssyrian shall come into our land: and when he shall tread in our palaces, then shall we raise against him seven shepherds, and eight principal men.

6 And they shall ^lwaste the land of Assyria with the sword, and the ^mland of Nimrod in the entrances thereof: thus shall he ⁿdeliver us from the Assyrian, when he cometh into our land, and when he treadeth within our borders.

7 And the ^oremnant of Jacob shall be in the midst of many people as a ^pdew from the LORD, as the ^qshowers upon the grass, that tarri-

eth not for man, nor waiteth for the sons of men.

8 ¶ And the remnant of Jacob shall be among the ^rGentiles in the midst of many people as a ^slion among the beasts of the forest, as a young lion among the flocks of sheep: who, if he go through, both ^ttreadeth down, and ^uteareth in pieces, and ^vnone can deliver.

9 Thine hand shall be ^wlifted up upon thine adversaries, and all thine enemies shall be cut off.

10 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD, that I will ^xcut off thy ^yhorses out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy ^zchariots:

11 And I will ^{aa}cut off the cities of thy land, and throw down all thy ^{bb}strong holds:

12 And I will cut off ^{cc}witchcrafts out of thine hand; and thou shalt have no ^{dd}more soothsayers:

13 Thy ^{ee}graven images also ^{ff}will I cut off, and thy standing images out of the midst of thee; and thou shalt no more worship the work of thine hands.

14 And I will pluck up thy ^{gg}groves out of the midst of thee: so will I destroy thy cities.

15 And I will ^{hh}execute vengeance in anger and fury upon the ⁱⁱheathen, such as they have not heard.

III. Pleading, and Assurance of Mercy, 6-7

The LORD's past and present controversy with Israel
(vv. 1-5; 10-16)

6 Hear ye now what the LORD saith; Arise, ^{jj}contend thou before the mountains, and let the hills hear thy voice.

2 Hear ye, O mountains, the ^{kk}LORD's controversy, and ye strong foundations of the earth: for the LORD hath a ^{ll}controversy with his

r Or nations

s Gen. 49:9; Num. 24:9

t Mic. 4:13; Zech. 10:5

u Hos. 5:14

v Ps. 50:22

w Ps. 10:12

x Zech. 9:10

y Dt. 17:16; Hos. 14:3

z Isa. 2:7; 22:18

aa Isa. 6:11

bb Hos. 10:14; Amos 5:9

cc Dt. 18:10-12; Isa. 2:6; 8:19

dd Or carved

ee Ezek. 6:9

ff Or idols. Ex. 34:13

gg Isa. 65:12

hh Ps. 50:1; Ezek. 6:2

ii Hos. 12:2

jj Isa. 1:18; Hos. 12:2

(1) strength in general (Dt. 33:17); (2) arrogant pride (Ps. 75:4-5); and (3) political and military power (Dan. 8:20-21).

5:1 judge. King Zedekiah in the Babylonian invasion.

5:2 from everlasting. The Ruler comes from Beth-lehem in time, but His activities have been from eternity. His goings forth were in creation, preservation, providences,

theophanies, and redemptive activity. The eternal pre-existence of the Messiah is thus strongly presented.

5:14 groves. These were groves (Hebrew *asherim*) devoted to the worship of Asherah, who was the Babylonian goddess Ishtar, the Aphrodite of the Greeks, the Venus of the Romans. See Jud. 2:13, note.

a	Or <i>contend</i>	people, and he will ^a plead with Israel.	thereof have ^x spoken lies, and their tongue <i>is</i> deceitful in their mouth.
b	Ps. 50:7	3 ^b O my people, what have I ^c done unto thee? and ^d wherein have I ^e wearied thee? testify against me.	13 Therefore also will I make <i>thee</i> sick in smiting thee, in ^v making <i>thee</i> desolate because of thy sins.
c	Isa. 5:4; Jer. 2:5		14 Thou shalt eat, but ^z not be satisfied; and thy casting down <i>shall be</i> in the midst of thee; and thou shalt take hold, but ^{aa} shalt not deliver; and <i>that</i> which thou deliverest will I give up to the sword.
d	Or in <i>what</i>		x Jer. 9:2-6
e	Isa. 43:22-23; Mal. 1:13	4 For I brought thee up out of the land of Egypt, and ^f redeemed thee out of the house of servants; and I sent before thee ^g Moses, Aaron, and ^h Miriam.	y Isa. 1:7; 6:11
f	Dt. 7:8; see Ex. 14:30 and Isa. 52:20, notes		z Isa. 9:20
g	Ps. 77:20	5 O my people, remember now what ⁱ Balak king of Moab ^j consulted, and what Balaam the son of Beor answered him from ^k Shittim unto ^l Gilgal; that ye may know the ^m righteousness of the LORD.	aa Isa. 30:6
h	Ex. 15:20		bb Dt. 28:38-40; Jer. 12:13; Amos 5:11; Zeph. 1:13; Hag. 1:6
i	Num. 22:5-6; 23:7-10, 18-24; 24:3-9, 15-24		cc Amos 5:11; Zeph. 1:13
j	Or <i>devised</i>	<i>What the LORD requires of man</i>	dd 1 Ki. 16:25-26
k	Num. 25:1	6 ¶ ⁿ Wherewith shall I come before the LORD, and bow myself before the high God? shall I come before him with ^o burnt-offerings, with calves of a year old?	ee 1 Ki. 16:29-33; 21:25-26; 2 Ki. 21:3
l	Josh. 5:9-10		ff Jer. 7:24
m	1 Sam. 12:7		gg Jer. 25:9
n	Or <i>With what</i> . Ps. 40:6-8	7 Will the LORD be ^p pleased with thousands of rams, or with ten thousands of rivers of oil? shall I give my ^q firstborn <i>for</i> my transgression, the fruit of my body <i>for</i> the sin of my soul?	hh Jer. 51:51
o	Ps. 51:16-17		ii Isa. 57:1
p	Ps. 40:6-8; 51:16-17; Isa. 1:12-13; 40:16; 66:3; Jer. 6:20; Hos. 9:4; Amos 5:21-22		jj Mic. 3:10
q	Zech. 12:10	8 He hath ^r shewed thee, O man, what <i>is</i> good; and what doth the LORD require of thee, but ^s to do justly, and to love mercy, and to walk ^t humbly with thy God?	kk Jer. 5:26
r	Dt. 10:12; 1 Sam. 15:22; Hos. 6:6; 12:6		ll Prov. 4:16
s	Gen. 18:19; Isa. 1:17; Jer. 22:3	9 The LORD's voice crieth unto the city, and <i>the man of wisdom</i> shall see thy name: hear ye the rod, and who hath appointed it.	mm Mic. 3:11
t	Isa. 57:15		nn Or <i>weave it together</i>
u	Ezek. 45:9-10; Amos 8:5	10 ¶ Are there yet the treasures of wickedness in the house of the wicked, and the ^u scant measure <i>that is</i> abominable?	oo Ezek. 2:6
v	Lev. 19:36; Hos. 12:7		pp Or <i>judgment</i> . Hos. 9:7
w	Isa. 1:23; Mic. 2:2	11 Shall I count <i>them</i> pure with the wicked balances, and with the bag of deceitful ^v weights?	qq Isa. 22:5
		12 For the rich men thereof are full of ^w violence, and the inhabitants	rr Jer. 9:4

6:7 firstborn. The law claimed the firstborn of man and beast for the LORD (Ex. 13:2,12). The firstborn of beasts were sacrificed. However, the sacrifice of children was forbidden on pain of death (Lev. 18:21; 20:2-5; Dt. 12:31; 18:10). They were redeemed (Ex. 13:13). This passage does not teach that human sacrifice was common in Israel; it merely reveals the futility of such a practice.

6:8 require of thee. Old Testament piety was essential-

ly concerned with the ethical, not with externals.

Ahab: *uncle.* A successful yet wicked king of Israel who was married to Jezebel.

7:5 Trust. Trust is the characteristic O.T. word for the N.T. "faith" and "believe." It occurs 154 times in the O.T., and is the rendering of Hebrew words that mean to take refuge (Ps. 2:12); to lean on (Ps. 56:3); to roll on (Ps. 22:8).

ye not confidence in a guide: keep the doors of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy ^abosom.

6 For the ^bson dishonoureth the father, the daughter riseth up against her mother, the daughter in law against her mother in law; a man's enemies *are* the men of his own ^chouse.

*Submission to the LORD;
ascription of praise*

7 Therefore I will look unto the LORD; I will ^dwait for the God of my salvation: my ^eGod will hear me.

8 ¶ ^fRejoice not against me, O mine enemy: when I fall, I shall ^garise; when I sit in darkness, the LORD *shall be* ^ha light unto me.

9 I will bear the ⁱindignation of the LORD, because I have ^jsinned against him, until he plead my ^kcause, and execute judgment for me: he will bring me forth to the light, and I shall behold ^lhis righteousness.

10 Then *she that is* mine enemy shall see ^mit, and shame shall cover her which said unto me, Where is the LORD thy God? mine eyes shall behold her: now shall she be ⁿtrodden down as the mire of the streets.

11 *In* the day that thy ^owalls are to be built, *in* that day shall the decree be far removed.

12 *In* that day *also* he shall ^ocome even to thee from Assyria, and *from* the fortified cities, and from the fortress even to the river,

and from sea to sea, and *from* mountain to mountain.

13 Notwithstanding the land shall be desolate because of them that dwell therein, for the fruit of their doings.

14 ¶ ^pFeed thy people with thy ^qrod, the flock of thine heritage, which dwell solitarily *in* the ^rwood, in the midst of Carmel: let them feed *in* ^sBashan and Gilead, as in the days of old.

15 ^tAccording to the days of thy coming out of the land of Egypt will I shew unto him ^umarvellous things.

16 ¶ The nations shall see and be confounded at all their might: they shall lay *their* hand upon *their* mouth, their ears shall be deaf.

17 They shall ^vlick the dust like a serpent, they shall move out of their holes like worms of the earth: ^wthey shall be afraid of the LORD our God, and shall fear because of thee.

18 Who *is* a God like unto thee, that ^xpardoneth iniquity, and passeth by the transgression of the ^yremnant of his heritage? he retaineth not his anger ^zfor ever, because he delighteth *in* ^{aa}mercy.

19 He will turn again, he will have compassion upon us; he will ^{bb}subdue our iniquities; and thou wilt ^{cc}cast all their sins into the depths of the sea.

20 Thou wilt ^{dd}perform the truth to Jacob, and the mercy to Abraham, which thou ^{ee}hast sworn unto our fathers from the days of old.

a Dt. 28:56
b Ezek. 22:7
c Mt. 10:35-36
d Ps. 130:5; Isa. 25:9; Lam. 3:24-25
e Ps. 4:3
f Prov. 24:17
g Ps. 37:24; Prov. 24:16; 2 Cor. 4:9
h Isa. 9:2
i Dt. 29:28
j Lam. 3:39-40
k Jer. 50:34
l Isa. 46:13; Rom. 10:1-4; 11:23-27
m Or *trampled*. Isa. 51:23; Zech. 10:5
n Isa. 54:11; Amos 9:11
o Isa. 19:23-25

p Mic. 5:4
q Ps. 23:4
r Or *forest*
s Jer. 50:19
t Ps. 78:12
u Ex. 3:20; 34:10; Ps. 78:12
v Ps. 72:9; Isa. 49:23
w Isa. 25:3; 59:19; Jer. 33:9
x Ex. 34:7,9; Isa. 43:25
y *Remnant*: v. 18; Zeph. 2:7. (Isa. 1:9; Rom. 11:5, note)
z Ps. 103:8-13
aa Jer. 32:41; Ezek. 33:11
bb Jer. 50:20
cc Cp. Isa. 38:17; 43:25; 44:22; Jer. 31:34; Heb. 8:12; 10:17
dd Lk. 1:72-73
ee Dt. 7:8

7:7 Verses 7-20 are, primarily, the confession and intercession of the prophet, who identifies himself with Israel. Compare Dan. 9:3-19. Intercession was a part of the prophetic office (Gen. 20:7; Jer. 27:18). But Micah's prayer voices also the heart exercise of the remnant in the last days. Such is prophecy, an intermingling of the near and the far. Compare Ps. 22:1; Mt. 27:46.

7:12 **fortified cities.** That is, *the cities of Egypt. fortress.*

That is, *Egypt. the river.* That is, *the Euphrates.*

7:18 Here is a play on the prophet's name, which means *Who is like the LORD?* **pardoneth iniquity.** Verses 18-20 are read in the synagogue on the Day of Atonement. Annually the orthodox Jew, at a river or running stream, symbolically empties his pockets of his sins, casting them into the water (see v. 19).

THE BOOK OF NAHUM

Author:
Nahum

Theme:
Nineveh's Doom

Date of writing:
7th Century B.C.

Background

Nahum means *comfort (of God)* and is related to the name Nehemiah. Nahum prophesied during the seventh century B.C. His book forms the sequel to the Book of Jonah. The repentance under Jonah delayed the judgment of God for about a century. Nahum's prophecy may be dated between the destruction of Thebes or No Amon (3:8) by Ashurbanipal in 666 B.C. and the capture of Nineveh by the Babylonians and their allies in 612 B.C.

Style of the Book

The style of Nahum is lyric poetry of a high order, which some have considered the most impassioned in all the prophets. All must concede that his messages are vivid and forceful.

Outline

The book may be divided as follows:

- | | |
|---|--------|
| I. The Character of God | 1:1–8 |
| A. Introduction | 1:1 |
| B. The Holiness of the LORD and Judgment Upon Nineveh | 1:2–8 |
| II. God's Punishment of His Enemies | 1:9–15 |
| A. The Certainty of God's Judgment | 1:9–14 |
| B. The Joyful News | 1:15 |
| III. The Destruction of Nineveh Detailed | 2:1–13 |
| IV. The Cause of the Destruction | 3:1–19 |

I. The Character of God, 1:1-8

Introduction

1 The ^aburden of ^bNineveh. The book of the vision of Nahum the Elkoshite.

The holiness of the LORD; judgment upon Nineveh

2 ^cGod is jealous, and the LORD ^drevenge; the LORD ^drevenge, and is furious; the LORD will ^etake vengeance on his adversaries, and he reserveth *wrath* for his enemies.

3 ^fThe LORD is slow to anger, and great in power, and will not at all acquit *the wicked*: ^gthe LORD *hath* his way in the whirlwind and in the storm, and the clouds *are* the dust of his feet.

4 He rebuketh the sea, and maketh it dry, and drieth up all the rivers: ^hBashan languisheth, and Carmel, and the flower of Lebanon languisheth.

5 The mountains ⁱquake at him, and the hills ^jmelt, and the earth is burned at his presence, yea, the world, and all that dwell therein.

6 ^kWho can stand before his indignation? and who can abide in the fierceness of his anger? his fury is

poured out like fire, and the ^lrocks are thrown down by him.

7 The LORD is ^mgood, a strong hold in the day of trouble; and ⁿhe knoweth them that trust in him.

8 But with an overrunning flood he will make an utter end of the place thereof, and darkness shall pursue his enemies.

II. God's Punishment of His Enemies, 1:9-15

9 What do ye imagine against the LORD? he will make an utter end: affliction shall not rise up the second time.

10 For while *they be* ^ofolden together as thorns, and while they are drunken as drunkards, they shall be ^pdevoured as stubble fully dry.

11 There is *one* come out of thee, that imagineth evil against the LORD, a wicked counsellor.

12 Thus saith the LORD; Though *they be* quiet, and likewise many, yet thus shall they be ^qcut down, when he shall pass through. Though I have afflicted thee, I will afflict thee ^rno more.

13 For now will I ^sbreak his yoke from off thee, and will burst thy bonds in sunder.

a Isa. 19:1; Jer. 23:33-34; see Isa. 13:1, note

b Gen. 10:11; 2 Ki. 19:36; Jon. 1:2; 4:11; Nah. 2:8; 3:7; Zeph. 2:13; Mt. 12:41; Lk. 11:32; see Jon. 3:3 and 4, notes

c Ex. 20:5

d Or *avengeth*. Dt. 32:41

e Ps. 94:1

f Ex. 34:6-7; Neh. 9:17; Ps. 103:8; Jon. 4:2; 2 Pet. 3:9

g Cp. Ps. 18:7-15; 97:2; 104:3; Hab. 3:5, 11-12

h Isa. 33:9

i Ex. 19:18

j Mic. 1:4

k Jer. 10:10; Mal. 3:2

l 1 Ki. 19:11

m Ps. 25:8; 37:39-40; 100:5; Jer. 33:11; Lam. 3:25

n Ps. 1:6; 2 Tim. 2:19; see Ps. 2:12, note

o Or *entangled*

p Isa. 5:24

q Isa. 10:16-19, 34

r Lam. 3:31-32; cp. Isa. 54:7-8

s Isa. 9:4

1:1 Nahum's vision occurred about 666-615 B.C. **Nineveh.** The capital of the ancient Assyrian Empire was noted for its cruelty and violence (Jon. 3:8). This is confirmed by the ancient records found there. Under the preaching of Jonah in the eighth century B.C., the city and king had turned to God (Jon. 3:3-10). But in the time of Nahum, a century or more later, the city had wholly departed from God. The message of Nahum, therefore, though given perhaps a generation before the destruction of the city, is not a call to repentance but an unrelieved warning of judgment (1:9; 3:10). Such is the way of God; light rejected brings destruction.

Nahum: *comforter.* A minor prophet who prophesied the destruction of Nineveh.

1:2 The great ethical lesson of Nahum is that the character of God makes Him not only "slow to anger" (v. 3) and a refuge to those who trust Him (v. 7), but also one who "will not at all acquit the wicked" (v. 3). He can be "just and the justifier of him which believeth in Jesus" (Rom. 3:26), but only because His holy law has been vindicated in the cross.

1:4 **Bashan,** Carmel, and Lebanon are known to have been among the most fertile regions of Palestine.

1:11 **wicked counsellor.** It is generally agreed that the invader is Sennacherib, king of Assyria, who threatened Judah in the fourteenth year of Hezekiah's reign. Com-

pare 2 Ki. 18:13-19:37; Isa. 36-37.

1:12

AN ASSYRIAN LEGAL FORMULA

In the context the expression "quiet, and likewise many," although a literal translation of the Hebrew, does not seem to make much sense. Actually the Hebrew here represents a transliteration of a long-forgotten Assyrian legal formula. Excavation in the ruins of ancient Nineveh, buried since 612 B.C., has brought to light thousands of ancient Assyrian tablets, dozens of which contain this Assyrian legal formula. It proves, on investigation, to indicate joint and separate responsibility for carrying out an obligation.

Nahum quotes the LORD as using this Assyrian formula in speaking to the Assyrians, saying in effect, "Even though your entire nation joins as one person to resist me, nevertheless I shall overcome you." As the words would have been equally incomprehensible to the later Hebrew copyists, their retention is striking evidence of the care of the scribes in copying exactly what they found in the manuscripts, and testifies to God's providential preservation of the Biblical text.

14 And the LORD hath given a commandment concerning thee, *that* ^ano more of thy name be sown: out of the house of thy gods will I cut off the ^bgraven image and the ^cmolten image: I will make thy ^dgrave; for thou art ^eevile.

a Isa. 14:22

b Or carved. Mic. 5:13

c Or melted

d Ezek. 32:22-23

e Nah. 3:6

f Isa. 40:9; 52:7; Rom. 10:15

g Lev. 23:2,4

h Isa. 52:1

i Isa. 29:7-8

j Jer. 51:20

k Or fortress

l Ezek. 37:23

m Isa. 21:5

n Ezek. 23:14-15

o Or jostle. Nah. 3:2

p Isa. 21:5

q Jer. 4:13

r Or nobles

s Jer. 46:12

t Nah. 3:13

u Or it is decreed, she

The joyful news

15 Behold upon the mountains the ^ffeet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace! O Judah, ^gkeep thy solemn feasts, perform thy vows: for ^hthe wicked shall no more pass through thee; he is ⁱutterly cut off.

III. The Destruction of Nineveh Detailed, 2

2 He that ⁱdasheth in pieces is come up before thy face: keep the ^kmunition, watch the way, make *thy* loins strong, fortify *thy* power mightily.

2 For the LORD hath turned away the ^lexcellency of Jacob, as the ^lexcellency of Israel: for the emptiers have emptied them out, and marred their vine branches.

3 The ^mshield of his mighty men is made red, the valiant men *are* in ⁿscarlet: the chariots *shall be* with flaming torches in the day of his preparation, and the fir trees shall be terribly shaken.

4 The chariots shall rage in the streets, they shall ^ojostle one against another ^pin the broad ways: they shall seem like torches, they shall ^qrun like the lightnings.

5 He shall recount his ^rworthies: they shall ^sstumble in their walk; they shall make haste to the wall thereof, and the defence shall be prepared.

6 The ^tgates of the rivers shall be opened, and the palace shall be dissolved.

7 And ^uHuzzab shall be led away captive, she shall be brought up, and her maids shall lead *her* as with

the ^vvoice of doves, ^wtabering upon their breasts.

8 But Nineveh *is* of old like a pool of water: yet they shall flee away. Stand, stand, *shall they cry*; but none shall ^xlook back.

9 Take ye the spoil of silver, take the spoil of ^ygold: for *there is* ^znone end of the store and glory out of all the pleasant furniture.

10 She is empty, and void, and waste: and the heart melteth, and the knees smite together, and much pain *is* in all loins, and the faces of them all gather blackness.

11 Where *is* the dwelling of the ^{aa}lions, and the feedingplace of the young lions, where the lion, *even* the old lion, walked, *and* the lion's whelp, and none made *them* afraid?

12 The lion did tear in pieces enough for his whelps, and strangled for his lionesses, and ^{bb}filled his holes with prey, and his dens with ^{cc}ravin.

13 ^{dd}Behold, I *am* against thee, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will ^{ee}burn her chariots in the smoke, and the sword shall devour thy young lions: and I will cut off thy prey from the earth, and the voice of thy ^{ff}messengers shall no more be heard.

IV. The Cause of the Destruction, 3

As Nineveh sowed, so must she reap

3 Woe to the ^{gg}bloody city! *it is* all full of lies *and* robbery; the prey departeth not;

2 The noise of a whip, and the noise of the rattling of the wheels, and of the pransing horses, and of the ^{hh}jumping chariots.

3 The horseman lifteth up both the bright sword and the glittering spear: and *there is* a multitude of slain, and a ⁱⁱgreat number of carcasses; and *there is* ^znone end of *their* corpses; they stumble upon their corpses:

v Isa. 59:11

w Or beating. Isa. 32:12

x Cp. Jer. 46:5; 47:3

y Ezek. 7:19; Zeph. 1:18

z Or no

aa Job 4:10-11; Isa. 5:29; Ezek. 19:2-7

bb Isa. 10:6; Jer. 51:34

cc Or torn flesh

dd Ezek. 29:3; 38:3; 39:1; Jer. 21:13; Nah. 3:5

ee Ps. 46:9

ff 2 Ki. 18:17-25; 19:9-13,23

gg Ezek. 22:2-3; 24:6-9; Hab. 2:12

hh Or bounding

ii Isa. 34:3

1:14 make thy grave. This denotes the complete destruction of Nineveh by the Medes and Babylonians, which occurred in 612 B.C.

1:15 good tidings. The words in Isa. 52:7 speak of deliverance from Babylon; here, from Assyria in 612 B.C. Paul applies the words in Rom. 10:15 to the Gospel of Christ,

which announces eternal deliverance from sin.

2:1 He that dasheth in pieces. That is, the Medo-Babylonian forces under Cyaxares and Nabopolassar.

2:3 red. The invaders were especially fond of red.

2:4 lightnings. The Assyrian war chariots moved with unprecedented speed.

4 Because of the multitude of the ^awhoredoms of the wellfavoured harlot, the ^bmistress of witchcrafts, that sellet nations through her ^awhoredoms, and families through her witchcrafts.

5 Behold, I ^{am} ^cagainst thee, saith the LORD of hosts; and I will ^ddiscover thy skirts upon thy face, and I will shew the nations thy nakedness, and the kingdoms thy shame.

6 And I will ^ecast abominable filth upon thee, and make thee ^fvile, and will set thee as a ^ggazing-stock.

7 And it shall come to pass, ^{that} all they that look upon thee shall flee from thee, and say, ^hNineveh is laid waste: ⁱwho will bemoan her? ^jwhence shall I seek comforters for thee?

8 Art thou better than populous No, that was ^ksituate among the rivers, ^{that} had the ^lwaters round about it, whose rampart was the sea, and her wall was from the sea?

9 Ethiopia and Egypt were her strength, and it was ^minfinite; ⁿPut and Lubim were thy helpers.

10 Yet was she carried away, she went into ^ocaptivity: her young children also were dashed in pieces at the top of all the streets: and they cast ^plots for her honourable men, and all her great men were bound in chains.

11 Thou also shalt be ^qdrunken: thou shalt be ^rhid, thou also shalt seek strength because of the enemy.

12 All thy strong holds shall be

like ^sfig trees with the ^tfirstripe figs: if they be shaken, they shall even fall into the mouth of the eater.

13 Behold, thy people in the midst of thee ^{are} ^uwomen: the gates of thy land shall be set wide ^vopen unto thine enemies: the fire shall devour thy bars.

14 ^wDraw thee waters for the siege, ^xfortify thy strong holds: go into clay, and tread the mortar, make strong the brickkiln.

15 There shall the fire devour thee; the sword shall cut thee off, it shall eat thee up like the ^ycankerworm: make thyself many as the cankerworm, make thyself many as the locusts.

16 Thou hast multiplied thy ^zmerchants above the stars of heaven: the cankerworm spoileth, and flieth away.

17 Thy ^{aa}crowned ^{are} as the locusts, and thy ^{bb}captains as the great grasshoppers, which camp in the hedges in the cold day, ^{but} when the sun ariseth they flee away, and their place is not known where they ^{are}.

18 Thy shepherds ^{cc}slumber, O king of Assyria: thy nobles shall dwell ^{in the dust}: thy people is ^{dd}scattered upon the mountains, and no man gathereth ^{them}.

19 ^{There is} ^{ee}no healing of thy bruise; thy wound is grievous: ^{ff}all that hear the ^{gg}bruit of thee shall clap the hands over thee: for upon whom hath not thy wickedness passed continually?

s Rev. 6:12-13

t Isa. 28:4

u Isa. 19:16; Jer. 51:30

v Isa. 45:2; Nah. 2:6

w 2 Chr. 32:4

x Nah. 2:1

y Joel 1:4

z Rev. 18:3, 11-19

aa Or princes

bb Jer. 51:27

cc Ps. 76:5-6; Isa. 56:10

dd 1 Ki. 22:17

ee Mic. 1:9

ff Job 27:23; Lam. 2:15; Zeph. 2:15; cp. Isa. 14:8

gg Or report

3:3 none end of their corpses. The striking cruelty of the Assyrians in battle is amply attested by the cuneiform inscriptions found by excavators at Nineveh.

3:8 No. Or *No-amon*, that is, *Thebes*. Jer. 46:25; Ezek. 30:15-16. The fall of well-fortified Thebes (Hebrew *No Amon*) in Egypt to Ashurbanipal in 661 B.C. (vv. 8-10) is here used as a solemn warning to proud Nineveh that she will also fall, despite her excellent defenses (vv. 14-19). Nahum's prophecy against Nineveh was fulfilled c. 612 B.C. when she fell to Nebuchadnezzar, who led the assault

on behalf of his father, Nabopolassar of Babylon.

3:9 Ethiopia. Hebrew *Cush*. **Lubim.** That is, *the Libyans*. 2 Chr. 12:3; 16:8; Jer. 46:9; Ezek. 30:5; 38:5; Dan. 11:43.

3:19 For all who accept evil as a matter of course, Nahum provides a corrective. Those who criticize him as harsh and unfeeling might better ask themselves whether they have ever been morally indignant against the crying injustices and outrageous wickedness of their time.

THE BOOK OF
HABAKKUK

Author:
Habakkuk

Theme:
From Doubt to Faith

Date of writing:
7th Century B.C.

Background

Habakkuk, whose name means *embrace*, prophesied to Judah in the last quarter of the seventh century B.C. concerning the impending invasion by the Chaldeans (1:6). The conditions of 1:2–4 are corroborated by the record in 2 Kings 21–22; moral and spiritual decline marked the life of the nation.

Habakkuk was a man of a deeply tender nature and spiritual character. He manifested a great love for his people, fulfilling the position of watchman over them. His questions and doubts arose from his jealousy for the holiness and justice of God. The prophet was perplexed over God's permission of evil in Judah, and even more so over God's use of Babylon as the rod of correction for His people. The answer to his questions is found in 2:4, which is the key verse of the book and is quoted in Romans 1:17; Galatians 3:11; Hebrews 10:38. It sets forth the cause of life and death. Sin must issue in destruction; faith invariably leads to spiritual life.

The theophany in chapter 3, reminiscent of that at Mount Sinai, is one of the grandest in the Bible. (Compare Ezekiel 40:3–4; see Genesis 12:7, *note*.) The reference in 3:19 to "stringed instruments" suggests that the prophet was a Levite and a musician.

Outline

The book may be divided as follows:

- | | |
|---|----------|
| I. The Perplexity of the Prophet | 1:1—2:1 |
| A. Introduction | 1:1 |
| B. The Problem of Unjudged Sin | 1:2–4 |
| C. The LORD's Answer | 1:5–11 |
| D. Habakkuk's Perplexity Concerning God's Use of Wicked Babylon | 1:12—2:1 |
| II. The Answer of God | 2:2–20 |
| A. The Vision: The Just Shall Live by Faith | 2:2–4 |
| B. The Destiny of the Proud | 2:5–20 |
| III. The Triumphant Faith of Habakkuk | 3:1–19 |

*I. The Perplexity of the Prophet,
1:1—2:1*

a Nah. 1:1

b Ps. 13:1-2;
22:1-2

c Mic. 2:1-2;
3:1-3

d Job 21:5-16; Jer.
14:9; cp. Ps.
73:1-16

e v. 13

f Ps. 55:9; Jer.
20:8

g Ps. 119:126

h Or *justice*

i Isa. 1:23

j Or *justice goeth
forth perverted*

k Isa. 5:20; Ezek.
9:9

l Acts 13:41

m Or *nations*

n Isa. 29:9

o Dt. 28:49-50;
2 Ki. 24:2;
2 Chr. 36:17;
Mic. 4:10

p Ezek. 7:24;
21:31

q Isa. 18:7

r Jer. 39:5-9

s Cp. Jer. 39:5-9

t Jer. 4:13

u Job 9:26; 39:29-
30; Lam. 4:19;
Hos. 8:1; Mt.
24:28; Lk. 17:37

v Or *the set of
their faces is for-
ward*

Introduction

1 The ^aburden which Habakkuk the prophet did see.

The problem: Why is sin unjudged?

2 O LORD, ^bhow long shall I cry, and thou wilt not hear! ^ceven cry out unto thee ^dof ^eviolence, and thou wilt ^fnot save!

3 Why dost thou shew me ^giniquity, and cause ^hme to behold grievance? for ⁱspoiling and violence ^jare before me: and there are ^kthat raise up strife and contention.

4 Therefore the ^llaw is slacked, and ^mjudgment doth never go forth: for the wicked doth ⁿcompass about the righteous; therefore wrong ^ojudgment ^pproceedeth.

The LORD's answer

5 ¶ ^qBehold ye among the ^rheathen, and regard, and ^swonder marvellously: for I will work a work in your days, ^twhich ye will not believe, though it be told ^uyou.

6 For, lo, I ^vraise up the Chaldeans, ^wthat bitter and hasty ^xnation, which shall march through the breadth of the land, to possess the dwellingplaces ^ythat are not theirs.

7 They are ^zterrible and dreadful: their ^{aa}judgment and their dignity shall proceed of ^{ab}themselves.

8 Their horses also are ^{ac}swifter than the leopards, and are more fierce than the evening wolves: and their horsemen shall spread themselves, and their horsemen shall come from far; they shall fly as the ^{ad}eagle ^{ae}that hasteth to eat.

9 They shall come all for violence: ^{af}their faces shall sup up as

the east wind, and they shall ^{ag}wgather the ^{ah}captivity as the sand.

10 And they shall ^{ai}vscoff at the kings, and the princes shall be a scorn unto them: they shall deride every strong hold; for they shall heap dust, and take it.

11 Then shall ^{aj}his mind change, and he shall ^{ak}pass over, and offend, ^{al}imputing this his ^{am}power unto his god.

Habakkuk's perplexity:

How can God use wicked Babylon?

12 ¶ ^{an}Art thou not ^{ao}from everlasting, O LORD my God, mine Holy One? we shall not die. O LORD, thou hast ordained them for judgment; and, O mighty God, thou hast established them for ^{ap}correction.

13 ^{aq}Thou art of purer eyes than to behold evil, and canst not look on iniquity: ^{ar}wherefore lookest thou upon them that deal treacherously, and holdest thy tongue when the wicked devoureth ^{as}the man that is more righteous than he?

14 And makest men as the fishes of the sea, as the creeping things, ^{at}that have no ruler over them?

15 ^{au}They take up all of them with the ^{av}angle, they catch them in their net, and gather them in their drag: therefore they rejoice and are glad.

16 Therefore they sacrifice unto their net, and burn incense unto their drag; because by ^{aw}ss them their portion ^{ax}is fat, and their ^{ay}meat plentiful.

17 Shall they therefore empty their ^{az}net, and not spare continually to ^{ba}slay the nations?

2 I will ^{bb}stand upon my watch, and set me upon the tower, and will watch to see ^{bc}what he will say unto me, and what I shall answer when I am reproved.

w Hab. 2:5

x Or *captives*

y 2 Chr. 36:6

z Jer. 4:11-12

aa Dan. 4:30

bb Ps. 90:2; 93:2

cc Isa. 10:5-7;
Jer. 25:9

dd Or *why*

ee Jer. 16:16

ff Or *hook*

gg Jer. 44:17

hh Or *food*

ii isa. 19:8

jj Isa. 14:6

kk Isa. 21:8

ll Ps. 85:8

1:1 Habakkuk's burden took place about 627–586 B.C. **burden.** The "burden" (or oracle; see Isa. 13:1, *note*) is not Habakkuk's question in vv. 2–4, nor the one in 1:12–2:1, but the LORD's answer to both of these questions.

Habakkuk: *embrace.* A minor prophet who prophesied God's judgment against Judah.

1:3 iniquity. Like Asaph (Ps. 73) and Job, Habakkuk is perplexed by the affliction of the godly and the prosperity of the ungodly. The key to the solution is 2:4.

1:6 Chaldeans. The Chaldeans were Semites, descendants from Kesed, son of Nahor, brother of Abraham (Gen. 22:22). Habakkuk sees the Chaldeans as the rod of God's anger on the kingdom of Judah, as Isaiah (5:26–30) saw the Assyrians as the agent of God's punishment on the kingdom of Israel (Isa. 10:5).

1:7 judgment. The Chaldeans, recognizing no superiors, were a law unto themselves.

1:12 O mighty God. Literally, *O Rock*. Dt. 32:4.

1:13 behold. That is, *look with favor upon.*

II. The Answer of God, 2:2-20

a Inspiration: vv. 2-4; Zech. 7:7. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

b Or tablets

c Dan. 8:17

d Ezek. 12:24-25

e Ps. 27:13-14; Jas. 5:7-8; 2 Pet. 3:9

f Heb. 10:37-38

g Righteousness (O.T.): v. 4; Mal. 3:18. (Gen. 6:9; Lk. 2:25, note)

h Faith: v. 4; Mt. 8:10. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)

i Prov. 20:1

The just shall live by faith

2 And the LORD answered me, and said, ^aWrite the vision, and make it plain upon ^btables, that he may run that readeth it.

3 For the vision *is* yet for an ^cappointed time, but at the end it shall speak, and ^dnot lie: though it tarry, ^ewait for it; because it will ^fsurely come, it will not tarry.

4 Behold, his soul *which* is lifted up is not ^gupright in him: but the just shall live by his ^hfaith.

5 ¶ Yea also, because he ⁱtransgresseth by wine, *he is* a proud man, neither keepeth at home, who ^jenlargeth his desire as ^khell, and *is* as death, and cannot be satisfied, but gathereth unto him all nations, and heapeth unto him all people:

6 Shall not all these ^ltake up a

parable against him, and a taunting proverb against him, and say, Woe to him that increaseth ^mthat *which is* not his! how long? and to him that ladeth himself with thick clay!

7 Shall they not rise up suddenly that shall bite thee, and ⁿawake that shall vex thee, and thou shalt be for ^obooties unto them?

8 ^pBecause thou hast spoiled many nations, all the remnant of the people shall spoil thee; ^qbecause of men's blood, and ^rfor the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

9 ¶ Woe to him that coveteth an ^sevil covetousness to his house, that he may ^tset his nest on high, that he may be delivered from the power of evil!

10 Thou hast ^uconsulted ^vshame to thy house by cutting off many people, and hast ^wsinned *against* thy soul.

11 For the ^xstone shall cry out of the wall, and the beam out of the timber shall answer it.

j Prov. 27:20; 30:15-16; Isa. 5:14

k Or sheol

l Isa. 14:4; Mic. 2:4

m Amos 2:8

n Prov. 29:1

o Or booty

p Isa. 33:1; Jer. 27:7; Ezek. 39:10; Zech. 2:8-9

q v. 17

r Jer. 22:13

s Jer. 49:16; Obad. 4

t Or plotted

u v. 16

v Jer. 26:19

w Josh. 24:27; Lk. 19:40

2:3 THE RESPONSE OF THE VISION

To the watching prophet comes the response of the vision (vv. 2-20). Three elements are to be distinguished:

(1) The moral judgment of the LORD upon the evils practiced by Israel (vv. 5-13, 15-19).

(2) The future purpose of God that "the earth shall be filled with the knowledge of the glory of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea" (v. 14). That this revelation awaits the return of the Lord in glory is shown (a) by the parallel passage in Isa. 11:9-12; and (b) by the quotation of v. 3 in Heb. 10:37-38, where the "it" of the vision becomes "he" and refers to the return of the Lord. It is then, after the vision is fulfilled, that "the knowledge of the glory," etc. shall fill the earth. But

(3) meantime, "the just shall live by his faith." This great evangelical word is applied to Jews and Gentiles in Rom. 1:17; to the Gentiles in Gal. 3:11-14; and to Hebrews especially in Heb. 10:38. This opening of life to faith alone, makes possible not only the salvation of the Gentiles, but also the existence of a believing remnant in Israel while the nation, as such, is in blindness and unbelief (see Rom. 11:1 and 5, notes), with neither priesthood nor temple, and consequently unable to keep the ordinances of the law. Such is the LORD!

In disciplinary government His ancient Israel is cast out of the land and judicially blinded (2 Cor. 3:12-15), but in covenanted mercy the individual Jew may resort to the simple faith of Abraham (Gen. 15:6; Rom. 4:1-5) and be saved. This, however, does not set aside the Palestinian and Davidic Covenants (see Dt. 30:3 and 2 Sam. 7:16, notes), for "the earth shall be filled," etc. (v. 14), and the LORD will again be in His temple (v. 20). Compare Rom. 11:25-27.

2:2 run that readeth it. Not, as usually quoted, "that he that runneth may read," but "that he may run that readeth"; that is, as a messenger of the vision. Compare Zech. 2:4-5.

2:4 the just shall live by his faith. Here is the central theme of the Bible. The cause of life and death is presented. Trust in God brings life (Gen. 15:6; Jer. 3:16; Rom. 6:23); pride leads to death, because it will not accept by faith the grace of God (Rom. 1:17; Gal. 3:11; Heb. 10:38).

2:5

SHEOL

The Hebrew *Sheol* is, in the O.T., the place to which the dead go.

(1) Often, therefore, it is spoken of as the equivalent of the grave, where all human activities cease; the terminus toward which all human life moves (e.g. Gen. 42:38; Job 14:13; Ps. 88:3).

(2) To the man "under the sun," the natural man, who of necessity judges from appearances, *Sheol* seems no more than the grave—the end and total cessation, not only of the activities of life, but also of life itself (Eccl. 9:5,10). But

(3) Scripture reveals *Sheol* as a place of sorrow (2 Sam. 22:6; Ps. 18:5; 116:3), into which the wicked are turned (Ps. 9:17), and where they are fully conscious (Isa. 14:9-17; Ezek. 32:21). Compare Jon. 2:2; what the belly of the great fish was to Jonah, *Sheol* is to those who are therein.

The *Sheol* of the O.T. and *Hades* of the N.T. are identical. See Lk. 16:23, note.

12 ¶ Woe to him that ^abuildeth a town with blood, and ^bstablisheth a city by iniquity!

13 Behold, *is it* not of the LORD of hosts that the people ^cshall labour ^din the very fire, and the ^epeople shall weary themselves for ^fvery vanity?

14 For the earth shall be ^gfilled with the knowledge of the glory of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.

15 ¶ Woe unto him that giveth his neighbour drink, that puttest thy ^hbottle to *him*, and makest *him* ⁱdrunken also, that thou mayest look on their nakedness!

16 Thou art filled with ^jshame for glory; drink thou also, and let thy ^kforeskin be uncovered: the cup of the LORD's right hand shall be turned unto thee, and shameful spewing *shall be* on thy glory.

17 For the violence of Lebanon shall cover thee, and the spoil of beasts, *which* made them afraid, because of men's blood, and ^lfor the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

18 ¶ What profiteth the ^mgraven image that the maker thereof hath ⁿgraven it; the ^omolten image, and a teacher of lies, that the maker of his work ^ptrusteth therein, to make dumb idols?

19 Woe unto him that saith to the wood, ^qAwake; to the dumb stone, Arise, it shall teach! Behold, it *is* laid over with ^rgold and silver,

and *there is* no breath at all ^sin the midst of it.

20 ^tBut the LORD *is* in his holy temple: let all the earth keep silence before him.

III. The Triumphant Faith of Habakkuk, 3

3 A ^uprayer of Habakkuk the prophet upon Shigionoth.

2 O LORD, I have heard thy speech, and was ^vafraid: O LORD, ^wrevive ^xthy work in the midst of the years, in the midst of the years make known; in wrath remember ^ymercy.

3 ^zGod came from Teman, and the Holy One from mount Paran. ^{aa}Selah. His glory covered the heavens, and the ^{bb}earth was full of his praise.

4 And *his* brightness was as the light; he had ^{cc}horns *coming* out of his hand: and there *was* the hiding of his power.

5 Before him went the pestilence, and burning coals went forth at his feet.

6 He stood, and measured the earth: he beheld, and drove ^{dd}asunder the nations; and the everlasting ^{ee}mountains were scattered, the perpetual hills did bow: his ways *are* everlasting.

7 I saw the tents of Cushan in ^{ff}affliction: and the curtains of the land of ^{gg}Midian did tremble.

8 Was the LORD displeased against the ^{hh}rivers? *was* thine anger against the rivers? *was* thy wrath against the sea, that thou didst ride upon thine horses and thy ⁱⁱchariots of salvation?

a Mic. 3:10

b Or establisheth

c Isa. 50:11

d Or only for fire

e Or nations

f Or nothing

g Isa. 11:9

h Or wineskin

i Or drunk

j v. 10

k Or shame come upon thee

l v. 8; Jer. 51:35

m Or carved

n Or engraved

o Or melted

p Ps. 115:4-8

q 1 Ki. 18:26-29

r Jer. 10:9,14

s Or within

t Zeph. 1:7; Zech. 2:13

u Bible prayers (O.T.): vv. 1-19. (Gen. 15:2; Hab. 3:1, note)

v Ps. 119:120

w Ps. 85:6

x Ps. 44:1

y Isa. 54:8

z Cp. Ezek. 40:3-4, a theophany. See Gen. 12:7, note

aa See Ps. 3:2, note

bb Ps. 48:10

cc See Dt. 33:17, note

dd Ps. 114:1-6

ee Ex. 15:14-16

ff Jud. 7:24-25

gg Ex. 7:20

hh Ps. 68:17

2:13 **is it not of the LORD.** Or *it is not of the LORD, etc.*, that is, *though permitted in His providence, not His plan.* Compare Mic. 4:2-4.

2:14 **the earth shall be filled.** Compare Isa. 11:9, which fixes the time when "the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the glory of the LORD," etc. It is when David's righteous Branch has set up the kingdom. See Davidic Covenant, 2 Sam. 7:16, note; Kingdom (O.T.), Gen. 1:26-28; Zech. 12:8, note; Kingdom (N.T.), Lk. 1:31-33; 1 Cor. 15:24, note.

3:1 **Shigionoth.** Probably musical instruments.

3:3 This theophany recalls the events of the Exodus and Sinai, which form the background for God's future deliverance of His people (v. 13) and His judgment of their enemies (v. 12). **Selah.** The use here and in the Psalms of this Hebrew word, *Selah*, possibly marks those places where a musical rest in the chanting or a change of instrumental accompaniment stressed a shift of mood.

3:7 **Cushan.** Or *Ethiopia.*

3:1

BIBLE PRAYERS OF THE OLD TESTAMENT, SUMMARY

Prayer is an integral part of worship, in the O.T. and in the N.T. In the O.T. the petitions and supplications of God's people are based upon His character and the divine covenants. O.T. saints, often acting in the priestly office of representing the people before the LORD, frequently appeal to the honor of the name of God and the steadfastness of His word as they plead with the Almighty to fulfill on their behalf the promises that He has graciously made to them as His covenant people (Gen. 15:2-3; 18:23-32; Ex. 32:11-14; 2 Sam. 7:18-29; 1 Ki. 8:22-53; 18:36-37; Dan. 9:3-19). For Bible prayers (N.T.), see Lk. 11:2, note.

9 Thy bow was ^amade quite naked, *according* to the oaths of the tribes, *even thy* word. Selah. Thou didst cleave the earth with rivers.

10 The mountains saw thee, *and* they trembled: the overflowing of the water passed by: the deep ^buttered his voice, *and* lifted up his hands on high.

11 The ^csun *and* moon stood still in their habitation: at the light of thine arrows they went, *and* at the shining of thy glittering spear.

12 Thou didst march through the land in indignation, thou didst ^dthresh the ^eheathen in anger.

13 Thou wentest forth for the salvation of thy people, *even* for salvation with ^fthine anointed; thou ^gwoundedst the head out of the house of the wicked, by ^hdiscovering the foundation unto the neck. Selah.

14 Thou didst strike through with his ⁱstaves the head of his villages: they came out as a whirlwind to scatter me: their rejoicing *was* as to ^jdevour the poor secretly.

15 ^kThou didst walk through the sea with thine horses, ^l*through* the heap of great waters.

16 When I heard, my belly trembled; my lips quivered at the voice: rottenness entered into my bones, and I trembled in myself, that I might rest in the day of trouble: when he cometh up unto the people, he will invade them with his troops.

17 ¶ Although the ^mfig tree shall not blossom, neither *shall* fruit *be* in the vines; the labour of the olive shall fail, and the fields shall yield no ⁿmeat; the flock shall be cut off from the fold, and *there shall be* ^ono herd in the stalls:

18 Yet I will ^prejoice in the LORD, I will ^qjoy in the God of my salvation.

19 The LORD God *is* my ^rstrength, and he will make my feet like ^shinds' feet, and he will make me to walk upon mine ^thigh places. To the chief singer on my stringed instruments.

k v. 8; Ps. 77:19

l Ex. 15:8

m Joel 1:10-12

n Or food

o Jer. 5:17

p Isa. 41:16; 61:10; Phil. 4:4

q Ps. 46:1-5

r Assurance-security: vv. 17-19; Jn. 3:16. (Ps. 23:1; Jude 1, note)

s 2 Sam. 22:34; Ps. 18:33

t Dt. 32:13; 33:29

3:11 at the light of thine arrows. Or *thine arrows, walked in the light*, etc. Ps. 18:14.

3:18 rejoice in the LORD. Verses 17-18 declare that Habakkuk's love for God, like that of any devoted believer, is not based on what he expects God to give him. Even if

God should send him suffering and loss, he declares, he will still rejoice in the God of his salvation. Here is one of the strongest manifestations of faith in the Scriptures.

3:19 To the chief singer. This is a musical notation for the choirmaster for the temple liturgy.

THE BOOK OF ZEPHANIAH

Author:
Zephaniah

Theme:
Day of the LORD

Date of writing:
7th Century B.C.

Background

Zephaniah, which means *the LORD hides or protects*, was a great-great-grandson of King Hezekiah (1:1). The internal evidence of the book shows that he prophesied during the reign of King Josiah, probably in the decade before the great revival of 621 B.C. Stirred by the moral declension of his time, he foresaw the fall of Jerusalem which, in his inspired vision, became a figure of the day of the LORD. Not only so, but he also looked forward to the judgment of the Gentiles and the restoration of Israel in the Messianic kingdom.

A leading theme of Zephaniah is the day of the LORD, a future event that he describes with vivid power. Zephaniah uses the term, "day of the LORD," more than any other prophet except Joel, yet he pleads with Judah to "seek the LORD" that they might be "hidden in the day of the LORD's anger" (2:3).

Outline

The book may be divided as follows:

- | | |
|---|---------|
| I. The Coming Invasion of Nebuchadnezzar, a Figure of the Day of the LORD | 1:1—2:3 |
| A. Introduction | 1:1 |
| B. The Coming Judgment of Judah | 1:2—18 |
| C. Zephaniah's Call to Repentance | 2:1—3 |
| II. Predictions of Judgments of Surrounding Nations | 2:4—15 |
| III. The Moral State of Israel: Captivity Will Come | 3:1—7 |
| IV. Future Judgment of the Gentiles, Followed by Kingdom Blessing Under Messiah | 3:8—20 |
| A. God's Determination | 3:8 |
| B. Israel's Cleansing | 3:9—13 |
| C. Israel's Restoration and Blessing; the King in the Kingdom | 3:14—20 |

*I. The Coming Invasion
of Nebuchadnezzar, a Figure
of the Day of the LORD, 1:1-2:3*

Introduction

1 The word of the LORD which came unto Zephaniah the son of Cushi, the son of Gedaliah, the son of Amariah, the son of Hizkiah, in the days of ^aJosiah the son of Amon, king of Judah.

a 2 Ki. 22:1-
23:30; 2 Chr.
34:1-35:27; Jer.
1:2; 22:11

b Jer. 4:25

The coming judgment of Judah

2 I will utterly consume all things from off the land, saith the LORD.

c Cp. Ezek. 7:19

d Jer. 6:12

3 I will consume man and beast; I will consume the ^bfowls of the heaven, and the fishes of the sea, and the ^cstumblingblocks with the wicked; and I will cut off man from off the land, saith the LORD.

e Mic. 5:13

f 2 Ki. 23:12; Jer.
19:13

g Jer. 5:7

h Isa. 1:4

i Isa. 9:13

j Hab. 2:20;
Zech. 2:13

k *Day* (of the
LORD): vv. 7-18;
Zech. 12:2. (Ps.
2:9; Rev. 19:19)

4 I will also ^dstretch out mine hand upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and I will ^ecut off the remnant of Baal from this place, *and* the name of the Chemarims with the priests;

5 And them that worship the host of heaven ^fupon the housetops; and them that worship *and* that ^gswear by the LORD, and that swear by Malcham;

6 And them that are ^hturned back from the LORD; and *those* that have ⁱnot sought the LORD, nor enquired for him.

7 ^jHold thy peace at the presence of the Lord GOD: for the ^kday of the

LORD is at hand: for the LORD hath prepared a ^lsacrifice, he hath ^mbid his guests.

8 And it shall come to pass in the day of the LORD's sacrifice, that I will ⁿpunish the princes, and the king's children, and all such as are clothed with ^ostrange apparel.

9 In the same day also will I punish all those that leap on the threshold, which fill their masters' houses with ^pviolence and deceit.

10 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD, *that there shall be* the noise of a cry from the fish gate, and an ^qhowling from the second, and a great crashing from the hills.

11 ^rHowl, ye inhabitants of Maktesh, for all the merchant people are cut down; all they that bear ^ssilver are cut off.

12 And it shall come to pass at that time, *that* I will search Jerusalem with ^tcandles, and punish the men that are ^usettled on their lees: that say in their heart, The LORD will not ^vdo good, neither will he do evil.

13 Therefore their goods shall ^wbecome a booty, and their houses a desolation: ^xthey shall also build houses, but not inhabit *them*; and they shall plant vineyards, but ^ynot drink the wine thereof.

14 The great ^zday of the LORD is near, *it is near*, and ^{aa}hasteth greatly, *even* the voice of the day of the LORD: the mighty man shall cry there bitterly.

l Dt. 28:26; Isa.
34:6; Jer. 46:10;
Ezek. 39:17-19

m Or *bidden*

n Isa. 24:21

o Or *foreign*

p Amos 3:10

q Or *wailing*

r Or *Wall*

s Hos. 9:6

t Or *lamps*

u Amos 6:1

v Ezek. 8:12

w Jer. 15:13

x Amos 5:11; Mic.
6:15

y Dt. 28:39

z v. 7; Ezek. 7:7;
Joel 1:15

aa Or *hasteneth*

Zephaniah: *whom Jehovah hid.* A minor prophet who declared God's judgment against Judah and various nations, but gave hope to Judah for the future.

1:1 The word of the LORD came to Zephaniah about 630-620 B.C.

1:4 Chemarims. That is, *idolatrour priests.* 2 Ki. 23:5; Hos. 10:5.

1:5 Malcham is the same as Molech (Lev. 18:21) or Milcom (1 Ki. 11:5), an idol of the Ammonites.

1:9 leap on the threshold. May suggest the zeal of their plundering expeditions.

1:10 fish gate. Now called the Damascus Gate. 2 Chr. 33:14.

1:11 Maktesh (literally, *the mortar*) was a depression in Jerusalem where the market places were situated.

1:12 that are settled. That is, *that are careless.*

1:14 Verses 14-16 are the basis of the ancient Latin hymn, *Dies Irae* ("Day of Wrath").

1:7 ZEPHANIAH'S PROPHECY

In predictive prophecy, such as Zephaniah's portrayal of the day of the LORD, the near and far view are often merged. From a distance a great mountain range appears as a single barrier against the sky, although it actually comprises many foothills and intermediate summits separated by extensive valleys from the ultimate heights. So Zephaniah, seeing in the impending fall of Jerusalem the nearest aspect of the day of the LORD, can say that it is "at hand" (v. 7) and "near" (v. 14); whereas, towering in the distant future of unfulfilled prophecy, the final Day of the LORD awaits the return of Christ in glory. It is then that all earth-judgment will culminate, to be followed by the restoration and blessing of Israel and the nations in the kingdom. See Day of the LORD (Isa. 2:10-22; see Joel 1:15 and Rev. 19:19, notes); Israel (Gen. 12:2-3; Rom. 11:26).

15 ^aThat day is a day of wrath, a day of trouble and distress, a day of ^bwasteness and desolation, a day of ^cdarkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness,

a Isa. 22:5

b Or waste

c Joel 2:2

d Jer. 4:19

e Or fortified. Isa. 2:15

f Dt. 28:29

g Cp. Jer. 3:25; 44:23

h Jer. 9:22

i Ezek. 7:19

j Zeph. 3:8

k 2 Chr. 20:4; Joel 1:14

l Isa. 17:13; Hos. 13:3

m Lam. 4:11

n Amos 5:6

o Or kept

p Or ordinances

q Amos 5:14-15

r Ps. 57:1; Joel 2:14

s Or hidden

t Jer. 47:1,5; Amos 1:7-8; Zech. 9:5

u Ezek. 25:16

16 A day of the ^dtrumpet and alarm against the ^efenced cities, and against the high towers.

17 And I will bring distress upon men, that they shall walk like ^fblind men, ^gbecause they have sinned against the LORD: and their blood shall be poured out as dust, and their ^hflesh as the dung.

18 ⁱNeither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in the day of the LORD's wrath; but ^jthe whole land shall be devoured by the fire of his jealousy: for he shall make even a speedy riddance of all them that dwell in the land.

Zephaniah's call to repentance

2 ^kGather yourselves together, ^lyea, gather together, O nation not desired;

2 Before the decree bring forth, *before* the day pass ^mas the chaff, before the ⁿfierce anger of the LORD come upon you, before the day of the LORD's anger come upon you.

3 ^oSeek ye the LORD, all ye meek of the earth, which have ^pwrought his ^qjudgment; seek righteousness, ^rseek meekness: it ^smay be ye shall be ^thid in the day of the LORD's anger.

II. Predictions of Judgments of Surrounding Nations, 2:4-15

4 ¶ For ^uGaza shall be forsaken, and Ashkelon a desolation: they shall drive out Ashdod at the noon day, and Ekron shall be rooted up.

5 Woe unto the inhabitants of the sea coast, the nation of the ^vCherethites! the word of the LORD

is ^vagainst you; O Canaan, the land of the ^wPhilistines, I will even ^xdestroy thee, that there shall be no inhabitant.

6 And the sea coast shall be dwellings *and* cottages for shepherds, and folds for flocks.

7 And the coast shall be for the ^yremnant of the house of Judah; they shall feed ^zthereupon: in the houses of Ashkelon shall they lie down in the evening: for the LORD their God shall visit them, and turn away their captivity.

8 ¶ I have heard the reproach of ^{aa}Moab, and the revilings of the children of ^{bb}Ammon, whereby they have reproached my people, and magnified *themselves* against their border.

9 Therefore as I live, saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Surely ^{cc}Moab shall be as Sodom, and the children of ^{dd}Ammon as ^{ee}Gomorrhah, *even* the ^{ff}breeding of nettles, and saltpits, and a perpetual desolation: the residue of my people shall ^{gg}spoil them, and the remnant of my people shall possess them.

10 This shall they have for their ^{hh}pride, because they have reproached *themselves* against the people of the LORD of hosts.

11 The LORD *will be* ⁱⁱterrible unto them: for he will famish all the ^{jj}gods of the earth; and *men* shall worship him, every one from his place, *even* all the ^{kk}isles of the ^{ll}heathen.

12 ¶ Ye ^{mm}Ethiopians also, ye *shall be* slain by my sword.

13 And he will stretch out his hand against the north, and destroy ⁿⁿAssyria; and will make Nineveh a desolation, *and* dry like a wilderness.

v Amos 3:1

w Ezek. 25:15-17

x Isa. 14:30

y *Remnant*: vv. 1-3,7-9; Zeph. 3:13. (Isa. 1:9; Rom. 11:5, note)

z Or there

aa vv. 8-11; Ezek. 25:3; Amos 2:1-3

bb vv. 8-11; Amos 1:13

cc Isa. 15:1-16:14; Jer. 48:1-47; Amos 2:1-3

dd Jer. 49:1-6; Ezek. 25:1-7

ee Dt. 29:23

ff Or possession

gg Isa. 11:14

hh Isa. 16:6

ii Joel 2:11

jj Zeph. 1:4

kk Or coasts

ll Or nations. Zeph. 3:9

mm Isa. 18:1-7; Ezek. 30:4-5

nn Isa. 10:5-27; 14:24-27; Mic. 5:5-6

2:1 not desired. Literally *that hath not shame*. Compare Jer. 3:3; 6:15.

Sodom and Gomorrah: *burning*. Cities located in the Valley of Siddim known for their extreme wickedness and destroyed by God with fire and brimstone. Only Lot and his family survived the destruction.

2:7 turn away. That is, *cause to cease*. Ps. 126:4; Zeph. 3:19-20.

2:13 Nineveh. The capital of the ancient Assyrian Em-

pire was noted for its cruelty and violence (Jon. 3:8). This is confirmed by the ancient records found there. Under the preaching of Jonah in the eighth century B.C., the city and king had turned to God (Jon. 3:3-10). But in the time of Nahum, a century or more later, the city had wholly departed from God. The message of Nahum, therefore, though given perhaps a generation before the destruction of the city, is not a call to repentance but an unrelieved warning of judgment (1:9; 3:10). Such is the way of God; light rejected brings destruction.

14 And flocks shall lie down in the midst of her, all the beasts of the nations: both the cormorant and the ^abittern shall lodge in the upper lintels of it; *their* voice shall sing in the windows; desolation *shall be* in the ^bthresholds: for he shall uncover the cedar work.

a Or porcupine

b Or capitals

c Isa. 32:9; 47:8

d Ezek. 28:2

e Ezek. 23:30

f Jer. 6:6

g Jer. 7:28

h Jer. 5:3

i v. 12

j Ps. 73:28

k Ezek. 22:27

l Jer. 9:4; Ezek. 22:25; Mic. 3:5,11

m Ezek. 22:26; Mal. 2:7-8

n Dt. 32:4

o Or justice

p Or no

q Dt. 10:12

15 This *is* the rejoicing city that dwelt ^ccarelessly, that said in her heart, ^d*I am*, and *there is* none beside me: how is she become a desolation, a place for beasts to lie down in! every one that passeth by her shall hiss, *and* wag his hand.

III. The Moral State of Israel; Captivity Will Come, 3:1-7

3 Woe to her that is ^efilthy and polluted, to the ^foppressing city!
2 She ^gobeyed not the voice; she ^hreceived not correction; she ⁱtrusted not in the LORD; she ^jdrew not near to her God.

3 Her ^kprinces within her *are* roaring lions; her judges *are* evening wolves; they gnaw not the bones till the morrow.

4 Her ^lprophets *are* light and treacherous persons: her ^mpriests have polluted the sanctuary, they have done violence to the law.

5 The ⁿjust LORD *is* in the midst thereof; he will not do iniquity: every morning doth he bring his ^ojudgment to light, he faileth not; but the unjust knoweth no shame.

6 I have cut off the nations: their towers are desolate; I made their streets waste, that none passeth by: their cities are destroyed, so that there is no man, that there is ^pnone inhabitant.

7 I said, Surely thou wilt ^qfear me, thou wilt receive instruction; so

their dwelling should not be cut off, howsoever I punished them: but they rose early, *and* ^rcorrupted all their doings.

IV. Future Judgment of the Gentiles, Followed by Kingdom Blessing under Messiah, 3:8-20

8 ¶ Therefore ^swait ye upon me, saith the LORD, until the day that I rise up to the prey: for my determination *is* to ^tgather the ^unations, that I may assemble the kingdoms, ^vto pour upon them mine indignation, *even* all my fierce anger: for ^wall the earth shall be devoured with the fire of my jealousy.

Israel's cleansing

9 For then will I turn to the people a pure ^xlanguage, that they may ^yall call upon the name of the LORD, to serve him with one consent.

10 From beyond the rivers of ^zEthiopia my suppliants, *even* the daughter of my dispersed, shall ^{aa}bring mine offering.

11 In that day shalt thou not be ^{bb}ashamed for all thy doings, wherein thou hast transgressed against me: for then I will take away out of the midst of thee them that ^{cc}rejoice in thy pride, and thou shalt no more be haughty ^{dd}because of my holy mountain.

12 I will also leave in the midst of thee an ^{ee}afflicted and poor people, and they shall ^{ff}trust in the name of the LORD.

13 The ^{gg}remnant of Israel shall ^{hh}not do iniquity, nor speak lies; neither shall a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth: for they shall

r Hos. 9:9

s Ps. 27:14; Mic. 7:7; Hab. 2:3

t Isa. 66:18; Joel 3:2; Mic. 4:12; Mt. 25:32

u Cp. Zech. 12:9; 14:3

v *Armageddon* (battle of): vv. 8,15; Zech. 10:3. (Isa. 10:27; Rev. 19:17, note)

w Zeph. 1:18

x isa. 19:18

y Zeph. 2:11

z Ps. 68:31

aa Isa. 60:7

bb Joel 2:26-27

cc Isa. 2:12; 5:15

dd Or in

ee Isa. 14:32

ff Nah. 1:7

gg *Remnant*: vv. 13-20; Hag. 1:14. (Isa. 1:9; Rom. 11:5, note)

hh Ps. 119:3

2:14 cormorant. Perhaps the pelican. Isa. 14:23.

2:15 wag his hand. That is, *shake his fist*.

3:2 trusted. Trust is the characteristic O.T. word for the N.T. "faith" and "believe." It occurs 154 times in the O.T., and is the rendering of Hebrew words that mean to take refuge (Ps. 2:12); to lean on (Ps. 56:3); to roll on (Ps. 22:8).

3:7 fear. "The fear of the LORD" is an O.T. expression meaning *reverential trust*, including the hatred of evil.

3:9 then will I turn. In Zephaniah the conversion of "the people" is stated out of the usual prophetic order, in which the blessing of Israel and the setting up of the kingdom precede the conversion of the Gentiles. See Zech. 12:1,8, with

notes. But the passage gives clear testimony as to when the conversion of the nations will occur. It is after the smiting of the nations. Compare Isa. 11:9 with context; Ps. 2:5-8; Dan. 2:34-35; Acts 15:15-17; Rev. 19:19-20:6. **pure language.** The prophet is not foretelling a universal language, as though to reverse the consequences of Babel, but the conversion of the nations, a spiritual transformation readily discernible in their purified speech.

3:12 trust. Trust is the characteristic O.T. word for the N.T. "faith" and "believe." It occurs 154 times in the O.T., and is the rendering of Hebrew words that mean to take refuge (Ps. 2:12); to lean on (Ps. 56:3); to roll on (Ps. 22:8).

^afeed and lie down, and none shall make *them* afraid.

*Israel's restoration and blessing;
the King in the kingdom*

a Ezek. 34:13-15

b *Kingdom* (O.T.):
vv. 13-20; Zech.
6:13; (Gen.
1:26; Zech.
12:8, *note*)

c Isa. 54:14

d Isa. 35:3-4

e Isa. 63:1

f Dt. 30:9; Isa.
62:5; 65:19; Jer.
32:41

14 ¶ Sing, O daughter of Zion; shout, O Israel; be glad and rejoice with all the heart, O daughter of Jerusalem.

15 The LORD hath taken away thy judgments, he hath cast out thine enemy: the ^bking of Israel, *even* the LORD, *is* in the midst of thee: ^cthou shalt not see evil any more.

16 In that day ^dit shall be said to Jerusalem, Fear thou not: *and to Zion, Let not thine hands be slack.*

17 The LORD thy God in the midst of thee *is* ^emighty; he will save, he will ^frejoice over thee with

joy; he will rest in his love, he will joy over thee with singing.

18 I will gather *them that are* sorrowful for the solemn assembly, *who* are of thee, *to whom* the reproach of it *was* a burden.

19 Behold, at that time I will undo all that afflict thee: and I will save her that ^ghalteth, and gather her that was driven out; and I will get them ^hpraise and fame in every land where they have been put to shame.

20 At that time will I ⁱbring you *again*, even in the time that I ^jgather you: for I will make you a ^kname and a praise among all people of the earth, when I turn back your captivity before your eyes, saith the LORD.

g Or *is lame*.
Ezek. 34:16;
Mic. 4:6

h Isa. 60:18

i Isa. 11:12;
27:12; 56:8;
Ezek. 28:25;
34:13; 37:21;
Amos 9:14

j Ezek. 37:12

k Isa. 56:5; 66:22

3:15 midst. That this, and all like passages in the prophets (see *Kingdom* (O.T.), Gen. 1:26-28; Zech. 12:8, *note*), cannot refer to anything which occurred at the first coming of Christ is clear from the context. Precisely the reverse is true. See, e.g., Isa. 11:1, *note*.

3:17 rest. Literally *be silent*, a love too great for words. **in his love.** For the LORD's own, His final word is not of

anger, as with the unbelieving nations, but of love, as expressed in this beautiful verse. When it comes to His people, chastised and forgiven, the LORD rests His case in love and rejoicing.

3:20 make you a name. This is the fulfillment of Israel's destiny, as stated in Dt. 26:19. **turn back.** That is, *cause to cease*. Joel 3:1.

THE BOOK OF HAGGAI

Author:
Haggai

Theme:
Rebuilding the Temple

Date of writing:
6th Century B.C.

Background

Haggai, whose name means *festive*, was one of the early post-captivity prophets. His ministry was to rebuke the returned exiles for their delay in rebuilding the Temple and to encourage them to set to work. Haggai was a contemporary of Zechariah (Ezra 5:1–2).

The five messages that make up the Book of Haggai are among the most precisely dated of all prophecies, the year, month, and day being specified in each case (1:1,15; 2:1,10,20). Such expressions as “then the word of the LORD came” and “Thus saith the LORD of hosts” occur about nineteen times in the two chapters of the prophecy.

Outline

The book may be divided according to the five messages of Haggai, as follows:

- | | |
|---|---------|
| I. The First Message of Rebuke | 1:1–11 |
| A. Introduction | 1:1–2 |
| B. The Condition of the Exiles: God’s Discipline Because of Disobedience | 1:3–11 |
| II. The First Message of Encouragement | 1:12–15 |
| III. The Second Message of Encouragement: the Future Glory of the Temple | 2:1–9 |
| IV. The Second Message of Rebuke | 2:10–19 |
| V. The Third Message of Encouragement: the Final Overthrow of Gentile World Power | 2:20–23 |

I. The First Message of Rebuke, 1:1-11

Introduction

1 In the ^asecond year of Darius the king, in the sixth month, in the first ^bday of the month, came the word of the LORD by ^cHaggai the prophet unto ^dZerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, ^egovernor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, saying,

2 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, This people say, The time is not come, the time that the LORD's house should be built.

The condition of the exiles: God's discipline because of disobedience

3 Then came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, saying,

4 *Is it time for you, O ye, to dwell in your ^fscieled houses, and this house ^glie ^hwaste?*

5 Now therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts; Consider your ways.

6 Ye have ⁱsown much, and bring in little; ye eat, but ye have not enough; ye drink, but ye are not filled with drink; ye clothe you, but there is none warm; and he that earneth wages earneth wages *to put it into a bag with holes.*

7 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts; *Consider your ways.*

8 Go up to the ^jmountain, and bring wood, and build the house; and I will ^ktake pleasure in it, and I will be glorified, saith the LORD.

9 Ye looked for much, and, lo, ^lit came to little; and when ye brought

it home, I did blow upon it. Why? saith the LORD of hosts. Because of mine house that ^mis ⁿwaste, and ye run every man unto his own house.

10 Therefore the ^oheaven over you is stayed from dew, and the earth is ^pstayed *from* her fruit.

11 And I called for a ^qdrought upon the land, and upon the mountains, and upon the ^rcorn, and upon the new wine, and upon the oil, and upon ^sthat which the ground bringeth forth, and ^tupon men, and upon cattle, and upon all ^uthe labour of the hands.

II. The First Message of Encouragement, 1:12-15

The work recommenced

12 ¶ Then ^vZerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, with all the remnant of the people, obeyed the voice of the LORD their God, and the words of Haggai the prophet, as the LORD their God had sent him, and the people did ^wfear before the LORD.

13 Then spake Haggai the LORD's messenger (in the LORD's message unto the people, saying, I ^xam with you, saith the LORD.

14 And the LORD ^ystirred up the spirit of Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and the spirit of Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, and the spirit of all the ^zremnant of the people; and they came and did ^{aa}work

a Ezra 4:24; Hag. 2:10; Zech. 1:1,7

b Cp. Hag. 1:15; 2:1

c Ezra 5:1; 6:14

d 1 Chr. 3:19; Ezra 2:2; Neh. 7:7; Zech. 4:6; Mt. 1:12-13

e Ezra 5:3

f Or paneled

g v. 9; Jer. 33:12; cp. 2 Sam. 7:2

h Dt. 28:38-40; Hag. 2:16

i Ezra 3:7

j Ps. 132:13-14

k v. 4

l Or heavens over you withhold the. Dt. 28:23-24

m Or withholds

n Cp. Mal. 3:9-11

o Or grain

p Dt. 28:22

q Hag. 2:17

r v. 1

s Dt. 31:12; Isa. 50:10

t Or with

u 2 Chr. 36:22; Ezra 1:1

v Remnant: v. 14; Zech. 8:6. (Isa. 1:9; Rom. 11:5, note)

w Ezra 5:2

Haggai: festive. A minor prophet who encouraged the returned exiles to rebuild the temple.

Zerubbabel: scattered in Babylon. A prince of Judah who led the first group of exiles back to Judah. He started the work of rebuilding the temple and restored the worship of God.

1:1 Darius the king. The dating of a Hebrew prophecy, 520 B.C., by the reign of a Gentile monarch, in this instance Darius I Hystaspis, reveals that the times of the Gentiles were in progress (Lk. 21:24). For similar instances, compare Dan. 2:1; 7:1; etc. **sixth month.** This is the month of Elul in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months of August–September. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the note at Lev. 23:2. **Haggai.** Haggai's prophecy should be compared with the prophecy of Zechariah, his contemporary, and

also with the historical record in the Book of Ezra, as follows: Hag. 1:1–11 with Ezra 4:24–5:1; Hag. 1:12–15 with Ezra 5:2 and Zech. 1:1–6; Hag. 2:10–23 with Zech. 1:7–6:15. Also compare Ezra 5:3–17; 6:1–13 with Zech. 7–8. **Zerubbabel . . . Joshua.** Zerubbabel and Joshua were not only religious leaders, but prominent men in civic life also. **Joshua.** Or *Jeshua*. Ezra 3:2; Neh. 12:1; Zech. 3:1–5.

1:2 time is not come. Contrast with this David's concern in 2 Sam. 7:2.

1:4 waste. That is, *in ruin*.

1:5,7 Consider. That is, *Lay to heart*.

1:9 did blow upon it. That is, *blew it away*, indicative of God's displeasure.

1:11 all the labour. The principle of Mt. 6:33 is valid in every generation.

1:12 Joshua. Or *Jeshua*. Ezra 3:2; Neh. 12:1; Zech. 3:1–5. **fear.** "The fear of the LORD" is an O.T. expression meaning *reverential trust*, including the hatred of evil.

in the house of the LORD of hosts, their God,

15 In the four and twentieth ^aday of the sixth month, in the second year of Darius the king.

III. The Second Message of Encouragement: the Future Glory of the Temple, 2:1-9

The temples

2 In the ^bseventh month, in the one and twentieth day of the month, came the word of the LORD by the prophet Haggai, saying,

2 Speak now to Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, and to the residue of the people, saying,

3 ^cWho is left among you that saw this house in her first glory? and how do ye see it now? *is it not in your eyes in comparison of it as nothing?*

4 Yet now ^dbe strong, O Zerubbabel, saith the LORD; and be strong, O Joshua, son of Josedech, the high priest; and be strong, all ye people of the land, saith the LORD, and work: for ^eI am with you, saith the LORD of hosts:

5 *According to the word that I f*covenanted with you when ye came out of Egypt, so my ^gspirit remaineth among you: fear ye not.

6 For thus saith the LORD of

hosts; ^hYet once, it is a little while, and I will ⁱshake the heavens, and the earth, and the sea, and the dry land;

7 And I will shake all nations, and the ^jdesire of all nations shall come: and I will fill this house with ^kglory, saith the LORD of hosts.

8 The silver *is* mine, and the gold *is* mine, saith the LORD of hosts.

9 The glory of this latter house shall be greater than of the former, saith the LORD of hosts: and in this place will I give peace, saith the LORD of hosts.

IV. The Second Message of Rebuke, 2:10-19

God's message of cleansing and blessing

10 ¶ In the ^lfour and twentieth day of the ninth month, in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, saying,

11 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; ^mAsk now the priests *concerning* the law, saying,

12 If one bear ⁿholy flesh in the skirt of his garment, and with his skirt do touch bread, or pottage, or wine, or oil, or any ^omeat, shall it be holy? And the priests answered and said, No.

13 Then said Haggai, *If one that is p*unclean by a dead body touch any of these, shall it be unclean?

h Isa. 10:25; Heb. 12:26

i Christ (second advent): vv. 6-7; Zech. 2:10. (Dt. 30:3; Acts 1:11, note); cp. Ezek. 21:27; Dan. 2:44; Joel 3:16

j Isa. 60:7

k 1 Ki. 8:11; Isa. 60:7; Zech. 2:5

l vv. 1,20

m Dt. 17:8-11; Mal. 2:7

n Lev. 6:27; Mt. 23:19

o Or food

p Lev. 22:4-6; Num. 19:22

a Cp. v. 1; 2:1

b Cp. v. 10

c Ezra 3:12-13

d 1 Chr. 28:20; Zech. 8:9; Eph. 6:10

e 2 Sam. 5:10; Acts 7:9

f Ex. 29:45; 33:12-14

g Holy Spirit (O.T.): v. 5; Zech. 4:6. (Gen. 1:2; Zech. 12:10, note)

2:1 seventh month. This is the month of Tishri (or Ethanim) in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months of September—October. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the note at Lev. 23:2. **one and twentieth.** This was the seventh day of the Feast of Tabernacles (Lev. 23:39–44; compare Jn. 7:37ff.).

2:4 Joshua. Or *Jeshua*. Not the same man as in Josh. 1:1ff.; Ezra 2:2.

2:9 glory . . . former. Or *the future glory of this house shall be greater than the former. house.* In a broad sense all the temples (that is, Solomon's, Ezra's, Herod's, that which will be used by the unbelieving Jews under covenant with the beast [Dan. 9:27; Mt. 24:15; 2 Th. 2:3–4], and Ezekiel's future kingdom temple [Ezek. 40–47]) are looked upon as though they are the "house of the LORD," since they all *profess* to be that. For that reason Christ purified the temple of His day, erected though it was by an Idumean usurper to please the Jews (Mt. 21:12–13). **Peace** will be bestowed through the Prince of Peace (Isa. 9:6–7; compare Mic. 5:5).

2:13 unclean. The principle is illuminated by Lev. 6:18;

2:3 HAGGAI'S MESSAGE

The prophet calls the old men who remembered Solomon's temple, to witness to the new generation how greatly that structure exceeded the present in magnificence; and he then utters a prophecy (vv. 7–9) which can only refer to the future kingdom temple described by Ezekiel. It is certain that the restoration temple and all subsequent structures, including Herod's, were far inferior in costliness and splendor to Solomon's.

The present period is described in Hos. 3:4–5. Verse 6 is quoted in Heb. 12:26–27. Verse 7, "I will shake all nations," refers to the great tribulation and is followed by the coming of Christ in glory, as in Mt. 24:29–30. "The desire of all nations" (LXX, "the riches of all nations" that is, the treasures or desirable things) is an expression that refers ultimately to Christ, in whom all true riches culminate. See Mal. 3:1, note.

And the priests answered and said, It shall be unclean.

14 Then answered Haggai, and said, ^aSo is this people, and so is this nation before me, saith the LORD; and so is every work of their hands; and that which they offer there is unclean.

15 And now, I pray you, consider from this day and upward, from before a ^bstone was laid upon a stone in the temple of the LORD:

16 Since those ^ddays were, when ^eone came to an heap of ^ctwenty ^fmeasures, there were ^{but} ten: when ^{one} came to the ^dpressfat for to draw out fifty ^gvessels out of the press, there were ^{but} twenty.

17 I smote you with ^eblasting and with mildew and with hail in all the labours of your hands; ^fyet ye ^{turned} not to me, saith the LORD.

18 Consider now ^gfrom this day and upward, from the four and twentieth day of the ninth ^hmonth, ^{even} from the day that the ^hfoundation of the LORD's temple was ⁱlaid, consider ^{it}.

19 Is the seed yet in the barn?

yea, as yet the vine, and the fig tree, and the pomegranate, and the olive tree, hath not brought forth: from this day will I ^hbless you.

V. *The Third Message of Encouragement: the Final Overthrow of Gentile World Power, 2:20-23*

20 ¶ And again the word of the LORD came unto Haggai in the four and twentieth ^{day} of the month, saying,

21 Speak to ^kZerubbabel, governor of Judah, saying, I will shake the heavens and the earth;

22 And I will ^loverthrow the throne of kingdoms, and I will destroy the strength of the kingdoms of the ^mheathen; and I will overthrow the ⁿchariots, and those that ride in them; and the horses and their riders shall come down, ^oevery one by the sword of his brother.

23 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, will I take thee, O Zerubbabel, my servant, the son of Shealtiel, saith the LORD, and will make thee as a ^psignet: for I have ^qchosen thee, saith the LORD of hosts.

a Isa. 1:13

b Ezra 3:10; 4:24

c Cp. Lev. 26:26; Hag. 1:6-11

d Or winevat

e Or blight. 1 Ki. 8:37; Dt. 28:22; Amos 4:9

f Amos 4:6-11

g vv. 15-19; cp. Zech. 8:9-12

h Zech. 8:9

i Ezra 5:16

j Mal. 3:10

k Hag. 1:1-14; cp. Ezra 5:2; Zech. 4:6-10

l Dan. 2:34-35, 44-45; Rev. 19:11-21

m Or nations

n Mic. 5:10

o Jud. 7:22

p Song 8:6; Jer. 22:24

q Isa. 42:1; 43:10

22:4-6; and Num. 19:11. The Mosaic law held that moral cleanness could not be transmitted, but moral uncleanness could. The long disobedience of the nation rendered their work unprofitable before God.

2:15,18 consider. That is, *lay to heart*. Hag.1:5. **upward.**

That is, *forward*.

2:23 Zerubbabel. The Messianic line came through Zerubbabel as a descendant of David (Mt. 1:12; Lk. 3:27). **signet.** The signet ring is a symbol of royal authority.

THE BOOK OF ZECHARIAH

Author:
Zechariah

Theme:
Messiah's Advents

Date of writing:
6th Century B.C.

Background

Zechariah, whose name means *the LORD remembers*, was a prophet of the restoration from Babylon. As a contemporary of Haggai (compare 1:1 with Haggai 1:1), he began his two-year ministry in the second year of Darius I Hystaspis, 520 B.C. His messages cover events beginning with the rebuilding of the Temple and concluding with the millennium.

Expositors, both Jewish and Christian, have complained of the difficulty of the book. This is due largely to the visions of chapters 1–6. But no Old Testament prophet has more prophecy concerning Christ, Israel, and the nations in so short a space than Zechariah. He predicts the second coming of Christ. His reign, His priesthood, His kingship, His humanity, His Deity, His building of the Temple of the LORD, His coming in lowliness, His bringing of permanent peace, His rejection and betrayal for thirty pieces of silver, His return to Israel as the crucified One, and His being smitten by the sword of the LORD.

Zechariah's predictions of other prophetic events of the end-time are equally clear and significant. In the last chapter alone the prophet discloses the last siege of Jerusalem, the initial victory of the enemies of Israel, the cleaving of the Mount of Olives, the LORD's defense of Jerusalem by His visible appearing on Olivet, judgment on the confederated nations, the topographical changes in the land of Israel, the Feast of Tabernacles in the millennium, and the ultimate holiness of Jerusalem and her people.

Outline

The book may be divided as follows:

- I. Call to Repentance
 - A. Introduction 1:1–6
 - B. A Solemn Warning and Call to Repentance 1:1
- II. A Series of Eight Visions to Comfort Jerusalem
 - A. The Rider on the Red Horse 1:2–6
 - B. The Four Horns and Four Carpenters 1:7–6:15
 - C. The Man with the Measuring Line in His Hand 1:7–17
 - D. Joshua the High Priest; the LORD's Servant, the Branch 1:18–21
 - E. The Golden Candlestick and the Two Olive Trees 2:1–13
 - F. The Flying Roll 3:1–10
 - G. The Ephah and the Women 4:1–14
 - H. The Four Chariots 5:1–4
- III. The Delegation from Beth-el Concerning Fasting
 - A. The Question 5:5–11
 - B. The LORD's Answer 6:1–15
 - C. The Reason for Unanswered Prayer 7:1–8:23
 - D. The Future Restoration of Israel in the Kingdom 7:1–3
 - E. Exhortation to Hear the Prophets 7:4–7
 - F. Jerusalem as the Religious Center of the Earth 7:8–14
- IV. Prophecies Concerning the End of Israel's Age and the Return and Reign of Christ
 - A. Destruction of Cities Surrounding Israel 8:1–8
 - B. Prophecy of the Messiah's Triumphant Entry at First Advent 9:1–8
 - C. Future Deliverance of Judah and Ephraim (Israel) 9:9
 - D. Future Strengthening of Judah and Ephraim 9:10–17
 - E. The Dispersion and Regathering of Israel 10:1–8
 - F. Messiah the True Shepherd Rejected at His First Advent 10:9–12
 - G. The Foolish Shepherd to Be Overthrown 11:1–14
 - H. Jerusalem to Be Attacked but Judah to Be Delivered 11:15–17
 - I. The Spirit Poured Out: The Pierced One Revealed to the Repentant and Delivered Remnant 12:1–9
 - J. Cleansing of the Remnant 12:10–14
 - K. False Prophets to Be Ashamed 13:1
 - L. Prophecy of the True Prophet, Messiah 13:2–6
 - M. Israel to Be Refined and Delivered 13:7
 - N. The LORD's Triumphant Return to Earth to Bring Deliverance 13:8–9
 - O. The Visible Return in Glory 14:1–3
 - P. The Establishment of the Kingdom 14:4–7

I. Call to Repentance, 1:1-6

Introduction

1 In the ^aeighth month, in the second year of ^bDarius, came the word of the LORD unto ^cZechariah, the son of Berechiah, the son of ^dIddo the prophet, saying,

A solemn warning and call to repentance

2 The LORD hath been ^esore displeased with your fathers.

3 Therefore say thou unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; ^fTurn ye unto me, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will turn unto you, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 Be ye not ^gas your fathers, unto whom the former prophets have cried, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Turn ye now from your evil ways, and ^hfrom your evil doings: but they ⁱdid not hear, nor hearken unto me, saith the LORD.

5 Your fathers, where ^jare they? and the prophets, do they live for ever?

6 But my words and my statutes, which I commanded my servants the prophets, did they not ^ktake hold of your fathers? and they returned and said, ^lLike as the LORD of hosts thought to do unto us, according to our ways, and according to our doings, so hath he dealt with us.

II. A Series of Eight Visions to Comfort Jerusalem, 1:7-6:15

(1) The rider on the red horse

7 ¶ Upon the four and twentieth

day of the eleventh month, which is the month Sebat, in the second year of Darius, ^kcame the word of the LORD unto Zechariah, the son of Berechiah, the son of Iddo the prophet, saying,

8 I saw by night, and behold a man riding upon a red horse, and he stood among the myrtle trees that ^lwere in the bottom; and behind him ^mwere there ⁿred horses, ^ospeckled, and white.

9 Then said I, ^pO my lord, what ^qare these? And the ^rangel that talked with me said unto me, I will shew thee what these ^sbe.

10 And the man that stood among the myrtle trees answered and said, These ^tare ^uthey whom the LORD hath sent to ^vwalk to and fro through the earth.

11 And they answered the ^wangel of the LORD that stood among the myrtle trees, and said, We have walked to and fro through the earth, and, behold, ^xall the earth sitteth still, and is at rest.

The LORD displeased with the nations

12 ¶ Then the ^yangel of the LORD answered and said, O LORD of hosts, ^zhow long wilt thou not have mercy on Jerusalem and on the cities of Judah, against which thou hast had indignation these ^{aa}threescore and ten years?

13 And the LORD answered the ^{ab}angel that talked with me ^{ac}with good words and ^{ad}comfortable words.

14 So the ^{ae}angel that ^{af}communied with me said unto me, Cry thou, saying, Thus saith the LORD of

a Ezra 4:24; 6:15

b v. 7; Ezra 4:24; 6:15; Hag. 1:1; Zech. 7:1

c Ezra 5:1; 6:14; Mt. 23:35; Lk. 11:51

d Neh. 12:4,16

e Or sorely. 2 Chr. 36:16

f Mal. 3:7

g Ps. 78:8; 106:6; Jer. 6:17

h 2 Chr. 36:15-16

i Jer. 12:16-17

j Lam. 2:17

k v. 1

l Zech. 6:2-3

m Or sorrel

n Zech. 4:4-5,13; 6:4

o Angel (of the LORD): vv. 9, 11-14; Zech. 1:19. (Gen. 16:7; Jud. 2:1, note); see Heb. 1:4, note

p Zech. 6:5-8

q Isa. 14:7

r Ps. 74:10; Jer. 12:4; cp. Rev. 6:10

s 2 Chr. 36:21; Jer. 25:11-12; 29:10; Dan. 9:2

t Or comforting

u Or talked

1:1 The word of the LORD came to Zechariah about 520-518 B.C. **eighth month.** This is the month of Marchesvan (or Bul) in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months of October-November. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the note at Lev. 23:2. Ezra 4:24; 6:15.

Darius: Darius the Great was a king of Persia who encouraged the rebuilding of the temple in Jerusalem.

1:4 former. Pre-exilic prophets. 2 Chr. 24:19; Zech. 7:7.

1:7 eleventh month. This is the month of Shebat in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months of January-February. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the note at Lev. 23:2.

Zechariah: whom Jehovah remembers. One of the minor prophets who presented a message of hope to the Jews returning from exile.

1:8 saw by night. Zechariah's first vision (vv. 8-17) reveals Judah in dispersion, Jerusalem under adverse possession, and the Gentile nations at rest about it. This condition still continues, and the LORD's answer to the intercession of the angel sweeps on to the end-time of Gentile domination, when "the LORD shall yet comfort Zion," etc. (vv. 16-17; Isa. 40:1-5). See Kingdom (O.T.) (Gen. 1:26-28; Zech. 12:8, note). **red horse.** Compare Rev. 6:4. The whole period of Gentile world power is characterized by the red horse, that is, by the sword. Compare also Dan. 9:26; Mt. 24:6-7. **bottom.** That is, a shady place or glen.

hosts; I am ^ajealous for Jerusalem and for Zion with a great jealousy.

15 And I am very ^bsore displeased with the ^cheathen that ^dare at ease: for I was but a little displeased, and they ^ehelped forward the affliction.

16 Therefore thus saith the LORD; I am ^freturned to Jerusalem with mercies: my ^ghouse ^hshall be built in it, saith the LORD of hosts, and a ⁱline shall be stretched forth upon Jerusalem.

17 Cry yet, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; My cities through prosperity shall yet be spread abroad; and the LORD shall yet ^jcomfort Zion, and shall yet ^kchoose Jerusalem.

(2) *The four horns and four carpenters*

18 ¶ Then lifted I up mine eyes, and saw, and behold four ^lhorns.

19 And I said unto the ^mangel that talked with me, What *be* these? And he answered me, These *are* the ⁿhorns which have scattered Judah, Israel, and Jerusalem.

20 And the LORD shewed me four ^ocarpenters.

21 Then said I, What come these to do? And he spake, saying, These *are* the ^phorns which have scattered Judah, so that no man did lift up his head: but these are come to ^qfray them, to cast out the ^rhorns of the ^sGentiles, which lifted up *their* horn over the land of Judah to scatter it.

(3) *The man with the measuring line in his hand*

2 I lifted up mine eyes again, and looked, and behold a man with a ^tmeasuring line in his hand.

2 Then said I, ^uWhither goest thou? And he said unto me, To ^vmeasure Jerusalem, to see what *is* the breadth thereof, and what *is* the length thereof.

a Joel 2:18; Zech. 8:2; cp. 2 Cor. 11:2

b Or much

c Or nations

d Ps. 123:4; Jer. 48:11

e Amos 1:11

f Zech. 2:10-11

g Ezra 6:14-15; Hag. 1:4; Zech. 4:9

h 2 Chr. 36:23; Ezra 1:2-3; Isa. 44:28

i Zech. 2:1-12

j Isa. 40:1-2; 51:3

k Isa. 14:1; Zech. 2:12

l Lam. 2:17

m Angel (of the LORD): v. 19; Zech. 2:3. (Gen. 16:7; Jud. 2:1, note); see Heb. 1:4, note

n Amos 6:13

o Or artisans

p See v. 18, note; Dt. 33:17, note

q Or terrify

r v. 19; Ps. 75:10

s Jer. 31:39

t Or Where

u Ezek. 40:3

3 And, behold, the ^vangel that talked with me went forth, and another angel went out to meet him,

Jerusalem in the Kingdom Age

4 And said unto him, Run, speak to this young man, saying, Jerusalem shall be inhabited as towns ^wwithout walls for the ^xmultitude of men and cattle therein:

5 For I, saith the LORD, will be unto her a ^ywall of fire round about, and will be the glory in the midst of her.

6 ¶ Ho, ho, *come forth*, and flee from the land of the north, saith the LORD: for I have spread you abroad as the four winds of the heaven, saith the LORD.

7 Deliver thyself, O Zion, that dwellest *with* the daughter of ^zBabylon.

8 For thus saith the LORD of hosts; After the glory hath he sent me unto the nations which spoiled you: for he that toucheth you toucheth the ^{aa}apple of his eye.

9 For, behold, I will shake mine hand upon them, and ^{bb}they shall be a spoil to their servants: and ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me.

10 ¶ ^{cc}Sing and rejoice, O daughter of Zion: for, lo, ^{dd}I come, and I will dwell in the midst of thee, saith the LORD.

11 And many nations shall be joined to the LORD in that day, and shall be my people: and I will dwell

v Angel (of the LORD): v. 3; Zech. 3:1. (Gen. 16:7; Jud. 2:1, note); see Heb. 1:4, note

w Ezek. 38:11

x Isa. 49:20; Jer. 30:19; 33:22

y Isa. 26:1

z Isa. 48:20; Jer. 51:6

aa Dt. 32:10; Ps. 17:8

bb Isa. 14:2

cc Zech. 9:9

dd Christ (second advent): vv. 10-12; Zech. 6:13. (Dt. 30:3; Acts 1:11, note)

2:1 THE MEASURING LINE

The measuring line (or reed) is used by Ezekiel (Ezek. 40:3,5) as a symbol of preparation for rebuilding the city and temple in the Kingdom Age. Here it has that meaning, as the context shows (vv. 4-13).

The subject of the vision is the restoration of nation and city. In no sense has this prophecy been fulfilled. The order is:

(1) the LORD in glory in Jerusalem (v. 5) (compare Mt. 24:29-30);

(2) the restoration of Israel (v. 6);

(3) the judgment of the LORD upon the nations (vv. 8-9) (compare Mt. 25:31-32); and

(4) the full blessing of the earth (vv. 10-13).

See Kingdom (OT) (Gen. 1:26-28; Zech. 12:8, note; Israel, Gen. 12:2-3; Rom. 11:26, note).

1:18 lifted I up mine eyes. A horn is sometimes used as a symbol of a Gentile king (Dan. 7:24; Rev. 17:12), and the vision is of the four world empires (Dan. 2:36-44; 7:3-7), which have "scattered Judah, Israel, and Jerusalem" (v. 19). See Dt. 33:17, note.

1:20 four carpenters. The four carpenters may denote the four judgments of Ezek. 14:21 ("the sword and the famine and the noisome beast and the pestilence"), and in turn the four horsemen and horses of Rev. 6:1-8. See v. 18, note.

2:10 dwell. Same Hebrew word as *Shekinah*. Zech. 8:3.

in the midst of thee, and thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto thee.

12 And the LORD shall ^ainherit Judah his portion in the holy land, and shall ^bchoose Jerusalem again.

13 ^cBe silent, O all flesh, before the LORD: for he is raised up out of his holy habitation.

(4) *Joshua the high priest; the LORD's servant, the BRANCH*

3 And he shewed me ^dJoshua the high priest standing before the ^eangel of the LORD, and ^fSatan standing at his right hand to resist him.

2 And the LORD said unto Satan, ^gThe LORD rebuke thee, O Satan; even the LORD that hath chosen Jerusalem rebuke thee: *is* not this a ^hbrand plucked out of the fire?

3 Now Joshua was ⁱclothed with filthy garments, and stood before the ^eangel.

4 And he answered and spake unto those that stood before him, saying, ^jTake away the filthy garments from him. And unto him he said, Behold, I have ^kcaused thine iniquity to pass from thee, and I will ^lclothe thee with change of raiment.

5 And I said, Let them set a ^mfair mitre upon his head. So they set a ^mfair mitre upon his head, and clothed him with garments. And the ^eangel of the LORD stood by.

6 And the ^eangel of the LORD protested unto Joshua, saying,

7 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; If thou wilt walk in my ways, and if thou wilt ⁿkeep my charge, then thou shalt also judge my house, and shalt also keep my courts, and I will give thee three places to walk among these that stand by.

8 Hear now, O Joshua the high priest, thou, and thy fellows that sit before thee: for they *are* men ^owondered at: for, behold, I will bring forth my servant the ^pBRANCH.

9 For behold the ^qstone that I have laid before Joshua; upon one stone *shall be* ^rseven eyes: behold, I will engrave the ^sgraving thereof, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will ^tremove the iniquity of that land in one day.

10 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, shall ye call every man his neighbour under the ^uvine and under the fig tree.

(5) *The golden candlestick and the two olive trees*

4 And the ^vangel ^wthat talked with me came again, and ^xwaked me, as a man that is wakened out of his sleep,

2 And said unto me, ^yWhat seest thou? And I said, I have looked, and behold a ^zcandlestick ^{aa}all of gold, with a bowl upon the top of it, and his ^{bb}seven lamps thereon, and seven pipes to the seven lamps, which *are* upon the top thereof:

3 And ^{cc}two olive trees by it, one upon the right *side* of the bowl, and the other upon the left *side* thereof.

4 So I answered and spake to the angel that talked with me, saying, What *are* these, my lord?

5 Then ^{dd}the angel that talked with me answered and said unto me, Knowest thou not what these be? And I said, No, my lord.

6 Then he answered and spake unto me, saying, This *is* the word of the LORD unto ^{ee}Zerubbabel, saying, Not by might, nor by ^{ff}power, but by my ^{gg}spirit, saith the LORD of hosts.

7 Who *art* thou, O great ^{hh}moun-

- o Ezek. 12:11
- p See Isa. 4:2, note
- q See 1 Pet. 2:8, note
- r Zech. 4:10; cp. Rev. 5:6
- s Or engraving
- t Jer. 50:20
- u 1 Ki. 4:25; Mic. 4:4
- v Angel (of the LORD): v. 1; Zech. 5:5. (Gen. 16:7; Jud. 2:1, note)
- w Zech. 1:9; 3:1
- x Jer. 31:26
- y Jer. 1:13
- z Or lampstand
- aa Ex. 25:31; Rev. 1:12
- bb Ex. 25:37; Rev. 4:5
- cc v. 11; Rev. 11:3-4
- dd Zech. 1:9
- ee Hag. 1:1
- ff Isa. 11:2-4; 30:1; Hos. 1:7; Hag. 2:4-5
- gg Holy Spirit (O.T.): v. 6; Zech. 12:10. (Gen. 1:2; Zech. 12:10, note)
- hh Jer. 51:25

a Dt. 32:9; Ps. 33:12; Jer. 10:16

b Zech. 1:17

c Hab. 2:20; Zeph. 1:7

d Hag. 1:1; Zech. 6:11

e Angel (of the LORD): vv. 1,3, 5,6; Zech. 4:1. (Gen. 16:7; Jud. 2:1, note)

f Satan: vv. 1-2; Mt. 4:1. (Gen. 3:1; Rev. 20:10, note)

g Jude 9

h Amos 4:11; Jude 23

i Isa. 64:6; cp. Phil. 3:1-9

j Ezek. 36:25

k Mic. 7:18

l Gen. 3:21; Isa. 52:1

m Or clean turban

n Lev. 8:35; Dt. 17:9-12; Ezek. 44:16

2:12 holy land. This is the only place in the Bible where the term "holy land" is used.

3:1 high priest. The purpose of this vision was to set forth the reinstatement of Israel into their priestly office. Compare Ex. 19:5-6. It discloses:

(1) the change from self-righteousness to the righteousness of God (see Rom. 3:21, note), of which Paul's experience in Phil. 3:1-9 is the illustration, as it is also the foreshadowing of the conversion of Israel; and

(2) in type, the preparation of Israel for receiving the LORD's Branch (see Isa. 4:2, note).

The refusal of the Jews to abandon self-righteousness

for the righteousness of God blinded them to the presence of the Branch in their midst at His first advent (Rom. 10:1-4; 11:7-8). Compare Zech. 6:12-15, which speaks of the manifestation of the Branch in glory (v. 13) as the Priest-King, when Israel will receive Him. See Heb. 5:6, note.

3:2 a brand plucked out of the fire. That is, retrieved for God's future purpose.

3:10 Verse 10 marks the time of fulfillment as in the future kingdom. It speaks of a security which Israel has never known since the captivity, nor will know until the kingdom comes. Compare Isa. 11:1-9.

tain? before Zerubbabel *thou shalt become* a plain: and he shall bring forth the *headstone thereof with shoutings, crying, Grace, grace unto it.*

*Zerubbabel to finish
rebuilding the temple*

8 Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

9 The hands of Zerubbabel have *laid* the foundation of this house; his hands shall also *finish* it; and thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you.

10 For who hath despised the day of *small things*? for they shall rejoice, and shall see the plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel *with* those seven; they *are* the *eyes* of the LORD, which *run* to and fro through the whole earth.

11 ¶ Then answered I, and said unto him, *What are* these *two* olive trees upon the right *side* of the *Candlestick* and upon the left *side* thereof?

12 And I answered again, and said unto him, *What be* these two olive branches which through the two golden pipes empty the golden *oil* out of themselves?

13 And he answered me and

said, Knowest thou not what these *be*? And I said, No, my lord.

14 Then said he, *These are* the *two* anointed ones, that stand by *the* Lord of the whole earth.

(6) The flying roll

5 Then I turned, and lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold a flying *roll*.

2 And he said unto me, *What seest thou?* And I answered, I see a flying *roll*; the length thereof is twenty *cubits*, and the breadth thereof ten cubits.

3 Then said he unto me, *This is* the *curse* that goeth forth over the face of the whole earth: for every one that *stealeth* shall be cut off as on this side according to it; and every one that *sweareth* shall be cut off as on that side according to it.

4 I will *bring* it forth, saith the LORD of hosts, and it shall enter into the house of the *thief*, and into the house of him that *sweareth* falsely by my name: and it shall remain in the midst of his house, and shall *consume* it with the timber thereof and the stones thereof.

(7) The ephah and the women

5 ¶ Then the *angel* that talked with me went forth, and said unto me, Lift up now thine eyes, and see what *is* this that goeth forth.

i Ex. 29:7; 40:15; Dan. 9:24-26; cp. Rev. 11:3-12

j Zech. 3:1-7

k Or scroll, Ezek. 2:9

l See Measures and Weights (O.T.), 2 Chr. 2:10, note

m Isa. 24:6; 43:28

n Ex. 20:15; Mal. 3:8-9

o Isa. 48:1

p Mal. 3:5

q Ex. 20:15; Lev. 19:11

r Ex. 20:7; Lev. 19:12; Isa. 48:1; Jer. 5:2

s Lev. 14:34-45; Hab. 2:9-11; cp. Prov. 3:33

t Angel (of the LORD): v. 5; Zech. 5:10; (Gen. 16:7; Jud. 2:1, note)

a Christ (Stone): v. 7; Mt. 7:24-25. (Gen. 49:24; 1 Pet. 2:8, note)

b Ezra 3:8-11; 5:16

c Ezra 6:14-15; cp. Zech. 6:12-13

d Cp. Neh. 4:2-4; Hag. 2:3

e Zech. 3:9

f 2 Chr. 16:9

g v. 3

h Or lampstand

4:2

THE VISION OF THE CANDLESTICK

In this vision the candlestick represents God's witness before the world. In the time of Zechariah this witness was maintained by Israel. In the Church Age it is maintained by the Church (compare Rev. 1:12,13,20; 2:1,5; etc.). Although the Church will be removed at the rapture (1 Th. 4:13-17; etc.), God will still maintain a witness in the world. The two olive trees represent two phases of God's government, one the priestly and the other the kingly. From these two olive trees the oil was carried to the candlestick. Oil is the uniform symbol of the Holy Spirit. See Acts 2:4, note.

The two olive trees represent Joshua and Zerubbabel, whose witness in that day is the prototype of the two witnesses of Rev. 11:3-12. Actually no human being can be the real source of the power that actuates God's witness. It is only as Joshua, Zerubbabel, or any other human being represents Christ, the true Priest-King, that he fulfills this vision. In their fullest significance the two olive trees speak of Christ, the LORD's Priest-King (compare Ps. 110:4).

Zerubbabel: scattered in Babylon. A prince of Judah who led the first group of exiles back to Judah. He started the work of rebuilding the temple and restored the worship of God.

5:1 flying roll. A roll (or scroll), in Scripture symbolism, denotes the written word, whether of God or man (Ezra 6:2; Jer. 36:2,4,6, etc.; Ezek. 3:1-3, etc.). Zechariah's sixth vision is of the rebuke of sin by the Word of God. The two sins mentioned really transgress both tablets of the law. To steal is to set aside our neighbor's right; to swear is to set aside God's claim to reverence. As always, the law can only curse (v. 3; Gal. 3:10-14).

5:3,6 earth. Or land, that is, Palestine.

5:5 In the vision of the ephah (vv.5-11) there is a blending of elements from Zechariah's time with those of the far distant future. The ephah, being a very large dry measure among the Hebrews, is employed to indicate how the measure of Israel's sins had accumulated in that day. Compare, for the figure of a measure, 2 Sam. 8:2; Jer. 51:13; Hab. 3:6-7; Mt. 7:2; 23:32. For such iniquity there must be, first of all, the restraint of God in order that the righteous may be

6 And I said, What *is* it? And he said, This *is* an ^aephah that goeth forth. He said moreover, This *is* their resemblance through all the earth.

7 And, behold, there was lifted up a talent of lead: and this *is* a woman that sitteth in the midst of the ephah.

8 And he said, This *is* ^bwickedness. And he cast it into the midst of the ephah; and he cast the weight of lead upon the mouth thereof.

9 Then lifted I up mine eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came out two women, and the wind *was* in their wings; for they had wings like the wings of a ^cstork: and they lifted up the ephah between the earth and the heaven.

10 Then said I to the ^dangel that talked with me, ^eWhither do these bear the ephah?

11 And he said unto me, To build it an house in the land of Shinar: and it shall be established, and set there upon her own base.

(8) *The four chariots*

6 And I turned, and lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came ^ffour chariots out from between two mountains; and the mountains *were* mountains of ^gbrass.

2 In the first chariot *were* red horses; and in the second chariot black horses;

3 And in the third chariot white

horses; and in the fourth chariot ^hgrisled and bay horses.

4 Then I answered and said unto the ⁱangel that talked with me, What *are* these, my lord?

5 And the ⁱangel answered and said unto me, These *are* the ^jfour spirits of the heavens, which go forth from standing before the Lord of all the earth.

6 The black horses which *are* therein go forth into the ^knorth country; and the white go forth after them; and the ^hgrisled go forth toward the south country.

7 And the bay went forth, and ^lsought to go that they might walk to and fro through the earth: and he said, ^mGet you hence, walk to and fro through the earth. So they walked to and fro through the earth.

8 Then cried he upon me, and spake unto me, saying, Behold, these that go toward the north country have quieted ⁿmy spirit in the north country.

The symbolic crowning of Joshua

9 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, ^osaying,

10 Take *of them* of the captivity, *even* of Heldai, of Tobijah, and of Jedaiah, which are come from Babylon, and come thou the same day, and go into the house of Josiah the son of Zephaniah;

11 Then take silver and ^pgold, and make ^qcrowns, and set *them*

^h Or dappled

ⁱ Angel (of the LORD): vv. 4, 5; Zech. 12:8. (Gen. 16:7; Jud. 2:1, note)

^j Ezek. 37:9; Mt. 24:31; Rev. 7:1

^k v. 8; cp. Jer. 1:14; Ezek. 1:4

^l Zech. 1:10

^m Or Go from here

ⁿ Ezek. 5:13; 24:13

^o Parables (O.T.): vv. 9-15; Zech. 11:7. (Jud. 9:8; Zech. 11:7, note)

^p Jer. 28:6; cp. Ezra 7:14-16; 8:26-30

^q Ps. 21:3

^a See Measures and Weights (O.T.). 2 Chr. 2:10, note

^b Mic. 6:11

^c Lev. 11:13,19

^d Angel (of the LORD): v. 10; Zech. 6:4. (Gen. 16:7; Jud. 2:1, note)

^e Or Where

^f v. 5

^g Or bronze

permitted to live in the land; this is symbolized by the basket's lead cover. Second, evil must be completely eradicated from the land and carried back to the seat of idolatry and defiance of God, namely, Babylon; this is indicated by the flight of the basket to Babylon, its base. Compare Rev. 18.

5:11 Shinar. That is, *Babylon*, Gen. 10:10; Dan. 1:2.

6:1 four chariots. The interpretation of the eighth vision must be governed by the authoritative declaration of v. 5. The four chariots with their horses do not symbolize the four world empires of Daniel, but "four spirits of the heavens, which go forth from standing before the Lord of all the earth." These spirits are angels (Lk. 1:19; Heb. 1:14). They have also a ministry earthward, and of like nature with the spirits of Zech. 6:1-8, that is, judgment. The symbol (chariots and horses) is in perfect harmony with this. Always in Scripture symbolism, they stand for the power of God earthward in judgment (Jer. 46:9-10; Joel 2:3-11; Nah. 3:1-7). The vision, then, speaks of the LORD's judgments upon the Gentile nations north and south in the day of the LORD (Isa. 2:10-22; Rev. 19:11-21).

6:11 crowns. Following the earth-judgments symbolized in the war chariots (6:1-8) comes the manifestation of Christ in His kingdom glory (vv. 9-15). This is the invariable prophetic order: first, the judgments of the day of the LORD (Isa. 2:10-22; Rev. 19:11-21); then, the kingdom (compare Ps. 2:5 with 2:6; Isa. 3:24-26 with 4:2-6; 10:33-34 with 11:1-10; Rev. 19:19-21 with 20:4-6). This is set forth symbolically by the crowning of Joshua, which was not a vision but was actually done (compare Ezek. 37:16-22). The fulfillment in the Branch will infinitely transcend the symbol. He "shall bear the glory" (v. 13; Mt. 16:27; 24:30; 25:31) as the Priest-King on His own throne (vv. 12-13; Heb. 7:1-3). Christ is now a Priest but is still in the holiest within the veil (Heb. 9:11-14,24; compare Lev. 16:15) and seated on the Father's throne (Rev. 3:21). He has not yet come out to take His own throne (Heb. 9:28). It was to keep alive this larger hope of Israel that this crown was made for the symbolical crowning of Joshua; it was to be laid up in the temple as a memorial.

upon the head of ^aJoshua the son of Josedech, the high priest;

12 And speak unto him, saying, Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, Behold the man whose name is The ^bBRANCH; and he shall grow up out of his place, and he shall ^cbuild the temple of the LORD:

13 Even he shall build the temple of the LORD; and he shall bear the ^dglory, and shall sit and rule upon his ^ethrone; and he shall be a ^fpriest upon his ^gthrone: and the counsel of peace shall be between them both.

14 And the crowns shall be to Helem, and to Tobijah, and to Jedaijah, and to Hen the son of Zephaniah, for a memorial in the temple of the LORD.

15 And ^hthey that are far off shall come and build in the temple of the LORD, and ye shall ⁱknow that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you. And ^jthis shall come to pass, if ye will diligently ^kobey the voice of the LORD your God.

III. The Delegation from Beth-el concerning Fasting, 7-8

The question

7 And it came to pass in the ^kfourth year of king Darius, ^lthat the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah in the fourth ^mday of the ninth month, ⁿeven in ^oChisleu;

2 When ^pthey had sent unto the house of God Sherezzer and Regemelech, and their men, to ^qpray before the LORD,

3 And to speak unto the priests which ^rwere in the house of the LORD of hosts, and to the prophets, saying, Should I weep in the ^sfifth month, separating myself, ^tas I have done these so many years?

*The answer of the LORD:
their fasts were mere form*

4 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD of hosts unto me, saying,

5 Speak unto all the people of the land, and to the priests, saying, When ye ^ufasted and mourned in the fifth and seventh ^vmonth, even those seventy years, did ye at all fast unto me, ^weven to ^xme?

6 ^yAnd when ye did eat, and when ye did drink, did not ye eat ^zfor yourselves, and drink ^{aa}for yourselves?

7 ^{ab}Should ye not hear the ^{ac}words which the LORD hath cried by the ^{ad}former prophets, when Jerusalem was inhabited and in ^{ae}prosperity, and the cities thereof round about

a Ezra 3:2; Hag. 1:1; Zech. 3:1-5

b Zech. 3:8; see Isa. 4:2, note

c Ezra 3:8-10; Zech. 4:6-9

d Isa. 11:10; 22:24

e Kingdom (O.T.): vv. 11-13; Zech. 12:8. (Gen. 1:26; Zech. 12:8, note)

f Ps. 110:4

g Christ (second advent): vv. 11-13; Zech. 12:10. (Dt. 30:3; Acts 1:11, note)

h Isa. 60:10

i Zech. 2:9-11

j Isa. 58:12; Jer. 7:23; Zech. 3:7

k Cp. Ezra 6:15; Zech. 1:1

l Neh. 1:1

m Or Beth-el

n Jer. 26:19; Zech. 8:21

o Jer. 52:12-14; Zech. 8:19

p Zech. 12:12-14

q Zech. 8:19

r Isa. 1:11-12; 58:1-9

s Dt. 12:7; 14:26; 1 Chr. 29:29; cp. 1 Cor. 10:31; 11:20-22

t Inspiration: v. 7; Mt. 2:5. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

u Zech. 1:4

v Jer. 22:21

7:2 A FAST DAY OBSERVANCE

The mission of these Jews concerned a fast day instituted by the Jews during the captivity in commemoration of the destruction of Jerusalem, wholly of their own will and without warrant from the Word of God. In the beginning there was doubtless sincere contrition in the observance of the day; now it had become a mere ceremonial. The Jews sent from Beth-el would be rid of it, but seek authority from the priests. The whole matter, like much in modern pseudo-Christianity, was extra-Biblical, formal, and futile.

The LORD takes the occasion to send a divine message to the inquirers. That message is in five parts:

(1) Their fast was a mere religious form; they should rather have given heed to the "former prophets" (vv. 4-7; compare Isa. 1:12; Mt. 15:1-10).

(2) They are told why their prayer of seventy years has not been answered (vv. 8-14; compare Ps. 66:18; Isa. 1:14-17).

(3) The unchanged purpose of the LORD and the blessing of Israel in the kingdom are alluded to (8:1-8; compare a like order in Isa. 1:24-31 with 2:1-4).

(4) The messengers of the captivity are exhorted to hear of the prophets "these days," that is, Haggai and Zechariah, and to do justly; then all their fasts and feasts will become gladness and joy (8:9-19). And

(5) they are assured that Jerusalem is yet to be the religious center of the earth (8:20-23; compare Isa. 2:1-3; Zech. 14:16-21).

7:1 Chisleu. This is the ninth month in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months of November-December. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the note at Lev. 23:2. Neh. 1:1.

7:7 The south translates the Hebrew word *Negev*, which is based on a word meaning "to be dry." It is a geographical term which refers to a specific section of Palestine (e.g. Gen. 13:1) located between Debir and the Arabian Desert. It is an arid region most of the year. Since this area was south of the larger part of Israel, the word also came to be used to denote that direction (compare Gen. 13:14; Dan. 8:4,9; 11:5, etc.). **plain.** The "plain" or *Shephelah* is a section of the Holy Land bounded on the north by the Valley of Aijalon, on the west by the Maritime Plain, on the east by the Central Plateau, and reaching to Beer-sheba in the south. It is characterized by low, rounded chalk hills divided by several broad valleys.

her, when *men* inhabited the ^asouth and the ^bplain?

Why their prayers were unanswered

8 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah, saying,

9 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, ^cExecute true judgment, and shew mercy and compassions every man to his brother:

10 And ^doppress not the widow, nor the fatherless, the ^estranger, nor the poor; and let none of you ^fimagine evil against his brother in your heart.

11 But they ^grefused to hearken, and pulled away the shoulder, and stopped their ears, that they should ^hnot hear.

12 Yea, they made their hearts as an adamant stone, lest they should hear the law, and the words which the LORD of hosts hath sent in his spirit by the ⁱformer prophets: therefore came a great ^jwrath from the LORD of hosts.

13 Therefore it is come to pass, *that* as he cried, and they would not hear; so they cried, and I would ^knot hear, saith the LORD of hosts:

14 But I ^lscattered them with a ^mwhirlwind among all the nations whom they knew not. Thus the land was desolate after them, that no man passed through nor returned: for they laid the pleasant land desolate.

The LORD will restore Israel in the kingdom

8 Again the word of the LORD of hosts came *to me*, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; I was ⁿjealous for Zion with great jealousy, and I was jealous for her with great fury.

3 Thus saith the LORD; I am ^oreturned unto Zion, and will ^pdwell in the midst of Jerusalem: and Jerusalem shall be called a city of truth; and the mountain of the LORD of hosts the ^qholy mountain.

4 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; There shall yet ^rold men and old women dwell in the streets of Jerusalem, and every man with his staff in his hand for very age.

5 And the streets of the city shall be ^sfull of boys and girls playing in the streets thereof.

6 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; If it be marvellous in the eyes of the ^tremnant of this people in these days, should it also be marvellous ^uin mine eyes? saith the LORD of hosts.

7 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Behold, I will save my people from the ^veast country, and from the west country;

8 And I will ^wbring them, and they shall dwell in the midst of Jerusalem: and they shall be ^xmy people, and I will be their God, in truth and in righteousness.

Exhortation to hear the prophets

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Let your hands be strong, ye that hear in these days these words by the mouth of the ^yprophets, which *were* in the day *that* the foundation of the house of the LORD of hosts was laid, that the temple might be built.

10 For before these days there was no hire for man, nor any hire for beast; neither *was there any* peace to him that went out or came in because of the affliction: for I set all men every one against his neighbour.

11 ^zBut now I *will not be* unto the residue of this people as in the former days, saith the LORD of hosts.

a Or Negev

b Or Shephelah

c Zech. 8:16

d Ex. 22:22

e Or sojourner

f Ezek. 18:5; 45:9; Mic. 6:6-8; Zech. 8:16

g Jer. 8:5; 11:10

h Jer. 17:23

i Neh. 9:30

j Dan. 9:11-12

k Prov. 1:24-28; Isa. 1:15; Jer. 11:11

l Lev. 26:33; Dt. 4:27; 28:64; Neh. 1:8

m Jer. 23:19

n Joel 2:18; Zech. 1:14; cp. 2 Cor. 11:2

o Zech. 1:16

p Zech. 2:10-11

q Sanctification (O.T.): v. 3; (Gen. 2:3; Zech. 8:3, note) Isa. 11:9; Jer. 31:23

r Cp. Isa. 65:20

s Jer. 30:19-20; 31:13

t Remnant: vv. 6-8, 11-12; Zech. 11:7. (Isa. 1:9; Rom. 11:5, note)

u Jer. 32:17, 27

v Ps. 107:3; Isa. 11:11; 43:5

w Zeph. 3:20; 10:10

x Jer. 30:22; 31:1, 33; Ezek. 11:20; 36:28; Zech. 2:11; 13:9

y Ezra 5:1-2; 6:14; Hag. 2:4; Zech. 4:9

z Isa. 12:1; Hag. 2:15-19

8:3 SANCTIFICATION, HOLINESS IN THE OLD TESTAMENT, SUMMARY

In the O.T. the words *consecration, dedication, sanctification, and holiness* are renderings of one Hebrew word. The terms are used of persons and of things, and have an identical meaning, that is, *set apart*. Only when used of God Himself (e.g. Lev. 11:45), or of the holy angels (e.g. Dan. 4:13), is any inward moral quality necessarily implied. Doubtless a priest or other person set apart to the service of God, whose whole will and desire went with his setting apart, experienced progressively an inner detachment from evil. See Mt. 4:5 and Rev. 22:11, notes.

8:6 remnant. The remnant in vv. 6, 11, 12 refers to the remnant of Judah which returned from Babylon, among whom Zechariah was prophesying. See Rom. 11:5, note.

8:9 prophets. Haggai and Zechariah, who were in Jerusalem when the temple was begun (Ezra 5:1-2).

8:11 residuc. Or *remnant*.

12 For the seed *shall be* prosperous; the vine shall give her fruit, and the ground shall give her increase, and the heavens shall give their ^adew; and I will cause ^bthe remnant of this people to possess all these *things*.

a Gen. 27:28

b Obad. 17

c Or *nations*

d Gen. 12:2; Isa. 19:24-25; Ezek. 34:26; Zeph. 3:20; cp. Ruth 4:11-12

e Jer. 31:28

f Ezek. 24:14

g Jer. 29:11; Mic. 7:18-20

h Or *good*

i v. 13

j Zech. 7:9-10

k Ps. 15:2; Eph. 4:25

l Prov. 3:29

m Prov. 6:16-19

n 2 Ki. 25:3-4

13 And it shall come to pass, *that* as ye were a curse among the ^cheathen, O house of Judah, and house of Israel; so will I save you, and ^eye shall be a blessing: fear not, *but* let your hands be strong.

14 For thus saith the LORD of hosts; As I ^ethought to punish you, when your fathers provoked me to wrath, saith the LORD of hosts, and I ^frepented not:

15 So again have I thought in these days to ^gdo ^hwell unto Jerusalem and to the house of Judah: ⁱfear ye not.

16 ¶ These *are* the things that ye shall ^jdo; ^kSpeak ye every man the truth to his neighbour; execute the judgment of truth and peace in your gates:

17 And let none of you ^limagine evil in your hearts against his neighbour; and love no false oath: for all ^mthese *are things* that I hate, saith the LORD.

18 ¶ And the word of the LORD of hosts came unto me, saying,

19 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; The fast of the ⁿfourth *month*, and the fast of the fifth, and the fast of

the ^oseventh, and the fast of the ^ptenth, shall be to the house of Judah ^qjoy and gladness, and ^rcheerful feasts; therefore ^slove the truth and peace.

Jerusalem to be the religious center of the earth

20 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; *It shall yet come to pass*, that there shall come people, and the inhabitants of many cities:

o 2 Ki. 25:25

p Jer. 52:4

q Ps. 30:11

r Cp. Zech. 7:3,5

s v. 16

t Zech. 7:2

u Isa. 2:2-3

v Isa. 60:3; 66:23; Zech. 14:16-21

w Isa. 45:14

x See Isa. 13:1, note

21 And the inhabitants of one *city* shall go to another, saying, Let us go speedily to ^tpray before the LORD, and to ^useek the LORD of hosts: I will go also.

22 Yea, ^vmany people and strong nations shall come to seek the LORD of hosts in Jerusalem, and to pray before the LORD.

23 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; In those days *it shall come to pass*, that ten men shall take hold out of all languages of the nations, even shall ^wtake hold of the skirt of him that is a Jew, saying, We will go with you: for we have heard *that* God *is* with you.

IV. Prophecies concerning the End of Israel's Age and the Return and Reign of Christ, 9-14

Destruction of cities surrounding Israel

9 The ^xburden of the word of the LORD in the land of Hadrach,

8:12 For the seed shall be prosperous. Literally *For the seed of peace, the vine*.

8:19 fourth month. This is the month of Tammuz in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months of June-July. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the *note* at Lev. 23:2. **fifth**. This is the month of Ab in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months of July-August. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the *note* at Lev. 23:2. **seventh**. This is the month of Tishri (or Ethanim) in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months of September-October. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the *note* at Lev. 23:2. **tenth**. This is the month of Tebeth in the Hebrew religious calendar. It correlates to the modern months of December-January. For more information on the Hebrew religious calendar, see the *note* at Lev. 23:2.

8:23 In those days. That is, in the days when Jerusalem has been made the center of earth's worship, in the millennial age. Verse 23 explains: the Jew (compare Remnant,

Isa. 1:9; see Rom. 11:5, *note*) will then be the missionary.

8:14 REPENTANCE IN THE OLD TESTAMENT

In the O.T., "repentance" is one of the English words used to translate the Hebrew *nacham*, *to be eased or comforted*. It is used of both God and man. Notwithstanding the literal meaning of *nacham*, it is evident, from a study of all the passages, that the sacred writers use it in the sense of *metanoia* in the N.T., meaning a *change of mind*. See Mt. 3:2; Acts 17:30, *note*.

As in the N.T., such change of mind is often accompanied by contrition and self-judgment. When applied to God, the word is used phenomenally, according to O.T. custom. God seems to change His mind. The phenomena are such as, in the case of a man, would indicate a change of mind.

and ^aDamascus *shall be* the rest thereof: when the eyes of man, as of all the tribes of Israel, *shall be* toward the LORD.

2 And ^bHamath also shall border thereby; ^cTyrus, and Zidon, though it be very wise.

3 And Tyrus did build herself a strong hold, and ^dheaped up silver as the dust, and fine gold as the mire of the streets.

4 Behold, the Lord will ^ecast her out, and he will smite her power in the sea; and she shall be ^fdevoured with fire.

5 Ashkelon shall see *it*, and fear; Gaza also *shall see it*, and be very sorrowful, and ^gEkron; for her expectation shall be ashamed; and the king shall perish from Gaza, and Ashkelon shall not be inhabited.

6 And a bastard shall dwell in ^hAshdod, and I will cut off the pride of the ⁱPhilistines.

7 And I will take away his blood out of his mouth, and his abominations from between his teeth: but he that remaineth, even he, *shall be* for our God, and he shall be as a governor in Judah, and Ekron as a Jebusite.

8 And I will ^jencamp about mine house because of the army, because of him that passeth by, and because of him that returneth: and ^kno oppressor shall pass through them any more: for now have I seen with mine eyes.

Prophecy of Messiah's triumphal entry at first advent

9 ¶ ^lRejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy ^mKing cometh unto thee: ⁿhe *is* just, and ^ohaving salvation; lowly, and riding

upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal of an ass.

Future deliverance of Judah and Ephraim (Israel)

10 And I will cut off the ^pchariot from Ephraim, and the ^qhorse from Jerusalem, and the ^rbattle bow shall be cut off: and he shall speak peace unto the ^sheathen: and his ^tdominion *shall be* from sea *even* to sea, and from the river *even* to the ends of the earth.

11 As for thee also, by the ^ublood of thy covenant I have sent forth thy prisoners out of the pit wherein *is* no water.

12 ¶ Turn you to the ^vstrong hold, ye prisoners of ^whope: even to day do I declare *that* I will render ^xdouble unto thee;

13 When I have ^yvented Judah for me, filled the bow with Ephraim, and raised up thy sons, O Zion, against thy sons, O ^zGreece, and made thee as the ^{aa}sword of a mighty man.

14 And the LORD shall be seen ^{bb}over them, and his ^{cc}arrow shall go forth as the lightning: and the Lord GOD shall blow the trumpet, and shall go with ^{dd}whirlwinds of the south.

15 The LORD of hosts shall ^{ee}defend them; and they shall devour, and subdue ^{ff}with sling stones; and they shall drink, *and* make a noise as through wine; and they shall be filled like bowls, *and* as the ^{gg}corners of the altar.

16 And the LORD their God shall ^{hh}save them in that day as the flock of his people: for *they shall be* as the ⁱⁱstones of a crown, lifted up as an ensign upon his land.

17 For how great *is* his goodness,

- a Isa. 17:1
- b Jer. 49:23
- c vv. 2-4; Isa. 23:1-18; Jer. 25:22; 47:4; Ezek. 26:1-21; 28:2-5, 12, 20-24; Amos 1:9-10
- d Job 27:16; Ezek. 28:4
- e Ezek. 26:3-5
- f Ezek. 28:18
- g Zeph. 2:4-5
- h Amos 1:8
- i Ezek. 25:15-17
- j Zech. 2:5
- k Isa. 52:1; 54:14
- l Zeph. 3:14-15; Zech. 2:10
- m Isa. 9:6-7; Jer. 23:5-6; Mt. 21:1-10; Mk. 11:1-10; Lk. 19:29-40; Jn. 12:12-15
- n Christ (first advent): v. 9; Zech. 11:13; (Gen. 3:15; Acts 1:11, note)
- o Isa. 43:3-11

- p Hos. 1:7
- q Mic. 5:10
- r Ps. 46:9; Isa. 2:4; Hos. 2:18; Mic. 4:3
- s Or nations
- t Ps. 72:8
- u Ex. 24:8
- v Jer. 16:19; Joel 3:16; see context from v. 14
- w Jer. 17:13; cp. Heb. 6:18-19
- x Isa. 61:7
- y Jer. 51:20
- z Joel 3:6
- aa Isa. 49:2
- bb Isa. 31:5
- cc Ps. 18:14; Hab. 3:11
- dd Isa. 21:1; 66:15
- ee Isa. 37:35; Zech. 12:8
- ff Or the
- gg Ex. 27:2
- hh Jer. 31:10-11
- ii Isa. 62:3; Mal. 3:17

9:8 him that passeth by. This refers to the advance and return of Alexander (v. 13) after the battle of Issus. He subdued the cities mentioned in vv. 1-6, and afterward returned to Greece without harming Jerusalem. But the greater meaning converges on the yet future last days (see Acts 2:17, note), as the latter part of v. 8 shows, for many oppressors have passed through Jerusalem since the days of Alexander.

9:9 thy King cometh. The events following this manifestation of Christ as King are recorded in the Gospels. The real faith of the multitude who cried "Hosanna" is given in Mt.

21:11. So little was Jesus deceived by His apparent reception as King that He wept over Jerusalem and announced its impending destruction, fulfilled in A.D. 70. Compare Lk. 19:38-44. The same multitude soon cried, "Crucify Him."

9:10 After the King is introduced in v. 9, the following verses look forward to the end time and the kingdom.

9:11 have sent forth thy prisoners. Compare Isa. 24:17-23, where vv. 21, 23 fix the time as the day of the LORD. See Rev. 19:19, note.

9:13 When I have. Literally *For I have.* and raised up. Literally *I will raise up.*

and how great *is* his ^abeauty! ^bcorn shall make the young men cheerful, and new wine the maids.

*Future strengthening
of Judah and Ephraim*

a Ps. 45:1-16

b Or grain

c Joel 2:23

d Ezek. 21:21;
Hos. 3:4

e Jer. 27:9; Ezek.
13

f Jer. 50:6,17

g Ezek. 34:5-8

h Jer. 25:34-36;
Ezek. 34:2;
Zech. 11:17

i Or majestic

j Armageddon
(battle of): v. 3;
Zech. 12:2. (Isa.
10:27; Rev.
19:17, note)

k Zech. 9:10

l 2 Sam. 22:43

m Amos 2:15;
Hag. 2:22

n Zech. 8:7

o Zech. 1:16

p Israel (prophe-
cies): vv. 6-12;
Mt. 24:31. (Gen.
12:2; Rom.
11:26, note)

q Zech. 13:9

r Zech. 9:15

10 Ask ye of the LORD ^crain in the time of the latter rain; so the LORD shall make bright clouds, and give them showers of rain, to every one grass in the field.

2 For the ^didols have spoken vanity, and the diviners have seen a ^elie, and have told false dreams; they comfort in vain: therefore they went their way as a ^fflock, they were troubled, ^gbecause *there was* no shepherd.

3 Mine anger was kindled against the ^hshepherds, and I punished the goats: for the LORD of hosts hath visited his flock the house of Judah, and hath made them as his ⁱgoodly horse in the ^jbattle.

4 Out of him came forth the corner, out of him the nail, out of him the ^kbattle bow, out of him every oppressor together.

5 ¶ And they shall be as mighty *men*, which ^ltread down *their enemies* in the mire of the streets in the battle: and they shall fight, because the LORD *is* with them, and ^mthe riders on horses shall be confounded.

6 And I will strengthen the house of Judah, and I will ⁿsave the house of Joseph, and I will bring them again to place them; for I have ^omercy upon them: and ^pthey shall be as though I had not cast them off: for I *am* the LORD their God, and will ^qhear them.

7 And *they* of Ephraim shall be ^rlike a mighty *man*, and their heart shall rejoice as through wine: yea, their children shall see *it*, and be

glad; their heart shall rejoice in the LORD.

8 I will ^shiss for them, and gather them; for I have ^tredeemed them; and they shall ^uincrease as they have increased.

*The dispersion
and regathering of Israel*

s Isa. 5:26

9 And I will ^vsow them among the people: and they shall ^wremember me in far countries; and they shall live with their children, and turn again.

t Jer. 33:22; see
Ex. 6:6 and Isa.
59:20, notes

u Ezek. 36:11;
Zech. 2:4

10 I will ^xbring them again also out of the land of Egypt, and gather them out of Assyria; and I will bring them into the land of ^yGilead and Lebanon; and ^zplace shall not be found for them.

v Hos. 2:23

w Dt. 30:1; Ezek.
6:9

x Isa. 11:11

y Jer. 50:19

z Isa. 49:19

aa Isa. 51:10

bb Zeph. 2:13

cc Ezek. 30:13

dd Mic. 4:5

ee Ezek. 31:3

ff Or Wail

gg Ezek. 31:3

hh Or waiting

ii Jer. 25:34

jj Jer. 2:15;
50:44

11 And he shall pass through the ^{aa}sea with affliction, and shall smite the waves in the sea, and all the deeps of the river shall dry up: and the pride of ^{bb}Assyria shall be brought down, and the ^{cc}sceptre of Egypt shall depart away.

12 And I will strengthen them in the LORD; and ^{dd}they shall walk up and down in his name, saith the LORD.

*Messiah the true Shepherd
rejected at His first advent*

11 Open thy doors, O Lebanon, that the ^{ee}fire may devour thy cedars.

2 ¶ Howl, fir tree; for the ^{ff}cedar is fallen; because the mighty are spoiled: ^{gg}howl, O ye oaks of Bashan; for the forest of the vintage is come down.

3 ¶ *There is* a voice of the ^{hh}howling of the ⁱⁱshepherds; for their glory is spoiled: a voice of the ^{jj}roaring of young lions; for the pride of Jordan is spoiled.

10:1 latter rain. Compare Hos. 6:3; Joel 2:23-32; Zech. 12:10. There are both a physical and spiritual meaning: rain as of old will be restored to Palestine, but also there will be a mighty effusion of the Spirit upon restored Israel.

10:4 came forth. The tense is futuristic: "From him [Judah] shall be the cornerstone [Ex. 17:6; see 1 Pet. 2:8, note], from him the nail [Isa. 22:23-24], from him the battle bow," etc. The whole scene is of the events which cluster around the deliverance of Israel at the time of the inva-

sion of Palestine from the north (Ezek. 38-39) and the final liberation which will be completely effected by the return of the Lord (Rev. 19:11-21); but previously He strengthens the hard-pressed Israelites (Mic. 4:13; Zech. 9:13-15; 10:5-7; 12:2-6; 14:14). That there may have been a fulfillment in the Maccabean victories can neither be affirmed nor denied from Scripture, but the ultimate fulfillment, when Christ comes again, is certain.

10:9 turn again. That is, *return*.

10:11 the river. That is, *the Nile*. Isa. 19:5-7.

4 Thus saith the LORD my God; Feed the flock of the slaughter;

5 Whose possessors slay them, and hold themselves ^anot guilty: and they that sell them say, Blessed *be* the LORD; for I am ^brich: and their own shepherds pity them ^cnot.

6 For I will ^dno more pity the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD: but, lo, I will ^edeliver the men every one into his neighbour's hand, and into the hand of his king: and they shall smite the land, and out of their hand I will ^fnot deliver *them*.

7 And I will feed the flock of slaughter, *even* you, O ^gpoor of the flock. And I took unto me two ^hstaves; the one I called Beauty, and the other I called Bands; and I fed the flock.

8 Three shepherds also I cut off in one month; and my soul lothed them, and their soul also abhorred me.

9 Then said I, I will not feed you: that that dieth, let it die; and that that is to be ⁱcut off, let it be cut off; and let the rest eat every one the flesh of another.

10 ¶ And I took my staff, *even* /Beauty, and cut it asunder, that I might ^jbreak my covenant which I had made with all the people.

11 And it was broken in that day; and so the poor of the flock that

waited upon me knew that it *was* the word of the LORD.

12 And I said unto them, If ye think good, give *me* my price; and if not, forbear. ^kSo they weighed for my price thirty *pieces* of silver.

13 And the LORD said unto me, Cast it unto the ^lpotter: a ^mgoodly price that I was ⁿprised at of them. And I took the ^othirty *pieces* of silver, and cast them to the potter in the house of the LORD.

14 Then I cut asunder mine other staff, *even* Bands, that I might break the brotherhood between Judah and Israel.

The foolish shepherd to be overthrown

15 ¶ And the LORD said unto me, Take unto thee yet the instruments of a ^pfoolish shepherd.

16 For, lo, I will raise up a shepherd in the land, *which* shall not visit those that be cut off, neither shall seek the young one, nor heal that that is broken, nor feed that that standeth still: but he shall eat the flesh of the fat, and tear their claws in ^qpieces.

17 ^rWoe to the idol shepherd that leaveth the flock! the sword *shall be* upon his ^sarm, and upon his right eye: his arm shall be ^tclean dried up, and his right eye shall be utterly darkened.

a Jer. 50:7

b Hos. 12:8

c Ezek. 34:2-3

d Isa. 9:19-21; Mic. 7:2-6; Zech. 14:13

e Jer. 13:14

f Mic. 5:8

g Remnant: vv. 7,11; Mal. 3:16. (Isa. 1:9; Rom. 11:5, note)

h Parables (O.T.): vv. 7-14. (Jud. 9:8; Zech. 11:7, note)

i Jer. 15:2

j v. 7

k Ps. 89:39; Jer. 14:21

l Ex. 21:32; Mt. 26:15; 27:9-10

m Mt. 27:9-10; Acts 1:18-19

n Or *lordly*

o Or *prized*

p Christ (first advent): vv. 11-13; Zech. 13:7. (Gen. 3:15; Acts 1:11, note); cp. Ex. 21:32

q Isa. 56:11

r Ezek. 34:1-10; Mic. 3:1-3

s Jer. 23:1; Ezek. 34:2; Jn. 10:12-13

t Ezek. 30:21-22

u Or *completely*

11:7 two staves. The scene belongs to the first advent. "Beauty" and "Bonds"—literally, "Graciousness" and "Binders" (unifiers)—signify first, God's protection over Israel by His restraint upon the nations; then, the brotherly ties within the nation itself. With the breaking of the first staff, Judah was abandoned to the destruction foretold in vv. 1-6, which was fulfilled in A.D. 70. The breaking of the second staff meant the destruction of the inner bond of the nation, resulting in the internal strife and divisions that

contributed largely to the downfall of the Jewish state in A.D. 70.

The order of this chapter is:

(1) the wrath against the land (vv. 1-6), fulfilled in the destruction of Jerusalem after the rejection of Christ (Lk. 19:41-44);

(2) the cause of that wrath in the betrayal and rejection of Christ (vv. 7-14); and

(3) the rise of the "worthless shepherd," the beast (Dan. 7:8; Rev. 19:20), and his destruction (vv. 15-17).

11:10 people. That is, *all nations*.

11:11 poor of the flock. That is, the "remnant according to the election of grace" (Rom. 11:5), are those Jews who did not wait for the manifestation of Christ in glory but believed in Him at His first coming and subsequently. Of them it is said that they "waited upon me," and "knew."

11:16 raise up a shepherd. The reference is to the coming beast; no other personage of prophecy in any sense meets the description. He who came in His Father's name was rejected. The alternative is one who comes in his own name (Jn. 5:43; Rev. 13:4-8). **cut off.** That is, *perishing*.

11:7 PARABLES IN THE OLD TESTAMENT, SUMMARY

A parable is a similitude used to teach or enforce a truth.

The O.T. parables fall into three classes:

(1) the story-parable, of which Jud. 9:7-15 is an instance;

(2) parabolic discourses, for example, Isa. 5:1-7; and

(3) parabolic actions, for example Ezek. 37:16-22.

*Jerusalem to be attacked
but Judah to be delivered*

a Isa. 42:5; Jer.
51:15

b Ps. 102:25;
Heb. 1:10

c Isa. 57:16

d Day (of the
LORD):
12:1-13:9;
Zech. 14:1. (Ps.
2:9; Rev. 19:19,
note)

e Ps. 75:8; Isa.
51:23

f Armageddon
(battle of): vv. 1-
9; Zech. 14:3.
(Isa. 10:27; Rev.
19:17, note)

g Zech. 14:14

h Dan. 2:34-35

i Mt. 21:44

j Or nations.
Zech. 14:2

k Or terror

12 The burden of the word of the LORD for Israel, saith the LORD, which stretcheth forth the heavens, and layeth the foundation of the earth, and formeth the spirit of man within him.

2 Behold, I will make Jerusalem a cup of trembling unto all the people round about, when they shall be in the siege both against Judah and against Jerusalem.

3 And in that day will I make Jerusalem a burdensome stone for all people: all that burden themselves with it shall be cut in pieces, though all the people of the earth be gathered together against it.

4 In that day, saith the LORD, I will smite every horse with astonishment, and his rider with madness: and I will open mine eyes upon the house of Judah, and will smite every horse of the people with blindness.

5 And the governors of Judah shall say in their heart, The inhabi-

tants of Jerusalem shall be my strength in the LORD of hosts their God.

6 In that day will I make the governors of Judah like an hearth of fire among the wood, and like a torch of fire in a sheaf; and they shall devour all the people round about, on the right hand and on the left: and Jerusalem shall be inhabited again in her own place, even in Jerusalem.

7 The LORD also shall save the tents of Judah first, that the glory of the house of David and the glory of the inhabitants of Jerusalem do not magnify themselves against Judah.

8 In that day shall the LORD defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and he that is feeble among them at that day shall be as David; and the house of David shall be as God, as the angel of the LORD before them.

9 And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem.

l Isa. 10:17-18;
Obad. 18; Zech.
11:1

m Jer. 30:18

n Amos 9:11

o Joel 3:16; Zech.
9:15

p Mic. 7:8

q Kingdom (O.T.):
vv. 6-8; Zech.
14:16-21. (Gen.
1:26; Zech.
12:8, note); see
Gen. 1:26, note

r Ps. 82:6

s Angel (of the
LORD): v. 8;
(Gen. 16:7; Jud.
2:1, note); see
Heb. 1:4, note

t Zech. 14:2-3

12:1 Chapters 12-14 form one prophecy, the general theme of which is the return of the Lord and the establishment of the kingdom. The order is:

(1) the siege of Jerusalem preceding the battle of Armageddon (vv. 1-3);

(2) the battle itself (vv. 4-9);

(3) the pouring out of the Spirit and the personal revela-

tion of Christ to the family of David and the remnant in Jerusalem, not merely as the glorious Deliverer but also as the One whom Israel pierced and has long rejected (v. 10);

(4) the godly sorrow which follows that revelation (vv. 11-14); and

(5) the cleansing fountain (Zech. 13:1) then to be opened effectually to Israel.

12:8

KINGDOM OF THE OLD TESTAMENT, SUMMARY

(See also Kingdom [N.T.] Lk. 1:33; 1 Cor. 15:24, note):

I. Dominion over the Earth before the Call of Abraham.

(1) Dominion over creation was given to the first man and woman (Gen. 1:26-28). Through the fall this dominion was lost, Satan becoming "prince of this world" (Mt. 4:8-10; Jn. 14:30).

(2) After the flood, the principle of human government was established under the covenant with Noah (Gen. 9:6; see Gen. 9:16, note). Biblically, this is still the charter of all government.

II. The Theocratic Kingdom in Israel. (See also 1 Sam. 8:7, note.)

The call of Abraham involved, with much else, the creation of a distinctive people through whom great purposes of God toward the human race might be worked out (see Israel, Gen. 12:1-3; Rom. 11:26, note). Among these purposes is the establishment of a worldwide kingdom. The history of the divine mediatorial rule in Israel is as follows:

(1) Its establishment under Moses (Ex. 19:3-7; compare Ex. 3:1-10; 24:12).

(2) Its administration under leader-judges (Josh. 1:1-5; Jud. 2:16-18).

(3) Its administration under kings (1 Sam. 10:1,24; 16:1-13; 1 Ki. 9:1-5).

(4) Its end at the captivity (Ezek. 21:25-27; compare Jer. 27:6-8; Dan. 2:36-38).

III. The Future Restoration of the Theocratic Kingdom.

(1) The Davidic Covenant (2 Sam. 7:8-16 [see v. 16, note]; Ps. 89:3-4,20-21,28-37).

(2) The exposition of the Davidic Covenant by the prophets (Isa. 1:25-26 [see v. 26, note] to Zech. 12:6-8). They describe the kingdom as follows:

(Continued on next page)

*The Spirit poured out:
the pierced One revealed
to the repentant and
delivered remnant*

every family apart, and their wives
apart.

Cleansing of the remnant

- a Isa. 44:3; Ezek. 39:29; Joel 2:28-29
 - b *Holy Spirit* (O.T.): v. 10. (Gen. 1:2; Zech. 12:10, note)
 - c *Christ* (second advent): vv. 9-10; Zech. 14:4. (Dt. 30:3; Acts 1:11, note)
 - d Jn. 19:37; Rev. 1:7
 - e *Sacrifice* (prophetic): v. 10; Mt. 26:28. (Gen. 3:15; Heb. 10:18, note); Ps. 22:16
 - f Mt. 24:30; Rev. 1:7
 - g Mt. 24:30
- 10 And I will ^apour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the ^bspirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look upon ^cme whom ^dthey have ^epierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for *his* only *son*, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for *his* firstborn.
- 11 In that day shall there be a great ^fmourning in Jerusalem, as the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddon.
- 12 ^gAnd the land shall mourn, every family apart; the family of the house of David apart, and their wives apart; the family of the house of Nathan apart, and their wives apart;
- 13 The family of the house of Levi apart, and their wives apart; the family of Shimei apart, and their wives apart;
- 14 All the families that remain,

13 In that ^hday there shall be a ⁱfountain opened to the house of David and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem for sin and for ^juncleanness.

False prophets to be ashamed

- h Zech. 12:2
 - i Ps. 36:9; 1 Jn. 1:9; cp. Ps. 51:2,7; 65:3; Isa. 1:16-18; Jer. 17:13; Mal. 3:2-3
 - j Ps. 51:2; Ezek. 36:25
 - k Ex. 23:13; Hos. 2:17
 - l Jer. 23:14-15
 - m 1 Ki. 22:22; Ezek. 36:25
 - n Jer. 23:34
 - o Dt. 13:6-11
 - p Dt. 18:20; Ezek. 14:9
 - q Dt. 13:6-11
- 2 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, *that* I will ^kcut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they shall no more be remembered: and also I will cause the ^lprophets and the ^munclean spirit to pass out of the land.
- 3 And it shall come to pass, *that* when any shall yet ⁿprophesy, then his ^ofather and his mother that begat him shall say unto him, Thou shalt ^pnot live; for thou speakest lies in the name of the LORD: and his father and his ^qmother that begat him shall thrust him through when he prophesieth.
- 4 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the prophets shall be

12:8

KINGDOM OF THE OLD TESTAMENT, SUMMARY *(continued)*

- (a) It will be Davidic, to be established under David's heir, who is to be born of a virgin, therefore truly man, but also "Immanuel," "the mighty God, the everlasting Father, the Prince of Peace" (Isa. 7:13-14; 9:6-7; 11:1; Jer. 23:5; Ezek. 34:23; 37:24; Hos. 3:4-5).
- (b) It will be a kingdom heavenly in origin, principle, and authority (Dan. 2:34-35,44-45), but set up on the earth, with Jerusalem as the capital (Isa. 2:2-4; 4:3,5; 24:23; 33:20; 62:1-7; Jer. 23:5; 31:38-40; Joel 3:1, 16-17).
- (c) The kingdom is to be established first over regathered, restored, and converted Israel, and is then to become universal (Ps. 2:6-8; 22:1-31; 24:1-10; Isa. 1:2-3; 11:1,10-13; 60:12; Jer. 23:5-8; 30:7-11; Ezek. 20:33-40; 37:21-25; Zech. 9:10; 14:16-19).
- (d) The moral characteristics of the kingdom are to be righteousness and peace. The meek, not the proud, will inherit the earth; longevity will be greatly increased; the knowledge of the LORD will be universal; beast-ferocity will be removed; absolute equity will be enforced; and open sin will be visited with instant judgment; whereas the enormous majority of earth's inhabitants will be saved (Ps. 2:9; Isa. 11:4,6-9; 26:9; 65:20; Zech. 14:16-21). The N.T. (Rev. 20:1-5) adds a detail of immense significance—the removal of Satan from the scene. It is impossible to conceive to what heights of spiritual, intellectual, and physical perfection humanity will attain in this, its coming age of righteousness and peace (Ps. 72:1-10; Isa. 11:4-9).
- (e) The kingdom is to be established by power, not persuasion, and is to follow divine judgment upon the Gentile world powers (Ps. 2:4-9; Isa. 9:7; Dan. 2:35,44-45; 7:26-27; Zech. 14:1-19). See Zech. 6:11, note.
- (f) The restoration of Israel and the establishment of the kingdom are connected with the advent of the LORD, yet future (Dt. 30:3-5; Ps. 2:1-9; Zech. 14:4).
- (g) The chastisement reserved for disobedience in the house of David (2 Sam. 7:14; Ps. 89:30-33) fell in the captivities and worldwide dispersion. Since that time, though a remnant returned under prince Zerubbabel, Jerusalem has generally been under the political authority of Gentiles. Even today, under Israeli rule, Gentiles control many important sites within the Holy City. The Davidic Covenant has not been abrogated (Ps. 89:33-37), however, but is yet to be fulfilled (Acts 15:14-17).

^aashamed every one of his vision, when he hath prophesied; neither shall they wear a ^brough garment to deceive:

a Jer. 6:15; Mic. 3:6-7
 b 2 Ki. 1:8; Isa. 20:2; Mt. 3:4
 c Amos 7:14
 d Or a farmer
 e Jer. 47:6
 f Isa. 40:11; 53:4; Ezek. 37:24
 g Christ (first advent): v. 7; Mal. 3:1 (Gen. 3:15; Acts 1:11, note)
 h Mt. 26:31,67; Mk. 14:27,65; 15:19
 i Cp. Jn. 10:1-14
 j Ezek. 5:2-4,12

5 But he shall say, I *am* ^cno prophet, I *am* ^dan husbandman; for man taught me to keep cattle from my youth.

6 And *one* shall say unto him, What *are* these wounds in thine hands? Then he shall answer, *Those* with which I was wounded *in* the house of my friends.

Prophecy of the true prophet, Messiah (cp. Mt. 26:31; Mk. 14:27)

7 ¶ Awake, O ^esword, against my ^fshepherd, and against the man *that is* my fellow, saith the LORD of hosts: ^gsmite the ^hshepherd, and the ⁱsheep shall be scattered: and I will turn mine hand upon the little ones.

Israel to be refined and delivered

8 And it shall come to pass, *that* in all the land, saith the LORD, *it*wo parts therein shall be cut off *and*

die; but the third shall be left therein.

9 And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will ^krefine them as silver is refined, and will ^ltry them as gold is ^mtried: they shall ⁿcall on my name, and I will ^ohear them: I will say, It *is* my people: and they shall ^psay, The LORD *is* my God.

The LORD's triumphant return to earth to bring deliverance

14 Behold, the ^qday of the LORD cometh, and thy spoil shall be divided in the midst of thee.

2 For I will ^rgather all nations against Jerusalem to battle; and the city shall be taken, and the ^shouses rifled, and the women ravished; and ^thalf of the city shall go forth into captivity, and the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city.

3 Then shall the LORD go forth, and ^ufight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battle.

k Isa. 48:10; Ezek. 20:38; Mal. 3:3

l Or test. See Jas. 1:14, note

m Or tested

n Ps. 50:15; Zeph. 3:9

o Jer. 29:12; Zech. 10:6

p Hos. 2:23

q Day (of the LORD): vv. 1-21; Mal. 4:1. (Ps. 2:9; Rev. 19:19, note)

r Zech. 12:2-3

s Isa. 13:6

t Zech. 13:8

u Armageddon (battle of): vv. 1-5; Mt. 24:28. (Isa. 10:27; Rev. 19:17, note)

13:6 This verse is best understood as an evasive reply of a false prophet in the last days. It carries on and concludes the subject begun in v. 2. By no valid interpretation may it be referred to the Lord Jesus Christ. There is no clear change of subject between vv. 5 and 6 such as exists between vv. 6 and 7. Christ would not claim that He was not a prophet (compare Dt. 18:15-18); He was not a farmer; He was not bought or sold from His youth. Verse 7 does speak of Christ, as Mt. 26:31 and Mk. 14:27 attest.

13:8 This chapter now returns to the subject of 12:10. Verses 8-9 refer to the sufferings of the remnant (Isa. 1:5;

Rom. 11:9) preceding the great battle. Then ch. 14 is a recapitulation of the whole matter.

The order is:

- (1) the gathering of the nations, 14:2 (see Armageddon, Rev. 16:13-16; 19:17, note);
- (2) the deliverance, 14:3;
- (3) the return of Christ to the mount of Olives, and the physical change of the scene, 14:4-8; and
- (4) the setting up of the kingdom, and full earthly blessing, 14:9-21.

12:10

HOLY SPIRIT IN THE OLD TESTAMENT, SUMMARY

(1) The personality and Deity of the Holy Spirit appear from the attributes ascribed to Him and from His works.

(2) He is revealed as sharing the work of creation and, therefore, as omnipotent (Gen. 1:2; Job 26:13; 33:4; Ps. 104:30); omnipresent (Ps. 139:7); striving with men (Gen. 6:3); enlightening (Job 32:8); enduing with constructive skill (Ex. 28:3; 31:3); giving physical strength (Jud. 14:6,19), executive ability, and wisdom (Jud. 3:10; 6:34; 11:29; 13:25); enabling men to receive and utter divine revelations (Num. 11:25; 2 Sam. 23:2); and, generally, empowering the servants of God (Ps. 51:12; Joel 2:28; Mic. 3:8; Zech. 4:6).

(3) He is called holy (Ps. 51:11); good (Ps. 143:10); the Spirit of judgment and burning (Isa. 4:4); the Spirit of the LORD, of wisdom, understanding, counsel, might, knowledge, the fear of the LORD (Isa. 11:2), and of grace and supplication (Zech. 12:10).

(4) In the O.T. the Holy Spirit acts in free sovereignty, coming upon men and even upon a dumb beast as He wills; nor are conditions set forth (as in the N.T.) by compliance with which any one may receive the Spirit. The indwelling of every believer by the abiding Spirit is a N.T. blessing consequent upon the death and resurrection of Christ (Jn. 7:39; 16:7; Acts 2:33; Gal. 3:1-6). And

(5) the O.T. contains predictions of a future pouring out of the Spirit upon Israel (Ezek. 37:14; 39:29), and upon "all flesh" (Joel 2:28-29). The expectation of Israel, therefore, was twofold—of the coming of Messiah-Immanuel, and of such a pouring out of the Spirit as the prophets described. See Holy Spirit, Acts 2:4, note.

The visible return in glory: physical changes in Palestine (vv. 4,10)

4 ¶ And his feet shall ^astand in that day upon the mount of ^bOlives, which *is* before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, *and there shall be* a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south.

5 And ye shall flee *to* the valley of the mountains; for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azal: yea, ye shall flee, like as ye fled from before the ^cearthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah: and the ^dLORD my God shall come, *and* all the saints with thee.

6 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* ^ethe light shall not be clear, *nor* dark:

7 But it shall be *done* day which shall be known to the LORD, not day, nor night: but it shall come to pass, *that* at ^fevening time it shall be light.

The river of the sanctuary (cp. Ezek. 47:1-12; Rev. 22:1-2)

8 And it shall be in that day, *that* ^hliving waters shall go out from Jerusalem; half of them toward the former sea, and half of them toward the hinder sea: in summer and in winter shall it be.

The kingdom set up on the earth

9 And the LORD shall be ⁱking over all the earth: in that day shall there be *one* LORD, and his name one.

10 All the land shall be turned as ^ka plain from Geba to Rimmon south of Jerusalem: and it shall be

^llifted up, and ^minhabited in her place, from Benjamin's gate unto the place of the first gate, unto the corner gate, and *from* the ⁿtower of Hananeel unto the king's wine-presses.

11 And *men* shall dwell in it, and there shall be no more utter destruction; but Jerusalem shall be ^osafely inhabited.

12 ¶ And this shall be the plague wherewith the LORD will smite all the people that have fought against Jerusalem; Their flesh shall ^pconsume away while they stand upon their feet, and their eyes shall consume away in their holes, and their tongue shall consume away in their mouth.

13 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* a great tumult from the LORD shall be among them; and they shall ^qlay hold every one on the hand of his neighbour, and his hand shall rise up against the hand of his neighbour.

14 And ^rJudah also shall fight at Jerusalem; and the ^swealth of all the ^theathen round about shall be gathered together, gold, and silver, and apparel, in great abundance.

15 And so shall be the ^uplague of the horse, of the mule, of the camel, and of the ass, and of all the beasts that shall be in these tents, as this plague.

The worship and spirituality of the kingdom

16 ¶ And it shall come to pass, *that* every one that is left of all the nations which came against Jerusalem shall even ^vgo up from year to year to ^wworship the ^xKing, the LORD of hosts, and to keep the ^yfeast of tabernacles.

a Christ (second advent): vv. 3-4; Mt. 10:23. (Dt. 30:3; Acts 1:11, note)

b Acts 1:9-12

c Isa. 29:6; Amos 1:1

d Isa. 66:15-16; Mt. 16:27; 24:30-31; 25:31; Jude 14; cp. Dt. 33:2

e Isa. 13:10; Jer. 4:23

f Jer. 30:7

g Rev. 22:5

h Ezek. 47:1-12; Rev. 22:1-2

i Jer. 23:5-6; Rev. 11:15

j Dt. 6:4; Isa. 45:24

k Or the Arabah

l Amos 9:11

m Zech. 12:6

n Jer. 31:38

o Ezek. 34:25-28; Hos. 2:18

p Lev. 26:16; Dt. 28:22

q Zech. 11:6

r Zech. 12:2

s Isa. 23:18

t Or nations

u v. 12

v Isa. 2:2-3; 60:6-9; 66:18-21; Mic. 4:1-2

w Isa. 27:13

x Kingdom (O.T.): vv. 16-21. (Gen. 1:26; Zech. 12:8, note)

y Lev. 23:34-43

mount of Olives: The summit of the range of hills east of Jerusalem which was once covered with olive trees. A central location to the events of Christ's ministry.

14:4 mount of Olives. Verse 5 implies that the cleavage of the mount of Olives is due to an earthquake, and this is confirmed by Isa. 29:6; Rev. 16:18-19. In both passages the context, as here in vv. 1-3, associates the earthquake with the Gentile invasion under the beast (Dan. 7:8; Rev. 19:20). Not one of the related events of this chapter oc-

curred at the first coming of Christ, closely associated though He then was with the mount of Olives.

14:8 former. That is, eastern. **hinder.** That is, western.

14:9 king over all the earth. This will be the answer to the prayer of Mt. 6:10. Compare Dan. 2:44-45; 7:27. See Kingdom (N.T.), Lk. 1:31-33; 1 Cor. 15:24, note.

14:10 a plain. Arabah in Hebrew. When used with the definite article only, it refers to the valley which runs from the Sea of Galilee to the Gulf of Aqabah. South of the Dead Sea the name is still retained (Wady el-Arabah).

14:15 tents. Or camps.

17 And it shall be, *that* whoso will not come up of *all* the families of the earth unto Jerusalem to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, even upon them shall be *a*no rain.

a Isa. 60:12; Jer. 14:4; Amos 4:7

18 And if the family of *b*Egypt go not up, and come not, that *have* no *rain*; there shall be the *c*plague, wherewith the LORD will smite the *d*heathen that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.

b Isa. 19:21

c v. 12

d Or nations

19 This shall be the punishment of Egypt, and the punishment of all nations that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.

20 ¶ In that day shall there be upon the bells of the horses, *e*HOLINESS UNTO THE LORD; and the *f*spots in the LORD's house shall be like the *g*bowls before the altar.

e Ex. 28:36; 39:30; Isa. 23:18; Jer. 2:3

f Ezek. 46:20

21 Yea, every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah shall be *h*holiness unto the LORD of hosts: and all they that sacrifice shall come and take of them, and see the therein: and in that day there shall be no more the *i*Canaanite in the house of the LORD of hosts.

g Zech. 9:15

h Neh. 8:10; Rom. 14:6-7; 1 Cor. 10:31

i Isa. 35:8; Ezek. 44:9; Joel 3:17; Zech. 9:8; Rev. 21:27; 22:15

14:20 bells. Or *bridles*.

14:21 see the. Or *boil*. The flesh of the sacrifices will be boiled in these pots.

THE BOOK OF MALACHI

Author:
Malachi

Theme:
Formalism Rebuked

Date of writing:
5th Century B.C.

Background

Malachi means *my messenger*, which is probably an abbreviated form of *the messenger of the LORD*. Apart from the meaning of his name, nothing is known of Malachi, who carried out his ministry in the second half of the fifth century B.C. This final message of the Old Testament contains the prophecy of John the Baptist's ministry, the fulfillment of which begins the New Testament. Malachi develops his main theme, which is the corruption of the priests and the sins of the people against the family and their miserliness toward God, followed by questions from those addressed and statements proving the original assertions, a dialectic form of discussion which later became quite popular in Judaism.

Outline

The book may be divided as follows:

- | | |
|--|---------|
| I. Israel Pretends to Be Unaware of God's Love | 1:1-5 |
| A. Introduction | 1:1 |
| B. The LORD's Love for His Chosen People, Israel | 1:2-5 |
| II. The Priests Deny Despising the Name of the LORD | 1:6-2:9 |
| A. Sins of the Restoration Priests | 1:6-14 |
| B. God's Discipline of the Priests | 2:1-9 |
| III. Israel's Sins Against One Another and Against the Family | 2:10-17 |
| A. Sins Against Brotherhood | 2:10 |
| B. Sins Against God in the Family | 2:11-16 |
| C. Sin of Insincere Religious Profession | 2:17 |
| IV. The Coming of the Forerunner, John the Baptist | 3:1-5 |
| V. Two Groups of Israel Contrasted: Those Withholding Tithes Versus the Faithful Remnant | 3:6-18 |
| A. The People's Robbing of God | 3:6-15 |
| B. The Faithful Remnant: The LORD's Book of Remembrance | 3:16-18 |
| VI. The Coming Day of the LORD, and the Return of Christ | 4:1-6 |
| A. The Appearance of the Sun of Righteousness | 4:1-4 |
| B. The Appearance of Elijah | 4:5-6 |

*I. Israel Pretends to be Unaware
of God's Love, 1:1-5*

Introduction

1 The ^aburden of the word of the LORD to Israel by Malachi.

*The LORD's love for His chosen
people, Israel*

a Nah. 1:1

b Dt. 4:37; 7:7-8

c Or *In what way.*
Mal. 2:17; 3:7

d Rom. 9:13

e Ezek. 35:9,15

f Or *jackals*

g Isa. 9:10

h Jer. 49:16-18

i Ps. 35:27; Mic.
5:4

2 I have ^bloved you, saith the LORD. Yet ye say, ^cWherein hast thou loved us? Was not Esau Jacob's brother? saith the LORD: yet I loved ^dJacob,

3 And I hated Esau, and ^elaid his mountains and his heritage waste for the ^fdragons of the wilderness.

4 Whereas Edom saith, We are impoverished, but we will return and ^gbuild the desolate places; thus saith the LORD of hosts, They shall build, but I will ^hthrow down; and they shall call them, The border of wickedness, and, The people against whom the LORD hath indignation for ever.

5 And your eyes shall see, and ye shall say, The LORD will be ⁱmagnified from the border of Israel.

Malachi: messenger of Jehovah. A minor prophet who preached against Israel's poor worship practices and called them to religious renewal.

Jacob: supplanter. The younger son of Isaac and Rebekah who tricked his brother Esau into selling him his birthright. He deceived his father in order to receive the family blessing. Married Leah and Rachel. Had twelve sons by his wives and concubines. Also referred to as Israel.

Esau: hairy. The oldest son of Isaac and Rebekah who was tricked by his brother into selling him the birthright. He was later also deprived of the family blessing.

1:1 The word of the LORD came to Malachi about 450-400 B.C.

1:3 hated. The statement that God loved Jacob but hated Esau, must be taken as relative rather than absolute. Special blessings were promised to Esau and his descendants (Gen. 27:38-40). However, the spiritual insight of Jacob was far greater, and Jacob was the one through whom the promised seed was to come. The comparison of the good things done for Jacob with those done for Esau is like the difference between loving and hating. Compare Lk. 14:26, the statement that if a man does not hate his father and mother he cannot be a disciple of Christ. Love for father

*II. The Priests Deny Despising
the Name of the LORD, 1:6-2:9*

Sins of the restoration priests

6 ¶ A son ^jhonoureth his father, and a servant his master: if then I be a ^kfather, where *is* mine honour? and if I be a master, where *is* my fear? saith the LORD of hosts unto you, O priests, that despise my name. And ye say, ^lWherein have we despised thy name?

j Ex. 20:12; Mt. 15:4-8; Eph. 6:2-3

7 Ye offer polluted ^mbread upon mine altar; and ye say, ⁿWherein have we polluted thee? In that ye say, ^oThe table of the LORD *is* contemptible.

k Isa. 1:2; 63:16; 64:8; Jer. 31:9

l Or *In what way*

m Lev. 21:6

n v. 12

o Dt. 15:19-23

8 And ^pif ye offer the blind for sacrifice, *is it* not evil? and if ye offer the lame and sick, *is it* not evil? offer it now unto thy governor; will he be pleased with thee, or accept thy person? saith the LORD of hosts.

9 And now, I pray you, beseech God that he will be gracious unto us: this hath been by your means: will he regard your persons? saith the LORD of hosts.

10 Who *is there* even among you that would shut the doors *for*

and mother is commanded in the Scripture. No Christian can hate his father and mother. What is meant is that his love for Christ should be so great that, in comparison, the love for father and mother would seem almost like hate.

1:4 Edom. That is, *Esau's descendants.* Gen. 25:30.

Edom: red. The nation descended from Esau. Located in the rough mountainous area south of Moab and east of Arabah at the base of the Dead Sea. The Edomites had frequent conflicts with the Israelites.

1:6 I be a father. See Isa. 63:16, *note.* The relationship here is national, not personal (Jer. 3:18-19); here, apparently, the Jews were calling the LORD "Father" but were yielding Him no filial obedience. Compare Jn. 8:37-39; Rom. 9:1-8.

1:7 polluted bread. The very sins that provoked Nehemiah (Neh. 5:1-13; 7:63-65; 9:4ff.; 13:23-27) are condemned by Malachi:

(1) defilement of the priesthood;

(2) foreign marriages after divorce from Jewish wives; and

(3) neglect of the tithe and offerings.

1:7 contemptible. Contempt was shown by the offering of forbidden sacrifices (vv. 7-8; compare Dt. 15:21).

1:9 by your means. Literally *from your hand.*

1:10 Who is . . . doors. Or *I would that one among you would shut the doors [of the temple] that no more vain fire should kindle on mine altar.* Compare Isa. 1:11-15.

^anought? neither do ye kindle *fire* on mine altar for ^anought. I have no pleasure in you, saith the LORD of hosts, neither will I ^baccept an offering at your hand.

11 For from the rising of the sun even unto the going down of the same my name *shall be* great among the ^cGentiles; and in every place ^dincense *shall be* offered unto my name, and a pure offering: for my name *shall be* great among the ^cheathen, saith the LORD of hosts.

12 ¶ But ye have ^eprofaned it, in that ye say, The table of the LORD *is* polluted; and the fruit thereof, *even* his ^fmeat, *is* contemptible.

13 Ye said also, Behold, what a ^gsweariness *is* it! and ye have ^hsnuffed at it, saith the LORD of hosts; and ye brought *that which was* torn, and the lame, and the sick; thus ye brought an offering: should I accept this of your hand? saith the LORD.

14 But cursed *be* the deceiver, which hath in his flock a male, and voweth, and sacrificeth unto the Lord a ⁱcorrupt thing: for I *am* a great King, saith the LORD of hosts, and my name *is* ^jdreadful among the ^cheathen.

Priests to be disciplined by God

2 And now, O ye ^kpriests, this commandment *is* for you.

2 If ye will not hear, and if ye will not lay *it* to heart, to give glory unto my name, saith the LORD of hosts, I will even send a curse upon you, and I will curse your blessings: yea, I have cursed them ^lalready, because ye do not lay *it* to heart.

3 Behold, I will corrupt your seed, and spread dung upon your faces, *even* the ^mdung of your solemn feasts; and *one* shall take you away with it.

4 And ye shall know that I have sent this commandment unto you, that my covenant might be with Levi, saith the LORD of hosts.

5 My covenant was with him of life and peace; and I gave them to him *for* the fear wherewith he feared me, and was afraid before my name.

6 The ⁿlaw of truth was in his mouth, and iniquity was not found in his lips: he ^owalked with me in peace and equity, and did ^pturn many away from iniquity.

7 For the priest's lips should keep ^qknowledge, and they should ^rseek the law at his mouth: for he *is* the messenger of the LORD of hosts.

8 But ye are departed out of the way; ye have caused many to ^sstumble at the law; ye have corrupted the covenant of Levi, saith the LORD of hosts.

9 Therefore have I also made you contemptible and base before all the people, according as ye have not kept my ways, but have been ^tpartial in the law.

III. Israel's Sins against One Another and against the Family, 2:10-17

Sins against brotherhood

10 Have we not all one father? hath not one God created us? why do we deal treacherously every man against his ^ubrother, by profaning the covenant of our fathers?

Sins against God in the family

11 ¶ Judah hath ^vdealt treacherously, and an abomination is committed in Israel and in Jerusalem; for Judah hath ^wprofaned the holiness of the LORD which he loved, and hath married the daughter of a ^xstrange god.

12 ^yThe LORD will cut off the man that doeth this, the master and the scholar, out of the tabernacles of Jacob, and him that ^zoffereth an offering unto the LORD of hosts.

13 And this have ye done again, covering the altar of the LORD with tears, with weeping, and with crying out, insomuch that he ^{aa}regardeth

ⁿ Dt. 33:10

^o Dt. 33:9

^p Jer. 23:22

^q Lev. 10:11

^r Num. 27:21; Dt. 17:8-11

^s Jer. 18:15

^t Dt. 1:17; Mic. 3:11; 1 Tim. 5:21

^u Ex. 19:5; cp. Jer. 9:4-5

^v Jer. 3:7-9

^w Ezra 9:1-2

^x Or foreign

^y Ezek. 24:21

^z Mal. 1:10

^{aa} Jer. 14:12

^a Or nothing

^b Jer. 14:12; Hos. 5:6

^c Or nations

^d Isa. 60:6-7

^e v. 7

^f Or food

^g Isa. 43:22-24

^h Or sniffed

ⁱ Lev. 22:18-20

^j Or terrible. Zeph. 2:11

^k v. 7; Mal. 1:6

^l Mal. 3:9

^m Ex. 29:14

1:11 So it would have been had Israel been true to the LORD (compare Isa. 45:5-6). So it will be one day despite Israel's past failures. **offered unto my name.** This is a prediction concerning the millennial age (compare Ezek. 40-48).

2:2 curse your blessings. Israel's distinctive blessings

would turn to curses. Compare Dt. 28:3-14 with 15-35.

2:5 covenant was with him. Reference to godly Levites. Num. 25:10-13; Dt. 33:8-9.

2:7 keep. That is, guard.

2:8 ye. Ungodly Levites.

not the offering any more, or receiveth *it* with good will at your hand.

14 ¶ Yet ye say, ^aWherefore? Because the LORD hath been witness between thee and the wife of thy youth, against whom thou hast dealt ^btreacherously: yet *is* she thy companion, and the wife of thy covenant.

15 And did not he make ^cone? Yet had he the residue of the spirit. And ^awherefore one? That he might seek a ^dgodly seed. Therefore take heed to your spirit, and let none deal treacherously against the wife of his youth.

16 For the LORD, the ^eGod of Israel, saith that he hateth ^fputting away: for *one* covereth violence with his garment, saith the LORD of hosts: therefore take heed to your spirit, that ye deal not treacherously.

Sin of insincere religious profession

17 ¶ Ye have ^gwearied the LORD with your words. Yet ye say, ^hWherein have we wearied *him*? When ye say, ⁱEvery one that doeth evil *is* good in the sight of the LORD, and he delighteth in them; or, ^jWhere *is* the God of ^kjudgment?

IV. The Coming of the Forerunner, John the Baptist, 3:1-6

A parenthetical passage

3 Behold, I will send ^kmy messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me: and the Lord, whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple, even the ^lmessenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, he shall ^mcome, saith the LORD of hosts.

2 But who may ⁿabide the day of his coming? and ^owho shall stand when he appeareth? for he *is* like a refiner's ^pfire, and like fullers' soap:

3 And he shall sit ^qas a refiner and purifier of silver: and he shall ^rpurify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may ^soffer unto the LORD an offering in righteousness.

4 Then shall the offering of Judah and Jerusalem be ^tpleasant unto the LORD, as in the ^udays of old, and as in former years.

5 And I will come near to you to judgment; and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and against ^vfalse swearers, and against those that ^woppress the hireling in *his* wages, the ^xwidow, and the fatherless, and that turn aside the ^ystranger *from his right*, and fear not me, saith the LORD of hosts.

6 For I *am* the LORD, I ^zchange not; therefore ye sons of Jacob are not consumed.

V. Two Groups of Israel Contrasted, 3:7-18

The people have robbed God

7 ¶ Even from the ^{aa}days of your fathers ye are gone away from mine ordinances, and have not kept *them*. ^{bb}Return unto me, and I will return unto you, saith the LORD of hosts. But ye said, ^{cc}Wherein shall we return?

8 ¶ Will a man rob God? Yet ye have robbed me. But ye say, ^{dd}Wherein have we robbed thee? ^{ee}In tithes and offerings.

9 Ye *are* cursed with a curse: for ye have robbed me, *even* this whole nation.

n Jer. 10:10; Ezek. 22:14; Joel 2:11; Nah. 1:6; Mal. 4:1

o Rev. 6:17

p Isa. 4:4; Zech. 13:9; Mt. 3:10-12

q Isa. 1:25; Zech. 13:9

r Dan. 12:10

s 1 Pet. 2:5

t Ps. 51:19

u 2 Chr. 7:3,12

v Lev. 19:12; Zech. 5:4; Jas. 5:12

w Lev. 19:13; Jer. 7:9; Jas. 5:4

x Ex. 22:22

y Or *sojourner*. Dt. 24:17

z Num. 23:19; Rom. 11:29; Jas. 1:17

aa Jer. 7:26

bb Zech. 1:3

cc Or *How*

dd Neh. 13:10-12

a Or *Why*

b Mal. 3:5

c Gen. 2:24; Mt. 19:4-6

d Cp. Ezra 9:2

e *Deity* (names of): v. 16; Mal. 3:18. (Gen. 1:1; Mal. 3:18, note)

f Dt. 24:1; Mt. 5:31-32; 19:6-8

g Isa. 43:24

h Or *In what way*. Mal. 1:2,6

i Isa. 5:20

j Or *justice*. Jer. 17:15

k Mt. 11:10; Mk. 1:2; Lk. 7:27

l See Jud. 2:1, note

m *Christ* (first advent): v. 1; Mt. 1:18. (Gen. 3:15; Acts 1:11, note)

2:16 hateth putting away. This verse does not contradict Dt. 24:1, where divorce is permitted by the law of Moses, not prescribed. Compare Mt. 19:3-9.

3:1 the Lord, whom you seek. The first part of v. 1 is quoted of John the Baptist (Mt. 11:10; Mk. 1:2; Lk. 7:27), but the next words, "the Lord whom you seek," etc., are nowhere quoted in the N.T. The reason is obviously that, in everything except Christ's first advent, the picture in vv. 2-5 of the LORD who suddenly comes to His temple (Hab. 2:20) is one of judgment, not of grace. Malachi, in common with other O.T. prophets, saw both advents of Mess-

iah blended in one horizon, but did not see the separating interval described in Mt. 13 which was consequent upon the rejection of the King (Mt. 13:16-17). Still less was the Church Age in his vision (Eph. 3:3-6; Col. 1:25-27). "My messenger" (v. 1) is John the Baptist; the "messenger of the covenant" is Christ in both of His advents, but with special reference to the events which are to follow His second coming. **shall suddenly come.** God's answer to the last question in 2:17.

3:3 refiner. Malachi reveals God in several relationships to Israel: Father, Lord, God, and Judge.

10 ^aBring ye all the tithes into the storehouse, that there may be ^bmeat in mine house, and ^cprove me now herewith, saith the LORD of hosts, if I will not open you the windows of heaven, and pour you out a

blessing, that *there shall not be room enough to receive it.*

11 And I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes, and he shall not destroy the fruits of your ground; neither shall your vine cast her fruit

a Prov. 3:9-10

b Or food

c Or test. Test-Tempt: v. 10; Mal. 3:15. (Gen. 3:1; Jas. 1:14, note)

3:18

THE DEITY OF GOD IN THE OLD TESTAMENT— ITS REVELATION, SUMMARY

God is revealed in the O.T. (1) through His names as follows:

CLASS	ENGLISH FORM	HEBREW EQUIVALENT
Primary	God	<i>El, Elah, or Elohim</i> , Gen. 1:1, <i>note</i>
	LORD	<i>YHWH (Jehovah)</i> , Gen. 2:4; Ex. 34:6, <i>note</i>
	Lord	<i>Adonai, or Adonai</i> , Gen. 15:2, <i>note</i>
Compound with <i>El</i> = God	God Almighty	<i>El Shaddai</i> , Gen. 17:1, <i>note</i>
	Most High, or Most High God	<i>El Elyon</i> , Gen. 14:18, <i>note</i>
	Everlasting God	<i>El Olam</i> , Gen. 21:33, <i>note</i>
	Mighty God	<i>El Gibbor</i> , Isa. 9:6-7
Compound with <i>YHWH (Jehovah)</i> = LORD	LORD God	<i>YHWH (Jehovah) Elohim</i> , Gen. 2:4; Ex. 34:6, <i>note</i>
	Lord GOD	<i>Adonai YHWH (Jehovah)</i> , Gen. 15:2, <i>note</i>
	LORD of hosts	<i>YHWH (Jehovah) Sabaoth</i> , 1 Sam. 1:3, <i>note</i>

This revelation of God by His names is invariably made in connection with some particular need of His people, and there can be no need of man to which these names do not answer as showing that man's true resource is in God. Even human failure and sin but to evoke new and fuller revelations of the divine fullness.

(2) The O.T. Scriptures reveal the existence of a Supreme Being, the Creator of the universe and of man, the Source of all life and of all intelligence, who is to be worshipped and served by men and angels. This Supreme Being is One, but, in some manner not fully revealed in the O.T., is a unity in plurality. This is shown by the use of the plural pronoun in the interrelation of Deity as evidenced in Gen. 1:26; 3:22; Ps. 110:1; and Isa. 6:8. That the interrelation of Deity includes that of Father and Son is directly asserted in Ps. 2:7 (with Heb. 1:5); likewise the Spirit is distinctly recognized in His personality, and to Him are ascribed all the divine attributes (e.g. Gen. 1:2; Num. 11:25; 24:2; Jud. 3:10; 6:34; 11:29; 13:25; 14:6, 19; 15:14; 2 Sam. 23:2; Job 26:13; 33:4; Ps. 106:33; 139:7; Isa. 40:7; 59:19; 63:10. See Zech. 12:10, *note*).

(3) The incarnation is intimated in the theophanies, or appearances of God in human form (e.g. Gen. 18:1, 13, 17-22; 32:24-30), and distinctly predicted in the promises connected with redemption (e.g. Gen. 3:15) and with the Davidic Covenant (e.g. Isa. 7:13-14; 9:6-7; Jer. 23:5-6). The revelation of Deity in the N.T. so illuminates that of the O.T. that the latter is seen to be, from Genesis to Malachi, the foreshadowing of the coming incarnation of God in Jesus the Christ. In promise, covenant, type, and prophecy the O.T. points forward to Him.

(4) The revelation of God to man is one of authority and of redemption. He requires righteousness from man, but saves the unrighteous through sacrifice; and in His redemptive dealings with man all the divine persons and attributes are brought into manifestation. The O.T. reveals the justice of God as fully as His mercy, but never in opposition to His mercy. The flood, for example, was an unspeakable mercy to unborn generations. From Genesis to Malachi He is revealed as the seeking God who has no pleasure in the death of the wicked, and who heaps up before the sinner every possible motive to persuade him to faith and obedience.

(5) In the experience of the O.T. men of faith, their God inspires reverence but never slavish fear; they exhaust the resources of language to express their love and adoration in view of His loving-kindness and tender mercy. This adoring love of His saints is the triumphant answer to those who pretend to find the O.T. revelation of God cruel and repellent. It is in harmony, not contrast, with the N.T. revelation of God in Christ.

(6) Those passages which attribute to God bodily parts and human emotions (e.g. Ex. 33:11, 20-23; Dt. 29:20; 2 Chr. 16:9; Jer. 15:6) are metaphorical and mean that in the infinite being of God there exists that which answers spiritually to these things—eyes, a hand, feet, etc.; and the jealousy and anger attributed to Him are the emotions of perfect love in view of the havoc of sin.

(7) In the O.T. revelation there is a true sense in which, wholly apart from sin or infirmity, God is like His creature, man (Gen. 1:27); and the supreme and perfect revelation of God, toward which the O.T. points, is a revelation in and through a perfect Man, the Lord Jesus Christ, God's unique Son.

before the time in the field, saith the LORD of hosts.

12 And ^aall nations shall call you blessed: for ye shall be a ^bdelightful land, saith the LORD of hosts.

13 ¶ Your words have been stout against me, saith the LORD. Yet ye say, What have we spoken so much against thee?

14 Ye have said, It is vain to serve God: and what ^dprofit is it that we have kept his ordinance, and that we have walked mournfully before the LORD of hosts?

15 And now we call the proud happy; yea, they that work wickedness are set up; yea, *they that tempt God* are even delivered.

The faithful remnant; the LORD's book of remembrance

16 ¶ Then ^fthey that feared the LORD spake often one to another: and the LORD ^ghearkened, and heard *it*, and a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the LORD, and that thought upon his name.

17 And they shall be mine, saith the LORD of hosts, in that day when I make up ^hmy jewels; and I will ⁱspare them, as a man spareth his own son that serveth him.

18 Then shall ye return, and ^jdiscern between the ^krighteous and the wicked, between him that serveth ^lGod and him that serveth him not.

VI. The Coming Day of the LORD and the Return of Christ, 4:1-6

4 For, behold, the day ^mcometh, that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be ⁿstubble: and the day that cometh shall ^oburn them up, saith the LORD of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.

2 ¶ But unto you that ^pfear my name shall the ^qSun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth, and ^rgrow up as calves of the stall.

3 And ye shall ^stread down the wicked; for they shall be ^tashes under the soles of your feet in the day that I shall do *this*, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 ¶ Remember ye the ^ulaw of Moses my servant, which I commanded unto him in Horeb for all Israel, *with* the statutes and ^vjudgments.

Elijah to come again before the day of the LORD (cp. Rev. 11:3-6)

5 ¶ Behold, I will send you ^wElijah the prophet before the coming of the great and ^xdreadful day of the LORD:

6 And he shall ^yturn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and ^zsmite the earth with a curse.

m Day (of the LORD): 3:17-4:6; Mt. 24:29; (Ps. 2:9; Rev. 19:19, note)

n Isa. 5:24; Obad. 18

o Isa. 9:18-19; cp. 2 Pet. 3:10

p Dt. 28:58

q Isa. 30:26

r Isa. 35:6

s Job 40:12

t Ezek. 28:18

u Law (of Moses): v. 4; Mt. 4:4. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)

v Or *ordinances*

w Mt. 11:10-14; 17:11-13; Lk. 1:17

x Or *terrible*

y Lk. 1:17

z Isa. 11:4; Rev. 19:15

a Isa. 61:9

b Isa. 62:4

c Mal. 2:17

d Isa. 58:3

e Or *test. Test-Tempt*: v. 15; Mt. 4:1. (Gen. 3:1; Jas. 1:14, note)

f *Remnant*: vv. 16-18; Rom. 9:27. (Isa. 1:9; Rom. 11:5, note)

g Ps. 34:15

h Dt. 7:6

i Ps. 103:13; Isa. 26:20

j Gen. 18:25

k *Righteousness* (O.T.): v. 18; Mt. 1:19. (Gen. 6:9; Lk. 2:25, note)

l *Deity* (names of): v. 18. (Gen. 1:1; Mal. 3:18, note)

4:1 This verse gives no basis for the error of annihilationism. It describes physical death, not the state of the soul after death. The unsaved are in conscious eternal woe (Rev. 14:10-11; 20:11-15), as the saved are in conscious eternal bliss (Rev. 21:1-7).

4:2 **fear**. "The fear of the LORD" is an O.T. expression

meaning *reverential trust*, including the hatred of evil.

4:6 **curse**. Genesis reveals the entrance of the curse into the human family (Gen. 3); the last word of the O.T. shows the curse still persisting (Mal. 4:6); Matthew begins (1:1) with Him who came to remove the curse (Gal. 3:13; Rev. 21:3-5; 22:3).

FROM MALACHI TO MATTHEW

Background

The close of the Old Testament canon left Israel in two divisions. Most of the nation was dispersed throughout the Persian Empire, more as colonists than as captives. A remnant, chiefly of the tribe of Judah, with Zerubbabel, a prince of the Davidic family, and the surviving priests and Levites had returned to the land under the permissive decrees of Cyrus and his successors (Daniel 5:18, and 9:24, *notes*), and had re-established Temple worship. It is on this remnant that the interest of the student of Scripture centers; and this interest concerns both their political and religious history.

Political History

Politically, the fortunes of the Palestinian Jews are linked to the history of the Gentile world powers as foretold by Daniel (Daniel 2 and 7).

1. The Persian rule continued about one hundred years after the close of the Old Testament canon, and seems to have been mild and tolerant, allowing to the high priest, along with his religious functions, a measure of civil power, but still under the governors of Syria. In this period the rival worship of Samaria, which began during the Israelite monarchy, was developed and its own Temple established.

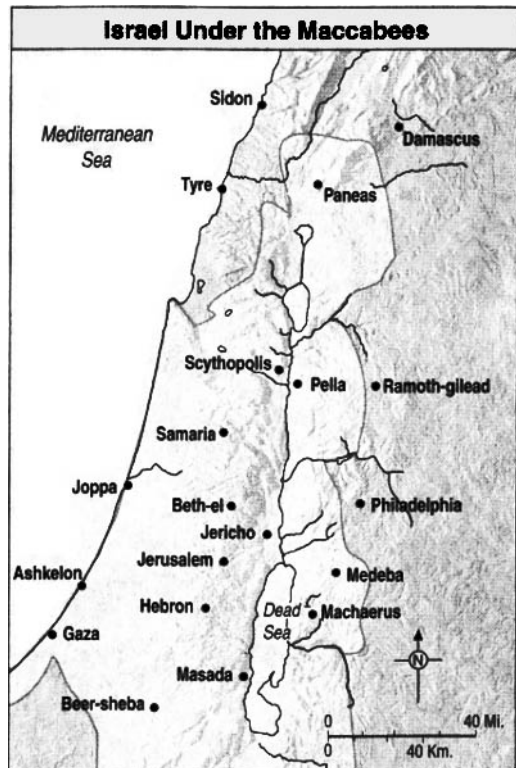
2. In 334 B.C. Syria fell under the power of the third of the world empires, the Greco-Macedonian Empire of Alexander. That conqueror was induced to treat the Jews favorably, but with the breaking up of his empire, Judea fell between the anvil and the hammer of Syria and Egypt, coming first under the power of Syria, but later under Egypt as ruled by the Ptolemaic kings. During this period (323–198 B.C.) great numbers of Jews were established in Egypt, and the Septuagint (LXX) translation of the Old Testament was begun (about 285 B.C.).

In 198 B.C. Judea was conquered by Antiochus III the Great, and annexed to Syria. At this time the land was divided into the five provinces familiar to readers of the Gospels—Galilee, Samaria, Judea (these three being often collectively called Judea), Trachonitis, and Perea. The Jews were at first permitted to regulate their own lives by their own laws under a high priest and a council. In 171 B.C. Antiochus IV Epiphanes (the “small” horn of Daniel 8:9), after repeated interferences with the Temple and priesthood, plundered Jerusalem, profaned the Temple, and slew many of the inhabitants. In 168 B.C. Antiochus offered a sow upon the great altar and erected an altar to Jupiter. This is the “desolation” of Daniel 8:13. Temple worship was forbidden; the people were condemned to eat swine’s flesh.

The excesses of Antiochus provoked the revolt of the Maccabees, one of the most heroic pages of history. Mattathias, the first of the Maccabees, a priest of great sanctity and energy of character, began the revolt with a band of godly and determined Jews pledged to free their nation and restore its ancient worship. He was succeeded by his son Judas, known in history as Maccabeus, from the Hebrew word for “hammer.” He was assisted by four brothers, of whom Simon is best known.

In 165 B.C. Judas regained possession of Jerusalem and purified and rededicated the Temple, an event celebrated in the Jewish Feast of the Dedication. Judas, who was slain in battle, was succeeded by his brother, Jonathan. In him the civil and priestly authority were united (143 B.C.). Under Jonathan, his brother Simon, and his nephew John Hyrcanus I, the Hasmonean line of priest-rulers was established by treaty with Rome. An account of the history of Antiochus Epiphanes and the Maccabees is found in the apocryphal book, 1 Maccabees.

3. After some years, there was a civil war in Judea, which was ended in 63 B.C. by the Roman conquest of Judea and Jerusalem by Pompey. Pompey left Hyrcanus II, the last of the Hasmoneans, a nominal sovereignty, but with Antipater, an Idumean, wielding the actual power. In 47 B.C. Antipater was made procurator of Judea by Julius Caesar. Antipater appointed his son,



Herod, governor of Galilee. Following Caesar's assassination, disorder broke out in Judea, and Herod fled to Rome. There, in 40 B.C., he was appointed king of the Jews; on his return he conciliated the people by his marriage with Mariamne (38 B.C.), the granddaughter of Hyrcanus II, and appointed her brother, the Maccabean Aristobulus III, as high priest. When Jesus Christ was born, Herod was king.

Religious History

The religious history of the Jews during the long period from Malachi (about 400 B.C.) to Christ follows the course of the troublous political history as to outer ceremonies, the high priestly office, and Temple worship. But of greater importance than these are the efforts and means by which the faith of Israel was nurtured and kept alive.

1. The experience of the captivity seems to have destroyed the Jews' tendency to idolatry. Their problem during the captivity, when they were deprived of Temple and priest, was how to maintain the exalted spiritual and moral ideals given them by the older prophets. Afterward, during the intertestamental period, the problem continued. Despite the revival of Temple and priesthood, the struggle became one of preserving the prophetic faith of the Jews in the midst of outward persecution and sordid divisions within.

2. The external means to this end was the synagogue, an institution which formed no part of the Biblical order of national life and which did not develop as a separate entity until after the time of Malachi. Its origin is obscure, but its roots may go back to the captivity when the Jews, who were without the Temple and its rites, met on the Sabbath for prayer. Such meetings, which would give opportunity for the reading of Scripture, would require some order of procedure as well as some authority for the restraint of disorder. Whatever its precise beginnings were, the synagogue doubtless grew out of the necessities of the situation in which the Jews were placed during the closing centuries of the pre-Christian era. It served the vital purpose of maintaining familiarity with the inspired writings, upon which the spiritual life of the true Israel (Romans 9:6, *note*) was nourished.

3. Also during this period there was created that mass of tradition, comment, and interpretation, known as *Mishna*, *Gemara* (forming the *Talmud*), *Midrashim*, and *Kabbala*, that was so superimposed upon the law that obedience was transferred from the law itself to the traditional interpretations.

4. During this same period there arose the two great sects known in the Gospel narratives as Pharisees and Sadducees. (See Matthew 3:7, with *notes*.) The Herodians were a political party rather than a sect.

Among these people, the Jews—governed under Rome by an Idumean usurper, torn by bitter religious controversies, and maintaining an elaborate religious ritual—appeared Jesus, the Son of God, the Christ, and the Saviour of the world.

THE
NEW
TESTAMENT

This page intentionally left blank

THE FOUR GOSPELS

Background

The four Gospels record the eternal being, human ancestry, birth, life and ministry, death, resurrection, and ascension of Jesus the Christ, Son of God and Son of man. Taken together, they set forth not a biography but a Person.

The fact that the four Gospels present a Person rather than a complete biography indicates the spirit in which they should be approached. What is most important is to see and know through these narratives Him whom they reveal. It is of less importance to endeavor to piece together a full account of His life from these inspired records (John 21:25). For some adequate reason it did not please God to lead men to write a full biography of His Son. The years up to the beginning of His ministry are passed over in a silence that is broken but once, and that in a few verses in Luke's Gospel (Luke 2:40–52). It is wise to respect the divine reticence.

Incomplete Story, Complete Revelation

But the four Gospels, though designedly incomplete as a story, are complete as a revelation. We may not know everything that Jesus did, but we may know Him. In four great narratives, each of which in some respects supplements the other three, we have Jesus Christ Himself.

This is the essential respect in which these narratives differ from biography or portraiture. "The words that I speak unto you, they are spirit, and they are life" (John 6:63). The believing student finds here the living Christ.

The distinctive part that each evangelist has in this presentation of the living Christ is briefly noted in the separate introductions to the Gospels, but it may be profitable to make some general suggestions for study and interpretation.

I. The Old Testament is the inspired introduction to the New Testament, and whoever comes to the study of the four Gospels with a mind saturated with the Old Testament foreview of Christ—His Person, work, and kingdom—will be greatly helped in understanding them. Into the Gospels are woven Old Testament quotation, allusion, and type. The very first verse of the New Testament drives the reader back to the Old Testament; and the risen Christ took His disciples back to the Hebrew Scriptures for an explanation of His sufferings and glory (Luke 24:27,44). One of His last acts was the opening of their understanding that they might comprehend the Old Testament in relation to Himself (Luke 24:45).

Therefore, in approaching the study of the Gospels, the mind should be freed, as far as possible, from such presuppositions as that the Church is to be equated with the true Israel, and that the Old Testament promises to Israel and the foreview of the kingdom relate only to the Church. Interpretations are not true simply because they are familiar. It should not, therefore, be assumed that "the throne of his father David" (Luke 1:32) is synonymous with the Father's throne (Revelation 3:21), or that "the house of Jacob" (Luke 1:33) is the Church composed of both Jew and Gentile.

II. The mission of Jesus was initially to the Jews (Matthew 10:5–6; 15:23–25; John 1:11). He was born "under the law" (Galatians 4:4), and was "a minister of the circumcision for the truth of God, to confirm the promises made unto the fathers" (Romans 15:8) and to fulfill the law that grace might abound. Therefore, a strong legal and Jewish coloring is to be expected up to the cross (Matthew 5:17–19; compare Matthew 10:5–6; 15:22–28; 23:2; Mark 1:44; etc.). The Sermon on the Mount is closely related to law in the highest spiritual sense, for it demands as the condition of blessing (Matthew 5:3–9) that perfect character which only grace through divine power creates (Galatians 5:22–23).

III. The doctrines of grace are developed in the Epistles, not in the Gospels; but they are implicit in the Gospels, because they rest upon the death and resurrection of Christ and upon the great germinal truths He taught, truths of which the Epistles are the unfolding. The Christ of the Gospels is the perfect manifestation of grace.

IV. The Gospels do not develop the doctrine of the Church. The word "church" occurs in Matthew only. After His rejection as King and Savior by the Jews, our Lord, announcing a mystery until that moment "hidden in God" (Ephesians 3:3–10), said, "I will build my church" (Matthew 16:18). It was, therefore, yet future; but His personal ministry had gathered out the believers who were, on the Day of Pentecost, made by the baptism with the Spirit the first members of "the church, which is his body" (Ephesians 1:23; compare 1 Corinthians 12:12–13).

The Gospels present a group of Jewish disciples, associated on earth with a Messiah in humiliation. The Epistles present a Church which is the body of Christ, made up of the regenerate who are associated with Him "in the heavens," co-heirs with Him of the Father, co-rulers with Him of the coming kingdom; and, as to the earth, although strangers and pilgrims, yet acting as His witnesses and the instruments for doing His will among men (Acts 1:8; 1 Corinthians 12:12–13; 2 Corinthians 5:14–21; Ephesians 1:3–14,20–23; 2:4–6; 1 Peter 2:11).

V. The Gospels present Christ in His three offices of Prophet, Priest, and King.

As **Prophet** His ministry resembles that of the Old Testament prophets. But it is the nature and dignity of His Person that makes Him the unique Prophet. In former times God spoke through the prophets; now He speaks in the Son (Hebrews 1:1–2). The Old Testament prophet was a voice from God; the Son is God Himself (Deuteronomy 18:18–19).

The prophet in any dispensation is God's messenger to His people, first, to establish truth; and, second, when His people are in declension and apostasy, to call them back to truth. The prophet's message, therefore, is usually one of rebuke and appeal. At times, however, as when his message of rebuke and appeal is not heeded, he becomes a fore-teller of things to come. In this, too, Christ is like the other prophets; most of His predictive ministry occurs after His rejection as King.

The sphere and character of Christ's kingly office are defined in the Davidic Covenant (2 Samuel 7:16, *note*), as interpreted by the prophets and confirmed by the New Testament. Whereas the New Testament in no way abrogates or changes the Davidic Covenant or its interpretation, it adds details which were not in the original covenant. The Sermon on the Mount is an elaboration of the idea of righteousness as the predominant characteristic of the kingdom (Isaiah 11:2–5; Jeremiah 23:5–6; 33:14–16). The Old Testament prophet saw in one horizon, so to speak, the suffering and glory of Messiah (1 Peter 1:10–11). The New Testament shows that His suffering and glory are separated by the present Church Age, and points forward to the Lord's return as the time when the Davidic Covenant of blessing through power will be fulfilled (Luke 1:30–33; Acts 2:29–36; 15:14–17), just as the Abrahamic Covenant of blessing through suffering was fulfilled at His first coming (Acts 3:24–25; Galatians 3:6–14).

Christ is never called King of the Church. "**The King**" is indeed one of His divine titles, and the Church joins Israel in exalting "the King eternal, immortal, invisible" (Psalm 10:16; 1 Timothy 1:17). The Church is to reign under Him. The Holy Spirit is now calling out, not the subjects but the co-heirs and co-rulers of the kingdom (Romans 8:15–18; 1 Corinthians 6:2–3; 2 Timothy 2:11–12; Revelation 1:6; 3:21; 5:10).

Christ's priestly office is the complement of His prophetic office. The prophet represents God to the people; the priest represents the people to God. Because the people are sinful he, the priest, must be a sacrificer; because they are needy, he must be a compassionate intercessor (Hebrews 5:1–2; 8:1–3). So Christ on the cross entered upon His high priestly work, offering Himself without spot unto God (Hebrews 9:14), as now He exercises an ever-living intercession for His people (Hebrews 7:25). John 17 provides the pattern of that continuing intercession.

VI. In the Gospels, primary interpretation should be distinguished from moral application. Much in the Gospels that belongs in strict interpretation to the Jews or the kingdom is yet such a revelation of the mind of God and is so based on eternal principles as to have a moral application to the people of God, whatever their dispensational position. It is always true that "the pure in heart" are blessed because they "see God" and that "woe" is the portion of religious formalists whether under law or grace.

VII. Special emphasis rests upon that to which all four Gospels bear united testimony.

1. In all of them there is revealed the one unique Person. The pen is a different pen, the incidents in which He is seen are sometimes different incidents, but He is always the same Christ.

2. All the evangelists record the ministry of John the Baptist.

3. All record the feeding of the five thousand.

4. All record Christ's offer of Himself as King, according to Zechariah 9:9.

5. All record the betrayal by Judas; the denial by Peter.

6. All record the trial and crucifixion of Christ.

7. All record the bodily resurrection of Christ.

8. All record events occurring during the forty days of the post-resurrection ministry of Christ—a ministry keyed to a new note of universality and of power.

9. All point forward to His second coming.

And this record is so presented as to testify that the supreme business that brought Him into the world was His death and resurrection; that all that precedes these was preparation, and that from them flow all the blessings God ever has bestowed or ever will bestow upon humanity.

VIII. Since the first three Gospels contain so much material in common that they may be arranged as a synopsis, they are called the Synoptic Gospels. Careful readers of the New Testament will observe the similarities among and also the differences peculiar to these Gospels. That they contain dissimilarities is not surprising in view of the fact that each of these three Gospels is written for a particular purpose—Matthew to present Jesus as King, Mark to present Him as Servant, and Luke to present Him as Son of Man.

Matthew may have been the first Gospel written. It is thought that Mark's account reflects, in its subject matter, Peter's view of our Lord. That there were in existence many early accounts of the life and work of Christ is plain from Luke's prologue to his Gospel (Luke 1:1–4).

As for John, this Gospel is in a class by itself. Probably written later than the Synoptics, it does not outline the life of

our Lord but selects its material (including much that is not in the first three Gospels) in keeping with the writer's declared aim of presenting Jesus as the Son of God (John 20:30-31).

An effort has been made by certain scholars to trace the forms or patterns into which the earliest traditions about Christ were put for oral repetition. These forms are supposed to have provided material for the Gospels and are also thought to have been so thoroughly shaped by the needs of the early Church as to preclude a full historical basis for all the events recorded in the Gospels. In its effort to explain the differences in the Gospels, this critical view raises a question concerning the historical accuracy of the whole record. However, it fails to recognize evidence which supports the historicity of the Gospels. It may also be observed that selectivity of material does not necessarily mean distortion of fact, nor is the use of reliable tradition incompatible with the inspiration of the Gospel records.

The important thing to keep in mind is the established fact that these Gospels are inspired historical documents of genuine authenticity and full integrity. Moreover, the believer in Christ knows in his own life the reality of the living Lord, who is so faithfully and yet so variously presented in the Synoptics and in John's Gospel.

This page intentionally left blank

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO MATTHEW

Author:
Matthew

Theme:
Christ, the King

Date of writing:
c. A.D. 50

Background

Matthew, also called Levi, was the writer of the First Gospel. His name appears seventh or eighth in the New Testament lists of the apostles (Matthew 10:3; Mark 3:18; Luke 6:15). Matthew was a Jew who collected taxes for the Roman government. He was thus despised by loyal Jews.

God's Relationship with Man

Written originally for the Jews, the Gospel of Matthew presents Christ as the Son of David and the Son of Abraham. Because He is portrayed as King, His genealogy is traced to King David; and the place of His birth, Bethlehem, the home of David, is emphasized. Seven times in this Gospel Christ is spoken of as "the Son of David" (1:1; 9:27; 12:23; 15:22; 20:30; 21:9; 22:42). Only in Matthew does Christ speak of "the throne of His glory" (19:28; compare 25:31). Moreover, only here in the Gospels is Jerusalem referred to as "the holy city" (4:5) and "the city of the great King" (5:35). Since it is the Gospel of the King, Matthew is also the Gospel of the kingdom; in it the word "kingdom" appears more than fifty times and the expression "the kingdom of heaven," which is found nowhere else in the New Testament, appears about thirty times.

The Old Testament in the New

Matthew, more than any of the Gospel writers, connects events and utterances in the life of our Lord with Old Testament predictions, for example 1:22; 2:15,17,23; 4:14; 12:17; 13:14; 21:4; 26:54,56; 27:9,35.

Outline

Matthew may be divided as follows:

- | | |
|---|------------|
| I. The King Introduced | 1:1—4:25 |
| A. Genealogy | 1:1—17 |
| B. Birth | 1:18—25 |
| C. Early Life | 2:1—23 |
| D. Ministry of John the Baptist | 3:1—12 |
| E. Baptism of Jesus | 3:13—17 |
| F. Temptation of Jesus | 4:1—11 |
| G. Early Ministry of Jesus | 4:12—25 |
| II. The Principles of the Rule of the King: the Sermon on the Mount | 5:1—7:29 |
| III. The Authority of the King Manifested and Rejected | 8:1—12:50 |
| IV. The Mysteries of the Kingdom: the Period Between the King's Two Advents | 13:1—58 |
| V. The Ministry of the Rejected King | 14:1—23:39 |
| VI. The Predicted Return of the King: the Olivet Discourse | 24:1—25:46 |
| VII. The Death and Resurrection of the King | 26:1—28:20 |

*I. The King Introduced:
His Genealogy, Birth,
and Early Life, 1-4*

*Genealogy of Jesus through Solomon
(v. 7) and foster father, Joseph
(v. 16; cp. Lk. 3:23-38)*

a Or genealogy.
vv. 1-17

b 1 Sam. 16:1-14;
2 Sam. 7:12-29;
Ps. 132:11

c Gen. 12:1-4;
13:15-18; 15:1-
6; 17:1-8;
22:15-18

d Gen. 21:1-8;
26:1-5

e Gen. 25:19-28;
28:1-4,10-15

f Gen. 29:35

g Gen. 38:24-30;
Ruth 4:18-22

h Ruth 2:1; 4:1-13

i 2 Sam. 11:3

j 1 Ki. 11:43

k 2 Chr. 11:20

l 1 Chr. 3:10

m 2 Ki. 15:13

1 The ^abook of the generation of ¹Jesus Christ, the son of ^bDavid, the son of ^cAbraham.

2 Abraham begat ^eIsaac; and Isaac begat ^eJacob; and Jacob begat ^fJudas and his brethren;

3 And Judas begat ^gPhares and Zara of Thamar; and Phares begat Esrom; and Esrom begat Aram;

4 And Aram begat Aminadab; and Aminadab begat Naasson; and Naasson begat Salmon;

5 And Salmon begat ^hBooz of Rachab; and Booz begat Obed of Ruth; and Obed begat Jesse;

6 And Jesse begat David the king; and David the king begat Solomon of her *that had been the wife of* ⁱUrias;

7 And Solomon begat ^jRoboam; and Roboam begat ^kAbia; and Abia begat Asa;

8 And Asa begat ^lJosaphat; and Josaphat begat Joram; and Joram begat ^mOzias;

9 And Ozias begat Joatham; and

Joatham begat ⁿAchaz; and Achaz begat Ezekias;

10 And Ezekias begat Manasses; and Manasses begat Amon; and Amon begat ^oJosias;

11 And Josias begat Jechonias and his brethren, about the time they were carried away to Babylon:

12 And after they were brought to ^pBabylon, Jechonias begat ^qSalathiel; and Salathiel begat ^rZorobabel;

13 And Zorobabel begat Abiud; and Abiud begat Eliakim; and Eliakim begat Azor;

14 And Azor begat Sadoc; and Sadoc begat Achim; and Achim begat Eliud;

15 And Eliud begat Eleazar; and Eleazar begat Matthan; and Matthan begat Jacob;

16 And Jacob begat Joseph the husband of ^sMary, of whom was born Jesus, who is called Christ.

17 So all the generations from Abraham to David *are* fourteen generations; and from David until the carrying away into Babylon *are* fourteen generations; and from the carrying away into Babylon unto Christ *are* fourteen generations.

n 2 Ki. 15:38

o 1 Ki. 13:2

p 2 Ki. 24:11-16;
2 Chr. 36:20-21;
Jer. 29:1-4

q 1 Chr. 3:17

r Ezra 2:2; 3:8;
see 1 Chr. 3:19,
note

s Mt. 13:55; Mk.
6:3; Lk. 8:19;
see Lk. 1:27,
note

1:1 generation. There are two genealogies of our Lord—here and at Lk. 3:23–38 (where see *note* at v. 23). The genealogy in Matthew begins with Abraham, founder of the Hebrew nation, and concludes with Joseph, the husband of Mary. Luke’s genealogy begins with Joseph and carries the Messianic line back as far as Adam. Matthew inserts historical data, Luke does not. The list in Matthew is divided into three sections.

The last individual in these genealogies in the O.T. records is Zorobabel (Mt. 1:13; Lk. 3:27). There are some omissions, as between Joram and Ozias (Mt. 1:8), for which see 2 Ki. 8:24 and 1 Chr. 3:11. Women are mentioned in the Matthew genealogy, contrary to usual custom (compare 1 Chr. 1–8).

1:8 Ozias (called Azariah, 2 Ki. 14:21) was not the son, but the great-great-grandson of Joram. Compare 2 Ki. 8:25; 13:1–15:38; 2 Chr. 22–25. “Begat” may indicate that a man is a more remote ancestor than a father.

1:11 Jechonias. This man is called Coniah in Jer. 22:24–30 where a curse is pronounced upon this former king of Judah. There it is predicted that none of his seed should prosper sitting on David’s throne. Had our Lord been the natural son of Joseph, who was descended from Jechonias, He could never reign in power and righteousness because of the curse. But Christ came through Mary’s

line, not Joseph’s. As the adopted son of Joseph, the curse upon Coniah’s seed did not affect Him.

1:16 of whom was born. The changed expression here is important. It is no longer “begat,” but “the husband of Mary, of whom [feminine singular] was born Jesus.” Jesus was not begotten of natural generation. **Christ** (*Christos* means *anointed*), the Greek form of the Hebrew *Messiah* (Dan. 9:25–26), is the official name of our Lord, as “Jesus” is His human name (Lk. 1:31; 2:21). The name, or title, “Christ,” connects Him with the entire O.T. foreview (see Zech. 12:8, *note*) of a coming Prophet (Dt. 18:15–19), Priest (Ps. 110:4), and King (2 Sam. 7:12–13). As these were typically anointed with oil (1 Ki. 19:16; compare Ex. 29:7; 1 Sam. 16:13 respectively), so Jesus was anointed with the Holy Spirit (Mt. 3:16; Mk. 1:10–11; Lk. 3:21–22; Jn. 1:32–33), thus becoming officially identified as the Christ.

1:17 fourteen generations. As in the genealogies of the O.T. (Gen. 5; 1 Chr. 1–9), certain generations are omitted here in order to make the arrangement uniform. Compare 1 Chr. 3:11–12; Ezra 7:1–5. The list may have been put in this form for purposes of memorization. Memorization is aided by the fact that each of the triads of names concludes with an important era in Israel’s history, that is, David’s reign, the Babylonian captivity, and the advent of the promised Messiah.

Conception and birth of Jesus

(Lk. 1:26-38; 2:1-7; Jn. 1:1-2,14)

18 ¶ ^aNow the birth of Jesus Christ was ^bon this wise: When as his mother Mary was espoused to Joseph, before they came together, she was found with child of the Holy ^cGhost.

19 Then Joseph her husband, being a ^djust man, and not willing to make her a publick example, was minded to put her away ^eprivily.

20 But while he thought on these things, behold, ^fthe angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, saying, Joseph, thou son of David, fear not to take unto thee Mary thy wife: for that which is conceived in her is of the Holy ^cGhost.

21 And she shall bring forth a ^gson, and thou shalt call his name JESUS: for he shall ^hsave his people from their ⁱsins.

22 Now all this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken ^jof the Lord by the prophet, saying,

23 Behold, ^ka virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a son, and they shall call his name Emmanuel, which being interpreted is, God with us.

24 Then Joseph being raised from sleep did as the angel of the

Lord had bidden him, and took unto him his wife:

25 And knew her not till she had brought forth her firstborn son: and he called his name JESUS.

Visit of the wise men

2 Now ^lwhen Jesus was ^mborn in Bethlehem of Judæa in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came wise men from the east to Jerusalem,

2 Saying, Where is he that is born ⁿKing of the Jews? for we have seen his star in the east, and are come to worship him.

3 When Herod the king had heard ^othese things, he was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him.

4 And when he had gathered all the chief priests and scribes of the people together, he demanded of them where ^pChrist should be born.

5 And they said unto him, In Bethlehem of Judæa: for thus it is ^qwritten by the prophet,

6 And thou ^rBethlehem, in the land of Juda, art not the least among the princes of Juda: for out of thee shall come a Governor, that shall rule my people Israel.

7 Then Herod, when he had ^sprivily called the wise men, enquired of them diligently what time the ^sstar appeared.

- a Christ (first advent): vv. 18-25; Mt. 2:4. (Gen. 3:15; Acts 1:11, note)
- b Or in this way
- c Or Spirit. Holy Spirit (N.T.): vv. 18,20; Mt. 3:11. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)
- d Righteousness (O.T.): v. 19; Mt. 5:20. (Gen. 6:9; Lk. 2:25, note)
- e Or privately. Cp. Dt. 24:1
- f Or an angel. See Jud. 2:1 and Heb. 1:4; notes
- g Isa. 7:14; 9:6-7
- h Jn. 1:29; see Rom. 1:16, note
- i See Rom. 3:23, note
- j Isa. 7:14
- k Or the virgin

- l c. 5 b.c.
- m Cp. Mic. 5:2
- n Kingdom (N.T.): vv. 2,5-6; Mt. 3:2. (Mt. 2:2; 1 Cor. 15:24, note)
- o Or the Christ. Christ (first advent): vv. 1-6; Mt. 4:16. (Gen. 3:15; Acts 1:11, note)
- p Inspiration: vv. 5-6; Mt. 2:15. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)
- q Mic. 5:2; Jn. 7:42
- r Or privately
- s Num. 24:17

1:21,25 JESUS. Greek form of Hebrew *Jehoshua*, meaning *Jehovah is salvation*.

1:23 Emmanuel. Why was Jesus not actually called "Emmanuel"? According to Hebrew usage the name does not represent a title but a characterization, as in Isa. 1:26 and 9:6. The name "Emmanuel" shows that He really was "God with us." Thus the Deity of Christ is stressed at the very beginning of Matthew.

2:1 born. Approximately 5 B.C. Jesus was born. In the 708th year from the foundation of Rome (46 B.C. by Christian reckoning) Julius Caesar established the Julian calendar, beginning the year with January 1st. But it was not until the sixth century A.D. that Dionysius Exiguus, a Scythian monk living in Rome, who was confirming the Easter cycle, originated the system of reckoning time from the birth of Christ. Gradually this usage spread, being adopted in England by the Synod of Whitby in 664, until it gained universal acceptance. In 1582 Pope Gregory XIII reformed the Julian calendar. However, more accurate knowledge shows that the earlier reckonings of the time of Christ's birth were in error by several years. Thus it is now agreed that the birth of Christ should be placed at approximately 6-4 B.C. Herod. The Herod mentioned

here (vv. 1,3,7,12, 13,16,19,22) and in Lk. 1:5 is known to history as Herod the Great. His family was nominally Jewish but actually Idumæan (Edomite, see Gen. 36:1, note). The Romans had appointed his grandfather, Antipater (died 78 B.C.) governor of Idumæa, and Julius Caesar had made his father, Antipater, procurator of Judea (47-43 B.C.). The Roman triumvir, Mark Antony, appointed Herod the Great tetrarch of Galilee in 37 B.C. He greatly increased the splendor of Jerusalem, erecting the temple, which was the center of Jewish worship in the time of our Lord. Herod's slaughter of the infants at Bethlehem (v. 16) was in keeping with his cruel character. Herod died in March, 4 B.C., and was succeeded by a son, Archelaus (Mt. 2:22). For other members of the Herodian family, see Mk. 6:14, note. wise men (or "magi"). From the Greek *magoi*, a Persian word for men expert in the study of the stars. There is no evidence that these magi were only three in number or that they were kings. Their interest aroused by the star that signalized Christ's birth, they journeyed to Judea to seek the newborn King of the Jews. They arrived some months after His birth. When Herod sent them to Bethlehem, the star reappeared and led them to the Christ child.

8 And he sent them to Bethlehem, and said, Go and search diligently for the young child; and when ye have found *him*, bring me word again, that I may come and worship him also.

9 When they had heard the king, they departed; and, lo, the star, which they saw in the east, went before them, till it came and stood over where the young child was.

10 When they saw the star, they rejoiced with exceeding great joy.

11 ¶ And when they were come into the house, they saw the young child with Mary his mother, and fell down, and worshipped him: and when they had opened their treasures, they presented unto him ^agifts; gold, and frankincense, and myrrh.

12 And being warned of God in a dream that they should not return to Herod, they departed into their own country another way.

Flight into Egypt

13 And when they were departed, behold, ^bthe angel of the Lord

appeareth to Joseph in a dream, saying, Arise, and take the young child and his mother, and flee into Egypt, and be thou there until I bring thee word: for ^cHerod will seek the young child to destroy him.

14 When he arose, he took the young child and his mother by night, and departed into Egypt:

15 And was there until the death of Herod: that it might be fulfilled which was ^dspoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying, Out of Egypt have I called my son.

Herod slays innocent children

16 ¶ Then Herod, when he saw that he was mocked of the wise men, was exceeding ^ewroth, and sent forth, and slew all the children that were in Bethlehem, and in all the ^fcoasts thereof, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had diligently enquired of the ^gwise men.

17 Then was fulfilled that which

c See Mk. 6:14, note

d Inspiration: v. 15; Mt. 2:17. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note); cp. Isa. 11:1; 40:3; Jer. 31:15; Hos. 11:1

e Or angry

f Or borders

g See Mt. 2:1, note 4

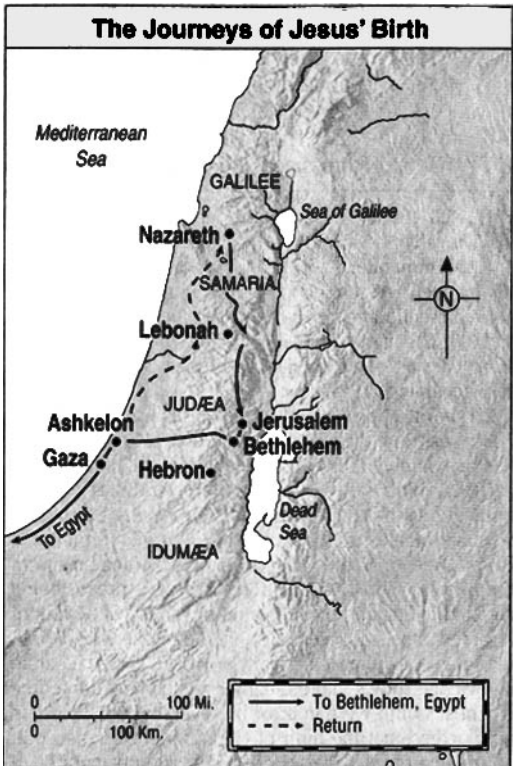
a Cp. Ps. 72:10-11; Isa. 60:6

b Or an angel. See Jud. 2:1 and Heb. 1:4, notes

2:15 **Out of Egypt . . . son.** The words quoted are from Hos. 11:1, and the passage illustrates the principle that prophetic utterances often have a latent and deeper meaning than at first appears. Israel, nationally, was a son (Ex. 4:22), but Christ was the greater Son. Compare Isa. 41:8 with Isa. 42:1-4 and 52:13-14, where the servant-nation and the Servant-Son are both in view; also Rom. 9:4-5.

2:4 **THE ROLE OF THE SCRIBES**

Scribes were so called because it was their office to make copies of the Scriptures, to classify and teach the precepts of the oral law (see Pharisees, Mt. 3:7, note), and to keep careful count of every letter in the O.T. writings. Such an office was necessary in a religion of law and precept, and was an O.T. function (2 Sam. 8:17; 20:25; 1 Ki. 4:3; Jer. 8:8; 36:10,12,26). To this legitimate work the teachers added a record of rabbinical decisions on questions of ritual (*Halachoth*); the new code resulting from those decisions (*Mishna*); the Hebrew sacred legends (*Gemara*, forming with the *Mishna*, the *Talmud*); commentaries on the O.T. (*Midrashim*); reasonings upon these (*Hagada*); and, finally, mystical interpretations which found in Scripture meanings other than the grammatical, lexical, and obvious ones (the *Kabbala*), not unlike the allegorical method of Origen. In our Lord's time, the Pharisees considered it orthodox to receive this mass of writing which had been superimposed upon and had obscured the Scripture.



was ^aspoken by Jeremy the prophet, saying,

18 In Rama was there a voice heard, lamentation, and weeping, and great mourning, Rachel weeping for her children, and would not be comforted, because they are not.

Return from Egypt to Nazareth (cp. Lk. 2:39-40; also read Lk. 2:41-52)

19 ¶ But ^bwhen Herod was dead, behold, an ^cangel of the Lord appeareth in a dream to Joseph in Egypt,

20 ^dSaying, Arise, and take the young child and his mother, and go into the land of Israel: ^efor they are dead which ^fsought the young child's life.

21 And he arose, and took the young child and his mother, and came into the land of Israel.

22 But when he heard that Archelaus did reign in Judæa in the ^groom of his father Herod, he was afraid to go thither: notwithstanding, being warned of God in a ^hdream, he turned aside into the parts of Galilee:

23 And he came and dwelt in a city called Nazareth: that it might be fulfilled which was ^aspoken by the prophets, He shall be called a Nazarene.

Ministry of John the Baptist (Mk. 1:1-8; Lk. 3:1-20; Jn. 1:6-8, 15-37)

3 In those days came John the Baptist, ⁱpreaching in the wilderness of Judæa,

2 And ^jsaying, ^kRepent ye: for ^lthe kingdom of heaven is ^mat hand.

3 For this is he that was ^aspoken of by the prophet Esaias, saying, The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths ⁿstraight.

4 And the same John had his raiment of camel's hair, and a ^oleathern girdle about his ^ploins; and his ^qmeat was locusts and wild honey.

5 Then went out to him Jerusalem, and all Judæa, and all the region round about Jordan,

6 And were baptized of him in Jordan, confessing their ^rsins.

7 ¶ But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees come to his baptism, he said unto them, O generation of vipers, who hath

- j See Acts 17:30, note
- k Repentance: vv. 2, 8, 11; Mt. 4:17. (Mt. 3:2; Acts 17:30, note)
- l Kingdom (N.T.): v. 2; Mt. 4:17. (Mt. 2:2; 1 Cor. 15:24, note)
- m See Mt. 4:17, note
- n Ezek. 1:7
- o Or leather belt. Cp. 2 Ki. 1:8
- p Or waist
- q Or food
- r See Rom. 3:23, note

- a Inspiration: vv. 17-18, 23; 3:3; Mt. 4:4. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note); cp. Isa. 11:1; 40:3; Jer. 31:15; Hos. 11:1
- b c. 4 B.C. See Mk. 6:14, note
- c See Heb. 1:4, note
- d Lk. 2:14
- e Cp. Ex. 4:19
- f v. 16
- g Or place
- h Mt. 2:13, 19
- i Gospel: vv. 1-2; Mt. 4:17. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note)

3:2 THE MEANING OF THE KINGDOM OF HEAVEN

The expression "kingdom of heaven" (literally "of the heavens"), one that is peculiar to Matthew, refers to the rule of the heavens, i.e. the rule of the God of heaven over the earth (compare Dan. 2:44; 4:25, 32). The kingdom of heaven is similar in many respects to the kingdom of God and is often used synonymously with it, though emphasizing certain features of divine government. When contrasted with the universal kingdom of God, the kingdom of heaven includes only men on earth, excluding angels and other creatures. The kingdom of heaven is the earthly sphere of profession as shown by the inclusion of those designated as wheat and tares, the latter of which are cast out of the kingdom (Mt. 13:41), and is compared to a net containing both the good and bad fish which are later separated (Mt. 13:47).

The kingdom of heaven is revealed in three aspects in Matthew:

(1) As "at hand" (see 4:17, note), the kingdom is offered in the Person of the King, of whom Jn. the Baptist is the forerunner (Mt. 3:1).

(2) As fulfilled in the present age, the kingdom of heaven is presented in seven "mysteries" (Mt. 13), revealing the character of the rule of heaven over the earth between the first and second comings of the Lord. And

(3) as fulfilled after the second coming of Christ, the kingdom of heaven will be realized in the future millennial kingdom as predicted by Daniel (Dan. 2:34-36, 44-45) and covenanted to David (2 Sam. 7:12-16; see Zech. 12:8, note). This millennial form of the kingdom of heaven is wholly future and will be set up after the return of the King in glory (Mt. 24:29-25:46; Acts 15:14-17; see Mt. 6:33, note).

2:19 dead. Approximately 4 B.C. See Mk. 6:14, note.

Herod: Herod the Great was king of Judea at the time of Christ's birth. He ordered all infant males to be killed.

2:22 Archelaus. Son of Herod the Great. See Mt. 2:1, note.

2:23 He shall be called a Nazarene. Probably refers to Isa. 11:1, where the Messiah is spoken of as "a rod [netzer] out of the stem of Jesse."

3:7 Pharisees. Called "Pharisees" from a Hebrew word meaning *separate*. After the ministry of the post-exilic prophets ceased, godly men called *Chasidim* (saints) arose who sought to keep alive reverence for the law among the descendants of the Jews who returned from the Babylonian captivity. This movement degenerated into the Pharisaism

warned you to flee from the wrath to come?

8 Bring forth therefore fruits ^ameet for repentance:

9 And think not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham to our father: for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.

10 And now also the axe is laid unto the root of the trees: therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good fruit is ^bhewn down, and cast into the fire.

11 I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance: but he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: he shall baptize you with the Holy ^cGhost, and with ^dfire:

12 Whose fan *is* in his hand, and he will ^ethoroughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the ^fgarner; but he will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.

Baptism of Jesus (Mk. 1:9-11; Lk. 3:21-22; cp. Jn. 1:31-34)

13 ¶ ^gThen cometh Jesus from Galilee to Jordan unto John, to be baptized of him.

14 But John forbad him, saying, I have need to be baptized of thee, and comest thou to me?

15 And Jesus answering said unto him, ^hSuffer *it to be so now*: for thus it becometh us to fulfil all ⁱrighteousness. Then he ^jsuffered him.

16 And Jesus, when he was baptized, went up straightway out of

- a Or befitting
- b Mt. 7:19
- c Or Spirit. Holy Spirit (N.T.): vv. 11,16; Mt. 4:1. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)
- d Acts 2:3

- e Or thoroughly
- f Or granary
- g c. A.D. 26
- h Or Permit
- i See 1 Jn. 3:7, note
- j Or consented to

of our Lord's day—a letter-strictness which overlaid the law with traditional interpretations held to have been communicated by the LORD to Moses as oral explanations of equal authority with the law itself (compare Mt. 15:2-3; Mk. 7:8-13; Gal. 1:14).

The Pharisees were strictly a sect. A member was a *chaber* (that is, "knit together," Jud. 20:11) and was obli-

gated to remain true to the principles of Pharisaism. They were moral, zealous, and self-denying, but self-righteous (Lk. 18:9) and destitute of the sense of sin and need (Lk. 7:39). They were the foremost persecutors of Jesus Christ and the objects of His unsparing denunciation, e.g. Mt. 23:1-36; Lk. 11:42-44.

3:7 Sadducees. The Sadducees were a Jewish sect that denied the existence of angels or other spirits, and all miracles, especially the resurrection of the body. They were the religious rationalists of the time (Mk. 12:18-23; Acts 23:8), and were strongly entrenched in the Sanhedrin and priesthood (Acts 4:1-2; 5:17). The Sadducees are identified with no affirmative doctrine, but were mere deniers of the supernatural. **generation.** Literally *offspring*.

Abraham: *father of a great multitude.* A man chosen by God to become the father of the great nation Israel. God promised Abraham that he would have descendants as numerous as the stars in the heavens. Abraham was revered throughout generations for his great faith.

3:13 Then cometh Jesus. Approximately A.D. 26.

3:14 forbad. Or *would have hindered.*

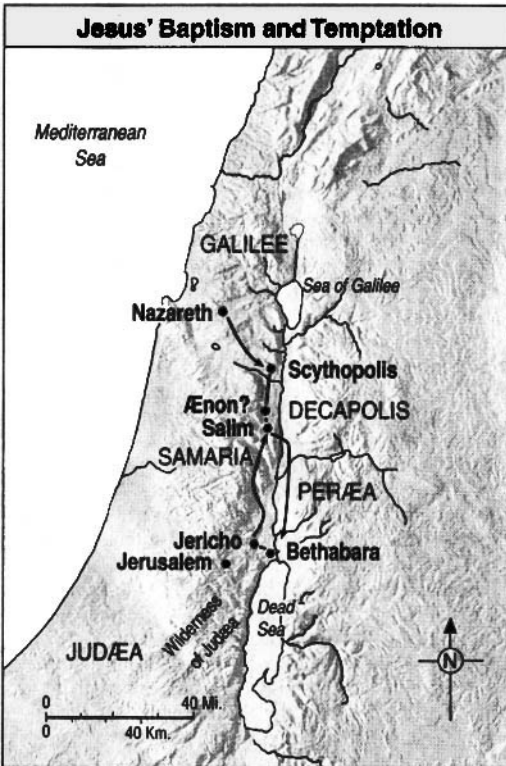
3:15 Suffer it. Why the Lord, who needed no repentance, should insist upon receiving a rite which signified confession (v. 6) and repentance (v. 11) is nowhere directly explained. It may be suggested that:

(1) Jesus was now to enter into His mediatorial office as Prophet, Priest, and King and, as the Aaronic high priest publicly entered his office in a special ceremony (Ex. 29:4-7), so our Lord's baptism signifies His entering His ministry;

(2) our Lord's baptism was the means for His introduction as Messiah to His people (Jn. 1:31-34);

(3) by thus taking His place with sinners, He was illustrating the doctrine of identification (compare Isa. 53:12; 2 Cor. 5:21); and

(4) He was prophetically looking forward to His own death and resurrection, which alone could "fulfil all righteousness." See Mt. 20:22, where Christ speaks of His death as His baptism.



- a Cp. Ezek. 1:1; Acts 7:56; Rev. 4:1
- b Holy Spirit (N.T.); v. 1; Mt. 10:20; (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)
- c Or tested. Test-Tempt: vv. 1,3,7; Mt. 6:13; (Gen. 3:1; Jas. 1:14, note)
- d Satan: vv. 1,5,8,10,11; Mt. 12:26; (Gen. 3:1; Rev. 20:10, note)
- e Cp. Ex. 34:28; 1 Ki. 19:8
- f Or hungry
- g Dt. 8:3
- h Inspiration: vv. 4,6,7,10; Mt. 4:14; (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note); Isa. 9:1-2
- i Law (of Moses): vv. 4,7,10; Mt. 5:17; (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)

the water: and, lo, the ^aheavens were opened unto him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon him:

17 And lo a voice from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

Temptation of Jesus (Mk. 1:12-13; Lk. 4:1-13; cp. Gen. 3:6; 1 Jn. 2:16)

4 Then was Jesus led up of the ^bSpirit into the wilderness to be ^ctempted of the ^ddevil.

2 And when he had fasted ^eforty days and forty nights, he was afterward ^fan hungred.

3 And when the tempter came to him, he said, If thou be the Son of God, command that these stones be made bread.

4 But he answered and said, ^gIt is ^hwritten, ⁱMan shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God.

5 Then the devil taketh him up into the ^jholy city, and setteth him on a pinnacle of the temple,

6 And saith unto him, If thou be

the Son of God, cast thyself down: for it is ^kwritten, ^lHe shall give his ^mangels charge concerning thee: and in ⁿtheir hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.

7 Jesus said unto him, It is ^owritten again, ^pThou shalt not ^qtempt the ^rLord thy God.

8 Again, the devil taketh him up into an exceeding high mountain, and ^ssheweth him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them;

9 And saith unto him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me.

10 Then saith Jesus unto him, ^tGet thee hence, Satan: for it is ^uwritten, ^vThou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou ^wserve.

11 Then the devil ^xleaveth him, and, behold, ^yangels came and ministered unto him.

Jesus begins His public ministry in Capernaum (Mk. 1:14; Lk. 4:14-15)

12 ¶ Now when Jesus had heard that John was cast into prison, he departed into Galilee;

13 And leaving Nazareth, he came and dwelt in Capernaum,

- j Sanctification (N.T.); v. 5; Mt. 7:6; (Mt. 4:5; Rev. 22:11, note)
- k Ps. 91:11-12
- l See Heb. 1:4, note
- m Or put the Lord, thy God, to the test
- n Dt. 6:16
- o 1 Jn. 2:15-17; cp. Rev. 21:10
- p Or Begone
- q Dt. 10:20
- r Jas. 4:7
- s See Heb. 1:4, note

4:1 THE FIRST AND LAST ADAM

The temptation of Christ, the "last Adam" (1 Cor. 15:45), is best understood when contrasted with that of "the first man Adam." Adam was tempted in his place of lord of creation, a lordship with but one reservation, the knowledge of good and evil (Gen. 1:26; 2:16-17). Through the woman he was tempted to add that also to his dominion. Falling, he lost all. But Christ took the place of a lowly Servant, acting only from and in obedience to the Father (Phil. 2:5-8; compare Jn. 5:19; 8:28,54; see Isa. 41:8, note), that He might redeem a fallen race and a creation under the divine curse (Gen. 3:17-19; compare Rom. 8:19-23).

Satan's one object in the threefold temptation was to induce Christ to act from Himself, independent of His Father. The first two temptations were a challenge to Christ from the god of this world to prove Himself indeed the Son of God (vv. 3,6). The third was the offer of the usurping prince of this world to divest himself of that which rightfully belonged to Christ as Son of Man and Son of David, on the condition that He accept the scepter on Satan's world principles (compare Jn. 18:36; see Rev. 13:8, note). Christ defeated Satan by a means open to His humblest follower, the intelligent use of the Word of God (vv. 4,7,10). In his second temptation Satan also used Scripture, but he cited a promise available only to one in the path of obedience.

3:16 when he was baptized . . . For the first time the Trinity, foreshadowed in many ways in the O.T., is clearly manifested. The Spirit descends upon the Son and, at the same moment, the Father's voice is heard from heaven.

3:17 This is my beloved Son. Literally *This is my Son, the Beloved*. Mt. 17:5; Mk. 9:7; Lk. 9:35; compare Isa. 42:1; Eph. 1:3-6.

4:5 holy city. In the N.T. one Greek word, *hagios*, in its various forms, is rendered, "holy," "holiness," "sanctify," "sanctified" and "sanctification." Like the Hebrew *qodesh*, it signifies *set apart*.

4:8 world. The Greek word *kosmos* means *order, arrangement*, and so, with the Greeks, *beauty*; for order and arrangement, in the sense of system, are at the bottom of the Greek conception of beauty. Sometimes *kosmos* means *world*. When the word is employed in the N.T. for humanity, the world of men, it denotes organized humanity—humanity in families, tribes, nations. The word for chaotic, unorganized humanity—the mere mass of men—is *thalassa*, the "sea" of men (e.g. Rev. 13:1). For "world" (*kosmos*) in the bad ethical sense, see Rev. 13:8, note.

Capernaum: A city on the northwest coast of the Sea of Galilee. It was the center of Christ's ministry after He left Nazareth.

which is upon the sea coast, in the borders of Zabulon and Nephthalim:

14 That it might be fulfilled which was ^aspoken by Esaias the prophet, saying,

15 The land of Zabulon, and the land of Nephthalim, *by the way of the sea, beyond Jordan, Galilee of the ^bGentiles;*

16 The people which sat in darkness saw great ^clight; and to them which sat in the region and shadow of death ^dlight is sprung up.

17 ¶ From that time Jesus began to ^epreach, and to say, **Repent: for the ^gkingdom of heaven ^his at hand.**

Jesus' first disciples (Mk. 1:16-20; cp. Lk. 5:1-11; Jn. 1:35-42)

18 ¶ And Jesus, walking by the sea of Galilee, saw two brethren, Simon called Peter, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea: for they were fishers.

19 And he saith unto them, **Fol- low me, and I will make you fishers of men.**

20 And they straightway ⁱleft their nets, and followed him.

Early ministry in Galilee

21 And going on from thence, he saw other two brethren, James *the son of Zebedee*, and John his brother, in a ^jship with Zebedee their father, mending their nets; and he called them.

22 And they immediately left the ^kship and their father, and followed him.

23 ¶ And Jesus went about all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the ^lgospel of the ^mkingdom, and healing all manner of sickness and all manner of disease among the people.

24 And his fame went through- out all Syria: and they ⁿbrought unto him all sick people that were taken with ^odivers diseases and torments, and those which were possessed with ^pdevils, and those which were ^qlunatick, and those that had the palsy; and he healed them.

25 And there followed him great ^rmultitudes of people from Galilee, and *from Decapolis, and from Jerusalem, and from Judæa, and from beyond Jordan.*

II. The Principles of the Rule of the King: the Sermon on the Mount, 5-7

The Sermon on the Mount (Lk. 6:20-49): the Beatitudes

5 And seeing the multitudes, he ^swent up into a mountain: and when he was ^tset, his disciples came unto him:

2 And he opened his mouth, and ^utaught them, saying,

3 **Blessed are the poor in spirit: for theirs is the ^vkingdom of heaven.**

a Inspiration: vv. 14-16; Mt. 5:18. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note); Isa. 9:1-2

b Or nations

c Christ (first advent): vv. 13-16; Mt. 12:18. (Gen. 3:15; Acts 1:11, note)

d Isa. 42:6-7

e Gospel: v. 17,23; Mt. 9:35. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note)

f Repentance: v. 17; Mt. 9:13. (Mt. 3:2; Acts 17:30, note)

g Kingdom (N.T.): vv. 17,23; 5:2-12; Mt. 5:19. (Mt. 2:2; 1 Cor. 15:24, note)

h See Mt. 3:2, note

i Mt. 19:27

j Or boat

k Mk. 1:32-33; Lk. 4:40; see Mk. 3:15, note

l Or diverse

m Or demons. See Mt. 7:22, note

n Or epileptics. Cp. Lk. 8:26-39

o Mt. 5:1; 8:1,18; Mk. 3:7-8

p Mt. 14:23; 15:29; 17:1

q Or seated

r Mt. 7:29; Mk. 10:1; 12:35; Jn. 8:2

s Prov. 16:19; Isa. 66:2

4:17 From that time. The phrase "from that time" is used by Matthew to indicate two sharply contrasted phases of our Lord's teaching ministry. The first begins here with His proclamation of the kingdom as "at hand." The second comes at 16:21 when, following Israel's rejection of the King and His kingdom, Christ begins to declare openly the necessity of His death and resurrection. **at hand.** The Biblical term "at hand" or "near" is never a positive affirmation that the person or thing said to be at hand will immediately appear, but only that that person or thing has the quality of imminency. When Christ appeared to the Jewish people, the next thing, in the order of revelation as they understood it, should have been the setting up of the Davidic kingdom. Yet God had predicted the rejection and crucifixion of the King (Ps. 22; Isa. 53). The long period of the mystery-form of the kingdom (Mt. 13:11), the worldwide preaching of the cross, and the out-calling of the Church was as yet locked up in the secret counsels of God (Mt. 13:11,17; Eph. 3:3-12).

4:18 two brethren. Peter and Andrew were already disciples (Jn. 1:35-42). This is a call to service.

4:21 James. Four persons are called by this name in the N.T.:

(1) James, the son of Zebedee, an apostle (Mt. 10:2) and the brother of the Apostle John, apart from whom he is never mentioned and with whom, together with Peter, he was admitted to the special intimacy of our Lord (Mt. 17:1; Mk. 5:37; 9:2; 14:33). He was martyred by Herod (Acts 12:2).

(2) James, the son of Alphaeus, who was one of the twelve apostles (Mt. 10:3). He is called James "the less" (Mk. 15:40).

(3) James, the Lord's half brother (Mt. 13:55; Mk. 6:3; Gal. 1:19). The younger children of Mary did not believe in Jesus during His earthly life (Jn. 7:5) but joined His followers after His resurrection (Acts 1:14). James became the leader of the Jerusalem church (Acts 12:17; 15:13; 21:18; Gal. 1:19; 2:9,12) and wrote the Epistle of James. And

(4) James, the father of the Apostle Judas (Lk. 6:16; Acts 1:13).

5:2 saying. The beatific character and attitude described by our Lord in vv. 3-12 are unattainable by self-effort, but

4 Blessed are they that mourn: for they shall be comforted.

5 Blessed are the meek: for they shall inherit the earth.

6 Blessed are they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness: for they shall be filled.

7 Blessed are the merciful: for they shall obtain mercy.

8 Blessed are the pure in heart: for they shall see God.

9 Blessed are the peacemakers: for they shall be called the children of God.

10 Blessed are they which are persecuted for righteousness' sake: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

11 Blessed are ye, when men shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for my sake.

12 Rejoice, and be exceeding glad: for great is your reward in heaven: for so persecuted they the prophets which were before you.

The Similitudes

(Mk. 4:21-23; Lk. 8:16-18)

13 ¶ Ye are the salt of the earth: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men.

14 Ye are the light of the world. A city that is set on an hill cannot be hid.

15 Neither do men light a candle, and put it under a bushel, but on a candlestick; and it giveth light unto all that are in the house.

16 Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven.

Relation of Christ to the law

17 ¶ Think not that I am come to destroy the law, or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil.

18 For verily I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled.

19 Whosoever therefore shall break one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdom of heaven: but whosoever shall do and teach them, the same shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven.

20 For I say unto you, That except your righteousness shall exceed the righteousness of the scribes and Pharisees, ye shall in no case enter into the kingdom of heaven.

First reconciliation, then sacrifice

21 ¶ Ye have heard that it was said by them of old time, Thou shalt not kill; and whosoever shall

l Parables (N.T.): vv. 13-16; Mt. 7:24; (Mt. 5:13; Lk. 21:29, note)

m Cp. Ps. 119:118

n Jn. 8:12

o Or lamp

p Or lampstand. Cp. Phil. 2:15

q Law (of Moses): v. 17; Mt. 5:19; (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)

r Inspiration: vv. 18, 21; Mt. 5:27; (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

s Or way

t Law (of Moses): vv. 19, 21; Mt. 5:27; (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)

u Kingdom (N.T.): vv. 19, 20; Mt. 5:35; (Mt. 2:2; 1 Cor. 15:24, note)

v See 1 Jn. 3:7, note

w Cp. Lk. 18:11-12; Rom. 3:20; 9:31; 10:3; Phil. 3:5-7

x Righteousness (O.T.): v. 20; Mt. 13:17; (Gen. 6:9; Lk. 2:25, note)

y See Mt. 2:4, note

z See Mt. 3:7, note 1

a Ps. 22:26; 25:9; 37:11; 147:6; 149:4; Isa. 29:19

b Lk. 1:53; cp. Isa. 55:1; Lk. 15:17

c See Rom. 10:10, note

d Ps. 24:4

e Or sons

f See 1 Jn. 3:7, note

g See Mt. 3:2, note

h 1 Pet. 4:14

i Rewards: v. 12; Mt. 6:1. (Dan. 12:3; 1 Cor. 3:14, note)

j Acts 7:52

k Cp. Heb. 11:32-40

5:3 THE SERMON ON THE MOUNT

Having announced the kingdom of heaven as "at hand," the King now, in the Sermon on the Mount (Mt. 5-7), declares to His disciples (5:1) the principles of that kingdom.

1. In this sermon our Lord reaffirms the Mosaic law of the O.T. theocratic kingdom as the governing code in His coming kingdom on earth (5:17), and declares that the attitude of men toward this law will determine their place in the kingdom (5:19).

2. Christ here also declares that He has come to fulfill the Law (5:17), which He now proceeds to do in part in the Sermon on the Mount: (a) by showing that the divine law deals with thoughts and motives as well as overt acts (5:27-28; 6:1-6); and, (b) by abrogating certain concessions made formerly because of the hardness of men's hearts (5:31-32; compare 19:8).

3. In the Sermon on the Mount, Christ sets forth the perfect standard of righteousness demanded by the law (5:48), thus demonstrating that all men are sinners, habitually falling short of the divine standard, and that, therefore, salvation by works of law is an impossibility.

4. Although the law, as expressed in the Sermon on the Mount, cannot save sinners (Rom. 3:20), and the redeemed of the present age are not under law (Rom. 6:14), nevertheless both the Mosaic law and the Sermon on the Mount are a part of Holy Scripture which is inspired by God and therefore "profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness" (2 Tim. 3:16) for the redeemed of all ages.

are wrought in the Christian by the work of the indwelling Holy Spirit. Compare 1 Cor. 3:16; Gal. 5:22-23.

5:11 ye. The change from the third person "they" (vv. 3-10) to the second person "ye," "you," etc. (vv. 11-16) is significant. Most of the Sermon on the Mount is addressed directly to the disciples as subjects of the kingdom of heaven.

5:14 world. Greek *kosmos*. See Mt. 4:8, note.

5:18 jot. Smallest Hebrew letter. tittle. Minute ornament over Hebrew letter.

5:21 kill. That is, commit murder. See Ex. 20:13, note.

kill shall be in danger of the judgment:

22 But I say unto you, That whosoever is angry with his brother without a cause shall be in danger of the judgment: and whosoever shall say to his brother, Raca, shall be in danger of the council: but whosoever shall say, Thou fool, shall be in danger of hell fire.

23 Therefore if thou bring thy gift to the altar, and there rememberest that thy brother hath ^aought against thee;

24 Leave there thy gift before the altar, and go thy way; first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift.

25 Agree with thine ^badversary quickly, whiles thou art in the way with him; lest at any time the adversary deliver thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and thou be cast into prison.

26 Verily I say unto thee, Thou shalt by no means come out thence, till thou hast paid the uttermost ^cfarthing.

Lust, adultery, and divorce
(cp. Mt. 19:3-11; Mk. 10:2-12;
1 Cor. 7:1-16)

27 ¶ Ye have ^dheard that it was ^esaid by them of old time, ¶Thou shalt not commit adultery:

28 But I say unto you, That whosoever ^elooketh on a woman to lust after her hath committed adultery with her already in his heart.

29 And if thy right eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast *it* from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not *that* thy whole body should be cast into hell.

30 And if thy right hand offend thee, cut it off, and cast *it* from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not *that* thy whole body should be cast into hell.

31 It hath been ^esaid, ¶Whosoever shall put away his wife, let him give her a ^hwriting of divorcement:

32 But I say unto you, That whosoever shall put away his wife, ⁱsaving for the cause of fornication, ^jcauseth her to commit adultery; and whosoever shall marry her that is divorced committeth adultery.

Perjury and retaliation forbidden

33 ¶ Again, ye have heard that it hath been ^esaid by them of old time, ¶Thou ^kshalt not ^lforswear thyself, but shalt ^mperform unto the ⁿLord thine oaths:

34 But I say unto you, ^oSwear not at all; neither by heaven; for it is God's throne:

35 Nor by the earth; for it is his

d Ex. 20:14

e Inspiration: vv. 27,31,33; Mt. 5:38. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

f Law (of Moses): vv. 27,31,33; Mt. 5:38. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)

g 2 Sam. 11:2-5; Mt. 15:19; Jas. 1:14-15; cp. Job 31:1; Prov. 6:25

h Dt. 24:1; cp. Gen. 2:23-24; Jer. 3:1

i Or except

j Lk. 16:18; cp. 1 Cor. 7:12

k Lev. 19:12

l Or perjure

m Num. 30:2

n Dt. 23:23

o Jas. 5:12; cp. Mt. 26:63; 2 Cor. 2:17; 1 Th. 2:5

a Or any thing.
Rom. 14:19

b Lk. 12:58-59;
cp. Prov. 25:8-9;
Jas. 3:13-18

c See Coinage
(N.T.), v. 26,
note

5:17 CHRIST'S RELATIONSHIP TO THE LAW

Christ's relation to the Law of Moses may be thus summarized:

(1) Christ was made under the law (Gal. 4:4).

(2) He lived in perfect obedience to the law (Mt. 17:5; Jn. 8:46; 1 Pet. 2:21-23).

(3) He was a minister of the law to the Jews, clearing it from rabbinical sophistries, enforcing it upon those who professed to obey it (e.g. Lk. 10:25-37), but confirming the promises made to the fathers under the Mosaic Covenant (Rom. 15:8; see Ex. 19:5, note).

(4) He fulfilled the types of the law by His holy life and sacrificial death (Heb. 9:11-28).

(5) He bore, vicariously, the curse of the law, so that the Abrahamic Covenant (see Gen. 12:2, note) might avail all who believe (Gal. 3:13-14).

(6) He brought out, by His redemptive work, all who believe—from the place of servants under the law to the place of sons (Gal. 4:1-7). And

(7) He mediated by His blood the New Covenant (see Heb. 8:8, note) of assurance and grace in which all believers stand (Rom. 5:2), so establishing the "law of Christ" (Gal. 6:2, refs.) with its precepts of righteous living made possible by the indwelling Spirit.

5:22 Raca. Literally *Empty*, an abusive epithet. **hell fire.** Greek *geenna* equals Gehenna, the place in the Valley of Hinnom where, anciently, human sacrifices were offered (2 Chr. 33:6; Jer. 7:31), and where the continuous burning of rubbish illustrated for the Jewish people unending judgment upon the wicked. The word occurs in Mt. 5:22,29,30; 10:28; 18:9; 23:15,33; Mk. 9:43,45,47; Lk. 12:5; Jas. 3:6. In every instance except the last, the word was spoken by Jesus Christ in most solemn warning of the consequences of sin. He described it as the place where "their worm dieth not and the fire is not quenched" (Mk. 9:48). The expression is identical in meaning with "lake of fire" in Rev. 19:20; 20:10,14,15. See Death, the second (Jn. 8:24; Rev. 21:8); also Lk. 16:23, note.

5:29,30 offend. Literally *cause thee to stumble*. **hell.** Greek *geenna*. See Mt. 5:22, note.

footstool: neither by Jerusalem; for it is the city ^aof the great ^bKing.

36 Neither shalt thou swear by thy head, because thou canst not make one hair white or black.

37 But let your communication be, Yea, yea; Nay, nay: for whatsoever is more than these cometh of evil.

38 ¶ Ye have heard that it hath been ^csaid, ^dAn eye for an ^eeye, and a tooth for a tooth:

39 But I say unto you, That ye resist not evil: but whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also.

40 And if any man will sue thee at the law, and take away thy coat, let him have *thy* cloke also.

41 And whosoever shall compel thee to go a mile, go with him */*twain.

42 ¶ Give to him that asketh thee, and from him that would borrow of thee turn not thou away.

Love of enemies enjoined
(Lk. 6:27-36)

43 ¶ Ye have ^hheard that it hath been ^csaid, ^eThou shalt love thy neighbour, and hate thine enemy.

44 But I say unto you, Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, ⁱdo good to them that hate you, and ^jpray for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you;

45 That ye may be the ^kchildren of your Father which is in heaven: for he ^lmaketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sendeth rain on the just and on the unjust.

46 For if ye love them which love you, what reward have ye? do not even the ^mpublicans the same?

47 And if ye ⁿsalute your brethren only, what do ye more *than others?* do not even the ^opublicans so?

a Mt. 5:3,19; 6:10

b Kingdom (N.T.): v. 35; Mt. 6:10. (Mt. 2:2; 1 Cor. 15:24, note)

c Inspiration: vv. 38,43; Mt. 8:17. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

d Ex. 21:24; Lev. 24:20; Dt. 19:21

e Law (of Moses): vv. 38,43; Mt. 7:12. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)

f Or two

g Dt. 15:7-11; Lk. 6:30-34; 1 Tim. 6:18

h Lev. 19:18; Dt. 23:3-6

i Rom. 12:20

j Cp. Lk. 23:34; Acts 7:60

k Or sons

l Ps. 65:9-13; Lk. 12:16-17; Acts 14:17

m Or tax collectors.

n Or greet

o Or heathen

5:37 of evil. Or from the evil one.

5:44 bless. That is, pray for.

5:46 publicans. They were Jews employed by the Roman government.

5:26

COINAGE IN THE NEW TESTAMENT

In N.T. times, not only Roman but Greek, Syrian, and Egyptian coins were in common circulation, some of them with local imitations of varying value. Estimates differ widely as to the proper value of these coins in terms of American dollars, the variation depending on whether the value of gold, silver, or purchasing power is made the basis. Moreover, the U.S. dollar value of precious metals varies from day to day.

The most common coin was

(1) the Roman denarius, a silver coin about two-thirds the size of an American quarter, worth about 16 cents and representing an ordinary day's wages for a laborer (Mt. 18:28; 20:2,9,10,13; 22:19; Mk. 6:37; 12:15; 14:5; Lk. 7:41; 10:35; 20:24; Jn. 6:7; 12:5; Rev. 6:6).

(2) The Greek equivalent was the drachma, mentioned only in Lk. 15:8. Some locally coined drachmas were worth less.

(3) The "didrachma," i.e. a double drachma, cited in Mt. 17:24, was probably coined locally and used as "tribute money" for payment of the temple tax.

(4) The "pieces of silver" (Mt. 26:15; 27:3,5,6,9) were probably tetradrachmas, i.e. a coin worth four drachmas, corresponding to the O.T. shekel (compare Zech. 11:12,13).

(5) But the coins in Acts 19:19, described as "pieces of silver," were probably Greek drachmas.

(6) The stater, a silver coin equivalent to four Greek drachmas or one shekel¹, and worth about 64 cents, is referred to as "a piece of money" in Mt. 17:27. It was the exact amount of the tax for two people, i.e. Christ and Peter. Gold staters, not mentioned in the Bible, were half the weight of the silver stater. The Roman aureus, a gold coin, is not mentioned in the N.T. except indirectly as "gold" in Mt. 10:9. Many coins were issued of copper or bronze.

(7) A coin referred to as brass (that is, copper Greek *chalkos*) in Mt. 10:9 and Mk. 6:8, and as "money" in Mk. 12:41 was probably a small Greek or Roman coin worth about one-half cent.

(8) The "farthing" (Greek *kodrantes*) of Mt. 5:26, transliterated as *quadrans* in Mk. 12:42, was worth about one-fourth cent.

(9) Four farthings made one assarius (Greek *assarion*, Mt. 10:29; Lk 12:6), worth about one cent. And

(10) the "mite" (Greek *lepton*), the smallest coin (Mk. 12:42; Lk. 12:59; 21:2), was one-half a farthing and worth about one-eighth cent.

Sums of money were indicated by the word "pound" (Greek *mina*), worth 100 denarii, and by "talents" worth 6,000 denarii. For coinage in the Old Testament, see Ex. 30:13, note.

48 Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father which is in heaven is perfect.

Religious ostentation rebuked

6 Take heed that ye do not your alms before men, to be seen of them: otherwise ye have no ^areward of your Father which is in heaven.

2 Therefore when thou doest *thine* alms, do not sound a trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets, that they may have glory of men. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward.

3 But when thou ^bdoest alms, let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doeth:

4 That *thine* alms may be in secret: and thy Father which seeth in secret himself shall ^areward thee openly.

5 ¶ And when thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the hypocrites *are*: for they love to pray standing in the synagogues and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward.

6 But thou, when thou prayest, enter into thy ^ccloset, and when thou hast shut thy door, pray to thy Father which is in secret; and thy Father which seeth in secret shall ^areward thee openly.

7 But when ye pray, use not ^dvain repetitions, as the ^eheathen *do*: for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking.

8 Be not ye therefore like unto them: for your Father ^fknoweth what things ye have need of, before ye ask him.

Instruction in praying

(cp. Lk. 11:1-4, where see note)

9 After this ^gmanner therefore ^hpray ye: ⁱOur Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy ^jname.

10 Thy ^kkingdom ^lcome. Thy will be done in earth, as *it is* in heaven.

11 Give us this day our ^mdaily bread.

12 And ⁿforgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors.

13 And lead us not into ^otemptation, but ^pdeliver us from evil: For *thine* is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen.

14 For if ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also ^qforgive you:

15 But if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.

16 ¶ Moreover when ye ^rfast, be not, as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance: for they disfigure their faces, that they may appear unto

d Cp. 1 Ki. 18:26,29; Mt. 26:39-44; Lk. 18:1-8

e Or pagans

f Rom. 8:26-27

g Lk. 11:1-4; Jn. 16:24; Eph. 6:18; Jude 20

h Bible prayers (N.T.): vv. 9-13; Mt. 8:2. (Mt. 6:9; Lk. 11:2, note)

i Mt. 5:9,16

j Mal. 1:11

k Kingdom (N.T.): v. 10; Mt. 7:21. (Mt. 2:2; 1 Cor. 15:24, note)

l See Mt. 3:2, note

m Cp. Prov. 30:8-9

n Forgiveness: vv. 12,14-15; Mt. 9:2. (Lev. 4:20; Mt. 26:28, note)

o Test-Tempt: v. 13; Mt. 16:1. (Gen. 3:1; Jas. 1:14, note)

p Jn. 17:15; 2 Tim. 4:18; 2 Pet. 2:9

q Lk. 18:12; cp. Isa. 58:3-7

a Rewards: vv. 1,4,6; Mt. 6:18. (Dan. 12:3; 1 Cor. 3:14, note); Lk. 14:12-14; Phil. 4:19; 2 Tim. 1:16-18

b Cp. Mt. 8:4; Rom. 12:8

c Or room

5:48 perfect. The word implies full development, growth into maturity of godliness. See Phil. 3:12, *note*; compare also 1 Jn. 1:8,10.

6:1 alms. "Alms" is equivalent to righteous acts. The expression refers to religious externalities. Although others may observe these acts, this fact must not be the motive behind the deeds.

6:9 Verses 9-13 contain what is familiarly known as The Lord's Prayer. It is His prayer in that He is its author. It was intended to be a model prayer for the disciples: "After this manner, . . . pray." See Lk. 11:2, *note*.

6:12 debts. That is, *sin*. See Rom. 3:23, *note*. **as we forgive.** The problem raised by the conditional nature of this petition for forgiveness may be explained as follows: In the fully developed doctrine of Christian salvation there are two areas of divine forgiveness. The first area is that of the forgiveness that comes to the sinner at the time of justification, and deals with the guilt of his sins in a total sense (Eph. 1:7). To this forgiveness there is attached but one condition, that is, to receive it once for all by faith in Christ (Rom. 4:5-8). The second area of forgiveness covers the re-

lation of the divine Father to those who have become His children and deals specifically with the matter of fellowship whenever it is broken by sin. To obtain such forgiveness we must confess and forsake the sin (1 Jn. 1:9; compare Ps. 66:18 and Prov. 28:13). The forgiveness mentioned here in v. 12 belongs in this second area, because it occurs in a prayer given to disciples of Christ (5:2) who could call upon God as their Father (6:9,26). The ultimate motive for forgiving our debtors is based upon the grace of God, and appears later in the progress of revelation (Eph. 4:32; Col. 3:13).

6:13 evil. Or *the evil one*. **For *thine* . . . Amen.** This doxology does not appear in the oldest Greek manuscripts, and, in those which do include it, there are variations. The account by Luke omits it altogether (Lk. 11:2-4). Many eminent textual authorities believe that it was added by later hands, perhaps to make the prayer more suitable for public worship. The doxology, however, is biblical, for its main ideas seem clearly to parallel a prayer of David recorded in 1 Chr. 29:11—"Thine, O LORD, is . . . the power and the glory . . . *thine* is the kingdom." Moreover, the majority of Greek manuscripts do contain the doxology.

men to fast. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward.

17 But thou, when thou fastest, anoint thine head, and wash thy face;

18 That thou appear not unto men to fast, but unto thy Father which is in secret: and thy Father, which seeth in secret, shall ^areward thee openly.

Treasure in heaven

19 ¶ Lay not up for yourselves ^btreasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and where thieves break through and steal:

20 But lay up for yourselves treasures in ^cheaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal:

21 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

22 The ^dlight of the body is the eye: if therefore thine eye be ^esingle, thy whole body shall be full of light.

23 But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body shall be full of darkness. If therefore the light that is in thee be darkness, how great *is* that darkness!

24 ¶ No man can serve ^ftwo masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and ^gmammon.

The cure for care

25 Therefore I say unto you, ^hTake no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on. Is not the life more than ⁱmeat, and the body than raiment?

26 Behold the fowls of the air: for they sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better than they?

27 Which of you by ^jtaking thought can add one ^kcubit unto his stature?

28 And why ^ltake ye thought for raiment? Consider the lilies of the field, how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin:

29 And yet I say unto you, That even ^mSolomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these.

30 Wherefore, if God so clothe the grass of the field, which to day is, and to morrow is cast into the oven, *shall he* not much more ⁿclothe you, O ye of little faith?

31 Therefore ^otake no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or, What shall we drink? or, Wherewithal shall we be clothed?

32 (For after all these things do the Gentiles seek:) for your heavenly Father ^pknoweth that ye have need of all these things.

33 But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his ^qrighteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you.

34 ¶ Take therefore no thought for the morrow: for the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself. Sufficient unto the day *is* the evil thereof.

j Or being anxious

k See Measures and Weights (N.T.), Acts 27:28, note

l Or are ye anxious

m Cp. 1 Ki. 10

n Or be not anxious

o v. 8; Phil. 4:19; cp. Ex. 3:7-8; Dt. 2:7; Ps. 103:14

p Righteousness (garment): v. 33; Rom. 2:7; (Gen. 3:21; Rev. 19:8, note)

q Or Be, therefore, not anxious about tomorrow; for tomorrow will be anxious. Jas. 4:13,14

a Rewards: v. 18; Mt. 10:41. (Dan. 12:3; 1 Cor. 3:14, note)

b Prov. 23:4; 1 Tim. 6:6-11; Jas. 5:2

c Mt. 19:21; cp. Col. 3:1; 1 Tim. 6:19

d Or lamp

e Or healthy

f Lk. 16:13; cp. 1 Ki. 18:21; 2 Ki. 17:41; Gal. 1:10; Jas. 4:4; 1 Jn. 2:15; Rev. 3:15-16

g Or money

h Or Be not anxious. v. 31; Lk. 12:22-31; Phil. 3:18-19; 4:6-7; Heb. 13:5-6

i Or food

6:33

THE MEANING OF THE KINGDOM OF GOD

The expression, "the kingdom of God" (Mt. 12:28), although used in many cases as synonymous with the kingdom of heaven, is to be distinguished from it in some instances (see Mt. 3:2, note):

(1) The kingdom of God is at times viewed as everlasting and universal, that is, the rule of the sovereign God over all creatures and things (Ps. 103:19; Dan. 4:3). In this sense the kingdom of God includes the kingdom of heaven.

(2) The kingdom of God is also used to designate the sphere of salvation entered only by the new birth (Jn. 3:5-7) in contrast with the kingdom of heaven as the sphere of profession which may be real or false (see Mt. 13:3, note; 25:1,11-12). And

(3) since the kingdom of heaven is in the earthly sphere of the universal kingdom of God, the two have many things in common and in some contexts the terms are interchangeable.

Like the kingdom of heaven, the kingdom of God is realized in the rule of God in the present age and will also be fulfilled in the future millennial kingdom. It continues forever in the eternal state (compare Dan. 4:3).

6:23 **evil.** That is, *defective*.

6:34 **evil.** The Greek word here denotes trouble, adversity, misfortune.

Solomon: *peaceable.* The son of David and Bathsheba who became king after his father's death. He was known for his wealth and his wisdom.

Unjust criticism forbidden
(Lk. 6:37-42)

7 ^aJudge not, that ye be not judged.

2 For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged: and with what measure ye ^bmete, it shall be measured to you again.

3 And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye?

4 Or how wilt thou say to thy brother, Let me pull out the mote out of thine eye; and, behold, a beam *is* in thine own eye?

5 Thou hypocrite, first cast out the beam out of thine own eye; and then shalt thou see clearly to cast out the mote out of thy brother's eye.

6 ¶ Give not that which is ^choly unto the ^ddogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their ^efeet, and turn again and ^frend you.

Encouragement to pray
(see Lk. 11:2, note)

7 ¶ Ask, and it shall be ^ggiven you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you:

8 For every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened.

9 Or what man is there of you, whom if his son ask bread, will he give him a stone?

10 Or if he ask a fish, will he give him a serpent?

11 If ye then, being evil, know how to give ^hgood gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father which is in heaven give good things to them that ask him?

The golden rule
(Lk. 6:31; cp. Eph. 4:32)

12 Therefore all things whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them: for this is the ⁱlaw and the ^jprophets.

Two ways contrasted (cp. Ps. 1)

13 ¶ Enter ye in at the ^kstrait gate: for wide *is* the gate, and broad *is* the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat:

14 Because ^kstrait *is* the gate, and ^lnarrow *is* the way, which leadeth unto ^mlife, and few there be that find it.

False and true teachers
(Lk. 6:43-45)

15 ¶ Beware of ⁿfalse prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves.

16 Ye shall know them by their fruits. Do men gather grapes of thorns, or ^ofigs of thistles?

17 Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree bringeth forth ^pevil fruit.

18 A good tree cannot bring forth ^pevil fruit, neither *can* a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

19 Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is ^qhewn down, and cast into the fire.

20 Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them.

False profession (Lk. 6:46)

21 ¶ Not every one that ^rsaith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the ^skingdom of heaven; but he that ^tdoeth the will of my Father which is in heaven.

22 Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out ^udevils? and in thy name done many wonderful works?

23 And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: ^vdepart from me, ye that ^wwork iniquity.

Parable of two builders
and two foundations (Lk. 6:47-49)

24 ¶ Therefore whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them, I will ^xliken him unto a wise man, which built his house upon a ^yrock:

25 And the rain descended, and

^k Or narrow. Mk. 10:23-27; Lk. 13:24; Jn. 10:7,9

^l Or hard

^m Life (eternal): v. 14; Mt. 18:8. (Mt. 7:14; Rev. 22:19, note)

ⁿ Jer. 23:16; Ezek. 22:28; Mk. 13:22; Lk. 6:26; 2 Pet. 2:1; 1 Jn. 4:1; cp. Dt. 13:1-5; Rev. 13:11-17; 19:20

^o Jas. 3:12

^p Or bad

^q Mt. 3:10; Lk. 13:6-9; Jn. 15:2,6; cp. Mt. 25:41-46

^r Lk. 13:25; cp. Isa. 29:13; 2 Tim. 3:5; Ti. 1:16

^s Kingdom (N.T.): vv. 21-23; Mt. 8:11. (Mt. 2:2; 1 Cor. 15:24, note); see Mt. 3:2, note

^t Rom. 2:13; Jas. 1:22-25

^u Or demons

^v Judgments (the seven): v. 23; Mt. 13:40. (2 Sam. 7:14; Rev. 20:12, note)

^w See Rom. 3:23, note

^x Parables (N.T.): vv. 24-27; Mt. 9:16. (Mt. 5:13; Lk. 21:29, note)

^y Christ (Rock): vv. 24-25; Mt. 16:18. (Gen. 49:24; 1 Pet. 2:8, note)

^a Rom. 14:4, 10:13; 1 Cor. 4:3-5; 5:12

^b Or measure. Mk. 4:24-25; 2 Cor. 9:6

^c Sanctification (N.T.): v. 6; Mt. 23:17. (Mt. 4:5; Rev. 22:11, note)

^d Cp. Mt. 15:26

^e Cp. Heb. 10:29

^f Or lacerate

^g Mt. 21:22; Mk. 11:24; Lk. 11:9-13; 18:1-8; Jn. 15:7; Jas. 1:5; 1 Jn. 3:22

^h Ps. 84:11; Isa. 63:7; Rom. 8:32; Jas. 1:17; 1 Jn. 3:1

ⁱ Law (of Moses): v. 12; Mt. 8:4. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)

^j See Lk. 2:25, note

7:3 **mote.** That is, *speck* or *splinter*. Rom. 2:1; cp. 1 Cor. 10:12; Gal. 6:1.

7:23 **iniquity.** That is, *lawlessness*.

the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not: for it was founded upon a rock.

26 And every one that heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man, which built his house upon the sand:

27 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell: and great was the fall of it.

Effect of sermon on hearers

28 And it came to pass, when Jesus had ended these sayings, the

people were astonished at his doctrine:

29 For he taught them as *one* having authority, and not as the scribes.

III. The Authority of the King Manifested and Rejected, 8-12

Jesus cleanses a leper (Mk. 1:40-45; Lk. 5:12-14)

8 When he was come down from the mountain, great multitudes followed him.

2 And, behold, there came a ^aleper and ^bworshipped him, ^csaying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

a Lev. 13:1-46; cp. Num. 12:10-15; 2 Ki. 5:1-14, 20-27; 15:5; 2 Chr. 26:16-19; see Ex. 4:6 and Lev. 13:2, notes
b Mt. 2:11; 9:18; 15:25; Jn. 9:38
c Bible prayers (N.T.): v. 2; Mt. 8:25; (Mt. 6:9; Lk. 11:2, note)

7:28 doctrine. Or teaching. Mt. 13:54; Mk. 1:22; Lk. 4:32.

8:2 In chs. 5-7 the King declares the principles of the kingdom; in chs. 8-9 He gives proof of His power to banish from the earth the consequences of sin and to control the elements of nature. **Lord.** Greek *kurios*. This is the first occurrence of the word, as applied to Jesus, with His evident sanction. In itself the word means *master*, and is so used of human relationships in, e.g. Mt. 6:24; 15:27; Mk. 13:35; Eph. 6:9. But the general use of the word in the N.T. is as a divine title (over 650 times), translated either "Lord"

or "Master." Both uses, divine and human, are brought together in Eph. 6:9 and Col. 4:1. It is the Greek equivalent of the Hebrew *Adonai* (see Gen. 15:2, note), but it is also used in the N.T. to translate the Hebrew *Jehovah* (LORD; see Ex. 34:6, note), e.g. Mt. 1:20,22; 2:15; 3:3; 4:7,10; 11:25; 21:9; Mk. 12:29-30; Lk. 1:68; 2:9. Both of these O.T. titles of Deity are rendered by *kurios* in one sentence (Mt. 22:44). Our Lord used it of His Father (Mt. 4:7,10; etc.). But the most frequent use of *kurios* is as a divine title of Jesus. That the intent is to identify Jesus Christ with the O.T. Deity is evident from Mt. 3:3; 12:8; 21:9 (Ps. 118:26);

7:22

THE REALITY OF DEMONS

Although the Greek *daimonia* is generally translated "devils" in the KJV, "demons" better distinguishes these evil spirits from Satan. There is only one devil (Greek *diabolos*), that is, Satan.

To the reality and personality of demons the N.T. Scriptures bear abundant testimony. As to their origin, nothing is clearly revealed, but they are not to be confused with the angels mentioned in 2 Pet. 2:4; Jude 6. Summary:

- (1) Demons are spirits (Mt. 12:43,45), Satan's emissaries (Mt. 12:26-27), and so numerous as to make Satan's power practically ubiquitous (Mk. 5:9).
- (2) They are capable of entering and controlling both men and animals (Mk. 5:2-5,11-13), and earnestly seek embodiment, without which, apparently, they are powerless for evil (Mt. 12:43-44; Mk. 5:10-12).
- (3) Demon influence and demon possession are distinguished in the N.T. Instances of the latter are Mt. 4:24; 8:16,28,33; 9:32; 12:22; Mk. 1:32; 5:15-16,18; Lk. 8:36; Acts 8:7; 16:16.
- (4) Demons are unclean, sullen, violent and malicious (Mt. 8:28; 9:33; 10:1; 12:43; Mk. 1:23; 5:3-5; 9:17,20; Lk. 6:18; 9:39).
- (5) They know Jesus Christ as Most High God and recognize His supreme authority (Mt. 8:31-32; Mk. 1:23-24; Acts 19:15; Jas. 2:19).
- (6) They know their eternal fate to be one of torment (Mt. 8:29; Lk. 8:31).
- (7) They inflict physical maladies (Mt. 12:22; 17:15-18; Lk. 13:16). However, mental disease is to be distinguished from the disorder of mind due to demonic control.
- (8) Demon influence may manifest itself in religious asceticism (1 Tim. 4:1-3), degenerating into uncleanness.
- (9) The sign of demon influence in religion is departure from the faith, that is, the body of revealed truth in the Scriptures (1 Tim. 4:1).
- (10) The demons maintain a conflict with Christians who would be spiritual (Eph. 6:12; 1 Tim. 4:1-3). The Christian's resources are prayer and bodily control (Mt. 17:21), "the whole armor of God" (Eph. 6:13-18).
- (11) All unbelievers are open to demon possession (Eph. 2:2).
- (12) Exorcism in the name of Jesus Christ (Acts 16:18) was practiced for demon possession. And
- (13) one of the awful features of the apocalyptic judgments in which this age will end is an emergence of demons out of the bottomless pit (Rev. 9:1-11,20).

3 And Jesus put forth *his* hand, and touched him, saying, **I will; be thou clean.** And immediately his leprosy ^awas ^bcleansed.

4 And Jesus saith unto him, **See thou tell no man; but go thy way, shew thyself to the priest, and offer the ^cgift that ^dMoses ^ecommanded, for a testimony unto them.**

*Jesus heals a centurion's servant
(Lk. 7:1-10)*

5 ¶ And when Jesus was entered into Capernaum, there came unto him a *f*centurion, beseeching him,

6 And saying, Lord, my servant lieth at home sick of the palsy, grievously tormented.

7 And Jesus saith unto him, **I will come and heal him.**

8 The centurion answered and said, Lord, I am not worthy that thou shouldst come under my roof: but speak the word only, and my servant shall be healed.

9 For I am a man under *g*authority, having soldiers under me: and I say to this *man*, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he cometh; and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth *it*.

10 When Jesus heard *it*, he *h* marvelled, and said to them that followed, **Verily I say unto you, I have not found so great *i*faith, no, not in Israel.**

11 And I say unto you, **That many shall come from the east and west, and shall sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, in the *k*kingdom of heaven.**

12 **But the *l*children of the kingdom shall be cast out into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of *l*teeth.**

13 And Jesus said unto the centurion, **Go thy way; and *m*as thou hast *i*believed, *so* be it done unto thee.** And his servant was *b*healed in the *n*selfsame hour.

*Peter's mother in law healed
(Mk. 1:29-34; Lk. 4:38-41)*

14 ¶ And when Jesus was come into Peter's house, he saw his wife's mother *o*laid, and sick of a fever.

15 And he *p*touched her hand, and the *q*fever *b*left her: and she arose, and *r*ministered unto *s*them.

16 ¶ When the *t*even was come, they brought unto him many that were *u*possessed with *v*devils: and he cast out the spirits with *his* word, and healed all that were sick:

17 That it might be fulfilled which was *w*spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying, Himself *x*took our infirmities, and bare *our* sicknesses.

Discipleship tested (Lk. 9:57-62)

18 ¶ Now when Jesus saw great multitudes about him, he gave commandment to depart unto the other side.

19 And a certain scribe came, and said unto him, Master, I will follow thee whithersoever thou *y*goest.

20 And Jesus *z*saith unto him, **The foxes have holes, and the birds of the air *have* nests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay *his* head.**

21 And another of his disciples said unto him, Lord, *aa*suffer me first to go and bury my *bb*father.

22 But Jesus said unto him, **Follow me; and let the *cc*dead bury their dead.**

*Jesus stills winds and waves
(Mk. 4:36-41; Lk. 8:22-25)*

23 ¶ And when he was entered into a *dd*ship, his disciples followed him.

24 And, behold, there arose a great tempest in the sea, insomuch that the *dd*ship was covered with the waves: but he was asleep.

25 And his disciples came to *him*, and awoke him, *ee*saying, Lord, save us: we perish.

26 And he saith unto them, **Why are ye fearful, O ye of *ff*little faith? Then he arose, and rebuked**

a Mt. 11:5; Lk. 4:27

b Miracles (N.T.): vv. 2-3, 5-17; Mt. 8:26. (Mt. 8:3; Acts 28:8. note)

c Lev. 14:4-32; Dt. 24:8; Mk. 1:44; Lk. 5:14; cp. Mt. 5:17 with Rom. 3:21

d Law (of Moses): v. 4; Mt. 11:13. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24. note)

e Lev. 14:4-32; Dt. 24:8. Contrast Rom. 3:21 with Mt. 5:17

f Mt. 27:54; Acts 10:1; see Acts 27:1. note

g Cp. Mk. 1:27; Lk. 9:1

h Cp. Mt. 15:21-28

i Faith: v. 10, 13; Mt. 9:2. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39. note)

j Kingdom (N.T.): vv. 11-12; Mt. 9:35. (Mt. 2:2; 1 Cor. 15:24. note)

k Or sons

l Lk. 13:28

m Cp. Mt. 9:22, 29; Lk. 7:50; 8:48, 50

n Or very same

o Or lying

p Cp. v. 3

q Cp. Jn. 4:52

r Cp. Lk. 8:2-3

s Or him

t Or evening

u See Mk. 3:15. note

v Or demons. See Mt. 7:22. note

w Inspiration: v. 17; Mt. 10:14. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16. note; Isa. 53:4; cp. Mt. 1:22-23)

x Cp. 2 Cor. 5:21; 1 Pet. 2:24

y Cp. Mt. 26:24

z Cp. Lk. 2:7; 1 Cor. 4:11

aa Or permit

bb Cp. 1 Ki. 19:20

cc Death (spiritual): v. 22; Lk. 9:60. (Gen. 2:17; Eph. 2:5. note)

dd Or boat

ee Bible prayers (N.T.): v. 25; Mt. 9:18. (Mt. 6:9; Lk. 11:2. note)

ff Cp. Isa. 44:8

gg Cp. Mt. 17:20; Mk. 16:17-18

22:43-45 (Ps. 110); Lk. 1:43; Jn. 14:8-10; 20:28; Acts 9:5 (Ps. 2). See Jn. 20:28. note.

8:5 centurion. In the Roman army a centurion was a captain over one hundred men.

Peter: *rock.* One of the twelve disciples of Jesus. He believed Jesus was the Messiah, but denied even knowing Christ the night of His arrest. Later he became a major leader in the early Christian church.

the winds and the sea; and there was a great ^acalm.

27 But the men marvelled, saying, What manner of man is this, that even the winds and the sea obey him!

Jesus casts out demons at Gergesa (Mk. 5:1-21; Lk. 8:26-40)

28 ¶ And when he was come to the other side into the country of the Gergesenes, there met him two possessed with ^bdevils, coming out of the tombs, exceeding fierce, so that no man might pass by that way.

29 And, behold, they cried out, saying, ^cWhat have we to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of God? art thou come hither to ^dtorment us before the ^etime?

30 And there was a good way off from them an herd of many swine feeding.

31 So the ^bdevils besought him, saying, If thou cast us out, ^fsuffer us to go away into the ^gherd of swine.

32 And he said unto them, **Go.** And when they were ^acome out, they went into the herd of swine: and, behold, the whole herd of

swine ran violently down a steep place into the sea, and perished in the waters.

33 And they that kept them fled, and went their ways into the city, and told every thing, and what was befallen to the possessed of the ^bdevils.

34 And, behold, the whole city came out to meet Jesus: and when they saw him, they besought *him* that he would ^hdepart out of their ⁱcoasts.

Paralytic man healed (Mk. 2:3-12; Lk. 5:18-26)

9 And he entered into a ^jship, and passed over, and came into his ^kown city.

2 And, behold, they brought to him a man sick of the palsy, lying on a bed: and Jesus seeing their ^lfaith said unto the sick of the palsy; **Son, be of good cheer; thy sins be ^mforgiven thee.**

3 And, behold, certain of the ⁿscribes said within themselves, This *man* ^oblasphemeth.

4 And Jesus knowing their thoughts said, **Wherefore think ye evil in your hearts?**

5 For whether is easier, to ^psay, **Thy ^qsins be ^rforgiven thee; or to say, Arise, and walk?**

6 But that ye may ^sknow that the **'Son of man hath power on earth to ^tforgive ^usins,** (then saith he to the sick of the palsy,) **Arise, take up thy bed, and go unto thine house.**

7 And he ^varose, and departed to his house.

8 But when the multitudes saw *it*, they ^wmarvelled, and glorified God, which had given such power unto men.

Call of Matthew (Levi) (Mk. 2:14; Lk. 5:27-29)

9 ¶ And as Jesus passed forth from thence, he saw a man, named Matthew, sitting at the ^xreceipt of custom: and he saith unto him, **^yFollow me.** And he arose, and followed him.

^h v. 29; cp. Amos 7:12; Lk. 4:29; Acts 16:39

ⁱ Or borders

^j Or boat

^k Mt. 4:13; 11:23

^l Faith: v. 2; Mt. 9:22. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)

^m Forgiveness: vv. 2,5,6; Mt. 12:31. (Lev. 4:20; Mt. 26:28, note)

ⁿ See Mt. 2:4, note

^o Cp. Mk. 3:28-30

^p Cp. Mk. 1:27; Lk. 7:41-50

^q See Rom. 3:23, note

^r Cp. 1 Jn. 5:20

^s See Mt. 8:20, note

^t Mt. 8:27; Jn. 7:15; cp. Acts 5:11

^u Or tax office

^v Cp. Mt. 4:18-22

^a Miracles (N.T.): vv. 24-32; 9:2-7; Mt. 9:22. (Mt. 8:3; Acts 28:8, note); cp. Ps. 107:23-25

^b Or demons. See Mt. 7:22, note

^c Mk. 1:24; cp. 1 Ki. 17:18; Acts 24:25; 2 Cor. 6:14

^d Cp. Mt. 25:41 with Rev. 19:20

^e Cp. 2 Pet. 2:4

^f Or permit

^g Cp. Mt. 7:6; Lk. 15:15-16

8:20 THE MEANING OF THE SON OF MAN

The name "Son of Man" is based on the great Messianic passage in Dan. 7:13. Compare Mt. 16:28; 19:28; 25:31; 26:64; Mk. 14:62; Lk. 22:69. Our Lord uses this term about eighty times to refer to Himself. It is His name as the representative Man, in the sense of 1 Cor. 15:45-47, as Son of David is distinctively His Jewish name, and Son of God His divine name. Our Lord constantly uses this term as implying that His mission (e.g. Mt. 11:19; Lk. 19:10), His death and resurrection (e.g. Mt. 12:40; 20:18; 26:2), and His second coming (e.g. Mt. 24:37-44; Lk. 12:40) transcend in scope and result all merely Jewish limitations.

When Nathanael confesses Him as "King of Israel," our Lord's answer is, "Thou shalt see greater things . . . the angels of God ascending and descending upon the Son of man" (Jn. 1:50-51). When His messengers are cast out by the Jews, His thought leaps forward to the time when the Son of man comes again to the human race (compare Mt. 10:5-6 with v. 23). It is in this name also that universal judgment is committed to Him (Jn. 5:22,27). It is also a name indicating that in Him is fulfilled the O.T. foreview of blessing through a coming man (see Gen. 1:26, note; 3:15; 12:3; Ps. 8:4; 80:17; Isa. 7:14; 9:6-7; 32:2).

8:28 Gergesenes. Or Gerasenes.

9:1 passed over. Or crossed.

9:6 power. Or authority. Jn. 3:35; 5:27; cp. Acts 4:7-12.

Jesus answers the Pharisees
(Mk. 2:15-20; Lk. 5:29-35)

10 ¶ And it came to pass, as Jesus sat ^aat meat in the house, behold, many ^bpublicans and sinners came and sat down with him and his disciples.

11 And when the ^cPharisees saw *it*, they ^dsaid unto his disciples, Why eateth your Master with ^bpublicans and ^esinners?

12 But when Jesus heard *that*, he said unto them, *They that be ^fwhole need not a physician, but they that are sick.*

13 But go ye and learn what *that* meaneth, *¶* I will have mercy, and not sacrifice: for I am not come to call the ^grighteous, but ⁱsinners to ^jrepentance.

14 ¶ Then came to him the disciples of John, saying, Why do we and the ^kPharisees fast ^loft, but thy disciples fast not?

15 And Jesus said unto them, Can the ^mchildren of the bride-chamber mourn, as long as the bridegroom is with them? but the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken from them, and then shall they fast.

Parable of the cloth and bottles
(Mk. 2:21-22; Lk. 5:36-39)

16 No man putteth a piece of new ⁿcloth unto an old garment, for that which is put in to fill it up taketh from the garment, and the ^orent is made worse.

17 Neither do men put new wine into old ^pbottles: else the ^qbottles break, and the wine runneth out, and the ^rbottles perish: but they put new wine into new ^sbottles, and both are ^tpreserved.

Two miracles of healing
(Mk. 5:21-43; Lk. 8:40-56)

18 ¶ While he spake these things unto them, behold, there came a certain ruler, and worshipped him, ^usaying, My daughter

is even now dead: but come and lay thy hand upon her, and she shall live.

19 And Jesus arose, and followed him, and *so did* his ^vdisciples.

20 ¶ And, behold, a woman, which was diseased with an ^wissue of blood twelve years, came behind *him*, and ^xtouched the hem of his ^ygarment:

21 For she ^zsaid within herself, If I may but touch his garment, I shall be ^{aa}whole.

22 But Jesus turned him about, and when he saw her, he said, *Daughter, be of good comfort; thy ^{ab}faith hath ^{ac}made thee ^{ad}whole.* And the woman was made ^{ae}whole from that hour.

23 And when Jesus came into the ruler's house, and saw the ^{af}minstrels and the people making a noise,

24 He said unto them, *Give place: for the maid is not dead, but sleepeth.* And they laughed him to scorn.

25 But when the people were put forth, he went in, and ^{ag}took her by the hand, and the maid ^{ah}arose.

26 And the ^{ai}cfame hereof went abroad into all that land.

Two blind men and a demoniac healed

27 ¶ And when Jesus departed thence, ^{aj}two blind men followed him, crying, and ^{ak}saying, ^{al}Thou Son of David, have mercy on us.

28 And when he was come into the house, the blind men came to him: and Jesus saith unto them, *Believe ye that I am able to do this?* They said unto him, Yea, Lord.

29 Then touched he their eyes, saying, *According to your ^{am}faith be it unto you.*

30 And their eyes were ^{an}opened; and Jesus ^{ao}straitly charged them, saying, *See that no man know it.*

31 But they, when they were departed, spread abroad his ^{ap}cfame in all that country.

32 ¶ As they went out, behold, they brought to him a dumb man possessed with a ^{aq}devil.

33 And when the ^{ar}devil ^{as}was

a Or eating
b Or tax collectors

c Cp. Lk. 7:36-39; see Mt. 3:7, note 1

d Mt. 11:19; Lk. 5:30; 15:2; 19:7

e See Rom. 3:23, note

f Or well. Lk. 18:9-14; Jn. 9:39-41

g Hos. 6:6; Mt. 12:7

h See Rom. 10:10, note

i See Rom. 3:23, note

j Repentance: v. 13; Mt. 11:20; (Mt. 3:2; Acts 17:30, note)

k See Mt. 3:7, note 1

l Or often. Mt. 11:18

m Or sons

n Parables (N.T.): vv. 16-17; Mt. 13:3; (Mt. 5:13; Lk. 21:29, note)

o Or tear

p Or wineskins

q Cp. Jn. 1:17

r Bible prayers (N.T.): vv. 18, 21, 27; Mt. 11:25; (Mt. 6:9; Lk. 11:2, note)

s Mt. 10:2-4

t Lev. 15:19-33; cp. Lev. 18:19; 20:18

u Mt. 5:27; Lk. 8:43-44; cp. Mt. 8:3

v Mt. 14:36; Mk. 6:56

w Or well. See Lk. 7:44, note

x Faith: vv. 22, 29; Mt. 15:28; (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)

y Miracles (N.T.): vv. 18-25, 27-30, 32-35; Mt. 11:5; (Mt. 8:3; Acts 28:8, note)

z Or musicians

aa Mt. 8:3, 15; Mk. 1:31; cp. Eph. 2:4-7

bb Resurrection: vv. 23-25; Mt. 10:8; (2 Ki. 4:35; 1 Cor. 15:52, note)

cc Mt. 4:24

dd Mt. 20:29-34

ee Mt. 15:22; Lk. 18:38, 39

ff Or strictly

gg Mt. 4:24

hh Or demon. See Mt. 7:22, note

Pharisees: *the separated.* An influential religious group that followed a strict observance of the Law and the Jewish ceremonies.

cast out, the dumb spake: and the multitudes marvelled, saying, It was never so seen in Israel.

34 But the ^aPharisees said, He casteth out ^bdevils through the prince of the ^bdevils.

35 And Jesus went about all the cities and villages, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the ^cgospel of the ^dkingdom, and healing every sickness and every disease among the ^epeople.

Jesus' compassion for the multitudes (Mk. 6:5-6)

36 ¶ But when he saw the multitudes, he was moved with compassion on them, because they ^ffainted, and were scattered abroad, as sheep having no shepherd.

37 Then saith he unto his disciples, **The harvest truly is plenteous, but the labourers are few;**

38 **Pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he will ^gsend forth labourers into his harvest.**

The twelve apostles sent forth (Mk. 6:7-13; Lk. 9:1-6)

10 And when he had called unto *him* his twelve disciples, he gave them ^hpower *against* unclean spirits, to cast them out, and to heal all manner of sickness and all manner of disease.

2 Now the names of the twelve apostles are these; The first, Simon, who is called Peter, and Andrew his brother; ⁱJames *the son* of Zebedee, and John his brother;

3 Philip, and Bartholomew; Thomas, and Matthew the ^jpublican; James *the son* of Alphæus, and Lebbaeus, whose surname was Thaddæus;

4 Simon the Canaanite, and Judas Iscariot, who also betrayed him.

5 These twelve Jesus sent forth, and commanded them, saying, **Go not into the way of the Gentiles, and into *any* city of the Samaritans enter ye not:**

- a See Mt. 3:7, note
- b Or demon. See Mt. 7:22, note
- c Gospel: v. 35; Mt. 10:7. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note)
- d Kingdom (N.T.): v. 35; Mt. 10:7. (Mt. 2:2; 1 Cor. 15:24, note)
- e Mt. 4:23; see Mk. 3:15, note
- f Or were faint
- g Mt. 28:19-20; Eph. 4:11-12; cp. Acts 13:2-21:8

- h Lk. 10:17
- i See Mt. 4:21, note
- j Or tax collector

10:5-15 The instructions for this mission differ from the Great Commission given just before our Lord's ascension. (1) Here the mission is to Israel only, avoiding Gentiles

and Samaritans, whereas the Great Commission sends the disciples "into all the world" (Mt. 28:16-20; Mk. 16:15-18; Lk. 24:46-48; Acts 1:8). And

10:2

THE MEANING OF APOSTLE

The word "apostle" (Greek *apostolos*) means *a messenger, one sent forth with orders*. It is used concerning our Lord Himself (Heb. 3:1). Elsewhere it is used of the Twelve, who were called to that office by our Lord during His earthly ministry; of Paul, called to the apostleship by the risen and ascended Lord; of Barnabas (Acts 14:14), specially designated by the Holy Spirit (Acts 13:2); and of Matthias, chosen by lot to take the place of Judas Iscariot (Acts 1:15-26). Although Matthias is never actually referred to as an apostle, it is said of him, "and he was numbered with the eleven apostles."

The "signs of an apostle" were:

- (1) They were chosen directly by the Lord Himself or, as in the case of Barnabas, by the Holy Spirit (Mt. 10:1-2; Mk. 3:13-14; Lk. 6:13; Acts 9:6,15; 13:2; 22:10,14-15; Rom. 1:1).
- (2) They were endowed with sign-gifts, miraculous powers which were the divine credentials of their office (Mt. 10:1; Acts 5:15-16; 16:16-18; 28:8-9).
- (3) Their relation to the kingdom was that of heralds, announcing, to Israel only (Mt. 10:5-6), the kingdom as at hand (see Mt. 4:17, note), and manifesting kingdom powers (Mt. 10:7-8).
- (4) Our Lord delegated, first to Peter (Mt. 16:19) and then to the remainder of the apostolate (Mt. 18:18; Jn. 20:21-23) on behalf of all Christians, the authority to deal with men's sins through the Gospel, under the figure of "the keys of the kingdom."
- (5) The apostles' future relation to the kingdom will be that of judges over the twelve tribes (Mt. 19:28).
- (6) Consequent upon the rejection of the kingdom and the revelation of the mystery hidden in God (Mt. 16:18; Eph. 3:1-12), the Church, the apostolic office was invested with a new endowment, the baptism with the Holy Spirit (Acts 2:1-4); a new power, that of imparting the Spirit to Jewish believers in Christ; a new relation, that of foundation stones of the new temple (Eph. 2:20-22); and a new function, that of preaching the glad tidings of salvation, through the crucified and risen Lord, to Jew and Gentile alike.
- (7) It is implied that an apostle was one who was an eyewitness of the resurrection of Christ (Acts 1:22; 1 Cor. 9:1), that is, he must have seen the risen Lord. There is no N.T. record that Barnabas, called an apostle in Acts 14:14, saw Christ after His resurrection, but if such a qualification was implicit in apostleship, he must have been such an eyewitness.

- 6 But go rather to the lost sheep of the house of Israel.
- a Gospel: v. 7; Mt. 11:5. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note)
- b Kingdom (N.T.): v. 7; Mt. 11:11. (Mt. 2:2; 1 Cor. 15:24, note)
- c See Mt. 4:17, note
- d Resurrection: v. 8; Mt. 17:3. (2 Ki. 4:35; 1 Cor. 15:52, note)
- e Or demons. See Mt. 7:22, note
- f See Coinage (N.T.), Mt. 5:26, note
- g Or copper
- h Or bag
- i Or staff
- j Lk. 10:7; 1 Cor. 9:4-14
- k Or food
- l Or greet
- m Inspiration: v. 14; Mt. 11:10. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)
- n Lk. 10:10-11
- o Mt. 11:22
- p Day (of judgment): v. 15; Mt. 11:22. (Mt. 10:15; Rev. 20:11, note)
- q Lk. 10:3; cp. Mt. 7:15
- r Cp. 2 Cor. 12:16; Eph. 5:15; Col. 4:5
- s Cp. Phil. 2:14-16
- 7 And as ye go, ^apreach, saying, The ^bkingdom of heaven is ^cat hand.
- 8 Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, ^draise the dead, cast out ^edevils: freely ye have received, freely give.
- 9 Provide neither ^fgold, nor ^fsilver, nor ^gbrass in your purses,
- 10 Nor ^hscrip for ⁱyour journey, neither two coats, neither shoes, nor yet ⁱstaves: for the ^jworkman is worthy of his ^kmeat.
- 11 And into whatsoever city or town ye shall enter, enquire who in it is worthy; and there abide till ye go thence.
- 12 And when ye come into an house, ^lsalute it.
- 13 And if the house be worthy, let your peace come upon it: but if it be not worthy, let your peace return to you.
- 14 And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear your ^mwords, when ye depart out of that house or city, ⁿshake off the dust of your feet.
- 15 Verily I say unto you, It shall be more ^otolerable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrhah in the ^pday of judgment, than for that city.
- The Gospel of the kingdom to be proclaimed before Christ's return (vv. 7,23)*
- 16 ¶ Behold, I send you forth as ^qsheep in the midst of wolves: be ye therefore wise as ^rserpents, and harmless as ^sdoves.
- 17 But beware of men: for they will deliver you up to the councils, and they will scourge you in their synagogues;
- 18 And ye shall be brought before governors and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them and the Gentiles.
- 19 But when they deliver you up, ^ttake no thought how or what ye shall speak: for it shall ^ube given you in that same hour what ye shall speak.
- 20 For it is not ye that speak, but the ^vSpirit of your Father which speaketh in you.
- 21 And the brother shall deliver up the brother to death, and the father the child: and the children shall rise up against ^wtheir parents, and cause them to be put to death.
- 22 And ye shall be hated of all ^xmen for my name's sake: but he that ^ywendureth to the end shall be saved.
- 23 But when they persecute you in this city, flee ye into another: for verily I say unto you, Ye shall not have ^zgone over the cities of Israel, till the ^{aa}Son of man be ^{bb}come.
- The cost and compensations of discipleship*
- 24 The disciple is not above ^{cc}his master, nor the servant above his lord.
- 25 It is enough for the disciple that he be as his ^{cc}master, and the servant as his lord. If they have ^{dd}called the master of the house Beelzebub, how much more ^{ee}shall they call them of his household?
- 26 Fear them not therefore: for there is ^{ee}nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; and hid, that shall not be known.
- 27 What I tell you in darkness, ^{ee}that ^{dd}speak ye in light: and what ye hear in the ear, ^{ee}that ^{ee}preach ye upon the housetops.
- 28 And fear not them which kill
- t Or be not anxious. Cp. Mt. 6:25,31,34
- u Mk. 13:11; Lk. 12:11-12; 21:14-15
- v Holy Spirit (N.T.): v. 20; Mt. 12:18. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note); cp. 2 Sam. 23:2; Acts 4:5-12; 6:10
- w Mt. 24:13; Mk. 13:13; cp. Gal. 6:9; Rev. 2:10
- x Mt. 24:14; Mk. 13:10
- y See Mt. 8:20, note
- z Christ (second advent): v. 23; Mt. 16:27. (Dt. 30:3; Acts 1:11, note)
- aa Or teacher
- bb Jn. 8:48,52
- cc Mk. 4:22; Lk. 8:17; 12:2-3; 1 Cor. 4:5
- dd Acts 5:20; cp. Col. 1:26,23
- ee Or proclaim

(2) here the Twelve, being heralds of Israel's King, are to depend upon the hospitality of each village that they enter (vv. 9-14), whereas at the end of His ministry Christ commands those who are to preach the Gospel in His absence to do the opposite (Lk. 22:35-36). See also the practice implied in 3 Jn. 7.

10:6 lost. Greek *apollumi*. Jer. 50:6; see Jn. 3:16, note.

10:16 The scope of vv. 16-23 reaches beyond the personal ministry of the Twelve. They cover not only the sphere of service in a general sense during this age, but the words of v. 23 make it apparent that they have in view particularly the preaching of the remnant (Isa. 1:9; see Rom.

11:5, note) in the tribulation (Ps. 2:5; see Rev. 7:14, note), and immediately preceding the return of Christ in glory (see Dt. 30:3, note; Acts 1:11, note). The remnant then will not have gone over the cities of Israel until the Lord comes.

10:22 saved. The word "saved" is used here, not in the sense of the salvation of the soul but of deliverance out of persecution.

10:25 Beelzebub. Title of a heathen deity. Mt. 9:34; 12:24; Mk. 3:22; Lk. 11:15.

Beelzebub: lord of flies. The name of the prince of the demons.

the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather ^afear him which is able to destroy both soul and body in hell.

29 Are not two ^bsparrows sold for a ^cfarthing? and one of them shall not fall on the ground without your Father.

30 But the very ^dhairs of your head are all numbered.

31 Fear ye not therefore, ye are of more value than many sparrows.

32 Whosoever therefore shall ^econfess me before men, him will I confess also before my Father which is in heaven.

33 But whosoever shall ^fdeny me before men, him will I also deny before my Father which is in heaven.

34 Think not that I am come to send peace on earth: I came not to send peace, but a sword.

35 For I am come to set a man at ^gvariance against his father, and the daughter against her mother, and the daughter in law against her mother in law.

36 And a man's foes *shall be* they of his own household.

37 He that loveth father or mother more than me is not worthy of me: and he that loveth son or daughter more than me is not ^hworthy of me.

38 And he that taketh not his cross, and followeth after me, is not worthy of me.

39 He that findeth his life shall lose it: and he that loseth his life for my sake shall find it.

40 ¶ ⁱHe that receiveth you receiveth me, and he that receiveth me receiveth him that sent me.

41 He that receiveth a prophet in

the name of a prophet shall receive a prophet's ^jreward; and he that receiveth a ^krighteous man in the name of a righteous man shall receive a righteous man's ^lreward.

42 And whosoever shall ^mgive to drink unto one of these little ones a cup of cold ⁿwater only in the name of a disciple, verily I say unto you, he shall in no ^owise lose his ^preward.

Jesus eulogizes John the Baptist (Lk. 7:18-35)

11 And it came to pass, when Jesus had ^qmade an end of commanding his twelve disciples, he departed thence to ^rteach and to preach in their cities.

2 Now when ^sJohn had heard in the prison the works of Christ, he sent two of his disciples,

3 And said unto him, Art thou he that should ^tcome, or do we look for another?

4 Jesus answered and said unto them, Go and shew John again those things which ye do hear and see:

5 The ^ublind ^vreceive their sight, and the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear, the dead are raised up, and the poor have the ^wgospel ^xpreached to them.

6 And blessed is ^yhe, whosoever shall not be ^zoffended in me.

7 ¶ And as they departed, Jesus began to say unto the multitudes concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderness to see? A reed shaken with the wind?

8 But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? behold, they that wear soft ^{aa}clothing are in kings' houses.

j Rewards: vv. 41,42; Mt. 16:27; (Dan. 12:3; 1 Cor. 3:14, note)

k See Rom. 10:10; and 1 Jn. 3:7, notes

l Mk. 9:41; cp. 1 Ki. 18:4; Mt. 18:5-6; Lk. 21:1-4

m Or way

n Or ceased

o Lk. 23:5

p Mt. 4:12; 14:3; Mk. 6:17

q Gen. 49:10; Dt. 18:15,18

r Miracles (N.T.): v. 5; Mt. 12:13. (Mt. 8:3; Acts 28:8, note); Lk. 4:18-19

s Mt. 9:27-30; Jn. 9:1-7; cp. Isa. 29:18-19; 35:4-6

t Gospel: v. 5; Mt. 24:14. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note)

u Isa. 61:1

v Cp. Mt. 13:57; 24:10; 26:31; cp. Rom. 9:33; 1 Cor. 1:23

a Isa. 8:13; Lk. 12:5; cp. 2 Cor. 5:11

b Lk. 12:6-7

c See Coinage (N.T.), Mt. 5:26, note

d Lk. 21:18; Acts 27:34

e Ps. 119:46; Lk. 12:8; cp. Rev. 3:8

f Mk. 8:38; Lk. 9:26; 12:9; 2 Tim. 2:12

g Mic. 7:6; Lk. 12:53; cp. Jn. 9:18-23

h Lk. 14:26; cp. Dt. 33:9; 2 Cor. 5:16

i Lk. 9:48; Jn. 12:44; cp. Mt. 25:40,45; Gal. 4:14

10:28 fear him. The reference is not to Satan, as many suppose, but to God who alone has power to "destroy both soul and body in hell." **hell.** Greek *geenna*. See Mt. 5:22, note.

10:34 peace. Compare Jn. 14:27. Four references to peace may be mentioned:

(1) "Peace with God" (Rom. 5:1); this peace is the work of Christ into which the individual enters by faith (Eph. 2:14-17; Rom. 5:1).

(2) "Peace from God" (Rom. 1:7; 1 Cor. 1:3, etc.), which is to be found in the salutation of all the epistles bearing Paul's name, and which emphasizes the source of all true peace.

(3) "Peace of God" (Phil. 4:7), inward peace, the state of the soul of the Christian who, having entered into peace with God, has committed all his anxieties to God through prayer and supplication with thanksgiving (Lk. 7:50; Phil. 4:6-7); this phrase emphasizes the quality or the nature of the peace granted. And

(4) peace on earth (Ps. 72:7; 85:10; Isa. 9:6-7; 11:1-12), universal peace on the earth during the millennium.

11:2 John is in prison, the King is rejected, and John's faith wavers. So the Lord encourages and exhorts His servant (vv. 4-6). Compare Jn. 15:20.

9 But what went ye out for to see? A prophet? yea, I say unto you, and more than a prophet.

10 For this is *he*, of whom it is *written*, Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

11 Verily I say unto you, Among them that are born of women there hath not risen a greater than John the Baptist: notwithstanding he that is *least* in the *kingdom* of heaven is greater than he.

12 And from the days of John the Baptist until now the *kingdom* of heaven *suffereth* violence, and the violent take it by force.

13 For all the prophets and the *law* *prophesied* until John.

14 And if ye will receive *it*, *this* is *Elias*, which was for to come.

15 He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

16 ¶ But whereunto shall I liken this generation? It is like unto children sitting in the *markets*, and calling unto their fellows,

17 And saying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced; we have mourned unto you, and ye have not lamented.

18 For John came neither eating nor drinking, and they say, He hath a *devil*.

19 The *Son* of man came *eating* and drinking, and they say, Behold a man gluttonous, and a winebibber, a friend of *publicans* and *sinners*. But wisdom is justified of her children.

Jesus denounces the indifferent

20 ¶ Then began he to upbraid the *cities* wherein most of his mighty works were done, because they *repented* not:

21 Woe unto thee, Chorazin! woe unto thee, Bethsaida! for if the mighty works, which were done in you, had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes.

22 But I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the *day* of judgment, than for you.

23 And thou, Capernaum, which art exalted unto heaven, shalt be brought down to *hell*: for if the mighty works, which have been done in thee, had been done in *Sodom*, it would have remained until this day.

24 But I say unto you, That it shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom in the day of judgment, than for thee.

The new message: personal discipleship

25 ¶ At that time Jesus answered and *said*, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because thou hast *hid* these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes.

26 Even so, Father: for so it seemed good in thy sight.

27 All things are delivered unto me of my Father: and no man knoweth the Son, but the Father; neither knoweth any man the Fa-

- a Inspiration: vv. 10,13-14; Mt. 12:3. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note); Isa. 40:3; Mal. 3:1
- b Cp. Eph. 3:4-10; Heb. 11:40; 1 Pet. 1:10-12
- c Kingdom (N.T.): vv. 11,12; Mt. 13:11. (Mt. 2:2; 1 Cor. 15:24, note)
- d Lk. 16:16; cp. Lk. 5:19-20
- e Law (of Moses): v. 13; Mt. 12:5. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)
- f See Mt. 17:10, note
- g Mt. 17:12; Lk. 1:17; cp. Mal. 4:5
- h Or market places
- i Or demon. See Mt. 7:22, note
- j See Mt. 8:20, note
- k Mt. 9:10; Lk. 5:29-32; 7:36; Jn. 2:1-11
- l Or tax collectors
- m See Rom. 3:23, note

- n Lk. 10:13-15; see Mk. 8:23, note
- o Repentance: vv. 20-21; Mt. 12:41. (Mt. 3:2; Acts 17:30, note)
- p Day (of judgment): vv. 20-24; Mt. 12:36. (Mt. 10:15; Rev. 20:11, note)
- q Or *hades*. See Lk. 16:23, note
- r Gen. 13:13; 18:20; 19:24; Lk. 17:28
- s Bible prayers (N.T.): vv. 25-26; Mt. 14:30. (Mt. 6:9; Lk. 11:2, note)
- t Lk. 10:21; cp. Ps. 8:2; 1 Cor. 1:19-31

11:11 greater than he. Positionally greater, not morally. John the Baptist was as great, in strength of character, as any man "born of woman" but, as to the kingdom, his ministry was to announce that it was at hand. The kingdom did not then come but was rejected, and John was martyred and the King subsequently crucified. The least in the kingdom, when it is set up in glory (see Kingdom [N.T.], Lk. 1:31-33; 1 Cor. 15:24, note) will be greater than John in the fullness of the Lord's power and glory. It is not heaven which is in question, but Messiah's earthly kingdom. See Mt. 3:2, note; 6:33, note.

11:12 violence. It has been much disputed whether the violence (force) here is external, as against the kingdom in the persons of John the Baptist and Jesus; or that, considering the opposition of the scribes and Pharisees, only the violently resolute would press into it. Both things are true. The King and His herald suffered violence, and this is the primary and greater meaning; but also, some were resolutely becoming disciples. Compare Lk. 16:16.

Elijah: *my God is Jehovah.* The Tishbite who was a great prophet of the Lord. He performed miracles and was taken to heaven in a chariot of fire.

11:19 children. That is, *deeds* or *works*.

11:20 The kingdom of heaven, announced as at hand by John the Baptist, by the King Himself, and by the Twelve, and attested by mighty works, has been morally rejected. The places chosen for the testing of the nation, Chorazin, Bethsaida, etc., having rejected both John and Jesus, the rejected King now speaks of judgment. The official rejection was later (Mt. 27:21-25).

Sodom: burning. A city located in the Valley of Siddim known for its extreme wickedness and destroyed by God with fire and brimstone. Only Lot and his family survived the destruction.

ther, ^asave the Son, and *he* to whomsoever the Son will reveal *him*.

28 ¶ Come unto ^bme, all ye that labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest.

29 Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me; for ^cI am meek and lowly in heart: and ye shall find rest unto your souls.

30 For my yoke *is* easy, and my burden is light.

Christ is Lord of the sabbath
(Mk. 2:23-28; Lk. 6:1-5)

12 At that time Jesus went on the ^dsabbath day through the ^ecorn; and his disciples were ^fan hungred, and began to ^gpluck the ears of ^hcorn, and to eat.

2 But when the Pharisees saw *it*, they said unto him, Behold, thy disciples do that which is not lawful to do upon the sabbath day.

3 But he said unto them, *Have ye* ⁱnot ^jread what David did, when he was ^kan hungred, and they that were with him;

4 How he entered into the house of God, and did eat the ^lshewbread, which was not lawful for him to eat, neither for them which were with him, but only for the priests?

5 Or have ye not read in the ^mlaw, how that on the sabbath days the priests in the temple profane the sabbath, and are blameless?

6 But I say unto you, That in this place is ⁿone ^ogreater than the temple.

7 But if ye had known what *this* meaneth, I will have ^pmercy, and not sacrifice, ye would not have condemned the guiltless.

8 For the ^qSon of man is Lord even of the sabbath day.

Jesus heals on the sabbath
(Mk. 3:1-5; Lk. 6:6-11)

9 ¶ And when he was departed thence, he went into their synagogue:

10 And, behold, there was a man which had ^rhis hand ^swithered. And they asked him, saying, Is it lawful

- a Or except.
Cp. Jn. 1:18;
14:9-10
- b Jn. 6:35-37;
cp. Jn. 1:38-39
- c Zech. 9:9; Phil.
2:5-8; cp. Jn.
13:3-15; 1 Jn.
2:6
- d Sabbath: vv. 1-
13; Mt. 24:20.
(Gen. 2:3; Mt.
12:1, note)
- e Or grainfields
- f Or hungry
- g Dt. 23:25
- h Or grain
- i Ex. 31:15; 35:2;
cp. Num. 15:32-
36; Lk. 13:14
- j Inspiration: vv.
3-5; Mt. 12:17.
(Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim.
3:16, note)
- k Or hungry

- l Cp. Ex. 29:32-
33; Lev. 8:31;
see Ex. 25:30,
note
- m Law (of Moses):
v. 5; Mt. 15:3.
(Ex. 19:1; Gal.
3:24, note)
- n 2 Chr. 6:18; Isa.
66:1-2
- o 1 Sam. 15:22;
Mic. 6:6-8; Mt.
9:13
- p vv. 32,40; see
Mt. 8:20, note
- q Or paralyzed

11:28 The new message of Jesus. The rejected King now turns from the rejecting nation and offers, not the kingdom but rest and service to all who are in conscious need of His help. It is a pivotal point in the ministry of Jesus.

12:2 not lawful. It was lawful to glean grain (Dt.

23:24-25), but not on the sabbath.

12:3 what David did. Jesus' action (vv. 1-8) is highly significant. "What David did" refers to the time of his rejection and persecution by Saul (1 Sam. 21:6). Jesus here is not so much the rejected Savior as the rejected King.

12:1

THE MEANING OF SABBATH, SUMMARY

"Sabbath," from Hebrew *shabbath* (Greek *sabbaton*), means *cessation from labor, rest*.

(1) The sabbath appears in Scripture as the day of God's rest in the finished work of creation (Gen. 2:2-3). During the long period from Eden to Sinai, no mention is made of it. Then the sabbath was revealed to Israel (Ex. 16:23; Neh. 9:13-14), made a part of the law (Ex. 20:8-11), and invested with the character of a "sign" between the LORD and Israel, and a perpetual reminder to Israel of their separation to God (Ex. 31:13-17). It was observed by complete rest (Ex. 35:2-3); and by the LORD's express order a man was put to death for gathering sticks on the sabbath day (Num. 15:32-36). Apart from maintaining the continued burnt offering (Num. 28:9), and its connection with the annual feasts (Ex. 12:16; Lev. 23:3,8; Num. 28:25), the seventh-day sabbath was never made a day of sacrifice, worship, or any manner of religious service. It was simply and only a day of complete rest for man and beast, a humane provision for man's needs. In Christ's words, "The sabbath was made for man, and not man for the sabbath" (Mk. 2:27).

(2) Our Lord found the observance of the day encrusted with rabbinical evasions and restrictions (Mt. 12:2), wholly unknown to the law, so that He was Himself held to be a sabbath-breaker by the religious authorities of the time. The sabbath will be again observed during the tribulation period (Mt. 24:20-21) and the Kingdom Age (Isa. 66:23).

(3) The Christian first-day-rest perpetuates in the dispensation of the Church the principle that one-seventh of the time is especially sacred, but in all other respects is in contrast with the sabbath. One is the seventh day; the other the first. The sabbath commemorates God's creation-rest; the first day, Christ's resurrection. On the seventh day God rested; on the first day Christ was ceaselessly active. The sabbath commemorates a finished creation; the first day, a finished redemption. The sabbath was a day of legal obligation; the first day, one of voluntary worship and service. The sabbath is mentioned in Acts only in connection with the Jews, and in the balance of the N.T. but twice (Col. 2:16; Heb. 4:4). In these passages the seventh-day sabbath is explained to be, not a day to be observed by the Christians, but a type of the present rest into which the believer will enter when "he also ceases from his own work" and trusts Christ.

to heal on the sabbath days? that they might accuse him.

11 And he said unto them, **What man shall there be among you, that shall have one sheep, and if it fall into a pit on the sabbath day, will he not lay hold on it, and lift it out?**

12 **How much then is a man better than a sheep? Wherefore it is lawful to do ^awell on the sabbath days.**

13 Then saith he to the man, **Stretch forth thine hand.** And he stretched it forth; and it was ^brestored ^cwhole, like as the other.

Many others healed (Mk. 3:6-12)

14 ¶ Then the Pharisees went out, and held a council against him, how they might ^ddestroy him.

15 But when Jesus knew it, he withdrew himself from thence: and great multitudes followed him, and he healed them all;

16 And ^echarged them that they should not make him known:

17 That it might be fulfilled which was ^fspoken by Esaias the prophet, saying,

18 Behold my ^gservant, whom I have chosen; my ^hbeloved, in whom my soul is well pleased: I will put my ⁱspirit upon him, and he shall shew ^jjudgment to the Gentiles.

19 He shall not strive, nor cry; neither shall any man hear his voice in the streets.

20 A bruised reed shall he not break, and smoking flax shall he not quench, till he send forth ^kjudgment unto victory.

21 And in his name shall the Gentiles trust.

22 ¶ Then was brought unto him one possessed with a ^ldevil, blind, and dumb: and he ^mhealed him, inasmuch that the blind and dumb both spake and saw.

23 And all the people were amazed, and said, Is not this the ⁿson of David?

The Pharisees blaspheme the Holy Spirit

(Mk. 3:22-30; Lk. 11:14-23)

24 But when the ^oPharisees heard it, they said, This ^pfellow doth not cast out ^qdevils, ^rbut by Beelzebub the prince of the ^sdevils.

25 And Jesus knew their thoughts, and said unto them, **Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation; and every city or house divided against itself shall not stand:**

26 **And if ^tSatan cast out Satan, he is divided against himself; how shall then his kingdom stand?**

27 **And if I ^uBeelzebub cast out ^vdevils, by whom do your ^wchildren cast them out? therefore they shall be your judges.**

28 **But if I ^xcast out ^ydevils by the ^zSpirit of God, then the kingdom of God is come unto you.**

29 **Or else how can one enter into a strong man's house, and spoil his goods, except he first bind the strong man? and then he will spoil his house.**

30 **He that is not with me is against me; and he that gathereth not with me scattereth abroad.**

The unpardonable sin: ascribing to Satan the works of the Holy Ghost (Mk. 3:28-30)

31 ¶ **Wherefore I say unto you, All manner of ^{aa}sin and blasphemy shall be ^{ab}forgiven unto men: but the blasphemy against the ^{ac}Holy ^{ad}Ghost shall not be forgiven unto men.**

32 **And whosoever speaketh a word against the ^{ae}Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but whosoever**

a Or good. Cp. Lk. 14:1-6

b Miracles (N.T.): vv. 10-13, 22; Mt. 14:20. (Mt. 8:3; Acts 28:8, note)

c Or well

d Ps. 2:2; Mt. 27:1; Mk. 3:6; Lk. 6:11; Jn. 5:18

e Mt. 8:4; 9:30; 17:9

f Inspiration: vv. 17-21; Mt. 12:39. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

g vv. 18-21; Isa. 42:1-4

h Christ (first advent): vv. 18-24; Mt. 18:11. (Gen. 3:15; Acts 1:11, note)

i Holy Spirit (N.T.): v. 18; Mt. 12:28-31. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)

j Or justice

k Or demon. See Mt. 7:22, note; 2 Th. 2:9

l Mt. 9:27; 21:9

m See Mt. 3:7, note 1

n vv. 24-28; Mt. 9:34

o Satan: vv. 26-27; Mt. 13:19. (Gen. 3:1; Rev. 20:10, note)

p Or sons. Cp. Lk. 9:49-50; 10:17; Acts 19:13-16

q 1 Jn. 3:8

r Or Spirit. Holy Spirit (N.T.): vv. 28, 31; Mt. 12:32. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)

s See Rom. 3:23, note

t Forgiveness: vv. 31-32; Mt. 18:21. (Lev. 4:20; Mt. 26:28, note)

u See Mt. 8:20, note

12:18 Gentiles. The rejected King of Israel will turn to the Gentiles (contrast Mt. 10:5-6). In fulfillment this awaited the official rejection, and the crucifixion and resurrection of Christ (Lk. 24:46-48; Acts 9:15; 13:46; 28:25-28; Rom. 11:11).

12:21 trust. That is, *hope*.

12:31 blasphemy. The "blasphemy against the Holy Ghost" consisted in ascribing to Satan the work of the Holy Spirit (compare v. 24). Such a sin was unpardonable because of the unusual circumstances of their rejection of

Christ. This most serious sin of the Pharisees was the climax of their continual denial of the obvious truth that the miracles of Jesus represented the power of God (e.g. 9:33-34), so that Jesus' message was heaven-authenticated. Their folly in deliberately apostatizing by ascribing to the devil the mighty works of Christ by the Holy Spirit is summarized by our Lord in Mt. 23:13-36 and Lk. 11:52. Anyone who is concerned about his rejection of Christ has obviously not committed this "unpardonable sin," and can still come to Christ.

er speaketh against the Holy ^aGhost, it shall not be forgiven him, neither in this ^bworld, neither in the *world* to come.

Destiny in words

33 Either make the ^ctree good, and his fruit good; or else make the tree corrupt, and his fruit corrupt: for the tree is known by *his* fruit.

34 O generation of vipers, how ^dcan ye, being evil, speak good things? for out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh.

35 A good man out of the good treasure of the heart bringeth forth good things: and an evil man out of the evil treasure bringeth forth evil things.

36 But I say unto you, That every idle word that men shall speak, they shall give account thereof in the ^eday of judgment.

37 For by thy words thou shalt be justified, and by thy words thou shalt be condemned.

The sign of the prophet Jonas
(Lk. 11:29-32; cp. Jon. 1:17)

38 ¶ Then ^fcertain of the scribes and of the Pharisees answered, saying, Master, we would see a ^gsign from thee.

39 But he answered and said unto them, An evil and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given to it, but the ^hsign of the prophet Jonas:

40 For as Jonas was three days and three nights in the ⁱwhale's belly; so shall the ^jSon of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the ^kearth.

41 The men of ^lNineveh shall rise in judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: because they ^mrepented at the preaching of Jonas; and, behold, a greater than Jonas *is* here.

The sign of the queen of Sheba
(cp. 2 Chr. 9:1-12)

42 ⁿThe ^oqueen of the south shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for she came from the ^puttermost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and, behold, a ^qgreater than Solomon *is* here.

Worthlessness of self-reformation
(Lk. 11:24-26)

43 When the unclean ^rspirit is gone out of a man, ^she walketh through dry places, seeking rest, and findeth none.

44 Then he saith, I will return into my house from whence I came out; and when he is come, he findeth ^tit empty, swept, and garnished.

45 Then goeth he, and taketh with himself seven other ^uspirits more wicked than himself, and they enter in and dwell there: and the last ^vstate of that man is ^wworse than the first. Even so shall it be also unto this wicked ^xgeneration.

The new relationships
(Mk. 3:31-35; Lk. 8:19-21)

46 ¶ While he yet talked to the people, behold, ^yhis mother and his brethren stood ^zwithout, desiring to speak with him.

47 Then one said unto him, Behold, ^{aa}thy mother and thy brethren

a Or Spirit. Holy Spirit (N.T.): v. 32; Mt. 22:43. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)

b Or age

c Mt. 7:17-18; Lk. 6:43-44

d Cp. Lk. 6:45; Rom. 8:7-8; Jas. 3:10

e Day (of judgment): vv. 36, 41-42; Mk. 6:11. (Mt. 10:15; Rev. 20:11, note)

f See Mt. 2:4 and 3:7, notes

g vv. 38-40; Mt. 16:1-4; Mk. 8:11-12; cp. Mt. 16:4; Lk. 11:29-32; 1 Cor. 1:22

h Inspiration: vv. 39-42; Mt. 13:14. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

i Or belly of the great fish

j See Mt. 8:20, note

k Mt. 27:63

l Jon. 3:5-9; see Nah. 1:1, note

m Repentance: v. 41; Mt. 21:29. (Mt. 3:2; Acts 17:30, note)

n 1 Ki. 10:1-13

o Or farthest

p Mt. 12:41

q Cp. Mk. 7:25-26; see Mt. 7:22, note

r Cp. Mk. 7:25-26; see Mt. 7:22, note

s 2 Pet. 2:20; cp. Heb. 6:4-6

t See Mt. 24:34, note

u Or outside

v Mt. 13:55-56; Jn. 2:12; Acts 1:14

12:32 world. Greek *aiōn*. See Mk. 10:30, note.

12:34 generation. Literally *offspring*. Mt. 3:7; 23:33.

12:40 whale's belly. Greek *kētōs*, a sea monster. See Jon. 1:17, note; compare Job 7:12; Ezek. 32:2.

12:41 Jonas. The fact that, in this key passage where our Lord uses the experience of Jonah to predict His burial, the other four references—that is, to the men of Nineveh, the queen of Sheba, Solomon, and Christ Himself (“a greater than Solomon”)—are plainly historical, confirms the historicity of Jonah. For the Lord would hardly include a mythical figure, as some call Jonah, in the identical context with these four historical references.

12:43,44 he. That is, *the unclean spirit*.

12:45 Even so shall it be also. . . Again the rejected King announces judgment (compare 11:20-24). Israel, in the

center of the Pharisaic revival of outward religious strictness, was like a man out of whom a demon had “gone,” that is, of his own volition. He would come back and find an empty house, etc. The application is to those who are depending upon self-reformation.

Jonah: dove. A minor prophet who ran from God's call. He survived being swallowed by a great fish.

12:46 Rejected by Israel, his “kinsmen according to the flesh” (compare Rom. 9:3), our Lord intimates the formation of the new family of faith which will overstep the racial claims that Israel has known to this time and will receive all those (“whosoever,” v. 50) who will be His disciples. Compare Jn. 6:28-29.

stand ^awithout, desiring to speak with thee.

48 But he answered and said unto him that told him, **Who is my mother? and who are my ^bbrethren?**

49 And he stretched forth his hand toward his disciples, and said, **Behold my mother and my ^cbrethren!**

50 For ^dwhosoever shall do the will of my Father which is in heaven, the same is my brother, and sister, and mother.

they had no root, they withered away.

7 **And some fell among thorns; and the thorns sprung up, and choked them:**

8 **But other fell into good ground, and brought forth fruit, some an hundredfold, some sixtyfold, some thirtyfold.**

9 **Who hath ^eears to hear, let him hear.**

(Private explanation to disciples vv. 10-17)

10 **And the disciples came, and said unto him, Why speakest thou unto them in parables?**

11 **He answered and said unto them, Because it is given unto you to know the ^fmysteries of the ^gkingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given.**

12 **For whosoever hath, to him shall be given, and he shall have more abundance: but whosoever**

^h Mt. 11:15; cp. Rev. 2:7

ⁱ Mk. 4:10-11; cp. Mic. 4:12; 1 Cor. 2:10

^j Kingdom (N.T.): vv. 11-12; Mt. 13:19; (Mt. 2:2; 1 Cor. 15:24, note)

^a Or outside

^b Cp. Dt. 33:9; Lk. 2:49

^c Jn. 20:17; Rom. 8:29

^d Cp. Jn. 15:14

^e Or boat. Lk. 5:3

^f Parables (N.T.): vv. 3-52; Mt. 18:12; (Mt. 5:13; Lk. 21:29, note); Mk. 4:2; Lk. 8:4

^g vv. 3-9

IV. The Mysteries of the Kingdom: the Period between the King's Two Advents, 13

(1) The sower and the soils (Mk. 4:1-25; Lk. 8:4-15)

13 The same day went Jesus out of the house, and sat by the sea side.

2 **And great multitudes were gathered together unto him, so that he went into a ^eship, and sat; and the whole multitude stood on the shore.**

3 **And he spake many things unto them in ^fparables, saying, Behold, a ^gsower went forth to sow;**

4 **And when he sowed, some seeds fell by the way side, and the fowls came and devoured them up:**

5 **Some fell upon stony places, where they had not much earth: and forthwith they sprung up, because they had no deepness of earth:**

6 **And when the sun was up, they were scorched; and because**

13:3 spake . . . in parables. The seven parables of ch. 13, called by our Lord "mysteries of the kingdom of heaven" (v. 11), taken together describe the result of the presence of the Gospel in the world during the present age, that is, the time of seed-sowing which began with our Lord's personal ministry and will end with the "harvest" (vv. 40-43). The result is the mingled tares and wheat, good fish and bad, in the sphere of Christian profession. It is Christendom. **sower.** The figure marks a new beginning. To labor in God's vineyard (Israel, Isa. 5:1-7) is one thing; to go forth sowing the seed of the Word in a field which is the world, quite another (compare Mt. 10:5). One-fourth of the seed takes permanent root, and the result is "wheat" (v. 25; 1 Pet. 1:23), or "children of the kingdom" (v. 38). This parable (vv. 3-9) is treated throughout as foundational to the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven. It is interpreted by our Lord Himself (vv. 18-23).

13:11 MYSTERIES IN SCRIPTURE

A "mystery" in Scripture is a previously hidden truth now divinely revealed. This chapter shows clearly for the first time that there will be an interval between Christ's first and second advents (vv. 17,35; compare 1 Pet. 1:10-12).

The greater mysteries are:

- (1) the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven (Mt. 13:3-50);
- (2) the mystery of Israel's blindness during this age (Rom. 11:25, with context);
- (3) the mystery of the translation of living saints at the end of this age (1 Cor. 15:51-52; 1 Th. 4:13-17);
- (4) the mystery of the N.T. Church as one body composed of Jews and Gentiles (Eph. 3:1-12; Rom. 16:25; Eph. 6:19; Col. 4:3);
- (5) the mystery of the Church as the bride of Christ (Eph. 5:23-32);
- (6) the mystery of the indwelling Christ (Gal. 2:20; Col. 1:26-27);
- (7) the "mystery of God, even Christ," that is, Christ as the incarnate fullness of the Godhead embodied, in whom all the divine wisdom for man subsists (1 Cor. 2:7; Col. 2:2,9);
- (8) the mystery of the processes by which godlikeness is restored to man (1 Tim. 3:16);
- (9) the mystery of iniquity (2 Th. 2:7; compare Mt. 13:33);
- (10) the mystery of the seven stars (Rev. 1:20); and
- (11) the mystery of Babylon (Rev. 17:5,7).

hath not, from him shall be taken away even that he ^ahath.

13 Therefore speak I to them in parables: ^bbecause they seeing see not; and hearing they hear not, neither do they understand.

14 And in them is fulfilled the ^cprophecy of Esaias, which saith, By hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and shall not ^dperceive:

15 For this people's heart is ^ewaxed gross, and *their* ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes they have ^fclosed; lest at any time they should see with *their* eyes, and hear with *their* ears, and should understand with *their* heart, and should be converted, and I should ^gheal them.

16 But blessed *are* your eyes, for they see: and your ears, for they ^hhear.

17 For verily I say unto you, That many prophets and ⁱrighteous men have ^jdesired to see *those things* which ye see, and have not seen *them*; and to hear *those things* which ye hear, and have not heard *them*.

18 ¶ ^kHear ye therefore the parable of the sower.

19 When any one heareth the word of the ^lkingdom, and understandeth *it* not, then cometh the wicked ^mone, and catcheth away that which was sown in his heart. This is he which received seed by the way side.

20 But he that received the seed into stony places, the same is he that heareth the word, and ⁿanon with joy receiveth it;

21 Yet hath he not root in himself, but ^odureth for a while: for

when ^ptribulation or persecution ariseth because of the word, ^qby and by he is offended.

22 He also that received seed among the thorns is he that heareth the word; and the care of this ^rworld, and the deceitfulness of riches, choke the word, and he becometh ^sunfruitful.

23 But he that received seed into the good ground is he that heareth the word, and understandeth *it*; which also beareth ^tfruit, and bringeth forth, some an hundredfold, some sixty, some thirty.

(2) *The tares among the wheat*
(cp. vv. 36-43)

24 ¶ Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, The ^ukingdom of heaven is likened unto a man which sowed ^vgood seed in his field:

25 But while men slept, his enemy came and sowed ^wtares among the wheat, and went his way.

26 But when the blade was sprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares also.

- a Mt. 25:29
- b Jn. 8:43; cp. Jn. 7:16-17; 9:39-41
- c Inspiration: vv. 14-15; Mt. 13:35. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note); Isa. 6:9-10
- d Jn. 6:36; cp. Dt. 29:3-4
- e Or become. Cp. Heb. 5:11
- f Lk. 19:42
- g Acts 28:26-27
- h Prov. 20:12; Lk. 10:23-24; cp. Mt. 16:17
- i Righteousness (O.T.): v. 17; Mt. 21:32. (Gen. 6:9; Lk. 2:25, note)
- j Cp. Jn. 8:56
- k vv. 18-23
- l Kingdom (N.T.): vv. 19-52; Mt. 16:19. (Mt. 2:2; 1 Cor. 15:24, note)
- m Satan: vv. 19; Mt. 13:38. (Gen. 3:1; Rev. 20:10, note)
- n Or immediately
- o Or endureth

- p Acts 14:22; cp. Heb. 6:4-6 with 10:34
- q Or age
- r Cp. Prov. 11:28; 1 Tim. 6:9,17
- s Jn. 15:5; Phil. 1:11; Col. 1:6
- t See Mt. 3:2, note
- u Cp. 2 Tim. 3:15-17; 1 Pet. 1:23; 1 Jn. 3:9
- v Cp. Acts 20:29-30; Jude 8-13, 16-19

13:24 THE PARABLE OF THE SEED

This parable (vv. 24-30) is also interpreted by our Lord (vv. 36-43). Here the "good seed" is not the "word," as in the first parable (vv. 19,23), but rather that which the Word has produced (1 Pet. 1:23), that is, the children of the kingdom. These are providentially "sown" (v. 37), that is, scattered here and there in the "field" of the "world" (v. 38). The "world" here is both geographic and ethnic—the earth-world, and also the world of men. The wheat of God at once becomes the scene of Satan's activity. Where children of the kingdom are gathered, there, "among the wheat" (vv. 25,38,39), Satan sows "children of the wicked one," who profess to be children of the kingdom and, in outward ways, are so like the true children that only the angels may, in the end, be trusted to separate them (vv. 40-43). So great is Satan's power of deception that the tares often really suppose themselves to be children of the kingdom (7:21-23).

Many other parables and exhortations have this mingled condition in view (e.g. 22:11-14; 25:1-13,14-30; Lk. 18:10-14; Heb. 6:4-9). Indeed, it characterizes Matthew from ch. 13 to the end. The parable of the wheat and the tares is not a description of the world, but of that which professes to be the kingdom. Not all unbelievers are called children of the devil; only those who have willfully rejected the light are so designated (compare v. 38; Jn. 8:38-44).

13:15 converted. Literally *turned about*.

13:17 prophets. The O.T. prophets saw in one blended vision the rejection and crucifixion of the King (see Heb. 10:18, note), and also His glory as David's Son (see Zech. 12:8, note), but "what manner of time the Spirit of Christ which was in them did signify, when it testified beforehand the sufferings of Christ, and the glory that should follow," was not revealed to them—only that the vision was not for themselves (1 Pet. 1:10-12). That revelation Christ makes in these parables. A period of time is to intervene between His sufferings and His glory. That interval is occupied with the "mysteries of the kingdom of heaven" described here.

13:22 world. Greek *aiōn*. See Mk. 10:30, note.

27 So the servants of the householder came and said unto him, Sir, didst not thou sow good seed in thy field? from whence then hath it tares?

28 He said unto them, An enemy hath done this. The servants said unto him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up?

29 But he said, Nay; lest while ye gather up the tares, ye root up also the wheat with them.

30 Let both grow together until the harvest: and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather ye together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn.

(3) *The mustard seed (Mk. 4:30-32)*

31 ¶ Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is like to a grain of

mustard seed, which a man took, and sowed in his field:

32 Which indeed is the least of all seeds: but when it is grown, it is the greatest among herbs, and becometh a tree, so that the birds of the air come and lodge in the branches thereof.

(4) *The leaven (Lk. 13:20-21)*

33 ¶ Another parable spake he unto them; The kingdom of heaven is like unto leaven, which a woman took, and hid in three measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

34 All these things spake Jesus unto the multitude in parables; and without a parable spake he not unto them:

35 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying, I will open my mouth in par-

d Lk. 13:18-19

e Ezek. 17:22-24; 31:3-9; cp. Dan. 4:20-22

f See Mt. 3:2, note

g Leaven: v. 33; Mt. 16:6. (Gen. 19:3; Mt. 13:33, note)

h See Measures and Weights (N.T.), Acts 27:28, note

i 1 Cor. 5:6; Gal. 5:9

j Inspiration: v. 35; Mt. 13:7. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note); Ps. 78:2

a Cp. Mt. 3:12

b Cp. Phil. 3:16-19; 2 Th. 3:6; 2 Tim. 2:19

c See Mt. 3:2, note

13:30 to burn them. This will have its fulfillment at the end of the age (v. 40), when Christ returns to reign. The wicked will be destroyed. The Church, translated before the tribulation, will be gathered into the millennial kingdom, together with those living believers who have survived the tribulation period (v. 43; 24:13; 25:31,34) and the resur-

rected righteous men and women of all the previous ages.

13:31 Another parable. The parable of the mustard seed suggests the rapid but unsubstantial growth of the mystery aspect of the kingdom (see 13:3, note) from a small beginning (Acts 1:15; 2:41; 1 Cor. 1:26) to a great place on the earth.

13:33

THE MEANING OF LEAVEN IN SCRIPTURE, SUMMARY

It was common practice to retain a lump of leavened or fermented dough from a former baking and use it to leaven new dough. Under the Mosaic law, however, leaven was forbidden in bread used in the feast of unleavened bread and the passover (Ex. 12:8, 15-20; Lev. 23:6-8), and similar exclusion of leaven applied to offerings placed on the altar (Ex. 23:18; 34:25; Lev. 2:11; 6:17). The only exceptions were the use of leaven in the two wave-loaves offered as firstfruits (Lev. 23:17) and some of the cakes of bread offered with the peace-offerings (Lev. 7:13, note).

Leaven, which brings about fermentation, is uniformly regarded in Scripture as typifying the presence of impurity or evil (Ex. 12:15, 19; 13:7; Lev. 2:11; Dt. 16:4; Mt. 16:6, 12; Mk. 8:15; Lk. 12:1; 1 Cor. 5:6-9; Gal. 5:9). The two wave-loaves, representing Israel and the Gentiles as forming the Church, contained leaven in recognition of imperfections in the believers (see Lev. 23:17, note). The use of leaven in the three measurements of meal seems intended likewise to represent evil within the kingdom of heaven. The teaching that leaven in this parable represents the beneficent influence of the Gospel pervading the world has no Scriptural justification. Nowhere in Scripture does leaven represent good; the idea of a converted world at the end of the age is contradicted by the presence of tares among the wheat and bad fish among the good in the kingdom itself. Although Biblical truth has a beneficial moral influence on the world, the mingling of leaven is not the method of divine salvation or enlargement of the kingdom. Tares never become wheat. The parable is, therefore, a warning that true doctrine, represented by the meal, would be corrupted by false doctrine (compare 1 Tim. 4:1-3; 2 Tim. 2:17-18; 4:3-4; 2 Pet. 2:1-3).

Summary:

(1) Leaven, as a symbolic or typical substance, is always mentioned in the O.T. in an evil sense (Gen. 19:3, marg.).

(2) The use of the word in the N.T. explains its symbolic meaning. It is "malice and wickedness" as contrasted with "sincerity and truth" (1 Cor. 5:6-8). It is evil doctrine (Mt. 16:12) in its threefold form of Pharisaism, Sadduceism, and Herodianism (Mt. 16:6; Mk. 8:15). The leaven of the Pharisees was externalism in religion (Mt. 23:14-16, 23-28); of the Sadducees, skepticism as to the supernatural and as to the Scriptures (Mt. 22:23, 29); of the Herodians, worldliness—a Herod party among the Jews (Mt. 22:16-21; Mk. 3:6). And

(3) the use of the word in Mt. 13:33 is congruous with its meaning elsewhere in the Scriptures, as denoted in the paragraphs above.

ables; I will utter things which have been kept secret from the foundation of the world.

(Second mystery [vv. 24-30] explained)

a Or Explain. Mk. 4:33-34
 b See Mt. 8:20, note
 c See Mt. 3:2, note

36 Then Jesus sent the multitude away, and went into the house: and his disciples came unto him, saying, ^aDeclare unto us the parable of the tares of the field.

d Satan: vv. 38, 39; Mt. 16:23. (Gen. 3:1; Rev. 20:10, note)
 e See Mt. 24:3, note
 f Or age

37 He answered and said unto them, He that soweth the good seed is the ^bSon of man;

g See Heb. 1:4, note
 h Judgments (the seven): vv. 40-43; Mt. 13:49. (2 Sam. 7:14; Rev. 20:12, note)
 i See Mt. 8:20, note

38 The field is the world; the good seed are the children of the ^ckingdom; but the tares are the children of the ^dwicked one;

39 The enemy that sowed them is the ^ddevil; the harvest is the ^eend of the ^fworld; and the reapers are the ^gangels.

40 ^hAs therefore the tares are gathered and burned in the fire; so shall it be in the ^eend of this ^fworld.

41 The ⁱSon of man shall send forth his ^gangels, and they shall gather out of his ^ckingdom all things that offend, and them which do iniquity;

42 And shall cast them into a furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.

43 Then shall the ^jrighteous ^kshine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father. Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

(5) The hidden treasure

44 ¶ Again, the ^kkingdom of heaven is like unto ^ltreasure hid in a field; the which when a man hath found, he hideth, and for joy thereof goeth and ^mselleth all that he hath, and buyeth that field.

(6) The pearl of great price

45 ¶ Again, the ^kkingdom of heaven is like unto a merchant man, seeking ⁿgoodly pearls:

46 Who, when he had found one pearl of great price, went and sold all that he had, and bought it.

(7) The net

47 ¶ Again, the ^kkingdom of heaven is like unto a net, that was cast into the sea, and gathered of every ^okind:

48 Which, when it was full, they drew to shore, and sat down, and ^pgathered the good into vessels, but cast the bad away.

49 So shall it be at the ^qend of the ^rworld: the ^gangels shall come

j See Rom. 10:10, note
 k Cp. Dan. 12:3
 l Cp. Ex. 19:5
 m Cp. Isa. 53:4-10
 n Or fine
 o Mt. 22:9
 p Cp. Mt. 24:31; Mt. 25:31-46
 q See Mt. 24:3, note
 r Or age

13:35,38 world. Greek *kosmos*. See Mt. 4:8, note.

13:39,40,49 world. Greek *aiōn*. See Mk. 10:30, note.

13:41 iniquity. That is, lawlessness.

13:43 Then shall the righteous. The kingdom does not become the kingdom of the Father until Christ, having "put all enemies under His feet," including the last enemy, death, "delivered up the kingdom to God, even the Father" (1 Cor. 15:24-28). There is triumph over death at the first resurrection (1 Cor. 15:54-55), but death, "the last enemy," is not destroyed until the end of the millennium (Rev. 20:14).

13:45 pearls. The true Church is the pearl of great price. Its formation covers a large part of the period of the mysteries of the kingdom, and is itself called a mystery (Rom. 16:25-26; Eph. 3:3-12; 5:32; Col. 1:24-27). A pearl is an illustration of the Church:

(1) A pearl is formed by accretion, and that not mechanically but vitally, as Christ adds to the Church (Acts 2:41,47; 5:14; 11:24; Eph. 2:21; Col. 2:19). And

(2) Christ, having given Himself for the pearl, is now preparing it for presentation to Himself (Eph. 5:25-27). The kingdom is not the Church, but the true children of the kingdom during the fulfillment of these mysteries, baptized by one Spirit into one body (1 Cor. 12:12-13), compose the Church, the pearl.

13:44

THE PARABLE OF THE TREASURE

The interpretation of the parable of the treasure which makes the buyer of the field to be a sinner who is seeking Christ, has no warrant in the parable itself. The field is declared to be the world (v. 38). The seeking sinner does not buy, but forsakes the world to gain Christ. Furthermore, the sinner has nothing to sell; neither is Christ for sale or hidden in a field; nor, having found Christ, does the sinner hide Him again (compare Mk. 7:24; Acts 4:20). At every point the interpretation breaks down.

The field is the world (v. 38), which was purchased by our Lord at the priceless cost of His own blood in order that He might have the treasure (1 Pet. 1:18). As Israel was God's treasure in O.T. times (Ex. 19:5; Ps. 135:4), so there is at the present time "a remnant [of Israel] according to the election of grace" (Rom. 11:5). Those who compose the remnant are no longer reckoned as Jews (Gal. 3:28) but as members of the "one body" together with saved Gentiles (Eph. 2:14-18; 4:4) and thus Christ's inheritance (Eph. 1:18) and His joy (Heb. 12:2).

forth, and sever the wicked from among the just,

50 And shall cast them into the furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.

51 Jesus saith unto them, Have ye understood all these things? They say unto him, Yea, Lord.

(8) The householder

52 Then said he unto them, Therefore every scribe which is instructed unto the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man that is an householder, which bringeth forth out of his treasure things new and old.

Last visit to Nazareth

(Mk. 6:1-6; contrast Lk. 4:16-32)

53 ¶ And it came to pass, that when Jesus had finished these parables, he departed thence.

54 And when he was come into his own country, he taught them in their synagogue, insomuch that

they were astonished, and said, Whence hath this man this wisdom, and these mighty works?

55 Is not this the carpenter's son? is not his mother called Mary? and his brethren, James, and Joses, and Simon, and Judas?

56 And his sisters, are they not all with us? Whence then hath this man all these things?

57 And they were offended in him. But Jesus said unto them, A prophet is not without honour, save in his own country, and in his own house.

58 And he did not many mighty works there because of their unbelief.

V. The Ministry of the Rejected King, 14-23

Murder of John the Baptist (Mk. 6:14-29; Lk. 9:7-9)

14 At that time Herod the tetrarch heard of the fame of Jesus,

2 And said unto his servants, This is John the Baptist; he is risen from the dead; and therefore mighty works do shew forth themselves in him.

3 ¶ For Herod had laid hold on John, and bound him, and put him in prison for Herodias' sake, his brother Philip's wife.

4 For John said unto him, It is not lawful for thee to have her.

5 And when he would have put him to death, he feared the multitude, because they counted him as a prophet.

6 But when Herod's birthday was kept, the daughter of Herodias danced before them, and pleased Herod.

7 Whereupon he promised with an oath to give her whatsoever she would ask.

8 And she, being before instruct-

- f Jn. 7:15
- g Jn. 6:42; cp. Jn. 7:41,48,52
- h See Mt. 4:21, note
- i Mt. 11:6
- j See Lk. 24:19, note
- k Cp. Jn. 1:11; 5:43
- l Or except
- m Cp. Jn. 4:44-45
- n Jn. 5:44,46-47
- o Mt. 4:12
- p See Mk. 6:14, note

- a Or separate judgments (the seven): v. 49; Mt. 16:27. (2 Sam. 7:14; Rev. 20:12, note)
- b Or righteous. See Rom. 10:10, note
- c See Mk. 12:34, note
- d Or concerning
- e See Mt. 3:2, note

13:47

THE PARABLE OF THE NET

The parable of the net (literally "dragnet") presents, as does that of the wheat and the tares, the mystery of the kingdom as the sphere of profession, but with this difference: there Satan was the active agent; here the admixture is more the result of the tendency of a movement to gather to itself that which is not really of it. The kingdom of heaven is like a net which, cast into the sea of humanity, gathers of every kind, good and bad. These remain together in the net (v. 49) and not merely in the sea until the end of the age. It is not even a converted net, much less a converted sea. Much violence has been done to sound exegesis by the notion that the world is to be converted in this age. Against that notion stands our Lord's own interpretation of the parables of the sower, the wheat and the tares, and the net.

Such, then, is the mystery form of the kingdom (see Mt. 3:2, note; 6:33, note). It is the sphere of Christian profession during this age. It is a mingled body of true and false, wheat and tares, good and bad. It is defiled by formalism, doubt, and worldliness. But within it Christ sees the true children of the true kingdom who, at the end, are to "shine forth like the sun." In the great field, the world, He sees His treasure that He redeems for His own through His cross. Thus, in this aspect of the kingdom, He sees the Church, His body and bride composed of believing Israelites and Gentiles and for joy sells all that He has (2 Cor. 8:9) and buys the field, the treasure, and the pearl.

14:1 Herod. Herod Antipas, son of Herod, the Great. See Mk. 6:14, note.

14:3 Philip's. Herod Philip. See Mk. 6:14, note.

Herodias: the wife of Herod Antipas who plotted the murder of John the Baptist.

14:6 daughter. Salome. See Mk. 6:14, note.

ed of her mother, said, Give me here ^aJohn Baptist's head in a ^bcharger.

9 And the king was ^csorry: nevertheless for the oath's sake, and them which sat ^dwith him at meat, he commanded *it* to be given *her*.

10 And he sent, and beheaded John in the prison.

11 And his head was brought in a ^bcharger, and given to the ^edamsel: and she brought *it* to her mother.

12 And his disciples came, and took up the body, and buried it, and went and told Jesus.

13 ¶ When Jesus heard *of it*, he ^fdeparted thence by ^gship into a desert place ^hapart: and when the people had heard *thereof*, they followed him on foot out of the cities.

14 And Jesus went forth, and saw a great multitude, and was moved with ⁱcompassion toward them, and he healed their sick.

Five thousand fed (Mk. 6:32-44; Lk. 9:10-17; Jn. 6:1-14)

15 ¶ And when it was evening, his disciples came to him, saying, This is a desert place, and the time is now ^jpast; send the multitude away, that they may go into the villages, and buy themselves ^kvictuals.

16 But Jesus said unto them, **They need not depart; ^lgive ye them to eat.**

17 And they say unto him, We have here but five loaves, and two fishes.

18 He said, **Bring them hither to me.**

19 And he ^mcommanded the multitude to sit down on the grass, and took the five loaves, and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he ⁿblessed, and brake, and gave the loaves to *his* disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.

20 ^oAnd they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the fragments that ^premained twelve baskets full.

21 And they that had eaten were about five thousand men, beside women and children.

Jesus walks on the water (Mk. 6:45-52; Jn. 6:15-21)

22 ¶ And straightway Jesus constrained his disciples to get into a ^qship, and to go before him unto the other side, while he ^rsent the multitudes away.

23 And when he had sent the multitudes away, he went up into a ^smountain ^tapart to pray: and when the evening was come, he was there alone.

24 But the ^uship was now in the midst of the sea, tossed with waves: for the wind was contrary.

25 And in the fourth watch of the night Jesus went unto them, ^vwalking on the sea.

26 And when the disciples saw him walking on the sea, they were troubled, saying, ^wIt is a ^xspirit; and they cried out for fear.

27 But straightway Jesus spake unto them, saying, **Be of good ^ycheer; it is I; be not afraid.**

28 And Peter answered him and said, Lord, if it be thou, bid me come unto thee on the water.

29 And he said, **Come.** And when Peter was come down out of the ^zship, he ^{aa}walked on the water, to go to Jesus.

30 But when he saw the ^{ab}wind boisterous, he was afraid; and beginning to sink, he cried, saying, ^{ac}Lord, save me.

31 And immediately Jesus stretched forth *his* hand, and caught him, and said unto him, **O thou of ^{ad}little faith, wherefore didst thou ^{ae}doubt?**

32 And when they were come into the ^{af}ship, the wind ^{ag}ceased.

33 Then they that were in the ^{ah}ship came and worshipped him, saying, Of a truth thou art the ^{ai}Son of God.

Healing in Gennesaret (Mk. 6:53-56)

34 ¶ And when they were gone over, they came into the land of Gennesaret.

35 And when the men of that place had knowledge of him, they sent out into all that country round

a Or the head of John the Baptist. Acts 7:52

b Or platter

c Cp. Jud. 11:30-40; Dan. 6:13-17

d Or dining with him

e Or girl

f Mt. 12:15

g Or boat

h Or privately

i Mt. 9:36; Mk. 6:34

j Or late

k Or food

l vv. 16-21; cp. Mt. 15:32-39

m Cp. Jn. 2:5

n Jn. 6:23; cp. Jn. 11:41-42; 1 Cor. 11:24

o Miracles (N.T.): vv. 19-21, 24-33; Mt. 14:36. (Mt. 8:3; Acts 28:8, note)

p Cp. 2 Ki. 4:1-7, 42-44; Mt. 15:27

q Cp. Mk. 5:31

r Lk. 9:28; Jn. 6:15

s Cp. Acts 12:15

t Or ghost

u Acts 23:11; 27:22, 25, 36; cp. Ps. 46:1-5; Isa. 41:10; 43:1-2

v Cp. Lk. 8:22-25

w Bible prayers (N.T.): v. 30; Mt. 15:22. (Mt. 6:9; Lk. 11:2, note)

x Mt. 6:30; 8:26; cp. Jas. 1:6-7

y Cp. Mt. 21:21

z Ps. 2:7; Mt. 16:16; 27:54; Lk. 4:41; Jn. 1:49; 6:69; Acts 8:37; Rom. 1:4

about, and brought unto him all that were diseased;

36 And besought him that they might only ^atouch the hem of his garment: and as many as touched were ^bmade perfectly ^cwhole.

God's commandments versus man's tradition (Mk. 7:1-13)

15 Then came to Jesus scribes and Pharisees, which were of Jerusalem, saying,

2 Why do thy disciples transgress the ^dtradition of the elders? for they wash not their hands when they eat bread.

3 But he answered and said unto them, Why do ye also transgress the ^ecommandment of God by your tradition?

4 For God ^fcommanded, saying, Honour thy father and mother: and, He that curseth father or mother, let him die the death.

5 But ye say, Whosoever shall say to ^ghis father or ^hhis mother, *It is a gift*, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me;

6 And honour not his father or his mother, *he shall be free*. Thus have ye made the ⁱcommandment of God of ^jnone effect by your tradition.

7 Ye hypocrites, well did Esaias prophesy of you, ^ksaying,

8 This people draweth ^linigh unto me with their mouth, and honoureth me with ^mtheir lips; but their heart is far from me.

9 But in vain they do worship me, teaching ⁿfor doctrines the commandments of ^omen.

Diagnosis of the heart of man (Mk. 7:14-23)

10 ¶ And he called the multitude, and said unto them, **Hear, and understand:**

11 ^pNot that which goeth into the mouth defileth a man; but that which cometh out of the mouth, **this defileth a man.**

12 Then came his disciples, and

said unto him, Knowest thou that the ^qPharisees were offended, after they heard this saying?

13 But he answered and said, **Every plant, which my heavenly Father hath not planted, shall be rooted up.**

14 Let them alone: they be ^rblind leaders of the blind. And if the blind lead the blind, both shall fall into the ditch.

15 Then answered Peter and said unto him, ^sDeclare unto us this parable.

16 And Jesus said, **Are ye also yet without understanding?**

17 Do not ye yet understand, that whatsoever entereth in at the mouth goeth into the ^tbelly, and is cast out into the draught?

18 But those things which proceed out of the mouth come forth from the ^uheart; and they defile the man.

19 For out of the heart proceed ^vevil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, blasphemies:

20 These are ^wthe things which defile a man: but to eat with unwashen hands defileth not a man.

Jesus and the Syrophenician woman (Mk. 7:24-30)

21 ¶ Then Jesus went thence, and departed into the ^xcoasts of Tyre and Sidon.

22 And, behold, a woman of Canaan came out of the same ^ycoasts, and ^zcried unto him, saying, Have mercy on me, O Lord, *thou* ^{aa}son of David; my daughter is grievously vexed with a ^{ab}devil.

23 But he answered her not a word. And his disciples came and besought him, saying, Send her away; for she crieth after us.

24 But he answered and said, **I am not sent but unto the lost sheep of the ^{ac}house of Israel.**

25 Then came she and worshipped him, ^{ad}saying, Lord, ^{ae}help me.

a Mk. 5:24-34

b *Miracles* (N.T.): vv. 35-36; Mt. 15:28. (Mt. 8:3; Acts 28:8. note)

c Or well. Mt. 9:21-22; 12:13; 15:28,31

d Cp. Mt. 23:16-18; Lk. 11:38

e *Law of Moses*: vv. 3-4,6; Mt. 19:7. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note); Ex. 20:12; 21:17

f Ex. 20:1

g Or no. Cp. Prov. 28:24

h *Inspiration*: vv. 7-9; Mt. 16:4. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note); Isa. 29:13

i Or near

j Ps. 78:36; Ezek. 33:31

k Col. 2:22; Ti. 1:14

l Cp. Rom. 14:14-23; Col. 2:20-23; 1 Tim. 4:4-5; Ti. 1:15

m See Mt. 3:7, note 1

n Mt. 23:16,24; Lk. 6:39; Rom. 2:19

o Or Explain

p Or Stomach

q Mt. 12:34; see Mk. 7:21, note

r Prov. 6:14; Rom. 1:29-32; Gal. 5:19-21

s Cp. Col. 3:5,8

t Or borders

u *Bible prayers* (N.T.): vv. 22, 25; Mt. 15:27. (Mt. 6:9; Lk. 11:2, note)

v Mt. 1:1; 22:41-42; cp. Ps. 132:11

w Or demon. See Mt. 7:22, note

x Mt. 10:6; Rom. 15:8

y Cp. Ps. 145:18

15:4 die. Or surely die. Lev. 20:9; Dt. 27:16; Prov. 30:17; compare 1 Tim. 5:4-8.

15:5 gift. That is, dedicated to God. Mt. 5:23-24.

15:16 yet. Or even yet.

Tyre and Sidon: Two ancient Phoenician cities located north of Palestine on the east coast of the Mediterranean Sea.

26 But he answered and said, **It is not ^ameet to take the children's bread, and to cast it to ^bdogs.**

27 And she ^csaid, Truth, Lord: yet the dogs eat of the crumbs which fall from their masters' table.

28 Then Jesus answered and said unto her, **O woman, ^dgreat is thy ^efaith: be it unto thee even ^fas thou wilt.** And her daughter was ^gmade ^hwhole from that very hour.

Further healing (cp. Mk. 7:31-37)

29 And Jesus departed from thence, and came ⁱnigh unto the sea of Galilee; and went up into a mountain, and sat down there.

30 And great multitudes came unto him, having with them *those that were lame, blind, dumb, maimed, and many others, and ^jcast them down at Jesus' ^kfeet; and he healed them:*

31 Inasmuch that the multitude wondered, when they saw the dumb to speak, the maimed to be ^lwhole, the lame to walk, and the blind to see: and they ^mglorified the God of Israel.

Four thousand fed (Mk. 8:1-9)

32 ¶ Then Jesus called his disciples *unto him, and said, I have ⁿcompassion on the multitude, because they continue with me now three days, and have nothing to eat: and I will not send them away fasting, lest they faint in the way.*

33 And his disciples say unto him, Whence should we have so much bread in the wilderness, as to fill so great a ^omultitude?

34 And Jesus saith unto them, **How many loaves have ye?** And they said, Seven, and a few little fishes.

35 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the ground.

36 And he took the seven loaves and the fishes, and gave thanks, and brake *them*, and gave to his disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.

37 ^pAnd they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the

broken ^qmeat that was left seven baskets full.

38 And they that did eat were four thousand men, beside women and children.

39 And he sent away the multitude, and ^rtook ship, and came into the ^scoasts of Magdala.

The blind Pharisees rebuked (Mk. 8:10-14)

16 The ^tPharisees also with the ^uSadducees came, and ^vtempting desired him that he would shew them a sign from heaven.

2 He answered and said unto them, **When it is evening, ye say, *It will be fair weather: for the sky is red.***

3 **And in the morning, *It will be foul weather to day: for the sky is red and ^wlowring. O ye hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the sky; but can ye not ^xdiscern the signs of the ^ytimes?***

4 **A wicked and adulterous ^zgeneration seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given unto it, but the ^{aa}sign of the prophet Jonas.** And he left them, and departed.

5 And when his disciples were come to the other side, they had forgotten to take bread.

Symbol of leaven explained (Mk. 8:15-21)

6 ¶ Then Jesus said unto them, **Take heed and beware of the ^{ab}leaven of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees.**

7 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, *It is because we have taken no bread.*

8 *Which* when Jesus perceived, he said unto them, **O ye of little faith, why reason ye among yourselves, because ye have brought no bread?**

9 **Do ye not yet understand, neither ^{ac}remember the five loaves of the five thousand, and how many baskets ye took up?**

10 ^{ad}Neither the seven loaves of the four thousand, and ^{ae}how many baskets ye took up?

- a Or right
- b Mt. 7:6
- c Bible prayers (N.T.): v. 27; Mt. 26:39, (Mt. 6:9; Lk. 11:2, note)
- d Lk. 7:9; contrast Mk. 6:6
- e Faith: v. 28; Mt. 17:20, (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)
- f Cp. Mt. 9:27-29; 21:21-22; Lk. 4:25-27
- g Miracles (N.T.): vv. 21-28, 32-39; 16:9-10; Mt. 17:18, (Mt. 8:3; Acts 28:8, note)
- h Or well
- i Or near
- j Or put
- k Mk. 7:25; Lk. 7:38; 8:41; 10:39
- l Lk. 5:25, 26; 19:37-38; cp. Mt. 11:20-24
- m Mt. 9:36; 14:14; 20:34; cp. Ps. 86:15; 111:4; 145:8
- n Cp. Mt. 14:15-21

- o Or pieces
- p Or got into a boat
- q Or borders
- r See Mt. 3:7, note 1
- s See Mt. 3:7, note 2
- t Or testing, Test-Tempt: v. 1; Mt. 19:3, (Gen. 3:1; Jas. 1:14, note)
- u Or overcast
- v Cp. Jer. 8:7
- w Prov. 30:12; cp. Mt. 21:23-27
- x Inspiration: v. 4; Mt. 19:4, (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)
- y Leaven: v. 6; Mt. 16:11, (Gen. 19:3; Mt. 13:33, note); Lk. 12:1; cp. 1 Cor. 5:6-8; Gal. 5:9
- z Mt. 14:15-21; Mk. 6:30-44; Lk. 9:10-17; Jn. 6:1-14
- aa Mt. 15:32-38; Mk. 8:1-9

11 How is it that ye do not understand that I spake *it* not to you concerning bread, that ye should beware of the ^aleaven of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees?

12 Then understood they how that he bade *them* not beware of the ^aleaven of bread, but of the ^bdoctrine of the ^cPharisees and of the ^dSadducees.

Peter's confession of Christ
(Mk. 8:27-30; Lk. 9:18-21;
cp. Jn. 6:68-69)

13 ¶ When Jesus came into the ^ecoasts of Cæsarea Philippi, he asked his disciples, saying, ¶ **Whom do ^gmen say that I the ^hSon of man am?**

14 And they said, Some say that *thou art* ⁱJohn the Baptist: some, Elias; and others, Jeremias, or ^jone of the prophets.

15 He saith unto them, **But whom say ^kye that I am?**

16 And Simon Peter answered and said, Thou art the ^lChrist, the Son of the living God.

First mention of the Church

17 And Jesus answered and said unto him, **Blessed art thou, Simon**

Bar-jona: for ^mflesh and blood hath not revealed *it* unto thee, but my ⁿFather which is in heaven.

18 And I say also unto thee, That thou art Peter, and upon this ^orock I will build my ^pchurch; and the gates of ^qhell shall not prevail against it.

19 And I will give unto thee the ^rkeys of the ^skingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.

20 Then charged he his disciples that they should tell no man that he was Jesus the Christ.

Christ foretells His death and resurrection
(Mk. 8:31-33; Lk. 9:22)

21 ¶ From that time forth began Jesus to shew unto his disciples, how that he must go unto Jerusalem, and ^tsuffer many things of the elders and chief priests and ^uscribes, and be killed, and be raised again the third day.

22 Then Peter took him, and began to rebuke him, saying, Be it far from thee, Lord: this shall not be unto thee.

23 But he turned, and said unto Peter, **Get thee behind me, ^vSatan:**

- a Leaven: vv. 11,12; Mk. 8:15; (Gen. 19:3; Mt. 13:33, note); Lk. 12:1; cp. 1 Cor. 5:6-8; Gal. 5:9
b Cp. Gal. 1:6-9; Col. 2:4,18
c See Mt. 3:7, note 1
d See Mt. 3:7, note 2
e Or borders
f Cp. Mt. 21:10
g Cp. Jn. 5:41
h vv. 27,28; see Mt. 8:20, note
i Mt. 14:2
j Mt. 21:11
k Jn. 6:67
l Mt. 14:33; Jn. 6:69; Acts 8:37; 9:20; cp. Mt. 26:69-75

- m Cp. Jn. 6:63-65
n Mt. 11:27; 1 Cor. 2:10; Gal. 1:16; cp. Jn. 1:12-13; 1 Jn. 4:15; 5:1,5
o Christ (Rock): v. 18; Mt. 21:42; (Gen. 49:24; 1 Pet. 2:8, note)
p Church (the true): v. 18; Acts 2:47; (Mt. 16:18; Heb. 12:23, note)
q Or hades. See Lk. 16:23, note
r Mk. 13:34
s Kingdom (N.T.): v. 19; Mt. 16:27; (Mt. 2:2; 1 Cor. 15:24, note)
t Mt. 17:12; 20:17-19
u See Mt. 2:4, note
v Satan: v. 23; Mt. 25:41; (Gen. 3:1; Rev. 20:10, note)

16:17 Bar-jona. Meaning *son of Jonah*.

16:18 Peter. In the Greek there is a play upon words in this statement: "Thou art Peter [*petros*, a stone], and upon this rock [*petra*, a massive rock] I will build my church." It is upon Christ Himself that the Church is built. See what the Apostle Peter writes (1 Pet. 2:4-8); compare also Paul's statement (1 Cor. 3:11). **church.** The word "church" (Greek *ekklesiá*, from a verb meaning to call out) is used of any assembly and in itself implies no more than a gathering of people who have been called forth, e.g. the town meeting at Ephesus (Acts 19:41), and Israel, called out of Egypt and assembled in the wilderness (Acts 7:38). Israel was a "church," but not in any sense the N.T. church—the primary point of similarity being that both were "called out" and by the same God. See Acts 7:38 and Heb. 12:23, notes.

16:20 charged. The disciples had been proclaiming Jesus as the Christ, that is, the covenanted King of a kingdom promised to the Jews and at hand. The Church, on the contrary, must be built upon testimony to Him as crucified, risen from the dead, ascended, and made "head over all things to the church" (Eph. 1:20-23). The former testimony was ended; the new testimony was not yet ready because the blood of the new covenant had not yet been shed, but our Lord began to speak of His death and resurrection (v. 21). It is a turning point of immense significance. **Jesus.** Many manuscripts omit the word *Jesus*.

16:19 THE KEYS OF THE KINGDOM

These are not the keys of the Church but of the kingdom of heaven in the sense of ch. 13, that is, the sphere of Christian profession. A key is a badge of power or authority (compare Isa. 22:22; Rev. 3:7). The apostolic history explains and limits this trust, for it was Peter who opened the door of Christian opportunity to Israel on the Day of Pentecost (Acts 2:38-42) and to Gentiles in the house of Cornelius (Acts 10:34-48). There was no assumption by Peter of any other authority (Acts 15:7-11). In the council James, not Peter, seems to have presided (Acts 15:19; compare Gal. 2:11-14). Peter claimed no more for himself than to be an apostle by gift (1 Pet. 1:1) and an elder by office (1 Pet. 5:1).

The power of binding and loosing was shared (Mt. 18:18) by the apostles and other believers (Jn. 20:22-23, where see note; compare Lk. 24:33). An illustration of Peter's use of this authority as related to forgiveness (Jn. 20:23) is given in Acts 10:43. See also Paul's use of it in Acts 13:38-39. The keys of death and the place of departed spirits are held by the Lord Jesus Christ alone (Rev. 1:18).

thou art an offence unto me: for thou savourest not the things that be of God, but those that be of men.

Cost of discipleship
(Mk. 8:34-38; Lk. 9:23-26)

24 ¶ Then said Jesus unto his disciples, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me.

25 For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: and whosoever will lose his life for my sake shall find it.

26 For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

27 For the Son of man shall come in the glory of his Father with his angels; and then he shall reward every man according to his works.

28 Verily I say unto you, There be some standing here, which shall not taste of death, till they see the Son of man coming in his kingdom.

The transfiguration:
a foreview of the future kingdom
(Mk. 9:2-13; Lk. 9:28-36)

17 And after six days Jesus taketh Peter, James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up into an high mountain apart,

2 And was transfigured before them: and his face did shine as the sun, and his raiment was white as the light.

3 And, behold, there appeared unto them Moses and Elias talking with him.

4 Then answered Peter, and said unto Jesus, Lord, it is good for us to be here: if thou wilt, let us make here three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias.

5 While he yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold a voice out of the cloud, which said, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased; hear ye him.

6 And when the disciples heard it, they fell on their face, and were sore afraid.

7 And Jesus came and touched them, and said, Arise, and be not afraid.

8 And when they had lifted up their eyes, they saw no man, save Jesus only.

9 And as they came down from the mountain, Jesus charged them, saying, Tell the vision to no man, until the Son of man be risen again from the dead.

10 And his disciples asked him, saying, Why then say the scribes that Elias must first come?

11 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Elias truly shall first come, and restore all things.

12 But I say unto you, That Elias is come already, and they knew him not, but have done unto him what-

j Resurrection: vv. 3,9; Mt. 22:23. (2 Ki. 4:35; 1 Cor. 15:52, note)

k Or booths

l Jn. 12:28-30

m Mt. 3:17; 2 Pet. 1:17

n Or very much

o Or except

p Or is raised

q Mal. 4:5; Mt. 11:14; Lk. 1:17

a Acts 14:22; 2 Cor. 4:10-11; 2 Tim. 3:12

b 1 Pet. 2:21

c Lk. 12:20-21; cp. Jas. 5:1-6

d Christ (second advent): vv. 27-28; Mt. 19:28. (Dt. 30:3; Acts 1:11, note)

e Kingdom (N.T.): vv. 27-28; 17:1-5; Mt. 18:1. (Mt. 2:2; 1 Cor. 15:24, note); cp. Rev. 1:13-16

f Rewards: v. 27; Mt. 24:47. (Dan. 12:3; 1 Cor. 3:14, note)

g Judgments (the seven): v. 27; Mt. 22:13. (2 Sam. 7:14; Rev. 20:12, note)

h See Mt. 4:21, note

i Or privately

17:2 CHRIST'S TRANSFIGURATION

The transfiguration scene contains, in miniature, all the elements of the future kingdom in manifestation (2 Pet. 1:15-21):

(1) the Lord Jesus, not in humiliation but in glory (v. 2);

(2) Moses, in glory, representative of the redeemed who have passed through death into the kingdom (Mt. 13:43; compare Lk. 9:30-31);

(3) Elijah, in glory, representative of the redeemed who have entered the kingdom by translation (1 Cor. 15:50-53; 1 Th. 4:13-17);

(4) Peter, James, and John, not glorified, representatives, for the moment, of Israel in the flesh in the future kingdom (Ezek. 37:21-27); and

(5) the multitude at the foot of the mountain (v. 14), representative of those who are to be brought into the kingdom after it is established over Israel (Isa. 11:10-12; etc.).

16:26 world. Greek kosmos. See Mt. 4:8, note.

Moses: saved from the water. The great leader of the Israelites who led them out of slavery in Egypt to the Promised Land.

17:10 Compare Mal. 3:1; 4:5-6; Mt. 11:14; Mk. 9:11-13; Lk. 1:17. All the passages must be taken together.

(1) Christ confirms the specific and still unfulfilled prophecy of Mal. 4:5-6: "Elias truly shall first come, and restore all things." Here, as in Malachi, the prediction fulfilled in John the Baptist, and that yet to be fulfilled in Elijah, are kept distinct.

(2) But John the Baptist had come already, and with a ministry so completely in the spirit and power of Elijah's future ministry (Lk. 1:17) that in a typical sense, it could be said: "Elijah is come already." Compare Mt. 10:40; Phile. 12,17, where the same thought of identification, although still preserving personal distinction, occurs (compare Jn. 1:21).

soever they ^alisted. Likewise shall also the Son of man suffer of them.

13 Then the disciples understood that he spake unto them of John the Baptist.

*The powerless disciples:
the mighty Christ
(Mk. 9:14-29; Lk. 9:37-43)*

14 ¶ And when they were come to the multitude, there came to him a *certain* man, ^bkneeling down to him, and saying,

15 Lord, have mercy on my son: for he is ^clunatick, and ^dsore vexed: for ^eofttimes he falleth into the fire, and ^foft into the water.

16 And I brought him to thy disciples, and they could not cure him.

17 Then Jesus answered and said, ^o *faithless and ^hperverse generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I ⁱsuffer you? bring him hither to me.*

18 And Jesus ^jrebuked the ^kdevil; and he departed out of him: and the child was ^lcured from that very hour.

19 Then came the disciples to Jesus ^mapart, and said, ⁿWhy could not we cast him out?

20 And Jesus said unto them, *Because of your unbelief: for verily I say unto you, If ye have ^ofaith as a grain of mustard seed, ye shall say unto this mountain, ^pRemove hence to yonder place; and it shall ^qremove; and nothing shall be impossible unto you.*

21 Howbeit this kind goeth not out ^rbut by prayer and ^sfasting.

*Jesus again foretells
His death and resurrection
(Mk. 9:30-32; Lk. 9:43-45)*

22 ¶ And while they abode in Galilee, Jesus said unto them, *The ^tSon of man shall be ^ubetrayed into the hands of men:*

23 *And they shall kill him, and the third day he shall be raised again. And they were exceeding ^vsorry.*

*The miracle of the tribute money
from the mouth of a fish
(cp. Mk. 12:13-17)*

24 ¶ And when they were come to Capernaum, they that received ^vtribute *money* came to Peter, and said, Doth not your master pay tribute?

25 He saith, Yes. And when he was come into the house, Jesus ^wprevented him, saying, *What thinkest thou, Simon? of whom do the kings of the earth take custom or tribute? of their own ^xchildren, or of ^ystrangers?*

26 Peter saith unto him, Of strangers. Jesus saith unto him, *Then are the ^xchildren free.*

27 *Notwithstanding, lest we should offend them, go thou to the sea, and cast an hook, and take up the fish that first cometh up; and when thou hast opened his mouth, thou shalt ^zfind a ^zpiece of money: that take, and give unto them for me and thee.*

*Childlike faith necessary for
entrance into the kingdom of heaven
(Mk. 9:33-41; Lk. 9:46-50)*

18 At the same time came the disciples unto Jesus, saying, Who is the ^{aa}greatest in the ^{bb}kingdom of heaven?

2 And Jesus called a little ^{cc}child unto him, and set him in the midst of them,

3 And said, *Verily I say unto you, Except ye be converted, and become as little children, ye shall not enter into the ^{bb}kingdom of heaven.*

4 *Whosoever therefore shall humble himself as this little child, the same is greatest in the ^{bb}kingdom of heaven.*

5 *And whoso shall receive one such little child in my name receiveveth me.*

6 *But whoso shall offend one of these little ones which believe in me, it were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and *that* he were drowned in the depth of the sea.*

a Or desired

b Mk. 1:40

c Or epileptic

d Or greatly

e Cp. Mt. 15:22

f Or often

g Cp. Jn. 20:27

h Dt. 32:5; Phil. 2:15

i Or bear with

j Lk. 4:41

k Or demon. See Mt. 7:22, note

l *Miracles* (N.T.): vv. 14-18; Mt. 17:27; (Mt. 8:3; Acts 28:8, note)

m Or privately

n v. 16

o *Faith*: vv. 19-21; Mt. 21:32. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)

p Or Move

q Or except

r Cp. Acts 13:2-3; 1 Cor. 7:5

s See Mt. 8:20, note

t Mt. 20:17-19; Mk. 9:31; 10:33; Lk. 18:31-33; Acts 2:23

u Mt. 26:22; Jn. 16:6

v See Coinage (N.T.), Mt. 5:26, note; cp. Ex. 30:13

w Or spake first to

x Or sons

y Isa. 60:10-17; cp. Isa. 49:22-23

z *Miracles* (N.T.): vv. 24-27; Mt. 19:2. (Mt. 8:3; Acts 28:8, note)

aa Lk. 22:24-27; cp. Mt. 20:20-28

bb *Kingdom* (N.T.): vv. 1-4; Mt. 18:23. (Mt. 2:2; 1 Cor. 15:24, note)

cc Mt. 19:14; Mk. 10:15; Lk. 18:14-17; cp. Ps. 131:2; 1 Cor. 14:20

17:20 **unbelief**. Literally *lack of faith*. Mt. 16:8; 21:21; Lk. 17:6.

17:21 Some reliable mss. omit v. 21.

17:27 **offend**. Literally *cause them to stumble*.

18:3 **be converted**. Literally *turned about*.

18:6,8,9 **offend**. Literally *stumble*.

*The Father's concern for His own:
parable of the lost sheep
(Lk. 15:3-7)*

7 ¶ Woe unto the world because of offences! for it must needs be that offences come; but woe to that man by whom the offence cometh!

8 Wherefore ^aif thy hand or thy foot offend thee, cut them off, and cast *them* from thee: it is better for thee to enter into ^blife ^chalt or maimed, rather than having two hands or two feet to be cast into everlasting fire.

9 And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast *it* from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life with one eye, rather than having two eyes to be cast into hell fire.

10 Take heed that ye despise not one of these little ones; for I say unto you, That in heaven their ^dangels do always behold the face of my Father which is in heaven.

11 For the ^eSon of man is ^fcome to ^gsave that which was lost.

12 How think ye? ^hif a man have an hundred sheep, and one of them be gone astray, doth he not leave the ninety and nine, and goeth into the mountains, and seeketh that which is gone astray?

13 And if so be that he find it, verily I say unto you, he rejoiceth more of that *sheep*, than of the ninety and nine which went not astray.

14 Even so it is not the ⁱwill of your Father which is in heaven, that one of these little ones should perish.

*Discipline and forgiveness
in the church; agreement in prayer
(Lk. 17:3-4)*

15 ¶ Moreover if thy ^jbrother shall ^ktrespass against thee, go and tell him his fault between thee and him alone: if he shall hear thee, thou hast gained thy brother.

16 But if he will not hear *thee*, *then* take with thee one or two more, that in the mouth of ^ltwo or

three witnesses every word may be established.

17 And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell *it* unto the church: but if he neglect to hear the church, let him be unto thee as an ^mheathen man and a ⁿpublican.

18 Verily I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall ^obind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.

19 Again I say unto you, That if two of you shall agree on earth as touching any thing that they shall ^pask, it shall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven.

20 For where two or three are gathered ^qtogether in my name, there am I in the midst of them.

21 ¶ Then came Peter to him, and said, Lord, how ^roft shall my brother ^ssin against me, and I ^tforgive him? till seven times?

22 Jesus saith unto him, I say not unto thee, Until seven times: but, Until ^useventy times seven.

23 ¶ Therefore is the ^vkingdom of heaven ^wlikened unto a certain king, which would take account of his servants.

24 And when he had begun to reckon, one was brought unto him, which owed him ten thousand ^xtalents.

25 But forasmuch as he had ^ynot to pay, his lord commanded him to be sold, and his wife, and children, and all that he had, and payment to be made.

26 The servant therefore fell down, and worshipped him, saying, Lord, have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

27 Then the lord of that servant was moved with compassion, and loosed him, and ^zforgave him the debt.

28 But the same servant went out, and found one of his fellow-servants, which owed him an hundred ^{aa}pence: and he laid hands on him,

a Mt. 5:29,30

b Life (eternal): vv. 8,9; Mt. 19:16. (Mt. 7:14; Rev. 22:19, note)

c Or lame

d See Heb. 1:4, note

e See Mt. 8:20, note

f Christ (first advent): v. 11; Mt. 21:5. (Gen. 3:15; Acts 1:11, note)

g See Rom. 1:16, note

h Parables (N.T.): vv. 12-14,23-35; Mt. 20:1. (Mt. 5:13; Lk. 21:29, note)

i 1 Tim. 2:4

j Lev. 19:17; Gal. 6:1-2; Eph. 4:30-32; Jas. 5:19-20

k See Rom. 3:23, note

l Dt. 19:15; Jn. 8:17; 2 Cor. 13:1; 1 Tim. 5:19; cp. Mt. 18:19

m Cp. 1 Cor. 5:9-13

n Or tax collector

o Jn. 20:22-23; see Mt. 16:19, note

p 1 Jn. 3:22; 5:14; cp. 1 Pet. 3:7

q Acts 20:7; 1 Cor. 14:26

r Or often. Cp. v. 15

s See Rom. 3:23, note

t Forgiveness: vv. 21-22,27; Mt. 18:32. (Lev. 4:20; Mt. 26:28, note)

u Mt. 6:14; Mk. 11:25; Col. 3:13; cp. Ps. 78:40

v Kingdom (N.T.): vv. 23-34; Mt. 19:12. (Mt. 2:2; 1 Cor. 15:24, note)

w See Coinage (N.T.), Mt. 5:26, note

x Or nothing. Cp. Rom. 3:19-20; 5:8

y Or denarii. See Coinage (N.T.), Mt. 5:26, note

18:7 world. Greek kosmos. See Mt. 4:8, note.

18:8 everlasting. Literally the everlasting.

18:9 hell fire. Greek geenna. See Mt. 5:22, note. Literally the gehenna of fire.

18:11 lost. Greek apollumi. See Jn. 3:16, note.

18:17 church. Or assembly. Compare 1 Cor. 5:3-5; 6:1-5.

18:23 take account. That is, make settlement with.

and took *him* by the throat, saying, Pay me that thou owest.

29 And his fellowservant fell down at his feet, and besought him, saying, Have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

30 And he ^awould not: but went and cast him into prison, till he should pay the debt.

31 So when his fellowservants saw what was done, they were very sorry, and came and told unto their lord all that was done.

32 Then his lord, after that he had called him, said unto him, O thou wicked servant, I ^bforgave thee ^call that debt, because thou ^ddesiredst me:

33 Shouldest not thou also have had compassion on thy fellowservant, even as I had pity on thee?

34 And his lord was ^ewroth, and delivered him to the ^ftormentors, till he should pay all that was due unto him.

35 So likewise shall my heavenly Father do also unto you, if ye from your hearts ^bforgive not every one his brother their trespasses.

Jesus teaches concerning divorce
(cp. 5:31-32; Mk. 10:1-12; Lk. 16:18; Rom. 7:1-3; 1 Cor. 7:10-16)

19 And it came to pass, that when Jesus had finished these sayings, he ^gdeparted from Galilee, and came into the ^hcoasts of Judæa beyond Jordan;

2 And great multitudes followed him; and he ⁱhealed them there.

3 ¶ The Pharisees also came unto him, ^jtempting him, and saying unto him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife for every cause?

4 And he answered and said unto them, Have ye not ^kread, ^lthat he which made *them* at the beginning made them *male* and *female*,

5 And said, For this cause shall a man leave father and mother, and shall cleave to his wife: and ^mthey ⁿtwain shall be one flesh?

6 Wherefore they are no more

^otwain, but one flesh. What therefore God hath joined together, let not man put asunder.

7 They say unto him, Why did Moses then ^pcommand to give a writing of divorcement, and to put her away?

8 He saith unto them, Moses because of the ^qhardness of your hearts ^rsuffered you to put away your ^swives: but from the beginning it was not so.

9 And I say unto you, Whosoever shall put away his wife, except *it be* for fornication, and shall marry another, committeth adultery: and whoso marrieth her which is put away doth commit adultery.

10 ¶ His disciples say unto him, If the case of the man be so with *his* wife, it is not good to marry.

11 But he said unto them, ^tAll men cannot receive this saying, ^usave *they* to whom it is given.

12 For there are some eunuchs, which were so born from *their* mother's womb: and there are some eunuchs, which were made eunuchs of men: and there be eunuchs, which have ^vmade themselves eunuchs for the ^wkingdom of heaven's ^xsake. He that is able to receive *it*, let him receive *it*.

Jesus blesses little children
(Mk. 10:13-16; Lk. 18:15-17)

13 ¶ Then were there brought unto him little children, that he should put *his* hands on them, and pray: and the disciples ^yrebuked them.

14 But Jesus said, ^zSuffer little children, and forbid them not, to come unto me: for of ^{aa}such is the ^wkingdom of heaven.

15 And he laid *his* hands on them, and departed thence.

The rich young ruler (Mk. 10:17-27; Lk. 18:18-27; cp. Lk. 10:25-30)

16 ¶ And, behold, one came and said unto him, Good Master, what

a Cp. Eph. 4:31-32; Col. 3:12-13

b Forgiveness: vv. 32,35; Mt. 26:28. (Lev. 4:20; Mt. 26:28, note)

c Lk. 7:41-43

d Or besoughtest

e Or angry

f Or inquisitors

g Jn. 10:40

h Or borders

i Miracles (N.T.): v. 2; Mt. 20:34. (Mt. 8:3; Acts 28:8, note)

j Or testing. Test-Tempt. v. 3; Mt. 22:18. (Gen. 3:1; Jas. 1:14, note)

k Inspiration: vv. 4-6; Mt. 21:4. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

l Cp. Jn. 1:3; Eph. 3:9

m Gen. 2:24; 1 Cor. 6:16; cp. Eph. 5:21-33

n Or two

o Or two

p Law (of Moses): vv. 7-8; Mt. 19:18. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)

q Heb. 3:15; cp. Rom. 8:3; Heb. 7:18-19

r Or permitted

s Mal. 2:16

t vv. 11-12; cp. Jn. 16:12; 1 Cor. 7:2-6,9

u Or except

v 1 Cor. 7:7-8,17; cp. 1 Tim. 4:1-3

w Kingdom (N.T.): v. 12,14; Mt. 19:23. (Mt. 2:2; 1 Cor. 15:24, note)

x Cp. 1 Cor. 7:32-35

y Mt. 20:31

z Or Permit

aa Mt. 18:3-4; cp. 1 Pet. 2:2

18:34 Here is justice on the ground of law. Compare the grace of God offered to sinners (Rom. 3:21-26; 6:23; see also Jn. 1:17, note).

19:4 Have ye not read . . . Compare Gen. 1:27;

2:23-24. Observe in vv. 4-6 Jesus' confirmation of the Genesis narrative of the creation.

19:8 Moses. Compare Dt. 24:1-4. Our Lord here confirms the Mosaic authorship of Deuteronomy.

- a Cp. Rom. 7:18
- b Life (eternal): vv. 16,17; Mt. 19:29. (Mt. 7:14; Rev. 22:19, note)
- c Ps. 25:8; 34:8; Nah. 1:7; Rom. 2:4
- d Lev. 18:5; Dt. 4:40; 6:17; 7:11; 11:22; 28:9; Gal. 3:10; cp. Rom. 3:19; 10:1-5
- e Law (of Moses): vv. 18-20; Mt. 22:24. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)
- f Lev. 19:18; Mt. 5:43; 22:39; Lk. 10:29-37; Rom. 13:9; Gal. 5:14; Jas. 2:8
- g Phil. 3:6-7; contrast vv. 7-9
- h See Mt. 5:48, note
- i Mt. 13:22; 1 Tim. 6:9-10; Jas. 5:1-3; cp. Jas. 2:5
- j Or with difficulty
- k Cp. Jn. 3:5

a good thing shall I do, that I may have b eternal life?

17 And he said unto him, Why callest thou me good? there is none c good but one, that is, God: but if thou wilt enter into life, d keep the commandments.

18 He saith unto him, e Which? Jesus said, Thou shalt do no murder, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness,

19 Honour thy father and thy mother: and, Thou shalt love thy f neighbour as thyself.

20 The young man saith unto him, All these things have I g kept from my youth up: what lack I yet?

21 Jesus said unto him, If thou wilt be h perfect, go and sell that thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come and follow me.

22 But when the young man heard that saying, he went away sorrowful: for he had great possessions.

23 ¶ Then said Jesus unto his disciples, Verily I say unto you, That a i rich man shall /hardly k enter into the k kingdom of heaven.

24 And again I say unto you, It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, m than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

25 When his disciples heard it, they were exceedingly amazed, saying, Who then can be n saved?

26 But Jesus beheld them, and said unto them, With men this is impossible; but with God all things are o possible.

The apostles' reward now and in the future kingdom (Mk. 10:28-31; Lk. 18:28-30)

27 ¶ Then answered Peter and said unto him, Behold, we have forsaken all, and followed thee; what shall we have therefore?

28 And Jesus said unto them, Verily I say unto you, That ye which have followed me, in the regeneration p when the Son of man shall sit in the q throne of his glory, ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

29 And every one that hath forsaken houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my name's sake, shall receive an hundredfold, and shall inherit everlasting r life.

30 But s many that are first shall be last; and the last shall be first.

Parable of the labourers

20 For the q kingdom of heaven is t like unto a man that is an householder, which went out early in the morning to hire labourers into his vineyard.

- l Kingdom (N.T.): vv. 23-24; Mt. 19:28. (Mt. 2:2; 1 Cor. 15:24, note)
- m Cp. Mt. 7:13-14
- n Cp. Mt. 13:3-9; see Rom. 1:16, note
- o Gen. 18:14; Num. 11:23; Isa. 59:1; Jer. 32:17
- p Christ (second advent): v. 28; Mt. 23:39. (Dt. 30:3; Acts 1:11, note)
- q Kingdom (N.T.): vv. 27-28; 20:1-16; Mt. 20:21. (Mt. 2:2; 1 Cor. 15:24, note); Mt. 25:31; Lk. 1:31-33; Rev. 3:21
- r Life (eternal): v. 29; Mt. 25:46. (Mt. 7:14; Rev. 22:19, note)
- s Mt. 20:16; Lk. 13:30; cp. Mt. 21:31
- t Parables (N.T.): vv. 1-16; Mt. 21:28. (Mt. 5:13; Lk. 21:29, note); Mt. 21:33; cp. Isa. 5:7; Mt. 28:19; Jn. 15:1-5

19:16 MISTAKES OF THE RICH YOUNG MAN

The rich young man made four mistakes, each of which was met by the Lord with unerring wisdom:

(1) His mistake about the Person of Christ, thinking Him only a good teacher, was answered by the inescapable dilemma—either He is God or He is not a good man (v. 17).

(2) His mistake about the way of eternal life, supposing it could be earned by works, was met by confronting him with the high demands of divine law (v. 17).

(3) His mistake about himself, thinking he had kept the law (v. 20), was answered by testing him as to works of righteousness (v. 21) and opening his eyes to his failure (v. 22). And

(4) his most tragic mistake was in not heeding the final words of Christ, "Come and follow me" (v. 21); for therein was offered gracious hope for a sinner.

In the Lord's explanation to the disciples, after the incident, He made it clear that salvation is never won by human attainment, but that "with God all things are possible" (vv. 24-26)—even the salvation of those who love riches. Salvation has always been by God's grace to the sinner, through his faith in Christ's atoning sacrifice. See Jn. 1:17, note.

19:24 **needle.** Greek *raphis*, a sewing needle.

19:28 **regeneration.** The word "regeneration," (Greek *palinogenesis* meaning *new birth, renewal, re-creation*) occurs only one other time in the N.T., in Ti. 3:5. There it refers to the Christian's new birth; here, to the re-creation of the social order and renewal of the earth (Isa. 11:6-9; Rom. 8:19-23) when the kingdom comes. See Restoration (Acts 3:21, note); Kingdom, O.T. (Zech. 12:8, note); Kingdom, N.T. (1 Cor. 15:24, note). **judging the twelve tribes.** Our Lord's prediction discloses how the promise of Isa. 1:26 will be fulfilled when the kingdom is set up. The kingdom will be administered over Israel through the apostles, according to the ancient theocratic judgeship (Jud. 2:18).

20:1 **labourers.** The complaint of these laborers (vv. 11-12) reveals their character. They had been dealt with fairly; they protested because others had been dealt with generously.

2 And when he had agreed with the labourers for a ^apenny a day, he sent them into his vineyard.

3 And he went out about the third hour, and saw others standing idle in the marketplace,

4 And said unto them; Go ye also into the vineyard, and whatsoever is right I will give you. And they went their way.

5 Again he went out about the sixth and ninth hour, and did ^blike-wise.

6 And about the eleventh hour he went out, and found others standing idle, and saith unto them, Why stand ye here all the day idle?

7 They say unto him, Because no man hath hired us. He saith unto them, Go ye also into the vineyard; and whatsoever is right, that shall ye receive.

8 So when ^ceven was come, the lord of the vineyard saith unto his steward, Call the labourers, and give them *their* hire, beginning from the last unto the first.

9 And when they came that *were* hired about the eleventh hour, they ^dreceived every man a ^apenny.

10 But when the first came, they supposed that they should have received more; and they likewise ^ereceived every man a ^apenny.

11 And when they had received *it*, they ^fmurmured against the ^ggoodman of the house,

12 Saying, These last have ^hwrought *but* one hour, and thou hast made them ⁱequal unto us, which have borne the burden and heat of the day.

13 But he answered one of them, and said, Friend, I do thee no wrong: didst not thou agree with me for a ^apenny?

14 Take *that* thine *is*, and go thy way: I will give unto this last, even as unto thee.

15 Is it not lawful for me to do ^jwhat I will with mine own? Is thine eye evil, because I am good?

16 So the ^klast shall be first, and the first last: for many be called, but few chosen.

Jesus again predicts His death and resurrection (Mk. 10:32-34; Lk. 18:31-34; cp. also Mt. 12:38-42; 16:21-28; 17:22-23)

17 ¶ And Jesus going up to Jerusalem took the twelve disciples ^lapart in the way, and said unto them,

18 Behold, we go up to Jerusalem; and the ^mSon of man shall be betrayed unto the chief priests and unto the scribes, and they shall condemn him to death,

19 And shall deliver him to the ⁿGentiles to ^omock, and to ^pscourge, and to ^qcrucify *him*: and the third day he shall ^rrise again.

Christ's response to request of the mother of James and John (Mk. 10:35-45)

20 ¶ Then came to him the mother of Zebedee's children with her sons, worshipping *him*, and desiring a certain thing of him.

21 And he said unto her, *What wilt thou?* She saith unto him, Grant that these my two sons may ^ssit, the one on thy right hand, and the other on the left, in thy ^tkingdom.

22 But Jesus answered and said, Ye know not what ye ask. Are ye able to drink of the ^ucup that I shall drink of, and to be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with? They say unto him, We are able.

23 And he saith unto them, Ye shall drink indeed of my cup, and be baptized ^vwith the baptism that I am baptized with: but to ^wsit on my right hand, and on my left, is not mine to give, but *it shall be given to them* for whom it is prepared of my Father.

24 And when the ten heard *it*, they were moved with ^xindignation against the two brethren.

25 But Jesus called them *unto him*, and said, Ye know that the princes of the Gentiles exercise dominion over them, and they that are great exercise authority upon them.

26 But it shall ^ynot be so among

l Or aside

m Mt. 26:47-57

n Mt. 27:2

o Mt. 26:67-68

p Mt. 27:26

q Mt. 27:35; Acts 3:13-15

r Mt. 28:5-6; Mk. 16:6,9; Lk. 24:5-8

s v. 23; cp. Mt. 19:28; Rev. 3:21-22

t Kingdom (N.T.): v. 21,23; Mt. 21:5. (Mt. 2:2; 1 Cor. 15:24, note)

u Mt. 26:39,42; Lk. 22:41-42; Jn. 18:11; cp. Isa. 53:2-5; Mt. 27:46; 2 Cor. 5:21; Gal. 3:13; 1 Pet. 2:24; 3:18

v Acts 12:2; Rev. 1:9

w Cp. Mt. 18:1; Lk. 22:23-27

x Mt. 23:11; 1 Pet. 5:3

a Or denarius. See Coinage (N.T.), Mt. 5:26, note

b Or the same

c Or evening. 2 Cor. 5:10

d Cp. 1 Cor. 9:24-25; 2 Tim. 4:7-8; see 1 Cor. 3:14, note

e Cp. Lk. 10:42

f Cp. Rom. 14:10-13

g Or householder

h Or worked

i Cp. Lk. 17:7-10; 1 Cor. 9:16-17

j Rom. 9:20-21; cp. Eph. 1:3-11; 2:4-8

k Mt. 19:30; cp. Mt. 22:14

you: but whosoever will be great among you, let him be your minister;

27 And whosoever will be chief among you, let him be your servant:

28 Even as the ^aSon of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ^bransom for many.

Sight restored to two blind men (Mk. 10:46-52; cp. Lk. 18:35-43, and see note below)

29 ¶ And as they departed from Jericho, a great multitude followed him.

30 And, behold, two blind men sitting by the way side, when they heard that Jesus passed by, cried out, saying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, *thou* ^cson of David.

31 And the multitude ^drebuked them, ^ebecause they should hold their peace: but they cried the more, saying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, *thou* Son of David.

32 And Jesus stood still, and called them, and said, **What will ye that I shall do unto you?**

33 They say unto him, Lord, that our eyes may be opened.

34 So Jesus had ^fcompassion on them, and touched their eyes: and ^gimmediately their eyes received sight, and they followed him.

The King's public offer of Himself as King (Mk. 11:1-10; Lk. 19:29-38; Jn. 12:12-19; cp. Zech. 9:9)

21 ^hAnd when they drew ⁱnigh unto Jerusalem, and were come to Bethphage, unto the mount of Olives, then sent Jesus two disciples,

2 Saying unto them, **Go into the village ^jover against you, and straightway ye shall find an ass tied, and a colt with her: loose them, and bring them unto me.**

3 **And if any man say ^kought unto you, ye shall say, The Lord hath ^lneed of them; and straightway he will send them.**

4 All this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was ^mspoken by the prophet, saying,

5 Tell ye the daughter of Sion, Behold, thy ⁿKing ^ocometh unto thee, meek, and sitting upon an ass, and a colt the foal of an ass.

6 And the disciples went, and did as Jesus commanded them,

7 And brought the ass, and the colt, and put on them their clothes, and they set ^phim thereon.

8 And a very great multitude spread their ^qgarments in the way; others cut down branches from the trees, and ^rstrawed them in the way.

9 And the multitudes that went before, and that followed, cried, saying, Hosanna to the son of David: ^sBlessed is he that ^tcometh in the name of the Lord; Hosanna in the highest.

10 And when he was come into Jerusalem, all the city was moved, saying, Who is this?

11 And the multitude said, This is Jesus the ^uprophet of Nazareth of Galilee.

20:26 minister. Or *servant*. Mt. 23:11; Mk. 9:35; 10:43; Jn. 13:1-16; 1 Cor. 9:19-22.

20:27 servant. Or *bondservant*.

21:1-9. Compare Zech. 14:4-9. The two adverts are in striking contrast.

21:4 fulfilled. Here was the King's final and official offer of Himself, in accord with the prophecy of Zech. 9:9. Acclaimed by an unthinking multitude whose real belief is expressed in v. 11, but with no welcome from the official representatives of the nation, He was soon to hear the multitude shout: "Let him be crucified" (27:22,23; compare Mk. 15:13,14; Lk. 23:21).

- a Phil. 2:7; see Mt. 8:20, note
- b Isa. 53:6,10-11; 2 Cor. 5:21; 1 Tim. 2:5-6; Ti. 2:14; 1 Pet. 1:18-19; see notes at Ex. 14:30; Isa. 59:20; and Rom. 3:24
- c 2 Sam. 7:14-17; Ps. 89:3-5,19-37; Isa. 11:10-12; Ezek. 37:21-25; Mt. 1:1; Lk. 1:31,32; Acts 15:14-17
- d Mt. 19:13
- e Or *that*
- f Mt. 9:36; 14:14; 15:32; 18:27
- g *Miracles* (N.T.): vv. 30-34; Mt. 21:19. (Mt. 8:3; Acts 28:8, note)

- h vv. 1-9; cp. Zech. 14:4-9. The two adverts are in striking contrast
- i Or *near*
- j Or *opposite*
- k Or *any thing*
- l Cp. Ps. 50:10
- m *Inspiration*: vv. 4-5,9; Mt. 21:13. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)
- n *Kingdom* (N.T.): vv. 1-9; Mt. 22:2. (Mt. 2:2; 1 Cor. 15:24, note)
- o *Christ* (first advent): vv. 4-5,9; Mt. 21:37. (Gen. 3:15; Acts 1:11, note)
- p Cp. 2 Ki. 9:13
- q Or *spread*
- r Dt. 18:15,18; Mt. 2:23; 16:14; Lk. 4:16-29; Jn. 6:14; 7:40; 9:17; Acts 3:22-23; see Lk. 24:19, note

20:30

THE MIRACLE OF THE BLIND MEN

A twofold discrepancy is alleged to exist between the account of this miracle in Mt. 20:29-34 and those in Mk. 10:46-52 and Lk. 18:35-43: the subjects, and time of the healing. Two blind men were involved; Bartimaeus, the more active, is mentioned by name in Mark. Nothing is known of the other. Luke states that the time of the healing was before Christ entered Jericho; Matthew and Mark place it at His departure from the city. An explanation is possible on one of two grounds:

- (1) the healing could have taken place after our Lord left the old Jericho, and was drawing near the new Jericho, which Herod the Great had built some distance away; and
- (2) the blind men could have entreated the Lord for healing when He approached the city, but were healed as He departed from it.

Jesus drives traders from temple
(Mk. 11:15-18; Lk. 19:45-47;
cp. Jn. 2:13-16)

12 ¶ And Jesus went into the temple of God, and cast out all them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the moneychangers, and the seats of them that sold doves,

13 And said unto them, **It is ^awritten, ^bMy house shall be called the house of prayer; but ye have made it a den of thieves.**

14 And the ^cblind and the lame came to him in the temple; and he healed them.

15 And when the chief priests and scribes saw the wonderful things that he did, and the children crying in the temple, and saying, Hosanna to the ^dson of David; they were ^esore displeased,

16 And said unto him, Hearest thou what these say? And Jesus saith unto them, **Yea; have ye never ^aread, ^fOut of the mouth of babes and sucklings thou hast perfected praise?**

17 And he left them, and ^gwent out of the city into Bethany; and he lodged there.

The barren fig tree
(Mk. 11:12-14, 20-26)

18 ¶ Now in the morning as he returned into the city, he ^hhungry.

19 And when he saw a fig tree in the way, he came to it, and found nothing thereon, but leaves only, and said unto it, **Let no fruit grow on thee henceforward for ever.** And presently the fig tree ⁱwithered away.

20 And when the disciples saw it, they marvelled, saying, How soon is the fig tree withered away!

21 Jesus answered and said unto them, **Verily I say unto you, If ye have ^jfaith, and doubt not, ye shall not only do this which is done to the fig tree, but also if ye shall say**

unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; it shall be done.

22 And ^kall things, whatsoever ye shall ask in prayer, believing, ye shall receive.

Jesus' authority challenged
(Mk. 11:27-33; Lk. 20:1-8)

23 ¶ And when he was come into the temple, the chief priests and the elders of the people came unto him as he was teaching, and said, By what authority doest thou these things? and who gave thee this authority?

24 And Jesus answered and said unto them, **I also will ask you one thing, which if ye tell me, I in like wise will tell you by what authority I do these things.**

25 The ^mbaptism of ⁿJohn, whence was it? from heaven, or of men? And they ^oreasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say unto us, Why did ye not then believe him?

26 But if we shall say, Of men; we ^pfear the people; for all hold John as a ^qprophet.

27 And they answered Jesus, and said, We cannot tell. And he said unto them, **^rNeither tell I you by what authority I do these things.**

Parable of the two sons

28 ¶ **But what think ye? ^sA certain man had two sons; and he came to the first, and said, Son, go work to day in my ^tvineyard.**

29 He answered and said, I will not: but afterward he ^urepented, and went.

30 And he came to the second, and said likewise. And he answered and said, I go, sir: and went not.

31 Whether of ^vthem twain did the will of ^whis father? They say unto him, The first. Jesus saith unto them, **Verily I say unto you, That the ^xpublicans and the harlots go into the ^ykingdom of God before you.**

a Inspiration: vv. 13, 16; Mt. 21:42; (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note); Ps. 118:26

b Isa. 56:7; Jer. 7:11

c Cp. Lk. 14:21; Acts 3:1-10

d Mt. 1:1; Jn. 7:42; cp. Jer. 23:5-6

e Or very

f Cp. 1 Cor. 1:26-29

g Mk. 11:11

h Or was hungry. Mk. 11:12-14; cp. Jn. 4:6

i Miracles (N.T.): vv. 18-22; Mk. 1:26; (Mt. 8:3; Acts 28:8, note)

j Mt. 17:20; Lk. 17:6; 1 Cor. 13:2; Jas. 1:6

k Mt. 7:7-11; Mk. 11:24; Lk. 11:9; Jn. 15:7; 1 Jn. 3:22; 5:14-15

l Jn. 1:29-34; see Acts 8:12, note

m Jn. 1:15-28

n Cp. Lk. 5:21

o v. 46; Mt. 14:5; Lk. 20:6; cp. Prov. 29:25; Mk. 6:25

p Mt. 14:5

q Cp. v. 32; Mt. 3:3

r Parables (N.T.): vv. 28-32; Mt. 21:33; (Mt. 5:13; Lk. 21:29, note)

s v. 33; Mt. 20:1; cp. Isa. 5:7; Mt. 28:19; Jn. 15:1-5

t Repentance: v. 29; Mk. 1:4; (Mt. 3:2; Acts 17:30, note)

u Or the two

v Or tax collectors

w See Mt. 6:33, note

21:17 Bethany. Two miles east of Jerusalem and the home of Lazarus, was a frequent stopping place for Christ (Lk. 10:38-42; compare Mk. 11:1-11; Lk. 19:29-35; Jn. 12:1-8). With no other place was the human Christ so tenderly associated. Here also was manifested His divine

power in the resurrection of Lazarus (Jn. 11:41-44).

21:19 fig tree. Literally a solitary fig tree. Lk. 13:6-9.

21:29 repented. Compare Lk. 15:11-24 (especially vv. 17-21) for another striking illustration of repentance.

32 For John came unto you in the way of ^arighteousness, and ye believed him not: but the ^bpublicans and the harlots ^cbelieved him: and ye, when ye had seen *it*, repented not afterward, that ye might believe him.

a Righteousness (O.T.): v. 32; Mt. 27:19. (Gen. 6:9; Lk. 2:25, note)

b Or tax collectors

c Faith: v. 32; Mk. 2:5. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)

d Parables (N.T.): vv. 33-43; 22:1-14; Mt. 24:32. (Mt. 5:13; Lk. 21:29, note)

e Or dug

f Or leased it to tenant farmers

g Or farmers. Jn. 15:1; Jas. 5:7-8

h Christ (first advent): v. 37; Mt. 26:31. (Gen. 3:15; Acts 1:11, note)

i Jn. 3:16

j Heb. 1:2; cp. Rom. 8:16-17

k Ps. 2:2; Jn. 11:53; Acts 4:26-28

Parable of the householder
(Mk. 12:1-9; Lk. 20:9-19;
cp. Isa. 5:1-7)

33 ¶ Hear another ^dparable: There was a certain householder, which planted a vineyard, and hedged it round about, and ^edugged a winepress in it, and built a tower, and ^flet it out to husbandmen, and went into a far country:

34 And when the time of the fruit drew near, he sent his servants to the ^ghusbandmen, that they might receive the fruits of it.

35 And the ^hhusbandmen took his servants, and beat one, and killed another, and stoned another.

36 Again, he sent other servants more than the first: and they did unto them likewise.

37 But last of all he ⁱsent unto them his ^json, saying, They will reverence my son.

38 But when the ^khusbandmen saw the son, they said among themselves, This is the ^lheir; come, let us ^mkill him, and let us seize on his inheritance.

39 And they caught him, and cast ⁿhim out of the vineyard, and slew ^ohim.

40 When the lord therefore of the vineyard cometh, what will he do unto those ^phusbandmen?

41 They say unto him, He will

miserably destroy those wicked men, and will ^qlet out ^rhis vineyard unto other ^shusbandmen, which shall render him the fruits in their seasons.

42 Jesus saith unto them, Did ye never ^mread in the scriptures, The ⁿstone which the builders rejected, the same is become the ^ohead of the corner: this is the Lord's doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes?

43 Therefore say I unto you, The ^pkingdom of God shall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof.

44 And whosoever shall fall on this ^qstone shall be broken: but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder.

45 And when the chief priests and ^rPharisees had heard his parables, they perceived that he spake of them.

46 But when they sought to lay hands on him, they ^sfeared the multitude, because they ^ttook him for a prophet.

Parable of the marriage feast
(Lk. 14:16-24)

22 And Jesus answered and spake unto them again by ^dparables, and said,

2 The ^rkingdom of heaven is like unto a certain king, which made a marriage for his son,

3 And sent forth his servants to call them that were bidden to the wedding: and they would not come.

4 Again, he sent forth other ser-

l Or lease

m Inspiration: v. 42; Mt. 22:31. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note); Ps. 118:22-23

n Christ (Stone): vv. 42, 44; Mk. 12:10. (Gen. 49:24; 1 Pet. 2:8, note)

o v. 5; Isa. 29:16; Mk. 12:10; Acts 4:11; Eph. 2:20; 1 Pet. 2:6-7

p See Mt. 6:33, note

q See Mt. 3:7, note 1

r v. 26; Mt. 14:5; Mk. 11:18, 32

s Or regarded him as

t Kingdom (N.T.): vv. 2-14; Mt. 23:13. (Mt. 2:2; 1 Cor. 15:24, note)

21:44 CHRIST AS THE STONE

Christ as the Stone is revealed in a threefold way:

(1) To Israel, Christ, coming not in Messianic glory but in the form of a servant, is a Stumbling Stone and Rock of offense (Isa. 8:14-15; Rom. 9:32-33; 1 Cor. 1:23; 1 Pet. 2:8).

(2) To the Church, Christ is the Foundation Stone and the Head of the corner (1 Cor. 3:11; Eph. 2:20-22; 1 Pet 2:4-5). And

(3) to the Gentile world powers (see Times of the Gentiles, Lk. 21:24, note; Rev. 16:19, note), Christ is to be the Smiting Stone of destruction (Dan. 2:34). Israel stumbled over Christ; the Church is built upon Christ; Gentile world dominion will be crushed by Christ. See Armageddon, Rev. 16:13-16; 19:17, note.

21:43 you. That is, national Israel, the barren vine (vv. 33-41). Compare Isa. 5:1-7. **kingdom of God.** Our Lord here uses the expression "kingdom of God," referring to a sphere of genuine faith in God, in contrast with His usual expression "kingdom of heaven." The kingdom of God is declared to be "taken away from you," that is, taken from the scribes and Pharisees represented in the parable as the wicked vinedressers, and given to a people who will bring forth the fruits of salvation. This passage teaches that unbelieving scribes and Pharisees would not be saved, because of their rejection of the Son. Others who will manifest the fruits of salvation take their place. Neither in the present age nor in the future millennium is the kingdom of God the exclusive possession of either Israel or the Gentiles.

22:3,4 marriage . . . wedding. Or marriage feast.

vants, saying, Tell them which are bidden, Behold, I have prepared my dinner: my oxen and my fatlings are killed, and all things are ready: come unto the marriage.

5 But they made light of it, and went their ways, one to his farm, another to his merchandise:

6 And the remnant took his servants, and ^aentreated them ^bspitefully, and slew them.

7 But when the king heard thereof, he was ^cwroth: and he sent forth his armies, and destroyed those murderers, and burned up their city.

8 Then saith he to his servants, The wedding is ready, but they which were bidden were not worthy.

9 Go ye therefore into the highways, and as many as ye shall find, bid to the marriage.

10 So those servants went out into the ^dhighways, and gathered together all as many as they found, both bad and good: and the wedding was furnished with guests.

11 ¶ And when the king came in to see the guests, he saw there a man which had not on a wedding garment:

12 And he saith unto him, Friend, how camest thou in hither not having a ^fwedding garment? And he was ^gspeechless.

13 Then said the king to the servants, Bind him hand and foot, and take him away, and cast him into ^houter darkness; there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

14 For ⁱmany are called, but few are chosen.

Jesus answers the Herodians
(Mk. 12:13-17; Lk. 20:20-26)

15 ¶ Then went the Pharisees, and took counsel how they might entangle him in his talk.

16 And they sent out unto him their disciples with the ^jHerodians, saying, Master, we know that thou

art true, and teachest the way of God in truth, neither carest thou for any man: for thou regardest not the person of men.

17 Tell us therefore, What thinkest thou? Is it lawful to give ^ktribute unto Cæsar, or not?

18 But Jesus perceived their wickedness, and said, Why ^ltempt ye me, ye hypocrites?

19 Shew me the tribute money. And they brought unto him a ^mpenny.

20 And he saith unto them, Whose is this image and superscription?

21 They say unto him, Cæsar's. Then saith he unto them, Render therefore unto Cæsar the things which are ⁿCæsar's; and unto God the things that are ^oGod's.

22 When they had heard these words, they marvelled, and left him, and went their way.

Jesus answers the Sadducees
(Mk. 12:18-27; Lk. 20:27-38)

23 ¶ The same day came to him the Sadducees, which say that there is no ^presurrection, and asked him,

24 Saying, Master, Moses ^qsaid, If a man die, having no children, his brother shall marry his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

25 Now there were with us seven brethren: and the first, when he had married a wife, ^rdeceased, and, having no issue, left his wife unto his brother:

26 Likewise the second also, and the third, unto the seventh.

27 And last of all the woman died also.

28 Therefore in the resurrection ^swhose wife shall she be of the seven? for they all had her.

29 Jesus answered and said unto them, Ye do err, not knowing the scriptures, nor the power of God.

30 For in the resurrection they

a Or treated

b Or shamefully

c Or angry

d Mt. 13:47-48; Acts 28:28; cp. Rom. 10:18; 15:19; Col. 1:5-6,23

e Cp. Mt. 26:50

f Contrast Rom. 10:1-13 with Phil. 3:7-9

g Rom. 3:19

h Judgments (the seven): v. 13; Mt. 23:33. (2 Sam. 7:14; Rev. 20:12, note)

i Mt. 20:16; cp. Isa. 65:2

j Mk. 3:6; see v. 15, note

k Cp. Mt. 17:24-27

l Or test. Tempt: v. 18; Mt. 22:35. (Gen. 3:1; Jas. 1:14, note)

m Or denarius. See Coinage (N.T.), Mt. 5:26, note

n Rom. 13:1-7; 1 Pet. 2:13-17

o 1 Cor. 3:23; 6:19-20; 12:27

p Resurrection: vv. 23-31; Mt. 26:32. (2 Ki. 4:35; 1 Cor. 15:52, note)

q Law (of Moses): v. 24; Mt. 22:36. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note); Dt. 25:5

r Or died

s Cp. 1 Tim. 1:4; 4:7; 6:4; 2 Tim. 2:23-26

22:4,8,9,10 marriage . . . wedding. Or marriage feast.

22:9 The worldwide call. Mt. 28:16-20; Rev. 22:17.

22:15 Verses 15-46 record our Lord's meetings with the representatives of Israel—the Herodians, the Sadducees, and the Pharisees (see 3:7, note). Although He answered their questions and put them to silence (v. 46), they did not repent and turn to Him in faith. The only message left for

them was the woes of ch. 23.

22:16 Herodians. Not a sect but a political party that supported the Herod dynasty.

22:29 Ye do err (from the Greek verb *planaō*) carries the idea of being deceived. Thus Jesus' answer to the Sadducees' question gives the three incapacities of the rationalist:

neither marry, nor are given in marriage, but are ^aas the angels of God in heaven.

31 But as touching the resurrection of the dead, have ye not ^bread that which was spoken unto you by God, saying,

32 ^cI am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob? God is not the God of the dead, but of the living.

33 And when the multitude heard *this*, they were astonished at his doctrine.

Jesus answers the Pharisees
(Mk. 12:28-34; cp. Lk. 10:25-28)

34 ¶ But when the ^dPharisees had heard that he had put the ^eSadducees to silence, they were gathered together.

35 Then one of them, *which was a lawyer*, asked *him a question*, ^ftempting him, and saying,

36 Master, *which is the ^ggreat commandment in the ^hlaw?*

37 Jesus said unto him, *Thou shalt ⁱlove the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind.*

38 *This is the first and great commandment.*

39 *And the second is like unto it, Thou shalt love thy ^jneighbour as thyself.*

40 *On these two commandments hang ^kall the law and the prophets.*

Jesus questions the Pharisees concerning the Messiah
(Mk. 12:35-37; Lk. 20:41-44)

41 ¶ While the ^kPharisees were

gathered together, Jesus asked them,

42 Saying, *What think ye of Christ? whose son is he? They say unto him, The ^lSon of David.*

43 He saith unto them, *How then doth David in ^mspirit call him Lord, saying,*

44 *ⁿThe LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool?*

45 *If David then call him Lord, how is he his son?*

46 And no man was able to answer him a word, neither ^odurst any man from that day forth ask him any more questions.

The marks of a Pharisee
(Mk. 12:38-40; Lk. 20:45-47)

23 Then spake Jesus to the multitude, and to his disciples,

2 Saying, *The scribes and the Pharisees sit in Moses' seat:*

3 *All therefore whatsoever they bid you observe, ^pthat observe and do; but do not ye after their works: for they say, and do not.*

4 *For they ^qbind heavy burdens and grievous to be borne, and lay them on men's shoulders; but they themselves will not move them with one of their fingers.*

5 *But all their works they do for to ^rbe seen of men: they make broad their phylacteries, and enlarge the borders of their garments,*

6 *And love the uppermost ^srooms at feasts, and the chief seats in the synagogues,*

7 *And greetings in the ^tmarkets, and to be called of men, Rabbi, Rabbi.*

- a 1 Jn. 3:2; see Heb. 1:4, note
- b Inspiration: vv. 31-32; Mt. 24:15. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)
- c Gen. 17:7; 26:24; 28:21; Acts 7:26
- d See Mt. 3:7, note 3
- e Or testing. Test-Tempt: v. 35; Mt. 26:41. (Gen. 3:1; Jas. 1:14, note)
- f Cp. Mt. 5:17-48
- g Law (of Moses): vv. 36-40; Mt. 23:23. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note); Dt. 25:5
- h Dt. 10:12; cp. Rom. 3:19; Gal. 3:10
- i Lev. 19:18; Mt. 19:19; Rom. 13:9; Gal. 5:14; cp. Lk. 10:29-37
- j Mt. 7:12; Rom. 13:10; 1 Tim. 1:5
- k See Mt. 3:7, note 1

- l Mt. 1:1; 21:9
- m Holy Spirit (N.T.): v. 43; Mt. 28:19. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)
- n Ps. 110:1
- o Or dared
- p Cp. Mt. 11:29-30; Lk. 11:46; Acts 15:10; Rom. 2:17-24; Gal. 5:1; 6:13; Col. 2:16
- q Mt. 6:1,2,5,16
- r Or places
- s Or market places

(1) self-deception (Rom. 1:21-22);
 (2) ignorance of the spiritual content of Scripture (Acts 13:27); and
 (3) disbelief in the intervention of divine power (2 Pet. 3:4-9).
22:35 lawyer. The Greek word *nomikos* is translated "lawyer" here and in Lk. 7:30; 10:25; 11:45,46,52; 14:3; Ti. 3:13. In the Matthean and Lucan references it describes men expert in the Jewish law, normally called "scribes" (compare Ezra 7:6,10). In Titus it probably refers to one who was expert in Roman law.
22:41 asked. Jesus' question was not personal but doctrinal; "Whose son is he [the Messiah]?" Compare Jn. 19:7; Acts 2:25-36; Rom. 1:3-4.

23:1 Verses 1-12 introduce the woes that Christ pronounced upon the scribes and Pharisees, and particularly emphasize the pride and self-exaltation of these interpreters of the law. The woes are expressed in the most severe language Christ ever used.
23:2 Moses' seat has reference to the position of a teacher of the law of Moses. Compare Ezra 7:6,25-26. The law is to be honored, but not the hypocritical teachers of it.
23:5 phylacteries. Compare Dt. 6:8, which describes the proper and spiritual use of God's commandments. A phylactery was a small case in which passages of Scripture were enclosed. It was bound upon a man's arm and forehead.

8 But be not ye called Rabbi: for one is your Master, *even* Christ; and all ye are brethren.

9 And call no *man* your father upon the earth: for one is your Father, ^awhich is in heaven.

10 Neither be ye called masters: for one is your Master, *even* Christ.

11 But he that is greatest among you shall be your servant.

12 And whosoever shall exalt himself shall be abased; and he that shall humble himself shall be exalted.

Jesus announces seven woes upon the Pharisees

(Mk. 12:38-40; Lk. 20:47)

13 ¶ But woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye shut up the ^bkingdom of heaven against men: for ye neither go in *yourselves*, neither ^csuffer ye them that are entering to go in.

14 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye devour widows' houses, and for a pretence make long prayer: therefore ye shall receive the greater damnation.

15 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye compass sea and land to make one proselyte, and when he is made, ye make him twofold more the child of hell than yourselves.

16 Woe unto you, ye ^dblind guides, which say, Whosoever shall swear by the temple, it is nothing; but whosoever shall swear by the gold of the temple, he is a ^edebtor!

17 Ye ^ffools and blind: for whether is greater, the gold, or the temple that ^gsanctifieth the gold?

18 And, Whosoever shall swear by the altar, it is nothing; but whosoever sweareth by the gift that is upon it, he is ^eguilty.

19 Ye fools and blind: for whether *is* greater, the gift, or the altar that ^gsanctifieth the gift?

20 Whoso therefore shall swear by the altar, sweareth by it, and by all things thereon.

21 And whoso shall swear by the temple, sweareth by it, and by him that dwelleth therein.

22 And he that shall swear by heaven, sweareth by the throne of God, and by him that sitteth thereon.

23 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye pay ^htithe of mint and anise and cummin, and have ⁱomitted the weightier *matters* of the ^jlaw, ^kjudgment, mercy, and faith: these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.

24 Ye blind guides, which strain at a gnat, and swallow a camel.

25 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye make clean the outside of the cup and of the platter, but within they are full of extortion and excess.

26 Thou blind Pharisee, cleanse first that *which is* within the cup and platter, that the outside of them may be clean also.

27 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye are like unto ^lwhited sepulchres, which indeed appear beautiful outward, but are within full of dead *men's* bones, and of all uncleanness.

28 Even so ye also outwardly appear righteous unto men, but within ye are full of hypocrisy and iniquity.

29 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! because ye ^mbuild the tombs of the prophets, and garnish the sepulchres of the righteous,

30 And say, If we had been in the days of our fathers, we would not have been partakers with them in the blood of the prophets.

31 Wherefore ye be witnesses ⁿunto yourselves, that ye are the

a Mt. 5:16,48; 6:1,9,14,26,32; 7:11

b Kingdom (N.T.): v. 13; Mt. 23:39. (Mt. 2:2; 1 Cor. 15:24, note)

c Or permit

d Mt. 15:14; cp. Isa. 56:10-11; Mal. 2:8

e Or bound

f Cp. Eph. 5:15

g Sanctification (N.T.): vv. 17, 19; Mt. 24:15. (Mt. 4:5; Rev. 22:11, note)

h Lk. 11:42; 18:12

i 1 Sam. 15:22; Isa. 1:11-17; Hos. 6:6; Mic. 6:8

j Law (of Moses): v. 23; Mk. 1:44. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)

k Or justice

l Lk. 11:44; Acts 23:3; cp. Phil. 3:4-6

m Lk. 11:47-48

n Or against

23:14 Some reliable mss. omit v. 14. **damnation.** Or *condemnation.*

23:15 **hell.** Greek *geenna.* See Mt. 5:22, *note.*

23:23 **anise.** Under the prescription in Dt. 14:22-23, the rabbis of Jesus' day included these spices as part of the tithe of grain. Mint is, perhaps, the "horse mint" (*Mentha longifolia*), the more common of several varieties growing

wild in the Holy Land today. Anise (*Anethum graveolens*) resembles parsley and its aromatic, oval-shaped seeds are not unlike caraway. Cumin (*Cuminum cyminum*) is an herb of the carrot family, not common in Bible lands today.

23:24 **at.** Or *out.*

23:28 **iniquity.** Literally *lawlessness.* See Rom. 3:23, *note.*

^achildren of them which killed the prophets.

32 Fill ye up then the measure of your ^bfathers.

33 Ye serpents, ye generation of vipers, how can ye escape ^cthe damnation of hell?

34 ¶ Wherefore, behold, I send unto you prophets, and wise men, and scribes: and *some* of them ye shall ^akill and crucify; and *some* of them shall ye ^escourge in your synagogues, and persecute *them* from city to city:

35 That upon you may come ^fall the righteous blood shed upon the earth, from the blood of righteous Abel unto the blood of Zacharias son of Barachias, whom ye slew between the temple and the altar.

36 Verily I say unto you, All these things shall come upon this generation.

Jesus laments over Jerusalem
(Lk. 13:34-35; cp. Ps. 118:26; Jer. 22:5)

37 ^gO Jerusalem, Jerusalem, *thou* that killest the prophets, and ^hstonest them which are sent unto thee, how often would I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen ⁱgathereth her chickens under *her* wings, and ye would not!

38 Behold, your house is left unto you desolate.

39 For I say unto you, Ye shall not see me henceforth, ^ktill ye shall say, ^lBlessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

VI. *The Predicted Return of the King: the Olivet Discourse, 24-25*

The Olivet Discourse: the temple to be destroyed
(Mk. 13:1-2; Lk. 21:5-6)

24 And Jesus went out, and departed from the temple: and his disciples came to *him* for to shew him the buildings of the temple.

2 And Jesus said unto them, See ye not all these things? verily I say unto you, ^mThere shall not be left here one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

The disciples' two questions: "When" and "What?" (Mk. 13:3-4; Lk. 21:7)

3 ¶ And as he sat upon the mount of Olives, the disciples came unto him privately, saying, Tell us, ⁿwhen shall these things be? and what shall be the sign of thy ^ocoming, and of the end of the ^pworld?

Daniel's seventieth week of years
(Dan. 9:27): *the end time*
(Mk. 13:5-13; cp. Lk. 21:8-11)

4 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Take heed that no man deceive you.

5 For ^qmany shall come in my name, saying, I am ^rChrist; and shall deceive many.

6 And ye shall hear of ^swars and rumours of wars: see that ye be not troubled: for all *these things* must come to pass, but the end is not yet.

7 For ^tnation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against king-

- a Or sons. Acts 7:51-52
- b 1 Th. 2:15-16
- c Judgments (the seven): vv. 33,35; Mt. 24:51. (2 Sam. 7:14; Rev. 20:12, note)
- d Lk. 11:49; Jn. 16:2; Acts 7:54-60
- e Acts 5:40; 2 Cor. 11:24-25
- f Rev. 18:24
- g Lk. 19:41-42; cp. Isa. 22:4
- h vv. 31,34; Neh. 9:26; 2 Chr. 24:20-21; 36:15-16; Mt. 21:35-36
- i Mt. 11:28-30
- j Cp. Ps. 117:8; 91:4
- k Kingdom (N.T.): v. 39; Mt. 24:14. (Mt. 2:2; 1 Cor. 15:24, note)
- l Christ (second advent): vv. 39; 24:3; Mt. 24:27. (Dt. 30:3; Acts 1:11, note)

- m Cp. 1 Ki. 9:7-9; Ps. 79:1; Isa. 64:11; Jer. 26:18; Mic. 3:12; Lk. 19:44
- n vv. 27,37,39; Lk. 17:20-37; 1 Th. 5:2-3
- o Or age
- p v. 24; Jn. 5:43; 1 Jn. 2:18
- q Antichrist: vv. 4-5; Mt. 24:24. (Mt. 24:5; Rev. 13:11, note)
- r Rev. 6:2-4
- s Hag. 2:22

23:33 generation. Literally *offspring*. **damnation.** Or *condemnation*. **hell.** Greek *geenna*. See Mt. 5:22, note.

23:34 send unto you prophets. The Jews' treatment of the apostles is proved, vv. 31-33.

23:35 Abel. Our Lord here confirms the record of Gen. 4:8-10. Compare Heb. 12:24. **Barachias.** This was probably the actual father of this martyr, Zacharias (Zechariah), who is designated in 2 Chronicles as son of his famous grandfather, Jehoiada, who had died at the advanced age of 130 before Zechariah began his ministry. Compare 2 Chr. 24:15, 20-22; 36:16; Lk. 11:51.

23:36 come upon this generation. Compare Rev. 18:21-24. Thus history runs. Judgment falls upon one generation for the sins of centuries. The prediction of v. 36 was fulfilled in the destruction of Jerusalem in A.D. 70.

23:39 till. Observe the "tills" or "untills" of Israel's blessing:

(1) Israel must say, "Blessed is He" (v. 39; compare Rom. 10:3-4).

(2) Gentile world power must run its course (Lk. 21:24; compare Dan. 2:34-35). And

(3) the elect number of the Gentiles and Jews must be brought into the Church (Acts 15:13-18). Then "shall come out of Sion the Deliverer," etc. (Rom. 11:25-27).

24:1 departed. The Lord Jesus leaves that which He abandons to judgment. See Mk. 8:21-23 (with note at v. 23) in the light of Mt. 11:21-22. Compare Rev. 18:4.

24:3 world. Greek *aiōn*. See Mk. 10:30, note.

Mount of Olives: The summit of the range of hills east of Jerusalem which was once covered with olive trees. A central location to the events of Christ's ministry.

	dom: and there shall be ^a famines, and pestilences, and ^b earthquakes, in ^c divers places.	world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.	
a	Rev. 6:5-6		
b	Cp. Rev. 6:12		
c	Or various		
d	Mt. 10:17-18; Lk. 21:12; Jn. 15:20-21; Rev. 2:10	8 All these <i>are</i> the beginning of sorrows.	<i>The middle of Daniel's seventieth week: the abomination of desolation</i> (Mk. 13:14-18; cp. Lk. 21:20-23)
e	Cp. Dan. 12:10	9 Then shall they ^d deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all nations for my name's sake.	15 When ye therefore shall see the ^k abomination of desolation, ^j spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the ^m holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand:)
f	Acts 20:29; 2 Pet. 2:1; Rev. 13:11; 19:20	10 And then shall ^e many be offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another.	16 Then let them which be in Judæa flee into the mountains:
g	Or grow	11 And many ^f false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many.	17 Let him which is on the housetop not come down to take any thing out of his house:
h	2 Th. 2:3; 2 Tim. 3:1-3; cp. Rev. 3:15-16	12 And because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall ^g wax ^h cold.	18 Neither let him which is in the field return back to take his clothes.
i	Gospel: v. 14; Mt. 26:13. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note)	13 But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.	19 And woe unto them that are
		14 And this ⁱ gospel of the ^k kingdom shall be preached in all the	<i>j</i> Kingdom (N.T.): v. 14; Mt. 24:30. (Mt. 2:2; 1 Cor. 15:24, note)
			<i>k</i> The Beast: v. 15; Mk. 13:14. (Dan. 7:8; Rev. 19:20, note)
			<i>l</i> Inspiration: v. 15; Mt. 24:37. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)
			<i>m</i> Sanctification (N.T.): v. 15; Mt. 25:31. (Mt. 4:5; Rev. 22:11, note)

24:12 iniquity. Literally *lawlessness*. See Rom. 3:23, note.

24:13 saved. The reference is not to the salvation of the soul of the believer who endures persecution, but to his deliverance by the Lord's return.

24:14 world. Greek *oikoumenē*. See Lk. 2:1, note.

Daniel: *God's judge.* A young man from Judah who was taken to Babylon as a captive. He served the king but remained faithful to God and was His prophet.

24:16 Compare Lk. 21:20-24. The passage in Luke refers in express terms to a destruction of Jerusalem which was fulfilled by Titus in A.D. 70; the passage in Matthew alludes to a future crisis in Jerusalem after the manifestation of the "abomination." See Beast (Dan. 7:8; Rev. 19:20, note); and Armageddon (Rev. 16:13-16; 19:17, note). As the circumstances in both cases will be similar, so are the warnings. In the former case Jerusalem was destroyed; in the latter it will be delivered by divine interposition.

24:3

THE TWOFOLD QUESTION

Chapter 24, with Lk. 21:20-24, answers the twofold question. The order is as follows: "When shall these things be?"—that is, destruction of the temple and city. The answer is in Lk. 21:20,24. The remainder of Mt. 24:3 really constitutes a single question: "And what will be the sign of thy coming, and of the end of the world?" The answer is in vv. 4-33. Verses 4-14 have a double interpretation:

They give

(1) the character of the age—wars, international unrest, famines, pestilences, persecutions, and false Christs (compare Dan. 9:26). This is not the description of a converted world. But

(2) the same answer applies in a specific way to the end of the age, that is, Daniel's seventieth week (see Dan. 9:24, note). All that has characterized the age gathers into awful intensity at the end. Verse 14 has specific reference to the proclamation of the good news that the kingdom is again "at hand" (Rev. 14:6-7; see Rom. 11:5, note). Verse 15 gives the sign of the abomination (see Dan. 9:24, note)—the man of sin, or beast (2 Th. 2:3-8; compare Dan. 9:27; 12:11; Rev. 13:4-7).

This introduces the great tribulation (Ps. 2:5; see Rev. 7:14, note), which runs its awful course of three and a half years, culminating in the battle of Rev. 19:19-21 (see Rev. 19:19, note), at which time Christ becomes the Smiting Stone of Dan. 2:34. The detail of this period (vv. 15-28) is:

(1) the abomination in the holy place (v. 15), causing sacrifice to cease;

(2) the warning (vv. 16-20) to believing Jews who will then be in Judea;

(3) the great tribulation, with renewed warning about false Christs (vv. 21-26);

(4) the sudden smiting of the Gentile world power (vv. 27-28);

(5) the glorious appearing of the Lord, visible to all nations, and the regathering of Israel (vv. 29-31);

(6) the sign of the fig tree (vv. 32-33); and

(7) warnings, applicable to this present age over which these events are ever impending (vv. 34-51; compare Phil. 4:5). Careful study of Dan. 2; 7; 9; and Rev. 13 will make the interpretation clear. See, also, Remnant (Isa. 1:9; Rom. 11:5, note).

with child, and to them that give ^asuck in those days!

20 But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the ^bsabbath day:

The great tribulation (latter half of week). (Mk. 13:19-23; cp. Ps. 2:5; Lk. 21:23-24; see Rev. 7:14, note)

21 For then shall be ^cgreat tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be.

22 And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the ^delect's sake those days shall be shortened.

23 Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here *is* Christ, or there; believe *it* not.

24 For there shall arise ^efalse Christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signs and wonders; insomuch that, if *it were* possible, they shall deceive the very ^delect.

25 Behold, I have told you before.

26 Wherefore if they shall say unto you, Behold, he is in the desert; go not forth: behold, *he is* in the secret chambers; believe *it* not.

27 For as the ^flightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west; so shall also the ^gcoming of the ^hSon of man be.

28 For wheresoever the ⁱcarcase is, there will the eagles be gathered together.

The King's return to earth at the close of the tribulation (Mk. 13:24-27; Lk. 21:29-33)

29 ¶ Immediately after the tribulation of ^jthose days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall

from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken:

30 And then shall appear the sign of the ^kSon of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth ^lmourn, and they shall see the Son of man ^mcoming in the clouds of heaven with power and great ⁿglory.

31 And he shall send his ^oangels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they ^pshall gather together his ^qelect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.

Parable of the fig tree (Mk. 13:28-31; Lk. 21:29-33)

32 Now learn a ^rparable of the fig tree; When his branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer ^sis ^tnigh:

33 So likewise ye, when ye shall see all these things, know that it is near, ^ueven at the doors.

34 Verily I say unto you, ^vThis generation shall not pass, till all these things be fulfilled.

35 ^w'Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away.

Watchfulness enjoined (Mk. 13:32-37; Lk. 21:34-36)

36 ¶ But of ^xthat ^yday and hour ^zknoweth no ^{aa}man, no, not the ^{ab}angels of heaven, but my Father only.

37 But as the ^{ac}days of Noe ^{ad}were, so shall also the ^{ae}coming of the ^{af}Son of man be.

38 For as in the days that were before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark,

39 And knew not until the flood came, and took them all away; so

a Or nurse

b Sabbath: v. 20; Mt. 28:1. (Gen. 2:3; Mt. 12:1, note)

c Tribulation (the great): vv. 21-22, 29; Mk. 13:19. (Ps. 2:5; Rev. 7:14, note)

d Election (corporate): vv. 22, 24; Mt. 24:31. (Dt. 7:6; 1 Pet. 5:13, note)

e Antichrist: vv. 23-24; Jn. 5:43. (Mt. 24:5; Rev. 13:11, note)

f Lk. 17:24

g Christ (second advent): vv. 27, 30, 36-38; Mt. 24:39. (Dt. 30:3; Acts 1:11, note)

h See Mt. 8:20, note

i Armageddon (battle of): vv. 27-28; Lk. 17:37. (Isa. 10:27; Rev. 19:17, note)

j Day (of the LORD): vv. 29-31, 36; Mt. 25:31. (Ps. 2:9; Rev. 19:19, note)

k See Mt. 8:20, note

l Cp. Zech. 12:10-14

m Kingdom (N.T.): vv. 30-31; Mt. 25:1. (Mt. 2:2; 1 Cor. 15:24, note)

n See Heb. 1:4, note

o Israel (prophecies): v. 31; Mk. 13:27. (Gen. 12:2; Rom. 11:26, note)

p Election (corporate): v. 31; Mk. 13:20. (Dt. 7:6; 1 Pet. 5:13, note)

q Parables (N.T.): vv. 32-33; Mt. 25:1. (Mt. 5:13; Lk. 21:29, note)

r Or near

s Mt. 23:36

t 1 Pet. 1:23-25; 2 Pet. 3:10

u vv. 42, 44; Acts 1:7; cp. Zech. 14:7

v Inspiration: vv. 37-38; Mt. 26:24. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note); Gen. 6:5-8; 1 Pet. 3:20

w See Mt. 8:20, note

24:21 world. Gk. *kosmos*. See Mt. 4:8, note.

24:28 The meaning of this somewhat puzzling verse is illuminated in the final dialogue between God and Job (Job 39:27-30). The spiritual application here is that, where moral corruption exists, divine judgment falls.

24:33 *it*. Or *he*. Compare 1 Th. 5:1-5.

24:34 generation. The word "generation" (Greek *genea*), though commonly used in Scripture of those living at one time, could not here mean those alive at the time of Christ, as none of "these things"—that is, the worldwide preaching of the kingdom, the tribulation, the return of the

Lord in visible glory, and the regathering of the elect—occurred then.

The expression "this generation" here

(1) may mean that the future generation which will endure the tribulation and see the signs, will also see the consummation, the return of the Lord; or

(2) it may be used in the sense of *race* or *family*, meaning that the nation or family of Israel will be preserved "till all these things be fulfilled," a promise wonderfully fulfilled to this day.

shall also the ^acoming of the ^bSon of man be.

40 Then shall two be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

41 Two women shall be grinding at the mill; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

42 ¶ ^cWatch therefore: for ye know ^dnot what hour your Lord doth ^acome.

43 But know this, that if the ^egoodman of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have ^fsuffered his house to be broken ^gup.

44 Therefore be ye also ^hready: for in such an hour as ye think not the ⁱSon of man ^acometh.

45 Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his lord hath made ruler over his household, to give them ^jmeat in due season?

46 Blessed ^kis that servant, whom his lord when he ^acometh shall find so doing.

47 Verily I say unto you, That he shall ^kmake him ruler over all his goods.

48 But and if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My lord ^ldelayeth his ^acoming;

49 And shall begin to smite ^mhis fellowservants, and to eat and drink with the ^mdrunken;

50 The lord of that servant shall ^acome in a day when he looketh not for ⁿhim, and in an hour that he is ⁿnot aware of,

51 And shall cut him asunder, and ^oappoint ⁿhim his portion with the hypocrites: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

The parable of the ten virgins

25 Then shall the ^pkingdom of heaven be ^qlikened unto ten virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet the bridegroom.

2 And five of them were wise, and five were foolish.

3 They that were foolish took their lamps, and took no oil with them:

4 But the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps.

5 While the bridegroom tarried, they all slumbered and slept.

6 And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him.

7 Then all those virgins arose, and ^rtrimmed their lamps.

8 And the foolish said unto the wise, Give us of your oil; for our lamps are gone out.

9 But the wise answered, saying, Not so; lest there be not enough for us and you: but go ye rather to them that sell, and buy for yourselves.

10 And while they went to buy, the bridegroom ^scame; and they that were ready went in with him to the marriage: and the door was shut.

11 Afterward came also the other virgins, saying, Lord, Lord, ^topen to us.

12 But he answered and said, Verily I say unto you, I know you ^unot.

13 ^vWatch therefore, for ye ^vknow neither the day nor the hour wherein the ^wSon of man ^acometh.

The parable of the talents

14 ¶ For the ^xkingdom of heaven is as a man travelling into a far country, who called his own servants, and delivered unto them his goods.

15 And unto one he gave five ^ytalents, to another two, and to another one; to every man according to his several ability; and straightway took his journey.

16 Then he that had received the five talents went and ^ztraded with the same, and made ^zthem other five talents.

17 And likewise he that had ^zreceived two, he also gained other two.

a Christ (second advent): vv. 39,46-50; 25:10-13; Mt. 25:31. (Dt. 30:3; Acts 1:11, note)

b See Mt. 8:20, note

c Mt. 25:13; 1 Th. 5:6

d v. 50

e Or householder

f Or allowed

g Or into

h Lk. 12:35-40

i See Mt. 8:20, note

j Or food. Cp. 1 Pet. 5:2-4

k Rewards: v. 47; Mt. 25:21. (Dan. 12:3; 1 Cor. 3:14, note)

l 2 Pet. 3:4-9; cp. Heb. 10:37; Rev. 22:7,12,20

m Or drunkards

n Mk. 13:32

o Judgments (the seven): v. 51; Mt. 25:28. (2 Sam. 7:14; Rev. 20:12, note); Mt. 7:21-23; 25:3-12; 2 Pet. 2:20-22

p Kingdom (N.T.): vv. 1-46; Mt. 26:29. (Mt. 2:2; 1 Cor. 15:24, note)

q Parables (N.T.): vv. 1-30; Mk. 2:21. (Mt. 5:13; Lk. 21:29, note)

r Cp. Lk. 12:35

s Lk. 13:25-30

t Mt. 7:21-23

u Mk. 13:35; 1 Th. 5:6

v Mt. 24:36-42

w See Mt. 8:20, note

x See Mt. 3:2, note

y See Coinage (N.T.), Mt. 5:26, note

z Cp. Eph. 5:16; 1 Tim. 4:12; 2 Pet. 1:5-8

24:45 faithful. Compare Lk. 12:42-48; 1 Cor. 4:2. The Lord commends faithfulness rather than ability.

25:1 This part of the Olivet Discourse goes beyond the "sign" questions of the disciples (24:3) and presents our Lord's return in three aspects: (1) as testing profession, vv.

1-13; (2) as testing service, vv. 14-30; and (3) as testing individual Gentiles, vv. 31-46. **bridegroom.** Syriac and Vulgate add *and the bride*.

25:8 gone out. Or *going out*.

25:10 marriage. Or *marriage feast*.

18 But he that had received one went and ^adigged in the earth, and ^bhid his lord's money.

19 After a long time the lord of those servants cometh, and ^creckoneth with them.

20 And so he that had received five ^dtalents came and brought other five talents, saying, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me five talents: behold, I have gained beside them five talents more.

21 His lord said unto him, Well done, *thou* good and ^efaithful servant: thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will ^fmake thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the ^gjoy of thy lord.

22 He also that had received two ^dtalents came and said, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me two talents: behold, I have gained two other talents beside them.

23 His lord said unto him, Well done, good and faithful servant; thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will ^fmake thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the ^gjoy of thy lord.

24 Then he which had received the one ^dtalent came and said, Lord, I knew thee that thou art an ^hhard man, ⁱreaping where thou hast not sown, and gathering where thou hast not ^jstrawed:

25 And I was afraid, and went and hid thy talent in the earth: lo, *there* thou hast *that is* thine.

26 His lord answered and said unto him, *Thou* ^kwicked and slothful servant, thou knewest that I reap where I sowed not, and gather where I have not ^jstrawed:

27 Thou oughtest therefore to have put my money to the exchangers, and *then* at my coming I should have received mine own with ^lusury.

28 ^mTake therefore the talent from him, and ^fgive *it* unto him which hath ten talents.

29 For unto every one that ⁿhath shall be ^fgiven, and he shall have abundance: but from him that hath

not shall be ^mtaken away even that which he hath.

30 And ^mcast ye the unprofitable servant into outer darkness: ^othere shall be weeping and ^pgnashing of teeth.

Judgment of individual Gentiles at Christ's return to earth

31 ¶ When the ^qSon of man shall ^rcome in his glory, and all the ^sholy ^tangels with him, ^uthen shall he sit upon the throne of his ^vglory:

32 And before him shall be gathered all nations: and he shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth *his* sheep from the goats:

33 And he shall set the ^wsheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left.

34 Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, ^xinherit the ^ykingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world:

35 For I was ^xan hungred, and ye gave me ^ymeat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink: I was a stranger, and ye took me in:

36 Naked, and ye clothed me: I was sick, and ye visited me: I was in prison, and ye came unto me.

37 Then shall the ^zrighteous answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee ^xan hungred, and fed *thee*? or thirsty, and gave *thee* drink?

38 When saw we thee a stranger, and took *thee* in? or naked, and clothed *thee*?

39 Or when saw we thee sick, or in prison, and came unto thee?

40 And the King shall answer and say unto them, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye have done *it* unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have ^{aa}done *it* unto me.

41 Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, ^mDepart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the ^{bb}devil and his ^tangels:

42 For ^{cc}I was ^xan hungred, and ye gave me no ^ymeat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me no drink:

- a Or dug
- b Cp. Prov. 26:15; 1 Pet. 4:10; 2 Pet. 1:9-12
- c Cp. Rom. 14:10-12; 1 Cor. 3:9-17; 2 Cor. 5:10
- d See Coinage (N.T.), Mt. 5:26, note
- e Lk. 16:10; 1 Cor. 4:2; 2 Tim. 4:7-8
- f Rewards: vv. 21-23,28,29, 34-40; Mk. 9:41. (Dan 12:3; 1 Cor. 3:14, note)
- g Ps. 16:11; Jn. 15:10-11; cp. Zeph. 3:17; Heb. 12:1-2
- h Jude 15; cp. Mt. 20:11-12
- i Mic. 6:15
- j Or spread
- k Mt. 18:32; Lk. 19:22; cp. Mt. 24:48-50
- l Or interest
- m Judgments (the seven): vv. 28-30,41-42; Mt. 25:46. (2 Sam. 7:14; Rev. 20:12, note)
- n Mt. 13:12; Mk. 4:25; Lk. 8:18; 19:26; Jn. 15:2

- o Mt. 7:23; 8:12; 24:51
- p Ps. 112:10
- q See Mt. 8:20, note
- r Christ (second advent): v. 31; Mt. 26:64. (Dt. 30:3; Acts 1:11, note)
- s Sanctification (N.T.): v. 31; Mt. 27:53. (Mt. 4:5; Rev. 22:11, note)
- t See Heb. 1:4, note
- u Day (of the LORD): vv. 31-46; Mt. 26:29. (Ps. 2:9; Rev. 19:20, note)
- v See Mt. 3:2, note
- w Ps. 79:13; 100:3; Jn. 10:11,27-28; cp. Zech. 10:3
- x Or hungry. Mt. 4:2; 21:18
- y Or food
- z See Rom. 10:10, note
- aa Mt. 10:40-42; Mk. 9:41; cp. Heb. 6:10
- bb Satan: v. 41; Mk. 1:13. (Gen. 3:1; Rev. 20:10, note)
- cc vv. 35,44

25:21 Well done. The same commendation is gained by the servant with two talents (v. 23) as by the one with

five talents, because both were equally faithful. 25:34 world. Greek *kosmos*. See Mt. 4:8, note.

43 I was a stranger, and ye took me not in: naked, and ye clothed me not: sick, and in prison, and ye visited me not.

44 Then shall they also answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee ^aan hungred, or athirst, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not ^bminister unto thee?

45 Then shall he answer them, saying, Verily I say unto you, ^cInasmuch as ye did *it* not to one of the least of these, ye did *it* not to me.

46 And these shall go away ^dinto everlasting ^epunishment: but the ^frighteous into ^glife eternal.

VII. The Death and Resurrection of the King, 26–28

Jewish authorities plot death of Jesus (Mk. 14:1-2; Lk. 22:1-2)

26 And it came to pass, when Jesus had finished all these sayings, he said unto his disciples,

2 Ye know that after two days is the feast of the ^hpassover, and the ⁱSon of man is betrayed to be crucified.

3 Then assembled together the

chief priests, and the ^jscribes, and the elders of the people, unto the palace of the high priest, who was called Caiaphas,

4 And ^kconsulted that they might take Jesus by subtilty, and kill *him*.

5 But they said, Not on the feast day, lest there be an uproar among the ^lpeople.

Jesus anointed for His burial by Mary of Bethany (Mk. 14:3-9; Jn. 12:1-8)

6 ¶ Now when Jesus was in Bethany, in the house of Simon the ^mleper,

7 There came unto him a woman having an alabaster box of very precious ointment, and poured it on his head, as he ⁿsat at meat.

8 But when his disciples saw *it*, they had indignation, saying, To what purpose *is* this waste?

9 For this ointment might have been sold for much, and given to the poor.

10 When Jesus understood *it*, he said unto them, Why trouble ye the woman? for she hath wrought a good work upon me.

11 For ye have the poor always

j See Mt. 2:4, note

k Jn. 11:47; Acts 4:25-28

l Mt. 21:26

m Mt. 8:2; cp. Lk. 15:2

n Or was eating

a Or hungry. Mt. 4:2; 21:18

b Cp. Lk. 8:3

c Prov. 14:31; cp. Zech. 2:8; Acts 9:2,4-5

d Judgments (the seven): vv. 43-46; Lk. 14:14; (2 Sam. 7:14; Rev. 20:12, note)

e Day (of destruction): v. 46; Lk. 21:22; (Job 21:30; Rev. 20:11, note)

f See Rom. 10:10, note

g Life (eternal): v. 46; Mk. 10:17; (Mt. 7:14; Rev. 22:19, note)

h See Ex. 12:11, note

i See Mt. 8:20, note

26:7 woman. That is, Mary of Bethany. Mk. 16:9. on His head. Compare Jn. 12:3. The ordinary anointing of hospitality and honor was of the feet (Lk. 7:38) and head (Lk. 7:46). But Mary of Bethany, who alone of our Lord's fol-

lowers had comprehended His thrice-repeated announcement of His coming death and resurrection, invested the anointing with the deeper meaning of the preparation of His body for burying.

25:32

THE JUDGMENT OF INDIVIDUAL GENTILES

This judgment of individual Gentiles is to be distinguished from other judgments in scripture, such as the judgment of the Church (2 Cor. 5:10-11), the judgment of Israel (Ezek. 20:33-38), and the judgment of the wicked after the millennium (Rev. 20:11-15).

The time of this judgment is "when the Son of man comes in his glory," that is, at the second coming of Christ after the tribulation. The subjects of this judgment are "all nations," that is, all Gentiles (Greek *ethnē*) then living on earth. Three classes of individuals are mentioned:

- (1) sheep, saved Gentiles;
- (2) goats, unsaved Gentiles; and
- (3) brethren, the people of Israel.

The scene is on earth; no books are opened; it deals with the living rather than with those translated or raised from the dead. The test of this judgment is the treatment by individual Gentiles of those whom Christ calls "my brethren" living in the preceding tribulation period when Israel is fearfully persecuted (compare Gen. 12:3).

The good works mentioned are the proof but not the ground of faith and salvation. The fact that the righteous and the unrighteous are still mingled and require separation after the establishment of Christ's throne on earth makes evident that no rapture, that is, translation of the saints, could have taken place at the time of Christ's coming to the earth after the tribulation. In such a case the separation here described would have already occurred before the establishment of the throne. The sheep are Gentiles saved on earth during the period between the rapture and Christ's second coming to the earth. For the other six important judgments see Jn. 12:31, note; 1 Cor. 11:31, note; 2 Cor. 5:10, note; Ezek. 20:37, note; Jude 6, note; and Rev. 20:12, note.

with ^ayou; but ^bme ye have not always.

12 For in that she hath poured this ointment on my body, she did it for my ^cburial.

13 Verily I say unto you, Wheresoever this ^dgospel shall be preached in the whole world, there shall also this, that this woman hath done, be told for a memorial of her.

Judas agrees to betray Jesus (Mk. 14:10-11; Lk. 22:3-6)

14 ¶ Then one of the twelve, called Judas Iscariot, went unto the chief priests,

15 And said unto them, What will ye give me, and I will ^edeliver him unto you? And they ^fcovenant with him for thirty ^gpieces of silver.

16 And from that time he sought opportunity to betray him.

Preparation for the Passover (Mk. 14:12-16; Lk. 22:7-13)

17 ¶ Now the first ^hday of the ⁱfeast of unleavened bread the disciples came to Jesus, saying unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare for thee to eat the passover?

18 And he said, Go into the city to such a man, and say unto him, The Master saith, ^jMy time is at hand; I will keep the passover at thy house with my disciples.

19 And the disciples did as Jesus had appointed them; and they made ready the passover.

The last Passover (Mk. 14:17-21; Lk. 22:14-20,24-30; cp. Jn. 13:1-12)

20 Now when the ^keven was come, he sat down with the twelve.

21 And as they did eat, he said, Verily I say unto you, that one of you shall ^lbetray me.

22 And they were exceeding sorrowful, and began every one of them to say unto him, Lord, is it I?

23 And he answered and said, He that ^mdippeth his hand with me in the dish, the same shall ⁿbetray me.

24 The Son of man goeth as it is ^owritten of him; but ^pwoe unto that man by whom the Son of man is ^qbetrayed! ^rIt had been good for that man if he had not been born.

25 Then Judas, which betrayed him, answered and said, Master, is it I? He said unto him, Thou hast said.

The Lord's Supper instituted (Mk. 14:22-25; Lk. 22:17-20; cp. 1 Cor. 11:23-34; Jn. 13:12-30)

26 ¶ And as they were eating, Jesus took ^sbread, and blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is my ^tbody.

27 And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it;

28 For this is my ^ublood of the ^vnew testament, which is shed for many for the ^wremission of sins.

29 But I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, until that ^xday when I drink it new with you in my Father's ^ykingdom.

a Dt. 15:11
b Lk. 5:34-35; Jn. 14:19; 16:28
c Jn. 19:38-42; cp. Mk. 16:1
d Gospel: v. 13; Mt. 26:55. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note)
e vv. 47-50; cp. Jn. 11:57
f Or bargained
g Mt. 27:3; cp. Zech. 11:12-13; see Coinage (N.T.), Mt. 5:26, note
h v. 2; Lk. 9:51; Jn. 12:23; 13:1; 17:1; cp. Jn. 7:30; 8:20
i Or evening
j Jn. 6:70-71; 13:21
k Ps. 41:9; 55:12-14; Jn. 13:18,26
l Jn. 6:70-71; 13:21
m Inspiration: v. 24; Mt. 26:31. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note); cp. Isa. 53; Zech. 13:7; cp. Jn. 16:32
n Mt. 27:3-5; Lk. 17:1; Acts 1:16-20

o Jn. 6:70-71; 13:21
p Jn. 17:12; Acts 1:25
q 1 Cor. 10:16
r 1 Pet. 2:24
s Sacrifice (prophetic); v. 28; Mt. 27:35. (Gen. 3:15; Heb. 10:18, note)
t Covenant (new); v. 28; Mk. 14:24. (Isa. 61:8; Heb. 8:8, note); Ex. 24:8
u Forgiveness: v. 28; Mk. 2:5. (Lev. 4:20; Mt. 26:28, note)
v See Rom. 3:23, note
w Day (of the LORD); v. 29; Mk. 13:24. (Ps. 2:9; Rev. 19:19, note)
x Kingdom (N.T.); v. 29; Mt. 26:64. (Mt. 2:2; 1 Cor. 15:24, note)

26:20 ORDER OF EVENTS: THE EVENING OF THE PASSOVER

The order of events on this solemn evening appears to have been:

- (1) Jesus partakes of the passover with the apostles, and rebukes their contention (Mt. 26:20; Mk. 14:17; Lk. 22:14-16,24-30);
- (2) washes their feet (Jn. 13:1-20);
- (3) identifies Judas as the traitor (Mt. 26:21-25; Mk. 14:18-21; Lk. 22:21-23; Jn. 13:21-29);
- (4) Judas withdraws, the others profess loyalty (Jn. 13:30-38; compare Mt. 26:31-35; Mk. 14:27-31; Lk. 22:31-38);
- (5) Jesus institutes the Lord's Supper (Mt. 26:26-29; Mk. 14:22-25; Lk. 22:17-20);
- (6) addresses the Eleven in the upper room (Jn. 14);
- (7) addresses them again on the way to Gethsemane (Jn. 15-16);
- (8) intercedes with the Father for His own (Jn. 17); and
- (9) agonizes in the garden, is betrayed and arrested (Mt. 26:30,36-50; Mk. 14:26,32-52; Lk. 22:39-53; Jn. 18:1-12).

26:12 for. Literally to *prepare me for*.
26:13 world. Greek *kosmos*. See Mt. 4:8, note.

Judas Iscariot: One of the twelve disciples of Jesus who betrayed Him.

26:28 testament. Or *covenant*.

(Here read John 14)

Jesus foretells Peter's denial
(Mk. 14:26-31; Lk. 22:31-34;
Jn. 13:31-38)

30 And when they had sung an hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives.

31 Then saith Jesus unto them, **All ye shall be offended because of me this night: for it is ^awritten, I will smite the ^bshepherd, and the sheep of the flock shall be scattered abroad.**

32 But after I am ^crisen again, I will go before you into Galilee.

33 Peter answered and said unto him, Though all *men* shall be offended because of thee, yet will I never be offended.

34 Jesus said unto him, **Verily I say unto thee, That this night, before the ^dcock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice.**

(Here read John 15-17)

35 Peter said unto him, Though I should die with thee, yet will I not deny thee. Likewise also said all the disciples.

a *Inspiration:* v. 31; Mt. 26:54. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note); cp. Isa. 53; Zech. 13:7; cp. Jn. 16:32

b *Christ (first advent):* v. 31; Mt. 27:9. (Gen. 3:15; Acts 1:11, note)

c *Or raised up. Resurrection:* v. 32; Mt. 27:52. (2 Ki. 4:35; 1 Cor. 15:52, note)

d v. 74; Jn. 18:27; cp. Mk. 13:35

26:28 FORGIVENESS, SUMMARY

The Greek word here translated "remission" (also in Acts 10:43; Heb. 9:22) is elsewhere rendered "forgiveness." It means to *send off* or *away*. And this, throughout Scripture, is the one fundamental meaning of forgiveness—to separate the sin from the sinner.

Distinction must be made between divine and human forgiveness:

(1) Human forgiveness means the remission of a penalty deserved, whereas the divine forgiveness, in type and fulfillment in both O.T. and N.T., always follows the execution of the penalty. "The priest shall make an atonement for his sin that he hath committed, and it shall be forgiven him" (Lev. 4:35). "This is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many for the remission [sending away, forgiveness] of sins" (Mt. 26:28). "Without shedding of blood is no remission" (Heb. 9:22). See Sacrifice (Gen. 4:4 and Heb. 10:18, notes). The sin of the justified believer interrupts his fellowship; it is forgiven upon confession, but always on the ground of Christ's propitiating sacrifice (1 Jn. 1:6-9; 2:2). And

(2) human forgiveness rests upon and results from the divine forgiveness. In many passages this is assumed rather than stated, but the principle is declared in Mt. 18:32-33; Eph. 4:32.

Jesus' agony in the garden
(Mk. 14:32-42; Lk. 22:39-46; Jn. 18:1)

36 ¶ Then cometh Jesus with them unto a place called Gethsemane, and saith unto the disciples, **Sit ye here, while I go and pray yonder.**

37 And he took with him Peter and the two sons of Zebedee, and began to be sorrowful and very ^eheavy.

38 Then saith he unto them, **My soul is exceeding sorrowful, even unto death: tarry ye here, and watch with me.**

The first prayer

(Mk. 14:35-36; Lk. 22:41-42)

39 And he went a little further, and fell on his face, and ^fprayed, saying, **O my Father, if it be possible, let this ^gcup pass from me: nevertheless not as I will, ^hbut as thou wilt.**

The sleeping disciples

(Mk. 14:37-40; Lk. 22:45-46)

40 And he cometh unto the disciples, and findeth them asleep, and saith unto Peter, **What, could ye not watch with me one hour?**

41 **Watch and pray, that ye enter not into ⁱtemptation: ^jthe spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak.**

The second prayer

(Mk. 14:39; Lk. 22:44)

42 He went away again the second time, and ^kprayed, saying, **O my Father, if this cup may not pass away from me, except I drink it, thy will be done.**

43 And he came and found them asleep again: for their eyes were heavy.

The third prayer (Mk. 14:41)

44 And he left them, and went away again, and ^lprayed the third time, saying the same words.

26:39 cup. The "cup" must be interpreted by our Lord's own use of that symbol in speaking of His approaching sacrificial death (20:22; Jn. 18:11). In view of Jn. 10:17-18, He could have been in no fear of an unwilling death. The value of the account of the agony in the garden is in the evidence that it affords that He knew fully what the agony of the cross would mean when His soul would be made an offering for sin (Isa. 53:10)—the hiding of the Father's face. Knowing completely what the cost would be, He voluntarily paid it.

e Or depressed. Isa. 53:3; Lam. 1:12; Jn. 12:27

f *Bible prayers* (N.T.): vv. 39, 42, 44; Mt. 27:46. (Mt. 6:9; Lk. 11:2, note); cp. 2 Cor. 12:8

g vv. 42, 44; Heb. 5:7-9; cp. Gen. 22:6-8

h Ps. 40:8; Jn. 5:30; 6:38; Phil. 2:8; cp. 2 Sam. 15:26

i *Test-Tempt:* v. 41; Mk. 1:13. (Gen. 3:1; Jas. 1:14, note)

j Ps. 103:14-16; Rom. 7:15; 8:23; Gal. 5:17; cp. Rom. 7:18-25; 8:13

45 Then cometh he to his disciples, and saith unto them, **Sleep on now, and take your rest: behold, the hour is at hand, and the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.**

46 **Rise, let us be going: behold, he is at hand that doth betray me.**

Jesus' betrayal and arrest
(Mk. 14:43-50; Lk. 22:47-53;
Jn. 18:3-11)

47 ¶ And while he yet spake, lo, Judas, one of the twelve, came, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests and elders of the people.

48 Now he that betrayed him gave them a sign, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he: hold him fast.

49 And forthwith he came to Jesus, and said, Hail, master; and kissed him.

50 And Jesus said unto him, **Friend, wherefore art thou come?** Then came they, and laid hands on Jesus, and took him.

51 And, behold, one of them which were with Jesus stretched out his hand, and drew his sword, and struck a servant of the high priest's, and smote off his ear.

52 Then said Jesus unto him, **Put up again thy sword into his place: for all they that take the sword shall perish with the sword.**

53 **Thinkest thou that I cannot now pray to my Father, and he shall presently give me more than twelve legions of angels?**

54 **But how then shall the scriptures be fulfilled, that thus it must be?**

55 In that same hour said Jesus to the multitudes, **Are ye come out as against a thief with swords and staves for to take me? I sat daily with you teaching in the temple, and ye laid no hold on me.**

56 **But all this was done, that the**

scriptures of the prophets might be fulfilled. Then all the disciples forsook him, and fled.

Jesus brought before Caiaphas and Sanhedrin (Mk. 14:53-65;
cp. Jn. 18:12,19-24)

57 ¶ And they that had laid hold on Jesus led him away to Caiaphas the high priest, where the scribes and the elders were assembled.

58 But Peter followed him afar off unto the high priest's palace, and went in, and sat with the servants, to see the end.

59 Now the chief priests, and elders, and all the council, sought a false witness against Jesus, to put him to death;

60 But found none: yea, though many false witnesses came, yet

o Cp. 2 Tim. 4:10,16
p Lk. 22:54
q Jn. 18:15-16
r Or court
s Cp. Ps. 1:1
t Or guards
u Ex. 20:16; Ps. 35:11

a Mt. 17:22-23; 20:18-19
b See Rom. 3:23, note
c Acts 1:16
d Or clubs
e Cp. v. 50; Ps. 55:13
f Prov. 27:6; cp. 2 Sam. 13:5; 20:9-10; Rom. 16:16
g Ps. 41:9; cp. Ps. 55:12-14
h Gen. 9:6; Rev. 13:10
i Cp. 2 Ki. 6:17; Dan. 7:10; Lk. 2:13-14
j See Heb. 1:4, note
k Inspiration: vv. 54,56; Mt. 27:9. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)
l v. 24; Isa. 50:6; 53:2-11; Lk. 24:25-27,44-46; Jn. 19:28; Acts 17:3; 13:29; 26:23; cp. Dan. 9:24-26
m Or clubs
n Gospel: v. 55; Mt. 28:19. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note)

26:57 **ORDER OF EVENTS:
AFTER CHRIST'S ARREST**

The order of events following the arrest of the Lord Jesus appears to have been:

(1) The Jewish trial of Jesus, composed of three stages:

(a) the preliminary hearing before Annas (Jn. 18:12-14,19-24);

(b) the informal trial before Caiaphas and the Sanhedrin, presumably before dawn (Mt. 26:57-68; Mk. 14:53-65; Lk. 22:54,63-65; Jn. 18:24); and

(c) the formal trial by the Sanhedrin (Mt. 27:1; Mk. 15:1; Lk. 22:66-71).

(2) Associated with (1) but before (3) were Peter's denials (Mt. 26:58,69-75; Mk. 14:54,66-72; Lk. 22:54-62; Jn. 18:15-18,25-27) and Judas' suicide (Mt. 27:3-10; Acts 1:18-19).

(3) The Gentile trial of Jesus, composed of three stages:

(a) Jesus was questioned by Pilate the first time (Mt. 27:2,11-14; Mk. 15:1-5; Lk. 23:1-5; Jn. 18:28-38);

(b) Pilate sent Jesus to Herod (Lk. 23:6-12); and

(c) Herod sent Jesus back to Pilate, who released Barabbas (Mt. 27:15-26; Mk. 15:6-15; Lk. 23:13-25; Jn. 18:39-40).

This was followed by:

(4) Jesus was crowned with thorns and brutally beaten by the Roman soldiers (Mt. 27:27-30; Mk. 15:16-19; Jn. 19:1-3).

(5) As Christ was led forth to be crucified, the cross was laid on Simon (Mt. 27:31-32; Mk. 15:20-21; Lk. 23:26). And

(6) on the way to Golgotha, Jesus warned the weeping women of judgment yet to fall on Jerusalem (Lk. 23:27-31). For the order of events at the crucifixion, see Mt. 27:33, note.

26:50 Friend. Here is one of the most touching things in the Bible. The Lord still reaches out to Judas in friendship while he is about to betray Him.

26:51 smote. That is, cut.

26:53 legions. At that time a Roman legion comprised between 3,000 and 6,000 men.

found they none. At the last came two false witnesses,

61 And said, This *fellow* said, I am able to ^adestroy the temple of God, and to build it in three days.

62 And the high priest arose, and said unto him, Answerest thou nothing? what *is it which* these witness against thee?

63 But Jesus ^bheld his peace. And the high priest answered and said unto him, I ^cadjure thee by the living God, that thou tell us whether thou be the Christ, the Son of God.

64 Jesus saith unto him, **Thou hast said: nevertheless I say unto you, Hereafter shall ye see the ^dSon of man ^esitting on the right hand of power, and ^fcoming in the clouds of heaven.**

65 Then the high priest ^grent his clothes, saying, He hath spoken ^hblasphemy; what further need have we of witnesses? behold, now ye have heard his blasphemy.

66 What think ye? They answered and said, He is guilty of death.

67 Then did they ⁱspit in his face, and buffeted him; and others ^jsmote *him* with the palms of their hands,

68 Saying, Prophecy unto us, thou Christ, Who is he that smote thee?

Peter's three denials
(Mk. 14:66-72; Lk. 22:55-62;
Jn. 18:15-18,25-27)

69 ¶ Now Peter sat ^kwithout in the ^lpalace: and a ^mdamsel came unto him, saying, Thou also wast with Jesus of Galilee.

70 But he denied before *them* all, saying, I know not what thou sayest.

71 And when he was gone out into the porch, another *maid* saw him, and said unto them that were there, This *fellow* was also with Jesus of Nazareth.

72 And again he denied with an oath, I do not know the man.

73 And after a while came unto *him* they that stood by, and said to Peter, Surely thou also art *one* of them; for thy ⁿspeech ^obewrayeth thee.

74 Then began he to ^pcurse and to swear, *saying*, I know not the man. And immediately the cock ^qcrew.

75 And Peter remembered the word of Jesus, which said unto him, Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice. And he went out, and wept bitterly.

Jesus delivered to Pilate
(Mk. 15:1; Lk. 23:1; Jn. 18:28)

27 When the morning was come, all the chief priests and elders of the people took counsel against Jesus to put him to death:

2 And when they had bound him, they led *him* away, and delivered him to Pontius Pilate the governor.

Judas' unavailing remorse
(cp. Acts 1:16-19)

3 ¶ Then Judas, which had betrayed him, when he saw that he was condemned, repented himself, and brought again the thirty ^rpieces of silver to the chief priests and elders,

4 Saying, I have ^ssinned in that I have betrayed the ^tinnocent blood. And they said, What *is that* to us? see thou to *that*.

5 And he cast down the ^upieces of silver in the temple, and departed, and went and ^vhanged himself.

6 And the chief priests took the silver ^wpieces, and said, It is not lawful for to put them into the treasury, because it is the price of blood.

7 And they took counsel, and bought with them the potter's field, to bury strangers in.

8 Wherefore that field was

- a Mt. 27:40; Jn. 2:19-22
b Isa. 53:7; Mt. 27:12,14; Acts 8:32
c Lk. 22:67-71
d See Mt. 8:20, note
e Kingdom (N.T.): v. 64; Mt. 27:37; (Mt. 2:2; 1 Cor. 15:24, note)
f Christ (second advent): v. 64; Mk. 8:38; (Dt. 30:3; Acts 1:11, note)
g Or tore. Num. 14:6; cp. Lev. 10:6; 21:10
h Jn. 10:30-36
i Or spat. Isa. 50:6; 52:14; Mt. 27:30; Lk. 22:63-65
j Mic. 5:1; Jn. 19:3; cp. 1 Pet. 2:20-23
k Or outside
l Or court
m Or maid

- n Cp. Acts 2:7-11
o Or betrayeth
p Contrast Mt. 16:16-17
q Or crowded. v. 34
r Mt. 26:15; cp. Zech. 11:12-13; see Coinage (N.T.), Mt. 5:26, note
s Cp. Ex. 10:16; Num. 22:34; Josh. 7:20; 1 Sam. 15:24; see Rom. 3:23, note
t Cp. 1 Sam. 19:5
u Acts 1:18; cp. 1 Sam. 31:4; 2 Sam. 17:23

26:71 maid. Compare v. 69; Mk. 14:69; Lk. 22:58; Jn. 18:25. Regarding the alleged discrepancies in these accounts, it should be said that an excited crowd had gathered, and Peter was interrogated in two places: with the guards (v. 58), where the first charge was made (v. 69); and in the gateway (v. 71), where a great number of people

would be gathered. Here the second and third interrogations were made by another maid and by the crowd, that is, "they" (vv. 71,73; Jn. 18:25).

Pontius Pilate: armed with a javelin. The governor of Judea during Christ's ministry, suffering and death. He allowed Jesus to be crucified.

^acalled, The field of blood, unto this day.

9 Then was fulfilled that which was ^bspoken by Jeremy the prophet, saying, And they took the thirty ^cpieces of silver, the price of ^dhim that was valued, whom they of the children of Israel did value;

10 And gave them for the potter's field, as the Lord ^eappointed me.

Jesus examined by Pilate

(Mk. 15:2-5; Lk. 23:2-3; Jn. 18:29-38)

11 And Jesus stood before the governor: and the governor asked him, saying, Art thou the King of the Jews? And Jesus said unto him, **Thou sayest.**

12 And when he was accused of the chief priests and elders, he answered ^fnothing.

13 Then said Pilate unto him, Hearest thou not how many things they witness against thee?

14 And he answered him to never a word; insomuch that the governor marvelled greatly.

Jesus or Barabbas?

(Mk. 15:6-15; Lk. 23:13-25; cp. Jn. 18:38-40)

15 Now at *that* feast the governor was ^gwont to release unto the people a prisoner, whom they would.

16 And they had then a notable prisoner, called Barabbas.

17 Therefore when they were gathered together, Pilate said unto them, Whom will ye that I release unto you? Barabbas, or Jesus which is called Christ?

18 For he knew that for ^henvy they had delivered him.

19 ¶ When he was ⁱset down on the judgment seat, his wife sent unto him, saying, Have thou nothing to do with that ^jjust man: for I

have suffered many things this day in a dream because of him.

20 But the chief priests and elders persuaded the multitude that they should ask Barabbas, and destroy Jesus.

21 The governor answered and said unto them, ^kWhether of the ^ltwain will ye that I release unto you? They said, ^mBarabbas.

22 Pilate saith unto them, What shall I do then with Jesus which is called Christ? *They* all say unto him, Let him be crucified.

23 And the governor said, ⁿWhy, what evil hath he ^odone? But they cried out the more, saying, Let him be crucified.

24 ¶ When Pilate saw that he could prevail ^pnothing, but *that* rather a tumult was made, he took water, and ^qwashed *his* hands before the multitude, saying, I am innocent of the blood of this ^rjust person: see ye *to it*.

25 Then answered all the people,

27:17 THE LEGAL SYSTEM THAT CONDEMNED JESUS

There were two legal systems that condemned Christ: the Jewish and the Roman, the very two which underlie modern jurisprudence. The arrest and proceedings under Annas, Caiaphas, and the Sanhedrin were under Jewish law; those under Pilate and Herod were under Roman law.

The Jewish trial was illegal in several particulars:

(1) The judge was not impartial and did not protect the accused. There is no evidence that the quorum of twenty-three judges was present; the judges took part in the arrest; and they were hostile (Mt. 26:62-63).

(2) The arrest was unlawful because it was carried out under no formal accusation.

(3) In criminal trials all sessions had to be started and carried on only during the day. Night sessions were illegal.

(4) A verdict of guilty could not be rendered on the same day as the conclusion of the trial. It had to be given on the next day.

(5) The search for hostile testimony was illegal (Mt. 26:59; Mk. 14:56; Jn. 11:53).

(6) No accused could be convicted on his own evidence, yet they sought replies and admissions from Christ to condemn Him (Mt. 26:63-66; Jn. 18:19). And

(7) no valid legal evidence was presented against Him.

After Pilate declared Christ innocent (Mt. 27:24), his subsequent acts were all contrary to the letter and spirit of Roman law.

a Acts 1:19

b Inspiration: vv. 9-10; Mt. 27:35. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

c Mt. 26:15; cp. Zech. 11:12-13; see Coinage (N.T.), Mt. 5:26, note

d Christ (first advent): vv. 9-10, 34-35, 50; Mt. 28:6. (Gen. 3:15; Acts 1:11, note)

e Zech. 11:12-13

f v. 37; 1 Tim. 6:13

g v. 14; Acts 8:32; cp. Isa. 53:7

h Or accustomed to releasing

i Mt. 21:38; Jn. 15:22-25; cp. Gen. 37:11; Dan. 3:8-12; 6:1-4

j Or seated. Cp. Rev. 20:11-15

k Or righteous. Righteousness (O.T.): vv. 19, 24; Mk. 6:20. (Cen. 6:9; Lk. 2:25, note)

l Cp. Dt. 30:15-20; Josh. 24:15; 1 Ki. 18:21

m Or two

n Acts 3:14; cp. Jn. 5:43; 2 Th. 2:3-8

o Acts 3:13

p Cp. Jer. 26:16; Acts 23:29; 25:25

q Cp. 1 Sam. 15:24; Jer. 38:5; Dan. 6:15

r Cp. Dt. 21:6-7; Job 9:30-31; Prov. 30:20

27:9 Jeremy. There may be an allusion to Jer. 18:1-4 and 19:1-3, but the reference is distinctly to Zech. 11:12-13. A Talmudic tradition states that the prophetic writings were placed in the canon in this order: Jeremiah, Ezekiel, Isaiah, etc. Many Hebrew manuscripts follow this order. Thus Matthew cited the passage as from the roll of the prophets and by the name of the first book.

Barabbas: son of Abba. A robber who was released instead of Jesus.

and said, His ^ablood be on us, and on our children.

26 ¶ Then released he Barabbas unto them: and when he had ^bscourged Jesus, he delivered *him* to be crucified.

*The King crowned with thorns;
He is then led to the place
of crucifixion
(Mk. 15:16-23; Lk. 23:26-32;
Jn. 19:16-17)*

27 Then the soldiers of the governor took Jesus into the common hall, and gathered unto him the whole band of *soldiers*.

28 And they ^cstripped him, and put on him a ^dscarlet robe.

29 ¶ And when they had ^eplatted a crown of ^fthorns, they put *it* upon his head, and a reed in his right hand: and they bowed the knee before him, and mocked him, saying, Hail, King of the Jews!

30 And they ^gspit upon him, and took the reed, and smote him on the head.

31 And after that they had mocked him, they took the robe off from him, and put his own raiment on him, and led him away to crucify *him*.

32 And as they came out, they found a man of Cyrene, Simon by name: him they compelled to ^hbear his cross.

*Jesus crucified (Mk. 15:22-32;
Lk. 23:33-43; Jn. 19:17-24)*

33 And when they were come unto a place called ⁱGolgotha, that is to say, a place of a skull,

34 ¶ They gave him ^jvinegar to drink mingled with gall: and when he had tasted *thereof*, he would not drink.

35 And they ^kcrucified him, and parted his garments, casting lots: that it might be fulfilled which was ^lspoken by the prophet, They parted my ^mgarments among them, and upon my vesture did they cast lots.

36 And sitting down they watched him there;

37 And set up over his head his accusation written, THIS IS JESUS THE ⁿKING OF THE JEWS.

38 Then were there two thieves ^ocrucified with him, one on the right hand, and another on the left.

39 ¶ And they that passed by reviled him, wagging their heads,

40 And saying, Thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest *it* in three days, save thyself. If thou be the Son of God, come down from the cross.

41 Likewise also the chief priests mocking *him*, with the scribes and elders, said,

42 He ^psaved others; himself he cannot save. If he be the ^qKing of Is-

k Sacrifice (of Christ): vv. 33-35,38; Mk. 14:24. (Gen. 3:15; Heb. 10:18, note)

l Inspiration: v. 35; Mt. 27:46. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

m Ps. 22:18

n Kingdom (N.T.): vv. 37,42; Mk. 1:14. (Mt. 2:2; 1 Cor. 15:24, note)

o Mt. 18:11; Jn. 3:14-15; cp. Ps. 22:7-8; see Rom. 1:16, note

a Dt. 19:10; cp. Gen. 4:10; Josh. 2:19; 2 Sam. 1:16; Mt. 23:35; Acts 5:28

b Isa. 53:5; Jn. 19:1

c Jn. 19:2

d Lk. 23:11; cp. Ps. 69:19

e Or plaited

f Cp. Gen. 3:18; Gal. 3:13

g Or spal. Isa. 50:6; Mt. 26:67

h Cp. 2 Cor. 4:10

i See Mk. 15:22, note

j v. 48; Ps. 69:21

27:33

ORDER OF EVENTS: THE CRUCIFIXION

The order of events at the crucifixion:

(1) The arrival at Golgotha (v. 33; Mk. 15:22; Lk. 23:33; Jn. 19:17).

(2) The offer of the stupefying drink is refused (v. 34; Mk. 15:23).

(3) Jesus is crucified between two thieves (vv. 35-38; Mk. 15:24-28; Lk. 23:33-38; Jn. 19:18).

(4) He utters the first cry from the cross, "Father, forgive," etc. (Lk. 23:34).

(5) The soldiers part His garments (v. 35; Mk. 15:24; Lk. 23:34; Jn. 19:23).

(6) The Jews mock Jesus (vv. 39-43; Mk. 15:29-32; Lk. 23:35).

(7) The thieves rail at Him, but one repents and believes (v. 44; Mk. 15:32; Lk. 23:39-43).

(8) The second cry from the cross, "To day thou shalt be with me," etc. (Lk. 23:43).

(9) The third cry, "Woman, behold thy son," etc. (Jn. 19:26-27).

(10) The darkness (v. 45; Mk. 15:33; Lk. 23:44).

(11) The fourth cry, "My God," etc. (vv. 46-47; Mk. 15:34-36).

(12) The fifth cry, "I thirst!" (Jn. 19:28).

(13) The sixth cry, "It is finished!" (Jn. 19:30).

(14) The seventh cry, "Father, into thy hands," etc. (Lk. 23:46). And

(15) our Lord dismisses His spirit (v. 50; Mk. 15:37; Lk. 23:46; Jn. 19:30).

27:27 common hall. That is, *praetorium*.

27:35 crucified him. Approximately A.D. 29.

27:37 THIS IS JESUS THE KING OF THE JEWS. Compare Mk. 15:26; Lk. 23:38; Jn. 19:19. These accounts supplement but do not contradict each other. No one of the evangelists quotes the entire inscription. All have "the King of the Jews." Matthew and Luke add to this the further words, "This is"; Matthew quotes the name "Jesus"; while John gives the additional words, "of Nazareth." The narratives combined give the entire inscription: "This is [Matthew, Luke] Jesus [Matthew, John] of Nazareth [John] the King of the Jews" [all].

rael, let him now come down from the cross, and we will believe him.

43 He ^atrusted in God; let him deliver him now, if he will have him: for he said, I am the Son of God.

44 The thieves also, which were crucified with him, cast the same in his teeth.

Jesus' death fulfills the law
(Mk. 15:33-41; Lk. 23:44-49;
Jn. 19:30-37; Heb. 9:3-8; 10:19-20)
The dispensation of law ends:
see Acts 2:4, note

45 Now from the sixth hour there was darkness over all the land unto the ninth hour.

46 And about the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, ^bsaying, ^cEli, Eli, lama sabachthani? that is to say, ^dMy God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?

47 Some of them that stood there, when they heard *that*, said, This man calleth for Elias.

48 And straightway one of them ran, and took a sponge, and filled it with ^evinegar, and put it on a reed, and gave him to drink.

49 The rest said, Let be, let us see whether Elias will come to save him.

50 ¶ Jesus, when he had cried again with a loud voice, ^fyielded up the ^gghost.

51 And, ^hbehold, the veil of the temple was ⁱrent in twain from the top to the bottom; and the earth did quake, and the rocks ^jrent;

52 And the graves were opened; and many bodies of the saints which slept ^karose,

53 And came out of the graves after his resurrection, and went into the ^lholy city, and appeared unto many.

54 Now when the centurion, and they that were with him, watching Jesus, saw the earthquake, and those things that were done, they feared greatly, saying, ^mTruly this was the Son of God.

55 And many women were there beholding afar off, which followed Jesus from Galilee, ministering unto him:

56 Among which was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James and Joses, and the mother of Zebedee's children.

Jesus buried (Mk. 15:42-47;
Lk. 23:50-56; Jn. 19:38-42)

57 When the ⁿeven was come, there came a rich man of Arimathea, named Joseph, who also himself was Jesus' disciple:

58 He went to Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus. Then Pilate commanded the body to be delivered.

^h Cp. Ex. 26:31-33; 35:12; 40:3

ⁱ Or torn in two

^j Or were split

^k Or were raised. Resurrection: vv. 52-53; Mt. 28:6. (2 Ki. 4:35; 1 Cor. 15:52, note)

^l Sanctification (N.T.): v. 53; Mk. 6:20. (Mt. 4:5; Rev. 22:11, note)

^m Mt. 14:33; cp. Mt. 16:16; Jn. 1:49; 6:69; Acts 8:37

ⁿ Or evening

^a See Ps. 2:12, note

^b Bible prayers (N.T.): v. 46; Mk. 5:23. (Mt. 6:9; Lk. 11:2, note)

^c See Mk. 15:35, note

^d Inspiration: v. 46; Mt. 28:20. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

^e v. 34; Ps. 69:21

^f Jn. 10:18; 1 Cor. 15:3

^g Or spirit. Acts 5:5,10

27:42 **believe.** Or *believe on*.

27:45 **sixth hour.** Noon. See Jn. 19:14, note. **ninth hour.** 3 P.M. See Jn. 19:14, note.

27:46 **ninth hour.** 3 P.M. See Jn. 19:14, note. **My God.** . . . Psalm 22 is predictive of this terrible cry; Ps. 22:3 gives the answer to the question.

27:50 **yielded up the ghost.** The Greek phrases used here and in Jn. 19:30 are unique in the N.T. In fifteen other Bible verses, "gave up the spirit," or "yielded up the spirit," is used to translate a single Hebrew or Greek word meaning *breathe out* or *expire*. This is true of the description of the death of Jesus in Mk. 15:37,39 and Lk. 23:46. But in Mt. 27:50 and Jn. 19:30 alone these expressions translate Greek phrases of three words, meaning *give over the spirit* or *deliver up the spirit*. The death of Jesus was different from that of any other man. No one could take His life from Him except as He was willing to permit it (Jn. 10:18). Christ chose to die so that we might live. **the.** Or *his*.

27:51 **veil.** The veil that was torn, or rent, divided the holy place from the most holy place, into which only the high priest might enter on the Day of Atonement (see Ex. 26:31, note; Lev. 16:1-30). The tearing of that veil, which

was a type of the human body of Christ (Heb. 10:20), signified that a "new and living way" was opened for all believers into the very presence of God, with no other sacrifice or priesthood except Christ's (compare Heb. 9:1-8; 10:19-22).

27:52 **graves.** Although the graves were opened at the time of Christ's death (vv. 50-51), the bodies did not arise until "after His resurrection" (v. 53). Christ is the firstborn from among the dead (Col. 1:18; Rev. 1:5) and "the first-fruits of them that slept" (1 Cor. 15:20). It is not said that these bodies returned to their graves. The wave sheaf (Lev. 23:10-12) typifies the resurrection of Christ, but it would appear from the symbol used that plurality is implied. It was a single "corn of wheat" that fell into the ground in the crucifixion and entombment of Christ (Jn. 12:24); it was a sheaf which came forth in resurrection. The inference is that these saints went with the risen Christ into heaven.

27:56 **James.** Son of Alphaeus. See Mt. 4:21, note.

Mary Magdalene: A woman from the town of Magdala who became a follower of Jesus after He released her of the demons that possessed her. Jesus appeared to her first after His resurrection.

59 And when Joseph had taken the body, he wrapped it in a clean linen cloth,

60 And laid it in ^ahis own new tomb, which he had hewn out in the rock: and he rolled a great stone to the door of the sepulchre, and departed.

61 And there was Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary, sitting over against the sepulchre.

The tomb sealed and guarded

62 ¶ Now the next day, that followed the day of the preparation, the chief priests and Pharisees came together unto Pilate,

63 Saying, Sir, we remember that that ^bdeceiver said, while he was yet alive, ^cAfter three days I will rise again.

64 Command therefore that the sepulchre be made sure until the third day, lest his disciples come by night, and steal him away, and say unto the people, He is risen from the dead: so the last error shall be worse than the first.

65 Pilate said unto them, Ye have a watch: go your way, make it as sure as ye can.

66 So they went, and made the sepulchre sure, sealing the stone, and setting a watch.

Christ's resurrection, and events of that day (cp. Mk. 16:1-14; Lk. 24:1-49; Jn. 20:1-23)

28 In the end of the ^dsabbath, as it began to dawn toward the first day of the week, came Mary Magdalene and the other Mary to see the sepulchre.

2 And, behold, there was a great earthquake: for ^ethe angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and came and rolled back the stone from the door, and sat upon it.

3 ^fHis countenance was like

lightning, and his raiment white as snow:

4 And for fear of him the keepers did shake, and became as ^gdead men.

5 And the ^hangel answered and said unto the women, ⁱFear not ye: for I know that ye seek Jesus, which was crucified.

6 He is not here: for ^jhe is ^krisen, as he said. Come, see the place where the Lord lay.

7 And go quickly, and tell his disciples that he is ^krisen from the dead; and, behold, he goeth before you into ^lGalilee; there shall ye see him: lo, I have told you.

8 And they departed quickly from the sepulchre with fear and great joy; and did run to bring his disciples word.

9 ¶ And as they went to tell his disciples, behold, Jesus met them, saying, **All hail.** And they came and held him by the feet, and worshipped him.

10 Then said Jesus unto them, **Be**

g Rev. 1:17

h v. 2

i Cp. Rom. 8:15; 2 Tim. 1:7

j Christ (first advent): vv. 5-6; Mk. 11:9. (Gen. 3:15; Acts 1:11, note)

k Resurrection: vv. 1-7; Mk. 5:42. (2 Ki. 4:35; 1 Cor. 15:52, note)

l Mt. 26:32

a Isa. 53:9

b Cp. 2 Cor. 6:8

c Mt. 12:40; 16:21; 17:23; 20:19; 26:61; Mk. 8:31; 10:34; Lk. 9:22; 18:33; 24:6-7; Jn. 2:19

d Sabbath: v. 1; Mk. 2:23. (Gen. 2:3; Mt. 12:1, note)

e Or an. See Jud. 2:1 and Heb. 1:4, notes

f Cp. Dan. 10:6; Rev. 10:1

28:1

ORDER OF EVENTS: RESURRECTION MORNING

Combining the four narratives, the order of events on the resurrection morning would seem to be as follows:

(1) In the early morning, the women went to the sepulchre of Jesus to anoint His body, even though they did not know how they could get into the sepulchre (Mk. 16:2-3). There were the three, Mary Magdalene, Mary (the mother of James, Mk. 16:1; Lk. 24:10), and Salome, followed by other women who had accompanied Jesus from Galilee (Lk. 23:55-24:1).

(2) The three women found the stone had been removed by an angel (Mt. 28:2).

(3) Mary Magdalene hurried to tell Peter and John, who ran toward the sepulchre (Jn. 20:2-4).

(4) Meanwhile, Mary the mother of James, Salome, and then the other women arrived at the sepulchre, entered it and saw angels who assured them Jesus had risen. They ran from the sepulchre in fear and joy to inform His disciples (Mt. 28:8).

(5) Peter and John arrived at the sepulchre, entered, observed, and left (Jn. 20:4-10).

(6) Mary Magdalene returned to the sepulchre, stood weeping, and Jesus revealed Himself to her (Jn. 20:11-18).

(7) As the other women were on their way to tell His disciples, Jesus appeared to them (Mt. 28:9-10).

For other post-resurrection appearances of our Lord, see Jn. 20:16, note.

27:61 over against. That is, *nearby*.

27:65 watch. That is, *guard*.

28:1 end of the sabbath. The sabbath's end; the first day begins as a Christian memorial. See Mt. 12:1, note. Compare Jn. 20:19; Acts 20:7; 1 Cor. 16:2; Rev. 1:10.

28:9 Jesus met them. For the order of our Lord's post-resurrection appearances, see Jn. 20:16, note.

28:9 All hail. Literally *O joy*.

not afraid: go tell my ^abrethren that they go into Galilee, and there shall they see me.

The soldiers bribed

11 ¶ Now when they were going, behold, some of the watch came into the city, and shewed unto the chief priests all the things that were done.

12 And when they were assembled with the elders, and had taken counsel, they ^bgave ^clarge money unto the soldiers,

13 Saying, Say ye, His disciples came by night, and stole him away while we slept.

14 And if this come to the governor's ears, we will ^dpersuade him, and secure you.

15 So they took the money, and did as they were taught: and this saying is commonly reported among the Jews until this day.

Jesus in Galilee: His great commission (cp. Mk. 16:15-18; Lk. 24:46-48; Jn. 17:18; 20:21; Acts 1:8; 1 Cor. 15:6)

16 ¶ Then the eleven disciples went away into Galilee, into a mountain where Jesus had appointed them.

17 And when they saw him, they worshipped him: but some ^edoubted.

18 And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, ^fAll ^gpower is given unto me in heaven and in earth.

19 ¶ Go ye therefore, and ^hteach all nations, ⁱbaptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy ^jGhost:

20 Teaching them to observe all things ^kwhatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am ^lwith you always, *even* unto the end of the ^mworld. Amen.

e Jn. 20:24-29
 f Dan. 7:13-14; Jn. 3:35; 5:22; 17:2; 1 Cor. 15:27; Eph. 1:22; Heb. 1:2
 g Or authority
 h Gospel: vv. 19-20; Mk. 1:1. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note)
 i See Acts 8:12, note
 j Or Spirit. Holy Spirit (N.T.): v. 19; Mk. 1:8. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)
 k Inspiration: vv. 19-20; Mk. 1:2. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)
 l Mt. 18:20; Acts 4:31; 18:10; 23:11
 m Or age

a Ps. 22:22; Jn. 20:17; Heb. 2:11-12
 b Cp. Mt. 26:14-16
 c Or much
 d Cp. Acts 12:19

28:11 watch. That is, *guard*. Mt. 27:65.

28:19 in the name. Or *into*.

28:20 world. Greek *aiōn*. See Mk. 10:30, *note*.

28:19

THE TRINITY

In the progress of revelation the one true God appears clearly in the N.T. as existing in three divine Persons: named here "the Father," and "the Son," and "the Holy Ghost." Compare also Mt. 3:16-17; 1 Cor. 12:4-6; 2 Cor. 13:14; Eph. 2:18; 4:4-6; 5:18-20; 1 Pet. 1:2; Jude 20-21.

1. Each of these divine Persons possesses His own personal characteristics and is clearly distinguished from the other Persons (compare Jn. 14:16-17,26; 15:26; 16:7-15). Yet the three Persons are equal in being, power, and glory: each being called "God" (Jn. 6:27; Heb. 1:8; Acts 5:3-4); each possessing all the divine attributes (Jas. 1:17; Heb. 13:8; 9:14); each performing divine works (Jn. 5:21; Rom. 8:11); and each receiving divine honors (Jn. 5:23; 2 Cor. 13:14).

2. With reference to the order of their activities, the Father is first, the Son is second, and the Holy Spirit is third; the general formula being as follows: *of* the Father (1 Cor. 8:6), *through* the Son (Jn. 3:17), *by* the Holy Spirit (Eph. 3:5), and *unto* the Father (Eph. 2:18). Even so, however, no one of the Persons acts independently of the other Persons; but there is always mutual concurrence, as our Lord said, "My Father worketh hitherto, and I work" (Jn. 5:17); and, "The Son can do nothing of himself" (Jn. 5:19); and again, "I and my Father are one" (Jn. 10:28-30).

3. In the N.T. revelation of God as a tri-personal Being, there is no retreat from the stern monotheism of the O.T. (compare Dt. 6:4-5 with Mk. 12:29-30 and Rom. 3:30). The three divine Persons are *one* God, not three gods. It was necessary in the O.T. to emphasize first the divine unity in order to guard against polytheistic tendencies. But even in the O.T., read in the light of the N.T., a plurality of Persons appears within the one true God (compare Gen. 1:26; Isa. 6:8; 48:12 with 48:16).

4. The Trinity of God is confessedly a great mystery, something wholly beyond the possibility of complete explanation. But we can guard against error by holding fast to the facts of divine revelation: that (1) with respect to His *Being* or essence, God is *one*; (2) with respect to His *Personality*, God is *three*; and (3) we must neither divide the essence, nor confuse the Persons. Yet, in spite of its mystery, the doctrine of the divine Trinity has always proved to be rich in spiritual and practical values.

5. The importance attached to the divine Trinity, in N.T. revelation, appears in the fact that the doctrine is firmly embedded in two formulas which are constantly repeated in the hearing of the church: (1) the formula of baptism (Mt. 28:19); and (2) the formula of benediction (2 Cor. 13:14).

For names of Deity, see *notes* at Gen. 1:1; 14:18; 15:2; 17:1; 21:33; Ex. 34:6; 1 Sam. 1:3; Mal. 3:18. Also see *notes* at Lord, Mt. 8:2; Word (*Logos*), Jn. 1:1; Lord (Deity of Christ), Jn. 20:28; Holy Spirit, Acts 2:4.

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO

MARK

Author:
Mark

Theme:
Christ, the Servant

Date of writing:
c. A.D. 68

Background

Mark, the author of the Second Gospel, was a native of Jerusalem. His mother's name was Mary (Acts 12:12); his father is not known to us. John Mark is not named in the Gospels but appears in The Acts when, with his uncle, Barnabas, he accompanied Paul on the first missionary journey as far as Perga, where he turned back for reasons that are not given (Acts 13:13). Rejected by Paul, he went with Barnabas to Cyprus (Acts 15:38–40). During Paul's later years, however, Mark was at his side (Colossians 4:10; Philemon 24) and was sent for by Paul shortly before the apostle's execution (2 Timothy 4:11). Peter referred to Mark as "my son" (1 Peter 5:13). From the early days of the church, Mark's Gospel has been thought to reflect Peter's view of Christ.

God's Relationship with Man

Although it is the briefest of the Gospels, Mark's narrative is often more vivid and detailed than the parallel accounts in Matthew and Luke—for example the story of the demoniac of Gadara (5:1–20). Written principally for the Roman world, this Gospel presents Christ as the Servant of the Lord, sent to accomplish a specific work for God. Therefore, it is a book of deeds more than words, and contains no long discourses and few parables. In Mark the word "immediately" translates the Greek *euthus* on forty occasions, showing the continuous activities of the Servant. As the Servant of the Lord, Christ fulfills such Messianic prophecies as Isaiah 42:1–21; 49:1–7; 50:4–11; 52:13–53:12; Zechariah 3:8. Because He is presented as a servant, a genealogy is not needed. An unusual number of passages give insight into the feelings of our Lord (compare 3:5; 7:34; 10:21). Although Christ is set forth in Mark in His servant character, the strong emphasis upon His miracles points to His power as the Son of God.

Outline

The Gospel may be divided as follows:

- | | |
|--|-------------|
| I. The Introduction of the Servant to His Public Ministry | 1:1–13 |
| A. Ministry of John the Baptist | 1:1–8 |
| B. Baptism of Jesus | 1:9–11 |
| C. Temptation of Jesus | 1:12–13 |
| II. The Work Accomplished by the Servant | 1:14–13:37 |
| A. Public Ministry | 1:14–9:1 |
| B. The Transfiguration | 9:2–13 |
| C. Further Ministry | 9:14–10:52 |
| D. The Triumphal Entry | 11:1–11 |
| E. Ministry in Jerusalem | 11:12–12:44 |
| F. The Olivet Discourse | 13:1–37 |
| III. The Servant's Obedience unto Death | 14:1–15:47 |
| IV. The Resurrection and Ascension of the Victorious Servant | 16:1–20 |

I. The Introduction of the Servant to His Public Ministry, 1:1-13

*Ministry of John the Baptist
(Mt. 3:1-12; Lk. 3:1-20;
Jn. 1:6-8,15-37)*

1 The ^abeginning of the ^bgospel of Jesus Christ, the Son of God;
2 As it is ^cwritten in the prophets, ^dBehold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare way before thee.

3 The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

4 John did baptize in the wilderness, and preach the ^ebaptism of ^frepentance for the remission of ^gsins.

5 And there went out unto him all the land of Judæa, and they of Jerusalem, and were all baptized of him in the river of Jordan, confessing their ^hsins.

6 And John was clothed with camel's hair, and with a ⁱgirdle of a skin about his ^jloins; and he did eat locusts and wild honey;

7 And preached, saying, There ^kcometh one mightier than I after me, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to stoop down and ^lunloose.

8 I indeed have baptized you with water: but he shall baptize you with the Holy ^mGhost.

*Baptism of Jesus
(Mt. 3:13-17; Lk. 3:21-22)*

9 ¶ And it came to pass in those days, that Jesus came from Nazareth of Galilee, and was ⁿbaptized of John in Jordan.

10 And straightway coming up out of the water, he saw the ^oheavens opened, and the Spirit like a dove ^pdescending upon him:

11 And there came a voice from heaven, *saying*, Thou art my ^qbeloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

*Temptation of Jesus
(Mt. 4:1-11; Lk. 4:1-13)*

12 ¶ And immediately the Spirit driveth him into the wilderness.

13 And he was there in the wilderness forty days, ^rtempted of ^sSatan; and was with the wild beasts; and the angels ministered unto him.

II. The Work Accomplished by the Servant, 1:14-13:37

*First tour of Galilee
(Mt. 4:12-17; Lk. 4:14)*

14 ¶ Now after that John was put in prison, Jesus came into Galilee, preaching the ^tgospel of the ^ukingdom of God,

15 And saying, **The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is ^vat hand: repent ye, and believe the gospel.**

*Jesus' first disciples
(Mt. 4:18-22; Lk. 5:1-11;
cp. Jn. 1:35-49)*

16 ¶ Now as he walked by the sea of Galilee, he saw Simon and Andrew his brother casting a net into the sea: for they were fishers.

17 And Jesus said unto them, **Come ye after me, and I will make you to become ^wfishers of men.**

18 And straightway they ^xforsook their nets, and followed him.

19 And when he had gone a little further thence, he saw James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother, who also were in the ^yship mending their nets.

20 And straightway he called them: and they ^zleft their father Zebedee in the ^{aa}ship with the hired servants, and went after him.

Jesus casts out demons at Capernaum (Lk. 4:31-37)

21 ¶ And they went into Capernaum; and straightway on the sabbath day he entered into the ^{bb}synagogue, and taught.

22 And they were ^{cc}astonished at his doctrine: for he taught them as one that had authority, and not as the ^{dd}scribes.

23 And there was in their synagogue a man with an ^{ee}unclean spirit; and he cried out,

q Or tested. Test. Tempt. vv. 12-13; Mk. 8:11. (Gen. 3:1; Jas. 1:14, note)

r Satan: v. 13; Mk. 3:23. (Gen. 3:1; Rev. 20:10, note)

s Gospel: vv. 14-15; Mk. 2:2. (Gen. 1:23; Rev. 14:6, note)

t Kingdom (N.T.): vv. 14-15; Mk. 4:11. (Mt. 2:2; 1 Cor. 15:24, note)

u See Mt. 4:17, note

v Mt. 13:47-48; cp. Jer. 16:16

w Cp. Mk. 10:28-30

x Or boat

y Cp. Mt. 10:37

z Mt. 4:23; Lk. 4:16; 13:10

aa v. 27; Mt. 7:28-29; 13:54

bb See Mt. 2:4, note

cc Mt. 12:43; Mk. 5:2; 7:25; Lk. 4:33

a Mt. 1:1; 3:13; Lk. 3:21

b Gospel: v. 1; Mk. 1:14. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note)

c Inspiration: v. 2; Mk. 1:44. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

d Mal. 3:1

e See Acts 8:12, note

f Repentance: v. 4; Mk. 2:17. (Mt. 3:2; Acts 17:30, note)

g See Rom. 3:23, note

h Or leather belt

i Or waist

j Acts 13:25

k Or loose

l Or Spirit. Holy Spirit (N.T.): vv. 8,10,12; Mk. 3:29. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)

m See Acts 8:12, note

n Ezek. 1:1

o Acts 10:38

p Mt. 17:5

1:2 Prophets. Some manuscripts read, *Isaiah, the prophet*. Compare v. 3; Isa. 40:3.

1:9 came from Nazareth. Approximately A.D. 26.

24 Saying, Let us alone; ^awhat have we to do with thee, thou Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? I ^bknow thee who thou art, the ^cHoly One of God.

25 And Jesus rebuked him, saying, **Hold thy peace, and come out of him.**

26 And when the unclean spirit had torn him, and cried with a loud voice, he ^dcame out of him.

27 And they were all amazed, in-somuch that they questioned among themselves, saying, What thing is this? what new doctrine *is* this? for with authority commandeth he even the unclean spirits, and they do obey him.

28 And immediately his ^efame spread abroad throughout all the region round about Galilee.

Peter's mother in law healed (Mt. 8:14-15; Lk. 4:38-39)

29 ¶ And forthwith, when they were come out of the synagogue, they entered into the house of Simon and Andrew, with James and John.

30 But Simon's wife's mother lay sick of a fever, and ^fanon they tell him of her.

31 And he came and took her by the hand, and lifted her up; and immediately the fever left her, and she ministered unto them.

Further healing and preaching (Mt. 8:16-17; Lk. 4:40-44)

32 ¶ And ^gat even, when the sun did set, they brought unto him ^hall that were diseased, and them that were possessed with ⁱdevils.

33 And all the city was gathered together at the door.

34 ^jAnd he healed many that were sick of ^kdivers diseases, and ^lcast out many ⁱdevils; and ^msuffered not the ⁱdevils to speak, because they knew him.

35 ¶ And in the morning, rising up a great while before day, he went out, and departed into a solitary place, and there ⁿprayed.

36 And Simon and they that were with him followed after him.

37 And when they had found him, they said unto him, ^oAll men ^pseek for thee.

38 And he said unto them, **Let us go into the next towns, that I may preach there also: for ^qtherefore came I forth.**

39 And he ^rpreached in their synagogues throughout all Galilee, and ^scast out ^tdevils.

A leper healed (Mt. 8:2-4; Lk. 5:12-14)

40 ¶ And there came a ^uleper to him, beseeching him, and kneeling down to him, and saying unto him,

g Or in the evening
h Mt. 11:4-5; Lk. 9:11
i Or demons. See Mt. 7:22, note
j Mk. 3:15, note
k Or diverse
l Mt. 9:33; Lk. 13:32
m Or permitted. Mk. 3:12
n Mt. 26:39,44; Mk. 6:46; Lk. 5:16; 6:12; 9:28-29; Heb. 5:7
o Mt. 4:25; Jn. 3:26; 12:19
p Heb. 11:6; cp. Jn. 7:34,36
q Isa. 61:1-2; Mk. 10:45; Jn. 17:8
r Mt. 4:23; cp. 2 Tim. 4:2
s v. 26; Mk. 5:8,13; 7:29-30
t Lev. 13:24-25,44-46; cp. 2 Ki. 5:1-14; 15:5; see Ex. 4:6 and Lev. 13:2, notes

a Mt. 8:28-29; Mk. 5:7-8; Lk. 8:28
b v. 34; Mk. 3:11; Lk. 4:41; Jas. 2:19
c Ps. 16:10
d Miracles (N.T.): vv. 23-26,30-31,32-34,39; Mk. 1:42. (Mt. 8:3; Acts 28:8, note)
e Mt. 4:24; 9:31
f Or straightway

1:16

LISTS OF THE APOSTLES

Matthew 10:2-4

Simon . . . Peter
 Andrew [Simon's] brother
 James son of Zebedee
 John son of Zebedee

Philip
 Bartholomew
 Thomas
 Matthew the publican

James son of Alphaeus
 Thaddaeus
 Simon the Canaanite
 Judas Iscariot

Mark 3:16-19

Simon . . . Peter
 James son of Zebedee
 John the brother of James
 Andrew

Philip
 Bartholomew
 Matthew
 Thomas

James son of Alphaeus
 Thaddaeus
 Simon the Canaanite
 Judas Iscariot

Luke 6:14-16

Simon . . . Peter
 Andrew [Simon's] brother
 James
 John

Philip
 Bartholomew
 Matthew
 Thomas

James son of Alphaeus
 Simon . . . the Zealot
 Judas son of James
 Judas Iscariot

Acts 1:13

Peter
 James
 John
 Andrew

Philip
 Thomas
 Bartholomew
 Matthew

James son of Alphaeus
 Simon the Zealot
 Judas brother of James

Lists of the apostles appear to be grouped in fours: Simon Peter is always first in the first group, Philip in the second group, and James son of Alphaeus in the third group. Judas Iscariot is always last in the lists in which he appears.

If thou wilt, thou ^acanst make me clean.

41 And Jesus, moved with ^bcompassion, put forth *his* hand, and touched him, and saith unto him, **I will; be thou clean.**

42 And as soon as he had spoken, ^cimmediately the leprosy ^ddeparted from him, and he was cleansed.

43 And he ^estraitly charged him, and forthwith sent him away;

44 And saith unto him, **See thou say nothing to any man: but go thy way, shew thyself to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing /those things which ^gMoses ^hcommanded, for a testimony unto them.**

45 But he went out, and began to publish *it* much, and to ⁱblaze abroad the matter, insomuch that Jesus could no more openly enter into the city, but was without in desert places: and they came to him from every quarter.

*A paralytic man healed
(Mt. 9:1-8; Lk. 5:17-26)*

2 And again he entered into Capernaum after *some* days; and it was ^jnoised that he was in the house.

2 And straightway many were gathered together, insomuch that there was no room to receive *them*, no, not so much as about the door: and he ^kpreached the word unto them.

3 And they come unto him, bringing one sick of the ^lpalsy, which was borne of four.

4 And when they could not come ^mnigh unto him for the ⁿpress, they uncovered the roof where he was: and when they had broken *it* up, they let down the bed wherein the sick of the palsy lay.

5 When Jesus saw their ^ofaith, he said unto the sick of the palsy, **Son, thy ^psins be ^qforgiven thee.**

6 But there were certain of the ^rscribes sitting there, and reasoning in their hearts,

7 Why doth this *man* thus speak blasphemies? who can ^sforgive sins but God only?

8 And immediately when Jesus perceived in his spirit that they so reasoned within themselves, he said unto them, **Why reason ye these things in your hearts?**

9 **Whether is it easier to say to the sick of the palsy, *Thy sins be forgiven thee; or to say, Arise, and take up thy bed, and walk?***

10 **But that ye may know that the ^tSon of man hath ^upower on earth to forgive sins, (he saith to the sick of the palsy,)**

11 **I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy bed, and go thy way into thine house.**

12 And immediately he ^varose, took up the bed, and went forth before them all; insomuch that they were all amazed, and ^wglorified God, saying, We never saw it on this fashion.

*Call of Levi (Matthew)
(Mt. 9:9-15; Lk. 5:27-35)*

13 ¶ And he went forth again by the sea side; and all the multitude resorted unto him, and he taught them.

14 And as he passed by, he saw Levi the *son* of Alphæus sitting at the ^xreceipt of custom, and said unto him, **Follow me.** And he arose and ^yfollowed him.

15 ¶ And it came to pass, that as Jesus ^zsat at meat in his house, many ^{aa}publicans and sinners sat also together with Jesus and his disciples: for there were many, and they followed him.

16 And when the ^{bb}scribes and Pharisees saw him eat with ^{cc}publicans and sinners, they said unto his disciples, How is it that he eateth and drinketh with ^{dd}publicans and sinners?

17 When Jesus heard *it*, he saith unto them, **They that are ^{ee}whole have no need of the physician, but they that are sick: I came not to call the ^{ff}righteous, but sinners to ^{ee}repentance.**

18 ¶ And the disciples of John and of the ^{gg}Pharisees used to fast: and they come and say unto him, Why do the disciples of John and of

- a Cp. Jer. 32:17
- b Lk. 7:13; cp. Heb. 4:15
- c v. 31; Mt. 15:28; Mk. 5:29
- d *Miracles* (N.T.): vv. 40-42; 2:3-12; Mk. 3:5. (Mt. 8:3; Acts 28:8, note)
- e Or *strictly*
- f Lev. 14:1-32; see Lev. 14:3, note
- g Law (of Moses): v. 44; Mk. 7:8. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)
- h *Inspiration*: v. 44; Mk. 7:6. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)
- i Or *spread*
- j Or *reported*
- k *Gospel*: v. 2; Mk. 8:35. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note)
- l Mt. 4:24; 8:6; Acts 8:7; 9:33
- m Or *near*
- n Or *crowd*
- o *Faith*: vv. 3-5; Mk. 5:34. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)
- p See Rom. 3:23, note
- q *Forgiveness*: vv. 5-10; Mk. 3:28. (Lev. 4:20; Mt. 26:28, note)
- r See Mt. 2:4, note
- s Dan. 9:9; cp. Jn. 1:1,14 with Jn. 8:11

- t See Mt. 8:20, note
- u Or *authority*
- v Mt. 15:31; Phil. 2:11
- w Or *tax office*
- x Mt. 4:19; 8:22; 19:21; Jn. 1:43; 12:26; 21:22
- y Lk. 18:28; cp. Lk. 22:54
- z Or *was eating*
- aa Or *tax collectors*
- bb See Mt. 2:4, note
- cc Or *well*
- dd See Rom. 10:10, note
- ee *Repentance*: v. 17; Mk. 6:12. (Mt. 3:2; Acts 17:30, note)
- ff See Mt. 3:7, note 1

2:15 **publicans.** They were Jews employed by the Roman government.

the Pharisees fast, but thy disciples fast not?

19 And Jesus said unto them, Can the ^achildren of the bride-chamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them? as long as they have the ^bbridegroom with them, they cannot fast.

20 But the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be ^ctaken away from them, and then shall they fast in those days.

Parable of the cloth and wineskins
(cp. Mt. 9:16-17; Lk. 5:36-39)

21 ¶ No man also ^aseweth a piece of new cloth on an old garment: else the new piece that filled it up taketh away from the old, and the ^erent is made worse.

22 And no man putteth new wine into old ^bbottles: else the new wine doth burst the ^bbottles, and the wine is spilled, and the ^bbottles will be marred: but new wine must be put into new ^bbottles.

Jesus is Lord of the sabbath
(Mt. 12:1-8; Lk. 6:1-5)

23 ¶ And it came to pass, that he went through the ^scorn fields on the ^hsabbath day; and his disciples began, as they went, to ⁱpluck the ears of ^scorn.

24 And the ^jPharisees said unto him, Behold, why do they on the sabbath day that which is ^knot lawful?

25 And he said unto them, **Have ye never read ^lwhat David did, when he had need, and was ^man hungred, he, and they that were with him?**

26 How he went into the house of God in the days of Abiathar the high priest, and did ⁿeat the ^oshewbread, which is not lawful to eat but for the priests, and gave also to them which were with him?

27 And he said unto them, **The sabbath was made for man, and not man for the ^psabbath:**

28 Therefore the ^qSon of man is Lord also of the sabbath.

Jesus heals on the sabbath
(Mt. 12:9-14; Lk. 6:6-11)

3 And he entered again into the synagogue; and there was a man there which had a ^rwithered hand.

2 And they ^swatched him, whether he would ^theal him on the ^hsabbath day; that they might accuse him.

3 And he saith unto the man which had the ^rwithered hand, **Stand forth.**

4 And he saith unto them, **Is it lawful to do good on the sabbath days, or to do evil? to save life, or to kill?** But they held their peace.

5 And when he had looked round about on them with anger, being grieved for the ^uhardness of their hearts, he saith unto the man, **Stretch forth thine hand.** And he stretched *it* out: and his hand was ^vrestored ^wwhole as the other.

Many others healed
(Mt. 12:15-16; Lk. 6:17-19)

6 ¶ And the ^xPharisees went forth, and straightway took counsel with the ^yHerodians against him, how they might destroy him.

7 But Jesus withdrew himself with his disciples to the sea: and a great multitude from Galilee followed him, and from Judæa,

8 And from Jerusalem, and from Idumæa, and *from* beyond Jordan; and they about Tyre and Sidon, a great multitude, when they had heard what ^zgreat things he did, came unto him.

9 And he spake to his disciples, that a small ^{aa}ship should wait on him because of the multitude, lest they should ^{bb}through him.

10 For he had healed ^{cc}many; in-somuch that they pressed upon him for to ^{dd}touch him, as many as had plagues.

11 And unclean spirits, when they saw him, fell down before him, and cried, ^{ee}saying, Thou art the ^{ff}Son of God.

12 And he ^{gg}straitly ^{hh}charged them that they should not make him known.

a Or sons

b Jn. 3:29; cp. Mt. 22:2-14; Eph. 5:25-32; Rev. 19:7

c Acts 1:9

d Parables (N.T.): vv. 21-22; Mk. 3:23. (Mt. 5:13; Lk. 21:29, note)

e Or tear

f Or wineskins

g Or grain

h Sabbath: vv. 23-28; 3:2-4; Mk. 6:2. (Gen. 2:3; Mt. 12:1, note)

i Dt. 23:25

j See Mt. 3:7, note 3

k Ex. 20:10; 31:15; cp. Num. 15:32-36

l 1 Sam. 21:1-6

m Or hungry

n Cp. Ex. 29:32-33

o Lev. 24:5-9; see Ex. 25:30, note

p Gen. 2:3; Ex. 23:12; Dt. 5:14; Neh. 9:14; Ezek. 20:12; cp. Isa. 58:13-14

q See Mt. 8:20, note

r Or paralyzed

s Ps. 37:32; Lk. 14:1; 20:20

t Lk. 13:14

u Zech. 7:12

v Miracles: (N.T.): vv. 1-5, 10; Mk. 4:39. (Mt. 8:3; Acts 28:8, note)

w Or sound

x Mk. 12:13; see Mt. 3:7, note 1

y See Mt. 22:16, note

z Mk. 5:19

aa Or boat

bb Or crowd

cc Lk. 7:21

dd Mt. 9:21; Mk. 6:56

ee Mk. 1:24; Lk. 4:41

ff Mt. 8:29; 14:33; Mk. 1:1; 5:7; Lk. 8:28; cp. Jas. 2:19

gg Or strictly

hh Mk. 1:34

The twelve chosen
(Mt. 10:1-4; Lk. 6:12-16)

- a Mk. 6:7
- b Or appointed
- c Or authority. Lk. 9:1
- d Or demons. See Mt. 7:22, note
- e Mt. 16:18; cp. Jn. 1:42
- f See Mt. 4:21, note

13 ¶ And he goeth up into a mountain, and ^acalleth unto him whom he would: and they came unto him.

14 And he ^bordained twelve, that they should be with him, and that he might send them forth to preach,

15 And to have ^cpower to heal sicknesses, and to cast out ^ddevils:

16 And Simon he surnamed ^ePeter;

17 And ^fJames the son of Zebedee, and John the brother of James;

and he surnamed them Boanerges, which is, The sons of thunder:

18 And Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and ^gJames the son of Alphæus, and Thaddæus, and Simon the Canaanite,

19 And Judas Iscariot, which also betrayed him: and they went into an house.

20 And the multitude cometh together again, so that they could not so much as eat bread.

21 And when his ^hfriends heard of it, they went out to lay hold on

- g See Mt. 4:21, note
- h v. 34; Mt. 13:55; Mk. 6:3; Jn. 2:12; see Jn. 15:15, note

3:15 Observe that there is a distinction between common sicknesses and demon possession.

3:18 **Matthew.** Or *Levi*, Mk. 2:14. **Thaddæus.** Or *Judas*, Jn. 14:22.

3:6

RELIGIOUS SECTS IN THE NEW TESTAMENT

The Pharisees

This pious religious group consisted of about 6,000 members during the time of Christ. They had two practical obligations: 1) to observe with great strictness all the ordinances concerning ceremonial purity; 2) to be most scrupulous in the payment of tithes and other religious dues. They carefully relied on the oral traditions of the rabbis as well as the Scripture itself to help them interpret their responsibilities. Sometimes they even held tradition above the actual Law. Their insincerity regarding both purity and tithing was rebuked by Christ.

In doctrinal beliefs, the Pharisees strongly opposed the Sadducees. They believed in the existence of angels and spirits; expected the resurrection of the dead or in any angels or spirits. They firmly believed in the free will of man. These doctrinal differences led to many disagreements with the Pharisees.

Although this group was small in number they were highly influential; their members were wealthy and held high positions in society. In the days of the apostles the high priest and his party were of this sect (Acts 4:1; 5:17). They were less prominent than the Pharisees in their opposition to Christ, though the two sects are both named as trying to entrap Jesus with questions (Matthew 16:1; 22:34). Christ also warned His disciples of them (Matthew 16:6). After Christ's death and resurrection, when it became clear that the doctrine of the new church was Christ being raised from the dead, the opposition of the Sadducees became more pronounced (Acts 4:1,2; 5:17; 23:6-10).

The Sadducees

This religious group was strongly opposed to the Pharisees. The Sadducees adhered to a strict literalism of interpretation and application of the Law. They set aside the authority of tradition in favor of the letter of the Law and went on to deny all that Scripture does not plainly and literally teach. They did not believe in rewards and punishments, the resurrection of the dead or in any angels or spirits. They firmly believed in the free will of man. These doctrinal differences led to many disagreements with the Pharisees.

Although this group was small in number they were highly influential; their members were wealthy and held high positions in society. In the days of the apostles the high priest and his party were of this sect (Acts 4:1; 5:17). They were less prominent than the Pharisees in their opposition to Christ, though the two sects are both named as trying to entrap Jesus with questions (Matthew 16:1; 22:34). Christ also warned His disciples of them (Matthew 16:6). After Christ's death and resurrection, when it became clear that the doctrine of the new church was Christ being raised from the dead, the opposition of the Sadducees became more pronounced (Acts 4:1,2; 5:17; 23:6-10).

The Essenes

This religious group believed in striving after purity and sharing all possessions. In their rigorous observance of the Sabbath and reverence for the Law they were similar to the Pharisees; in fact, some have described them as exaggerated Pharisees. But the Essenes sought an absolute purity—a freedom from the pollution that comes from being in contact with material things, in order that the spirit might find a freer and larger fellowship with the Divine. Thus they lived a life separate from the world: their settlements were in the country districts, they lived extremely simply, sharing all that they had. They lived highly disciplined lives governed by rigid rules and regulations; they were prone to secrecy and seclusion. Much of their distinctive doctrine reappears in the later Gnostic heresies.

him: for they said, He is ^abeside himself.

*The unpardonable sin
(Mt. 12:31-32; Lk. 11:14-21)*

22 ¶ And the ^bscribes which came down from Jerusalem said, He hath Beelzebub, and by the ^cprince of the ^ddevils casteth he out ^ddevils.

23 And he called them *unto him*, and said unto them in ^eparables, **How can ^fSatan cast out Satan?**

24 **And if a kingdom be divided against itself, that kingdom cannot stand.**

25 **And if a house be divided against itself, that house ^gcannot stand.**

26 **And if ^fSatan rise up against himself, and be divided, he cannot stand, but hath an end.**

27 **No man can ^henter into a strong man's house, and spoil his goods, except he will first bind the strong man; and then he will spoil his house.**

28 **Verily I say unto you, All ⁱsins shall be ^fforgiven unto the sons of men, and blasphemies wherewith soever they shall blaspheme:**

29 **But he that shall blaspheme against the Holy ^kGhost hath never forgiveness, but is in danger of eternal damnation:**

30 Because they ⁱsaid, He hath an unclean spirit.

*The new relationships
(Mt. 12:46-50; Lk. 8:19-21)*

31 ¶ There came then his brethren and his mother, and, standing ^mwithout, sent unto him, calling him.

32 And the multitude sat about him, and they said unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren ^mwithout seek for thee.

33 And he answered them, saying, **Who is my mother, or my brethren?**

34 And he looked round about on them which sat about him, and ⁿsaid, **Behold my mother and my brethren!**

35 **For whosoever shall do the ^owill of God, the same is my brother, and my sister, and mother.**

The parable of the sower and the soils (Mt. 13:1-17; Lk. 8:4-10)

4 And he began again to teach by the sea side: and there was gathered unto him a great multitude, so that he entered into a ^pship, and sat in the sea; and the whole multitude was by the sea on the land.

2 And he taught them many things by ^eparables, and said unto them in his doctrine,

3 **Hearken; Behold, there went out a sower to sow:**

4 **And it came to pass, as he sowed, some fell by the ^qway side, and the fowls of the air came and devoured it up.**

5 **And some fell on ^rstony ground, where it had not much earth; and immediately it sprang up, because it had no depth of earth:**

6 **But when the sun was up, it was scorched; and because it had ^sno root, it withered away.**

7 **And some fell among thorns, and the ^tthorns grew up, and choked it, and it yielded no fruit.**

8 **And other fell on ^ugood ground, and did yield fruit that sprang up and increased; and brought forth, some ^vthirty, and some sixty, and some an hundred.**

9 **And he said unto them, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.**

10 And when he was alone, they that were about him with the twelve asked of him the parable.

11 And he said unto them, **Unto you it is given to ^wknow the mystery of the ^xkingdom of God: but unto them that are ^mwithout, all *these things* are done in parables:**

12 **That seeing they may see, and not perceive; and hearing they may hear, and not understand; lest at any time they should be converted, and *their sins* should be ^fforgiven them.**

- a Acts 26:24; 2 Cor. 5:13
- b See Mt. 2:4, note
- c Jn. 12:31; 14:30; 16:11; Eph. 2:2
- d Or demons. See Mt. 7:22, note
- e Parables (N.T.): vv. 23-27; 4:2-20; Mk. 4:21. (Mt. 5:13; Lk. 21:29, note)
- f Satan: vv. 22-23, 26; Mk. 4:15. (Gen. 3:1; Rev. 20:10, note)
- g Cp. Jud. 7:22
- h Mt. 12:29
- i See Rom. 3:23, note
- j Forgiveness: v. 28; 4:12; Mk. 11:25. (Lev. 4:20; Mt. 26:28, note)
- k Or Spirit. Holy Spirit (N.T.): v. 29; Mk. 12:36. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)
- l v. 22; Mt. 9:34; Jn. 7:20; 8:48, 52; 10:20; cp. Isa. 5:20; 1 Cor. 12:3
- m Or outside
- n v. 34; Mt. 13:55; Mk. 6:3; Jn. 2:12; see Jn. 15:15, note

- o Eph. 6:6; Heb. 10:36; 1 Pet. 4:2
- p Or boat
- q v. 15
- r v. 16
- s v. 17
- t v. 18-19
- u v. 20
- v Or thirtyfold
- w Mt. 11:25; 1 Cor. 2:10-16; 2 Cor. 4:6; cp. Mt. 16:7; 1 Cor. 1:18-31; see Mt. 13:11, note
- x Kingdom (N.T.): vv. 2-34; Mk. 9:1. (Mt. 2:2; 1 Cor. 15:24, note)

3:29 is in danger of. Literally *is guilty of an eternal sin*. Lk. 12:10; Acts 7:51; compare Heb. 6:4-6; 10:26-29.
3:35 do the will of God. To do God's will is to enter

into an everlasting relationship with Christ (1 Jn. 2:17).
4:12 converted. Literally *turned about*. Acts 3:19.

The parable explained
(Mt. 13:18-23; Lk. 8:11-15)

13 ¶ And he said unto them, Know ye not this parable? and how then will ye know all parables?

14 ¶ The sower ^asoweth the word.

15 And these are they by the ^bway side, where the word is sown; but when they have heard, ^cSatan cometh immediately, and taketh away the word that was sown in their hearts.

16 And these are they likewise which are sown on ^dstony ground; who, when they have heard the word, immediately receive it with gladness;

17 And have no ^eroot in themselves, and so endure but for a time: afterward, when affliction or persecution ariseth for the word's sake, immediately they are offended.

18 And these are they which are sown among ^fthorns; such as hear the word,

19 And the ^gcares of this ^hworld, and the ⁱdeceitfulness of riches, and the lusts of other things entering in, choke the word, and it becometh unfruitful.

20 And these are they which are sown on ^jgood ground; such as hear the word, and receive *it*, and bring forth ^kfruit, some thirtyfold, some sixty, and some an hundred.

Parable of the lamp (cp. Mt. 5:15-16; Lk. 8:16-18; 11:33-36)

21 ¶ And he said unto them, ^lIs a ^mcandle brought to be put under a bushel, or under a bed? and not to be set on a ⁿcandlestick?

22 For there is nothing hid, which shall not be ^omanifested; neither was any thing kept secret, but that it should come ^pabroad.

23 If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.

24 And he said unto them, Take heed what ye hear: with what measure ye ^qmete, it shall be ^rmeasured to you; and unto you that hear shall more be given.

25 For he that ^shath, to him shall

be given: and he that hath not, from him shall be taken even that which he hath.

Parable of spiritual growth

26 ¶ And he said, ^tSo is the ^ukingdom of God, as if a man should cast ^vseed into the ground;

27 And should sleep, and rise night and day, and the seed should spring and ^wgrow up, he knoweth not how.

28 For the earth ^xbringeth forth fruit of herself; first the blade, then the ear, after that the full ^ycorn in the ear.

29 But when the fruit is brought forth, immediately he putteth in the sickle, because the ^zharvest is come.

Parable of the mustard seed
(see Mt. 13:31-32, note;
Lk. 13:18-19)

30 ¶ ^{aa}And he said, Whereunto shall we liken the kingdom of God? or with what comparison shall we compare it?

31 *It is* like a grain of mustard seed, which, when it is sown in the earth, is less than all the seeds that be in the earth:

32 But when it is sown, it groweth up, and ^{ab}becometh greater than all herbs, and shooteth out great branches; so that the ^{ac}fowls of the air may lodge under the shadow of it.

33 And with many such ^{bb}parables spake he the word unto them, as they were ^{cc}able to hear it.

34 But without a parable spake he not unto them; and when they were alone, he ^{dd}expounded all things to his disciples.

Jesus stills the wind and the sea
(Mt. 8:23-27; Lk. 8:22-25)

35 ¶ And the same day, when the ^{ee}even was come, he saith unto them, Let us pass over unto the ^{ff}other side.

36 And when they had sent away the multitude, they took him even as he was in the ^{ff}ship. And there

a v. 3; Lk. 8:1; cp. Eph. 3:8

b v. 4

c Satan: v. 15; Mk. 8:33; (Gen. 3:1; Rev. 20:10, note)

d v. 5

e v. 6

f v. 7

g Lk. 11:34; cp. Lk. 14:16-24

h Or age

i Prov. 23:5; Eccl. 5:13; Lk. 18:24; 1 Tim. 6:9-10,17; cp. Acts 5:1-10

j v. 8; cp. 2 Th. 2:13

k Jn. 15:5; Rom. 7:4

l Parables (N.T.): vv. 21-23, 26-32; Mk. 12:1. (Mt. 5:13; Lk. 21:29, note)

m Or lamp

n Or lampstand

o Eccl. 12:14; Mt. 10:26-27; Lk. 12:3; 1 Cor. 4:5; cp. Rev. 20:12

p Or to light

q Or measure

r Mt. 7:2; Lk. 6:38; 2 Cor. 9:6

s Mt. 13:12; 25:29

v. 11; see Mt. 6:33, note

v. 14; Mt. 13:24-30, 36-43; Lk. 8:1; cp. 1 Pet. 1:23,25; 1 Jn. 3:9; 5:18

2 Cor. 3:18; 2 Pet. 3:18; cp. Job 17:9; Pss. 1:3; 92:13-14

Jn. 12:24; cp. 1 Cor. 3:6-7

Or grain

Mt. 13:30,39; cp. Isa. 51:11; 57:1-2; Rev. 14:14-16

cp. Ezek. 17:22-24; 31:3-9; Dan. 4:20-22

z vv. 4,15

b Mt. 13:34-35

ac Cp. Jn. 16:12; 1 Cor. 3:1-2

d v. 11; Lk. 24:27,45

z Or evening

Or boat(s)

4:19 world. Greek *aion*. See Mk. 10:30, note.

4:21 bushel. That is, a measuring container holding a bushel.

were also with him other little ^aships.

37 And there arose a ^bgreat storm of wind, and the waves beat into the ^aship, so that it was now full.

38 And he was in the ^chinder part of the ^aship, asleep on a pillow: and they awake him, and say unto him, ^dMaster, ^ecarest thou not that we perish?

39 And he arose, and ^frebuked the wind, and said unto the sea, ^gPeace, be still. And the wind ^hceased, and there was a great calm.

40 And he said unto them, **Why are ye so fearful? ⁱhow is it that ye have no faith?**

41 And they feared exceedingly, and said one to another, ^jWhat manner of man is this, that even the wind and the sea obey him?

*Jesus casts out demons at Gadara
(Mt. 8:28-34; Lk. 8:26-39)*

5 And they came over unto the other side of the sea, into the country of the Gadarenes.

2 And when he was come out of the ^aship, immediately there met him out of the tombs a man with an ^kunclean spirit,

3 Who had ^lhis dwelling among the tombs; and no man could bind him, no, not with chains:

4 Because that he had been often bound with fetters and chains, and the chains had been plucked asunder by him, and the fetters broken in pieces: neither could any ^mman tame him.

5 And always, night and day, he was in the mountains, and in the tombs, crying, and cutting himself with stones.

6 But when he saw Jesus afar off, he ran and worshipped him,

7 And cried with a loud voice, and said, What have I to do with thee, Jesus, ⁿthou Son of the most high God? I ^oadjure thee by God, that thou torment me not.

8 For he said unto him, **^mCome out of the man, ⁿthou unclean spirit.**

9 And he asked him, **What ^ois thy name?** And he answered, saying,

My name is ⁿLegion: for we are many.

10 And he besought him much that he would not send them away out of the country.

11 Now there was there ^onigh unto the mountains a great herd of ^pswine feeding.

12 And all the ^qdevils besought him, saying, Send us into the swine, that we may enter into them.

13 And forthwith Jesus ^rgave them leave. And the unclean spirits ^hwent out, and entered into the swine: and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the sea, (they were about two thousand;) and were choked in the sea.

14 And they that fed the swine ^sfled, and told ^tit in the city, and in the country. And they went out to see what it was that was done.

15 And they come to Jesus, and see him that was ^upossessed with the ^qdevil, and had the legion, ^vsitting, and ^vclothed, and in his right mind: and they were afraid.

16 And they that saw ^uit told them how it befell to him that was possessed with the ^qdevil, and ^{also} concerning the swine.

17 And they began to ^wpray him to ^xdepart out of their ^vcoasts.

18 And when he was come into the ^aship, he that had been possessed with the ^zdevil prayed him that he might be with him.

19 Howbeit Jesus ^{aa}suffered him not, but saith unto him, **Go home to thy friends, and tell them how great things the Lord hath done for thee, and hath had compassion on thee.**

20 And he departed, and began to ^{bb}publish in Decapolis how great things Jesus had done for him: and all ^{men} did ^{cc}marvel.

*Two miracles of healing
(Mt. 9:18-26; Lk. 8:40-56)*

21 ¶ And when Jesus was passed over again by ^aship unto the other side, ^{dd}much people gathered unto him: and he was nigh unto the sea.

22 And, behold, there cometh one of the ^{ee}rulers of the synagogue,

a Or boat(s)

b Cp. Job 38:1; Jon. 1:4

c Or stern

d Mt. 23:8-10

e Ps. 44:23; cp. Ps. 69:1-2; 1 Pet. 5:7

f Mk. 9:25; Lk. 4:39

g Ps. 65:7; 89:9; 93:4; 104:6-7; cp. Ps. 107:27-30

h Miracles (N.T.): vv. 37-41; 5:2-13; Mk. 5:29. (Mt. 8:3; Acts 28:8, note)

i Mt. 14:31-32; cp. Mk. 16:14; Lk. 24:25

j Cp. Mt. 14:33; Mk. 1:27; 7:37

k Mk. 1:23; 7:25; Rev. 16:13-14

l Mt. 26:63; Mk. 1:24; Acts 19:13; cp. Lk. 4:41

m Mk. 1:25; 9:25; Acts 16:18; cp. 1 Jn. 3:8

n v. 13; cp. Mk. 16:9

o Or near

p Lev. 11:7-8; Dt. 14:8; Lk. 15:15-16

q Or demons. See Mt. 7:22, note

r Lk. 4:36; cp. Job 12:16; Col. 2:10; Heb. 2:8; 1 Pet. 3:22

s Cp. Jn. 10:12-13

t Mt. 4:24; 8:16; Mk. 1:32; see Mt. 7:22, note

u Lk. 10:39; cp. Mt. 11:28-30

v Isa. 61:10; cp. Rev. 3:5; 4:4

w Or implore

x Acts 16:39; cp. Lk. 4:29

y Or borders

z Or demon implored

aa Or permitted

bb Ex. 15:2; Ps. 66:16

cc Mt. 9:8,33; Jn. 5:20; 7:21; Acts 3:12; 4:13

dd Or many

ee Acts 13:15

Jairus by name; and when he saw him, he fell at his feet,

23 And ^abesought him greatly, saying, My little daughter lieth at the point of death: *I pray thee*, come and ^blay thy hands on her, that she may be healed; and she shall live.

24 And *Jesus* went with him; and ^cmuch people followed him, and ^dthronged him.

25 And a certain woman, which had an ^eissue of blood ^ftwelve years,

26 And had suffered many things of many physicians, and had spent all that she had, and was ^gnothing bettered, but rather grew worse,

27 When she had heard of *Jesus*, came in the ^hpress behind, and ⁱtouchèd his garment.

28 For she said, If I may touch but his clothes, I shall be ^jwhole.

29 And straightway the fountain of her blood was dried up; and she felt in *her* body that she was ^khealed of that plague.

30 And *Jesus*, immediately know-

ing in himself that ^lvirtue had gone out of him, turned him about in the ^mpress, and said, **Who touched my clothes?**

31 And his disciples said unto him, Thou seest the multitude ⁿthronging thee, and sayest thou, Who touched me?

32 And he looked round about to see her that had done this thing.

33 But the woman ^ofearing and trembling, knowing what was done in her, came and fell down before him, and told him all the truth.

34 And he said unto her, **Daughter, thy ^pfaith hath made thee ^qwhole; ^rgo in peace, and be ^swhole of thy plague.**

35 ¶ While he yet spake, there came from the ruler of the synagogue's ^thouse certain which said, Thy daughter is dead: why troublest thou the Master any further?

36 As soon as *Jesus* heard the word that was spoken, he saith unto the ruler of the synagogue, **Be not afraid, only ^ubelieve.**

37 And he ^vsuffered no man to follow him, ^wsave Peter, and James, and John the brother of James.

38 And he cometh to the house of the ruler of the synagogue, and seeth the tumult, and them that ^xwept and ^ywailed greatly.

39 And when he was come in, he saith unto them, **Why make ye ^zthis ado, and weep? the ^{aa}damself is ^{bb}not dead, but ^{cc}sleepeth.**

40 And they laughed him to scorn. But when he had put them all out, he taketh the father and the mother of the ^{aa}damself, and them that were with him, and entereth in where the ^{bb}damself was lying.

41 And he took the ^{bb}damself by the hand, and said unto her, **Talitha cumi;** which is, being interpreted, ^{cc}Damsel, I say unto thee, arise.

42 And straightway the ^{cc}damself ^{dd}arose, and walked; for she was ^{ee}of the age of twelve years. And they were ^{ff}astonished with a great astonishment.

43 And he charged them ^{gg}straitly that ^{hh}no man should know it; and commanded that something should be given her to eat.

- a Bible prayers (N.T.): vv. 23,28; Mk. 7:26. (Mt. 6:9; Lk. 11:2, note)
- b Mt. 8:15; Mk. 6:5; 7:32; 8:23,25; 16:18; Lk. 4:40; Acts 9:17; 28:8
- c Or many
- d Or crowded
- e Lev. 15:19,25
- f Cp. v. 42
- g Or no better
- h Or crowd
- i Mt. 14:35-36; Mk. 3:10; 6:56
- j Or well
- k Miracles (N.T.): vv. 22-43; Mk. 6:5. (Mt. 8:3; Acts 28:8, note)

- l Or power. Lk. 6:19
- m Or crowding
- n Ps. 89:7
- o Faith: vv. 28,34; Mk. 7:29. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)
- p 1 Sam. 1:17; 20:42; 2 Ki. 5:19; Lk. 7:50
- q v. 34; Mk. 9:23; Jn. 11:40; cp. Rom. 4:17-20
- r Or permitted
- s Or except
- t Mk. 16:10; Acts 9:39
- u Cp. Mt. 13:42,50; Rev. 18:15,19
- v Or child
- w Jn. 11:4
- x Death (physical): v. 39; Lk. 16:22. (Gen. 2:17; Heb. 9:27, note)
- y Or little girl
- z Resurrection: v. 42; Mk. 9:4. (2 Ki. 4:35; 1 Cor. 15:52, note); Jn. 5:21
- aa Mk. 1:27; 7:37
- bb Or strictly
- cc Mt. 12:16-19



*Jesus visits Nazareth**(Mt. 13:54-58; see Lk. 4:16, note)*

6 And he went out from thence, and came into his own country; and his disciples follow him.

2 And when the ^asabbath day was come, he began to teach in the synagogue: and many hearing *him* were ^bastonished, saying, From whence hath this *man* these things? and what wisdom *is* this which is given unto him, that even such mighty works are wrought by his hands?

3 Is not this the carpenter, the son of Mary, the brother of James, and Joses, and of Juda, and Simon? and are not his sisters here with us? And they were ^coffended at him.

4 But Jesus said unto them, **A ^dprophet is not without honour, but in his own country, and among his own kin, and in his own house.**

5 And he could there do no mighty work, ^esave that he laid his hands upon a few sick folk, and ^fhealed them.

6 And he marvelled because of their ^gunbelief. And he went round about the villages, ^hteaching.

The twelve sent forth to preach and heal (Mt. 10:1-42; Lk. 9:1-6)

7 ¶ And he called *unto him* the twelve, and began to ⁱsend them forth by ^jtwo and two; and gave them ^kpower over unclean spirits;

8 And commanded them that they should take nothing for *their* journey, ^lsave a staff only; no ^mscrip, no bread, no ⁿmoney in *their* purse:

9 But ^obe ^pshod with sandals; and not put on two coats.

10 And he said unto them, **In what place soever ye enter into an house, there abide till ye depart from that place.**

11 And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear you, when ye depart thence, shake off the dust under your feet for a testimony against them. Verily I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for Sodom and Gomorrhah in the ^qday of judgment, than for that city.

12 And they went out, and preached that men should ^rrepent.

13 And they ^scast out many

^tdevils, and ^uanointed with oil many that were sick, and ^vhealed them.

*Murder of John the Baptist**(Mt. 14:1-14; Lk. 9:7-9)*

14 ¶ And king Herod heard of *him*; (for his name was spread abroad:) and he said, That John the Baptist was risen from the dead, and therefore ^wmighty works do shew forth themselves in him.

15 Others ^xsaid, That it is Elias. And others said, That it is a ^yprophet, or as one of the prophets.

16 But when Herod heard *thereof*, he said, It is John, whom I beheaded: he is ^zrisen from the dead.

17 For Herod himself had sent forth and laid hold upon John, and bound him in prison for ^{aa}Herodias' sake, his brother ^{ab}Philip's wife: for he had married her.

^r Or demons. See Mt. 7:22, note

^s Jas. 5:14

^t Lk. 19:37

^u Mt. 16:14; Mk. 8:28; Lk. 9:19; cp. Jn. 1:21

^v Mt. 21:11; see Lk. 24:19, note

^w Or raised

^x See v. 14, note

6:14 THE HERODIAN FAMILY

The Herodian family is important in N.T. history. In addition to the father, Herod the Great, and his son and successor, Archelaus (see Mt. 2:1, note), three other sons are named in the N.T.:

(1) Herod Antipas (mentioned here, v. 14ff.; Mt. 14:1; Lk. 3:1), tetrarch of Galilee and Perea (4 B.C. until banished, A.D. 39);

(2) Herod Philip (Boëthos), mentioned here as Philip (v. 17; Mt. 14:3; Lk. 3:19); and

(3) Another Herod Philip (Lk. 3:1), tetrarch of territory east of Jordan (4 B.C.—A.D. 33).

Two children of another son of Herod the Great, Aristobulus (a son not included in the N.T.), are also named: Herodias (mentioned here, v. 17ff.; Mt. 14:3) and Herod Agrippa I (Acts 12:1,6,18-24).

It was Herodias, who had been married to her uncle, Herod Philip (Boëthos) but left him to live with another uncle, Herod Antipas, whom John the Baptist rebuked (vv. 14-29; Mt. 14:1-14). Herodias' daughter is not named in the N.T. She is mentioned only as "the daughter of the said Herodias" (v. 22ff.; Mt. 14:6-11), but from other sources it is known that her name was Salome, whose first husband was her great uncle (the Philip of Lk. 3:1).

Others of the Herodian family named in the N.T. are three children of Herod Agrippa I:

(1) Herod Agrippa II (Acts 25:13ff.; 26:1,2,27-32);

(2) Drusilla (Acts 24:24); and

(3) Bernice (Acts 25:13; 26:30).

Thus it will be observed that two or more names of each of three successive generations after Herod the Great are mentioned in the N.T.

^a Sabbath: v. 2; Mk. 16:1. (Gen. 2:3; Mt. 12:1, note)

^b Mt. 7:28; Lk. 4:32; Acts 4:13

^c Cp. Rom. 9:32; 1 Pet. 2:7-8

^d Lk. 4:24; Jn. 4:44

^e Or except

^f Miracles (N.T.): v. 5,13; Mk. 6:42. (Mt. 8:3; Acts 28:8, note)

^g Mt. 17:17,20; Heb. 3:18-19; 4:2

^h Mt. 4:23; 9:35; Lk. 4:31,44; 13:22; Acts 10:38; Eph. 2:17; cp. Isa. 61:1-3

ⁱ Mt. 28:19-20; Mk. 3:14

^j Eccl. 4:9-10; cp. Ex. 4:14-16; Dt. 17:6; Mt. 18:16; Rev. 11:3

^k Or authority

^l Or bag. Lk. 10:4; 22:35; cp. 1 Cor. 9:14

^m See Mk. 12:41, marg.

ⁿ Cp. Eph. 6:15

^o Day (of judgment): v. 11; Lk. 10:12. (Mt. 10:15; Rev. 20:11, note)

^p Repentance: v. 12; Lk. 3:3. (Mt. 3:2; Acts 17:30, note)

^q See Mk. 3:15, note

a Cp. 2 Tim. 4:2

b Lev. 18:16,20, 21; cp. 1 Cor. 6:9-10; Heb. 13:4

c Or *righteous*. *Righteousness* (O.T.): v. 20; Lk. 1:6. (Gen. 6:9; Lk. 2:25, note)

18 For John had ^asaid unto Herod, It is not ^blawful for thee to have thy brother's wife.

19 Therefore Herodias had a quarrel against him, and would have killed him; but she could not:

20 For Herod feared John, knowing that he was a ^cjust man and an ^dholy, and ^eobserved him; and when he heard him, he did many things, and heard him gladly.

21 And when a convenient day

was come, that Herod on his birthday made a supper to his lords, high captains, and chief *estates* of Galilee;

22 And when the daughter of the said Herodias came in, and danced, and pleased Herod and them that sat with him, the king said unto the ^fdamsel, Ask of me whatsoever thou wilt, and I will give *it* thee.

23 And he sware unto her, Whatsoever thou shalt ask of me, I will

d Sanctification (N.T.): v. 20; Mk. 8:38. (Mt. 4:5; Rev. 22:11, note)

e Or *protected*

f Or *girl*

6:22 daughter. *Salome*. See v. 14, note.

6:16

RULERS DURING NEW TESTAMENT TIMES

Roman Emperors

27 B.C.—A.D. 14	Augustus
A.D. 14—37	Tiberius
A.D. 37—41	Caligula
A.D. 41—54	Claudius
A.D. 54—68	Nero
A.D. 68—69	Galba; Otho; Vitellius
A.D. 69—79	Vespasian
A.D. 79—81	Titus
A.D. 81—96	Domitian

Herodian Rulers

37—4 B.C.	Herod the Great, king of the Jews
4 B.C.—A.D. 6	Archelaus, ethnarch of Judea
4 B.C.—A.D. 39	Herod Antipas, tetrarch of Galilee and Perea
4 B.C.—A.D. 34	Philip, tetrarch of Iturea, Trachonitis, etc.
A.D. 37—44	Herod Agrippa I, from 37 to 44 king over the former tetrarchy of Philip, and from 41 to 44 over Judea, Galilee, and Perea
A.D. 53—about 100	Herod Agrippa II, king over the former tetrarchy of Philip and Lysanias, and from 56 (or 61) over parts of Galilee and Perea

Procurators of Judea after the Reign of Archelaus to the Reign of Herod Agrippa I

A.D. 6—8	Coponius
A.D. 9—12	M. Ambivius
A.D. 12—15	Annius Rufus
A.D. 15—26	Valerius Gratus
A.D. 26—36	Pontius Pilate
A.D. 37	Marullus
A.D. 37—41	Herennius Capito

Procurators of Palestine from the Reign of Herod Agrippa I to the Jewish Revolt

A.D. 44—about 46	Cuspius Fadus
A.D. about 46—48	Tiberius Alexander
A.D. 48—52	Ventidius Cumanus
A.D. 52—60	M. Antonius Felix
A.D. 60—62	Porcius Festus
A.D. 62—64	Clodius Albinus
A.D. 64—66	Gessius Florus

give *it* thee, unto the half of my kingdom.

24 And she went forth, and said unto her mother, What shall I ask? And she said, The head of John the Baptist.

25 And she came in straightway with haste unto the king, and asked, saying, I will that thou give me ^aby and by in a charger the head of John the Baptist.

26 And the king was exceeding sorry; *yet* for his oath's sake, and for their sakes which sat with him, he would not reject her.

27 And immediately the king sent an executioner, and commanded his head to be brought: and he went and beheaded him in the prison,

28 And brought his head ^bin a charger, and gave it to the ^cdamsel: and the ^cdamsel gave it to her mother.

29 And when his disciples heard *of it*, they came and ^dtook up his corpse, and laid it in a tomb.

The apostles return to Jesus after first preaching tour (Lk. 9:10)

30 ¶ And the apostles gathered themselves together unto Jesus, and ^etold him all things, both what they had done, and what they had taught.

31 And he said unto them, **Come ye yourselves ^fapart into a desert place, and rest a while:** for there were many coming and going, and they had no leisure so much as to eat.

Five thousand fed (Mt. 14:13-21; Lk. 9:10-17; Jn. 6:5-13)

32 And they departed into a desert place by ^gship privately.

33 And the people saw them departing, and many ^hknew him, and ran afoot thither out of all cities, and ⁱoutwent them, and came together unto him.

34 And Jesus, when he came out, saw ^jmuch people, and was moved with ^kcompassion toward them, because they were as ^lsheep not having a shepherd: and he began to ^mteach them many things.

35 And when the day was now far spent, his disciples came unto him, and said, This is a desert place, and now the time *is* far passed:

36 Send them away, that they may go into the country round about, and into the villages, and buy themselves bread: for they have nothing to eat.

37 He answered and said unto them, **Give ye them to eat.** And they say unto him, ⁿShall we go and buy two hundred ^opennyworth of bread, and give them to eat?

38 He saith unto them, **How many loaves have ye? go and see.** And when they knew, they say, ^pFive, and two fishes.

39 And he ^qcommanded them to make all sit down by companies upon the green grass.

40 And they sat down in ^rranks, by hundreds, and by fifties.

41 And when he had taken the five loaves and the two fishes, he ^slooked up to heaven, and ^tblessed, and brake the loaves, and gave ^uthem to his disciples to set before them; and the two fishes divided he among them all.

42 And they did all eat, and were ^vfilled.

43 And they took up ^wtwelve baskets full of the fragments, and of the fishes.

44 And they that did eat of the loaves were about ^xfive thousand men.

Jesus walks on the water (Mt. 14:22-32; Jn. 6:15-21)

45 And straightway he constrained his disciples to get into the ^yship, and to go to the other side before unto Bethsaida, while he sent away the people.

46 And when he had sent them away, he ^zdeparted into a mountain to pray.

47 And when ^{aa}even was come, the ^yship was in the midst of the sea, and he alone on the land.

48 And he saw them toiling in rowing; for the wind was ^{bb}contrary unto them: and about the fourth watch of the night he ^{cc}cometh

a Or at once on a platter

b Or on a platter

c Or girl

d 1 Ki. 13:29-30; Mt. 27:58-61; Acts 8:2

e Lk. 10:17

f Or aside

g Or boat secretly

h v. 54; Col. 1:6

i Or went before

j Or many

k Mt. 9:36; Heb. 5:2; cp. Heb. 2:17; 4:15

l Num. 27:17; 1 Ki. 22:17; Zech. 10:2; cp. Ezek. 34

m Isa. 48:17; 61:1-3

n Cp. Num. 11:13,22; Mt. 15:33; Mk. 8:4

o Or denarii worth. See Coinage (N.T.), Mt. 5:26, note

p Cp. 2 Ki. 4:2-6

q Cp. Mt. 15:34; Mk. 8:5

r Mt. 15:35; Mk. 8:6

s Cp. 1 Cor. 14:33,40

t Jn. 11:41-42

u Mt. 15:36; 26:26; Mk. 8:7; Lk. 24:30; cp. Dt. 8:3,10; 1 Sam. 9:13; 1 Tim. 4:4-5

v Miracles (N.T.): vv. 37-44,47-51; Mk. 6:56. (Mt. 8:3; Acts 28:8, note)

w Cp. 2 Chr. 31:10; Mal. 3:10; Mk. 8:8

x Cp. Mt. 15:38; Mk. 8:9

y Or boat

z Mk. 1:35; Lk. 5:16

aa Or evening

bb Cp. Isa. 54:11

cc Cp. Ps. 46:1

unto them, ^awalking upon the sea, and would have passed by them.

49 But when they saw him walking ^bupon the sea, they supposed it had been a ^cspirit, and cried out:

50 For they all saw him, and were troubled. And immediately he talked with them, and saith unto them, ^dBe of good cheer: it is I; be not ^eafraid.

51 And he went up unto them into the ^fship; and the wind ^gceased: and they were ^hsore ⁱamazed in themselves beyond measure, and wondered.

52 For they ^jconsidered not *the miracle* of the loaves: for their heart was ^khardened.

Jesus heals at Gennesaret (Mt. 14:34-36)

53 ¶ And when they had passed over, they ^lcame into the land of Gennesaret, and drew to the shore.

54 And when they were come out of the ^mship, straightway they ⁿknew him,

55 And ran through that whole region round about, and began to ^ocarry about in beds those that were sick, where they heard he was.

56 And whithersoever he entered, into villages, or cities, or country, they laid the sick in the streets, and besought him that they might ^ptouch if it were but the ^qborder of his garment: and as many as touched him ^rwere made ^swhole.

God's commandments versus man's traditions (Mt. 15:1-9)

7 Then came together unto him the ^tPharisees, and certain of the scribes, which came from Jerusalem.

2 And when they saw some of his disciples eat bread with defiled, that is to say, with ^uunwashed hands, they ^vfound fault.

3 For the Pharisees, and all the Jews, except they wash *their* hands ^woft, eat not, holding the ^xtradition of the elders.

4 And *when they come* from the ^ymarket, except they wash, they eat not. And many other things there be, which they have received to hold, as the washing of cups, and pots, ^zbrassen vessels, and of tables.

5 Then the Pharisees and scribes asked him, Why walk not thy disciples according to the tradition of the elders, but eat bread with unwashed hands?

6 He answered and said unto them, *Well hath Esaias prophesied of you ^{aa}hypocrites, as it is ^{ab}written, This people honoureth me with their lips, but their heart is far from me.*

7 *Howbeit in vain do they worship me, teaching ^{bb}for doctrines the commandments of men.*

8 *For laying aside the ^{cc}commandment of God, ye hold the tradition of men, as the washing of pots and cups: and many other such like things ye do.*

9 And he said unto them, *Full well ye ^{dd}reject the commandment of God, that ye may keep your own tradition.*

10 *For Moses ^{ee}said, Honour thy father and thy mother; and, Whoso curseth father or mother, let him die the death:*

11 *But ye say, If a man shall say to his father or mother, It is Corban, that is to say, a gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me; ^{ff}he shall be free.*

12 *And ye ^{gg}suffer him no more to do ^{hh}ought ⁱⁱfor his father or his mother;*

13 *Making the word of God of none effect through your tradition, which ye have delivered: and many such like things do ye.*

- a Cp. Job 9:8
- b Cp. Jn. 1:3; Col. 1:16; Heb. 1:2
- c Mt. 14:26; Lk. 24:37; cp. Job 4:15-16
- d Mt. 9:2; Jn. 16:33
- e Isa. 41:10; cp. Ps. 46:1-5; Isa. 43:1-2
- f Or boat
- g Ps. 107:29; cp. Mk. 4:35-41
- h Or very much
- i Mk. 1:27; 2:12; 5:42; 7:37
- j Mt. 16:9-11; cp. Mk. 8:17-18; Jn. 6:26
- k Isa. 63:17; Mk. 3:5; 16:14; cp. Jer. 17:9; Heb. 3:8,13
- l Cp. Ps. 107:30
- m v. 33
- n Cp. Mk. 2:3-5
- o Mt. 9:20; Mk. 5:27
- p Num. 15:38-39
- q *Miracles* (N.T.): vv. 35-56; Mk. 7:30. (Mt. 8:3; Acts 28:8, note)
- r Or well
- s See Mt. 3:7, note 1
- t Mt. 15:20
- u Cp. Mt. 9:11,14

- v Or often
- w Gal. 1:14; 1 Pet. 1:18
- x Or market place
- y Or bronze
- z Mt. 23:13,14, 15,23,25,27, 29; cp. 2 Tim. 3:5
- aa *Inspiration*: v. 6,10; Mk. 9:12. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note); Isa. 29:13
- bb v. 5; Col. 2:8; cp. Col. 2:16,18-23; see Mt. 3:7, notes
- cc *Law* (of Moses): vv. 8-10; Mk. 10:3. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)
- dd Prov. 1:25; Jer. 7:23-24; Isa. 24:5
- ee Or permit
- ff Or anything
- gg Cp. 1 Tim. 5:8

7:5 tradition. The tradition of the elders is what was called the "oral law," which was alleged to have been handed down from Moses. It is actually a traditional interpretation of the written law. Compare v. 7, marg.

7:6 heart. "Man looketh on the outward appearance, but the LORD looketh on the heart" (1 Sam. 16:7).

7:10 die the death. Literally *surely die*. Ex. 20:12; 21:17; Lev. 20:9; Dt. 21:18-21; Prov. 20:20.

7:11 gift. The sense of the latter part of v. 11 and of v. 12 is: "that is to say, 'I have dedicated to God that which would relieve your need.' No longer do you Pharisees and scribes let him use it for his father or mother."

Diagnosis of the heart of man
(Mt. 15:10-20)

14 ¶ And when he had called all the people *unto him*, he said unto them, **Hearken unto me every one of you, and ^aunderstand:**

15 **There is nothing from ^bwithout a man, that ^centering into him can defile him: but the things which ^dcome out of him, those are they that ^edefile the man.**

16 **If any man have ears to ^fhear, let him hear.**

17 And when he was entered into the house from the people, his disciples asked him concerning the parable.

18 And he saith unto them, **¶ Are ye so without understanding also? Do ye not perceive, that whatsoever thing from ^bwithout entereth into the man, it cannot defile him;**

19 **Because it entereth not into his heart, but into the ^hbelly, and goeth out into the draught, purging all ⁱmeats?**

20 And he said, **¶ That which cometh out of the man, that defileth the man.**

21 **For from within, out of the ^kheart of men, ^lproceed evil thoughts, ^madulteries, ⁿfornications, ^omurders,**

22 **Thefts, ^pcovetousness, wickedness, ^qdeceit, ^rlasciviousness, an evil eye, ^sblasphemy, ^tpride, foolishness:**

23 **All these evil things come from within, and defile the man.**

Jesus and the Syrophoenician woman
(Mt. 15:21-28)

24 ¶ And from thence he arose, and went into the borders of Tyre and Sidon, and entered into an house, and would have no man know *it*: but he could not be ^uhid.

25 For a *certain* woman, whose young daughter had an unclean spirit, heard of him, and came and ^vfell at his feet:

26 The woman was a Greek, a

Syrophoenician by nation; and she ^wbesought him that he would cast forth the ^xdevil out of her daughter.

27 But Jesus said unto her, **Let the children first be filled: for it is not ^ymeet to take the children's bread, and to cast *it* unto the dogs.**

28 And she answered and said unto him, Yes, Lord: yet the dogs under the table eat of the children's crumbs.

29 And he said unto her, **¶ For this saying go thy way; the ^xdevil is gone out of thy daughter.**

30 And when she was come to her house, she found the ^xdevil ^{aa}gone out, and her daughter ^{bb}laid upon the bed.

Further healing
(Mt. 15:29-31)

31 ¶ And again, departing from the ^{cc}coasts of Tyre and Sidon, he came unto the sea of Galilee, through the midst of the ^{cc}coasts of Decapolis.

32 And they bring unto him one that was deaf, and had an impediment in his speech; and they beseech him to put his hand upon him.

33 And he took him ^{dd}aside from the multitude, and put his fingers into his ears, and he ^{ee}spit, and touched his tongue;

34 And ^{ff}looking up to heaven, he ^{gg}sighed, and saith unto him, **Ephphatha, that is, ^{hh}Be opened.**

35 ^{aa}And straightway his ears were opened, and the string of his tongue was loosed, and he spake plain.

36 And he charged them that they should tell no man: but the more he charged them, so much the more a great deal they published *it*;

37 And were ⁱⁱbeyond measure astonished, saying, He hath done all things well: he ^{jj}maketh both the deaf to hear, and the dumb to speak.

- a Mt. 16:9,11, 12
b Or outside of
c Cp. 1 Cor. 8:8
d Cp. Rom. 14:17; see Mk. 7:21, note
e Isa. 59:3; Heb. 12:15
f v. 14; Mt. 11:15; cp. Prov. 20:12; Mt. 13:16
g Isa. 28:9-11; 1 Cor. 3:2; Heb. 5:11
h Or stomach. 1 Cor. 6:13
i Or foods
j Ps. 39:1; Mt. 12:34-37; Jas. 3:6
k Gen. 6:5; 8:21; Prov. 6:18; Jer. 17:9; cp. Mt. 12:34
l Gal. 5:19-21
m 2 Pet. 2:14
n 1 Th. 4:3; cp. 1 Cor. 10:8
o Cp. 1 Pet. 4:15
p Lk. 12:15
q Rom. 1:28-29
r 1 Pet. 4:3
s Rev. 2:9
t 1 Jn. 2:16
u Mk. 2:1-2
v Mk. 5:22; Jn. 11:32; Rev. 1:17

- w Bible prayers (N.T.): v. 26; Mk. 9:24. (Mt. 6:9; Lk. 11:2, note)
x Or demon. See Mt. 7:22, note
y Or right
z Faith: v. 29; Mk. 9:24. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)
aa Miracles (N.T.): vv. 25-30, 32-37; Mk. 8:8. (Mt. 8:3; Acts 28:8, note)
bb Or lying
cc Or borders
dd Mk. 5:40; cp. 1 Ki. 17:19; 2 Ki. 4:33; Acts 9:40
ee Or spat. Mk. 8:23; Jn. 9:6
ff Mt. 14:19; Mk. 6:41; Jn. 11:41
gg Mk. 8:12; Jn. 11:33,38
hh Cp. Ps. 33:9
ii Mk. 6:51; 10:26
jj Mt. 12:22

7:21 Here in vv. 21-23 the Lord Jesus presents, in their logical order, the three forms in which sin appears:

- (1) in human nature—"out of the heart of men";
(2) in the human mind—"evil thoughts"; and

(3) in human action—"adulteries, fornications, murders, thefts," etc.

7:28 dogs. Literally *pet dogs*.

Four thousand fed (Mt. 15:32-39)

8 In those days the multitude being very great, and having ^anothing to eat, Jesus called his disciples *unto him*, and saith unto them,

2 I have ^bcompassion on the multitude, because they have now been with me three days, and have nothing to eat:

3 And if I send them away fasting to their own houses, they will faint by the way: for ^cdivers of them came from far.

4 And his disciples answered him, ^dFrom whence can a man satisfy these *men* with bread here in the wilderness?

5 And he asked them, **How many ^eloaves have ye?** And they said, Seven.

6 And he commanded the people to ^fsit down on the ground: and he took the seven loaves, and gave thanks, and brake, and gave to his disciples to set before *them*; and they did set *them* before the people.

7 And they had a ^gfew small fishes: and he blessed, and commanded to set them also before *them*.

8 So they did eat, and ^hwere ⁱfilled: and they took up of the broken *meat* that was ^jleft seven baskets.

9 And they that had eaten were about four thousand: and he sent them away.

Symbol of leaven explained (Mt. 16:1-12)

10 ¶ And straightway he entered into a ^kship with his disciples, and came into the parts of Dalmanutha.

11 And the ^lPharisees came forth, and began to ^mquestion with him, seeking of him a ⁿsign from heaven, ^otempting him.

12 And he ^psighed deeply in his spirit, and saith, **Why doth this generation seek after a sign? verily I say unto you, There shall ^qno sign be given unto this generation.**

13 And he left them, and entering into the ^rship again departed to the other side.

14 ¶ Now ^sthe disciples had forgotten to take bread, neither had they in the ^tship with them more than one loaf.

15 And he charged them, saying, **Take heed, ^ubeware of the ^vleaven of the ^wPharisees, and of the leaven of Herod.**

16 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, *It is* because we have no bread.

17 And when Jesus knew *it*, he saith unto them, **Why reason ye, because ye have no bread? ^xperceive ye not yet, neither understand? have ye your heart yet hardened?**

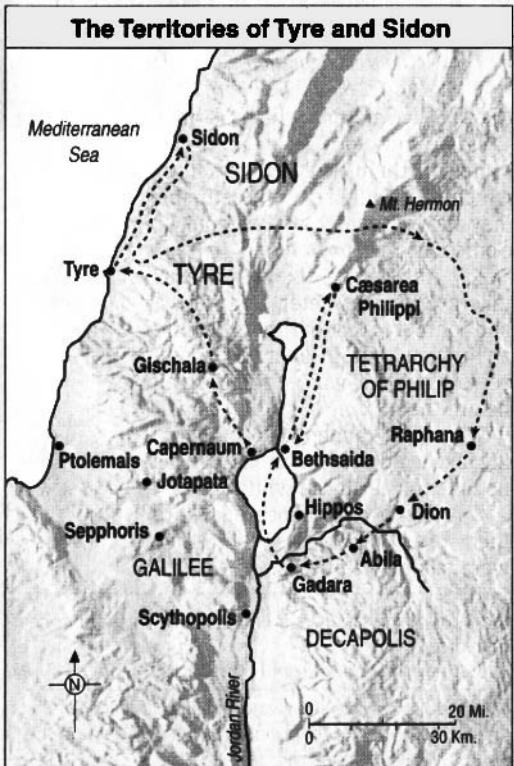
18 Having eyes, see ye not? and having ears, hear ye not? and do ye not ^yremember?

19 When I brake the five loaves among five thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? They say unto him, ^zTwelve.

20 And when the seven among four thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? And they said, ^{aa}Seven.

- a Mt. 14:15; Mk. 6:36; Lk. 9:12
- b Mt. 9:36; 14:14; Mk. 1:41; 6:34
- c Or some
- d Cp. Num. 11:21-22; Ps. 78:19-20; Mt. 14:17; Mk. 6:37; Lk. 9:13; In. 6:5,7
- e Mk. 6:38; In. 6:9
- f Cp. 1 Cor. 14:33,40

- g Cp. 1 Ki. 17:8-16; 2 Ki. 4:1-7; 2 Chr. 14:11; Ps. 37:16
- h Miracles (N.T.): vv. 1-9; Mk. 8:25. (Mt. 8:3; Acts 28:8, note)
- i Cp. Dt. 8:10
- j Cp. 2 Ki. 4:42-44
- k Or boat
- l See Mt. 3:7, note 1
- m Mt. 22:23-24
- n Mt. 12:38; Lk. 11:16; In. 2:18; 6:30; 1 Cor. 1:22
- o Or testing. Test-Tempt: v. 11; Mk. 10:2. (Gen. 3:1; Jas. 1:14, note)
- p Mk. 7:34
- q Mt. 12:39
- r Lk. 12:1; cp. Ex. 12:20; Lev. 2:11
- s Leaven: v. 15; Lk. 12:1. (Gen. 19:3; Mt. 13:33, note)
- t See Mt. 3:7, note 1
- u Mk. 6:52; 16:14; cp. Dt. 29:4; Isa. 44:18
- v Cp. Lk. 24:8
- w Mt. 14:20
- x Mt. 15:37



8:15 Herod. Herod Antipas. See Mk. 6:14, note.

21 And he said unto them, **How is it that ye do not understand?**

Blind man healed

22 ¶ And he cometh to Bethsaida; and they bring a blind man unto him, and besought him to touch him.

23 And he took the blind man by the hand, and led him out of the town; and when he had spit on his eyes, and put his hands upon him, he asked him if he saw ought.

24 And he looked up, and said, I see men as trees, walking.

25 After that he put his hands again upon his eyes, and made him look up: and he was restored, and saw every man clearly.

26 And he sent him away to his house, saying, **Neither go into the town, nor tell it to any in the town.**

Peter's confession of Christ
(Mt. 16:13-16; Lk. 9:18-21)

27 ¶ And Jesus went out, and his disciples, into the towns of Cæsarea Philippi: and by the way he asked his disciples, saying unto them, **Whom do men say that I am?**

28 And they answered, John the Baptist: but some say, Elias; and others, One of the prophets.

29 And he saith unto them, **But whom say ye that I am?** And Peter answereth and saith unto him, *m*Thou art the Christ.

30 And he charged them that they should tell no man of him.

31 ¶ And he began to teach them, that the Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders, and of the chief priests, and scribes, and be killed, and after three days rise again.

32 And he spake that saying openly. And Peter took him, and began to rebuke him.

33 But when he had turned about and looked on his disciples,

he rebuked Peter, saying, **Get thee behind me, Satan: for thou savourest not the things that be of God, but the things that be of men.**

Cost of discipleship
(Mt. 16:24-28; Lk. 9:23-26)

34 ¶ And when he had called the people unto him with his disciples also, he said unto them, **Whosoever will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me.**

35 **For whosoever will save his life shall lose it; but whosoever shall lose his life for my sake and the gospel's, the same shall save it.**

36 **For what shall it profit a man, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul?**

37 **Or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?**

38 **Whosoever therefore shall be ashamed of me and of my words in this adulterous and sinful generation; of him also shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he cometh in the glory of his Father with the holy angels.**

The transfiguration
(Mt. 17:1-8; Lk. 9:28-36)

9 And he said unto them, **Verily I say unto you, That there be some of them that stand here, which shall not taste of death, till they have seen the kingdom of God come with power.**

2 ¶ And after six days Jesus taketh with him Peter, and James, and John, and leadeth them up into an high mountain apart by themselves: and he was transfigured before them.

3 And his raiment became shining, exceeding white as snow; so as no fuller on earth can white them.

4 And there appeared unto them Elias with Moses: and they were talking with Jesus.

s Mk. 16:14; Rev. 3:19; cp. Jn. 21:15-19

t Satan: v. 33; Lk. 4:8. (Gen. 3:1; Rev. 20:10, note)

u Cp. Mt. 16:17

v Cp. Rom. 8:7; 1 Cor. 2:14

w Lk. 14:27

x Mt. 10:39

y Or would

z Gospel: v. 35; Mk. 10:29. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note)

aa 2 Tim. 1:8-9

bb Cp. Mt. 10:32-33

cc Christ (second advent): v. 38; Mk. 13:26. (Dt. 20:3; Acts 1:11, note)

dd Sanctification (N.T.): v. 38; Lk. 1:35. (Mt. 4:5; Rev. 22:11, note)

ee See Heb. 1:4, note

ff See Mt. 17:2, note

gg Kingdom (N.T.): vv. 1-4; Mk. 10:37. (Mt. 2:2; 1 Cor. 15:24, note)

hh Cp. Heb. 2:9

ii Dan. 7:9; Mt. 28:3

jj Resurrection: vv. 4-5; Mk. 16:6. (2 Ki. 4:35; 1 Cor. 15:52, note)

kk Cp. Rom. 3:21

a v. 17; cp. Jn. 14:9; Heb. 5:12

b Mt. 9:27; Jn. 9:1

c Lk. 18:15

d Mk. 7:33

e Or any thing

f Cp. Jud. 9:36

g Cp. Phil. 1:6

h Miracles (N.T.): vv. 22-25; Mk. 9:27. (Mt. 8:3; Acts 28:8, note)

i Cp. 1 Pet. 2:9

j Mk. 7:36

k Mt. 14:2

l Lk. 9:8

m Jn. 1:41; 4:42; 6:69; 11:27; Acts 2:36; 8:37; 9:20; cp. 1 Cor. 12:3; 1 Jn. 5:1,5

n See Mt. 8:20, note

o Isa. 53:3-11; Mt. 16:21; 20:19; Lk. 18:31-33; 1 Pet. 1:11

p Mk. 10:33

q See Mt. 2:4, note

r Mk. 9:31; 10:34

8:23 led him out. Our Lord's action here is significant. Having abandoned Bethsaida to judgment (Mt. 11:21-24), He would neither heal in that village nor permit further testimony to be borne there (v. 26). The probation of Bethsaida as a community was ended, but He would still show mercy to individuals. Compare Rev. 3:20. Christ is outside

the door of the Laodicean church, but "If any man hears my voice," etc.

8:36 world. Greek *kosmos*. See Mt. 4:8, note.

Moses: saved from the water. The great leader of the Israelites who led them out of slavery in Egypt to the Promised Land.

5 And Peter answered and said to Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here; and let us make three ^atabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias.

- a Or booths
- b Or knew
- c Or very much
- d Ex. 40:34; 1 Ki. 8:10; Acts 1:9; Rev. 1:7

6 For he ^bwist not what to say; for they were ^csore afraid.

7 And there was a ^dcloud that overshadowed them: and a voice

came out of the cloud, saying, This is ^emy beloved Son: ^fhear him.

- e Ps. 2:7; Isa. 42:1; Mk. 1:11; 2 Pet. 1:17
- f Acts 3:22; cp. Heb. 2:3

8 And suddenly, when they had looked round about, they saw no

Elias my God is Jehovah. Elijah the Tishbite who was a great prophet of the Lord. He performed miracles and was taken to heaven in a chariot of fire.

8:25

MIRACLES OF JESUS

Miracles Showing Power Over Disease and Demons

	Matthew	Mark	Luke	John
A man with leprosy	8:2-4	1:40-42	5:12-13	
A Roman centurion's paralyzed servant	8:5-13		7:1-10	
Peter's mother-in-law	8:14-15	1:30-31	4:38-39	
Two demoniacs from Gadara	8:28-34	5:1-15	8:27-35	
A paralyzed man	9:2-7	2:3-12	5:18-25	
A woman suffering from hemorrhages	9:20-22	5:25-29	8:43-48	
Two blind men	9:27-31			
A mute demoniac	9:32-33			
A man with a withered hand	12:10-13	3:1-5	6:6-10	
A blind and mute demoniac	12:22		11:14	
A Canaanite woman's demon-possessed daughter	15:21-28	7:24-30		
A young epileptic demoniac	17:14-18	9:17-29	9:38-43	
Two blind men	20:29-34	10:46-52	18:35-43	
A deaf man with a speech impediment		7:31-37		
A man with an unclean spirit		1:23-26	4:33-35	
A blind man at Bethsaida		8:22-26		
A woman crippled by a spirit			13:11-13	
A man with dropsy			14:1-4	
Ten men with leprosy			17:11-19	
The high priest's slave			22:50-51	
A royal official's son at Capernaum				4:46-54
A sick man at the pool of Bethesda				5:1-9
A man born blind				9:1-7

Miracles Showing Power Over Nature

	Matthew	Mark	Luke	John
Calming the windstorm on the sea	8:23-27	4:37-41	8:22-25	
Walking on water	14:25	6:48-51		6:19-21
Feeding more than five thousand	14:15-21	6:35-44	9:12-17	6:5-13
Feeding more than four thousand	15:32-38	8:1-9		
A coin in a fish's mouth	17:24-27			
Withering a fig tree	21:18-22	11:12-14, 20-25		
Commanding an amazing catch of fish			5:4-11	
Turning water into wine				2:1-11
Commanding another catch of fish				21:1-11

Miracles Showing Power Over Death

	Matthew	Mark	Luke	John
The daughter of Jairus	9:18-19, 23-25	5:22-24, 38-42	8:41-42, 49-56	
The only son of the widow at Nain			7:11-15	
Lazarus				11:1-44

man any more, ^asave Jesus ^bonly with themselves.

9 ¶ And as they came down from the mountain, he charged them that they should tell no man what things they had seen, till the ^cSon of man were risen from the dead.

10 And they kept that saying with themselves, questioning one with another ^dwhat the rising from the dead should mean.

11 ¶ And they asked him, saying, Why say the ^escribes that ^fElias must first come?

12 And he answered and told them, **Elias verily cometh first, and restoreth all things; and how it is ^gwritten of the Son of man, that he must suffer many things, and be ^hset at nought.**

13 **But I say unto you, That Elias is indeed come, and they have done unto him whatsoever they ⁱlisted, as it is written of him.**

*The powerless disciples:
the mighty Christ*

(Mt. 17:14-21; Lk. 9:37-42)

14 ¶ And when he came to *his* disciples, he saw a great multitude about them, and the scribes questioning with them.

15 And straightway all the people, when they beheld him, were greatly amazed, and running to *him* /saluted him.

16 And he asked the scribes, **What question ye with them?**

17 And one of the multitude answered and said, Master, I have brought unto thee my son, which hath a dumb spirit;

18 And wheresoever he taketh him, he teareth him: and he foameth, and gnasheth with his teeth, and pineth away: and I spake to thy disciples that they should cast him out; and they could ^knot.

19 He answereth him, and saith, **O ^lfaithless generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I ^msuffer you? bring him unto me.**

20 And they brought him unto him: and when he saw him, straightway the ⁿspirit ^otare him;

and he fell on the ground, and wallowed foaming.

21 And he asked his father, **How long is it ago since this came unto him?** And he said, Of a child.

22 And ^pofttimes it hath cast him into the fire, and into the waters, to destroy him: but if thou canst do any thing, have compassion on us, and help us.

23 Jesus said unto him, **^qIf thou canst believe, all things are possible to him that believeth.**

24 And straightway the father of the child cried out, and said with tears, ^rLord, ^sI believe; ^thelp thou mine unbelief.

25 When Jesus saw that the people came running together, he ^urebuked the foul spirit, saying unto him, **Thou dumb and deaf spirit, I charge thee, come out of him, and enter no more into him.**

26 And *the spirit* cried, and ^vrent him sore, and came out of him: and he was as one dead; insomuch that many said, He is dead.

27 But Jesus took him by the hand, and lifted him up; and he ^warose.

28 And when he was come into the house, his disciples asked him privately, Why could not we cast him out?

29 And he said unto them, **This kind can come forth by nothing, but by ^xprayer and fasting.**

*Jesus foretells His death
and resurrection*

(Mt. 17:22-23; Lk. 9:43-45)

30 ¶ And they departed thence, and passed through Galilee; and he would not that any man should know *it*.

31 For he taught his disciples, and said unto them, **The ^ySon of man is ^zdelivered into the hands of men, and they shall ^{aa}kill him; and after that he is killed, he shall ^{bb}rise the third day.**

32 But they understood ^{cc}not that saying, and were afraid to ask him.

a Or except

b Cp. Jn. 3:30; 6:68

c See Mt. 8:20, note

d Jn. 2:19-22; cp. Lk. 24:25-27

e See Mk. 12:34, note

f See Mt. 17:10, note

g Inspiration: v. 12; Mk. 10:5. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note); Isa. 53:2-11

h Or treated with contempt. Lk. 23:11; Acts 4:11

i Or desired

j Or greeted

k Cp. vv. 28-29

l Jn. 4:48

m Or endure

n Mk. 1:26

o Or convulsed

p Or often

q Jn. 11:40

r Bible prayers (N.T.): v. 24; Mk. 10:47. (Mt. 6:9; Lk. 11:2, note)

s Faith: vv. 23-24; Mk. 10:52. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)

t Lk. 17:5

u Mk. 1:25

v Or convulsed him greatly

w Miracles (N.T.): vv. 17-27; Mk. 10:52. (Mt. 8:3; Acts 28:8, note)

x Jas. 5:16

y See Mt. 8:20, note

z Lk. 24:20

aa Mt. 16:21; Lk. 18:33; Acts 2:23

bb Mt. 20:19; 1 Cor. 15:4

cc Lk. 2:50; 18:34

Humility, the secret of greatness
(Mt. 18:1-6; Lk. 9:46-48)

33 ¶ And he came to Capernaum: and being in the house he asked them, **What was it that ye disputed among yourselves by the way?**

34 But they held their peace: for by the way they had ^adisputed among themselves, who *should be* the ^bgreatest.

35 And he sat down, and called the twelve, and saith unto them, **If any man desire to be ^cfirst, the same shall be last of all, and ^dservant of all.**

36 And he took a ^echild, and set him in the midst of them: and when he had taken him in his arms, he said unto them,

37 **Whosoever shall receive one of such children in my name, ^freceiveth me: and whosoever shall receive me, receiveth not me, but him that sent me.**

Sectarianism rebuked (Lk. 9:49-50)

38 ¶ And John answered him, saying, Master, we saw one casting out ^gdevils in thy name, and he followeth not us: and we forbid him, because he followeth not us.

39 But Jesus said, **Forbid him not: for there is no man which shall do a miracle in my name, that can ^hlightly speak evil of me.**

40 **For he that is not against us is ⁱon our part.**

41 **For whosoever shall give you a ^jcup of water to drink in my name, because ye belong to Christ, verily I say unto you, he shall not lose his ^kreward.**

Jesus' solemn warning of hell

42 **And whosoever shall offend one of these little ones that believe in me, it is better for him that a millstone were ^lhanged about his neck, and he were cast into the sea.**

43 **And if thy ^mhand offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter into life maimed, than having two hands to go into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched:**

44 **ⁿWhere their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.**

45 **And if thy foot offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter ^ohalt into life, than having two feet to be cast into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched:**

46 **Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.**

47 **And if thine eye offend thee, ^ppluck it out: it is better for thee to enter into the kingdom of God with one eye, than having two eyes to be cast into hell fire:**

48 **Where their ^qworm dieth not, and the ^rfire is not quenched.**

49 **For every one shall be salted with ^sfire, and every sacrifice shall be ^tsalted with salt.**

50 **Salt is good: but if the salt have ^ulost his saltness, wherewith will ye season it? Have ^vsalt in yourselves, and have ^wpeace one with another.**

Jesus teaches concerning divorce
(Mt. 5:31-32; 19:1-9; Lk. 16:18;
cp. Rom. 7:1-3; 1 Cor. 7:10-16)

10 **And he arose from thence, and cometh into the ^xcoasts of Judæa by the farther side of Jordan: and the people resort unto him again; and, as ^yhe was wont, he taught them again.**

2 ¶ And the ^zPharisees came to him, and asked him, **Is it lawful for a man to put away ^{aa}his wife? ^{aa}tempting him.**

3 **And he answered and said unto them, ^{bb}What did Moses ^{bb}command you?**

4 **And they said, Moses ^{cc}suffered to ^{dd}write a bill of divorce-ment, and to put ^{cc}her away.**

5 **And Jesus answered and said unto them, ^{ee}For the hardness of your heart he ^{ee}wrote you this precept.**

6 **But from the beginning of the creation ^{ff}God made them male and female.**

7 **For this cause shall a man ^{gg}leave his father and mother, and cleave to his wife;**

8 **And they ^{hh}twain shall be one**

n vv. 44, 46 are omitted in some mss.

o Or lame

p Cp. Rom. 8:13

q Isa. 66:24; cp. Lk. 16:24-26

r Jer. 7:20; Rev. 21:8

s Mt. 3:11

t Lev. 2:13

u Mt. 5:13

v Col. 4:6

w Rom. 14:19

x Or borders

y Or was his custom

z See Mt. 3:7, note

aa Or testing; Test-Tempt: v. 2; Mk. 12:15; (Gen. 3:1; Jas. 1:14, note)

bb Law [of Moses]: vv. 3-8; Mk. 10:19; (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)

cc Or permitted

dd Dt. 24:1-4

ee Inspiration: vv. 4-9; Mk. 11:17; (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

ff Gen. 2:21-25; 5:1-2

gg Eph. 5:31

hh Or two

a Prov. 13:10

b Lk. 22:24

c Cp. 1 Cor. 15:9 with Mt. 23:2-8

d Mt. 20:26-27; 23:11; Mk. 10:43-44; Lk. 22:26-27

e Mk. 10:13-16

f Mt. 10:40; cp. Mt. 25:40

g Or demons. See Mt. 7:22, note

h Cp. Acts 19:13-16

i Or for us. Cp. Mt. 12:30

j Mt. 10:42; cp. Mt. 25:35,40; Heb. 6:10

k Rewards: v. 41; Lk. 6:23; (Dan. 12:3; 1 Cor. 3:14, note)

l Or hung

m Mt. 5:29-30; 18:8-9; cp. Gal. 2:20; Col. 3:5-10

9:42,43,45,47 offend. Literally *cause to stumble*.

9:43,45 hell. Greek *geenna*. See Mt. 5:22, note.

9:47 hell fire. Greek *geenna*. See Mt. 5:22, note.

10:7 cleave. That is, *hold fast or cling*.

flesh: so then they are no more ^atwain, but one flesh.

9 What therefore God hath joined together, let not man put asunder.

10 And in the house his disciples asked him again of the same *matter*.

11 And he saith unto them, Whosoever shall put away his wife, and marry another, committeth ^badultery against her.

12 And if a woman shall put away her husband, and be married to another, she committeth adultery.

Jesus blesses little children
(Mt. 19:13-15; Lk. 18:15-17)

13 ¶ And they brought young children to him, that he should touch them: and *his* disciples rebuked those that brought *them*.

14 But when Jesus saw *it*, he was much displeased, and said unto them, ^cSuffer the little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the ^dkingdom of God.

15 Verily I say unto you, ^eWhosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, he shall ^fnot enter therein.

16 And he took them up in his arms, put *his* hands upon them, and blessed them.

The rich young ruler
(Mt. 19:16-30; Lk. 18:18-30;
cp. Lk. 10:25)

17 ¶ And when he was gone forth into the way, there came one running, and kneeled to him, and asked him, Good Master, what shall I ^gdo that I may inherit ^heternal life?

18 And Jesus said unto him, **Why callest thou me good? there is none good but one, that is, ⁱGod.**

19 Thou knowest the ^jcommandments, ^kDo not commit adultery, Do not ^lkill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, ^mDefraud not, Honour thy father and mother.

20 And he answered and said

unto him, Master, all these have I ⁿobserved from my youth.

21 Then Jesus beholding him loved him, and said unto him, **One thing thou lackest: go thy way, ^osell whatsoever thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have ^ptreasure in heaven: and come, ^qtake up the cross, and follow me.**

22 And he was sad at that saying, and ^rwent away grieved: for he had great possessions.

"With God all things are possible"

23 ¶ And Jesus looked round about, and saith unto his disciples, **^sHow hardly shall they that have ^triches enter into the ^ukingdom of God!**

24 And the disciples were astonished at his words. But Jesus answereth again, and saith unto them, **Children, how hard is it for them that ^vtrust in riches to enter into the kingdom of God!**

25 **It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.**

26 And they were astonished ^wout of measure, saying among themselves, Who then can be ^xsaved?

27 And Jesus looking upon them saith, **With men *it is impossible, but not with God: for with God all things are ^ypossible.***

Faithfulness to the Lord
will be rewarded

28 ¶ Then Peter began to say unto him, Lo, we have ^zleft all, and have followed thee.

29 And Jesus answered and said, **Verily I say unto you, There is no man that hath left house, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my sake, and the ^{aa}gospel's,**

30 **But he shall ^{bb}receive an hundredfold now in this time, houses,**

a Or two

b Ex. 20:14

c Or Permit

d See Mt. 6:33,
note

e Mt. 18:3-4

f Lk. 13:28

g vv. 19,21; Jn.
6:28; Acts 2:37;
cp. Rom. 9:31-
32; 10:2-3; Gal.
2:16; 3:10-12

h Life (eternal): v.
17; Mk. 10:30.
(Mt. 7:14; Rev.
22:19, note)

i 1 Sam. 2:2

j Law (of Moses):
vv. 19-20; Mk.
12:19. (Ex. 19:1;
Gal. 3:24, note)

k Ex. 20:12-17;
Jas. 2:11

l See Ex. 20:13,
note

m Cp. Rom. 13:7-
10

n Phil. 3:6

o Lk. 12:33; cp.
Acts 2:45; 4:34

p Mt. 6:20; cp. Lk.
16:11

q Mk. 8:34

r Cp. 2 Tim. 4:10

s Or *With what*
difficulty. Cp.
Job 31:24-
25,28; 1 Cor.
1:26; 1 Tim.
6:9-10

t Mk. 4:19

u See Mt. 6:33,
note

v Ps. 52:7; Prov.
11:28; 1 Tim.
6:17

w Mk. 6:51; 7:37

x Cp. Heb. 7:25;
see Rom. 1:16,
note

y Job 42:2; Jer.
32:17; Lk. 1:37;
cp. Gen. 18:14;
Num. 11:23

z Lk. 3:11; cp.
Phil. 3:7-9

aa Gospel: v. 29;
Mk. 13:10.
(Gen. 12:3;
Rev. 14:6,
note)

bb Lk. 18:29-30;
cp. 2 Chr.
25:9

10:14 much displeased. Literally, "moved with indignation," an unusual expression relating to the Lord Jesus.

10:16 blessed them. In Hebrew custom this was the act of a father. Compare Gen. 27:38.

10:18 Why callest thou me good? In paraphrase this question might read: "Believing me to be only a human

teacher, why do you call me good?"

10:24 astonished. The disciples were amazed. To the Jewish people temporal prosperity was a token of divine favor. See, e.g. Dt. 28:1-12.

10:25 needle. Greek *raphis*, a sewing needle; Mt. 13:22; 19:24.

and brethren, and sisters, and mothers, and children, and lands, with persecutions; and in the world to come eternal life.

31 But many that are first shall be last; and the last first.

Jesus again foretells His death and resurrection (Mt. 20:17-19; Lk. 18:31-33)

32 ¶ And they were in the way going up to Jerusalem; and Jesus went before them: and they were amazed; and as they followed, they were afraid. And he took again the twelve, and began to tell them what things should happen unto him,

33 *Saying, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem; and the Son of man shall be delivered unto the chief priests, and unto the scribes; and they shall condemn him to death, and shall deliver him to the Gentiles:*

34 And they shall mock him, and shall scourge him, and shall spit upon him, and shall kill him: and the third day he shall rise again.

Christ's response to request of James and John (Mt. 20:20-28)

35 ¶ And James and John, the sons of Zebedee, come unto him, saying, Master, we would that thou shouldst do for us whatsoever we shall desire.

36 And he said unto them, What would ye that I should do for you?

37 They said unto him, Grant unto us that we may sit, one on thy right hand, and the other on thy left hand, in thy glory.

38 But Jesus said unto them, Ye know not what ye ask: can ye drink of the cup that I drink of? and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with?

39 And they said unto him, We can. And Jesus said unto them, Ye shall indeed drink of the cup that I

drink of; and with the baptism that I am baptized withal shall ye be baptized:

40 But to sit on my right hand and on my left hand is not mine to give; but it shall be given to them for whom it is prepared.

41 And when the ten heard it, they began to be much displeased with James and John.

42 But Jesus called them to him, and saith unto them, Ye know that they which are accounted to rule over the Gentiles exercise lordship over them; and their great ones exercise authority upon them.

43 But so shall it not be among you: but whosoever will be great among you, shall be your minister:

44 And whosoever of you will be the chiefest, shall be servant of all.

45 For even the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many.

Bartimæus receives his sight (Mt. 20:29-34; cp. Lk. 18:35-43)

46 ¶ And they came to Jericho: and as he went out of Jericho with his disciples and a great number of people, blind Bartimæus, the son of Timæus, sat by the highway side begging.

47 And when he heard that it was Jesus of Nazareth, he began to cry out, and say, Jesus, thou Son of David, have mercy on me.

48 And many charged him that he should hold his peace: but he cried the more a great deal, Thou Son of David, have mercy on me.

49 And Jesus stood still, and commanded him to be called. And they call the blind man, saying unto him, Be of good comfort, rise; he calleth thee.

50 And he, casting away his garment, rose, and came to Jesus.

a 1 Th. 3:3;
2 Tim. 3:12;
1 Pet. 4:12-13

b Or age

c Life (eternal): v. 30; Lk. 10:25. (Mt. 7:14; Rev. 22:19, note)

d Mt. 20:16; Lk. 13:30

e Mk. 8:31; 9:12,31

f See Mt. 8:20, note

g See Mt. 2:4, note

h Jas. 4:3; cp. Jer. 45:5

i Kingdom (N.T.): v. 37; Mk. 11:10. (Mt. 2:2; 1 Cor. 15:24, note)

j Mt. 26:39,42; Mk. 14:36; Lk. 22:41-42; Jn. 18:11; cp. 1 Pet. 3:18

k Lk. 12:50

l Mt. 10:17-18,21-22; 24:9; Jn. 16:33

m Mt. 25:34; Jn. 17:2,6,24; Rom. 8:30; Heb. 11:16

n Or would

o See Mt. 8:20, note

p Lk. 22:27; cp. Phil. 2:7-8

q 2 Cor. 5:21; 1 Tim. 2:5-6; Ti. 2:14; see Rom. 3:24, note

r See Mt. 20:30, note

s Or wayside

t Bible prayers (N.T.): vv. 47-48,51; Mk. 14:35. (Mt. 6:9; Lk. 11:2, note)

u Jer. 23:5; Mt. 22:42; Rom. 1:3-4; Rev. 22:16

v Mt. 15:22; Lk. 17:13

w Cp. Ps. 86:15; Heb. 4:15

10:30 world. Thirty-six times in the N.T. the Greek noun *aiōn*, is rendered "world," twice "worlds." It has various connotations: a *period of time* (e.g. the Mosaic age; the Church age) and, in certain contexts *eternity* or *forever*. Where the KJV translates it "world," the margin in this edition of the Bible has "age" or "ages." "World" is normally the translation of the Greek *kosmos* (see Mt. 4:8 and Rev.

13:8, notes) or of the Greek *oikoumenē* (see Lk. 2:1, note).

10:39 Ye shall indeed drink of the cup. James and John would suffer martyrdom and exile respectively (Acts 12:2; Rev. 1:9).

10:43 minister. Or *servant*. Mt. 23:11; compare 1 Cor. 9:19-23.

10:45 life. Or *soul*. Greek *psuchē*. Isa. 53:10-12.

51 And Jesus answered and said unto him, **What wilt thou that I should do unto thee?** The blind man said unto him, Lord, that I might ^areceive my sight.

52 And Jesus said unto him, **Go thy way; thy ^bfaith hath made thee ^cwhole.** And immediately he ^dreceived his sight, and followed Jesus in the way.

The triumphal entry of Jesus
(Mt. 21:1-9; Lk. 19:28-38;
Jn. 12:12-18; cp. Zech. 9:9)

11 And when they came ^enight to Jerusalem, unto Bethphage and ^fBethany, at the ^gmount of Olives, he sendeth forth two of his disciples,

2 And saith unto them, **Go your way into the village ^hover against you: and as soon as ye be entered into it, ye shall find a colt tied, whereon never man sat; loose him, and bring him.**

3 And if any man say unto you, **Why do ye this? say ye that the ⁱLord hath need of him; and straightway he will send him hither.**

4 And they went their way, and found the colt tied by the door ^j/without in a place where two ways met; and they loose him.

5 And certain of them that stood there said unto them, What do ye, loosing the colt?

6 And they said unto them even as Jesus had commanded: and they let them go.

7 And they brought the colt to Jesus, and cast their garments on him; and he ^ksat upon him.

8 And many spread their garments in the way: and others cut down ^lbranches off the trees, and ^mstrawed them in the way.

9 And they that went before, and they that followed, cried, saying, Hosanna; Blessed is he that ⁿcometh in the name of the Lord:

10 Blessed ^obe the ^okingdom of our father David, that cometh in the

name of the Lord: Hosanna in the highest.

11 And Jesus entered into Jerusalem, and into the ^ptemple: and when he had looked round about upon all things, and now the ^qeventide was come, he went out unto ^rBethany with the twelve.

The barren fig tree
(Mt. 21:18-21)

12 ¶ And on the ^smorrow, when they were come from Bethany, he was ^thungry:

13 And seeing a ^ufig tree afar off having leaves, he came, if ^vhapply he might find any thing thereon: and when he came to it, he found nothing but leaves; for the time of figs was not yet.

14 And Jesus answered and said unto it, **^wNo man eat fruit of thee hereafter for ever.** And his disciples heard it.

Jesus drives traders from temple
(Mt. 21:12-16; Lk. 19:45-47;
cp. Jn. 2:13-16)

15 ¶ And they come to Jerusalem: and Jesus went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the money-changers, and the seats of them that sold ^xdoves;

16 And would not ^ysuffer that any man should carry ^zany vessel through the temple.

17 And he taught, saying unto them, **Is it not ^{aa}written, ^{bb}My house shall be called of all nations the house of prayer? but ye have made it a ^{cc}den of thieves.**

18 And the ^{dd}scribes and chief priests heard it, and ^{ee}sought how they might destroy him: for they ^{ff}feared him, because all the people was ^{gg}astonished at his doctrine.

19 And when ^{hh}even was come, he went out of the city.

- a Cp. Mt. 7:7-8 with Isa. 35:5
b Faith: v. 52; Lk. 5:20. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)
c Or well
d Miracles (N.T.): vv. 46-52; 11:12-14, 20-21; Lk. 4:39. (Mt. 8:3; Acts 28:8, note)
e Or near
f See Mt. 21:17, note
g Mk. 13:3; Lk. 22:39; Acts 1:12; cp. Zech. 14:4
h Or nearby
i Cp. Ps. 50:10
j Or outside
k Cp. 1 Ki. 1:33
l Cp. Lev. 23:40
m Or spread
n Christ (first advent): vv. 9-10; Mk. 12:6. (Gen. 3:15; Acts 1:11, note)
o Kingdom (N.T.): v. 10; Lk. 1:33. (Mt. 2:2; 1 Cor. 15:24, note)

- p vv. 15-17; cp. Mal. 3:1
q Or evening
r See Mt. 21:17, note
s Or next day
t Mt. 4:2
u Cp. Lk. 13:6-9
v Or perhaps
w Lev. 14:22; cp. Lk. 2:24
x Or allow
y Inspiration: v. 17; Mk. 12:10. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)
z Isa 56:7
aa Jer. 7:11
bb See Mt. 2:4, note
cc Ps. 2:2
dd Cp. v. 32; Mt. 21:46
ee Mt. 7:28; Mk. 1:22; 6:2

Mount of Olives: The summit of the range of hills east of Jerusalem which was once covered with olive trees. A central location to the events of Christ's ministry.

11:1 Bethphage. Meaning *house of unripe figs*.

11:13 leaves. Fig trees which have retained their leaves through the winter usually have figs also. It was still too early for new leaves or fruit.

The prayer of faith
(cp. 1 Jn. 5:14-15)

20 ¶ And in the morning, as they passed by, they saw the ^afig tree dried up from the roots.

21 And Peter calling to remembrance saith unto him, Master, behold, the fig tree which thou cursedst is withered away.

22 And Jesus answering saith unto them, **Have faith in God.**

23 For verily I say unto you, That whosoever shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; and shall not doubt in his heart, but shall ^bbelieve that those things which he saith shall come to pass; he shall have whatsoever he saith.

24 Therefore I say unto you, What things soever ye desire, when ye pray, ^cbelieve that ye receive them, and ye shall ^dhave them.

A forgiving spirit required

25 And when ye stand praying, ^eforgive, if ye have fought against any: that your Father also which is in heaven may ^fforgive you your trespasses.

26 ^gBut if ye do not forgive, neither will your Father which is in heaven forgive your trespasses.

Jesus' authority challenged
(Mt. 21:23-27; Lk. 20:1-8)

27 ¶ And they come again to Jerusalem: and as he was walking in the temple, there come to him the chief priests, and the ^hscribes, and the elders,

28 And say unto him, By what ⁱauthority doest thou these things? and who gave thee this authority to do these things?

29 And Jesus answered and said unto them, I will also ask of you one question, and answer me, and I will

^ktell you by what authority I do these things.

30 The ^lbaptism of John, was it from heaven, or of men? answer me.

31 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say, Why then did ye not believe him?

32 But if we shall say, Of men; they feared the people: for all ^mmen counted John, that he was a prophet indeed.

33 And they answered and said unto Jesus, ⁿWe cannot tell. And Jesus answering saith unto them, Neither do I tell you by what authority I do these things.

Parable of the vineyard owner
(Mt. 21:33-46; Lk. 20:9-19;
cp. Isa. 5:1-7)

12 And he began to speak unto them by ^oparables. **¶ A certain man planted a vineyard, and set an hedge about it, and ^pdigged a place for the ^qwinefat, and built a tower, and ^rlet it out to ^shusbandmen, and went into a far country.**

2 And at the season he sent to the ^thusbandmen a servant, that he might receive from the ^uhusbandmen of the fruit of the vineyard.

3 And they caught ^vhim, and beat him, and sent ^whim away empty.

4 And again he sent unto them another servant; and at him they cast stones, and wounded ^xhim in the head, and sent ^yhim away shamefully handled.

5 And again he sent another; and him they killed, and ^zmany others; ^{aa}beating some, and ^{ab}killing some.

6 Having yet therefore one son, his wellbeloved, he ^{ac}sent him also last unto them, saying, They will reverence my son.

7 But those ^{ad}husbandmen said

- k Cp. v. 33
- l Mk. 1:4-5,8; Lk. 7:29-30; cp. Jn. 1:25-34
- m Mt. 14:5
- n Cp. Jer. 8:7; Rom. 1:18; 2 Cor. 4:3-4
- o Mt. 13:10-15
- p Parables (N.T.): vv. 1-11; Mk. 13:28. (Mt. 5:13; Lk. 21:29, note)
- q Or dug
- r Or winepress
- s Or leased it
- t Or tenants
- u Cp. Jer. 7:25
- v 2 Chr. 36:16; cp. Mt. 23:34
- w Cp. Acts 7:52
- x Christ (first advent): vv. 6-8; Mk. 14:27. (Gen. 3:15; Acts 1:11, note)

- a vv. 13-14
- b Mt. 17:20; cp. 1 Cor. 13:2
- c Jas. 1:5-6
- d Mt. 7:7-11; Jn. 14:13-14; 15:7; 16:24; 1 Jn. 5:14-15
- e Mt. 6:14; 18:23-35; Eph. 4:32; Col. 3:13; see Mt. 6:12, note
- f Or any thing
- g Forgiveness: vv. 25-26; Lk. 5:20. (Lev. 4:20; Mt. 26:28, note)
- h v. 26 is omitted from the best mss. Mt. 18:35; cp. Mt. 6:12
- i See Mt. 2:4, note
- j Jn. 5:27

11:22 **Have faith in God.** Literally *faith of God*. Compare 1 Cor. 12:9; Eph. 2:8.

12:1 This parable (vv. 1–9), addressed to the religious leaders of Israel—"the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders" (11:27)—illustrates God's dealings with the nation and their rejection of His proffered love and of their responsibilities to Him. The "man" (v. 1) is God Himself; the vineyard is Israel (v. 1; compare Isa. 5:1–7); the servants (vv. 2–5) are the O.T. prophets and John the Baptist; the

"one son, his wellbeloved" whom they killed (vv. 6–8), is Jesus Himself (compare Heb. 1:1–3); and the destruction of the tenants (v. 9) is a prediction regarding Jerusalem's fall in A.D. 70 (compare Lk. 21:20–24). That the chief priests, the scribes, and elders recognized that it was they of whom Christ spoke is recorded in v. 12. The words of the Lord discovered and laid bare the thoughts and intents of their hearts (compare Heb. 4:12).

among themselves, **This is the heir; come, let us kill him, and the inheritance shall be ours.**

8 And they took him, and ^akilled him, and cast him out of the vineyard.

9 What shall therefore the lord of the vineyard do? he will come and destroy the ^bhusbandmen, and will give the vineyard unto others.

10 And have ye not read this ^cscripture; The ^dstone which the builders rejected is become the head of the corner:

11 This was the Lord's doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes?

12 And they sought to lay hold on him, but ^efeared the people: for they knew that he had spoken the parable against them: and they left him, and went their way.

*Jesus answers the Herodians
(Mt. 22:15-22; Lk. 20:19-26)*

13 ¶ And they send unto him certain of the ^fPharisees and of the ^gHerodians, to ^hcatch him in his words.

14 And when they were come, they say unto him, Master, we know that thou art true, and carest for no man: for thou ⁱregardest not the person of men, but teachest the

way of God in truth: Is it lawful to give tribute to Cæsar, ^kor not?

15 Shall we give, or shall we not give? But he, knowing their ^lhypocrisy, said unto them, **Why ^mtempt ye me? bring me a ⁿpenny, that I may see it.**

16 And they brought it. And he saith unto them, **Whose is this image and superscription? And they said unto him, Cæsar's.**

17 And Jesus answering said unto them, ^oRender to Cæsar the things that are Cæsar's, and to ^pGod the things that are God's. And they marvelled at him.

*Jesus answers the Sadducees
(Mt. 22:23-33; Lk. 20:27-38)*

18 ¶ Then come unto him the ^qSadducees, which say there is no resurrection; and they asked him, saying,

19 Master, ^rMoses wrote unto us, ^sIf a man's brother die, and leave his wife behind him, and leave no children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

20 Now there were seven

Caesar: The name of the Roman emperor.

a Acts 2:23

b Or tenants

c Inspiration: vv. 10-11; Mk. 12:26. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

d Christ (Stone): v. 10; Lk. 20:17. (Gen. 49:24; 1 Pet. 2:8, note); Ps. 118:22-23

e Mk. 11:32

f See Mt. 3:7, note

g See Mt. 22:16, note

h Lk. 11:54

i Cp. Acts 10:34-35

j Acts 18:26; cp. Jn. 10:1; 2 Pet. 2:15,21

k Cp. Lk. 23:2

l Mt. 23:28; Lk. 12:1

m Or test. Test-Tempt: vv. 13-15; Lk. 4:2. (Gen. 3:1; Jas. 1:14, note)

n Or denarius. See Coinage (N.T.), Mt. 5:26, note

o Cp. Mt. 17:25-27; Rom. 13:7

p Eccl. 5:4-5

q Acts 23:8; see Mt. 3:7, note 2

r Law (of Moses): v. 19; Mk. 12:26. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)

s Dt. 25:5; cp. Ruth 1:11-13

12:13

POLITICAL PARTIES IN THE NEW TESTAMENT

The Herodians

A political party of Jews who supported the dynasty of Herod and the rule of Rome. They are only mentioned three times in Scripture (Mt. 22:16; Mk. 3:6; 12:13). They were lax in morals and in religious observance and thus were detested by the Pharisees. However, the two opposing groups joined together to destroy Jesus and to try to trick Him, once they realized that Jesus was their common foe.

The Zealots

A Jewish political party formed to resist Roman rule and aggression. The Zealots resorted to violence and assassination in attacking the Romans they so hated. They were fanatics in their fight against Roman authority; it is from this zeal their name is derived. One of the apostles, Simon, is surnamed the Zealot in Lk. 6:15; Acts 1:13.

The Galileans

These people were natives of Galilee and were looked down upon by the southern Jews as an ignorant and rustic group of folks. They were a people of passionate and excitable temperament, a spirit which united them with the Zealots. Their lawless spirit and extreme resistance to being taxed by the Romans was a source of constant anxiety to the Roman authorities. Eventually the name Galilean became synonymous with lawlessness and violence and it was intentionally brought up at Jesus' trial to arouse prejudice against Christ, when it was pointed out that He was from Galilee.

The Assassins

This group was a secret society well known in Rome during the last troubled years of the Republic. With dagger concealed beneath the cloak they secretly murdered their own or their patrons' enemies, generally escaping detection by the swiftness of the attack and their quick mingling with the horror-stricken crowd. They are mentioned in Acts 21:38.

brethren: and the first took a wife, and dying left no seed.

21 And the second took her, and died, neither left he any seed: and the third likewise.

22 And the seven had her, and left no seed: last of all the woman died also.

23 In the resurrection therefore, when they shall rise, whose wife shall she be of them? for the seven had her to wife.

24 And Jesus answering said unto them, **Do ye not therefore err, because ye know not the scriptures, neither the power of God?**

25 **For when they shall rise from the dead, they neither marry, nor are given in marriage; but are as the angels which are in heaven.**

26 **And as touching the dead, that they rise: have ye not read in the book of Moses, how in the bush God spake unto him, saying, I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob?**

27 **He is not the God of the dead, but the God of the living: ye therefore do greatly err.**

Jesus answers the Pharisees (Mt. 22:34-40; cp. Lk. 10:25-37)

28 ¶ And one of the scribes came, and having heard them reasoning together, and perceiving that he had answered them well, asked him, Which is the first commandment of all?

29 And Jesus answered him, **The first of all the commandments is, Hear, O Israel; The Lord our God is one Lord:**

30 **And thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind, and with all thy strength: this is the first commandment.**

31 **And the second is like, name-**

ly this, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. There is none other commandment greater than these.

32 And the scribe said unto him, Well, Master, thou hast said the truth: for there is one God; and there is none other but he:

33 And to love him with all the heart, and with all the understanding, and with all the soul, and with all the strength, and to love his neighbour as himself, is more than all whole burntofferings and sacrifices.

34 And when Jesus saw that he answered discreetly, he said unto him, **Thou art not far from the kingdom of God. And no man after that durst ask him any question.**

Jesus questions the Pharisees concerning Messiah (Mt. 22:41-46; Lk. 20:41-44)

35 ¶ And Jesus answered and said, while he taught in the temple, **How say the scribes that Christ is the Son of David?**

36 **For David himself said by the Holy Ghost, The Lord said to my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool.**

37 **David therefore himself calleth him Lord; and whence is he then his son? And the common people heard him gladly.**

38 ¶ And he said unto them in his doctrine, **Beware of the scribes, which love to go in long clothing, and love salutations in the market-places,**

39 **And the chief seats in the synagogues, and the uppermost rooms at feasts:**

40 **Which devour widows' houses, and for a pretence make long prayers: these shall receive greater damnation.**

- a See Heb. 1:4, note
- b Jn. 5:25,28-29; Acts 26:8; Rom. 4:17; Rev. 20:12-13
- c Inspiration: vv. 26,36; Mk. 13:14. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)
- d Law (of Moses): vv. 26,28-31; Lk. 1:6. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)
- e Ex. 3:1-10,12
- f Cp. Rom. 14:9
- g See Mk. 12:34, note
- h See Dt. 6:4, note
- i v. 32; Isa. 44:8; 45:22; 46:9; 1 Cor. 8:6
- j Dt. 10:12; 30:6; see Dt. 6:5, note

- k Lev. 19:18; Mt. 19:19; Gal. 5:14; cp. Rom. 13:10
- l Rom. 13:9
- m See Mt. 2:4, note
- n Jn. 1:14,17; 14:6
- o Cp. Ps. 51:16-17; Mic. 6:7-8
- p See Mt. 6:33, note
- q Or dared
- r See Mt. 2:4, note
- s Cp. Rom. 1:3-4
- t Or Spirit. Holy Spirit (N.T.): v. 36; Mk. 13:11. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)
- u Acts 2:29-31
- v See Mt. 2:4, note
- w Lk. 14:7
- x Or places
- y Cp. 1 Th. 2:5
- z Or condemnation

12:25 from the dead. Or from among.
12:26 read in the book of Moses. Our Lord here affirms the historicity and inspiration of Ex. 3.
12:28 first. The scribes divided the whole law into 613 precepts.
12:34 not far from. The scribe was not far, in knowledge, from the kingdom of God. He knew the very law which utterly condemns even the best man—the true office of the law. Compare Rom. 3:19; 10:3-5; Gal. 3:10,22-24.

12:34 discreetly. That is, with intelligence. Compare 1 Tim. 1:5.
12:36 David. The Lord Jesus Christ here affirms both the Davidic authorship and the inspiration of Ps. 110.
David: beloved. The youngest son of Jesse. He was a man after God's own heart who was the greatest king of Israel.
12:38 doctrine. Or teaching.

The widow's mites (Lk. 21:1-4)

41 ¶ And Jesus sat ^aover against the ^btreasury, and beheld how the people cast money into the treasury: and many that were rich cast in much.

42 And there came a certain poor widow, and she threw in two ^cmites, which make a ^cfarthing.

43 And he called *unto him* his disciples, and saith *unto them*, Verily I say unto you, That this poor widow hath cast more in, than all they which have cast into the treasury:

44 For all *they* did cast in of their abundance; but she of her want did cast in all that she had, *even* all her living.

*The Olivet Discourse (Mt. 24-25):
the disciples' two questions
(Mt. 24:3; Lk. 21:7)*

13 And as he went out of the temple, one of his disciples saith unto him, Master, see what manner of stones and what buildings *are here!*

2 And Jesus answering said unto him, Seest thou these great ^abuildings? there shall not be ^eleft one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

3 And as he sat upon the mount of Olives ^fover against the temple, ^gPeter and ^hJames and ⁱJohn and ^jAndrew asked him privately,

4 Tell us, when shall these things be? and what *shall be* the sign when all these things shall be fulfilled?

*Daniel's seventieth week of years
(Dan. 9:27); the end time
(Mt. 24:4-14; cp. Lk. 21:8-11)*

5 And Jesus answering them began to say, Take heed lest any *man* ^kdeceive you:

6 For many shall ^lcome in my name, saying, I am *Christ*; and shall deceive many.

7 And when ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars, be ye not troubled: for *such things* must needs be; but the ^mend *shall not be* yet.

8 For nation shall rise against nation, and ⁿkingdom against kingdom: and there shall be ^oearthquakes in ^pdivers places, and there shall be ^qfamines and troubles: these *are* the beginnings of sorrows.

9 ¶ But take heed to yourselves: for they shall ^rdeliver you up to councils; and in the synagogues ye shall be beaten: and ye shall be brought before rulers and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them.

10 And the ^sgospel must first be ^tpublished among all nations.

11 But when they shall lead *you*, and deliver you up, take no thought beforehand what ye shall speak, neither do ye premeditate: but whatsoever shall be given you in that hour, that speak ye: for it is not ye that speak, but the Holy ^uGhost.

12 Now the ^vbrother shall betray the brother to death, and the father the son; and children shall rise up against *their* parents, and shall cause them to be put to death.

13 And ye shall be ^whated of all *men* for my name's sake: but he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be ^xsaved.

*The middle of the week:
the abomination of desolation
(Mt. 24:15-20)*

14 ¶ But when ye shall see the ^yabomination of desolation, ^zspoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing where ^{aa}it ought not, (let him that readeth understand,) ^{bb}then let them that be in Judæa flee to the mountains:

15 And let him that is on the housetop not go down into the house, neither enter *therein*, to take any thing out of his house:

m Cp. Jer. 4:27; 5:10,18

n Hag. 2:22

o Cp. Rev. 6:12

p Or various

q Cp. Rev. 6:5-6

r Mt. 10:17; Acts 12:4

s Gospel: v. 10; Mk. 14:9; (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note)

t Or proclaimed

u Or Spirit, Holy Spirit (N.T.): v. 11; Lk. 1:15; (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)

v Mt. 10:21

w Mt. 10:22

x Cp. Rev. 20:4

y The Beast: v. 14; Jn. 5:43; (Dan. 7:8; Rev. 19:20, note)

z Inspiration: v. 14; Mk. 14:21; (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

aa Dan. 11:36; 12:11; 2 Th. 2:4

bb Cp. Lk. 21:20-24 where see notes

a Or opposite

b Cp. 2 Ki. 12:9-10

c See Coinage (N.T.), Mt. 5:26, note

d Cp. Jn. 2:20

e Lk. 19:44; cp. 1 Ki. 9:7; Mic. 3:12

f Or opposite

g Mt. 16:18; Mk. 1:16

h Mk. 1:19; see Mt. 4:21, note

i Mk. 1:19

j Jn. 1:40

k Jer. 29:8; Eph. 5:6; Col. 2:8; 2 Th. 2:3; cp. 1 Jn. 4:1; Rev. 20:8

l v. 22; cp. Jn. 5:43

12:42 mites. Smallest coin.

12:44 want. That is, poverty; 2 Cor. 8:2; cp. 2 Cor. 8:5,12.

13:8 sorrows. Literally birth pangs.

13:13 end. The end of the tribulation. See Mt. 24:13, note.

13:14 it. Or he.

Daniel: God's judge. A young man from Judah who was taken to Babylon as a captive. He served the king but remained faithful to God and was His prophet.

16 And let him that is in the field not turn back again for to take up his garment.

17 But woe to them that are with child, and to them that ^agive suck in those days!

18 And pray ye that your flight be not in the winter.

The great tribulation (latter half of week) (Mt. 24:21-28; cp. Ps. 2:5; see Rev. 7:14, note)

19 For *in* those days shall be ^baffliction, such as was not from the beginning of the creation which

God created unto this time, neither shall be.

20 And except that the Lord had shortened those days, no flesh should be saved: but for the ^celect's sake, whom he hath chosen, he hath shortened the days.

21 And then if any man shall say to you, Lo, here *is* Christ; or, lo, *he is* there; believe *him* not:

22 For false Christs and false prophets shall rise, and shall shew signs and ^dwonders, to seduce, if *it were* possible, even the ^celect.

a Or are nursing their children

b Tribulation (the great): vv. 14-23; Lk. 21:20. (Ps. 2:5; Rev. 7:14, note)

c Election (corporate): vv. 20,22; Lk. 13:27. (Dt. 7:6; 1 Pet. 5:13, note)

d Dt. 13:1-3; Rev. 13:13-14

13:1

PARABLES IN THE SYNOPTIC GOSPELS

Parable	Matthew	Mark	Luke
The Tares among the Wheat	13:24-30		
The Hidden Treasure	13:44		
The Pearl of Great Price	13:45-46		
The Net	13:47-48		
The Unforgiving Servant	18:23-35		
The Labourers in the Vineyard	20:1-16		
The Two Sons	21:28-30		
The Marriage Feast	22:2-14		
The Talents	25:14-30		
The Judgment of Individual Gentiles	25:31-46		
Spiritual Growth		4:26-29	
Need for Watchfulness		13:32-37	
The Two Debtors			7:41-42
The Good Samaritan			10:30-35
The Persistent Friend			11:5-8
The Rich Fool			12:16-20
The Vigilant and Faithful Servants			12:35-40
The Faithful and Wise Steward			12:42-48
The Barren Fig Tree			13:6-9
The Great Supper			14:15-24
The Tower			14:28-30
The King Contemplating War			14:31-33
The Lost Coin			15:8-10
The Lost Son			15:11-32
The Unjust Steward			16:1-8
The Rich Man and Lazarus			16:19-31
Attitude of a Servant			17:7-10
The Persistent Widow			18:2-5
The Pharisee and the Publican			18:9-14
The Ten Minas			19:11-27
The Two Foundations	7:24-29		6:46-49
The Leaven	13:33		13:20-21
The Lost Sheep	18:10-14		15:1-7
The Lamp	5:15	4:21	8:16; 11:33
The New Cloth	9:16	2:21	5:36
The New Wine in Old Wineskins	9:17	2:22	5:37-38
The Sower	13:1-9	4:1-9	8:4-8
The Mustard Seed	13:31-32	4:30-34	13:18-19
The Vineyard Owner	21:33-46	12:1-12	20:9-19
The Lesson of the Fig Tree	24:32-35	13:28-31	21:29

23 But take ye heed: behold, I have foretold you all things.

Christ's return to the earth at the close of the tribulation (Mt. 24:29-31; Lk. 21:25-28)

- a Jn. 16:1-4
- b Day (of the LORD): vv. 24-37; Lk. 17:30. (Ps. 2:9; Rev. 19:19, note)
- c Isa. 13:10; 34:4; Heb. 12:26
- d Christ (second advent): vv. 26, 32-33, 35-36; Mk. 14:62. (Dt. 30:3; Acts 1:11, note); see Mt. 8:20, note
- e See Heb. 1:4, note
- f Israel (prophecies): v. 27; Lk. 1:33. (Gen. 12:2; Rom. 11:26, note)
- g Election (corporate): v. 27; Lk. 18:7. (Dt. 7:6; 1 Pet. 5:13, note)
- h Parables (N.T.): vv. 28-29; Lk. 5:36. (Mt. 5:13; Lk. 21:29, note)
- i Or near
- j See Mt. 24:34, note
- k 2 Pet. 3:7, 10, 12
- l Mt. 25:13
- m See Heb. 1:4, note
- n Acts 1:7
- o 1 Th. 5:6; 1 Pet. 4:7
- p See Mt. 8:20, note
- q Mt. 16:19
- r Mk. 14:38; 1 Cor. 16:13; 2 Tim. 4:5
- s Cp. Lk. 12:39-40; 21:34; Rom. 13:11; 2 Pet. 3:10

24 ¶ But in those days, after that tribulation, the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light,

25 And the stars of heaven shall fall, and the powers that are in heaven shall be shaken.

26 And then shall they see the Son of man coming in the clouds with great power and glory.

27 And then shall he send his angels, and shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from the uttermost part of the earth to the uttermost part of heaven.

Parable of the fig tree (Mt. 24:32-33; Lk. 21:29-31)

28 Now learn a parable of the fig tree; When her branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is near:

29 So ye in like manner, when ye shall see these things come to pass, know that it is nigh, even at the doors.

30 Verily I say unto you, that this generation shall not pass, till all these things be done.

31 Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my words shall not pass away.

Watchfulness enjoined (Mt. 24:36-51)

32 ¶ But of that day and that hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels which are in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father.

33 Take ye heed, watch and pray: for ye know not when the time is.

34 For the Son of man is as a man taking a far journey, who left his house, and gave authority to his servants, and to every man his work, and commanded the porter to watch.

35 Watch ye therefore: for ye know not when the master of the

house cometh, at even, or at midnight, or at the cockcrowing, or in the morning:

36 Lest coming suddenly he find you sleeping.

37 And what I say unto you I say unto all, Watch.

III. The Servant's Obedience unto Death, 14-15

Jewish authorities plot death of Jesus (Mt. 26:2-5; Lk. 22:1-2)

14 After two days was the feast of the passover, and of unleavened bread: and the chief priests and the scribes sought how they might take him by craft, and put him to death.

2 But they said, Not on the feast day, lest there be an uproar of the people.

Jesus anointed by Mary of Bethany (Mt. 26:6-13; Jn. 12:1-8)

3 ¶ And being in Bethany in the house of Simon the leper, as he sat at meat, there came a woman having an alabaster box of ointment of spikenard very precious; and she brake the box, and poured it on his head.

4 And there were some that had indignation within themselves, and said, Why was this waste of the ointment made?

5 For it might have been sold for more than three hundred pence, and have been given to the poor. And they murmured against her.

6 And Jesus said, Let her alone; why trouble ye her? she hath wrought a good work on me.

7 For ye have the poor with you always, and whensoever ye will ye may do them good: but me ye have not always.

8 She hath done what she could: she is come aforehand to anoint my body to the burying.

9 Verily I say unto you, Whosoever this gospel shall be preached throughout the whole world, this also that she hath done shall be spoken of for a memorial of her.

- t Or evening
- u Or cockcrow
- v Cp. Mt. 25:1-13
- w Cp. Acts 2:39; Rom. 10:12; 1 Cor. 9:19-23
- x vv. 12-21; Ex. 12
- y v. 12; Lk. 22:1
- z See Mt. 2:4, note
- aa Cp. Acts 4:25-28
- bb Cp. Mt. 21:26
- cc Lk. 7:37
- dd Or eating
- ee See Mt. 26:7, note
- ff Or denarii. See Coinage (N.T.), Mt. 5:26, note
- gg Mt. 20:11; Jn. 6:61
- hh Dt. 15:11
- ii Jn. 7:33; 8:21; 14:2, 12; 16:10, 17, 28
- jj Cp. Jn. 19:40
- kk Or for the burial
- ll Gospel: v. 9; Mk. 16:15. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note)
- mm Mt. 28:19-20; Mk. 16:15; Lk. 24:47

Judas agrees to betray Jesus
(Mt. 26:14-16; Lk. 22:3-6)

10 ¶ And ^aJudas Iscariot, one of the twelve, went unto the chief priests, to betray him unto them.

11 And when they heard *it*, they were glad, and promised to ^bgive him money. And he sought how he might conveniently betray him.

Preparation for the Passover
(Mt. 26:17-19; Lk. 22:7-13)

12 ¶ And the ^cfirst day of unleavened bread, when they killed the ^dpassover, his disciples said unto him, Where wilt thou that we go and prepare that thou mayest eat the passover?

13 And he sendeth forth two of his disciples, and saith unto them, Go ye into the city, and there shall meet you a man bearing a pitcher of water: follow him.

14 And wheresoever he shall go in, say ye to the ^egoodman of the house, The Master saith, Where is the ^fguestchamber, where I shall eat the passover with my disciples?

15 And he will shew you a large upper room furnished and prepared: there make ready for us.

16 And his disciples went forth, and came into the city, and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the passover.

The last Passover (Mt. 26:20-24; Lk. 22:14,21-23; Jn. 13:18-19)

17 ¶ And in the evening he cometh with the twelve.

18 And as they sat and did eat, Jesus said, Verily I say unto you, ^gOne of you which eateth with me shall betray me.

19 And they began to be ^hsorrowful, and to say unto him one by one, *Is it I?* and another *said, Is it I?*

20 And he answered and said unto them, *It is one of the twelve, that dippeth with me in the dish.*

21 The Son of man indeed goeth, ⁱas it is ^jwritten of him: but ^kwoe to that man by whom the ^lSon of man

is betrayed! ^mgood were it for that man if he had never been born.

The Lord's Supper instituted
(Mt. 26:26-29; Lk. 22:17-20; cp. 1 Cor. 11:23-26; Jn. 13:12-30)

22 ¶ And as they did eat, Jesus took ⁿbread, and blessed, and brake *it*, and gave to them, and said, *Take, eat: this is my ^obody.*

23 And he took the cup, and when he had given thanks, he gave *it* to them: and they all ^pdrank of it.

24 And he said unto them, *This is my ^qblood of the ^rnew testament, which is shed for many.*

25 Verily I say unto you, I will drink no more of the fruit of the vine, until that day that I drink *it* new in the ^skingdom of God.

Jesus foretells Peter's denial
(Mt. 26:30-35; Lk. 22:31-34; Jn. 13:36-38)

26 ¶ And when they had ^tsung an hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives.

27 And Jesus saith unto them, ^uAll ye shall be ^voffended because of me this night: for it is ^wwritten, I will ^xsmite the ^yshepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered.

28 But after that I am ^zrisen, I will ^{aa}go before you into Galilee.

29 But Peter said unto him, Although all shall be offended, yet *will* not I.

30 And Jesus saith unto him, *Verily I say unto thee, That this day, even in this night, before the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice.*

31 But he spake the more vehemently, If I should die with thee, I will not deny thee in any ^{bb}wise. Likewise also said they all.

Jesus' agony in the garden
(Mt. 26:36-46; Lk. 22:39-46; Jn. 18:1)

32 And they came to a place which was named Gethsemane: and he saith to his disciples, *Sit ye here, while I shall pray.*

m Cp. Mt. 18:6

n 1 Cor. 10:16

o 1 Pet. 2:24

p Cp. 1 Cor. 10:4,21

q Sacrifice

(prophetic): v.

24; Mk. 15:25.

(Gen. 3:15;

Heb. 10:18,

note); cp. Lev.

17:11; Heb.

9:14-22

r Covenant (new):

v. 24; Lk. 22:20.

(Isa. 61:8; Heb.

8:8, note)

s See Mt. 6:33,

note

t Cp. Ps. 47:6-7;

Eph. 5:19

u Jn. 16:32

v Cp. Mt. 11:6

w Isa. 53:5,10

x Christ (first ad-

vent): v. 27; Mk.

16:6. (Gen.

3:15; Acts 1:11,

note)

y Or raised up

z Mk. 16:7

aa Or way

bb Cp. v. 50

a Ps. 41:9; 55:12-14; Mt. 10:2-4

b Cp. Ex. 21:32; 1 Tim. 6:10

c Ex. 12:8

d See Ex. 12:11, note

e Or owner

f Or guest room

g Jn. 6:70-71

h Cp. Mt. 9:15

i Cp. Acts 2:23

j Inspiration: vv. 21,27; Mk. 15:28. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

k Acts 1:16-20; cp. Mt. 18:7

l See Mt. 8:20, note

14:12 killed. That is, sacrificed.

14:17 In the evening. For the order of events on the night of the Passover Supper, see Mt. 26:20, note.

14:24 testament. Or covenant. Ex. 24:8.

Gethsemane: olive oil press. A garden near Jerusalem, where Jesus prayed and was betrayed and arrested.

33 And he ^atooketh with him Peter and James and John, and began to be ^bsore amazed, and to be very ^cheavy;

34 And saith unto them, **My soul is exceeding ^dsorrowful unto death: tarry ye here, and watch.**

The first prayer

(Mt. 26:39; Lk. 22:41-42)

35 And he went forward a little, and fell on the ground, and ^eprayed that, if it were possible, the hour might pass from him.

36 And he said, **/Abba, Father, all things are possible unto thee; take away this ^gcup from me: ^hnevertheless not what I will, but ⁱwhat thou wilt.**

37 And he cometh, and findeth them sleeping, and saith unto Peter, **Simon, sleepest thou? couldest not thou watch one hour?**

38 **/Watch ye and pray, lest ye enter into temptation. The spirit truly is ready, but the ^kflesh is weak.**

The second prayer

(Mt. 26:42; Lk. 22:44)

39 And again he went away, and prayed, and spake the same words.

40 And when he returned, he found them asleep again, (for their eyes were heavy,) neither ^lwist they what to answer him.

The third prayer

(Mt. 26:44)

41 And he cometh the third time, and saith unto them, **Sleep on now, and take ^myour rest: it is enough, the ⁿhour is come; behold, the ^oSon of man is betrayed into the hands of ^psinners.**

42 **Rise up, let us go; lo, he that betrayeth me is at hand.**

Jesus' betrayal and arrest

(Mt. 26:47-56; Lk. 22:47-53;

Jn. 18:3-11)

43 ¶ And immediately, while he yet spake, cometh ^rJudas, one of the twelve, and with him a great ^smultitude with swords and ^tstaves,

from the chief priests and the ^uscribes and the elders.

44 And he that betrayed him had given them a ^vtoken, saying, Whomsoever I shall ^wkiss, that same is he; take him, and lead *him* away safely.

45 And as soon as he was come, he goeth straightway to him, and saith, Master, master; and kissed him.

46 ¶ And they laid their hands on him, and took him.

47 And one of them that stood by drew a sword, and smote a servant of the high priest, and cut off his ear.

48 And Jesus answered and said unto them, **Are ye come out, as against a thief, with swords and ^ywith ^zstaves to take me?**

49 **I was daily with you in the temple ^{aa}teaching, and ye took me not: but the scriptures must be ^{ab}fulfilled.**

50 And they all ^{ac}forsook him, and fled.

51 And there followed him a certain young man, having a linen cloth cast about *his* naked *body*; and the young men laid hold on him:

52 And he left the linen cloth, and fled from them naked.

Jesus is brought before

the high priest and Sanhedrin

(Mt. 26:57-68; Jn. 18:12-14,19-24)

53 ¶ And they led Jesus away to the ^{ad}high priest: and with him were ^{ae}assembled all the ^{af}chief priests and the elders and the ^{ag}scribes.

54 And ^{ah}Peter followed him afar off, even into the ^{ai}palace of the high priest: and he sat with the ^{aj}servants, and warmed himself at the fire.

55 And the chief priests and all the council ^{ak}sought for witness against Jesus to put him to death; and ^{al}found none.

56 For many bare ^{am}false witness against him, but their witness agreed not together.

57 And there arose certain, and

a Mk. 5:37; 9:2; 13:3

b Or greatly

c Or depressed

d Isa. 53:3-4; Jn. 12:27

e Bible prayers (N.T.): vv. 35-36,39,41; Mk. 15:34. (Mt. 6:9; Lk. 11:2, note)

f Cp. Rom. 8:15; Gal. 4:6

g See Mt. 26:39, note

h Jn. 4:34

i Cp. Ps. 40:7-8

j Lk. 21:36

k Rom. 7:18, 21-24; see Jude 23, note

l Or knew

m Jn. 17:1

n See Mt. 8:20, note

o See Rom. 3:23, note

p Mk. 14:10

q Ps. 3:1

r Or clubs

s See Mt. 2:4, note

t Or sign

u Prov. 27:6; cp. 2 Sam. 20:9-10

v Mt. 21:23; cp. Mt. 4:23; 9:35; Lk. 13:10; 23:5

w Cp. Isa. 53:7-8; Dan. 9:26

x Cp. v. 31; 2 Tim. 4:10,16

y Jn. 11:49,51

z v. 55; Mk. 15:1

aa Mt. 16:21; 27:12; Lk. 9:22; 23:23; Jn. 7:32; 18:3; 19:6

bb See Mt. 2:4, note

cc Jn. 18:15

dd Or court

ee Or guards

ff Cp. Ps. 27:12; 35:11

gg Cp. Dan. 6:4; 1 Pet. 3:16

hh Ex. 20:16; Ps. 35:11; Prov. 6:16-19; 19:5

14:36 **Abba.** Aramaic *Father*.

14:53 **led Jesus away.** For the order of events following

the arrest of the Lord Jesus, see Mt. 26:57, note.

bare false witness against him, saying,

58 We heard him say, I will ^adestroy this temple that is made with hands, and within three days I will build another made ^bwithout hands.

59 But neither so did their witness agree together.

60 And the high priest stood up in the midst, and asked Jesus, saying, ^cAnswerest thou nothing? what is it which these witness against thee?

61 But he ^dheld his peace, and answered nothing. Again the high priest asked him, and said unto him, ^eArt thou the Christ, the Son of the Blessed?

62 And Jesus said, **I am: and ye shall see the ^fSon of man ^gsitting on the right hand of power, and ^hcoming in the clouds of heaven.**

63 Then the high priest ⁱrent his clothes, and saith, What need we any further witnesses?

64 Ye have heard the ^jblasphemy: what think ye? And they all condemned him to be guilty of ^kdeath.

65 And some began to ^lspit on him, and to cover his face, and to buffet him, and to say unto him, Prophesy: and the ^mservants did ⁿstrike him with the palms of their hands.

Peter's three denials
(Mt. 26:69-75; Lk. 22:56-62;
Jn. 18:16-18,25-27)

66 ¶ And ^oas Peter was beneath in the ^ppalace, there cometh one of the maids of the high priest:

67 And when she saw Peter warming himself, she looked upon him, and said, And thou also wast with ^qJesus of Nazareth.

68 But he denied, saying, I know not, neither understand I what thou sayest. And he went out into the porch; and the cock ^rcrew.

69 And a maid saw him again, and began to say to them that stood by, This is ^sone of them.

70 And he denied it again. And a little after, they that stood by said again to Peter, Surely thou art ^tone of them: for thou art a Galilæan, and thy speech agreeth ^uthereto.

71 But he began to ^vcurse and to swear, saying, I know not this man of whom ye speak.

72 And the second time the cock ^wcrew. And Peter called to mind the word that Jesus said unto him, Before the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice. And when he thought thereon, he wept.

The Sanhedrin delivers Jesus to Pilate
(Mt. 27:1-2,11-15;
Lk. 23:1-7,13-18; Jn. 18:28-40;
19:1-16)

15 And straightway in the morning the chief priests held a ^xconsultation with the elders and ^yscribes and the whole council, and bound Jesus, and carried ^zhim away, and ^{aa}delivered ^{ab}him to Pilate.

2 And Pilate asked him, Art thou the ^{ac}King of the Jews? And he answering said unto him, **Thou sayest it.**

3 And the chief priests accused him of many things: but he ^{ad}answered nothing.

4 And Pilate asked him again, saying, Answerest thou ^{ae}nothing? behold how many things they witness against thee.

5 But Jesus yet answered nothing; so that Pilate marvelled.

Jesus or Barabbas? (Mt. 27:16-26;
Lk. 23:16-25; Jn. 18:40)

6 ¶ Now at ^{af}that feast he released unto them one prisoner, whomsoever they desired.

7 And there was ^{ag}one named Barabbas, ^{ah}which lay bound with them that had made insurrection with him, who had committed murder in the insurrection.

8 And the multitude crying aloud began to desire ^{ai}him to do as he had ever done unto them.

9 But Pilate answered them, saying, ^{aj}Will ye that I release unto you the King of the Jews?

10 For he knew that the chief priests had delivered him for ^{ak}envy.

11 But the chief priests ^{al}moved

a Cp. Mk. 15:29

b 2 Cor. 5:1

c Mk. 15:3-5

d Isa. 53:7; Jn. 19:9; Acts 8:32; 1 Pet. 2:23; cp. Ps. 38:13-14; 39:9

e Lk. 22:67

f See Mt. 8:20, note

g Ps. 110:1; Mt. 25:31; Lk. 1:32; cp. Rev. 4:2

h Christ (second advent): v. 62; Lk. 9:26. (Dt. 30:3; Acts 1:11, note); cp. Dan. 7:13

i Or tore. Cp. Num. 14:6; Acts 14:13-14

j Jn. 10:33,36; cp. Rev. 13:6

k Jn. 19:7

l Isa. 50:6

m Or guards

n See Isa. 52:14, note

o Cp. Jn. 13:36-38

p Or court

q Mk. 10:47; Jn. 1:45; Acts 10:38

r Or crowded. Cp. v. 30; Jn. 13:38

s Cp. Mk. 14:29-31; 1 Cor. 10:12

t Ps. 2:2; Acts 2:23; 4:27-28

u See Mt. 2:4, note

v Lk. 18:32; Acts 3:13

w Mt. 2:2; Jn. 19:19

x Isa. 53:7; Jn. 19:9; Acts 8:32

y Mt. 26:62-63; Mk. 14:60-61

z See Mt. 27:17, note

aa Prov. 27:4; cp. Jn. 12:19

ab Or stirred up

Pontius Pilate: armed with a javelin. The governor of Judea during Christ's ministry, suffering and death. He allowed Jesus to be crucified.

the people, that he should ^arather release Barabbas unto them.

12 And Pilate answered and said again unto them, What will ye then that I shall do *unto him* whom ye call the ^bKing of the Jews?

13 And they cried out again, Crucify him.

14 Then Pilate said unto them, Why, ^cwhat evil hath he done? And they cried out the more exceedingly, Crucify him.

15 ¶ And so Pilate, willing to content the ^dpeople, released Barabbas unto them, and delivered Jesus, when he had scourged *him*, to be ^ecrucified.

*Jesus is crowned with thorns
(Mt. 27:27-31)*

16 And the soldiers led him away into the hall, called Prætorium; and they call together the whole band.

17 And they clothed him with purple, and platted a crown of ^fthorns, and put it about his *head*,

18 And began to salute him, Hail, King of the Jews!

19 And they ^gsmote him on the head with a reed, and did spit upon him, and bowing *their* knees worshipped him.

20 And when they had ^hmocked him, they took off the purple from him, and put his own clothes on him, and led him out to crucify him.

21 And they compel one Simon a Cyrenian, who passed by, coming out of the country, the father of Alexander and ⁱRufus, to bear his cross.

22 And they ^jbring him unto the place Golgotha, which is, being interpreted, The place of a skull.

23 And they gave him to ^kdrink wine mingled with ^lmyrrh: but he received *it* not.

*Jesus is crucified (Mt. 27:33-56;
Lk. 23:33-49; Jn. 19:17-37)*

24 And when they had crucified him, they ^mparted his garments, casting lots upon them, what every man should take.

25 And it was the third hour, and they ⁿcrucified him.

26 And the ^osuperscription of his accusation was written over, THE KING OF THE JEWS.

27 And ^pwith him they crucify two thieves; the one on his right hand, and the other on his left.

28 And the scripture was fulfilled, which ^qsaieth, And he was numbered with the transgressors.

29 And they that passed by ^rrailed on him, ^swagging their heads, and saying, Ah, thou that ^tdestroyest the temple, and buildest *it* in three days,

30 Save thyself, and come down from the cross.

31 Likewise also the chief priests ^umocking said among themselves with the ^vscribes, He saved ^wothers; ^xhimself he cannot save.

32 Let Christ the King of Israel descend now from the cross, that we may ^ysee and believe. And they that were crucified with him reviled him.

33 And when the sixth hour was come, there was darkness over the whole land until the ninth hour.

34 And at the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, ^zsaying, **¶Eloi, Eloi, lama sabachthani?** which is, being interpreted, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?

35 And some of them that stood by, when they heard *it*, said, Behold, he calleth Elias.

36 And one ran and filled a sponge full of vinegar, and put *it* on

m Ps. 22:18

n Sacrifice (of Christ): vv. 22-26; Lk. 22:20. (Gen. 3:15; Heb. 10:18, note)

o See Mt. 27:37, note

p Isa. 53:9,12; Lk. 22:37

q Inspiration: v. 28; Lk. 1:3. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

r Ps. 22:6-7; 69:7

s Ps. 109:25; cp. Lam. 2:15

t Mk. 14:58; Jn. 2:19-21

u Lk. 18:32

v See Mt. 2:4, note

w Lk. 7:14-15; Jn. 11:43-44

x Cp. Jn. 3:14-15 with Heb. 9:22

y Cp. Mt. 16:4; Lk. 16:31; Jn. 20:29

z Bible prayers (N.T.): v. 34; Lk. 2:28. (Mt. 6:9; Lk. 11:2, note)

aa Ps. 22:1; see Mt. 27:46, note

a Acts 3:14; cp. Jn. 1:11

b Ps. 2:6; Isa. 9:7; Jer. 23:5; 33:15; Mic. 5:2

c Isa. 53:9; Jn. 8:46; 1 Pet. 2:21-23; cp. Acts 3:13

d Cp. Mk. 6:26

e Isa. 53:8

f Cp. Gen. 3:18

g Isa. 50:6; 53:5; Mk. 14:65; cp. Ps. 69:7,19; Isa. 52:14

h Ps. 35:16; Mk. 10:34; Lk. 22:63; 23:11

i Cp. Rom. 16:13

j Heb. 13:12; cp. Gal. 2:20; Heb. 13:13

k v. 36

l Mt. 2:11

15:22 Golgotha is the Aramaic word for "skull," and is used also in Mt. 27:33; Jn. 19:17, but in Luke 23:33 "Calvary," taken from the Latin, is employed.

Golgotha: The place where Jesus was crucified. It was outside the walls of Jerusalem toward the northwest.

15:23 drink. Wine and myrrh mixed together composed a stupefying drink which was sometimes given to those who were in great pain in suffering such as must be endured in crucifixion.

15:24 when. Approximately A.D. 29. **when they had crucified.** For the order of events at the crucifixion, see Mt. 27:33, note.

15:25 third hour. 9 A.M. See Jn. 19:14, note.

15:33 sixth hour. 12 noon. See Jn. 19:14, note. **ninth hour.** 3 P.M.

15:35 Elias. Our Lord was speaking in Aramaic (v. 34). The pronunciation of the first word of His cry from the cross, "Eloi" is very similar to the Hebrew pronunciation of "Elijah," or its Greek counterpart, "Elias."

a reed, and ^agave him to drink, saying, Let ^balone; let us see whether Elias will come to take him down.

37 And Jesus cried with a loud voice, and gave up the ^cghost.

38 And the ^dveil of the temple was ^erent in twain from the top to the bottom.

39 ¶ And when the centurion, which stood ^fover against him, saw that he so cried out, and gave up the ^gghost, he said, Truly this man was the ^hSon of God.

40 There were also women looking on afar off: among whom was ⁱMary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James the less and of Joseph, and Salome;

41 (Who also, when he was in Galilee, followed him, and ministered unto him;) and many other women which came up with him unto Jerusalem.

Jesus is buried (Mt. 27:57-61; Lk. 23:50-56; Jn. 19:38-42)

42 ¶ And now when the ^jeven was come, ^kbecause it was the preparation, that is, the day before the sabbath,

43 Joseph of Arimathæa, an honourable counsellor, which also ^lwaited for the ^mkingdom of God, came, and went in boldly unto Pilate, and ⁿcraved the body of Jesus.

44 And Pilate marvelled if he were already dead: and calling ^ounto him the centurion, he asked him whether he had been any while dead.

45 And when he knew ^pit of the

centurion, he gave the body to Joseph.

46 And he bought fine linen, and took him down, and wrapped him in the linen, and ^qlaid him in a sepulchre which was hewn out of a rock, and rolled a stone unto the door of the sepulchre.

47 And ^rMary Magdalene and Mary the mother of Joseph beheld where he was laid.

IV. The Resurrection and Ascension of the Victorious Servant, 16

Christ's resurrection and events of that day (cp. Mt. 28:1-15; Lk. 24:1-49; Jn. 20:1-23)

16 And when the ^ssabbath was past, ^tMary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James, and Salome, had bought sweet spices, that they might come and ^uanoint him.

2 ^vAnd very early in the morning the first ^wday of the week, they came unto the sepulchre at the rising of the sun.

3 And they said among themselves, ^xWho shall roll us away the stone from the door of the sepulchre?

4 And when they looked, they saw that the stone was rolled away: for it was very great.

5 And entering into the sepulchre, they saw a young man sitting on the right side, clothed in a long white garment; and they were ^yafrighted.

6 And he saith unto them, Be not ^zaffrighted: Ye seek Jesus of Naza-

n Isa. 53:9

o Cp. Lk. 8:2-3; see Lk. 1:27, note

p Sabbath: v. 1; Lk. 4:16. (Gen. 2:3; Mt. 12:1, note)

q Cp. Lk. 8:2-3; see Lk. 1:27, note

r Mk. 14:8

s See Mt. 28:1, note

t Cp. Ex. 14:13-16

u Or amazed

a Ps. 69:21

b Or be

c Or spirit. See Mt. 27:50, note

d See Mt. 27:51, note

e Or torn in two

f Or facing

g Mt. 14:33; Mk. 3:11; Lk. 1:35; Jn. 1:34; 3:18; 10:36; 20:31; Acts 8:37; 9:20

h Cp. Lk. 8:2-3; see Lk. 1:27, note

i Or evening

j Cp. Ex. 34:25; Dt. 21:22-23

k Cp. Lk. 2:38

l See Mt. 6:33, note

m Or asked for

15:38 top to the bottom. God tore the veil "from the top to the bottom." The way into the holiest was now opened for the believer into the very presence of God, Christ having made atonement for sin and having glorified God thereby. Compare Heb. 9:8,24; 10:19-22.

15:40 James. Son of Alphaeus. See Mt. 4:21, note.

16:1 when the sabbath was past. For the order of events on the day of Christ's resurrection, and His other post-resurrection appearances, see Mt. 28:1, note; Jn. 20:16, note.

15:34

THE SEVEN CRIES FROM THE CROSS

- | | |
|--|---------------------------|
| 1. "Father, forgive them; for they know not what they do." | Luke 23:34 |
| 2. "To day shalt thou be with me in paradise." | Luke 23:43 |
| 3. "Woman, behold thy son!" "Behold thy mother!" | John 19:26-27 |
| 4. "My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?" | Matthew 27:46; Mark 15:34 |
| 5. "I thirst." | John 19:28 |
| 6. "It is finished." | John 19:30 |
| 7. "Father, into thy hands I commend my spirit." | Luke 23:46 |

reth, which was crucified: ^ahe is ^brisen; he is not here: behold the place where they laid him.

7 But go your way, tell his disciples and Peter that he goeth before you into Galilee: there shall ye see him, ^cas he said unto you.

8 And they went out quickly, and fled from the sepulchre; for they trembled and were amazed: neither said they any thing to any *man*; for they were afraid.

9 ¶ Now when *Jesus* was risen early the first *day* of the week, he ^aappeared first to Mary Magdalene, out of whom he had cast seven ^edevils.

10 And she went and told them that had been with him, as they mourned and wept.

11 And they, when they had heard that he was alive, and had been seen of her, believed ^fnot.

12 ¶ After that he appeared in another form unto two of them, as they walked, and went into the country.

13 And they went and told *it* unto the ^gresidue: neither believed they them.

14 ¶ Afterward he appeared unto the eleven as they sat ^hat meat, and upbraided them with their unbelief and hardness of heart, because they

believed not them which had seen him after he was risen.

Christ's commission to the eleven
(Lk. 24:46-48; cp. Mt. 28:16-20;
Jn. 17:18; 20:21; Acts 1:8)

15 And he said unto them, **Go ye into ⁱall the world, and preach the ^jgospel to every creature.**

16 He that ^kbelieveth and is ^lbaptized shall be ^msaved; but he that believeth not shall be damned.

17 And these ⁿsigns shall follow them that believe; **In my name shall they ^ocast out ^pdevils; they shall ^qspeak with new tongues;**

18 They shall take up ^rserpents; and if they drink any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them; they shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall **re-cover.**

The ascension
(Lk. 24:49-53; Acts 1:6-11)

19 ¶ So then after the Lord had spoken unto them, he was ^sreceived up into heaven, and ^tsat on the right hand of God.

20 And they went forth, and preached every where, the Lord working with *them*, and confirming the ^uword with ^vsigns following. Amen.

a *Christ* (first advent): vv. 6-7; Lk. 1:31. (Gen. 3:15; Acts 1:11, note)

b *Resurrection*: vv. 6,9,11, 12,14; Lk. 7:15. (2 Ki. 4:35; 1 Cor. 15:52, note)

c Mk. 14:28

d See Jn. 20:16, note

e Or *demons*. See Mt. 7:22, note

f vv. 13,14

g Or *rest*

h Or *eating*

i Col. 1:6

j *Gospel*: v. 15; Mk. 16:20. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:16, note)

k Jn. 3:16; Acts 16:30-31; Rom. 10:8-10

l See Acts 8:12, note

m See Rom. 1:16, note

n Acts 5:12

o Acts 8:7

p Or *Demons*. See Mt. 7:22, note

q Acts 2:4

r Acts 28:3-6

s Acts 1:9; Rev. 4:2

t 1 Pet. 3:22

u *Gospel*: v. 20; Lk. 2:10. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:16, note)

v Heb. 2:4

16:9 Verses 9-20 are not found in the two most ancient manuscripts, the Sinaiticus and Vaticanus; others have them with partial omissions and variations. But the passage is quoted by Irenaeus and Hippolytus in the second or third century.

16:14 The **eleven** is here used as a collective term, not

necessarily implying that eleven persons were present. See Lk. 24:33; compare 1 Cor. 15:5; see also Mt. 28:16, where "eleven disciples" implies a definite number of persons.

16:15 **world**. Greek *kosmos*. See Mt. 4:8, note.

16:16 **damned**. That is, *condemned*.

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO

LUKE

Author:
Luke

Theme:
Christ, the Man

Date of writing:
c. A.D. 60

Background

Luke, who wrote the Third Gospel and Acts, was known as “the beloved physician” (Colossians 4:14). He was a companion and fellow worker with Paul (Philemon 24). Compare the Introduction to Acts.

This book, the longest of the Gospels, was written principally for the Greeks. Its emphasis is upon the perfect humanity of Christ, whom it presents as the Son of Man, the human-divine Person, and whose genealogy it traces to Adam. Luke’s narrative of the birth and infancy of the Lord is from the point of view of the virgin mother. He alone tells of Christ’s boyhood and reveals more of His prayer life than the other Synoptics. The parables found in this Gospel show Christ’s concern for lost humanity. In the accounts of certain miracles, the trained observation of a physician is evident.

God’s Relationship with Man

Luke is in many ways the Gospel of compassion, stressing, as it does, the Lord’s sympathy for the brokenhearted, the sick, the mistreated, and the bereaved. It also shows the ministry of women to Christ. Along with its presentation of the Son of Man, the book emphasizes the worldwide scope of salvation. Luke alone records the parables of the lost sheep, the lost coin, and the lost son (15:3–32) and the mission of the Seventy (10:1–24).

Outline

The Gospel of Luke may be divided as follows:

- | | |
|--|-------------|
| I. Introduction | 1:1–4 |
| II. The Birth, Baptism, Genealogy, and Temptation of Christ | 1:5—4:13 |
| A. Announcement of the Birth of John the Baptist | 1:5–25 |
| B. Announcement of the Birth of Jesus | 1:26–33 |
| C. Jesus’ Miraculous Conception and Mary’s Reaction | 1:34–56 |
| D. Birth of John the Baptist | 1:57–80 |
| E. Birth of Jesus | 2:1–38 |
| F. Growth of Jesus | 2:39–52 |
| G. Ministry of John the Baptist | 3:1–20 |
| H. Baptism of Jesus | 3:21–22 |
| I. Genealogy of Mary | 3:23–38 |
| J. Temptation of Jesus | 4:1–13 |
| III. The Public Ministry of the Son of Man, to the Triumphal Entry | 4:14—19:27 |
| IV. The Rejection of Christ, and His Death | 19:28—23:56 |
| V. Christ’s Resurrection, Commission to the Disciples, and Ascension | 24:1–53 |

I. The Introduction, 1:1-4

1 Forasmuch as many have taken in hand to set forth in order a declaration of those ^athings which are most surely believed among us,

2 Even as they ^bdelivered them unto us, which from the ^cbeginning were ^deyewitnesses, and ^eministers of the word;

3 It seemed good to me also, having had perfect understanding of all things from the very first, to ^fwrite unto thee in order, most excellent ^gTheophilus,

4 That thou mightest know the certainty of those ^hthings, wherein thou hast been instructed.

II. The Birth, Baptism, Genealogy, and Temptation of Christ, 1:5-4:13

John the Baptist's birth foretold

5 ¶ There was in the days of Herod, the king of ⁱJudæa, a certain priest named Zacharias, of the ^jcourse of ^kAbia: and his ^lwife was of the daughters of Aaron, and her name was Elisabeth.

6 And they were both ^mrighteous before God, walking in all the ⁿcommandments and ordinances of the Lord blameless.

7 And they had no child, ^obecause that Elisabeth was barren, and they both were *now* well stricken in years.

8 And it came to pass, that while he executed the priest's office before God in the order of his course,

9 According to the custom of the priest's office, his lot was to ^pburn incense when he went into the temple of the Lord.

10 And the whole multitude of the people were praying ^qwithout at the time of incense.

11 And there appeared unto him

an ^rangel of the Lord standing on the right side of the altar of incense.

12 And when Zacharias saw ^shim, he was ^ttroubled, and fear fell upon him.

13 But the ^uangel said unto him, Fear not, Zacharias: for thy ^vprayer is heard; and thy wife ^wElisabeth shall ^xbear thee a son, and thou shalt call his name ^yJohn.

14 And thou shalt have joy and gladness; and many shall ^zrejoice at his birth.

15 For he shall be ^{aa}great in the sight of the Lord, and shall ^{ab}drink neither wine nor strong drink; and he shall be filled with the Holy ^{ac}Ghost, even from his mother's womb.

16 And many of the children of Israel shall he ^{ad}turn to the Lord their God.

17 ^{ae}And he shall go before him in the spirit and power of Elias, to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the disobedient to the wisdom of the just; to make ready a people prepared for the Lord.

18 And Zacharias said unto the angel, Whereby shall I know this? ^{af}for I am an old man, and my wife well stricken in years.

19 And the angel answering said unto him, I am Gabriel, that stand in the presence of God; and am sent to speak unto thee, and to shew thee these glad ^{ag}tidings.

20 And, behold, thou shalt be ^{ah}dumb, and not able to speak, until the day that these things shall be performed, because thou believest not my words, which shall be fulfilled in their season.

21 And the people waited for Zacharias, and marvelled that he tarried so long in the temple.

22 And when he came out, he

a Jn. 20:31

b Acts 1:2

c Mk. 1:1; Jn. 15:27; Acts 1:21-22

d Acts 1:3; 10:39; Heb. 2:3; 1 Pet. 5:1; 2 Pet. 1:16; 1 Jn. 1:1

e Cp. Eph. 3:7-8

f Inspiration: vv. 1-4; Lk. 1:70. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

g Acts 1:1

h v. 1

i v. 39

j 1 Chr. 24:1,10

k Neh. 12:4

l Lev. 21:13-14; cp. 2 Cor. 6:14-18

m Righteousness: (O.T.): vv. 5-6; Lk. 2:25; (Gen. 6:9; Lk. 2:25, note)

n Law (of Moses): v. 6; Lk. 2:23. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)

o Cp. Gen. 18:11-14

p Ex. 30:7-8

q Or outside

r See Heb. 1:4, note

s v. 29; Lk. 2:9

t Cp. Gen. 25:21

u v. 24

v v. 57

w vv. 60,63

x v. 58

y Lk. 7:24-28

z Cp. Lev. 10:9; Num. 6:2-4

aa Or Spirit. Holy Spirit (N.T.): vv. 15,17; Lk. 1:35. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)

bb vv. 76-79; cp. Dan. 12:3

cc See Mt. 17:10, note

dd Cp. Gen. 17:17

ee Lk. 2:10

ff v. 22; cp. Ezek. 3:24-27

1:3 From the very first is from the Greek *anōthen* (adv., from *anō*, which can mean "up," "upward," or "above"), which is translated elsewhere by "from above" (Jn. 3:31; 19:11; Jas. 1:17; 3:15,17). Luke's use of *anōthen* is an affirmation that his knowledge of these things, derived from those who had been eyewitnesses from the beginning (v. 2), was confirmed by revelation. In like manner Paul had doubtless heard from the Eleven the story of the institution of the Lord's Supper; but he also had it by revelation from the Lord (1 Cor. 11:23) and his writing, like Luke's knowl-

edge, thus became firsthand and not simply traditional. Observe, too, Luke's expression "in order," an emphatic term to indicate his purpose of presenting the Gospel record in an orderly fashion.

1:5 Herod. Herod the Great. See Mt. 2:1, note.

Elisabeth: to whom God is the oath. The cousin of the Virgin Mary and the mother of John the Baptist.

1:19 Gabriel. Meaning man of God. Dan 8:16; 9:21.

could not speak unto them: and they perceived that he had seen a vision in the temple: for he ^abeckoned unto them, and remained speechless.

23 And it came to pass, that, as soon as the days of his ministration were accomplished, he departed to his ^bown house.

24 And after those days his wife ^cElisabeth ^dconceived, and hid herself five months, saying,

25 Thus hath the Lord dealt with me in the days wherein he looked on *me*, to ^etake away my reproach among men.

The annunciation of Jesus' birth

26 ¶ And in the ^fsixth month the ^gangel Gabriel was sent from God unto a city of Galilee, named Nazareth,

27 To a ^hvirgin espoused to a man whose name was Joseph, of the house of David; and the virgin's name was Mary.

28 And the angel came in unto her, and said, Hail, *thou that art highly favoured*, the Lord *is* with thee: blessed *art* thou among women.

29 And when she saw *him*, she was ⁱtroubled at his saying, and ^jcast in her mind what manner of ^ksalutation this should be.

30 And the angel said unto her, Fear not, Mary: for thou hast found ^lfavour with God.

31 And, behold, thou shalt ^mconceive in thy womb, and bring forth a ⁿson, and shalt call his ^oname JESUS.

32 He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the ^pHighest: and the Lord God shall ^qgive unto him the ^rthrone of his ^sfather David:

33 And he ^tshall reign over the house of Jacob ^ufor ever; and of his ^vkingdom there shall be no end.

Jesus' miraculous conception

34 Then said Mary unto the angel, How shall this be, ^wseeing I know not a man?

35 And the angel answered and said unto her, The Holy ^xGhost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee: therefore also that ^yholy thing which shall be born of thee shall be called the ^zSon of God.

36 And, behold, thy cousin Elisabeth, she hath also conceived a son in her old age: and this is the sixth month with her, who was called barren.

37 ^{aa}For with God nothing shall be impossible.

38 And Mary said, Behold the handmaid of the Lord; ^{bb}be it unto me according to thy word. And the angel departed from her.

Mary visits Elisabeth

39 And Mary arose in those days, and went into the hill country with haste, into a city of Juda;

- a Or made signs. Cp. vv. 20,62
- b Cp. 1 Chr. 9:22-25
- c vv. 5,13
- d v. 36; cp. Gen. 21:2
- e Gen. 30:23; cp. Isa. 4:1
- f See Lev. 23:2, note 2
- g See Heb. 1:4, note
- h Mt. 1:18
- i v. 12
- j Or considered
- k Or greeting
- l v. 28; Lk. 2:52
- m Isa. 7:14; Mt. 1:21; Gal. 4:4
- n Christ (first advent): vv. 31-35; Lk. 2:7. (Gen. 3:15; Acts 1:11, note)
- o Lk. 2:21; Phil. 2:9-11
- p vv. 35,76
- q 2 Sam. 7:12; Isa. 9:6-7; Jer. 23:5
- r 2 Sam. 7:14-17
- s Mt. 1:1
- t Israel (prophecies): vv. 32-33; Lk. 1:68. (Gen. 12:2; Rom. 11:26, note)
- u Dan. 2:44; 7:14,27; Mic. 4:7; Heb. 1:8; 2 Pet. 1:11
- v Kingdom (N.T.): vv. 32-33; Lk. 8:10. (Mt. 2:2; 1 Cor. 15:24, note)
- w Cp. Mt. 1:18-20

- x Or Spirit. Holy Spirit (N.T.): vv. 35; Lk. 1:41. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)
- y Sanctification (N.T.): v. 35; Lk. 1:70. (Mt. 4:5; Rev. 22:11, note)
- z Ps. 2:7; Mt. 14:33; Jn. 1:34; 20:31; Acts 8:37; Rom. 1:1-4; Heb. 1:2,8
- aa Mt. 19:26; cp. Gen. 18:14
- bb Cp. Rom. 6:13

1:27

THE MARYS OF THE NEW TESTAMENT

Six Marys are to be distinguished in the N.T.:

(1) Mary, the mother of Jesus, always clearly identified by the context.

(2) Mary, the mother of the Apostle James (called "the less," Mk. 15:40) and wife of Clopas (Jn. 19:25), who may be identified with Alphaeus (Mt. 10:3; Mk. 3:18; Lk. 6:15). She was evidently the cousin of Mary, the mother of Jesus. This Mary watched the crucifixion (Mt. 27:56; Mk. 15:40; Jn. 19:25), visited the garden tomb (Mk. 15:47; 16:1; Lk. 24:10), and was presumably among the women who saw the risen Lord on the resurrection day (Mt. 28:7-9; Lk. 24:9,22-24). She is normally mentioned only in connection with one or both of her sons. Some have conjectured that this Mary was the sister of Mary, the mother of Jesus, but it is highly improbable that two sisters would have the same name.

(3) Mary of Bethany, sister of Martha and Lazarus, mentioned by name only in Lk. 10:39,42; Jn. 11:1,2,19,20,28,31,32,45; 12:3, but referred to in Mt. 26:7; Mk. 14:3-9.

(4) Mary Magdalene, a woman of Magdala, "out of whom went seven devils" (Lk. 8:2). She is never mentioned apart from the identifying word "Magdalene" and is not to be confused with the sinful woman who anointed the Savior's feet in a city of Galilee (Lk. 7:36-50).

(5) Mary, the mother of John Mark, and sister of Barnabas (Acts 12:12). And

(6) Mary, a Christian woman of Rome, to whom Paul sent his salutation (Rom. 16:6).

1:26 Gabriel. Meaning *man of God*. Dan. 8:16; 9:21.

1:28 highly favoured. Or *endued with grace*. Verse 30; compare Dan. 9:23; 10:19.

40 And entered into the house of Zacharias, and ^asaluted Elisabeth.

41 And it came to pass, that, when Elisabeth heard the ^bsalutation of Mary, the babe leaped in her womb; and Elisabeth was ^cfilled with the Holy ^dGhost:

42 And she spake out with a loud voice, and said, ^eBlessed *art* thou among women, and blessed *is* the fruit of thy womb.

43 And whence *is* this to me, that the mother of my Lord should *f*come to me?

44 For, lo, as soon as the voice of thy ^bsalutation sounded in mine ears, the babe leaped in my womb for joy.

45 And ^gblessed *is* she that ^hbelieved: for there shall be a performance of those things which were told her from the Lord.

Mary's "Magnificat"
(cp. 1 Sam. 2:1-10)

46 And Mary said, My soul doth magnify the Lord,

47 And my spirit hath ⁱrejoiced in ^jGod my ^kSaviour.

48 For he hath ^lregarded the low estate of his handmaiden: for, behold, from henceforth all generations shall call me blessed.

49 For he that is mighty hath done to me ^mgreat things; and ⁿholy *is* his name.

50 And his ^omercy *is* on them that ^pfear him from generation to generation.

51 He hath shewed strength with his ^qarm; he hath scattered the ^rproud in the imagination of their hearts.

52 ^sHe hath put down the mighty from *their* seats, and exalted them of low degree.

53 He hath ^tfilled the hungry with good things; and the rich he hath sent empty away.

54 He hath ^uholpen his ^vservant Israel, in remembrance of *his* mercy;

55 ^wAs he ^xspake to our ^yfathers, to Abraham, and to his ^zseed for ever.

56 And Mary abode with her

about three months, and returned to her own house.

John is born and named

57 ¶ Now Elisabeth's full time came that she should be delivered; and she brought forth a son.

58 And her neighbours and her cousins heard how the Lord had shewed great mercy upon her; and they ^{aa}rejoiced with her.

59 And it came to pass, that on the ^{bb}eighth day they came to circumcise the child; and they called him Zacharias, after the name of his father.

60 And his mother answered and said, Not *so*; but he shall be called ^{cc}John.

61 And they said unto her, There is none of thy kindred that is called by this name.

62 And they made signs to his father, how he would have him called.

63 And he asked for a writing ^{dd}table, and wrote, saying, His name is John. And they marvelled all.

64 And his mouth was ^{ee}opened immediately, and his tongue ^{loosed}, and he spake, and praised God.

65 And fear came on all that dwelt round about them: and all these sayings were noised abroad throughout all the hill country of Judæa.

66 And all they that heard *them* laid *them* up in their ^{ff}hearts, saying, What manner of child shall this be! And the hand of the Lord was with him.

Zacharias' "Benedictus"

67 ¶ And his father Zacharias was ^{gg}filled with the Holy ^dGhost, and prophesied, saying,

68 ^{hh}Blessed *be* the Lord God of Israel; for he hath ⁱⁱvisited and ^{jj}redeemed his ^{kk}people,

69 And hath raised up an ^{ll}horn of ^{mm}salvation for us in the house of his servant David;

70 ⁿⁿAs he ^{oo}spake by the mouth of his ^{pp}holy prophets, which have been ^{qq}since the ^{rr}world began:

71 That we should be saved from

a Or greeted
b Or greeting
c Acts 6:3
d Or Spirit. Holy Spirit (N.T.): vv. 41,67; Lk. 2:25. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)
e v. 28
f Cp. Mt. 3:14
g Jn. 20:29
h Cp. Heb. 11:11
i Hab. 3:18
j 1 Tim. 1:1; Ti. 3:4
k See Rom. 1:16, note
l Cp. 1 Sam. 1:11; Ps. 138:6
m Ps. 71:19; 126:2-3
n Ps. 111:9; Rev. 4:8
o Ex. 34:6-7; Ps. 103:17
p See Ps. 19:9, note
q Ps. 98:1
r 1 Pet. 5:5
s 1 Sam. 2:7-8
t Mt. 5:6
u Or helped
v Isa. 41:8
w Gal. 3:16
x See Heb. 8:8, note
y Rom. 11:28
z Gen. 17:19

aa v. 14; Rom. 12:15
bb Gen. 17:12; Lev. 12:3; Phil. 3:5
cc vv. 13,63
dd Or tablet
ee v. 20
ff Lk. 2:19
gg v. 41
hh 1 Ki. 1:48; Ps. 106:48
ii Cp. Lk. 2:27-32
jj See Ex. 6:6 and Rom. 3:24, notes
kk Israel (history): vv. 68-79; Lk. 13:35. (Gen. 12:2; Rom. 11:26, note)
ll 2 Sam. 22:3; see Dt. 33:17, note
mm See Rom. 1:16, note
nn Rom. 1:2
oo Inspiration: vv. 70-79; Lk. 3:4. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)
pp Sanctification (N.T.): v. 70; Lk. 1:72. (Mt. 4:5; Rev. 22:11, note)
qq Acts 3:21
rr Or ages

our enemies, and from the hand of all that hate us;

72 To perform the mercy *promised* to our fathers, and to remember his ^aholy ^bcovenant;

73 The ^coath which he sware to our father Abraham,

74 That he would grant unto us, that we being delivered out of the hand of our enemies might serve him without fear,

75 In ^aholiness and ^drighteousness before him, all the days of our life.

76 And thou, child, shalt be called the ^eprophet of the Highest: for thou ^fshalt go before the face of the Lord to prepare his ways;

77 To give ^gknowledge of ^hsalvation unto his people by the remission of their ⁱsins,

78 Through the tender mercy of our God; whereby the dayspring from on high hath visited us,

79 To give ^jlight to them that sit in darkness and *in* the shadow of death, to ^kguide our feet into the way of peace.

80 And the ^lchild grew, and ^mwaxed strong in spirit, and was in the deserts till the day of his shewing unto Israel.

Jesus is born in Bethlehem
(Mt. 1:18-25; 2:1; cp. Jn. 1:14)

2 And it came to pass in those days, that there went out a decree from Cæsar Augustus, that all the world should be ⁿtaxed.

2 (And this ^otaxing was first made when Cyrenius was governor of Syria.)

3 And all went to be ⁿtaxed, every one into his own city.

4 And Joseph also went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into Judæa, unto the city of David, which is called ^pBethlehem; (because he was of the ^qhouse and lineage of David:)

5 To be ⁿtaxed with Mary his espoused wife, being great with child.

6 And so it was, that, while they were there, the days were accom-

plished that she should be delivered.

7 And she ^rbrought forth her ^sfirstborn son, and wrapped him in swaddling clothes, and laid him in a manger; because there was no room for them in the inn.

Angelic announcement of Jesus' birth

8 ¶ And there were in the same country shepherds abiding in the field, keeping watch over their flock by night.

9 And, lo, ^tthe ^uangel of the Lord came upon them, and the glory of the Lord shone round about them: and they were ^vsore afraid.

10 And the angel said unto them, ^wFear not: for, behold, I bring you good ^xtidings of great joy, which shall be to ^yall people.

11 For unto you is born this day in the city of David a ^zSaviour, which is Christ the Lord.

12 And this *shall be* a sign unto you; Ye shall find the babe wrapped in swaddling clothes, lying in a manger.

13 And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host praising God, and saying,

14 Glory to God in the highest, and on earth ^{aa}peace, good will toward men.

Shepherds visit the baby, Jesus

15 ¶ And it came to pass, as the ^{bb}angels were gone away from them into heaven, the shepherds said one to another, Let us now go even unto Bethlehem, and see this thing which is come to pass, which the Lord hath made known unto us.

16 And they came with haste, and found Mary, and Joseph, and the babe lying in a manger.

17 And when they had seen *it*, they made known abroad the saying which was told them concerning this child.

18 And all they that heard *it* wondered at those things which were told them by the shepherds.

- a Sanctification (N.T.): vv. 72,75; Lk. 2:23. (Mt. 4:5; Rev. 22:11, note)
- b See Gen. 12:2, note
- c Gen. 22:16-18
- d Eph. 4:24; see Rom. 10:10, note
- e Mt. 11:9
- f v. 17; Lk. 7:27
- g Mk. 1:4
- h See Rom. 1:16, note
- i See Rom. 3:23, note
- j Isa. 9:2; Acts 26:18
- k Jn. 10:4
- l Cp. Lk. 2:40
- m Or became
- n Or registered. Acts 5:37
- o Or registration
- p Mic. 5:2
- q See Mt. 1:1, note

- r Christ (first advent): vv. 1-7; Lk. 2:26. (Gen. 3:15; Acts 1:11, note)
- s Col. 1:15,18
- t Or an
- u See Heb. 1:4, note; cp. Jud. 2:1, note
- v Or very much
- w Lk. 1:13,30
- x Gospel: vv. 10-11; Lk. 4:18. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note)
- y Gen. 12:3; Isa. 49:6
- z See Rom. 1:16, note
- aa See Mt. 10:34, note
- bb See Heb. 1:4, note

1:78 dayspring. Or *Sunrising*. Compare Mal. 4:2; 2 Pet. 1:19.

2:1 world. The "world" (Greek *oikoumenē*, signifying

the inhabited earth) when it has political reference in the N.T., speaks of the Roman Empire or the Roman world.

2:7 brought forth. Approximately 5 B.C.

- a Lk. 19:37
- b Gen. 17:12; Lev. 12:3; cp. Lk. 1:59
- c Mt. 1:21
- d See Heb. 1:4, note
- e Lk. 1:31; cp. Lk. 1:13
- f Lev. 12:2-6
- g Ex. 14:19; 22:29; Lev. 27:26; Dt. 18:4; Neh. 10:36; cp. Jas. 1:18
- h Law (of Moses): vv. 23-24,39; Lk. 4:4. [Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note]
- i Ex. 13:2,12; Num. 3:13; 8:17
- j Sanctification (N.T.): v. 23; Lk. 9:26. (Mt. 4:5; Rev. 22:11, note)
- k Lev. 12:8

19 But Mary kept all these things, and pondered *them* in her heart.

20 And the shepherds returned, glorifying and ^apraising God for all the things that they had heard and seen, as it was told unto them.

Jesus presented at the temple in Jerusalem (cp. Ex. 13:12,15)

21 ¶ And when ^beight days were accomplished for the circumcising of the child, his name was called ^cJESUS, which was so named of the ^dangel ^ebefore he was conceived in the womb.

22 And when the ^fdays of her purification according to the law of Moses were accomplished, they brought him to Jerusalem, to present *him* to the Lord;

23 (¶As it is written in the ^hlaw of the Lord, ⁱEvery male that openeth the womb shall be called ^jholy to the Lord;)

24 And to offer a sacrifice ^kaccording to that which is said in the

law of the Lord, A pair of turtle-doves, or two young pigeons.

Simeon's adoration and prophecy

25 ¶ And, behold, there was a man in Jerusalem, whose name was Simeon; and the same man was ^ljust and devout, waiting for the consolation of Israel: and the Holy ^mGhost was upon him.

26 And it was revealed unto him by the Holy ^mGhost, that he should not see death, before he had seen the Lord's ⁿChrist.

27 And he came by the Spirit into the temple: and when the parents brought in the child Jesus, to do for him after the custom of the law,

28 Then took he him up in his arms, and blessed God, and ^osaid,

29 Lord, now lettest thou thy servant ^pdepart in peace, ^qaccording to thy word:

30 For mine eyes have seen thy ^rsalvation,

31 Which thou hast prepared before the face of all people;

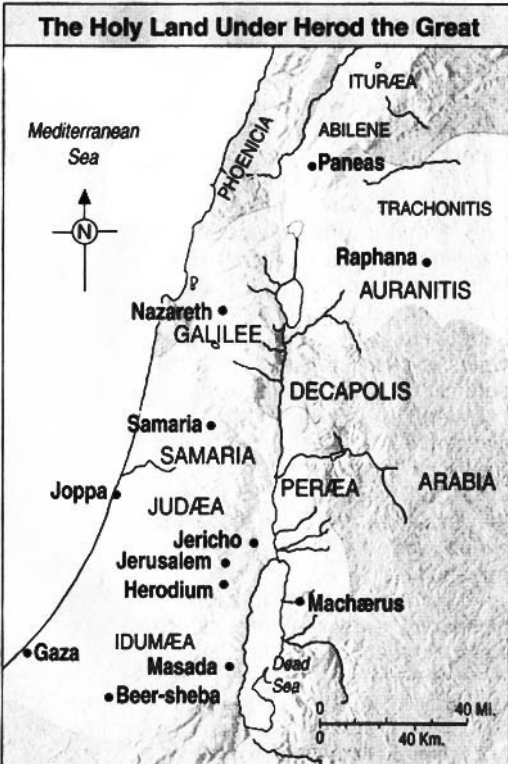
32 A ^slight to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of thy people Israel.

33 And Joseph and his mother marvelled at those things which were spoken of him.

34 And Simeon blessed them, and said unto Mary his mother, Behold, this *child* is set for the fall and ^trising again of many in Israel; and for a sign which shall be ^uspoken against;

35 (Yea, a sword shall ^vpierce through thy own soul also,) that the

- l Or righteous. Righteousness (O.T.): vv. 25,37; Lk. 23:47. (Gen. 6:9; Lk. 2:25, note)
- m Or Spirit. Holy Spirit (N.T.): vv. 25-27; Lk. 3:16. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)
- n Christ (first advent): vv. 26-32; Lk. 9:56. (Gen. 3:15; Acts 1:11, note)
- o Bible prayers (N.T.): vv. 28-32; Lk. 5:12. (Mt. 6:9; Lk. 11:2, note)
- p v. 26; cp. Gen. 46:30
- q v. 26
- r Gen. 49:18; see Rom. 1:16, note
- s Isa. 49:6; 60:1-3; Mt. 4:13-16; Acts 13:47; cp. Acts 28:28; Rom. 9:22-24
- t Mt. 21:44; 1 Cor. 1:23-24; 1 Pet. 2:7
- u Acts 28:22; 1 Pet. 2:12; 4:14
- v Jn. 19:25



2:25

**RIGHTEOUSNESS
OLD TESTAMENT, SUMMARY**

The words "righteous" and "just" are used to translate the Hebrew *yashar*, "upright"; *tsaddiq*, "just." In these words but one idea inheres: the righteous or just man is so called because he is right with God; and he is right with God because he has walked "in all the commandments and ordinances of the Lord" (Lk. 1:6; compare Rom. 10:5; Phil. 3:6). The O.T. righteous man was not sinless (Eccl. 7:20) but one who, for his sins, trusted the coming Messiah and offered in faith the required sacrifice (e.g. Lev. 4:27-35). Compare Righteousness (N.T.), Rom. 10:10, note, and Paul's contrast, Phil. 3:4-9.

thoughts of many hearts may be revealed.

Anna's testimony to Christ

36 ¶ And there was one Anna, a ^aprophetess, the daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of ^bAser: she was of a great age, and had lived with an husband seven years from her virginity;

37 And she was a ^cwidow of about fourscore and four years, which departed not from the temple, but served God with fastings and ^dprayers night and day.

38 And she coming in that instant gave thanks likewise unto the Lord, and spake of him to all them that ^elooked for ^fredemption in Jerusalem.

Return to Nazareth: the silent years (after events of Mt. 2)

39 ¶ And when they had performed all things according to the law of the Lord, they returned into Galilee, to their own city Nazareth.

40 ^gAnd the child grew, and ^hwaxed strong in spirit, filled with ⁱwisdom: and the ^jgrace of God was upon him.

Jesus' visit to His "Father's house" in Jerusalem

41 ¶ Now his parents went to ^kJerusalem every year at the feast of the ^lpassover.

42 And when he was twelve years old, they went up to Jerusalem after the ^mcustom of the feast.

43 And when they had fulfilled the ⁿdays, as they returned, the child Jesus tarried behind in Jerusalem; and Joseph and his mother knew not ^oof it.

44 But they, supposing him to have been in the company, went a day's journey; and they sought him among ^ptheir kinsfolk and acquaintance.

45 And when they ^qfound him not, they turned back again to Jerusalem, seeking him.

46 And it came to pass, that after three days they found him in the

temple, sitting in the midst of the ^rdoctors, both hearing them, and asking them questions.

47 And all that heard him were ^sastonished at his understanding and answers.

48 And when they saw him, they were ^tamazed: and his mother said unto him, Son, why hast thou thus dealt with us? behold, thy father and I have sought thee sorrowing.

49 And he said unto them, **How is it that ye sought me? ^uwist ye not that I must be 'about 'my Father's business?**

50 And they understood ^vnot the saying which he spake unto them.

Jesus grows in wisdom, stature, and favour

51 And he went down with them, and came to Nazareth, and was subject unto them: but his mother ^wkept all these sayings in her heart.

52 And Jesus ^xincreased in ^ywisdom and stature, ^zand in favour with God and man.

Ministry of John the Baptist (Mt. 3:1-11; Mk. 1:1-8; Jn. 1:6-8,15-37)

3 Now in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Cæsar, ^{aa}Pontius Pilate being governor of Judæa, and Herod being tetrarch of Galilee, and his brother Philip tetrarch of Ituræa and of the region of Trachonitis, and Lysanias the tetrarch of Abilene,

2 Annas and ^{bb}Caiaphas being the high priests, the word of God came unto ^{cc}John the son of Zacharias in the wilderness.

3 And he came into all the country about Jordan, preaching the baptism of ^{dd}repentance for the remission of ^{ee}sins;

4 As it is ^{ff}written in the book of the words of Esaias the prophet, ^{gg}saying, The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

5 Every valley shall be filled, and

p Or teachers. Lk. 5:17

q Or amazed. Mt. 7:28; Mk. 1:22; Lk. 4:22

r Or astonished. Jn. 7:15,46

s Or knew

t Jn. 9:4

u Jn. 4:34; 5:17,36; cp. Ps. 40:8

v Lk. 9:45; 18:34; cp. Mk. 8:18

w v. 19; cp. Dan. 7:28

x v. 40; cp. 1 Sam. 2:21

y Isa. 11:2-3; Col. 2:2-3

z 1 Sam. 2:26; Prov. 3:1-4; cp. Acts 2:47; Rom. 14:18

aa Mt. 27:2

bb Jn. 11:49; 18:13; Acts 4:6

cc Lk. 1:13

dd Repentance: vv. 3,8; Lk. 5:32. (Mt. 3:2; Acts 17:30, note)

ee See Rom. 3:23, note

ff Inspiration: vv. 4-6; Lk. 4:4. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

gg Isa. 40:3-5; Mk. 1:3

a Cp. Ex. 15:20; Acts 21:9

b Josh. 19:24

c Cp. 1 Tim. 5:9-13

d 1 Tim. 5:5

e v. 25; Lam. 3:25-26; cp. Lk. 24:21

f Cp. Isa. 52:9; see Rom. 3:24, note

g Cp. Lk. 1:80

h Or became

i 1 Cor. 1:24,30

j See Jn. 1:17, note

k Jn. 4:20

l Lk. 22:15; see Ex. 12:11, note

m Ex. 23:14-15

n Ex. 12:15

o Cp. Jn. 7:33-36

3:1 Herod. Herod Antipas. Mt. 14:1; see Mk. 6:14, note. tetrarch. A tetrarch, who governed a fourth part of a

province, was sometimes called a king. Philip. Herod Philip, son of Herod the Great. Mt. 14:3; see Mk. 6:14, note.

every mountain and hill shall be brought low; and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough ways *shall* be made smooth;

6 And all flesh shall see the ^asalvation of God.

7 Then said he to the multitude that came forth to be baptized of him, O ^bgeneration of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?

8 Bring forth therefore fruits ^cworthy of repentance, and begin not to say within yourselves, ^dWe have Abraham to *our* father: for I say unto you, That God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.

9 And now also the axe is laid unto the root of the trees: ^eevery tree therefore which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

10 And the people asked him, saying, ^fWhat shall we do then?

11 He answereth and saith unto them, He that hath two coats, let him ^gimpart to him that hath none; and he that hath ^hmeat, let him do ⁱlikewise.

12 Then came also ^jpublicans to be baptized, and said unto him, ^kMaster, ^lwhat shall we do?

13 And he said unto them, Exact no more than that which is appointed you.

14 And the soldiers likewise demanded of him, saying, And ^mwhat shall we do? And he said unto them, Do violence to no man, neither accuse ⁿany ^ofalsely; and be content with your ^pwages.

15 And as the people were in expectation, and all men mused in their hearts of John, whether he were the Christ, or not;

16 John answered, saying unto ^qthem all, I indeed ^rbaptize you with water; but one mightier than I cometh, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to ^sunloose: he shall ^tbaptize you with the Holy ^uGhost and with fire:

17 Whose fan ^vis in his hand, and he will ^wthoroughly purge his floor,

^xand will gather the wheat into his ^ygarner; but the chaff he will burn with fire unquenchable.

18 And many other things in his exhortation preached he unto the people.

19 But Herod the tetrarch, being reproved by him for ^zHerodias his brother Philip's wife, and for all the evils which Herod had done,

20 Added yet this above all, that he shut up John in prison.

Baptism of Jesus (Mt. 3:13-17; Mk. 1:9-11; cp. Jn. 1:31-34)

21 ¶ Now when all the people were ^{aa}baptized, it came to pass, that Jesus also being baptized, and ^{ab}praying, the heaven was ^{ac}opened,

22 And the Holy ^{ad}Ghost descended in a bodily shape like a dove upon him, and a voice came from heaven, which said, Thou art my beloved Son; in thee I am well ^{ae}pleased.

Genealogy of Mary, mother of Jesus, in David's line through Nathan (v. 31; cp. Mt. 1:1-16)

23 ¶ And Jesus himself began to be about ^{af}thirty years of age, being (as was supposed) the ^{ag}son of Joseph, which was *the son* of Heli,

24 Which was *the son* of Matthat, which was *the son* of Levi, which was *the son* of Melchi, which was *the son* of Janna, which was *the son* of Joseph,

25 Which was *the son* of Matathias, which was *the son* of Amos, which was *the son* of Naum, which was *the son* of Eslil, which was *the son* of Nagge,

26 Which was *the son* of Maath, which was *the son* of Mattathias, which was *the son* of Semei, which was *the son* of Joseph, which was *the son* of Juda,

27 Which was *the son* of Joanna, which was *the son* of Rhesa, which was *the son* of ^{ah}Zorobabel, which was *the son* of Salathiel, which was *the son* of Neri,

28 Which was *the son* of Melchi, which was *the son* of Addi, which

a Isa. 52:10; Rom. 10:8-18; see Rom. 1:16, note

b Mt. 12:34

c 2 Cor. 7:9-11; cp. Mt. 7:20

d Cp. Rom. 9:6,8; Gal. 3:29; 6:15

e Lk. 13:5-9

f Acts 2:37-38; 16:30-31

g Cp. Jas. 2:14-20

h Or food

i Isa. 58:7; cp. 1 Tim. 6:17-18

j Or tax collectors

k Or Teacher

l Cp. vv. 10,14

m Cp. vv. 10,12

n Ex. 20:16; 23:1

o Cp. Mt. 20:1-14

p See Acts 8:12, note

q Or loose

r Jn. 7:39; Acts 2:1-4

s Or Spirit. Holy Spirit (N.T.): vv. 16,22; Lk. 4:1. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)

t Or thoroughly

u Mt. 13:24-30

v Or granary

w See Mk. 6:14, note

x See Acts 8:12, note

y Cp. Lk. 9:29

z Ezek. 1:1; cp. Acts 7:56; Rev. 4:1; 11:19; 15:5; 19:11

aa Mt. 17:5; 2 Pet. 1:17

ab Cp. Num. 4:3, 35,39,47

ac Lk. 4:22; Jn. 6:42

ad Ezra 2:2; 3:8; see 1 Chr. 3:19, note

3:19 Herod. Herod Antipas. v. 1; Mt. 14:1; see Mk. 6:14, note. Philip's. Herod Philip, son of Herod the Great.

See Mk. 6:14, note.

3:21 baptized. Approximately A.D. 26.

was *the son* of Cosam, which was *the son* of Elmodam, which was *the son* of Er,

29 Which was *the son* of Jose, which was *the son* of Eliezer, which was *the son* of Jorim, which was *the son* of Matthat, which was *the son* of Levi,

30 Which was *the son* of Simeon, which was *the son* of Juda, which was *the son* of Joseph, which was *the son* of Jonan, which was *the son* of Eliakim,

31 Which was *the son* of Melea, which was *the son* of Menan, which was *the son* of Mattatha, which was *the son* of Nathan, which was *the son* of David,

32 Which was *the son* of Jesse, which was *the son* of Obed, which was *the son* of Booz, which was *the son* of Salmon, which was *the son* of Naasson,

33 Which was *the son* of Aminadab, which was *the son* of Aram, which was *the son* of Esrom, which was *the son* of Phares, which was *the son* of Juda,

34 Which was *the son* of Jacob, which was *the son* of Isaac, which was *the son* of Abraham, which was *the son* of Thara, which was *the son* of Nachor,

35 Which was *the son* of Saruch, which was *the son* of Ragau, which was *the son* of Phalec, which was

the son of Heber, which was *the son* of Sala,

36 Which was *the son* of Cainan, which was *the son* of ^aArphaxad, which was *the son* of Sem, which was *the son* of Noe, which was *the son* of Lamech,

37 Which was *the son* of Mathusala, which was *the son* of Enoch, which was *the son* of Jared, which was *the son* of Maleleel, which was *the son* of Cainan,

38 Which was *the son* of Enos, which was *the son* of Seth, which was *the son* of Adam, which was *the son* of God.

Temptation of Jesus
(Mt. 4:1-11; Mk. 1:12-13;
cp. Gen. 3:6; 1 Jn. 2:16)

4 And Jesus being ^bfull of the Holy ^cGhost returned from Jordan, and was ^dled by the Spirit into the wilderness,

2 ^eBeing ^fforty days ^gtempted of the devil. And in those days he did eat nothing; and when they were ended, he afterward ^hhungered.

3 And the devil said unto him, If thou be the ⁱSon of God, command this stone that it be made bread.

4 And Jesus answered him, saying, It is ^jwritten, That ^kman shall not live by ^lbread alone, but by every word of God.

5 And the devil, taking him up into an high mountain, shewed

a Gen. 10:22,24; 11:10-13; 1 Chr. 1:17-18

b Isa. 11:2; 61:1

c Or Spirit. Holy Spirit (N.T.): vv. 1,14; Lk. 11:13. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)

d Ezek. 3:12; Lk. 2:27; cp. 1 Ki. 18:12; Acts 8:39

e Cp. Gen. 3:15

f Cp. Ex. 34:28; 1 Ki. 19:8; Acts 1:3

g Or tested. Test-Tempt: vv. 1-13; Lk. 8:13. (Gen. 3:1; Jas. 1:14, note)

h Or was hungry. Mk. 11:12

i Mk. 3:11; Jn. 20:31

j Inspiration: v. 4; Lk. 4:8. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note); cp. Eph. 6:17

k Law (of Moses): v. 4; Lk. 4:8. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)

l Dt. 8:3; cp. Jn. 6:22-58

3:23

THE GENEALOGIES OF JESUS

The genealogies of our Lord recorded in Mt. 1:1-17 and Lk. 3:23-38 have their similarities and their differences. Though the Lucan genealogy goes back to Adam and that of Matthew goes only to Abraham, they are both in absolute agreement in the generations between Abraham and David. It is with the Son of David that the great difference begins, for Luke traces our Lord's ancestry from David through Nathan, whereas Matthew uses the royal line through Solomon. It is true that the names Shealtiel, Zerubbabel, and possibly Matthat (Matthan in Matthew) appear subsequently in both, but otherwise the lists are entirely different. Indeed in one, Jacob is spoken of as Joseph's father; whereas in the other, Heli is presumably so presented.

Two views have been maintained by equally godly and learned scholars. Some believe both genealogies are of Joseph, but that the one in Matthew gives the legal descendants of David to establish our Lord's claim to the Davidic throne, while Luke gives the particular line to which Joseph actually belonged. The second list, then, is spoken of as the collateral line and is eligible for royal duty when the legal line is incapacitated or becomes extinct.

A far simpler solution, and in all probability the true one, is that since every individual has two genealogies—one through his father and another through his mother—so Matthew presents Joseph's genealogy (the Lord's foster or legal father, not his actual father), whereas Luke presents Mary's genealogy. This view is supported by linguistic and historical evidence and is held by many students of the Bible. In addition, appeal may be made to Num. 27:1-11 and 36:1-12 to give Scriptural precedent for the substitution of Joseph's name in Lk. 3:23. At the same time it avoids the judgment spoken of in Jer. 22:28-30 (see Mt. 1:11, note).

unto him all the kingdoms of the world in a moment of time.

6 And the devil said unto him, All this ^apower will I give thee, and the glory of them: for that is ^bdelivered unto me; and to whomsoever I will I ^cgive it.

7 If thou therefore wilt worship me, ^dall shall be thine.

8 And Jesus answered and said unto him, **Get thee behind me, ^eSatan: for it is ^fwritten, ^gThou shalt ^hworship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.**

9 And he brought him to Jerusalem, and ⁱset him on a pinnacle of the temple, and said unto him, If thou be the ^jSon of God, ^kcast thyself down from hence:

10 For it is ^lwritten, ^mHe shall give his ⁿangels charge over thee, to keep thee:

11 And in ^otheir hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.

12 And Jesus answering said unto him, **It is ^psaid, ^qThou shalt not ^rtempt the Lord thy God.**

13 And when the devil had ended all the ^stemptation, he ^tdeparted from him for a season.

III. The Public Ministry of the Son of Man, to the Triumphal Entry, 4:14-19:27

First tour of Galilee (Mt. 4:12-17; Mk. 1:14-15)

14 ¶ And Jesus returned in the power of the Spirit into Galilee: and there went out a ^ufame of him through all the region round about.

15 And he ^vtaught in their synagogues, ^wbeing glorified of all.

Jesus in the synagogue at Nazareth; His rejection (cp. Mt. 13:53-58; Mk. 6:1-6)

16 ¶ And he came to Nazareth, where he had been brought up: and, as his ^xcustom was, he went into the synagogue on the ^ysabbath day, and stood up for to read.

17 And there was delivered unto him the book of the prophet Esaias. And when he had opened the book, he found the place where it was ^zwritten,

18 **^{aa}The Spirit of the Lord is upon me, because he hath anointed me to preach the ^{ab}gospel to the poor; he hath sent me to heal the broken-hearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to ^{ac}set at liberty them that are bruised,**

19 **To preach the acceptable year of the Lord.**

20 And he closed the book, and he gave ^{ad}it again to the minister, and sat down. And the eyes of all them that were in the synagogue were fastened on him.

21 And he began to say unto them, **This day is this scripture ^{ae}fulfilled in your ears.**

22 And all bare him witness, and wondered at the ^{af}gracious words which proceeded out of his mouth. And they said, ^{ag}Is not this Joseph's son?

23 And he said unto them, **Ye will surely say unto me this proverb, Physician, ^{ah}heal thyself: whatsoever we have heard ^{ai}done in ^{aj}Capernaum, do also here in thy country.**

24 And he said, **Verily I say unto you, No ^{ak}prophet is accepted in his own country.**

25 **But I tell you of a truth, many**

t Mk. 1:21; Jn. 18:20
u Sabbath: v. 16; Lk. 6:1. (Gen. 2:3; Mt. 12:1, note)
v Isa. 61:1-2
w Gospel: v. 18; Lk. 7:22. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note)
x Dan. 9:24; Jn. 8:32; cp. Rev. 22:1-5
y Mt. 1:22-23; Acts 13:29
z Ps. 45:2; Jn. 1:14,17
aa Jn. 6:42
ab Cp. Mt. 27:40; 1k. 5:31
ac Mt. 11:23-24
ad Mt. 4:13
ae Jn. 4:44

a Or authority. Cp. Rev. 13:2
b Cp. Jn. 12:31; 14:30; 2 Cor. 4:4
c Rev. 13:7
d Cp. Gen. 3:1-7
e Satan: vv. 2-13; Lk. 8:12. (Gen. 3:1; Rev. 20:10, note)
f Inspiration: vv. 8,10,12,17-19; Lk. 6:3. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note); cp. Eph. 6:17
g Law (of Moses): vv. 8,12; Lk. 5:14. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)
h Dt. 6:13; 10:20
i Cp. Jn. 12:3
j Mk. 3:11; Jn. 20:31
k Cp. 1 Pet. 5:8
l Ps. 91:11-12
m See Heb. 1:4, note
n Or put the Lord, thy God, to the test. Cp. 1 Cor. 10:9
o Or testing. Heb. 4:14-16
p Jas. 4:7
q Mt. 4:24
r v. 44; Mt. 4:23
s Isa. 52:13; cp. Lk. 19:35-40

4:5 world. Greek *oikoumenē*. See Lk. 2:1, note.

4:10 it is written. After Satan's failure to cause the Lord Jesus to depart from Scripture, he seeks to tempt Him by Scripture. However, Satan misquotes it in omitting the phrase "in all thy ways" (Ps. 91:11). The Lord's ways were those marked out for Him in perfect dependence upon His Father's will. Compare Heb. 10:7,9.

4:16 came to Nazareth. The Lord Jesus visited Nazareth twice after beginning His public ministry. See Mt. 13:54-58; Mk. 6:1-6.

4:17,20 book. Literally *roll or scroll*.

4:19 acceptable year. A comparison with the passage quoted, Isa. 61:1-2, affords an instance of the exquisite accuracy of the Lord's use of Scripture. Jesus stopped at "the acceptable year of the LORD," which is connected with the first advent and His gracious offer of Himself (Gen. 3:15; Acts 1:11, note), whereas "the day of vengeance of our God" (Isa. 61:2) belongs to the second advent and judgment (Dt. 30:3; Acts 1:11, note).

4:20 sat down. That is, to teach. Mt. 5:1; Lk. 5:3; Jn. 8:2.

widows were in Israel in the days of Elias, ^awhen the heaven was shut up three years and six months, when great famine was throughout all the land;

26 But unto none of them was Elias sent, ^bsave unto Sarepta, a city of ^cSidon, unto a woman *that was a widow.*

27 And many lepers were in Israel in the time of Eliseus the prophet; and none of them was cleansed, ^dsaving Naaman the Syrian.

28 And all they in the synagogue, when they heard these things, were ^efilled with wrath,

29 ^fAnd rose up, and thrust him out of the city, and led him unto the brow of the hill whereon their city was built, that they might cast him down headlong.

30 But he ^gpassing through the midst of them went his way,

Jesus casts out demons at Capernaum (Mk. 1:21-28)

31 And came down to Capernaum, a city of Galilee, and ^htaught them on the sabbath days.

32 And they were ⁱastonished at his doctrine: ^jfor his word was with power.

33 ¶ And in the synagogue there was a man, which had a spirit of an unclean ^kdevil, and cried out with a loud voice,

34 Saying, Let us alone; what have we to do with thee, *thou* Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art; the ^lHoly One of God.

35 And Jesus rebuked him, saying, *Hold thy peace, and come out of him.* And when the ^mdevil had thrown him in the midst, he came out of him, and hurt him not.

36 And they were all amazed,

and spake among themselves, saying, What a word *is* this! ⁿfor with authority and power he commandeth the unclean spirits, and they come out.

37 And the ^ofame of him went out into every place of the country round about.

Peter's mother in law and others healed (Mt. 8:14-17; Mk. 1:29-34)

38 ¶ And he arose out of the synagogue, and entered into Simon's house. And Simon's wife's mother was taken with a great fever; and they ^pbesought him for her.

39 And he stood over her, and ^qrebuked the fever; and it ^rleft her: and immediately she arose and ^sministered unto them.

40 ¶ Now when the sun was setting, ^tall they that had any sick with ^udivers diseases brought them unto him; and he laid his hands on every one of them, and healed them.

41 And ^vdevils also came out of many, ^wcrying out, and saying, *Thou art Christ the Son of God.* And he ^xrebuking *them* ^ysuffered them not to speak: for they ^zknew that he was Christ.

42 And when it was day, he departed and went into a ^{aa}desert place: and the people sought him, and came unto him, and ^{bb}stayed him, that he should not depart from them.

43 And he said unto them, **I must ^{bb}preach the ^{cc}kingdom of God to other cities also: for therefore am I sent.**

44 And he ^{dd}preached in the synagogues of Galilee.

Jesus calls first disciples (Mt. 4:18-22; Mk. 1:16-20; cp. Jn. 1:35-51; 21:1-8)

5 And it came to pass, that, as the people pressed upon him to ^{ee}hear the word of God, he stood by the lake of Gennesaret,

2 And saw two ^{ff}ships standing by the lake: but the fishermen were gone out of them, and were washing *their* nets.

3 And he entered into one of the ^{gg}ships, which was Simon's, and ^{hh}prayed him that he would thrust

a 1 Ki. 17:1-7; cp. Jas. 5:17-18

b Or but only. 1 Ki. 17:8-16

c Cp. Mt. 15:21-28

d Or but only. 2 Ki. 5:1-15

e Lk. 6:11

f Lk. 17:25; Jn. 8:37; 10:31; cp. Acts 5:33

g Jn. 8:59; 10:39

h v. 15

i Mt. 7:28-29

j v. 36; Jn. 6:63; 8:26,28,38,47; 12:49-50; cp. Ti. 2:15

k Or demon. See Mt. 7:22, note

l Ps. 16:10; Isa. 49:7; Lk. 1:35

m v. 32

n vv. 14-15; cp. Mic. 5:4; Mk. 1:45

o v. 12; Mk. 5:23

p Lk. 8:24

q Miracles (N.T.): vv. 38-41; Lk. 5:6. (Mt. 8:3; Acts 28:8, note)

r Cp. Lk. 8:2-3

s Cp. v. 40 with v. 41; see Mk. 3:15, note

t Or various

u Acts 8:7

v Mk. 8:29; cp. Mk. 14:61

w vv. 34-35

x Or did not allow them

y Mk. 3:11; cp. Acts 19:15

z Lk. 9:10

aa Or would have restrained

bb Mk. 1:14; Jn. 9:4

cc See Mt. 6:33, note

dd Mt. 4:23; 9:35

ee Acts 13:44; cp. Rom. 10:17

ff Or boats

gg Or asked

Elijah: *my God is Jehovah.* The Tishbite who was a great prophet of the Lord. He performed miracles and was taken to heaven in a chariot of fire.

Elisha: *to whom God is salvation.* A great prophet in Israel who succeeded Elijah.

Naaman: *pleasantness.* A commander in the Syrian army who had leprosy. He was told by Elisha to bathe in the Jordan River to be cured.

out a little from the land. And he ^asat down, and taught the people out of the ^bship.

4 Now when he had ^cleft speaking, he said unto Simon, **Launch out into the deep, and ^dlet down your nets for a ^edraught.**

5 And Simon answering said unto him, Master, we have ^ftoiled all the night, and have taken ^gnothing; nevertheless ^hat thy word I will let down the net.

6 And when they had this done, they ⁱinclosed a great multitude of fishes: and their net brake.

7 And they beckoned unto *their* partners, which were in the ^jother ^kship, that they should come and help them. And they came, and filled both the ^lships, so that they began to sink.

8 When Simon Peter saw *it*, he ^mfell down at Jesus' knees, saying, ⁿDepart from me; for I am a sinful man, O Lord.

9 For he was ^oastonished, and all that were with him, at the draught of the fishes which they had taken:

10 And so *was* also James, and John, the sons of Zebedee, which were partners with Simon. And Jesus said unto Simon, **^pFear not; from henceforth thou shalt ^qcatch men.**

11 And when they had brought their ^rships to land, they ^sforsook all, and followed him.

A leper cleansed

(Mt. 8:2-4; Mk. 1:40-45)

12 ¶ And it came to pass, when he was in a certain city, behold a man full of ^tleprosy; who seeing Jesus fell on *his* face, and besought him, ^usaying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou ^vcanst make me clean.

13 And he put forth *his* hand, and touched him, saying, **I will: be thou clean.** And ^wimmediately the leprosy ^xdeparted from him.

14 And he charged him to **tell no man: but go, and ^yshew thyself to**

the priest, and offer for thy cleansing, ^zaccording as Moses ^{aa}commanded, for a testimony unto them.

15 But so much the more went there a ^{ab}fame abroad of him: and great multitudes came together to hear, and to be healed by him of their infirmities.

A paralytic healed

(Mt. 9:2-8; Mk. 2:1-12)

16 ¶ And he ^{ac}withdrew himself into the wilderness, and ^{ad}prayed.

17 And it came to pass on a certain day, as he was teaching, that there were ^{ae}Pharisees and ^{af}doctors of the law sitting by, which were come out of every town of Galilee, and Judæa, and Jerusalem: and the power of the Lord was ^{ag}present to heal them.

18 ¶ And, behold, men brought in a bed a man which was taken with a palsy: and they sought *means* to bring him in, and to lay *him* before him.

19 And when they could not find by what *way* they might bring him in because of the multitude, they went upon the housetop, and let him down through the tiling with *his* couch into the midst ^{ah}before Jesus.

20 And when he saw their ^{ai}faith, he said unto him, **Man, thy ^{aj}sins are ^{ak}forgiven thee.**

21 And the ^{al}scribes and the Pharisees began to reason, saying, Who is this which speaketh ^{am}blasphemies? Who can forgive sins, but ^{an}God alone?

22 But when Jesus ^{ao}perceived their thoughts, he answering said unto them, **What reason ye in your hearts?**

23 **Whether is easier, to say, Thy sins be forgiven thee; or to say, Rise up and walk?**

24 **But that ye may know that the ^{ap}Son of man hath ^{aq}power upon earth to forgive sins, (he said unto the sick of the palsy,) ^{ar}say unto**

- a Jn. 8:2
- b Or boat(s)
- c Or ceased
- d vv. 5,19; cp. Mk. 2:4
- e v. 9
- f Cp. Mk. 6:48
- g Jn. 21:3
- h Ps. 33:9; cp. Mt. 8:8
- i Miracles (N.T.): vv. 4-9,12-14; Lk. 5:25 (Mt. 8:3; Acts 28:8, note)
- j vv. 2-3
- k Cp. Rev. 5:8,14
- l Cp. Mt. 8:34
- m Mk. 5:42; 10:24,26
- n Cp. Mt. 8:26
- o Cp. Ezek. 47:9-10
- p Mt. 19:27; Mk. 8:34-35; 10:28-31; Lk. 9:59-62; Jn. 12:26; cp. Phil. 3:7-8
- q Lev. 13-14
- r Bible prayers (N.T.): v. 12; Lk. 8:24 (Mt. 6:9; Lk. 11:2, note)
- s Cp. Gen. 18:14; Jer. 32:17,27; Mt. 8:8
- t Mt. 20:34; Lk. 8:44; Jn. 5:9
- u Lk. 17:14

- v Lev. 13:1-3; 14:2-32
- w Law (of Moses): vv. 14,17; Lk. 10:26. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)
- x Mk. 1:45
- y Lk. 9:10
- z Mt. 14:23; Mk. 1:35; Lk. 6:12; 9:18; 11:1
- aa See Mt. 3:7, note 1
- bb Or teachers
- cc Mt. 15:30
- dd Faith: vv. 18-20; Lk. 7:9; (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)
- ee See Rom. 3:23, note
- ff Forgiveness: vv. 20,24; Lk. 6:37. (Lev. 4:20; Mt. 26:28, note)
- gg See Mt. 2:4, note
- hh Mt. 26:65; Jn. 10:33
- ii Ps. 130:4; Isa. 43:25
- jj Lk. 9:47; Jn. 2:25
- kk See Mt. 8:20, note
- ll Or authority. Mt. 28:18
- mm Mk. 2:11; 5:41; Lk. 7:14

5:12 if thou wilt. The leper honored Christ by recognizing His power to heal, and begged Him, "if thou wilt," to heal his leprosy. Similarly the Christian should recognize Christ's power to heal, but should always pray, "if thou wilt" (1 Jn. 5:14). Even the Lord Jesus prayed, "Not my will,

but thine, be done" (Lk. 22:42). Paul prayed three times that his "thorn in the flesh" might be removed, but when God willed not to do so, Paul realized that God had a wise and good purpose in asking him to continue to bear it (2 Cor. 12:7-9; Rom. 8:28).

thee, Arise, and take up thy couch, and go into thine house.

25 And immediately he ^arose up before them, and took up that whereon he lay, and departed to his own house, ^bglorifying God.

26 And they were all amazed, and they ^cglorified God, and were filled with fear, saying, We have seen strange things to day.

Call of Levi (Matthew): Jesus questioned by scribes and Pharisees (Mt. 9:9-15; Mk. 2:13-20)

27 ¶ And after these things he went forth, and saw a ^dpublican, named Levi, sitting at the ^ereceipt of custom: and he said unto him, **Follow me.**

28 And he left all, rose up, and ^gfollowed him.

29 And Levi made him a great feast in his own house: and there was a great company of ^dpublicans and of others that sat down with them.

30 But their ^hscribes and ⁱPharisees murmured against his disciples, saying, ^jWhy do ye eat and drink with ^dpublicans and ^ksinners?

31 And Jesus answering said unto them, **They that are ^lwhole need not a physician; but they that are ^msick.**

32 **I came not to call the ⁿrighteous, but sinners to ^orepentance.**

33 ¶ And they said unto him, Why do the disciples of John ^pfast often, and make prayers, and likewise *the disciples* of the Pharisees; but thine eat and drink?

34 And he said unto them, **Can ye make the ^qchildren of the bridechamber fast, while the ^rbridegroom is with them?**

35 **But the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those days.**

Parable of cloth and bottles (cp. Mt. 9:16-17; Mk. 2:21-22)

36 ¶ And he spake also a ^sparable unto them; **No man putteth a piece of a new garment upon an**

old; if ^totherwise, then both the new maketh a ^urent, and the piece that was *taken* out of the new agreeth not with the old.

37 **And no man putteth new wine into old ^vbottles; else the new wine will burst the ^vbottles, and be spilled, and the ^vbottles shall perish.**

38 **But new wine must be put into new ^vbottles; and both are preserved.**

39 **No man also having drunk old wine straightway desireth new: for he saith, The old is better.**

Jesus is Lord of the sabbath (Mt. 12:1-8; Mk. 2:23-28)

6 And it came to pass on the second ^wsabbath after the first, that he went through the ^xcorn fields; and his disciples plucked the ears of ^ycorn, and did eat, rubbing *them* in *their* hands.

2 And certain of the ^zPharisees said unto them, Why do ye that which is not lawful to do on the ^{aa}sabbath days?

3 And Jesus answering them said, **Have ye not ^{bb}read so much as this, ^{cc}what David did, when himself was an ^{dd}hungred, and they which were with him;**

4 **How he went into the house of God, and did take and eat the ^{ee}shewbread, and gave also to them that were with him; which it is not lawful to eat but for the priests alone?**

5 And he said unto them, **That the ^{ff}Son of man is Lord also of the sabbath.**

Jesus heals on the sabbath (Mt. 12:9-14; Mk. 3:1-6)

6 ¶ And it came to pass also on another ^{gg}w sabbath, that he entered into the synagogue and taught: and there was a man whose right hand was ^{hh}withered.

7 And the scribes and ⁱⁱPharisees watched him, whether he would ^{jj}heal on the sabbath day; that they might find an ^{kk}accusation against him.

8 But he ^{ll}knew their thoughts, and said to the man which had the

a Miracles (N.T.): vv. 18-25; Lk. 6:8. (Mt. 8:3; Acts 28:8, note)

b Lk. 17:15,18; Acts 3:8

c Lk. 7:16

d Or tax collector(s)

e Or tax office

f Mk. 8:34; Lk. 9:59; Jn. 12:26; 21:19,22

g See Mt. 2:4, note

h Mt. 4:22; 19:27; Mk. 10:28

i See Mt. 3:7, note 1

j Mt. 11:19; Lk. 15:2

k See Rom. 3:23, note

l Or well

m Cp. Lk. 15:1-32; 19:1-10

n See Rom. 10:10, note

o Repentance: v. 32; Lk. 10:13. (Mt. 3:2; Acts 17:30, note)

p Lk. 7:33

q Or sons

r Jn. 3:29; cp. Eph. 5:25-32; Rev. 19:7-9

s Parables (N.T.): vv. 36-39; Lk. 6:39. (Mt. 5:13; Lk. 21:29, note)

t Or so

u Or tear

v Or wineskins

w Sabbath: vv. 1-5,6,7,9; Lk. 13:10. (Gen. 2:3; Mt. 12:1, note)

x Or fields of grain

y Or grain. Dt. 23:25

z See Mt. 3:7, note 1

aa Ex. 20:10

bb Inspiration: vv. 3-4; Lk. 7:27. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

cc 1 Sam. 21:6

dd Or hungry

ee See Ex. 25:30, note

ff See Mt. 8:20, note

gg Or paralyzed

hh See Mt. 3:7, note 1

ii Lk. 13:14; 14:1-6

jj Lk. 20:20

kk Mt. 9:4; Jn. 2:24-25; cp. 1 Sam. 16:7

^awithered hand, **Rise up, and stand forth in the midst.** And he ^barose and stood forth.

9 Then said Jesus unto them, **I will ask you one thing; ^cIs it lawful on the sabbath days to do good, or to do ^devil? to save life, or to destroy it?**

10 And looking round about upon them all, he said unto the man, **Stretch forth thy hand.** And he did so: and his hand was restored ^ewhole as the other.

11 And they were filled with ^fmadness; and ^gcommuned one with another what they might do to Jesus.

12 And it came to pass in those days, that he went out into a mountain to pray, and continued all night in ^hprayer to God.

The twelve chosen (cp. Mt. 10:2-4; Mk. 3:13-19)

13 ¶ And when it was day, he called **unto him** his disciples: and of them he ⁱchose ^jtwelve, whom also he named apostles;

14 Simon, (whom he also named Peter,) and Andrew his brother, James and John, Philip and Bartholomew,

15 Matthew and Thomas, James the *son* of Alphæus, and Simon called Zelotes,

16 And Judas *the brother of* ^kJames, and ^lJudas Iscariot, which also was the traitor.

The Sermon on the Plain (cp. Mt. 5-7, Sermon on the Mount)

17 ¶ And he came down with them, and stood in the plain, and the company of his disciples, and a great multitude of people out of all Judæa and Jerusalem, and from the sea coast of Tyre and Sidon, which came to hear him, and to be healed of their diseases;

18 And they that were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were healed.

19 And the whole multitude ^msought to ⁿtouch him: for there went ^ovirtue out of him, and healed *them* all.

The Beatitudes (Mt. 5:3-12)

20 ¶ And he lifted up his eyes on his disciples, and said, **Blessed *be ye* poor: for yours is the ^pkingdom of God.**

21 ***Blessed are ye* that hunger now: for ye shall be ^rfilled. ^sBlessed are ye** that weep now: for ye shall ^tlaugh.

22 **Blessed are ye, when men shall hate you, and ^uwhen they shall separate you *from their company*, and shall reproach you, and cast out your name as evil, for the ^vSon of man's sake.**

23 **^wRejoice ye in that day, and leap for joy: for, behold, your ^xreward *is* great in heaven: for in the like manner did their ^yfathers unto the prophets.**

24 **But ^zwoe unto you that are rich! for ^{aa}ye have received your consolation.**

25 **^{bb}Woe unto you that are full! for ye shall hunger. ^{cc}Woe unto you that laugh now! for ye shall mourn and ^{dd}weep.**

26 **^{ee}Woe unto you, when all men shall speak well of you! for so did their fathers to the false prophets.**

27 ¶ **^{ff}But I say unto you which hear, ^{gg}Love your enemies, do good to them which hate you,**

28 **^{hh}Bless them that curse you, and ⁱⁱpray for them which despitefully use you.**

29 **And unto him that smiteth thee on the *one* cheek offer also the other; ^{jj}and him that taketh away thy cloke forbid not to *take thy* coat also.**

30 **^{kk}Give to every man that asketh of thee; and of him that taketh away thy goods ask *them* not again.**

31 **And as ye would that men should do to you, do ye also to them likewise.**

32 **For if ye love them which love you, what thank have ye? for ^{ll}sinners also love those that love them.**

33 **And if ye do good to them which do good to you, what thank have ye? for sinners also do even the same.**

34 **And if ye lend to *them* of whom ye hope to receive, what thank have ye? for sinners also lend**

a Or paralyzed

b Miracles (N.T.): vv. 6-10; Lk. 7:10. (Mt. 8:3; Acts 28:8, note)

c Jn. 7:23

d Cp. Jas. 4:17

e Or well

f Or fury. Lk. 4:28

g Or discussed

h Mt. 14:23; Mk. 1:35; Lk. 5:16; 9:18; 11:1

i Jn. 6:70

j vv. 14-16; Mt. 10:1; cp. Acts 1:13

k See Mt. 4:21, note

l Lk. 22:3-6

m Mt. 14:36

n Mk. 5:27-28; Lk. 8:44-47

o Or power

p See Mt. 6:33, note

q Isa. 55:1

r Rev. 7:16

s Isa. 61:3; Rev. 7:17

t Ps. 126:5

u Jn. 16:2

v See Mt. 8:20, note

w Acts 5:41; Jas. 1:2

x Rewards: v. 23; Lk. 6:35. (Dan. 12:3; 1 Cor. 3:14, note)

y Acts 7:51

z Lk. 12:21; Jas. 5:1-6

aa Mt. 6:2; Lk. 16:25

bb Isa. 65:13

cc Prov. 14:13

dd Jas. 4:9

ee Cp. 1 Jn. 4:5

ff vv. 27-36; cp. Mt. 5:39-48

gg Rom. 12:20

hh Rom. 12:14

ii Cp. Lk. 23:34; Acts 7:60

jj Cp. 1 Cor. 6:7; 1 Pet. 2:19-20

kk Dt. 15:7-8; Prov. 3:27; Mt. 5:42; cp. 1 Jn. 3:17

ll See Rom. 3:23, note

to sinners, to receive as much again.

35 But ^alove ye your enemies, and ^bdo good, and ^clend, hoping for nothing again; and your ^dreward shall be great, and ye shall be the ^echildren of the Highest: for he is kind unto the unthankful and *to* the evil.

36 /Be ye therefore merciful, as your Father also is merciful.

37 ¶Judge not, and ye shall not be judged: condemn not, and ye shall not be condemned: ^hforgive, and ye shall be ⁱforgiven:

38 /Give, and it shall be given unto you; good measure, pressed down, and shaken together, and running over, shall men give into your bosom. For with the same measure that ye ^kmete withal it shall be measured to you again.

39 And he spake a ^lparable unto them, Can the ^mblind lead the blind? shall they not both fall into the ditch?

40 The ⁿdisciple is not above his ^omaster: but every one that is perfect shall be as his ^omaster.

41 And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but perceivest not the beam that is in thine own eye?

42 Either how canst thou say to thy brother, Brother, let me pull out the mote that is in thine eye, when thou thyself beholdest not the beam that is in thine own eye? Thou hyp-

ocrite, cast out ^pfirst the beam out of thine own eye, and then shalt thou see clearly to pull out the mote that is in thy brother's eye.

43 ¶For a good tree bringeth not forth corrupt fruit; neither doth a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

44 For every tree is known by his own fruit. For of thorns men do not gather figs, nor of a bramble bush gather they grapes.

45 ¶A good man out of the good treasure of his heart bringeth forth that which is good; and an evil man out of the evil treasure of his heart bringeth forth that which is evil: for of the abundance of the heart his ^qmouth speaketh.

Parable of two builders and two foundations (Mt. 7:24-27)

46 ¶ And why call ye me, ¶Lord, Lord, and do not the things which I say?

47 Whosoever cometh to me, and heareth my sayings, and ^rdoeth them, I will shew you to whom he is like:

48 /He is like a man which built an house, and ^sdigged deep, and laid the foundation on a ^twrock: and when the ^uflood arose, the stream beat vehemently upon that house, and ^vcould not shake it: for it was founded upon a rock.

49 But he that heareth, and doeth not, is like a man that without a foundation built an house

- a Rom. 13:10
- b Heb. 13:16
- c Lev. 25:35-37
- d Rewards: v. 35; Lk. 19:17. (Dan. 12:3; 1 Cor. 3:14, note)
- e Or sons
- f Eph. 4:32; cp. 1 Pet. 3:9
- g vv. 37-46; Rom. 14:4; 1 Cor. 4:5
- h Mt. 18:21-35
- i Forgiveness: v. 37; Lk. 7:48. (Lev. 4:20; Mt. 26:28, note)
- j Prov. 28:27; see 2 Cor. 8:1, note
- k Or measure
- l Parables (N.T.): v. 39,47-49; Lk. 7:41. (Mt. 5:13; Lk. 21:29, note)
- m Mt. 15:14; 23:16; Rom. 2:19
- n Mt. 10:24; Jn. 15:20
- o Or teacher

- p Cp. Gal. 6:4
- q Mt. 12:33; Jas. 3:12
- r Mt. 12:34-35
- s Prov. 15:2,28; 16:23; 18:21; cp. Mt. 12:36-37; Jas. 3:10
- t Mt. 25:11-12; Lk. 13:25; cp. 1 Cor. 12:3
- u Jn. 14:21; Jas. 1:22-25
- v Or dug. Cp. Mt. 13:5
- w Cp. 1 Cor. 3:11
- x Cp. Ps. 32:6
- y Cp. 1 Jn. 2:17

6:27

HOW TO TREAT OTHERS

- Tell the truth when testifying about your neighbor.
- Do not covet anything that belongs to your neighbor.
- Love your neighbor as yourself.
- Don't move your neighbor's boundary marker.
- Don't take your neighbor to court.
- Don't visit your neighbor too often.
- If someone forces you to go one mile, go two.
- Pray for those who persecute you.
- Do good to those who hate you.
- Love your enemies.
- Bless those who curse you.
- If someone takes your cloak, give your tunic too.
- Give to everyone who asks of you.
- Lend to others and don't expect anything back.
- Don't judge.
- Don't be a stumbling block to others.

- Exodus 20:16
- Exodus 20:17
- Leviticus 19:18
- Deuteronomy 27:17
- Proverbs 25:8
- Proverbs 25:17
- Matthew 5:41
- Matthew 5:44
- Matthew 5:44
- Luke 6:27
- Luke 6:28
- Luke 6:29
- Luke 6:30
- Luke 6:35
- Luke 6:37
- Romans 14:13

upon the earth; against which the stream did beat vehemently, and immediately it fell; and the ^aruin of that house was great.

Jesus heals a centurion's servant
(Mt. 8:5-13)

7 Now when he had ended all his sayings in the ^baudience of the people, he entered into Capernaum.

2 And a certain centurion's servant, who was dear unto him, was sick, and ready to die.

3 And when he heard of Jesus, he sent unto him the elders of the Jews, beseeching him that he would come and heal his servant.

4 And when they came to Jesus, they besought him ^cinstantly, saying, That he was ^dworthy for whom he should do this:

5 For he loveth our nation, and he hath built us a synagogue.

6 Then Jesus went with them. And when he was now not far from the house, the centurion sent friends to him, saying unto him, Lord, trouble not thyself: for I am not worthy that thou shouldst enter under my roof:

7 Wherefore neither thought I myself worthy to come unto thee: but ^esay in a word, and my servant shall be healed.

8 For I also am a man ^fset under ^gauthority, having under me soldiers, and I say unto one, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he cometh; and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth *it*.

9 When Jesus heard these things, he ^hmarvelled at him, and turned him about, and said unto the people that followed him, **I say unto you, I have not found so great ⁱfaith, no, not in ^jIsrael.**

10 And they that were sent, returning to the house, found the servant ^kwhole that had been sick.

A widow's son raised from the dead

11 ¶ And it came to pass the day after, that he went into a city called Nain; and many of his disciples went with him, and ^lmuch people.

12 Now when he came ^mnigh to the gate of the city, behold, there was a dead man carried out, the only son of his mother, and she was a widow: and ⁿmuch people of the city was with her.

13 And when the Lord saw her, he had ^ocompassion on her, and said unto her, **Weep not.**

14 And he came and touched the bier: and they that bare ^phim stood still. And he said, **Young man, I say unto thee, ^qArise.**

15 And he that was dead ^rsat ^sup, and began to speak. And he ^tdelivered him to his mother.

16 And there came a ^ufear on all: and they ^vglorified God, saying, That a great ^wprophet is ^xrisen up among us; and, That God hath ^yvisited his people.

17 And this rumour of him went forth throughout all Judæa, and throughout all the region round about.

18 And the disciples of John ^zshewed him of all these things.

Jesus eulogizes John the Baptist
(Mt. 11:2-19)

19 ¶ And John calling ^{aa}unto him two of his disciples sent ^{bb}them to Jesus, saying, Art thou he that should ^{cc}come? or look we for another?

20 When the men were come unto him, they said, John Baptist hath sent us unto thee, saying, Art thou he that should come? or look we for another?

21 And in that same hour he cured many of ^{dd}their infirmities and plagues, and of evil spirits; and unto many ^{ee}that were blind he gave sight.

22 Then Jesus answering said unto them, **Go your way, and ^{ff}tell John what ^{gg}things ye have seen and heard; ^{hh}how that the blind ⁱⁱsee, the lame ^{jj}walk, the lepers are ^{kk}cleansed, the deaf ^{ll}hear, the dead are ^{mm}raised, to the poor the ⁿⁿgospel is ^{oo}preached.**

23 And blessed is ^{pp}he, whosoever shall not be ^{qq}offended in me.

24 ¶ And when the messengers of John were departed, he began to

m Or near

n Lam. 3:32; Jn. 11:35; Heb. 4:15

o Lk. 8:52

p Mk. 5:41; cp. Eph. 5:14

q Mt. 11:5; Lk. 8:55; Jn. 11:44

r Resurrection: vv. 15, 22; Lk. 8:55. (2 Ki. 4:35; 1 Cor. 15:52, note)

s 1 Ki. 17:23; 2 Ki. 4:36

t Lk. 1:65

u Lk. 5:26

v v. 39; see Lk. 24:19, note

w Or raised

x Lk. 1:68; cp. Ex. 4:31

y Mt. 11:2-5

z Mic. 5:2; Zech. 9:9; Mal. 3:1-3

aa Cp. Mt. 28:7; Mk. 5:19

bb Cp. Acts 26:16

cc Isa. 35:5

dd Jn. 9:7

ee Mt. 15:31

ff Lk. 17:12-14

gg Mk. 7:37

hh vv. 14-15

ii Gospel: v. 22; Lk. 8:1. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note)

jj Isa. 61:1-3

kk Cp. 1 Pet. 2:8

a Cp. Prov. 1:29-31

b Or hearing

c Or earnestly

d Cp. vv. 6, 7

e Ps. 33:9; 107:20; cp. Lk. 4:36; Jn. 11:43

f Or with

g Mk. 13:34

h Cp. Mt. 15:28

i Faith: v. 9; Lk. 7:50. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)

j Cp. Rom. 3:1-2

k Or well. Miracles (N.T.): vv. 2-10, 12-15, 22; Lk. 8:2. (Mt. 8:3; Acts 28:8, note)

l Or many

7:24 were departed. Having gently reproved John the Baptist's doubt, the Lord bears witness concerning him be-

fore others. The Lord Jesus knows when to reprove, and also where and when to praise.

speak unto the people concerning John, **What went ye out into the wilderness for to see? A reed shaken with the wind?**

25 **But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? Behold, they which are gorgeously apparelled, and live delicately, are in kings' courts.**

26 **But what went ye out for to see? A prophet? Yea, I say unto you, and much more than a prophet.**

27 **This is he, of whom it is written, Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.**

28 **For I say unto you, Among those that are born of women there is not a greater prophet than John the Baptist: but he that is least in the kingdom of God is greater than he.**

29 **And all the people that heard him, and the publicans, justified God, being baptized with the baptism of John.**

30 **But the Pharisees and lawyers rejected the counsel of God against themselves, being not baptized of him.**

31 ¶ **And the Lord said, Whereunto then shall I liken the men of this generation? and to what are they like?**

32 **They are like unto children sitting in the marketplace, and calling one to another, and saying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced; we have mourned to you, and ye have not wept.**

33 **For John the Baptist came neither eating bread nor drinking wine; and ye say, He hath a devil.**

34 **The Son of man is come eating and drinking; and ye say, Behold a gluttonous man, and a winebibber, a friend of publicans and sinners!**

35 **But wisdom is justified of all her children.**

Jesus anointed in Pharisee's house

36 ¶ **And one of the Pharisees desired him that he would eat with him. And he went into the Pharisee's house, and sat down to meat.**

37 **And, behold, a woman in the city, which was a sinner, when she knew that Jesus sat at meat in the Pharisee's house, brought an alabaster box of ointment,**

38 **And stood at his feet behind him weeping, and began to wash his feet with tears, and did wipe them with the hairs of her head, and kissed his feet, and anointed them with the ointment.**

39 **Now when the Pharisee which had bidden him saw it, he spake within himself, saying, This man, if he were a prophet, would have known who and what manner of woman this is that toucheth him: for she is a sinner.**

Parable of two debtors

40 **And Jesus answering said unto him, Simon, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And he saith, Master, say on.**

41 ¶ **There was a certain creditor which had two debtors: the one owed five hundred pence, and the other fifty.**

42 **And when they had nothing to pay, he frankly forgave them both. Tell me therefore, which of them will love him most?**

43 **Simon answered and said, I suppose that he, to whom he forgave most. And he said unto him, Thou hast rightly judged.**

44 **And he turned to the woman, and said unto Simon, Seest thou this woman? I entered into thine house, thou gavest me no water for my feet: but she hath washed my feet with tears, and wiped them with the hairs of her head.**

45 **Thou gavest me no kiss: but this woman since the time I came in hath not ceased to kiss my feet.**

r See Mt. 3:7, note 1

s Or eat

t See Rom. 3:23, note

u Or was eating

v Cp. Mt. 26:7

w Cp. Zech. 12:10

x Cp. Isa. 52:7

y Cp. 1 Cor. 11:15

z v. 16; see Lk. 24:19, note

aa See Rom. 3:23, note

bb Parables (N.T.): vv. 41-43; Lk. 8:4; (Mt. 5:13; Lk. 21:29, note)

cc Or denarii. See Coinage (N.T.), Mt. 5:26, note

dd Cp. Ps. 32:1-5; 51:1-3; 103:3; Isa. 1:18; 43:25; 44:22

ee Gen. 18:4; cp. 1 Tim. 5:10

ff Rom. 16:16; cp. Mt. 26:48-49

a Cp. Mt. 3:4

b Cp. 1 Ki. 3:13; 4:21-27

c Inspiration: v. 27; Lk. 18:31. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

d Isa. 40:3; cp. Lk. 1:16-17,76; Jn. 1:23

e Lk. 1:15

f Or tax collectors

g See Acts 8:12, note

h See Mt. 3:7, note 1

i See Mt. 22:35, note

j Cp. Acts 20:27

k Mt. 3:1

l Mt. 3:4; Lk. 1:15

m Or demon. See Mt. 7:22, note

n See Mt. 8:20, note

o v. 36; Lk. 15:2

p See Rom. 3:23, note

q Mt. 11:19; cp. 1 Cor. 1:21-24

7:44 **Simon.** See Jas. 2:14-26. When Jesus would justify the woman in the eyes of Simon, He points to her works, for only through her works could Simon see the proof of her faith; but when He would send the woman away in peace, He points to her faith (v. 50), not her works. See Ti.

2:14; 3:4-8. The believer should never base his assurance on his own works (compare Mt. 7:22-23); assurance rests completely on the finished work of Christ. See Assurance (Isa. 32:17; Jude 1, note).

46 My ^ahead with oil thou didst not anoint: but this woman hath anointed my ^bfeet with ointment.

47 Wherefore I say unto thee, Her sins, which are many, are forgiven; for she loved much: but to whom little is forgiven, *the same loveth little.*

48 And he said unto her, ^cThy ^dsins are ^eforgiven.

49 And they that ^fsat at meat with him began to say within themselves, ^gWho is this that forgiveth sins also?

50 And he said to the woman, Thy ^hfaith hath saved thee; go in peace.

Women who ministered to Jesus on preaching tours

8 And it came to pass afterward, that he went throughout every city and village, preaching and shewing the ⁱglad tidings of the ^jkingdom of God: and the twelve were with him,

2 ^kAnd certain ^lwomen, which had been ^mhealed of evil spirits and infirmities, Mary called ⁿMagdalene, out of whom went seven ^odevils,

3 And Joanna the wife of Chuza Herod's steward, and Susanna, and many others, which ministered unto him of their substance.

Parable of the sower and the soils (Mt. 13:1-23; Mk. 4:1-20)

4 ¶ And when ^pmuch people were gathered together, and were come to him out of every city, he spake by a ^qparable:

5 A sower went out to sow his seed: and as he sowed, some fell by the way side; and it was trodden down, and the fowls of the air devoured it.

6 And some fell upon a rock; and as soon as it was sprung up, it withered away, because it lacked moisture.

7 And some fell among thorns; and the thorns sprang up with it, and choked it.

8 And other fell on good ground, and sprang up, and bare fruit an

hundredfold. And when he had said these things, he cried, ^rHe that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

9 And his disciples asked him, saying, What might this parable be?

10 And he said, Unto you it is given to know the ^smysteries of the ^tkingdom of God: but to others in parables; ^uthat seeing they might not see, and hearing they might not understand.

11 Now the parable is this: The ^vseed is the ^wword of God.

12 Those by the way side are they that hear; then cometh the ^xdevil, and ^ytaketh away the word out of their ^zhearts, lest they should believe and be ^{aa}saved.

13 They on the rock are they, which, when they hear, receive the word with joy; and these ^{bb}have no root, which for a while believe, and in time of ^{cc}temptation fall away.

14 And that which fell among ^{dd}thorns are they, which, when they have heard, go forth, and are choked with cares and ^{ee}riches and pleasures of *this* life, and bring no fruit to perfection.

15 But that on the ^{ff}good ground are they, which in an honest and good heart, having heard the word, ^{gg}keep it, and bring forth fruit with ^{hh}patience.

Parable of the lighted candle

(Mt. 5:15-16; Mk. 4:21-23; Lk. 11:33-36)

16 ¶ No man, when he hath lighted a ⁱⁱcandle, covereth it with a vessel, or putteth it under a bed; but setteth it on a ^{jj}candlestick, that they which enter in may see the ^{kk}light.

17 For ^{ll}nothing is secret, that shall not be ^{mm}made manifest; neither *any thing* hid, that shall not be known and come ⁿⁿabroad.

18 Take heed therefore how ye hear: ^{oo}for whosoever hath, to him shall be given; and whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken even that which he seemeth to ^{pp}have.

a Eccl. 9:8; cp. Ps. 23:5

b Cp. In. 13:3-15

c Mt. 9:2

d See Rom. 3:23, note

e Forgiveness: vv. 47-48; Lk. 11:4. (Lev. 4:20; Mt. 26:28, note)

f Or were eating

g Lk. 5:21

h Faith: v. 50; Lk. 8:48. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)

i Cospel: v. 1; Lk. 9:6. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note)

j See Mt. 6:33, note

k See Mk. 3:15, note

l Mk. 15:41

m Miracles (N.T.): v. 2; Lk. 8:24. (Mt. 8:3; Acts 28:8, note)

n Mk. 16:9

o Or demons. See Mt. 7:22, note

p Or many

q Parables (N.T.): vv. 4-18; Lk. 10:30. (Mt. 5:13; Lk. 21:29, note)

r Mt. 11:15; Mk. 7:16; Lk. 14:35

s See Mt. 13:11, note

t Kingdom (N.T.): v. 10; Lk. 9:26. (Mt. 2:2; 1 Cor. 15:24, note)

u Cp. Dt. 29:3-4; Isa. 6:9-10; Acts 28:26-27

v 1 Pet. 1:23

w Lk. 5:1; 11:28

x Satan: v. 12; Lk. 10:18. (Gen. 3:1; Rev. 20:10, note)

y Cp. 1 Cor. 2:11

z Cp. v. 15

aa See Rom. 1:16, note

bb v. 6

cc Or testing. Test-Tempt: v. 13; Lk. 10:25. (Gen. 3:1; Jas. 1:14, note); 2 Tim. 4:10

dd v. 7

ee Mt. 19:23; 1 Tim. 6:9-10

ff v. 8

gg Cp. Jas. 1:22

hh Rom. 2:7; Heb. 10:36; Jas. 5:7-8

ii Or lamp

jj Or lampstand. Rev. 1:20

kk Mt. 5:14

ll Mt. 10:26; Lk. 12:2; 1 Cor. 4:5

mm Eccl. 12:14; 2 Cor. 5:10

nn Or to light

oo Mt. 25:29

pp Mt. 13:12

New relationships

(Mt. 12:46-50; Mk. 3:31-35)

19 ¶ Then came to him ^ahis mother and his brethren, and could not come at him ^bfor the press.

20 And it was told him *by certain* which said, Thy mother and thy brethren stand ^cwithout, desiring to see thee.

21 And he answered and said unto them, **My mother and my brethren are these which hear the word of God, and ^ddo it.**

Jesus stills the wind and the sea

(Mt. 8:23-27; Mk. 4:35-41)

22 ¶ Now it came to pass on a certain day, that he went into a ^eship with his disciples: and he said unto them, **Let us go over unto the other side of the lake.** And they launched forth.

23 But as they sailed he fell asleep: and there came down a storm of wind on the lake; and they were filled *with water*, and were in jeopardy.

24 And they came to him, and awoke him, ^fsaying, Master, master, we perish. Then he arose, and rebuked the wind and the raging of the water: and they ^gceased, and there was a calm.

25 And he said unto them, ^h**Where is your faith?** And they being afraid ⁱwondered, saying one to another, ^jWhat manner of man is this! for he commandeth even the winds and water, and they obey him.

Jesus casts out demons at Gadara

(Mt. 8:28-34; Mk. 5:1-20)

26 ¶ And they arrived at the country of the Gadarenes, which is ^kover against Galilee.

27 And when he went forth to

land, there met him out of the city a certain man, which had ^ldevils long time, and ware no clothes, neither abode in *any* house, but in the ^mtombs.

28 When he saw Jesus, he ⁿcried out, and fell down before him, and with a loud voice said, ^oWhat have I to do with thee, Jesus, ^pthou Son of God ^qmost high? I beseech thee, torment me not.

29 (For he had commanded the unclean spirit to come out of the man. For ^roftentimes it had caught him: and he was kept bound with chains and in fetters; and he ^sbrake the ^tbands, and was driven of the ^udevil into the wilderness.)

30 And Jesus asked him, saying, **What is thy name?** And he said, Legion: because many ^vdevils were entered into him.

31 And they besought him that he would not command them to go out into the deep.

32 And there was there an herd of many ^wswine feeding on the mountain: and they besought him that he would ^xsuffer them to enter into them. And he ^ysuffered them.

33 Then ^zwent the ^{aa}devils out of the man, and entered into the swine: and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the lake, and were choked.

34 When they that fed *them* saw what was done, they fled, and went and told *it* in the city and in the country.

35 Then they went out to see what was done; and came to Jesus, and found the man, out of whom the ^{bb}devils were departed, ^{cc}sitting at the ^{dd}feet of Jesus, ^{ee}clothed, and in his ^{ff}right mind: and they were afraid.

36 They also which saw *it* told them by what means he that was possessed of the ^{gg}devils was healed.

37 ¶ Then the whole multitude of the country of the Gadarenes round about ^{hh}besought him to ⁱⁱde-

^l Or demon(s). See Mt. 7:22, note

^m Cp. Prov. 21:16

ⁿ Mk. 1:26; 9:26; cp. Acts 16:16-17

^o Mk. 1:23-24; cp. Jas. 2:19

^p Lk. 4:41; cp. Phil. 2:10-11

^q Cp. Gen. 14:19

^r Or often

^s Cp. Rom. 8:7

^t Or bonds

^u Lev. 11:7; Dt. 14:8; cp. 2 Pet. 2:22

^v Or allow

^w Or permitted. Cp. Job 12:16

^x Mt. 11:28

^y Mt. 28:9; Mk. 7:25; Lk. 10:39; 17:16; Jn. 11:32

^z Cp. Phil. 3:9

^{aa} 2 Tim. 1:7

^{bb} Mk. 1:24; Lk. 4:34

^{cc} Job 21:14; Acts 16:39; cp. Lk. 4:29-30

^a Mt. 13:55-56; Acts 1:14

^b Or because of the crowd

^c Or outside

^d v. 15

^e Or boat

^f Bible prayers (N.T.): v. 24; Lk. 9:38. (Mt. 6:9; Lk. 11:2, note)

^g Miracles (N.T.): vv. 24, 27-35, 41-48; Lk. 8:55. (Mt. 8:3; Acts 28:8, note)

^h Lk. 9:41; cp. Mt. 8:10

ⁱ Or marvelled

^j Lk. 4:36; 5:26; cp. Ps. 107:23-32

^k Or opposite

8:22 GREAT STORMS IN THE BIBLE

Noah and the flood.	Genesis 7:17-24
Plague of hail, thunder, fire.	Exodus 9:22-24; 33-34
Jonah and the storm at sea.	Jonah 1:4-15
Jesus calms the storm.	Lk. 8:22-25
The tempest on the Sea of Galilee.	Matthew 14:22-33
The storm on the Mediterranean.	Acts 27:14-20

8:26 Gadarenes. Or *Gerasenes*.

8:31 deep. Literally *the abyss*. Compare Rev. 20:1-3.

8:37 Gadarenes. Or *Gerasenes*. **besought him to depart.** Unconscious of their own need, the Gadarenes asked the Lord to depart; for His power terrified and con-

part from them; for they were taken with great ^afear: and he went up into the ^bship, and returned back again.

38 Now the man out of whom the ^cdevils were departed ^dbesought him that he might be with him: but Jesus sent him away, saying,

39 **Return to thine own house, and ^eshew how great things God hath done unto thee.** And he went his way, and ^fpublished throughout the whole city how great things Jesus had done unto him.

40 And it came to pass, that, when Jesus was returned, the people ^ggladly received him: for they were all ^hwaiting for him.

*Two miracles of healing
(Mt. 9:18-26; Mk. 5:21-43)*

41 ¶ And, behold, there came a man named Jairus, and he was a ⁱruler of the synagogue: and he fell down at Jesus' ^jfeet, and besought him that he would come into his house:

42 For he had one ^konly daughter, about twelve years of age, and she lay a ^ldying. But as he went the people ^mthronged him.

43 ¶ And a woman having an ⁿissue of blood twelve years, which had spent all her living upon physicians, neither could be healed of any,

44 Came behind ^ohim, and ^ptouched the border of his garment: and immediately her issue of blood stanch'd.

45 And Jesus said, **Who touched me?** When all denied, Peter and they that were with him said, Master, the multitude ^qthrough thee and press thee, and sayest thou, Who touched me?

46 And Jesus said, **Somebody hath touched me: for I perceive that ^rvirtue is gone out of me.**

47 And when the woman saw that she was not hid, she came trembling, and falling down before him, she ^sdeclared unto him before all the people for what cause she had touched him, and how she was healed immediately.

48 And he said unto her, **Daughter, be of good comfort: ^tthy ^ufaith hath made thee ^vwhole; ^wgo in peace.**

49 ¶ While he yet spake, there cometh one from the ruler of the synagogue's ^xhouse, saying to him, Thy daughter is dead; trouble not the Master.

50 But when Jesus heard ^yit, he answered him, saying, **Fear not: ^z'believe only, and she shall be made ^{aa}'whole.**

51 And when he came into the house, he ^{bb}w suffered no man to go in, ^{cc}save Peter, and James, and John, and the father and the mother of the maiden.

52 And all wept, and bewailed her: but he said, **^{dd}'Weep not; she is not dead, but ^{ee}sleepeth.**

53 And they laughed him to scorn, knowing that she was dead.

54 And he put them all out, and took her by the hand, and called, saying, **Maid, ^{ff}arise.**

55 And her spirit ^{gg}came again, and she ^{hh}arose straightway: and he commanded to give her ⁱⁱmeat.

56 And her parents were ^{jj}astonished: but he ^{kk}charged them that they should tell no man what was done.

*The twelve sent forth
(Mt. 10:1-15; cp. Mk. 6:7-13)*

9^{ll} Then he called his ^{mm}twelve disciples together, and ⁿⁿgave them power and authority over all ^{oo}devils, and to ^{pp}cure diseases.

2 And he sent them to preach the ^{qq}kingdom of God, and to heal the sick.

3 And he said unto them, **Take ^{rr}nothing for ^{ss}your journey, neither ^{tt}staves, nor ^{uu}scrip, neither bread, neither money; neither have two coats apiece.**

4 And ^{vv}whatsoever house ye enter into, there abide, and thence depart.

5 And whosoever will not receive you, when ye go out of that city, ^{ww}shake off the very dust from

a Lk. 5:26
b Or boat
c Or demons. See Mt. 7:22, note
d Lk. 18:43
e Cp. Lk. 5:14-15
f Cp. Mt. 11:20; Jn. 4:48
g Cp. Lk. 12:35-40
h Cp. Jn. 7:48
i Mt. 28:9; Mk. 7:25; Lk. 10:39; 17:16; Jn. 11:32
j Cp. Lk. 9:38
k Lk. 7:2
l Or crowded
m Lev. 15:19-22
n Mk. 6:56; Lk. 5:13; cp. Acts 5:15; 19:12; Rom. 4:4-5
o Or crowd
p Or power. Cp. Lk. 5:17
q Cp. Rom. 10:10

r Lk. 7:50
s Faith: v. 48; Lk. 17:5. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)
t Or well
u Jn. 8:11
v Mk. 11:22-24
w Or allowed
x Or except. Mt. 17:1; 26:37; Mk. 13:3
y Lk. 7:13
z Jn. 11:11
aa Lk. 7:14; cp. Jn. 5:25,28
bb Miracles (N.T.): vv. 49-55; 9:1; Lk. 9:17. (Mt. 8:3; Acts 28:8, note)
cc Resurrection: v. 55; Lk. 9:31. (2 Ki. 4:35; 1 Cor. 15:52, note)
dd Or food
ee Or amazed
ff Mt. 9:30
gg See Mk. 3:15, note
hh vv. 10,12; Mt. 10:2
ii Mk. 16:17-18; Jn. 14:12
jj See Mt. 6:33, note
kk Lk. 10:4; 22:35
ll Or staff
mm Or bag
nn Cp. Phil. 4:11
oo Lk. 10:10-11

demned them. At the same time the man who had been healed begged the Lord that he might follow Him.

8:54 Maid. Or Child.

your feet for a testimony against them.

6 And they departed, and went through the towns, preaching the ^agospel, and healing every where.

7 ¶ Now Herod the tetrarch heard of all that was done by him: and he was perplexed, because that it was said of some, that ^bJohn was risen from the dead;

8 And of some, that ^cElias had appeared; and of others, that one of the old prophets was risen again.

9 And Herod said, John have I beheaded: but who is this, of whom I hear such things? And he desired to ^dsee him.

10 ¶ And the apostles, when they were ^ereturned, told him all that they had done. And he took them, and went aside privately into a ^fdesert place belonging to the city called Bethsaida.

11 And the people, when they knew *it*, followed him: and he received them, and spake unto them of the ^gkingdom of God, and healed them that had need of healing.

Five thousand fed (Mt. 14:15-21; Mk. 6:32-44; Jn. 6:5-13)

12 And when the day began to wear away, then came the twelve, and said unto him, Send the multitude away, that they may go into the towns and country round about, and lodge, and get ^hvictuals: for we are here in a desert place.

13 But he said unto them, **Give ye them to eat.** And they said, We have no more but five loaves and two fishes; except we should go and buy ⁱmeat for all this people.

14 For they were about five thousand men. And he said to his disciples, **Make them sit down by fifties in a company.**

15 And they did so, and made them all sit down.

16 Then he took the five loaves and the two fishes, and looking up

to heaven, he ^jblessed them, and brake, and gave to the disciples to set before the multitude.

17 And they did eat, and were all ^kfilled: and there was taken up of fragments that ^lremained to them twelve baskets.

Peter's confession of Christ (Mt. 16:13-20; Mk. 8:27-30)

18 ¶ And it came to pass, as he was alone praying, his disciples were with him: and he asked them, saying, **Whom say the people that I am?**

19 They answering said, ^mJohn the Baptist; but some say, ⁿElias; and others say, that one of the old prophets is risen again.

20 He said unto them, **But whom say ye that I am?** ^oPeter answering said, The Christ of God.

21 And he ^pstraitly charged them, and commanded *them* to tell no man that thing;

Jesus foretells His death and resurrection (Mt. 16:21-27; Mk. 8:31-33)

22 Saying, **The ^qSon of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders and chief priests and ^rscribes, and be slain, and be raised the third day.**

Cost of discipleship (Mt. 16:24-27; Mk. 8:34-38)

23 ¶ And he said to *them* all, **¶If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross daily, and follow me.**

24 ^uFor whosoever will save his life shall lose it: but whosoever will lose his life for my sake, the same shall save it.

25 For what is a man ^vadvantaged, ^wif he gain the whole world, and lose himself, or be cast away?

26 For whosoever shall be ^xashamed of me and of my words, of him shall the ^ySon of man be

- a Gospel: v. 6; Lk. 20:1. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note)
- b Cp. Mk. 6:14-29
- c Cp. 2 Ki. 2:1-11
- d Cp. Lk. 23:6-12
- e Mk. 6:30
- f Mt. 14:13
- g See Mt. 6:33, note
- h Or provisions
- i Or food

- j Lk. 22:19; 24:30
- k Miracles (N.T.): vv. 12-17; Lk. 9:42. (Mt. 8:3; Acts 28:8, note)
- l Cp. 2 Ki. 4:42-44
- m v. 7
- n v. 8
- o Jn. 6:68-69
- p Or strictly
- q See Mt. 8:20, note
- r Lk. 18:31-33
- s See Mt. 2:4, note
- t Mt. 10:38; Mk. 8:34-38; Lk. 14:27; cp. Phil. 3:7-11
- u Jn. 12:25
- v Or profited
- w Lk. 16:19-31; Acts 1:18,25
- x Rom. 1:16
- y See Mt. 8:20, note

9:7 Herod. Herod Antipas. See Mk. 6:14, note.

John: One of Jesus' disciples. He was called "the disciple whom Jesus loved."

9:11 need of healing. Compare Lk. 4:40; Rom. 5:20. Wherever need is acknowledged, the Lord is ready to meet

it. Since the need of bodily healing is keenly felt, sometimes men are inclined to put it first. However, spiritual need is greater and, in fact, is often the greatest where there is the least consciousness of it, e.g. Rev. 3:17.

9:25 world. Greek kosmos. See Mt. 4:8, note.

ashamed, when he shall **b**come in his own **c**glory, and in his Father's, and of the **d**holy **e**angels.

The transfiguration
(Mt. 17:1-8; Mk. 9:2-8)

a Mt. 10:32-33; cp. 2 Tim. 1:8
b Christ (second advent): v. 26; Lk. 13:35. (Dt. 30:3; Acts 1:11, note); Mt. 25:31
c Kingdom (N.T.): vv. 26,27-36; Lk. 10:22. (Mt. 2:2; 1 Cor. 15:24, note)
d Sanctification (N.T.): v. 26; Jn. 10:36. (Mt. 4:5; Rev. 22:11, note)
e See Heb. 1:4, note
f Mt. 16:28; cp. 2 Pet. 1:16-18
g See Mt. 17:2, note
h Lk. 8:51
i Or appearance
j Or glistening. Cp. Ex. 34:29-35; 2 Cor. 4:6
k Cp. Rom. 3:21
l Heb. 11:23-29
m 2 Ki. 2:1-11
n Resurrection: vv. 30-31; Lk. 14:14. (2 Ki. 4:35; 1 Cor. 15:52, note)
o Cp. Phil. 3:21; Col. 3:4; 1 Jn. 3:2
p Mt. 26:40,43
q Cp. vv. 19-20; Jn. 14:8-11
r Or booths
s Ex. 13:21; Acts 1:9
t Mt. 3:17

27 But I tell you of a truth, there be some standing here, which shall not taste of death, till they /see the kingdom of God.

28 ¶ **g**And it came to pass about an eight days after these sayings, he took **h**Peter and John and James, and went up into a mountain to pray.

29 And as he prayed, the **i**fashion of his countenance was altered, and his raiment was white and **j**glistening.

30 And, behold, there talked with him **k**two men, which were **l**Moses and **m**Elias:

31 Who **n**appeared **o**in glory, and spake of his decease which he should accomplish at Jerusalem.

32 But Peter and they that were with him were heavy with **p**sleep: and when they were awake, they saw his glory, and the two men that stood with him.

33 And it came to pass, as they departed from him, Peter said unto Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here: and let us make **q**three **r**tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias: not knowing what he said.

34 While he thus spake, there came a cloud, and overshadowed them: and they feared as they entered into the **s**cloud.

35 And there came a voice out of the cloud, saying, **t**This is my beloved Son: hear him.

36 And when the voice was past, Jesus was found alone. And they kept **it** close, and told no man in those days any of those things which they had seen.

Powerless disciples: the mighty Christ (Mt. 17:14-21; Mk. 9:14-29)

37 ¶ And it came to pass, that on the next day, when they were come

down from the **u**hill, **v**much people met him.

38 And, behold, a man of the company cried out, **w**saying, Master, I beseech thee, look upon my son: for he is mine only child.

39 And, lo, a spirit taketh him, and he suddenly crieth out; and it teareth him that he foameth again, and bruising him hardly departeth from him.

40 And I besought thy disciples to cast him out; and they could not.

41 And Jesus answering said, **O** **x**faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you, and **y**suffer you? Bring thy son hither.

42 And as he was yet a coming, the **z**devil threw him down, and tare **him**. And Jesus rebuked the unclean spirit, and **aa**healed the child, and delivered him again to his father.

43 ¶ And they were all **bb**amazed at the mighty power of God. But while they **cc**wondered every one at all things which Jesus did, he said unto his disciples,

Jesus again foretells His death
(Mt. 17:22-23; Mk. 9:30-32)

44 Let these sayings **dd**sink down into your ears: for the **ee**Son of man shall be **ff**delivered into the hands of men.

45 **gg**But they understood not this saying, and it was hid from them, that they perceived it not: and they feared to ask him of that saying.

Humility, the secret of greatness (Mt. 18:1-6; Mk. 9:33-37)

46 ¶ Then there arose a **hh**reasoning among them, which of them should be greatest.

47 And Jesus, **ii**perceiving the thought of their heart, took a **jj**child, and set him by him,

48 And said unto them, **kk**Whosoever shall receive this child in my name receiveth me: and **ll**whosoever shall receive me **mm**receiveth him that sent me: for he that is **nn**least among you all, the same shall be great.

u Or mountain

v Or many

w Bible prayers (N.T.): vv. 38-40; Lk. 10:21. (Mt. 6:9; Lk. 11:2, note)

x Cp. Jn. 14:12

y Or bear with

z Or demon. See Mt. 7:22, note

aa Miracles (N.T.): vv. 38-42; Lk. 11:14. (Mt. 8:3; Acts 28:8, note)

bb Or astonished

cc Or marvelled

dd Cp. vv. 31,45; Mt. 17:22

ee See Mt. 8:20, note

ff v. 22; Mk. 10:33

gg Lk. 2:50

hh Lk. 22:24-27

ii Mt. 9:4; Jn. 2:24-25

jj Lk. 18:17

kk Mt. 18:5

ll Mt. 10:40; Jn. 12:44

mm Jn. 13:20

nn 1 Cor. 15:9; Eph. 3:8

Secarianism rebuked
(Mk. 9:38-40)

49 ¶ And John answered and said, Master, we saw one casting out ^a devils in thy name; and we forbid him, because he followeth not with ^b us.

50 And Jesus said unto him, ^cForbid *him* not: for he that is not against us is ^dfor us.

Jesus again passes through Samaria

51 ¶ And it came to pass, when the time was come that he should be received up, he ^estedfastly set his face to go to Jerusalem,

52 And sent messengers before his face: and they went, and entered into a village of the Samaritans, to make ready for him.

53 And they did not receive him, because his face was as though he would go to Jerusalem.

54 And when his disciples James and John saw *this*, they said, Lord, wilt thou that we command fire to come down from heaven, and consume them, even as ^gElias did?

55 But he turned, and rebuked them, and said, **Ye know not what manner of ^hspirit ye are of.**

56 For the ⁱSon of man is not ^jcome to destroy men's lives, but to ^ksave *them*. And they went to another village.

Discipleship tested
(Mt. 8:19-22)

57 ¶ And it came to pass, that, as they went in the way, a certain *man* said unto him, Lord, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest.

58 And Jesus said unto him, **Foxes have holes, and birds of the air have nests; but the ^lSon of man ^mhath not where to lay *his* head.**

59 And he said unto another, **Follow me.** But he said, Lord, ⁿsuffer me first to go and ^obury my father.

60 Jesus said unto him, **Let the ^pdead bury their ^qdead: but go thou and preach the ^rkingdom of God.**

61 And another also said, Lord, I will follow thee; but let me first go bid them farewell, which are at home at my house.

62 And Jesus said unto him, **No**

man, having put his hand to the plough, and looking ^sback, is ^tfit for the ^ukingdom of God.

The seventy sent forth
(contra. Mt. 10)

10 After these things the Lord appointed other seventy also, and sent them two and two before his face into every city and place, whither he himself would come.

2 Therefore said he unto them, **The ^vharvest truly is great, but the labourers are few: pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he would send forth ^wlabourers into his harvest.**

3 Go your ways: behold, I send you forth as lambs among wolves.

4 ^xCarry neither purse, nor ^yscrip, nor shoes: and ^zsalute no man by the way.

5 And into whatsoever house ye enter, first say, **aaPeace be to this house.**

6 And if the son of peace be there, your peace shall rest upon it: if not, it shall turn to you again.

7 And in the same house remain, eating and drinking such things as they give: **bb** for the labourer is worthy of his hire. Go not from house to house.

8 And into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you, eat such things as are set before you:

9 And heal the sick that are therein, and say unto them, **The ^{cc}kingdom of God is come ^{dd}ccnigh unto you.**

10 But into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you not, go your ways out into the streets of the same, and say,

11 Even the very dust of your city, which ^{ee}cleaveth on us, we do ^{ff}wipe off against you: notwithstanding be ye sure of this, that the ^{gg}kingdom of God is come ^{hh}ccnigh unto you.

12 But I say unto you, that it shall be more ⁱⁱtolerable in that ^{jj}day for Sodom, than for that city.

Jesus denounces the indifferent
(Mt. 11:20-24)

13 ^{kk}Woe unto thee, Chorazin! woe unto thee, Bethsaida! for if the mighty works had been done in

a Or demons. See Mt. 7:22, note

b Cp. 1 Cor. 3:5-8

c Cp. Num. 11:26-30

d Cp. Lk. 11:23; Phil. 1:15-18

e Isa. 50:7; cp. Mt. 26:53-54; Heb. 12:2

f Mk. 3:17

g v. 30; 2 Ki. 1:10,12

h Rom. 8:15; 2 Tim. 1:7

i See Mt. 8:20, note

j Christ (first advent): v. 56; Lk. 19:38. (Gen. 3:15; Acts 1:11, note)

k Lk. 19:10; Jn. 3:17; 12:47; see Rom. 1:16, note

l See Mt. 8:20, note

m Lk. 2:7; 8:23; cp. 1 Cor. 4:11

n Or permit

o Cp. Lk. 18:28-30

p Death (spiritual): v. 60; Lk. 15:24. (Gen. 2:17; Eph. 2:5, note)

q See Heb. 9:27, note

r See Mt. 6:33, note

s Cp. Gen. 19:17,26; Phil. 3:13-14

t 2 Tim. 4:10

u See Mt. 6:33, note

v Mt. 9:37; Jn. 4:35

w 1 Cor. 3:9

x Lk. 9:3

y Or bag. Cp. Lk. 22:35

z Or greet. Cp. Gen. 24:33,56; 2 Ki. 4:29

aa 1 Sam. 25:6; cp. Isa. 57:21

bb 1 Tim. 5:18

cc Or near

dd Or clingeth to

ee Lk. 9:5; Acts 13:51

ff Lam. 4:6; cp. Lk. 12:47; Heb. 2:3; 10:26

gg Day (of judgment): vv. 12-15; Lk. 11:31. (Mt. 10:15; Rev. 20:11, note)

hh See Mt. 11:20 and Mk. 8:23, notes

Tyre and Sidon, which have been done in you, they had a great while ago ^arepented, sitting in sackcloth and ashes.

14 But it shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the judgment, than for you.

15 And thou, Capernaum, which art ^bexalted to heaven, shalt be thrust down to ^chell.

16 He that ^dheareth you heareth me; and he that despiseth you despiseth me; and he that ^edespiseth me despiseth him that sent me.

17 ¶ And the seventy returned again with joy, saying, Lord, even the ^fdevils are subject unto us through thy name.

18 And he said unto them, I beheld ^gSatan as lightning ^hfall from heaven.

19 Behold, I give unto you power to ⁱtread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall by any means hurt you.

20 Notwithstanding in this rejoice not, that the spirits are subject unto you; but rather rejoice, because your names are ^jwritten in heaven.

21 ¶ In that hour Jesus rejoiced in ^kspirit, and ^lsaid, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes: even so, Father; for so it seemed good in thy sight.

22 All things are ^mdelivered to me of my Father: and no man knoweth who the Son is, but the Father; ⁿand who the Father is, but the Son, and ^ohe to whom the Son will reveal ^ohim.

23 ¶ And he turned him unto his disciples, and said privately, ^pBlessed are the eyes which see the things that ye see:

24 For I tell you, that many ^qprophets and kings have desired to see those things which ye see, and

have not seen ^qthem; and to hear those things which ye hear, and have not heard ^qthem.

A lawyer questions Jesus
(cp. Mt. 22:34-40; Mk. 12:28-34)

25 ¶ And, behold, a certain lawyer stood up, and ^rtempted him, saying, Master, what shall I do to inherit ^reternal life?

26 He said unto him, What is written in the ^slaw? how readest thou?

27 And he answering said, ^tThou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy strength, and with all thy mind; and thy neighbour as thyself.

28 And he said unto him, Thou hast answered right: this do, and thou shalt live.

29 But he, ^uwilling to ^vjustify himself, said unto Jesus, And who is my neighbour?

Parable of the good Samaritan

30 And Jesus answering ^wsaid, A certain ^wman went down from Jerusalem to Jericho, and fell among thieves, which stripped him of his raiment, and wounded ^whim, and departed, leaving ^whim half dead.

31 And by chance there came down a certain priest that way: and when he saw him, he passed by on the other side.

32 And likewise a Levite, when he was at the place, came and looked on ^xhim, and passed by on the other side.

33 But a certain ^xSamaritan, as he journeyed, came where he was: and when he saw him, he had ^ycompassion on ^yhim,

34 And went to ^zhim, and bound up his wounds, pouring in oil and wine, and set him on his own beast, and brought him to an inn, and took care of him.

35 And on the ^zmorrow when he departed, he took out two ^{aa}pence,

a Repentance: v. 13; Lk. 11:32. (Mt. 3:2; Acts 17:30, note)

b Cp. Isa. 14:13,15

c Or *hades*. See Lk. 16:23, note

d Cp. Mt. 16:19; 18:18

e 1 Th. 4:8; cp. Jn. 5:23; 13:20

f Or *demons*. See Mt. 7:22, note

g Satan: v. 18; Lk. 11:18. (Gen. 3:1; Rev. 20:10, note)

h Jn. 12:31; cp. Isa. 14:12-19; Jn. 16:11; Rev. 12:8-9

i Mk. 16:18; cp. Acts 28:5

j Isa. 4:3; Dan. 12:1; cp. Ex. 32:32; Ps. 69:28; Rev. 13:8

k Or *the Spirit*

l Bible prayers (N.T.): v. 21; Lk. 11:2. (Mt. 6:9; Lk. 11:2, note)

m Kingdom (N.T.): v. 22; Lk. 11:2. (Mt. 2:2; 1 Cor. 15:24, note); Jn. 3:35; Heb. 2:8

n Jn. 1:18

o Mt. 13:16

p 1 Pet. 1:10-11; cp. Jn. 8:56

q Or *tested*. Test-Tempt: v. 25; Lk. 11:4. (Gen. 3:1; Jas. 1:14, note)

r Life (eternal): vv. 25-28; Lk. 12:15. (Mt. 7:14; Rev. 22:19, note)

s Law (of Moses): vv. 26-27; Lk. 16:16. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)

t Lev. 19:18; Dt. 6:5; Mt. 19:19

u Or *desiring*

v Lk. 16:15; cp. Gal. 3:11

w Parables (N.T.): vv. 30-37; Lk. 11:5. (Mt. 5:13; Lk. 21:29, note)

x Jn. 4:9

y Lk. 15:20

z Or *next day*

aa Or *denarii*. See *Coinage* (N.T.), Mt. 5:26, note

10:21 spirit. Some manuscripts read *the Holy Spirit*.

Levite: A member of the tribe of Levi. In the Old Testament the Levites had specific duties in the tabernacle and the temple as priests.

Samaritan: A person from the district of Samaria located between Judea and Galilee. The Samaritans were despised by the Jews and the two groups had nothing to do with each other.

and gave them to the host, and said unto him, Take care of him; and whatsoever thou spendest more, when I come again, I will repay thee.

36 Which now of these three, thinkest thou, was neighbour unto him that fell among the thieves?

37 And he said, He that shewed mercy on him. Then said Jesus unto him, **Go, and do thou likewise.**

Martha and Mary in contrast

38 ¶ Now it came to pass, as they went, that he entered into a certain village: and a certain woman named ^bMartha received him into her house.

39 And she had a sister called ^cMary, which also sat at Jesus' feet, and heard his ^dword.

40 But Martha was cumbered about much serving, and came to him, and said, Lord, dost thou not ^ecare that my sister hath left me to serve alone? bid her therefore that she help me.

41 And Jesus answered and said unto her, **Martha, Martha, thou art ^fcareful and troubled about many things:**

42 **But ^gone thing is needful: and Mary hath chosen that good part, which shall not be taken away from her.**

*Christ's instruction about prayer
(cp. Mt. 6:9-15)*

11 And it came to pass, that, as he was praying in a certain place, when he ceased, one of his disciples said unto him, Lord, teach us to pray, as John also taught his disciples.

2 And he said unto them, **When ye pray, ^hsay, Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name. Thy ⁱkingdom come. Thy will be done, as in heaven, so in earth.**

3 **Give us day by day our daily bread.**

4 **And ^jforgive us our ^ksins; for we also ^lforgive every one that is indebted to us. And ^mlead us not into ⁿtemptation; but deliver us from evil.**

Parable of the persistent friend

5 ¶ And he said unto them, **Which of you shall have a friend, and shall go unto him at midnight,**

g Ps. 27:4; cp. Lk. 18:22

h Bible prayers (N.T.): vv. 2-4; Lk. 15:18. (Mt. 6:9; Lk. 11:2, note)

i Kingdom (N.T.): v. 2; Lk. 12:32. (Mt. 2:2; 1 Cor. 15:24, note); Jn. 3:35; Heb. 2:8

j Forgiveness: v. 4; Lk. 17:3. (Lev. 4:20; Mt. 26:28, note)

k See Rom. 3:23, note

l Eph. 4:32; see Mt. 6:12, note

m Cp. Lk. 22:46; 1 Cor. 10:13; Jas. 1:13-15

n Test-Tempt: v. 4; Lk. 11:16. (Gen. 3:1; Jas. 1:14, note)

o Parables (N.T.): vv. 5-8; Lk. 11:11. (Mt. 5:13; Lk. 21:29, note). Mt. 7:9-10

a Prov. 14:21; Mt. 9:13; 12:7; cp. Mic. 6:8

b Jn. 11:1; 12:2

c Jn. 11:1, 19-20, 28-32

d Lk. 4:32; Jn. 4:41; cp. Jn. 5:38

e Cp. 1 Pet. 5:7

f Or *anxious*. Mk. 4:19; Lk. 21:34; cp. Mt. 6:25-34

11:4 evil. Or the evil one.

11:2

BIBLE PRAYERS IN THE NEW TESTAMENT, SUMMARY

This well-loved prayer which our Lord taught His disciples, known as The Lord's Prayer, was evidently given upon two separate occasions and under different circumstances, and with some variations: first, in the Sermon on the Mount, while Christ was warning His disciples against ostentatious formality in prayer (compare Mt. 5:1 with 6:5-13, where see notes); and second, at an unnamed "certain place" in response to the request of one of the disciples, "Lord, teach us to pray" (Lk. 11:1-4). Although the Lord's Prayer was obviously not given to be used only as a form, the two accounts teach us many precious lessons about the nature of prayer.

(1) Such prayer is based upon the relationship of God as the Father of all who truly believe in His Son (Jn. 1:13), for only these can truly say, "Our Father" (Mt. 6:9).

(2) It must begin with the attitude of worship: "Hallowed be thy name"—an acknowledgement of the absolute holiness of all that God is and does.

(3) In the sense of petition, prayer must put first the kingdom and its coming down from heaven.

(4) True prayer accepts in advance the will of God, whether known or unknown, whether to grant or to withhold.

(5) Prayer should always envision the divine will and kingdom as objectives which will certainly be realized on earth.

(6) In the meantime the children of God may be properly concerned in prayer with present physical needs.

(7) Prayer may be hindered when the fellowship of the children with their Father is broken because of sin (Mt. 6:12, 15). And

(8) the children of God must be divinely taught "to pray," not merely how to pray (Lk. 11:1).

This prayer, as originally given, does not specify in detail the complete doctrine of prayer for the Church, although it contains it in germ. The element of thanksgiving is not specifically mentioned (compare Phil. 4:6-7), yet surely thanksgiving is implicit in "Hallowed be thy name"; for who can hallow God, that is, hold Him sacred and offer worship to Him, without thanksgiving? Later, in the progress of divine revelation, our Lord gave the definite command to believers to pray in His name (Jn. 16:23-24).

and say unto him, Friend, lend me three loaves;

6 For a friend of mine in his journey is come to me, and I have nothing to set before him?

7 And he from within shall answer and say, Trouble me not: the door is now shut, and my children are with me in bed; I cannot rise and give thee.

8 I say unto you, Though he will not rise and give him, because he is his friend, yet because of his ^aimportunity he will rise and give him as many as he needeth.

9 And I say unto you, ^bAsk, and it shall be given you; ^cseek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

10 For every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened.

Parable of fatherhood

11 ^dIf a son shall ask bread of any of you that is a father, will he give him a stone? or if *he* ask a fish, will he for a fish give him a serpent?

12 Or if he shall ask an egg, will he offer him a scorpion?

13 If ye then, being evil, know how to give ^egood gifts unto your children: how much more shall *your* heavenly Father give the ^fHoly Spirit to them that ask him?

A demoniac boy healed

14 ¶ And he was casting out a ^gdevil, and it was dumb. And it came to pass, when the ^hdevil was ⁱgone out, the dumb spake; and the people ^jwondered.

Pharisees blaspheme the Holy Spirit (Mt. 12:24-30; Mk. 3:22-30)

15 But some of them said, He casteth out ^kdevils through ^lBeelzebub the chief of the ^mdevils.

16 And others, ⁿtempting *him*, sought of him a sign from heaven.

17 But he, ^oknowing their

thoughts, said unto them, Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation; and a house *divided* against a house falleth.

18 If ^pSatan also be divided against himself, how shall his kingdom stand? because ye say that I cast out ^qdevils through Beelzebub.

19 And if I ^rby Beelzebub ^scast out ^tdevils, by whom do your sons cast *them* out? therefore shall they be your judges.

20 But if I with the ^ufinger of God cast out ^vdevils, no doubt the kingdom of God is come upon you.

21 When a strong man armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace:

22 But when a ^wstronger than he shall come upon him, and overcome him, he ^xtaketh from him all his armour wherein he trusted, and divideth his spoils.

23 He that is not with me is ^yagainst me: and he that gathereth not with me scattereth.

Worthlessness of self-reformation (Mt. 12:43-45)

24 ¶ When the ^zunclean spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, seeking rest; and finding none, he saith, I will return unto my house whence I came out.

25 And when he cometh, he findeth ^{aa}it ^{ab}swept and garnished.

26 Then goeth he, and taketh ^{ac}to ^{ad}him seven other spirits more wicked than himself; and they enter in, and dwell there: and the last ^{ae}state of that man is ^{af}worse than the first.

27 ¶ And it came to pass, as he spake these things, a certain woman of the company lifted up her voice, and said unto him, ^{ag}Blessed is the womb that bare thee, and the ^{ah}paps which thou hast sucked.

28 But he said, ^{ai}Yea rather, ^{aj}blessed are they that hear the word of God, and keep it.

a Cp. Lk. 18:1-8

b Ps. 50:14-15; Jer. 33:3; Mk. 11:24; Jn. 15:7; Jas. 1:5-6; 1 Jn. 3:22; 5:14-15

c Isa. 55:6

d Parables (N.T.): vv. 11-13; Lk. 11:33. (Mt. 5:13; Lk. 21:29, note). Mt. 7:9-10

e Jas. 1:17

f Holy Spirit (N.T.): v. 13; Lk. 12:10. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)

g Or demon. See Mt. 7:22, note

h Miracles (N.T.): v. 14; Lk. 13:13. (Mt. 8:3; Acts 28:8, note)

i Or marvelled

j Or demons. See Mt. 7:22, note

k Mt. 9:34

l Or testing. Test-Tempt: v. 16; Lk. 20:23. (Gen. 3:1; Jas. 1:14, note)

m Mt. 9:4

n Satan: v. 18; Lk. 13:16. (Gen. 3:1; Rev. 20:10, note)

o Mt. 9:34

p Cp. Mk. 9:38

q Ex. 8:19; cp. Jn. 3:2; Acts 2:22

r Cp. Heb. 2:14-15; Rev. 20:2-3

s Cp. 1 Jn. 4:4

t Cp. Lk. 9:50

u Mk. 1:27; 3:11; 5:13; Acts 5:16; 8:7

v Cp. 1 Cor. 3:16; Eph. 3:16-17; 5:18

w Cp. Jn. 5:14; Heb. 6:4-8; 10:26-29

x Lk. 1:28,48

y Or breasts which nursed thee

z Ps. 1:1-2; 112:1; 119:1-2; Isa. 48:17-18; Jas. 1:25; cp. Mt. 7:21; Lk. 8:21

11:13 give the Holy Spirit. To the Jew this promise was undoubtedly new and staggering, for it indicates that in advance of the fulfillment of Joel 2:28-29, all might receive the Holy Spirit. It should be kept in mind, however, that in accordance with the promise, as recorded in Lk. 24:49; Jn.

7:38-39; 14:16-17; Acts 1:4-5, and with the historic fact stated in Rom. 8:9,15; 1 Cor. 6:19; 2 Cor. 1:22; Gal. 4:6; 1 Jn. 2:20,27, for the Christian to go back to Lk. 11:13 is to forget Pentecost and to ignore the truth that now every believer has the indwelling Spirit. See Acts 2:4, note.

The sign of Jonas
(Mt. 12:38-41)

29 ¶ And when the people were gathered thick together, he began to say, This is an evil generation: they seek a ^asign; and there shall no sign be given it, but the ^bsign of Jonas the prophet.

30 For ^cas Jonas was a sign unto the Ninevites, so shall also the ^dSon of man be to this generation.

31 The ^equeen of the south shall rise up in the ^fjudgment with the men of this generation, and condemn them: for she came from the ^gutmost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and, behold, a ^hgreater than Solomon is here.

32 The men of Nineve shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for they ⁱrepented at the preaching of Jonas; and, behold, a ^jgreater than Jonas is here.

Parable of lighted candle
(Mt. 5:14-16; Mk. 4:21-22;
cp. Lk. 8:16)

33 ^kNo man, when he hath lighted a ^lcandle, putteth it in a secret place, neither under a bushel, but on a ^mcandlestick, that they which come in may see the light.

34 The ⁿlight of the body is the eye: therefore when thine eye is ^osingle, thy whole body also is full of light; but when *thine eye* is evil, thy body also is full of darkness.

35 Take heed therefore that the light which is in thee be not darkness.

36 If thy whole body therefore be ^pfull of light, having no part dark, the whole shall be full of light, as when the bright shining of a ^qcandle doth give thee light.

37 ¶ And as he spake, a certain ^rPharisee besought him to dine with him: and he went in, and sat down to ^smeat.

38 And when the Pharisee saw it, he marvelled that he had not first ^twashed before dinner.

Woes unto the Pharisees
(cp. Mt. 23:13-35)

39 And the Lord said unto him, Now do ye Pharisees make clean the outside of the cup and the platter; but your ^uinward part is full of ^vravens and wickedness.

40 Ye fools, did not ^whe that made that which is without make that which is within also?

41 But rather ^xgive alms of such things as ye have; and, behold, all things are clean unto you.

42 But woe unto you, Pharisees! for ye tithe the mint and rue and all manner of herbs, and ^ypass over ^zjudgment and the ^{aa}love of God: these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.

43 Woe unto you, Pharisees! for ye ^{ab}love the ^{ac}uppermost seats in the synagogues, and ^{ad}greetings in the ^{ae}markets.

44 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! ^{af}for ye are as ^{ag}graves which appear not, and the men that walk over *them* are not aware of *them*.

45 ¶ Then answered one of the ^{ah}lawyers, and said unto him, Master, thus saying thou reproachest us also.

46 And he said, Woe unto you also, ye ^{ai}lawyers! for ye ^{aj}lade men with burdens grievous to be borne, and ^{ak}ye yourselves touch not the burdens with one of your fingers.

47 Woe unto you! for ye build the sepulchres of the prophets, and your fathers ^{al}killed them.

48 Truly ye bear witness that ye allow the deeds of your fathers: for they indeed killed them, and ye build their sepulchres.

49 Therefore also said the ^{am}wisdom of God, I will send them prophets and apostles, and *some* of them they shall slay and persecute:

50 That the blood of all the prophets, which was shed from the foundation of the world, may be ^{an}required of this generation;

51 ^{ao}From the blood of Abel unto the blood of Zacharias, which perished between the altar and the

- a 1 Cor. 1:22
- b Mt. 12:39
- c v. 32; Jon. 1:17; 3:3-10
- d See Mt. 8:20, note
- e 1 Ki. 10:1-9; 2 Chr. 9:1-8
- f Day (of judgment): vv. 31-32; Jn. 5:22. (Mt. 10:15; Rev. 20:11, note)
- g Or farthest
- h Isa. 9:6; Rom. 9:5; cp. Phil. 2:9-11
- i Repentance: v. 32; Lk. 13:3. (Mt. 3:2; Acts 17:30, note)
- j Isa. 9:6; Rom. 9:5; cp. Phil. 2:9-11
- k Parables (N.T.): vv. 33-36; Lk. 12:16. (Mt. 5:13; Lk. 21:29, note)
- l Or lamp
- m Or lampstand
- n Or lamp. Mt. 6:22-23; Acts 26:16-18
- o Or sound
- p Cp. Ps. 119:18
- q See Mt. 3:7, note 1
- r Or eat
- s Mk. 7:2-3

- t Gen. 6:5; cp. Jas. 4:8
- u Or extortion
- v Gen. 1:26-27
- w Lk. 12:33
- x Mic. 6:7-8; cp. 1 Sam. 15:22
- y Or justice
- z Jn. 5:42
- aa Mt. 23:6; Mk. 12:38
- bb Or chief
- cc Or salutations
- dd Or market places
- ee Cp. Acts 23:3
- ff Ps. 5:9; cp. Num. 19:16
- gg See Mt. 22:35, note
- hh Or load. Mt. 23:4
- ii Cp. Rom. 2:17-24
- jj Acts 7:52
- kk Prov. 1:20
- ll Cp. Jer. 51:56; Rev. 18:24
- mm 2 Chr. 36:16; see Mt. 23:35, notes

11:33 bushel. A measuring container or vessel holding a bushel.

11:50 world. Greek kosmos. See Mt. 4:8, note.

temple: verily I say unto you, It shall be required of this generation.

52 Woe unto you, ^alawyers! for ye have taken away the ^bkey of knowledge: ye entered not in yourselves, and them that were entering in ye ^chindered.

53 And as he said these things unto them, the ^dscribes and the Pharisees began to ^eurge him vehemently, and to provoke him to speak of many things:

54 Laying wait for him, and ^fseeking to catch something out of his mouth, that they might accuse him.

Jesus warns of false doctrine (leaven) of Pharisees

(cp. Mt. 16:6-12; Mk. 8:14-21)

12 In the mean time, when there were gathered together an innumerable multitude of people, insomuch that they trode one upon another, he began to say unto his disciples first of all, Beware ye of the ^gleaven of the ^hPharisees, which is ⁱhypocrisy.

2 ^jFor there is nothing covered, that shall not be ^krevealed; neither hid, that shall not be known.

3 Therefore whatsoever ye have spoken in darkness shall be heard in the light; and that which ye have spoken in the ear in ^lclosets shall be proclaimed upon the housetops.

4 And I say unto you my ^mfriends, Be not afraid of them that kill the body, and after that have no more that they can do.

5 But I will forewarn you whom ye shall fear: Fear him, which after he hath killed hath power to cast into hell; yea, I say unto you, ⁿFear him.

6 Are not five sparrows sold for two ^ofarthings, and ^pnot one of them is forgotten before God?

7 But even the very hairs of your head are all numbered. Fear not therefore: ye are of more value than many sparrows.

8 Also I say unto you, ^qWhosoever shall confess me ^rbefore men, him shall the ^sSon of man also confess before the ^tangels of God:

9 But he that ^udenieth me before

men shall be denied before the ^vangels of God.

10 And whosoever shall speak a word against the ^wSon of man, it shall be ^xforgiven him: but unto him that blasphemeth against the Holy ^yGhost it shall not be forgiven.

11 And when they bring you unto the synagogues, and unto magistrates, and powers, ^ztake ye no thought how or what thing ye shall answer, or what ye shall say:

12 For the Holy ^{aa}Ghost shall ^{ab}teach you in the same hour what ye ought to say.

13 ¶ And one of the company said unto him, Master, speak to my brother, that he divide the inheritance with me.

14 And he said unto him, **Man, who made me a ^{ac}judge or a divider over you?**

15 And he said unto them, **Take heed, and beware of covetousness: for a man's ^{ad}life consisteth not in the abundance of the things which he possesseth.**

Parable of the rich fool

16 ¶ And he spake a ^{ae}parable unto them, saying, The ground of a certain rich man brought forth plentifully:

17 And he thought within himself, saying, What shall I do, because I have no ^{af}room where to bestow my ^{ag}fruits?

18 And he said, ^{ah}This will I do: I will pull down my barns, and build greater; and there will I bestow all my ^{ai}fruits and my goods.

19 And I will say to my soul, ^{aj}Soul, thou hast much goods laid up for many years; take thine ease, ^{ak}eat, drink, and be merry.

20 But God said unto him, **Thou fool, ^{al}this night thy soul shall be required of thee: then ^{am}whose shall those things be, which thou hast provided?**

21 So ^{an}is he that layeth up treasure for himself, and is not ^{ao}rich toward God.

22 ¶ And he ^{ap}said unto his disciples, **Therefore I say unto you,**

a See Mt. 22:35, note

b Cp. Mt. 16:19

c Cp. Mal. 2:7; Mk. 7:13

d See Mt. 2:4, note

e Or oppose

f Mk. 12:13

g Leaven: v. 1; Lk. 13:21. (Gen. 19:3; Mt. 13:33, note)

h See Mt. 3:7, note 1

i Mt. 16:12; Lk. 11:39

j vv. 2-9; cp. Mt. 10:26-33

k 1 Cor. 4:5

l Or private rooms. Cp. Mt. 6:6

m Jn. 15:15

n Ps. 119:120

o See Coinage (N.T.), Mt. 5:26, note

p Mt. 6:26

q 1 Sam. 2:30; Mt. 10:32; Rom. 10:9

r Ps. 119:46

s See Mt. 8:20, note

t See Heb. 1:4, note

u Mt. 10:33; Mk. 8:38; 2 Tim. 2:12

v Mt. 12:31-32

w Or Spirit. Holy Spirit (N.T.): vv. 10, 12; Lk. 24:49. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)

x Or be not anxious. Mt. 10:19; cp. Lk. 21:12-15

y Jn. 14:26; cp. Ex. 4:12

z Cp. Jn. 18:36

aa Life (eternal): v. 15; Lk. 18:18. (Mt. 7:14; Rev. 22:19, note)

ab Parables (N.T.): vv. 16-21; Lk. 12:35. (Mt. 5:13; Lk. 21:29, note)

ac Or place

ad Or crops

ae Cp. Hab. 2:9; Jas. 4:13-15

af Or crops

ag Cp. Prov. 27:1

ah Eccl. 2:24; 3:13; 5:18; 8:15; cp. 1 Cor. 15:32

ai Ps. 52:5; cp. Dan. 5:30; Acts 12:23

aj Ps. 39:6

ak Jas. 5:1-5; cp. Ps. 52:7

al vv. 22-31; cp. Mt. 6:25-34

^aTake no thought for your life, what ye shall eat; neither for the body, what ye shall put on.

23 The life is more than ^bmeat, and the ^cbody is more than raiment.

24 Consider the ravens: for they neither sow nor reap; which neither have storehouse nor barn; and God ^dfeedeth them: how much more are ye better than the fowls?

25 And which of you with ^etaking thought can add to his stature one ^fcubit?

26 If ye then be not able to do that thing which is least, why ^gtake ye thought for the rest?

27 Consider the lilies how they grow: they toil not, they spin not; and yet I say unto you, that ^hSolomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these.

28 If then God so clothe the grass, which is to day in the field, and to morrow is cast into the oven; how much more will he clothe you, O ye of ⁱlittle faith?

29 And seek not ye what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink, neither be ye of doubtful mind.

30 For all these things do the nations of the world seek after: and your Father ^jknoweth that ye have need of these things.

31 ¶ But rather seek ye the ^kkingdom of God; and all these things shall be added unto you.

32 Fear not, little flock; for it is your Father's good pleasure to ^lgive you the ^mkingdom.

33 ⁿSell that ye have, and give ^oalms; provide yourselves bags which ^pwax not old, a ^qtreasure in the heavens that faileth not, where no thief approacheth, neither moth corrupteth.

34 ^rFor where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

Parable and warnings pertinent to Christ's second coming (Mt. 24:37-25:30)

35 ^sLet your loins be ^tgirded about, and ^uyour lights burning;

36 And ye yourselves like unto

men that wait for their lord, when he will return from the wedding; that when he cometh and knocketh, they may open unto him immediately.

37 ^vBlessed are those servants, whom the lord when he ^wcometh shall find ^xwatching: verily I say unto you, that he shall gird himself, and make them to sit down to ^ymeat, and will come forth and serve them.

38 And if he shall come in the second watch, or come in the third watch, and find ^zthem so, blessed are those servants.

39 And this know, that if the ^{aa}goodman of the house had known what hour the ^{ab}thief would come, he would have watched, and not have ^{ac}suffered his house to be broken through.

40 Be ye therefore ready also: for the ^{ad}Son of man cometh at an hour when ye think not.

Parable of testing of servants

41 ¶ Then Peter said unto him, Lord, speakest thou this parable unto us, or even to all?

42 And the Lord said, ^{ae}Who then is that ^{af}faithful and wise steward, whom ^{ag}his lord shall make ruler over his household, to give ^{ah}them their portion of ^{ai}meat in due season?

43 Blessed is that servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall find so doing.

44 Of a truth I say unto you, that he will make him ^{aj}ruler over all that he hath.

45 But and if that servant say in his heart, My lord ^{ak}delayeth his coming; and shall begin to beat the menservants and ^{al}maidens, and to eat and drink, and to be drunken;

46 The lord of that servant will come in a ^{am}day when he looketh not for him, and at an hour when he is not aware, and will cut him in sunder, and will appoint him his portion with the unbelievers.

47 And ^{an}that servant, which

- a Or Be not anxious. Phil. 4:6
- b Or food
- c Cp. Ps. 139:14
- d Job 38:41; Ps. 147:9
- e Or by being anxious
- f See Measures and Weights (N.T.), Acts 27:28. note
- g Or are ye anxious
- h 1 Ki. 10:4-7
- i Mt. 6:30; 8:26; 14:31; 16:8
- j Mt. 6:31-32; cp. 2 Chr. 16:9
- k See Mt. 6:33, note
- l Dan. 7:18,27; Lk. 22:29
- m Kingdom (N.T.): v. 32; Lk. 13:18. (Mt. 2:2; 1 Cor. 15:24, note); see Mt. 3:2, note
- n Mt. 19:21; cp. Acts 2:44-45; 4:34-35
- o Lk. 11:41
- p Or grow
- q Mt. 6:20
- r Cp. Col. 3:1-3
- s Parables (N.T.): vv. 35-39,42-48; Lk. 13:6. (Mt. 5:13; Lk. 21:29, note)
- t Eph. 6:14; 1 Pet. 1:13
- u Or lamps. Mt. 5:16

- v Mt. 24:46; cp. 2 Tim. 4:7-8; 1 Pet. 5:1-4; 2 Pet. 1:10-11
- w Cp. Rev. 22:20
- x Cp. Mt. 25:1-13
- y Or eat
- z Or owner
- aa 1 Th. 5:2; Rev. 16:15
- bb Or permitted
- cc See Mt. 8:20, note
- dd Mt. 24:45-46; cp. Lk. 19:15-19
- ee Or food
- ff Mt. 25:21; Rev. 3:21
- gg 2 Pet. 3:3-4
- hh Or maid-servants
- ii 1 Th. 5:3
- jj Cp. Num. 15:30; Dt. 25:2; Lk. 10:12

12:30 world. Greek kosmos. See Mt. 4:8, note.
12:38 second watch. 9 P.M. to midnight. See Jn. 19:14,

note. third watch. Midnight to 3 A.M.

^aknew his lord's will, and prepared not *himself*, neither did according to his will, shall be beaten with many *stripes*.

48 ^bBut he that knew not, and did commit things worthy of stripes, shall be beaten with few *stripes*. For unto whomsoever much is given, of him shall be much required: and to whom men have committed much, of him they will ask the more.

Christ a divider of men in spiritual matters

49 ¶ I am come to send ^cfire on the earth; and what will I, if it be already kindled?

50 But I have a ^abaptism to be baptized with; and how am I ^estraitened till it be ^faccomplished!

51 ^gSuppose ye that I am come to give peace on earth? I tell you, Nay; but rather ^hdivision:

52 For from henceforth there shall be five in one house divided, three against two, and two against three.

53 ⁱThe father shall be divided against the son, and the son against the father; the mother against the daughter, and the daughter against the mother; the mother in law against her daughter in law, and the daughter in law against her mother in law.

54 ¶ And he said also to the people, ^jWhen ye see a cloud rise out of the west, straightway ye say, There cometh a shower; and so it is.

55 And when ye see the ^ksouth wind blow, ye say, There will be heat; and it cometh to pass.

56 ^lYe hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the sky and of the earth; but how is it that ye do not discern ^mthis time?

57 Yea, and why even of yourselves judge ye not what is right?

58 ¶ ⁿWhen thou goest with thine adversary to the magistrate, as *thou art* in the way, give diligence that thou mayest be delivered from him; lest he hale thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and the officer cast thee into prison.

59 I tell thee, thou shalt not depart thence, till thou hast paid the very last ^omite.

Men must not judge but repent

13 There were present at that season some that told him of the ^pGalilæans, whose blood Pilate had mingled with their sacrifices.

2 And Jesus answering said unto them, Suppose ye that these Galilæans were ^qsinners above all the Galilæans, because they suffered such things?

3 I tell you, Nay: but, except ye ^rrepent, ye shall all likewise perish.

4 Or those eighteen, upon whom the tower in Siloam fell, and ^sslew them, think ye that they were ^tsinners above all men that dwelt in Jerusalem?

5 I tell you, Nay: but, ^uexcept ye ^vrepent, ye shall all likewise perish.

Parable of fig tree: judgment delayed (contra. Mt. 21:18-21; Mk. 11:12-14,20-26)

6 ¶ He spake also this ^wparable; A certain *man* had a fig tree planted in his vineyard; and he came and sought fruit thereon, and found none.

7 Then said he unto the dresser of his vineyard, Behold, these ^xthree years I come seeking fruit on this fig tree, and find none: ^ycut it down; why cumbereth it the ground?

8 And he answering said unto him, Lord, let it alone this year also, till I shall dig about it, and ^zdung it:

9 And if it bear fruit, *well*: and if not, ^{aa}then after that thou shalt ^{bb}cut it down.

A cripple cured on the sabbath

10 ¶ And he was teaching in one of the ^{cc}synagogues on the ^{dd}sabbath.

11 And, behold, there was a woman which had a spirit of infirmity eighteen years, and was bowed together, and could in no ^{ee}wise lift up *herself*.

12 And when Jesus saw her, he called *her to him*, and said unto her, Woman, thou art loosed from thine ^{ff}infirmity.

- n Smallest coin. See Coinage (N.T.), Mt. 5:26, note; cp. Mt. 18:34; 2 Th. 1:9
- o Cp. Acts 5:37
- p See Rom. 3:23, note
- q Repentance: vv. 3,5; Lk. 15:7. (Mt. 3:2; Acts 17:30, note)
- r Or killed
- s See Rom. 3:23, note
- t Cp. Ezek. 18:30
- u Parables (N.T.): vv. 6-9; Lk. 13:18. (Mt. 5:13; Lk. 21:29, note)
- v Cp. Lev. 19:23
- w Cp. Ex. 32:10; Rom. 2:2-16
- x Or fertilize
- y Jn. 15:2
- z Cp. Acts 18:4
- aa Sabbath: v. 10; Lk. 13:14. (Gen. 2:3; Mt. 12:1, note)
- bb Or way
- cc Lk. 7:21; 8:2; cp. Rom. 8:26; Heb. 4:15

- a Jas. 4:17; cp. Jn. 9:41
- b Lev. 5:17; cp. 1 Tim. 1:12-13
- c v. 51
- d Mt. 20:18,22-23
- e Or constrained
- f Jn. 12:27; 19:30
- g Mt. 10:34
- h Jn. 9:16; Acts 14:4
- i Mt. 10:36; cp. Mic. 7:6
- j Mt. 16:2-3
- k Job 37:17
- l Lk. 19:41-44; cp. 1 Cor. 1:19-27
- m Prov. 25:8; Mt. 5:25; cp. Isa. 55:6; Heb. 3:7-15

13 And he laid *his* hands on her: and immediately she was ^amade straight, and glorified God.

14 And the ruler of the synagogue answered with indignation, because that Jesus had ^bhealed on the ^csabbath day, and said unto the people, ^dThere are six days in which men ought to work: in them therefore come and be healed, and not on the sabbath day.

15 The Lord then answered him, and said, *Thou* ^ehypocrite, ^fdoth not each one of you on the sabbath loose his ox or his ass from the stall, and lead *him* away to watering?

16 And ought not this woman, being a ^gdaughter of Abraham, whom ^hSatan hath bound, lo, these eighteen years, be loosed from this bond on the sabbath day?

17 And when he had said these things, all his adversaries were ⁱashamed: and all the people rejoiced for all the glorious things that were ^jdone by him.

Parables of mustard seed and leaven repeated (see Mt. 13:31-33, notes; Mk. 4:30-32)

18 ¶ Then said he, Unto what is the ^kkingdom of God like? and ^lwhereunto shall I ^mresemble it?

19 It is like a ⁿgrain of mustard seed, which a man took, and cast into his garden; and it grew, and ^owaxed a great tree; and the fowls of the air lodged in the branches of it.

20 And again he said, ^pWhereunto shall I liken the ^qkingdom of God?

21 It is like ^rleaven, which a woman took and hid in three ^smea-

ures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

Teachings on the way to Jerusalem

22 ¶ And he went through the cities and villages, teaching, and journeying toward Jerusalem.

23 Then said one unto him, Lord, are there ^tfew that be ^usaved? And he said unto them,

24 ¶ Strive to enter in at the ^vstrait gate: for many, I say unto you, will seek to enter in, and shall not be able.

25 When once the master of the house is risen up, and hath ^wshut to the ^xdoor, and ye begin to stand ^ywithout, and to knock at the door, saying, ^zLord, Lord, open unto us; and he shall answer and say unto you, I know you not whence ye are:

26 Then shall ye begin to say, We have eaten and drunk in thy presence, and thou hast taught in our streets.

27 But he shall say, I tell you, I know you ^{aa}not whence ye are; depart from me, all ye ^{bb}workers of iniquity.

28 ^{cc}There shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth, when ye shall see Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, and all the prophets, in the ^{dd}kingdom of God, and you ^{ee}yourselfs thrust out.

29 ^{cc}And they shall come from the east, and ^{ee}from the west, and from the north, and ^{ee}from the south, and shall sit down in the ^{dd}kingdom of God.

30 ^{ee}And, behold, there are last which shall be first, and there are first which shall be last.

- a *Miracles* (N.T.): vv. 11-13; Lk. 14:4; (Mt. 8:3; Acts 28:8, note)
- b Lk. 6:6-11; 14:1-6; Jn. 5:16
- c *Sabbath*: vv. 14-16; Lk. 14:1; (Gen. 2:3; Mt. 12:1, note)
- d Ex. 20:9; 23:12
- e Mt. 7:5; 23:13
- f Cp. Lk. 14:3-5
- g Cp. Lk. 19:9; Rom. 4:9-12
- h *Satan*: v. 16; Lk. 22:3; (Gen. 3:1; Rev. 20:10, note)
- i Cp. Isa. 45:24; 1 Pet. 3:16
- j Mk. 5:19,20
- k *Kingdom* (N.T.): vv. 18-21; Lk. 19:38; (Mt. 2:2; 1 Cor. 15:24, note); see Mt. 6:33, note
- l *Parables* (N.T.): vv. 18-21; Lk. 14:7; (Mt. 5:13; Lk. 21:29, note)
- m Or compare
- n Cp. Mt. 17:20
- o Or became
- p *Leaven*: v. 21; 1 Cor. 5:6; (Gen. 19:3; Mt. 13:33, note)
- q See Measures and Weights (N.T.), Acts 27:28, note
- r Mt. 7:14; 20:16
- s See Rom. 1:16, note
- t Or narrow. Mt. 7:13; cp. Lk. 9:23; 14:33
- u Mt. 25:10; Rev. 22:11
- v Cp. Rev. 3:20
- w Or outside
- x Mt. 7:23; cp. Lk. 6:46
- y Mt. 25:12; cp. Mt. 25:41-46
- z Ti. 1:16
- aa Mt. 8:12
- bb See Mt. 3:2 and 6:33, notes
- cc Cp. Isa. 49:6-12; Rev. 5:9
- dd See Mt. 3:2 and 6:33, notes
- ee Mt. 19:30

13:26 say. Christian activity must not be equated with salvation, e.g. Judas Iscariot.

13:19

WHAT THE KINGDOM OF GOD IS LIKE

The kingdom of God is like:

- a man who sowed good seed in his field.
- a mustard seed.
- leaven which a woman took and hid.
- a treasure hidden in a field.
- a merchant seeking beautiful pearls.
- a net that was cast into the sea.
- a king who wanted to settle accounts.
- a landowner who went out to hire laborers.
- a king who arranged a marriage.

- Matthew 13:24-30
- Matthew 13:31-32; Luke 13:19
- Matthew 13:33; Luke 13:21
- Matthew 13:44
- Matthew 13:45-46
- Matthew 13:47-48
- Matthew 18:23-35
- Matthew 20:1-16
- Matthew 22:2-14

31 ¶ The same day there came certain of the ^aPharisees, saying unto him, Get thee out, and depart hence: for Herod will kill thee.

32 And he said unto them, **Go ye, and tell that fox, Behold, I cast out ^bdevils, and I do cures to day and to morrow, and the third ^cday I shall ^cbe perfected.**

33 Nevertheless I must walk to day, and to morrow, and the ^dday following: for it cannot be that a prophet perish out of Jerusalem.

Jesus laments over Jerusalem
(Mt. 23:37-39; Lk. 19:41-44;
cp. Ps. 118:26; Jer. 22:5)

34 O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, which ^ekillst the prophets, and stonest them that are sent unto thee; ^ehow often would I have ^fgathered thy children together, as a hen ^gdoth gather her brood under ^gher wings, and ye would ^hnot!

35 Behold, your house is left unto you ^hdesolate: and verily I say unto you, Ye shall not see me, ⁱuntil the time come when ye shall say, ⁱBlessed is he that ^kcometh in the name of the Lord.

Mercy is proper every day
(cp. Mt. 12:9-13)

14 And it came to pass, as he went into the house of one of the chief ^lPharisees to eat bread on the ^msabbath day, that they watched him.

2 And, behold, there was a certain man before him which had the dropsy.

3 And Jesus answering spake unto the ⁿlawyers and Pharisees, saying, **Is it lawful to ^oheal on the sabbath day?**

4 And they held their peace. And he took ^ohim, and ^ohealed him, and let him go;

5 And answered them, saying, Which of you shall have an ass or an ox fallen into a pit, and will not straightway pull him out on the sabbath day?

6 And they could not answer him again to these things.

Parable of the ambitious guest

7 ¶ And he put forth a ^qparable to those which were bidden, when he marked how they chose out the chief ^rrooms; saying unto them,

8 When thou art bidden of any ^sman to a wedding, sit not down in the ^shighest room; lest a more honourable man than thou be bidden of him;

9 And he that bade thee and him come and say to thee, Give this man place; and thou begin with shame to take the lowest ^troom.

10 But when thou art bidden, go and sit down in the ^ulowest ^uroom; that when he that bade thee cometh, he may say unto thee, Friend, go up ^vhigher: then shalt thou have ^wworship in the presence of them that ^wsit at meat with thee.

11 For ^xwhosoever exalteth himself shall be abased; ^xand he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.

12 ¶ Then said he also to him that bade him, When thou ^{aa}makest a dinner or a supper, call not thy friends, nor thy brethren, neither thy kinsmen, nor ^{bb}thy rich neighbours; lest they also bid thee again, and a recompense be made thee.

13 But when thou ^{aa}makest a feast, call the ^{bb}poor, the maimed, the lame, the blind:

14 And thou shalt be ^{cc}blessed; for they cannot recompense thee: for thou shalt be ^{dd}recompensed at the ^{ee}resurrection of the just.

Parable of the great supper
(cp. Mt. 22:1-14)

15 ¶ And when one of them that sat ^{ff}at meat with him heard these things, he said unto him, ^{gg}Blessed is he that shall eat bread in the ^{hh}kingdom of God.

16 Then said he unto him, ^qA certain man ⁱⁱmade a great supper, and bade many:

17 And sent his servant at supper time to say to them that were bidden, Come; for all things are now ready.

18 And they all with one ^{jj}consent began to make ^{jj}excuse. The first said unto him, ^{kk}I have bought a

^q *Parables* (N.T.): vv. 7-11, 16-24; Lk. 14:28. (Mt. 5:13; Lk. 21:29, note)

^r Or places

^s Or chief seat

^t Or place

^u Cp. Prov. 15:33; 18:12

^v Cp. Prov. 25:6-7

^w Or honour

^x Or dine

^y Mt. 23:12; Lk. 18:14; cp. Ps. 18:27; Prov. 29:23

^z Cp. Job 22:29; Isa. 57:15; Jas. 4:6, 10; 1 Pet. 5:5

^{aa} Or givest

^{bb} Cp. Neh. 8:10, 12

^{cc} Mt. 25:34-40

^{dd} *Judgments* (the seven): v. 14; Jn. 5:22. (2 Sam. 7:14; Rev. 20:12, note)

^{ee} *Resurrection*: v. 14; Lk. 20:35. (2 Ki. 4:35; 1 Cor. 15:52, note); Jn. 5:29; Acts 24:15

^{ff} Or eating

^{gg} Rev. 19:9

^{hh} See Mt. 6:33, note

ⁱⁱ Or gave

^{jj} Cp. Isa. 30:15; Mt. 23:37; Jn. 5:40

^{kk} Cp. Mt. 6:24

^a See Mt. 3:7, note 1

^b Or demons. See Mt. 7:22, note

^c Or have finished. Jn. 17:4-5; 19:30; Heb. 10:12-13

^d 2 Chr. 24:20-21; 36:15-16

^e Cp. Neh. 9:26-27

^f Cp. Dt. 32:11-12; Ps. 91:4

^g Cp. Prov. 1:24-25

^h *Israel* (history): vv. 34-35; Lk. 19:43. (Gen. 12:2; Rom. 11:26, note); cp. Dan. 9:27; Lk. 21:24

ⁱ See Mt. 23:39, note

^j Mt. 21:9

^k *Christ* (second advent): v. 35; Lk. 17:30. (Dt. 30:3; Acts 1:11, note); Isa. 62:11; Mk. 11:10

^l See Mt. 3:7, note 1

^m *Sabbath*: vv. 1, 3, 5; Lk. 23:54. (Gen. 2:3; Mt. 12:1, note)

ⁿ See Mt. 22:35, note

^o Lk. 4:18

^p *Miracles* (N.T.): vv. 2-4; Lk. 17:14. (Mt. 8:3; Acts 28:8, note)

piece of ground, and I must needs go and see it: I pray thee have me excused.

19 And another said, I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I go to prove them: I pray thee have me excused.

20 And another said, I have married a wife, and therefore I cannot come.

21 So that servant came, and shewed his lord these things. Then the master of the house being angry said to his servant, ^aGo out quickly into the ^bstreets and lanes of the city, and bring in hither the ^cpoor, and the maimed, and the ^dhalt, and the blind.

22 And the servant said, Lord, it is done as thou hast commanded, and yet there is ^eroom.

23 And the lord said unto the servant, Go out into the highways and hedges, and ^fcompel them to come in, that my house may be filled.

24 For I say unto you, That ^gnone of those men which were bidden shall ^htaste of my supper.

*Discipleship tested
(cp. Mt. 10:37-39)*

25 ¶ And there went great multitudes with him: and he turned, and said unto them,

26 If any man come to me, and hate not his father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and sisters, yea, and his ⁱown life also, he cannot be my disciple.

27 And ^kwhosoever doth not bear his cross, and come after me, cannot be my disciple.

*Three parables about counting
the cost of discipleship
(vv. 28-35). (1) The tower*

28 For which of you, intending to build a tower, sitteth not down first, and counteth the cost, whether he have ^lsufficient to finish it?

29 Lest ^mhaply, after he hath laid the foundation, and is not able to

finish it, all that behold it begin to mock him,

30 Saying, This man began to build, and was not able to ⁿfinish.

(2) The king contemplating war

31 Or what king, going to make war against another king, sitteth not down first, and ^oconsulteth whether he be able with ten thousand to meet him that cometh against him with twenty thousand?

32 Or else, while the other is yet a great way off, he sendeth an ^pambassage, and desireth ^qconditions of peace.

33 So likewise, whosoever he be of you that ^rforsaketh not ^sall that he hath, he cannot be my disciple.

*(3) The salt without savour
(cp. Mt. 5:13; Mk. 9:50)*

34 ¶ Salt is good: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be seasoned?

35 It is neither fit for the land, nor yet for the dunghill; but men cast it out. He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

*Three parables concerning joy over
repentance (vv. 1-32)*

15 Then drew near unto him all the ^tpublicans and ^usinners to hear him.

2 And the ^vPharisees and ^wscribes murmured, saying, This man receiveth sinners, and ^xeateth with them.

*(1) The lost sheep
(cp. Mt. 18:12-14)*

3 ¶ And he spake this ^yparable unto them, saying,

4 What man of you, having an hundred sheep, if he ^zlose one of them, doth not leave the ninety and nine in the wilderness, and go after that which is lost, until he ^zfind it?

5 And when he hath found it, he layeth it on his shoulders, rejoicing.

a Cp. Mt. 28:18-19; Acts 13:46

b Cp. Prov. 1:20-23

c Cp. 1 Sam. 2:8; Jas. 2:5

d Or lame

e Cp. 2 Pet. 3:9

f Cp. 2 Cor. 5:20

g Cp. Prov. 1:24-31; Mt. 21:43; Heb. 12:25

h Cp. Heb. 3:15-19

i Cp. Dt. 13:6-11

j Rev. 12:11

k Lk. 9:23; cp. 2 Tim. 3:12

l Parables (N.T.): vv. 28-30, 31-35; 15:3-32; Lk. 16:1. (Mt. 5:13; Lk. 21:29, note)

m Or perhaps

n Cp. Heb. 6:11

o Cp. Prov. 20:18

p Or embassy. Cp. Lk. 12:58

q Cp. Job 22:21

r Mt. 19:27; cp. 2 Tim. 4:10

s Cp. Phil. 3:7-8

t Or tax collectors

u See Rom. 3:23, note

v See Mt. 3:7, note 1

w See Mt. 2:4, note

x Mt. 9:10-15; cp. Gal. 2:11-14

y 1 Pet. 2:25

z Cp. Ezek. 34:11-16; Jn. 10:11-14

14:26 hate not his father. Terms which define the emotions or affections are frequently comparative. Natural affection is to be, as compared with the Christian's devotedness to Christ, as if it were hate. See Mt. 12:47-50, where Christ illustrates this principle in His own Person. But in the

Lord the natural affections are sanctified and lifted to the level of the divine love (compare Jn. 19:26-27; Eph. 5:25-28).

15:4 lost. Greek *apollumi*. Verse 24; see Jn. 3:16, note.

6 And when he cometh home, he calleth together *his* friends and neighbours, saying unto them, *Rejoice with me; for I have found my sheep which was ^blost.*

7 I say unto you, that likewise joy shall be in heaven over one *c*sinner that repenteth, more than over ninety and nine *d*just persons, which *e*need no *f*repentance.

(2) *The lost coin*

8 ¶ Either what woman having ten pieces of silver, if she lose one piece, doth not light a *a*candle, and sweep the house, and seek diligently till she find *it*?

9 And when she hath found *it*, she calleth *her* friends and *her* neighbours together, saying, Rejoice with me; for I have found the piece which I had *h*lost.

10 Likewise, I say unto you, there is *i*joy in the presence of the *angels* of God over one *k*sinner that *f*repenteth.

(3) *The lost son (vv. 11-32)*

11 ¶ And he said, A certain man had two sons:

12 And the younger of them said to *his* father, Father, give me the portion of goods that falleth to *me*. And he divided unto them *his* living.

13 And not many days after the younger son gathered all together, and took his journey into a far country, and there wasted his substance with *m*riotous living.

14 And when he had spent all, there arose a mighty famine in that land; and he began to be in want.

15 And he went and joined himself to a citizen of that country; and he sent him into his fields to feed *n*swine.

16 And he would fain have filled his belly with the husks that the swine did eat: and no man gave unto him.

17 And when he came to himself, he said, How many hired servants of my father's have bread enough and to spare, and I perish with hunger!

18 I will arise and go to my fa-

ther, and will *o*say unto him, Father, *p*I have *q*sinned against heaven, and before thee,

19 And am no more worthy to be called thy son: make me as one of thy hired servants.

20 And he arose, and came to his father. But when he was yet a *r*great way off, his father saw him, and had *s*compassion, and ran, and fell on his neck, and kissed him.

21 And the son *t*said unto him, Father, I have *q*sinned against heaven, and in thy sight, and am no more worthy to be called thy son.

22 But the father said to his servants, *u*Bring forth the *v*best robe, and put *it* on him; and put a ring on his hand, and shoes on *his* feet:

23 And bring hither the fatted calf, and kill *it*; and let us eat, and be merry:

24 For this my son was *w*dead, and is *x*alive again; he was lost, and is found. And they began to be *y*merry.

25 Now his elder son was in the field: and as he came and drew *z*nigh to the house, he heard musick and dancing.

26 And he called one of the servants, and asked what these things meant.

27 And he said unto him, Thy brother is come; and thy father hath killed the fatted calf, because he hath received him safe and sound.

28 And he was angry, and would not go in: therefore came his father out, and intreated him.

29 And he answering said to *his* father, Lo, these many years do I serve thee, neither transgressed I at any time thy commandment: and *aa*yet thou never gavest me a kid, that I might make merry with my friends:

30 But as soon as this thy son was come, which hath devoured thy living with harlots, thou hast killed for him the fatted calf.

31 And he said unto him, Son, thou art ever with me, and all that I have is thine.

32 It was *bb*meet that we should

o Bible prayers (N.T.): vv. 18-19; Lk. 15:21. (Mt. 6:9; Lk. 11:2, note)

p Ex 9:27; 10:16; Num. 22:34; Josh. 7:20; 1 Sam. 15:24,30; 26:21; 2 Sam. 12:13; 24:10,17; Ps. 51:4; Mt. 27:4; cp. Lev. 26:40-42; 1 Ki. 8:46-53; Lk. 18:13; 1 Jn. 1:9; 2:1-2

q See Rom. 3:23, note

r Cp. Acts 2:39; Eph. 2:13,17

s Jer. 3:12; Mt. 9:36

t Bible prayers (N.T.): v. 21; Lk. 16:24. (Mt. 6:9; Lk. 11:2, note)

u Cp. Zech. 3:3-5

v Cp. Isa. 61:10; Gal. 3:27; Phil. 3:8-9; Rev. 19:8; see Rom. 10:10, note

w Death (spiritual): vv. 24,32; Jn. 5:24. (Gen. 2:17; Eph. 2:5, note)

x Cp. Rom. 6:13; Eph. 2:1-6

y v. 32; cp. Isa. 35:10

z Or near

aa Cp. Mt. 20:11-15

bb Or fitting

a Rom. 12:15

b Lk. 19:10

c See Rom. 3:23, note

d Or righteous. See 1 Jn. 3:7, note

e Mk. 2:17

f Repentance: vv. 7,10,18,21; Lk. 16:30. (Mt. 3:2; Acts 17:30, note)

g Or lamp

h Lk. 19:10

i Cp. Acts 11:18

j See Heb. 1:4, note

k See Rom. 3:23, note

l Mk. 12:44

m Cp. Prov. 23:21; 29:3

n Cp. Lev. 11:7-8

15:8 pieces of silver. Greek *drachmē*. See Coinage in the New Testament, Mt. 5:26, note.

15:24 lost. Greek *apollumi*. Verse 24; see Jn. 3:16, note.

make merry, and be glad: for this thy brother was ^adead, and is alive again; and was lost, and is ^bfound.

*Parable of the unjust steward:
the proper use of money*

16 And he said also unto his disciples, ^cThere was a certain rich man, which had a ^dsteward; and the same was accused unto him that he had wasted his goods.

2 And he called him, and said unto him, How is it that I hear this of thee? give an ^eaccount of thy stewardship; for thou mayest be no longer steward.

3 Then the steward said within himself, What shall I do? for my lord taketh away from me the stewardship: I cannot dig; to beg I am ashamed.

4 I am resolved what to do, that, when I am put out of the stewardship, they may receive me into their houses.

5 So he called every one of his lord's debtors *unto him*, and said unto the first, How much owest thou unto my lord?

6 And he said, An hundred ^fmeasures of oil. And he said unto him, Take thy bill, and sit down quickly, and write fifty.

7 Then said he to another, And how much owest thou? And he said, An hundred ^fmeasures of wheat. And he said unto him, Take thy bill, and write fourscore.

8 And the lord commended the unjust steward, because he had done wisely: for the ^gchildren of this ^hworld are in their generation wiser than the ^gchildren of ⁱflight.

9 And I say unto you, ^jMake to yourselves friends ^kof the mammon of ^lunrighteousness; that, when ^mye fail, they may receive you into everlasting habitations.

10 He that is faithful in that which is least is faithful also in much: and he that is unjust in the least is unjust also in much.

11 If therefore ye have not been faithful in the unrighteous ⁿmam-

mon, who will commit to your trust the ^otrue riches?

12 And if ye have not been faithful in that which is ^panother man's, who shall give you that which is your ^qown?

13 ^rNo servant can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. ^sYe cannot serve God and ^tmammon.

Jesus rebukes greed

14 ¶ And the ^uPharisees also, who were ^vcovetous, heard all these things: and they derided him.

15 And he said unto them, Ye are they which ^wjustify yourselves ^xbefore men; but God ^yknoweth your hearts: for that which is highly esteemed among men is ^zabomination in the sight of God.

16 The ^{aa}law and the prophets were until ^{ab}John: since that time the ^{ac}kingdom of God is preached, and every man presseth into it.

17 And it is easier for heaven and earth to ^{bb}pass, than one tittle of the ^{cc}law to ^{dd}fail.

*Jesus teaches concerning divorce
(Mt. 5:31-32; 19:1-9; Mk. 10:1-12;
cp. Rom. 7:1-3; 1 Cor. 7:10-16)*

18 ¶ Whosoever putteth away his wife, and marieth another, committeth ^{ee}adultery: and whosoever marieth her that is put away from ^{ff}her husband committeth adultery.

The rich man and Lazarus

19 ¶ There was a certain rich man, which was clothed in purple and fine linen, and fared sumptuously every day:

20 And there was a certain beggar named Lazarus, which was laid at his gate, full of sores,

21 And desiring to be fed with the crumbs which fell from the rich man's table: moreover the dogs came and licked his sores.

22 And it came to pass, that the beggar ^{gg}died, and was carried by

o Cp. 2 Cor. 6:10; Eph. 1:18; 1 Tim. 6:17; Rev. 3:18

p Cp. Lk. 19:13
q 1 Pet. 1:3-4
r Cp. Josh. 24:15

s Mt. 6:24; Gal. 1:10; cp. 1 Jn. 2:15; Jas. 4:4

t See Mt. 3:7, note 1

u Mt. 23:14; cp. Ti. 1:11

v Lk. 10:29; cp. Rom. 4:2; Gal. 3:11

w Mt. 6:2,5,16; cp. Mt. 23:28

x 1 Sam. 16:7; 1 Chr. 28:9; 2 Chr. 6:30; Ps. 7:9; Prov. 15:11; Jer. 17:10

y Ps. 10:3; Prov. 6:16-19; 16:5; cp. Ti. 1:16

z Law (of Moses): vv. 16,17; Lk. 16:29. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)

aa Mt. 3:1-12

bb See Mt. 6:33, note

cc Mt. 5:18

dd Isa. 40:8; 1 Pet. 1:24-25

ee Cp. Mt. 5:27-28

ff Death (physical): v. 22; Lk. 20:36. (Gen. 2:17; Heb. 9:27, note)

a Death (spiritual): vv. 24,32; Jn. 5:24. (Gen. 2:17; Eph. 2:5, note)

b Cp. Lk. 15:3-7

c Parables (N.T.): vv. 1-9; Lk. 17:7. (Mt. 5:13; Lk. 21:29, note)

d Cp. Lk. 12:42-47

e Rom. 14:12; 2 Cor. 5:10; 1 Pet. 4:5; cp. Eccl. 11:9-10

f See Measures and Weights (N.T.), Acts 27:28, note

g Or sons

h Or age

i Jn. 12:36; Eph. 5:8; 1 Th. 5:5

j Cp. 1 Tim. 6:17-19

k Or by means of the money

l Cp. Mk. 10:24; Jas. 5:1-3

m Or it fails

n Or money

16:8 world. Greek *aion*. See Mk. 10:30, note.

16:17 tittle. Minute ornament over Hebrew letter.

16:19 Verses 19-31 are not said to be a parable. Rich

men and beggars were common. There is no reason why Jesus may not have had in mind a particular case. In no parable is an individual named, as here (v. 20).

the ^aangels into ^bAbraham's bosom: the rich man also died, and was buried;

23 And in ^chell he lift up his eyes, being in ^dtorments, and seeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom.

24 And he cried and ^esaid, Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus, that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and cool my tongue; for I am ^ftormented in this flame.

25 But Abraham said, Son, remember that thou in thy lifetime ^greceivedst thy good things, and likewise Lazarus evil things: but now he is comforted, and thou art tormented.

26 And beside all this, between us and you there is a great gulf fixed: so that they which would pass from hence to you cannot; neither can they pass to us, that ^hwould come from thence.

27 Then he ⁱsaid, I pray thee therefore, father, that thou wouldest send him to my father's house:

28 For I have five brethren; that he may testify unto them, lest they also come into this place of torment.

29 Abraham saith unto him, They have ^jMoses and the prophets; let them ^khear ^lthem.

30 And he ^msaid, Nay, father Abraham: but if one went unto them from the dead, they will ⁿrepent.

31 And he said unto him, ^oIf they ^phear not ^qMoses and the prophets, neither will they be ^rpersuaded, though one rose from the dead.

Instructions regarding offending, forgiving, and faith
(cp. Mt. 18:1-7, 18-35)

17 Then said he unto the disciples, **It is impossible but that offences will ^scome: but ^twoe unto him, through whom they come!**

2 It were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he cast into the sea, than that he should offend one of these little ones.

3 ¶ Take heed to yourselves: If thy brother ^utrespass against thee, ^vrebuke him; and if he ^wrepent, ^xforgive him.

4 And if he ^ytrespass against thee seven times in a day, and seven times in a day turn again to thee, saying, I repent; ^zthou shalt forgive him.

5 And the apostles ^{aa}said unto the Lord, Increase our ^{ab}faith.

6 And the Lord said, ^{ac}If ye had faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye might say unto this sycamine tree, Be thou plucked up by the root, and be thou planted in the sea; and it should obey you.

Earnest service is our duty

7 ¶ ^{ad}But ^{ae}which of you, having a servant plowing or feeding cattle, will say unto him by and by, when

t See Rom. 3:23, note

u Cp. Col. 3:12-14

v Faith: vv. 5-6; Lk. 17:19. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)

w Mt. 17:20; Mk. 9:23

x Parables (N.T.): vv. 7-10; Luke 18:1. (Matt 5:13; Luke 21:29, note)

16:23

HADES AND SHEOL

The Greek word *hadēs*, like its Hebrew equivalent, *Sheol*, is used in two ways:

(1) To indicate the condition of the unsaved between death and the great white throne judgment (Rev. 20:11-15). Luke 16:23-24 shows that the lost in *hadēs* are conscious, possess full use of their faculties, memory, etc., and are in torment. This continues until the final judgment of the lost (2 Pet. 2:9), when all the unsaved, and *hadēs* itself, will be cast into the lake of fire (Rev. 20:13-15).

(2) To indicate, in general, the condition of all departed human spirits between death and the resurrection. This usage is found occasionally in the O.T. but rarely, if ever, in the N.T. (compare Gen. 37:35; 42:38; 44:29,31). It should not lead anyone to think that there is a possibility of change from one state to the other after death, for v. 23 shows that when the unsaved man who was in *hadēs* saw Abraham and Lazarus, they were "afar off," and v. 26 states that between the two places there is a great gulf fixed, so that no one can cross from one to the other.

Some interpreters think that Eph. 4:8-10 indicates that a change in the place of the departed believers occurred at the resurrection of Christ. It is certain that all who are saved go at once into the presence of Christ (2 Cor. 5:8; Phil. 1:23). Jesus told the penitent thief: "To day shalt thou be with me in paradise" (Lk. 23:43). Paul was "caught up to the third heaven . . . into paradise (2 Cor. 12:1-4). Paradise is a place of great joy and bliss, but this bliss is not complete until the spirit is reunited with a glorified body at the resurrection of the just (1 Cor. 15:51-54; 1 Th. 4:16-17). Though both *sheol* and *hadēs* are sometimes translated "grave" (compare Gen. 37:35), they never indicate a burial place but, rather, the state of the spirit after death. See also Hab. 2:5, note.

a See Heb. 1:4, note

b Mt. 8:11; cp. Jas. 2:5

c Or *hades*. See Lk. 16:23, note; cp. Hab. 2:5, note

d Cp. Rev. 14:11

e Bible prayers (N.T.): vv. 24, 27,30; 17:5; Lk. 17:13. (Mt. 6:9; Lk. 11:2, note)

f Mk. 9:42-48; cp. Heb. 10:31

g Job 21:13; Lk. 6:24; Jas. 5:5

h Law (of Moses): vv. 29,31; Lk. 18:20. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)

i Cp. Acts 3:22-23

j Isa. 8:20; Jn. 5:39; Acts 15:21; 2 Tim. 3:15

k Repentance: vv. 30-31; 17:3-4; Lk. 24:47. (Mt. 3:2; Acts 17:30, note)

l Jn. 5:46

m Cp. Acts 3:22-23

n Cp. Rom. 10:1-21; 11:7-10

o 1 Cor. 11:19

p Mt. 18:6-7; 26:24; Mk. 9:42; Jude 11; cp. 2 Th. 1:6

q Mt. 18:15; see Rom. 3:23, note

r Gal. 6:1; cp. Prov. 17:10

s Forgiveness: vv. 3,4; Lk. 23:34. (Lev. 4:20; Mt. 26:28, note)

he is come from the field, Go and sit down to ^ameat?

8 And will not rather say unto him, Make ready wherewith I may sup, and gird thyself, and serve me, till I have eaten and drunken; and afterward thou shalt eat and drink?

9 Doth he thank that servant because he did the things that were commanded him? I ^btrow not.

10 So likewise ye, when ye shall have done all those things which are commanded you, say, ^cWe are unprofitable servants: we have done that which was our duty to do.

Ten lepers cleansed

11 ¶ And it came to pass, as he went to ^dJerusalem, that he passed through the midst of Samaria and Galilee.

12 And as he entered into a certain village, there met him ten men that were ^elepers, which stood afar off:

13 And they lifted up *their* voices, and ^fsaid, Jesus, Master, have mercy on us.

14 And when he saw *them*, he said unto them, *Go shew yourselves unto the ^gpriests.* And it came to pass, that, as they went, they were ^hcleansed.

15 And one of them, when he saw that he was healed, turned back, and with a loud ⁱvoice ^jglorified God,

16 And fell down on *his* face at his feet, giving him thanks: and he was a ^kSamaritan.

17 And Jesus answering said, *Were there not ten cleansed? but where ^{are} the nine?*

18 There are not found that returned to give glory to God, ^ksave this stranger.

19 And he said unto him, *Arise,*

go thy way: ^lthy ^mfaith hath ⁿmade thee ^{whole}.

The kingdom in its present aspect (see Lk. 17:21, note; cp. Lk. 19:11-27)

20 ¶ And when he was demanded of the Pharisees, when the ^okingdom of God should come, he answered them and said, *The kingdom of God cometh not with observation:*

21 Neither shall they say, *Lo here! or, lo there! for, behold, the ^okingdom of God is ^pwithin you.*

Jesus foretells His second coming (see Dt. 30:3, note, and Acts 1:9-11, note)

22 ¶ And he said unto the disciples, *The days will come, when ye shall desire to see one of the ^qdays of the ^rSon of man, and ye shall not see it.*

23 And they shall say to you, *See here; or, see there: ^sgo not after them, nor follow them.*

24 For as the lightning, that lighteneth out of the one ^tpart under heaven, shineth unto the other ^upart under heaven; so shall also the ^vSon of man be in his day.

25 But first must he suffer many things, and be ^wrejected of this generation.

26 ^xAnd as it ^ywas in the ^zdays of ^{aa}Noe, so shall it be also in the days of the ^{bb}Son of man.

27 They did eat, they drank, they married wives, they were given in marriage, until the ^{cc}day that Noe entered into the ark, and the flood came, and ^{dd}destroyed them all.

28 Likewise also as it was in the days of Lot; they did eat, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded;

29 But the same ^{ee}day that Lot went out of Sodom it rained fire and

- a Or eat
- b Or think
- c Cp. Isa. 64:6; Mt. 25:37-40; 1 Cor. 9:16-17; Phile. 11
- d Lk. 9:51
- e Num. 5:2; cp. 2 Ki. 7:3-10
- f Bible prayers (N.T.): vv. 13, 15-16; Lk. 18:11. (Mt. 6:9; Lk. 11:2, note)
- g Lev. 13:1-59; Mt. 8:4; Lk. 5:14
- h Miracles (N.T.): vv. 14, 19; Lk. 18:43. (Mt. 8:3; Acts 28:8, note)
- i Lk. 5:25; 18:43
- j 2 Ki. 17:24; Lk. 9:52-53; Jn. 4:9
- k Or except

- i Mt. 9:22
- m Faith: v. 19; Lk. 18:42. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)
- n Or well
- o See Mt. 6:33, note
- p Mt. 12:28; Rom. 14:17
- q Mt. 9:15
- r See Mt. 8:20, note
- s Mt. 24:23; cp. Lk. 21:8
- t Cp 1 Jn. 4:1
- u Lk. 9:22
- v Mt. 24:37-39
- w Gen. 6:5-7
- x Gen. 6:8-13
- y 1 Pet. 3:20
- z Gen. 7:1-16
- aa Gen. 7:19-23; cp. 1 Th. 5:3
- bb Gen. 19:29; 2 Pet. 2:6-7

17:20 observation. Or outward show. Jn. 18:36; see v. 21, note.

17:21 within you. The Greek word *entos*, meaning in the midst. It could not be said of a self-righteous, Christ-rejecting Pharisee that the kingdom of God, as to its spiritual content, was "within him." Our Lord's whole answer, designedly enigmatic to the Pharisees (compare Mt. 13:10-13), has a dispensational meaning. The kingdom in its outward form, as covenanted to David (2 Sam. 7:16,

note) and described by the prophets (Zech. 12:8, note) had been rejected by the Jews, so that, during this present age, it would not come "with observation" (literally "outward show") but in the hearts of men (see Lk. 19:11-12; Acts 1:6-8, note). Meantime, the kingdom was actually "in the midst" of the Pharisees in the persons of the King and His disciples. Ultimately the kingdom of heaven will come visibly to earth at our Lord's second coming. See v. 24.

brimstone from heaven, and destroyed *them* all.

30 Even thus shall it be in the *a*day when the *b*Son of man is *c*revealed.

31 In that day, he which shall be upon the housetop, and his stuff in the house, let him not come down to take it away: and he that is in the field, let him likewise not return back.

32 Remember Lot's *d*wife.

33 *e*Whosoever shall seek to save his life shall lose it; and whosoever shall lose his life shall preserve it.

34 I tell you, in that night there shall be two *men* in one bed; the one shall be taken, and the other shall be left.

35 *f*Two *women* shall be grinding together; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

36 Two *men* shall be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

37 And they answered and said unto him, Where, Lord? And he said unto them, *g*Wheresoever the body *is*, thither will the eagles be gathered together.

*Two parables on prayer
(vv. 1-14)*

(1) Persistence rewarded

18 And he spake a *h*parable unto them *to this end*, that men ought *i*always to pray, and not to faint;

2 Saying, There was in a city a judge, which feared not God, neither regarded man:

3 And there was a widow in that city; and she came unto him, saying, *Avenger* me of mine adversary.

4 And he would not for a while; but afterward he said within himself, *Though I fear not God, nor regard man;*

5 Yet because this widow troubleth me, I will *avenger* her, lest by

her continual coming she weary me.

6 And the Lord said, *Hear what the unjust judge saith.*

7 And shall not God *avenger* his own *i*elect, which cry day and night unto him, though he bear *k*long with them?

8 I tell you that he will *avenger* them speedily. Nevertheless when the *b*Son of man *c*cometh, shall he find *l*faith on the earth?

*(2) The Pharisee and publican:
proper and improper attitudes*

9 ¶ And he spake this *h*parable unto certain which *m*trusted in themselves that they were *n*righteous, and despised others:

10 Two men went up into the temple to pray; the one a Pharisee, and the other a *o*publican.

11 The *p*Pharisee stood and *q*prayed thus with himself, God, I thank thee, that I am not as other men *are*, extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this *o*publican.

12 I fast twice in the week, I give tithes of all that I possess.

13 And the *o*publican, standing afar off, would not lift up so much as *his* eyes unto heaven, but smote upon his breast, saying, God be merciful to me a *r*sinner.

14 I tell you, this man went down to his house *s*justified *rather* than the other: for every one that exalteth himself shall be abased; and *t*he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.

*Jesus blesses little children
(Mt. 19:13-15; Mk. 10:13-16)*

15 ¶ And they brought unto him also infants, that he would touch them: but when *his* disciples saw it, they *u*rebuked them.

16 But Jesus called them *unto him*, and said, *v*Suffer little children to come unto me, and forbid them

j Election (corporate): v. 7; Jn. 6:37. (Dt. 7:6; 1 Pet. 5:13, note)

k Cp. 2 Pet. 3:9

l Apostasy: v. 8; 2 Th. 2:3. (Lk. 18:8; 2 Tim. 3:1, note)

m Prov. 30:12

n See Rom. 10:3, note

o Or tax collector

p See Mt. 3:7, note 1

q Bible prayers (N.T.): vv. 11-13; Lk. 18:38. (Mt. 6:9; Lk. 11:2, note); cp. Isa. 1:15; Rev. 3:17

r See Rom. 3:23, note

s Justification: v. 14; Acts 13:39. (Lk. 18:14; Rom. 3:28, note)

t Mt. 23:12; cp. Jas. 4:6; 1 Pet. 5:5-6

u v. 39

v Or Permit

a Day (of the Lord): vv. 30-37; Lk. 21:27. (Ps. 2:9; Rev. 19:19, note)

b See Mt. 8:20, note

c Christ (second advent): vv. 30-31; 18:8; Lk. 21:27. (Dt. 30:3; Acts 1:11, note)

d Gen. 19:26

e Mt. 16:25

f Mt. 24:40-41

g Armageddon (battle of): v. 37; Rev. 16:14. (Isa. 10:27; Rev. 19:17, note)

h Parables (N.T.): vv. 1-14; Lk. 19:11. (Mt. 5:13; Lk. 21:29, note)

i Rom. 12:12; 1 Th. 5:17

18:8 faith. Literally *the faith*. The reference is not to personal faith but to belief in the whole body of revealed truth. (Compare Rom. 1:5; 1 Cor. 16:13; 2 Cor. 13:5; Col. 1:23; 2:7; Ti. 1:13; Jude 3. See v. 8 *margin*., Apostasy; 2 Tim. 3:1, note.)

18:13 merciful. That is, *propitiated*. Greek *hilaskomai*, used in the Septuagint and N.T. in connection with the

mercy seat (Ex. 25:17, 18, 21; Heb. 9:5). An instructed Jew, the tax collector was thinking, not of mercy alone, but of the blood-sprinkled mercy seat (Lev. 16:5, note; see also Propitiation, Rom. 3:25, note). His prayer might be paraphrased, "Be toward me as thou art when thou lookest on the atoning blood." The Bible knows nothing of divine forgiveness apart from sacrifice (see Mt. 26:28, note).

not: for of ^asuch is the ^bkingdom of God.

17 Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child shall in no ^cwise enter therein.

The rich young ruler

(Mt. 19:16-30; Mk. 10:17-31; cp. Lk. 10:25-37)

18 ¶ And a certain ruler asked him, saying, Good Master, what shall I do to inherit ^deternal life?

19 And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me good? none *is* good, ^esave *one, that is, God.*

20 Thou ^gknowest the ^hcommandments, Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, Honour thy father and thy mother.

21 And he said, All ⁱthese have I kept from my youth up.

22 Now when Jesus heard these things, he said unto him, Yet ^jlackest thou one thing: sell all that thou hast, and distribute unto the poor, and thou shalt have ^ktreasure in heaven: and come, follow me.

23 And when he ^lheard this, he was very ^msorrowful: for he was very rich.

24 And when Jesus saw that he was very sorrowful, he said, ⁿHow hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God!

25 For it is easier for a camel to go through a needle's eye, than for a rich man to enter into the ^okingdom of God.

26 And they that heard *it* said, Who then can be ^psaved?

27 And he said, The things which are impossible with men are ^qpossible with God.

Reward for sacrifice

28 Then Peter said, Lo, we have ^rleft all, and followed thee.

29 And he said unto them, Verily I say unto you, There is no man that hath left house, or parents, or brethren, or wife, or children, for the ^skingdom of God's sake,

30 Who shall not receive ^tmani-

fold more in this present time, and in the ^uworld to come life ^veverlasting.

Jesus again foretells His death and resurrection (Mt. 20:17-19; Mk. 10:32-34)

31 ¶ Then he took unto *him* the twelve, and said unto them, Behold, we ^wgo up to Jerusalem, and all things that are ^xwritten by the prophets concerning the ^ySon of man shall be accomplished.

32 For he shall be ^zdelivered unto the Gentiles, and shall be mocked, and spitefully ^{aa}entreated, and spitted on:

33 And they shall scourge *him*, and put him to death: and the third day he shall rise again.

34 And they understood none of these things: and this saying was ^{ab}hid from them, neither knew they the things which were spoken.

Bartimæus receives his sight

(Mk. 10:46-52; cp. Mt. 20:29-34)

35 ¶ And it came to pass, that as he was come ^{ac}nigh unto Jericho, a certain ^{ad}blind man sat by the way side begging:

36 And hearing the multitude pass by, he asked what it meant.

37 And they told him, that Jesus of Nazareth passeth by.

38 And he cried, ^{ae}saying, Jesus, thou ^{af}Son of David, have mercy on me.

39 And they which went ^{ag}before ^{ah}rebuked him, that he should hold his peace: but he cried so much the more, Thou ^{ai}Son of David, have mercy on me.

40 And Jesus stood, and commanded him to be brought unto him: and when he was come near, he asked him,

41 ^{aj}Saying, What wilt thou that I shall do unto thee? And he said, Lord, that I may receive my sight.

42 And Jesus said unto him, Receive thy sight: thy ^{ak}faith hath saved thee.

43 And immediately he ^{al}received his sight, and followed him, ^{am}glorify-

a Mt. 18:3

b See Mt. 6:33, note

c Or way

d Life (eternal): vv. 18,30; Jn. 1:4. (Mt. 7:14; Rev. 22:19, note)

e Or except

f Ps. 86:5; 119:68

g Mk. 10:19

h Law (of Moses): v. 20; Lk. 20:28. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note); Ex. 20:3-17; Dt. 5:7-21

i Phil. 3:6

j Cp. Jas. 2:10

k Mt. 6:19-20; 1 Tim. 6:19

l Cp. Ezek. 33:31

m Cp. Mt. 6:24

n Or With what difficulty. Mt. 19:24; Mk. 10:24; 1 Tim. 6:9-10; cp. Prov. 11:28

o See Rom. 1:16, note

p Job 42:2; Jer. 32:17

q Mt. 19:27; cp. Phil. 3:7-9

r Cp. Job 42:10-17

s Or age

t Lk. 9:51

u Inspiration: vv. 31-33; Lk. 19:46. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note); Ps. 22; Isa. 53

v See Mt. 8:20, note

w Mt. 17:22; Lk. 23:1; Acts 3:13

x Or treated

y Mk. 9:32; Lk. 9:45

z Or near

aa See Mt. 20:30, note

bb Bible prayers (N.T.): vv. 38,41; Lk. 22:32. (Mt. 6:9; Lk. 11:2, note)

cc Mt. 9:27

dd Or ahead

ee v. 15

ff Mt. 9:27

gg Faith: v. 42; Lk. 23:42. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)

hh Miracles (N.T.): v. 43; Lk. 22:51. (Mt. 8:3; Acts 28:8, note)

ii Lk. 5:26; Acts 4:21

18:20 kill. That is, commit murder. See Ex. 20:13, note.
18:25 needle's. Greek *raphis*, a sewing needle.

18:30 world. Greek *aiōn*. See Mk. 10:30, note.

18:42 saved thee. Or saved you. See Rom. 1:16, note.

ing God: and all the people, when they saw *it*, gave praise unto God.

Conversion of Zacchæus

19 And Jesus entered and passed through ^aJericho.

2 And, behold, *there was* a man named Zacchæus, which was the chief among the ^bpublicans, and he was rich.

3 And he sought to ^csee Jesus who he was; and could not ^dfor the press, because he was little of stature.

4 And he ran ^ebefore, and climbed up into a sycamore tree to see him: for he was to pass that way.

5 And when Jesus came to the place, he looked up, and saw him, and said unto him, *Zacchæus, make haste, and come down; for to day I must ^fabide at thy house.*

6 And he made haste, and came down, and received him joyfully.

7 And when they saw *it*, they all murmured, saying, That he was gone to be guest with a man that is a ^gsinner.

8 And Zacchæus stood, and said unto the Lord; Behold, Lord, the half of my goods I give to the ^hpoor; and if I have taken any thing from any man by false accusation, I ⁱrestore *him* fourfold.

9 And Jesus said unto him, *This day is ^jsalvation come to this house, forso-much as he also is a son of ^kAbraham.*

10 For the ^lSon of man is come to ^mseek and to ⁿsave that which was lost.

The ten pounds: parable of long journey (see Lk. 17:21, note, and Acts 1:6-8, note)

11 ¶ And as they heard these things, he added and spake a ^oparable, because he was ^pnigh to Jerusalem, and because they

thought that the ^qkingdom of God should ^rimmediately appear.

12 He said therefore, *A certain nobleman went into a ^sfar country to receive for himself a kingdom, and to return.*

13 And he called his ten ^tser-vants, and delivered them ten ^upounds, and said unto them, *“Occupy till I come.*

14 But his citizens hated him, and sent a message after him, saying, *We will ^vnot have this man to ^wreign over us.*

15 And it came to pass, that when he was returned, having received the ^xkingdom, then he commanded these servants to be called unto him, to whom he had given the ^ymoney, that he might know how much every man had gained by trading.

16 Then came the first, saying, Lord, thy ^zpound hath gained ten pounds.

17 And he said unto him, *“Well, thou good servant: because thou hast been ^{aa}faithful in a very little, ^{ab}have thou authority over ten cities.*

18 And the second came, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained five ^{ac}pounds.

19 And he said likewise to him, *Be thou also over five cities.*

20 And another came, saying, Lord, behold, *here is thy pound, which I have kept laid up in a napkin:*

21 For I ^{ad}feared thee, because thou art an austere man: thou takest up that thou layedst not down, and reapest that thou didst not sow.

22 And he saith unto him, *Out of thine own ^{ae}mouth will I judge thee, thou wicked servant. Thou knewest that I was an austere man, taking up that I laid not down, and ^{af}reaping that I did not sow:*

23 Wherefore then gavest not thou my ^{ag}money into the bank, that

- a Josh. 6:26; 1 Ki. 16:34
- b Or tax collectors
- c Jn. 12:21
- d Or because of the crowd
- e Or ahead
- f Cp. Jn. 14:23
- g Lk. 5:30; 15:2; see Rom. 3:23, note
- h Ps. 41:1
- i Cp. Lev. 6:1-5; Num. 5:6-7; Prov. 6:30-31
- j See Rom. 1:16, note
- k Gal. 3:7
- l See Mt. 8:20, note
- m Mt. 9:13; Mk. 2:17; 10:45; Lk. 5:32; Rom. 5:8
- n Parables (N.T.): vv. 11-27; Lk. 20:9. (Mt. 5:13; Lk. 21:29, note)
- o Or near

- p See Mt. 6:33, note
- q Cp. Lk. 17:20-21
- r Mt. 25:14; Mk. 13:34
- s Cp. Lk. 12:37-38; 17:10
- t See Coinage (N.T.), Mt. 5:26, note
- u Cp. 1 Pet. 4:10-11; 5:2-4
- v Cp. Ps. 2:2-3; Mt. 21:38; Jn. 1:11
- w Cp. 1 Cor. 15:25; Rev. 11:15
- x Mt. 25:21,23
- y Lk. 16:10; cp. 1 Cor. 4:2
- z Rewards: vv. 17-19; Lk. 19:24. (Dan. 12:3; 1 Cor. 3:14, note); cp. Rev. 2:26-28
- aa Cp. Rom. 8:15; 2 Tim. 1:6-7; Jas. 2:19
- bb 2 Sam. 1:16; Job 15:6; Mt. 12:37; cp. Rom. 3:19; Ti. 3:11
- cc Mt. 25:26

Zacchæus: A rich tax collector who made a great effort to see Jesus. He became a follower of Jesus and repaid everyone he had cheated.

19:8 fourfold. This was in strict accord with Jewish standards of rectitude (Ex. 22:1).

Abraham: of a great multitude. A man chosen by God to become the father of the great nation Israel. God promised Abraham that he would have descendants as numerous as the stars in the heavens. Abraham was revered throughout generations for his great faith.

at my coming I might have required mine own with ^ausury?

24 And he said unto them that stood by, Take from him the ^bpound, and ^cgive it to him that hath ten pounds.

25 (And they said unto him, Lord, he hath ten pounds.)

26 For I say unto you, That ^dunto every one which hath shall be given; and from him that hath not, even that he hath shall be taken away from him.

27 But those mine ^eenemies, which would not that I should reign over them, bring hither, and ^fslay them before me.

IV. The Rejection of Christ, and His Death, 19:28-23:56

Triumphal entry of Jesus (Mt. 21:1-9; Mk. 11:1-10; Jn. 12:12-19; cp. Zech. 9:9)

28 ¶ And when he had thus spoken, he went ^gbefore, ascending up to Jerusalem.

29 And it came to pass, when he was come ^hnigh to Bethphage and ⁱBethany, ^jat the mount called the ^kmount of Olives, he sent two of his disciples,

30 Saying, Go ye into the village ^lover against you; in the which at your entering ye shall find a colt tied, whereon yet ^mnever man sat: loose him, and bring ⁿhim hither.

31 And if any man ask you, Why do ye loose ^ohim? thus shall ye say unto him, ^pBecause the Lord hath need of him.

32 And they that were sent went their way, and found even ^qas he had said unto them.

33 And as they were loosing the colt, the owners thereof said unto them, Why loose ye the colt?

34 And they said, The Lord hath need of him.

35 And they brought him to Jesus: and they cast their garments upon the colt, and they set Jesus thereon.

36 And as he went, they spread their clothes in the way.

37 And when he was come ^rnigh, even now at the descent of

the ^smount of Olives, the whole multitude of the disciples began to ^trejoice and praise God with a loud voice for all the mighty works that they had seen;

38 Saying, ^uBlessed be the ^vKing that ^wcometh in the ^xname of the Lord: ^ypeace in heaven, and glory in the highest.

39 And some of the ^zPharisees from among the multitude said unto him, Master, ^{aa}rebuke thy disciples.

40 And he answered and said unto them, I tell you that, ^{ab}if these should hold their peace, the ^{ac}stones would immediately cry out.

Jesus again laments over Jerusalem (cp. Mt. 23:37-39; Lk. 13:34-35)

41 ¶ And when he was come near, he beheld the city, and ^{ad}wept over it,

42 Saying, ^{ae}If thou hadst known, even thou, at least in this ^{af}thy day, the things which ^{ag}belong unto thy ^{ah}peace! but now they are hid from thine eyes.

43 ^{ai}For the days shall come upon thee, that thine enemies shall cast a trench about thee, and compass thee round, and keep thee in on every side,

44 ^{aj}And shall lay thee even with the ground, and thy children within thee; and they shall not leave in thee one stone upon another; because thou ^{ak}knewest not the time of thy ^{al}visitation.

Jesus drives traders from temple (Mt. 21:12-13; Mk. 11:15-18; cp. Jn. 2:13-16)

45 ¶ And he went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold therein, and them that bought;

46 Saying unto them, It is ^{am}written, My house is the ^{an}house of prayer: but ye have made it a den of thieves.

47 And he ^{ao}taught daily in the temple. But the chief priests and the ^{ap}scribes and the chief of the people sought to ^{aq}destroy him,

48 And could not find what they might do: for all the people were ^{ar}very attentive to ^{as}hear him.

- a Or interest
- b See Coinage (N.T.), Mt. 5:26, note
- c Rewards: vv. 24-26; 1 Cor. 3:8. (Dan. 12:3; 1 Cor. 3:14, note); cp. Rev. 2:26-28
- d Mt. 13:12; Mk. 4:25; Lk. 8:18
- e Cp. 1 Cor. 15:25; Heb. 10:13
- f Cp. Ps. 2:9; Isa. 63:1-6; Rev. 19:11-21
- g Or ahead. Mk. 10:32; Lk. 9:51
- h Or near
- i Mt. 26:6; Jn. 12:1
- j v. 37; cp. Zech. 14:4
- k Jn. 8:1; Acts 1:12
- l Or opposite
- m Cp. Lk. 23:53
- n Cp. Ps. 50:10
- o Lk. 22:13

- p Jn. 8:1; Acts 1:12
- q Lk. 13:17; 18:43
- r Ps. 118:26; Lk. 13:35; cp. 1 Tim. 1:17
- s Kingdom (N.T.): v. 38; Lk. 22:29. (Mt. 2:2; 1 Cor. 15:24, note)
- t Christ (first advent): v. 38; Lk. 20:13. (Gen. 3:15; Acts 1:11, note)
- u Cp. Jn. 5:43
- v Cp. Lk. 2:14; Rom. 5:1; Eph. 2:14
- w See Mt. 3:7, note 1
- x Cp. Phil. 2:15
- y Cp. Hab. 2:11
- z Isa. 53:3; Jn. 11:35; cp. Rom. 12:15
- aa Cp. Dt. 5:29; 32:29; Isa. 48:18
- bb Ps. 95:7-8; Heb. 3:13
- cc Lk. 1:77-79; Acts 10:36; cp. Dan. 9:24
- dd Rom. 5:1
- ee Israel (prophecies): vv. 41-44; Lk. 21:20. (Gen. 12:2; Rom. 11:26, note)
- ff 1 Ki. 9:7; Mt. 24:2; Mk. 13:2; Lk. 21:6
- gg Lk. 1:68; Jn. 12:35
- hh Inspiration: v. 46; Lk. 20:17. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)
- ii Isa 56:7; Jer. 7:11
- jj Lk. 21:37; 22:53
- kk See Mt. 2:4, note
- ll Lk. 20:19; Jn. 7:19
- mm Lk. 21:38

Jesus' authority challenged
(Mt. 21:23-27; Mk. 11:27-33)

20 And it came to pass, *that* on one of those days, as he ^ataught the people in the temple, and preached the ^bgospel, the chief priests and the ^cscribes came upon *him* with the elders,

2 And spake unto him, saying, Tell us, ^aby what authority doest thou these things? or who is he that gave thee this authority?

3 And he answered and said unto them, *And I will also ask you one thing; and answer me:*

4 The ^ebaptism of John, was it from heaven, or of men?

5 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, *¶*If we shall say, From heaven; he will say, Why then believed ye him not?

6 But and if we say, Of men; all the people will stone us: for they be persuaded that John was a ^eprophet.

7 And they answered, *h*that they could not tell whence *it was*.

8 And Jesus said unto them, *Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.*

Parable of the vineyard owner
(Mt. 21:33-46; Mk. 12:1-9;
cp. Isa. 5:1-7)

9 ¶ Then began he to speak to the people this ⁱparable; **A certain man planted a ^vvineyard, and ^klet it forth to ^lhusbandmen, and went into a far country for a long time.**

10 And at the season he ^msent a servant to the ^lhusbandmen, that they should give him of the fruit of the vineyard: but the ^lhusbandmen beat him, and sent *him away empty*.

11 And again he sent another servant: and they beat him also, and ⁿentreated *him shamefully, and sent him away empty*.

12 And again he sent a third: and they wounded him also, and cast *him out*.

13 Then said the lord of the vineyard, What shall I do? I will ^osend my beloved son: it may be they will reverence *him* when they see him.

14 But when the ^lhusbandmen saw him, they reasoned among themselves, saying, This is the

^pheir: come, ^qlet us kill him, that the inheritance may be ^rours.

15 So they cast him out of the vineyard, and ^skilled *him*. What therefore shall the lord of the vineyard do unto them?

16 He shall come and ^tdestroy these ^lhusbandmen, and shall give the vineyard to ^uothers. And when they heard it, they said, God forbid.

17 And he beheld them, and said, *What is this then that is ^vwritten, ^wThe ^xstone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner?*

18 Whosoever shall fall upon that stone shall be ^ybroken; ^zbut on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder.

Jesus answers the Herodians
(Mt. 22:15-22; Mk. 12:13-17)

19 ¶ And the chief priests and the ^{aa}scribes the same hour sought to lay hands on him; and they feared the people: for they perceived that he had spoken this parable against them.

20 And they watched *him*, and sent forth spies, which should feign themselves ^{bb}just men, that they might take hold of his words, that so they might deliver him unto the power and authority of the governor.

21 And they asked him, saying, Master, we know that thou sayest and teachest rightly, neither acceptest thou the person *of any*, but teachest the way of God truly:

22 Is it lawful for us to give tribute unto Cæsar, or no?

23 But he perceived their craftiness, and said unto them, *Why ^{cc}tempt ye me?*

24 Shew me a ^{dd}penny. Whose image and superscription hath it? They answered and said, Cæsar's.

25 And he said unto them, *ee*Render therefore unto Cæsar the things which be Cæsar's, and unto God the things which be God's.

26 And they could not take hold of his words before the people: and they ^{ff}marvelled at his answer, and held their peace.

a Lk. 21:37; 22:53

b Gospel: v. 1; Lk. 24:47. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note)

c See Mt. 2:4, note

d Cp. Acts 4:7,10

e Jn. 1:26,31

f Cp. Jn. 5:33-36

g Mt. 14:5; Mk. 6:20; Lk. 7:24-29

h Job 24:13; cp. Rom. 1:18,21; 2 Cor. 4:3; 2 Th. 2:10

i Parables (N.T.): vv. 9-18; Lk. 21:29. (Mt. 5:13; Lk. 21:29, note)

j Ps. 80:8; cp. Isa. 5:1-7

k Or leased it

l Or tenants

m 2 Ki. 17:13-14; 2 Chr. 36:15-16; Acts 7:52; 1 Th. 2:15; cp. Heb. 11:32-39

n Or treated

o Christ (first advent): vv. 13-15; Jn. 1:14. (Gen. 3:15; Acts 1:11, note); Jn. 3:16; Rom. 8:3; Gal. 4:4; Heb. 1:1-2

p Heb. 1:1-3

q Mt. 27:21-23

r Jn. 11:47-48

s Lk. 23:33; Acts 2:22-23; 3:15

t Cp. Prov. 1:24-31

u Jn. 1:11-13; Rom. 11:11

v Inspiration: v. 17; Lk. 20:37. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note); see Mt. 21:44, note

w Ps. 118:22; 1 Pet. 2:7-8

x Christ (Stone): vv. 17-18; Jn. 7:37. (Gen. 49:24; 1 Pet. 2:8, note)

y Isa. 8:14-15

z Dan. 2:34-35,44-45

aa See Mt. 2:4, note

bb Or righteous

cc Or test. Test-Tempt: vv. 21-23; Lk. 22:28. (Gen. 3:1; Jas. 1:14, note)

dd Or denarius. See Coinage (N.T.), Mt. 5:26, note

ee Mt. 17:24-27; Rom. 13:7; 1 Pet. 2:13-17

ff Cp. Col. 4:6

*Jesus answers the Sadducees
(Mt. 22:23-33; Mk. 12:18-27)*

27 ¶ Then came to him certain of the ^aSadducees, which deny that there is any resurrection; and they asked him,

a Mt. 16:1,6,12;
Acts 4:1-2;
23:6-8; see Mt.
3:7, note 2

28 Saying, Master, ^bMoses wrote unto us, If any man's brother die, having a wife, and he die without children, that his ^cbrother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

b Law (of Moses):
v. 28; Lk. 24:27.
(Ex. 19:1; Gal.
3:24, note); Dt.
25:5-6

29 There were therefore seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and died without children.

c Cp. Gen. 38:8-10

30 And the second took her to wife, and he died childless.

d Or sons

31 And the third took her; and in like manner the seven also: and they left no children, and died.

e Or age

32 Last of all the woman died also.

33 Therefore in the resurrection

whose wife of them is she? for seven had her to wife.

34 And Jesus answering said unto them, The ^dchildren of this ^eworld marry, and are given in marriage:

f Phil. 3:11; cp.
Lk. 21:36; 2 Th.
1:5; Rev. 3:4

g Resurrection:
vv. 27-38; Lk.
24:6, (2 Ki.
4:35; 1 Cor.
15:52, note)

35 But they which shall be ^faccounted worthy to obtain that ^eworld, and the ^gresurrection from the dead, neither marry, nor are given in marriage:

h Death (physical):
v. 36; Rom.
5:12. (Gen.
2:17; Heb. 9:27,
note); cp. 1 Cor.
15:42,49,52

36 Neither can they ^hdie any more: for they are equal unto the ⁱangels; and are the ^dchildren of God, ^jbeing the ^dchildren of the resurrection.

i See Heb. 1:4,
note

j Rom. 8:23; 1 Jn.
3:2

37 Now that the dead are raised, even ^kMoses ⁱshewed at the bush, when he calleth the Lord the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob.

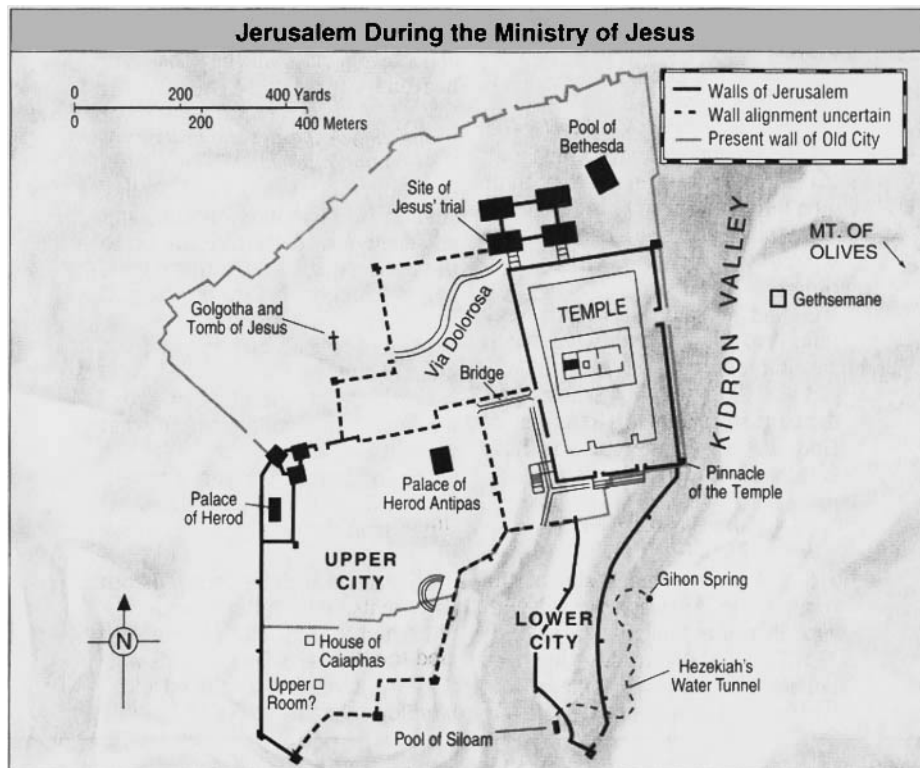
k Ex. 3:1-6; Acts
7:30-32

l Inspiration: v.
37; Lk. 20:42.
(Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim.
3:16, note)

38 For he is not a God of the dead, but of the ^mliving: for all live unto him.

m Rom. 14:8-9;
Heb. 11:16

20:34,35 world. Greek *aion*. See Mk. 10:30, note.



Jesus questions and denounces the scribes (cp. Mt. 22:41–23:36; Mk. 12:35-40)

39 ¶ Then certain of the ^ascribes answering said, Master, thou hast well said.

40 And after that they ^bdurst not ask him any *question at all*.

41 And he said unto them, **How say they that Christ is ^cDavid's son?**

42 And David himself ^dsaith in the book of Psalms, ^eThe LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand,

43 Till I make thine enemies thy footstool.

44 David therefore calleth him Lord, /how is he then his son?

45 ¶ Then in the ^gaudience of all the people he said unto his disciples,

46 ^hBeware of the ^ascribes, which desire to walk in long robes, and love ⁱgreetings in the ^jmarkets, and the ^khighest seats in the synagogues, and the chief ^lrooms at feasts;

47 Which ^mdevour widows' houses, and for a ⁿshew make long prayers: the same shall receive ^ogreater ^pdamnation.

The widow's mites (Mk. 12:41-44)

21 And he looked up, and saw the rich men casting their gifts into the treasury.

2 And he saw also a certain ^qpoor widow casting in thither two ^rmites.

3 And he said, Of a truth I say unto you, that this poor widow hath cast in more than they all:

4 For all these have of their abundance cast in unto the offerings of God: but she of her penury hath cast in ^sall the living that she had.

*The Olivet Discourse (vv. 5-38)
(Mt. 24–25; Mk. 13)*

5 ¶ And as some spake of the ^ttemple, how it was adorned with ^ugoodly stones and gifts, he said,

6 **As for these things which ye behold, the days will come, in the which ^vthere shall not be left one**

stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

The disciples' two questions: When and What? (Mt. 24:3; Mk. 13:4)

7 And they asked him, saying, Master, but when shall these things be? and what sign *will there be* when these things shall come to pass?

Daniel's seventieth week of years (Dan. 9:27): the end time (Mt. 24:4-14; Mk. 13:5-13)

8 ^wAnd he said, **Take heed that ye be not ^xdeceived: for many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and the time draweth near: go ye not therefore after them.**

9 But when ye shall hear of ^ywars and commotions, be not terrified: for these things must first come to pass; but the end *is not ^zby and by.*

10 Then said he unto them, **Nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom:**

11 And great ^{aa}earthquakes shall be in ^{bb}divers places, and famines, and pestilences; and fearful sights and great signs shall there be from heaven.

Suffering of apostles and believers prior to seventieth week

12 But before all these, ^{cc}they shall lay their hands on you, and persecute *you*, delivering *you* up to the synagogues, and into prisons, being brought before kings and rulers for my name's sake.

13 And it shall turn to you for a ^{dd}testimony.

14 Settle *it* therefore in your hearts, not to meditate before what ye shall answer:

15 For I will give you a mouth and wisdom, which all your adversaries shall not be able to ^{ee}gainsay nor resist.

16 And ye shall be betrayed both by parents, and brethren, and kinsfolks, and friends; and *some* of you shall they cause to be put to death.

17 And ye shall be hated of all *men* for my name's sake.

a See Mt. 2:4, note

b Or dared

c Mt. 1:1; Lk. 18:38; cp. Isa. 9:6-7

d Inspiration: vv. 42-43; Lk. 21:22. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

e vv. 41-44; Ps. 110:1; Acts 2:34-35

f Acts 13:22-23; Rom. 1:3; 9:4-5

g Or hearing

h Lk. 12:1

i Or salutations. Lk. 11:43

j Or market places

k Lk. 14:7

l Or places

m Mt. 23:14

n Mt. 6:5-6

o Cp. Lk. 10:12-14

p Or condemnation

q 2 Cor. 6:10

r See Coinage (N.T.), Mt. 5:26, note

s 2 Cor. 8:12

t Cp. Jn. 2:19-21

u Or beautiful

v Isa. 64:10-11; Lam. 2:6-9; Mic. 3:12; Lk. 19:41-44

w See Mt. 24:3, note

x Eph. 5:6; 2 Th. 2:3; 1 Jn. 4:1; cp. 2 Cor. 11:13-15; 2 Tim. 3:13; Rev. 12:9

y Rev. 6:4

z Or at once

aa Rev. 6:12

bb Or different

cc Jn. 16:2; Rev. 2:10

dd Phil. 1:12-14

ee Or contradict nor withstand

18 But there shall not an hair of your head perish.

19 In your patience possess ye your souls.

Destruction of Jerusalem foretold

20 And when ye shall see Jerusalem compassed with armies, then know that the desolation thereof is nigh.

21 Then let them which are in Judaea flee to the mountains; and let them which are in the midst of it depart out; and let not them that are in the countries enter thereinto.

22 For these be the days of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled.

23 But woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck, in those days! for there shall be great distress in the land, and wrath upon this people.

24 And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations: and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.

Return of Christ to earth at the close of the tribulation

(Mt. 24:27-31; Mk. 13:24-27)

25 ¶ And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity; the sea and the waves roaring;

26 Men's hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on the earth: for the powers of heaven shall be shaken.

27 And then shall they see the Son of man coming in a cloud with power and great glory.

28 And when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads; for your redemption draweth nigh.

Parable of the fig tree

(Mt. 24:32-35; Mk. 13:28-31)

29 ¶ And he spake to them a parable; Behold the fig tree, and all the trees;

30 When they now shoot forth, ye see and know of your own selves that summer is now nigh at hand.

31 So likewise ye, when ye see these things come to pass, know ye that the kingdom of God is nigh at hand.

32 Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass away, till all be fulfilled.

a Israel (prophecies): v. 20; Jn. 1:31. (Gen. 12:2; Rom. 11:26, note)

b Tribulation (the great): vv. 20-26; Rev. 3:10. (Ps. 2:5; Rev. 7:14, note)

c Or near

d Day (of destruction): v. 22; Lk. 21:35. (Job 21:30; Rev. 20:11, note)

e Isa. 65:12-15

f Inspiration: v. 22; Lk. 22:22. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

g Or nurse children

h Times of the Gentiles: v. 24; Rev. 11:2. (Dt. 28:49; Rev. 16:19, note)

i Isa. 13:9-10,13; 2 Pet. 3:10-12

j Cp. 2 Chr. 15:5-6

k See Mt. 8:20, note

l Christ (second advent): v. 27; Jn. 14:3. (Dt. 30:3; Acts 1:11, note); 2 Th. 1:7-10

m Day (of the Lord): v. 27; Lk. 21:34. (Ps. 2:9; Rev. 19:19, note)

n See Rom. 3:24, note

o Parables (N.T.): vv. 29-33. (Mt. 5:13; Lk. 21:29, note)

p See Mt. 6:33, note

q See Mt. 4:17, note

r See Mt. 24:34, note

21:20 when ye shall see Jerusalem. Two sieges of Jerusalem are in view in the Olivet Discourse, the one fulfilled in A.D. 70, and the other yet to be fulfilled at the end of the age. Here the reference is to the siege by Titus, A.D. 70, when the city was taken and vv. 20-24 literally fulfilled. These horrors illustrate the conditions in Palestine at the time of the end, but neither v. 20 nor v. 24 is included in the accounts of the Olivet Discourse given by Matthew and Mark. The references in Mt. 24:15-28 and Mk. 13:14-26 are to the final siege, when the city will be taken by enemies but delivered by the return of the Lord to the earth (Rev. 19:11-21; Zech. 14:2-4). In Luke the sign is Jerusalem being surrounded by armies (21:20); in Mt. 24:15 and Mk. 13:14 the sign is the abomination of desolation in the holy place (2 Th. 2:4; Rev. 13:12-15).

21:24 trodden. The "times of the Gentiles" began with the captivity of Judah under Nebuchadnezzar (2 Chr. 36:1-21). Since that time Jerusalem has been, as Christ said, "trodden down of the Gentiles." See *margin*, also.

21:27 coming in a cloud. This is clearly the return of Christ in which He comes to the earth, not His return to translate the Church. Signs in the sun, moon, and stars, and the shaking of the heavens do not accompany the rapture but are phenomena that will take place after the Church is gone (compare 2 Pet. 3:10-13; Rev. 6:12-17).

21:29 PARABLES IN THE NEW TESTAMENT, SUMMARY

In the N.T., as in the O.T., a parable is a similitude used to teach or enforce a truth (see Zech. 11:7, note). No one in Scripture record is as generous in the use of the parabolic method of teaching as Christ, who employs it liberally to illustrate important spiritual truths, with stories of things familiar in the natural realm.

Asked by His disciples why He spoke in parables, our Lord admitted two purposes: that (a) His followers might know the mysteries of the kingdom; and (b) those whose hearts were hardened might neither hear nor understand the same doctrine (Mt. 13:10-17).

Parables in the N.T. fall into three classifications:

- (1) general, e.g. Mk. 9:50; Lk. 10:30-37; 18:9-14; Rom. 7:1-6;
- (2) pertaining to the Church Age, e.g. Mt. 13:3-9, 18-23; and
- (3) relating to the Messianic kingdom, e.g. Mt. 24:45-51; Lk. 14:16-24.

33 ^aHeaven and earth shall pass away: but my ^bwords shall not pass away.

Watchfulness enjoined

(Mt. 24:36-51; Mk. 13:32-37)

34 ¶ And take heed to yourselves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting, and ^cdrunkenness, and ^dcares of this life, and so that ^eday come upon you unawares.

35 ^fFor as a snare shall ^git come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth.

36 ^hWatch ye therefore, and ⁱpray always, that ye may be accounted ^jworthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man.

37 And in the day time he was teaching in the temple; and at night he went out, and abode in the mount that is called *the mount of Olives*.

38 And all the people came early in the morning to him in the temple, for to hear him.

Judas agrees to betray Jesus

(Mt. 26:14-16; Mk. 14:1-2, 10-11)

22 Now the feast of unleavened bread drew ^knigh, which is called the ^lPassover.

2 And the chief priests and ^mscribes sought how they might kill him; for they feared the people.

3 ¶ Then entered ⁿSatan into Judas surnamed Iscariot, being of the number of the ^otwelve.

4 And he went his way, and ^pcommuned with the chief priests and captains, how he might betray him unto them.

5 And they were glad, and ^qcovenanted to give him money.

6 And he promised, and sought opportunity to ^rbetray him unto them in the absence of the multitude.

Preparation for the Passover

(Mt. 26:17-19; Mk. 14:12-16)

7 ¶ Then came the day of unleavened bread, when the passover must be killed.

8 And he sent Peter and John, saying, Go and prepare us the passover, that we may eat.

9 And they said unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare?

10 And he said unto them, Behold, when ye are entered into the city, there shall a man meet you, bearing a pitcher of water; follow him into the house where he entereth in.

11 And ye shall say unto the ^sgoodman of the house, The Master saith unto thee, ^tWhere is the ^uguestchamber, where I shall eat the ^vpassover with my disciples?

12 And he shall shew you a large upper room furnished: there make ready.

13 And they went, and ^wfound as he had said unto them: and they made ready the passover.

The last Passover (Mt. 26:20;

Mk. 14:17; Jn. 13:1-17)

14 ¶ And when the hour was come, he sat down, and the ^xtwelve apostles with him.

15 And he said unto them, With desire I have desired to ^yeat ^zthis passover with you before I suffer:

16 For I say unto you, I will not any more eat thereof, ^{aa}until it be fulfilled in the kingdom of God.

17 And he took the ^{bb}cup, and gave thanks, and said, Take this, and divide it among yourselves:

18 For I say unto you, I will not drink of the fruit of the vine, until the ^{cc}kingdom of God shall come.

The Lord's Supper instituted

(Mt. 26:26-29; Mk. 14:22-25;

cp. Jn. 13:12-30; 1 Cor. 11:23-26)

19 ¶ And he took bread, and gave thanks, and brake it, and gave unto them, saying, This is my ^{dd}body which is given for you: this ^{ee}do in remembrance of me.

20 Likewise also the cup after supper, saying, This cup is the new ^{ff}testament in my ^{gg}blood, which is ^{hh}shed for you.

a Isa. 51:6; Heb. 1:10-11; 2 Pet. 3:7, 10, 12

b Isa. 40:8; Lk. 16:17; 1 Pet. 1:24-25

c Rom. 13:13

d Lk. 8:14

e Day (of the LORD): vv. 34-35; Acts 2:20. (Ps. 2:9; Rev. 19:19, note)

f 1 Th. 5:2-3; 2 Pet. 3:10; Rev. 16:15

g Day (of destruction): v. 35; 2 Th. 1:8. (Job 21:30; Rev. 20:11, note)

h Mt. 25:13

i Lk. 18:1; Eph. 6:18; Col. 4:2; 1 Th. 5:17

j Lk. 20:35

k Or near

l See Ex. 12:11, note

m See Mt. 2:4, note

n Satan: vv. 3-6; Lk. 22:31. (Gen. 3:1; Rev. 20:10, note)

o Mt. 10:2-4

p Or conferred

q Zech. 11:12; cp. 1 Tim. 6:10

r vv. 3-6, 21-23, 47-48; Ps. 41:9

s Or owner

t Cp. Lk. 2:7

u Or guest room

v See Ex. 12:11, note

w Lk. 19:32

x Mt. 10:2-4

y Cp. Heb. 9:11-12, 26 with Heb. 10:1-9

z Cp. 1 Cor. 5:7

aa v. 30; cp. Rev. 19:9

bb v. 20

cc See Mt. 6:33, note

dd 1 Pet. 2:24

ee 1 Cor. 11:23-26

ff Covenant (new): v. 20; Rom. 11:27. (Isa. 61:8; Heb. 8:8, note)

gg 1 Cor. 10:16

hh Sacrifice (of Christ): vv. 19-20; Lk. 23:33. (Gen. 3:15; Heb. 10:18, note)

22:14 when the hour. For the order of events on the night of the Passover Supper, see Mt. 26:20, note.

22:20 testament. Or covenant.

Jesus predicts His betrayal
(Mt. 26:21-25; Mk. 14:18-21;
Jn. 13:18-30)

21 ¶ But, behold, the hand of him that ^abetrayeth me *is* with me on the table.

22 And truly the ^bSon of man goeth, ^cas it ^dwas determined: but woe unto that man by whom he is betrayed!

23 And they began to enquire among themselves, which of them it was that should do this thing.

Renewed strife over who should be the greatest (Mt. 20:20-28; Mk. 9:33-37; 10:35-45; Jn. 13:1-17)

24 ¶ And there was also a strife among them, which of them should be accounted the ^egreatest.

25 And he said unto them, The kings of the Gentiles exercise lordship over them; and they that exercise authority upon them are called benefactors.

26 ^fBut ye shall not be so: but he that is greatest among you, let him be as the younger; and he that is chief, as he that doth serve.

27 For whether *is* greater, he that ^gsitteth at meat, or he that serveth? *is* not he that ^hsitteth at meat? but I am among you as he that ⁱserveth.

The apostles' reward in future kingdom (Mt. 19:27-30; Mk. 10:28-31; cp. Rev. 3:31)

28 Ye are they which have continued with me in ^jmy temptations.

29 And I appoint unto you a ^kkingdom, as my Father hath appointed unto me;

30 That ye may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom, and ^lsit on thrones ^mjudging the twelve ⁿtribes of Israel.

Jesus foretells Peter's denial
(Mt. 26:30-35; Mk. 14:26-31;
Jn. 13:36-38)

31 ¶ And the Lord said, Simon, Simon, behold, ^oSatan hath ^pdesired to have you, that he may ^qsift you as wheat:

32 But I have ^rprayed for thee, that thy faith fail not: and when thou art converted, ^sstrengthen thy brethren.

33 And he said unto him, Lord, I am ready to go with thee, both into prison, and to death.

34 And he said, I tell thee, Peter, the cock shall not crow this day, before that thou shalt thrice ^tdeny that thou knowest me.

Disciples warned of coming conflict (cp. Jn. 14-16; contra. Mt. 10:9-13)

35 ¶ And he said unto them, ^uWhen I sent you without purse, and ^vscrip, and shoes, lacked ye any thing? And they said, Nothing.

36 Then said he unto them, But now, he that hath a purse, let him take it, and likewise his ^wscrip: and he that hath no sword, let him sell his garment, and buy one.

37 For I say unto you, that this that is ^xwritten must yet be accomplished in me, And he was ^yreckoned among the ^zwtransgressors: for the things concerning me have ^{aa}xan end.

38 And they said, Lord, behold, here are two swords. And he said unto them, It is enough.

Jesus' agony in the garden
(Mt. 26:36-46; Mk. 14:32-42;
cp. Heb. 5:7-8)

39 ¶ And he came out, and went, as he was ^{ab}wont, to the ^{ac}mount of Olives; and his disciples also followed him.

40 And when he was at the place, he said unto them, Pray that ye enter not ^{ad}into ^{ae}temptation.

41 And he was withdrawn from

a Jn. 13:21,26-27
b See Mt. 8:20,
note

c Jn. 17:12; Acts
2:23

d Inspiration: vv.
22,37; Lk.
23:30. (Ex. 4:15;
2 Tim. 3:16,
note); Ps. 41:9;
55:12-14

e v. 26; Lk. 9:46-
48

f 1 Pet. 5:3

g Or *dineth*

h Lk. 12:37; Phil.
2:7; cp. 1 Cor.
9:19

i Test-Tempt: vv.
28,31-32,40; Lk.
22:46. (Gen.
3:1; Jas. 1:14,
note); cp. Heb.
4:15

j Or *trials*

k Kingdom (N.T.):
vv. 29-30; Lk.
23:42. (Mt. 2:2;
1 Cor. 15:24,
note); see Mt.
3:2, note

l Mt. 19:28; Rev.
3:21

m Cp. 1 Cor. 6:2

n Cp. Rev. 7:4-8;
21:12

o Satan: v. 31; Jn.
8:44. (Gen. 3:1;
Rev. 20:10,
note)

p 1 Pet. 5:8

q Bible prayers
(N.T.): v. 32; Lk.
22:42. (Mt. 6:9;
Lk. 11:2, note)

r Jn. 21:15-17;
2 Pet. 1:10-15

s Cp. Rev. 3:8

t Lk. 9:3; 10:4;
cp. 1 Ki. 17:2-6

u Or *bag*

v Isa. 53:12; Mk.
15:28

w See Rom. 3:23.
note

x Or a fulfillment

y Or accustomed

z Lk. 21:37

aa Lk. 11:4

22:31 **wheat.** Peter was, as it were, the wheat; his self-confidence, the chaff. Compare Jn. 5:24; 10:28; Rom. 6:1-2; 1 Jn. 1:8; 2:1.

22:32 **converted.** Literally *turned about*.

22:37 **accomplished in me.** At this point Christ emphat-

ically applies to Himself a portion of Isa. 53. Therefore, to deny that the fifty-third chapter of Isaiah predicts Christ's suffering is to contradict the Savior's own interpretation of the prophecy. For another authentication of the central meaning of Isa. 53, see Acts 8:32-35. **reckoned.** For divine imputation see Jas. 2:23, note.

them about a stone's cast, and kneeled down, and prayed,

42 ^aSaying, **Father, if thou be willing, remove this ^bcup from me: nevertheless ^cnot my will, but thine, be done.**

43 And there appeared ^dan ^eangel unto him from heaven, strengthening him.

44 And being in an agony he prayed more earnestly: and his sweat was as it were great drops of blood falling down to the ground.

45 And when he rose up from prayer, and was come to his disciples, he found them sleeping for sorrow,

46 And said unto them, **Why ^fsleep ye? rise and ^gpray, lest ye enter into ^htemptation.**

Jesus betrayed by Judas
(Mt. 26:47-56; Mk. 14:43-50;
Jn. 18:2-11)

47 ¶ And while he yet spake, behold a ⁱ'multitude, and he that was called ^jJudas, one of the twelve, went before them, and drew near unto Jesus to kiss him.

48 But Jesus said unto him, **Judas, betrayest thou the ^kSon of man with a ^l'kiss?**

49 When they which were about him saw what would follow, they said unto him, Lord, shall we smite with the sword?

50 ¶ And one of them smote the servant of the high priest, and cut off his right ear.

51 And Jesus answered and said, **^mSuffer ye thus far.** And he touched his ear, and ⁿhealed him.

52 Then Jesus said unto the chief priests, and captains of the temple, and the elders, which were come to him, **Be ye come out, as against a ^othief, with swords and ^pstaves?**

53 **When I was daily with you in the ^qtemple, ye stretched forth no hands against me: but this is your ^rhour, and the power of darkness.**

Jesus' arrest; Peter's three denials
(Mt. 26:55-58,69-75;
Mk. 14:48-54,66-72;
Jn. 18:15-18,25-27)

54 ¶ Then took they him, and ^sled him, and brought him into the high priest's house. And Peter followed ^tafar off.

55 And when they had kindled a fire in the midst of the ^uhall, and were ^vset down together, Peter sat down ^wamong them.

56 But a certain maid beheld him as he sat by the fire, and earnestly looked upon him, and said, This man was also with him.

57 And he ^xdenied him, saying, Woman, I know him not.

58 And after a little while another saw him, and said, Thou art also of them. And Peter said, Man, I am not.

59 And about the space of one hour after another confidently affirmed, saying, Of a truth this ^yfellow also was with him: for he is a ^zGalilæan.

60 And Peter said, Man, I know not what thou sayest. And immediately, while he yet spake, the cock ^{aa}crew.

61 And the Lord turned, and ^{bb}looked upon Peter. And Peter ^{cc}remembered the word of the Lord, how he had said unto him, ^{dd}Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice.

62 And Peter went out, and ^{ee}wept bitterly.

Jesus mocked and beaten
(Mt. 26:67-68; Mk. 14:65;
Jn. 18:22-23)

63 ¶ ^{ff}And the men that held Jesus mocked him, and ^{gg}smote him.

64 And when they had blindfolded him, they ^{hh}struck him on the face, and asked him, saying, Prophecy, who is it that smote thee?

65 And many other things blasphemously spake they against him.

^a Bible prayers (N.T.): v. 42; Lk. 23:34. (Mt. 6:9; Lk. 11:2, note)

^b See Mt. 26:39, note

^c Jn. 4:34; 5:30; 6:38; 8:29

^d Mt. 4:11

^e See Heb. 1:4, note

^f Lk. 9:32

^g 1 Chr. 16:11; Lk. 18:1; Eph. 6:18; 1 Th. 5:17

^h Test-Tempt: v. 46; Jn. 6:6. (Gen. 3:1; Jas. 1:14, note); cp. Heb. 4:15

ⁱ Cp. Ps. 3:6; 27:3

^j Acts 1:16-17

^k See Mt. 8:20, note

^l Prov. 27:6; cp. Ps. 2:12

^m Or Permit

ⁿ Miracles (N.T.): vv. 50-51; Jn. 2:9. (Mt. 8:3; Acts 28:8, note)

^o Lk. 23:32

^p Or clubs

^q Lk. 19:47-48

^r Jn. 12:27; cp. Acts 2:23

^s Isa. 53:7-8; Acts 8:32; cp. Lk. 4:1

^t Cp. Mk. 14:50; Jn. 21:19

^u Or court

^v Or seated

^w Cp. Gen. 12:11-16; 19:1-16; Ps. 1:1; 2 Cor. 6:17-18; Jas. 4:4

^x vv. 58,60

^y Acts 1:11; 2:7

^z Or crowded

^{aa} Cp. Ps. 32:8; Isa. 66:2

^{bb} v. 34; cp. Ezek. 16:63; Rev. 2:5

^{cc} Jn. 13:38

^{dd} Cp. 2 Cor. 7:10-11

^{ee} Ps. 69:1,4,7-9

^{ff} Isa. 50:6

^{gg} Zech. 13:7

22:45 sleeping for sorrow. Peter was sleeping while his Master was praying (v. 45), and resisting while his Master was submitting (vv. 49-51; compare Jn. 18:10). He followed at a distance (v. 54), sat down among his Lord's en-

emies (v. 55), and denied the Lord, the faith, and the brotherhood (vv. 57,58,60).

22:54 For the order of events following Christ's arrest, see Mt. 26:57, note.

Jesus before the Sanhedrin

(Mt. 26:59-68; 27:1; Mk. 14:55-65; 15:1; Jn. 18:19-24)

66 ¶ And as soon as it was day, the elders of the people and the chief priests and the ^ascribes ^bcame together, and led him into their council, saying,

67 ^cArt thou the Christ? tell us. And he said unto them, **If I tell you, ye will ^dnot believe:**

68 **And if I also ask you, ye will not answer me, nor let me go.**

69 **¶ Hereafter shall the ^fSon of man ^gsit on the right hand of the power of God.**

70 Then said they all, Art thou then the Son of God? And he said unto them, **Ye say that ^hI am.**

71 And they said, What need we any further ⁱwitness? for we ourselves have ^jheard of his own mouth.

Jesus before Pilate

(Mt. 27:2,11-14;

Mk. 15:1-5; Jn. 18:28-38)

23 And the whole ^kmultitude of them arose, and led him unto ^lPilate.

2 And they began to ^maccuse him, saying, We found this ⁿfellow ^operverting the nation, and ^pforbidding to give tribute to Cæsar, saying that he himself is Christ a ^qKing.

3 And Pilate asked him, saying, Art thou the King of the Jews? And he answered him and said, **^rThou sayest it.**

4 Then said Pilate to the chief priests and ^sto the people, ^tI find no fault in this man.

5 And they were the more fierce, saying, He ^ustirreth up the people, teaching throughout all Jewry, beginning from Galilee to this place.

Pilate sends Jesus to Herod

6 ¶ When Pilate heard of ^vGalilee, he asked whether the man were a Galilæan.

7 And as soon as he knew that he belonged unto Herod's jurisdiction, he sent him to ^wHerod, who himself also was at Jerusalem at that time.

8 ¶ And when Herod saw Jesus, he was exceeding glad: for he was ^xdesirous to see him of a long ^yseason, because he had ^zheard many things of him; and he hoped to have seen some miracle done by him.

9 Then he questioned with him in many words; but he answered him ^{aa}nothing.

10 And the chief priests and ^{ab}scribes stood and vehemently accused him.

11 And Herod with his men of war ^{ac}set him at nought, and ^{ad}mocked ^{ae}him, and arrayed him in a gorgeous robe, and sent him again to Pilate.

12 ¶ And the same day Pilate and Herod were made friends ^{af}together: for before they were at enmity between themselves.

Herod sends Jesus back to Pilate, who seeks to release Him

(Mt. 27:15-26; Mk. 15:6-15; Jn. 18:39-19:16)

13 ¶ And Pilate, when he had ^{ag}called together the chief priests and the rulers and the people,

14 Said unto them, Ye have brought this man unto me, as one that ^{ah}perverteth the people: and, behold, I, having examined ^{ai}him before you, have found ^{aj}no fault in this man touching those things whereof ye ^{ak}accuse him:

15 No, nor yet Herod: for I sent you to him; and, lo, ^{al}nothing worthy of death is done unto him.

16 I will therefore chastise him, and ^{am}release ^{an}him.

17 (For of necessity he must release one unto them at the feast.)

18 And they cried out all at once, saying, ^{ao}Away with this ^{ap}man, and ^{aq}release unto us Barabbas:

19 (Who for a certain sedition made in the city, and for murder, was cast into prison.)

20 Pilate therefore, willing to release Jesus, spake again to them.

21 But they cried, saying, ^{ar}Crucify ^{as}him, crucify him.

22 And he said unto them the third time, Why, what evil hath he done? I have found ^{at}no cause of

- a See Mt. 2:4, note
- b Ps. 2:2; Acts 4:26
- c v. 70; Jn. 10:24
- d Lk. 20:5-7
- e Cp. Acts 7:55-56 with Rev. 1:7
- f See Mt. 8:20, note
- g Ps. 110:1; Heb. 1:3; cp. Dan. 7:13-14
- h Jn. 10:30
- i Cp. Mk. 14:55-59
- j Jn. 19:7
- k Lk. 22:47
- l Lk. 3:1; 13:1; cp. Jn. 19:1-16
- m v. 14; Lk. 5:29; 6:7
- n v. 14
- o Cp. Mt. 17:27; Lk. 20:19-26
- p Jn. 19:12; cp. Acts 17:7
- q 1 Tim. 6:13
- r v. 14; Mt. 27:19; cp. 2 Cor. 5:21; 1 Pet. 2:22
- s Cp. Lk. 14:25-27; Jn. 6:15
- t Jn. 7:41
- u Lk. 3:1

- v Lk. 9:9
- w Mt. 14:1; Mk. 6:14
- x Isa. 53:7; Jn. 19:9
- y See Mt. 2:4, note
- z Or treated him with contempt
- aa v. 36; Isa. 53:3
- bb Acts 4:26-27; cp. Ps. 2:1-6
- cc See Acts 23:1, note
- dd v. 2
- ee v. 4; cp. Dan. 6:4
- ff v. 2
- gg Cp. Jer. 26:16; Acts 23:29; 28:18
- hh Cp. Acts 5:40-41
- ii Cp. Mt. 8:34; Mk. 6:3; Lk. 4:28-29; Jn. 1:11; 5:43; 12:48
- jj Acts 3:13-15
- kk Cp. Ps. 69:20; Jn. 7:7; 15:18,25
- ll vv. 4,14

death in him; I will therefore ^achastise him, and let *him* go.

23 And they were ^binstant with loud voices, requiring that he might be crucified. And the voices of them and of the chief priests prevailed.

24 And Pilate ^cgave sentence that it should be as they required.

25 ^dAnd he released unto them him that for sedition and murder was cast into prison, whom they had desired; but he delivered Jesus to their will.

*On the way to the place
of crucifixion (Mt. 27:31-32;
Mk. 15:20-21; Jn. 19:16-17)*

26 ¶ And as they led him away, they laid hold upon one Simon, a Cyrenian, coming out of the country, and on him they laid the cross, that he might bear *it* after Jesus.

27 ¶ And there followed him a great company of people, and of ^ewomen, which also bewailed and ^flamented him.

28 But Jesus turning unto them said, **Daughters of Jerusalem, weep not for me, but ^gweep for yourselves, and for your children.**

29 **For, behold, the days are coming, in the which they shall say, Blessed are the barren, and the wombs that never bare, and the ^hpaps which never gave suck.**

30 **Then shall they begin to ⁱsay to the mountains, ^jFall on us; and to the hills, Cover us.**

31 **For if they do these things in a green tree, what shall be done in the dry?**

32 And there were also two oth-

er, ^kmalefactors, led with him to be put to death.

*Jesus is crucified
(Mt. 27:33-43; Mk. 15:22-32;
Jn. 19:17-22)*

33 And when they were come to the place, which is called Calvary, there they ^lcrucified him, and the malefactors, one on the right hand, and the other on the left.

34 ¶ Then ^msaid Jesus, **Father, ⁿforgive them; for they know not what they do.** And they parted his raiment, and cast lots.

35 And the people stood beholding. And the rulers also with them derided *him*, saying, He saved others; let him save himself, if he be Christ, the chosen of God.

36 And the soldiers also mocked him, coming to him, and offering him ^ovinegar,

37 And saying, If thou be the king of the Jews, ^psave thyself.

38 And a superscription also was written over him in letters of Greek, and Latin, and Hebrew, **THIS IS THE KING OF THE JEWS.**

*The repentant thief
(cp. Mt. 27:44; Mk. 15:32)*

39 ¶ And one of the malefactors which were hanged ^qrailed on him, saying, If thou be Christ, ^rsave thyself and us.

40 But the other answering rebuked him, saying, Dost not thou fear God, seeing thou art in the same condemnation?

41 And we indeed justly; for we receive the due reward of our

a v. 16

b Or urgent

c Cp. Dt. 1:17

d Isa. 53:8; cp. Prov. 17:15

e Cp. Lk. 8:2-3

f Cp. Acts 8:2

g Cp. Lk. 19:41

h Or breasts which never nursed

i inspiration: v. 30; Lk. 24:25. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

j Rev. 6:16-17; 9:6

k vv. 33,39; Isa. 53:12

l Sacrifice (of Christ): v. 33; Lk. 23:46. (Gen. 3:15; Heb. 10:18, note)

m Bible prayers (N.T.): v. 34; Lk. 23:42. (Mt. 6:9; Lk. 11:2, note)

n Forgiveness: v. 34; Acts 2:38. (Lev. 4:20; Mt. 26:28, note); Isa. 53:12; Mt. 5:44

o Ps. 69:21

p v. 35

23:31 The saying is probably a proverb in the form of an *a fortiori* argument. If the Romans condemned to death the one they admitted to be innocent, how would they deal in the future with those whom they found guilty?

23:33 For the order of events at the crucifixion of Christ, see Mt. 27:33, note. **when they were come.** Approximately A.D. 29. **Calvary.** Or *the skull*. See Mk. 15:22, note.

23:35 **people stood beholding.** Jesus crucified is the touchstone revealing what the world is: "The people stood beholding" in stolid indifference; the rulers, who wanted religion but without a divine Christ crucified for their sins, mocked (Mt. 27:41); the brutal "railed on him" (v. 39); that is, reviled Him; the conscious sinner prayed (v. 42); and the covetous sat down before the cross and played their

sordid game (Mt. 27:35-36). The cross is the judgment of this world (Jn. 12:31).

23:39 **one of the malefactors.** When the two malefactors were hanged beside the Lord, the one was no better than the other. Mark says, "They that were crucified with him reviled him" (Mk. 15:32). It is only the grace of God in the cross of Christ that can instantly transform a sinner's belligerence into an attitude of saving faith and confession.

The repentant thief began to see

(1) the justice of his own punishment (v. 41);

(2) the sinless character of Christ (v. 41);

(3) the Deity of Christ (v. 42);

(4) a living Christ beyond the grave (v. 42); and

(5) a kingdom beyond the cross, with Jesus as its coming King (v. 42).

a 2 Cor. 5:21; Heb. 7:26; 1 Pet. 2:21-24
 b Bible prayers (N.T.): vv. 42, 46; Jn. 4:15; (Mt. 6:9; Lk. 11:2, note)
 c Faith: vv. 42-43; Jn. 1:12. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)
 d Kingdom (N.T.): vv. 37,38,42; Jn. 1:49. (Mt. 2:2; 1 Cor. 15:24, note); see Mt. 3:2, note
 e Rev. 2:7; cp. 2 Cor. 12:2,4; see Lk. 16:23, note
 f Heb. 9:3; 10:19-20
 g Or torn
 h Ps. 31:5; 1 Pet. 2:23

deeds: but this man hath done ^anothing amiss.

42 And he ^bsaid unto Jesus, Lord, ^cremember me when thou comest into thy ^dkingdom.

43 And Jesus said unto him, **Verily I say unto thee, To day shalt thou be with me in ^eparadise.**

Darkness from sixth to ninth hour; Jesus dismisses His spirit (Mt. 27:45-56; Mk. 15:33-41; Jn. 19:28-30)

44 ¶ And it was about the sixth hour, and there was a darkness over all the earth until the ninth hour.

45 And the sun was darkened, and the ^fveil of the temple was ^grent in the midst.

46 ¶ And when Jesus had cried with a loud voice, he ^bsaid, **Father, ^hinto thy hands I commend my spirit:** and having said thus, ⁱhe ^jgave up the ^kghost.

47 Now when the centurion saw what was done, he glorified God, saying, Certainly this was a ^lrighteous man.

48 And all the people that came together to that sight, beholding the things which were done, ^msmote their breasts, and returned.

49 And all his acquaintance, and the ⁿwomen that followed him from Galilee, ^ostood afar off, beholding these things.

Jesus is buried (Mt. 27:57-61; Mk. 15:42-47; Jn. 19:38-42)

50 ¶ And, behold, *there was* a man named Joseph, a counsellor; *and he was* a good man, and a just:

51 (The same had ^pnot consented to the counsel and deed of them;) *he was* of Arimathæa, a city of the Jews: who also himself ^qwaited for the ^rkingdom of God.

i Sacrifice (of Christ): v. 46; Jn. 1:29. (Gen. 3:15; Heb. 10:18, note)
 j See Mt. 27:50, note
 k Or spirit
 l Righteousness (O.T.): vv. 47, 50; Acts 10:22. (Gen. 6:9; Lk. 2:25, note); see Rom. 10:10, note
 m Cp. Zech. 12:10; Rev. 1:7
 n Cp. Lk. 8:1-3; 24:22
 o Ps. 38:11
 p Cp. Gen. 37:21-22; 42:21-22; Prov. 1:10; 1 Tim. 5:22
 q Cp. Lk. 2:25,38
 r See Mt. 6:33, note

23:43 shalt thou be with me. One thief was saved, so that none needs to despair; but only one, so that none may presume.

23:44 ninth hour. That is, noon till 3 P.M. See Jn. 19:14, note.

Joseph of Arimathæa: A devout Jew and a member of the council who went to Pilate and asked for Jesus' body. He then prepared the body and laid it in a tomb.

23:44

THE RESURRECTION AND POST-RESURRECTION APPEARANCES OF JESUS

Event / Appearance	Matthew	Mark	Luke	John	Acts	1 Cor
The empty sepulchre outside Jerusalem	28:1-8	16:1-8	24:1-12	20:1-9		
To Mary Magdalene at the tomb		16:9-11		20:11-18		
To Mary Magdalene and the other Mary	28:9-10					
To two disciples on the road to Emmaus		16:12-13	24:13-32			
To Peter in Jerusalem			24:34			15:5
To the ten disciples in the upper room			24:36-43	20:19-25		
To the eleven disciples in the upper room		16:14		20:26-31		15:5
To seven disciples fishing on the Sea of Galilee				21:1-3		
To eleven disciples on a mountain in Galilee	28:16-20	16:15-18				
To more than five hundred						15:6
To James						15:7
At the Ascension on the Mt. of Olives		16:19	24:44-49		1:3-8	
To Paul on the road to Damascus					9:1-19	compare 9:1
					22:3-16	
					26:9-18	

52 This *man* went unto Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus.

53 And he took it down, and wrapped it in linen, and ^alaid it in a sepulchre that was hewn in stone, wherein ^bnever man before was laid.

54 And that day was the ^cpreparation, and the ^dsabbath drew on.

55 And the ^ewomen also, which came with him from Galilee, followed after, and beheld the sepulchre, and how his body was laid.

56 And they returned, and ^fprepared spices and ointments; and rested the sabbath day ^gaccording to the commandment.

*V. Christ's Resurrection,
Commission to the Disciples,
and Ascension, 24*

*The resurrection and events of
that day (cp. Mt. 28:1-15;
Mk. 16:1-11; Jn. 20:1-18)*

24 Now upon the ^hfirst day of the week, very early in the morning, they came unto the sepulchre, ⁱbringing the spices which they had prepared, and certain *others* with them.

2 And they found the ^jstone rolled away from the sepulchre.

3 And they entered in, and ^kfound not the body of the Lord Jesus.

4 And it came to pass, as they were much perplexed thereabout, behold, ^ltwo men stood by them in shining garments:

5 And as they were afraid, and bowed down ^mtheir faces to the earth, they said unto them, Why seek ye the living among the ⁿdead?

6 He is not here, but is ^orisen: ^premember how he spake unto you when he was yet in Galilee,

7 Saying, The ^qSon of man must be ^rdelivered into the hands of ^ssinful men, and be crucified, and the third day rise again.

8 And they ^tremembered his words,

9 And returned from the sepulchre, and told all these things unto the eleven, and to all the rest.

10 It was Mary Magdalene, and ^uJoanna, and ^vMary the mother of James, and other *women that were* with them, which told these things unto the apostles.

11 And their words ^wseemed to them as idle tales, and they believed them not.

12 Then arose ^xPeter, and ran unto the sepulchre; and stooping down, he beheld the linen clothes laid by themselves, and departed, wondering in himself at that which was come to pass.

*Jesus reveals His identity to two
Emmaus disciples (Mk. 16:12-13)*

13 ¶ And, behold, two of them went that same day to a village called Emmaus, which was from Jerusalem ^yabout threescore ^zor furlongs.

14 And they ^{aa}talked together of all these things which had happened.

15 And it came to pass, that, while they communed ^{bb}together and reasoned, ^{cc}Jesus himself drew near, and went with them.

16 But their eyes were holden that they should not ^{dd}know him.

17 And he said unto them, **cc**What manner of communications are these that ye have one to another, as ye walk, and are sad?

18 And the one of them, whose name was Cleopas, answering said unto him, Art thou only a stranger in Jerusalem, and hast not known the things which are come to pass there in these days?

19 And he said unto them, **dd**What things? And they said unto him, Concerning Jesus of Nazareth, which was a ^{dd}prophet mighty in

a Isa. 53:9

b Cp. Lk. 19:30

c Mt. 27:62

d Sabbath: vv. 54,56; Jn. 5:9. (Gen. 2:3; Mt. 12:1, note)

e Cp. Lk. 8:1-3; 24:22

f Mk. 16:1

g Ex. 20:10; see Mt. 12:1, note

h See Acts 20:7, note

i Lk. 23:56; cp. Mt. 26:12; Mk. 14:8; Jn. 12:7

j Cp. Jn. 11:38-41 k v. 23

l Cp. Acts 1:10

m See Heb. 9:27, note

n Resurrection: vv. 1-7; Lk. 24:46. (2 Ki. 4:35; 1 Cor. 15:52, note)

o Cp. v. 8

p See Mt. 8:20, note

q Lk. 9:44; 18:31-33; cp. Acts 2:22-24

r See Rom. 3:23, note

s Lk. 9:22,44; Jn. 2:19-22

t Lk. 8:3

u See Lk. 1:27, note

v See Mt. 4:21, note

w Cp. v. 25

x v. 34

y See Measures and Weights (N.T.), Acts 27:28, note

z Cp. Dt. 6:7; Mal. 3:16

aa See Jn. 20:16, note

bb Or recognize. Jn. 20:14; 21:4

cc Cp. v. 14

dd Mt. 21:11; Lk. 9:19; Jn. 3:2; 6:14

24:1 For the order of events on the resurrection morning, see Mt. 28:1, note.

24:5 **living.** Literally *him who lives*.

24:13 For post-resurrection appearances of our Lord, see Jn. 20:16, note.

24:16 **holden.** That is, *restricted*.

24:19 **prophet.** Christ possessed in perfection the credentials of a true prophet (see Dt. 13:4 and 1 Cor. 12:10, notes). Not only was He able, by His own power, to perform miracles, but also His message was completely harmonious with the Word of God, He Himself being the living Word. He told forth divine truth and foretold the divine

deed and word before God and all the people:
 20 And how the chief priests and our rulers ^adelivered him to be condemned to death, and have crucified him.
 21 But we ^btrusted that it had been he which should have ^credeemed Israel: and beside all this, to day is the third day since these things were done.
 22 Yea, and certain ^dwomen also of our company ^emade us astonished, which were early at the sepulchre;
 23 And when they found not his body, they came, saying, that they had also seen a vision of ^fangels, which said that he was alive.
 24 And ^gcertain of them which were with us went to the sepulchre, and found ^hit even so as the women had said: but him they saw not.
 25 Then he said unto them, **O ⁱfools, and slow of heart to believe all that the prophets have ^jspoken:**
 26 **^kOught not Christ to have suffered these things, and to enter into his ^lglory?**
 27 And ^mbeginning at ⁿMoses and all the ^oprophets, he expounded unto them in ^pall the ^qscriptures the things concerning ^rhimself.
 28 And they drew ^snigh unto the village, whither they went: and he made as though he would have gone further.
 29 But they ^tconstrained him, saying, ^uAbide with us: for it is toward evening, and the day is far spent. And he went in to tarry with them.
 30 And it came to pass, as he ^vsat at meat with them, he ^wtook bread, and blessed ^xit, and brake, and gave to them.
 31 And their ^yeyes were opened, and they ^zknew him; and he vanished out of their sight.
 32 And they said one to another, Did not our heart burn within us,

a Lk. 23:1; Acts 13:27-28
 b Or hoped
 c Cp. Acts 1:6; see Rom. 3:24, note
 d v. 10; Lk. 23:55
 e Or amazed us
 f See Heb. 1:4, note
 g v. 12
 h Or foolish ones
 i Inspiration: vv. 25,27; Lk. 24:44. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)
 j Acts 17:2-3; Heb. 2:9-10
 k 1 Pet. 1:10-12
 l Gen. 3:15; 22:18; 26:4; 49:10; Num. 21:9; Dt. 18:15
 m Law (of Moses): v. 27; Lk. 24:44. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)
 n Isa. 7:14; 40:10; 53:2-12; Jer. 23:5; 33:14; Ezek. 34:23; 37:25; Dan. 9:24-26; Mal. 3:1; 4:2; Jn. 1:45
 o Cp. Acts 8:31-35; 17:2-3
 p Ps. 132:11; Jn. 5:39; Rom. 1:1-6
 q Or near
 r Gen. 19:2-3
 s Jn. 14:23
 t Or eating
 u Mk. 8:6; Lk. 9:16; cp. 1 Cor. 11:23-32
 v Cp. Ps. 119:18; Jn. 9:1-41; 1 Jn. 3:2
 w Or recognized

while he talked with us by the way, and while he opened to us the scriptures?

Further appearances of the risen Lord on resurrection day (Mk. 16:14; Jn. 20:19-25. See also Jn. 20:26-21:25)

33 And they rose up the same hour, and returned to Jerusalem, and found the ^xeleven gathered together, and them that were with them,

34 Saying, The Lord is risen indeed, and hath ^yappeared to Simon.

35 And they told what things *were done* in the way, and how he was known of them in breaking of bread.

36 ¶ And as they thus spake, Jesus himself stood in the midst of them, and saith unto them, **Peace be unto you.**

37 But they were terrified and ^zaffrighted, and supposed that they had seen a ^{aa}spirit.

38 And he said unto them, **Why are ye troubled? and why do thoughts arise in your hearts?**

39 Behold my hands and my feet, that it is I myself: **^{bb}handle me, and see; for a ^{cc}spirit hath not flesh and bones, as ye see me have.**

40 And when he had thus spoken, he shewed them *his* hands and *his* feet.

41 And while they yet believed not for joy, and wondered, he said unto them, **Have ye here ^{dd}any meat?**

42 And they gave him a piece of a broiled fish, and of an honeycomb.

43 And he took *it*, and did ^{ee}eat before them.

The Gospel to be given to all (Mt. 28:18-20; Mk. 16:15-18; Jn. 17:18; 20:21; Acts 1:8)

44 ¶ And he said unto them, **These are the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, that all things must be ful-**

x See Mk. 16:14, note

y 1 Cor. 15:5

z Or frightened

aa Mk. 6:49

bb Jn. 20:27; 1 Jn. 1:1

cc 1 Cor. 15:50

dd Or any thing to eat

ee Acts 10:39-41

prophetic program. Christ was Prophet, Priest (Zech. 6:9-13), and King (Mt. 2:2; Rev. 19:11-16).

24:27 the things concerning himself. Cleopas and his companion on the Emmaus Road had the inestimable privilege of hearing the incarnate Word, Christ the risen Lord,

explain the written Word, the Holy Scriptures. In doing so, the Lord Jesus gave them the great key to the understanding of Scripture—that He Himself is its subject and that in Him the entire Book finds its unity.

- filled, which were ^awritten in the ^blaw of Moses, and *in* the prophets, and *in* the ^cpsalms, concerning me.
- a *Inspiration:* vv. 44-47; Jn. 1:45. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, *note*)
- b *Law (of Moses):* v. 44; Jn. 1:17. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, *note*)
- c *See Ps. 118:29, note*
- d *Resurrection:* v. 46; Jn. 2:22. (2 Ki. 4:35; 1 Cor. 15:52, *note*)
- e *Repentance:* v. 47; Acts 2:38. (Mt. 3:2; Acts 17:30, *note*)
- 45 Then opened he their understanding, that they might understand the scriptures,
- 46 And said unto them, **Thus it is ^awritten, and thus it behoved Christ to suffer, and to ^drise from the dead the third day:**
- 47 **And that ^erepentance and remission of sins should be ^fpreached in his name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem.**
- 48 **And ye are witnesses of these things.**

The ascension

(Mk. 16:19-20; Acts 1:9-11)

49 ¶ **And, behold, I send the ^gpromise of my Father upon you: but tarry ye in the city of Jerusalem, until ye be endued with power from on high.**

50 ¶ And he led them out as far as to Bethany, and he lifted up his hands, and blessed them.

51 And it came to pass, while he blessed them, he was parted from them, and carried ^hup into heaven.

52 And they worshipped him, and returned to Jerusalem with great joy:

53 And were continually in the temple, praising and blessing God. Amen.

f *Gospel:* v. 47; Jn. 3:16. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, *note*)

g *Holy Spirit* (N.T.): v. 49; Jn. 1:32. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, *note*)

h *Acts 1:9-11; see 2 Cor. 12:2, note*

24:50 as far as. That is, *toward*.

24:51 blessed them. The attitude of our Lord here characterizes His relationship to His people in the Church Age.

It is an attitude of fullness of grace; an ascended Lord is blessing a believing people with spiritual blessings.

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO

JOHN

Author:
John

Theme:
Christ in His Deity

Date of writing:
c. A.D. 85–90

Background

John, the writer of this Gospel, was the son of Zebedee and one of the Twelve. Along with his brother, James, and with Peter, he belonged to the inner circle of disciples, a group that was near Christ on such occasions as the transfiguration and the agony in Gethsemane. It was to John that our Lord on the cross commended His mother. John appears with Peter in the first part of Acts and is referred to by Paul as one of the three “pillars” of the Church (Galatians 2:9). His other writings are the Epistles bearing his name, and Revelation.

God’s Relationship with Man

John’s purpose in the Fourth Gospel was, as he plainly declares, “that ye may believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God; and that believing ye might have life through his name” (20:31). Therefore, he presents Christ as the Son of God (1:34,49; etc.), who was sent from God (3:2; 6:46; etc.) and always spoke the message God gave Him (3:34; 7:16–17; etc.). In accordance with the purpose of this Gospel, the words “believe” and “life,” and the titles “Son” and “Son of God,” are used many more times than in the Synoptic Gospels. Other characteristic words of John are “true,” “truth,” “love,” “witness,” and “world” (Greek *kosmos*). John alone records the great “I am” declarations of Christ (6:35; 8:12; 10:7,11; 11:25; 14:6) and gives the sayings of Christ introduced by the solemn “Most assuredly,” literally, “Amen, amen” (1:51; 5:19,24,25, etc.). Moreover, he alone reports the great controversy between Christ and His enemies (chapters 7–12).

Outline

The Gospel of John may be divided as follows:

- | | |
|---|------------|
| I. The Prologue: The Eternal Word Incarnate in the Son of God | 1:1–14 |
| II. The Witness of John the Baptist to the Son of God | 1:15–34 |
| III. The Son of God Manifesting His Power in Public Ministry | 1:35—12:50 |
| A. First Converts | 1:35–51 |
| B. The First Miracle: at Cana | 2:1–12 |
| C. The First Passover: First Purification of the Temple | 2:13–25 |
| D. Encounter with Nicodemus: the New Birth | 3:1–21 |
| E. Last Testimony of John the Baptist | 3:22–36 |
| F. Encounter with the Samaritan Woman | 4:1–45 |
| G. Healing of an Official’s Son | 4:46–54 |
| H. Healing at Pool of Bethesda | 5:1–15 |
| I. Assertions of Deity | 5:16–47 |
| J. Feeding of the Five Thousand | 6:1–15 |
| K. Walking on the Water | 6:16–21 |
| L. The Bread of Life | 6:22–71 |
| M. Feast of Tabernacles | 7:1—8:1 |
| N. Woman Taken in Adultery | 8:2–11 |
| O. The Light of the World | 8:12–59 |
| P. Healing of the Man Born Blind | 9:1–41 |
| Q. The Good Shepherd | 10:1–42 |
| R. Raising of Lazarus | 11:1–44 |
| S. Conflict and Conversion | 11:45–57 |
| T. Anointing by Mary of Bethany | 12:1–11 |
| U. Entrance into Jerusalem | 12:12–50 |
| IV. The Private Ministry of the Son of God | 13:1—17:26 |
| V. The Sacrifice of the Son of God | 18:1—19:42 |
| VI. The Manifestation of the Son of God in Resurrection | 20:1–31 |
| VII. The Epilogue: The Risen Son of God, the Master of Life and Service | 21:1–25 |

*I. The Prologue:
The Eternal Word Incarnate
in the Son of God, 1:1-14*

*The Deity of Jesus Christ
(cp. Jn. 10:30; Heb. 1:5-13)*

1 In the ^abeginning was the Word, and the ^bWord was ^cwith God, and the Word was ^dGod.

2 The same was in the beginning with God.

*The preincarnate work
of the Son of God*

(cp. Col. 1:16-17; Heb. 1:2)

3 ^eAll things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made.

4 In him was ^flife; and the life was the ^glight of men.

5 And the light shineth in ^hdarkness; and the darkness ⁱcomprehended it not.

*Witness of John the Baptist
(see also vv. 15-34)*

6 ¶ There was a ^jman sent from God, whose name was John.

7 The same came for a ^kwitness, to bear witness of the Light, that all ^lmen through him might ^mbelieve.

8 He was not that Light, but was ⁿsent to bear witness of that ^oLight.

*Jesus Christ, the true Light:
rejected and received
(Jn. 3:17-21; 8:12; 9:5; 12:46)*

9 That was the true Light, which lighteth every man that cometh into the world.

10 He was in the world, and the world was made by him, and the world knew him ^pnot.

11 He came unto his own, and his own received him not.

12 But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the ^qsons of God, *even* to them that ^rbelieve on his name:

13 Which were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God.

*The Word made flesh (Jn. 14:9;
cp. Mt. 1:18-23; Lk. 1:30-35;
2:11; 1 Tim. 3:16)*

14 And the ^sWord was ^tmade ^uflesh, and dwelt among us, (and we ^vbeheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) full of ^wgrace and ^xtruth.

*II. The Witness of John the Baptist
to the Son of God, 1:15-34*

John bears record

(Mt. 3:1-17; Mk. 1:1-11; Lk. 3:1-22)

15 ¶ John bare ^ywitness of him, and cried, saying, This was he of whom I spake, He that cometh after me is preferred before me: for he was before me.

16 And of his fulness have all we received, and ^zgrace for grace.

17 For the ^{aa}law was given by Moses, *but* ^{ab}grace and ^{ac}truth came by Jesus Christ.

18 No man hath seen God at any time; the only begotten Son, which is in the bosom of the Father, he hath declared *him*.

19 ¶ And this is the ^{ad}record of John, when the Jews sent priests and Levites from Jerusalem to ask him, Who art thou?

20 And he confessed, and denied

a 1 Jn. 1:1
b Rev. 19:13
c Jn. 17:5
d 1 Jn. 5:20
e Eph. 3:9; Col. 1:16-17; cp. Gen. 1:1-2:23
f Life (eternal): v. 4; Jn. 3:15. (Mt. 7:14; Rev. 22:19, note); Jn. 4:14; 17:3; 1 Jn. 5:12
g Cp. Ps. 36:9
h Cp. Jn. 3:19
i Or overcame
j Mal. 3:1; Mt. 3:1-17; Mk. 1:1-11; Lk. 3:1-22
k Jn. 3:25-36; 5:33-35
l Jn. 3:16
m Isa. 9:2; 49:6
n Acts 13:27; cp. 1 Cor. 2:8

o Or children. Cp. 1 Jn. 5:1-2
p Faith: v. 12; Jn. 1:49. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)
q v. 1; Rev. 19:13
r 1 Tim. 3:16
s Christ (first advent): v. 14; Jn. 3:13. (Gen. 3:15; Acts 1:11, note)
t 2 Pet. 1:16-18
u Grace: vv. 14,16,17; Acts 4:33. (Jn. 1:14; Jn. 1:17, note)
v Jn. 14:6; 18:37; cp. Eph. 4:21
w Mal. 3:1
x Law (of Moses): v. 17; Jn. 1:45. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)
y Jn. 14:6; 18:37; cp. Eph. 4:21
z Or witness

1:1 Word. Greek *Logos* (Aramaic *Memra*, used as a designation of God in the Targums, that is, Aramaic translations of the O.T.). The Greek word means,

- (1) a thought or concept; and
- (2) the expression or utterance of that thought.

As a designation of Christ, therefore, *Logos* is peculiarly suitable because

(1) in Him are embodied all the treasures of the divine wisdom, the collective thought of God (1 Cor. 1:24; Eph. 3:10-11; Col. 2:2-3); and

(2) He is, from eternity, but especially in His incarnation, the utterance or expression of the Person and thought of Deity (Jn. 1:3-5,9,14-18; 14:9-11; Col. 2:9). In the Being,

Person, and work of Christ, Deity is expressed.

1:6 There was. Approximately A.D. 26.

1:9,10 world. Greek *kosmos*. See Mt. 4:8, note.

1:11 He came unto his own. Another rendering would be: "He came unto his own things, and his own people received him not."

1:12 power. Literally *authority*.

1:18 seen God. Compare Gen. 32:30; Ex. 24:10; 33:18; Jud. 6:22; 13:22; Rev. 22:4. No man has ever seen God in His spiritual Being or Essence. But in His O.T. appearances (see Gen. 12:7, note), and especially in Jesus Christ incarnate, God has been seen by men (Jn. 14:8-9; 1 Jn. 1:1-2). **declared.** Literally *led forth, expounded*. Compare Jn. 14:9.

not; but confessed, I am not the Christ.

21 And they asked him, What then? ^aArt thou Elias? And he saith, I am not. Art thou ^bthat prophet? And he answered, No.

22 Then said they unto him, Who art thou? that we may give an answer to them that sent us. What sayest thou of thyself?

23 He said, I *am* the voice of one crying in the wilderness, ^cMake straight the way of the Lord, as said the prophet Esaias.

24 And they which were sent were of the Pharisees.

25 And they asked him, and said unto him, Why ^dbaptizest thou then, if thou be not that Christ, ^enor Elias, neither ^fthat prophet?

26 John answered them, saying, I ^gbaptize with water: but there standeth one among you, whom ye know ^hnot;

27 He it is, who coming after me is ⁱpreferred before me, whose shoe's latchet I am not worthy to ^junloose.

28 These things were done in Bethabara beyond Jordan, where John was baptizing.

29 ¶ The next day John seeth

Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the ^kLamb of God, which taketh away the ^lsin of the world.

30 This is he of whom I said, After me cometh a man which is ^mpreferred before me: for he was before me.

31 And I knew him not: but that he ⁿshould be made manifest to Israel, therefore am I come ^obaptizing with water.

32 And John bare ^precord, saying, I saw the ^qSpirit descending from heaven like a dove, and it ^rabode upon him.

33 And I knew him not: but he that sent me to ^sbaptize with water, the same said unto me, Upon whom thou shalt see the ^tSpirit descending, and remaining on him, the same is he which baptizeth with the Holy ^uGhost.

34 And I saw, and bare ^vrecord that this is the ^wSon of God.

III. The Son of God Manifesting His Power in Public Ministry, 1:35-12:50

Jesus' first converts

35 ¶ Again the next day after John stood, and two of his disciples;

j Sacrifice (of Christ): v. 29; Jn. 1:36. (Gen. 3:15; Heb. 10:18, *note*); Isa. 53:7; Mt. 1:21; 1 Cor. 5:7; 1 Pet. 1:18-19

k See Rom. 3:23, *note*; Jn. 3:31; Col. 1:17-18; cp. Heb. 1:4: 3:3

l Jn. 3:31; Col. 1:17-18; cp. Heb. 1:4: 3:3

m Israel (prophecies): v. 31; Acts 2:30. (Gen. 12:2; Rom. 11:26, *note*); cp. Ik. 2:26,38

n Or witness

o Holy Spirit (N.T.): vv. 32,33; Jn. 3:5. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, *note*)

p Isa. 11:2; 42:1; 61:1; Acts 10:38

q Or Spirit

r Jn. 11:27

a See Mt. 17:10, *note*

b Dt. 18:15; Jn. 6:14; 7:40

c Isa. 40:3

d See Acts 8:12, *note*

e See Mt. 17:10, *note*

f Dt. 18:15; Jn. 6:14; 7:40

g Jn. 4:10; 8:19; 9:30; Acts 13:27

h Jn. 3:31; Col. 1:17-18; cp. Heb. 1:4: 3:3

i Or loose. Acts 13:25

Elijah: *my God is Jehovah.* The Tishbite who was a great prophet of the Lord. He performed miracles and was taken to heaven in a chariot of fire.

1:29 taketh away. Or *beareth.* Gal. 1:4; Eph. 5:2; Ti. 2:14; Heb. 9:26; 1 Pet 2:24; 1 Jn. 3:5; Rev. 1:5. **world.** Greek *kosmos.* See Mt. 4:8, *note.*

1:35 the next day. Approximately A.D. 26.

1:17

GRACE, SUMMARY

(1) Grace is "the kindness and the love of God our Savior toward man . . . not by works of righteousness which we have done . . . being justified by his grace" (Titus 3:4,5,7). As a principle, therefore, grace is set in contrast with law (Rom. 11:6), under which God demands righteousness from men, as, under grace, He gives righteousness to men (Rom. 3:21-24; 8:3-4; Gal. 2:16; Phil. 3:9). Law is connected with Moses and works; grace, with Christ and faith (Jn. 1:17; Rom. 10:4-10). Under law, blessings accompany obedience (Dt. 28:1-6); grace bestows blessings as a free gift (Rom. 4:3-5; Eph. 2:8).

(2) In its fullness, grace began with the ministry of Christ involving His death and resurrection, for He came to die for sinners (Jn. 1:17; Mt. 11:28-30; 16:21; 20:28; Rom. 3:24-26; 4:24-25). Under the former dispensation, law was shown to be powerless to secure righteousness and life for a sinful race (Gal. 3:21-22). Prior to the cross salvation was through faith (Gen. 15:6; Rom. 4:3), being grounded on Christ's atoning sacrifice, anticipated by God (Rom. 3:25; see Gen. 1:28, *note*, on page 4, par. 4); now it is clearly revealed that salvation and righteousness are received by faith in the crucified and resurrected Saviour (Jn. 1:12-13; 5:24; 1 Jn. 5:11-13), with holiness of life and good works following as the fruit of salvation (Jn. 15:16; Rom. 8:2-4; Eph. 2:8-10; Titus 2:11-14).

(3) There was grace before Christ came, as witnessed by the provision of sacrifice for sinners (Ex. 20:24-26; Lev. 5:17-18; 17:11). The difference between the former age and the present age, therefore, is not a matter of *no* grace and *some* grace, but rather that today grace reigns (Rom. 5:21), in the sense that the only Being who has a right to judge sinners (Jn. 5:22) is now seated on a throne of grace (Heb. 4:14-16), not imputing to the world their trespasses (2 Cor. 5:19).

36 And looking upon Jesus as he walked, he saith, Behold the ^aLamb of God!

37 And the two disciples heard him speak, and they ^bfollowed Jesus.

38 Then Jesus turned, and saw them following, and saith unto them, **What ^cseek ye?** They said unto him, Rabbi, (which is to say, being interpreted, Master,) where dwellest thou?

39 He saith unto them, **Come and see.** They came and saw where he ^ddwelt, and ^eabode with him that day: for it was about the tenth hour.

40 One of the two which heard John *speak*, and followed him, was ^fAndrew, Simon Peter's brother.

41 He first findeth his own brother Simon, and saith unto him, We have found the Messiah, which is, being interpreted, the Christ.

42 And he brought him to Jesus. And when Jesus beheld him, he said, **Thou art Simon the son of Jona: thou shalt be called Cephas,** which is by interpretation, A stone.

43 The day following Jesus would go forth into Galilee, and ^gfindeth ^hPhilip, and saith unto him, **Follow me.**

44 Now Philip was of Bethsaida, the city of Andrew and Peter.

45 Philip findeth Nathanael, and saith unto him, We have found him, of whom Moses in the ⁱlaw, and the prophets, did ^jwrite, Jesus of Nazareth, the ^kson of Joseph.

46 And Nathanael said unto him, Can there any good thing come out of ^lNazareth? Philip saith unto him, Come and see.

47 Jesus saw Nathanael coming to him, and saith of him, **Behold an Israelite indeed, in whom is no ^mguile!**

48 Nathanael saith unto him,

Whence knowest thou me? Jesus answered and said unto him, **Before that Philip called thee, when thou wast under the fig tree, I saw thee.**

49 Nathanael answered and saith unto him, Rabbi, ⁿthou art the ^oSon of God; thou art the ^pKing of Israel.

50 Jesus answered and said unto him, **Because I said unto thee, I saw thee under the fig tree, ⁿbelievest thou? thou shalt see greater things than these.**

51 And he saith unto him, **Verily, verily, I say unto you, Hereafter ye shall see heaven open, and the ^rangels of God ascending and descending upon the ^sSon of man.**

The first miracle: at Cana

2 And the third day there was a marriage in Cana of Galilee; and the ^tmother of Jesus was there:

2 And both Jesus was called, and his disciples, to the marriage.

3 And when they ^vwanted wine, the mother of Jesus saith unto him, They have no wine.

4 Jesus saith unto her, **Woman, what have I to do with thee? mine hour is not yet come.**

5 His mother saith unto the servants, Whatsoever he saith unto you, do it.

6 And there were set there six waterpots of stone, after the manner of the ^wpurifying of the Jews, containing two or three ^xfirkins apiece.

7 Jesus saith unto them, **Fill the waterpots with water.** And they filled them up to the brim.

8 And he saith unto them, **Draw out now, and bear unto the governor of the feast.** And they bare it.

9 When the ruler of the feast had tasted the water that was ^ymade wine, and knew not whence it was: (but the servants which drew the water knew;) the governor of the feast called the bridegroom,

a Sacrifice (of Christ): v. 36; Jn. 3:14. (Gen. 3:15; Heb. 10:18, note); Isa. 53:7; Mt. 1:21; 1 Cor. 5:7; 1 Pet. 1:18-19

b Mt. 4:20,22; cp. Jn. 10:27; 12:26

c Cp. Mk. 1:37; Lk. 4:42; 19:3; Jn. 6:24; 12:21

d Cp. Lk. 9:58

e Cp. Rev. 3:20

f Mt. 4:18; Mk. 1:29; 13:3; Jn. 6:8; 12:22

g Cp. Mt. 18:12; Lk. 19:10; Jn. 5:14; 9:35

h Mt. 10:3; Jn. 6:5; 12:21,22; 14:8,9

i Law (of Moses): v. 45; Jn. 7:19. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note); Lk. 24:27

j Inspiration: v. 45; Jn. 2:17. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note); Dt. 18:15

k Lk. 3:23

l Cp. Lk. 4:16-30; Jn. 7:41,52

m Ps. 32:2; cp. Rom. 2:28-29

n Faith: vv. 49-50; Jn. 2:11. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)

o Jn. 11:27

p Kingdom (N.T.): vv. 49-51; Jn. 12:13. (Mt. 2:2; 1 Cor. 15:24, note); Dt. 18:15

q See Jn. 5:19, marg. r

r See Heb. 1:4, note

s See Mt. 8:20, note

t Heb. 13:4

u Jn. 19:25

v Or lacked

w Mt. 15:2; Mk. 7:3; Lk. 11:39

x See Measures and Weights (N.T.), Acts 27:28, note

y Miracles (N.T.): vv. 1-11; Jn. 2:23. (Mt. 8:3; Acts 28:8, note); Jn. 4:46

John the Baptist: *Jehovah is gracious.* Son of Elisabeth, cousin of Mary the mother of Jesus; forerunner of Jesus.

1:39 Come and see. This was the call to discipleship in contrast with the call to special service that is recorded in Mt. 4:18-22. **tenth hour.** 10 A.M. See Jn. 19:14, note.

1:41 Messias. That is, the Anointed. Dan. 9:25; Jn. 4:25.

1:42 Cephas. Aramaic. See Mt. 16:18, note.

Cana: A town in Galilee where Jesus performed His first miracle. It was located northeast of Nazareth.

2:4 Woman. Common form of addressing females. Compare Jn. 19:26; 20:13. **what have I to do with thee?** The remark may be paraphrased in this way: "Madam, that concerns you, not me. My hour has not yet come."

10 And saith unto him, Every man at the beginning doth set forth good wine; and when men have well drunk, then that which is worse: *but* thou hast kept the good wine until now.

11 This ^abeginning of miracles did Jesus in Cana of Galilee, and manifested forth his ^bglory; and his disciples ^cbelieved on him.

12 ¶ After this he went down to ^dCapernaum, he, and his ^emother, and his ^bbrethren, and his disciples: and they continued there not many days.

The first Passover (cp. Jn. 6:4; 11:55). First purification of temple (cp. later purification, Mt. 21:12-13; Mk. 11:15-17; Lk. 19:45-46)

13 ¶ And the Jews' passover was at hand, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem,

14 And ^gfound in the ^htemple those that sold ⁱoxen and sheep and doves, and the changers of money sitting:

15 And when he had made a scourge of small cords, he ⁱdrove them all ^kout of the temple, and the sheep, and the oxen; and poured out the changers' money, and overthrew the tables;

16 And said unto them that sold doves, **Take these things hence; make not my Father's house an house of merchandise.**

17 And his disciples remembered that it was ^lwritten, The ^mzeal of thine house hath eaten me up.

18 ¶ Then answered the Jews and said unto him, What ⁿsign shewest thou unto us, seeing that thou doest these things?

19 Jesus answered and said unto them, **Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up.**

20 Then said the Jews, Forty and six years was this temple in building, and wilt thou ^prear it up in three days?

21 But he spake of the ^qtemple of his body.

22 When therefore he was ^rrisen from the dead, his disciples ^sremembered that he had said this unto them; and they believed the scripture, and the word which Jesus had said.

23 ¶ Now when he was in Jerusalem at the passover, in the feast ^tday, many ^cbelieved in his name, when they saw the ^umiracles which he ^udid.

24 But Jesus did not commit himself unto them, because he ^vknew all ^umen,

25 And needed not that any should testify of man: for he knew what was in man.

Jesus and Nicodemus: the new birth

3 There was a man of the ^wPharisees, named ^xNicodemus, a ruler of the Jews:

2 The same came to Jesus by night, and said unto him, Rabbi, we know that thou art a teacher come from God: for no man can ^ydo these ^zmiracles that thou doest, except ^zGod be with him.

3 Jesus answered and said unto him, **Verily, verily, I say unto thee, ^{aa}Except a man be born again, he cannot see the ^{bb}kingdom of God.**

r Resurrection: v. 22; Jn. 5:21. (2 Ki. 4:35; 1 Cor. 15:52, note)

s Jn. 12:16; cp. Jn. 14:26

t Miracles (N.T.): v. 23; 3:2; Jn. 4:46. (Mt. 8:3; Acts 28:8, note)

u Jn. 5:36; Acts 2:22

v Mt. 9:4; Jn. 16:30; Rev. 2:23

w See Mt. 3:7, note 1

x Jn. 7:50-51; 19:39

y Jn. 2:23

z Acts 10:38

aa Jn. 1:13; Gal. 6:15; Eph. 2:10; Ti. 3:5; Jas. 1:18; 1 Pet. 1:23; See Eph. 4:24, note

bb See Mt. 6:33, note

a Jn. 4:54

b Jn. 1:14

c Faith: vv. 11,23; Jn. 4:39. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)

d Mt. 4:13; Jn. 4:46

e See Lk. 1:27, note

f Mt. 4:13; 13:55

g Cp. 2 Chr. 36:14; Jer. 7:30; Ezek. 44:7-8; Zeph. 3:4

h Mal. 3:1

i Cp. Lev. 17:3-4

j Cp. Jer. 10:10; Nah. 1:6

k Cp. Lev. 19:30; Eccl. 5:1

l Inspiration: v. 17; Jn. 3:14. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

m Ps. 69:9

n Jn. 6:30; cp. Mt. 12:38

o Mt. 26:61; 27:40

p Or raise

q Cp. 1 Cor. 6:19

3:3

REGENERATION

(1) The necessity of the new birth grows out of the incapacity of the natural man to "see" or "enter into" the kingdom of God. However gifted, moral, or refined he may be, the natural man is absolutely blind to spiritual truth and impotent to enter the kingdom; for he can neither obey, understand, nor please God (vv. 3,5-6; compare Ps. 51:5; Jer. 17:9; Mk. 7:21-23; 1 Cor. 2:14; Rom. 8:7-8; Eph. 2:3. See Mt. 6:33, note).

(2) The new birth is not a reformation of the old nature (Rom. 6:6, note), but a creative act of the Holy Spirit (Jn. 3:5; compare 1:12-13; 2 Cor. 5:17; Eph. 2:10; 4:24).

(3) The condition of the new birth is faith in Christ crucified (Jn. 3:14,15; compare 1:12-13; Gal. 3:24).

(4) Through the new birth the believer becomes a member of the family of God (Gal. 3:26; 1 Pet. 1:23) and a partaker of the divine nature, the life of Christ Himself (Gal. 2:20; Eph. 2:10; 4:24; Col. 1:27; 2 Pet. 1:4; 1 Jn. 5:10-12). And

(5) in view of Ezek. 36:24-26, Nicodemus should have known about the new birth. Observe the correspondence between the "clean water," the "new spirit," and the "new heart" of the Ezekiel passage and the "water," "Spirit," and new birth ("born again") of Jn. 3:3,7.

2:13,23 passover. Approximately A.D. 26. Compare Jn. 6:4; 11:55; 18:28; see Ex. 12:11, note.

3:3 born again. Literally *from above*. vv. 5,7.

<p>a See v. 3, <i>note</i></p> <p>b Cp. Ezek. 36:25-27; Jn. 4:14; Eph. 5:26; Ti. 3:5-6</p> <p>c <i>Holy Spirit</i> (N.T.): vv. 5,6,8; Jn. 3:34. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, <i>note</i>)</p> <p>d See Mt. 6:33, <i>note</i></p> <p>e 1 Cor. 15:50; see Jude 23, <i>note</i></p> <p>f See v. 3, <i>note</i></p> <p>g Or <i>willeth</i></p> <p>h Or <i>teacher</i></p> <p>i v. 32; Jn. 8:14</p> <p>j Cp. Phil. 3:19</p> <p>k Cp. 1 Cor. 2:14</p> <p>l Cp. Prov. 30:4</p> <p>m <i>Christ</i> (first advent): v. 13; Jn. 3:31. (Gen. 3:15; Acts 1:11, <i>note</i>)</p> <p>n See Mt. 8:20, <i>note</i></p> <p>o <i>Inspiration</i>: v. 14; Jn. 4:37. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, <i>note</i>); Num. 21:9</p> <p>p <i>Sacrifice</i> (of Christ): vv. 14,16; Jn. 6:33. (Gen. 3:15; Heb. 10:18, <i>note</i>)</p> <p>q Jn. 6:47</p> <p>r <i>Life</i> (eternal): v. 15,16; Jn. 3:36. (Mt. 7:14; Rev. 22:19, <i>note</i>)</p> <p>s <i>Gospel</i>: vv. 16-17; Acts 5:42. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, <i>note</i>)</p> <p>t Rom. 5:8; 1 Jn. 4:9</p>	<p>4 Nicodemus saith unto him, How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter the second time into his mother's womb, and be born?</p> <p>5 Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be ^aborn of ^bwater and of the ^cSpirit, he cannot enter into the ^dkingdom of God.</p> <p>6 That which is born of the flesh is ^eflesh; and that which is ^fborn of the ^cSpirit is spirit.</p> <p>7 Marvel not that I said unto thee, Ye must be ^gborn again.</p> <p>8 The wind bloweth where it ^hlisteth, and thou hearest the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: so is every one that is ⁱborn of the ^cSpirit.</p> <p>9 Nicodemus answered and said unto him, How can these things be?</p> <p>10 Jesus answered and said unto him, Art thou a ^jmaster of Israel, and knowest not these things?</p> <p>11 Verily, verily, I say unto thee, ^kWe speak that we do know, and testify that we have seen; and ye receive not our witness.</p> <p>12 If I have told you ^learthly things, and ye believe not, how shall ye believe, if I tell you of ^mheavenly things?</p> <p>13 And no man hath ⁿascended up to heaven, but he that ^ocame down from heaven, <i>even</i> the ^pSon of man which is in heaven.</p> <p>14 ¶ And ^qas Moses ^rlifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the ^sSon of man be lifted up:</p> <p>15 That whosoever ^tbelieveth in him should not perish, but have eternal ^ulife.</p> <p>16 ¶ ^vFor God so ^wloved the world, that he ^xgave his only begotten ^ySon, that whosoever ^zbelieveth</p>	<p>in him should not perish, but ^{aa}have everlasting ^{bb}life.</p> <p>17 For God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the ^{cc}world through him might be ^{dd}saved.</p> <p>18 ¶ ^{ee}He that ^{ff}believeth on him is not condemned: but he that believeth not is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God.</p> <p>19 And this is the condemnation, that light is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil.</p> <p>20 For every one that doeth evil hateth the light, neither cometh to the light, lest his deeds should be ^{gg}reproved.</p> <p>21 But he that doeth truth cometh to the ^{hh}light, that his deeds may be made manifest, that they are ⁱⁱwrought in God.</p>	<p>u Isa. 9:6</p> <p>v Jn. 6:47</p> <p>w <i>Assurance-security</i>: v. 16; Jn. 5:24. (Ps. 23:1; Jude 1, <i>note</i>)</p> <p>x Lk. 9:56; see Rom. 1:16, <i>note</i></p> <p>y Jn. 6:40,47; Rom. 8:1</p> <p>z Jn. 6:47</p> <p>aa Eph. 5:13</p> <p>bb See 1 Jn. 1:7, <i>note</i></p> <p>cc Jn. 15:4-5; 1 Cor. 15:10</p> <p>dd Cp. Jn. 4:2; see Acts 8:12, <i>note</i></p> <p>ee Mt. 3:5-6</p> <p>ff Mt. 4:12; cp. Mt. 14:3</p> <p>gg Jn. 1:7</p> <p>hh Mk. 2:2; 3:10; 5:24; Lk. 8:19</p>
--	--	--	--

*Last testimony of John
the Baptist*

22 ¶ After these things came Jesus and his disciples into the land of Judæa; and there he tarried with them, and ^{dd}baptized.

23 ¶ And John also was baptizing in Ænon near to Salim, because there was much water there: and they ^{ee}came, and were ^{dd}baptized.

24 For John was not yet cast into ^{ff}prison.

25 ¶ Then there arose a question between *some* of John's disciples and the Jews about purifying.

26 And they came unto John, and said unto him, Rabbi, he that was with thee beyond Jordan, to whom thou barest ^{gg}witness, behold, the same ^{dd}baptizeth, and all *men* ^{hh}come to him.

3:16,17,19 world. Greek *kosmos*. See Mt. 4:8, *note*.

3:16 believeth. In the N.T. belief denotes more than intellectual assent to a fact. The word (Greek *pistis*, noun; *pisteuō*, verb) means *adherence to, committal to, faith in, reliance upon, trust* in a person or an object, and this involves not only the consent of the mind, but an act of the heart and will of the subject. "Whosoever believeth in him" is equivalent to "whosoever trusts in or commits himself to him [Christ]." Belief, then, is synonymous with faith, which in the N.T. consists of believing and receiving what

God has revealed. See Faith, Heb. 11:39, *note*. **perish.** Greek *apollumi*, translated "marred," Mk. 2:22; "lost," Mt. 10:6; 15:24; Lk. 15:4, 6,32. In no N.T. instance does it signify cessation of conscious existence or of consciousness. Instead, it indicates here that state of conscious suffering which continues eternally and is the inevitable result of sin. See 1 Cor. 5:5, *note*.

3:17 condemn. Or *judge*.

3:18 condemned. Or *judged*.

3:19 condemnation. Or *judgment*.

27 John answered and said, A man can ^areceive nothing, except it be given him from heaven.

28 Ye yourselves bear me witness, that I ^bsaid, I am not the Christ, but that I am ^csent before him.

29 He that hath the ^dbride is the bridegroom: but the friend of the bridegroom, which standeth and heareth him, rejoiceth greatly because of the bridegroom's voice: this my joy therefore is fulfilled.

30 ^eHe must increase, but I *must* decrease.

The Apostle John's declaration

31 He that ^fcometh from ^gabove is ^habove all: he that is of the earth is earthly, and speaketh of the earth: he that cometh from heaven is above all.

32 And what he hath seen and heard, that he ⁱtestifieth; and no man receiveth his testimony.

33 He that hath received his testimony hath set to his seal that God is true.

34 For ^jhe whom God hath ^ksent speaketh the words of God: for God giveth not the ^lSpirit by measure *unto him*.

35 The Father ^mloveth the Son, and hath given all things into his hand.

36 He that ⁿbelieveth on the Son hath everlasting ^olife: and he that believeth not the Son shall not see life; but the ^pwrath of God abideth on him.

Jesus leaves for Galilee

4 When therefore the Lord knew how the ^qPharisees had heard that Jesus made and baptized more disciples than John,

2 (Though Jesus himself ^rbaptized ^snot, but his disciples,)

3 He left Judæa, and departed again into Galilee.

4 And he must needs go through Samaria.

Jesus and the Samaritan woman

5 Then cometh he to a city of Samaria, which is called Sychar, near to the ^tparcel of ground that ^uJacob ^vgave to his son Joseph.

6 Now ^wJacob's ^xwell was there. Jesus therefore, being ^ywearied with ^zhis journey, sat thus on the well: and it was about the sixth hour.

7 There cometh a woman of Samaria to draw water: Jesus saith unto her, **Give me to drink.**

8 (For his disciples were gone away unto the city to buy ^{aa}meat.)

9 Then saith the woman of Samaria unto him, How is it that thou, being a Jew, askest drink of me, which am a woman of Samaria? for the Jews have no ^{ab}dealings with the ^{ac}Samaritans.

10 Jesus answered and said unto her, **If thou knewest the ^{ad}gift of God, and who it is that saith to thee, Give me to drink; thou wouldest have asked of him, and he would have given thee ^{ae}living water.**

11 The woman saith unto him, Sir, thou hast nothing to draw with, and the well is deep: from whence then hast thou that ^{af}living water?

12 Art thou ^{ag}greater than our father Jacob, which gave us the well, and drank thereof himself, and his ^{ah}children, and his cattle?

13 Jesus answered and said unto her, **Whosoever drinketh of this water shall thirst again:**

- a Rom. 12:5-8; 1 Cor. 3:5-6; 4:7; Heb. 5:4; 1 Pet. 4:10-11
- b Jn. 1:19-27
- c Mal. 3:1
- d *Bride* (of Christ): v. 29; Rom. 7:4. (Jn. 3:29; Rev. 19:7, note)
- e Isa. 9:7
- f *Christ* (first advent): vv. 31,34; Jn. 4:26. (Gen. 3:15; Acts 1:11, note)
- g Jn. 8:23
- h Jn. 13:13; Col. 1:17-18
- i Jn. 15:15
- j Jn. 7:16
- k *Holy Spirit* (N.T.): v. 34; Jn. 4:14. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)
- l Jn. 5:20
- m Jn. 6:47
- n *Life* (eternal): v. 36; Jn. 4:14. (Mt. 7:14; Rev. 22:19, note)
- o Rom. 1:18; Eph. 5:6; 1 Th. 1:10
- p See Mt. 3:7, note 3

- q See Acts 8:12, note
- r Cp. 1 Cor. 1:17
- s Or plot
- t Gen. 33:19
- u Gen. 48:22; Josh. 24:32
- v Cp. Gen. 29:2
- w Cp. Heb. 4:15
- x Or food
- y Acts 10:28
- z vv. 39,40; 2 Ki. 17:24; cp. Mt. 10:5-6; Lk. 9:52; 10:33; 17:16; Jn. 8:48
- aa Rom. 5:15
- bb Jn. 7:38
- cc Cp. Jn. 8:53; Heb. 1:1-2:8
- dd Or sons

3:36 hath everlasting life. Everlasting life is not only a future hope but the present possession of everyone who believes on Christ.

Jacob: supplanter. The younger son of Isaac and Rebekah who tricked his brother Esau into selling him his birthright. He deceived his father in order to receive the family blessing.

4:6 being wearied. Observe that, in His humanity, Jesus experienced the same physical limitations that all men know. Compare Heb. 4:15-16. **sixth hour.** 6 P.M. See

Jn. 19:14, note; compare Gen. 24:11.

Joseph: he shall add. Favorite son of Jacob who was hated by his brothers and sold into slavery in Egypt. God rewarded Joseph for his obedience by making him a great ruler in Egypt thus enabling him to save his family from starvation during a great famine.

Samaria: guard. A province (and a city) in central Palestine, north of Judea and south of Galilee. The people from this area were despised by the Jews.

14 But whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him shall never thirst; but the ^awater that I shall give him shall be in him a well of ^bwater ^cspringing up into everlasting ^dlife.

15 The woman ^esaith unto him, Sir, give me this water, that I thirst not, neither come hither to draw.

16 Jesus saith unto her, **Go, call thy husband, and come hither.**

17 The woman answered and said, I have no husband. Jesus said unto her, **Thou hast well said, I have no husband:**

18 **For thou hast had five husbands; and he whom thou now hast is not thy husband: in that saidst thou truly.**

19 The woman saith unto him, Sir, I perceive that thou art a ^fprophet.

20 Our fathers worshipped in this ^gmountain; and ye say, that in ^hJerusalem is the place where men ought to worship.

21 Jesus saith unto her, **Woman, believe me, the hour cometh, when ye shall neither in this mountain, nor yet at Jerusalem, worship the Father.**

22 **Ye worship ye know not what: we know what we worship: for ⁱsalvation is of the Jews.**

23 **But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall ^jworship the Father in spirit and in truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship him.**

24 **^kGod is a Spirit: and they that worship him must ^lworship him in spirit and in truth.**

25 The woman saith unto him, I know that ^mMessias cometh, which is called Christ: when he is come, he will tell us all things.

26 Jesus saith unto her, **ⁿI that speak unto thee am ^ohe.**

27 ¶ And upon this came his disciples, and ^p marvelled that he talked with the woman: yet no man said, What seekest thou? or, Why talkest thou with her?

28 The woman then left her waterpot, and went her way into the city, and saith to the men,

29 **Come, see a man, which told me all things that ever I did: is not this the Christ?**

30 Then they went out of the city, and came unto him.

31 ¶ In the mean while his disciples ^qprayed him, saying, Master, eat.

32 But he said unto them, **I have ^rmeat to eat that ye know not of.**

33 Therefore said the disciples one to another, Hath any man brought him ^sought to eat?

34 Jesus saith unto them, **My ^tmeat is to do the ^uwill of him that sent me, and to ^vfinish his work.**

35 **Say not ye, There are yet four months, and ^wthen cometh ^xharvest? behold, I say unto you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields; for they are white already to ^yharvest.**

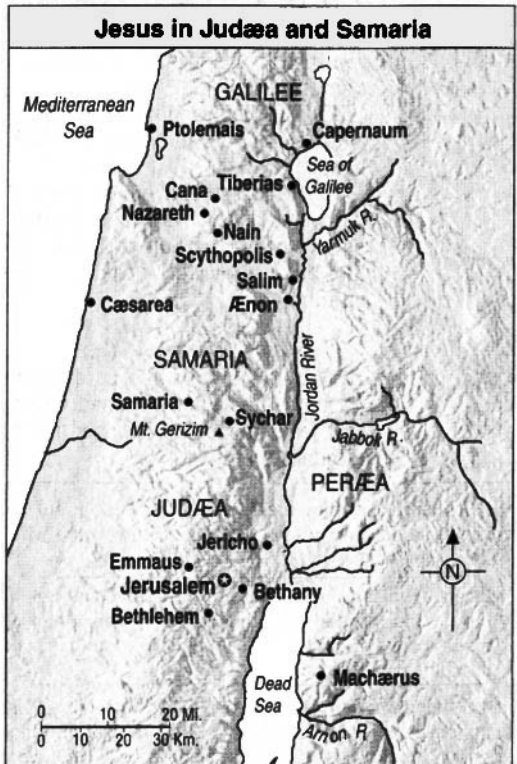
36 **And he that reapeth receiveth ^zwages, and gathereth ¹fruit unto ²life eternal: that ³both he that**

- q Cp. Ps. 66:16
r Or besought
s Or food
t Ps. 40:7-8; Heb. 10:9
u Jn. 17:4; 19:30; cp. Acts 20:24; 2 Tim. 4:7
v Gen. 8:22
w Mt. 9:37
x Cp. Ps. 126:6
y Rom. 6:22
z 1 Th. 2:19

- a Holy Spirit (N.T.): v. 14; Jn. 7:39; (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)
b Cp. Ex. 17:6
c Jn. 7:37-38
d Life (eternal): v. 14, 36; Jn. 5:24. (Mt. 7:14; Rev. 22:19, note)
e Bible prayers (N.T.): v. 15; Jn. 4:49; (Mt. 6:9; Lk. 11:2, note)
f See Lk. 24:19, note
g Gen. 12:6-8; 33:18; Jud. 9:7
h Dt. 12:5; 1 Ki. 9:3; Ps. 122:1-9; see Amos 4:4, note
i See Rom. 1:16, note
j Mt. 18:20; Heb. 13:10-14
k See Jn. 1:18, note
l Mt. 18:20; Heb. 13:10-14
m Dt. 18:15
n See Jn. 8:58, marg. c
o Christ (first advent): v. 26; Jn. 5:43; (Gen. 3:15; Acts 1:11, note); Jn. 9:37
p Cp. v. 9; Acts 10:28; 11:3; Gal. 2:12

4:14 well. That is, the indwelling Spirit. Compare Jn. 7:37-39.

4:24 Spirit. Or spirit. Reference to Holy Spirit is debatable. Compare 2 Cor. 3:17-18.



soweth and he that reapeth may rejoice together.

37 And herein is that ^asaying true, ^bOne soweth, and another reapeth.

38 I sent you to reap that whereon ye bestowed no labour: ^cother men laboured, and ye are entered into their labours.

Jesus and the Samaritans

39 ¶ And many of the ^dSamaritans of that city ^ebelieved on him for the saying of the woman, which testified, He told me all that ever I did.

40 So when the ^fSamaritans were come unto him, they besought him that he would tarry with them: and he abode there two days.

41 And many more ^ebelieved because of his own ^gword;

42 And said unto the woman, Now we ^ebelieve, not because of thy saying: for we have heard *him* ourselves, and know that this is indeed the Christ, the ^hSaviour of the world.

43 ¶ Now after two days he departed thence, and went into Galilee.

44 For Jesus himself testified, ⁱthat a ^jprophet hath no honour in his own country.

45 Then when he was come into Galilee, the Galilæans received him, having ^kseen all the things that he did at Jerusalem at the feast: for they also went unto the feast.

Jesus heals a nobleman's son

46 So Jesus came again into Cana of Galilee, where he ^lmade the water wine. ^mAnd there was a certain ⁿnobleman, whose son was sick at Capernaum.

47 When he heard that Jesus was come out of Judæa into Galilee, he went unto him, and besought him that he would come down, and heal his son: for he was at the point of death.

48 Then said Jesus unto him, **Ex-**

cept ye see ^osigns and wonders, ye will not believe.

49 The nobleman ^psaith unto him, Sir, come down ^qere my child die.

50 Jesus saith unto him, ^rGo thy way; thy son liveth. And the man ^ebelieved the ^sword that Jesus had spoken unto him, and he went his way.

51 And as he was now going down, his servants met him, and told *him*, saying, ^tThy son liveth.

52 Then enquired he of them the hour when he began to ^uamend. And they said unto him, Yesterday at the seventh hour the fever ^vleft him.

53 So the father knew that *it was* at the same hour, in the which Jesus said unto him, ^wThy son liveth: and himself ^ebelieved, and his whole house.

54 This *is* again the ^xsecond miracle *that* Jesus did, when he was come out of Judæa into Galilee.

*Another feast of the Jews:
healing of the impotent man
at pool of Bethesda*

5 After this there was a ^yfeast of the Jews; and Jesus ^zwent up to Jerusalem.

2 Now there is at Jerusalem by the sheep ^{aa}market a pool, which is called in the Hebrew tongue Bethesda, having five porches.

3 In these lay a great multitude of impotent folk, of blind, ^{bb}halt, ^{cc}withered, waiting for the moving of the water.

4 For an ^{dd}angel went down at a certain season into the pool, and troubled the water: whosoever then first after the troubling of the water stepped in was made ^{ee}whole of whatsoever disease he had.

5 And a certain man was there, which had an ^{ff}infirmity thirty and eight years.

6 When Jesus saw him ^{gg}lie, and knew that he had been now a long time *in that case*, he saith unto him, **ggWilt thou be made ^{dd}whole?**

a Inspiration: v. 37; Jn. 5:46. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note); Mic. 6:15

b 1 Cor. 3:5-9

c Jer. 44:4; 1 Pet. 1:12

d Cp. Lk. 9:52-53

e Faith: vv. 39, 41, 42, 50, 53; Jn. 5:46. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)

f Cp. Lk. 9:52-53

g Lk. 4:32; Jn. 6:63; cp. Mk. 13:31; Jn. 7:46; 12:48

h See Rom. 1:16, note

i Mt. 13:57; Mk. 6:4; Lk. 4:24

j See Lk. 24:19, note

k Jn. 2:13, 23; cp. Lk. 19:37

l Miracles (N.T.): vv. 46-51, 52-54; 5:2-6; Jn. 5:9. (Mt. 8:3; Acts 28:8, note)

m Cp. Mt. 8:5-13; Lk. 7:1-10

n Or ruler

o Jn. 6:30

p Bible prayers (N.T.): v. 49; Jn. 11:41. (Mt. 6:9; Lk. 11:2, note)

q Or before

r Cp. Mk. 7:29-30

s Lk. 4:32; Jn. 6:63; cp. Mk. 13:31; Jn. 7:46; 12:48

t v. 53; cp. Ps. 111:7; Ezek. 12:25

u Or improve

v v. 51

w Cp. Jn. 2:11

x Lev. 23:2; Dt. 16:16

y Jn. 2:13

z Neh. 3:1; 12:39

aa Or lame

bb Or paralysed

cc See Heb. 1:4, note

dd Or well

ee Cp. Mt. 8:17; Lk. 5:15; 13:11; 2 Cor. 12:10; Gal. 4:13; 1 Tim. 5:23; Heb. 4:15

ff Or lying there

gg Cp. v. 40

4:42 world. Greek *kosmos*. See Mt. 4:8, note.

4:52 seventh hour. 7 o'clock. See Jn. 19:14, note.

5:3 waiting for the moving of the water. The oldest and best manuscripts omit this phrase and all of verse 4.

7 The ^aimpotent man answered him, Sir, ^bI have no man, when the water is troubled, to put me into the pool: but while I am coming, another steppeth down before me.

8 Jesus saith unto him, ^cRise, take up thy bed, and walk.

9 And immediately the man was ^dmade ^ewhole, and took up his bed, and walked: and on the same day was the ^fsabbath.

10 ¶ The Jews therefore said unto him that was cured, It is the ^fsabbath day: it is not ^glawful for thee to carry ^hthy bed.

11 He answered them, He that made me ^ewhole, the same said unto me, ^hTake up thy bed, and walk.

12 Then asked they him, What man is that which said unto thee, Take up thy bed, and walk?

13 And he that was ⁱhealed ^jwist not who it was: for Jesus had ^kconveyed himself away, a multitude being in ^lthat place.

14 Afterward Jesus findeth him in the temple, and said unto him, Behold, thou art made ^ewhole: ^msin no more, lest a worse thing come unto thee.

15 The man departed, and told the Jews that it was Jesus, which had made him ^ewhole.

16 And therefore did the Jews ⁿpersecute Jesus, and sought to slay him, because he had done these things on the ^fsabbath day.

Jesus claims equality with the Father

17 ¶ But Jesus answered them, My Father worketh hitherto, and I ^owork.

18 Therefore the Jews sought the more to ^pkill him, because he not only had broken the ^fsabbath, but said also that ^qGod was his Father, ^rmaking himself equal with God.

19 Then answered Jesus and said

unto them, ^sVerily, verily, I say unto you, The Son can do nothing of himself, but what he seeth the Father do: for what things soever he doeth, these also doeth the Son ^tlikewise.

20 For the Father ^uloveth the Son, and ^vsheweth him all things that himself doeth: and he will shew him greater works than these, that ye may marvel.

21 For as the Father ^wraiseth up the dead, and ^xquickeneth them; even so the Son ^yquickeneth whom he will.

22 For the Father judgeth no man, but hath committed ^zall ^{aa}judgment unto the Son:

23 That all ^{bb}men should honour the Son, even as they honour the Father. He that honoureth not the Son honoureth not the Father which hath sent him.

24 ^{cc}Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that heareth my word, and ^{dd}believeth on him that sent me, hath everlasting ^{ee}life, and shall ^{ff}not come ^{gg}into ^{hh}condemnation; but is passed from ⁱⁱdeath unto life.

The two resurrections

25 Verily, verily, I say unto you, The hour is coming, and now is, when the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God: and they that hear ^{jj}shall ^{kk}live.

26 For ^{ll}as the Father hath life in himself; so hath he given to the Son to have ^{mm}life in himself;

27 And hath given him authority to execute ⁿⁿjudgment also, because he is the Son of man.

28 Marvel not at this: for the hour is coming, in the which all that are in the graves shall ^{oo}hear his voice,

29 ^{pp}And shall ^{qq}come forth; they that have done good, unto the resurrection of ^{rr}life; and they that have done evil, ^{ss}unto the ^{tt}resurrection ^{uu}of damnation.

- a Cp. Lk. 13:11; Acts 3:2
- b Cp. Ps. 142:4
- c Cp. Mt. 9:6
- d Miracles (N.T.): vv. 7-9; Jn. 6:14. (Mt. 8:3; Acts 28:8, note)
- e Or well
- f Sabbath: vv. 9,10,16,18; Jn. 7:22. (Gen. 2:3; Mt. 12:1, note)
- g Jer. 17:21-22; see Mt. 12:1, note
- h v. 8
- i Lk. 13:14; 22:51
- j Or knew
- k Or moved. Lk. 4:30
- l See Rom. 3:23, note
- m Lk. 4:29; Jn. 8:37; 10:39
- n Jn. 9:4; 17:4
- o Jn. 7:1,19; cp. Lk. 6:11; Jn. 7:7; 15:18,25
- p v. 17; cp. Jn. 10:36; 19:7
- q Jn. 10:30,33; Phil. 2:6
- r Jn. 1:51; 5:24,25; 6:26,32,47,53; 8:34,51,58; 10:1,7; 12:24; 13:16,20,21; 14:12; 16:20,23

- s Or in the same manner
- t Mt. 3:17
- u Mt. 11:27
- v Resurrection: vv. 21,25,29; Jn. 6:40. (2 Ki. 4:35; 1 Cor. 15:52, note)
- w Or giveth them life
- x Or giveth life to. Jn. 11:25; cp. Eph. 2:1,5; Col. 2:13
- y judgments (the seven): vv. 22,24,29; Jn. 19:16. (2 Sam. 7:14; Rev. 20:12, note)
- z Day (of judgment): vv. 22,27,29; Jn. 5:30. (Mt. 10:15; Rev. 20:11, note); Dan. 7:9-10; Acts 17:31
- aa See Jn. 5:19, marg. r
- bb Jn. 6:47
- cc Life (eternal): vv. 24,25,29; Jn. 5:39. (Mt. 7:14; Rev. 22:19, note)
- dd Assurance-security: vv. 24,29; Jn. 6:39. (Ps. 23:1; Jude 1, note)
- ee Or judgment
- ff Death (spiritual): vv. 24,25; Jn. 8:51. (Gen. 2:17; Eph. 2:5, note)
- gg Ps. 36:9
- hh Jn. 1:4; 14:6; 1 Cor. 15:45
- ii 1 Th. 4:15-17
- jj Dan. 12:2

5:18 his Father. Literally, "his own Father" (Greek *pater idion*). It is clear that the Jews understood that Jesus was claiming to be God. Compare 10:33.

5:19 nothing of himself. Some have mistakenly said that Jesus was here disclaiming equality with the Father. On the contrary, the whole context argues the opposite (vv. 18 where see note, 23,26). Our Lord is simply saying that He

and the Father work together (compare v. 17). **do.** Literally *doing*.

5:25,28 hour. Since this "hour" of spiritual regeneration has already lasted for over twenty centuries, it is also possible for the future "hour" of physical resurrection (vv. 28-29) to extend over a thousand years—the righteous to be raised at the beginning; the wicked, at the end. See Rev. 20.

Confirmatory witnesses to Jesus

30 I can of mine own self do nothing: as I hear, I judge: and my judgment is just; because I seek not mine own will, but the will of the Father which hath sent me.

31 If I bear witness of myself, my witness is not true.

32 ¶ There is another that beareth witness of me; and I know that the witness which he witnesseth of me is true.

(1) Witness of John the Baptist

33 Ye sent unto John, and he bare witness unto the truth.

34 But I receive not testimony from man: but these things I say, that ye might be saved.

35 He was a burning and a shining light: and ye were willing for a season to rejoice in his light.

(2) Witness of Jesus' works

36 ¶ But I have greater witness than that of John: for the works which the Father hath given me to finish, the same works that I do, bear witness of me, that the Father hath sent me.

(3) Witness of the Father

(cp. Mt. 3:17)

37 And the Father himself, which hath sent me, hath borne witness of me. Ye have neither heard his voice at any time, nor seen his shape.

38 And ye have not his word abiding in you: for whom he hath sent, him ye believe not.

(4) Witness of Scripture

(cp. Lk. 24:27,44)

39 ¶ Search the scriptures; for in them ye think ye have eternal

life: and they are they which testify of me.

40 And ye will not come to me, that ye might have life.

41 I receive not honour from men.

42 But I know you, that ye have not the love of God in you.

43 I am come in my Father's name, and ye receive me not: if another shall come in his own name, him ye will receive.

44 How can ye believe, which receive honour one of another, and seek not the honour that cometh from God only?

45 Do not think that I will accuse you to the Father: there is one that accuseth you, even Moses, in whom ye trust.

46 For had ye believed Moses, ye would have believed me: for he wrote of me.

47 But if ye believe not his writings, how shall ye believe my words?

Another Passover: five thousand fed

(Mt. 14:15-21; Mk. 6:32-44;

Lk. 9:12-17)

6 After these things Jesus went over the sea of Galilee, which is the sea of Tiberias.

2 And a great multitude followed him, because they saw his miracles which he did on them that were diseased.

3 And Jesus went up into a mountain, and there he sat with his disciples.

4 And the passover, a feast of the Jews, was nigh.

5 ¶ When Jesus then lifted up his eyes, and saw a great company come unto him, he saith unto Philip, Whence shall we buy bread, that these may eat?

h Life (eternal): vv. 39,40; Jn. 6:27. (Mt. 7:14; Rev. 22:19, note)

i Christ (first advent): v. 43; Jn. 6:33. (Gen. 3:15; Acts 1:11, note)

j The Beast: v. 43; 2 Th. 2:3. (Dan. 7:8; Rev. 19:20, note)

k Antichrist: v. 43; 2 Cor. 11:4. (Mt. 24:5; Rev. 13:11, note)

l Cp. Ps. 118:9; see Ps. 2:12, note

m Faith: v. 46; Jn. 6:69. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)

n Inspiration: vv. 46-47; Jn. 6:31. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

o Lk. 16:31

p Jn. 21:1

q Mt. 4:23; 8:16; 9:35; 14:36; 15:30; 19:2

r Or near

s Jn. 1:43

a Day (of judgment): v. 30; Jn. 12:48. (Mt. 10:15; Rev. 20:11, note); Dan. 7:9-10; Acts 17:31

b v. 37

c See Rom. 1:16, note

d Jn. 17:4

e Jn. 9:16; 10:38

f See Jn. 1:18, note

g Cp. Dt. 17:19; Acts 17:11

5:29 **damnation.** Or *condemnation.* Rev. 20:11-15.

5:31 Compare Jn. 8:14. The statement here (5:31) might be paraphrased as follows: "If I bear witness of myself, ye will say my witness is not valid." Against this charge our Lord, in defending His Messianic claims, urges the Biblical rule of evidence which requires two or three witnesses (Num. 35:30; Dt. 17:6; Jn. 8:17-18). The additional witnesses are cited in vv. 32-47.

6:1 **After these things.** There are many events in our Lord's ministry which took place between ch. 5:47 and

6:1, that is, the period between Mt. 4:12 and 14:12. **Galilee.** Or *Chinnereth*, Num. 34:11; or *Chinneroth*, Josh. 12:3.

sea of Galilee: A large, fresh-water lake in Galilee, known for its sudden and fierce storms.

6:4 **passover . . . was nigh.** Approximately A.D. 27. Compare Jn. 2:13; 11:55; 18:28; see Ex. 12:11, note.

Philip: lover of horses. One of the twelve disciples of Jesus.

6 And this he said to ^aprove him: for he himself knew what he would do.

7 Philip answered him, ^bTwo hundred ^cpennyworth of bread is not sufficient for them, that every one of them may take a little.

8 One of his disciples, ^dAndrew, Simon Peter's brother, saith unto him,

9 There is a lad here, which hath five barley loaves, and two small fishes: but what are they among so ^emany?

10 And Jesus said, **Make the men sit down.** Now there was much grass in the place. So the men sat down, in number about five thousand.

11 And Jesus took the loaves; and when he had ^fgiven thanks, he distributed to the disciples, and the disciples to them that were ^gset down; and likewise of the fishes as much as they would.

12 When they were filled, he said unto his disciples, **Gather up the fragments that remain, ^hthat nothing be lost.**

13 Therefore they gathered *them* together, and filled twelve baskets with the fragments of the five barley loaves, which remained over and above unto them that had eaten.

14 Then those men, when they had seen the ⁱmiracle that Jesus did, said, This is of a truth ^jthat prophet that should come into the world.

Jesus walks on the water
(Mt. 14:22-32; Mk. 6:45-52)

15 ¶ When Jesus therefore perceived that they would come and take him by force, to make him a ^kking, he departed again into a mountain himself alone.

16 ^lAnd when ^meven was *now* come, his disciples went down unto the sea,

17 And entered into a ⁿship, and went over the sea toward Caper-

naum. And it was now dark, and Jesus was not come to them.

18 And the sea arose by reason of a ^ogreat wind that blew.

19 So when they had rowed about five and twenty or thirty ^pfurlongs, they see Jesus ⁱwalking on the ^qsea, and drawing ^rnigh unto the ⁿship: and they were ^safraid.

20 But he saith unto them, **'It is I; be not afraid.**

21 Then they willingly received him into the ⁿship: and immediately the ⁿship was at the land whither they went.

Jesus, the bread of life

22 ¶ The day following, when the people which stood on the other side of the sea saw that there was none other boat there, ^usave that one whereinto his disciples were entered, and that Jesus went not with his disciples into the boat, but *that* his disciples were gone away alone;

23 (^vHowbeit there came other boats from Tiberias ^rnigh unto the ^wplace where they did eat bread, after that the Lord had given thanks:)

24 When the people therefore saw that Jesus was not there, neither his disciples, they also took ^xshipping, and came to Capernaum, ^yseeking for Jesus.

25 And when they had found him on the other side of the sea, they said unto him, Rabbi, when camest thou hither?

26 Jesus answered them and said, ^zVerily, verily, I say unto you, **Ye seek me, not because ye saw the miracles, but because ye did ^{aa}eat of the loaves, and were filled.**

27 ^{bb}Labour not for the ^{cc}meat which perisheth, but for that ^{cc}meat which ^{dd}endureth unto everlasting ^{ee}life, which the ^{ff}Son of man shall ^{gg}give unto you: for him hath God the Father ^{hh}sealed.

28 Then said they unto him,

a Or test. Test-Tempt: v. 6; Jn. 8:6. (Gen. 3:1; Jas. 1:14, note)

b Cp. Num. 11:21-22

c Or denarii's worth. See Coinage (N.T.), Mt. 5:26, note

d Jn. 1:40

e Cp. 2 Ki. 4:42-44

f v. 23; cp. 1 Sam. 9:13; Mt. 26:26; 1 Tim. 4:4-5

g Or sitting

h Cp. Gen. 41:35-36; Prov. 21:20

i Miracles (N.T.): vv. 5-14, 16-21; Jn. 9:7. (Mt. 8:3; Acts 28:8, note)

j Gen. 49:10; Dt. 18:15, 18; Jn. 1:21; 7:40; Acts 3:22; 7:37; cp. Mt. 21:11

k Jn. 18:36

l Mt. 14:23; Mk. 6:47

m Or evening

n Or boat

o Cp. 1 Ki. 19:11; Job 1:19; Jon. 1:4; Mk. 4:37; Acts 27:14

p See Measures and Weights (N.T.), Acts 27:28, note

q Cp. Job 9:8; Isa. 43:16

r Or near

s Mt. 17:6

t Isa. 43:1-2

u Or except

v Or Nevertheless

w v. 11

x Or boats

y Mk. 1:37; Lk. 4:42; cp. Lk. 19:3; Jn. 12:21

z See Jn. 5:19, marg. ee

aa vv. 11-12

bb Mt. 6:19; cp. Eccl. 2:11; 4:8; Isa. 55:2

cc Or food

dd vv. 54-58; cp. Col. 3:1-2

ee Life (eternal): v. 27; Jn. 6:33. (Mt. 7:14; Rev. 22:19, note)

ff See Mt. 8:20, note

gg Eph. 2:8-9

hh Ps. 2:7; Isa. 42:1; Acts 2:22; 2 Pet. 1:17; cp. Jn. 3:33

Andrew: One of the twelve disciples of Jesus.

6:14 world. Greek *kosmos*. See Mt. 4:8, note.

Capernaum: A city on the northwest coast of the Sea of Galilee. It was the center of Christ's ministry after He left Nazareth.

- a 1 Jn. 3:23
- b Mt. 12:38
- c Ex. 16:4-35; Num. 11:6-9; 21:5; Dt. 8:3
- d *Inspiration:* v. 31,45; Jn. 7:42. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)
- e See Jn. 5:19, *marg. r*
- f Jn. 3:13,16
- g vv. 48,58
- h *Christ* (first advent): vv. 33,38,41,42; Jn. 6:50. (Gen. 3:15; Acts 1:11, note)
- i *Sacrifice* (of Christ): vv. 33,38; Jn. 6:51. (Gen. 3:15; Heb. 10:18, note)
- j *Life* (eternal): vv. 33,35,40,47-50; Jn. 6:51. (Mt. 7:14; Rev. 22:19, note)
- k See Jn. 8:58, *marg. e*

What shall we do, that we might work the works of God?

29 Jesus answered and said unto them, **This is the work of God, that ye believe on him whom he hath sent.**

Jesus, sent from heaven

30 They said therefore unto him, What sign shewest thou then, that we may see, and believe thee? what dost thou work?

31 Our fathers did eat manna in the desert; as it is written, He gave them bread from heaven to eat.

32 Then Jesus said unto them, **Verily, verily, I say unto you, Moses gave you not that bread from heaven; but my Father giveth you the true bread from heaven.**

33 For the bread of God is he which cometh down from heaven, and giveth life unto the world.

34 Then said they unto him, Lord, evermore give us this bread.

35 And Jesus said unto them, **I**

am the bread of life: he that cometh to me shall never hunger; and he that believeth on me shall never thirst.

36 But I said unto you, That ye also have seen me, and believe not.

37 All that the Father giveth me shall come to me; and him that cometh to me I will in no wise cast out.

38 For I came down from heaven, not to do mine own will, but the will of him that sent me.

39 And this is the Father's will which hath sent me, that of all which he hath given me I should lose nothing, but should raise it up again at the last day.

40 And this is the will of him that sent me, that every one which seeth the Son, and believeth on him, may have everlasting life: and I will raise him up at the last day.

41 The Jews then murmured at him, because he said, I am the bread which came down from heaven.

42 And they said, Is not this Jesus, the son of Joseph, whose father and mother we know? how is it then that he saith, I came down from heaven?

43 Jesus therefore answered and said unto them, **Murmur not among yourselves.**

44 No man can come to me, except the Father which hath sent me draw him: and I will raise him up at the last day.

45 It is written in the prophets, And they shall be all taught of God. Every man therefore that hath heard, and hath learned of the Father, cometh unto me.

46 Not that any man hath seen the Father, save he which is of God, he hath seen the Father.

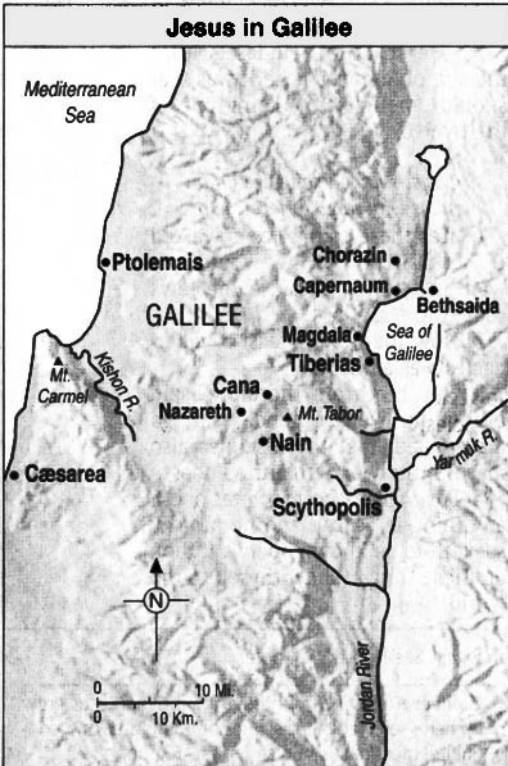
47 **Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that believeth on me hath everlasting life.**

48 **I am that bread of life.**

49 Your fathers did eat manna in the wilderness, and are dead.

50 This is the bread which

- l Rev. 7:16
- m v. 29
- n Isa. 55:1-2; Jn. 4:14; cp. Mt. 5:6
- o Jn. 15:24
- p Jn. 10:26
- q *Election* (personal): v. 37; Jn. 6:65. (Dt. 7:6; 1 Pet. 5:13, note)
- r Isa. 1:18; 55:7; Mt. 11:28; Lk. 23:42-43; 1 Tim. 1:15; Heb. 4:15-16; 7:25; Rev. 22:17
- s Ps. 40:7-8; Mt. 26:39; Jn. 4:34; 5:30
- t *Assurance* (security): v. 39; Jn. 6:51. (Ps. 23:1; Jude 1, note)
- u See Acts 2:17, note
- v *Resurrection:* v. 40; Jn. 11:23. (2 Ki. 4:35; 1 Cor. 15:52, note)
- w See Acts 2:17, note
- x See Jn. 8:58, *marg. c*
- y Mt. 13:55
- z v. 37
- aa Eph. 2:8-9; Phil. 1:29; 2:12-13
- bb See Acts 2:17, note
- cc See Jn. 5:19, *marg. r*
- dd vv. 33,35; Gal. 2:20; Col. 3:3-4
- ee Cp. 1 Cor. 10:1-5



6:33 world. Greek kosmos. See Mt. 4:8, note.

^acometh down from heaven, that a man may eat thereof, and not die.

51 ^bI ^cam the living bread which ^acame down from heaven: if any man eat of this bread, he shall ^dlive ^efor ever: and the bread that I will give is my flesh, which I will ^fgive for the life of the world.

52 The Jews therefore strove among themselves, saying, How can this man give us *his* flesh to eat?

53 Then Jesus said unto them, ^gVerily, verily, I say unto you, Except ye eat the flesh of the Son of man, and drink his blood, ye have no life in you.

54 ^hWhoso eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, hath eternal ⁱlife; and I will raise him up at the last ^jday.

55 For my flesh is ^kmeat indeed, and my blood is drink indeed.

56 ^lHe that eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, dwelleth in me, and I in him.

57 As the living Father hath sent me, and I live by the Father: so he that eateth me, even he shall ^mlive by me.

58 This is that ⁿbread which ^acame down from heaven: not ^oas your fathers did eat ^pmanna, and are dead: he that eateth of this bread shall ^dlive for ever.

59 These things said he in the synagogue, as he taught in Capernaum.

Discipleship tested by doctrine

(cp. Mt. 8:19-22; 10:36)

60 Many therefore of his disciples, when they had heard *this*, said, This is an hard saying; ^owho can hear it?

61 When Jesus knew in himself that his disciples murmured at it, he said unto them, **Doth this offend you?**

62 *What* and if ye shall see the ^pSon of man ^qascend up where he was before?

63 It is the ^rspirit that ^squick-

eneth; the ^tflesh profiteth nothing: the ^uwords that I speak unto you, *they* are spirit, and *they* are ^dlife.

64 But there are some of you that believe ^vnot. For Jesus knew from the beginning who they were that believed not, and who should ^wbetray him.

65 And he said, **Therefore said I unto you, that no man can come unto me, except it were ^xgiven unto him of my Father.**

Peter confesses his faith

(cp. Mt. 16:13-20; Mk. 8:27-30;

Lk. 9:18-21)

66 ¶ From that *time* many of his disciples went ^yback, and walked no more with him.

67 Then said Jesus unto the twelve, **Will ye also go away?**

68 Then Simon Peter answered him, Lord, to whom shall we go? thou hast the words of eternal ^zlife.

69 And we ^{aa}believe and are sure that thou art that Christ, the Son of the living God.

70 Jesus answered them, **Have not I chosen you twelve, and one of you is a devil?**

71 He spake of ^{bb}Judas Iscariot the son of Simon: for he it was that should ^{cc}betray him, being one of the twelve.

Christ's unbelieving brethren press Him to go to Jerusalem

7 After these things Jesus walked in Galilee: for he would not walk in ^{dd}Jewry, because the Jews sought to ^{dd}kill him.

2 Now the Jews' ^{ee}feast of tabernacles was at hand.

3 His brethren therefore said unto him, Depart hence, and go into Judæa, that thy disciples also may see the works that thou doest.

4 For *there* is no man that doeth any thing in secret, and he himself seeketh to be known openly. If thou do these things, shew thyself to the world.

t Jn. 3:6

u v. 68; Jn. 14:24

v Jn. 10:25-26

w v. 70

x Election (personal): v. 65; Jn. 13:18. (Dt. 7:6; 1 Pet. 5:13, note)

y Lk. 9:62; cp. 1 Jn. 2:19

z Faith: v. 69; Jn. 7:31. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)

aa Jn. 12:4; 13:2,26

bb Mt. 26:14-16

cc Or Judæa

dd Mt. 21:38; 26:4; Jn. 5:18; 7:19,25; 8:37,40

ee Lev. 23:34; Dt. 16:13-15; Neh. 8:14,18

a Christ (first advent): vv. 50,51,58; Jn. 7:29. (Gen. 3:15; Acts 1:11, note)

b See Jn. 8:58, marg. c

c vv. 33,35; Gal. 2:20; Col. 3:3-4

d Life (eternal): vv. 51-68; Jn. 8:12. (Mt. 7:14; Rev. 22:19, note)

e Assurance-security: v. 51; Jn. 10:28. (Ps. 23:1; Jude 1, note)

f Sacrifice (of Christ): v. 51; Jn. 10:11. (Gen. 3:15; Heb. 10:18, note)

g See Jn. 5:19, marg. r

h v. 40

i See Acts 2:17, note

j Or food

k Cp. vv. 47-48 with vv. 53-54

l vv. 32-35,48-51

m v. 31; Ex. 16:14-35

n Ex. 16:4-35; Num. 11:6-9; 21:5; Dt. 8:3

o Cp. Mk. 9:32

p See Mt. 8:20, note

q Acts 1:9; cp. Jn. 20:17

r Gen. 2:7

s Or giveth life. 1 Cor. 15:45

6:51; 7:4 world. Greek *kosmos*. See Mt. 4:8, note.

6:61 offend you. Literally *cause you to stumble*.

6:69 that thou art that Christ. Or *that thou art the Holy One of God*.

6:70 devil. Greek *diabolos*, *adversary*, usually referring

to Satan. See Rev. 20:10, note.

Galilee: A province in northern Palestine. Jesus grew up here, selected His disciples from this area and conducted most of His ministry in this region.

5 For ^aneither did his ^bbrethren believe in him.

6 Then Jesus said unto them, My ^ctime is not yet come: but your time is always ready.

7 The world cannot ^dhate you; but me it hateth, because I testify of it, that the works thereof are evil.

8 Go ye up unto this ^efeast: I go not up yet unto this feast; for my ^etime is not yet full come.

9 When he had said these words unto them, he abode *still* in Galilee.

Jesus at the Feast of Tabernacles

10 ¶ But when his ^fbrethren were gone up, then went he also up unto the ^gfeast, not openly, but as it were in ^hsecret.

11 Then the Jews sought him at the feast, and said, Where is he?

12 ⁱAnd there was much murmuring among the people concerning him: for some said, He is a good man: others said, Nay; but he deceiveth the people.

13 Howbeit no man spake openly of him for ^jfear of the Jews.

14 ¶ Now about the midst of the ^kfeast Jesus went up into the temple, and ^ltaught.

15 And the Jews ^mmarvelled, saying, How knoweth this man letters, having never learned?

16 Jesus answered them, and said, My doctrine is not mine, but ⁿhis that sent me.

17 If any man will do his will, he shall know of the doctrine, ^owhether it be of God, or *whether* I speak of myself.

18 He that speaketh of himself seeketh his own glory: but he that ^pseeketh his glory that sent him,

the same is true, and ^qno unrighteousness is in him.

19 Did not Moses give you the ^rlaw, and yet none of you keepeth the law? Why go ye about to kill me?

20 The people answered and said, Thou hast a ^sdevil: who goeth about to kill thee?

21 Jesus answered and said unto them, I have done one work, and ye all marvel.

22 Moses therefore gave unto you ^tcircumcision; (not because it is of Moses, but ^uof the fathers;) and ye on the ^usabbath day circumsise a man.

23 If a man on the sabbath day receive circumcision, that the ^vlaw of Moses should not be broken; are ye angry at me, because I have made a man ^vevery whit whole on the ^usabbath day?

24 Judge not according to the appearance, but judge ^wrighteous judgment.

25 Then said some of them of Jerusalem, Is not this he, whom they seek to ^xkill?

26 But, lo, he speaketh boldly, and they say nothing unto him. ^yDo the rulers know indeed that this is the very Christ?

27 ^zHowbeit we know this man whence he is: but when Christ cometh, no man knoweth whence he is.

28 Then cried Jesus in the temple as he taught, saying, Ye both know me, and ye know whence I am: and I am not come of myself, but he that sent me is true, whom ye know not.

a Ps. 69:8

b Mt. 12:46;
13:55; cp. Acts
1:14

c Cp. Mt. 26:18,
45; Jn. 12:23;
13:1; 17:1

d Cp. Jn. 15:18-19

e Lev. 23:34; Dt.
16:13-15; Neh.
8:14,18

f Mt. 12:46;
13:55; cp. Acts
1:14

g Lev. 23:34; Dt.
16:13-15; Neh.
8:14,18

h Cp. Jn. 11:56

i Cp. Jn. 9:16

j Jn. 9:22

k Lev. 23:34; Dt.
16:13-15; Neh.
8:14,18

l Mt. 4:23; 5:2;
7:29; Mk. 6:34;
Lk. 4:15; 5:3; Jn.
8:2

m Mt. 13:54;
15:31; 22:22,33

n Dt. 18:15,18-19

o Cp. Jn. 8:28,47;
12:49;
14:10,24; 17:8

p Jn. 8:50; cp.
Phil. 2:3-8

q Jn. 8:46; 2 Cor.
5:21; Heb. 4:15;
7:26; 1 Pet.
1:19; 2:22

r Law (of Moses):
vv. 19,22-23; Jn.
7:49. (Ex. 19:1;
Gal. 3:24, note)

s Or demon. See
Mt. 7:22, note

t Gen. 17:9-14

u Sabbath: vv. 22-
23; Jn. 9:14.
(Gen. 2:3; Mt.
12:1, note)

v Or entirely well.
Cp. Jn. 5:1-16

w See 1 Jn. 3:7,
note

x Mt. 21:38; 26:4;
Lk. 22:2; Jn.
5:18; 8:37,40

y v. 48; cp. Jn.
12:42

z Or Nevertheless.
Mt. 13:55

7:7 **world.** Greek *kosmos*. See Rev. 13:8, note.

7:15 **learned.** An allusion to the fact that Jesus had not attended a rabbinical school.

7:17 **will.** Literally *wills to do his will*. **doctrine.** Or *teaching*.

7:21

MIRACLES OF JESUS RECORDED ONLY BY JOHN

Jesus turns the water into wine.

Jesus heals the nobleman's son.

Jesus heals the crippled man at Bethesda.

Jesus heals the man born blind.

Jesus raises Lazarus from the dead.

Jesus guides the disciples to a great catch of fish.

John 2:1-11

John 4:46-54

John 5:1-9

John 9:1-7

John 11:43-44

John 21:1-14

29 **But I know him: for I am
from him, and he hath sent me.**

30 Then they sought to take him: but no man laid hands on him, because his ^bhour was not yet come.

31 And many of the people ^cbelieved on him, and said, When Christ ^acometh, will he do more miracles than these which this *man* hath done?

32 ¶ The ^dPharisees heard that the people murmured such things concerning him; and the Pharisees and the chief priests sent officers to take him.

33 Then said Jesus unto them, **Yet a little while am I with you, and then I go unto him that sent me.**

34 **Ye shall seek me, and shall not find me: and where I am, thither ye cannot come.**

35 Then said the Jews among themselves, Whither will he go, that we shall not find him? will he go unto the ^hdispersed among the ⁱGentiles, and teach the ⁱGentiles?

36 What *manner of saying* is this that he said, Ye shall seek me, and shall not find me: and where I am, *thither* ye cannot come?

*The great prophecy concerning
the Holy Ghost for power
(Acts 2:2-4; cp. Jn. 4:14)*

37 In the ^klast day, that great day of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, **If any man thirst, let him come unto me, and drink.**

38 **He that believeth on me, as the scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water.**

39 (But this spake he of the Spirit, which they that believe on him should receive: for the Holy ^oGhost was not yet *given*; because that Jesus was not yet ^pglorified.)

Divided opinion about Jesus

40 ¶ Many of the people there-

fore, when they heard this saying, ^csaid, Of a truth this ^cis the Prophet.

41 Others ^csaid, This is ^rthe Christ. But some said, Shall Christ come out of Galilee?

42 Hath not the scripture ^ssaid, That Christ ^acometh of the seed of David, and out of the town of Bethlehem, where David was?

43 So there was a division among the people because of him.

44 And some of them would have taken him; but no man laid hands on him.

45 ¶ Then came the officers to the chief priests and ^dPharisees; and they said unto them, Why have ye not brought him?

46 The officers answered, ^tNever man spake like this man.

47 Then answered them the ^dPharisees, Are ye also deceived?

48 ^uHave any of the rulers or of the ^dPharisees believed on him?

49 But this people who knoweth not the ^vlaw are cursed.

50 Nicodemus saith unto them, (^whe that came to Jesus by night, being one of them,)

51 Doth our ^vlaw judge *any* man, before it ^xhear him, and know what he doeth?

52 They answered and said unto him, Art thou also of Galilee? Search, and look: ^yfor out of Galilee ariseth no prophet.

53 And every man went unto his own house.

*The scribes and Pharisees accuse
a woman taken in adultery*

8 Jesus went unto the mount of Olives.

2 And early in the morning he came again into the temple, and all the people came unto him; and he sat down, and ^ztaught them.

3 And the ^{aa}scribes and ^dPharisees brought unto him a woman taken in ^{bb}adultery; and when they had set her in the midst,

a Christ (first advent): vv. 29,31,42; Jn. 8:42. (Cen. 3:15; Acts 1:11, note)

b Jn. 8:20

c Faith: v. 31,40-41; Jn. 8:30. (Cen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)

d See Mt. 3:7, note 1

e Jn. 13:33

f Mk. 16:19; Lk. 24:51; Acts 1:9; Heb. 9:24; 1 Pet. 3:22

g Mt. 5:20; 1 Cor. 6:9; 15:50; Rev. 21:27

h Jas. 1:1

i Or Greeks. See Eph. 3:6, note

j Or Greeks

k Lev. 23:36

l Or heart

m Christ (Rock): vv. 37-39; Acts 4:11. (Cen. 49:24; 1 Pet. 2:8, note)

n Isa. 12:3; 43:20; 44:3; 55:1; Jn. 6:35; Rev. 21:6; 22:17

o Or Spirit. Holy Spirit (N.T.): vv. 38-39; Jn. 14:16. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note); Jn. 16:7

p Jn. 13:31; 17:5; cp. Acts 3:13

q Dt. 18:15,18; Jn. 6:14; see Lk. 24:19, note

r Jn. 4:42; 6:69

s Inspiration: v. 42; Jn. 8:17. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note); 2 Sam. 7:12; Ps. 132:11; Jer. 23:5; Mic. 5:2; Lk. 2:4

t Mt. 13:54,56; Lk. 4:22

u v. 26; cp. Lk. 8:41; Jn. 12:42; 1 Cor. 1:26-29

v Law (of Moses): vv. 49,51; Jn. 8:5. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)

w Jn. 3:1-2

x Dt. 1:16; 19:15

y v. 41; cp. Jn. 1:46

z v. 28; Jn. 18:20

aa See Mt. 2:4, note

bb Ex. 20:14; Mt. 5:27; 19:9; Rom. 7:3; cp. Mt. 5:28-32; 1 Cor. 6:9; 2 Pet. 2:14

7:53 Although Jn. 7:53—8:11 is not found in some ancient manuscripts, the immediate context, beginning with Christ's declaration, "I am the light of the world" (8:12) seems clearly to have its occasion in the conviction created in the hearts of the Pharisees as recorded in 8:9, and also helps to explain the Pharisees' words in

8:41. It is therefore to be considered a genuine part of the Gospel.

Mount of Olives: The summit of the range of hills east of Jerusalem which was once covered with olive trees. A central location to the events of Christ's ministry.

4 They say unto him, Master, this woman was taken in adultery, in the very act.

5 Now Moses in the ^alaw commanded us, that such should be ^bstoned: but what sayest thou?

6 This they said, ^ctempting him, that they ^dmight have to accuse him. But Jesus stooped down, and with *his* finger wrote on the ground, *as though he heard them not.*

7 So when they continued asking him, he lifted up himself, and said unto them, **He that is without ^esin among you, /let him first cast a stone at her.**

8 And again he stooped down, and wrote on the ground.

9 And they which heard *it*, being convicted by *their own* conscience, went out one by one, beginning at the eldest, *even* unto the last: and Jesus was left ^galone, and the woman standing in the midst.

10 When Jesus had lifted up himself, and saw none but the woman, he said unto her, **Woman, where are those thine ^haccusers? hath no man condemned thee?**

11 She said, No man, Lord. And Jesus said unto her, **Neither do I ⁱcondemn thee: go, and ^esin no more.**

The central conflict between Jesus and the Pharisees: the origin of Christ. He is the light of the world (cp. Jn. 1:9)

12 ¶ Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, **/I am the light of the world: he that ^kfolloweth me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of ^llife.**

13 The ^mPharisees therefore said unto him, Thou bearest ⁿrecord of thyself; thy ⁿrecord is not true.

14 Jesus answered and said unto them, **Though I bear ⁿrecord of myself, yet my ⁿrecord is true: for I know whence I came, and whither I go; but ye cannot tell whence I come, and whither I go.**

15 Ye judge after the ^oflesh; I judge no man.

16 And yet if I judge, my judg-

ment is true: for I am not alone, but I and the Father that sent me.

17 It is also ^pwritten in your ^alaw, that the testimony of two men is true.

18 I am one that bear witness of myself, and the ^qFather that sent me beareth witness of me.

19 Then said they unto him, Where is thy Father? Jesus answered, **Ye neither know me, nor my Father: ^rif ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also.**

20 These words spake Jesus in the treasury, as he taught in the temple: and no man laid hands on him; for his ^shour was not yet come.

21 Then said Jesus again unto them, **I go my way, and ye shall seek me, and shall ^tdie in your ^esins: whither I go, ye ^ucannot come.**

22 Then said the Jews, Will he ^vkill himself? because he saith, Whither I go, ye cannot come.

23 And he said unto them, **Ye are from beneath; ^wI am from above: ye are of this world; I am not of this world.**

24 I said therefore unto you, that ye shall ^xdie in your ^esins: for if ye believe not that I am *he*, ye shall ^ydie in your ^esins.

25 Then said they unto him, Who art thou? And Jesus saith unto them, **Even *the same* that I ^zsaid unto you from the beginning.**

26 I have many things to say and to judge of you: but he that sent me is true; and I speak to the world those things which I have heard of him.

27 They understood not that he spake to them of the Father.

28 Then said Jesus unto them, **When ye have ^{aa}lifted up the ^zSon of man, then shall ye know that I am *he*, and *that* I do nothing of myself; but as my Father hath taught me, I ^{aa}speak these things.**

29 And he that sent me is with me: the Father hath not left me alone; for I do always those things that please him.

a Law (of Moses): vv. 5,17; Jn. 9:16. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)

b Lev. 20:10; Dt. 22:22-24; cp. Num. 5:11-31

c Or testing. Test-Tempt: v. 6; Acts 5:9. (Gen. 3:1; Jas. 1:14, note)

d Mt. 22:15; cp. Jn. 18:31

e See Rom. 3:23, note

f Dt. 17:7; cp. Mt. 7:1-5; Rom. 2:1,22

g Cp. Mt. 22:22

h Cp. Lk. 12:14

i Cp. Mt. 11:19; Lk. 7:39; 19:7; Rom. 5:8; 1 Tim. 1:15; see Rom. 1:16, note

j Isa. 9:2; Mal. 4:2; Jn. 9:5; 2 Tim. 1:10; See Jn. 8:58, marg. c

k 1 Th. 5:5

l Life (eternal): v. 12; Jn. 10:10. (Mt. 7:14; Rev. 22:19, note)

m See Mt. 3:7, note 1

n Or witness

o Sinful nature: v. 15; Rom. 7:5. (Jn. 8:15; Jude 23, note)

p Inspiration: v. 17; Jn. 8:40. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note); Dt. 17:6; 19:15

q Jn. 5:37

r Cp. Jn. 14:7

s Jn. 2:4; 7:30

t Death (the second): vv. 21,24; Jn. 11:26. (Jn. 8:21; Rev. 20:14, note)

u Jn. 7:34

v Cp. vv. 37,40

w See Jn. 8:58, marg. c

x Jn. 4:26

y Jn. 3:14; 12:32,34

z See Mt. 8:20, note

aa Dt. 18:15,18-19; Jn. 12:49

	30 As he spake these words, many ^a believed on him.	44 Ye are of <i>your</i> father the ^t devil, and the ^u lusts of your father ye will ^v do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it.	t Satan: v. 44; Jn. 12:31. (Gen. 3:1; Rev. 20:10, note); Ezek. 28:12-17
	31 Then said Jesus to those Jews which ^a believed on him, If ye ^b continue in my ^c word, <i>then</i> are ye my disciples indeed;	45 And because I tell <i>you</i> the truth, ye believe me not.	u 1 Jn. 2:16-17
a	Faith: vv. 30-31; Jn. 9:7. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)	46 Which of you ^w convinceth me of sin? And if I say the truth, why do ye not believe me?	v 1 Jn. 3:8-10
b	v. 51; Jn. 14:15,23; cp. Jn. 17:6; 1 Jn. 2:3; Rev. 3:8	47 He that is of God ^x heareth God's words: ye therefore hear <i>them</i> not, because ye are not of God.	w Or convicteth. 1 Jn. 3:5
c	cp. v. 37	48 Then answered the Jews, and said unto him, Say we not well that thou art a ^y Samaritan, and ^z hast a ^{aa} devil?	x Lk. 8:15
d	Jn. 1:14,17; 14:6	49 Jesus answered, I have not a ^{bb} devil; but I honour my Father, and ^{cc} ye do dishonour me.	y 2 Ki. 17:24; cp. Mt. 10:5-6; Lk. 9:52; 10:33; 17:16; Jn. 4:9,39,40
e	v. 37; Lk. 3:8; cp. Jn. 8:39-40	50 And I ^{dd} seek not mine own glory: there is one that seeketh and judgeth.	z v. 52; Jn. 7:20; 10:20
f	See Jn. 5:19, marg. r	51 ^{ee} Verily, verily, I say unto you, ^{ff} If a man keep my saying, he shall never see ^{gg} death.	aa Or demon. See Mt. 7:22, note
g	See Rom. 3:23, note	52 Then said the Jews unto him, Now we know that thou ^{hh} hast a ^{aa} devil. Abraham is ⁱⁱ dead, and the prophets; and thou sayest, If a man keep my saying, he shall never taste of death.	bb Or demon
h	Prov. 5:22; 2 Pet. 2:19; cp. Mt. 12:34; Rom. 6:14-23	53 Art thou ^{jj} greater than our father Abraham, which is dead? and the prophets are dead: ^{kk} whom makest thou thyself?	cc Jn. 5:41; cp. Jn. 12:28
i	cp. Gen. 21:10; Gal. 4:30	54 Jesus answered, ^{ll} If I honour myself, my honour is nothing: ^{mm} it is my Father that honoureth me; of whom ye say, that he is your God:	dd Jn. 7:18; Phil. 2:6-8
j	cp. Rom. 8:15-17	55 Yet ⁿⁿ ye have not known him; but I know him: and if I should say, I know him not, I shall be a liar like unto you: but I know him, and ^{oo} keep his saying.	ee See Jn. 5:19, marg. r
k	Rom. 8:2; 2 Cor. 3:17; Gal. 5:1	56 Your father Abraham rejoiced to see my day: and he ^{pp} saw it, and was glad.	ff Jn. 5:24; 11:26
l	v. 40; cp. v. 22		gg Death (spiritual): v. 51; Rom. 6:16. (Gen. 2:17; Eph. 2:5, note)
m	Jn. 14:10,24		hh v. 48; Jn. 7:20; 10:20
n	Jn. 1:14,17; 14:6		ii Cp. Zech. 1:5; Heb. 11:13
o	Inspiration: v. 40; Jn. 10:34. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note); Dt. 17:6; 19:15		jj Cp. Jn. 4:12; Heb. 3:3
p	cp. Mt. 1:18-25		kk Jn. 10:33; 19:7
q	cp. Ti. 1:16		ll v. 50; Jn. 5:31-32
r	Christ (first advent): v. 42; Jn. 9:39. (Gen. 3:15; Acts 1:11, note)		mm Acts 3:13; cp. Jn. 16:14; 17:1
s	Gal. 4:4		nn v. 19; Jn. 7:28-29
	32 And ye shall know the ^d truth, and the truth shall make you free.		oo v. 29; Jn. 15:10
	33 ¶ They answered him, ^e We be Abraham's seed, and were never in bondage to any man: how sayest thou, Ye shall be made free?		pp Heb. 11:13
	34 Jesus answered them, ^f Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whosoever committeth ^g sin is the ^h servant of ^g sin.		
	35 And the servant abideth ⁱ not in the house for ever: <i>but</i> the Son ^j abideth ever.		
	36 If the Son therefore shall make you free, ye shall be ^k free indeed.		
	37 I know that ye are Abraham's seed; but ye seek to ^l kill me, because my word hath no place in you.		
	38 I ^m speak that which I have seen with my Father: and ye do that which ye have seen with your father.		
	39 They answered and said unto him, Abraham is our father. Jesus saith unto them, If ye were Abraham's children, ye would do the works of Abraham.		
	40 But now ye seek to kill me, a man that hath told you the ⁿ truth, ^o which I have heard of God: this did not Abraham.		
	41 Ye do the deeds of your father. Then said they to him, We be not ^p born of fornication; ^q we have one Father, <i>even</i> God.		
	42 Jesus said unto them, If God were your Father, ye would love me: for I proceeded forth and ^r came from God; neither came I of myself, but ^s he sent me.		
	43 Why do ye not understand my speech? <i>even</i> because ye cannot hear my word.		

8:37 Abraham's seed. All Jews are natural descendants of Abraham, but are not necessarily his spiritual posterity. Compare Rom. 9:6-8; Gal. 3:6-14.

8:44 father. That this satanic fatherhood cannot be limited to the Pharisees is made clear in 1 Jn. 3:8-10. a **lie**. Literally *the lie*. Gen. 3:4-5.

Abraham: of a great multitude. A man chosen by God to become the father of the great nation Israel. God promised Abraham that he would have descendants as numerous as the stars in the heavens. Abraham was revered throughout generations for his great faith.

57 Then said the Jews unto him, Thou art not yet fifty years old, and hast thou seen Abraham?

58 Jesus said unto them, ^aVerily, verily, I say unto you, ^bBefore Abraham was, ^cI am.

59 Then ^atook they up stones to cast at him: but Jesus hid himself, and went out of the temple, ^egoing through the midst of them, and so passed by.

Jesus heals a man born blind

Q And as *Jesus* passed by, he saw a man which was blind from *his* birth.

2 And his disciples asked him, saying, Master, who did *sin*, this man, or his parents, that he was born blind?

3 Jesus answered, **Neither hath this man *sin*ned, nor his parents: but ^athat the works of God should be made manifest in him.**

4 **I must ^bwork the works of him that sent me, while it is ^cday: the ^dnight cometh, when no man can work.**

5 **As long as I am in the world, ^cI am the ^alight of the world.**

6 When he had thus spoken, he spat on the ground, and made ^cclay of the spittle, and he anointed the eyes of the blind man with the clay,

7 And said unto him, **Go, wash in the pool of Siloam,** (which is by interpretation, Sent.) He ^mwent his way therefore, and ⁿwashed, and came ^oseeing.

8 ¶ The neighbours therefore, and they which before had seen him that he was blind, said, Is not this he that sat and begged?

9 Some said, This is he: others said, He is like him: *but* he said, I am *he*.

10 Therefore said they unto him, How were thine eyes opened?

11 He answered and said, A man that is called Jesus made clay, and anointed mine eyes, and said unto

me, Go to the pool of Siloam, and wash: and I went and washed, and I received sight.

12 Then said they unto him, Where is he? He said, I know not.

13 ¶ They brought to the ^pPharisees him that ^qaforetim was blind.

14 And it was the ^rsabbath day when Jesus made the clay, and opened his eyes.

15 Then again the ^pPharisees also asked him how he had received his sight. He said unto them, He put clay upon mine eyes, and I washed, and do see.

16 Therefore said some of the ^pPharisees, This man is ^snot of God, because he ^tkeepeth not the ^rsabbath day. Others said, How can a man that is a sinner do such miracles? And there was a ^udivision among them.

17 They say unto the blind man again, What sayest thou of him, that he hath opened thine eyes? He said, He is a ^vprophet.

18 But the Jews did not believe concerning him, that he had been blind, and received his sight, until they called the parents of him that had received his sight.

19 And they asked them, saying, Is this your son, who ye say was born blind? how then doth he now see?

20 His ^wparents answered them and said, We know that this is our son, and that he was born blind:

21 But by what means he now seeth, we know not; or who hath opened his eyes, we know not: he is of age; ask him: he shall speak for himself.

22 These *words* spake his parents, because they ^xfeared the Jews: for the Jews had agreed already, that if any man did confess that he was Christ, he should be ^yput out of the synagogue.

23 Therefore said his parents, He is of age; ask him.

24 Then again called they the

^p See Mt. 3:7, note 1

^q Or formerly

^r Sabbath: vv. 14,16; Jn. 19:31. (Gen. 2:3; Mt. 12:1, note)

^s Cp. v. 33; Jn. 3:2

^t Law (of Moses): v. 16; Jn. 18:31. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)

^u Jn. 7:12,43; 10:19

^v Jn. 4:19; 6:14; see Lk. 24:19, note

^w Cp. Mt. 10:35

^x Jn. 7:13; 12:42; 19:38

^y v. 34; Jn. 16:2

^a See Jn. 5:19, marg. r

^b Mic. 5:2; Jn. 17:5; Heb. 7:3; Rev. 22:13

^c Jn. 6:35,41, 48,51; 8:12,58; 9:5; 10:7, 9,11,14; 11:25; 14:6; 15:1,5; Rev. 1:8,17; cp. Ex. 3:14; Isa. 43:11-15

^d Jn. 10:31; 11:8

^e Lk. 4:30; Jn. 10:39

^f See Rom. 3:23, note

^g Jn. 11:4

^h Jn. 4:34; 5:19,36; 17:4

ⁱ Jn. 11:9-10; 12:35

^j See Jn. 8:58, marg. mm

^k Jn. 1:5,9; 3:19; 8:12; 12:35,46

^l vv. 11,14,15; cp. Mk. 7:33; 8:23

^m Faith: v. 7; Jn. 9:38. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)

ⁿ Cp. 2 Ki. 5:1-14

^o Miracles (N.T.): vv. 1-11; Jn. 11:44. (Mt. 8:3; Acts 28:8, note)

9:5 world. Greek *kosmos*. See Mt. 4:8, note.

9:10 How were thine eyes opened? Observe the progress in the healed man's apprehension of the Person of Christ:

(1) "A man that is called Jesus" (v. 11);

(2) "He is a prophet" (v. 17);

(3) "if any man be is a worshipper of God [who] doeth His will" (v. 31); and

(4) "And he worshipped him" (v. 38).

9:22 out of the synagogue. For a Jew to be put out of the synagogue meant that he was ostracized by everyone.

man that was blind, and said unto him, Give God the praise: we ^aknow that this man is a sinner.

25 He answered and said, Whether he be a sinner *or no*, I know not: one thing I know, that, whereas I was blind, now I see.

26 Then said they to him again, What did he to thee? how opened he thine eyes?

27 He answered them, I have told you already, and ye did not hear: wherefore would ye hear *it* again? will ye also be his disciples?

28 Then they reviled him, and said, Thou art his disciple; but we are Moses' disciples.

29 We know that God ^bspake unto ^cMoses: *as for this fellow*, we know not from ^dwhence he is.

30 The man answered and said unto them, Why herein is a marvelous thing, that ye know not from whence he is, and *yet* he hath opened mine eyes.

31 Now we know that God heareth ^enot ^fsinners: but if any man be a worshipper of God, and doeth his will, him he heareth.

32 Since the ^gworld began was it not heard that any man opened the eyes of one that was born blind.

33 If this man were not of God, he could do ^hnothing.

34 They answered and said unto him, Thou wast altogether ⁱborn in sins, and dost thou teach us? And they ^jcast him out.

Jesus affirms His Deity

35 Jesus heard that they had cast him out; and when he had ^kfound him, he said unto him, **Dost thou ^lbelieve on the ^mSon of God?**

36 He answered and said, ⁿWho is he, Lord, that I might believe on him?

37 And Jesus said unto him,

Thou hast both seen him, and it is ^ohe that talketh with thee.

38 And he said, Lord, I ^pbelieve. And he ^qworshipped him.

39 ¶ And Jesus said, **For ^rjudgment I am ^scome into this world, that they which see not might see; and that they which see might be made ^tblind.**

40 And *some* of the Pharisees which were with him heard these words, and said unto him, ^uAre we blind also?

41 Jesus said unto them, **^vIf ye were blind, ye should have no ^wsin: but now ye say, We see; therefore your ^xsin ^yremaineth.**

Jesus as the good Shepherd (cp. Ps. 23; Heb. 13:20; 1 Pet. 5:4)

10 ^xVerily, verily, I say unto you, He that entereth not by the door into the sheepfold, but climbeth up some other ^yway, the same is a thief and a robber.

2 But he that entereth in by the door is the shepherd of the sheep.

3 To him the porter openeth; and the sheep ^zhear his voice; and he calleth his own sheep by ^{aa}name, and ^{bb}leadeth them out.

4 And when he putteth forth his own sheep, he goeth before them, and the sheep follow him: for they know his voice.

5 And a ^{cc}stranger will they not follow, but will flee from him: for they know not the voice of strangers.

6 This parable spake Jesus unto them: but they understood not what things they were which he spake unto them.

7 Then said Jesus unto them again, **^xVerily, verily, I say unto you, ^{dd}I am the door of the sheep.**

8 All that ever came before me are thieves and robbers: but the sheep did not hear them.

a v. 16

b Ex. 19:19-20; 33:11; 34:29; Num. 12:6-8

c Jn. 5:45-47; cp. Acts 13:27

d Jn. 7:27-28; 8:14

e Job 27:8-9; Ps. 18:41; 66:18; Prov. 15:29; 28:9; Mic. 3:4; Zech. 7:13; cp. Ps. 34:15; Jas. 5:16

f See Rom. 3:23, note

g Or age

h Jn. 5:19; 14:10-11

i Ps. 51:5

j v. 22

k Jn. 5:14; cp. Mt. 18:12; Lk. 19:10

l Jn. 1:7; 16:31

m Mt. 2:15; 3:17; 14:33; 16:16; 17:5; Lk. 1:35; Jn. 1:34; 3:18; 10:36; 11:27; Acts 9:20; 1 Jn. 4:15; 5:13

n Cp. Rom. 10:14

o Jn. 4:26

p Faith: vv. 36-38; Jn. 10:42. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)

q Mt. 8:2; cp. Jn. 20:16-17, 26-28

r Cp. Jn. 3:16-17

s Christ (first advent): v. 39; Jn. 10:10. (Gen. 3:15; Acts 1:11, note)

t Cp. Ezek. 12:2

u Cp. Mt. 13:13; Rom. 2:19

v Cp. Jn. 15:22-24

w Cp. Mt. 23:27-33

x See Jn. 5:19, marg. r

y Cp. Jn. 14:6

z v. 27

aa Jn. 20:16; cp. Rev. 2:17

bb Cp. Jn. 9:34-38

cc vv. 12-13; 2 Cor. 11:13-15; cp. Isa. 56:10-12; Jer. 50:6

dd See Jn. 8:58, marg. c

9:32 world. Greek *aion*. See Mk. 10:30, note.

9:39 world. Greek *kosmos*. See Mt. 4:8, note.

10:6 parable. Literally *proverb*, that is, a figure of speech. Jn. 16:25, 29; 2 Pet. 2:22.

10:7 I am the door of the sheep. The shepherd work of our Lord has three aspects:

(1) As the "good shepherd" He gives His life for the sheep (v. 11) and is, therefore, "the door" by which "if any

man enter in, he shall be saved" (v. 9). This corresponds to Ps. 22.

(2) He is the "great shepherd," who was "brought again from the dead" (Heb. 13:20) to care for and make perfect the sheep. This corresponds to Ps. 23. And

(3) He is the "chief Shepherd" who is coming in glory to give crowns of reward to the faithful shepherds (1 Pet. 5:4). This corresponds to Ps. 24.

9 ^aI am the door: by me if any man enter in, he shall be ^bsaved, and shall go in and out, and find pasture.

10 The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am ^ccome that they might have ^dlife, and that they might have ^eit more ^fabundantly.

11 ^aI am the good ^bshepherd: the good shepherd ^cgiveth his life for the sheep.

12 But he that is an hireling, and not the shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, seeth the wolf coming, and ^bleaveth the sheep, and fleeth: and the wolf catcheth them, and scattereth the sheep.

13 The hireling fleeth, because he is an hireling, and careth not for the sheep.

14 ^aI am the good ^bshepherd, and ^cknow my ^dsheep, and ^e'am known of mine.

15 As the Father knoweth me, even so know I the Father: and I ^alay down my life ^bfor the sheep.

16 And other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one fold, and one ^bshepherd.

17 Therefore doth my Father ^alove me, because I ^blay down my life, that I might take it again.

18 No man taketh it from me, but I lay it down of myself. I have power to ^alay it down, and I have power to take it ^bagain. This ^ccommandment have I received of my Father.

19 ¶ There was a ^adivision therefore again among the Jews for these sayings.

20 And many of them said, He hath a ^adevil, and is mad; why hear ye him?

21 Others said, These are not the words of him that hath a ^adevil. Can a ^bdevil open the eyes of the blind?

Jesus asserts His Deity

(Jn. 5:26-27; 14:9; 20:28-29)

22 ¶ And it was at Jerusalem the feast of the dedication, and it was winter.

23 And Jesus walked in the temple in Solomon's porch.

24 Then came the Jews round about him, and said unto him, How long dost thou make us to doubt? If thou be the Christ, tell us plainly.

25 Jesus answered them, I told you, and ye believed not: the works that I do in my Father's name, they ^abear witness of me.

26 But ye believe not, ^abecause ye are not of my sheep, as I said unto you.

27 My sheep hear my voice, and I ^aknow them, and they follow me:

28 And I ^agive unto them eternal ^blife; and they shall ^cnever perish, neither shall any ^dman pluck them out of my hand.

29 My Father, which gave ^athem me, is greater than all; and no ^bman is able to pluck ^athem out of my Father's hand.

30 I and ^amy Father ^bare one.

31 Then the Jews ^atook up stones again to stone him.

32 Jesus answered them, Many good works have I shewed you from my Father; for which of those works do ye stone me?

33 The Jews answered him, saying, For a good work we stone thee not; but for ^ablasphemy; and because that thou, being a man, makest thyself God.

34 Jesus answered them, Is it not ^{bb}written in your law, I said, ^{cc}'Ye are gods?'

35 If he called them gods, unto whom the word of God ^{bb}came, and the scripture ^{dd}cannot be broken;

36 Say ye of him, whom the Father hath ^{ee}sanctified, and ^{ff}sent into the world, Thou blasphemest; because I said, I am the Son of God?

a See Jn. 8:58, marg. c

b See Rom. 1:16, note

c Christ (first advent): v. 10; Jn. 11:27. (Gen. 3:15; Acts 1:11, note)

d Life (eternal): vv. 10,28; Jn. 11:25. (Mt. 7:14; Rev. 22:19, note)

e Cp. Jn. 7:37-39

f v. 2; Gen. 49:24; Isa. 40:11; Ezek. 34:23; Heb. 13:20; 1 Pet. 2:25; 5:4

g Sacrifice (of Christ): v. 11,15,17,18; Jn. 12:24. (Gen. 3:15; Heb. 10:18, note)

h Cp. Zech. 11:15-17

i See Jn. 8:58, marg. c

j v. 2; Gen. 49:24; Isa. 40:11; Ezek. 34:23; Heb. 13:20; 1 Pet. 2:25; 5:4

k Nah. 1:7; Jn. 6:64; 2 Tim. 2:19

l v. 4; 2 Tim. 1:12

m 1 Jn. 3:16

n Jn. 5:20

o Jn. 2:19

p Jn. 14:31; 17:4; cp. Heb. 10:5-9

q Jn. 9:16

r Or demon. See Mt. 7:22, note

s Or demon

t v. 38; Mt. 11:4; Jn. 2:11; 20:30; cp. Jn. 3:2

u Jn. 8:47

v Nah. 1:7; Jn. 6:64; 2 Tim. 2:19

w Rom. 6:23; cp. Mt. 11:28; 16:19; Lk. 10:19; Jn. 4:14; 6:51; 14:27

x Assurance-security: vv. 28-29; Jn. 11:26. (Ps. 23:1; Jude 1, note); Rom. 8:35-39; 1 Pet. 1:5

y Jn. 17:21-24; cp. Jn. 15:23

z Jn. 8:59

aa Mt. 9:3

bb Inspiration: vv. 34-35; Jn. 12:14. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

cc Ps. 82:6

dd Mt. 5:17-18

ee Sanctification (N.T.): v. 36; Jn. 17:17. (Mt. 4:5; Rev. 22:11, note); Lk. 1:35

ff Jn. 5:23, 24,36,37; 6:44,57; 7:16,18; 8:16,18

10:16 other sheep. The "other sheep" are not of the Jewish fold, but are Gentiles. Compare Isa. 56:8; Jn. 17:20; Acts 15:7-9; Eph. 2:11-19. **fold.** Or *flock*. Jn. 11:52; 17:21; Eph. 2:13-16; 3:1-6; Col. 3:10-11.

10:20 mad. This accusation was doubtless occasioned by Christ's claim to be "the good shepherd" (vv. 11, 14),

who would be identified by informed Jews as the covenant-God of Ps. 23. Compare Jn. 10:33.

10:23 Solomon's porch. To understand this exact location see the diagram at 2 Chr. 3:6.

10:24 make us to doubt. Literally *keep us in suspense*.

10:36 world. Greek *kosmos*. See Mt. 4:8, note.

37 If I do not the works of my Father, believe me not.

38 But if I do, though ye believe not me, believe the ^aworks: that ye may know, and believe, ^bthat the Father ^cis in me, and I in him.

39 Therefore they sought again to take him: but he escaped out of their hand,

Jesus withdraws from Jerusalem

40 And went away again beyond Jordan into the place where John at first ^dbaptized; and there he abode.

41 And many resorted unto him, and said, John did no miracle: but all things that John ^espake of this man were true.

42 And many ^fbelieved on him there.

Jesus raises Lazarus of Bethany from the dead

11 Now a certain *man* was sick, *named* Lazarus, of Bethany, the town of ^gMary and her sister ^hMartha.

2 (It was *that* Mary which anointed the Lord with ointment, and wiped his feet with her hair, whose brother Lazarus was sick.)

3 Therefore his sisters sent unto him, saying, Lord, behold, he whom thou lovest is sick.

4 When Jesus heard *that*, he said, **This sickness is ⁱnot unto death, but ^jfor the glory of God, that the Son of God might be glorified thereby.**

5 Now Jesus loved Martha, and her sister, and Lazarus.

6 When he had heard therefore that he was sick, he abode two days still in the same place where he was.

7 Then after that saith he to *his* disciples, **Let us go into Judæa again.**

8 *His* disciples say unto him, Master, the Jews of late sought to ^kstone thee; and goest thou thither again?

9 Jesus answered, **Are there not twelve hours in the day? If any man walk in the day, he stumbleth not, because he seeth the ^llight of this world.**

10 But if a man walk in the ^mnight, he stumbleth, because there is no ⁿlight in him.

11 These things said he: and after that he saith unto them, **Our friend Lazarus ^osleepeth; but I go, that I may ^pawake him out of sleep.**

12 Then said his disciples, Lord, if he sleep, he shall do well.

13 Howbeit Jesus spake of his death: but they thought that he had spoken of taking of rest in sleep.

14 Then said Jesus unto them ^qplainly, **Lazarus is dead.**

15 **And I am glad for your sakes that I was not there, to the intent ye may believe; nevertheless let us go unto him.**

16 Then said ^rThomas, which is called Didymus, unto his fellow-disciples, Let us also go, that we may die with him.

17 Then when Jesus came, he found that he had *lain* in the grave four days already.

18 Now Bethany was ^snigh unto Jerusalem, about fifteen ^tfurlongs off:

19 And many of the ^uJews came to Martha and Mary, to comfort them concerning their brother.

20 Then Martha, as soon as she heard that Jesus was coming, went and met him: but Mary ^vsat *still* in the house.

21 Then said Martha unto Jesus, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died.

22 But I ^wknow, that even now, whatsoever thou wilt ^xask of God, God will give *it* thee.

23 Jesus saith unto her, **Thy brother shall ^yrise again.**

24 Martha saith unto him, I know that he shall rise again in the ^zresurrection at the last ^{aa}day.

a Jn. 5:36

b Jn. 14:10

c Jn. 17:21-24; cp. Jn. 15:23

d Mt. 3:6; see Acts 8:12, note

e Jn. 1:29,36; 3:28-36; 5:33

f Faith: v. 42; 11:22; Jn. 11:27. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)

g See Lk. 1:27, note

h Lk. 10:40; Jn. 12:2

i v. 11; cp. Mt. 9:24

j Cp. Jn. 14:13; 17:1

k Jn. 8:59; 10:31

l Isa. 9:2; Jn. 1:4,7,8,9; 3:19-21; 5:35; 8:12; 9:5; 12:35-36,46

m Cp. Jn. 3:19

n Mt. 9:24; cp. Acts 7:60; 1 Cor. 15:51

o Cp. 1 Th. 4:13-17

p Cp. Jn. 10:24

q Jn. 14:5; 20:24-29

r Or near

s See Measures and Weights (N.T.), Acts 27:28, note

t vv. 31,33,45

u Cp. Isa. 26:3

v Cp. v. 41; Jn. 17:9

w Resurrection: vv. 23,24; Jn. 11:25. (2 Ki. 4:35; 1 Cor. 15:52, note); Mt. 11:5; Lk. 7:14-15; 8:54-55

x See Acts 2:17, note

Bethany: A town located about two miles to the east of Jerusalem on the eastern slope of the Mount of Olives. Jesus' friends Mary, Martha and Lazarus lived here.

11:8 Master. Literally *Rabbi*.

11:9 world. Greek *kosmos*. See Mt. 4:8, note.

Lazarus: A dear friend of Jesus who lived in Bethany with his sisters, Mary and Martha. When Lazarus died, Jesus went to his tomb and raised him from the dead.

11:12 do well. Literally *be saved or restored*.

25 Jesus said unto her, ^aI ^bam the ^cresurrection, and the ^dlife: he that ^ebelieveth in me, though he were ^fdead, yet shall he live:

26 And whosoever liveth and ^ebelieveth in me shall ^gnever ^hdie. **Believest thou this?**

27 She saith unto him, Yea, Lord: I ⁱbelieve that ^jthou art the Christ, the Son of God, which should ^kcome into the world.

28 And when she had so said, she went her way, and called Mary her sister secretly, saying, The Master is come, and calleth for thee.

29 As soon as she heard ^{that}, she arose quickly, and came unto him.

30 Now Jesus was not yet come into the town, but was in that place where Martha met him.

31 The Jews then which were with her in the house, and comforted her, when they saw Mary, that she rose up hastily and went out, followed her, saying, She goeth unto the grave to weep there.

32 Then when Mary was come where Jesus was, and saw him, she ^lfell down at his feet, saying unto him, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died.

33 When Jesus therefore saw her weeping, and the Jews also weeping which came with her, he groaned in the spirit, and was troubled,

34 And said, **Where have ye laid him?** They said unto him, Lord, come and see.

35 Jesus ^mwept.

36 Then said the Jews, Behold how he ⁿloved him!

37 And some of them said, Could not this man, which opened the eyes of the ^oblind, have caused that even this man should not have died?

38 Jesus therefore ^pagain groaning in himself cometh to the grave. It was a ^qcave, and a ^rstone lay upon it.

39 Jesus said, **Take ye away the ^sstone.** Martha, the sister of him that was dead, saith unto him, Lord, by this time he ^tstinketh: for he hath been **dead** four days.

40 Jesus saith unto her, **Said I not unto thee, that, if thou wouldest be-**

lieve, thou shouldest see the ^uglory of God?

41 Then they took away the stone ^{from the place} where the dead was laid. And Jesus lifted up ^{his eyes}, and ^vsaid, **Father, I thank thee that thou hast heard me.**

42 **And I knew that thou ^whearest me always: but because of the people which ^xstand by I said *it*, that they may believe that thou hast sent me.**

43 And when he thus had spoken, he ^ycried with a ^zloud voice, **Lazarus, come forth.**

44 And he that was dead ^zcame ^cforth, bound hand and foot with ^{aa}graveclothes: and his face was bound about with a ^{bb}napkin. Jesus saith unto them, **^{cc}Loose him, and let him go.**

*Many are converted
(cp. Jn. 12:10-11): Pharisees
conspire to kill Jesus*

45 Then many of the Jews which came to Mary, and had seen the things which Jesus did, ⁱbelieved on him.

46 But some of them went their ways to the Pharisees, and ^{ad}told them what things Jesus had done.

47 ¶ Then gathered the chief priests and the ^{ee}Pharisees a ^{ff}council, and said, ^{gg}What do we? for this man doeth many miracles.

48 If we let him thus alone, ^{hh}all ⁱⁱmen will believe on him: and the Romans shall come and take away both our place and nation.

49 And one of them, ⁱⁱnamed ^{kk}Caia-^{ll}phas, being the high priest that same year, said unto them, Ye know nothing at all,

50 Nor consider that it is expedient for us, that ^{ll}one man should die for the people, and that the whole nation perish not.

51 And this spake he not of himself: but being high priest that year, he prophesied that Jesus should die for that nation;

52 And ^{kk}not for that nation only, but that also he should ^{ll}gather together in one the children of God that were scattered abroad.

a See Jn. 8:58, marg. c

b Jn. 5:21; 6:39-40; Rev. 1:18

c Resurrection: vv. 25; 11:44; Jn. 12:1. (2 Ki. 4:35; 1 Cor. 15:52, note); Mt. 11:5; Lk. 7:14-15; 8:54-55

d Life (eternal): vv. 25-26; Jn. 12:25. (Mt. 7:14; Rev. 22:19, note)

e Jn. 3:16

f 1 Cor. 15:22; Heb. 9:27

g Assurance-security: v. 26; Jn. 14:19. (Ps. 23:1; Jude 1, note)

h Death (the second): v. 26; Rom. 8:13. (Jn. 8:21; Rev. 20:14, note)

i Faith: vv. 27, 45; Jn. 12:11. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)

j Mt. 16:16; Jn. 6:69

k Christ (first advent): v. 27; Jn. 12:13. (Gen. 3:15; Acts 1:11, note)

l Mk. 5:22; 7:25; Rev. 1:17

m Lk. 19:41; cp. Heb. 4:15

n v. 3

o Jn. 9:1-11

p v. 33

q Cp. Gen. 23:19

r Mt. 27:60,66

s Cp. Acts 13:36-37

t v. 4; Jn. 17:4

u Bible prayers (N.T.): vv. 41-42; Jn. 12:27. (Mt. 6:9; Lk. 11:2, note)

v v. 22; cp. 1 Ki. 18:36-37

w Cp. Jn. 12:29-30

x Cp. Mt. 8:8; Jn. 5:25

y Cp. 1 Th. 4:16

z Miracles (N.T.): vv. 38-44; Jn. 20:19. (Mt. 8:3; Acts 28:8, note)

aa Jn. 19:40; 20:5-7

bb Or cloth

cc Cp. Rom. 8:2; Gal. 5:1

dd Jn. 5:15

ee See Mt. 3:7, note 1

ff vv. 47-53; Ps. 2:2; Mt. 26:3

gg Cp. Acts 4:16

hh Cp. Jn. 6:15

ii Mt. 26:3

jj Jn. 18:14; cp. Jn. 18:39

kk Cp. Isa. 49:6; 2 Cor. 5:14; 1 Jn. 2:2

ll Ps. 22:27; Jn. 10:16; Eph. 2:14-17; cp. Rom. 16:26

53 Then from that day forth they took counsel together for ^ato put him to death.

a Mt. 12:14; 26:4; 27:1; Lk. 6:11; 19:47; 22:2; Jn. 5:16

b Jn. 7:1

c Or near

d Num. 9:10,13; 31:19-20; Lk. 2:22; cp. Jn. 18:28; Acts 21:26

e Jn. 7:11

54 Jesus therefore ^bwalked no more openly among the Jews; but went thence unto a country near to the wilderness, into a city called Ephraim, and there continued with his disciples.

55 ¶ And the Jews' passover was ^cnigh at hand: and many went out of the country up to Jerusalem before the passover, to ^dpurify themselves.

56 Then ^esought they for Jesus, and spake among themselves, as they stood in the temple, What

think ye, that he will not come to the feast?

57 Now both the chief priests and the Pharisees had given a commandment, that, if any man knew where he were, he should shew *it*, that they might take ^fhim.

Jesus anointed by Mary of Bethany

(Mt. 26:6-13; Mk. 14:3-9)

12 Then Jesus six days before the passover came to ^gBethany, where Lazarus was which had been dead, whom he ^hraised from the dead.

2 There they made him a supper;

f Mt. 26:14-16; cp. Jn. 18:2-9

g Jn. 11:1

h Resurrection: v. 1; Jn. 12:9; (2 Kl. 4:35; 1 Cor. 15:52; note); Mt. 11:5; Lk. 7:14-15; 8:54-55

11:55; 12:1 **passover**. Approximately A.D. 28. Compare Jn. 2:13; 6:4; 18:28; see Ex. 12:11, *note*.

11:41 SPECIAL PRAYERS AND THANKSGIVINGS IN THE NEW TESTAMENT

By whom	Reference	Subject
Apostles	Luke 17:5	For more faith.
Apostles	Acts 1:24-25	On choosing an apostle.
Blind Bartimaeus	Mark 10:47	For sight.
Early Church	Acts 4:24-30	For support under persecution.
Father of the boy with seizures	Matthew 17:15	For his only son.
Jairus	Matthew 9:18	For his little daughter.
Jesus	Matthew 11:25-26; Luke 10:21	Thanksgiving.
Jesus	Matthew 26:39; Luke 22:42	While suffering in Gethsemane.
Jesus	Matthew 27:46	While feeling forsaken.
Jesus	Luke 23:34	For His murderers.
Jesus	Luke 23:46	Giving up His spirit to God.
Jesus	John 11:41-42	Thanking the Father for accepting His prayer.
Jesus	John 12:27-28	Asking for His Father's help.
Jesus	John 17	For His apostles, all believers and unity.
Lord's prayer	Matthew 6:9; Luke 11:2	A model for prayer.
Paul	Acts 9:6-11	For instruction and grace.
Paul	2 Corinthians 12:8	For relief from personal trial.
Paul	Ephesians 1:17-20; 3:14-21; Philippians 1:9-11; Colossians 1:9-11; 1 Thessalonians 3:10-13; 2 Thessalonians 1:11-12; 2:16-17; 3:5; Hebrews 13:20:21	Intercession for the churches.
Penitent thief	Luke 23:42	To be remembered by Jesus.
Pharisee's prayer	Luke 18:11	Thanksgiving for his own righteousness.
Prodigal son	Luke 15:18-19	For forgiveness.
Publican's prayer	Luke 18:13	For divine mercy.
Samaritan woman	John 4:15	For the Living Water.
Stephen	Acts 7:59-60	Releasing his spirit; forgiveness of his murderers.
Syrophoenician woman	Matthew 15:22	For her daughter.
Ten lepers	Luke 17:13	For healing.
The centurion	Matthew 8:6	For his servant.
The disciples	Matthew 8:25	To be saved from the storm.
The leper	Matthew 8:2	For healing.
The nobleman	John 4:40	For his child.
The waiting Church	Revelation 22:20	For the coming of Christ.
Two blind men	Matthew 9:27	For sight.

and ^aMartha served: but Lazarus was one of them that sat at the table with him.

3 ^bThen took Mary a ^cpound of ointment of ^dspikenard, very costly, and anointed the feet of Jesus, and wiped his feet with her hair: and the house was filled with the odour of the ointment.

4 Then saith one of his disciples, ^eJudas Iscariot, Simon's ^fson, which should betray him,

5 Why was not this ointment sold for three hundred ^gpence, and given to the poor?

6 This he said, not that he cared for the poor; but because he was a ^hthief, and had the bag, and bare what was put therein.

7 Then said Jesus, **Let her alone: against the day of my ⁱburying hath she kept this.**

8 **For the ^jpoor always ye have with you; but ^kme ye have not always.**

9 ^kMuch people of the Jews therefore knew that he was there: and they came not for Jesus' sake only, but that they might see Lazarus also, whom he had ^lraised from the dead.

10 ¶ But the chief priests consulted that they might put Lazarus also to death;

11 Because that by reason of him ^mmany of the Jews went away, and ⁿbelieved on Jesus.

Jesus enters the city of Jerusalem
(Mt. 21:1-9; Mk. 11:1-10; Lk. 19:29-38; cp. Zech. 9:9; Rev. 19:11-16)

12 ¶ On the next day ^omuch people that were come to the feast, ^pwhen they heard that Jesus was coming to Jerusalem,

13 Took ^qbranches of palm trees,

and went forth to meet him, and cried, Hosanna: Blessed is the ^rKing of Israel that ^scometh in the name of the Lord.

14 And Jesus, when he had found a young ass, sat thereon; as it is ^twritten,

15 ^uFear not, daughter of Sion: behold, thy King cometh, sitting on an ass's colt.

16 These things understood ^vnot his disciples at the first: but when Jesus was glorified, then remembered they that these things were written of him, and *that they had done these things unto him.*

17 The people therefore that was with him when he called Lazarus out of his grave, and ^wraised him from the dead, ^xbare ^yrecord.

18 For this cause the people also met him, for that they heard that he had done this miracle.

19 The ^zPharisees therefore said among themselves, Perceive ye how ye prevail nothing? behold, the world is ^{aa}gone after him.

Certain Greeks seek an interview with Jesus

20 ¶ And there were certain ^{bb}Greeks among them that came up to worship at the feast:

21 The same came therefore to ^{cc}Philip, which was of Bethsaida of Galilee, and desired him, saying, Sir, we would see Jesus.

22 Philip cometh and telleth Andrew: and again Andrew and Philip tell Jesus.

Jesus foretells His crucifixion

23 ¶ And Jesus answered them, saying, **The ^{dd}hour is come, that the ^{ee}Son of man should be glorified.**

24 **^{ee}Verily, verily, I say unto you,**

a Lk. 10:40-41; cp. Mt. 11:29-30

b Jn. 11:2; cp. Lk. 7:37-38

c See Measures and Weights (N.T.), Acts 27:28, note

d Song 1:12

e Jn. 13:26

f Or *denarii*. See Coinage (N.T.), Mt. 5:26, note

g Cp. Jn. 6:70-71

h Or *burial*

i Cp. Dt. 15:11

j v. 35; Mk. 14:7; Jn. 17:11

k Or *Many*

l *Resurrection*: vv. 9,17; Jn. 20:9. (2 Ki. 4:35; 1 Cor. 15:52, note); Mt. 11:5; Lk. 7:14-15; 8:54-55

m Jn. 7:31; 11:45

n *Faith*: v. 11; Jn. 12:42. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)

o Or *many*

p See Mt. 21:4, note

q Cp. Lev. 23:40

r *Kingdom* (N.T.): v. 13; Jn. 18:33. (Mt. 2:2; 1 Cor. 15:24, note)

s *Christ* (first advent): v. 13; Jn. 12:47. (Gen. 3:15; Acts 1:11, note)

t *Inspiration*: vv. 14-15; Jn. 12:38. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note); Zech. 9:9

u Isa. 40:9

v Cp. Jn. 2:22

w v. 11

x Or *witness*

y See Mt. 3:7, note 1

z Cp. Jn. 11:47-48

aa Mk. 7:26; Acts 17:4; 18:4; 19:10; 20:21; 21:28; Rom. 1:14,16; 1 Cor. 1:22

bb Jn. 1:43-44; 14:8-11

cc Mt. 26:18,45; Jn. 13:1; 17:1

dd See Mt. 8:20, note

ee See Jn. 5:19, *margin*. c

12:3 Mary. As Martha served the Lord, and Lazarus had communion with Him (v. 2), so Mary offered the worship of a grateful heart. Others before Mary had come to the Lord's feet to have their need met; she came to give Him His due. Although two other evangelists, Matthew and Mark, record Mary's act, John alone gives her name.

12:13 Hosanna. Literally *Oh, save*. Ps. 118:25-26.

12:19 world. Greek *kosmos*. See Mt. 4:8, note.

12:23 hour. The hour of human decision was now past, as far as the establishment of the kingdom was concerned (Lk. 19:41-44). The King had been rejected by His own na-

tion and, therefore, the predicted temporal blessings of that kingdom for both Jews and Gentiles (Isa. 60:1-4; 62:1-4) had to be deferred until the King's return in glory (Acts 15:16-17). But now a greater hour has arrived—the hour of the King's glorification through death and resurrection (Jn. 12:23-24,28); this hour, set by the determined purpose and foreknowledge of God, will bring eternal life to all who believe, whether Jews or Gentiles (8:24,32).

12:24 Chapters 12-17 are a progression according to the order of approach to God in the tabernacle types. Chapter 12, in which Christ speaks of His death, corre-

Except a ^acorn of wheat fall into the ground and die, it abideth alone: but if it ^bdie, it bringeth forth much fruit.

25 ^cHe that loveth his life shall lose it; and he that hateth his life in this world shall keep it unto ^dlife eternal.

26 If any man serve me, let him ^efollow me; and ^fwhere I am, there shall also my servant be: if any man serve me, him will *my* Father ^ghonor.

27 Now is my soul troubled; and what shall I ^hsay? ⁱFather, save me from this hour: ^jbut for this cause came I unto this hour.

28 Father, glorify thy name. Then came there a ^kvoice from heaven, ^lsaying, I have both glorified *it*, and will glorify *it* again.

29 The people therefore, that stood by, and heard *it*, said that it thundered: others said, An ^mangel spake to him.

30 Jesus answered and said, ⁿThis voice came not because of me, but for your sakes.

31 Now is the judgment of this world: now shall the ^oprince of this world be cast out.

32 And I, if I be ^plifted up from the earth, will draw all *men* unto me.

33 This he said, signifying what ^qdeath he should die.

34 The people answered him, We have heard out of the law that ^rChrist abideth for ever: and how sayest thou, The Son of man must be lifted up? who is this Son of man?

35 Then Jesus said unto them, ^sYet a little while is the light with you. Walk while ye have the light,

lest darkness come upon you: for ^the that walketh in darkness knoweth not whither he goeth.

36 While ye have light, believe in the light, that ye may be the ^uchildren of light. These things spake Jesus, and departed, and did hide himself from them.

37 ¶ But though he had done so many ^vmiracles before them, yet they believed not on him:

38 That the saying of Esaias the prophet might be fulfilled, which he ^wspake, Lord, who hath believed our report? and to whom hath the arm of the Lord been revealed?

39 Therefore they could not believe, because that Esaias ^xsaid again,

40 He hath ^yblinded their eyes, and hardened their heart; ^zthat they should not see with *their* eyes, nor understand with *their* heart, and be converted, and I should heal them.

41 These things said Esaias, ^{aa}when he saw his glory, and spake of him.

42 ¶ Nevertheless among the chief rulers also many ^{ab}believed on him; but because of the Pharisees they did not confess *him*, lest they should be put out of the synagogue:

43 ^{ac}For they loved the praise of men more than the praise of God.

44 ¶ Jesus cried and said, **He that believeth on me, ^{ad}believeth not on me, but on ^{ae}him that sent me.**

45 **And he that seeth me ^{af}seeth him that sent me.**

46 **I am come a ^{ag}light into the world, that whosoever ^{ah}believeth on me should not abide in darkness.**

47 **And if any man hear my words, and believe not, I judge him**

a Or grain

b Sacrifice (of Christ): vv. 24, 32-33; Jn. 19:18. (Gen. 3:15; Heb. 10:18, note)

c Mk. 8:35

d Life (eternal): v. 25; Jn. 12:50. (Mt. 7:14; Rev. 22:19, note)

e Mt. 16:24

f Jn. 14:3; 17:24

g Cp. Jn. 14:21,23; 2 Tim. 4:7-8

h Cp. Heb. 5:7-8

i Bible prayers (N.T.): vv. 27-28; Jn. 17:1. (Mt. 6:9; Lk. 11:2, note)

j Jn. 18:37

k Mt. 3:17; 17:5

l See Heb. 1:4, note

m Satan: v. 31; Jn. 13:2. (Gen. 3:1; Rev. 20:10, note); Jn. 14:30

n Jn. 3:14; 8:28

o Ps. 102:26-27; Isa. 9:6-7

p Jn. 7:33

q Jn. 11:10; 1 Jn. 2:9-11

r Or sons. Lk. 16:8

s Jn. 11:47

t Inspiration: vv. 38-41; Jn. 12:48. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

u Cp. Rom. 11:25

v Mt. 13:14

w Isa. 6:1

x Faith: v. 42; Jn. 14:1. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)

y Cp. Jn. 5:44; Acts 12:1-3; 24:27; 25:9

z Jn. 3:16,18,36; 11:25,26

aa Jn. 5:24

ab Jn. 14:9

ac vv. 35-36; Jn. 1:4-5; 8:12

sponds to the brazen (bronze) altar of burnt offering, a figure of the cross.

The next step between the altar and the most holy place is the laver (Ex. 30:17-21), corresponding to ch. 13, where Christ washes the disciples' feet. In chs. 14-16, with His now purified believer-priests (1 Pet. 2:5), the High Priest enters into and shares the blessed fellowship of the holy place.

In ch. 17, the High Priest enters alone into the most holy place to intercede for His own blood-purchased people (Heb. 7:24-28). That intercession is not for the salvation but the keeping and blessing of those for whom He prays. His death (assumed as accomplished, 17:4) has saved them.

12:25,31 world. Greek *kosmos*. See Rev. 13:8, note.

12:31 judgment. This judgment refers to Jesus Christ as bearing the believer's sins, which have been judged in the Person of Jesus Christ "lifted up" on the cross. The result was death for Christ and justification for the believer, who can never again be put in jeopardy (5:24; Rom. 5:9; 8:1; 2 Cor. 5:21; Gal. 3:13; Heb. 9:26-28; 10:10,14-17; 1 Pet. 2:24; 3:18). For other judgments, see 1 Cor. 11:31, note; 2 Cor. 5:10, note; Mt. 25:32, note; Ezek. 20:37, note; Jude 6, note; Rev. 20:12, note.

12:40 converted. Literally *turned again*.

12:46,47 world. Greek *kosmos*. See Mt. 4:8, note.

not: for I ^acame not to judge the world, but to ^bsave the world.

48 He that rejecteth me, and receiveth not my words, hath one that judgeth him: the word that I have ^cspoken, the same shall judge him in the last ^dday.

49 For I have not spoken of myself; but the Father which sent me, he gave me a commandment, what I should say, and what I should speak.

50 And I know that his commandment is ^elife everlasting: whatsoever I speak therefore, even as the Father said unto me, so I ^fspeak.

IV. The Private Ministry of the Son of God, 13–17

Jn. 13–14 were spoken in the upper room (cp. Mk. 14:14-16)

13 Now before the feast of the passover, when Jesus knew that his ^ghour was come that he should depart out of this world unto the Father, having loved his own which were in the world, he ^hloved them unto the end.

The last Passover: Jesus washes disciples' feet (Mt. 26:20-24; Mk. 14:17; Lk. 22:14,21-23)

2 And supper being ended, the ⁱdevil having now put into the heart of Judas Iscariot, Simon's ^json, to betray him;

3 Jesus knowing that the Father had ^kgiven all things into his hands, and that he was ^lcome from God, and ^mwent to God;

4 He riseth from supper, and ⁿlaid aside his garments; and took a towel, and girded himself.

5 After that he poureth ^owater into a bason, and ^pbegan to ^qwash the disciples' feet, and to wipe ^rthem with the towel wherewith he was girded.

6 Then cometh he to Simon Peter: and Peter saith unto him, Lord, ^sdost thou wash my feet?

7 Jesus answered and said unto him, What I do thou ^tknowest not now; but thou shalt know hereafter.

8 Peter saith unto him, Thou shalt never wash my feet. Jesus answered him, If I wash thee not, thou hast ^uno part with me.

9 Simon Peter saith unto him, Lord, not my feet only, but also ^vmy hands and ^wmy head.

10 Jesus saith to him, He that is washed needeth not ^xsave to wash his feet, but is ^yclean every whit: and ye are clean, but not all.

11 For he ^zknew who should betray him; therefore said he, Ye are not all clean.

12 So after he had ^{aa}washed their feet, and had taken his garments, and was ^{ab}set down again, he said unto them, Know ye what I have done to you?

13 Ye call me ^{ac}Master and Lord: and ye say well; for so I am.

14 If I then, ^{ad}your Lord and Master, have washed your feet; ^{ae}ye also ought to wash one another's feet.

15 For I have given you an ^{af}example, that ye should ^{ag}do as I have done to you.

16 Verily, verily, I say unto you,

13:10 THE IMAGERY OF BATHED AND WASH

The words "washed" and "wash" in this verse are translated from two different Greek words. "Washed" should be rendered "bathed;" it is from the Greek *louō* and denotes complete ablution. "Wash" is from the Greek *nip-tō*, which is the usual N.T. word for washing the hands or feet (e.g. Mt. 15:2; Jn. 9:15; 1 Tim. 5:10).

The underlying imagery is of an oriental returning from the public baths to his house. His feet would acquire defilement and require cleansing, but not his body. So the believer is cleansed as before the law from all sin "once for all" (Heb. 10:1–12), but needs throughout his earthly life to bring his daily sins to the Father in confession, so that he may abide in unbroken fellowship with the Father and with the Son (1 Jn. 1:1–10). The blood of Christ answers forever to all the law could say as to the believer's guilt, but he needs constant cleansing from the defilement of sin. See Eph. 5:25–27; 1 Jn. 5:6. Typically, the order of approach to the presence of God was, first, the brazen/bronze altar of sacrifice; then, the laver of cleansing (Ex. 40:6–7). See, also, the order in Ex. 30:17–21. Christ will not have communion with a defiled saint, but He can and will cleanse him.

a Christ (first advent): vv. 46-47; Jn. 16:28. (Gen. 3:15; Acts 1:11, note)

b See Rom. 3:24, note

c Inspiration: v. 48; Jn. 13:18. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

d Day (of judgment): v. 48; Acts 17:31. (Mt. 10:15; Rev. 20:11); see Acts 2:17, note

e Life (eternal): v. 50; Jn. 14:6. (Mt. 7:14; Rev. 22:19, note)

f Jn. 8:28

g Jn. 12:23; 17:1

h v. 34; Jn. 15:9; cp. Rom. 8:35-39

i Satan: v. 2; Jn. 13:27. (Gen. 3:1; Rev. 20:10, note)

j Jn. 5:20-23; 17:2

k Jn. 8:42; 16:28

l Jn. 17:11; 20:17

m Cp. Lk. 22:27; Phil. 2:7-8

n Cp. Eph. 5:26

o Cp. Mt. 20:25-28; Mk. 9:35

p v. 12; cp. Gen. 18:4; 19:2; 24:32; 43:24; 1 Sam. 25:41; 2 Sam. 11:8; Lk. 7:44

q Cp. Mt. 3:14

r Jn. 12:16; 16:12

s Cp. Gen. 35:2-3; Eph. 4:30

t Or except

u Or entirely clean. 1 Cor. 1:30; 6:11; cp. 1 Jn. 3:9

v Jn. 6:64; 18:4

w vv. 5, 14

x Or seated

y Mt. 23:8, 10; Eph. 6:9

z Cp. Rom. 12:10; Gal. 6:1-2; 1 Pet. 5:5

aa 1 Pet. 2:21-24; cp. Phil. 2:5; 1 Jn. 2:6

bb Cp. Mt. 7:12

13:1 before the feast. For the order of all of the events on the night of the Passover Supper, see Mt. 26:20, note. world. Greek *kosmos*. See Mt. 4:8, note.

13:2 supper. Literally during supper.

The ^aservant is not greater than his lord; neither he that is sent greater than he that sent him.

17 ^bIf ye know these things, happy are ye if ye do them.

18 ¶ I speak not of you all: I know whom I have ^cchosen: but that the ^dscripture may be ^efulfilled, He that eateth bread with me hath lifted up his heel against me.

19 Now I tell you ^fbefore it come, that, when it is come to pass, ye may believe that I am *he*.

20 ^gVerily, verily, I say unto you, He that ^hreceiveth whomsoever I send receiveth me; and he that receiveth me receiveth him that sent me.

Jesus predicts His betrayal
(Mt. 26:21-25; Mk. 14:18-21;
Lk. 22:21-23)

21 When Jesus had thus said, he was troubled in spirit, and testified, and said, ^gVerily, verily, I say unto you, that one of you shall ^hbetray me.

22 Then the disciples looked one on another, doubting of whom he spake.

23 Now there was leaning on Jesus' bosom one of his disciples, ⁱwhom Jesus loved.

24 Simon Peter therefore beckoned to him, that he should ask who it should be of whom he spake.

25 He then lying on Jesus' breast saith unto him, Lord, who is it?

26 Jesus answered, **He it is, to whom I shall give a sop, when I have dipped it.** And when he had dipped the sop, he gave it to ^kJudas Iscariot, *the son of Simon.*

27 And after the sop ^lSatan ^mentered into him. Then said Jesus unto him, **That thou doest, do quickly.**

28 Now no man at the table knew for what intent he spake this unto him.

29 For some of them thought, because Judas had the ⁿbag, that Jesus had said unto him, Buy *those things* that we have need of against the feast; or, that he should give something to the poor.

30 He then having received the sop went immediately out: and it was ^onight.

31 ¶ Therefore, when he was gone out, Jesus said, **Now is the ^pSon of man glorified, and God is ^qglorified in him.**

32 If God be ^rglorified in him, God shall also glorify him in himself, and shall straightway glorify him.

33 Little children, yet a ^slittle while I am with you. Ye shall seek me: and ^tas I said unto the Jews, Whither I go, ye cannot come; so now I say to you.

34 A new commandment I give unto you, That ye ^ulove ^vone another; as I have loved you, that ye also love one another.

35 By this shall all *men* know that ye are my disciples, if ye have ^wlove ^xone to another.

Jesus foretells Peter's denial
(Mt. 26:30-35; Mk. 14:26-31;
Lk. 22:31-34)

36 ¶ Simon Peter said unto him, Lord, whither goest thou? Jesus answered him, **Whither I ^ygo, thou canst not follow me now; ^zbut thou shalt follow me afterwards.**

37 Peter said unto him, Lord, why cannot I follow thee now? I will ^{aa}lay down my life for thy sake.

38 Jesus answered him, **Wilt thou lay down thy life for my sake? ^{bb}Verily, verily, I say unto thee, The cock shall not ^{cc}crow, till thou hast denied me thrice.**

Jesus comforts His apostles:
He announces His coming for them

14^{aa} Let not your heart be troubled: ye ^{bb}believe in God, believe also in me.

2 In my Father's house are many mansions: if *it were* not so, I would have told you. I go to ^{cc}prepare a place for you.

3 And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will ^{dd}come again, and receive you unto myself; that where I am, *there ye may be also.*

o Cp. Jn. 18:3

p See Mt. 8:20, note

q Jn. 14:13; 17:4; 1 Pet. 4:11

r Jn. 12:35; 14:19; 16:16-19; cp. Heb. 10:37

s Jn. 7:34; 8:21

t Law (of Christ): vv. 34-35; Jn. 14:15. (Jn. 13:34; 2 Jn. 5, note); Jn. 15:12-13; 1 Jn. 3:16

u 1 Jn. 3:14; cp. 1 Cor. 13:1; 1 Jn. 4:20

v Jn. 14:2; 16:5

w Jn. 21:18; 2 Pet. 1:14

x Mk. 14:29; Lk. 22:33

y See Jn. 5:19, marg. r

z Jn. 18:25-27

aa v. 27; cp. Isa. 43:1-2

bb Faith: v. 1; Jn. 17:20. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)

cc Mt. 25:34; Heb. 11:16

dd Christ (second advent): v. 3; Jn. 14:28. (Dt. 30:3; Acts 1:11, note)

a Jn. 15:20

b Jas. 1:25

c Election (personal): v. 18; Jn. 15:16. (Dt. 7:6; 1 Pet. 5:13, note)

d Jn. 17:12

e Inspiration: v. 18; Jn. 14:10. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note); Ps. 41:9

f Jn. 14:29

g See Jn. 5:19, marg. r

h Mt. 10:40; cp. 2 Cor. 5:20

i Ps. 41:9; Jn. 6:64

j Jn. 19:26; 20:2; 21:7,20,24

k Mt. 10:4; Jn. 6:70-71; 12:4; Acts 1:16

l Satan: v. 27; Jn. 14:30. (Gen. 3:1; Rev. 20:10, note)

m Lk. 22:3

n Jn. 12:6

13:26 a sop. Literally *the morsel*, that is, of food.

14:3 receive you. As a part of this discourse, which has been of comfort to the Church throughout the centuries,

the Lord gives a promise of His personal return for His own people, a doctrine that is expanded by the Apostle Paul in 1 Th. 4:13-18. This aspect of Christ's return is to be distin-

4 And whither I go ye know, and the way ye know.

5 ^aThomas saith unto him, Lord, we know not whither thou goest; and how can we know the way?

6 Jesus saith unto him, ^bI am the way, the ^ctruth, and the ^elife: /no man cometh unto the Father, ^sbut by me.

Jesus and the Father are one

7 ^hIf ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also: and henceforth ye know him, and have seen him.

8 Philip saith unto him, Lord, shew us the Father, and it sufficeth us.

9 Jesus saith unto him, Have I been /so long time with you, and yet hast thou not known me, Philip? /he that hath seen me hath seen the Father; and how sayest thou *then*, Shew us the Father?

10 Believeest thou not that ^kI am in the Father, and the Father in me? the /words that I speak unto you I speak not of myself: but the Father that dwelleth in me, he ^mdoeth the works.

11 Believe me that I *am* in the Father, and the Father in me: or else believe me for the very ⁿworks' sake.

12 ^oVerily, verily, I say unto you, He that believeth on me, the works that I do shall he do also; and greater *works* than these shall he do; because I go unto my Father.

New privilege in prayer

13 And whatsoever ye shall ^pask in my name, that will I do, that the Father may be ^qglorified in the Son.

14 If ye shall ask any thing in my name, I will do it.

Promise of Spirit's indwelling

15 ¶ If ye /love me, keep my commandments.

16 And I will pray the Father, and he shall ^rgive you another /Comforter, that ^uhe may abide with you for ever;

17 *Even* the ^vSpirit of ^wtruth; whom the world ^wcannot receive, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him: but ye know him; for he dwelleth with you, and shall be ^xin you.

18 I will not leave you comfortless: I will come to you.

19 Yet a little while, and the world seeth me no more; but ye see me: ^ybecause I live, ^zye shall live also.

20 At that day ye shall know that ^{aa}I *am* in my Father, and ye in me, and I in you.

21 He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that /loveth me: and he that loveth me shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest myself to him.

22 Judas saith unto him, not Iscariot, Lord, how is it that thou wilt manifest thyself unto us, and not unto the world?

23 Jesus answered and said unto him, If a man /love me, he will keep my words: and my Father will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him.

24 He that loveth me not keepeth not my sayings: and the /word

a Mt. 10:3; Jn. 11:16; 20:24-29; 21:2

b See Jn. 8:58, *margin*

c Heb. 10:19-20; cp. Mt. 7:14; Lk. 1:79

d Jn. 1:14,17; 18:37

e Life (eternal): v. 6; Jn. 17:2. (Mt. 7:14; Rev. 22:19, *note*)

f 1 Tim. 2:5; cp. 9:15,24; 12:24; 1 Jn. 2:1

g Jn. 10:7-9; Acts 4:12

h Cp. v. 10; Jn. 10:30; 17:11, 22

i Or *such a*

j Jn. 12:45

k v. 20; Jn. 1:18; 10:38; 17:21, 23; cp. 2 Cor. 4:4; Col. 1:15

l Inspiration: v. 10,24; Jn. 15:25. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, *note*); Dt. 18:18; Jn. 12:49; 17:8

m Cp. Jn. 7:16; 8:28; 12:49

n Jn. 5:36

o See Jn. 5:19, *margin*

p v. 14; Jn. 15:16; 16:23-24

q Jn. 13:31

r Law (of Christ): vv. 15,21,23; Jn. 15:17. (Jn. 13:34; 2 Jn. 5, *note*); Jn. 15:12-13; 1 Jn. 3:16

s See Lk. 11:13, *note*

t See 1 Jn. 2:1, *note*

u Holy Spirit (N.T.): vv. 16-18; Jn. 14:26. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, *note*)

v Jn. 16:13; 1 Jn. 4:6

w 1 Cor. 2:14

x Jn. 7:38-39; 1 Cor. 6:19; 2 Cor. 6:16; 1 Jn. 3:24

y Rom. 5:10; 2 Cor. 4:10

z Assurance-security: vv. 19-20; Jn. 17:11. (Ps. 23:1; Jude 1, *note*)

aa v. 20; Jn. 1:18; 10:38; 17:21,23; cp. 2 Cor. 4:4; Col. 1:15

guished from His coming to the earth to establish His kingdom (Rev. 19:11-16).

14:16 Comforter. Greek *paraklētos* meaning *one called alongside to help*; thus, a *helper*, a *consoler*. It is translated "advocate" in 1 Jn. 2:1, "an advocate with the Father." Christ is the Christian's Paraclete with the Father when the Christian sins; the Holy Spirit is the Christian's indwelling Paraclete to help his ignorance and infirmity, and to make intercession (Rom. 8:26-27). See Holy Spirit, Acts 2:4, *note*. Furthermore, Christ also intercedes as well as advocates (Rom. 8:34; Heb. 7:25).

14:17,19,22 world. Greek *kosmos*. See Rev. 13:8, *note*.

14:18 comfortless. Literally *orphans*.

14:20 ye in me. The new relationship described in the

words "ye in me, and I in you" introduces the N.T. mystery of the body of Christ. The position of the Church in Christ, as composed of members of His body (compare Eph. 3:1-7), and the truth of Christ as indwelling the believer (compare Col. 1:24-27) are central features in the Pauline doctrine of the Church, and are here revealed to the disciples for the first time by Christ. The living union of the members of the body is explained by Christ in the figure of the vine and the branches (Jn. 15:1-11).

14:21 keepeth them. Observe that the Lord correlates love for Him with obedience to Him. To love Christ means to care enough about Him to keep His commandments (vv. 23-24). But we cannot keep His commandments unless we search the Scriptures to find out what they are.

- which ye hear is not mine, but the Father's which sent me.
- a See 1 Jn. 2:1, note
- b *Holy Spirit* (N.T.): v. 26; Jn. 15:26. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)
- c *Or Spirit*. See Lk. 11:13, note
- d Jn. 15:26
- e 1 Cor. 2:13; cp. 1 Jn. 2:27
- f Jn. 2:22; 12:16
- g See Mt. 10:34, note
- h Jn. 16:33
- i v. 1
- j *Christ* (second advent): v. 28; Jn. 16:16. (Dt. 30:3; Acts 1:11, note)
- k Jn. 7:33; 16:5; 17:11
- l Jn. 13:19
- m Satan: v. 30; Jn. 17:15. (Gen. 3:1; Rev. 20:10, note); Jn. 12:31; 16:11; 2 Cor. 4:4; Eph. 2:2
- n Jn. 8:46; 2 Cor. 5:21; Heb. 4:15; 1 Pet. 1:19; 2:22
- o Jn. 10:18; Phil. 2:8
- p See Jn. 8:58, marg. c
- q Cp. Jn. 1:4; 11:25; 1 Jn. 5:12
- r *Or vinedresser*
- s Cp. Mt. 25:30
- 25 These things have I spoken unto you, being yet present with you.
- 26 But the ^aComforter, which is the ^bHoly ^cGhost, whom the Father will ^dsend in my name, he shall ^eteach you all things, and bring all things to your ^fremembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you.
- Christ's bequest of peace*
- 27 ^gPeace I leave with you, ^hmy peace I give unto you: not as the world giveth, give I unto you. Let not your heart be ⁱtroubled, neither let it be afraid.
- 28 Ye have heard how I said unto you, I go away, and ^jcome again unto you. If ye loved me, ye would rejoice, because I said, I ^kgo unto the Father: for my Father is greater than I.
- 29 And now I have told you before it come to pass, that, when it is come to pass, ye might ^lbelieve.
- 30 Hereafter I will not talk much with you: for the ^mprince of this world cometh, and hath ⁿnothing in me.
- 31 But that the world may know that I love the Father; and as the Father gave me ^ocommandment, even so I do. Arise, let us go hence.
- The Vine and the branches*
- 15 ^pI am the true ^qvine, and my Father is the ^rhusbandman.
- 2 Every branch in me that beareth ^snot fruit he taketh away: and every *branch* that beareth fruit, he purgeth it, that it may bring forth ^tmore fruit.
- 3 Now ye are ^uclean through the word which I have spoken unto you.
- 4 ^vAbide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the vine; no more can ye, except ye abide in me.
- 5 ^wI am the vine, ye ^xare the branches: He that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much ^yfruit: for without me ye can do ^znothing.
- 6 If a man abide not in me, he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered; and men gather them, and cast ^{aa}them into the fire, and they are burned.
- 7 If ye abide in me, and my words ^{bb}abide in you, ye shall ask what ye will, and it shall be ^{cc}done unto you.
- 8 Herein is my Father ^{dd}glorified, that ye bear much fruit; so shall ye be my disciples.
- 9 As the Father hath ^{ee}loved me, so have I loved you: continue ye in my love.
- 10 If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love; even as I have kept my Father's commandments, and abide in his love.
- 11 These things have I spoken unto you, that my joy might remain in you, and ^{ff}that your joy might be full.
- 12 ^{gg}This is my ^{hh}commandment, That ye love one another, as I have loved you.
- 13 Greater love hath no man
- t Mt. 13:12; cp. Rom. 5:3-4; Heb. 12:5-11
- u Jn. 13:10
- v vv. 5-7; Jn. 17:23; Eph. 3:17; see 2 Pet. 3:18, note
- w Gal. 5:22-23; cp. Col. 3:12-17
- x 2 Cor. 3:5; cp. Lk. 5:4-11; Jn. 6:44; 21:3-6; Phil. 4:13
- y 1 Jn. 2:14
- z Jn. 14:13
- aa Ps. 22:23; Jn. 13:31; 17:4; 1 Pet. 4:11
- bb Jn. 5:20; 17:26
- cc Jn. 13:34
- dd Rom. 12:9

14:27,30 world. Greek *kosmos*. See Rev. 13:8, note.

14:31 world. Greek *kosmos*. See Mt. 4:8, note.

15:1 true vine. Christ is the "true vine"—"true" in contrast with Israel. See Isa. 5:1-7.

15:2 purgeth. Three conditions of a fruitful life are shown here:

(1) cleansing, vv. 2-3; compare Jn. 13:10, note;

(2) abiding, v. 4, note; and

(3) obedience, vv. 10,12. (See Law of Christ, Gal. 6:2; 2 Jn. 5, note).

15:4 Abide. To abide in Christ is, on the one hand, to have no known sin unjudged and unconfessed, no interest into which He is not brought, no life which He cannot share. On the other hand, the "abiding" one takes all burdens to Him, and draws all wisdom, life, and strength from

Him. It is not unceasing consciousness of these things, and of Him, but that nothing is allowed in the life which separates from Him. See Fellowship, 1 Jn. 1:3-7; Communion, 1 Cor. 10:16.

15:8 much fruit. There are four degrees in fruit-bearing:

(1) no fruit ("beareth not fruit," v. 2);

(2) "fruit" (v. 2);

(3) "more fruit" (v. 2); and

(4) "much fruit" (vv. 5,8).

As we bear "much fruit," the Father is glorified in us. The fruit may be converts (Rom. 1:13); Christian character—the fruit of the Spirit (Gal. 5:22-23); and conduct—the fruits of righteousness (Rom. 6:21-22; Phil. 1:11). The moralities and graces of Christianity, which are the fruit of the Spirit, are often imitated but never duplicated.

than this, that a man ^alay down his life for his friends.

14 Ye are my friends, if ye do whatsoever I ^bcommand you.

New intimacy

15 Henceforth I call you not servants; for the servant knoweth not what his lord doeth: but I have called you friends; for all things that I have heard of my Father I have made ^cknown unto you.

16 Ye have not chosen me, but I have ^dchosen you, and ordained you, that ye should go and bring forth fruit, and *that* your fruit should remain: that whatsoever ye shall ask of the Father ^ein my name, he may give it you.

17 These things I command you, that ye ^flove one another.

The world's attitude toward believers in Christ

18 If the world hate you, ye know that it ^ghated me before it *hated* you.

19 If ye were of the world, the world would love his own: but because ye are not of the world, but I have ^hchosen you ⁱout of the world, therefore the world ^jhateth you.

20 Remember the word that I ^ksaid unto you, The servant is not greater than his lord. If they have persecuted me, they will also persecute you; if they have kept my saying, they will keep yours also.

21 But all these things will they do unto you for my name's sake, because they know not him that sent me.

22 If I had not come and spoken unto them, they had not had ^lsin: but now they have no ^mcloke for their sin.

23 ⁿHe that hateth me hateth my Father also.

24 If I had not done among them the works which none other man did, they had not had ^osin: but now

have they both ^pseen and hated both me and my Father.

25 But *this cometh to pass*, that the word might be fulfilled that is ^qwritten in their law, ^rThey hated me without a cause.

26 But when the ^sComforter is come, whom I will send unto you from the Father, *even* the ^tSpirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, he shall testify of me:

27 And ye also shall bear ^uwitness, because ye have been with me from the ^vbeginning.

Jesus warns of persecution (cp. Mt. 24:9-10; Lk. 21:16-19)

16 These things have I spoken unto you, that ye should not be offended.

2 They shall ^wput you out of the synagogues: yea, the time cometh, that whosoever killeth you will ^xthink that he doeth God service.

3 And these things will they do unto you, because they have ^ynot known the Father, nor me.

4 But these things have I told you, that when the time shall come, ye may remember that I told you of them. And these things I said not unto you at the ^zbeginning, because I was with you.

5 But now I ^{aa}go my way to him that sent me; and none of you asketh me, Whither goest thou?

6 But because I have said these things unto you, ^{bb}sorrow hath filled your heart.

Threefold work of the Spirit toward the world

7 Nevertheless I tell you the truth; It is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, ^{cc}the ^{dd}Comforter will not come unto you; but if I ^{ee}depart, I will ^{ff}send him unto you.

8 And when he is ^{gg}come, he will reprove the world of ^{hh}sin, ⁱⁱand of ^{jj}righteousness, and of judgment:

- a 1 Jn. 3:16; cp. Jn. 10:11,15, 17,18; 13:37, 38; 1 Jn. 3:16
- b v. 10; Mt. 28:20; Jn. 14:15,21; Acts 10:42; 1 Jn. 3:23-24
- c Cp. Gen. 18:17 with 2 Chr. 20:7
- d Election (personal): vv. 16,19; Acts 1:2. (Dt. 7:6; 1 Pet. 5:13, note)
- e Jn. 16:23,24
- f Law of Christ: v. 17; Jn. 17:26. (Jn. 13:34; 2 Jn. 5, note)
- g v. 25
- h Separation: v. 19; Jn. 17:6. (Gen. 12:1; 2 Cor. 6:17, note)
- i Jn. 17:14; cp. Jn. 7:7
- j Jn. 13:16
- k See Rom. 3:23, note
- l Cp. 1 Th. 2:5; 1 Pet. 2:16
- m v. 24; cp. v. 18

- n Jn. 14:9
- o Inspiration: vv. 25,27; Jn. 16:13. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)
- p Ps. 35:19; 69:4
- q See Jn. 14:16 and 1 Jn. 2:1, notes
- r Holy Spirit (N.T.): vv. 26-27; 16:7-11; Jn. 16:13. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)
- s Mk. 3:14; Lk. 1:2
- t Jn. 9:22; cp. Jn. 9:34
- u Cp. Acts 7:57-60; 8:1; Phil. 3:4-6
- v Jn. 8:19; Acts 7:33; cp. Jn. 14:9
- w vv. 5,16-17; Jn. 7:33; 13:33; 14:28; 17:11
- x Mt. 17:23; Jn. 16:20,22
- y Mk. 16:19; Lk. 24:51; Acts 1:9-11
- z Acts 1:8; 2:1-4; see Lk. 11:13, note
- aa Cp. Acts 24:25
- bb See Rom. 3:21, note

15:15 not servants. Observe the progressive intimacy between the Lord and His disciples, as recorded in John's Gospel:

- (1) servants (13:13,16);
- (2) friends (15:15); and

(3) brethren (20:17).

15:18 world. Greek *kosmos*. See Rev. 13:8, note.

15:19; 16:8 world. Greek *kosmos*. See Mt. 4:8, note.

16:1 offended. Literally *be caused to stumble*.

16:8 reprove. Or *convict*.

- 9 Of sin, ^abecause they believe not on me;
 10 Of righteousness, ^bbecause I ^cgo to my Father, and ye see me no more;
 11 Of judgment, ^dbecause the prince of this world is judged.
- After His ascension Christ to continue to reveal truth through the Spirit*
- 12 I have yet many things to say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now.
 13 ^eHowbeit when he, the ^fSpirit of truth, is come, he will ^gguide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall ^hhear, ⁱthat shall he speak: and he will ^jshew you things to come.
 14 ^kHe shall glorify me: for he shall receive of mine, and shall shew it unto you.
 15 ^lAll things that the Father hath are mine: therefore said I, that he shall take of mine, and shall shew it unto you.
- Jesus speaks of His death, resurrection, and second advent*
- 16 A ^mlittle while, and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while, and ye shall ⁿsee me, because I go to the Father.
- 17 Then said *some* of his disciples among themselves, What is this that he saith unto us, A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while, and ye shall see me: and, Because I ^ogo to the Father?
 18 They said therefore, What is this that he saith, A little while? we cannot tell what he saith.
 19 Now Jesus ^pknew that they were desirous to ask him, and said unto them, Do ye enquire among yourselves of that I said, A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while, and ye shall see me?
 20 ^qVerily, verily, I say unto you, That ye shall weep and ^rlament, but the world shall ^srejoice: and ye shall be sorrowful, but your sorrow shall be turned into ^tjoy.
 21 A woman when she is in ^utravail hath sorrow, because her hour is come: but as soon as she is delivered of the child, she remembereth no more the anguish, for joy that a man is born into the world.
 22 And ye now therefore have sorrow: but I will see you again, and your heart shall rejoice, and your ^vjoy no man taketh from you.
 23 And in that day ye shall ask me nothing. ^wVerily, verily, I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall ^xask
- a Cp. 1 Jn. 5:10
 b Cp. Jn. 14:12
 c vv. 5,16-17; Jn. 7:33; 13:33; 14:28; 17:11
 d Cp. Jn. 12:31; Rom. 16:20
 e Or Nevertheless
 f Holy Spirit (N.T.): vv. 13-14; Jn. 20:22. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)
 g Jn. 14:26
 h Inspiration: v. 13; Jn. 17:8. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)
 i Cp. 1 Cor. 2:9-12; Eph. 3:5
 j Jn. 15:26
 k Cp. Jn. 10:30; 14:10; 17:22
 l vv. 16-19; Jn. 7:33; 12:35; 13:33; 14:19
 m Christ (second advent): vv. 16-19; Jn. 21:22. (Dt. 30:3; Acts 1:11, note)
 n vv. 5,16-17; Jn. 7:33; 13:33; 14:28; 17:11
 o Cp. Mt. 12:25; 22:18; Mk. 2:8; Lk. 6:8; 11:17; Jn. 2:25
 p See Jn. 5:19, marg. r
 q Mk. 16:10; Lk. 24:17
 r Cp. Rev. 11:10
 s Lk. 24:32,41; cp. Jer. 31:13
 t Gen. 3:16; Isa. 13:8; 42:14; 1 Th. 5:3
 u 1 Pet. 1:8
 v Mt. 7:7-8; Jn. 14:13; 15:7,16; cp. Eph. 6:18; Jas. 1:5-6; 4:2-3; 1 Jn. 3:22; 5:14

16:11 world. Greek *kosmos*. See Rev. 13:8, note.

16:13 of himself. That is, from himself. Compare next

clause.

16:20,21 world. Greek *kosmos*. See Mt. 4:8, note.

16:12

CHRIST'S PREAUTHENTICATION OF THE NEW TESTAMENT SCRIPTURES

(1) He expressly declared that He was leaving "many things" unrevealed (v. 12).

(2) He promised that this revelation would be completed after the Spirit came (v. 13, literally, "guide you into all truth").

(3) He outlined in advance exactly the elements of N.T. revelation: (a) historical—"bring all things to your remembrance" (14:26); (b) doctrinal—interpretation of the historical facts, "teach you all things" (14:26; 16:14); and (c) prophetic—"shew you things to come" (16:13).

(4) He chose certain persons to receive and witness to the revelations (Mt. 28:19; Jn. 15:27; 16:13; Acts 1:8; 9:15-17).

(5) He gave to their words, when speaking for Him in the Spirit, precisely the same authority as His own words (Mt. 10:14-15; Lk. 10:16; Jn. 13:20; 15:20; 17:20; see e.g. 1 Cor. 14:37 for Paul's consciousness of this authority).

(6) That Christ expected this new revelation would be recorded is evident from such passages as Jn. 17:20 and Acts 1:8, for only thus could the accurate witness of the chosen writers reach all nations after they had passed away. And

(7) that some of the new revelation was recorded by men outside the original apostolic group (e.g. Mark and Luke) is explained by the fact that there were "prophets" in the early Church who, like Paul, were chosen by the ascended Christ (Eph. 4:11), and who not only received new revelation (Eph. 3:4-5) but also recorded it in "scriptures" (Rom. 16:25-26). See 2 Tim. 3:16, note.

the Father ^ain my name, he will give *it* you.

24 Hitherto have ye asked nothing in my name: ^bask, and ye shall receive, that your ^cjoy may be ^dfull.

25 These things have I spoken unto you in proverbs: but the time cometh, when I shall no more speak unto you in proverbs, but I shall shew you ^eplainly of the Father.

26 At that day ye shall ask in my name: and I say not unto you, that I will pray the Father for you:

27 For the Father himself ^floveth you, because ye have loved me, and have believed that I ^gcame out from God.

28 I ^hcame forth from the Father, and am come into the world: again, I leave the world, and go to the Father.

29 His disciples said unto him, Lo, now speakest thou ^eplainly, and speakest no ^hproverb.

30 Now are we sure that thou ⁱknowest all things, and needest not that any man should ask thee: by this we believe that thou ^gcamest forth from God.

31 Jesus answered them, Do ye now believe?

32 Behold, the hour cometh, yea, is now come, that ye shall be ^lscattered, every man to his own, and shall leave me alone: and yet I am not alone, because the Father is with me.

33 These things I have spoken unto you, that in me ye might have ^kpeace. In the world ye shall have

tribulation: but be of good cheer; I have ^lovercome the world.

*Christ's high priestly,
intercessory prayer*

17 These words spake Jesus, and lifted up his eyes to heaven, and ^msaid, Father, the hour is come; glorify thy Son, that thy Son also may glorify thee:

2 As thou hast given him power over all flesh, that he should give eternal ⁿlife to as many as thou hast given him.

3 And this is ⁿlife eternal, that they might ^oknow thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom thou hast sent.

4 I have glorified thee on the earth: I have ^pfinished the work which thou gavest me to do.

5 And now, O Father, glorify thou me with thine own self with the glory which ^qI had with thee before the world was.

6 I have manifested thy name unto the men which thou gavest me ^r'out of the world: ^sthine they were, and thou gavest them me; and they have kept thy word.

7 Now they have known that all things whatsoever thou hast given me are of thee.

8 For I have given unto them the ^t'words which thou gavest me; and they have received *them*, and have known surely that I ^ucame out from thee, and they have believed that ^u'thou didst send me.

9 I pray for them: I pray not for

a v. 26; cp. Lk. 24:47; Jn. 20:31; Acts 3:6; 16:18; Eph. 5:20

b Mt. 7:7-8; Jn. 14:13; 15:7,16; cp. Eph. 6:18; Jas. 1:5-6; 4:2-3; 1 Jn. 3:22; 5:14

c Jn. 17:13; cp. Rom. 14:17

d Jn. 15:11

e Jn. 7:13

f Jn. 14:21,23

g *Christ* (first advent): vv. 27-28,30; 17:8; Jn. 17:18. (Gen. 3:15; Acts 1:11, note)

h Cp. v. 25

i Jn. 21:17; cp. 1 Chr. 28:9; 2 Chr. 6:30; Jn. 2:24-25; 6:64; Acts 1:24; Rom. 8:27

j Zech. 13:7; Mt. 26:31; Acts 8:1

k See Mt. 10:34, note

l Cp. 1 Cor. 15:24

m *Bible prayers* (N.T.): vv. 1-26; Acts 1:24. (Mt. 6:9; Lk. 11:2, note)

n *Life* (eternal): vv. 2-3; Jn. 20:31. (Mt. 7:14; Rev. 22:19, note)

o Jer. 9:23-24

p Dan. 9:24; Jn. 4:34; 19:30

q Prov. 8:22-30; Jn. 1:1-2

r *Separation*: v. 6; Rom. 17:14. (Gen. 12:1; 2 Cor. 6:17, note)

s Ezek. 18:4; Rom. 14:8

t *Inspiration*: v. 8; Jn. 17:12. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

u Dt. 18:15,18

16:25 proverbs. That is, *figures of speech*. v. 29; Jn. 10:6.

16:28; 17:5,6 world. Greek *kosmos*. See Mt. 4:8, note.

16:33 world. Greek *kosmos*. See Rev. 13:8, note.

17:1 This chapter constitutes the Lord's own prayer to His Father. Compare the prayer that He taught to His disciples, known as The Lord's Prayer (Mt. 6:9-13; Lk. 11:2-4. See also notes). Here in ch. 17 the reader may look deeply into the heart of the Son of God. The petitions are personal and intercessory, Christ's high priestly prayer. See also next note and Jn. 17:2, notes.

Observe the seven petitions in this prayer:

(1) that Jesus may be glorified as the Son who has glorified the Father (v. 1; compare Phil. 2:9-11);

(2) for restoration to the eternal glory (v. 5);

(3) for the safety of believers from (a) the world (v. 11) and (b) the evil one (v. 15);

(4) for the sanctification of believers (v. 17);

(5) for the spiritual unity of believers (vv. 21-23);

(6) that the world may believe (v. 21); and

(7) that believers may be with Him in heaven to behold and share His glory (v. 24).

In vv. 1-5 the Lord prays for Himself; in vv. 6-19 He prays for His disciples; and in vv. 20-26 He prays for all Christians throughout the whole age.

17:2 power. Or *authority*. **give eternal life.** Christ's gifts to those whom the Father gave Him are: eternal life (v. 2); the Father's name (vv. 6,26; compare 20:17); the Father's words (vv. 8,14); His own joy (v. 13); and His own glory (v. 22). **given him.** Seven times Jesus speaks of Christians as given to Him by the Father (vv. 2,6 [twice], 9,11,12,24). Jesus Christ is God's love gift to the world (3:16), and believers are the Father's love gift to Jesus Christ. It is Christ who commits the Christian to the Father for safekeeping, so that the believer's security rests upon the Father's faithfulness to His Son Jesus Christ.

the world, but for them which thou hast given me; for they are thine.

10 And all mine are thine, and thine are mine; and I am glorified in them.

11 And now I am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I ^acome to thee. Holy Father, ^bkeep through thine own name those whom thou hast given me, that they may be one, as we *are*.

12 While I was with them in the world, I kept them in thy name: those that thou gavest me I have kept, and ^cnone of them is ^dlost, but the son of perdition; that the ^escripture might be ^ffulfilled.

13 And now ^acome I to thee; and these things I speak in the world, that they might have my joy fulfilled in themselves.

14 I have given them thy ^eword; and the world hath ^hhated them, because they are ^hnot of the world, even as I am not of the world.

15 I pray not that thou shouldst take them out of the world, ⁱbut that thou shouldst ^bkeep them from ^jthe evil.

16 They are not of the world, even as I am ^hnot of the world.

17 ^kSanctify them through thy truth: ^lthy ^eword is truth.

18 As thou hast ^msent me into the world, even so have I also ⁿsent them into the world.

19 And for their sakes I ^ksanctify myself, that they also might be ^osanctified through the truth.

20 Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall ^pbelieve on me through their word;

21 That they all may be one; ^qas thou, Father, *art* in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us: that the world may believe that ^rthou hast ^msent me.

22 And the ^sglory which thou gavest me I have given them; that they may be one, even as we are one:

23 I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made ^tperfect in one; and that the world may know

that thou hast ^msent me, and hast loved them, as thou hast loved me.

24 Father, I ^bwill that they also, whom thou hast given me, be ^uwith me where I am; that they may behold my glory, which thou hast given me: for thou lovedst me before the foundation of the world.

25 O righteous Father, the world hath not known thee: but I have known thee, and these have known that thou hast sent me.

26 And I have declared unto them thy ^vname, and will declare *it*: that the ^wlove wherewith thou hast loved me may be ^xin them, and I in them.

V. The Sacrifice of the Son of God, 18–19

Jesus in Gethsemane

(Mt. 26:36–46; Mk. 14:32–42; Lk. 22:39–46)

18 When Jesus had spoken these words, he went forth with his disciples over the brook ^yCedron, where was a garden, into the which he entered, and his disciples.

Jesus' betrayal and arrest

(Mt. 26:47–56; Mk. 14:43–50; Lk. 22:47–54)

2 And Judas also, which betrayed him, knew the place: for Jesus oft-times ^zresorted thither with his disciples.

3 Judas then, having received a band *of men* and officers from the chief priests and ^{aa}Pharisees, cometh thither with lanterns and torches and weapons.

4 Jesus therefore, ^{bb}knowing all things that should come upon him, ^{cc}went forth, and said unto them, *Whom seek ye?*

5 They answered him, ^{dd}Jesus of Nazareth. Jesus saith unto them, *I am he*. And Judas also, which ^{ee}betrayed him, ^{ff}stood with them.

6 As soon then as he had said unto them, *I am he*, they went backward, and ^{gg}fell to the ground.

7 Then asked he them again,

t See Mt. 5:48 and Phil. 3:12, notes

u Jn. 14:3; 1 Th. 4:17

v Ex. 34:5–7

w Law (of Christ): v. 26; Rom. 5:5. (Jn. 13:34; 2 Jn. 5, note)

x Eph. 3:17–19; cp. 1 Jn. 4:16

y Cp. 2 Sam. 15:23

z Cp. Lk. 21:37

aa See Mt. 3:7, note 1

bb Jn. 13:1,3; 19:28

cc Cp. Lk. 9:51; Heb. 12:2

dd Mt. 21:11; Mk. 1:24; 14:67; 16:6; Lk. 18:37; 24:19; Jn. 1:45; 19:19; Acts 2:22; 3:6; 4:10; 6:14; 10:38; 22:8; 26:9

ee Ps. 41:9

ff Cp. Ex. 23:2; Ps. 1:1; Prov. 24:1; 2 Cor. 6:14

gg Cp. Ps. 27:2

17:9,14,15,16 world. Greek *kosmos*. See Rev. 13:8, note.

17:11,12,13,15,18,21,23,24,25 world. Greek *kosmos*. See Mt. 4:8, note.

Whom seek ye? And they said, Jesus of Nazareth.

8 Jesus answered, **I have told you that I am he: if therefore ye seek me, let these go their way:**

9 That the saying might be fulfilled, which he ^aspake, Of them which thou gavest me have I lost none.

Peter smites Malchus

10 Then Simon Peter having a ^bsword drew it, and smote the high priest's servant, and ^ccut off his right ear. The servant's name was Malchus.

11 Then said Jesus unto Peter, **Put up thy sword into the sheath: the ^dcup which my Father hath given me, ^eshall I not drink it?**

Jesus brought before high priest (through v. 27; Mt. 26:57-68; Mk. 14:53-65; Lk. 22:63-71)

12 Then the band and the captain and officers of the Jews took Jesus, and bound him,

13 And led him away to ^fAnnas first; for he was father in law to ^gCaiaphas, which was the high priest that same year.

14 Now Caiaphas was he, which gave counsel to the Jews, ^hthat it was expedient that one man should die for the people.

(Interlude: Peter's three denials; see also vv. 25-27; Mt. 26:69-75; Mk. 14:66-72; Lk. 22:54-62)

15 ¶ And Simon Peter ⁱfollowed Jesus, and *so did* ^janother disciple: that disciple was known unto the high priest, and went in with Jesus into the ^kpalace of the high priest.

16 But Peter stood at the door ^lwithout. Then went out that other disciple, which was known unto the high priest, and spake unto her that kept the door, and brought in Peter.

17 Then saith the ^mdamsel that

kept the door unto Peter, Art not thou also *one* of this man's disciples? He saith, I am ⁿnot.

18 And the servants and officers stood there, who had made a ^ofire of coals; for it was cold: and they warmed themselves: and Peter stood with them, and warmed himself.

19 ¶ The high priest then asked Jesus of his disciples, and of his doctrine.

20 Jesus answered him, **I spake ^popenly to the world; I ever taught ^qin the synagogue, and ^rin the temple, whither the Jews always resort; and in secret have I said nothing.**

21 **Why askest thou me? ask ^sthem which heard me, what I have said unto them: behold, they know what I said.**

22 And when he had thus spoken, one of the officers which stood by ^tstruck Jesus with the palm of his hand, saying, Answerest thou the high priest so?

23 Jesus answered him, **If I have spoken evil, bear witness of the evil: but if ^uwell, why smitest thou me?**

24 Now ^vAnnas had sent him bound unto ^wCaiaphas the high priest.

25 And Simon Peter stood and warmed himself. They said therefore unto him, Art not thou also *one* of his disciples? He denied *it*, and said, I am ^xnot.

26 One of the servants of the high priest, being *his* kinsman whose ear Peter cut off, saith, Did not I see thee in the garden with him?

27 Peter then ^ydenied again: and immediately the ^zcock ^zcrew.

Jesus before Pilate (Mt. 27:2,11-14; Mk. 15:1-5; Lk. 23:1-7,13-15)

28 ¶ Then led they Jesus from Caiaphas unto the hall of judgment: and it was early; and they them-

- n vv. 17,25-27; Mt. 26:34; cp. Mt. 10:33; Acts 3:14; 2 Tim. 2:12
o Cp. Jn. 21:9
p Jn. 8:26; cp. Jn. 10:24; 16:25,29
q Jn. 6:59
r Mk. 14:49; Jn. 7:14,28
s Mk. 12:37
t Isa. 50:6; cp. 1 Ki. 22:24; Job 16:10; Jer. 20:2; Mic. 5:1; Acts 23:2
u Cp. 1 Pet. 2:19,23
v v. 13; Lk. 3:2; Acts 4:6
w vv. 13,14; Jn. 11:49
x vv. 17,25-27; Mt. 26:34; cp. Mt. 10:33; Acts 3:14; 2 Tim. 2:12
y Mt. 26:34; Jn. 13:38
z Or *crowed*

- a Jn. 6:39; 17:12; cp. 1 Cor. 10:13
b Cp. Lk. 22:38,49-50
c v. 26
d Cp. Mt. 20:22; 26:39; Mk. 14:36; Lk. 22:42
e Cp. 1 Sam. 3:18; Acts 21:14
f Lk. 3:2; Acts 4:6
g Mt. 26:3; Jn. 11:49
h Jn. 11:49-50
i Mk. 14:54
j Jn. 20:2-5
k Or *court*
l Or *outside*
m Or *maid*

18:13 led him away. For the order of events following Christ's arrest, see Mt. 26:57, *note*.

18:19 doctrine. Or *teaching*. Mk. 4:2; Jn. 7:16-17; 2 Jn. 9.

18:20 world. Greek *kosmos*. See Mt. 4:8, *note*.

18:27 cock. This was not a particular rooster; it was the

time in the morning designated as "cockcrow." Compare Mk. 13:35; 14:30,72.

Caiaphas: The high priest who conducted the illegal trial of Jesus in front of the Sanhedrin.

18:28 the hall of judgment. The praetorium or palace.

selves went not into ^athe judgment hall, lest they should be defiled; but that they might eat the passover.

29 ^bPilate then went out unto them, and said, What accusation bring ye against this man?

30 They answered and said unto him, If he were not a malefactor, we would not have delivered him up unto thee.

31 Then said Pilate unto them, Take ye him, and judge him according to your ^claw. The Jews therefore said unto him, It is not lawful for us to put any man to death:

32 That the saying of Jesus might be fulfilled, which he ^dspake, ^esignifying what death he should die.

33 Then Pilate entered into the judgment hall again, and called Jesus, and said unto him, Art thou the ^fKing of the Jews?

34 Jesus answered him, **Sayest thou this thing of thyself, or did others tell it thee of me?**

35 Pilate answered, Am I a Jew? Thine own nation and the chief priests have delivered thee unto me: what hast thou done?

36 Jesus ^ganswered, **My kingdom is not of this world: if my kingdom were of this world, then would my servants fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews: but now is my kingdom not from hence.**

37 Pilate therefore said unto him, Art thou a king then? Jesus answered, **Thou sayest that I am a king. To this end was I born, and for this cause came I into the world, that I should bear witness unto the truth. Every one that is of the truth heareth my voice.**

38 Pilate saith unto him, What is truth? And when he had said this,

he went out again unto the Jews, and saith unto them, I find in him ^ono fault at all.

Jesus condemned: Barabbas preferred
(Mt. 27:15-21; Mk. 15:6-11; Lk. 23:18-19)

39 But ye have a custom, that I should release unto you one at the passover: will ye therefore that I release unto you the ^pKing of the Jews?

40 Then cried they all again, saying, ^qNot this man, but Barabbas. Now Barabbas was a robber.

Jesus crowned with thorns
(Mt. 27:27-30; Mk. 15:16-18)

19 Then Pilate therefore took Jesus, and ^rscourged him.

2 And the soldiers platted a crown of thorns, and put it on his head, and they put on him a purple robe,

3 And said, Hail, ^sKing of the Jews! and they ^tsmote him with their hands.

Pilate makes final effort to release Jesus
(Mt. 27:22-26; Mk. 15:12-15; Lk. 23:20-25)

4 Pilate therefore went forth again, and saith unto them, Behold, I bring him forth to you, that ye may know that I find ^uno fault in him.

5 Then came Jesus forth, wearing the crown of thorns, and the purple robe. And *Pilate* saith unto them, ^vBehold the man!

6 When the chief priests therefore and officers saw him, they cried out, saying, Crucify him, crucify him. Pilate saith unto them, Take ye him, and crucify him: for I find ^wno fault in him.

7 The Jews answered him, We

a Cp. Mt. 23:23; Mk. 7:4; Acts 10:28; Gal. 4:9-10; 5:1; Col. 2:20-23; Heb. 9:10

b Mt. 27:11-14; Mk. 15:2-5

c Law (of Moses): v. 31; Jn. 19:7. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note); Lev. 24:16; cp. Acts 18:15

d Mt. 20:17-19

e Jn. 3:14; 12:32-33

f Kingdom (N.T.): vv. 33-34, 36-37, 39; 19:3; Jn. 19:14. (Mt. 2:2; 1 Cor. 15:24, note); Lk. 23:2-3

g 1 Tim. 6:13

h Cp. Ps. 45:6; Isa. 9:6-7; Dan. 2:44; Zech. 9:9; Rom. 14:17; Col. 1:13

i Cp. Mt. 26:53

j Cp. Jn. 6:15

k Mt. 5:17; 20:28; Lk. 4:43; 12:49; 19:10; Jn. 3:17; 9:39; 10:10; 12:47

l Isa. 55:4; Rev. 1:5

m Jn. 14:6

n Jn. 8:47; 10:27

o Isa. 53:9; Jn. 19:4,6; 1 Pet. 2:22-24

p Acts 3:14

q Mt. 27:26; Mk. 15:15

r Isa. 50:6; cp. 1 Ki. 22:24; Acts 23:2

s Isa. 53:9; Jn. 18:38; 1 Pet. 2:22-24

t Cp. Jn. 1:29

18:28,39 passover. Approximately A.D. 29. Compare Jn. 2:13; 6:4; 11:55; see Ex. 12:11, note.

18:28 the judgment hall. The praetorium or palace.

Pontius Pilate: armed with a javelin. The governor of Judea during Christ's ministry, suffering and death. He allowed Jesus to be crucified.

18:36 This verse has erroneously been taken to mean that Christ was disavowing that His kingdom would be established on earth. Apart from the incompatibility of such a view with the entire testimony of Scripture (compare Lk. 1:33; Rev. 11:15), it conflicts with the remainder of the

verse. Earthly kingdoms are inaugurated, carried on, and brought to an end by human force, but His kingdom would be ushered in and maintained by His personal appearance and omnipotence. **of this.** Greek *ek*, out of; or according to. **world.** Greek *kosmos*. See Rev. 13:8, note.

18:37 Thou sayest. This is a clear, affirmative answer, according to the Greek idiom. Observe what follows in the text: "To this end was I born," etc. **world.** Greek *kosmos*. See Mt. 4:8, note.

Barabbas: son of Abba. A robber who was released instead of Jesus.

have a law, and by our ^alaw he ought to die, because he made himself the Son of God.

8 ¶ When Pilate therefore heard that saying, ^bhe was the more afraid;

9 And went again into the judgment hall, and saith unto Jesus, Whence art thou? But Jesus gave him ^cno answer.

10 Then saith Pilate unto him, Speakest thou not unto me? knowest thou not that I have power to release thee, and have power to release thee?

11 Jesus answered, ^dThou couldest have no power *at all* against me, except it were ^egiven thee from above: therefore ^fhe that delivered me unto thee hath the greater ^gsin.

12 And from thenceforth Pilate sought to release him: but the Jews cried out, saying, If thou let this man go, thou art not Cæsar's friend: whosoever maketh himself a king speaketh against ^hCæsar.

13 ¶ When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he brought Jesus forth, and sat down in the judgment seat in a place that is called the Pavement, but in the Hebrew, Gabbatha.

14 And it was the preparation of the passover, and about the sixth hour: and he saith unto the Jews, Behold your ⁱKing!

15 But they cried out, Away with *him*, away with *him*, crucify him. Pilate saith unto them, Shall I crucify your ^jKing? The chief priests answered, We have no ^kking but Cæsar.

Jesus is crucified (Mt. 27:31-50; Mk. 15:19-37; Lk. 23:26-46)

16 Then delivered he him therefore unto them to be ^lcrucified. And they took Jesus, and led *him* away.

17 And he bearing his cross ^mwent forth into a place called *the place* of a skull, which is called in the Hebrew ⁿGolgotha:

18 Where they ^ocrucified him, and ^ptwo other with him, on either side one, and Jesus in the ^qmidst.

19 ¶ And Pilate wrote a title, and put *it* on the cross. And the writing was, JESUS OF NAZARETH THE ^rKING OF THE JEWS.

20 This title then read many of the Jews: for the place where Jesus was crucified was ^snigh to the city: and it was written in ^tHebrew, and ^uGreek, and Latin.

21 Then said the chief priests of the Jews to Pilate, Write not, The King of the Jews; but that he said, I am King of the Jews.

22 Pilate answered, What I have written I have written.

23 ¶ Then the soldiers, when they had crucified Jesus, took his garments, and made four parts, to every soldier a part; and also *his* coat: now the coat was without seam, woven from the top through-out.

24 They said therefore among themselves, Let us not ^vrend it, but cast lots for it, whose it shall be: that the ^wscripture might be fulfilled, which ^xsaith, They parted my raiment among them, and for my vesture they did cast lots. These things therefore the soldiers did.

25 ¶ Now there ^ystood by the cross of Jesus his ^zmother, and his mother's sister, ^{aa}Mary the *wife* of Cleophas, and ^{ab}Mary Magdalene.

a Law (of Moses): v. 7; Acts 3:22. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note); Lev. 24:16; cp. Acts 18:15

b Cp. Mt. 27:19

c Isa. 53:7; Lk. 23:9

d Cp. Lk. 22:53; Jn. 7:30; Acts 4:27-28

e Jn. 3:27; Rom. 13:1

f Mk. 14:44; Jn. 18:3

g See Rom. 3:23, note

h Cp. Lk. 23:2; Acts 17:7

i Dt. 1:17; 1 Sam. 15:24; Prov. 29:25; Isa. 51:12; Acts 4:19

j Kingdom (N.T.): vv. 14-15, 19-22; Acts 1:6. (Mt. 2:2; 1 Cor. 15:24, note); Lk. 23:2-3

k Cp. Hos. 3:4

l judgments (the seven): vv. 16-18; Acts 10:42. (2 Sam. 7:14; Rev. 20:12, note)

m Num. 15:36; Heb. 13:12; see Num. 19:2, note

n See Mk. 15:22, note

o Sacrifice (of Christ): v. 18; Jn. 19:34. (Gen. 3:15; Heb. 10:18, note)

p Isa. 53:12

q Or center

r Or near

s Cp. 2 Ki. 18:26; Acts 21:40; 22:2; 26:14

t Cp. Acts 21:37

u Or tear

v Inspiration: v. 24; Jn. 19:28. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

w Ps. 22:18

x Mt. 27:55-56; Mk. 15:40-41; Lk. 23:49

y Cp. Lk. 2:35

z See Lk. 1:27, note

19:9 the judgment hall. The *prætorium* or palace.
19:10,11 power. Or *authority*. Jn. 10:18.

Caesar: The name of the Roman emperor.

19:14 sixth hour. 6 A.M. John uses Roman time with the hours starting at 12 midnight and 12 noon, as is done today. However, the Synoptics use Hebrew reckoning, beginning with sunrise (that is, 6 A.M.; 7 A.M. being the first hour, etc.). This is apparent from the care with which the Gospels specify particular hours in relation to the crucifixion. Our Lord was put on the cross at 9 A.M. ("third hour"

Mk. 15:25); darkness was over the land from noon until 3 P.M. ("sixth" till "ninth hour," Mt. 27:45-46; Mk. 15:33-34; Lk. 23:44). Thus here the "sixth hour" could not be Hebrew time (noon), but rather 6 A.M., "when the morning was come" (Mt. 27:1-2). Acts uses Hebrew time.

19:16 Then delivered he him. For the order of events at the crucifixion, see Mt. 27:33, note.

Mary Magdalene: A woman from the town of Magdala who became a loyal follower of Jesus after He released her of the demons that possessed her. Jesus appeared to her first after His resurrection.

26 When Jesus therefore saw his mother, and the ^adisciple standing by, ^bwhom he loved, he saith unto his mother, ^cWoman, behold thy son!

27 Then saith he to the disciple, Behold thy mother! And from that hour that disciple took her unto his own home.

28 ¶ After this, Jesus knowing that all things were now ^daccomplished, ^ethat the ^fscripture might be fulfilled, saith, I thirst.

29 Now there was set a vessel full of ^gvinegar: and they filled a sponge with vinegar, and put it upon hyssop, and put it to his mouth.

30 When Jesus therefore had received the vinegar, he said, It is finished: and he bowed his head, and ^hgave up the ⁱghost.

Events following His death
(Mt. 27:51-56; Mk. 15:38-41;
Lk. 23:45,47-49)

31 The Jews therefore, because it was the ^jpreparation, that the bodies should ^knot remain upon the cross on the ^lsabbath day, (for that sabbath day was an ^mhigh day,) besought Pilate that their legs might be broken, and ⁿthat they might be taken away.

32 Then came the soldiers, and brake the legs of the first, and of the other which was crucified ^owith him.

33 But when they came to Jesus, and saw that he was ^pdead already, they brake not his legs:

34 But one of the soldiers with a spear ^qpierced his side, and ^rforthwith came there out ^sblood and water.

35 And he that saw it bare ^trecord, and his ^urecord is ^vtrue: and he knoweth that he saith true, that ye might ^wbelieve.

36 For these things were done,

that the ^xscripture should be fulfilled, ^yA bone of him shall not be broken.

37 And again another ^zscripture saith, ^{aa}They shall look on him whom they pierced.

Jesus is buried
(Mt. 27:57-66; Mk. 15:42-47;
Lk. 23:50-56)

38 ¶ And after this Joseph of Arimathea, being a disciple of Jesus, but secretly for ^{ab}fear of the Jews, besought Pilate that he might take away the body of Jesus: and Pilate gave him leave. He came therefore, and took the body of Jesus.

39 And there came also ^{ac}Nicodemus, which at the first came to Jesus by night, and brought a mixture of ^{ad}myrrh and aloes, about an hundred ^{ae}pound weight.

40 Then took they the body of Jesus, and wound it in ^{af}linen clothes with the spices, as the manner of the Jews is to bury.

41 Now in the place where he was ^{ag}crucified there was a garden; and in the garden a new sepulchre, wherein was ^{ah}never man yet laid.

42 There ^{ai}laid they Jesus therefore because of the Jews' ^{aj}preparation day; for the sepulchre was ^{ak}shut at hand.

VI. The Manifestation of the Son of God in Resurrection, 20

*The resurrection and events of that day (cp. Mt. 28:1-15;
Mk. 16:1-14; Lk. 24:1-32)*

20 The ^{al}first day of the week cometh ^{am}Mary Magdalene early, when it was yet dark, unto the sepulchre, and seeth the ^{an}stone taken away from the sepulchre.

2 Then she runneth, and cometh to Simon Peter, and to the ^{ao}other disciple, ^{ap}whom Jesus loved, and saith unto them, They have ^{aq}tak-

v Ps. 34:20; cp. Ex. 12:46; Num. 9:12

w Rev. 1:7

x Jn. 7:13; cp. Jn. 12:42

y Jn. 3:1-2; 7:50

z Mt. 2:11; cp. Ps. 45:8

aa See Measures and Weights (N.T.), Acts 27:28, note

ab Jn. 20:7; cp. Jn. 11:44

ac vv. 17-18

ad Cp. Mk. 11:2

ae Isa. 53:9

af Mt. 27:62; Mk. 15:42; Lk. 23:54

ag Or near

ah Acts 20:7; 1 Cor. 16:2; see Mt. 28:1, note 1

ai See Lk. 1:27, note

aj Mt. 27:60,66

ak Jn. 21:23-24

al Jn. 13:23; 19:26; 21:7,20,24

am vv. 13,15

a Cp. Jn. 18:15

b Jn. 13:23; 20:2; 21:7,20,24

c Jn. 2:4

d Cp. v. 30

e vv. 24,36,37

f Inspiration: vv. 28-29, 36-37; Jn. 20:9. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

g Ps. 69:21

h See Mt. 27:50, note

i Or spirit

j Mt. 27:62; Mk. 15:42; Lk. 23:54

k Dt. 21:23; cp. Josh. 8:29; 10:26

l Sabbath: v. 31; Acts 13:14. (Gen. 2:3; Mt. 12:1, note)

m Ex. 12:16; Lev. 23:6-7

n Cp. Gal. 2:20; 6:14; Col. 2:20

o Cp. Jn. 10:18

p Cp. Jn. 20:20, 25,27

q Or immediately

r Sacrifice (of Christ): v. 34; Acts 13:23. (Gen. 3:15; Heb. 10:18, note); Mt. 26:28; Rom. 5:9; 1 Pet. 1:18-19; 1 Jn. 1:7; 5:6,8; Rev. 1:5; 7:14

s Or witness

t Jn. 21:24; cp. 3 Jn. 12

u Jn. 20:31

Joseph of Arimathea: A devout Jew and a member of the council who went to Pilate and asked for Jesus' body. He then prepared the body and laid it in a tomb.

Nicodemus: A Pharisee and member of the Sanhedrin who spoke to Jesus in secret. He helped prepare Jesus' body for burial.

19:30 It is finished! was the shout of victory. See Jn. 4:34; 17:4; Rom. 10:4; Gal. 3:13; Heb. 10:5-10.

20:1 The first day of the week. For the order of events on the resurrection day, see Mt. 28:1, note 2.

en away the Lord out of the sepulchre, and we know not where they have laid him.

3 Peter therefore went forth, and that ^aother disciple, and came to the sepulchre.

4 So they ran both together: and the ^aother disciple did outrun Peter, and came first to the sepulchre.

5 And he stooping down, and *looking in*, saw the ^blinen clothes lying; yet went he not in.

6 Then cometh Simon Peter following him, and ^cwent into the sepulchre, and seeth the ^dlinen clothes ^elie,

7 And the ^fnapkin, that was about his head, not lying with the linen clothes, but wrapped together in a place by itself.

8 Then went in also that ^gother disciple, which came first to the sepulchre, and he saw, and ^hbelieved.

9 For as yet they knew not the ⁱscripture, that he must ^jrise again from the dead.

10 Then the disciples ^kwent away again unto their own home.

Jesus appears to Mary Magdalene

11 ¶ But Mary stood ^lwithout at the sepulchre weeping; and as she wept, she stooped down, and *looked into the sepulchre*,

12 And seeth two ^mangels in white sitting, the one at the head, and the other at the feet, where the body of Jesus had lain.

13 And they say unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? She saith unto them, Because they have taken away my Lord, and I know not where they have laid him.

14 And when she had thus said, she turned herself back, and saw ⁿJesus standing, and ^oknew not that it was Jesus.

15 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? ^pwhom seekest thou? She, supposing him to be the gardener, saith unto him, Sir, if thou have borne him hence, tell me where thou hast laid him, and I will take him away.

16 Jesus saith unto her, ^qMary. She turned herself, and saith unto him, Rabboni; which is to say, Master.

17 Jesus saith unto her, Touch me not; for I am not yet ^rascended

l Or outside of
m See Heb. 1:4,
note

n Cp. Lk. 24:16;
fn. 21:4

o Cp. Jn. 18:4

p Jn. 10:3

q Lk. 24:5; Acts
1:9; Heb. 4:14

a Jn. 21:23-24

b Jn. 20:7; cp. Jn.
11:44

c Cp. Jn. 21:7

d Jn. 19:40

e Or lying

f Jn. 11:44

g vv. 2,3,4; Jn.
21:23,24

h Faith: v. 8; Jn.
20:29; (Gen.
3:20; Heb.
11:39, note)

i Inspiration: v. 9;
Jn. 20:31. (Ex.
4:15; 2 Tim.
3:16, note); Ps.
16:10

j Resurrection:
vv. 9,14; Jn.
21:14. (2 Ki.
4:35; 1 Cor.
15:52, note)

k Cp. Jn. 21:3

20:7 napkin. Literally *face cloth*. **wrapped together.** Literally *rolled up or folded up*.

20:16

CHRIST'S APPEARANCES AFTER THE RESURRECTION

During the forty days between His resurrection and ascension, the Lord Jesus is recorded to have appeared to His own followers on ten occasions, the first five of these being on the day of resurrection.

The order of the appearances seems to be:

- (1) to Mary Magdalene (Mk. 16:9-11; Jn. 20:11-18);
- (2) to the women returning from the tomb with the angelic message (Mt. 28:8-10);
- (3) to Peter, probably in the afternoon (Lk. 24:34; 1 Cor. 15:5);
- (4) to the Emmaus disciples toward evening (Mk. 16:12; Lk. 24:13-32);
- (5) to the disciples, Thomas being absent (Mk. 16:14; Lk. 24:36-43; Jn. 20:19-25);
- (6) on the next Sunday night, the appearance to the disciples, Thomas being present (Jn. 20:26-31; 1 Cor. 15:5);
- (7) to the seven beside the Sea of Galilee (Jn. 21);
- (8) to the apostles and "above five hundred brethren" (Mt. 28:16-20; Mk. 16:15-18; 1 Cor. 15:6);
- (9) to James, the Lord's half-brother (1 Cor. 15:7); and
- (10) His last recorded appearance and His ascension from Olivet (Mk. 16:19-20; Lk. 24:44-53; Acts 1:3-12).

It is also recorded that, after His ascension, Christ appeared one or more times to three men:

(1) to Stephen, at his stoning (Acts 7:55-60);

(2) to Paul:

- (a) at his conversion (Acts 9:3-8,17; 22:6-11,14-15; 26:12-19; 1 Cor. 9:1; 15:8);
- (b) at Corinth (Acts 18:9-10);
- (c) in the temple at Jerusalem (Acts 22:17-21);
- (d) later at Jerusalem (Acts 23:11); and
- (e) in another vision (2 Cor. 12:1-4); and

(3) to John, the apostle, on Patmos (Rev. 1:10-19, and other visions in Revelation).

to my Father: but go to my ^abrethren, and say unto them, I ascend unto ^bmy Father, and your Father; and to my God, and your God.

18 ^cMary Magdalene came and told the disciples that she had seen the Lord, and *that* he had spoken these things unto her.

*Jesus appears to the disciples,
Thomas being absent
(Mk. 16:14; Lk. 24:33-49)*

19 ¶ Then the same day at evening, being the first day of the week, when the doors were shut where the disciples were assembled for ^dfear of the Jews, ^ecame Jesus and stood in the midst, and saith unto them, ^fPeace be unto you.

20 And when he had so said, he ^gshewed unto them *his* hands and his side. ^hThen were the disciples glad, when they saw the Lord.

21 Then said Jesus to them again, ⁱPeace be unto you: as *my* Father hath sent me, even so ^jsend I you.

22 And when he had said this, he ^kbreathed on *them*, and saith unto them, Receive ye the Holy ^lGhost:

23 ^mWhose soever ⁿsins ye remit, they are remitted unto them; and whose soever *sins* ye retain, they are retained.

*Jesus appears to the disciples,
Thomas being present*

24 ¶ But Thomas, one of the twelve, called ^oDidymus, was not with them when Jesus came.

25 The other disciples therefore said unto him, We have seen the Lord. But he said unto them, Except I shall ^psee in his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thrust my hand into his side, I will not believe.

26 ¶ And after eight days again his disciples were ^qwithin, and ^rThomas with them: *then* came Jesus, the doors being shut, and ^sstood in the midst, and said, ^tPeace be unto you.

27 Then saith he to Thomas, Reach hither thy finger, and behold my hands; and reach hither thy hand, and thrust *it* into my side: and be not ^ufaithless, but believing.

28 And Thomas answered and said unto him, ^vMy Lord and my God.

29 Jesus saith unto him, Thomas, because thou hast seen me, thou hast ^wbelieved: ^xblessed are they that have not seen, and ^yyet have ^zbelieved.

Purpose of John's Gospel

30 ¶ And ^{aa}many other signs truly did Jesus in the presence of his disciples, which are not written in this book:

31 But these are ^{bb}written, that ^{cc}ye might believe that Jesus ^{dd}is the Christ, the Son of God; and that believing ye might have ^{ee}life through his name.

- a Heb. 2:11
- b In. 17:11
- c See Lk. 1:27, note
- d In. 9:22; 19:38; cp. Acts 12:12-17
- e Miracles (N.T.): vv. 19,26; In. 21:6. (Mt. 8:3; Acts 28:8, note)
- f v. 21; In. 14:27; Eph. 2:17; see Mt. 10:34, note
- g Acts 1:3; cp. 1 Jn. 1:1
- h Cp. In. 16:20-22
- i v. 19; see Mt. 10:34, note
- j Mt. 28:18-20; In. 17:18
- k Cp. Gen. 2:7; Ezek. 37:9
- l Or Spirit. Holy Spirit (N.T.): v. 22; Acts 1:2. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note); In. 14:25-26; see Lk. 11:13, note
- m Cp. Mt. 16:19; 18:18
- n See Rom. 3:23, note
- o Jn. 11:16

- p Cp. Zech. 12:10; Jn. 4:48
- q Or inside
- r In. 11:16
- s v. 19; see Mt. 10:34, note
- t Mk. 16:14
- u Cp. Jn. 1:49; 9:35-38; Phil. 2:10-11
- v Faith: v. 29; Acts 2:44. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note); Rom. 10:6-9
- w Cp. Rom. 4:18-20; 2 Cor. 5:7; 1 Pet. 1:8-9
- x In. 21:25
- y Inspiration: v. 31; Jn. 21:24. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)
- z Jn. 19:35; 1 Jn. 5:13
- aa Lk. 2:11; 1 Jn. 5:1; cp. Mt. 16:16; Lk. 4:41; Jn. 1:41; 7:41; 11:27; Acts 17:3
- bb Life (eternal): v. 31; Acts 2:28. (Mt. 7:14; Rev. 22:19, note)

20:17 Touch me not. Compare Mt. 28:9: "and they came and held him by the feet." A contradiction has been supposed. Three views are held:

(1) That Jesus spoke to Mary, acting, as it were, as the High Priest fulfilling the Day of Atonement (Lev. 16). Having accomplished the sacrifice, He was on His way to present the sacred blood in heaven; and, between the meeting with Mary in the garden and the meeting of Mt. 28:9, He had so ascended and returned—a view in harmony with types.

(2) That Mary was gently rebuked by Christ in the command, "Touch me not" (literally, "Stop clinging to me"). The Lord taught Mary that now she must not seek to hold Him to the earth but, rather, become His messenger of new joy. And

(3) that He merely meant: "Do not detain me now; I have not yet ascended; you will see me again; run rather to my brethren," etc.

20:22 Verses 22 and 23 do not refer only to the original disciples because, according to Lk. 24:33, there were others with them on this occasion. The risen Lord's unique action in breathing on those present and imparting to them the Holy Spirit was probably for their spiritual quickening in preparation for their full endowment with the Spirit in power at Pentecost (Acts 2:1-4).

The commission of v. 23 was not exclusively to the apostles and those who were with them; it applies, therefore, to the Church as a whole and not to any special class of individuals within the Church. Compare Mt. 16:19, note.

VII. The Epilogue: The Risen Son of God, the Master of Life and Service, 21

Jesus appears to seven apostles at Sea of Galilee

- a Jn. 6:1
b Or in this manner
c Jn. 20:24
d Jn. 1:45-51
e Jn. 2:1
f Mt. 4:21
g Or boat

21 After these things Jesus shewed himself again to the disciples at the ^asea of Tiberias; and ^bon this wise shewed he *himself*.

2 There were together Simon Peter, and ^cThomas called Didymus, and ^dNathanael of ^eCana in Galilee, and the ^fsons of Zebedee, and two other of his disciples.

Christ and our service: (1) in self-will, under human leadership

3 Simon Peter saith unto them, I go a fishing. They say unto him, We also go with thee. They went forth, and entered into a ^gship immediate-

ly; and that night they caught nothing.

4 But when the morning was now come, Jesus stood on the shore: but the disciples ^hknew not that it was Jesus.

(2) Barren result of service in self-will

5 Then Jesus saith unto them, Children, have ye any ⁱmeat? They answered him, No.

(3) Fruitfulness of Christ-directed service

6 And he said unto them, ^jCast the net on the right side of the ^kship, and ye shall find. They cast therefore, and ^lnow they were not able to draw it for the multitude of fishes.

7 Therefore that disciple ^mwhom Jesus loved saith unto Peter, It is the

- h Jn. 20:14
i Or food
j Cp. Lk. 5:3-7
k Miracles (N.T.): vv. 3-6; Acts 3:7. (Mt. 8:3; Acts 28:8. note)
l vv. 20,24; Jn. 13:23; 20:2

20:28

THE DEITY OF JESUS CHRIST

The Deity of Jesus Christ is declared in Scripture:

(1) The O.T. both intimates and explicitly predicts His Deity.

(a) The theophanies intimate the appearance of God in human form, and His ministry thus to man (Gen. 16:7-14; 18:2-23, especially v. 17; compare 32:28 with Hos. 12:3-5; Ex. 3:2-14).

(b) The Messiah is expressly declared to be the Son of God (Ps. 2:2-9), and God (compare Ps. 45:6-7 with Heb. 1:8-9; Ps. 110:1 with Mt. 22:44; Acts 2:34 and Heb. 1:13; Ps. 110:4 with Heb. 5:6; 6:20; 7:17-21; Zech. 6:13).

(c) His virgin birth was foretold as the means through which God could be Immanuel, God with us (compare Isa. 7:13-14 with Mt. 1:22-23).

(d) The Messiah is expressly invested with the divine names (Isa. 9:6-7).

(e) In a prophecy of His death He is called the Lord's "fellow" (compare Zech. 13:7 with Mt. 26:31). And

(f) His eternal Being is declared (compare Mic. 5:2 with Mt. 2:6; Jn. 7:42).

(2) Christ Himself affirmed His Deity.

(a) He applied to Himself the Jehovistic I AM (Jn. 4:26; 6:20; 8:24,28,58; 18:5,6). The pronoun "he" appears in translation (4:26 and 18:5,6), but not in the Greek. In 8:56-59 the Jews correctly understood this as the Lord's claim to full Deity (compare Jn. 10:33).

(b) He claimed to be the *Adonai* of the O.T. (Mt. 22:42-45. See Gen. 15:2, note).

(c) He asserted His identity with the Father (Mt. 28:19; Mk. 14:62; Jn. 10:30. That the Jews so understood is shown by Jn. 10:31-33; 14:8-9; 17:5).

(d) He exercised the chief prerogative of God—the forgiveness of sins (Mk. 2:5-7; Lk. 7:48-50).

(e) He asserted omnipresence (Mt. 18:20; Jn. 3:13); omniscience (Jn. 11:11-14, when Jesus was fifty miles away; Mk. 11:6-8); omnipotence (Mt. 28:18; Lk. 7:14; Jn. 5:21-23; 6:19); mastery over nature, and creative power (Lk. 9:16-17; Jn. 2:9; 10:28). And

(f) He received and approved human worship of Himself (Mt. 14:33; 28:9; Jn. 20:28-29).

(3) The N.T. writers ascribe divine titles to Christ (Jn. 1:1; 20:28; Acts 20:28; Rom. 1:4; 9:5; 2 Th. 1:12; 1 Tim. 3:16; Titus 2:13; Heb. 1:8; 1 Jn. 5:20).

(4) The N.T. writers ascribe divine perfections and attributes to Christ (Mt. 11:28; 18:20; 28:20; Jn. 1:2; 2:23-25; 3:13; 5:17; 21:17; Heb. 1:3,11-12 with Heb. 13:8; Rev. 1:8,17-18; 11:17; 22:13).

(5) The N.T. writers ascribe divine works to Christ (Jn. 1:3,10; Col. 1:16-17; Heb. 1:3).

(6) The N.T. writers teach that supreme worship should be paid to Christ (Acts 7:59-60; 1 Cor. 1:2; 2 Cor. 13:14; Phil. 2:9-11; Heb. 1:6; Rev. 1:5-6; 5:12-13).

(7) The holiness and resurrection of Christ confirm His Deity (Jn. 8:46; Rom. 1:4).

^aLord. Now when Simon Peter heard that it was the Lord, he ^bgirt his fisher's coat *unto him*, (for he was naked,) and did cast himself into the sea.

8 And the other disciples came in a little ^cship; (for they were not far from land, but as it were two hundred ^dcubits,) dragging the net with fishes.

9 As soon then as they were come to land, they saw a ^efire of coals there, ^fand ^gfish laid thereon, and bread.

10 Jesus saith unto them, Bring of the fish which ye have now caught.

11 Simon Peter went up, and drew the net to land full of great fishes, an hundred and fifty and three: and ^hfor all there were so many, yet ⁱwas not the net broken.

(4) *Christ's provision for His servants (cp. Lk. 22:35; Phil. 4:19)*

12 Jesus saith unto them, ^jCome and dine. And none of the disciples ^kdurst ask him, Who art thou? knowing that it was the Lord.

13 Jesus then cometh, and ^ltaketh bread, and giveth them, and fish likewise.

14 This is now the ^mthird time that Jesus shewed himself to his disciples, after that he was ⁿrisen from the dead.

(5) *Love, the only proper motive in service (1 Cor. 13; 2 Cor. 5:14; Rev. 2:4-5)*

15 ¶ So when they had dined, Jesus saith to Simon Peter, Simon, *son of Jonas*, lovest thou me more than these? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, ^oFeed my lambs.

16 He saith to him again the second time, Simon, *son of Jonas*, lovest thou me? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my ^psheep.

17 He saith unto him the ^qthird time, Simon, *son of Jonas*, lovest thou me? Peter was grieved because he said unto him the third time, Lovest thou me? And he said unto him, Lord, thou knowest all things; thou knowest that I love thee. Jesus saith unto him, Feed my ^rsheep.

(6) *The Master reveals to Peter that He determines the time and manner of His servants' death*

18 ^sVerily, verily, I say unto thee, When thou wast young, thou girdedst thyself, and walkedst whither thou ^twouldest: but when thou shalt be old, thou shalt stretch forth thy hands, and another shall gird thee, and carry thee whither thou wouldest ^unot.

19 This spake he, ^vsignifying ^wby what death he should glorify God. And when he had spoken this, he saith unto him, ^xFollow me.

^a Cp. Lk. 24:30-31

^b Cp. Jn. 21:18

^c Or boat

^d See Measures and Weights (N.T.), Acts 27:28, note

^e Cp. Jn. 18:18

^f Cp. Mt. 14:15-21; 15:32-39

^g Cp. Mt. 17:24-27

^h Or although

ⁱ Cp. Lk. 5:6

^j Cp. Gen. 7:1; Isa. 1:18; 55:1; Mt. 11:28; Rev. 22:17

^k Or dared

^l Cp. Lk. 24:29-32

^m Cp. Jn. 20:19,26

ⁿ Resurrection: v. 14; Acts 1:3. (2 Ki. 4:35; 1 Cor. 15:52, note)

^o vv. 16,17; Acts 20:28; 1 Tim. 4:16; 1 Pet. 5:2

^p Ps. 79:13; Mt. 10:16; 15:24; 25:33; 26:31; cp. Jn. 10:1-16

^q Cp. Jn. 13:38; 18:15-27

^r See Jn. 5:19, marg. r

^s v. 3

^t Acts 12:3-4

^u Cp. Jn. 12:33; 18:32

^v 2 Pet. 1:13-14

^w Mt. 4:19; 16:24; cp. Lk. 14:28-33

21:12 dine. Literally *eat breakfast*.

21:15 dined. Literally *breakfasted*. In vv. 15-17 two different Greek verbs are used for "love": *agapaō*, to love deeply, used of divine love in 14:21, and of the love which the law demands (Lk. 10:27); and *phileō*, to be fond of, a love of lesser degree than *agapaō*, as between friends. In the first two instances, where the Lord asks Peter, "Lovest thou me?" He uses *agapaō*; but Peter, remembering his three denials of the Lord and aware now of his own weakness, does not dare to reply with as strong a word as *agapaō*. Instead, he employs *phileō* in his reply, "Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love thee." When the Lord inquires the third time, "Lovest thou me," He uses the lesser word, *phileō*. And again the humbled disciple replies: "Lord, thou knowest all things; thou knowest that I love [*phileō*] thee." **more than these.** That is, *than the other disciples do*. **my lambs.** Christ's threefold repetition of the pronoun "my"—"my lambs . . . my sheep . . . my sheep" (vv. 15,16,17)—re-

minds all Christians who hold responsibility over others that the persons under them belong, first of all, to Christ. Pastors, missionaries, teachers, and parents are but under-shepherds to whose care Christ's sheep are committed. Compare Heb. 13:20; 1 Pet. 5:3.

21:16 Feed. Or *Nurture*. 1 Pet. 5:2.

21:17 lovest thou me? With his confidence in himself greatly shaken through having so recently denied his Lord, Peter feels unworthy to express his love to Christ by the strong word *agapaō*, and therefore uses the weaker word *phileō*. See 21:15, note. Jesus now condescends to Peter's self-evaluation, saying, in effect: "Even if you do not trust your own emotions far enough to apply the word *agapaō* to them, you still should feed my sheep." Our duty to Christ should depend, not upon the strength of our subjective feelings, but upon our realization of what He has done for us.

(7) *All His servants will not die*
(cp. 1 Cor. 15:51-52; 1 Th. 4:14-18)

- a vv. 7,24; Jn. 13:23; 20:2
 b Jn. 13:25
 c Jn. 14:3; 1 Th. 1:10; 5:23
 d *Christ* (second advent): vv. 22,23; Acts 1:11. (Dt. 30:3; Acts 1:11, note)
 e Mt. 4:19; 16:24; cp. Lk. 14:28-33

20 Then Peter, turning about, seeth the disciple ^awhom Jesus loved following; ^bwhich also leaned on his breast at supper, and said, Lord, which is he that betrayeth thee?

21 Peter seeing him saith to Jesus, Lord, and what *shall* this man *do*?

22 Jesus saith unto him, If I will that he tarry ^ctill I ^dcome, what *is that* to thee? ^efollow thou me.

23 Then went this saying abroad among the brethren, that that disci-

ple should not die: yet Jesus said not unto him, He shall not die; but, If I will that he tarry ^ftill I ^dcome, what *is that* to thee?

24 This is the ^gdisciple which ^htestifieth of these things, and ⁱwrote these things: and we know that his testimony is true.

25 And there are also ^jmany other things which Jesus did, the which, if they should be written every one, I suppose that even the world itself could not contain the books that should be written. Amen.

- f Jn. 14:3; 1 Th. 1:10; 5:23
 g vv. 7,24; Jn. 13:23; 20:2
 h Jn. 19:35
 i *Inspiration*: v. 24; Acts 1:16. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)
 j Jn. 20:30

21:25 **world.** Greek *kosmos*. See Mt. 4:8, note.

THE
ACTS
OF THE APOSTLES

Author:
Luke

Theme:
First Century Missions

Date of writing:
c. A.D. 60

Background

The book of Acts, written by Luke, the author of the Third Gospel, is a continuation of that narrative. Luke wrote more of the New Testament than any other individual. The physician and companion of Paul (see Acts 16:10, *note*), he was the first historian of the early years of the Church.

God's Relationship with Man

The book has often been called "The Acts of the Holy Spirit." The Holy Spirit is referred to more than fifty times in this one book, particularly in relation to baptism with the Holy Spirit, being filled with the Holy Spirit, and being led by the Holy Spirit. Acts begins with Luke's second account of the ascension of the Lord and terminates with Paul's residence in Rome as a prisoner, covering a period of more than thirty years.

This book is of highest importance because it is the only inspired account of the beginning and early work of the Church. It clarifies some of the historical references in the Pauline Epistles. Its place in the New Testament canon identifies it as the bridge from the Gospels to the Epistles. It is the primary textbook for the study of missionary principles, the defense of the faith, the Person and work of the Holy Spirit, and the methods and themes of Christian preaching.

Outline

Acts may be divided as follows:

- | | |
|--|-------------|
| I. The Waiting Church | 1:1-26 |
| A. Introduction: Christ's 40-day Ministry | 1:1-7 |
| B. The Commission to Evangelize the World | 1:8-9 |
| C. The Promise of Christ's Return to the Earth | 1:10-11 |
| D. Waiting for the Spirit | 1:12-14 |
| E. Matthias Chosen to Take Judas's Place | 1:15-26 |
| II. From Pentecost to the Conversion of Saul | 2:1-8:40 |
| A. Sixth Dispensation Inaugurated: the Church; the Spirit Sent from Heaven | 2:1-13 |
| B. Peter's Sermon: Theme—Jesus is Lord and Christ | 2:14-47 |
| C. Miracles and Persecution | 3:1-5:42 |
| D. Martyrdom of Stephen | 6:1-8:3 |
| E. Philip's Ministry | 8:4-40 |
| III. From the Conversion of Saul to the First Missionary Journey | 9:1-12:25 |
| A. Saul's Conversion | 9:1-31 |
| B. Ministry of Peter | 9:32-12:25 |
| IV. The First Missionary Journey | 13:1-14:28 |
| V. The Council at Jerusalem | 15:1-35 |
| VI. The Second Missionary Journey | 15:36-18:22 |
| VII. The Third Missionary Journey | 18:23-21:14 |
| VIII. From Jerusalem to Rome | 21:15-28:31 |
| A. Paul in Jerusalem | 21:15-23:22 |
| B. Paul in Caesarea | 23:23-26:32 |
| C. Paul Sent to Rome | 27:1-28:16 |
| D. Paul in Rome | 28:17-31 |

I. The Waiting Church, 1

Introduction: Christ's 40-day ministry

1 The ^aformer treatise have I made, O ^bTheophilus, of all that Jesus began both to do and teach,

2 Until the day in which he was taken up, after that he through the Holy ^cGhost had given commandments unto the apostles whom he had ^dchosen:

3 To whom also he shewed himself ^ealive after his passion by many infallible proofs, being seen of them forty days, and speaking of the things pertaining to the ^fkingdom of God:

4 And, being assembled together with *them*, commanded them that they should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait for the promise of the Father, which, *saith he*, ye have ^gheard of me.

5 For John truly ^hbaptized with water; but ye shall be ⁱbaptized with the Holy ^cGhost not many days hence.

6 When they therefore were come together, they asked of him, saying, Lord, wilt thou at this time restore again the ^jkingdom to Israel?

7 And he said unto them, It is not for you to ^kknow the times or the seasons, which the Father hath put in his own power.

The commission to evangelize the world (cp. Mt. 28:18-20; Mk. 16:15-18; Lk. 24:47-48; Jn. 20:21-22)

8 But ye shall receive power, ^lafter that the Holy ^cGhost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judæa, and in ^mSamaria, and unto the ⁿuttermost part of the earth.

9 And when he had spoken these things, while they beheld, ^ohe was ^ptaken ^qup; and a ^rcloud received him out of their sight.

The promise of Christ's return to the earth

10 And while they looked steadfastly toward ^sheaven as ^ohe ^pwent ^qup, behold, two men stood by them in white apparel;

11 Which also said, Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? ^othis same Jesus, which is ^ptaken ^qup from you into heaven, shall so ^rcome in like manner as ye have seen him go into heaven.

Waiting for the Spirit (cp. v. 5)

12 Then returned they unto Jerusalem from the mount called Olivet, which is from Jerusalem a sabbath ^uday's journey.

13 And when they were come in, they went up into an upper room, where abode both ^vPeter, and James, and John, and Andrew, Philip, and Thomas, Bartholomew, and Matthew, James *the son of Alphæus*, and Simon ^wZelotes, and Judas *the brother of x*James.

14 These all ^ycontinued with one accord in prayer and supplication, with the women, and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with his ^zbrethren.

Matthias chosen to take Judas' place

15 ¶ And in those days ^{aa}Peter stood up in the midst of the disciples, and said, (the number of names together were about an hundred and twenty,)

16 Men *and* brethren, this scripture must needs have been fulfilled,

- o Christ (first advent): vv. 9-11; Acts 2:22. (Gen. 3:15; Acts 1:11, note)
- p Mk. 16:19; Heb. 4:14; 9:24; 1 Pet. 3:22
- q See Lk. 24:51 and 2 Cor. 12:2, notes
- r Cp. Mt. 24:30; 1 Th. 4:17; Rev. 1:7; 11:12
- s Cp. 2 Cor. 12:2
- t Christ (second advent): v. 11; Acts 3:20. (Dt. 30:3; Acts 1:11, note)
- u See Measures and Weights (N.T.), Acts 27:28, note
- v Mt. 10:2
- w Or the Zealot
- x See Mt. 4:21, note
- y Cp. Eph. 6:18
- z Cp. Jn. 7:5
- aa Cp. Acts 2:14-40

- a Inspiration: v. 1; Acts 1:16. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)
- b Lk. 1:3
- c Or Spirit, Holy Spirit (N.T.): vv. 2,5,8; Acts 1:16. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)
- d Election (personal): v. 2; Acts 6:5. (Dt. 7:6; 1 Pet. 5:13, note)
- e Resurrection: vv. 2-3; Acts 1:22. (2 Ki. 4:35; 1 Cor. 15:52, note)
- f See Mt. 6:33, note
- g Jn. 14:16-17,26
- h See Acts 8:12, note
- i Mt. 3:11; see Acts 2:4, note, par. 15)
- j Kingdom (N.T.): vv. 6-7; Acts 2:30. (Mt. 2:2; 1 Cor. 15:24, note); see Mt. 3:2, note
- k Mt. 24:36
- l See Acts 19:2, note
- m Acts 8:5
- n Col. 1:23; Rev. 14:6

1:1 former treatise. That is, *The Gospel according to Luke*.

1:3 shewed himself. Approximately A.D. 29. **forty days.** This is the only reference in the Bible to the length of Christ's post-resurrection ministry on the earth.

1:6 the kingdom. For forty days the risen Lord had been instructing the apostles "of the things pertaining to the kingdom of God," teaching them out of the Scriptures (Lk. 24:27,32,44-45). One point was left untouched, that is, the time when He would restore the kingdom to Israel; hence the apostles' question. Observe that the Lord did not

rebuke them for their inquiry about the restoration of the kingdom. Their question was a valid one. But His answer was in accord with His repeated teaching: the time is God's secret (Mt. 24:36,42,44; 25:13; compare 1 Th. 5:1).

1:8 witnesses . . . earth. This command, specifying the geographical areas to be evangelized, was carried out in exactly the order prescribed here. The work of evangelizing in Jerusalem began at 2:1; in Judea and Samaria, at 8:5; and throughout the remainder of the earth, at 8:26.

1:13 an. Literally *the*. Compare Mk. 14:15; Jn. 20:19.

1:15 disciples. Literally *brethren*.

which the Holy ^aGhost by the mouth of David ^bspoke before concerning ^cJudas, which was guide to them that took Jesus.

17 For he was numbered with us, and had obtained part of this ministry.

18 Now this man ^dpurchased a field with the reward of iniquity; and falling headlong, he burst asunder in the midst, and all his bowels gushed out.

19 And it was known unto all the dwellers at Jerusalem; insomuch as that field is called in their proper tongue, Aceldama, that is to say, The field of blood.

20 For it is ^ewritten in the book of Psalms, ^fLet his habitation be desolate, and let no man dwell therein: and his bishoprick ^glet another take.

21 Wherefore of these men which have companied with us all the time that the Lord Jesus went in and out among us,

22 Beginning from the ^hbaptism of John, unto that same day that he

was ⁱtaken up from us, must one be ordained to be a witness with us of his ^jresurrection.

23 And they appointed two, Joseph called Barsabas, who was surnamed Justus, and Matthias.

24 And they ^kprayed, and said, Thou, Lord, which knowest the ^lhearts of all men, shew whether of these two thou hast chosen,

25 That he may take part of this ministry and apostleship, from which Judas by ^mtransgression fell, that he might go to his own place.

26 And they gave forth their lots; and the lot fell upon Matthias; and he was ⁿnumbered with the eleven apostles.

II. From Pentecost to the Conversion of Saul, 2-8

*Sixth Dispensation: the Church.
Pentecost: the Spirit sent from heaven
(Jn. 7:37-39; cp. 1 Cor. 12:12-13)*

2 And when the ^oday of Pentecost was fully come, they were all with one accord in one place.

a Or Spirit. Holy Spirit (N.T.): v. 16; Acts 2:4. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)

b Inspiration: vv. 16,20; Acts 2:16. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

c Ps. 41:9

d Mt. 27:3-10; cp. Zech. 11:12-13; 2 Pet. 2:15

e Ps. 69:25

f Ps. 109:8

g See Acts 8:12, note

h vv. 9-11

i Resurrection: v. 22; Acts 2:24. (2 Kl. 4:35; 1 Cor. 15:52, note)

j Bible prayers (N.T.): vv. 24-25; Acts 4:24. (Mt. 6:9; Lk. 11:2, note)

k 1 Sam. 16:7

l See Rom. 3:23, note

m v. 17

n Acts 20:16; see Lev. 23:16, note

1:20 bishoprick. Greek *episkopē*, *oversership*. See Ti. 1:5, note.

1:22 be ordained. Literally *become a witness*.

2:1 Sixth dispensation. See next page. **when the day.** Approximately A.D. 29.

1:11

CHRIST'S TWO ADVENTS, SUMMARY

The O.T. foreview of the coming Messiah is presented in two aspects—that of *rejection and suffering* (e.g. in Isa. 53); and that of *earthly glory and power* (e.g. in Isa. 11; Jer. 23; Ezek. 37).

Often these two aspects blend in one passage (e.g. Ps. 22). The prophets themselves were perplexed by this seeming contradiction (1 Pet. 1:10-11). It was solved by partial fulfillment. In due time the Messiah, born of a virgin according to Isaiah's prophecy (7:14), appeared among men and began His ministry by announcing the predicted kingdom as "at hand" (Mt. 4:17, note). The rejection of King and kingdom followed.

Thereupon the rejected King announced His approaching crucifixion, resurrection, departure, and return (Mt. 12:38-40; 16:1-4,21,27; 24; 25; Lk. 12:35-46; 17:20-36; 18:31-34; 19:12-27). He uttered predictions concerning the course of events between His departure and return (Mt. 13:1-50; 16:18; 24:4-26). And this promised return of Christ is a prominent theme in Acts, the Epistles, and Revelation.

Taken together the N.T. teachings concerning the return of Jesus Christ may be summarized as follows:

(1) The return of Christ will be personal and corporeal, in two stages: *to the air* before the Tribulation—usually called the Rapture (1 Th. 4:14-17; Phil. 3:20-21; Rev. 3:10); then He will return *to the earth* after the Tribulation (Acts 1:11; Mt. 23:39; 24:30; 25:31; Rev. 19:11-16).

(2) His coming has a threefold relation: to the Church, to Israel, and to the nations:

(a) To the Church, the descent of the Lord into the air, to raise believers who have died and to change the living Christians, is a constant expectation and hope (1 Cor. 15:51-52; Phil. 3:20; 1 Th. 1:10; 4:13-17; 1 Tim. 6:14; Titus 2:13; Rev. 22:20).

(b) To Israel, the return of the Lord to the earth is to accomplish the yet unfulfilled prophecies of Israel's national regathering, conversion, and establishment in peace and power under the Davidic Covenant (2 Sam. 7:16, note; compare Acts 15:14-17 with Zech. 14:1-9). See Kingdom (O.T.), 2 Sam. 7:8-17; Zech. 12:8, note; (N.T.), Lk. 1:31-33; 1 Cor. 15:24, note.

(c) To the Gentile nations, the return of Christ is to bring the destruction of the present political world system (Dan. 2:34-35; Rev. 19:11, note), and the judgment of Mt. 25:31-46, followed by worldwide Gentile conversion and participation in the blessings of the kingdom (Isa. 2:2-4; 11:10; 60:3; Zech. 8:3,20-23; 14:16-21).

2 And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty ^awind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting.

3 And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them.

4 And they were all filled with the Holy ^bGhost, and began to speak with ^cother tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance.

5 And there were ^ddwelling at Jerusalem Jews, ^edevout men, out of ^fevery nation under heaven.

6 Now when this was noised abroad, the ^gmultitude came together, and were confounded, because that every man heard them speak in his own language.

7 And they were all ^hamazed and marvelled, saying one to another, Behold, are not all these which speak ⁱGalilæans?

8 And how hear we every man in our own tongue, wherein we were born?

9 Parthians, and Medes, and Elamites, and the dwellers in Mesopotamia, and in Judæa, and ^jCappadocia, in ^kPontus, and ^lAsia,

10 Phrygia, and ^mPamphylia, in Egypt, and in the parts of Libya about ⁿCyrene, and ^ostrangers of Rome, Jews and ^pproselytes,

11 Cretes and Arabians, we do hear them speak in our tongues the wonderful works of God.

12 And they were all amazed,

a Cp. Jn. 3:8

b Or Spirit. Holy Spirit (N.T.); vv. 2-4; Acts 2:17. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)

c Cp. Ps. 68:18

d v. 14

e Acts 8:2; cp. Lk. 2:25

f vv. 9-11

g Acts 4:32

h v. 12

i Lk. 13:1; Jn. 4:45; cp. Mk. 14:70; Lk. 23:6

j 1 Pet. 1:1

k Cp. Acts 13:13

l Cp. Acts 11:20

m Or sojourners

n Cp. Ex. 12:48

2:6 noised. That is, heard. confounded. Or perplexed.

2:1

THE SIXTH DISPENSATION: THE CHURCH

A new age was announced by our Lord Jesus Christ in Mt. 12:47—13:52. The Church was clearly prophesied by Him in Mt. 16:18 (compare Mt. 18:15-19), purchased by the shedding of His blood on Calvary (Rom. 3:24-25; 1 Cor. 6:20; 1 Pet. 1:18-19), and constituted as the Church after His resurrection and ascension at Pentecost when, in accordance with His promise (Acts 1:5), individual believers were for the first time baptized with the Holy Spirit into a unified spiritual organism, likened to a body of which Christ is the Head (1 Cor. 12:12-13; Col. 2:19). Because of the emphasis upon the Holy Spirit, this age has also been called "the dispensation of the Spirit."

The point of testing in this dispensation is the Gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ, the message of good news about His death and resurrection (Jn. 19:30; Acts 4:12; 1 Cor. 15:3-5; 2 Cor. 5:21; etc.). The continuing, cumulative revelation of the previous dispensations combines with this fuller revelation to emphasize the utter sinfulness and lost condition of man and the adequacy of the historically completed work of Christ to save by grace through faith all who come to God by Him (Jn. 14:6; Acts 10:43; 13:38-39; Rom. 3:21-26; Eph. 2:8-9; 1 Tim. 4:10; Heb. 10:12-14; 11:6). As those saved individuals who compose Christ's true Church fulfill the Lord's command to preach the Gospel to the ends of the earth (Mk. 16:15; Lk. 24:46-48; Acts 1:8), God, during this age, is taking out from Jews and Gentiles "a people for his name" (Acts 15:14), called "the Church" and henceforth carefully distinguished from both Jews and Gentiles as such (1 Cor. 10:32; Gal. 3:27-28; Eph. 2:11-18; 3:5-6).

The Lord Jesus warned that during the whole period, while the Church is being formed by the Holy Spirit, many will reject His Gospel, and many others will pretend to believe in Him and will become a source of spiritual corruption and hindrance to His purpose in this age, in the professing church. These will bring apostasy, particularly in the last days (Mt. 13:24-30, 36-40, 47-49; 2 Th. 2:5-8; 1 Tim. 4:1-2; 2 Tim. 3:1; 4:3-4; 2 Pet. 2:1-2; 1 Jn. 2:18-20).

The Church Age will be brought to a close by a series of prophesied events, the chief of which are:

(1) The translation of the true Church from the earth to meet her Lord in the air at a point of time known to God but unrevealed to men, and ever held before believers as an imminent and happy hope, encouraging them in loving service and holiness of life. This event is usually called "the rapture" (see 1 Th. 4:17, note).

(2) The judgments of the seventieth week of Daniel, called "the tribulation" (see Rev. 7:14, note), which will fall upon mankind in general but will include the unsaved portion of the professing church, which will have gone into apostasy and thus be left behind on earth when the true Church is translated to heaven. This final form of the apostate church is described in Rev. 17 as "the harlot" which will first "ride" the political power ("beast"), only to be overthrown and absorbed by that power (compare Rev. 18:2, note). And

(3) the return from heaven to earth of our Lord Jesus Christ in power and glory, bringing with Him His Church, to set up His millennial kingdom of righteousness and peace (see Rev. 19:11 and 17, notes). For notes on other dispensations, see Innocence (Gen. 1:28); Conscience (Moral Responsibility) (Gen. 3:7); Human Government (Gen. 8:15); Promise (Gen. 12:1); Law (Ex. 19:1); Kingdom (Rev. 20:4).

THE HOLY SPIRIT IN THE NEW TESTAMENT, SUMMARY

(1) The Holy Spirit is revealed as a divine Person. This is expressly declared (e.g. Jn. 14:16–17,26; 15:26; 16:7–15; compare Mt. 28:19), and everywhere implied.

(2) The revelation concerning Him is progressive:

- (a) In the O.T. (see Zech. 12:10, *note*) He comes upon whom He will, apparently without reference to conditions in them.
- (b) During His earth-life Christ taught His disciples (Lk. 11:13) that they might receive the Spirit through prayer to the Father.
- (c) At the close of His ministry He promised that He would Himself pray to the Father, and that in answer to His prayer the Comforter would come to abide (Jn. 14:16–17).
- (d) On the evening of His resurrection He came to the disciples in the upper room and breathed on them saying, "Receive ye the Holy Ghost" (Jn. 20:22), but He instructed them to wait before beginning their ministry until the Spirit should come upon them (Lk. 24:49; Acts 1:8).
- (e) On the day of Pentecost the Spirit came upon the whole body of believers (Acts 2:1–4).
- (f) After Pentecost the Spirit was imparted to such as believed, in some cases by the laying on of hands (Acts 8:17; 9:17). And
- (g) with Peter's experience in the conversion of Cornelius (Acts 10) it became clear that the norm for this age was that Jew and Gentile were to be saved on precisely the same conditions, and the Holy Spirit was to be given without delay to those who met the one essential condition of trust in Christ (Acts 10:44; 11:15–18). This is the permanent fact for the entire Church Age. Every believer is born of the Spirit (Jn. 3:3–6; 1 Jn. 5:1); indwelt by the Spirit, whose presence makes the believer's body a temple (1 Cor. 6:19; compare Rom. 8:9–15; Gal. 4:6; 1 Jn. 2:27); and baptized with the Spirit (1 Cor. 12:12–13; 1 Jn. 2:20,27), thus sealing him for God (Eph. 1:13; 4:30).

(3) The N.T. distinguishes between having the Spirit, which is true of all believers, and being filled with the Spirit, which is the Christian's privilege and duty (compare Acts 2:4 with 4:29–31; Eph. 1:13–14 with 5:18). There is one baptism with the Spirit, but many fillings with the Spirit.

(4) The Holy Spirit is related to Christ in His conception (Mt. 1:18–20; Lk. 1:35), baptism (Mt. 3:16; Mk. 1:10; Lk. 3:22; Jn. 1:32–33), walk and service (Lk. 4:1,14), resurrection (Rom. 8:11), and as His witness throughout this age (Jn. 15:26; 16:8–11,13–14).

(5) The Spirit forms the Church (Mt. 16:18; Heb. 12:23, *note*) by baptizing all believers into the body of Christ (1 Cor. 12:12–13; compare the universal address, 1 Cor. 1:1–2); imparts gifts for service to every member of that body (1 Cor. 12:7–11,27–30); guides the members in their service (Acts 16:6–7); and is Himself the power of that service (Acts 1:8; 2:4; 1 Cor. 2:4).

(6) The Spirit abides in a company of believers, making of them, corporately, a temple (1 Cor. 3:16–17).

(7) The N.T. indicates a threefold personal relationship of the Spirit to the believer: "with," "in," and "upon" (Jn. 14:16–17; 1 Cor. 6:19; Acts 1:8).

"With" indicates the approach of God to the soul, convicting of sin (Jn. 16:9), presenting Christ as the object of faith (Jn. 16:14), imparting faith (Eph. 2:8), and regenerating (Mk. 1:8; Jn. 1:33).

"In" describes the abiding presence of the Spirit in the Christian's body (1 Cor. 6:19) to give victory over the flesh (Rom. 8:2–4; Gal. 5:16–17), create the Christian character (Gal. 5:22–23), help infirmities (Rom. 8:26), inspire prayer (Eph. 6:18), give conscious access to God (Eph. 2:18), actualize to the Christian his sonship (Gal. 4:6), apply the Scriptures in cleansing and sanctification (Eph. 5:26; 2 Th. 2:13; 1 Pet. 1:2), comfort and intercede (Acts 9:31; Rom. 8:26), and reveal Christ (Jn. 16:14).

"Upon" is used of the relationship of the Holy Spirit to the Lord Jesus Christ (Mt. 3:16; Mk. 1:10; Lk. 4:18; Jn. 1:32–33), to the Virgin Mary in connection with the incarnation and birth of our Lord (Lk. 1:35), to certain designated disciples (Lk. 2:25 [Simeon]; Acts 10:44–45; 11:15 [household of Cornelius]; Acts 19:6 [disciples at Ephesus]), and to believers generally (Lk. 24:49; Acts 1:8; 2:17; 1 Pet. 4:14). Based on Lk. 4:18, some understand that the expression has to do with anointing for special service for God, as well as with the original coming and indwelling of the Holy Spirit to and in the individual Christian.

(8) Sins against the Spirit, committed by unbelievers, are: to blaspheme (Mt. 12:31), resist (Acts 7:51), and insult (Heb. 10:29, "hath done despite"). Christians' sins against the Spirit are: to grieve Him by allowing evil in heart or life (Eph. 4:30–31), and to quench Him by disobedience (1 Th. 5:19). The right attitude toward the Spirit is yieldedness to His sway in life and service, and constant willingness for Him to "put away" whatever grieves Him or hinders His power (Eph. 4:31).

(9) The symbols of the Spirit are:

- (a) oil (Jn. 3:34; Heb. 1:9);
- (b) water (Jn. 7:38–39);
- (c) wind (Jn. 3:8; Acts 2:2);
- (d) fire (Acts 2:3);
- (e) a dove (Mt. 3:16);
- (f) a seal (Eph. 1:13; 4:30); and
- (g) "the earnest of our inheritance" (Eph. 1:14).

and were ^ain doubt, saying one to another, What meaneth this?

13 Others mocking said, These men are full of new wine.

a Or perplexed
b v. 5

Peter's sermon. Theme: Jesus is Lord and Christ (v. 36)

14 ¶ But Peter, standing up with the eleven, lifted up his voice, and said unto them, Ye men of Judæa, and all ye that ^bdwell at Jerusalem,

be this known unto you, and hear- ken to my words:

Explanation: This is the Spirit (cp. Joel 2:28-32)

15 For these are not ^cdrunken, as ye suppose, seeing it is *but* the third hour of the day.

16 But this is that which was ^dspoken ^eby the prophet Joel;

17 And it shall come to pass in the last days, saith God, I will pour

c Or drunk
d Inspiration: vv. 16-21; Acts 2:25. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)
e vv. 17-21; Joel 2:28-32

2:14 said unto them. The theme of Peter's sermon at Pentecost is stated in v. 36. It was that Jesus was the Messiah. No message could have been more unwelcome to the Jews who had rejected His Messianic claims and had crucified Him. Peter, therefore, did not announce his theme until he had covered every possible Jewish objection. The point of difficulty with the Jews was the apparent failure of the clear and repeated prophetic promise of a regathered Israel established in their own land under their covenanted King (e.g. Isa. 11:10-12; Jer. 23:5-8; Ezek. 37:21-28). Peter did not teach that the covenant and promises were to be fulfilled in the Church in a so-called "spiritual" sense, but showed from Ps. 16 that David himself understood that the dead and risen Christ would fulfill the covenant and sit on his (David's) throne (vv. 25-32). In precisely the same way

James (Acts 15:13-17) met the difficulty. See Kingdom (O.T.), Gen. 1:26-28; Zech. 12:8, note; (N.T.), Lk. 1:31-33; 1 Cor. 15:24, note.

2:15 third hour. 9 A.M. See Jn. 19:14, note.

2:17 last days. A distinction should be observed between "the last days" when the prediction relates to Israel (Isa. 2:2; Mic. 4:1, "latter" in some versions; see also Num. 24:14; Dt. 31:29; Jer. 23:20; 30:24; 49:39; Ezek. 38:16; Dan. 2:28; 10:14; Hos. 3:5), and the "last days" when the prediction relates to the Church (2 Tim. 3:1-8; Heb. 1:1-2; Jas. 5:3; 2 Pet. 3:1-9; see also such passages as 1 Tim. 4:1; 1 Pet. 1:5,20; 1 Jn. 2:18; Jude 18).

While Acts 2:17 is part of this context and therefore relates to the Church, it should be remembered that it has reference to Israel as well and, therefore, points to a future



out of my ^aSpirit upon all flesh: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams:

a *Holy Spirit* (N.T.): vv. 17-18; Acts 2:33. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)

b Isa. 13:10; Ezek. 32:7; Mt. 24:29; Mk. 13:24-25; Lk. 21:25; Rev. 6:12

c *Day* (of the LORD): vv. 19-20; 1 Cor. 5:5. (Ps. 2:9; Rev. 19:19, note)

d Rom. 10:13

e *Assurance-security*: v. 21; Rom. 8:38. (Ps. 23:1; Jude 1, note)

f See Rom. 1:16, note

g *Christ* (first advent): vv. 22-32; Acts 3:13. (Gen. 3:15; Acts 1:11, note)

h Jn. 5:36

i Acts 4:28

j *Foreknowledge*: v. 23; Rom. 8:29. (Acts 2:23; 1 Pet. 1:20, note)

k *Resurrection*: vv. 24, 27, 30-32; Acts 3:15. (2 Ki. 4:35; 1 Cor. 15:52, note)

l *Or held by*

m *Inspiration*: vv. 25-28, 30-31, 34-35; Acts 3:18. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

18 And on my servants and on my handmaidens I will pour out in those days of my ^aSpirit; and they shall prophesy:

19 And I will shew wonders in heaven above, and signs in the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke:

20 ^bThe sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before that great and notable ^cday of the Lord come:

21 And it shall come to pass, *that* ^dwhosoever shall call on the name of the Lord ^eshall be *f*saved.

Exposition: Jesus is risen and exalted as Lord and Christ. (David foretold this, vv. 25-31; cp. Ps. 16:8-11)

22 Ye men of Israel, hear these words; ^gJesus of Nazareth, a man approved of God among you ^hby miracles and wonders and signs, which God did by him in the midst of you, as ye yourselves also know:

23 Him, being delivered by the ⁱdeterminate counsel and ^jforeknowledge of God, ye have taken, and by wicked hands have crucified and slain:

24 Whom God hath ^kraised up, having loosed the pains of death: because it was not possible that he should be ^lholden of it.

25 For David ^mspeaketh concerning him, I foresaw the Lord always before my face, for he is on my right hand, that I should not be moved:

26 Therefore did my heart rejoice, and my tongue was glad; moreover also my flesh shall rest in hope:

27 Because thou wilt not leave

my soul in ⁿhell, neither wilt thou ^osuffer thine Holy One to see ^pcorruption.

28 Thou hast made known to me the ways of ^qlife; thou shalt make me full of joy with thy countenance.

29 Men *and* brethren, let me freely speak unto you of the patriarch David, that he is both ^rdead and buried, and his sepulchre is with us unto this day.

30 Therefore being a prophet, and knowing that God had ^ssworn with an ^oath to him, that of the fruit of his loins, according to the flesh, ^the would raise up Christ to sit on his ^uthrone;

31 He seeing this before spake of the resurrection of Christ, that his soul was not left in ⁿhell, neither his flesh did see ^vcorruption.

32 This Jesus hath God raised up, whereof we all are ^wwitnesses.

33 Therefore being by the right hand of God ^xexalted, and having received of the Father the ^ypromise of the Holy ^zGhost, he hath shed forth this, ^{aa}which ye now see and hear.

34 For David is not ascended into the heavens: but he ^msaith himself, ^{bb}The LORD said unto my Lord, ^xSit thou on my right hand,

35 Until I make thy foes thy footstool.

36 Therefore let all the house of Israel know assuredly, that God hath ^xmade that same Jesus, whom ye have ^{cc}crucified, both Lord and Christ.

Exhortation: Repent and be baptized

37 ¶ Now when they heard *this*, they were pricked in their heart, and said unto Peter and to the rest of the apostles, Men *and* brethren, what shall we do?

38 Then Peter said unto them,

n *Or hades*. See Lk. 16:23; Ps.

o *Or allow*

p Acts 13:30-37

q *Life* (eternal): v. 28; Acts 3:15. (Mt. 7:14; Rev. 22:19, note)

r Cp. 1 Ki. 2:10

s 2 Sam. 7:12; Ps. 132:11

t *Israel* (prophecies): vv. 29-32; Acts 2:39. (Gen. 12:2; Rom. 11:26, note)

u *Kingdom* (N.T.): v. 30; Acts 15:16. (Mt. 2:2; 1 Cor. 15:24, note)

v Acts 13:30-37

w Acts 3:15

x Acts 5:31

y Lk. 24:49

z *Or Spirit*. *Holy Spirit* (N.T.): v. 33; Acts 2:38. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)

aa Acts 2:1-11

bb Ps. 110:1; Mt. 22:44

cc v. 23

day (see Joel 2:28, note). When "last days" is used of the Church, the plural form ("days") should be distinguished from the singular ("day"). The "last day" (Jn. 6:39, 40, 44, 54; 11:24) in this usage refers to the resurrection. (In Jn. 12:48 it is used of the time when unbelievers will be judged.) The "last days," as related to the Church, began with the advent of Christ (Heb. 1:2), but the expression has special reference to the time of declension and

apostasy at the end of the age (2 Tim. 3:1). The "last days," as related to Israel, are the days which, though begun in sorrow, issue in Israel's exaltation and blessing (compare Jer. 30:4-10), that is, the Kingdom Age (Isa. 2:2-4; Mic. 4:1-7). They are "last days," not with reference to this dispensation but in respect to the whole of Israel's history. Compare Gen. 49:1, note.

2:31 Christ. Literally *the Christ*.

^aRepent, and be ^bbaptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the ^cremission of ^dsins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy ^eGhost.

39 For the ^fpromise is unto you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, *even* as many as the Lord our God shall call.

40 And with many other words did he testify and exhort, saying, Save yourselves from this ^guntoward ^hgeneration.

Extension: three thousand saved and baptized; the first church

41 ¶ Then they that gladly received his word were baptized: and the same day there were added *unto them* about three thousand souls.

42 And they continued stedfastly in the apostles' doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers.

43 And ⁱfear came upon every soul: and ^jmany wonders and signs were done by the apostles.

44 And all that ^kbelieved were together, and had all things ^lcommon;

45 And sold their possessions and goods, and parted them to all *men*, as every man had need.

46 And they, continuing daily with one accord in the temple, and breaking bread from house to house, did eat their ^mmeat with gladness and singleness of heart,

47 Praising God, and having favour with all the people. And the Lord added to the ⁿchurch daily such as should be ^osaved.

The first apostolic miracle: the lame man healed

3 Now Peter and John went up together into the temple at the hour of prayer, *being* the ninth hour.

2 And a certain man lame from his ^pmother's womb was carried, whom they laid daily at the gate of the temple which is called Beauti-

ful, to ask alms of them that entered into the temple;

3 Who seeing Peter and John about to go into the temple asked an alms.

4 And Peter, fastening his eyes upon him with John, said, Look on us.

5 And he gave heed unto them, expecting to receive something of them.

6 Then Peter said, Silver and gold have I none; but such as I have give I thee: ^qIn the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth rise up and walk.

7 And he took him by the right hand, and lifted *him* up: and immediately his feet and ankle bones ^rreceived strength.

8 And he leaping up stood, and walked, and entered with them into the temple, walking, and leaping, and praising God.

9 And ^sall the people saw him walking and praising God:

10 And they knew that it was he which sat for alms at the Beautiful gate of the temple: and they were filled with wonder and amazement at that which had happened unto him.

11 And as the lame man which was healed held Peter and John, all the people ran together unto them in the ^tporch that is called Solomon's, greatly wondering.

Peter's second sermon. Theme: The covenants will be fulfilled

12 ¶ And when Peter saw *it*, he answered unto the people, Ye men of Israel, why marvel ye at this? or why look ye so earnestly on us, as though by our own power or holiness we had made this man to walk?

13 The God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Jacob, the God of our fathers, hath glorified his Son ^uJesus; whom ye delivered up, and denied him in the presence of Pilate, when he was determined to let *him* go.

14 But ye denied the Holy One and the Just, and ^vdesired a murderer to be granted unto you;

^a Repentance: v. 38; Acts 3:19. (Mt. 3:2; Acts 17:30, note)

^b See Acts 8:12, note

^c Forgiveness: v. 38; Acts 5:31. (Lev. 4:20; Mt. 26:28, note)

^d See Rom. 3:23, note

^e Or Spirit, Holy Spirit (N.T.): vv. 38-39; Acts 4:8. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)

^f Israel (prophecies): v. 39; Acts 13:17. (Gen. 12:2; Rom. 11:26, note). Lk. 24:49

^g Or crooked

^h See Mt. 24:34, note

ⁱ See Ps. 19:9, note

^j Acts 2:22; 4:30; 5:12; 6:8; 14:3; 15:12

^k Faith: v. 44; Acts 3:16. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)

^l See Acts 4:32, note

^m Or food

ⁿ Church (the true): vv. 41-47; Acts 4:32. (Mt. 16:18; Heb. 12:23, note)

^o See Rom. 1:16, note

^p Or birth

^q Acts 4:10

^r Miracles (N.T.): vv. 1-8; Acts 5:12. (Mt. 8:3; Acts 28:8, note)

^s Acts 4:16,21

^t Jn. 10:23; Acts 5:12

^u Christ (first advent): vv. 12-15; Acts 3:26. (Gen. 3:15; Acts 1:11, note)

^v Jn. 18:40

2:42 doctrine. Or *teaching*. **fellowship.** Among the factors which were present in the earliest days of the Church were the following: fellowship, prayer, preaching, doctrine, divine illumination, baptism, the Lord's

Supper, miracles, and joy. See also 4:32, note.

3:1 ninth hour. 3 P.M. See Jn. 19:14, note.

3:12 holiness. Literally *godliness*.

- 15 And killed the Prince of ^alife, whom God hath ^braised from the dead; whereof we are ^cwitnesses.
- 16 And his name through ^dfaith in his name hath made this man strong, whom ye see and know: yea, the faith which is by him hath given him this perfect soundness in the presence of you all.
- 17 And now, brethren, I ^ewot that through ^fignorance ye did *it*, as *did* also your rulers.
- 18 But those things, which God before had ^gshewed by the mouth of all his prophets, that Christ should suffer, he hath so fulfilled.
- 19 ¶ ^hRepent ye therefore, and be converted, that your ⁱsins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord;
- 20 And he shall ^jsend Jesus Christ, which before was preached unto you:
- 21 Whom the heaven must receive until the times of restitution of all things, which God hath ^kspoken by the mouth of all his ^lholy prophets since the ^mworld began.
- 22 For ⁿMoses truly ^osaid unto the fathers, A ^pprophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you.
- 23 And it shall come to pass, *that* every soul, which will not hear that prophet, shall be destroyed from among the people.
- 24 Yea, and ^qall the prophets from Samuel and those that follow
- a *Life* (eternal): v. 15; Acts 5:20. (Mt. 7:14; Rev. 22:19, *note*)
- b *Resurrection*: v. 15, 4:2; Acts 4:10. (2 Ki. 4:35; 1 Cor. 15:52, *note*)
- c Acts 5:32
- d *Faith*: vv. 16; 4:4; Acts 4:32. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, *note*)
- e Or *know*
- f Acts 17:30; cp. Lev. 4:2; 1 Tim. 1:13
- g *Inspiration*: v. 18; Acts 3:21. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, *note*)
- h *Repentance*: v. 19; Acts 5:31. (Mt. 3:2; Acts 17:30, *note*)
- i See Rom. 3:23, *note*
- j *Christ* (second advent): vv. 20-21; Rom. 11:26. (Dt. 30:3; Acts 1:11, *note*)
- k *Inspiration*: vv. 21, 22, 25; Acts 4:25. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, *note*)
- l *Sanctification* (N.T.): v. 21; Acts 4:27. (Mt. 4:5; Rev. 22:11, *note*)
- m Or *age*

after, as many as have spoken, have likewise foretold of these days.

25 Ye are the ^rchildren of the prophets, and of the ^scovenant which God made with our fathers, ^tsaying unto Abraham, And in thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

26 Unto you ^ufirst God, having raised up his Son Jesus, ^vsent him to bless you, in turning away every one of you from his ^winiquities.

First persecution

4 And as they spake unto the people, the priests, and the captain of the temple, and the ^xSadducees, came upon them,

2 Being grieved that they taught the people, and preached through Jesus the ^yresurrection from the dead.

3 And they laid hands on them, and put *them* in ^zhold unto the next day: for it was now eventide.

4 Howbeit many of them which heard the word ^{aa}believed; and the number of the men was about five thousand.

Peter addresses the Sanhedrin

5 ¶ And it came to pass on the ^{ab}morning, that their rulers, and elders, and ^{ac}scribes,

6 And ^{ad}Annas the high priest, and ^{ae}Caiaphas, and John, and Alexander, and as many as were of the kindred of the high priest, were gathered together at Jerusalem.

7 And when they had set them in the midst, they asked, By ^{af}what

n *Law* (of Moses): v. 22; Acts 5:34. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, *note*); Acts 7:37

o See Lk. 24:19, *note*

p Lk. 24:25

q Or *sons*

r See Gen. 12:2, *note*

s Rom. 1:16; cp. Rom. 2:9-10

t *Christ* (first advent): v. 26; 4:10-11; Acts 4:26. (Gen. 3:15; Acts 1:11, *note*)

u Mt. 22:23; see Mt. 3:7; *note* 2

v Or *custody*

w Or *next day*

x See Mt. 2:4, *note*

y Lk. 3:2; Jn. 11:49; 18:13

z Mt. 21:23

3:15 Prince. Literally *Author*.

3:16 by. Literally *through*.

3:18 that Christ. Literally *his Christ*.

3:19 The appeal to repent and the promise of "times of refreshing" refer to the O.T. prophecy that prior to the second advent of the Messiah the godly remnant of the nation Israel will repent and turn to God in preparation for the millennial blessing to follow the second advent (compare Dt. 30:1-3; Zech. 12:10-14). The nation as a whole rejected Peter's entreaty and, though individuals believed in Christ and were saved, there was no fulfillment of the requirements of national repentance. **converted.** Literally *turned again*. **when.** Literally *so that*.

3:21 restitution. The word "restitution" is rendered from the Greek noun *apokatastasis* meaning *restoration to a former state* (compare Acts 1:6). The meaning is limited by the words: "which God hath spoken by the mouth of all his

holy prophets." The prophets speak of the restoration of Israel to the land (see Israel, Gen. 12:2-3; Rom. 11:26; also Palestinian Covenant, Dt. 30:3, *note*); and of the restoration of the theocracy under David's Son (see Davidic Covenant, 2 Sam. 7:16, *note*; Kingdom [O.T.], Gen. 1:26-28; Zech. 12:8, *note*). No prediction of the conversion and restoration of the wicked dead is found in the prophets or elsewhere. Compare Rev. 20:11-15. **world.** Greek *aiōn*. See Mk. 10:30, *note*.

Samuel: *name of God/heard of God*. Son of Elkanah and Hannah who grew up in the service of the Lord at Shiloh. As a leader and judge of Israel he anointed Saul as the first king of Israel.

3:22 of. Literally *from among*.

3:25 our fathers. Literally *your fathers*.

4:2 grieved. Literally *troubled*.

power, or by what name, have ye done this?

8 Then ^aPeter, filled with the Holy ^bGhost, said unto them, Ye rulers of the people, and elders of Israel,

9 If we this day be examined of the good deed done to the impotent man, by what means he is made ^cwhole;

10 Be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Israel, that by the ^dname of ^eJesus Christ of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, ^fwhom God ^graised from the dead, *even* by him doth this man stand here before you ^cwhole.

11 ^hThis is the ⁱstone which was set at nought of you builders, which is become the head of the corner.

12 Neither is there ^jsalvation in any other: for there is ^knone other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved.

Sanhedrin forbids further preaching in the name of Jesus

13 ¶ Now when they saw the boldness of Peter and John, and perceived that they were ^lunlearned and ignorant men, they marvelled; and they took knowledge of them, that they had been ^mwith Jesus.

14 And beholding the man which was healed standing with them, they could say nothing against it.

15 But when they had commanded them to go aside out of the council, they conferred among themselves,

16 Saying, ⁿWhat shall we do to these men? for that indeed a notable miracle hath been done by them *is* manifest to all them that dwell in Jerusalem; and we cannot deny *it*.

17 But that it spread no further among the people, let us straitly threaten them, that they speak henceforth to no man in this ^oname.

18 And they called them, and commanded them ^pnot to speak at all nor teach in the ^qname of Jesus.

19 But Peter and John ^ranswered and said unto them, Whether it be right in the sight of God to hearken unto you more than unto God, judge ye.

20 ^sFor we cannot but speak the things which we ^thave seen and heard.

21 So when they had further threatened them, they let them go, finding nothing how they might punish them, ^ubecause of the people: for all ^vmen ^wglorified God for that which was ^wdone.

22 For the man was above forty years old, on whom this miracle of healing was shewed.

Christians again filled with the Spirit (cp. Acts 2:1-4)

23 ¶ And being let go, they went to their own ^xcompany, and reported all that the chief priests and elders had said unto them.

24 And when they heard that, they ^ylifted up their voice to God with one accord, and said, Lord, thou *art* God, ^zwhich hast made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and all that in them is:

25 Who by the mouth of thy servant David hast ^{aa}said, Why did the ^{bb}heathen rage, and the people imagine vain things?

26 The kings of the earth stood up, and the rulers were gathered together against the ^{cc}Lord, and against his Christ.

27 For of a truth against thy ^{cc}holy child Jesus, whom thou hast

a Cp. Lk. 12:11-12

b Or Spirit. Holy Spirit (N.T.): v. 8; Acts 4:31. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)

c Or well

d Acts 3:6,16

e Christ (first advent): vv. 10-11, 26-27; Acts 7:52. (Gen. 3:15; Acts 1:11, note)

f Acts 2:24

g Resurrection: v. 10; Acts 4:33. (2 Ki. 4:35; 1 Cor. 15:52, note)

h Ps. 118:2; Mt. 21:42

i Christ (Stone): v. 11; Rom. 9:32. (Gen. 49:24; 1 Pet. 2:8, note)

j See Rom. 1:16, note

k Jn. 14:6; 1 Tim. 2:5

l Cp. Mt. 11:25; 1 Cor. 1:27

m Cp. Jn. 7:15-17

n Cp. Jn. 11:47

o Acts 3:6,16

p Acts 5:28; cp. Amos 2:12; 7:13

q Acts 3:6,16

r Acts 5:29; cp. 1 Cor. 9:16

s Cp. Job 32:19; Jer. 20:9; Amos 3:8

t 1 Jn. 1:1,3

u Cp. Acts 5:26

v Mt. 15:31; cp. 1 Chr. 29:11

w Acts 3:7-8

x Acts 2:44-46

y Bible prayers (N.T.): vv. 24-30; Acts 7:59. (Mt. 6:9; Lk. 11:2, note)

z Ex. 20:11

aa Inspiration: v. 25; Acts 7:2. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note); see Ps. 2:6, note

bb Or nations

cc Sanctification (N.T.): v. 27; Acts 4:30. (Mt. 4:5; Rev. 22:11, note)

4:10 Be it known. There is no record that here or at any later time the Sanhedrin ever attempted to deny the fact of Christ's resurrection.

4:16 cannot deny it. The Sanhedrin could not deny that a miracle had been done, but they would not admit it either.

David: *beloved.* The youngest son of Jesse. He was a man after God's own heart who was the greatest king of Israel.

4:26 gathered together. The Greek word for "gathered together" is used for the gathering of harvest (Mt. 25:24, 26) and often for the gathering of powerful groups determined to put Jesus to death—that is, the Pharisees (Jn. 11:47), the chief priests (Mt. 26:3,57), and the band of soldiers (Mt. 27:27). It is also employed for the gathering together of the kings of the earth by demons at the end of the age (Rev. 16:14,16; compare Ps. 2:2). **Christ.** That is, *Anointed.* Ps. 2:2.

4:27 child. Or *servant*; v. 30; compare Acts 3:13.

anointed, both Herod, and Pontius Pilate, with the ^aGentiles, and the people of Israel, were gathered together,

28 For to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel ^bdetermined before to be done.

29 And now, Lord, behold their threatenings: and grant unto thy servants, that with all boldness they may ^cspeak thy word,

30 By stretching forth thine hand to heal; and that signs and wonders may be done by the name of thy ^dholy ^echild Jesus.

31 ¶ And when they had prayed, the place was shaken where they were assembled together; and they were all filled with the Holy ^fGhost, and they spake the word of God with boldness.

Voluntary sharing among believers at Jerusalem (cp. Acts 2:42-47)

32 ¶ And the multitude of ^gthem that ^hbelieved were of ⁱone heart and of one soul: neither said any of ^jthem that ^kought of the things which he possessed was his own; but they had all things common.

33 And with great power gave the apostles ^lkwitness of the ^mresurrection of the Lord Jesus: and great ⁿgrace was upon them all.

34 Neither was there any among ^othem that lacked: for as many as were possessors of lands or houses sold them, and brought the prices of the things that were sold,

35 And laid ^pthem down at the apostles' feet: and distribution was made unto every man according as he had need.

36 And Joses, who by the apos-

ties was surnamed Barnabas, (which is, being interpreted, The son of consolation,) a Levite, and of the country of Cyprus,

37 Having land, sold ^qit, and brought the money, and laid ^rit at the apostles' feet.

Ananias and Sapphira lie to the Holy Ghost

5 But a certain man named Ananias, with Sapphira his wife, sold a possession,

2 And ^skept back ^tpart of the price, his wife also ^ubeing privy to ^vit, and brought a certain ^wpart, and laid ^xit at the apostles' feet.

3 But Peter said, Ananias, ^ywhy hath ^zSatan filled thine heart to lie to the Holy ^{aa}Ghost, and to keep back ^{ab}part of the price of the land?

4 Whiles it remained, was it not thine own? and after it was sold, was it not in thine own power? why hast thou conceived this thing in thine heart? thou hast not lied unto men, ^{ac}but unto God.

5 And Ananias hearing these words fell down, and ^{ad}gave up the ghost: and great fear came on all them that heard these things.

6 And the young men arose, ^{ae}wound him up, and ^{af}carried ^{ag}him out, and buried ^{ah}him.

7 And it was about the space of three hours after, when his wife, not knowing what was done, came in.

8 And Peter answered unto her, Tell me whether ye sold the land for so much? And she said, Yea, for so much.

9 Then Peter said unto her, How is it that ye have agreed together to

a Or nations

b Acts 2:23

c Cp. Acts 19:8; Eph. 6:19

d Sanctification (N.T.): v. 30; Acts 6:13. (Mt. 4:5; Rev. 22:11, note)

e v. 27

f Or Spirit. Holy Spirit (N.T.): vv. 31; 5:3; Acts 5:9. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)

g Church (the true): v. 32, 34; Acts 5:11. (Mt. 16:18; Heb. 12:23, note)

h Faith: v. 32; Acts 5:14. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)

i Cp. Jn. 17:21

j Or any

k Acts 1:22

l Resurrection: v. 33; Acts 5:30. (2 Ki. 4:35; 1 Cor. 15:52, note)

m Grace: v. 33; Acts 11:23. (Jn. 1:14; Jn. 1:17, note)

n Cp. Josh. 7:11-12; Mal. 3:8-9; 1 Tim. 6:10

o Or knowing

p Cp. Acts 4:34-37

q Cp. 1 Chr. 21:1; Mt. 13:19; Jn. 13:27; Eph. 6:11, 16; 1 Pet. 5:8

r Satan: v. 3; Acts 10:38. (Gen. 3:1; Rev. 20:10, note)

s Cp. Num. 16:11; 1 Sam. 8:7; Lk. 10:16; 1 Th. 4:8

t Or died

u Or wrapped

v Cp. Lev. 10:4

4:27 Herod. Lk. 23:11-12. This is *Herod Antipas*, son of Herod, the Great. See Mk. 6:14, note.

Pontius Pilate: armed with a javelin. The governor of Judea during Christ's ministry, suffering and death. He allowed Jesus to be crucified.

4:32 all things common. The experience of the Christians of the Jerusalem church in sharing their possessions is not to be taken as normative for all Christian churches or communities. This voluntary sharing of possessions in the time of persecution is a beautiful evidence of the oneness of the believers. However, it should be observed that this communal sharing was

(1) voluntary (v. 32; compare 5:4);

(2) in a time of persecution (v. 29); and

(3) evidently restricted to the Jerusalem church.

4:36 consolation. Or *exhortation*.

Barnabas: A Jewish Christian who was a leader in the early church. He traveled extensively with Paul to preach the gospel.

5:3 lie to the Holy Ghost. The sin of Ananias and Sapphira consisted in lying, not in keeping back their property. Observe especially v. 4.

5:6,10 young. Literally *younger*.

^atempt the ^bSpirit of the Lord? behold, the feet of them which have buried thy husband *are* at the door, and shall carry thee out.

10 Then fell she down ^cstraightway at his feet, and ^dyielded up the ghost: and the young men came in, and found her dead, and, ^ecarrying *her* forth, buried *her* by her husband.

11 And great fear came upon all the ^fchurch, and upon as many as heard these things.

Mighty miracles at Jerusalem

12 ¶ And by the hands of the apostles were many ^gsigns and wonders ^hwrought among the people; (and they were all with one accord in Solomon's ⁱporch.

13 And of the rest ^jdurst no man join himself to them: but the people magnified them.

14 And ^kbelievers were the more ^ladded to the Lord, multitudes both of men and women.)

15 Inasmuch that they brought forth the sick into the streets, and laid *them* on beds and couches, that at the least the ^mshadow of Peter passing by might overshadow some of them.

16 There came also a multitude ⁿout of the cities round about unto Jerusalem, ^obringing sick folks, and them which were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were ^phealed every one.

Second persecution

17 ¶ Then the high priest rose up, and all they that were with him, (which is the sect of the ^qSadducees,) and were filled with indignation,

18 And ^rlaid their ^shands on the apostles, and put them in the common ^tprison.

19 ^uBut ^vthe ^wangel of the Lord by night ^xopened the prison doors, and ^ybrought them forth, and said,

20 Go, stand and ^zspeak in the temple to the people all the words of this ^{aa}life.

21 And when they heard *that*,

they entered into the temple early in the morning, and taught. But the high priest came, and they that were with him, and called the ^{ab}council together, and all the senate of the children of Israel, and sent to the prison to have them brought.

22 But when the officers came, and found them not in the prison, they returned, and told,

23 Saying, The prison truly found we shut with all safety, and the keepers standing ^{ac}without before the doors: but when we had opened, we ^{ad}found no man within.

24 Now when the high priest and the captain of the temple and the chief priests heard these things, they ^{ae}doubted of them whereunto this would grow.

25 Then came one and told them, saying, Behold, the men whom ye put in prison are standing in the temple, and teaching the people.

26 Then went the captain with the officers, and brought them without violence: for they ^{af}feared the people, lest they should have been stoned.

27 And when they had brought them, they set *them* before the ^{ag}council: and the high priest asked them,

28 Saying, Did not we ^{ah}straitly ^{ai}command you that ye should not teach in this name? and, behold, ye have filled Jerusalem with your doctrine, and intend to bring this man's ^{aj}blood upon us.

The answer of the apostles

29 ¶ Then Peter and the ^{ak}other apostles answered and said, We ^{al}ought to obey God rather than men.

30 The God of our fathers ^{am}raised up Jesus, whom ye slew and hanged on a tree.

31 Him hath God ^{an}exalted with his right hand *to be* a ^{ao}Prince and a ^{ap}Saviour, for to give ^{aq}repentance to Israel, and ^{ar}forgiveness of ^{as}sins.

- a Or test. Test-Tempt: v. 9; Acts 15:10. (Gen. 3:1; Jas. 1:14, note)
- b Holy Spirit (N.T.): v. 9; Acts 5:32. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)
- c Or immediately
- d Or died
- e Cp. Lev. 10:4
- f Church (the true): v. 11,14; Acts 6:1. (Mt. 16:18; Heb. 12:23, note)
- g Acts 2:43; 4:30; 6:8; 14:3; 15:12
- h Miracles (N.T.): vv. 12,15-16,19-25; Acts 8:7. (Mt. 8:3; Acts 28:8, note)
- i Acts 3:11
- j Or dared
- k Faith: v. 14; Acts 6:5. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)
- l Cp. Acts 19:12
- m See Mk. 3:15, note
- n See Mt. 3:7, note 2
- o Cp. Lk. 21:12
- p Contrast Acts 6:6
- q Acts 4:3; 16:37
- r Cp. Lk. 21:13
- s Or an
- t See Jud. 2:1, note
- u Cp. Acts 12:7-11
- v Cp. Ti. 2:15
- w Life (eternal): v. 20; Acts 11:18. (Mt. 7:14; Rev. 22:19, note)

- x See Acts 23:1, note
- y Or outside
- z Cp. 2 Sam. 22:2; Jer. 1:8; Dan. 6:27; 2 Cor. 1:10
- aa Or were perplexed concerning
- bb Cp. Mt. 21:26; Mk. 11:32; 12:12; Lk. 20:19; 22:2; Acts 4:21
- cc See Acts 23:1, note
- dd Or strictly
- ee Acts 4:17-18
- ff Cp. Mt. 27:25
- gg Cp. Acts 4:19-20
- hh Resurrection: v. 30; Acts 9:41; 2 Ki. 4:35; 1 Cor. 15:52, note)
- ii Mk. 16:19; Acts 2:33; Phil. 2:9-11
- jj Acts 3:15; Rev. 1:5
- kk See Rom. 1:16, note
- ll Repentance: v. 31; Acts 8:22. (Mt. 3:2; Acts 17:30, note)
- mm Forgiveness: v. 31; Acts 8:22. (Lev. 4:20; Mt. 26:28, note)
- nn See Rom. 3:23, note

5:17 indignation. Literally *jealousy*. Compare Mt. 27:18; Acts 13:45.

5:28 doctrine. Or *teaching*. Acts 2:42; 13:12.

32 And we are his ^awitnesses of these things; and *so is* also the Holy ^bGhost, whom God hath given to them that obey him.

Gamaliel's counsel: "Take heed"

33 ¶ When they heard *that*, they were ^ccut to the heart, and took counsel to slay them.

34 Then stood there up one in the council, a ^dPharisee, named ^eGamaliel, a ^fdoctor of the ^glaw, had in reputation among all the people, and commanded to put the apostles forth a little space;

35 And said unto them, Ye men of Israel, take heed to yourselves what ye intend to do as touching these men.

36 For before these days rose up Theudas, boasting himself to be somebody; to whom a number of men, about four hundred, joined themselves: who was slain; and all, as many as obeyed him, were scattered, and brought to ^hnought.

37 After this man rose up Judas of Galilee in the days of the ⁱtaxing, and drew away ^jmuch people after him: he also perished; and all, *even* as many as obeyed him, were dispersed.

38 And now I say unto you, Refrain from these men, and let them alone: for if this counsel or this work be of men, it will come to ^knought:

39 But if it be of God, ye cannot overthrow it; lest ^lhaply ye be found even to fight against God.

The apostles beaten and commanded to silence

40 And to him they agreed: and when they had called the apostles, and ^mbeaten them, they commanded that they should not speak in the ⁿname of Jesus, and let them go.

41 ¶ And they departed from the

presence of the council, ⁿrejoicing that they were counted worthy to suffer shame for his name.

42 And daily in the temple, and in every house, they ceased not to teach and ^opreach Jesus Christ.

Internal dissension overcome by love

6 And in those days, when the ^pnumber of the disciples was multiplied, there arose a murmuring of the Grecians against the Hebrews, because their widows were neglected in the daily ministrations.

2 Then the twelve called the multitude of the disciples *unto them*, and said, It is not ^qreason that we should leave the ^rword of God, and serve tables.

3 Wherefore, brethren, look ye out among you seven men of honest ^sreport, full of the Holy ^tGhost and wisdom, whom we may appoint over this ^ubusiness.

4 But we will give ourselves continually to prayer, and to the ministry of the ^vword.

5 ¶ And the saying pleased the whole multitude: and they ^wchose Stephen, a man full of ^xfaith and of the Holy ^yGhost, and ^zPhilip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and Nicolas a ^{aa}proselyte of Antioch:

6 Whom they set before the apostles: and when they had prayed, they laid *their* hands on them.

7 And the word of God increased; and the number of the disciples multiplied in Jerusalem greatly; and a great company of the priests were obedient to the faith.

8 And Stephen, full of ^{ab}faith and power, did great ^{ac}wonders and miracles among the people.

- a Lk. 24:48; Acts 1:22; 10:39; 13:31; 1 Pet. 5:1
 b Or Spirit. Holy Spirit (N.T.): vv. 32:6; 3:5; Acts 6:10. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)
 c Acts 7:54
 d See Mt. 3:7, note 1
 e Acts 22:3
 f Or teacher
 g Law (of Moses): v. 34; Acts 6:13. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)
 h Or nothing. Cp. Isa. 8:10
 i Or registration. Cp. Lk. 2:1
 j Or many
 k Or perhaps
 l Mt. 10:17; Acts 16:22-23; 21:32; 2 Cor. 11:25
 m Cp. Jas. 2:7

- n Mt. 5:10-12; 1 Pet. 4:13
 o Gospel: v. 42; 6:2,4; Acts 8:4. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note)
 p Church (the true): vv. 1-7; Acts 8:1. (Mt. 16:18; Heb. 12:23, note)
 q Or fitting
 r 1 Tim. 3:7
 s Phil. 1:1; 1 Tim. 3:8-13
 t Election (personal): vv. 3-6; Acts 9:15. (Dt. 7:6; 1 Pet. 5:13, note)
 u Faith: vv. 5,8; Acts 8:12. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)
 v Acts 8:5; 21:8
 w Acts 2:10; 13:43
 x Acts 2:43; 5:12; 8:15; 14:3

5:33 **cut to the heart.** Compare Acts 2:37. The Gospel, when preached in the power of the Holy Spirit, often convicts or enrages.

5:34 **forth a little space.** That is, *out a little while.*

5:36,37 **obeyed.** Or *believed.*

6:1 **Grecians.** Hellenists; that is, *Grecian Jews.*

6:5 **chose.** It is interesting to observe that these men

were all Hellenists (see 6:1, footnote), as their Grecian names indicate.

6:6 **laid their hands on.** The laying on of hands sometimes accompanied prayer (Mt. 19:13,15) and was also used as a sign of healing (Mk. 5:23; 6:5, etc.), a symbol for the impartation of the Holy Spirit (Acts 8:17,19; 9:17; 19:6), and a token of ordination for special service (Acts 6:6; 13:3; 1 Tim. 4:14, etc.).

Third persecution: Stephen brought before the council

9 ¶ Then there arose certain of the synagogue, which is called the *synagogue* of the Libertines, and Cyrenians, and Alexandrians, and of them of Cilicia and of Asia, disputing with Stephen.

10 And they were ^anot able to resist the wisdom and the ^bspirit by which he spake.

11 ^cThen they suborned men, which said, We have heard him speak blasphemous words against Moses, and *against* God.

12 And they stirred up the people, and the elders, and the ^dscribes, and came upon *him*, and caught him, and brought *him* to the council,

13 And set up ^efalse witnesses, which said, This man ceaseth not to speak blasphemous words against this ^fholy place, and the ^glaw:

14 For we have heard him say, that this ^hJesus of Nazareth shall destroy this place, and shall ⁱchange the customs which Moses delivered us.

15 And all that sat in the council, looking stedfastly on him, ^jsaw his face as it had been the face of an ^kangel.

Stephen addresses Sanhedrin on the unbelief of Israel

7 Then said the high priest, Are these things so?

2 And he said, ^lMen, brethren, and fathers, ^mhearken; The ⁿGod of glory appeared unto our father Abraham, when he was in Mesopotamia, before he dwelt in ^oCharran,

3 And said unto him, ^pGet thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and come into the land which I shall shew thee.

4 ^qThen came he out of the land of the Chaldæans, and dwelt in ^oCharran: and from thence, when his father was ^rdead, he removed him into this land, wherein ye now dwell.

5 And he gave him none inheri-

tance in it, no, not *so much* as to set his foot on: yet he ^spromised that he would give it to him for a possession, and to his seed after him, ^twhen *as yet* he had no child.

6 And God spake ^uon this wise, That his seed should ^vsojourn in a strange land; and that they should bring them into ^wbondage, and ^xentreat *them* evil four hundred years.

7 And the nation to whom they shall be in bondage will I ^yjudge, said God: and after that shall they ^zcome forth, and serve me in this place.

8 And he gave him the ^{aa}covenant of circumcision: and so *Abraham* ^{bb}begat Isaac, and circumcised him the eighth day; and Isaac ^{cc}begat Jacob; and Jacob ^{dd}begat the twelve patriarchs.

9 And the patriarchs, moved with ^{ee}envy, ^{ff}sold Joseph into Egypt: but ^{gg}God was with him,

10 And delivered him out of all his afflictions, and gave him ^{hh}favour and wisdom in the sight of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and he ⁱⁱmade him governor over Egypt and all his house.

11 Now there came a ^{jj}dearth over all the land of Egypt and Chanaan, and great affliction: and our fathers found no sustenance.

12 But ^{kk}when Jacob heard that there was ^{ll}corn in Egypt, he sent out our fathers first.

13 And at the ^{mm}second time Joseph was made known to his brethren; and Joseph's kindred was made known unto Pharaoh.

14 Then sent Joseph, and called his father Jacob to *him*, and all his kindred, threescore and fifteen souls.

15 So Jacob ⁿⁿwent down into Egypt, and ^{oo}died, he, and our fathers,

16 And were ^{pp}carried over into Sychem, and laid in the sepulchre that Abraham bought for a sum of money of the sons of Emmor the *father* of Sychem.

17 But when the ^{qq}time of the

s Gen. 12:7; 15:7; 17:8

t Cp. Gen. 18:10-14

u Or in this way

v Gen. 15:13-14; 47:11-12

w Ex. 1:8-14; 12:40-41

x Or ill-treat them

y Ex. 14:13-31

z Josh. 3:1-17

aa Gen. 17:9-14

bb Gen. 21:1-5

cc Gen. 25:21-26

dd Gen. 29:28-30; 24; 35:16-18

ee Gen. 37:11; cp. Mt. 27:18; Acts 5:17

ff Gen. 37:28

gg Gen. 39:2

hh Cp. Dan. 1:9

ii Gen. 41:38-44

jj Or famine. Gen. 41:54-56

kk Gen. 42:1

ll Or grain

mm Gen. 45:4-16

nn Gen. 46:5-7

oo Gen. 49:33

pp Gen. 50:13

qq vv. 6-7; Ex. 2:23-25

a Cp. Lk. 21:15

b Holy Spirit (N.T.): v. 10; Acts 7:51. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)

c Cp. Mt. 26:59-60; Lk. 23:2; Acts 24:5-9

d See Mt. 2:4, note

e Cp. Ex. 20:16

f Sanctification (N.T.): v. 13; Acts 7:33. (Mt. 4:5; Rev. 22:11, note)

g Law (of Moses): vv. 13-14; Acts 7:37. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)

h Acts 10:38

i Cp. Acts 25:8

j Cp. Ex. 34:29-30; 2 Cor. 3:7, 18

k See Heb. 1:4, note

l Cp. Acts 22:1

m Inspiration: vv. 2-53; Acts 8:28. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

n Ps. 29:3

o Gen. 11:31, 32

p See Gen. 12:2, note

q Heb. 11:8-10

r Gen. 11:32

7:4 he. That is, God.

7:14 kindred. Compare Gen. 46:26, note. There is no real contradiction. The "house of Jacob" numbered seven-

ty, but the "kindred" would include the wives of Jacob's sons.

7:16 the father of Sychem. Or in Shechem.

promise drew ^anigh, which God had ^bsworn to Abraham, the people ^cgrew and multiplied in Egypt,

18 Till another king ^darose, which knew not Joseph.

19 The same dealt ^esubtily with our kindred, and ^fevil entreated our fathers, so that they cast out their young children, to the end they might not live.

20 In which time Moses was ^gborn, and was exceeding fair, and nourished up in his father's house three months:

21 And when he was ^hcast out, ⁱPharaoh's daughter took him up, and nourished him for her own son.

22 And Moses was learned in all the wisdom of the Egyptians, and was ^jmighty in words and in deeds.

23 ^kAnd when he was full forty years old, it came into his heart to visit his brethren the children of Israel.

24 And seeing one ^lof them suffer wrong, he defended ^mhim, and avenged him that was oppressed, and smote the Egyptian:

25 For he supposed his brethren would have understood how that God by his hand would deliver them: but they understood not.

26 And the next day he shewed

himself unto them as they strove, and would have set them at one again, saying, Sirs, ye are brethren; why do ye wrong one to another?

27 But he that did his neighbour wrong thrust him away, saying, ⁿWho made thee a ruler and a judge over us?

28 Wilt thou kill me, as thou diddest the Egyptian yesterday?

29 Then ^ofiled Moses at this saying, and was a ^pstranger in the land of Madian, where he ^qbegat two sons.

30 ^rAnd when forty years were expired, there appeared to him in the wilderness of mount Sina an ^sangel of the Lord in a flame of fire in a bush.

31 When Moses saw ^tit, he wondered at the sight: and as he drew near to behold ^uit, the voice of the Lord came unto him,

32 ^vSaying, I am the God of thy fathers, the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. Then Moses trembled, and ^wdurst not behold.

33 Then said the Lord to him, ^xPut off thy shoes from thy feet: for the place where thou standest is ^yholy ground.

34 ^zI have seen, I have seen the affliction of my people which is in Egypt, and I have heard their groaning, and am come down to deliver them. And now come, I will ^{aa}send thee into Egypt.

35 This Moses whom they refused, saying, ^{bb}Who made thee a ruler and a judge? the same did God send ^{cc}to be a ruler and a deliverer by the hand of the ^{dd}angel which appeared to him in the bush.

36 He ^{ee}brought them out, ^{ff}after that he had shewed wonders and signs in the land of Egypt, and in the Red sea, and in the wilderness ^{gg}forty years.

37 ¶ This is that Moses, which ^{hh}said unto the children of Israel, A ⁱⁱprophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear.

7:20 exceeding fair. Literally *fair unto God*. Heb. 11:23.

7:27 Who made thee a ruler . . . But he became their ruler and judge. Compare Lk. 19:14.

a Or near

b See Gen. 12:2, note

c Ex. 1:7-9; Ps. 105:24

d Ex. 1:8

e Or craftily

f Or ill-treated. Ex. 1:7-22

g Ex. 2:1-2

h Ex. 2:3-4

i Ex. 2:5-10

j Cp. Lk. 24:19

k vv. 23-29; Ex. 2:11-15

l Ex. 2:14; cp. Lk. 12:14

m Heb. 11:27

n Or sojourner

o Ex. 2:21-22; 4:20

p vv. 30-35; Ex. 3:1-10

q See Jud. 2:1, note

r Or dared

s Cp. Josh. 5:15

t Sanctification (N.T.): v. 33; Acts 20:32. (Mt. 4:5; Rev. 22:11, note)

u Ex. 2:24-25

v Ps. 105:26

w Ex. 2:14

x See Jud. 2:1, note

y Ex. 12:41; Dt. 6:21, 23

z Dt. 6:22; Ps. 78:12-13; cp. Acts 2:43; 5:12; 6:8; 8:13; 14:3

aa Num. 14:33

bb Law (of Moses): v. 37; Acts 7:53. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)

cc Dt. 18:15, 18-19

7:16

A SEEMING CONTRADICTION EXPLAINED

A contradiction between vv. 15-16 and Gen. 23:17; 33:19 is frequently asserted. A solution of the problem has been suggested in several ways:

(1) a scribal error in naming Abraham in Acts 7:16 (but only one manuscript omits the name);

(2) a telescoping of the accounts in Gen. 23 and 33 (understandable in view of Stephen's situation and the need for brevity); and

(3) Abraham actually did buy two burial places (Gen. 23:17; Acts 7:15-16). The first, near Hebron, he bought from Ephron, the Hittite, in the presence of the children of Heth. The second, near Shechem, he bought from the sons of Hamor. Later Jacob must have repurchased the second as a "parcel of a field . . . at the hand of the children of Hamor, Shechem's father" (Gen. 33:18-19). Since Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob were buried at Hebron (Gen. 49:31; 50:13), Stephen's reference to "our fathers" buried in Shechem (v. 16) must be restricted to Joseph and other members of the family (Josh. 24:32; Acts 7:15-16).

38 This is he, that was in the church in the wilderness with the ^aangel which spake to him in the mount Sina, and *with* our fathers: who received the ^blively ^coracles to give unto us:

39 To whom our fathers ^dwould not obey, but thrust *him* from them, and in their hearts turned back again into Egypt,

40 ^eSaying unto Aaron, Make us gods to go before us: for *as for* this Moses, which brought us out of the land of Egypt, we ^fwot not what is become of him.

41 And they ^gmade a calf in those days, and offered sacrifice unto the idol, and ^hrejoiced in the works of their own hands.

42 Then God turned, and gave them up to worship the host of heaven; as it is written in the book of the prophets, ⁱO ye house of Israel, have ye offered to me slain beasts and sacrifices *by the space of* forty years in the wilderness?

43 Yea, ye took up the tabernacle of Moloch, and the star of your god Remphan, figures which ye made to worship them: and ^jI will carry you away beyond Babylon.

44 Our fathers had the tabernacle of witness in the wilderness, as he had appointed, speaking unto Moses, that he should make it ^kaccording to the fashion that he had seen.

45 Which also our fathers that came after ^lbrought in with ^mJesus into the possession of the ⁿGentiles, whom God drave out before the face of our fathers, unto the ^odays of David;

46 Who found favour before God, and ^pdesired to find a tabernacle for the God of Jacob.

47 But Solomon ^qbuilt him an house.

48 Howbeit the most High

dwelleth ^rnot in temples made with hands; as saith the prophet,

49 ^sHeaven *is* my throne, and earth *is* my footstool: what house will ye build me? saith the Lord: or what *is* the place of my rest?

50 Hath not my hand ^tmade all these things?

51 ¶ Ye ^ustiffnecked and ^vuncircumcised in heart and ears, ye do always resist the Holy ^wGhost: as your fathers *did*, so do ye.

52 Which of the prophets have not your fathers ^xpersecuted? and they have slain them which shewed before of the ^ycoming of the Just One; of whom ye have been now the betrayers and murderers:

53 Who have received the ^zlaw by the disposition of ^{aa}angels, and have not kept *it*.

Stephen, the first martyr.

First mention of Saul of Tarsus

(v. 58), later called Paul (13:9)

54 ¶ When they heard these things, they were ^{bb}cut to the heart, and they gnashed on him with *their* teeth.

55 But he, being full of the Holy ^{cc}Ghost, looked up stedfastly into heaven, and saw the ^{dd}glory of God, and Jesus standing on the right hand of God,

56 And said, Behold, I see the heavens opened, and the ^{ee}Son of man standing on the right hand of God.

57 Then they cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord,

58 And cast *him* out of the city, and stoned *him*: and the witnesses laid down their clothes at a young man's feet, whose name was ^{ff}Saul.

59 And they stoned Stephen, calling upon *God*, and ^{gg}saying, Lord Jesus, ^{hh}receive my spirit.

- a See Jud. 2:1, note
- b Or living
- c Rom. 3:2; Heb. 5:12; 1 Pet. 4:11
- d Ps. 95:8-11
- e Ex. 32:1
- f Or know
- g Ex. 32:2-4
- h Ex. 32:6,18-19
- i Amos 5:25-27
- j 2 Chr. 36:11-21; Jer. 25:9-12
- k Ex. 25:1-27:19; Heb. 8:5
- l Josh. 3:1-4:11
- m Or Joshua
- n Or nations
- o 2 Sam. 6:2-15
- p 2 Sam. 7:1-13; 1 Ki. 8:17; 1 Chr. 22:7; Ps. 132:4-5
- q 1 Ki. 5:1-6:38; 8:20-21

- r 2 Chr. 2:6; Acts 17:24
- s Isa. 66:1-2; cp. 1 Ki. 8:27
- t Ps. 102:25
- u Ex. 32:9
- v Cp. Dt. 10:16; 30:6; Jer. 4:4; Rom. 2:29; Col. 2:11
- w Or Spirit. Holy Spirit (N.T.): vv. 51,55; Acts 8:15. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)
- x 2 Chr. 36:16; Jer. 2:30; Mt. 23:35
- y Christ (first advent): v. 52; Acts 10:36. (Gen. 3:15; Acts 1:11, note)
- z Law (of Moses): v. 53; Acts 10:14. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)
- aa See Heb. 1:4, note
- bb Acts 5:33
- cc Ex. 24:17
- dd See Mt. 8:20, note
- ee Acts 22:20
- ff Bible prayers (N.T.): v. 59; Acts 7:60. (Mt. 6:9; Lk. 11:2, note)
- gg Cp. Lk. 23:46; 1 Pet. 4:19

7:38 church. Another translation would be "the congregation." The original meaning of *ekklesia* was a gathering out of citizens in a public place for deliberation. The Septuagint used it to signify the congregation of Israel. Here it is employed in its most general sense of a called-out meeting. In most instances in the N.T. the term indicates the body of believers, the church local or universal.

7:44 tabernacle. Or tent of testimony.

7:54 When they heard these things. False witnesses had

been brought to testify before the council against Stephen (6:9-14). Stephen bore true witness against them, quoting the testimony of writings which they acknowledged to be inspired. He spoke of the persistent rejection of God and His servants by the nation, until at length the truth was brought home to them and aroused the maddened enmity in their hearts.

7:59 calling upon God, and saying. Literally *while he prayed, saying*.

60 And he kneeled down, and ^acried with a loud voice, Lord, ^blay not this ^csin to their charge. And when he had said this, he fell ^dasleep.

Fourth persecution: Saul takes leading part (cp. Gal. 1:13-14)

8 And Saul was consenting unto his death. And at that time there was a great persecution against the ^echurch which was at Jerusalem; and they were all ^fscattered abroad throughout the regions of Judæa and Samaria, except the apostles.

2 And devout men carried Stephen to his burial, and made great lamentation over him.

3 As for Saul, he made havock of the ^gchurch, entering into every house, and haling men and women committed them to prison.

The first missionaries (cp. Acts 11:19-21)

4 Therefore they that were scattered abroad ^hwent every where ⁱpreaching the word.

Philip's ministry at Samaria

(The case of Simon, the sorcerer)

5 Then ^jPhilip ^kwent down to the city of Samaria, and ^lpreached Christ unto them.

6 And the people with one accord gave heed unto those things which Philip spake, hearing and seeing the ^mmiracles which he did.

7 For ⁿunclean spirits, crying with loud voice, came out of many that were possessed *with them*: and many taken with palsies, and that were lame, were healed.

8 And there was great joy in that city.

9 But there was a certain man, called Simon, which ^obeforetime in the same city used ^psorcery, and bewitched the people of Samaria, giving out that himself was some great one:

10 To whom they all gave heed, from the least to the greatest, say-

ing, This man is the great power of God.

11 And to him they had regard, because that of long time he had bewitched them with ^qsorceries.

12 But when they ^rbelieved ^sPhilip ^tpreaching the things concerning the ^ukingdom of God, and the name of Jesus Christ, they were baptized, both men and women.

13 Then Simon himself ^vbelieved also: and when he was baptized, he continued with Philip, and ^wwondered, beholding the ^xmiracles and signs which were done.

14 Now when the ^yapostles which were at Jerusalem heard that Samaria had ^zreceived the ^{aa}word of God, they sent unto them ^{ab}Peter and John:

15 Who, when they were come down, prayed for them, that they might receive the Holy ^{ac}Ghost:

16 (For as yet he was ^{ad}fallen upon none of them: only they were ^{ae}baptized in the ^{af}name of the Lord Jesus.)

17 Then ^{ag}laid they their hands on them, and they received the Holy ^{ah}Ghost.

p Dt. 18:10-11; cp. 2 Ki. 17:17; Acts 13:6; Rev. 18:23; 21:8

q Faith: vv. 12, 13,14; Acts 8:37; (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)

r Acts 6:5

s See Mt. 6:33, note

t Or was amazed

u Acts 5:12,29,40

v Cp. Acts 3:1-11

w Or Spirit. Holy Spirit (N.T.): v. 15,17; Acts 8:18. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)

x Cp. Acts 2:38

y See v. 12, note

z Mt. 28:19

aa Acts 19:6; cp. Dt. 34:9

a Bible prayers

(N.T.): v. 60; Acts 9:6. (Mt. 6:9; Lk. 11:2, note)

b Cp. Lk. 23:34

c See Rom. 3:23, note

d Cp. 1 Cor. 15:51; 1 Th. 4:13-17

e Church (the true): v. 1; Acts 12:1. (Mt. 16:18; Heb. 12:23, note)

f Acts 11:19; see Acts 1:8, note

g Churches (local): v. 3; Acts 9:31. (Acts 8:3; Phil. 1:1, note)

h Mt. 10:23

i Gospel: vv. 4,5,12,14; Acts 8:25. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note)

j Acts 6:5

k See Acts 1:8, note

l Miracles (N.T.): vv. 6-7, 13; Acts 8:39. (Mt. 8:3; Acts 28:8, note)

m See Mt. 7:22, note

n Or previously

o Dt. 18:10-11; cp. 2 Ki. 17:17; Acts 13:6; Rev. 18:23; 21:8

8:4 preaching. Here began witness concerning Christ to all nations (v. 1; compare Lk. 24:47; Acts 1:8, note).

8:6 people. Literally *multitude*.

8:7 taken with palsies. That is, *that were paralyzed*.

8:12

BAPTISM

The practice of baptizing with water is introduced into the N.T. during the ministry of John the Baptist, whose baptism is referred to as "unto the remission of sins," or, "baptism of repentance" (Mk. 1:4; Lk. 3:3; etc.). Christ Himself was baptized by John (Mt. 3:13-17; etc.). In His case it was certainly not for the reasons mentioned but as a symbol of His identification with mankind.

Before His ascension, the Lord Jesus commanded His disciples to preach the Gospel to all the world, baptizing all who believed this saving message in the name of the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit (Mt. 28:19; Mk. 16:15-16). This command was faithfully obeyed by the early Church beginning with the day of Pentecost (Acts 2:38,41; 8:12-13,36-38; 9:18; 10:48; 16:14-15,32-33; 18:8; 19:5; 22:13-16).

Baptism has, since the apostolic age, been practiced by every major group in the Christian church and, in Protestant communions, is recognized as one of two sacraments—the other being the Lord's Supper. Since early in the Church's history three different modes of baptism have been used: aspersion (sprinkling); affusion (pouring); and immersion (dipping).

John the Baptist, and our Lord also, prophesied a baptism with the Holy Spirit (Mt. 3:11; Jn. 1:33; Acts 1:5; 11:16). See 1 Cor. 12:12-13; Acts 2:4, note on Holy Spirit, paragraph (5).

18 And when Simon saw that through ^alaying on of the apostles' hands the Holy ^bGhost was given, he offered them ^cmoney,

19 Saying, Give me also this power, that on whomsoever I lay hands, he may receive the Holy ^bGhost.

20 But Peter said unto him, Thy ^cmoney ^dperish with thee, because thou hast thought that the ^egift of God may be purchased with money.

21 Thou hast neither part nor lot in this matter: for thy ^fheart is not right in the sight of God.

22 ^gRepent therefore of this thy wickedness, and pray God, if perhaps the thought of thine ^hheart may be ⁱforgiven thee.

23 For I perceive that thou art in the gall of ^jbitterness, and ^kin the bond of ^liniquity.

24 Then answered Simon, and said, ^mPray ye to the Lord for me, that none of these things which ye have spoken come upon me.

25 And they, when they had ⁿtestified and preached the word of the Lord, returned to Jerusalem, and preached the ^ogospel ^pin many villages of the Samaritans.

Philip and the Ethiopian treasurer

26 And ^qthe ^rangel of the Lord spake unto ^sPhilip, saying, Arise, and ^tgo toward the south unto the way that goeth down from Jerusalem unto Gaza, which is desert.

27 And he arose and went: and, behold, a man of ^uEthiopia, an eunuch of great authority under Candace queen of the Ethiopians, who had the charge of all her treasure, and had ^vcome to Jerusalem for to worship,

28 Was returning, and sitting in his chariot read Esaias the ^wprophet.

29 Then the ^xSpirit said unto Philip, Go near, and join thyself to this chariot.

30 And Philip ran thither to ^yhim, and heard him read the ^zprophet

Esaias, and said, ^{aa}Understandest thou what thou readest?

31 And he said, ^{ab}How can I, except some man should ^{ac}guide me? And he ^{ad}desired Philip that he would come up and sit with him.

32 The place of the ^{ae}scripture which he read was this, ^{af}He was led as a sheep to the slaughter; and like a lamb dumb before his shearer, ^{ag}so opened he not his mouth:

33 In his humiliation his ^{ah}judgment was taken away: and who shall declare his generation? for his life is ^{ai}taken from the earth.

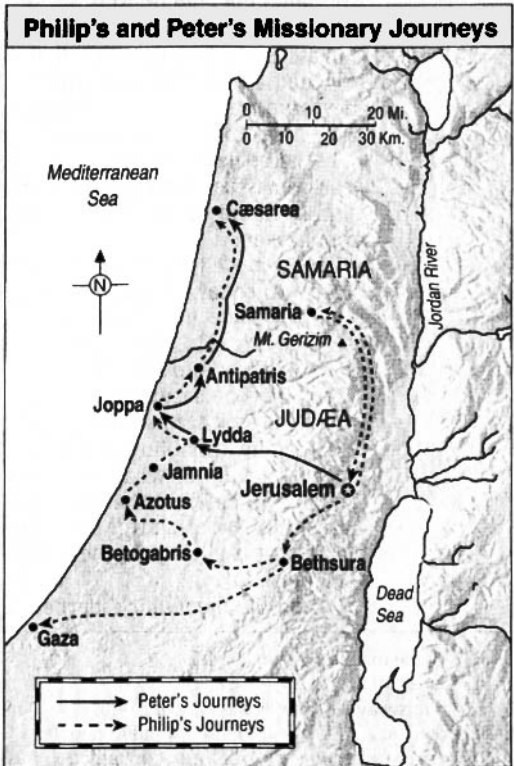
34 And the eunuch answered Philip, and said, I pray thee, of whom speaketh the prophet this? of himself, or ^{aj}of some other man?

35 Then Philip opened his mouth, and ^{ak}began at the same scripture, and ^{al}preached unto him Jesus.

36 And as they went on ^{am}their way, they came unto a certain water: and the eunuch said, See, ^{an}here is water; what doth hinder me to be ^{ao}baptized?

- a Acts 19:6; cp. Dt. 34:9
- b Or Spirit. Holy Spirit (N.T.): vv. 18,19, 29; Acts 8:39. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)
- c See Coinage (N.T.), Mt. 5:26, note
- d Cp. 2 Ki. 5:16
- e Acts 2:38
- f Jer. 17:9; cp. Mt. 15:8,19
- g Repentance: v. 22; Acts 11:18. (Mt. 3:2; Acts 17:30, note)
- h Jer. 17:9; cp. Mt. 15:8,19
- i Forgiveness: v. 22; Acts 13:38. (Lev. 4:20; Mt. 26:28, note)
- j Cp. Jer. 4:18; Eph. 4:31
- k See Rom. 3:23, note
- l Cp. Ex. 8:8; Num. 21:7; Jer. 42:2
- m Cp. Ps. 66:16; 107:2; Isa. 63:7
- n Gospel: vv. 25,35; Acts 9:20. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note)
- o See Acts 1:8, note
- p Or an. See Jud. 2:1, note
- q See Heb. 1:4, note
- r Acts 6:5
- s Mt. 28:19
- t Ps. 68:31
- u 1 Ki. 8:41-42; cp. Jn. 12:20
- v Inspiration: v. 28,30,32-33; Acts 10:43. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

- w Cp. Lk. 24:45
- x Cp. Rom. 10:14-15
- y Cp. Jn. 16:13
- z Or besought
- aa Isa. 53:6-8
- ab Mt. 26:62-63; 27:12,14; Jn. 19:9
- ac Lk. 23:1-25
- ad Lk. 23:33-46
- ae Cp. Acts 2:30-31; 1 Pet. 1:10-11; Rev. 19:10
- af Cp. Lk. 24:27-45; Acts 10:43; 17:2-3
- ag Acts 16:33; see Acts 8:12, note



37 And Philip said, ^aIf thou believest with all thine heart, thou mayest. And he answered and said, I ^bbelieve that Jesus Christ is the Son of God.

38 And he commanded the chariot to stand still: and they went down both into the water, both Philip and the eunuch; and he ^cbaptized him.

39 And when they were come up out of the water, the ^dSpirit of the Lord ^ecaught away Philip, that the eunuch saw him no more: and he went on his way ^frejoicing.

40 But Philip was found at Azotus: and passing through he preached in all the cities, till he came to ^gCæsarea.

III. From the Conversion of Saul to the First Missionary Journey, 9-12

Saul's conversion (Acts 22:1-16; 26:9-18)

9 And ^hSaul, yet breathing out threatenings and slaughter against the disciples of the Lord, went unto the high priest,

2 And desired of him ⁱletters to Damascus to the synagogues, that if he found any of this way, whether they were men or women, he might bring them bound unto Jerusalem.

3 And as he journeyed, he came near Damascus: and suddenly there ^jshined round about him a ^klight from heaven:

4 And he fell to the earth, and heard a voice saying unto him, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me?

5 And he said, Who art thou, Lord? And the Lord said, I am ^lJesus whom thou persecutest: *it is hard for thee to kick against the ^mpricks.*

6 And he trembling and astonished ⁿsaid, Lord, what wilt thou have me to do? And the Lord ^osaid unto him, Arise, and go into the city, and it shall be told thee what thou must do.

7 And the men which journeyed

with him stood speechless, hearing a voice, ^pbut seeing no man.

8 And Saul arose from the earth; and when his eyes were opened, he saw no man: but they led him by the hand, and brought ^qhim into Damascus.

9 And he was three days without sight, and neither did eat nor drink.

10 ¶ And there was a certain disciple at Damascus, named Ananias; and to him said the Lord in a vision, Ananias. And he said, Behold, I am ^rhere, Lord.

11 And the Lord ^ssaid unto him, Arise, and go into the street which is called Straight, and enquire in the house of Judas for ^tone called Saul, of Tarsus: for, behold, he prayeth,

12 And hath seen in a vision a man named Ananias coming in, and putting ^uhis hand on him, that he might receive his sight.

13 Then Ananias answered, Lord, I have ^vheard by many of this man, how much evil he hath done to thy saints at Jerusalem:

14 And here he hath authority from the chief priests to bind all that call on thy name.

15 But the Lord said unto him, Go thy way: for he is a ^wchosen vessel unto me, to bear my name before the ^xGentiles, and ^ykings, and the ^zchildren of Israel:

16 For I will shew him how great things he must ^{aa}suffer for my ^{ab}name's sake.

Saul filled with the Spirit

17 And Ananias went his way, and entered into the house; and ^{ac}putting his hands on him said, ^{ad}Brother Saul, the Lord, *even* Jesus, that appeared unto thee in the way as thou camest, hath sent me, that thou mightest ^{ae}receive thy sight, and be ^{af}filled with the Holy ^{ag}Ghost.

Saul baptized

18 And immediately there fell from his eyes as it had been scales:

a Rom. 10:9-10

b Faith: v. 37; Acts 9:42. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)

c Acts 16:33; see Acts 8:12, note

d Or Spirit. Holy Spirit (N.T.): vv. 39; 9:17; Acts 9:31. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)

e Miracles (N.T.): vv. 39-40; Acts 9:18. (Mt. 8:3; Acts 28:8, note); cp. 1 Ki. 18:12; 2 Cor. 12:2

f Cp. Acts 16:34

g Acts 21:8

h Acts 7:57; 8:1,3; 26:10-11

i Acts 22:5

j Or shone

k Acts 22:6; 26:13

l Cp. Acts 2:36

m Or goads; Acts 26:14

n Bible prayers (N.T.): v. 6; Acts 22:10. (Mt. 6:9; Lk. 11:2, note)

o Cp. Dt. 4:12; Dan. 10:7

p Cp. vv. 1-2; Gal. 1:23

q Election (personal): vv. 15-16; Acts 10:41. (Dt. 7:6; 1 Pet. 5:13, note)

r Rom. 1:5; 11:13; Gal. 2:7; Eph. 3:7-8; 2 Tim. 4:17; see Eph. 3:6, note

s Cp. Acts 26:1-2; 27:24

t Acts 21:40; Rom. 1:16; 9:1-5; see Rom. 11:26, note

u Acts 20:23; 2 Cor. 11:23-28; 12:7-10; Gal. 6:17; Phil. 1:29-30

v 2 Cor. 4:11; cp. Rev. 2:3

w Cp. v. 12

x Cp. 2 Cor. 2:13; Phile. 1; Rev. 1:9

y Cp. Jn. 9:1-15

z Cp. Eph. 5:19

8:37 Some manuscripts omit v. 37.

9:1 And. A.D. 31-33.

9:2 of this way. Literally of the Way. Jn. 14:6.

9:4 me. The Lord identifies himself with His people.

9:7 voice. Compare 22:9; 26:14. A contradiction has

been imagined. The three statements should be taken together. The men heard the "voice" as a sound (Greek *phōnē*) but did not hear the actual words "Saul, Saul," etc.

9:8 no man. Literally nothing.

and he ^areceived sight forthwith, and arose, and was baptized.

19 And when he had received ^bmeat, he was strengthened. Then was Saul certain days with the disciples which were at Damascus.

Saul preaches at Damascus

20 And ^cstraightway he ^dpreached Christ in the synagogues, that he is the Son of God.

21 But all that heard *him* were amazed, and said; Is not this he that destroyed them which called on this name in Jerusalem, and came hither for that intent, that he might bring them ^ebound unto the chief priests?

22 But Saul increased the more in strength, and confounded the Jews which dwelt at Damascus, proving that this is very Christ.

Saul escapes to Jerusalem

23 ¶ And after that many days were fulfilled, the Jews ^ftook counsel to kill him:

24 But their ^glaying await was ^hknown of Saul. And they watched the gates day and night to kill him.

25 Then the disciples took him by night, and ⁱlet *him* down by the wall in a basket.

26 And when Saul was come to Jerusalem, he ^jassayed to join himself to the disciples: but they were all ^kafraid of him, and believed not that he was a disciple.

27 But ^lBarnabas took him, and brought *him* to the apostles, and declared unto them how he had seen the Lord in the way, and that he had spoken to him, and how he had

^dpreached ^mboldly at Damascus in the name of Jesus.

28 And he was with them coming in and going out at Jerusalem.

29 And he spake ⁿboldly in the name of the Lord Jesus, and ^odisputed against the Grecians: but they went about to slay him.

Saul returns to Tarsus

30 *Which* when the brethren knew, they brought him down to Cæsarea, and sent him forth to Tarsus.

31 Then had the ^pchurches rest throughout all Judæa and Galilee and Samaria, and were ^qedified; and walking in the ^rfear of the Lord, and in the ^scomfort of the Holy ^tGhost, were ^umultiplied.

Peter's ministry resumed:

Æneas healed

32 ¶ And it came to pass, as Peter passed throughout ^vall *quarters*, he came down also to the saints which dwelt at Lydda.

33 And there he found a certain man named Æneas, which had kept his bed eight years, and was sick of the palsy.

34 And Peter said unto him, Æneas, ^wJesus Christ maketh thee ^xwhole: arise, and make thy bed. And he ^yarose immediately.

35 And all that dwelt at Lydda and Saron saw him, and ^zturned to the Lord.

Peter raises Dorcas from the dead

36 ¶ Now there was at Joppa a certain disciple named Tabitha,

- m vv. 20,22
- n Acts 6:9
- o Churches (local): v. 31; Acts 11:22. (Acts 8:3; Phil. 1:1, note)
- p Eph. 4:16,29
- q Ps. 34:9; cp. Heb. 12:28; see Ps. 19:9, note
- r Jn. 14:16; cp. Phil. 2:1-2
- s Or Spirit. Holy Spirit (N.T.): v. 31; Acts 10:19. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)
- t v. 42; Acts 16:5
- u Cp. Acts 8:4
- v Acts 3:6,16; 4:10
- w Or well
- x Miracles (N.T.): vv. 33-35; Acts 9:41. (Mt. 8:3; Acts 28:8, note)
- y Acts 11:21; 15:19; cp. 26:18,20

- a Miracles (N.T.): vv. 17-18; Acts 9:34. (Mt. 8:3; Acts 28:8, note)
- b Or food
- c Or immediately
- d Gospel: vv. 20,27; Acts 10:36. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note)
- e v. 2
- f Cp. Acts 23:12-15
- g Or lying in wait
- h Cp. Acts 23:16
- i Cp. Josh. 2:15; 1 Sam. 19:12; 2 Cor. 11:32-33
- j Or tried
- k Cp. Acts 9:1-2,13-14
- l Acts 4:36; 11:22-26

9:20 Literally *And immediately in the synagogues he preached Jesus, that he is the Son of God.*

9:20 **he is the Son of God.** Compare 2:36. Peter, while maintaining the Deity of Jesus ("God hath made that same Jesus, whom ye crucified both Lord and Christ"), gives special prominence to His Messiahship. Paul, fresh from the vision of the glory, puts the emphasis on His Deity. Peter's charge was that the Jews had crucified the Son of David (Acts 2:25-30); Paul's, that they had crucified the Lord of glory (1 Cor. 2:8). The point was, not that the Christ was God, a truth plainly taught by Isaiah (Isa. 7:14; 9:6-7), but that Jesus, the crucified Nazarene, was the Christ and therefore God the Son.

9:22 It seems probable that vv. 22-25 refer to Paul's labors in Damascus after his return from Arabia (Gal. 1:17). The "many days" (v. 23) may represent the "three years" of

Gal. 1:18, which intervened between Paul's return to Damascus and his visit to Peter. **very Christ.** Literally *the Christ.*

9:26 **come to Jerusalem.** Acts records four visits of Paul to Jerusalem after his conversion:

(1) 9:23-30. This seems identical with the visit of Gal. 1:18-19. The apostles of Acts 9:27 were Peter and James, the Lord's half brother.

(2) 11:30. Paul may have been in Jerusalem during the events of 12:1-24. See v. 25.

(3) 15:1-30; Gal. 2:2-10. And

(4) 21:17-23:35.

9:29 **Grecians.** Hellenists; that is, *Grecian Jews.*

9:33 **sick of the palsy.** That is, *paralyzed.* Compare Mt. 9:2-8.

which by interpretation is called Dorcas: this woman was ^afull of good works and almsdeeds which she did.

37 And it came to pass in those days, that she was sick, and died: whom when they had washed, they laid *her* in an upper chamber.

38 And forasmuch as Lydda was ^bnigh to Joppa, and the disciples had heard that Peter was there, they sent unto him two men, desiring *him* that he would not delay to come to them.

39 Then Peter arose and went with them. When he was come, they brought him into the upper chamber: and all the ^cwidows stood by him weeping, and shewing the coats and garments which Dorcas made, while she was with them.

40 But Peter ^dput them all forth, and kneeled down, and prayed; and turning *him* to the body said, Tabitha, arise. And she opened her eyes: and when she saw Peter, she sat up.

41 And he gave her *his* hand, and lifted her up, and when he had called the saints and ^ewidows, ^fpresented her ^galive.

42 And it was known throughout all Joppa; and many ^hbelieved in the Lord.

43 And it came to pass, that he tarried many days in Joppa with one Simon a tanner.

*The Gospel goes to the Gentiles:
Cornelius sends for Peter*

10 There was a certain man in ⁱCæsarea called Cornelius, a ^jcenturion of the band called the Italian *band*,

2 A ^kdevout *man*, and one that ^lfeared God with all his house, which gave much alms to the people, and prayed to God alway.

3 He saw in a ^mvision evidently about the ninth hour of the day an ⁿangel of God coming in to him, and saying unto him, Cornelius.

4 And when he looked on him, he was ^oafraid, and said, What is it, Lord? And he said unto him, ^pThy

prayers and thine alms are come up for a ^qmemorial before God.

5 And now ^rsend men to Joppa, and call for *one* Simon, whose surname is Peter:

6 He lodgeth with one Simon a tanner, whose house is by the sea side: he shall tell thee what thou oughtest to do.

7 And when the ^sangel which spake unto Cornelius was departed, he called two of his household servants, and a devout soldier of them that waited on him ^tcontinually;

8 And ^uwhen he had declared all *these* things unto them, he sent them to Joppa.

Peter's vision of a great sheet

9 ¶ ^vOn the ^wmorrow, as they went on their journey, and drew ^xnigh unto the city, Peter went up upon the housetop to ^ypray about the sixth hour:

10 And he became very hungry, and would have eaten: but while they made ready, he fell into a ^ztrance,

11 And ^{aa}saw heaven ^{bb}opened, and a certain vessel descending unto him, as it had been a great sheet knit at the four corners, and let down to the earth:

12 Wherein were all manner of fourfooted beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.

13 And there came a voice to him, Rise, Peter; kill, and eat.

14 But Peter said, Not so, Lord; for I have never eaten any thing that is common or ^{cc}unclean.

15 And the voice *spake* unto him again the second time, ^{dd}What God hath cleansed, *that* call not thou common.

16 This was done ^{ee}thrice: and the vessel was received up again into heaven.

17 Now while Peter ^{ff}doubted in himself what this ^{gg}vision which he had seen should mean, behold, the men which were sent from Corneli-

q Cp. Mt. 26:13; Heb. 6:9-10

r Acts 11:13-14

s See Jud. 2:1 and Heb. 1:4, notes

t Cp. Acts 2:42, 46; 6:4; 8:13

u Cp. Acts 15:12, 14; 21:19

v vv. 9-48; cp. Acts 11:5-18

w Or next day

x Or near

y Cp. Dan. 6:10-11

z Cp. Acts 22:17

aa vv. 11-16

bb Ezek. 1:1; Mt. 3:16; Acts 7:56; Rev. 4:1

cc Law (of Moses); v. 14; Acts 13:15. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note); Lev. 11:1-47; cp. Isa. 66:17; Ezek. 4:14; Dan. 1:8

dd Cp. v. 28; Mt. 15:11; Rom. 14:14, 17, 20; 1 Tim. 4:4; Ti. 1:15

ee Cp. Mt. 26:34, 75

ff Or was perplexed

gg vv. 11-16

a Cp. 1 Tim. 2:10; 5:10

b Or near

c Cp. Acts 6:1

d Cp. 2 Ki. 4:33; Mt. 9:25; Mk. 5:40

e Cp. Acts 6:1

f Miracles (N.T.): vv. 36-42; Acts 12:7. (Mt. 8:3; Acts 28:8, note)

g Resurrection: vv. 40-41; Acts 10:40. (2 Ki. 4:35; 1 Cor. 15:52, note); Acts 20:12

h Faith: v. 42; Acts 10:45. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note); Jn. 11:45; 12:11

i Acts 8:40; 23:23

j Cp. Lk. 7:2-10; see Acts 27:1, note

k Acts 2:5

l Ps. 34:9; cp. Heb. 12:28; see Ps. 19:9, note

m vv. 10-17; cp. Acts 9:10-12

n See Jud. 2:1 and Heb. 1:4, notes

o Cp. Lk. 24:37

p v. 2

9:36 Dorcas. Meaning gazelle.

10:3 ninth hour. 3 P.M. See Jn. 19:14, note; compare Mt. 27:46; Acts 3:1; 10:30.

10:7 Cornelius. Literally him.

10:9 sixth hour. Noon. See Jn. 19:14, note.

10:12 air. Literally heaven.

us had made enquiry for Simon's house, and stood before the gate,

18 And called, and asked whether ^aSimon, which was surname Peter, were lodged there.

19 ¶ While Peter thought on the ^bvision, the ^cSpirit said unto him, Behold, three men seek thee.

20 Arise therefore, and get thee down, and ^dgo with them, doubting nothing: for I have sent them.

21 Then Peter went down to the men which were sent unto him from Cornelius; and said, Behold, I am he whom ye seek: ^ewhat *is* the cause wherefore ye are come?

22 And they said, ^fCornelius the centurion, a ^gjust man, and one that feareth God, and of ^hgood report among all the nation of the Jews, was warned from God by an holy ⁱangel to send for thee into his house, and to hear words of thee.

Peter goes to Cæsarea

23 Then called he them in, and lodged *them*. And on the ^jmorrow Peter went away with them, and ^kcertain brethren from Joppa accompanied him.

24 And the ^jmorrow after they entered into Cæsarea. And Corneli-

us waited for them, and had called together his kinsmen and near friends.

25 And as Peter was coming in, Cornelius met him, and ^lfell down at his feet, and worshipped *him*.

26 But Peter took him up, saying, Stand up; I myself also am a ^mman.

27 And as he talked with him, he went in, and found ⁿmany that were come together.

28 And he said unto them, Ye know how that it is an ^ounlawful thing for a man that is a Jew to keep company, or come unto one of another nation; but ^pGod hath shewed me that I should not call any man common or unclean.

29 Therefore came I *unto you* without ^qgainsaying, as soon as I was sent for: I ask therefore for ^rwhat intent ye have sent for me?

30 And Cornelius said, Four days ago I was ^sfasting until this hour; and at the ninth hour I prayed in my house, and, behold, a man stood before me in bright clothing,

31 And said, Cornelius, thy prayer is heard, and thine alms are had in remembrance in the sight of God.

32 Send therefore to Joppa, and call hither Simon, whose surname is Peter; he is lodged in the house of *one* Simon a tanner by the sea side: who, when he cometh, shall speak unto thee.

33 Immediately therefore I sent to thee; and thou hast well done that thou art come. Now therefore are we all here present before God, to hear all things that are commanded thee of God.

Peter's sermon to Gentiles in the house of Cornelius. Theme: Salvation through faith (cp. Acts 2:14-41)

34 ¶ Then Peter opened *his* mouth, and said, Of a truth I perceive that God is no ^trespecter of persons:

35 But in every nation he that

- a v. 5
- b vv. 11-16
- c *Holy Spirit* (N.T.): v. 19; Acts 10:38. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)
- d Cp. Acts 16:9-10
- e v. 29; cp. Lk. 18:41
- f vv. 1-2; see Acts 27:1, note
- g *Or righteous. Righteousness* (O.T.): v. 22; Rom. 1:17. (Gen. 6:9; Lk. 2:25, note)
- h Cp. Acts 22:12; 1 Tim. 3:7
- i See Jud. 2:1, note
- j *Or next day*
- k v. 45; Acts 11:12

- l Cp. Acts 16:29
- m Cp. Acts 14:11-18; Rev. 19:10; 22:8-9
- n v. 24
- o Cp. Jn. 4:9; 18:28; Acts 11:3; Gal. 2:12-14
- p v. 15; cp. Acts 15:8-9
- q *Or objection*
- r v. 21
- s Cp. Ex. 34:28; 1 Sam. 7:6; 1 Ki. 19:8; Ezra 10:6; Dan. 10:3; Lk. 4:1-2; Acts 9:9; 13:2-3; 14:23; 27:33
- t Dt. 10:17; Rom. 2:11; cp. Rom. 3:29-30; 10:12-13

10:11

PETER'S VISION

Although this vision is admittedly symbolic, Peter's experience recorded here was a definite revelation to him that God had made a major change in His dealings with mankind (v. 28). Peter demurred at God's command (v. 14), but the Spirit of God was insistent that he should adjust his thinking and action to this change (vv. 13, 15-16, 19-20, 28, 34-35, 45, 47; 11:12, 17-18).

The beasts and fowl represented both Gentiles ("unclean" according to the law) and Jews (ceremonially "clean"). They were present together in this vessel (or sail) let down from heaven (compare Jn. 17:18), declared cleansed by God (vv. 15, 34-35), and then caught up to heaven (v. 16).

The revelation of the Church was not given alone to Paul. Paul himself says that it was revealed unto God's "holy apostles and [N.T.] prophets [both words plural] by the Spirit" (Eph. 3:5). This revelation to Peter, reported to Gentiles at Caesarea (Acts 10:24-29) and Jews at Jerusalem (Acts 11:1-11), plainly teaches that God is calling out both Gentiles and Jews to Himself in this age (Eph. 2:11-22). This was Peter's own evaluation of what God did through him at Caesarea (Acts 15:7-11, 14; see Jn. 14:20, note).

10:20 doubting nothing. That is, *making no distinction*. Compare Rom. 4:20.

10:30 ninth hour. 3 P.M. See Jn. 19:14, note.

10:33 God. Literally *the Lord*.

- a See Rom. 10:10, note
- b Ps. 15:1-2
- c Gospel: vv. 36-37, 42-43; 11:1; Acts 11:19. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note)
- d Christ (first advent): vv. 34-43; Acts 13:23. (Gen. 3:15; Acts 1:11, note)
- e Isa. 61:1-3
- f Or Spirit. Holy Spirit (N.T.): vv. 38, 44, 45, 47; Acts 11:12. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)
- g Mt. 4:23
- h Satan: v. 38; Acts 13:10. (Gen. 3:1; Rev. 20:10, note)
- i Jn. 3:2; 8:29
- j Acts 1:8
- k Acts 2:23
- l Resurrection: vv. 40-41; Acts 13:30. (2 Ki. 4:35; 1 Cor. 15:52, note)
- m Cp. Jn. 14:22
- n Acts 1:8
- o Election (corporate): v. 41; Acts 13:17. (Dt. 7:6; 1 Pet. 5:13, note)
- p Lk. 24:30, 41-43
- q Judgments (the seven): v. 42; Acts 17:31. (2 Sam. 7:14; Rev. 20:12, note)
- r Or living
- s Inspiration: v. 43; Acts 13:15. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)
- t Jn. 3:16, 18
- u Acts 13:38-39
- v See Rom. 3:23, note

feareth him, and worketh ^arighteousness, is ^baccepted with him.

36 The word which *God* sent unto the children of Israel, ^cpreaching ^dpeace by Jesus Christ: (he is Lord of all:)

37 That word, *I say*, ye know, which was published throughout all Judæa, and began from Galilee, after the baptism which John preached;

38 How ^eGod anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy ^fGhost and with power: who ^gwent about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the ^hdevil; for ⁱGod was with him.

39 And we are ^jwitnesses of all things which he did both in the land of the Jews, and in Jerusalem; whom they ^kslew and hanged on a tree:

40 Him *God* ^lraised up the third day, and shewed him openly;

41 ^mNot to all the people, but unto ⁿwitnesses ^ochosen before of *God*, *even* to us, who did ^peat and drink with him after he rose from the dead.

42 And he commanded us to ^qpreach unto the people, and to testify that it is he which was ordained of *God* to *be* the ^rJudge of ^squick and dead.

43 To him ^tgive all the prophets witness, that through his name whosoever ^ubelieveth in him shall receive ^vremission of ^wsins.

The Holy Ghost also given to Gentile believers

44 ¶ While Peter yet spake these words, the Holy ^fGhost ^wfell on all them which heard the word.

45 And they of the ^xcircumcision which ^ybelieved were astonished, as many as came with Peter, because that on the ^zGentiles also was ^{aa}poured out the gift of the Holy ^fGhost.

46 For they heard them speak with tongues, and magnify *God*. Then answered Peter,

47 Can any man forbid water, that these should not be baptized, which have received the Holy ^fGhost as well as we?

48 And he commanded them to be ^{bb}baptized in the name of the Lord. Then ^{cc}prayed they him to tarry certain days.

Peter vindicates his ministry to Gentiles

11 And the apostles and brethren that were in Judæa heard that the ^zGentiles had also received the ^cword of *God*.

2 And when Peter was come up to Jerusalem, they that were of the ^{dd}circumcision contended with him,

3 Saying, Thou wentest in to men uncircumcised, and didst eat with them.

4 But Peter ^{ee}rehearsed *the matter* from the beginning, and expounded *it* by order unto them, saying,

5 ¶ I was in the city of Joppa praying; and in a trance I saw a vision, ^{gg}A certain vessel descend, as it had been a great sheet, let down from heaven by four corners; and it came even to me:

6 Upon the which when I had fastened mine eyes, I considered, and saw fourfooted beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.

7 And I heard a voice saying unto me, Arise, Peter; slay and eat.

8 But I said, Not so, Lord: for nothing common or unclean hath at any time entered into my mouth.

9 Now the voice answered me again from heaven, What *God* hath cleansed, *that* call not thou common.

10 And this was done three times: and all were drawn up again into heaven.

11 ^{hh}And, behold, immediately there were three men already come unto the house where I was, sent from Cæsarea unto me.

w Cp. Acts 11:15

x Cp. Acts 15:5

y Faith: v. 45; Acts 11:17. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)

z See Eph. 3:6, note

aa Cp. Acts 2:1-4

bb See Acts 8:12, note

cc Or asked

dd Cp. Acts 15:5

ee Or reviewed

ff vv. 5-18; cp. Acts 10:9-48

gg vv. 5-10; cp. Acts 10:11-16

hh vv. 11-18; cp. Acts 10:17-48

10:44 Up to this point the Gospel had been offered principally to the Jews, though some Gentile proselytes may have been included in the conversions on the Day of Pentecost, and Philip had previously preached in Samaria (Acts 8). Through Peter's experience with Cornelius it is made plain that the norm for this age, for both Jews and

Gentiles, is for the Holy Spirit to be given without delay, human mediation, or conditions other than simple faith in Jesus Christ for both Jew and Gentile.

10:48 the Lord. Literally *Jesus Christ*.

11:6 air. Literally *heaven*.

12 And the ^aSpirit bade me go with them, nothing doubting. Moreover these ^bsix brethren accompanied me, and we entered into the man's house:

a Or Spirit. Holy Spirit (N.T.): vv. 12, 15, 16-17, 24, 28; Acts 13:2. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)

b Cp. Mt. 18:16

c See Jud. 2:1, note

d See Rom. 1:16, note

e Or Spirit

f Acts 2:1-4; 15:7-9

g Mk. 1:8

h See Acts 8:12, note

i See Acts 2:4, note, par. (5)

j Or same

k Acts 2:1-4; 15:7-9

l Faith: vv. 17-18, 21, 24; Acts 13:12. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, notes)

m Cp. Job 9:12-14; Dan. 4:35; Rom. 11:33-36

n See Eph. 3:6, note

o Repentance: v. 18; Acts 13:24. (Mt. 3:2; Acts 17:30, notes; 2 Cor. 7:10)

p Life (eternal): v. 18; Acts 13:46. (Mt. 7:14; Rev. 22:19, note)

q Cp. Acts 8:1

r Gospel: vv. 19, 20; Acts 12:24. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note)

s Or Greeks

t Acts 9:35; 14:1

u Churches (local): vv. 22, 26; Acts 13:1. (Acts 8:3; Phil. 1:1, note)

v Acts 4:36

13 And he shewed us how he had seen an ^cangel in his house, which stood and said unto him, Send men to Joppa, and call for Simon, whose surname is Peter;

14 Who shall tell thee words, whereby thou and all thy house shall be ^dsaved.

15 And as I began to speak, the ^aHoly ^eGhost fell on them, ^fas on us at the beginning.

16 Then remembered I the word of the Lord, how that he ^gsaid, John indeed ^hbaptized with water; but ye shall be ⁱbaptized with the ^aHoly ^eGhost.

17 Forasmuch then as God gave them the ^jlike gift ^kas he *did* unto us, who ^lbelieved on the Lord Jesus Christ; ^mwhat was I, that I could withstand God?

18 When they heard these things, they held their peace, and glorified God, saying, Then hath God also to the ⁿGentiles granted ^orepentance unto ^plife.

The church at Antioch and the new name: Christians

19 ¶ Now they which were scattered abroad upon the ^qpersecution that arose about Stephen travelled as far as Phenice, and Cyprus, and Antioch, ^rpreaching the word to none but unto the Jews only.

20 And some of them were men of Cyprus and Cyrene, which, when they were come to Antioch, spake unto the ^sGrecians, ^rpreaching the Lord Jesus.

21 And the hand of the Lord was with them: and a great number ^tbelieved, and ^uturned unto the Lord.

22 ¶ Then tidings of these things came unto the ears of the ^vchurch which was in Jerusalem: and they sent forth ^vBarnabas, that he should go as far as Antioch.

23 Who, when he came, and had seen the ^wgrace of God, was glad, and exhorted them all, that with purpose of heart they would ^xcleave unto the Lord.

24 For he was a ^ygood man, and full of the ^aHoly ^eGhost and of ^lfaith: and ^zmuch people was ^{aa}added unto the Lord.

25 Then departed Barnabas to ^{bb}Tarsus, for to seek Saul:

26 And when he had found him, he brought him unto Antioch. And it came to pass, that a whole year they assembled themselves with the ^uchurch, and taught ^zmuch people. And the disciples were called ^{cc}Christians first in Antioch.

The church at Antioch sends gift to Jerusalem believers

27 ¶ And in these days came ^{dd}prophets from Jerusalem unto Antioch.

28 And there stood up one of them named ^{ee}Agabus, and signified by the ^aSpirit that there should be great ^{ff}dearth throughout all the world: which came to pass in the days of ^{gg}Claudius Cæsar.

29 Then the disciples, every man according to his ability, determined to send relief unto the brethren which dwelt in Judæa:

30 Which also they did, and sent it to the ^{hh}elders ⁱⁱby the hands of Barnabas and Saul.

Fifth persecution: Peter arrested

12 Now about that time Herod the king stretched forth ^{jj}his hands to vex certain of the ^{jj}church.

2 And he ^{kk}killed ^{ll}James the brother of John with the sword.

3 And because he saw it pleased the Jews, he proceeded further to take Peter also. (Then were the days of unleavened bread.)

4 And when he had ^{mm}apprehended him, he put ^{him} in prison, and delivered ^{him} to four quaternions of soldiers to keep him; in-

w Grace: v. 23; Acts 13:43. (Jn. 1:14; Jn. 1:17, note)

x Or cling

y Or righteous. See 1 Jn. 3:7, note

z Or many.

aa Acts 9:35; 14:1

bb Acts 9:11

cc Cp. Acts 26:28; 1 Pet. 4:16

dd Acts 13:1; cp. Acts 15:32

ee Acts 21:10

ff Or famine

gg Acts 18:2

hh Elders: v. 30; Acts 14:23. (Acts 11:30; Ti. 1:5, note)

ii Acts 12:25

jj Church (the true): v. 1; Acts 12:5. (Mt. 16:18; Heb. 12:23, note)

kk Cp. 2 Chr. 24:20-22; Mk. 6:21-29; Lk. 11:49-51; Acts 7:54-60; Heb. 11:37; Rev. 6:9

ll See Mt. 4:21, note

mm Jn. 21:18

11:12 nothing doubting. That is, making no distinction.

11:20 Grecians. That is, Grecian Jews. Compare Acts 6:1.

11:28 world. Greek *oikoumenē*. See Lk. 2:1, note.

12:2 John. This is the last reference to the Apostle John

in Acts.

12:1,6 Herod. Herod Agrippa I. See Mk. 6:14, note.

12:4 quaternions. That is, squads of four men each. Easter. Literally the Passover.

tending after Easter to bring him forth to the people.

*Peter miraculously released
from prison*

5 Peter therefore was kept in prison: but ^aprayer was made ^bwithout ceasing of the ^cchurch unto God for him.

6 And when Herod would have brought him forth, the same night Peter was sleeping between two soldiers, bound with two chains: and the keepers before the door kept the prison.

7 And, behold, ^dthe ^eangel of the Lord came upon *him*, and a light ^fshined in the prison: and he smote Peter on the side, and raised him up, saying, Arise up quickly. And his chains ^gfell off from *his* hands.

8 And the ^hangel said unto him, Gird thyself, and bind on thy sandals. And so he did. And he saith unto him, Cast thy garment about thee, and follow me.

9 And he went out, and followed him; and ⁱwist not that it was true which was done by the ^jangel; but thought he saw a vision.

10 When they were past the first and the second ^kward, they came unto the iron gate that leadeth unto the city; which ^lopened to them ^mof his own accord: and they went out, and passed on through one street; and ⁿforthwith the ^oangel departed from him.

11 And when Peter was come to himself, he said, Now I know of a surety, that the Lord hath ^psent his ^qangel, and hath ^rdelivered me out of the hand of Herod, and ^sfrom all the expectation of the people of the Jews.

12 And when he had considered *the thing*, he ^tcame to the house of ^uMary the mother of ^vJohn, whose surname was Mark; ^wwhere many were gathered together praying.

13 And as Peter knocked at the door of the gate, a ^xdamsel came to hearken, named Rhoda.

14 And when she knew Peter's voice, she opened not the gate for

gladness, but ran in, and told how Peter stood before the gate.

15 And they said unto her, Thou art mad. But she constantly affirmed that it was even so. Then said they, It is his angel.

16 But Peter continued knocking; and when they had opened *the door*, and saw him, they were astonished.

17 But he, beckoning unto them with the hand to hold their peace, ^ydeclared unto them how the Lord had brought him out of the prison. And he said, Go shew these things unto ^zJames, and to the brethren. And he departed, and went into another place.

18 Now as soon as it was day, there was no small stir among the soldiers, what was become of Peter.

19 And when Herod had sought for him, and found him not, he examined the keepers, and commanded that *they* should be ^{aa}put to death. And he went down from Judæa to Cæsarea, and *there* abode.

Herod blasphemes and dies

20 ¶ And Herod was highly displeased with them of ^{bb}Tyre and Sidon: but they came with one accord to him, and, having made Blastus the king's chamberlain their friend, desired peace; because their country was nourished by the king's *country*.

21 And upon a set day Herod, arrayed in royal apparel, sat upon his throne, and made an oration unto them.

22 And the people gave a shout, saying, *It is* the voice of a ^{cc}god, and not of a man.

23 And immediately ^{dd}the ^{ee}angel of the Lord ^{ff}smote him, because he ^{gg}gave not God the glory: and he was eaten of worms, and ^{hh}gave up the ghost.

24 ¶ But the ⁱⁱword of God grew and ^{jj}multiplied.

25 And ^{kk}Barnabas and Saul returned from Jerusalem, when they had ^{ll}fulfilled *their* ministry, and took with them ^{mm}John, whose surname was Mark.

a Cp. Eph. 6:18; Jas. 5:16

b Cp. Rom. 1:9; 1 Th. 1:2-3; 2:13; 5:17; 2 Tim. 1:3

c Church (the true): vv. 5,24; Acts 20:28. (Mt. 16:18; Heb. 12:23, note)

d Or an

e Cp. Acts 5:19-20; see Jud. 2:1, note

f Or shone

g Miracles (N.T.): vv. 7-11; Acts 13:11. (Mt. 8:3; Acts 28:8, note); cp. Acts 5:19

h Cp. Acts 5:19-20; see Jud. 2:1, note

i Or knew

j Or guard

k Cp. Acts 16:26

l Or immediately

m Ps. 34:7; cp. Dan. 3:28; 6:22

n Cp. Job 5:19; 2 Pet. 2:9

o Cp. Acts 4:23

p See Lk. 1:27, note

q Acts 13:5,13; 13:37; 2 Tim. 4:11; Phile. 24; 1 Pet. 5:13

r v. 5; cp. Isa. 65:24

s Or maid

t Cp. Ps. 66:16

u See Mt. 4:21, note

v Cp. Acts 16:27

w Mt. 11:21

x Cp. Acts 14:11; 28:6

y Cp. Acts 5:19-20; see Jud. 2:1, note

z Cp. 1 Sam. 25:38; 2 Sam. 6:7; 2 Ki. 6:18; 15:5; 19:35; 1 Chr. 21:7; 2 Chr. 26:20

aa Cp. Ex. 5:2; 2 Chr. 26:16; 32:25; Isa. 10:13; 14:13; 47:10; Ezek. 28:2; 31:10; Dan. 4:30; 5:23; Obad. 3

bb Or died. Cp. Acts 5:5,10

cc Gospel: v. 24; Acts 13:5. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note); Isa. 55:11

dd Acts 11:30

ee Acts 12:12; 15:37

IV. The First Missionary Journey,
13-14

Set apart by Holy Ghost

13 Now there were in the church that was at Antioch certain prophets and teachers; as Barnabas, and Simeon that was called Niger, and Lucius of Cyrene, and Manaen, which had been brought up with Herod the tetrarch, and Saul.

2 As they ministered to the Lord, and fasted, the Holy ^bGhost said, Separate me Barnabas and Saul for the work whereunto I have called them.

3 And when they had fasted and prayed, and ^claid their hands on them, they sent them away.

4 ¶ So they, being sent forth by the Holy ^bGhost, departed unto Seleucia; and from thence they sailed to Cyprus.

5 And when they were at Salamis, they ^dpreached the word of God in the synagogues of the Jews: and they had also John ^eto their minister.

Opposition from Satan

6 And when they had gone through the isle unto Paphos, they found a certain sorcerer, a false prophet, a Jew, whose name was Bar-jesus:

7 Which was with the deputy of the country, Sergius Paulus, a prudent man; who called for Barnabas and Saul, and desired to hear the ^dword of God.

8 But Elymas the sorcerer (for so is his name by interpretation) withstood them, seeking to turn away the deputy from the faith.

9 Then Saul, (who also is called Paul,) filled with the Holy ^bGhost, set his eyes on him,

10 And said, O full of all ^fsubtily and all mischief, thou child of the ^ddevil, thou enemy of all ^hrighteousness, wilt thou not cease to pervert the right ways of the Lord?

11 And now, behold, the hand of the Lord is upon thee, and thou shalt be blind, not seeing the sun for a season. And immediately there ⁱfell on him a mist and a darkness; and he went about seeking some to lead him by the hand.

12 Then the deputy, when he saw what was done, ^jbelieved, being astonished at ^dthe doctrine of the Lord.

13 Now when Paul and his company loosed from Paphos, they came to Perga in Pamphylia: and John ^kdeparting from them returned to Jerusalem.

Justification by faith preached by Paul at Antioch in Pisidia (vv. 38-39)

14 ¶ But when they departed from Perga, they came to Antioch in Pisidia, and went into the synagogue on the ^lsabbath day, and sat down.

15 And after ^mthe reading of the ⁿlaw and the prophets the rulers of the synagogue sent unto them, saying, Ye men and brethren, if ye have any word of exhortation for the people, say on.

16 Then Paul stood up, and beckoning with his hand said, Men of Israel, and ye that ^ofear God, ^pgive audience.

17 ^qThe God of this people of Israel ^rchose our fathers, and exalted the people when they dwelt as ^sstrangers in the land of Egypt, and with an high arm ^tbrought he them out of it.

18 And about the time of ^uforty years ^vsuffered he their manners in the wilderness.

19 And when he had destroyed ^wseven nations in the land of Chanaan, he divided their land to them by ^xlot.

20 And after that he gave unto them ^yjudges about the space of four hundred and fifty years, until Samuel the prophet.

21 And afterward they desired a

i Miracles (N.T.): vv. 8-12; Acts 14:10. (Mt. 8:3; Acts 28:8, note); cp. Gen. 19:11; 2 Ki. 6:18

j Faith: v. 12; Acts 13:48. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)

k Acts 15:38

l Sabbath: v. 14; Acts 13:27. (Gen. 2:3; Mt. 12:1, note)

m Inspiration: v. 15; Acts 13:22. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

n Law (of Moses): v. 15; Acts 13:39. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)

o See Ps. 19:9, note

p Or listen

q Israel (history): vv. 17-22; Acts 13:23. (Gen. 12:2; Rom. 11:26, note)

r Election (corporate): v. 17; Acts 13:48. (Dt. 7:6; 1 Pet. 5:13, note)

s Or sojourners

t Ex. 14:8

u Num. 14:34

v Or bore

w Dt. 7:1

x Josh. 14:2

y Jud. 3:9,15,31; 4:5; 6:36; 9:6; 10:1,3; 11:11; 12:8,11,13; 15:20; 1 Sam. 4:18; 7:15

a Churches (local): vv. 1-3; Acts 14:23. (Acts 8:3; Phil. 1:1, note)

b Or Spirit. Holy Spirit (N.T.): vv. 2,4,9; Acts 13:52. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)

c See Acts 6:6, note

d Gospel: vv. 5,7; 13:12; Acts 13:32. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note)

e Or as their helper

f Or deceit

g Satan: v. 10; Acts 26:18. (Gen. 3:1; Rev. 20:10, note)

h See Rom. 10:10, note

13:1 which had been brought up. Literally the foster brother of. Herod. Herod Agrippa I. See Mk. 6:14, note.

13:6 Sorcerer, from the Greek noun magos, is the same word that is rendered "wise men" ("Magi," Greek magoi) in

Mt. 2:1, where see note.

13:8,12 deputy. That is, the Roman proconsul.

13:10 child. Literally son.

13:12 doctrine. Literally teaching.

- a 1 Sam. 10:20-24
- b 1 Sam. 16:12-13; see Zech. 12:8, note
- c *Inspiration*: v. 22, 29-32; Acts 13:33. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)
- d 1 Sam. 13:14
- e *Israel* (prophecies): vv. 23, 32-33; Acts 15:16. (Gen. 12:2; Rom. 11:26, note); Isa. 11:1
- f *Christ* (first advent): vv. 23-25; Acts 17:31. (Gen. 3:15; Acts 1:11, note)
- g *Sacrifice* (of Christ): vv. 23, 28-29; Acts 17:3. (Gen. 3:15; Heb. 10:18, note)
- h *Repentance*: v. 24; Acts 17:30. (Mt. 3:2; Acts 17:30, note); Mt. 3:11

king; and God gave unto them ^aSaul the son of Cis, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, by the space of forty years.

22 And when he had removed him, he raised up unto them ^bDavid to be their king; to whom also he gave testimony, and ^csaid, ^dI have found ^eDavid the son of Jesse, a man after mine own heart, which shall fulfil all my will.

23 Of this man's seed hath God according to ^fhis ^gpromise raised unto Israel a ^hSaviour, Jesus:

24 When John had first preached before his coming the baptism of ⁱrepentance to all the people of Israel.

25 And as John fulfilled his course, he said, Whom think ye that I am? I am not ^jhe. But, behold, ^kthere cometh one after me, whose shoes of ^lhis feet I am not worthy to loose.

26 Men and brethren, children of the stock of Abraham, and ^mwhosoever among you feareth God,

to you is the word of this ⁿsalvation sent.

27 For they that dwell at Jerusalem, and their rulers, because they knew him not, nor yet the voices of the prophets which are read every ^osabbath day, they have fulfilled ^pthem in condemning ^qhim.

28 And though they found ^rno cause of death ^sin him, yet desired they Pilate that he should be ^tslain.

29 And when they had fulfilled all that was ^uwritten of him, they took ^vhim down from the tree, and laid ^whim in a sepulchre.

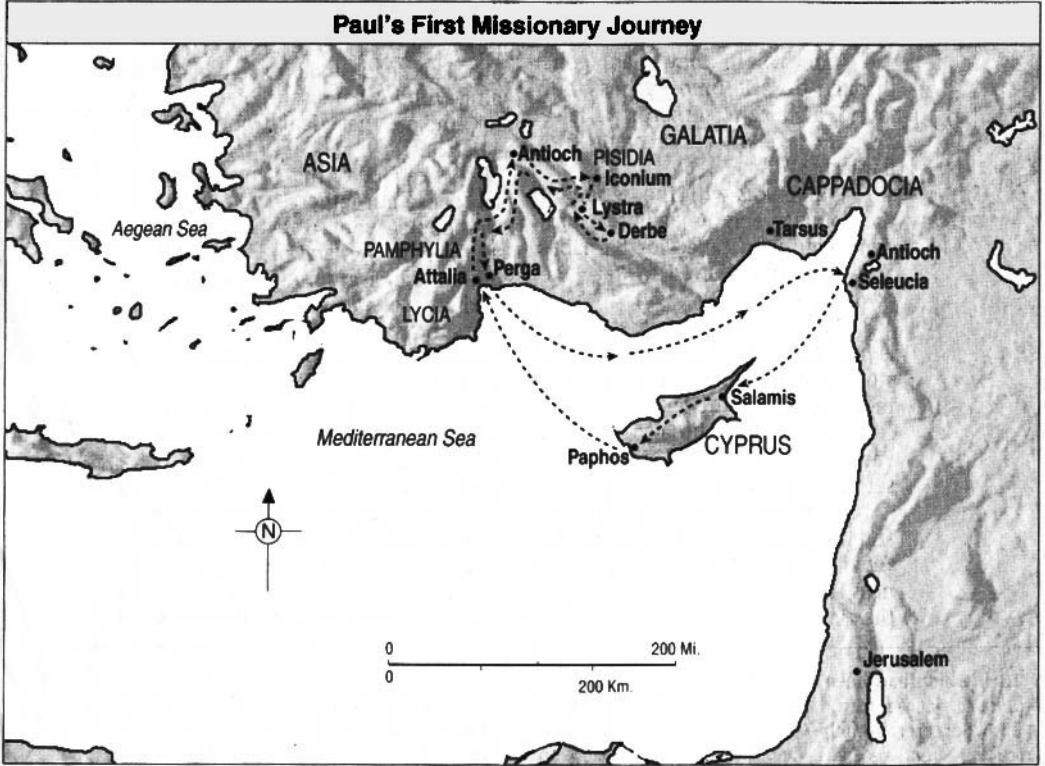
30 But God ^xraised him from the dead:

31 And he was ^yseen many days of them which came up with him from Galilee to Jerusalem, who are his witnesses unto the people.

32 And we declare unto you ^zglad tidings, how that the ^{aa}promise which was made unto the fathers,

33 God hath fulfilled the same unto us their children, in that he

- i Jn. 1:27
- j Isa. 55:1
- k See Rom. 1:16, note
- l Sabbath: v. 27; Acts 13:42. (Gen. 2:3; Mt. 12:1, note)
- m 2 Cor. 5:21; Heb. 4:15; 1 Pet. 2:22
- n Resurrection: vv. 30-36; Acts 13:37. (2 Ki. 4:35; 1 Cor. 15:52, note)
- o Acts 1:3,11; 1 Cor. 15:5-8
- p Gospel: vv. 32-39; Acts 13:44. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note)



hath ^araised up Jesus again; as it is also ^bwritten in the second psalm, ^cThou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee.

- a Resurrection: vv. 30-36; Acts 13:37. (2 Ki. 4:35; 1 Cor. 15:52, note)
- b Inspiration: v. 34-42; Acts 13:47. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)
- c Ps. 2:7
- d Or in this way. Isa. 55:3
- e Or allow
- f Ps. 16:10
- g Or asleep
- h Resurrection: v. 37; Acts 17:3. (2 Ki. 4:35; 1 Cor. 15:52, note)
- i Forgiveness: v. 38; Acts 26:18. (Lk. 4:20; Mt. 26:28, note)
- j See Rom. 3:23, note
- k Jn. 3:16
- l Justification: v. 39; Rom. 2:13. (Lk. 18:14; Rom. 3:28, note)
- m Law (of Moses): v. 39; Acts 15:1. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)
- n Hab. 1:5
- o Or way
- p Sabbath: vv. 42,44; Acts 15:21. (Gen. 2:3; Mt. 12:1, note)
- q Grace: v. 43; Acts 14:26. (Jn. 1:14; Jn. 1:17, note)
- r Gospel: vv. 44,46-48,49; Acts 14:7. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note)

34 And as concerning that he raised him up from the dead, *now* no more to return to corruption, he said ^don this wise, I will give you the sure mercies of David.

35 Wherefore he saith also in another psalm, Thou shalt not ^esuffer thine ^fHoly One to see corruption.

36 For David, after he had served his own generation by the will of God, fell ^gon sleep, and was laid unto his fathers, and saw corruption:

37 But he, whom God ^hraised again, saw no corruption.

38 ¶ Be it known unto you therefore, men and brethren, that through this man is preached unto you the ⁱforgiveness of ^jisins:

39 And by him ^kall that believe are ^ljustified from all things, from which ye could not be justified by the ^mlaw of Moses.

40 Beware therefore, lest that come upon you, which is spoken of in the prophets;

41 Behold, ye despisers, and wonder, and perish: for I ⁿwork a work in your days, a work which ye shall in no ^owise believe, though a man declare it unto you.

42 And when the Jews were gone out of the synagogue, the Gentiles besought that these words might be preached to them the next ^psabbath.

43 Now when the congregation was broken up, many of the Jews and religious proselytes followed Paul and Barnabas: who, speaking to them, persuaded them to continue in the ^qgrace of God.

The Jews oppose Paul (cp. vv. 6,50), who turns to the Gentiles (cp. Acts 18:6; 28:25)

44 ¶ And the next ^rsabbath day came almost the whole city together to hear the ^rword of God.

45 But when the Jews saw the

multitudes, they were filled with envy, and spake against those things which were spoken by Paul, contradicting and blaspheming.

46 Then Paul and Barnabas ^swaxed bold, and said, It was necessary that the ^tword of God should ^ufirst have been spoken to you: but seeing ye put it from you, and judge yourselves unworthy of everlasting ^vlife, lo, we turn to the Gentiles.

47 For so hath the Lord commanded us, ^wsaying, ^wI have set thee to be a light of the ^xGentiles, that thou shouldst be for ^ysalvation unto the ends of the earth.

48 And when the Gentiles heard this, they were glad, and glorified the word of the Lord: and as many as were ^zordained to eternal ^{aa}life ^{aa}believed.

49 And the word of the Lord was ^rpublished throughout all the region.

50 But the Jews stirred up the devout and honourable women, and the chief men of the city, and raised ^{bb}persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and expelled them out of their ^{cc}coasts.

51 But they ^{dd}shook off the dust of their feet against them, and came unto Iconium.

52 And the disciples were filled with ^{ee}joy, and ^{ff}with the Holy ^{gg}Ghost.

The work in Iconium; many believe

14 And it came to pass in Iconium, that they went both together into the synagogue of the Jews, and so spake, that a great ^{hh}multitude both of the Jews and also of the ⁱⁱGreeks ^{aa}believed.

2 But the ^{jj}unbelieving Jews stirred up the ^{kk}Gentiles, and made their minds evil affected against the brethren.

3 Long time therefore abode they speaking boldly in the Lord, which gave testimony unto the ^rword of his ^qgrace, and granted

- s Or grew
- t Mt. 10:6; Acts 3:26; Rom. 1:16
- u Life (eternal): vv. 46,48; Rom. 2:7. (Mt. 7:14; Rev. 22:19, note)
- v Inspiration: v. 47; Acts 15:15. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)
- w Isa. 49:6
- x Or nations
- y See Rom. 1:16, note
- z Election (personal): v. 48; Acts 14:23. (Dt. 7:6; 1 Pet. 5:13, note); see 1 Pet. 1:20 and Eph. 1:5, notes
- aa Faith: v. 48; 14:1; Acts 14:9. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)
- bb Acts 7:52; 2 Tim. 3:11
- cc Or borders
- dd Mt. 10:14
- ee Cp. Mt. 5:12; Acts 5:41; 1 Pet. 1:6-9
- ff Acts 2:4; 4:8,31; 13:9
- gg Or Spirit. Holy Spirit (N.T.): v. 52; Acts 15:8. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)
- hh Cp. Acts 13:44-45
- ii Acts 17:4; 18:4; 19:10; 20:21; 21:28; Rom. 1:14,16; 1 Cor. 1:22
- jj Cp. Acts 13:45; 2 Th. 3:2
- kk See Eph. 3:6, note

13:42 Literally *And when they were gone out . . . they besought, etc.*

13:46 put it from you. Literally *thrust it from you.*

13:51 shook off the dust. This was in accord with the Lord's instructions (Lk. 9:5; 10:11).

signs and ^awonders to be done by their hands.

4 But the multitude of the city was ^bdivided: and part held with the Jews, and part with the apostles.

5 And when there was an assault made both of the Gentiles, and also of the Jews with their rulers, to ^cuse *them* despitefully, and to stone *them*,

*The work in Derbe and Lystra;
a cripple healed*

6 They were ^daware of *it*, and ^efled unto Lystra and Derbe, cities of Lycaonia, and unto the region that lieth round about:

7 And there they preached the *gospel*.

8 ¶ And there sat a ^fcertain man at Lystra, impotent in his feet, being a cripple from ^ghis mother's womb, who never had walked:

9 The same heard Paul speak: who stedfastly beholding him, and perceiving that he had ^hfaith to be healed,

10 Said with a loud voice, Stand upright on thy feet. And he ⁱleaped and walked.

11 And when the people saw what Paul had done, they lifted up their voices, saying in the speech of Lycaonia, The ^jgods are come down to us in the likeness of men.

12 And they called Barnabas, Jupiter; and Paul, Mercurius, because he was the chief speaker.

13 Then the priest of Jupiter, which was before their city, brought oxen and garlands unto the gates,

and would have done ^ksacrifice with the people.

14 *Which* when the apostles, Barnabas and Paul, heard ^lof, they ^mrent their clothes, and ran in among the people, crying out,

15 And saying, Sirs, why do ye these things? ⁿWe also are men of like passions with you, and preach unto you that ye should turn from these ^ovanities unto the living God, which made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and all things that are therein:

16 Who in times past ^psuffered all nations to walk in their own ways.

17 Nevertheless he left not himself without ^qwitness, in that he did good, and gave us ^rrain from heaven, and fruitful seasons, filling our hearts with ^sfood and gladness.

18 And with these sayings scarce restrained they the people, that they had not ^tdone sacrifice unto them.

Paul stoned at Lystra

19 ¶ And there came thither *certain* Jews from Antioch and Iconium, who persuaded the people, and, having stoned Paul, drew *him* out of the city, supposing he had been ^udead.

20 Howbeit, as the disciples stood round about him, he rose up, and came into the city: and the next day he departed with Barnabas to Derbe.

Elders appointed in every church

21 And when they had preached the *gospel* to that city, and had taught many, they returned again to Lystra, and to Iconium, and Antioch, 22 Confirming the souls of the disciples, and ^vexhorting them to continue in the faith, and that we must through much ^wtribulation enter into the ^xkingdom of God.

23 And when they ^yhad ordained them ^zelders in every ^{aa}church, and

l Cp. Dan. 2:46

m Or tore

n Cp. Acts 10:26; Jas. 5:17; Rev. 22:9

o Cp. Isa. 44:9-10; 1 Cor. 8:4

p Or allowed. Cp. Acts 17:30

q Acts 17:24-26; Rom. 1:19-20

r Ps. 147:8; Jer. 5:24

s Ps. 145:16

t Cp. Acts 12:22; 28:6

u 2 Cor. 12:1-4

v Cp. Acts 11:23

w 2 Tim. 3:12

x See Mt. 6:33, note

y Election (personal): v. 23; Acts 15:7; (Dt. 7:6; 1 Pet. 5:13, note)

z Elders: v. 23; Acts 15:2. (Acts 11:30; Ti. 1:5, note)

aa Churches (local): v. 23; Acts 14:27. (Acts 8:3; Phil. 1:1, note)

a Acts 5:12; Heb. 2:4; cp. Mk. 16:20; Rom. 15:19; 1 Cor. 2:4

b Lk. 12:51; cp. Jn. 9:16; Acts 17:4-5; 19:9; 28:24

c 2 Tim. 3:11

d Or aware

e Mt. 10:23

f Gospel: vv. 7, 21; Acts 14:25. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note)

g Cp. Acts 3:2

h Or birth

i Faith: v. 9; Acts 14:23. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)

j Miracles (N.T.): vv. 8-10; Acts 16:18. (Mt. 8:3; Acts 28:8, note)

k Cp. Acts 12:22; 28:6

14:8

MIRACLES IN THE EARLY CHURCH

Peter cures a lame man.	Acts 3:6-9
Ananias and Sapphira die suddenly.	Acts 5:1-10
Saul is healed of his blindness.	Acts 9:17-18
Peter heals Aeneas of paralysis.	Acts 9:33-35
Peter raises Dorcas from the dead.	Acts 9:36-41
Saul blinds Elymas.	Acts 13:8-11
Paul cures a lame man.	Acts 14:8-10
Paul cures a girl of her demon.	Acts 16:16-18
Paul raised Eutychus from the dead.	Acts 20:9-10
Paul unharmed by a snake bite.	Acts 28:3-5
Paul heals Publius's father.	Acts 28:7-9

14:12 Jupiter. From Latin for Greek Zeus. **Mercurius.** That is, *Mercury*, from Latin for Greek *Hermes*.

14:19 drew. Literally *dragged*.

14:23 ordained. Literally *chose*, that is, *by raising of hands*.

had prayed with fasting, they ^acommended them to the Lord, on whom they ^bbelieved.

24 And after they had passed throughout Pisidia, they came to Pamphylia.

25 And when they had ^cpreached the word in Perga, they went down into Attalia:

Return to Antioch; report to church

26 And thence sailed to Antioch, from whence they had been ^drecommended to the ^egrace of God for the work which they fulfilled.

27 And when they were come, and had gathered the ^fchurch together, they ^grehearsed all that God had done with them, and how he had opened the door of ^bfaith unto the ^hGentiles.

28 And there they abode long time with the disciples.

V. The Council at Jerusalem, 15:1-35

Circumcision question settled; the legalizers from Judæa

15 And ⁱcertain men which ^jcame down from Judæa ^ktaught the brethren, and said, ^l*Except ye be circumcised after the ^mmanner of Moses, ye cannot be ⁿsaved.

Paul and Barnabas go to Jerusalem

2 When therefore Paul and Barnabas had no small dissension and disputation with them, they determined that Paul and Barnabas, and certain other of them, should ^ogo up to Jerusalem unto the apostles and ^pelders about this question.

3 And being brought on their way by the ^qchurch, they passed through Phenice and Samaria, declaring the ^rconversion of the ^sGentiles: and they caused great joy unto all the brethren.

4 And when they were come to Jerusalem, they were received of the ^tchurch, and ^uof the apostles and ^velders, and they declared all things that God had done with them.

5 But there rose up certain of the

sect of the ^wPharisees which ^xbelieved, saying, That it was needful to circumcise them, and to command ^ythem to keep the ^zlaw of Moses.

Peter's rebuttal: Why place Gentile believers under yoke of law?

6 ¶ And the apostles and ^{aa}elders came together for to consider of this matter.

7 And when there had been much disputing, Peter rose up, and said unto them, Men ^{ab}and brethren, ye know how that a good while ago God made ^{ac}choice among us, that the ^{ad}Gentiles ^{ae}by my mouth should hear the word of the ^{af}gospel, and believe.

8 And God, which ^{ag}knoweth the hearts, bare them witness, giving them the Holy ^{ah}Ghost, even as ^{ai}he did unto us;

9 And put no difference between us and them, ^{aj}xpurifying their hearts by ^{ak}bfaith.

10 Now therefore why ^{al}ytempt ye God, to put a ^{am}zyoke upon the neck of the disciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear?

11 But we believe that through the ^{an}aa grace of the Lord Jesus Christ we shall be ^{ao}bb saved, even as ^{ap}cc they.

Paul and Barnabas testify

12 ¶ Then all the multitude kept silence, and ^{aq}ada gave audience to Barnabas and Paul, declaring what miracles and wonders God had wrought among the ^{ar}pGentiles by them.

James announces decision of council: (1) the outcalling of Gentiles agrees with promises to Israel

13 ¶ And after they had held their peace, ^{as}ee James answered, saying, Men ^{at}and brethren, hearken unto me:

14 Simeon hath declared how God ^{au}ff at the first did visit the ^{av}gg Gentiles, to take out of them a people for his name.

- a Cp. Acts 20:32
- b Faith: vv. 23,27;15:5,9; Acts 16:1. (Cen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)
- c Gospel: v. 25; Acts 15:7. (Cen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note)
- d Or commended. Cp. Acts 13:1-3
- e Grace: v. 26; Acts 15:11. (Jn. 1:14; Jn. 1:17, note)
- f Churches (local): v. 27; 15:3-4; Acts 15:22. (Acts 8:3; Phil. 1:1, note)
- g Or reviewed
- h See Eph. 3:6, note
- i Cp. Gal. 2:12
- j Cp. Gal. 3:1-5; 5:2-4
- k Cp. Col. 2:11-14
- l Law (of Moses): vv. 1, 5; Acts 15:21. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note); Gen. 17:10-11; Lev. 12:3
- m See Rom. 1:16, note
- n Cp. Gal. 2:1
- o Elders: vv. 2, 4,6; Acts 15:22. (Acts 11:30; Ti. 1:5, note)
- p See Eph. 3:6, note
- q Acts 10:45

- r See Mt. 3:7, note 1
- s Election (personal): v. 7; Acts 22:14. (Dt. 7:6; 1 Pet. 5:13, note)
- t See Mt. 16:19, note
- u Gospel: v. 7; Acts 15:35. (Cen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note)
- v Acts 1:24; cp. 1 Chr. 28:9; Heb. 4:12
- w Or Spirit. Holy Spirit (N.T.): v. 8; Acts 15:28. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note); Acts 10:44-45
- x Cp. Jn. 15:3; 1 Cor. 6:11
- y Or put God to the test. Test-Tempt: v. 10; Acts 20:19. (Cen. 3:1; Jas. 1:14, note)
- z Cp. Mt. 11:28-30
- aa Grace: v. 11; Acts 15:40. (Jn. 1:14; Jn. 1:17, note)
- bb See Rom. 1:16, note
- cc Cp. Gal. 2:14-16
- dd Or listened
- ee Acts 12:17; see Mt. 4:21, note
- ff Or first
- gg Or nations

15:4 come to Jerusalem. Approximately A.D. 49.
15:7 disputing. Or questioning.

15:14 Simeon. That is, Simon Peter.

15 And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is ^awritten,

^a *Inspiration:* vv. 15-17; Acts 17:2. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note); cp. Isa. 54:1-5; Hos. 3:5

16 ^bAfter this I will return, and will build again the tabernacle of ^cDavid, which is fallen down; and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up:

^b *Israel (prophecies):* vv. 16-17; Acts 26:7. (Gen. 12:2; Rom. 11:26, note)

17 That the residue of men might seek after the Lord, and all the ^dGentiles, upon whom my name is called, saith the Lord, who doeth all these things.

^c *Kingdom (N.T.):* vv. 14-17; Acts 17:7. (Mt. 2:2; 1 Cor. 15:24, note)

18 Known unto God are all his works from the beginning of the ^eworld.

^d *Or nations*

^e *Or age*

^f *Or judgment*

^g See Eph. 3:6, note

^h Acts 21:25; cp. Lev. 17:14-15

(2) *Gentiles are not under the law*

19 Wherefore my ^fsentence is, that we trouble not them, which from among the ^gGentiles are turned to God:

20 But that we ^hwrite unto them, that they abstain from pollutions of idols, and *from* fornication, and

from things strangled, and *from* blood.

21 For Moses of old time hath in every city them that ⁱpreach him, being read in the synagogues every ^jsabbath day.

22 Then pleased it the apostles and ^kelders, with the whole ^lchurch, to send chosen men of their own company to Antioch with Paul and Barnabas; *namely*, Judas surnamed Barsabas, and Silas, chief men among the brethren:

23 And they wrote *letters* by them after this manner; The apostles and ^kelders and brethren *send* greeting unto the brethren which are of the ^mGentiles in Antioch and Syria and Cilicia:

24 Forasmuch as we have heard, that certain which went out from us have troubled you with words, ⁿsubverting your souls, saying, *Ye must* be circumcised, and keep the

ⁱ *Law (of Moses):* vv. 20-21; Acts 18:13. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note); Gen. 17:10-11; Lev. 12:3

^j *Sabbath:* v. 21; Acts 16:13. (Gen. 2:3; Mt. 12:1, note)

^k *Elders:* vv. 22, 23; Acts 16:4. (Acts 11:30; Ti. 1:5, note)

^l *Churches (local):* v. 22; Acts 15:41. (Acts 8:3; Phil. 1:1, note)

^m See Eph. 3:6, note

ⁿ Gal. 1:7

15:16 *return.* With the exception of the first five words, vv. 16-18 are quoted from Amos 9:11-12. James quoted from the LXX, which here preserved the original text (see Amos 9:12, note). Amos 9:11 begins with the words "in that day." James introduced his quotation in such a way as to show what day Amos was talking about, namely, the time after the present world-wide witness (Acts 1:8), when Christ will return. James showed that there will be Gentile believers at that time as well as Jewish believers; hence he concluded that Gentiles are not required to become Jewish proselytes by circumcision.

15:18 *world.* Greek *aiōn*. See Mk. 10:30, note.

15:19 The scope of the decision goes far beyond the mere question of circumcision. The whole question of the relation of the law to Gentile believers had been put in issue (v. 5), and their exemption is declared in the decision (vv. 19,24). The decision might be otherwise stated in the terms of Rom. 6:14: "Ye are not under law, but under grace." Gentile believers were to show grace by abstaining from the practices offensive to godly Jews (vv. 20-21, 28-29; compare Rom. 14:12-17; 1 Cor. 8:1-13).

15:13-18

GOD'S DIVINE PLAN

This important passage shows God's program for this age. It is necessary to observe the purpose of James in his decision. He is not simply arguing that Gentiles can be saved. This is clearly taught in many passages in the O.T. and was recognized by the apostles at their conference described in Acts 11 (note especially v. 18).

The problem is circumcision. Must Gentiles become Jews before they become Christians? James declares that Amos 9:12 shows that, at the return of Christ, there will not only be believing Jews (here called "the residue of men") but also believing Gentiles "upon whom my name is called" (v. 17). Thus the passage, as explained by James, shows the following elements in the divine plan:

(1) The taking out from among the Gentiles of a people for His name, the distinctive work of the present or Church Age. The Church is the *ekklesia*—the "called-out assembly." The Gospel has never anywhere converted all but everywhere has called out some. No mention is made in this passage of gathering out the remnant from Israel in this age (compare Rom. 11:5), because this was not the issue in dispute at the Jerusalem Council.

(2) "After this [that is, the out-calling] I will return." James quotes from Amos 9:11-12. The verses which follow in Amos describe the final regathering of Israel, which the other prophets invariably connect with the fulfillment of the Davidic Covenant (e.g. Isa. 11:1,10-12; Jer. 23:5-8).

(3) "And will rebuild the tabernacle of David again." Christ took the title to David's throne back to heaven with Him, assuring that David will never lack a man to sit on his throne, and looking forward to the re-establishment of Davidic rule over Israel (2 Sam. 7:8-17; Lk. 1:31-33).

(4) "That the residue of man [Israelites] might seek after the LORD" (compare Zech. 12:7-8; 13:1-2). And

(5) "And [Greek *kai*] all the Gentiles," etc. (compare Mic. 4:2; Zech. 8:21-22). This is also the order of Rom. 11:24-27.

law: to whom we gave no *such* commandment:

25 It seemed good unto us, being assembled with one accord, to send chosen men unto you with our beloved Barnabas and Paul,

26 ^aMen that have hazarded their lives for the name of our Lord Jesus Christ.

27 We have sent therefore Judas and Silas, who shall also tell *you* the same things by mouth.

(3) *Gentile believers must not cause Jews to stumble*

28 For it seemed good to the ^bHoly ^cGhost, and to us, to lay upon you no greater burden than these necessary things;

29 ^dThat ye abstain from ^emeats offered to idols, and from blood, and from ^ffornication: from which if ye ^gkeep yourselves, ye shall do well. Fare ye well.

Judas and Silas go to Antioch

30 So when they were dismissed, they came to Antioch: and when they had gathered the multitude together, they delivered the ^hepistle:

31 *Which* when they had read, they rejoiced for the consolation.

32 And Judas and Silas, being ⁱprophets also themselves, exhorted the brethren with many words, and confirmed *them*.

33 And after they had tarried *there* a space, they were let go in peace from the brethren unto the apostles.

34 Notwithstanding it pleased Silas to abide there still.

35 Paul also and Barnabas continued in ^jAntioch, teaching and ^kpreaching the word of the Lord, with many others also.

VI. The Second Missionary Journey, 15:36–18:22

Paul and Silas depart; Barnabas and Mark go to Cyprus

36 ¶ And some days after ^lPaul said unto Barnabas, Let us go again and visit our brethren in every city where we have ^mpreached the word of the Lord, *and see* how they do.

37 And Barnabas determined to take with them John, whose surname was Mark.

38 But Paul thought not good to take him with them, who ⁿdeparted from them from Pamphylia, and went not with them to the work.

39 And the contention was so sharp between them, that they departed asunder one from the other: and so Barnabas took Mark, and sailed unto ^oCyprus;

40 And Paul chose ^pSilas, and departed, ^qbeing ^rrecommended by the brethren unto the ^sgrace of God.

41 And he went through Syria and Cilicia, confirming the ^tchurches.

Timotheus circumcised and added to missionary party

16 Then came he to ^uDerbe and Lystra: and, behold, a certain disciple was there, named Timotheus, the son of a certain woman, which was a Jewess, and ^vbelieved; but his father *was* a Greek:

2 Which was ^wwell reported of by the brethren that were at Lystra and Iconium.

3 Him would Paul have to go forth with him; and took and ^xcircumcised him because of the Jews which were in those quarters: for they knew all that his father *was* a Greek.

4 And as they went through the cities, they delivered them the ^ydecrees for to keep, that were ordained of the apostles and ^zelders which were at Jerusalem.

- a Acts 13:50; 14:19; 1 Cor. 15:30; 2 Cor. 11:23-26
- b Holy Spirit (N.T.): v. 28; Acts 16:6. (ML 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)
- c Or Spirit
- d Acts 21:25; cp. Lev. 17:14-15
- e Or things. Cp. 1 Cor. 8:1-13
- f 1 Cor. 5:1; 6:18; 7:2; Col. 3:5; 1 Th. 4:3
- g Cp. Dt. 4:9; 23:9; Prov. 4:23; 1 Tim. 5:22; Jas. 1:27; 1 Jn. 5:21; Jude 21
- h v. 23
- i Acts 11:27; 1 Cor. 12:28, 29; Eph. 4:11; Rev. 18:20
- j Cp. Acts 11:26
- k Gospel: vv. 35,36; Acts 16:10. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note)

- l Cp. Acts 13:2
- m Acts 13:13
- n Acts 4:36; 13:4
- o v. 22
- p Cp. Acts 14:26
- q Or commended
- r Grace: v. 40; Acts 18:27. (Jn. 1:14; Jn. 1:17, note)
- s Churches (local): v. 41; Acts 16:5. (Acts 8:3; Phil. 1:1, note)
- t Acts 14:6
- u Faith: v. 1; Acts 16:14. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note); cp. Jn. 6:44
- v Cp. 1 Sam. 18:30; Prov. 22:1; Eccl. 7:1; Acts 6:3; 10:22; 22:12; 2 Cor. 8:18; 1 Tim. 3:7; 3 Jn. 12
- w Cp. 1 Cor. 9:19-20; Gal. 2:3; 5:6; 6:15
- x Acts 15:19-21
- y Elders: v. 4; Acts 20:17. (Acts 11:30; Ti. 1:5; note)

15:31 **consolation.** Or *exhortation*.
 15:32 **prophets.** The N.T. gift of prophecy is defined in 1 Cor. 14:3.
 15:37 **John.** That is, *John Mark*; Acts 12:12,25; compare Acts 13:5; Col. 4:10; 2 Tim. 4:11; Phile. 24.

15:39 **Barnabas.** This is the last time Barnabas is mentioned in Acts.
 16:1 **woman.** That is, *Eunice*, 2 Tim. 1:5; compare 1 Cor. 7:14; Eph. 6:4; 2 Tim. 3:15.

5 And so were the ^achurches established in the faith, and increased in number ^bdaily.

*The Spirit guides to Troas;
the Macedonian vision; Luke
joins party (v. 10)*

6 Now when they had gone throughout Phrygia and the region of ^cGalatia, and were forbidden of the ^dHoly ^eGhost to preach the word in Asia,

7 After they were come to Mysia, they ^fassayed to go into Bithynia: but the Spirit ^gsuffered them not.

8 And they passing by Mysia came down to Troas.

9 And a ^hvision appeared to Paul in the night; There stood a man of Macedonia, ⁱand prayed him, saying, Come over into Macedonia, and help us.

10 And after he had seen the ^jvision, immediately we endeavoured to go ^kinto Macedonia, assuredly gathering that the Lord had called us for to preach the ^lgospel unto them.

*Paul enters Europe;
goes to Philippi*

11 Therefore loosing from Troas, we came with a straight course to Samothracia, and the next ^mday to Neapolis;

12 And from thence to ⁿPhilippi, which is the chief city of that part of Macedonia, ^oand a colony: and we were in that city abiding certain days.

13 And on the ⁿsabbath we went out of the city by a river side, where prayer was ^owont to be made; and we sat down, and ^lspoke unto the women which resorted ^{thither}.

First convert in Europe: Lydia

14 ¶ And a certain woman named Lydia, a seller of purple, of

the city of ^pThyatira, which worshipped God, heard us: whose ^qheart the Lord ^ropened, that she ^sattended unto the ^tthings which were spoken of Paul.

15 And when she was ^ubaptized, and her ^vhousehold, she besought us, saying, If ye have judged me to be ^vfaithful to the Lord, come into my house, and ^wabide ^{there}. And she ^xconstrained us.

*A spirit cast out: Paul
and Silas beaten*

16 ¶ And it came to pass, as we went to prayer, a certain ^ydamsel possessed with a spirit of divination met us, which brought her masters ^zmuch gain by soothsaying:

17 The same followed Paul and us, and ^{aa}cried, saying, These men are the servants of the most high God, which shew unto us the way of ^{bb}salvation.

18 And this did she many days. But Paul, being grieved, turned and said to the spirit, I command thee in the name of Jesus Christ to ^{cc}come out of her. And he ^{dd}came out the same hour.

19 ¶ And when her masters ^{ee}saw that the hope of their gains was gone, they caught Paul and Silas, and drew ^{them} into the marketplace unto the rulers,

20 And brought them to the magistrates, saying, These men, being Jews, do exceedingly ^{ff}trouble our city,

21 And teach customs, ^{gg}which are not lawful for us to receive, neither to observe, being ^{hh}Romans.

22 And the multitude rose up together against them: and the magistrates ⁱⁱrent off their clothes, and commanded to beat ^{them}.

23 And when they had ^{jj}laid many ^{kk}stripes upon them, they cast ^{them} into ^{ll}prison, charging the jailor to keep them safely:

^p Rev. 1:11;
2:18,24

^q Cp. 2 Cor. 4:6

^r Faith: v. 14;
Acts 16:34.
(Gen. 3:20;
Heb. 11:39,
note); cp. Jn.
6:44

^s Cp. Acts 8:6

^t See Acts 8:12,
note

^u Cp. Jn. 4:53;
Acts 11:14

^v Cp. Phil. 4:3;
2 Jn. 4-11

^w Cp. Mt. 10:11;
1 Pet. 4:9

^x Cp. Lk. 24:29;
Heb. 13:2

^y Or maid

^z Cp. Acts 19:24

^{aa} Cp. Mk. 1:34

^{bb} See Rom.
1:16, note

^{cc} Cp. Mk. 5:8

^{dd} Miracles: vv.
16-18; Acts
19:11. (Mt.
8:3; Acts
28:8, note)

^{ee} Cp. Mk. 5:16-
17; Acts
19:25-26

^{ff} Acts 17:6; cp.
1 Ki. 18:17

^{gg} Cp. Est. 3:8

^{hh} Cp. vv. 37,38

ⁱⁱ Or tore

^{jj} 1 Th. 2:2

^{kk} 2 Cor. 6:5;
cp. Acts
11:24; 1 Pet.
2:24

^{ll} Cp. Acts 8:3

^a Churches (local): v. 5; Acts 18:22. (Acts 8:3; Phil. 1:1, note)

^b Acts 2:47

^c Acts 18:23; Gal. 1:1-2

^d Holy Spirit (N.T.): vv. 6,7; Acts 19:2. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)

^e Or Spirit

^f Or attempted

^g Or allowed

^h Cp. Acts 9:10

ⁱ Or beseeching

^j v. 9

^k 2 Cor. 2:13

^l Gospel: vv. 10,13-14; Acts 16:31. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note)

^m Phil. 1:1

ⁿ Sabbath: v. 13; Acts 17:2. (Gen. 2:3; Mt. 12:1, note)

^o Or accustomed

16:5 established. Or *strengthened*.

16:7 Spirit. The earliest manuscripts add *of Jesus*.

16:9 Come over into Macedonia. Here the Gospel turns to Europe.

16:10 we. The change here from "they" (vv. 6-8) to "we" indicates that at Troas Luke, the narrator, joined Paul's company.

16:12 colony. That is, a Roman colony.

16:13 where prayer . . . made. Literally *where we supposed there was a place of prayer*.

16:16,18 spirit. Literally a spirit, a Python, that is, a demon. See Mt. 7:22, note.

16:19 drew. Literally *dragged*.

24 Who, having received such a charge, thrust them into the inner prison, and made their feet fast in the ^astocks.

Philippian jailer converted

25 ¶ And at midnight Paul and Silas ^bprayed, and ^csang praises unto God: and the prisoners heard them.

26 And suddenly there was a great ^dearthquake, so that the foundations of the prison were shaken: and immediately all the ^edoors were opened, and every one's bands were loosed.

27 And the keeper of the prison awaking out of his sleep, and seeing the prison doors open, he drew out his sword, and would have ^fkilled himself, supposing that the prisoners had been fled.

28 But Paul cried with a loud voice, saying, Do thyself no harm: for we are all here.

29 Then he called for a light, and

sprang in, and came trembling, and fell down before Paul and Silas,

Faith: the only condition of salvation

30 And brought them out, and said, Sirs, ^gwhat must I do to be ^hsaved?

31 And they ⁱsaid, ^jBelieve on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be ^hsaved, and thy ^khouse.

32 And they spake unto him the ^lword of the Lord, and to all that were in his ^khouse.

33 And he took them the same hour of the night, and ^mwashed *their* stripes; and was ⁿbaptized, he and all his, ^ostraightway.

34 And when he had brought them into his house, he set ^pmeat before them, and ^qrejoiced, ^rbelieving in God with all his ^shouse.

Paul released by Roman praetors

35 And when it was day, the magistrates sent the serjeants, saying, Let those men go.

36 And the keeper of the prison

^h See Rom. 1:16, note

ⁱ Gospel: vv. 31,32; Acts 13:38-39; Rom. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note)

^j Jn. 3:16; Acts 13:38-39; Rom. 10:9-11

^k Cp. Jn. 4:53; Acts 11:14

^l Lk. 10:34

^m 2 Cor. 6:5; cp. Acts 11:24; 1 Pet. 2:24

ⁿ See Acts 8:12, note

^o Or immediately

^p Or food

^q Cp. Acts 2:46; Rom. 15:13

^r Faith: v. 34; Acts 17:4. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)

^s Cp. Jn. 4:53; Acts 11:14

- a Cp. Jer. 20:2-3
- b Cp. 1 Th. 3:10; Jas. 5:16
- c Cp. Col. 3:16
- d Cp. 1 Ki. 19:11; Mt. 27:51; 28:2; Rev. 6:12; 11:19
- e Cp. Acts 5:19; 12:10
- f Cp. Acts 12:19
- g Cp. Jn. 6:28-29; Acts 2:37



a 2 Cor. 6:5; cp. Acts 11:24; 1 Pet. 2:24

b Cp. Acts 22:25-29; 25:11-12

c Or *privately*

d Cp. Lk. 8:37

e 1 Th. 1:1; 2 Th. 1:1

f v. 10; Acts 9:20; 13:5,14; 14:1; 18:4; 19:8; cp. Lk. 4:16

g Sabbath: v. 2; Acts 18:4. (Gen. 2:3; Mt. 12:1, note)

h 1 Th. 2:1-16

i Inspiration: vv. 2,11; Acts 23:5. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

j Sacrifice (of Christ): v. 3; Acts 20:28. (Gen. 3:15; Heb. 10:18, note); cp. Lk. 24:26,46

k Resurrection: v. 3; Acts 17:18. (2 Ki. 4:35; 1 Cor. 15:52, note)

l Acts 18:5,28; cp. Jn. 6:69; 11:27; see Acts 9:20, note

m Cp. Acts 14:4; 14:1, marg. *hh*

n Faith: vv. 4,12; Acts 17:34. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)

told this saying to Paul, The magistrates have sent to let you go: now therefore depart, and go in peace.

37 But Paul said unto them, They have ^abeaten us openly uncondemned, being ^bRomans, and have cast us into prison; and now do they thrust us out ^cprivily? nay verily; but let them come themselves and fetch us out.

38 And the serjeants told these words unto the magistrates: and they feared, when they heard that they were ^bRomans.

39 And they came and besought them, and brought *them* out, and ^ddesired *them* to depart out of the city.

40 And they went out of the prison, and entered into *the house of Lydia*; and when they had seen the brethren, they comforted them, and departed.

Paul visits Thessalonica; church founded there

17 Now when they had passed through Amphipolis and Apollonia, they came to ^eThessalonica, where was a synagogue of the Jews:

2 And Paul, ^fas his manner was, went in unto them, and three ^gsabbath days ^hreasoned with them out of the ⁱscriptures,

3 Opening and alleging, that Christ must needs have ^jsuffered, and ^krisen again from the dead; and that this ^lJesus, whom I preach unto you, is Christ.

4 ^mAnd some of them ⁿbelieved, and consorted with Paul and Silas; and of the devout Greeks a great

multitude, and of the ^ochief women not a few.

Jews riot at Thessalonica

5 ¶ But the Jews which believed not, moved with ^penvy, took unto them certain ^qlewd fellows of the baser sort, and gathered a company, and set all the city on an uproar, and assaulted the house of ^rJason, and sought to bring them out to the people.

6 And when they found them not, they drew Jason and certain brethren unto the rulers of the city, crying, These that have turned the world upside down are come hither also;

7 Whom Jason hath received: and these all do contrary to the decrees of Cæsar, saying that there is another ^sking, *one* Jesus.

8 And they troubled the people and the rulers of the city, when they heard these things.

9 And when they had taken security of Jason, and of the other, they let them go.

Paul and Silas at Berea

10 ¶ And the brethren immediately sent away Paul and Silas by night unto Berea: who coming ^tthither went into the synagogue of the Jews.

11 These were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the ^uword with all ^vreadiness of mind, and ^wsearched the ^xscriptures daily, whether those things were so.

12 Therefore many of them ^ybelieved; also of honourable women

o Cp. Acts 13:50; Phil. 4:3

p Acts 13:45; cp. Mt. 27:18

q Or *vile*

r Rom. 16:21

s Kingdom: v. 7; Rom. 15:12. (Mt. 2:2; 1 Cor. 15:24, note); cp. Lk. 23:2; Jn. 19:12

t Gospel: v. 11; Acts 17:13. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note)

u Cp. Acts 16:14

v Jn. 5:39; cp. Lk. 16:29; Acts 26:22-23

16:26 EARTHQUAKES IN THE BIBLE

Punishment of Korah, Dathan and Abiram.

Causes the Philistines to flee.

Elijah waits for God.

An historical event, long remembered.

At Jesus' death.

At Jesus' resurrection.

Paul and Silas in prison.

At the end times.

Numbers 16:32

1 Samuel 14:15

1 Kings 19:11

Amos 1:1;

Zechariah 14:5

Matthew 27:54

Matthew 28:2

Acts 16:26

Revelation 11:13

16:40 comforted. Or *exhorted*. Compare vv. 9,15,39; Acts 14:22.

17:3 that Christ must needs have suffered. Paul's argument was twofold: that

(1) according to the Scriptures, the Christ (Messiah) had to suffer and rise again; and

(2) Jesus of Nazareth was that Messiah.

17:6 drew. Literally *dragged*. Acts 14:19; 16:19. **rulers.** The Greek word is *politarchēs*. At this point the historicity of Acts has been attacked on the ground that the magistrates of Thessalonica were not called "politarchs." However, an inscription on the Arch of Galerius over the Egnatian Way corroborates the usage of this title in Thessalonica.

which were ^aGreeks, and of men, not a few.

13 But when the ^bJews of Thesalonica had knowledge that the word of God was ^cpreached of Paul at Berea, ^athey came thither also, and ^estirred up the people.

14 And then immediately the brethren ^fsent away Paul to go as it were to the sea: but Silas and Timotheus abode there still.

15 And they that conducted Paul brought him unto Athens: and ^greceiving a commandment unto Silas and ^hTimotheus for to come to him with all speed, they departed.

Paul alone at Athens

16 ¶ Now while Paul waited for them at Athens, his spirit was stirred in him, when he saw the city wholly given to idolatry.

17 Therefore disputed he in the synagogue with the Jews, and with the devout persons, and in the ⁱmarket daily with them that met with him.

18 Then certain philosophers of the Epicureans, and of the Stoicks, encountered him. And some said, What will this babbler say? other some, He seemeth to be a setter forth of strange gods: because he ^cpreached unto them ^jJesus, and the ^kresurrection.

19 And they took him, and brought him unto Areopagus, saying, May we know what this new doctrine, whereof thou speakest, *is?*

20 For thou bringest certain strange things to our ears: we

would know therefore what these things mean.

21 (For all the Athenians and strangers which were there spent their time in nothing else, but either to tell, or to hear some new thing.)

Paul's sermon on the Areopagus.

Theme: God will judge the world by the resurrected Lord Jesus

22 ¶ Then Paul stood in the midst of ^lMars' hill, and said, Ye men of Athens, I perceive that in all things ye are too superstitious.

23 For as I passed by, and beheld your devotions, I found an altar with this inscription, ^mTO THE UNKNOWN GOD. Whom therefore ye ignorantly worship, him declare I unto you.

24 God that made the world and all things therein, seeing that he is Lord of heaven and earth, ⁿdwelleth not in temples made with hands;

25 Neither is ^oworshipped with men's hands, as though he needed any thing, seeing he ^pgiveth to all life, and breath, and all things;

26 And hath made of one blood all nations of men for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath determined the times before appointed, and the ^qbounds of their habitation;

27 That they should seek the Lord, if ^rhaply they might feel after him, and find him, though he be ^snot far from every one of us:

28 ^tFor in him we live, and move, and have our being; as certain also of your own poets have said, For we are also his offspring.

- a v. 4
- b v. 5
- c Gospel: vv. 13,18-20; Acts 18:11. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note)
- d v. 5; cp. Lk. 11:52; 1 Th. 2:15
- e Cp. v. 8
- f Cp. Mt. 10:23
- g Acts 18:5
- h Cp. 1 Th. 3:1-2
- i Or market place
- j 1 Cor. 15:12
- k Resurrection: v. 18; Acts 17:31. (2 Ki. 4:35; 1 Cor. 15:52, note); cp. Acts 17:32

- l v. 19
- m Cp. Rom. 1:19-21; 1 Cor. 1:21
- n Acts 7:48-50
- o Cp. Ps. 50:8-15
- p Gen. 2:7; Isa. 42:5; Dan. 5:23
- q Dt. 32:8; Job 12:23; Dan. 4:35
- r Or perhaps
- s Ps. 139:7-10; Jer. 23:23-24
- t Cp. Rom. 14:8

17:12 Here is an illustration of Jn. 5:46. Believing the O.T., many of the Bereans believed the Gospel of Christ.

17:16 stirred. Or provoked. Compare Ex. 32:19-20; Ps. 119:158.

17:18 Epicureans. The Epicureans were disciples of Epicurus, 341-270 B.C., who abandoned as hopeless the search by reason for pure truth (compare Jn. 18:38), seeking instead true pleasure through experience. The Stoics were disciples of Zeno, 336-264 B.C. This philosophy was founded on human self-sufficiency, inculcated stern self-repression and solidarity of the race. Paul's sermon (vv. 22-32) contains a most remarkable refutation of the specific views of both of these schools, which were extremely widespread in the apostolic world. As a result of the sermon "certain men joined him and believed" (v. 34). gods. The term here rendered "gods" is commonly used in

Greek writings for pagan gods. It is used nowhere else in the N.T. in this sense, but occurs fifty times for evil spirits and is, therefore, usually translated "devils" (that is, "demons.")

17:19 Areopagus. The highest court of Athens, which met on Mars' Hill, west of the Acropolis; v. 22. doctrine. Or teaching.

17:22 too superstitious. Or very religious.

17:23 your devotions. Literally the objects of your worship.

17:24 God. Literally The God. world. Greek kosmos. See Mt. 4:8, note.

17:26 blood. Some manuscripts omit blood.

17:27 the Lord. Literally God.

17:28 This verse comprises quotations from two poets—Epimenides and Aratus.

a Ps. 115:4-7; (Isa. 40:18-19; cp. Dan. 3:1)

b Or carved

c Or overlooked. Cp. Acts 14:16; Rom. 3:25

d Repentance: v. 30; Acts 19:4. (Mt. 3:2; Acts 17:30, note)

e Day (of judgment): v. 31; Rom. 2:5. (Mt. 10:15; Rev. 20:11, note)

f Judgments (the seven): v. 31; Acts 24:25. (2 Sam. 7:14; Rev. 20:12, note); Ps. 9:8; 96:13; 98:9

g Christ (first advent): v. 31; 18:5; Acts 19:4. (Gen. 3:15; Acts 1:11, note); Jn. 5:22; Acts 10:42

h Resurrection: vv. 31-32; Acts 20:12. (2 Ki. 4:35; 1 Cor. 15:52, note); cp. Acts 17:32

i Cp. 1 Cor. 1:18; 15:12

j Cp. Acts 24:25

k Or joined

l Faith: v. 34; 18:8; Acts 18:27. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)

m Rom. 16:3; 1 Cor. 16:19; 2 Tim. 4:19

29 Forasmuch then as we are the offspring of God, we ought not to think that the Godhead is like unto ^agold, or silver, or stone, ^bgraven by art and man's device.

30 And the times of this ignorance God ^cwinked at; but now commandeth all men every where to ^drepent:

31 Because he hath appointed a ^eday, in the which he will ^fjudge the world in righteousness by ^gthat ^hman whom he hath ordained; ^{whereof} he hath given assurance unto all ^{men}, in that he hath ^hraised him from the dead.

32 ¶ And when they heard of the ^hresurrection of the dead, some ⁱmocked: and others said, We will hear thee ^jagain of this ^{matter}.

33 So Paul departed from among them.

34 Howbeit certain men ^kclave unto him, and ^lbelieved: among the which ^{was} Dionysius the Areopagite, and a woman named Damaris, and others with them.

Founding of the church at Corinth

18 After these things Paul departed from Athens, and came to Corinth;

2 And found a certain Jew named ^mAquila, born in Pontus, lately come from Italy, with his wife Priscilla; (because that Claudius had commanded all Jews to depart from Rome;) and came unto them.

3 And because he was of the same craft, he abode with them, and ⁿwrought: for by their occupation they were ^otentmakers.

4 And he reasoned in the synagogue every ^psabbath, and persuaded the Jews and the ^qGreeks.

5 And when Silas and Timotheus were come from Macedonia, Paul was pressed in the spirit, and testified to the Jews ^{that} ^{Jesus} was Christ.

6 And ^rwhen they opposed themselves, and blasphemed, he shook ^{his} raiment, and said unto them, Your blood ^{be} upon your own heads; I ^{am} clean: from henceforth I will go unto the ^sGentiles.

7 ¶ And he departed thence, and entered into a certain ^{man's} house, named Justus, ^{one} that worshipped God, whose house ^tjoined hard to the synagogue.

8 And ^uCrispus, the chief ruler of the synagogue, ^lbelieved on the Lord with all his house; and many of the Corinthians hearing ^lbelieved, and were baptized.

9 Then spake the Lord to Paul in the night by a vision, Be not afraid, but speak, and hold not thy peace:

10 For I am with thee, and no man shall set on thee to hurt thee: for I have ^vmuch people in this city.

11 And he continued ^{there} a year and six months, ^wteaching the word of God among them.

Gallio's indifference

12 ¶ And when Gallio was the deputy of Achaia, the Jews made ^xinsurrection with one accord against Paul, and brought him to the judgment seat,

13 Saying, This ^{fell}ow persuadeth

n Or worked

o Cp. Acts 20:34; 1 Cor. 4:12; 1 Th. 2:9; 2 Th. 3:8

p Sabbath: v. 4; Col. 2:16. (Gen. 2:3; Mt. 12:1, note)

q Acts 14:1, marg. ii

r Cp. Acts 13:46; 28:25-29

s Acts 13:46-48; 28:28; see Eph. 3:6, note

t Or was next

u 1 Cor. 1:14

v Or many

w Gospel: v. 11; Acts 19:10. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note)

x Or an attack

17:30 REPENTANCE, SUMMARY

Repent is the translation of a Greek verb *metanoō*, meaning *to have another mind, to change the mind*, and is used in the N.T. to indicate a change of mind in respect to sin, God, and self. This change of mind may, especially in the case of Christians who have fallen into sin, be preceded by sorrow (2 Cor. 7:8-11); but sorrow for sin, though it may cause repentance, is not repentance. The son in Mt. 21:28-29 illustrates true repentance.

Repentance is not an act separate from faith, but saving faith includes and implies that change of mind which is called repentance (see Heb. 11:39, note. Compare Zech. 8:14, note).

17:29 **Offspring** is from the Greek *genos* meaning race. The reference is to the creation-work of God, in which He made man (that is, mankind, the race in Adam) in His own likeness, Gen. 1:26-27, thus rebuking the thought that "the Godhead is like unto gold," etc. The word "Father" is not used, nor does the passage affirm anything concerning fatherhood or sonship, which are relationships based upon faith and the new birth. Compare Jn. 1:12-13; Gal. 3:26; 4:1-7; 1 Jn. 5:1.

17:31 **world**. Greek *oikoumenē*. See Lk. 2:1, note.

18:1 **Corinth**. A city in Greece that was known for idolatry and the evil conduct of its citizens.

18:4 **persuaded**. Literally *sought to persuade*.

18:5 **pressed in the spirit**. Oldest manuscripts read *constrained by the Word*. Compare 2 Cor. 5:14.

18:12 **deputy**. That is, *proconsul*.

men to worship God contrary to the ^alaw.

14 And when Paul was now about to open *his* mouth, Gallio said unto the Jews, If it were a matter of wrong or wicked ^blewdness, O ye Jews, reason would that I should bear with you:

15 But if it be a ^cquestion of words and names, and of your ^alaw, look ye *to it*; for I will be no judge of such *matters*.

16 And he drave them from the judgment seat.

17 Then all the Greeks took ^dSotthenes, the chief ruler of the synagogue, and beat *him* before the judgment seat. And Gallio cared for none of those things.

*Paul takes a Jewish vow
(cp. Rom. 6:14; 2 Cor. 3:7-14;
Gal. 3:23-28)*

18 ¶ And Paul *after this* tarried *there* yet a good while, and then took his leave of the brethren, and sailed thence into Syria, and with him ^ePriscilla and Aquila; having ^fshorn *his* head in Cenchrea: for he had a vow.

19 And he came to Ephesus, and left them there: but he himself entered into the synagogue, and ^greasoned with the Jews.

20 When they desired *him* to tarry longer time with them, he consented not;

21 But bade them farewell, saying, I must by all means keep this feast that cometh in Jerusalem: but I will return again unto you, ^hif God will. And he sailed from Ephesus.

22 And when he had landed at ⁱCæsarea, and gone up, and ^jsaluted the ^kchurch, he went down to Antioch.

*VII. The Third Missionary Journey,
18:23-21:14*

23 ¶ And after he had spent some time *there*, he departed, and went over *all* the country of ^lGalatia and Phrygia in order, ^mstrengthening all the disciples.

(Apollos at Ephesus and Corinth)

24 And a certain Jew named ⁿApollos, born at Alexandria, an eloquent man, and mighty in the scriptures, came to Ephesus.

25 This man was instructed in the way of the Lord; and being ^ofervent in the spirit, he spake and taught diligently the things of the Lord, knowing only the ^pbaptism of John.

26 And he began to speak boldly in the synagogue: whom when Aquila and Priscilla had heard, they took him unto *them*, and expounded unto him the way of God more perfectly.

27 And when he was disposed to pass into Achaia, the brethren wrote, exhorting the disciples to receive him: who, when he was come, helped them much which had ^qbelieved through ^rgrace:

28 For he mightily convinced the Jews, and *that* publicly, shewing by the scriptures that Jesus was Christ.

*Paul at Ephesus:
disciples of John the Baptist
become Christians*

19 And it came to pass, that, while Apollos was at Corinth, Paul having passed through the ^supper ^tcoasts came to Ephesus: and finding certain disciples,

2 He said unto them, Have ye received the Holy ^uGhost since ye be-

- a Law (of Moses): vv. 13,15; Acts 21:20. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)
- b Or crime
- c Acts 23:29
- d 1 Cor. 1:1
- e Rom. 16:3; 1 Cor. 16:19; 2 Tim. 4:19
- f Acts 21:24; cp. Num. 6:18
- g Cp. Acts 17:2-3,17; 18:4; 19:8
- h Cp. 1 Cor. 4:19; Heb. 6:3; Jas. 4:15
- i Acts 8:40
- j Or greeted
- k Churches (local): v. 22; Acts 20:17. (Acts 8:3; Phil. 1:1, note)

- l Cp. Acts 16:6
- m Cp. 1 Th. 3:2,13
- n Acts 19:1; 1 Cor. 1:12; 3:4; 16:12; Ti. 3:13
- o Cp. Rom. 12:11
- p Mt. 3:1-11; Mk. 1:7-8; Lk. 3:16-17; Jn. 1:26
- q Faith: v. 27; Acts 19:18. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)
- r Grace: v. 27; Acts 20:24. (Jn. 1:14; Jn. 1:17, note)
- s Acts 18:23
- t Or borders
- u Or Spirit. Holy Spirit (N.T.): v. 2; Acts 19:6. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)

18:24 scriptures. The N.T. Scriptures were not then written; thus the O.T. is referred to here.

18:25 instructed. Literally *taught orally*, that is, *not by revelation*. Compare Gal. 1:11-12.

18:26 perfectly. Literally *precisely*.

18:28 convinced. Literally *refuted*. **Christ.** Literally *the Christ*. **that Jesus was Christ.** This seems to be as far as Apollos' ministry went—that Jesus was the long expected Messiah (Acts 19:3). Apollos appears to have known nothing yet of the doctrines of justification through the blood of Christ and sanctification through the Holy Spirit.

19:2 In both this passage and 1:8 the Greek participles have been translated sometimes in such a way that some have concluded that the gift of the Holy Spirit was granted to believers some time after the exercise of faith on their part. The original language allows no such interpretation. The literal translation of 1:8 is: "But ye shall receive power, the Holy Spirit coming upon you . . ." The literal rendering of 19:2 is: "He said unto them, 'Did ye receive the Holy Spirit, having believed?' " Both passages could not be stronger in indicating that the Spirit was given at the time of believing.

- a Or *Spirit, Holy Spirit* (N.T.); v. 6; Acts 20:23. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)
- b Or *Into*. Cp. Rom. 6:3; 1 Cor. 12:13; Gal. 3:27
- c Mt. 3:1-11; Mk. 1:7-8; Lk. 3:16-17; Jn. 1:26
- d Repentance: v. 4; Acts 20:21. (Mt. 3:2; Acts 17:30, note)
- e Christ (first advent): v. 4; Acts 26:23. (Gen. 3:15; Acts 1:11, note)
- f See Acts 8:12, note
- g Mt. 28:19; Acts 8:16
- h Cp. Mk. 16:17; Acts 2:4; 10:46; 1 Cor. 12:10; 14:1-40
- i Cp. Acts 13:5; 14:1; 18:26
- j Cp. Acts 18:26
- k See Mt. 6:33, note
- l Or *some*
- m Cp. Rom. 9:18; Heb. 3:13,15; 4:7
- n Acts 9:2
- o Cp. Acts 14:4; 2 Cor. 6:17; 2 Th. 3:6
- p Cp. Acts 16:6
- q Gospel: vv. 10,20; Acts 20:24. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note)
- r Miracles (N.T.): vv. 11-12; Acts 20:12. (Mt. 8:3; Acts 28:8, note)
- s Cp. Mk. 6:56
- t See Mk. 3:15
- u See Mt. 7:22, note

lieved? And they said unto him, We have not so much as heard whether there be any Holy ^aGhost.

3 And he said unto them, ^bUnto what then were ye baptized? And they said, Unto John's baptism.

4 Then said Paul, John verily baptized with the ^cbaptism of ^drepentance, saying unto the people, that they should believe on him which should ^ecome after him, that is, on Christ Jesus.

5 When they heard *this*, they were ^fbaptized in the *g*name of the Lord Jesus.

6 And when Paul had laid *his* hands upon them, the Holy ^aGhost came on them; and they spake with ^htongues, and prophesied.

7 And all the men were about twelve.

Paul teaches in Ephesus for nearly three years (vv. 9-10; 20:31)

8 And he ⁱwent into the synagogue, and spake ^jboldly for the space of three months, disputing and persuading the things concerning the ^kkingdom of God.

9 But when ^ldivers were ^mhardened, and believed not, but spake evil of ⁿthat way before the multitude, he departed from them, and ^oseparated the disciples, disputing daily in the school of one Tyrannus.

10 And this continued by the space of two years; so that all they which dwelt in ^pAsia ^qheard the word of the Lord Jesus, both Jews and Greeks.

Miracles performed at Ephesus

11 And God wrought special ^rmiracles by the hands of Paul:

12 So that from his ^sbody were brought unto the sick handkerchiefs or aprons, ^tand the diseases departed from them, and the ^uevil spirits went out of them.

13 ¶ Then certain of the

vagabond Jews, exorcists, took upon them to call over them which had evil spirits the name of the Lord Jesus, saying, We adjure you by Jesus whom Paul ^vpreacheth.

14 And there were seven sons of *one* Sceva, a Jew, *and* chief of the priests, which did so.

15 And the ^wevil spirit answered and said, ^xJesus I know, and Paul I know; but who are ye?

16 And the man in whom the evil spirit was leaped on them, and overcame them, and prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded.

17 And this was known to all the Jews and Greeks also dwelling at Ephesus; and ^yfear fell on them all, and the name of the Lord Jesus was magnified.

18 And many that ^zbelieved came, and ^{aa}confessed, and shewed their deeds.

19 Many of them also which used ^{ab}curious arts brought their books together, and burned them before all *men*: and they counted the price of them, and found *it* fifty thousand ^{ac}pieces of silver.

20 So ^{ad}mightily ^{ae}grew the word of God and prevailed.

21 ¶ After these things were ended, Paul purposed in the spirit, when he had passed through ^{af}Macedonia and Achaia, to go to Jerusalem, saying, After I have been there, I must also see ^{ag}Rome.

22 So he sent into Macedonia two of them that ministered unto him, ^{ah}Timotheus and ^{ai}Erastus; but he himself stayed in Asia for a season.

Uproar at Ephesus

23 And the same time there arose no small stir about that way.

24 For a certain *man* named Demetrius, a silversmith, which made silver shrines for Diana,

- v 1 Cor. 1:23; 2:2
- w Cp. Mk. 1:23-24; Acts 16:16-18; Jas. 2:19
- x Cp. Lk. 1:65; 7:16; Acts 5:5,11
- y Faith: v. 18; Acts 21:20. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)
- z Cp. Mt. 3:6; 1 Cor. 14:24-25
- aa Or *magical*. Cp. Dt. 18:10-14
- bb See Coinage (N.T.). Mt. 5:26, note
- cc Cp. Acts 6:7; 12:24
- dd Acts 20:1
- ee Rom. 1:13; 15:22-29; cp. Rom. 28:16
- ff 1 Tim. 1:2
- gg Rom. 16:23; 2 Tim. 4:20

Paul was evidently impressed by some lack in the disciples at Ephesus. Their answer showed that they were Jewish proselytes, disciples of John the Baptist, looking forward to a coming king, but not Christians resting on a finished redemption. Compare Rom. 8:9; 1 Cor. 6:19; Eph. 1:13, reading "having also believed, ye were sealed with the holy Spirit of promise."

19:16 overcame them. The sons of Sceva sought to imitate, to their own confusion, a power to which they were strangers. This striking witness from another source caused fear to seize them all.

19:21 in the spirit. That is, *in his own mind*. Compare Acts 20:22, note.

19:23 about that way. That is, *concerning Christ*. Jn. 14:6.

brought no small gain unto the craftsmen;

25 Whom he called together with the workmen of like occupation, and said, Sirs, ye know that by this ^acraft we have our wealth.

26 Moreover ye see and hear, that not alone at Ephesus, but almost throughout all Asia, this Paul hath persuaded and turned away ^bmuch people, saying that they be ^cno gods, which are made with hands:

27 So that not only this our ^dcraft is in danger to be set at nought; but also that the temple of the great goddess Diana should be despised, and her magnificence should be destroyed, whom all Asia and the world worshippeth.

28 And when they heard *these sayings*, they were full of wrath, and cried out, saying, Great *is* Diana of the Ephesians.

29 And the whole city was filled with confusion: and having caught ^eGaius and ^fAristarchus, men of Macedonia, Paul's companions in travel, they rushed with one accord into the theatre.

30 And when Paul would have entered in unto the people, the disciples ^gsuffered him not.

31 And certain of the chief of Asia, which were his friends, sent unto him, ^hdesiring *him* that he would not ⁱadventure himself into the theatre.

32 ^jSome therefore cried one thing, and some another: for the assembly was ^kconfused; and the ^lmore part knew not wherefore they were come together.

33 And they drew ^mAlexander out of the multitude, the Jews putting him forward. And Alexander ⁿbeckoned with the hand, and would have made his defence unto the people.

34 But when they knew that he was a Jew, all with one voice about

the space of two hours cried out, Great *is* Diana of the Ephesians.

35 And when the townclerk had ^oappeased the people, he said, Ye men of Ephesus, what man is there that knoweth not how that the city of the Ephesians is a worshipper of the great goddess Diana, and of the *image* which fell down from Jupiter?

36 Seeing then that these things cannot be spoken against, ye ought to be quiet, and to do nothing rashly.

37 For ye have brought hither these men, which are neither robbers of ^pchurches, nor yet blasphemers of your goddess.

38 Wherefore if ^qDemetrius, and the craftsmen which are with him, have a matter against any man, the law is open, and there are deputies: let them ^rimplead one another.

39 But if ye enquire any thing concerning other matters, it shall be determined in a lawful assembly.

40 For we are in danger to be called in question for this day's ^suproar, there being no cause whereby we may give an account of this concourse.

41 And when he had thus spoken, he dismissed the assembly.

Paul preaches in Macedonia and Greece

20 And after the ^suproar was ceased, Paul called unto *him* the disciples, and ^tembraced *them*, and departed for to go into ^uMacedonia.

2 And when he had gone over those parts, and had given them much exhortation, he came into ^vGreece,

3 And *there* abode three months. And when the Jews ^wlaid wait for him, as he was about to sail into Syria, he purposed to return through Macedonia.

4 And there accompanied him

- a Cp. Acts 16:16-19
- b Or many
- c Cp. 1 Chr. 16:26; Isa. 2:8; Jer. 2:11; 11:12; 16:20; Dan. 5:4; Acts 17:29; 1 Cor. 8:5; 12:2; Gal. 4:8; Rev. 13:14-15
- d Cp. Acts 16:16-19
- e Acts 20:4; Rom. 16:23; 1 Cor. 1:14; 3 Jn. 1
- f Acts 20:4; 27:2; Col. 4:10; Phile. 24
- g Or permitted
- h Or beseeching
- i Or venture
- j Cp. Acts 21:34
- k Or in confusion. v. 29
- l Or greater
- m 1 Tim. 1:20; 2 Tim. 4:14
- n Cp. Acts 12:17

- o Or quieted
- p Or temples
- q vv. 24-27
- r Or accuse
- s vv. 29-41; cp. Acts 21:31-32
- t Cp. v. 37
- u 1 Cor. 16:5; 1 Tim. 1:3
- v Acts 17:15; 18:1
- w Cp. Acts 9:23-24; 23:12; 25:3; 2 Cor. 11:26

19:27 world. Greek *oikoumenē*. See Lk. 2:1, note.

19:28 Diana. Greek *Artemis*, an ancient and mythological goddess of the moon, the outdoors, and all forms of life and fertility. "Diana" is her Roman name. Artemis of the Ephesians was a particular image of the goddess, which

was reputed to have fallen from heaven (v. 35). Compare Dt. 16:21, note; Jud. 2:13, note.

19:35 worshipper. Literally *temple warden*.

19:38 deputies. That is, *proconsuls*.

19:40 concourse. Or *seditions meeting*.

into Asia Sopater of Berea; and of the Thessalonians, ^aAristarchus and Secundus; and ^bGaius of Derbe, and ^cTimotheus; and of Asia, ^dTychicus and ^eTrophimus.

5 These going before tarried for us at Troas.

Paul at Troas seven days; church gathers on first day of week

6 ¶ And we sailed away from Philippi after the ^gdays of unleavened bread, and came unto them to Troas in five days; where we abode seven days.

7 And upon the first day of the week, when the disciples came together to ^hbreak bread, Paul preached unto them, ready to depart on the ⁱmorrow; and continued his speech until midnight.

8 And there were many lights in the ^jupper chamber, where they were gathered together.

9 And there sat in a window a

certain young man named Eutychus, being fallen into a deep sleep: and as Paul was long preaching, he sunk down with sleep, and fell down from the third loft, and was taken up dead.

10 And Paul went down, and ^kfell on him, and embracing *him* said, Trouble not yourselves; for his life is in him.

11 When he therefore came up again, and had broken bread, and eaten, and talked a long while, even till break of day, so he departed.

12 And they ^lbrought the young man *malive*, and were not a little comforted.

From Troas to Miletus

13 ¶ And we went ⁿbefore to ship, and sailed unto Assos, there intending to take in Paul: for so had he appointed, minding himself to go afoot.

a Acts 19:29; 27:2; Col. 4:10; Phile. 24

b Acts 19:29; Rom. 16:23; 1 Cor. 1:14; 3 Jn. 1

c 1 Tim. 1:2

d Eph. 6:21; Col. 4:7-8; 2 Tim. 4:12; Ti. 3:12

e Acts 21:29; 2 Tim. 4:20

f 2 Cor. 2:12; 2 Tim. 4:13

g See Ex. 12:11, note

h Cp. Mt. 26:26-28; Acts 2:42; 1 Cor. 11:23-33

i Or next day

j Cp. Acts 1:13

k Cp. 1 Ki. 17:21-22; 2 Ki. 4:34-35

l Miracles (N.T.): vv. 9-12; Acts 22:13. (Mt. 8:3; Acts 28:8, note)

m Resurrection: v. 12; Acts 24:15. (2 Ki. 4:35; 1 Cor. 15:52, note)

n Or ahead

20:6 we. The first person plural pronoun indicates that here Luke joins the apostles.



14 And when he met with us at Assos, we took him in, and came to Mitylene.

15 And we sailed thence, and came the next *day* ^aover against Chios; and the next *day* we arrived at Samos, and tarried at Trogyllium; and the next *day* we came to Miletus.

16 For Paul had determined to sail by Ephesus, because he would not spend the time in Asia: for he ^bhasted, if it were possible for him, to be at Jerusalem the day of ^cPentecost.

Paul's farewell to the Ephesian elders

17 ¶ And from Miletus he sent to Ephesus, and called the ^delders of the ^echurch.

18 And when they were come to him, he said unto them, Ye know, from the first day that I came into Asia, after what manner I have been with you at all seasons,

19 Serving the Lord with all humility of mind, and with many tears, and ^ftemptations, which befell me by the lying in wait of the Jews:

20 And how I kept back nothing that was profitable *unto you*, but have shewed you, and have taught you publicly, and from house to house,

21 ^gTestifying both to the Jews, and also to the Greeks, ^hrepentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jesus Christ.

22 And now, behold, I go bound in the spirit unto Jerusalem, not knowing the things that shall befall me there:

23 ⁱSave that the Holy ^jGhost witnesseth in every city, saying that bonds and afflictions ^kabide me.

24 But none of these things move me, neither count I my life dear unto myself, so that I might finish my course with joy, and the ministry, which I have received of the Lord Jesus, to testify the ^lgospel of the ^mgrace of God.

25 And now, behold, I know that ye all, among whom I have gone preaching the ⁿkingdom of God, shall see my face no more.

26 Wherefore I ^otake you to record this day, that I *am* ^ppure from the blood of all *men*.

27 ^qFor I have not shunned to declare unto you all the counsel of God.

28 ¶ ^rTake heed therefore unto yourselves, and to all the ^sflock, over the which the Holy ^jGhost hath made you overseers, to feed the ^tchurch of God, which he hath ^upurchased with his own blood.

29 For I know this, that after my

- f Or trials. Test-Tempt: v. 19; 1 Cor. 7:5. (Gen. 3:1; Jas. 1:14, note)
- g Acts 19:10; cp. Acts 14:1; 17-4; 18:4
- h Repentance: v. 21; Acts 26:20. (Mt. 3:2; Acts 17:30, note)
- i Or Except
- j Or Spirit. Holy Spirit (N.T.): vv. 23,28; Acts 21:4. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)
- k Or await. Acts 21:4,11,33
- l Gospel: v. 24; Acts 20:32. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note)
- m Grace: v. 24; Rom. 1:5. (Jn. 1:14; Jn. 1:17, note)
- n See Mt. 6:33, note
- o Or testify unto you
- p Cp. Ezek. 3:18
- q Cp. 2 Cor. 4:2
- r Cp. Col. 4:17; 1 Tim. 4:16
- s Cp. Isa. 40:11; Lk. 12:32
- t Church (the true): v. 28; Rom. 7:4. (Mt. 16:18; Heb. 12:23, note)
- u Sacrifice (of Christ): v. 28; Acts 26:23. (Gen. 3:15; Heb. 10:18, note)

- a Or opposite
- b Or hastened
- c Acts 2:1; 1 Cor. 16:8
- d Elders: v. 17; Acts 21:18. (Acts 11:30; Ti. 1:5, note)
- e Churches (local): v. 17; Rom. 16:1. (Acts 8:3; Phil. 1:1, note)

20:7

OBSERVANCE OF THE SABBATH

Although Paul was in Troas seven days (v. 6), apparently neither he nor the local church met for the breaking of bread until the first day of the week (v. 7).

The fact that Paul and others sometimes attended sabbath services in Jewish synagogues (17:1-3) does not prove that the apostolic Church kept the seventh day as a special day of worship. It only shows that the early missionaries took the Gospel message wherever and whenever they found people gathered together (5:19-20; 13:5; 16:13,25-33; 17:17,19,22; 18:7; 19:9; 25:6,23). This witness was carried on daily (2:47; 17:17; 19:9) in every possible way (1 Cor. 9:19-22).

The early churches were specifically warned against submitting themselves to the bondage of any legalistic observance of Sabbath days (Col. 2:16, compare Gal. 4:9-11). On the other hand, in the exercise of their Christian liberty (Rom. 14:5-6), these same churches voluntarily chose the first day of the week as an appropriate time for fellowship and worship (Acts 20:7; 1 Cor. 16:2), the day on which the Lord arose and repeatedly appeared to His disciples (Jn. 20:19-24, 25-29). It was a new day for a new people belonging to a new creation (2 Cor. 5:17), a day of commemoration and joy (Mt. 28:9 marg.), service (Mt. 28:10), and spiritual rest (Heb. 4:9-10). Contrast Sabbath, Mt. 12:1, note.

This observance of the first day of the week is corroborated by the early fathers: in the writings of Barnabas (c. A.D. 100), Ignatius (A.D. 107), Justin Martyr (A.D. 145-150), and Irenaeus (A.D. 155-202). The edict of Laodicea (4th Century A.D.) did not change the day of worship from the seventh to the first day of the week, as sometimes alleged, but rather put the stamp of official approval upon an observance already long established in the early churches.

20:22 spirit unto Jerusalem. Compare 21:4. Here in v. 22 Paul's own spirit is indicated; in 21:4 the Holy Spirit is meant. See 1 Th. 5:23, note. Paul's motive in going to Jerusalem seems to have been his great affection for the Jews (Rom. 9:1-5) and his hope that the gifts of the Gentile churches, sent by him to poor saints at Jerusalem (Rom. 15:25-28), would open the hearts of the law-bound Jewish believers to the "gospel of the grace of God" (Acts 20:24).

departing shall grievous ^awolves ^benter in among you, not sparing the flock.

30 Also ^cof your own selves shall men arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away disciples after them.

31 Therefore watch, and remember, that by the ^dspace of three years I ceased not to warn every one night and day with ^etears.

32 And now, brethren, I ^fcommend you to God, and to the ^gword of his grace, which is able to ^hbuild you up, and to give you an ⁱinheritance among all them which are ^jsanctified.

33 I have coveted no man's silver, or gold, or apparel.

34 Yea, ye yourselves know, that these ^khands have ministered unto my necessities, and to them that were with me.

35 I have shewed you all things, how that so labouring ye ought to support the weak, and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, how he said, ^lIt is more blessed to give than to receive.

36 ¶ And when he had thus spoken, he ^mkneeled down, and prayed with them all.

37 And they all ⁿwept ^osore, and fell on Paul's neck, and kissed him,

38 Sorrowing most of all for the words which he spake, that they should see his face no more. And they accompanied him unto the ship.

Paul and his party sail from Miletus to Tyre

21 And it came to pass, that after we were ^pgotten from them, and had ^qlaunched, we came with a straight course unto Coos, and the ^rday following unto Rhodes, and from thence unto Patara:

2 And finding a ship sailing over unto Phenicia, we went aboard, and set forth.

3 Now when we had ^rdiscovered Cyprus, we left it on the left hand, and sailed into Syria, and landed at

Tyre: for there the ship was to ^sunload her burden.

At Tyre seven days; the Spirit forbids Paul to go to Jerusalem

4 And finding disciples, we tarried there seven days: who said to Paul through the ^tSpirit, that he should ^unot go up to Jerusalem.

5 And when we had accomplished those days, we departed and went our way; and they all brought us on our way, with wives and children, till we were out of the city; and we ^vkneeled down on the shore, and prayed.

6 And when we had taken our leave one of another, we took ship; and they returned home again.

On to Ptolemais and Cæsarea, where Holy Ghost again warns Paul

7 And when we had finished our course from Tyre, we came to Ptolemais, and ^wsaluted the brethren, and abode with them one day.

8 And the next ^xday we that were of Paul's company departed, and came unto ^yCæsarea: and we entered into the house of ^zPhilip the evangelist, which was ^{aa}one of the ^{bb}seven; and abode with him.

9 And the same man had four daughters, virgins, which did prophesy.

10 And as we tarried ^{cc}there many days, there came down from Judæa a certain prophet, named ^{dd}Agabus.

11 And when he was come unto us, he took Paul's ^{ee}agirdle, and bound his own hands and feet, and said, Thus saith the ^{ff}Holy ^{gg}Ghost, So shall the Jews at Jerusalem ^{hh}bind the man that owneth this ⁱⁱagirdle, and shall deliver ^{jj}him into the hands of the Gentiles.

12 And when we heard these things, both we, and they of that place, besought him not to go up to Jerusalem.

13 Then Paul answered, What mean ye to ^{kk}weep and to break

s Or unload her cargo

t Holy Spirit: v. 4; Acts 21:11. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)

u Acts 21:12; cp. Acts 20:22-23; 22:17-21

v Or greeted

w Acts 8:40

x Acts 8:5

y Acts 6:5

z Acts 11:28

aa Or belt

bb Holy Spirit: v. 11; Acts 28:25. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)

cc Or Spirit

dd Acts 21:33; 22:25; cp. 20:23

ee Acts 20:37

a Cp. Mt. 7:15; 10:16; Jn. 10:12

b Cp. Mt. 13:25

c 1 Tim. 1:20; 2 Tim. 1:15; cp. 1 Jn. 2:19

d Cp. Acts 19:10
e v. 19

f Cp. Acts 14:23

g Gospel: v. 32; Acts 26:23. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note)

h Cp. 1 Cor. 3:9-15; Eph. 2:19-22

i 1 Pet. 1:3-5

j Sanctification (N.T.): v. 32; Acts 21:28. (Mt. 4:5; Rev. 22:11, note)

k Cp. Acts 18:3; 1 Cor. 4:12; 1 Th. 2:9; 2 Th. 3:8

l Cp. Lk. 14:12

m Cp. 1 Ki. 8:54; 2 Chr. 6:13; Ezra 9:5; Ps. 95:6; Isa. 45:23; Dan. 6:10; Lk. 22:41; Acts 7:60; 9:40; 21:5; Eph. 3:14

n Acts 21:13

o Or much

p Or parted

q Or put to sea

r Or sighted

20:29 wolves enter in. Two sources of apostasy are:

(1) false teachers from outside of the Church (2 Cor. 11:13-15; 2 Pet. 2:1-3); and

(2) ambitious leaders within the Church (1 Jn. 2:18-19;

3 Jn. 9-10).

20:35 I have shewed you. That is, *In all things I have given you an example.*

21:5 accomplished. Or finished.

mine heart? for I am ^aready not to be ^bbound only, but also to ^cdie at Jerusalem for the ^dname of the Lord Jesus.

14 And when he would not be persuaded, we ceased, saying, The ^ewill of the Lord be done.

VIII. From Jerusalem to Rome, 21:15-28:31

Paul goes to Jerusalem

15 ¶ And after those days we took up our ^fcarriages, and went up to Jerusalem.

16 There went with us also *certain* of the disciples of ^gCæsarea, and brought with them one Mnason of Cyprus, an ^hold disciple, with whom we should lodge.

At Jerusalem, Paul takes a Jewish vow involving blood sacrifice, and enters the temple (cp. Heb. 10:2,4,9-12)

17 And when we were come to Jerusalem, the brethren received us gladly.

18 And the ⁱday following Paul went in with us unto ^jJames; and all the ^kelders were present.

19 And when he had ^lsaluted them, he declared particularly what things God had wrought among the ^mGentiles by his ⁿministry.

20 And when they heard ^oit, they glorified the Lord, and said unto him, Thou seest, brother, how many thousands of Jews there are which ^pbelieve; and ^qthey are all zealous of the ^rlaw:

21 And they are informed of thee, that thou teachest all the Jews which are among the ^sGentiles to forsake ^tMoses, saying that they ought not to ^ucircumcise *their* children, neither to walk after the customs.

22 What is it therefore? the multitude must needs come together: for they will hear that thou art come.

23 Do therefore this that we say to thee: We have four men which have a vow on them;

24 Them take, and ^vpurify thyself with them, and ^wbe at charges with them, that they may shave *their* heads: and all may know that those things, whereof they were informed concerning thee, are nothing; but *that* thou thyself also walkest orderly, and keepest the ^xlaw.

25 As touching the ^yGentiles which ^zbelieve, we have ^{aa}written and concluded that they observe no such thing, ^{ab}save only that they keep themselves from *things* offered to idols, and from ^{ac}blood, and from strangled, and from ^{ad}fornication.

26 Then ^{ae}Paul took the men, and the next day purifying himself with them entered into the ^{af}temple, to signify the accomplishment of the days of ^{ag}purification, until that an ^{ah}offering should be offered for every one of them.

Paul seized in the temple

27 ¶ And when the seven days were almost ended, the Jews which were of Asia, when they saw him in the temple, ^{ai}stirred up all the people, and laid hands on him,

28 Crying out, Men of Israel, help: This is the man, that teacheth all *men* every where against the people, and the ^{aj}law, and this place: and further brought Greeks also into the temple, and hath polluted this ^{ak}holy place.

29 (For they had seen before with him in the city ^{al}Trophimus an Ephesian, whom they supposed that Paul had brought into the temple.)

30 And all the city was ^{am}moved, and the people ran together: and they took Paul, and drew him out of the temple: and ^{an}forthwith the doors were shut.

a Cp. Rom. 1:15; 2 Tim. 4:6

b Acts 21:33; 22:25; cp. 20:23

c Cp. Acts 20:24; 2 Cor. 12:15; Phil. 3:8; 2 Tim. 2:10

d Cp. Acts 3:6,16; 4:10,12,17,18,30; 5:28,40,41; 8:12,16; 9:14,15,21,27,29; 10:43,48; 15:14,17,26; 16:18; 19:5,13,17; 22:16; 26:9

e Cp. Mt. 6:10; 26:42

f Or luggage

g v. 8

h Or early

i See Mt. 4:21, note

j Elders: v. 18; Phil. 1:1. (Acts 11:30; Ti. 1:5, note)

k Or greeted

l See Eph. 3:6, note

m Acts 20:24; 1 Tim. 2:7; cp. Rom. 1:1

n Faith: vv. 20, 25; Acts 22:19. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)

o Cp. Rom. 10:2-4; Gal. 1:14

p Law (of Moses): vv. 20,21,24,26,28; Acts 22:3. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)

q Cp. Gen. 17:9-14

r v. 26

s Or pay their expenses

t See Acts 15:19, note

u Or except

v Gen. 9:4; cp. Lev. 17:14-15

w Cp. 1 Th. 4:3-5

x Contrast Acts 21:4 (cp. Gal. 2:2-6) with Rom. 10:1-12; cp. Rom. 3:9-10,19-20,28; 4:3-5; 5:1-2; 6:14; 7:1-4,6; 8:3-4; Gal. 2:15-16,18-19; 3:10,24-25; 4:9-11,21-31; Phil. 3:7-9; Heb. 9:14-15,28; 10:17-18; 13:11-14

y Acts 24:18

z Cp. Jas. 4:8; 1 Pet. 1:22

aa Cp. Acts 6:12; 13:50; 14:2; 17:13

bb Sanctification (N.T.): v. 28; Acts 26:18. (Mt. 4:5; Rev. 22:11, note)

cc Acts 20:4; 2 Tim. 4:20

dd Cp. Mt. 21:10

ee Or at once

21:19 declared. That is, reviewed one by one. Compare Acts 15:4.

21:20 Lord. Literally *Cod. thousands*. Literally *myriads*. Compare Acts 2:41; 4:4.

21:23 vow. Probably according to Num. 6:1-7; compare Acts 18:18; Col. 2:14-17.

21:30 drew. Literally *dragged*. Compare Acts 14:19; 16:19.

*Paul rescued and bound
by Roman soldiers*

31 And as they went ^aabout to kill him, tidings came unto the chief captain of the band, that all Jerusalem was in an ^buproar.

32 Who immediately took soldiers and ^ccenturions, and ran down unto them: and when they saw the chief captain and the soldiers, they ^dleft beating of Paul.

33 Then the ^echief captain came near, and took him, and commanded *him* to be ^fbound with two chains; and demanded who he was, and what he had done.

34 And some cried one thing, some another, among the multitude: and when he could not know the certainty for the tumult, he commanded him to be carried into the ^gcastle.

35 And when he came upon the stairs, so it was, that he was borne of the soldiers for the violence of the people.

36 For the multitude of the people followed after, crying, ^hAway with him.

37 And as Paul was to be led into the ⁱcastle, he said unto the chief captain, May I speak unto thee? Who said, Canst thou speak Greek?

38 Art not thou ^jthat Egyptian, which before these days madest an uproar, and leddest out into the wilderness four thousand men that were murderers?

39 But Paul said, ^kI am a man *which am* a Jew of Tarsus, a city in Cilicia, a citizen of no mean city: and, I beseech thee, ^lsuffer me to speak unto the people.

40 And when he had given him ^mlicence, Paul stood on the stairs, and beckoned with the hand unto the people. And when there was made a great silence, he spake unto *them* in the ⁿHebrew tongue, saying,

*Paul's defence before the mob;
he recounts his conversion
(cp. Acts 9:1-18; 26:9-18)*

22 Men, brethren, and fathers, hear ye my defence ^owhich I *make* now unto you.

2 (And when they heard that he spake in the ^pHebrew tongue to them, they kept the more ^qsilence: and he saith,)

3 ^rI *am* verily a man *which am* a Jew, born in Tarsus, a city in Cilicia, yet brought up in this city at the feet of ^sGamaliel, *and* taught according to the perfect manner of the ^tlaw of the fathers, and was ^uzealous toward God, ^vwas ye all are this day.

4 And I ^wpersecuted this way unto the death, binding and delivering into prisons both men and women.

5 As also the high priest doth bear me witness, and all the ^xestate of the ^yelders: from whom also I received letters unto the brethren, and went to Damascus, ^zaa to bring them which were there bound unto Jerusalem, for to be punished.

6 And it came to pass, that, as I made my journey, and was come ^{bb}nigh unto Damascus about noon, suddenly there shone from heaven a great light round about me.

7 And I fell unto the ground, and ^{cc}heard a voice saying unto me, Saul, Saul, why persecutest ^{dd}thou me?

8 And I answered, Who art thou, Lord? And he said unto me, I am Jesus of Nazareth, whom thou persecutest.

9 And they that were with me saw indeed the light, and were afraid; but they heard ^{ee}not the ^{ff}voice of him that spake to me.

10 And I ^{gg}ssaid, What shall I do, Lord? And the Lord said unto me, Arise, and go into Damascus; and there it shall be told thee of all things which are appointed for thee to ^{hh}do.

11 And when I could not see for the glory of that light, being led by

^o Cp. Lk. 12:11;
1 Pet. 3:15

^p Acts 21:40

^q Or quiet

^r vv. 3-16

^s 2 Cor. 11:22;
Phil. 3:4-6; cp.
Acts 16:38;
22:25,28

^t Acts 5:34

^u Law (of Moses):
v. 3; Acts 22:12.
(Ex. 19:1; Gal.
3:24, note)

^v Gal. 1:14

^w Cp. Rom. 10:2

^x Acts 8:3; 1 Tim.
1:13

^y Or council

^z Acts 23:14;
24:1; 25:15

aa Acts 9:2

bb Or near

cc Cp. Jn. 3:29;
10:4,27;
18:37; Rev.
3:20

dd Cp. Isa. 63:9;
Zech. 2:8; Mt.
25:45; 1 Cor.
12:26

ee Cp. Dan. 10:7

ff See Acts 9:7,
note

gg Bible prayers
(N.T.): v. 10;
Acts 22:19.
(Mt. 6:9; Lk.
11:2, note);
cp. Acts 8:3

hh Cp. Acts 2:37-
38

a 2 Cor. 11:23

b Cp. v. 38; Acts
17:5; 19:40

c See Acts 27:1,
note

d Or ceased

e Acts 24:7

f Acts 21:11;
22:25; cp. 20:23

g Or barracks. v.
37; Acts 22:24;
23:10,16,32

h Acts 22:22; cp.
Lk. 23:18

i Or barracks

j Acts 5:36

k 2 Cor. 11:22;
Phil. 3:4-6; cp.
Acts 16:38;
22:25,28

l Or permit

m Or permission

n Acts 22:2

21:33 Then. Approximately A.D. 56.

21:37 chief captain. A chief captain (Greek *chiliarch*) was a Roman tribune. There were six of them in a legion of 6,000 men.

22:1–23 For Paul's defense speeches, see Acts 28:17–28, note.

22:3 perfect. That is, *strict*.

a Law (of Moses):
v. 12; Acts 23:3.
(Ex. 19:1; Gal.
3:24, note)

b Cp. 1 Tim. 3:7-
10

c Miracles (N.T.):
vv. 6-13; Acts
28:5. (Mt. 8:3;
Acts 28:8, note)

d Election (person-
all): v. 14; Rom.
8:33. (Dt. 7:6;
1 Pet. 5:13,
note)

e Gal. 1:15

f Eph. 1:9; cp.
Col. 1:9; Heb.
13:20-21

g Acts 3:14; 7:52

h Cp. Jn. 3:29;
10:4,27; 18:37;
Rev. 3:20

i Cp. Acts 23:11

j See Acts 8:12,
note

k Acts 2:38; cp.
1 Cor. 5:7;
2 Cor. 7:1;
2 Tim. 2:21; Jas.
4:8; 1 Jn. 3:2-3

l See Rom. 3:23,
note

m vv. 17-21; cp.
Acts 10:10

n v. 21; cp. Acts
21:4

o Bible prayers
(N.T.): vv. 19-
20; Eph. 1:16.
(Mt. 6:9; Lk.
11:2, note); cp.
Acts 8:3

p Faith: v. 19;
Acts 24:14.
(Gen. 3:20;
Heb. 11:39,
note)

q Cp. Rev. 2:13;
17:6

r Acts 7:54-8:1

s Acts 9:15;
13:2,47; Rom.
11:13; Gal. 2:7-
8; Eph. 3:7-8

the hand of them that were with me, I came into Damascus.

12 And one Ananias, a devout man according to the ^alaw, having a ^bgood report of all the Jews which dwelt *there*,

13 Came unto me, and stood, and said unto me, Brother Saul, receive thy sight. And the same hour I ^clooked up upon him.

14 And he said, The God of our fathers hath ^dchosen ^ethee, that thou shouldst ^fknow his will, and see that ^gJust One, and shouldst ^hhear the voice of his mouth.

15 For thou shalt be his ⁱwitness unto all men of what thou hast seen and heard.

16 And now why tarriest thou? arise, and be ^jbaptized, and ^kwash away thy ^lsins, calling on the name of the Lord.

The Lord had warned Paul to leave Jerusalem and go to the Gentiles

17 And it came to pass, that, when I was come again to Jerusalem, even while I prayed in the temple, I was in a ^mtrance;

18 And saw him saying unto me, Make haste, and get thee quickly ⁿout of Jerusalem: for they will not receive thy testimony concerning me.

19 And I ^osaid, Lord, they know that I imprisoned and beat in every synagogue them that ^pbelieved on thee:

20 And when the blood of thy ^qmartyr Stephen was shed, ^rI also was standing by, and consenting unto his death, and kept the raiment of them that slew him.

21 And he said unto me, Depart: ^sfor I will send thee far hence unto the ^tGentiles.

*Paul's defence interrupted;
he asserts rights as Roman citizen*

22 And they ^ugave him audience

unto this word, and *then* lifted up their voices, and said, ^vAway with such a *fellow* from the earth: for it is not fit that he should live.

23 And as they cried out, and cast off *their* clothes, and threw dust into the air,

24 The ^wchief captain commanded him to be brought into the ^xcastle, and bade that he should be ^yexamined by scourging; that he might know wherefore they cried so against him.

25 And as they ^zbound him with thongs, Paul ^{aa}said unto the centurion that stood by, Is it lawful for you to scourge a man that is a ^{bb}Roman, and uncondemned?

26 When the ^{cc}centurion heard *that*, he went and told the chief captain, saying, Take heed what thou doest: for this man is a Roman.

27 Then the chief captain came, and said unto him, Tell me, art thou a Roman? He said, Yea.

28 And the chief captain answered, With a great sum obtained I this freedom. And Paul said, But I was ^{dd}free born.

29 Then ^{ee}straightway they departed from him which should have ^{ff}examined him: and the chief captain also was afraid, after he knew that he was a Roman, and because he had ^{gg}bound him.

Paul brought before the Sanhedrin

30 On the ^{hh}morrow, because he would have known the certainty wherefore he was accused of the Jews, he loosed him from *his* bands, and commanded the chief priests and all their ⁱⁱcouncil to appear, and brought Paul down, and set him before them.

23 And Paul, earnestly beholding the council, said, Men and brethren, ⁱⁱI have lived in all good conscience before God until this day.

t See Eph. 3:6,
note

u Or listened to
him until

v Acts 21:36; cp.
1 Th. 2:16

w See Acts 21:37,
note

x Or barracks

y v. 29

z Cp. Acts 21:11

aa vv. 25-30; see
Acts 28:17,
note

bb Acts 16:37;
23:27; 25:16

cc See Acts 27:1,
note

dd Or immedi-
ately

ee v. 24

ff Cp. Acts
21:11

gg Or next day

hh Cp. Acts 4:15;
5:27,34,41;
6:12,15;
23:15; 24:20

ii Acts 24:16;
2 Cor. 1:12;
2 Tim. 1:3;
Heb. 13:18;
cp. 1 Pet.
3:15-16; 1 Jn.
3:21

22:17 when I was come again. This was probably on the occasion of Paul's first visit to Jerusalem after his conversion (Acts 9:26ff.).

22:28 freedom. That is, citizenship. **free born.** Paul was born as a Roman through a father who held Roman citizenship.

23:1-10 For Paul's defense speeches, see Acts 28:17-28, note.

23:1 council. For the fifth time the Sanhedrin was compelled to adjudicate the claims of Christ and His followers concerning His Person. Other occasions were the trials of

- (1) Jesus (Lk. 22:66-71);
- (2) Peter and John (Acts 4:5-22);
- (3) the Twelve (Acts 5:21-40); and
- (4) Stephen (Acts 6:12-7:60).

2 And the high priest ^aAnanias commanded them that stood by him to ^bsmite him on the mouth.

3 Then ^csaid Paul unto him, God shall smite thee, *thou* ^dwhited wall: for sittest thou to judge me after the ^elaw, and commandest me to be smitten contrary to the law?

4 And they that stood by said, Revilest thou God's high priest?

5 Then said Paul, I ^fwist not, brethren, that he was the high priest: for it is ^gwritten, Thou shalt not speak evil of the ruler of thy people.

Paul appeals to the Pharisees

6 But when Paul perceived that the one part were ^hSadducees, and the other ⁱPharisees, he cried out in the council, Men *and* brethren, I am a Pharisee, the son of a Pharisee: of the hope and ^jresurrection of the dead I am called in question.

7 And when he had so said, there arose a dissension between the Pharisees and the Sadducees: and the multitude was divided.

8 For the Sadducees say that there is no ^kresurrection, neither ^langel, nor spirit: but the Pharisees confess both.

9 And there arose a great cry: and the ^mscribes *that were* of the Pharisees' ⁿpart arose, and ^ostrove, saying, We find no evil in this man: but if a spirit or an ^pangel hath spoken to him, let us not fight against God.

10 And when there arose a great dissension, the chief captain, fearing lest Paul should have been pulled in pieces of them, commanded the soldiers to go down, and to take him by force from among them, and to bring ^qhim into the ^rcastle.

The Lord's grace to Paul

11 And the night following the ^sLord ^tstood by him, and said, ^uBe of good cheer, Paul: for as thou hast testified of me in ^vJerusalem, so must thou ^wbear witness also at ^xRome.

A conspiracy under oath to kill Paul

12 And when it was day, ^ycertain of the Jews banded together, and bound themselves under a curse, saying that they would neither eat nor drink till they had ^zkilled Paul.

13 And they were more than forty which had made this conspiracy.

14 And they came to the chief priests and ^{aa}elders, and said, We have bound ourselves under a great curse, that we will eat nothing until we have slain Paul.

15 Now therefore ye with the ^{ab}council signify to the ^{ac}chief captain that he bring him down unto you to morrow, as though ye would enquire something more perfectly concerning him: and we, ^{ad}or ever he come near, are ^{ae}ready to kill him.

16 And when Paul's sister's son heard of their lying in wait, he went and entered into the ^{af}castle, and told Paul.

17 Then Paul called one of the ^{ag}centurions unto ^{ah}him, and said, Bring this young man unto the chief captain: for he hath a certain thing to tell him.

18 So he took him, and brought ^{ai}him to the chief captain, and said, Paul the ^{aj}prisoner called me unto ^{ak}him, and ^{al}prayed me to bring this young man unto thee, who hath something to say unto thee.

19 Then the chief captain took him by the hand, and went ^{am}with ^{an}him aside privately, and asked ^{ao}him, What is that thou hast to tell me?

20 And he said, The Jews have agreed to desire thee that thou wouldest bring down Paul to morrow into the ^{ap}council, as though they would enquire somewhat of him more perfectly.

21 But do not thou yield unto them: for there ^{aq}lie in wait for him of them more than forty men, which have bound themselves with an ^{ar}oath, that they will neither eat nor drink till they have ^{as}killed him:

a Cp Acts 24:1; 25:2

b Cp. 1 Ki. 22:24; Isa. 50:6; Mt. 27:30; Jn. 18:22

c Cp. Jn. 18:23

d Cp. Mt. 23:27

e Law (of Moses): vv. 3,5; Acts 23:29. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)

f Or knew

g Inspiration: v. 5; Acts 24:14. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note); cp. Lev. 19:15

h See Mt. 3:7, note 2

i See Mt. 3:7, note 1

j Acts 24:15,21; 26:6-8; 28:20

k Acts 24:15,21; 26:6-8; 28:20

l See Jud. 2:1 and Heb. 1:4, notes

m See Mt. 2:4, note

n Or party

o Or contended sharply

p Or barracks

q Cp. Ps. 46:1-7; Mt. 28:20

r Cp. Acts 18:9-11; 27:23-24

s Cp. Mt. 9:2; 14:27; Jn. 16:33; Acts 27:22,25,36

t Acts 21:18-19; 22:1-21

u Cp. Jn. 1:7-8; 15:27

v Acts 28:23

w Cp. Jn. 16:2-3

x Acts 9:23-24; 25:3 26:21; 27:42

y Acts 4:5,23; 6:12; 22:5; 24:1; 25:15

z Cp. Acts 4:15; 5:27,34,41; 6:12,15; 22:30; 24:20

aa See Acts 21:37, note

bb Or before he comes

cc Cp. Ps. 37:32-33

dd Or barracks

ee See Acts 27:1, note

ff Cp. Eph. 3:1

gg Or asked

hh Cp. Acts 4:15; 5:27,34,41; 6:12,15; 22:15; 24:20

ii v. 30; cp. Lk. 11:53-54

jj vv. 12-14

kk Acts 9:23-24; 25:3; 26:21; 27:42

and now are they ready, looking for a promise from thee.

22 So the chief captain *then* let the young man depart, and charged *him*, See *thou* tell no man that thou hast shewed these things to me.

Paul removed by night to Cæsarea

23 And he called unto *him* two ^acenturions, saying, Make ready two hundred soldiers to go to ^bCæsarea, and horsemen ^cthree-score and ten, and spearmen two hundred, at the third hour of the ^dnight;

24 And provide *them* beasts, that they may set Paul on, and bring *him* safe unto Felix the governor.

25 And he wrote a ^eletter after this manner:

26 Claudius Lysias unto the most excellent governor Felix *sendeth* greeting.

27 This man was ^ftaken of the Jews, and should have been killed of them: then came I with an army, and rescued him, having understood that he was a ^gRoman.

28 And when I would have known the cause wherefore they accused him, I brought him forth into their ^hcouncil:

29 Whom I perceived to be accused of ⁱquestions of their ^jlaw, but to have ^knothing laid to his charge worthy of death or of bonds.

30 And when it was told me how that the Jews laid wait for the man, I sent ^lstraightway to thee, and gave commandment to his accusers also to say before thee what *they had* against him. Farewell.

31 Then the soldiers, as it was commanded them, took Paul, and brought *him* by night to Antipatris.

32 On the ^mmorrow they left the horsemen to go with him, and returned to the ⁿcastle:

33 Who, when they came to ^oCæsarea, and delivered the ^pepistle to the governor, presented Paul also before him.

34 And when the governor had

read *the letter*, he asked of what province he was. And when he understood that *he was* of ^qCilicia;

35 I will hear thee, said he, when thine ^raccusers are also come. And he commanded him to be kept in Herod's judgment hall.

Paul before Felix, the governor

24 And after five days ^sAnanias the high priest descended with the elders, and *with* a certain orator *named* Tertullus, who informed the governor against Paul.

The accusation

2 And when he was called forth, Tertullus began to ^taccuse *him*, saying, Seeing that by thee we enjoy great quietness, and that very worthy deeds are done unto this nation by thy ^uprovidence,

3 We accept *it* always, and in all places, most noble Felix, with all thankfulness.

4 Notwithstanding, that I be not further tedious unto thee, I ^vpray thee that thou wouldest hear us of thy clemency a few words.

5 For we have found this man ^wa pestilent *fellow*, and a mover of sedition among all the Jews throughout the world, and a ringleader of the sect of the ^xNazarenes:

6 Who also hath gone about to ^yprofane the temple: whom we took, and would have ^zjudged according to our ^{aa}law.

7 But the ^{bb}chief captain Lysias came *upon us*, and with great violence ^{cc}took *him* away out of our hands,

8 ^{dd}Commanding his ^{cc}accusers to come unto thee: by examining of whom thyself mayest take knowledge of all these things, whereof we ^{dd}accuse him.

9 And the Jews also assented, saying that these things were so.

Paul's defence before Felix

10 Then Paul, after that the governor had beckoned unto him to

- a See Acts 27:1, note
- b Acts 8:40
- c Or seventy
- d Cp. Acts 9:25; 17:10
- e vv. 26-30
- i Acts 21:30,33
- g Acts 16:37; 22:25; 25:16
- h Cp. Acts 4:15; 5:27,34,41; 6:12,15; 22:30; 24:20
- i Cp. Acts 18:14-15; 25:19
- j Law (of Moses): v. 29; 24:6; Acts 24:14, (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)
- k Acts 25:25; 26:31; cp. 25:11; 28:18
- l Or immediately
- m Or next day
- n Or barracks
- o Acts 8:40
- p Acts 23:26-30

- q Acts 21:39
- r Acts 24:1; cp. 24:19; 25:16
- s Acts 23:2; 25:2
- t Cp. Mt. 27:12
- u Or provision
- v Or beseech
- w See Mt. 2:23, note
- x Acts 21:28
- y Cp. Jn. 18:31
- z See Acts 21:37, note
- aa Acts 23:10
- bb Acts 23:30
- cc Acts 24:1; cp. 24:19; 25:16
- dd Cp. Mt. 27:12

23:23 **third hour.** 9 P.M. See Jn. 19:14, note.
 23:27 **an army.** Or *troops*.
 23:31 **Antipatris.** Located about 40 miles from Jerusalem. It was named by Herod, the Great for his father, Antipater.

23:35 **judgment hall.** The prætorium or palace.
 24:5 **world.** Greek *oikoumenē*. See Lk. 2:1, note.
 24:10-23 For Paul's defense speeches, see Acts 28:17-28, note.

speak, answered, Forasmuch as I know that thou hast been of many years a judge unto this nation, I do the more cheerfully ^aanswer for myself:

11 Because that thou mayest understand, that there are yet but twelve days since I went up ^bto Jerusalem for to worship.

12 And they neither found me in the temple disputing with any man, neither raising up the people, neither in the synagogues, nor in the city:

13 Neither can they prove the things whereof they now ^caccuse me.

14 But this I confess unto thee, that after the way which they call heresy, so worship I the God of my ^dfathers, ^ebelieving all things which are ^fwritten in the ^glaw and in the ^hprophets:

15 And have ⁱhope toward God, which they themselves also allow, that there ^jshall be a ^kresurrection of the dead, both of the just and unjust.

16 And herein do I exercise myself, to have always a ^lconscience void of offence toward God, and ^mtoward men.

17 Now after many years I came to bring ⁿalms to my nation, and offerings.

18 ^oWhereupon certain Jews from Asia found me ^ppurified in the temple, neither with multitude, nor with tumult.

19 Who ought to have been here before thee, and object, if they had ^qought against me.

20 Or else let these same ^rhere say, if they have found any evil doing in me, while I stood before the ^scouncil,

21 Except it be for this one ^tvoice, that I cried standing among them, ^uTouching the ^vresurrection of the dead I am called in question by you this day.

22 ¶ And when Felix heard these things, having more perfect knowledge of ^wthat ^xway, he deferred them, and said, When ^yLysias the

^vchief captain shall come down, I will ^wknow the uttermost of your matter.

23 And he commanded a ^xcenturion to keep Paul, and to let ^yhim have liberty, and ^zthat he should forbid none of his acquaintance to minister or come unto him.

Felix adjourns the case

24 ¶ And after certain days, when Felix came with his wife ^zDrusilla, which was a Jewess, he sent for Paul, and heard him concerning the ^{aa}faith in Christ.

25 And as he ^{bb}reasoned of ^{cc}righteousness, ^{dd}temperance, and ^{ee}judgment to come, Felix trembled, and answered, Go thy way for this time; when I have a convenient season, I will call for thee.

26 He hoped also that money should have been given him of Paul, that he might loose him: wherefore he sent for him the oftener, and communed with him.

Two years at Cæsarea

27 But after two years Porcius Festus came into Felix' ^{ff}room: and Felix, willing to ^{gg}shew the Jews a ^{hh}pleasure, left Paul ⁱⁱbound.

Paul before Festus, the new governor

25 Now when Festus was come ⁱⁱinto the province, ^{jj}after three days he ascended from ^{kk}Cæsarea to Jerusalem.

2 Then the ^{ll}high priest and the chief of the Jews informed him against Paul, and besought him,

3 And desired favour against him, that he would send for him to Jerusalem, ^{mm}laying wait in the way to ⁿⁿkill him.

4 But Festus answered, that Paul should be kept at Cæsarea, and that he himself would depart shortly ^{thither}.

5 Let them therefore, said he, which among you are able, go down with ^{me}, and accuse this man, ^{oo}if there be any wickedness in him.

6 And when he had tarried among them more than ten days,

^v See Acts 21:37, note

^w Or determine your case

^x See Acts 27:1, note

^y Cp. Acts 28:30

^z See Mk. 6:14, note

^{aa} Jn. 3:15; 5:24; 11:25; 12:46; 20:31; Rom. 10:9

^{bb} Cp. Acts 17:2; 18:4,19

^{cc} See Rom. 10:10, note

^{dd} Or self-control. Gal. 5:23

^{ee} Judgments (the seven): v. 25; Rom. 1:32. (2 Sam. 7:14; Rev. 20:12, note)

^{ff} Or place

^{gg} Cp. Mk. 15:15; Acts 12:3; 25:9

^{hh} Or favour

ⁱⁱ Acts 25:14

^{jj} Acts 28:17

^{kk} Acts 8:40

^{ll} Acts 24:1

^{mm} Cp. Acts 23:14-16,21

ⁿⁿ Acts 9:23-24; 23:12; 26:21; 27:42

^{oo} Cp. 1 Sam. 24:11; Ps. 7:3-6

^a Cp. 1 Pet. 3:15

^b Acts 21:15

^c Cp. Mt. 27:12

^d Cp. 2 Tim. 1:3

^e Faith: v. 14; Acts 27:25. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)

^f Inspiration: v. 14; Acts 26:22. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

^g Law (of Moses): v. 14; Acts 25:8. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)

^h Acts 3:18,21; 13:40; 26:22-23

ⁱ Acts 23:6; 26:6-7; 28:20

^j Dan. 12:2; Jn. 5:28-29

^k Resurrection: v. 15,21; Acts 25:19. (2 Ki. 4:35; 1 Cor. 15:52, note)

^l Acts 23:1; 2 Cor. 1:12; 2 Tim. 1:3; Heb. 13:18; cp. 1 Pet. 3:15-16; 1 Jn. 3:21

^m Acts 11:29-30; cp. 2 Cor. 8:1-9:15

ⁿ Acts 21:27

^o Acts 21:26

^p Or any thing

^q Cp. Acts 4:15; 5:27,34,41; 6:12,15; 23:15

^r Or thing

^s Or Concerning. Acts 23:6

^t Acts 9:2; 18:26; 19:9,23; 22:4; cp. Jn. 14:5-6

^u Acts 23:26

24:22 perfect. Literally precise.

25:6 more than ten days. Some manuscripts read *no more than eight or ten days*.

he went down unto Cæsarea; and the next day sitting on the ^ajudgment seat commanded Paul to be brought.

7 And when he was come, the Jews which came down from Jerusalem stood round about, and laid many and grievous ^bcomplaints against Paul, which they ^ccould not prove.

8 While he answered for himself, ^dNeither against the ^elaw of the Jews, neither against the temple, nor yet ^fagainst Cæsar, have I ^goffended any thing at all.

9 But Festus, willing to do the Jews a ^hpleasure, answered Paul, and said, Wilt thou go up to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these things before me?

Paul appeals his case to Cæsar

10 Then said Paul, I stand at Cæsar's ⁱjudgment seat, where I ^jought to be judged: to the Jews ^khave I done no wrong, as thou very well knowest.

11 For if I be an offender, or have committed any thing worthy of death, I refuse not to die: but if there be none of these things whereof these accuse me, no man may deliver me unto them. ^lI appeal unto Cæsar.

12 Then Festus, when he had conferred with the ^mcouncil, answered, Hast thou ⁿappealed unto Cæsar? unto Cæsar shalt thou go.

Festus recounts case to king Agrippa

13 ¶ And after certain days king Agrippa and ^oBernice came unto Cæsarea to ^psalute Festus.

14 And when they had been there many days, Festus declared Paul's cause unto the king, saying, There is a certain man left ^qin bonds by Felix:

15 About whom, when I was at Jerusalem, the chief priests and the ^relders of the Jews informed me, desiring to have judgment against him.

16 To whom I answered, It is not the manner of the ^sRomans to deliver any man to die, before that he which is accused have the ^taccusers face to face, and have ^ulicence to answer for himself concerning the ^vcrime laid against him.

17 Therefore, when they were come hither, without any delay on the ^wmorrow I sat on the ^xjudgment seat, and commanded the man to be brought forth.

18 Against whom when the ^yaccusers stood up, they brought none accusation of such things as I supposed:

19 But had certain ^zquestions against him of their own ^{aa}superstition, and of one Jesus, which was dead, whom Paul affirmed to be ^{ab}alive.

20 And because I ^{ac}doubted of such manner of questions, I asked ^{ad}him whether he would go to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these matters.

21 But when Paul had ^{ae}appealed to be reserved unto the hearing of Augustus, I commanded him to be kept till I might send him to Cæsar.

22 Then Agrippa said unto Festus, I would also ^{af}hear the man myself. To morrow, said he, thou shalt hear him.

Agrippa prepares to hear Paul

23 ¶ And on the ^{ag}morrow, when Agrippa was come, and Bernice, with great pomp, and was entered into the place of hearing, with the ^{ah}chief captains, and principal men of the city, at Festus' commandment ^{ai}Paul was brought forth.

24 And Festus said, King Agrippa, and all men which are here present with us, ye see this man, about whom all the multitude of the Jews have dealt with me, both at Jerusalem, and ^{aj}also here, ^{ak}crying that he ought not to live any longer.

25 But when I found that he had

- a Cp. Jn. 19:13
- b Acts 24:5; cp. Mt. 5:11-12; 1 Pet. 4:12-16
- c Acts 6:13
- d Acts 24:12
- e Law (of Moses): v. 8; Acts 28:23. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)
- f Cp. Rom. 13:1-5
- g Cp. Jer. 37:18; Dan. 6:22; Jn. 10:32
- h Or *tävour*
- i Cp. Jn. 19:13
- j Acts 16:37; 22:25; 23:27; 25:16
- k Cp. Jer. 37:18; Dan. 6:22; Jn. 10:32
- l Acts 26:32; 28:19; cp. 23:11; 27:24
- m Cp. Mt. 12:14
- n See Mk. 6:14, note
- o Or *greet*
- p Acts 24:27
- q Acts 4:5,23; 6:12; 22:5; 23:14; 24:1

- r Acts 16:37; 22:25; 23:27
- s Acts 23:35; 24:1; cp. 24:19
- t Or *opportunity*
- u Or *accusation*
- v Or *next day*
- w Cp. Jn. 19:13
- x Acts 23:35; 24:1; cp. 24:19
- y Acts 23:29; cp. 18:14-15
- z Or *religion*
- aa Resurrection: v. 19; Acts 26:6; (2 Ki. 4:35; 1 Cor. 15:52, note)
- bb Or *was perplexed concerning*
- cc Acts 25:11-12
- dd Cp. Lk. 23:8
- ee See Acts 21:37, note
- ff Acts 9:15
- gg Acts 21:36

25:8-12 For Paul's defense speeches, see Acts 28:17-28, note.
 25:8,12 **Caesar.** Emperor Nero, A.D. 54-68.

25:13 **Agrippa.** Herod Agrippa II. See Mk. 6:14, note.
 25:20 **questions.** That is, a dispute about the law.
 25:21 **Augustus . . . Caesar.** Emperor Nero, A.D. 54-68.

committed ^anothing worthy of death, and that he himself hath appealed to Augustus, I have determined to send him.

26 Of whom I have no certain thing to write unto my lord. Wherefore I have brought him forth before you, and specially before ^bthee, O king Agrippa, that, after examination had, I might have somewhat to write.

27 For it seemeth to me unreasonable to send a prisoner, and not withal to signify the ^ccrimes laid against him.

Paul's defence before Agrippa
(cp. Acts 9:1-18; 22:1-16)

26 Then Agrippa said unto Paul, Thou art permitted to speak for thyself. Then Paul stretched forth the hand, and answered for himself:

2 I think myself ^dhappy, king Agrippa, because I shall answer ^efor myself this day before thee ^ftouching all the things whereof I am ^gaccused of the Jews:

3 Especially *because I know thee to be expert in all ^hcustoms and questions which are among the Jews: wherefore I beseech thee to hear me patiently.*

4 My manner of life from my youth, which was at the first among mine own nation at Jerusalem, know all the Jews;

5 Which knew me from the beginning, if they would testify, that after the ⁱmost straitest sect of our religion I lived a ^jPharisee.

6 And now I stand and am ^kjudged for the ^lhope of the ^mpromise made of God unto our fathers:

7 Unto which ⁿpromise our ^otwelve ^ptribes, ^qinstantly serving God day and night, hope to come. For which ^rhope's sake, king Agrippa, I am ^saccused of the Jews.

8 Why should it be thought a

thing incredible with you, that God should ^traise the ^udead?

9 I verily thought with myself, that I ought to do many things ^vcontrary to the name of ^wJesus of Nazareth.

10 Which thing I also did ^xin Jerusalem: and many of the ^ysaints did I shut up in prison, having received ^zauthority from the chief priests; and when they were ^{aa}put to death, I gave my voice against *them*.

11 And I punished them ^{bb}oft in every synagogue, and compelled *them* to blaspheme; and being exceedingly mad against them, I persecuted *them* even unto ^{cc}strange cities.

12 Whereupon as I went to Damascus with authority and commission from the chief priests,

13 At midday, O king, I saw in the way a light from heaven, above the brightness of the sun, shining round about me and them which journeyed with me.

14 And when we were all fallen to the earth, I ^{dd}heard a voice speaking unto me, and saying in the ^{ee}Hebrew tongue, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? *it is hard for thee to kick against the ^{ff}pricks.*

15 And I said, Who art thou, Lord? And he said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest.

16 But ^{gg}arise, and stand upon thy feet: for I have appeared unto thee for this ^{hh}purpose, to ⁱⁱmake thee a ^{jj}minister and a witness both of these things which thou hast seen, and of those things in the which I will appear unto thee;

17 Delivering thee from the people, and ^{kk}from the ^{ll}Gentiles, unto whom now I send thee,

18 To open their eyes, and to turn *them* from darkness to light, and ^{mm}from the power of ⁿⁿSatan unto God, that they may receive ^{oo}forgiveness of ^{pp}sins, and ^{qq}inheritance

a Acts 23:29; 26:31

b Cp. Acts 26:2-3

c Or *accusations*

d 1 Pet. 3:14; 4:14; cp. Phil. 4:11

e 1 Pet. 3:15-16

f Or *concerning*

g Acts 21:28; 24:5-6

h Cp. Acts 6:14

i Or *strictest*

j See Mt. 3:7, note 1

k Acts 23:6

l Resurrection: vv. 6,7,8; Acts 26:23. (2 Ki. 4:35; 1 Cor. 15:52, note)

m Acts 13:32-33; cp. Gen. 3:15; 22:18; 49:10

n Cp. Ex. 1:1-5; 28:21; Jas 1:1

o Israel (prophecies): vv. 6-7; Rom. 9:4. (Gen. 12:2; Rom. 11:26, note)

p Or *earnestly*

q Acts 21:28; 24:5-6

r Cp. v. 23

s 1 Cor. 15:9;

1 Tim. 1:12-13

t Acts 2:22; 10:38

u Acts 8:1-3; Gal. 1:13

v See Rom. 1:7, note

w Acts 9:14

x Cp. Rev. 6:9; 20:4

y Or *often*

z Or *foreign*

aa See Acts 9:7, note

bb Cp. In. 5:2; 19:20; Acts 21:40; 22:2

cc Or *goads*. Acts 9:5

dd Cp. Ezek. 2:1; Dan. 10:11

ee Cp. Isa. 14:27

ff Cp. Acts 22:14-15

gg Eph. 3:6-8

hh See Eph. 3:6, note

ii Satan: v. 18; Rom. 16:20. (Gen. 3:1; Rev. 20:10, note)

jj Forgiveness: v. 18; Rom. 4:7. (Lev. 4:20; Mt. 26:28, note)

kk See Rom. 3:23, note

ll Acts 20:32; Eph. 1:11; Col. 1:12; 1 Pet. 1:3-5

26:1-32 For Paul's defense speeches, see Acts 28:17-28, note.

26:1 Agrippa. Herod Agrippa II. See Mk. 6:14. note.

26:10 gave my voice. Literally cast my vote. Compare Acts 7:58.

26:23 That Christ should suffer. Here in substance is

the Gospel that Paul preached and that believers ought always to proclaim, "that Christ died for our sins according to the scriptures; and that he was buried, and that he rose again the third day according to the scriptures" (1 Cor. 15:3-4). Of course, the apostle expounded these truths but the kernel of the Gospel is here.

among them which are ^asanctified by faith that is in me.

19 Whereupon, O king Agrippa, I was not disobedient unto the heavenly vision:

20 But ^bshewed first unto them of Damascus, and at Jerusalem, and throughout all the ^ccoasts of Judæa, and *then* to the ^dGentiles, that they should ^erepent and turn to God, and do works ^fmeet for ^erepentance.

21 For these causes the Jews caught me in the temple, and went about to ^gkill me.

22 Having therefore obtained help of God, I continue unto this day, witnessing both to small and great, saying none other things than those which the prophets and Moses did ^hsay should come:

23 That ⁱChrist should ^jsuffer, *and* that he should be the first that should ^krise from the dead, and should shew ^llight unto the people, and to the ^dGentiles.

Personal appeal to Agrippa

24 ¶ And as he thus spake for himself, Festus said with a loud voice, Paul, thou art ^mbeside thyself; much learning doth make thee mad.

25 But he said, I am not mad, most noble Festus; but speak forth the words of truth and soberness.

26 For the king ⁿknoweth of these things, before whom also I speak freely: for I am persuaded that none of these things are hidden from him; for this thing was not done in a corner.

27 King Agrippa, believest thou the prophets? I know that thou ^obelievest.

28 Then Agrippa said unto Paul, Almost thou persuadest me to be a Christian.

29 And Paul said, I would to God, that not only thou, but also all

that hear me this day, were both almost, and altogether such as I am, except these bonds.

30 And when he had thus spoken, the king rose up, and the governor, and Bernice, and they that sat with them:

31 And when they were gone aside, they talked between themselves, saying, This man doeth ^pnothing worthy of death or of bonds.

32 Then said Agrippa unto Festus, This man might have been set at ^qliberty, if he had not ^rappealed unto Cæsar.

Paul sent to Rome

27 And when it was determined that ^swe should sail into Italy, they delivered Paul and certain other prisoners unto *one* named Julius, a centurion of Augustus' band.

2 And entering into a ship of Adramyttium, we ^tlaunched, meaning to sail by the coasts of Asia; *one* ^uAristarchus, a Macedonian of Thessalonica, being with us.

3 And the next *day* we touched at Sidon. And Julius courteously ^ventreated Paul, and gave *him* liberty to go unto his friends to refresh himself.

4 And when we had ^wlaunched from thence, we sailed ^wunder Cyprus, because the winds were contrary.

5 And when we had sailed over the sea of Cilicia and Pamphylia, we came to Myra, *a city* of Lycia.

6 And there the ^xcenturion found a ship of ^yAlexandria sailing into ^zItaly; and he put us ^{aa}therein.

7 And when we had sailed slowly many days, and scarce were come ^{bb}over against Cnidus, the wind not ^{cc}suffering us, we sailed ^{dd}under ^{ee}Crete, ^{bb}over against Salmone;

- p Acts 25:25
- q Acts 28:18
- r Acts 25:11; cp. 23:11
- s Cp. Acts 20:6; 21:1; 28:16; see Acts 16:10, note
- t Or put to sea
- u Acts 19:29; 20:4; Col. 4:10; Phile. 24
- v Or treated. Cp. Prov. 16:7
- w Or under the lee of
- x See v. 1, note
- y Acts 28:11
- z v. 1
- aa Or on board
- bb Or off
- cc Or permitting
- dd Or under the lee of
- ee Ti. 1:5

- a Sanctification (N.T.): v. 18; Rom. 1:2. (Mt. 4:5; Rev. 22:11, note)
- b See Acts 1:8, note
- c Or borders
- d See Eph. 3:6, note
- e Repentance: v. 20; Rom. 2:4. (Mt. 3:2; Acts 17:30, note)
- f Or fit
- g Acts 9:23-24; 23:12; 25:3; 27:42
- h Inspiration: vv. 22-23; Acts 28:23. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)
- i Christ (first advent): v. 23; Rom. 1:3. (Gen. 3:15; Acts 1:11, note)
- j Sacrifice (of Christ): v. 23; Rom. 3:25. (Gen. 3:15; Heb. 10:18, note)
- k Resurrection: v. 23; Acts 28:20. (2 Ki. 4:35; 1 Cor. 15:52, note)
- l Gospel: v. 23; Acts 28:31. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note)
- m Cp. Jn. 10:20
- n Acts 26:3
- o Cp. Jas. 2:19

26:23 Christ. Literally *the Christ*.

26:28 Almost thou persuadest me . . . Agrippa's answer to Paul's question in v. 27 probably did not mean that he was on the brink of becoming a Christian, but that he realized that Paul was trying to use Agrippa's belief in the prophets (vv. 22-23,27) to lead him to agreement with what Paul had said about Christ. Thus v. 28 might be paraphrased: "With these few words are you trying to make a

Christian of me?" To this Paul answered: "Whether in a few words or at length, I would to God that not only you but . . ." etc.

26:29 both almost, and altogether. Literally *both in a little and in much*.

27:1 centurion. A Roman centurion commanded 100 soldiers.

8 And, ^ahardly passing it, came unto a place which is called The fair havens; ^bnigh whereunto was the city of Lasea.

9 ¶ Now when much time was spent, and when sailing was now ^cdangerous, because the fast was now already past, Paul admonished *them*,

10 And said unto *them*, *Sirs*, I ^dperceive that this voyage will be with ^ehurt and much damage, not only of the ^flading and ship, but also of our lives.

11 Nevertheless the centurion believed the master and the owner of the ship, more than those things which were spoken by Paul.

12 And because the haven was not commodious to winter in, the ^gmore part advised to depart thence also, if by any means they might attain to Phenice, *and there* to winter; *which is* an haven of Crete, and lieth toward the south west and north west.

13 And when the south wind blew softly, supposing that they had obtained *their* purpose, loosing *thence*, they sailed close by Crete.

The storm

14 But not long after there arose against it a ^htempestuous wind, called Euroclydon.

15 And when the ship was caught, and could not bear up into the wind, we let *her* drive.

16 And running ⁱunder a certain island which is called Claudia, we had much work to ^jcome by the boat:

17 Which when they had ^ktaken up, they used helps, undergirding the ship; and, fearing lest they should fall into the quicksands, ^lstrake sail, and so were driven.

18 And we being exceedingly tossed with a tempest, the next ^mday they lightened the ship;

19 And the third ⁿday we ^ocast out with our own hands the ^ptackling of the ship.

20 And when neither sun nor

stars in many days appeared, and no small tempest lay on *us*, all hope that we should be saved was then taken away.

The leadership of Paul

21 But after ^qlong abstinence Paul stood forth in the midst of *them*, and said, *Sirs*, ye should have ^rhearkened unto me, and not have loosed from Crete, and to have gained this harm and loss.

22 And now ^sI exhort you to ^tbe of good cheer: for there shall be no loss of *any man's* life among you, but of the ship.

23 For there ^ustood by me this night ^vthe angel of God, whose I am, and whom I serve,

24 Saying, ^wFear not, Paul; thou must be brought before Cæsar: and, lo, God hath given thee ^xall them that sail with thee.

25 Wherefore, *sirs*, ^ybe of good cheer: for I ^zbelieve God, that it shall be even as it was told me.

26 Howbeit we must be cast upon a certain ^{aa}island.

27 But when the fourteenth night was come, as we were driven up and down in Adria, about midnight the ^{ab}shipmen deemed that they drew near to some country;

28 And sounded, and found *it* twenty fathoms: and when they had gone a little further, they sounded again, and found *it* fifteen ^{ac}fathoms.

29 Then fearing lest we should have fallen upon rocks, they cast four anchors out of the stern, and wished for the day.

30 And as the ^{ad}shipmen were about to flee out of the ship, when they had let down the boat into the sea, under ^{ae}colour as though they would have cast anchors out of the foreship,

31 Paul said to the centurion and to the soldiers, ^{af}Except these abide in the ship, ye cannot be saved.

32 Then the soldiers cut off the ropes of the ^{ag}boat, and let her fall off.

o Or being long without food

p vv. 9-10

q Cp. 1 Sam. 30:6; Ps. 112:7; 2 Cor. 1:4; 4:8-9

r Cp. Acts 18:9-11; 23:11

s Cp. Acts 23:11; 2 Tim. 4:17

t Or an. See Jud. 2:1, note

u Cp. Isa. 41:10, 13, 14; 43:1

v vv. 43-44; cp. Gen. 18:23-33

w Cp. Acts 18:9-11; 23:11

x Faith: v. 25; Acts 28:24. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note); Num. 23:19; Lk. 1:45; Ti. 1:2

y Acts 28:1

z Or sailors

aa See v. 28, note

ab Or pretense

ac vv. 22-25; cp. Ezek. 36:36; Lk. 4:9-12

ad vv. 16, 30

a Or with difficulty

b Or near

c Cp. 2 Cor. 11:25

d Cp. Amos 3:7

e Or injury

f Or cargo

g Or greater

h Cp. Ps. 107:25

i Or under the lee of

j Or secure

k Or hoisted

l Or struck

m Cp. Jon. 1:5

n Or tackle

27:9 fast. This fast, or feast, was the Jewish Day of Atonement, commemorated on the tenth day of the seventh month (Lev. 23:27; also Lev. 23:2, note).

27:14 arose. Literally *thrust*. Euroclydon. Or Euraquilo.

27:16 Claudia. Many early manuscripts read *Clauda*.

27:17 fall into. Literally *be cast upon the Syrtis*.

33 And while the day was coming on, Paul besought *them* all to take ^ameat, saying, This day is the fourteenth day that ye have tarried and continued fasting, having taken nothing.

34 Wherefore I ^bpray you to take *some* ^ameat: ^cfor this is for your health: ^dfor there shall not an hair fall from the head of any of you.

35 And when he had thus spoken, he took bread, and gave ^ethanks to God in presence of them all: and when he had ^fbroken *it*, he began to eat.

36 Then were they all of good cheer, and they also took *some* ^ameat.

37 And we were in all in the ship two hundred threescore and ^gsixteen souls.

38 And when they had eaten enough, they ^hlightened the ship, and cast out the wheat into the sea.

The ship founders, but all escape

39 And when it was day, they ⁱknew ^jnot the land: but they discovered a certain creek with a shore, into the which they were minded, if it were possible, to thrust in the ship.

40 And when they had taken up the anchors, they committed *themselves* unto the sea, and loosed the rudder bands, and hoised up the mainsail to the wind, and made toward shore.

41 And falling into a place where two seas met, they ran the ship aground; and the ^kforepart stuck ^laf, and remained unmoveable, but the ^mhinder part was broken with the violence of the waves.

42 And the soldiers' ⁿcounsel was to kill the prisoners, lest any of them should swim out, and escape.

43 But the centurion, willing to ^osave Paul, kept them from *their* purpose; and commanded that they which could swim should cast *themselves* first *into the sea*, and get to land:

44 And the rest, some on boards, and some on *broken pieces* of the ship. And ^pso it came to pass, that they ^qescaped ^rall safe to land.

*The landing on Melita;
miracle of viper's bite
(cp. Mk. 16:18)*

28 And when they were ^sescaped, then they ^tknew that the island was called Melita.

a Or food
b Or beseech
c Cp. Mt. 13:32
d Cp. Mt. 10:30; Lk. 21:18
e 1 Tim. 4:4
f Cp. Mt. 14:19; Lk. 24:30; Acts 2:42; 20:11
g Or seventy-six
h Cp. vv. 18-19
i Or recognized
j Cp. Acts 28:1

k Or bow
l Or stern
m Cp. v. 12
n Cp. Prov. 16:7
o v. 22; cp. 2 Cor. 1:8,10
p Cp. Gen. 19:15-16; 1 Sam. 17:37; Dan. 3:27; 6:22; Jon. 2:10; Acts 5:18-19; 12:7; 16:26
q v. 24
r v. 39

27:37 **sixteen.** Some manuscripts read *about*.
27:39 **thrust in the ship.** That is, *to run the ship ashore*.

27:41 **met.** That is, *there were cross-currents*.
27:41 **broken.** Literally *begun to break up*.

27:28

MEASURES AND WEIGHTS IN THE NEW TESTAMENT

Measures and weights in the N.T. are based upon Hebrew, Greek, and Roman usage; e.g. "reed" (Greek *kalamos*) is a unit of measurement employed by the Israelites in O.T. times (Ezek. 40:5; Hebrew *kaneh*); "furlong" (Greek *stadion*) is distinctly a Greek unit; whereas the N.T. "pound" (Greek *litra*, from the Latin *libra*) is a Roman measure that was considerably lighter than the U.S. pound weight. New Testament standards of measurement can be ascertained with reasonable accuracy. See the following tables.

(1) Linear Measures. The unit of linear measurement in N.T. times was the cubit, approximately 18 inches in length. The table: 4 cubits = 1 fathom, or about 6 feet; 6 long cubits (Ezek. 40:5) = 1 reed (measuring), or about 10 feet; 400 cubits = 1 furlong (stadion), or about 600 feet; 5 furlongs (stadia) = a sabbath day's journey, or about three-fifths of a mile.

The sabbath day's journey is mentioned only once in the Bible (Acts 1:12). It was evidently the distance between Jerusalem and the mount of Olives. But from what point in Jerusalem to what area of Olivet? According to limits set by the ancient rabbis, a sabbath day's journey was 2,000 cubits, or three-fifths of a mile. This measure may have been determined by the distance that the children of Israel were required to allow between themselves and the ark of the covenant at the passage of the Jordan (Josh. 3:4); for the rabbis may have assumed that the same limit prevailed between the tents of the people and the tabernacle—a distance that the Israelites would need to walk in order to worship.

(2) Dry Measures. Greek *choinix* (Rev. 6:6) = 1 quart; 1 measure, Greek *koros* (Lk. 16:7) = about 10 bushels.

(3) Liquid Measures. Greek *metrētēs* (Jn. 2:6) = 10 gallons; Greek *batos* (Lk. 16:6) = about 8 gallons.

(4) Weights. 1 pound, Greek *litra* (Jn. 12:3; 19:39) = 10 1/3 ounces; 1 talent=about 100 pounds.

For Measures and Weights (O.T.), see 2 Chr. 2:10, *note*.

2 And the ^abarbarous people shewed us no little kindness: for they kindled a fire, and ^breceived us every one, because of the present rain, and because of the cold.

3 And when Paul had gathered a bundle of sticks, and laid *them* on the fire, there came a viper out of the heat, and fastened on his hand.

4 And when the barbarians saw the *venomous* beast hang on his hand, they said among themselves, No doubt this man is a murderer, whom, though he hath escaped the sea, yet ^cvengeance suffereth not to live.

5 And he shook off the beast into the fire, and felt ^dno harm.

6 Howbeit they looked when he should have swollen, or fallen down dead suddenly: but after they had looked a great while, and saw no harm come to him, they ^echanged their minds, and said that he was a ^fgod.

Father of Publius is healed

7 ¶ In the same quarters were possessions of the chief man of the island, whose name was Publius; who received us, and lodged us three days ^gcourteously.

8 And it came to pass, that the father of Publius lay sick of a fever and of a bloody flux: to whom Paul entered in, and ^hprayed, and ⁱlaid his hands on him, and ^dhealed him.

9 So when this was done, others also, which had diseases in the island, came, and were ^dhealed:

10 Who also honoured us with many honours; and when we departed, they ^jladed us with such things as were ^knecessary.

Paul arrives at Rome

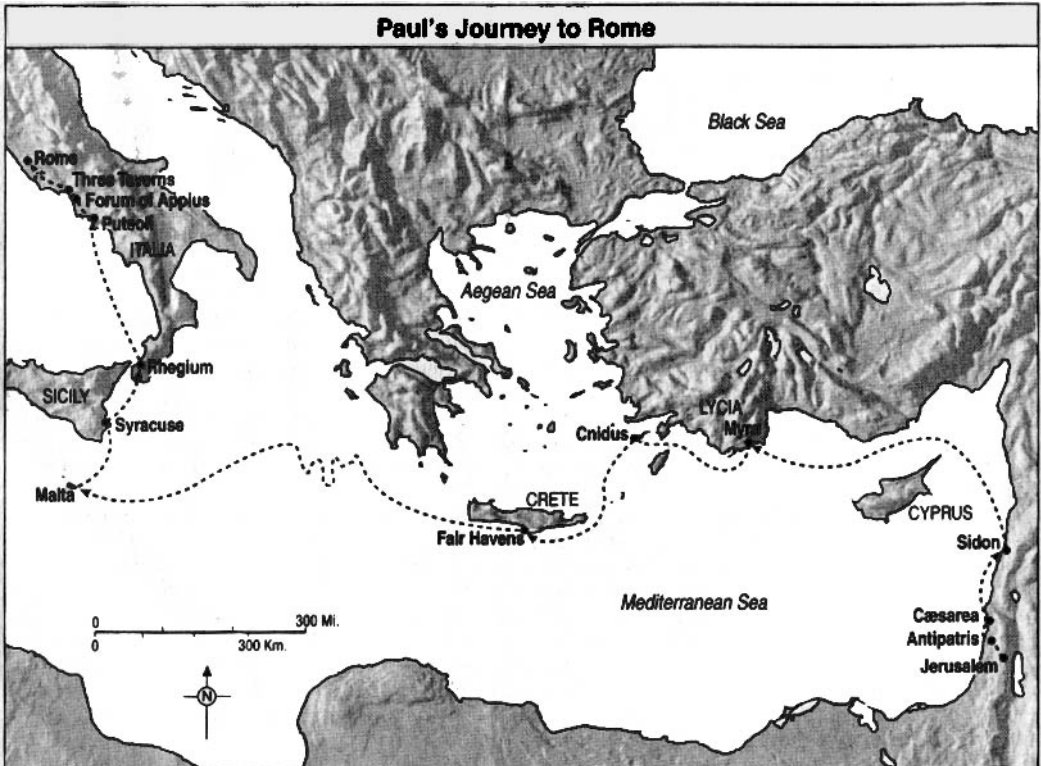
11 ¶ And after three months we departed in a ship of ^lAlexandria, which had wintered in the isle, whose sign was Castor and Pollux.

a v. 4; cp. Rom. 1:14; 1 Cor. 14:11; Col. 3:11
 b Cp. Heb. 13:2
 c Or *justice allowed*. Cp. v. 6
 d *Miracles* (N.T.): vv. 3-6, 8-9; Rev. 11:11. (Mt. 8:3; Acts 28:8, note); Mk. 16:18; Lk. 10:19
 e v. 4
 f Acts 12:22; 14:11; cp. Acts 10:25; Rev. 22:8-9

g Cp. Acts 27:3; 1 Pet. 3:8
 h Cp. Jas. 5:14-15
 i Acts 19:11; cp. Mk. 16:18; 1 Cor. 12:9,28
 j Or *placed on board*
 k Phil 4:19
 l Acts 27:6

28:8 healed him. Miracles in N.T. times authenticated the witness of God's messengers.

28:11 Castor and Pollux. Greek *Dioskouri*, twin sons of Zeus.



12 And landing at Syracuse, we carried *there* three days.

13 And from thence we fetched a compass, and came to Rhegium: and after one day the south wind blew, and we came the next day to Puteoli:

14 Where we found ^abrethren, and were desired to tarry with them seven days: and so we went toward Rome.

15 And from thence, when the brethren heard of us, they came to meet us as far as Appii forum, and The three taverns: whom when Paul saw, he thanked God, and took ^bcourage.

16 And when we came to ^cRome, the ^dcenturion delivered the prisoners to the captain of the guard: but Paul was ^esuffered to dwell by himself with a soldier that kept him.

Paul witnesses to the Jews in Rome

17 ¶ And it came to pass, that after three days Paul called the chief of the Jews together: and when they were come together, he said unto them, Men *and* brethren, though I have committed ^fnothing against the people, or customs of our fathers, yet was I ^gdelivered prisoner from Jerusalem into the hands of the Romans.

18 Who, when they had examined me, ^hwould have let me go, because there was ⁱno cause of death in me.

19 But when the Jews spake against *it*, I was constrained to ^jappeal unto Cæsar; not that I had ^kought to accuse my nation of.

20 For this cause therefore have I called for you, to see *you*, and to speak with *you*: because that for the ^lhope of Israel I am bound with this ^mchain.

21 And they said unto him, We

neither received letters out of Judæa concerning thee, neither any of the brethren that came shewed or spake any harm of thee.

22 But we desire to hear of thee what thou thinkest: for as concerning this ⁿsect, we know that every where it is ^ospoken against.

23 And when they had appointed him a day, there came many to him into *his* lodging; to whom he ^pexpounded and testified the ^qkingdom of God, persuading them concerning Jesus, both out of the ^rlaw of Moses, and ^sout of the prophets, from morning till evening.

24 And some ^tbelieved the things which were spoken, and some believed not.

Paul turns to the Gentiles
(cp. Acts 13:44; 18:6)

25 And when they agreed not among themselves, they departed, after that Paul had spoken one word, Well spake the Holy ^uGhost ^vby ^wEsaias the prophet unto our fathers,

26 Saying, Go unto this people, and say, Hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and not perceive:

27 For the heart of this people is ^xwaxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes have they closed; lest they should see with *their* eyes, and hear with *their* ears, and understand with *their* heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them.

28 Be it known therefore unto you, that the ^ysalvation of God is sent unto the ^zGentiles, and *that* they will hear it.

29 And when he had said these words, the Jews departed, and had great ^{aa}reasoning among themselves.

- a Rom. 1:8; cp. Mt. 23:8; Lk. 8:21; Jn. 21:23; Rom. 8:29; Heb. 2:11; Rev. 12:10; 19:10
- b Cp. Josh. 1:6-7,9; Ps. 27:14
- c Cp. Acts 19:21; 23:11
- d See Acts 27:1, note
- e Or permitted
- f Acts 23:29; 26:31
- g Acts 21:33
- h Acts 26:32
- i Acts 23:29; 26:31
- j Acts 25:11
- k Or any thing
- l Resurrection: v. 20; Rom. 1:4; (2 Ki. 4:35; 1 Cor. 15:52, note); Acts 23:6; 24:15; 26:6-8
- m Eph. 3:1; 6:20; 2 Tim. 1:8

- n Cp. Acts 24:5,14-16
- o Cp. Lk. 2:34; 1 Pet. 2:12; 4:14
- p Cp. Gen. 49:10; Num. 24:17; Mal. 3:1; 4:2
- q See Mt. 6:33, note
- r Law (of Moses): v. 23; Rom. 2:12. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)
- s Inspiration: v. 23,25-27; Rom. 1:2. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)
- t Faith: v. 24; Rom. 1:5. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)
- u Or Spirit, Holy Spirit (N.T.): v. 25; Rom. 5:5. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)
- v Isa. 6:9-10; Mt. 13:14-15; Jn. 12:40-41
- w Or become obtuse
- x See Rom. 1:16, note
- y See Eph. 3:6, note
- z Or disputing

28:16 when we came to Rome. Approximately A.D. 60; see v. 30, note. **a soldier that kept him.** Literally *the soldier that guarded him.* Acts 24:23; 27:3.

28:17-28 Paul's defense before the Jews at Rome concludes a series of important documentations of his innocence, which may have been presented as part of his defense when he later appeared before Caesar. They are before

- (1) the Jerusalem mob (22:1-23);
- (2) the chief captain (22:24-30);
- (3) the Sanhedrin (23:1-10);
- (4) Felix (24:10-23);
- (5) Festus (25:8-12);
- (6) King Agrippa II (26:1-32); and
- (7) Jews at Rome (28:17-28).

28:27 converted. Literally *turned again.*

^a *Gospel*: v. 31;
Rom. 1:1. (*Gen.*
 12:3; *Rev.* 14:6,
note)

Two years in hired house at Rome

30 ¶ And Paul dwelt two whole years in his own hired house, and received all that came in unto him,

31 ^aPreaching the ^bkingdom of God, and teaching those things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ, with all confidence, no man forbidding him.

^b See *Mt.* 6:33,
note

28:30 his own hired house. It has been much disputed whether Paul endured two Roman imprisonments from A.D. 60 to 68, or one. The tradition from Clement to Eusebius favors two imprisonments with a year of liberty between them. It has been pointed out that the leaving of Trophimus sick at Miletus (2 Tim. 4:20) could not have

been an occurrence of Paul's last journey to Jerusalem, for then Trophimus was not left (Acts 20:4; 21:29); nor could it have been on his journey to Rome to appear before Caesar, for then he did not touch at Miletus. To make this incident possible, there must have been a release from the first imprisonment and an interval of ministry and travel.

THE EPISTLES OF PAUL

Background

The Epistles of Paul have a distinctive character. The Old Testament contains prophecies of the cross, the resurrection, and the return of Christ. In it Israel has a leading place through history and also through prophecy of the future Messianic kingdom. But "hidden in God" (Ephesians 3:9) was a period not specifically revealed in the Old Testament—the interval after the crucifixion and resurrection of Christ, and before His return in glory. Also not specifically revealed in the Old Testament was God's purpose in calling out of the world the Church, which is Christ's body. In Matthew 16:17–19 the Lord announced that purpose but without explaining how, when, or of whom the Church would be built. Elsewhere in the Gospels He instituted the two sacraments or ordinances of the Church—baptism (Matthew 28:18–20) and the Lord's Supper (Matthew 26:26–29; Mark 14:22–25; Luke 22:19–20); in the discourse on the night before His crucifixion (John 14–17), He set forth the relationship of His body, the Church, to Himself. But it is in the Epistles that the order, position, privileges, and duties of the Church are most fully given.

The Doctrine of the Church

It is these things that constitute the scope of the Epistles of Paul. They develop the doctrine of the Church. In his letters to seven of the churches (in Rome, Corinth, Galatia, Ephesus, Philippi, Colosse, and Thessalonica), the Church as the body of Christ, the "mystery, which from the beginning of the world hath been hid in God" (Ephesians 3:9), is revealed. Moreover, in these Epistles the Church is instructed about her unique place in the counsels and purposes of God.

Although Christ taught that the Church is an organism, through Paul was given the detailed revelation of the body of Christ in its heavenly calling, promise, and destiny. Through him also were unfolded the organization and administration of local churches (1 Timothy and Titus). The fact that Christ is coming for His Church, introduced in John 14:3, was revealed more fully through Paul in 1 Corinthians 15:51–58 and 1 Thessalonians 4:13–18, where he teaches that "we shall not all sleep," that "the dead in Christ will rise first," and that believers living at His return will be "changed" and "caught up . . . to meet the Lord in the air."

The Doctrine of Grace

The doctrine of grace found in the teaching of Christ is also given further revelation through Paul. More fully than any other New Testament writer, Paul expounds the nature and purpose of the law; the ground and means of the believer's justification, sanctification, and glorification; the interpretation of the death and resurrection of Christ; and the position, conduct, expectation, and service of the believer. Paul, converted by the personal ministry of the risen Lord, is distinctively the witness to the glorified Christ, the Head of the Church which is His body.

The Order of the Epistles

The chronological order of the Pauline Epistles is generally considered to be as follows:

- 1 and 2 Thessalonians
- Galatians
- 1 Corinthians
- Romans
- 2 Corinthians
- Ephesians
- Colossians
- Philemon
- Philippians
- 1 Timothy
- Titus
- 2 Timothy

The Pauline authorship of Hebrews has not been proved.

Paul's Life

Two significant periods in the life of Paul are passed over in comparative silence—the sojourn in Arabia (Galatians 1:17), from which he returned with the Gospel as set forth in Galatians and Romans, and the two years in prison (Acts 24:27) between his arrest in the Temple at Jerusalem and his journey under guard to Rome.

It was inevitable for a man of Paul's intellect and training, a devoted Jew who had been such a bitter enemy of Christianity, to seek the underlying principles of the Gospel. Immediately after his conversion he preached Jesus as the Messiah; but the relation of the Gospel to the law and, in lesser degree, to the great Jewish promises, needed clear ex-

planation. In Arabia this explanation was given Paul “through the revelation of Jesus Christ” (Galatians 1:11–12). The result was that he taught salvation by grace through faith wholly apart from the works of the law.

God's Relationship with Man

Furthermore, the Gospel proclaimed by Paul brings the believer into great relationships—to the Father, to the Son, to the Holy Spirit, and to the future purposes of God. It brings not only salvation from sin and its consequences, but also salvation into a blessed place in the divine counsels. And the Church in its deepest aspect and function requires inspired explanation. Such are the chief themes of the Epistles written by Paul from Rome and commonly called the Prison Epistles (Ephesians, Colossians, Philemon, and Philippians). It is possible that these crowning revelations were received through the apostle's disciplined meditation and prayerful seeking during the silent years at Caesarea.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE ROMANS

Author:
Paul

Theme:
Gospel of God

Date of writing:
c. A.D. 57–58

Background

The Epistle to the Romans was written from Corinth during the Apostle Paul's third visit to that city (2 Corinthians 13:1; compare Acts 20:2). It is rightly placed first among the Epistles because it is the most complete exposition in the New Testament of the central truths of Christianity. The Epistle had its occasion in the intention of Paul to visit the Roman Christians and his desire to communicate to them the great doctrines of grace that had been revealed to him.

God's Relationship with Man

The theme of the Epistle is "the gospel of God" (1:1). This is the widest possible designation of the whole body of redemption truth. It relates to the whole world because there is "no partiality" (2:11) with Him who is "the God of the Jews" and "also the God of the Gentiles" (3:29). Accordingly all humanity is found guilty (3:19,23) and a justification is revealed which is sufficient for man's need and received through faith alone (3:28). Romans states the divine provision of God's grace whereby He is able to declare sinners as righteous through the atoning work of His righteous Son. It goes on to set forth the nature of the new life which all justified persons may enjoy through the power of the indwelling Holy Spirit. Following this the Epistle reveals God's sovereign wisdom and grace in working out His purpose through the unfaithfulness of Israel. It closes by laying upon all Christians the obligation of recipients of "the mercies of God" (12:1) to live lives of consecrated service. The key expression of the book is "the righteousness of God" (1:17; 3:21,22).

Outline

The Epistle may be divided as follows:

Introduction and Theme	1:1–17
I. The Whole World Guilty before God	1:18–3:20
A. The Wrath of God Revealed	1:18
B. The Universe a Revelation of the Power and Deity of God	1:19–20
C. Stages of Gentile World Unbelief	1:21–23
D. Results of Gentile World Unbelief	1:24–32
E. Gentile and Jew Condemned	2:1–3:20
II. Justification by Faith in Christ	3:21–5:21
A. Nature of Justification	3:21–4:25
B. Results of Justification	5:1–11
C. Justification Versus Condemnation	5:12–21
III. Sanctification through Union with Christ in His Death and Resurrection	6:1–8:39
A. The Principle of Union with Christ	6:1–14
B. Life by the Spirit	6:15–8:11
C. Certainty of Salvation	8:12–39
IV. The Problem of Jewish Unbelief	9:1–11:36
A. God's Sovereign Wisdom and Grace	9:1–33
B. Unbelief and the Explanation for Apparent Failure of the Promises	10:1–21
C. Certainty of Israel's Restoration	11:1–36
V. Christian Life and Service for the Glory of God	12:1–15:13
A. Dedication and Service	12:1–16
B. Relations with Those Outside of God's Family	12:17–13:14
C. Debatable Things	14:1–15:13
Conclusion: The Outflow of Christian Love	15:14–16:27

Introduction and Theme: The Righteousness of God, 1:1-17

a 1 Cor. 1:1; 15:9

b *Gospel*: vv. 1-4,9; Rom. 1:15. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note)

c *Inspiration*: vv. 2,17; Rom. 2:24. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

d *Or before*

e *Sanctification* (N.T.): vv. 2,4; Rom. 6:19. (Mt. 4:5; Rev. 22:11, note)

f *Christ* (first advent): vv. 3-5; Rom. 8:3. (Gen. 3:15; Acts 1:11, note); see Lk. 3:23, note

g Acts 9:20; Heb. 1:2

h *Resurrection*: v. 4; Rom. 4:24. (2 Ki. 4:35; 1 Cor. 15:52, note)

i *Grace*: vv. 5,7; Rom. 3:24. (Jn. 1:14; Jn. 1:17, note); Rom. 15:15-16

j 1 Cor. 1:1; 15:9

k *Faith*: vv. 5,8,12,16-17; Rom. 3:22. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note); cp. Rom. 10:1-11; 16:26

1 Paul, a servant of Jesus Christ, called to be an ^aapostle, separated unto the ^bgospel of God,

2 (Which he had ^cpromised ^dbefore by his prophets in the ^eholy scriptures,)

3 Concerning his Son Jesus Christ our Lord, which was ^fmade of the seed of David according to the flesh;

4 And declared to be the ^gSon of God with power, according to the spirit of ^hholiness, by the ⁱresurrection from the dead:

5 By whom we have received ^jgrace and ^kapostleship, for obedience to the ^kfaith among all nations, for his name:

6 Among whom are ye also the called of Jesus Christ:

7 To all that be in Rome, beloved of God, called to be saints: ^lGrace to you and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

8 ¶ First, I thank my God through Jesus Christ for you all, that your ^kfaith is spoken of throughout the whole world.

9 For God is my witness, whom I serve with my spirit in the ^bgospel of his Son, that without ceasing I make mention of you always in my prayers;

10 Making request, if by any means now at length I might have a prosperous journey by the will of God to come unto you.

11 For I long to see you, that I may impart unto you some spiritual gift, to the end ye may be established;

12 That is, that I may be comforted together with you by the mutual ^kfaith both of you and me.

13 Now I would not have you ignorant, brethren, that oftentimes I purposed to come unto you, (but was ^llet hitherto,) that I might have some fruit among you also, even as among other ^mGentiles.

14 I am debtor both to the ⁿGreeks, and to the Barbarians; both to the ^owise, and to the unwise.

15 So, as much as in me is, I am ready to preach the ^pgospel to you that are at Rome also.

16 For I am not ashamed of the ^pgospel of Christ: for it is the ^qpower of God unto salvation to every one that ^kbelieveth; to the Jew ^rfirst, and also to the ⁿGreek.

17 For therein is the righteousness of God revealed from faith to faith: as it is ^cwritten, The ^sjust shall live by ^kfaith.

I. The Whole World Guilty before God, 1:18-3:20

(1) The wrath of God revealed

18 ¶ For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and ^tunrighteousness of men, who hold the ^utruth in unrighteousness;

l *Or prevented thus far*

m See Eph. 3:6, note

n Acts 14:1; 17:4; 18:4; 19:10; 20:21; 21:28; 1 Cor. 1:22

o Cp. Isa. 19:11-12; Acts 7:22

p *Gospel*: vv. 15-16; Rom. 2:16. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note)

q 1 Cor. 1:18,24

r Acts 3:26

s *Righteousness* (O.T.): v. 17; Rom. 2:26.

(Gen. 6:9; Lk. 2:25, note)

t Rom. 6:13; 2 Th. 2:10; 2 Pet. 2:13; 1 Jn. 5:17

u v. 25

1:7 saints. In the N.T. the word "saint" always refers to a sanctified person, one set apart to God inviolably for His possession and service. (Compare the related Greek words *hagios* and *hagiazō* rendered "saint" and "sanctify" respectively.) This aspect of Christian sanctification is positional, being based on the atoning blood of Christ (Heb. 13:12; compare 10:10-14). In this sense, all believers are saints regardless of their progress in experience and growth. Thus according to Rom. 1:7, believers are not called to become saints (as the verb "to be," supplied in the English translation, might seem to suggest). They are saints, and that by divine call, just as Paul was an apostle by divine call (1:1).

1:8 world. Greek *kosmos*. See Mt. 4:8, note.

1:17 the righteousness of God. That is, a righteousness of which God is the source. Compare v. 18.

1:18 wrath of God. In the progress of its argument, the Epistle emphasizes certain aspects of the divine nature and activity:

(1) the wrath of God against all forms of human sin and the certainty of its judgment (1:18-3:20);

(2) the righteousness of God, both as a divine attribute and also a divine provision in saving sinners (3:21-8:39);

(3) the sovereignty and wisdom of God in dealing with the problem of unbelief in Israel (9:1-11:36); and

(4) the will of God for Christians in their various relationships (12:1-14:23).

In addition to these emphases, the Epistle speaks generally of the goodness of God, as represented by His forbearance and longsuffering (2:4); His love (5:5,8; 8:39); and His mercy (11:30-32). Above all, from its opening salutation (1:7) to the final benediction (16:24), Romans reveals God as the God of all grace, who offers salvation to a world which deserves nothing but judgment, and saves all who believe in his Son, Jesus Christ. The infinite reach of this grace is set forth in 5:20: "But where sin abounded, grace did much more abound."

1:18 hold. That is, hold down or suppress.

(2) *The universe a revelation of the power and Deity of God*

19 Because that which may be known of God is manifest in them; for God hath ^ashewed *it* unto them.

20 For the invisible things of him from the ^bcreation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are ^bmade, *even* his eternal ^cpower and Godhead; so that they are ^dwithout excuse:

(3) *Stages of Gentile world unbelief*

21 Because that, when they knew God, they glorified *him* not as God, neither were thankful; but became vain in their imaginations, and their ^efoolish heart was darkened.

22 Professing themselves to be ^fwise, they became fools,

23 And ^gchanged the glory of the ^hunchangeable God into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, and fourfooted beasts, and ⁱcreeping things.

(4) *Result of Gentile world unbelief*

24 ¶ Wherefore ^jGod also gave them up to uncleanness through the lusts of their own hearts, to dishonour their own bodies between themselves:

25 Who ^kchanged the truth of God into a lie, and worshipped and served the creature more than the Creator, who is blessed for ever. Amen.

26 For this cause God gave them up unto vile affections: for even their women did ^lchange the natural use into that which is against nature:

27 And likewise also the men, leaving the natural use of the woman, burned in their lust one toward another; men with men working that which is unseemly, and receiving in themselves that recompence of their error which was ^mmeet.

28 And even as they did not like to retain God in *their* knowledge, God gave them over to a reprobate mind, to do those things which are not ⁿconvenient;

29 Being filled with all unrighteousness, fornication, wickedness, covetousness, maliciousness; full of envy, murder, ^odebate, deceit, malignity; whisperers,

30 Backbiters, haters of God, ^pdespiteful, proud, boasters, inventors of evil things, disobedient to parents,

31 Without understanding, covenantbreakers, without natural affection, implacable, unmerciful:

32 Who knowing the ^qjudgment of God, that they which commit such things are worthy of death, not only do the same, but have pleasure in them that do them.

(5) *Gentile pagan moralizers no better than other pagans*

2 Therefore thou art ^rinexcusable, O man, whosoever thou art that judgest: ^sfor wherein thou judgest another, thou condemnest thyself; for thou that judgest doest the same things.

- k Or exchanged
- l Or exchange
- m Or fitting
- n Or seemly. Eph. 5:4
- o Or strife
- p Or insolent
- q Judgments (the seven); v. 32; Rom. 2:2. (2 Sam. 7:14; Rev. 20:12, note)
- r Rom. 1:20
- s Mt. 7:1-5

- a Cp. Ps. 19:1-6; Acts 14:15-17; 17:22-29; see Rom. 3:2, note
- b See Gen. 1:1, note 3
- c Cp. Isa. 40:26,28
- d Cp. Rom. 2:14-15
- e Cp. Eph. 4:17-19
- f Cp. Isa. 19:11-12; Acts 7:22
- g Cp. Jer. 2:11
- h 1 Tim. 1:17; 6:15-16
- i Cp. Ezek. 8:10
- j vv. 26,28; Ps. 81:12; cp. Acts 7:42; 2 Th. 2:11-12

1:16 SALVATION

The Hebrew and Greek words for "salvation" imply the ideas of deliverance, safety, preservation, healing, and soundness: "Salvation" is the great inclusive word of the Gospel, gathering into itself all the redemptive acts and processes: as justification, redemption, grace, propitiation, imputation, forgiveness, sanctification, and glorification.

Salvation is in three tenses:

(1) The Christian *has been* saved from the guilt and penalty of sin (Lk. 7:50; 1 Cor. 1:18; 2 Cor. 2:15; Eph. 2:5,8; 2 Tim. 1:9) and is safe.

(2) The Christian *is being* saved from the habit and dominion of sin (Rom. 6:14; 8:2; 2 Cor. 3:18; Gal. 2:19-20; Phil. 1:19; 2:12-13; 2 Th. 2:13). And

(3) the Christian *will be* saved at the Lord's return, from all the bodily infirmities that are the result of sin and God's curse upon the sinful world (Rom. 8:18-23; 1 Cor. 15:42-44), and brought into entire conformity to Christ (Rom. 13:11; Heb. 10:36; 1 Pet. 1:5; 1 Jn. 3:2). Salvation is by grace through faith, is a free gift and wholly without works (Rom. 3:27-28; 4:1-8; 6:23; Eph. 2:8). The divine order is: first salvation, then works (Eph. 2:9-10; Titus 3:5-8).

1:20 world. Greek *kosmos*. See Mt. 4:8, note. **God-head.** Or *Deity*. Col. 2:9.

1:21 imaginations. Literally *reasonings*.

2:1 judgest. The judging here is moral in nature, that is, ability to discern between right and wrong. The moralists of v. 1 were not condemned by Paul for their moral judgment but for their sin; they did the very things which they rightly judged to be wrong in other men.

- a *Judgments* (the seven): vv. 2,3,5; Rom. 2:12. (2 Sam. 7:14; Rev. 20:12, note)
- b Mt. 7:1-5
- c Rom. 9:23; Eph. 1:7; 2:4,7
- d Rom. 3:25
- e Ex. 34:6
- f 2 Pet. 3:9,15
- g *Repentance*: v. 4; Rom. 11:29. (Mt. 3:2; Acts 17:30, note)
- h *Day of judgment*: v. 5; Rom. 2:16. (Mt. 10:15; Rev. 20:11, note)

2 But we are sure that the ^ajudgment of God is according to truth against them which commit such things.

3 And thinkest thou this, O man, ^bthat judgest them which do such things, and doest the same, that thou shalt escape the ^ajudgment of God?

4 Or despisest thou the ^criches of his goodness and ^dforbearance and ^elongsuffering; not knowing that the goodness of God ^fleadeth thee to ^grepentance?

5 But after thy hardness and impenitent heart treasurest up unto thyself wrath against the ^hday of

wrath and revelation of the righteous ^ajudgment of God;

6 Who will ⁱrender to every man according to his deeds:

7 To them who by patient continuance in ^jwell doing seek for glory and honour and immortality, eternal ^klife:

8 But unto them that are ^lcontentious, and do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteousness, indignation and wrath,

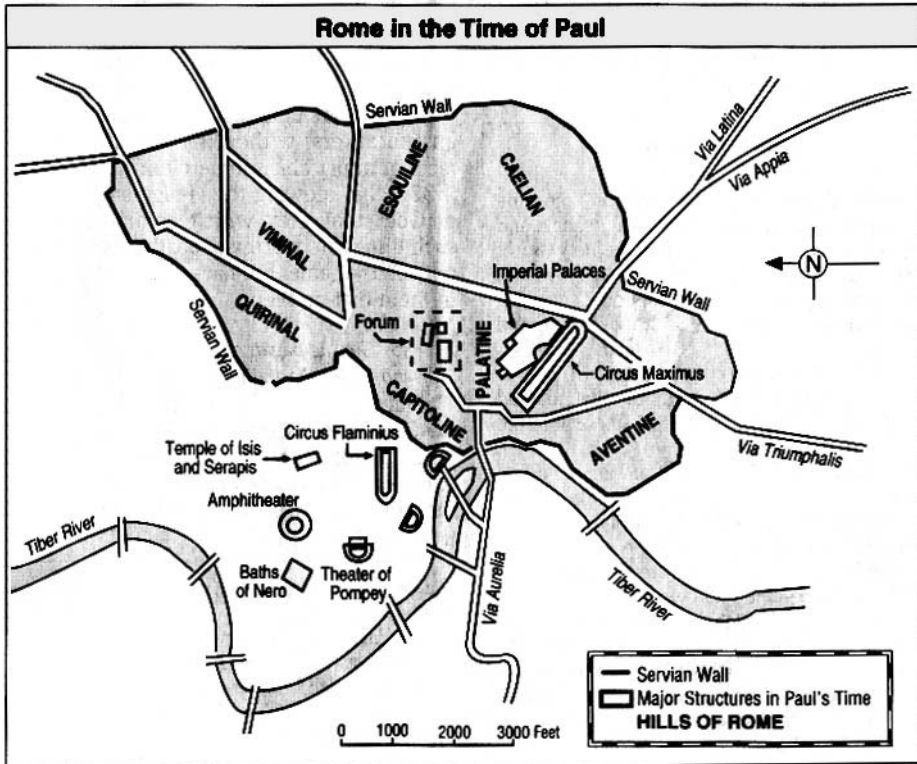
9 Tribulation and anguish, upon every soul of man that doeth evil, of the Jew first, and also of the ^mGentile;

- i Prov. 24:12; Jer. 17:10; Rev. 20:12-13
- j *Righteousness* (garment): v. 7; Rom. 2:10. (Gen. 3:21; Rev. 19:8, note)
- k *Life (eternal)*: v. 7; Rom. 5:21. (Mt. 7:14; Rev. 22:19, note)
- l Cp. 2 Cor. 12:20; Gal. 5:19-20; Phil. 2:3; Jas. 3:14,16
- m Or Greek

2:2 judgment. The basic principles of divine judgment are set forth in vv. 1-16 as follows: it will be according to (1) truth (v. 2), that is, an objective standard of conduct; (2) deeds (v. 6); (3) the light enjoyed (vv. 11-15); and (4) the Gospel by which the secret thoughts and motives of men are judged (v. 16).

2:5 against. Literally *in*.

2:7 well doing. In vv. 7 and 13 the cases are hypothetical. Paul is not teaching the possibility of salvation by works but is, rather, showing why all men without exception are lost. As he later states, no man has continued in doing good, nor is he a doer of the law (compare 3:19-20). The means of justification for sinners, entirely by faith in Christ, is set forth in 3:21-8:39. **immortality.** Or *incorruption*. 1 Cor. 15:53-54.



10 But glory, honour, and peace, to every man that ^aworketh good, to the Jew first, and also to the ^bGentile:

11 For ^cthere is no respect of persons with God.

12 For as many as have ^dsinned without law shall also perish without law; and as many as have ^dsinned in the ^elaw shall be ^fjudged by the law;

13 (For not the hearers of the law ^{are} just before God, but the doers of the law shall be ^gjustified.

14 For when the ^hGentiles, which have not the law, do by nature the things contained in the law, these, having not the law, are a law unto themselves:

15 Which shew the ⁱwork of the law written in their hearts, their ^jconscience also bearing witness, and ^{their} thoughts the mean while accusing or else excusing one another;)

16 In the ^kday when God shall ^ljudge the ^lsecrets of men ^mby Jesus Christ according to my ⁿgospel.

(6) *The Jew, knowing the law, is condemned by the law*

17 ¶ ^oBehold, thou art called a Jew, and ^prestest in the ^elaw, and makest thy boast of God,

18 And knowest ^{his} will, and approvest the things that are more excellent, being instructed out of the ^elaw;

19 And art confident that thou thyself art a guide of the ^qblind, a light of them which are in darkness,

20 An instructor of the foolish, a teacher of babes, which hast the form of knowledge and of the truth in the law.

21 Thou therefore which teachest another, teachest thou not thy-

self? thou that preachest a man should not steal, dost thou steal?

22 Thou that sayest a man should not commit adultery, dost thou commit adultery? thou that abhorrest idols, dost thou commit sacrilege?

23 Thou that makest thy boast of the ^elaw, through ^dbreaking the law dishonourest thou God?

24 For the name of God is ^rblasphemed among the ^hGentiles through you, ^sas it is ^twritten.

25 For circumcision verily profiteth, if thou keep the ^elaw: but if thou be a ^dbreaker of the law, thy ^ucircumcision is made uncircumcision.

26 ^vTherefore if the uncircumcision keep the ^wrighteousness of the law, shall not his uncircumcision be counted for circumcision?

27 And shall not uncircumcision which is by nature, if it fulfil the ^elaw, judge thee, who by the letter and circumcision dost ^xtransgress the law?

28 ^xFor he is not a Jew, which is one outwardly; neither ^{is} that circumcision, which is outward in the flesh:

29 ^yBut he ^{is} a Jew, which is one inwardly; and circumcision ^{is} that of the ^zheart, ^{aa}in the spirit, and not in the letter; whose praise ^{is} not of men, but of God.

(7) *Advantage of the Jew makes his condemnation greater*

3 What ^{bb}advantage then hath the Jew? or what profit ^{is} there of circumcision?

2 Much every way: chiefly, ^{cc}because that unto them were committed the ^eoracles of God.

3 For what if some did not believe? ^{dd}shall their ^{ee}unbelief make the ^{ff}faith of God without effect?

4 God forbid: yea, let God be true,

r Ezek. 16:27; cp. Acts 13:45

s Isa. 52:5

t Inspiration: v. 24; Rom. 3:4. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

u Gen. 17:10-14; cp. Josh. 5:3; Acts 16:3; 1 Cor. 7:18; Gal. 2:3; 5:2; 6:12

v Cp. Eph. 2:11

w Righteousness (O.T.): v. 26; Rom. 4:3, (Gen. 6:9; Lk. 2:25, note)

x Gal. 6:15; see Rom. 9:6, note

y Cp. Phil. 3:3; Col. 2:11

z Dt. 30:6; cp. Jer. 4:4; 9:24-26; 1 Cor. 7:19

aa See 2 Cor. 3:6, note

bb Cp. Rom. 9:3-5

cc Dt. 4:5-8; Ps. 147:19

dd Cp. 2 Tim. 2:13; Heb. 4:2

ee Cp. Heb. 3:12; 4:11

ff Or faithfulness. Cp. Rom. 11:29

a Righteousness (garment): v. 10; Rom. 13:14. (Gen. 3:21; Rev. 19:8, note)

b Or Greek

c Dt. 10:17; Acts 10:34

d See Rom. 3:23, note

e Law (of Moses): vv. 12-15, 17, 18, 22-23, 25-27; 3:2; Rom. 3:19. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)

f Judgments (the seven): vv. 10-12, 16; Rom. 5:16. (2 Sam. 7:14; Rev. 20:12, note)

g Justification: v. 13; Rom. 3:4. (Lk. 18:14; Rom. 3:28, note)

h See Eph. 3:6, note

i 1 Cor. 5:1

j Acts 24:25

k Day (of judgment): v. 16; Heb. 9:27. (Mt. 10:15; Rev. 20:11, note)

l Cp. Lk. 8:17

m Acts 10:42

n Gospel: v. 16; Rom. 10:8. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note)

o Or But if

p v. 23; cp. Jn. 5:45; 9:28-29

q Cp. Mt. 15:14

2:22 **commit sacrilege.** Literally *rob temples*. Compare Acts 19:37.

2:24 **through.** Or *because of*.

2:29 **spirit.** True Judaism was not merely a matter of external observances or precise keeping of ordinances but of a heart attitude toward God. As Paul says in v. 29, it is not in the letter but in the spirit. The Judaism that bases everything on minute and external observances (compare Rom. 2:28-29) is not true Judaism but a perversion, and was

condemned by the Lord Jesus Christ (Mt. 15:6).

3:2 **oracles of God.** In proving the guilt of the world Paul brings the witness of three forms of divine revelation, that is, God's will as it is revealed in the law and the prophets:

- (1) against the pagan, the witness of creation (1:19-20);
- (2) against the moralist, the witness of conscience (2:15); and
- (3) against the Jew, the witness of the Scriptures.

but every man a liar; as it is ^awritten, ^bThat thou mightest be ^cjustified in thy sayings, and mightest overcome when thou art judged.

5 But if our unrighteousness commend the ^drighteousness of God, what shall we say? *Is* God unrighteous who taketh vengeance? (I ^espeak as a man)

6 God forbid; for then how shall God judge the world?

7 For if the truth of God hath more abounded through my lie unto his glory; why yet am I also judged as a ^fsinner?

8 And not *rather*, (as we be slanderously reported, and as some affirm that we say,) Let us do evil, that good may come? whose ^gdamnation is just.

(8) *The final verdict: the whole world guilty before God*

9 ¶ What then? are we better *than they*? No, in no ^hwise: for we have ⁱbefore proved both Jews and ^jGentiles, that they are ^kall under ^lsin;

10 ^mAs it is ⁿwritten, There is none ^orighteous, no, not one:

11 There is none that understandeth, there is none that seeketh after God.

12 They are all gone out of the way, they are together become unprofitable; there is none that doeth good, no, not one.

13 ^pTheir throat *is* an open sepulchre; with their tongues they have used deceit; the poison of asps *is* under their lips:

14 Whose mouth *is* full of cursing and bitterness:

15 Their feet *are* swift to shed blood:

16 Destruction and misery *are* in their ways:

17 And the way of peace have they not known:

18 There is no fear of God before their eyes.

19 ¶ Now we know that what things soever the ^olaw saith, it saith to them who are under the law: that every mouth may be ^pstopped, and all the world may become guilty before God.

20 Therefore by the deeds of the law ^qthere shall no flesh be ^rjustified in his sight: for by the ^slaw *is* the knowledge of ^tsin.

II. *Justification by Faith in Christ, 3:21-5:21*

(1) *Justification defined*

21 ¶ But now the righteousness of God ^uwithout the law is manifested, being witnessed by the ^vlaw and the prophets;

22 Even the ^wrighteousness of God *which is* by faith of Jesus Christ unto all and upon all them that ^xbelieve: for there is no difference:

23 For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God;

24 Being ^yjustified freely by his ^zgrace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus:

25 Whom God hath ^{aa}set forth *to be* a propitiation through ^{ab}faith in his blood, to declare his ^{ac}righteous-

^o Law (of Moses): vv. 19-31; Rom. 4:13. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)

^p Cp. Ezek. 16:63

^q Ps. 143:2; Gal. 2:16

^r Or apart from

^s Faith: vv. 22,25; Rom. 3:26. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)

^t Grace: v. 24; Rom. 4:4. (Jn. 1:14; Jn. 1:17, note)

^u Sacrifice (of Christ): v. 25; Rom. 4:25. (Gen. 3:15; Heb. 10:18, note)

^a Inspiration: vv. 4,10-18; Rom. 4:3. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

^b Ps. 51:4

^c Justification: v. 4,20,24; Rom. 3:26. (Lk. 18:14; Rom. 3:28, note)

^d See Rom. 3:21, note

^e Cp. Rom. 6:19; Gal. 3:15

^f See Rom. 3:23, note

^g Or condemnation

^h Or way

ⁱ Cp. Rom. 1:18-2:24

^j Or Greeks

^k Cp. Gen. 6:5; Isa. 1:6; 64:6; Jer. 16:12; 2 Pet. 2:12

^l vv. 10-12; Ps. 14:1-3; Eccl. 7:20

^m See Rom. 10:10, note

ⁿ vv. 13-18; Ps. 5:9; 10:7; 36:1; 140:3; Isa. 59:7-8

3:6 world. Greek *kosmos*. See Mt. 4:8, note.

3:19 become guilty. That is, *to be under the judicial sentence of God*.

3:21 righteousness. The righteousness of God is all that God demands and approves, and is ultimately found in Christ Himself, who fully met in our stead every requirement of the law. Through imputation Christ is "made unto us. . . righteousness" (1 Cor. 1:30; compare Lev. 25:47-52; Rom. 3:26; 4:6; 10:4; 2 Cor. 5:21; Phil. 3:9; Jas. 2:23).

3:22 of. Literally *in*.

3:24 freely. That is, as a *gift*. **redemption** means *to deliver by paying a price*. The work of Christ fulfilling the O.T. types and prophecies of redemption is set forth in three principal Greek words:

(1) *Agorazō*, *to buy in the market* (from *agora*, market). Man is viewed as a slave "sold under sin" (Rom. 7:14) and under sentence of death (Ezek. 18:4; Jn. 3:18-19; Rom.

6:23) but subject to redemption by the purchase price of the blood of the Redeemer (1 Cor. 6:20; 7:23; 2 Pet. 2:1; Rev. 5:9; 14:3-4).

(2) *Exagorazō*, *to buy out of the market*, that is, to purchase and remove from further sale (Gal. 3:13; 4:5; Eph. 5:16; Col. 4:5), speaking of the finality of the work of redemption. And

(3) *lutroō*, *to loose or set free* (Lk. 24:21; Ti. 2:14; 1 Pet. 1:18), noun form, *lutrōsis* (Lk. 2:38; Heb. 9:12).

Compare also "redeemed" (literally *to make redemption*, Greek *epoiēsen lutrōsin*, Lk. 1:68), and "deliverance" (intensive form, *apolutrōsis*) used commonly to indicate release of a slave (Lk. 21:28; Rom. 3:24; 8:23; 1 Cor. 1:30; Eph. 1:7,14; 4:30; Col. 1:14; Heb. 9:15; 11:35). Redemption is by sacrifice and by power (Ex. 14:30, note); Christ paid the price, the Holy Spirit makes deliverance actual in experience (Rom. 8:2). See Ex. 14:30, note; Isa. 59:20, note; Rom. 1:16, note.

a See Rom. 3:23, note
 b Rom. 2:4
 c See Rom. 3:21, note
 d Justification: vv. 26, 28, 30; Rom. 4:2. (Lk. 18:14; Rom. 3:28, note)
 e Faith: vv. 26, 27, 28-31; Rom. 4:3. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)
 f Or apart from

ness for the remission of ^asins that are past, through the ^bforbearance of God;
 26 To declare, *I say*, at this time his ^crighteousness: that he might be just, and the ^djustifier of him which ^ebelieveth in Jesus.
 27 Where *is* boasting then? It is excluded. By what law? of works? Nay: but by the law of ^efaith.
 28 Therefore we conclude that a man is ^djustified by ^efaith /without the deeds of the law.

(2) Justification a universal remedy
 29 *Is he* the God of the Jews only? *is he* not also of the ^gGentiles? Yes, of the ^gGentiles also:
 30 Seeing it *is* one God, which shall ^djustify the ^hcircumcision by faith, and ⁱuncircumcision through ^efaith.

g See Eph. 3:6, note
 h Cp. Rom. 2:25-29
 i Cp. Gen. 15:6 with Gen. 17:9-14

(3) Justification by faith honours the law

31 Do we then make void the law through ^efaith? God forbid: yea, we establish the law.

3:25 Propitiation is translated from the Greek *hilastērion*, meaning that which *expiates* or *propitiates*, or the *gift which procures propitiation*. The word is also used in the N.T. for the place of propitiation, the "mercyseat" (Heb. 9:5); that is, the lid of the ark (compare frequent similar use in the O.T. Septuagint, Ex. 25:18ff.). The mercyseat was sprinkled with atoning blood on the Day of Atonement (Lev. 16:14), representing that the righteous

sentence of the law had been executed, changing a place of judgment into a mercyseat (Heb. 9:11-15; compare "throne of grace," Heb. 4:14-16; place of communion, Ex. 25:21-22).

Another Greek word, *hilasmos*, is used for Christ as our "propitiation" (1 Jn. 2:2; 4:10) and for "atonement" in the O.T. (compare Lev. 25:9, Septuagint). The thought in the O.T. sacrifices and in the N.T. fulfillment is that Christ completely satisfied the just demands of a holy God for judgment on sin by His death on the cross. God, foreseeing the cross, is declared righteous in forgiving sins in the O.T. period as well as in justifying sinners under the new covenant (Rom. 3:25-26; compare Ex. 29:33, note).

Propitiation is not placating a vengeful God but, rather, it is satisfying the righteousness of a holy God, thereby making it possible for Him to show mercy righteously.

3:25 remission. Literally *passing over of sins done formerly*, that is, *since Adam*. Compare Heb. 9:15.

3:31 law. The sinner establishes the law in its right use

3:23 SIN

The literal meanings of the Hebrew and Greek words variously rendered "sin," "sinner," etc. disclose the true nature of sin in its manifold manifestations.

Sin is

- (1) transgression, an overstepping of the law, the divine boundary between good and evil (Ps. 51:1; Rom. 2:23);
- (2) iniquity, an act inherently wrong, whether expressly forbidden or not (Rom. 1:21-23);
- (3) error, a departure from right (Rom. 1:18; 1 Jn. 3:4);
- (4) missing the mark, a failure to meet the divine standard (Rom. 3:23);
- (5) trespass, the intrusion of self-will into the sphere of divine authority (Eph. 2:1);
- (6) lawlessness, or spiritual anarchy (1 Tim. 1:9); and
- (7) unbelief, or an insult to the divine veracity (Jn. 16:9).

Sin

- (1) originated with Satan (Isa. 14:12-14);
- (2) entered the world through Adam (Rom. 5:12);
- (3) was, and is, universal, Christ alone excepted (Rom. 3:23; 1 Pet. 2:22);
- (4) incurs the penalties of spiritual and physical death (Gen. 2:17; 3:19; Ezek. 18:4,20; Rom. 6:23); and
- (5) has no remedy but in the sacrificial death of Christ (Acts 4:12; Heb. 9:26) made available by faith (Acts 13:38-39).

Sin may be summarized as threefold:

- (1) *an act*, the violation of, or want of obedience to, the revealed will of God;
- (2) *a state*, absence of righteousness; and
- (3) *a nature*, enmity toward God.

3:28 JUSTIFICATION, SUMMARY

The words "justified" and "righteousness" are translations of similar Greek words (verb, *dikaioō*, to declare righteous, to justify; noun, *dikaionē*, righteousness; adjective, *dikaios*, righteous). The believing sinner is justified, that is, treated as righteous because Christ, "who knew no sin," bore his sins on the cross, being made "sin for us . . . that we might be made the righteousness of God in him" (2 Cor. 5:21).

Justification is an act of divine reckoning and does not mean to *make* a person righteous.

Justification

- (1) originates in grace (Rom. 3:24; Titus 3:4-5);
- (2) is through the redemptive and propitiatory work of Christ who fulfilled the law (Rom. 3:24-25; 5:9);
- (3) is by faith, not works (Rom. 3:28-30; 4:5; 5:1; Gal. 2:16; 3:8,24); and
- (4) may be defined as *the judicial act of God whereby He justly declares and treats as righteous the one who believes in Jesus Christ*. The justified believer has been declared by the Judge Himself (Rom. 3:31) to have nothing laid to his charge (Rom. 8:1,31-34).

a Gen. 11:27-25:9

b vv. 11,12; Lk. 3:8; Jn. 8:53; Jas. 2:21

c Justification: vv. 2,5; Rom. 4:25. (Lk. 18:14; Rom. 3:28, note)

d See Rom. 2:7 and Jas 2:26, notes

e Inspiration: vv. 3,7,17-23; Rom. 8:36. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

f Gal. 3:6

g Faith: vv. 3-10, 11-13,16-20; Rom. 4:21. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)

h Imputation: vv. 3-6,8-10,11; Rom. 4:22. (Gen. 15:6; Jas. 2:23, note); see v. 3, note

i Righteousness (O.T.): vv. 3,9; Rom. 4:22. (Gen. 6:9; Lk. 2:25, note)

j See Rom. 2:7, note

k Grace: vv. 4,16; Rom. 5:2. (Jn. 1:14; Jn. 1:17, note)

l Gal. 2:16; Eph. 2:8-9

m Ps. 32:1-2

n See Rom. 10:10, note

o Or apart from

p See Rom. 3:23, note

q Forgiveness: v. 7; 2 Cor. 2:10. (Lev. 4:20; Mt. 26:28, note)

(4) Justification by faith illustrated in O.T. in Abraham and David (cp. vv. 18-25)

4^a What shall we say then that Abraham our ^bfather, as pertaining to the flesh, hath found?

2 For if Abraham were ^cjustified by ^dworks, he hath *whereof* to glory; but not before God.

3 For what ^esaieth the scripture? ^fAbraham ^gbelieved God, and it was ^hcounted unto him for ⁱrighteousness.

4 Now to him that ^jworketh is the reward not ^kreckoned of ^lgrace, but of debt.

5 But to him that worketh ^mnot, but ⁿbelieveth on him that ^ojustifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness.

6 Even as David also ^pdescribeth the blessedness of the man, unto whom God imputeth ^qrighteousness ^rwithout ^sworks,

7 ^tSaying, Blessed are they whose ^uiniquities are ^vforgiven, and whose ^wsins are ^xcovered.

8 Blessed is the man to whom the Lord will not impute ^ysin.

(5) Justification is apart from ordinances

9 ^zCometh this blessedness then upon the ^{aa}circumcision *only*, or upon the ^{ab}uncircumcision also? for we say that ^{ac}faith was ^{ad}reckoned to Abraham for ^{ae}righteousness.

10 How was it then reckoned? when he was in ^{af}circumcision, or in ^{ag}uncircumcision? Not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision.

11 And he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the ^{ah}righteousness of the ^{ai}faith which ^{aj}he *had yet* being uncircumcised: that he might be the father of all them that ^{ak}believe, though they be not

circumcised; that righteousness might be ^{al}imputed unto them also:

12 And the father of circumcision to them who are not of the circumcision only, but who also walk in the steps of that ^{am}faith of our father ^{an}Abraham, which *he had* being *yet* uncircumcised.

(6) Justification is apart from the law

13 For the ^{ao}promise, that he should be the heir of the world, ^{ap}was not to Abraham, or to his seed, through the ^{aq}law, but through the ^{ar}righteousness of ^{as}faith.

14 For if they which are of the law ^{at}be heirs, faith is made void, and the promise made of none effect:

15 Because the law worketh wrath: for where no law is, ^{au}there is no ^{av}transgression.

16 Therefore ^{aw}it is of ^{ax}faith, that ^{ay}it *might be* by ^{az}grace; to the end the promise might be sure to all the ^{ba}seed; not to that only which is of the ^{bb}law, but to that also which is of the faith of Abraham; who is the father of us all,

17 (As it is ^{bc}written, I have made thee a ^{bd}father of many nations,) before him whom he believed, ^{be}even God, who ^{bf}quickeneth the dead, and calleth those things which be not as though they were.

18 Who against hope ^{bg}believed in ^{bh}hope, that he might become the ^{bi}father of many nations; according to that which was ^{bj}spoken, ^{bk}So shall thy seed be.

19 And being not weak in faith, he considered not his own body now dead, when he was about an hundred years old, ^{bl}neither yet the deadness of Sara's womb:

20 He staggered not at the ^{bm}promise of God through unbelief;

r See Ex. 29:33 and Lev. 16:6, notes

s Cp. Rom. 2:25-29

t Cp. Gen. 15:6 with Gen. 17:9-14

u Rom. 4:18-22

v See Gen. 12:2, note

w Law (of Moses): vv. 13-16; Rom. 5:13. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)

x v. 13

y See Gen. 12:2, note

z Or giveth life to. Jn. 5:21; 6:63; 1 Cor. 15:22,36,45; 2 Cor. 3:6; 1 Tim. 6:13; 1 Pet. 3:18

aa Cp. Rom. 8:24-25

bb Gen. 15:5

cc Heb. 11:11

and honor by confessing his guilt and just condemnation. Christ, on the sinner's behalf, establishes the law by obediently keeping its precepts (Mt. 5:17-18; Gal. 4:4-5), and by enduring its penalty, death.

Abraham: of a great multitude. A man chosen by God to become the father of the great nation Israel. God promised Abraham that he would have descendants as numerous as the stars in the heavens. Abraham was revered throughout generations for his great faith.

4:3 counted. The Greek word *logizomai* occurs eleven times in this chapter (vv. 3,4,5,6,8,9,10,11,22, 23,24); however, it is translated by the three different English verbs—"count," "reckon," and "impute." It means to *put to one's account*. **for.** That is, *with a view to*.

David: beloved. The youngest son of Jesse. He was a man after God's own heart who was the greatest king of Israel.

4:13 world. Greek *kosmos*. See Mt. 4:8, note.

- a See Gen. 12:2, note
- b Imputation: vv. 22,24; Gal. 3:6. (Gen. 15:6; Jas. 2:23, note); see v. 3, note
- c Righteousness (O.T.): vv. 22; 5:7; Rom. 8:4. (Gen. 6:9; Lk. 2:25, note)
- d Faith: vv. 21-24; 5:1-2; Rom. 6:8. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)
- e Resurrection: vv. 24-25; Rom. 6:4. (2 Ki. 4:35; 1 Cor. 15:52, note)
- f Sacrifice (of Christ): v. 25; 5:6; Rom. 5:9. (Gen. 3:15; Heb. 10:18, note)
- g Justification: v. 25; 3:1; Rom. 5:9. (Lk. 18:14; Rom. 3:28, note)
- h Isa. 53:5; Acts 10:36
- i Grace: v. 2; Rom. 5:15. (Jn. 1:14; Jn. 1:17, note)
- j Jn. 16:33
- k Law (of Christ): vv. 5,8; Rom. 12:9. (Jn. 13:34; 2 Jn. 5, note)
- l Or Spirit, Holy Spirit (N.T.): v. 5; Rom. 8:2. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)

but was strong in faith, giving glory to God;

21 And being fully persuaded that, what he had ^apromised, he was able also to perform.

22 And therefore it was ^bimputed to him for ^crighteousness.

23 Now it was not written for his sake alone, that it was ^bimputed to him;

24 But for us also, to whom it shall be ^bimputed, if we ^dbelieve on him that ^eraised up Jesus our Lord from the dead;

25 Who was ^fdelivered for our offences, and was raised again for our ^gjustification.

(7) Results of justification

5 Therefore being ^sjustified by ^dfaith, we have ^hpeace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ:

2 By whom also we have access by faith into this ⁱgrace wherein we stand, and rejoice in hope of the glory of God.

3 And not only so, but we glory in ⁱtribulations also: knowing that tribulation worketh patience;

4 And patience, experience; and experience, hope:

5 And hope maketh not ashamed; because the ^klove of God is shed abroad in our hearts by the Holy ^lGhost which is given unto us.

6 For when we were yet without strength, in due time Christ ^fdied for the ungodly.

7 For scarcely for a ^crighteous man will one die; yet ^mperadventure for a good man some would even dare to die.

8 But God commendeth his love toward us, in that, while we were yet ⁿsinners, Christ ^fdied for us.

9 Much more then, being now ^ojustified by his ^pblood, we shall be ^qsaved from wrath through him.

10 For if, when we were enemies, we were ^rreconciled to God by the ^pdeath of his Son, much more, being reconciled, we shall be ^qsaved by his life.

11 And not only so, but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received ^rthe ^satonement.

(8) Justification compared

and contrasted with condemnation

12 ¶ Wherefore, as by one man ⁿsin entered into the world, and ^tdeath by sin; and so death passed upon all men, for that all have sinned:

13 (For until the ^ulaw ⁿsin was in the world: but sin is not imputed when there is no law.

14 Nevertheless ^tdeath reigned

- m Or perhaps
- n See Rom. 3:23, note
- o Justification: v. 9; Rom. 5:16. (Lk. 18:14; Rom. 3:28, note)
- p Sacrifice (of Christ): vv. 9-11; Rom. 8:3. (Gen. 3:15; Heb. 10:18, note)
- q See Rom. 1:16, note
- r Reconciliation: vv. 10-11; Rom. 11:15. (Rom. 5:10; Col. 1:20, note)
- s Or reconciliation
- t Death (physical): vv. 12,14; Rom. 5:17. (Gen. 2:17; Heb. 9:27, note)
- u Law (of Moses): v. 13; Rom. 5:20. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)

4:25 for our justification. The "for" in both instances in this verse may be helpfully translated "on account of." It was because of our offenses that Christ died (2 Cor. 5:21; 1 Pet. 2:24). He was raised again and exalted at God's right hand "because of" the fact that we were "justified by his blood" (Rom. 5:9). His resurrection is the proof that our sins are gone.

5:2 By. Literally *through*. **have.** Literally *have obtained*.

5:8 his. Literally *his own*. Jn. 3:16-17.

5:10 by. Literally *in*. Jn. 14:19; Col. 3:3-4.

5:12 Wherefore. The "wherefore" relates back to 3:19-23 and may be regarded as a continuation of the discussion of the universality of sin, interrupted by the passage on justification and its results (3:24-5:11).

5:12,13 world. Greek *kosmos*. See Mt. 4:8, note.

5:12 THE MORAL RUIN OF THE HUMAN RACE

The first sin wrought the moral ruin of the race. The demonstration is simple.

(1) Death is universal (vv. 12,14); all die—little children, moral people, and religious people equally with the depraved. For a universal effect there must be a universal cause; that cause is a state of universal sin (v. 12).

(2) But this universal state must have had a cause. It did. The consequence of Adam's sin was that "many were made sinners" (v. 19): "by the offense of one judgment came upon all men to condemnation" (v. 18).

(3) Personal sins are not meant here. From Adam to Moses death reigned (v. 14) although, there being no law, personal guilt was not imputed (v. 13). Accordingly, from Gen. 4:7 to Ex. 29:14 the sin offering is not once mentioned. Then, since physical death from Adam to Moses was not due to the sinful acts of those who die (v. 13), it follows that it was due to a universal sinful state, or nature, and that state is declared to be our inheritance from Adam. And

(4) the moral state of fallen man is described in Scripture (Gen. 6:5; 1 Ki. 8:46; Ps. 14:1-3; 39:5; Jer. 17:9; Mt. 18:11; Mk. 7:20-23; Jn. 3:6; Rom. 1:21; 2:1-29; 3:9-19; 7:24; 8:7; 1 Cor. 2:14; 2 Cor. 3:14; 4:4; Gal. 5:19-21; Eph. 2:1-3,11-12; 4:18-22; Col. 1:21; Heb. 3:13; Jas. 4:4). See 1 Cor. 15:22, note.

from Adam to Moses, even over them that had not ^asinned after the similitude of Adam's transgression, who is the figure of him that was to come.

a See Rom. 3:23, note

b Grace: vv. 15,17,20,21; Rom. 6:1. (Jn. 1:14; Jn. 1:17, note); 2 Pet. 3:18, note

c Judgments (the seven): vv. 16,18; Rom. 8:1. (2 Sam. 7:14; Rev. 20:12, note)

d Justification: vv. 16,18; Rom. 8:30. (Lk. 18:14; Rom. 3:28, note)

e Death (physical): vv. 15-17,21; Rom. 6:9. (Gen. 2:17; Heb. 9:27, note)

f See Rom. 3:21 and 10:10, notes

g 1 Cor. 15:21,45

h Phil. 2:8

i Law (of Moses): v. 20; Rom. 6:14. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)

j Cp. Gal. 3:19-25

k 1 Tim. 1:14; cp. Lk. 7:47

15 But not as the offence, so also *is* the free gift. For if through the offence of one many be dead, much more the ^bgrace of God, and the gift by grace, *which is* by one man, Jesus Christ, hath abounded unto many.

16 And not as *it was* by one that ^asinned, *so is* the gift: for the ^cjudgment *was* by one to condemnation, but the free gift *is* of many offences unto ^djustification.

17 For if by one man's ^aoffence ^edeath reigned by one; much more they which receive abundance of ^bgrace and of the gift of ^frighteousness shall reign in life by ^gone, Jesus Christ.)

18 Therefore as by the ^aoffence of one *judgment came* upon all men to condemnation; even so by the ^frighteousness of ^hone *the free gift came* upon all men unto ^djustification of life.

19 For as by one man's disobedience many were made ^asinners, so by the ^hobedience of ^gone shall many be made righteous.

20 Moreover the ^llaw ^eentered, that the offence might abound. But where ^asin abounded, ^bgrace did much more ^kabound:

21 That as sin hath reigned unto ^edeath, even so might ^bgrace reign

through ^frighteousness unto eternal ^llife by Jesus Christ our Lord.

III. Sanctification through Union with Christ in His Death and Resurrection, 6-8

Deliverance from the power of indwelling sin

(1) By union with Christ in death and resurrection

6 What shall we say then? Shall we continue in ^msin, that ⁿgrace may abound?

2 God forbid. How shall we, that are ^odead to ^msin, live any longer therein?

3 Know ye not, that so many of us as were ^pbaptized into Jesus Christ were baptized into his death?

4 Therefore we are buried with him by ^pbaptism into death: that like as Christ was ^qraised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life.

5 For if we have been planted together in the likeness of his death, we shall be also in *the likeness of his* ^qresurrection:

6 Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with *him*, that the body of ^msin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin.

7 For he that is dead is freed from ^msin.

8 Now if we be dead with Christ,

l Life (eternal): v. 21; Rom. 6:22. (Mt. 7:14; Rev. 22:19, note)

m See Rom. 3:23 and 5:21, notes

n Grace: v. 1; Rom. 6:14. (Jn. 1:14; Jn. 1:17, note); see 2 Pet. 3:18, note

o vv. 7,11; Gal. 5:24; Col. 3:3; 1 Pet. 2:24

p Col. 2:12

q Resurrection: vv. 4,5,9; Rom. 7:4. (2 Ki. 4:35; 1 Cor. 15:52, note)

5:14 Adam. In 5:12-21 the contrast is between Adam, sin, death (vv. 12-14) and Christ, righteousness, life (v. 21). There is no contrasting term in vv. 12-14 for the word "grace" in v. 21. It is grace that makes the difference between condemnation in Adam and justification in Christ.

Moses: saved from the water. The great leader of the Israelites who led them out of slavery in Egypt to the Promised Land.

5:15 one. Literally *the one the many*.

5:21 Sin in chs. 6 and 7 is man's nature in distinction from "sins," which are manifestations of that nature. Compare 1 Jn. 1:8 with 1 Jn. 1:10, where this distinction also appears.

6:3 Know. In ch. 6 there are four key words which indicate the believer's personal responsibility in relation to God's sanctifying work:

(1) to "know" the facts of our union and identification with Christ in His death and resurrection (vv. 3,6,9);

(2) to "recon" or count these facts to be true concerning ourselves (v. 11);

(3) to "yield" or present ourselves once for all as alive from the dead for God's possession and use (vv. 13,16,19); and

(4) to "obey" in the realization that sanctification can proceed only as we are obedient to the will of God as revealed in His Word (vv. 16-17).

6:5 planted together. Or *united with him*.

6:6 old man. The expression "old man" occurs elsewhere (Eph. 4:22; Col. 3:9) and means all that man was in Adam, both morally and judicially, that is, the man of old, the corrupt human nature, the inborn tendency to evil in all men. In Rom. 6:6 it is the natural man himself; in Eph. 4:22 and Col. 3:9 his ways. Positionally, in the reckoning of God, the "old man" has been crucified, and the believer is exhorted to make this good in experience, reckoning it to be so by definitely "putting off" the old man and "putting on" the new. (Col. 3:8-14). See Eph. 4:24, note. **is.** Literally *was*. **destroyed.** Or, *done away*; that is, *rendered inoperative*.

6:7 is dead. Literally *hath died*.

a Faith: v. 8; Rom. 9:30; (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)
 b 2 Tim. 2:11
 c Resurrection: vv. 4,5,9; Rom. 7:4. (2 Ki. 4:35; 1 Cor. 15:52, note)
 d Death (physical): v. 9; Rom. 8:38. (Gen. 2:17; Heb. 9:27, note)
 e See Rom. 3:23 and 5:21, notes
 f Ex. 20:17; Rom. 7:7
 g Rom. 1:18; 2 Th. 2:10; 2 Pet. 2:13; 1 Jn. 5:17
 h See Rom. 3:21 and 10:10, notes
 i Law of Moses: v. 14; Rom. 6:15. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)
 j See 2 Pet. 3:18, note. Grace: v. 14; Rom. 6:15. (Jn. 1:14; Jn. 1:17, note)
 k Law of Moses: vv. 15; 7:1,2; Rom. 7:4. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)
 l Grace: v. 15; Rom. 9:23. (Jn. 1:14; Jn. 1:17, note); see 2 Pet. 3:18, note
 m Prov. 5:22
 n Death (spiritual): vv. 16,21,23; Rom. 7:10. (Gen. 2:17; Eph. 2:5, note)

we ^abelieve that we shall also ^blive with him:

9 Knowing that Christ being ^craised from the dead dieth no more; ^ddeath hath no more dominion over him.

10 For in that he died, he died unto ^esin once: but in that he liveth, he liveth unto God.

(2) *By counting oneself dead to the old life, and by yielding the new life to God*

11 Likewise reckon ye also yourselves to be dead indeed unto ^esin, but alive unto God through Jesus Christ our Lord.

12 Let not ^esin therefore reign in your mortal body, that ye should obey it in the ^flusts thereof.

13 Neither yield ye your members as instruments of ^gunrighteousness unto God, as those that are alive from the dead, and your members as instruments of ^hrighteousness unto God.

(3) *By deliverance from the principle of works through death, and by the Spirit (i.e. as in 8:2)*

14 For ^esin shall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under the ⁱlaw, but under ^jgrace.

15 What then? shall we ^esin, because we are not under the ^klaw, but under ^lgrace? God forbid.

16 Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to ^mobey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of ^esin unto ⁿdeath, or of obedience unto ^orighteousness?

17 But God be thanked, that ye were the servants of ^esin, but ye

have obeyed from the heart that form of doctrine which was delivered you.

18 Being then made free from ^esin, ye became the servants of ^orighteousness.

19 I speak after the manner of men because of the infirmity of your flesh: for as ye have yielded your members servants to uncleanness and to ^einiquity unto ^einiquity; even so now yield your members servants to ^orighteousness unto ^pholiness.

20 For when ye were the servants of ^esin, ye were free from ^orighteousness.

21 What fruit had ye then in those things whereof ye are now ashamed? for the end of those things is ^qdeath.

22 But now being made free from ^esin, and become servants to God, ye have your fruit unto ^pholiness, and the end everlasting ^qlife.

23 For the wages of ^esin is ^qdeath; but the gift of God is eternal ^qlife through Jesus Christ our Lord.

(4) *The believer united to Christ, the new "husband"*

7 Know ye not, brethren, (for I speak to them that know the law,) how that the ^klaw hath dominion over a man as long as he liveth?

2 For the woman which hath an husband is ^rbound by the ^klaw to ^{her} husband so long as he ^sliveth; but if the husband be dead, she is loosed from the law of ^{her} husband.

3 So then if, while ^{her} husband liveth, she be married to another man, she shall be called an ^tadulteress: but if her husband be dead, she

o See Rom. 3:21 and 10:10, notes

p Sanctification (N.T.): vv. 19,22; Rom. 7:12. (Mt. 4:5; Rev. 22:11, note)

q Life (eternal): vv. 22,23; Rom. 8:6. (Mt. 7:14; Rev. 22:19, note)

r Cp. Gen. 2:24; Mt. 5:32; Mk. 10:9

s 1 Cor. 7:39

t Cp. Lev. 20:10; Mt. 19:9; 1 Cor. 6:9; 2 Pet. 2:14

6:10 once. Literally *once for all*. Heb. 10:10-12, 14. **in that he liveth.** Literally *the life he liveth*.

6:11 Likewise. Literally *Even so*. **Reckon** here does not mean *suppose* but *count on, rely upon*.

6:13,19 yield. That is, *yield once for all*. Compare Rom. 12:1.

6:15 What then? The old relation to the law and sin, and the new relation to Christ and life are illustrated by the effect of death upon servitude (vv. 16-23), and marriage (7:1-6).

(1) The old servitude was nominally to the law but, since the law had no delivering power, the real master continued to be sin in the nature. The end was death. The law could

not give life, and sin (here personified as the old man) results in death. But death in another form, that is, crucifixion with Christ, has intervened (6:6) to free the servant from his double bondage to sin (6:6-7) and to the law (7:4,6). And

(2) this effect of death is further illustrated by widowhood. Death dissolves the marriage relation (7:1-3). As natural death frees a wife from the law of marriage, so crucifixion with Christ sets the believer free from the law (the old husband) and makes him eligible to "be married to another," that is, the risen Christ (7:4). Compare Gal. 3:24, note.

6:16,17,19 servants. Literally *slaves*.

6:23 through. Literally *in*.

is free from that law; so that she is no adulteress, though she be married to another man.

a Law (of Moses):
vv. 4-9, 12-14, 16; Rom. 7:22. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)

b Church (the true): v. 4; Rom. 11:25. (Mt. 16:18; Heb. 12:23, note)

c Bride (of Christ): v. 4; 2 Cor. 11:2. (Jn. 3:29; Rev. 19:7, note)

d Resurrection: v. 4; Rom. 8:11. (2 Ki. 4:35; 1 Cor. 15:52, note)

e Flesh: vv. 5, 14, 18; Rom. 7:25. (Jn. 8:15; Jude 23, note)

f Or sinful impulses.

g Cp. Gal. 5:19-21

h See 2 Cor. 3:6, note

i See Rom. 3:23 and 5:21, notes

j Or coveting. Cp. Mt. 5:27-30

k Ex. 20:17

l Or coveting

m Or apart from

n Cp. Jas. 1:14-15

o Lev. 18:5

p Death (spiritual): v. 10; Rom. 8:2. (Gen. 2:17; Eph. 2:5, note)

q Sanctification (N.T.): v. 12; Rom. 11:16. (Mt. 4:5; Rev. 22:11, note)

4 Wherefore, my brethren, ye also are become dead to the ^alaw by the ^bbody of Christ; that ye should be ^cmarried to another, *even* to him who is ^draised from the dead, that we should bring forth fruit unto God.

5 For when we were in the ^eflesh, the ^fmotions of sins, which were by the law, did work in our members to bring forth ^gfruit unto death.

6 But now we are delivered from the law, that being dead wherein we were held; that we should serve in newness of spirit, and not *in* the oldness of the ^hletter.

(5) *The believer is not made holy by the law*

7 ¶ What shall we say then? *Is* the law sin? God forbid. Nay, I had not known ⁱsin, but by the ^alaw: for I had not known ^jlust, except the law had said, ^kThou shalt not covet.

8 But ⁱsin, taking occasion by the commandment, wrought in me all manner of ^lconcupiscence. For ^mwithout the law sin was dead.

9 For I was alive ⁿwithout the law once: but when the commandment came, ⁱsin revived, and I ^odied.

10 And the commandment, which was *ordained* to ^plife, I found to be unto ^qdeath.

11 For ⁱsin, taking occasion by the commandment, deceived me, and by it slew *me*.

12 Wherefore the ^alaw is holy, and the commandment ^qholy, and just, and good.

13 Was then that which is good made death unto me? God forbid. But ⁱsin, that it might appear sin, working death in me by that which

is good; that sin by the commandment might become exceeding ⁱsinful.

14 For we know that the ^alaw is spiritual: but I ^eam carnal, sold under ⁱsin.

(6) *The strife of the two natures*

15 For that which I do I ^rallow not: for what I would, that do I not; but what I hate, that do I.

16 If then I do that which I would not, I consent unto the ^alaw that *it is* good.

r Or understand

17 Now then it is no more I that do it, but ⁱsin that dwelleth in me.

18 For I know that in me (that is, in my ^eflesh,) dwelleth no good thing: for to will is present with me; but *how* to perform that which is good I find not.

19 For the good that I would I do not: but the evil which I would not, that I do.

20 Now if I do that I would not, it is no more I that do it, but ⁱsin that dwelleth in me.

7:9

PAUL'S RELIGIOUS EXPERIENCE

Verses 7-25 are autobiographical. Paul's religious experience was in three strongly marked phases:

(1) He was a godly Jew under the law. That the passage does not refer to that period is clear from his own explicit statements elsewhere. At that time he held himself to be "blameless" as concerning the law (Phil. 3:6). He had lived "in all good conscience" (Acts 23:1).

(2) With his conversion came new light upon the law itself. He now perceived it to be "spiritual" (v. 14). He now saw that, so far from having kept it, he was condemned by it. He had supposed himself to be "alive," but now the commandment really "came" (v. 9) and he "died." Just when the apostle passed through the experience of Rom. 7:7-25 we are not told. Perhaps it was during the days of physical blindness at Damascus (Acts 9:9); perhaps in Arabia (Gal. 1:17). It is the experience of a redeemed man, continuing to act as though he were under the law, and not yet fully aware of the delivering power of the Holy Spirit (compare Rom. 8:2). And

(3) with the great revelations afterward embodied in Galatians and Romans, the apostle's experience entered its third phase. He now knew himself to be "dead to the law by the body of Christ," and, in the power of the indwelling Spirit, "free from the law of sin and death" (8:2); while "the righteousness of the law" was met in him (not by him) as he walked after the Spirit (8:4).

7:4 are become dead. Literally *were made dead*. by. Literally *through*.

7:6 that being dead. Literally *having died to that*.

7:14 carnal. Compare 1 Cor. 3:1,4. "Carnal" means fleshly and is Paul's description of the Adamic nature and of the believer who "walks," that is, lives, under the power of it. "Natural" is the apostle's characteristic word for the unrenewed man (1 Cor. 15:44,46), as "spiritual" designates the renewed man who lives in the Spirit (1 Cor. 3:1; Gal. 6:1).

- a Law (of Moses): v. 22,25; 8:3-4,7; Rom. 9:4. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)
- b Gal. 5:17
- c See Rom. 3:23 and 5:21, notes
- d Cp. Rom. 8:2
- e Rom. 8:11; 1 Cor. 15:51-52; 1 Th. 4:14-17
- f Flesh: v. 25; 8:3,5,7,9; Rom. 8:12. (Jn. 8:15; Jude 23, note)
- g Judgments (the seven): vv. 1,3; Rom. 14:10. (2 Sam. 7:14; Rev. 20:12, note)
- h Cp. 1 Cor. 1:30
- i Holy Spirit (N.T.): vv. 2-9; Rom. 8:10. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)
- j Death (spiritual): vv. 2,6; Rom. 8:13. (Gen. 2:17; Eph. 2:5, note)

21 I find then a law, that, when I would do good, evil is present with me.

22 For I delight in the ^alaw of God after the inward man:

23 But I see another law in my members, ^bwarring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of ^csin which is in my members.

24 O wretched man that I am! ^dwho shall deliver me ^efrom the body of this death?

25 I thank God through Jesus Christ our Lord. So then with the mind I myself serve the ^alaw of God; but with the ^fflesh the law of ^csin.

(7) *The Spirit delivers from the old nature, producing righteousness*

8 There is therefore now no ^gcondemnation to them which are ^hin Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.

2 For the law of the ⁱSpirit of life ^hin Christ Jesus hath made me free from the law of ^csin and ^jdeath.

3 For what the ^alaw could ^knot do, in that it was weak through the

^fflesh, God ^lsending his own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh, and ^mfor sin, ^gcondemned ^csin in the flesh:

4 That the ⁿrighteousness of the ^alaw might be fulfilled in us, who ^owalk not after the flesh, but after the ⁱSpirit.

(8) *Conflict of the Spirit with the old nature (cp. Gal. 5:16-18)*

5 For they that are after the ^fflesh do mind the things of the flesh; but they that are after the ⁱSpirit the things of the ⁱSpirit.

6 For to be carnally minded ⁱis ^jdeath; but to be spiritually minded ⁱis ^plife and peace.

7 Because the ^fcarnal mind ⁱis enmity against God: for it is not subject to the ^alaw of God, neither in deed can be.

8 So then they that are in the flesh cannot please God.

9 But ye are not in the ^fflesh, but in the ⁱSpirit, if so be that the ⁱSpirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not the ⁱSpirit of Christ, he is none of his.

10 And if Christ ^{be} in you, the body ⁱis dead because of ^csin; but

- k Cp. Acts 15:10; Gal. 3:21; Heb. 7:18
- l Christ (first advent): v. 3; Rom. 9:5. (Gen. 3:15; Acts 1:11, note)
- m Sacrifice (of Christ): v. 3; Rom. 8:32. (Gen. 3:15; Heb. 10:18, note)
- n Righteousness (O.T.): v. 4; Rom. 9:30. (Gen. 6:9; Lk. 2:25, note)
- o Rom. 6:4; 2 Cor. 5:7; Gal. 5:16; Eph. 4:1; 5:2,15; 1 Jn. 1:7; 2:6
- p Life (eternal): vv. 6,10; 2 Cor. 2:16. (Mt. 7:14; Rev. 22:19, note); 1 Jn. 5:12

7:15

THE BELIEVER'S TWO NATURES

In this passage (vv. 15–25) of profound spiritual and psychological insight, the apostle personifies the struggle of the two natures within the believer—the old or Adamic nature, and the divine nature received through the new birth (1 Pet. 1:23; 2 Pet. 1:4; compare Gal. 2:20; Col. 1:27).

The frequent use of the first personal pronoun here and in the preceding section (vv. 7–14), dealing with the believer and the law, shows that self-effort can neither achieve holiness through keeping the law nor win the struggle against indwelling sin. But ch. 6, presenting the way of victory over sin through identification with Christ in His death and resurrection, and ch. 8, showing the work of the Holy Spirit on the believer's behalf, use the first personal pronoun only incidentally (6:19; 8:18,38). In vv. 15–25 the "I" that is Saul of Tarsus and the "I" that is Paul the apostle are at war, and Paul is in a state of defeat; whereas in ch. 8 Paul is victorious through the Spirit who delivers him, a victory anticipated by the despairing cry, "Who shall deliver me from the body of this death?" (7:24), with its admission of man's total inability to deliver himself from the bondage of sin.

7:21 law. Six "laws" are to be differentiated in Romans: (1) the law of Moses, which condemns (3:19);

(2) law as a principle (3:21); (3) the law of faith, which excludes self-righteousness (3:27);

(4) the law of sin in the members, which is victorious over the law of the mind (7:21,23,25);

(5) the law of the mind, which consents to the law of Moses but cannot do it because of the law of sin in the members (7:16,23); and

(6) the law of the Spirit, having power to deliver the believer from the law of sin which is in his members, and his conscience from condemnation by the Mosaic law. Moreover the Spirit works in the yielded Christian the very righteousness which Moses' law requires (8:2,4).

8:1 The last thirteen words of v. 1 may be copied from v. 4, where they express the result of "no condemnation." However, these words do occur in the majority of manuscripts and may simply express a further description of "those who are in Christ Jesus."

8:2 Spirit of life. Up to now in Romans the Holy Spirit has been mentioned only once (5:5, possibly also in 1:4; 2:29; 7:6); in this chapter alone He is mentioned nineteen times. Redemption is by blood and by power (see Ex. 14:30, note). Rom. 3:21—5:11 speaks of the redemptive price; ch. 8, of redemptive power.

8:6 carnally. That is, *fleshly*.

8:7 carnal mind. That is, *the mind of the flesh*.

the ^aSpirit is life because of righteousness.

11 But if the ^aSpirit of him that ^braised up Jesus from the dead dwell in you, he that raised up Christ from the dead shall also ^cquicken your mortal bodies by his ^aSpirit that dwelleth in you.

12 ¶ Therefore, brethren, we are debtors, not to the ^dflesh, to live after the flesh.

13 For if ye live after the ^dflesh, ye shall ^edie: but if ye through the ^aSpirit do ^gmortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live.

(9) *The believer is made a son and heir (cp. Gal. 4:4)*

14 For as many as are led by the ^aSpirit of God, they are the sons of God.

15 For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the ^aSpirit of ^hadoption, whereby we ⁱcry, Abba, Father.

16 The ^aSpirit ^jitself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God:

17 And if children, then ^kheirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we ^lsuffer with ^{him}, that we may be also ^mglorified together.

(10) *The glorious deliverance ahead (cp. Gen. 3:18-19)*

18 ¶ For I reckon that the ⁿsufferings of this present time are ⁿnot worthy to be compared with the ^mglory which shall be revealed in us.

19 For the earnest expectation of the ^ocreature waiteth for the ^pmanifestation of the sons of God.

20 For the ^ocreature was made subject to vanity, not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subjected *the same* in hope,

21 Because the ^ocreature itself also shall be delivered from the ^qbondage of corruption into the glorious ^rliberty of the children of God.

22 For we know that the whole creation groaneth and travaileth in pain together until now.

23 And not only *they*, but ourselves also, which have the first-fruits of the ^aSpirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the ^sadoption, to ^twit, the ^sredemption of our body.

24 For we are ^usaved by hope: but hope that is seen is not hope: for what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for?

25 But if we hope for that we see not, *then* do we with patience wait for it.

(11) *The Spirit an indwelling Intercessor (cp. Heb. 7:25)*

26 Likewise the ^aSpirit also helpeth our ^vinfirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but the Spirit ^vitself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered.

27 And he that searcheth the hearts knoweth what *is* the mind of the ^aSpirit, because he maketh intercession for the saints according to *the will* of God.

(12) *God's eternal, unailing purpose through the Gospel*

28 And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to *his purpose*.

q Cp. Rom. 7:23;
2 Tim. 2:26;
2 Pet. 2:19

r 2 Cor. 3:17;
Gal. 5:1,13

s Eph. 1:14; 4:30;
Phil. 3:20-21;
see Rom. 3:24,
note

t See Rom. 1:16,
note

u Or *infirmity*

v Or *himself*

a *Holy Spirit* (N.T.): vv. 10-16, 23-27; Rom. 9:1. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)

b *Resurrection*: v. 11; Rom. 8:34. (2 Ki. 4:35; 1 Cor. 15:52, note)

c *Or give life to*

d *Flesh*: vv. 12, 13; Rom. 13:14. (Jn. 8:15; Jude 23, note)

e *Death* (spiritual): v. 13; 2 Cor. 3:7. (Gen. 2:17; Eph. 2:5, note)

f *Death* (the second): v. 13; Rev. 2:11. (Jn. 8:21; Rev. 20:14, note)

g *Col. 3:5-10*

h *Adoption*: vv. 15, 23; Gal. 4:5. (Rom. 8:15; Eph. 1:5, note)

i *Gal. 4:6*

j *Or himself*

k *Cp. Gal. 3:29; Ti. 3:7; Heb. 1:14; 6:17*

l *Cp. Acts 5:41; 9:16; Heb. 11:25; Jas. 5:10; 1 Pet. 2:20; 5:10*

m *Cp. Mt. 13:43; Phil. 3:21; Col. 3:4; Rev. 22:5*

n *2 Cor. 4:17*

o *Or creation*. vv. 20-23; cp. Gen. 3:17-19

p *Cp. Mt. 13:40-43; 1 Jn. 3:2*

8:11 by Some manuscripts read *because of*.

8:16 **Children** is from the Greek *teknon*, meaning *one born, a child*, and so in vv. 17, 21; not, as in v. 14, "sons" (Greek *huios*). Compare Gal. 4:1, 7, where babyhood and sonhood are contrasted; also Adoption (Rom. 8:15, 23; Eph. 1:5, note).

8:22 **creation**. Adam drew down into his ruin the old creation, of which he was lord and head. Christ will bring into moral unity with God, and into eternal life, all of the new creation of which He is Lord and Head (Eph. 1:22-23). Even the animal and material creation, cursed for man's sake (Gen. 3:17), will be delivered by Christ (vv.

19-22; compare Isa. 11:6-9).

8:23 **the adoption**. Literally *the placing as sons*.

8:26 **what we should pray**. That is, *how to pray*. **uttered**. When Christians are so troubled as to find great difficulty in praying, the Holy Spirit is interceding for them with divine intensity ("groanings which cannot be uttered") that expresses their needs perfectly to God.

8:28 Some early manuscripts read: "that God worketh all things together for good" etc. Observe, in the last clause of this verse, that God's purpose, not His foreknowledge, is first in the order of the chain of verbs occurring in vv. 28-30.

- a Foreknowledge: v. 29; Rom. 11:2. (Acts 2:23; 1 Pet. 1:20, note)
- b Predestination: vv. 29,30; 1 Cor. 2:7; (Rom. 8:29; Eph. 1:11, note); see 1 Pet. 1:20, note
- c Cp. 1 Cor. 15:48-49
- d Eph. 4:4
- e Justification: vv. 30,33; 1 Cor. 4:4. (Lk. 18:14; Rom. 3:28, note)

29 For whom he did ^aforeknow, he also did ^bpredestinate to be conformed to the ^cimage of his Son, that he might be the firstborn among many brethren.

30 Moreover whom he did ^bpredestinate, them he also ^dcalled: and whom he called, them he also ^ejustified: and whom he justified, them he also glorified.

31 What shall we then say to these things? If God ^{be} for us, who can be against us?

32 He that spared not his own Son, but ^fdelivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things?

33 Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God's ^gselect? ^hIt is God that ^ejustifieth.

34 Who is he that condemneth? ^hIt is Christ that ^ddied, yea rather, that is ⁱrisen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh ⁱintercession for us.

(13) The believer is made secure

35 ^kWho shall separate us from the love of Christ? ^{shall} tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword?

36 As it is ^lwritten, ^mFor thy sake we are killed all the day long; we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter.

37 Nay, in all these things we are more than ⁿconquerors through him that loved us.

38 For I am ^opersuaded, that neither ^pdeath, nor life, nor ^qangels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come,

39 Nor height, nor depth, nor any other ^rcreature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

IV. The Problem of Jewish Unbelief, 9-11

God's sovereign wisdom and grace in working out His purpose despite the unfaithfulness of Israel (9:11)

(1) Paul's solicitude for Israel

9 I say the truth in Christ, I lie not, my conscience also bearing me witness in the Holy ^sGhost,

2 That I have great heaviness and continual sorrow in my heart.

3 For I could wish that myself were ^taccused from Christ for my brethren, my kinsmen according to the flesh:

(2) Israel's privileges

4 Who are ^uIsraelites; to whom ^{pertaineth} the adoption, and the glory, and the ^vcovenants, and the giving of the ^wlaw, and the service of God, and the ^xpromises;

5 Whose ^{are} the fathers, and of whom as concerning the flesh Christ ^{came}, who is over all, God blessed for ever. Amen.

- f Sacrifice (of Christ): vv. 32,34; Rom. 14:9. (Gen. 3:15; Heb. 10:18, note)
- g Election (corporate): v. 33; Rom. 9:11. (Dt. 7:6; 1 Pet. 5:13, note)
- h Or Shall
- i Resurrection: v. 34; Rom. 10:9. (2 Ki. 4:35; 1 Cor. 15:52, note)
- j Heb. 7:25; 9:24
- k Or What
- l Inspiration: vv. 36; 9:4; Rom. 9:6. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)
- m Ps. 44:22
- n 2 Cor. 2:14; 1 Jn. 5:4
- o Assurance-security: vv. 38-39; Rom. 10:9. (Ps. 23:1; Jude 1, note)
- p Death (physical): v. 38; Rom. 14:8. (Gen. 2:17; Heb. 9:27, note)
- q See Heb. 1:4, note
- r Or creation
- s Or Spirit, Holy Spirit (N.T.): v. 1; Rom. 14:17. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)
- t Cp. Ex. 32:32
- u Israel (prophecies): vv. 1-8; Rom. 10:1. (Gen. 12:2; Rom. 11:26, note)
- v See Heb. 8:8, note
- w Law (of Moses): v. 4; Rom. 9:32. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)
- x Christ (first advent): v. 5; Gal. 4:4. (Gen. 3:15; Acts 1:11, note)

8:31 THE DIVINE REVELATION

If the Epistle to the Romans may be likened to a great cathedral of Christian truth, then ch. 8 is the highest of the towering spires of that divine revelation. The grandeur of the theme is shown in the largeness of its references to God; the sweep of its revelation which includes past, present, and future—from creation to eternity; the good news of its message about God's answer to sin's tyranny; its lovely and soul-sustaining homily on suffering; and its closing triumphant note on the security of the believer.

God the Father is seen as Judge (vv. 30,33), as Benefactor (v. 32), as Ruler of history (vv. 28-30), as the Lord who searches hearts (v. 27), calls men (v. 28), justifies and glorifies believers (v. 30); above all, He is shown as the God of love (v. 39) who "spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all" (v. 32).

God the Son is revealed as the Firstborn among many brothers (v. 29), the Deliverer (vv. 1-4), the Indweller of His people (v. 10), the Lord with whom we are to be glorified (v. 17), the Savior of our souls (v. 34).

God the Spirit is gloriously presented as the Source of power (v. 4), life, and peace (v. 6), as our Quickener (v. 11), and Indweller (vv. 9,11). He leads (v. 14), witnesses to our spirits (v. 16), and intercedes (v. 26). He is the Spirit of our sonship (v. 15) and the Firstfruits of our redemption (v. 23).

The chapter speaks of men as well. The man devoid of the Spirit cannot please God (vv. 6-8). The Christian knows infirmity (v. 26) but may live by the Spirit (v. 13) as God's heir (v. 17); moreover, his body, as well as his spirit, is involved in God's plan of redemption (v. 23); and, best of all, he is to be conformed to the image of God's Son (v. 29).

The opening verses of the chapter summarize chs. 5-8. The closing verses are a rock upon which assurance may stand forever. Yet this assurance is accomplished by moral means; for God's great objective which must be realized is for His children "to be conformed to the image of his Son."

(3) *Natural posterity not identical with spiritual posterity*

6 ¶ Not as though the ^aword of God hath taken none effect. For they are not all Israel, which are of Israel:

7 Neither, because they are the seed of Abraham, are they all ^bchildren: but, ^cIn Isaac shall thy seed be called.

(The distinction illustrated)

8 That is, They which are the ^bchildren of the flesh, these are not the ^bchildren of God: but the ^bchildren of the ^dpromise are counted for the seed.

9 For this is the ^aword of promise, ^eAt this time will I come, and Sara shall have a son.

10 And not only *this*; but when ^fRebecca also had conceived by one, *even* by our father Isaac;

11 (For *the children* being not yet born, neither having done any good or evil, that the purpose of God according to ^gelection might stand, not of works, but of him that calleth;)

12 It was ^asaid unto her, ^hThe elder shall serve the younger.

13 As it is ^awritten, ⁱJacob have I loved, but Esau have I hated.

(4) *God's mercy is under His sovereign will*

14 ¶ What shall we say then? *Is there* ^junrighteousness with God? God forbid.

15 For he ^asaieth to Moses, ^kI will

have mercy on whom I will have ^lmercy, and I will have compassion on whom I will have ^mcompassion.

16 So then *it is* not of him that willeth, nor of him that runneth, ⁿbut of ^oGod that sheweth mercy.

17 For the scripture ^asaieth unto Pharaoh, ^pEven for this same purpose have I raised thee up, that I might shew my power in thee, and that my name might be declared throughout all the earth.

18 Therefore hath he mercy on whom he will *have mercy*, and whom he will he ^qhardeneth.

19 Thou wilt say then unto me, Why doth he yet find fault? For who hath resisted his will?

20 Nay but, O man, who art thou that repliest against God? ^rShall the thing formed say to him that formed *it*, Why hast thou made me thus?

21 Hath not the potter power over the clay, of the same lump to ^smake one vessel unto honour, and another unto dishonour?

22 *What* if God, willing to shew *his* wrath, and to make his power known, endured with much long-suffering the vessels of wrath fitted to destruction:

23 And that he might make known the ^triches of his glory on the vessels of mercy, which he had ^ubefore ^vprepared unto glory,

24 Even us, whom he hath ^wcalled, ^xnot of the Jews only, but also of the Gentiles?

a Inspiration: vv. 6,9,12,13,15, 17; Rom. 10:25. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

b See Rom. 8:16, note

c Gen. 21:12

d Cp. Gal. 4:22-31

e Gen. 18:10; Heb. 11:11

f Gen. 25:21

g Election (personal): v. 11; Rom. 11:5. (Dt. 7:6; 1 Pet. 5:13, note)

h Gen. 25:23

i Mal. 1:2-3; cp. Heb. 11:20

j Rom. 1:18; 6:13; 2 Th. 2:10; 2 Pet. 2:13; 1 Jn. 5:17

k Ex. 33:19

l Cp. Ps. 103:11

m Cp. Ps. 78:38; Lam. 3:32

n Cp. Dan. 9:18; Eph. 2:4-6; Ti. 3:5

o Cp. Jn. 1:13; 1 Cor. 3:7

p Ex. 9:16

q Ex. 4:21

r Cp. Isa. 29:16; Eph. 4:5; Jer. 18:6; Dan. 4:35

s Cp. 2 Tim. 2:20-21

t Grace: v. 23; Rom. 11:5. (Jn. 1:14; Jn. 1:17, note)

u Or before

v Cp. Eph. 1:3-12

w Rom. 8:28

x vv. 24-30; Isa. 42:6-7

9:6-7 the seed of Abraham. The distinction is between Israel after the flesh, the mere natural posterity of Abraham, and Israelites who through faith are also Abraham's spiritual children. Gentiles who believe are also of Abraham's spiritual seed; but here the apostle is not considering them but only the two kinds of Israelites—the natural and the spiritual Israel (Rom. 4:1-3; Gal. 3:6-7. Compare Jn. 8:37-39). See Rom. 11:1, note.

The N.T. indicates no distinction between the terms Jew, Israelite, and Hebrew. All are used by Paul concerning himself (Acts 21:39; Rom. 11:1; Phil. 3:5).

Sarah: *princess.* The wife of Abraham who conceived and gave birth to Isaac in her old age. Her name was changed from Sarai.

Rebecca (or Rebekah): *a noose.* Daughter of Bethuel (Abraham's nephew) and wife of Isaac. She had twin sons, Jacob and Esau, and helped the younger son, Jacob in deceiving his father to bless him rather than Esau.

Isaac: *laughter.* The son of Abraham and Sarah, born when they were both very old. His birth was foretold by an angel of the LORD and fulfilled the promise God had made to his father. He married Rebekah, was the father of Jacob and Esau, and inherited the covenant promise.

Jacob: *supplanter.* The younger son of Isaac and Rebekah who tricked his brother Esau into selling him his birthright. He deceived his father in order to receive the family blessing.

Esau: *hairy.* The oldest son of Isaac and Rebekah who was tricked by his brother into selling him the birthright. He was later also deprived of the family blessing.

9:24 of. Literally *from among.* Compare Acts. 15:14.

(5) *The prophets foretold the blinding of Israel and mercy to Gentiles*

a *Inspiration:* vv. 25-33, 5-8, 11; Rom. 10:15. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

b Hos. 2:23

c Hos. 1:10

d Mt. 5:9; Lk. 20:36

e Isa. 10:22-23

f *Remnant:* vv. 27, 29; Rom. 11:5. (Isa. 1:9; Rom. 11:5, note)

g See Rom. 1:16, note

h See Rom. 10:10, note

i Isa. 10:23

j See Eph. 3:6, note

k *Righteousness* (O.T.): vv. 30; 10:5; Gal. 3:21. (Gen. 6:9; Lk. 2:25, note)

l *Faith:* vv. 30-33; 10:6, 9-11; Rom. 10:14. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)

m See Rom. 3:21, note

n *Or Why*

o *Law* (of Moses): v. 32; 10:4, 5; Rom. 13:8. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)

p *Christ* (Stone): vv. 32-33; 1 Cor. 1:23. (Gen. 49:24; 1 Pet. 2:8, note)

q Ps. 118:22; Isa. 8:14; 28:16; Mt. 21:42; 1 Pet. 2:6

r Rom. 5:5

25 As he ^asaith also in Osee, ^bI will call them my people, which were not my people; and her beloved, which was not beloved.

26 And it shall come to pass, *that* in the place where it was ^asaid unto them, ^cYe *are* not my people; there shall they be called the ^dchildren of the living God.

27 Esaias also ^acrieth concerning Israel, ^eThough the number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, a ^fremnant shall be ^gsaved:

28 For he will finish the work, and cut *it* short in ^hrighteousness: because a short work will the ⁱLord make upon the earth.

29 And as Esaias ^asaid before, Except the Lord of Sabaoth had left us a ^jseed, we had been as Sodoma, and been made like unto Gomorraha.

30 What shall we say then? That the ^kGentiles, which followed not after ^krighteousness, have attained to ^hrighteousness, even the ^hrighteousness which is of ^lfaith.

31 But Israel, which followed after the law of ^mrighteousness, hath not attained to the law of righteousness.

32 ⁿWherefore? Because *they sought it* not by faith, but as it were by the works of the ^olaw. For they stumbled at that ^pstumblingstone;

33 As it is ^awritten, ^qBehold, I lay in Zion a ^pstumblingstone and rock of offence: and whosoever ^lbelieveth on him shall ^rnot be ashamed.

(6) *Apparent failure of the promises to Israel explained by their unbelief*

10 Brethren, my heart's desire and prayer to God for ^sIsrael is, that they might be ^gsaved.

2 For I bear them ^trecord that

they have a ^uzeal of God, but not according to knowledge.

3 For they being ignorant of God's ^hrighteousness, and going about to establish their own ^mrighteousness, have not submitted themselves unto the righteousness of God.

4 For Christ *is* the end of the ^olaw for ^hrighteousness to every one that believeth.

5 For Moses ^adescribeth the ^krighteousness which is of the ^olaw, ^vThat the man which doeth those things shall live by them.

6 But the ^hrighteousness which is of ^lfaith speaketh on this wise, ^wSay not in thine heart, Who shall ascend into heaven? (that is, to bring Christ down *from above*.)

7 Or, Who shall descend into the deep? (that is, to bring up Christ again from the dead.)

8 But what ^asaith it? The word is ^xnigh thee, *even* in thy mouth, and in thy heart: that is, the ^yword of faith, which we preach;

9 ^zThat if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt ^lbelieve in thine heart that God hath ^{aa}raised him from the dead, thou ^{bb}shalt be ^gsaved.

10 For with the heart man ^lbelieveth unto righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made unto ^gsalvation.

11 For the scripture ^asaith, ^{cc}Whosoever ^lbelieveth on him shall not be ashamed.

12 For there is no ^{dd}difference between the Jew and the Greek: for the same Lord over all is rich unto all that call upon him.

13 For whosoever shall call upon the name of the ^{ee}Lord ^{bb}shall be ^gsaved.

s *Israel* (prophecies): vv. 1-4; Rom. 11:1. (Gen. 12:2; Rom. 11:26, note)

t *Or witness*

u Cp. Acts 22:3

v Lev. 18:5; Gal. 3:12

w vv. 6-8; Dt. 30:12-14

x *Or near*

y *Gospel:* v. 8; Rom. 10:15. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note)

z Mt. 10:32; Lk. 12:8; cp. Acts 8:37

aa *Resurrection:* v. 9; Rom. 14:9. (2 Ki. 4:35; 1 Cor. 15:52, note); Rom. 4:24

bb *Assurance-security:* vv. 9, 13; 1 Cor. 3:22. (Ps. 23:1; Jude 1, note)

cc Cp. Isa. 49:23

dd Rom. 3:22; Gal. 3:28

ee Joel 2:32; Acts 2:21

9:26 children. Or *sons*. Greek *huios*.

9:29 Lord of Sabaoth. Literally *LORD of hosts*. Isa. 1:9; see 1 Sam. 1:3, note.

Sodom and Gomorrah: *burning.* Cities located in the Valley of Siddim known for their extreme wickedness and destroyed by God with fire and brimstone. Only Lot and his family survived the destruction.

10:3 righteousness. The word "righteousness" here (and in the passages carrying a marginal reference to this verse)

alludes to legal righteousness or self-righteousness, the futile effort of man to work out under law a character which God can approve. See Rev. 19:8, note.

10:9 Lord Jesus. That is, *Jesus as Lord*. Compare 1 Cor. 12:3.

10:10 Righteousness here (and in the passages carrying a marginal reference to this verse) alludes to that righteousness of God which is judicially reckoned to all who believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, that is, Christians are the righteous. See 3:21, note.

(7) *Worldwide outreach of the Gospel; God would have all to be saved*

14 How then shall they call on him in whom they have not believed? and how shall they ^abelieve in him of whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear without a preacher?

15 And how shall they preach, except they be sent? as it is ^bwritten, ^cHow beautiful are the feet of them that preach the ^dgospel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things!

16 But they have not all obeyed the ^dgospel. For Esaias ^bsaith, ^eLord, who hath ^abelieved our report?

17 So then ^afaith *cometh* by hearing, and hearing by the ^dword of God.

18 But I say, Have they not heard? Yes verily, ^ftheir sound ^bwent into all the earth, and their words unto the ends of the world.

19 But I say, Did not Israel know? First Moses ^bsaith, ^gI will provoke you to jealousy by them *that are* no people, and by a foolish nation I will anger you.

20 But Esaias is very bold, and ^bsaith, ^hI was found of them that sought me not; I was made manifest unto ⁱthem that asked not after me.

21 But to Israel he ^bsaith, ^jAll day long I have stretched forth my hands unto a disobedient and ^kgain-saying people.

(8) *The spiritual in Israel are, like Paul, finding salvation in Christ*

11 I say then, ^lHath God cast away his ^mpeople? ⁿGod for-

bid. For I also am an Israelite, of the seed of Abraham, *of* the tribe of Benjamin.

2 God hath not cast away his people which he ^oforeknew. ^pWot ye not what the scripture ^bsaith of Elias? how he maketh intercession to God against Israel, saying,

3 ^qLord, they have killed thy prophets, and ^rdigged down thine altars; and I am left alone, and they seek my life.

4 But what ^bsaith the answer of God unto him? ^sI have reserved to myself seven thousand men, who have not bowed the knee to *the image of Baal*.

5 Even so then at this present time also there is a ^tremnant according to the ^uelection of ^vgrace.

6 And if by ^vgrace, then *is it* no more of works: otherwise grace is no more grace. But if *it be* of works, then is it no more grace: otherwise work is no more work.

(9) *National Israel is temporarily set aside but not cast away permanently*

7 ¶ What then? ^wIsrael hath not obtained that which he seeketh for; but the ^xelection hath obtained it, and the rest were ^xblinded

8 (According as it is ^ywritten, ^yGod hath given them the spirit of slumber, eyes that they should not see, and ears that they should not hear;) unto this day.

9 And David ^bsaith, ^zLet their table be made a snare, and a trap, and a stumblingblock, and a recompence unto them:

10 Let their eyes be darkened,

a Faith: vv. 14, 16-17; Rom. 11:20. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)

b Inspiration: vv. 15, 16, 18-21; 11:2, 4, 8, 9-10; Rom. 11:26. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

c Isa. 52:7; Nah. 1:15

d Gospel: vv. 15-18; Rom. 11:28. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note)

e Isa. 53:1

f Ps. 19:4

g Dt. 32:21; cp. Rom. 11:11

h Isa. 65:1

i Cp. Isa. 42:6-7

j Isa. 65:2

k Or contrary. Cp. Acts 13:45

l Ps. 94:14; Jer. 46:28

m Israel (prophecies): vv. 1, 8-10; Rom. 11:23. (Gen. 12:2; Rom. 11:26, note)

n 1 Sam. 12:22; Jer. 31:37

o Foreknowledge: v. 2; 1 Pet. 1:20. (Acts 2:23; 1 Pet. 1:20, note)

p Or know

q 1 Ki. 19:10, 14

r Or dug

s 1 Ki. 19:18

t Remnant: vv. 1-7; Rom. 11:23. (Isa. 1:9; Rom. 11:5, note)

u Election (corporate): vv. 5, 7; Rom. 11:28. (Dt. 7:6; 1 Pet. 5:13, note)

v Grace: vv. 5, 6; Rom. 12:3. (Jn. 1:14; Jn. 1:17, note; see 2 Pet. 3:18, note)

w Rom. 9:31; cp. 10:13

x 2 Cor. 3:14

y Dt. 29:3-4; Isa. 29:10; Mt. 13:14; Jn. 12:40; Acts 28:26-27

z Ps. 69:22

10:18 world. Greek *oikoumenē*. See Lk. 2:1, note.

11:1 cast away. That Israel has not been forever set aside is the theme of this chapter.

(1) The salvation of Paul proves that there is still a remnant of Israel (v. 1).

(2) The doctrine of the remnant proves it (vv. 2-6).

(3) The present national unbelief was foreseen (vv. 7-10).

(4) Israel's unbelief is the Gentile opportunity (vv. 11-25).

(5) Israel is judicially broken off from the good olive tree, Christ (vv. 17-22).

(6) They are to be grafted in again (vv. 23-24). And

(7) the promised Deliverer will come out of Zion and the nation will be saved (vv. 25-29).

That the Christian now inherits the distinctive Jewish promises is not taught in Scripture. The Christian is of the heavenly seed of Abraham (Gen. 15:5-6; Gal. 3:29) and partakes of the spiritual blessings of the Abrahamic Covenant (Gen. 12:2, note); but Israel as a nation always has its own place and is yet to have its greatest exaltation as the earthly people of God. See Israel (Gen. 12:2-3; Rom. 11:26, note); Kingdom (O.T.) (Gen. 1:26-28; Zech. 12:8, note).

Elijah: *my God is Jehovah.* The Tishbite who was a great prophet of the Lord. He performed miracles and was taken to heaven in a chariot of fire.

Baal: *lord.* A pagan god of the Moabites and Canaanites.

that they may not see, and bow down their back alway.

11 I say then, Have they stumbled that they should fall? God forbid: but *rather* through their fall *a*salvation *is come* unto the *b*Gentiles, for to provoke them to *c*jealousy.

12 Now if the fall of them *be* the riches of the world, and the diminishing of them the riches of the *d*Gentiles; *e*how much more their fulness?

(10) *Gentiles warned: Israel's blindness is only "in part" (v. 25)*

13 ¶ For I speak to you *d*Gentiles, inasmuch as I am the *f*apostle of the Gentiles, I magnify mine office:

14 If by any means I may provoke to *g*emulation *them which are* my flesh, and might *a*save some of them.

15 For if the casting away of them *be* the *h*reconciling of the world, what *shall* the receiving of *them be*, *i*but life from the dead?

16 For if the firstfruit *be* holy, the lump *is* also *holy*: and if the root *be* *j*holy, so *are* the branches.

17 And if some of the branches be broken off, and thou, being a wild olive tree, wert *k*grafted in among them, and with them partakest of the root and fatness of the olive tree;

18 Boast not against the branches. But if thou boast, thou bearest not the root, but the root thee.

19 Thou wilt say then, The branches were broken off, that I might be *k*grafted in.

20 Well; because of *l*unbelief they were broken off, and thou standest by *m*faith. Be not high-minded, but fear:

21 *n*For if God spared not the natural branches, *take heed* lest he also spare not thee.

22 Behold therefore the goodness and severity of God: on them which fell, severity; but toward thee, goodness, if thou continue in *his* goodness: otherwise thou also shalt be cut off.

23 And *o*they also, if they *p*abide not still in *l*unbelief, shall be *k*grafted in: for God is able to *q*graft *r*them in again.

24 For if thou wert cut out of the olive tree which is wild by nature, and wert *k*grafted contrary to nature into a good olive tree: how much more shall these, which be the natural *branches*, be *k*grafted into their own olive tree?

25 ¶ For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this *s*mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in.

- k* Or grafted
- l* Heb. 3:19; cp. Rom. 9:32
- m* Faith: v. 20; Rom. 12:3. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)
- n* Cp. Heb. 4:1-13
- o* Remnant: vv. 23-27; Rev. 6:11. (Isa. 1:9; Rom. 11:5, note)
- p* 2 Cor. 3:16
- q* Or graft
- r* Israel (prophecies): vv. 23-27; Rom. 11:27. (Gen. 12:2; Rom. 11:26, note)
- s* Church (the true): v. 25; Rom. 12:5. (Mt. 16:18; Heb. 12:23, note); see Mt. 13:11, note

- a* See Rom. 1:16, note
- b* Isa. 42:6-7; Acts 28:28; see Eph. 3:6, note
- c* Dt. 32:21; Rom. 10:19
- d* Isa. 42:6-7; Acts 28:28; see Eph. 3:6, note
- e* Cp. Ps. 72:8-11; Isa. 49:6; 60:3
- f* Acts 9:15; 22:21; Gal. 1:16; 2:7-9; Eph. 3:8
- g* Or jealousy
- h* Reconciliation: v. 15; 2 Cor. 5:18. (Rom. 5:10; Col. 1:20, note)
- i* Isa. 26:16-19; cp. Ezek. 37:1-14; Hos. 6:1-3
- j* Sanctification (N.T.): v. 16; Rom. 12:1. (Mt. 4:5; Rev. 22:11, note)

11:5 REMNANT, SUMMARY

In the history of Israel a remnant may be discerned, a spiritual Israel within the national Israel. In Elijah's time 7,000 had not bowed the knee to Baal (1 Ki. 19:18). In Isaiah's time, Israel had been reduced to only a "very small remnant" (Isa. 1:9), for whose sake God still refrained from destroying the nation. During the captivities the remnant appears in Jews like Esther, Mordecai, Ezekiel, Daniel, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego. At the end of the seventy years of Babylonian captivity it was the remnant that returned under Ezra and Nehemiah. At the advent of our Lord, John the Baptist, Simeon, Anna, and those "who looked for redemption in Jerusalem" (Lk. 2:38) were the remnant. During the Church Age the remnant is composed of believing Jews (Rom. 11:4-5).

But an important aspect of the remnant is prophetic. During the great tribulation a remnant out of all Israel will turn to Jesus as Messiah, the "sealed" Israelites of Rev. 7:3-8. It is inferred by many students of Scripture that the great multitude of Gentiles of Rev. 7:9 will be saved by the witness of the 144,000 of vv. 3-8. Some of these will undergo martyrdom (Rev. 6:9-11), some will be spared to enter the millennial kingdom (Zech. 12:6-13:9). Many of the Psalms express prophetically, the joys and sorrows of the tribulation remnant.

11:12,15 world. Greek *kosmos*. See Mt. 4:8, note.
11:17 olive tree. The olive root represents the blessings promised to Abraham's seed. Though Gentiles do not, by faith in Christ, inherit Israel's particular promises, they do receive the blessing promised to "all families of the earth" (Gen. 12:3; compare Gal. 3:6-9).
11:25 fulness. The "fulness of the Gentiles" is the completion of the purpose of God in this age, that is, the calling out from among the Gentiles of a people for Christ's name, "the church, which is His body" (Eph. 1:22-23). Compare Acts 15:14; 1 Cor. 12:12-13; Eph. 4:11-13. It must be distinguished from "the times of the Gentiles" (Lk. 21:24).

- a* See Rom. 1:16, *note*
- b* *Inspiration*: v. 26; Rom. 12:19. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, *note*)
- c* *Christ* (second advent): v. 26; 1 Cor. 1:7. (Dt. 30:3; Acts 1:11, *note*)
- d* *Covenant* (new): v. 27; 1 Cor. 11:25. (Isa. 61:8; Heb. 8:8, *note*)
- e* *Israel* (prophecies): vv. 26-27; 1 Cor. 10:1. (Gen. 12:2; Rom. 11:26, *note*)
- f* See Rom. 3:23, *note*
- g* *Gospel*: v. 28; Rom. 15:16. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, *note*)
- h* *Election* (corporate): v. 28; Rom. 16:13. (Dt. 7:6; 1 Pet. 5:13, *note*)
- i* *Repentance*: v. 29; 2 Cor. 7:9. (Mt. 3:2; Acts 17:30, *note*)
- j* Gal. 3:22
- k* 1 Cor. 2:16; cp. Isa. 40:13

(11) *Repentant Israel will yet be saved through the Deliverer* (cp. Isa. 66:8)

26 And so all Israel shall be ^asaved: as it is ^bwritten, There shall ^ccome out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob:

27 For this *is* my ^dcovenant unto them, when I shall take away ^etheir *f*sins.

28 As concerning the ^ggospel, *they are* enemies for your sakes: but as touching the ^helection, *they are* beloved for the fathers' sakes.

29 For the gifts and calling of God *are* without ⁱrepentance.

30 For as ye in times past have not believed God, yet have now obtained mercy through their unbelief:

31 Even so have these also now not believed, that through your mercy they also may obtain mercy.

32 For God hath concluded them ^jall in unbelief, that he might have mercy upon all.

(12) *God's matchless wisdom*

33 ¶ O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! how unsearchable *are* his judgments, and his ways past finding out!

34 For who hath known the ^kmind of the Lord? or who hath been his counsellor?

35 Or who hath first given to

him, and it shall be recompensed unto him again?

36 For of him, and through him, and to him, *are* ^lall things: to whom *be* glory for ever. Amen.

V. *Christian Life and Service for the Glory of God, 12:1-15:13*

(1) *Dedication*

12 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living ^msacrifice, ⁿholy, acceptable unto God, *which is* your reasonable service.

2 And ^obe not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove ^pwhat *is* that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God.

(2) *Service through gifts of the Spirit*

3 ¶ For I say, through the ^qgrace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think *of himself* more highly than he ought to think; but to think soberly, according as God hath ^rdealt to every man the measure of ^sfaith.

4 For as we have many members in one *body*, and all members have not the same office:

5 So we, *being* many, are one ^tbody in Christ, and every one members ^uone of another.

6 Having then ^vgifts differing according to the ^wgrace that is ^xgiven to us, whether prophecy, *let us prophesy* according to the proportion of ^yfaith;

7 Or ministry, *let us wait on our ministering*: or he that teacheth, on teaching;

8 Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that giveth, *let him do it* with ^zsimplicity; he that ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, with cheerfulness.

l Col. 1:16; Heb. 2:10

m vv. 1-2; Phil. 4:18; see Heb. 10:18, *note*

n *Sanctification* (N.T.): vv. 1-2; Rom. 15:16. (Mt. 4:5; Rev. 22:11, *note*)

o *Separation*: v. 2; 1 Cor. 10:20. (Gen. 12:1; 2 Cor. 6:17, *note*)

p Cp. Eph. 5:1-21

q *Grace*: vv. 3, 6; Rom. 16:20. (Jn. 1:14; Jn. 1:17, *note*); see 2 Pet. 3:18, *note*

r vv. 3-8; cp. 1 Cor. 12:4-11; Eph. 4:7-16

s *Faith*: vv. 3, 6; Rom. 13:11. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, *note*)

t *Church* (the true): v. 5; Rom. 16:23. (Mt. 16:18; Heb. 12:23, *note*)

u 1 Cor. 10:17; Gal. 3:28

v 1 Cor. 12:4

w Jn. 3:27

x Or *liberality*

11:26 ISRAEL, SUMMARY

Israel, so named from the grandson of Abraham, was chosen for a fourfold mission:

(1) to witness to the unity of God in the midst of universal idolatry (compare Dt. 6:4 with Isa. 43:10-12);

(2) to illustrate to the nations the blessedness of serving the true God (Dt. 33:26-29; 1 Chr. 17:20-21; Ps. 144:15);

(3) to receive, preserve, and transmit the Scriptures (Dt. 4:5-8; Rom. 3:1-2); and

(4) to be the human channel for the Messiah (Gen. 3:15; 12:3; 22:18; 28:10-14; 49:10; 2 Sam. 7:12-16; Isa. 7:14; 9:6; Mt. 1:1; Rom. 1:3).

According to the prophets Israel, regathered from all nations, restored to her own land and converted, is yet to have her greatest earthly exaltation and glory. See Kingdom (O.T.) (Gen. 1:26-28; Zech. 12:8, *note*); (N.T.) (Mt. 2:2; 1 Cor. 15:24, *note*); Davidic Covenant (2 Sam. 7:16, *note*).

11:26 *Deliverer*. That is, *Redeemer*. Isa. 59:20-21.

11:30 *believed*. Or *obeyed*. *unbelief*. Or *disobedience*.

12:1 *mercies*. That is, *the mercies of*. Rom. 3:21-8:39. *present*. That is, *present once for all*. Compare Rom. 6:12-13. *service*. Rendered *divine service*, Heb. 9:1.

12:2 *world*. Literally *age*. *transformed*. Rendered *transformed*, Mt. 17:2; Mk. 9:2.

(3) *The Christian and those within God's family*

9 ¶ Let ^alove be without ^bdissimulation. Abhor that which is evil; ^ccleave to that which is good.

10 *Be* kindly affectioned one to another with brotherly ^alove; in honour preferring one another;

11 Not slothful in business; fervent in spirit; serving the Lord;

12 Rejoicing in hope; patient in tribulation; continuing ^dinstant in prayer;

13 ^eDistributing to the necessity of saints; given to hospitality.

14 *Bless* them which persecute you: bless, and curse not.

15 Rejoice with them that do rejoice, and weep with them that weep.

16 *Be* of the same mind one toward another. Mind not high things, but condescend to men of low estate. Be not wise in your own conceits.

(4) *The Christian and those outside of God's family*

17 Recompense to no man ^gevil for evil. Provide things honest in the sight of all men.

18 If it be possible, as much as lieth in you, live peaceably with all men.

19 Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves, but *rather* give place unto wrath: for it is ^hwritten, *Vengeance is mine; I will repay, saith the Lord.*

20 Therefore *if* thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink: for in so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire on his head.

21 Be not overcome of evil, but ^kovercome evil with good.

(5) *The Christian and government*

13 Let every soul be ^lsubject unto the higher powers. For there

is no power but of God: the powers that be are ^mordained of God.

2 Whosoever therefore resisteth the power, ⁿresisteth the ordinance of God: and they that resist shall receive to themselves ^odamnation.

3 For rulers are not a terror to good works, but to the evil. Wilt thou then not be afraid of the power? ^pdo that which is good, and thou shalt have praise of the same:

4 For he is the minister of God to thee for good. But if thou do that which is evil, be afraid; for he beareth not the sword in vain: for he is the minister of God, a ^qrevenger to *execute* wrath upon him that doeth evil.

5 Wherefore *ye* must needs be subject, not only for wrath, but also for ^rconscience sake.

6 For for this cause pay *ye* ^stribute also: for they are God's ministers, attending continually upon this very thing.

7 Render therefore to ^tall their dues: ^utribute to whom tribute *is due*; custom to whom custom; fear to whom fear; honour to whom honour.

(6) *The law of love toward neighbours (cp. Lk. 10:29-37)*

8 ^vOwe no man any thing, but to ^wlove one another: for he that loveth another hath ^xfulfilled the ^ylaw.

9 For this, ^zThou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness, Thou shalt not covet; and if *there be* any other commandment, it is briefly comprehended in this saying, namely, ^{aa}Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.

10 ^{ab}Love ^{ac}worketh no ill to his neighbour: therefore love *is* the fulfilling of the ^{ad}law.

11 And that, knowing the time, that now *it is* high time to awake out of sleep: for now *is* our ^{ae}salva-

- a Law (of Christ): vv. 9,10; 13:8-15:2; 1 Cor. 4:21; (Jn. 13:34; 2 Jn. 5, note)
- b Or hypocrisy
- c Or cling
- d Or diligently. 1 Th. 5:17
- e Heb. 13:16; 1 Pet. 4:9
- f v. 20; Lk. 6:28; cp. Mt. 5:44
- g 1 Pet. 3:9
- h Inspiration: v. 19; Rom. 14:11. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)
- i Dt. 32:35
- j Prov. 25:21-22; cp. Mt. 5:44
- k 12:1-2
- l 13:5; Ti. 3:1; 1 Pet. 2:13

- m Cp. Dan 4:17; cp. Jn. 19:11
- n Cp. Acts 23:2-5; 2 Pet. 2:10-11
- o Or judgment
- p Cp. 1 Pet. 2:14; 3:13; 4:15
- q Or an avenger
- r Acts 24:16; cp. Rom. 9:1; 2 Cor. 1:12; 1 Tim. 1:5,19; 1 Pet. 3:16
- s Cp. Mt. 17:24-27
- t Cp. Mk. 12:17; 1 Pet. 2:17-18
- u Cp. Lev. 19:13
- v Gal. 5:13-14
- w Law (of Moses): vv. 8-10; 1 Cor. 7:19. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)
- x Ex. 20:13-17
- y Lev. 19:18
- z Cp. 1 Cor. 13:1-13
- aa See Rom. 1:16, note

12:16 men of low estate. Literally *them that are lowly.*
12:17 Provide things honest. Literally *take thought for things honourable.*

13:4 minister. Or *servant.* In vv. 1-4 the apostle points out that orderly government is part of God's provision, even in a wicked world. No ruler exercises control except as God permits (Dan. 4:17). Under normal circumstances the Christian is to be obedient to the law of the land. This

does not mean that he is to obey regulations that are immoral or anti-Christian. In such cases it is his duty to obey God rather than men (Acts 5:29; compare Dan. 3:16-18; 6:10ff. See also Gen. 8:15 and 9:16, with their notes).

13:6 ministers. Or *servants.*

13:9 kill. That is, *commit murder.* See Ex. 20:13, note.

13:11 our salvation. The full result of salvation in glory. 1 Jn. 3:2.

tion ^anearer than when we ^bbelieved.

12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: ^clet us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the ^darmour of light.

13 Let us walk honestly, as in the day; not in ^erioting and drunkenness, not in ^fchambering and wantonness, not in strife and envying.

14 But ^gsput ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make not provision for the ^hflesh, to *fulfil* the lusts *thereof*.

(7) *The Christian and debatable things*
(cp. 1 Cor. 8:1–10:33)

14 Him that is weak in the faith receive ye, but not to doubtful disputations.

2 For one believeth that he may eat all things: another, who is weak, eateth herbs.

3 Let not him that eateth despise him that eateth not; and let not him which eateth not judge him that eateth: for God hath received him.

4 Who art thou that ⁱjudgest another man's servant? to his own master he standeth or falleth. Yea, he shall be ^jholden up: for God is able to make him stand.

5 One man esteemeth one day above another: another esteemeth every day *alike*. Let every man be fully persuaded in his own mind.

6 He that regardeth the day, regardeth *it* unto the Lord; and he that regardeth not the day, to the Lord he doth not regard *it*. He that eateth, eateth to the Lord, for he giveth God thanks; and he that eateth not, to the Lord he eateth not, and giveth God thanks.

7 For none of us ^kliveth to himself, and no man dieth to himself.

8 For whether we ^llive, we live unto the Lord; and whether we ^mdie, we die unto the Lord:

whether we live therefore, or die, we are the Lord's.

9 For to this end Christ both ⁿdied, and ^orose, and revived, that he might be ^pLord both of the dead and living.

10 But why dost thou ^qjudge thy brother? or why dost thou set at nought thy brother? for we shall all ^rstand before the ^sjudgment seat of Christ.

11 For it is ^twritten, ^uAs I live, saith the Lord, every knee shall bow to me, and every tongue shall confess to God.

12 So then every one of us shall give account of himself to God.

13 Let us not therefore ^vjudge one another any more: but judge this rather, that no man put a stumblingblock or an occasion to fall in ^whis brother's way.

14 I know, and am persuaded by the Lord Jesus, that *there is* ^xnothing unclean of itself: but ^yto him that esteemeth any thing to be unclean, to him *it is* unclean.

15 But if thy brother be ^zgrieved with *thy* ^zmeat, now walkest thou not ^zcharitably. Destroy not him

ⁿ Sacrifice (of Christ): v. 9; Rom. 14:15. (Gen. 3:15; Heb. 10:18, note)

^o Resurrection: v. 9; 1 Cor. 6:14. (2 Ki. 4:35; 1 Cor. 15:52, note)

^p Acts 10:36

^q Cp. Mt. 7:1-2

^r 2 Cor. 5:10

^s Judgments (the seven): v. 10; 1 Cor. 3:13. (2 Sam. 7:14; Rev. 20:12, note)

^t Inspiration: v. 11; Rom. 15:3. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

^u Isa. 45:23; Phil. 2:10-11

^v Cp. Acts 10:15

^w Cp. 1 Cor. 10:24-33

^x Cp. 1 Cor. 8:9-13

^y Or food

^z Or in love

^a Cp. 1 Cor. 7:29; Jas. 5:8

^b Faith: v. 11; Rom. 14:22. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)

^c Eph. 5:11

^d Eph. 6:11

^e Or reveling

^f Or immorality

^g Righteousness (garment): v. 14; Col. 3:12. (Gen. 3:21; Rev. 19:8, note)

^h Flesh: v. 14; 1 Cor. 3:1. (Jn. 8:15; Jude 23, note)

ⁱ Jas. 4:11-12

^j Or held

^k Cp. 1 Cor. 6:19-20

^l 2 Cor. 5:14-15

^m Death (physical): v. 8; 1 Cor. 3:22. (Gen. 2:17; Heb. 9:27, note)

14:3 CHRISTIAN PRACTICES

In this passage (14:1—15:3) Paul presents principles of guidance respecting practices about which Christians differ. Although he uses as examples meat sacrificed to idols and the keeping of ceremonial days, the principles involved apply to believers in every age. Convictions about what constitutes Christian conduct sometimes reflect ecclesiastical and social backgrounds, but the principles written in this passage are timeless.

They may be stated as follows: Christians

(1) are not to judge the practice of other Christians in respect to doubtful things (v. 3);

(2) are personally accountable to God for their actions (v. 12);

(3) are not to do anything that will put a stumbling block before their brethren (v. 13);

(4) have Christian liberty regarding what they do (vv. 14, 20);

(5) are to do what will edify their brethren (v. 19);

(6) should, for the sake of their weaker brethren, voluntarily abstain from certain practices (v. 21);

(7) are to do only what can be done without self-condemnation (v. 22); and

(8) are to follow the example of Christ, who did not live to please Himself (15:1-3).

13:13 *envying.* Or *jealousy.*

14:1 to doubtful disputations. Or for disputes of doubtful things.

14:15 *alike.* Omit *alike.* It is a supplied word.

with thy ^ameat, for whom Christ ^bdied.

16 Let not then your good be evil spoken of:

17 For the ^ckingdom of God is not ^ameat and drink; but ^drighteousness, and ^epeace, and joy in the Holy ^fGhost.

18 For he that in these things serveth Christ ^{is} acceptable to God, and approved of men.

19 Let us therefore follow after the things which make for ^epeace, and things wherewith one may ^hedify another.

20 For ^ameat destroy not the work of God. All things indeed ^{are} pure; but *it is* evil for that man who eateth with ⁱoffence.

21 *It is* good neither to eat ⁱflesh, nor to drink wine, nor *any thing* whereby thy brother stumbleth, or is offended, or is made weak.

22 Hast thou ^kfaith? have *it* to thyself before God. Happy ^{is} he that ^{condemneth} not himself in that thing which he alloweth.

23 And he that ^mdoubteth is ⁿdamm'd if he eat, because *he eateth* not of faith: for whatsoever ^{is} not of ^kfaith is ^osin.

15 We then that are strong ought to bear the infirmities of the weak, and not to please ourselves.

2 Let every one of us please ^{his} neighbour for ^{his} good to ^hedification.

3 For even Christ ^pleased not himself; but, as it is ^qwritten, ^rThe reproaches of them that reproached thee fell on me.

(8) Jewish and Gentile believers are one in salvation

4 For whatsoever things were written ^sbeforetime were ^qwritten ^tfor our learning, that we through patience and comfort of the scriptures might have hope.

5 Now the God of patience and consolation grant you to be ^ulike-minded one toward another according to Christ Jesus:

6 That ye may with one mind ^{and} one mouth ^vglorify God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ.

7 ¶ Wherefore ^wreceive ye one another, as Christ also received us to the glory of God.

8 Now I say that Jesus Christ was a minister of the circumcision for the truth of God, to confirm the ^xpromises ^{made} unto the fathers:

9 And that the Gentiles might ^vglorify God for ^{his} mercy; as it is ^qwritten, ^zFor this cause I will confess to thee among the ^{aa}Gentiles, and sing unto thy name.

10 And again he ^{saith}, ^{bb}Rejoice, ye ^{aa}Gentiles, with his people.

11 And ^qagain, ^{cc}Praise the Lord, all ye ^{aa}Gentiles; and laud him, all ye people.

12 And ^qagain, Esaias saith, ^{dd}There shall be a root of Jesse, and he that shall rise to ^{ee}reign over the ^{aa}Gentiles; in him shall the ^{aa}Gentiles trust.

13 Now the God of hope fill you with all ^{ff}joy and ^{gg}peace in ^kbelieving, that ye may abound in hope, through the power of the Holy ^fGhost.

Conclusion: The Outflow of Christian Love, 15:14-16:27

Paul speaks of his coming journey to Jerusalem, Rome, and Spain

14 And I myself also am persuaded of you, my ^{hh}brethren, that ye also are full of goodness, filled with all knowledge, able also to admonish one another.

15 Nevertheless, brethren, I have ^qwritten the more boldly unto you in some sort, as putting you in mind, because of the ⁱⁱgrace that is given to me of God,

16 That I should be the ^{jj}minister of Jesus Christ to the ^{aa}Gentiles, ministering the ^{kk}gospel of God, that the ^{ll}offering up of the ^{aa}Gentiles might be acceptable, being ^{mm}sanctified by the Holy ^fGhost.

17 I have therefore whereof I may glory through Jesus Christ in those things which pertain to God.

- a Or food
- b Sacrifice (of Christ): v. 15; 1 Cor. 1:23; (Gen. 3:15; Heb. 10:18, note)
- c See Mt. 6:33, note
- d See Rom. 10:10, note
- e Rom. 8:6
- f Or Spirit. Holy Spirit (N.T.): vv. 17; 15:13,16; Rom. 15:19. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)
- g 2 Cor. 5:9
- h 1 Th. 5:11
- i Cp. 1 Cor. 8:9-13
- j Or meat
- k Faith: vv. 22, 23; 15:13; Rom. 16:26. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)
- l 1 Jn. 3:21
- m Cp. 1 Cor. 10:24-33
- n Or condemned
- o See Rom. 3:23, note
- p Phil. 2:5-8
- q Inspiration: vv. 3-4,9,10,11, 12,15; Rom. 15:21. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)
- r Ps. 69:9
- s Or in earlier times
- t Rom. 4:23-24; 1 Cor. 10:11; 2 Tim. 3:16-17
- u 1 Cor. 1:10; Phil. 1:27

- v Cp. 1 Cor. 10:31; 1 Pet. 4:11
- w Rom. 14:1
- x Rom. 9:4
- y Cp. 1 Cor. 10:31; 1 Pet. 4:11
- z Ps. 18:49
- aa Or nations. See Eph. 3:6, note
- bb Dt. 32:43
- cc Ps. 117:1
- dd Isa. 11:1,10
- ee Kingdom (N.T.): v. 12; 1 Cor. 15:24. (Mt. 2:2; 1 Cor. 15:24, note)
- ff Rom. 12:12; 14:17
- gg Rom. 8:6
- hh Mt. 23:8; Lk. 8:21; Jn. 21:23; Rom. 8:29; Heb. 2:11,17; Rev. 12:10; 19:10
- ii See 2 Pet. 3:18, note. Grace: v. 15; Rom. 16:20. (Jn. 1:14; Jn. 1:17, note); Rom. 1:5
- jj Acts 9:15; 22:21; Rom. 11:13; Gal. 1:16; 2:7-9; Eph. 3:8
- kk Gospel: v. 16; Rom. 15:19. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note)
- ll Isa. 26:20
- mm Sanctification (N.T.): v. 16; 1 Cor. 1:2. (Mt. 4:5; Rev. 22:11, note)

18 For I will not dare to speak of any of those things which Christ hath not wrought by me, to make the ^aGentiles ^bobedient, by word and deed,

19 ^cThrough mighty signs and wonders, by the power of the ^dSpirit of God; ^eso that from Jerusalem, and round about unto Illyricum, I have ^ffully preached the ^ggospel of Christ.

20 Yea, so have I strived to preach the ^ggospel, not where Christ was named, lest I should build upon another man's foundation:

21 But as it is ^hwritten, ⁱTo whom he was not spoken of, they shall see: and they that have not heard shall understand.

22 For which cause also I have been much ^jhindered from coming to you.

23 But now having no more place in these parts, and having a ^kgreat desire these many years to come unto you;

24 Whensoever I take my journey into Spain, I will come to you: for I trust to see you in my journey, and to be brought on my way thitherward by you, if first I be somewhat ^lfilled with your *company*.

25 But now I ^mgo unto Jerusalem to minister unto the ⁿsaints.

26 For it hath pleased them of Macedonia and Achaia to make a certain ^ocontribution for the poor ⁿsaints which are at Jerusalem.

27 It hath pleased them verily; and their debtors they are. For if the ^aGentiles have been made partakers of their spiritual things, their duty is also to minister unto them in carnal things.

28 When therefore I have performed this, and have sealed to them this fruit, I will come by you into Spain.

29 And I am sure that, when I come unto you, I shall come in the ^pfulness of the blessing of the gospel of Christ.

30 ¶ Now I beseech you, brethren, for the Lord Jesus Christ's sake, and for the love of the ^qSpirit, that ye ^rstrive together with me in *your* prayers to God for me;

31 That I may be delivered from them that do not believe in Judæa; and that my service which *I have* for Jerusalem may be accepted of the ^ssaints;

32 That I may come unto you with ^tjoy by the will of God, and may with you be refreshed.

33 Now the ^uGod of peace *be* with you all. Amen.

*Personal expressions
of greetings and love*

16 I ^vcommend unto you Phoebe our sister, which is a servant of the ^wchurch which is at Cenchrea:

2 That ye receive her in the Lord, ^xas becometh saints, and that ye assist her in whatsoever business she hath need of you: for she hath been a ^ysuccourer of many, and of myself also.

3 Greet ^zPriscilla and Aquila my helpers in Christ Jesus:

4 Who have for my life laid down their own necks: unto whom not only I give thanks, but also all the churches of the ^{aa}Gentiles.

5 Likewise *greet* the ^{ab}church that is in their house. ^{ac}Salute my wellbeloved Epænetus, who is the firstfruits of Achaia unto Christ.

6 Greet Mary, who bestowed ^{ad}much labour on us.

7 ^{ae}Salute Andronicus and Junia, my ^{af}kinsmen, and my fellowprisoners, who are of note among the ^{ag}apostles, who also were ^{ah}in Christ before me.

8 Greet Amplias my beloved in the Lord.

9 ^{ai}Salute Urbane, our helper in Christ, and Stachys my beloved.

10 ^{aj}Salute Apelles approved in Christ. ^{ak}Salute them which are of Aristobulus' *household*.

a Or nations. See Eph. 3:6, note

b Rom. 1:5

c Cp. Heb. 2:2-4

d Holy Spirit (N.T.): vv. 19, 30; 1 Cor. 2:4; (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)

e See Acts 8:4, note

f Cp. Acts 20:27

g Gospel: vv. 19, 20; Rom. 16:25; (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note)

h Inspiration: v. 21; Rom. 16:26; (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

i Isa. 52:15

j Rom. 1:13

k Acts 19:21; 23:11; Rom. 1:10-11

l Rom. 1:12

m Acts 24:17

n Cp. Rom. 1:7; 8:27; 12:13; 16:2

o 2 Cor. 8:1-9:15

p Cp. Rom. 1:11; Eph. 3:8, 19

q 2 Cor. 1:11

r Cp. Philo. 20; 3 Jn. 4

s Rom. 16:20; 1 Cor. 14:33; 2 Cor. 13:11; Phil 4:9; 1 Th. 5:23; 2 Th. 3:16; Heb. 13:20

t Cp. 2 Cor. 3:1-3; Phil. 2:29-30

u Churches (local): vv. 1, 5; Rom. 16:16. (Acts 8:3; Phil. 1:1, note)

v Phil. 1:27

w Or helper

x Acts 18:2, 18, 26; 1 Cor. 16:19; 2 Tim. 4:19

y See Eph. 3:6, note

z Or Greet

aa Cp. v. 12; Phil. 4:3

bb vv. 11-21

cc Acts 1:13, 26

dd Cp. Gal. 1:22

15:20 so have I strived. Literally *being ambitious to preach*.

15:24 trust. Or *hope*.

15:27 carnal things. That is, *material things*.

16:1 servant. Literally *deaconess*.

Phoebe: *moon*. A woman deaconess of the church in Cenchrea near Corinth.

Priscilla and Aquila: A Christian couple who led a house church in Ephesus.

11 ^aSalute Herodion my kinsman. Greet them that be of the *household* of Narcissus, which are in the Lord.

12 ^aSalute Tryphena and Tryphosa, who labour in the Lord. ^aSalute the beloved Persis, which laboured much in the Lord.

13 ^aSalute Rufus ^bchosen in the Lord, and his mother and mine.

14 ^aSalute Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermas, Patrobas, Hermes, and the brethren which are with them.

15 ^aSalute Philologus, and Julia, Nereus, and his sister, and Olym-
pas, and all the ^csaints which are with them.

16 ^aSalute one another with an holy kiss. The ^dchurches of Christ ^esalute you.

17 ¶ Now I beseech you, brethren, mark them which cause divisions and offences contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned; and avoid them.

18 For they that are such serve not our Lord Jesus Christ, but their own ^fbelly; and by good words and fair speeches deceive the hearts of the ^gsimple.

19 For your obedience is come abroad unto all *men*. I am glad therefore on your behalf: but yet I would have you wise unto that

which is good, and simple concerning evil.

20 And the God of peace shall bruise ^hSatan under your feet shortly. The ⁱgrace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you. Amen.

21 ¶ Timotheus my workfellow, and Lucius, and Jason, and Sosipater, my kinsmen, ^esalute you.

22 I Tertius, who wrote *this* epistle, ^esalute you in the Lord.

23 Gaius mine host, and of the whole ^jchurch, ^ksaluteth you. Erastus the chamberlain of the city ^ksaluteth you, and Quartus a brother.

Benediction

24 The ⁱgrace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

25 ¶ Now to him that is of power to ^lestablish you according to my ^mgospel, and the preaching of Jesus Christ, according to the revelation of the mystery, which was kept secret since the world began,

26 But now is made manifest, and by the ⁿscriptures of the prophets, according to the commandment of the everlasting God, made known to all nations ^ofor the obedience of ^pfaith:

27 To God only wise, *be* glory through Jesus Christ for ever. Amen.

^h Satan: v. 20; 1 Cor. 5:5. (Gen. 3:1; Rev. 20:10, *note*)

ⁱ Grace: vv. 20, 24; 1 Cor. 1:3. (Jn. 1:14; Jn. 1:17, *note*)

^j Church (the true): vv. 23, 25; 1 Cor. 3:9. (Mt. 16:18; Heb. 12:23; Eph. 3:1-12; see Mt. 13:11, *note*)

^k Or greeteth

^l Or establish

^m Gospel: v. 25; 1 Cor. 1:17. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, *note*)

ⁿ Inspiration: vv. 25-26; 1 Cor. 1:19. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, *note*)

^o Rom. 1:5

^p Faith: v. 26; 1 Cor. 1:21. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, *note*)

^a Or Greet

^b Election (personal): v. 13; Gal. 1:15. (Dt. 7:6; 1 Pet. 5:13, *note*)

^c Cp. Rom. 1:11; Eph. 3:8, 19

^d Churches (local): v. 16; 1 Cor. 1:2. (Acts 8:3; Phil. 1:1, *note*)

^e Or greet

^f Or body. Cp. Ezek. 13:17-19

^g Or innocent

16:17 doctrine. Or teaching. Rom. 6:17.

16:25 mystery. That is, *the Church*. kept secret. Literally kept in silence through times eternal.

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE CORINTHIANS

Author:
Paul

Theme:
Christian Conduct

Date of writing:
c. A.D. 56

Background

The First Epistle to the Corinthians was written by the Apostle Paul at the close of his three years' residence in Ephesus (Acts 20:31; 1 Corinthians 16:5-8). Paul's relation to the church at Corinth is set forth in Acts 18:1-18.

The occasion of this Epistle was a letter of inquiry concerning such things as marriage and the use of foods offered to idols (7:1; 8:1-13), but the apostle was also greatly troubled by reports from Corinth of deepening divisions, increasing contentions, and other problems (1:10-12), and by a case of incest which had not been judged by the church (5:1-2).

Focus and Theme

The main thrust of the Epistle is correction of error brought about more by the carnality of the believers at Corinth than by heresy. While Paul defends his apostleship because it involves the authority of the doctrine revealed through him, the letter is not a treatise but an expression of his grief, solicitude, and holy indignation on account of the unspiritual and immoral condition of the Corinthian church.

The subjects treated are various but may all be related to the general theme of Christian conduct. Even the tremendous revelation of the truth concerning the resurrection is made to bear upon that theme (15:58). And in spite of the dark overcast created by the difficulties in the church, it is in this Epistle that Paul presents his exquisite hymn of Christian love (chapter 13), as well as the most comprehensive treatment of the resurrection of the body to be found in the Word of God (chapter 15).

Outline

The Epistle may be divided as follows:

Introduction: The Believer's Standing in Grace	1:1-9
I. Divisions in the Corinthian Church	1:10-4:21
A. Division of the Body by Human Wisdom	1:10-17
B. Human Wisdom Contrasted with God's Wisdom	1:18-25
C. Corinthian Believers Not of the Wise	1:26-31
D. Wisdom and Spiritual Truth	2:1-16
E. Worldliness and Spiritual Growth	3:1-8
F. Christian Service and Its Reward	3:9-4:7
G. Apostolic Example and Authority	4:8-21
II. Immorality Rebuked; Discipline Commanded	5:1-6:8
III. The Sanctity of the Body	6:9-20
IV. Regulations Concerning Marriage	7:1-40
V. Limitations of Christian Liberty	8:1-13
VI. Discipline and Ministry	9:1-27
VII. Biblical Separation	10:1-11:1
VIII. Christian Order and the Lord's Supper	11:2-34
IX. Spiritual Gifts	12:1-14:40
A. Their Distribution	12:1-31
B. Their Use in Love	13:1-13
C. Their Regulation in the Assembly	14:1-40
X. The Hope of Resurrection	15:1-58
XI. Conclusion: Instructions and Personal Greetings	16:1-24

Introduction, 1:1-9

The believer's standing in grace
through Christ

(cp. Rom. 5:1-2; Eph. 1:3-14)

a Acts 18:17

b Churches (local): v. 2; 1 Cor. 4:17; (Acts 8:3; Phil. 1:1, note)

c Sanctification (N.T.): v. 2; 1 Cor. 1:30; (Mt. 4:5; Rev. 22:11, note)

d Eph. 4:1; 1 Th. 2:12

e See Rom. 15:25, marg. n

f Grace: vv. 3, 4; 1 Cor. 3:10; (Jn. 1:14; Jn. 1:17, note); see 2 Pet. 3:18, note

g Cp. 1 Cor. 12:8; 2 Cor. 8:7

1 Paul, called *to be* an apostle of God, and ^aSosthenes *our* brother,

2 Unto the ^bchurch of God which is at Corinth, to them that are ^csanctified in Christ Jesus, ^dcalled *to be* ^esaints, with all that in every place call upon the name of Jesus Christ our Lord, both theirs and ours:

3 ^fGrace *be* unto you, and peace, from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

4 ¶ I thank my God always on your behalf, for the ^fgrace of God which is given you by Jesus Christ;

5 That in every thing ye are enriched by him, ^gin all utterance, and *in* all knowledge;

6 Even as the testimony of Christ was confirmed in you:

7 So that ye come behind in no

gift; waiting for the ^hcoming of our Lord Jesus Christ:

8 Who shall also confirm you unto the end, *that ye may be* ⁱblameless in the ⁱday of our Lord Jesus Christ.

9 God is ^kfaithful, by whom ye were ^lcalled unto the ^mfellowship of his Son Jesus Christ our Lord.

I. Divisions in the
Corinthian Church, 1:10-4:21(1) Human wisdom divides
the body (vv. 10-17)

10 ¶ Now I beseech you, ⁿbrethren, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye all speak the same thing, and *that* there be no divisions among you; but *that* ye be perfectly joined together in the same mind and in the same judgment.

11 For it hath been declared unto me of you, my ⁿbrethren, by them *which are of the house* of Chloe, that there are contentions among you.

h Christ (second advent): v. 7; 1 Cor. 4:5; (Dt. 30:3; Acts 1:11, note)

i Col. 1:22; 1 Th. 3:13; 5:23

j Day (of Christ): v. 8; 1 Cor. 3:13; (1 Cor. 1:8, note; 2 Tim. 4:8, note)

k 1 Cor. 10:13

l Eph. 4:1; 1 Th. 2:12

m 1 Jn. 1:3

n See Rom. 15:14, marg.

1:1 called to be an apostle. Literally a *called apostle*. Acts 9:15; 22:21; Rom. 11:13; Gal. 1:16; 2:7-9; Eph. 3:8.

1:2 Verses 2-9, in contrast with vv. 10-13, illustrate a distinction constantly made in the Epistles between the believer's standing in Christ Jesus, in the family of God, and his walk, or actual state. Christian standing in grace is the result of the work of Christ, and is fully entered the moment

that Christ is received by faith (Jn. 1:12-13; Rom. 8:1,15-17; 1 Cor. 1:2,30; 12:12-13; Gal. 3:26; Eph. 1:3-14; 2:4-9; 1 Pet. 2:9; Rev. 1:6; 5:9-10). The weakest, most ignorant, and fallible believer has precisely the same relationships in grace as the most illustrious saint. All the work of God on his behalf, the application of the Word to walk and conscience (Jn. 17:17; Eph. 5:26), the divine chastenings (1 Cor. 11:32; Heb. 12:10), the ministry of the Spirit (Eph. 4:11-12), the difficulties and trials of daily life (1 Pet. 4:12-13), and the final transformation at the appearing of Christ (1 Jn. 3:2) have for their object to make the Christian's character conform to his exalted standing in Christ. He grows *in* grace, not *into* grace.

1:10 divisions. Or *schisms*.

1:7 THE RETURN OF THE LORD

Three words are prominently employed in connection with the return of the Lord:

(1) *Parousia*, also used by Paul of the coming of Stephanas (1 Cor. 16:17), of Titus (2 Cor. 7:6,7), and of his own coming to Philippi (Phil. 1:26). The word means *personal presence*, and is used of the return of the Lord as that event relates to the blessing of Christians (1 Cor. 15:23; 1 Th. 4:14-17) and to the destruction of the man of sin (2 Th. 2:8).

(2) *Apokalupsis*, employed here, and meaning *unveiling, revelation*. This word emphasizes the visibility of the Lord's return. It is used of the Lord (2 Th. 1:7; 1 Pet. 1:7,13; 4:13), of the sons of God in connection with the Lord's return (Rom. 8:19), and of the man of sin (2 Th. 2:3,6,8), and always implies perceptibility. And

(3) *epiphaneia*, translated "brightness" (2 Th. 2:8) or "manifestation" in some other versions. It means an *appearing*, and is used of both advents (first advent, 2 Tim. 1:10; second advent, 2 Th. 2:8; 1 Tim. 6:14; 2 Tim. 4:1,8; Ti. 2:13).

1:8 THE DAY OF CHRIST, SUMMARY

The expression "the day of our Lord Jesus Christ," identified with "the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ" (v. 7), is the period of blessing for the Church beginning with the rapture. This coming day is referred to as "the day of the Lord Jesus" (1 Cor. 5:5; 2 Cor. 1:14), "the day of Jesus Christ" (Phil. 1:6), and "the day of Christ" (Phil. 1:10; 2:16; 2 Th. 2:2). "The day of" in all six references in the N.T. is described as relating to the reward and blessing of the Church at the rapture in contrast with the expression "the day of the LORD" (compare Is. 2:12; marg.; Joel 1:15, note; Rev. 19:19, note), which is related to judgment on unbelieving Jews and Gentiles, and blessing on millennial saints (Zeph. 3:8-20).

^a See Acts 18:24, marg.
^b See Acts 8:12, note
^c Jn. 4:2
^d Acts 18:8
^e Acts 19:29; 20:4; Rom. 16:23; 3 Jn. 1
^f 1 Cor. 16:15,17
^g Gospel: vv. 17,18,21,23; 2:1; 1 Cor. 2:13. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note)
^h See Jn. 3:16, note 2
ⁱ 1 Cor. 2:14
^j See Rom. 1:16, note
^k Inspiration: vv. 19,31; 1 Cor. 2:7, (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)
^l Isa. 29:14; 33:18
^m Isa. 19:12; 33:18
ⁿ Or age
^o 1 Cor. 3:19
^p Dan. 2:20; Rom. 11:33
^q Cp. Rom. 1:21
^r Faith: vv. 21; 2:5; 1 Cor. 3:5. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)
^s Jn. 2:18
^t Sacrifice (of Christ): v. 23; 1 Cor. 5:7. (Gen. 3:15; Heb. 10:18, note)
^u Christ (Stone): v. 23; 1 Cor. 10:4. (Gen. 49:24; 1 Pet. 2:8, note)
^v Or Gentiles
^w 1 Cor. 2:14
^x Eph. 4:1; 1 Th. 2:12

12 Now this I say, that every one of you saith, I am of Paul; and I of ^aApollos; and I of Cephas; and I of Christ.

13 Is Christ divided? was Paul crucified for you? or were ye ^bbaptized in the name of Paul?

14 I thank God that I ^bbaptized ^cnone of you, but ^dCrispus and ^eGaius;

15 Lest any should say that I had ^bbaptized in mine own name.

16 And I ^bbaptized also the household of ^fStephanas; besides, I know not whether I baptized any other.

17 For Christ sent me not to ^bbaptize, but to preach the ^ggospel: not with wisdom of words, lest the cross of Christ should be made of none effect.

(2) Human wisdom contrasted with the wisdom of God (i.e. the cross)

18 ¶ For the ^gpreaching of the cross is to them that ^hperish ⁱfoolishness; but unto us which are ^jsaved it is the power of God.

19 For it is ^kwritten, 'I will destroy the wisdom of the wise, and will bring to nothing the understanding of the prudent.

20 ^mWhere is the wise? where is the scribe? where is the disputer of this ⁿworld? hath not God made foolish the ^owisdom of this world?

21 For after that in the ^pwisdom of God the world by ^owisdom knew ^qnot God, it pleased God by the foolishness of ^gpreaching to ^jsave them that ^rbelieve.

22 For the Jews require a ^ssign, and the Greeks seek after wisdom:

23 But we ^gpreach Christ ^tcrucified, unto the Jews a stumbling ^ublock, and unto the ^vGreeks ^wfoolishness;

24 But unto them which are ^xcalled, both ^vJews and Greeks, Christ the power of God, and the ^zwisdom of God.

25 Because the foolishness of God

is wiser than men; and the weakness of God is stronger than men.

(3) The Corinthian believers were not of the wise

26 For ye see your ^{aa}calling, ^{bb}brethren, how that not many wise men after the flesh, not many mighty, not many noble, *are called:*

27 But God hath ^{cc}chosen the foolish things of the world to confound the wise; and God hath ^{cc}chosen the weak things of the world to confound the things which are mighty;

28 And base things of the world, and things which are despised, hath God chosen, *yea*, and things which are not, to bring to ^{dd}nought things that are:

29 That ^{ee}no flesh should glory in his presence.

30 But of him are ye in Christ Jesus, who of God is made unto us wisdom, and ^{ff}righteousness, and ^{gg}sanctification, and ^{hh}redemption:

31 That, according as it is ^{kw}written, ^l'He that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

(4) The Christian revelation owes nothing to human wisdom

(a) Paul did not rely upon it

2 And I, ^{jj}brethren, when I came to you, came not with excellency of speech or of wisdom, declaring unto you the ^gtestimony of God.

2 For I determined not to know any thing among you, ^{kk}save Jesus Christ, and him crucified.

3 And I was with you in weakness, and in fear, and in much trembling.

4 And my speech and my ^gpreaching was not with enticing words of man's wisdom, but in demonstration of the ^{ll}Spirit and of power:

5 That your ^rfaith should not stand in the wisdom of men, but in the ^{mm}power of God.

y Cp. Rom. 1:16; 2:10
z Dan. 2:20; Rom. 11:33
aa Eph. 4:1; 1 Th. 2:12
bb See Rom. 15:14, marg.
cc Ps. 8:2; Mt. 11:25
dd Or nothing
ee 1 Cor. 3:21
ff 2 Cor. 5:21; see Rom. 3:21, note
gg Sanctification (N.T.): v. 30; 1 Cor. 3:17. (Mt. 4:5; Rev. 22:11, note)
hh See Rom. 3:24, note
ii Jer. 9:24; 2 Cor. 10:17
jj See Rom. 15:14, marg.
kk Or except
ll Holy Spirit (N.T.): v. 4; 1 Cor. 2:10. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)
mm Rom. 1:16; 1 Th. 1:5

Cephas: The Aramaic name for Peter.

Apollos: A well educated Jew who became a Christian and was a powerful teacher in the church at Corinth.

1:12 **Cephas.** That is, *Simon Peter*. Jn. 1:42.
1:20 **disputer of this world.** Greek *aiōn*. See Mk. 10:30, note. **world.** Greek *kosmos*. See Rev. 13:8, note.
1:27,28 **world.** Greek *kosmos*. See Mt. 4:8, note.
2:4 **enticing.** Or *persuasive*.

- a Or age
- b Or nothing
- c Inspiration: vv. 7-10,13; 1 Cor. 3:19. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)
- d See Mt. 13:11, note
- e Predestination: v. 7; Eph. 1:5. (Rom. 8:29; Eph. 1:11); see 1 Pet. 1:20, note
- f Or ages
- g Mt. 27:33-50
- h Isa. 64:4
- i Jn. 14:26; 16:13; Eph. 3:5; cp. Jn. 15:15; Eph. 1:9-10; Col. 1:26

6 Howbeit we speak wisdom among them that are perfect: yet not the wisdom of this ^aworld, nor of the princes of this ^aworld, that come to ^bnothing:

7 But we ^cspeak the wisdom of God in a ^dmystery, *even* the hidden *wisdom*, which God ^eordained before the ^fworld unto our glory:

8 Which none of the princes of this ^fworld knew: for had they known *it*, they would not have ^gcrucified the Lord of glory.

(b) Spiritual truths are not of human wisdom but revealed by God

9 But as it is ^cwritten, ^hEye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love him.

10 But God hath ⁱrevealed *them*

unto us by his ^jSpirit: for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God.

11 For what man knoweth the things of a man, ^ksave the ^lspirit of man which is in him? even so the things of God knoweth no man, but the ^jSpirit of God.

12 Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but the ^jspirit which is of God; that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God.

(c) The revealed things are taught in words given by the Spirit

13 Which things also we ^mspeak, not in the words which man's wisdom teacheth, but which the ⁿHoly Ghost teacheth; comparing spiritual things with spiritual.

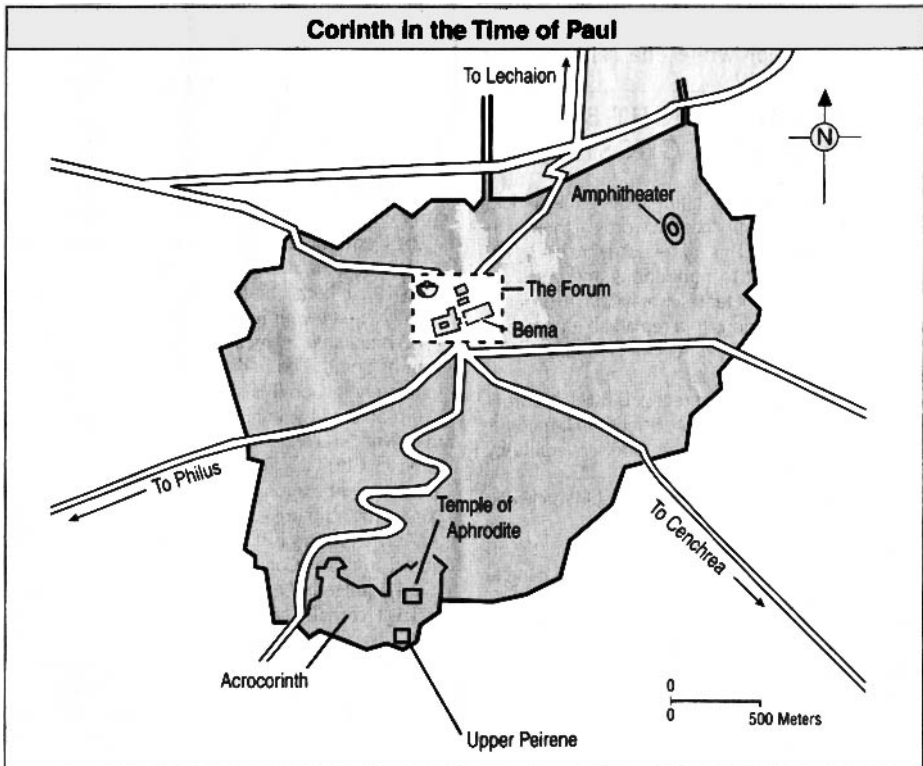
- j Holy Spirit (N.T.): vv. 10-13; 1 Cor. 2:14. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)
- k Or except
- l Job 32:8; Eccl. 12:7; 1 Cor. 6:20; Jas. 2:26
- m Gospel: v. 13; 1 Cor. 4:15. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note)
- n Or Spirit

2:6 perfect. That is, full grown. See Phil. 3:12, note. **princes.** Or rulers.

2:6,7,8 world. Greek *aion*. See Mk. 10:30, note.

2:12 world. Greek *kosmos*. 1 Cor. 7:31,33; see Rev. 13:8, note.

2:13 words . . . which the Holy Ghost teacheth. See article on next page.



(d) *The revealed things
are spiritually discerned*

14 But the natural man receiveth not the things of the ^aSpirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him: neither can he know *them*, because they are spiritually discerned.

15 But he that is spiritual judgeth all things, yet he himself is judged of no man.

16 For who hath known the ^bmind of the Lord, that he may instruct him? But we have the mind of Christ.

a *Holy Spirit*
(N.T.): v. 14;
1 Cor. 3:16. (Mt.
1:18; Acts 2:4,
note)

b Rom. 11:34; cp.
Isa. 40:13

c *Flesh*: vv. 1-4;
2 Cor. 1:17. (Jn.
8:15; Jude 23,
note). See Rom.
7:14, note

d Cp. 1 Pet. 2:2

e Or *solid food*

(5) *A carnal state
prevents spiritual growth*

3 And I, brethren, could not speak unto you as unto spiritual, but as unto ^ccarnal, *even* as unto babes in Christ.

2 I have fed you with ^dmilk, and not with ^emeat: for hitherto ye were not able to *bear it*, neither yet now are ye able.

3 ¶ For ye are yet ^ccarnal: for whereas *there is* among you envying, and strife, and divisions, are ye not carnal, and walk as men?

4 For while one saith, I am of

Paul; and another, I am of ^fApollos; are ye not ^ccarnal?

(6) *God alone counts
in Christian service (cp. v. 7)*

5 Who then is Paul, and who is Apollos, but ^gministers by whom ye ^hbelieved, even as the Lord gave to every man?

6 I have planted, Apollos watered; but God gave the increase.

7 So then ⁱneither is he that planteth any thing, neither he that watereth; but God that giveth the increase.

8 Now he that planteth and he that watereth are one: and every man shall receive his own ^jreward according to his own labour.

(7) *Christian service and its reward*

9 For we are labourers together with God: ye are God's ^khusbandry, ye are God's ^lbuilding.

10 According to the ^mgrace of God which is given unto me, as a wise masterbuilder, I have ⁿlaid the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon.

f See Acts 18:24,
marg.

g 2 Cor. 3:6

h *Faith*: v. 5;
1 Cor. 12:9.
(Gen. 3:20;
Heb. 11:39,
note)

i Cp. Jn. 15:5

j *Rewards*: vv.
8,14; 1 Cor.
9:25. (Dan.
12:3; 1 Cor.
3:14, note)

k Or *cultivated
field*. Cp. vv. 6-8

l *Church* (the
true): vv. 9,16-
17; 1 Cor. 6:15.
(Mt. 16:18; Heb.
12:23, note);
Zech. 6:12-13

m *Grace*: v. 10;
1 Cor. 15:10.
(Jn. 1:14; Jn.
1:17, note); see
2 Pet. 3:18

n Cp. Rom. 15:20

o Eph. 2:20

2:13

WORDS TAUGHT BY THE HOLY GHOST

(1) The writers of Scripture affirm, where the subject is mentioned by them at all, that the words of their writings are divinely taught. This, of necessity, refers to the original documents, not to translations and versions; but the labors of competent scholars have brought some of our English versions to a remarkable degree of reliability, so that no essential truth of Scripture is ever under any question. And

(2) 1 Cor. 2:9-14 gives the process by which a truth passes from the mind of God to the minds of His people.

(a) The unseen things of God are undiscoverable by the natural man (v. 9).

(b) These unseen things God has revealed to chosen men (vv. 10-12).

(c) The revealed things are communicated in Spirit-taught words (v. 13). This implies neither mechanical dictation nor the effacement of the writer's personality, but only that the Spirit infallibly guides in the choice of words from the writer's own vocabulary (v. 13). And

(d) these Spirit-taught words, in which the revelation has been expressed, are discerned, as to their full spiritual content, only by the spiritual among believers (1 Cor. 2:15-16). See also 2 Tim. 3:16, note.

(a) *The only foundation:
Jesus Christ*

11 For other ^ofoundation can no man lay than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ.

2:14 **natural man**. Paul divides men into three classes:

(1) *psuchikos*, meaning of the senses, *sensual*, (Jas. 3:15; Jude 19), *natural*, that is, the Adamic man, unrenewed through the new birth (Jn. 3:3,5);

(2) *pneumatikos*, meaning *spiritual*, that is, the renewed man as Spirit-filled and walking in the Spirit in full communion with God (Eph. 5:18-20); and

(3) *sarkikos*, meaning *carnal, fleshly*, that is, the renewed man who, walking "after the flesh" (Rom. 8:4), remains a babe in Christ (1 Cor. 3:1-4). The natural man may be learned, gentle, eloquent and fascinating, but the spiritual content of Scripture is absolutely hidden from him; and the worldly Christian is able to comprehend only its simplest truths, "milk" (1 Cor. 3:2).

2:15 **judgeth**. Or *examines*. **judged**. Or *examined*.

3:1,3 **carnal**. That is, *fleshly*.

3:5 **by**. Or *through*.

3:8 **one**. Paul refutes the notion that he and Cephas (Peter) and Apollos are at variance, mere theologians and rival founders of sects; they are "one." See v. 22; 1 Cor. 16:12.

3:9 **labourers**. Or *God's fellow-workers*. 2 Cor. 6:1; compare Mk. 16:20.

*(b) Two kinds of ministry
and their result*

a See Rev. 19:8,
note

b Day (of Christ):
v. 13; 2 Cor.
1:14; (1 Cor.
1:8, note;
2 Tim. 4:8, note)

c Or test. Judg-
ments (the seven-
en): vv. 13-15;
4:5; 1 Cor. 5:13.
(2 Sam. 7:14;
Rev. 20:12,
note); 2 Cor.
5:10

d See Rom. 1:16,
note

e Holy Spirit
(N.T.): v. 16;
1 Cor. 6:11. (Mt.
1:18; Acts 2:4,
note)

f Sanctification
(N.T.): v. 17;
1 Cor. 6:11. (Mt.
4:5; Rev. 22:11,
note)

g Or age

h Cp. 1 Cor. 1:20-
25

i Inspiration: vv.
19,20; 1 Cor.
4:14. (Ex. 4:15;
2 Tim. 3:16,
note)

j Job 5:13

k Ps. 94:11

l Acts 18:24;
19:1; 1 Cor.
1:12; 3:4;
16:12; Ti. 3:13

m Death (physi-
cal): v. 22;
1 Cor. 15:21.
(Gen. 2:17;
Heb. 9:27, note)

12 Now if any man ^abuild upon this foundation gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble;

13 Every man's work shall be made manifest: for the ^bday shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall ^ctry every man's work of what sort it is. 14 If any man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward. 15 If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be ^dsaved; yet so as by fire.

16 Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, and *that* the ^eSpirit of God dwelleth in you?

17 If any man defile the temple of God, him shall God destroy; for the temple of God is ^fholy, which *temple* ye are. 18 ¶ Let no man deceive himself. If any man among you seemeth to be wise in this ^gworld, let him become a fool, that he may be wise.

19 ^hFor the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God. For it is ⁱwritten, ⁱHe taketh the wise in their own craftiness.

20 And ^jagain, ^kThe Lord knoweth the thoughts of the wise, that they are vain.

21 Therefore let no man glory in men. For all things are yours;

22 Whether Paul, or ^lApollo, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or ^mdeath, or things present, or things to come; all are ⁿyours;

23 And ^oye are Christ's; and Christ *is* God's.

*(c) Judgment of Christ's servants
is not committed to men*

4 Let a man so account of us, as of the ^pministers of Christ, and stewards of the ^qmysteries of God.

2 Moreover it is required in stewards, that a man be found faithful.

3 But with me it is a very small thing that I should be judged of you, or of man's judgment: yea, I judge not mine own self.

4 For I know nothing ^rby myself; yet am I not hereby ^sjustified: but he that judgeth me is the Lord.

5 Therefore judge nothing before the time, until the Lord ^tcome, who both will bring to ^ulight the hidden things of darkness, and ^vwill make ^vmanifest the counsels of the hearts: and then shall every man have praise of God.

6 And these things, ^wbrethren, I have in a figure transferred to myself and to ^xApollo for your sakes; that ye might learn in us not to think ^yof men above that which is written, that no one of you be puffed up for one against another.

7 For who maketh thee to differ *from another?* and ^zwhat hast thou that thou didst not receive? now if thou didst receive *it*, why dost thou glory, as if thou hadst not received *it*?

8 ^{aa}Now ye are full, now ye are rich, ye have reigned as kings without us: and I would to God ye did reign, ^{bb}that we also might reign with you.

*(8) The apostolic example
of humility and patience*

9 For I think that God hath set forth us the apostles last, as it were appointed to death: for we are made a ^{cc}spectacle unto the world, and to ^{dd}angels, and to men.

n Assurance-secu-
rity: vv. 22-23;
Eph. 1:14. (Ps.
23:1; Jude 1,
note)

o Rom. 14:8

p Rom. 13:6;
2 Cor. 3:6

q See Mt. 13:11,
note

r Or against

s Justification: v.
4; 1 Cor. 6:11.
(Lk. 18:14; Rom.
3:28, note)

t Christ (second
advent): v. 5;
1 Cor. 15:23.
(Dt. 30:3; Acts
1:11, note)

u Mt. 10:26

v 1 Cor. 3:13

w See Rom. 15:14,
marg.

x Jn. 3:27; cp.
1 Cor. 12:4-11;
Jas. 1:17

y Cp. vv. 9-12

z Cp. Rev. 3:21;
5:10

aa Heb. 10:33

bb See Heb. 1:4,
note

3:14 REWARDS, SUMMARY

God, in the N.T. Scriptures, offers to the lost, salvation; and for the faithful service of the saved, He offers rewards. The passages are easily distinguished by remembering that salvation is invariably spoken of as a free gift (e.g. Jn. 4:10; Rom. 6:23; Eph. 2:8-9), whereas rewards are earned by works (Mt. 10:42; Lk. 19:17; 1 Cor. 9:24-25; 2 Tim. 4:7-8; Rev. 2:10; 22:12). A further distinction is that salvation is a present possession (Lk. 7:50; Jn. 3:36; 5:24; 6:47), whereas rewards are a future attainment, to be given at the rapture (2 Tim. 4:8; Rev. 22:12).

3:15 *by*. Or *through*.

3:16 **temple of God**. The temple here is the Church, the body of Christ, as distinguished from the temple in 6:19, which is the physical body of the individual Christian.

3:18 **world**. Greek *aiōn*. See Mk. 10:30, note.

3:20 **thoughts**. Or *reasonings*.

3:22 **Cephas**. That is, *Simon Peter*. Jn. 1:42. **world**. Greek *kosmos*. See Rev. 13:8, note.

4:2 **faithful**. Or *trustworthy*.

4:9 **world**. Greek *kosmos*. See Rev. 13:8, note.

10 We *are* ^afools for Christ's sake, but ye *are* wise in Christ; we *are* weak, but ye *are* strong; ye *are* honourable, but we *are* despised.

11 Even unto this present hour we both hunger, and thirst, and are naked, and are buffeted, and have no certain ^bdwellingsplace;

12 And ^clabour, working with our own hands: being ^dreviled, we ^ebless; being persecuted, we ^fsuffer it:

13 Being defamed, we intreat: we are made as the filth of the ^gworld, *and are* the ^hoffscouring of all things unto this day.

14 I ⁱwrite not these things to shame you, but as my beloved sons I warn you.

15 For though ye have ten thousand instructors in Christ, yet *have* ye not many fathers: for in Christ Jesus I have begotten you through the ^jgospel.

16 Wherefore I beseech you, be ye ^kfollowers of me.

17 For this cause have I sent unto you ^lTimotheus, who is my beloved son, and faithful in the Lord, who shall bring you into remembrance of my ways which be in Christ, as I ^mteach every where in every ⁿchurch.

(9) Apostolic authority

18 Now some are puffed up, as though I would not come to you.

19 But I will come to you shortly, if the Lord will, and will know, not the speech of them which are puffed up, but the power.

20 For the ^okingdom of God is not in word, but in ^ppower.

21 What will ye? shall I come unto you with a rod, or in ^qlove, and *in* the spirit of meekness?

II. Immorality Rebuked;

Discipline Commanded, 5:1-6:8

5 It is reported commonly that ^rthere is ^sfornication among you, and such fornication as is not so much as named among the Gentiles, that one should have his father's ^twife.

Indifference to evil in the church the result of divisions

2 And ye are ^upuffed up, and have not rather ^vmourned, that he that hath done this deed might be taken away from among you.

3 For I verily, as absent in body, but present in spirit, have judged already, as though I were present, *concerning* him that hath so done this deed,

4 In the ^wname of our Lord Jesus Christ, when ye are gathered together, and my spirit, with the ^xpower of our Lord Jesus Christ,

5 To deliver such an one unto ^ySatan for the destruction of the flesh, ^zthat the spirit may be ^{aa}saved in the ^{bb}day of the Lord Jesus.

6 Your glorying is not good. Know ye not that a little ^{cc}leaven leaveneth the whole lump?

7 Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For even Christ our ^{dd}passover is ^{ee}sacrificed for us:

8 Therefore let us keep the ^{ff}feast, not with old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and wickedness; but with the unleavened ^{gg}bread of sincerity and truth.

In the world, not of it

9 I ^{hh}wrote unto you in an epistle ⁱⁱnot to company with fornicators:

10 Yet not altogether with the fornicators of this world, or with the covetous, or extortioners, or with idolaters; for then must ye needs go out of the world.

a Cp. Acts 26:24-25

b Cp. Mt. 8:20

c Acts 18:3; 20:34

d Cp. Mt. 5:44

e Cp. Acts 7:60

f Or endure

g Or age

h Cp. Acts 22:22

i Inspiration: v. 14; 5:9; 1 Cor. 5:11. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

j Gospel: vv. 15,17; 1 Cor. 9:12. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note)

k 1 Cor. 11:1; Phil. 3:17

l 1 Tim. 1:2

m Churches (local): v. 17; 1 Cor. 6:4. (Acts 8:3; Phil. 1:1, note)

n See Mt. 6:33, note

o 1 Cor. 2:4

p Law (of Christ): v. 21; 1 Cor. 8:9. (Jn. 13:34; 2 Jn. 5, note)

q 1 Cor. 6:13, marg. c

r Lev. 18:6-8

s 1 Cor. 4:18

t Cp. 2 Cor. 7:7-10

u Mt. 18:20

v 2 Cor. 12:9

w Satan: v. 5; 1 Cor. 7:5. (Gen. 3:1; Rev. 20:10, note)

x Cp. Prov. 23:14

y See Rom. 1:16, note

z Day (of the LORD): v. 5; 1 Th. 5:2. (Ps. 2:9; Rev. 19:19, note); cp. 1 Cor. 1:8, note

aa Leaven: vv. 6-8; Gal. 5:9. (Gen. 19:3; Mt. 13:33, note)

bb See Ex. 12:11, note

cc Sacrifice (of Christ): v. 7; 1 Cor. 6:20. (Gen. 3:15; Heb. 10:18, note)

dd Cp. Ex. 12:14-20

ee Cp. Mt. 18:17; 2 Th. 3:6,14

4:13 world. Greek *kosmos*. See Rev. 13:8, note.

4:14 sons. Greek *teknon*, *child*. Gal. 4:19.

4:17 son. Greek *teknon*, *child*. Gal. 4:19.

5:5 Destruction is from the Greek *olethros*, which is used also in 1 Th. 5:3; 2 Th. 1:9; 1 Tim. 6:9; Heb. 11:28; 1 Cor. 10:10. These and approximately twenty other words are rendered by "destroy," "destruction," "perish," "defile,"

and similar words. The most extensively used word is *apolumi* (in various combinations). There is no thought in these various words of annihilation but of something that is ruined and thus unsuitable or unable to fulfill its original purpose, e.g. Mt. 9:17. See Jn. 3:16, note. **Jesus**. Some early manuscripts omit *Jesus*.

5:10 world. Greek *kosmos*. See Mt. 4:8, note.

11 But now I have ^awritten unto you ^bnot to keep company, if any man that is called a brother be a fornicator, or covetous, or an idolater, or a railer, or a drunkard, or an extortioner; with such an one no not to eat.

12 For what have I to do to judge them also that are ^cwithout? do not ye judge them that are within?

13 But them that are ^cwithout God ^djudgeth. Therefore ^eput away from among yourselves that wicked person.

Christians forbidden to go to law against each other before unbelievers

6 Dare any of you, having a matter against another, go to law before the unjust, and not before the ^fsaints?

2 Do ye not know that the ^fsaints shall ^djudge the world? and if the world shall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the smallest matters?

3 Know ye not that we shall ^djudge ^gangels? how much more things that pertain to this life?

4 If then ye have judgments of things pertaining to this life, ^hset them to judge who are least esteemed in the ⁱchurch.

5 I speak to your shame. Is it so, that there is not a wise man among you? no, not one that shall be able to judge between his ^jbrethren?

6 But brother goeth to law with brother, and that before the unbelievers.

7 Now therefore there is utterly a fault among you, because ye go to law one with another. Why do ye not rather take wrong? why do ye not rather *suffer yourselves to be defrauded?*

8 Nay, ye do wrong, and defraud, and that *your* ^jbrethren.

III. The Sanctity of the Body; Christian Marriage, 6:9–7:40

The body is holy: (1) because it is washed and justified

9 Know ye not that the ^kunrighteous shall not inherit the ^lkingdom of God? Be not deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor ^mabusers of themselves with mankind, 10 Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the ^lkingdom of God.

11 And such were some of you: but ye are ⁿwashed, but ye are ^osanctified, but ye are ^pjustified in the ^qname of the Lord Jesus, and by the ^rSpirit of our God.

12 ¶ All things are lawful unto me, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawful for me, but I will not be brought under the power of any.

(2) Because it is the Lord's

13 Meats for the ^sbelly, and the ^sbelly for meats: but God shall destroy both it and them. Now the body *is* not for ^tfornication, but for the Lord; and the Lord for the body.

14 And God hath both ^uraised up the Lord, and will also raise up us by his own power.

15 Know ye not that your bodies are the ^vmembers of Christ? shall I then take the members of Christ, and make *them* the members of an harlot? God forbid.

16 What? know ye not that he which is joined to an harlot is one body? for ^wtwo, saith he, shall be one flesh.

17 But he that is ^xjoined ^xunto the Lord is one spirit.

18 Flee ^yfornication. Every ^zsin that a man doeth is ^{aa}without the body; but he that committeth fornication ^zsinneth against his own body.

^k See Rom. 1:18, *margin*

^l See Mt. 6:33, *note*

^m Cp. Rom. 1:26–27

ⁿ Cp. Eph. 5:26; Ti. 3:5; see Jn. 3:3, *note*

^o Sanctification (N.T.): v. 11; 1 Cor. 7:14, (Mt. 4:5; Rev. 22:11, *note*)

^p Justification: v. 11; Gal. 2:16. (Lk. 18:14; Rom. 3:28, *note*)

^q See Acts 21:13, *margin*

^r Holy Spirit (N.T.): v. 11; 1 Cor. 6:19, (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, *note*)

^s Or *body*

^t 1 Cor. 5:1; Gal. 5:19; Eph. 5:3; Col. 3:5; 1 Th. 4:3; cp. 2 Cor. 12:21; Jude 7

^u Resurrection: v. 14; 1 Cor. 15:4. (2 Ki. 4:35; 1 Cor. 15:52, *note*)

^v Church (the true): vv. 15, 17; 1 Cor. 10:17. (Mt. 16:18; Heb. 12:23, *note*)

^w Gen. 2:24; Mt. 19:5

^x Cp. Rom. 7:4; 2 Cor. 11:2; Eph. 5:30

^y 1 Cor. 5:1; Gal. 5:19; Eph. 5:3; Col. 3:5; 1 Th. 4:3; cp. 2 Cor. 12:21; Jude 7

^z See Rom. 3:23, *note*

^{aa} Or *outside*.

^a Inspiration: v. 11; 1 Cor. 7:10. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, *note*)

^b Cp. Mt. 18:17; 2 Th. 3:6, 14

^c Or *outside*. Mk. 4:11

^d Judgments (the seven): v. 13; 6:2–3; 1 Cor. 11:31. (2 Sam. 7:14; Rev. 20:12, *note*)

^e Cp. Dt. 17:7; 19:19; 22:21, 24; 24:7

^f Dan. 7:22; Mt. 19:28; see Rom. 15:25, *margin*

^g See Heb. 1:4, *note*

^h Or *do ye set*

ⁱ Churches (local): v. 4; 1 Cor. 7:17. (Acts 8:3; Phil. 1:1, *note*)

^j See Rom. 15:14, *margin*

6:2 world. Greek *kosmos*. See Mt. 4:8, *note*.

6:11 are. Literally *were*.

6:12 expedient. Or *profitable*.

6:13 Meats. Or *Foods*. Observe that gluttony, as well as impurity, is a sin against God.

6:15 shall I then . . . Both the authority of the Seventh Commandment and the apostle's appeal to the Christian's sacredness as a member of the body of Christ forbid unequivocally immorality of every kind.

(3) *Because it is God's temple*

19 What? know ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy ^aGhost *which is* in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your ^bown?

20 For ye are ^cbought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body, and in your spirit, which are God's.

(4) *Because God has established marriage*

7 Now concerning the things whereof ye wrote unto me: *It is good for a man not to touch a woman.*

2 Nevertheless, *to avoid* ^dfornication, let every man have his own wife, and let every woman have her own husband.

3 Let the husband render unto the wife ^edue benevolence: and likewise also the wife unto the husband.

4 The wife hath not power of her own body, but the husband: and likewise also the husband hath not power of his own body, but the wife.

5 Defraud ye not one the other, except *it be* with consent for a time, that ye may give yourselves to fasting and prayer; and come together again, that ^fSatan ^gtempt you not for your incontinency.

6 But I speak this by permission, and not of commandment.

7 For I would that all men were even as I myself. But every man hath his proper ^hgift of God, one after this manner, and another after that.

8 ¶ I say therefore to the unmarried and widows, It is good for them if they abide even as I.

9 But if they cannot ⁱcontain, ^jlet them marry: for it is better to marry than to burn.

Regulation of marriage between believers

10 And unto the married I command, *yet* not I, ^kbut the ^lLord, Let not the wife depart from *her* husband:

11 But and if she depart, let her remain unmarried, or be reconciled to *her* husband: and let not the husband put away *his* wife.

12 But to the rest ^kspeak I, not the Lord: If any brother hath a wife that believeth not, and she be pleased to dwell with him, let him not put her away.

13 And the woman which hath an husband that believeth not, and if he be pleased to dwell with her, let her not leave him.

14 For the unbelieving husband is ^msanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is ^msanctified by the husband: else were your children ⁿunclean; but now are they ^mholy.

15 But if the unbelieving depart, let him depart. A brother or a sister is not under bondage in such *cases*: but God hath called us to ^opeace.

16 For what knowest thou, O wife, whether thou shalt ^psave ^qthy husband? or how knowest thou, O man, whether thou shalt ^psave ^qthy wife?

Remain in the place of calling

17 But as God hath distributed to every man, as the Lord hath called every one, so let him walk. And so ^rordain I in all ^rchurches.

18 Is any man called being circumcised? let him not become uncircumcised. Is any called in uncircumcision? let him ^snot be circumcised.

19 ^tCircumcision is nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing, but the

a Or Spirit. Holy Spirit (N.T.): v. 19; 1 Cor. 7:40. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)

b Cp. Rom. 14:7-9

c Sacrifice (of Christ): v. 20; 1 Cor. 7:23. (Gen. 3:15; Heb. 10:18, note)

d 1 Cor. 5:1; Gal. 5:19; Eph. 5:3; Col. 3:5; 1 Th. 4:3; cp. 2 Cor. 12:21; Jude 7

e Or her due. Cp. Eccl. 9:9; 1 Pet. 3:7

f Satan: v. 5; 2 Cor. 2:11. (Gen. 3:1; Rev. 20:10, note)

g Test-Tempt: v. 5; 1 Cor. 10:9. (Gen. 3:1; Jas. 1:14, note)

h Cp. Mt. 19:11

i Or have self-control

j Cp. Jn. 2:1-2; 1 Tim. 5:14; Heb. 13:4

k Inspiration: vv. 10,12; 1 Cor. 7:29. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

l Mk. 10:6-10

m Sanctification (N.T.): v. 14; 1 Cor. 7:34. (Mt. 4:5; Rev. 22:11, note)

n Cp. Mal. 2:14-15

o Cp. Rom. 12:18; 2 Cor. 13:11

p See Rom. 1:16, note

q Cp. Acts 16:4; Heb. 13:17

r Churches (local): v. 17; 1 Cor. 10:32. (Acts 8:3; Phil. 1:1, note)

s Cp. Acts 15:1-2,24-29; Gal. 5:1-6

t See Rom. 2:25, marg. u

6:19 the temple. Literally *a temple*. Compare Jn. 2:21. of. Literally *from*.

6:20 are. Literally *were*. Some ancient manuscripts conclude v. 20 at "body," omitting "and in your spirit, which are God's."

7:4 power. Or *authority over*.

7:5 for your incontinency. That is, *because of your lack of self-control*.

7:11 put away. Or *leave*.

7:12 In vv. 10-12 the contrast is not between inspired

teaching and uninspired teaching, as some have supposed. In vv. 10-11 Paul is repeating in substance something already taught by the Lord (Mt. 19:3-9); but in v. 12 he is dealing with a situation not covered by our Lord's teaching. Instead of disclaiming inspiration for what he writes in v. 12, the apostle is actually claiming for his own words here the same authority as for the words of Christ Himself. So also in vv. 25,40. Compare 1 Cor. 14:37. **put her away.** Or *leave her*.

7:17 all churches. Literally *all the churches*. 2 Cor. 11:28.

^akeeping of the ^bcommandments of God.

20 Let every man abide in the same calling wherein he was called.

21 Art thou called *being* a servant? care not for it: but if thou mayest be made free, use *it* rather.

22 For he that is called in the Lord, *being* a servant, is the Lord's freeman: likewise also he that is called, *being* ^cfree, is Christ's servant.

23 Ye are ^dbought ^ewith a ^fprice; be not ye the servants of men.

24 ^gBrethren, let every man, ^hwherein he is called, therein abide with ⁱGod.

Apostolic advice to the unmarried

25 ¶ Now concerning virgins I have no commandment of the Lord: yet I give my judgment, as one that hath obtained ^jmercy of the Lord to be ^kfaithful.

26 I suppose therefore that this is good for the present distress, *I say, that it is good for a man so to be.*

27 Art thou bound unto a wife? seek not to be loosed. Art thou loosed from a wife? seek not a wife.

28 But and if thou marry, thou hast not ^lsinned; and if a virgin marry, she hath not sinned. Nevertheless such shall have trouble in the flesh: but I spare you.

29 But this I ^msay, ⁿbrethren, the ^otime *is* short: it remaineth, that both they that have wives be as though they had none;

30 And they that weep, as though they wept not; and they that rejoice, as though they rejoiced not; and they that buy, as though they possessed not;

31 And they that use this world, as not abusing *it*: ^pfor the fashion of this world passeth away.

32 But I would have you without ^qcarefulness. He that is unmarried ^rcareth for the things that belong to the Lord, how he may please the Lord:

33 But he that is married careth for the things that are of the world, how he may please *his* wife.

34 There is difference *also* between a wife and a virgin. The unmarried woman ^scareth for the things of the Lord, that she may be ^tholy both in body and in spirit: but she that is married careth for the things of the world, how she may please *her* husband.

35 And this I ^usay for your own profit; not that I may cast a snare upon you, but for that which is ^vcomely, and that ye may attend upon the Lord without ^wdistraction.

36 But if any man think that he behaveth himself ^xuncomely toward his virgin, if she pass the flower of *her* age, and need so require, let him do what he will, he ^ysinneth not: let them marry.

37 Nevertheless he that standeth stedfast in his heart, having no necessity, but hath power over his own will, and hath so decreed in his heart that he will keep his virgin, doeth well.

38 So then he that giveth *her* in marriage doeth well; but he that giveth *her* not in marriage doeth better.

39 The wife is bound by the law as long as her husband liveth; but if her husband be dead, she is at liberty to be married to whom she will; ^zonly in the Lord.

40 But she is happier if she so abide, after my ^{aa}judgment: and I think also that I have the ^{bb}Spirit of God.

IV. Things Offered to Idols; Limitations of Christian Liberty, 8:1-11:1

8 Now as touching things offered unto ^{aa}idols, we know that we all have knowledge. Knowledge puffeth up, but ^{bb}charity edifieth.

2 And if any man think that he

a Cp. 1 Sam. 15:22; Jer. 7:22-23; Mt. 5:19; Jn. 15:14; 1 Jn. 2:3

b Law (of Moses): v. 19; 1 Cor. 9:8. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)

c Jn. 8:36; Rom. 6:18,22

d See Rom. 3:24, note

e 1 Cor. 6:20; 1 Pet. 1:18-19; Rev. 5:9

f Sacrifice (of Christ): v. 23; 1 Cor. 8:11. (Gen. 3:15; Heb. 10:18, note)

g See Rom. 15:14, marg.

h Or in whatever state

i Eph. 6:5-8; Col. 3:22-24

j 2 Cor. 4:1

k 1 Tim. 1:12

l See Rom. 3:23, note

m Inspiration: vv. 29,35; 1 Cor. 7:40. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

n See Rom. 15:14, marg.

o 1 Pet. 4:7; cp. 2 Pet. 3:8

p Cp. Ps. 39:6; Jas. 4:14

q Or care

r Cp. 1 Tim. 5:5

s Sanctification (N.T.): v. 34; 1 Cor. 9:13. (Mt. 4:5; Rev. 22:11, note)

t Or seemly

u Cp. Lk. 10:39-42

v Or unseemly

w See Rom. 3:23, note

x Cp. 2 Cor. 6:14

y Inspiration: v. 40; 1 Cor. 9:9. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

z Holy Spirit (N.T.): v. 40; 1 Cor. 12:3. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)

aa Cp. Acts 15:20

bb Or love

7:26 **distress.** Or necessity.

7:28 **but I spare you.** Literally *and I would spare you.*

7:31,33 **world.** Greek *kosmos*. See Rev. 13:8, note.

7:34; 8:4 **world.** Greek *kosmos*. See Mt. 4:8, note.

7:35 **cast a snare upon you.** That is, *put constraint upon you.*

8:1 **as touching.** Literally *concerning things sacrificed to idols*. Compare Rom. 14:1—15:3.

knoweth any thing, he knoweth nothing yet as he ought to know.

3 But if any man love God, the same is known of him.

4 As concerning therefore the eating of those things that are offered in sacrifice unto idols, we know that an idol *is* nothing in the world, and that *there is* none other God but one.

5 For though there be that are called *a*gods, whether in heaven or in earth, (as there be gods many, and lords many),

6 *b*But to us *there is but* one God, the Father, of *c*whom *are* all things, and we in him; and one Lord Jesus Christ, by whom *are* all things, and *d*we by him.

7 Howbeit *there is* not in every man that knowledge: for some with conscience of the idol unto this hour eat *it* as a thing offered unto an idol; and their conscience being weak is defiled.

8 But *e*meat commendeth us not to God: for neither, if we eat, are we the better; neither, if we eat not, are we the worse.

9 But take heed lest by any means this *f*liberty of yours become a *g*stumblingblock to them that are weak.

10 For if any man see thee which hast knowledge *h*sit at meat in the idol's temple, shall not the conscience of him which is weak be emboldened to eat those things which are offered to idols;

11 And through thy knowledge shall the weak brother perish, for whom Christ *i*died?

12 But when ye *j*sin so against the *k*brethren, and wound their weak conscience, ye *j*sin against Christ.

13 Wherefore, if *l*meat make my

brother to offend, I will eat no *m*flesh while the world standeth, *n*lest I make my brother to offend.

Paul vindicates his apostleship
(cp. Gal. 1:11–2:21)

9 Am I not an *o*apostle? am I not free? have I not *p*seen Jesus Christ our Lord? are not ye my work in the Lord?

2 If I be not an *o*apostle unto others, yet doubtless I am to you: for the seal of mine *o*apostleship are ye in the Lord.

3 Mine answer to them that do examine me is this,

4 Have we *q*not power to eat and to drink?

5 Have we *q*not power to lead about a sister, a wife, as well as other apostles, and as the brethren of the Lord, and Cephas?

6 Or I only and *r*Barnabas, have *s*not we power to *t*forbear working?

Those who preach the Gospel are to live by means of the Gospel

7 Who goeth *u*a warfare any time at his own *v*charges? *w*who planteth a vineyard, and eateth not of the fruit thereof? or who feedeth a flock, and eateth not of the milk of the flock?

8 Say I these things as a man? or saith not the *x*law the same also?

9 For it is *y*written in the *x*law of Moses, *z*Thou shalt not muzzle the mouth of the ox that treadeth out the *aa*corn. Doth God take care for oxen?

10 Or saith he *it* altogether for our sakes? *bb*For our sakes, no doubt, *this is y*written: that he that ploweth should plow in hope; and that he that thresheth in hope should be partaker of his hope.

8:7 with conscience of the idol. Or accustomed to idols.

8:10 which is weak. Or if he is weak.

8:13 offend. That is, stumble. while the world standeth. That is, forever.

9:1 seen. Paul saw Him at his conversion on the Damascus Road (Acts 9:3–6; 22:6–10; 26:12–18).

9:5 Cephas. That is, Simon Peter. Jn. 1:42.

Barnabas: A Jewish Christian who was a leader in the early church. He traveled extensively with Paul to preach the gospel.

a See Ps. 16:4, note

b Mal. 2:10; Eph. 4:6

c Jn. 1:3; Col. 1:17; Heb. 1:2

d Rom. 5:11; Rev. 4:11; 5:9-10

e Or food

f Law (of Christ): vv. 9-13; 1 Cor. 9:21. (Jn. 13:34; 2 Jn. 5, note)

g Rom. 14:13; cp. 1 Jn. 2:10

h Or sitting at the table

i Sacrifice (of Christ): v. 11; 1 Cor. 10:16. (Gen. 3:15; Heb. 10:18, note)

j See Rom. 3:23, note

k See Rom. 15:14, marg.

l Or food

m Or meat

n Cp. Mt. 18:6; Rom. 14:21; 1 Cor. 9:22

o See Rom. 11:13, marg. f

p 1 Cor. 15:8

q Or no right

r Acts 4:36

s Or we no right

t Cp. Gal. 6:6; 2 Th. 3:8-9

u Or to war

v Or expense

w Cp. Dt. 20:6; Prov. 27:18

x Law (of Moses): vv. 8-9; 1 Cor. 9:20. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)

y Inspiration: vv. 9,10; 1 Cor. 9:15. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

z Dt. 25:4. 1 Tim. 5:18

aa Or grain

bb Cp. Rom. 4:23-24; 2 Tim. 3:16

8:5

FALSE GODS IN
NEW TESTAMENT TIMES

Name	Worshipped by	Reference
Diana (Artemis)	all of Asia	Acts 19:28
Castor, Pollux	the Greeks	Acts 28:11
Jupiter	the Greeks	Acts 14:12
Mercurius	the Greeks	Acts 14:12

11 If we have sown unto you spiritual things, *is it* a great thing if we shall reap your carnal things?

12 If others be partakers of *this* ^apower over you, *are* not we rather? ^bNevertheless we have not used this ^apower; but ^csuffer all things, lest we should hinder the ^dgospel of Christ.

13 Do ye not know that they which minister about ^eholy things live *of the things* of the ^ftemple? and they which wait at the altar are partakers with the altar?

14 Even so hath the ^gLord ordained that they which preach the gospel should live of the ^dgospel.

15 But I have used ^hnone of these things: neither have I ⁱwritten these things, that it should be so done unto me: for *it were* better for me to die, than that any man should make my glorying void.

16 For though I preach the ^dgospel, I have nothing to glory of: for ^jnecessity is laid upon me; yea, woe is unto me, if I preach not the gospel!

17 For if I do this thing willingly, I have a reward: but if against my will, a dispensation of *the gospel* is committed unto me.

18 What is my reward then? *Verily* that, when I preach the gospel, I may make the gospel of Christ without charge, that I abuse not my ^kpower in the gospel.

The method and reward of true ministry

19 For though I be free from all *men*, yet have I made myself servant unto all, that I might gain the more.

20 And unto the Jews I became

as a Jew, that I might gain the Jews; to them that are under the ^llaw, as under the law, that I might gain them that are under the law;

21 To them that are without ^llaw, as without ^llaw, (being not without law to God, but under the ^mlaw to Christ,) that I might gain them that are without law.

22 To the weak became I as weak, that I might ⁿgain the weak: I am made all things to all *men*, that I might by all means ^osave some.

23 And this I do for the ^dgospel's sake, that I might be partaker thereof with *you*.

24 Know ye not that they which run in a race run all, but one receiveth the prize? ^pSo run, that ye may obtain.

25 And every man that striveth for the mastery is temperate in all things. Now they *do it* to obtain a corruptible crown; but we ^qan ^rincorruptible.

26 I therefore so run, not as uncertainly; so fight I, not as one that beateth the air:

27 But I keep under my body, and bring *it* into subjection: lest that by any means, when I have preached to others, I myself should be a castaway.

Israel in the wilderness

10 Moreover, brethren, I would not that ye should be ignorant, how that all our ^sfathers were under the ^tcloud, and all passed through the ^usea;

2 And were all ^vbaptized unto Moses in the cloud and in the sea;

3 And did all eat the same spiritual ^wmeat;

4 And did all drink the same spir-

^l Law (of Moses): vv. 20-21; 1 Cor. 14:21. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)

^m Law (of Christ): v. 21; 1 Cor. 13:1. (Jn. 13:34; 2 Jn. 5, note)

ⁿ Cp. Rom. 15:1; 1 Th. 5:14

^o See Rom. 1:16, note

^p Cp. Phil. 3:14; 1 Tim. 6:12; Heb. 12:1-2

^q Cp. 2 Tim. 4:8; Jas. 1:12; 1 Pet. 5:4; Rev. 2:10; 3:11

^r Rewards: vv. 24-25; 2 Cor. 5:10. (Dan. 12:3; 1 Cor. 3:14, note)

^s Israel (history): vv. 1-10; 2 Cor. 3:7. (Gen. 12:2; Rom. 11:26, note)

^t Ex. 13:21-22

^u Ex. 14:21-22

^v Cp. Rom. 6:3

^w Or food. Ex. 16:4-36

^a Or right

^b Cp. 2 Cor. 11:7,9

^c Or bear

^d Gospel: vv. 12,14,16-18, 23; 1 Cor. 15:1. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note)

^e Sanctification (N.T.): v. 13; 2 Cor. 7:1. (Mt. 4:5; Rev. 22:11, note)

^f Num. 18:8-31

^g Lk. 10:7-8

^h Cp. Acts 20:34; 1 Cor. 4:12

ⁱ Inspiration: v. 15; 1 Cor. 10:7. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

^j Cp. Jer. 20:9; Rom. 1:14-15

^k Or right

9:11 carnal things. That is, *things for the body*. Rom. 15:27.

9:15 glorying. That is, *boasting*.

9:17 dispensation. Literally *stewardship*.

9:20 The KJV here omits the clause, "not being myself under the law," which appears in all important Greek manuscripts.

9:21 The parenthetical expression might be rendered, "not lawless toward God, but in law to Christ." See Law (of Christ), Gal. 6:2; 2 Jn. 5. It is another way of saying "not under the law, but under [the rule of] grace" (Rom. 6:14). In view of v. 20, where Paul has explicitly asserted the con-

trary, it is evident that Paul regarded himself as not being "under the law."

9:25 for the mastery. That is, *in the contest*.

9:27 Castaway is translated from the Greek *adokimos*, meaning *disapproved*. *Dokimos*, without the negating *a*, is rendered "approved" in Rom. 14:18; 16:10; 1 Cor. 11:19; 2 Cor. 10:18; 2 Tim. 2:15; and, in Jas. 1:12, "tried." The prefix simply changes the word to a negative, that is, *not approved*, or *disapproved*. The apostle is writing of service, not of salvation. He is not expressing fear that he may fail of salvation but of his crown. See Rewards (Dan. 12:3; 1 Cor. 3:14, note).

itual drink: for they ^adrank of that spiritual ^bRock that followed them: and that Rock was Christ.

5 But with many of them God was not well pleased: for they were ^coverthrown in the wilderness.

6 Now these things were our examples, to the intent we should not lust after evil things, as they also lusted.

7 Neither be ye idolaters, as *were* some of them; as it is ^dwritten, ^eThe people sat down to eat and drink, and rose up to play.

8 Neither let us commit ^ffornication, as ^gsome of them committed, and fell in one day three and twenty thousand.

9 Neither let us ^htempt Christ, as some of them also ⁱtempted, and were destroyed of ^jserpents.

10 Neither murmur ye, as some of them also ^kmurmured, and were destroyed of the destroyer.

Wilderness experiences an example

11 Now all these things ^lhappened unto them for ^mensamples: and they are ^dwritten for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the ⁿworld are come.

12 Wherefore let him that thinketh he standeth take heed lest he fall.

13 There hath no ^htemptation taken you but such as is common to man: but God *is* faithful, who will not ^osuffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also make ^pa way to escape, that ye may be able to bear *it*.

14 ¶ Wherefore, my dearly beloved, flee from idolatry.

15 I speak as to wise men; judge ye what I ^dsay.

Separation essential at the Lord's Table

16 The cup of blessing which we bless, ^qis it not the communion of the ^rblood of Christ? The bread

which we break, is it not the communion of the body of Christ?

17 For we *being* many are one bread, and ^sone ^sbody: for we are all partakers of that one bread.

18 Behold Israel after the flesh: are not they which eat of the sacrifices ^tpartakers of the altar?

19 What say I then? that the ^uidol is any thing, or that which is offered in sacrifice to idols is any thing?

20 But I *say*, that the things which the Gentiles sacrifice, ^vthey sacrifice to ^wdevils, and not to God: and I would ^xnot that ye should have fellowship with ^wdevils.

21 Ye cannot drink the cup of the Lord, and the cup of ^wdevils: ye cannot be partakers of the ^yLord's table, and of the table of ^wdevils.

22 Do we provoke the Lord to ^zjealousy? are we stronger than he?

The law of love in relation to eating and drinking (cp. Rom. 14:1-23)

23 All things are lawful for me, but all things are not ^{aa}expedient: all things are lawful for me, but all things ^{bb}edify not.

24 Let no man seek his own, but every man ^{cc}another's *wealth*.

25 Whatsoever is sold in the ^{dd}shambles, *that* eat, asking no question for conscience sake:

26 For the earth *is* the ^{ee}Lord's, and the fulness thereof.

27 If any of them that believe not bid you *to a feast*, and ye be disposed to go; whatsoever is set before you, eat, asking no question for conscience sake.

28 But if any man say unto you, This is offered in sacrifice unto idols, ^{ff}eat not for his sake that shewed it, and for conscience sake: for the earth *is* the Lord's, and the fulness thereof:

29 Conscience, I say, not thine own, but of the other: for why is my

a Ex. 17:5-7

b Christ (Rock): v. 4; Eph. 2:20. (Gen. 49:24; 1 Pet. 2:8, note); cp. Jn. 4:13-14; 7:37-39

c Cp. Num. 14:26-45

d Inspiration: vv. 7, 11, 15; 1 Cor. 14:21. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

e Ex. 32:6

f See 1 Cor. 6:13, marg. 1

g Num. 25:1-9

h Or put Christ to the test. Test-Tempt: vv. 9, 13; 1 Cor. 11:3. (Gen. 3:1; Jas. 1:14, note)

i Or tested. Num. 21:5

j Num. 21:6-9

k Num. 14:2-29; cp. 26:63-65

l v. 6; cp. Heb. 8:5

m Or examples

n Or ages

o Or permit

p Or the

q Mt. 26:26-28

r Sacrifice (of Christ): v. 16; 1 Cor. 11:24. (Gen. 3:15; Heb. 10:18, note)

s Church (the true): v. 17; 1 Cor. 12:13. (Mt. 16:18; Heb. 12:23, note)

t Lev. 7:6

u 1 Cor. 8:4

v Dt. 32:17

w Or demons. See Mt. 7:22, note

x Separation: vv. 20-21; 2 Cor. 6:17. (Gen. 12:1; 2 Cor. 6:17, note)

y 1 Cor. 11:23-29

z Cp. Dt. 32:21

aa 1 Cor. 6:12

bb Cp. Rom. 14:19

cc Phil. 2:4

dd Or market

ee Ps. 24:1

ff Cp. 1 Cor. 8:10

10:4 that. Literally a *spiritual rock*.

10:6 were our examples. That is, *happened as figures or types for us*.

10:8 fell. There is an apparent discrepancy between this figure and that written in Num. 25:9. The latter has to do with the number of deaths "in the plague." But see 1 Chr. 11:11, note.

10:9 Christ. That is, *the Lord*. Ex. 17:2,7.

10:11 world. Greek *aiōn*. See Mk. 10:30, note.

10:17 bread. Or *loaf*. Compare 1 Cor. 11:23-26; 12:12-13.

10:20 fellowship. Translated *communion* in v. 16. Compare 2 Cor. 6:14-7:1.

10:24 wealth. A supplied word; possibly *good*.

liberty judged of another *man's* conscience?

30 For if I by grace be a partaker, why am I evil spoken of for that for which I give thanks?

31 Whether therefore ye eat, or drink, or whatsoever ye do, do all to the glory of God.

32 Give none offence, neither to the Jews, nor to the ^aGentiles, nor to ^bthe ^cchurch of God:

33 Even as I please all *men* in all *things*, not seeking mine own profit, but the *profit* of ^dmany, that they may be ^esaved.

11 Be ye followers of me, even as I also *am* of Christ.

V. Christian Order and the Lord's Supper, 11:2-34

2 ¶ Now I praise you, ^bbrethren, that ye remember me in all things, and keep the ^gordinances, as I delivered *them* to you.

3 But I would have you know, that the ^hhead of every man is Christ; and the ⁱhead of the woman *is* the man; and the head of Christ *is* God.

4 Every man praying or prophesying, having *his* head covered, dishonoureth his head.

5 But every woman that prayeth or ⁱprophesieth with *her* head uncovered dishonoureth her head: for that is even all one as if she were shaven.

6 For if the woman be not covered, let her also be shorn: but if it be a shame for a woman to be shorn or shaven, let her be covered.

7 For a man indeed ought not to cover *his* head, forasmuch as he is the ^kimage and glory of God: but the woman is the glory of the man.

8 For the man is not of the woman; but the woman ^lof the man.

9 Neither was the man created for the woman; but the woman ^mfor the man.

10 For this cause ought the woman to have ⁿpower on *her* head because of the angels.

11 Nevertheless neither is the man without the woman, neither the woman without the man, in the Lord.

12 For as the woman *is* of the man, even so *is* the man also by the woman; ^obut all things of God.

13 Judge in yourselves: is it ^pcomely that a woman pray unto God uncovered?

14 Doth not even nature itself teach you, that, if a man have long hair, it is a shame unto him?

15 But if a woman have long hair, it is a glory to her: for *her* hair is given her for a covering.

16 But if any man seem to be contentious, we have no such custom, neither the ^bchurches of God.

Disorders at the Lord's Table rebuked

17 ¶ Now in this that I declare unto you I praise you ^qnot, that ye come together not for the better, but for the worse.

18 For first of all, when ye come together in the ^bchurch, I ^rhear that there be divisions among you; and I partly believe it.

19 For there must be also heresies among you, that they which are approved may be made ^smanifest among you.

20 When ye come together therefore into one place, *this* is not to eat the Lord's supper.

21 For in eating every one taketh before *other* his own supper: and one is ^thungry, and another is drunken.

22 What? have ye not houses to eat and to drink in? or despise ye the ^bchurch of God, and shame them that have not? What shall I say to you? shall I praise you in this? I praise you ^unot.

- a Or Greeks
b Churches (local): v. 32; 11:16-34; 1 Cor. 14:4. (Acts 8:3; Phil. 1:1, note)
c Church (visible): v. 32; 1 Cor. 12:28. (1 Cor. 10:32; 1 Tim. 3:15, note)
d Cp. Rom. 15:2; 1 Cor. 9:22
e See Rom. 1:16, note
f See Rom. 15:14, marg.
g Cp. 2 Th. 2:15
h Eph. 4:15
i Gen. 3:16; Eph. 5:23
j Cp. Acts 21:9
k Gen. 1:27; 5:1
l Gen. 2:21-22; cp. 1 Tim. 2:13
m Gen. 2:18

- n Or authority. See v. 3, note
o Cp. Prov. 16:4; Rom. 11:36; 1 Cor. 8:6
p Or seemingly
q v. 22
r 1 Cor. 1:11-12
s Cp. 1 Jn. 2:19
t Cp. Jude 12
u v. 17

10:30 by grace be a partaker. Literally *partake with thanksgiving*.

11:1 followers. Literally *imitators*. 1 Cor. 4:16.

11:2 ordinances. Or *traditions*.

11:3 woman. Compare Gen. 3:16. The woman's veil or covering for her head is symbolic of her subordination. See v. 10 where "power" might be better rendered "authority." According to v. 5 the covering seems to have been defi-

nately connected with women praying or prophesying in the meetings of the church (vv. 7-8).

11:10 angels. That is, *the presence of the angels*.

11:13 in. That is, *among*.

11:15 covering. Or *veil*.

11:18 divisions. Or *schisms*.

11:19 heresies. Or *sects*.

11:20 this is not to eat. Or *you cannot eat*.

Order and meaning of the Lord's Table

23 For I have received of the Lord that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus the same night in which he was betrayed took bread:

24 And when he had given thanks, he brake *it*, and ^asaid, Take, eat: this is my body, which is ^bbroken for you: this do in ^cremembrance of me.

25 After the same manner also *he took* the cup, when he had supped, saying, This cup is the new ^dtestament in my ^bblood: this do ye, as oft as ye drink *it*, in remembrance of me.

26 For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye do shew the Lord's ^bdeath till he come.

27 Wherefore whosoever shall eat this bread, and drink *this* cup of the Lord, unworthily, shall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord.

28 But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of *that* bread, and drink of *that* cup.

29 For he that eateth and drinketh ^eunworthily, eateth and drinketh ^ddamnation to himself, not discerning the Lord's body.

30 For this cause many *are* weak and sickly among you, and many ^esleep.

31 For if we would ^hjudge ourselves, we should not be ⁱjudged.

32 But when we are judged, we are ^jchastened of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world.

33 Wherefore, my brethren, when ye ^kcome together to eat, tarry one for another.

34 And if any man hunger, ^llet him eat at home; that ye come not together unto ^jcondemnation. And the rest will I set in order when I come.

VI. *Spiritual Gifts and Their Use in Love, 12:1-14:40*

12 Now concerning spiritual ^mgifts, ^mbrethren, I would not have you ignorant.

2 Ye know that ye were Gentiles, carried away unto these ⁿdumb ^oidols, even as ye were led.

3 Wherefore I give you to understand, that no man speaking ^pby the ^qSpirit of God calleth Jesus accursed: and *that* no man can say that Jesus is the Lord, but by the Holy ^rGhost.

a Mt. 26:26-28

b *Sacrifice* (of Christ): vv. 24-26; 1 Cor. 15:3. (Gen. 3:15; Heb. 10:18, note)

c Cp. Ex. 12:14

d *Covenant* (new): v. 25; 2 Cor. 3:6. (Isa. 61:8; Heb. 8:8, note)

e Cp. vv. 17-22, 28-29

f *Or judgment.* Cp. v. 32

g Cp. 1 Jn. 5:16-17

h Cp. 2 Cor. 13:5

i *Judgments* (the seven): v. 31; 2 Cor. 5:10. (2 Sam. 7:14; Rev. 20:12, note)

j Heb. 12:5-10

k vv. 18, 20; 1 Cor. 14:26

l Cp. vv. 21-22

m See Rom. 15:14, marg.

n Cp. Ps. 115:4-8; Isa. 44:9-20

o Cp. Acts 15:20

p Cp. 1 Jn. 4:2

q *Holy Spirit* (N.T.): v. 3; 1 Cor. 12:4. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)

r *Or Spirit*

11:23 **took bread.** The Lord's Supper is one of the two ordinances or sacraments of the Church for this age, the other being water baptism (see Acts 8:12, note).

11:24 **is.** Literally *is for you*. Some early manuscripts read *broken* as in KJV.

11:25 **testament.** *Or covenant.*

11:26 **shew.** *Or proclaim.*

11:27 **unworthily.** That is, *in an unworthy manner*. Compare vv. 17-22, 28-29.

11:31 **judge ourselves.** Self-judgment is not so much the Christian's moral condemnation of his own ways or habits, as of himself for allowing such ways. Self-judgment avoids chastisement. If self-judgment is neglected, the Lord judges, and the result is chastisement, but never condemnation (v. 32; 2 Sam. 7:14-15; 12:13-14; 1 Cor. 5:5; 1 Tim. 1:20; Heb. 12:7). For other judgments, see notes at Ezek. 20:37; Mt. 25:32; Jn. 12:31; 2 Cor. 5:10; Jude 6; Rev. 20:12.

11:32 **should not.** Literally *may not*. **world.** Greek *kosmos*. See Mt. 4:8, note.

12:2 **that ye were Gentiles.** Literally *that when ye were Gentiles ye were*.

12:3 **accursed.** Greek *anathema*. Compare 1 Cor. 16:22.

12:1 THE HOLY SPIRIT'S RELATION TO THE BODY OF CHRIST

The Greek word for "spiritual gifts" is plural (*pneumatika*) and refers to things pertaining to the Holy Spirit. It gives the key to chs. 12-14. Chapter 12 concerns the Spirit in relation to the body of Christ.

This relation is twofold:

(1) The baptism with the Spirit forms the body by uniting believers to Christ, the risen and glorified Head, and to each other (vv. 12-13). The symbol of the body thus formed is the natural, human body (v. 12), and all the analogies are freely used (vv. 14-26). And

(2) to each Christian is given a spiritual enablement and capacity for specific service. None is destitute of such a gift (vv. 7, 11, 27), but in their distribution the Spirit acts in free sovereignty (v. 11). There is no room for self-choosing; Christian service is simply the ministry of such a gift or gifts as the individual may have received (compare Rom. 12:4-8). The gifts are diverse (vv. 6, 8-10, 28-30), but all are equally honorable because they are bestowed by the same Spirit, administered under the same Lord, and energized by the same God.

True ministry is the exercise of spiritual gifts (cp. Eph. 4:7-16)

4 Now there are diversities of ^agifts, but the same ^bSpirit.

5 And there are differences of administrations, but the same Lord.

6 And there are diversities of operations, but it is the same God which worketh all in all.

7 But the manifestation of the ^bSpirit is given to every man to profit withal.

8 For to one is given by the ^bSpirit the word of wisdom; to another the word of knowledge by the same Spirit;

9 To another ^cfaith by the same ^bSpirit; to another the gifts of ^dhealing by the same Spirit;

10 To another the working of ^emiracles; to another prophecy; to another ^fdiscerning of spirits; to another ^gdivers kinds of tongues; to another the interpretation of ^gtongues:

11 But all these worketh that one and the ^hselfsame ^bSpirit, dividing to every man severally as he will.

Every believer is a member of Christ's body, with a definite ministry

12 For as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one body; so also ⁱs Christ.

13 For by one ^bSpirit ⁱare we all baptized into one ^jbody, ^kwhether we be ^lJews or ^mGentiles, whether we be bond or free; and have been all made to drink into one Spirit.

14 ⁿFor the body is not one member, but many.

15 If the foot shall say, Because I am not the hand, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body?

16 And if the ear shall say, Because I am not the eye, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body?

17 If the whole body *were* an eye, where *were* the hearing? If the

whole *were* hearing, where *were* the smelling?

18 But now hath God ^oset the members every one of them in the body, as it hath pleased him.

19 And if they were all one member, where *were* the body?

20 But now *are they* many members, yet but one body.

21 And the eye cannot say unto the hand, I have no need of thee; nor again the head to the feet, I have no need of you.

22 Nay, much more those members of the body, which seem to be more feeble, are necessary:

23 And those *members* of the body, which we think to be less honourable, upon these we bestow more abundant honour; and our uncomely *parts* have more abundant comeliness.

24 For our comely *parts* have no need: but God hath tempered the body together, having given more abundant honour to that *part* which lacked:

25 That there should be no schism in the body; but *that* the members should have the same care one for another.

26 And whether one member suffer, ^pall the members suffer with it; or one member be honoured, all the members rejoice with it.

27 Now ye are the ^qbody of Christ, and ^rmembers in particular.

28 ^rAnd God hath set some in the ^schurch, first ^tapostles, secondarily ^uprophets, thirdly ^vteachers, after that ^wmiracles, then gifts of ^xhealings, ^yhelps, governments, diversities of ^ztongues.

29 *Are* all apostles? *are* all prophets? *are* all teachers? *are* all workers of miracles?

30 Have all the gifts of healing? do all speak with tongues? do all interpret?

31 But covet earnestly the best gifts: and yet shew I unto you a more excellent way.

a vv. 4-11; Rom. 12:3-8; cp. 1 Cor. 12:28-31

b Holy Spirit (N.T.): vv. 4, 7-11, 13; 2 Cor. 1:22; (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)

c Faith: v. 9; 1 Cor. 13:2; (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)

d Mt. 10:1; Mk. 3:15; 16:18; cp. Mk. 6:13; Jas. 5:14-15

e Cp. In. 14:12; Acts 3:1-11; 14:8-10; 20:6-12

f 1 Jn. 4:1

g Acts 2:4-11

h Or very same

i Or were

j Church (the true): vv. 13, 27-28; 2 Cor. 11:2; (Mt. 16:18; Heb. 12:23, note); Col. 1:18, 24; 2:19

k Cp. Gal. 3:28

l Rom. 3:29; cp. Rom. 1:16; 2:9, 10; 12:2; Col. 3:11

m Or Greeks. See Eph. 3:6, note

n vv. 14-26

o Cp. v. 28; Rom. 12:3-8; Eph. 4:11

p Cp. Josh. 7:1-26

q Eph. 5:30

r Cp. 12:8-11

s Church (visible): vv. 28-30; 1 Cor. 15:9; (1 Cor. 10:32; 1 Tim. 3:15, note)

t Eph. 2:20

u Eph. 4:11

v Acts 13:1

w Gal. 3:5

x Mk. 16:18

y Cp. Acts 16:9

z Cp. Acts 2:1-11

12:4 gifts. Compare Eph. 4:8, 11-12. The Holy Spirit bestows gifts for service to men. Christ gives the gifted men to the churches.

12:5 administrations. Or *ministries*.

12:6 operations. Or *workings*.

12:10 prophecy. The N.T. prophet is not primarily a foreteller but, rather, a forthteller, one whose gift enables him to speak "to edification, and exhortation, and comfort" (14:3).

12:13 bond. Or *slaves*.

12:25 schism. Or *division*. Compare 1 Cor. 1:11-12.

*Ministry gifts must be
exercised in love*

- a See Heb. 1:4,
note
- b Or *love*. Law (of
Christ): 13:1-13;
14:1; 1 Cor.
16:14. (Jn.
13:34; 2 Jn. 5,
note)
- c Or *bronze*
- d Cp. 12:8-11
- e *Faith*: vv. 2,13;
1 Cor. 14:22.
(Gen. 3:20;
Heb. 11:39,
note)
- f Cp. Mt. 17:20-
21
- g Cp. Mt. 6:1-2
- h Eph. 4:32
- i Gal. 5:26
- j Cp. Rom. 1:30;
2 Tim. 3:2
- k Cp. 1 Cor.
4:6,18,19
- l Cp. Phil. 4:8
- m Cp. Phil. 2:4
- n Cp. Eph. 4:2
- o Cp. Rom. 12:9
- p See Rom. 3:23,
note
- q Cp. Heb. 6:19
- r Cp. Eph. 3:17-
19
- s Or *be done
away*
- t Cp. 1 Cor. 8:2
- u Cp. 1 Jn. 3:2

13 Though I speak with the tongues of men and of ^aangels, and have not ^bcharity, I am become as sounding ^cbrass, or a tinkling cymbal.

2 ^dAnd though I have *the gift of prophecy*, and understand all mysteries, and all knowledge; and though I have all ^efaith, so that I could remove ^fmountains, and have not ^bcharity, I am nothing.

3 And though I ^gbestow all my goods to feed *the poor*, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not ^bcharity, it profiteth me nothing.

4 ^bCharity suffereth long, and is ^hkind; ^bcharity ⁱenvieth not; ^bcharity ^jvaunteth not itself, is not ^kpuffed up,

5 Doth not behave itself ^lunseemly, ^mseeketh not her own, is not easily ⁿprovoked, thinketh not ^oevil;

6 Rejoiceth not in ^piniquity, but rejoiceth in the truth;

7 Beareth all things, believeth all things, ^qhopeth all things, endureth all things.

8 ^bCharity ^rnever faileth: but whether *there be prophecies*, they shall ^sfail; whether *there be tongues*, they shall cease; whether *there be knowledge*, it shall vanish away.

9 For we know in part, and we prophesy ^tin part.

10 ^uBut when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be done away.

11 When I was a child, I spake as a child, I understood as a child, I thought as a child: but when I became a man, I put away childish things.

12 For now we see ^vthrough a glass, darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am ^wknown.

13 And now abideth ^efaith, ^xhope, ^bcharity, these three; but the greatest of these *is* ^bcharity.

Prophecy is the superior gift

14 Follow after ^bcharity, and desire spiritual *gifts*, but rather that ye may ^yprophesy.

2 For he that speaketh in an ^zunknown tongue speaketh not unto men, but unto God: for no man understandeth *him*; howbeit in the spirit he speaketh mysteries.

3 But he that ^{aa}prophesieth speaketh unto men *to* ^{bb}edification, and ^{cc}exhortation, and ^{dd}comfort.

4 He that speaketh in an ^{ee}unknown tongue edifieth himself; but he that ^{aa}prophesieth ^{bb}edifieth the ^{ee}church.

5 I would that ye all spake with tongues, but ^{ff}rather that ye prophesied: for greater *is* he that ^{gg}prophesieth than he that speaketh with tongues, except he interpret, that the ^{ee}church may receive ^{hh}edifying.

6 Now, ⁱⁱbrethren, if I come unto you speaking with tongues, what shall I profit you, except I shall speak to you either by ^{jj}revelation, or by knowledge, or by prophesying, or by doctrine?

- v Or *in a mirror*
- w Cp. Nah. 1:7;
Jn. 10:14; 1 Cor.
8:3; 2 Tim. 2:19
- x Cp. Heb. 6:19
- y Cp. 1 Th. 5:20
- z vv. 13,19
- aa See v. 1, note
- bb v. 26; Rom.
14:19; 15:2;
2 Cor. 10:8;
12:19; Eph.
4:12,29
- cc 1 Tim. 4:13;
2 Tim. 4:2; Ti.
1:9; 2:15;
Heb. 3:13;
10:25
- dd v. 31; cp.
Phil. 2:1
- ee Churches (lo-
cal): vv. 4,5;
1 Cor. 14:12.
(Acts 8:3;
Phil. 1:1,
note)
- ff Cp. Num.
11:25-29
- gg See v. 1, note
- hh v. 26; Rom.
14:19; 15:2;
2 Cor. 10:8;
12:19; Eph.
4:12,29
- ii See Rom.
15:14, marg.
- jj Cp. 2 Cor.
12:1; Eph.
1:17; 3:3

12:31 more excellent way. Chapter 13 continues the *pneumatika* begun in ch. 12 (see 12:1, note). Gifts are good, but only if ministered in love (13:1-2). Benevolence is good, but not apart from love (v. 3). Love is described (vv. 4-7). Love is better than our present incomplete knowledge (vv. 8-12), even greater than faith and hope (v. 13).

13:1 tinkling. Or *clanging*.

13:6 in. Or *with*.

14:1 rather that ye may prophesy. The subject is still the *pneumatika* (see 12:1, note). Chapter 12 describes the gifts and the body, the Church; ch. 13 depicts the love which alone gives *ministry of gifts* any value; ch. 14 regulates the ministry of gifts in the primitive, apostolic assembly of believers in Christ.

(1) The important gift is that of prophecy (v. 1). The N.T. prophet was not merely a preacher, but an inspired preacher through whom, until the N.T. was written, new revelations suited to the new dispensation were given (14:29-30).

(2) Tongues and the sign gifts are to cease; meanwhile they must be used with restraint, and only if an interpreter is present (vv. 1-19,27-28).

(3) In the primitive Church there was liberty for the ministry of all the gifts which might be present, but for prophecy more especially (vv. 23-26,31,39). And

(4) these injunctions are declared to be "the commandments of the Lord" (vv. 36-37).

14:2 understandeth. Literally *listens to* or *hears*.

14:6 doctrine. Or *teaching*. Compare 2 Tim. 3:16.

7 And even things without life giving sound, whether ^apipe or harp, except they give a distinction in the sounds, how shall it be known what is piped or harped?

8 For if the trumpet give an uncertain sound, who shall prepare himself to the battle?

9 So likewise ye, except ye utter by the tongue words easy to be understood, how shall it be known what is spoken? for ye shall speak into the air.

10 There are, it may be, so many kinds of voices in the world, and none of them *is* without significance.

11 Therefore if I know not the meaning of the voice, I shall be unto him that speaketh ^abarbarian, and he that speaketh *shall be* a barbarian unto me.

12 Even so ye, forasmuch as ye are zealous of spiritual *gifts*, seek that ye may excel to the edifying of the ^cchurch.

13 Wherefore let him that speaketh in an *unknown* tongue pray that he may ^dinterpret.

14 For if I pray in an *unknown* tongue, my spirit prayeth, but my understanding is unfruitful.

15 What is it then? I will pray with the spirit, and I will pray with the understanding also: I will ^esing with the spirit, and I will sing with the understanding also.

16 Else when thou shalt bless with the spirit, how shall he that occupieth the ^froom of the unlearned say ^gAmen at thy giving of thanks, seeing he understandeth not what thou sayest?

17 For thou verily givest thanks well, but the other is not ^hedified.

18 I thank my God, I speak with tongues more than ye all:

19 Yet in the church I had rather speak five words with my understanding, that *by my voice* I might teach others also, than ten thousand words in an *unknown* tongue.

20 ⁱBrethren, be not ^jchildren in understanding: howbeit in malice

be ye children, but in understanding be men.

21 In the ^klaw it is ^lwritten, ^mWith *men* of other tongues and other lips will I speak unto this people; and yet for all that will they not hear me, saith the Lord.

22 Wherefore tongues are for a ⁿsign, not to them that believe, but to them that ^obelieve not: but prophesying *serveth* not for them that believe not, but for them which ^obelieve.

Regulations for the ministry of spiritual gifts in the local church

23 If therefore the whole ^cchurch be come together into one place, and all speak with tongues, and there come in *those that are* unlearned, or unbelievers, will they not ^psay that ye are mad?

24 But if all prophesy, and there come in one that believeth not, or *one* unlearned, he is ^qconvinced of all, he is judged of all:

25 And thus are the secrets of his heart made manifest; and so falling down on *his* face he will worship God, and report that ^rGod is in you of a truth.

26 How is it then, ^sbrethren? when ye come ^ctogether, every one of you hath a ^tpsalm, hath a doctrine, hath a tongue, hath a ^urevelation, hath an ^vinterpretation. Let all things be done unto edifying.

27 If any man speak in an *unknown* tongue, *let it be* by two, or at the most *by* three, and *that* by course; and let one interpret.

28 But if there be no interpreter, let him keep silence in the ^cchurch; and let him speak to himself, and to God.

29 Let the prophets speak two or three, and let the other judge.

30 If *any thing* be revealed to another that sitteth by, let the first hold his peace.

31 For ye may all prophesy one by one, that all may learn, and all may be comforted.

32 And the spirits of the prophets are subject to the prophets.

a Or flute

b Acts 28:4; Rom. 1:14; Col. 3:11; cp. Acts 28:2

c Churches (local): vv. 12, 23-32; 1 Cor. 14:33. (Acts 8:3; Phil. 1:1, note)

d 1 Cor. 12:10

e Cp. Eph. 5:19; Col. 3:16

f Or place

g 1 Chr. 16:36; Neh. 8:6; Rev. 5:14; 7:12; cp. Dt. 27:15-26

h v. 26; Rom. 14:19; 15:2; 2 Cor. 10:8; 12:19; Eph. 4:12, 29

i See Rom. 15:14, marg.

j Cp. Jer. 4:22; Eph. 4:14; Heb. 5:12

k Law (of Moses): v. 21; 1 Cor. 15:56. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)

l Inspiration: v. 21; 1 Cor. 14:34. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

m Isa. 28:11-12; cp. Dt. 28:49

n Mk. 16:17

o Faith: v. 22; 1 Cor. 15:2. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)

p Cp. Acts 2:12-13

q Or convicted

r Cp. Isa. 45:14

s See Rom. 15:14, marg.

t Cp. Eph. 5:19; Col. 3:16

u Cp. 2 Cor. 12:1; Eph. 1:17; 3:3

v Cp. v. 13

14:10 world. Greek *kosmos*. See Mt. 4:8, note.

14:20 children. Literally *babes*. Compare 1 Cor. 3:1.

14:26 doctrine. Or *teaching*. Compare 2 Tim. 3:16.

14:27 by two. Or *in turn*. Compare v. 40.

33 For God is not *the author of* ^aconfusion, but of peace, as in all ^bchurches of the ^csaints.

34 Let your women keep silence in the ^bchurches: for it is not permitted unto them to speak; but *they are commanded* to be under ^aobedience, as also ^esaith the law.

35 And if they will learn any thing, let them ask their husbands at home: for it is a shame for women to speak in the ^bchurch.

36 What? came the word of God out from you? or ^fcame it unto you only?

37 If any man think himself to be a prophet, or spiritual, let him acknowledge that the things that I ^ewrite unto you are the commandments of the Lord.

38 But if any man be ignorant, let him be ignorant.

39 Wherefore, ^gbrethren, covet to ^hprophesy, and forbid not to speak with tongues.

40 Let all things be done decently and in order.

VII. The Resurrection of the Dead, 15

(1) *Fact of the resurrection of Christ*

15 Moreover, ⁱbrethren, I declare unto you the ^jgospel which I preached unto you, which

also ye have received, and wherein ye stand;

2 By which also ye are ^ksaved, if ye keep in memory what I preached unto you, unless ye have ^lbelieved in vain.

3 For I delivered unto you first of all that which I also received, how that Christ ^mdied for our ⁿsins ^eaccording to the ^oscriptures;

4 And that he was buried, and that he ^prose again the third day ^eaccording to the ^qscriptures:

5 And that he was seen of Cephas, ^rthen of the twelve:

6 After that, he was seen of above five hundred ^sbrethren at once; of whom the greater part remain unto this present, but some are fallen asleep.

7 After that, he was ^tseen of James; then of all the apostles.

8 And last of all he was seen of me also, as of one born out of due time.

9 For I am the least of the apostles, that am not meet to be called an ^uapostle, because I persecuted the ^vchurch of God.

10 But by the ^wgrace of God I am what I am: and his ^xgrace which was *bestowed* upon me was not in vain; but I laboured more abundantly than they all: yet not I, but the ^ygrace of God which was with me.

^m *Sacrifice* (of Christ): v. 3; 2 Cor. 5:14. (Gen. 3:15; Heb. 10:18, note)

ⁿ See Rom. 3:23, note

^o Ps. 22; Isa. 53

^p *Resurrection*: v. 4; 1 Cor. 15:12. (2 Ki. 4:35; 1 Cor. 15:52, note)

^q Gen. 1:9-13; 2 Ki. 20:8; Ps. 16:9-11; Jon. 1:17; 2:10; Hos. 6:2; cp. Mt. 12:39-40; Lk. 24:46-47; Acts 13:32-37,44

^r See Mk. 16:14, note

^s Acts 9:4

^t See Rom. 11:13, marg. *f*

^u *Church* (visible): v. 9; Gal. 1:13. (1 Cor. 10:32; 1 Tim. 3:15, note)

^v See 2 Pet. 3:18, note. *Grace*: v. 10; 1 Cor. 16:23. (Jn. 1:14; Jn. 1:17, note)

14:35 *their husbands*. Literally *their own husbands*.

14:27 SPEAKING IN TONGUES

The exercise of the gift of tongues was not to be forbidden in the early Church (v. 39), but this exercise was strictly circumscribed by certain rules outlined in vv. 27-40:

(1) Not more than two or three at a meeting may thus speak (v. 27).

(2) These must speak in turn (v. 27).

(3) If no one is able to interpret what is said, the speaker is to be silent (vv. 27-28).

(4) Those who speak must be in control of their faculties, because God is not the author of confusion (vv. 32-33).

(5) Women are not permitted to speak at the meetings of the church (vv. 34-36). And

(6) these rules must be regarded as "the commandments of the Lord," and their observance is a mark of true spirituality (v. 37). Undue preoccupation with tongues indicates spiritual childishness (vv. 19-20).

15:1 *gospel*. In vv. 1-8 the apostle outlines the Gospel of God's grace.

(1) It concerns a Person—the Christ of the Scriptures and history.

(2) It concerns His death—"for our sins according to the scriptures." And

(3) it concerns His resurrection—likewise "according to the scriptures." His burial is asserted as the evidence of His death; and that He was seen alive is declared as the proof of His resurrection. This is the Gospel that Paul preached; that the early Church accepted; and by which individuals are saved (vv. 1-2).

15:2 *keep in memory*. Literally *hold fast*.

15:5 *Cephas*. That is, *Simon Peter*. Lk. 24:34.

15:8 *born out of due time* (Greek *tō ekrōmati*). That is, prematurely. Paul thinks of himself here as an Israelite whose time to be born again had not come nationally (compare Mt. 23:39), so that his conversion by the appearing of the Lord in glory (Acts 9:3-6) was an illustration, or instance, before the time of the future national conversion of Israel. See Ezek. 20:35-38; Hos. 2:14-17; Zech. 12:10-13:6; Rom. 11:25-27; 1 Tim. 1:16.

15:9 *meet*. Or *fit*.

11 Therefore whether *it were* I or they, so we preach, and so ye *a*believed.

a *Faith*: vv. 11,14,17; 2 Cor. 1:24; (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, *note*)

(2) *Importance of Christ's resurrection*

12 Now if Christ be preached that he *b*rose from the dead, *c*how say some among you that there is no resurrection of the dead?

b *Resurrection*: vv. 12-17; 1 Cor. 15:20; (2 Ki. 4:35; 1 Cor. 15:52, *note*)

c Cp. Acts 26:8

d Cp. Jn. 8:21,24; see Rom. 3:23, *note*

e Job 14:12; Ps. 13:3; cp. Jn. 11:12

f *Resurrection*: vv. 20-23; 1 Cor. 15:35; (2 Ki. 4:35; 1 Cor. 15:52, *note*)

13 But if there be no resurrection of the dead, then is Christ not risen:

14 And if Christ be not risen, then *is* our preaching vain, and your *faith is* also vain.

15 Yea, and we are found false witnesses of God; because we have testified of God that he raised up Christ: whom he raised not up, if so be that the dead rise not.

16 For if the dead rise not, then is not Christ raised:

17 And if Christ be not raised,

your *a*faith *is* vain; ye are yet in your *d*sins.

18 Then they also which are fallen *e*asleep in Christ are perished.

19 If in this life only we have hope in Christ, we are of all men most miserable.

(3) *Order of the resurrection*

20 But now is Christ *f*risen from the dead, *and* become the *g*firstfruits of them that *e*slept.

21 For since by man *h*came *i*death, by man *came* also the resurrection of the dead.

22 For as in Adam all die, *i*even so in Christ shall all *k*be made alive.

23 But every man in his own order: Christ the firstfruits; afterward they that are Christ's at his *l*coming.

24 *m*Then *cometh* the end, when he shall have delivered up the *n*kingdom to God, even the Father;

g Cp. Jas. 1:18

h Gen. 3:19; Ezek. 18:4; Rom. 5:12; 6:23; Heb. 9:27

i *Death* (physical): vv. 21-22; 1 Cor. 15:26; (Gen. 2:17; Heb. 9:27, *note*)

j Cp. Rom. 5:17

k Jn. 5:28-29

l *Christ* (second advent): v. 23; Phil. 3:20; (Dt. 30:3; Acts 1:11, *note*)

m v. 28

n *Kingdom* (N.T.): v. 24; Eph. 5:5; (Mt. 2:2; 1 Cor. 15:24, *note*)

15:19 *miserable*. Literally *pitiable*.

15:22 *Adam* is a contrasting type of Christ (vv. 45-47; compare Rom. 5:14-19).

(1) "The first man Adam was made a living soul" (Gen. 2:7), that is, he derived life from another, God. "The last Adam became a life-giving spirit." Far above deriving life, He was Himself the fountain of life, and He gave that life to

others (Jn. 1:4; 5:21; 10:10; 12:24; 1 Jn. 5:12).

(2) In origin "the first man [was] of the earth, earthy; the second man is the Lord from heaven" (1 Cor. 15:47). And

(3) each is the head of a creation and these also are in contrast: "in Adam all die . . . in Christ shall all be made alive"; the Adamic creation is "flesh," whereas the new creation is "spirit" (Jn. 3:6).

15:24

KINGDOM IN THE NEW TESTAMENT, SUMMARY

See Kingdom (O.T.) (Gen. 1:26-28; Zech. 12:8, *note*).

Kingdom truth is developed in the N.T. in the following order:

(1) The promise of the kingdom to David and his seed, and described in the prophets (2 Sam. 7:8-17, and *notes*; Zech. 12:8), enters the N.T. absolutely unchanged (Lk. 1:31-33). The King was born in Bethlehem (Mt. 2:1; compare Mic. 5:2) of a virgin (Mt. 1:18-25; compare Is. 7:14).

(2) The kingdom announced as "at hand" (Mt. 4:17, *note*) by John the Baptist, by the King, and by the Twelve, was rejected by the Jews, first morally (Mt. 11:20, *note*), and afterward officially (Mt. 21:42-43), and the King, crowned with thorns, was crucified.

(3) In anticipation of His official rejection and crucifixion, the King revealed the "mysteries" of the kingdom of heaven (Mt. 13:11, *note*) to be fulfilled in the interval between His rejection and His return in glory (Mt. 13:1-50).

(4) Afterward He announced His purpose to "build" His Church (Mt. 16:18, *marg.* and *notes*; compare Eph. 3:9-11), another "mystery" which is being fulfilled in this present age contemporaneously with "the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven." The "mysteries of the kingdom of heaven" and the "mystery" of the Church (Eph. 3:9-11) occupy for the most part the same period, that is, this present age.

(5) The mysteries of the kingdom will be brought to an end by the "harvest" (Mt. 13:39-43, 49-50) at the return of the King in glory, the Church having previously been caught up to meet Him in the air (1 Th. 4:13-17).

(6) Upon His return the King will restore the Davidic monarchy in His own Person, regather dispersed Israel, establish His power over all the earth, and reign 1,000 years (Mt. 24:27-30; Acts 15:14-17; Rev. 20:1-10). And

(7) the kingdom of heaven (Mt. 3:2, *note*), thus established under David's divine Son, has for its object the restoration of the divine authority in the earth, which may be regarded as a revolted province of the great kingdom of God (Mt. 6:33, *note*). The Kingdom Age of 1000 years constitutes the seventh dispensation (Rev. 20:4, *note*). When Christ defeats the last enemy, death (vv. 24-26), then He will deliver up the kingdom to "God, even the Father," that "God [that is, the triune God—Father, Son, and Holy Spirit] may be all in all" (v. 28). The eternal throne is that "of God and of the Lamb" (Rev. 22:1).

when he shall have put down all rule and all authority and power.

25 For he must reign, ^atill he hath put all enemies under his feet.

26 The last enemy *that shall be* ^bdestroyed *is* ^cdeath.

27 For he hath put ^dall things under his feet. But when he saith all things are put under *him*, *it is* manifest that he is excepted, which did put all things under him.

28 And when all things shall be subdued unto him, ^ethen shall the Son also himself be subject unto him that put all things under him, that ^fGod may be ^gall in all.

(4) *Moral value of the resurrection*

29 Else what shall they do which are baptized for the dead, if the dead rise not at all? why are they then baptized for the dead?

30 And why stand we in ^hjeopardy every hour?

31 I protest by your ⁱrejoicing which I have in Christ Jesus our Lord, I ^jdie daily.

32 If after the manner of men I have fought with beasts at ^kEphesus, what ^ladvantageth it me, if the dead rise not? ^mlet us eat and drink; for to morrow we die.

33 ⁿBe not deceived: evil ^ocommunications corrupt good ^pmanners.

34 ^qAwake to ^rrighteousness, and ^ssin not; for some have not the ^tknowledge of God: I speak *this* to your shame.

(5) *Body of resurrection*

35 ¶ But some *man* will say, ^uHow are the dead ^vraised up? and with what body do they come?

36 *Thou* fool, that which thou sowest is not ^wquickened, except it ^xdie:

37 And that which thou sowest, thou sowest not that body that shall be, but bare grain, it may chance of wheat, or of some other *grain*:

38 But God giveth it a body as it

hath pleased him, and to every seed his own body.

39 All flesh *is* not the same flesh: but *there is one kind of* flesh of men, another flesh of beasts, another of fishes, *and* another of birds.

40 *There are* also celestial bodies, and bodies terrestrial: but the glory of the celestial *is* one, and the *glory* of the terrestrial *is* another.

41 *There is* one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars: for *one* star differeth from *another* star in glory.

42 So also *is* the ^yresurrection of the dead. It is ^zsown in corruption; it is raised in incorruption:

43 It is sown in dishonour; it is raised in glory: ^{aa}it is sown in weakness; it is ^{bb}raised in power:

44 It is sown a natural body; it is raised a ^{cc}spiritual body. There is a natural body, and there is a ^{dd}spiritual body.

45 And so it is ^{ee}written, ^{ff}The first man Adam was made a living soul; the last Adam *was made* a ^{gg}quickening spirit.

46 Howbeit that *was* not first which is ^{hh}spiritual, but that which is natural; and afterward that which is ⁱⁱspiritual.

47 The first man *is* of the earth, earthy: the second man *is* the Lord from heaven.

48 As *is* the earthy, such *are* they also that are earthy: and as *is* the ^{jj}heavenly, such *are* they also that are ^{kk}heavenly.

49 And as we have borne the ^{ll}image of the earthy, we shall also bear the ^{mm}image of the ⁿⁿheavenly.

50 Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the ^{oo}kingdom of God; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption.

(6) *Mystery of the resurrection*

(cp. 1 Th. 4:14-17)

51 Behold, I shew you a ^{pp}mystery; We shall not all ^{qq}sleep, but we shall all be changed,

a Ps. 110:1; Mt. 22:44

b Cp. 2 Tim. 1:10; Rev. 21:4

c Death (physical): v. 26; 1 Cor. 15:54. (Gen. 2:17; Heb. 9:27, note)

d Ps. 8:6

e v. 24

f Cp. Ps. 21:13; 47:9; 57:11; 99:5; 108:5; 118:28; Isa. 12:4; 25:1

g Cp. 1 Cor. 11:3

h Cp. 2 Cor. 11:26

i Cp. Phil. 3:3

j Cp. Rom. 8:36; 2 Cor. 4:10-12

k Cp. 2 Cor. 1:8

l Or doth it profit

m Isa. 22:13

n Cp. Gal. 6:7

o Or company. Cp. Ps. 1:1; Prov. 4:14; 13:20; 1 Cor. 5:11; Eph. 4:29

p Or morals

q Cp. Rom. 13:11; Eph. 5:14

r Cp. Eph. 6:14

s See Rom. 3:23, note

t Mt. 22:29

u Cp. Ezek. 37:3

v Resurrection: vv. 35-51; 1 Cor. 15:52. (2 Ki. 4:35; 1 Cor. 15:52, note)

w Or made alive

x Jn. 12:24

y Gal. 6:8

z Cp. Phil. 3:21

aa Cp. Jn. 3:6; Phil. 3:21

bb Inspiration: v. 45; 1 Cor. 15:54. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

cc Gen. 2:7

dd Or life-giving. Cp. Jn. 5:21; Rom. 8:11

ee Cp. Jn. 3:6; Phil. 3:21

ff Gen. 5:3

gg Rom. 8:29

hh Cp. Jn. 3:6; Phil. 3:21

ii See Mt. 6:33, note

jj See Mt. 13:11, note

kk Job 14:12; Ps. 13:3; cp. Jn. 11:12

15:29 dead. Paul is not here speaking of baptizing living believers in place of either believers or unbelievers who have died. There is no assignment of saving efficacy to baptism. The argument is: Of what value is it for one to trust Christ and be baptized in the ranks left vacant by the

believing dead, if there is no resurrection for believers? Why place life in jeopardy and forfeit the benefits of this life, if there is no life after death?

15:45 was made. Literally *became*.

15:51 shew. Literally *tell*.

a Resurrection: vv. 52-54; 2 Cor. 1:9; (2 Ki. 4:35; 1 Cor. 15:52, note)

b Cp. 1 Jn. 3:2

c Cp. 2 Tim. 1:10

d Cp. 2 Cor. 5:4

e Isa. 25:8

f Inspiration: v. 54; 2 Cor. 2:3. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

g Death (physical): vv. 54-56; 2 Cor. 5:1. (Gen. 2:17; Heb. 9:27, note)

h Cp. Hos. 13:14

i See Rom. 3:23, note

j Cp. Rom. 5:20; 7:13

52 In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be ^araised incorruptible, and we shall be ^bchanged.

53 For this corruptible must put on ^cincorruption, and this mortal *must* put on ^dimmortality.

(The believers' ultimate victory over death is a motive for faithful service)

54 So when this corruptible shall have put on ^cincorruption, and this mortal shall have put on ^dimmortality, then shall be brought to pass the ^esaying that is ^fwritten, ^gDeath is swallowed up in victory.

55 O ^hdeath, where *is* thy sting? ^hO ^ggrave, where *is* thy victory?

56 The sting of ^gdeath *is* ⁱsin; and the ^jstrength of sin *is* the ^klaw.

57 But thanks *be* to God, which

giveth us the ^lvictory through our Lord Jesus Christ.

(7) Practical value of the resurrection

58 ^mTherefore, my beloved brethren, be ye stedfast, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know that your labour is not in vain in the Lord.

Conclusion: Instructions and Personal Greetings, 16

16 Now concerning the ⁿcollection for the saints, as I have given order to the ^ochurches of Galatia, even so do ye.

2 Upon the ^pfirst *day* of the week let every one of you lay by him in store, as *God* hath prospered him, that there be no gatherings when I come.

k Law (of Moses): v. 56; 2 Cor. 3:7. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)

l 2 Cor. 2:14; cp. 1 Jn. 5:4

m Cp. 2 Pet. 3:14

n Cp. 2 Cor. 8:1-9:5

o Churches (local): v. 1; 1 Cor. 16:19. (Acts 8:3; Phil. 1:1, note)

p Cp. Acts 20:7

16:2 let every one of you lay by him in store. The essential features of Christian giving are stated here:

- (1) the time of the giving;
- (2) the regularity of the giving;
- (3) the participants in giving;

(4) the basis of the giving; and

(5) the manner of the giving. For further details see 2 Cor. 8—9, with 2 Cor. 8:1, note.

16:2 gatherings. Literally *collections*. See 2 Cor. 8:1, note.

15:52

RESURRECTION, SUMMARY

(1) The resurrection of the dead was believed by the patriarchs (compare Gen. 22:5 with Heb. 11:19; Job 19:25–27) and revealed through the prophets (Is. 26:19; Dan. 12:2,13; Hos. 13:14), and miracles of the dead restored to life are recorded in the O.T. (2 Ki. 4:32–35; 13:21).

(2) Jesus Christ restored life to the dead (Mt. 9:25; Lk. 7:12–15; Jn. 11:43–44), and predicted His own resurrection (Jn. 10:18; Lk. 24:1–8).

(3) A resurrection of bodies followed the resurrection of Christ (Mt. 27:52–53), and the apostles raised the dead (Acts 9:36–41; 20:9–10).

(4) Two resurrections are yet future, which are inclusive of "all that are in the graves" (Jn. 5:28). These are distinguished as the "first resurrection," which is one of "life" (Jn. 5:28–29; 1 Cor. 15:22–23; 1 Th. 4:14–17; Rev. 20:4–6), and a second resurrection, which is one of "damnation," that is, judgment (Jn. 5:28–29; Rev. 20:5–6,11–13). They are separated by a period of 1,000 years (Rev. 20:5). The "first resurrection," that pertaining to life, will occur at the second coming of Christ (1 Cor. 15:23), with the believers of the Church Age meeting Him in the air (1 Th. 4:16–17), and the martyrs of the tribulation period being raised at the close of the tribulation, when Christ returns to earth to inaugurate the millennium. Old Testament believers will likewise share in the first resurrection. Some hold that these will be raised with the Church (1 Th. 4:16–17; 1 Cor. 15:51–53), prior to the tribulation; others hold that it is more harmonious with the O.T. Scriptures to include the O.T. believers with those who rise after the tribulation (Rev. 20:4–6), because both Isaiah and Daniel mention the resurrection of O.T. saints as taking place following a time of great trouble (Is. 26:16–21; Dan. 12:1–3).

(5) The mortal body will be related to the resurrection body as grain sown is related to the harvest (1 Cor. 15:37–38); the resurrection body will be incorruptible, glorious, powerful, and spiritual (1 Cor. 15:42–44,49).

(6) The bodies of living believers will, at the same time, be instantaneously changed (1 Cor. 15:50–53; Phil. 3:20–21). This change of the living, and resurrection of the dead in Christ, is called the "redemption of our body" (Rom. 8:23; compare Eph. 1:13–14). And

(7) after the 1,000 years the resurrection leading to judgment (Jn. 5:29) will occur. The resurrection body of the wicked dead is not described. They will be judged according to their works, and will be cast into the lake of fire (Rev. 20:7–15).

3 And when I come, whomsoever ye shall approve by *your* letters, them will I send to bring your liberality unto Jerusalem.

4 And if it be ^ameet that I go also, they shall go with me.

5 Now I will ^bcome unto you, when I shall pass through ^cMacedonia: for I do pass through Macedonia.

6 And it may be that I will abide, yea, and winter with you, that ye may bring me on my journey whithersoever I go.

7 For I will not see you now by the way; but I trust to tarry a while with you, ^dif the Lord permit.

8 But I will tarry at Ephesus until ^ePentecost.

9 For a great door and effectual is opened unto me, and *there are many* ^fadversaries.

10 Now if ^gTimotheus come, see that he may be with you without fear: for he ^hworketh the work of the Lord, as I also *do*.

11 Let no man therefore ⁱdespise him: but conduct him forth in peace, that he may come unto me: for I look for him with the brethren.

12 As touching *our* brother ^jApollos, I greatly desired him to come unto you with the brethren: but his will was not at all to come at this time; but he will come when he shall have convenient time.

13 ^kWatch ye, ^lstand fast in the faith, quit you like men, be strong.

14 Let all your things be done with ^mcharity.

15 I beseech you, brethren, (ye know the house of ⁿStephanas, that it is the firstfruits of Achaia, and *that* they have ^oaddicted themselves to the ministry of the saints,)

16 That ye ^psubmit yourselves unto such, and to every one that helpeth with *us*, and laboureth.

17 I am glad of the coming of Stephanas and Fortunatus and Achaicus: for that which was lacking on your part they have ^qsupplied.

18 For they have refreshed my spirit and yours: therefore acknowledge ye them that are such.

19 ¶ The ^rchurches of Asia ^ssalute you. Aquila and ^tPriscilla ^ssalute you much in the Lord, with the ^rchurch that is in their ^uhouse.

20 All the brethren greet you. Greet ye one another with an holy ^vkiss.

21 The salutation of *me* Paul with mine own hand.

22 If any man love not the Lord Jesus Christ, let him be Anathema Maranatha.

23 The ^wgrace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you.

24 My love *be* with you all in Christ Jesus. Amen.

k Cp. 1 Pet. 5:8
l Cp. 2 Th. 2:15
m Or love. Law of Christ: v. 14; 2 Cor. 2:4. (Jn. 13:34; 2 Jn. 5, note)
n 1 Cor. 1:16
o Or devoted
p Eph. 5:21
q Cp. Phil. 2:30
r Churches (local): v. 19; 2 Cor. 1:1. (Acts 8:3; Phil. 1:1, note)
s Or greet
t Rom. 16:3, marg.
u Cp. Col. 4:15
v Cp. Rom. 16:16; 2 Cor. 13:12; 1 Th. 5:26; 1 Pet. 5:14
w Grace: v. 23; 2 Cor. 1:2. (Jn. 1:14; Jn. 1:17, note)

a Or suitable
b 2 Cor. 1:15
c Acts 19:21-22
d Jas. 4:15
e Lev. 23:15-22
f Cp. Phil. 3:18
g 2 Tim. 1:2
h Cp. Phil. 2:19-22
i 1 Tim. 4:12; cp. Lk. 10:16; 1 Th. 4:8
j See Acts 18:24, marg.

16:7 trust. Literally *hope*.

Priscilla and Aquila: A Christian couple who led a house church in Ephesus.

16:17 coming of. Greek *parousia*, meaning *personal presence*.

16:22 Anathema Maranatha. Literally *Accursed; our Lord cometh*.

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE CORINTHIANS

Author:
Paul

Theme:
Paul's Authority

Date of writing:
c. A.D. 57

Background

The Second Epistle to the Corinthians was written within a year of the first letter to the same church. Paul's spiritual burden was great; for, in addition to the problems with which the apostle had to deal in his first letter, a wave of distrust in relation to Paul himself had now swept through the church. Some said he was not sincere; others even questioned whether he had apostolic authority. Consequently, Paul here defends his authority by placing before the church the overwhelming evidence of his sincerity in serving God. Thus this Epistle is very personal and autobiographical.

Here, then, is an unusual accumulation of words expressing suffering of mind, heart, and body: "affliction," "anguish," "beaten," "beatings," "conflicts," "danger," "hunger," "persecutions," "punished," "sorrow," "suffered," "sufferings," "tears," "tumults," "weak," and "weakness." At the same time the words "comfort" and "comforted" are found here more frequently than in other Pauline writings; also such words as "joy," "rejoicing," and "triumph" are prominent. No other Christian could match the sufferings and achievements recorded in chapters 10—12.

Outline

The Epistle may be divided as follows:

Introduction	1:1-11
I. Paul's Principles of Action in His Ministry	1:12-7:16
A. Background to His Appeal	1:12-2:13
B. New Covenant Ministry	2:14-6:10
1. Triumphant	2:14-17
2. Accredited	3:1-5
3. Spiritual and Glorious, Not Legal	3:6-18
4. Honest, Not Deceitful	4:1-7
5. Its Suffering	4:8-18
6. Its Ambition	5:1-10
7. Its Moving Motives	5:11-21
8. Its Supernatural Character	6:1-10
C. Appeal for Separation and Understanding of Paul	6:11-7:16
II. Concerning the Collection for the Poor at Jerusalem	8:1-9:15
A. Example of Macedonia	8:1-7
B. Example of Christ	8:8-15
C. Trusted Representatives	8:16-24
D. Encouragement Based on God's Generosity	9:1-15
III. Paul's Defense of His Apostolic Authority	10:1-13:10
A. Divine Authentication	10:1-18
B. Godly Jealousy	11:1-2
C. Warning Against False Teachers	11:3-15
D. Paul's Continual Boasting	11:16-12:10
E. Warning	12:11-21
F. Exhortation to Self-examination	13:1-10
Conclusion	13:11-14

Introduction, 1:1-11

1 Paul, an ^aapostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, and ^bTimothy *our* brother, unto the ^cchurch of God which is at Corinth, with all the ^dsaints which are in all Achaia:

2 ^eGrace *be* to you and peace from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 ¶ Blessed *be* God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of mercies, and the God of all comfort;

4 Who *s*comforteth us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort them which are in any trouble, by the comfort wherewith we ourselves are comforted of God.

5 For as the ^esufferings of Christ abound in us, so our consolation also aboundeth by Christ.

6 And whether we be afflicted, *it is* for your consolation and ^hsalvation, which is effectual in the enduring of the same sufferings which we also suffer: or whether we be comforted, *it is* for your consolation and ^hsalvation.

7 And our hope of you *is* stedfast, knowing, that ⁱas ye are partakers of the sufferings, so *shall ye be* also of the consolation.

8 For we would not, ⁱbrethren, have you ignorant of our ^ktrouble which came to us in Asia, that we were pressed out of measure, above strength, insomuch that we despaired even of life:

9 But we had the ^lsentence of death in ourselves, that we should not ^mtrust in ourselves, but in God which ⁿraiseth the dead:

10 Who delivered us from so great a ^odeath, and doth deliver: in whom we trust that he will yet deliver us;

11 Ye also helping together by prayer for us, that for the gift *bestowed* upon us by the means of many persons thanks may be given by many on our behalf.

I. Paul's Principles of Action in His Ministry, 1:12-7:16

12 ¶ For our rejoicing is this, the ^ptestimony of our conscience, that in simplicity and godly ^qsincerity, not with fleshly ^rwisdom, but by the ^egrace of God, we have ^shad our conversation in the world, and more abundantly to you-ward.

13 For we write none other things unto you, than what ye read or acknowledge; and I trust ye shall acknowledge even to the end;

14 As also ye have acknowledged us in part, that we are your rejoicing, even as ye also *are* ours in the ^tday of the Lord Jesus.

Paul explains his delay

15 ¶ And in this confidence I was minded to come unto you before, that ye might have a second benefit;

16 And to ^upass by you into Macedonia, and to come again out of Macedonia unto you, and of you to be brought on my way toward Judæa.

17 When I therefore was thus minded, did I use lightness? or the things that I purpose, do I purpose according to the ^vflesh, that with me there should be yea yea, and nay nay?

18 But as God *is* ^wtrue, our word toward you was not yea and nay.

19 For the ^xSon of God, Jesus Christ, who was ^ypreached among you by us, *even* by me and ^zSilvanus and ^{aa}Timotheus, was not yea and nay, but in him was yea.

20 For all the ^{bb}promises of God in him *are* yea, and in him ^{cc}Amen, unto the glory of God by us.

21 Now he which ^{dd}stablisheth us with you in Christ, and hath ^{ee}anointed us, *is* God;

22 Who hath also ^{ff}sealed us, and given the earnest of the ^{gg}Spirit in our hearts.

23 Moreover I call God for a

p Cp. Acts 24:16

q 2 Cor. 2:17

r Cp. 1 Cor. 1:17

s Or *behaved ourselves*

t Day (of Christ): v. 14; Phil. 1:6. (1 Cor. 1:8, note; 2 Tim. 4:8, note)

u 1 Cor. 16:3-6

v Flesh: v. 17; 2 Cor. 5:16. (Jn. 8:15; Jude 23, note)

w 1 Jn. 5:20

x Mk. 1:1; Lk. 1:35; Jn. 1:34; 20:31; 1 Jn. 5:5,20

y Gospel: v. 19; 2 Cor. 2:12. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note)

z 1 Th. 1:1; 2 Th. 1:1; 1 Pet. 5:12

aa 2 Cor. 1:1

bb Rom. 15:8-9

cc See 1 Cor. 14:16, marg. g

dd Or *establisheth*

ee 1 Jn. 2:20

ff Eph. 1:13-14

gg Holy Spirit (N.T.): v. 22; 2 Cor. 3:3. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)

Timothy: honoring God. A young Christian who traveled with Paul on his journeys. Paul addressed two letters to him.

1:3 God. Literally the God and Father.

1:6 afflicted. What Paul and Timothy suffered for the

sake of the Lord Jesus, and the encouragement that they received, were intended to encourage others also to suffer for Christ's sake.

1:10,13 trust. Or *hope*. Jer. 17:7; 1 Tim. 4:10.

1:12 world. Greek *kosmos*. See Mt. 4:8, note.

^arecord upon my soul, that to spare you I came ^bnot as yet unto Corinth.

24 Not for that we have dominion over your ^cfaith, but are helpers of your joy: for by ^cfaith ye stand.

Repentance not to be regretted

2 But I determined this with myself, that I would not come again to you in ^dheaviness.

2 For if I make you ^esorry, who is he then that maketh me glad, but the same which is made sorry by me?

3 And I ^fwrote this same unto you, lest, when I came, I should have sorrow from them of whom I ought to rejoice; having confidence in you all, that my joy is *the joy of you all*.

4 For out of much affliction and anguish of heart I ^fwrote unto you with many tears; not that ye should be grieved, but that ye might know the ^glove which I have more abundantly unto you.

5 But if any have caused grief, he hath not grieved me, but in part: that I may not ^hovercharge you all.

6 Sufficient to such a man *is* this punishment, which *was* ⁱinflicted ^jof many.

7 So that ^kcontrariwise ye ought rather to forgive *him*, and comfort *him*, lest perhaps such a one should be swallowed up with overmuch sorrow.

8 Wherefore I beseech you that ye would confirm *your* ^llove toward *him*.

9 For to this end also did I ^mwrite, that I might know the proof of you, whether ye be obedient in all things.

10 To whom ye ⁿforgive any thing, I *forgive* also: for if I ⁿforgave any thing, to whom I forgave *it*, for your sakes *forgave I it* in the person of Christ;

11 Lest ^mSatan should get an advantage of us: for we are not ignorant of his ⁿdevices.

12 Furthermore, when I came to Troas to *preach* Christ's ^ogospel,

and a ^pdoor was opened unto me of the Lord,

13 I had no rest in my spirit, because I found not ^qTitus my brother: but taking my leave of them, I went from thence into Macedonia.

New covenant ministry:

(1) it is triumphant

14 Now thanks *be* unto God, which always causeth us to triumph in Christ, and maketh manifest the savour of his knowledge by us in every place.

15 For we are unto God a sweet savour of Christ, in them that are ^rsaved, and in them that perish:

16 To the one *we are* the savour of death unto death; and to the other the savour of life unto ^slife. And who *is* ^tsufficient for these things?

17 For we are not as many, which corrupt the word of God: but as of ^usincerity, but as of God, in the sight of God speak we in Christ.

The ministry: (2) accredited

3 Do we begin again to commend ourselves? or need we, as some *others*, epistles of commendation to you, or *letters* of commendation from you?

2 ^vYe are our epistle written in our hearts, known and read of all men:

3 *Forasmuch as ye are* manifestly declared to be the epistle of Christ ministered by us, written not with ink, but with the ^wSpirit of the living God; not ^xin tables of stone, but in ^yfleshy tables of the heart.

4 ¶ And such trust have we through Christ ^zto God-ward:

5 Not that we are sufficient of ourselves to think any thing as of ourselves; but our sufficiency *is* of ^{aa}God;

The ministry: (3) spiritual and glorious, not legal

6 Who also hath made us able ministers of the new ^{bb}testament; not of the letter, but of the spirit: for

a Or witness

b Cp. 1 Cor. 4:21

c Faith: v. 24; 2 Cor. 4:13; (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)

d Cp. 2 Cor. 12:20-21; 13:10

e 2 Cor. 7:8

i Inspiration: vv. 3,4,9; 2 Cor. 4:13; (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

g Law (of Christ): vv. 4,8; 2 Cor. 5:14; (Jn. 13:34; 2 Jn. 5, note)

h Or burden

i 1 Cor. 5:4-5

j Or by the many

k Or on the contrary

l Forgiveness: v. 10; Eph. 1:7; (Lev. 4:20; Mt. 26:28, note)

m Satan: v. 11; 2 Cor. 4:4; (Gen. 3:1; Rev. 20:10, note)

n Cp. 2 Cor. 11:3; Eph. 6:11; 2 Th. 2:9

o Gospel: v. 12; 2 Cor. 4:2; (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note)

p Cp. 1 Cor. 16:9

q 2 Cor. 7:6,13; 8:6; Ti. 1:4

r See Rom. 1:16, note

s Life (eternal): v. 16; 2 Cor. 3:6; (Mt. 7:14; Rev. 22:19, note)

t Cp. 2 Cor. 3:5

u 2 Cor. 1:12

v 1 Cor. 9:2

w Holy Spirit (N.T.): v. 3; 2 Cor. 3:6; (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)

x Ex. 24:12

y Cp. Jer. 31:33; Ezek. 11:19

z Or toward God

aa Cp. 1 Cor. 15:10

bb Covenant (new): v. 6; Heb. 8:8; (Isa. 61:8; Heb. 8:8, note)

2:12 of. Literally *in*.

2:14 causeth us to triumph. Literally *leadeth us in triumph*.

2:15 perish. Literally *are perishing*. See Jn. 3:16, note.

2:17 corrupt. Literally *make merchandise of*.

3:3 tables of stone. That is, *The Ten Commandments*.

3:4 trust. Or *confidence*.

3:6 testament. Or *covenant*. the letter. Compare Rom.

the letter killeth, but the ^aspirit ^bgiveth ^clife.

7 But if the ministration of ^ddeath, written *and* engraven ^ein stones, was glorious, so that the ^fchildren of Israel could not steadfastly behold the face of Moses for the glory of his countenance; which *glory* was to be done away:

8 How shall not the ^gministration of the ^aspirit be ^hrather glorious?

9 For if the ministration of condemnation *be* glory, much more doth the ministration of ⁱrighteousness exceed in glory.

10 For even that which was made glorious had no glory in this respect, by reason of the glory that excelleth.

11 For if that which is done away was glorious, much more that which remaineth *is* glorious.

12 Seeing then that we have such hope, we use great plainness of speech:

13 And not as ^jMoses, *which* put a veil over his face, that the ^kchildren of Israel could not steadfastly look to the end of that which is ^labolished:

14 But their minds were ^mblinded: for until this day remaineth the same veil untaken away in the reading of the old testament; which *veil* is done away in Christ.

15 But even unto this day, when ⁿMoses is read, the ^oveil is upon their heart.

16 Nevertheless ^pwhen it shall

turn to the Lord, the veil shall be taken away.

17 Now the Lord is that ^qSpirit: and where the Spirit of the Lord *is*, there *is* ^rliberty.

18 But we all, with ^sopen face beholding as in a ^tglass the glory of the Lord, are ^uchanged into the same image from glory to glory, *even* as by the ^vSpirit of the Lord.

The ministry: (4) honest, not deceitful

4 Therefore seeing we have this ^wministry, as we have received mercy, we faint not;

(Because the truth taught is commended by the life)

2 But have renounced the hidden things of dishonesty, not walking in craftiness, nor handling the ^xword of God deceitfully; but by manifestation of the truth commending ourselves to every man's conscience in the sight of God.

(Because not self but Christ Jesus as Lord is preached)

3 But if our ^ygospel be hid, it is hid to them that are ^zlost:

4 In whom ^{aa}the ^vgod of this ^{ab}world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the

2:29; 7:6. "The letter" is a Paulinism for the law, as "spirit" in other passages is his word for the relationships and powers of new life in Christ Jesus. Here in ch. 3 is presented a series of contrasts between law and spirit, between the old covenant and the new. The contrast is not between two methods of interpretation, literal and spiritual, but between two methods of divine dealing: one, through the law; the other, through the Holy Spirit.

3:7 **stones.** That is, *The Ten Commandments. was glorious.* Literally *came with glory.*

3:10 **excelleth.** Or *surpasses.*

Moses: *saved from the water.* The great leader of the Israelites who led them out of slavery in Egypt to the Promised Land.

3:12 **plainness.** Literally *boldness.*

3:14 **testament.** Or *covenant.*

3:16 **it.** That is, *the heart.*

3:18 **changed.** "Changed" equals "transformed." In the Greek the same word (*metamorphoō*) is rendered "transformed" in Mt. 17:2; Mk. 9:2.

4:1 **faint not.** See 4:16.

4:3 **hid.** Literally *veiled.* Compare 2 Cor. 3:14.

4:4 **world.** Greek *aion.* See Mk. 10:30, *note.* **light.** Literally *the light of the gospel of the glory of God.*

a Holy Spirit (N.T.); vv. 6,8,17,18; 2 Cor. 5:5. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)

b Jn. 6:63

c Life (eternal): v. 6; 2 Cor. 4:10. (Mt. 7:14; Rev. 22:19, note)

d Death (spiritual): v. 7; Eph. 2:5. (Gen. 2:17; Eph. 2:5, note)

e Law (of Moses): v. 7; 2 Cor. 3:15. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)

f Israel (history): vv. 7,13-15,16; Rev. 7:4. (Gen. 12:2; Rom. 11:26, note)

g Cp. Gal. 3:3-5

h Or more

i See Rom. 3:21, note

j Ex. 34:33

k Or done away

l Rom. 11:7-8

m Law (of Moses): vv. 14-15; Gal. 2:16. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)

n Cp. Isa. 6:9-10

o Gal. 5:1,13; cp. Isa. 61:1

p Or unveiled

q Or mirror

r Rom. 8:29-30

s Gospel: vv. 2,3; 2 Cor. 4:4. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note)

t See Jn. 3:16, note 2

u Satan: v. 4; 2 Cor. 11:3. (Gen. 3:1; Rev. 20:10, note)

v Jn. 12:31

w Or age

3:11

GOD'S MORAL LAW

God's moral law proceeds from the righteousness of God and can never be abolished. The Mosaic law, as an expression of this moral law has been "done away" in that it has been superseded by another law, that is, the standards of grace revealed in the N.T. The believer is now under law to Christ (1 Cor. 9:21, and *note*; compare Rom. 8:2-4).

Although the Christian is not under the Mosaic law as a rule of life, some of the law of Moses is restated in the N.T., that is, nine of the Ten Commandments are included. The Mosaic law still constitutes a revelation of the righteousness of God and remains as a part of Scripture which "is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness, that the man of God may be perfect, thoroughly furnished unto all good works" (2 Tim. 3:16-17; compare Rom. 15:4).

light of the glorious ^agospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them.

5 For we preach not ourselves, but Christ Jesus the Lord; and ourselves your servants for Jesus' sake.

6 For God, who ^bcommanded the light to shine out of darkness, hath ^cshined in our hearts, to *give* the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ.

a Gospel: vv. 4-5; 2 Cor. 8:18. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note)

b Gen. 1:3

c Or *shone*. Cp. 2 Pet. 1:19

d Cp. 2 Cor. 3:5

e Heb. 13:5; cp. Mt. 28:20

f Cp. Mic. 7:8

g Life (eternal): vv. 10-12; 5:4; Gal. 2:20. (Mt. 7:14; Rev. 22:19, note)

h Inspiration: v. 13; 2 Cor. 6:2. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

i Ps. 116:10

j Faith: vv. 13; 5:7; 2 Cor. 6:15. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)

k Resurrection: v. 14; 2 Cor. 5:15. (2 Ki. 4:35; 1 Cor. 15:52, note)

l Grace: v. 15; 2 Cor. 6:1. (Jn. 1:14; Jn. 1:17, note); see 2 Pet. 3:18, note

(Because the power is of God alone; cp. 1 Cor. 2:1-5)

7 ¶ But we have this treasure in earthen vessels, that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of ^dus.

The ministry: (5) suffering

8 We are troubled on every side, yet not distressed; we are perplexed, but not in despair;

9 Persecuted, but not ^eforsaken; cast down, but not ^fdestroyed;

10 Always bearing about in the body the dying of the Lord Jesus, that the ^glife also of Jesus might be made manifest in our body.

11 For we which live are always delivered unto death for Jesus' sake, that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our mortal flesh.

12 So then death worketh in us, but life in you.

13 We having the same spirit of faith, according as it is ^hwritten, ⁱI ^jbelieved, and therefore have I spoken; we also believe, and therefore speak;

14 Knowing that he which ^kraised up the Lord Jesus shall ^kraise up us also by Jesus, and shall present *us* with you.

15 For all things *are* for your sakes, that the abundant ^lgrace might through the thanksgiving of many redound to the glory of God.

16 For which cause we faint

^mnot; but though our outward man perish, yet the ⁿinward *man* is ^orenewed day by day.

17 For our ^plight affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding *and* eternal weight of glory;

18 While we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are ^qnot seen: for the things which are seen *are* temporal; but the things which are not seen *are* eternal.

The ministry: (6) its ambition (v. 9)

5 For we know that if our earthly house of *this* tabernacle were ^rdissolved, we have a building of God, an house ^snot made with hands, eternal in the heavens.

2 For in this we groan, earnestly desiring to be clothed upon with our house which is from heaven:

3 If so be that being clothed we shall not be found naked.

4 For we that are in *this* tabernacle do groan, being *burdened*: not for that we would be unclothed, but clothed upon, that mortality might be swallowed up of ^tlife.

5 Now he that hath wrought us for the ^u'selfsame thing *is* God, who also hath given unto us the earnest of the ^vSpirit.

6 Therefore *we are* always confident, knowing that, whilst we are at home in the body, we are absent from the Lord:

7 (For we walk by ^wfaith, not by sight:)

8 We are confident, *I say*, and willing rather to be ^xabsent from the body, and to be present with the Lord.

9 Wherefore we labour, that, whether present or absent, we may be accepted of him.

10 For we must all appear before the ^yjudgment seat of Christ; that every one may receive the things

m 2 Cor. 4:1; Gal. 6:9; cp. Rev. 2:3

n Cp. Job 32:8

o Col. 3:10; cp. Isa. 40:31

p Cp. Rom. 8:18

q Heb. 11:1; cp. 2 Cor. 5:7

r Death (physical): vv. 1, 8; 2 Cor. 7:10. (Gen. 2:17; Heb. 9:27, note)

s Mk. 14:58

t Or very same

u Holy Spirit (N.T.): v. 5; 2 Cor. 6:6. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)

v Judgments (the seven): v. 10; 2 Cor. 13:5. (2 Sam. 7:14; Rev. 20:12, note)

4:10 dying. Literally *putting to death*. Compare 1 Cor. 15:31.

5:9 labour. Literally *make it our aim*. **accepted.** Literally *well-pleasing to*.

5:10 The judgment of the believer's works, not sins, is under discussion here. His sins have been atoned for and are remembered no more forever (Heb. 10:17); but every

work must come into judgment (Mt. 12:36; Rom. 14:10; Gal. 6:7; Eph. 6:8; Col. 3:24-25). The result is reward or loss of the reward, but "he himself [the Christian] shall be saved" (1 Cor. 3:11-15). This judgment occurs at the return of Christ for His Church (1 Cor. 4:5; 2 Tim. 4:8; Rev. 22:12). For other judgments, see notes at Ezek. 20:37; Mt. 25:32; Jn. 12:31; 1 Cor. 11:31; Jude 6; Rev. 20:12.

done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether *it be* good or bad.

The ministry: (7) its moving motives

11 ¶ Knowing therefore the terror of the Lord, we persuade men; but we are made manifest unto God; and I trust also are made manifest in your consciences.

12 For we commend not ourselves again unto you, but give you occasion to glory on our behalf, that ye may have somewhat to answer them which glory in appearance, and not in heart.

13 For whether we be beside ourselves, *it is* to God: or whether we be sober, *it is* for your cause.

14 For the love of Christ constraineth us; because we thus judge, that if one died for all, then were all dead:

15 And *that* he died for all, that they which live should not henceforth live unto themselves, but unto him which died for them, and rose again.

16 Wherefore henceforth know we no man after the flesh: yea, though we have known Christ after the flesh, yet now henceforth know we *him* no more.

17 Therefore if any man be in Christ, *he is* a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new.

18 And all things are of God, who hath reconciled us to himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the ministry of reconciliation;

19 To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation.

20 Now then we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech you by us: we pray you in

Christ's stead, be ye reconciled to God.

21 For he hath made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him.

The ministry: (8) supernatural

6 We then, as workers together with him, beseech you also that ye receive not the grace of God in vain.

2 (For he saith, I have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of salvation have I succoured thee: behold, now is the accepted time; behold, now is the day of salvation.)

3 Giving no offence in any thing, that the ministry be not blamed:

4 But in all things approving ourselves as the ministers of God, in much patience, in afflictions, in necessities, in distresses,

5 In stripes, in imprisonments, in tumults, in labours, in watchings, in fastings;

6 By pureness, by knowledge, by longsuffering, by kindness, by the Holy Ghost, by love unfeigned,

7 By the word of truth, by the power of God, by the armour of righteousness on the right hand and on the left,

8 By honour and dishonour, by evil report and good report: as deceivers, and yet true;

9 As unknown, and yet well known; as dying, and, behold, we live; as chastened, and not killed;

10 As sorrowful, yet always rejoicing; as poor, yet making many rich; as having nothing, and yet possessing all things.

Appeal to separation and cleansing

11 ¶ O ye Corinthians, our mouth is open unto you, our heart is enlarged.

12 Ye are not straitened in us,

a Rewards: v. 10; Eph. 6:8. (Dan. 12:3; 1 Cor. 3:14, note)

b Or of sober mind

c Law (of Christ): vv. 14,6; 2 Cor. 8:8. (Jn. 13:34; 2 Jn. 5, note)

d Sacrifice (of Christ): vv. 14, 15, 18-19, 21; 2 Cor. 13:4. (Gen. 3:15; Heb. 10:18, note)

e Resurrection: v. 15; 2 Cor. 13:4. (2 Ki. 4:35; 1 Cor. 15:52, note)

f Flesh: v. 16; 2 Cor. 7:1. (Jn. 8:15; Jude 23, note)

g Or creation

h Rom. 6:3-10; Col. 3:3

i Reconciliation: vv. 18-20; Eph. 2:16. (Rom. 5:10; Col. 1:20, note)

j See Phil. 18, note

k See Rom. 3:23, note

l Eph. 6:20

m Or beg

n 1 Cor. 1:30; see Rom. 3:21, note

o Grace: 6:1; 2 Cor. 8:1. (Jn. 1:14; Jn. 1:17, note); see 2 Pet. 3:18, note

p Inspiration: v. 2; 2 Cor. 6:16. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

q Isa. 49:8

r See Rom. 1:16, note

s Or helped

t Or commending

u 1 Cor. 4:1

v Or Spirit. Holy Spirit (N.T.): v. 6; 2 Cor. 13:14. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)

w See 1 Jn. 3:7, note

x 2 Cor. 4:11

y 2 Cor. 8:9

5:11 terror. Or fear. Compare Mt. 10:28. **trust.** Or hope.

5:14 then were all dead. All believers are regarded by God as having died with Christ (Rom. 6:6). We must, therefore, count upon this as being so, and live accordingly (see Rom. 6:11, note).

5:16 after the flesh. That is, from the human viewpoint.

5:19 world. Greek *kosmos*. See Mt. 4:8, note.

5:21 be made. Literally become.

6:11 An alternate to the KJV reading of vv. 11-13 is: "11 O ye Corinthians, our speech to you is candid, our heart is wide open. 12 On our part there is no constraint, but there is constraint in your affections. 13 In fair exchange (I speak as unto my children), open wide your hearts to us."

but ye are straitened in your own bowels.

a Eph. 5:6-7; cp. Dt. 7:2-3; 1 Jn. 1:6
 13 Now for a recompence in the same, (I speak as unto *my* children,) be ye also enlarged.

b See Rom. 10:10, note
 c See Rom. 1:18, marg. t
 d Faith: v. 15; 2 Cor. 8:7; (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)
 14 Be ye not ^aunequally yoked together with unbelievers: for what fellowship hath ^brighteousness with ^cunrighteousness? and what communion hath light with darkness?

e Or unbeliever
 f 1 Cor. 3:16-17; 6:19
 g Inspiration: vv. 16-17, 18; 7:3; 2 Cor. 7:12. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)
 h Ezek. 37:26-27
 i Lev. 26:12; Jer. 31:33; Zech. 8:8
 j Num. 33:51-56; Isa. 52:11
 15 And what concord hath Christ with Belial? or what part hath he that ^dbelieveth with an ^einfidel?

16 And what agreement hath the temple of God with idols? for ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath ^ssaid, ^hI will dwell in them, and walk in *them*; and ⁱI will be their God, and they shall be my people.

17 Wherefore ^jcome out from among them, and be ye ^kseparate, ^ssaieth the Lord, and touch not the unclean *thing*; and I will receive you,

18 And will ^lbe a Father unto you, and ye shall be my ^msons and daughters, ^ssaieth the Lord Almighty.

7 Having therefore these ^spromises, dearly beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all filthiness of the ⁿflesh and spirit, ^operfecting ^pholiness in the fear of God.

The heart of Paul

2 ¶ Receive us; we have wronged no man, we have corrupted no man, we have defrauded no man.

3 I speak not *this* to condemn you: for I have said before, that ye are in our hearts to die and live with you.

4 Great *is* my boldness of speech toward you, great *is* my glorying of you: I am filled with comfort, I am exceeding joyful in all our tribulation.

5 For, when we were come into Macedonia, our flesh had no rest, but we were troubled on every side; without *were* fightings, within *were* fears.

6 Nevertheless God, that ^qcomforteth those that are cast down, comforted us by the coming of ^rTitus;

7 And not by his coming only, but by the consolation wherewith he was comforted in you, when he told us your earnest desire, your mourning, your fervent mind toward me; so that I rejoiced the more.

8 For though I made you ^ssorry with a letter, I do not repent, though I did repent: for I perceive that the same epistle hath made you sorry, though *it were* but for a season.

9 Now I rejoice, not that ye were made sorry, but that ye sorrowed to ^trepentance: for ye were made sorry after a godly manner, that ye might receive damage by us in nothing.

10 For godly ^usorrow worketh ^vrepentance to ^wsalvation ^xnot to be repented of: but the sorrow of the world worketh ^ydeath.

- k Separation: vv. 14-17; 1 Tim. 6:11. (Gen. 12:1; 2 Cor. 6:17, note)
- l Jer. 31:9
- m Jn. 1:12; Rom. 8:14; Gal. 4:5-7; Phil. 2:15; 1 Jn. 3:1
- n Flesh: v. 1; 2 Cor. 10:2. (Jn. 8:15; Jude 23, note)
- o See Mt. 5:48, note
- p Sanctification: v. 1; Eph. 1:4. (Mt. 4:5; Rev. 22:11, note)
- q Isa. 49:13; 2 Cor. 1:3
- r 2 Cor. 2:13
- s 2 Cor. 2:2
- t Repentance: vv. 9-11; 2 Cor. 12:21. (Mt. 3:2; Acts 17:30, note)
- u Ps. 32:10
- v See Rom. 1:16, note
- w Or not to be regretted
- x Death (physical): v. 10; Phil. 1:21. (Gen. 2:17; Heb. 9:27, note)

6:17 SEPARATION, SUMMARY

- (1) Separation in Scripture is twofold:
 - (a) from whatever is contrary to the mind of God; and
 - (b) unto God Himself. The underlying principle is that in a moral universe it is impossible for God fully to bless and use His children who are in compromise or complicity with evil.
- (2) Separation from evil implies
 - (a) separation in desire, motive, and act, from the world, in the ethically bad sense of this present world system (see Rev. 13:8, note); and
 - (b) separation from false teachers, who are described as being "vessels . . . to dishonor" (2 Tim. 2:20-21; 2 Jn. 9-11).
- (3) Separation is not from contact with evil in the world or the church, but from complicity with and conformity to it (vv. 14-18; compare Jn. 17:15; Gal. 6:1). And
- (4) the reward of separation is the full manifestation of the divine fatherhood (vv. 17-18); unhindered communion and worship (see Heb. 13:13-15), and fruitful service (2 Tim. 2:21), as world conformity involves the loss of these, though not of salvation. Here, as in all else, Christ is the model. He was "holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners" (Heb. 7:26), and yet He was in such contact with them for their salvation that the Pharisees, who illustrate the mechanical and ascetic conception of separation (Mt. 3:7, note), judged Him as having lost His Nazarite character (Lk. 7:39). Compare 1 Cor. 9:19-23; 10:27.

6:16 temple of God. Greek *naos*, the sanctuary itself.
7:2 Receive us. Literally *Open your hearts to us*.
7:8 repent. Literally *change my mind*, that is, regret.
7:10 world. Greek *kosmos*. See Rev. 13:8, note.

11 For behold this ^aselfsame thing, that ye sorrowed after a godly sort, what carefulness it wrought in you, yea, *what* ^bclearing of yourselves, yea, *what* indignation, yea, *what* fear, yea, *what* vehement desire, yea, *what* zeal, yea, *what* ^crevenge! In all *things* ye have ^dapproved yourselves to be ^eclear in this matter.

12 Wherefore, though I ^fwrote unto you, *I did it* not for his cause that had done the wrong, nor for his cause that suffered wrong, but that our care for you in the sight of God might appear unto you.

13 Therefore we were comforted in your comfort: yea, and exceedingly the more joyed we for the joy of Titus, because his spirit was refreshed by you all.

14 For if I have boasted any thing to him of you, I am not ashamed; but as we spake all things to you in truth, even so our boasting, which *I made* before Titus, is found ^ga truth.

15 And his inward ^haffection is more abundant toward you, whilst he remembereth the ⁱobedience of you all, how with fear and trembling ye received him.

16 I rejoice therefore that I have ^jconfidence in you in all *things*.

II. Concerning the Collection for the Poor at Jerusalem, 8:1-9:15

(1) Example of Macedonia

8 Moreover, ^kbrethren, we ^ldo you to wit of the ^mgrace of God bestowed on the ⁿchurches of Macedonia;

2 How that in a great trial of affliction the ^oabundance of their joy and their deep poverty abounded unto the riches of their liberality.

3 For to *their* power, I bear ^precord, yea, and beyond *their* power *they were* willing of themselves;

4 ^qPraying us with much intreaty that we would receive the gift, and *take upon us* the fellowship of the ministering to the ^rsaints.

5 And *this they did*, not as we

hoped, but first ^sgave their own selves to the Lord, and unto us by the ^twill of God.

6 Inasmuch that we ^udesired ^vTitus, that as he had begun, so he would also finish in you the same ^wgrace also.

(2) Example of Christ

7 Therefore, as ye abound in every *thing*, in ^xfaith, and ^yutterance, and knowledge, and in all diligence, and in your love to us, *see* that ye ^zabound in this ^{aa}grace also.

8 I ^{bb}speak not by commandment, but by occasion of the ^{cc}forwardness of others, and to prove the sincerity of your ^{dd}love.

9 For ye know the ^{ee}grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that, though he was rich, yet for your sakes he became ^{ff}poor, that ye through his poverty might be ^{gg}rich.

10 And herein I give *my* advice: for this is expedient for you, who have begun before, not only to do, but also to be ^{hh}forward a year ago.

11 Now therefore perform the ⁱⁱdoing of it; that as *there was* a readiness to ^{jj}will, so *there may be* a performance also out of that which ye have.

12 For if there be first a ^{kk}willing mind, *it is* accepted according to

- s Rom. 12:1-2
- t Eph. 6:6
- u Or besought
- v 2 Cor. 12:18
- w Faith: v. 7; 2 Cor. 10:15; (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)
- x 1 Cor. 1:5
- y 2 Cor. 9:8
- z Cp. 1 Cor. 7:6
- aa Or earnestness
- bb Law (of Christ): v. 8; 2 Cor. 8:24; (Jn. 13:34; 2 Jn. 5, note)
- cc Cp. tk. 9:58; Phil. 2:6-7
- dd Rom. 9:23; Eph. 1:7; Rev. 3:18
- ee Or willing. 2 Cor. 9:2
- ff See v. 1, note

- a Or very same
- b Eph. 5:11
- c Or full punishment
- d Or proved
- e 2 Cor. 2:5-11
- f Inspiration: v. 12; 2 Cor. 8:15; (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)
- g Or to be true
- h Cp. Jn. 13:35; 15:12; 1 Th. 3:12; 1 Pet. 1:22
- i 2 Cor. 2:9
- j 2 Cor. 2:3; 8:22; cp. 2 Th. 3:4
- k See Rom. 15:14, marg.
- l Or make known to you
- m Grace: vv. 1; 8:6,7,9; 2 Cor. 8:19; (Jn. 1:14; Jn. 1:17, note); see 2 Pet. 3:18, note
- n Churches (local): v. 1; 2 Cor. 8:18; (Acts 8:3; Phil. 1:1, note)
- o Cp. Ex. 35:4-5,20-29; 36:3-7
- p Or witness
- q Or Beseeching
- r See Rom. 15:25, marg. n

8:1 THE DOCTRINE OF GIVING

In 2 Cor. 8—9, the apostle epitomizes the Christian doctrine of giving. It may be thus summarized:

- (1) It is a "grace," that is, a disposition created by the Spirit (8:7).
- (2) In contrast with the law, which imposed giving as a divine requirement, Christian giving is voluntary, and a test of sincerity and love (8:8-12; 9:1-2,5,7).
- (3) The privilege is universal, belonging, according to ability, to rich and poor (8:1-3,12-15. Compare 1 Cor. 16:1-2).
- (4) Giving is to be proportioned to income (8:12-14; compare 1 Cor. 16:2). The O.T. proportion was the tithe, a proportion which antedates the law (Gen. 14:20), as well as numerous stated offerings. And
- (5) the rewards of Christian giving are
 - (a) joy (8:2);
 - (b) increased ability to give in proportion to that which has been already given (9:7-11);
 - (c) increased thankfulness to God (9:12); and
 - (d) God and the Gospel glorified (9:13-14). See 1 Cor. 16:2, note.

8:11 perform. Literally complete. **performance.** Literal completion.

that a man hath, *and* not according to that he hath ^anot.

13 For *I mean* not that other men be eased, and ye burdened:

14 But by an equality, *that* now at this time your abundance *may be a supply* for their want, that their abundance also may be a *supply* for your want: that there may be ^bequality:

15 As it is ^cwritten, *He that had gathered much had nothing over; and he that had gathered little had no lack.*

(3) *Trusted representatives*

16 But thanks *be* to God, which put the same earnest care into the heart of ^eTitus for you.

17 For indeed he accepted the exhortation; but being ^fmore forward, of his own accord he went unto you.

18 And we have sent with him the ^gbrother, whose praise *is* in the ^hgospel throughout all the ⁱchurches;

19 And not *that* only, but who was also chosen of the ⁱchurches to travel with us with this ^jgrace, which is administered by us to the glory of the same Lord, and ^kdeclaration of your ready mind:

20 Avoiding this, that no man should blame us in this abundance which is administered by us:

21 ^lProviding for honest things, not only in the sight of the Lord, but also in the sight of men.

22 And we have sent with them our brother, whom we have oftentimes proved diligent in many things, but now much more diligent, upon the great confidence which *I have* in you.

23 Whether *any do enquire* of ^mTitus, *he is* my partner and ⁿ fellowhelper concerning you: or our brethren *be enquired of*, *they are* the ^omessengers of the ⁱchurches, and the glory of Christ.

24 Wherefore shew ye to them, and before the ⁱchurches, the proof of your ^plove, and of our ^qboasting on your behalf.

(4) *Encouragement: no man can outgive God*

9 For as touching the ^rministering to the ^ssaints, it is ^tsuperfluous for me to write to you:

2 For I know the ^uforwardness of your mind, for which I boast of you to them of Macedonia, that Achaia was ready a ^vyear ago; and your zeal hath provoked very many.

3 Yet have I sent the brethren, lest our boasting of you should be in vain in this behalf; that, as I said, ye may be ready:

4 Lest ^whaply if they of Macedonia come with me, and find you unprepared, we (that we say not, ye) should be ashamed in this same confident boasting.

5 Therefore I thought it necessary to exhort the brethren, that they would go before unto you, and make up beforehand your bounty, whereof ye had notice before, that the same might be ready, as a ^xmatter of bounty, and not as of covetousness.

6 But this *I say*, He which soweth sparingly shall reap also sparingly; and he which soweth bountifully shall reap also bountifully.

7 Every man according as he purposeth in his heart, *so let him give*; ^ynot grudgingly, or of ^znecessity: for God loveth a cheerful giver.

8 And God *is* able to make all ^{aa}grace abound toward you; that ye, always having all sufficiency in all ^{bb}things, may abound to every good work:

9 (As it is ^{cc}written, ^{dd}He hath dispersed abroad; he hath given to the poor: his ^{ee}righteousness remaineth for ever.

10 Now he that ministereth seed to the sower both minister bread for ^{ff}your food, and multiply your seed sown, and ^{gg}increase the fruits of your ^{hh}righteousness;}

11 Being ⁱⁱenriched in every thing to all bountifulness, which causeth through us thanksgiving to God.

12 For the administration of this

a Cp. Prov. 3:27; Mk. 12:41-44

b Cp. Acts 4:32-37

c Inspiration: vv. 15; 9:9; 2 Cor. 13:2. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

d Ex. 16:18

e 2 Cor. 12:18

f Or very diligent

g 2 Cor. 12:18; cp. Mt. 12:50; Acts 9:17; 21:20

h Gospel: v. 18; 2 Cor. 9:13. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note)

i Churches (local): vv. 18, 19, 23, 24; 2 Cor. 11:8. (Acts 8:3; Phil. 1:1, note)

j Grace: vv. 19; 9:8; 2 Cor. 9:14. (Jn. 1:14; Jn. 1:17, note); see 2 Pet. 3:18, note

k Or to show our

l Cp. Prov. 3:4; 1 Pet. 2:12

m v. 16; 2 Cor. 7:13-14

n Or fellowworker

o Cp. Phil. 2:25

p Law (of Christ): v. 24; 2 Cor. 10:5. (Jn. 13:34; 2 Jn. 5, note)

q 2 Cor. 7:4, 14

r 2 Cor. 8:4

s See Rom. 15:25, marg. n

t Cp. 1 Th. 4:9

u Or readiness

v 2 Cor. 8:10

w Or somehow

x Cp. Dt. 15:7-10; Rom. 12:8

y Cp. 2 Cor. 8:8

z Ps. 112:9

aa See 1 Jn. 3:7, note

bb Cp. Hos. 10:12; Phil. 1:11

cc See 1 Jn. 3:7, note

dd Cp. Prov. 10:22; 13:7; 2 Cor. 8:9; Eph. 1:18; Rev. 2:9

service not only supplieth the want of the ^asaints, but is abundant also by many thanksgivings unto God;

13 Whiles by the ^bexperiment of this ministration they glorify God for your professed subjection unto the ^cgospel of Christ, and for your liberal distribution unto them, and unto all ^dmen;

14 And by their prayer for you, which long after you for the exceeding ^dgrace of God in you.

15 ^eThanks ^{be} unto God for his unspeakable ^fgift.

III. Paul's Defence of His Apostolic Authority (cp. Gal. 1:11-2:21), 10:1-13:10

(1) Divine authentication

10 Now I Paul myself ^gbeseech you by the meekness and gentleness of Christ, who in presence ^{am} base among you, but being absent ^{am} bold toward you:

2 But I ^gbeseech you, that I may not be bold when I am present ^hwith that confidence, wherewith I think to be bold against some, which think of us as if we walked according to the ⁱflesh.

3 For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war after the ⁱflesh:

4 (For the ^jweapons of our ^kwarfare are not carnal, but mighty through God to the pulling down of strong holds;)

5 Casting down ^limaginations, and every high thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought ^mto the ⁿobedience of Christ;

6 And having in a readiness to ^orevenge all disobedience, when your ^pobedience is fulfilled.

7 Do ye look on things after the ^qoutward appearance? If any man trust to himself that he is Christ's, let him of himself think this again, that, as he ^ris Christ's, even so ^rwe Christ's.

8 For though I should boast somewhat more of our ^sauthority, which the Lord hath given us for ^tedifica-

tion, and not for your destruction, I should not be ashamed:

9 That I may not seem as if I would terrify you by letters.

10 For ^uhis letters, say they, are weighty and powerful; but ^uhis bodily presence is ^vweak, and ^uhis speech ^vcontemptible.

11 Let such an one think this, that, such as we are in word by letters when we are absent, such ^wwill we be also in deed when we are present.

12 For ^wwe dare not make ourselves of the number, or compare ourselves with some that commend themselves: but they measuring themselves by themselves, and comparing themselves among themselves, are not wise.

13 But we will not boast of things without ^xour measure, but ^xaccording to the measure of the rule which God hath distributed to us, a measure to reach even unto you.

14 For we stretch not ourselves beyond ^your measure, as though we reached not unto you: for we are come as far as to you also in ^ypreaching the ^zgospel of Christ:

15 Not boasting of things without ^zour measure, ^zthat is, ^zof other men's labours; but having hope, when your ^zfaith is increased, that we shall be enlarged by you according to our rule abundantly,

16 To preach the ^{aa}gospel in the ^{aa}regions ^{aa}beyond you, and not to boast in ^{bb}another man's line of things made ready to our hand.

17 But he that glorieth, let him ^{cc}glory in the Lord.

18 For not he that ^{dd}commendeth himself is approved, but whom the Lord commendeth.

(2) Godly jealousy

11 Would to God ye could bear with me a little in ^{ee}my folly: and indeed bear with me.

2 For I am jealous over you with godly jealousy: for I have ^{ee}espoused you to one husband, that I may present ^{ff}you as a chaste virgin to Christ.

a See Rom. 15:25, marg. n

b Or proving

c Gospel: vv. 13,14,16; 2 Cor. 11:7. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note)

d Grace: v. 14; 2 Cor. 12:9. (Jn. 1:14; Jn. 1:17, note); see 2 Pet. 3:18, note

e Cp. Ps. 68:19; Dan. 2:23; 1 Cor. 15:57; 1 Th. 5:18

f Jn. 3:16; 4:10; Rom. 6:23; 8:32; Eph. 2:8

g Cp. Rom. 12:1

h Cp. 1 Cor. 4:21

i Flesh: vv. 2,3; 2 Cor. 11:18. (Jn. 8:15; Jude 23, note)

j Cp. 1 Sam. 17:45; Rom. 13:12; 2 Cor. 6:7; Eph. 6:11-17; 1 Th. 5:8

k Cp. Rom. 7:23; 1 Tim. 6:12

l Or reasonings

m Law (of Christ): v. 5; 2 Cor. 12:15. (Jn. 13:34; 2 Jn. 5, note)

n Cp. Mt. 7:24-25

o Or punish

p Cp. 2 Cor. 2:9

q Cp. 1 Sam. 16:7; Mt. 23:27; Jn. 7:24; 2 Cor. 5:12

r Rom. 14:8

s 2 Cor. 13:10; cp. 1 Tim. 1:20; Ti. 3:10

t See 1 Cor. 14:3, marg. bb

u Cp. 2 Cor. 12:7; Gal. 4:13-14

v 2 Cor. 11:6; cp. 1 Cor. 1:17; 2:1,4

w Cp. 2 Cor. 3:1

x Cp. Rom. 12:3

y Cp. Rom. 15:20

z Faith: v. 15; Gal. 2:16. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)

aa Cp. Mt. 28:19; Mk. 16:15; Lk. 24:47

bb Cp. Rom. 15:20

cc Jer. 9:24; 1 Cor. 1:31

dd Cp. 1 Cor. 4:5

ee Bride (of Christ): v. 2; Eph. 5:25. (Jn. 3:29; Rev. 19:7, note)

ff Church (the true): v. 2; Eph. 1:22. (Mt. 16:18; Heb. 12:23, note)

10:1 presence. That is, outward appearance. v. 10.

10:4 carnal. That is, fleshly.

11:2 espoused. Union with Christ is likened to the marriage relationship (see Eph. 5:32, note).

(3) *Warning against false teachers*

3 But I fear, lest by any means, as the ^aserpent ^bbeguiled Eve through his ^csubtily, so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ.

4 For if he that cometh preacheth ^danother Jesus, whom we have not preached, or *if* ye receive another spirit, which ye have not received, or another gospel, which ye have not accepted, ye might well bear with *him*.

5 For I suppose I was not a whit ^ebehind the very chiefest apostles.

6 But though *I be* rude in speech, yet not in ^fknowledge; but we have been ^gthoroughly made manifest among you in all things.

7 Have I committed an ^hoffence in abasing myself that ye might be exalted, because I have preached to you the ⁱgospel of God ^jfreely?

8 I robbed other ^kchurches, taking wages *of them*, to do you service.

9 And when I was present with you, and ^lwanted, I was chargeable to no man: for that which was lacking to me the brethren which came from Macedonia supplied: and in all ^mthings I have kept myself from being burdensome unto you, and so will I keep *myself*.

10 As the truth of Christ is in me, no man shall stop me of this boasting in the regions of Achaia.

11 Wherefore? because I ⁿlove you not? God knoweth.

12 But what I do, that I will do, that I may cut off occasion from them which desire occasion; that wherein they glory, they may be found even as we.

13 For such ^oare ^pfalse apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ.

14 And no marvel; for ^qSatan himself is transformed into an ^rangel of light.

15 Therefore *it is* no great thing if his ministers also be transformed as the ministers of ^srighteousness; whose end shall be according to their works.

(4) *Paul's unwilling boasting (11:16-12:18)*

16 ¶ I say again, Let no man think me a fool; if ^totherwise, yet as a fool receive me, that I may boast myself a little.

17 That which I speak, I ^uspeak *it* not after the Lord, but as it were foolishly, in this confidence of boasting.

18 Seeing that many glory after the ^vflesh, I will glory also.

19 For ye ^wsuffer fools gladly, seeing ye *yourselves* are wise.

20 For ye ^xsuffer, ^yif a man bring you into bondage, ^zif a man devour you, ^{aa}if a man take *of you*, ^{ab}if a man exalt himself, if a man smite you on the face.

21 I speak as concerning ^{ac}reproach, as though we had been weak. Howbeit whereinsoever any is bold, (I speak foolishly,) I am bold also.

22 Are they ^{ad}Hebrews? so *am* I. Are they Israelites? so *am* I. Are they the seed of Abraham? so *am* I.

23 Are they ^{ae}ministers of Christ? (I speak as a fool) I *am* more; in labours more abundant, in stripes above measure, in prisons more frequent, in deaths oft.

24 Of the Jews five times received I ^{af}forty ^{ag}stripes save one.

25 Thrice was I ^{ah}beaten with rods, once was I ^{ai}stoned, thrice I suffered ^{aj}shipwreck, a night and a day I have been in the deep;

26 *In* ^{ak}journeyings often, *in* perils of waters, *in* perils of robbers, *in* perils by ^{al}mine own ^{am}countrymen, *in* perils by the ^{an}heathen, *in* perils in the city, *in* perils in the wilderness, *in* perils in the sea, *in* perils among false brethren;

p See 1 Jn. 3:7, note

q Or so

r Cp. 1 Cor. 7:6

s Flesh: v. 18; Gal. 3:3. (In. 8:15; Jude 23, note)

t Or bear with

u Or tolerate

v Cp. Gal. 2:4; 4:9; 2 Pet. 2:19

w Cp. Mt. 23:14; Lk. 20:47; Gal. 5:15

x Cp. Acts 20:29-30

y Cp. Mt. 23:12

z Cp. 2 Cor. 10:10

aa Phil. 3:4-6

ab Cp. 2 Cor. 3:6; Eph. 3:7-8; Col. 1:23

ac Dt. 25:3

ad 2 Cor. 6:5; cp. 1 Pet. 2:24

ae Acts 16:22-23; 21:32

af Acts 14:5,19

ag Acts 27:1-44

ah See Acts 9:26, note

ai Acts 9:23-24; 17:5

aj Or Gentiles

a Satan: vv. 3,14; 2 Cor. 12:7. (Gen. 3:1; Rev. 20:10, note)

b Test-Tempt: v. 3; Gal. 4:14. (Gen. 3:1; Jas. 1:14, note)

c Or craftiness. Cp. 2 Cor. 2:11; Eph. 6:11; 2 Th. 2:9; Rev. 12:9; 20:7-8

d Antichrist: vv. 3-4; 1 Jn. 2:18. (Mt. 24:5; Rev. 13:11, note)

e 2 Cor. 12:11

f Eph. 3:4

g Or thoroughly

h See Rom. 3:23, note

i Gospel: v. 7; Gal. 1:7. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note)

j 1 Cor. 9:18; 2 Cor. 12:13; cp. Acts 18:3; 1 Cor. 4:12

k Churches (local): v. 8; 2 Cor. 11:28. (Acts 8:3; Phil. 1:1, note)

l Or lacked

m 2 Cor. 12:15

n Cp. Mt. 7:15; 24:11,24; 2 Pet. 2:1; 1 Jn. 4:1

o Cp. 2 Cor. 2:11; Eph. 6:11

11:4 ye . . . with him. Paul speaks ironically.

11:6 rude. That is, a *simple person in speech*. 2 Cor. 10:10. **we have been . . . manifest.** That is, *we have made this clear to you*.

11:14 **is transformed.** Literally *transformeth himself*.

11:15 **be transformed.** Literally *transform themselves*.

Abraham: *of a great multitude.* A man chosen by God to become the father of the great nation Israel. God promised Abraham that he would have descendants as numerous as the stars in the heavens. Abraham was revered throughout generations for his great faith.

27 In weariness and painfulness, in watchings often, in hunger and thirst, in ^afastings often, in cold and nakedness.

28 Beside those things that are without, that which cometh upon me daily, the ^bcare of all the ^cchurches.

29 ^dWho is weak, and I am not weak? who is offended, and I ^eburn not?

30 If I must needs glory, I will ^fglory of the things which concern mine infirmities.

31 The God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which is ^gblessed for evermore, knoweth that I lie not.

32 In ^hDamascus the governor under Aretas the king kept the city of the Damascenes with a garrison, desirous to apprehend me:

33 And through a window in a basket was I let down by the wall, and escaped his hands.

Paul's thorn in the flesh

12 It is not expedient for me doubtless to glory. I will come to ⁱvisions and ^jrevelations of the Lord.

2 I knew a man in Christ above fourteen years ago, (whether in the body, I cannot tell; or whether out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth;) such an one caught up to the third heaven.

3 And I knew such a man, (whether in the body, or out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth;)

4 How that he was caught up into ^kparadise, and heard unspeakable words, which it is not lawful for a man to utter.

5 Of such an one will I glory: yet

of myself I will not ^lglory, but in mine infirmities.

6 For though I would desire to glory, I shall not be a fool; for I will say the truth: but *now* I forbear, lest any man should think of me above that which he seeth me *to be*, or *that* he heareth of me.

7 And lest I should be exalted above measure through the abundance of the revelations, there was given to me a ^mthorn in the flesh, the messenger of ⁿSatan to buffet me, lest I should be exalted above measure.

8 For this thing I besought the Lord ^othrice, that it might depart from me.

9 And he said unto me, My ^pgrace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me.

10 Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christ's sake: for when I am weak, then am I strong.

(5) Warning

11 ¶ I am become a fool in glorying; ye have compelled me: for I ought to have been commended of you: for in nothing am I ^qbehind the very chiefest apostles, ^rthough I be nothing.

12 Truly the ^ssigns of an apostle were wrought among you in all patience, in signs, and ^twonders, and mighty ^udeeds.

13 For what is it wherein ye

a Acts 9:9; 13:2-3; 14:23

b Acts 15:36; 20:17-21,31; 2 Cor. 7:12; 12:20; Gal. 4:11; 1 Th. 3:10

c Churches (local): v. 28; 2 Cor. 12:13. (Acts 8:3; Phil. 1:1, note)

d Cp. 2 Cor. 2:4

e Or *am not indignant*

f 2 Cor. 12:5,9,10

g Rom. 9:5

h Acts 9:19-25

i vv. 2-4; Acts 16:9; 18:9; 22:17-18; 23:11; 26:13-15; 27:23

j Acts 9:3-6; Gal. 2:2

k Lk. 23:43; Rev. 2:7; see Lk. 16:23, note

l vv. 9-10; 2 Cor. 11:30

m Gal. 4:14

n Satan: v. 7; Eph. 2:2. (Gen. 3:1; Rev. 20:10, note)

o Cp. Mt. 26:44

p Grace: v. 9; 2 Cor. 13:14. (Jn. 1:14; Jn. 1:17, note); see 2 Pet. 3:18, note

q 2 Cor. 11:5; cp. 1 Cor. 15:10

r Cp. Lk. 17:10

s Acts 14:3; cp. Heb. 2:4

t Acts 15:12

u Acts 14:8-10; 16:16-18; 19:11-12; 20:6-12; 28:1-10

12:2 **know.** Literally *know*. **caught up.** Whereas first century cosmology was different from that of today, when the Bible speaks about a subject such as heaven, which is outside the earthly realm, it can only use the phenomenal language common to men today as well as in the first century. The N.T. is no more to be criticized for speaking of heaven as being "up" than a scientist is to be charged with ignorance when he speaks of the sun rising and setting. **third heaven.** The "third heaven" is the abode of God, the first heaven being that of the clouds, and the second heaven that of the stars.

12:9,10 **infirmities.** Or *weaknesses*.

12:7

PAUL'S THORN

Paul's "thorn in the flesh" was probably some kind of bodily weakness or disease; possibly it may have been an eye affliction (see Gal. 6:11, note). Undoubtedly the reason that its particular nature is not disclosed is so that Paul's consolations may avail for all to whom any type of "thorn" is given. For God's people, weakness, infirmity, and even disease may be divinely permitted:

(1) to cause them to be humble (v. 7);

(2) to caution them against presumption in prayer (v. 8); and

(3) to exhibit the all-sufficiency of God's grace (v. 9).

were inferior to other ^achurches, except *it be* that I myself was not burdensome to you? forgive me this wrong.

14 Behold, the ^bthird time I am ready to come to you; and I will not be burdensome to you: ^cfor I seek not yours, but you: for the children ought not to lay up for the parents, but the parents for the children.

15 And I will very gladly spend and be spent for you; though the more abundantly I ^dlove you, the less I be loved.

16 But be it so, I did not burden you: nevertheless, being crafty, I caught you with guile.

17 Did I make a gain of you by any of them whom I sent unto you?

18 I ^edesired Titus, and with *him* I sent a ^fbrother. Did Titus make a gain of you? walked we not in the same spirit? *walked we* not in the same steps?

19 Again, think ye that we excuse ourselves unto you? we speak before God in Christ: but *we do* all things, dearly beloved, for your ^gedifying.

20 For I fear, lest, ^hwhen I come, I shall not find you such as I would, and *that* I shall be found unto you such as ye would not: lest *there* ⁱbe debates, envyings, wraths, strifes, backbitings, whisperings, ^jswellings, ^ktumults:

21 *And* lest, ^lwhen I come again, my God will humble me among you, and *that* I shall bewail many which have ^msinned already, and have not ⁿrepented of the uncleanness and fornication and lasciviousness which they have committed.

(6) Exhortation:
"Examine yourselves"

13 This is the ^othird time I am coming to you. In the mouth of two or three ^pwitnesses shall every word be established.

2 I told you before, and ^qforetell you, as if I were present, the second

time; and being absent now I ^rwrite to them which heretofore have ^ssinned, and to all other, that, if I come again, I will not spare:

3 Since ye seek a proof of Christ speaking in me, which to you-ward is not weak, but is mighty in you.

4 For though he was ^tcrucified through weakness, yet he ^uliveth by the power of God. For we also are weak in him, but we shall live with him by the power of God toward you.

5 ^vExamine yourselves, whether ye be in the ^wfaith; ^xprove your own selves. Know ye not your own selves, how that Jesus Christ is in you, ^yexcept ye be reprobates?

6 But I trust that ye shall know that we are not ^zreprobates.

7 Now I pray to God that ye do no evil; not that we should appear approved, but that ye should do that which is honest, though we ^{aa}be as reprobates.

8 ^{ab}For we can do nothing against the truth, but for the truth.

9 For we are glad, when we are weak, and ye are strong: and this also we wish, ^{ac}even your perfection.

10 Therefore I ^{ad}write these things being absent, lest being present I should use ^{ae}sharpness, according to the ^{af}power which the Lord hath given me to edification, and not to destruction.

Conclusion, 13:11-14

11 ¶ Finally, brethren, farewell. Be ^{ag}perfect, be of good comfort, be of one mind, live in peace; and the God of love and peace shall be with you.

12 Greet one another with an holy kiss.

13 ¶ All the saints ^{ah}salute you.

14 The ^{ai}grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the communion of the Holy ^{aj}Ghost, *be* with you all. Amen.

a Churches (local): v. 13; Gal. 1:2; (Acts 8:3; Phil. 1:1, note)

b 2 Cor. 13:1

c Cp. 1 Cor. 10:24,33; 1 Th. 2:8

d Law of Christ: v. 15; Gal. 5:6. (Jn. 13:34; 2 Jn. 5, note)

e Or exhorted

f 2 Cor. 8:18

g See 1 Cor. 14:3, marg. bb

h 2 Cor. 13:2; cp. 1 Cor. 4:21; 2 Cor. 13:10

i Cp. Gal. 5:19-21

j Or conceit

k Or disorders

l 2 Cor. 13:2; cp. 1 Cor. 4:21; 2 Cor. 13:10

m See Rom. 3:23, note

n Repentance: v. 21; 2 Tim. 2:25. (Mt. 3:2; Acts 17:30, note)

o 2 Cor. 12:14

p Dt. 19:15

q Or tell you beforehand

r Inspiration: vv. 2,10; Gal. 1:11. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

s Sacrifice (of Christ): v. 4; Gal. 1:4. (Gen. 3:15; Heb. 10:18, note)

t Resurrection: v. 4; Gal. 1:1. (2 Ki. 4:35; 1 Cor. 15:52, note)

u Judgments (the seven): v. 5; Gal. 3:13. (2 Sam. 7:14; Rev. 20:12, note)

v Cp. 1 Cor. 16:13

w Cp. 2 Pet. 1:10

x Or unless you are discredited

y Or discredited

z Or appear as discredited

aa Cp. Prov. 21:30

bb 1 Cor. 4:21

cc 2 Cor. 10:8

dd See Phil. 3:12, note

ee Or greet

ff Grace: v. 14; Gal. 1:3. (Jn. 1:14; Jn. 1:17, note)

gg Or Spirit, Holy Spirit (N.T.): v. 14; Gal. 3:2. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)

Titus: protected. A Christian from Greece who served with Paul. He was given important assignments in Corinth and Crete.

12:15 for you. Literally for your souls.

13:6 trust. Or hope.

13:9 perfection. Or perfecting. See Phil. 3:12, note.

13:11 farewell. Or rejoice. perfect. Or perfected.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE GALATIANS

Author:
Paul

Theme:
Salvation by Grace

Date of writing:
c. A.D. 49 or 52

Background

The Epistle to the Galatians is addressed to a group of churches in Galatia, which was located in the center of what is now known as Asia Minor. The original inhabitants were Phrygians, with a religion of nature worship. Many Jews lived in these cities. The Galatians were noted for their impetuosity, fickleness, and love for new and curious things. Paul visited Galatia on both his first missionary journey (Acts 13:51; 14:8,20, Iconium, Lystra, and Derbe being situated in southern Galatia), and on his third (Acts 18:23), although there is no record of his labor in founding these churches. On his second missionary journey the apostle was forbidden by the Holy Spirit to preach there (Acts 16:6).

At the time Paul was writing, the Galatian churches were facing a double threat, involving purity of doctrine and purity of conduct. Certain individuals had come into the area who would "pervert the gospel of Christ" (1:7; 5:10). They insisted that, while salvation was of Christ, works were also necessary for salvation. The Galatians were already beginning to yield to this Judaizing, that is, legalistic error (1:6; 3:1), thus returning to a bondage of observing days, months, years, times, etc. (4:10). Paul overwhelmingly destroys all arguments in favor of mixing the law with faith by pointing out that Abraham was justified by faith alone 430 years before the giving of the Mosaic law. The apostle answers the complementary error—that a believer is made spiritually mature by keeping the law—by setting forth the truth of the sanctifying power of the Holy Spirit, and the richness of life available when He rules the Christian whom He indwells.

Outline

The Epistle may be divided as follows:

Introduction	1:1-5
I. Occasion of the Epistle: The Galatians' Departure from the True Gospel	1:6-9
II. Paul's Defense of His Apostolic Ministry	1:10-2:21
A. His Reception of the Gospel from God	1:10-24
B. The Jerusalem Council	2:1-10
C. Withstanding Peter at Antioch	2:11-14
D. The Christian and the Law	2:15-21
III. Justification Is Wholly by Faith, Apart from the Law	3:1-24
A. The Gift of the Spirit by Faith	3:1-5
B. The Abrahamic Covenant and Faith	3:6-9
C. The Curse of the Law	3:10-12
D. Christ's Bearing the Curse of the Law	3:13-16
E. The Law Preceded by Faith	3:17-18
F. The Intent of the Law	3:19-24
IV. The Rule of the Believer's Life Is Gracious, Not Legal	3:25-5:1
A. The Justified Believer as a Son	3:25-4:3
B. Redemption from the Curse of the Law	4:4-5
C. Sonship Confirmed by the Spirit	4:6-7
D. Legality as an Elementary Religion	4:8-14
E. Loss of Blessing in Legality	4:15-18
F. Incompatibility of Law and Grace	4:19-5:1
V. Characteristics Displayed in the Life of a Christian Justified by Faith Alone	5:2-26
VI. The Outworking of the New Life in Christ Jesus	6:1-16
Conclusion	6:17-18

Introduction: Salutation, 1:1-5

1 Paul, an apostle, (not of men, neither by man, but by Jesus Christ, and God the Father, who ^araised him from the dead;)

2 And all the brethren which are with me, unto the ^bchurches of Galatia:

3 ^cGrace *be* to you and peace from God the Father, and *from* our Lord Jesus Christ,

4 Who ^dgave himself for our ^esins, that he might ^fdeliver us from this present evil ^gworld, ^haccording to the will of God and our Father:

5 To whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

I. The Occasion of the Epistle: the Galatians' Departure from the True Gospel, 1:6-9

6 ¶ I marvel that ye are so soon removed from him that ⁱcalled you into the ^jgrace of Christ unto another gospel:

7 Which is not ^kanother; but there *be* some that ^ltrouble you, and would ^mpervert the ⁿgospel of Christ.

8 But though we, or an ^oangel from heaven, preach any other ^pgospel unto you than that which we have preached unto you, let him ^qbe accursed.

9 As we said before, so say I now again, If any ^rman preach any other ^sgospel unto you than that ye have received, let him be accursed.

II. Paul's Defence of His Apostolic Ministry, 1:10-2:21

10 ¶ For do I now ^tpersuade men, or God? or do I seek to ^uplease men? for if I yet pleased men, I should not be the servant of Christ.

11 But I ^vcertify you, brethren, that the ^wgospel which was preached of me is ^xnot after man.

12 For I neither received it of man, neither was I taught ^yit, but ^zby the ^{aa}revelation of Jesus Christ.

13 For ye have heard of my ^{ab}conversation in time past in the Jews' religion, how that beyond measure I persecuted the ^{ac}church of God, and wasted it:

14 And profited in the Jews' religion above many my equals in mine own nation, being more exceedingly ^{ad}zealous of the traditions of my fathers.

15 But when it pleased God, who ^{ae}separated me from my mother's womb, and ^{af}called *me* by his ^{ag}grace,

16 To ^{ah}reveal his Son ^{ai}in me, that I might ^{aj}preach him among the ^{ak}heathen; immediately I ^{al}conferred not with ^{am}flesh and blood:

17 Neither went I up to Jerusalem to them which were apostles before me; but I went into Arabia, and returned again unto Damascus.

18 Then after three years I ^{an}went up to Jerusalem to see Peter, and abode with him fifteen days.

19 But other of the apostles saw

- o Or seek the favour of
- p 1 Th. 2:4
- q Or make known to
- r Inspiration: vv. 11-12; Gal. 1:20. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)
- s Eph. 3:3-5; cp. Acts 9:1-20; 22:1-16; 26:9-18
- t Or manner of life
- u Church (visible): v. 13; Phil. 3:6. (1 Cor. 10:32; 1 Tim. 3:15, note)
- v Phil. 3:6
- w Cp. Isa. 49:1-5; Jer. 1:5
- x Election (personal): v. 15; Eph. 1:4. (Dt. 7:6; 1 Pet. 5:13, note); Rom. 8:30
- y Eph. 3:3-5; cp. Acts 9:1-20; 22:1-16; 26:9-18
- z 2 Cor. 4:5-7
- aa Or Gentiles. See Eph. 3:6, note
- bb Cp. 1:1
- cc Cp. Mt. 16:17
- dd Acts 9:26

- a Resurrection: v. 1; Eph. 1:20. (2 Ki. 4:35; 1 Cor. 15:52, note)
- b Churches (local): v. 2; Gal. 1:22. (Acts 8:3; Phil. 1:1, note)
- c Grace: vv. 3,6,15; Gal. 2:9. (Jn. 1:14; 1:17, note); see 2 Pet. 3:18, note
- d Sacrifice of Christ: v. 4; Gal. 2:20. (Gen. 3:15; Heb. 10:18, note)
- e See Rom. 3:23, note
- f Gal. 6:14; Col. 2:20
- g Or age
- h Cp. 1 Jn. 2:15-17
- i See 1 Cor. 1:2, marg. d
- j Cp. Acts 4:12
- k Gal. 5:10,12
- l 2 Cor. 2:17; cp. 2 Cor. 11:13-14
- m Gospel: vv. 7, 8,9,11-12,16; Gal. 1:23. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note)
- n Cp. 1 Ki. 13:18; see Heb. 1:4, note

1:4 world. Greek *aion*.

1:6 grace. The test of the Gospel is grace. If the message excludes grace, or mingles law with grace as the means either of justification or sanctification (2:21; 3:1-3), or denies the fact or guilt of sin which alone gives grace its occasion and opportunity, it is "another" gospel, and the preacher of it is under the anathema of God (vv. 8-9).

1:8,9 accursed. Greek *anathema*. 1 Cor. 16:22.

1:14 Jews' religion. The expression, "Jews' religion" (vv. 13,14, Greek *ioudaismos*) may be rendered "Judaism," that is, the Jewish way of belief and life. Another word for "religion" (Greek *thrēskeia*, meaning *religious service*) is used in the N.T.:

(1) for external observances (Acts 26:5; Jas. 1:26; Col. 2:18, "worship"); and

(2) in the sense of a believer's good works (Jas. 1:27). It is never used as synonymous with salvation or spirituality.

1:10

PAUL'S DEFENSE

The demonstration is as follows:

(1) The Galatians know Paul, that he is no seeker after popularity (v. 10).

(2) He puts his known character back of the assertion that his Gospel of grace was a revelation from God (vv. 11-12).

(3) As for the legalizers, Paul himself had been a foremost Jew, and had forsaken Judaism for something better (vv. 13-14).

(4) He had preached grace years before he saw any of the other apostles (vv. 15-24).

(5) When he did meet the other apostles, they had nothing to add to his revelation (2:1-6).

(6) The other apostles fully recognized Paul's apostleship (2:7-10). And

(7) if the legalizers pleaded Peter's authority, the answer was that Peter himself had claimed none when he was rebuked by Paul (2:11-21).

I none, ^asave ^bJames the Lord's brother.

20 Now the things which I write unto you, behold, before God, I lie not.

21 Afterwards I came into the regions of Syria and Cilicia;

22 And was unknown by face unto the ^dchurches of Judæa which were in Christ:

23 But they had ^eheard only, That he which ^fpersecuted us in times past now ^gpreacheth the faith which once he destroyed.

24 And they ^hglorified God in me.

Behind the scenes at the first church council at Jerusalem (cp. Acts 15)

2 Then ⁱfourteen years after I went up again to Jerusalem with Barnabas, and took Titus with me also.

2 And I went up by revelation, and ^ccommunicated unto them that ^ggospel which I preach among the Gentiles, but ^jprivately to them which were of reputation, lest by any means I should run, or had run, ^kin vain.

3 But neither Titus, who was with me, being a Greek, ^lwas compelled to be ^mcircumcised:

4 And that because of ⁿfalse brethren unawares brought in, who came in ^oprivily to spy out our ^pliberty which we have in Christ Jesus, that they might bring us into bondage:

5 To whom we gave place by subjection, ^qno, not for an hour; that the truth of the ^ggospel might continue with you.

6 But of these who seemed to be somewhat, (whatsoever they were, it maketh no matter to me: God ^raccepteth no man's person:) on them who seemed *to be somewhat*

in conference added nothing to me:

7 But ^scontrariwise, when they saw that the ^ggospel of the ^tuncircumcision was committed unto me, as *the gospel* of the ^ucircumcision was unto Peter;

8 (For he that wrought effectually in Peter to the apostleship of the ^ucircumcision, the same ^vwas mighty in me toward the ^wGentiles:)

9 And when ^xJames, Cephas, and John, who seemed to be pillars, perceived the ^ygrace that was given unto me, they gave to me and Barnabas the right hands of fellowship; ^zthat we *should go* unto the ^{aa}heathen, and they unto the circumcision.

10 Only *they would* that we should remember the poor; the same which I also was ^{bb}forward to do.

Paul reviews how he withstood Peter at Antioch

11 But when Peter was come to ^{cc}Antioch, I withstood him to the face, because he was to be blamed.

12 For before that certain came from James, he did ^{dd}eat with the Gentiles: but when they were come, he withdrew and separated himself, fearing them which were of the circumcision.

13 And the other Jews dissembled likewise with him; insomuch that ^{ee}Barnabas also was carried away with their ^{ff}dissimulation.

14 But when I saw that they walked not uprightly according to the truth of the ^ggospel, I said unto Peter before *them* all, If thou, being a Jew, livest after the manner of Gentiles, and not as do the Jews, why compellest thou the Gentiles to live as do the Jews?

a Or except

b See Mt. 4:21, note

c Inspiration: v. 20; 2:2; Gal. 3:8. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

d Churches (local): v. 22; Phil. 1:1. (Acts 8:3; Phil. 1:1, note)

e Acts 9:20-21

f Acts 8:3

g Gospel: vv. 23; 2:2, 5, 7, 14; Gal. 3:8. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note)

h Acts 11:18

i Acts 15:2

j Acts 15:1-4

k Cp. Phil. 2:16

l Cp. Eph. 2:15; Col. 2:14; Heb. 7:18; 8:13

m Cp. Acts 15:5-21; Gal. 5:2

n Cp. 2 Cor. 11:26; Jude 4

o Or secretly

p Gal. 5:1, 13

q Cp. Acts 15:7-11

r Acts 10:34; Rom. 2:11

s Or on the contrary

t Acts 9:15; 22:21; Rom. 11:13

u 1 Pet. 1:1

v Cp. 1 Cor. 9:2; 2 Cor. 3:2; 12:12

w Acts 9:15; 22:21; Rom. 11:13

x See Mt. 4:21, note

y Grace: v. 9; Gal. 2:21. (Jn. 1:14; Jn. 1:17, note); see 2 Pet. 3:18, note

z Acts 13:3

aa Or Gentiles. See Eph. 3:6, note

bb Or diligent

cc Cp. Acts 11:19-26; 15:1

dd Acts 11:2-3

ee Cp. Acts 15:37-39

ff Or hypocrisy

Barnabas: A Jewish Christian who was a leader in the early church. He traveled extensively with Paul to preach the gospel.

Peter: *rock.* One of the twelve disciples of Jesus. He believed Jesus was the Messiah, but denied even knowing Christ the night of His arrest. Later he became a major leader in the early Christian church.

Titus: *protected.* A Christian from Greece who served with Paul. He was given important assignments in Corinth and Crete.

Antioch: A city in Syria located sixteen miles from the Mediterranean Sea. It was the third city in the Roman Empire and became the first center of Christian missions under Paul and Barnabas.

a See Rom. 3:23, note
 b Justification: vv. 16; 3:8,11; Gal. 3:24. (Lk. 18:14; Rom. 3:28, note)
 c Rom. 3:20
 d Law (of Moses): vv. 16,19,21; 3:2,5,10; Gal. 3:11. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)
 e Faith: vv. 16; 3:2,5-9; Gal. 3:11. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)
 f Rom. 3:20
 g Cp. Rom. 8:1; Gal. 5:6
 h Cp. Gal. 5:2-4
 i Rom. 7:4
 j Rom. 6:8-11; Eph. 2:4-6; Col. 3:1-4
 k See Eph. 4:24, note
 l Life (eternal): v. 20; Gal. 6:8. (Mt. 7:14; Rev. 22:19, note)
 m Sacrifice (of Christ): v. 20; 3:1; Gal. 3:13. (Gen. 3:15; Heb. 10:18, note)
 n Or make void
 o Grace: v. 21; Gal. 5:4. (Jn. 1:14; Jn. 1:17, note); see 2 Pet. 3:18, note
 p See Rom. 10:10, note
 q Cp. 1 Cor. 15:17

The Christian is dead to the law; its sentence has been executed
 15 We *who* are Jews by nature, and not ^asinners of the Gentiles,
 16 Knowing that a man is not ^bjustified ^cby the works of the ^dlaw, but by the faith of Jesus Christ, even we have ^ebelieved in Jesus Christ, that we might be ^fjustified by the faith of Christ, and not ^cby the works of the ^dlaw: for by the works of the law shall no flesh be ^fjustified.
 17 But if, while we seek to be justified ^gby Christ, we ourselves also are found sinners, *is* therefore Christ the minister of ^asin? God forbid.
 18 For if I ^hbuild again the things which I destroyed, I make myself a ^atransgressor.
 19 For I through the ^dlaw am ⁱdead to the law, that I might live unto God.

The Christian life is the outliving of the inliving Christ (cp. Gal. 5:15-23)

20 I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless ^jI live; yet ^knot I, but Christ liveth in me; and the ^llife which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and ^mgave himself for me.

To mingle law with grace in justification nullifies grace

21 I do not ⁿfrustrate the ^ograce of God: for if ^prighteousness *come* by the ^dlaw, then Christ is dead ^qin vain.

III. Justification Is Wholly by Faith Apart from the Law, 3:1-24

(1) The gift of the Spirit is by faith

3 O foolish Galatians, who hath bewitched you, that ye should

not obey the truth, before whose eyes Jesus Christ hath been ^revidently set forth, ^mcrucified among you?

2 This only would I learn of you, Received ye the ^sSpirit by the works of the ^dlaw, or by the ^thearing of ^efaith?

3 Are ye so foolish? having begun in the ^sSpirit, are ye now made ^uperfect by the ^vflesh?

4 Have ye suffered so many things in vain? if ^wit be yet in vain.

5 He therefore that ^xministereth to you the ^sSpirit, and worketh miracles among you, *doeth he it* by the works of the ^dlaw, or by the ^xhearing of ^efaith?

(2) The Abrahamic Covenant is a covenant of faith (cp. Rom. 4)

6 ^yEven as Abraham ^ebelieved God, and it was ^zaccounted to him for righteousness.

7 ^{aa} Know ye therefore that they which are of ^efaith, the same are the ^{aa}children of Abraham.

8 And the scripture, foreseeing that God would ^bjustify the ^{bb}heathen through ^efaith, preached before the ^{cc}gospel unto Abraham, *ad*saying, ^{ee}in thee shall all nations be blessed.

9 So then they which be of ^efaith are blessed with faithful Abraham.

(3) The person under law-works is under the curse of the law

10 For as many as are of the works of the ^dlaw are under the curse: for it is ^{dd}written, ^{ff}Cursed is every one that continueth not in all things which are ^{dd}written in the book of the ^dlaw to do them.

11 But that no man is ^bjustified

r Or openly
 s Holy Spirit (N.T.): vv. 2, 3,5,14; Gal. 4:6. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)
 t Rom. 10:17
 u See Phil. 3:12, note
 v Flesh: v. 3; Gal. 4:23. (Jn. 8:15; Jude 23, note)
 w Cp. Acts 9:17; 10:44
 x Rom. 10:17
 y Gen. 15:6
 z Imputation: v. 6; Jas. 2:23. (Gen. 15:6; Jas. 2:23, note)
 aa Or sons
 bb Or Gentiles. See Eph. 3:6, note
 cc Gospel: v. 8; Gal. 4:13. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note)
 dd Inspiration: vv. 8,10; Gal. 3:11. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)
 ee Gen. 12:3
 ff Dt. 27:26

2:15 Paul here quotes from his words to Peter when he withstood Peter at Antioch (v. 11), in order to show the Galatians that, whatever the legalists may have pretended, Peter and he were in perfect accord doctrinally. Paul appealed to his common belief of Peter and himself as a rebuke of Peter's inconsistent practice.

2:16 of. That is, *in*. **Jesus Christ.** Literally *Christ Jesus*.

2:17 we. That is, "we" Jews. See Rom. 3:19-23. The passage might be thus paraphrased: If we Jews, in seeking to be justified by faith in Christ, take our places as mere sinners, like the Gentiles, is it therefore Christ who makes us sinners? By no means. It is by putting ourselves again

under law after seeking justification through Christ, that we act as if we were still unjustified sinners, seeking to become righteous through law-works. Compare Gal. 5:1-4.

2:20 I am crucified. Literally *I have been crucified with Christ and it is no longer I that live*. Gal. 6:14.

3:6 Abraham. See chart at Hebrews 11:1.

Abraham: of a great multitude. A man chosen by God to become the father of the great nation Israel. God promised Abraham that he would have descendants as numerous as the stars in the heavens. Abraham was revered throughout generations for his great faith.

a Law (of Moses): vv. 11-20, 21-24; Gal. 4:21. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)

b by the ^alaw in the sight of God, *it is* ^bevident: for, ^cThe just shall live by ^dfaith.

12 And the ^alaw is not of ^dfaith: but, ^eThe man that doeth them shall live in them.

c Hab. 2:4; Rom. 1:17

d Faith: vv. 11, 12, 22, 24, 25; Gal. 3:26. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)

e Lev. 18:5

i See Rom. 3:24, note

g Sacrifice (of Christ): v. 13; Gal. 4:5. (Gen. 3:15; Heb. 10:18, note)

h Judgments (the seven): v. 13; Gal. 6:4. (2 Sam. 7:14; Rev. 20:12, note)

i Dt. 21:23

j v. 8; Rom. 4:1-5

k Rom. 3:29-30

l Holy Spirit (N.T.): v. 14; Gal. 4:6. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)

m Or annulleth

n Gen. 13:15

o Gen. 22:18

p Or annul

(4) Christ has borne the curse of the law

13 Christ hath ^fredeemed us from the curse of the ^alaw, being ^gmade a ^hcurse for us: for it is ^bwritten, ⁱCursed is every one that hangeth on a tree:

14 That the ^j blessing of Abraham might come on the ^kGentiles through Jesus Christ; that we might receive the promise of the ^lSpirit through faith.

15 Brethren, I speak after the manner of men; Though *it be* but a man's covenant, yet *if it be* confirmed, no man ^mdisannulleth, or addeh thereto.

16 Now ⁿto Abraham and his seed were the ^bpromises made. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many; but as of ^oone, And to thy seed, which is Christ.

(5) The law did not add a new condition to the Abrahamic Covenant of faith

17 And this I ^bsay, *that* the covenant, that was confirmed before of God in Christ, the ^alaw, which was four hundred and thirty years after, cannot ^pdisannul, that it should make the promise of none effect.

18 For if the inheritance *be* of

the ^alaw, *it is* no more of promise: but God gave *it* to Abraham by promise.

(6) The intent of the law is condemnation, and a preparatory discipline

19 Wherefore then *serveth* the ^alaw? It was added because of transgressions, till the ^qseed should come to whom the promise was made; *and it was* ordained by angels in the hand of a mediator.

20 Now a mediator is not a *mediator* of one, but God is one.

21 *Is* the ^alaw then against the promises of God? God forbid: for if there had been a law given which could have given life, verily ^rrighteousness should have been by the law.

22 But the ^bscripture hath concluded ^sall under ^tsin, that the promise by ^dfaith of Jesus Christ might be given to them that believe.

23 ¶ But before faith came, we were kept under the ^alaw, shut up unto the faith which should afterwards be revealed.

24 Wherefore the ^alaw was our schoolmaster to *bring us* unto Christ, that we might be ^ujustified by ^dfaith.

IV. The Rule of the Believer's Life Is Gracious, Not Legal, 3:25-5:1

25 But after that faith is come, we are no longer under a schoolmaster.

q Gal. 4:4

r Righteousness (O.T.): v. 21; Phil. 3:6. (Gen. 6:9; Lk. 2:25, note)

s Cp. Rom. 3:9-20

t See Rom. 3:23, note

u Justification: v. 24; Gal. 5:4. (Lk. 18:14; Rom. 3:28, note)

3:14 Jesus Christ. Literally *Christ Jesus*.

3:19 Wherefore then serveth the law? The answer to this question is sixfold:

(1) The law was added because of transgressions, that is, to give to sin the character of transgression.

(a) Men had been sinning before Moses but, in the absence of law, their sins were not put to their account (Rom. 5:13); the law gave to sin the character of transgression, that is, of personal guilt.

(b) Furthermore, since men not only continued to sin after the law was given, but were provoked to transgress by the very law which forbade it (Rom. 7:8), the law conclusively proved the inveterate sinfulness of man's nature (Rom. 7:11-13).

(2) The law, therefore, "concluded all under sin" (v. 22; compare Rom. 3:19-20, 23).

(3) The law was an *ad interim* dealing, "till the seed should come" (v. 19).

(4) The law shut sinful man up to faith as the only avenue of escape (v. 23).

(5) The law was to the Jews what the child-discipliner (Greek *paidagōgos*) was in a Greek household, a custodian of children in their minority, and it had this character to or "unto" (that is, until) Christ (vv. 23-25, note; 4:1-2). And

(6) Christ having come, the believer is no longer under the child-discipliner (that is, the law, v. 25), but has become a disciple (that is, learner) of Christ Himself (Mt. 11:29; Lk. 10:39; Jn. 17:6-8; Ti. 2:11-13).

3:19 because of transgressions. That is, *in order that sin might be made manifest as transgression*. Rom. 4:15.

3:22 of. That is, *in*.

3:24 For the Law of Moses, Summary, see next page. **to bring us.** Supplied word to *bring us* better omitted. **unto.** Or *until*.

3:25 Schoolmaster is translated from the Greek *paidagōgos*, meaning *child-discipliner* or *child-leader*. In

(1) *The justified believer is a son in the family of God*

26 For ye are all the ^achildren of God by ^bfaith in Christ Jesus.

27 For as many of you as have been ^cbaptized into Christ have put on Christ.

28 ^dThere is neither Jew nor Greek, ^ethere is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all ^fone in Christ Jesus.

29 And if ye ^gbe Christ's, then are ye Abraham's ^hseed, and ⁱheirs according to the promise.

4 Now I ^jsay, *That* the heir, as long as he is a child, differeth nothing from a servant, though he be lord of all;

2 But is under tutors and governors until the time appointed of the father.

3 Even so we, when we were

children, were in bondage under the ^kelements of the world:

(2) *The believer is redeemed from under the law*

4 But when the fulness of the time was come, God ^lsent forth his Son, made of a ^mwoman, made under the law,

5 To ⁿredeem them that were ^ounder the law, that we might receive the ^padoption of sons.

(3) *The Spirit confirms the believer's sonship (see Eph. 1:5, note)*

6 And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth the ^qSpirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, ^rAbba, Father.

7 Wherefore thou art no more a servant, but a son; and if a son, then an ^sheir of God through Christ.

a Or sons. See Eph. 1:5, note
b Faith: v. 26; Gal. 5:5. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)
c Rom. 6:3
d Rom. 10:12; Col. 3:11
e 1 Cor. 12:13
f 1 Cor. 12:13; Eph. 2:15-16
g Rom. 4:11; Gal. 3:7
h Rom. 8:17
i Inspiration: v. 1; Gal. 4:22. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

j Cp. Col. 2:8,20
k Christ (first advent): v. 4; Eph. 2:17. (Gen. 3:15; Acts. 1:11, note); Jn. 16:28
l Gen. 3:15; Isa. 7:14; Mt. 1:25
m Sacrifice (of Christ): v. 5; Eph. 1:7. (Gen. 3:15; Heb. 10:18, note)
n Gal. 3:13
o Adoption: v. 5; Eph. 1:5. (Rom. 8:15; Eph. 1:5, note)
p Holy Spirit (N.T.): v. 6; Gal. 4:29. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)
q Rom. 8:15
r Rom. 8:17

the Greek and Roman world the pedagogue was the custodian or guardian in the education and life of minor children. The argument does not turn upon the extent or nature of the pedagogue's authority, but upon the fact that it wholly ceased when the "child" (4:1) became a son (4:1-6), when the minor became an adult. The adult "son"

does voluntarily that which formerly he did in fear of the pedagogue. But even if he does not, it is no longer an issue between the son and the pedagogue (the law), but between the son and God, his Father. Compare Heb. 12:5-10; 1 Jn. 2:1-2.

3:28 bond. Literally *slave*.

3:24

THE LAW OF MOSES, SUMMARY

(1) The Mosaic Covenant was given to Israel in three parts: (a) the commandments, expressing the righteous will of God (Ex. 20:1-26); (b) the judgments, governing the social life of Israel (Ex. 21:1-24:11); and (c) the ordinances, governing the religious life of Israel (Ex. 24:12; 31:18).

(2) The commandments and ordinances were one complete and inseparable whole. When an Israelite sinned, he was held "blameless" if he brought the required offering (Lk. 1:6; Phil. 3:6).

(3) Law, as a method of the divine dealing with man, characterized the dispensation extending from the giving of the law to the death of Jesus Christ (Gal. 3:13-14,23-24). And

(4) the attempt of legalistic teachers (e.g. Acts 15:1-31; Gal. 2:1-5) to mingle law with grace as the divine method for this present dispensation of the Church, brought out the true relation of the law to the Christian.

The Christian Doctrine of the Law:

(1) Law is in contrast with grace. Under the latter God bestows the righteousness which, under law, He demanded (Ex. 19:5; Jn. 1:17; Rom. 3:21, note; 10:3-10; 1 Cor. 1:30).

(2) The law is, in itself, holy, just, good, and spiritual (Rom. 7:12-14).

(3) Before the law the whole world is guilty, and the law is therefore of necessity a ministry of condemnation, death, and the divine curse (Rom. 3:19; 2 Cor. 3:7-9; Gal. 3:10).

(4) Christ bore the curse of the law, and redeemed the believer both from the curse and from the dominion of the law (Gal. 3:13; 4:5-7).

(5) Law neither justifies a sinner nor sanctifies a believer (Gal. 2:16; 3:2-3,11-12).

(6) The believer is both dead to the law and redeemed from it, so that he is "not under law, but under grace" (Rom. 6:14; 7:4; Gal. 2:19; 4:4-7; 1 Tim. 1:8-9). And

(7) under the new covenant of grace the principle of obedience to the divine will is inwrought (Heb. 10:16). So far is the life of the believer from the anarchy of self-will that he is "under the law to Christ" (1 Cor. 9:21), and the new "law of Christ" (Gal. 6:2; 2 Jn. 5) is his delight; whereas, through the indwelling Spirit, the righteousness of the law is fulfilled in him (Rom. 8:2-4; Gal. 5:16-18). The commandments of the N.T. are used for instruction in righteousness (2 Tim. 3:16-17; compare Rom. 13:8-10; 1 Cor. 9:8-9; Eph. 6:1-3).

(4) *Legalism is
an elementary religion*

8 ¶ Howbeit then, when ye knew not God, ye ^adid service unto them which by nature are no gods.

9 But now, after that ye have known God, or rather are known of God, how turn ye ^bagain to the weak and beggarly ^celements, whereunto ye desire again to be in bondage?

10 Ye ^dobserve days, and months, and times, and years.

11 I am ^eafraid of you, lest I have bestowed upon you labour in vain.

12 ¶ Brethren, I beseech you, be as I *am*; for I *am* as ye *are*: ye have not ^finjured me at all.

13 Ye know how through ^ginfirmity of the flesh I preached the ^hgospel unto you at the first.

14 And my ⁱtemptation which was in my flesh ye despised not, nor rejected; but received me as an angel of God, *even* as Christ Jesus.

(5) *In legalism the Galatians
have lost their blessing*

15 Where is then the blessedness ye spake of? for I bear you ^jrecord, that, if *it had been* possible, ye would have plucked out your own eyes, and have given them to me.

16 Am I therefore become your enemy, because I tell you the truth?

17 They zealously ^kaffect you, but not ^lwell; yea, they would exclude you, that ye might ^maffect them.

18 But *it is* good to be zealously ⁿaffected always in a good *thing*, and not only when I am present with you.

(6) *The two systems, law and grace,
cannot co-exist*

19 My little children, of whom I ^otravail in birth again until Christ be formed in you,

20 ^pI desire to be present with you now, and to change my ^qvoice; for I stand in doubt of you.

21 ¶ Tell me, ye that desire to be under the ^rlaw, do ye not ^shear the law?

22 For it is ^twritten, ^uthat Abraham had two sons, the one by a bondmaid, the other by a free-woman.

23 But he *who was* of the bond-woman was born after the ^vflesh; but he of the free-woman *was* by ^wpromise.

24 Which things are an allegory: for these are the two covenants; the one from the mount ^xSinai, ^ywhich gendereth to ^zbondage, which is Agar.

25 For this Agar is mount Sinai in Arabia, and answereth to Jerusalem which now is, and is in bondage with her children.

26 But Jerusalem which is ^{aa}above is free, which is the mother of us all.

27 For it is ^{ab}written, ^{ac}Rejoice, thou barren that bearest not; break forth and cry, thou that travailest not: for the desolate hath many more children than she which hath an husband.

28 Now ^{ad}we, brethren, as Isaac was, are the children of ^{ae}promise.

29 But as then he that was born after the flesh ^{af}persecuted him that was ^{ag}born after the ^{ah}Spirit, even so *it is* now.

30 Nevertheless what ^{ai}saieth the scripture? ^{aj}Cast out the bond-woman and her son: for the son of the bondwoman shall not be heir with the son of the free-woman.

31 So then, brethren, we are ^{ak}not children of the bondwoman, but of the free.

5 ^{al}Stand fast therefore in the liberty wherewith Christ hath made us free, and be not entangled again with the ^{am}iiyoke of bondage.

o Cp. 2 Cor. 13:1-2

p Or tone

q Law (of Moses): v. 21; Gal. 5:3. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)

r Rom. 3:19-20

s Inspiration: vv. 22, 27, 30; Gal. 5:2. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

t Gen. 16:15; 21:2

u Flesh: v. 23; Gal. 5:13. (Jn. 8:15; Jude 23, note)

v Gen. 17:15-19

w Ex. 24:6-8

x Or bearing children for

y Gal. 5:1

z Cp. Heb. 12:22

aa Isa. 54:1

bb Rom. 9:8; Gal. 3:29

cc Gen. 17:15-19

dd Gen. 21:9

ee Holy Spirit (N.T.): v. 29; Gal. 5:5. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)

ff Gen. 21:10

gg Cp. Rom. 6:14

hh Phil. 4:1

ii Acts 15:10

a Cp. 1 Th. 1:9

b Gal. 3:1-3

c Cp. Col. 2:8, 20

d Cp. Col. 2:16

e Cp. v. 20

f Cp. 2 Cor. 2:5

g See Gal. 6:11, note

h Gospel: v. 13; Eph. 1:13. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note)

i Or trial. Test-Tempt: v. 14; Gal. 6:1. (Gen. 3:1; Jas. 1:14, note)

j Or witness

k Or seek

l Or for good

m Or sought

n Cp. 1 Cor. 4:15

4:19 little children. The allegory (vv. 22–31) is addressed to justified but immature believers (compare 1 Cor. 3:1–2) who, under the influence of legalistic teachers, “desire to be under the law.” It has, therefore, no application to a sinner seeking justification. It raises and answers (for the fifth time in this Epistle) the question: Is the believer under the law? (2:19–21; 3:1–3, 25–26; 4:4–6, 9–31).

Hagar: *flight.* The maidservant of Sarai, who had a son Ishmael by Abraham. She and her son were later sent away from Abraham’s family.

4:24 covenants. Or *testaments.* See Ex. 19:5 and Heb. 8:8, notes.

4:31 free. Literally *free woman.*

- a *Inspiration:* v. 2; Gal. 6:11. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)
- b Cp. Acts 15:1
- c Dt. 27:26; Rom. 2:25
- d *Law* (of Moses): vv. 3,4,14,18; Gal. 6:13. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)
- e *Justification:* v. 4; Ti. 3:7. (Lk. 18:14; Rom. 3:28, note)
- f *Grace:* v. 4; Gal. 6:18. (Jn. 1:14; Jn. 1:17, note)
- g *Holy Spirit* (N.T.): vv. 5,16,17,18,22-23,25; Gal. 6:8. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)
- h Cp. Rom. 5:2-5
- i See Rom. 10:10, note
- j *Faith:* vv. 5, 6,22; Eph. 1:13. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)
- k Gal. 6:15
- l 1 Th. 1:3
- m *Law* (of Christ): vv. 6,13; Gal. 6:2. (Jn. 13:34; 2 Jn. 5, note)
- n *Leaven:* v. 9. (Gen. 19:3; Mt. 13:33, note)
- o Rom. 8:2; Gal. 5:1
- p Rom. 6:1; 1 Pet. 2:16
- q *Flesh:* vv. 13,16,17, 19,24; Gal. 6:8. (Jn. 8:15; Jude 23, note)

V. Characteristics Displayed in the Life of a Christian Justified by Faith Alone, 5:2-26

2 ¶ Behold, I Paul ^asay unto you, that ^bif ye be circumcised, Christ shall profit you nothing.

3 For I testify again to every man that is circumcised, that he is a ^cdebtor to do the whole ^dlaw.

4 Christ is become of no effect unto you, whosoever of you are ^ejustified by the ^dlaw; ye are fallen from ^fgrace.

5 For we through the ^gSpirit ^hwait for the hope of ⁱrighteousness ^jby faith.

6 For in Jesus Christ neither ^kcircumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision; but ^lfaith which ^mworketh by ⁿlove.

7 Ye did run well; who did hinder you that ye should not obey the truth?

8 This persuasion ^ocometh not of him that calleth you.

9 A little ^pleaven leaveneth the whole lump.

10 I have confidence in you through the Lord, that ye will be none otherwise minded: but he that troubleth you shall bear his judgment, whosoever he be.

11 And I, brethren, if I yet preach circumcision, why do I yet suffer persecution? then is the offence of the cross ceased.

12 I would they were even cut off which trouble you.

13 ¶ For, brethren, ye have been called unto ^qliberty; only use not liberty for an ^roccasion to the ^sflesh, but by ^tlove serve one another.

14 For all the ^ulaw is fulfilled in one word, *even* in this; ^vThou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.

15 But if ye ^wbite and devour one

another, take heed that ye be not consumed one of another.

Sanctification is through the Spirit, not the law

16 *This* I say then, ^xWalk in the ^ySpirit, and ye shall not fulfil the lust of the ^zflesh.

The Spirit gives victory over sin (cp. Rom. 8:2; see Rom. 7:15, note)

17 For the ^{aa}flesh ^{ab}lusteth against the ^{ac}Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other: so that ye cannot do the things that ye would.

18 But if ye be ^{ad}led of the ^{ae}Spirit, ye are not under the ^{af}law.

19 Now the ^{ag}works of the ^{ah}flesh are manifest, which are *these*; Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness,

20 Idolatry, ^{ai}witchcraft, hatred, ^{aj}variance, ^{ak}emulations, ^{al}wrath, ^{am}strife, ^{an}seditions, ^{ao}heresies,

21 Envyings, murders, drunkenness, revellings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told *you* in time past, that they which do such things shall ^{ap}not inherit the ^{aq}kingdom of God.

Christian character is produced by the Holy Spirit, not by self-effort (cp. Jn. 15:1-5; Gal. 2:20)

22 But the ^{ar}fruit of the ^{as}Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, ^{at}faith, ^{au}meekness, ^{av}temperance: against such there is no law.

24 And they that are Christ's have crucified the ^{aw}flesh with the affections and lusts.

25 If we live in the ^{ax}Spirit, let us also ^{ay}walk in the Spirit.

26 Let us not be desirous of vain

- r Lev. 19:18; Mt. 22:39; Rom. 13:9
- s Cp. Jas. 3:13-16
- t Cp. Rom. 8:12-13
- u Rom. 7:22-23
- v Rom. 8:14
- w Rom. 1:26-31; Eph. 5:3,11; 2 Tim. 3:2-4
- x Or sorcery
- y Or strife
- z Or jealousy
- aa Or factions
- bb 1 Cor. 6:9-10
- cc See Mt. 6:33, note
- dd See Rev. 19:8, note
- ee Or self-control
- ff Cp. Rom. 8:12-13

5:4 no effect. That is, of no benefit practically. The sense of liberty is lost. Col. 1:23. **are justified.** Literally would be justified.

5:4 fallen. Literally fallen away.

5:6 Jesus Christ. Literally Christ Jesus.

5:17 cannot. Literally may not. Compare Rom. 7:15-25.

5:18 not under the law. That is, not under bondage of effort to please God by works of the law. Rom. 6:14.

5:22 Christian character is not mere moral or legal correctness, but the possession and manifestation of the graces

of vv. 22-23. Taken together they present a moral portrait of Christ, and may be understood as the apostle's explanation of 2:20, "Not I, but Christ," and as a definition of "fruit" in Jn. 15:1-8. This character is possible because of the believer's vital union with Christ (Jn. 15:5; 1 Cor. 12:12-13), and is wholly the fruit of the Spirit. "Fruit" (singular), in contrast with "works" (plural, v. 19), suggests that the Christian's life in the Spirit is unified in purpose and direction in contrast with the life in the flesh, with its inner conflicts and frustrations.

glory, provoking one another, envying one another.

a Cp. Rom. 15:1

b Eph. 4:2; cp. 2 Th. 3:15

c Test-Tempt: v. 1; 1 Th. 3:5. (Gen. 3:1; Jas. 1:14, note)

d Acts 20:35; 1 Th. 5:14

e Law (of Christ): v. 2; Eph. 1:15. (Jn. 13:34; 2 Jn. 5, note)

f Rom. 12:3

g Jas. 1:22

h Judgments (the seven): v. 4; 1 Tim. 1:20. (2 Sam. 7:14; Rev. 20:12, note)

i Cp. 2 Cor. 10:12-18

j Cp. Rom. 14:12

k Or share with. 1 Cor. 9:7-15; 1 Tim. 5:18

l Cp. 1 Cor. 6:9-10

m Cp. 1 Cor. 3:10-15

n Flesh: v. 8; Eph. 2:3. (Jn. 8:15; Jude 23, note)

o Holy Spirit (N.T.): v. 8; Eph. 1:13. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)

p Life (eternal): v. 8; Eph. 4:18. (Mt. 7:14; Rev. 22:19, note); Rom. 6:8

q 1 Cor. 15:58; 2 Th. 3:13

r Jas. 5:7-8

VI. The Outworking of the New Life in Christ Jesus, 6:1-16

(1) The new life as a brotherhood

(a) The case of a sinning brother

6 Brethren, if a man be overtaken in a fault, ye which are ^aspiritual, restore such an one in the spirit of ^bmeekness; considering thyself, lest thou also be ^ctempted.

(b) The case of a burdened brother

2 ^aBear ye one another's burdens, and so fulfil the ^elaw of Christ.

3 For if a man ^fthink himself to be something, when he is nothing, he ^gdeceiveth himself.

4 But let every man ^hprove his own work, and then shall he have rejoicing in ⁱhimself alone, and not in another.

5 For every man shall ^jbear his own burden.

(c) The case of a teaching brother

6 Let him that is taught in the word ^kcommunicate unto him that teacheth in all good things.

(2) The new life as a stewardship

7 ^lBe not deceived; God is not mocked: for ^mwhatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap.

8 For he that soweth to his flesh shall of the ⁿflesh reap corruption; but he that soweth to the ^oSpirit shall of the Spirit reap ^plife everlasting.

9 And let us not be ^qwearied in well doing: for in due season we shall ^rreap, if we faint not.

(3) The new life as a beneficence (cp. Acts 10:38)

10 As we have therefore ^sopportunity, let us do good unto all ^tmen, ^uespecially unto them who are of the household of faith.

(4) The new life in sacrificial love

11 ¶ Ye see how large a letter I have ^vwritten unto you with mine own hand.

12 As many as desire to make a fair ^wshew in the flesh, they constrain you to be circumcised; only lest they should ^xsuffer persecution for the cross of Christ.

13 For neither they themselves who are circumcised keep the ^ylaw; but desire to have you circumcised, that they may glory in your flesh.

(5) The new exultation of the new life

14 But God forbid that I should glory, ^zsave in the ^{aa}cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom the world is crucified unto me, and ^{bb}I unto the world.

15 For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision, but a new creature.

(6) The peace of the new life

16 And as many as walk according to this rule, ^{cc}peace be on them, and mercy, and upon the Israel of God.

Conclusion: the New Fellowship of Suffering, 6:17-18

17 ¶ From henceforth let no man trouble me: for I bear in my body the marks of the Lord Jesus.

18 ¶ Brethren, the ^{dd}grace of our Lord Jesus Christ ^{ee}be with your spirit. Amen.

s Prov. 3:27

t Rom. 12:13

u Inspiration: v.

11; Eph. 3:3. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

v Cp. Phil. 3:4

w Gal. 5:11

x Law (of Moses): v. 13; Eph. 2:15. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)

y Or except. Cp. Phil. 3:7-9

z 1 Cor. 1:18

aa Gal. 2:20; Col. 2:20

bb Grace: v. 18; Eph. 1:2. (Jn. 1:14; Jn. 1:17, note); see 2 Pet. 3:18, note

6:1 **fault.** That is, *transgression*. See Rom. 3:23, *note*.

6:11 **large a letter.** Although no record is given in the N.T. as to what Paul's infirmity was (see 2 Cor. 12:7, *note*), it is possible that his eyes were in some way affected (e.g. 4:13-15). Perhaps this is the reason he ordinarily dictated his letters; but now, urged by the spiritual danger of his

dear Galatians and having no amanuensis at hand, he writes with his own hand.

6:14 **world.** Greek *kosmos*. See Rev. 13:8, *note*.

6:15 **creature.** Or *creation*. 2 Cor. 5:17.

6:17 **marks.** Literally *brands*.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE EPHESIANS

Author:
Paul

Theme:
The Church, Christ's Body

Date of writing:
c. A.D. 60

Background

The Epistle to the Ephesians, written in Rome, the first in order of the Prison Epistles (Acts 20—27; see Acts 28:30, note), was carried by Tychicus, concurrently with Colossians and Philemon. Probably the two larger letters had their occasion in the return of Onesimus to Philemon. Ephesians is the most impersonal of Paul's letters. Indeed the words "at Ephesus" are not in the best manuscripts. Colossians 4:16 mentions an epistle to the Laodiceans. It has been conjectured that the letter known as Ephesians is really the Laodicean letter. Possibly it was sent to Ephesus and Laodicea without being addressed to any specific church. The letter would then be "to the saints and the faithful in Christ Jesus" anywhere.

The Truths in Ephesians

The doctrine of the Epistle confirms this view. It contains the highest Church truth, but has nothing about church order. The Church here is the true Church, "His body," not the local church, as in Philippians, Corinthians, etc. Essentially, three lines of truth make up this Epistle:

- (1) the Christian's exalted position through grace;
- (2) the truth concerning the body of Christ; and
- (3) a life lived in accordance with that position.

The Old Testament in the New

There is a close spiritual affinity between Ephesians and Joshua, the "heavenly places" corresponding in Christian position to Canaan in Israel's experience. In both there is conflict, often failure, but also victory, rest, and possession (Joshua 21:43—45; Ephesians 1:3; 3:14—19; 6:16). As befits a complete revelation, the number seven is conspicuous in the structure of Ephesians.

Outline

The Epistle may be divided as follows:

- | | |
|---|-----------|
| Introduction | 1:1—2 |
| I. The Believer's Standing in Grace | 1:1—3:21 |
| A. The Believer in Christ in the Heavenly Realms | 1:3—14 |
| B. Prayer of Knowledge and Power | 1:15—21 |
| C. Christ Exalted as the Head of His Body, the Church | 1:22—23 |
| D. Method of Salvation | 2:1—10 |
| E. Position of Gentiles by Nature | 2:11—13 |
| F. Jew and Gentile One Body in Christ | 2:14—18 |
| G. The Church a Temple for the Habitation of God through the Spirit | 2:19—22 |
| H. The Church a "Mystery" Hidden from Past Generations | 3:1—12 |
| I. Prayer for Comprehension | 3:13—21 |
| II. The Walk and Service of the Believer | 4:1—5:17 |
| A. Conduct Worthy of High Position | 4:1—3 |
| B. Seven Unities to Be Preserved | 4:4—6 |
| C. The Gifts of the Risen Christ and Their Purpose | 4:7—16 |
| D. The Conduct of the Believer as a New Individual in Christ | 4:17—29 |
| E. The Walk of the Believer as Indwelt by the Spirit | 4:30—32 |
| F. The Conduct of the Believer as God's Dearly Loved Child | 5:1—17 |
| III. The Walk and Warfare of the Spirit-filled Believer | 5:18—6:20 |
| A. The Inner Life of the Spirit-filled Believer | 5:18—21 |
| B. The Married Life of Spirit-filled Believers | 5:22—33 |
| C. The Domestic Life of Spirit-filled Believers | 6:1—9 |
| D. The Warfare of Spirit-filled Believers | 6:10—20 |
| Conclusion | 6:21—24 |

Introduction (1:1-2)

a *Grace*: vv. 2,6,7; Eph. 2:5. (Jn. 1:14; Jn. 1:17, *note*); see 2 Pet. 3:18, *note*

b *Election* (*corporate*): v. 4; Col. 3:12. (Dt. 7:6; 1 Pet. 5:13, *note*)

c *Sanctification* (N.T.): v. 4; Eph. 2:21. (Mt. 4:5; Rev. 22:11, *note*)

d *Predestination*: vv. 5,11; (Rom. 8:29; Eph. 1:11, *note*)

e *Adoption*: v. 5. (Rom. 8:15; Eph. 1:5, *note*)

f *Or sons*

g See Rom. 3:24, *note*

h *Sacrifice* (of Christ): v. 7; Eph. 2:13. (Gen. 3:15; Heb. 10:18, *note*)

i *Forgiveness*: v. 7; Eph. 4:32. (Lev. 4:20; Mt. 26:28, *note*)

j See Rom. 3:23, *note*

1 Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, to the saints which are at Ephesus, and to the faithful in Christ Jesus:

2 ^aGrace be to you, and peace, from God our Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ.

I. The Believer's Standing in Grace, 1:1-3:21

(1) The believer in Christ in the heavenlies

3 ¶ Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings in heavenly places in Christ:

4 According as he hath ^bchosen us in him before the foundation of the world, that we should be ^choly and without blame before him in love:

5 Having ^dpredestinated us unto the ^eadoption of ^fchildren by Jesus Christ to himself, according to the good pleasure of his will,

6 To the praise of the glory of his ^agrace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the beloved.

7 In whom we have ^gredemption through his ^hblood, the ⁱforgiveness of ^jsins, according to the riches of his ^agrace;

8 Wherein he hath abounded toward us in all wisdom and prudence;

9 Having made known unto us the ^kmystery of his will, according to his good pleasure which he hath purposed in himself:

10 That in the dispensation of the fulness of times he might gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in heaven, and which are on earth; *even* in him:

11 In whom also we have obtained an inheritance, being ^dpredestinated according to the purpose of him who worketh all things after the ^lcounsel of his own will:

12 That we should be to the ^mpraise of his glory, who first trusted in Christ.

13 In whom ye also *trusted*, after that ye heard the word of truth, the ⁿgospel of your ^osalvation: in whom also after that ye ^pbelieved, ye were sealed with that holy ^qSpirit of promise,

14 Which is the ^rearnest of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of his glory.

(2) Prayer for knowledge and power

15 ¶ Wherefore I also, after I heard of your ^pfaith in the Lord Jesus, and ^slove unto all the saints,

k See Mt. 13:11, *note*

l Isa. 46:10

m vv. 6,14

n *Gospel*: v. 13; Eph. 2:17. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, *note*)

o See Rom. 7:16, *note*

p *Faith*: vv. 13, 15; Eph. 1:19. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, *note*)

q *Holy Spirit* (N.T.): v. 13; Eph. 2:18. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, *note*)

r *Assurance-security*: v. 14; Eph. 4:30. (Ps. 23:1; Jude 1, *note*)

s *Law* (of Christ): v. 15; Eph. 3:17. (Jn. 13:34; 2 Jn. 5, *note*)

1:1 saints. A saint, in the N.T., is not a sinless person but a saved sinner. It is through faith in the Lord Jesus Christ that a sinner becomes a saint. See Rom. 1:7, *note*. in **Christ Jesus.** This is the Christian's place as a member of the body of Christ, vitally united with Him by the baptism with the Holy Spirit (1 Cor. 12:12-13).

1:5 ADOPTION, SUMMARY

"Adoption" (Greek *huiothesia*, meaning *placing as a son*) is not so much a word of relationship as of position. In regeneration a Christian receives the nature of a child of God; in adoption he receives the position of a son of God. Every Christian obtains the place of a child and the right to be called a son the moment he believes (Gal. 3:25-26; 4:6; 1 Jn. 3:1,2). The indwelling Spirit gives the realization of this in the Christian's present experience (Gal. 4:6); but the full manifestation of his sonship awaits the resurrection, change, and translation of saints, which is called "the redemption of the body" (Rom. 8:23; Eph. 1:14; 1 Th. 4:14-17; 1 Jn. 3:2).

1:3 in heavenly places. Literally, "in the heavenlies." The same Greek words rendered here "heavenly places" are translated "heavenly things" in Jn. 3:12. In both places the word signifies that which is heavenly in contradistinction to that which is earthly. "The heavenly places" may be defined as the sphere of the Christian's spiritual experience as identified with Christ in nature (2 Pet. 1:4); life (Col. 3:4; 1 Jn. 5:12); relationships (Jn. 20:17; Heb. 2:11); service (Mt. 28:20; Jn. 17:18); suffering (Phil. 1:29; 3:10; Col. 1:24); inheritance (Rom. 8:16-17); and future glory in the kingdom (Rom. 8:18-21; 1 Pet. 2:9; Rev. 1:6; 5:10). The Christian is a heavenly person, and a stranger and pilgrim on the earth (Heb. 3:1; 1 Pet. 2:11).

1:4 world. Greek *kosmos*.

1:10 dispensation. Literally *stewardship*. See Rev. 20:4, *note*.

1:12 trusted. Or *hoped*.

1:13 after that. Literally *having believed*. **sealed.** The Holy Spirit is Himself the seal. In the symbolism of Scripture a seal signifies:

- (1) a finished transaction (Jer. 32:9-10; Jn. 17:4; 19:30);
- (2) ownership (Jer. 32:11-12; 2 Tim. 2:19); and
- (3) security (Est. 8:8; Dan. 6:17; Eph. 4:30).

16 Cease not to give thanks for you, making mention of you in my ^aprayers;

17 That the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give unto you the spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of him:

18 The eyes of your understanding being enlightened; that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the saints,
19 And what *is* the exceeding greatness of his power to us-ward who ^bbelieve, according to the working of his mighty power,

20 Which he wrought in Christ, when he ^craised him from the dead, and set *him* at his own right hand in the heavenly *places*,

21 Far above all principality, and power, and might, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this ^dworld, but also in that which is to come:

(3) *Christ exalted as the Head of His body, the Church*

22 And hath ^eput all *things* under his feet, and gave him to *be* the head over all *things* to the *Church*,

23 Which is his *body*, the fullness of him that filleth all in all.

(4) *Method of salvation*

2 And you *hath he* ^gquickened, who were dead in ^htrespasses and sins;

2 Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to the ⁱprince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the ^jchildren of disobedience:

3 Among whom also we all had our ^kconversation in times past in the lusts of our ^lflesh, fulfilling the desires of the ^mflesh and of the mind; and were by nature the children of wrath, even as others.

4 But God, who is ⁿrich in mercy, for his ^ogreat love wherewith he loved us,

5 ^pEven when we were ^qdead in ^rsins, hath ^squickened us together with Christ, (by ^tgrace ye are ^usaved;)

6 And hath raised *us* up together, and made *us* sit together in ^vheavenly *places* in Christ Jesus:

7 That in the ages to come he might shew the exceeding ^wriches of his ^xgrace in *his* kindness toward us through Christ Jesus.

8 For by ^ygrace are ye ^zsaved through ^{aa}faith; and that not of yourselves: *it is* the ^{ab}gift of God:

i Satan: v. 2; Eph. 4:27; (Gen. 3:1; Rev. 20:10, note); Jn. 12:31; 1 Jn. 5:19

j Or sons

k Or manner of life

l Flesh: v. 3; Phil. 3:3; (Jn. 8:15; Jude 23, note)

m Ps. 103:8-11

n Jn. 3:16; 1 Jn. 4:9-10

o Rom. 5:8

p Death (spiritual): v. 5; Eph. 4:18; (Gen. 2:17; Eph. 2:5, note)

q Or made us alive. Eph. 2:1

r Grace: vv. 5, 7, 8; Eph. 3:2; (Jn. 1:14; Jn. 1:17, note); see 2 Pet. 3:18, note

s See Rom. 1:16, note

t See Eph. 1:3, note

u Ps. 103:8-11

v Jn. 1:12-13

a Bible prayers (N.T.): vv. 16-23; Eph. 3:14; (Mt. 6:9; Lk. 11:2, note)

b Faith: vv. 19; 2:8; Eph. 3:12; (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)

c Resurrection: vv. 20-21; Phil. 3:10; (2 Ki. 4:35; 1 Cor. 15:52, note)

d Or age

e Ps. 8:6

f Church (the true): vv. 22-23; Eph. 2:16; (Mt. 16:18; Heb. 12:23, note)

g Or made alive. v. 5; see Rom. 4:17, marg. z

h See Rom. 3:23, note

1:11 PREDESTINATION, SUMMARY

"Predestine" means to mark out or determine beforehand. In Scripture this idea is more inclusive than election. The latter is always limited to those specially chosen by God. But predestination includes the salvation of the elect and also all other acts and events in the universe, both good and evil (Acts 4:27-28, Greek).

Within the total predestined plan of God, it is necessary to distinguish between two classes of decreed events:

(1) events divinely caused, such as the salvation of the elect; and

(2) events divinely permitted.

To say that God predestined the evil acts of men does not mean that God caused these acts, for this would make God the author of evil. Rather it means that God, foreknowing how men will act under various circumstances, determined beforehand to permit them so to act; thus making the acts certain to come to pass, as parts of His total plan, yet leaving all men fully responsible for what they do (Lk. 22:22; Acts 2:23). The Biblical truth of predestination raises difficult intellectual problems, but these cannot be escaped by rejecting predestination and affirming foreknowledge. For, if God foreknows all events, then they are just as certain as if they were predestined. See Election, 1 Pet. 5:13, note; Foreknowledge, 1 Pet. 1:20, note.

1:21 world. Greek *aiōn*. See Mk. 10:30, note.

2:2 world. Greek *kosmos*. See Rev. 13:8, note.

2:5

DEATH (SPIRITUAL), SUMMARY

Spiritual death is the state of the natural or unregenerate person as still in his sins (2:1), alienated from the life of God (4:18-19), and destitute of the Spirit (Rom. 8:9). Prolonged beyond the death of the body, spiritual death is a state of eternal separation from God in conscious suffering. This is called "the second death" (Rev. 2:11; 20:6,14, note; 21:8).

9 Not of ^aworks, lest any man should ^bboast.

10 For we are his workmanship, ^ccreated in Christ Jesus unto good ^aworks, which God hath before ordained that we should walk in them.

(5) *Position of Gentiles by nature*

11 ¶ Wherefore remember, that ye *being* in time past Gentiles in the flesh, who are called Uncircumcision by that which is called the Circumcision in the flesh made by hands;

12 That at that time ye were without Christ, being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from the ^ecovenants of promise, having no hope, and without God in the world:

13 But now in Christ Jesus ye who ^fsometimes were far off are made ^gnigh by the ^hblood of Christ.

(6) *Jew and Gentile one body in Christ*

14 For he is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition *between us*;

15 Having abolished ^hin his flesh the enmity, *even* the ⁱlaw of commandments *contained* in ordinances; for to make in himself of ^jtwain one new man, *so* making peace;

16 And that he might ^kreconcile both unto God in one ^lbody by the ^mcross, having slain the enmity thereby:

17 And ⁿcame and ^opreached peace to you which were afar off, and to them that were ^pnigh.

18 For through him we both have access by one ^oSpirit unto the Father.

(7) *The Church a temple for the habitation of God through the Spirit*

19 Now therefore ye are no more

^pstrangers and foreigners, but ^lfellowcitizens with the saints, and of the household of God;

20 And are built upon the ^qfoundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner ^rstone;

21 In whom all the building fitly framed together groweth unto an ^sholy ^ttemple in the Lord:

22 In whom ye also are builded together for an ^uhabitation of God through the ^vSpirit.

(8) *The Church a "mystery" hidden from past ages (cp. Col. 1:24-27)*

3 For this cause I Paul, the prisoner of Jesus Christ for you Gentiles,

2 If ye have heard of the dispensation of the ^vgrace of God which is given me to you-ward:

3 How that by revelation he made known unto me the ^wmystery; (as I ^xwrote ^yafore in few words,

4 Whereby, when ye read, ye may understand my knowledge in the ^wmystery of Christ)

5 Which in other ages was not made known unto the sons of men, as it is now ^xrevealed unto his ^sholy apostles and prophets by the ^oSpirit;

6 That the Gentiles should be fellowheirs, and of the same ^lbody, and partakers of his promise in Christ by the ⁿgospel:

7 Whereof I was ^zmade a minister, according to the gift of the ^vgrace of God given unto me by the effectual working of his ^{aa}power.

8 Unto me, who am less than the ^{bb}least of all ^{cc}saints, is this ^vgrace given, that I should ⁿpreach among the ^{dd}Gentiles the ^{ee}unsearchable riches of Christ;

9 And to make all *men* see what *is* the fellowship of the ^wmystery, which from the beginning of the

p Or sojourners

q 1 Cor. 3:11

r Christ (Stone): v. 20; 1 Pet. 2:4. (Gen. 49:24; 1 Pet. 2:8, note)

s Sanctification (N.T.): v. 21; 3:5; Eph. 4:24. (Mt. 4:5; Rev. 22:11, note)

t 1 Cor. 3:16-17

u Jn. 17:23

v Grace: vv. 2,7, 8; Eph. 4:7. (Jn. 1:14; Jn. 1:17, note); see 2 Pet. 3:18, note

w See Mt. 13:11, note

x Inspiration: vv. 3-5; Eph. 4:8. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

y Or before

z See Rom. 11:13, marg. d

aa Cp. Gal. 2:7-8

bb 1 Cor. 15:9; cp. 1 Tim. 1:15

cc Cp. Rom. 1:7; 8:27; 12:13; 16:2

dd See v. 6, note; Acts 9:15; Rom. 11:13

ee vv. 18-19; Col. 2:2-3

a Rom. 4:4-5; 11:6

b Rom. 3:27

c See Eph. 4:24, note

d See Jn. 3:3, note

e See Heb. 8:8, note

f Or once

g Or near

h Sacrifice (of Christ): vv. 13-16; Eph. 5:2. (Gen. 3:15; Heb. 10:18, note)

i Law (of Moses): v. 15; Phil. 3:5. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)

j Or two

k Reconciliation: vv. 12-18; Col. 1:20. (Rom. 5:10; Col. 1:20, note)

l Church (the true): vv. 15-22; 3:6; Eph. 3:10. (Mt. 16:18; Heb. 12:23, note)

m Christ (first advent): v. 17; Phil. 2:7. (Gen. 3:15; Acts 1:11, note)

n Gospel: v. 17; 3:6,8; Eph. 6:15. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:16, note)

o Holy Spirit (N.T.): vv. 18, 22; 3:5; Eph. 3:16. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)

2:12 **world.** Greek *kosmos*. See Mt. 4:8, note.

2:15 **new man.** Here, and possibly in 4:13, the "new man" is not the individual believer but the Church, considered as the body of Christ in the sense of 1 Cor. 12:12-13; Eph. 1:22-23; compare Col. 3:10-11; see Heb. 12:23, note.

3:2 **dispensation.** Literally *stewardship*.

3:5 **ages.** Literally *generations*.

3:6 That Gentiles were to be saved was no mystery (Rom. 9:24-33; 10:19-21). The mystery "hid in God" was

the divine purpose to make of Jew and Gentile a wholly new thing—"the church, which is His [Christ's] body," formed by the baptism with the Holy Spirit (1 Cor. 12:12-13) and in which the earthly distinction of Jew and Gentile disappears (Eph. 2:14-15; Col. 3:10-11). The revelation of this "mystery" of the Church was foretold but not explained by Christ (Mt. 16:18). The details concerning the doctrine, position, walk, and destiny of the Church were committed to Paul and his fellow "apostles and prophets by the Spirit" (Eph. 3:5).

- a Or ages
- b Jn. 1:3; Col. 1:16; Heb. 1:2
- c Eph. 1:21
- d See Eph. 1:3, note
- e Church (the true): vv. 10,21; Eph. 4:4. (Mt. 16:18; Heb. 12:23, note)
- f Eph. 1:4,11
- g Heb. 10:19
- h Faith: vv. 12,17; Phil. 1:29. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)
- i Cp. Eph. 3:1
- j Bible prayers (N.T.): vv. 14-21; Phil. 1:9. (Mt. 6:9; Lk. 11:2, note)
- k Eph. 1:3
- l Eph. 1:7; 2:4; Phil. 4:19
- m Col. 1:11

a world hath been hid in God, who bcreated all things by Jesus Christ:

10 To the intent that now unto the cprincipalities and powers in dheavenly places might be known by the echurch the manifold wisdom of God,

11 According to the eternal purpose which he purposed in Christ Jesus our Lord:

12 In whom we have gboldness and access with confidence by the hfaith of him.

(9) Prayer for apprehension

13 Wherefore I desire that ye faint not at my tribulations for you, which is your glory.

14 For this cause I i bow my knees unto the kFather of our Lord Jesus Christ,

15 Of whom the whole family in heaven and earth is named,

16 That he would grant you, according to the lriches of his glory, to be mstrengthened with might by his nSpirit in the inner man;

17 That Christ may odwell in your hearts by hfaith; that ye, being rooted and grounded in plove,

18 May be qable to comprehend with all rsaints swhat is the breadth, and length, and depth, and height;

19 And to know the rlove of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fulness of God.

20 ¶ Now unto him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that worketh in us,

21 Unto him be glory in the echurch by Christ Jesus throughout all ages, world without end. Amen.

II. The Walk and Service of the Believer, 4:1-5:17

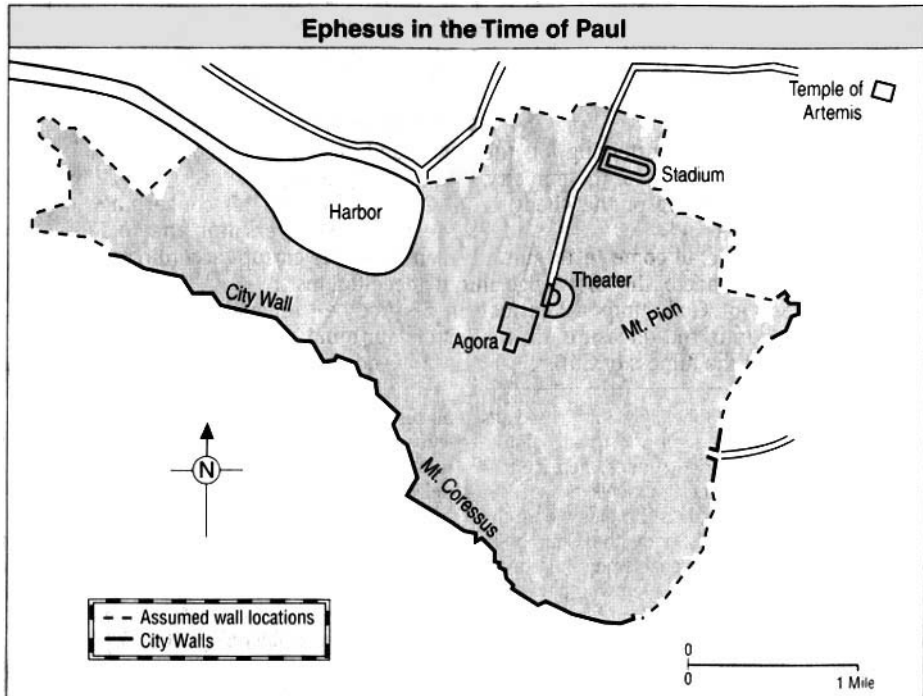
(1) A walk worthy of high position

4 I therefore, the prisoner of the Lord, beseech you that ye twalk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called,

- n Holy Spirit (N.T.): v. 16; Eph. 4:3. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)
- o Jn. 14:23; cp. Col. 1:27
- p Law (of Christ): vv. 17, 19; Eph. 4:2. (Jn. 13:34; 2 Jn. 5, note)
- q Cp. Eph. 1:18
- r See Rom. 15:25, marg. n
- s Cp. 2 Tim. 2:7
- t 1 Th. 2:12

3:9 world. Greek aiōn. See Mk. 10:30, note.
3:12 faith of him. That is, our faith in him.

3:15 the whole family. Literally every family.
3:21 world without end. Greek aiōn. See Mk. 10:30, note.



2 With all lowliness and meekness, with longsuffering, forbearing one another in ^alove;

3 Endeavouring to keep the unity of the ^bSpirit in the bond of peace.

(2) *Seven unities to be kept*

4 *There is one* ^cbody, and one ^bSpirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling;

5 ^dOne Lord, ^eone faith, ^fone baptism,

6 ^gOne God and Father of all, who *is* above all, and through all, and in you all.

(3) *The gifts of the risen Christ and their purpose (cp. 1 Cor. 12:4-11)*

7 But unto every one of us is given ^hgrace according to the measure of the gift of Christ.

8 Wherefore he ⁱsaith, /When he ascended up on high, he led captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men.

9 (Now that he ascended, what is it but that he also descended first into the lower parts of the earth?

10 He that descended is the same also that ascended up far above all heavens, that he might ^kfill all things.)

11 And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers;

12 For the ^lperfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the ^medifying of the ^cbody of Christ:

13 Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a ⁿperfect ^oman, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ:

14 That we *henceforth* be no more ^pchildren, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, *and* cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive;

15 But ^qspeaking the truth in ^alove, may grow up into him in all things, which is the ^rhead, *even* Christ:

16 From whom the whole ^cbody fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the ^cbody unto the ^medifying of itself in ^alove.

(4) *The walk of the believer as a new man in Christ*

17 ¶ This I say therefore, and ^ttestify in the Lord, that ye henceforth ^swalk not as other Gentiles walk, in the vanity of their mind,

18 Having then the understanding darkened, being ^ualienated from the ^ulife of God through the ignorance that is in them, because of the blindness of their heart:

19 Who ^vbeing past feeling have ^wgiven themselves over unto lasciviousness, to work all uncleanness with greediness.

20 But ye have not so learned Christ;

21 If so be that ye have heard him, and have been taught by him, as the truth is in Jesus:

22 That ye ^xput off concerning the former ^yconversation the ^zold man, which is corrupt according to the deceitful lusts;

23 And be ^{aa}renewed in the spirit of your mind;

24 And that ye put on the new

p 1 Cor. 14:20

q 2 Tim. 1:13

r Eph. 1:22

s Eph. 2:2

t Death (spiritual): v. 18; Col. 2:13. (Gen. 2:17; Eph. 2:5, note)

u Life (eternal): v. 18; Phil. 4:3. (Mt. 7:14; Rev. 22:19, note)

v 1 Tim. 4:2

w Cp. Rom. 1:24-32

x Col. 3:9-10

y Or manner of life

z See Rom. 6:6, note

aa Rom. 12:2

a Law (of Christ): vv. 2,15,16; Eph. 5:2. (Jn. 13:34; 2 Jn. 5, note)

b Holy Spirit (N.T.): vv. 3,4; Eph. 4:30. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)

c Church (the true): vv. 4,12,16; Eph. 5:23. (Mt. 16:18; Heb. 12:23, note)

d 1 Cor. 1:13; 8:6

e 1 Cor. 15:1-8

f 1 Cor. 12:12-13

g 1 Cor. 8:6; 12:6

h Grace: v. 7; Eph. 4:29. (Jn. 1:14; Jn. 1:17, note); see 2 Pet. 3:18, note

i Inspiration: vv. 8,17; Eph. 5:14. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

j Ps. 68:18

k Eph. 1:23

l See Mt. 5:48, note

m See 1 Cor. 14:3, marg. bb

n See Phil. 3:12, note

o See Eph. 2:15, note

4:11 gave. In 1 Cor. 12:8-28 the Holy Spirit is seen as enduing the members of the body of Christ with spiritual gifts, or enablements for a varied service; here certain Spirit-endued men, that is, apostles, prophets, evangelists, pastors and teachers are themselves the gifts whom the glorified Christ bestows on His body the Church. In 1 Corinthians, the gifts are spiritual enablements for specific service; in Ephesians, the gifts are men who have such enablements. **some, apostles.** The Lord, in bestowing the gifted men, determines providentially (e.g. Acts 11:22-26), or directly through the Holy Spirit (e.g. Acts 13:1-2; 16:6-7), the places of their service. "Some" (churches or

places) need one gift, as, e.g. an evangelist; "some" (churches or places) need rather a pastor or teacher. Absolutely nothing in Christ's service is left to mere human judgment or self-choosing. Even an apostle was not permitted to choose his place of service (Acts 16:7-8).

4:24 new man. The "new man" is the regenerate man as distinguished from the old man (Rom. 6:6, note), and is a new man as having become a partaker of the divine nature and life (Col. 3:3-4; 2 Pet. 1:4), and in no sense the old man made over, or improved (2 Cor. 5:17; Gal. 6:15; Eph. 2:10; Col. 3:10). The new man is Christ "formed" in the Christian (Gal. 2:20; 4:19; Col. 1:27; 1 Jn. 4:12).

a	See Rom. 10:10, note	man, which after God is created in ^a righteousness and true ^b holiness.	son, nor covetous man, who is an idolater, hath any ^{hh} inheritance in the ⁱⁱ kingdom of Christ and of ^{jj} God.	x	See 1 Cor. 6:13, <i>margin</i> .
b	<i>Sanctification</i> (N.T.): v. 24, Eph. 5:26, (Mt. 4:5; Rev. 22:11, note)	25 ¶ Wherefore putting away lying, ^c speak every man truth with his neighbour: for we are members one of another.	6 Let no man deceive you with vain words: for because of these things cometh the wrath of God upon the ^{kk} children of disobedience.	y	Col. 3:5-7
c	Zech. 8:16	26 ^d Be ye angry, and ^e sin not: let not the sun go down upon your wrath:	7 Be not ye therefore ^l partakers with them.	z	Lk. 12:15
d	Ps. 4:4	27 /Neither give place to the ^l devil.	8 For ye were ^{mm} sometimes darkness, but now <i>are ye</i> ⁿⁿ light in the Lord: walk as children of light:	aa	See Rom. 15:25, <i>margin</i> .
e	See Rom. 3:23, note	28 Let him that stole steal no more: but rather let him labour, working with ^{his} hands the thing which is good, that he may have to ^h give to him that needeth.	9 (For the fruit of the Spirit <i>is</i> in all goodness and ^{oo} righteousness and truth;)	bb	Jas. 1:21
f	Jas. 4:7	29 Let no corrupt communication proceed out of your ⁱ mouth, but that which is good to the use of ^j edifying, that it may minister ^k grace unto the hearers.	10 ^{pp} Proving what is acceptable unto the Lord.	cc	Ti. 3:9
g	<i>Satan</i> : v. 27; Eph. 6:11, (Gen. 3:1; Rev. 20:10, note)	(5) <i>The walk of the believer as indwelt by the Spirit</i>	11 And have ^{qq} no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove ^{them} .	dd	Cp. Prov. 26:19
h	Cp. Lk. 3:11	30 And grieve not the holy ⁱ Spirit of God, whereby ye ^m are ⁿ sealed unto the day of ^o redemption.	12 For it is a shame even to ^{rr} speak of those things which are done of them in secret.	ee	Or <i>imitating</i> . Rom. 1:28
i	Cp. Mt. 12:34-35	31 Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, and evil speaking, be put away from you, with all malice:	13 But all things that are reprov'd are ^{ss} made manifest by the light: for whatsoever doth make manifest is light.	ff	Phil. 4:6; Col. 3:17; 1 Th. 5:18
j	See 1 Cor. 14:3, <i>margin</i> .	32 And be ye kind one to another, tenderhearted, ^p forgiving one another, ^q even as God for Christ's sake hath ^r forgiven you.	14 Wherefore he ^u saith, ^{uu} Awake thou that sleepest, and arise from the dead, and Christ shall give thee light.	gg	Or <i>fornicator</i> . 1 Cor. 5:11
k	<i>Grace</i> : v. 29; Eph. 6:24, (Jn. 1:14; Jn. 1:17, note); see 2 Pet. 3:18, note	(6) <i>The walk of the believer as God's dear child</i>	15 See then that ye walk circumspectly, not as fools, but as wise,	hh	1 Cor. 6:9-10
l	<i>Holy Spirit</i> (N.T.): v. 30; 5:18; Eph. 6:17, (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)	5 Be ye therefore followers of God, as dear ^s children;	16 ^w Redeeming the time, because the days are evil.	ii	Kingdom (N.T.): v. 5; 1 Tim. 6:15, (Mt. 2:2; 1 Cor. 15:24, note)
m	<i>Assurance-security</i> : v. 30; Phil. 1:6, (Ps. 23:1; Jude 1, note)	2 And walk in ^t love, as Christ also hath ^u loved us, and hath given himself for us an offering and a ^v sacrifice to God for a ^w sweet-smelling savour.	17 Wherefore be ye not unwise, but understanding what the will of the Lord <i>is</i> .	jj	See Mt. 6:33, note
n	See Eph. 1:13, note	3 But ^x fornication, and all ^y uncleanness, or ^z covetousness, let it not be once named among you, as becometh ^{aa} saints;	18 And be not drunk with wine, wherein is excess; but be filled with the ⁱ Spirit;	kk	Or <i>sons</i> . Eph. 2:2-3
o	See Rom. 3:24, note	4 Neither ^{bb} filthiness, nor ^{cc} foolish talking, nor ^{dd} jesting, which are not ^{ee} convenient: but rather ^{ff} giving of thanks.	19 Speaking to yourselves in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing and making ^{ww} melody in your heart to the Lord;	ll	1 Tim. 5:22
p	Lk. 6:37	5 For this ye know, that no ^{gg} whoremonger, nor unclean per-	20 ^{xx} Giving thanks always for all things unto God and the Father in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ;	mm	Or <i>once</i>
q	Cp. Mt. 18:21-35			nn	1 Th. 5:5
r	<i>Forgiveness</i> : v. 32; Col. 1:14, (Lev. 4:20; Mt. 26:28, note)			oo	See 1 Jn. 3:7, note
s	1 Pet. 1:14-16			pp	Rom. 12:1-2
t	<i>Law of Christ</i> : v. 2; Eph. 5:25, (Jn. 13:34; 2 Jn. 5, note)			qq	2 Cor. 6:14
u	Jn. 15:9; 1 Jn. 3:16			rr	Cp. v. 3
v	<i>Sacrifice</i> (of Christ): v. 2; Eph. 5:25, (Gen. 3:15; Heb. 10:18, note)			ss	Jn. 3:21
w	See Lev. 1:9, note			tt	<i>Inspiration</i> : v. 14; Eph. 5:32, (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

4:30 are. Literally were.

4:32 for Christ's sake. Literally in Christ.

5:1 followers. Literally imitators.

5:9 Spirit. Literally light, as in most manuscripts.

21 ^aSubmitting yourselves one to another in the fear of God.

even as himself; and the wife *see* that she ^areverence *her* husband.

(2) *The married life of Spirit-filled believers as illustrating Christ and the Church*

22 Wives, ^bsubmit yourselves unto your own husbands, as unto the Lord.

23 For the husband is the ^chead of the wife, even as Christ is the ^dhead of the ^echurch: and he is the ^fsaviour of the body.

24 Therefore as the ^echurch is subject unto Christ, so *let* the wives *be* to their own husbands in every thing.

25 Husbands, ^glove your wives, even as Christ also ^hloved the ^echurch, and ⁱgave himself for ^jit;

26 That he might ^ksanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water ^lby the word,

27 That he might present ^jit to himself a glorious ^echurch, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.

28 So ought men to ^glove their wives as their own bodies. He that loveth his wife loveth himself.

29 For no man ever yet hated his own flesh; but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as the Lord the ^echurch:

30 For we are members of his ^ebody, of his flesh, and of his bones.

31 ^mFor this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall be joined unto his wife, and they ⁿtwo shall be one flesh.

32 This is a great ^omystery: but I ^pspeak concerning Christ and the ^echurch.

33 Nevertheless let every one of you in particular so love his wife

(3) *The domestic life of Spirit-filled believers as children and servants*

6 Children, ^robey your parents in the Lord: for this is right.

2 ^sHonour thy father and mother; (which is the first commandment with promise;)

3 That it may be well with thee, and thou mayest live long on the earth.

4 And, ye fathers, ^tprovoke not your children to wrath: but ^ubring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord.

5 ^vServants, be obedient to them that are *your* masters according to the flesh, with fear and trembling, in singleness of your heart, as unto Christ;

6 Not with ^weyeservice, as men-pleasers; but as the servants of Christ, doing the will of God from the heart;

7 With good will doing service, as to the Lord, and not to men:

8 Knowing that whatsoever good thing any man doeth, the same shall he ^xreceive of the Lord, whether *he be* bond or free.

9 And, ye masters, do the same things unto them, ^yforbearing threatening: knowing that your ^zMaster also is in heaven; neither is there ^{aa}respect of persons with him.

(4) *The warfare of Spirit-filled believers*

(a) *The warrior's power*

10 ¶ Finally, my ^{bb}brethren, ^{cc}be strong in the Lord, and in the power of his might.

- a 1 Pet. 5:5
b Col. 3:18; 1 Pet. 3:1-6; cp. Gen. 3:16
c 1 Cor. 11:3
d Col. 1:18
e Church (the true): vv. 23-32; Col. 1:18. (Mt. 16:18; Heb. 12:23, note)
f See Rom. 1:16, note
g Law (of Christ): vv. 25,28; Eph. 6:23. (Jn. 13:34; 2 Jn. 5, note)
h Jn. 15:9; 1 Jn. 3:16
i Sacrifice (of Christ): v. 25; Col. 1:14. (Gen. 3:15; Heb. 10:18, note)
j Bride (of Christ): vv. 25,27; Rev. 19:7. (Jn. 3:29; Rev. 19:7, note)
k Sanctification (N.T.): v. 26; Col. 1:22. (Mt. 4:5; Rev. 22:11, note)
l Jn. 15:3; 17:17
m Gen. 2:24
n 1 Cor. 6:16
o See Mt. 13:11, note
p Inspiration: v. 32; Col. 2:4. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

- q 1 Pet. 3:1
r Col. 3:20
s Ex. 20:12; Dt. 5:16; cp. Jer. 35:8-19
t Col. 3:21
u Prov. 22:6
v 1 Pet. 2:18
w Col. 3:22
x Rewards: v. 8; Phil. 4:1. (Dan. 12:3; 1 Cor. 3:14, note)
y Cp. 1 Pet. 2:23
z Col. 4:1
aa Acts 10:34; Rom. 2:11; Col. 3:25
bb See Rom. 15:14, marg.
cc Cp. Josh. 1:6,7,9

5:25 Christ . . . loved the church. Christ's labor of love on behalf of the Church is threefold: past, present, and future:

(1) for love He gave Himself to redeem the Church (v. 25);

(2) in love He is sanctifying the Church (v. 26); and

(3) for the reward of His sacrifice and labor of love He will present the Church to Himself in flawless perfection, "one pearl of great price" (v. 27; Mt. 13:46).

5:29 the Lord. Literally *Christ*.

5:30 we. That is, *believers*.

5:32 church. Verses 30-31 are quoted from Gen. 2:23-24 and exclude the interpretation that the reference is to the Church only as the body of Christ. Eve, taken from Adam's body, was truly "bone of [his] bones and flesh of [his] flesh," but she was also his wife, united with him in a relation which makes of "two . . . one flesh" (Mt. 19:5-6), and so a clear type of the Church as bride of Christ (compare 2 Cor. 11:2-3). The bride types are Eve (Gen. 2:23-24), and Rebekah (Gen. 24:1-7, see note at v. 1). See Hos. 2:2, note.

6:4 nurture. Or *discipline*.

6:8 bond. Literally *enslaved*.

(b) The warrior's armour

a Cp. Rom. 13:12;
2 Cor. 6:7

b Satan: vv.
11,16; 1 Th.
2:18. (Gen. 3:1;
Rev. 20:10,
note)

c Cp. Rom. 13:12;
2 Cor. 6:7

d Cp. Isa. 11:5;
Lk. 12:35; 1 Pet.
1:13

e Isa. 59:17; cp.
1 Th. 5:8

f Cp. Isa. 52:7;
Rom. 10:15

g Gospel: vv.
15,17; Phil. 1:5.
(Gen. 12:3; Rev.
14:6, note)

h Cp. 1 Jn. 5:4

i Cp. Isa. 59:17

j See Rom. 1:16,
note

k Cp. Heb. 4:12

l Holy Spirit
(N.T.): vv.
17,18; Phil.
1:19. (Mt. 1:18;
Acts 2:4, note)

11 Put on the whole ^aarmour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the ^bdevil.

(c) The warrior's foes

12 For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places.

13 Wherefore take unto you the whole ^carmour of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand.

14 Stand therefore, having your ^dloins girt about with truth, and having on the ^ebreastplate of righteousness;

15 And your ^ffeet shod with the preparation of the ^ggospel of peace;

16 Above all, taking the ^hshield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of ^bthe wicked.

17 And take the ⁱhelmet of ^jsalvation, and the ^ksword of the ^lSpirit, which is the ^gword of God:

(d) The warrior's resource

18 ^mPraying always with all prayer and supplication in the ^lSpirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance and supplication for all saints;

19 And for me, that utterance may be given unto me, ⁿthat I may open my mouth boldly, to make known the ^omystery of the ^ggospel,

20 For which I am an ^pambassador in bonds: that therein I may speak boldly, as I ought to speak.

Conclusion, 6:21-24

21 ¶ But that ye also may know my affairs, *and* how I do, ^qTychicus, a beloved brother and ^rfaithful minister in the Lord, shall make known to you all things:

22 Whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that ye might know our affairs, and *that* he might ^scomfort your hearts.

23 ¶ Peace *be* to the brethren, and ^tlove with faith, from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

24 ^uGrace *be* with all them that love our Lord Jesus Christ in sincerity. Amen.

m Col. 4:2; 1 Th. 5:17

n Acts 4:29; Col. 4:3

o See Mt. 13:11, note

p 2 Cor. 5:20

q Acts 20:4;
2 Tim. 4:12; Ti. 3:12

r 1 Cor. 4:1-2; cp. Col. 1:7

s 2 Cor. 1:6; cp. 2 Cor. 7:13

t Law of Christ: v. 23; Phil. 1:9. (Jn. 13:34; 2 Jn. 5, note)

u Grace: v. 24; Phil. 1:2. (Jn. 1:14; Jn. 1:17, note); see 2 Pet. 3:18, note

6:12 rulers. Literally *world rulers*, Greek *kosmokratores*.
high places. Literally *the heavenlies*.

6:15 preparation. Literally *readiness*.

6:16 the wicked. That is, *the evil one*.

6:20 bonds. Literally *a chain*.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE PHILIPPIANS

Author:
Paul

Theme:
Christian Experience

Date of writing:
c. A.D. 60

Background

The Epistle to the Philippians, one of Paul's Prison Epistles, was written in Rome. It was at Philippi, which the apostle visited on his second missionary journey (Acts 16:12), that Lydia and the Philippian jailor and his family were converted to Christ (Acts 16:14-34). Now, some few years later, the church was well established, as may be inferred from its address, which includes "bishops [elders] and deacons" (1:1).

The occasion of the Epistle was to acknowledge a gift of money from the church at Philippi, brought to the apostle by Epaphroditus, one of its members (4:10-18). This is a tender letter to a group of Christians who were especially close to the heart of Paul (2 Corinthians 8:1-6), and comparatively little is said about doctrinal error.

The key verse is, "For to me to live is Christ, and to die is gain" (1:21). Paul was Nero's prisoner, yet the Epistle fairly shouts with triumph, the words "joy" and "rejoice" appearing frequently (1:4,18,25; 2:2,29; 3:1; 4:1,4,10). Right Christian experience is the outworking, whatever our circumstances may be, of the life, nature, and mind of Christ living in us (1:6,11; 2:5,13).

Philippians reaches its pinnacle at 2:5-11 with the glorious and profound declaration regarding the humiliation and exaltation of our Lord Jesus Christ.

Outline

The Epistle may be divided as follows:

Introduction	1:1-7
I. Christ, the Christian's Life: Rejoicing in Spite of Suffering	1:8-30
A. Joy Triumphant Over Suffering	1:8-18
B. Paul's Expectation of Deliverance	1:19-30
II. Christ, the Christian's Pattern: Rejoicing in Lowly Service	2:1-30
A. Exhortation to Meekness and Unity	2:1-4
B. The Self-humbling of Christ	2:5-8
C. The Exaltation of Christ	2:9-11
D. The Outworking of Salvation	2:12-16
E. The Apostolic Example	2:17-30
III. Christ, Object of the Christian's Faith, Desire, and Expectation	3:1-21
A. Warning Against Legalizers	3:1-3
B. Warning Against Legal Righteousness	3:4-6
C. Christ, Object of the Believer's Faith for Righteousness	3:7-9
D. Christ, Object of the Believer's Desire for Fellowship in Resurrection Power	3:10-14
E. Appeal for Unity Among Believers	3:15-16
F. Impossibility of Compromise for the Sake of Unity	3:17-19
G. Christ, Object of the Believer's Expectation	3:20-21
IV. Christ, the Christian's Strength: Rejoicing through Anxiety	4:1-19
A. Exhortation to Be in Agreement	4:1-3
B. The Secret of the Peace of God	4:4-7
C. The Presence of the God of Peace	4:8-9
D. The Believer's Sufficiency Through Christ	4:10-19
Conclusion	4:20-23

Introduction:

Salutation and Thanksgiving, 1:1-7

- a Churches (local): v. 1; Phil. 4:15. (Acts 8:3; Phil. 1:1, note)
- b Or overseers. Elders: v. 1; 1 Tim. 3:1. (Acts 11:30; Tit. 1:5, note); 1 Tim. 3:1-7
- c 1 Tim. 3:8-13
- d Grace: vv. 2,7; Phil. 4:23. (Jn. 1:14; Jn. 1:17, note); see 2 Pet. 3:18, note
- e Eph. 1:16; 1 Th. 1:2
- f Gospel: vv. 5, 7,12,14-18; Phil. 1:27. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note)
- g Assurance-security: v. 6; Col. 2:2. (Ps. 23:1; Jude 1, note)
- h Day (of Christ): vv. 6,10; Phil. 2:16. (1 Cor. 1:8, note; 2 Tim. 4:8)
- i Or right
- j Or witness
- k Or tender mercies
- l Bible prayers (N.T.): v. 9; Col. 1:3. (Mt. 6:9; Lk. 11:2, note)
- m Law (of Christ): vv. 9,17; Phil. 2:1. (Jn. 13:34; 2 Jn. 5, note)
- n Or discernment

1 Paul and Timotheus, the servants of Jesus Christ, to all the saints in Christ Jesus which are ^aat Philippi, with the ^bbishops and ^cdeacons:

2 ^dGrace *be* unto you, and peace, from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 ¶ I thank my God upon every remembrance of you,

4 Always in ^eevery prayer of mine for you all making request with joy,

5 For your fellowship in the ^fgospel from the first day until now;

6 Being confident of this very thing, that he which hath begun a good work in you will ^gperform it until the ^hday of Jesus Christ:

7 Even as it is ⁱmeet for me to think this of you all, because I have you in my heart; inasmuch as both in my bonds, and in the defence and confirmation of the ^fgospel, ye all are partakers of my ^dgrace.

I. Christ, the Christian's Life: Rejoicing in Spite of Suffering, 1:8-30

(1) Joy triumphing over suffering

8 For God is my ^jrecord, how greatly I long after you all in the ^kbowels of Jesus Christ.

9 And this I ^lpray, that your ^mlove may abound yet more and more in knowledge and *in* all ⁿjudgment;

10 That ye may approve things

that are excellent; that ye may be sincere and without offence till the ^hday of Christ;

11 Being filled with the ^ofruits of ^prighteousness, which are by Jesus Christ, unto the glory and praise of God.

12 ¶ But I would ye should understand, brethren, that the things *which happened* unto me have fallen out rather unto the furtherance of the ^fgospel;

13 So that my bonds in Christ are manifest in all the palace, and ^qin all other *places*;

14 And many of the brethren in the Lord, ^rwaxing confident by my bonds, are much more bold to speak the ^fword without fear.

15 Some indeed ^spreach Christ even of envy and strife; and some also of good will:

16 The one ^tpreach Christ of contention, not sincerely, supposing to add affliction to my bonds:

17 But the other of ^ulove, knowing that I am set for the defence of the ^fgospel.

18 What then? notwithstanding, every way, whether in pretence, or in truth, Christ is ^vpreached; and I therein do ^wrejoice, yea, and will rejoice.

(2) Paul's expectation of deliverance

19 For I know that ^xthis shall turn to my ^ysalvation through your prayer, and the supply of the ^zSpirit of Jesus Christ,

20 According to my earnest expectation and *my* hope, that in nothing I shall be ashamed, but *that* with all ^{aa}boldness, as always, *so* now also Christ shall be magnified

- o See Rev. 19:8, note
- p See 1 Jn. 3:7, note
- q Or to all others
- r Or becoming
- s Cp. Lk. 9:50
- t Job 13:16, LXX
- u See Rom. 1:16, note
- v Holy Spirit (N.T.): v. 1; Col. 2:1. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)
- w Eph. 6:19,20

1:1 CHURCHES (LOCAL), SUMMARY

A local church is an assembly of professed believers in the Lord Jesus Christ, living for the most part in one locality, who meet together in His name for baptism, the Lord's Supper, worship, praise, prayer, fellowship, testimony, the ministry of the Word, discipline, and the furtherance of the Gospel (Acts 13:1-4; 20:7; 1 Cor. 5:4-5; 14:26; Phil. 4:14-18; 1 Th. 1:8; Heb. 10:25). Every such local church has Christ as its center, is a temple of God, and is indwelt by the Holy Spirit (1 Cor. 3:16-17). In organization a local church is here stated (v. 1) to be composed of "saints . . . with the bishops [elders, see 1 Tim. 3:1-13; Titus 1:5, note] and deacons."

1:13 in all the palace. Literally *in the whole praetorium*. Compare Phil. 4:22.

1:14 much more bold. The grandeur of Paul's courage inspired other believers also. Thus, when his voice was muted through imprisonment, they were constrained to proclaim the Gospel boldly in his stead.

1:18 rejoice. The apostle could rejoice as long as Christ was being preached, even though the preaching was done insincerely and with evil motives (vv. 15-18). On the other hand, he calls for a curse upon certain teachers who perverted the Gospel message with legalism (Gal. 1:8-9). Thus he reverses that standard of values which exalts right conduct above correct doctrine.

in my ^abody, whether *it be* by life, ^bor by death.

21 For to me to live *is* Christ, and to ^cdie *is* gain.

22 But if I live in the flesh, this *is* the fruit of my labour: yet what I shall choose I ^dwot not.

23 For I am in a strait ^ebetwixt two, having a ^fdesire to depart, and to be with Christ; which is ^gfar better:

24 Nevertheless to abide in the flesh *is* more needful for you.

25 And having this confidence, I know that I shall abide and ^hcontinue with you all for your furtherance and joy of faith;

26 That your rejoicing may be more abundant in Jesus Christ for me by my coming to you again.

27 Only let your ⁱconversation be as it ^jbecometh the ^kgospel of Christ: that whether I come and see you, or else be absent, I may hear of your affairs, that ye stand fast in ^lone spirit, with one mind ^mstriving together for the faith of the gospel;

28 And in nothing terrified by your adversaries: which is to them an evident token of ⁿperdition, but to you of ^osalvation, and that of God.

29 For unto you it is ^pgiven in the behalf of Christ, not only to ^qbelieve on him, but also to ^rsuffer for his sake;

30 Having the same conflict which ye ^ssaw in me, and now hear to *be* in me.

II. Christ, the Christian's Pattern: Rejoicing in Lowly Service, 2:1-30

(1) Exhortation to meekness and unity

2 If *there be* therefore any consolation in Christ, if any comfort of ^tlove, if any fellowship of the

^uSpirit, if any ^vbowels and ^wmercies,

2 Fulfil ye my joy, that ye be like-minded, having the same ^xlove, ^ybeing of one accord, of ^zone mind.

3 Let ^{aa}nothing be done through strife or vainglory; but in lowliness of mind let each esteem other better than themselves.

4 Look not every man on ^{ab}his own things, but every man also on the things of ^{ac}others.

(2) The humiliation of Christ

5 Let this mind be in you, which was also in ^{ad}Christ Jesus:

6 Who, being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equal with God:

7 But made himself of no reputation, and ^{ae}took upon him the form of a servant, and ^{af}was made in the likeness of men:

8 And being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and ^{ag}became ^{ah}obedient unto death, even the death of the cross.

(3) The exaltation of Jesus

9 ^{ai}Wherefore God also hath highly exalted him, and given him a ^{aj}name which is above every name:

10 That at the name of Jesus ^{ak}every knee should bow, of ^{al}things in heaven, and ^{am}things in earth, and ^{an}things under the earth;

11 And ^{ao}that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ ^{ap}is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

(4) The outworking of salvation

12 ¶ Wherefore, my beloved, as ye have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, ^{aq}work out your own ^{ar}salvation with fear and trembling.

13 For it is ^{as}God which wor-

^u Holy Spirit (N.T.): v. 1; Col. 1:8. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)

^v Or tender mercies. Col. 3:12

^w Or compassions x v. 27; Phil. 4:2

^y Gal. 5:26; Jas. 3:14

^z 1 Cor. 13:5

^{aa} Rom. 15:1-2

^{ab} Cp. Mt. 11:29; Jn. 13:14; Rom. 15:3; 1 Pet. 2:21

^{ac} Christ (first advent): vv. 7-8; 1 Tim. 1:15. (Gen. 3:15; Acts 1:11, note)

^{ad} Cp. Ps. 8:4-6

^{ae} Ps. 40:6-8

^{af} Heb. 5:8

^{ag} Heb. 2:9

^{ah} Eph. 1:21

^{ai} Isa. 45:23; Rom. 14:11; Rev. 5:13

^{aj} Jn. 13:13; Rom. 14:9

^{ak} Jn. 6:27,29; Heb. 4:11; 2 Pet. 1:10

^{al} See Rom. 1:16, note

^{am} 1 Cor. 12:6; Heb. 13:20-21

a Cp. 1 Cor. 6:20

b Rom. 14:8

c Death (physical): v. 21; Heb. 9:27. (Gen. 2:17; Heb. 9:27, note)

d Or know

e Or between

f 2 Cor. 5:2,8

g Ps. 16:11

h Cp. Phil. 2:24

i Or conduct

j Eph. 4:1

k Gospel: v. 27; Phil. 2:22. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note)

l Eph. 4:3

m Jude 3

n Cp. 2 Th. 1:4-6

o See Rom. 1:16, note

p Acts 5:41; cp. Mt. 5:12

q Faith: v. 29; Phil. 3:9. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)

r 2 Tim. 3:12

s Cp. Acts 16:19; 1 Th. 2:2

t Law (of Christ): vv. 1,2; Col. 1:4. (Jn. 13:34; 2 Jn. 5, note)

1:26 Jesus Christ. Literally *Christ Jesus*.

2:3 strife. Or *rivalry, factiousness*.

2:6 form of God. This is one of the strongest assertions in the N.T. of the Deity of Jesus Christ. The "form" (Greek *morphē*), is the external appearance by which a person or thing strikes the vision; yet it is an external form truly indicative of the inner nature from which it springs. Nothing in this passage teaches that the eternal Word (Jn. 1:1) emptied Himself of either His divine nature

or His attributes, but only of the outward and visible manifestation of the Godhead. God may change form, but He cannot cease to be God. At all times His divine attributes could be exercised according to His will. See notes at Jn. 1:1 and 20:28. **robbery.** Literally a *thing to be held on to*.

2:7 made himself of no reputation. Literally *emptied himself*, that is, *divested himself of his visible glory*.

2:9 a. Literally *the*.

keth in you both to will and to do ^aof his good pleasure.

14 Do all things without ^bmur-murings and disputings:

15 That ye may be blameless and harmless, ^cthe sons of God, without rebuke, in the midst of a crooked and perverse nation, among whom ye shine as ^dlights in the world;

16 Holding forth the word of life; that I may rejoice in the ^eday of Christ, that I have not run in vain, neither laboured in ^fvain.

(5) *The apostolic example*

17 Yea, and if I be offered upon the sacrifice and service of your faith, I joy, and rejoice with you all.

18 For the same cause also do ye joy, and rejoice with me.

19 ¶ But I trust in the Lord Jesus to send ^gTimotheus shortly unto you, that I also may be of good comfort, when I know your state.

20 For I have no man ^hlikeminded, who will naturally care for your state.

21 For all seek their own, not the things which are Jesus Christ's.

22 But ye know the proof of him, that, as a son with the father, he hath served with me in the ⁱgospel.

23 Him therefore I hope to send presently, so soon as I shall see how it will go with me.

24 But I trust in the Lord that I also myself shall ^jcome shortly.

25 Yet I ^ksupposed it necessary to send to you ^lEpaphroditus, my brother, and companion in labour, and fellowsoldier, but your messenger, and he that ministered to my ^mwants.

26 For he longed after you all, and was full of heaviness, because that ye had heard that he had been sick.

27 For indeed he was sick ⁿnigh unto death: but God had mercy on him; and not on him only, but on me also, lest I should have sorrow upon sorrow.

28 I sent him therefore the more ^ocarefully, that, when ye see him again, ye may rejoice, and that I may be the less sorrowful.

29 ^pReceive him therefore in the Lord with all gladness; and hold such in reputation:

30 Because for the work of Christ he was ^qnigh unto death, not regarding his life, to supply your lack of service toward me.

III. Christ, Object of the Christian's Faith, Desire, and Expectation, 3:1-21

(1) *Warning against legalizers*

3 Finally, my brethren, ^rrejoice in the Lord. To write the ^ssame things to you, to me indeed is not ^tgrievous, but for you *it is safe*.

2 ¶ Beware of ^udogs, beware of ^vevil workers, beware of the concision.

3 For we are the ^wcircumcision, which worship God in the ^xspirit, and rejoice in Christ Jesus, and have no confidence in the ^yflesh.

(2) *Warning against legal righteousness*

4 Though I might also have confidence in the flesh. If any other man thinketh that he hath whereof he might trust in the flesh, I ^zmore:

5 Circumcised the eighth day, of the stock of Israel, ^{aa}of the tribe of Benjamin, an Hebrew of the Hebrews; as touching the ^{ab}law, a ^{ac}Pharisee;

6 Concerning zeal, ^{ad}persecuting the ^{ae}church; touching the ^{af}righteousness which is in the ^{ag}law, blameless.

(3) *Christ, object of the believer's faith for righteousness*

7 But what things were gain to me, those I counted loss for Christ.

8 Yea doubtless, and I count all things ^{ah}but loss ^{ai}for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord: for whom I have ^{aj}suffered the

- o Or *eagerly*
- p Cp. Mt. 10:40
- q 1 Th. 5:16
- r Cp. 2 Pet. 1:12,15
- s Or *irksome*
- t Cp. Ps. 22:16,20; Isa. 56:10-11
- u Ps. 119:115
- v Rom. 2:29
- w Jn. 4:24
- x *Flesh*: vv. 3,4; Col. 2:11. (Jn. 8:15; Jude 23, note)
- y 2 Cor. 11:22-23
- z *Law* (of Moses): vv. 5,6; Phil 3:9. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)
- aa Acts 23:6
- bb Acts 8:3
- cc *Church* (visible): v. 6; 1 Tim. 3:15. (1 Cor. 10:32; 1 Tim. 3:15, note)
- dd *Righteousness* (O.T.): v. 6; Phil. 3:9. (Gen. 6:9; Lk. 2:25, note)
- ee Jer. 9:23-24; 1 Cor. 2:2; cp. Jn. 17:3
- ff Cp. 2 Cor. 11:25-28

- a Eph. 1:5
- b 1 Cor. 10:10
- c Or *children*
- d Mt. 5:15-16
- e *Day* (of Christ): v. 16; 2 Tim. 1:18. (1 Cor. 1:8, note; 2 Tim. 4:8)
- f Gal. 4:11; 1 Th. 3:5
- g Cp. 1 Th. 3:2
- h 2 Tim. 3:10
- i *Gospel*: v. 22; Phil. 4:3. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note)
- j Cp. Phil. 1:25
- k Or *thought*
- l Phil. 4:18
- m Or *need*
- n Or *near*

2:15 **nation.** Or *generation*. Dt. 32:5. **world.** Greek *kosmos*. See Mt. 4:8, note.

2:17 **offered.** Literally *poured out as a drink-offering*. Compare 2 Tim. 4:6.

2:19 **trust.** Or *hope*.

3:2 **concision.** That is, *mutilation of the flesh*.

3:3 **in the spirit.** Some early manuscripts read, *by the Spirit of God*.

loss of all things, and do count them *but* ^a dung, that I may win Christ,

9 And be found in him, not having mine own ^b righteousness, which is of the ^c law, but that which is through the ^d faith of Christ, the ^e righteousness which is of God by faith:

(4) *Christ, object of the believer's desire for fellowship in resurrection power*

10 That I may know him, and the ^f power of his ^g resurrection, and the ^h fellowship of his sufferings, being made conformable unto his death;

11 If by any means I might ⁱ attain unto the ^g resurrection of the dead.

12 Not as though I had already attained, either were already perfect: but I follow after, if that I may apprehend that for which also I am apprehended of Christ Jesus.

13 Brethren, I count not myself to have apprehended: but *this*

one thing *I do*, ^j forgetting those things which are behind, and ^k reaching forth unto those things which are before,

14 I ^l press toward the mark for the prize of the ^m high calling of God in Christ Jesus.

(5) *Appeal for unity among believers*

15 Let us therefore, as many as be ⁿ perfect, be ^o thus minded: and if in any thing ye be otherwise minded, ^p God shall reveal even this unto you.

16 Nevertheless, ^q whereto we have already attained, let us walk by the same rule, let us mind the same thing.

(6) *No compromise for the sake of unity*

17 Brethren, be followers together of me, and mark them which walk ^r so as ye have us ^s for an ^t example.

18 [For many walk, of whom I have told you often, and now tell you even weeping, *that they are* the enemies of the cross of Christ:

19 Whose ^u end is destruction, whose God is ^v their ^w belly, and whose glory is in their shame, who mind earthly things.)

(7) *Christ, object of the believer's expectation*

20 For our ^x conversation is in ^y heaven; ^z from whence also we look for the ^{aa} Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ:

21 Who shall change our ^{bb} vile body, that it may be fashioned ^{cc} like unto his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able even to ^{cc} subdue all things unto himself.

IV. *Christ, the Christian's Strength: Rejoicing through Anxiety, 4:1-19*

(1) *Exhortation to be of same mind*

4 Therefore, my brethren dearly beloved and longed for, my joy

3:9 of. That is, in.

3:11 of. Literally from among.

3:14 mark. Literally goal.

3:21 vile. Literally body of lowliness. his glorious body. Literally the body of his glory.

a Or refuse

b Righteousness (O.T.): v. 9; 2 Pet. 2:5. (Gen. 6:9; Lk. 2:25, note)

c Law (of Moses): v. 9; 1 Tim. 1:9. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)

d Faith: v. 9; 1 Th. 1:7. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)

e See Rom. 3:21, note

f Eph. 1:19-20

g Resurrection: vv. 10,11; Col. 2:12. (2 Ki. 4:35; 1 Cor. 15:52, note)

h 2 Cor. 1:5; 1 Pet. 4:13

i Cp. Lk. 20:35

j Cp. Lk. 9:62

k Cp. 1 Cor. 9:24; 2 Tim. 4:7

l Cp. Heb. 12:1-2

m Or upward

n See v. 12, note

o Cp. Gal. 5:10

p Hos. 6:3; Jas. 1:5

q Or as to that which

r Or even

s 1 Cor. 4:16; Ti. 2:7-8; 1 Pet. 5:3

t Or example

u Cp. 2 Pet. 2:1

v Or appetite

w Or citizenship

x Col. 3:1

y Christ (second advent): v. 20; Col. 3:4. (Dt. 30:3; Acts 1:11, note)

z See Rom. 1:16, note

aa Or lowly

bb 1 Jn. 3:2

cc 1 Cor. 15:28

3:12 ACHIEVING PERFECTION

The word "perfect," as the Bible uses it of men, does not refer to sinless perfection. Old Testament characters described as "perfect," were obviously not sinless (compare Gen. 6:9; 1 Ki. 15:14; 2 Ki. 20:3; 1 Chr. 12:38; Job 1:1,8; Ps. 37:37). Although a number of Hebrew and Greek words are translated "perfect," the thought is usually either *completeness in all details* (Heb. *tamam*, Greek *katartizō*), or *to reach a goal or achieve a purpose* (Greek *teleiōō*).

Three stages of perfection are revealed:

(1) Positional perfection, already possessed by every believer in Christ (Heb. 10:14).

(2) Relative perfection, that is, spiritual maturity (Phil. 3:15), especially in such aspects as the will of God (Col. 4:12), love (1 Jn. 4:17-18), holiness (2 Cor. 7:1), patience (Jas. 1:4), "every good work" (Heb. 13:21). Maturity is achieved progressively, as in 2 Cor. 7:1, "perfecting holiness," and Gal. 3:3, "are ye now being made perfect?" and is accomplished through gifts of ministry bestowed "for the perfecting of the saints" (Eph. 4:12). And

(3) ultimate perfection, that is, perfection in soul, spirit, and body, which Paul denies he has attained (Phil. 3:12) but which will be realized at the time of the resurrection of the dead (Phil. 3:11). For the Christian nothing short of the moral perfection of God is always the absolute standard of conduct, but Scripture recognizes that Christians do not attain sinless perfection in this life (compare 1 Pet. 1:15-16; 1 Jn. 1:8-10).

and ^acrown, so stand fast in the Lord, *my* dearly beloved.

2 I beseech Euodias, and beseech Syntyche, that they be of the ^bsame mind in the Lord.

3 And I intreat thee also, true yokefellow, help those women which laboured with me in the ^cgospel, with Clement also, and *with* other my ^dfellowlabourers, whose ^enames are in the book of *life*.

(2) *The secret of the peace of God*

4 Rejoice in the Lord *always*: and again I say, Rejoice.

5 Let your moderation be known unto all men. ^gThe Lord *is* at hand.

6 ^hBe *careful* for nothing; but in every thing by prayer and supplication with *thanksgiving* let your requests be made known unto God.

7 And the ^kpeace of God, which passeth all understanding, shall *keep* your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus.

(3) *The presence of the God of peace*

8 Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are ^mtrue, whatsoever things are ⁿhonest, whatsoever things are ^ojust, whatsoever things are ^ppure, whatsoever things are ^qlovely, whatsoever things are of good report; if *there be* any virtue, and if *there be* any praise, think on these things.

9 Those things, which ye have both learned, and received, and heard, and seen in me, do: and the ^rGod of peace shall be with you.

(4) *The believer's sufficiency through Christ*

10 ¶ But I rejoiced in the Lord greatly, that now at the last your care of me hath flourished again; wherein ye were also ^scareful, but ye lacked opportunity.

11 Not that I speak in respect of

want: for I have learned, in whatsoever state I am, *therewith* to be ^tcontent.

12 I know both how to be abased, and I know how to abound: every where and in all things I am instructed both to be full and to be hungry, both to abound and to suffer need.

13 I can do all things ^uthrough Christ which strengtheneth me.

14 Notwithstanding ye have well done, that ye did ^vcommunicate with my affliction.

15 Now ye Philippians know also, that in the beginning of the ^wgospel, when I departed from Macedonia, no ^xchurch ^ycommunicated with me as concerning giving and receiving, but ye only.

16 For even in ^zThessalonica ye sent once and again unto my necessity.

17 Not because I desire a gift: but I desire fruit that may ^{aa}abound to your account.

18 But I have all, and abound: I am full, having received of ^{bb}Epaphroditus the things *which were sent* from you, an odour of a sweet smell, a ^{cc}sacrifice acceptable, wellpleasing to God.

19 But my God shall ^{dd}supply all your need according to his riches in glory by Christ Jesus.

Conclusion, 4:20-23

20 Now unto God and our Father *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

21 ¶ ^{ee}Salute every saint in Christ Jesus. The brethren which are with me greet you.

22 All the saints ^{ff}salute you, chiefly they that are of Cæsar's household.

23 ¶ The ^{ff}grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

a Rewards: v. 1; Col. 3:24. (Dan. 12:3; 1 Cor. 3:14, note)

b Phil. 2:2

c Gospel: v. 3; Phil. 4:15. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note)

d Or fellowworkers

e Lk. 10:20

f Life (eternal): v. 3; Col. 1:27. (Mt. 7:14; Rev. 22:19, note)

g Jas. 5:7-9; Rev. 22:7,20; cp. Ps. 145:18

h Mt. 6:25; 1 Pet. 5:7

i Or anxious

j 1 Th. 5:17-18; cp. Dan. 6:10

k See Mt. 10:34, note

l Or guard

m Eph. 4:25

n 2 Cor. 8:21

o Dt. 16:20

p Jas. 3:17

q 1 Cor. 13:4-7

r Heb. 13:20

s Or mindful

t Heb. 13:5; cp. 1 Tim. 6:6

u Cp. Jn. 15:5; 2 Cor. 12:9

v Or share

w Gospel: v. 15; Col. 1:5. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note)

x Churches (local): v. 15; Col. 1:2. (Acts 8:3; Phil. 1:1, note)

y Or shared

z Cp. 1 Th. 2:9

aa Cp. Mt. 6:4

bb Phil. 2:25

cc Rom. 12:1; see Heb. 10:18, note

dd Ps. 23:1; 2 Cor. 9:8

ee Or Greet

ff Grace: v. 23; Col. 1:2. (Jn. 1:14; Jn. 1:17, note)

4:5 moderation. Literally gentleness, forbearance.
4:8 virtue. Or excellence.

4:10 hath flourished. Literally hath revived.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE COLOSSIANS

Author:
Paul

Theme:
Christ's Preeminence

Date of writing:
c. A.D. 60

Background

The Epistle to the Colossians, like the letters to the Ephesians and Philippians, was written in Rome during Paul's first imprisonment. Colosse, about 100 miles east of Ephesus, had never been visited by the apostle (1:7; 2:1). The church there may have been founded by Epaphras (1:7; 4:12,13; Philemon 23), who, with many others, had probably been converted during Paul's three-year ministry in Ephesus.

Someone had come to Colosse who taught an alluring but dangerous philosophy ultimately known as Gnosticism, the basis of much heretical teaching even today. (For further information about this error, see 2:18, *note*.) No passage in the New Testament more fully sets forth the eternal glory of the preexistent, omnipotent, exalted, and eternal Son of God than 1:15-23.

Outline

The Epistle may be divided as follows:

Introduction	1:1-8
I. The Apostle's Prayer for the Colossian Christians	1:9-14
II. The Preeminent Glory of Christ	1:15-23
A. The Seven Superiorities of Christ	1:15-19
B. The Reconciling Work of Christ	1:20-23
III. The Apostle's Concern for the Church at Colosse	1:24-2:23
A. The Church a "Mystery" Hidden During Past Ages	1:24-29
B. The Godhead Incarnate in Christ	2:1-23
1. Christ, the Fount of Wisdom	2:1-3
2. The Danger of Fine-Sounding Arguments	2:4-7
3. Twofold Warning Against False Philosophy and Legality	2:8
4. The Believer Complete in Christ	2:9-13
5. Law Observances Abolished in Christ	2:14-17
6. Warning Against False Mysticism	2:18-19
7. Warning Against Asceticism	2:20-23
IV. Some Characteristics of the Abundant Life of the Christian	3:1-4:6
A. The Extent of Union	3:1-4
B. Christian Living	3:5-17
C. Christian Family Relationships	3:18-21
D. Servants and Masters	3:22-4:1
E. Earnest Prayer; Wise Speech	4:2-6
Conclusion	4:7-18

*Introduction: Greeting
and Thanksgiving, 1:1-8*

1 Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, and Timothy^s our brother,

2 To the saints and faithful brethren in Christ^a which are at Colosse: ^bGrace ^{be} unto you, and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 ¶ We give thanks to God and the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, ^cpraying always for you,

4 Since we heard of your faith in Christ Jesus, and of the ^dlove which ye have to all the saints,

5 For the hope which is laid up for you in heaven, whereof ye heard before in the word of the truth of the ^egospel;

6 Which is come unto you, as it is in all the world; and ^fbringeth forth fruit, as it doth also in you, since the day ye heard of it, and knew the ^ggrace of God in truth:

7 As ye also learned of ^hEpaphras our dear fellowservant, who is for you a ⁱfaithful minister of Christ;

8 Who also declared unto us your ^jlove in the ^kSpirit.

*1. The Apostle's Prayer for the
Colossian Christians, 1:9-14*

9 For this cause we also, since the day we heard it, do not cease to ^lpray for you, and to desire that ye might be filled with the ^mknowledge of his will in ⁿall wisdom and spiritual understanding;

10 That ye might ^owalk worthy of the Lord unto all ^ppleasing, being fruitful in every good work, and increasing in the ^qknowledge of God;

11 ^rStrengthened with all might, according to his glorious power, unto all patience and longsuffering with ^sjoyfulness;

12 Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us ^tmeet to

be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light:

13 Who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated us into the kingdom of his dear Son:

14 In whom we have ^uredemption through his ^vblood, even the ^wforgiveness of sins:

*II. The Preeminent Glory
of Christ, 1:15-23*

(1) The seven superiorities of Christ

15 Who is the ^ximage of the invisible God, the firstborn of ^yevery creature:

16 For ^zby him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether ^{aa}they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: ^{ab}all things were created by him, and for him:

17 And ^{ac}he is before all things, and by him ^{ad}all things consist.

18 And he is the ^{ae}head of the body, the ^{af}church: who is the beginning, the firstborn ^{ag}from the dead; that in all ^{ah}things he might have the preeminence.

19 For it pleased the ^{ai}Father that in him should all ^{aj}adfulness dwell;

(2) The reconciling work of Christ

20 And, having made peace ^{ak}through the blood of his cross, by him to ^{al}reconcile all things unto himself; by him, ^{am}I say, whether ^{an}they be things in earth, or things in heaven.

21 And you, that were ^{ao}some-time alienated and enemies in ^{ap}your mind by wicked works, yet now hath he ^{aq}reconciled

22 ^{ar}In the body of his flesh through death, to present you ^{as}holy and unblameable and unreprou-able ^{at}in his sight:

r See Rom. 3:24, note

s Sacrifice (of Christ): vv. 14, 20-22; 1 Tim. 2:6; (Gen. 3:15; Heb. 10:18, note)

t Forgiveness: v. 14; Col. 2:13. (Lev. 4:20; Mt. 26:28, note)

u 2 Cor. 4:4; Heb. 1:3

v Or all creation

w Jn. 1:1; Heb. 1:3

x Rom. 11:36; Heb. 2:10

y Cp. Jn. 17:5

z Heb. 1:3

aa Eph. 1:22

ab Church (the true): v. 18; Col. 1:24. (Mt. 16:18; Heb. 12:23, note)

ac Rev. 1:5

ad Jn. 1:16

ae Reconciliation: vv. 20-23. (Rom. 5:10; Col. 1:20, note)

af Or once

ag 2 Cor. 5:18-19

ah Eph. 2:14-16

ai Sanctification (N.T.): v. 22; Col. 3:12. (Mt. 4:5; Rev. 22:11, note)

aj Eph. 5:27

a Churches (local): v. 2; Col. 4:15. (Acts 8:3; Phil. 1:1, note)

b Grace: vv. 2, 6; Col. 3:16. (Jn. 1:14; Jn. 1:17, note)

c Bible prayers (N.T.): vv. 3, 9-11; Col. 4:12. (Mt. 6:9; Lk. 11:2, note)

d Law (of Christ): vv. 4, 8; Col. 3:14. (Jn. 13:34; 2 Jn. 5, note)

e Gospel: v. 5; Col. 1:23. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note)

f Jn. 15:16

g Col. 4:12; Phile. 23

h 1 Cor. 4:1-2

i Holy Spirit (N.T.): v. 8; 1 Th. 1:5. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)

j Eph. 5:17

k Eph. 1:8

l Eph. 4:1; 1 Th. 2:12

m 1 Th. 4:1

n 2 Pet. 3:18

o Eph. 3:16; 6:10

p 2 Cor. 8:2; Heb. 10:34

q Or it

1:6 world. Greek *kosmos*. See Mt. 4:8, note.

1:13 his dear Son. Literally the *Son of his love*.

1:15 firstborn of every creature. As used of our Lord here, this term (Greek *prōtotokos*) refers to priority rather than of origin. This meaning is clear in Ps. 89:27: "Also I will make him my firstborn, higher than the kings of the earth." The assertion in 1:15, therefore, is that Christ, as the eternal Son, holds the position of priority in

relation to all creation, in that He was before all things (v. 17), He created all things (v. 16), and in Him all things consist (v. 17).

1:19 "For in him all the fullness was pleased to dwell" (literally). God the Father was in Him (Jn. 17:21-23), and God the Holy Spirit was His in full measure (Isa. 42:1; Jn. 3:34).

1:21 alienated. Or *estranged*.

23 If ye continue in the faith grounded and settled, and *be* ^anot moved away from the hope of the ^bgospel, which ye have heard, and which was ^cpreached to every creature which is under heaven; whereof I Paul am made a minister;

a 1 Cor. 15:58

b Gospel: v. 23; 1 Th. 1:5. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note)

c Col. 1:6

d 2 Cor. 1:5

e Church (the true): v. 24; Col. 2:19. (Mt. 16:18; Heb. 12:23, note)

f See Mt. 13:11, note

III. The Apostle's Concern for the Church at Colosse, 1:24—2:23

The Church a "mystery" hidden from past ages (cp. Eph. 3:1-11)

24 Who now rejoice in my sufferings for you, and fill up that which is behind of the ^dafflictions of Christ in my flesh for his body's sake, which is the ^echurch:

25 Whereof I am made a minister, according to the dispensation of God which is given to me for you, to fulfil the word of God;

26 *Even* the ^fmystery which hath been hid from ages and from gener-

ations, but now is made manifest to his saints:

27 To whom God would make known what is the riches of the glory of this ^fmystery among the Gentiles; which is ^gChrist ^hin you, the hope of glory:

28 Whom we preach, ⁱwarning every man, and teaching every man in all wisdom; that we may present every man ^jperfect in Christ Jesus:

29 Whereunto I also labour, striving according to his working, which worketh in me ^kmightily.

The Godhead incarnate in Christ

(1) *Christ, the fount of wisdom*

2 For I would that ye knew what ^lgreat conflict I have for you, and *for* them at Laodicea, and *for* as many as have not seen my face in the flesh;

2 ^mThat their hearts might be comforted, being knit together in love, and unto all riches of the full ⁿassurance of understanding, to the acknowledgement of the ^omystery of God, and of the Father, and of Christ;

3 In whom are hid all the treasures of ^pwisdom and knowledge.

(2) *The danger from enticing words (cp. Rom. 16:17-18; 1 Cor. 2:4; 2 Pet. 2:3)*

4 And this I ^qsay, ^rlest any man should beguile you with enticing words.

5 For though I be absent in the flesh, yet am I with you in the spirit, joying and ^sbeholding your order, and the ^tsteadfastness of your faith in Christ.

6 ¶ As ye have therefore received Christ Jesus the Lord, so walk ye in him:

7 Rooted and built up in him, and ^uestablished in the faith, as ye have been taught, abounding therein with thanksgiving.

g Rom. 8:10-11; see Eph. 4:24, note

h Life (eternal): v. 27; Col. 3:4. (Mt. 7:14; Rev. 22:19, note)

i Cp. Acts 20:20,27

j See Phil. 3:12, note

k Eph. 3:7

l Phil. 1:30; Col. 1:29; 1 Th. 2:2

m Cp. 2 Cor. 1:6

n Assurance-security: v. 2; 1 Th. 5:23. (Ps. 23:1; Jude 1, note)

o See Mt. 13:11, note

p 1 Cor. 1:24,30

q Inspiration: v. 4; 1 Th. 4:15. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

r vv. 8,18; 2 Cor. 11:13; Eph. 4:14; 5:6

s Cp. 1 Cor. 14:40

t 1 Pet. 5:9

u Or established

1:20

RECONCILIATION, SUMMARY

The word translated "reconcile" (Greek *katallassō*) means to *change thoroughly*, and in its various forms occurs in Rom. 5:10,11; 11:15; 1 Cor. 7:11; 2 Cor. 5:18-20; Eph. 2:16; Col. 1:20-21. In the KJV it has been rendered by the words "reconcile" and "reconciliation" except in Rom. 5:11 where the noun form (*katallage*), translated "atonement," should be rendered "reconciliation." A study of the passages referred to above indicates that the work of God involves two distinct reconciliations:

(1) The reconciliation accomplished at Calvary—"God was in Christ reconciling the world unto himself" (2 Cor. 5:19). Here God was not changed, for He had always loved the world; nor was the world changed, for it continued in sinful rebellion against God. But by the death of Christ the *relationship between God and the world* was changed: the barrier because of sin was taken away judicially, enabling God to show mercy where judgment was deserved. This reconciliation was the work of God alone, in which man had no part. And

(2) there is a reconciliation wrought by God in the sinner himself, whereby he becomes changed in his rebellious attitude toward God, so that he is persuaded to receive the reconciliation already accomplished through Christ at the cross (Rom. 5:11). In this ministry of reconciling the sinner, Christians have a part, being ambassadors for Christ bearing the "word of reconciliation" committed to them (2 Cor. 5:19) and pleading with men: "Be ye reconciled to God" (2 Cor. 5:20).

1:23 to every creature. Literally in all creation.

1:25 dispensation. Literally stewardship.

2:2 mystery of God. The "mystery of God" is Christ, as incarnating the fullness of the Godhead, and all the divine wisdom and knowledge for the redemption and reconciliation of man.

(3) *Twofold warning against false philosophy and legality*

8 Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the rudiments of the world, and not after Christ.

(4) *The believer complete in Christ*

9 For in him dwelleth all the fullness of the Godhead bodily.

10 And ye are complete in him, which is the head of all principality and power:

11 In whom also ye are circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in putting off the body of the sins of the flesh by the circumcision of Christ:

12 Buried with him in baptism, wherein also ye are risen with him through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raised him from the dead.

13 And you, being dead in your sins and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath he quickened together with him, having forgiven you all trespasses;

(5) *Law observances were abolished in Christ (cp. Mt. 5:17)*

14 Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his cross;

15 And having spoiled principalities and powers, he made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them in it.

16 Let no man therefore judge you in meat, or in drink, or in respect of an holyday, or of the new moon, or of the sabbath days:

17 Which are a shadow of things to come; but the body is of Christ.

(6) *Warning against false mysticism*

18 Let no man beguile you of your reward in a voluntary humility and worshipping of angels, intruding into those things which he hath not seen, vainly puffed up by his fleshly mind,

19 And not holding the Head, from which all the body by joints and bands having nourishment ministered, and knit together, increaseth with the increase of God.

(7) *Warning against asceticism*

20 ¶ Wherefore if ye be dead with Christ from the rudiments of the world, why, as though living in the world, are ye subject to ordinances,

21 (Touch not; taste not; handle not;

22 Which all are to perish with the using;) after the commandments and doctrines of men?

23 Which things have indeed a shew of wisdom in will worship, and humility, and neglecting of the body; not in any honour to the satisfying of the flesh.

- a Gal. 4:3,9-10
- b Col. 1:19; cp. Jn. 1:14
- c Eph. 1:20-21; 1 Pet. 3:22
- d Cp. Dt. 10:16; Jer. 4:4; Rom. 2:29; Phil. 3:3
- e *Flesh*: vv. 11,23; 1 Pet. 3:21. (Jn. 8:15; Jude 23, note)
- f Rom. 6:4
- g Eph. 1:20
- h *Resurrection*: v. 12; 1 Th. 1:10. (2 Kl. 4:35; 1 Cor. 15:52, note)
- i *Death* (spiritual): v. 13; Jas. 1:15. (Gen. 2:17; Eph. 2:5, note)
- j *Or made alive*. Eph. 2:5
- k *Forgiveness*: v. 13; Col. 3:13. (Lev. 4:20; Mt. 26:28, note)
- l Eph. 2:15-16
- m Heb. 2:14; cp. Eph. 6:12
- n Rom. 14:3
- o *Or food*
- p *Or a feast day*
- q *Or a sabbath day*. *Sabbath*: v. 16. (Gen. 2:3; Mt. 12:1, note)
- r Cp. Heb. 8:5; 10:1

- s See Heb. 1:4, note
- t Eph. 4:15
- u *Church* (the true): v. 19; Col. 3:15. (Mt. 16:18; Heb. 12:23, note)
- v Eph. 4:16
- w Gal. 4:3,9-10
- x *Or these*

2:18

GNOSTICISM

The error against which Paul warned the Colossians later developed into the heresy called Gnosticism (from Greek *gnōsis*, meaning *knowledge*). This false teaching assigned to Christ a place subordinate to the true Godhead, and undervalued the uniqueness and completeness of His redemptive work. It insisted that between a holy God and this earth a host of beings, angels, etc., formed a bridge, of which host Christ was a member. This system included the worship of angels (v. 18) and a false asceticism (vv. 20-22).

For all these errors, the apostle had one remedy, a knowledge (*epignōsis*, that is, *full knowledge*, 1:9-10; 3:10) of the fullness of God in Jesus Christ. Paul is not afraid of wisdom, or knowledge, and refers to them frequently, but he does insist that the knowledge be according to divine revelation. His devastating answer to this false teaching is in 1:19 and 2:9, in which the Lord is revealed as the one in whom dwells "all the fullness of the Godhead bodily." The word "fullness" (Greek *plērōma*) is the very word Gnosticism used for the entire host of intermediary beings between God and humanity. The incarnate Lord, crucified, risen, and ascended is the only Mediator between God and humanity (1 Tim. 2:5).

2:8,20 world. Greek *kosmos*. See Rev. 13:8, note.

2:11 the sins of. Omit *the sins of*.

2:19 holding. Literally *holding fast to*.

2:22 doctrines. Or *teachings*.

2:23 not in any honour. By creating a reputation for superior sanctity, as some did, they did not really honor God but only satisfied the flesh.

*IV. Some Characteristics of the
Abundant Life of the Christian,
3:1-4:6*

*The believer's union with Christ
now and hereafter*

3 If ye then be ^arisen with Christ, seek those things which are above, where ^bChrist sitteth on the right hand of God.

2 Set your affection on things above, not on things on the ^cearth.

3 ^dFor ye are dead, and your life is hid with Christ in God.

4 When Christ, *who is our* ^elife, ^fshall ^gappear, then shall ye also appear with him in glory.

(1) Christian living

5 ¶ ^hMortify therefore your members which are upon the earth; fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affection, evil ⁱconcupiscence, and covetousness, which is ^jidolatry:

6 For which things' sake the ^kwrath of God cometh on the ^lchildren of disobedience:

7 In the which ^mye also ⁿwalked some time, when ye lived in them.

8 ^oBut now ye also put off all these; anger, wrath, malice, blasphemy, filthy communication out of your mouth.

9 Lie not one to another, seeing that ye have put off the ^pold man with his deeds;

10 And have put on the ^qnew man, which is ^rrenewed in knowledge after the image of him that created him:

11 ^sWhere there is neither Greek nor Jew, circumcision nor uncircumcision, Barbarian, Scythian, bond *nor* free: but Christ *is* all, and in all.

12 ^tPut on therefore, as the ^uelect of God, ^vholy and beloved, ^wbowels of mercies, kindness, humbleness of mind, meekness, longsuffering;

13 Forbearing one another, and forgiving one another, if any man have a quarrel against any: even as Christ ^xforgave you, so also *do* ye.

14 And ^yabove all these things

put on ^zcharity, which is the bond of ^{aa}perfectness.

15 And let the peace of God ^{bb}rule in your hearts, to the which also ye are called in one ^{cc}body; and ^{dd}be ye thankful.

16 Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom; teaching and admonishing one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing with ^{ee}grace in your hearts to the Lord.

17 And ^{ff}whatsoever ye do in word or deed, *do* all in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God and the Father by him.

(2) Christian family relationships

18 ¶ Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as ^{gg}it is fit in the Lord.

19 Husbands, ^{hh}love *your* wives, and be not bitter against them.

20 Children, obey *your* parents in all things: for this is well pleasing unto the Lord.

21 ⁱⁱFathers, provoke not your children *to anger*, lest they be discouraged.

(3) Servants and masters

22 ^{jj}Servants, obey in all things *your* masters according to the flesh; not with eyeservice, as men-pleasers; but in singleness of heart, fearing God:

23 And ^{kk}whatsoever ye do, *do it* heartily, as to the Lord, and not unto men;

24 Knowing that of the Lord ye shall receive the ^{ll}reward of the inheritance: for ye serve the Lord Christ.

25 But he that doeth wrong shall receive for the wrong which he hath done: and there is no respect of persons.

4 Masters, give unto *your* servants that which is just and equal; knowing that ye also have a Master in heaven.

(4) Earnest prayer; wise speech

2 ¶ Continue in prayer, and watch in the same with thanksgiving;

z Or love. Law (of Christ): v. 14; 1 Th. 3:6. (Jn. 13:34; 2 Jn. 5, note)

aa See Mt. 5:48, note

bb Jn. 14:27

cc Church (the true): v. 15; 1 Th. 4:17. (Mt. 16:18; Heb. 12:23, note)

dd 1 Th. 5:18

ee Grace: v. 16; Col. 4:6. (Jn. 1:14; Jn. 1:17, note); see 2 Pet. 3:18, note

ff 1 Cor. 10:31

gg Eph. 5:22

hh Eph. 5:25

ii Eph. 6:4

jj Eph. 6:5; 1 Tim. 6:1; Tit. 2:9; 1 Pet. 2:18

kk Eccl. 9:10

ll Rewards: v. 24; 1 Th. 2:19. (Dan. 12:3; 1 Cor. 3:14, note)

3 Withal praying also for us, that God would open unto us a door of utterance, to speak the ^amystery of Christ, for which I am also in bonds:

4 That I may make it manifest, as I ought to speak.

5 ^bWalk in ^cwisdom toward them that are ^dwithout, redeeming the time.

6 Let your speech *be* always with ^egrace, seasoned with salt, that ye may know how ye ought to answer every man.

Conclusion: Personal Exhortations, 4:7-18

7 ¶ All my state shall ^fTychicus declare unto you, *who is* a beloved brother, and a faithful minister and fellowservant in the Lord:

8 ^gWhom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that he might know your ^hestate, and comfort your hearts;

9 With ⁱOnesimus, a faithful and beloved brother, who is *one* of you. They shall make known unto you all things which *are done* here.

10 ¶ ^jAristarchus my fellowprisoner ^ksaluteth you, and ^lMarcus, sister's son to Barnabas, (^mtouching

whom ye received commandments: if he come unto you, receive him;)

11 And Jesus, which is called Justus, who are of the circumcision. These only *are my* fellowworkers unto the kingdom of God, which have been a comfort unto me.

12 ⁿEpaphras, who is *one* of you, a servant of Christ, ^osaluteth you, always labouring fervently for you in ^pprayers, that ye may stand ^qperfect and complete in all the will of God.

13 For I bear him ^rrecord, that he hath a great zeal for you, and them *that are* in Laodicea, and them in Hierapolis.

14 ^sLuke, the beloved physician, and ^tDemas, greet you.

15 ^uSalute the brethren which are in Laodicea, and Nymphas, and the ^vchurch which is in his house.

16 And when this epistle is ^wread among you, cause that it be read also in the ^xchurch of the Laodiceans; and that ye likewise read the ^yepistle from Laodicea.

17 And say to ^zArchippus, Take heed to the ^{aa}ministry which thou hast received in the Lord, that thou fulfil it.

18 ¶ The salutation by the hand of me Paul. ^{ab}Remember my bonds. ^{ac}Grace *be* with you. Amen.

a See Mt. 13:11, note

b Eph. 5:15

c Mt. 10:16

d Or outside

e Grace: vv. 6,18; 2 Th. 1:12. (Jn. 1:14; Jn. 1:17, note); see 2 Pet. 3:18, note

f Acts 20:4; Eph. 6:21; 2 Tim. 4:12; Ti. 3:12

g Cp. Eph. 6:22

h Or state

i Phile. 10

j Acts 19:29; 20:4; 27:2; Phile. 24

k Or greeteth

l Acts 15:37; 2 Tim. 4:11

m Or concerning

n Col. 1:7; Phile. 23

o Bible prayers (N.T.): v. 12; 1 Th. 1:2. (Mt. 6:9; Lk. 11:2, note)

p See Phil. 3:12, note

q Or witness

r 2 Tim. 4:11

s 2 Tim. 4:10; Phile. 24

t Or Greet

u Churches (local): vv. 15,16; 1 Th. 1:1. (Acts 8:3; Phil. 1:1, note)

v Cp. 1 Th. 5:27

w Phile. 2

x 2 Tim. 4:5

y Heb. 13:3

4:12 Here is a touching illustration of priestly service through prayer (see 1 Pet. 2:9, note).

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE THESSALONIANS

Author:
Paul

Theme:
Christ's Return

Date of writing:
c. A.D. 51

Background

The First Epistle to the Thessalonians, written at Corinth by Paul shortly after his departure from Thessalonica (Acts 17:1–10; 18:1), was probably among the earliest of the apostle's inspired writings. Paul had visited Thessalonica on his second missionary journey, preaching in the synagogue on three successive Sabbaths (Acts 17:1–9). Because violent persecution had broken out, he was sent away for his personal safety (Acts 17:5–10).

The occasion of 1 Thessalonians was the coming of Timothy, whom Paul had sent to Thessalonica from Athens (3:1–2). Timothy's good report of the faith and love of the Thessalonians and their tender regard for the apostle prompted Paul to write this touching and intimate letter in which he commends them for their steadfastness, reminds them of truths he has taught them, and clears up certain questions which Timothy had reported about the Lord's return.

Themes in Thessalonians

The theme of the Epistle is fourfold:

- (1) to confirm the young converts in Thessalonica in the foundational truths already taught them;
- (2) to exhort them to a life of personal holiness pleasing to the Lord;
- (3) to comfort them concerning those who had died; and
- (4) to instruct them concerning their own hope of the Lord's return.

In every chapter of both 1 and 2 Thessalonians the coming of the Lord is prominent. The richness of Paul's teaching is evident in the fact that during one month the apostle had not only led them to Christ, but had taught them many of the great doctrines of the faith (compare 1:4, *note*).

Outline

The Epistle may be divided as follows:

Introduction	1:1–4
I. The Model Church and the Three Tenses of the Christian Life	1:5–10
A. The Conversion of the Thessalonians	1:5–6
B. The Example of the Thessalonians	1:7–8
C. The Hope of the Thessalonians	1:9–10
II. The Model Servant and His Reward	2:1–20
A. Purity of Motive	2:1–6
B. Genuine Love	2:7–12
C. The Result: Genuine Faith	2:13–16
D. Joy in Fruitbearing	2:17–20
III. The Model Brother and His Sanctification	3:1–13
A. The Sending of Timothy	3:1–6
B. Prayer for Believers	3:7–13
IV. The Model Life and the Believer's Hope	4:1–18
A. Abstaining from Sexual Immorality	4:1–8
B. Love for the Brethren	4:9–10
C. Relations to Others	4:11–12
D. The Revelation of the Rapture	4:13–18
V. The Model Life and the Day of the Lord	5:1–24
A. The Nature of the Day of the Lord	5:1–3
B. The Position of Believers	5:4–5
C. Exhortation to Watchfulness	5:6–11
D. Regulations Concerning Assembly Life	5:12–28
1. Relations to Overseers	5:12–13
2. Ministering to Each Other	5:14–15
3. Corporate Growth	5:16–22
4. Prayer for Sanctification	5:23–24
Conclusion	5:25–28

Introduction, 1:1-4

1 Paul, and Silvanus, and Timotheus, unto the ^achurch of the ^bThessalonians which is in God the Father and in the Lord Jesus Christ: Grace be unto you, and peace, from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

2 ¶ We give thanks to God always for you all, making mention of you in our ^cprayers;

3 Remembering without ceasing your work of faith, and labour of love, and patience of hope in our Lord Jesus Christ, in the sight of God and our Father;

4 Knowing, brethren beloved, your ^delection of God.

I. The Model Church and the Three Tenses of the Christian Life, 1:5-10

5 For our ^egospel came unto you in word only, but also in power, and in the ^fHoly ^gGhost, and in much assurance; as ye know what manner of men we were among you for your sake.

6 And ye became followers of us, and of the Lord, having received the word in much affliction, with ^hjoy of the ^fHoly ^gGhost:

7 So that ye were ⁱensamples to all that ^jbelieve in Macedonia and Achaia.

8 For from you ^ksounded out the word of the Lord not only in Macedonia and Achaia, but also ^lin every place your faith ^mto God-ward is spread abroad; so that we need not to speak any thing.

9 For they themselves shew of us what manner of entering in we had unto you, and how ye turned to God ⁿfrom idols to serve the living and true God;

10 And to ^owait for his Son from heaven, whom he ^praised from the

dead, even Jesus, which delivered us from the ^qwrath to come.

II. The Model Servant and His Reward, 2

2 For yourselves, brethren, know our entrance in unto you, that it was ^rnot in vain:

2 But even after that we had suffered before, and were shamefully ^sentreated, as ye know, at ^tPhilippi, we were ^ubold in our God to speak unto you the gospel of God with much contention.

3 For our exhortation was not of deceit, nor of uncleanness, nor in guile:

4 But as we were allowed of God to be put in trust with the ^vgospel, even so we speak; not as pleasing ^wmen, but God, which ^xtrieth our hearts.

5 For ^yneither at any time used we flattering words, as ye know, nor a cloke of covetousness; God ^zis witness:

6 Nor of men ^{aa}sought we glory, neither of you, nor ^{ab}yet of others, when we might have been burdensome, as the apostles of Christ.

7 But we were gentle among you, even as a nurse cherisheth her children:

8 So being affectionately desirous of you, we were willing to ^{ac}have imparted unto you, not the ^{ad}gospel of God only, but also our own souls, because ye were dear unto us.

9 For ye remember, brethren, our ^{ae}labour and travail: for labouring night and day, because we would not be chargeable unto any of you, we preached unto you the ^{af}gospel of God.

10 Ye are witnesses, and God ^{ag}also, how holily and justly and unblameably we behaved ourselves among you that ^{ah}believe:

a Churches (local): v. 1; 1 Th. 2:14. (Acts 8:3; Phil. 1:1, note)

b Acts 17:1-9

c Bible prayers (N.T.): v. 2; 1 Th. 3:10. (Mt. 6:9; Lk. 11:2, note)

d Election (corporate): v. 4; 2 Th. 2:13. (Dt. 7:6; 1 Pet. 5:13, note)

e Gospel: vv. 5; 2:4, 8-9; 1 Th. 3:2. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note)

f Holy Spirit (N.T.): vv. 5, 6; 1 Th. 4:8. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)

g Or Spirit

h Acts 13:52

i Or an example

j Faith: vv. 7; 2:10; 1 Th. 2:13. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)

k Rom. 10:18

l 2 Th. 1:4

m Or toward God

n Cp. 1 Cor. 12:2; Gal. 4:8

o Christ (second advent): v. 10; 1 Th. 2:19. (Dt. 30:3; Acts 1:11, note)

p Resurrection: v. 10; 1 Th. 4:14. (2 Ki. 4:35; 1 Cor. 15:52, note)

q Mt. 3:7; Rom. 5:9

r Cp. Gal. 2:2; 4:11; Phil. 2:16

s Or treated

t Acts 16:12-24

u Acts 17:1-3

v Gal. 1:10

w Or testeth

x 2 Cor. 2:17

y Cp. Jn. 5:41, 44

z Cp. Rom. 1:11

aa Acts 18:3; 20:34-35; 1 Cor. 4:12; 2 Th. 3:7-8; cp. Phil. 4:16

1:4 Even though Paul had ministered in Thessalonica for less than a month, many great doctrines of the Christian faith are alluded to in this Epistle: the Trinity (compare 1:1 with vv. 5-6); the Holy Spirit (1:5-6; 4:8; 5:19); Christ's second advent (1:10; 2:19; 3:13; 4:14-17; 5:23); the Day of the Lord (5:1-3); assurance (1:5); conversion (1:9); election (1:4); resurrection (4:14-18); sanctification (4:3; 5:23); and Christian behavior (2:12; 4:1).

1:5 assurance. Literally fulfillment.

1:9 The tenses of the Christian's life indicated here are

logical and give the true order. They occur also in v. 3. The "work of faith" is to "turn to God from idols" (compare Jn. 6:28-29); the "labour of love" is to "serve the living and true God"; and the "patience of hope" is to "wait for his Son from heaven" (compare Mt. 24:42; 25:13; Lk. 12:36-48; Acts 1:11; Phil. 3:20-21). Paul repeats this threefold sequence in Ti. 2:11-13.

1:10 from the dead. Literally from among the dead.

2:7 her. Literally her own.

11 As ye know how we exhorted and ^acomforted and charged every one of you, as a father *doth* his children,

12 That ye would walk ^bworthy of God, ^cwho hath called you unto his kingdom and glory.

13 ¶ For this cause also thank we God *without* ceasing, because, when ye ^dreceived the word of God which ye heard of us, ye received *it* not as the word of men, but as it is in truth, the word of God, which effectually ^eworketh also in you that ^fbelieve.

14 For ye, brethren, became followers of the ^gchurches of God which in Judæa are in Christ Jesus: for ye also have suffered like things of your own countrymen, even as they *have* of the Jews:

15 Who both killed the Lord Jesus, and ^htheir own prophets, and have persecuted us; and they please not God, and are contrary to all men:

16 ⁱForbidding us to speak to the Gentiles that they might be ^jsaved, to fill up their ^ksins alway: for the wrath is come upon them to the uttermost.

17 ¶ But we, brethren, being taken from you for a short time in presence, not in heart, endeavoured the more abundantly to see your face with great desire.

18 Wherefore we would have come unto you, even I Paul, and once again; but ^lSatan hindered us.

19 For what *is* our hope, or joy, or ^mcrown of rejoicing? *Are* not even ye in the ⁿpresence of our Lord Jesus Christ ^oat his coming?

20 For ye are our glory and joy.

III. The Model Brother and His Sanctification, 3

3 Wherefore when we could no longer forbear, we thought it good to be left at Athens alone;

2 And sent ^pTimotheus, our brother, and minister of God, and our ^qfellowlabourer in the ^rgospel of

Christ, to establish you, and to comfort you concerning your faith:

3 ^sThat no man should be moved by these afflictions: for yourselves know that ^twe are appointed thereunto.

4 For verily, when we were with you, we told you before that we should suffer tribulation; even as it came to pass, and ye know.

5 For this cause, when I could no longer forbear, I sent to know your faith, ^ulest by some means the tempter have ^vtempted you, and our labour ^wbe in vain.

6 But now when Timotheus came from you unto us, and brought us good tidings of your faith and ^xcharity, and that ye have good remembrance of us always, ^ydesiring greatly to see us, as we also *to see* you:

7 Therefore, brethren, we were ^zcomforted over you in all our affliction and distress by your faith:

8 For now we live, if ye ^{aa}stand fast in the Lord.

9 For what thanks can we render to God again for you, for all the joy wherewith we joy for your sakes before our God;

10 Night and day ^{bb}praying exceedingly that we might see your face, and might ^{cc}perfect that which is lacking in your faith?

11 Now God himself and our Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, direct our way unto you.

12 And the Lord make you to increase and ^{dd}abound ^{ee}in ^{ff}love one toward another, and toward all ^{gg}men, even as we *do* toward you:

13 To the end he may ^{gg}establish ^{hh}your hearts unblameable in holiness before God, even our Father, ⁱⁱat the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ with all his saints.

IV. The Model Walk and the Believer's Hope, 4

4 Furthermore then we beseech you, brethren, and exhort you by the Lord Jesus, that as ye have received of us how ye ought ⁱⁱto

- a Or encouraged
b Eph. 4:1
c 1 Cor. 1:9; 2 Th. 2:14; 2 Tim. 1:9
d Mk. 4:20
e 1 Pet. 1:23
f Faith: v. 13; 1 Th. 4:14. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)
g Churches (local): v. 14; 2 Th. 1:1. (Acts 8:3; Phil. 1:1, note)
h Jer. 2:30; Mt. 23:34-35; Acts 7:52; cp. Lk. 20:9-19
i Cp. Acts 17:5, 13; 18:12; 22:21-22
j See Rom. 1:16, note
k See Rom. 3:23, note
l Satan: v. 18; 2 Th. 2:9. (Gen. 3:1; Rev. 20:10, note)
m Rewards: v. 19; 2 Tim. 4:8. (Dan. 12:3; 1 Cor. 3:14, note)
n Jude 24
o Christ (second advent): vv. 19; 3:13; 1 Th. 4:16. (Dt. 30:3; Acts 1:11, note)
p Cp. Acts 17:15; Phil. 2:19
q Or fellowworker
r Gospel: v. 2; 2 Th. 1:8. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note)

- s Eph. 3:13
t Jn. 16:2; Acts 9:16; 1 Cor. 4:9; 2 Tim. 3:12; 1 Pet. 2:21
u Cp. 2 Cor. 11:2-3
v Test-Tempt: v. 5; 1 Tim. 2:14. (Gen. 3:1; Jas. 1:14, note)
w Cp. Gal. 2:2; 4:11; Phil. 2:16
x Or love. Law (of Christ): v. 6; 1 Th. 3:12. (Jn. 13:34; 2 Jn. 5, note)
y Cp. Phil. 1:8
z Cp. 2 Cor. 7:6-7
aa Eph. 6:13-14; Phil. 4:1
bb Bible prayers (N.T.): vv. 10-13; 1 Th. 5:23. (Mt. 6:9; Lk. 11:2, note)
cc 2 Cor. 13:9; see Phil. 3:12, note
dd Phil. 1:9
ee Jn. 13:34-35; 1 Jn. 4:7, 12
ff Law (of Christ): v. 12; 1 Th. 4:9. (Jn. 13:34; 2 Jn. 5, note)
gg Or establish
hh 2 Th. 2:17
ii Col. 1:10

Timothy: honoring God. A young Christian who traveled with Paul on his journeys. Paul addressed two letters to him.

2:14 followers. Literally imitators.
3:5 know. That is, ascertain.

walk and to please God, so ye would ^aabound more and more.

2 For ye know what commandments we gave you by the Lord Jesus.

3 For this is the will of God, *even* your ^bsanctification, ^cthat ye should abstain from fornication:

4 That every one of you should know how to possess his vessel in sanctification and honour;

5 Not in the lust of ^dconcupiscence, even as the ^eGentiles which know not God:

6 That no *man* go beyond and defraud his brother in *any* matter: because that the Lord *is* the avenger of all such, as we also have forewarned you and testified.

7 For God hath not called us unto uncleanness, ^fbut unto holiness.

8 He therefore that despiseth, despiseth not man, but God, who hath also given unto us his holy ^gspirit.

9 But as touching brotherly love ye need not that I write unto you: for ye yourselves are ^htaught of God to ⁱlove one another.

10 And indeed ye do it toward all the brethren which are in all Macedonia: but we beseech you, brethren, that ye increase more and more;

11 And that ye study to be quiet, and to ^jdo your own business, and to work with your own hands, as we commanded you;

12 That ye may walk ^khonestly toward them that are ^lwithout, and *that* ye may have lack of nothing.

The revelation of the rapture of the Church

13 ¶ But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are ^masleep, that ye sorrow not, even as others which have no hope.

14 For if we ⁿbelieve that Jesus died and ^orose again, even so ^pthem also which sleep in Jesus will God bring with him.

15 For this we ^qsay unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive *and* remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not ^rprevent them which are asleep.

16 ^sFor the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ ^tshall ^urise first:

17 ^vThen ^wwe which are alive *and* remain shall be caught up together with ^xthem in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever ^ybe with the Lord.

18 Wherefore comfort one another with these words.

V. The Model Walk and the Day of the Lord, 5:1-24. (See Joel 1:15 and Rev. 19:19, notes)

5 But of the times and the seasons, brethren, ye have no need that I write unto you.

2 For yourselves know perfectly that the ^xday of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night.

3 For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape.

4 But ^yye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief.

5 Ye are all ^zthe children of light, and ^{aa}the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness.

6 ^{ab}Therefore let us not sleep, as ^{ac}do others; but let us ^{bb}watch and be ^{cc}sober.

7 For they that sleep sleep in the night; and they that be ^{dd}drunken are ^{dd}drunken in the night.

8 But let us, who are of the day,

n Faith: v. 14; 2 Th. 1:10. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)

o Resurrection: vv. 14, 16; 2 Tim. 2:8. (2 Ki. 4:35; 1 Cor. 15:52, note)

p 1 Cor. 15:20

q Inspiration: vv. 15-18; 1 Tim. 4:1. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

r Or precede

s Christ (second advent): vv. 14-17; 1 Th. 5:23. (Dt. 30:3; Acts 1:11, note)

t Rev. 20:6

u 1 Cor. 15:51-53

v Church (the true): vv. 15-18; Heb. 2:12. (Mt. 16:18; Heb. 12:23, note)

w Jn. 14:3

x Day (of the LORD): vv. 1-4; 2 Th. 2:2. (Ps. 2:9; Rev. 19:19, note)

y Eph. 5:8; 1 Jn. 2:8

z Or sons

aa Cp. Rom. 13:12-13

bb Mt. 25:13; Mk. 13:35

cc Or sober-minded. 1 Pet. 5:8

dd Or drunk

a 1 Cor. 15:58

b Sanctification (N.T.): v. 3; 1 Th. 5:23. (Mt. 4:5; Rev. 22:11, note)

c 1 Cor. 6:15-20

d Or sensuality

e Eph. 4:17-18

f Lev. 11:44; Heb. 12:14; 1 Pet. 1:14-16

g Holy Spirit (N.T.): v. 8; 1 Th. 5:19. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)

h Jn. 15:12, 17

i Law (of Christ): v. 9; 1 Th. 5:13. (Jn. 13:34; 2 Jn. 5, note)

j 2 Th. 3:11; 1 Pet. 4:15

k 1 Pet. 2:12

l Or outside

m Cp. Jn. 11:11-14

4:6 **defraud.** Literally *wrong*. any. Literally *the*.

4:8 **despiseth.** Or *rejecteth*. Lk. 10:16.

4:17 **caught up together.** This central passage on the blessed hope of the Church includes:

(1) reassurance (vv. 13-14);

(2) revelation (vv. 15-17, setting forth the return of Christ, the rapture of the Church, and the reunion of all believers); and

(3) comfort (v. 18).

4:17 **in the clouds.** Or *in clouds*.

4:18 **comfort.** Or *exhort, encourage*.

5:4 **ye.** Paul's careful alternation of the pronouns "those" and "ye" throughout this passage is sufficient to show that he never conceived of the Church, the body of Christ, as remaining on earth during the time of wrath in the Day of the Lord.

be sober, putting on the ^abreastplate of faith and love; and for an helmet, the hope of ^bsalvation.

9 For God hath not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain ^bsalvation by our Lord Jesus Christ,

10 Who died for us, that, whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with him.

11 Wherefore ^ccomfort yourselves together, and edify one another, even as also ye do.

12 ¶ And we beseech you, brethren, to know ^dthem which labour among you, and are over you in the Lord, and admonish you;

13 And to esteem them very highly in ^elove for their work's sake. And be at peace among yourselves.

14 Now we ^fexhort you, brethren, warn them that are unruly, ^gcomfort the ^hfeebleminded, support the weak, be patient toward all *men*.

15 See that none render evil for evil unto any *man*; but ever follow that which is good, both among yourselves, and to all *men*.

16 Rejoice evermore.

17 Pray without ceasing.

18 In every thing give thanks: for this is the will of God in Christ Jesus concerning you.

19 Quench not the ⁱSpirit.

20 Despise not prophesyings.

21 Prove all things; hold fast that which is good.

22 Abstain from all appearance of evil.

23 And the very God of peace ^jsanctify you wholly; ^kand *I pray God* your whole spirit and soul and body be ^lpreserved ^mblameless unto the ⁿcoming of our Lord Jesus Christ.

24 ^oFaithful *is he* that calleth you, who also will ^pdo it.

Conclusion,
5:25-28

25 ¶ Brethren, pray for us.

26 ¶ Greet all the brethren with an holy kiss.

27 I charge you by the Lord that this epistle be read unto all the holy brethren.

28 ¶ The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you. Amen.

- f Or beseech
- g Or encourage
- h Or fainthearted
- i Holy Spirit (N.T.): v. 19; 2 Th. 2:13. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)
- j Sanctification (N.T.): v. 23; 1 Tim. 4:5. (Mt. 4:5; Rev. 22:11, note)
- k Bible prayers (N.T.): v. 23; 2 Th. 1:11. (Mt. 6:9; Lk. 11:2, note)
- l Assurance-security: v. 23; 2 Th. 3:3. (Ps. 23:1; Jude 1, note)
- m 1 Cor. 1:8-9
- n Christ (second advent): v. 23; 2 Th. 1:7. (Dt. 30:3; Acts 1:11, note)
- o 1 Cor. 10:13; 2 Th. 3:3
- p Phil. 1:6

- a Cp. Isa. 59:17; Eph. 6:14
- b See Rom. 1:16, note
- c Or exhort, encourage
- d Heb. 13:7,17
- e Law (of Christ): v. 13; 2 Th. 1:3. (Jn. 13:34; 2 Jn. 5, note)

5:23 THE SOUL AND SPIRIT

Although the words "soul" and "spirit" are sometimes used interchangeably in Scripture when referring to man (Job 7:11; 1 Cor. 5:5; Heb. 10:39), a distinction is observed in some passages. They are declared to be divisible (Heb. 4:12) and are distinguished when used in reference to the burial and resurrection of the human body. The body is buried a natural body (Greek *sōma psuchikon*—soul-body) but raised a spiritual body (Greek *sōma pneumatikon*) (1 Cor. 15:44).

The difference between the two terms seems to be that the spirit is that which "knows" (1 Cor. 2:11) and is capable of God-consciousness and communication with God (Job 32:8; Prov. 20:27; compare Ps. 18:28), whereas the soul is the seat of the affections, desires, emotions, and the will of man (Mt. 11:29; 26:38; Jn. 12:27). The N.T. word for soul (Greek *psuchē*) corresponds to the O.T. soul (Heb. *nephesh*; e.g. Dt. 6:5; 14:26; 1 Sam. 18:1; 20:4,17; Job 14:22; Ps. 42:6; 84:2), whereas the N.T. word for spirit (Greek *pneuma*) is the same in meaning as the O.T. word for spirit (Heb. *ruach*; e.g. Gen. 41:8; 1 Cor. 5:5). See Gen. 1:26, note.

5:22 all appearance. Literally *every form*.
5:27 charge. Literally *adjure*, that is, solemnly appeal.

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE THESSALONIANS

Author:
Paul

Theme:
Day of the Lord

Date of writing:
c. A.D. 51

Background

The Second Epistle to the Thessalonians was written by Paul shortly after he wrote his first letter to them.

The Thessalonian converts were “shaken” and “disturbed,” supposing, perhaps on the authority of a forged letter as from Paul, that the persecutions they were suffering were those of the “great and awesome day of the LORD” (Joel 2:31; see Joel 1:15; Revelation 19:19; and notes) from which they had been taught to expect deliverance at the day of Christ, that time of “our gathering together to Him” (2:1).

The present letter, then, was written to instruct the Thessalonian Christians that “our gathering together to Him [Christ]” (1 Thessalonians 4:14–17; 2 Thessalonians 2:1) will precede the Day of the Lord. First Thessalonians has more in view the translation of the Church; the second Epistle, “the day of the Lord” which will follow it.

Outline

The Epistle may be divided as follows:

Introduction	1:1–4
I. Comfort in Persecution	1:5–12
A. God’s Recompense for Suffering	1:5–10
B. Prayer for a Significant Work of God	1:11–12
II. The Day of the Lord, and the Man of Lawlessness	2:1–12
A. Exhortation to Understanding	2:1–2
B. The Revealing of the Man of Lawlessness	2:3–12
1. The Rebellion	2:3
2. Characteristics of the Man of Lawlessness	2:4
3. The Restrainer	2:5–7
4. Satanic Activity	2:8–10
5. God’s Judgment	2:11–12
III. Exhortations and Instructions	2:13–3:15
A. Plea for Steadfastness	2:13–17
B. Request for Prayer	3:1–5
C. Need for Diligence in Work	3:6–13
D. Instructions for Discipline	3:14–15
Conclusion	3:16–18

Introduction: Salutation, 1:1-4

1 Paul, and Silvanus, and Timotheus, unto the church of the Thessalonians in God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ:

2 Grace unto you, and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 ¶ We are bound to thank God always for you, brethren, as it is meet, because that your faith groweth exceedingly, and the charity of every one of you all toward each other aboundeth;

4 So that we ourselves glory in you in the churches of God for your patience and faith in all your persecutions and tribulations that ye endure:

I. Comfort in Persecution, 1:5-12

5 Which is a manifest token of the righteous judgment of God, that ye may be counted worthy of the kingdom of God, for which ye also suffer:

6 Seeing it is a righteous thing with God to recompense tribulation to them that trouble you;

7 And to you who are troubled rest with us, when the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven with his mighty angels,

8 In flaming fire taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ:

9 Who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power;

10 When he shall come to be glorified in his saints, and to be admired in all them that believe (because our testimony among you was believed) in that day.

11 Wherefore also we pray always for you, that our God would count you worthy of this calling, and fulfil all the good pleasure of his goodness, and the work of faith with power:

12 That the name of our Lord

Jesus Christ may be glorified in you, and ye in him, according to the grace of our God and the Lord Jesus Christ.

II. The Day of the Lord and the Man of Sin, 2:1-12

2 Now we beseech you, brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and by our gathering together unto him,

2 That ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand.

3 Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition;

4 Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God,

m Grace: v. 12; 2 Th. 2:16. (Jn. 1:14; Jn. 1:17, note); see 2 Pet. 3:18, note

n Day (of the LORD): vv. 1-7; 2 Th. 2:8. (Ps. 2:9; Rev. 19:19, note)

o Or present

p Or the

q Apostasy: vv. 1-12; 1 Tim. 4:1. (Lk. 18:8; 2 Tim. 3:1, note)

r The Beast: vv. 3-8; 2 Th. 2:8. (Dan. 7:8; Rev. 19:20, note)

s Cp. Isa. 14:14; Ezek. 28:2

a Churches (local): vv. 1, 4; 1 Tim. 3:5. (Acts 8:3; Phil. 1:1, note)

b Or fitting

c Or love. Law (of Christ): v. 3; 1 Tim. 1:5. (Jn. 13:34; 2 Jn. 5, note)

d Christ (second advent): v. 7; 2 Th. 2:8. (Dt. 30:3; Acts 1:11, note)

e See Heb. 1:4, note

f Day (of destruction): vv. 7-10; Rev. 19:20. (Job 21:30; Rev. 20:11, note)

g Gospel: v. 8; 2 Th. 2:14. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note)

h Mt. 25:31

i Jn. 17:10

j Faith: v. 10; 1 Tim. 1:16. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)

k Bible prayers (N.T.): vv. 11-12; 2 Th. 2:16. (Mt. 6:9; Lk. 11:2, note)

l Col. 1:12

2:3

EVENTS LEADING TO THE DAY OF THE LORD

The order of events is:

(1) The working of the mystery of lawlessness under divine restraint which had already begun in the apostle's time (v. 7) and which has been expanding throughout the Church Age.

(2) The removal of that which restrains the mystery of lawlessness (vv. 6-7). There are various views as to the identity of the restraining influence. The use of the masculine pronoun "he" indicates that it is a person. It seems evident that it is the Holy Spirit:

(a) in the O.T. the Holy Spirit acts as a restrainer of iniquity (Gen. 6:3);

(b) the restrainer is referred to by the use of both neuter and masculine genders ("what," v. 6; "he," v. 7), as in Jn. 14:16-17; 16:12-13 concerning the coming of the Holy Spirit; and

(c) it will be when the restrainer is "taken out of the way" that the man of sin will be revealed; this will be when the Church is translated and the Spirit's restraining ministry through it will cease. Observe, however, that it is not said that the restrainer will be "taken away," but "taken out of the way"; thus the Holy Spirit will continue a divine activity to the end-time, though not as a restrainer of evil through the Church.

(3) The manifestation of the lawless one, the man of sin, with the resulting apostasy (vv. 3-4, 8-10; Dan. 7:8; 9:27; Mt. 24:15; Rev. 13:1-18). And

(4) the return of Christ to the earth in glory, which will result in the overthrow of the man of sin and the establishment of the millennial kingdom (vv. 8-10; Rev. 19:11-20:6).

2:2 Christ. Virtually every ancient manuscript reads the *Lord* instead of *Christ*. See introduction to this epistle.

2:3 a falling away. Greek *hē apostasia* meaning the rebellion or the departure.

a Or *restraineth*

b See Mt. 13:11, note

c Or *hindereth will continue to hinder*

d *The Beast*: vv. 5-8; Rev. 13:1. (Dan. 7:8; Rev. 19:20, note)

e *Day (of the LORD)*: vv. 8-12; 2 Pet. 3:10. (Ps. 2:9; Rev. 19:19, note)

f Isa. 11:4; Rev. 19:15

g *Christ (second advent)*: v. 8; 1 Tim. 6:14. (Dt. 30:3; Acts 1:11, note)

h Cp. Mt. 12:24

i *Satan*: v. 9; 1 Tim. 1:20. (Gen. 3:1; Rev. 20:10, note)

j 1 Cor. 16:22

k See Rom. 1:16, note

l Or *the*

m Cp. 1 Ki. 22:22

n Or *judged*

o *Election (corporate)*: vv. 13-14; 2 Tim. 2:4. (Dt. 7:6; 1 Pet. 5:13, note)

p See Rom. 1:16, note

q *Holy Spirit (N.T.)*: v. 13; 1 Tim. 3:16. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)

r *Gospel*: v. 14; 1 Tim. 1:11. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note)

s Rom. 6:17; Jude 3

t *Bible prayers (N.T.)*: v. 16; 3:5; Heb. 5:7. (Mt. 6:9; Lk. 11:2, note)

u *Grace*: v. 16; 1 Tim. 1:14. (Jn. 1:14; Jn. 1:17, note)

or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God.

5 Remember ye not, that, when I was yet with you, I told you these things?

6 And now ye know what ^awithholdeth that he might be revealed in his time.

7 For the ^bmystery of iniquity doth already work: only he who now ^cletteth *will let*, until he be taken out of the way.

8 And then shall ^dthat Wicked be revealed, ^ewhom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his ^fmouth, and shall destroy ^gwith the brightness of his coming:

9 *Even him*, whose coming is after the ^hworking of ⁱSatan with all power and signs and lying wonders,

10 And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not ^jthe love of the truth, that they might be ^ksaved.

11 And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe ^la *mlie*:

12 That they all might be ^mdammned who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness.

III. Exhortations and Instructions, 2:13-3:15

13 ¶ But we are bound to give thanks alway to God for you, brethren beloved of the Lord, because God hath from the beginning ^ochosen you to ^psalvation through sanctification of the ^qSpirit and belief of the truth:

14 Whereunto he called you by our ^rgospel, to the obtaining of the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ.

15 Therefore, brethren, stand fast, and hold the ^straditions which ye have been taught, whether by word, or our epistle.

16 ^tNow our Lord Jesus Christ himself, and God, even our Father, which hath loved us, and hath given *us* everlasting consolation and good hope through ^ugrace,

17 Comfort your hearts, and ^vstablish you in every good word and work.

Prayer requested

3 Finally, brethren, pray for us, that the word of the Lord may have *free* course, and be glorified, even as *it is* with you:

2 And that we may be delivered from unreasonable and wicked men: for all *men* have not faith.

3 But the Lord is ^wfaithful, who shall ^vstablish you, and keep you from evil.

4 And we have confidence in the Lord ^xtouching you, that ye both do and will do the things which we command you.

5 And the ^yLord direct your hearts into the love of God, and into the patient waiting for Christ.

Christians should work while awaiting the Lord's return

6 ¶ Now we command you, brethren, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye ^ywithdraw yourselves from every brother that walketh disorderly, and not after the tradition which he received of us.

7 For yourselves know how ye ought to follow us: for we behaved not ourselves disorderly among you;

8 Neither did we eat any man's bread for ^znought; but wrought with ^{aa}labour and travail night and day, that we might not be chargeable to any of you:

9 Not because we have not ^{bb}power, but to make ourselves an ^{cc}ensample unto you to follow us.

10 For even when we were with you, this we commanded you, that if any would not work, neither should he eat.

11 For we hear that there are some which walk among you disorderly, working not at all, but are ^{dd}busybodies.

12 Now them that are such we command and exhort by our Lord Jesus Christ, that with quietness

v Or *establish*

w *Assurance-security*: vv. 3-4; 2 Tim. 1:12. (Ps. 23:1; Jude 1, note)

x Or *concerning*

y v. 14; 1 Cor. 5:11

z Or *nothing*

aa 1 Th. 2:9

bb 1 Cor. 9:6-14

cc Or *example*

dd 1 Tim. 5:13; 1 Pet. 4:15

2:7 **iniquity**. Literally *lawlessness*.

2:8 **Wicked**. Literally *Lawless one*.

3:7,9 **follow**. Literally *imitate*.

they ^awork, and eat their own bread.

a 1 Th. 4:11-12

13 But ye, brethren, ^bbe not weary in well doing.

b Cp. 1 Cor. 15:58; Jas. 5:7,11

14 And if any man obey not our word by this epistle, note that man, and ^chave no company with him, that he may be ashamed.

c v. 6

d Cp. Ezek. 18:23; Gal. 6:1

15 Yet count *him* not as an enemy, but ^dadmonish *him* ^eas a brother.

e Lev. 19:17

Conclusion: Benediction and Authentication, 3:16-18

16 Now the *Lord* of peace himself give you peace always by all means. The Lord *be* with you all.

f Jn. 14:27; Phil. 4:9

17 ¶ The *salutation* of Paul with mine own hand, which is the token in every epistle: so I write.

g 1 Cor. 16:21

18 The *grace* of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

h Rom. 16:24

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO TIMOTHY

Author:
Paul

Theme:
Church Order

Date of writing:
c. A.D. 64

Background

The First Epistle to Timothy was written during the last few years of Paul's life. Together with 2 Timothy and Titus it is known as a Pastoral Epistle. As the first-century churches increased in number, questions of church order, soundness in the faith, and discipline arose. The apostles themselves dealt with these questions, but the approaching end of the apostolic period made necessary authoritative teaching about faith and order for the future guidance of the churches. This teaching is revealed in the Pastoral Epistles.

Timothy, to whom this Epistle and its companion letter are addressed, was intimately associated with Paul. Considerably younger than the apostle, he was the son of a Greek Gentile father and a devout Jewish mother, Eunice by name (2 Timothy 1:5). He joined Paul on the second missionary journey and was with him, for instance, in Corinth, Macedonia, Ephesus, and Jerusalem.

Key Verse and Summary

The key verse of the Epistle is 3:15: I write so that "thou mayest know how thou oughtest to behave thyself in the house of God, which is the church of the living God, the pillar and ground of the truth." Particularly important is the summary of qualifications for church officers—bishops (the term is interchangeable with "elders") and deacons, 3:1-16; 5:1,17,19.

Outline

The Epistle may be divided as follows:

Introduction	1:1-2
I. Warning about Heresy in Doctrine and Life	1:3-11
II. Paul's Personal Witness and Instruction to Timothy	1:12-20
A. The Divine Origin of Paul's Ministry	1:12-17
B. Commission to Timothy	1:18-20
III. Instructions about Prayer and the Place of Women in the Church	2:1-15
IV. Qualifications of Bishops (Elders) and Deacons	3:1-16
A. Stipulations for Bishops	3:1-7
B. Stipulations for Deacons	3:8-13
C. Importance of the Local Assembly	3:14-16
V. The Walk of the Good Minister of Jesus Christ	4:1-16
A. Prediction of Apostasy	4:1-10
B. Encouragement to Exemplary Behavior and Character	4:11-16
VI. The Work of the Good Minister	5:1-25
A. Relations to Older Believers	5:1-2
B. Regulations Concerning Widows	5:3-16
C. Guidelines on Elders	5:17-25
VII. Warnings to a Good Minister	6:1-19
Conclusion	6:20-21

Introduction:
Salutation, 1:1-2

1 Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the commandment of God our ^aSaviour, and Lord Jesus Christ, which is our hope;

2 Unto ^bTimothy, my own son in the faith: Grace, mercy, and peace, from God our Father and Jesus Christ our Lord.

I. Warning about Heresy in Doctrine and Life, 1:3-11

3 ¶ As I besought thee to abide still at Ephesus, when I ^cwent into Macedonia, that thou mightest charge some that they teach no other doctrine,

4 Neither give ^dheed to fables and endless genealogies, which minister questions, rather than godly edifying which is in faith: *so do*.

5 Now ^ethe end of the commandment is ^fcharity out of a ^gpure heart, and ^hof a good conscience, and ⁱof faith unfeigned:

6 From which some ^jhaving swerved have turned aside unto ^kvain jangling;

7 Desiring to be teachers of the law; understanding neither what they say, nor whereof they affirm.

8 But we know that the law is ^lgood, if a man use it lawfully;

9 Knowing this, that the ^mlaw is not made for a righteous man, but for the lawless and disobedient, for the ungodly and for sinners, for unholy and profane, for murderers of fathers and murderers of mothers, for manslayers,

10 For ⁿwhoremongers, for them that defile themselves with mankind, for ^omenstealers, for liars, for perjured persons, and if there be any other thing that is contrary to ^psound doctrine;

11 According to the glorious

^qgospel of the ^rblessed God, which was ^scommitted to my trust.

II. Paul's Personal Witness and Charge to Timothy, 1:12-20

12 And I thank Christ Jesus our Lord, who hath ^tenabled me, for that he counted me faithful, ^uputting me into the ministry;

13 Who was ^vbefore a blasphemer, and a persecutor, and injurious: but I obtained mercy, because I did ^wit ignorantly in unbelief.

14 And the ^xgrace of our Lord was exceeding abundant with faith and love which is in Christ Jesus.

15 This ^yis a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptation, that Christ Jesus ^zcame into the world to ^{aa}save sinners; of whom I am chief.

16 Howbeit for this cause I obtained mercy, that in me first Jesus Christ might shew forth all longsuffering, for a pattern to them which should hereafter ^{bb}believe on him to ^{cc}life everlasting.

17 Now unto the King eternal, immortal, ^{dd}invisible, the only wise God, ^{ee}be honour and glory for ever and ever. Amen.

18 This charge I commit unto thee, son Timothy, according to the prophecies which ^{ff}went before on thee, that thou by them mightest war a good warfare;

19 Holding faith, and a good conscience; which some having put away concerning faith have made shipwreck:

20 Of whom is ^{gg}Hymenaeus and ^{hh}Alexander; whom I have ⁱⁱdelivered unto ^{jj}Satan, that they may learn not to blaspheme.

^o Gospel: vv. 11; 2 Tim. 1:10. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note)

^p 1 Tim. 6:15

^q 1 Cor. 9:17

^r 1 Cor. 15:10

^s Col. 1:25

^t Acts 8:3; 1 Cor. 15:9

^u Grace: vv. 14-15; 2 Tim. 1:9. (Jn. 1:14; Jn. 1:17, note)

^v Christ (first advent): v. 15; 1 Tim. 2:6. (Gen. 3:15; Acts 1:11, note)

^w See Rom. 1:16, note

^x Faith: v. 16; 1 Tim. 4:3. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)

^y Life (eternal): v. 16; 1 Tim. 4:8. (Mt. 7:14; Rev. 22:19, note)

^z See Jn. 1:18, note

^{aa} Or pointed to

^{bb} 2 Tim. 2:17-18

^{cc} 2 Tim. 4:14

^{dd} Judgments (the seven): v. 20; 2 Tim. 4:1. (2 Sam. 7:14; Rev. 20:12, note); 1 Cor. 5:5

^{ee} Satan: v. 20; 1 Tim. 3:6. (Gen. 3:1; Rev. 20:10, note)

^a See Rom. 1:16, note

^b Acts 16:1-2

^c Acts 20:1,3

^d 1 Tim. 6:3-4,20

^e Rom. 13:8-10; Gal. 5:14

^f Or love. Law (of Christ): v. 5; 1 Tim. 2:15. (Jn. 13:34; 2 Jn. 5, note)

^g Eph. 6:24

^h Cp. 2 Tim. 4:10

ⁱ Cp. Ti. 1:10

^j Rom. 7:12

^k Law (of Moses): vv. 8-9; Heb. 7:19. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)

^l Or fornicators

^m Or kidnapers. Ex. 21:16

ⁿ Cp. 2 Cor. 2:17

1:1 Lord Jesus Christ. Literally *Christ Jesus*.

1:2 own son. Literally *true child*. **Jesus Christ.** Or *Christ Jesus*.

Timothy: *honoring God*. A young Christian who traveled with Paul on his journeys. Paul addressed two letters to him.

1:11 glorious gospel. Literally *gospel of the glory*.

1:13 blasphemer. In applying this terrible word to him-

self, Paul gives strong testimony to his belief in the Deity of Christ. To blaspheme is to speak injuriously of God; and surely Saul of Tarsus, the strict Pharisee, could never have spoken thus of the LORD God of Israel. But he had spoken evil of Jesus (Acts 9:4-5), and he now humbly confesses his former blasphemy.

1:15 world. Greek *kosmos*. See Mt. 4:8, note.

1:18 son. Literally *child*. **a.** Literally *the*.

1:19 faith. Literally *the faith*.

III. Instructions about Prayer
and the Place of Women in the
Church, 2

2 I exhort therefore, that, first of all, supplications, prayers, intercessions, *and* giving of thanks, be made for all men;

2 For kings, and for all that are in authority; that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godliness and honesty.

3 For this *is* good and acceptable in the sight of God our Saviour;

4 Who will have all men to be saved, and to come unto the knowledge of the truth.

5 For *there is* one God, and one mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus;

6 ^bWho ^cgave himself a ransom for all, to be testified in due time.

7 Whereunto I am ordained a preacher, and an apostle, (I speak the truth in Christ, *and* lie not;) a teacher of the Gentiles in faith and verity.

8 I will therefore that men pray every where, lifting up holy hands, without wrath and doubting.

9 In like manner also, that women adorn themselves in modest apparel, with ^dshamefacedness and sobriety; not with ^ebroided hair, or gold, or pearls, or costly array;

10 But (which becometh women professing godliness) ^fwith good works.

11 Let the woman learn in silence with all ^gsubjection.

12 But I ^hsuffer not a woman to teach, nor to usurp authority over the man, but to be in silence.

13 For Adam was first formed, then Eve.

14 And Adam was not deceived, but the woman being ⁱdeceived was in the ^jtransgression.

15 Notwithstanding she shall be saved in childbearing, if they con-

tinue in faith and ^kcharity and holiness with sobriety.

IV. Qualifications of Bishops
(Elders) and Deacons, 3

3 This *is* a true saying, If a man desire the office of a ^lbishop, he desireth a good work.

2 A bishop then must be blameless, the husband of one wife, ^mvigilant, ⁿsober, of good behaviour, given to hospitality, apt to teach;

3 Not given to wine, ^ono striker, not greedy of filthy lucre; but patient, not a brawler, not covetous;

4 One that ruleth well his own house, having his children in subjection with all gravity;

5 (For if a man know not how to rule his own house, how shall he take care of the ^pchurch of God?)

6 Not a novice, lest being lifted up with pride he fall into the condemnation of the ^qdevil.

7 Moreover he must have a good report of them which are ^rwithout; lest he fall into reproach and the ^ssnare of the ^tdevil.

8 Likewise *must* the deacons *be* grave, not doubletongued, not given to much wine, not greedy of filthy lucre;

9 Holding the ^umystery of the faith in a pure conscience.

10 And let these also first be proved; then let them use the office of a deacon, being ^vfound blameless.

11 Even so *must their wives be* grave, not slanderers, ^wsober, faithful in all things.

12 Let the deacons be the husbands of one wife, ruling their children and their own houses well.

13 For they that have used the office of a deacon ^xwell purchase to themselves a good ^ydegree, and great boldness in the faith which is in Christ Jesus.

14 These things write I unto

a See Rom. 1:16, note

b Christ (first advent): v. 6; Ti. 2:11. (Gen. 3:15; Acts 1:11, note)

c Sacrifice (of Christ): v. 6; Ti. 2:14. (Gen. 3:15; Heb. 10:18, note)

d Or godly fear

e Or braided. 1 Pet. 3:3

f Righteousness (garment): v. 10; Ti. 2:10. (Gen. 3:21; Rev. 19:8, note)

g Cp. Gen. 3:16

h Or permit

i Test-Tempt: v. 14; 1 Tim. 6:9. (Gen. 3:1; Jas. 1:14, note)

j See Rom. 3:23, note

k Or love. Law (of Christ): v. 15; 1 Tim. 4:12. (Jn. 13:34; 2 Jn. 5, note)

l Elders: vv. 1-2; 1 Tim. 5:17. (Acts 11:30; Ti. 1:5, note)

m Or temperate

n Or sober-minded

o Or not violent

p Churches (local): v. 5; 1 Tim. 3:15. (Acts 8:3; Phil. 1:1, note)

q Satan: vv. 6,7; 1 Tim. 5:15. (Gen. 3:1; Rev. 20:10, note)

r Or outside. Col. 4:5; 1 Th. 4:12

s 1 Tim. 6:9; 2 Tim. 2:26

t v. 16; see Mt. 13:11, note

u Or sober-minded

v Mt. 25:21

w Or standing

Adam: *red.* The first human created by God in His own image and assigned to have dominion over the earth. The Hebrew word *adam* is translated *man*.

Eve: *life.* The first woman, created from Adam's rib. She was tempted by Satan and ate the fruit from the tree of knowledge, thus disobeying God.

2:2 honesty. Or gravity.

2:11,12 silence. Or quietness. 1 Cor. 14:34.

3:1,2 bishop. Or an overseer, also called an elder.

3:6 novice. That is, a new or recent convert.

3:11 Even so must their wives. Literally *Women in like manner must.*

3:13 used. Literally *served.*

- a *Churches* (local): v. 15; Phil. 2. (Acts 8:3; Phil. 1:1, note)
- b *Church* (visible): v. 15. (1 Cor. 10:32; 1 Tim. 3:15, note)
- c See Mt. 13:11, note
- d Jn. 1:14
- e *Holy Spirit* (N.T.): v. 16; 4:1; 2 Tim. 1:14. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)
- f See Heb. 1:4, note
- g *Or nations*
- h *Inspiration*: v. 1; 2 Tim. 3:15. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)
- i *Apostasy*: vv. 1-3; 2 Tim. 3:1. (Lk. 18:8; 2 Tim. 3:1, note)
- j *Or demons*
- k Eph. 4:19
- l *Or foods*. Col. 2:16,23
- m *Faith*: vv. 3,10,12; 1 Tim. 5:16. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)
- n *Sanctification* (N.T.): v. 5; Ti. 1:8. (Mt. 4:5; Rev. 22:11, note)

thee, hoping to come unto thee shortly:

15 But if I tarry long, that thou mayest know how thou oughtest to behave thyself in the ^ahouse of God, which is the ^bchurch of the living God, the pillar and ground of the truth.

16 And without controversy great is the ^cmystery of godliness: God was manifest in the ^dflesh, justified in the ^eSpirit, seen of ^fangels, preached unto the ^gGentiles, believed on in the world, received up into glory.

V. The Walk of the Good Minister of Jesus Christ, 4

4 Now the ^eSpirit ^hspeaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall ⁱdepart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of ^jdevils;

2 Speaking lies in hypocrisy; having their conscience ^kseared with a hot iron;

3 Forbidding to marry, and **commanding** to abstain from ^lmeats, which God hath created to be received with thanksgiving of them which ^mbelieve and know the truth.

4 For every creature of God ⁿis good, and nothing to be refused, if it be received with thanksgiving:

5 For it is ⁿsanctified by the word of God and prayer.

6 If thou put the brethren in remembrance of these things, thou shalt be a good minister of Jesus

Christ, nourished up in the words of faith and of good doctrine, whereunto thou hast attained.

7 But refuse profane and old wives' fables, and exercise thyself *rather* unto godliness.

8 For bodily exercise profiteth little: but godliness is profitable unto all things, having promise of the life that now is, and of ^othat which is to come.

9 This *is* a faithful saying and worthy of all acceptation.

10 For therefore we both labour and suffer reproach, because we trust in the living God, who is the Saviour of all men, specially of those that ^pbelieve.

11 ¶ These things command and teach.

12 Let no man despise thy youth; but be thou an ^qexample of the ^rbelievers, in word, in ^sconversation, in ^tcharity, in spirit, in faith, in purity.

13 Till I come, give attendance to reading, to exhortation, to doctrine.

14 ^uNeglect not the gift that is in thee, which was given thee by prophecy, with the laying on of the hands of the ^vpresbytery.

15 Meditate upon these things; give thyself wholly to them; that thy profiting may appear to all.

16 ^wTake heed unto thyself, and unto the doctrine; continue in them: for in doing this thou shalt both ^xsave thyself, and them that hear thee.

VI. The Work of the Good Minister, 5

5 Rebuke not an elder, but ^ywiltreat *him* as a father; and the younger men as brethren;

- o *Life* (eternal): v. 8; 1 Tim. 6:12. (Mt. 7:14; Rev. 22:19, note)
- p Phil. 3:17; Ti. 2:7; 1 Pet. 5:3
- q *Or conduct*
- r *Or love*. Law (of Christ): v. 12; 1 Tim. 6:11. (Jn. 13:34; 2 In. 5, note)
- s 2 Tim. 1:6
- t See Ti. 1:5, note 2
- u Cp. Acts 20:28
- v See Rom. 1:16, note
- w *Or exhort*

3:15

CHURCH (VISIBLE), SUMMARY

The passages which speak of the Church of God (here and 1 Cor. 10:32) refer to that visible body of professed believers, called collectively "the church," though it exists under many names and divisions based upon differences in doctrine or in government. For the most part, within this historical church has existed the true Church, "which is his body, the fulness of him that filleth all in all" (Eph. 1:22-23; see Heb. 12:23, note), like the believing remnant within Israel (see Rom. 11:5, note). The predicted future of the true Church is translation and glory (1 Th. 4:14-17; Rom. 8:18-23); the future of the unsaved element of the visible church left on earth at the rapture is apostasy and divine judgment (2 Tim. 3:1-9; 2 Pet. 2:1-3).

3:16 **world**. Greek *kosmos*. See Mt. 4:8, note.

4:1 **seducing spirits**. Satanic deception which caused the fall of man (compare Gen. 3:13; 2 Cor. 11:3; 1 Tim. 2:14) will characterize the end of the age (Mt. 24:4-5, 11,24; Mk. 13:6; 2 Th. 3:8-11; 1 Jn. 2:18-26; 4:1-6; 2 Jn. 7; Rev. 13:14; 19:20; 20:7-10). Satan is the "deceiver of the whole world" (Rev. 12:9) and is the power behind the beast and the false prophet (Rev. 13:4,7,12-15; 19:20; 20:3,7-10).

4:6 **Jesus Christ**. Literally *Christ Jesus*. **faith**. Literally *the faith*. **good**. Literally *the good*.

4:8 **little**. Literally *for a little*, that is, it is of some value.

4:10 **suffer**. Literally *strive*. **trust**. Literally *hope*.

2 The elder women as mothers; the younger as sisters, with all piety.

3 Honour widows that are ^awidows indeed.

4 But if any widow have children or nephews, let them learn first to shew piety at home, and to requite their ^bparents: for that is good and acceptable before God.

5 Now she that is a widow indeed, and desolate, trusteth in God, and continueth in supplications and prayers night and ^cday.

6 But she that liveth in pleasure is ^ddead while she liveth.

7 And these things ^egive in charge, that they may be blameless.

8 But if any provide not for his own, and ^fspecially for those of his own house, he hath denied the faith, and is worse than an infidel.

9 Let not a widow be taken into the number under ^gthreescore years old, having been the wife of one man,

10 Well reported of for ^hgood works; if she have ⁱlodged strangers, if she have ^jwashed the saints' feet, if she have relieved the afflicted, if she have diligently followed every good work.

11 But the younger widows refuse: for when they have begun to ^kwax wanton against Christ, they will marry;

12 Having ^ldamnation, because they have cast off their first faith.

13 And ^mwithal they learn to be idle, wandering about from house to house; ⁿand not only idle, but tattlers also and busybodies, speaking things which they ought not.

14 I will therefore that the younger women marry, bear children, ^oguide the house, give none occasion to the adversary to speak reproachfully.

15 For some are already turned aside after ^pSatan.

16 If any man or woman that

^qbelieveth have widows, let them relieve them, and let not the church be charged; that it may relieve them that are widows indeed.

17 ^rLet the ^selders that rule well be counted worthy of double honour, especially they who labour in the word and doctrine.

18 For the scripture saith, ^tThou shalt not muzzle the ox that treadeth out the ^ucorn. ^vAnd, The labourer *is* worthy of his reward.

19 Against an ^welder receive not an accusation, but ^xbefore two or three witnesses.

20 Them that ^ysin rebuke before ^zall, that others also may fear.

21 I ^{aa}charge *thee* before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, and the elect ^{bb}angels, that thou observe these things without preferring ^{cc}one before another, doing nothing by partiality.

22 Lay hands suddenly on no man, neither be ^{dd}partaker of other men's ^{ee}sins: keep thyself pure.

23 Drink no longer water, but use a little wine for thy stomach's sake and ^{ff}ee thine often infirmities.

24 Some men's ^{gg}sins are ^{hh}shopen beforehand, going before to judgment; and some *men* they follow after.

25 Likewise also the good works *of some* are manifest beforehand; and they that are otherwise cannot be hid.

VII. Warnings to a Good Minister, 6:1-19

6 Let as many ⁱⁱservants as are under the yoke count their own masters worthy of all honour, that the name of God and *his* doctrine be not blasphemed.

2 And they that have ^{jj}believing masters, let them not despise *them*, because they are brethren; but rather do *them* service, because they are faithful and beloved, partakers of the benefit. These things teach and exhort.

q Faith: vv. 16; 6:2; 2 Tim. 1:5. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)

r Cp. 1 Cor. 9:10-14; Gal. 6:6; 1 Th. 5:12-13

s Elders: vv. 17,19; Ti. 1:5. (Acts 11:30; Ti. 1:5, note)

t Dt. 25:4; 1 Cor. 9:7-9

u Or grain

v Lk. 10:7

w Dt. 19:15; Mt. 18:16

x See Rom. 3:23, note

y Cp. Gal. 2:14

z Cp. 2 Tim. 4:1

aa See Heb. 1:4, note

bb Dt. 1:17

cc Eph. 5:6-7; 2 Jn. 11

dd See Rom. 3:23, note

ee Or thy frequent

ff Gal. 5:19-21

gg Eph. 6:5

a vv. 5,16

b Cp. Mt. 15:4-6

c Cp. 1 Cor. 7:34

d Cp. Rev. 3:1

e Or command

f 2 Cor. 12:14

g Or sixty

h Cp. Acts 9:36

i Cp. Acts 16:15

j Cp. Lk. 7:44; Jn. 13:14

k Or grow

l Or condemnation

m Or besides

n Cp. 2 Th. 3:11

o Or rule

p Satan: v. 15; 2 Tim. 2:26. (Gen. 3:1; Rev. 20:10, note)

5:4 nephews. Literally *descendants*, by implication *grandchildren*.

5:5 trusteth. Literally *hopeth*.

5:8 infidel. Literally *unbeliever*.

5:14 house. That is, *household*.

5:21 preferring. That is, *without partiality*.

5:22 suddenly on no man. This injunction is as timely today as the day it was written. All too frequently immature and inexperienced Christians are placed in positions of responsibility.

3 ¶ If any man teach otherwise, and consent not to ^awholesome words, *even* the words of our Lord Jesus Christ, and to the doctrine which is according to godliness;

4 He is proud, ^bknowing nothing, but doting about questions and ^cstrifes of words, whereof cometh envy, strife, railings, evil ^dsurmisings,

5 Perverse disputings of men of corrupt minds, and destitute of the truth, supposing that gain is godliness: from ^esuch withdraw thyself.

6 But godliness with ^fcontentment is great gain.

7 For we brought nothing into *this* world, *and it is* ^gcertain we can carry nothing out.

8 And having food and raiment let us be therewith ^hcontent.

9 But they that will be rich fall into ⁱtemptation and a snare, and *into* many foolish and hurtful lusts, which drown men in destruction and perdition.

10 For the love of money is the root of all evil: which while some coveted after, they have erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows.

11 But thou, O man of God, ^jflee these things; and follow after ^krighteousness, godliness, faith, ^llove, patience, meekness.

12 Fight the good fight of faith, lay hold on ^meternal life, whereunto thou art also called, and hast professed a good profession before many witnesses.

13 I ⁿgive thee charge in the

sight of God, who ^oquickeneth all things, and *before* Christ Jesus, ^pwho before Pontius Pilate witnessed a good confession;

14 That thou keep *this* commandment without spot, unrebukeable, until ^qthe appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ:

15 Which in his times he shall shew, *who is* the blessed and only Potentate, the ^rKing of kings, and Lord of lords;

16 Who only hath immortality, dwelling in the ^slight which no man can approach unto; ^twhom no man hath seen, nor can see: to whom *be* honour and power everlasting. Amen.

17 Charge them that are rich in this ^uworld, that they be not high-minded, nor trust in uncertain ^vriches, but in the living God, who giveth us richly all things ^wto enjoy;

18 That they do good, that they be rich in good works, ready to distribute, willing to ^xcommunicate;

19 ^yLaying up in store for themselves a good foundation against the time to come, that they may lay hold on ^zeternal life.

Conclusion: Another Charge to Timothy, 6:20-21

20 O Timothy, keep that which is committed to thy trust, avoiding profane *and* vain babblings, and oppositions of ^zscience falsely so called:

21 Which some professing have erred concerning the faith. Grace *be* with thee. Amen.

6:20 science. Truth cannot contradict the Bible, since God, who knows all things, kept the writers of the Bible from error. If theories that rest upon mere speculation or insufficient evidence are presented as fact, in any area of knowledge, e.g. in religion, philosophy, science, etc., they deserve the description that the apostle gives here: "knowledge [KJV *science*] falsely so called."

- a 2 Tim. 1:13
 b Cp. 1 Cor. 8:2
 c Or *disputes*
 d Or *suspicious*
 e 2 Tim. 3:5
 f Heb. 13:5; cp. Phil. 4:11
 g Job 1:21; Ps. 49:17
 h Prov. 30:8-9; cp. Gen. 28:20
 i Test-Tempt: v. 9; Heb. 2:18. (Gen. 3:1; Jas. 1:14, note)
 j Separation: vv. 9-11; 2 Tim. 2:21. (Gen. 12:1; 2 Cor. 6:17, note)
 k See 1 Jn. 3:7, note
 l Law (of Christ): v. 11; 2 Tim. 1:7. (Jn. 13:34; 2 Jn. 5, note)
 m Life (eternal): vv. 12, 19; 2 Tim. 1:1. (Mt. 7:14; Rev. 22:19, note)
 n Or *command thee*

- o Or *maketh all things alive*
 p Jn. 18:36-37
 q Christ (second advent): vv. 14-15; 2 Tim. 4:8. (Dt. 30:3; Acts 1:11, note)
 r Kingdom (N.T.): v. 15; 2 Tim. 4:1. (Mt. 2:2; 1 Cor. 15:24, note)
 s Dan. 2:22
 t See Jn. 1:18, note
 u Or *age*
 v Jer. 9:23; 48:7
 w Eccl. 5:18-19
 x Or *share*
 y Mt. 6:20-21; 19:21; cp. Col. 3:1
 z Or *knowledge*

Pontius Pilate: *armed with a javelin.* The governor of Judea during Christ's ministry, suffering and death. He allowed Jesus to be crucified.

6:4 doting. That is, *having a morbid desire.*

6:9 will be. Literally *desire to be.*

6:10 the. Literally *a. all.* That is, *all kinds of.*

6:17 trust. Literally *hope.*

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO TIMOTHY

Author:
Paul

Theme:
Holding the Truth

Date of writing:
c. A.D. 67

Background

The Second Epistle to Timothy, probably the last letter by Paul, was written toward the end of Nero's reign.

Quite different in atmosphere from the first letter to Timothy, it is less formal than the other two Pastoral Epistles and far more personal. In the earlier letter to Timothy, Paul expresses, as though he were a free man, his hope soon to be with his "son in the faith." Here in the second letter alone he speaks of the time of his departure being at hand (4:6). Paul was not only in prison, but he had been abandoned by most of his friends (1:15; 4:16).

This Epistle contains the most detailed account from Paul of conditions that will prevail upon the earth during the last days (3:1-9; 4:3-4).

Outline

The Epistle may be divided as follows:

Introduction	1:1-2
I. Paul's Charge to Timothy	1:3-18
A. Personal Remembrances	1:3-5
B. Reminder of Need to Be Courageous	1:6-14
C. Paul's Deserters	1:15-18
II. The Path of an Approved Servant in a Day of Apostasy	2:1-26
A. Need to Commit Truth to Faithful Believers	2:1-2
B. The Faithful Servant	2:3-10
C. God's Faithfulness	2:11-18
D. God's Knowledge of His Servants	2:19-26
III. The Apostasy Predicted: the Christian's Resource—the Scriptures	3:1-17
A. Danger of the Last Days	3:1-9
B. Paul's Steadfastness	3:10-13
C. Timothy's Source of Stability—the Scriptures	3:14-17
IV. A Faithful Servant and His Faithful Lord	4:1-18
A. Charge to Preach the Word	4:1-2
B. Need for Sound Teaching in the Presence of Spiritual Error	4:3-4
C. Personal Words of Paul	4:5-18
1. Prediction	4:5-8
2. Desire to See Timothy	4:9-11
3. His Desertion by Many	4:12-18
Conclusion	4:19-22

Introduction: Salutation, 1:1-2

1 Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, according to the ^apromise of ^blife which is in Christ Jesus,

2 To Timothy, *my* dearly ^cbeloved son: Grace, mercy, and peace, from God the Father and Christ Jesus our Lord.

I. Paul's Charge to Timothy, 1:3-18

3 ¶ I thank God, whom I ^dserve from *my* ^eforefathers with pure ^fconscience, that without ceasing I have remembrance of thee in my prayers night and day;

4 Greatly ^gdesiring to see thee, being mindful of thy tears, that I may be filled with joy;

5 When I call to remembrance the ^hunfeigned ⁱfaith that is in thee, which dwelt first in thy grandmother Lois, and thy ^jmother Eunice; and I am persuaded that in thee also.

6 Wherefore I put thee in remembrance that thou stir up the ^kgift of God, which is in thee by the putting on of my hands.

7 For God hath not given us the spirit of ^lfear; but of ^mpower, and of ⁿlove, and of a sound mind.

8 Be not thou therefore ^oashamed of the testimony of our Lord, nor of me his prisoner: but be thou ^ppartaker of the afflictions of the gospel according to the power of God;

9 Who hath ^qsaved us, and called us with an holy calling, ^rnot according to our works, but according to his own purpose and ^sgrace, which was given us in Christ Jesus before the world began,

10 But is now made manifest by the appearing of our ^tSaviour Jesus Christ, who hath abolished death, and hath brought ^ulife and immortality to light through the ^vgospel:

11 Whereunto I am appointed a

preacher, and an apostle, and a teacher of the Gentiles.

12 For the which cause I also suffer these things: nevertheless I am not ashamed: for I know whom I have ^wbelieved, and am persuaded that he is able to ^xkeep that which I have committed unto him against that day.

13 Hold fast the form of ^ysound words, which thou hast heard of me, in faith and love which is in Christ Jesus.

14 That good thing which was committed unto thee keep by the Holy ^zGhost which dwelleth in us.

15 This thou knowest, that ^{aa}all they which are in Asia be ^{bb}turned away from me; of whom are Phygellus and Hermogenes.

16 The Lord give mercy unto the ^{cc}house of Onesiphorus; for he oft refreshed me, and was not ashamed of my ^{dd}chain:

17 But, when he was in Rome, he sought me out very diligently, and found *me*.

18 The Lord ^{ee}grant unto him that he may find mercy of the Lord in that ^{ff}day: and in how many things he ^{gg}ministered unto me at Ephesus, thou knowest very well.

II. The Path of an Approved Servant in a Day of Apostasy, 2

2 Thou therefore, my son, be strong in the ^{hh}grace that is in Christ Jesus.

2 And the things that thou hast heard of me among many witnesses, the same ⁱⁱcommit thou to faithful men, who shall be able to teach others also.

- a Ti. 1:2
 b Life (eternal): vv. 1,10; Ti. 1:2. (Mt. 7:14; Rev. 22:19, note)
 c 1 Tim. 1:2
 d Cp. Acts 23:1
 e Acts 24:14
 f Cp. Heb. 13:18
 g Cp. 2 Tim. 4:9,21
 h 1 Tim. 4:6
 i Faith: vv. 5,12; Ti. 3:8. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)
 j Acts 16:1
 k 1 Tim. 4:14
 l Rom. 8:15; 1 Jn. 4:18
 m Cp. Acts 1:8
 n Law (of Christ): v. 7; 2 Tim. 2:22. (Jn. 13:34; 2 Jn. 5, note)
 o Lk. 9:26
 p Cp. Col. 1:24
 q See Rom. 1:16, note
 r Eph. 2:8-9
 s Grace: v. 9; Ti. 2:11. (Jn. 1:14; Jn. 1:17, note)
 t See Rom. 1:16, note
 u Gospel: v. 10; 2 Tim. 2:8. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note)

- v Assurance-security: v. 12; 2 Tim. 4:8. (Ps. 23:1; Jude 1, note)
 w 1 Tim. 6:3
 x Or Spirit. Holy Spirit (N.T.): v. 14; Ti. 3:5. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)
 y Cp. Acts 19:10
 z Cp. 2 Tim. 4:10,16
 aa 2 Tim. 4:19
 bb Cp. Acts 28:20
 cc Mt. 6:4; Mk. 9:41
 dd Day (of Christ): v. 18; 2 Tim. 4:8. (1 Cor. 1:8, note; 2 Tim. 4:8, note)
 ee Heb. 6:10
 ff See 2 Pet. 3:18, note
 gg Cp. 1 Tim. 1:18

1:12

RESOURCES OF THE CHRISTIAN

The Christian's resources in a day of general declension and apostasy are:

- (1) faith (1:5);
- (2) the Spirit (1:6-7);
- (3) the Word of God (1:13; 3:1-17; 4:3-4);
- (4) the grace of Christ (2:1);
- (5) separation from "vessels of . . . dishonour" (2:4, 20-21);
- (6) the Lord's sure reward (4:7-8); and
- (7) the Lord's faithfulness and power (2:13,19).

1:1 Jesus Christ. Literally *Christ Jesus*.

1:2 beloved son. It was probably during Paul's first visit to Lystra that Timothy was converted (compare Acts 16:1-3 with Acts 14:6-23). **son.** Literally *child*.

1:10 immortality. Literally *incorruptibility*.

1:13 form. Or *pattern*.

2:1 son. Literally *child*.

The faithful servant

3 Thou therefore ^aendure hardness, as a good soldier of Jesus Christ.

4 No man that warreth entangleth himself with the affairs of *this* life; that he may please him who hath ^bchosen him to be a soldier.

5 And if a man also strive for masteries, *yet* is he not crowned, except he strive lawfully.

6 The ^chusbandman that laboureth must be first partaker of the fruits.

7 Consider what I say; and the Lord ^dgive thee understanding in all things.

8 Remember that ^eJesus Christ of the seed of David was ^fraised from the dead according to my ^ggospel:

9 Wherein I suffer trouble, as an evil doer, *even* unto ^hbonds; but the word of God is not ⁱbound.

10 Therefore I endure all things for the ^jelect's sakes, that they may also obtain the ^ksalvation which is in Christ Jesus with eternal glory.

God is faithful

11 *It is* a faithful saying: For if we be dead with *him*, we shall also live with *him*:

12 If we suffer, we shall also reign with *him*: if we ^ldeny *him*, he also will deny us:

13 If we believe not, *yet* he abideth faithful: he ^mcannot deny himself.

14 Of these things ⁿput *them* in remembrance, charging *them* before the Lord that they ^ostrive not about words to no profit, *but* to the subverting of the hearers.

15 ^pStudy to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.

16 But shun profane and vain babblings: for they will increase unto more ungodliness.

17 And their word will eat as

doth a ^qcancker: of whom is ^rHymanaeus and Philetus;

18 Who concerning the truth have ^serred, ^tsaying that the ^uresurrection is past already; and overthrow the faith of some.

God knows His servants

19 Nevertheless the foundation of God standeth sure, having this seal, The Lord ^vknoweth them that are his. And, Let every one that nameth the name of Christ depart from iniquity.

20 But in a great house there are not only ^wvessels of gold and of silver, but also of wood and of earth; and some to honour, and some to dishonour.

21 If a man therefore ^xpurge himself from these, he shall be a vessel unto honour, sanctified, and ^ymeet for the master's use, *and* ^zprepared unto every good work.

22 ^{aa}Flee also youthful lusts: but follow ^{bb}righteousness, faith, ^{cc}charity, peace, with them that call on the Lord out of a pure heart.

23 But foolish and unlearned questions avoid, knowing that they ^{dd}do gender strifes.

24 And the servant of the Lord must not strive; but be gentle unto all ^{ee}men, apt to teach, ^{ff}patient,

25 In ^{gg}meekness instructing those that oppose ^{hh}themselves; if God ⁱⁱperadventure will give them ^{jj}repentance to the acknowledging of the truth;

26 And *that* they may recover themselves out of the snare of the ^{kk}devil, who are taken captive by him at his will.

*III. The Apostasy Predicted:
the Christian's Resource—
the Scriptures, 3*

3 This ^{ll}know also, ^{mm}that in the last days perilous times shall come.

2 ⁿⁿFor men shall be lovers of their own selves, covetous, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy,

p Or gangrene

q 1 Tim. 1:20

r Cp. 1 Tim. 6:21

s 1 Cor. 15:12

t Num. 16:5; Jn. 10:14,27

u Rom. 9:21

v Separation: vv.

19-21; Heb.

11:25; (Gen.

12:1; 2 Cor.

6:17, note)

w Or fit

x 2 Tim. 3:17

y 1 Tim. 6:11

z See 1 Jn. 3:7,

note

aa Or love. Law

(of Christ): v.

22; 2 Tim.

3:10. (Jn.

13:34; 2 Jn. 5,

note)

bb Or breed

cc 1 Tim. 3:3

dd Gal. 6:1

ee Or him

ff Or perhaps.

Cp. Jer. 36:3;

Lk. 20:13

gg Repentance:

v. 25; Heb.

6:1. (Mt. 3:2;

Acts 17:30,

note)

hh Satan: v. 26;

Heb. 2:14.

(Gen. 3:1;

Rev. 20:10,

note)

ii Apostasy:

vv. 1-7;

2 Tim. 3:8.

(Lk. 18:8;

2 Tim. 3:1,

note)

jj 1 Tim. 4:1;

2 Pet. 3:3;

1 Jn. 2:18;

Jude 17-18

kk Cp. Rom.

1:24-32

a 2 Tim. 4:5

b Election (personal): vv. 4,10; Ti. 1:1. (Dt. 7:6; 1 Pet. 5:13, note)

c Or farmer

d Prov. 2:6

e Rom. 1:3-4

f Resurrection: vv. 8,18; Heb. 6:2. (2 Ki. 4:35; 1 Cor. 15:52, note)

g Gospel: v. 8; Phile. 13. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note)

h Cp. Eph. 6:20

i Cp. Acts 28:31

j See Rom. 1:16, note

k Mt. 10:33

l Num. 23:19

m Cp. 2 Pet. 1:13

n Ti. 3:9

o 1 Tim. 4:13; 2 Pet. 1:10

2:3 **Jesus Christ.** Literally *Christ Jesus*.

2:4 **warreth.** Literally *serveth as a soldier*. 1 Cor. 9:25-27.

2:5 **for masteries.** That is, *as an athlete*.

2:11 **be dead.** Literally *have died*.

2:19 **Christ.** Literally *the Lord*.

David: *beloved*. The youngest son of Jesse. He was a man after God's own heart who was the greatest king of Israel.

3 Without natural affection, trucebreakers, false accusers, incontinent, fierce, despisers of those that are good,

4 ^aTraitors, heady, highminded, lovers of pleasures more than lovers of God;

5 ^bHaving a form of godliness, but denying the power thereof: from such ^cturn away.

6 For of this sort are they ^dwhich creep into houses, and lead captive silly women laden with ^esins, led away with ^fdivers lusts,

7 Ever learning, and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth.

8 Now as ^gJannes and Jambres withstood Moses, so do these also resist the truth: ^hmen of corrupt minds, ⁱreprobate concerning the faith.

9 But they shall proceed no further: for their folly shall be manifest unto all ^jmen, as theirs also was.

10 But thou hast fully known my doctrine, manner of life, purpose, faith, longsuffering, ^kcharity, patience,

11 Persecutions, afflictions, which came unto me at ^lAntioch, at ^mIconium, at Lystra; what ⁿpersecutions I endured: but out of ^othem all the Lord delivered me.

12 Yea, and all that will live godly in Christ Jesus shall suffer persecution.

13 But evil men and seducers

shall ^pwax worse and worse, deceiving, and being deceived.

14 But continue thou in the things which thou hast learned and hast been assured of, knowing of whom thou hast learned ^qthem;

15 And that from a child thou hast known the holy ^rscriptures, which are able to ^smake thee wise unto ^tsalvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus.

16 All ^uscripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in ^vrighteousness:

17 That the man of God may be ^wperfect, ^xthoroughly furnished unto all good works.

IV. A Faithful Servant and His Faithful Lord, 4:1-18

4 I charge ^ythee therefore before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, who shall ^zjudge the ^{aa}quick and the dead at his appearing and his ^{ab}kingdom;

2 Preach the word; be ^{ac}instant in season, out of season; ^{ad}reprove, rebuke, exhort with all longsuffering and doctrine.

3 For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine; but after their own lusts shall they ^{ae}heap to themselves teachers, having itching ears;

4 ^{af}And they shall turn away ^{ag}their ears from the truth, and shall be turned unto fables.

5 But watch thou in all things, endure afflictions, do the work of an evangelist, make full proof of thy ministry.

6 For I am now ready to be offered, and the time of my ^{ah}departure is at hand.

7 I have ^{ai}bbfought a good fight, I have finished my ^{aj}cccourse, I have kept the faith:

Moses: saved from the water. The great leader of the Israelites who led them out of slavery in Egypt to the Promised Land.

3:13 seducers. Literally *deceivers, imposters*.

3:17 perfect. See Phil. 3:12, note.

4:1 Lord Jesus Christ. Literally *Christ Jesus*.

4:7 my. Literally *the*.

a 2 Pet. 2:10

b Ti. 1:16; cp. Mt. 7:15

c 2 Th. 3:6

d Ti. 1:11

e See Rom. 3:23, note

f Or various

g Ex. 7:11-12,22; 8:7; 9:11

h 1 Tim. 6:5

i Apostasy: v. 8; 4:4; Heb. 6:4. (Lk. 18:8; 2 Tim. 3:1, note)

j Or love. Law (of Christ): v. 10; Ti. 2:2. (Jn. 13:34; 2 Jn. 5, note)

k Acts 13:44-52

l Acts 14:1-6,19

m Cp. Jn. 15:20; 1 Th. 3:3

n Or become

o Inspiration: vv. 15-17; Heb. 1:1. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

p Ps. 119:97-104; Jn. 5:39

q See Rom. 1:16, note

r See 1 Jn. 3:7, note

s See Phil. 3:12, note

t Or thoroughly

u Judgments (the seven): vv. 1,8; Heb. 9:27. (2 Sam. 7:14; Rev. 20:12, note)

v Or living

w Kingdom (N.T.): v. 1; Jas. 2:5. (Mt. 2:2; 1 Cor. 15:24, note)

x Or diligent

y Ti. 2:15

z Isa. 30:9-11; Jer. 5:30-31

aa Cp. 2 Pet. 1:14

ab Cp. 1 Tim. 6:12

ac 1 Cor. 9:24-27; Phil. 3:13-14

3:1 APOSTASY, SUMMARY

Apostasy, "falling away" (2 Th. 2:3) is the act of professed Christians who deliberately reject revealed truth as to

(1) the Deity of Jesus Christ, and

(2) redemption through His atoning and redeeming sacrifice (1 Jn. 4:1-3; Phil. 3:18; 2 Pet. 2:1).

Apostasy differs, therefore, from error concerning truth, which may be the result of ignorance (Acts 19:1-6), or heresy, which may be due to the snare of Satan (2 Tim. 2:25-26), both of which may exist with true faith. The apostate is perfectly described in 4:3-4.

Apostates depart from the faith, but not from the outward profession of Christianity (3:5). Apostate teachers are described in 4:3; 2 Pet. 2:1-19; Jude 4,8,11-13,16. Apostasy in the church, as in Israel (Is. 1:5-6; 5:5-7), is irremediable and awaits judgment (2 Th. 2:10-12; 2 Pet. 2:17,21; Jude 11-15; Rev. 3:14-16).

8 Henceforth there is ^alaid up for me a ^bcrown of ^crighteousness, which the Lord, the righteous ^djudge, shall give me at that ^eday: and not to me only, but unto all them also that love his ^fappearing.

9 ¶ Do thy diligence to come shortly unto me:

10 For ^gDemas hath forsaken me, having loved this present world, and is departed unto Thessalonica; Crescens to Galatia, Titus unto Dalmatia.

11 Only Luke is with me. Take ^hMark, and bring him with thee: for he is profitable to me for the ministry.

12 And ⁱTychicus have I sent to Ephesus.

13 The cloke that I left at Troas with Carpus, when thou comest, bring ^jwith thee, and the books, but especially the parchments.

14 ^kAlexander the coppersmith did me much evil: the Lord reward him according to his works:

15 Of whom ^lbe thou ware also; for he hath greatly withstood our words.

16 At my first ^manswer no man

stood with me, but all *men* forsook me: *I pray God* that it may not be laid to their ⁿcharge.

17 Notwithstanding ^othe Lord stood with me, and strengthened me; that by me the preaching might be fully known, and *that* all the Gentiles might hear: and I was delivered out of the mouth of the lion.

18 And the Lord shall ^pdeliver me from every evil work, and will ^qpreserve *me* unto his heavenly kingdom: to whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

Conclusion, 4:19-22

19 ¶ ^rSalute Prisca and ^sAquila, and the household of ^tOnesiphorus.

20 Erastus abode at Corinth: but ^uTrophimus have I left at Miletum sick.

21 Do thy diligence to come before winter. Eubulus greeteth thee, and Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia, and all the brethren.

22 ¶ The Lord Jesus Christ *be* with thy spirit. Grace *be* with you. Amen.

a Assurance-security: vv. 8,18; Heb. 6:11. (Ps. 23:1; Jude 1, note)

b Rewards: v. 8; Heb. 11:6; (Dan. 12:3; 1 Cor. 3:14, note)

c See 1 Jn. 3:7, note

d Jn. 5:22

e Day (of Christ): v. 8. (1 Cor. 1:8, note; 2 Tim. 4:8, note)

f Christ (second advent): v. 8; Ti. 2:13. (Dt. 30:3; Acts 1:11, note)

g Col. 4:14; Phile. 24

h Acts 12:12

i Acts 20:4; Ti. 3:12

j 1 Tim. 1:20

k Or do thou beware

l Or defense

m Cp. Acts 7:60

n Dt. 31:6

o 2 Pet. 2:9

p Or Greet

q Acts 18:2

r 2 Tim. 1:16

s Acts 20:4

4:10 world. Literally *age*.

Luke: *of or belonging to Lucania.* The beloved physician and companion of Paul who wrote the books of Luke and Acts.

4:22 The Lord Jesus Christ. Literally *the Lord*.

Prisca (or Priscilla) and Aquila: A Christian couple who led a house church in Ephesus.

3:16

INSPIRATION, SUMMARY

Every word of Holy Scripture is inspired or "God-breathed" (Greek *theopneustos*). Without impairing the intelligence, individuality, literary style, or personal feelings of the human authors, God supernaturally directed the writing of Scripture so that they recorded in perfect accuracy His comprehensive and infallible revelation to man. If God Himself had done the writing, the written Word would be no more accurate and authoritative than it is.

The inspiration of Scripture is attested by O.T. writers (2 Sam. 23:2-3; Is. 59:21; Jer. 1:9) and by hundreds of instances where the expression "thus saith the LORD" or its equivalent is used. Christ affirms the inspiration of the O.T. (Mt. 5:18; 22:42-43; Mk. 12:36; Jn. 10:35). The apostles bear the same testimony (Acts 1:16; 4:24-25; 28:25; Heb. 3:7; 10:15-16; 2 Pet. 1:20-21). By means of divine inspiration the writers of Scripture spoke with authority concerning the unknown past, wrote by divine guidance the historical portions, revealed the law, penned the devotional literature of the Bible, recorded the contemporary prophetic message, and prophesied the future. Inspiration extends equally to all Scripture, although only a small portion was given by direct dictation of God, e.g. Ex. 20:1; Lev. 1:1; Dt. 5:4.

The inspiration of the N.T. was also authenticated by Christ (see Jn. 16:12, note). The apostles claimed inspiration for their portions of the N.T. (1 Cor. 2:13; 14:37; Gal. 1:7-8; 1 Th. 4:2,15; 2 Th. 3:6,12,14). Paul quotes both Deuteronomy and Luke as Scripture (1 Tim. 5:18; compare Dt. 25:4; Lk. 10:7). Peter declares all Paul's Epistles to be Scripture (2 Pet. 3:16). Although the N.T. sometimes quotes the O.T. loosely, in paraphrase, or interpretively, this is never done in a way to deny the authority or accuracy of the original text. The early apostolic church received the N.T. Scriptures as the inspired Word of God as they were written, though formal recognition of the entire canon came more slowly. Because the Scriptures are inspired, they are authoritative and without error in their original words, and constitute the infallible revelation of God to man.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO

TITUS

Author:
Paul

Theme:
Church Order

Date of writing:
c. A.D. 65

Background

The Epistle to Titus, addressed by Paul to one of his most reliable helpers, deals chiefly with conditions in the churches located on the island of Crete. Although not mentioned in Acts, Titus is prominent in the Epistles; he was used by Paul for tasks requiring responsibility and discretion (1:5; compare 2 Corinthians 7:6–7; 8:6,16). Thus he was Paul's emissary to the church at Corinth; he was in charge of the collection for the poor in Jerusalem; and he was placed over the churches in Crete, the inhabitants of which were proverbially of low character (1:12). Later Paul sent Titus as far away as Dalmatia (Yugoslavia).

In emphasis Titus is akin to 1 Timothy. This Pastoral Epistle lists the qualifications of elders; stresses sound doctrine; states the ethical obligations of elderly men and women, young men and women, and servants; and warns against false teaching. It contains two outstanding doctrinal passages (2:1–14; 3:4–7).

Outline

The Epistle may be divided as follows:

Introduction	1:1–4
I. The Qualifications and Duties of Elders	1:5–16
A. Need for Elders	1:5
B. Personal Prerequisites	1:6–8
C. Doctrinal Qualifications	1:9–16
1. Ability to Refute Opponent of Sound Teaching	1:9
2. Presence of Deceivers	1:10–11
3. Character of Cretans	1:12–16
II. The Pastoral Work of a True Minister	2:1–15
A. Ministry Toward Various Groups	2:1–10
1. Older Men	2:1–2
2. Older Women	2:3
3. Younger Women	2:4–5
4. Younger Men	2:6–8
5. Servants	2:9–10
B. The Appearance of Life-Changing Grace	2:11–15
III. Exhortations to Godly Living	3:1–11
A. Subjection to Others	3:1–3
B. Behavior to Be Based on Mercy Shown to Sinners	3:4–7
C. Need for Continual Sound Teaching Leading to Good Works	3:8–11
Conclusion	3:12–15

Introduction: Salutation, 1:1-4

1 Paul, a servant of God, and an apostle of Jesus Christ, according to the faith of God's ^aelect, and the acknowledging of the truth which is after godliness;

2 In hope of ^beternal life, which God, that ^ccannot lie, promised before the world began;

3 But hath in due times manifested his word through preaching, which is committed unto me according to the commandment of God our ^dSaviour;

4 To ^eTitus, *mine* own son after the common faith: Grace, mercy, and peace, from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ our ^dSaviour.

I. The Qualifications and Duties of Elders, 1:5-16

5 ¶ For this cause left I thee in Crete, that thou shouldst set in order the things that are wanting, and ordain ^felders in every city, as I had appointed thee:

6 If any be blameless, the husband of one wife, having faithful children not accused of ^griot or unruly.

7 For a ^hbishop must be blameless, as the steward of God; not self-willed, not soon angry, not given to wine, ^hno striker, not given to filthy lucre;

8 But a lover of hospitality, a

lover of good men, ⁱsober, just, ^jholy, temperate;

9 ^kHolding fast the faithful word as he hath been taught, that he may be able by sound doctrine both to exhort and to ^lconvince the ^mgainsayers.

10 For there are many unruly and vain ⁿtalkers and deceivers, specially they of the circumcision:

11 Whose mouths must be stopped, who subvert whole houses, teaching things which they ought not, ^ofor filthy lucre's sake.

12 ^pOne of themselves, *even* a prophet of their own, said, The Cretians *are* always liars, evil beasts, ^qslow bellies.

13 This ^rwitness is true. Wherefore ^srebuke them ^tsharply, that they may be sound in the faith;

14 Not giving heed to Jewish fables, and commandments of men, that turn from the truth.

15 ^uUnto the pure all things *are* pure: but unto them that are defiled and unbelieving *is* nothing pure; but even their mind and conscience is defiled.

16 They ^vprofess that they ^wknow God; but in works they deny *him*, being abominable, and disobedient, and unto every good work reprobate.

II. The Pastoral Work of a True Minister, 2

2 But speak thou the things which become sound doctrine:

1:1 **servant.** Literally *slave*.

1:3 **in due times.** Literally *in its own due season*, that is, at the proper time.

1:4 **own son.** Literally *true child*. **the Lord Jesus Christ.** Literally *Christ Jesus*.

Titus: *protected*. A Christian from Greece who served with Paul. He was given important assignments in Corinth and Crete.

1:5 **wanting.** It is not at all a question of the presence in the assembly of persons having the qualifications of elders, made overseers by the Holy Spirit (Acts 20:28); that such persons were in the churches of Crete is assumed. The question is altogether one of the appointment of such persons. These churches were not destitute of elders, but were at fault in having failed to duly appoint them. There is a progress of doctrine in respect to the appointing of elders. **ordain.** Literally *appoint*.

1:7 **not given to filthy lucre.** Literally *no seeker of base gain*.

1:11 **filthy lucre's sake.** Literally *the sake of base gain*.

^a Election (corporate): v. 1; Heb. 3:1; (Dt. 7:6; 1 Pet. 5:13, note)

^b Life (eternal): v. 2; Ti. 3:7; (Mt. 7:14; Rev. 22:19, note)

^c Num. 23:19

^d See Rom. 1:16, note

^e 2 Cor. 2:13

^f Elders: vv. 5,7; Jas. 5:14; (Acts 11:30; Ti. 1:5, note)

^g Or profligacy

^h Or not violent

ⁱ Or sober-minded

^j Sanctification (N.T.): v. 8; Heb. 2:11; (Mt. 4:5; Rev. 22:11, note)

^k Cp. 2 Th. 2:15

^l Or confute

^m Or opposers

ⁿ Jas. 1:26

^o 1 Tim. 6:5

^p Cp. Acts 17:28

^q Or lazy gluttons

^r Or testimony

^s 2 Tim. 4:2

^t Cp. 2 Cor. 13:10

^u Rom. 14:14,20; cp. Lk. 11:41

^v 2 Tim. 3:5,7

^w Mt. 7:20-23; 25:12; 1 Jn. 2:4

1:5

ELDERS, SUMMARY

Elder (Greek *presbuteros*) and bishop (Greek *episkopos*=overseer) designate the same office (compare v. 7; Acts 20:17; compare v. 28), the former referring to the man, the latter to a function of the office. The eldership in the apostolic churches was usually plural; there is no instance of only one elder in a local church.

The functions of the elders are: to rule (1 Tim. 3:4-5; 5:17); to teach (1 Tim. 5:17); to guard the body of revealed truth from perversion and error (Ti. 1:9); and to oversee the church as a shepherd his flock (John 21:16; Acts 20:28; Heb. 13:17; 1 Pet. 5:2).

Elders are made or set in the churches by the Holy Spirit (Acts 20:28), but great stress is laid in the N.T. upon their due appointment (Acts 14:23; Ti. 1:5). In Titus and 1 Timothy the qualifications of an elder become part of the Scriptures for the guidance of the churches themselves in such appointments (1 Tim. 3:1-7).

2 That the aged men be ^asober, grave, temperate, sound in faith, in ^bcharity, in patience.

3 The aged women likewise, that *they be* in behaviour as becometh holiness, not false accusers, not given to much wine, teachers of good things;

4 That they may teach the young women to be ^asober, to love their husbands, to love their children,

5 *To be* discreet, chaste, keepers at ^ahome, good, ^aobedient to their own husbands, that the word of God be not blasphemed.

6 Young men likewise exhort to be sober minded.

7 In all things shewing thyself a ^epattern of good works: in doctrine *shewing* uncorruptness, gravity, sincerity,

8 ^fSound speech, that cannot be condemned; that he that is of the contrary part may be ashamed, having no evil thing to say of you.

9 *Exhort* ^gservants to be obedient unto their own masters, *and* to please *them* well in all *things*; not answering again;

10 Not purloining, but shewing all good fidelity; that they may ^hadorn the doctrine of God our ⁱSaviour in all things.

11 For the ^jgrace of God that bringeth salvation hath ^kappeared to all men,

12 Teaching us that, denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly, in this present ^lworld;

13 Looking for ^mthat blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God and our ⁱSaviour Jesus Christ;

14 ^kWho ⁿgave himself for us, that he might ^oredeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himself a ^ppeculiar people, zealous of good works.

15 These things speak, and ex-

hort, and rebuke with all authority. ^qLet no man despise thee.

III. Exhortations to Godly Living, 3:1-11

3 Put them in mind to be ^rsubject to principalities and powers, to obey magistrates, to be ready to every good work,

2 To speak evil of no man, to be no brawlers, *but* gentle, shewing all meekness unto all men.

3 For ^swe ourselves also were ^tsometimes foolish, disobedient, deceived, serving ^udivers lusts and pleasures, living in malice and envy, hateful, *and* hating one another.

4 But after that the kindness and love of God our ^vSaviour toward man appeared,

5 ^wNot by works of ^xrighteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he ^ysaved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy ^xGhost;

6 Which he shed on us abundantly through Jesus Christ our ⁱSaviour;

7 That being ^zjustified by his ^{aa}grace, we should be made heirs according to the hope of ^{aa}eternal life.

8 *This is* a faithful saying, and these things I will that thou affirm constantly, that they which have ^{bb}believed in God might be careful to ^hmaintain good works. These things are good and profitable unto men.

9 But ^{cc}avoid foolish questions, and genealogies, and contentions, and strivings about the law; for they are unprofitable and vain.

10 A man that is an heretick after the first and second admonition reject;

11 Knowing that he that is such is subverted, and ^{dd}sinneth, being condemned of himself.

a Or sober-minded

b Or love. Law (of Christ): v. 2; Ti. 3:15. (Jn. 13:34; 2 Jn. 5, note)

c 1 Tim. 5:14

d 1 Tim. 2:11; cp. Gen. 3:16

e Phil. 3:17; 1 Tim. 4:12

f Cp. 1 Tim. 6:3

g Eph. 6:5-6; 1 Tim. 6:1

h Righteousness (garment): vv. 10; 3:8; 1 Pet. 2:12. (Gen. 3:21; Rev. 19:8, note)

i See Rom. 1:16, note

j Grace: v. 11; Ti. 3:7. (Jn. 1:14; Jn. 1:17, note)

k Christ (first advent): vv. 11, 14; Heb. 7:27. (Gen. 3:15; Acts 1:11, note)

l Or age

m Christ (second advent): v. 13; Heb. 9:28. (Dt. 30:3; Acts 1:11, note)

n Sacrifice (of Christ): v. 14; Heb. 1:3. (Gen. 3:15; Heb. 10:18, note)

o See Rom. 3:24, note

p Or people of his own. Dt. 14:2; 26:18; 1 Pet. 2:9

q Cp. 1 Tim. 4:12

r Rom. 13:1; 1 Pet. 2:13

s 1 Cor. 6:11; 1 Pet. 4:3

t Or once

u Or various

v Eph. 2:4-9

w See Rom. 10:3, note

x Or Spirit. Holy Spirit (N.T.): v. 5; Heb. 2:4. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)

y Justification: v. 7; Jas. 2:21. (Lk. 18:14; Rom. 3:28, note)

z Grace: v. 7; Heb. 2:9. (Jn. 1:14; Jn. 1:17, note)

aa Or Life (eternal): v. 7; Heb. 7:16. (Mt. 7:14; Rev. 22:19, note)

bb Faith: v. 8; Phile. 6. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)

cc 2 Tim. 2:23

dd See Rom. 3:23, note

2:11 Verses 11–14 are notable for their perfect balance of doctrine with living. Beginning with the incarnation (“the grace of God . . . hath appeared,” v. 11), they relate this doctrine to a life that denies evil and practices good here and now (v. 12); that sees in the return of Christ the incentive for godly conduct (“looking for that blessed hope. . .” v. 13); and that realizes, in personal holiness and

good works, the purpose of the atonement (v. 14). The passage is one of the most concise summations in the entire N.T. of the relation of Gospel truth to life. See also 3:4–7; Eph. 2:8–10.

2:13 **Jesus Christ.** Or *Christ Jesus.*

2:14 **iniquity.** Literally *lawlessness.*

3:7 **being.** Literally *having been.*

*Conclusion: Personal Remarks
and Benediction, 3:12-15*

^a Acts 20:4; Eph.
6:21; 2 Tim.
4:12

12 ¶ When I shall send Artemas unto thee, or ^aTychicus, be diligent to come unto me to Nicopolis: for I have determined there to winter.

Apollos: A well educated Jew who became a Christian and was a powerful teacher in the church at Corinth.

13 Bring Zenas the lawyer and ^bApollos on their journey diligently, that nothing be wanting unto them.

14 And let ours also learn to maintain good works for necessary uses, that they be not unfruitful.

15 ¶ All that are with me ^csalute thee. Greet them that ^dlove us in the faith. Grace *be* with you all. Amen.

^b Cp. Acts 18:24

^c Or greet

^d Law (of Christ):
v. 15; Phile. 9.
(Jn. 13:34; 2 Jn.
5, note)

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO
PHILEMON

Author:
Paul

Theme:
Love Exemplified

Date of writing:
c. A.D. 60

Background

The Epistle to Philemon, written during Paul's first imprisonment in Rome, was probably carried to Philemon, a well-to-do citizen of Colosse, by the same messenger who bore the Ephesian and Colossian letters, Tychicus. The messenger had Onesimus as his companion (Colossians 4:9).

Onesimus, whose name means *profitable* (or *useful*), had been unprofitable to his master Philemon (verse 11); for the slave had probably robbed the master (verse 18) and had fled to Rome. There he was converted through Paul's ministry, and now Paul was sending him back accompanied by Tychicus and this letter. It is of priceless value as instruction in

- (1) practical righteousness;
- (2) Christian brotherhood;
- (3) Christian courtesy; and
- (4) the law of love.

Outline

The Epistle may be divided as follows:

- | | |
|-------------------------------|--------------|
| Introduction | verses 1-3 |
| I. The Character of Philemon | verses 4-7 |
| II. Intercession for Onesimus | verses 8-21 |
| Conclusion | verses 22-25 |

Introduction: Paul's Greeting, vv. 1-3

Paul, a ^aprisoner of Jesus Christ, and Timothy *our* brother, unto Philemon our dearly beloved, and ^bfellowlabourer,

2 And to *our* beloved Apphia, and ^cArchippus our fellowsoldier, and to the ^dchurch in thy ^ehouse:

3 Grace to you, and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

I. The Character of Philemon, vv. 4-7

4 ¶ I thank my God, making mention of thee always in my prayers,

5 ^gHearing of thy love and faith, which thou hast toward the Lord Jesus, and toward all saints;

6 That the ^hcommunication of thy ⁱfaith may become ^jeffectual by the acknowledging of ^kevery good thing which is in you in Christ Jesus.

7 For we have great joy and consolation in thy love, because the ^lbowels of the saints are refreshed by thee, brother.

II. Intercession for Onesimus, vv. 8-21

8 Wherefore, though I might be much bold in Christ to enjoin thee that ^mwhich is ⁿconvenient,

9 Yet for ^olove's sake I rather beseech *thee*, being such an one as Paul the aged, and now also a prisoner of Jesus Christ.

10 I beseech thee for my son ^pOnesimus, whom I have ^qbegotten in my bonds:

11 Which in time past was to thee unprofitable, but now profitable to thee and to me:

12 Whom I have sent again: thou therefore receive him, that is, mine own ^rbowels:

13 Whom I would have retained with me, that in thy ^sstead he might have ministered unto me in the bonds of the ^tgospel:

14 But without thy mind would I do nothing; that thy benefit should not be as it were of necessity, but ^uwillingly.

15 For ^vperhaps he therefore departed for a season, that thou shouldest receive him for ever;

16 Not now as a servant, but above a ^wservant, a brother beloved, specially to me, but how much more unto thee, both in the ^xflesh, and in the Lord?

17 If thou count me therefore a ^ypartner, receive him as myself.

18 If he hath wronged thee, or oweth *thee* ^zought, put that on mine ^{aa}account;

19 I Paul have written *it* with mine own ^{bb}hand, I will repay *it*: albeit I do not say to thee how thou owest unto me even thine own self besides.

20 Yea, brother, let me have joy of thee in the Lord: refresh my ^{cc}bowels in the Lord.

21 ¶ Having ^{dd}confidence in thy obedience I wrote unto thee, knowing that thou wilt also do more than I say.

Conclusion: Personal Remarks and Benediction, vv. 22-25

22 ^{ee}But withal prepare me also a lodging: for I trust that through your prayers I shall be given unto you.

23 ¶ There ^{ff}salute thee ^{gg}Epaphras, my fellowprisoner in Christ Jesus;

24 ^{hh}Marcus, ⁱⁱAristarchus, ^{jj}Demas, Lucas, my ^{kk}fellowlabourers.

25 ¶ The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with your spirit. Amen.

a Eph. 3:1
b Or fellowworker
c Col. 4:17
d Churches (local): v. 2; Jas. 5:14. (Acts 8:3; Phil. 1:1, note)
e Cp. Rom. 16:5
f Cp. Eph. 1:16
g Cp. Col. 1:3-4,9
h Or fellowship
i Faith: v. 6; Heb. 4:2. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)
j Jas. 2:14-17
k 1 Th. 5:18; cp. Phil. 4:8; 2 Pet. 1:5-8
l Or hearts
m v. 19
n Or fitting
o Law (of Christ): v. 9; Jas. 2:8. (Jn. 13:34; 2 Jn. 5, note)
p Col. 4:9
q Cp. 1 Cor. 4:15
r Or heart

s Cp. Phil. 2:30
t Gospel: v. 13; Heb. 4:2. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note)
u Cp. 2 Cor. 9:7; 1 Pet. 5:2
v Cp. Gen. 45:5-8
w 1 Cor. 7:22
x Eph. 6:5; Col. 3:22
y Cp. 2 Cor. 8:23
z Or any thing
aa Cp. Lk. 14:14
bb 1 Cor. 16:21
cc Cp. 2 Cor. 7:16
dd Or At the same time
ee Or greet
ff Col. 1:7
gg Acts 12:12,25
hh Acts 19:29
ii 2 Tim. 4:10
jj Or fellow-workers

Philemon: *affectionate.* A Christian who received a letter from Paul urging him to accept Onesimus back as a brother in Christ.

9 Jesus Christ. Or *Christ Jesus.*

Onesimus: *profitable.* A run-away slave who became a Christian. He belonged to Philemon.

16 servant. Literally *slave.*

18 on mine account. Verses 17-18 perfectly illustrate imputation: "Receive him as myself"—reckon to him my merit; "If he hath wronged thee or oweth thee ought, put that on mine account"—reckon to me his demerit. See Imputation, Gen. 15:6; Jas. 2:23, note.

20 the Lord. Literally *Christ.*

22 trust. Literally *hope.* Compare Phil. 2:24.

THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS

Author:
Unknown

Theme:
Priesthood of Christ

Date of writing:
c. A.D. 68

Background

The Epistle to the Hebrews is an anonymous book. Its authorship has been debated since post-apostolic days. In certain places its language is like Paul's and, on account of the personal reference to Timothy in 13:23, some scholars have attributed the letter to Paul. Although there is no conclusive proof of his authorship, Hebrews, as a part of Scripture, speaks with divine authority. The letter was composed prior to the destruction of Jerusalem, since it is evident that the Temple was still standing when Hebrews was written (compare 10:11).

The occasion of the Epistle was the need of special exhortation for Hebrew readers who had professed faith in Jesus as the Messiah, some of whom were wavering in their attitude. Hence, the exhortation is to "hold fast" (3:6) and to "go on unto perfection" (6:1).

Purpose and Key Concept

The purpose of the book, then, was

(1) to confirm Jewish Christians by showing that Old Testament Judaism had come to an end through the fulfillment by Christ of the whole purpose of the law;

(2) to warn some who had identified themselves as Christians against (a) falling back into Judaism or (b) pausing short of true faith in Christ; and

(3) to bring to the attention of Christians everywhere the preeminence of Jesus Christ.

The key concept throughout the book is superiority (1:4; 6:9; 7:7,19,22; 8:6; 9:23; 10:34; 11:16,35,40; 12:24). Hebrews contains a series of contrasts between the good things of Judaism and the better things of Christ. Christ is better than angels, than Moses, than Joshua, than Aaron; and the New Covenant (8:7-13) is better than the Mosaic Covenant (see Exodus 19:5, *note*).

More fully than any New Testament writing, Hebrews reveals the present high-priestly ministry of the Man in the glory, the Lord Jesus Christ.

Outline

The Epistle may be divided as follows:

Introduction	1:1-3
I. Christ as a Person Superior to All Other Persons	1:4-4:16
A. The Son Superior to Angels	1:4-2:18
B. The Son Superior to Moses, the Servant	3:1-4:16
II. The Preeminence and Finality of the Priesthood of Christ	5:1-10:18
A. The Importance of Priesthood	5:1-6:20
1. The Office of High Priest	5:1-4
2. Christ, a High Priest after the Order of Melchizedek	5:5-10
3. The Danger of Rejecting the Priestly Work of Christ	5:11-14
4. Need for Entrance into Faith	6:1-12
5. Access to God by the Oath-Based Priesthood of Christ	6:13-20
B. The Melchizedekian Priesthood of the Son of God	7:1-28
1. The Historic Melchizedek a Type of Christ	7:1-3
2. Superiority of the Melchizedekian Priesthood	7:4-28
C. The Superiority of the New Covenant	8:1-10:18
1. The Presence of Our High Priest with God	8:1-5
2. The Temporary Nature of the Old Covenant	8:6-9:10
3. The Reality of the Sanctuary and Sacrifice of the New Covenant	9:11-15
4. The New Covenant as the Last Will and Testament of Christ	9:16-22
5. The Cleansing of the Heavenly Sanctuary	9:23-28
6. The Superiority of the One New Covenant Sacrifice	10:1-18
III. The Life of Faith	10:19-13:19
A. Encouragements and Warnings to Those Wavering	10:19-39
B. The Superiority of the Way of Faith	11:1-40
C. The Worship and Life of the Believer	12:1-13:19
Conclusion	13:20-25

Introduction, 1:1-3

1 God, who at sundry times and in ^adivers manners ^bspake in time past unto the fathers by the prophets,

2 Hath in these last days spoken unto us by *his* Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also he made the worlds;

3 Who being the brightness of *his* glory, and the express ^cimage of his person, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himself ^dpurged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high;

- a Or diverse
- b Inspiration: vv. 1-2; Heb. 3:7. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)
- c 2 Cor. 4:4; Col. 1:15
- d Sacrifice (of Christ): v. 3; Heb. 7:27. (Gen. 3:15; Heb. 10:18, note)

I. Christ as a Person Superior to All Others, 1:4-4:16

The Son superior to angels

4 Being made so much better than the angels, as he hath by inheritance obtained a more excellent name than they.

5 For unto which of the angels said he at any time, Thou art my ^eSon, this day have I begotten thee? And again, ^fI will be to him a Father, and he shall be to me a Son?

6 And again, when he bringeth in the firstbegotten into the world, he saith, ^gAnd let all the angels of God worship him.

- e Ps. 2:7
- f 2 Sam. 7:14
- g Dt. 32:43, LXX

1:1 at sundry times . . . ways. Literally in many portions and in many ways.
1:2 by his Son. Literally in Son. worlds. Literally ages.

1:3 brightness. Or effulgence. express image of his person. Literally representation of his substance.
1:6 world. Greek *oikoumenē*. See Lk. 2:1, note.

1:4

ANGELS

Angel, that is, "messenger," is used of God, of men, and of an order of created spiritual beings whose chief attributes are strength and wisdom (2 Sam. 14:20; Ps. 103:20; 104:4).

In the O.T. the expression "the Angel of the LORD" (sometimes "of God") usually implies the presence of Deity in angelic form (Gen. 16:1-13; 21:17-19; 22:11-16; 31:11-13; Ex. 3:2-4; Jud. 2:1; 6:12-16; 13:3-22). See Jud. 2:1, note; compare Mal. 3:1, note.

The word "angels" is used of human beings in Lk. 7:24, Greek; Jas. 2:25, Greek; Rev. 1:20; 2:1,8,12,18; 3:1,7,14. In Rev. 8:3-5 Christ is evidently meant.

Sometimes "angel" is used of the spirit of man (Acts 12:15). Though angels are spirits (Ps. 104:4; Heb. 1:14), power is given them to become visible in the likeness of human form (Gen. 19:1, compare v. 5; Ex. 3:2; Num. 22:22-31; Jud. 2:1; 6:11,22; 13:3,6; 1 Chr. 21:16,20; Mt. 1:20; Lk. 1:26; Jn. 20:12; Acts 7:30; 12:7-8, etc.). The word is always used in the masculine gender, though sex, in the human sense, is never ascribed to angels (Mt. 22:30; Mark 12:25).

They are exceedingly numerous (Ps. 68:17; Mt. 26:53; Heb. 12:22; Rev. 5:11).

Their power is inconceivable (2 Ki. 19:35).

Their place is about the throne of God (Rev. 5:11; 7:11).

Their relation to believers is that of "ministering spirits sent forth to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation," and this ministry has reference largely to the physical safety and well-being of children of God (1 Ki. 19:5; Ps. 34:7; 91:11; Dan. 6:22; Mt. 2:13,19; 4:11; Lk. 22:43; Acts 5:19; 12:7-10). Comparing Heb. 1:14 with Mt. 18:10 and Ps. 91:11, it appears that this care for the heirs of salvation begins in infancy and continues through life. The angels observe us (Eccl. 5:6; 1 Cor. 4:9; Eph. 3:10), a fact which should influence conduct. Man is made "a little lower than the angels," and in incarnation Christ took "for a little [time]" this lower place (Ps. 8:4-5; Heb. 2:7, marg.) that He might lift the Christian into His own sphere above angels (Heb. 2:9-10).

The angels are to accompany Christ in His second advent (Mt. 25:31). To them will be committed the preparation of the judgment of individual Gentiles among the nations (see Mt. 13:30,39,41-42; 25:32, note). The Kingdom Age is not to be subject to angels, but to Christ and those for whom He was made a little lower than the angels (Heb. 2:7). An archangel, Michael, is mentioned as having a particular relation to Israel and to the resurrections (Dan. 10:13,21; 12:1-2; 1 Th. 4:16; Jude 9). The only other angel whose name is revealed, Gabriel, was employed in the most distinguished services (Dan. 8:16; 9:21; Lk. 1:19,26).

In regard to fallen angels, two classes are mentioned:

(1) "The angels which kept not their first estate [place], but left their own habitation" and are chained under darkness, awaiting judgment (Jude 6; 2 Pet. 2:4; compare Jn. 5:22; 1 Cor. 6:3). See Gen. 6:4, note. And

(2) the angels who are not bound, but go about doing the will of Satan (see Rev. 20:10, note). They may be identical with the demons (see Mt. 7:22, note). Everlasting fire is prepared for Satan and his angels (Mt. 25:41; Rev. 20:10).

7 And of the angels he saith, ^aWho maketh his angels spirits, and his ministers a flame of fire.

8 But unto the Son *he saith*, Thy throne, O ^bGod, *is* for ever and ever: a sceptre of righteousness *is* the sceptre of thy kingdom.

9 Thou hast loved ^crighteousness, and hated iniquity; therefore God, *even* thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows.

10 And, ^dThou, Lord, in the beginning hast laid the foundation of the earth; and the heavens are the works of thine hands:

11 They shall perish; but thou remainest; and ^ethey all shall wax old as doth a garment;

12 And as a vesture shalt thou fold them up, and they shall be changed: but thou art the ^gsame, and thy years shall not fail.

13 But to which of the angels said he at any time, ^hSit on my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool?

14 Are they not all ministering spirits, sent forth to minister for them who shall be heirs of ⁱsalvation?

Hearers warned

2 Therefore we ought to give the more earnest heed to the things which we have heard, lest at any time we should let *them* slip.

2 For if the word spoken by ^jangels was stedfast, and every ^ktransgression and ^kdisobedience received a just recompence of reward;

3 How shall we escape, if we neglect so great ^lsalvation; which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, and was confirmed unto us by them that heard ^lhim;

4 God also bearing ^mthem witness, both ^mwith signs and wonders, and with ⁿdivers miracles, and gifts of the Holy ^oGhost, according to his own will?

God's purpose: the earth to be subject to humanity

5 ¶ For unto the angels hath he not put in subjection the world to come, whereof we speak.

6 But one in a certain place testified, saying, ^pWhat is man, that thou art mindful of him? or the son of man, that thou visitest him?

7 Thou madest him a little lower than the angels; thou crownedst him with glory and honour, and didst set him over the works of thy hands:

8 Thou hast put all things in subjection under his feet. For in that he put all in subjection under him, he left nothing *that is* not put under ^qhim. But now we see not yet all things put under him.

Jesus made for a little time lower than the angels

9 But we see Jesus, who was made a little lower than the angels for the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honour; that he by the ^rgrace of God should taste death for every man.

10 For it became him, ^sfor whom *are* all things, and by whom *are* all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the captain of their salvation ^tperfect through sufferings.

11 For both he that ^usanctifieth and they who are sanctified *are* all of one: for which cause he is not ashamed to call them brethren,

12 Saying, ^vI will declare thy name unto my brethren, in the midst of the ^wchurch will I sing praise unto thee.

13 And again, ^xI will put my trust in him. And again, Behold I and the children which God hath given me.

14 Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same; that through death he might destroy him that had the power of ^ydeath, that is, the ^zdevil;

15 And deliver them who

- a Ps. 104:4
- b vv. 8-9; Ps. 45:6-7
- c See 1 Jn. 3:7, note
- d vv. 10-12; Ps. 102:25-27
- e Isa. 50:9; 51:6
- f Or become
- g Heb. 13:8
- h Ps. 110:1; Mt. 22:44
- i See Rom. 1:16, note
- j Acts 7:53; Gal. 3:19
- k See Rom. 3:23, note
- l Lk. 1:2
- m Acts 2:43; 2 Cor. 12:12
- n Or diverse
- o Or Spirit. Holy Spirit: v. 4; Heb. 3:7. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)

- p vv. 6-8; Ps. 8:4-6
- q 1 Cor. 15:27
- r Grace: v. 9; Heb. 4:16. (Jn. 1:14; Jn. 1:17, note)
- s Col. 1:16
- t Heb. 5:8-9; see Phil. 3:12, note
- u Sanctification (N.T.): v. 11; Heb. 3:1. (Mt. 4:5; Rev. 22:11, note)
- v Ps. 22:22
- w Church (the true): v. 12; Heb. 12:23. (Mt. 16:18; Heb. 12:23, note)
- x Isa. 8:17, LXX
- y 2 Tim. 1:10
- z Satan: v. 14; Jas. 4:7. (Gen. 3:1; Rev. 20:10, note)

1:8 righteousness. Literally *uprightness*.
 1:9 iniquity. Literally *lawlessness*. See Rom. 3:23, note.
 2:1 let them slip. Literally *drift away*.

2:5 world. Greek *oikoumenē*. See Lk. 2:1, note.
 2:7 a little lower. Or for a little, that is, little time.
 2:10 captain. Literally *author, originator*.

through fear of death were all their lifetime subject to bondage.

16 For verily he took not on *him* the nature of angels; but he took on *him* the seed of Abraham.

17 Wherefore in all things it behoved him to be made like unto *his* brethren, that he might be a merciful and faithful high ^apriest in things *pertain*ing to God, to make reconciliation for the sins of the people.

18 For in that he himself hath suffered being ^btempted, he is able to ^csuccour them that are tempted.

The rest of God

Christ, the Son, superior to Moses, the servant

3 Wherefore, ^aholy brethren, partakers of the heavenly ^ecalling, consider the Apostle and High Priest of our profession, Christ Jesus;

2 Who was faithful to him that appointed him, as also ^fMoses was *faithful* in all his house.

3 For this *man* was counted worthy of more glory than Moses, inasmuch as he who hath ^gbuilded the house hath more honour than the house.

4 For every house is builded by some *man*; but he that built all things *is* God.

5 And ^fMoses verily was faithful in all his house, as a servant, for a ^htestimony of those things which were to be spoken after;

6 But Christ as a son over his own house; whose ⁱhouse are we, if we hold fast the confidence and the rejoicing of the hope firm unto the end.

Exhortation: the generation that came out of Egypt did not enter the Canaan rest because of unbelief

7 Wherefore (as the Holy ^jGhost ^ksaith, ^lTo day if ye will hear his voice,

8 Harden not your hearts, as in the provocation, in the day of ^mtemptation in the wilderness:

9 When your fathers ⁿtempted

me, ^bproved me, and saw my works forty years.

10 Wherefore I was grieved with that generation, and said, They do alway err in *their* heart; and they have not known my ways.

11 So I swear in my wrath, They shall not enter into my rest.)

12 Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the living God.

13 But exhort one another daily, while it is called To day; lest any of you be hardened through the deceitfulness of ^osin.

14 For we are made partakers of Christ, if we hold the beginning of our confidence stedfast unto the end;

15 While it is said, To day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts, as in the provocation.

16 For ^psome, when they had heard, did provoke: ^qhowbeit not all that came out of Egypt by Moses.

17 But with whom was he grieved forty years? *was it* not with them that had ^rsinned, whose carcases fell in the wilderness?

18 And to whom sware he that they should not enter into his rest, but to them that believed not?

19 So we see that they could not enter in because of ^sunbelief.

The better rest for the believer

4 Let us therefore fear, lest, a promise being left *us* of entering into his rest, any of you should seem to come ^tshort of it.

2 For unto us was the ^ugospel preached, as well as unto them: but the word preached did not profit them, not being mixed with ^vfaith in them that ^wheard it.

3 For we which have believed do enter into rest, as he ^xsaid, ^yAs I have sworn in my wrath, if they shall enter into my rest: although the works were finished from the foundation of the world.

4 For he ^zspake in a certain place of the seventh *day* ^{aa}on this wise,

- a Heb. 5:1-10
- b Test-Tempt: v. 18; 3:7-9; Heb.4:15. (Gen. 3:1; Jas. 1:14, note)
- c Or help
- d Sanctification (N.T.): v. 1; Heb. 9:3. (Mt. 4:5; Rev. 22:11, note)
- e Election (corporate): v. 1; Jas. 2:5. (Dt. 7:6; 1 Pet. 5:13, note)
- f Num. 12:7
- g Zech. 6:12-13
- h Dt. 18:15, 19
- i Cp. Eph. 2:19
- j Or Spirit. Holy Spirit (N.T.): v. 7; Heb. 6:4. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)
- k Inspiration: v. 7; 4:3-4; Heb. 4:7. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)
- l vv. 7-11; Ps. 95:7-11
- m Or trial
- n Or put me to the test

- o See Rom. 3:23, note
- p Or who
- q Or Did
- r Num. 14:1-39; 1 Cor. 10:10-11
- s Cp. Heb. 12:15
- t Gospel: v. 2; 1 Pet. 1:12. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note)
- u Faith: v. 2; Heb. 10:22. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)
- v Cp. 1 Th. 2:13
- w Ps. 95:11
- x Or in this way

2:17 reconciliation. Literally propitiation. See Rom. 3:25, note.

3:1 profession. Literally confession.

Moses: saved from the water. The great leader of the Israelites who led them out of slavery in Egypt to the Promised Land.

And ^aGod did rest the seventh day from all his works.

5 And in this *place* again, If they shall enter into my rest.

6 Seeing therefore it remaineth that some must enter therein, and they to whom it was first preached entered not in because of unbelief:

7 Again, he limiteth a certain day, ^bsaying in David, To day, after so long a time; as it is ^csaid, To day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts.

8 For if ^dJesus had ^egiven them rest, then would he not afterward have spoken of another day.

The believer rests in a perfect work of redemption

9 There remaineth therefore a rest to the people of God.

10 For he that is entered into his rest, he also hath ceased from his own ^fworks, as God *did* from his.

11 ^gLet us labour therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man ^hfall after the same example of unbelief.

12 ⁱFor the word of God *is* ^jquick, and ^kpowerful, and sharper than any ^ltwoedged ^msword, piercing even to the dividing ⁿasunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and *is* a ^odiscerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.

13 Neither is there any creature that is ^pnot manifest in his sight: but all things *are* ^qnaked and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do.

14 Seeing then that we have a great ^rhigh priest, that is passed into the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, ^slet us hold fast *our* profession.

15 For we have not an high priest which cannot be ^ttouched with the feeling of our infirmities; but was in all points ^utempted like as *we are*, yet without ^vsin.

16 Let us therefore come ^wboldly unto the throne of ^xgrace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need.

II. The Preeminence and Finality of the Priesthood of Christ, 5:1-10:18

The believer is kept in perfect rest by grace

The office of high priest

5 For every high priest taken from among men is ordained for men in things ^ypertaining to God, that he may offer both gifts and sacrifices for ^zusins:

2 Who can have compassion on the ignorant, and on them that are out of the way; for that he himself also is compassed with ^{aa}infirmity.

3 And by reason hereof he ought, as for the people, so also for ^{bb}himself, to offer for ^{cc}usins.

4 And no man taketh this honour unto himself, but he that is called of God, as was ^{dd}Aaron.

Christ, a high priest according to the order of Melchisedec

5 So also Christ glorified not himself to be made an ^{ee}high priest; but he that ^{ff}said unto him, ^{gg}Thou art my Son, to day have I begotten thee.

6 As he saith also in another *place*, ^{hh}Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

7 Who in the days of his flesh,

4:15 **without.** Or *apart from*.

5:2 **compassed.** That is, *beset*.

Aaron: *light.* Moses' brother who helped Moses speak in the presence of Pharaoh. He became the first high priest of Israel.

5:6 **the order of Melchisedec.** See Gen. 14:18, *note.* Melchizedek was a suitable type of Christ as High Priest, because:

- (1) he was a man (Heb. 7:4; 1 Tim. 2:5);
- (2) he was a king-priest (compare Gen. 14:18 with Zech. 6:12-13);
- (3) his name means "my king is righteous" (compare Isa.

a Gen. 2:2

b Inspiration: vv. 5-8; 5:5-6; Heb. 6:14. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, *note*)

c Ps. 95:7-8

d Or *Joshua*

e Josh 22:4

f Cp. Rev. 14:13

g 2 Pet. 1:10

h Cp. Heb. 10:38

i Cp. Isa. 49:2

j Or *living*. 1 Pet. 1:23

k Cp. Jer. 23:29

l Rev. 2:12

m Eph. 6:17

n Cp. Jn. 12:48

o Ps. 33:13-15; cp. 2 Chr. 16:9

p Job 26:6; Prov. 15:11

q Heb. 2:17; 3:1; 5:5,10; 6:20; 7:26; 8:1; 9:11; 10:21

r Heb. 10:23

s Cp. Hos. 11:8

t Test-Tempt: v. 15; Heb. 11:17. (Gen. 3:1; Jas. 1:14, *note*)

u See Rom. 3:23, *note*

v Heb. 10:19,22

w Grace: v. 16; Heb. 12:15. (Jn. 1:14; Jn. 1:17, *note*); see 2 Pet. 3:18, *note*

x Heb. 2:17

y Heb. 7:28

z Lev. 9:7; Heb. 9:7

aa Ex. 28:1; Num. 16:40

bb See Heb.

cc Ps. 2:7

dd Ps. 110:4

David: *beloved.* The youngest son of Jesse. He was a man after God's own heart who was the greatest king of Israel.

Joshua: *Jehovah is salvation.* The leader of the Israelites after the death of Moses. He led the people into the Promised Land.

4:6 **it.** Literally *the gospel*.

4:9 **rest.** Literally *keeping of a sabbath*.

4:11 **unbelief.** Literally *disobedience*.

4:14 **into.** Literally *through*. **profession.** Literally *confession*.

when he had offered up ^aprayers and supplications with strong crying and tears unto him that was ^bable to save him from death, and was heard in that he ^cfeared;

8 Though he were a Son, yet learned he ^dobedience by the things which he suffered;

9 And ^ebeing made perfect, he became the author of eternal ^fsalvation unto all them that obey him;

10 Called of God an high priest after the order of Melchisedec.

Appeal and warning (to 6:12)

11 ¶ Of ^gwhom we have many things to say, and hard to be uttered, seeing ye are dull of hearing.

12 For when for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need that one teach you again which be the ^hfirst principles of the oracles of God; and are become such as have need of ⁱmilk, and not of ^jstrong meat.

13 For every one that useth milk is unskilful in the word of righteousness: for he is a ^kbabe.

14 But ^lstrong meat belongeth to them that are of full age, *even* those who by reason of use have their senses exercised to ^mdiscern both good and evil.

Progress toward maturity

6 Therefore leaving the principles of the doctrine of Christ, let us go on unto ⁿperfection; not laying again the foundation of ^orepentance from ^pdead works, and of faith toward God,

2 Of the doctrine of baptisms, and of laying on of hands, and of

^qresurrection of the dead, and of eternal judgment.

3 And this will we do, if God permit.

4 ^rFor it is impossible for those who were once enlightened, and have tasted of the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the Holy ^sGhost,

5 And have tasted the good word of God, and the powers of the ^tworld to come,

6 If they shall fall away, to renew them again unto ^urepentance; seeing they crucify to themselves the Son of God afresh, and put *him* to an open shame.

7 For the earth which drinketh in the rain that cometh oft upon it,

^p Resurrection: v. 2; Heb. 11:19. (2 Ki. 4:35; 1 Cor. 15:52, note)

^q Apostasy: vv. 1-9; Heb. 10:29. (Lk. 18:8; 2 Tim. 3:1, note)

^r Or Spirit. Holy Spirit (N.T.): v. 4; Heb. 9:8. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)

^s Or age

^a Bible prayers (N.T.): v. 7; Jas. 5:17. (Mt. 6:9; Lk. 11:2, note)

^b Mt. 26:53

^c See Ps. 19:9, note

^d Phil. 2:8

^e Heb. 2:10

^f See Rom. 1:16, note

^g Heb. 7:1-22

^h Cp. Heb. 6:1-2

ⁱ 1 Cor. 3:1-3

^j Or solid food

^k Cp. Eph. 4:14

^l Phil. 1:9

^m See Phil. 3:12, note

ⁿ Repentance: vv. 1,6; Heb. 12:17. (Mt. 3:2; Acts 17:30, note)

^o Heb. 9:14

6:4 A WARNING EXPLAINED

The warning in vv. 6-8 has been understood in various ways. The major interpretations are:

(1) The warning is directed to some of the Jewish people who professed to be believers in Christ but stopped short of true faith in Him after advancing to the threshold of salvation.

(2) The admonition presents a hypothetical case: if one could "fall away" (v. 6); it would be impossible to renew him again to repentance; for, in such an instance, it would be necessary for Christ to be crucified a second time. Obviously this will not occur (Heb. 10:12,14); thus to fall away is impossible.

(3) The warning is directed toward believers who have fallen into sin to such an extent that they have crucified to themselves the Son of God all over again (v. 6) and are therefore disapproved and will lose their reward (see 1 Cor. 9:27, note). And

(4) the warning is to those who are believers in the Lord Jesus Christ and are in danger of falling away, through unbelief or sin, and losing their salvation.

The clause rendered "who have become partakers of the Holy Ghost" (v. 4) might be paraphrased somewhat like this: "were willingly being led toward the Holy Ghost." The warning is issued to those who have been instructed and even moved by the Holy Spirit but have never committed themselves to Christ. The entire passage turns on the word "better" in v. 9. If all that is written in vv. 1-5 were equivalent to salvation, there could be nothing better. The experiences outlined may precede and even accompany salvation, but they do not always result in salvation. Scripture abundantly affirms the Christian's eternal security; therefore this passage must not be interpreted as teaching that believers in Christ can lose their salvation. See Jn. 3:15-16,36; 10:27-30; Rom. 8:35,37-39; Eph. 1:12-14; 4:30; Phil. 1:6; Heb. 10:12-14; 1 Pet. 1:3-5.

11:5), and he was king of Salem (that is, "peace," compare Isa. 11:6-9);

(4) he had no recorded "beginning of days" (compare Jn. 1:1) or "end of life" (compare Rom. 6:9; Heb. 7:23-25), nor

(5) was he made a high priest by human appointment (Ps. 110:4).

But the contrast between the high priesthood of Melchizedek and Aaron is only as to person, "order" (or appointment), and duration. In His work Christ follows the Aaronic pattern, the "shadow" of which Christ was the substance (Heb. 8:1-6; 9:1-28).

5:7 from. Literally out of.

6:1 the foundation. Literally a foundation.

6:2 baptisms. Literally washings. Num. 8:7; Heb. 9:10.

and bringeth forth herbs ^ameet for them by whom it is ^bdressed, receiveth ^cblessing from God:

8 But that which beareth thorns and briars *is* rejected, and *is* ^dhigh unto cursing; whose end *is* to be burned.

9 But, beloved, we are persuaded better things of you, and things that accompany ^esalvation, though we thus speak.

10 ^fFor God *is* not unrighteous to forget your work and labour of love, which ye have shewed toward his name, in that ye have ministered to the saints, and do ^gminister.

11 And we desire that every one of you do shew the same diligence to the full ^hassurance of hope unto the end:

12 That ye be not slothful, but followers of them who through faith and patience inherit the promises.

The believer's High Priest within the veil assures his entrance there also

13 For when God made promise to Abraham, because he could swear by no greater, he sware by himself,

14 ⁱSaying, ^jSurely blessing I will bless thee, and multiplying I will multiply thee.

15 And so, after he had patiently endured, he obtained the ^kpromise.

16 For men verily swear by the ^lgreater: and an oath for confirmation *is* to them an end of all strife.

17 Wherein God, willing more abundantly to shew unto the ^mheirs of promise the ⁿimmutability of his counsel, confirmed *it* by an oath:

18 That by two immutable things, in which *it was* impossible for God to ^olie, we might have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the ^phope set before us:

19 Which ^qhope we have as an anchor of the soul, both sure and

stedfast, and which entereth into that ^rwithin the veil;

20 Whither the forerunner is for us entered, *even* Jesus, made an ^shigh priest for ever after the order of ^tMelchisedec.

The historic Melchisedec a type of Christ (cp. Gen. 14)

7 For this ^uMelchisedec, king of Salem, priest of the ^vmost high God, who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings, and blessed him;

2 To whom also Abraham gave a tenth part of all; first being by interpretation King of righteousness, and after that also King of Salem, which is, King of peace;

3 Without father, without mother, without ^wdescent, having neither beginning of days, nor end of life; but made like unto the Son of God; abideth a priest continually.

Melchisedec high priesthood greater than Aaronic

(a) Because Aaron in Abraham paid tithes to Melchisedec

4 Now consider how great this man *was*, unto whom even the patriarch Abraham gave the tenth of the spoils.

5 And verily they that are of the ^xsons of Levi, who receive the office of the priesthood, have a commandment to take tithes of the people according to the law, that is, of their brethren, though they come out of the loins of Abraham:

6 But he whose ^ydescent is not counted from them ^zreceived tithes of Abraham, and blessed him that had the promises.

7 And without all contradiction the less is blessed of the better.

8 And here men that die receive tithes; but there he *receiveth them*,

a Or fit

b Or tilled

c Ps. 65:10

d Or near

e See Rom. 1:16, note

f Cp. Mt. 25:40

g Heb. 10:32-34

h Assurance-security: vv. 8-12; Heb. 7:25. (Ps. 23:1; Jude 1, note)

i Inspiration: v. 14; Heb. 7:17. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

j Gen. 22:16-17

k Gen. 21:5

l Cp. Ex. 22:10-11

m Rom. 8:17; Heb. 11:9

n Rom. 11:29

o Num. 23:19; 1 Sam. 15:29

p Col. 1:5; Heb. 7:19

q Lev. 16:15

r See Heb. 4:14, marg. q

s Gen. 14:17-19; Ps. 110:4; Heb. 5:10-11

t Gen. 14:18

u Or genealogy

v Num. 18:21-26

w Gen. 14:20

6:12 followers. Literally *imitators*. Heb. 13:7.

6:17 confirmed. Literally *intervened with*.

7:3 Continually, because Melchizedek had neither "beginning of days or end of life." Compare note at 5:6.

Levi: associate. One of the twelve tribes of Israel. Their ancestor was Levi, third son of Jacob. This tribe was designated to serve as priests.

Abraham: of a great multitude. A man chosen by God to become the father of the great nation Israel. God promised Abraham that he would have descendants as numerous as the stars in the heavens. Abraham was revered throughout generations for his great faith.

of ^awhom it is witnessed that he liveth.

9 And as I may so say, Levi also, who receiveth tithes, payed tithes in Abraham.

10 For he was yet in the loins of his father, when ^bMelchisedec met him.

(b) *Because the Aaronic priesthood made nothing perfect*

11 ^cIf therefore perfection were by the Levitical priesthood, (for under it the people received the law,) what further need was *there* that another priest should rise after the order of ^bMelchisedec, and not be called after the order of Aaron?

12 For the priesthood being changed, there is made of necessity a change also of the law.

13 For he of whom these things are spoken pertaineth to another tribe, of which no man gave attendance at the altar.

14 For *it is* ^aevident that our Lord sprang out of ^eJuda; of which tribe Moses spake nothing concerning priesthood.

15 And it is yet far more evident: for that after the similitude of ^bMelchisedec there ariseth another priest,

16 Who is made, not after the law of a ^fcarnal commandment, but after the power of an endless ^llife.

17 For he ^htestifieth, Thou *art* a priest for ever after the order of ⁱMelchisedec.

18 For there is verily a ⁱdisannulling of the commandment going before for the ^kweakness and unprofitableness thereof.

19 For the ^llaw made ^mnothing ⁿperfect, but the bringing in of a better ^ohope *did*; by the ^pwhich we draw ^qnigh unto God.

20 And inasmuch as not without an oath *he was made priest*:

21 (For those priests were made without an oath; but this with an oath by him that ^hsaid unto him, ^rThe Lord sware and will not repent, Thou *art* a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec:)

22 By so much was Jesus made a surety of a ^sbetter ^ttestament.

(c) *Because the Aaronic priests died; Christ lives forever*

23 And they truly were many priests, because they were not ^usuffered to continue by reason of death:

24 But this *man*, because he continueth ever, hath an unchangeable priesthood.

25 Wherefore he is ^vable also to ^wsave them to the ^xuttermost that come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth to make ^yintercession for them.

26 For such an ^zhigh priest ^{aa}became us, *who is* holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from ^{bb}sinners, and made higher than the heavens;

27 Who needeth not daily, as those high priests, to offer up sacrifice, first for his ^{cc}own ^{bb}sins, and then for the people's: for this he did ^{dd}once, when he ^{ee}offered up himself.

28 For the law maketh men high priests which have infirmity; but the word of the oath, which was since the law, *maketh* the Son, who is consecrated for evermore.

(d) *Because the Aaronic priests served the shadows of which Christ serves the realities*

8 Now of the things which we have ^hspoken *this is* the sum: We have such an high priest, who is ^{ff}set on the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the ^{gg}heavens;

2 A minister of the sanctuary, and of the ^{hh}true tabernacle, which the Lord pitched, and not man.

3 For every high priest is ⁱⁱordained to offer gifts and sacrifices: wherefore *it is* of necessity that this man have somewhat also to offer.

4 For if he were on earth, he should not be a priest, seeing that there are priests that offer gifts according to the law:

5 Who serve unto the ^{jj}example and ^{kk}shadow of heavenly things, as Moses was admonished of God

- a Heb. 5:6; Rev. 1:18
- b Gen. 14:17-19; Ps. 110:4; Heb. 5:10-11
- c vv. 18-19; Rom. 7:7-14; Gal. 2:21; Heb. 8:7
- d Gen. 49:8-10
- e Mt. 1:2
- f See Rom. 7:14, note
- g Life (eternal): v. 16; Jas. 1:12. (Mt. 7:14; Rev. 22:19, note)
- h Inspiration: vv. 17,21; 8:1; Heb. 8:5. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)
- i Gen. 14:17-19; Ps. 110:4; Heb. 5:10-11
- j Or annulling
- k Rom. 8:3; Gal. 3:21
- l Law (of Moses): vv. 18-19; Heb. 10:28. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)
- m Heb. 9:9; 10:1
- n See Mt. 5:48 and Phil. 3:12, notes
- o Heb. 6:18-19
- p Rom. 5:2
- q Or near
- r Ps. 110:4

- s Heb. 8:6
- t Or covenant
- u Or allowed
- v Jude 24
- w See Rom. 1:16, note
- x Assurance-security: vv. 23-25; Heb. 8:10. (Ps. 23:1; Jude 1, note)
- y Rom. 8:34; Heb. 9:24
- z See Heb. 4:14, marg. dd
- aa Or was fitting for
- bb See Rom. 3:23, note
- cc Lev. 16:6; Heb. 5:3
- dd Christ (first advent): v. 27; Heb. 9:28. (Gen. 3:15; Acts 1:11, note)
- ee Sacrifice (of Christ): v. 27; Heb. 9:12. (Gen. 3:15; Heb. 10:18, note)
- ff Or seated
- gg Heb. 1:3
- hh Heb. 9:11,24
- ii Or appointed
- jj Heb. 9:23-24
- kk Col. 2:17

7:16 **endless.** Literally *indissoluble*.

7:25 **to the uttermost.** That is, *completely*.

7:28 **infirmity.** Or *weakness*. Heb. 5:2. **consecrated.** Literally *perfected*.

when he was about to make the tabernacle: for, ^aSee, ^bsaith he, *that thou make all things according to the pattern shewed to thee in the mount.*

a Ex. 25:40

b *Inspiration:* vv. 5,8; Heb. 10:5. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

c Heb. 7:22

d Ex. 3:8; 19:5

e Cp. Heb. 7:11

f *Inspiration:* v. 8; Heb. 8:10, (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

g vv. 8-12; Jer. 31:31-34

h *Covenant (new):* vv. 8-13; Heb. 9:15. (Isa. 61:8; Heb. 8:8, note)

i *Eight Covenants:* vv. 7-8. (Gen. 2:16; Heb. 8:8, note)

(e) *Because Christ mediates a superior covenant*

6 But now hath he obtained a more excellent ministry, by how much also he is the mediator of a ^cbetter covenant, which was established upon better promises.

The New Covenant

7 For if that ^afirst covenant had been ^efaultless, then should no place have been sought for the second.

8 For finding fault with them, he ^fsaith, Behold, the days come, saith the ^gLord, when I will make a ^hnew ⁱcovenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah:

9 Not according to the covenant

that I made with their fathers in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt; because they continued not in my covenant, and I regarded them not, saith the Lord.

10 For this *is* the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, ^bsaith the ^jLord; I will put my laws into their mind, and ^kwrite them in their hearts: and I ^lwill be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people:

11 And they shall not teach every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the ^mLord: for all shall know me, from the least to the greatest.

12 For I will be merciful to their ⁿunrighteousness, and their sins and their ⁿiniquities will I remember no more.

13 In that he saith, A new *covenant*, he hath made the first old.

j Jer. 31:33

k Cp. 2 Cor. 3:3,6

l *Assurance-security:* vv. 10-13; Heb. 9:26. (Ps. 23:1; Jude 1, note)

m Jer. 31:34

n See Rom. 3:23, note

8:12 merciful. Or propitious. See Rom. 3:25, note.

8:8

THE EIGHT COVENANTS, SUMMARY

(1) The Edenic Covenant (Gen. 2:16, note) conditions the life of man in innocence.

(2) The Adamic Covenant (Gen. 3:15, note) conditions the life of fallen men and gives promise of a Redeemer.

(3) The Noahic Covenant (Gen. 9:16, note) establishes the principle of human government.

(4) The Abrahamic Covenant (Gen. 12:2, note) founds the nation of Israel and confirms, with specific additions, the Adamic promise of redemption.

(5) The Mosaic Covenant (Ex. 19:5, note) condemns all men, "for all have sinned" (Rom. 3:23; 5:12).

(6) The Palestinian Covenant (Dt. 30:3, note) secures the final restoration and conversion of Israel.

(7) The Davidic Covenant (2 Sam. 7:16, note) establishes the perpetuity of the Davidic family (fulfilled in Christ, Mt. 1:1; Lk. 1:31-33; Rom. 1:3), and of the Davidic kingdom over Israel and over the whole earth, to be fulfilled in and by Christ (2 Sam. 7:8-17; Zech. 12:8; Lk. 1:31-33; Acts 15:14-17; 1 Cor. 15:24). And

(8) the New Covenant (Heb. 8:8, note) rests upon the sacrifice of Christ and secures the eternal blessedness, under the Abrahamic Covenant (Gal. 3:13-29), of all who believe. It is absolutely unconditional and, since no responsibility is by it committed to man, it is final and irreversible.

The relation of Christ to the eight covenants is as follows:

(1) To the Edenic Covenant, Christ, as the "second man" and the "last Adam" (1 Cor. 15:45-47), takes the place over all things which the first Adam lost (Col. 2:10; Heb. 2:7-9).

(2) He is the Seed of the woman of the Adamic Covenant (Gen. 3:15; Jn. 12:31; Gal. 4:4; 1 Jn. 3:8; Rev. 20:10), and fulfilled its conditions of toil (Mark 6:3) and obedience (Phil. 2:8; Heb. 5:8).

(3) As the greatest Son of Shem, in Him was fulfilled supremely the promise to Shem in the Noahic Covenant (Gen. 9:16, note; Col. 2:9).

(4) He is the Seed to whom the promises were made in the Abrahamic Covenant, the Son of Abraham obedient unto death (Gen. 22:18; Gal. 3:16; Phil. 2:8).

(5) He lived sinlessly under the Mosaic Covenant and bore for us its curse (Gal. 3:10-13).

(6) He lived obediently as a Jew in the land under the Palestinian Covenant, and will yet perform its gracious promises (Dt. 28:1-30:9).

(7) He is the Seed, Heir, and King under the Davidic Covenant (Mt. 1:1; Lk. 1:31-33). And

(8) His sacrifice is the foundation of the New Covenant (Mt. 26:28; 1 Cor. 11:25). Bear in mind that the same Greek word (*diathēke*) is rendered both as "testament" and as "covenant" in the N.T.

Now that which decayeth and ^awaxeth old *is* ready to vanish away.

(1) The ordinances and sanctuary of the Old Covenant were mere types

9 Then verily the first *covenant* had also ordinances of divine service, and ^ba worldly ^csanctuary.

2 For there was a tabernacle made; the first, wherein was the ^dcandlestick, and the table, and the ^eshewbread; which is called the sanctuary.

3 And after the ^fsecond veil, the tabernacle which is called the ^gHoliest of all;

4 Which had the ^hgolden censer, and the ⁱark of the covenant overlaid round about with gold, wherein was the ^jgolden pot that had manna, and ^kAaron's rod that budded, and the ^ltables of the covenant;

5 And over it the cherubims of glory shadowing the mercyseat; of which we cannot now speak particularly.

6 Now when these things were thus ^mordained, the priests went ⁿalways into the first tabernacle, accomplishing the service *of God*.

7 But into the second *went* the

high priest alone ^oonce every year, not without blood, which he offered for ^phimself, and *for* the errors of the people:

8 The Holy ^qGhost this signifying, that the way into the ^rholiest of all was not yet made manifest, while as the first tabernacle was yet standing:

9 Which *was* a figure for the time then present, in which were offered both gifts and sacrifices, that could not make him that did the service ^rperfect, as pertaining to the conscience;

10 Which *stood* only in ^smeats and drinks, and ^tdivers washings, and ^ucarnal ordinances, imposed *on them* until the time of reformation.

(2) The sanctuary and sacrifice of the New Covenant are realities

11 But Christ being come an ^vhigh priest of ^wgood things to come, by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building;

12 Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but ^xby his own blood he entered in once into the ^yholy place, having obtained eternal redemption *for us*.

13 For if the blood of bulls and of goats, and the ashes of an heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh:

14 How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal ^zSpirit offered himself without spot to God, ^{aa}purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God?

15 And for this cause he is the mediator of the ^{bb}new testament, that ^{cc}by means of death, for the ^{bb}redemption of the ^{cc}transgressions *that were* under the first testament, they which are called might receive the promise of eternal inheritance.

- a Or groweth
- b Or an earthly
- c Ex. 25:1-40
- d Or lampstand
- e See Ex. 25:30, note
- f Ex. 26:31-35
- g Sanctification (N.T.): vv. 3, 8, 12; Heb. 9:24, (Mt. 4:5; Rev. 22:11, note)
- h Lev. 16:12
- i Ex. 25:10
- j Ex. 16:33
- k Num. 17:1-10
- l Ex. 34:29; Dt. 10:2-5
- m Or prepared
- n Num. 28:3

- o Lev. 16:34
- p Heb. 5:3
- q Or Spirit. Holy Spirit (N.T.): vv. 8, 14; Heb. 10:15. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)
- r Heb. 7:19; see Mt. 5:48 and Phil. 3:12, notes
- s Or foods
- t Or various
- u See Rom. 7:14, note
- v See Heb. 4:14, marg. dd
- w Eph. 1:3-11; Heb. 10:1
- x Sacrifice (of Christ): v. 12; Heb. 9:15; (Gen. 3:15; Heb. 10:18, note)
- y 1 Jn. 1:7
- z Covenant (new): v. 15; Heb. 12:24. (Isa. 61:8; Heb. 8:8, notes)
- aa Sacrifice (of Christ): v. 15; Heb. 9:26. (Gen. 3:15; Heb. 10:18, note)
- bb See Rom. 3:24, note
- cc See Rom. 3:23, note

8:8 THE NEW COVENANT, SUMMARY

The New Covenant, the last of the eight great covenants of Scripture (see previous page), is

(1) better (compare "more excellent" 8:6) than the Mosaic Covenant (Ex. 19:5, note), not morally but efficaciously (Heb. 7:19; compare Rom. 8:3-4).

(2) It is established upon "better" (that is, unconditional) promises. In the Mosaic Covenant God said, "If ye will obey" (Ex. 19:5); in the New Covenant He says, "I will" (Heb. 8:10,12).

(3) Under the Mosaic Covenant obedience sprang from fear (2:2; 12:25-27); under the New it issues from a willing heart and mind (8:10).

(4) The New Covenant secures the personal revelation of the Lord to every believer (v. 11).

(5) It assures the complete oblivion of sins (v. 12; 10:17; compare 10:3).

(6) It rests upon an accomplished redemption (Mt. 26:27-28; 1 Cor. 11:25; Heb. 9:11-12,18-23). And

(7) it secures the perpetuity, future conversion, and blessing of a repentant Israel, with whom the New Covenant will yet be ratified (10:9; compare Jer. 31:31-40; see also Kingdom (O.T.), Zech. 12:8, note; and 2 Sam. 7:8-17 with notes).

8:13 decayeth . . . away. Literally grows old and aged *is* near to disappearing.

9:3,8 Holiest of all. That is, *Holy of holies*.

9:5 particularly. That is, *in detail*.

9:7 errors. That is, *sins of ignorance*.

9:10 reformation. Literally *setting things right*.

9:11 building. Literally *creation*.

9:15 testament. Or *covenant*.

(3) *The New Covenant is the last will and testament of Christ*

16 For where a testament is, there must also of necessity be the death of the testator.

17 For a testament is of force after men are dead: otherwise it is of no strength at all while the testator liveth.

18 Whereupon neither the first testament was dedicated without blood.

19 For when Moses had spoken every precept to all the people according to the law, he took the blood of calves and of goats, with water, and scarlet wool, and hyssop, and sprinkled both the book, and all the people,

20 Saying, This is the blood of the testament which God hath enjoined unto you.

21 Moreover he sprinkled with blood both the tabernacle, and all the vessels of the ministry.

22 And almost all things are by the law purged with blood; and without shedding of blood is no remission.

(4) *The heavenly sanctuary was purified with a better sacrifice (Lev. 16:33)*

23 It was therefore necessary that the patterns of things in the heavens should be purified with these; but the heavenly things themselves with better sacrifices than these.

24 For Christ is not entered into the holy places made with hands, which are the figures of the true; but into heaven itself, now to appear in the presence of God for us:

25 Nor yet that he should offer himself often, as the high priest entereth into the holy place every year with blood of others;

26 For then must he often have suffered since the foundation of the world: but now once in the end of the world hath he appeared to put away sin by the sacrifice of himself.

27 And as it is appointed unto

men once to die, but after this the judgment:

28 So Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many; and unto them that look for him shall he appear the second time without sin unto salvation.

(5) *The one sacrifice of the New Covenant is superior to the many sacrifices of the Old*

10 For the law having a shadow of good things to come, and not the very image of the things, can never with those sacrifices which they offered year by year continually make the comers thereunto perfect.

2 For then would they not have ceased to be offered? because that the worshippers once purged should have had no more conscience of sins.

3 But in those sacrifices there is a remembrance again made of sins every year.

4 For it is not possible that the blood of bulls and of goats should take away sins.

5 Wherefore when he cometh into the world, he saith, Sacrifice

o Day (of judgment): v. 27; 2 Pet. 2:9. (Mt. 10:15; Rev. 20:11, note)

p Christ (first advent): vv. 28; 10:5; Heb. 10:7. (Gen. 3:15; Acts 1:11, note)

q Ti. 2:13; cp. 2 Tim. 4:8

r Christ (second advent): v. 28; Heb. 10:37. (Dt. 30:3; Acts 1:11, note)

s Or apart from

t See Rom. 1:16, note

u Heb. 7:19

v Or those who come to it

w See Mt. 5:48, note

x Or consciousness

y Inspiration: v. 5; Heb. 10:15. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

z vv. 5-7; Ps. 40:6-8

a Mt. 26:28

b Ex. 24:3-8

c Ex. 29:12,36

d Lev. 17:11

e Forgiveness: v. 22; Jas. 5:15. (Lev. 4:20; Mt. 26:28, note)

f Heb. 8:5

g Sanctification (N.T.): vv. 24, 25; Heb. 10:10. (Mt. 4:5; Rev. 22:11, note)

h Heb. 8:2

i Or ages

j Assurance-security: vv. 24-26; Heb. 10:14. (Ps. 23:1; Jude 1, note)

k See Rom. 3:23, note

l Sacrifice (of Christ): v. 26; Heb. 10:10. (Gen. 3:15; Heb. 10:18, note)

m Death (physical): v. 27; 2 Pet. 1:14. (Gen. 2:17; Heb. 9:27, note)

n Judgments (the seven): v. 27; 1 Pet. 2:24. (2 Sam. 7:14; Rev. 20:12, note)

9:27

DEATH (PHYSICAL), SUMMARY

(1) Physical death is a consequence of sin (Gen. 3:19), and the universality of death proves the universality of sin (Rom. 5:12-14).

(2) Physical death affects the body only, and is not cessation of existence or of consciousness (Hab. 2:5, note; Lk. 16:23, note; Rev. 6:9-10).

(3) All physical death ends in the resurrection of the body. See Resurrection, Job 19:25; 1 Cor. 15:52, note.

(4) Because physical death is a consequence of sin, it is not inevitable to the redeemed (Gen. 5:24; 1 Cor. 15:51-52; 1 Th. 4:15-17).

(5) Physical death has for the Christian a peculiar qualification. It is called "sleep," because his body may be awakened at any moment (Phil. 3:20-21; 1 Th. 4:14-18).

(6) The soul and spirit live, independently of the death of the body, which is described as a "tabernacle," in which the "I" dwells, and which may be put off (2 Cor. 5:1-8; compare 1 Cor. 15:42-44; 2 Pet. 1:13-15). And

(7) at the Christian's death he is at once "with the Lord" and his body awaits resurrection at the return of Christ (2 Cor. 5:1-8; Phil. 1:23; 1 Th. 4:13-17). Regarding the death of Christ, see Mt. 27:50, note.

9:16,17 testament. Or covenant.

10:5 world. Greek kosmos. See Mt. 4:8, note.

and offering thou wouldest not, but a body hast thou prepared me:

6 In burnt-offerings and sacrifices for ^asin thou hast had no pleasure.

7 Then said I, Lo, I ^bcome (in the volume of the book it is written of me,) to do thy will, O God.

8 Above when he said, Sacrifice and offering and burnt-offerings and offering for ^asin thou wouldest not, neither hadst pleasure therein; which are offered by the law;

9 Then said he, Lo, I ^bcome to do thy will, O God. He taketh away the first, that he may establish the second.

10 By the which will we are ^csanctified through the ^doffering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all.

11 And every priest standeth daily ministering and offering oftentimes the same sacrifices, which can never take away ^asins:

12 But this man, after he had ^doffered one sacrifice for sins for ever, ^esat down ^fon the right hand of God;

13 From henceforth expecting

till his enemies be made his foot-stool.

14 For by one ^doffering he hath ^eperfected for ever ^hthem that are ^csanctified.

15 *Whereof* the Holy ⁱGhost also is a witness to us: for after that he had ⁱsaid before,

16 This *is* the covenant that I will make with them after those days, saith the ^kLord, I will put my laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them;

17 And their ^asins and iniquities will I remember no more.

18 Now where remission of these *is, there is no more offering for ^asin.*

III. The Life of Faith, 10:19-13:19

19 ¶ Having therefore, brethren, ^lboldness to enter into the ^mholiest by the blood of Jesus,

20 By a new and ⁿliving way, which he hath consecrated for us, through the ^oveil, that is to say, his flesh;

21 And *having* an high priest over the house of God;

g Assurance-security: vv. 14, 16-18; 1 Pet. 1:5. (Ps. 23:1; Jude 1, note)

h v. 10

i Sanctification (N.T.): v. 14; Heb. 10:19. (Mt. 4:5; Rev. 22:11, note)

j Or Spirit. Holy Spirit (N.T.): v. 15; Heb. 10:29. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)

k Inspiration: v. 15; Heb. 10:30. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

l Jer. 31:33-34

m Heb. 4:16

n Jn. 14:6; Heb. 7:24-25

o Cp. Mt. 27:50-51

a See Rom. 3:23, note

b Christ (first advent): vv. 5,7; 9; 1 Pet. 2:21. (Gen. 3:15; Acts 1:11, note)

c Sanctification (N.T.): vv. 10,14,19; Heb. 10:29. (Mt. 4:5; Rev. 22:11, note)

d Sacrifice (of Christ): vv. 10, 12,14; Heb. 11:4. (Gen. 3:15; Heb. 10:18, note)

e Heb. 1:3

f Ps. 110:1

10:5 body hast thou prepared me. This quotation from Ps.40:6ff. follows the LXX, with a minor variation, instead of the Hebrew text, as do many of the several hundred quotations of the O.T. found in the N.T.

Quotations are used in various ways:

(1) Invariably the authors attribute unqualified divine authority to the O.T., in some instances basing their argument on one word (Mt. 2:15; 22:43-45; Jn. 10:34; 19:36-37; Rom. 4:3; etc.).

(2) The Septuagint is usually employed, as it is here in Hebrews, in the same way as an English translation may be quoted today (Mt. 1:23; compare Isa. 7:14 in LXX).

(3) Variations in quotations may originate in the desire to translate the original Hebrew more accurately than the LXX (1 Cor. 14:21; compare Isa. 28:11-12 in LXX and Hebrew).

(4) Many quotations were not intended to be verbatim, but are paraphrases designed to bring out the meaning or particular application (Gal. 4:30; compare Gen. 21:10).

(5) Some quotations are a summary of O.T. truth taken from several passages, giving the sense if not the exact words of the original (Rom. 11:26-27; compare Isa. 59:20-21 and Isa. 27:9).

(6) In some cases the quotation is only an allusion and is not intended to be an exact quotation (Rom. 9:27; compare Isa. 10:22-23). And

(7) the Holy Spirit who inspired the O.T. was free to reword a quotation just as a human author may restate his own writings in other words without impugning the accuracy of the original statement (Mt. 2:6; compare Mic. 5:2).

The doctrine of plenary inspiration requires only that revelation be expressed without error.

10:20 consecrated. Literally *dedicated*.

10:18 SACRIFICE, SUMMARY

(1) The first intimation of sacrifice is at Gen. 3:21, the coats of skins having obviously come from slain animals. The first clear instance of sacrifice is in Gen. 4:4, explained in Heb. 11:4. Abel's righteousness was manifested by his sacrifice. His righteousness was not the result of his sacrifice but of his faith (11:4).

(2) Before the giving of the law, the head of the family was the family priest. By the law an order of priests was established who alone could offer sacrifices. Those sacrifices were "shadows," types, expressing variously the guilt and need of the offerer in reference to God, and all pointing to Christ and fulfilled in Him.

(3) As foreshadowed by the types and explained by the N.T., the sacrifice of Christ is penal (Gal. 3:13; 2 Cor. 5:21); substitutionary (Lev. 1:4; Isa. 53:5-6; 2 Cor. 5:21; 1 Pet. 2:24); voluntary (Jn. 10:18); redemptive (Gal. 3:13; Eph. 1:7; compare 1 Cor. 6:20); propitiatory (Rom. 3:25); reconciling (2 Cor. 5:18-19; Col. 1:21-22); efficacious (Jn. 12:32-33; Rom. 5:9-10; 2 Cor. 5:21; Eph. 2:13; Heb. 9:11-12,26; 10:10-17; 1 Jn. 1:7; Rev. 1:5); and revelatory (Jn. 3:16; Rom. 3:25-26; 1 Jn. 4:9-10).

22 Let us ^adraw near with a true heart in full assurance of ^bfaith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water.

23 Let us hold fast the profession of our faith without wavering; (for ^che is faithful that promised;)

24 And let us consider one another to provoke unto love and to good works:

25 Not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some is; but exhorting one another: and so much the more, ^das ye see the day ^eapproaching.

The wavering warned; Jewish sacrifices have lost their efficacy; it is Christ or judgment

26 For if we ^fsin ^gwillfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth ^hno more sacrifice for sins,

27 But a certain fearful looking for of judgment and fiery indignation, which shall devour the adversaries.

28 He that despised ⁱMoses' law died without mercy under two or three ^jwitnesses:

29 ^kOf how much sorer punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, ^lwho hath trodden under foot the Son of God, and hath counted the blood of the covenant, wherewith he was ^msanctified, an unholy thing, and hath done despite unto the ⁿSpirit of grace?

30 For we know him that hath ^osaid, ^pVengeance *belongeth* unto me, I will recompense, saith the Lord. And again, The Lord shall judge his people.

31 *It is* a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.

32 But call to remembrance the ^qformer days, in which, after ye were illuminated, ye endured a great fight of afflictions;

33 Partly, whilst ye were made a gazingstock both by reproaches and afflictions; and partly, whilst ye be-

came companions of them that were so used.

34 For ye had compassion of me in my bonds, and took joyfully the spoiling of your goods, knowing in yourselves that ye have in heaven a better and an enduring substance.

35 Cast not away therefore your confidence, which hath great recompence of reward.

36 For ye have need of ^rpatience, that, after ye have done the will of God, ye might receive the promise.

37 For yet a little while, and he that shall come ^swill come, and will not ^ttarry.

38 Now the ^ujust shall live by ^vfaith: but if *any man* draw back, my soul shall have no pleasure in him.

39 But we are not of them who draw back unto perdition; but of them that believe to the saving of the soul.

The superiority of the way of faith

Sphere of faith

11 Now ^xfaith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things ^ynot seen.

2 For by it the elders ^zobtained a good report.

3 Through faith we understand that the worlds were framed by the word of God, so that things which are seen were not made of things which do appear.

Instances of faith: Abel

4 By faith ^{aa}Abel offered unto God a more excellent ^{bb}sacrifice than Cain, by which he obtained witness that he was ^{cc}righteous, God testifying of his gifts: and by it he being dead yet ^{dd}speaketh.

Enoch

5 By faith ^{ee}Enoch was translated that he should not see death; and was not found, because God had translated him: for before his trans-

- a Heb. 7:19
- b Faith: vv. 22,38; 11:1; Heb. 11:6. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)
- c 1 Th. 5:24
- d Cp. Mt. 24:1-51
- e Rom. 13:11
- f See Rom. 3:23, note
- g Num. 15:30; cp. 2 Pet. 2:20-21
- h Heb. 6:6
- i Law (of Moses): v. 28; Jas. 2:10. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)
- j Dt. 17:6
- k Cp. Heb. 2:3
- l Apostasy: vv. 26-31,38-39; 2 Pet. 2:15. (Lk. 18:8; 2 Tim. 3:1, note)
- m Sanctification (N.T.): v. 29; Heb. 13:12. (Mt. 4:5; Rev. 22:11, note)
- n Holy Spirit (N.T.): v. 29; 1 Pet. 1:2. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)
- o Inspiration: v. 30; 1 Pet. 1:11. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)
- p Dt. 32:35-36
- q Heb. 6:9-10

- r Lk. 21:19; Heb. 12:1
- s Christ (second advent): v. 37; Jas. 5:8. (Dt. 30:3; Acts 1:11, note)
- t Rev. 22:20
- u Hab. 2:3-4; Rom. 1:17; Gal. 3:11
- v Cp. Rom. 8:24
- w Or received witness
- x Gen. 4:3-5
- y Sacrifice (typical): v. 4; Heb. 13:12. (Gen. 3:15; Heb. 10:18, note)
- z vv. 4-7; see Rom. 10:10, note
- aa Heb. 12:24
- bb Gen. 5:22-24

10:23 profession of our faith. Literally confession of the hope.

10:25 exhorting. Or encouraging. Rom. 15:14.

10:29 an unholy thing. Literally a common thing.

10:34 that ye have. Literally that ye have in yourselves.

11:1 substance. Or assurance. evidence. Literally conviction.

11:3 worlds were framed. Literally ages were planned.

GREAT HEROES OF THE FAITH

Name	Description	Act of Faith	Reference
Abel	The second son of Adam and Eve. He was murdered by his brother, Cain.	Offered the best lamb as a sacrifice to God.	Genesis 4:1–16
Enoch	A God-fearing man who did not die but was taken to heaven.	He walked with God.	Genesis 5:21–26
Noah	A righteous, God-fearing man who obeyed God's order to build an ark thus saving himself, his family and the living creatures on earth from a devastating flood.	He believed God and obeyed Him without questioning.	Genesis 6:1—9:17
Abraham	A man chosen by God to become the father of the great nation Israel. God promised Abraham that he would have descendants as numerous as the stars in the heavens.	Abraham trusted God, leaving the security of homeland to follow God's command.	Genesis 12:1–9; 17:1–8.
Sara [Sarah]	The wife of Abraham who conceived and gave birth to Isaac in her old age.	Sarah believed God would be faithful to His promise to make Abraham into a great nation.	Genesis 18:1–15; 21:1–8
Isaac	The son of Abraham and Sarah, born when they were both very old. His birth was foretold by an angel of the Lord and fulfilled the promise God had made to his father. He married Rebekah, was the father of Jacob and Esau, and inherited the covenant promise.	He blessed his sons.	Genesis 27:1–40
Jacob	The younger son of Isaac and Rebekah and twin brother of Esau. His name was later changed to Israel. God's covenant was repeated to him. The twelve tribes of Israel were named after his sons.	Blessed his sons and Ephraim and Manasseh, his grandsons.	Genesis 48:1–22
Joseph	Favorite son of Jacob who was hated by his brothers and sold into slavery in Egypt. God rewarded Joseph for his obedience by making him a great ruler in Egypt, thus enabling him to save his family from starvation during a great famine.	Believed that God would someday deliver His people from Egypt and return them to their land.	Genesis 37—50
Jochebed and her husband	The parents of Moses.	They hid their son to save him from being killed.	Exodus 2:1–3
Moses	The great leader of the Israelites who led them out of slavery in Egypt to the Promised Land.	He refused to be identified with the royalty of Egypt. Left the comforts of Egypt to lead God's people. Observed the Passover and led the people through the Red sea.	Exodus 1—15; 19—34
Rahab	A prostitute from Jericho who helped the Israelite spies. She and her family were spared when Jericho was destroyed.	She helped the spies of Israel.	Joshua 2:1,3; 6:21–25
Gedeon, Barak, Samson, Jephthae	Judges of the Israelites who delivered the people from the oppression of their enemies.	They performed heroic tasks and found their strength came from God.	Judges 4—16
David	The youngest son of Jesse. He was a man after God's own heart who was a brave warrior and the greatest king of Israel.	He killed the giant Goliath and followed the Lord.	1 Samuel 16:1; 17; 1 Kings 2:11
Samuel	Son of Elkanah and Hannah who grew up in the service of the Lord at Shiloh. As a great leader and judge of Israel he anointed Saul as the first king of Israel.	He led the people of Israel in the ways of the Lord.	1 Samuel 1:1—25:1

lation he had this testimony, that he pleased God.

6 But without ^afaith *it is* impossible to please *him*: for he that cometh to God must believe that he is, and *that* he is a ^brewarder of them that diligently seek him.

Noah

7 By faith ^cNoah, being warned of God of things not seen as yet, moved with fear, prepared an ark to the ^dsaving of his house; by the which he condemned the world, and became heir of the ^erighteousness which is by faith.

Abraham and Sara

8 By faith ^fAbraham, when he was called to go out into a place which he should after receive for an inheritance, obeyed; and he went out, not knowing whither he went.

9 By faith he sojourned in the land of promise, as *in* a ^gstrange country, ^hdwelling in ⁱtabernacles with Isaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the same promise:

10 For he ^jlooked for a city which hath ^kfoundations, whose builder and maker *is* God.

11 Through faith also ^lSara herself received strength to conceive seed, and was delivered of a child when she was past age, because she judged him ^mfaithful who had promised.

12 Therefore sprang there even of one, and him as good as ⁿdead, *so many* as the ^ostars of the sky in multitude, and as the sand which is by the sea shore innumerable.

13 These all died in faith, ^pnot having received the ^qpromises, but having ^rseen them afar off, and were persuaded of *them*, and embraced *them*, and confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth.

14 For they that say such things declare plainly that they seek a country.

15 And truly, if they had been mindful of ^sthat *country* from whence they came out, they might

have had opportunity to have ^treturned.

16 But now they desire a better *country*, that is, an heavenly: wherefore God is not ashamed to be called their God: for he hath ^uprepared for them a city.

17 By faith Abraham, ^vwhen he was ^wtried, offered up Isaac: and he that had received the promises offered up his only begotten *son*,

18 Of whom it was said, ^xThat in Isaac shall thy seed be called:

19 Accounting that God *was* able to ^yraise *him* up, even from the dead; from whence also he received him in a ^zfigure.

Isaac

20 By faith ^{aa}Isaac blessed Jacob and Esau concerning things to come.

Jacob

21 By faith ^{bb}Jacob, when he was a dying, blessed both the sons of Joseph; and worshipped, ^{cc}leaning upon the top of his staff.

Joseph

22 By faith ^{dd}Joseph, when he died, made mention of the departing of the children of Israel; and gave commandment concerning his bones.

The parents of Moses

23 By faith Moses, when he was born, was ^{ee}hid three months of his parents, because they saw *he was* a ^{ff}proper child; and they were not afraid of the king's ^{gg}commandment.

Moses

24 By faith ^{hh}Moses, when he was come to years, refused to be called the son of Pharaoh's daughter;

25 Choosing rather to suffer affliction ⁱⁱwith the people of God, than to enjoy the pleasures of ^{jj}sin for a season;

26 Esteeming the reproach of Christ greater riches than the treasures in Egypt: for he had respect unto the ^{kk}recompence of the reward.

a Faith: vv. 2-6; Heb. 11:30, (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)

b Rewards: v. 6; Jas. 1:12. (Dan. 12:3; 1 Cor. 3:14, note)

c Gen. 6:14-22

d See Rom. 1:16, note

e Cp. Rom. 4:13-24

f Gen. 12:1-4

g Or foreign

h Gen. 13:3,18

i Or tents

j Heb. 13:14; cp. 12:22

k Cp. Rev. 21:14

l Gen. 21:1-2

m Heb. 10:23

n Rom. 4:19

o Gen. 22:17

p Heb. 11:39; cp. 10:36

q v. 39; Gen. 12:7

r Cp. Jn. 8:56

s Gen. 11:31

t Cp. Gen. 24:6-8; Heb. 10:38-39

u Jn. 14:2; Rev. 21:2

v Gen. 22:1-14; Jas. 2:21

w Or tested. Test-Tempt: v. 17; Heb. 11:37. (Gen. 3:1; Jas. 1:14, note)

x Gen. 21:12

y Resurrection: v. 19; Heb. 11:35. (2 Ki. 4:35; 1 Cor. 15:52, note)

z Cp. Heb. 9:9

aa Gen. 27:26-40

bb Gen. 48:1-22

cc Cp. Gen. 47:31

dd Gen. 50:24-25

ee Ex. 2:1-3

ff Or beautiful

gg Ex. 1:16

hh Ex. 2:11-15

ii Separation: v. 25; Heb. 13:14. (Gen. 12:1; 2 Cor. 6:17, note)

jj See Rom. 3:23, note

kk Rom. 8:18; 2 Cor. 4:17

27 By faith he forsook Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the king: for he endured, as seeing him who is invisible.

28 Through faith he kept the ^apassover, and the sprinkling of blood, lest he that destroyed the firstborn should touch them.

29 By faith ^bthey passed through the Red sea as by dry *land*: which the Egyptians ^cassaying to do were drowned.

Joshua and Israel

30 By ^dfaith the ^ewalls of Jericho fell down, after they were compassed about seven days.

Rahab

31 By faith the harlot/Rahab perished not with them that believed not, when she had received the spies with peace.

The many heroes of faith

32 And what shall I more say? for the time would fail me to tell of ^gGedeon, and of ^hBarak, and of ⁱSamson, and of ^jJephthae; of ^kDavid also, and ^lSamuel, and of the prophets:

33 Who through faith subdued kingdoms, wrought ^mrighteousness,

obtained promises, ⁿstopped the mouths of lions,

34 ^oQuenched the violence of fire, escaped the edge of the sword, out of weakness were made strong, ^pwaxed valiant in fight, turned to flight the armies of the aliens.

35 Women ^qreceived their dead raised to life again: and others were tortured, not ^raccepting deliverance; that they might obtain a better ^sresurrection:

36 And others had trial of *cruel* mockings and scourgings, yea, moreover of bonds and imprisonment:

37 They were ^tstoned, they were sawn asunder, were ^utempted, were slain with the sword: they wandered about in sheepskins and goatskins; being destitute, afflicted, tormented;

38 (Of whom the world was not worthy:) they wandered in deserts, and *in* mountains, and *in* dens and caves of the earth.

39 And these all, having ^vobtained a good report through faith, received ^wnot the promise:

40 God having provided some better thing for us, that they ^xwithout us should not be made ^yperfect.

The worship and walk of the believer-priest

(1) *Jesus is the perfect example*

12 Wherefore seeing we also are compassed about with so great a cloud of witnesses, let ^zus lay aside every weight, and the sin which doth so easily beset us, and let us ^{aa}run with ^{bb}patience the race that is set before us,

2 Looking unto Jesus the ^{cc}author and finisher of *our* ^dfaith; who for

11:35 **others.** Observe that not all the heroes of faith saw their faith issue in physical triumph over the immediate circumstances of life. Some by faith subdued kingdoms and escaped the edge of the sword; others through faith (v. 33) were tortured and slain with the sword. "These all. . . obtained a good report through faith" (v. 39).

11:37 **sawn asunder.** According to an ancient Jewish tradition the Prophet Isaiah was sawn asunder by the servants of King Manasseh. **tormented.** Literally *ill-treated*.

11:38 **world.** Greek *kosmos*. See Mt. 4:8, *note*.

12:2 **finisher.** Literally *perfecter*.

- n Dan. 6:22
- o Dan. 3:23-28
- p Or became
- q 1 Ki. 17:22; 2 Ki. 4:35-37
- r vv. 24-26
- s Resurrection: v. 35; 1 Pet. 1:3. (2 Ki. 4:35; 1 Cor. 15:52, *note*)
- t 2 Chr. 24:21
- u Or tested. Test-Tempt: vv. 36-37; Jas. 1:2. (Gen. 3:1; Jas. 1:14, *note*)
- v Or received *wit-ness*
- w Heb. 11:13; cp. 10:36
- x Cp. Rev. 6:11
- y See Mt. 5:48, *note*
- z Heb. 10:39
- aa Cp. 1 Cor. 9:24
- bb Heb. 10:36
- cc Cp. Heb. 2:10, *margin*, t

- a Ex. 12:1-51
- b Ex. 14:13-31; Jude 5
- c Or attempting
- d Faith: vv. 30-40; 12:2; Jas. 2:17. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, *note*)
- e Josh. 6:1-20
- f Josh. 2:1-21; 6:23; Jas. 2:25
- g Jud. 6:11; 7:1-25
- h Jud. 4:6-24
- i Jud. 13:24-16:31
- j Jud. 11:1-29; 12:1-7
- k 1 Sam. 16-17
- l 1 Sam. 7:9-14
- m See 1 Jn. 3:7, *note*

11:39 FAITH, SUMMARY

The essence of faith consists in believing and receiving what God has revealed, and may be defined as that trust in the God of the Scriptures and in Jesus Christ whom He has sent, which receives Him as Lord and Savior and impels to loving obedience and good works (Jn. 1:12; Jas. 2:14-26).

The particular uses of faith give rise to its secondary definitions:

(1) For salvation, faith is personal trust, apart from meritorious works, in the Lord Jesus Christ as delivered because of our offenses and raised again because of our justification (Rom. 4:5, 23-25; 5:1).

(2) As used in prayer, faith is the "confidence that we have in him, that, if we ask anything according to his will, he heareth us" (1 Jn. 5:14-15).

(3) As used in reference to unseen things of which Scripture speaks, faith gives "substance" to them, so that we act upon the conviction of their reality (Heb. 11:1-3). And

(4) as a working principle in life, the uses of faith are illustrated in this chapter.

the joy that was set before him ^aendured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God.

Parenthetic, to v. 17

(a) The Father's chastening

3 For consider him that endured such contradiction of ^bsinners against himself, lest ye be ^cwearied and faint in your minds.

4 Ye have not yet resisted unto blood, striving against ^bsin.

5 And ye have forgotten the exhortation which speaketh unto you as unto ^dchildren, My son, despise not thou the chastening of the ^eLord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of him:

6 For whom the Lord loveth he ^fchasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth.

7 If ye endure chastening, God dealeth with you as with ^gsons; for what ^hson is he whom the father chasteneth not?

8 But if ye be without chastisement, whereof ⁱall are partakers, then are ye bastards, and not sons.

9 Furthermore we have had fathers of our flesh which corrected ^jus, and we gave ^kthem reverence: shall we not much rather be in subjection unto the Father of spirits, and live?

10 For they verily for a few days chastened ^lus after their own pleasure; but he for ^mour profit, that we might be partakers of his holiness.

11 Now no chastening for the present seemeth to be joyous, but ⁿgrievous: nevertheless afterward it yieldeth the peaceable fruit of ^orighteousness unto them which are exercised thereby.

12 Wherefore ^plift up the hands which hang down, and the feeble knees;

13 And make straight paths for your feet, lest that which is lame be turned out of the way; but ^qlet it rather be healed.

14 Follow ^rpeace with all ^smen, and holiness, without which no man shall see the Lord:

15 Looking diligently lest any man ^tfail of the ^ugrace of God; lest any ^vroot of bitterness springing up trouble ^wyou, and thereby many be defiled;

(b) Esau a warning to professing Christians. (See Gen. 25:25,31, notes; Gen. 27:38)

16 Lest there ^xbe any ^yfornicator, or profane person, as Esau, ^zwho for one morsel of ^{aa}meat sold his birth-right.

17 For ye know how that afterward, when he would have inherited the blessing, he was ^{ab}rejected: for he found no place of ^{ac}repentance, though he sought it carefully with tears.

(2) The believer-priest does not come to mount Sinai (the law) but to mount Zion (the Gospel)

18 For ye are ^{ad}not come unto the ^{ae}mount that might be touched, and that burned with fire, nor unto blackness, and darkness, and tempest,

19 And the sound of a trumpet, and the voice of words; which ^{af}voice they that heard intreated that the word should not be spoken to them any more:

20 (For they could not endure that which was commanded, And if so much as a beast touch the mountain, it shall be stoned, or thrust through with a ^{ag}dart:

21 And so terrible was the sight, ^{ah}that Moses said, I exceedingly fear and quake:)

22 But ye are come unto mount Zion, and unto the ^{ai}city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of ^{aj}angels,

23 To the general assembly ^{ak}and church of the firstborn, which are written in heaven, and to God the Judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made ^{al}perfect,

n Ps. 34:14
o Heb. 4:1
p Grace: v. 15; Jas. 4:6. (Jn. 1:14; Jn. 1:17, note)
q Dt. 29:18
r 1 Cor. 6:13-18
s Gen. 25:33
t Or food
u Gen. 27:30-37
v Repentance: v. 17; 2 Pet. 3:9. (Mt. 3:2; Acts 17:30, note)
w Cp. 2 Cor. 3:7-13
x Ex. 19:12
y Ex. 20:18-26
z Or spear
aa Cp. Eph. 2:19; Phil. 3:20
ab See Heb. 1:4, note
ac Church (the true): v. 23. (Mt. 16:18; Heb. 12:23, note)
ad See Phil. 3:12, note

a Phil. 2:8
b See Rom. 3:23, note
c Cp. Gal. 6:9; Rev. 2:3
d Or sons
e vv. 5-6; Prov. 3:11-12
f Rev. 3:19
g Dt. 8:5; 2 Sam. 7:14
h Prov. 13:24
i Cp. 1 Pet. 5:9
j Cp. 1 Pet. 1:6
k See 1 Jn. 3:7, note
l Isa. 35:3
m Cp. Gal. 6:1

12:3 consider him. That is, think about and weigh his worth. Compare Mt. 10:24.

Mount Zion: The hill on which Jerusalem stood.

12:10 after their own pleasure. Or as it seemed good to them.

12:17 it. That is, the blessing.

24 And to Jesus the ^amediator of the new ^bcovenant, and to ^cthe blood of ^dsprinkling, that speaketh better things than *that of* ^eAbel.

(3) *Warnings and instructions:*
"God is a consuming fire"

25 ^fSee that ye refuse not him that speaketh. For ^gif they escaped not who refused him that spake on earth, much more *shall not we escape*, if we turn away from him that *speaketh* from heaven:

26 Whose voice then shook the earth: but now he hath promised, saying, ^hYet once more I shake not the ⁱearth only, but also heaven.

27 And this *word*, Yet once more, signifieth the ^jremoving of those things that are shaken, as of things that are made, that those things which cannot be shaken may remain.

28 Wherefore we receiving a kingdom which cannot be moved, let us have ^kgrace, whereby we may ^lserve God acceptably with reverence and godly fear:

29 For our God *is a consuming fire*.

(4) *The changeless Christ*

13 Let brotherly love continue. 2 Be not forgetful to ^mentertain strangers: for thereby some have entertained ⁿangels ^oun-awares.

3 Remember them that are in ^pbonds, as bound with them; and them which suffer adversity, as being yourselves also in the body.

4 ^qMarriage *is* honourable in all,

and the bed undefiled: but ^rwhoremongers and adulterers God will judge.

5 *Let your* ^sconversation *be* without covetousness; and *be* ^tcontent with such things as ye have: for he hath ^usaid, I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee.

6 So that we may boldly say, ^vThe Lord *is* my helper, and I will not fear what man shall do unto me.

7 ¶ Remember them which have the rule over you, who have spoken unto you the word of God: whose faith follow, considering the end of ^wtheir ^xconversation.

8 Jesus Christ the ^ysame yesterday, and to day, and for ever.

9 Be not carried about with ^zdivers and strange doctrines. For *it is* a good thing that the heart be established with ^{aa}grace; not with ^{bb}meats, which have not profited them that have been occupied therein.

(5) *Christian separation and worship*

10 We have an ^{cc}altar, whereof they have no right to eat which serve the tabernacle.

11 For the bodies of those beasts, whose blood is brought into the sanctuary by the high priest for sin, are burned ^{dd}without the camp.

12 Wherefore Jesus also, that he might ^{ee}sanctify the people ^{ff}with his own blood, suffered ^{gg}without the gate.

13 Let us go forth therefore unto him ^{hh}without the camp, ⁱⁱbearing his reproach.

14 For here have we no continuing city, but ^{jj}we ^{kk}seek one to come.

(6) *The believer-priest's sacrifice*

15 By him therefore let us offer the ^{ll}sacrifice of ^{mm}praise to God continually, that is, the fruit of *our* lips giving thanks to his name.

12:24 **covenant.** Or *testament*.

12:28 **moved.** Literally *shaken*.

13:5 **covetousness.** Literally *love of money*.

13:7 **them which have the rule over you.** Literally *your leaders*.

13:9 **doctrines.** Or *teachings*. Eph. 4:14.

13:14 **continuing.** Or *lasting*. Compare Heb. 10:34.

a Heb. 8:6

b *Covenant* (new): v. 24; Heb. 13:20. (Isa. 61:8; Heb. 8:8, note)

c Ex. 24:8

d Cp. Heb. 10:22

e Heb. 11:4

f Cp. Acts 13:46

g Cp. Heb. 2:2-4

h Hag. 2:6

i Cp. Ex. 19:18

j Isa. 65:17

k See 2 Pet. 3:18, note

l Heb. 13:15

m Rom. 12:13

n See Heb. 1:4, note

o Gen. 18:1-22

p Mt. 25:36

q Prov. 5:18-19

r Or *fornicators*

s Or *manner of life*

t Cp. Phil. 4:11

u Dt. 31:6

v Ps. 118:6

w Heb. 1:12

x Or *various*

y Or *foods*. Rom. 14:17

z Cp. 1 Cor. 10:18,21

aa Or *outside*. Cp. In. 19:17

bb *Sanctification* (N.T.): v. 12; 1 Pet. 1:15. (Mt. 4:5; Rev. 22:11, note)

cc *Sacrifice* (of Christ): v. 12; 1 Pet. 1:19. (Gen. 3:15; Heb. 10:18, note)

dd Cp. Acts 5:41

ee Cp. Heb. 11:10

ff *Separation*: v. 14; 2 In. 10. (Gen. 12:1; 2 Cor. 6:17, note)

gg *Sacrifice* (the believer-priest's); see Heb. 10:18, note

hh Cp. Jer. 33:11

12:23

CHURCH (TRUE), SUMMARY

The Church, composed of the whole number of regenerate persons from Pentecost to the first resurrection (1 Cor. 15:52), united together and to Christ by the baptism with the Holy Spirit (1 Cor. 12:12-13), is the body of Christ of which He is the Head (Eph. 1:22-23). As such the Church is a holy temple for the dwelling of God through the Spirit (Eph. 2:21-22); is "one flesh" with Christ (Eph. 5:30-31); is espoused to Him as a pure virgin to one husband (2 Cor. 11:2-4); and will be translated to heaven at the return of the Lord in the air (1 Th. 4:13-17).

16 But to do good and to ^acommunicate forget not: for with ^bsuch sacrifices God is well pleased.

(7) *The believer-priest's obedience*

17 Obey them that have the rule over you, and submit yourselves: for they ^cwatch for your souls, as they that must give account, that they may do it with joy, and not with grief: for that *is* unprofitable for you.

18 ¶ Pray for us: for we trust we have a ^dgood conscience, in all things willing to live honestly.

19 But I beseech *you* the rather to do this, that I may be restored to you the sooner.

Conclusion: Benediction and Greetings, 13:20-25

20 Now the ^eGod of peace, that brought again from the dead our

Lord Jesus, that great ^fshepherd of the sheep, through the ^gblood of the everlasting ^hcovenant,

21 Make you ⁱperfect in every good work to do his will, ^jworking in you that which is wellpleasing in his sight, through Jesus Christ; to whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

22 And I beseech you, brethren, ^ksuffer the word of exhortation: for I have written a letter unto you in few words.

23 Know ye that *our* brother Timothy is set at liberty; with whom, if he come shortly, I will see you.

24 ¶ ^lSalute all them that have the rule over you, and all the saints. They of Italy ^msalute you.

25 ¶ Grace *be* with you all. Amen.

f Jn. 10:11; 1 Pet. 5:4

g Zech. 9:11; Heb. 10:29

h Covenant (new); v. 20. (Isa. 61:8; Heb. 8:8, note

i See Phil. 3:12, note

j Phil. 2:13

k Or bear with

l Or Greet

m Or greet

a Or share. Gal. 6:6

b Phil. 4:18

c Cp. Ezek. 3:17

d Cp. Acts 24:16

e Rom. 5:1-2,10

13:20 from. Literally *from among*. **everlasting.** Literally *eternal*.

13:17,24 them that have the rule over you. Literally *your leaders*.

Timothy: *honoring God.* A young Christian who traveled with Paul on his journeys. Paul addressed two letters to him.

THE GENERAL EPISTLES

Background

The seven letters—James; 1 and 2 Peter; 1, 2, and 3 John; and Jude—have been known, since the fourth century, as the Catholic or General Epistles. The designation refers to the fact that, unlike the Pauline Epistles, they are not addressed to particular churches or to individuals but rather to a wider circle and even to the Church as a whole. The earliest designation of these letters was the word “catholic” used in the sense of “universal”; “general” is a more recent term for this group of Epistles.

Some have objected that James, 1 Peter, and 2 and 3 John are not true “general” Epistles, because the direction of their teaching is too restricted. However, James, which is addressed to the Jewish Dispersion (“the twelve tribes which are scattered abroad”), is probably one of the very earliest New Testament books, having been written before Paul’s missionary work was completed and at a time when the Church was still made up largely of Hebrew Christians. It is, therefore, validly described as a “general” Epistle. Likewise, 1 Peter, addressed to “the pilgrims” dispersed throughout five areas (Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia), is also of a “general” nature. As for 2 and 3 John, these briefest of Epistles, while addressed to individuals, are so closely related to 1 John in style and content that they may be considered appendixes to it.

Doctrine of These Epistles

Doctrinally, the General Epistles stand in relation to the Pauline Epistles as the Gospel of John does to the Synoptics—that is, the General Epistles supplement Paul’s teaching but do not conflict with it. For example, James’s exposition of justification by works (James 2:14–26) complements Paul’s teaching of justification by faith; and Peter’s teaching about “the last days” and the coming of the Lord supplements that of Paul.

The function, then, of the General Epistles may be said to round out New Testament doctrine by adding to the great Pauline exposition of Christianity. To state it in another way, Paul sets forth Christianity primarily for the Gentiles, while James presents it for the Jews; Peter represents a bridge between Paul and James; and John, in his Epistles, gives the universal aspect of Christianity. Paul may be thought of as the apostle of faith; James, as the apostle of works; Peter, as the apostle of hope; John, as the apostle of love; and Jude, as the apostle of the defense of the faith. Finally, in the interrelationship of the General Epistles, James and 1 Peter; 2 Peter and Jude; and the three Epistles of John have much in common.

THE EPISTLE OF JAMES

Author:
James

Theme:
Practical Christian Living

Date of writing:
A.D. 45–50

Background

The Epistle of James was written by James, the brother of the Lord (see Matthew 4:21, *note* for the other three men in the New Testament named James). As head of the first Christian church, that at Jerusalem, James was a man of great authority (Acts 12:17; 15:13–29; 21:17–18). He was evidently converted by the risen Lord (1 Corinthians 15:7). He writes to “the twelve tribes which are scattered abroad” (verse 1), that is, the Christian Jews dispersed throughout the Roman Empire. The Epistle is probably one of the earliest New Testament books.

Focus and Themes

With its stress upon practical Christian living, the Epistle of James reflects, in its style and in its frequent references to the Sermon on the Mount, the mind and teaching of its writer’s divine Brother. Although its emphasis is not theological, the Epistle is notable for moral and ethical teaching of timeless relevance for the Church. Moreover, Christ’s coming again is twice referred to (5:7,8) and the new birth is clearly implied (1:18,21).

The local background of the Epistle is seen in such passages as 2:1–13; 4:1–11. James’s central theme is religion (Greek *thrēskeia*) in the high sense of devoted service for others as the outcome and proof of faith. His discussion of justification (2:14–26) does not contradict Paul’s teaching on this doctrine but complements it from the practical point of view.

The book does not yield to strict analysis. It is a series of didactic sayings clustered around certain recurring themes (compare Proverbs and Ecclesiastes). James’s language is forceful and often eloquent. He gives several vivid pictures of life in the early church (e.g. 2:1–4; 5:1–6,14–16).

Outline

The Epistle may be divided as follows:

Introduction	1:1
I. Testing of Faith	1:2—2:26
A. Purpose of Testing	1:2–12
B. Invitation to Evil Not of God	1:13–21
C. Test of Obedience	1:22–25
D. Test of True Religion	1:26–27
E. Test of Brotherly Love	2:1–13
F. Test of Good Works	2:14–20
G. Abraham as an Illustration	2:21–26
II. Reality of Faith Tested by Control of the Tongue	3:1–18
A. Principle of the Power of the Tongue	3:1–5
B. The Sinfulness of the Tongue	3:6–12
C. Exhortation to Control the Tongue	3:13–18
III. Rebuke of Worldliness	4:1–17
A. The Role of Lust	4:1–5
B. Resisting Satan and Drawing Near to God	4:6–12
C. Folly of Acting Independently of God	4:13–17
IV. Rich Warned	5:1–6
V. Exhortations in View of the Coming of the Lord	5:7–18
A. Importance of Patience in Affliction	5:7–13
B. Directions Concerning the Sick	5:14–15
C. The Power of Righteous Prayer	5:16–18
Conclusion	5:19–20

Introduction, 1:1

1 James, a servant of God and of the Lord Jesus Christ, to the twelve tribes which are scattered abroad, greeting.

I. Testing of Faith, 1:2-2:26

(1) Purpose of testing

2 ¶ My brethren, count it all joy when ye fall into ^adivers temptations;

3 ^bKnowing *this*, that the ^ctrying of your faith worketh patience.

4 But let patience have *her* perfect work, that ye may be perfect and entire, ^dwanting nothing.

5 If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, ^ethat giveth to all *men* liberally, and upbraideth not; and it shall be given him.

6 ¶ But let him ask in faith, nothing wavering. For he that wavereth is like a wave of the sea driven with the wind and tossed.

7 For let not that man think that he shall receive any thing of the Lord.

8 A ^gdouble minded man is unstable in all his ways.

9 ^hLet the brother of low degree rejoice in that he is exalted:

10 But the rich, ⁱin that he is made low: because as the flower of the grass he shall pass away.

11 For the sun is no sooner risen with a burning heat, but it withereth the grass, and the flower thereof falleth, and the grace of the fashion of it perisheth: so also shall the rich man fade away in his ways.

12 Blessed *is* the man that ^jendureth ^atemptation: for when he is tried, he shall receive the ^kcrown of ^llife, which the Lord hath promised to them that love him.

(2) Solicitation to evil not of God

13 Let no man say when he is tempted, I am tempted of God: for

God cannot be tempted with evil, neither tempteth he any man:

14 But every man is tempted, when he is drawn away of his own lust, and enticed.

15 Then when lust hath ^mconceived, it bringeth forth ⁿsin: and sin, when it is finished, ^obringeth forth ^pdeath.

16 Do not err, my beloved brethren.

17 Every good gift and every perfect gift is from ^qabove, and cometh down from the Father of lights, with whom is no variableness, neither shadow of turning.

18 ^rOf his own will begat he us with the ^sword of truth, that we should be a kind of ^tfirstfruits of his creatures.

19 ¶ Wherefore, my beloved brethren, let every man be swift to hear, slow to speak, ^uslow to wrath:

20 For the wrath of man worketh not the ^vrighteousness of God.

21 Wherefore ^wlay apart all filthiness and ^xsuperfluity of naughtiness, and receive with meekness the engrafted word, which is able to ^ysave your souls.

(3) Test of obedience

22 But be ye ^zdoers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own selves.

23 For if any be a hearer of the word, and not a doer, he is like unto a man beholding his natural face in a ^{aa}glass:

24 For he beholdeth himself, and goeth his way, and ^{bb}straightway forgetteth what manner of man he was.

25 But whoso ^{cc}looketh into the perfect ^{dd}law of liberty, and contin-

- m Ps. 7:14
- n See Rom. 3:23, note
- o Rom. 6:23
- p Death (spiritual): v. 15; Rev. 20:12. (Gen. 2:17; Eph. 2:5, note)
- q Cp. Jas. 3:15-17
- r Jn. 1:13
- s 1 Th. 2:13; 1 Pet. 1:23
- t Cp. Rev. 14:4
- u Prov. 16:32
- v See Rom. 3:21, note
- w Or put away
- x Or overflowing of wickedness
- y See Rom. 1:16, note
- z Mt. 7:21-28
- aa Or mirror
- bb Or immediately
- cc Cp. 2 Cor. 3:18
- dd 2:12

- a Or various trials. Test-Tempt: vv. 2-3, 12-14; 1 Pet. 1:6. (Gen. 3:1; Jas. 1:14, note)
- b Rom. 5:3-5
- c Or testing
- d Or lacking
- e Prov. 2:3-6
- f Mk. 11:24
- g Cp. Prov. 3:5-6
- h Cp. Jas. 2:5
- i Cp. Isa. 57:15
- j Heb. 10:36; Jas. 5:11
- k Rewards: v. 12; 1 Pet. 5:4. (Dan. 12:3; 1 Cor. 3:14, note)
- l Life (eternal): v. 12; 1 Pet. 3:7. (Mt. 7:14; Rev. 22:19, note)

1:1 **servant.** Or *slave*. **scattered.** Literally *in the dispersion*. 1 Pet. 1:1.

1:4 **perfect.** That is, *mature and complete*. See Mt. 5:48, note.

1:17 **gift.** Two words are used in the Greek for "gift": the first in v. 17 is *dosis*, denoting *the act of giving*; the second, *dōrēma*, meaning *the thing given, the gift*. **variableness.** Literally *variation*.

1:14 TEST-TEMPT, SUMMARY

The concept of testing or temptation is expressed in both the O.T. and N.T. not only by the words translated "test" or "tempt," but also by the words rendered "provoke," "entice," "snare," etc. (e.g. Gen. 22:1; Ps. 7:9; 11:5; Lk. 22:28; Jas. 1:2; 1 Pet. 1:6; compare Job 31:27; Prov. 22:25; Isa. 3:8). The primary meaning is usually that of *proving by testing, or testing under trial*. Less frequently the sense is that of enticement or solicitation to evil (e.g. 1:13-14; Gen. 3:1-6; 2 Cor. 11:3-4).

ueth *therein*, he being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work, this man shall be blessed in his deed.

(4) *Test of true religion*

26 If any man among you seem to be religious, and bridleth not his ^atongue, but deceiveth his own heart, this man's religion *is* vain.

27 ^bPure religion and undefiled before God and the Father is this, To visit the fatherless and ^cwidows in their affliction, *and* to keep himself unspotted from the world.

(5) *Test of brotherly love*

2 My brethren, have not the faith of our Lord Jesus Christ, *the Lord* of glory, with respect of persons.

2 For if there come unto your assembly a man with a gold ring, in ^dgoodly apparel, and there come in also a poor man in vile raiment;

3 And ye have respect to him that weareth the ^egay clothing, and say unto him, Sit thou here in a good place; and say to the poor, Stand thou there, or sit here under my footstool:

4 Are ye not then partial in yourselves, and are become judges of evil thoughts?

5 Harken, *my* beloved brethren, ^eHath not God ^fchosen the poor of this world ^grich in faith, and heirs of the ^hkingdom which he hath promised to them that love him?

6 But ye have despised the poor. Do not rich men oppress you, and draw you before the judgment seats?

7 Do not they blaspheme that worthy name by the which ye are ⁱcalled?

8 If ye fulfil the royal ^jlaw according to the scripture, ^kThou shalt

love thy neighbour as thyself, ye do well:

9 But ^lif ye have respect to persons, ye commit ^msin, and are ⁿconvinced of the law as ^otransgressors.

10 For whosoever shall keep the whole ^plaw, and yet ^qoffend in one *point*, he is guilty of all.

11 For he that said, ^rDo not commit adultery, said also, Do not kill. Now if thou commit no adultery, yet if thou kill, thou art become a ^mtransgressor of the law.

12 So speak ye, and so do, as they that shall be judged by the ^slaw of liberty.

13 For he shall have judgment without mercy, that hath shewed ^tno ^umercy; and mercy rejoiceth against judgment.

(6) *Test of good works*

14 What *doth it* profit, my brethren, though a man say he hath faith, and have not ^vworks? can faith ^wsave him?

15 If a brother or sister be naked, and destitute of daily food,

16 And ^xone of you say unto them, Depart in peace, be ye warmed and filled; notwithstanding ye give them not those ^ythings which are needful to the body; what *doth it* profit?

17 Even so ^zfaith, if it hath not works, is ^{aa}dead, being alone.

18 Yea, a man may say, Thou hast faith, and I have works: ^{bb}shew me thy faith without thy works, and I will shew thee my faith by my ^{cc}works.

19 Thou believest that there is one God; thou doest well: the ^{dd}devils also believe, and tremble.

20 But wilt thou know, O vain man, that ^{ee}faith without works is dead?

l v. 1

m See Rom. 3:23, note

n Or convicted

o Lev. 19:15; Dt. 1:17

p Law (of Moses): v. 10; Rev. 12:17; (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)

q Gal. 3:10; cp. Mt. 5:19

r Ex. 20:13-14

s Jas. 1:25; cp. 1 Pet. 2:16

t Prov. 21:13; Mt. 18:32-35

u Mic. 7:18; Mt. 5:7

v Mt. 7:21-23; 21:28-32

w See Rom. 1:16, note

x Cp. 1 Jn. 3:18

y Lk. 3:11

z Faith: vv. 17-23; Jas. 5:15. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)

aa v. 26; cp. Jn. 15:2

bb Col. 1:6; 1 Th. 1:3; Heb. 6:10

cc Gal. 5:6

dd Or demons. Mt. 8:29; Mk. 1:24; cp. Acts 16:17; 19:15

ee vv. 17, 26

a Ps. 34:13

b Mt. 25:34-36

c Cp. Dt. 14:29

d Or fine

e 1 Cor. 1:26-28

f Election (corporate): v. 5; 1 Pet. 1:2. (Dt. 7:6; 1 Pet. 5:13, note)

g 1 Tim. 6:18; cp. Lk. 12:21

h Kingdom (N.T.): v. 5; Rev. 3:21. (Mt. 2:2; 1 Cor. 15:24, note)

i Acts 11:26; 1 Pet. 4:16

j Law (of Christ): v. 8; 1 Pet. 1:22. (Jn. 13:34; 2 Jn. 5, note)

k Lev. 19:18

1:26,27 **religious . . . religion.** That is, *one who is outwardly religious*. See Gal. 1:14, note.

1:27 **world.** Greek *kosmos*. See Rev. 13:8, note.

2:1 **persons.** This verse contains a very strong affirmation of the Deity of the Lord Jesus Christ. It may be translated: ". . . of our Lord Jesus Christ, the glory." The use of the title "Lord," and the association of our Lord with the glory of God, the Shekinah, make clear James's witness to the Lord's Deity. Furthermore, the reference to respect of per-

sons indicates that all earthly distinctions disappear in the presence of Christ, the Glorious One.

2:4 **in yourselves.** That is, *among yourselves*.

2:5 **world.** Greek *kosmos*. See Rev. 13:8, note.

2:7 **worthy.** Or *honorable*.

2:13 **rejoiceth against.** Literally *triumpheth over*.

2:14 **can faith save him?** That is, *Can that faith save him?*

2:19 **there is one.** Or *God is one*.

(7) *Abraham as an illustration*
(cp. Rom. 4:1-25)

21 Was not Abraham our father
justified by works, when he had offered Isaac his son upon the altar?

22 Seest thou how faith wrought with his works, and by works was faith made perfect?

23 And the scripture was fulfilled which saith, Abraham believed God, and it was imputed unto him for righteousness; and he was called the Friend of God.

24 Ye see then how that by works a man is justified, and not by faith only.

25 Likewise also was not Rahab the harlot justified by works, when she had received the messengers, and had sent them out another way?

26 For as the body without the spirit is dead, so faith without works is dead also.

II. *Reality of Faith Tested*
by Control of the Tongue, 3

3 My brethren, be not many masters, knowing that we shall receive the greater condemnation.

2 For in many things we offend

all. If any man offend not in word, the same is a perfect man, and able also to bridle the whole body.

3 Behold, we put bits in the horses' mouths, that they may obey us; and we turn about their whole body.

4 Behold also the ships, which though they be so great, and are driven of fierce winds, yet are they turned about with a very small helm, whithersoever the governor listeth.

5 Even so the tongue is a little member, and boasteth great things. Behold, how great a matter a little fire kindleth!

6 And the tongue is a fire, a world of iniquity: so is the tongue among our members, that it defileth the whole body, and setteth on fire the course of nature; and it is set on fire of hell.

7 For every kind of beasts, and of birds, and of serpents, and of things

n See Phil. 3:12, note
o Ps. 32:9
p Or pilot willeth
q Prov. 12:18; 15:2; Jas. 1:26
r Prov. 16:27
s Mt. 15:18
t Cp. Ps. 83:12-14

a Justification: vv. 21,25; (Lk. 18:14; Rom. 3:28, note)
b Gen. 22:9
c Jn. 8:39
d See Phil. 3:12, note
e Gen. 15:6
f Imputation: v. 23. (Gen. 15:6; Jas. 2:23, note)
g See Rom. 3:21, note
h 2 Chr. 20:7; Isa 41:8
i Josh. 2:1-21; 6:25; Heb. 11:31
j vv. 17,20
k Or teachers
l Or judgment
m Or all stumble

Abraham: of a great multitude. A man chosen by God to become the father of the great nation Israel. God promised Abraham that he would have descendants as numerous as the stars in the heavens. Abraham was revered throughout generations for his great faith.

Isaac: laughter. The son of Abraham and Sarah, born when they were both very old. His birth was foretold by an angel of the LORD and fulfilled the promise God had made to his father. He married Rebekah, was the father of Jacob and Esau, and inherited the covenant promise.

Rahab: broad. A prostitute from Jericho who helped the Israelite spies. She and her family were spared when Jericho was destroyed. She is included in the genealogy of Christ (Mt. 1:5).

3:6 **hell.** Greek *geenna*. See Mt. 5:22, note.
3:7 **serpents.** Or *reptiles*.

2:23 **IMPUTATION, SUMMARY**

The phrase "imputed unto him for righteousness" is sometimes called "imputation." This is the act of God whereby He accounts righteousness to the believer in Christ, who has borne the believer's sins in vindication of the law. See Phil. 18, note.

2:26 **JUSTIFICATION BY FAITH**

On the basis of this passage (2:14-26), James has been charged with contradicting the doctrine of justification by faith as set forth by Paul (see Rom. 4:1-5). But the supposed contradiction is merely in words rather than in underlying truth.

James in this passage uses the word "faith" in the sense of intellectual orthodoxy (compare v. 19); Paul, when he uses "faith" in a personal sense, means trust in the atoning work of Christ to the extent of full commitment to Him.

For James the word "works" means the believer's works, the outward evidence of a saved life. On the other hand, Paul sometimes employs "works" to denote the deeds of the unsaved person whereby he vainly hopes to gain acceptance with God, while at other times he speaks of "good works," by which he means the fruit that the justified man must produce.

Moreover, the word "justify" is for Paul a legal, positional term (see Rom. 3:28, note) describing a once-for-all act of God appropriated by faith alone and relating to the initial moment of the Christian life. But for James "justify" is employed of any subsequent moment of the Christian life and proves the reality of a man's faith before his fellow men.

Thus in their views of justification Paul and James complement one another (2:23); Paul stresses acceptance with God wholly by grace through faith, whereas James presents the continual evidence before men of the initial transaction. For the definitive N.T. statement on faith and works in which both views are brought together, see Eph. 2:8-10.

in the sea, is tamed, and hath been tamed of mankind:

8 But the tongue can no man tame; *it is* an unruly evil, ^afull of deadly poison.

9 Therewith bless we God, even the Father; and therewith curse we men, which are made ^bafter the similitude of God.

10 Out of the same mouth proceedeth blessing and cursing. My brethren, these things ought not so to be.

11 Doth a fountain send forth at the same place sweet *water* and bitter?

12 Can the ^cfig tree, my brethren, bear olive berries? either a vine, figs? so *can* no fountain both yield salt water and fresh.

13 Who *is* a wise man and endowed with knowledge among you? let him shew out of a good ^dconversation his works with meekness of wisdom.

14 But if ye have bitter envying and strife in your hearts, glory not, and lie not against the truth.

15 ^eThis wisdom descendeth not from above, but *is* earthly, sensual, ^fdevilish.

16 For where envying and strife *is*, there *is* confusion and every evil work.

17 But the ^gwisdom that is from above is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, *and* easy to be intreated, full of mercy and good fruits, ^hwithout partiality, and ⁱwithout hypocrisy.

18 And the fruit of ^jrighteousness is sown in peace of them that make peace.

III. Rebuke of Worldliness, 4

4 From whence *come* wars and ^kfightings among you? *come* they not hence, *even* of your lusts ^lthat war in your members?

2 Ye lust, and have not: ye ^mkill, and desire to have, and cannot obtain: ye fight and war, yet ye have not, because ye ask not.

3 Ye ask, and receive not, ⁿbecause ye ask amiss, that ye may consume *it* upon your lusts.

4 Ye adulterers and adulteresses,

know ye not that the ^ofriendship of the world is enmity with God? ^pwhosoever therefore will be a friend of the world is the enemy of God.

5 Do ye think that the scripture saith in vain, The spirit that dwelleth in us lusteth to envy?

6 But he giveth more ^qgrace. Wherefore he saith, ^rGod resisteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble.

7 Submit yourselves therefore to God. Resist the ^sdevil, and he will ^tflee from you.

8 ^uDraw ^vnigh to God, and he will draw ^wnigh to you. Cleanse *your* hands, ye ^xsinners; and purify *your* hearts, ye double minded.

9 Be afflicted, and mourn, and weep: let your laughter be turned to mourning, and *your* joy to heaviness.

10 ^yHumble yourselves in the sight of the Lord, and he shall lift you up.

11 ^zSpeak not evil one of another, brethren. He that speaketh evil of *his* brother, and ^{aa}judgeth his brother, speaketh evil of the law, and judgeth the law: but if thou judge the law, thou art not a doer of the law, but a judge.

12 There is one lawgiver, ^{bb}who is able to ^{cc}save and to destroy: who art thou that judgest ^{dd}another?

13 ¶ ^{ee}Go to now, ye that say, To day or to morrow we will go into such a city, and continue there a year, and buy and sell, and get gain:

14 Whereas ye know not what *shall* be on the ^{ff}tomorrow. For what *is* your life? ^{gg}It is even a vapour, that appeareth for a little time, and then vanisheth away.

15 For that ye *ought* to say, ^{hh}If the Lord will, we shall live, and do this, or that.

16 But now ye rejoice in your boastings: all such rejoicing is evil.

17 Therefore to him that ⁱⁱknoweth to do good, and doeth *it* not, to him it is ^{jj}vsin.

a Cp. Ps. 140:3;

Rom. 3:13

b Gen. 1:26; 5:1; 9:6

c Mt. 7:16-20

d Or *life*

e Cp. Jas. 1:5,17

f Or *demoniacal*

g 1 Cor. 2:6-7

h Jas. 2:1

i Rom. 12:9; 1 Pet. 1:22

j See 1 Jn. 3:7, note

k Rom. 7:23; Gal. 5:17; 1 Pet. 2:11

l Cp. 1 Jn. 3:15

m Cp. 1 Jn. 5:14

n 1 Jn. 2:15

o Gal. 1:4; cp. Jn. 15:19; 17:14

p Grace: v. 6; 1 Pet. 1:13. (Jn. 1:14; Jn. 1:17, note); see 2 Pet. 3:18, note

q Prov. 3:34

r Satan: v. 7; 1 Pet. 5:8. (Gen. 3:1; Rev. 20:10, note)

s Cp. Mt. 4:10-11

t 2 Chr. 15:2; Mal. 3:7; Heb. 10:19-22

u Or *near*

v See Rom. 3:23, note

w Job 22:29; Lk. 14:11; 18:14; 1 Pet. 5:6

x Eph. 4:31; 1 Pet. 2:1-3

y Mt. 7:1-5

z Cp. Mt. 10:28

aa See Rom. 1:16, note

bb Rom. 14:4

cc Or *Come*

dd Or *next day*. Prov. 27:1; cp. Lk. 12:16-20

ee Job 7:7; Ps. 102:3; 1 Pet. 1:24

ff Acts 18:21; 1 Cor. 4:19

gg Lk. 12:47; 2 Pet. 2:21

IV. Rich Warned, 5:1-6

5^aGo to now, ye ^brich men, weep and howl for your miseries that shall come upon ^cyou.

2 Your ^driches are corrupted, and your garments are moth-eaten.

3 Your gold and silver is ^ecankered; and the rust of them shall be a witness against you, and shall eat your flesh as it were fire. Ye have heaped treasure together for the last days.

4 Behold, the hire of the labourers who have reaped down your fields, which is of you ^fkept back by fraud, crieth: and the ^gcries of them which have reaped are entered into the ears of the Lord of sabaoth.

5 Ye have lived in pleasure on the earth, and been wanton; ye have nourished your hearts, as in a day of slaughter.

6 Ye have condemned *and* killed the just; *and* he doth not resist you.

V. Exhortations in View of the Coming of the Lord, 5:7-18

7 ¶ Be patient therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the Lord. Behold, the ^hhusbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, and hath long patience for it, until he receive the ⁱearly and latter rain.

8 Be ye also patient; ^jstablish your hearts: ^kfor the ^lcoming of the Lord draweth ^mnigh.

9 ⁿGrudge not one against another, brethren, lest ye be ^ocondemned: behold, the judge standeth before the door.

10 Take, my brethren, the ^pprophets, who have spoken in the name of the Lord, for an example of suffering affliction, and of ^qpatience.

11 Behold, we count them ^rhap-

py which ^sendure. Ye have heard of the ^tpatience of Job, and have seen the ^uend of the Lord; that the Lord is very pitiful, and of tender mercy.

12 But above all things, my brethren, ^vswear not, neither by heaven, neither by the earth, neither by any other oath: but let your yea be yea; and ^wyour nay, nay; lest ye fall into condemnation.

13 Is any among you afflicted? let him ^xpray. Is any merry? let him sing ^ypsalms.

14 Is any sick among you? let him call for the ^zelders of the ^{aa}church; and let them pray over him, anointing him with oil in the name of the Lord:

15 And the prayer of ^{bb}faith shall save the sick, and the Lord shall raise him up; and if he have committed ^{cc}sins, they shall be ^{dd}forgiven him.

16 Confess ^{ee}your faults one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed. The effectual fervent prayer of a ^{ff}righteous man availeth much.

17 Elias was a man subject to like passions as we are, and ^{gg}he ^{hh}prayed earnestly that it might not rain: and it rained not on the earth by the space of three years and six months.

18 And he prayed ⁱⁱagain, and the heaven gave rain, and the earth brought forth her fruit.

Conclusion, 5:19-20

19 Brethren, if any of you do err from the truth, and one ^{jj}convert him;

20 Let him know, that he which converteth the sinner from the error of his way shall save a soul from death, and shall ^{kk}hide a multitude of ^{ll}sins.

- s Jas. 1:12
- t Job 1:22
- u Job 42:10
- v Mt. 5:34
- w Ps. 50:14-15
- x Eph. 5:19
- y Elders: v. 14; 1 Pet. 5:1. (Acts 11:30; Ti. 1:5, note)
- z Churches (local): v. 14; 1 Pet. 5:13. (Acts 8:3; Phil. 1:1, note)
- aa Faith: v. 15; 1 Pet. 1:5. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)
- bb See Rom. 3:23, note
- cc Forgiveness: v. 15; 1 Jn. 1:9. (Lev. 4:20; Mt. 26:28, note)
- dd See Rom. 10:10, note
- ee 1 Ki. 17:1
- ff Bible prayers (N.T.): vv. 17-18; Rev. 22:20. (Mt. 6:9; Lk. 11:2, note)
- gg 1 Ki. 18:1,42
- hh Mt. 18:15; Gal. 6:1
- ii Prov. 10:12

- a Or Come
- b Prov. 11:28; Lk. 6:24
- c Cp. Lk. 16:19-31
- d Jer. 17:11; Mt. 6:19
- e Or rusted
- f Lev. 19:13
- g Cp. Dt. 24:15
- h Or farmer
- i Cp. Dt. 11:14; Jer. 5:24; Joel 2:23
- j Or establish
- k Cp. 1 Cor. 7:29-31
- l Christ (second advent): vv. 7-8; 1 Pet. 1:7. (Dt. 30:3; Acts 1:11, note)
- m Or near
- n Or Murmur
- o Or judged. Mt. 7:1
- p Cp. Mt. 5:12; Heb. 10:32
- q Heb. 10:36
- r Mt. 5:10; Jas. 1:2

5:3 for. Literally in.

5:4 the Lord of sabaoth. That is, LORD of hosts. See 1 Sam. 1:3, note.

Job: one persecuted. A righteous man who probably lived during the time of Abraham. He was tested by Satan but remained faithful to God in spite of his afflictions and loss.

5:5 been wanton. That is, indulged yourselves.

5:16 faults. Or sins.

5:17 passions. That is, nature.

Elijah: my God is Jehovah. The Tishbite who was a great prophet of the Lord. He performed miracles and was taken to heaven in a chariot of fire.

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PETER

Author:
Peter

Theme:
Suffering and Glory

Date of writing:
c. A.D. 65

Background

The Epistle of Peter is the fulfillment of the commission given to Peter by Christ in Luke 22:31–32. Compare 1 Peter 1:1 with James 1:1. Peter was a minister to the Jews (Galatians 2:9), so he writes to the dispersed Jews (1:1). He is the apostle of hope: 1:3,7,9,13; 3:9–15; 4:13; 5:4. Like Paul, Peter sets forth the doctrines of grace. There are a number of parallels in this letter to the words of the Lord recorded in the Gospels; also there are resemblances between the language of this Epistle and the speeches of Peter in Acts.

First Peter was written from Babylon (5:13). Geographical notations in 1:1 agree with Babylon as the center of writing; however, many understand the name to be a symbol of Rome. The letter is addressed to Hebrew Christians (compare 4:3 with 1:1), with wider application to all believers in Christ.

Purpose

The purpose of the Epistle is exhortation and testimony. The key thought is the suffering of the Christian. Peter pleads for steadfastness in time of suffering, in the light of the believer's hope in the resurrected Redeemer. The Epistle is full of exhortations to godly living, and is replete with quotations from and allusions to the Old Testament.

Outline

First Peter may be divided as follows:

Introduction	1:1–2
I. Christian Suffering and Conduct in the Light of Complete Salvation	1:3–2:8
A. The Certainty of the Salvation of the Soul	1:3–9
B. Prophetic Inquiry	1:10–12
C. Exhortation to Sober Living	1:13–21
D. Permanence of the New Birth	1:22–25
E. Need for Genuine Worship as Stones Built on the Cornerstone	2:1–8
II. Christian Life in View of the Believer's Position and the Vicarious Suffering of Christ	2:9–4:19
A. The Demand for Proper Behavior Toward Others	2:9–20
B. The Vicarious Suffering of Christ	2:21–25
C. Godly Living in the Home and in the Church	3:1–12
D. Godly Living Before the World	3:13–17
E. The Victory of Christ Preached in Noah's Time	3:18–22
F. Exhortation to Cease from Sin	4:1–6
G. Proper Use of Gifts	4:7–11
H. Necessity of Distinctive Christian Behavior	4:12–19
III. Christian Service in the Light of the Coming of Christ	5:1–9
Conclusion	5:10–14

Introduction, 1:1-2

1 Peter, an apostle of Jesus Christ, to the ^astrangers ^bscattered throughout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia,

2 ^cElect according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, through ^dsanctification of the ^eSpirit, unto ^fobedience and sprinkling of the blood of Jesus Christ: ^gGrace unto you, and peace, be multiplied.

1. Christian Suffering and Conduct in the Light of Complete Salvation, 1:3-2:8

3 ¶ Blessed *be* the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which according to his abundant ^hmercy hath begotten us again unto a ⁱlively hope by the ^jresurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead,

4 To an inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, and that ^kfadeth not away, reserved in heaven for you,

5 Who are ^lkept by the power of God through ^mfaith unto salvation ready to be revealed in the last time.

6 Wherein ye greatly rejoice, though now for a season, if need be, ye are in heaviness through manifold ⁿtemptations:

7 That the trial of your faith, being much more precious than of gold that perisheth, though it be tried with fire, might be found unto praise and honour and glory at the ^oappearing of Jesus Christ:

8 Whom having not seen, ye love; in whom, though now ye see ^phim ^qnot, yet ^rbelieving, ye rejoice with joy unspeakable and full of glory:

9 Receiving the end of your ^sfaith, *even* the ^tsalvation of your souls.

10 Of which ^usalvation the

prophets have inquired and searched diligently, who prophesied of the grace *that should come* unto you:

11 Searching what, or what manner of time the ^vSpirit of Christ which was in them did signify, when ^wit ^xtestified beforehand the sufferings of Christ, and the glory that should follow.

12 Unto whom it was revealed, that not unto themselves, but unto us they did minister the things, which are now reported unto you by them that have preached the ^ygospel unto you with the ^zHoly ^{aa}Ghost sent down from heaven; which things the ^{ab}angels desire to look into.

13 ¶ Wherefore gird up the loins of your mind, be sober, and hope to the end for the ^{ac}grace that is to be brought unto you at the revelation of Jesus Christ;

14 As obedient children, not ^{ad}fashioning yourselves according to the former lusts in your ignorance:

15 But as he which hath ^{ae}called you is holy, so be ye ^{af}holy in all manner of ^{ag}conversation;

16 Because it is written, ^{ah}Be ye holy; for I am ^{ai}holy.

17 And if ye call on the Father, who ^{aj}without respect of persons judgeth according to every man's work, pass the time of your sojourning *here* in fear:

18 Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not ^{ak}redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, from your vain ^{al}conversation ^{am}received by tradition from your fathers;

19 But ^{an}with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot:

20 Who verily was ^{ao}foreordained before the foundation of the world,

a Or sojourners

b Jas. 1:1

c Election (corporate); vv. 2,15; 1 Pet. 2:9. (Dt. 7:6; 1 Pet. 5:13, note)

d 2 Th. 2:13

e Holy Spirit (N.T.); vv. 2,11,12; 1 Pet. 1:22. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)

f Rom. 1:5

g See 2 Pet. 3:18, note

h Ti. 3:5

i Or living

j Resurrection; v. 3; 1 Pet. 1:21. (2 Ki. 4:35; 1 Cor. 15:52, note)

k Assurance-security; vv. 3-5; 2 Pet. 2:9. (Ps. 23:1; Jude 1, note)

l Faith; vv. 5,8, 9; 1 Pet. 1:21. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)

m Or trials. Test-Tempt; vv. 6-7; 1 Pet. 4:12. (Gen. 3:1; Jas. 1:14, note)

n Christ (second advent); v. 7; 2 Pet. 3:4. (Dt. 30:3; Acts 1:11, note)

o Jn. 20:29

p See Rom. 1:16, note

q Or he

r Inspiration; vv. 10-12; 2 Pet. 1:21. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

s Gospel; v. 12; 1 Pet. 1:25. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note)

t Or Spirit

u Eph. 3:10

v Grace; vv. 13,18-19; 1 Pet. 3:7. (Jn. 1:14; Jn. 1:17, note)

w Rom. 12:2

x Sanctification (N.T.); vv. 15, 16; 1 Pet. 2:5. (Mt. 4:5; Rev. 22:11, note)

y Or life

z Lev. 11:44

aa Acts 10:34

bb See Rom. 3:24, note

cc Or manner of life

dd Sacrifice (of Christ); vv. 18-19; 1 Pet. 2:24. (Gen. 3:15; Heb. 10:18, note)

ee Foreknowledge; v. 20. (Acts 2:23; 1 Pet. 1:20, note)

1:2 Elect. In the Greek the word translated "elect" (*eklektos*) actually appears in v. 1 as a modifier of "strangers" (that is, "sojourners"). The letter is addressed, therefore, "to the elect sojourners" of the Dispersion.

1:3 from. Literally *from among*.

1:7 tried with fire. Suffering, in this Epistle, is set in the light of:

(1) assured salvation (1:2-5);

(2) glory at Christ's appearing (1:7);

(3) Christ's sufferings and coming glories (1:11);

(4) the Christian's association with Him in both (2:20-21; 3:17-18; 4:12-13);

(5) the purifying effect of suffering (1:7; 4:1-2; 5:10);

(6) the fact that Christ is now glorified in the Christian's patient suffering (4:16); and

(7) the fact that suffering is disciplinary (4:17-19; compare 1 Cor. 11:31-32; Heb. 12:5-13).

1:7 appearing. Literally *revelation*.

1:20 foreordained. Literally *foreknown*. See Foreknowledge, summary note on the next page.

but was manifest in these last times for you,

21 Who by him do ^abelieve in God, that ^braised him up from the dead, and gave him glory; that your faith and hope might be in God.

22 Seeing ye have purified your souls in obeying the truth through the ^cSpirit unto unfeigned ^dlove of the brethren, *see that ye ^dlove one another with a pure heart fervently:*

23 Being born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, by the ^eword of God, which liveth and abideth for ever.

24 For *fall* flesh *is* as grass, and all the glory of man as the flower of grass. The grass withereth, and the flower thereof falleth away:

25 But the word of the Lord endureth for ever. And this is the word which by the ^gospel is preached unto you.

2 Wherefore laying aside all malice, and all guile, and hypocrisies, and envies, and all evil speakings,

2 As newborn babes, desire the ^hsincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby:

3 If so be ye have ⁱtasted that the Lord *is* gracious.

4 To whom coming, *as unto* a living ^jstone, disallowed indeed of of

men, but chosen of God, *and* precious,

5 Ye also, as ^klively stones, are built up a ^lspiritual house, an ^mholy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ.

6 Wherefore also it is contained in the scripture, ⁿBehold, I lay in Sion a chief ^ocorner stone, elect, precious: and he that ^pbelieveth on him shall not be confounded.

7 Unto you therefore which ^qbelieve *he is* precious: but unto them which be disobedient, the ^rstone which the builders disallowed, the same is made the head of the corner,

8 And a ^sstone of stumbling, and a rock of offence, *even to them* which stumble at the word, being disobedient: ^twhereunto also they were appointed.

II. Christian Life in View of the Believer's Position and the Vicarious Suffering of Christ, 2:9-4:19

9 But ye *are* a ^uchosen generation, a royal priesthood, an ^vholy nation, a ^wpeculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light:

10 Which in time past *were* not a people, but *are* now the people of ^xGod: which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy.

a Faith: v. 21; 2:6,7; 1 Jn. 3:23; (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)

b Resurrection: v. 21; 1 Pet. 3:21. (2 Ki. 4:35; 1 Cor. 15:52, note)

c Holy Spirit (N.T.): v. 22; 1 Pet. 3:18. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)

d Law (of Christ): v. 22; 1 Pet. 3:8. (Jn. 13:34; 2 Jn. 5, note)

e 1 Th. 2:13; Jas. 1:18

f Isa. 40:6-8

g Gospel: v. 25; 1 Pet. 4:6. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note)

h Or pure

i Ps. 34:8

j Christ (Stone): vv. 4,6-8. (Gen. 49:24; 1 Pet. 2:8, note)

k Or living

l Sacrifice (the believer-priest's); see Heb. 10:18, note

m Sanctification (N.T.): v. 5; 1 Pet. 2:9. (Mt. 4:5; Rev. 22:11, note)

n Isa. 28:16

o Cp. Rom. 9:21-24

p Election (corporate): v. 9; 1 Pet. 5:13. (Dt. 7:6; 1 Pet. 5:13, note)

q Sanctification (N.T.): v. 9; 1 Pet. 3:5. (Mt. 4:5; Rev. 22:11, note)

r Or people of his own

s Hos. 1:10

1:25 word. Literally *saying*.

2:4,7 disallowed. Or *rejected*. Ps. 118:22.

2:9 praises. Literally *excellencies*.

1:20

FOREKNOWLEDGE, SUMMARY

The sovereign choice of God in foreordination, election and predestination logically originated in the divine decision based on His eternal omniscience of all possible plans of action. The order logically, not chronologically, is omniscience, divine decision (foreordination, election and predestination), and foreknowledge. As God's decision is eternal, however, so also His foreknowledge is eternal. As foreknowledge extends to all events, it includes all that is embraced in election, foreordination and predestination. Election is, therefore, according to foreknowledge, and foreknowledge is according to election, meaning that both are in perfect agreement. See Election, 1 Pet. 5:13, *note*; Predestination, Eph. 1:11, *note*.

2:8

CHRIST IS THE ROCK (OR STONE), SUMMARY

Christ is the Rock (or Stone)

(1) stricken that the Spirit of life may flow from Him to all who will drink (Ex. 17:6; 1 Cor. 10:4; compare Jn. 4:13-14; 7:37-39);

(2) to the Church, the foundation and chief cornerstone (Eph. 2:20);

(3) to the Jews at His first coming, a "stumblingstone" (Rom. 9:32-33; 1 Cor. 1:23);

(4) to Israel at His second coming, the "headstone" of the corner (Zech. 4:7);

(5) to the Gentile world power, the smiting "stone . . . cut out without hands" (Dan. 2:34);

(6) in the divine purpose, the Stone which, after the destruction of Gentile world power, is to grow and fill the earth (Dan. 2:35); and

(7) to unbelievers, the crushing Stone of judgment that will grind those on whom it falls to powder (Mt. 21:44).

11 ¶ Dearly beloved, I beseech *you* as ^astrangers and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts, which ^bwar against the soul;

12 Having your ^cconversation honest among the Gentiles: that, whereas they speak against you as evildoers, they may ^aby *your* ^egood works, which they shall behold, glorify God in the day of visitation.

13 ¶ /Submit yourselves to every ordinance of man for the Lord's sake: whether it be to the king, as supreme;

14 Or unto governors, as unto them that are sent by him for the punishment of evildoers, and for the praise of them that do well.

15 For so is the will of God, that with well doing ye may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men:

16 ^sAs free, and not ^husing *your* liberty for a cloke of maliciousness, but as the servants of God.

17 Honour all *men*. Love the brotherhood. Fear ⁱGod. Honour the king.

18 /Servants, *be* subject to *your* masters with all fear; not only to the good and gentle, but also to the ^kfroward.

19 For this *is* thankworthy, if a

man for conscience toward God endure grief, suffering wrongfully.

20 For ^wwhat glory *is it*, if, when ye be buffeted for your ^mfaults, ye shall take it patiently? but if, when ye do well, and suffer ^{for it}, ye take it patiently, this *is* acceptable with God.

The vicarious suffering of Christ

21 For even ⁿhereunto were ye called: because Christ also suffered for us, leaving us an ^oexample, that ye should follow his steps:

22 ^pWho did no ^msin, neither was guile found in his mouth:

23 Who, ^qwhen he was reviled, reviled not again; when he suffered, he threatened not; but committed *himself* to him that judgeth righteously:

24 ^rWho his own self ^sbare our sins in his own body on the tree, that we, being dead to sins, should live unto ^trighteousness: by whose stripes ye were healed.

25 For ye were as sheep going ^uastray; but are now returned unto the ^vShepherd and Bishop of your souls.

- a Or sojourners. Ps. 119:19; cp. Lev. 25:23; Heb. 11:9-10
b Rom. 8:13; Gal. 5:17
c Or behaviour
d Righteousness (garment): v. 12; 1 Pet. 3:3. (Gen. 3:21; Rev. 19:8, note)
e Mt. 5:16
f Mt. 22:21; see Rom. 13:4, note
g Rom. 6:14,20, 22
h Gal. 5:13
i Prov. 24:21
j Eph. 6:5-8
k Or perverse

- l Lk. 6:32-34
m See Rom. 3:23, note
n Mt. 16:24; 1 Th. 3:3-4
o Christ (first advent): vv. 21-24; 1 Pet. 3:18. (Gen. 3:15; Acts 1:11, note)
p Isa. 53:9
q Isa. 53:7
r Sacrifice (of Christ): v. 24; 1 Pet. 3:18. (Gen. 3:15; Heb. 10:18, note)
s Judgments (the seven): v. 24; 1 Pet. 3:18. (2 Sam. 7:14; Rev. 20:12, note)
t See Rom. 10:10, note
u Isa. 53:5-6
v Ezek. 34:11; Heb. 13:20

2:16 servants. Or slaves. 1 Cor. 6:20.

2:19 thankworthy. Or grace.

2:25 Bishop. Literally Overseer.

2:9

THE NEW TESTAMENT PRIESTHOOD, SUMMARY

(1) Until the law was given, the head of each family was the family priest (Gen. 8:20; 26:25; 31:54).

(2) When the law was proposed, the promise to perfect obedience was that Israel should be to God "a kingdom of priests" (Ex. 19:6); but Israel violated the law, and God shut up the priestly office to the Aaronic family, appointing the tribe of Levi to minister to Israel, thus constituting the typical priesthood (Ex. 28:1).

(3) In the Church Age, all Christians are unconditionally constituted a "kingdom and priests" (v. 9; Rev. 1:6), the distinction which Israel failed to achieve by works. The priesthood of the Christian is, therefore, a birthright, just as every descendant of Aaron was born to the priesthood (Heb. 5:1).

(4) The chief privilege of a priest is access to God. Under law the high priest only could enter "the Holiest of all," and that but once a year (Heb. 9:7); but when Christ died, the veil, a type of Christ's human body (Heb. 10:20), was rent, so that now the believer-priests, equally with Christ the High Priest, have access to God in the holiest (Heb. 10:19-22). The High Priest is corporeally there (Heb. 4:14-16; 9:24; 10:19-22). And

(5) in the exercise of his office the N.T. believer-priest is

(1) a sacrificer who offers a fourfold sacrifice:

(a) his own living body (Rom. 12:1; Phil. 2:17; 2 Tim. 4:6; Jas. 1:27; 1 Jn. 3:16);

(b) praise to God, "the fruit of our lips, giving thanks to his name," to be offered continually (Heb. 13:15; compare Ex. 25:22, "I will commerce with thee from above the mercy seat, from between the two cherubims which are upon the ark of the testimony");

(c) his substance (Rom. 12:13; Gal. 6:6,10; Ti. 3:14; Heb. 13:2,16; 3 Jn. 5-8); and

(d) his service, that is, "to do good" (Heb. 13:16).

(2) The N.T. priest is also an intercessor (Col. 4:12; 1 Tim. 2:1).

*Godly living in the home
and in the church*

3 ^aLikewise, ye wives, *be* in subjection to your own husbands; that, if any obey not the word, they also may without the word be won by the ^bconversation of the wives;

^cWhile they behold your chaste conversation *coupled* with fear.

³ Whose ^aadorning let it not be that outward *adorning* of ^eplaiting the hair, and of wearing of gold, or of putting on of apparel;

⁴ But *let it be* the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible, *even the ornament* of a meek and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of God of great price.

⁵ For after this manner in the old time the ^holy women also, who trusted in God, adorned themselves, being in subjection unto their own husbands:

⁶ Even as Sara obeyed Abraham, ^gcalling him lord: whose daughters ye are, as long as ye do well, and are not afraid with any ^hamazement.

⁷ Likewise, ye ⁱhusbands, dwell with *them* according to knowledge, giving honour unto the wife, as unto the weaker vessel, and as being heirs together of the ^jgrace of ^klife; that your prayers be not hindered.

⁸ Finally, *be ye* all of one mind, having compassion one of another, ^llove as brethren, *be* pitiful, *be* courteous:

⁹ Not rendering evil for evil, or railing for railing; but ^mcontrariwise ⁿblessing; knowing that ye are thereunto called, that ye should inherit a blessing.

¹⁰ For ^ohe that will love life, and see good days, let him refrain his tongue from evil, and his lips that they speak no guile:

¹¹ Let him eschew evil, and do good; let him seek peace, and ^penue it.

¹² For the eyes of the Lord *are* over the ^qrighteous, and his ears *are* open unto their prayers: but the face of the Lord *is* against them that do evil.

*Godly living before the world
for righteousness' sake*

¹³ ¶ And who *is* he that will harm you, if ye be followers of that which is ^rgood?

¹⁴ But and if ye suffer for ^srighteousness' sake, happy *are ye*: and be not afraid of their terror, neither be troubled;

¹⁵ But ^tsanctify the Lord God in your hearts: and *be* ^uready always to ^vgive an answer to every man that asketh you a reason of the ^whope that is in you with meekness and fear:

¹⁶ Having a good conscience; that, whereas they speak evil of you, as of evildoers, they may be ashamed that falsely accuse your good ^xconversation in Christ.

¹⁷ For *it is* better, if the will of God be so, that ye suffer for well doing, than for evil doing.

*The vicarious suffering of Christ,
preached by Christ through
the Spirit in Noah (cp. 1:10-12)*

¹⁸ For Christ also ^yhath ^zonce suffered for ^{aa}us, the just for the unjust, that he might bring us to God, ^{bb}being put to death in the flesh, but ^{cc}quickened by the ^{dd}Spirit:

¹⁹ By ^{ee}which also he went and preached unto the spirits in prison;

²⁰ Which ^{ff}sometime were disobedient, when once the longsuffering of God waited in the days of Noah, while the ark was a preparing, wherein few, that is, eight souls were saved by water.

²¹ The like figure whereunto *even* baptism doth also now save us (not the putting away of the filth of

a Or In the same manner. vv. 1,5,6; Gen. 3:16; Eph. 5:22

b Or behaviour

c Or conduct

d Righteousness (garment): vv. 3-5; 1 Pet. 5:5. (Gen. 3:21; Rev. 19:8, note)

e Or braiding

f Sanctification (N.T.): vv. 5,15; 2 Pet. 1:18. (Mt. 4:5; Rev. 22:11, note)

g Gen. 18:12

h Or terror

i Eph. 5:25

j Grace: v. 7; 1 Pet. 5:5. (Jn. 1:14; Jn. 1:17, note); see 2 Pet. 3:18, note

k Life (eternal): v. 7; 2 Pet. 1:3. (Mt. 7:14; Rev. 22:19, note)

l Law (of Christ): v. 8; 1 Jn. 2:10. (Jn. 13:34; 2 Jn. 5, note)

m Or on the contrary

n Mt. 5:44

o Ps. 34:12-15

p Or pursue

q See Rom. 10:10, note

r Prov. 16:7

s See 1 In. 3:7, note

t Cp. Ps. 119:46

u Ti. 3:7

v Or manner of life

w Christ (first advent): v. 18; 1 Pet. 4:1. (Gen. 3:15; Acts 1:11, note)

x Judgments (the seven): v. 18; 1 Pet. 4:17. (2 Sam. 7:14; Rev. 20:12, note)

y See Rom. 3:23, note

z Sacrifice (of Christ): v. 18; 1 Pet. 4:1. (Gen. 3:15; Heb. 10:18, note)

aa Or made alive

bb Holy Spirit (N.T.): v. 18; 1 Pet. 4:14. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)

cc Or whom

dd Or at one time

3:5 *trusted.* Or *hoped.*

Sarah: *princess.* The wife of Abraham who conceived and gave birth to Isaac in her old age. Her name was changed from Sarai.

3:19 *By which.* This means that Christ preached by the Holy Spirit through Noah to unsaved people in O.T. times (compare 1:10-11), their spirits being now in prison. The

theory that the Lord Jesus, after His crucifixion, preached to the unsaved dead in Hades and gave them a second chance is not found in Scripture.

3:20 *once.* Omit *once.*

Noah: *rest.* A righteous, God-fearing man who obeyed God's order to build an ark thus saving himself, his family and all the living creatures on earth from a devastating flood.

the ^aflesh, but the answer of a good conscience toward God,) by the ^bresurrection of Jesus Christ:

22 Who is gone into heaven, and is on the right hand of God; ^cangels and authorities and powers being made subject unto him.

Since Christ has suffered, why should we not suffer?

4 Forasmuch then as Christ hath ^dsuffered for us in the ^eflesh, arm yourselves likewise with the same mind: for he that hath suffered in the flesh hath ceased from ^fsin;

2 That he no longer should live the rest of *his* time in the flesh to the lusts of men, but to the will of God.

3 For the time past of *our* life may suffice us to have wrought the will of the Gentiles, when we walked in lasciviousness, lusts, excess of wine, revellings, ^gbanquetings, and abominable idolatries:

4 Wherein they think it strange that ye run not with *them* to the same ^hexcess of riot, speaking evil of *you*:

5 Who shall give account to him that is ready to judge the ⁱquick and the dead.

6 For for this cause was the ^jgospel preached also to them that are dead, that they might be judged according to men in the flesh, but ^klive according to God in the spirit.

Christian conduct in the light of the times in which we live

7 ¶ But the ^lend of all things is ^mat hand: be ye therefore ⁿsober, and watch unto prayer.

8 And above all things have fervent ^ocharity among yourselves: for ^ocharity shall cover the multitude of ^psin.

9 Use hospitality one to another without grudging.

10 As every man hath ^qreceived the gift, *even so* minister the same one to another, as ^qgood stewards of the manifold ^rgrace of God.

11 ^sIf any man speak, *let him speak* as the oracles of God; if any

man minister, *let him do it* as of the ability which God giveth: that God in ^tall things may be glorified through Jesus Christ, to whom be praise and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

12 ¶ Beloved, think it not strange concerning the fiery trial which is to ^utry you, as though some strange thing happened unto you:

13 But rejoice, ^vinasmuch as ye are partakers of Christ's sufferings; that, ^wwhen his glory shall be revealed, ye may be glad also with exceeding joy.

14 If ye be reproached for the name of Christ, ^xhappy are ye; for the ^yspirit of glory and of God resteth upon you: on their part he is evil spoken of, ^zbut on your part he is glorified.

15 But let none of you suffer as a murderer, or as a thief, or as an evil-doer, or as a busybody in other men's matters.

16 Yet if *any man suffer* as a Christian, let him not be ashamed; but let him glorify God on this behalf.

17 For the time *is come* that ^{aa}judgment must begin at the house of God: and if *it first begin* at us, what shall the end be of them that obey not the ^{bb}gospel of God?

18 And if the ^{bb}righteous scarcely be ^{cc}saved, where shall the ungodly and the ^{cc}sinner appear?

19 Wherefore let them that suffer according to the will of God ^{dd}commit the keeping of their souls to *him* in well doing, as unto a faithful Creator.

III. Christian Service in the Light of the Coming of Christ, 5:1-9

5 The ^{ee}elders which are among you I exhort, who am also an elder, and a ^{ff}witness of the sufferings of Christ, and also a partaker of the ^{gg}glory that shall be revealed:

2 Feed the flock of God which is among you, taking the oversight *thereof*, not by constraint, but willingly; not for filthy lucre, but of a ready mind;

a *Flesh*: v. 21; 2 Pet. 2:10. (Jn. 8:15; Jude 23, note)

b *Resurrection*: vv. 21-22; Rev. 20:5. (2 Ki. 4:35; 1 Cor. 15:52, note)

c See Heb. 1:4, note

d *Sacrifice* (of Christ): v. 1; 1 Jn. 1:7. (Gen. 3:15; Heb. 10:18, note)

e *Christ* (first advent): v. 1; 1 Jn. 1:1. (Gen. 3:15; Acts 1:11, note)

f See Rom. 3:23, note

g *Or carousings*

h *Or profligacy*

i *Or living*

j *Gospel*: vv. 6,17; Jude 3. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note)

k Rom. 8:9,13; Gal. 5:25

l Jas. 5:8-9

m See Mt. 4:17, note

n *Or sober-minded*

o *Or love*

p Rom. 12:6-8

q 1 Cor. 4:2

r See 2 Pet. 3:18, note

s Eph. 4:29

t 1 Cor. 10:31

u *Or test. Test-Tempt*: v. 12; 2 Pet. 2:9. (Gen. 3:1; Jas. 1:14, note)

v Jas. 1:2

w 2 Tim. 2:12

x Mt. 5:11

y *Holy Spirit* (N.T.): v. 14; 2 Pet. 1:21. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)

z Mt. 5:16

aa *Judgments* (the seven): v. 17; 2 Pet. 2:4. (2 Sam. 7:14; Rev. 20:12, note)

bb See Rom. 10:10, note

cc See Rom. 1:16, note

dd Ps. 37:5-7

ee *Elders*: vv. 1-4; 2 Jn. 1. (Acts 11:30; Ti. 1:5, note)

ff Mt. 26:37

gg Rom. 8:17-18

3 Neither as being lords over *God's* heritage, but being ^aensamples to the flock.

4 And when the chief ^bShepherd shall appear, ye shall receive a ^ccrown of glory that fadeth not away.

5 Likewise, ye younger, submit yourselves unto the elder. Yea, ^dall of you be subject one to another, and be ^eclothed with humility: for ^fGod resisteth the proud, and giveth ^ggrace to the humble.

6 ¶ ^hHumble yourselves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time:

7 Casting all your care upon him; for he careth for you.

8 Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the ⁱdevil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour:

9 Whom resist stedfast in the faith, knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren that are in the world.

Conclusion: Benediction and Personal Greetings, 5:10-14

10 But the God of all ^jgrace, who hath called us unto his eternal glory by Christ Jesus, after that ye have suffered a while, make you ^kperfect, ^lstablish, strengthen, settle you.

11 To him *be* glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

12 ¶ By ^mSilvanus, a faithful brother unto you, as I suppose, I have written briefly, exhorting, and testifying that this is the true ⁿgrace of God wherein ye stand.

13 ^oThe church that is at Babylon, ^pelecte together with you, ^qsaluteth you; and so doth Marcus my son.

14 Greet ye one another with a kiss of ^rcharity. Peace *be* with you all that are in Christ Jesus. Amen.

l 2 Cor. 1:19;
1 Th. 1:1; 2 Th. 1:1

m Churches (local): v. 13; 3 Jn. 6. (Acts 8:3; Phil. 1:1, note)

n Election (corporate): v. 13;
2 Pet. 1:10. (Dt. 7:6; 1 Pet. 5:13, note)

o Or greeteth

p Or love

a Or examples

b Heb. 13:20;
1 Pet. 2:25; cp. Isa. 40:11

c Rewards: v. 4;
2 Jn. 8. (Dan. 12:3; 1 Cor. 3:14, note)

d Eph. 5:21

e Righteousness (garment): v. 5;
Rev. 3:4. (Gen. 3:21; Rev. 19:8, note)

f Prov. 3:34. Jas. 4:6

g Grace: vv. 5, 10, 12; 2 Pet. 1:2. (Jn. 1:14; Jn. 1:17, note); see 2 Pet. 3:18, note

h Isa. 57:15

i Satan: vv. 8-9; 1 Jn. 3:8. (Gen. 3:1; Rev. 20:10, note)

j See Phil. 3:12, note

k Or establish

5:13 ELECTION, SUMMARY

In both Testaments the Hebrew and Greek words are rendered "elect," "election" "choose," "chosen." In all cases they mean, simply, *chosen* or *to choose*, and are used of both human and divine choices.

(1) In the latter use election is:

(a) corporate, as of the nation of Israel, or of the Church (Isa. 45:4; Eph. 1:4); and

(b) individual (1 Pet. 1:2).

(2) Election is according to the foreknowledge of God (1:2), and wholly by grace, apart from human merit (Rom. 9:11; 11:5-6). And

(3) election proceeds from the divine volition (Jn. 15:16).

Election is, therefore:

(1) the sovereign act of God in grace whereby certain persons are chosen from among mankind for Himself (Jn. 15:19); and

(2) the sovereign act of God whereby certain elect persons are chosen for distinctive service for Him (Lk. 6:13; Acts 9:15; 1 Cor. 1:27-28).

5:9 world. Greek *kosmos*. See Mt. 4:8, note.

5:13 The church that. Literally *She that*.

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PETER

Author:
Peter

Theme:
Last Days

Date of writing:
c. A.D. 66

Background

The Second Epistle of Peter and 2 Timothy have much in common. In both Epistles the writers are awaiting martyrdom (2 Timothy 4:6; 2 Peter 1:14; compare John 21:18–19); both are joyful in tone; both foresee the departure from the faith that will culminate during “the last days” (2:1–3:9; 2 Timothy 3). A similar emphasis upon the peril of false teaching is found in 1 John 4:1–5, in 2 John 7–11, and in Jude.

The thrust of the Epistle is the eloquent and comprehensive denunciation of heresy in doctrine and life (2:1–3:3). But there are other important matters in the letter also: Peter’s insistence upon the validation of the Christian’s calling and election by the practice of Christian virtues (1:4–14); his personal recollection of the transfiguration of Christ (1:15–18); his teaching about the inspired authenticity of prophecy (1:19–21) and the coming of the Lord (3:4–13); and his exhortations to spiritual diligence and steadfastness (3:14–17).

Outline

The Epistle may be divided as follows:

Introduction	1:1–2
I. Great Christian Virtues	1:3–14
A. The Sequence of Spiritual Assets	1:3–7
B. The Value of the Assets	1:8–11
C. Peter’s Personal Appeal as He Faces Death	1:12–14
II. The Transfiguration Recalled	1:15–18
III. Prophetic Scriptures Exalted	1:19–21
IV. Warnings Concerning False Teachers	2:1–3:3
A. The Prediction About False Teachers	2:1–3
B. The Fate of Disobedient Angels	2:4–5
C. The Fate of Sodom and Gomorrah	2:6–9
D. Anti-authoritarian Nature of False Teachers	2:10–12
E. Infiltration by False Teachers	2:13–14
F. Marks of False Teachers	2:15–22
1. Like Balaam	2:15–16
2. Destitute of Spiritual Life	2:17
3. Use Learned and Pretentious Words	2:18
4. Pervert Christian Liberty	2:19–21
5. Turn Away from the Faith	2:22
G. The Reason for the Epistle	3:1–3
V. The Second Coming of Christ and the Day of the Lord	3:4–16
A. The Return of the Lord to Be Generally Disbelieved	3:4–9
B. The Purging of the Heavens and the Earth	3:10–16
Conclusion	3:17–18

Introduction, 1:1-2

1 Simon Peter, a servant and an ^aapostle of Jesus Christ, to them that have obtained like precious faith with us through the ^brighteousness of God and our ^cSaviour Jesus Christ:

2 ^dGrace and peace be multiplied unto you through the knowledge of God, and of Jesus our Lord,

I. Great Christian Virtues, 1:3-14

3 According as his ^edivine power hath given unto us all things that *pertain* unto *life* and godliness, through the knowledge of him that hath called us to glory and virtue:

4 ^fWhereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promises: that by these ye might be partakers of the divine nature, having ^gescaped the corruption that is in the world through lust.

5 And beside this, giving all diligence, add to your faith virtue; and to virtue knowledge;

6 And to knowledge ⁱtemperance; and to ^jtemperance patience; and to patience godliness;

7 And to godliness brotherly kindness; and to brotherly kindness ^kcharity.

8 For if these things be in you, and abound, they make *you that ye shall* neither be barren nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ.

9 But he that lacketh these things is ^lblind, and cannot see afar off, and hath forgotten that he was purged from his old ^msins.

10 Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence to make your calling and ⁿelection ^osure: ^ofor if ye do these things, ye shall never fall:

11 For so an entrance shall be ministered unto you abundantly

into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.

12 ^pWherefore I will not be negligent to put you always in ^qremembrance of these things, though ye know *them*, and be established in the present truth.

13 Yea, I think it ^rmeet, as long as I am in this tabernacle, ^rto stir you up by putting *you* in remembrance;

14 ^sKnowing that shortly I must ^s'put off *this* my tabernacle, even as our Lord Jesus Christ hath ^tshewed me.

II. The Transfiguration Recalled, 1:15-18

15 Moreover I will endeavour that ye may be able after my decease to have these things always in remembrance.

16 For we have not followed cunningly devised ^uvables, when we made known unto you the ^vpower and ^wcoming of our Lord Jesus Christ, but were ^xeyewitnesses of his majesty.

17 For he received from God the Father honour and glory, when there came such a voice to him from the excellent glory, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

18 And this voice which came from heaven we heard, when we were with him in the ^yholy mount.

III. Prophetic Scriptures Exalted, 1:19-21

19 We have also a more sure word of prophecy; whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a ^{aa}light that shineth in a dark place, ^{bb}until the day dawn, and the day ^{cc}star arise in your ^{dd}hearts:

20 Knowing this first, that no

p Cp. 2 Tim. 2:14

q Or fitting

r 2 Pet. 3:1

s Cp. 2 Tim. 4:6

t Death (physical): vv. 13-14; Rev. 6:9; (Gen. 2:17; Heb. 9:27, note)

u Cp. Jn. 21:18-19

v Cp. 2 Cor. 4:2;

1 Tim. 1:4

w Mt. 28:18; Eph. 1:19-22

x 1 Pet. 5:4

y Mt. 17:1-5; Lk. 1:2

z Sanctification (N.T.): v. 18; 2 Pet. 1:21. (Mt. 4:5; Rev. 22:11, note)

aa Jn. 1:4-5, 9; cp. Ps. 119:105

bb Prov. 4:18

cc Rev. 2:28; 22:16

dd 2 Cor. 4:5-7

a Gal. 2:8

b See Rom. 3:21, note

c See Rom. 1:16, note

d Grace: v. 2; 2 Pet. 3:18. (Jn. 1:14; Jn. 1:17, note)

e 1 Pet. 1:5

f Life (eternal): v. 3; 1 Jn. 1:2. (Mt. 7:14; Rev. 22:19, note)

g 2 Cor. 1:20

h Cp. 2 Pet. 2:18-20

i Or self-control

j Or love

k 1 Jn. 2:9-11

l See Rom. 3:23, note

m Election (personal): v. 10; 2 Jn. 1. (Dt. 7:6; 1 Pet. 5:13, note)

n 2 Cor. 13:5

o Cp. 1 Jn. 3:19

1:1 servant. Or *slave*.

Peter: *rock*. One of the twelve disciples of Jesus. He believed Jesus was the Messiah, but denied even knowing Christ the night of His arrest. Later he became a major leader in the early Christian church.

1:3 to glory. Or *by his own*.

1:4 world. Greek *kosmos*. See Rev. 13:8, note.

1:5 add to your faith. Literally *in your faith provide virtue*.

1:8 barren. Literally *idle*.

1:13,14 tabernacle. That is, *body*.

1:18 holy. Where the reference is to inanimate things rather than persons the meaning of "holy," or "sanctified," is, simply, *set apart for the use of God, or rendered sacred by the divine Presence*.

1:19 a more sure word. Literally *the word of prophecy made more sure*.

1:20 any private interpretation. Or "its own interpretation." That is, *not isolated from what the Scripture states elsewhere; all prophecies cohere*.

prophecy of the scripture is of any private interpretation.

21 For the prophecy came not ^ain old time by the will of man: but ^bholy men of God spake ^cas they were moved by the Holy ^dGhost.

a Or at any

b Sanctification (N.T.): v. 21; Jude 20. (Mt. 4:5; Rev. 22:11, note)

c Inspiration: vv. 20-21; Rev. 1:1. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

d Or Spirit. Holy Spirit (N.T.): v. 21; 1 Jn. 3:24. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)

e Mt. 24:5,24; 1 Tim. 4:2

f Or secretly

g Or destructive

h Or destruction

i Judgments (the seven): v. 4; Jude 6. (2 Sam. 7:14; Rev. 20:12, note)

IV. Warnings Concerning False Teachers, 2:1-3:3

They will deny redemption by blood

2 But there were false prophets also among the people, even as there shall be ^efalse teachers among you, who ^fprivily shall bring in ^gdamnable heresies, even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction.

2 And many shall follow their pernicious ways; by reason of whom the way of truth shall be evil spoken of.

3 And through covetousness shall they with feigned words make merchandise of you: whose judgment now of a long time lingereth not, and their ^hdamnation slumbereth not.

4 For if God spared ⁱnot the angels that sinned, but cast *them* down to hell, and delivered *them* into chains of darkness, to be reserved unto judgment;

5 And spared not the old world, but saved Noah the eighth *person*, a

preacher of righteousness, bringing in the flood upon the world of the ungodly;

6 And turning the cities of ^kSodom and Gomorraha into ashes condemned *them* with an overthrow, making *them* an ^lensample unto those that after should live ungodly;

7 And delivered just Lot, vexed with the filthy ^mconversation of the wicked:

8 (For that ⁿrighteous man dwelling among them, in seeing and hearing, vexed *his* righteous soul from day to day with *their* unlawful deeds;)

9 The Lord ^oknoweth how to ^odeliver the godly out of ^ptemptations, and to reserve the unjust unto the ^qday of judgment to be punished:

10 But chiefly them that walk after the ^rflesh in the lust of uncleanness, and ^sdespise government. Presumptuous *are they*, selfwilled, they are not afraid to speak evil of dignities.

11 Whereas angels, which are greater in power and might, bring not railing accusation against them before the Lord.

12 But these, as ^tnatural brute beasts, made to be taken and destroyed, speak evil of the things that they understand not; and shall utterly perish in their own corruption;

13 And shall receive the reward of unrighteousness, as they that count it pleasure to ^uriot in the day time. Spots *they are* and blemishes, ^vsporting themselves with their own deceivings while they feast with you;

14 Having eyes full of adultery, and that cannot cease from ^wsin; beguiling unstable souls: an heart they

j Righteousness (O.T.): vv. 5,8. (Gen. 6:9; Lk. 2:25, note)

k Gen. 19:1-26

l Or example

m Or manner of life

n Assurance-security: v. 9; 1 Jn. 2:2. (Ps. 23:1; Jude 1, note)

o Ps. 34:15-19; 1 Cor. 10:13

p Test-Tempt: v. 9; 2 Pet. 3:17. (Gen. 3:1; Jas. 1:14, note)

q Day (of judgment): v. 9; 2 Pet. 3:7. (Mt. 10:15; Rev. 20:11, note)

r Flesh: v. 10; 2 Pet. 2:18. (Jn. 8:15; Jude 23, note)

s Jude 8

t Jude 10

u Or revel

v Or revealing

w See Rom. 3:23, note

1:19 FULFILLED PROPHECY

Prophecy is made "more sure" by fulfillment in part. Fulfilled prophecy is a proof of inspiration because the Scripture predictions of future events were uttered so long before the events took place that no mere human wisdom or foresight could have anticipated them, and these predictions are so detailed, minute, and specific as to exclude the possibility that they were simply fortunate guesses. Hundreds of predictions concerning Israel, the land of Canaan, Babylon, Assyria, Egypt, and numerous individuals—so ancient, so singular, so seemingly improbable, as well as so detailed and definite that no mortal could have anticipated them—have been fulfilled by natural elements and by men who were ignorant of them, or who utterly disbelieved them, or who struggled with frantic desperation to avoid their fulfillment. It is certain, therefore, that the Scriptures which contain them are inspired. "Prophecy came not in old time by the will of man: but holy men of God spake as they were moved by the Holy Ghost" (v. 21).

2:4 **hell.** Greek *Tartaros*, the Greek nether world, comparable to Hades.

2:5 **world.** Greek *kosmos*. See Mt. 4:8, note.

Noah: rest. A righteous, God-fearing man who obeyed God's order to build an ark thus saving himself, his family and all the living creatures on earth from a devastating flood.

Sodom and Gomorrah: burning. Cities located in the Valley of Siddim known for their extreme wickedness and destroyed by God with fire and brimstone. Only Lot and his family survived the destruction.

have exercised with covetous practices; cursed children:

commandment delivered unto them.

The marks of the false teachers

(a) They are like Balaam

15 Which have ^aforsaken the right way, and are gone astray, following the way of ^bBalaam the son of Bosor, who loved the wages of unrighteousness;

16 But was rebuked for his iniquity: the dumb ass speaking with man's voice forbad the madness of the prophet.

(b) They are destitute of the Spirit (cp. Jn. 4:14; 7:37-39; Rom. 8:9)

17 These are wells without water, ^cclouds that are carried with a tempest; to whom the mist of darkness is ^dreserved for ever.

(c) Their words are learned and pretentious (cp. 1 Cor. 2:1-5)

18 For when they speak great ^eswelling words of vanity, they allure through the lusts of the ^fflesh, through much wantonness, those that ^gwere clean escaped from them who live in error.

(d) They pervert Christian liberty

19 While they promise them liberty, they themselves are the servants of corruption: ^hfor of whom a man is overcome, of the same is he brought in bondage.

20 For if after they have escaped the pollutions of the world through the knowledge of the Lord and ⁱSaviour Jesus Christ, they are ^jagain entangled therein, and overcome, the latter end is worse with them than the beginning.

21 For it had been ^kbetter for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than, after they have known *it*, to turn from the holy

(e) They turn away from the faith

22 But it is happened unto them according to the true ^lproverb, The dog *is* turned to his own vomit again; and the sow that was washed to her wallowing in the mire.

The reason for the epistle

3 This second epistle, beloved, I now write unto you; in *both* which I ^mstir up your pure minds by way of remembrance:

2 That ye may be mindful of the words ⁿwhich were spoken before by the holy prophets, and of the commandment of us the apostles of the Lord and ^oSaviour:

3 Knowing this first, that there shall come in the last days ^pscoffers, walking after their own lusts,

V. The Second Coming of Christ and the Day of the Lord, 3:4-16

(1) The return of the Lord to be generally disbelieved

4 And saying, Where is the promise of his ^qcoming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as *they were* from the beginning of the ^rcreation.

5 For this they willingly are ignorant of, that ^sby the word of God the heavens were of old, and the earth standing out of the water and in the water:

6 Whereby the world that then was, being overflowed with water, ^tperished:

7 But the heavens and the earth, which are now, by the same word are kept in store, reserved unto fire against the ^uday of judgment and perdition of ungodly men.

8 But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day *is* with

a Apostasy: vv. 1-22; 1 Jn. 4:5. (Lk. 18:8; 2 Tim. 3:1, note)

b Num. 22:1-41

c Jude 12

d Jude 13

e Cp. Jude 18

f *Flesh*: v. 18; 1 Jn. 2:16. (Jn. 8:15; Jude 23, note)

g Or are just escaping

h Jn. 8:34; Rom. 6:16

i See Rom. 1:16, note

j Lk. 11:26; Heb. 6:4-6

k Cp. Mt. 11:23-24; Lk. 12:47-48

l Prov. 26:11

m 2 Pet. 1:13

n 2 Pet. 1:21

o Cp. Jude 10, 18

p *Christ* (second advent): v. 4; 1 Jn. 2:28. (Dt. 30:3; Acts 1:11, note)

q Gen. 6:1-7

r Gen. 1:6-9

s Gen. 7:21-23; Mt. 24:37-39; Lk. 17:26-27; 2 Pet. 2:5

t *Day* (of judgment): v. 7; 1 Jn. 4:17. (Mt. 10:15; Rev. 20:11, note)

2:15 Balaam (see Num. 22:5, refs.) was the typical hireling prophet, anxious to make a market of his gift. This is the "way of Balaam." See the "error of Balaam," Jude 11, note; and the "doctrine of Balaam," Rev. 2:14, note.

Balaam: destruction. A prophet hired by the king of Moab to curse Israel.

2:19 servants. Literally *slaves*. Prov. 5:22.

2:20 world. Greek *kosmos*. See Rev. 13:8, note.

2:21 after they have known it. Literally *knowing it, to turn back*.

3:2 of us. Literally *of the Lord and Saviour by our apostles*.

3:5 willingly. Literally *willfully*.

3:6 world. Greek *kosmos*. See Mt. 4:8, note.

3:7 perdition. Literally *destruction*.

the Lord as a thousand years, and a ^athousand years as one day.

9 The Lord is not ^bslack concerning his promise, as some men count slackness; but is ^clongsuffering to us-ward, not willing that any should perish, but that all ^dshould come to ^erepentance.

(2) *The purging of the heavens and the earth*

10 But the ^fday of the Lord will come ^gas a thief in the night; in the which the ^hheavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up.

11 Seeing then that all these things shall be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye to be in all holy ⁱconversation and godliness,

12 ^jLooking for and hastening unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat?

13 Nevertheless we, according to his ^kpromise, look for ^lnew heavens

and a ^mnew earth, wherein dwelleth ⁿrighteousness.

14 Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent that ye may be found of him in peace, without spot, and ^oblameless.

15 And account that the ^plongsuffering of our Lord is ^qsalvation; even as our beloved brother Paul also according to the wisdom given unto him hath written unto you;

16 As also in all his ^repistles, speaking in them of these things; in which are some things hard to be understood, which they that are unlearned and unstable wrest, as they ^sdo also the ^tother scriptures, unto their own destruction.

Conclusion: Exhortation and Benediction, 3:17-18

17 Ye therefore, beloved, seeing ye know ^uthese things ^vbefore, beware lest ye also, being led away with the error of the wicked, fall from your own steadfastness.

18 But grow in ^wgrace, and in the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. To him be glory both now and for ever. Amen.

- a Ps. 90:4
b Cp. Hab. 2:3
c Ps. 86:15; Isa. 30:18
d Mt. 20:28; 1 Tim. 2:4
e Repentance: v. 9; Rev. 2:5. (Mt. 3:2; Acts 17:30, note)
f Day (of the LORD): vv. 10-13; Jude 6. (Ps. 2:9; Rev. 19:19, note)
g Mt. 24:42; 1 Th. 5:2; Rev. 16:15
h Gen. 1:6-8; Ps. 102:25-26; Isa. 51:6; Rev. 20:11
i Or living
j 1 Cor. 1:7-8; Ti. 2:13-15
k Isa. 65:17
l Rev. 21:1

- m See 1 Jn. 3:7, note
n 1 Cor. 1:8; 1 Th. 5:23
o Ps. 86:15; Rom. 2:4
p See Rom. 1:16, note
q e.g. Rom. 8:19; 1 Cor. 15:24; 2 Th. 1:10
r 2 Tim. 3:16
s Cp. Jn. 16:4
t Test-Tempt. v. 17; Rev. 2:10. (Gen. 3:1; Jas. 1:14, note)
u Grace: v. 18; 2 Jn. 3. (Jn. 1:14; Jn. 1:17, note)

3:18 GRACE (IMPARTED), SUMMARY

See Grace, Jn. 1:17, note. Grace is the method of divine dealing in salvation and in the believer's life and service. As saved, he is "not under law but under grace" (Rom. 6:14). Having by grace brought the Christian into the highest conceivable position (Eph. 1:6), God ceaselessly works through grace, to impart to and perfect in him corresponding graces (Jn. 15:4-5; Gal. 5:22-23). Grace, therefore, stands connected with service (Rom. 12:6; 15:15-16; 1 Cor. 1:3-7; 3:10; 15:10; 2 Cor. 12:9-10; Gal. 2:9; Eph. 3:7-8; 4:7; Phil. 1:7; 2 Tim. 2:1-2; 1 Pet. 4:10); with Christian growth (2 Cor. 1:12; Eph. 4:29; Col. 3:16; 4:6; 2 Th. 1:12; Heb. 4:16; 12:28-29; 13:9; James 4:6; 1 Pet. 1:2; 3:7; 5:5,10; 2 Pet. 3:18; Jude 4); and with giving (2 Cor. 4:15; 8:1,6-7,19; 9:14).

3:9 willing. Or *desiring*. Three aspects of the will of God may be observed in Scripture:

- (1) the sovereign will of God (Isa. 46:9-11; Dan. 4:17,35; Heb. 2:4; Rev. 17:17);
- (2) the moral will of God, that is, His moral law (Mk. 3:35; Eph. 6:6; Heb. 13:21); and
- (3) the desires of God coming from His heart of love (Ezek. 33:11; Mt. 23:37; 2 Pet. 3:9).

The sovereign will of God is certain of complete fulfillment, but the moral law is disobeyed by men, and the desires of God are fulfilled only to the extent that they are included in His sovereign will. God does not desire that any should perish, but it is clear that many will not be saved (Rev. 21:8).

3:10 in the night. This refers to the close of the Day of the Lord at the end of the millennium, when the destruction of the heavens and the earth ends the Day of the Lord (Rev. 20:11; 21:1).

3:12 hastening. Literally *hastening the coming*.

3:13,14 look for. Literally *wait for*.

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF

JOHN

Author:
John

Theme:
Fellowship

Date of writing:
c. A.D. 90–95

Background

The First Epistle of John, by the witness of internal evidence and comparison with the Gospel of John, was clearly written by the Apostle John. It is a family letter from the Father to His “little children” who are in the world. With the possible exception of the Song of Solomon, it is the most intimate of the inspired writings. The sin of a Christian is treated as a child’s offense against his Father, and is dealt with as a family matter (1:9; 2:1). The moral government of the universe is not in question. The child’s sin as an offense against the law has been met in the cross, and “Jesus Christ the righteous” is now the “Advocate with the Father.” John’s Gospel leads across the threshold of the Father’s house; his First Epistle makes us at home there. A tender word is used for “children” (from Greek *teknia*), a diminutive meaning *little children*, *born-ones* as, e.g. the Scottish “bairns.” Whereas Paul is occupied with the Christian’s public position as a son, John has in mind the believer’s nearness as one born of the Father.

Outline

First John may be divided as follows:

Introduction	1:1–2
I. Little Children and Fellowship	1:3–2:11
A. Fellowship with the Father and Son	1:3–4
B. The Conditions of Fellowship	1:5–2:11
1. Position in the Light	1:5–7
2. Recognition of Indwelling Sin	1:8
3. Sins Confessed, Forgiven and Cleansed	1:9–10
4. Maintaining of Fellowship by Christ’s Advocacy	2:1–2
5. Recognition of God’s Holiness	2:3–11
II. Little Children and Their Enemies	2:12–27
A. The Family Addressed	2:12–14
B. Danger of Loving the World	2:15–17
C. Warning Against Apostates	2:18–27
III. Little Children and the Lord’s Return	2:28–3:3
A. Purity Exhorted	2:28–29
B. Future Conformity to Christ	3:1–3
IV. Little Children Contrasted with Children of Satan	3:4–24
A. Distinguishing Characteristics of the Two Groups	3:4–12
B. Primacy of Love	3:13–24
V. Little Children and False Teachers	4:1–6
A. Command to Test Spirits	4:1
B. Marks of False Teachers	4:2–6
VI. Little Children Assured and Warned	4:7–5:19
A. Basis of Love: God’s Act	4:7–10
B. God’s Indwelling Love Demonstrated	4:11–21
C. Faith as the Overcoming Principle	5:1–8
D. Assurance of Salvation	5:9–15
E. Sober Warnings	5:16–19
Conclusion	5:20–21

*Introduction: the Incarnate Word,
1:1-2*

Fellowship made possible

1 That which ^awas ^bfrom the beginning, which we have ^cheard, which we have ^dseen with our eyes, which we have ^elooked upon, and our hands have ^fhandled, of the ^gWord of life;

2 (For the life was ^hmanifested, and we have seen *it*, and bear witness, and shew unto you that ⁱeternal life, which was ^jwith the Father, and was manifested unto us;)

*I. Little Children and Fellowship,
1:3-2:11*

*(1) Fellowship is with the Father
and the Son*

3 That which we have seen and heard declare we unto you, that ye also may have fellowship with us: and truly our fellowship is ^kwith the Father, and with his Son Jesus Christ.

4 And these things write we unto you, that your ^ljoy may be full.

(2) The conditions of fellowship

(a) Their position in the light

5 ¶ This then is the message which we have heard of him, and declare unto you, that God is ^mlight, and in him is no darkness at all.

6 If we ⁿsay that we have fellowship with him, and walk in darkness, we lie, and do not the truth:

7 But if we ^owalk in the ^plight, as he is in the light, we have fellow-

ship one with another, and the ^qblood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanseth us from all sin.

*(b) The recognition of indwelling
sin (see 1 Cor. 11:31, note)*

8 If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us.

*(c) Sins confessed, forgiven,
and cleansed*

9 If we ^rconfess our sins, he is ^sfaithful and just to ^tforgive us *our* sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

10 If we say that we have not sinned, we ^umake him a liar, and his word is not in us.

*(d) Fellowship maintained by
Christ's advocacy*

2 My little children, these things write I unto you, that ye sin not. And if any man ^vsin, we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous:

2 And he is the ^wpropitiation for our ^xsins: and not for ours only, ^xbut also for *the sins of* the whole world.

(e) Recognition of God's holiness

3 And hereby we do know that we know him, if we keep his commandments.

4 He that saith, I know him, and keepeth not his commandments, is a ^yliar, and the truth is not in him.

5 But whoso ^zkeepeth his word, in him verily is the love of God ^{aa}perfected: hereby know we that we are in him.

- a Christ (first advent): vv. 1-3; 1 Jn. 4:2. (Gen. 3:15; Acts 1:11, note)
b Jn. 1:1; 1 Jn. 2:13
c Cp. Jn. 5:24; Acts 4:20
d Lk. 1:2; Jn. 1:14; 19:35
e 2 Pet. 1:16-17
f Lk. 24:39; Jn. 20:27
g Jn. 1:1,14
h Rom. 16:26; 1 Tim. 3:16
i Life (eternal): vv. 1-2; 1 Jn. 2:25. (Mt. 7:14; Rev. 22:19, note)
j Jn. 1:1,18; 16:28
k Jn. 17:21; 1 Cor. 1:9; 1 Jn. 2:24
l Jn. 15:11; 16:24; 1 Pet. 1:8
m 1 Tim. 6:16
n 1 Jn. 2:9-11
o Isa. 2:5
p See Ex. 27:20, note

- q Sacrifice (of Christ): v. 7; Rev. 1:5. (Gen. 3:15; Heb. 10:18, note)
r Prov. 28:13; cp. Ps. 32:5
s Rom. 3:24-26
t Forgiveness: v. 9; 1 Jn. 2:12. (Lev. 4:20; Mt. 26:28, note)
u 1 Jn. 5:10; cp. Jn. 3:33
v See Rom. 3:23, note
w See Rom. 3:25, note
x Assurance-security: vv. 1-2; 1 Jn. 3:2. (Ps. 23:1; Jude 1, note)
y Rom. 3:4
z Cp. Jn. 14:23; Col. 3:16
aa See Mt. 5:48, note

1:7 WALKING IN THE LIGHT

Walking in the light is explained in vv. 8-10; Eph. 5:13. Through the Word of God the indwelling Holy Spirit shows the Christian that he

- (1) still possesses an old nature (v. 8), and
- (2) needs the forgiveness of his sins (vv. 9-10).

The blood of Christ is the divine provision for both (see Advocacy, 2:1, note). To walk in the light is to live in fellowship with the Father and the Son. Sin interrupts fellowship but cannot change relationship. Confession restores fellowship and immediate confession keeps the fellowship unbroken.

1:6 do not. That is, *do not practice.*

1:9 just. Or *righteous.*

2:1 advocate. Greek *paraklētōs*, rendered *Comforter* in Jn. 14:16. This is the advocacy of Jesus Christ for sinning believers which He carries on with the Father whereby, because of the eternal efficacy of Christ's sacrifice, He restores them to fellowship. Compare Ps. 23:3; see Jn. 13:10, note.

2:2 the sins of. Supplied words, *the sins of*, may be omitted. **world.** Greek *kosmos*. See Mt. 4:8, note.

2:3 commandments. John uses "commandments"

(1) in the general sense of the divine will, however revealed—"his word" (v. 5); and

(2) especially of the law of Christ (Gal. 6:2; 2 Jn. 5). See also Jn. 15:10-12.

6 He that saith he abideth in him ^aought himself also so to walk, even as he walked.

7 ¶ Brethren, ^bI write no new commandment unto you, but an old commandment which ye had ^cfrom the beginning. The ^dold commandment is the word which ye have heard from the beginning.

8 Again, a ^enew commandment I write unto you, which thing is true in him and in you: because the darkness is past, and the ^ftrue light now shineth.

9 He that ^gsaith he is in the light, and hateth his brother, is in darkness even until now.

10 He that ^hloveth his brother abideth in the light, and there is none occasion of stumbling in him.

11 But he that ⁱhateth his brother is in darkness, and ^jwalketh in darkness, and knoweth not whither he goeth, because that darkness hath blinded his eyes.

II. Little Children and Their Enemies, 2:12-27

The family addressed

12 I write unto you, little children, because your ^ksins are ^lforgiven you for his name's sake.

13 I write unto you, fathers, because ye have known him ^mthat is ⁿfrom the beginning. I write unto you, young men, because ye have ^oovercome the wicked one. I write unto you, little children, because ye have ^pknown the Father.

14 I have written unto you, fathers, because ye have known him ^qthat is from the beginning. I have written unto you, young men, because ye are strong, and the word of God abideth in you, and ye have overcome the wicked one.

The children must not love the world

15 Love ^rnot the world, neither the things ^sthat are in the world. ^tIf any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him.

16 For all that ^uis in the world, the lust of the ^vflesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world.

17 And the world passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that doeth the will of God abideth for ever.

The children warned against apostates

18 ¶ Little children, it is the ^wlast time: and as ye have heard that ^xantichrist shall come, even now are there many antichrists; whereby we know that it is the ^ylast time.

19 They went out from us, but they were not of us; for if they had been of us, they would ^zno doubt have continued with us: but ^{aa}they went out, ^{ab}that they might be made manifest that ^{ac}they were not all of us.

20 But ye have an ^{ad}unction from the Holy One, and ye ^{ae}know all things.

21 I have not written unto you because ye know not the truth, but ^{af}because ye know it, and that no lie is of the truth.

22 Who is a liar but he that denieth that ^{ag}Jesus is the Christ? He is ^{ah}antichrist, that denieth the Father and the Son.

23 Whosoever ^{ai}denieth the Son, the same hath not the ^{aj}Father: ^{ak}[but] he that ^{al}acknowledgeth the Son hath the Father also.

24 Let that therefore abide in you, which ye have heard from the beginning. If that which ye have heard from the beginning shall remain in you, ye also shall ^{am}continue in the Son, and in the Father.

25 And this is the ^{an}promise that he hath promised us, ^{ao}even ^{ap}eternal life.

26 These ^{aq}things have I written unto you concerning them that seduce you.

27 But the ^{ar}anointing which ye have received of him abideth in

- a In. 13:15; 1 Pet. 2:21
- b Cp. 2 Jn. 5
- c 1 Jn. 3:11
- d Cp. Jn. 15:10
- e Jn. 15:12
- f Jn. 1:9; 8:12; 12:35
- g v. 4; 1 Jn. 3:14
- h Law (of Christ): v. 10; 1 Jn. 3:11 (Jn. 13:34; 2 Jn. 5, note)
- i 1 Jn. 3:15; 4:20
- j Jn. 12:35; cp. 2 Pet. 1:9
- k See Rom. 3:23, note
- l Forgiveness: v. 12. (Lev. 4:20; Mt. 26:28, note)
- m 1 Jn. 1:1; Rev. 22:13
- n Cp. Eph. 6:11; Heb. 2:14; 1 Jn. 4:4
- o Rom. 8:15-17; Gal. 4:6
- p Rom. 12:2; Gal. 1:4
- q Mt. 6:24; Jas. 4:4; cp. Gal. 1:10

- r Flesh: v. 16; Jude 23. (Jn. 8:15; Jude 23, note)
- s 1 Pet. 4:7
- t Antichrist: vv. 18,22; 1 Jn. 4:3. (Mt. 24:5; Rev. 13:11, note)
- u Cp. 1 Cor. 11:19
- v Cp. Jn. 10:27-29
- w 2 Cor. 1:21
- x 1 Cor. 2:15-16
- y Cp. 2 Pet. 3:1; Jude 5
- z 1 Jn. 4:3
- aa Cp. Jn. 14:9-11
- bb Jn. 5:23
- cc Or confesseth
- dd Jn. 15:5; Col. 1:23; 2 Jn. 9
- ee Jn. 3:14-16; 17:2-3
- ff Life (eternal): v. 25; 1 Jn. 3:15. (Mt. 7:14; Rev. 22:19, note)
- gg v. 20; Jn. 14:26; 16:13

2:13 little children. A general term for all children.
 2:15 world. Greek *kosmos*. See Rev. 13:8, note.
 2:19 went out from us. That is, doctrinally. Doubtless then, as now, the deniers of the Son (vv. 22-23) called

themselves Christians. Compare 2 Tim. 1:15.
 2:22 a. Literally the.
 2:26 seduce you. Literally cause you to wander, that is, lead you astray.

you, and ye need not that any man teach you: but as the same anointing teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lie, and even as it hath taught you, ye shall abide in him.

III. Little Children and the Lord's Return, 2:28-3:3

Purity exhorted

28 And now, little children, abide in him; that, when he shall appear, we may have confidence, and not be ashamed before him at his coming.

29 If ye know that he is righteous, ye know that every one that doeth righteousness is born of him.

3 Behold, what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that we should be called the sons of God: therefore the world knoweth us not, because it knew him not.

2 Beloved, now are we the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, when he shall appear, we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is.

3 And every man that hath this hope in him purifieth himself, even as he is pure.

IV. Little Children Contrasted with Children of Satan, 3:4-24

Their distinguishing characteristics

4 Whosoever committeth sin transgresseth also the law: for sin is the transgression of the law.

5 And ye know that he was man-

ifested to take away our sins; and in him is no sin.

6 Whosoever abideth in him sinneth not: whosoever sinneth hath not seen him, neither known him.

7 Little children, let no man deceive you: he that doeth righteousness is righteous, even as he is righteous.

8 He that committeth sin is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works of the devil.

9 Whosoever is born of God doth not commit sin; for his seed remaineth in him: and he cannot sin, because he is born of God.

10 In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the devil: whosoever doeth not righteousness is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother.

11 For this is the message that ye heard from the beginning, that we should love one another.

12 Not as Cain, who was of that wicked one, and slew his brother. And wherefore slew he him? Because his own works were evil, and his brother's righteous.

13 ¶ Marvel not, my brethren, if the world hate you.

14 We know that we have passed from death unto life, because we love the brethren. He that loveth not his brother abideth in death.

15 Whosoever hateth his brother is a murderer: and ye know that no murderer hath eternal life abiding in him.

16 Hereby perceive we the love of God, because he laid down his

k Jn. 1:29; 2 Cor. 5:21; Heb. 9:26

l Heb. 7:26; 1 Pet. 1:19

m Satan: v. 8; 1 Jn. 3:10. (Gen. 3:1; Rev. 20:10, note)

n Heb. 2:14

o Jn. 3:3-6; 1 Jn. 5:18

p Satan: v. 10; Jude 9. (Gen. 3:1; Rev. 20:10, note)

q See v. 7, note

r Jn. 13:34; 1 Jn. 1:5; 2:7-11; 3:23; 4:7-12

s Law (of Christ): vv. 11, 14, 16; 1 Jn. 3:17. (Jn. 13:34; 2 Jn. 5, note)

t Gen. 4:8

u Or killed

v Jn. 15:18-21

w Life (eternal): vv. 14-15; 1 Jn. 5:11. (Mt. 7:14; Rev. 22:19, note)

x Jn. 15:13; Gal. 2:20

a Christ (second advent): v. 28; 3:2-3; Jude 14. (Dt. 30:3; Acts 1:11, note)

b 1 Jn. 3:21; 4:17

c See 3:7, note

d Eph. 2:4-7; 1 Jn. 4:10

e Or children

f Cp. Jn. 15:18-20

g Assurance-security: v. 2; Jude 1. (Ps. 23:1; Jude 1, note)

h Rom. 8:29; 1 Cor. 15:49; Phil. 3:21

i Cp. 1 Cor. 13:10-12

j See Rom. 3:23, note

2:28 little children. As in 2:1, 12.

2:29 doeth. That is, *practiceth*.

3:1 world. Greek *kosmos*. See Mt. 4:8, note.

3:4 committeth. Here and in similar places in this Epistle the Greek verb has the force of a continuous present tense (compare 3:6, 9; 5:18) and thus denotes a person's habitual attitude toward sin as expressed in his practice or non-practice of it. John is not speaking of a state of perfection in which it is impossible for a Christian ever to sin; but he is stressing the fact that a Christian cannot keep on practicing sin, because he is born of God.

3:7 Little children. As in 2:1, 12. **Righteousness** here, and in the passages having marginal reference to this verse,

means the righteous life which is the result of salvation through Christ. By God's grace the Christian does righteously because he has been made righteous (Rom. 3:22; see Rom. 10:3, note).

Cain: possession. The firstborn son of Adam and Eve who was a farmer. He killed his brother Abel when Abel's meat offering was accepted by God and Cain's produce offering was rejected.

3:9 commit. That is, *practice*.

3:10 doeth not. That is, *does not practice*.

3:13 world. Greek *kosmos*. See Rev. 13:8, note.

3:16 perceive. Literally *know we love*.

life for us: and we ought to ^alay down *our* lives for the brethren.

17 But whoso hath this world's good, and seeth his brother have ^bneed, and shutteth up his bowels of ^ccompassion from him, how ^ddwelleth the ^elove of God in him?

18 My little children, let us not ^elove in word, neither in tongue; but in deed and in truth.

19 And hereby we know that we are of the truth, and shall assure our hearts before him.

20 ^fFor if our heart condemn us, God is greater than our heart, and knoweth all things.

21 Beloved, if our heart condemn us not, ^gthen have we ^gconfidence toward God.

22 And ^hwhatsoever we ask, we receive of him, because we keep his commandments, and do those things that are pleasing in his sight.

23 And this is his commandment, That we should ⁱbelieve on the name of his Son Jesus Christ, and ^elove one another, as he gave us commandment.

24 And he that keepeth his commandments ⁱdwelleth in him, and he in him. And hereby we know that he abideth in us, by the ^kSpirit which he hath given us.

V. Little Children and False Teachers, 4:1-6

4 Beloved, believe not every ^lspirit, but ^mtry the spirits whether they are of God: because many false prophets are gone out into the world.

Marks of false teachers

(a) Erroneous doctrine concerning Christ's Person

2 Hereby know ye the ^kSpirit of God: Every spirit that confesseth that ⁿJesus Christ is ^ocome in the flesh is of God:

3 And every spirit that confesseth not that Jesus Christ is ^ocome in the flesh is not of God: and this is that ^pspirit of ^pantichrist, whereof ye

have heard that it should come; and even now already is it in the world.

4 Ye are of God, little children, and have overcome them: because ^qgreater is he that is in you, than ^rhe that is in the world.

(b) Erroneous attitude toward world

5 ^sThey are of the world: therefore speak they of the world, and ^tthe world heareth them.

6 We are of God: he that knoweth God heareth us; he that is not of God heareth not ^uus. ^vHereby know we the spirit of truth, and the spirit of error.

VI. Little Children Assured and Warned, 4:7-5:19

7 ^w¶ Beloved, let us ^elove one another: for love is of God; and every one that ^xloveth is born of God, and knoweth God.

8 He that loveth not knoweth not God; for ^yGod is love.

9 In this was ^zmanifested the love of God toward us, because that God sent his only begotten ^{aa}Son into the world, that we might live through him.

10 Herein is love, ^{bb}not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and sent his Son ^{cc}to be the ^{cc}propitiation for our sins.

God's indwelling love shown by a life of love toward Him and others

11 Beloved, if God so loved us, we ought also to ^{dd}love one another.

12 No man hath seen God at any time. If we ^{ee}love one another, God dwelleth in us, and his love is ^{ff}perfected in us.

13 Hereby know we that we dwell in him, and he in us, because he hath given us of his ^{gg} Spirit.

14 And we have seen and do testify that the Father sent the Son ^{hh}to be the ^{hh}Saviour of the world.

15 Whosoever shall ⁱⁱconfess that Jesus is the Son of God, God dwelleth in him, and he in God.

16 And we have known and ^{jj}believed the love that God hath to us.

a Cp. Rom. 16:4

b Cp. Lk. 3:11

c Or compassions

d Cp. 1 Jn. 4:20

e Law (of Christ): vv. 17, 18, 23; 4:7, 11, 12; 1 Jn. 4:17. (Jn. 13:34; 2 Jn. 5, note)

f Cp. 1 Cor. 4:4

g 1 Jn. 2:28

h Jn. 15:7; 1 Jn. 5:14-15

i Faith: v. 23; 4:16; 1 Jn. 5:1. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)

j Jn. 14:21

k Holy Spirit (N.T.): v. 24; 4:2; 1 Jn. 4:13. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)

l Cp. Mt. 7:15; 2 Cor. 11:13-15

m Or test

n Rom. 10:8-10; 1 Jn. 5:1

o Christ (first advent): vv. 2-3; 1 Jn. 5:20. (Gen. 3:15; Acts 1:11, note)

p Antichrist: v. 3; 2 Jn. 7. (Mt. 24:5; Rev. 13:11, note)

q Cp. Rom. 8:31; Heb. 6:13

r Jn. 14:30; 16:11; cp. 1 Cor. 2:12

s Apostasy: vv. 1-6; Jude 4. (Lk. 18:8; 2 Tim. 3:1, note)

t Jn. 15:19; 17:14

u Cp. Jn. 8:47

v 1 Cor. 2:12-16

w 1 Jn. 3:10-11, 23

x 1 Jn. 3:14; 1 Th. 4:9

y v. 16

z Rom. 5:8

aa Isa. 9:6-7; Jn. 3:16

bb Ti. 3:5

cc See Rom. 3:25, note

dd See Mt. 5:48, note

ee Holy Spirit (N.T.): v. 13; 1 Jn. 5:6. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)

ff See Rom. 1:16, note

gg v. 2

God is love; and he that dwelleth in love dwelleth in God, and God ^ain him.

17 Herein is our ^blove made perfect, that we may have ^cboldness in the ^dday of judgment: because as he is, so are we in this world.

18 There is no fear in love; but perfect love casteth out fear: because fear hath ^etorment. He that feareth is not made ^fperfect in love.

19 ^gWe love him, because he first loved us.

20 ^hIf a man say, I love God, and hateth his brother, he is a liar: for he that loveth not his brother whom he hath seen, how can he love God whom he hath not seen?

21 And ⁱthis commandment have we from him, That he who loveth God ^blove his brother also.

*Faith is the overcoming principle
in the world conflict*

5 ^kWhosoever ⁱbelieveth that Jesus is the Christ is ^lborn of God: and ^mevery one that loveth him that begat loveth him also that is begotten of him.

2 By this we know that we ^blove the children of God, when we love God, and ⁿkeep his commandments.

3 For this is the love of God, that we keep his commandments: and his commandments ^oare not ^pgrievous.

4 For whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world: and this is the victory that ^qovercometh the world, *even* our ⁱfaith.

5 Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that ^rbelieveth that Jesus is the Son of God?

6 This is he that came by ^swater and blood, *even* Jesus Christ; not by water only, but by water and blood. And it is the ^tSpirit that beareth witness, because the ^sSpirit is truth.

7 For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy ^uGhost: and these three are one.

8 And there are ^vthree that bear

witness in earth, ^vthe ^sSpirit, and the water, and the blood: and these three agree in one.

Blessed assurance

9 If we receive the witness of men, the witness of God is greater: for this is the ^wwitness of God which he hath testified of his Son.

10 He that ^xbelieveth on the Son of God ^xhath the witness in himself: he that believeth not God ^yhath made him a liar; because he believeth not the record that God gave of his Son.

11 And this is the record, that God hath given to us ^zeternal life, and this life is in his Son.

12 He that ^{aa}hath the Son hath ^zlife; *and* he that hath not the Son of God hath not ^zlife.

13 These things have I written unto you that ^{bb}believe on the name of the Son of God; ^{bb}that ye may know that ye have ^zeternal life, and that ye may believe on the name of the Son of God.

14 And this is the confidence that we have in him, that, ^{cc}if we ask any thing ^{dd}according to his will, he heareth us:

15 And if we know that he hear us, whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we desired of him.

Sober warnings

16 If any man see his brother sin a ^{ee}sin *which* is not unto death, he shall ^{ff}ask, and he shall give him life for them that sin not unto death. There is a sin unto death: I do not say that he shall ^{gg}pray for it.

17 ^{hh}All unrighteousness is sin: and there is a sin not unto death.

18 We know that whosoever is ⁱⁱborn of God sinneth not; but he that is begotten of God keepeth himself, and that wicked one toucheth him not.

19 *And* we know that we are of God, and ^{jj}the whole world lieth in wickedness.

a Jn. 14:23

b Law (of Christ): vv. 17,21; 5:2; 2 Jn. 5. (Jn. 13:34; 2 Jn. 5, note)

c 1 Jn. 2:28

d Day (of judgment): v. 17; Rev. 20:11. (Mt. 10:15; Rev. 20:11, note)

e Or punishment

f See Mt. 5:48, note

g v. 10; cp. 2 Cor. 5:14-15

h 1 Jn. 2:4

i Jn. 13:34; 15:12; 1 Jn. 3:23

j Faith: vv. 1,4,5,10,13; Rev. 2:19. (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)

k 1 Jn. 4:2,15; cp. 1 Jn. 2:22-23

l Jn. 1:13

m Cp. Jn. 15:23

n Jn. 15:10; 2 Jn. 6

o Mt. 11:30

p Or burdensome

q 1 Jn. 4:4; cp. Rev. 12:11

r Jn. 19:34-35; Eph. 5:26-27; cp. Jn. 15:3; 17:17

s Holy Spirit (N.T.): vv. 6, 8; Jude 19. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)

t Or Spirit

u Cp. Jn. 8:17-18

v Jn. 15:26

w Jn. 5:34,37

x Rom. 8:16; Gal. 4:6

y Cp. 1 Jn. 1:10

z Life (eternal): vv. 11,12,13; 1 Jn. 5:20. (Mt. 7:14; Rev. 22:19, note)

aa Jn. 3:36; 6:47; 17:2-3

bb Cp. Jn. 20:31

cc 1 Jn. 3:22

dd Cp. Jas. 4:3

ee See Rom. 3:23, note

ff Cp. Jas. 5:15

gg Cp. Jer. 7:16

hh 1 Jn. 3:4

ii 1 Jn. 3:9

jj Cp. Lk. 4:5-6; 2 Cor. 4:3-4

4:17 is our love. Literally *is love made perfect with us*.
5:4 world. Greek *kosmos*. See Rev. 13:8, note.

5:8 And. Literally *For*.

5:19 wickedness. Literally *the wicked one*.

a 1 Jn. 4:2

*Conclusion, 5:20-21*b *Christ* (first advent): v. 20. (Gen. 3:15; Acts 1:11, *note*)

c Jn. 17:3

20 And we know that the ^aSon of God is ^bcome, and hath given us an understanding, that we may know him that is true, and we are in him

that is true, *even* in his Son Jesus Christ. ^cThis is the true God, and ^deternal life.

21 Little children, ^ekeep yourselves from idols. Amen.

d *Life* (eternal): v. 20; Jude 21. (Mt. 7:14; Rev. 22:19, *note*)

e See 2 Cor. 6:17, *note*

5:21 idols. Of course there is only one God (1 Cor. 8:5-6). The pagans had, however, those whom they called "gods", e.g. in David's day, Dagon and Baal. Then and

now, whatever preempts the place in one's heart that belongs to the true God may be said to be a god, e.g. self and the pleasures of this world (2 Tim. 3:2,4).

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF JOHN

Author:
John

Theme:
Christ's Commandment

Date of writing:
c. A.D. 90–95

Background

The Second Epistle of John has occasioned much discussion on account of its salutation. Some scholars assert that the words, "the elect lady," personify one of the first-century churches; others assume that they refer to some highly placed Christian matron with whom the Apostle John was acquainted. Brief though it is, the Epistle is quite significant. Its urgent message centers on the "truth" in its relation to Christian living. By the "truth" John means not only the body of revealed truth, the Scriptures, but also the Lord Jesus Christ who, as the chief Subject of the Scriptures, is Himself the Truth incarnate.

Outline

The Epistle may be divided as follows:

- Introduction
- I. The Pathway of Truth and Love
- II. The Mark of a Deceiver and Antichrist
- Conclusion

verses 1–3
verses 4–6
verses 7–11
verses 12–13

*Introduction: Salutation
and Invocation, vv. 1-3*

The ^aelder unto the ^belect lady
and her children, whom I love
in the truth; and not I only, but also
all they that have known the truth;

2 For the truth's sake, ^cwhich
dwelleth in us, and ^dshall be with
us for ever.

3 ^eGrace be with you, mercy, and
peace, from God the Father, and
from the Lord Jesus Christ, the Son
of the Father, in truth and love.

*I. The Pathway of Truth
and Love, vv. 4-6*

4 ¶ I ^frejoiced greatly that I
found of thy children walking in
truth, as we have received a com-
mandment from the Father.

5 And now I beseech thee, lady,
not as though I wrote a new com-
mandment unto thee, but that
which we had ^gfrom the beginning,
that we ^hlove one another.

6 And ⁱthis is love, that we walk
after his commandments. This is
the commandment, That, as ye have
heard from the beginning, ye should
walk in it.

*II. The Mark of a Deceiver
and Antichrist, vv. 7-11*

7 For many deceivers are en-
tered into the world, who confess
not that Jesus Christ is ^jcome in the
^kflesh. This is a deceiver and an
^lantichrist.

8 Look to yourselves, that we
^mlose not those things which we
have wrought, but that we receive a
full ⁿreward.

9 Whosoever ^otransgresseth, and
abideth not in the doctrine of
Christ, hath ^pnot God. He that
abideth in the doctrine of Christ, he
hath both the Father and the Son.

10 If there come any unto you,
and bring ^qnot this doctrine, receive
him ^rnot into *your* house, neither
bid him God speed:

11 For he that biddeth him God
speed is partaker of his evil deeds.

Conclusion, vv. 12-13

12 ¶ Having many things to
write unto you, I would not ^swrite
with paper and ink: but I trust to
come unto you, and speak ^tface to
face, that our joy may be full.

13 The children of thy ^uelect sister
treat thee. Amen.

a Elders: v. 1;
3 Jn. 1. (Acts
11:30; Tit. 1:5,
note)

b Election (person-
al): v. 1; 2 Jn.
13. (Dt. 7:6;
1 Pet. 5:13,
note)

c Cp. Col. 3:16

d Cp. 1 Pet. 1:23

e Grace: v. 3;
Rev. 1:4. (Jn.
1:14; Jn. 1:17,
note)

f 1 Th. 2:19-20;
3 Jn. 3-4

g Jn. 13:34; 1 Jn.
2:7

h Law (of Christ):
v. 5. (Jn. 13:34;
2 Jn. 5, note)

i Jn. 14:15; 1 Jn.
5:3

j Or cometh

k 1 Jn. 4:2

l Antichrist: v. 7;
Rev. 13:11. (Mt.
24:5; Rev.
13:11, note)

m Cp. Heb. 2:1;
4:1; 10:35

n Rewards: v. 8;
Rev. 2:10. (Dan.
12:3; 1 Cor.
3:14, note)

o See Rom. 3:23,
note

p 1 Jn. 2:19,24

q Rom. 16:17

r Separation: vv.
10-11; Rev.
18:4. (Gen.
12:1; 2 Cor.
6:17, note)

s Cp. 3 Jn. 13-14

t Election (person-
al): v. 13; Jude
1. (Dt. 7:6;
1 Pet. 5:13,
note)

5 LAW (OF CHRIST), SUMMARY

The new law of Christ is the divine love, as wrought into the renewed heart by the Holy Spirit (Rom. 5:5; Heb. 10:16), which flows out in the energy of the Spirit, unforced and spontaneous, toward the objects of the divine love (2 Cor. 5:14-20; 1 Th. 2:7-8). It is, therefore, "the perfect law of liberty" (Jas. 1:25; 2:12) in contrast with the external law of Moses. Moses' law demands love (Lev. 19:18; Dt. 6:5; Lk. 10:27); Christ's law is love (Rom. 5:5; 1 John 4:7,19-20), and so takes the place of the external law by fulfilling it (Rom. 13:10; Gal. 5:14). It is the "law written in the heart" under the New Covenant (see Heb. 8:8, note).

7 **entered.** Literally *gone forth*. **world.** The Greek word *kosmos* means *order, arrangement*, and so, with the Greeks, *beauty*; for order and arrangement, in the sense of system, are at the bottom of the Greek conception of beauty. Sometimes *kosmos* means *world*. When the word is employed in the N.T. for humanity, the world of men, it denotes organized humanity—humanity in families, tribes, nations. The word for chaotic, unorganized humanity—the mere mass of men—is *thalassa*, the "sea" of men (e.g. Rev. 13:1). For "world" (*kosmos*) in the bad ethical sense, see Rev. 13:8, note. a . . . **an.** Literally *the*.

9 **transgresseth.** Sin is transgression, an overstepping of the law, the divine boundary between good and evil (Ps. 51:1; Rom. 2:23). **doctrine.** Or *teaching*.

10 **bid him.** Literally *greet him*.

11 **biddeth him.** Literally *greeteth him is*.

12 **trust.** Literally *hope*.

THE THIRD EPISTLE OF

JOHN

Author:
John

Theme:
Walking in Truth

Date of writing:
c. A.D. 90–95

Background

The Third Epistle of John, addressed by the Apostle John to his friend, Gaius, rebukes Diotrephes, who had usurped leadership in one of the churches. Slandering John's authority, this man refused to "receive the brethren" (traveling ministers to the local church, verses 5–8) and excommunicated those that did receive them. He stands as one of the first examples of domineering ambition in the church. In contrast with Diotrephes, two other men are briefly characterized—Gaius, notable for sound Christian living, as evidenced especially in the practice of hospitality to the itinerant ministers; and Demetrius, a believer of lofty reputation based on living the truth. The Epistle as a whole presents a vivid glimpse of church life at the close of the first century.

Outline

Third John may be divided as follows:

- | | |
|---|--------------|
| Introduction | verses 1–4 |
| I. Hospitality to the Traveling Ministers | verses 5–8 |
| II. Domineering Diotrephes and His Evil Deeds | verses 9–11 |
| III. Godly Demetrius | verses 12 |
| Conclusion | verses 13–14 |

*Introduction: Gaius Greeted
and Characterized, vv. 1-4*

The ^aelder unto the wellbeloved Gaius, whom I love in the truth.

2 ¶ Beloved, I wish above all things ^bthat thou mayest prosper and be in health, even as thy soul prospereth.

3 For I ^crejoiced greatly, when the brethren came and testified of the truth that is in thee, even as thou walkest in the truth.

4 I have no greater ^djoy than to hear that ^emy children walk in truth.

*I. Hospitality to the Travelling
Ministers, vv. 5-8*

5 Beloved, thou doest faithfully whatsoever thou doest to the brethren, and to strangers;

6 Which have borne witness of thy ^fcharity before the ^gchurch: whom if thou bring ^hforward on their journey after a godly sort, thou shalt do ⁱwell:

*God's work supported
by His own people*

7 Because that for his name's sake they went forth, ^jtaking nothing of the Gentiles.

8 We therefore ought to ^kreceive such, that we might be fellowhelpers to the truth.

*II. Domineering Diotrephes
and His Evil Deeds, vv. 9-11*

9 ¶ I wrote unto the ^lchurch: but Diotrephes, who loveth to have the ^mpreeminence among them, receiveth us not.

10 Wherefore, if I come, I will remember his deeds which he doeth, ⁿprating against us with malicious words: and not content therewith, neither doth he himself receive the brethren, and forbid-deth them that would, and ^ocasteth *them* out of the ^pchurch.

11 ¶ Beloved, ^qfollow not that which is evil, but that which is good. He that doeth good is of ^rGod: but he that doeth evil hath not seen ^sGod.

III. Godly Demetrius, v. 12

12 Demetrius hath good report of all ^tmen, and of ^uthe truth itself: yea, and we *also* bear ^vrecord; and ye know that our ^wrecord is ^xtrue.

Conclusion, vv. 13-14

13 ¶ I had many things to write, but I will not with ink and pen write unto thee:

14 But I trust I shall shortly see thee, and we shall speak ^yface to face. Peace *be* to thee. *Our* friends ^zsalute thee. Greet the friends by name.

^a Elders: v. 1. (Acts 11:30; Ti. 1:5, note)

^b Cp. Mt. 6:33

^c 2 Jn. 4

^d 1 Th. 2:19-20; 2 Jn. 4

^e Cp. 1 Cor. 4:15

^f Or love

^g Churches (local): vv. 6,9,10; Rev. 1:4. (Acts 8:3; Phil. 1:1, note)

^h Cp. Acts 15:3

ⁱ Cp. Mt. 25:40

^j Cp. 1 Cor. 9:15-18

^k Mt. 10:40; Rom. 12:13; Heb. 13:2; 1 Pet. 4:9

^l Cp. Mt. 23:8; Col. 1:18

^m Prov. 10:8,10; cp. 2 Pet. 2:18; Jude 10

ⁿ Cp. Mt. 23:13

^o Ps. 37:27; Rom. 14:19; 1 Th. 5:15; 1 Tim. 6:11; 2 Tim. 2:22

^p 1 Jn. 2:29

^q 1 Jn. 3:10

^r v. 4

^s Or witness

^t Cp. Jn. 21:24

^u Cp. 2 Jn. 12

^v Or greet

Gaius: The person to whom John addressed his third letter. Nothing else is known about this individual.

2 above. Literally *that in*.

4 truth. Literally *the truth*. 2 Jn. 4.

14 trust. Literally *hope*.

Demetrius: A Christian whom John praised in his third letter.

THE EPISTLE OF JUDE

Author:
Jude

Theme:
Contending for the Faith

Date of writing:
c. A.D. 68

Background

The Epistle of Jude was written by Jude, who was one of the half brothers of the Lord Jesus (Matthew 13:55; Mark 6:3). His message, one of the most severe in the New Testament, was occasioned by apostasy in the early church. So threatening were these heresies that the Spirit caused Jude to write this letter of warning, urging his readers to contend earnestly for the faith (verse 3) because of the prevalence of the false teachers who had already intruded into the local churches (verse 4). In burning words Jude describes these heretics, showing vividly how apostasy leads to sinful living (verses 5–19). The Epistle concludes with a noble doxology (verses 24–25).

Outline

Jude may be divided as follows:

- | | |
|---|---------------|
| Introduction | verses 1–2 |
| I. Occasion of the Epistle | verses 3–4 |
| II. Historical Examples of Unbelief and Rebellion | verses 5–7 |
| A. Israel in the Wilderness | verse 5 |
| B. Disobedient Angels | verse 6 |
| C. Sodom and Gomorrah | verse 7 |
| III. False Teachers Described | verses 8–19 |
| A. Rebellious Against Authority | verses 8–10 |
| B. Greedy | verse 11 |
| C. Hidden Among True Believers | verse 12a |
| D. Spiritually Dead | verses 12b–13 |
| E. Facing Judgment | verses 14–15 |
| F. Promoting Personalities | verse 16 |
| G. Devoid of the Spirit | verses 17–19 |
| IV. Exhortations to Christians | verses 20–23 |
| Conclusion | verses 24–25 |

Introduction, vv. 1-2

Jude, the servant of Jesus Christ, and brother of ^aJames, to them that are sanctified by God the Father, and ^bpreserved in Jesus Christ, and ^ccalled:

2 Mercy unto you, and peace, and love, be multiplied.

*I. Occasion of the Epistle, vv. 3-4**Warning concerning apostasy*

3 ¶ Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you of the common ^dsalvation, it was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort you that ye should earnestly ^e contend for the ^ffaith which was once delivered unto the saints.

4 For there are certain men crept in unawares, who were before of old ordained to this condemnation, ungodly men, turning the ^ggrace of our God into lasciviousness, and ^hdenying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ.

II. Historical Examples of Unbelief and Rebellion, vv. 5-7

5 I will therefore put you in ⁱremembrance, though ye once knew this, how that the Lord, having ^dsaved the people out of the land of

Egypt, afterward destroyed them that believed not.

6 And the ^jangels which kept not their first estate, but left their own habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto the ^kjudgment of ^lthe great day.

7 Even as ^mSodom and Gomorrha, and the cities about them in like manner, giving themselves over to fornication, and going after strange flesh, are set forth for an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire.

III. False Teachers Described, vv. 8-19

8 Likewise also these ⁿfilthy dreamers ⁿdefile the flesh, despise dominion, and speak evil of dignities.

9 Yet Michael the archangel, when contending with the ^odevil he disputed about the body of Moses, ^pdurst not bring against him a railing accusation, but said, ^qThe Lord rebuke thee.

10 But these speak evil of those things which they know not: but what they know naturally, as brute beasts, in those things they corrupt themselves.

11 Woe unto them! for they have gone in the way of Cain, and ^rran greedily after the error of Balaam for

j See Heb. 1:4, note

k Judgments (the seven): v. 6; Jude 15. (2 Sam. 7:14; Rev. 20:12, note)

l Day (of the LORD): v. 6; Rev. 2:27. (Ps. 2:9; Rev. 19:19, note)

m 2 Pet. 2:6

n 2 Pet. 2:10

o Satan: v. 9; Rev. 2:9. (Gen. 3:1; Rev. 20:10, note)

p Or dared

q Zech. 3:2

a See Jas. Intro. and Mt. 4:21, note

b Assurance-security: v. 1; Jude 24. (Ps. 23:1; Jude 1, note)

c Election (personal): v. 1; Rev. 17:14. (Dt. 7:6; 1 Pet. 5:13, note)

d See Rom. 1:16, note

e Cp. Phil. 1:27

f Gospel: v. 3; Rev. 14:6. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note)

g See 2 Pet. 3:18, note

h Apostasy: vv. 4-19; Rev. 3:15. (Lk. 18:8; 2 Tim. 3:1, note)

i Cp. 2 Pet. 1:12

1 **servant.** Literally *slave*. **sanctified.** Literally *called, beloved in God, the Father, and kept for Jesus Christ*.

3 **it was needful for me.** Literally *I was constrained to. once.* Literally *once for all*.

4 **the only Lord God . . . Jesus Christ.** Literally *our only Master, and Lord, Jesus Christ*.

6 **great day.** The judgment of the fallen angels. The "great day" is the day of the LORD (Isa. 2:9-22, refs.). As the final judgment upon Satan occurs after the 1,000 years and preceding the final judgment (Rev. 20:10), it is congruous to conclude, as to the time, that other fallen angels are judged with him (2 Pet. 2:4; Rev. 20:10). Christians are associated with Christ in this judgment (1 Cor. 6:3). See other judgments, Rev. 20:12, note. Compare also Angels, Heb. 1:4, note.

Sodom and Gomorrah: *burning.* Cities located in the Valley of Siddim known for their extreme wickedness and destroyed by God with fire and brimstone. Only Lot and his family survived the destruction.

7 **vengeance.** Literally *judgment*.

9 **accusation.** Literally *punishment*.

Cain: *possession.* The firstborn son of Adam and Eve who was a farmer. He killed his brother Abel when Abel's meat offering was accepted by God and Cain's produce offering was rejected.

Balaam: *destruction.* A prophet hired by the king of Moab to curse Israel.

11 **Cain.** Compare Gen. 4:1. Cain is an example of the religious natural man who believes in God, and in "religion," but after his own will, and who rejects redemption by blood. Compelled as a teacher of religion to explain the atonement, the false teacher explains it away. **error of Balaam.** The "error of Balaam" must be distinguished from the "way of Balaam" (see 2 Pet. 2:15, note) and the "doctrine of Balaam" (see Rev. 2:14, note). Balaam's error was that, reasoning from natural morality and seeing the evil in Israel, he supposed a righteous God must curse them. He

1 ASSURANCE-SECURITY, SUMMARY

Assurance is the Christian's full conviction that, through the work of Christ alone, received by faith, he is in possession of a salvation in which he will be eternally kept. This assurance rests only upon the Scripture promises to him who believes.

reward, and perished in the gain-saying of Core.

12 These are spots in your ^afeasts of charity, when they feast with you, feeding themselves without fear: clouds *they are* without water, carried about of winds; trees whose fruit withereth, without fruit, twice dead, plucked up by the roots;

13 Raging waves of the sea, foaming out their own shame; wandering stars, to whom is reserved the blackness of darkness for ever.

14 And Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord ^bcometh with ten thousands of his saints,

15 To execute ^cjudgment upon all, and to ^dconvince all that are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their ^ehard speeches which ungodly ^fsinners have spoken against him.

16 These are murmurers, complainers, walking after their own lusts; and their mouth speaketh great swelling words, having men's persons in admiration because of advantage.

17 ¶ But, beloved, remember ye the words which were spoken before of the apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ;

18 How that they told you there should be mockers in the last time, who should walk after their own ungodly lusts.

19 These be they who separate themselves, sensual, having not the ^gSpirit.

IV. Exhortations to Christians, vv. 20-23

20 But ye, beloved, building up yourselves on your most ^hholy faith, praying in the ⁱHoly ^jGhost,

21 Keep yourselves in the love of God, looking for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ unto ^keternal life.

22 And of some have compassion, making a difference:

23 And others save with fear, pulling *them* out of the fire; hating even the garment spotted by the ^lflesh.

Conclusion: Doxology, vv. 24-25

24 ¶ Now unto him that is able to ^mkeep you from falling, and to present *you* faultless before the presence of his glory with exceeding joy,

25 To the only wise God our ⁿSaviour, *be* glory and majesty, dominion and power, both now and ever. Amen.

- g Holy Spirit (N.T.): vv. 19, 20; Rev. 1:10. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)
- h Sanctification (N.T.): v. 20; Rev. 22:11. (Mt. 4:5; Rev. 22:11, note)
- i Or Spirit
- j Life (eternal): v. 21; Rev. 2:7. (Mt. 7:14; Rev. 22:19, note)
- k Flesh: v. 23. (Jn. 8:15; Jude 23, note)
- l Assurance-security: v. 24. (Ps. 23:1; Jude 1, note)
- m See Rom. 1:16, note

- a Or love feasts
- b Christ (second advent): vv. 14-15; Rev. 1:7. (Dt. 30:3; Acts 1:11, note)
- c Judgments (the seven): v. 15; Rev. 20:12. (2 Sam. 7:14; Rev. 20:12, note)
- d Or convict
- e Or harsh things
- f See Rom. 3:23, note

was blind to the higher morality of the cross, through which God maintains and enforces the authority and awful sanctions of His law, so that He can be just and the Justifier of a believing sinner. The "profit" of v. 11 is not necessarily money; it may be popularity, fame, or applause. **Core.** See Num. 16. The sin of Core (Korah) was denial of the authority of Moses as God's chosen spokesman, and intrusion into the priest's office.

Core (Korah): bald. One of the three Israelites who led a rebellion against Moses. They were killed when the earth opened up and "swallowed" them.

12 trees. Literally *autumn trees without fruit.*

14 Enoch. The quotation attributed to "Enoch, the seventh from Adam" (compare Gen. 5:19-24; Heb. 11:5-6) is similar to a passage in the noncanonical Book of Enoch (1:9), written by an unknown person who used Enoch's name for the title of the book. Jude's use of this quotation from Enoch does not suggest that he considered the Book of Enoch as authoritative. Besides, it is not impossible that Jude is the source from which the quotation eventually found its way into the Book of Enoch, since there is no evidence as to the precise contents of this apocryphal book until many centuries after the time when Jude was written. The prophecy of the godly Enoch is the earliest recorded

revelation of the second coming of Christ.

Enoch: *experienced.* A God-fearing man who did not die but was taken to heaven. He walked with God.

22 difference. Some Greek manuscripts read: "and some refute while they dispute."

23 pulling. Literally *snatching.*

24 falling. Literally *stumbling.*

25 the only wise God. Literally *the only God, our Saviour through Jesus Christ, our Lord.*

23

FLESH, SUMMARY

"Flesh," in the ethical sense, is the whole natural or unregenerate individual—spirit, soul, and body—as centered upon self, prone to sin, and opposed to God (Rom. 7:18). The regenerate individual is "not in (the sphere of) the flesh but in [the sphere of] the Spirit" (Rom. 8:9); but the flesh is still in him and he may, according to his choice, "walk after the flesh" or "in the Spirit" (1 Cor. 3:1-4; Gal. 5:16-17). In the first case he is a "carnal" Christian; in the second, a "spiritual" Christian. Victory over the flesh will be the habitual experience of the Christian who walks in the Spirit (Rom. 8:2,4; Gal. 5:16-17).

THE
REVELATION
OF JESUS CHRIST

Author:
John

Theme:
Consummation

Date of writing:
c. A.D. 95

Background

The Revelation (also called simply "Revelation"), the concluding book of the Scriptures, unfolds the great events bringing history to consummation, including the revelation of Jesus Christ at His second advent. The word "revelation," used as the title of the book, is from the late Latin *revelatio*, which means (as does the Greek *apokalypsis*, from which the English word "apocalypse" is derived) *disclosure of that which was previously hidden or unknown*.

Themes of Revelation

In the unfolding of this central theme, Jesus Christ is revealed in glory in contrast with His presentation, in the four Gospels, in His humiliation. In Revelation Christ is seen in relationship to time as He "who was and who is to come" (1:4). He is related to the Church (1:9—3:22), the tribulation (4:1—19:21), the millennial kingdom (20:1—10), and the eternal state (20:11—22:21).

Christ is presented in this book as the Ruler of the kings of the earth (1:5), the Bridegroom and Head of the Church (2:1—3:22; 19:7–9), the Lion of the tribe of Judah (5:5), the Lamb that was slain (5:6,12, etc.), the High Priest (8:3–6), and the King and Judge (19:11—20:15).

The book is a record of what the Apostle John saw and heard. Constant use is made of symbols. References to Old Testament events and prophecies abound. Frequent shifts of locale from earth to heaven and back to earth may be observed. It is an account of divine judgment and conflict which sweeps the whole world.

The Past, Present and Future

Three major divisions of Revelation must be recognized. John was commanded in 1:19 to write concerning

(1) things past, "the things which you have seen," that is, the Patmos vision (1:1—20);

(2) things present, "the things which are," that is, the existing churches (2:1—3:22); and

(3) things future, "things which must take place after this," that is, events after the Church Age ends (4:1—22:5). It is important to observe that, beginning in chapter 4, the book presents future events.

The third major division of Revelation (4:1—22:21) is characterized by series of sevens: seven seals (4:1—8:1), seven trumpets (8:2—11:19), seven bowls (15:1—16:21), seven dooms (17:1—20:15), and seven new things (21:1—22:21). Important passages which are parenthetical, supplemental, or corrective may be observed, such as the Jewish remnant and the tribulation saints (7:1—17); the angel, the little book, and the two witnesses (10:1—11:14); the Lamb, the remnant, and the proclamation of the everlasting Gospel (14:1—13); the gathering of the kings of the earth in preparation for Armageddon (16:13–16); and the four alleluias in heaven (19:1–6). These passages do not advance the prophetic narration but, looking backward and forward, sum up the past and anticipate the future. The order of the narrative is therefore not consistently chronological. The major continuity is provided by the events symbolized in the seals, trumpets, and bowls.

Purpose

The main purpose of the book is to provide the setting for the revelation of Jesus Christ. Principal attention is given to the time of the tribulation (chapters 4—19), which is believed to coincide with Daniel's seventieth week (Daniel 9:24–27). The great tribulation, the latter half of that "week," is especially in view. The climax of the book begins with the revelation of the Lord Jesus Christ in chapter 19.

Interpreters of Revelation should bear in mind two passages of Scripture: 1 Peter 1:12; 2 Peter 1:20–21. Much that is now obscure will become clear to those for whom it was written, as the time approaches.

Outline

The book may be divided as follows:

Introduction	1:1-3
I. The Messages of the Ascended Lord to the Seven Churches	1:4-3:22
A. Things Past: the Vision of Christ	1:4-20
1. Divine Source of the Book Announced	1:4-8
2. Appearance of Christ as Divine Priest	1:9-18
3. Command to Write	1:19-20
B. Thing Present: the Seven Letters	2:1-3:22
1. Ephesus: the Church at the End of the Apostolic Age	2:1-7
2. Smyrna: the Church Under Persecution	2:8-11
3. Pergamum: the Church Settled in the World	2:12-17
4. Thyatira: the Church in Idolatry	2:18-29
5. Sardis: the Church as Dead, Yet Having a Believing Remnant	3:1-6
6. Philadelphia: the Church in Revival	3:7-13
7. Laodicea: the Church in Its Final State of Apostasy	3:14-22
II. The Opening of the Seven-sealed Scroll	4:1-6:17
A. Scene in Heaven Before Opening of the Scroll	4:1-5:14
1. God Worshipped as Creator	4:1-11
2. Lamb Worshipped as Redeemer	5:1-14
B. The First Six Seals Opened	6:1-17
III. Parenthetic: Jews and Gentiles Saved during the Tribulation	7:1-17
IV. The Seven Trumpet Judgments	8:1-9:21
V. Parenthetic Section	10:1-11:19
A. Instructions to John	10:1-11
B. Ministry of the Two Witnesses	11:1-14
C. Seventh Trumpet	11:15-19
VI. Prominent Personages	12:1-17
VII. The Rise and Reign of the Beast and the False Prophet	13:1-18
VIII. Parenthetic	14:1-20
IX. The Seven Bowl Judgments	15:1-16:21
X. The Doom of Babylon	17:1-18:24
XI. The Battle of Armageddon and the Millennium that Follows	19:1-20:6
XII. The Final Judgment and the Holy City	20:7-22:5
XIII. The Last Message of the Bible	22:6-19
Conclusion	22:20-21

Introduction, 1:1-3

1 The ^aRevelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to shew unto his servants things which must shortly come to pass; and he ^bsent and signified *it* by his ^cangel unto his servant John:

2 Who bare ^drecord of the word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, and of all things that he saw.

3 Blessed *is* he that ^ereadeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and ^fkeep those things which are written therein: for the time *is* ^gat hand.

1. The Messages of the Ascended Lord to the Seven Churches, 1:4-3:22

Things past: "The things which thou hast seen"

4 John to the seven ^hchurches which are in Asia: ⁱGrace *be* unto you, and peace, from him which ^jis, and which was, and which is to come; and from the seven ^kSpirits which are before his throne;

5 And from Jesus Christ, *who is* the ^lfaithful ^mwitness, and the first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him that ⁿloved us, and washed us from our ^osins in his own ^pblood,

6 And hath made us ^qkings and ^rpriests unto God and his Father; to him *be* glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

7 Behold, he ^scometh with ^tclouds; and every eye shall see him, and they *also* which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall ^uwail because of him. Even so, Amen.

8 I am ^vAlpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the ^wAlmighty.

Patmos vision

9 ¶ I John, who also am your brother, and companion in tribulation, and in the kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ, was in the isle that is called Patmos, for the word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus Christ.

10 I was in the ^xSpirit on the Lord's day, and heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet,

11 Saying, I am ^yAlpha and Omega, the first and the last: and, What thou seest, write in a book, and send *it* unto the seven ^zchurches which are in Asia; unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto ^{aa}Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea.

12 And I turned to see the voice that spake with me. And being turned, I saw seven golden ^{ab}candlesticks;

13 ^{bb}And in the midst of the seven ^{ac}candlesticks *one* like unto the Son of man, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the ^{cc}paps with a golden girdle.

14 His head and *his* hairs *were* white like wool, as white as snow; and his eyes *were* as a flame of fire;

15 And his feet like unto fine ^{dd}brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and his voice as the sound of many waters.

16 And he had in his right hand ^{ee}seven stars: and out of his mouth went a sharp twoedged sword: and his countenance *was* as the ^{ff}sun shineth in his strength.

17 And when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead. And he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not; I am the first and the last:

18 *I am* he that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of ^{gg}hell and of death.

a Inspiration: v. 1; Rev. 1:19. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

b Rev. 22:6

c See Heb. 1:4, note

d Or witness

e Cp. 1 Th. 5:27

f Rev. 22:7

g Rev. 22:10; see Mt. 4:17, note 1

h Churches (local): vv. 4,11; Rev. 1:20. (Acts 8:3; Phil. 1:1, note)

i Grace: v. 4; Rev. 22:21. (Jn. 1:14; Jn. 1:17, note)

j Ex. 3:14

k Isa. 11:2; Rev. 3:14; 4:5; 5:6

l Prov. 14:5

m Isa. 55:4

n Or loveth

o See Rom. 3:23, note

p Sacrifice (of Christ): vv. 5-6; Rev. 5:9. (Gen. 3:15; Heb. 10:18, note)

q Or a kingdom of

r 1 Pet. 2:5,9

s Christ (second advent): v. 7; Rev. 2:25. (Dt. 30:3; Acts 1:11, note)

t Mt. 24:30

u Zech. 12:10

v Rev. 21:6; 22:13

w Isa. 9:6

x Holy Spirit (N.T.): v. 10; Rev. 2:7. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)

y Rev. 21:6; 22:13

z Or Pergamum

aa Or lampstands

bb vv. 13-15; cp. Dan. 7:9-10; 10:5-6

cc Or breasts

dd Or bronze

ee v. 20

ff Mt. 17:2

gg Or hades. See Lk. 16:23, note

1:5 prince. Literally ruler.

1:8 Alpha and Omega. The first and last letters of the Greek alphabet.

John: One of Jesus' disciples. He was called "the disciple whom Jesus loved."

1:9 In 1:1-20 John sees a vision of the risen Christ in the

midst of the seven golden lampstands. From 2:1-3:22 he records the messages of our Lord to seven churches in Roman Asia. At 4:1-2 the apostle is pictured as caught up "in the spirit" into heaven, from where he observes future things in heaven and upon the earth as recorded from 4:1-22:5. **tribulation.** Literally *the tribulation and kingdom.* **of Jesus Christ.** Literally *of Jesus.*

Command to write

19 ¶ ^aWrite the things which thou hast ^bseen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter;

20 The ^cmystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden ^dcandlesticks. The seven stars are the angels of the seven ^echurches: and the seven ^dcandlesticks which thou sawest are the seven ^echurches.

*Things present—seven churches:
“The things which are”*

*(1) Message to Ephesus: the church
at the end of the apostolic age*

2 Unto the angel of the ^echurch of Ephesus ^fwrite; These things

saith he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden ^ccandlesticks;

2 I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evil: and thou hast ^gtried them which say they are apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars:

3 And hast borne, and hast ^hpatience, and for my name's sake hast laboured, and hast ⁱnot fainted.

4 Nevertheless I have *somewhat* against thee, because thou hast left thy first love.

5 Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and ^jrepent, and do the first works; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy ^dcandlestick out of his place, except thou repent.

6 But this thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds of the Nicolaitans, which I also hate.

7 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the ^kSpirit saith unto the ^echurches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the ^ltree of ^mlife,

- g 1 Jn. 4:1
- h Heb. 12:1-3
- i Gal. 6:9
- j Repentance: v. 5; Rev. 2:16. (Mt. 3:2; Acts 17:30, note)
- k Holy Spirit (N.T.): v. 7; Rev. 2:11. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)
- l Gen. 2:9; Rev. 22:2,14
- m Life (eternal): v. 7; Rev. 2:10. (Mt. 7:14; Rev. 22:19, note)

- a Inspiration: v. 19; Rev. 2:1. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)
- b Rev. 1:9-18
- c See Mt. 13:11, note
- d Or lampstands
- e Churches (local): vv. 20; 2:1,7; Rev. 2:8. (Acts 8:3; Phil. 1:1, note)
- f Inspiration: v. 1; Rev. 2:8. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

1:20 THE MESSAGES TO THE SEVEN CHURCHES

The messages to the seven churches have a fourfold reference:

- (1) local, to the churches actually addressed;
- (2) admonitory, to all churches in all time as tests by which they may discern their true spiritual state in the sight of God;
- (3) personal, in the exhortations to him "who has an ear," and in the promises "to him who overcomes"; and
- (4) prophetic, as disclosing in two areas the phases in the spiritual history of the church:
 - (a) a pattern that has been repeated again and again through the centuries; and
 - (b) the progress of its spiritual state until the end of the Church Age.

It is incredible that in a prophecy covering the church period there should be no such foreview. These messages must contain that foreview if it is in the book at all, for the Church does not appear on earth after 3:22.

Again, these messages by their very terms go beyond the local assemblies mentioned. It can be seen that Ephesus (2:1-7), though a local church in the apostle's day, is typical of the first century as a whole; Smyrna (2:8-11) characterizes the church under persecution, e.g. from A.D. c. 100-316; Pergamos (2:12-17), "where Satan dwells" (2:13; compare 2:14-15, and notes), is suggestive of the church mixing with the world, e.g. in the Middle Ages; Thyatira (2:18-29) reveals how evil progresses in the church and idolatry is practiced; Sardis (3:1-6) is representative of the church as dead, yet still having a minority of godly men and women, as during the Reformation; Philadelphia (3:7-13) shows revival and a state of spiritual advance; and Laodicea (3:14-19) is illustrative of the final state of apostasy which the visible church will experience.

1:19 hereafter. Literally *after these things*, that is, *after the church*. Compare 4:1.

1:20 angels. Although this is the usual word for angel (Gr. *angelos*), it is often translated "messenger." The most natural explanation in this context is that these were men sent by the seven churches to ascertain the state of the aged apostle, now in exile in Patmos; but they represent any who bear God's messages to a church.

2:1 angel. That is, *messenger*. See Rev. 1:20, note 1. *of*. Or *in*.

Ephesus: A city in the province of Asia Minor on the shore of the Aegean Sea. The famous temple of the god Artemis was located here. Paul established a strong Christian church in Ephesus.

2:6 Nicolaitans. The name "Nicolaitans," according to early church fathers (Ignatius, Irenaeus, Clement of Alexandria, Tertullian, Hippolytus), refers to those who, while professing themselves to be Christians, lived licentiously. What in Ephesus was "deeds" (v. 6) became in Pergamum a "doctrine" (v. 15).

2:7 tree of life. "The tree of life" is one of the many allusions in The Revelation to Genesis. In order to keep fallen man from eating of "the tree of life," God drove him from Eden and placed cherubim at the gate to guard the way to the tree (Gen. 2:9; 3:22,24). "The tree of life" appears three times in Rev. 22 (vv. 2,14,19 [Greek]), where the new paradise is described. In the N.T. the word translated "tree" (Greek *xulon*) is used of the cross (Acts 5:30;

- a See Rev. 1:20, note 1
- b Churches (local): v. 8, 11, 12; Rev. 2:17. (Acts 8:3; Phil. 1:1, note)
- c Inspiration: vv. 8, 12; Rev. 2:18. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)
- d Rev. 1:17-18
- e Rev. 3:9
- f Cp. Jn. 8:30-47; 2 Cor. 11:14
- g Satan: vv. 9, 10, 13; Rev. 2:24. (Gen. 3:1; Rev. 20:10, note)
- h Test-Tempt: v. 10; Rev. 3:10. (Gen. 3:1; Jas. 1:14, note)

which is in the midst of the paradise of God.

*(2) Message to Smyrna:
the church under persecution*

8 ¶ And unto the ^aangel of the ^bchurch in Smyrna ^cwrite; These things saith the ^dfirst and the last, which was dead, and is alive;

9 I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art rich) and I know the blasphemy of them which ^esay they are Jews, and are not, but *are* the ^fsynagogue of ^gSatan.

10 Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the ^hdevil shall cast *some* of you into prison, that ye may be ⁱtried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a ^jcrown of ^klife.

11 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the ^lSpirit saith unto the ^mchurches; He that overcometh shall not be hurt of the ⁿsecond death.

*(3) Message to Pergamos:
the church settled in the world*

12 ¶ And to the ^oangel of the ^pchurch in ^qPergamos ^rwrite; These things saith he which hath the sharp ^ssword with two edges;

13 I know thy works, and where thou dwellest, *even* where ^tSatan's ^useat *is*; and thou holdest fast my name, and hast ^vnot denied my faith, even in those days wherein Antipas *was* my faithful martyr, who was slain among you, where ^wSatan dwelleth.

14 But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast

- i Life (eternal): v. 10; Rev. 3:5. (Mt. 7:14; Rev. 22:19, note)
- j Rewards: v. 10; Rev. 3:11. (Dan. 12:3; 1 Cor. 3:14, note)
- k Holy Spirit (N.T.): v. 11; Rev. 2:17. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)
- l Death (the second): v. 11; Rev. 20:6. (Jn. 8:21; Rev. 20:14, note)
- m Or Pergamum
- n Rev. 1:16
- o Or throne
- p Cp. 2 Tim. 2:12

10:39; 13:29; Gal. 3:13; 1 Pet. 2:24). It is through Christ's death on the tree that mankind may have eternal life. He "bore our sins in his own body on the tree."

2:8,12 angel. That is, messenger.
2:10 a. Literally *the*.

2:13 martyr. The word "martyr" derives from the Greek *martus* which appears eighteen times in its various forms in this book. It originally meant a *witness*, as in 1:2,5; 3:14; 19:10; 20:4; etc.; but later came to denote *one who died because of his faithfulness in such witnessing*, as here.



there them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balac to cast a stumblingblock before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication.

- a See 2:6, note
- b Repentance: vv. 16,21,22; 3:3; Rev. 3:19; (Mt. 3:2; Acts 17:30, note)
- c 2 Th. 2:8; Rev. 19:15
- d Holy Spirit (N.T.): vv. 17,29; Rev. 3:6; (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)
- e Churches (local): vv. 17,18,23,29; 3:1; Rev. 3:6; (Acts 8:3; Phil. 1:1, note)
- f Ex. 16:33-34; Jn. 6:49-51
- g Isa. 62:2; Rev. 3:12; cp. Jn. 1:42
- h Or except
- i Cp. Rev. 14:3
- j Inspiration: v. 18; 3:1; Rev. 3:7; (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)
- k Rev. 1:14-15
- l Or bronze
- m Or love
- n Faith: v. 19; (Gen. 3:20; Heb. 11:39, note)
- o Or allowest
- p 1 Ki. 16:31-32

15 So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the ^aNicolaitans, which thing I hate.

16 ^bRepent; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against them ^cwith the sword of my mouth.

17 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the ^dSpirit saith unto the ^echurches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden ^fmanna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a ^gnew name written, which no man knoweth ^hsaving he that ⁱreceiveth it.

(4) Message to Thyatira:
the church in idolatry

18 ¶ And unto the angel of the ^echurch in Thyatira ⁱwrite; These things saith the Son of God, ^kwho hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet ^{are} like fine ^lbrass; 19 I know thy works, and ^mcharity, and service, and ⁿfaith, and thy patience, and thy works; and the last ^{to be} more than the first.

20 Notwithstanding I have a few things against thee, because thou ^osufferest that woman ^pJezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols.

21 And I gave her space to ^brepent of her fornication; and she ^brepented not.

22 Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they ^brepent of their deeds.

23 And I will kill her children with death; and all the ^echurches shall know that I am he which ^qsearcheth the ^rreins and hearts; and I will give unto every one of you according to your works.

24 But unto you I say, and unto the rest in Thyatira, as many as have not this doctrine, and which have not known the ^sdepths of ^tSatan, as they speak; I will put upon you none other burden.

25 But that which ye have ^{al-}ready hold fast ^utill I come.

26 And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations:

27 And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: ^veven as ^wI received of my Father.

28 And I will give him the morning ^xstar.

29 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the ^dSpirit saith unto the ^echurches.

(5) Message to Sardis:
the church as dead, yet having
a believing remnant

3 And unto the angel of the ^echurch in Sardis ⁱwrite; These things saith he that ^yhath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars; I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead.

2 Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die: for I have not found thy works ^zperfect before God.

3 ^{aa}Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and ^brepent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee ^{bb}as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.

- q Jer. 17:10
- r Or minds
- s 2 Tim. 3:1-9; cp. 1 Cor. 2:10
- t Satan: v. 24; Rev. 3:9; (Gen. 3:1; Rev. 20:10, note)
- u Christ (second advent): v. 25; Rev. 16:15; (Dt. 30:3; Acts 1:11, note)
- v Ps. 2:7-9
- w Day (of the LORD): v. 27; Rev. 6:17; (Ps. 2:9; Rev. 19:19, note)
- x Rev. 22:16; cp. 2 Pet. 1:19
- y Rev. 1:4,16; cp. Acts 2:33
- z See Mt. 5:48, note
- aa Cp. Rev. 2:5
- bb Rev. 16:15; cp. Mt. 24:43; 1 Th. 5:2-5

2:14 doctrine of Balaam. The "doctrine of Balaam" (see 2 Pet. 2:15 and Jude 11, notes) was his teaching Balak to corrupt the people who could not be cursed (Num. 31:15-16; 22:5; 23:8) by tempting them to marry women of Moab, defile their separation, and abandon their pilgrim character. It is that union of the world and the church which is spiritual unchastity (Jas. 4:4). Pergamos had lost the pilgrim character and was living (v. 13) where Satan's seat was (v. 13), that is, in the world (Jn. 12:31; 14:30;

16:11). **children.** Literally *sons*.
2:17 white stone. Signifying approval.
2:18; 3:1 angel. That is, *messenger*. See Rev. 1:20, note 1.
2:22 their. Some manuscripts read *her*.
2:26 power. Or *authority*.

Jezebel: *unmarried*. The wicked wife of King Ahab who tried to destroy the worship of the Lord and replace it with the worship of Baal.

a *Righteousness* (garment): vv. 4,5,18; Rev. 4:4. (Gen. 3:21; Rev. 19:8, note)

b Rev. 6:11

c *Life* (eternal): v. 5; Rev. 13:8. (Mt. 7:14; Rev. 22:19, note)

d Lk. 12:8

e See Heb. 1:4, note

f *Holy Spirit* (N.T.): vv. 6,13; Rev. 3:22. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)

g *Churches* (local): vv. 6,7,13,14; Rev. 3:22. (Acts 8:3; Phil. 1:1, note)

h *Inspiration*: vv. 7,14; Rev. 14:13. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

i Cp. Lk. 1:35; 1 Pet. 1:16

j Jn. 14:6; Rev. 19:11

k Isa. 22:22

l *Satan*: v. 9; Rev. 12:3. (Gen. 3:1; Rev. 20:10, note)

m Rev. 2:9

n 2 Pet. 2:9

o *Tribulation* (the great): v. 10; Rev. 7:14. (Ps. 2:5; Rev. 7:14, note)

p *Test-Tempt*: v. 10. (Gen. 3:1; Jas. 1:14, note)

q *Rewards*: v. 11; Rev. 4:4. (Dan. 12:3; 1 Cor. 3:14, note)

r 1 Ki. 7:21; cp. Gal. 2:9

s Ps. 23:6

t Rev. 22:4

4 Thou hast a few names even in Sardis which have not defiled their ^agarments; and ^bthey shall walk with me in white: for they are worthy.

5 He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in ^awhite raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of ^clife, but I will ^dconfess his name before my Father, and before his ^eangels.

6 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the ^fSpirit saith unto the ^gchurches.

(6) *Message to Philadelphia: the church in revival*

7 ¶ And to the angel of the ^gchurch in Philadelphia ^hwrite; These things saith he that is ⁱholy, he that is ^jtrue, he that hath the ^kkey of David, he that openeth, and no man shutteth; and shutteth, and no man openeth;

8 I know thy works: behold, I have set before thee an open door, and no man can shut it: for thou hast a little strength, and hast kept my word, and hast not denied my name.

9 Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of ^lSatan, which say they are Jews, and are ^mnot, but do lie; behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee.

10 Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will ⁿkeep thee from the ^ohour of ^ptemptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.

11 Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy ^qcrown.

12 Him that overcometh will I make a ^rpillar in the temple of my God, and he shall ^sgo no more out: and I will ^twrite upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, *which is new*

Jerusalem, which *cometh down* out of heaven from my God: and *I will write upon him* my new ^vname.

13 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the ^fSpirit saith unto the ^gchurches.

(7) *Message to Laodicea: the church in its final state of apostasy*

14 ¶ And unto the angel of the ^gchurch of the Laodiceans ^hwrite; These things saith the ^wAmen, the ^xfaithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation of God;

15 I know thy works, that ^ythou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot.

16 So then because thou art luke-warm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spue thee out of my mouth.

17 Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked:

18 I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and ^awhite raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and *that* the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with ^zeyesalve, that thou mayest see.

19 As many as I love, I rebuke and ^{aa}chasten: be zealous therefore, and ^{bb}repent.

Place and attitude of Christ at the end of the Church Age

20 Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will ^{cc}come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.

21 To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his ^{dd}throne.

u Rev. 21:2

v Rev. 2:17

w 2 Cor. 1:20

x Rev. 1:5

y *Apostasy*: vv. 14-18. (Lk. 18:8; 2 Tim. 3:1, note)

z *Or salve*

aa Heb. 12:6

bb *Repentance*: v. 19. (Mt. 3:2; Acts 17:30, note)

cc Jn. 14:23

dd *Kingdom* (N.T.): v. 21; Rev. 5:1. (Mt. 2:2; 1 Cor. 15:24, note)

3:7,14 **angel**. That is, messenger. See Rev. 1:20, note 1.

3:10 **world**. Greek *oikoumenē*. See Lk. 2:1, note.

3:14 **of the Laodiceans**. Literally *in Laodicea*.

3:21 This passage, in harmony with Lk. 1:32-33; Acts 2:30,34-35; 15:14-16, is conclusive that Christ is not now seated upon His own throne. The Davidic Covenant (see

2 Sam. 7:16, note) and the promises of God through the prophets and the Angel Gabriel concerning the Messianic kingdom await fulfillment. It is in a still future day that God will give to His Son, once crowned with thorns by men, the crown of His father, David.

22 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the ^aSpirit saith unto the ^bchurches.

II. The Opening of the Seven-sealed Book, 4—6; 8:1

Things future: "things . . . hereafter" (Lit. "after these things")

The scene in heaven before the breaking of the seals

4 After this I looked, and, behold, ^aa ^cdoor was ^dopened in heaven: and the first voice which I heard was as it were of a ^etrumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither, and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter.

2 And immediately I was in the ^aspirit: and, behold, a ^fthrone was set in heaven, and *one* sat on the throne.

3 And he that sat was to look upon ^glike a jasper and a ^hsardine stone: and *there was a* ⁱrainbow round about the throne, in sight like unto an emerald.

Enthroned elders around the throne

4 And round about the throne were four and twenty ^jseats: and upon the ^kseats I saw four and twenty elders sitting, clothed in ^lwhite raiment; and they had on their heads ^mcrowns of gold.

5 And out of the throne proceeded lightnings and ⁿthunderings and voices: and *there were* seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God.

The four living beasts and twenty-four elders worship the Creator

6 And before the throne *there was a* ^osea of glass like unto crystal:

and in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, were four ^pbeasts ^qfull of eyes ^rbefore and behind.

7 And the first ^sbeast was like a lion, and the second ^tbeast like a calf, and the third ^ubeast had a face as a man, and the fourth ^vbeast was like a flying eagle.

8 And the four ^wbeasts had each of them ^xsix wings about *him*; and they rest not day and night, saying, Holy, holy, holy, Lord ^yGod Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come.

9 And when those ^zbeasts give glory and honour and thanks to him that ^{aa}sat on the throne, who liveth for ever and ever,

10 The four and twenty elders fall down before him that ^{ab}sat on the throne, and worship him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their ^{ac}crowns before the throne, saying,

11 Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honour and power: for thou hast ^{ad}created all things, and for ^{ae}thy pleasure they are and were created.

Seven-sealed book taken by Christ

5 And I saw in the right hand of him that sat on the ^{af}throne a ^{ag}book written within and on the ^{ah}backside, sealed with seven seals.

2 And I saw a strong ^{ai}angel proclaiming with a loud voice, ^{aj}Who is worthy to open the ^{ak}book, and to loose the seals thereof?

3 And ^{al}no man in heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth, was able to open the ^{am}book, neither to look thereon.

4 And I wept much, because no

- a Holy Spirit (N.T.): v. 22; 4:2; Rev. 14:13. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)
- b Churches (local): v. 22; Rev. 22:16. (Acts 8:3; Phil. 1:1, note)
- c Cp. Lk. 23:45; Heb. 10:19-20
- d Ezek. 1:1
- e Rev. 1:10; cp. 1 Th. 4:16
- f Rev. 3:21; cp. Rev. 22:3
- g Rev. 21:11; cp. Ezek. 1:26-27
- h Or sardius
- i Gen. 9:13-17; Ezek. 1:28
- j Or thrones
- k Righteousness (garment): v. 4; Rev. 6:11. (Gen. 3:21; Rev. 19:8, note)
- l Rewards: vv. 4, 10; Rev. 11:18. (Dan. 12:3; 1 Cor. 3:14, note)
- m Or thunderclaps
- n Rev. 15:2

- o Or living creatures. See Ezek. 1:5, note
- p Cp. Ezek. 1:18; 10:12
- q Or in front
- r Isa. 6:2
- s Isa. 6:3
- t Or is seated
- u Gen. 1:1; Jn. 1:3
- v Col. 1:16; cp. Ps. 19:1
- w Kingdom (N.T.): vv. 1-4; Rev. 5:10. (Mt. 2:2; 1 Cor. 15:24, note)
- x Or scroll
- y Or back
- z See Heb. 1:4, note
- aa Rev. 4:11; 5:9; cp. Ps. 15:1
- ab Cp. Isa. 63:5

4:1 Come up hither. Beginning with 4:1 the viewpoint of John is from heaven. As the word "church" does not appear again in Revelation until 22:16, the catching up of John from earth to heaven has been taken to be a symbolic representation of the translation of the Church as occurring before the events of the tribulation described in chs. 6—19. **hereafter.** Literally *after these things*. Rev. 1:19.

4:4 elders. These elders represent the Church. The very word "elder" has church significance (1 Tim. 5:17; Ti. 1:5). Crowns throughout the N.T. are exclusively presented as rewards for the faithful in the Church. These elders sit on

thrones which are associated with the central judgment throne of God (vv. 2—4; compare 1 Cor. 6:2—3; 2 Tim. 2:12).

The appearance of these elders, already glorified, crowned, and enthroned before the opening of the sealed book of judgment (ch. 5) and before the end-time judgments are loosed upon the world (chs. 6—18), reaffirms that the Church is not to be subjected to the judicial wrath and judgments of that time (compare Jn. 5:24; Rom. 5:9; 1 Th. 1:10; 5:1—11; Rev. 3:10).

4:8 within. Literally *round about and within*.

4:11 O Lord. Literally *our Lord and God*.

man was found worthy to open and to read the book, neither to look thereon.

- a Gen. 49:9
- b Heb. 7:14
- c Isa. 11:10; Rom. 15:12; Rev. 22:16; Mt. 1:1
- d Rev. 3:21; cp. Isa. 53:12; 63:1-3
- e Or scroll
- f Or living creatures. See Ezek. 1:5, note
- g Jn. 1:29
- h See Dt. 33:17, note
- i Cp. Zech. 3:8-9; 4:10
- j Rev. 1:4; 3:1; 4:5
- k Rev. 4:8-10; 19:4
- l Or bowls
- m Or incense. Ps. 141:2
- n Rev. 8:3
- o Rev. 4:11; 14:3; cp. Ps. 33:3; 96:1; 98:1; 149:1
- p See Rom. 3:24, note
- q Heb. 9:12; 1 Pet. 1:18-19
- r Sacrifice (of Christ): v. 9; Rev. 7:14. (Gen. 3:15; Heb. 10:18, note)
- s Or a kingdom of
- t Ex. 19:6
- u Isa. 61:6
- v Kingdom (N.T.): v. 10; Rev. 11:15. (Mt. 2:2; 1 Cor. 15:24, note)

Christ in His kingly character opens the book (cp. Isa. 11:1; Jer. 23:5; Lk. 1:32-33)

5 And one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not; behold, the ^aLion of the tribe of ^bJuda, the ^cRoot of David, hath ^dprevailed to open the ^ebook, and to loose the seven seals thereof.

6 And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four ^fbeasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood a ^gLamb as it had been slain, having seven ^hhorns and seven ⁱeyes, which are the seven ^jSpirits of God sent forth into all the earth.

7 And he came and took the ^kbook out of the right hand of him that sat upon the throne.

The beasts and

twenty-four elders worship

8 And when he had taken the ^obook, the four ^fbeasts and four *and* twenty elders ^kfell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden ^vvials full of ^modours, which are the ⁿprayers of saints.

9 And they sung a ^rnew song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the ^ebook, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast ^predeemed us to God ^qby thy ^rblood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;

10 And hast made us unto our God ^s kings and ^u priests: and we shall ^v reign on the earth.

Angels exalt the Lamb

11 And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels round about

the throne and the ^fbeasts and the elders: and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands;

12 Saying with a loud voice, ^wWorthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing.

Eventual universal adoration of the Lamb as King (cp. Phil. 2:9-11)

13 And every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying, Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power, ^{be} unto him that ^xsitteth upon the throne, and unto the ^yLamb for ever and ever.

14 And the four ^fbeasts said, Amen. And the four *and* twenty elders fell down and worshipped him that liveth for ever and ever.

The seven seals opened

(1) First seal: false Christ

6 ^zAnd I saw when the Lamb ^zopened one of the seals, and I heard, as it were the noise of thunder, one of the four ^fbeasts saying, ^{aa}Come and see.

2 And I saw, and behold a white horse: and he that sat on him had a bow; and a crown was given unto him: and he went forth ^{bb}conquering, and to conquer.

(2) Second seal: war

3 And when he had opened the second seal, I heard the second ^fbeast say, ^{aa}Come and see.

4 And there went out another horse *that was* ^{cc}red: and *power* was given to him that sat thereon to ^{dd}take peace from the earth, and

- w v. 9; cp. Phil. 2:9-11
- x Rev. 4:2-3; 6:16; 20:11
- y v. 6; cp. Jn. 5:23
- z vv. 3,5,7,9,12; 8:1
- aa Or Come
- bb Mt. 24:5; cp. Dan. 7:7
- cc Cp. 2 Ki. 3:22-23; Nah. 2:3; Zech. 6:2
- dd Mt. 24:6-7

5:5 Lion. The lion is the king of beasts. Of Judah it is predicted, in Gen. 49:8-12, that his seed would hold the scepter, that is, become king of Israel as "Shiloh," and rule the world. Mary, the mother of Jesus, was of the tribe of Judah (Lk. 3:33).

5:7 Compare Dan. 7:13-14. The two visions are identical; here is added that which was hidden from Daniel, that the kings and priests of the Church Age are to be associated with the Son of man (seen here as "a Lamb as it had been slain") when He "shall reign on the earth" (vv. 6-10; compare 3:21).

5:9 Most early manuscript omit "us" in v. 9, and read "them" and "they" instead of "us" and "we" in v. 10.

5:10 on. Or over.

6:2 The rider on the white horse is not Christ. Those who identify this rider with Him consider the passage a prophecy of conquest by the Gospel. But no crown was given to the Lord as the proclamation of the Gospel began, and the terrible world events which accompany the other three riders (vv. 3-8) do not imply an earlier conquest by Christ.

that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword.

(3) *Third seal: famine*

5 And when he had opened the third seal, I heard the third ^abeast say, ^bCome and see. And I beheld, and lo a ^cblack horse; and he that sat on him had a pair of ^dscales in his hand.

6 And I heard a voice in the midst of the four ^abeasts say, A ^emeasure of wheat for a ^fpenny, and three measures of barley for a ^fpenny; and see thou hurt not the oil and the wine.

(4) *Fourth seal: death*

7 And when he had opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth ^abeast say, ^bCome and see.

8 And I looked, and behold a pale horse: and his name that sat on him was ^sDeath, and ^hHell followed with him. And power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to ⁱkill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the ^jbeasts of the earth.

(5) *Fifth seal: martyred remnant*

9 And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were ^kslain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held:

10 And they cried with a loud voice, saying, ^lHow long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?

11 And ^mwhite robes were given unto ⁿevery one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellowservants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they ^{were}, should be fulfilled.

(6) *Sixth seal: anarchy*

12 And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and, lo, there

was a great ^oearthquake; and the sun became ^pblack as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood;

13 And the stars of heaven ^qfell unto the earth, even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind.

14 And the ^rheaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every ^smountain and island were moved out of their places.

15 And the ^tkings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every ^ubondman, and every free man, ^vhid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains;

16 And said to the mountains and rocks, ^wFall on us, and hide us from the face of him that ^xsitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb:

17 ^yFor the great ^zday of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?

III. Parenthetic: Jews and Gentiles Saved during the Tribulation, 7

7 And after these things I saw four ^{aa}angels standing on the four corners of the earth, holding the four ^{bb}winds of the earth, that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree.

2 And I saw another ^{aa}angel ascending from the east, having the ^{cc}seal of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea,

3 Saying, ^{dd}Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have ⁿsealed the servants of our God in their foreheads.

Remnant of 144,000 out of Israel

4 And I heard the number of them which were sealed: ^{ee}and there were sealed an hundred and forty and four thousand of ^{ff}all the tribes of the children of Israel.

a Or living creatures. See Ezek. 1:5, note

b Or Come

c Cp. Zech. 6:2

d Mt. 24:7; cp. Ezek. 4:16-17

e See Measures and Weights (N.T.), Acts 27:28, note

f See Coinage (N.T.), Mt. 5:26, note

g Cp. Acts 3:15; Rom. 6:23

h Or Hades. See Lk. 16:23, note

i Mt. 24:9

j Cp. Ezek. 14:21

k Death (physical): vv. 9-10; Rev. 9:6. (Gen. 2:17; Heb. 9:27, note)

l Ps. 13:1-6

m Righteousness (garment): vv. 9-11; Rev. 7:9. (Gen. 3:21; Rev. 19:8, note)

n Remnant: vv. 9-11; 7:3; Rev. 12:17. (Isa. 1:9; Rom. 11:5, note)

o Mt. 24:7

p Joel 2:10,31

q Mt. 24:29

r Isa. 34:4

s Rev. 16:20; cp. Jer. 3:23

t Ps. 2:2-4; cp. Dan. 2:21

u Or slave

v Isa. 2:12,19

w Lk. 23:29-30

x Rev. 20:11

y Cp. Isa. 13:6; Mt. 24:8

z Day (of the LORD): vv. 12-17; Rev. 16:17. (Ps. 2:9; Rev. 19:19, note)

aa See Heb. 1:4, note

bb Cp. Dan. 7:2

cc Cp. Eph. 1:13-14

dd Cp. 2 Th. 2:7

ee Israel (prophecies): vv. 1-4; Rev. 12:1. (Gen. 12:2; Rom. 11:26, note)

ff Gen. 49:1-27; cp. Dt. 33:6-25; Ezek. 48:1-7,23-28

Israel: *soldier of God.* Jacob's name was changed to this after he wrestled with God at Peniel. He became the father of the great nation of Israel.

6:6 penny. Or *denarius.*

6:11 fulfilled. That is, *completed.* Compare Heb. 11:40.

5 Of the tribe of Juda *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Reuben *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Gad *were* sealed twelve thousand.

6 Of the tribe of Aser *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Nephtholim *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Manasses *were* sealed twelve thousand.

7 Of the tribe of Simeon *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Levi *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Issachar *were* sealed twelve thousand.

8 Of the tribe of Zabulon *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Joseph *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Benjamin *were* sealed twelve thousand.

Gentile multitude to come out of the great tribulation

9 After this I beheld, and, lo, ^aa great multitude, which no man

could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with ^bwhite robes, and ^cpalms in their hands;

10 And cried with a loud voice, saying, ^dSalvation to our God which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb.

11 And all the ^eangels stood round about the throne, and *about* the elders and the four ^fbeasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and ^gworshipped God,

12 Saying, Amen: Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might, *be* unto our God for ever and ever. Amen.

13 And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, ^hWhat are these which are arrayed in white robes? and whence came they?

14 And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These

b Righteousness (garment): vv. 9-14; Rev. 16:15; (Gen. 3:21; Rev. 19:8, note)

c vv. 9-10; cp. Mt. 21:8-9

d See Rom. 1:16, note

e See Heb. 1:4, note

f Or living creatures. See Ezek. 1:5, note

g Rev. 4:11; 5:9,12,14; 11:16

h Or Who

a Isa. 60:1-5; cp. Rom. 11:25

7:14 Sir. Or My lord.

7:14

TRIBULATION (THE GREAT), SUMMARY

Although God's people may expect tribulation throughout the present age (Jn. 16:33; Acts 14:22), the word "tribulation," as here, is also used specifically of a future time (Mt. 24:21,29; Mk. 13:24).

Since our Lord links the abomination of desolation spoken of by Daniel with this time of tribulation (Mt. 24:15-21; Mk. 13:14-19), it is evident that the tribulation is to be connected with the seventieth week of Daniel (Dan. 9:27). Furthermore, the Biblical references have in common an allusion to unprecedented trouble (Jer. 30:7; Dan. 9:27; 12:1; Mt. 24:21-22).

While the seventieth week of Daniel is seven years in length (see Dan. 9:24, note; compare Rev. 11:2, note), and the terms "tribulation" and "great tribulation," as used in the Scriptures, both have to do with the latter half of the seven years, it is customary to use "tribulation" of the whole period, and "great tribulation" of the second half of the period.

From the Scriptures we may deduce that the tribulation will begin with the signing of the covenant to permit the renewal of Jewish sacrifice (Dan. 9:27); it will be a period of unexampled trouble and judgment (see chain ref., *Tribulation*, Ps. 2:5 to Rev. 7:14), and is described in Rev. 6-19; and it will involve the whole earth (Rev. 3:10), but it is distinctively "the time of Jacob's trouble" (Jer. 30:7).

The elements of the great tribulation (the latter half of the seventieth week) are:

(1) the cruel reign of the "beast . . . out of the sea" (Rev. 13:1) who, at the beginning of the final three and one-half years, will break his covenant with the Jews (by virtue of which they will have re-established the temple worship, Dan. 9:27), and show himself in the temple, demanding that he be worshiped as God (Mt. 24:15; 2 Th. 2:4);

(2) the active interposition of Satan "having great wrath" (Rev. 12:12), who gives his power to the beast (Rev. 13:4-5);

(3) the unprecedented activity of demons (Rev. 9:2,11; compare v. 20); and

(4) the terrible bowl judgments of Rev. 16.

The tribulation will, nevertheless, be a period of salvation. An election out of Israel will be redeemed (Rev. 7:1-4) with an innumerable multitude of Gentiles (v. 9). These are said to have come "out of the great tribulation" (v. 14). They are not of the priesthood, the Church, to which they seem to stand somewhat in the relation of the Levites to the priests under the Mosaic Covenant. The great tribulation will be followed immediately by the return of Christ in glory, and the events associated therewith (Mt. 24:29-30). See Remnant (Isa. 1:9; Rom. 11:5, note); Beast (Dan. 7:8; Rev. 19:20, note); Armageddon (Rev. 16:14; 19:17, note).

There is a difference of opinion about the location in Revelation at which the great tribulation is first alluded to. Some suggest as early as ch. 6; others, as late as ch. 11. In any case it is described in chs. 11-18.

are they which came out of ^agreat ^btribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them ^cwhite in the ^dblood of the Lamb.

15 Therefore are they ^ebefore the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple: and he that sitteth on the throne shall dwell among them.

16 They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more; neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat.

17 For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and ^fGod shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.

*Seventh seal (cp. 4:1):
composed of seven trumpets*

8 And when he had opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven about the space of half an hour.

*IV. The Seven Trumpet Judgments,
8:2—9:21; 11:15-19*

Christ as high priest

2 And I saw the seven ^gangels which stood before God; and to them were given seven trumpets.

3 And another ^hangel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer; and there was given unto him much incense, that he should ⁱoffer it with the ^jprayers of all saints upon the golden altar which was before the throne.

4 And the ^ksmoke of the incense, *which came* with the prayers of the saints, ascended up before God out of the ^langel's hand.

5 And the ^mangel took the censer, and ⁿfilled it with fire of the altar, and cast it into the earth: and there were voices, and ^othunderings, ^pand lightnings, and an earthquake.

6 And the seven ^qangels which

had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound.

(1) First trumpet

7 ¶ The first ^rangel sounded, and there followed ^shail and fire ^tmingled with blood, and they were cast upon the earth: and the ^uthird part of trees was burnt up, and all ^vgreen grass was burnt up.

(2) Second trumpet

8 And the second ^wangel sounded, and as it were a great ^xmountain burning with fire was cast into the sea: and the third part of the sea became ^yblood;

9 And the third part of the creatures which were in the sea, and had life, died; and the third part of the ^zships were destroyed.

(3) Third trumpet

10 And the third ^{aa}angel sounded, and there ^{ab}fell a great ^{ac}star from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the ^{ad}fountains of waters;

11 And the name of the star is called Wormwood: and the third part of the waters became ^{ae}wormwood; and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter.

(4) Fourth trumpet

12 And the fourth ^{af}angel sounded, and the third part of the ^{ag}sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of them was darkened, and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise.

13 ¶ And I beheld, and heard an ^{ah}angel flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, ^{ai}Woe, woe, woe, to the inhabitants of the earth by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels, which are yet to sound!

- a Or the great
- b Tribulation (the great): v. 14. (Ps. 2:5; Rev. 7:14, note)
- c Rev. 22:14; cp. Isa. 1:18; Zech. 3:3-5; 1 Jn. 1:7
- d Sacrifice (of Christ): v. 14; Rev. 12:11. (Gen. 3:15; Heb. 10:18, note)
- e v. 9
- f Rev. 21:4; cp. Isa. 25:8
- g See Heb. 1:4, note
- h Cp. Jn. 14:13; Heb. 7:25
- i Rev. 5:8
- j Cp. Ex. 30:7-8; Ps. 141:2
- k Cp. Lev. 16:12; Num. 16:46
- l Or thunderclaps
- m Rev. 4:5; cp. Ex. 19:18-19; Ps. 97:1-4

- n Cp. Ex. 9:23-24; Ps. 18:13; Ezek. 38:22
- o Or mixed
- p vv. 8-10; Rev. 9:15-18
- q Cp. 9:4
- r Cp. Jer. 51:25
- s Rev. 11:6; cp. Ex. 7:19-20
- t Cp. Isa. 2:12,16
- u Cp. Dan. 12:3
- v Rev. 9:1; cp. Isa. 14:12
- w Rev. 16:4; cp. Rev. 7:17
- x Cp. Dt. 29:18; Jer. 23:15
- y Isa. 13:10; Joel 2:31; Mt. 24:29; Rev. 6:12; cp. Ex. 10:21-23; Jn. 12:35
- z See Heb. 1:4, note
- aa Rev. 9:12; 11:14; 12:12

7:16 light Literally *strike upon*. **heat**. Literally *scorching heat*.

7:17 feed. Literally *shepherd*. Ezek. 34:23-24. **living fountains of water**. Literally *fountains of living water*.

8:2 trumpets. The seven trumpets follow chronological-

ly the opening of the seventh seal (8:1). For the angels' trumpets, compare 1 Th. 4:16, *the trumpet call of God*.

8:10 lamp. Literally *torch*.

8:13 through the midst of heaven. Literally *in midheaven*. **yet**. Or *about*.

(5) *Fifth trumpet*

9 And the fifth ^aangel sounded, and I saw a ^bstar fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of the bottomless pit.

2 And he opened the bottomless pit; and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; and the ^csun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit.

3 And there came out of the smoke ^dlocusts upon the earth: and unto them was given power, as the ^escorpions of the earth have power.

4 And it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any ^fgreen thing, neither any tree; but only those men ^gwhich have not the seal of God in their foreheads.

5 And to them it was given that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five months: and their torment was as the torment of a scorpion, when he striketh a man.

6 And in those days shall men ^hseek ⁱdeath, and shall not find it; and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them.

7 And the shapes of the locusts were like unto ^jhorses prepared unto battle; and on their heads were as it were ^kcrowns like gold, and their faces were as the faces of men.

8 And they had hair as the hair of women, and their ^lteeth were as the *teeth* of lions.

9 And they had ^mbreastplates, as it were breastplates of iron; and the sound of their wings was as the sound of ⁿchariots of many horses running to battle.

10 And they had tails like unto scorpions, and there were stings in their tails: and their power was to hurt men five months.

11 And they had a ^oking over them, *which is* the ^aangel of the bottomless pit, whose name in the Hebrew tongue is Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue hath *his* name Apollyon.

12 One ^pwoe is past; and, behold, there come two woes more hereafter.

(6) *Sixth trumpet:*

army from the Far East (cp. 16:12)

13 ¶ And the sixth ^aangel sounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the ^qgolden altar which is before God,

14 Saying to the sixth ^aangel which had the trumpet, Loose the four angels which are bound in the great river Euphrates.

15 And the four ^aangels were loosed, which were prepared for an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year, for to slay the ^rthird part of men.

16 And the number of the army of the horsemen were two hundred thousand thousand: and I heard the number of them.

17 And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sat on them, having ^sbreastplates of fire, and of jacinth, and brimstone: and the heads of the horses were as the ^theads of lions; and out of their mouths ^uissued fire and smoke and brimstone.

18 By these three was the third part of men killed, by the fire, and by the smoke, and by the brim-

a See Heb. 1:4, note

b 8:10; cp. Isa. 14:12-14

c Joel 2:10; cp. Rev. 21:24

d Cp. Ex. 10:12-15

e Cp. Num. 21:6

f Cp. 8:7

g Rev. 7:2-3; cp. Rev. 13:16-17

h Cp. Jer. 8:3

i Death (physical): v. 6; Rev. 11:7; (Gen. 2:17; Heb. 9:27, note)

j Cp. Joel 2:4

k Cp. Nah. 3:17

l Cp. Joel 1:6

m v. 17; cp. Eph. 6:14

n Cp. Joel 2:5

o Cp. Jn. 14:30; Eph. 2:2

p Rev. 8:13

q Rev. 8:3

r Rev. 8:7-9

s v. 9

t Cp. Isa. 5:25-30

u Cp. Ps. 27:2, 12; Acts 9:1

9:1 **fall.** Literally *fallen*.

9:1,2,11 **bottomless pit.** Literally *pit of the abyss*.

9:7 **shapes.** That is, *appearance*.

9:10 **and there were stings . . . tails.** Or *and stings, and their power was in their tails*.

9:11 **Abaddon . . . Apollyon.** Meaning *Destroyer*. Compare Job 26:6; 1 Pet. 5:8.

9:12 **hereafter.** Literally *after these things*.

9:14 **Euphrates.** The Euphrates River, mentioned in the Bible as early as the Garden of Eden (Gen. 2:14) and on which were such famous cities of the ancient world as Babylon, Nippur, and Ur, was the northeastern boundary of the land promised to Israel (Gen. 15:18; compare Dt.

1:7; Josh. 1:4; 1 Ki. 4:21,24; etc.) as well as the eastern boundary of the Roman Empire. It was generally considered the boundary separating the East from the West (Ezra 4:10-11; Neh. 2:9; etc.).

The army described in Rev. 9:16-19 is a military host coming from the Orient across the Euphrates River (compare 16:12). The loosing of the angels (9:14-15) and the drying up of the Euphrates (16:12) are a preparation for the invasion of the Holy Land by the "kings from the east" (16:12) in anticipation of the battle of Armageddon (16:14-16).

9:15 **an hour.** Literally *the hour, and day, and month, and year*.

9:18 **three.** Literally *three plagues*.

stone, which issued out of their mouths.

19 For their power is in their mouth, and in their tails: for their ^atails were like unto serpents, and had heads, and with them they do hurt.

20 And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not ^bworship ^cdevils, and idols of gold, and silver, and ^dbrass, and stone, and of wood: which neither can ^esee, nor hear, nor walk:

21 Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their ^fsorceries, nor of their ^gfornication, nor of their thefts.

V. Parenthetic, 10:1—11:14

Announcement by mighty angel of no further delay

10 And I saw ^hanother mighty ⁱangel come down from heaven, ^jclothed with a cloud: and a ^krainbow was upon his head, and his ^lface was as it were the sun, and his feet as pillars of fire:

2 And he had in his hand a little ^mbook open: and he set his ⁿright foot upon the sea, and his left foot on the earth,

3 And cried with a loud voice, as when a lion roareth: and when he had cried, seven ^othunders uttered their voices.

4 And when the seven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, ^pSeal up those things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not.

5 And the ^qangel which I saw stand upon the sea and upon the earth lifted up his hand to heaven,

6 And sware by him that liveth

for ever and ever, who ^rcreated heaven, and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things which are therein, that there should be ^stime no longer:

7 But in the days of the voice of the ^tseventh ^uangel, when he shall begin to sound, the ^vmystery of God should be finished, as he hath declared to his servants the prophets.

John commanded to prophesy again

8 And the ^wvoice which I heard from heaven spake unto me again, and said, Go ^xand take the little ^ybook which is open in the hand of the ^zangel which standeth upon the sea and upon the earth.

9 And I went unto the ^{aa}angel, and said unto him, Give me the little ^{bb}book. And he said unto me, ^{cc}Take it, and eat it up; and it shall make thy belly bitter, but it shall be in thy mouth ^{dd}sweet as honey.

10 And I took the little ^{ee}book out of the ^{ff}angel's hand, and ate it up; and it was in my mouth sweet as honey: and as soon as I had eaten it, my belly was bitter.

11 And he said unto me, Thou must ^{gg}prophesy again ^{hh}before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.

"Times of the Gentiles"

to conclude in forty-two months

11 And there was given me a ⁱⁱreed like unto a rod: and the angel stood, saying, Rise, and ^{jj}measure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship therein.

2 But the court which is ^{kk}without the temple leave out, and measure it not; for it is given unto the ^{ll}Gentiles: and the holy city shall they tread under foot ^{mm}forty and two months.

- a Cp. Isa. 9:15; Mic. 3:5
- b Cp. Dt. 32:17; 1 Cor. 10:20
- c Or demons
- d Or bronze
- e Cp. Ps. 115:4-7
- f Rev. 21:8
- g Cp. Rev. 18:9
- h Cp. Rev. 5:2; 8:3
- i See Heb. 1:4, note
- j Cp. Acts 1:9; Rev. 1:7
- k Ezek. 1:26-28; Rev. 4:3
- l Rev. 1:16
- m Or scroll. Cp. Rev. 5:1
- n Ps. 95:5; cp. Hag. 2:6
- o Ps. 29:3-9
- p Cp. Dan. 8:26; 12:4-9

- q Gen. 1:1; Rev. 4:11
- r Or delay. Cp. Rev. 6:11; 12:12; 16:17; 21:6
- s Rev. 11:15
- t Cp. Amos 3:7; see Mt. 13:11, note
- u Cp. Rev. 4:1
- v Cp. Ezek. 2:8-9; 3:2-3
- w Cp. Ps. 19:9-10; 119:103
- x Cp. Jer. 25:15-26
- y Or about
- z See Measures and Weights (N.T.), Acts 27:28, note
- aa Cp. Ezek. 40:3
- bb Or outside
- cc Or nations. Times of the Gentiles: v. 2; Rev. 16:19; (Dt. 28:49; Rev. 16:19, note)
- dd Rev. 13:5; cp. Dan. 7:25; 12:7; Rev. 12:6,14

9:19 their power. Literally power of the horses.

10:1 come. Literally coming.

10:7 shall begin to sound. Literally is about to sound. should be finished. Or also shall be completed.

10:11 prophesy again before many peoples . . . John is here told that he will review, with further details, those events thus far covered, especially as the events of the last three and one-half years affect the believing remnant of Israel (compare 11:19; 12:1,2,5,17; 13:7; 14:1,3).

11:1 the angel stood. "The angel stood" is lacking in older texts. Read: and one said, "Rise" etc.

11:2 forty and two months. The tribulation that is to occur at the end of this age will continue for seven years, the "one week" of Dan. 9:27 (see Rev. 7:14, note). This seven-year period is divided, in the prophetic writings, into two equal halves of three and one-half years each. The length of the periods is also referred to as "a time and times and half a time" (Rev. 12:14; compare Dan. 7:25; 12:7); "forty

The two witnesses killed and raised from the dead

3 And I will give power unto my ^atwo ^bwitnesses, and they shall prophesy a ^cthousand two hundred and threescore days, clothed in sackcloth.

4 ^dThese are the two olive trees, and the two ^ecandlesticks standing before the God of the earth.

5 And if any man will hurt them, ^ffire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed.

6 These have power to ^gshut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy: ^hand have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will.

7 And when they shall have finished their testimony, the ⁱbeast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit shall make ^jwar against them, and shall overcome them, and ^kkill them.

8 And their dead bodies shall lie in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called ^lSodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified.

9 And they of the people and kindreds and tongues and nations shall ^msee their dead bodies three days and an half, and shall not ⁿsuffer their dead bodies to be put in graves.

10 And they that dwell upon the earth shall ^orejoice over them, and make merryl, and shall send gifts one to another; because these two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth.

11 And after three days and an half the ^pSpirit of life from God entered into them, and they ^qstood

upon their feet; and great ^rfear fell upon them which saw them.

12 And they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them, ^sCome up hither. And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud; and their enemies ^tbeheld them.

13 And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand: and the remnant were ^uaffrighted, and gave glory to the ^vGod of heaven.

14 The second ^wwoe is past; and, behold, the third woe cometh quickly.

(7) Seventh trumpet (vv. 15-19; cp. 8:2):

Christ's reign foreseen

15 And the ^xseventh ^yangel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The ^zkingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall ^{aa}reign for ever and ever.

16 And the four and twenty elders, which sat before God on their ^{bb}seats, fell upon their faces, and ^{cc}worshipped God,

17 Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and wast, and art to come; because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast reigned.

18 And the nations were ^{dd}angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the ^{ee}dead, that they should be judged, and that thou shouldst give ^{ff}reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, small and great; and shouldst destroy them which destroy the earth.

19 ^{gg}And the temple of God was

- r Cp. Acts 5:11
- s Cp. Rev. 20:4-6
- t Cp. v. 9
- u Or terrified
- v Cp. Dan. 2:18
- w Rev. 8:13
- x Rev. 10:7
- y See Heb. 1:4, note
- z Or kingdom
- aa Kingdom (N.T.): v. 15; Rev. 17:14; (Mt. 2:2; 1 Cor. 15:24, note)
- bb Or thrones
- cc vv. 16-17; Rev. 4:11; 5:9, 12, 14; 7:11
- dd Ps. 2:1
- ee Rev. 20:12-13
- ff Rewards: v. 18; Rev. 22:12. (Dan. 12:3; 1 Cor. 3:14, note)
- gg v. 19 is better understood when read as a part of ch. 12

- a Dt. 17:6
- b Cp. Isa. 43:10, 12
- c Rev. 13:5; cp. Dan. 7:25; 12:7; Rev. 12:6, 14
- d Zech. 4:2-3, 14
- e Or lampstands
- f Cp. 2 Ki. 1:10, 12; Jer. 5:14
- g Cp. 1 Ki. 17:1; Jas. 5:17
- h Cp. Ex. 7:10, 19
- i Cp. Rev. 13:1; 17:8
- j Cp. Dan. 7:21; Rev. 13:7
- k Death (physical): v. 7; Rev. 13:3. (Gen. 2:17; Heb. 9:27, note)
- l Cp. Isa. 1:9-10
- m Cp. Isa. 66:23-24
- n Or permit
- o Cp. Ps. 79:2-4; Jn. 16:20
- p Or breath
- q Miracles (N.T.): v. 11. (Mt. 8:3; Acts 28:8, note)

and two months" (Rev. 11:2; 13:5); and "1260 days" (Rev. 11:3; 12:6). The second half of this seven-year period will be characterized by increasing cruelty on the part of the world ruler, and a consequent greater intensity of persecution and suffering.

11:3 witnesses. Scripture does not clearly identify these two witnesses. Their power is like that of Moses and Elijah (v. 6).

11:7 bottomless pit. Literally *pit of the abyss*.

11:8 city. That is, *Jerusalem*. **our.** Literally *their*.

11:15 world. Greek *kosmos*. See Rev. 13:8, note. **and he shall reign.** The seventh trumpet announces the beginning of Christ's reign on earth, when the kingdom of this world will become the kingdom of our Lord, and occurs close to the end of the great tribulation. The seven bowls (ch. 16) follow this event in rapid sequence and culminate in the second coming of Christ.

^aopened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple the ark of his ^btestament: and there were lightnings, and voices, and ^cthunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail.

VI. Prominent Personages, 12

The woman, Israel, gives birth to the male Child, Christ

12 And there appeared a great wonder in heaven; a ^dwoman clothed with the sun, and the ^emoon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of ^ftwelve stars:

2 And she being with child cried, ^gstravailing in birth, and pained to be delivered.

The red dragon: Satan

3 And there appeared another wonder in heaven; and behold a great red ^hdragon, ⁱhaving seven heads and ^jten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads.

4 And his tail drew the third part of the ^kstars of heaven, and did ^lcast them to the earth: and the ^hdragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for ^mto devour her child as soon as it was born.

The male Child: Christ

5 And she brought forth a ⁿman child, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was ^ocaught up unto God, and ^{to} his throne.

6 And the woman fled into the ^pwilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a ^qthousand two hundred *and* threescore days.

The archangel: Michael

7 And there was war in heaven: ^rMichael and his ^sangels fought against the ^hdragon; and the dragon fought and his ^sangels,

8 And prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven.

9 And the great ^hdragon was cast out, that old ^hserpent, called the ^hDevil, and ^hSatan, which ^tdeceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his ^sangels were cast out with him.

10 And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the ^ukingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the ^haccuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night.

11 And they overcame him by the ^vblood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death.

12 Therefore rejoice, ^{ye} heavens, and ye that dwell in them. ^wWoe to the inhabitants of the earth and of the sea! for the ^hdevil is come down unto you, having great ^xwrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.

Jewish remnant assaulted by Satan

13 And when the ^hdragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he ^ypersecuted the woman which brought forth the ^zman child.

14 And to the woman were given two ^{aa}wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her ^{bb}place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the ^hserpent.

15 And the ^hserpent cast out of his mouth water as a flood after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood.

16 And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the ^hdragon cast out of his mouth.

17 And the ^hdragon was ^{cc}wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the ^{dd}remnant of her seed, which keep the ^{ee}commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.

a Rev. 15:5

b Or covenant. Cp. Ex. 37:1; Heb. 9:4

c Or thunderclaps

d Israel (history): vv. 1-17; Rev. 21:12. (Gen. 12:2; Rom. 11:26, note)

e Cp. Gen. 37:9

f Cp. Rev. 7:4-8

g Isa. 66:7-10; cp. Mic. 4:10

h Satan: vv. 3-7, 9-17; Rev. 20:2. (Gen. 3:1; Rev. 20:10, note)

i Cp. Rev. 13:1

j Cp. Dan. 7:7

k Rev. 8:12

l Cp. Dan. 8:10

m Mt. 2:16

n Or male

o Lk. 24:51; Acts 1:9-11

p v. 14

q Rev. 11:2,3; 13:5; cp. Dan. 9:27; see Rev. 7:14 and 11:2, notes

r Dan. 10:21; Jude 9

s See Heb. 1:4, note

t Cp. 2 Cor. 4:4; 11:14

u See Rev. 20:4, note

v Sacrifice (of Christ): v. 11. (Gen. 3:15; Heb. 10:18, note)

w Rev. 8:13

x v. 17; cp. 1 Pet. 5:8

y Cp. Mt. 24:9

z Or male

aa Cp. Ex. 19:4

bb v. 6; cp. Hos. 2:14-15

cc Or angry

dd Remnant: vv. 6,13-17; Rev. 14:5. (Isa. 1:9; Rom. 11:5, note)

ee Law (of Moses): v. 17; Rev. 14:12. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, note)

11:19 Verse 19 is better understood when read as a part of ch. 12.

12:1 wonder. Literally *sign*.

12:3 crowns. Literally *diadems*.

12:5 who. That is, *Christ*. Ps. 2:8-9; Rev. 2:27; 19:15; compare Isa. 9:6-7.

12:9 old. Or *ancient*. Gen. 3:1; Isa. 14:12-19. **world.** Greek *oikoumenē*. See Lk. 2:1, note.

12:10 salvation. Literally *the salvation*. See Rom. 1:16, note. **strength.** Literally *the power*. **the power.** Literally *the authority*.

VII. *The Rise and Reign
of the Beast and the False Prophet,*
13

- a *The Beast:* vv. 1-8; Rev. 19:19. (Dan. 7:8; Rev. 19:20, note)
b Cp. Rev. 12:3
c Cp. Dan. 7:7
d See Dt. 33:17, note
e Rev. 17:3
f Rev. 12:3,9
g *Or throne*
h *Death* (physical): v. 3; Rev. 18:24. (Gen. 2:17; Heb. 9:27, note)
i Cp. Dan. 7:8
j See v. 8, note
k Rev. 17:8

*The beast out of the sea:
the deadly wound healed*

13 And I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a ^abeast rise up out of the sea, ^bhaving seven heads and ^cten ^dhorns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the ^ename of blasphemy.

2 And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as *the feet* of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the ^fdragon gave him his power, and his ^gseat, and great authority.

3 And I saw one of his heads as it were wounded to ^hdeath; and his deadly wound was ⁱhealed: and all the ^jworld ^kwondered after the beast.

4 And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the

beast, saying, Who *is* like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him?

5 And there was given unto him a ^lmouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and power was given unto him to continue ^mforty and two months.

6 And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, and them that ⁿdwell in heaven.

7 And it was given unto him to make ^owar with the saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.

8 And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are ^pnot written in the book of ^qlife of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.

9 If any man have an ear, let him hear.

10 He that leadeth into captivity shall go into captivity: he that kill-

- l v. 6; cp. Dan. 7:8,11,20,25
m Rev. 11:2
n Cp. Rev. 12:12
o Cp. Dan. 7:21; Rev. 11:7
p Rev. 20:12-15; cp. Phil. 4:3; Rev. 3:5
q *Life* (eternal): v. 8; Rev. 17:8. (Mt. 7:14; Rev. 22:19, note)

13:1 saw a beast. In this unveiling of conditions on the earth at the end of the age, the following factors will be manifest:

- (1) the world ruler is satanically energized (vv. 2,4);
- (2) he and his image are worshiped (vv. 4,8,12,15);
- (3) he is acknowledged as possessing supreme military power (v. 4);
- (4) he exercises a universal authority (v. 7); and
- (5) he persecutes the believers in Christ (vv. 6-7).

The second beast is (1) a deceiver (vv. 13-14), and (2) he exercises economic dictatorship (vv. 16-17).

13:1 beast rise up. Daniel's fourth beast (Dan. 7:26, note). The "ten horns" are explained in Dan. 7:24 and Rev. 17:12 to be ten kings. The whole vision is the last form of Gentile world power, a confederation of ten nations which

will be a revival of the old Roman Empire. Its sphere will probably reach out beyond the old boundaries, since it is to be a world power (v. 8). For example, in Rev. 17:1-7 the woman arrayed in purple and scarlet is seen sitting on a scarlet beast. The woman is Babylon, apostate Christendom (see Rev. 18:2, note) and the beast is the final form of Gentile world power. Because the woman rides the beast, where one goes the other goes also; thus the world empire will embrace all the areas of Christendom, which assuredly includes the Western Hemisphere. Revelation 13:1-3 refers to the ten-kingdom power; vv. 4-10, to its ruler who is emphatically the "beast" (see Rev. 19:20, note). **crowns.** Literally *diadems*.

13:2 like unto a leopard. In Dan. 7:4-6 three animals—a lion, a bear, and a leopard—are seen. They are symbols of the empires which preceded the Roman Empire, the composite beast (Dan. 7:7) which combined characteristics and qualities of the first three: Babylonian voracity, Persian tenacity, and Macedonian swiftness.

13:3 wounded to death. Fragments of the ancient Roman Empire have never ceased to exist as separate kingdoms. It was the imperial form of government which ceased; the one head "wounded to death." What is written prophetically in v. 3 is the restoration of the imperial form as such, though over a federated empire of ten kingdoms. The head is "healed," that is, restored, there is an emperor again—the beast.

13:4,5,7 power. Literally *the authority*.

13:7 overcome. For the assurance of victory for the people of God over all these evil forces, see Rev. 15:2.

13:8 in the book . . . world. Literally *from the foundation of the world in the book of the Lamb that was slain*.

13:8 WORLD (GREEK *KOSMOS*)

In the sense of the present world system, the ethically bad sense of the word refers to the order or arrangement under which Satan has organized the world of unbelieving mankind upon his cosmic principles of force, greed, selfishness, ambition, and pleasure (Mt. 4:8-9; Jn. 12:31; 14:30; 18:36; Eph. 2:2; 6:12; 1 Jn. 2:15-17). This world system is imposing and powerful with military might; is often outwardly religious, scientific, cultured, and elegant; but, seething with national and commercial rivalries and ambitions, is upheld in any real crisis only by armed force, and is dominated by satanic principles. Compare Zech. 12:1-6; see Mt. 4:8, note.

eth with the sword must be killed with the sword. Here is the ^apatience and the faith of the saints.

*The beast out of the earth:
the number of a man, 666*

11 And I beheld ^banother beast coming up out of the earth; and he had two ^chorns ^dlike a lamb, and he spake as a dragon.

12 And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein to ^eworship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed.

13 And he doeth great wonders, so that he maketh ^ffire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men,

14 And ^gdeceiveth them that dwell on the earth by *the means of* those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, and did live.

15 And he had power to give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be ^hkilled.

16 And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and ⁱbond, to receive ^ja mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads:

17 And that no man might buy or

sell, ^ksave he that had the ^lmark, or the name of the beast, or the ^mnumber of his name.

18 Here is wisdom. Let him that hath ⁿunderstanding count the number of the beast: for it is the ^onumber of a man; and his number is Six hundred threescore *and* six.

VIII. Parenthetic, 14

*The Lamb and the 144,000
on mount Zion*

14 And I looked, and, lo, a ^pLamb stood on the mount Zion, and with him an ^qhundred forty *and* four thousand, having his Father's name ^rwritten in their foreheads.

2 And I heard a voice from heaven, as the ^svoice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of ^tharpers harping with their harps:

3 And they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four ^ubeasts, and the elders: and ^vno man could learn that song but the hundred *and* forty *and* four thousand, which were ^wredeemed from the earth.

4 These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These are they which ^xfollow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These were ^yredeemed from among men, *being* the firstfruits unto God and to the Lamb.

5 And in their mouth was found no guile: for ^zthey are without fault before the throne of God.

*Vision of the angel
with the everlasting Gospel*

6 ¶ And I saw another ^{aa}angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting ^{bb}gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to

- k Or except
- l Rev. 14:9-11
- m Rev. 15:2
- n 1 Cor. 2:14; cp. Dan. 12:10
- o Cp. Ps. 9:20
- p Rev. 5:6
- q Rev. 7:4
- r Rev. 7:3; 22:4; cp. Rev. 13:16
- s Rev. 19:6
- t Cp. Rev. 15:2
- u Or living creatures
- v Cp. Rev. 5:9
- w See Rom. 3:24, note
- x Rev. 7:17
- y See Rom. 3:24, note
- z Remnant: vv. 1-5; Rev. 20:4. (Isa. 1:9; Rom. 11:5, note)
- aa See Heb. 1:4, note
- bb Gospel: vv. 6-7. (Gen. 12:3; Rev. 14:6, note)

- a Rev. 14:12; cp. Rev. 1:9
- b Antichrist: vv. 11-17; Rev. 16:13. (Mt. 24:5; Rev. 13:11, note)
- c See Dt. 33:17, note
- d Cp. Jn. 1:29
- e v. 8
- f Cp. 2 Ki. 1:10
- g Mt. 24:24; 2 Th. 2:9-12; Rev. 12:9; cp. 1 Jn. 4:1-3
- h Cp. Dan. 3:1-6
- i Or enslaved
- j Cp. Rev. 7:2-3

13:11 THE ANTICHRIST,
SUMMARY

Many identify the "beast coming up out of the earth" as the Antichrist. According to Scripture "many antichrists" (1 Jn. 2:18) and those who have the "spirit of the Antichrist" (1 Jn. 4:3) precede and prepare the way for the final Antichrist. The supreme mark of all antichrists is the denial of the incarnation of the eternal Son of God (Jn. 1:14; see Mt. 1:16, note). If the "beast coming up out of the earth" (vv. 11-17) is the Antichrist, he is the same as the "false prophet" of 16:13; 19:20; 20:10. Because the word "antichrist" is never directly applied to him, however, some have considered the term "antichrist," defined in the sense *against Christ*, as applying to the first beast (vv. 1-10), who is the political ruler.

- 13:12 power. Literally *authority*.
- 13:13 wonders. Literally *signs*.
- 13:14 miracles. Literally *signs*. See vv. 5, 11.
- 13:14, 15 he had power. Literally *it was given him*.

Mount Zion: the hill on which Jerusalem stood.

- 14:1 a. Literally *the*. **his Father's name.** Literally *his name and the name of his Father*.
- 14:6 **the midst of heaven.** Literally *midheaven*.

every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,

7 Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to him; for the hour of his judgment is come: and worship him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.

Babylon's fall foretold

8 And there followed another ^aangel, saying, Babylon is ^bfallen, is fallen, that ^cgreat city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.

Doom to come

on worshippers of the beast

9 And the third ^aangel followed them, saying with a loud voice, If any man worship the beast and his ^dimage, and receive ^ehis ^emark in his forehead, or in his hand,

10 The same shall ^fdrink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is

poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation; and he shall be ^gtormented with fire and brimstone in the ^hpresence of the holy ^aangels, and in the presence of the Lamb:

11 And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up ⁱfor ever and ever: and they have ^jno rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.

12 Here is the patience of the saints: here ^kare they that keep the ^kcommandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.

Blessedness of the holy dead

13 And I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, ^lWrite, ^mBlessed ^{are} the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth: Yea, saith the ⁿSpirit, that they may rest from their labours; and their works do follow ^othem.

g Cp. Rev. 20:10

h 2 Th. 1:9

i Cp. Isa. 66:23-24; Mk. 9:48; Rev. 19:3

j Cp. Rev. 4:8

k Law (of Moses): v. 12. (Ex. 19:1; Gal. 3:24, *note*)

l *Inspiration*: v. 13; Rev. 19:9. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, *note*)

m Cp. 1 Cor. 15:51-53; Phil. 1:23

n *Holy Spirit* (N.T.): v. 13; Rev. 17:3. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, *note*)

o 1 Cor. 3:11-15; 15:58

a See Heb. 1:4, *note*

b Rev. 18:2

c Rev. 17:5

d Rev. 13:14-15

e Rev. 13:16

f Ps. 75:8; Rev. 16:19; cp. Jer. 25:15

14:6

THE GOSPEL, SUMMARY

The word "gospel" means *good news*. As used in the N.T., the word deals with different aspects of divine revelation. Absolutely essential to man's salvation is the Gospel of the grace of God (Rom. 2:16, refs.). This is the good news that Jesus Christ died on the cross for the sins of the world, that He was raised from the dead on account of our justification, and that by Him all who believe are justified from all things.

It is described as the Gospel

"of God" (Rom. 1:1) because it originates in His love;

"of Christ" (2 Cor. 10:14) because it flows from His sacrifice, and because He is the object of faith;

"of the grace of God" (Acts 20:24) because it saves those whom the law curses;

"of the glory of Christ" (2 Cor. 4:4; compare 1 Tim. 1:11) because it concerns Him who is in the glory and who is bringing many sons to glory (Heb. 2:10);

"of your salvation" (Eph. 1:13) because it is "the power of God to salvation for everyone who believes" (Rom. 1:16); and

"of peace" (Eph. 6:15) because through Christ it makes peace between the believing sinner and God, and makes inward peace possible.

Another aspect of the good news is the gospel "of the kingdom" (Mt. 4:23), that is, the good news that God purposes to set up on the earth the kingdom of Christ, the Son of David, in fulfillment of the Davidic Covenant (2 Sam. 7:16, *note*). The good news of this kingdom was announced by the O.T. prophets (Isa. 9:6-7), by Christ in His first coming (Mt. 9:35), and will be proclaimed during the great tribulation (Mt. 24:14).

The "everlasting gospel" (Rev. 14:6ff.) is described as the announcement of divine judgment upon the wicked in the coming great tribulation. It is good news for the suffering believers as it heralds their coming deliverance and reward (compare v. 12). In view of this those who "dwell on the earth" are exhorted to fear God and worship Him (v. 7).

The good news of divine revelation is contrasted with "a different gospel" (2 Cor. 11:4; Gal. 1:6) which Paul states is "not another," but a perversion of the Gospel of the grace of God. We are warned against all its seductive forms which deny the sufficiency of grace alone to save, keep, and perfect. Its teachers lie under the awful anathema of God (Gal. 1:9).

The word "gospel," therefore, includes various aspects of the good news of divine revelation. But the fact that God has proclaimed the good news of the Gospel of grace, the Gospel of the coming kingdom, and the everlasting Gospel of divine judgment upon the wicked and deliverance of believers does not mean that there is more than one Gospel of salvation. Grace is the basis for salvation in all dispensations, and is under all circumstances the only way of salvation from sin.

Vision of Armageddon
(see 19:17, note)

14 ¶ And I looked, and behold a white cloud, and upon the cloud one sat ^alike unto the Son of man, having on his head a ^bgolden crown, and in his hand a ^csharp sickle.

15 And another ^dangel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud, Thrust in thy sickle, and reap: ^efor the time is come for thee to reap; for the harvest of the earth is ripe.

16 And he that sat on the cloud thrust in his sickle on the ^fearth; and the earth was reaped.

17 And another ^dangel came out of the temple which is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle.

18 And another ^dangel came out from the altar, which had ^gpower over fire; and cried with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, ^hThrust in thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; for her grapes are ⁱfully ripe.

19 And the ^dangel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast ^jit into the great winepress of the wrath of God.

20 And the ^kwinepress was trodden ^lwithout the city, and blood came out of the winepress, even unto the horse bridles, by the space of a thousand ^mand six hundred ⁿfurrows.

IX. The Seven Vial Judgments, 15–16

A glorious heavenly scene

15 And I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvellous, seven ^oangels having the ^pseven last plagues; for in them is filled up the wrath of God.

2 And I saw as it were a ^qsea of glass mingled with ^rfire: and them that had gotten the ^svictory over the beast, and over his ^timage, and over his mark, ^uand over the ^vnum-

ber of his name, stand on the sea of glass, having the ^wsharps of God.

3 And they sing the ^xsong of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the ^yLamb, saying, ^zGreat and marvellous ^{aa}are thy works, Lord God Almighty; ^{ab}just and true ^{ac}are thy ways, thou King of saints.

4 Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? for ^{ad}thou only ^{ae}art ^{af}holy: for all nations shall come and worship before thee; for thy judgments are made manifest.

5 And after that I looked, and, behold, the ^{ag}temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened:

6 And the seven ^{ah}angels came out of the temple, having the seven plagues, ^{ai}clothed in pure and white linen, and having their breasts ^{aj}girded with golden girdles.

7 And one of the four ^{ak}beasts gave unto the seven ^{al}angels seven golden ^{am}vials full of the ^{an}wrath of God, who liveth for ever and ever.

8 And the temple was ^{ao}filled with smoke from the glory of God, and from his power; and no man was able to enter into the temple, till the seven plagues of the seven ^{ap}angels were fulfilled.

(1) First vial of wrath

16 And I heard a great voice out of the temple saying to the seven ^{aq}angels, Go your ways, and ^{ar}pour out the ^{as}vials of the wrath of God upon the earth.

2 And the first went, and poured out his ^{at}vial upon the ^{au}earth; and there fell a ^{av}noisome and grievous ^{aw}sore upon the men which had the mark of the beast, and ^{ax}upon them which worshipped his image.

(2) Second vial of wrath

3 And the second ^{ay}angel poured out his ^{az}vial upon the ^{ba}sea; and it became as the blood of a dead ^{bb}man: and every living soul died in the sea.

- a Cp. Mt. 24:30; 26:64; Rev. 1:7
- b Cp. Rev. 19:12
- c Cp. Mk. 4:29
- d See Heb. 1:4, note
- e Cp. Jer. 51:33
- f Cp. Mt. 13:30, 36-43; Lk. 3:17
- g Cp. Rev. 16:8
- h Joel 3:13
- i Cp. 2 Th. 2:7-12
- j Isa. 63:1-6; Rev. 19:15
- k Or outside
- l See Measures and Weights (N.T.), Acts 27:28, note
- m Cp. Lev. 26:21
- n Cp. Rev. 4:6
- o Cp. 1 Pet. 1:7
- p Cp. Rev. 12:11
- q Rev. 13:14-15
- r Rev. 13:17

- s Cp. Ps. 150:3; Rev. 5:8
- t Ex. 15:1-21
- u Rev. 15:3; cp. Ps. 22:22
- v Dt. 32:3-4; Ps. 92:5; Rom. 11:33
- w Rev. 16:7
- x Lev. 11:44; 1 Pet. 1:16; Rev. 4:8
- y Cp. Rev. 11:19
- z Cp. Rev. 19:8
- aa Cp. Rev. 1:13
- bb Or living creatures
- cc Or bowls
- dd Cp. Jer. 25:15; Rev. 14:10
- ee Cp. Ex. 40:34-35; 1 Ki. 8:10-11; Isa. 6:4; cp. 1 Sam. 4:21-22
- ff Cp. Ps. 79:6
- gg Or bowl
- hh Cp. Rev. 8:7
- ii Or foul and painful
- jj Cp. Ex. 9:8-11
- kk Cp. Rev. 8:8-9

15:1 filled up. That is, completed.
15:2 and over his mark. Omit and over his mark.
15:3 saints. Some ancient manuscripts read the ages,

some the nations.
15:4 judgments. Literally righteous acts.

(3) *Third vial of wrath*

4 And the third ^aangel poured out his ^bvial upon the rivers and ^cfountains of waters; and they became ^dblood.

5 And I heard the angel of the waters say, Thou art ^erighteous, O Lord, which art, and wast, and shalt be, because thou hast judged thus.

6 For they have ^fshed the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them ^gblood to drink; for they are worthy.

7 And I heard another out of the altar say, Even so, Lord God Almighty, true and righteous *are* thy judgments.

a See Heb. 1:4, note

b Or bowl

c Cp. Rev. 8:10-11

d Cp. Ex. 7:17-20

e Cp. Rom. 3:3-6

f Cp. Mt. 23:35; Rev. 18:24

g Isa. 49:26

h Cp. Rev. 8:12

i Cp. Ex. 10:21; Rev. 9:2

j Cp. Rev. 9:14

(4) *Fourth vial of wrath*

8 And the fourth ^aangel poured out his ^bvial upon the ^csun; and power was given unto him to scorch men with fire.

9 And men were scorched with great heat, and blasphemed the name of God, which hath power over these plagues: and they repented not to give him glory.

(5) *Fifth vial of wrath*

10 And the fifth ^aangel poured out his ^bvial upon the seat of the beast; and his kingdom was full of ^cdarkness; and they gnawed their tongues for pain,

11 And blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores, and repented not of their deeds.

(6) *Sixth vial of wrath*

12 And the sixth ^aangel poured out his ^bvial upon the great river Euphrates; and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared.

Parenthetic: Armageddon

(*w. 13-16; see 19:17, note*)

13 And I saw three unclean ^kspirits like frogs *come out* of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the ^lfalse ^mprophet.

14 For they are the spirits of ⁿdevils, working miracles, *which go forth* unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the ^obattle of that great day of God Almighty.

15 Behold, ^pI come as a thief. Blessed *is* he that watcheth, and keepeth his ^qgarments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.

16 And he gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon.

(7) *Seventh vial of wrath*

17 And the seventh ^aangel poured out his ^bvial into the air; and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, ^rIt is ^sdone.

18 And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great ^tearthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, *and* so great.

19 And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the ^unations fell: and ^vgreat ^wBabylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the ^xcup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath.

20 And every ^yisland fled away, and the mountains were not found.

21 And there fell upon men a great ^zhail out of heaven, *every stone* about the weight of a ^{aa}talent:

k Cp. Ex. 8:1-6; 1 Tim. 4:1; 1 Jn. 4:1-3

l Antichrist: v. 13; Rev. 19:20. (Mt. 24:5; Rev. 13:11, note)

m Cp. Rev. 13:11

n Or demons

o Armageddon (battle of): vv. 13-16; Rev. 19:17. (Isa. 10:27; Rev. 19:17, note)

p Christ (second advent): vv. 13-16; Rev. 19:11. (Dt. 30:3; Acts 1:11, note)

q Righteousness (garment): v. 15; Rev. 19:8. (Gen. 3:21; Rev. 19:8, note)

r Day (of the LORD): vv. 12-17; Rev. 19:19. (Ps. 2:9; Rev. 19:19, note)

s Cp. Rev. 10:6-7

t Cp. Rev. 6:12; 11:13

u Times of the Gentiles: v. 19. (Dt. 28:49; Rev. 16:19, note)

v Rev. 17:5, 18

w Rev. 14:8; see Isa. 13:1, note 2

x Rev. 14:10; 18:5; cp. Isa. 51:21-23

y Cp. Rev. 6:14

z Cp. Ex. 9:22-35

aa See Measures and Weights (N.T.), Acts 27:28, note

16:8 power was given unto him. Literally it was given to it.

16:9 power. Or authority.

16:10 seat. Or throne.

16:14 miracles. Literally signs. Compare Rev. 13:13. world. Greek *oikoumenē*. See Lk. 2:1, note.

16:16 Armageddon. Although the battle of Armageddon is described in ch. 19 (see 19:17, note), only in this verse is the location given. The word is generally interpreted as meaning the mountain of Megiddo. Megiddo is located on the north side of the plain of Jezreel, and is often referred to in the O.T. as a military stronghold (Josh. 12:21; 17:11; 2 Ki. 9:27; 23:29; see Jud. 5:19, note).

16:19

THE TIMES OF THE GENTILES, SUMMARY

"The times of the Gentiles" (Lk. 21:24) is that long period that began with the Babylonian captivity of Judah, under Nebuchadnezzar, and is to be brought to an end by the destruction of Gentile world power by the stone "cut out without hands" (Dan. 2:34-35,44), that is, the coming of the Lord in glory (Rev. 19:11,21). Until then Jerusalem will be, as Christ said, "trampled by Gentiles" (Lk. 21:24).

and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great.

X. The Doom of Babylon, 17-18

The harlot: apostate Christendom exerts power over the revived fourth world empire

17 And there came one of the seven ^aangels which had the seven ^bvials, and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither; I will shew unto thee the ^cjudgment of the ^dgreat ^ewhore that sitteth upon many ^fwaters:

2 With whom the ^gkings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth have been made ^hdrunk with the wine of her fornication.

3 So he carried me away in the ⁱspirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet coloured beast, full of ^jnames of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten ^khorns.

4 And the woman was ^larrayed in purple and scarlet colour, and ^mdecked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden ⁿcup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication:

5 And upon her forehead was a name written, ^oMYSTERY, ^pBABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.

6 And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great ^qadmiration.

The harlot overthrown

7 And the ^aangel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou ^qmarvel? I will tell thee the ^omystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and ten ^khorns.

8 The beast that thou sawest was, and is not; and shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and go into perdition: and they that ^rdwell on the earth ^sshall wonder, whose names were not written in the ^tbook of ^ulife from the foundation of the world, when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet ^{vis}.

9 And ^where ^{is} the mind which hath wisdom. ^vThe seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth.

10 And there are seven kings: five are fallen, and one is, ^{and} the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he must ^xcontinue a short space.

11 And the ^sbeast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the seven, and goeth into perdition.

12 And the ⁱten ^khorns which thou sawest are ^yten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive ^zpower as kings ^{aa}one hour with the beast.

13 These have one mind, and shall give their power and ^zstrength unto the beast.

Victory for the Lamb

14 These shall make ^{bb}war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall ^{cc}overcome them: for he is ^{dd}Lord of lords, and ^{ee}King of kings; and they that are with him ^{are} called, and ^{ff}chosen, and faithful.

15 And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the ^ewhore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.

16 And the ten ^khorns which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall hate the ^ewhore, and shall make her ^{gg}desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and ^{hh}burn her with fire.

17 For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil ⁱⁱhis will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto

- r Rev. 3:10
- s Rev. 13:3
- t Rev. 13:8
- u Life (eternal): v. 8; Rev. 20:12. (Mt. 7:14; Rev. 22:19, note)
- v Cp. Rev. 13:3,13-14
- w Rev. 13:18
- x Rev. 13:5
- y Cp. Dan. 7:24
- z Or authority
- aa Cp. Rev. 18:10
- bb Rev. 19:19
- cc Rev. 19:20; cp. 2 Th. 2:8-9
- dd Rev. 19:16; cp. 1 Tim. 6:15
- ee Kingdom (N.T.): v. 14; Rev. 19:16. (Mt. 2:2; 1 Cor. 15:24, note)
- ff Election (corporate): v. 14. (Dt. 7:6; 1 Pet. 5:13, note)
- gg Rev. 18:17
- hh Cp. Lev. 21:9; Jas. 4:4
- ii Cp. Rev. 18:8,20

- a See Heb. 1:4, note
- b Or bowls
- c Rev. 16:19
- d Rev. 19:2
- e Or harlot
- f Cp. Jer. 51:13
- g Rev. 18:3,9
- h Rev. 14:8
- i Holy Spirit (N.T.): v. 3; Rev. 21:10. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)
- j Rev. 13:1
- k See Dt. 33:17, note
- l Cp. Rev. 18:16
- m Or bedecked
- n Rev. 18:6
- o See Mt. 13:11, note
- p See Isa. 13:1, note
- q Or wonder

17:8 shall. Or *is about to*. **bottomless pit.** Literally *abyss*. Rev. 9:1; 11:7. **world.** Greek *kosmos*. See Mt. 4:8, note. **yet.** Literally *is to come*.

17:12 ten. Frequently in Scripture "ten" is the number of kings or kingdoms designated as opposed to Israel in

her past history (Gen. 15:19-21; Ps. 83:1-8), or to be federated against Christ and the people of God in the future (Jer. 46-51; Dan. 2:41-42; 7:7,20,24; Rev. 12:3; 13:1).

17:16 upon. Literally *and*.

the beast, until the words of God shall be fulfilled.

18 And the woman which thou sawest is that great city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth.

Babylon destroyed

18 And after these things I saw another ^aangel come down from heaven, having great ^bpower; and the earth was ^clightened with his glory.

2 And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, Babylon the great is ^dfallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of ^edevils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.

3 For all nations have ^fdrunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the ^gmerchants of the earth are ^hwaxed rich through the abundance of her delicacies.

4 And I heard ⁱanother voice from heaven, saying, ^jCome out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her ^ksins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.

5 For her ^lsins have ^mreached

unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities.

6 Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled fill to her double.

7 How much she hath glorified herself, and lived ⁿdeliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a ^oqueen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow.

8 Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with fire: for ^pstrong is the Lord God who judgeth her.

*Earth dwellers lament
Babylon's destruction*

9 And the ^qkings of the earth, who have committed fornication and lived ^rdeliciously with her, ^sshall bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning,

10 Standing ^tafar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas, that great city ^uBabylon, that mighty city! for in ^vone hour is thy judgment come.

11 And the ^wmerchants of the earth shall weep and ^xmourn over her; for no man buyeth their merchandise any more:

12 The merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all ^ythyne wood, and all ^zmanner vessels of ivory, and all ^{aa}manner vessels of most precious wood, and of ^{ab}brass, and iron, and marble,

13 And cinnamon, and ^{ac}odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and ^{ad}beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and slaves, and souls of men.

14 And the fruits that thy soul lusted after are ^{ae}departed from thee,

18:3 delicacies. Or *wantonness*.

18:6 Reward. Literally *Render to*. Compare Jer. 50:15,29. **rewarded.** Literally *hath rendered to*.

18:12 thyne wood. Decorative and scented wood. Incense was made from thyne.

- a See Heb. 1:4, note
b Or *authority*
c Or *made bright*
d Rev. 14:8
e Or *demons*
f Cp. Jer. 51:7
g vv. 11-12
h Or *grown*
i Cp. Rev. 16:7
j Separation: v. 4. (Gen. 12:1; 2 Cor. 6:17, note)
k See Rom. 3:23, note
l Cp. Jer. 51:9

- m Or *luxuriously*
n Cp. Isa. 47:8
o Jer. 50:34; Heb. 10:31
p Rev. 17:2
q Cp. Jer. 50:46
r See Isa. 13:1, note 2
s vv. 17-19; cp. Rev. 17:12
t vv. 3,15
u Cp. Isa. 13:19
v Or *kinds of*
w Or *bronze*
x Or *incense*
y Or *cattle*
z Cp. Rev. 17:16

18:2 THE MEANING OF BABYLON

The name "Babylon," in prophecy, is sometimes used in a larger sense than mere reference to either the ancient city or nation (see Isa. 13:1, note). There are two forms which Babylon is to have in the end-time: political Babylon (Rev. 17:8-17) and ecclesiastical Babylon (Rev. 17:1-7,18; 18:1-24). Political Babylon is the beast's confederated empire, the last form of Gentile world dominion. Ecclesiastical Babylon is all apostate Christendom. It may very well be that this union will embrace all the religions of the world.

Although some hold to a literal rebuilding of the city of Babylon (claiming that Isa. 13:5-6,10,19-22; 14:1-6, 22,25-26 necessitate future fulfillment), the evidence seems to point to the symbolic use of the name here (since Isa. 13:19-22; Jer. 51:24-26,62-64 appear to preclude such a restoration). In this latter view the reference is to Rome (compare Rev. 18:10,16,18).

Ecclesiastical Babylon is the "great harlot" (Rev. 17:1) and is to be destroyed by political Babylon (Rev. 17:15-18), so that the beast may alone be the object of worship (2 Th. 2:3-4; Rev. 13:15). The power of political Babylon will be destroyed by the return of the Lord in glory. See Armageddon, Rev. 16:14,16; 19:17, note.

and all things which were dainty and ^agoodly are departed from thee, and thou shalt find them no more at all.

15 The merchants of these things, which were made rich by her, shall ^bstand afar off for the fear of her torment, weeping and wailing,

16 And saying, Alas, alas, ^cthat great city, that was ^dclothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and ^edecked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls!

17 For in ^fone hour so great riches is come to ^gnothing. And every shipmaster, and all the company in ships, and sailors, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off,

18 And cried when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, What city is like unto this great city!

19 And they cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and wailing, saying, Alas, alas, that great city, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea by reason of her costliness! for in one hour is she made desolate.

Heaven rejoices over Babylon's fall

20 ^hRejoice over her, *thou* heaven, and *ye* holy apostles and prophets; for God hath avenged you on her.

21 And a ⁱmighty angel took up a stone like a great ^jmillstone, and cast *it* into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all.

22 And the ^kvoice of harpers, and ^lmusicians, and of ^mpipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft *he be*, shall be found any more in thee; and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee;

23 And the light of a ⁿcandle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the ^obridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy mer-

chants were the great men of the earth; for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived.

24 And in her was found the ^pblood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were ^qslain upon the earth.

XI. The Battle of Armageddon and the Millennium that Follows, 19:1—20:6

Rejoicing in heaven over destruction of the harlot (cp. 17:16-17; 18:8)

19 And after these things I heard a great ^rvoice of ^smuch people in heaven, saying, ^tAlleluia; ^uSalvation, and glory, and honour, and power, unto the Lord our God:

2 For true and righteous are his ^vjudgments: for he hath judged the great ^wwhore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath ^xavenged the blood of his servants at her hand.

3 And again they said, ^yAlleluia. And her ^zsmoke rose up for ever and ever.

4 And the four and twenty elders and the four ^{aa}beasts fell down and worshipped God that sat on the throne, saying, Amen; ^{ab}Alleluia.

5 And a voice came out of the throne, saying, ^{ac}Praise our God, all ye his servants, and ye that fear him, both small and great.

6 And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty ^{ad}thunderings, saying, ^{ae}Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth.

Marriage of the Lamb

7 Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to him: for the ^{af}marriage of the Lamb is come, and his ^{ag}wife hath made herself ready.

8 And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the ^{ah}righteousness of saints.

9 And he saith unto me, ^{ai}Write,

p Rev. 16:6; 17:6

q Death (physical): v. 24. (Gen. 2:17; Heb. 9:27, note)

r v. 20; Rev. 11:15

s Or many

t Or Hallelujah

u See Rom. 1:16, note

v Rev. 16:7

w Or harlot. Rev. 17:1

x Lk. 18:7-8; Rev. 6:10

y Rev. 18:9,18

z Or living creatures

aa Ps. 134

ab Or peals of thunder. Cp. Ex. 20:18

ac Mt. 22:1-14; cp. Eph. 5:22-27

ad Bride (of Christ): vv. 6-9; Rev. 21:9. (Jn. 3:29; Rev. 19:7, note)

ae Righteousness (garment): v. 8. (Gen. 3:21; Rev. 19:8, note)

af Inspiration: v. 9; Rev. 21:5. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

a Or sumptuous

b vv. 10,17

c Rev. 17:18

d Rev. 17:4

e Or bedecked

f vv. 10,19; cp. Rev. 17:12

g Or nothing. Rev. 17:16

h Rev. 12:12; cp. Isa. 44:23; Jer. 51:48

i Cp. Rev. 10:1

j Cp. Jer. 51:63-64

k Cp. Rev. 14:1-3

l Or minstrels

m Or flute players

n Or lamp

o Cp. Jer. 16:9

18:20 holy apostles. Literally *saints, and apostles, and prophets. avenged . . . her.* Literally *judged your verdict upon her.*

19:1 and honour. Omit *and honour*, not found in reliable manuscripts.

19:8 righteousness. That is, *righteous acts, literally righteousnesses.*

^aBlessed are they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God.

10 And I fell at his feet to worship him. And he said unto me, See *thou do it* not: I am thy ^bfellow-servant, and of thy brethren that have the ^ctestimony of Jesus: worship God: for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.

Second coming of Christ in glory (cp. Mt. 24:16-30)

11 And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white ^dhorse; and ^ehe that sat upon him was called ^fFaithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war.

12 His ^geyes were as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns; and he had a name written, ^hthat no man knew, but he himself.

13 And he was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and his name is called The ⁱWord of God.

14 And the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean.

15 And out of his ^jmouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall ^krule them with a rod of iron: and he ^ltreadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.

16 And he hath on ^mhis vesture and on his thigh a name written, ⁿKING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.

Armageddon

(see note 1; cp. 16:14-16)

17 ¶ And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud

- a Cp. Lk. 14:15
- b Heb. 1:14
- c Lk. 24:27; Jn. 5:39; cp. Eph. 1:9-10; 1 Pet. 1:10-12
- d Ps. 45:3-4; cp. Mt. 21:2-5
- e Christ (second advent): vv. 11-21; Rev. 20:4. (Dt. 30:3; Acts 1:11, note)
- f Rev. 3:7
- g Rev. 1:14
- h Cp. vv. 13,16; Mt. 11:27

- i Jn. 1:1,14
- j Isa. 11:4; 2 Th. 2:8; Rev. 1:16
- k Ps. 2:8-9
- l Isa. 63:3-6; Rev. 14:20; cp. Mt. 21:44
- m Kingdom (N.T.): vv. 11-21; Rev. 20:6. (Mt. 2:2; 1 Cor. 15:24, note)

19:10 Jesus. Although men, cities, and nations have a large part in Biblical prophecy, its chief subject is a Person, the Lord Jesus Christ. As John was reminded at this climactic point when he was about to see the appearance of Christ in glory, "the testimony of [witness concerning] Jesus is the spirit of prophecy." All the prophetic themes are to be studied with care, but never in such a way as to obscure the fact of the centrality of Jesus Christ.

19:11 saw heaven. The vision is of the departure from heaven of Christ, with the saints and angels, preparatory to the catastrophe in which Gentile world power, headed up in the beast, is struck by the stone "cut out without hands" (Dan. 2:34-35). **judge.** Throughout the N.T. Christ is set forth as the Judge of mankind: He Himself de-

clares this (Jn. 5:22-23,27,30). This is re-emphasized in the preaching of the apostolic church: by Peter (Acts 10:42), and by Paul in his address to the Athenians (Acts 17:31; compare Rom. 2:16). Christ also will be the Judge of believers—for their works, not for salvation (Rom. 14:10; 2 Cor. 5:10). The controlling factor of judgment will be righteousness, a theme which begins at Gen. 18:25 and continues through the Scriptures to Rev. 19:11 (compare Ps. 9:8; 50:6, etc.).

19:12 crowns. Literally *diadems*.

19:7 BRIDE OF CHRIST, SUMMARY

"The marriage of the Lamb" (literally "the marriage supper of the Lamb") is the consummation of the marriage of Christ and the Church as His bride. The figure is according to the oriental pattern of marriage, covering three stages:

- (1) the betrothal, legally binding when the individual members of the body of Christ are saved;
- (2) the coming of the Bridegroom for His bride at the rapture of the Church; and
- (3) the marriage supper of the Lamb, occurring in connection with the second coming of Christ to establish His millennial kingdom. The Lamb's wife is to be contrasted with the harlot of 17:1; and she is also to be distinguished from Israel, the unfaithful wife of the LORD (*Jehovah*) in historic times, who is to be restored in the millennium (Isa. 54:1-10; Hos. 2:1-17).

19:8 RIGHTEOUSNESS (GARMENT), SUMMARY

The garment in Scripture is a symbol of righteousness. In the bad ethical sense it symbolizes self-righteousness, e.g. Isa. 64:6. See Phil. 3:6-8 showing the best that a moral and religious man under law could do. In the good ethical sense the garment symbolizes

- (1) the basic provision of God's salvation by grace through faith in Christ, the "garments of salvation . . . the robe of righteousness [*Greek dikaiosunē*]" (Isa. 61:10; Rom. 3:21, note); and
- (2) the garment of "fine linen . . . the righteous acts [from *Greek dikaiōma*] of the saints," as here in v. 8, works of godliness and goodness produced by the Holy Spirit, as the believer judges the flesh and yields himself to God (Rom. 13:14). These are the "good works" for which we are "created in Christ Jesus" (Eph. 2:10), with which believers are to adorn themselves to bring honor to Christ's name here (Mt. 5:16; 1 Tim. 2:10; Ti. 2:8-10; 3:8; 1 Pet. 2:12; 3:3-5; 5:5) and hereafter (Rom. 2:7,10; 1 Cor. 3:12-14, note; Phil. 1:10-11; 1 Pet. 1:7; Rev. 19:8).

voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, ^aCome and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God;

18 That ye may ^beat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all *men*, ^{both} free and ^cbond, both small and great.

19 And I saw the ^dbeast, and the ^ekings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to ^fmake war against him ^gthat sat on the horse, and against his army.

Doom of beast and false prophet

20 And the beast was taken, and with him the ^hfalse prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and

them that ⁱworshipped his image. These both were ^jcast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone.

Doom of kings and armies

21 And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which *sword* proceeded out of his ^kmouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.

Satan bound in the bottomless pit during the Kingdom Age

20 And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand.

2 And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the ^lDevil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years,

3 And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a

- a *Armageddon* (battle of): vv. 11-21. (Isa. 10:27; Rev. 19:17, note)
- b Cp. Ezek. 32:21-31
- c Or *enslaved*
- d *The Beast*: vv. 19-20. (Dan. 7:8; Rev. 19:20, note)
- e Rev. 16:13-16
- f *Day (of the LORD)*: vv. 11-21. (Ps. 2:9; Rev. 19:19, note)
- g v. 11
- h *Antichrist*: v. 20. (Mt. 24:5; Rev. 13:11, note)

- i Rev. 13:8,13
- j *Day (of destruction)*: v. 20; Rev. 20:11. (Job 21:30; Rev. 20:11, note)
- k Isa. 11:4; 2 Th. 2:8; Rev. 1:16
- l *Satan*: v. 2; Rev. 20:7. (Gen. 3:1; Rev. 20:10, note)

19:19 THE DAY OF THE LORD, SUMMARY

The Day of the LORD is that period of time when God openly intervenes in the affairs of men—in judgment and in blessing. See Joel 1:15, note. It will begin with the translation of the Church and will terminate with the cleansing of the heavens and the earth preparatory to the bringing into being of the new heavens and the new earth.

The order of events appears to be:

- (1) the rapture of the Church just preceding the beginning of the Day of the LORD (1 Th. 4:13-17);
- (2) the fulfillment of Daniel's seventieth week (Dan. 9:27), the latter half of which is the great tribulation (Mt. 24:21; see Rev. 7:14, note);
- (3) the return of the Lord in glory to establish the millennial kingdom (Mt. 24:29-30);
- (4) the destruction of the beast, the false prophet, and their armies, which is the "great and awesome" aspect of the day (Rev. 19:11-21);
- (5) the judgment of individual Gentiles according to their treatment of Christ's brethren, the Jewish people (Zech. 14:1-9; Mt. 25:31-46) and the judgment of Israel (Ezek. 20:34-38);
- (6) the millennial reign of Christ on earth (Rev. 20:4-6);
- (7) the satanic revolt and its judgment (Rev. 20:7-10);
- (8) the resurrection and final judgment of the wicked (Rev. 20:11-15);
- (9) the destruction of the present earth and heaven by fire preparatory for the future "day of God" (2 Pet. 3:10-12); and
- (10) the creation of the new heavens and the new earth (Isa. 65:17-19; 66:22; 2 Pet. 3:13; Rev. 21:1).

19:17 **the midst of heaven.** Literally *midheaven*. **supper of.** Literally *great supper of*. Compare Ezek. 39:17-20.

19:20 **miracles.** Literally *signs*. **a.** Literally *the*.

20:2 **thousand years.** The expression "thousand years," which occurs six times in vv. 1-7, gave rise to the term "millennium" (from the Latin *mille* meaning *thousand*, and *annus*

19:17 ARMAGEDDON, SUMMARY

Armageddon (the name itself is to be found only in 16:16) is the ancient hill and valley of Megiddo, west of the Jordan in the plain of Jezreel between Samaria and Galilee. It is the appointed place where the armies of the beast and false prophet will be destroyed by Christ's descending to earth in glory (vv. 11,15,19,21), as well as any other forces which will come against the beast in their attack on Palestine (e.g. the remainder of the Far Eastern army of 200 million men), and others (9:13-18; 16:12-14,16; compare Joel 3:9-16; Zech. 12:1-9; 14:1-4; Mt. 24:27-30). The battle is a fulfillment of the smiting-stone prophecy of Dan. 2:35, where see note. See also Isa. 2:12, refs.

19:20 THE BEAST, SUMMARY

This "beast" is the little "horn" of Dan. 7:24-26; the "one who makes desolate" of Dan. 9:27; the "abomination of desolation" of Mt. 24:15; the "man of sin" of 2 Th. 2:4-8; and earth's last and most awful tyrant, Satan's cruel instrument of wrath and hatred against God and the Jewish saints. To him Satan gives the power which he offered to Christ (Mt. 4:8-9; Rev. 13:4). See The Great Tribulation, Ps. 2:5; Rev. 7:14, note.

a v. 8; cp. 2 Cor. 4:4; Rev. 13:14

seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season.

*Completion of first resurrection
(see 1 Cor. 15:52, note),
and the Kingdom Age*

4 And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given

meaning year). The millennium is that period of time during which Christ will reign upon the earth, a time of universal peace, prosperity, long life, and prevailing righteousness. The early church fathers, e.g. Justin Martyr and Irenaeus, inter-

preted this passage as referring to a future literal period of time. See Ps. 72:1-20; Isa. 9:6-7; 11:1-9; 24:22-23; 30:15-33; 35:1-10; 44:1-28; 49:1-26; 65:17-25; Jer. 23:5-6; 33:15; Mic. 4:1-4; Mt. 25:31-32; 1 Cor. 15:24-28.

20:4

THE SEVENTH DISPENSATION: THE KINGDOM

This is the last of the ordered ages which condition human life on the earth. It is the kingdom covenanted to David (2 Sam. 7:8-17, see v. 16, *note*; Zech. 12:8, Summary; Lk. 1:31-33; 1 Cor. 15:24, Summary). David's greater Son, the Lord Jesus Christ, will rule over the earth as King of kings and Lord of lords for 1,000 years, associating with Himself in that reign His saints of all ages (Rev. 3:21; 5:9-10; 11:15-18; 15:3-4; 19:16; 20:4,6).

The Kingdom Age gathers into itself under Christ the various "times" spoken of in the Scriptures:

(1) The time of oppression and misrule ends when Christ establishes His kingdom (Isa. 11:3-4).

(2) The time of testimony and divine forbearance ends in judgment (Mt. 25:31-46; Acts 17:30-31; Rev. 20:7-15).

(3) The time of toil ends in rest and reward (2 Th. 1:6-7).

(4) The time of suffering ends in glory (Rom. 8:17-18).

(5) The time of Israel's blindness and chastisement ends in restoration and conversion (Ezek. 39:25-29; Rom. 11:25-27).

(6) The times of the Gentiles end in the striking down of the image and the setting up of the kingdom of the heavens (Dan. 2:34-35; Rev. 19:15-21). And

(7) the time of creation's bondage ends in deliverance at the manifestation of the sons of God (Gen. 3:17; Isa. 11:6-8; Rom. 8:19-21).

At the conclusion of the thousand years, Satan is released for a little while and instigates a final rebellion which is summarily put down by the Lord. Christ casts Satan into the lake of fire to be eternally tormented, defeats the last enemy—death—and then delivers up the kingdom to the Father (see 1 Cor. 15:24, *note*, especially point 7).

For *notes* on the other dispensations, see Innocence (Gen. 1:28); Conscience or Moral Responsibility (Gen. 3:7); Human Government (Gen. 8:15); Promise (Gen. 12:1); Law (Ex. 19:1); Church (Acts 2:1).

20:10

SATAN, SUMMARY

This fearful being, apparently created one of the cherubim (Ezek. 1:5, *note*; 28:12, *note*) and anointed for a position of great authority, perhaps over the primitive creation (Gen. 1:2, *note*; Ezek. 28:11-15), fell through pride (Isa. 14:12-14). His "I will" (Isa. 14:13) marks the introduction of sin into the universe.

Cast out of heaven (Lk. 10:18), he makes earth and air the scene of his tireless activity (Eph. 2:2; 1 Pet. 5:8). After the creation of man he entered into the serpent (Gen. 3:1, *note*) and, beguiling Eve by his subtlety, secured the downfall of Adam and through him of the race, and the entrance of sin into the world of men (Rom. 5:12-14).

The Adamic Covenant (Gen. 3:15, *note*) promised the ultimate defeat of Satan through the "Seed" of the woman. Then began Satan's long warfare against the work of God on behalf of humanity, which still continues. The present world system (Rev. 13:8), organized upon the principles of force, greed, selfishness, ambition, and sinful pleasure, is his work and was the bribe which he offered to Christ (Mt. 4:8-9). Of that world system he is ruler (Jn. 14:30; 16:11), and god (2 Cor. 4:4).

As "prince of the power of the air" (Eph. 2:2) he is at the head of a vast host of demons (Mt. 7:22, *note*). To him, under God, was committed upon earth the power of death (Heb. 2:14). Cast out of heaven as his proper sphere and "position of authority," he still has access to God as the "accuser of our brethren" (Rev. 12:10) and is permitted a certain power of sifting or testing the self-confident and carnal among believers (Job 1:6-11; Lk. 22:31-32; 1 Cor. 5:5; 1 Tim. 1:20); but this is a strictly permissive and limited power, and believers so sifted are kept in faith through the advocacy of Christ (Lk. 22:31-32; 1 Jn. 2:1, *note*).

At the beginning of the great tribulation Satan's privilege of access to God as accuser will be withdrawn (Rev. 12:7-12). At the return of Christ in glory Satan will be bound for 1,000 years (Rev. 20:2), after which he will be "released for a little while" (Rev. 20:3,7-8) and will become the head of a final effort to overthrow the kingdom. Defeated in this, he will be cast into the lake of fire, his final doom. The notion that he reigns in hell is not biblical. He is ruler of this present world system but will be tormented in the lake of fire.

a 1 Cor. 6:2
 b *Remnant*: v. 4. (Isa. 1:9; Rom. 11:5, *note*)
 c Cp. Rev. 13:15-17; 14:9-13
 d Jn. 14:19
 e v. 6; cp. 2 Tim. 2:12
 f *Christ* (second advent): vv. 4-6; Rev. 22:7. (Dt. 30:3; Acts 1:11, *note*)
 g *Resurrection*: vv. 4-6; Rev. 20:13. (2 Ki. 4:35; 1 Cor. 15:52, *note*)
 h Cp. Rev. 14:13
 i *Death* (the second): v. 6; Rev. 20:14. (Jn. 8:21; Rev. 20:14, *note*)
 j Rev. 1:6
 k *Kingdom* (N.T.): v. 6; Rev. 21:5. (Mt. 2:2; 1 Cor. 15:24, *note*)
 l *Or ended*
 m *Satan*: vv. 7-10. (Gen. 3:1; Rev. 20:10, *note*)

^aunto them: and *I saw* the souls of ^bthem that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had ^cnot worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received *his* mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they ^dlived and ^ereigned *with* Christ a thousand years.

5 But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This *is* the first ^gresurrection.

6 ^hBlessed and holy *is* he that hath part in the first ^gresurrection: on such the ⁱsecond death hath no power, but they shall be ^jpriests of God and of Christ, and shall ^kreign with him a thousand years.

XII. The Final Judgment and the Holy City, 20:7-22:5

Satan loosed at end of 1000 years; rebellion quelled

7 And when the thousand years are ^lexpired, ^mSatan shall be loosed out of his prison,
 8 And shall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of the earth, ⁿGog and Magog,

to gather them together to battle: the number of whom *is* as the sand of the sea.

9 And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city: and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them.

Satan cast into lake of fire

10 And the ^mdevil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet *are*, and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever.

Second resurrection and great white throne judgment

11 ¶ And I saw a ^ogreat white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and ^pthere was found no place for them.

12 And I saw the ^qdead, small and great, stand before God; and the ^rbooks were opened: and another ^sbook was opened, which is *the book of life*: and the dead were judged out of those things which

n See Ezek. 38:2, *note*
 o *Day* (of judgment): vv. 11-15. (Mt. 10:15; Rev. 20:11, *note*)
 p *Day* (of destruction): vv. 11-15. (Job 21:30; Rev. 20:11, *note*)
 q *Death* (spiritual): vv. 12-15. (Gen. 2:17; Eph. 2:5, *note*)
 r *Judgments* (the seven): vv. 11-15; Rev. 22:12. (2 Sam. 7:14; Rev. 20:12, *note*)
 s Cp. Lk. 10:20
 t *Life* (eternal): v. 12; Rev. 20:15. (Mt. 7:14; Rev. 22:19, *note*)

20:5 first resurrection. The first resurrection is the resurrection of the just (Lk. 14:14). Although it is shown in both the O.T. and N.T. that the resurrection of the just to life eternal, and the resurrection of the lost to everlasting condemnation, are distinct from one another (e.g. Dan. 12:2; Jn. 5:29), here for the first time the precise interval between the two resurrections is revealed as a period of 1,000 years.

20:12 God. Literally *the throne*. **judged.** The final judgment. The subjects are the "dead." As the redeemed were raised from among the dead 1,000 years before (v. 5) and have been in glory with Christ during that period, the

"dead" can only be the wicked dead, from the beginning of human history to the setting up of the great white throne in space. As there are degrees in punishment (Lk. 12:47-48), the dead are judged according to their works. The book of life is there to answer such as plead their works for justification, e.g. Mt. 7:22-23—an awful blank where the name might have been.

20:11 DAY OF DESTRUCTION/ DAY OF JUDGMENT, SUMMARY

The N.T. expressions "the judgment" and "the day of judgment," as the passages and their context show, refer to this final judgment of vv. 11-15.

The "day of destruction" is that aspect of the Day of the LORD (Isa. 2:12; Joel 1:15, *note*; Rev. 19:19, Summary) which visits final and eternal judgment upon the wicked. Three such "days" are included in the Day of the LORD and are described in the marginal references beginning with Isa. 34:2.

20:12 JUDGMENTS (THE SEVEN), SUMMARY

Among the many judgments mentioned in Scripture, seven are invested with special significance. These are:

- (1) the judgment of the believer's sins in the cross of Christ (Jn. 12:31, *note*);
- (2) the believer's self-judgment (1 Cor. 11:31, *note*);
- (3) the judgment of the believer's works (2 Cor. 5:10, *note*);
- (4) the judgment of the individual Gentiles at the return of Christ to the earth (Mt. 25:32, *note*);
- (5) the judgment of Israel at the return of Christ to the earth (Ezek. 20:37, *note*);
- (6) the judgment of angels after the 1,000 years (Jude 6, *note*); and
- (7) here, the judgment of the wicked dead with which the history of the present earth ends.

were written in the books, according to their works.

13 And the sea ^agave up the dead which were in it; and death and ^bhell ^adelivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works.

14 And death and ^bhell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second ^cdeath.

15 And whosoever was not found written in the book of ^dlife was cast into the lake of fire.

*The new heaven, the new earth,
and the new Jerusalem*

21 And I saw a ^enew heaven and a new earth: for the ^ffirst heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea.

2 And I John saw the ^gholy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a ^hbride adorned for her husband.

3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God *is* with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, *and be* their God.

4 And God shall wipe away all ⁱtears from their eyes; and there shall be no more ^jdeath, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.

5 And he that sat upon the

^kthrone said, Behold, I make all things new. And he said unto me, Write: ^lfor these words are true and faithful.

6 And he said unto me, It is done. I am ^mAlpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of ⁿlife freely.

7 He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be my son.

8 But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and ^owhoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second ^cdeath.

The Lamb's wife; the new Jerusalem

9 ¶ And there came unto me one of the seven angels which had the seven ^pvials full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come hither, I will shew thee the ^qbride, the Lamb's wife.

10 And he carried me away in the ^rspirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God,

11 Having the glory of God: and her light *was* like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal;

12 And had a wall great and high, *and* had twelve gates, and at the gates twelve ^sangels, and names written thereon, which are *the names* of the ^ttwelve ^utribes of the children of Israel:

13 On the east three gates; on the north three gates; on the south three gates; and on the west three gates.

14 And the wall of the city had twelve ^vfoundations, and in them the names of the twelve ^vapostles of the Lamb.

20:14 second death. Literally *second death, the lake of fire*.

21:2 new Jerusalem. The new Jerusalem is the dwelling place throughout eternity for the saints of all ages and fulfills the hope of Abraham for the heavenly city (Heb. 11:10-16; compare Heb. 12:22-24).

21:11 light. That is, *brightness*.

21:12 children. Literally *sons*.

^a Resurrection: vv. 12-13. (2 Ki. 4:35; 1 Cor. 15:52, note)

^b Or *hades*. See Lk. 16:23, note

^c Death (the second): vv. 14-15; 21:8. (Jn. 8:21; Rev. 20:14, note)

^d Life (eternal): v. 15; 21:6; Rev. 21:27. (Mt. 7:14; Rev. 22:19, note)

^e Cp. Isa. 65:17; 66:22; 2 Pet. 3:13

^f Cp. Heb. 12:26-27; 2 Pet. 3:10-12

^g Rev. 22:19; cp. Heb. 11:10,16

^h Rev. 19:7-8; cp. Ps. 45:13-15

ⁱ Rev. 7:17

^j Isa. 25:8; 1 Cor. 15:26

^k Kingdom (N.T.): v. 5; 21:9-22:5. (Mt. 2:2; 1 Cor. 15:24, note)

^l Inspiration: v. 5; Rev. 22:18. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)

^m See Rev. 1:8, note

ⁿ Or *fornicators*

^o Or *broils*

^p Bride (of Christ): vv. 9-10. (Jn. 3:29; Rev. 19:7, note)

^q Holy Spirit (N.T.): v. 10; Rev. 22:17. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)

^r See Heb. 1:4, note

^s Cp. Ezek. 48:31-34

^t Israel (prophecies): v. 12. (Gen. 12:2; Rom. 11:26, note)

^u Cp. Heb. 11:10

^v Lk. 22:29-30; cp. Eph. 2:20

20:14 DEATH (THE SECOND), SUMMARY

"The second death" and the "lake of fire" in this verse are identical terms and are used of the eternal state of the wicked. It is "second" in relation to the preceding physical death of the wicked in unbelief and rejection of God; their eternal state is one of eternal "death" (that is, separation from God) in sins (Jn. 8:21,24). That the second death is not annihilation is shown by a comparison of Rev. 19:20 with 20:10. After 1,000 years in the lake of fire the beast and false prophet are still there, personally existing. The words "forever and ever" (*to the ages of the ages*), compare v. 10, are used of God (1:18; 4:9,10; 10:6; 15:7), of the glory of God (Gal. 1:5, etc.) and of the dominion, the reign of God (1 Pet. 4:11; Rev. 1:6; 5:13,14; 7:12; 11:15), and plainly mean *eternal* in the sense of unending.

15 And he that talked with me had a golden ^areed to measure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof.

16 And the city lieth ^bfour-square, and the length is as large as the breadth: and he measured the city with the reed, twelve thousand ^afurlongs. The length and the breadth and the height of it are equal.

17 And he measured the wall thereof, an hundred *and* forty and four cubits, *according to* the measure of a ^cman, that is, of the ^dangel.

18 And the building of the wall of it was *of* jasper: and the city was ^epure gold, like unto clear glass.

19 And the ^ffoundations of the wall of the city *were* garnished with all manner of precious stones. The first foundation *was* jasper; the second, sapphire; the third, a chalcedony; the fourth, an emerald;

20 The fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolite; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, a topaz; the tenth, a chrysoprasus; the eleventh, a jacinth; the twelfth, an amethyst.

21 And the twelve gates *were* twelve ^gpearls; ^hevery several gate was of one pearl: and the ⁱstreet of the city *was* pure gold, as it were transparent glass.

22 And I saw no temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it.

23 And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of ^jGod did ^klighten it, and the Lamb *is* the ^llight thereof.

24 And the ^mnations of them which are ⁿsaved shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it.

25 And the gates of it shall not be ^oshut at all by day: for there shall be no night there.

26 And they shall bring the glory and honour of the nations into it.

27 And there shall in no ^pwise ^qenter into it any thing that defileth, neither *whatsoever* worketh

abomination, or *maketh* a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb's ^rbook of ^slife.

The new paradise; its river and tree of life

22 And he shewed me a pure ^triver of water of ^ulife, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the ^vthrone of God and of the Lamb.

2 In the midst of the ^wstreet of it, and on either side of the river, *was there* the ^xtree of ^ylife, which bare twelve *manner of* fruits, and yielded her fruit every month: and the ^zleaves of the tree *were* for the ^{aa}healing of the nations.

3 And there shall be ^{bb}no more curse: but the ^{cc}throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it; and his ^{dd}servants shall serve him:

4 And they shall see his face; and his name *shall be* in their foreheads.

5 And there shall be no night there; and they need no ^{ee}candle, neither ^{ff}adlight of the sun; for the ^{gg}Lord God giveth them light: and they shall reign for ever and ever.

XIII. The Last Message of the Bible, 22:6-19

6 ¶ And he said unto me, These ^{hh}sayings are faithful and true: and the Lord God of the holy prophets ⁱⁱsent his angel to shew unto his servants the things which must ^{jj}shortly be done.

7 Behold, I ^{kk}come quickly: blessed *is* he that ^{ll}keepeth the ^{mm}sayings of the prophecy of this book.

8 And I John saw these things, and heard *them*. And when I had heard and seen, I fell down to worship before the feet of the ⁿⁿangel which shewed me these things.

9 Then saith he unto me, See *thou do it* not: for I am thy fellow-servant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them which keep the ^{oo}sayings of this book: worship God.

10 And he saith unto me, Seal ^{pp}not the ^{qq}sayings of the prophecy of this book: for the time is ^{rr}at hand.

11 He that is unjust, let him be

- r Phil. 4:3; Rev. 3:5; 13:8; 20:12; 22:19; cp. Ex. 32:32; Ps. 69:28; Dan. 12:1
- s Life (eternal): v. 27; 22:1,2; Rev. 22:14. (Mt. 7:14; Rev. 22:19, note)
- t Cp. Ezek. 47:1,12; Zech. 14:8
- u Cp. Rev. 4:2-3
- v Rev. 21:21
- w Cp. Gen. 2:9; 3:22
- x Cp. Ezek. 47:12
- y Cp. Gen. 3:6-7
- z Cp. Gen. 3:17-19
- aa v. 1
- bb Rev. 7:15
- cc Or lamp
- dd Rev. 21:23
- ee Isa. 60:19
- ff Or words
- gg Rev. 1:1
- hh Heb. 10:37
- ii Christ (second advent): v. 7; Rev. 22:12. (Dt. 30:3; Acts 1:11, note)
- jj Rev. 1:3
- kk Or words
- ll Cp. Rev. 10:4
- mm See Mt. 4:17, note 1

- a See Measures and Weights (N.T.), Acts 27:28, note
- b Cp. 1 Ki. 6:20
- c Cp. Dt. 3:11
- d See Heb. 1:4, note
- e Cp. 2 Chr. 3:8
- f Cp. Isa. 54:11
- g Mt. 13:45-46; cp. Eph. 5:25
- h Or each one of the gates
- i Rev. 22:2
- j Isa. 60:19
- k Or light
- l Or lamp. Rev. 22:5
- m Isa. 60:3
- n See Rom. 1:16, note
- o Isa. 60:11
- p Or way
- q Cp. Rev. 22:15

21:24 in. Literally *by*.
22:1 a pure river. Literally *a river*.

22:5 no night. Literally *night no more*.
22:6 holy prophets. Literally *spirits of the prophets*.

- a Sanctification (N.T.): v. 11. (Mt. 4:5; Rev. 22:11, note)
- b Christ (second advent): vv. 12, 20. (Dt. 30:3; Acts 1:11, note)
- c Rewards: vv. 12, 14. (Dan. 12:3; 1 Cor. 3:14, note)
- d Judgments (the seven): vv. 10-19. (2 Sam. 7:14; Rev. 20:12, note)
- e See Rev. 1:8, note
- f Or wash their robes
- g Prov. 11:30
- h Life (eternal): vv. 14, 17, 19. (Mt. 7:14; Rev. 22:19, note)
- i Or outside
- j Or fornicators

unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is ^aholy, let him be holy still.

12 And, behold, I ^bcome quickly; and my ^creward is with me, to give every man ^daccording as his work shall be.

13 I am ^eAlpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last.

14 Blessed are they that ^fdo his commandments, that they may have right to the ^gtree of ^hlife, and may enter in through the gates into the city.

15 For ⁱwithout are dogs, and sorcerers, and ^jwhoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie.

16 ¶ I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the ^kchurches. I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning star.

17 ¶ And the ^lSpirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of ^mlife freely.

18 ¶ For I testify unto every man that heareth the ⁿwords of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book:

19 And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part ^oout of the book of ^hlife, and out of the holy city, and ^pfrom the things which are written in this book.

Conclusion: Last Promise, Last Prayer, and Last Provision, 22:20-21

20 ¶ He which testifieth these things saith, Surely I ^bcome quickly. Amen. ^oEven so, come, Lord Jesus.

21 ¶ The ^pgrace of our Lord Jesus Christ ^{be} with you all. Amen.

- k Churches (local): v. 16. (Acts 8:3; Phil. 1:1, note)
- l Holy Spirit (N.T.): v. 17. (Mt. 1:18; Acts 2:4, note)
- m Inspiration: v. 18. (Ex. 4:15; 2 Tim. 3:16, note)
- n Or from the tree
- o Bible prayers (N.T.): v. 20. (Mt. 6:9; Lk. 11:2, note)
- p Grace: v. 21. (Jn. 1:14; Jn. 1:17, note)

22:11

SANCTIFICATION, HOLINESS IN THE NEW TESTAMENT, SUMMARY

(1) In both Testaments the same Hebrew and Greek words are rendered by the English words "sanctify," "consecrate" and "holy" in their various grammatical forms. The one uniform meaning is to set apart for God.

(2) In both Testaments the words are used of things and of persons.

(3) When sanctification is used of things, no moral quality is implied; they are consecrated or made holy because they are set apart for God. And

(4) when sanctification is used of persons, it has a threefold meaning:

(a) In position, believers are eternally set apart for God by redemption, "through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all" (Heb. 10:10). Positionally, therefore, believers are "saints" and "holy" from the moment of believing (Phil. 1:1; Heb. 3:1).

(b) In experience, believers are being sanctified by the work of the Holy Spirit through the Scriptures (Jn. 17:17; 2 Cor. 3:18; Eph. 5:25-26; 1 Th. 5:23-24). And

(c) in consummation, believers' complete sanctification awaits the appearing of the Lord (Eph. 5:27; 1 Jn. 3:2). See Salvation, Rom. 1:16, note.

22:11 righteous. See notes: O.T. righteousness (Lk. 2:25); N.T. righteousness (Rom. 3:21; 10:10); self-righteousness (Rom. 10:3); righteous living (1 Jn. 3:7); righteous garments (Rev. 19:8).

22:19

ETERNAL LIFE, SUMMARY

(1) This life is called "eternal" because it is from the eternity which is past to the eternity which is to come—it is the life of God revealed in Jesus Christ, who is God (Jn. 1:4; 5:26; 1 Jn. 1:1-2).

(2) This life of God, which was revealed in Christ, is imparted in a new birth by the Holy Spirit, acting upon the Word of God, to every believer in the Lord Jesus Christ (Jn. 3:3-15).

(3) The life thus imparted is not a new life except in the sense of human possession; it is still "that which was from the beginning". But the recipient is a new creation (2 Cor. 5:17; Gal. 6:15). And

(4) the life of God which is in the believer is an unsevered part of the life which eternally was, and eternally is, in Christ Jesus—one life in Him and in the believer; Vine and branches, Head and members (Jn. 15:1-5; 1 Cor. 6:17; 12:12-14; Gal. 2:20; Col. 1:27; 3:3-4; 1 Jn. 5:11-12).

COMPLETE INDEX TO SUBJECT CHAIN REFERENCES
1687-1693

SUBJECT INDEX
1694-1731

INDEX TO PROPER NOUNS
1732-1761

CONCISE KJV CONCORDANCE
1762-1943

INDEX TO COLOR MAPS
1944-1948

This page intentionally left blank

COMPLETE INDEX TO THE SUBJECT CHAIN REFERENCES

Adoption

Summary note: Eph. 1:5
Rom. 8:15,23.
Gal. 4:5.
Eph. 1:5.

Angel (of the Lord)

Summary note: Jud. 2:1
Gen. 16:7-12; 21:17; 22:11,15;
31:11-13; 48:16.
Ex. 3:2-22; 4:1-17; 14:19; 23:20-23;
32:34-35; 33:1-2.
Num. 22:22-35.
Jud. 2:1-4; 5:23-31; 6:11-24;
13:3-21.
2 Sam. 24:16-17.
1 Ki. 19:5,7.
2 Ki. 1:3-4, 15-16; 19:35.
1 Chr. 21:12-20,27-30.
Ps. 34:7; 35:5-6.
Isa. 37:36; 63:9.
Zech. 1:9,11-14,19; 2:3; 3:1,3,5-6;
4:1; 5:5,10; 6:4-5; 12:8.

Antichrist

Summary note: Rev. 13:11
Mt. 24:4-5; 24:11,23-24.
Jn. 5:43.
2 Cor. 11:3-4.
1 Jn. 2:18,22; 4:3.
2 Jn. 7.
Rev. 13:11-17; 16:13; 19:20.

Apostasy

Summary note: 2 Tim. 3:1
Lk. 18:8.
2 Th. 2:1-12.
1 Tim. 4:1-3.
2 Tim. 3:1-8; 4:4.
Heb. 6:1-9; 10:26-31,38-39.
2 Pet. 2:1-22.
1 Jn. 4:1-6.
Jude 4-19.
Rev. 3:14-18.

Armageddon (battle of)

Summary note: Rev. 19:17
Isa. 10:24-34; 24:21; 26:20-21;
34:1-8; 63:1-6; 66:15-16.
Jer. 25:29-33.
Ezek. 38:1-23; 39:1-24.
Joel 3:9-14.
Obad. 15-18.
Zeph. 3:8,15.
Zech. 10:3; 12:1-9; 14:1-5.
Mt. 24:27-28.
Lk. 17:37.
Rev. 16:13-16; 19:11-21.

Assurance-security

Summary note: Jude 1
Ps. 23:1-6; 91:1.
Isa. 32:17-18; 43:1; 49:16; 54:17.
Hab. 3:17-19.
Jn. 3:16; 5:24,29; 6:39,51; 10:28-29;
11:26; 14:19-20; 17:11,15,24.
Acts 2:21.
Rom. 8:38-39; 10:9,13.

1 Cor. 3:22-23.
Eph. 1:14; 4:30.
Phil. 1:6.
Col. 2:2.
1 Th. 5:23.
2 Th. 3:3-4.
2 Tim. 1:12; 4:8,18.
Heb. 6:8-12; 7:23-25; 8:10-13;
9:24-26; 10:14,16-18.
1 Pet. 1:3-5.
2 Pet. 2:9.
1 Jn. 2:1-2; 3:2.
Jude 1,24.

The Beast

Summary note: Rev. 19:20
Dan. 7:8,11,20-26; 8:24-25; 9:26-27;
11:36-45; 12:11.
Mt. 24:15.
Mk. 13:14.
Jn. 5:43.
2 Th. 2:3-8.
Rev. 13:1-8; 19:19-20.

Bible Prayers (O.T.)

Summary note: Hab. 3:1
Gen. 15:2-3; 17:17-18; 18:23-33;
24:12-14; 32:9-12.
Ex. 32:11-14; 33:12-23.
Num. 6:22-26; 10:35-36; 11:11-15;
12:13; 14:13-19; 27:15-17.
Dt. 3:23-25; 9:26-29; 21:6-8;
26:5-10,13-15.
Josh. 7:7-9.
Jud. 13:8-9; 16:28.
1 Sam. 1:11; 2:1.
2 Sam. 7:18-29; 24:17.
1 Ki. 3:5-14; 8:22-53; 17:20-24;
18:36-37; 19:4.
2 Ki. 6:17-18; 19:14-19; 20:2-3.
1 Chr. 4:10; 29:10-19.
2 Chr. 6:12-42; 14:11; 20:6-12;
30:18-20.
Ezra 9:5-15.
Neh. 1:5-11; 4:4-5; 9:5-38.
Ps. 51:1-19.
Isa. 37:14-20; 38:3.
Jer. 14:7-9; 32:16-25.
Ezek. 9:8.
Dan. 9:3-21.
Jon. 2:1-9.
Hab. 3:1-19.

Bible prayers (N.T.)

Summary note: Lk. 11:2
Mt. 6:9-13; 8:2,25; 9:18,21,27;
11:25-26; 14:30; 15:22,25,27;
26:39,42,44; 27:46.
Mk. 5:23,28; 7:26; 9:24; 10:47-48,
51; 14:35-36,39,41; 15:34.
Lk. 2:28-32; 5:12; 8:24; 9:38-40;
10:21; 11:2-4; 15:18-19,21;
16:24,27,30; 17:5,13,15-16;
18:11-13,38,41; 22:32,42;
23:34,42,46.
Jn. 1:15,49; 11:41-42; 12:27-28;
17:1-26.

Acts 1:24-25; 4:24-30; 7:59-60; 9:6;
22:10,19-20.
Eph. 1:16-23; 3:14-21.
Phil. 1:9.
Col. 1:3,9-11; 4:12.
1 Th. 1:2; 3:10-13; 5:23.
2 Th. 1:11-12; 2:16; 3:5.
Heb. 5:7.
Jas. 5:17-18.
Rev. 22:20.

Bride (of Christ)

Summary note: Rev. 19:7
Jn. 3:29.
Rom. 7:4.
2 Cor. 11:2.
Eph. 5:25,27.
Rev. 19:6-9; 21:9-10.

Christ (first advent)

Summary note: Acts 1:11
Gen. 3:15; 12:3; 17:19; 24:60; 28:14;
49:10.
2 Sam. 7:16.
Ps. 2:2; 16:10; 22:1-18.
Isa. 7:14; 9:6; 28:16; 42:1-7; 49:1-6;
50:4-7. 52:13-15; 53:1-12; 61:1-2.
Dan. 9:24-6.
Hos. 11:1.
Mic. 5:2.
Zech. 9:9; 11:11-13; 13:7.
Mal. 3:1.
Mt. 1:18-25; 2:1-6; 4:13-16;
12:18-24; 18:11; 21:4-5,37; 26:31;
27:9-10,34-35,50; 28:5-6.
Mk. 11:9-10; 12:6-8; 14:27; 16:6-7.
Lk. 1:31-35; 2:1-7,26-32; 9:56;
19:38; 20:13-15.
Jn. 1:14; 3:13,31,34; 4:26; 5:43;
6:33,38,41-42, 50-51,58;
7:29,31,42; 8:42; 9:39; 10:10;
11:27; 12:13,46-47; 16:27-28,30;
17:8,18,21,23.

Acts 1:9-11; 2:22-32; 3:12-15,26;
4:10-11,26-27; 7:52; 10:34-43;
13:23-25; 17:31; 18:5; 19:4; 26:23.

Rom. 1:3-5; 8:3; 9:5.

Gal. 4:4.

Eph. 2:17.

Phil. 2:7-8.

1 Tim. 1:15; 2:6.

Ti. 2:11,14.

Heb. 7:27; 9:28; 10:5,7,9.

1 Pet. 2:21-24; 3:18; 4:1.

1 Jn. 1:1-3; 4:2-3; 5:20.

Christ (second advent)

Summary note: Acts 1:11
Dt. 30:3.
Ps. 2:6-9; 24:7-10; 50:3-6; 96:10-13;
110:1-7.
Isa. 9:6-7; 11:10-12.
Jer. 23:5-6.
Ezek. 37:21-22.
Dan. 7:13-14.
Hos. 3:4-5.
Mic. 4:6-7.

- Hag. 2:6-7.
Zech. 2:10-12; 6:11-13; 12:9-10;
14:3-4.
Mt. 10:23; 16:27-28; 19:28; 23:39;
24:3,27,30,36-50; 25:10-13,31;
26:64.
Mk. 8:38; 13:26,32-33,35-36; 14:62.
Lk. 9:26; 13:35; 17:30-31; 18:8;
21:27.
Jn. 14:3,28; 16:16-19; 21:22-23.
Acts 1:11; 3:20-21.
Rom. 11:26.
1 Cor. 1:7; 4:5; 15:23.
Phil. 3:20.
Col. 3:4.
1 Th. 1:10; 2:19; 3:13; 4:14-17; 5:23.
2 Th. 1:7; 2:8.
1 Tim. 6:14-15.
2 Tim. 4:8.
Ti. 2:13.
Heb. 9:28; 10:37.
Jas. 5:7-8.
1 Pet. 1:7.
2 Pet. 3:4.
1 Jn. 2:28; 3:2-3.
Jude 14-15.
Rev. 1:7; 2:25; 16:13-16; 19:11-21;
20:4-6; 22:7,12,20.
- Christ (Stone or Rock)**
Summary note: 1 Pet. 2:8
Gen. 49:24.
Ex. 17:6; 33:21-22.
Num. 20:8-11.
Dt. 32:4,15,30-31.
2 Sam. 23:3.
Ps. 62:2,6-7; 118:22.
Isa. 8:14-15; 28:16; 32:2.
Dan. 2:34-35, 44-46.
Zech. 4:7.
Mt. 7:24-25; 16:18; 21:42,44.
Mk. 12:10.
Lk. 20:17-18.
Jn. 7:37-39.
Acts 4:11.
Rom. 9:32-33.
1 Cor. 1:23; 10:4.
Eph. 2:20.
1 Pet. 2:4,6-8.
- Church (the true)**
Summary note: Heb. 12:23
Mt. 16:18.
Acts 2:41-47; 4:32,34; 5:11,14; 6:1-7;
8:1; 12:1,5,24; 20:28.
Rom. 7:4; 11:25; 12:5; 16:23,25.
1 Cor. 3:9,16-17; 6:15,17; 10:17;
12:13,27-28.
2 Cor. 11:2.
Eph. 1:22-23; 2:15-22; 3:6,10,21;
4:4,12,16; 5:23-32.
Col. 1:18,24; 2:19; 3:15.
1 Th. 4:15-18.
Heb. 2:12; 12:23.
- Church (visible)**
Summary note: 1 Tim. 3:15
1 Cor. 10:32; 12:28-30; 15:9.
Gal. 1:13.
Phil. 3:6.
1 Tim. 3:15.
- Churches (local)**
Summary note: Phil. 1:1
Acts 8:3; 9:31; 11:22,26; 13:1-3;
14:23,27; 15:3-4,22,41; 16:5;
18:22; 20:17.
Rom. 16:1,5,16.
1 Cor. 1:2; 4:17; 6:4; 7:17; 10:32;
11:16-34; 14:4-5,12,23,26,28,
33-35; 16:1,19.
2 Cor. 1:1; 8:1,18-19,23-24; 11:8,28;
12:13.
Gal. 1:2,22.
Phil. 1:1; 4:15.
Col. 1:2; 4:15-16.
1 Th. 1:1; 2:14.
2 Th. 1:1,4.
1 Tim. 3:5,15.
Phile. 2.
Jas. 5:14.
1 Pet. 5:13.
3 Jn. 6,9-10.
Rev. 1:4,11,20; 2:1,7-8,11-12,17-18,
23,29; 3:1,6-7,13-14,22; 22:16.
- Covenant (New)**
Summary note: Heb. 8:8
Isa. 61:8.
Jer. 31:31-34; 32:37-40; 50:4-5.
Mt. 26:28.
Mk. 14:24.
Lk. 22:20.
Rom. 11:27.
1 Cor. 11:25.
2 Cor. 3:6.
Heb. 8:8-13; 9:15; 12:24; 13:20.
- Covenants, Eight**
Summary note: Heb. 8:8
Gen. 2:15-17; 3:14-20; 8:21-22;
9:1-17,24-27; 12:1-3,7.
Ex. 19:3-8.
Dt. 30:1-9.
2 Sam. 7:4-17.
Heb. 8:7-8.
- Day (of Christ)**
Summary note: 1 Cor. 1:8
1 Cor. 1:8; 3:13.
2 Cor. 1:14.
Phil. 1:6,10; 2:16.
2 Tim. 1:18; 4:8.
- Day (of destruction)**
Summary note: Rev. 20:11
Job 21:30.
Isa. 34:1-8; 61:2; 63:1-4.
Mt. 25:46.
Lk. 21:22,35.
2 Th. 1:7-10.
Rev. 19:20; 20:11-15.
- Day (of judgment)**
Summary note: Rev. 20:11
Mt. 10:15; 11:20-24; 12:36,41-42.
Mk. 6:11.
Lk. 10:12-15; 11:31-32.
Jn. 5:22,27,29-30; 12:48.
Acts 17:31.
Rom. 2:5,16.
Heb. 9:27.
2 Pet. 2:9; 3:7.
1 Jn. 4:17.
Rev. 20:11-15.
- Day (of the Lord)**
Summary note: Rev. 19:19
Ps. 2:9.
Isa. 2:10-21; 10:20-23; 13:6-16;
14:1-8; 24:1-23; 26:20-21; 34:1-8;
63:1-6; 66:15-24.
Jer. 25:29-38; 46:10.
Ezek. 30:3; 38:14-23; 39:1-29.
Joel 1:15; 2:1-11,28-32; 3:9-21.
Amos 2:14-16; 5:18-20.
Obad. 15-21.
Zeph. 1:7-18.
Zech. 12:1-14; 13:1-9; 14:1-21.
Mal. 3:17-18; 4:1-6.
Mt. 24:29-31,36; 25:31-46; 26:29.
Mk. 13:24-37.
Lk. 17:30-37; 21:27,34-35.
Acts 2:19-20.
1 Cor. 5:5.
1 Th. 5:1-4.
2 Th. 2:1-12.
2 Pet. 3:10-13.
Jude 6.
Rev. 2:27; 6:12-17; 16:12-17;
19:11-21.
- Death (physical)**
Summary note: Heb. 9:27
Gen. 2:17; 3:19; 5:5; 6:17.
Mk. 5:39.
Lk. 16:22; 20:36.
Rom. 5:12,14-17,21; 6:9; 8:38; 14:8.
1 Cor. 3:22; 15:21-22,26,54-56.
2 Cor. 5:1,8; 7:10.
Phil. 1:21.
Heb. 9:27.
2 Pet. 1:13-14.
Rev. 6:9-10; 9:6; 11:7; 13:3; 18:24.
- Death (spiritual)**
Summary note: Eph. 2:5
Gen. 2:17; 3:3.
Mt. 8:22.
Lk. 9:60; 15:24,32.
Jn. 5:24-25; 8:51.
Rom. 6:16,21,23; 7:10; 8:2,6,13.
2 Cor. 3:7.
Eph. 2:5; 4:18.
Col. 2:13.
Jas. 1:15.
Rev. 20:12-15.
- Death (the second)**
Summary note: Rev. 20:14
Jn. 8:21,24; 11:26.
Rom. 8:13.
Rev. 2:11; 20:6,14-15; 21:8.
- Deity (names of)**
Summary note: Mal. 3:18
Gen. 1:1; 2:4; 14:18; 15:2; 17:1;
21:33; 35:11.
Ex. 3:13-15; 34:5-7.
1 Sam. 1:3.
Ps. 110:1.
Mal. 2:16; 3:18.
- Elders**
Summary note: Ti. 1:5
Acts 11:30; 14:23; 15:2,4,6,22-23;
16:4; 20:17; 21:18.
Phil. 1:1.
1 Tim. 3:1-2; 5:17,19.

Ti. 1:5,7.
 Jas. 5:14.
 1 Pet. 5:1-4.
 2 Jn. 1.
 3 Jn. 1.

Election (corporate, personal)
 Summary note: 1 Pet. 5:13
 Dt. 7:6-7; 10:15; 14:1-2; 26:18-19; 27:9.
 1 Chr. 16:13-22.
 Ps. 33:12; 105:43; 106:5; 135:4.
 Isa. 43:20-21.
 Ezek. 20:5.
 Hos. 11:1.
 Mt. 24:22,24,31.
 Mk. 13:20,22,27.
 Lk. 18:7.
 Jn. 6:37,65; 13:18; 15:16,19.
 Acts 1:2; 6:3-6; 9:15-16; 10:41; 13:17,48; 14:23; 15:7; 22:14.
 Rom. 8:33; 9:11; 11:5,7,28; 16:13.
 Gal. 1:15.
 Eph. 1:4.
 Col. 3:12.
 1 Th. 1:4.
 2 Th. 2:13-14.
 2 Tim. 2:4,10.
 Ti. 1:1.
 Heb. 3:1.
 Jas. 2:5.
 1 Pet. 1:2,15; 2:9; 5:13.
 2 Pet. 1:10.
 2 Jn. 1,13.
 Jude 1.
 Rev. 17:14.

Faith
 Summary note: Heb. 11:39
 Gen. 3:20; 4:4; 5:22-24; 6:22; 12:1-5; 13:14-18; 14:22-24; 15:6; 21:1-6; 22:1-14; 50:24-25.
 Ex. 1:17; 12:21-28; 14:21-22.
 Josh. 6:20,25.
 Ps. 2:12; 28:7; 32:10; 37:3-5; 84:12; 125:1.
 Jon. 3:5.
 Hab. 2:4.
 Mt. 8:10,13; 9:2,22,29; 15:28; 17:19-21; 21:32.
 Mk. 2:3-5; 5:28,34; 7:29; 9:23-24; 10:52.
 Lk. 5:18-20; 7:9,50; 8:48; 17:5-6, 19; 18:42; 23:42-43.
 Jn. 1:12,49-50; 2:11,23; 4:39,41-42,50,53; 5:46; 6:69; 7:31,40-41; 8:30-31; 9:7,36-38; 10:42; 11:22,27,45; 12:11,42; 14:1; 17:20; 20:8,29.
 Acts 2:44; 3:16; 4:4,32; 5:14; 6:5,8; 8:12-14,37; 9:42; 10:45; 11:17-18, 21,24; 13:12,48; 14:1,9,23,27; 15:5,9; 16:1,14,34; 17:4,12,34; 18:8,27; 19:18; 21:20,25; 22:19; 24:14; 27:25; 28:24.
 Rom. 1:5,8,12,16-17; 3:22,25-31; 4:3,5,9-13,16-24; 5:1-2; 6:8; 9:30-33; 10:6,9-11,14,16-17; 11:20; 12:3,6; 13:11; 14:22-23; 15:13; 16:26.
 1 Cor. 1:21; 2:5; 3:5,19; 13:2,13; 14:22; 15:2,11,14,17.

2 Cor. 1:24; 4:13; 5:7; 6:15; 8:7; 10:15.
 Gal. 2:16; 3:2,5-9,11-12,22,24-26; 5:5-6,22.
 Eph. 1:13,15,19; 2:8; 3:12,17.
 Phil. 1:29; 3:9.
 1 Th. 1:7; 2:10,13; 4:14.
 2 Th. 1:10.
 1 Tim. 1:16; 4:3,10,12; 5:16; 6:2.
 2 Tim. 1:5,12.
 Ti. 3:8.
 Phile. 6.
 Heb. 4:2; 10:22,38; 11:1-40; 12:2.
 Jas. 2:17-23; 5:15.
 1 Pet. 1:5,8-9,21; 2:6-7.
 1 Jn. 3:23; 4:16; 5:1,4-5,10,13.
 Rev. 2:19.

Flesh
 Summary note: Jude 23
 Jn. 8:15.
 Rom. 7:5,14,18,25; 8:3,5,7,9,12-13; 13:14.
 1 Cor. 3:1-4.
 2 Cor. 1:17; 5:16; 7:1; 10:2-3; 11:18.
 Gal. 3:3; 4:23; 5:13,16-17,19,24; 6:8.
 Eph. 2:3.
 Phil. 3:3-4.
 Col. 2:11,23.
 1 Pet. 3:21.
 2 Pet. 2:10,18.
 1 Jn. 2:16.
 Jude 23.

Foreknowledge
 Summary note: 1 Pet. 1:20
 Acts 2:23.
 Rom. 8:29; 11:2.
 1 Pet. 1:20.

Forgiveness
 Summary note: Mt. 26:28
 Lev. 4:20,26,31,35; 5:10,13,16,18; 6:7; 19:22.
 Num. 15:25-26,28.
 Ps. 32:5; 99:8; 103:12.
 Isa. 38:17; 44:22.
 Jer. 31:34.
 Mt. 6:12,14-15; 9:2,5-6; 12:31-32; 18:21-22,27,32,35; 26:28.
 Mk. 2:5-10; 3:28; 4:12; 11:25-26.
 Lk. 5:20,24; 6:37; 7:47-48; 11:4; 17:3-4; 23:34.
 Acts 2:38; 5:31; 8:22; 13:38; 26:18.
 Rom. 4:7.
 2 Cor. 2:10.
 Eph. 1:7; 4:32.
 Col. 1:14; 2:13; 3:13.
 Heb. 9:22.
 Jas. 5:15.
 1 Jn. 1:9; 2:12.

Gospel
 Summary note: Rev. 14:6
 Gen. 12:3.
 Isa. 41:27; 52:7; 61:1-3.
 Mt. 3:1-2; 4:17,23; 9:35; 10:7; 11:5; 24:14; 26:13,55; 28:19-20.
 Mk. 1:1,14-15; 2:2; 8:35; 10:29; 13:10; 14:9; 16:15,20.
 Lk. 2:10-11; 4:18; 7:22; 8:1; 9:6; 20:1; 24:47.
 Jn. 3:16-17.

Acts 5:42; 6:2,4; 8:4-5,12,14,25,35; 9:20,27; 10:36-37,42-43; 11:1,19-20; 12:24; 13:5,7,12, 32-39,44,46-49; 14:3,7,21,25; 15:7,35-36; 16:10,13-14,31-32; 17:11,13,18-20; 18:11; 19:10,20; 20:24,32; 26:23; 28:31.
 Rom. 1:1-4,9,15-16; 2:16; 10:8,15-18; 11:28; 15:16,19-20,25.
 1 Cor. 1:17-18,21,23; 2:1-13; 4:15,17; 9:12,14,16-18,23; 15:1-4.
 2 Cor. 1:19; 2:12; 4:2-5; 8:18; 9:13; 10:14,16; 11:7.
 Gal. 1:7-9,11-12,16,23; 2:2,5,7,14; 3:8; 4:13.
 Eph. 1:13; 2:17; 3:1-10; 6:15,17,19.
 Phil. 1:5,7,12,14-18,27; 2:22; 4:3,15.
 Col. 1:5,23.
 1 Th. 1:5; 2:4,8-9; 3:2.
 2 Th. 1:8; 2:14.
 1 Tim. 1:11.
 2 Tim. 1:10; 2:8.
 Phile. 13.
 Heb. 4:2.
 1 Pet. 1:12,25; 4:6,17.
 Jude 3.
 Rev. 14:6-7.

Grace
 Summary note: Jn. 1:17
 Jn. 1:14,16-17.
 Acts 4:33; 11:23; 13:43; 14:3,26; 15:11,40; 18:27; 20:24.
 Rom. 1:5,7; 3:24; 4:4,16; 5:2,15,17,20-21; 6:1,14-15; 9:23; 11:5-6; 12:3,6; 15:15; 16:20,24.
 1 Cor. 1:3-7; 3:10; 15:10; 16:23.
 2 Cor. 1:2,12; 4:15; 6:1; 8:1,6-7,9; 9:8,14; 12:9; 13:14.
 Gal. 1:3,6,15; 2:9,21; 5:4; 6:18.
 Eph. 1:2,6-7; 2:5,7-8; 3:2,7-8; 4:7,29; 6:24.
 Phil. 1:2,7; 4:23.
 Col. 1:2,6; 3:16; 4:6,18.
 2 Th. 1:12; 2:16.
 1 Tim. 1:14-15.
 2 Tim. 1:9.
 Ti. 2:11; 3:7.
 Heb. 2:9; 4:16; 12:15.
 Jas. 4:6.
 1 Pet. 1:13,18-19; 3:7; 5:5,10,12.
 2 Pet. 1:2; 3:18.
 2 Jn. 3.
 Rev. 1:4; 22:21.

Holy Spirit (O.T.)
 Summary note: Zech. 12:10
 Gen. 1:2; 6:3; 41:38.
 Ex. 28:3; 31:3; 35:31.
 Num. 11:17,25-26,29; 24:2; 27:18.
 Dt. 34:9.
 Jud. 3:10; 6:34; 11:29; 13:25; 14:6,19; 15:14.
 1 Sam. 10:6-10; 11:6; 16:13-14; 19:20-23.
 2 Sam. 23:2.
 1 Ki. 18:12.
 2 Ki. 2:16.
 1 Chr. 12:18; 28:12.
 2 Chr. 15:1; 20:14; 24:20.
 Neh. 9:20,30.
 Job 26:13, 33:4.

Psa. 51:11-12; 104:30; 139:7; 143:10.
Isa. 1:1-2; 30:1; 32:15; 34:16; 40:13;
42:1; 44:3; 48:16; 59:19,21; 61:1;
63:10.
Ezek. 2:2; 3:12,14,24; 8:3; 11:1,5,24;
36:26-27; 37:1,14; 39:29; 43:5.
Joel 2:28-29.
Mic. 2:7; 3:8.
Hag. 2:5.
Zech. 4:6; 12:10.

Holy Spirit (N.T.)

Summary note: Acts 2:4

Mt. 1:18,20; 3:11,16; 4:1; 10:20;
12:18,28,31-32; 22:43; 28:19.
Mk. 1:8,10,12; 3:29; 12:36; 13:11.
Lk. 1:15,17,35,41,67; 2:25-27;
3:16,22; 4:1,14; 11:13; 12:10,12;
24:49.
Jn. 1:32-33; 3:5-6,8,34; 4:14;
7:38-39; 14:16-18,26; 15:26-27;
16:7-11,13,14; 20:22.
Acts 1:2,5,8,16;
2:2-4,17-18,33,38-39; 4:8,31;
5:3,9,32; 6:3,5,10; 7:51,55;
8:15-19,29,39; 9:17,31;
10:19,38,44-45,47; 11:12,15-17,
24,28; 13:2,4,9,52; 15:8,28; 16:6-7;
19:2,6; 20:23,28; 21:4,11; 28:25.
Rom. 5:5;
8:2,4-5,9-11,13-16,23,26-27; 9:1;
14:17; 15:13,16,19,30.
1 Cor. 2:4,10-14; 3:16; 6:11,19; 7:40;
12:3-11,13.
2 Cor. 1:22; 3:3,6,8,17-18; 5:5; 6:6;
13:14.
Gal. 3:2-3,5,14; 4:6,29;
5:5,16-18,22-23,25; 6:8.
Eph. 1:13; 2:18,22; 3:5,16; 4:3-4,30;
5:18; 6:17-18.
Phil. 1:19; 2:1.
Col. 1:8.
1 Th. 1:5-6; 4:8; 5:19.
2 Th. 2:13.
1 Tim. 3:16; 4:1.
2 Tim. 1:14.
Ti. 3:5.
Heb. 2:4; 3:7; 6:4; 9:8,14; 10:15,29.
1 Pet. 1:2,11-12,22; 3:18; 4:14.
2 Pet. 1:21.
1 Jn. 3:24; 4:2,13; 5:6,8.
Jude 19-20.
Rev. 1:10; 2:7,11,17,29; 3:6,13,22;
4:2; 14:13; 17:3; 21:10; 22:17.

Imputation

Summary note: Jas. 2:23

Gen. 15:6.
Psa. 32:1-2.
Rom. 4:3-6,8-11; 4:22-24.
Gal. 3:6.
Jas. 2:23.

Inspiration

Summary note: 2 Tim. 3:16

Ex. 4:15,28,30; 17:14; 19:6-7; 20:1;
24:3-4,7-8,12; 32:16; 34:1,27-28;
35:1.
Num. 11:24; 22:38; 23:5,12-16.
Dt. 4:2,13; 5:22; 10:1-4; 29:29; 31:24.
2 Sam. 23:2.
Job 6:10; 32:18.

Psa. 68:11.

Isa. 6:5-9; 8:1; 30:8; 59:19,21.
Jer. 1:9; 30:2; 36:1-32; 45:1-2.
Ezek. 2:2.
Amos 3:7-8.
Mic. 3:8.
Hab. 2:2-4.
Zech. 7:7.
Mt. 2:5-6,15,17-18,23; 3:3;
4:4,6-7,10,14-16; 5:18,21,27,31,
33,38,43; 8:17; 10:14; 11:10,13-14;
12:3-5,17-21,39-42; 13:14-15,35;
15:7-9; 16:4; 19:4-6;
21:4-5,9,13,16,42; 22:31-32;
24:15,37-38; 26:24,31,54,56;
27:9-10,35,46; 28:19-20.
Mk. 1:2,44; 7:6,10; 9:12; 10:4-9;
11:17; 12:10-11,26,36; 13:14;
14:21,27; 15:28.
Lk. 1:1-4,70-79; 3:4-6;
4:4,8,10,12,17-19; 6:3-4; 7:27;
18:31-33; 19:46; 20:17,37,42-43;
21:22; 22:22,37; 23:30;
24:25,27,44-47.
Jn. 1:45; 2:17; 3:14; 4:37; 5:46-47;
6:31,45; 7:42; 8:17,40; 10:34-35;
12:14-15,38-41,48; 13:18;
14:10,24; 15:25,27; 16:13;
17:8,12,14,17; 19:24,28-29,36-37;
20:9,31; 21:24.
Acts 1:1,16,20;
2:16-21,25-28,30-31,34-35;
3:18,21-22,25; 4:25; 7:2-53;
8:28,30,32-33; 10:43;
13:15,22-42,47; 15:15-17; 17:2,11;
23:5; 24:14; 26:22-23;
28:23,25-27.
Rom. 1:2,17; 2:24; 3:4,10-18; 4:3,6-7,
17-23; 8:36; 9:4,6,9,12-13,15,17,
25-29,33; 10:5-8,11,15-16,18-21;
11:2-4,8-10,26; 12:19; 14:11;
15:3-4,9-12,15,21; 16:25-26.
1 Cor. 1:19,31; 2:7-10,13; 3:19-20;
4:14; 5:9,11; 7:10,12,29,35,40;
9:9-10,15; 10:7,11,15; 14:21,34,37;
15:3-4,45,54.
2 Cor. 2:3-4,9; 4:13; 6:2,16-18;
7:1,12; 8:15; 9:9; 13:2,10.
Gal. 1:11-12,20; 2:2;
3:8,10-11,13,15-18,22;
4:1,22,27,30; 5:2; 6:11.
Eph. 3:3-5; 4:8,17; 5:14,32.
Col. 2:4.
1 Th. 4:15-18.
1 Tim. 4:1.
2 Tim. 3:15-17.
Heb. 1:1-2; 3:7; 4:3-8; 5:5-6; 6:14;
7:17,21; 8:1,5,8-13; 10:5,15,30.
1 Pet. 1:10-12.
2 Pet. 1:20-21.
Rev. 1:1,19; 2:1,8,12,18; 3:1,7,14;
14:13; 19:9; 21:5; 22:18.

Israel

Summary note: Rom. 11:26

Gen. 12:1-3; 13:15-17; 15:1-5,18-21;
17:15-21; 22:16-18; 26:2-5;
28:13-15; 35:11-12; 37:13-28;
46:1-6.

Ex. 3:15-17; 12:1-13, 13:17-22;
14:19-31; 19:1-8; 20:1-17;
40:1-38.
Lev. 16:1-34.
Num. 3:1-10.
Dt. 1:1,6-8,19-40; 7:6-8; 28:58-68;
30:1-7; 31:16-23; 32:8-9; 34:1-5.
Josh. 3:9-17; 24:1-33.
Jud. 2:8-18.
1 Sam. 8:1-8.
2 Sam. 7:8-17.
2 Ki. 17:6-23; 24:10-16; 25:1-7.
Ezra 1:1-5; 6:15-18.
Neh. 2:1-9; 8:1-8.
Ps. 78:1-72; 106:1-45.
Isa. 1:24-26; 2:1-4; 9:6-7; 11:1-13;
60:1-12.
Jer. 23:3-8; 30:1-9; 31:7-14,31-40.
Ezek. 36:22-38; 37:21-28; 39:25-29.
Hos. 3:4-5.
Joel 3:1-8, 15-20.
Zech. 10:6-12.
Mt. 24:31.
Mk. 13:27.
Lk. 1:32-33,68-79; 13:34-35;
19:41-44; 21:20.
Jn. 1:31.
Acts 2:29-32,39; 13:17-23,32-33;
15:16-17; 26:6-7.
Rom. 9:1-8; 10:1-4; 11:1,8-10,23-27.
1 Cor. 10:1-10.
2 Cor. 3:7,13-16.
Rev. 7:1-4; 12:1-17; 21:12.

Judgments (the seven)

Summary note: Rev. 20:12

2 Sam. 7:14-15; 12:13-14.
Ps. 50:3-4,22.
Ezek. 20:33-44.
Dan. 7:21-27.
Joel 3:1-14.
Mt. 7:23; 13:40-43; 13:49; 16:27;
22:13; 23:33,35; 24:51; 25:28-30,
41-46.
Lk. 14:14.
Jn. 5:22,24,29; 19:16-18.
Acts 10:42; 17:31; 24:25.
Rom. 1:32; 2:2-3,5-12,16; 5:16,18;
8:1,3; 14:10.
1 Cor. 3:13-15; 4:5; 5:13; 6:2-3;
11:31.
2 Cor. 5:10; 13:5.
Gal. 3:13; 6:4.
1 Tim. 1:20.
2 Tim. 4:1,8.
Heb. 9:27.
1 Pet. 2:24; 3:18; 4:17.
2 Pet. 2:4.
Jude 6,15.
Rev. 20:11-15; 22:10-19.

Justification

Summary note: Rom. 3:28

Lk. 18:14.
Acts 13:39.
Rom. 2:13; 3:4,20,24,26,28,30;
4:2,5,25; 5:1,9,16,18; 8:30,33.
1 Cor. 4:4; 6:11.
Gal. 2:16; 3:8,11; 3:24; 5:4.
Ti. 3:7.
Jas. 2:21,25.

Kingdom (O.T.)

Summary note: Zech. 12:8
 Gen. 1:26-28; 9:6.
 Ex. 3:1-10; 19:9; 24:12.
 Num. 24:17.
 Dt. 30:1-9; 33:4-5.
 Josh. 1:1-5.
 Jud. 2:16-18.
 1 Sam. 8:1-7; 9:15-17; 10:25;
 15:1-26; 16:1-13.
 2 Sam. 2:1-4; 5:1-3; 7:8-16; 23:1-5.
 1 Ki. 8:20; 11:9,13,30-37.
 2 Ki. 25:1-7.
 Ps. 2:1-9; 16:8-11; 72:1-20;
 89:3-4,19-21,27-29,34-36.
 Isa. 1:25-26; 2:1-4; 4:2-6; 7:14; 9:6-7;
 11:1-12; 12:1-6; 14:1-2; 24:23;
 32:1-2,14-18; 33:17-20; 35:1-10;
 40:9-11; 62:10-12; 65:18-25.
 Jer. 23:5-8; 30:7-9; 33:14-17.
 Ezek. 11:14-20; 16:13-14; 20:33-44;
 34:11-15,22-25; 37:21-28.
 Dan. 2:34-45; 7:9,13-14.
 Hos. 3:4-5.
 Joel 3:12,16-21.
 Amos 9:11-15.
 Mic. 4:1-5; 5:2,4.
 Zeph. 3:13-20.
 Zech. 6:11-13; 12:6-8; 14:16-21.

Kingdom (N.T.)

Summary note: 1 Cor. 15:24
 Mt. 2:2,5-6; 3:2; 4:17,23;
 5:2-12,19-20,35; 6:10; 7:21-23;
 8:11-12; 9:35; 10:7; 11:11-12;
 13:3-52; 16:19,27-28; 17:1-5;
 18:1-4,23-34;
 19:12,14,23-24,27-28;
 20:1-16,21,23; 21:1-9; 22:2-14;
 23:13,39; 24:14,30-31; 25:1-46;
 26:29,64; 27:37,42.
 Mk. 1:14-15; 4:2-34; 9:1-4; 10:37;
 11:10.
 Lk. 1:32-33; 8:10; 9:26-36; 10:22;
 11:2; 12:32; 13:18-21; 19:38;
 22:29-30; 23:37-38,42.
 Jn. 1:49-51; 12:13;
 18:33-34,36-37,39;
 19:3,14-15,19-22.
 Acts 1:6-7; 2:30; 15:14-17; 17:7.
 Rom. 15:12.
 1 Cor. 15:24.
 Eph. 5:5.
 1 Tim. 6:15.
 2 Tim. 4:1.
 Jas. 2:5.
 Rev. 3:21; 5:1-4,10; 11:15; 17:14;
 19:11-21; 20:6; 21:5,9-27; 22:1-5.

Law (of Christ)

Summary note: 2 Jn. 5
 Jn. 13:34-35; 14:15,21,23; 15:17;
 17:26.
 Rom. 5:5,8; 12:9-10; 13:8-14;
 14:1-23; 15:1-2.
 1 Cor. 4:21; 8:9-13,21; 13:1-13; 14:1;
 16:14.
 2 Cor. 2:4,8; 5:14; 6:6; 8:8,24; 10:5;
 12:15.
 Gal. 5:6,13; 6:2.
 Eph. 1:15; 3:17,19; 4:2,15-16;
 5:2,25,28; 6:23.

Phil. 1:9,17; 2:1-2.
 Col. 1:4,8; 3:14.
 1 Th. 3:6,12; 4:9; 5:13.
 2 Th. 1:3.
 1 Tim. 1:5; 2:15; 4:12; 6:11.
 2 Tim. 1:7; 2:22; 3:10.
 Ti. 2:2; 3:15.
 Phile. 9.
 Jas. 2:8.
 1 Pet. 1:22; 3:8.
 1 Jn. 2:10; 3:11,14,16-18,23;
 4:7,11-12,17,21; 5:2.
 2 Jn. 5.

Law (of Moses)

Summary note: Gal. 3:24
 Ex. 19:1-25; 20:1-17; 31:18;
 34:18-28.
 Lev. 1:1-16; 16:34; 26:3; 27:1-34.
 Dt. 5:1-22; 6:1-5.
 Ps. 1:2; 19:7-8; 37:31; 40:8; 78:9-10;
 119:1-176.
 Isa. 1:10-18; 5:24-25.
 Jer. 9:13-16.
 Ezek. 22:26.
 Dan. 9:8-13.
 Mal. 4:4.
 Mt. 4:4,7,10;
 5:17-19,21,27,31,33,38,43; 7:12;
 8:4; 11:13; 12:5; 15:3-4,6;
 19:7-8,18-20; 22:24,36-40; 23:23.
 Mk. 1:44; 7:8-10; 10:3-8,19-20;
 12:19,26,28-31.
 Lk. 1:6; 2:23-24,39; 4:4,8,12; 5:14,17;
 10:26-27; 16:16-17,29,31; 18:20;
 20:28; 24:27,44.
 Jn. 1:17,45; 7:19,22-23,49,51; 8:5,17;
 9:16; 18:31; 19:7.
 Acts 3:22; 5:34; 6:13-14; 7:37,53;
 10:14; 13:15,39; 15:1,5,20-21;
 18:13,15; 21:20-21,24,26,28;
 22:3,12; 23:3,5,29; 24:6,14; 25:8;
 28:23.
 Rom. 2:12-15,17-18,22-23,25-27;
 3:2,19-21,27-28,31; 4:13-16;
 5:13,20; 6:14-15;
 7:1-9,12-14,16,22,25; 8:3-4,7;
 9:4,32; 10:4-5; 13:8-10.
 1 Cor. 7:19; 9:8-9,20-21; 14:21;
 15:56.
 2 Cor. 3:7,14-15.
 Gal. 2:16,19,21; 3:2,5,10-24; 4:21;
 5:3-4,14,18; 6:13.
 Eph. 2:15.
 Phil. 3:5-6,9.
 1 Tim. 1:8-9.
 Heb. 7:18-19; 10:28.
 Jas. 2:10.
 Rev. 12:17; 14:12.

Leaven

Summary note: Mt. 13:33
 Gen. 19:3.
 Ex. 12:8,15-20,34,39; 13:3,6-7;
 23:15,18; 29:2,23; 34:18,25.
 Lev. 2:4-5,11; 6:16-17; 7:12-13;
 8:2,26; 10:12; 23:6-17.
 Num. 6:15,17,19; 9:11; 28:17.
 Dt. 16:3-4,8,16.
 Amos 4:5.
 Mt. 13:33; 16:6,11-12.
 Mk. 8:15.

Lk. 12:1; 13:21.

1 Cor. 5:6-8.
 Gal. 5:9.

Life (eternal)

Summary note: Rev. 22:19
 Mt. 7:14; 18:8-9; 19:16-17,29; 25:46.
 Mk. 10:17,30.
 Lk. 10:25-28; 12:15; 18:18,30.
 Jn. 1:4; 3:15-16,36; 4:14,36;
 5:24-25,29,39-40;
 6:27,33,35,40,47,51,54,57-58,63,
 68; 8:12; 10:10,28; 11:25-26;
 12:25,50; 14:6; 17:2-3; 20:31.
 Acts 2:28; 3:15; 5:20; 11:18; 13:46,48.
 Rom. 2:7; 5:21; 6:22-23; 8:6,10.
 2 Cor. 2:16; 3:6; 4:10-12; 5:4.
 Gal. 2:20; 6:8.
 Eph. 4:18.
 Phil. 4:3.
 Col. 1:27; 3:4.
 1 Tim. 1:16; 4:8; 6:12,19.
 2 Tim. 1:1,10.
 Ti. 1:2; 3:7.
 Heb. 7:16.
 Jas. 1:12.
 1 Pet. 3:7.
 2 Pet. 1:3.
 1 Jn. 1:1-2; 2:25; 3:14-15;
 5:11-13,20.
 Jude 21.
 Rev. 2:7,10; 3:5; 13:8; 17:8; 20:12,15;
 21:6,27; 22:1-2,14,17,19.

Miracles (O.T.)

Summary note: Jon. 1:17
 Gen. 5:24; 7:11; 8:2; 11:7-9; 12:17;
 15:17; 19:11,24-26; 20:17-18;
 21:2.
 Ex. 4:3-4,6-7; 7:10-12,20-25;
 8:5-14,16-18,20-24;
 9:3-6,8-11,22-26,33-35;
 10:12-19,21-23; 12:29-30;
 14:21-31; 15:23-25; 16:14-35;
 17:5-7.
 Lev. 10:1-2.
 Num. 11:1-3; 16:31-35; 17:8;
 20:7-11; 21:8-9.
 Josh. 3:15-17; 4:15-18; 6:6-25;
 10:12-14.
 Jud. 14:5-6,19; 15:14-19; 16:28-30.
 1 Sam. 5:3-12.
 2 Sam. 6:7.
 1 Ki. 13:4-6; 17:14-24; 18:30-38.
 2 Ki. 1:10-12; 2:7-14,19-24; 3:16-20;
 4:2-7,32-44; 5:10-14,27;
 6:5-7,18-20; 13:21; 19:35; 20:11.
 2 Chr. 26:16-21.
 Isa. 37:36; 38:8.
 Dan. 3:19-27; 6:16-23.
 Jon. 1:17; 2:1-10.

Miracles (N.T.)

Summary note: Acts 28:8
 Mt. 8:2-3,5-17,24-32;
 9:2-7,18-25,27-30,32-35; 11:5;
 12:10-13,22;
 14:19-21,24-33,35-36;
 15:21-28,32-39; 16:9-10;
 17:14-18,24-27; 19:2; 20:30-34;
 21:18-22.

- Mk. 1:23-26,30-34,39-42; 2:3-12; 3:1-5,10; 4:37-41; 5:2-13,22-43; 6:5,13,37-44,47-51,55-56; 7:25-30,32-37; 8:1-9,22-25; 9:17-27; 10:46-52; 11:12-14,20-21.
- Lk. 4:38-41; 5:4-9,12-14,18-25; 6:6-10; 7:2-10,12-15,22; 8:2,24,27-35,41-55; 9:1,12-17,38-42; 11:14; 13:11-13; 14:2-4; 17:14,19; 18:43; 22:50-51.
- Jn. 2:1-11,23; 3:2; 4:46-54; 5:2-9; 6:5-14,16-21; 9:1-11; 11:38-44; 20:19,26; 21:3-6.
- Acts 3:1-8; 5:12,15-16,18-25; 8:6-7,13,39-40; 9:17-18,33-42; 12:7-11; 13:8-12; 14:8-10; 16:16-18; 19:11-12; 20:9-12; 22:6-13; 28:3-6,8-9.
- Rev. 11:11.
- Parables (O.T.)**
Summary note: Zech. 11:7
Jud. 9:7-15.
2 Sam. 12:1-4; 14:1-14.
1 Ki. 20:35-40; 22:19-23.
2 Ki. 14:9-10.
2 Chr. 25:18-19.
Isa. 5:1-7.
Jer. 13:1-11; 18:1-6; 24:1-10; 27:1-7.
Ezek. 17:1-14; 19:1-14; 23:1-17; 24:3-6; 31:3-14; 37:1-28.
Zech. 6:9-15; 11:7-14.
- Parables (N.T.)**
Summary note: Lk. 21:29
Mt. 5:13-16; 7:24-27; 9:16-17; 13:3-52; 18:12-14,23-35; 20:1-16; 21:28-43; 22:1-14; 24:32-33; 25:1-30.
Mk. 2:21-22; 3:23-27; 4:2-23,26-32; 12:1-11; 13:28-29.
Lk. 5:36-39; 6:39,47-49; 7:41-43; 8:4-18; 10:30-37; 11:5-8,11-13,33-36; 12:16-21,35-39,42-48; 13:6-9,18-21; 14:7-11,16-24,28-35; 15:3-32; 16:1-9; 17:7-10; 18:1-14; 19:11-27; 20:9-18; 21:29-33.
- Predestination**
Summary note: Eph. 1:11
Rom. 8:29-30.
1 Cor. 2:7.
Eph. 1:5,11.
- Reconciliation**
Summary note: Col. 1:20
Rom. 5:10-11; 11:15.
2 Cor. 5:18-20.
Eph. 2:12-18.
Col. 1:20-23.
- Redemption (redeeming relative type)**
Summary note: Isa. 59:20
Gen. 48:16.
Ex. 6:6-7; 15:13.
Lev. 25:25-27,48-49,54; 27:13-15,19,20,27-28,33.
Num. 5:8; 35:12,19,21,24-25,27.
Dt. 19:6,12.
Josh. 20:2-6.
- Ruth 2:20; 3:9,12-13; 4:4-14.
2 Sam. 14:11.
Neh. 5:8.
Job 19:25-27.
Ps. 19:14; 69:18; 71:23; 72:14; 74:2; 77:15; 103:4; 106:10; 107:2; 119:154; 130:7-8.
Prov. 23:11.
Isa. 41:14; 43:1-14; 44:6,22-24; 47:4; 48:17,20; 49:7,26; 52:3,9; 54:5,8; 59:20; 60:16; 63:4,9,16.
Jer. 31:11; 32:7-15; 50:34.
Lam. 3:58.
Hos. 13:14.
- Remnant**
Summary note: Rom. 11:5
Isa. 1:9; 10:20-22; 11:11-13,16; 24:13; 37:32; 46:3.
Jer. 15:11-21; 23:3-8; 31:7-14.
Ezek. 6:8,11-14; 9:4; 11:16-21.
Joel 2:32.
Amos 5:15.
Mic. 2:12-13; 4:1-7; 5:3-9; 7:18.
Zeph. 2:1-3,7-9; 3:13-20.
Hag. 1:14.
Zech. 8:6-8,11-12; 11:7,11.
Mal. 3:16-18.
Rom. 9:27,29; 11:1-7,23-27.
Rev. 6:9-11; 7:3-17; 12:6,13-17; 14:1-5; 20:4.
- Repentance**
Summary note: Acts 17:30
Mt. 3:2,8,11; 4:17; 9:13; 11:20-21; 12:41; 21:29.
Mk. 1:4; 2:17; 6:12.
Lk. 3:3,8; 5:32; 10:13; 11:32; 13:3,5; 15:7,10,18,21; 16:30-31; 17:3-4; 24:47.
Acts 2:38; 3:19; 5:31; 8:22; 11:18; 13:24; 17:30; 19:4; 20:21; 26:20.
Rom. 2:4; 11:29.
2 Cor. 7:9-11; 12:21.
2 Tim. 2:25.
Heb. 6:1,6; 12:17.
2 Pet. 3:9.
Rev. 2:5,16,21-22; 3:3,19.
- Resurrection**
Summary note: 1 Cor. 15:52
2 Ki. 4:33-35; 13:21.
Job 19:25-27.
Ps. 16:9-11.
Isa. 26:19.
Dan. 12:2,13.
Hos. 13:14.
Mt. 9:23-25; 10:8; 17:3,9; 22:23-31; 26:32; 27:52-53; 28:1-7.
Mk. 5:42; 9:4-5; 16:6,9,11-12,14.
Lk. 7:15,22; 8:55; 9:30-31; 14:14; 20:27-38; 24:1-7,46.
Jn. 2:22; 5:21,25,29; 6:40; 11:23-25,44; 12:1,9,17; 20:9,14; 21:14.
Acts 1:2-3,22; 2:24,27,30-32; 3:15; 4:2,10,33; 5:30; 9:40-41; 10:40-41; 13:30-37; 17:3,18,31-32; 20:12; 24:15,21; 25:19; 26:6-8,23; 28:20.
Rom. 1:4; 4:24-25; 6:4-5,9; 7:4; 8:11,34; 10:9; 14:9.
1 Cor. 6:14; 15:4,12-17,20-23,35-54.
- 2 Cor. 1:9; 4:14; 5:15; 13:4.
Gal. 1:1.
Eph. 1:20-21.
Phil. 3:10-11.
Col. 2:12.
1 Th. 1:10; 4:14,16.
2 Tim. 2:8,18.
Heb. 6:2; 11:19,35.
1 Pet. 1:3,21; 3:21-22.
Rev. 20:4-6,12-13.
- Rewards**
Summary note: 1 Cor. 3:14
Dan. 12:2-3.
Mt. 5:12; 6:1,4,6,18; 10:41-42; 16:27; 24:47; 25:21-23,28-29,34-40.
Mk. 9:41.
Lk. 6:23,35; 19:17-19,24-26.
1 Cor. 3:8,14; 9:24-25.
2 Cor. 5:10.
Eph. 6:8.
Phil. 4:1.
Col. 3:24.
1 Th. 2:19.
2 Tim. 4:8.
Heb. 11:6.
Jas. 1:12.
1 Pet. 5:4.
2 Jn. 8.
Rev. 2:10; 3:11; 4:4,10; 11:18; 22:12,14.
- Righteousness (garment)**
Summary note: Rev. 19:8
Gen. 3:21.
Job 29:14.
Ps. 132:9.
Isa. 11:5; 59:17; 61:10; 64:6.
Mt. 6:33.
Rom. 2:7,10; 13:14.
Col. 3:12-15.
1 Tim. 2:10.
Ti. 2:10; 3:8.
1 Pet. 2:12; 3:3-5; 5:5.
Rev. 3:4-5,18; 4:4; 6:9-11; 7:9-14; 16:15; 19:8.
- Righteousness (O.T.)**
Summary note: Lk. 2:25
Gen. 6:9; 7:1; 15:6.
Prov. 21:15,21.
Eccl. 7:20.
Isa. 26:7.
Ezek. 18:5-9.
Hab. 2:4.
Mal. 3:18.
Mt. 1:19; 5:20; 13:17; 21:32; 27:19,24.
Mk. 6:20.
Lk. 1:5-6; 2:25,37; 23:47,50.
Acts 10:22.
Rom. 1:17; 2:26; 4:3,9,22; 5:7; 8:4; 9:30; 10:5.
Gal. 3:21.
Phil. 3:6,9.
2 Pet. 2:5,8.
- Sabbath**
Summary note: Mt. 12:1
Gen. 2:3.
Ex. 16:22-25; 20:8-11; 31:13-16; 35:2-3.
Lev. 19:3,30; 23:3.

- Num. 15:32-36.
 Neh. 9:13-14.
 Mt. 12:1-13; 24:20; 28:1.
 Mk. 2:23-28; 3:2-4; 6:2; 16:1.
 Lk. 4:16; 6:1-7,9; 13:10,14-16;
 14:1,3,5; 23:54,56.
 Jn. 5:9-10,16,18; 7:22-23; 9:14,16;
 19:31.
 Acts 13:14,27,42,44; 15:21; 16:13;
 17:2; 18:4.
 Col. 2:16.
- Sacrifice (of Christ, prophetic, typical)**
 Summary note: Heb. 10:18
 Gen. 3:15; 4:4; 8:20; 12:7-8; 13:18;
 22:8,13.
 Ex. 12:3-11,27; 17:15.
 Lev. 1:3-17; 2:1-16; 3:1-17; 4:3-35;
 5:1-19; 6:1-7; 16:2-34; 17:11.
 Ps. 22:1-18.
 Isa. 52:14-15; 53:1-12.
 Dan. 9:26.
 Zech. 12:10.
 Mt. 26:28; 27:33-35,38.
 Mk. 14:24; 15:22-26.
 Lk. 22:19-20; 23:33,46.
 Jn. 1:29,36; 3:14,16; 6:33,38,51;
 10:11,15,17-18; 12:24,32-33;
 19:18,34.
 Acts 13:23,28-29; 17:3; 20:28; 26:23.
 Rom. 3:25; 4:25; 5:6-11; 8:3,32,34;
 14:9,15.
 1 Cor. 1:23; 5:7; 6:20; 7:23; 8:11;
 10:16; 11:24-26; 15:3.
 2 Cor. 5:14-15,18-19,21; 13:4.
 Gal. 1:4; 2:20; 3:1,13; 4:5.
 Eph. 1:7; 2:13-16; 5:2,25.
 Col. 1:14,20-22.
 1 Tim. 2:6.
 Ti. 2:14.
 Heb. 1:3; 7:27; 9:12,15,26;
 10:10,12,14,18; 11:4; 13:12.
 1 Pet. 1:18-19; 2:24; 3:18; 4:1.
 1 Jn. 1:7.
 Rev. 1:5-6; 5:9; 7:14; 12:11.
- Sanctification (O.T.)**
 Summary note: Zech. 8:3
 Gen. 2:3.
 Ex. 19:23; 28:1-3; 29:37,44; 30:30,37.
 Lev. 8:15; 27:14-22.
 Josh. 5:15; 6:19; 7:13.
 1 Ki. 7:51.
 2 Chr. 2:4; 5:1; 29:5,17,34; 35:6.
 Ps. 2:6; 20:6; 89:20.
 Jer. 1:5.
 Dan. 4:13.
 Joel 1:13-14.
 Zech. 8:3.
- Sanctification (N.T.)**
 Summary note: Rev. 22:11
 Mt. 4:5; 7:6; 23:17,19; 24:15; 25:31;
 27:53.
 Mk. 6:20; 8:38.
 Lk. 1:35,70,72,75; 2:23; 9:26.
 Jn. 10:36; 17:17,19.
 Acts 3:21; 4:27,30; 6:13; 7:33; 20:32;
 21:28; 26:18.
 Rom. 1:2,4; 6:19,22; 7:12; 11:16;
 12:1-2; 15:16.
 1 Cor. 1:2,30; 3:17; 6:11; 7:14,34;
 9:13.
 2 Cor. 7:1.
 Eph. 1:4; 2:21; 3:5; 4:24; 5:26.
 Col. 1:22; 3:12.
 1 Th. 4:3; 5:23.
 1 Tim. 4:5.
 Ti. 1:8.
 Heb. 2:11; 3:1; 9:3,8,12,24-25;
 10:10,14,19,29; 13:12.
 1 Pet. 1:15-16; 2:5,9; 3:5,15.
 2 Pet. 1:18,21.
 Jude 20.
 Rev. 22:11.
- Satan**
 Summary note: Rev. 20:10
 Gen. 3:1-2,4,13-14.
 1 Chr. 21:1.
 Job 1:6-9,12; 2:1-3,6-7.
 Ps. 109:6.
 Isa. 14:12-14.
 Ezek. 28:12-15.
 Zech. 3:1-2.
 Mt. 4:1,5,8,10-11; 12:26-27;
 13:19,38-39; 16:23; 25:41.
 Mk. 1:13; 3:22-23,26; 4:15; 8:33.
 Lk. 4:2-13; 8:12; 10:18; 11:18; 13:16;
 22:3-6,31.
 Jn. 8:44; 12:31; 13:2,27; 14:30; 17:15.
 Acts 5:3; 10:38; 13:10; 26:18.
 Rom. 16:20.
 1 Cor. 5:5; 7:5.
 2 Cor. 2:11; 4:4; 11:3,14; 12:7.
 Eph. 2:2; 4:27; 6:11,16.
 1 Th. 2:18.
 2 Th. 2:9.
 1 Tim. 1:20; 3:6-7; 5:15.
 2 Tim. 2:26.
 Heb. 2:14.
 Jas. 4:7.
 1 Pet. 5:8-9.
 1 Jn. 3:8,10.
 Jude 9.
 Rev. 2:9-10,13,24; 3:9; 12:3-17;
 20:2,7-10.
- Separation**
 Summary note: 2 Cor. 6:17
 Gen. 12:1-5; 13:7-11,14-17.
 Ex. 6:6-7; 8:25-27; 10:8-11,24-26;
 11:7; 19:4; 33:16.
 Lev. 20:24-26.
 Num. 6:1-8; 16:20-26.
 Dt. 22:10.
 1 Ki. 8:53.
 Ezra 6:21; 9:10-12; 10:10-11,19.
 Neh. 9:2; 13:3.
 Jn. 15:19; 17:6,14,16.
 Rom. 12:2.
 1 Cor. 10:20-21.
 2 Cor. 6:14-17.
 1 Tim. 6:9-11.
 2 Tim. 2:19-21.
 Heb. 11:25; 13:14.
 2 Jn. 10-11.
 Rev. 18:4.
- Test-tempt**
 Summary note: Jas. 1:14
 Gen. 3:1-6,12-13; 22:1.
 Ex. 15:25; 16:4; 17:2,7; 20:20.
 Num. 14:22.
 Dt. 6:16; 7:25; 8:2,15-16; 13:3;
 33:8-9.
 Jud. 6:39.
 2 Sam. 24:1.
 1 Chr. 21:1.
 2 Chr. 32:31.
 Job 7:18; 23:10; 34:36.
 Ps. 7:9; 11:4-5; 17:3; 26:2; 66:10-12;
 78:18,41,56; 81:7; 95:9; 106:14;
 139:23-24.
 Prov. 1:10; 17:3.
 Isa. 7:12.
 Jer. 9:7; 11:20; 12:3; 17:10; 20:12.
 Mal. 3:10,15.
 Mt. 4:1,3,7; 6:13; 16:1; 19:3;
 22:18,35; 26:41.
 Mk. 1:12-13; 8:11; 10:2; 12:13-15.
 Lk. 4:1-13; 8:13; 10:25; 11:4,16;
 20:21-23; 22:28,31-32,40,46.
 Jn. 6:6; 8:6.
 Acts 5:9; 15:10; 20:19.
 1 Cor. 7:5; 10:9,13.
 2 Cor. 11:3.
 Gal. 4:14; 6:1.
 1 Th. 3:5.
 1 Tim. 2:14; 6:9.
 Heb. 2:18; 3:7-9; 4:15; 11:17,36-37.
 Jas. 1:2-3,12-14.
 1 Pet. 1:6-7; 4:12.
 2 Pet. 2:9; 3:17.
 Rev. 2:10; 3:10.
- Theophanies**
 Summary note: Gen. 12:7
 Gen. 12:7; 17:1-22; 18:1; 17,22,33;
 26:2,24; 35:9-13.
 Josh. 5:13-15.
 Ezek. 40:3-4.
 Dan. 8:15; 10:4-9,16-17.
- Times of the Gentiles**
 Summary note: Rev. 16:19
 Dt. 28:49-68.
 2 Ki. 18:9-12; 25:1-21.
 2 Chr. 36:17-20.
 Jer. 39:7.
 Dan. 2:27-45; 4:17,25,32; 7:2-27.
 Joel 3:2,11-14.
 Lk. 21:24.
 Rev. 11:2; 16:14,19.
- Tribulation (the great)**
 Summary note: Rev. 7:14
 Ps. 2:1-5.
 Isa. 24:20.
 Jer. 30:4-7.
 Dan. 12:1.
 Mt. 24:21-22,29.
 Mk. 13:14-23.
 Lk. 21:20-26.
 Rev. 3:10; 7:14.
- "Wife" (of the LORD)**
 Summary note: Hos. 2:2
 Isa. 54:1-7.
 Jer. 31:32.
 Hos. 2:1-23.

SUBJECT INDEX

This topic index includes topics found in scripture as well as those found in the annotations throughout the Scofield® Study Bible. Entries that appear in *italic type* refer to a note located at that scripture reference. Also check the *Proper Noun Index* for additional information on names.

AARON

brother of Moses, the first high priest, comes forth to meet Moses; can speak well, Ex. 4:14.
appointed by God to be Moses' spokesman, Ex. 4:14,16,27.
with Moses appeals to Pharaoh, Ex. 5:1.
his rod becomes a serpent, Ex. 7:10.
changes the waters into blood, Ex. 7:20.
causes the plagues of frogs, lice, flies, Ex. 8:5,17,24.
with Moses—the plague of boils, Ex. 9:10.
with Hur holds up Moses' hands, Ex. 17:12.
set apart for priest's office, Ex. 28.
type of Christ, Ex. 28:1.
makes the golden calf, Ex. 32:4
consecration, Ex. 29; Lev. 8.
offers sacrifice, Lev. 9.
his sons—Nadab and Abihu offer profane fire, Lev. 10:1; Eleazar and Ithamar censured, Lev. 10:16.
not to drink wine when going into the tabernacle, Lev. 10:8.
speaks against Moses, Num. 12.
rebuked by God, Num. 12:9.
spoken against by Korah, Num. 16:3.
makes atonement, plague stayed, Num. 16:46–48.
his rod buds, and is kept in ark for a sign, Num. 17:8.
for unbelief excluded from the promised land, Num. 20:12.
dies on Mount Hor, Num. 20:28.
his line, 1 Chr. 6:49.
chosen by God, Ps. 105:26; Heb. 5:4.

AARON'S

sons, typical meaning, Ex. 28:1.
rod, type of Christ, Num. 17:8.

ABEL

typical significance, Gen. 4:2.

ABEL'S sacrifice

type of Christ, Gen. 4:4,7.

ABIDING

in Christ, Jn. 15:4.

ABOMINATION (of desolation)

Dan. 9:27; 11:31; 12:11; Mt. 24:15;
Mk. 13:14. *See also* DETESTING BY GOD.
See DESOLATIONS.

ABRAHAM

time of, Gen. 11:27.
begotten by Terah, Gen. 11:27.
blessed by God, and sent to Canaan, Gen. 12:5.
goes down to Egypt, Gen. 12:10.

causes his wife to pass as sister, Gen. 12:13; 20:2.
strife between him and Lot, Gen. 13:7.
his seed to be as the dust of the earth, Gen. 13:16.
delivers Lot from captivity; refuses spoil, Gen. 14:16.
blessed by Melchizedek, Gen. 14:19; Heb. 7:4.
his faith counted for righteousness, Gen. 15:6.
God's covenant with, Gen. 15:18; Ps. 105:9.
he and family circumcised, Gen. 17.
named, Gen. 17:5.
entertains angels, Gen. 18.
pleads for Sodom, Gen. 18:23.
and Lot, contrasted, Gen. 19:36.
sends away Hagar and Ishmael, Gen. 21:14.
his faith in offering Isaac, Gen. 22.
spiritual crises, Gen. 22:1.
buys a burying place, Gen. 23.
genealogy of, Gen. 23:1.
sends for a wife for his son, Gen. 24.
his posterity, Gen. 25:1.
importance in N.T., Gen. 25:8.
gives his goods to Isaac, Gen. 25:5.
dies (at a good old age), Gen. 25:8.
his faith and works, Isa. 41:8; 51:2; Jn. 8:31; Acts 7:2; Rom. 4; Gal. 3:6; Heb. 11:8; Jas. 2:21.

MAP: JOURNEYS OF ABRAHAM, Gen. 12:7.

ABRAHAMIC

Covenant, Gen. 12:2.

ACHAN

sin of, Josh. 7:1,11.

ACTS

of righteousness, Mt. 6:1.

ADAM

typical significance, Gen. 5:1.
the federal headship of, Rom. 8:22.
and Christ contrasted, 1 Cor. 15:22.

ADAMIC

Covenant, Gen. 3:15.

ADONAI, Gen. 15:2.

ADONAI JEHOVAH, Gen. 15:2.

ADONIJAH, 1 Kl. 1:5.

ADOPTION

Summary, Eph. 1:5.
of the children of God, Jn. 1:12; 20:17; Rom. 8:14; 2 Cor. 6:18; Gal. 4; Eph. 1:5; Heb. 2:10; 12:5; Jas. 1:18; 1 Jn. 3:1.
of the Gentiles, Isa. 66:19; Hos. 2:23; Acts 15:3; Rom. 8:15,23; 9:24; Gal. 4:5; Eph. 1:5; 2; 3; Col. 1:27.

ADVENTS of Christ, the two, Summary, Acts 1:11.

ADVOCACY

of Christ, 1 Jn. 2:1; Jn. 14:16.

AFFLICTION

comes from God, Gen. 15:13; Num. 14:33; 2 Ki. 6:33; Job 10:15; Ps. 66:11; Isa. 9:1.
foretold, Gen. 15:13; Isa. 10:12; Jer. 29:17; 42:16; Ezek. 20:37.
sent in mercy, Gen. 50:20; Ex. 1:12; Dt. 8:16; Ps. 106:43; Ezek. 20:37; Nah. 1:12; Mt. 24:9; Acts 20:23; Rom. 8:18; Heb. 12:6; Jas. 5:10; Rev. 7:14.
confession of sin under, Num. 21:7; Job 7:20; Ps. 32:5; Isa. 64:5,6; Jer. 31:18; Mic. 7:9.
support under, Dt. 4:30,31; 2 Chr. 7:13,14; Job 33:26; Ps. 73:26; Isa. 10:20.
exhortation under, Dt. 8:3; Neh. 1:8; Prov. 3:11; Jn. 5:14.
supplication under, Jud. 4:3; 1 Sam. 1:10; 2 Sam. 24:10; 2 Ki. 19:16; 20:1,2; 2 Chr. 14:11; 20:6; Ezra 9:6; Neh. 9:32; Job 10:2; 13:23; 33:26; Ps. 66:13; Jer. 17:13; 31:18; Lam. 5:1; Dan. 9:3; Hab. 3:2; Mt. 26:39; 2 Cor. 12:8; Jas. 5:13.

endurance of, 1 Sam. 3:18; 2 Sam. 12:16; Neh. 9:3; Job 1:21; 2:10; 5:17; 13:15; 34:31; Ps. 18:6; 27:4; 39:9; 50:15; 55:16,22; 56:3; 71:14; Jer. 50:4; Lam. 3:39; Lk. 21:19; Rom. 12:12; 2 Cor. 1:9; 1 Th. 4:13; 2 Th. 1:4; Heb. 12:1; Jas. 1:4; 5:10; 1 Pet. 2:20.
the result of sin, 2 Sam. 12:14; Ps. 90:7; Ezek. 6:13.

of the godly, Job 42:6.

man born to, Job 5:6,7.
benefits of, Job 23:10; 36:8; Ps. 66:10; 119:67,71; Eccl. 7:2; Isa. 1:25; 26:9; 48:10; Lam. 3:19,27,39; Ezek. 14:11; Hos. 2:6; 5:15; Mic. 6:9; Zech. 13:9; Jn. 15:2; Acts 14:22; Rom. 5:3; 2 Cor. 4:8; 12:7; Phil. 1:12; Heb. 12:10; 1 Pet. 2:20.

repentance under, Job 34:31; Ps. 78:34; Hos. 6:1; Lk. 15:17.

promises of support under, Ps. 46:5; Isa. 25:4; 43:2; Jer. 16:19; 39:17; Nah. 1:7; Mt. 11:28; Jn. 14; Acts 14:22; Heb. 2:18; Rev. 3:10.
resignation under, Ps. 119:75.
comfort under, Ps. 27:5; Isa. 49:13; 61:2; Jer. 31:13; Mt. 5:4; Lk. 7:13;

Jn. 16:20,33; 2 Cor. 1:4; 7:6;
1 Pet. 4:13.
deliverances from, Ps. 34:4,19; 40:2;
126:2,3; Prov. 12:13; Isa. 63:9;
Jon. 2:1,2; 2 Tim. 3:11; 4:17,18.
proof of God's love, Prov. 3:12; Heb.
12:6; Rev. 3:19.
object of, 1 Cor. 11:32; 1 Pet. 5:10.
effects of, 2 Cor. 4:17.

AGES

Eph. 2:7; 3:5,21; Col. 1:26.
present, course of, Mt. 24:3.

AHAB

*Accomplishments and Mistakes, 1 Ki.
20.*

**AHOLAH and Aholibah, parable of,
Ezek. 23:3****ALMIGHTY (GOD)**

Gen. 17:1; Ex. 6:3; Num. 24:4; Ruth
1:20; Job 5:17; Isa. 13:6; Ezek.
1:24; Rev. 1:8. *See* GOD.

ALMOND tree

significance, Jer. 1:11.

ALMUG tree, 1 Ki. 10:11.**ALMS, meaning, Mt. 6:1.****ALPHA and Omega, Rev. 1:8.****ALTAR**

built by Noah, Gen. 8:20. Abram, Gen.
12:7,8; 13:4,18; 22:9. Isaac, Gen.
26:25. Jacob, Gen. 33:20; 35:7.
Moses, Ex. 17:15. Balaam, Num.
23:1. Reubenites, etc., Josh. 22:10.
Saul, 1 Sam. 14:35. Elijah, 1 Ki.
18:30,32. Solomon, 2 Chr. 4:1.
commanded, Gen. 35:1.
how built, of earth, Ex. 20:24. of stone,
Ex. 20:25. of wood, Ex. 27:1.
of burnt offering, Ex. 27:1.
of incense, Ex. 30:1; 37:25.
of incense, type of Christ, Ex. 30:1.
of Damascus, 2 Ki. 16:10.
gift brought to, Mt. 5:23.
we have an a, Heb. 13:10.
golden, Rev. 8:3; 9:13.

AMBITION

of: Babel, Gen. 11:4. Aaron and
Miriam, Num. 12:10. Korah,
Dathan, and Abiram, Num. 16:3.
Absalom, 2 Sam. 18:9. Adonijah,
1 Ki. 1:5. of Babylon, Jer. 51:53.
James and John, Mt. 20:21. man of
sin, 2 Th. 2:3. Diotrephes, 3 Jn. 9.
punishment of, Prov. 17:19; Isa. 14:12;
Ezek. 31:10.
reproved, Mt. 18:1; 20:25; 23:8; Lk.
22:24.

AMOS

prophecy of, Amos 1:3; 9:15.

ANANIAS and Sapphira

sin of, Acts 5:3.

ANGELS

of the Lord, Jud. 2:1.
nature, office, duties, and
characteristics of, 2 Sam. 14:20;

1 Ki. 19:5; Neh. 9:6; Job 25:3;
38:7; Ps. 68:17; 91:11; 103:20;
104:4; 148:2; Isa. 6:2; Dan. 6:22;
Mt. 13:39; 16:27; 18:10; 24:31;
25:31; Mk. 8:38; Lk. 15:7; 16:22;
Acts 7:53; 12:7; 27:23; Eph. 1:21;
Phil. 2:9; Col. 1:16; 2:10; 1 Th.
4:16; 2 Th. 1:7; 1 Tim. 3:16; 5:21;
Heb. 1:6; 2:2; 12:22; 1 Pet. 1:12;
3:22; 2 Pet. 2:11; Jude 9; Rev. 5:2;
7; 11; 12:7; 14:6; 17.

ministry of, Dan. 10:13.

minister to Christ, Mt. 4:11; 26:53; Lk.
22:43; Jn. 1:51.

announce the nativity, Lk. 2:13.

saints will judge, 1 Cor. 6:3.

not to be worshiped, Col. 2:18; Rev.
19:10; 22:9.

fallen, Heb. 1:4, Jude 6.

Summary, Heb. 1:4.

rebellious, 2 Pet. 2:4; Jude 6.

of the seven churches, Rev. 1:20.

ANGER

nature and effects of, Gen. 27:45;
44:18; 49:7; Ex. 32:19; Ps. 37:8;
69:24; Prov. 15:18; 16:32; 19:11;
21:19; 29:22; Eccl. 7:9; Isa. 13:9;
30:27; Jer. 44:6; Mt. 5:22; Ti. 1:7.
See WRATH.
remedy for, Prov. 15:1; 21:14.
to be put away, Eph. 4:26,31; Col. 3:8.

ANGER (divine)

Gen. 3:14; 4; Dt. 29:20; 32:19; Josh.
23:16; 2 Ki. 22:13; Ezra 8:22; Job
9:13; Ps. 7:11; 21:8; 78:21,58;
89:30; 90:7; 99:8; 106:40; Prov.
1:30; Isa. 1; 3:8; 9:13; 13:9; 47:6;
Jer. 3:5; 7:19; 44:3; Nah. 1:2; Mk.
3:5; 10:14; Jn. 3:36; Rom. 1:18;
3:5; 1 Cor. 10:22; Eph. 5:6; Col.
3:6; 1 Th. 2:16; Heb. 3:18; 10:26;
Rev. 21:8; 22.

instances of, Gen. 19; Ex. 14:24; Job
9:13; 14:13; Ps. 76:6; 78:49;
90:7; Isa. 9:19; Jer. 7:20; 10:10;
Lam. 1; Ezek. 7; 9; Nah. 1.

kindled, Ex. 4:14; Num. 11:1; 12:9;
etc.; Josh. 7:1; 2 Sam. 6:7; 24:1;
2 Ki. 13:3; Jer. 17:4; Hos. 8:5;
Zech. 10:3.

to be prayed against, Ex. 32:11; 2 Sam.
24:17; Ps. 2:12; 6; 27:9; 30:8; 38;
39:10; 74; 76:7; 79:5; 80:4; 85:4;
90:11; Isa. 64:9; Jer. 4:8; Lam.
3:9; Dan. 9:16; Mic. 7:9; Hab.
3:2; Zeph. 2:2; 3:8; Mt. 10:28; Lk.
18:13.

turned away by repentance, 1 Ki.
21:29; Job 33:27,28; Ps. 106:45;
107:13,19; Jer. 3:12; 18:7; 31:18;
Joel 2:14; Lk. 15:18.

deferred, Ps. 38; 103:9; Isa. 48:9; Jer.
2:35; 3:12; Hos. 14:4; Jon. 3:9,10;
Col. 3:8.

slow, Ps. 103:8; Jon. 4:2; Nah. 1:3.
stored up for the wicked, Rom. 2:5;
2 Pet. 3:7.

propitiation of, by Christ, Rom. 3:25;
5:9; 2 Cor. 5:18; Eph. 2:14; Col.
1:20; 1 Th. 1:10; 1 Jn. 2:2.

ANIMALS

*sacrificial, typical meaning, Lev. 1:3.
clean and unclean, Lev. 11.
of the Bible, Job 12.*

ANNIHILATIONISM

error of, Mal. 4:1.

ANTICHRIST, Rev. 13:11.**ANTIOCHUS EPIPHANES**

*king of Syria, p. 1225, Dan. 8:1,14.
symbol of, Dan. 8:9.
in prophecy, Dan. 11:2.*

APOLLOS

ministry, Acts 18:28.

APOSTASY

*in Israel, Jud. 17:1.
illustrated, Jud. 17:13.
sources, Acts 20:29.
believer's resource in, 2 Tim. 1:12.
Summary, 2 Tim. 3:1.*

APOSTLE, Mt. 10:2.**APOSTLES**

calling of the, Mt. 4:18,21; 9:9; Mk.
1:16; Lk. 5:10; Jn. 1:38.
their appointment and powers, Mt. 10;
16:19; 18:18; 28:19; Mk. 3:13;
16:15; Lk. 6:13; 9:12,11; 24:47;
Jn. 20:23; Acts 9:15,27; 20:24;
1 Cor. 5:3; 2 Th. 3:6; 2 Tim. 1:11.
*the twelve, Mt. 10:2.
mission to Israel, Mt. 10:5.
their sufferings, Mt. 10:16; Lk. 21:16;
Jn. 15:20; 16:2,33; Acts 4, etc.;
1 Cor. 4:9; 2 Cor. 1:4; 4:8; 11:23,
etc.; Rev. 1:9, etc.
Lists of the, Mk. 1.
witnesses of Christ, Lk. 1:2; 24:33,48;
Acts 1:2,22; 10:41; 1 Cor. 9:1;
15:5; 2 Pet. 1:16; 1 Jn. 1:1.
false, condemned, 2 Cor. 11:13.
their names written in heaven, Rev.
21:14.*

ARABAH, the, Dt. 1:1.**ARAMAIC in Daniel, Dan. 2:4.****ARAMEANS (SYRIANS)**

Isaac's relatives, Gen. 25:20.
subdued by David, 2 Sam. 8; 10.
contend with Israel, 1 Ki. 10:29; 11:25;
20; 22; 2 Ki. 6:24; 7; 8:13; 13:7;
16:6; 2 Chr. 18.
employed to punish Joash, 2 Chr.
24:23. *See* 2 Chr. 28:23; Isa. 7:2;
Ezek. 27:16; Hos. 12:12; Amos
1:5.

**ARAUHAH'S threshing floor, 1 Chr.
21:25.****ARBITRATOR, Job 9:33.****ARK**

*typical significance, Gen. 6:14.
Noah's, dimensions, Gen. 6:15.
of the Covenant, Ex. 25:10.
History of the Ark of the Covenant,
2 Chr. 5.*

ARMAGEDDON, battle of, *Rev. 16:16; 19:17.*

ARTEMIS of the Ephesians, *Acts 19:28.*

ASENATH, typical significance, *Gen. 41:45.*

ASHTORETH, *Jud. 2:13.*

ASSURANCE-SECURITY

Jude 1; Ezek. 18:24.

of faith and hope, *Isa. 32:17; Col. 2:2; 1 Th. 1:5; 2 Tim. 1:12; Heb. 6:11; 10:22.*

true ground of, *Lk. 7:44.*

confirmed by love, *1 Jn. 3:14,19; 4:18.*

ASSYRIAN

MAP: THE ASSYRIAN EMPIRE, *Isa. 36.*

AT HAND, meaning, *Mt. 4:17.*

ATONEMENT

under the law, *Ex. 29:29; 30; Lev. 1. the word, Ex. 29:33.*

burnt offering type, *Lev. 1:3.*

annual day of, *Lev. 16; 23:26.*

meaning, *Lev. 16:6.*

day of, *Lev. 16:30; 23:27.*

made by Aaron for the plague, *Num. 16:46.*

prophecies concerning, *Isa. 53; Dan. 9:24; Zech. 13:1,7; Jn. 11:50.*

commemorated in the Lord's Supper,

Mt. 26:26; 1 Cor. 11:23.

made by Christ, *Rom. 3:24; 5:6; 2 Cor. 5:18; Gal. 1:4; 3:13; Ti. 2:14; Heb. 9:28; 1 Pet. 1:19; 2:24; 3:18; 1 Jn. 2:2; Rev. 1:5; 13:8, etc.*

(propitiation), *Rom. 3:25.*

sacrifice of, *Rom. 3:25.*

BABYLON

destruction, *Isa. 13:1; 13:19; Rev. 18:2.*

meanings, *Rev. 18:2.*

BABYLONIANS, *Hab. 1:6.*

MAP: THE NEO-BABYLONIAN EMPIRE, *Dan. 1.*

BACKSLIDING (turning from God)

1 Ki. 11:9; Mt. 18:6; 2 Cor. 11:3; Gal. 3:1; 5:4. Israel, Ex. 32; Jer. 2:19;

3:6,11; 12; 14; 22; Isa. 1; Hos. 4:16; 11:7. Saul, 1 Sam. 15:11.

Solomon, 1 Ki. 11:3,4. Peter, Mt. 26:70-74; Gal. 2:14.

pardon for, promised, *2 Chr. 7:14; Jer. 3:12; 31:20; 36:3, etc.; Hos. 14:4.*

God's displeasure at, *Ps. 78:57,58,59.*

restoration from, *Ps. 80:3; 85:4; Lam. 5:21.*

punishment of, *Prov. 14:14; Jer. 2:19.*

healing of, *Jer. 3:22; Hos. 14:4; 5:15.*

BALAAM

Num. 22:5; 2 Pet. 2:15; Jude 11; Rev. 2:14.

prophecies of, *Num. 23:7.*

BAPTISM

of John, *Mt. 3:6; Mk. 1:4; Lk. 3; Jn. 1:19; Acts 19:4.*

of Christ, *Mt. 3:15.*

Pharisees' answer concerning, *Mt. 21:25; Mk. 11:29; Lk. 20:4.*

appointed by Christ, *Mt. 28:19; Mk. 16:15; Jn. 3:22; 4:1.*

for dead, *1 Cor. 15:29.*

by disciples, not by Christ, *Jn. 4:2.*

its signification, *Acts 2:38; 19:4; 22:16;*

Rom. 6:3; 1 Cor. 10:2; 12:13;

15:29; Gal. 3:27; Col. 2:12; Ti. 3:5; 1 Pet. 3:21.

by water, *Acts 8:12.*

instances of, *Acts 8:12,38; 9:18; 10:48;*

16:15,33; 1 Cor. 1:16.

Crispus and Gaius baptized by Paul,

1 Cor. 1:14.

BEAST

symbol of, *Dan. 7:8.*

and Antiochus, *Dan. 8:9.*

an apostate, *Dan. 11:36.*

Daniel's fourth world empire, *Rev. 13:1.*

Summary, *Rev. 19:20.*

BEASTS

Dan. 7:26; Rev. 13:11.

creation of, *Gen. 1:24.*

power over, given to man, *Gen. 1:26,28; Ps. 8:7.*

named by Adam, *Gen. 2:20.*

saved from the flood, *Gen. 7:2.*

set apart for God, *Ex. 13:12; Lev. 27:9.*

ordinance concerning, *Ex. 22:19.*

clean and unclean, *Lev. 11; Dt. 14:4;*

Acts 10:12.

subjects of God's care, *Ps. 36:6;*

104:10,11.

Daniel's vision of, *Dan. 7.*

John's vision, *Rev. 4:7; 13, etc.*

BEAUTY

danger of, *Gen. 12:11; 26:7; 34; 2 Sam. 11; 13, etc.*

vanity of, *Ps. 39:11; Prov. 6:25; 31:30;*

Isa. 3:24.

decays, *Ps. 39:11; 49:14.*

BEAUTY

danger of, *Gen. 12:11; 26:7; 34; 2 Sam. 11; 13, etc.*

vanity of, *Ps. 39:11; Prov. 6:25; 31:30;*

Isa. 3:24.

decays, *Ps. 39:11; 49:14.*

BEAUTY and Bonds, *Zech. 11:7.*

BELIEVE

meaning in the N.T., *Jn. 3:16.*

BELIEVER'S

responsibility, *Rom. 6:3.*

standing in grace, *1 Cor. 1:2.*

BELIEVERS

Ezek. 18:24; Jn. 21:15.

a gift to Christ, *Jn. 17:2.*

two natures of, *Rom. 7:15.*

identified with Christ, *Eph. 1:3.*

BENJAMIN

typical meaning, *Gen. 35:18; 43:34.*

BETHANY, *Mt. 21:17.*

BETH-EL

significance, *Gen. 12:8,28:19; 35:7.*

schismatic altar at, *Amos 4:4.*

BETH-LEHEM, *Gen. 35:19.*

BETHSAIDA

judgment, *Mk. 8:23.*

BETRAYAL of Christ, *Psalms of, Ps. 41:9.*

BIBLE PRAYERS

O.T., Summary, Hab. 3:1.

N.T., Lk. 11:2.

BINDING and loosing, *Mt. 16:19.*

BIRDS, two, typical meaning, *Lev. 14:4.*

BIRTH, new, meaning, *Jn. 3:3.*

BIRTHRIGHT, *Gen. 25:31.*

BIRTHS, foretold

of Messiah, *Gen. 3:15; Isa. 7:14; Mic. 5; Lk. 1:31.*

of Ishmael, *Gen. 16:11.*

of Isaac, *Gen. 18:10.*

of Samson, *Jud. 13:3.*

of Samuel, *1 Sam. 1:11,17.*

of Josiah, *1 Ki. 13:2.*

Births Divinely Announced, *2 Ki. 4.*

of Shunammite's son, *2 Ki. 4:16.*

of John the Baptist, *Lk. 1:13.*

BISHOPS, in local church, *Phil 1:1; Tit. 1:5.*

BLASPHEMY

Ex. 20:7; Ps. 74:18; Isa. 52:5; Ezek. 20:27; Mt. 15:19; Lk. 22:65; Col. 3:8; Rev. 2:9; 13:5,6; 16:9.

punishment of, death, *Lev. 24:16; 1 Ki. 21:10.*

occasion to blaspheme given by David,

2 Sam. 12:14. See also 1 Tim. 5:14; 6:1.

others falsely accused of, and stoned:

Naboth, 1 Ki. 21:13. Stephen, Acts 6:13; 7:54.

Christ accused of, *Mt. 9:3; 26:65; Mk. 2:7; Lk. 5:21; Jn. 10:33.*

against Holy Spirit, *Mt. 12:31; Mk. 3:29; Lk. 12:10; 1 Jn. 5:16.*

mercy for, *1 Tim. 1:13.*

BLESSED

the bountiful, *Dt. 15:10; Ps. 41:1; Prov. 22:9; Lk. 14:13,14.*

who trust, fear, delight in God, *Ps. 2:12; 34:8; 40:4; 84:12; Jer. 17:7-Ps. 128:1,4-Ps. 112:1.*

sins forgiven, *Ps. 32:1,2; Rom. 4:7.*

those chosen, called, chastened by God,

Ps. 65:4; Eph. 1:3,4-Isa. 51:2; Rev. 19:9-Ps. 94:12.

the undefiled, pure, just, children of the just, righteous, upright, faithful,

poor in spirit, meek, merciful, peacemakers, *Ps. 119:1-Mt. 5:8-Ps. 106:3; Prov. 10:6-Prov. 20:7-Ps. 5:12-Ps. 112:2-Prov. 28:20-Mt. 5:3-Mt. 5:5-Mt. 5:7-Mt. 5:9.*

who hear and obey, *Ps. 119:2; Mt. 13:16; Lk. 11:28; Jas. 1:25; Rev. 1:3; 22:7,14.*

who know, believe, and suffer for Christ, *Mt. 16:16,17-Mt. 11:6; Lk. 1:45; Gal. 3:9-Lk. 6:22.*

who endure temptation, *Jas. 1:12; watch against sin, Rev. 16:15;*

rebuke sinners, Prov. 24:25; die in the Lord, Rev. 14:13.

BLESSINGS

God's Promised Blessings and Curses, Lev. 26.

Blessings and Curses, Dt. 28.

BLIND, healing of, Mt. 20:30.

BLINDNESS

inflicted on the men of Sodom, Gen.

19:11; on the Syrian army, 2 Ki. 6:18; on Saul of Tarsus, Acts 9:8; on Elymas at Paphos, Acts 13:11. prayer for deliverance from, Ps. 13:3; 119:18.

judicially inflicted, Ps. 69:23; Isa. 6:9; 44:18; Mt. 13:13; Jn. 12:40; Acts 28:26; Rom. 11:7; 2 Cor. 3:14; 4:4.

spiritual, Ps. 82:5; Isa. 56:10; 59:9; Mt. 6:23; 15:14; 23:16; Jn. 1:5; 3:19; 9:39; 1 Cor. 2:14; 2 Pet. 1:9; 1 Jn. 2:9; Rev. 3:17.

removed by Christ, Isa. 9:2; 42:7; Lk. 4:18; Jn. 8:12; 9:39; 2 Cor. 3:14; 4:6; Eph. 5:8; Col. 1:13; 1 Th. 5:4; 1 Pet. 2:9.

healed by Christ, Mt. 9:27; 12:22; 20:30; Mk. 8:22; 10:46; Lk. 7:21; Jn. 9 (Isa. 35:5).

BLOOD

eating of, forbidden to: man after the flood, Gen. 9:4; the Israelites under the law, Lev. 3:17; 17:10,12,13; Dt. 12:16,24; 1 Sam. 14:32,33; the Gentile Christians, Acts 15:20,29.

shedding of human, forbidden, Gen. 9:5,6; Dt. 21:1-9; Ps. 106:38; Prov. 6:16,17; Isa. 59:3; Jer. 22:17; Ezek. 22:4; Mt. 27:6.

water turned into, as a sign, Ex. 4:30, with ver. 9; as a judgment, Ex. 7:17; Rev. 8:8; 11:6.

of legal sacrifices, Ex. 23:18; 29:12; 30:10; 34:25; Lev. 4:7; 17:11; Heb. 9:13,19-22; 10:4.

law respecting, Lev. 7:26; 19:26; Dt. 12:16; Ezek. 33:25; Acts 15:29; enforced by Saul, 1 Sam. 14:32. *sacrificial, meaning, Lev. 17:11.*

BLOOD**OF THE COVENANT**

Ex. 24:8; Zech. 9:11; Heb. 10:29; 13:20.

OF CHRIST

Lev. 16:5; 17:11.

1 Cor. 10:16; Eph. 2:13; Heb. 9:14; 1 Pet. 1:19; 1 Jn. 1:7.

typified, under the law, Ex. 12:13; 29:16; 30:10; Lev. 1:5; 4:16; 15:5; Heb. 9:7, etc.

in the Lord's Supper, Mt. 26:28; Mk. 14:24; Lk. 22:20; 1 Cor. 11:25.

redemption by, Eph. 1:7; Col. 1:20; Heb. 10:19; 12:24; 1 Pet. 1:2; 1 Jn. 1:7; Rev. 1:5; 5:9; 12:11.

salvation by, Heb. 9:12; 13:12; Rev. 1:5. *See* Heb. 9:22.

BLUE, typical meaning, Num. 15:38.

BODIES of saints which rose after Christ, Mt. 27:52.

BODY (human)

not to be dishonored, Lev. 19:28; 21:5; Dt. 14:1.

dead, laws concerning, Lev. 21:11;

Num. 5:2; 9:6; 19:11; Dt. 21:23; Hag. 2:13.

will be raised again, Mt. 22:30; 1 Cor. 15:12; Phil. 3:21. *See*

RESURRECTION.

to be pure, Rom. 12:1; 1 Cor. 6:13; 1 Th. 4:4.

of a Christian, the temple of the Holy Spirit, 1 Cor. 3:16; 6:19; 2 Cor. 6:16.

BODY of Christ

buried by Joseph, Mt. 27:60; Mk.

15:46; Lk. 23:53; Jn. 19:42.

pierced by soldiers, Jn. 19:34.

Church Christ's body, Rom. 12:4;

1 Cor. 10:17; 12:12; Eph. 1:22;

4:12; 5:23; Col. 1:18; 2:19; 3:15.

prepared by God, Heb. 10:5; Lk. 2:35.

BOILING cauldron, significance, Jer. 1:13.

BOLDNESS

exhortations to, Josh. 1:7; 2 Chr. 19:11; Jer. 1:8; Ezek. 3:9; Heb. 4:16.

through faith, Prov. 28:1; Isa. 50:7;

Acts 5:29; Eph. 3:12; Heb. 10:19;

1 Jn. 4:17.

of Peter and John, Acts 4:13; 5:29.

of Stephen, Acts 7:51.

of Paul, Acts 9:27; 19:8; 2 Cor. 7:4;

Gal. 2:11.

of Apollos, Acts 18:26.

BONDAGE

of Israel in Egypt, Ex. 1-12; Ps. 105:25; Acts 7:6.

in Babylon, 2 Ki. 25; Ezra 1; 9:7; Neh.

1; Est. 3; Dan. 1.

BONDAGE (spiritual)

Jn. 8:34; Acts 8:23; Rom. 6:16; 7:23;

8:2; Gal. 2:4; 4:3; 1 Tim. 3:7;

2 Tim. 2:26; Heb. 2:14; 2 Pet.

2:19.

deliverance by Christ, Isa. 61:1; Lk.

4:18; Jn. 8:36; Rom. 8:2; Gal.

3:13.

BOOK of life

Ex. 32:32; Ps. 69:28; Dan. 12:1; Phil.

4:3; Rev. 3:5; 13:8; 17:8; 21:27;

22:19.

opened, Rev. 20:12.

BOOK of the law

2 Ki. 22:8.

Dt. 28:61; 29:27, etc.; Gal. 3:10;

found and read, 2 Ki. 22:8; 23:2; Neh.

8:8.

occasions of public reading of, Neh. 8.

BOOKS of the Israelites not in the O.T., 1 Chr. 29:29.

BRANCH (of the Lord)

Christ as the, Isa. 4:2.

prophecies concerning, Isa. 4:2; Jer.

23:5; Zech. 3:8; 6:12; Jn. 15:5;

Rom. 11:16.

in vision, Zech. 3:1.

BREAD

Adam's curse, Gen. 3:19.

unleavened, Gen. 19:3; Ex. 12:8;

1 Sam. 28:24; 2 Ki. 23:9.

rained from heaven (manna), Ex. 16:4.

offered before the Lord, Ex. 25:30; Lev.

8:26; 24:5.

hallowed, David obtains from

Ahimelech, 1 Sam. 21:4.

miraculously supplied, 2 Ki. 4:42; Jn. 6.

used in the Lord's Supper, Lk. 22:19;

24:30; Acts 2:42; 20:7; 1 Cor.

10:16; 11:23.

a type of Christ, Jn. 6:31; 1 Cor. 10:16.

figuratively used, 1 Cor. 5:8.

BREAD of the Presence, type of Christ, Ex. 25:30.

BREASTPLATE of the high priest, Ex. 29:5.

BREATH (life)

dependent upon God, Gen. 2:7; 6:17;

Job 12:10; 33:4; Ps. 104:29; Ezek.

37:5; Dan. 5:23; Acts 17:25.

BREATH of God

its power, 2 Sam. 22:16; Job 4:9; Ps.

33:6; Isa. 11:4; 30:28.

BRIDE of Christ, Summary, Rev. 19:7.

BRONZE

(brassen) altar, type of the cross, Ex.

27:1.

typical meaning, Ex. 27:17; Num. 21:9.

BROTHERS

duty of, toward each other, Gen. 13:8;

Dt. 15:7; 24:14; Ps. 133; Mt.

5:22; 18:15,21; 25:40; Jn. 13:34;

15:12, etc.; Rom. 12:10; 1 Cor. 6;

8:13; Gal. 6:1; 1 Th. 4:9; 2 Th.

3:15; Heb. 13:1; 1 Pet. 1:22; 3:8;

2 Pet. 1:7; 1 Jn. 2:9; 3:17.

BURDEN

of iniquities, Ps. 38:4.

of affliction, Isa. 58:6; 2 Cor. 5:4.

of Christ, light, Mt. 11:30; Acts 15:28;

Rev. 2:24.

BURNT-offering

altar of, Ex. 27:1.

type of Christ, Lev. 1:3.

BURNT-OFFERINGS

illustrations of, Gen. 8:20; 22:13; Ex.

18:12; 1 Sam. 7:9; Ezra 3:4; Job

1:5. *See* Ps. 40:6; 51:19; Isa.

40:16; Heb. 10.

the continual, Ex. 29:38; Num. 28:3;

1 Chr. 16:40; 2 Chr. 13:11.

law concerning, Lev. 1:1; 6:8.

CAIN, *typical significance*, Gen. 4:1; Jude 11.

CAINITE civilization, Gen. 4:17.

CALENDAR

Israel's religious, Lev. 23:2.
Julian, Mt. 2:1.

CALL

of God to repentance and salvation, Ps. 49; 50, etc.; Prov. 1:20; 2-8; Isa. 1; 45:20; 55; Jer. 35:15; Hos. 6; 14; Joel 2; Jonah 3; Mt. 3; 11:28; Jn. 7:37; 12:44; Rom. 8:28; 9; 10; 11; 2 Cor. 5:20; Rev. 2:5; 3:3,19; 22:17.

danger of rejecting, Ps. 50:17; Prov. 1:24; 29:1; Isa. 6:9; 66:4; Jer. 6:19; 20:4; 35:17; Mt. 22:3; Jn. 12:48; Acts 13:46; 18:6; 28:24; Rom. 11:8; 2 Th. 2:10; Heb. 2:1; 12:25; Rev. 2:5.

CALLING (of individuals)

of Noah, Gen. 6:13. Abraham, Gen. 12. Jacob, Gen. 28:12. Moses, Ex. 3. Gideon, Jud. 6:11. Samuel, 1 Sam. 3. Elijah, 1 Ki. 17. Elisha, 1 Ki. 19:16,19. Isaiah, Isa. 6. Jeremiah, Jer. 1. Ezekiel, Ezek. 1. Hosea, Hos. 1.

of Amos, Amos 1; 7:14. *See* Mic. 1:1; Zeph. 1:1; Hag. 1:1; Zech. 1:1.

of Jonah, Jon. 1.

of Peter, etc., Mt. 4:18; Mk. 1:16; Lk. 5; Jn. 1:39.

of Paul, Acts 9; Rom. 1:1; Gal. 1:1,11; 1 Tim. 1.

CAMP, *typical significance*, Lev. 4:12.

CAMPAIGN

MAP: THE CAMPAIGN OF TIGLATH-PILESER III, 2 Kl. 16.

MAP: THE CAMPAIGN OF SHALMANESER V, 2 Kl. 17.

MAP: THE CAMPAIGN OF SENNACHERIB, 2 Kl. 19.

MAP: NEBUCHADNEZZAR'S CAMPAIGNS AGAINST JUDAH, 2 Kl. 25.

CANAAN

given to Abraham, Gen. 15:18.

MAP: JOURNEY FROM THE WILDERNESS TO CANAAN, Num. 35.

MAP: THE CONQUEST OF SOUTHERN CANAAN, Josh. 8.

MAP: THE CONQUEST OF NORTHERN CANAAN, Josh. 12.

MAP: DIVISION OF THE LAND, Josh. 16.

CANAANITE morality, Lev. 18:24.

CAPTIVITY

of Israelites foretold, Lev. 26:33; Dt. 28:36.

return from, Ezra 1; Neh. 2; Ps. 126. of Judah foretold, Isa. 39:6; Jer. 13:19; 20:4; 25:11; 32:28; fulfilled, 2 Ki. 25; 2 Chr. 36; Ps. 137; Est. 2; Jer. 39; 52; Dan. 1.

seventy years of, Jer. 25:11.

of ten tribes, Amos 3; 4; 7:11; fulfilled, 2 Ki. 17; 1 Chr. 5:26.

CARE

worldly, deprecated, Mt. 6:25; Lk. 8:14; 12:22; Jn. 6:27; 1 Cor. 7:32; Phil. 4:6; 1 Tim. 6:8; 2 Tim. 2:4; Heb. 13:5.

loving c., of the Samaritan, Lk. 10:34.

Martha reproved for, Lk. 10:41.

of Christ for His mother, Jn. 19:26.

of Paul for the Corinthians, 2 Cor. 7:12; 11:28.

of Titus for the Corinthians, 2 Cor. 8:16.

for Paul by Philipians, Phil. 4:10.

CARNAL meaning, Rom. 7:14.

CASTAWAY, 1 Cor. 9:27.

CHALDEANS, Hab. 1:6.

CHARGE

of God to Moses and Aaron, Ex. 6:13. of Moses to Joshua, Dt. 31:7.

of David to Solomon, 1 Ki. 2:1; 1 Chr. 22:6.

of Jehoshaphat to the judges, 2 Chr. 19:6.

of Paul to the elders of the church at Ephesus, Acts 20:17.

of Paul to Timothy, 1 Tim. 5:21; 2 Tim. 4.

of Peter to the elders, 1 Pet. 5.

CHARIOTS and horses, *symbolic meaning*, Zech. 6:1.

CHERUBIM, Ezek. 1:22.

CHILDREN

the gift of God, Gen. 33:5; Ps. 127; 128.

duty of, Ex. 20:12; Lev. 19:3,32; Dt. 5:16; 30:2; Prov. 1:8; 6:20; 13:1;

15:5; 19:27; 23:22; 24:21; 28:7,24; Eccl. 12:1; Eph. 6:1; Col. 3:20; 1 Tim. 5:4; Heb. 12:9; 1 Pet. 5:5.

a blessing, Prov. 10:1; 15:20; 17:6; 23:24; 27:11; 29:3.

of Bethlehem, slain by Herod, Mt. 2:16 (Jer. 31:15).

blessed by Christ, Mt. 19:13; Mk. 10:13; Lk. 18:15.

of light, Lk. 16:8; Jn. 12:36; Eph. 5:8; 1 Th. 5:5.

of the devil, Acts 13:10.

of God, Heb. 12:5; Eph. 5:1; 1 Pet. 1:14.

OBEDIENT

Isaac, Gen. 22:6.

Jephthah's daughter, Jud. 11:36.

Samuel, 1 Sam. 2:26.

Christ, Lk. 2:51.

WICKED

1 Sam. 2:12,25; Prov. 15:5; 17:21; 19:13,26; 28:7,24; 30:11; Isa. 3:5; Ezek. 22:7.

their punishment, Ex. 21:15; Dt. 21:18; 27:16; 2 Ki. 2:23; Prov. 30:17; Mk. 7:10.

CHRIST

as High Priest, Ex. 29:5.

blood of, Lev. 16:5; 17:11.

Prophet, Priest, and King, Dt. 18:15;

Isa. 49; 50; 51; 52; Nah. 1:15; Mt. 2:2; 23:36; 24:4; 25:34; Lk. 4:1,15,16,18,24; 5:3,17,32;

19:41; 21:10,25; 22:34; 23:2,27; Jn. 18:37; 19:14,19; Acts 17:7;

1 Tim. 1:17; 6:15; Heb. 1:8; 2:17; 3:1; Rev. 1:5; 11:15; 15:3; 17:14; 19:16.

as the Branch, Isa. 4:2.

Immanuel, Isa. 7:14; 8:8; Mt. 1:23; Mt. 1:23.

as the servant of the LORD, Isa. 42:1.

relation to the Gentiles, Isa. 42:6.

as the Suffering Servant of the LORD,

Isa. 52:13.

brutalities suffered, Isa. 52:14.

the Lord our Righteousness, Jer. 23:6;

33:16; Mal. 4:2; Acts 17:31; Rom. 5:18; Phil. 1:11; Heb. 7:2; 2 Pet. 1:1.

Son of Man, Ezek. 2:1; Mt. 8:20; 9:6;

10:23; 11:19; 12:8,32,40;

13:37,41; 16:13; 17:9,22;

24:27,30,44; 25:31; 26:2,24,45;

Mk. 8:38; 9:12,31; 13:14; Lk. 5:24; 6:22; 9:22,26; 11:30; 12:8;

17:22; 18:8; 19:10; 21:36; 22:48;

Jn. 1:51; 3:13; 5:27; 6:27,53,62;

8:28; 12:23,34; 13:31; Acts 7:56;

Rev. 1:13.

pre-existence, Mic. 5:2.

as Priest, Zech. 6:11.

as King, Zech. 9:9.

genealogies of, Mt. 1:1; Lk. 3:23; Jer. 22; 30.

the anointed, Greek for MESSIAH, Mt. 1:1.

Lord Jesus, Mt. 1:21; Lk. 2:11; Jn. 1:41;

4:42; Acts 5:31; 11:17; 13:23;

15:11; 16:31; 20:21; Rom. 5:1,11;

6:23; 7:25; 13:14; 15:6,30; 16:13;

1 Cor. 1:2,3,7,10; 5:4; Eph. 5:23;

Phil. 3:20; 1 Tim. 1:1,12; 3:13;

4:6; 5:21; 2 Tim. 1:10; Ti. 1:4;

2:13; 3:6; Phile. 3:5,25; Heb. 13:8,21;

Jas. 1:1; 1 Pet. 1:3; 2 Pet. 1:1,11;

2:20; 3:2,18; 1 Jn. 4:10;

Jude 1,4,17,21; Rev. 22:21.

meaning of the word, Mt. 1:16.

Son of God, Mt. 2:15; 3:17; 4:3,6; Lk. 1:32,35;

3:22; 4:3,9; 4:34,41; Jn. 1:34,40;

3:16,18,35,36; 5:22,23;

6:40,69; 12:26; 13:3; 14:13;

15:23; 16:27,30; 17:1; 19:7; Rom. 1:9;

5:10; 8:3,29,32; 1 Cor. 1:9;

Gal. 1:16; 4:4,6; Col. 1:13; 1 Th. 1:10;

Heb. 1:2,5,8; 3:6; 4:14;

5:5,8; 6:6; 7:3; 1 Jn. 4:1,3,7; 3:23;

4:9,10; 5:9.

relation to the law, Mt. 5:17.

as Lord, Mt. 8:2.

as Son of Man, Mt. 8:20.

as the Stone, Mt. 21:44.

Savior, Lk. 2:11; Jn. 4:42; Acts 5:31;

13:23; Eph. 5:23; 2 Pet. 1:1; 3:2;

1 Jn. 4:14; Jude 25.

as Prophet, Lk. 24:19.

as Logos, Jn. 1:1.

the Word, Jn. 1:1,14; Acts 10:36; 1 Jn. 5:7;

Rev. 19:13.

the Lamb of God, Jn. 1:29,36; Rev. 5:6;

- 6:1,16; 12:11; 13:8; 15:3; 19:7; 22:1,3.
in humanity, Jn. 4:6.
as Shepherd, Jn. 10:7.
glorified through death, Jn. 12:23.
preauthentication of N.T. Scriptures, Jn. 16:12.
abiding in, Jn. 15:4.
high priestly prayer, Jn. 17:1.
Deity of, Jn. 20:28; Acts 9:20; Phil. 2:6; Jas. 2:1.
advents of, Summary, Acts 1:11.
first advent of, Acts 1:11.
second advent of, Acts 1:11.
 the Lord of all, Acts 10:3,6.
return of, three words used in referring to, 1 Cor. 1:7.
day of, 1 Cor. 1:8.
 the Lord of glory, 1 Cor. 2:8; Jas. 2:1.
and Adam contrasted, 1 Cor. 15:22.
 the Mediator, Gal. 3:19; 1 Tim. 2:5;
 Heb. 2:17; 7:25; 8:6; 9:15; 10:10; 12:2,24; 13:15.
love for the Church, Eph. 5:25.
as firstborn, Col. 1:15.
as mystery of God, Col. 2:2.
as the Rock, 1 Pet. 2:8.
advocacy of, 1 Jn. 2:1; Jn. 14:16.
law of, Summary, 2 Jn. 5.
Bride of, Summary, Rev. 19:7.
as Judge, Rev. 19:11.
 King of kings, and Lord of lords, Rev. 19:16.
 Alpha and Omega, Rev. 21:6; 22:13.
Names, Title and Offices of, pp. 894-895.
- CHRIST (the man Christ Jesus)**
LIFE ON EARTH
betrayal, Psalm of, Ps. 41:9.
virgin birth predicted, Isa. 7:14.
 His miraculous conception and birth predicted, Isa. 7:14; 11:1; Mt. 1:18; Lk. 1:31.
birth, time of, Mt. 2:1.
 accomplished at Bethlehem, Mt. 1:25; Lk. 2:7.
 wise men of the East do homage to, Mt. 2:1.
 carried into Egypt, Mt. 2:13.
baptism of, Mt. 3:15.
 baptism by John, Mt. 3:13; Mk. 1:9; Lk. 3:21; Jn. 1:32; 3:24.
temptation, Mt. 4:1.
 selection of disciples, Mt. 4:18; Mk. 1:16; Lk. 4:31; 5:10; Jn. 1:38.
 begins to preach and heal, Mt. 4:12; Mk. 1:14; Lk. 4:16.
 opposition of the Pharisees begins, Mt. 9:34.
 sufferings and death predicted, Mt. 16:17,20; Mt. 8:9,10; Lk. 9:18.
 transfiguration, Mt. 17; Mt. 17:2; Mk. 9.
anointed for burial, Mt. 26:7.
 institutes the Lord's Supper, Mt. 26; Mk. 14; Lk. 22 (1 Cor. 11:23).
arrest of, order of events, Mt. 26:57.
 betrayed by Judas, Mt. 26; Mk. 14; Lk. 22; Jn. 18; Ac. 1.
 deserted by disciples, Mt. 26; Jn. 18.
- taken before Annas and Caiaphas, and Pilate and Herod, Mt. 26:57; 27; Mk. 14:54; 15; Lk. 23; Jn. 18:19.
 pronounced faultless by Pilate, yet delivered up to the Jews, Mt. 27; Mk. 15; Lk. 23; Jn. 18:19.
 buried, Mt. 27; Mk. 15; Lk. 23; Jn. 19; in a new sepulchre by soldiers and sealed, Mt. 27:66.
trials, Mt. 27:17.
 crucified, *order of events, Mt. 27:33;* Mt. 27; Mk. 15; Lk. 23; Jn. 19.
 His garments divided among soldiers, Mt. 27:35; Mk. 15:24; Lk. 23:34; Jn. 19:24.
 yields up the spirit, Mt. 27:50.
death of, Mt. 27:50.
resurrection of, order of events, Mt. 28:1.
 rises from the tomb, Mt. 28; Mk. 16; Lk. 24; Jn. 20:21 (1 Cor. 15:4).
 appears to Mary Magdalene and disciples, Mt. 28; Mk. 16; Lk. 24; Jn. 20.
 ascends into heaven, Mk. 16; Lk. 24; Acts 1:9,10.
Last Words of Christ, Mk. 15.
 announced to shepherds by angels, Lk. 2:9-14.
 circumcision of, and presentation in Temple, Lk. 2:21,22.
 His legs not broken, Jn. 19:33.
 His side pierced by soldier, Jn. 19:34.
appearances after resurrection and ascension, Jn. 20:16.
 shows Thomas His hands and feet, Jn. 20:27.
 charge to Peter to feed His lambs, Jn. 21:15.
 seen in heaven by Stephen, Acts 7:55.
 appearances after ascension: to Paul, Acts 9:4; 18:9; 22:8; to John, Rev. 1:13.
 His descent into lower earthly regions, Eph. 4:9.
- WORK ON EARTH**
 cleanses the Temple, Ps. 69:9; Jn. 2:14.
 is tested, Mt. 4; Mk. 1:12; Lk. 4.
 Sermon on the Mount, Mt. 5:6,7.
 the people's testimony, Mt. 16:13; Mk. 8:27; Lk. 9:18; Jn. 7:12.
 pays tribute at Capernaum, Mt. 17:24.
 inculcates humility on apostles, Mt. 18; Mk. 9:33; Lk. 9:49; 22:24.
 departs from Galilee into Judea, Mt. 19:1.
 teaches respecting divorce, Mt. 19:3; Lk. 16:18.
 permits children to come to Him, Mt. 19:13; Mk. 10:13; Lk. 18:15.
 His triumphant entry into Jerusalem, Mt. 21; Mk. 11; Lk. 19; Jn. 12.
 drives money changers out of Temple, Mt. 21:12; Mk. 11:15; Lk. 19:45.
 curses the fig tree, Mt. 21:19; Mk. 11:12.
 chief priests conspire to kill, Mt. 26:3; Mk. 14:1.
 anointed by Mary at Bethany, Mt. 26:6; Mk. 14:3; Jn. 12:3.
 covenant with Judas to betray, Mt.
- 26:13; Mk. 14:10; Lk. 22:3; Jn. 13:18.
 gives directions for the Passover, Mt. 26:17; Mk. 14:12; Lk. 22:7.
 foretells Peter's denial, Mt. 26:34; Mk. 14:29; Lk. 22:31; Jn. 13:26.
 His agony, Mt. 26:36; Lk. 22:44.
 betrayed by Judas, Mt. 26:47; Mk. 14:43; Lk. 22:47; Jn. 18:3.
 seized by the officers, Mt. 26:50; Mk. 14:46; Lk. 22:54; Jn. 18:12.
 forbids use of sword, Mt. 26:52; Jn. 18:11.
 acknowledged by centurion to be Son of God, Mt. 27:54; Mk. 15:39; to be righteous, Lk. 23:47.
 questions the teachers, Lk. 2:46.
 message to John the Baptist, Lk. 7:22.
 anointed at Simon the Pharisee's house, Lk. 7:36.
 compares Martha and Mary, Lk. 10:38-42.
 reproves Herod and Jerusalem, Lk. 13:32,34.
 Zacchaeus the tax collector called by, Lk. 19:2.
 prays for His executioners, Lk. 23:34.
 His promise to the penitent thief, Lk. 23:43.
 teaches Nicodemus, Jn. 3.
 converses with woman of Samaria, Jn. 4.
 the people attempt to make Him king, Jn. 6:15.
 taunted by His brothers, Jn. 7:4.
 pardons woman taken in adultery, Jn. 8.
 Greeks wish to see Jesus, Jn. 12:20.
 His answer, Jn. 12:23; to the chief priests, Lk. 20:3; to the Pharisees, Mt. 22:15; to the Sadducees, Mk. 12:18.
 glorified by the Father, Jn. 12:28.
 love to His own, Jn. 13:1.
 washes His disciples' feet, Jn. 13:5.
 Peter's protest, Jn. 13:8.
 example to His disciples, Jn. 13:15.
 comforts His disciples, Jn. 14:1.
 promise to them, Jn. 14:14.
 leaves His peace with them, Jn. 14:27.
 commands them to love one another, Jn. 15:12,17.
 promises the Helper, Jn. 15:26; 16:7.
 predicts disciples' persecution, Jn. 16:2.
 return in 'a little while,' Jn. 16:16.
 encourages prayer in His name, Jn. 16:23.
 prays for disciples, Jn. 17.
 crosses the Kidron Valley, Jn. 18:1.
 often went to garden, Jn. 18:2.
 commends His mother to the beloved disciple, Jn. 19:25.
- HIS TEACHING**
 preaches repentance at Galilee, Mt. 4:17.
 the Gospel of the kingdom, Mt. 4:23; Mk. 1:14.
 Sermon on the Mount: who are the blessed, Mt. 5:1; salt of the earth, 5:13; light of the world, 5:14; the righteousness of scribes and Pharisees, 5:20; anger with a

- brother (Raca), 5:22; thou fool, 5:22; reconciliation, 5:24; adultery, 5:27; right hand and right eye, 5:29,30; divorce, 5:32,33; oaths, 5:33; eye for an eye, 5:38; love to neighbor and enemy, 5:43; be perfect, 5:48; almsgiving, 6:1; prayer, 6:5; no vain repetitions, 6:7; Lord's Prayer, 6:9; Lk. 11:2; fasting, Mt. 6:16; treasure upon earth, 6:19; bad eye, 6:23; two masters, 6:24; God and mammon, 6:24; no thought for life, 6:25; birds of the air, 6:26; being anxious, clothing, lilies of the field, 6:27; seek kingdom of God, 6:33; judge not, 7:1; plank in eye, 7:3; holy things not to be cast to dogs, 7:6; ask, seek, find, 7:7; Lk. 11:9; bread, stone, fish, serpent, Mt. 7:9,10; Lk. 11:11; narrow gate, Mt. 7:13; false prophets, 7:15; grapes, thorns, figs, thistles, 7:16; the good and corrupt tree, 7:17; not to be hearers but doers, 7:23,24; house on rock, 7:24; on sand, 7:27; taught as having authority, 7:29.
- on faith, the centurion's, Mt. 8:8.
- on fasting, Mt. 9:14; Mk. 2:18; Lk. 5:33.
- testimony concerning John the Baptist, Mt. 11:7; Lk. 7:24; 20:4.
- denounces Chorazin, Bethsaida, Capernaum, Mt. 11:20; Lk. 10:13.
- His invitation to the weary and heavy laden, Mt. 11:23.
- on blasphemy, Mt. 12:31; Mk. 3:28; Lk. 11:15.
- on who are His brothers, Mt. 12:46; Mk. 3:31; Lk. 8:19.
- answers Pharisees asking a sign, Mt. 12:38; 16:1; Mk. 8:11; Lk. 11:16; 12:54; Jn. 2:18.
- teaches scribes and Pharisees, Mt. 23; Mk. 12:38; Lk. 11:37; 20:45.
- prophesies destruction of Jerusalem, and the last times, Mt. 24; Mk. 13; Lk. 13:34; 17:20; 19:41; 21.
- at Nazareth, Lk. 4:16.
- to those who would follow him, Lk. 9:23,57.
- preaches daily in the Temple, Lk. 19:47.
- His discourses on suffering for the Gospel's sake, Lk. 14:26 (Mt. 10:37); on marriage, Mt. 19; Mk. 10; riches, Mt. 19:16; Mk. 10:17; Lk. 12:13; 18:18; on paying tribute, Mt. 22:15; Mk. 12:13; Lk. 20:20; the resurrection, Mt. 22:23; Mk. 12:18; the two great commandments, Mt. 22:35; Mk. 12:28; the Son of David, Mt. 22:41; Mk. 12:35; Lk. 20:41; the widow's mite, Mk. 12:41; Lk. 21:1; watchfulness, Mt. 24:42; Mk. 13:33; Lk. 21:34; 12:35; the last judgment, Mt. 25:31.
- sermon to disciples and multitudes on the level place: the blessed, Lk. 6:20,21,22; woe to the rich, 6:24; to the full, 6:25; to those men speak well of, 6:26; love to enemies, 6:27,35; submission under injury, 6:29; giving, 6:30,38; doing as we would be done to, 6:31; be merciful, 6:36; judge not, 6:37; hearers and doers, 6:46.
- speaks to the Jews respecting the Father and the Son, Jn. 5; 8:18,42; 10:15; 12:23; the bread of life, Jn. 6:26; seed of Abraham, Jn. 8:31; traditions of the elders, Mt. 15:1; Mk. 7:1.
- teaches His disciples on humility, Jn. 13:14.
- letters to the seven churches in Asia, Rev. 1; 2; 3.
- CHARACTER OF**
- obedient to God the Father, Ps. 40:8; Jn. 4:34; 15:10.
- faithful, Isa. 11:5; 1 Th. 5:24.
- compassionate, Isa. 40:11; Mt. 15:32; Lk. 7:13; 19:41.
- meek, Isa. 53:7; Zech. 9:9; Mt. 11:29.
- patient, Isa. 53:7; Mt. 27:14.
- without deceit, Isa. 53:9; 1 Pet. 2:22.
- righteous, Isa. 53:11; Heb. 1:9.
- just, Zech. 9:9; Jn. 5:30; Acts 22:14.
- resisting temptation, Mt. 4:1-10.
- benevolent, Mt. 4:23,24; 9:35; Acts 10:38.
- self-denying, Mt. 8:20; 2 Cor. 8:9.
- lowly in heart, Mt. 11:29.
- good, Mt. 19:16.
- innocent, Mt. 27:4.
- holy, Lk. 1:35; Acts 4:27; Rev. 3:7.
- subject to His parents, Lk. 2:51.
- zealous, Lk. 2:49; Jn. 2:17; 8:29.
- humble, Lk. 22:27; Phil. 2:8.
- resigned, Lk. 22:42.
- forgiving, Lk. 23:34.
- true, Jn. 1:14; 7:18; 1 Jn. 5:20.
- sinless, Jn. 8:46; 2 Cor. 5:21.
- loving, Jn. 13:1; 15:13.
- saints to be conformed to, Rom. 8:29.
- without defect, 1 Pet. 1:19.
- merciful, Heb. 2:17.
- blameless, Heb. 7:26.
- COMPASSION OF**
- manifested for the weary and burdened, Mt. 11:28-30; weak in faith, Isa. 40:11; 42:3, with Mt. 12:20; tempted, Heb. 2:18; afflicted, Lk. 7:13; Jn. 11:33; diseased, Mt. 14:14; Mk. 1:41; poor, Mk. 8:2; perishing sinners, Mt. 9:36; Lk. 19:41; Jn. 3:16.
- an encouragement to prayer, Heb. 4:15.
- necessary to His priestly office, Heb. 5:2.
- GLORY OF**
- Prophet, Dt. 18:15,16, with Acts 3:22.
- the fullness of His grace and truth, Ps. 45:2, with Jn. 1:14.
- the Blessed of God, Ps. 45:2.
- Priest, Ps. 110:4; Heb. 4:15.
- King, Isa. 6:1-5, with Jn. 12:41.
- the foundation of the Church, Isa. 28:16.
- revealed in the gospel, Isa. 40:5.
- Shepherd, Isa. 40:10,11; Ezek. 34; Jn. 10; 11; 14.
- God the Son, Mt. 3:17; Heb. 1:6,8.
- His works, Mt. 13:54; Jn. 2:11.
- Judge, Mt. 16:27; 25:31,33.
- His transfiguration, Mt. 17:2, with 2 Pet. 1:16-18.
- the true Light, Lk. 1:78,79; Jn. 1:4,9.
- in His words, Lk. 4:22; Jn. 7:46.
- Creator, Jn. 1:3; Col. 1:16; Heb. 1:2.
- as divine, Jn. 1:1-5; Phil. 2:6,9,10.
- Incarnate, Jn. 1:14.
- equal to the Father, Jn. 10:30,38.
- the Life, Jn. 11:25; Col. 3:4; 1 Jn. 5:11.
- the Way, Jn. 14:6; Heb. 10:19,20.
- saints shall behold, in heaven, Jn. 17:24.
- His exaltation, Acts 7:55,56; Eph. 1:21.
- Head of the Church, Eph. 1:22.
- the Firstborn, Col. 1:5,18.
- the Image of God, Col. 1:15; Heb. 1:3.
- Mediator, 1 Tim. 2:5; Heb. 8:6.
- the First-begotten, Heb. 1:6.
- His sinless perfection, Heb. 7:26-28.
- saints shall rejoice at the revelation of, 1 Pet. 4:13.
- the Truth, 1 Jn. 5:20; Rev. 3:7.
- celebrated by the redeemed, Rev. 5:8-14; 7:9-12.
- Lord of lords, etc., Rev. 17:14.
- DIVINE NATURE OF**
- the Lord from heaven, Lord of the Sabbath, and Lord of all, Gen. 2:3, with Mt. 12:8; Acts 10:36; Rom. 10:11-13; 1 Cor. 15:47.
- object of faith, Ps. 2:12, with 1 Pet. 2:6; Jer. 17:5,7, with Jn. 14:1.
- Eternal, Omnipresent, Omnipotent, and Omniscent, Ps. 45:3; Isa. 9:6; Mic. 5:2; Mt. 18:20; 28:20; Jn. 1:1; 3:13; 16:30; 21:17; Phil. 3:21; Col. 1:17; Heb. 1:8-10; Rev. 1:8.
- the Eternal God and Creator, Judge and Savior, Ps. 45:6,7; 102:24-27, with Heb. 1:8,10-12; Isa. 9:6; Eccl. 12:14, with 1 Cor. 4:5; Jer. 10:10, with Jn. 15:20; Hos. 1:7, with Ti. 2:13; Jn. 1:1; Rom. 9:5; 2 Cor. 5:10; 2 Tim. 4:1.
- fellow and equal to God, Zech. 13:7; Jn. 5:17,23; 16:15; Phil. 2:6; 1 Th. 3:11; 2 Th. 2:16,17.
- acknowledged by voice from heaven, Mt. 3:17; 17:5; Jn. 12:28.
- Son of God, Mt. 26:63-67; Jn. 1:14,18; 3:16,18; 1 Jn. 4:9.
- Creator, Supporter, and Preserver of all things, Jn. 1:3; Col. 1:16,17; Heb. 1:2,3.
- raising Himself from the dead, Jn. 2:19,21; 10:18.
- raising the dead, Jn. 5:21; 6:40,54.
- one with the Father, Jn. 10:30,38; 12:45; 14:7-10; 17:10.
- as sending the Spirit, equally with the Father, Jn. 14:16, with Jn. 15:26.
- acknowledged by Thomas, Jn. 20:28.
- object of divine worship, Acts 7:59; 2 Cor. 12:8,9; Heb. 1:6; Rev. 5:12.

His blood, Acts 20:28.
 saints live unto Him as God, Rom. 6:11,
 and Gal. 2:19, with 2 Cor. 5:15.
 as God, He redeems, purifies, and
 presents the Church unto Himself,
 Eph. 5:27, with Jude 24,25; Rev.
 5:9, with Ti. 2:14.
 as Lord, Col. 1:16; Isa. 6:1-3, with Jn.
 12:41; Isa. 8:13,14, with 1 Pet.
 2:8; Isa. 40:3, with Mt. 3:3; Isa.
 40:11; 44:6, with Rev. 1:17; Isa.
 48:12-16, with Rev. 22:13; Jer.
 23:5,6, with 1 Cor. 1:30; Joel
 2:32, with Acts 2:21, and 1 Cor.
 1:2; Mal. 3:1, with Mk. 1:2, and
 Lk. 2:27; Heb. 13:20; Jas. 2:1.
 possessed of the fullness of the
 Godhead, Col. 2:9; Heb. 1:3.

HUMAN NATURE OF
 proved by His:
 Man of sorrows, Isa. 53:3,4; Lk. 22:44;
 Jn. 11:33; 12:27.
 birth, Mt. 1:16,25; 2:2; Lk. 2:7,11.
 conception, Mt. 1:18; Lk. 1:31.
 hungering, Mt. 4:2; 21:18.
 sleeping, Mt. 8:24; Mk. 4:38.
 having a human soul, Mt. 26:38; Lk.
 23:46; Acts 2:31.
 beaten, Mt. 26:67; Lk. 22:64.
 scourged, Mt. 27:26; Jn. 19:1.
 burial, Mt. 27:59,60; Mk. 15:46.
 circumcision, Lk. 2:21.
 increase in wisdom and stature, Lk.
 2:52.
 weeping, Lk. 19:41; Jn. 11:35.
 enduring indignities, Lk. 23:11.
 nailed to the cross, Lk. 23:33, with Ps.
 22:16.
 partaking of our flesh and blood, Jn.
 1:14; Heb. 2:14.
 weariness, Jn. 4:6.
 thirsting, Jn. 4:7; 19:28.
 death, Jn. 19:30.
 pierced side, Jn. 19:34.
 resurrection, Acts 3:15; 2 Tim. 2:8.
 being called like us in all things except
 sin, Acts 3:22; Phil. 2:7,8; Heb.
 2:17; without sin, Jn. 8:46; 18:38;
 Heb. 4:15; 7:26,28; 1 Pet. 2:22;
 1 Jn. 3:5.
 can be perceived by human senses, Jn.
 20:27; 1 Jn. 1:1,2.
 necessary to His mediatorial office,
 Rom. 6:15,19; 1 Cor. 15:21; Gal.
 4:4,5; 1 Tim. 2:5; Heb. 2:17.

THE OFFSPRING OF
 the woman, Gen. 3:15; Isa. 7:4; Jer.
 31:22; Lk. 1:31; Gal. 4:4.
 Abraham, Gen. 22:18, with Gal. 3:16;
 Heb. 2:16.
 David, 2 Sam. 7:12,16; Ps. 89:35,36;
 Jer. 23:5; Mt. 22:42; Mk. 10:47;
 Acts 2:30; 13:23; Rom. 1:3.
 genealogies of, Mt. 1:1; Lk. 3:23.
 attested by Himself, Mt. 8:20; 16:13.
 acknowledged by men, Mk. 6:3; Jn.
 7:27; 19:5; Acts 2:22.
 confession of, a test of belonging to
 God, 1 Jn. 4:2.
 denied by antichrist, 1 Jn. 4:3; 2 Jn. 7.

THE HEAD OF THE CHURCH

imparted gifts, Ps. 68:18, with Eph. 4:8.
 commissioned His apostles, Mt. 10:1,7;
 28:19; Jn. 20:21.
 declared by Himself head of the corner,
 Mt. 21:42.
 instituted the sacraments, Mt. 28:19;
 Lk. 22:19,20.
 as such preeminence in all things,
 1 Cor. 11:3; Eph. 1:22; Col. 1:18.
 appointed by God, Eph. 1:22.
 declared by Paul, Eph. 4:12,15; 5:23.
 saints complete in, Col. 2:10.

TYPES OF
 Aaron, Ex. 28:1 *note*; Lev. 16:15; Heb.
 4:15; 12:24.
 Aaron's rod, Num. 17:8.
 Abel's sacrifice, Gen. 4:4.
 Abel, Gen. 4:8,10; Heb. 12:24.
 Abraham, Gen. 17:5; Eph. 3:15.
 Adam, Rom. 5:14; 1 Cor. 15:45.
 Altar, bronze, Ex. 27:1,2; Heb. 13:10.
 Altar of incense, Ex. 30:1.
 Ark, Gen. 7:16; Ex. 25:16; Ps. 40:8;
 Isa. 42:6; 1 Pet. 3:20,21.
 Atonement, sacrifices upon day of, Lev.
 16:15; Heb. 9:12.
 Basin, Ex. 30:18.
 Bread of the Presence, Ex. 25:30.
 Bronze serpent, Num. 21:9; Jn. 3:14.
 Burnt-offering, Lev. 1:3.
 Burnt-offering, Lev. 1:2; Heb. 10:10.
 Cities of refuge, Num. 35:6; Heb. 6:18.
 Coats of skin, Gen. 3:21.
 David, 2 Sam. 8:15; Ps. 89:19; Ezek.
 37:24; Phil. 2:9.
 Eliakim, Isa. 22:20.
 Fellowship offering, Lev. 3:1.
 Fellowship (peace) offering, Lev. 3; Eph.
 2:14.
 Fine linen, Ex. 26:1.
 Firstfruits, Ex. 22:29; 1 Cor. 15:20.
 Grain-offering, Lev. 2:1.
 Isaac, Gen. 21:3; 22:2; 22:9; Heb.
 11:17.
 Jacob, Gen. 32:28; Jn. 11:42; Heb.
 7:25.
 Jacob's ladder, Gen. 28:12; Jn. 1:51.
 Jonah, Jon. *Introduction*; 1:17; Mt.
 12:40.
 Joseph, Gen. 50:19,20; Heb. 7:25.
 Joshua, Josh. 1:1; 1:5; 11:23; Acts
 20:32; Heb. 4:8.
 Lamb, Ex. 12:3; Isa. 53:7; Jn. 1:29;
 Acts 8:32; 1 Pet. 1:19; Rev. 5:6;
 6:1; 7:9; 12:11; 13:8; 14:1; 15:3;
 17:14; 19:7; 21:9; 22:1.
 Lampstand, Ex. 25:31.
 Laver, Ex. 30:18; Zech. 13:1; Eph.
 5:26.
 Manna, Ex. 16:11; Jn. 6:32; Rev. 2:17.
 Manna, Ex. 16:35.
 Meal-offering, Lev. 2:1.
 Melchizedek, Gen. 14:18 *note*, 20;
 Heb. 5:6; 7:1.
 Moses, Ex. 2:2; Num. 12:7; Dt. 18:15;
 Acts 3:22; 7:37; Heb. 3:2.
 Noah, Gen. 5:29; 2 Cor. 1:5.
 Passover, Ex. 12:11; Lev. 23:5.
 Passover, Ex. 12; 1 Cor. 5:7.
 Peace-offering, Lev. 3:1.
 Red heifer, Num. 19:2.

Rock, Ex. 17:6; 1 Cor. 10:4.
 Sacrifices of the O.T., Lev. 16:5.
 Samson, Jud. 16:30; Col. 2:14,15.
 Scapegoat, Lev. 16:20; Isa. 53:6.
 Sin-offering, Lev. 4:2; Lev. 4:3; Heb.
 13:11.
 Shewbread, Ex. 25:30.
 Solomon, 2 Sam. 7:12; Lk. 1:32.
 Sweet savour offerings, Lev. 1:9.
 Temple, 1 Ki. 6:1,38; Jn. 2:21.
 Tabernacle boards of, Ex. 26:15.
 Tabernacle, contents of, Ex. 25:9.
 Tabernacle, Heb. 9:8,11.
 Veil, the inner, Ex. 26:31; Heb. 10:20.
 Zerubbabel, Zech. 4:7,9; Heb. 12:2,3.

CHRISTIAN

and government, Rom. 13:4.
 principles of conduct, Rom. 14:3.
 character, Gal. 5:22.
 life, tenses, 1 Th. 1:9.

CHRISTS

false, and prophets, warnings against,
 Mt. 7:15; 24:4,5,11,24; Mk.
 13:22; Acts 20:29; 2 Th. 2:8;
 1 Tim. 4:1; 2 Pet. 2:1; Rev. 13.

CHRONOLOGY

in this edition, p. xii, *Introduction*.
 Gen. 1:1; 5:3; 11:10.

CHURCH

foundation and increase of, Mt. 16:18;
 Acts 2:47; Col. 1:18.
 authority and teaching of, Mt. 18:17;
 Acts 11:26,27; 1 Cor. 5:4; 12:28.
 organization of, Acts 14:23; 1 Cor.
 4:17; 14:4,5.
 persecuted, Acts 8:3; 12:1; 15:9; Gal.
 1:13; Phil. 3:6.
 greeted, Acts 18:22; Rom. 16:5; 10:16;
 1 Cor. 16:19.
 edification of, 1 Cor. 14:4,19,28,34.
 of God, Acts 20:28; 1 Cor. 1:2; 10:32;
 11:22; 15:9; Gal. 1:13; 1 Tim. 3:5.
 loved by Christ, Eph. 5:25,29.

CHURCH

meanings of word, Mt. 16:18.
 predicted by Christ, Mt. 16:18.
 built on testimony, Mt. 16:20.
 relationship revealed, Jn. 14:20.
 relation to second advent, Acts 1:11.
 dispensation of the, Acts 2:1.
 early, Acts 2:42.
 revelation through Paul, Eph. 3:6.
 rapture, 1 Th. 4:17.
 (visible), Summary, 1 Tim. 3:15.
 (true), Summary, Heb. 12:23.

CHURCH Age, Acts 2:1.**CHURCHES**

local, Summary, Phil. 1:1.
 the seven, messages to, Rev. 1:20.
 MAP: THE SEVEN CHURCHES OF THE
 REVELATION, Rev. 2.

CIRCUMCISION

the covenant of, Gen. 17:10 *note*,
 23,24,25.
 Shechemites submit to, Gen. 34:24.
 Zipporah resents it, Ex. 4:25.

when incumbent on strangers, Ex. 12:48.
 of heart, Dt. 10:16; 30:6.
 renewed by Joshua, Josh. 5:2 *note*.
 of John, Lk. 1:59.
 of Jesus, Lk. 2:21.
 of Timothy, Acts 16:3.
 superseded by the Gospel, Acts 15; Gal. 5:2.
 when profitable, and how, Rom. 2:25; 3:30; 4:9; 1 Cor. 7:19; Gal. 5:6; 6:15.
 spiritual, Phil. 3:3; Col. 2:11.

CITIES

of refuge, Num. 35:6; Josh. 20. Cities of the Levites, Josh. 21. MAP: CITIES OF REFUGE, Num. 35. MAP: CITIES OF SAMUEL, 1 Sam. 8.

CIVILIZATION, antediluvian, Gen. 4:17.**CLEANSING**

of leper, typical meaning, Lev. 14:3. twofold aspect of, Ps. 51:7. from sin illustrated, Jn. 13:10.

CLOUD

pillar of, children of Israel guided by, Ex. 13:21; 14:19; Neh. 9:19; Ps. 78:14; 105:39; 1 Cor. 10:1.
 appearance of the Lord in, Ex. 24:15; 34:5; Lev. 16:2; Num. 11:25; 12:5; 1 Ki. 8:10; Ezek. 10:4; Mt. 17:5; Lk. 21:27; Rev. 14:14.

COATS of skins, type of Christ, Gen. 3:21.**COINAGE**

O.T., Ex. 30:13. N.T., Mt. 5:26.

COME in God's invitations, Gen. 7:1.**COMMANDMENTS (TEN)**

delivered, Ex. 20; 31:18; Dt. 5:6.
 two tables of, broken, Ex. 32:19.
 renewed, Ex. 34:1; Dt. 10:1.
 fulfilled by Christ, Mt. 5:17; 19:17; 22:35; Mk. 10:17; Lk. 10:25; 18:18.

COMMUNAL sharing, Acts 4:32.**COMMUNION**

restored, Ps. 51:1. of Christ and bride, Song. 2:14. Lord's Supper instituted, Mt. 26:26; Mk. 14:22; Lk. 22:19; 1 Cor. 11:23. self-examination for, Acts 2:42; 20:7; 1 Cor. 10:21; 11:28. of the Body and Blood of Christ, 1 Cor. 10:16. unworthily partaken, 1 Cor. 11:27.

COMMUNION OF SAINTS. See FELLOWSHIP.**CONCUBINES**

Kings and Their Concubines, Est. 8.

CONDEMNATION

Mk. 16:16; Jn. 5:29; Rom. 3:8; 13:2;

2 Th. 2:12; 1 Tim. 5:12; 2 Pet. 2:3.

for sin, universal, Ps. 14:3; 53:3; Rom. 3:12,19; 5:12; 6:23.

by impotence and hypocrisy, Mt. 11:20; 23:14.

final, Mt. 25:46; Rev. 20:15.

for unbelief, Jn. 3:18.

deliverance from, by Christ, Jn. 3:18; 5:24; Rom. 8:1,33.

by the law, 2 Cor. 3:6,9.

according to our deeds, 2 Cor. 11:15.
 of false teachers, 2 Pet. 2:1; Jude 4.

CONFESSION

of sin, Lev. 5:5; Josh. 7:19; Dan. 9:20; 1 Jn. 1:9.

examples of, Num. 12:11; 21:7; Josh. 7:20; 1 Sam. 7; 15:24; Ezra 9:6; Neh. 1:6; 9; Ps. 51; Dan. 9:4; Lk. 23:41.

at the offering of firstfruits, Dt. 26:1.

of Christ for salvation, Mt. 10:32; Mk. 8:35; Jn. 12:42; Rom. 10:9; 2 Tim. 2:12; 1 Jn. 2:23; 4:2.
 to each other, Jas. 5:16.

CONIAH, prophecy relating to, Jer. 22:24.**CONSCIENCE**

dispensation of, Gen. 3:7.

convicts of sin, Gen. 3:10; 4:13; 42:21; 1 Sam. 24:5; Prov. 20:27; Mt. 27:3; Lk. 9:7; Jn. 8:9; Rom. 2:15.
 effects of a good c., Acts 24:16; Rom. 13:5; 14:22; 2 Cor. 1:12; 1 Pet. 2:19.

ignorant, Acts 26:9; Rom. 10:2.

of others to be respected, Rom. 14:21; 1 Cor. 8; 10:28.

purified by faith, 1 Tim. 1:19; 3:9; 2 Tim. 1:3.

seared, 1 Tim. 4:2; defiled, Ti. 1:15.

purified by blood of Christ, Heb. 9:14; 10:2,22.

a good c., Heb. 13:18; 1 Pet. 3:16.

CONSOLATION

under affliction, Dt. 33:27; Job 19:25; Ps. 10:14; 23; 34:6; 41:3; 42:5; 51:17; 55:22; 69:29; 71:9,18; 73:26; 94:19; 119:50; 126; Eccl. 7:3; Isa. 1:18; 12:1; Lam. 3:22; Ezek. 14:22; Hos. 2:14; Mic. 7:18; Zech. 1:17; Mt. 11:28; Lk. 4:18; 15; Jn. 14; 15; 16; Rom. 15:4; 16:20; 1 Cor. 10:13; 14:3; 2 Cor. 1:3; 5:1; 7:6; 12:9; Col. 1:11; 1 Th. 4:14; 5:11; 2 Th. 2:16; Heb. 4:9; 6:18; 12; Jas. 1:12; 4:7; 2 Pet. 2:9; Rev. 2:10; 7:14; 14:13.

CONVERSION

of sinners proceeds from God, 1 Ki. 18:37; Ps. 19:7; 78:34; Prov. 1:23; Jer. 31:18; Jn. 6:44; Acts 3:26; 11:21. *See* Ps. 51:13; Isa. 1:16; 6:10; Ezek. 18:23; 36:25; Joel 2:13; 2 Cor. 5:17; 1 Th. 1:9.
 prayer for, Ps. 80:7; 85:4; Lam. 5:21.
 call to, Isa. 1:16; Mt. 3:2; 4:17; 10:7; Acts 2:38; 17:30; Jas. 4:8.

of the Gentiles, fulfilled, Isa. 2:2; 11:10; 60:5; 66:12; fulfilled, Acts 8:26; 10; 15:3; Rom. 10; 11; 1 Cor. 1; Eph. 2; 3; 1 Th. 1.
 instruments of, blessed, Dan. 12:3; 1 Tim. 4:16; Jas. 5:19.
 of the Jews, Acts 2:41; 4:32; 6:7.
 of Paul, Acts 9; 22; 26.
during the tribulation, Rev. 7:14.

CORINTH

MAP: CORINTH IN THE TIME OF PAUL, 1 Cor. 2.

COUNSEL

of God, asked by Israel, Jud. 20:18.
 by Saul, 1 Sam. 14:37.
 by David, 1 Sam. 23:2,10; 30:8; 1 Chr. 14:10. *See* Ps. 16:7; 33:11; 73:24; Prov. 8:14; Rev. 3:18.
 danger of rejecting, 2 Chr. 25:16; Prov. 1:25,26; Jer. 23:18-22; Lk. 7:30.
 of the wicked, condemned, Job 5:13; 10:3; 21:16; Ps. 1:1; 5:10; 33:10; 64:2-7; 81:12; 106:43; Isa. 7:5; Hos. 11:6; Mic. 6:16.
 advantage of good, Prov. 12:15; 13:10; 20:18; 27:9.

COURAGE

exhortations to, Num. 13:20; Dt. 31:6; Josh. 1:6; 10:25; 2 Sam. 10:12; 2 Chr. 19:11; Ezra 10:4; Ps. 27:14; 31:24; Isa. 41:6; 1 Cor. 16:13; Eph. 6:10.
 through faith: Abraham, Heb. 11:8,17.
 Moses, Heb. 11:25. Israelites, Heb. 11:29. Barak, Jud. 4:16. Gideon, Jud. 7:1. Jephthah, Jud. 11:29. Samson, Jud. 16:28. Jonathan, 1 Sam. 14:6. Daniel, Dan. 6:10,23. Jonah, Jon. 3:3. *See* BOLDNESS.

COVENANT

definition, Gen. 2:16.

Edenic, Gen. 2:16.

Adamic, Gen. 3:15.

Noahic, Gen. 9:16.

Abrahamic, Gen. 12:2.

between Abraham and Abimelech, Gen. 21:27; Joshua and Israelites, Josh. 24:25; David and Jonathan, 1 Sam. 18:3; 20:16; 23:18.

Mosaic, Ex. 19:5.

Book of the, Ex. 24:7; 2 Ki. 23:2; Heb. 9:19.

Palestinian, Dt. 30:3.

Davidic, 2 Sam. 7:16.

New, Summary, Heb. 8:8; Jer. 31:31.

COVENANT OF GOD

with Noah, Gen. 6:18; 9:8.
 with Abraham, Gen. 15:7,18; 17:2 (Lk. 1:72; Acts 3:25; Gal. 3:16,17).
 with Isaac, Gen. 17:19; 26:3.
 with Jacob, Gen. 28:13 (Ex. 2:24; 6:4; 1 Chr. 16:16).
 with the Israelites, Ex. 6:4; 19:5; 24; 34:27; Lev. 26:9; Dt. 5:2; 9:9; 26:16; 29; Jud. 2:1; Jer. 11; 31:33; Acts 3:25.
 signs of, salt, Lev. 2:13; Num. 18:19; 2 Chr. 13:5; the Sabbath, Ex. 31:12.

with Phinehas, Num. 25:13.
 God mindful of, Dt. 7:9; 1 Ki. 8:23; Ps.
 105:8; 111:5, etc.
 danger of despising, Dt. 28:15; Jer.
 11:2; Heb. 10:29.
 with David, 2 Sam. 23:5; Ps.
 89:3,28,34. See Ps. 25:14.

NEW COVENANT

Isa. 55:3; 61:8; Jer. 31:31; Ezek.
 16:60,62; 37:26; Heb. 13:20.
 signs of, salt, Lev. 2:13; Num. 18:19;
 2 Chr. 13:5; the Sabbath, Ex.
 31:12.
 everlasting, Gen. 9:16; 17:13; Lev.
 24:8; Isa. 55:3; 61:8; Ezek.
 16:60,62; 37:26; Heb. 13:20.
 unchangeable, Ps. 89:34; Isa. 54:10;
 59:21.
 of peace, Isa. 54:10; Ezek. 34:25;
 37:26.
 ratified by Christ (Mal. 3:1), Lk.
 1:68-80; Gal. 3:17; Heb. 8:6;
 9:15; 12:24.

**COVENANTS, the eight, Summary,
Heb. 8:8.****COVETOUSNESS**

of Laban, Gen. 31:41.
 forbidden, Ex. 20:17; Lk. 12:15; Rom.
 13:9.
 of Balaam, Num. 22:21 (2 Pet. 2:15;
 Jude 11).
 of Achan, Josh. 7:21.
 of Saul, 1 Sam. 15:9.
 of Ahab, 1 Ki. 21.
 of Gehazi, 2 Ki. 5:20.
 described, Ps. 10:3; Prov. 21:26; Eccl.
 4:8; 5:10; Ezek. 33:31; Hab. 2;
 Mk. 7:22; Eph. 5:5; 1 Tim. 6:10;
 2 Pet. 2:14.
 its evil consequences, Prov. 1:18;
 15:27; 28:20; Ezek. 22:13; 1 Tim.
 6:9.
 its punishment, Job 20:15; Isa. 5:8;
 57:17; Jer. 6:12; 22:17; Mic. 2:1;
 Hab. 2:9; 1 Cor. 5:10; 6:10; Eph.
 5:5; Col. 3:5.
 of Judas, Mt. 26:14.
 of Ananias and Sapphira, Acts 5.
 of Felix, Acts 24:26.

CREATION

Mk. 10:6; 13:19; Rom. 1:20; 8:19,22;
 2 Cor. 5:17; Col. 1:15; 2 Pet. 3:4.
Gen. 1:1; 2:4.
days of, Gen. 2:4.

CREATOR

Eccl. 12:1; Isa. 40:28; Rom. 1:25;
 1 Pet. 4:19.

CREATURE

meaning, Gen. 1:24.
 Mk. 16:15; Gal. 6:15; Col. 1:23; 1 Tim.
 4:4.
 See also CREATION.

CREATURES, living, Ezek. 1:5.**CROSS**

to be taken up, self-denial, Mt. 10:38;
 16:24.

Christ dies upon the c., Mt. 27:32; Phil.
 2:8; Heb. 12:2.
inscription on the, Mt. 27:37.
judgment of world, Lk. 23:35.
 preaching of, 1 Cor. 1:18.
 offense of, Gal. 5:11.
 persecution for, Gal. 6:12.

CROWN

and turban, high priest's, Ex. 29:6;
 39:30; Lev. 8:9.
 of thorns, Jn. 19:5.
 incorruptible, 1 Cor. 9:25. See Rev.
 4:4; 9:7; 12:3; 13:1; 19:12.
 of righteousness, 2 Tim. 4:8.
 of life, Jas. 1:12; Rev. 2:10.
 of glory, 1 Pet. 5:4.

CRUCIFIXION

described, Ps. 22:7.
order of events at, Mt. 27:33.

CUP, in Gethsemane, Mt. 26:39.**CURSE**

on the earth, Gen. 3:17.
 upon Cain, Gen. 4:11.
 on Canaan, Gen. 9:25.
*God's Promised Blessings and Curses,
 Lev. 26.*
 upon the breakers of the law, Lev.
 26:14; Dt. 11:26; 27:13; 28:15;
 29:19; Josh. 8:34; Prov. 3:33.
Blessings and Curses, Dt. 28.
 by Job on his birth, Job 3:1; also by
 Jeremiah, Jer. 20:14.
the, Mal. 4:6.
 Christ redeems from, Rom. 3; Gal. 3:1.

CURSED

those so called, Dt. 27:15; Prov. 11:26;
 27:14; Jer. 11:3; 17:5; Lam. 3:65;
 Zech. 5:3; Mal. 1:14; Mt. 25:41;
 Gal. 3:10; 2 Pet. 2:14.
 of God to be cut off, Ps. 37:22.

**CYRUS, prediction concerning, Isa.
41:2.****DARKNESS**

divided from light, Gen. 1:18.
 supernatural, Gen. 15:12; Ex. 10:21;
 14:20; Josh. 24:7; Rev. 8:12; 9:2;
 16:10.
 created by God, Isa. 45:7.
 of the mind, Job 37:19; Prov. 2:13;
 Eccl. 2:14; Isa. 9:2; 42:7; Jn. 1:5;
 3:19; 8:12; 12:35; Rom. 13:12;
 1 Cor. 4:5; 2 Cor. 4:6; 6:14; Eph.
 5:8; 1 Th. 5:4; 1 Pet. 2:9; 1 Jn.
 1:5; 2:9.
 figurative of punishment, Mt. 8:12;
 22:13; 2 Pet. 2:4,17; Jude 6.
 at the crucifixion, Mt. 27:45; Mk.
 15:33; Lk. 23:44.
 powers of, Lk. 22:53; Eph. 6:12; Col.
 1:13.

DAVID

*The Encounters of Saul and David,
 1 Sam. 26.*
David's Family Tree, 2 Sam. 3.
David's Family Problems, 2 Sam. 15.
*David's Accomplishments as King, 1 Ki.
 2.*

David's Loyal Warriors, 1 Chr. 12.
*Organization of David's Kingdom,
 1 Chr. 27.*

David's throne, Isa. 9:7.

*MAP: DAVID THE FUGITIVE FROM SAUL,
 1 Sam. 22.*

MAP: DAVID'S CONQUESTS, 1 Sam. 10.

*MAP: DAVID'S TRAVELS IN THE SERVICE OF
 SAUL, 1 Sam. 17.*

*MAP: MOVEMENTS EARLY IN THE LIFE OF
 DAVID, 1 Chr. 11.*

DAVID'S throne, Isa. 9:7.**DAVIDIC Covenant, 2 Sam. 7:16.****DAY**

various meanings of word, Gen. 1:5.
of Atonement, Lev. 16:30,23:27.
that d., Isa. 10:20.
first, of the week, Acts 20:7.
of Christ, 1 Cor. 1:8.
of our Lord Jesus Christ, 1 Cor. 1:8.
*of the Lord, Summary, Rev. 19:19; Isa.
 10:20; Joel 1:15; Zeph. 1:7.*
of destruction, Rev. 20:11.
of judgment, Rev. 20:11.

**DAYS, three prophetic periods, Dan.
12:12.****DAYS MAN, the, Job 9:33.****DEAD, state of, Eccl. 9:10.****DEATH**

the consequence of Adam's sin, Gen.
 2:17; 3:19; Rom. 5:12; 6:23;
 1 Cor. 15:21.
 characterized, Gen. 3:19; Dt. 31:16 (Jn.
 11:11); Job 1:21; 3:13; 10:21;
 12:22; 14:2; 16:22; 24:17; Ps.
 16:10; 23:4; 104:29; Eccl. 9:10;
 Hab. 2:5; Lk. 12:20; 2 Cor. 5:1,8;
 Phil. 1:23; 1 Tim. 6:7; 2 Pet. 1:14.
 persons exempted from: Enoch, Gen.
 5:24; Heb. 11:5; Elijah, 2 Ki. 2:11.
 See 1 Cor. 15:51; 1 Th. 4:17.
 as a punishment, Gen. 9:6; Ex. 21:12;
 22:18; 31:14; 35:2; Lev. 20:2;
 21:9; 1 Ki. 21:10; Mt. 15:4.
 of Abraham, Gen. 25:8. Isaac, Gen.
 35:29. Jacob, Gen. 49. Aaron,
 Num. 20:23. Moses, Dt. 34:5.
 Joshua, Josh. 24:29. David, 1 Ki. 2.
 Elisha, 2 Ki. 13:14. Stephen, Acts
 7:54. Dorcas, Acts 9:37.
 of saints, Num. 23:10; 2 Ki. 22:20; Ps.
 23:4; 48:14; 116:15; Prov. 14:32;
 Isa. 26:19; 57:1; Dan. 12:2; Lk.
 16:25; Jn. 11:11; 2 Cor. 5:8; Phil.
 1:21; 2 Tim. 4:8; Heb. 11:13; Rev.
 2:10.
 prayers and exhortations concerning,
 2 Ki. 20:1; Ps. 39; 90; Eccl. 9:10;
 Jn. 9:4; 1 Pet. 1:24.
 universal, Job 1:21; 3:17; 14:1; 21:13;
 Ps. 49:19; 89:48; Eccl. 5:15; 8:8;
 9:5,10; 11:8; Heb. 9:27.
 of the wicked, Job 18:11; 21:13; 27:19;
 Ps. 34:16; 49:14; 73:19; Prov.
 10:7; 11:7; 14:32; 29:1; Isa. 14:9;
 Ezek. 3:19; 18:23; Dan. 12:2; Lk.
 12:20; 16:22; Jn. 8:21; Acts 1:25.

eternal, Prov. 14:12; Dan. 12:2; Mt. 7:13; 10:28; 23:33; 25:30,41; Mk. 9:44; Jn. 5:29; Rom. 1:32; 2:8; 6:23; 9:22; 2 Th. 1:7; Jas. 4:12; 2 Pet. 2:17; (the second death), Rev. 2:11; 19:20; 20:14; 21:8.

spiritual, Isa. 9:2; Mt. 4:16; 8:22; Lk. 1:79; Jn. 6:53; Rom. 5:15; 6:13; 8:6; Eph. 2:1; 4:18; Col. 2:13; 1 Tim. 5:6; Heb. 6:1; 9:14; 1 Jn. 3:14; Rev. 3:1.

of Christ, foretold, Isa. 53; Dan. 9:26; Zech. 13:7. *See* Mt. 26:31 (Dt. 21:23; Gal. 3:13); Heb. 2:9; 12:2; 1 Pet. 1:11; voluntary, Lk. 12:50; Jn. 10:11,18; Heb. 10:7; its object, Isa. 53; Dan. 9:26; Mt. 20:28; 1 Cor. 5:7; 1 Tim. 2:6; Ti. 2:14; Heb. 9:26; 1 Pet. 1:18; Rev. 1:5.

unknown in heaven, Lk. 20:36; Rev. 21:4.

deliverance from, by Christ, Jn. 5:24; Rom. 6:11; Eph. 2:5; 5:14; 1 Jn. 5:12.

salvation from, by Christ, Jn. 3:16; 8:51; by conversion from sin, Jas. 5:20.

threatened, Rom. 1:32.

vanquished by Christ, Rom. 6:9; 1 Cor. 15:26 (Hos. 13:14); 2 Tim. 1:10; Heb. 2:15; Rev. 1:18.

spiritual, *Summary*, Eph. 2:5.

physical, *Summary*, Heb. 9:27.

second, *Summary*, Rev. 20:14.

DECEIT

by false prophets, 1 Ki. 22.

proceeds from the heart, Jer. 17:9.

and lying, work of the devil, Jn. 8:44; Acts 5:3.

INSTANCES OF

the serpent and Eve, Gen. 3.

Abram and his wife, Gen. 12:14.

Isaac and his wife, Gen. 26:10.

Jacob and Esau, Gen. 27.

Rahab and spies at Jericho, Josh. 2:1,4,5.

Jaef and Sisera, Jud. 4:20.

the old prophet, 1 Ki. 13:18.

Gehazi and Naaman, 2 Ki. 5:20.

Herod and the wise men, Mt. 2:7,8.

Ananias and Sapphira, Acts 5:1. *See* LYING.

DEISM, theory of, Eccl. 3:16.**DEITY**

(O.T.), *Summary*, Mal. 3:18.

of Jesus Christ, Jn. 20:28; Acts 9:20; Phil. 2:6; Jas. 2:1.

DELIVERANCES

Lot, Gen. 14; 19. Moses, Ex. 2. Israel, Ex. 14; Jud. 4; 7; 15; 1 Sam. 7; 14; 17; 2 Ki. 19; 2 Chr. 14; 20.

Daniel, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, Dan. 3:19; 6:22; the apostles, Acts 5:19; 12:7; 16:26; 28:1; 2 Tim. 4:17.

DEMONS, Mt. 7:22.**DESOLATIONS, the seven, Dan. 8:13.****DESTRUCTION, not annihilation, 1 Cor. 5:5.****DETESTING BY GOD**

idolatry, Dt. 7:25; 26; 27:15; 2 Ki. 23:13; Jer. 2:7; Ezek. 18:12; Mal. 2:11.

national, Dt. 18:9; 12; Ex. 5:11; 7; 8:5; 11:18; 16:22; Hos. 9:10.

defilement, Dt. 24:4; 1 Ki. 11:5; Prov. 16:12; Isa. 66:17; Ezek. 16; Rev. 21:27.

of offerings, Lev. 7:18; Dt. 17:1; 23:18; Prov. 15:8; Isa. 1:13; 41:24.

impurity, Lev. 18:22; 20:13.

pride, Prov. 3:32; 6:16; 11:20; 16:5.

falsity, Prov. 11:1; 17:15; 20:10; 23.

prayer of the wicked, Prov. 28:9.

DEUTERONOMY, Mosaic authorship, Dt. 31:24; 2 Ki. 22:8.**DEVIL (Abaddon, Apollyon, Beelzebub, Belial, Satan)**

as serpent, causes the fall of man, Gen. 3:1.

lies to Eve, Gen. 3:4.

cursed by God, Gen. 3:14.

appears before God, Job 1:6; 2:1.

tested Christ, Mt. 4:3-10; Mk. 1:13; Lk. 4:2; Eve, Gen. 3; David, 1 Chr. 21:1; Job, Job 2:7.

repulsed by Christ, Mt. 4:10; Lk. 4:8,12.

prince of the demons, Mt. 12:24; of powers of the air, Eph. 2:2; of this world, Jn. 14:30.

cast out of heaven, Lk. 10:18.

desired to have the apostles, Lk. 22:31.

enters into Judas Iscariot, Lk. 22:3; Jn. 13:2; Ananias, Acts 5:3.

the adversary of God and man, 1 Pet. 5:8.

cast down to hell, 2 Pet. 2:4; Jude 6.

sinner from the beginning, 1 Jn. 3:8.

called Abaddon and Apollyon, Rev. 9:11; Beelzebub, Mt. 12:24; Belial, 2 Cor. 6:15; Lucifer, Isa. 14:12; Satan, Lk. 10:18.

AS PRINCE AND GOD OF THIS WORLD, HE

opposes God's work, Zech. 3:1; 1 Th. 2:18.

perverts the scriptures, Mt. 4:6.

hinders the gospel, Mt. 13:19; 2 Cor. 4:4.

is the father of lies, Jn. 8:44; 1 Ki. 22:22.

appears as an angel of light, 2 Cor. 11:14.

works lying wonders, 2 Th. 2:9; Rev. 16:14.

VANQUISHED BY CHRIST

by resisting him, Mt. 4:11.

by casting out demons, Mt. 4:24; 8:31; Mk. 1:23; 5:2; Lk. 9:42; 11:20; 13:32.

by giving power to exorcise, Mt. 10:1;

Mk. 16:17; Lk. 9:1; Acts 16:18; 19:12.

be resisted by believers, Rom. 16:20; 2 Cor. 2:11; 11:3; Eph. 4:27; 6:16; 2 Tim. 2:26; Jas. 4:7; 1 Pet. 5:9; 1 Jn. 2:13; Rev. 12:11.

in His death, Col. 2:15; Heb. 2:14.

by destroying the works of, 1 Jn. 3:8.

CHARACTER OF

subtle, Gen. 3:1, with 2 Cor. 11:3.

presumptuous, Job 1:6; Mt. 4:5,6.

malignant, Job 1:9; 2:4.

everlasting fire is prepared for, Mt. 25:41.

fierce and cruel, Lk. 8:29; 9:39,42; 1 Pet. 5:8.

deceitful, 2 Cor. 11:14; Eph. 6:11.

powerful, Eph. 2:2; 6:12.

source of apostasy, 2 Th. 2:9; 1 Tim. 4:1.

proud, 1 Tim. 3:6.

wicked, 1 Jn. 2:13.

shall be condemned at the judgment, Jude 6; Rev. 20:10.

COMPARED TO

a fowler, Ps. 91:3

birds, Mt. 13:4

a sower of tares, Mt. 13:25,28

a wolf, Jn. 10:12

a roaring lion, 1 Pet. 5:8

a serpent, Rev. 12:9; 20:2.

THE WICKED

troubled by, 1 Sam. 16:14.

deceived by, 1 Ki. 22:21,22; Rev. 20:7,8.

are the children of, Mt. 13:38; Acts 13:10; 1 Jn. 3:10.

punished together with, Mt. 25:41.

are possessed by, Lk. 22:3; Acts 5:3; Eph. 2:2.

do the lusts of, Jn. 8:44.

ensnared by, 1 Tim. 3:7; 2 Tim. 2:26.

turn aside after, 1 Tim. 5:15.

blinded by, 2 Cor. 4:4.

DIANA of the Ephesians, Acts 19:28.**DIETARY regulations of the law, Lev. 11:2.****DISCIPLES****OF CHRIST**

the seventy sent out to work miracles and preach, Lk. 10; their names written in heaven, Lk. 10:20; three thousand added to the church, Acts 2:41; five thousand believers, Acts 4:4; called Christians at Antioch, Acts 11:26.

OF JOHN

inquire of Christ, Mt. 9:14; 11:2; follow Christ, Jn. 1:37; dispute about purifying, Jn. 3:25; baptized by Paul, and receive the Spirit, Acts 19:1.

DISEASES

sent by God, Ex. 9; 15:26; Num. 12:10; Dt. 28:60; 2 Ki. 1:4; 5:27; 2 Chr. 21:18; 26:21; Job 2:6,7.

cured by Christ, Mt. 4:23; 9:20; Jn. 5:8.

power given to His disciples to cure, Lk.

9:1; Acts 28:8; exercised, Acts 3:1; 9:34; 28:8.

DISOBEDIENCE

and its results, Lev. 26:14; Dt. 8:11; 27; 28:15; Josh. 5:6; 1 Sam. 2:30; 12:15; Ps. 78:10; Isa. 3:8; 42:24; Jer. 9:13; 18:10; 22:21; 35:14; Eph. 5:6; Ti. 1:16; 3:3; Heb. 2:2. *See* Adam and Eve, Gen. 3. Pharaoh, Ex. 5:2. Achan, Josh. 7. Saul, 1 Sam. 13:9; 15. Man of God, 1 Ki. 13:21. Jonah, Jon. 1; 2.

DISPENSATION

definition, Gen. 1:28, heading of Innocence, Gen. 1:28. of Conscience, Gen. 3:7. of Human government, Gen. 8:15. of Promise, Gen. 12:1. of the Law, Ex. 19:1. of the Church, Acts 2:1. of the Kingdom, Rev. 20:4.

DISPENSATIONS

the seven, Gen. 1:28, heading. Dispensations and Covenants, 2 Sam. 9.

DISQUALIFIED, 1 Cor. 9:27.**DIVIDED KINGDOM, THE**

MAP: THE DIVIDED KINGDOM, 1 Ki. 11.

DIVINATION forbidden, Dt. 18:10.**DO not cling to Me, phrase explained, Jn. 20:17.****DOCTRINE of Christ**

Mt. 7:28,29; Mk. 4:2; Jn. 7:16; Acts 2:42; 1 Tim. 4:16; 6:3; 2 Tim. 3:16; Ti. 1:1; 2:1; Heb. 6:1; 2 Jn. 9.

obedience to, Rom. 6:17. not to be blasphemed, 1 Tim. 6:1,3; Ti. 2:7,10; 2 Jn. 10. no other to be taught, 1 Tim. 1:3; 4:6,13.

DOCTRINES

false, Jer. 10:8; Mt. 15:9; 16:12; Eph. 4:14; 2 Th. 2:11; 1 Tim. 4:1; 2 Tim. 4:3; Heb. 13:9; Rev. 2:14. to be avoided, Jer. 23:16; 29:8; Col. 2:8; 1 Tim. 1:4; 6:20.

DOCUMENTARY theory of the

Pentateuch, Gen. 2:3; Ex. 6:3.

DOMINION, originally assigned to man, Gen. 1:26.**DOVE, symbol of the Holy Spirit, Acts 2:4.****DRAGNET, parable, Mt. 13:47.****DREAMS**

of Abimelech, Gen. 20:3. Jacob, Gen. 28:12; 31:10. Laban, Gen. 31:24. Joseph, Gen. 37:5. Pharaoh's servants, Gen. 40:5. Pharaoh, Gen. 41. Midianite, Jud. 7:13. Solomon, 1 Ki. 3:5. Nebuchadnezzar, Dan. 2; 4. Joseph, Mt. 1:20; 2:13. Wise men, Mt. 2:12. Pilate's wife, Mt. 27:19.

vanity of, Job 20:8; Ps. 73:20; Isa. 29:8; Jer. 23:28; 27:9; Zech. 10:2. from God, Job 33:15; Joel 2:28. *Visions and Dreams in the Bible, Ezek. 37.*

DREGS, Jer. 48:11.**DRINK-offerings, Gen. 35:14.****DRUNKENNESS**

of Noah, Gen. 9:21. Lot, Gen. 19:33. Nabal, 1 Sam. 25:36. Elah, 1 Ki. 16:9. Benhadad, 1 Ki. 20:16. Belshazzar, Dan. 5:4. the Corinthians, 1 Cor. 11:21.

EARTH

cursed, Gen. 3:15. without form and void, Gen. 1:2; Isa. 45:18. new, prediction of, Isa. 65:17.

EARTHQUAKES

in the Bible, Acts 16.

EDENIC Covenant, Gen. 2:16.**EDOM, Gen. 36:1.****EDOMITES, Obad. 9,18.****EGYPT**

gods of, Ex. 8:2. reproach of, Josh. 5:2.

EL BETHEL, meaning, Gen. 35:7.**EL ELYON, Gen. 14:18.****EL OLAM, Gen. 21:33.****EL SHADDAI, Gen. 17:1.****ELDERS**

in local church, Phil. 1:1. Summary, Ti. 1:5. twenty-four, Rev. 4:4.

ELECTION

Rom. 9:11; 11:5; 1 Th. 1:4; 2 Pet. 1:10. its privileges and duties, Mk. 13:20; Lk. 18:7; Rom. 8:29; 1 Cor. 1:27; 2 Pet. 1:10. Summary, 1 Pet. 1:20; 5:13.

ELIJAH

yet to come, Mt. 17:10.

MAP: PLACES IN THE MINISTRY OF ELIJAH, 1 Ki. 18.

ELISHA

mocked, 2 Ki. 2:24.

Miracles of, 2 Ki. 6.

MAP: PLACES IN THE LIFE OF ELISHA, 1 Ki. 19.

ELOHIM, Gen. 1:1.**EMMAUS Road, Lk. 24:27.****EMPIRE**

MAP: THE NEO-BABYLONIAN EMPIRE, Dan. 1.

MAP: ALEXANDER'S EMPIRE, Dan. 8.

ENCOURAGEMENT

Words of Encouragement: Do Not Fear, 1 Chr. 22.

Words of Encouragement: Be Strong and Courageous, Josh. 1.

END, time of, Dan. 8:17; 12:4.

ENMITY, Gen. 3:15.

ENOCH

typical significance, Gen. 5:22. Book of, Jude 14.

EPHAIH, vision of the, Zech. 5:6.

EPHESUS

MAP: EPHESUS IN THE TIME OF PAUL, Eph. 3.

EPHOD, Ex. 29:5.

EPHRAIM, a name of the ten tribes, 2 Chr. 25:7; Isa. 7:2.

EPICUREANS, Acts 17:18.

ESAU, a man of the earth, Gen. 25:25.

ETERNAL life, Summary, Rev. 22:19; Jn. 3:36.

EUPHRATES River, Rev. 9:14.

EVE, type of the Church, Gen. 2:23.

EVERLASTING God, Gen. 21:33.

EXILE

Chronology of the Postexilic Era, Ez. 2. The Four Stages of the Return from Exile, Neh. 7.

MAP: EXILE OF NORTHERN KINGDOM, 2 Chr. 31.

MAP: EXILE OF SOUTHERN KINGDOM, 2 Chr. 35.

MAP: THE RETURN FROM EXILE, Ez. 2.

EXODUS

date of the, Ex. 1:8. the book of redemption, Ex. 6:6. types of, Ex. 25:1.

number of Israelites in the, Num. 3:43. MAP: THE EXODUS FROM EGYPT, Ex. 14:23.

EXPERT in the law, Mt. 22:35.

EZEKIEL

vision of, Ezek. 1:4. dumbness, Ezek. 3:22. four visions, Ezek. 8:3. temple, Ezek. 40:5.

MAP: EZEKIEL'S VISION OF THE LAND, Ezek. 48.

EZION-GEBER, 2 Chr. 8:17.

FABLES in the O.T., Jud. 9.

FACE of God, meaning of seeing, Gen. 32:30.

FAITH

Heb. 11.

examples of: Caleb, Num. 13:30.

Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, Dan. 3:17. Daniel, Dan. 6:10. Ninevites, Jon. 3:5. Peter, Mt. 16:16. Nathanael, Jn. 1:49.

Martha, Jn. 11:27. Stephen, Acts 6:5. Ethiopian eunuch, Acts 8:37. Barnabas, Acts 11:24.

new family of, Mt. 12:46.

miracles performed through, Mt. 9:22; Lk. 8:50; Acts 3:16.

power of, Mt. 17:20; Mk. 9:23; 11:23; Lk. 17:6.

object of, Father, Son, and Holy Spirit,

Mk. 11:22; Jn. 6:29; 14:1; 20:31; Acts 20:21; 2 Cor. 13:14.
 blessings received through, Mk. 16:16; Jn. 6:40; 12:36; 20:31; Acts 10:43; 16:31; 26:18; Rom. 1:17 (Hab. 2:4); Rom. 3:21; 4:16; 5:1; 2 Cor. 5:7; Gal. 2:16; 3:14,26; Eph. 1:13; 3:12,17; 1 Tim. 1:4; Heb. 4:3; 6:12; 10:38; 1 Pet. 1:5; Jude 20.
 leads to salvation, etc., Mk. 16:16; Jn. 1:12; 3:16,36; 6:40,47; Acts 16:31; Gal. 3:11; Eph. 2:8; Heb. 11:6; 1 Pet. 1:9; 1 Jn. 5:10.
 in Christ, Acts 8:12; 2 Tim. 3:15.
 purification by, Acts 15:9; sanctification by, Acts 26:18.
 excludes boasting, etc., Rom. 3:27; 4:2; 1 Cor. 1:29; Eph. 2:9.
 justification by, Rom. 3:28 *note*; 5:1,16; Gal. 2:16; *justification by, illustrated, Lk. 7:44*
 produces peace, joy, hope in believing, Rom. 5:1; 15:13; 2 Cor. 4:13; 1 Pet. 1:8.
 given by the Spirit, 1 Cor. 2:5; 12:9.
 works by love, 1 Cor. 13; Gal. 5:6; Col. 1:4; 1 Th. 1:3; 1 Tim. 1:5; Phile. 5; Heb. 10:23; 1 Pet. 1:22; 1 Jn. 3:14,23.
 unity of, Eph. 4:5,13; Jude 3.
 shield of the Christian, Eph. 6:16; 1 Th. 5:8.
 trial of, 2 Th. 1:4; Heb. 11:17; Jas. 1:3,12; 1 Pet. 1:7.
 contend earnestly for the, Jude 3.
 exhortations to continue in, 1 Cor. 16:13; 2 Cor. 13:5; Eph. 6:10; Phil. 1:27; Col. 1:23; 2:7; 1 Th. 5:8; 1 Tim. 1:19; 4:12; 6:11; 2 Tim. 2:22; Ti. 1:13; Heb. 10:22.
Great Heroes of the Faith, Heb. 11. Summary, Heb. 11:39.
 without works is dead, Jas. 2:17,20.
and works, Jas. 2:26.
 overcomes the world, 1 Jn. 5:4.

FALL

of man, consequences of, Gen. 3:6,15. away, Heb. 6:4.

FAMINES

in the Bible, Jer. 14.

FAST

A Fast Day Observance, Zech. 7.

FASTING

of Moses (twice) for forty days, Ex. 24:18; 34:28; Dt. 9:9,18.
 of David, 2 Sam. 12:16.
 of Elijah, 1 Ki. 19:8.
in the captivity, Zech. 7:2.
 turned into gladness, Zech. 8:19.
 of Christ, Mt. 4:2, etc.
 Christ excuses His disciples for not *f.*, Mt. 9:14; Mk. 2:18; Lk. 5:33.
 of Barnabas and Paul, Acts 14:23.
 recommended, 1 Cor. 7:5.

FATALISM, theory of, Eccl. 3:1.**FATHERHOOD of God and Israel, Isa. 63:16; Mal. 1:6.****FATHERLESS**

duty toward, Ex. 22:22; Dt. 14:29; 24:17; Prov. 23:10; Isa. 1:17; Jer. 7:6; Jas. 1:27.
 God the helper of, Dt. 10:18; Ps. 10:14; 146:9; father of, Ps. 68:5.
 the wicked oppress, Job 6:27; 22:9; Ps. 94:6; Isa. 1:23; 10:2; Jer. 5:28; Ezek. 22:7.
 God the God of, Ps. 146:9; Jer. 49:11; Hos. 14:3.

FATHERS

children to obey, Ex. 20:12; Prov. 6:20; Eph. 6:1; Col. 3:20.
 duty of, Dt. 21:18; Prov. 3:12; 13:24; 19:18; 22:6,15; 23:13; 29:15,17; Lk. 11:11; Eph. 6:4; Col. 3:21; Heb. 12:9.

FAVOR and Union, Zech. 11:7.**FEAR of the LORD, meaning, Ps. 19:9.****FEAR of God**

Job 28:28; Ps. 19:9; Prov. 1:7; 8:13; 9:10; 14:27; 15:33.
 commanded, Lev. 19:14; Dt. 4:10; 6:2; 28:58; Josh. 24:14; 1 Sam. 12:14; 2 Ki. 17:38; 1 Chr. 16:30; Ps. 2:11; 33:8; Prov. 3:7; 23:17; 24:21; Isa. 8:13; Eccl. 5:7; 8:12; 12:13; Rom. 11:20; Eph. 6:5; Phil. 2:12; Col. 3:22; Heb. 4:1; 1 Pet. 2:17; Rev. 14:17.
 commanded, Dt. 10:12; Josh. 4:24; Job 13:11; Ps. 2:11; 76:7; 130:4; Jer. 10:7; Mt. 10:28; Lk. 12:5; Heb. 12:28; Rev. 14:7; 15:4.
 advantages of, Ps. 15:4; 25:14; 31:19; 33:18; 60:4; 61:5; 85:9; 103:11; 111:5; 112:1; 145:19; 147:11; Prov. 10:27; 14:26; 15:33; 19:23; 22:4; Eccl. 8:12; Mal. 3:16; 4:2; Lk. 1:50; 2 Cor. 7:1; Rev. 11:18.

FEAR of punishment

causing torment, Gen. 3:8; 4:14; Prov. 28:1; Isa. 2:19; 33:14; Lk. 19:21; Acts 24:25; Rom. 8:15; Heb. 10:27; 1 Jn. 4:18; Rev. 6:16; 21:8.

FEAST of

Unleavened Bread, Lev. 23:6. Firstfruits, Lev. 23:10. Weeks (Pentecost), Lev. 23:16. Trumpets, Lev. 23:24. Tabernacles, Lev. 23:34.

FEASTS of the LORD, Lev. 23:2.**FELLOWSHIP**

progress in, Jn. 15:15.
 of the saints, Acts 2:42; 2 Cor. 8:4; Gal. 2:9; Phil. 1:5; 1 Jn. 1:3.
 with Christ, 1 Cor. 1:9; 12:27; 2 Cor. 4:11; Phil. 3:10. *See* 1 Cor. 10:16.
 with evil, forbidden, 1 Cor. 10:20; 2 Cor. 6:14; Eph. 5:11.
 with the Spirit, Phil. 2:1.
conditions of, 1 Jn. 1:7.

FELLOWSHIP offering, type of Christ, Lev. 3:1.**FIG trees, Mk. 11:13.****FILTHINESS**

figurative of sin, Job 15:16; Ps. 14:3; Isa. 1:6; 64:6; Ezek. 24:13.
 purification from, Isa. 4:4; Ezek. 22:15; 36:25; Zech. 3:3; 13:1; 1 Cor. 6:11; 2 Cor. 7:1.

FINE linen, typical significance, Ex. 26:1; 27:9.**FIRE**

for consuming sacrifices, Gen. 15:17; Lev. 9:24; Jud. 13:20; 1 Ki. 18:38; 2 Chr. 7:1.
 instrument of judgment, Gen. 19:24; Ex. 9:23; Lev. 10; Num. 11:1; 16:35; 2 Ki. 1:10; Amos 7:4; 2 Th. 1:8; Rev. 8:8.
 God appears by, Ex. 3:2; 13:21; 19:18; Dt. 4:12; 2 Sam. 22:13; Isa. 6:4; Ezek. 1:4; Dan. 7:10; Mal. 3:2; Mt. 3:11; Rev. 1:14; 4:5.
 pillar of, Ex. 13:21; Neh. 9:12.
 not to be kindled on the Sabbath, Ex. 35:3.
symbol of God's holiness, Lev. 1:8. strange, Lev. 10:1.
 everlasting, Dt. 32:22; Isa. 33:14; 66:24; Mk. 9:44; Jude 7; Rev. 20:10.
 emblem of God's Word, Jer. 23:29; Acts 2:3.
 God is a consuming, Heb. 12:29.

FIRST

fruits, Feast of, Lev. 23:10. from the very f., Lk. 1:3. day of the week, the, Acts 20:7.

FIRSTBORN

claims of the, Gen. 43:33; Dt. 21:15; 2 Chr. 21:3; Col. 1:15 (Heb. 12:23).
 in Egypt killed, Ex. 11:4; 12:29.
 dedicated to God, Ex. 13:2,12; 22:29; 34:19; Dt. 15:19.
 how redeemed, Ex. 34:20; Num. 3:41; 8:18.
law of, Mic. 6:7.

FLESH, *Summary, Jude 23.*

FLOOD

N.T. References to, Gen. 7:10. chronology of the, Gen. 8:14.

FLOWERS

Flowers and Plants in the Song of Solomon, Song. 2.

FOOL, *meaning, Prov. 1:7.*

FOR My name's sake, *meaning, Ezek. 20:14.*

FOREKNOWLEDGE, *1 Pet. 1:20.*

FOREORDINATION, *1 Pet. 1:20.*

FORGIVENESS

mutual, commanded, Gen. 50:17; Mt. 5:23; 6:14; 18:21,35; Mk. 11:25; Lk. 11:4; 17:4; 2 Cor. 2:7; Eph. 4:32; Col. 3:13; Jas. 2:13. of enemies, Mt. 5:44; Lk. 6:27; Rom. 12:14,19.

Summary, Mt. 26:28; Mt. 6:12.

FORGIVENESS OF SIN

prayed for, Ex. 32:32; 1 Ki. 8:30; 2 Chr. 6:21; Ps. 25:18; 32; 51; 79:9; 130; Dan. 9:19; Amos 7:2; Mt. 6:12. promised, Lev. 4:20; 2 Chr. 7:14; Isa. 33:24; 55:7; Jer. 3:12; 31:20,34; 33:8; Ezek. 36:25; Hos. 14:4; Mic. 7:18; Lk. 24:47; Acts 5:31; 26:18; Eph. 1:7; Col. 1:14; Jas. 5:15; 1 Jn. 1:9.

FORMLESS and empty, *Gen. 1:2.*

FORTY-TWO months in prophecy, *Dan. 7:25.*

FOUR Gospels, *Introduction, p. 1229.*

FRAGRANCE

a sweet, Gen. 8:21; Ex. 29:18; type of Christ, 2 Co. 2:14; 15; Eph. 5:2.

FRANKINCENSE, *Ex. 30:34.*

FRIENDS

value of, Prov. 18:24; 27:6,9,17; Jn. 15:13. Jesus calls His disciples, Lk. 12:4; Jn. 15:14; 3 Jn. 14.

FRIENDSHIP

of David and Jonathan, 1 Sa. 18:1; 19; 20; 2 Sa. 1:26. with the world, unlawful, Rom. 12:2; 2 Cor. 6:17; Jas. 4:4; 1 Jn. 2:15.

FRUIT-BEARING, *four degrees, Jn. 15:8.*

FRUITFUL life, *three conditions, Jn. 15:2.*

FULLNESS of the Gentiles, *meaning, Rom. 11:25.*

GARMENT, *symbolical meaning, Rev. 19:8.*

GEHENNA, *Mt. 5:22.*

GENEALOGIES

generations of: Adam, Gen. 5; 1 Chr. 1;

Lk. 3; Noah, Gen. 10; 1 Chr. 1:4; Shem, Gen. 11:10; Terah, Gen. 11:27; Abraham, Gen. 25; 1 Chr. 1:28; Jacob, Gen. 29:31; 30; 46:8; Ex. 1:2; Num. 26; 1 Chr. 2; Esau, Gen. 36; 1 Chr. 1:35; the tribes, 1 Chr. 2; 4; 5; 6; 7; David, 1 Chr. 3; Christ, Mt. 1; Lk. 3:23.

of Adam, Gen. 5:6.

omissions explained, Gen. 11:10; Dan. 5:2.

of Abraham, Gen. 23:1

of Christ, Mt. 1:1; Lk. 3:23.

endless, 1 Tim. 1:4

GENERAL Epistles, *Introduction, p. 1621.*

GENERATION, *meaning, Mt. 24:34.*

GENTILE

nations, prophecies against, Ezek. 25:8. world dominion, end of, Dan. 7:8. world power, end of, Dan. 7:26. believers and the law, Acts 15:19.

GENTILES

and Israel, Gen. 11:10.

their conversion predicted, Isa. 11:10; 42:1; 49:6 (Mt. 12:18; Lk. 2:32; Acts 13:47); 62:2; Jer. 16:19; Hos. 2:23; Mal. 1:11; Mt. 8:11.

judgment of individual, Mt. 25:32.

and Jews called, Acts 10:11; Eph. 3:6. their state by nature, Rom. 1:21; 1 Cor. 12:2; Eph. 2; 4:17; 1 Th. 4:5.

calling of, Rom. 9:24. See Isa. 66:19. fullness of the, Rom. 11:25.

become fellow-citizens with the saints, Eph. 2:11.

Christ made known to, Col. 1:27.

Times of the, Summary, Rev. 16:19; Lk. 21:24.

GENTLENESS

of Christ, 2 Cor. 10:1; Mt. 11:29 (Isa. 40:11).

GIANTS in the Land, *1 Sam. 17.*

GIDEON

MAP: BATTLES OF GIDEON, Jud. 7.

GIDEON'S fleece, *Jud. 6:37.*

GIFTS

temporal, Gen. 1:26; 9:1; 27:28; Lev. 26:4; Ps. 34:10; 65:9; 104; 136:25; 145:15; 147; Isa. 30:23; Acts 14:17.

Elaborate Gifts, 2 Chr. 9.

spiritual, Ps. 29:11; 68:18,35; 84:11; Prov. 2:6; Ezek. 11:19; Acts 11:17; Rom. 12:6; 1 Cor. 1:7; 12; 12:1 note; 13:2; 14; Eph. 2:8; Jas. 1:5,17; 4:6.

corban, Mt. 15:5; Mk. 7:11.

spiritual, ministry of, 1 Cor. 14:1.

of Christ to the Church, Eph. 4:11.

GIVE, *frequency of the word, Gen. 12:7.*

GIVING, *Christian doctrine of, 2 Cor. 8:1; 1 Cor. 16:2.*

GLORIFY GOD

exhortations to, 1 Chr. 16:28; Ps. 22:23; 50:15; Rom. 15:6; 1 Cor. 6:20; 10:31; 1 Pet. 2:12; Rev. 15:4.

GLORY, *departure of, from the temple, Ezek. 11:23.*

GNOSTICISM, *Col. 2:18.*

GOATS, *two, offered as sacrifice, Lev. 16:5.*

GOD

invitations of, Gen. 7:1.

faithfulness of, Ezek. 16:60.

character of, in Nahum, Nah. 1:2.

fatherhood of, to Israel, Mal. 1:6.

kingdom of, defined, Mt. 6:33.

THE (LORD GOD) ALMIGHTY

Gen. 17:1; Ex. 6:3; Num. 24:4; Ruth 1:20; Job 5:17; Ps. 68:14; 91:1; Isa. 13:6; Ezek. 1:24; Joel 1:15; 2 Cor. 6:18; Rev. 1:8.

THE CREATOR

Gen. 1; 2; Dt. 4:19; Neh. 9:6; Job 33:4; 38; Ps. 8; 19:1; 33:6; 89:11; 94:9; 104; 136; 146:6; 148; Prov. 3:19; 8:22; Eccl. 12:1; Isa. 37:16; 40:28; 43:7,13; 45:8; Jer. 10:12; 32:17; Zech. 12:1; Jn. 1:3; Acts 17:24; Rom. 1:25; Col. 1:16; Heb. 1:10; 3:4; 11:3; 1 Pet. 4:19; Rev. 4:11.

HIS DEALINGS WITH

our first parents, Gen. 3.

Noah and the sinful world, Gen. 6-9.

mankind, Gen. 11:10.

Abraham, Gen. 12-24.

Lot, Gen. 19.

Isaac, Jacob, and Esau, Gen. 22; 25; 26; 28.

Joseph, Gen. 39.

Moses and Aaron, Ex. 3; 7.

Pharaoh and Egypt, Ex. 7; 8: causes the plagues of Egypt: blood, Ex. 7; frogs, lice, and flies, Ex. 8; plague, boils, and hail, Ex. 9; locusts and darkness, Ex. 10; death of the firstborn, Ex. 12.

institutes the passover, Ex. 11; 12; 13; and delivers the Israelites, Ex. 14.

the children of Israel during their forty years' wandering in the wilderness (Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers, Deuteronomy): sends manna, Ex. 16:15; gives the ten commandments, Ex. 20; reveals His glory to Moses, Aaron, and the elders, Ex. 24; enters into covenant with Israel, Ex. 34; directs the tabernacle to be made and erected, Ex. 35; 40; propounds the law respecting sacrificial offerings, Lev. 1; Num. 28; sanctifies Aaron, Lev. 8; 9; institutes blessings and curses, Lev. 26; Dt. 27; punishes the

- revolt of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, Num. 16; causes Aaron's rod to blossom, Num. 17; excludes Moses and Aaron from the promised land for unbelief, Num. 20:12; sends fiery serpents, and heals with bronze snake, Num. 21.
- Balaam and Balak**, Num. 22.
- Joshua**, at Jericho and Ai, Josh. 1; 3; 4; 6; 7; 8.
- kings of Canaan, Josh. 10-12.
- Gideon**, Jud. 6; Jephthah, Jud. 11; Samson, Jud. 13.
- Naomi and Ruth**, Ruth 1-4.
- Hannah, Eli, and Samuel**, 1 Sam. 1-3.
- Saul**, 1 Sam. 9-31; 1 Chr. 10.
- David**, 1 Sam. 16-31; 2 Sam. 1-24; 1 Ki. 1-2:11; 1 Chr. 11-23; 28; 29.
- Solomon**, 1 Ki. 1-11; 2 Chr. 1-9.
- Rehoboam and Jeroboam**, 1 Ki. 12-15; 2 Chr. 10-12.
- Ahab**, 1 Ki. 16-22; 2 Chr. 18.
- Elijah**, 1 Ki. 17-22; 2 Ki. 1; 2.
- Elisha**, 2 Ki. 2-9.
- Isaiah**, 2 Ki. 19; 20; 2 Chr. 26; 32.
- Hezekiah**, 2 Ki. 18-20; 2 Chr. 29-32; Isa. 36-39.
- Josiah**, 2 Ki. 22; 23; 2 Chr. 34; 35.
- Jeremiah**, 2 Chr. 35; 36; Jer. 26; 34-43.
- the captive Jews in Persia, Est. 1-10.
- the liberated Jews, Ezra 1-10; Neh. 1-13.
- Job and his friends**, Job 1; 2; 38-42.
- Daniel** at Babylon, Dan. 1-10.
- Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego**, Dan. 3.
- Nebuchadnezzar**, Dan. 4.
- Jonah** at Tarshish and Nineveh, Jon. 1-4.
- HIS REVELATIONS TO**
- Isaiah**, warning Judah and Israel, Isa. 1-12; surrounding nations, Isa. 13-23; threatening impenitent Jews, Isa. 24; 39.
- Jeremiah**, respecting Judah's overthrow on account of sin, Jer. 1-25; 27-33; 44.
- Ezekiel**, concerning Judah's captivity, Ezek. 3-7; the defiled Temple, Ezek. 8-11; warnings to Judah, Ezek. 12-19; impending judgments, Ezek. 20-23; Jerusalem's overthrow, Ezek. 24; judgments upon other nations, Ezek. 25-32; exhortations and promises, Ezek. 32-39; the new Jerusalem, Ezek. 40-48.
- GOD AS A SPIRIT** (Jn. 4:24; 2 Cor. 3:17) is declared to be omnipotent, Gen. 17:1; Ex. 6:3. Glorious, Ex. 15:11; Ps. 145:5. Gracious, Ex. 34:6; Ps. 116:5. Merciful, Ex. 34:6,7; Ps. 86:5. Long-suffering, Num. 14:18; Mic. 7:18. Just, Dt. 32:4; Isa. 45:21. Eternal, Dt. 33:27; Ps. 90:2; Rev. 4:8-10. Jealous, Josh. 24:19; Nah. 1:2. Compassionate, 2 Ki. 13:23. Great, 2 Chr. 2:5; Ps. 86:10. Righteous, Ezra 9:15; Ps. 145:17. Unsearchable, Job 11:7; 37:23; Ps. 145:3; Isa. 40:28; Rom. 11:33. Invisible, Job 23:8,9; Jn. 1:18; 5:37; Col. 1:15; 1 Tim. 1:17. Good, Ps. 25:8; 119:68. Upright, Ps. 25:8; 92:15. Holy, Ps. 99:9; Isa. 5:16. Most High, Ps. 83:18; Acts 7:48. Immutable, Ps. 102:26,27; Jas. 1:17. Omniscient, Ps. 139:1-6; Prov. 5:21. Omnipresent, Ps. 139:7; Jer. 23:23. Light, Isa. 60:19; Jas. 1:17; 1 Jn. 1:5. True, Jer. 10:10; Jn. 17:3. Perfect, Mt. 5:48. Incorruptible, Rom. 1:23. Only-wise, Rom. 16:27; 1 Tim. 1:17. Faithful, 1 Cor. 10:13; 1 Pet. 4:19. Immortal, 1 Tim. 1:17; 6:16. A consuming fire, Heb. 12:29. Love, 1 Jn. 4:8,16.
- none like to Him, Ex. 9:14; Dt. 33:26; 2 Sam. 7:22; Isa. 46:5,9; Jer. 10:6; beside Him, Dt. 4:35; Isa. 44:6; before Him, Isa. 43:10; none good but God, Mt. 19:17.
- fills heaven and earth, 1 Ki. 8:27; Jer. 23:24.
- should be worshiped, Jn. 4:24.
- HIS GLORY**
- exhibited in His power, Ex. 15:1,6; Rom. 6:4; holiness, Ex. 15:11; name, Dt. 28:58; Neh. 9:5; majesty, Job 37:22; Ps. 93:1; 104:1; 145:5,12; Isa. 2:10; works, Ps. 19:1; 111:3.
- exhibited to Moses, Ex. 34:5-7, with Ex. 33:18-23. His church, Dt. 5:24; Ps. 102:16.
- the knowledge of, shall fill the earth, Num. 14:21; Hab. 2:14.
- declare, 1 Chr. 16:24; Ps. 145:5,11.
- described as highly exalted, Ps. 8:1; 113:4. Eternal, Ps. 104:31. Great, Ps. 138:5. Rich, Eph. 3:16.
- magnify, Ps. 57:5.
- saints desire to behold, Ps. 63:2; 90:16.
- pleaded in prayer, Ps. 79:9.
- the earth is full of, Isa. 6:3.
- not to be given to others, Isa. 42:8.
- to be feared, Isa. 59:19.
- enlightens His people, Isa. 60:1,2; Rev. 21:11,23. Stephen, Acts 7:55.
- exhibited in Christ, Jn. 1:14; 2 Cor. 4:6; Heb. 1:3.
- HIS GOODNESS**
- is abundant, Ex. 34:6; Ps. 33:5. great, Neh. 9:35; Zech. 9:17. enduring, Ps. 23:6; 52:1. satisfying, Ps. 65:4; Jer. 31:12,14. rich, Ps. 104:24; Rom. 2:4. universal, Ps. 145:9; Mt. 5:45.
- manifested in forgiving sins, 2 Chr. 30:18; Ps. 86:5; to His church, Ps. 31:19; Lam. 3:25; in providing for the poor, Ps. 68:10; in doing good, Ps. 119:68; 145:9; in supplying temporal wants, Acts 14:17.
- proclaimed, Ps. 25:8; Nah. 1:7; Mt. 19:17.
- leads to repentance, Rom. 2:4.
- HIS GIFTS**
- are free and abundant, Num. 14:8; Rom. 8:32.
- are dispensed according to His will, Eccl. 2:26; Dan. 2:21; Rom. 12:6; 1 Cor. 7:7.
- all blessings are, Jas. 1:17; 2 Pet. 1:3.
- HIS SPIRITUAL GIFTS**
- acknowledge, Ps. 4:7; 21:2.
- peace, Ps. 29:11.
- strength and power, Ps. 68:35.
- are through Christ, Ps. 68:18, with Eph. 4:7,8; Jn. 6:27.
- grace, Ps. 84:11; Jas. 4:6.
- glory, Ps. 84:11; Jn. 17:22.
- wisdom, Prov. 2:6; Jas. 1:5.
- Christ the chief of, Isa. 42:6; 55:4; Jn. 3:16; 4:10; 6:32,33.
- a new heart, Ezek. 11:19.
- pray for, Mt. 7:7,11; Jn. 16:23,24.
- rest, Mt. 11:28; 2 Th. 1:7.
- the Holy Spirit, Lk. 11:13; Acts 8:20.
- repentance, Acts 11:18.
- righteousness, Rom. 5:16,17.
- eternal life, Rom. 6:23.
- not repented of by Him, Rom. 11:29.
- faith, Eph. 2:8; Phil. 1:29.
- to be used for mutual profit, 1 Pet. 4:10.
- HIS TEMPORAL GIFTS**
- rain and fruitful seasons, Gen. 27:28; Lev. 26:4,5; Isa. 30:23; Acts 14:17.
- peace, Lev. 26:6; 1 Chr. 22:9.
- should cause us to remember God, Dt. 8:18.
- wisdom, 2 Chr. 1:42.
- all good things, Ps. 34:10; 1 Tim. 6:17.
- all creatures partake of, Ps. 136:25; 145:15,16.
- to be used and enjoyed, Eccl. 3:13; 5:19,20; 1 Tim. 4:4,5.
- life, Isa. 42:5.
- pray for, Zech. 10:1; Mt. 6:11.
- food and raiment, Mt. 6:25-33.
- illustrated, Mt. 25:15-30.
- HIS JOY OVER HIS PEOPLE**
- leads Him to: give them the inheritance, Num. 14:8; 1 Pet. 1:4; do them good, Dt. 28:63; Jer. 32:41; Acts 14:17; prosper them, Dt. 30:9; deliver them, 2 Sam. 22:20; comfort them, Isa. 65:19.
- exemplified in Solomon, 1 Ki. 10:9.
- on account of their uprightness, 1 Chr. 29:17; Prov. 11:20; fear of Him, Ps. 147:11; hope in His mercy, Ps. 147:11; meekness, Ps. 149:4; praying to Him, Prov. 15:8; repentance, Lk. 15:7,10; faith, Heb. 11:5,6.
- greatness of, Zeph. 3:17.
- illustrated, Isa. 62:5; Lk. 15:23,24.
- HIS LAW**
- given to Adam, Gen. 2:16,17, with Rom. 5:12-14; to Noah, Gen. 9:6; to the Israelites, Ex. 20:2; Ps. 78:5; through Moses, Ex. 31:18; Jn. 7:19; through the ministration of angels, Acts 7:53; Gal. 3:19; Heb. 2:2.
- saints should make the subject of their

- conversation, Ex. 13:9; prepare their hearts to seek, Ezra 7:10; pledge themselves to walk in, Neh. 10:29; pray to understand, Ps. 119:18; pray for power to keep, Ps. 119:34; keep, Ps. 119:55; delight in, Ps. 119:77; Rom. 7:22; love, Ps. 119:97,113; lament over the violation of, by others, Ps. 119:136; have, written on their hearts, Jer. 31:33, with Heb. 8:10; should remember, Mal. 4:4; freed from the bondage of, Rom. 6:14; 7:4,6; Gal. 3:13; freed from the curse of, Gal. 3:13.
- requires perfect obedience, Dt. 27:26; Gal. 3:10; Jas. 2:10.
- described as perfect, Ps. 19:7; Rom. 12:2; pure, Ps. 19:8; exceeding broad, Ps. 119:96; truth, Ps. 119:142; holy, just, and good, Rom. 7:12; spiritual, Rom. 7:14; not burdensome, 1 Jn. 5:3.
- requires obedience of the heart, Ps. 51:6; Mt. 5:28; 22:37.
- blessedness of keeping, Ps. 119:1; Mt. 5:19; 1 Jn. 3:22,24; Rev. 22:14.
- the love of, produces peace, Ps. 119:165.
- it is man's duty to keep, Eccl. 12:13.
- Christ magnified the *L*, Isa. 42:21; came to fulfill, Mt. 5:17; explained, Mt. 7:12; 22:37-40.
- is absolute and perpetual, Mt. 5:18.
- man cannot be justified by, Acts 13:39; Rom. 3:20,28; Gal. 2:16; 3:11.
- conscience testifies to, Rom. 2:15.
- all men have transgressed, Rom. 3:9,19.
- gives the knowledge of sin, Rom. 3:20; 7:7.
- brings wrath, Rom. 4:15.
- man, by nature not in subjection to, Rom. 7:5; 8:7.
- love is the fulfilling of, Rom. 13:8,10; Gal. 5:14; Jas. 2:8.
- designed to prevail until Christ, Gal. 3:24.
- sin is a transgression of, 1 Jn. 3:4.
- obedience to: of prime importance, 1 Cor. 7:19; a test of love, 1 Jn. 5:3; a characteristic of saints, Rev. 12:17.
- the wicked forsake, 2 Chr. 12:1; Jer. 9:13; refuse to walk in, Ps. 78:10; cast away, Isa. 5:24; refuse to hear, Isa. 30:9; Jer. 6:19; forget, Hos. 4:6; despise, Amos 2:4.
- punishment for disobeying, Neh. 9:26,27; Isa. 65:11-13; Jer. 9:13-16.
- is the rule of judgment, Rom. 2:12.
- is established by faith, Rom. 3:31.
- is the rule of life to saints, 1 Cor. 9:21; Gal. 5:13,14.
- to be used lawfully, 1 Tim. 1:8.
- HIS ATTRIBUTES**
- Knowledge, Wisdom, and Power, Gen. 1:3; 6-9; 41:16; Ex. 4:1,11; 7:10; 12:29; 14; 15; 33:19; 34:5; 35:30; 36; Num. 11:23; 12; 22:9; 23:4; 24:16; Dt. 3; 4:32; 5:24; 6:22; 7; 10; 26; 28:58; 29:29; 32:4; Josh. 3; 6; 7:10; 23:9; 24; Jud. 2; 1 Sam. 2; 4; 5; 12:18; 14:6; 16:7; 17:37,46; 18:10; 23; 2 Sam. 7:22; 1 Ki. 8:27; 22:22; 1 Chr. 16:24; 17:4; 22:18; 28:9; 29:11; 2 Chr. 6:18; 14:11; 20:6; Neh. 9:5; Job 4:9; 5:9; 9; 10:4; 11:12; 19:6; 21:17; 22:23; 26:6; 33; 34:22; 35; 41. See Psalms. Prov. 3:19; 5:21; 8:22; 15:3; 16:9; 19:21; 21:30; Eccl. 3:11; 7:13; Isa. 2:10; 6:3; 12:5; 14:24; 28:29; 29:16; 30:18; 33:13; 40:29; 41:21; 42:8; 43:13; 44:6,23; 45:20; 46:5; 47:4; 48:3; 52:10; 55:11; 59:1; 60:1; 66:1; Jer. 3:14; 5:22; 10:6; 14:22; 29:23; 32:17; Lam. 3:37; Ezek. 8:12; 11:5; 22:14; Dan. 2:20; 3:17,29; 4:34; 6:26; Joel 2:11; Amos 5:12; 8:7; Hab. 2:14; Mal. 3:16; Mt. 5:48; 6:13; 9:38; 10:29; 12:25; 19:26; 22:29; Mk. 5:30; 12:15; Lk. 1:48; 12:5; 18:27; Jn. 1:14; 2:24; 5:26; 6:61; 11:25; 16:19; 18:4; 19:28; 20:17; Acts 1:24; 2:17; 7:55; 15:18; Rom. 1:20; 4:17; 8:29; 11:34; 15:19; 16:27; 1 Cor. 2:9,16; 2 Cor. 4:6; 12:9; 13:4; Gal. 2:8; Eph. 1:19; 3:7; 6:10; Phil. 1:6; 3:21; Col. 3:4; 1 Tim. 1:12,17; Heb. 1:3; 2:10; 4:12; Jas. 4:6; 1 Pet. 2:20; 1 Jn. 1:5; 3:20; Jude 1,24; Rev. 1:8; 4:11; 5:13; 11:17; 19:6; 21:3.
- Mercy, Goodness, and Love, Gen. 1:28; 3:15; 4:4; 8; 9; 15:4; 16:7; 17; 18:16; 19:12; 21:12; 22:15; 24:12; 26:24; 28:10; 29:31; 32:9,24; 39:2; 46; Ex. 1:20; 2:23; 3:7; 6; 16; 17; 20:6; 22:27; 23:20; 29:45; 32:14; 33:12; 34:6; Lev. 4:35; 26:3,40; Num. 14:18; 21:7; Dt. 4:29; 7:7; 8; 10:15; 18:15; 20:4; 23:5; 28:1; 30; 32:7,43; 33; Josh. 20; Jud. 2:16; 6:36; 10:15; 13; 15:18; 1 Sam. 2:9; 7; 25:32; 2 Sam. 7:5; 12:13; 1 Ki. 8:56; 2 Chr. 16:9; 30:9; Ezra 8:18; Neh. 2:18; 9:17; Job 5:17; 7:17; 11:6; 33:14; 36:11; 37:23; Ps. 34:8; 36:5; 69:16; Prov. 8:30; 11:20; 18:10; 28:13; Eccl. 2:26; 8:11; Isa. 25:4; 27:3; 30:18; 38:17; 40:29; 43:1; 48:9,17; 49:15; 54:7; 55:3; 63:7; Jer. 3:12; 9:24; 16:14; 17:7; 31:3,12; 32:39; 33:11; 44:28; Lam. 3:22,31; Ezek. 20:17; 33:11; Dan. 9:9; Hos. 2:19; 11:4; 13:14; 14:3; Joel 2:13; Mic. 7:18; Nah. 1:7; Hab. 3:18; Zeph. 3:17; Mal. 3:6,16; 4; Mt. 5:45; 19:17; 23:37; Lk. 1:50,78; 5:21; 6:35; 13:6; Jn. 1:4,9; 3:16; 4:10; 14; 15:9; 16:7; 17; Acts 14:17; Rom. 2:4; 3:25; 5:5; 8:32; 9:22; 11; 2 Cor. 1:3; 12:9; 13:11; Gal. 1:4; Eph. 2:4,17; 4:6; 1 Tim. 2:4; 6:17; 2 Tim. 1:9; Ti. 3:4; Heb. 12:6; Jas. 1:5,17; 5:11; 1 Pet. 1:3; 3:20; 2 Pet.**
- 3:9,15; 1 Jn. 1; Jude 21; Rev. 2:3. See Psalms.
- Justice, etc., Gen. 2:16; 3:8; 4:9; 6:7; 9:15; 18:17,19; Ex. 32:33; Lev. 4; 7:20; 18:4; 26:21; Num. 11; 14; 16; 17; 20; 25; 26:64; 27:12; 35; Dt. 1:34-45; 4:24; 5; 6; 9:4; 10:17; 25:17; 28:15; 31:16; 32:35,41; Josh. 7:1; Jud. 1:7; 2:14; 9:56; 1 Sam. 2:30; 3:11; 6:19; 15:17; 2 Sam. 6:7; 12:1; 22; 24:11; 1 Ki. 8:20; 2 Chr. 6:17; 19:7; Ezra 8:22; Neh. 9:33; Job 4:17; 8; 10:3; 11:11; 12:6; 13:15; 14:15; 34:10; 35:13; 37:23; 40:8. See Psalms. Prov. 11:21; 15:8; 28:9; 30:5; Eccl. 5:8; 8:12; 11:9; Isa. 45:21; Jer. 5:3; 9:24; 23:20; 32:19; 50:7; 51:9; Lam. 1:18; Ezek. 7:27; 16:35; 18:10; 33:17; Dan. 4:37; 9:14; Hos. 4; 5; Nah. 1:3; Hab. 1:13; Zeph. 3:5; Mal. 2:17; 4:1; Mt. 10:15; 20:13; 23:14; Lk. 12:47; 13:27; Jn. 7:18; Acts 10:34; 17:31; Rom. 2:2; Gal. 6:7; Eph. 6:8; Col. 3:25; Jas. 1:13; 1 Jn. 1:9; Rev. 15:3; 16:7.
- Eternal, Gen. 21:33; Ex. 3:14; Dt. 32:40; 33:27; Job 10:5; 36:26; Ps. 9:7; 90:2; 92:8; 93:2; 102:12; 104:31; 135:13; 145:13; 146:6,10; Eccl. 3:14; Isa. 9:6; 40:28; 41:4; 43:13; 48:12; 57:15; 63:16; Jer. 10:10; Lam. 5:19; Dan. 4:3,34; 6:26; Mic. 5:2; Hab. 1:12; Rom. 1:20; 16:26; Eph. 3:9; 1 Tim. 1:17; 6:16; 2 Pet. 3:8; Rev. 1:8; 4:9; 22:13.**
- Holiness, Gen. 35:2; Ex. 3:5; 14; 15; 19; 20; 28:36; 34:5; 39:30; Lev. 11:44; 21:8; Josh. 5:15; 1 Sam. 2:2; 1 Chr. 16:10; Ps. 22:3; 30:4; 60:6. See Psalms. Isa. 6:3; 43:15; 49:7; 57:15; Jer. 23:9; Amos 4:2; Lk. 1:49; Acts 3:14; Rom. 7:12; 1 Jn. 2:20; Rev. 4:8; 19:1.**
- Jealousy, Ex. 20:5; 34:14; Dt. 4:24; 5:9; 6:15; 29:20; 32:16; Josh. 24:19; Ps. 78:58; 79:5; Ezek. 16; 23; Hos. 1; 2; Joel 2:18; Zeph. 1:18; Zech. 1:14; 1 Cor. 10:22.**
- Invisible, Ex. 33:20; Job 23:8; Jn. 1:18; 4:24; 5:37; Col. 1:15; 1 Tim. 1:17; 6:16; Heb. 11:27; 1 Jn. 4:12.**
- Immutable, Num. 23:19; 1 Sam. 15:29; Ps. 33:11; 119:89; Mal. 3:6; Acts 4:28; Eph. 1:4; Heb. 1:12; 6:17; 13:8; Jas. 1:17.**
- Faithfulness and Truth, Num. 23:19; Dt. 7:8; Josh. 21:45; 2 Sam. 7:28; 1 Ki. 8:56; Ps. 19:9; 89:34; 105:8; 111:7; 117; 119:89,160; 146:6; Isa. 25:1; 31:2; 46:11; 65:16; Jer. 4:28; Lam. 2:17; Ezek. 12:25; Mt. 24:35; Jn. 7:28; Rom. 3:4; 1 Cor. 1:9; 15:58; 2 Cor. 1:18; 1 Th. 5:24; 2 Th. 3:3; 2 Tim. 2:13; Ti. 1:2; Heb. 6:18; 10:23; 11:11; 13:5; 2 Pet. 3:9; Rev. 1:5; 3:7; 15:3; 16:7.**
- Incomprehensible, Job 5:9; 9:10; 11:7;**

26:14; 36:26; 37:5; Ps. 36:6; 40:5; 106:2; 139:6; Eccl. 3:11; 8:17; 11:5; Isa. 40:12; 45:15; Mic. 4:12; 1 Tim. 6:16.
 Unsearchable, Job 11:7; 26:14; 37:15; Ps. 145:3; Eccl. 8:17; Rom. 11:33.
 Omnipresent, Job 23:9; 26; 28; Ps. 139; Prov. 15:3; Acts 17:27.
 Omniscient, Job 26:6; 34:21; Ps. 139; Prov. 15:3; Isa. 44:7; Ezek. 11:5; Mt. 12:25; Jn. 2:24; Rom. 1:20.
attributes of, Rom. 1:18.

HIS CHARACTERS

Disposer of events, Gen. 6-9; 11:8; 12:14-20; 18:14; 22; 25:23; 26; Ex. 9:16; Dt. 7:7; 1 Sam. 2:6; 9:15; 13:14; 15:17; 16; 2 Sam. 7:8; 22:1; Ps. 10:16; 22:28; 24; 33; 74:12; 75; Isa. 40:23; 43-45; 64:8; Jer. 8:19; 10:10; 18; 19; Dan. 4; 5; Zech. 14:9; Lk. 10:21; Rom. 9; Eph. 1; 1 Tim. 1:17; 6:15; Jas. 4:12.
 Judge of all, Gen. 18:25; Dt. 32:36; Jud. 11:27; Ps. 7:11; 9:7; 50; 58:11; 68:5; 75:7; 94:2; Eccl. 3:17; 11:9; 12:14; Isa. 2:4; 3:13; Jer. 11:20; Acts 10:42; Rom. 2:16; 2 Tim. 4:8; Heb. 12:23; Jude 6; Rev. 11:18; 18:8; 19:11.
 Sanctuary and Refuge, Dt. 33:27; 2 Sam. 22:3; Ps. 9:9; 46:1; 57:1; 59:16; 62; 71:7; 91; 94:22; 142:5; Isa. 8:14; Ezek. 11:16; Heb. 6:18.
 Searcher of hearts, 1 Chr. 28:9; Ps. 7:9; 44:21; 139:23; Prov. 17:3; 24:12; Jer. 17:10; Acts 1:24; Rom. 8:27; Rev. 2:23.
 Saviour, Ps. 106:21; Isa. 43:3,11; 45:15; 49:26; 60:16; 63:8; Jer. 14:8; Hos. 13:4; Lk. 1:47.

HIS NAMES

Summary note: Gen. 34:1. names of, O.T., Mal. 3:18. name of, N.T., Mt. 28:19.
Adonai, Gen. 15:2.
Adonai Jehovah, Gen. 15:2.
Almighty God, Gen. 17:1.
El Elyon, Gen. 14:18.
El Olam, Gen. 21:33.
El Shaddai, Gen. 17:1.
Elohim, Gen. 1:1.
Eternal God, Gen. 21:33.
 Father of the Heavenly Lights, Jas. 1:17.
 God, Isa. 26:4.
 God of Heaven, Ezra 5:11; Neh. 1:4; 2:4.
 Holy One, Job 6:10; Ps. 16:10; Isa. 10:17; Hos. 11:9; Hab. 1:12; 1 Jn. 2:20.
 Holy One of Israel, 2 Ki. 19:22; Ps. 71:22; Isa. 1:4; Jer. 50:29; 51:5; Ezek. 39:7.
I AM, Ex. 3:14.
 Jealous, Ex. 34:14.
Jehovah, Ex. 34:6.
Jehovah Elohim, Ex. 34:6.
Jehovah-jireh, Ex. 34:6.
Jehovah-nissi, Ex. 34:6.
Jehovah-rapha, Ex. 34:6.
Jehovah Sabaoth, 1 Sam. 1:3.

Jehovah-shalom, Ex. 34:6.
Jehovah-shammah, Ex. 34:6.
Jehovah-tsidkenu, Ex. 34:6.
 King of kings, 1 Tim. 6:15; Rev. 17:14.
 Living God, Dt. 5:26; Josh. 3:10.
 LORD, Ex. 6:3.
Lord God, Gen. 15:2.
LORD God, Ex. 34:6.
 the Lord, Ps. 83:18; Isa. 12:2.
 Lord of lords, Rev. 17:14; Dt. 10:17; 1 Tim. 6:15.
 LORD of Hosts, 1 Sam. 1:3; 1:11; Isa. 1:24; Rom. 9:29; Jas. 5:4.
 Mighty God, Ps. 50:1; Isa. 9:6; 10:21; Jer. 32:18; Hab. 1:12.
 Most High, Gen. 14:18; Num. 24:16; Dt. 32:8; 2 Sam. 22:14; Ps. 7:17.
 God Most High, Gen. 14:18; Ps. 57:2; Dan. 3:26.
not the author of sin, Isa. 45:7.
program for this age, Acts 15:13.
providential control demonstrated, Est. 6:1.
references to in Romans, Rom. 8:31.
Sovereign, Gen. 15:2.
Sovereign LORD, Gen. 15:2.
a Trinity, Mt. 28:19.
the universal kingdom of, Dan. 4:17.
visible in Christ, Jn. 1:18.

THE FATHER

Mt. 11:25; 28:19; Mk. 14:36; Lk. 10:21; 22:42; 23:34,46; Jn. 1:14; Acts 1:4; 2:33; Rom. 6:4; 8:15; 15:6; 1 Cor. 8:6; 15:24; 2 Cor. 1:3; 6:18; Gal. 1:1,3,4; 4:6; Eph. 1:17; Phil. 2:11; Col. 1:19; 2:2; 1 Th. 1:1; Heb. 12:7,9; Jas. 1:27; 3:9; 1 Pet. 1:2,17; 2 Pet. 1:17; 1 Jn. 1:2; 2 Jn. 3:4,9; Jude 1.

THE SON

Mt. 11:27; Mk. 13:32; Lk. 1:32; Jn. 1:18; Acts 8:37; 9:20; Rom. 1:4; 2 Cor. 1:19; Gal. 2:20; Eph. 4:13; Heb. 4:14; 1 Jn. 2:22; Rev. 2:18.
 See CHRIST.

THE HOLY SPIRIT

Attributes and action
 Eternal, Heb. 9:14.
 Omnipresent, Ps. 139:7-13.
 Omniscient, 1 Cor. 2:10.
 Omnipotent, Lk. 1:35; Rom. 15:19.
 the Spirit of glory and of God, 1 Pet. 4:14.
 Author of the new birth, Jn. 3:5,6, with 1 Jn. 5:4.
 inspiring Scripture, 2 Tim. 3:16, with 2 Pet. 1:21.
 the source of wisdom, Isa. 11:2; Jn. 14:26; 16:13; 1 Cor. 12:8.
 the source of miraculous power, Mt. 12:28, with Lk. 11:20; Acts 19:11, with Rom. 15:19.
 appointing and sending ministers, Acts 13:2,4, with Mt. 9:38; Acts 20:28.
 directing where the gospel should be preached, Acts 16:6,7,10.
 dwelling in saints, Jn. 14:17, with 1 Cor. 14:25; 3:16, with 1 Cor. 6:19.
 Comforter of the church, Acts 9:31, with 2 Cor. 1:3.

sanctifying the church, Ezek. 37:28, with Rom. 15:16.
 the Witness, Heb. 10:15, with 1 Jn. 5:9.
 convicting of sin, of righteousness, and of judgment, Jn. 16:8-11.

Personality of:

He creates and gives life, Job 33:4.
 He appoints and commissions His servants, Isa. 48:16; Acts 13:2; 20:28.
 He directs where to preach, Acts 8:29; 10:19,20.
 He does not permit Paul to go to Bithynia, Acts 16:6,7.
 He instructs Paul what to preach, 1 Cor. 2:13.
 He spoke in, and by, the prophets, Acts 1:16; 1 Pet. 1:11,12; 2 Pet. 1:21.
 He strives with sinners, Gen. 6:3; can be vexed, Isa. 63:10; teaches, Jn. 14:26; 1 Cor. 12:13; dwells with saints, Jn. 14:17; testifies of Christ, Jn. 15:26; reproves, Jn. 16:8; guides, Jn. 16:13; glorifies Christ, Jn. 16:14; can be tested, Acts 5:9; can be resisted, Acts 7:51; comforts, Acts 9:31; helps our infirmities, Rom. 8:26; searches all things, Rom. 11:33,34, with 1 Cor. 2:10,11; sanctifies, Rom. 15:16; 1 Cor. 6:11; works according to His own will, 1 Cor. 12:11.

As Comforter:

proceeds from the Father, Jn. 15:26.
 given by Christ, Isa. 61:1; Lk. 4:18; by the Father, Jn. 14:16; through Christ's intercession, Jn. 14:16.
 sent in the name of Christ, Jn. 14:26.
 sent by Christ from the Father, Jn. 15:26; 16:7.
 as such He abides for ever with saints, Jn. 14:16; dwells with, and in saints, Jn. 14:17; is known by saints, Jn. 14:17; teaches saints, Jn. 14:26; testifies of Christ, Jn. 15:26.
 the Holy Spirit edifies the church, Acts 9:31; imparts the love of God, Rom. 5:3-5; communicates joy to saints, Rom. 14:17; Gal. 5:22; 1 Th. 1:6; imparts hope, Rom. 15:13; Gal. 5:5.
 the world cannot receive, Jn. 14:17.

As Teacher

promised, Prov. 1:23.
 as the Spirit of wisdom, Isa. 11:2; 40:13,14.
 given to saints, Neh. 9:20; 1 Cor. 2:12,13.
 in answer to prayer, Eph. 1:16,17.
 necessity for, 1 Cor. 2:9,10.
 as such He directs in the way of godliness, Isa. 30:21; Ezek. 36:27; teaches saints to answer persecutors, Mk. 13:11; Lk. 12:12; reveals the future, Lk. 2:26; Acts 21:11; brings the words of Christ to remembrance, Jn. 14:26; guides into all truth, Jn. 14:26; 16:13;

- reveals the things of Christ, Jn. 16:14; directs the decisions of the church, Acts 15:28; reveals the things of God, 1 Cor. 2:10,13; enables ministers to teach, 1 Cor. 12:8.
- the natural man will not receive the things of, 1 Cor. 2:14.
- all are invited to attend to the instruction of, Rev. 2:7,11,29.
- Emblems of**
- Water:** Jn. 3:5; 7:38,39; fertilizing, Ps. 1:3; Isa. 27:3,6; 44:3,4; 58:11; refreshing, Ps. 46:4; Isa. 41:17,18; freely given, Isa. 55:1; Jn. 4:14; Rev. 22:17; cleansing, Ezek. 16:9; 36:25; Eph. 5:26; Heb. 10:22; abundant, Jn. 7:37,38.
- Fire,** Mt. 3:11; illuminating, Ex. 13:21; Ps. 78:14; Zech. 4; Rev. 4:5; purifying, Isa. 4:4; Mal. 3:2,3; searching, Zeph. 1:12, with 1 Cor. 2:10.
- Wind:** powerful, 1 Ki. 19:11, with Acts 2:2; reviving, Ezek. 37:9,10,14; independent, Jn. 3:8; 1 Cor. 12:11; sensible in its effects, Jn. 3:8.
- Oil:** Ps. 45:7; consecrating, Ex. 29:7; 30:30; Isa. 61:1; comforting, Isa. 61:3; Heb. 1:9; illuminating, Mt. 25:3,4; 1 Jn. 2:20,27; healing, Lk. 10:34; Rev. 3:18.
- Rain and Dew,** Ps. 72:6; imperceptible, 2 Sam. 17:12, with Mk. 4:26-28; refreshing, Ps. 68:9; Isa. 18:4; abundant, Ps. 133:3; fertilizing, Ezek. 34:26,27; Hos. 6:3; 10:12; 14:5.
- A Dove,** Mt. 3:16; gentle, Mt. 10:16, with Gal. 5:22.
- A Voice,** Isa. 6:8; guiding, Isa. 30:21, with Jn. 16:13; speaking, Mt. 10:20; warning, Heb. 3:7-11.
- A Seal,** Rev. 7:2; authenticating, Jn. 6:27; 2 Cor. 1:22; securing, Eph. 1:13,14; 4:30.
- THE GIFT OF THE HOLY SPIRIT**
by the Father, Neh. 9:20; Lk. 11:13.
to Christ without measure, Jn. 3:34.
by the Son, Jn. 20:22.
given for instruction, Neh. 9:20; after the exaltation of Christ, Ps. 68:18; Jn. 7:39; in answer to prayer, Lk. 11:13; Eph. 1:16,17; through the intercession of Christ, Jn. 14:16; for comfort of saints, Jn. 14:16; to those who repent and believe, Acts 2:38; according to promise, Acts 2:38,39; to those who obey God, Acts 5:32; to the Gentiles, Acts 10:44,45; 11:17; 15:8.
is abundant, Ps. 68:9; Jn. 7:38,39.
is permanent, Isa. 59:21; Hag. 2:5; 1 Pet. 4:14.
a pledge of the continued favor of God, Ezek. 39:29; of the inheritance of the saints, 2 Cor. 1:22; 5:5; Eph. 1:14.
received through faith, Gal. 3:14.
- an evidence of union with Christ, 1 Jn. 3:24; 4:13.
- GOD'S CALL**
Resisting God's Call, Jud. 6.
- GOD'S PHYSICAL ATTRIBUTES**
The Physical Attributes of God, Ex. 8:18.
- GOD'S PRESENCE**
God's Presence Manifested Through Nature, Ex. 3:6.
- GOD'S Word, Ps. 119:1.**
- GODS**
of Egypt, Ex. 14:23.
of Israel and Judah, 2 Chr. 25.
of the Assyrians and Babylonians, Jer. 50.
in the N.T., 1 Cor. 8.
- GOG and Magog, prophecy, Ezek. 38:2.**
- GOLD, typical meaning, Ex. 25:1.**
- GOLGOTHA, meaning, Mk. 15:22.**
- GOMER, progenitor of Celts, Gen. 10:2.**
- GOMORRAH and Sodom, Gen. 19:28.**
- GOSPEL**
of Christ, its teaching and works, Mt. 4:23; 24:14; Mk. 1:14; Lk. 2:10; 20:21; Acts 13:26; 14:3; 20:21; Rom. 1:2,9,16; 2:16; 10:8; 16:25; 1 Cor. 1:18; 2:13; 15:1; 2 Cor. 4:4; 5:19; 6:7; Eph. 1:13; 3:2; 6:15; Phil. 2:16; Col. 1:5; 3:16; 1 Th. 1:5; 2:8; 3:2; 1 Tim. 1:11; 6:3; Heb. 4:2; 1 Pet. 1:12,25; 4:17.
its effects, Mk. 1:15; 8:35; Lk. 2:10,14; 19:8; Acts 4:32; Rom. 1:16; 12; 13; 15:29; 16:26; 2 Cor. 8; 9; Gal. 1:16; 2:14; Eph. 4-6; Phil. 1:5,17,27; Col. 1:23; 3; 4; 1 Th. 1; 2; Ti. 2; 3; Jas. 1; 1 & 2 Pet.; 1 Jn. 3; Jude 3.
rejected by the Jews, Acts 13:26; 28:25; Rom. 9-11; 1 Th. 2:16.
from whom hid, 1 Cor. 1:23; 2:8; 2 Cor. 4:3.
of God's grace, 1 Cor. 15:1.
preached to Abraham, Gal. 3:8; to the poor and others, Mt. 11:5; Mk. 1:15; 13:10; 16:15; Lk. 4:18; 24:47; Acts 13:46; 14; 1 Cor. 1:17; 9:16; Gal. 2:2; Rev. 14:6.
test of, Gal. 1:6.
Summary, Rev. 14:6.
- GOSPELS**
The Four, Introduction, p. 1229.
Synoptic, p. 1230, Introduction.
- GOVERNMENT, Human, dispensation of, Gen. 8:15.**
- GRACE**
of God and Jesus Christ, Ps. 84:11; Zech. 4:7; Lk. 2:40; Jn. 1:16; Acts 20:24; Rom. 11:5; 1 Cor. 15:10; 2 Cor. 8:9; 2 Tim. 1:9; 1 Pet. 5:5.
- Summary, Jn. 1:17.*
salvation through, Acts 15:11; Rom. 3:24; 4:4; Eph. 2:5; 2 Th. 2:16; Ti. 3:7; 1 Pet. 1:10.
danger of abusing, Rom. 6; Jude 4; and departing from, Gal. 5:4.
prayer for, Rom. 16:20; 1 Tim. 1:2; Heb. 4:16.
believer's standing in, 1 Cor. 1:2.
effects of, 2 Cor. 1:12; Ti. 2:11; 1 Pet. 4:10. See GOSPEL.
exhortations concerning, 2 Tim. 1:9; Heb. 12:15,28; 2 Pet. 3:18.
impacted, Summary, 2 Pet. 3:18.
- GRAVE, Hab. 2:5.**
- GRAVES opened, Mt. 27:52.**
- GROVES, Dt. 16:21; Jud. 3:7.**
- HABAKKUK'S love for God, Hab. 3:18.**
- HADES, meaning, Lk. 16:23.**
- HAGAR**
typical significance, Gen. 16:3.
Abraham's treatment of, Gen. 21:13.
- HALLELUJAH Psalms, Ps. 113:1.**
- HAMMURABI, Code of, Gen. 21:13.**
- HAND of God**
for chastisement, Dt. 2:15; Ruth 1:13; Job 2:10; 19:21; 1 Pet. 5:6.
for blessing, 2 Chr. 30:12; Ezra 7:9; 8:18; Neh. 2:18.
- HANGINGS of the tabernacle, Ex. 27:9,16.**
- HEALING**
Lk. 5:12; 9:11.
not in the atonement, Isa. 53:4.
- HEALTH**
of body, Gen. 43:28; 3 Jn. 2.
spiritual, Ps. 42:11; Prov. 3:8; 12:18; Isa. 58:8; Jer. 8:15; 30:17; 33:6.
- HEART**
of man, Gen. 6:5; 8:21; Eccl. 8:11; 9:3; Jer. 17:9; Mt. 12:34; 15:19; Lk. 6:45; Rom. 2:5.
searched and tested by God, 1 Chr. 28:9; 29:17; Ps. 44:21; 139:23; Prov. 21:2; 24:12; Jer. 12:3; 17:10; 20:12; Rev. 2:23.
a new h. promised, Jer. 24:7; 31:32; 32:39; Ezek. 11:19; 36:26.
enlightened, etc., by Him, 2 Cor. 4:6; Ps. 27:14; Prov. 16:1; 1 Th. 3:13; 2 Pet. 1:19.
- HEAVEN**
the expanse, created, Gen. 1:1,8; Ps. 8; 19; Isa. 40:22; Rev. 10:6.
dwelling place of God, 1 Ki. 8:30; Ps. 2:4; 115:3; 123:1; Isa. 6:1; 66:1; Ezek. 1; 10; Mt. 6:9; Acts 7:49; Heb. 8:1; Rev. 4.
happiness of, Ps. 16:11; Isa. 49:10; Dan. 12:3; Mt. 5:12; 13:43; Lk. 12:37; Jn. 12:26; 14:1; 17:24; 1 Cor. 2:9; 13:12; 1 Pet. 1:4; Rev. 7:16; 14:13; 21:4; 22:3.
who enter, Mt. 5:3; 25:34; Rom. 8:17;

Heb. 12:23; 1 Pet. 1:4; Rev. 7:9, 14.
who do not enter, Mt. 7:21; 25:41; Lk. 13:27; 1 Cor. 6:9; Gal. 5:21; Rev. 21:8; 22:15.
the new, Rev. 21:1.

HEAVEN, kingdom. See *kingdom of heaven*.

HEAVENLIES, in the, Eph. 1:3.

HEAVENS

new, prediction of, Isa. 65:17.
the three, 2 Cor. 12:2.

HEBREW, derivation of word, Gen. 14:13.

HELL, Mt. 5:22, Lk. 16:23. See also *HADES*.

HERESIES

depreciated, 1 Cor. 11:19; Gal. 5:20;
2 Pet. 2:1. See Rom. 16:17; 1 Cor. 1:10; 3:3; 14:33; Phil. 2:3; 4:2; Ti. 3:10; Jude 19.

HEROD the Great, Mt. 2:1.

MAP: THE HOLY LAND UNDER HEROD THE GREAT, Mt. 2.

HERODIANS, Mt. 22:16.

HERODS of the N.T., Mk. 6:14.

HEZEKIAH, 2 Ki. 18:13.

King Hezekiah's Accomplishments,
2 Ki. 20.

HEZRON, 1 Chr. 2:5.

HIGH places, 1 Ki. 3:2.

HIGH priest

Christ as, Ex. 29:5.
typical meaning, Ex. 28:1; Lev. 8:12.
High Priests in Israel, 1 Sam. 4.

HIGH priestly prayer of Christ, Jn. 17:1.

Hiram (Huram), 1 Ki. 7:13.

HINNON, Valley of, Jer. 7:31.

HISTORICAL Books, Introduction, p. 309.

HITTITES, 2 Ki. 7:6.

HOLINESS

commanded, Ex. 19:22; Lev. 11:44;
20:7; Num. 15:40; Dt. 7:6; 26:19;
28:9; Lk. 1:75; Rom. 12:1; 2 Cor. 7:1; Eph. 1:4; 4:24; Col. 3:12;
1 Th. 2:12; 1 Tim. 2:15; Heb. 12:14; 1 Pet. 1:15; 2 Pet. 3:11;
Rev. 22:11.

Greek word for, Mt. 4:5.

HOLY SPIRIT

See GOD THE HOLY SPIRIT.
prophecy in Joel, Joel 2:28.
poured out, Zech. 10:1.
O.T. Summary, Zech. 12:10.
blasphemy against the, Mt. 12:31.
promise, Lk. 11:13.
as comforter, Jn. 14:16.
impartation of, Jn. 20:22.
N.T. Summary, Acts 2:4.

given to believers, Acts 2:4; 10:44;
19:2.

sins against, Acts 2:4.

symbols of, Acts 2:4.

falls on Gentile believers, Acts 10:44.

given to believers, Acts 2:4; 10:44;
19:2.

sins against, Acts 2:4.

symbols of, Acts 2:4.

gifts of, 1 Cor. 12:1; Eph. 4:11.

fruit of, Gal. 5:22.

as seal, Eph. 1:13.

gives victory over flesh, Jude 23.

HONOR

due to parents, Ex. 20:12; Dt. 5:16; Mt. 15:4; Eph. 6:2.

to the aged, Lev. 19:32; 1 Tim. 5:1.

granted by God, 1 Ki. 3:13; Est. 8:16;

Prov. 3:16; 4:8; 8:18; 22:4; 29:23;

Dan. 5:18; Jn. 12:26.

due to God, Ps. 29:2; 71:8; 145:5; Mal. 1:6; 1 Tim. 1:17; Rev. 4:11; 5:13.

to the king, 1 Pet. 2:17.

HOPE

of the wicked will perish, Job 8:13;
11:20; 27:8.

comfort of, Job 11:18; Ps. 146:5; Prov. 10:28; 14:32; Jer. 17:7; Lam. 3:21; Acts 24:15; Rom. 12:12;

15:4; 1 Cor. 13:13; Eph. 1:18;

4:4; Col. 1:5; Heb. 3:6.

good h., Ps. 16:9; 22:9; 31:24; Acts 24:15; 28:20; Rom. 15:13.

encouragement under, Ps. 31:24; 42:5;

130:7; Lam. 3:26; Rom. 8:24;

15:13; Col. 1:23; Ti. 2:13; Heb. 3:6; 6:11; 1 Pet. 1:13.

prisoners of, Zech. 9:12.

effect of, Rom. 5:5; 8:24; 15:4; 1 Cor. 13:7; 1 Jn. 3:3.

gift of God, Gal. 5:5; 2 Th. 2:16; Ti. 1:2; 1 Pet. 1:3.

ready to give reason for, 1 Pet. 3:15.

HORITES, Gen. 36:20.

HORN, meaning, Dt. 33:17; Zech. 1:18.

HOSPITALITY

Rom. 12:13; Ti. 1:8; Heb. 13:2; 1 Pet. 4:9.

instances of: Abraham, Gen. 18; Lot, Gen. 19; Laban, Gen. 24:31;

Jethro, Ex. 2:20; Manoah, Jud. 13:15; Samuel, 1 Sam. 9:22;

David, 2 Sam. 6:19; Barzillai, etc., 2 Sam. 17:27; 19:32; The Shunammite, 2 Ki. 4:8; Nehemiah, Neh. 5:18; Job, Job 31:17;

Matthew, Lk. 5:29; Zacchaeus, Lk. 19:6; Lydia, Acts 16:15; Publius, etc., Acts 28:2; Gaius, 3 Jn. 5.

HUMAN Government, dispensation of, Gen. 8:15.

HUMANITY, three classes, 1 Cor. 2:14.

HURAM, 1 Ki. 7:13.

HYSSOP, Ps. 51:7.

I AM, Ex. 3:14.

IDOLATRY

Ex. 20:2; 22:20; 23:13; Lev. 26:1; Dt. 4:15; 5:7; 11:16; 17:2; 18:9;

27:15; Ps. 97:7; Jer. 2:11; 1 Cor. 10:7, 14; 1 Jn. 5:21.

monuments of, to be destroyed, Ex. 23:24; 34:13; Dt. 7:5.

Israelites guilty of, Ex. 32; Num. 25;

Jud. 2:11; 3:7; 8:33; 18:30; 2 Ki. 17:12; also Micah, Jud. 17;

Solomon, 1 Ki. 11:5; Jeroboam, 1 Ki. 12:28; Ahab, etc., 1 Ki. 16:31; 18:19; Manasseh, 2 Ki. 21:4; Ahaz, 2 Chr. 28:2;

Nebuchadnezzar, etc., Dan. 3; 5;

inhabitants of Lystra, Acts 14:11;

Athens, Acts 17:16; Ephesus, Acts 19:28.

enticers to, Dt. 13:1.

forbidden, Dt. 16:21; Jud. 6:25; 1 Ki. 14:15; 15:13; 16:33; 2 Ki. 17:16;

21:3; 23:4.

punishment of, Dt. 17:2; Jer. 8:1; 16:1;

44:21; Hos. 8:5; 1 Cor. 6:9; Eph. 5:5; Rev. 14:9; 21:8; 22:15.

zeal of Asa against, 1 Ki. 15:12.

folly of, 1 Ki. 18:26; Ps. 115:4; 135:15;

Isa. 40:19; 41; 44:9; 46:1; Jer. 2:26; 10.

of Jehoshaphat, 2 Chr. 17:6.

of Hezekiah, 2 Chr. 30:13.

of Josiah, 2 Chr. 34.

IMMANUEL, Mt. 1:23.

IMPUTATION, meaning, Jas. 2:23.

INCENSE, altar of, type of Christ, Ex. 30:1.

INNOCENCE, dispensation of, Gen. 1:28.

INSPIRATION, Summary, 2 Tim. 3:16; 1 Cor. 2:13; 2 Pet. 1:19.

INTERCESSION

predicted, Isa. 53:12.

of Christ, Lk. 23:34; Rom. 8:34; Heb. 7:25; 1 Jn. 2:1.

of the Holy Spirit, Rom. 8:26.

asked for by Paul, Rom. 15:30; 2 Cor. 1:11; Col. 4:3; 1 Th. 5:25; 2 Th. 3:1; Heb. 13:18.

to be made for all men, 1 Tim. 2:1;

Eph. 6:18; for kings, 1 Tim. 2:2.

INTRODUCTION to

Four Gospels, p. 1229.

General Epistles, p. 1621.

Historical Books, p. 309.

Pauline Epistles, p. 1483.

Pentateuch, p. xviii.

Poetical and Wisdom Books, p. 712.

Prophetic Books, p. 883.

INVASIONS, Assyrian, Isa. 36:1.

ISAAC

type of Christ, Gen. 21:3; 22:9.
marriage of, typical significance, Gen. 24:1.

ISAIAH

prophet, Isa. 1:1; 2:1.
prophecies concerning various nations, Isa. 7; 8; 10; 13-23; 45-47.
Authorship of, Isa. 40.
Popular Readings from, Isa. 55.
referred to in Mt. 3:3; 4:14; 8:17; 12:17; 13:14; 15:7; Mk. 1:3; Lk. 3:4; 4:17; Jn. 1:23; 12:38; Acts 8:32; 28:25; Rom. 9:27; 10:16; 15:12.

ISHMAEL, Gen. 16:11.

ISRAEL

call, purpose of, Gen. 11:10.
second national census, Num. 26.
spies of, Num. 13.
cycle of her actions, Jud. 3.
and Judah, Kings of, 1 Ki. 12:19.
ten lost tribes, so-called, 2 Ki. 17:23.
deterioration, 2 Chr. 31:21.
the LORD's controversy with, Isa. 1:2.
center of divine counsels, Isa. 10:12.
in exile, Isa. 40:1.
restoration of, final, Jer. 23:3.
future judgment, Ezek. 20:37.
restoration of, Ezek. 34:12; 36:1; Zech. 2:1.
restoration of, the order, Ezek. 37:1.
"wife" of the LORD, Hos. 2:2.
past, present and future, Hos. 3:5.
last days, order of events, Joel 1:4.
blessing, three "tilts," Mt. 23:39.
spiritual and natural, Rom. 9:6.
future salvation, Rom. 11:1.
Summary, Rom. 11:26.

ISRAELITES

in Egypt, Ex. 1-12.
descendants of Israel, Ex. 9:7.
the first Passover instituted, Ex. 12.
flight from Egypt, Ex. 12:31.
pass through the Red Sea, Ex. 14.
their journeys, Ex. 14:1, 19; Num. 9:15; Ps. 78:14.
fed by manna and water in the wilderness, Ex. 16:4; 17:1; Num. 11; 20.
God's covenant with at Mt. Sinai, Ex. 19; 20; Dt. 29:10.
their idolatry, Ex. 32. *See also* 2 Ki. 17; Ezra 9; Neh. 9; Ezek. 20; 22; 23; Acts 7:39; 1 Cor. 10:1.
Israel's Complaints, Num. 11.
their rebellious conduct related by Moses, Dt. 1; 2; 9.
conquer and divide Canaan under Joshua, Josh. 1; 12; 13.
governed by judges, Jud. 2; by kings, 1 Sam. 10; 2 Sam.; 1 & 2 Ki.; 1 & 2 Chr.
their captivity in Assyria, 2 Ki. 17; in Babylon, 2 Ki. 25; 2 Chr. 36; Jer. 39; 52; their return, Ezra; Neh.; Hag.; Zech.

God's wrath against, Ps. 78; 106; deliverances of, Ps. 105.
their sufferings our examples, 1 Cor. 10:6.

JACOB

his birth, Gen. 25:26; birthright, 25:33; blessing, 27:27; sent to Padan-aram, 27:43; 28:1; his vision of the ladder, and vow, 28:10; marriages, 29; sons, 29:31; 30; dealings with Laban, 31; his vision of God's host, 32:1; his prayer, 32:9; wrestles with an angel, 32:24; Hos. 12:4; reconciled with Esau, Gen. 33; builds an altar at Bethel, 35:1; his grief for Joseph and Benjamin, 37; 42:38; 43; goes down to Egypt, 46; brought before Pharaoh, 47:7; blesses his sons, 48; 49.
at Haran, significance, Gen. 29:1.
seven years' wait, Gen. 29:28.
twelve sons, Gen. 35:22.
spiritual growth, Gen. 49:28.
his death, and burial, Gen. 49:33; 50. *See* Ps. 105:23; Mal. 1:2; Rom. 9:10; Heb. 11:21.
Map: Journeys of Jacob, Gen. 30:29.

JAMES, four in the N.T., Mt. 4:21

JEHOIACHIN, prophecy relating to, Jer. 22:30.

JEHOVAH, Ex. 34:6.

JEHOVAH ELOHIM, Ex. 34:6.

JEHOVAH-JIREH, Ex. 34:6.

JEHOVAH-NISSI, Ex. 34:6.

JEHOVAH-RAPHA, Ex. 34:6.

JEHOVAH SABAOTH, 1 Sam. 1:3.

JEHOVAH-SHALOM, Ex. 34:6.

JEHOVAH-SHAMMAH, Ex. 34:6.

JEHOVAH-TSIDKENU, Ex. 34:6.

JEPHTHAH'S vow, Jud. 11:39.

JEREMIAH (prophet)

his call and visions, Jer. 1.
his mission, Jer. 1:17; 7.
first message to Judah, Jer. 2:1.
second message to Judah, Jer. 3:6.
message from the temple gate, Jer. 7:1.
message on broken covenant, Jer. 11:1.
belt of, Jer. 13:7.
sign of unmarried prophet, Jer. 16:1.
sign of marred vessel, Jer. 18:2.
his complaint, Jer. 20:14.
his message to Zedekiah, Jer. 21:3; 34:1.
events of his life, Jer. 25.
foretells the seventy years' captivity, Jer. 25:8.
arraigned, condemned, but delivered, Jer. 26.
denounces the false prophet Hananiah, Jer. 28:5.
writes to the captives in Babylon, Jer. 29.
Israel's future, Jer. 30:1.

his promises of comfort and redemption to Israel, Jer. 31.
predicts slaughter of innocents, Jer. 31:15; fulfilled, Mt. 2:17.
imprisoned by Zedekiah, Jer. 32; 37; 38.
writes a scroll, Jer. 36:4; Baruch reads it, Jer. 36:8.
prophecies, arrangement, Jer. 36:32.
prison experiences, Jer. 37:11.
released, Jer. 38:7.
with all the remnant of Judah carried into Egypt, Jer. 43:4.
various predictions, Jer. 46-51; 51:59.
mentioned, Mt. 16:14; 27:9.
MAP: JEREMIAH'S JOURNEY TO EGYPT, Jer. 44.

JERUSALEM

first mention of, Gen. 14:18.
Adoni-Zedek, king of, slain by Joshua, Josh. 10.
borders of, Josh. 15:8.
David reigns there, 2 Sam. 5:6.
the ark brought there, 2 Sam. 6.
saved from the plague, 2 Sam. 24:16.
temple built at, 1 Ki. 5-8; 2 Chr. 1-7.
sufferings from war, 1 Ki. 14:25; 2 Ki. 14:14; 25; 2 Chr. 12; 25:24; 36; Jer. 39; 52.
captives return: and rebuilding of the temple begun by Cyrus, Ezra 1-3; continued by Artaxerxes, Neh. 2.
decree to restore, Neh. 2:5.
wall rebuilt and dedicated by Nehemiah, Neh. 12:38.
capture and destruction by Nebuchadnezzar, Jer. 52:12-15.
abominations there, Ezek. 16:2.
yet to be religious center, Zech. 8:23.
Christ rides into, Mt. 21:1; Mk. 11:7; Lk. 19:35; Jn. 12:14; laments over it, Mt. 23:37; Lk. 13:34; 19:41; foretells its destruction, Mt. 24; Mk. 13; Lk. 13:34; 17; 23; 19:41; 21; 21:20.
destruction of, Mt. 24:16; Lk. 21:20.
presentation of Christ at, Lk. 2:22.
the child, Jesus, carries at, Lk. 2:42.
disciples filled with the Holy Spirit at, Acts 2:4.
which is above, Gal. 4:26.
the new, Rev. 21:2.
MAP: JERUSALEM OF DAVID, 2 Sam. 5.
MAP: JERUSALEM OF SOLOMON, 1 Ki. 3.
MAP: JERUSALEM OF THE RETURNING EXILES, Neh. 3.
MAP: JERUSALEM DURING THE TIME OF THE PROPHETS, Hos. 16.
MAP: JERUSALEM DURING THE MINISTRY OF JESUS, Lk. 20.

JESUS

Similarities Between Joseph and Jesus, Gen. 37:2.
derivation of name, Ex. 14:30.
name given by God, Mt. 1:21. *See* CHRIST
MAP: THE JOURNEYS OF JESUS' BIRTH, Mt. 2.
MAP: JESUS' BAPTISM AND TEMPTATION, Mt. 3.

MAP: JESUS' MINISTRY BEYOND GALILEE, Mk. 5.

MAP: JESUS IN JUDEA AND SAMARIA, Jn. 4.
MAP: JESUS IN GALILEE, Jn. 6.

JOB

problems in, Job 14:14; 23:10; 32:1. his losses and restoration, Job 42.

JOHN

Mt. 3:1.
the apostle, called, Mt. 4:21; Mk. 1:19; Lk. 5:10.
ordained, Mt. 10:2; Mk. 3:17.
reproved, Mt. 20:20; Mk. 10:35–40; Lk. 9:50.
inquires of Jesus, Mk. 13:3.
sent to prepare the Passover, Lk. 22:8.
declares the divinity and humanity of Jesus Christ, Jn. 1; 1 Jn. 1; 4; 5.
Christ's love for, Jn. 13:23; 19:26; 21:7,20,24.
his care for Mary; the Lord's mother, Jn. 19:27.
meets for prayer, Acts 1:13.
accompanies Peter before the Council, Acts 3; 4.
exhorts to obedience and warns against false teachers, 1 Jn. 1–5.
sees Christ's glory in heaven, Rev. 1:13.
writes Revelation, Rev. 1:19.
forbidden to worship the angel, Rev. 19:10; 22:8.

JOHN THE BAPTIST

his coming foretold, Isa. 40:3; Mal. 4:5; Lk. 1:17.
in prophecy, Mal. 3:1.
office, preaching, and baptism, Mt. 3; Mk. 1; Lk. 3; Jn. 1:6; 3:26; Acts 1:5; 13:24.
baptizes Christ, Mt. 3; Mk. 1; Lk. 3; Jn. 1:32; 3:26.
imprisoned by Herod, Mt. 4:12; Mk. 1:14; Lk. 3:20; and beheaded, Mt. 14; Mk. 6:14.
sends his disciples to Christ, Mt. 11:1; Lk. 7:18.
Christ's testimony to, Mt. 11:11,14; 17:12; Mk. 9:11; Lk. 7:27.
greatness, Mt. 11:11. and Elijah, Mt. 17:10.
his birth and circumcision, Lk. 1:57.
his disciples receive the Holy Spirit, Acts 18:24; 19:1.

JONAH

miracle of, Jon. 1:17. message of, Jon. 3:4. historicity confirmed, Mt. 12:41. type of Christ, p. 1171, Introduction.
MAP: THE BOOK OF JONAH, Jon. 4.

JORDAN

valley, Gen. 13:10.
passage over, *significance, Josh. 3:1.*

JOSEPH son of Jacob

Gen. 30:24. *See Ps. 105:17; Acts 7:9; Heb. 11:22.*
Similarities Between Joseph and Jesus, Gen. 37:2.
his dreams, and the jealousy of his brothers, Gen. 37:5.

sold to the Ishmaelites, Gen. 37:28.
slave to Potiphar, Gen. 39.
resists Potiphar's wife, Gen. 39:7.
interprets the dreams of Pharaoh's servants, Gen. 40; and of Pharaoh, predicting famine. Gen. 41:25.
made ruler of Egypt, Gen. 41:39.
prepares for the famine, Gen. 41:48.
receives his brothers and father, Gen. 42–46.
gives direction concerning his bones, Gen. 50:25.
his death, Gen. 50:26.
MAP: JOSEPH AND HIS BROTHERS GO TO EGYPT, Gen. 39:5.

JOSEPH son of Heli

husband of the Virgin, Mt. 1:19; 2:13,19; Lk. 1:27; 2:4.

JOSEPH of Arimathea

Mt. 27:57; Mk. 15:42; Lk. 23:50; Jn. 19:38.

JOSEPH (Barsabbas), Justus

Acts 1:23.

JOSHUA

Num. 13:8; 14:6.
vanquishes Amalek, Ex. 17:9.
ministers to Moses, Ex. 24:13; 32:17; 33:11.
spies out Canaan, Num. 13:16.
trusts God for land, Num. 14:6.
ordained to succeed Moses, Num. 27:18; 34:17; Dt. 1:38; 3:28; 34:9.
reassured by God, Josh. 1.
type of Christ, Josh. 1:1.
harangues his officers, Josh. 1:10.
crosses river Jordan, Josh. 3.
erects memorial pillars, Josh. 4.
reenacts circumcision, Josh. 5.
assaults and destroys Jericho, Josh. 6.
his curse, Josh. 6:26; fulfilled, 1 Ki. 16:34.
condemns Achan, Josh. 7.
subdues Ai, Josh. 8.
his victories, Josh. 10–12.
apportions the land, Josh. 14–21; Heb. 4:8.
his charge to the Reubenites, Josh. 22.
exhortation to the people, Josh. 23.
last counsels of, Josh. 23:2.
reminds them of God's mercies, Josh. 24.
renews the covenant, Josh. 24:14.
his death, Josh. 24:29; Jud. 2:8.
(Hoshea), son of Nun, 1 Chr. 7:27; Heb. 4:8.
an occasion recalled, Neh. 8:17.

JOURNEY

MAP: PAUL'S FIRST MISSIONARY JOURNEY, Acts 13.

MAP: PAUL'S SECOND MISSIONARY JOURNEY, Acts 16.

MAP: PAUL'S THIRD MISSIONARY JOURNEY, Acts 20.

MAP: PAUL'S JOURNEY TO ROME, Acts 27.

MAP: PHILIP AND PETER'S MISSIONARY JOURNEYS, Acts 8.

JUDAH

after fall of Israel, 2 Ki. 18:7. invasions of, Isa. 36:1. messages to, Jer. 2:1; 3:6; 7:1; 11:1. significance of drought, Jer. 14:1. captivity of, Jer. 29:1.

JUDAH and Israel, kings of, 1 Ki. 12:19.**JUDAISM, Rom. 2:29; Gal. 1:14.****JUDGE, Christ as, Rev. 19:11.****JUDGES**

office defined, Jud. 2:18. Judges and Their Accomplishments, Jud. 10.

MAP: THE TWELVE JUDGES, Jud. 10.

JUDGMENT

of Israel, Ps 50; Ezek. 20:33; Mal. 3:2; 4:1.
of Satan, Isa. 14:12; Mt. 25:41; Jn. 12:31; 16:11; Rev. 12:9; 20:2,3,10.
a prehistoric, Isa. 45:18. Israel in future, Ezek. 20:37. altar a place of, Amos 9:1. of Gentile nations, Mt. 25:31. of individual Gentiles, Mt. 25:32. of angels, Mt. 25:41; 2 Pet. 2:4; Jude 6; Rev. 20:10. to whom committed, Jn. 5:22. of sin, Jn. 5:24; Rom. 5:9; 8:1; Gal. 3:13. of believer's sins, Jn. 12:31. divine, basic principles, Rom. 2:2. of Christian's life and works, 1 Cor. 3:11; 2 Cor. 5:10; Col. 3:24; 2 Tim. 4:8. of self by the Christian, 1 Cor. 11:31; Heb. 12:7. of self, 1 Cor. 11:31. of believer's works, 2 Cor. 5:10. of fallen angels, Jude 6. of Satan, Rev. 20:10. Last, Rev. 20:11. final (great white throne), Rev. 20:12.
MAP: GOD'S JUDGMENT IN AMOS, Amos 2.

JUDGMENTS, Summary, Rev. 20:12.**JUST shall live by faith, Hab. 2:3,4.****JUSTICE, divine, Ezek. 7:27.****JUSTICE of God**

Dt. 32:4; Job 4:17; 8:3; 34:12; Isa. 45:21; Zeph. 3:5; 1 Jn. 1:9; Rev. 15:3.
to do, commanded, Lev. 19:36; Dt. 16:18; Ps. 82:3; Prov. 3:33; 11:1; Jer. 22:3; Ezek. 18:5; 45:9; Mic. 6:8; Mt. 7:12; Phil. 4:8; Rom. 13:7; 2 Cor. 8:21; Col. 4:1.

JUSTIFICATION

Rom. 4:25; 5:16,18.
by faith, Hab. 2:4; Acts 13:39; Rom. 1:17; 3–5; Gal. 3:11.
Summary, Rom. 3:28. by works, Jas. 2:14–26.

KADESH-BARNEA, significance, Num. 14:23.

KEYS of the kingdom, Mt. 16:19.

KING, Christ as, Zech. 9:9.

KINGDOM

order of establishment, Ps. 2:6.

Messianic, Ps. 72:1.

of God, 1 Chr. 29:11; Ps. 22:28; 45:6; 145:11; Isa. 24:23; Dan. 2:44.

of Christ, Isa. 2; 4; 9; 11; 32; 35; 52; 61; 66; Mt. 16:28; 26:29; Jn. 18:36; 2 Pet. 1:11.

moral characteristics of, Zech. 12:8.

O.T. Summary, Zech. 12:8.

of heaven, Mt. 3:2; 8:11; 11:11; 13:11.

nearness of, Mt. 4:17.

who shall enter, Mt. 5:3; 7:21; Lk. 9:62; Jn. 3:3; Acts 14:22; Rom. 14:17; 1 Cor. 6:9; 15:50; 2 Th. 1:5.

parables concerning, Mt. 13:24, etc. in the midst, Lk. 17:21.

N.T. Summary, 1 Cor. 15:24.

dispensation of, Rev. 20:4.

KINGDOM Age, Rev. 20:4; Isa. 65:17.

KINGDOM of God

Mt. 6:33; 21:43.

universal, Dan. 4:17.

is like . . . , Lk. 13.

KINGDOM of heaven

described, Isa. 11:1; 32:1; 65:17; Mic. 4:1, Zech. 9:10; 12:1.

Messianic, Dan. 7:13,14.

time of, Hab. 2:14.

defined, Mt. 3:2.

at hand, Mt. 4:17.

mysteries of, Mt. 13:3; 13:47.

in symbol, Mt. 17:2.

duration, Rev. 20:2.

dispensation of, Rev. 20:4.

KINGDOM of Solomon, divided, 2 Chr. 10:16.

KINGDOMS

MAP: THE PTOLEMAIC AND SELEUCID

KINGDOMS, Dan. 11.

KINGS

chosen by God, Dt. 17:14; 1 Sam. 9:17; 1 Sam. 16:1; 1 Ki. 11:35; 1 Ki. 19:15; 1 Chr. 28:4; Dan. 2:21.

of Israel and Judah, 1 Ki. 12:19.

The Kings of Israel and Judah, 2 Ki. 24.

of Persia, Ezra 4:3.

honor due to, Prov. 24:21; 25:6; Eccl. 8:2; 10:20; Mt. 22:21; Rom. 13;

1 Pet. 2:13,17.

duty of, Prov. 25:2; Isa. 49:23.

of Daniel's time, Dan. 5:18,29;

11:2-21, notes.

parable of the king and his servants, Mt. 18:23; of the king and his guests,

Mt. 22:2.

to be prayed for, 1 Tim. 2:1.

KINSMAN type of redemption, Summary, Isa. 59:20.

KINSMAN-REDEEMER, Lev. 25:49.

KNOWLEDGE

man directed to acquire, Gen. 1:28.

of good and evil, tree of, Gen. 2:9.

given by God, Ex. 8:10; 18:16; 31:3;

2 Chr. 1:12; Ps. 119:66; Prov. 1:4;

2:6; Eccl. 2:26; Isa. 28:9; Jer. 24:7;

31:33; Dan. 2:21; Mt. 11:25;

13:11; 1 Cor. 1:5; 2:12; 12:8.

its responsibility, Num. 15:30; Dt.

17:12; Lk. 12:47; Jn. 15:22; Rom.

1:21; 2:21; Jas. 4:17.

advantages of, Ps. 89:15; Prov. 1:4,7;

3:13; 4; 9:10; 10:14; 12:1; 13:16;

18:15; Eccl. 7:12; Mal. 2:7; Eph.

3:18; 4:13; Jas. 3:13; 2 Pet. 2:20.

lack of, Prov. 1:22; 19:2; Jer. 4:22; Hos.

4:6; Rom. 1:28; 1 Cor. 15:34.

imperfection of human, Eccl. 1:18; Isa.

44:25; 1 Cor. 1:19; 3:19; 2 Cor.

1:12.

prayed for, Jn. 17:3; Eph. 3:18; Col.

1:9; 2 Pet. 3:18.

sought, 1 Cor. 14:1; Heb. 6:1; 2 Pet.

1:5.

abuse of, 1 Cor. 8:1.

KORAH'S gainsayings, Num. 16:10;

Jude 11.

KOSMOS, Summary, Rev. 13:8; Mt. 4:8.

LABAN'S images (gods), Gen. 31:30.

LABOR

ordained for man, Gen. 3:19; Ps.

104:23; 1 Cor. 4:12.

when blessed by God, Prov. 10:16;

13:11; Eccl. 2:24; 4:9; 5:12,19.

LAMENTATION

for Jacob, Gen. 50:10.

of David, for Saul and Jonathan, 2 Sam.

1:17

for Abner, 2 Sam. 3:31.

for Josiah, 2 Chr. 35:25.

for Tyre, Ezek. 26:17; 27:30; 28:12.

for Pharaoh, Ezek. 32.

for Christ, Lk. 23:27.

for Stephen, Acts 8:2.

for Babylon, Rev. 18:10.

LAMENTATIONS, things mourned for

in, Lam. 3.

LAMPSTAND

type of Christ, Ex. 25:31.

Zechariah's vision of, Zech. 4:2.

LAST days, the, Gen. 49:1; Acts 2:27.

LAVER, type of Christ, Ex. 30:18.

LAW

descendant provision, Gen. 38:8; Ruth 4:5.

dispensation of, Ex. 19:1.

imposed, Ex. 19:3.

threefold giving of, Ex. 20:1.

basic factors, Ex. 20:1, heading.

Occasions of Public Reading of the

Book of the Law, Neh. 8.

Christ's relation to, Mt. 5:17.

oral, Mk. 7:5.

believer dead to, Rom. 6:15.

meanings in Romans, Rom. 7:21.

of Christ, Summary, 2 Jn. 5.

purpose of, Gal. 3:19.

Christian doctrine of, Gal. 3:24.

of Moses, Summary, Gal. 3:24.

as a schoolmaster, Gal. 3:25.

LAW of God

given to Adam, Gen. 2:16; to Noah, Gen. 9:3.

LAW of Moses

ordained, Ex. 21; Lev. 1; Num. 3; Dt. 12.

preserved on stone, Dt. 27:1; Josh. 8:32.

demanding entire obedience, Dt. 27:26;

Gal. 3:10; Jas. 2:10.

to be studied by the king, Dt. 17:18.

read every seventh year, Dt. 31:9.

preserved in the ark, Dt. 31:24.

read by Joshua, Josh. 8:34; by Ezra,

Neh. 8.

book of, discovered by Hilkiah, 2 Ki.

22:8; and read by Josiah, 2 Ki.

23:2.

described, Ps. 19:7; 119; Rom. 7:12.

fulfilled by Christ, Mt. 5:17; Rom. 5:18.

Christians redeemed from curse of, Jn.

1:17; Acts 13:39; 15:24,28; Rom.

10:4; Gal. 3:13.

abolished in Christ, Acts 15:24; 28:23;

Gal. 2-6; Eph. 2:15; Col. 2:14;

Heb. 7.

all guilty under, Rom. 3:20.

LAWYER, meaning, Mt. 22:35.

LAYING on of hands, Acts 6:6.

LAZINESS

Prov. 12:24,27; 15:19; 18:9; 19:15,24;

21:25; 22:13; 24:30; 26:13-16;

Eccl. 10:18; Mt. 25:26; Rom. 11:8.

condemned, Prov. 6:4; Rom. 12:11;

13:11; 1 Th. 5:6; Heb. 6:12.

LEAVEN

use in peace-offering, Lev. 7:13.

Summary, Mt. 13:3.

parable, Mt. 13:3.

LEGALIZING teachers refuted, Gal. 4:19.

LEPER, symbolical cleansing, Lev. 14:3,4,5.

LEPROSY

as a sign, Ex. 4:6.

nature of, Lev. 13:2.

type of Gospel cleansing, Lev. 14:3.

LETTERS

of David to Joab, 2 Sam. 11:14; of

Jezebel, 1 Ki. 21:9; of king of Syria,

2 Ki. 5:5; of Jehu, 2 Ki. 10:1; of

Elijah to Jehoram, 2 Chr. 21:12; of

Hezekiah, 2 Chr. 30:1; of Bishlam

and Rehum, Ezra 4:7; of

Artaxerxes, Ezra 4:17; of Tatnai,

Ezra 5:6; of Sennacherib to

Hezekiah, Isa. 37:10,14; of

- Jeremiah, Jer. 29:1; of the Apostles, Acts 15:23; of Claudius Lysias to Felix, Acts 23:25.
- LETTERS to the seven churches, Rev. 1:20.**
- LEVITES, Num. 1:47.**
Tasks of, Num. 18.
- LIARS**
their doom, Rev. 21:8,27; 22:15.
instances: the devil, Gen. 3:4. Cain, Gen. 4:9. Sarah, Gen. 18:15. Jacob, Gen. 27:19. Joseph's brothers, Gen. 37:31,32. Gibeonites, Josh. 9:9. Samson, Jud. 16:10. Saul, 1 Sam. 15:13. Michal, 1 Sam. 19:14. David, 1 Sam. 21:2. Prophet of Bethel, 1 Ki. 13:18. Gehazi, 2 Ki. 5:22. Job's friends, Job 13:4. Ninevites, Nah. 3:1. Peter, Mt. 26:72. Ananias, Acts 5:4. Cretans, Ti. 1:12.
their doom, Rev. 21:8,27; 22:15.
- LIBERTY**
bestowed by the Gospel, Rom. 8:21; 2 Cor. 3:17; Gal. 5:1; Jas. 1:25; 2:12 (Isa. 61:1; Lk. 4:18).
not to be misused, 1 Cor. 8:9; Gal. 5:13; 1 Pet. 2:16; 2 Pet. 2:19.
- LIFE**
the gift of God, Gen. 2:7; Job 12:10; Ps. 36:6; 66:9; Dan. 5:23; Acts 17:28.
long, to whom promised, Ex. 20:12; Dt. 5:33; 6:2; Prov. 3:2; 9:11; 10:27; Eph. 6:3.
of Hezekiah prolonged, 2 Ki. 20; 2 Chr. 32:24; Isa. 38.
its vanity and uncertainty, Job 7:1; 9:25; 14:1; Ps. 39:5; 73:19; 89:47; 90:5,9; Eccl. 6:12; Isa. 38:12; Jas. 4:14; 1 Pet. 1:24.
imparted, Ps. 71:20; 80:18; Jn. 5:21; 6:63; Rom. 4:17; 8:11; 1 Cor. 15:45; 2 Cor. 3:6; Eph. 2:1; 1 Tim. 6:13; 1 Pet. 3:18.
Paradoxes of Life, Eccl. 2.
mode of spending, Lk. 1:75; Rom. 12:18; 14:8; Phil. 1:21; 1 Pet. 1:17.
to whom promised, Jn. 3:16; 5:24; 1 Tim. 1:16.
eternal, the gift of God through Jesus Christ (Ps. 133:3); Jn. 6:27,54; 10:28; 17:3; Rom. 2:7; 6:23; 1 Jn. 1:2; 2:25; Jude 21; Rev. 2:7; 21:6.
spiritual, Rom. 6:4; 8; Gal. 2:20; Eph. 2:1; Col. 3:3.
- LIFE, eternal, Summary, Rev. 22:19; Jn. 3:36.**
- LIGHT**
created by God, Gen. 1:3; Jer. 31:35.
type of God's favor, Ex. 10:23; Ps. 4:6; 27:1; 97:11; Isa. 9:2; 60:19.
God's Word produces, Ps. 19:8; 119:105,130; Prov. 6:23.
instances of miraculous, Mt. 17:2; Acts 9:3.
Christ the Light of the world, Lk. 2:32;
- Jn. 1:4; 3:19; 8:12; 12:35; Rev. 21:23.
children of, disciples, Eph. 5:8; 1 Th. 5:5; 1 Pet. 2:9.
God is, 1 Tim. 6:16; 1 Jn. 1:5.
- LINE (reed), measuring, Zech. 2:1.**
- LINEN, fine, See FINE linen.**
- LITTLE HORN**
symbol of the beast, Dan. 7:8.
symbol of Antiochus Epiphanes, Dan. 8:9.
See also BEAST.
- LIVING creatures, Ezek. 1:5.**
- LOCUSTS, symbolical meaning, Joel 1:4.**
- LOGOS, Christ as, Jn. 1:1.**
- LORD, day of, Summary, Rev. 19:19.**
- LORD**
Adonai, Gen. 15:2.
God, Ex. 34:6.
of Hosts, 1 Sam. 1:3.
Christ as, Mt. 8:2.
- LORD'S Prayer, Mt. 6:9; Lk. 11:2.**
- LORD'S Supper, the, Mt. 26:20; 1 Cor. 11:23.**
- LOT, Gen. 19:1,14,32.**
- LOT, and Abraham contrasted, Gen. 19:36.**
- LOVE**
of husbands, Gen. 29:20; 2 Sam. 1:26; Eph. 5:25; Ti. 2:4.
evidences of, Lev. 19:11; 25:35; Isa. 58:7; Mt. 18:15; 25:35; Jn. 13:35; Rom. 12:15; 1 Cor. 12:26; Eph. 4:32; 1 Th. 5:14; Heb. 6:10; 1 Pet. 4:8; 1 Jn. 3:10,14; 4:20.
commanded, Lev. 19:18; Dt. 10:19; Mt. 5:44; 22:39; Gal. 5:14; 6:10; Eph. 4:2; 1 Jn. 3:23; 4:7,21; 2 Jn. 5.
in Deuteronomy, Dt. 6:5.
to God commanded, Dt. 6:5; 10:12; 11:1; Josh. 22:5; Ps. 31:23; Dan. 9:4; Mt. 22:37; 1 Jn. 4:5.
blessings of, Neh. 1:5; Ps. 145:20; 1 Cor. 2:9; 8:3.
in giving money, Prov. 19:17; Mt. 19:21; Lk. 11:41; 12:33; 18:22; Acts 10:2,4; 2 Cor. 9:9; 3 Jn. 6.
degrees of, Mal. 1:3.
to Christ, Mt. 10:37; Rev. 2:4.
to our neighbor, Mk. 12:33; Rom. 13:8,9,10; 1 Cor. 13:1-8,13; 1 Th. 1:3; 3:6; 4:9; 1 Tim. 1:5; 4:12; 2 Tim. 3:10; Heb. 6:10; Jas. 2:8; 1 Pet. 1:22; 1 Jn. 2:10; 3:14; 4:11; Rev. 2:19.
exemplified by Christ, Jn. 13:34; 15:12; Eph. 5:2,25; Rev. 1:5.
two Greek words for, Jn. 21:15; 21:17.
brotherly, Rom. 12:9,10.
its signs and effects, 1 Cor. 8:1; 13; Gal. 5:6,13,22; Eph. 3:17; 4:16; 5:2; Col. 3:14.
in 1 Cor. 13, 1 Cor. 12:31.
- of the world, censured, 1 Jn. 2:15.
- LUCIFER, Isa. 14:12.**
- LYING**
forbidden, Lev. 19:11; Col. 3:9.
hateful to God, Prov. 6:16,19; 12:22.
devil father of, Jn. 8:44; Acts 5:3.
- MACCABEES**
wars of, p. 1225.
MAP: ISRAEL UNDER THE MACCABEES, p. 1225.
- Magnificats of the Bible, The, 1 Sam. 2.**
- MAGOG**
descendants, Gen. 10:2.
Gog and, prophecy, Ezek. 38:2.
- MALACHI to Matthew, p. 1225.**
- MAN**
image of God, Gen. 1:26.
nature, Gen. 1:26; 1 Th. 5:23.
original dominion of, Gen. 1:26.
created, Gen. 1:26 *note*; 2:7.
his dignity, Gen. 1:27; 2:25; Eccl. 7:29.
origin, Gen. 2:4.
his fall, Gen. 3; 3:6; Rom. 5:12.
Cain a type of natural, Gen. 4:1.
age of, Gen. 5:3
God's dealings with, Gen. 11:10.
his iniquity, Gen. 6:5,12; 1 Ki. 8:46; Job 14:16; 15:14; Ps. 14; 51; Eccl. 9:3; Isa. 43:27; 53:6; Jer. 3:25; 17:9; Jn. 3:19; Rom. 3:9; 5:12; 7:18; Gal. 3:10; 5:17; Jas. 1:13; 1 Jn. 1:8.
his imperfection and weakness, 2 Chr. 20:12; Mt. 6:27; Rom. 9:16; 1 Cor. 3:7; 2 Cor. 3:5.
liable to suffering, Job 5:7; 14:1; Ps. 39:4; Eccl. 3:2; Acts 14:22; Rom. 8:22; Rev. 7:14.
ignorance of, Job 8:9; 11:12; 28:12; Prov. 16:25; 27:1; Eccl. 8:17; Isa. 59:10; 1 Cor. 1:20; 8:2 (Isa. 47:10); Jas. 4:14.
mortality of, Job 14; Ps. 39; 49; 62:9; 78:39; 89:48; 103:14; 144:4; 146:3; Eccl. 1:4; 12:7; Rom. 5:12; Heb. 9:27.
vanity of his life, Ps. 49; Eccl. 1; 2.
his whole duty, Eccl. 12:13; Mic. 6:8; 1 Jn. 3:23.
his redemption, Rom. 5; 1 Cor. 15:49; Gal. 3; 4; Eph. 3; 5:25; Phil. 3:21; Col. 1; Heb. 1; 2; Rev. 5.
old, defined, Rom. 6:6.
devoid of the Spirit, 1 Cor. 2:14.
spiritual, 1 Cor. 2:14.
carnal, 1 Cor. 2:14.
new, defined, Eph. 4:24.
of lawlessness, when manifested, 2 Th. 2:3.
of sin, when manifested, 2 Th. 2:13.
- MANKIND, God's dealings with, Gen. 11:10.**
- MANNA, type of Christ, Ex. 16:35.**
- MARRIAGE**
symbolical meanings, Hos. 2:2.
of the Lamb, Rev. 19:7.

MARTYR, meaning, *Rev. 2:13.*

MARY

Greek form of Miriam, Mt. 1:16.
desires to speak with Christ, Mt. 12:46;
Mk. 3:31; Lk. 8:19.
commended to John by Christ at His
crucifixion, Mt. 27:56; Jn. 19:25.
the Virgin, mother of Jesus, visited by
the angel Gabriel, Lk. 1:26.
six in the N.T., Lk. 1:27.
believes, and magnifies the Lord, Lk.
1:38,46; Jn. 2:5.
Christ born of, Mt. 1:18; Lk. 2.
witnesses the miracle at Cana, Jn. 2:1.

MEASURES and Weights

O.T., 2 Chr. 2:10.
N.T., Acts 27:28.

MEASURING BASKET, vision of the,
*Zech. 5:6.***MEAT-offering**, type of Christ, *Lev. 2:1.***MEDO-PERSIA**

second world empire, Dan. 2:31.
symbolized, Dan. 5:18.
in prophecy, Dan. 8:1; 11:2.

MEEKNESS

examples of: Moses, Num. 12:3. David,
2 Sam. 16:9. Jeremiah, Jer. 26:14.
blessed of God, Ps. 22:26; 25:9; 37:11
(Mt. 5:5); 69:32; 76:9; 147:6;
149:4; Isa. 11:4; 29:19; 61:1.
exhortations to, Zeph. 2:3; Gal. 5:23;
6:1; Eph. 4:2; Phil. 2:2; Col. 3:12;
1 Tim. 6:11; 2 Tim. 2:25; Ti. 3:2;
Jas. 1:21; 3:13; 1 Pet. 3:4,15.
Christ an example of, Mt. 11:29; Lk.
23:34; 2 Cor. 10:1 (Isa. 53:2; Jn.
18:19).

MEGIDDO, *Jud. 5:19.***MELCHIZEDEK**, type of Christ, *Gen.
14:18; Heb. 5:6.***MEN**, three classes, *1 Cor. 2:14.***MENE, MENE, etc.**, meaning, *Dan.
5:25.***MERCY**

supplication for, Dt. 21:8; 1 Ki. 8:30;
Neh. 9:32; Ps. 51; Dan. 9:16; Hab.
3:2; Mt. 6:12.
of God, Ps. 78:38; 103:9; Isa. 30:18;
54:7; Lam. 3:32.
injunctions to show, Prov. 3:3; Zech.
7:9; Lk. 6:36; Rom. 12:19 (Prov.
25:21); Phil. 2:1; Col. 3:12; Jas.
2:13.

MERCY SEAT, *Rom. 3:25.***MESHECH**

descendants, Gen. 10:2.
and Tubal, modern names, Ezek. 38:2.

MESSIAH (Anointed One, Christ)

predicted, Ps. 2:2; Isa. 9:6; Mic. 5:2.
as the Ruler, Dan. 9:25. *See CHRIST*

MESSIANIC Psalms, Summary, *Ps.
118:29.***MILLENNIAL**

*kingdom, time of establishment, Dan.
2:44.*

temple of Ezekiel, Ezek. 40:5.
sacrifices, the question of, Ezek. 43:19.

MILLENNIUM, *Rev. 20:2***MIND**

a willing, 1 Chr. 28:9; Neh. 4:6; 2 Cor.
8:12.
devoted to God, Mt. 22:37; Mk. 12:30;
Rom. 7:25.
united in, 1 Cor. 1:10; 2 Cor. 13:11;
Phil. 2:2; 1 Pet. 3:8. *See Heb.
8:10.*

MINISTERS

(priests), Ex. 28; Heb. 10:11.
God's, Ps. 103:21; 104:4; Heb. 1:7.
Christ's, 1 Cor. 3:5; 4:1; 2 Cor. 3:6; 6;
Eph. 3:7; 6:21.
worthy of honor and obedience, 1 Th.
5:12,13; 1 Tim. 5:17; Heb. 13:17.
how qualified, 1 Tim. 3; Ti. 1; 1 Pet. 5.

MINISTRY of the Gospel

Acts 6:4; 20:24; Rom. 12:7; 1 Cor.
16:15; 2 Cor. 4:1; 5:18; Eph.
6:21; Col. 1:7; 4:17; 1 Tim. 1:12.

MIRACLES

performed by Moses and Aaron at God's
command, Ex. 4:3; 7:10; 7-12;
14:21; 15:25; 17:6; Num. 16:28;
20:11; 21:8; by Joshua, Josh. 3; 4;
6; 10:12; by Samson, Jud. 14-16;
by Samuel, 1 Sam. 12:18; by a
prophet, 1 Ki. 13:4; by Elijah, 1 Ki.
17; 18; 2 Ki. 1:10-12; by Elisha,
2 Ki. 2-6; 13:21; by Isaiah, 2 Ki.
20:9; by the disciples, Lk. 10:17;
by Peter, Acts 3; 5; 9:32; by
Stephen, Acts 6:8; by Philip, Acts
8:6; by Paul, Acts 13; 14; 16; 19;
20; 28; by sorcerers and evil
spirits, Ex. 7:11; 8:7; Mt. 24:24;
2 Th. 2:9; Rev. 13:14; 16:14;
19:20.

in Israel's early history, Josh. 3.

of Elijah, 1 Ki. 17.

recorded by the Prophets, Isa. 38.

in the Old Testament, Jon. 1:17; Isa.

38:8.

of Jesus, Mk. 8.

of Jesus recorded only by John, Jn. 7.

in the early Church, Acts 14.

in the New Testament, Acts 28:8.

MIZPAH, benediction so-called, *Gen.
31:49.***MOABITES**

prophecies concerning, Ex. 15:15;
Num. 21:29; 24:17; Ps. 60:8;
83:6; Isa. 11:14; 15; 16; 25:10;
Jer. 9:26; 25:21; 48; Ezek. 25:8;
Amos 2:1; Zeph. 2:8.
land protected, Dt. 2:9.
excluded from the congregation, Mt.
23:3.

conquered by Ehud, Jud. 3:12; by
David, 2 Sam. 8:2; by Jehoshaphat
and Jehoram, 2 Ki. 1:1; 3.
their overthrow, 2 Chr. 20:23.

MOON

the lesser light, Gen. 1:16.
idolatrously worshiped, Dt. 17:3; Job
31:26; Jer. 44:17.
feasts of the new, 1 Sam. 20:5; 1 Chr.
23:31; Ps. 81:3; Isa. 1:13; Hos.
2:11.

MONTHS, *Hebrew, Lev. 23:2.***MORAL law never abolished**, *2 Cor.
3:11.***MOSAIC**

Covenant, Ex. 19:5.
*authorship, Deuteronomy, Dt. 31:24;
2 Ki. 22:8.*
authorship, Pentateuch, p. xviii,
Introduction; Ex. 17:14.

MOSES

type of Christ, Ex. 2:2.
born, and hidden, Ex. 2 (Acts 7:20;
Heb. 11:23).

meaning, Ex. 2:10.

escapes to Midian, Ex. 2:15.

revelation from God, Ex. 3; confirmed
by signs, Ex. 4.

returns to Egypt, Ex. 4:20.

intercedes with Pharaoh for Israel, Ex.
5-12.

leads Israel forth, Ex. 14.

three periods in life of, Ex. 16:35.

meets God in Mount Sinai, Ex. 19:3
(24:18).

brings the law to the people, Ex. 19:25;
20-23; 34:10; 35:1; Lev. 1; Num.
5; 6; 15; 27-30; 36; Dt. 12-26.

instructed to build the tabernacle, Ex.
25-31; 35:40; Num. 4; 8-10; 18;
19.

tested, Ex. 32:10.

his grief at Israel's idolatry, Ex. 32:19.

his intercession, Ex. 32:11 (33:12).

again meets God in the mount, Ex.
34:2.

skin of his face shines, Ex. 34:29

(2 Cor. 3:7,13).

sets apart Aaron, Lev. 8; 9.

numbers the people, Num. 1; 26.

humility, authorship, Num. 12:3.

his meekness, Num. 12:3; dignity, Dt.

34:10; faithfulness, Num. 12:7;
Heb. 3:2.

sends out the spies to Canaan, Num.
13.

intercedes for the grumbling people,
Num. 14:13.

Korah's sedition against, Num. 16.

sin of, Num. 20:8.

for his unbelief suffered not to enter
Canaan, Num. 20:12; 27:12; Dt.
1:35; 3:23.

his government of Israel in the
wilderness, Num. 20; 21.

makes the bronze snake, Num. 21:9
(Jn. 3:14).

recounts Israel's history, and exhorts to obedience, Dt. 1; 3-12; 27-31. his charge to Joshua, Dt. 3:28; 31:7,23. *death, authorship, Dt. 34:12.* his death, Dt. 34:5; his body, Jude 9. seen at Christ's transfiguration, Mt. 17:3; Mk. 9:4; Lk. 9:30. *seat, Mt. 23:2.*

MOST High, Gen. 14:18.

MOTHERS

love to, enforced, Ex. 20:12; Prov. 1:8; 19:26; 23:22; Eph. 6:1. love of, Isa. 49:15; 66:13; instances, Gen. 21:10; Ex. 2; 1 Sam. 1:22; 2 Sam. 21:10; 1 Ki. 3:26; 2 Jn..

MOUNT of Olives, Zech. 14:4.

MOUNTAIN, symbolical meaning, Isa. 2:2; Mic. 4:1.

MOURNING

for the dead, Gen. 50:3; Num. 20:29; Dt. 14:1; 2 Sam. 1:17; 3:31; 12:16; 18:33; 19:1; Eccl. 12:5; Jer. 6:26; 9:17; 22:18. of the priests, Lev. 21:1; Ezek. 44:25. when blessed, Eccl. 7:2; Mt. 5:4; Lk. 6:21.

MOUTH

of God, Dt. 8:3; Mt. 4:4. of babes, Ps. 8:2; Mt. 21:16. of the wicked, Ps. 32:9; 63:11; 107:42; 109:2; 144:8; Prov. 4:24; 5:3; 6:12; 19:28; Rom. 3:15; Rev. 13:5. of the righteous, etc., Ps. 37:30; Prov. 10:31; Eccl. 10:12. of fools, Prov. 14:3; 15:2; 18:7; 26:7.

MURDER

Gen. 9:6; Ex. 20:13; Lev. 24:17; Dt. 5:17; 21:9; Mt. 5:21; 1 Jn. 3:15. examples: Gen. 4; Jud. 9; 2 Sam. 3:27; 4; 12:9; 20:8; 1 Ki. 16:9; 21; 2 Ki. 15:10; 21:23; 2 Chr. 24:21. its penalty, Gen. 4:12; 9:6; Num. 35:30; Jer. 19:4; Ezek. 16:38; Gal. 5:21; Rev. 22:15. source of, Mt. 15:19; Gal. 5:21.

MUSIC

invention of, Gen. 4:21. its effects on Saul, 1 Sam. 16:14. used for worship, 2 Sam. 6:5; 1 Chr. 15:28; 16:42; 2 Chr. 7:6; 29:25; Ps. 33; 81; 92; 108; 150; Dan. 3:5. *in the Bible, 1 Chr. 15:16.* *Musical Instruments in the O.T., Ps. 33.* at festivities, Isa. 5:12; 14:11; Amos 6:5; Lk. 15:25; 1 Cor. 14:7. in heaven, Rev. 5:8; 14:2.

MUSTARD seed, parable, Mt. 13:31.

MYSTERIES, in the N.T., Mt. 13:11.

MYSTERIES, of the kingdom, Mt. 13:3.

MYSTERY

of the kingdom of God made known by Christ, Mk. 4:11; Eph. 1:9; 3:3; 1 Tim. 3:16; by the disciples to the

world, 1 Cor. 4:1; 13:2; Eph. 6:19; Col. 2:2. of the raising of the dead, 1 Cor. 15:51. *of God in Christ, Col. 2:2.* *the N.T. church, Eph. 3:6.* of iniquity, 2 Th. 2:7; Rev. 17:5.

NAME

of God, Ex. 34:5,14. *See Ex. 6:3; 15:3; Ps. 83:18; honor due to, Ex. 20:7; Dt. 5:11; 28:58; Ps. 34:3; 72:17; 111:9; Mic. 4:5; 1 Tim. 6:1.* value of a good, Prov. 22:1; Eccl. 7:1. given to children at circumcision, Lk. 1:59; 2:21. of Christ, prayer in, Jn. 14:13; 16:23; Rom. 1:8; Eph. 5:20; Col. 3:17; Heb. 13:15; miracles performed in, Acts 3:6; 4:10; 19:13. responsibilities of bearing, 2 Tim. 2:19.

NAMES of God, Gen. 34:1

See also GOD, NAMES OF.

NATIONS

ethnological table, Gen. 10:1. *MAP: TABLE OF NATIONS, Gen. 10:1.*

NATURAL

man, Cain a type of, Gen. 4:1. *before spiritual, Gen. 36:31.*

NATURES, the two, strife of, Rom. 7:15.

NAZIRITE, Num. 6:2.

NEARNESS of kingdom, Mt. 4:17.

NEBUCHADNEZZAR

image, Dan. 2:31. *MAP: NEBUCHADNEZZAR'S CAMPAIGNS AGAINST JUDAH, 2 Ki. 25.*

NEGEV, Gen. 12:9.

NEHEMIAH

Nehemiah's Good Deeds and Accomplishments, Neh. 13.

NEIGHBOR

how to treat our, Ex. 20:16; 22:26; Lev. 19:18; Dt. 15:2; 27:17; Prov. 3:28; 24:28; 25:8,17; Mk. 12:31; Rom. 13:9; Gal. 5:14; Jas. 2:8. *How to Treat Others, Lk. 6.*

NET, parable, Mt. 13:47.

NETHINIM, Neh. 3:26

NEW BIRTH (born again)

Jn. 3:3,6; 1 Pet. 23.

NEW Covenant, Summary, Heb. 8:8; Jer. 31:31.

NEW man, meaning, Eph. 4:24.

NEW Testament

Scriptures, Christ's preauthentication, Jn. 16:12. *quotations from O.T., Heb. 10:5.*

NICOLAITANS, Rev. 2:6.

NIGHT

Gen. 1:5; Ps. 19:2; figurative, Jn. 9:4; Rom. 13:12; 1 Th. 5:5; none in heaven, Rev. 21:25 (Isa. 60:20).

NINEVEH

Jon. 3:3; Nah. 1:1. *revival at, Jon. 3:10.*

NOAHIC Covenant, Gen. 9:16.

NUMERALS, mistakes in transcribing, 1 Sam. 6:19; 1 Chr. 11:11.

OATHS

examples of, Gen. 14:22; 21:31; 24:2; Josh. 14:9; 1 Sam. 20:42; 28:10; Ps. 132:2. rash: of Esau, Gen. 25:33. demanded, Ex. 22:11; Num. 5:21; 1 Ki. 8:31; Ezra 10:5. directions about, Lev. 5:4; 6:3; 19:12; Num. 30:2; Ps. 15:4; Mt. 5:33; Jas. 5:12. of Israel to the Gibeonites, Josh. 9:19. Jephthah, Jud. 11:30. Saul at Beth Aven, 1 Sam. 14:24. Herod to Herodias' daughter, Mt. 14:7.

OBEDIENCE

to God commanded, Ex. 19:5; 23:21; Lev. 26:3; Dt. 4-8; 11; 29; Isa. 1:19; Jer. 7:23; 26:13; 38:20; Acts 5:29; Jas. 1:25. its blessings, Ex. 23:22; Dt. 28; 30; Prov. 25:12; Isa. 1:19; Heb. 11:8; 1 Pet. 1:22; Rev. 22:14. preferred before sacrifice, 1 Sam. 15:22; Ps. 50:8; Mic. 6:6. to the faith, Rom. 1:5; 16:26; 2 Cor. 7:15; 1 Pet. 1:2. of Christ, Rom. 5:19; Phil. 2:8; Heb. 5:8. of children to parents, Eph. 6:1; Col. 3:20. to masters, Eph. 6:5; Col. 3:22; Ti. 2:9. of wives to husbands, Ti. 2:5. of people to rulers, Ti. 3:1; Heb. 13:17.

OFFERING (of Christ)

Heb. 9:14,28; 10:10,12,14.

OFFERINGS, law of, Lev. 7:11.

OFFSPRING, meaning, Acts 17:29.

OIL

symbolic meaning, Ex. 27:20; 30:31. *examples of anointing with, Ps. 23.*

OLD

age, Eccl. 12:3. *man, meaning, Rom. 6:6.*

OLIVE tree

Rom. 11:17. *Zechariah's vision of, Zech. 4:2.*

OLIVET Discourse, Mt. 24:3.

ORACLE

1 Ki. 6:16; 8:6; 2 Chr. 4:20; Ps. 28:2. *meaning, Isa. 13:1.*

OVERALL PLAN of the Bible, p. xiii.

OVERSEERS in the local church, Ti. 1:5.

PALESTINE, time of conquest of, Josh. 1:1.

PALESTINIAN Covenant, Dt. 30:3.

PARABLE

leaven, Mt. 13:3.
sower and soils, Mt. 13:3.
wheat and tares, Mt. 13:24.
mustard seed, Mt. 13:31.
hidden treasure, Mt. 13:44.
pearl of great value, Mt. 13:45.
net, Mt. 13:47.
vineyard owner, Mk. 12:1.

PARABLES

as discourses, Num. 23:7; 24:5,16; Ps. 78:2; Job 27; Prov. 26:9.
 remarkable ones in Old Testament, Jud. 9:8-15; 2 Sam. 12:1,4; 14:5,7; 1 Ki. 20:39; 2 Ki. 14:9; 2 Chr. 25:18.
 of the prophets, Isa. 5:1; Jer. 13:1; 18; 24; 27; Ezek. 16; 17; 19; 23; 24; 31; 33; 37.
O.T. Summary, Zech. 11:7.
mystery, Mt. 13:3.
 of Christ, Mt. 13:3; 34; Mk. 3:23; 4:13; Lk. 8:10. *See* CHRIST.
in the Synoptic Gospels, Mk. 13.
N.T. Summary, Lk. 21:29.

PARACLETE, meaning, Jn. 14:16.**PARADISE**

promised by Christ to the penitent thief, Lk. 23:43.
 Paul caught up into, 2 Cor. 12:4.
 promised to overcomers, Rev. 2:7.
See also HADES

PARDON

of sin, 2 Chr. 30:18; Neh. 9:17; Job 7:21; Ps. 25:11; Isa. 55:7; Jer. 33:8; 50:20.

PASSOVER

ordained, Ex. 12:3,11.
type of Christ, Ex. 12:11; Lev. 23:5.
 laws relating to, Lev. 23:4; Num. 9; 28:16; Dt. 16.
 kept under Moses in Egypt, Ex. 12:12; at Sinai, Num. 9:5; under Joshua in Canaan, Josh. 5:10; by Hezekiah after the captivity of Israel, 2 Chr. 30:13; by Josiah before the captivity of Judah, 2 Ki. 23:21; 2 Chr. 35; by Ezra on return from the captivity, Ezra 6:19.
Passover Observances in the Bible, 2 Ki. 23.
 kept by Christ, Mt. 26:19; Mk. 14:12; Lk. 22:7; Jn. 13.
night, order of events, Mt. 26:20.
 a type of Christ's death, 1 Cor. 5:7.

PASTORAL Epistles, p. 1585,

Introduction.

PATIENCE

commended, Ps. 37:7; Eccl. 7:8; Isa. 30:15; 40:31; Lk. 21:19; Rom. 12:12; 1 Th. 5:14; 2 Th. 3:5; 1 Tim. 3:3; 6:11; Heb. 12:1; Jas. 1:3; 5:7; 1 Pet. 2:20; 2 Pet. 1:6.
 blessed results of, Rom. 5:3; 15:4; Heb. 6:12; Rev. 2:2; 3:10.

PATRIARCHS, *God's promises*, Gen. 26:3.**PAUL**

as a persecutor, Acts 7:58; 8:1; 9:1; 22:4; 26:9; 1 Cor. 15:9; Gal. 1:13; Phil. 3:6; 1 Tim. 1:13.
 as a convert to the Gospel, Acts 9:3; 22:6; 26:12.
 as a preacher, Acts 9:19,29; 13:1,4,14; 17:18 (2 Cor. 11:32; Gal. 1:17).
and Peter, in doctrinal accord, Acts 9:20; 1 Cor. 3:8; Gal. 2:15.
four visits to Jerusalem, Acts 9:26.
 apostle, Acts 13:9.
 stoned at Lystra, Acts 14:8,19.
 contends with Barnabas, Acts 15:36.
 is persecuted at Philippi, Acts 16.
 the Holy Spirit given by his hands to John's disciples at Ephesus, Acts 19:6.
 restores Eutychus, Acts 20:10.
 his charge to the elders of Ephesus, Acts 20:17.
 his return to Jerusalem, and persecution there, Acts 21.
 his defense before the people and the council, Acts 22; 23.
 before Felix, Acts 24; Festus, Acts 25; and Agrippa, Acts 26.
 appeals to Caesar at Rome, Acts 25.
 his voyage and shipwreck, Acts 27.
 miracles by, at Melita, Acts 28:3,8.
defenses, Acts 28:17.
 at Rome, reasons with the Jews, Acts 28:17.
two imprisonments, Acts 28:30.
 his love to the churches, Rom. 1:8; 15; 1 Cor. 1:4; 4:14; 2 Cor. 1:1; 2; 6; 7; Phil. 1; Col. 1; 1 & 2 Th.
 his sufferings, 1 Cor. 4:9; 2 Cor. 11:23; 12:7; Phil. 1:12; 2 Tim. 3:11.
 defends his apostleship, 1 Cor. 9; 2 Cor. 11; 12; 2 Tim. 3:10.
 commends Timothy, etc., 1 Cor. 16:10; Phil. 2:19; 1 Th. 3:2.
 commends Titus, 2 Cor. 7:13; 8:23.
 divine revelations to, 2 Cor. 12:1.
infirmity, 2 Cor. 12:7; Gal. 6:11.
Gospel of, a revelation, Gal. 1:10.
 censures Peter, Gal. 2:14.
 pleads for Onesimus, Phile.
 his epistles mentioned by Peter, 2 Pet. 3:15.

PAULINE Epistles, *Introduction*, p. 1483.**PAUL'S religious experience**, Rom. 7:9.**PEACE**

offering, type of Christ, Lev. 3:1.
 to be sought of God, Ezra 6:10; Jer. 29:7; 1 Tim. 2:2.
 bestowed by God, Lev. 26:6; 1 Ki. 2:33; 4:24; 2 Ki. 20:19; Prov. 16:7; Isa. 45:7; Jer. 14:13.
 denied to the wicked, 2 Ki. 9:31; Isa. 48:22; 59:8 (Rom. 3:17); Jer. 12:12; Ezek. 7:25.
 to whom promised, Ps. 29:11; 85:8; 122:6; 125:5; 128:6; 147:14; Jn. 14:27; Gal. 6:16; Eph. 6:23.

exhortations to maintain, Ps. 34:14; Mt. 5:9; Rom. 12:18; 14:19; 1 Cor. 7:15; Eph. 4:3; 1 Th. 5:13; 2 Tim. 2:22; Jas. 3:18; 1 Pet. 3:11.
 the prince of *p* (Christ), Isa. 9:6.
 proclaimed to the Gentiles, Zech. 9:10; Eph. 2:14,17; 3.
four aspects, Mt. 10:34.
 on earth, Lk. 2:14.
 spiritual, gift of God (Jn. 14:27); Acts 10:36; Rom. 1:7; 5:1; 8:6; 14:17; Phil. 4:7; Col. 3:15; 1 Th. 5:23; 2 Th. 3:16; Rev. 1:4.
 in heaven, Lk. 19:38.
 produced by the Spirit, Gal. 5:22.
 king of *p*. (Melchizedek), Heb. 7:2.

PEARL of great price, parable, Mt. 13:45.**PENIEL**

the face of God; scene of Jacob's wrestling with an angel, Gen. 32:30.
 Gideon's vengeance upon, Jud. 8:17.

PENTATEUCH

Mosaic authorship of, p. xviii; Ex. 17:14.

Introduction, p. xviii.

PENTECOST

Feast of Lev. 23:16.

MAP: COUNTRIES OF THE PEOPLE MENTIONED AT PENTECOST, ACTS 2.

PERFECT, meaning, Phil. 3:12.**PERFECTION**

of God, Dt. 32:4; 2 Sam. 22:31; Job 36:4; Mt. 5:48.
 of God's law, Ps. 19:7; 119; Jas. 1:25.
 of saints, 1 Cor. 2:6; Eph. 4:12; Col. 1:28; 3:14; 2 Tim. 3:17. *See* Mt. 5:48; 2 Cor. 12:9; Heb. 6:1; 11:40.
Achieving Perfection, Phil. 3.
 of Christ, Heb. 2:10; 5:9; 7:28.

PERISH, meaning, Jn. 3:16; 1 Cor. 5:5.**PERSECUTION**

conduct under, Mt. 5:44; 10:22; Acts 5:41; Rom. 12:14; Phil. 1:28; Heb. 10:34; 1 Pet. 4:13-19.
 results of, Mt. 5:10; Lk. 6:22; 9:24; Jas. 1:2; 1 Pet. 4:14; Rev. 6:9; 7:13.
 coming of, Mt. 13:21; 23:34; Mk. 10:30; Lk. 11:49; Jn. 15:20; 2 Cor. 4:9; 2 Tim. 3:12.

PERSEVERANCE

commanded, Mt. 24:13; Mk. 13:13; Lk. 9:62; Acts 13:43; 1 Cor. 15:58; 16:13; Eph. 6:18; Col. 1:23; 2 Th. 3:13; 1 Tim. 6:14; Heb. 3:6,13; 10:23,38; 2 Pet. 3:17; Rev. 2:10,25.

PERSIA

kingdom of, 2 Chr. 36:20; Est. 1:3; Ezek. 27:10; 38:5; Dan. 6.
 prophecies concerning, Isa. 21:2; Dan. 5:28; 8:20; 10:13; 11:2.

PERSIAN EMPIRE

MAP: THE PERSIAN EMPIRE, Est. 2.

PERSIAN kings, Ezra 4:3.**PESTILENCE**

the penalty of disobedience, Lev. 26:25; Num. 14:12; Dt. 28:21; Jer. 14:12; 27:13; Ezek. 5:12; 6:11; 7:15; Mt. 24:7; Lk. 21:11.
Israel visited with, Num. 14:37; 16:46; 25:9; 2 Sam. 24:15.
removed, Num. 16:47; 2 Sam. 24:16.

PETER

Mt. 16:18.
apostle, called, Mt. 4:18; Mk. 1:16; Lk. 5; Jn. 1:35.
sent forth, Mt. 10:2; Mk. 3:16; Lk. 6:14.
tries to walk to Jesus on the sea, Mt. 14:29.
confesses Jesus to be the Christ, Mt. 16:16; Mk. 8:29; Lk. 9:20.
confession and the rock, Mt. 16:18, given the keys of the kingdom, Mt. 16:19.
witnesses the transfiguration, Mt. 17; Mk. 9; Lk. 9:28; 2 Pet. 1:16.
denies Christ three times, Mt. 26:69; Mk. 14:66; Lk. 22:57; Jn. 18:17.
accounts of denial agree, Mt. 26:71.
his repentance, Mt. 26:75; Mk. 14:72; Lk. 22:62.
his self-confidence reproved, Lk. 22:31; Jn. 13:36.
his martyrdom foretold by Christ, Jn. 21:18; 2 Pet. 1:14.
the assembled disciples addressed by, Acts 1:15.
first use of keys, Acts 2:14.
sermon at Pentecost, Acts 2:14.
the Jews preached to by, Acts 2:14; 3:12.
second sermon, Acts 3:20.
brought before the council, Acts 4.
condemns Ananias and Sapphira, Acts 5.
denounces Simon the sorcerer, Acts 8:18.
and Paul, in doctrinal accord, Acts 9:20; 1 Cor. 3:8; Gal. 2:15.
restores Aeneas and Tabitha, Acts 9:32,40.
sent for by Cornelius, Acts 10.
instructed by a vision not to despise the Gentiles, Acts 10:9.
vision, Acts 10:11.
second use of keys, Acts 10:44.
imprisoned, and liberated by an angel, Acts 12.
his decision about circumcision, Acts 15:7.
rebuked by Paul, Gal. 2:14.
ears witness to Paul's teaching, 2 Pet. 3:15.
comforts the church, and exhorts to holy living by his epistles, 1 & 2 Pet.

PHARAOH, three compromises proposed by, Ex. 8:25.

PHARAOH'S heart hardened, Ex. 4:21.

PHARISEES

Mt. 3:7.
denounced by Christ, Mt. 5:20; 16:6; 21:43; 23:2; Lk. 11:39.
murmur against Christ, Mt. 9:34; Lk. 15:2.
seek a sign from Christ, Mt. 12:38; 16:1.
take counsel against Christ, Mt. 12:14; Mk. 3:6.
Christ questioned by, about divorce, Mt. 19:3; eating, Mt. 9:11; 15:1; Mk. 2:16; Lk. 5:30; forgiveness of sin, Lk. 5:21; Sabbath, Mt. 12:2,10; fasting, Mk. 2:18; tribute, Mt. 22:17.
Christ utters woes against, Mt. 23:13; Lk. 11:42.
people cautioned against, Mk. 8:15; Lk. 12:1.
Christ entertained by, Lk. 7:36; 11:37; 14:1.
deride Christ, Lk. 16:14.
and tax collector, Lk. 18.
celebrated ones: Nicodemus, Jn. 3:1; Simon, Lk. 7; Gamaliel, Acts 5:34; Saul of Tarsus, Acts 23:6; 26:5; Phil. 3:5.
send officers to take Christ, Jn. 7:32.
Nicodemus remonstrates with, Jn. 7:51.
cast out the man cured of blindness, Jn. 9:13.
dissensions about, Jn. 9:16.
contend about circumcision, Acts 15:5.
their belief in the resurrection, etc., Acts 23:8.

PHILISTINES

Jud. 13:1; 1 Sam. 13:19.
origin of, Gen. 10:14; 1 Chr. 1:12.
Abraham sojourns in land of P., Gen. 21:34.
fill up Isaac's wells, Gen. 26:15.
contend with Joshua, Josh. 13; Shamgar, Jud. 3:31; Samson, Jud. 14-16; Samuel, 1 Sam. 4; 7; Jonathan, 1 Sam. 14; Saul, 1 Sam. 17; David, 1 Sam. 18.
their wars with Israel, 1 Sam. 4:1; 28; 29; 31; 2 Chr. 21:16.
mentioned, Ps. 60:8; 83:7; 87:4; 108:9; Isa. 2:6; 9:12; 11:14; Jer. 25:20.
their destruction predicted, Jer. 47; Ezek. 25:15; Amos 1:8; Obad. 19; Zeph. 2:5; Zech. 9:6.
MAP: FIVE CITIES OF THE PHILISTINES, Jud. 14.

PHYLACTERIES, Mt. 23:5.

PLAGUE

the penalty of disobedience, Lev. 26:25; Num. 14:12; Dt. 28:21; Jer. 14:12; 27:13; Ezek. 5:12; 6:11; 7:15; Mt. 24:7; Lk. 21:11.
Israel visited with, Num. 14:37; 16:46; 25:9; 2 Sam. 24:15.
removed, Num. 16:47; 2 Sam. 24:16.

Plagues in the O.T., 2 Sam. 24.

PLAGUES of Egypt, Ex. 7:20.
The Ten, Ex. 9:27.

PLEADING

of Job with God, Job 9:19; 16:21.
of God with Israel, Isa. 1; 3:13; 43:26; Jer. 2-6; 13; Ezek. 17:20; 20:36; 22; Hos. 2, etc.; Joel 3:2; Mic. 2.
PLEASING AROMA offerings, a type of Christ, Lev. 1:9.

PLEASURES

vanity of worldly, Eccl. 2.
effects of, Lk. 8:14; Jas. 5; 2 Pet. 2:13.
exhortations against, 2 Tim. 3:4; Ti. 3:3; Heb. 11:25; 1 Pet. 4.

PLUMB line, symbolic meaning, Amos 7:8.

POETICAL and Wisdom Books, Introduction, p. 712.

POLITICAL PARTIES in the N.T., Mk. 12.

POLLUTIONS

under the Law, Lev. 5; 11; 13; 15; 21; 22; Num. 5; 9:6; Ezek. 22.
of God's altar, etc., Ex. 20:25; 2 Chr. 33:7; 36:14; Ezek. 8:6; 44:7; Dan. 8:11; Zeph. 3:4; Mal. 1:7.
of the Sabbath, Neh. 13:15; Isa. 56:2; Ezek. 20:13.

POLYGAMY, 1 Sam. 1:7.

POOR

oppression of, described and condemned, Ex. 22:25; Dt. 15:7; 24:12; Job 24:9; Ps. 12:5; 14:6; 82:3; Prov. 14:31; 17:5; 22:16,22; 28:3; Eccl. 5:8; Isa. 3:14; Jer. 22:3; Amos 2:6; 4; 5:11; 8:4; Zech. 7:10; Jas. 2:2.
not to be encouraged in litigation, Ex. 23:3.
kindly treatment of, Ex. 23:11; Lev. 19:10; 23:22; 25:25; Dt. 15:7; Ps. 41:1; Prov. 14:21; Isa. 58:7; 2 Cor. 8; 9; Gal. 2:10.
their right to justice, Lev. 19:15; Dt. 1:17; 16:19; Prov. 24:23; 28:21; Jas. 2.
always to be found, Dt. 15:11; 1 Sam. 2:7; Mt. 26:11; Mk. 14:7; Jn. 12:8.
God's consideration for, Job 5:15; Ps. 9:18; 68:10; 69:33; 72:2; 102:17; 113:7; 132:15; Zech. 11:7.
their condition described, Job 24:4; Prov. 13:8; 14:20; 18:23; 19:4; 30:9; Eccl. 9:15; Jas. 2.
comfort for, Job 31:19; Prov. 31:6; 1 Jn. 3:17.
causes of poverty, Prov. 6:11; 10:4; 13:4; 19:15; 20:13; 23:21; 28:19.
when blessed by God, Prov. 15:16; 16:8; 19:1; 28:6,11.
p. in spirit, blessed by Christ, Mt. 5:3; Lk. 6:20 (Isa. 66:2).
to be cared for by the church, Acts 6:1; 1 Cor. 16:2; 2 Cor. 8; 9; Gal. 2:10.

POST-RESURRECTION appearances of Christ, Jn. 20:16.

POTTER'S vessel, symbolic, Jer. 18:2.

POWER

bestowed by God, Isa. 40:29; Acts 6:8; Rom. 15:18; 1 Cor. 5:4; 2 Cor. 12:9; Eph. 1:19.

PRAISE

God worthy of, Dt. 10:21; Jud. 5:2; Isa. 12; 25; 38:19; 42:10; Jer. 31:7; Dan. 2:23; Joel 2:26; Hab. 3:3; Lk. 1:46,68; Eph. 1:6; Rev. 19:5.
of man, vanity of, Prov. 27:2; Mt. 6:1.

PRAYER

instances of: Abraham, Gen. 18:23-32; Lot, Gen. 19:19; Eliezer, Gen. 24:12; Jacob, Gen. 32:9; Gideon, Jud. 6:13,22,36,39; Hannah, 1 Sam. 1; David, 2 Sam. 7:18; 1 Chr. 29:10; Elijah, 1 Ki. 18:36; Hezekiah, 2 Ki. 20:2; Isaiah, 2 Ki. 20:11; Jabez, 1 Chr. 4:10; Manasseh, 2 Chr. 33:19; Ezra, Ezra 9:5,6; Nehemiah, Neh. 2:4; Jeremiah, Jer. 32:16; Daniel, Dan. 9:3 *note*; Jonah, Jon. 2:1; Anna, Lk. 2:37; Paul, Acts 9:11; 1 Th. 5:23; Cornelius, Acts 10:2,30; Peter, Acts 9:40; 10:9.
public, Ex. 20:24; 2 Chr. 7:14,16; Isa. 56:7; Mt. 12:9; 18:19,20; Lk. 4:16; 11:2.

inquiring of the LORD before battle, 2 Chr. 20.

posture for, Num. 16:22; Josh. 5:14; 1 Ki. 8:22; 1 Chr. 21:16; 2 Chr. 6:13; Ps. 28:2; 95:6; Isa. 1:15; Lam. 2:19; Mt. 26:39; Mk. 11:25; Lk. 22:41; Acts 20:36; 1 Tim. 2:8.

instances of: Joshua, Josh. 7:6-9; David, 1 Chr. 29:10,12; 2 Sam. 6:18; Solomon, 2 Chr. 6:12; Jews, Lk. 1:10; early church, Acts 2:46; 4:24; 12:5,12; Peter and John, Acts 3:1; church at Antioch, Acts 13:3; Paul and Silas, Acts 16:16; Paul with the elders, Acts 20:36; 21:5.

occasions, objects, examples of, 1 Chr. 16:35; Job 33:26; Ps. 122:6; Mt. 5:44; 9:38; 26:41; Lk. 18:3,38; Rom. 15:30; 1 Cor. 7:5; Jas. 5:13; 1 Pet. 3:7; 4:7.

encouragements to, Job 33:26; Ps. 6:9; 32:6; 66:19; Isa. 65:24; Zech. 13:9; Mt. 18:19; 21:22; Mk. 11:24; Lk. 11:9; Rom. 10:13; Jas. 1:5.

God hears and answers, Ps. 10:17; 65:2; 99:6; Isa. 58:9; Jn. 11:42.

private, Ps. 55:17; 88:1; Dan. 6:10; 1 Th. 5:17.

of the hypocrite condemned, Ps. 109:7; Prov. 1:28; 28:9; Mt. 6:5.

how to be offered, Ps. 145:18; Prov. 15:29; Eccl. 5:2; Mt. 6:5,7; 21:22; Mk. 11:24; Lk. 11:5; 18:1; Jn. 9:31; 15:7; Rom. 12:12; Eph.

6:18; Col. 4:2; 1 Tim. 2:8; 5:5; Heb. 11:6; Jas. 1:6; 4:8.
commanded, Isa. 55:6; Mt. 7:7; 26:41; Lk. 18:1; 21:36; Eph. 6:18; Phil. 4:6; Col. 4:2; 1 Th. 5:17,25; 1 Tim. 2:1,8.
promises for, Isa. 65:24; Amos 5:4; Zech. 13:9; Mt. 6:6; Lk. 11:9; Jn. 14:13.

p. in spirit, blessed by Christ, Mt. 5:3; Lk. 6:20 (Isa. 66:2).
the Lord's, Mt. 6:9 *note*; Lk. 11:2 *note*.
of malefactor on the cross, Lk. 23:42.
in the name of Christ, Jn. 16:26.
Christ's intercessory, Jn. 17:1 and 17:2.
through Christ, Eph. 2:18; Heb. 10:19.

PRAYERS, Bible

Prayers of the O.T., 1 Ki. 8. O.T., Summary, Hab. 3:1. N.T., Lk. 11:2. Prayers and Thanksgiving in the N.T., Jn. 11.

PRAYERS (of Christ)

Mt. 14:23; 26:36; 27:46; Mk. 6:46; 14:32; 15:34; Lk. 6:12; 9:28; 23:34,46; Jn. 17:9.

PREACHING

of Jonah, Jon. 3; Mt. 12:41; Lk. 11:32.
repentance, by John the Baptist, Mt. 3; Mk. 1; Lk. 3.
the Gospel of Christ, Mt. 4:17; 5; 28:19; Mk. 1:14; 16:15; Lk. 4:18 (Isa. 61:1); 9:60; 24:27; Acts 2:14; 3:12; 4:8; 10:42; 13:16. *See* Rom. 10:8; 1 Cor. 1:17; 2; 15:1; Gal. 1; Eph. 1-3.
Gospel manifested through, Ti. 1,3.
of Noah, 2 Pet. 2:5, etc.

PRECIOUS STONES

in the Bible, Ex. 39:13.

PREDESTINATION

Rom. 8:29; 9-11; Eph. 1:5.
Eph. 1:11; 1 Pet. 1:20.

PRESUMPTION

of Israelites, Num. 14:44; Dt. 1:43; prophets, Dt. 18:20; builders of Babel, Gen. 11; Korah, etc., Num. 16; Bethshemites, 1 Sam. 6:19; Hiel, the Bethelite, 1 Ki. 16:34; Uzzah, 2 Sam. 6:6; Uzziel, 2 Chr. 26:16; Jewish exorcists, Acts 19:13; Diotrefes, 3 Jn. 9.

PRESUMPTUOUS

sins, Ex. 21:14; Num. 15:30; Dt. 17:12; Ps. 19:13; 2 Pet. 2:10.

PRIDE

1 Sam. 2:3; Prov. 6:16; 8:13; 16:5; 21:4; Dan. 5:20; Mk. 7:20; Rom. 12:3,16.
origin of, 2 Ki. 20:13; Zeph. 3:11; Lk. 18:11; 1 Cor. 8:1; 1 Tim. 3:6.
evil results of, Ps. 10:2; Prov. 13:10; 21:24; 28:25; Jer. 43:2; 49:16; Obad. 3.
followed by shame and destruction, Prov. 11:2; 16:18; 18:12; 29:23; Isa. 28:3.

exhortations against, Isa. 28:1; Jer. 13:15.

PRIEST, Christ as, Zech. 6:11.

PRIESTHOOD

of Christ, Aaron, and Melchizedek, Rom. 8:34; Heb. 2:17; 3; 5; 7; 1 Jn. 2:1.
N.T., Summary, 1 Pet. 2:9.

PRIESTS

Levitical, Ex. 28:1; Lev. 8; their duties, offerings, rites, Lev. 1; 9; 21; 22; Num. 3; Dt. 31:9; Josh. 3; 4; 1 Ki. 8:3.

Regulations for the Priests, Lev. 10.
fourscore and five slain by command of Saul, 1 Sam. 22:17.

p. of Baal, slain, 1 Ki. 18:40; 2 Ki. 10:19; 11:18.

divided by lot by David, 1 Chr. 24.
denounced for unfaithfulness, Jer. 1:18; 5:31; Hos. 5; 6; Mic. 3:11; Zeph. 3:4; Mal. 2.

Christians called *p.*, 1 Pet. 2:5; Rev. 1:6; 5:10; 20:6.

PRINCE

of peace, Isa. 9:6; of life, Acts 3:15.
of demons, Christ's miracles ascribed to, Mt. 9:34; 12:24; Mk. 3:22; Lk. 11:15.

of this world, Jn. 12:31; 14:30; 16:11.
of the power of the air, Eph. 2:2.

PRINCIPALITIES

Christ the head of all, Eph. 1:21; Col. 1:16; 2:10.
and powers, Eph. 6:12; Col. 2:15.

PRISON

people in, Gen. 41:14.

PRISON Epistles, p. 1483.

PROGRAM for this age, God's, Acts 15:13.

PROMISE, dispensation of, Gen. 12:1.

PROMISED land

as a gift, Gen. 15:18. Delegates to Assign the Promised Land, Num. 34. Conquest of the Promised Land, Josh. 11.

PROMISES

to Adam, Gen. 3:15; to Noah, Gen. 8:21; 9:9; to Abraham, Gen. 12:7; 13:14; 15; 17; 18:10; 22:15; to Hagar, Gen. 16:10; 21:17; to Isaac, Gen. 26:2; to Jacob, Gen. 28:13; 31:3; 32:12; 35:11; 46:3; to David, 2 Sam. 7:11; 1 Chr. 17:10; to Solomon, 1 Ki. 9; 2 Chr. 1:7; 7:12.
of temporal blessings, Ex. 23:25; Lev. 26:6; Ps. 34:9; 37:3; 91; 102:28; 112; 121:3; 128; Prov. 3:10; Isa. 32:18; 33:16; Mt. 6:25; Phil. 4:19; 1 Tim. 4:8.
to the repentant and returning, Ex. 34:7; Ps. 65:3; 103:9,13; 130:4; Isa. 1:18; 27:5; 43:25; 44:22; 45:25; 46:13; 53; 55; Jer. 31:34;

33:8; Ezek. 33:16; 36:25; Mic. 7:18; Rom. 4: 5; 2 Cor. 6:18; 7:1; Eph. 2:13.

inviolable and precious, Num. 23:19; Dt. 7:9; Josh. 23:14; 1 Ki. 8:56; Ps. 77:8; 89:3; 105:42; 2 Cor. 1:20; Gal. 3:21; Heb. 6:17; 2 Pet. 1:4.

to the poor, fatherless, etc., Dt. 10:18; Ps. 9:8; 10:14; 12:5; 68:5; 69:33; 72:12; 102:17; 107:41; 109:31; 113:7; 146:9; Prov. 15:25; 23:10; Jer. 49:11; Hos. 14:3.

fulfilled in Christ, 2 Sam. 7:12 (with Acts 13:23); Lk. 1:69-73.

to uphold and perfect, Ps. 23; 37:17; 42:8; 73:26; 84:11; 94:14; 103:13; Isa. 25:8; 30:18; 40:29; 41:10; 43:4; 46:3; 49:14; 63:9; Jer. 31:3; Hos. 13:10; 14:4; Zeph. 3:17; Zech. 2:8; 10; Rom. 16:20; 1 Cor. 10:13; 15:57; 2 Cor. 6:18; 12:9; Eph. 1:3; 1 Pet. 1:3; 5:7.

of God, Ps. 89:3; Rom. 1:2; Eph. 3:6; 2 Tim. 1:1; Heb. 6:17; 8:6.

God faithful to His, Ps. 105:42; Lk. 1:54; Ti. 1:2; Heb. 10:23.

of Christ to His disciples, Mt. 6:4,33; 7:7; 10; 11:28; 12:50; 16:18,24; 17:20; 19:28; 28:20; Lk. 9-12; 12:32; 22:29; Jn. 14-16; 20:21.

Gentiles partakers of, Eph. 3.

exhortation concerning, Heb. 4:1.

PROPHECIES

concerning Christ, and their fulfillment:—Prophecy, Ps. 2:7; fulfilled, Lk. 1:32,35. Gen. 3:15—(Gal. 4:4). Gen. 17:7; 22:18—(Gal. 3:16). Gen. 21:12—(Heb. 11:17-19). Ps. 132:11; Jer. 23:5—(Acts 13:23; Rom. 1:3). Gen. 49:10; Dan. 9:24,25—(Lk. 2:1). Isa. 7:14—(Mt. 1:18; Lk. 2:7). Isa. 7:14—(Mt. 1:22,23). Mic. 5:2—(Mt. 2:1; Lk. 2:4-6). Ps. 72:10—(Mt. 2:1-11). Jer. 31:15—(Mt. 2:16-18). Hos. 11:1—(Mt. 2:15). Isa. 40:3; Mal. 3:1—(Mt. 3:1,3; Lk. 1:17). Ps. 45:7; Isa. 11:2; 61:1—(Mt. 3:16; Jn. 3:34; Acts 10:38). Dt. 18:15-18—(Acts 3:20-22). Ps. 110:4—(Heb. 5:5,6). Isa. 61:1,2—(Lk. 4:16-21,43). Isa. 9:1,2—(Mt. 4:12-16,23). Zech. 9:9—(Mt. 21:1-5). Hag. 2:7,9; Mal. 3:1—(Mt. 21:12; Lk. 2:27-32; Jn. 2:13-16). Isa. 53:2—(Mk. 6:3; Lk. 9:58). Isa. 42:2—(Mt. 12:15,16,19). Isa. 40:11; 42:3—(Mt. 12:15,20; Heb. 4:15). Isa. 53:9—(1 Pet. 2:22). Ps. 69:9—(Jn. 7:17). Ps. 78:2—(Mt. 13:34,35). Isa. 35:5,6—(Mt. 11:4-6; Jn. 11:47). Ps. 22:6; 69:7,9,20—(Rom. 15:3). Ps. 69:8; Isa. 63:3—(Jn. 1:1; 7:3). Isa. 8:14—(Rom. 9:32; 1 Pet. 2:8). Ps. 69:4; Isa. 49:7—(Jn. 15:24,25). Ps. 118:22—(Mt. 21:42; Jn. 7:48). Ps. 2:1,2—(Lk. 23:12; Acts 4:27). Ps. 41:9; 55:12-14—(Jn.

13:18,21). Zech. 13:7—(Mt. 26:31,56). Zech. 11:12—(Mt. 26:15). Zech. 11:13—(Mt. 27:7). Ps. 22:14,15—(Lk. 22:42,44). Isa. 53:4-6,12; Dan. 9:26—(Mt. 20:28). Isa. 53:7—(Mt. 26:63; 27:12-14). Mic. 5:1—(Mt. 27:30). Isa. 52:14; 53:3—(Jn. 19:5). Isa. 50:6—(Mk. 14:65; Jn. 19:1). Ps. 22:16—(Jn. 19:18; 20:25). Ps. 22:1—(Mt. 27:46). Ps. 22:7,8—(Mt. 27:39-44). Ps. 69:21—(Mt. 27:34). Ps. 22:18—(Mt. 27:35). Isa. 53:12—(Mk. 15:28). Isa. 53:12—(Lk. 23:34). Isa. 53:12—(Mt. 27:50). Ex. 12:46; Ps. 34:20—(Jn. 19:33,36). Zech. 12:10—(Jn. 19:34,37). Isa. 53:9—(Mt. 27:57-60). Ps. 16:10—(Acts 2:31). Ps. 16:10; Isa. 26:19—(Lk. 24:6,31,34). Ps. 68:18—(Lk. 24:51; Acts 1:9). Ps. 110:1—(Heb. 1:3). Zech. 6:13—(Rom. 8:34). Isa. 28:16—(1 Pet. 2:6,7). Ps. 2:6—(Lk. 1:32; Jn. 18:33-37). Isa. 11:10; 42:1—(Mt. 1:17,21; Jn. 10:16; Acts 10:45,47). Ps. 45:6,7—(Jn. 5:30; Rev. 19:11). Ps. 72:8; Dan. 7:14—(Phil. 2:9,11). Isa. 9:7; Dan. 7:14—(Lk. 1:32,33).

Prophecies of the O.T. Relating to Christ, Isa. 32.

Micah's Prophecies, Mic. 4.

PROPHECY

how tested, Dt. 13:1; 18:20; Jer. 14:15; 23:16.

to be received with faith and reverence, 2 Chr. 20:20; Lk. 24:25; 1 Th. 5:20; 2 Pet. 1:19.

God author of, Isa. 44:7; 45:21; Lk. 1:70; 2 Pet. 1:19,21; Rev. 1:1.

pretended, guilt of, Jer. 14:14; 23:13; Ezek. 13:3.

Prophecy of the Seventy Weeks, Dan. 9. interpretation, Mt. 2:15.

Christ the great subject of, Lk. 24:44; Acts 3:22-24; 10:43; 1 Pet. 1:10,11.

gift of Christ, Eph. 4:11; Rev. 11:3. of Holy Spirit, 1 Cor. 12:10.

fulfilled, testimony of, 2 Pet. 1:19.

PROPHECY
credentials of a true, Dt. 13:4.
Christ as, Lk. 24:19.
N.T., 1 Cor. 12:10.

PROPHETESSES

2 Ki. 22:14.
Anna, Lk. 2:36; Deborah, Jud. 4:4; Huldah, 2 Ki. 22:14; Miriam, Ex. 15:20; Noadiah, Neh. 6:14.

PROPHETIC Books, Introduction, p. 883.

PROPHETS

Chronological Order of the Prophets, p. 884.
persons so called: Aaron, Ex. 7:1; Abraham, Gen. 20:7; Agabus, Acts 21:10; Ahijah, 1 Ki. 11:29; Amos,

Amos 7:14; Balaam, Num. 24:2; Daniel, Dan. 10; Mt. 24:15; David, Mt. 13:35; Acts 2:30; Eldad, Num. 11:26; Elijah, 1 Ki. 18:36; Elisha, 2 Ki. 6:12; Ezekiel, Ezek. 1:3; Gad, 1 Sam. 22:5; Habakkuk, Hab. 1:1; Haggai, Ezra 5:1; 6:14; Hag. 1:1; Hananiah, Jer. 28:17; Hosea, Hos. 1:1; Rom. 9:25; Iddo, 2 Chr. 13:22; Isaiah, 2 Ki. 20:11; Isa. 1:1; Mt. 3:3; Jehu, 1 Ki. 16:7; Jeremiah, 2 Chr. 36:12; Jer. 1:5; Joel, Joel 1:1; Acts 2:16; John the Baptist, Lk. 7:28; Joshua, 1 Ki. 16:34; Jonah, 2 Ki. 14:25; Jon. 1:1; Mt. 12:39; Malachi, Mal. 1:1; Medad, Num. 11:26; Micah, Jer. 20:18; Mic. 1:1; Moses, Dt. 34:10; Nahum, Nah. 1:1; Nathan, 1 Ki. 1:32; Obadiah, Obad. 1; Oded, 2 Chr. 15:8; Paul, Acts 13:9; 27:10; Samuel, 1 Sam. 20; Shemaiah, 2 Chr. 12:5; Zechariah, Lk. 1:67; Zechariah, Zech. 1:1; Zephaniah, Zeph. 1:1.

Christ predicted as a prophet, Dt. 18:15; called one, Mt. 21:11; Lk. 7:16; mocked at as, Lk. 22:64.

Old Testament Prophets and Their Message, Isa. 23.
sent by God, Isa. 58:1; Jer. 1:4; 23:28; 25:4; Ezek. 2:3.

PROPHETS, false

Zedekiah, 1 Ki. 22:11; Jer. 29:21; Barjesus, Acts 13:6; denounced, Dt. 13; 18:20; Isa. 9:15; Jer. 6:13; 14:13; 23:9,34; 28:15; 29:20,31; Ezek. 13:3; 14:9; Mt. 7:15; 24:11; 2 Pet. 2:1; 1 Jn. 4:1.

PROPTIATION, Rom. 3:25.

PSALMS, Alphabetical, Ps. 119, Aleph.

PSALMS

authorship, Ps. 1:1.
trilogy, Ps. 22:1.
Historical Connections of the Psalms, Ps. 63.
A Classification of the Psalms, Ps. 75.
Imprecatory, Ps. 109:1.
Hallelujah, Ps. 113:1.
Messianic, Summary, Ps. 118:29; 2:1.
Songs of Ascents, Ps. 120, inscription.
Some of the Most Popular Psalms, Ps. 130.
MAP: PLACES NAMED IN PSALMS, Ps. 78.

THE PSALMS

I. SUPPLICATION

1. on account of sin, Ps. 6; 25; 32; 38; 51; 102; 130.
2. suffering, Ps. 7; 10; 13; 17; 22; 31; 35; 41-43; 54-57; 59; 64; 69-71; 77; 86; 88; 109; 120; 140-143.
3. persecution, Ps. 44; 60; 74; 79; 80; 83; 89; 94; 102; 123; 137.
4. public worship, Ps. 26; 27; 42; 43; 63; 65; 84; 92; 95-100; 118; 122; 132; 144; 145-150.
5. trust in God, Ps. 3-5; 11; 12; 16; 20; 23; 27; 28; 31; 42; 43; 52; 54; 56;

- 57; 59; 61-64; 71; 77; 86; 108; 115; 118; 121; 125; 131; 138; 141.
6. the Psalmist's piety, Ps. 7; 17; 26; 35; 101; 119.

II. GRATITUDE

1. the Psalmist personally, Ps. 9; 18; 30; 32; 34; 40; 61-63; 75; 103; 108; 116; 118; 138; 144.
2. relative to the Church, Ps. 33; 46; 47; 65; 66; 68; 75; 76; 81; 85; 87; 95; 98; 105-107; 124; 126; 129; 134-136; 149.

III. ADORATION

1. of God's goodness and mercy, Ps. 3; 4; 9; 16; 18; 30-34; 36; 40; 46; 65-68; 84; 85; 91; 99; 100; 103; 107; 111; 113; 116; 117; 121; 126; 145; 146.
2. of God's power, majesty, and glory, Ps. 2; 3; 8; 18; 19; 24; 29; 33; 45-48; 50; 65-68; 76; 77; 89; 91-100; 104-108; 110; 111; 113-118; 135; 136; 139; 145-150.

IV. DIDACTIC

1. showing the blessings of God's people and the misery of His enemies, Ps. 1; 3; 4; 5; 7; 9-15; 17; 24; 25; 32; 34; 36; 37; 41; 50; 52; 53; 58; 62; 73; 75; 82; 84; 91; 92; 94; 101; 112; 119; 121; 125; 127-129; 133; 149.
2. the excellence of God's law, Ps. 19; 119.
3. the vanity of human life, etc., Ps. 14; 39; 49; 53; 73; 90.

V. PROPHETIC, TYPICAL, AND HISTORICAL

- Ps. 2; 16; 22; 24; 31; 35; 40; 41; 45; 50; 55; 68; 69; 72; 78; 87; 88; 102; 105; 106; 109; 110; 118; 132; 135; 136.

PUNISHMENTS

- burning, Gen. 38:24; Lev. 20:14; 21:9.
hanging, Gen. 40:22; Dt. 21:23; Ezra 6:11; Est. 2:23; 7:10.
flogging, Lev. 19:20; Dt. 25:1; Mt. 27:26; Acts 22:25.
stoning, Lev. 20:2; 24:14; 1 Ki. 21:10; Jn. 8:59; Acts 7:58; 14:19.
beheading, 2 Ki. 6:31; 10:7; Mt. 14:10.
See Heb. 11:36.
crucifying, Mt. 20:19; 27:31, etc.

PUNS

- Geographical Puns in Micah, Mic. 1.*
MAP: GEOGRAPHICAL PUNS IN MICAH,
Mic. 1.

PURITY

- of God's word and law, Ps. 12:6; 19:8; 119:140; Prov. 30:5.
moral, commanded, Gal. 5:16; Eph. 5:3; Phil. 2:15; 4:8; Col. 3:5; 1 Tim. 5:22; Ti. 1:15; 1 Pet. 2:11; 2 Pet. 3:1; 1 Jn. 3:3.

QUAIL, *Num. 11:31.*

QUEEN of heaven, *Jer. 7:18.*

QUOTATIONS in *N.T. from O.T., Heb. 10:5.*

RAHAB, *Josh. 2:1.*

RAIN

- the deluge, Gen. 7; Ex. 9:34; 1 Sam. 12:17; Ps. 105:32.
emblematic, Lev. 26:4; Dt. 32:2; 2 Sam. 23:4; Ps. 68:9; Hos. 10:12.
withheld, 1 Ki. 17; Jer. 14; Zech. 14:17; Jas. 5:17.
the gift of God, Mt. 5:45; Acts 14:17.

RAINBOW, *Gen. 9:13.*

RAPTURE, of Church, *1 Th. 4:17.*

READING

- of the Law, Ex. 24:7; Josh. 8:34; 2 Ki. 23; Neh. 8; 9.
of the Prophets, Lk. 4:16.
of the Epistles, Col. 4:16; 1 Th. 5:27.
See Acts 13:15.

REBEKAH, *type of Church, Gen. 24:1.*

REBUKE

- Prov. 6:23; 13:18; 15:5,31; 17:10; 19:25; 25:12; 27:5; 29:15; Eccl. 7:5; Eph. 5:13; 2 Tim. 3:16.
necessary, Lev. 19:17; Isa. 58:1; Ezek. 2:3; 33; 2 Th. 3:15; 1 Tim. 5:20; 2 Tim. 4:2; Ti. 1:13; 2:15.
beneficial, Ps. 141:5; Prov. 9:8; 10:17; 15:5; 24:25.
not to be despised, Prov. 1:25; 5:12; 10:17; 12:1; 15:10; 29:1.

RECONCILIATION

- Col. 1:20.*
with God, Isa. 53:5; Dan. 9:24; Rom. 5; 2 Cor. 5:19; Eph. 2:16; Col. 1:20; Heb. 2:17.

RED

- heifer, type of Christ's sacrifice, Num. 19:2.*
horse, symbolic meaning, Zech. 1:8.

REDEEMER, *first promise of, Gen. 3:15.*

REDEMPTION

- Rom. 3:24.*
(Exodus), Summary, Ex. 6:6.
of the firstborn, Ex. 13:11; Num. 3:12.
of land, etc., Lev. 25; Neh. 5:8.
kinsman type, Summary, Isa. 59:20.
by Christ, Rom. 5; Gal. 1:4; 3; 4; Eph. 1; 2; Col. 1; Heb. 9; 10; Ti. 2:14; 1 Pet. 1:18; Rev. 5:9.

REFRESHING, *times of, Acts 3:20.*

REFUGES, *cities of, Num. 35:6.*

REGENERATION

- Jn. 3:3.*
meaning, Mt. 19:28.

RELIGION, *state, Dan. 3:6.*

REMISSION

- of sins, Mt. 26:28; Mk. 1:4; Lk. 24:47;

Acts 2:38; 10:43; Heb. 9:22; 10:18.

REMNANT, *Summary, Rom. 11:5; Jer. 15:11; Mic. 4:11.*

REPENTANCE

- exhortations to, Job 11:13; Isa. 1; Jer. 3-5; 26; 31:18; Ezek. 14:6; 18; Hos. 6; 12; 14; Joel 1:8; 2; Zeph. 2; Zech. 1; Mal. 1-4; Rev. 2:5,16,21; 3:3,19.

O.T., Summary, Zech. 8:14.

- preached by John the Baptist, Mt. 3; Mk. 1:4; Lk. 3:3.
by Jesus Christ, Mt. 4:17; Mk. 1:15; 6:12; Lk. 13:3; 15; 24:47; Acts 2:38; 3:19; 17:30.
N.T., Summary, Acts 17:30.

RESTITUTION, *times of, Acts 3:21.*

RESTORATION

from Babylon, order of, Ezra 2:1.
times of, Acts 3:21.

of Israel. See ISRAEL, Restoration of.

RESTRAINER, *2 Th. 2:3.*

RESURRECTION

- of the body foretold, Job 19:26; Ps. 17:15; Isa. 26:19; Dan. 12:2.
typical, Ezek. 37.
proclaimed by Christ, Mt. 22:31; Lk. 14:14; Jn. 5:28; 11:23.
morning, order of events, Mt. 28:1.
Resurrection and Post-Resurrection Appearances of Jesus, Lk. 23.
preached by the apostles, Acts 4:2; 17:18; 24:15; 26:8; Rom. 6:5; 8:11; 1 Cor. 15; 2 Cor. 4:14; Phil. 3:20; Col. 3:3; 1 Th. 4:15; 5:23; Heb. 6:2; 2 Pet. 1:11; 1 Jn. 3:2.
Summary, 1 Cor. 15:52.
the first, Rev. 20:5.

RESURRECTIONS, *interval between, Rev. 20:5.*

RETURN of Christ, *See Christ.*

REVELATION, *method of, 1 Cor. 2:13.*

REVERENCE

- to God, Ex. 3:5; Ps. 89:7; 111:9; Heb. 12:28.
to God's sanctuary, Lev. 19:30.
from wives to husbands, Eph. 5:33.

REVIVAL, *greatest, Jon. 3:10.*

REVIVALS in the Bible, *Gen. 35:1.*

REVOLT

- instances of: cities of the plain, Gen. 14:1; Korah, Dathan, Abiram, Num. 16:1; Israel from Mesopotamia, Jud. 3:9 (under Othniel); southern tribes from the Philistines, Jud. 3:31; eastern tribes from Eglon, Jud. 3:12; Deborah and Barak, Jud. 4:4; southern tribes from Midian, Jud. 6; 7; 8; southern tribes from Ammon, Jud. 11; Samson, Jud. 15; Ish-bosheth, 2 Sam. 2:8; Abner, 2 Sam. 3; Absalom, 2 Sam. 15:10;

Adonijah, 1 Ki. 1:5; 2:13; Hadad and Rezon, 1 Ki. 11:14,23; ten tribes, 1 Ki. 12:19; 2 Chr. 10:19; Moab, 2 Ki. 1: 3;5,7; Edom, 2 Ki. 8:20; 2 Chr. 21:8; Libnah, 2 Ki. 8:22; 2 Chr. 21:10; Jehu, 2 Ki. 9:11; Hoshea, 2 Ki. 17:4; Hezekiah, 2 Ki. 18:4; Jehoiakim, 2 Ki. 24:1; Zedekiah, 2 Ki. 24:20; 2 Chr. 36:13; Jer. 52:3; Theudas, Acts 5:36; Judas of Galilee, Acts 5:37.

REWARD

exceeding great, Gen. 15:1.
to the righteous, Gen. 15:1; Ps. 19:11; 58:11; Prov. 11:18; 25:22; Mt. 5:12; 6:1; 10:41; Lk. 6:35; 1 Cor. 3:8; Col. 2:18; 3:24; Heb. 10:35; 11:6; Rev. 22:12.
threatened to the wicked, Dt. 32:41; 2 Sam. 3:39; Ps. 54:5; 91:8; 109; Obad. 15; 2 Pet. 2:13; Rev. 19:17; 20:15; 22:15.

REWARDS and salvation distinguished, 1 Cor. 3:14.**RICH young ruler, Mt. 19:16.****RICHES**

dangers of, Dt. 8:13; 32:15; Neh. 9:25; Prov. 15:16; 18:23; 28:11; 30:8; Eccl. 5:12; Hos. 12:8; Mic. 6:12; Mt. 13:22; 19:23; Mk. 10:22; Lk. 12:15; 1 Tim. 6:10; Jas. 2:6; 5:1.
earthly, Dt. 8:17; 1 Chr. 29:12; Ps. 49:6; Prov. 11:4; 15:16; 23:5; 27:24; Eccl. 4:8; 5:10; 6; Jer. 9:23; 48:36; Ezek. 7:19; Zeph. 1:18; Mt. 6:19; 13:22; 1 Tim. 6:17; Jas. 1:11; 5:2; 1 Pet. 1:18.
God gives, 1 Sam. 2:7; Prov. 10:22; Eccl. 5:19.
proper use of, 1 Chr. 29:3; Job 31:16,24; Ps. 62:10; Jer. 9:23; Mt. 6:19; 19:21; Lk. 16:9; 1 Tim. 6:17; Jas. 1:9; 1 Jn. 3:17.
the true, Prov. 3:14; Mt. 13:44; Lk. 16:11; Eph. 3:8; Col. 2:3.
uncertain, Prov. 23:5.
evil use of, Job 20:15; 31:24; Ps. 39:6; 49:6; 73:12; Prov. 11:28; 13:7,11; 15:6; Eccl. 2:26; 5:10; Jas. 5:3.
end of the wicked rich, Job 20:16; 21:13; 27:16; Ps. 52:7; Prov. 11:4; 22:16; Eccl. 5:14; Jer. 17:11; Mic. 2:3; Hab. 2:6; Lk. 6:24; 12:16; 16:19; Jas. 5:1.

RIGHTEOUS living, 1 Jn. 3:7.**RIGHTEOUSNESS**

by faith, Gen. 15:6; Ps. 106:31; Rom. 4:3; Gal. 3:6; Jas. 2:23.
condition of salvation, Gen. 15:6.
imputed, Gen. 15:6.
of man, Dt. 9:4; Isa. 64:6; Dan. 9:18; Phil. 3:9.
of God in Christ, imputed, Isa. 54:17; Jer. 23:6; 33:16; Hos. 2:19; Mal. 4:2; Rom. 1:17; 3:22; 10:3; 1 Cor. 1:30; 2 Cor. 5:21; Phil. 3:9; Ti. 2:14; 2 Pet. 1:1.

O.T., Summary, Lk. 2:25.

of God, Rom. 3:21.
of the law and faith, Rom. 10.
two meanings, Rom. 10:3; 10:10.
garment, Rev. 19:8.

RIVER

of Egypt (Nile), Ex. 1:22; Ezek. 29:3,10; Moses hidden in, Ex. 2:5; waters of, turned into blood, Ex. 7:15.
See Ps. 36:8; 46:4; 65:9; Ezek. 47.
of life, Rev. 22.

ROCK

significance of, Ex. 17:6.
water brought out of, by Moses, Ex. 17:6; Num. 20:10. *See 1 Cor. 10:4.*
figuratively used, Dt. 32:4,15; 2 Sam. 22:2; 23:3; Ps. 18:2; 28:1; 31:2; 61:2; Isa. 17:10; 26:4; 32:2. *See Mt. 7:24.*
Christ as the, 1 Pet. 2:8.

ROD, a sign, Ex. 4:2; 7:12.**ROMAN empire restored, Rev. 13:1.****ROME**

in prophecy, Rev. 13:3.
MAP: ROME IN THE TIME OF PAUL, Rom. 2.

RULERS

See KINGS.
The Biblical Order of the Monarchs of Daniel's Time, Dan. 5.
Rulers During New Testament Times, Mk. 6.

RUSSIA in prophecy, Ezek. 38:2.**RUTH**

MAP: THE BOOK OF RUTH, Ruth 2.

SABBATH

Neh. 9:14; Mt. 12:1.
day of rest, Gen. 2:2 (Heb. 4:4).
to be kept holy, Ex. 16:23; 20:8; 23:12; 31:13; 34:21; 35:2; Lev. 25:3; Num. 15:32; Dt. 5:12; Neh. 10:31; 13:15; Isa. 56; 58:13; Jer. 17:21; Ezek. 20:12.
the seventh year kept as, Ex. 23:10; Lev. 25:1.
offerings, Num. 28:9.
Christ the Lord of, Mk. 2:27; Lk. 6:5.

SACRIFICES

Lev. 22:19; Dt. 17:1.
O.T., Ex. 29:33.
O.T., type of Christ's sacrifice, Lev. 16:5; 17:11.
of the Old Testament, Lev. 3:1.
in future kingdom, Ezek. 43:19.
types of Christ, Heb. 9; 10.
Summary, Heb. 10:18.

SACRIFICIAL animals, typical meaning, Lev. 1:3.**SADDUCEES (named from Zadok, founder of the sect)**

Mt. 3:7.
their controversies with Christ, Mt. 16:1; 22:23; Mk. 12:18; Lk. 20:27; with the apostles, Acts 4:1; with Paul, Acts 23:6.

their doctrines, Mt. 22:23; Mk. 12:18; Acts 23:8.

SAINT, meaning in N.T., Rom. 1:7.**SAINTS**

of God, Dt. 33:2; 1 Sam. 2:9; Ps. 145:10; 148:14; 149; Prov. 2:8; Dan. 7:18; Zech. 14:5.
obligations of, 2 Chr. 6:41; Ps. 30:4; 31:23; 34:9; 132:9; Rom. 16:2,15; 1 Cor. 6; 2 Cor. 8; 9; Eph. 4; 6:18; Phil.; Heb. 6:10; 13:24.
meaning in O.T., Dan. 7:18.
believers, Rom. 8:27; Eph. 2:19; Col. 1:12; Jude 3; Rev. 5:8.

SALT

Lev. 2:13; Mk. 9:49.
Lot's wife becomes a pillar of, Gen. 19:26.
Symbolism of Salt in Scripture, Jer. 17.
salt of the earth, Mt. 5:13 (Lk. 14:34; Col. 4:6).

SALT SEA (Siddim)

Gen. 14:3; Num. 34:3,12; Dt. 3:17; Josh. 3:16; 12:3; 15:1,2.

SALVATION

three tenses, Rom. 1:16.
and rewards distinguished, 1 Cor. 3:14.

SAMSON, Jud. 16:31.

Samson's Antics, Jud. 15.

SAMUEL

1 Sam. 1:20.
born, and presented to the Lord, 1 Sam. 1:19,26.
ministers to the Lord, 1 Sam. 3.
the Lord speaks to, 1 Sam. 3:11.
judges Israel, 1 Sam. 7; 8:1; Acts 13:20.
anoints Saul king, 1 Sam. 10:1.
rebukes Saul for sin, 1 Sam. 13:13; 15:16.
anoints David, 1 Sam. 16; 19:18.
his death, 1 Sam. 25:1; 28:3.
his spirit consulted by Saul, 1 Sam. 28:12.
as a prophet, Ps. 99:6; Acts 3:24; Heb. 11:32.

SANCTIFICATION

Sanctification, Holiness in the Old Testament, Summary, Zech. 8:3.
by Christ, Jn. 17:19; 1 Cor. 1:2,30; 6:11; Eph. 5:26; Heb. 2:11; 10:10; Jude 1.
by the Spirit, Rom. 15:16; 2 Th. 2:13; 1 Pet. 1:2.
Sanctification, Holiness in the New Testament, Summary, Rev. 22:11.

SANCTIFIED

the seventh day, Gen. 2:3; the firstborn to be, Ex. 13:2; the people, Ex. 19:10; Num. 11:18; Josh. 3:5; the tabernacle, Ex. 29; 30; Lev. 8:10; the priests, Lev. 8:30; 9; 2 Chr. 5:11.

SANCTUARY

God, of His people, Isa. 8:14; Ezek. 11:16. *See Ps. 20:2; 63:2; 68:24;*

- 73:17; 77:13; 78:54; 96:6; 134; 150; Heb. 8; 9. See **TEMPLE**.
- SANCTUARY of refuge, Ezek. 11:16.**
- SARAH, typical significance, Gen. 21:3.**
- SATAN**
as angel of light, Gen. 3:1.
Appearances of Satan and Spirits in the Old Testament, Job 1.
as morning star (Lucifer), meaning, Isa. 14:12.
typified by the prince of Tyre, Ezek. 28:12,19.
Summary, Rev. 20:10.
- SATANIC deception, Lk. 4:10; 1 Tim. 4:1.**
- SAUL**
Saul at War, 1 Sam. 15.
Saul's Family Tree, 1 Sa. 18.
death of, 2 Sam. 1:10.
- SAVIOR**
God, Isa. 43:3,11; Jer. 14:8; Hos. 13:4; Lk. 1:47.
Christ, Lk. 2:11; Jn. 4:42; Acts 5:31; 13:23; Eph. 5:23; 2 Pet. 1:1; 3:2; 1 Jn. 4:14; Jude 25.
- SCARLET, Josh. 2:21.**
- SCRIBES, the, Mt. 2:4.**
- SCRIBES**
2 Sam. 8:17; 20:25; 1 Ki. 4:3; 2 Ki. 19:2; 22:8; 1 Chr. 27:32; Ezra 7:6; Jer. 36:26.
and Pharisees, censured by Christ, Mt. 15:3; 23:2; Mk. 2:16; 3:22; Lk. 11:15,53; 20:1.
conspire against Christ, Mk. 11:18; Lk. 20:19; 22:2; 23:10.
persecute Stephen, Acts 6:12.
- SCRIPTURE**
accuracy of, Lk. 4:19.
five divisions of, p. xiv.
- SCRIPTURES**
to be kept unaltered, Dt. 4:2; Prov. 30:6; 2 Tim. 1:13 (Jude 3); Rev. 22:18.
to be taught diligently, Dt. 6:9; 17:19; 1 Pet. 2:2.
profitable for doctrine, instruction, and rule of life, Ps. 19:7; 119:9; Jn. 17:17; Acts 20:32; Rom. 15:4; 16:26; 2 Tim. 3:16,17.
Christ confirms and teaches out of, Mt. 4:4; Mk. 12:10; Lk. 24:27; Jn. 7:42.
formerly given by God through the prophets, Lk. 16:31; Rom. 3:2; 9:4; Heb. 1:1 fulfilled by Christ, Mt. 5:17; Lk. 24:27; Jn. 19:24; Acts 13:29.
testify of Christ, Jn. 5:39; Acts 10:43; 18:28; 1 Cor. 15:3.
rejecters will be judged by, Jn. 12:48; Heb. 2:3; 10:28; 12:25.
make wise for salvation, Jn. 20:31; Rom. 1:2; 2 Tim. 3:15; Jas. 1:21; 2 Pet. 1:19.
- the Holy, given by inspiration of God through the Holy Spirit, Acts 1:16; 2 Tim. 3:16; Heb. 3:7; 2 Pet. 1:21.
appealed to by the apostles, Acts 2; 3; 8:32; 17:2; 18:24; 28:23.
to be searched, Jn. 5:39; example, Acts 17:11.
- SCROLL, flying, symbolic, Zech. 5:1.**
- SEA, symbolic meaning, Dan. 7:2.**
- SEAL, symbol of Holy Spirit, Eph. 1:13.**
- SEALED**
believers, 2 Cor. 1:22; Eph. 1:13; 4:30; in heaven, number of, Rev. 7.
scroll opened, Rev. 5:6.
utterances of the seven thunders, Rev. 10:4.
- SEARCHER**
of hearts, God, 1 Chr. 28:9; 29:17; Ps. 7:9; Jer. 17:10.
- SECOND**
advent of Christ, Acts 1:11.
death, Summary, Rev. 20:14.
- SECTS**
Religious Sects in the New Testament, Mk. 3.
- SECURITY of believer, Jude 1; Ezek. 18:24.**
- SEED**
of the woman, Gen. 3:15; Rev. 12; of the serpent, Gen. 3:15.
parables about, Mt. 13; Lk. 8:5.
- SELAH, meaning, Ps. 3:2.**
- SELF**
new, defined, Eph. 4:24.
old, defined, Rom. 6:16.
- SELF-DENIAL**
Prov. 23:2; Jer. 35; Lk. 3:11; 14:33; Acts 2:45; 20:24; Rom. 6:12; 8:13; 14:20; 15:1; Gal. 5:24; Phil. 2:4; Ti. 2:12; Heb. 11:24; 1 Pet. 2:11.
Christ an example of, Mt. 4:8; 8:20; 2 Cor. 15:3; Phil. 2:6.
incumbent on His followers, Mt. 10:38; 16:24; Mk. 8:34; Lk. 9:23.
- SELF-EXAMINATION**
commanded, Lam. 3:40; Ps. 4:4; 1 Cor. 11:28; 2 Cor. 13:5.
- SELF-JUDGMENT, 1 Cor. 11:31.**
- SELFISHNESS**
Isa. 56:11; Rom. 15:1; 1 Cor. 10:24; 2 Cor. 5:15; Phil. 2:4,21; 2 Tim. 3:2; Jas. 2:8.
- SEPARATION, Summary, 2 Cor. 6:17.**
- SERMON**
on the Mount, Mt. 5-7; Mt. 5:3. Lk. 6:20. See **CHRIST**.
- SERAPHIM, Isa. 6:2.**
- SERPENT**
in Eden, Gen. 3:1
cursed by God, Gen. 3:14 (2 Cor. 11:3; Rev. 12:9).
- Fiery, sent by God, and bronze one made by Moses, Num. 21:8 (Jn. 3:14); the latter destroyed, 2 Ki. 18:4; swallowed up, Ex. 7:12.
symbolic, Num. 21:9.
- SERVANT**
Eli ezer, a model, Gen. 24:66.
of the LORD, three in Isaiah, Isa. 41:8.
of the LORD, Christ as, Isa. 42:1; 52:13.
- SERVICE, exact obedience in, 2 Sam. 6:3.**
- SEVENTY**
elders, the, Ex. 18:25; 24; Num. 11:16.
years' captivity foretold, Jer. 25:11.
weeks, Daniel's prophecy concerning, Dan. 9:24.
disciples. See **DISCIPLES OF CHRIST**.
- SEVENTY 'sevens' ('weeks'), the prophecy of the, Dan. 9:24.**
- SEVENTY years of the captivity, Jer. 25:11.**
- SHECHEM, Ps. 60:6.**
- SHEEP**
for sacrifice, Lev. 1:10; 1 Ki. 8:63; 2 Chr. 30:24.
the people spoken of as, 2 Sam. 24:17; Ps. 74:1.
the church compared to, Ps. 74:1; 79:13; 95:7; 100:3; Ezek. 34; 36:38; Mic. 2:12; Mt. 15:24; 25:32; Jn. 10:2; 1 Pet. 2:25.
of His people, Ps. 95:7; Jn. 21:16.
emblem of Christ, Isa. 53:7; Acts 8:32.
other, Jn. 10:16.
- SHEKEL, Ex. 30:13.**
- SHEKINAH, Ex. 27:20.**
- SHEMA, Dt. 6:4.**
- SHEOL, Hab. 2:5, Lk. 16:23.**
See **GRAVE, HELL**.
- SHEPHELAH, Dt. 1:7.**
- SHEPHERD**
the Good (Christ), Jn. 10:14; Heb. 13:20; 1 Pet. 2:25; 5:4 (Isa. 40:11; Zech. 11:16; 13:7).
of Israel, Ps. 23:1; 80:1; Ezek. 34:11.
shepherd of his flock, Isa. 63:11.
worthless shepherd, Zech. 11:17.
Christ as, Jn. 10:7.
hired hand, Jn. 10:12.
Shepherds in the Bible, Ps. 80:1.
- SHEWBREAD, type of Christ, Ex. 25:30**
- SHILOH, Gen. 49:10; Josh. 18:1.**
- SICK**
Hezekiah, 2 Ki. 20:1; 2 Chr. 32:24; Lazarus, Jn. 11:1; Dorcas, Acts 9:37; Peter's wife's mother, Mt. 8:14; Mk. 1:30; Lk. 4:38.
healing the, Mt. 8:16; 10:8; Mk. 16:18; Lk. 7:10.
when did we see you, Mt. 25:39.
and almost died, Phil. 2:27.

SICKNESS

Lev. 26:16; Dt. 28:27; 2 Sam. 12:15; 2 Chr. 21:15.
conduct under, Ps. 35:13; Isa. 38:12; Mt. 25:36; Jas. 5:14. See AFFLICTION.

SIGNET, *symbolic meaning, Hag. 2:23.*

SIGNS

sun and moon, Gen. 1:14; rainbow, Gen. 9:13; circumcision, Gen. 17:10; Moses, Ex. 3:12; 4:8; Sabbath, Ex. 31:13; Jonah, Mt. 12:39; apostles, Acts 2:43; also 1 Ki. 13:3; Isa. 7:11; 8:18; 20:3; Ezek. 24:24.
false, Dt. 13:1; Mt. 24:24; 2 Th. 2:9. of the times, Mt. 16:3.

SILVER as atonement money, Ex. 26:19.

SIN

punishment of, Gen. 2:17; Ezek. 18:4; Rom. 5:13; Heb. 10:26; Jas. 1:15.
origin of, Gen. 3:6,7; Mt. 15:19; Jn. 8:44; Rom. 5:12; 1 Jn. 3:8.
offering, Gen. 4:7.
all born in, and under, Gen. 5:3; Job 15:14; 25:4; Ps. 51:5; Rom. 3:9; Gal. 3:22.
leprosy a type of, Lev. 13:2.
offering, type of Christ, Lev. 4:3.
what it is, Dt. 9:7; Josh. 1:18; Prov. 24:9; Rom. 14:23; Jas. 4:17; 1 Jn. 3:4; 5:17.
repented of, and confessed, Job 33:27; Ps. 38:18; 97:10; Prov. 28:13; Jer. 3:21; Rom. 12:9; 1 Jn. 1:9.
prayed, striven against, and put to death, Ps. 4:4; 19:13; 39:1; 51:2; 139:23,24; Mt. 6:13; Rom. 8:13; Col. 3:5; Heb. 12:4.
characteristics of, Prov. 14:34; 15:9; 30:12; Isa. 1:18; 59:3; Jer. 44:4; Eph. 5:11; Heb. 3:13,15; 6:1; 9:14; Jas. 1:15.
fountain for, Zech. 13:1.
three forms, Mk. 7:21.
unpardonable, Mt. 12:31.
of believers interrupts communion, Jn. 13:10.
Summary, Rom. 3:23.
moral ruin, Rom. 5:12.
wages of, death, Rom. 6:23.
excludes from heaven, 1 Cor. 6:9; Gal. 5:19; Eph. 5:5; Rev. 21:27.
sting of, death, 1 Cor. 15:56.
Christ alone without, 2 Cor. 5:21; Heb. 4:15; 7:26; 1 Jn. 3:5; His blood alone redeems from, Jn. 1:29; Eph. 1:7; 1 Jn. 1:7; 3:5.

SINAI, lessons of, Ex. 19:1.

SINS, of believers, Ps. 51:1; 1 Jn. 3:4.

SINS, NATIONAL
bring judgments, Mt. 23:35,36; 27:25; denounced, Isa. 1:24; 30:1; Jer. 5:9; 6:27.

SLEEP

Gen. 2:21; 15:12; 1 Sam. 26:12; Job 4:13; Prov. 6:4-11; 19:15; 20:13.
figurative, Ps. 13:3; Dan. 12:2; Mk. 13:36; Rom. 13:11; 1 Cor. 11:30; 15:20,51; 1 Th. 4:13-15.

SODOM and Gomorrah, Gen. 19:28.

SOJOURNERS (among the Israelites)

regulations as to the Passover, the priest's office, marriage, and the laws concerning them, Ex. 12:43; 34:16; Lev. 17:10; 22:10; 24:16; Num. 1:51; 18:7; 19:10; 35:15; Dt. 7:3; 17:15; 25:5; 31:12; Josh. 8:33; Ezra 10:2; Neh. 13:27; Ezek. 44:9. See HOSPITALITY.
how to be treated, Ex. 22:21; 23:9; Lev. 19:33; Dt. 1:16; 10:18; 23:7; 24:14; Mal. 3:5.

SOLOMON'S

Advisers, 1 Ki. 4.

MAP: SOLOMON'S KINGDOM AND INFLUENCE, 2 Chr. 9.

SON OF GOD

See CHRIST.

SON OF MAN

Ezek. 2:1.

Ezek. 2:1; Mt. 8:20; Acts 7:56. See CHRIST.

Christ as, Mt. 8:20

SONGS

of Moses, Red sea, Ex. 15; for water, Num. 21:17; God's mercy, Dt. 32; and of the Lamb, Rev. 15:3.
of the Bible, Dt. 32.
of Deborah, Jud. 5; of Hannah, 1 Sam. 2; of David, 2 Sam. 22 (see PSALMS); of Mary, Lk. 1:46; of Zechariah, Lk. 1:68; of the angels, Lk. 2:13; of Simeon, Lk. 2:29; of the redeemed, Rev. 5:9; 19.

SONS

of God, Gen. 6:4; Job 1:6; 38:7; Jn. 1:12; Rom. 8:14; 2 Cor. 6:18; Heb. 2:10; 12:5; Jas. 1:18; 1 Jn. 3:1.
obligations of, Eph. 5:1; Phil. 2:15; 1 Pet. 1:14; 2:9.

SORROW

godly, 2 Cor. 7:10; earthly, Gen. 42:38; Job 17:7; Ps. 13:2; 90:10; Prov. 10:22; Isa. 35:10; Lk. 22:45; Rom. 9:2; 1 Th. 4:13; consequence of sin, Gen. 3:16,17; Ps. 51.

SOUL, meaning, 1 Th. 5:23.

SOVEREIGN

God, Gen. 15:2.
LORD, Gen. 15:2.

SOWER and soils, parable, Mt. 13:3.

SPIES

sent into Canaan, by Moses, Num. 13:3,17,26; 14:36; Dt. 1:22; Heb. 3:17.
sent to Jericho, by Joshua, Josh. 2:1,4,17,23; 6:17,23.

SPIRIT

Appearances of Satan and Spirits in the Old Testament, Job 1.

broken, Ps. 51:17; Prov. 15:13; 17:22. of man, Eccl. 3:21; 12:7; Zech. 12:1; 1 Cor. 2:11.

Spirit of the Lord, Isa. 11. in prophecy, Joel 2:28; Lk. 11:13.

born of, Jn. 3:5; Gal. 4:29.

of truth, Jn. 14:17; 15:26; 16:13; slavery, Rom. 8:15; prediction, Acts 16:16; dumbness, etc., Mk. 9:17; fear, 2 Tim. 1:7; jealousy, Num. 5:14; stupor, Rom. 11:8. of Christ, Rom. 8:9; 1 Pet. 1:11. fruit of, Gal. 5:22; Eph. 5:9. of man, meaning, 1 Th. 5:23. of Antichrist, 1 Jn. 4:3.

SPIRITISM condemned, 1 Sam. 28:7.

SPIRITUAL gifts, 1 Cor. 12:1; 14:1.

SPRINKLING

of blood, the Passover, Ex. 12:22; Heb. 11:28.
the covenant of, Ex. 24:8; Heb. 9:13. cleansing the leper by, Lev. 14:7. of oil, Lev. 14:16. of the blood of Christ, Heb. 10:22; 12:24; 1 Pet. 1:2.

STANDING and state, believers, 1 Cor. 1:2.

STAR

at Christ's birth, Mt. 2:2.
great star falls from heaven, Rev. 8:10; 9:1.
morning star, Christ, Rev. 22:16; predicted, Num. 24:17.

STARS

created, Gen. 1:16.
mentioned, Gen. 15:5; 37:9; Jud. 5:20; 1 Cor. 15:41; Heb. 11:12; Jude 13; Rev. 8:12; 12:1.
not to be worshiped, Dt. 4:19.
morning, Job 38:7.

STATE religion, Dan. 3:6.

STOICS, Acts 17:18.

STONE

the striking, Dan. 2:31.
Christ as, Mt. 21:44.
corner, Christ is (Ps. 118:22; Isa. 28:16); Mt. 21:42; Mk. 12:10; 1 Pet. 2:6.

STONING

Lev. 20:2; 24:14; Dt. 13:10; 17:5; 22:21; of Achan, Josh. 7:25; Naboth, 1 Ki. 21; Stephen, Acts 7:58; Paul, Acts 14:19; 2 Cor. 11:25.

STORMS

Great Storms in the Bible, Lk. 8.

STRENGTH

of Israel, the Lord, Ex. 15:2; 1 Sam. 15:29; Ps. 27:1; 28:8; 29:11; 40:1; 81:1; Isa. 26:4; Joel 3:16; Zech. 12:5.
of sin, Rom. 7; 1 Cor. 15:56.

made perfect in weakness, 2 Cor. 12:9; Heb. 11:34; Ps. 8:2.

STRIFE

Prov. 3:30; 17:14; 25:8; 26:17; Rom. 13:13; 1 Cor. 3:3; Gal. 5:20; Phil. 2:3,14; 2 Tim. 2:23; Ti. 3:9; Jas. 3:14.

its results, Lev. 24:10; Gal. 5:15; Jas. 3:16.

its origin, Prov. 10:12; 13:10; 15:18; 16:28; 22:10; 23:29; 26:20; 28:25; 30:33; 1 Tim. 6:4; 2 Tim. 2:23; Jas. 4:1.

deprecated, 1 Cor. 1:11; 3:3; 6; 11:1.

SUBORDINATION, woman's, 1 Cor. 11:3.**SUBMISSION**

to rulers, Eph. 5:21; Heb. 13:17; 1 Pet. 2:13; 5:5.

to God, Jas. 4:7.

SUCCOTH (Canaan)

Gen. 33:17; Josh. 13:27; 1 Ki. 7:46; Ps. 60:6.

(in Egypt), Ex. 12:37; 13:20. punished by Gideon, Jud. 8:5,16.

SUFFERING of believers, 1 Pet. 1:7.**SUFFERINGS**

See CHRIST. Of His followers, Acts 5:40; 12; 13:50; 14:19; 16:23; 20:23; 21; 22; 1 Cor. 4:11; 2 Cor. 1:4; 4:8; 6:4; 11:23; Phil. 1; 1 Tim. 4:10; 2 Tim. 3:10; 1 Pet. 2:19; 3:14; 4:12.

SUN

created, Gen. 1:14; Ps. 19:4; 74:16; 1 Cor. 15:41.

not to be worshiped, Dt. 4:19; Job 31:26; Ezek. 8:16.

stayed by Joshua, Josh. 10:12; brought backward for Hezekiah, 2 Ki. 20:9; darkened at crucifixion, Lk. 23:44.

SUPPER

parable of, Lk. 14:16.

marriage supper of the Lamb, Rev. 19:9.

SUPPER, the Lord's, Mt. 26:20; 1 Cor. 11:23.

See COMMUNION.

SWEET SAVOUR offerings, a type of Christ, Lev. 1:9.**SWORD**

of the Lord, Gen. 3:24; Dt. 32:41; Jud. 7:18; 1 Chr. 21:12; Ps. 45:3; Isa. 34:5; 60:16; Jer. 12:12; 47:6; Ezek. 21:4; 30:24; 32:10; Zeph. 2:12.

SYRIANS

Gospel preached to, Mt. 4:24; Acts 15:23; 18:18; Gal. 1:21.

See ARAMEANS.

TABERNACLE

typical significance, Ex. 25:9.

wood of, typical meaning, Ex. 26:15; 27:1.

hangings, Ex. 27:9,16.

rods and hooks, Ex. 27:17.

The Tabernacle and Its Furnishings, Ex. 27:20.

divided, 1 Chr. 16:37.

antitypes in the N.T., Jn. 12:24.

OF GOD

its construction, Ex. 25-27; 36-39; 40; Num. 9:15.

of testimony, Ex. 38:21, etc.; in heaven, Rev. 15:5.

consecrated by Moses, Lev. 8:10.

directions concerning its custody and removal, Num. 1:50,53; 3; 4; 9:18; 1 Chr. 6:48.

of witness, Num. 17:7; 18:2; 2 Chr. 24:6; Acts 7:44.

set up at Shiloh, Josh. 18:1; at Gibeon, 1 Chr. 21:29; 2 Chr. 1:3.

David's love for, Ps. 27; 42; 43; 84; 132.

parallels from its history, Heb. 8:2; 9:2.

HUMAN BODY

compared to a t., 2 Cor. 5:1; 2 Pet. 1:13.

TABERNACLES, Feast of, Lev. 23:34.**TABLE of Nations, Gen. 10:1.****TABLETS**

of stone, the law, Ex. 24:12; 31:18. broken, Ex. 32:19; Dt. 9:15.

renewed, Ex. 34; Dt. 10.

of stone and the heart, 2 Cor. 3:3.

TALEBEARERS

Lev. 19:16; Prov. 11:13; 18:8; 26:20; Ezek. 22:9; 1 Tim. 5:13; 1 Pet. 4:15.

TALENT, Ex. 30:13.**TALKING**

vain, censured, 1 Sam. 2:3; Job 11:2; Prov. 13:3; 24:2; Eccl. 10:14; Ezek. 33:30; 36:3; Eph. 5:4; Ti. 1:10. See TALEBEARERS, etc.

TARSHISH

Gen. 10:4; 1 Ki. 10:22; 2 Chr. 9:21; 20:36; Jer. 10:9; Ezek. 27:12; 38:13.

prophecies concerning, Ps. 48:7; 72:10; Isa. 2:16; 23; 60:9; 66:19.

Jonah going there, Jon. 1:3.

TEACHERS

false, foretold and described, Jer. 5:13; 6:13; Ezek. 14:9; 22:25; Hos. 9:7; Mic. 2:11; 3:11; Zeph. 3:4; Mt. 24:4; Acts 13:6; 20:29; 2 Cor. 11:13; 1 Tim. 1:6; 4:1; 6:3; 2 Tim. 3:8; Ti. 1:11; 2 Pet. 2; Jude 4; Rev. 2:14,20; not to be hearkened to, Dt. 13:1; Mt. 24:5; Col. 2:8; 1 Tim. 1:4; 4:1; Heb. 13:9; 2 Pet. 2; 1 Jn. 4:1; 2 Jn. 10; Jude; Rev. 2:14; how to be tested and avoided, Isa. 8:20; Rom. 16:17; Ti. 3:10; 1 Jn. 4:2,3; 2 Jn. 10; their condemnation, Dt. 13:1; 18:20; Isa. 8:20; 9:15; Jer. 28:15; Ezek. 13:8; 14:10; Mic. 3:6; Gal. 1:8;

2 Tim. 3:9; 2 Pet. 2:1; Jude 4,10,16.

TEACHING

from God, Ps. 71:17; Isa. 54:13; Jer. 31:34; Jn. 6:45; Gal. 1:12; Eph. 4:21; 1 Th. 4:9; 1 Jn. 2:27. of Christ, Mt. 5; 7:29.

TEARING

the clothes, Gen. 37:34; 2 Sam. 13:19; 2 Chr. 34:27; Ezra 9:5; Job 1:20; 2:12; Joel 2:13; by the high priest, Mt. 26:65; Mk. 14:63.

TEMPLE

details of, 1 Ki. 6:2; 7:14.

Organization of Temple Personnel, 1 Chr. 24.

carefulness commanded concerning t., Eccl. 5:1.

Ezekiel's, Ezek. 40:5.

symbolic, Ezek. 40-44.

Kingdom, Hag. 2:3.

symbolic of the body of Christ, Jn. 2:21; 1 Cor. 3:16.

TEMPLE (house of God)

Ps. 65:4; Eccl. 5:1; 1 Tim. 3:15; Heb. 10:21; 1 Pet. 4:17.

blessedness of frequenting, Ps. 65:4; 84:1,10; 100:4; 122 (Isa. 2:3).

TEMPLE of Jerusalem

in David's heart to build, 2 Sam. 7:3; 1 Chr. 17:2; 28:2.

David forbidden to build, 2 Sam. 7:5; 1 Chr. 17:4; 28:3.

Solomon to build, 2 Sam. 7:12; 1 Chr. 17:11; 28:5.

Solomon builds, 1 Ki. 6; 2 Chr. 3; 4. no hammer or axe heard in building, 1 Ki. 6:7.

its solemn dedication, 1 Ki. 8; 2 Chr. 6; 7.

restored by Joash, 2 Ki. 12:5,12.

plundered by Shishak, king of Egypt, 1 Ki. 14:25; 2 Chr. 12:9.

spoiled by the Chaldeans, 2 Ki. 25:9; 2 Chr. 36.

David's preparations for, 1 Chr. 28:11. dimensions and ornaments of, 2 Chr. 3:4.

Preparation for the Temple, 2 Chr. 4. Floor Plan of Solomon's Temple, 2 Chr. 3.

glory of the Lord fills, 2 Chr. 5:14.

A Brief History of the Temple, 2 Chr. 29.

cleansed by Hezekiah, 2 Chr. 29:5.

polluted by Manasseh, 2 Chr. 33:7.

repaired by Josiah, 2 Chr. 34.

commenced, Ezra 3:8.

suspended by order of Artaxerxes, Ezra 4:24.

decrees of Cyrus and Darius for

rebuilding, Ezra 6:3,12.

resumed under Darius, Ezra 6:7.

finished and dedicated, Ezra 6:15,16.

purified by Nehemiah, Neh. 13:30.

Temple Plunderers, Jer. 52.

made a den of thieves, Mt. 21:12; Mk. 11:15; Lk. 19:46.

Christ drives out buyers and sellers, Mt. 21:12; Mk. 11:15; Lk. 19:45; Jn. 2:14.
 Christ foretells its destruction, Mt. 24:2; Mk. 13:2; Lk. 21:6.
 Christ teaches in, Lk. 21:37.
 disciples continue there daily, Acts 2:46.
 Peter and John pray and teach in, Acts 3:1,12.
 Paul enters, and is assaulted in, Acts 21:26.

TEMPLE GATEKEEPERS
Responsibilities of the Temple Gatekeepers, 1 Chr. 9.

TEMPLES, all God's, Hag. 2:9.

TEMPT-TEST, Jas. 1:14.

TEMPTATION of Christ, Mt. 4:1.

TEN lost tribes, so-called, 2 Ki. 17:23.

TESTAMENT

the New, of Christ's blood, Mt. 26:28; Mk. 14:24; Lk. 22:20; 1 Cor. 11:25; 2 Cor. 3:6; Heb. 7:22.
 better than the first covenant, Heb. 8:6,7; 9; 10; 12:24.

TESTIMONY

Ex. 25:16,21; of the apostles, Acts 22:18; 2 Th. 1:10; 2 Tim. 1:8; Rev. 1:2; 11:7; 12:17.

THANKS

giving of, at the Lord's Supper, Mt. 26:27; Mk. 14:23; Lk. 22:17; 1 Cor. 11:24; at meals, Mk. 8:6; Jn. 6:11; Acts 27:35; Rom. 14:6; Eph. 5:20; 1 Tim. 4:3.

THANKSGIVING

exhortations to, Ps. 34:3; 50:14; 95:2; 100:4; 107:22; 136; 2 Cor. 9:12; Phil. 4:6; Col. 2:7; 4:2; Rev. 7:12.
 See PSALMS, PRAISE.

THEBES, Nah. 3:8.

THEOCRATIC kingdom, 1 Sam. 8:7.

THEOPHANIES, Gen. 12:7.

THIEF

punishment of, Ex. 22:2; Dt. 24:7; Zech. 5:4; 1 Cor. 6:10; 1 Pet. 4:15.
 conduct of, described, Job 24:14; Jer. 2:26; 49:9; Lk. 10:30; Jn. 10:1.
 in the night, Christ's second coming typified by, Mt. 24:43; Lk. 12:39; 1 Th. 5:2; 2 Pet. 3:10; Rev. 3:3; 16:15.

THORN in the flesh, Paul's, 2 Cor. 12:7.

THREE and one-half years in prophecy, Dan. 7:25.

TIME

Concept of Time, Gen. 1:10.
 wise use of, Ps. 39:4; 90:12; Eccl. 12:1; Isa. 55:6; Mt. 5:25; Lk. 19:42; Jn. 9:4; 12:35; Rom. 13:11; 2 Cor. 6:2; Gal. 6:9; Eph. 5:16; Col. 4:5.

for all things, Eccl. 3.
of the end, Dan. 12:4.
times, and the dividing of time, Dan. 7:25.
of day in the Gospels, Jn. 19:14.

TIMES

signs of, Mt. 16:3; Acts 3:21; 1 Th. 5:1; 2 Th. 2; 1 Tim. 4:1; 2 Tim. 3:1.
of the Gentiles, Summary, Rev. 16:19; Lk. 21:24.

TITHES

paid by Abraham to Melchizedek, Gen. 14:20; Heb. 7:6.
 due to God, Gen. 28:22; Lev. 27:30; Prov. 3:9; Mal. 3:8.
 to the Levites, Num. 18:21; 2 Chr. 31:5; Neh. 10:37; Heb. 7:5.
 for the feasts, and poor, Dt. 14:23,28.

TOBIAHS, two, Neh. 2:10.

TONGUE

must be bridled, Ps. 39:1; Prov. 4:24; 10:10,19; 14:23; 15:4; 17:20; 18:6; Eccl. 3:7; 10:12; Mt. 5:22; 12:36; Eph. 4:29; 5:4; Col. 3:8; 4:6; 1 Th. 5:11; Ti. 1:10; 2:8; 3:2; Jas. 1:26; 3; 1 Pet. 3:10; Jude 16.
 unruly, Jas. 3.

TONGUES, gift of, 1 Cor. 14:27.

TOPHET, Jer. 7:31.

TORMENT

for whom reserved, Ps. 9:17; Prov. 5:5; 7:27; 9:18; Mt. 5:22; 23:15; 25:41; Lk. 16:23. See Isa. 5:14; 14:9; 33:14; Mt. 3:12.
 place of, Mt. 11:23; 13:42; 25:41,46; Lk. 16:23; 2 Pet. 2:4; Rev. 14:10; 20:10,15.

TOUCH me not, phrase explained, Jn. 20:17.

TRANSFIGURATION of Christ, Mt. 17:2.

TREACHERY

instances of, Gen. 34:13; Jud. 9; 1 Sam. 21:7; 22:9 (Ps. 52); 2 Sam. 3:27; 11:14; 16; 20:9; 1 Ki. 21:5; 2 Ki. 10:18; Est. 3; Mt. 26:47; Mk. 14:43; Lk. 22:47; Jn. 18:3.

TREE

of life, Gen. 2:9; 2:17; 3:22; Prov. 3:18; 11:30; Ezek. 47:7,12; Rev. 2:7; 22:2,14.
of knowledge of good and evil, Gen. 2:17; 3.

TRESPASS-OFFERING, Lev. 5:6.

TRIALS of Jesus, Mt. 27:17.

TRIBES

The Order of the Israelites, Num. 2:34.

TRIBULATION, the, Rev. 7:14; 11:2.

TRINITY, Mt. 3:16; 28:19.

TRUMPETS

feast of, Lev. 23:24; Num. 29.

their use, Num. 10; Josh. 6:4; Jud. 7:16; Ps. 81:3; Ezek. 7:14; 33:3; Joel 2:1.
 used in the Temple, 1 Chr. 13:8; 15:24; 2 Chr. 5:12; 29:27; Ps. 98:6.
 the seven, Rev. 8; 9; 11.

TRUST

Ps. 2:12.
 exemplified, 1 Sam. 17:45; 30:6; 2 Ki. 18:5; 2 Chr. 20:12; Dan. 3:28; 2 Tim. 1:12; 4:18.
 in man, riches, vain, Job 31:24; Ps. 20:7; 33:16; 44:6; 49:6; 52:7; 62:10; 118:8; 146:3; Prov. 11:28; 28:26; Isa. 30:31; Jer. 7:4; 9:4; 17:5; 46:25; 49:4; Ezek. 33:13; Mk. 10:24; 2 Cor. 1:9; 1 Tim. 6:17.
 in God, Ps. 4:5; 34; 37:3; 40:3,4; 62:8; 64:10; 84:12; 115:9; 118:8; Prov. 3:5; 16:20; Isa. 26:4; 50:10; 51:5; Jer. 17:7.
 blessings resulting from, Ps. 5:11; 26:1; 32:10; 33:21; 34:8,22; 37:5,40; 56:11; 112:7; 125; Prov. 16:20; 28:25; 29:25; Isa. 12:2; 26:3; 57:13; Heb. 13:6.

TRUTH

of God, Ex. 34:6; Num. 23:19; Dt. 32:4; Ps. 19:9; 25:10; 33:4; 57:3,10; 85:10; 86:15; 89:14; 91:4; 96:13; 100:5; 119:160; 146:6; Isa. 25:1; 65:16; Dan. 4:37; Mic. 7:20; Jn. 17:17; 2 Cor. 1:20; Rev. 15:3; 16:7.
 word of *t*, Ps. 119:43; 2 Cor. 6:7; Eph. 1:13; Col. 1:5; 2 Tim. 2:15; Jas. 1:18. See SCRIPTURES, GOSPEL.
 the *t*, the Gospel, Jn. 1:17; 4:24; 5:33; 17:17; 18:37; Rom. 2:8; 1 Cor. 13:6; 2 Cor. 4:2; Gal. 3:1; Eph. 6:14; 2 Th. 2:10; 1 Tim. 2:7; 3:15; 4:3; 6:5; 2 Tim. 3:8; 4:4; Ti. 1:1; 1 Pet. 1:22.

TUBAL, descendants, Gen. 10:2.

TWELVE hundred and sixty days in prophecy, Dan. 7:25.

TWELVE TRIBES, Gen. 35:22.

TWO thieves, Lk. 23:39.

TWO witnesses, Rev. 11:3.

TYPE, definition, Gen. 2:23.

TYPES IN THE BIBLE, Gen. 2:17.

TYRE

prophecy, Ezek. 26:14.
 MAP: THE TERRITORIES OF TYRE AND SIDON, Mk. 8.

UNBELIEF

instances of, Gen. 3:4; Num. 13; 14; 20:12; Dt. 9:23; 2 Ki. 7:2,17; Ps. 78; 106; Mt. 13:58; Lk. 1:20; 22:67; Jn. 5:38; 7:5; 12:37; 20:25; Acts 14:2; 17:5; Rom. 3:3; 11:20; Heb. 3:19.

its effects, 1 Ki. 17:18; 2 Ki. 7:2; Ps. 78:19; 106:24; Isa. 53:1; Mt. 24:11; Jn. 12:37; 16:9; Acts 14:2; 19:9; Heb. 3:12.
 deprecated, Mt. 17:17; Jn. 20:27,29; Heb. 3:12; 4:11.
 its source, Mk. 16:14; Lk. 8:12; 24:25; Jn. 5:38; 8:45; 10:26; 12:39; Acts 19:9; 2 Cor. 4:4; Eph. 2:2; 2 Th. 2:12; Heb. 3:12.
 the world condemned for, Jn. 3:18; 5:24.
 sin, Jn. 16:9; Rom. 11:32; Ti. 1:15; 1 Jn. 5:10.

UNBELIEVERS

Rom. 10:14; 16:17; 1 Cor. 1:21; 2 Cor. 6:14; Eph. 2:12; 4:18; 5:12; Phil. 3:2; 1 Tim. 6:5.
 fate of, Mk. 16:16; Jn. 3:18; 8:24; Rom. 11:20; Eph. 5:6; 2 Th. 2:12; Heb. 3:19; 4:11; 11:6; Jas. 5; 2 Pet. 2; 3; Jude 5; Rev. 21:8.

UNITY

of brothers, Ps. 133; Jn. 17:21; Acts 2:42.
 exhorted or commanded, Ps. 133; Rom. 12:16; 15:5; 1 Cor. 1:10; 2 Cor. 13:11; Eph. 4:3; Phil. 1:27; 2:2; 1 Pet. 3:8.
 of the Church, Jn. 10:16; Rom. 12:5; 1 Cor. 10:17; 12:13; Gal. 3:28; Eph. 1:10; 2:19; 4:4; 5:23,30.

UNIVERSAL kingdom of God, Dan. 4:17.**UNIVERSE, age of, Gen. 1:1.****UNLEAVENED Bread, Feast of, Lev. 23:6.****UNPARDONABLE sin, Mt. 12:31.****UNSPIRITUAL, meaning, Rom. 7:14.****UR, Gen. 11:28.****URIM and Thummin, Ex. 28:30.****UZZIAH**

Accomplishments of Uzziah, 2 Chr. 26.

VANITY

of idolatry, Dt. 32:21; 2 Ki. 17:15; Jer. 10:8; 14:22; 18:15; Acts 14:15.
 of worldly things, Ps. 39:5,11; 49; 90; Eccl. 1; Isa. 40:17,23.
meaning, Eccl. 1:2.

VEIL

of women, Gen. 24:65; Ruth 3:15; 1 Cor. 11:10.
inner, type of Christ, Ex. 26:31.
 of the tabernacle and temple, Ex. 26:31; 36:35; 2 Cor. 3:14. *See* Heb. 6:19; 9:3; 10:20.
 of Moses, Ex. 34:33; 2 Cor. 3:13.
 of temple, torn (rent) at crucifixion, *Mt. 27:51; Mk. 15:38; Lk. 23:45.*

VENGEANCE

belongs to God, Dt. 32:35; Ps. 94:1; 99:8; Isa. 34:8; 35:4; Jer. 50:15; Ezek. 24; 25; Nah. 1:2; 2 Th. 1:8; Heb. 10:30; Jude 7.

VINE

Gen. 49:11; Jer. 2:21; Ezek. 15; 17; Hos. 10:1; Rev. 14:18.
symbolic meaning, Ezek. 15:2.
 Christ as the Vine, Jn. 15.

VINEYARD

Noah's, Gen. 9:20.
 laws of, Ex. 22:5; 23:11; Lev. 19:10; 25:3; Dt. 20:6; 22:9; 23:24; 24:21.
 of Naboth, 1 Ki. 21.
 parables of, Mt. 20:1; 21:33; *Mk. 12:1; Lk. 20:9.*

VIRGIN birth of Christ, predicted, Isa. 7:14.**VISIONS**

sent by God, Gen. 12:7; Num. 24:4; Job 7:14; Isa. 1:1; Joel 2:28; Acts 2:17; 2 Cor. 12:1.
 of Abram, Gen. 15; Jacob, Gen. 28:10; Pharaoh, Gen. 41; Micaiah, 1 Ki. 22:19; Isaiah, Isa. 6; Ezekiel, Ezek. 1; 10; 11; 37; 40; Nebuchadnezzar, Dan. 4; Daniel, Dan. 7; Zechariah, Zech. 1; Peter, Acts 10:9; John, Rev. 1; 4-22.
Ezekiel's Four Visions, Ezek. 8.
Visions and Dreams in the Bible, Ezek. 37.
The Vision of the World Empires, Dan. 2.
The Vision of the End of the Gentile World, Dan. 7.
Nebuchadnezzar's Vision, Dan. 7.
The Vision of the Lampstand, Zech. 4.

VOICE

of God proclaims the law, Ex. 19:19; 20:1.
 heard by Elijah, 1 Ki. 19:12; by Ezekiel, Ezek. 1:24; 10:5; by Christ, at His baptism, etc., Mt. 3:17; Mk. 1:11; Lk. 3:22; Jn. 12:28; by Peter, James, and John, at the transfiguration, Mt. 17:5; Mk. 9:7; Lk. 9:35; 2 Pet. 1:18; by Paul, Acts 9:7; by John, Rev. 1:10.
 its majesty and power, Job 37:4; 40:9; Ps. 18:13; 46:6; 68:33; Joel 2:11.

WAITING

upon God, Ps. 27:14; 37:34; Prov. 20:22; Isa. 40:31; 49:23; Jer. 14:22; Lam. 3:25; Hab. 2:3; Zeph. 3:8; Lk. 12:36; Rom. 8:25; 1 Cor. 1:7; Gal. 5:5; 1 Th. 1:10; 2 Th. 3:5.

WALKING

with God, Dt. 5:33; 28:9; Josh. 22:5; 1 Ki. 8:36; Ps. 1; 112; Prov. 2:7; Isa. 2:3; 30:21; Jer. 6:16; 7:23; Ezek. 37:21; of Enoch, Gen. 5:24; of Noah, Gen. 6:9.
in the light, 1 Jn. 1:7

WANTONNESS

condemned, Isa. 3:16; Rom. 13:13; 2 Pet. 2:18.

WASH and bathe, distinguished, Jn. 13:10.**WASHING**

of the feet, Gen. 18:4; 24:32; 43:24; 1 Sam. 25:41; Lk. 7:38; 1 Tim. 5:10.
 commanded by the law, Ex. 29:4; Lev. 6:27; 13:54; 14:8; Dt. 21:6; 2 Chr. 4:6.
 of the hands, Dt. 21:6; Ps. 26:6; Mt. 27:24.
 figuratively, Job 9:30; Isa. 1:16; 4:4; Ti. 3:5; Heb. 10:22; Eph. 5:26.
 superstitious, censured, Mk. 7:3; Lk. 11:38.
 Christ washes His disciples' feet, Jn. 13.
 in the blood of Christ, 1 Cor. 6:11; Rev. 1:5; 7:14.

WASHINGS, symbols of regeneration, Ex. 29:4.**WATCHFULNESS**

commanded, Mt. 24:42; 25:13; 26:41; Mk. 13:35; Lk. 12:35; 21:36; 1 Cor. 10:12; Eph. 6:18; Col. 4:2; 1 Th. 5:6; 2 Tim. 4:5; 1 Pet. 4:7; 5:8; Rev. 3:2; 16:15.

WATCHMEN

their duty, 2 Sam. 18:25; 2 Ki. 9:17; Ps. 127:1; Song 3:3; 5:7; Isa. 21:5,11; 52:8; Jer. 6:17; 31:6; Ezek. 3:17; 33; Hab. 2:1.
 evil, described, Isa. 56:10.

WATER

miracles of, Gen. 21:19; Ex. 15:23; 17:6; Num. 20:7; 2 Ki. 3:20.
 the trial of jealousy by, Num. 5:17.
necessity of, Josh. 15.
 of affliction, 1 Ki. 22:27.
 figuratively mentioned, Ps. 65:9; Isa. 41:17; 44:3; 55:1; Jer. 2:13; Ezek. 47; Zech. 13:1; Jn. 3:5; 4:10; 7:38; Rev. 7:17; 21:6; 22.
 used in baptism, Mt. 3:11; Acts 8:36; 10:47.
 Christ walks on, Mt. 14:25; Mk. 6:48; Jn. 6:19.

WATER, bitter, Ex. 15:25.**WATERS**

of creation, Gen. 1:2,6,9.
 the flood, Gen. 6:17; 7:6.
 fountains of living w., Jer. 2:13; 17:13; Rev. 7:17

WAVE loaves, Lev. 23:17.**WEEKS (Pentecost), Feast of, Lev. 23:16.****WEEPING**

Ps. 6:8; 30:5; Joel 2:12; Mt. 8:12; 22:13; Lk. 6:21; 7:38; Rom. 12:15; 1 Cor. 7:30; Phil. 3:18; Rev. 18:15.
 for the departed, Gen. 23:2; 2 Sam. 1:24; Eccl. 12:5; Jer. 9:17; 22:10; Ezek. 24:16; Amos 5:16; Mk. 5:39; Jn. 11:35; 20:13; 1 Th. 4:13.
 none in heaven, Rev. 21:4.

WEIGHTS and Measures O.T., 2 Chr. 2:10. N.T., Acts 27:28.

WELLS of *Genesis, Gen. 26:20.***WHEAT and tares, parable, Mt. 13:24.****WHITE GARMENTS**

of Christ at the transfiguration, Mt. 17:2; Mk. 9:3; Lk. 9:29.
of angels, Mt. 28:3; Mk. 16:5.
of the redeemed, Rev. 3:5; 4:4; 7:9; 19:8,14.

WICKED

friendship with, forbidden, Gen. 28:1; Ex. 23:32; 34:12; Num. 16:26; Dt. 7:2; 13:6; Josh. 23:7; Jud. 2:2; 2 Chr. 19:2; Ezra 9:12; 10:10; Neh. 9:2; Ps. 106:35; Prov. 1:10; 4:14; 12:11; 14:7; Jer. 2:25; 51:6; Rom. 16:17; 1 Cor. 5:9; 15:33; 2 Cor. 6:14; Eph. 5:7,11; Phil. 2:15; 2 Th. 3:6; 1 Tim. 6:5; 2 Tim. 3:5; 2 Pet. 3:17; Rev. 18:4.
their character and doom, Dt. 32:5; Job 4:8; 5; 15; 18; 20; 21; 24; 27:13; 30; 36:12; Eccl. 8:10; Isa. 1; 22; 28; 29; 37:21; 40:18; 41:6; 44:9; 45:9; 47; 57-59; 66; Jer. 2; Ezek. 5; 16; 18; 23; Hos. to Mal.; Mt. 5-7; 13:37; 15; 16; 21:33; 25; Jn. 5:29; 10; Rom. 1:21; 3:10; 1 Cor. 5:11; Gal. 5:19; Eph. 4:17; 5:5; Phil. 3:18; Col. 3:6; 2 Th. 2; 1 Tim. 1:9; 4; 6:9; 2 Tim. 3:13; Ti. 1:10; Heb. 6:4; Jas. 4; 5; 1 Pet. 4; 2 Pet. 2; 3; 1 Jn. 2:18; 4; Jude; Rev. 9:20; 14:8; 18; 20:13; 22:15.
their prosperity not to be envied, Ps. 37:1; 73; Prov. 3:31; 23:17; 24:1,19; Jer. 12.

WIDOWS

to be honored and relieved, Ex. 22:22; Dt. 14:29; 24:17; 27:19; Job 29:13; Isa. 1:17; Jer. 7:6; Acts 6:1; 9:39; 1 Tim. 5:3; Jas. 1:27.
laws relating to their marriages, Lev. 21:14; Dt. 25:5; Ezek. 44:22; Mk. 12:19. *See* 1 Cor. 7:8.
especially under God's protection, Dt. 10:18; Ps. 68:5; 146:9; Prov. 15:25; Jer. 49:11.
injurers of *w.*, condemned, Dt. 27:19; Ps. 94:6; Isa. 1:23; 10:2; Ezek. 22:7; Mal. 3:5; Mt. 23:14; Mk. 12:40; Lk. 20:47.

"WIFE" of the LORD, Summary, Hos. 2:2.**WILDERNESS**

Hagar's flight into, Gen. 16:7.
the Israelites' journeys in, Ex. 14; Num. 10:12; 13:3; 20; 33; Dt. 1:19; 8:2; 32:10; Neh. 9:19; Ps. 78:40; 95:8; 107:4.
in discipline of Israel, Num. 15:1.
Elijah's flight into, 1 Ki. 19:4.
John the Baptist preaches in the wilderness of Judea, Mt. 3.

WILL

of man, Jn. 1:13; Rom. 9:16; Eph. 2:3; 1 Pet. 4:3.

WILL OF GOD

irresistible, Dan. 4:17,35; Jn. 1:13; Rom. 9:19; Eph. 1:5; Jas. 1:18.
fulfilled by Christ (Ps. 40:8); Mt. 26:42; Mk. 14:36; Lk. 22:42; Jn. 4:34; 5:30; Heb. 10:7.
how performed, Jn. 7:17; Eph. 6:6; Col. 4:12; 1 Th. 4:3; 5:18; Heb. 13:21; 1 Pet. 2:15; 4:2; 1 Jn. 2:17; 3:23.
to be submitted to, Jas. 4:15. *See* Mt. 6:10; Acts 21:14; Rom. 1:10; 15:32.
three aspects, 2 Pet. 3:9
WILLFUL king, Dan. 11:36.

WIND

miraculous effects of, Gen. 8:1; Ex. 15:10; Num. 11:31; Ezek. 37:9; Jon. 1:4.
figuratively mentioned, Job 7:7; 8:2; Jn. 3:8; Jas. 1:6; 3:4.
rebuked by Christ, Mt. 8:26.

WINE

made by Noah, Gen. 9:20.
used by Abram and Melchizedek, Gen. 14:18.
used in offerings, Ex. 29:40; Lev. 23:13; Num. 15:5.
in the Lord's Supper, Mt. 26:29.
Nazirites not to drink, Num. 6:3; Jud. 13:14.
Recabites abstain from, Jer. 35.
water changed to, by Christ, Jn. 2.
love of, Prov. 21:17; 23:20,30; Hos. 4:11; Hab. 2:5; Eph. 5:18.
its lawful use, Jud. 9:13; 19:19; Ps. 104:15; Prov. 31:6; Eccl. 10:19; Eph. 5:18; 1 Tim. 5:23.
its abuse. *See* DRUNKENNESS.

WISDOM

Prov. 8:22.
The Poetical and Wisdom Books, Introduction, p. 712.
of Joseph, Gen. 41:39; 47:13; Solomon, 1 Ki. 4:29; Daniel, etc., Ezek. 28:3; Dan. 1:17; 5:14.
given by God, Ex. 31:3; 1 Ki. 3:12; 4:29; 1 Chr. 22:12; 2 Chr. 1:10; Ezra 7:25; Prov. 2:6; Eccl. 2:26; Dan. 2:20; Acts 6:10; 7:10; 2 Pet. 3:15.
its characteristics, Dt. 4:6; Job 28:12; Ps. 111:10; Prov. 1:2; 9; 14:8; 24:7; 28:7; Eccl. 2:13; 7:19; 9:13; Jer. 23:24; Mt. 7:24; Jas. 3:13.
obtained in answer to prayer by Solomon, etc., 1 Ki. 3:9; 10:6; Prov. 2:3; Dan. 2:21; Jas. 1:5.
worldly, vanity of, Job 5:13; 11:12; Prov. 3:7; Eccl. 2; Isa. 5:21; Jer. 8:9; Zech. 9:2; Mt. 11:25; 1 Cor. 1:17; 2:4; 3:19; 2 Cor. 1:12; Jas. 3:15. *See* Gen. 3:6.
to be sought for, Ps. 90:12; Mt. 10:16; Rom. 16:19; Eph. 5:15; 2 Tim. 3:15; Jas. 3:13.
apparent in the works of God, Ps. 104:1,24; 136:5; Prov. 3:19; 6:6; Jer. 10:12; Rom. 1:20; 11:33.
blessings attending it, Prov. 1:5; 3:13;

8:11; 16:16; 24:3,14; Eccl. 7:11; 9:13; 12:11; Mt. 25:1.
personified, Prov. 1:20; 8; 9.
danger of despising, Prov. 1:24; 2:12; 3:21; 5:12; 8:36; 9:12; 10:21; 11:12.

Wise People, Prov. 8.

WISE men., Mt. 2:1.**WITCHCRAFT**

forbidden, Ex. 22:18; Lev. 19:26,31; 20:6,27; Dt. 18:10; Mic. 5:12; Mal. 3:5; Gal. 5:20; Rev. 21:8; 22:15.
practiced by Saul, 1 Sam. 28; Manasseh, 2 Ki. 21:6; 2 Chr. 33:6; Israelites, 2 Ki. 17:17; Simon of Samaria, Acts 8:9; Philipians, Acts 16:16; Ephesians, Acts 19:19.
abolished by Josiah, 2 Ki. 23:24.

WITNESS

God invoked as, Gen. 31:50; Jud. 11:10; 1 Sam. 12:5; Jer. 42:5; Mic. 1:2; Rom. 1:9; 1 Th. 2:5.
false *w.*, Ex. 20:16; 23:1; Lev. 19:11; Dt. 5:20; 19:16; Prov. 6:16,19; 12:17; 19:5,9,28; 21:28; 25:18; Jer. 7:9; Zech. 5:4; Lk. 3:14.
borne to Christ, by the Father, Mt. 3:16; Lk. 3:22; Jn. 5:37; 12:28; Heb. 2:4; 1 Jn. 5:7.
by the Holy Spirit, Mt. 3:16; Lk. 3:22; Jn. 1:33; 15:26; Acts 5:32; 20:23; Heb. 10:15; 1 Jn. 5:7.
against Christ, Mt. 26:60; Mk. 14:56.
by the apostles, Acts 1:8; 2:32; 4:33; 5:32; 10:41; 22:15; 26:16; 1 Pet. 5:1; Rev. 20:4.
by the prophets, Acts 10:43; 1 Pet. 1:10.
Christ the faithful and true *w.*, Rev. 1:5; 3:14.

WITNESSES

two or three required, Num. 35:30; Dt. 17:6; 19:15; Mt. 18:16; 2 Cor. 13:1; 1 Tim. 5:19.
the two *w.*, Rev. 11; 11:3 *note.*

WOMEN

Clever Women of the Old Testament, Est. 5.

WORSHIP, prohibitions concerning, Ex. 30:9.**WORD**

of God, a name of Christ, Jn. 1:1,14; 1 Jn. 1:1; 5:7; Rev. 19:13.

WORD

of God, the Scriptures, Lk. 5:1; Acts 4:31; 8:14; 13:7; 16:6.

WORD of God, Ps. 119:1.**WORDS of Scripture, inspired, 1 Cor. 2:13.****WORKS**

of God, Job 9; 37-41; Ps. 8; 19; 89; 104; 111; 145; 147; 148; Eccl. 8:17; Jer. 10:12.
good *w.*, the evidence of faith, Acts

26:20; Jas. 2:14; necessary, Mt. 5:16; Acts 9:36; 2 Cor. 8; 9; Eph. 2:10; Phil. 2:12; 1 Th. 4:11; 2 Th. 2:17; 3:8; Heb. 10:24; 1 Pet. 2:12. of the law, insufficiency of, Rom. 3:20; 4:2; Gal. 3.

WORLD

(*oikoumenē*), Lk. 2:1.

aiōn, meaning, Mk. 10:30.

(*kosmos*), Summary, Rev. 13:8; 2 Jn. 7

WORLD EMPIRE, second, Dan. 2:31.

WORLD EMPIRES

course of, Dan. 2:31,41; 7:3,8.

symbolized, Dan. 5:18.

in prophecy, Dan. 8:1; 11:2.

WORLDLY, meaning, Rom. 7:14.

WORSHIP

to be given to God alone, Ex. 20:1; Dt.

5:7; 6:13; Mt. 4:10; Lk. 4:8; Acts 10:26; 14:15; Col. 2:18; Rev. 19:10; 22:8.

mode of, Lev. 10:3; Eccl. 5; Joel 2:16; Jn. 4:24; 1 Cor. 11; 14.

commanded, 2 Ki. 17:36; 1 Chr. 16:29; Ps. 29; 95:6; 99:5; 100.

WRATH

Job 5:2; 19:29; Ps. 37:8; Prov. 12:16; 14:29; 30:33; Rom. 12:19; 13:5; Gal. 5:20; Eph. 4:26; 1 Tim. 2:8; Jas. 1:19.

of God, 2 Chr. 28:11; Job 21:20; Ps. 106:23,32; Prov. 29:8; Lk. 4:28; Rom. 2:5,8; 9:22; Rev. 6:17; 11:18; 16:1; 19:15.

WRITING known at an early period, Ex. 17:14.

YOUNG

exhortations to, Lev. 19:32; Prov. 1:8; Eccl. 12:1.

ZEAL

Rom. 12:11; 2 Cor. 7:10,11; Rev. 3:19. of Phinehas, Num. 25:7,11; Ps. 106:30. of Jehu, 2 Ki. 10:16.

Christ an example of, Ps. 69:9; Jn. 2:17. of the Jews, Acts 21:20; Rom. 10:2. of Paul, Acts 22:3; Gal. 1:14; Phil. 3:6.

ZECHARIAH, two olive trees of, Zech. 4:2.

ZEDEKIAH, Jer. 38:10.

ZERUBBABEL, 1 Chr. 3:19; Hag. 2:23.

ZION, 1 Chr. 11:5.

INDEX TO PROPER NAMES

[NOTE.— *The accent (´) shows where the stress of the voice should fall. (?) denotes meanings which are conjectural. Modern research has caused some of the older interpretations given in this list to be questioned.*]

- AARON**, a'-ron, light (?). Ex. 4:14.
 BROTHER of MOSES, the FIRST HIGH PRIEST, cometh forth to meet Moses; can speak well. appointed by God to be Moses' spokesman. Ex. 4:14, 16, 27.
 with Moses appeals to Pharaoh; chided by him. Ex. 5:1.
 his rod becomes a serpent. Ex. 7:10.
 changes the waters into blood. Ex. 7:20.
 causes the plagues of frogs, lice, flies. Ex. 8:5, 17, 24.
 with Moses—the plague of boils. Ex. 9:10.
 with Hur holds up Moses' hands. Ex. 17:12.
 set apart for priest's office. Ex. 28.
 makes the golden calf. Ex. 32:4; God's anger thereat. Ex. 32:7; Dt. 9:20.
 his excuse to Moses. Ex. 32:22.
 consecration. Ex. 29; Lev. 8.
 offers sacrifice. Lev. 9.
 his sons (Nadab and Abihu) offer strange fire, and die. Lev. 10:1; Num. 3:4.
 his sons (Eleazar and Ithamar) censured by Moses. Lev. 10:16.
 not to drink wine when going into the tabernacle. Lev. 10:8.
 speaks against Moses. Num. 12.
 rebuked by God. Num. 12:9.
 spoken against by Korah. Num. 16:3.
 makes atonement, and the plague is stayed. Num. 16:46-48.
 his rod buds, and is kept in ark for a token. Num. 17:8.
 for unbelief excluded from the promised land. Num. 20:12.
 dies on mount Hor. Num. 20:28.
 chosen by God. Ps. 105:26; Heb. 5:4.
 his line. 1 Chr. 6:49.
- ABADDON**, a-bad'-don, destruction.
 angel of the bottomless pit. Rev. 9:11.
- ABANA**, a-ba'-nah, stony.
 river of Damascus. 2 Ki. 5:12.
- ABARIM**, a-ba'-rim, regions beyond. Num. 27:12.
 mountains of, including Nebo, Pisgah, Hor. Dt. 32:49.
- ABBA**, ab'-bah, father. Mk. 14:36; Rom. 8:15; Gal. 4:6.
- ABDON**, ab'-don, servile. A judge. Jud. 12:13.
- ABED-NEGO**, a-bed'-ne-go, servant or worshipper of Nebo. Dan. 1:7.
 saved in fiery furnace. Dan. 3. See Isa. 43:2.
- ABEL**, a'bel, (1) vanity. Gen. 4:2. (2) A meadow. 2 Sam. 20:14.
 second son of Adam. Gen. 4:2.
 his offering accepted. Gen. 4:4.
 slain by Cain. Gen. 4:8.
 righteous. Mt. 23:35; 1 Jn. 3:12.
 blood of. Lk. 11:51; Heb. 12:24.
 faith of. Heb. 11:4.
- ABEL-BETH-MAACHAH**, a'bel-beth-ma'a'-kah, meadow of the house of Maachah. 1 Ki. 15:20.
- ABEL-MAIM**, a'bel-ma'im, *m.* of the waters. 2 Chr. 16:4.
- ABEL-MEHOLAH**, a'bel-me-ho'-lah, *m.* of dancing. Jud. 7:22; 1 Ki. 4:12; 19:16.
- ABEL-MIZRAIM**, a'bel-miz-ra'im, *m.* of Egypt. Mourning of the Egyptians. Gen. 50:11.
- ABEL-SHITTIM**, a'bel-shit'im, *m.* of acacias. Num. 33:49.
- ABI**, a'bi, shortened form of ABIAH. 2 Ki. 18:2.
- ABIA**, a-bi'ah, Greek form of following. Mt. 1:7.
- ABIAH**, a-bi'ah, same as ABIJAH. 2 Ki. 18:2.
- ABI-ALBON**, a'bi-al'-bon, father of strength. 2 Sam. 23:31.
- ABIASAPH**, a-bi'a-saf, *f.* of gathering. Ex. 6:24.
- ABIATHAR**, ab-ia'-thar, *f.* of plenty. 1 Sam. 22:20.
- ABIB**, a'bib, an ear of corn, or green ear. Ex. 13:4.
 the Hebrew passover month. Ex. 23:15; 34:18.
- ABIDAH**, a-bi'-dah, father of knowledge. Gen. 25:4.
- ABIDAN**, a-bi'-dan, *f.* of a judge. Num. 1:11.
- ABIEL**, a-bi'el, *f.* of strength. 1 Sam. 9:1.
- ABIEZER**, a-bi-e'-zer, *f.* of help. Josh. 17:2.
 ancestor of Gideon. Jud. 6.
- ABIGAIL**, a-bi-ga'le, father of exultation. 1 Sam. 25:14.
 wife of Nabal, and afterwards of David. 1 Sam. 25:39.
 mother of Chileab, according to 2 Sam. 3:3, or Daniel, according to 1 Chr. 3:1.
- ABIHU**, a-bi'-hoo, He (*i.e.* God) is my *f.* Ex. 6:23.
 brother of Nadab, offers strange fire, and dies. Lev. 10:2.
- ABIJAH**, a-bi'-jah, *f.* of Jehovah. 1 Ki. 14:1.
 king of Judah, walked in the sins of his father. 1 Ki. 15:3.
 makes war against Israel. 2 Chr. 13.
 —(son of Jeroboam), his death foretold by Ahijah the prophet. 1 Ki. 14:12.
- ABIJAM**, a-bi'-jam, another mode of spelling ABIJAH. 1 Ki. 14:31.
- ABILENE**, a-bi-le'-ne, a grassy place (?). Lk. 3:1.
- ABIMELECH**, a-bi-me-iek, *f.* of the king. Gen. 20:2.
 (king of Gerar) rebuked by God about Abraham's wife. Gen. 20:3.
 rebukes Abraham and restores Sarah. Gen. 20:9, 14.
 healed at Abraham's prayer. Gen. 20:17.
 —(another), Isaac rebuked by, for denying his wife. Gen. 26:10.
 covenants with Isaac. Gen. 26:27.
 —(king at Shechem), son of the judge Gideon. Jud. 8:31.
 murders his brethren. Jud. 9:5.
 his death. Jud. 9:54.
- ABINADAB**, a-bi-na-dab, *f.* of nobility. 1 Sam. 7:1.
 receives the ark from Philistines. 2 Sam. 6:3.
- ABINER**, ab'-ner, same as ABNER. 1 Sam. 14:50.
- ABINOAM**, a-bi-no'am, *f.* of pleasantness. Jud. 4:6.
- ABIRAM**, a-bi-ram, *f.* of loftiness. Num. 16:1.
 with Korah and Dathan, rebels against Moses. Num. 16.
 his punishment. Num. 16:31; 26:10.
- ABISHAG**, a-bi'-shag, *f.* of error (?). 1 Ki. 1:3.
 the Shunammite, ministers to David, cause of breach between Solomon and Adonijah. 1 Ki. 2:22.
- ABISHAI**, a-bi-shai, *f.* of a gift. 1 Sam. 26:6.
 brother of Joab. 1 Chr. 2:16.
 with David carries off Saul's spear. 1 Sam. 26:6-9.
 slays three hundred men. 2 Sam. 23:18.
 See also 1 Chr. 11:20; 18:12.
- ABISHALOM**, a-bi-sha-lom', *f.* of peace. 1 Ki. 15:2.

- ABNER**, ab'-ner, *f.* of light. 1 Sam. 14:50. cousin of Saul, commander of his army. 1 Sam. 14:50. reproved by David. 1 Sam. 26:5, 14. makes Ish-bosheth king. 2 Sam. 2:8. goes over to David. 2 Sam. 3:8. slain by Joab. 2 Sam. 3:27. mourned by David. 2 Sam. 3:31.
- ABRAM**, ab'-ram, a high *f.* Gen. 11:26.
- ABRAHAM**, a'-bra-ham, *f.* of a great multitude. Gen. 17:5.
- (Abram) begotten by Terah. Gen. 11:27. blessed by God, and sent to Canaan. Gen. 12:5. goes down to Egypt. Gen. 12:10. causes his wife to pass as his sister. Gen. 12:13; 20:2. strife between him and Lot. Gen. 13:7. separates from Lot. Gen. 13:11. his seed to be as the dust of the earth. Gen. 13:16. delivers Lot from captivity, and refuses the spoil. Gen. 14:16. blessed by Melchizedek, king of Salem. Gen. 14:19; Heb. 7:4. his faith counted for righteousness. Gen. 15:6. God's covenant with. Gen. 15:18; Ps. 105:9. he and house circumcised. Gen. 17. entertains angels. Gen. 18. pleads for Sodom. Gen. 18:23. sends away Hagar and Ishmael. Gen. 21:14. his faith in offering Isaac. Gen. 22. buys Machpelah of Ephron the Hittite for a burying place. Gen. 23. sends for a wife for his son. Gen. 24. gives his goods to Isaac. Gen. 25:5. dies (in a good old age). Gen. 25:8. his faith and works. Isa. 41:8; 51:2; Jn. 8:31; Acts 7:2; Rom. 4; Gal. 3:6; Heb. 11:8; Jas. 2:21. his posterity. Gen. 25:1.
- ABSALOM**, ab'-sa-lom, *f.* of peace. 2 Sam. 3:3. David's son. 2 Sam. 3:3. slays Amnon. 2 Sam. 13:28. conspires against David. 2 Sam. 15. David flies from. 2 Sam. 15:17. caught by head in an oak. 2 Sam. 18:9. slain by Joab. 2 Sam. 18:14. wept by David. 2 Sam. 18:33; 19:1.
- ACELDAMA**, a-ke'l-da-mah', field of blood. Mt. 27:8; Acts 1:19.
- ACHAIA**, a-ka'-yah, Greece. Acts 18:12. Paul in. Acts 18. contribution for poor by. Rom. 15:26; 2 Cor. 9:2. *See* 1 Cor. 16:15; 2 Cor. 11:10.
- ACHAN**, or **ACHAR**, a'-kan, a'-kar, troubler. Josh. 7:18. takes the accursed thing; is stoned. Josh. 7; 22:20; 1 Chr. 2:7.
- ACHISH**, a'-kish, angry (?). king of Gath, succours David. 1 Sam. 21:10; 27:2; 28:1; 29:6. *See* 1 Ki. 2:39.
- ACHOR**, a'-kor, trouble. Josh. 7:24. valley of, Achan slain there. Josh. 7:26. *See* Hos. 2:15.
- ACHSAH**, ak'-sah, anklet. Josh. 15:16. Caleb's daughter, won in marriage by Othniel. Jud. 1:13. asks her father's blessing. Jud. 1:15.
- ACHZIB**, ak'-zib, deceit. Josh. 15:44.
- ADADAH**, a'd-a-dah, festival (?). Josh. 15:22.
- ADAIHAH**, a-da'-yah, whom Jehovah adorns. 2 Ki. 22:1.
- ADAM**, a'-dam, red. Gen. 2:19. created. Gen. 1. called the son of God. Lk. 3:38. blessed. Gen. 1:28. placed in Eden. Gen. 2:8. first called Adam. Gen. 2:19. creatures named by. Gen. 2:19. calls his wife Eve. Gen. 3:20. his fall and punishment. Gen. 3. hides from God. Gen. 3:8. ground cursed for his sake. Gen. 3:17. his death. Gen. 5:5. his transgression. Job 31:33; Rom. 5:14. first Adam. 1 Cor. 15:45; 1 Tim. 2:13. in, all die. 1 Cor. 15:22.
- ADAM**, the last. 1 Cor. 15:45.
- ADDAN**, a'd-dahn, humble (?). a city of the captivity. Ezra 2:59.
- ADDON**, a'd-don, same as **ADDAN**. Neh. 7:61.
- ADMAH**, ad'-mah, same as **ADAMAH**. Gen. 10:19. city of the plain. *See* **SODOM**.
- ADONI-BEZEK**, a-do'-ni-be'-zek, lord of Bezek. Jud. 1:5.
- ADONIJAH**, a'-do-ni'-jah, Jehovah is my Lord. 2 Sam. 3:4. fourth son of David, usurps the kingdom. 1 Ki. 1:5, 11, 25. is pardoned by Solomon. 1 Ki. 1:53. seeking to obtain Abishag, is slain. 1 Ki. 2:17-25.
- ADONIKAM**, a'-do-ni'-kam, lord of enemies. Ezra 2:13.
- ADONIRAM**, a'-do-ni'-ram, lord of height. 1 Ki. 4:6.
- ADONI-ZEDEC**, a'-do-ni-ze'-dek, lord of justice. king of Jerusalem, resists Joshua. Josh. 10:1. his death. Josh. 10:26.
- ADORAM**, a-do'-ram, contracted from **ADONIRAM**. 2 Sam. 20:24.
- ADRAMMELECH**, ad-ram'-me-lek, magnificence of the king (?), king of fire (?). 2 Ki. 17:31.
- ADRAMYTTIUM**, ad'-ra-mit'-ti-um. Acts 27:2.
- ADRIA**, a'-dri-ah. Acts 27:27.
- ADULLAM**, a-dul'-am, justice of the people. Josh. 12:15. cave of. 1 Sam. 22:1; 1 Chr. 11:15.
- ADULLAMITE**, a-dul'-am-ite, a native of Adullam. Gen. 38:1.
- ADUMMIM**, a-dum'-im, the red (men ?). Josh. 15:7.
- AENEAS**, e'-ne-as, praiseworthy (?). healing of. Acts 9:33.
- AENON**, e'-non, springs. John baptizes at. Jn. 3:23.
- AGABUS**, ag'-ab-us, probably Greek form of Hagab. fame and Paul's sufferings foretold by. Acts 11:28; 21:10.
- AGAG**, a'-gag, flaming (?). Num. 24:7. king of Amalek, spared by Saul, slain by Samuel. 1 Sam. 15. spoken of by Balaam. Num. 24.
- AGAGITE**, a'-gag-ite. Est. 3:1.
- AGAR**, a'-gar, same as **HAGAR**. Gal. 4:24.
- AGRIPPA**, a-grip'-ah. Acts 25:13. Paul's defence before. Acts 25:22; 26. almost persuaded. Acts 26:28.
- AGUR**, a'-goor, an assembler. prophecy. Prov. 30.
- AHAB**, a'-hab, uncle. king of Israel. 1 Ki. 16:29. marries Jezebel; his idolatry. 1 Ki. 16:31. meets Elijah. 1 Ki. 18:17. defeats the Syrians. 1 Ki. 20. punished for sparing Ben-hadad. 1 Ki. 20:42. takes Naboth's vineyard. 1 Ki. 21:17. his repentance. 1 Ki. 21:27. trusts false prophets, and is mortally wounded at Ramoth-gilead. 1 Ki. 22:6, 34; 2 Chr. 18.
- (son of Kolaiah), and Zedekiah, lying prophets. Jer. 29:21.
- AHASAI**, a'-ha-zai, probably a corruption of **JAHZERAH**. Neh. 11:13.
- AHASBAI**, a-ha'-s-bai. 2 Sam. 23:34.
- AHASUERUS**, a-haz-u-e'-rus, king (?). reigns from India to Ethiopia. Est. 1:1. Vashti's disobedience to, and divorce. Est. 1:12; 2:4. makes Esther queen. Est. 2:17. advances Haman. Est. 3:1. his decree to destroy the Jews. Est. 3:12. rewards Mordecai's loyalty. Est. 6. hangs Haman. Est. 7:9; 8:7. advances Mordecai. Est. 9:4; 10.
- AHAVA**, a'-ha-vah. Ezra 8:15.
- AHAZ**, a'-haz, possessor. 2 Ki. 15:38. king of Judah. 2 Ki. 16. spoils the temple. 2 Ki. 16:17. his idolatry. 2 Chr. 28:2. afflicted by Syrians. 2 Chr. 28:5.

- comforted by Isaiah. Isa. 7.
will not ask a sign. Isa. 7:12.
- AHAZIAH**, a'-haz-i'ah, whom Jehovah upholds. 1 Ki. 22:40.
king of Judah, his wicked reign. 2 Ki. 8:25.
goes with Joram to meet Jehu. 2 Ki. 9:21.
smitten by Jehu. 2 Ki. 9:27; 2 Chr. 22:9.
- king of Israel. 1 Ki. 22:40, 49.
his sickness and idolatry. 2 Ki. 1.
his judgment by Elijah. 2 Ki. 1.
- AHIJAH**, a-hi'jah. 1 Ki. 11:29.
prophesies to Jeroboam against Solomon. 1 Ki. 11:31; against Jeroboam, and foretells his son's death. 1 Ki. 14:7.
- AHIKAM**, a-hi'-kam, *b. of the enemy*. 2 Ki. 22:12.
protects Jeremiah. Jer. 26:24.
- AHILUD**, a-hi'-lood, *b. of one born*. 2 Sam. 8:16.
- AHIMAAZ**, a-hi-ma'az, *b. of anger*.
son of Zadok, serves David. 2 Sam. 15:27; 17:17; 18:19.
- AHIMELECH**, a-hi-me-lek, *b. of the king*.
1 Sam. 21:1.
slain by Saul's order, for assisting David.
1 Sam. 22:18.
- AHINADAB**, a-hi-na-dab, *b. of a nobleman*. 1 Ki. 4:14.
- AHINOAM**, a-hi-no'am, *b. of grace*.
1 Sam. 14:50.
- AHITHOPHEL**, a-hi'-tho-fel, *b. of impiety*.
2 Sam. 15:12.
his treachery. 2 Sam. 15:31; 16:20.
disgrace, and suicide. 2 Sam. 17:1, 23.
See Ps. 41:9; 55:12; 109.
- AHITUB**, a-hi'-toob, *b. of goodness*. 1 Sam. 14:3.
- AHOHITE**, a-hoh'-ite, a descendant of Ahoah. 2 Sam. 23:9.
- AHOLAH**, a-ho'-lah, (*she has*) her own tent.
—(Samaria), and Aholibah (Jerusalem), their adulteries. Ezek. 23:4.
- AHOLIAB**, a'-holi-a'b, father's tent. Ex. 31:6.
inspired to construct the tabernacle. Ex. 35:34; 36, &c.
- AHOLIBAH**, a'-holi-b'ah, my tent is in her. Ezek. 23:4.
- AHOLIBAMAH**, a'-holi-ba'-mah, tent of the high place. Gen. 36:2.
- AHUMAI**, a-hoo'-mai, brother of (*i.e.* dweller near) water. 1 Chr. 4:2.
- AI**, a i, a heap of ruins. Josh. 7:2.
men of, contend with Israel. Josh. 7:5.
- AJA**, ai'-jah, same as Ai. Neh. 11:31.
- AIJALON**, ai'-ja-lon, place of gazelles. Josh. 21:24.
- AIJELETH SHAHAR**, ai-ye'-leth sha'-har, morning hind. Ps. 22 Title.
- AIN**, a'in, an eye, or fountain. Num. 34:11.
- AJALON**, ad'-jal-on, same as AIJALON. Josh. 19:42.
- AKRABBIM**, ak-rab'-bim, scorpions. Num. 34:4.
- ALAMMELECH**, a-la'm-me-lek, king's oak. Josh. 19:26.
- ALAMOTH**, a-la-moth', virgins (?). Ps. 46 title.
- ALEMETH**, a-le'-meth, same as ALAMETH. 1 Chr. 8:36.
- ALEXANDER**, al'-ex-an'-der, defending men. Mk. 15:21.
—a member of the council. Acts 4:6.
—an Ephesian Jew. Acts 19:33.
—the coppersmith. 1 Tim. 1:20; 2 Tim. 4:14.
- ALEXANDRIA**, al'-ex-an'-dri-a, the city named after Alexander. Acts 18:24.
- ALLELUIA**, al-el-oo'-ya, praise ye the Lord. Rev. 19:1.
- ALLON-BACHUTH**, al-on-bak'-ooth, oak of weeping. Gen. 35:8; 1 Ki. 13:14.
- ALMON-DIBLATHAIM**, al'-mon-dib'-lath-a'im, hiding of the two cakes (?). Num. 33:46.
- ALPHA**, al'-fah, the first letter of the Greek alphabet. Rev. 1:8; 21:6; 22:13.
- ALPHEUS**, al-fee'-us, successor. Mt. 10:3.
- AL-TASCHITH**, al-tash'-kith', 'do not destroy.' Ps. 57 title.
- AMALEK**, am'-al-ek. Gen. 36:12.
fights with Israel in Rephidim, and is defeated. Ex. 17:8, 13.
perpetual war declared against. Ex. 17:16; Dt. 25:17.
smitten by Gideon. Jud. 7:12.
by Saul. 1 Sam. 14:48; 15:8.
by David. 1 Sam. 27:9; 30:17.
- AMALEKITE**, am-al'-ek-ite, self-accused of killing Saul, slain by David. 2 Sam. 1:10, 15.
- AMALEKITES**, am-al'-ek-ites, descendants of Amalek. Gen. 14:7.
- AMANA**, a-ma'-nah, fixed (?). Song 4:8.
- AMARIAH**, a'-mar-i'ah, Jehovah has said. 1 Chr. 6:7.
- AMASA**, a-ma'-sa, burden.
captain of the host of Absalom. 2 Sam. 17:25.
slain by Joab. 2 Sam. 20:9, 10; 1 Ki. 2:5.
- AMASAI**, a-ma'-sai, burdensome. 1 Chr. 6:25.
- AMASHAI**, a-ma'-sh-ai. Neh. 11:13.
- AMASIAH**, a'-mas-i'ah, burden of Jehovah. 2 Chr. 17:16.
- AMAZIAH**, a'-maz-i'ah, Jehovah strengthens.
king of Judah, his good reign. 2 Ki. 14:1; 2 Chr. 25:1.
defeats Edom. 2 Chr. 25:11.
defeated by Joash king of Israel. 2 Chr. 25:21.
slain at Lachish. 2 Ki. 14:19.
—priest of Beth-el. Amos 7:10.
- AMINADAB**, a-mi'-na-dab, same as AMMINADAB. Mt. 1:4.
- AMITTAI**, a-mi'-tai, true. 2 Ki. 14:25.
- AMMAH**, am'-ah. 2 Sam. 2:24.
- AMMI**, am'i, my people. Hos. 2:1.
- AMMIEL**, am'-iel, people of God. Num. 13:12.
- AMMIHUD**, am-i'-hood, *p. of praise* (?). Num. 1:10.
- AMMINADAB**, am-i'-na-dab, *p. of the prince*. Ex. 6:23.
- AMMINADIB**, am-i'-na-dib, same as preceding. Song 6:12.
- AMMISHADDAI**, a'm-sha'-d-ai, *p. of the Almighty*. Num. 1:12.
- AMMIZABAD**, am-i'-za-bad, *p. of the giver* (*i.e.* Jehovah). 1 Chr. 27:6.
- AMMON**, am'-on, son of my *p.* (?).
children of. Gen. 19:38.
not to be meddled with. Dt. 2:19.
not to enter the congregation. Dt. 23:3.
make war on Israel, and are conquered by Jephthah. Jud. 11:4, 33.
slain by Saul. 1 Sam. 11:11.
outrage David's servants. 2 Sam. 10.
tortured by David. 2 Sam. 12:26.
prophecies concerning. Jer. 25:21; 49:1; Ezek. 21:28; 25:2, 3; Amos 1:13; Zeph. 2:8.
- AMMONITES**, am'-on-ites, a tribe descended from Ammon. Dt. 2:20.
- AMNON**, am'-non, faithful.
son of David. 2 Sam. 3:2.
outrages Tamar. 2 Sam. 13.
slain by Absalom. 2 Sam. 13:28.
- AMON**, a'-mon. 2 Ki. 21:18.
king of Judah. 2 Ki. 21:19; 2 Chr. 33:20.
his idolatry. 2 Ki. 21:21; 2 Chr. 33:23.
killed by his servants. 2 Ki. 21:23.
- AMORITE**, am'-or-ite, mountaineer. Gen. 10:16.
- AMORITES**, am'-or-ites, their iniquities, Gen. 15:16; Dt. 20:17; Josh. 3:10.
- AMOS**, a'-mos, burden.

- declares God's judgment upon the nations. Amos 1:1, 2.
and upon Israel. Amos 3:1, &c.
his call. Amos 7:14, 15.
foretells Israel's restoration. Amos 9:11.
- AMPHIPOLIS**, am phi'pol-is, named from the river Strymon flowing *round the city*. Acts 17:1.
- AMPLIAS**, am'pli-as, short form of Ampliatius, enlarged. Rom. 16:8.
- AMRAM**, am'ram, people of the Highest (*i.e.* God). Ex. 6:18.
- AMRAMITES**, am'ram-ites, the descendants of Amram. Num. 3:27.
- AMRAPHAEL**, am'ra-fel. Gen. 14:1.
- ANAK**, a'nak, long-necked (?). Num. 13:22.
- ANAKIM**, a'nak-im, a tribe called after Anak. Dt. 1:28.
—(giants). Num. 13:33; Dt. 9:2.
cut off by Joshua. Josh. 11:21.
- ANAMMELECH**, a-nam'me-lek, idol of the king (?), or shepherd and flock (?). 2 Ki. 17:31.
- ANANIAS**, an-an-i'as, Greek form of HANANIAH.
—(and Sapphira), their lie and death. Acts 5:1.
—(disciple), sent to Paul at Damascus. Acts 9:10; 22:12.
—(high priest), Paul brought before. Acts 22:30.
Paul smitten by order of. Acts 23:2.
rebuked by Paul. Acts 23:3.
- ANATHEMA**, an-ath'em-ah, something accursed. 1 Cor. 16:22.
- ANATHOTH**, a'nath-oth, answers to prayer. Josh. 21:18.
men of, condemned for persecuting Jeremiah. Jer. 11:21. *See* 1 Ki. 2:26.
- ANDREW**, an'droo. Mk. 1:29.
the APOSTLE. Mt. 4:18; Mk. 13:3; Jn. 1:40; 6:8; 12:22; Acts 1:13.
- ANDRONICUS**, an'dro-ni'kus, disciple at Rome, Rom. 16:7.
- ANETHOTHITE**, a'n'e-tho-thite, or ANETOTHITE, a'n'e-to-thite, a man of Anathoth. 2 Sam. 23:27.
- ANNA**, an'ah, grace. A prophetess. Lk. 2:36.
- ANNAS**, an'as, Greek form of HANANIAH.
high priest. Lk. 3:2.
Christ brought to. Jn. 18:13, 24.
Peter and John before. Acts 4:6.
- ANTICHRIST**, an'ti-christ, adversary to Christ.
1 Jn. 2:18, 22; 2 Jn. 7. *See* 2 Th. 2:9; 1 Tim. 4:1.
- ANTIOCH**, an'ti-ok, named in honour of Antiochus. Acts 6:5.
—(Syria), disciples first called Christians at. Acts 11:26.
Barnabas and Saul called to apostleship at. Acts 13:1.
Paul withstands Peter at. Gal. 2:11.
—(Pisidia), Paul's first address at. Acts 13:16.
Paul and Barnabas persecuted at. Acts 13:50.
- ANTIPAS**, an'tip-as, contraction of Antipater. Martyr. Rev. 2:13.
- ANTIPATRIS**, an'tip-atr-is, from the foregoing. Acts 23:31.
- ANTOTHIJAH**, an'to-thi'jah, prayers answered by Jehovah (?). 1 Chr. 8:24.
- ANTOTHITE**, an'toth-ite, a man of Anathoth. 1 Chr. 11:28.
- APHARSACHITES**, a-far'sa-kites. Ezra 5:6.
- APHARSATHCHITES**, a-far-sath-kites. Ezra 4:9.
- APHARSITES**, a-far'sites. Ezra 4:9.
- APHEK**, a'fek, strength. Josh. 12:18.
defeat of Saul at. 1 Sam. 29:1. *See* Josh. 13:4; 1 Sam. 4:1; 1 Ki. 20:26.
- APHEKAH**, a-fe'kah, same as preceding. Josh. 15:53.
- APHIK**, a'fik, same as APHEK. Jud. 1:31.
- APHRAH**, a'rah, dust. Mic. 1:10.
- APOLLONIA**, ap'ol-o'ni-ah. Acts 17:1.
- APOLLOS**, ap-ol'os, another form of Apollonius or Apollodorus.
eloquent and mighty in the Scriptures. Acts 18:24; 19:1; 1 Cor. 1:12; 3:4.
- APOLLYON**, ap-ol'yon, one that exterminates. Rev. 9:11.
- APPHIA**, a'f-yah, the Greek form of Appia. Phile. 2.
- APPII FORUM**, ap'py-i fo'rum, forum or marketplace of Appius. Acts 28:15.
- AQUILA**, ak-wil-ah, an eagle.
—(and Priscilla) go with Paul from Corinth to Ephesus. Acts 18:2, 19.
their constancy. Rom. 16:3; 1 Cor. 16:19.
Apollon instructed by. Acts 18:26.
- ARABAH**, a-ra'h-bah, a plain. Josh. 18:18.
- ARABIA**, a-ra'bi-a. Ps. 72:10, 15. Gal. 1:17.
kings of, pay tribute. 2 Chr. 9:14; 17:11; 26:7.
- ARABIAN**, a-ra'bi-an, a person from Arabia. Neh. 2:19.
- ARABIANS**, Isa. 13:20; 21:13; Jer. 25:24;—Acts 2:11.
- ARAM**, a'ram, height. Gen. 10:22.
- ARARAT**, a'ra-rat.
ark rested on. Gen. 8:4. *See* Jer. 51:27.
- ARAUNAH**, a-raw'nah, calf (?). 2 Sam. 24:18.
—(Ornan), Jebusite, sells to David site for temple.
2 Sam. 24:16; 1 Chr. 21:15, 18; 22:1.
- ARCHELAUS**, ar'ke-la-us, prince, king of Judaea, feared by Joseph. Mt. 2:22.
- ARCHEVITES**, ar'kev-ites, the men of ERECH (?), *q.v.* Ezra 4:9.
- ARCHIPPUS**, at-kip'us, master of the horse. Col. 4:17.
- ARCTURUS**, ark-tu'rus, probably the constellations known as the Great and Little Bear. Job 9:9; 38:32.
- AREOPAGITE**, a're-op'ag-ite, belonging to the Council held on Areopagus. Acts 17:34.
- AREOPAGUS**, a're-op'ag-us, hill of Mars, at Athens; Paul preaches on. Acts 17:19.
- ARETAS**, ar'e-tas, a husbandman (?). 2 Cor. 11:32.
- ARIMATHAEA**, a'rim-ath-ee'ah, the same as RAMAH. Mt. 27:57.
- ARISTARCHUS**, a-ris-tark'us, best ruling fellow-prisoner of Paul, Acts 19:29; 20:4; 27:2; Col. 4:10; Phile. 24.
- ARISTOBULUS**, a'ris-to-bewl'us, best counsellor.
his household greeted by Paul. Rom. 16:10.
- ARMAGEDDON**, ar'ma-ged'on, height of Megiddo. Rev. 16:16.
- ARMENIA**, ar-me'ni-a, land of Aram. 2 Ki. 19:37.
- ARNON**, ar'non, swift. Num. 21:13.
- AROER**, a-ro'er, ruins (?). Dt. 2:36.
built by children of Gad. Num. 32:34.
boundary of Reuben. Josh. 13:16.
- AROERITE**, a-ro'er-ite, a man of Aroer. 1 Chr. 11:44.
- ARTAXERXES**, ar'ta-xerk'ses, honoured king (?). Ezra 4:8.
(king of Persia), oppresses the Jews. Ezra 4.
—(Longimanus), permits Ezra to restore the temple, Ezra 7; and Nehemiah to rebuild Jerusalem. Neh. 2.
- ARTEMAS**, ar'te-mas, shortened form of Artemidorus (?). Ti. 3:12.
- ASA**, a'sah, physician.
his good reign. 1 Ki. 15:8.
wars with Baasha. 1 Ki. 15:16.
his prayer against the Ethiopians. 2 Chr. 14:11.
his zeal. 2 Chr. 15.

- seeks aid of the Syrians. 2 Chr. 16.
reproved by Hanani the seer. 2 Chr. 16:7.
reigns forty years, and dies much
honoured. 2 Chr. 16:10.
- ASAHEL**, a'sa-hel, whom God made.
his rashness; slain by Abner in self-
defence. 2 Sam. 2:18; 3:27; 23:24;
1 Chr. 11:26.
- ASAPH**, a'saf, collector. 2 Ki. 18:18.
a Levite, musical composer, and leader
of David's choir, 1 Chr. 6:39; 2 Chr.
5:12; 29:30; 35:15; Neh. 12:46;
Psalms 50 and 73 to 83 ascribed to
him.
- ASENATH**, a'se-nath, she who is of Neith
(*i.e.* a goddess of the Egyptians) (?).
Gen. 41:45.
wife of Joseph. Gen. 41:45; 46:20.
- ASER**, a'ser, same as ASHER. Lk. 2:36.
- ASHCHENAZ**, ash'ken-az, same as
ASHKENAZ. 1 Chr. 1:6.
- ASHDOD**, ash'dod, a strong place. Josh.
15:46.
city of Philistines; the ark carried there;
men of, smitten. 1 Sam. 5.
reduced by Uzziah. 2 Chr. 26:6.
predictions concerning. Jer. 25:20;
Amos 1:8; Zeph. 2:4; Zech. 9:6.
- ASHDOTH-PISGAH**, ash'doth-piz'gah,
springs of Pisgah. Josh. 12:3.
- ASHDOTHITES**, ash'doth-ites, same as
ASHDODITES. Josh. 13:3.
- ASHER**, ash'er, fortunate, happy.
son of Jacob. Gen. 30:13.
his descendants. Num. 1:40; 26:44;
1 Chr. 7:30; their inheritance. Josh.
19:24; Jud. 5:17. *See* Ezek. 48:34;
Rev. 7:6.
Anna, prophetess, descended from. Lk.
2:36.
- ASHERAH**, ash-er'ah, the goddess
Ashtoreth. 2 Ki. 17:10.
- ASHERITES**, a'sher-ites, descendants of
Asher. Jud. 1:32.
- ASHIMA**, a-shi'ma. 2 Ki. 17:30.
- ASHKELON**, ash'kel-on, migration.
—(Askelon) taken. Jud. 1:18; 14:19;
1 Sam. 6:17; 2 Sam. 1:20.
prophecies concerning. Jer. 25:20;
47:5; Amos 1:8; Zeph. 2:4; Zech.
9:5.
- ASHKENAZ**, ash'ken-az. Gen. 10:3.
- ASHTAROTH**, ash'tar-oth, statutes of
Ashtoreth. Josh. 9:10.
idolatrous worship of, by Israel. Jud.
2:13; 1 Sam. 12:10; by Solomon,
1 Ki. 11:5, 33.
- ASHTEROTH KARNAIM**, ash'ter-oth kar-
na'im, Ashteroth of the two horns.
Gen. 14:5.
- ASHTORETH**, ash-tor'eth, she who
enriches. 1 Ki. 11:5.
- ASHUR**, ash'oor. 1 Chr. 2:24.
- ASHURITES**, ash'oor-ites. 2 Sam. 2:9.
- ASIA**, a'shah. Acts 2:9.
- ASKELON**, *see* ASHKELON. Jud. 1:18.
- ASNAPPER**, as-nap'er, same as ASSUR-
BANI-PAL, Assur has formed a son.
Ezra 4:10.
- ASSHUR**, ash'oor, the gracious One (?).
Gen. 10:22.
- ASSHURIM**, ash-oor'im. Gen. 25:3.
- ASSYRIA**, as-ir'ya, the land so named from
ASSHUR. Gen. 2:14.
Israel carried captive to. 2 Ki. 15:29;
17.
army of, miraculously destroyed. 2 Ki.
19:35; Isa. 37:36.
prophecies concerning. Isa. 8; 10:5;
14:24; 30:31; 31:8; Mic. 5:6; Zeph.
2:13.
its glory. Ezek. 31:3.
- ASSYRIANS**, as-ir'yans, inhabitants of
Assyria. Isa. 10:5.
- ASTAROTH**, as'tar-oth, same as
ASHTORETH. Dt. 1:4.
- ATHALIAH**, ath'al-i'ah, whom Jehovah
has afflicted.
daughter of Ahab, mother of Ahaziah.
2 Ki. 8:26.
slays the seed royal, Joash only saved.
2 Ki. 11:1; 2 Chr. 22:10.
slain by order of Jehoiada. 2 Ki. 11:16;
2 Chr. 23:15.
- ATHLAL**, a'th-lai, shortened form of
Athaliah. Ezra 10:28.
- ATHENIANS**, ath-e'ni-ans, natives of
Athens. Acts 17:21.
- ATHENS**, ath'ens.
Paul preaches to the philosophers at.
Acts. 17:15; 1 Th. 3:1.
men of, described. Acts 17:21.
- ATROTH**, at'roth, same as ATAROTH.
Num. 32:35.
- ATTALIA**, at'ta-li'a, so called from
Attalus, the royal founder of the city,
sea-port. Acts 14:25.
- AUGUSTUS**, aw-gust'us, venerable. Lk.
2:1.
- AVEN**, a'ven, nothingness. Ezek. 30:17.
- AZALIAH**, a'zal-i'ah, whom Jehovah has
reserved. 2 Ki. 22:3.
- AZANIAH**, a'zan-i'ah, whom Jehovah
hears. Neh. 10:9.
- AZARIAH**, a'zar-i'ah, whom Jehovah aids.
2 Chr. 22:6.
—(Uzziah), king of Judah, his good
reign. 2 Ki. 14:21; 2 Chr. 26.
his wars. 2 Chr. 26.
- invades the priest's office. 2 Chr.
26:16.
struck with leprosy. 2 Ki. 15:5; 2 Chr.
26:20.
—prophet, exhorts Asa. 2 Chr. 15.
- AZAZIAH**, a'zaz-i'ah, whom Jehovah
strengthened. 1 Chr. 15:21.
- AZEKAH**, a-ze'kah, dug over. Josh. 10:10.
- AZMAVETH**, az-ma'veth, strength (?).
2 Sam. 23:31.
- AZMON**, az'mon, robust. Num. 34:4.
- AZNOTH-TABOR**, az'noth-ta'bor, ears
(*i.e.* summits) of Tabor. Josh. 19:34.
- AZOTUS**, a-zo'tus, the Greek form of
ASHDOD. Acts 8:40.
- BAAL**, ba'al, lord, master, possessor,
owner.
worshipped. Num. 22:41; Jud. 2:13;
8:33; 1 Ki. 16:32; 18:26; 2 Ki.
17:16; 19:18; 21:3; Jer. 2:8; 7:9;
12:16; 19:5, 23:13; Hos. 2:8; 13:1,
&c.
his altars and priests destroyed by
Gideon. Jud. 6:25; by Elijah. 1 Ki.
18:40; by Jehu. 2 Ki. 10:18; by
Jehoiada. 2 Ki. 11:18; by Josiah. 2 Ki.
23:4; 2 Chr. 34:4.
- BAALAH**, ba'al-ah, mistress. Josh. 15:10.
- BAALATH**, ba'al-ath, same as preceding.
Josh. 19:44.
- BAALATH-BEER**, ba'al-ath-be'er, having a
well. Josh. 19:8.
- BAAL-BERITH**, ba'al-be-ri'th, lord of
covenant. Jud. 8:33.
- BAALE**, ba'al-ay, plural of Baal. 2 Sam.
6:2.
- BAAL-GAD**, ba'al-gad', lord of fortune.
Josh. 11:17.
- BAAL-HAMON**, ba'al-ha'mon, place of a
multitude. Song 8:11.
- BAAL-HANAN**, ba'al-ha-nan, lord of
benignity. Gen. 36:38.
- BAAL-HAZOR**, ba'al-ha'zor, having a
village. 2 Sam. 13:23.
- BAAL-HERMON**, ba'al-her'mon, place of
Hermon. Jud. 3:3.
- BAALI**, ba'al-i, my lord. Hos. 2:16.
- BAALIM**, ba'al-im, lords. Jud. 2:11; 2 Chr.
28:2.
- BAAL-MEON**, ba'al-me'on, place of
habitation. Num. 32:38.
- BAAL-PEOR**, ba'al-pe'or, lord of the
opening. Num. 25:3.
the trespass of Israel concerning.
Num. 25; Dt. 4:3; Ps. 106:28; Hos.
9:10.
- BAAL-PERAZIM**, ba'al-pe-raz'im, place of
breaches.

- David's victory over Philistines at 2 Sam. 5:20.
- BAAL-SHALISHA**, ba'al-sha-lish'ah, lord (or place) of Shalisha. 2 Ki. 4:42.
- BAAL-ZEBUB**, ba'al-ze-bo'ob, lord of flies. false god of Ekron, Ahaziah rebuked for sending to enquire of. 2 Ki. 1:2.
- BAAL-ZEPHON**, ba'al-ze-pho'n, place of Zephon, or sacred to Zephon. Ex. 14:2.
- BAANAH**, ba'a-nah. and Rechab, for murdering Ish-bosheth, slain by David. 2 Sam. 4:2.
- BAASHA**, ba'ash-ah, wicked (?). king of Israel, destroys the house of Jeroboam. 1 Ki. 15:16, 27; Jehu's prophecy concerning him. 1 Ki. 16:1.
- BABEL**, ba'bel, confusion. Nimrod king of. Gen. 10:10. confusion of tongues at the building of. Gen. 11:9.
- BABYLON**, bab'il-on, Greek form of Babilu, the gate of God. Gen. 10:10; 2 Ki. 17:30; 20:12. ambassadors from, to Hezekiah. 2 Ki. 20:12; 2 Chr. 32:31; Isa. 39. Jewish captivity there. 2 Ki. 25; 2 Chr. 36; Jer. 39; 52. return from. Ezra 1; Neh. 2. greatness of. Dan. 4:30. taken by the Medes. Dan. 5:30. fall of. Isa. 13:14; 21:2; 47; 48; Jer. 25:12; 50; 51. church in. 1 Pet. 5:13.
- the Great. Rev. 14:8; 17; 18.
- BABYLONISH**, bab'il-one-ish, of, or belonging to, Babylon. Josh. 7:21.
- BACA**, ba'kah, weeping. valley of misery. Ps. 84:6.
- BAJITH**, ba'yith (same as BETH), house. Isa. 15:2.
- BALAAM**, ba'la-am, destruction (?). Num. 22:5. requested by Balak to curse Israel, is forbidden. Num. 22:13. his anger. Num. 22:27. blesses Israel. Num. 23:19; 24. his prophecies. Num. 23:9, 24; 24:17. his wicked counsel. Num. 31:16; Dt. 23:4. See Josh. 24:9; Jud. 11:25; Mic. 6:5; 2 Pet. 2:15; Jude 11; Rev. 2:14. slain. Num. 31:8; Josh. 13:22.
- BALAC**, ba'lac, same as BALAK. Rev. 2:14.
- BALAK**, ba'lak, to make empty. Num. 22:2.
- BAMOTH-BAAL**, ba'moth-ba'al, *n.p.* of Baal. Josh. 13:17.
- BARABBAS**, bar-a'bas, son of Abba or father. Mk. 15:7. a robber, released instead of Jesus. Mt. 27:16; Mk. 15:6; Lk. 23:18; Jn. 18:40.
- BARACHIAS**, ba-rak-i'as, whom Jehovah blesses. Mt. 23:35.
- BARAK**, ba'arak, thunderbolt, lightning. Jud. 4:6. delivers Israel from Sisera. Jud. 4:5; Heb. 11:32.
- BAR-JESUS**, bar-je'sus, son of Jesus. (Elymas) smitten with blindness by Paul. Acts 13:6.
- BAR-JONA**, bar-jo'nah, son of Jona (Simon). Mt. 16:17.
- BARNABAS**, bar'na-bas, son of exhortation. Levite of Cyprus, sells his lands. Acts 4:36. preaches at Antioch. Acts 11:22. accompanies Paul. Acts 11:30; 12:25; 13; 14; 15; 1 Cor. 9:6. his contention. Acts 15:36. his error. Gal. 2:13.
- BARSABAS**, bar'sa-bas, *s.* of Seba. Acts 1:23.
- BARTHOLOMEW**, bar-thol'o-mew, *s.* of Talmal. the apostle. Mt. 10:3; Mk. 3:18; Lk. 6:14; Acts 1:13.
- BARTIMAEUS**, bar-ti-me'us, *s.* of Timai. blindness cured near Jericho. Mk. 10:46.
- BARUCH**, ba'rook, blessed. Jer. 32:12. receives Jeremiah's evidence. Jer. 32:13; 36. discredited by Azariah, and carried into Egypt. Jer. 43:6. God's message to. Jer. 45.
- BARZILLAI**, bar-zi'l-ai, of iron. loyalty to David. 2 Sam. 17:27. David's recognition of. 2 Sam. 19:31; 1 Ki. 2:7.
- BASHAN**, ba'shan, soft rich soil. conquered. Num. 21:33; Dt. 3:1; Ps. 68:15, 22; 135:10; 136:20.
- BASHAN-HAVOTH-JAIR**, ba'shan-hav'oth-ja-yir, Bashan of the villages of Jair. Dt. 3:14.
- BATH-RABBIM**, bath-rab'im, daughter many. Song 7:4.
- BATH-SHEBA**, bath-she-bah, *d.* of the oath. 2 Sam. 11:3. wife of Uriah, taken by David. 2 Sam. 11; 12. appeals to David for Solomon against Adonijah. 1 Ki. 1:15. intercedes with Solomon for Adonijah. 1 Ki. 2:19.
- BATH-SHUA**, bath-shoo-ah. 1 Chr. 3:5.
- BEELZEBUB**, be-el'ze-bub', same as BAALZEBUB. Mt. 10:25. prince of devils. Mt. 12:24; Mk. 3:22; Lk. 11:15. Christ's miracles ascribed to. Mt. 12:24, &c.
- BEER**, be'er, a well. Num. 21:16.
- BEERA**, be'er'ah, same as BEER. 1 Chr. 7:37.
- BEERAH**, be'er'ah, same as BEER. 1 Chr. 5:6.
- BEER-ELIM**, be'er-el'im, well of heroes. Isa. 15:8.
- BEERI**, be'er-i, man of the *w.* Gen. 26:34.
- BEER-LAHAI-ROI**, be'er-la-hai-ro'i, *w.* of vision (of God) to the living. Gen. 16:14.
- BEEROTH**, be'er'oth, wells. Josh. 9:17.
- BEEROTHITE**, be'er'oth-ite, a native of Beeroth. 2 Sam. 23:37.
- BEER-SHEBA**, be'er-she'bah, well of the oath. Abraham dwells at. Gen. 21:31; 22:19; 28:10. Hagar relieved at. Gen. 21:14. Jacob comforted at. Gen. 46:1. Elijah flees to. 1 Ki. 19:3.
- BEESH-TERAH**, be-esh'te-rah, house or temple of Astarte (?). Josh. 21:27.
- BEHEMOTH**, be-he'moth, the water-ox. Job 40:15.
- BEL**, bel, another form of BAAL, an idol. Isa. 46:1; Jer. 50:2.
- BELIAL**, be'li-al, worthless. men of, wicked men so called. Dt. 13:13; Jud. 19:22. sons of. 1 Sam. 10:27.
- BELSHAZZAR**, bel-shaz'ar, Bel protect the king. Dan. 5:1. his profane feast, warning, and death. Dan. 5.
- BELTESHAZZAR**, bel'te-shaz'ar, preserve his life. Daniel so named. Dan. 1:7; 4:8, &c.
- BENAIAH**, ben-ai'ah, whom Jehovah has built. 2 Sam. 8:18. valiant acts of. 2 Sam. 23:20; 1 Chr. 11:22; 27:5. proclaims Solomon king. 1 Ki. 1:32. slays Adonijah, Joab, and Shimei. 1 Ki. 2:25-46.
- BEN-AMMI**, ben'am'i, son of my own kindred. Gen. 19:38.
- BEN-BERAK**, be-ne'be-rak', sons of Barak, or of lightning. Josh. 19:45.
- BEN-HADAD**, ben-ha'dad, *s.* of Hadad. king of Syria, his league with Asa against Baasha. 1 Ki. 15:18.
- wars with Ahab. 1 Ki. 20. baffled by Elisha. 2 Ki. 6:8. besieges Samaria. 2 Ki. 6:24; 7. slain by Hazael. 2 Ki. 8:7.

—son of Hazael, wars with Israel. 2 Ki. 13:3, 25. See Jer. 49:27; Amos 1:4.

BEN-HAIL, ben-ha'yil, son of the host. 2 Chr. 17:7.

BENINU, be-ni'noo, our s. Neh. 10:13.

BENJAMIN, ben'ja-min, s. of the right hand, *i.e.* fortunate. Gen. 35:18. (first named Ben-oni, 'son of my sorrow'), Patriarch, youngest son of Jacob, his birth at Bethlehem. Gen. 35:16.

goes into Egypt. Gen. 43:15.

Joseph's stratagem to detain. Gen. 44. Jacob's prophecy concerning. Gen. 49:27.

HIS DESCENDANTS. Gen. 46:21; 1 Chr. 7:6.

twice numbered. Num. 1:36; 26:38.

blessed by Moses. Dt. 33:12.

their inheritance. Josh. 18:11.

their wickedness chastised. Jud. 20; 21.

the first king chosen from. 1 Sam. 9; 10.

support the house of Saul. 2 Sam. 2.

afterwards adhere to that of David. 1 Ki. 12:21; 1 Chr 11.

the tribe of Paul. Phil. 3:5. See Ps. 68:27; Ezek. 48:32; Rev. 7:8.

BENJAMITE, ben'jam-ite, a man of the tribe of Benjamin. Jud. 20:35.

BEN-ONI, be'n-o'ni, s. of my sorrow. Gen. 35:18.

BERACHAH, be'rak-ah, blessing. 1 Chr. 12:3.

valley of, why so named. 2 Chr. 20:26.

BERACHIAH, be'rak-i'ah, whom Jehovah hath blessed. 1 Chr. 6:39.

BEREA, be-re'ah.

city of Macedonia, Paul preaches at. Acts 17:10.

people 'more noble'. Acts 17:11.

BERECHIAH, be'rek-i'ah, same as BERACHIAH. 1 Chr. 3:20.

BERNICE, ber-ni'see, Victoria. Acts 25:13.

BERODACH-BALADAN, be'ro-dak-bal'a-dan, Bero-dach (same as MERODACH) has given a son. 2 Ki. 20:12.

BETHABARA, beth-ab'ar-ah, house of passage.

place where John baptized. Jn. 1:28.

BETH-ANATH, beth'an-ath, echo. Josh. 19:38.

BETH-ANOTH, beth'an-oth. Josh. 15:59.

BETHANY, beth'an-y, house of dates. visited by Christ. Mt. 21:17; 26:6; Mk. 11:1; Lk. 19:29; Jn. 12:1. raising of Lazarus at. Jn. 11:18. ascension of Christ at. Lk. 24:50.

BETH-ARABAH, beth-a-ra'h-bah, *h.* of the desert. Josh. 15:6.

BETH-ARBEL, beth-arb'el, *h.* of the ambush of God. Hos. 10:14.

BETH-AVEN, beth-a'ven, *h.* of vanity (*i.e.* of idols). Josh. 7:2.

BETH-BAAL-MEON, beth'ba'al-me-on', *h.* of Baalmeon. Josh. 13:17.

BETH-BARAH, beth-ba'rah, same as BETHABARA. Jud. 7:24.

BETH-DAGON, beth-da'gon, *h.* of Dagon. Josh. 15:41.

BETH-EL, beth'el, *h.* of God. Gen. 12:8. (Luz), city of Palestine, named Beth-el by Jacob. Gen. 28:19; 31:13. altar built by Jacob at. Gen. 35:1. occupied by the house of Joseph. Jud. 1:22.

sons of prophets resident there. 2 Ki.

2:2, 3; 17:28.

the king's chapel. Amos 7:13.

idolatry of Jeroboam at. 1 Ki. 12:28; 13:1.

reformation by Josiah at. 2 Ki. 23:15.

BETHER, be'ther, separation. Song 2:17.

BETHESDA, beth-esd'ah, house of mercy. pool of, at Jerusalem, miracles wrought at. Jn. 5:2.

BETH-EZEL, beth-e'zel, house of firmness (?). Mic. 1:11.

BETH-HACCEREM, beth'hak-er'em, *h.* of the vineyard. Neh. 3:14.

BETH-HARAN, beth-ha'ran. Num. 32:36.

BETH-HOGLAH, beth-hog'lah, *h.* of the partridge. Josh. 15:6.

BETH-HORON, beth-ho'ron, *h.* of the hollow. Josh. 10:10.

BETH-JESIMOTH, beth-je-shim'oth, *h.* of the deserts. Num. 33:49.

BETH-LEBAOTH, beth'le-ba'oth, *h.* of lionesses. Josh. 19:6.

BETH-LEHEM, beth'le-hem, *h.* of bread. Gen. 35:19.

BETH-LEHEM EPHRATAH, beth'le-hem e'fra-tah, B. the fruitful (?). (originally Ephrath), Naomi and Ruth return to. Ruth 1-4. David anointed at. 1 Sam. 16:13; 20:6. well of. 2 Sam. 23:15; 1 Chr. 11:17. Christ's birth at. Mt. 2:1; Lk. 2:4; Jn. 7:42; predicted. Mic. 5:2 (Ps. 132:5, 6). babes of, slain. Mt. 2:16.

BETH-LEHEMITE, beth'le-hem-ite, a man of Beth-lehem. 1 Sam. 16:1.

BETH-LEHEM-JUDAH, beth'le-hem-joo'dah, B. of Judah. Jud. 17:7.

BETH-MAACHAH, beth-ma'ak-ah, house of Maachah. 2 Sam. 20:14.

BETH-MARCABOTH, beth'mar'kab-oth, *h.* of chariots. Josh. 19:5.

BETH-PEOR, beth-pe'or, temple of Peor. Dt. 3:29.

BETHPHAGE, be'th-fa-gee, house of unripe figs. Mt. 21:1.

BETHSAIDA, beth'sai'dah, *h.* of fishing. of Galilee, native place of Philip, Peter, and Andrew. Mk. 6:45; Jn. 1:44; 12:21. blind man cured at. Mk. 8:22. condemned for unbelief. Mt. 11:21. Christ feeds the five thousand at. Lk. 9:10-17.

BETH-SHAN, beth'shan', *h.* of rest. 1 Sam. 31:10.

BETH-SHEAN, beth'she'an, same as BETH-SHAN. Josh. 17:11.

BETH-SHEMESH, beth'she'mesh, house of the sun. Josh. 15:10.

men of, punished for looking into the ark. 1 Sam. 6:19.

great battle at. 2 Ki. 14:11.

BETHSHEMITE, beth'shem'ite, a native of Beth-shemesh. 1 Sam. 6:14.

BETHUEL, beth'oo-el, house of God. Gen. 22:22.

BETHUL, beth-ool', same as BETHEL (?). Josh. 19:4.

BETH-ZUR, beth'zoor', house of the rock. Josh. 15:58.

BEULAH, be-ool'ah, married. Isa. 62:4.

BEZALEEL, be-zal'e-el, in the shadow of God (?). constructs the tabernacle. Ex. 31:2; 35:30; 36-38.

BEZEK, be'zek, lightning (?). Jud. 1:4.

BEZER, be'zer, ore of precious metal. Dt. 4:43.

BIGTHAN, big'than, given by God. and Teresh, their conspiracy against Ahasuerus. Est. 2:21.

BILDAD, bil'dad, son of contention (?). Job 2:11.

his answers to Job. Job 8; 18; 25.

BILEAM, bil'e-am, same as BALAAM (?), or IBLEAM (?). 1 Chr. 6:70.

BILHAH, bil'hah, modesty. Gen. 29:29. Jacob's children by. Gen. 30:5.

BITHRON, bith'ron, a broken place. 2 Sam. 2:29.

BITHYNIA, bi'thin'yah. Acts 16:7.

BIZJOTHJAH, biz-joth'jah, contempt of Jehovah. Josh. 15:28.

BLASTUS, blast'us, a shoot. Acts 12:20.

BOANERGES, bo'an-er'jes, sons of thunder.

James and John surnamed by Christ. Mk. 3:17.

- BOAZ**, bo'az, fleetness. Ruth 2:1.
his conduct towards Ruth. Ruth 2; 3; 4.
ancestor of David and Christ. Ruth
4:17, 22; Mt. 1:5; Lk. 3:23, 32.
- and Jachin (strength and stability),
pillars of the temple. 2 Chr. 3:17.
- BOCHIM**, bo'kim, weepers. Jud. 2:1.
Israel rebuked by an angel at.
Jud. 2:1-3.
Israel repent at. Jud. 2:4, 5.
- BOHAN**, bo'han, thumb (?). Josh. 15:6.
- BOOZ**, bo'oz, same as BOAZ. Mt. 1:5.
- BOSOR**, bo'sor, Greek and Aramaic form
of BEOR. 2 Pet. 2:15.
- BOZEZ**, bo'zez, shining. 1 Sam. 14:4.
- BOZRAH**, boz'rah, sheepfold. Gen. 36:33.
prophecies concerning. Isa. 34:6; 63:1;
Jer. 48:24; 49:13; Amos 1:12.
- BUKKI**, book'i, wasting. Num. 34:22.
- BUKKIAH**, book'yah, wasting from
Jehovah. 1 Chr. 25:4.
- BUL**, bool, rain. 1 Ki. 6:38.
- BUZ**, booz, contempt. Gen. 22:21.
- BUZI**, booz'i, descended from Buz. Ezek.
1:3.
- BUZITE**, booz'ite, a descendant of Buz.
Job. 32:2.
- CABUL**, cah'bool, displeasing (?). Josh.
19:27.
- CAESAR**, see'zar. Mt. 22:17.
Augustus. Lk. 2:1.
Tiberius. Lk. 3:1.
Claudius, time of dearth. Acts 11:28.
Paul appeals to. Acts 25:11.
household of. Phil. 4:22.
- CAESAREA**, see'zar-e'a, named after
Augustus.
Caesar. Acts 8:40.
- CAESAREA PHILIPPI**, see'zar-e'a fil-ip'i,
named after Philip the tetrarch.
visited by Christ. Mt. 16:13; Mk. 8:27.
- (Stratonis), Peter sent there. Acts 10.
Paul visits. Acts 21:8.
Paul sent to Felix there. Acts 23:23.
- CAIAPHAS**, kai'a-fas, depression (?).
high priest, prophecies concerning
Christ. Jn. 11:49.
his counsel. Mt. 26:3.
he condemns Him. Mt. 26:65; Mk.
14:63; Lk. 22:71.
- CAIN**, kane, possession. Gen. 4:1. Josh.
15:57.
his anger. Gen. 4:5.
murders Abel. Gen. 4:8; 1 Jn. 3:12.
his punishment. Gen. 4:11; Jude 11.
- CALEB**, ka'leb, a dog.
faith of. Num. 13:30; 14:6.
permitted to enter Canaan. Num.
26:65; 32:12; Dt. 1:36.
- his request. Josh. 14:6.
his possessions. Josh. 15:13.
gives his daughter to Othniel to wife.
Jud. 1:13.
- CALEB-EPHRATAH**, ka'leb-ef-rat-ah, C.
the fruitful. 1 Chr. 2:24.
- CALVARY**, kal'va-ry, skull. Lk. 23:33.
- CANA**, ka'nah.
Christ turns water into wine at. Jn. 2.
nobleman visits Christ at. Jn. 4:47.
- CANAAN**, ka'na-an, low region. Gen.
9:18.
land of. Ex. 23:31; Josh. 1:4; Zeph. 2:5.
promised to Abraham. Gen. 12:7;
13:14; 17:8.
inhabitants of. Ex. 15:15.
their wickedness at Sodom and
Gomorrah. Gen. 13:13; 19.
Israelites not to walk in the ways of.
Lev. 18:3, 24, 30; 20:23.
daughters of. Gen. 28:1, 6, 8.
language of. Isa. 19:18.
kingdoms of. Ps. 135:11.
king of. Jud. 4:2, 23, 24; 5:19.
wars of. Jud. 3:1.
dwelling of Abraham in. Gen. 12:6.
Isaac and Jacob. Gen. 28. Esau. Gen.
36. Joseph. Gen. 37.
allotted to children of Israel. Josh. 14.
the spies visit, and their report. Num.
13.
Moses sees, from Pisgah. Num. 27:12;
Dt. 3:27; 34:1.
- a son of Ham, grandson of Noah,
cursed on account of his father's
mockery of Noah. Gen. 9:25.
- CANAANITE**, ka'na-an-ite, a zealot. Mk.
3:18.
- CANAANITES**, ka'na-an-ites, inhabitants
of Canaan. Jud. 1:1.
- CANAANITISS**, ka'na-an-ite-ess,
feminine of preceding. 1 Chr. 2:3.
- CANDACE**, kan'da-see, Queen of
Ethiopia. Acts 8:27.
- CAPERNAUM**, ka-per'na-um, city of
consolation (?).
Christ dwells at. Mt. 4:13; Jn. 2:12.
preaches at. Mt. 4:17; Mk. 1:21.
miracles at. Mt. 8:5; 17:24; Jn. 4:46;
6:17.
parables at. Mt. 13:18, 24; Mk. 4.
condemned for impenitence. Mt. 11:23;
Lk. 10:15.
- CAPPADOCIA**, kap'ad-o'sha. Acts 2:9;
1 Pet. 1:1.
- CARCHEMISH**, kar'kem-ish, fortress of
Chemosh. Jer. 46:2.
- CARMEL**, karm'el, park. Josh. 12:22.
Nabal's conduct to David at. 1 Sam. 25.
mount, Elijah and the prophets of Baal.
1 Ki. 18.
the Shunammite woman goes to Elisha
at. 2 Ki. 4:25.
- her child restored to life by Elisha. 2 Ki.
4:34.
- CARMELITE**, karm'el-ite, a native of
Carmel. 1 Sam. 30:5.
- CARMELITISS**, karm'el-ite-ess, feminine
of preceding. 1 Sam. 27:3.
- CARMI**, karm'i, a vine-dresser. Gen. 46:9.
- CARMITES**, karm'ites, descendants of
Carmi. Num. 26:6.
- CARPUS**, karp'us, fruit (?). 2 Tim. 4:13.
- CASLUHIM**, kas'loo-him. Gen. 10:14.
- CASTOR**, kas'tor.
and Pollux, Paul's ship. Acts 28:11.
- CEDRON**, keed'ron, same as KIDRON. Jn.
18:1.
- CENCHREA**, ken'kre-ah, millet, small
pulse.
Paul shaves his head at. Acts 18:18.
seaport of Corinth, church there. Rom.
16:1.
- CEPHAS**, kee'fas.
(Peter), a stone. Jn. 1:42; 1 Cor. 1:12;
3:22; 9:5; 15:5; Gal. 2:9. See PETER.
- CHALDEA**, kal-de'ah. Jer. 50:10.
- CHALDEANS**, kal-de'ans, inhabitants of
Chaldea.
afflict Job. Job. 1:17.
besiege Jerusalem. 2 Ki. 24:2; 25:4; Jer.
37-39.
wise men of, preserved by Daniel. Dan.
2:24.
prophecies concerning. Isa. 23:13;
43:14; 47:1; 48:14; Hab. 1:5.
- CHALDEES**, kal-dees', same as preceding.
Gen. 11:28.
- CHANAAN**, ka'na-an, another form of
Canaan. Acts 7:11.
- CHARASHIM**, kar'ash-im, craftsmen.
1 Chr. 4:14.
- CHARCHEMISH**, same as CARCHEMISH.
2 Chr. 35:20.
- CHARRAN**, kar'an, same as HARAN. Acts
7:2.
- CHEBAR**, ke'bar, great (?).
the river, Ezekiel's visions at. Ezek. 1;
3:15; 10:15.
- CHEDORLAOMER**, ke-dor-la-o'mer, glory
of Laomer (?).
king of Elam, takes Lot prisoner, but
subdued by Abram. Gen. 14.
- CHEMOSH**, keem'osh, subduer.
god of Moab. Num. 21:29; Jud. 11:24;
Jer. 48:7, 13, 46.
worshipped by Solomon. 1 Ki. 11:7.
- CHERETHIMS**, ke'reth-ims, Cretans (?).
Ezek. 25:16.
- CHERETHITES**, ke'reth-ites, probably
same as preceding. 2 Sam. 8:18.
(and Pelethites), David's guard. 2 Sam.
15:18.

CHERUB, cher^ub, blessing (?), strong (?).
Ezra 2:59.

CHERUBIM, cher^oob-im, plural of
CHERUB.
in garden of Eden. Gen. 3:24.
for the mercy seat and the temple. Ex.
25:18; 37:7; 1 Ki. 6:23; 2 Chr. 3:10;
Ps. 80:1; Ezek. 41:18.
Ezekiel's visions of. Ezek. 1; 10.

CHILEAB, kil^e-ab, probably another form
of CALEB. 2 Sam. 3:3.

CHILION, kil^yon, wasting away. Ruth
1:2.

CHIMHAM, kim^ham, longing. 2 Sam.
19:37.

CHINNERETH, kin^e-er-eth, a lyre. Josh.
19:35.

CHINNEROTH, kin^e-er-oth, plural of
CHINNERETH. Josh. 11:2.

CHIOS, ki^os. Acts 20:15.

CHISLOTH-TABOR, kis^loth-ta^bbor, flanks
(?) of Tabor. Josh. 19:12.

CHITTIM, kitⁱm, probably Cyprus.
prophecies of. Num. 24:24; Isa. 23:1,
12; Dan. 11:30.

CHIUN, ki^oon, image. Amos 5:26.

CHLOE, klo^ee. 1 Cor. 1:11.

CHORAZIN, ko^ra^zin. Mt. 11:21.

CHRIST, the anointed, Greek for MESSIAH,
Mt. 1:1.

—**LORD JESUS**, Mt. 1:21; Lk. 2:11; Jn.
1:41; 4:42; Acts 5:31; 11:17; 13:23;
15:11; 16:31; 20:21; Rom. 5:1, 11;
6:23; 7:25; 13:14; 15:6, 30; 16:13;
1 Cor. 1:2, 3, 7, 10; 5:4; Eph. 5:23;
Phil. 3:20; 1 Tim. 1:1, 12; 3:13; 4:6;
5:21; 2 Tim. 1:10; Ti. 1:4; 2:13; 3:6;
Philem. 3:5, 25; Heb. 13:8, 21; Jas.
1:1; 1 Pet. 1:3; 2 Pet. 1:1, 11; 2:20;
3:2, 18; 1 Jn. 4:10; Jude 1, 4, 17, 21;
Rev. 22:21.

Son of God, Mt. 2:15; 3:17; 4:3, 6; Lk.
1:32, 35; 3:22; 4:3, 9; 4:34, 41; Jn.
1:34, 40; 3:16, 18, 35, 36; 5:22, 23;
6:40, 69; 12:26; 13:3; 14:13; 15:23;
16:27, 30; 17:1; 19:7; Rom. 1:9;
5:10; 8:3, 29, 32; 1 Cor. 1:9; Gal.
1:16; 4:4, 6; Col. 1:13; 1 Th. 1:10;
Heb. 1:2, 5, 8; 3:6; 4:14; 5:5, 8; 6:6;
7:3; 1 Jn. 4:1, 3, 7; 3:23; 4:9, 10;
5:9.

Son of Man, Ezek. 2:1; Mt. 8:20; 9:6;
10:23; 11:19; 12:8, 32, 40; 13:37,
41; 16:13; 17:9, 22; 24:27, 30, 44;
25:31; 26:2, 24, 45; Mk. 8:38; 9:12,
31; 13:14; Lk. 5:24; 6:22; 9:22, 26;
11:30; 12:8; 17:22; 18:8; 19:10;
21:36; 22:48; Jn. 1:51; 3:13; 5:27;
6:27, 53, 62; 8:28; 12:23, 34; 13:31;
Acts 7:56; Rev. 1:13.

Emmanuel, Isa. 7:14; 8:8; Mt. 1:23.
Saviour, Lk. 2:11; Jn. 4:42; Acts 5:31;
13:23; Eph. 5:23; 2 Pet. 1:1; 3:2;
1 Jn. 4:14; Jude 25.

the Word, Jn. 1:1, 14; Acts 10:36; 1 Jn.
5:7; Rev. 19:13.

the Lamb of God, Jn. 1:29, 36; Rev. 5:6;
6:1, 16; 12:11; 13:8; 15:3; 19:7;
22:1, 3.

the Mediator, Gal. 3:19; 1 Tim. 2:5;
Heb. 2:17; 7:25; 8:6; 9:15; 10:10;
12:2, 24; 13:15.

the Lord our Righteousness, Jer. 23:6;
33:16; Mal. 4:2; Acts 17:31; Rom.
5:18; Phil. 1:11; Heb. 7:2; 2 Pet. 1:1.
the Lord of all, Acts 10:3, 6.
the Lord of glory, 1 Cor. 2:8; Jas. 2:1.
King of kings, and Lord of lords, Rev.
19:16.

Prophet, Priest, and King, Dt. 18:15;
Isa. 49; 50; 51; 52; Nah. 1:15; Mt.
2:2; 23:36; 24:4; 25:34; Lk. 4:1, 15,
16, 18, 24; 5:3, 17, 32; 19:41;
21:10, 25; 22:34; 23:2, 27; Jn.
18:37; 19:14, 19; Acts 17:7; 1 Tim.
1:17; 6:15; Heb. 1:8; 2:17; 3:1; Rev.
1:5; 11:15; 15:3; 17:14; 19:16.
Alpha and Omega, Rev. 21:6; 22:13.

CHRIST (the man **CHRIST JESUS**).

—**LIFE ON EARTH**—
His miraculous conception and birth
predicted, Isa. 7:14; 11:1; Mt. 1:18;
Lk. 1:31.

accomplished at Bethlehem, Mt. 1:25;
Lk. 2:7.
announced to shepherds by angels, Lk.
2:9-14.

wise men of the East do homage to, Mt.
2:1.

circumcision of, and presentation in
temple, Lk. 2:21, 22.

carried into Egypt, Mt. 2:13.
first public appearance (doctors in
temple), Lk. 2:46.

baptism by John, Mt. 3:13; Mk. 1:9; Lk.
3:21; Jn. 1:32; 3:24.

selection of disciples, Mt. 4:18; Mk.
1:16; Lk. 4:31; 5:10; Jn. 1:38.

begins to preach and heal, Mt. 4:12;
Mk. 1:14; Lk. 4:16.

opposition of the Pharisees begins, Mt.
9:34.

sufferings and death predicted, Mt.
16:17, 20; Mk. 8:9, 10; Lk. 9:18.

transfiguration, Mt. 17; Mk. 9.
institutes the Lord's Supper, Mt. 26;
Mk. 14; Lk. 22 (1 Cor. 11:23).

betrayed by Judas, Mt. 26; Mk. 14; Lk.
22; Jn. 18; Acts 1.

deserted by disciples, Mt. 26; Jn. 18.
taken before Annas and Caiaphas, and
Pilate and Herod, Mt. 26:57; 27; Mk.
14:54; 15; Lk. 23; Jn. 18:19.

pronounced faultless by Pilate, yet
delivered up to the Jews, Mt. 27; Mk.
15; Lk. 23; Jn. 18:19.

crucified, Mt. 27; Mk. 15; Lk. 23; Jn.
19.

His legs not broken, Jn. 19:33.
His side pierced by soldier, Jn. 19:34.

His garments divided amongst soldiers,
Mt. 27:35; Mk. 15:24; Lk. 23:34; Jn.
19:24.

yields up the ghost, Mt. 27:50.
buried, Mt. 27; Mk. 15; Lk. 23; Jn. 19;
in a new sepulchre watched by
soldiers and sealed, Mt. 27:66.

His descent into hell, Eph. 4:9.
rises from the tomb, Mt. 28; Mk. 16;
Lk. 24; Jn. 20:21 (1 Cor. 15:4).

appears to Mary Magdalene and
disciples, Mt. 28; Mk. 16; Lk. 24; Jn.
20.

shows Thomas His hands and feet, Jn.
20:27.

charge to Peter to feed His lambs, Jn.
21:15.

ascends into heaven, Mk. 16; Lk. 24;
Acts 1:9, 10.

seen in heaven by Stephen, Acts 7:55.
appearances after ascension:—

to Paul, Acts 9:4; 18:9; 22:8.
to John, Rev. 1:13.

—**WORK ON EARTH**—

questions the doctors, Lk. 2:46.
is tempted, Mt. 4; Mk. 1:12; Lk. 4.
sermon on the mount, Mt. 5:6, 7.
cleanses the temple, Ps. 69:9; Jn.
2:14.

teaches Nicodemus, Jn. 3.
converses with woman of Samaria, Jn.
4.

the people attempt to make Him king,
Jn. 6:15.

taunted by His brethren, Jn. 7:4.
the people's testimony, Mt. 16:13;
Mk. 8:27; Lk. 9:18; Jn. 7:12.

message to John the Baptist, Lk. 7:22.
anointed at Simon the Pharisee's
house, Lk. 7:36.

pays tribute at Capernaum, Mt. 17:24.
inculcates humility on apostles, Mt.
18; Mk. 9:33; Lk. 9:49; 22:24.

departs from Galilee into Judaea, Mt.
19:1.

teaches respecting divorce, Mt. 19:3;
Lk. 16:18.

reproves Herod ('that fox'), and
Jerusalem, Lk. 13:32, 34.

pardons woman taken in adultery, Jn.
8.

compares Martha and Mary ('that good
part'), Lk. 10:38-42.

suffers children to come to Him, Mt.
19:13; Mk. 10:13; Lk. 18:15.

Zacchaeus the publican called by, Lk.
19:2.

anointed by Mary at Bethany, Mt.
26:6; Mk. 14:3; Jn. 12:3.

His triumphant entry into Jerusalem,
Mt. 21; Mk. 11; Lk. 19; Jn. 12.

drives moneychangers out of temple,
Mt. 21:12; Mk. 11:15; Lk. 19:45.

curses the fig tree, Mt. 21:19; Mk.
11:12.

Greeks would see Jesus, Jn. 12:20.
His answer, Jn. 12:23.

to the chief priests, Lk. 20:3.
to the Pharisees, Mt. 22:15.

to the Sadducees, Mk. 12:18.
glorified by the Father, Jn. 12:28.

- chief priests conspire to kill, Mt. 26:3; Mk. 14:1.
- covenant with Judas to betray, Mt. 26:13; Mk. 14:10; Lk. 22:3; Jn. 13:18.
- gives directions for the passover, Mt. 26:17; Mk. 14:12; Lk. 22:7.
- foretells Peter's denial, Mt. 26:34; Mk. 14:29; Lk. 22:31; Jn. 13:26.
- love to His own, Jn. 13:1.
- washes His disciples' feet, Jn. 13:5.
- Peter's protest, Jn. 13:8.
- example to His disciples, Jn. 13:15.
- comforts His disciples, Jn. 14:1.
- promise to them, Jn. 14:14.
- leaves His peace with them, Jn. 14:27.
- commands them to love one another, Jn. 15:12, 17.
- promises the Comforter, Jn. 15:26; 16:7.
- predicts disciples' persecution, Jn. 16:2.
- 'a little while,' Jn. 16:16.
- encourages prayer in His name, Jn. 16:23.
- prays for disciples, Jn. 17.
- goes over the brook Cedron, Jn. 18:1.
- ofttimes resorted to garden, Jn. 18:2.
- His agony, Mt. 26:36; Lk. 22:44.
- betrayed by Judas, Mt. 26:47; Mk. 14:43; Lk. 22:47; Jn. 18:3.
- seized by the officers, Mt. 26:50; Mk. 14:46; Lk. 22:54; Jn. 18:12.
- forbids use of sword, Mt. 26:52; Jn. 18:11.
- taken before the chief priests, Pilate, and Herod. *See* LIFE ON EARTH.
- tried, found innocent, delivered to the Jews, crucifixion. *See* LIFE ON EARTH.
- commends His mother to the beloved disciple, Jn. 19:25.
- prays for His executioners, Lk. 23:34.
- His promise to the penitent thief, Lk. 23:43.
- acknowledged by centurion to be Son of God, Mt. 27:54; Mk. 15:39; to be righteous, Lk. 23:47.
- CHUSHAN-RISHATHAIM**, koosh'an-rish-a-tha'im.
- Oppresses Israel. Jud. 3:8, 9, 10.
- CHUZA**, koo'zah. Lk. 8:3.
- CILICIA**, si-lish'ya.
- disciples there. Acts 15:23, 41.
- the country of Paul. Acts 21:39; Gal. 1:21.
- Paul born at Tarsus in. Acts 22:3.
- CINNEROTH**, kin'er-oth, same as CHINNEROTH. 1 Ki. 15:20.
- CIS**, kis. Acts 13:21, same as KISH.
- CLAUDA**, klawd'ah. Acts 27:16.
- CLAUDIA**, klawd'yah. 2 Tim. 4:21.
- CLAUDIUS**, klawd'yus. Acts 11:28.
- CLAUDIUS LYSIAS**, klawd'yus-lis-yas.
- chief captain, rescues Paul. Acts 21:31; 22:24; 23:10.
- sends him to Felix. Acts 23:26.
- CLEMENT**, klem'ent.
- fellow labourer of Paul. Phil. 4:3.
- CLEOPAS**, kle-op-as, either a shortened form of Cleopatra, or a Greek form of Alphaeus.
- a disciple. Lk. 24:18. *See* EMMAUS.
- CLEOPHAS**, kle-of-as, probably same as preceding. Jn. 19:25.
- CNIDUS**, kni'dus, nettle (?). Acts 27:7.
- COLOSSE**, ko-los'ee.
- brethren at, encouraged and warned. Col. 1; 2.
- exhorted to holiness. Col. 3; 4.
- COLOSSIANS**, ko-los'yans, people of Colosse.
- CONANIAH**. 2 Chr. 35:9, same as CONONIAH.
- CONIAH**, ko-ni'ah, contracted from JECONIAH. Jer. 22:24.
- CONONIAH**, kon-on-i'ah, whom Jehovah has set up. 2 Chr. 31:12.
- COOS**, ko'os.
- Paul sails to. Acts 21:1.
- CORE**, ko-re, Greek form of KORAH. Jude 11.
- CORINTH**, kor-inth.
- Paul and Apollos at. Acts 18; 19:1.
- CORINTHIANS**, kor-inth'yans,
- inhabitants of Corinth. Acts 18:8.
- their divisions, &c., censured. 1 Cor. 1; 5; 11:18.
- their faith and graces. 2 Cor. 3.
- instructed concerning spiritual gifts. 1 Cor. 14; and the resurrection. 1 Cor. 15.
- exhorted to charity, &c. 1 Cor. 13; 14:1; 2 Cor. 8; 9.
- their false teachers exposed. 2 Cor. 11:3, 4, 13.
- Paul commends himself to. 2 Cor. 11; 12.
- CORNELIUS**, kor-neel'yus. Acts 10:1.
- devout centurion, his prayer answered. Acts 10:3; sends for Peter, 10:9; baptized, 10:48.
- COZ**, koz, thorn. 1 Chr. 4:8.
- COZBI**, kos-bi, deceitful, slain by Phineas. Num. 25:15.
- CRESCENS**, kres'ens, growing.
- goes to Dalmatia. 2 Tim. 4:10.
- CRETE**, kreet.
- visited by Paul. Acts 27:7.
- CRETES** or **CRETIANS**, kreet'yans,
- inhabitants of Crete. Acts 2:11; Ti. 1:12.
- CRISPUS**, krisp-us, curled.
- baptized by Paul. Acts 18:8; 1 Cor. 1:14.
- CUSH**, koosh, black. Gen. 10:6.
- CUSHAN**, koosh'an, same meaning as CUSH. Hab. 3:7.
- CUSHI**, koosh'i, same meaning as CUSH.
- announces Absalom's death. 2 Sam. 18:21.
- CUTH**, kooth. 2 Ki. 17:30.
- CUTHAH**, kooth'ah, same as CUTH. 2 Ki. 17:24.
- CYPRUS**, si-prus. Acts 4:36.
- disciples there. Acts 11:19.
- Paul and Barnabas preach there. Acts 13:4.
- Barnabas and Mark go there. Acts 15:39.
- CYRENE**, si-re'nee. Mt. 27:32.
- disciples of. Acts 11:20; 13:1.
- Simon of. Mk. 15:21.
- CYRENIAN**, si-reen'yan, a native of Cyrene. Acts 6:9.
- CYRENIUS**, si-reen'yus, Greek form of the Roman name Quirinus.
- governor of Syria. Lk. 2:2.
- CYRUS**, si-rus, the sun. 2 Chr. 36:22.
- king of Persia, prophecies concerning. Isa. 44:28; 45:1. *See* Dan. 6:28; 10:1.
- his proclamation for rebuilding the temple. 2 Chr. 36:22; Ezra 1.
- DAGON**, da'gon, fish.
- national idol-god of the Philistines, sacrificed to. Jud. 16:23.
- smitten down in temple at Ashdod. 1 Sam. 5:3, 4.
- Saul's head fastened in house of. 1 Chr. 10:10.
- DALMANUTHA**, dal'ma-noo'thah. Mk. 8:10.
- DALMATIA**, dal'ma'shah. 2 Tim. 4:10.
- DAMARIS**, dam'ar-is, calf (?).
- cleaves to Paul. Acts 17:34.
- DAMASCENES**, dam'as-eens', people of Damascus. 2 Cor. 11:32.
- DAMASCUS**, dam-ask'us, activity (?).
- Gen. 14:15.
- mentioned. Gen. 15:2.
- subjugated by David. 2 Sam. 8:6; 1 Chr. 18:6.
- Elisha's prophecy there. 2 Ki. 8:7.
- taken by Tiglath-pileser, king of Assyria. 2 Ki. 16:9.
- restored to Israel by Jeroboam. 2 Ki. 14:28.
- king Ahaz copies an altar there. 2 Ki. 16:10.
- Paul's journey to. Acts 9; 22:6.
- Paul restored to sight, and baptized there. Acts 9:17, 18.
- prophecies concerning. Isa. 7:8; 8:4; 17:1; Jer. 49:23; Amos 1:3.

- DAN**, judge.
son of Jacob, by Rachel's handmaid.
Gen. 30:6.
- TRIBE** of, numbered. Num. 1:38; 26:42.
their inheritance. Josh. 19:40.
blessed by Jacob. Gen. 49:16.
blessed by Moses. Dt. 33:22.
win Laish, and call it Dan. Jud. 18:29.
set up idolatry. Jud. 18:30; 1 Ki. 12:29.
- DAN-JAAN**, dan-'ja-'an, woodland (?) Dan.
2 Sam. 24:6.
- DANIEL**, dan-'yel, God's judge. Dan. 1:6.
(Belteshazzar), with other captives,
taken from Jerusalem to Babylon.
Dan. 1:3.
taught the learning of the Chaldeans.
Dan. 1:4.
will not take the king's meat or drink.
Dan. 1:8.
has understanding in dreams. Dan.
1:17.
interprets the royal dreams. Dan. 2; 4;
and handwriting on wall. Dan. 5:17.
made chief president by Darius. Dan.
6:2.
conspired against by the princes. Dan.
6:4.
idolatrous decree against, issued. Dan.
6:9; breach thereof, Dan. 6:10.
cast into the lions' den. Dan. 6:16;
preservation in, Dan. 6:22.
his vision of the four beasts. Dan. 7:12;
ram and he-goat. Dan. 8:3.
his prayer. Dan. 9:3.
promise of return from captivity. Dan.
9:20; 10:10; 12:13.
name mentioned. Ezek. 14:14, 20;
28:3.
- DANITES**, dan-'ites, descendants of Dan.
Jud. 13:2.
- DARIUS**, da-'ri-'us, governor (?). Ezra 4:5.
decree concerning the rebuilding of the
temple. Ezra 6.
- {the Median} takes Babylon. Dan.
5:31; his decree to fear the God of
Daniel. Dan. 6:25.
- DATHAN**, da-'than. Num. 16:1.
- DAVID**, da-'vid, beloved.
King, son of Jesse. Ruth 4:22; 1 Chr. 2;
Mt. 1.
anointed by Samuel. 1 Sam. 16:8.
plays the harp before Saul. 1 Sam.
16:19.
his zeal and faith. 1 Sam. 17:26, 34.
kills Goliath of Gath. 1 Sam. 17:49.
at first honoured by Saul. 1 Sam. 18.
Saul jealous of, tries to kill. 1 Sam. 18:8,
12.
afterwards persecuted by him.
1 Sam. 19; 20.
loved by Jonathan. 1 Sam. 18:1; 19:2;
20; 23:16; and by Michal. 1 Sam.
18:28; 19:11.
overcomes the Philistines. 1 Sam.
18:27; 19:8.
flees to Naioth. 1 Sam. 19:18.
- eats of the shewbread. 1 Sam. 21; Ps.
52; Mt. 12:4.
flees to Gath, and feigns madness.
1 Sam. 21:10, 13; Ps. 34; 56.
dwells in the cave of Adullam. 1 Sam.
22; Ps. 63; 142.
escapes Saul's pursuit. 1 Sam. 23; Ps.
57.
twice spares Saul's life. 1 Sam. 24:4;
26:5.
his wrath against Nabal appeased by
Abigail. 1 Sam. 25:23.
dwells at Ziklag. 1 Sam. 27.
dismissed from the army by Achish.
1 Sam. 29:9.
chastises the Amalekites, and rescues
the captives. 1 Sam. 30:16.
kills messenger who brings news of
Saul's death. 2 Sam. 1:15.
laments the death of Saul and Jonathan.
2 Sam. 1:17.
becomes king of Judah. 2 Sam. 2:4.
forms a league with Abner. 2 Sam.
3:13.
laments Abner's death. 2 Sam. 3:31.
avenges the murder of Ish-bosheth.
2 Sam. 4:9.
becomes king of all Israel. 2 Sam. 5:3;
1 Chr. 1:11.
his victories. 2 Sam. 2; 5; 8; 10; 12:29;
21:15; 1 Chr. 18–20; Ps. 60.
brings the ark to Zion. 2 Sam. 6; 1 Chr.
13; 15.
his psalms of thanksgiving. 2 Sam. 22;
1 Chr. 16:7; Ps. 18; 103; 105.
Michal despises him for dancing before
the ark. 2 Sam. 6:20.
reproves her. 2 Sam. 6:21.
desires to build God a house. 2 Sam.
7:2; and is forbidden by Nathan.
1 Chr. 17:4.
God's promises to him. 2 Sam. 7:11;
Chr. 17:10.
his prayer and thanksgiving. 2 Sam.
7:18; 1 Chr. 17:16.
his consideration for Mephibosheth.
2 Sam. 9.
his sin concerning Bath-sheba and
Uriah. 2 Sam. 11; 12.
repents at Nathan's parable of the ewe
lamb. 2 Sam. 12; Ps. 51.
Absalom conspires against. 2 Sam. 15;
Ps. 3.
Ahithophel's treachery against. 1 Sam.
15:31; 16; 17.
Shimei curses. 2 Sam. 16:5; Ps. 7.
Barzillai's loyalty. 2 Sam. 17:27.
grieves over Absalom's death. 2 Sam.
18:33; 19:1.
returns to Jerusalem. 2 Sam. 19:15.
pardons Shimei. 2 Sam. 19:16.
Sheba's conspiracy against. 2 Sam. 20.
atones for the Gibeonites. 2 Sam. 21.
his mighty men. 2 Sam. 23:8; 1 Chr.
11:10.
tempted by Satan, numbers the people.
2 Sam. 24; 1 Chr. 21.
regulates the service of the tabernacle.
1 Chr. 23–26.
exhorts the congregation to fear God.
1 Chr. 28.
- appoints Solomon his successor. 1 Ki. 1;
Ps. 72.
his charge to Solomon. 1 Ki. 2; 1 Chr.
28:9; to build a house for the
sanctuary. 1 Chr. 22:6; 28:10.
his last words. 2 Sam. 23.
his death. 1 Ki. 2; 1 Chr. 29:26.
the progenitor of Christ. Mt. 1:1; 9:27;
21:9; comp. Ps. 110, with Mt. 22:41;
Lk. 1:32; Jn. 7:42; Acts 2:25; 13:22;
15:15; Rom. 1:3; 2 Tim. 2:8; Rev.
5:5; 22:16.
prophecies concerning. Ps. 89; 132; Isa.
9:7; 22:22; 55:3; Jer. 30:9; Hos. 3:5;
Amos 9:11.
- DEBORAH**, deb-'or-ah, bee.
the prophetess judges and delivers
Israel. Jud. 4.
her song. Jud. 5.
- Rebekah's nurse, death of. Gen. 35:8.
- DECAPOLIS**, de-ka-'pol-is, ten cities. Mt.
4:25.
- DEHAVITES**, de-'hav-ites. Ezra 4:9.
- DELILAH**, de-li-'lah, delicate. Jud. 16:4.
- DEMAS**, de-'mas, probably same as
following. Col. 4:14.
- DEMETRIUS**, de-me-'tri-us, belonging to
Demeter.
silversmith. Acts 19:24.
disciple. 3 Jn. 12.
- DERBE**, der-'bee, juniper (?). Acts 14:6.
- DEUEL**, doo-'el, the same as REUEL (?).
Num. 1:14.
- DIANA**, di-'an-ah.
of Ephesians, tumult concerning. Acts
19:24.
- DIBLATHAIM**, dib-la-'thah-'im, same as
DIBLAIM. Num. 33:46.
- DIBRI**, dib-'ri, eloquent. Lev. 24:11.
- DIDYMUS**, did-'im-us, twin. Jn. 11:16.
(Thomas). Jn. 20:24.
- DINAH**, di-'nah, vindicated.
Jacob's daughter. Gen. 30:21; outraged
by Shechem. Gen. 34:2; avenged by
Simeon and Levi. Gen. 34:25.
- DINAITES**, di-'na-ites. Ezra 4:9.
- DINHABAH**, din-'hab-ah. Gen. 36:32.
- DIONYSIUS**, di-o-nis-'yus, belonging to
Dionysus.
the Areopagite, believes. Acts 17:34.
- DIOTREPHESES**, di-ot-'ref-ees, nourished by
Zeus, loveth preeminence. 3 Jn. 9.
- DOEG**, do-'eg, anxious. 1 Sam. 21:7.
the Edomite slays the priests. 1 Sam.
22:9.
- DOR**, dor, dwelling. Josh. 11:2.
- DORCAS**, dor-'kas, gazelle. Acts 9:36.
(Tabitha), raised from death by Peter.
Acts 9:40.

DOTHAN, do'than, two wells or cisterns. Gen. 37:17.

DRUSILLA, droo-sil'ah. Acts 24:24.

DUMAH, doom'ah, silence. Gen. 25:14.

DURA, doo'rah, town.
plain of, golden image set up. Dan. 3:1.

EBAL, e'bal, stony (?). Gen. 36:23.
mount, curses delivered from. Dt. 27:13; Josh. 8:33.

EBED-MELECH, e'bed-me'lek, servant of the king.
Ethiopian eunuch, intercedes with king Zedekiah for Jeremiah. Jer. 38:7; 39:16.

EBEN-EZER, e'ben-e'zer, stone of help. Israelites smitten by Philistines at. 1 Sam. 4:1.
'hitherto hath the Lord helped us,' (stone raised by Samuel in memory of defeat of the Philistines). 1 Sam. 7:12.

EDEN, e'den, pleasantness. Gen. 2:8.
Adam driven from. Gen. 3:24.
mentioned. Isa. 51:3; Ezek. 28:13; 31:9; 36:35; Joel 2:3.

EDOM, e'dom, red. Gen. 25:30.
—(Idumea), the land of Esau. Gen. 32:3; Isa. 63:1.
prophecies concerning. Isa. 34; Jer. 25:21; 49:7; Ezek. 25:13; 35; Amos 1:11; Obad. 1.

EDOMITES, e'dom-ites, inhabitants of Edom. Gen. 36:9.
the descendants of Esau. Gen. 36.
deny Moses passage through Edom. Num. 20:18.
their possessions. Dt. 2:5; Josh. 24:4.
not to be abhorred. Dt. 23:7.
subdued by David. 2 Sam. 8:14.
revolt. 2 Ki. 8:20; 2 Chr. 21:8.
subdued by Amaziah. 2 Ki. 14:7; 2 Chr. 11:25.

EGLON, eg'lon. Jud. 3:12.
oppresses Israel. Jud. 3:14; slain by Ehud. Jud. 3:21.

EGYPT, e'jipt, black.
Abram goes down into. Gen. 12:10.
Joseph sold into. Gen. 37:36; his advancement, fall, imprisonment, and restoration there. Gen. 39; 40; 41.
Jacob's sons go to buy corn in. Gen. 42.
Jacob and all his seed go there. Gen. 46:6.
children of Israel wax mighty there. Ex. 1:7; afflicted, and build treasure cities. Ex. 1:11.
plagued on account of Israelites. Ex. 7-11.
children of Israel depart from. Ex. 13:17.
army of, pursue and perish in the Red sea. Ex. 14.
kings of, harass Judah. 1 Ki. 14:25;

2 Ki. 23:29; 2 Chr. 12:2; 35:20; 36:3; Jer. 37:5.

the 'remnant of Judah' go there. Jer. 43:7.

Jesus taken to. Mt. 2:13.
prophecies concerning. Gen. 15:13; Isa. 11:11; 19; 20; 27:12; 30:1; Jer. 9:26; 25:19; 43:8; 44:28; 46; Ezek. 29-32; Dan. 11:8; Hos. 9:3; 11; Joel 3:19; Zech. 10:10; 14:18.

EHUD, e'hud, joined together (?).
judge, delivers Israel. Jud. 3:15.

EKRON, ek'ron, eradication. Josh. 13:3.
taken. Jud. 1:18.
men of, smitten with emerods. 1 Sam. 5:12.
their trespass offering for recovery. 1 Sam. 6:17.
prophecies concerning. Amos 1:8; Zeph. 2:4; Zech. 9:5.

ELAH, e'lal, terebinth. Gen. 36:41.
king of Israel. 1 Ki. 16:8, 10.

—valley of, Saul sets the battle in array against the Philistines. 1 Sam. 17:2.
David slays Goliath there. 1 Sam. 17:49.

ELAM, e'am.
son of Shem. Gen. 10:22.
Chedorlaomer, king of. Gen. 14.

ELAMITES, e'lam-ites, inhabitants of Elam. Ezra 4:9; Acts 2:9.

EL-BETH-EL, el-beth'el, the house of God. Gen. 35:7.

ELEAZAR, e'l-e-a'zar, whom God aids.
son of Aaron, and chief priest. Ex. 6:23; 28; 29; Lev. 8; Num. 3:2; 4:16; 16:36; 20:26, 28; 27:22; 31:13; 34:17; Josh. 17:4; 24:33.
—son of Abinadab, keeps the ark. 1 Sam. 7:1.

—one of David's captains. 2 Sam. 23:9; 1 Chr. 11:12.

EL-ELOHE-ISRAEL, el'el-o'he-iz'ra-el, God, the God of Israel.
the altar erected by Jacob at Shalem. Gen. 33:20.

ELHANAN, el'ha'nan, whom God gave.
one of David's warriors. 2 Sam. 21:19; 23:24; 1 Chr. 11:26; 20:5.

ELI, e'li, height. 1 Sam. 1:3.
high priest and judge, blesses Hannah, who bears Samuel. 1 Sam. 1:17, 20.
Samuel brought to. 1 Sam. 1:25.
wickedness of his sons. 1 Sam. 2:22.
rebuked by man of God. 1 Sam. 2:27.
ruin of his house shewed to Samuel by God. 1 Sam. 3:11.
his sons slain. 1 Sam. 4:10.
his death. 1 Sam. 4:18.

ELIAB, el-i'ab, whose father is God. Num. 1:9.

ELIAKIM, el-i'a-kim, whom God establishes. 2 Ki. 18:18.

chief minister of Hezekiah; his conference with Rabshakeh's ambassadors; mission to Isaiah. 2 Ki. 18; 19.

prefigures kingdom of Christ. Isa. 22:20-25.

—son of Josiah, made king by Pharaoh, and named Jehoiakim. 2 Ki. 23:34; 2 Chr. 36:4.

ELIAS, el-i'as, same as ELIJAH. Mt. 27:47, 49; Mk. 15:35, 36; Jn. 1:21. See ELIJAH.

ELIASHIB, el-i'a-shib, whom God restores.
high priest, builds the wall. Neh. 3:1.
allied unto Tobiah. Neh. 13:4.

ELIEZER, el-i-e'zer, my God is help.
Abraham's steward. Gen. 15:2.

—son of Moses. Ex. 18:4; 1 Chr. 23:15.

—prophet. 2 Chr. 20:37.

ELIHU, el-i'hoo, whose God is He. 1 Sam. 1:1.
reproves Job's friends, Job 32; and Job's impatience, Job 33:8; and self-righteousness, Job 34:5.
declares God's justice, Job 33:12; 34:10; 35:13; 36; power, Job 33-37; and mercy, Job 33:23; 34:28.

ELIJAH, el-i'jah, my God is Jehovah.
the Tishbite, prophet, predicts great drought. 1 Ki. 17:1; Lk. 4:25; Jas. 5:17.
hides at the brook Cherith, and is fed by ravens. 1 Ki. 17:5. (19:5).
raises the widow's son. 1 Ki. 17:21.
his sacrifice at Carmel. 1 Ki. 18:38.
slays the prophets of Baal at the brook Kishon. 1 Ki. 18:40.

flees from Jezebel into the wilderness of Beer-sheba. 1 Ki. 19; Rom. 11:2.
anoints Elisha. 1 Ki. 19:19.
by God's command denounces Ahab in Naboth's vineyard. 1 Ki. 21:17.
his prediction fulfilled. 1 Ki. 22:38; 2 Ki. 9:36; 10:10.
condemns Ahaziah for enquiring of Baal-zebul. 2 Ki. 1:3, 16.
two companies sent to take him burnt with fire from heaven. 2 Ki. 1:10; Lk. 9:54.

divides Jordan. 2 Ki. 2:8.
taken up by chariot of fire. 2 Ki. 2:11.
his mantle taken by Elisha. 2 Ki. 2:13.
appears at Christ's transfiguration. Mt. 17:3; Mk. 9:4; Lk. 9:30.

precursor of John the Baptist. Mal. 4:5; Mt. 11:14; 16:14; Lk. 1:17; 9:8, 19; Jn. 1:21.

ELIM, eel'im, oaks. Ex. 15:27.

ELIMELECH, el-i-me-lek, to whom God is king. Ruth 1:2.

ELIPHAZ, el-i-faz, to whom God is strength. Gen. 36:4.
reproves Job. Job 4; 5; 15; 22.
God's wrath against him. Job 42:7; he

- offers a burnt-offering, and Job prays for him. Job 42:8.
- ELISABETH**, el-iz'a-beth, same as ELISHEBA.
cousin of Virgin Mary, and mother of John the Baptist. Lk. 1:5.
angel promises her a son. Lk. 1:13.
her salutation to Mary. Lk. 1:42.
- ELISHA**, el-i'shah, to whom God is salvation.
—(Eliseus), succeeds Elijah. 1 Ki. 19:16.
receives his mantle, and divides Jordan. 2 Ki. 2:13.
heals the waters with salt. 2 Ki. 2:22.
bears destroy the children who mock him. 2 Ki. 2:24.
his miracles: water, 2 Ki. 3:16; oil, 4:4; Shunammite's son, 4:32; death in the pot, 4:40; feeds a hundred men with twenty loaves, 4:44; Naaman's leprosy, 5:14; iron swims, 6:5; Syrians struck blind, 6:18.
prophesies plenty in Samaria when besieged. 2 Ki. 7:1.
sends to anoint Jehu. 2 Ki. 9:1.
his death. 2 Ki. 13:20.
miracle wrought by his bones. 2 Ki. 13:21.
- ELKANAH**, el'ka-nah, whom God possessed. Ex. 6:24.
Samuel's father. 1 Sam. 1.
- ELKOSHITE**, el'kosh-ite, inhabitant of Elkosh. Nah. 1:1.
- ELNATHAN**, el-na'than, whom God gave. 2 Ki. 24:8.
- ELON**, e-lon, oak. Gen. 26:34.
judges Israel. Jud. 12:11.
- ELON-BETH-HANAN**, e-lon-beth'ha-nan, oak of the house of grace. 1 Ki. 4:9.
- ELOTH**, e'loth, same as ELATH. 1 Ki. 9:26.
- EL-PARAN**, el-par'an, oak of Paran. Gen. 14:6.
- ELYMAS**, el'im-as, a wise man. Acts 13:8. (Bar-jesus). Acts 13:6.
- EMIMS**, eem'im-s, terrible men, giants. Gen. 14:5; Dt. 2:10.
- EMMANUEL**, em-an'u-el, same as IMMANUEL.
God with us. Isa. 7:14; 8:8; Mt. 1:23.
- EMMAUS**, em-a-us, hot springs (?). Lk. 24:13.
Christ talks with Cleopas and another on the way to. Lk. 24:15.
- EMMOR**, em'or, same as HAMOR. Acts 7:16.
- EN-DOR**, en'dor, fountain of Dor. Josh. 17:11.
witch of. 1 Sam. 28:7.
- ENEAS**, e-ne-as. Acts 9:33, 34.
- EN-GEDI**, en'ged-i, *f.* of the kid.
- city of Judah. Josh. 15:62.
David dwells there. 1 Sam. 23:29; 24:1.
- ENOCH**, e'nok, experienced (?). Gen. 4:17.
his faith, Heb. 11:5; prophecy, Jude 14; translation, Gen. 5:24.
- ENOS**, e'nos, man. Gen. 4:26.
- ENOSH**, enosh, same as ENOS. 1 Chr. 1:1.
- EN-ROGEL**, en-ro'gel, *f.* of the fuller fountain. Josh. 15:7; 18:16; 2 Sam. 17:17; 1 Ki. 1:9.
- EN-SHEMESH**, en-she'mesh, *f.* of the sun. Josh. 15:7.
- EPAPHRAS**, ep-af-ras, contracted from the next word (?).
commended. Col. 1:7; 4:12.
- EPAPHRODITUS**, ep-af-ro-di-tus, handsome.
Paul's joy at his recovery, Phil. 2:25; his kindness, Phil. 4:18.
- EPHES-DAMMIM**, e-fez-dam'im, boundary of blood. 1 Sam. 17:1.
- EPHESIANS**, e-fe'zi-ans, inhabitants of Ephesus. Acts 19:28.
Paul's epistle to. Eph. 1.
election. Eph. 1:4.
adoption of grace. Eph. 1:6.
dead in sin quickened. Eph. 2:1, 5.
Gentiles made nigh. Eph. 2:13.
unity and kindness enjoined. Eph. 4-6.
- EPHESUS**, ef'es-us.
visited by Paul. Acts 18:19; 19:1.
miracles there. Acts 19:11.
tumult there. Acts 19:24.
Paul's address at Miletus to the elders of. Acts 20:17.
Paul fights with beasts there. 1 Cor. 15:32.
tarries there. 1 Cor. 16:8.
- EPHRAIM**, ef-ra-im, fruitful (?).
younger son of Joseph. Gen. 41:52.
Jacob blesses Ephraim and Manasseh. Gen. 48:14.
his descendants numbered. Num. 1:10, 32; 2:18; 26:35; 1 Chr. 7:20.
their possessions. Josh. 16:5; 17:14; Jud. 1:29.
chastise the Midianites. Jud. 7:24.
quarrel with Gideon. Jud. 8:1; and Jephthah. Jud. 12.
revolt from the house of David. 1 Ki. 12:25.
chastise Ahaz and Judah. 2 Chr. 28:6, 7.
release their prisoners. 2 Chr. 28:12.
carried into captivity. 2 Ki. 17:5; Ps. 78:9, 67; Jer. 7:15.
repenting, called God's son. Jer. 31:20.
prophecies concerning. Isa. 7; 9; 11:13; 28:1; Hos. 5-14; Zech. 9:10; 10:7.
- EPHRAIMITES**, ef-ra-im-ites, inhabitants of Ephraim. Jud. 12:4.
- EPHRATH**, or EPHRATAH, ef-rat-ah, fruitful (?). 1 Chr. 2:50.
—(Beth-lehem). Gen. 35:16; Ps. 132:6; Mic. 5:2.
- EPHRATHITES**, ef-rath-ites, inhabitants of Ephrath. Ruth. 1:2.
- EPHRON**, ef-ron, of or belonging to a calf. Gen. 23:8.
the Hittite, sells Machpelah to Abraham. Gen. 23:10.
- EPICUREANS**, ep-ik-u-re'ans, followers of Epicurus.
philosophers, encounter Paul at Athens. Acts 17:18.
- ERASTUS**, e-rast-us, beloved.
ministers to Paul. Acts 19:22; Rom. 16:23; 2 Tim. 4:20.
- ESAIAS**, e-sai-as, same as ISAIAH. Mt. 3:3.
- ESAR-HADDON**, e-sar-had'on, Assur giveth a brother.
powerful king of Assyria. 2 Ki. 19:37; Ezra 4:2; Isa. 37:38.
- ESAU**, e-saw, hairy.
son of Isaac. Gen. 25:25; (Mal. 1:2; Rom. 9:13).
sells his birthright. Gen. 25:29 (Heb. 12:16).
deprived of the blessing. Gen. 27:38.
his anger against Jacob. Gen. 27:41; and reconciliation. Gen. 33.
his riches and descendants. Gen. 36; 1 Chr. 1:35.
- ESH-BAAL**, esh-ba'al, man of Baal. 1 Chr. 8:33.
- ESHCOL**, esh'kol, cluster. Gen. 14:13.
grapes of. Num. 13:23.
- ESTHER**, es'ter, star. Est. 2:7. (Hadassah), made queen in the place of Vashti. Est. 2:17.
pleads for her people. Est. 7:3, 4.
- ETHBAAL**, eth-ba'al, living with Baal. 1 Ki. 16:31.
- ETHIOPIA**, e'thi-ope'yah, (region of) burnt faces. Gen. 2:13.
- ETHIOPIAN**, e'thi-ope'yan, a native of Ethiopia. Jer. 13:23.
- ETHIOPIANS**, e'thi-ope'yans, invading Judah, subdued by Asa. 2 Chr. 14:9. See Num. 12:1; 2 Ki. 19:9; Est. 1:1; Job 28:19.
prophecies concerning. Ps. 68:31; 87:4; Isa. 18; 20; 43:3; 45:14; Jer. 46:9; Ezek. 30:4; 38:5; Nah. 3:9; Zeph. 3:10.
- EUBULUS**, eu-bew'lus, good counsellor. 2 Tim. 4:21.
- EUNICE**, eu-ni'see.
commended (Acts 16:1); 2 Tim. 1:5.
- EUODIAS**, eu-ode'yas, success. Phil. 4:2.

- EUPHRATES**, eu-fra'tes, the fertile river (?).
river. Gen. 2:14; 15:18; Dt. 11:24; Josh. 1:4; 2 Sam. 8:3; Jer. 13:4; 46:2; 51:63.
typical. Rev. 9:14; 16:12.
- EUROCLYDON**, eu-rok-ly-don, storm from the east.
a wind. Acts 27:14.
- EUTYCHUS**, eu-tyk-us, fortunate. Acts 20:9.
restored. Acts 20:7.
- EVE**, eve, life. Gen. 3:20.
created. Gen. 1:27; 2:18.
her fall and fate. Gen. 3. *See* ADAM.
- EVIL-MERODACH**, e-vil-me-ro-dak, man of Merodach. 2 Ki. 25:27.
king of Babylon, restores Jehoiachin. 2 Ki. 25:27; Jer. 52:31.
- EZEKIAS**, ez-ek-i-as, same as HEZEKIAH. Mt. 1:9.
- EZEKIEL**, ez-e'ki-el, whom God will strengthen. Ezek. 1:3.
sent to house of Israel. Ezek. 2; 3; 33:7.
his visions of God's glory. Ezek. 1; 8; 10; 11:22.
of the Jews' abominations, &c. Ezek. 8:5.
their punishment. Ezek. 9; 11.
of the resurrection of dry bones. Ezek. 37.
his vision of the measuring of the temple. Ezek. 40.
intercedes for Israel. Ezek. 9:8; 11:13.
his dumbness. Ezek. 3:26; 24:26; 33:22.
his parables. Ezek. 15; 16; 17; 19; 23; 24.
exhorts Israel against idols. Ezek. 14:1; 20:1; 33:30.
rehearses Israel's rebellions. Ezek. 20; and the sins of the rulers and people of Jerusalem, 22; 23; 24.
predicts Israel's and the nations' doom. Ezek. 21; 25.
- EZION-GABER**, or EZION-GEBER, e'zi-on-ga-ber, the backbone of a giant on the Red Sea. Num. 33:35; 1 Ki. 9:26.
- EZRA**, ez-rah, help. Ezra 7:1.
scribe, goes up from Babylon to Jerusalem. Ezra 7:1; 8:1.
his commission from Artaxerxes to rebuild the temple. Ezra 7:11.
fast ordered by. Ezra 8:21.
reproves the people. Ezra 10:9.
reads the book of the law. Neh. 8.
reforms corruptions. Ezra 10; Neh. 13.
- EZRAHITE**, ez-rah-ite, a descendant of Zerah. 1 Ki. 4:31.
- FAIR HAVENS**. Acts 27:8.
- FELIX**, fe-lix, happy. Acts 23:24.
governor of Judaea, Paul sent to. Acts 23:23.
- Paul's defence before him. Acts 24:10.
trembles at Paul's preaching, but leaves him bound. Acts 24:25.
- FESTUS**, fest-us, joyful. Acts 24:27.
governor of Judaea. Acts 24:27.
Paul brought before him. Acts 25.
Paul's defence before. Acts 25:8; 26.
acquits Paul. Acts 25:14; 26:31.
- FORTUNATUS**, for-tu-na-tus, prosperous. succours Paul. 1 Cor. 16:17.
- GABBATHA**, gab-ath-ah, height (pavement). Jn. 19:13.
- GABRIEL**, ga-bri-el, man of God. archangel, appears to Daniel. Dan. 8:16; 9:21.
to Zacharias. Lk. 1:19.
to Mary. Lk. 1:26.
- GAD**, gad, a troop, good fortune. birth of. Gen. 30:11.
his descendants. Gen. 46:16.
blessed by Jacob. Gen. 49:19.
- tribe of, blessed by Moses. Dt. 33:20.
numbered. Num. 1:24; 26:15.
their possessions. Num. 32; 34:14.
divers commands to. Dt. 27:13; Josh. 4:12.
commended by Joshua. Josh. 22:1.
charged with idolatry. Josh. 22:11.
their defence. Josh. 22:21.
- seer, his message to David. 2 Sam. 24:11; 1 Chr. 21:9; 2 Chr. 29:25.
- GADARENES**, gad-ar-eens', inhabitants of Gadara.
or Gergesenes, Christ's miracle in the country of, Mt. 8:28; Mk. 5:1; Lk. 8:26.
- GADITES**, gad-ites, persons belonging to the tribe of Gad. Dt. 3:12.
- GAIUS**, ga-yus. The Greek form of Caius. Acts 19:29.
his piety. 3 John
- GALATIA**, ga-la-shah, a place colonised by Gauls. Acts 16:6.
- GALATIANS**, ga-la-shans, inhabitants of Galatia. Gal. 3:1.
Paul visits. Acts 16:6.
reproved. Gal. 1:6; 3.
exhorted. Gal. 5; 6.
their love to Paul. Gal. 4:13.
- GALEED**, gal'e-ed, witness-heap. Gen. 31:47.
- GALILEANS**, gal'il-e'yans, slaughter of. Lk. 13:1.
disciples so called. Acts 1:11; 2:7.
- GALILEE**, gal'il-ee, circuit. Josh. 20:7.
Isaiah's prophecy concerning. Isa. 9:1; Mt. 4:15.
work of Christ there. Mt. 2:22; 15:29; 26:32; 27:55; 28:7; Mk. 1:9; Lk. 4:14; 23:5; 24:6; Acts 10:37; 13:31.
- GALLIO**. gal'yo.
- dismisses Paul. Acts 18:12.
- GAMALIEL**, ga-ma'li-el, benefit of God. Num. 1:10.
advises the council. Acts 5:34.
Paul brought up at feet of. Acts 22:3.
- GATH**, gath, wine-press. Josh. 11:22.
Goliath of. 1 Sam. 17:4.
men of, smitten with emeralds. 1 Sam. 5:8.
David a refugee there. 1 Sam. 27:4.
taken by David. 1 Chr. 18:1.
by Hazeael. 2 Ki. 12:17.
Uzziah breaks down the wall of. 2 Chr. 26:6.
- GATH-HEPHER**, gath-he-fer, the wine-press of the well. 2 Ki. 14:25.
- GAZA**, ga'zah, same as AZZAH. Gen. 10:19.
Samson carries away the gates of. Jud. 16.
destruction of, foretold. Jer. 47; Amos 1:6; Zeph. 2:4; Zech. 9:5.
- GEDALIAH**, ged'al-i-ah, whom Jehovah has made great.
governor of the remnant of Judah. 2 Ki. 25:22 (Jer. 40:5).
treacherously killed by Ishmael. 2 Ki. 25:25 (Jer. 41).
- GEDEON**, ged'e-on, Greek form of Gideon. Heb. 11:32.
- GEDOR**, ged-or, wall. Josh. 15:58.
conquered by Simeonites. 1 Chr. 4.
- GEHAZI**, ge-ha'zi, valley of vision. servant of Elisha. 2 Ki. 4:12.
his covetousness. 2 Ki. 5:20.
- GEMARIAH**, gem-ar-i'ah, whom Jehovah has completed. Jer. 29:3.
- GENNESARET**, gen-es-a-ret. Mt. 14:34.
a lake of Palestine, miracles wrought there. Mt. 17:27; Lk. 5:1; Jn. 21:6.
- GENTILES**, jen-tiles.
origin of. Gen. 10:5.
their state by nature. Rom. 1:21; 1 Cor. 12:2; Eph. 2; 4:17; 1 Th. 4:5.
God's judgments on. Joel 3:9.
their conversion predicted. Isa. 11:10; 42:1; 49:6 (Mt. 12:18; Lk. 2:32; Acts 13:47); 62:2; Jer. 16:19; Hos. 2:23; Mal. 1:11; Mt. 8:11.
prediction fulfilled. Jn. 10:16; Acts 8:37; 10; 14; 15; Eph. 2; 1 Th. 1:1.
calling of. Rom. 9:24. *See* Isa. 66:19.
become fellow-citizens of the saints. Eph. 2:11.
Christ made known to. Col. 1:27.
- GERAR**, ge-rar, sojourning. Gen. 10:19.
herdmen of, strive with Isaac's. Gen. 26:20.
- GERGESENES**, ger-ge-seens', inhabitants of Gerasa. Mt. 8:28.
- GERIZIM**, ge-rize'im, persons living in a desert.
mount of blessing. Dt. 11:29; 27:12; Josh. 8:33.

GERSHOM, ger'shom, expulsion.
son of Moses. Ex. 2:22; 18:3.
(Gershon), son of Levi. Gen. 46:11;
Num. 3:17.

GERSHONITES, ger'shon-ites,
descendants of Gershon. Num. 3:21.
their duties in the service of the
tabernacle. Num. 4; 7; 10:17.

GESHEM, ge'shem, stout (?). Neh. 2:19.

GESHUR, ge'sshoor, bridge. 2 Sam. 3:3.
Absalom takes refuge there after killing
Amnon. 2 Sam. 13:37; 14:23 (Josh.
13:13).

GETHSEMANE, geth-sem'an-e, oil-press.
garden of, our Lord's agony there. Mt.
26:36; Mk. 14:32; Lk. 22:39; Jn.
18:1.

GIBEAH, gib'e-ah, hill. Josh. 15:57.
a city of Benjamin. Jud. 19:14.
sin of its inhabitants. Jud. 19:22.
their punishment. Jud. 20.
the city of Saul. 1 Sam. 10:26; 11:4;
14:2; 15:34; 2 Sam. 21:6.

GIBEON, gib'e-on, pertaining to a hill.
Josh. 9:3.
its inhabitants deceive Joshua. Josh. 9.
delivered by him from the five kings.
Josh. 10.
Saul persecutes them. 2 Sam. 21:1.
David makes atonement. 2 Sam. 21:3-9.
Solomon's dream at. 1 Ki. 3:5.
tabernacle of the Lord kept at. 1 Chr.
16:39; 21:29.

GIBEONITES, gib'e-on-ites, inhabitants of
Gibeon. 2 Sam. 21:1.

GIDEON, gid'e-on, one who cuts down.
Jud. 6:11.
God appoints him to deliver Israel from
the Midianites. Jud. 6:14.
destroys the altar and grove of Baal. Jud.
6:25, 27.
called Jerubbaal. Jud. 6:32.
God gives him two signs. Jud. 6:36-40.
his army reduced, and selected by a test
of water. Jud. 7:2-7.
his stratagem. Jud. 7:16.
subdues the Midianites. Jud. 7:19; 8.
makes an ephod of the spoil. Jud. 8:24.
his death. Jud. 8:32. See Heb. 11:32.

GILBOA, gil-bo'ah, bubbling fountain.
1 Sam. 28:4.
mount, Saul slain there. 1 Sam. 31:2;
2 Sam. 1:21.

GILEAD, gil'e-ad, hill of witness. Gen.
31:21.
land of, granted to the Reubenites, &c.
Num. 32.
invaded by the Ammonites. Jud. 10:17.
Jephthah made captain of. Jud. 11.

GILGAL, gil'gal, a circle.
Joshua encamps there. Josh. 4:19; 9:6.
Saul made king there. 1 Sam. 10:8;
11:14.
Saul sacrifices at. 1 Sam. 13:8; 15:12.

GIRGASHITE, gir'gash-ite, dwelling in a
clayey soil. 1 Chr. 1:14.

GIRGASHITES, gir'gash-ites, descendants
of Canaan. Gen. 10:15; 15:21.
communion with, forbidden. Dt. 7:1.
driven out. Josh. 3:10; 24:11.

GIRGASITE, gir'gas-ite, same as
preceding. Gen. 10:16.

GOG. 1 Chr. 5:4.

GOG and MAGOG. Ezek. 38; 39; Rev.
20:8.

GOLGOTHA, gol'goth-ah, place of a skull.
Mt. 27:33; Mk. 15:22; Lk. 23:33; Jn.
19:17.

GOLIATH, go-li'ath, exile (?). 1 Sam.
17:4.
of Gath. 1 Sam. 17; 21:9; 22:10.

GOMORRAH, go-mor'ah. Gen. 10:19.
(and Sodom). Gen. 18:20; 19:24, 28;
Isa. 1:9; Mt. 10:15; Mk. 6:11.

GOMORRHA, go-mor'ah, same as
preceding. Mt. 10:15.

GOSHEN, go'shen, land of (Egypt),
Israelites placed there. Gen. 45:10;
46:34; 47:4.
no plagues there. Ex. 8:22; 9:26.
—(Canaan). Josh. 10:41; 11:16.

GREECE, grees, country of the Greeks.
Acts 20:2.
prophecies of. Dan. 8:21; 10:20; 11:2;
Zech. 9:13.
Paul preaches in. Acts 16; 20.

GRECIA, greesh'ah, same as GREECE.
Dan. 8:21.

GRECIAN, greesh'an, a Jew who speaks
Greek. Acts 11:20.

GREEK, the language of Greece. Acts
21:37.

GREEKS, inhabitants of Greece. Acts
18:17.
would see Jesus. Jn. 12, 20.
believe in Him. Acts 11:21; 17:4.

HABAKKUK, ha-bak'ook, embrace. Hab.
1:1.
prophet, his burden, complaint to God,
his answer, and faith. Hab. 1; 2; 3.

HABOR, ha'bor, joining together. 2 Ki.
17:6.

HADAD, ha'dad. Gen. 36:35.
Edomite. 1 Ki. 11:14.

HADADEZER, had'ad-e'zer, whose help is
Hadad. 2 Sam. 8:3.
—(Hadarezer), king of Zobah, David's
wars with. 2 Sam. 8; 10:15; 1 Chr.
18.

HADADRIMMON, had'ad-rim'on, named
from Hadad and Rimmon. Zech.
12:11.

HADAR, ha'dar, enclosure. Gen. 25:15.

HADAREZER, had'ar-e'zer, same as
HADADEZER. 1 Chr. 18:3.

HADASSAH, had-as'ah, myrtle. Est. 2:7.

HAGAR, ha'gar, flight. Gen. 16:3.
mother of Ishmael. Gen. 16.
fleeing from Sarah is comforted by an
angel. Gen. 16:10, 11.
sent away with her son. Gen. 21:14;
allegory of, Gal. 4:24.

HAGGAI, hag'ai, festive.
prophet. Ezra 5; 6:14. See Hag. 1; 2.

HAI, hai, same as AI. Gen. 12:8.

HALLELUIAH, hal-el-oo'ya, praise the
Lord. Rev. 19:1.

HALLELUJAH (Alleluia). Ps. 106; 111;
113; 146; 148; 149; 150; Rev. 19:1,
3, 4, 6.

HAM, ham, warm. Gen. 9:18.
son of Noah, cursed. Gen. 9:22.
his descendants. Gen. 10:6; 1 Chr. 1:8;
Ps. 105:23; smitten by the
Simeonites. 1 Chr. 4:40.

HAMAN, ha'man. Est. 3:1.
Haman's advancement. Est. 3.
anger against Mordecai. Est. 3:8.
his fall. Est. 7.

HAMATH, ha'math, fortress.
—(Syria). Num. 34:8; Josh. 13:5; 2 Ki.
14:28; 17:24.
conquered. 2 Ki. 18:34; Isa. 37:13; Jer.
49:23.

HAMON-GOG, ham'on-gog', *m.* of Gog.
Ezek. 39:11.

HAMOR, ha'mor, ass. Gen. 33:19.
father of Shechem. Gen. 34; Acts 7:16.

HANANI, ha-na'ni, probably same as
HANANIAH. 1 Ki. 16:1.
prophet. 2 Chr. 16:7.
—brother of Nehemiah. Neh. 1:2; 7:2;
12:36.

HANANIAH, han'an-i'ah, whom Jehovah
graciously gave. 1 Chr. 3:19.
false prophet. Jer. 28.
his death. Jer. 28:16.

HANNAH, han'ah, gracious.
her song. 1 Sam. 2.
vow and prayer. 1 Sam. 1:11;
answered. 1 Sam. 1:19.

HANUN, ha'noon, whom (God) pities.
2 Sam. 10:1.
king of the Ammonites, dishonours
David's messengers. 2 Sam. 10:4.
chastised. 2 Sam. 12:30.

HARAN, ha'ran, mountaineer. Gen.
11:27.
son of Terah. Gen. 11:26.
—(city of Nahor), Abram comes to.
Gen. 11:31; departs from. Gen. 12:4.
Jacob flees to Laban at. Gen. 27:43;
28:10; 29.

HAURAN, how'-ran, hollow land. Ezek. 47:16.

HAVILAH, ha-vil'-ah. Gen. 10:7.

HAZAEI, ha'-za-el, whom God watches over.

king of Syria. 1 Ki. 19:15.

Elisha's prediction. 2 Ki. 8:7.

slays Ben-hadad. 2 Ki. 8:15.

oppresses Israel. 2 Ki. 9:14; 10:32; 12:17; 13:22.

HAZOR, ha'-zor, castle. Josh. 11:1.

Canaan, burnt. Josh. 11:10; 15:25.

HEBER, he'-ber. Gen. 10:21; Lk. 3:35.

— the Kenite. Jud. 4:11.

(1) same as **EBER**. 1 Chr. 5:13; (2) fellowship. Gen. 46:17.

HEBREW, he'-broo, the (name of Abraham), Gen. 14:13; the language spoken by the Jews: Jn. 19:20. Or a Jew: Jer. 34:9.

HEBREWESS, he'-broo-ess', a Jewess. Jer. 34:9.

HEBREWS, he'-broos, descendants of Abraham. Gen. 40:15; 43:32; Ex. 2:6; 2 Cor. 11:22; Phil. 3:5.

HEBRON, heb'-ron, alliance.

— (Mamre), in Canaan, Abraham dwells there. Gen. 13:18; 23:2.

the spies come to. Num. 13:22.

taken. Josh. 10:36.

given to Caleb. Josh. 14:13; 15:13.

David reigns there. 2 Sam. 2:1; 3:2; 5:1; 1 Chr. 11; 12:38; 29:27.

HEMATH, he'math; (1) fortress, 1 Chr. 2:55; (2) same as **HAMATH**, Amos 6:14.

HEPHZI-BAH, heph'-zi-bah, in whom is my delight.

queen of Hezekiah, and mother of Manasseh. 2 Ki. 21:1.

the restored Jerusalem. Isa. 62:4.

HERMAS, and **HERMES**, her'-mas and her'-mes, of Rome, saluted by Paul. Rom. 16:14.

HERMOGENES, her-mog'e-nees. 2 Tim. 1:15.

HERMON, her'-mon, lofty. Dt. 3:8. mount. Dt. 4:48; Josh. 12:5; 13:5; Ps. 89:12; 133:3.

HEROD, her'-od (the Great), king of Judaea. Mt. 2:1. troubled at Christ's birth. Mt. 2:3. slays the babes of Bethlehem. Mt. 2:16.

— (Antipas) reproved by John the Baptist, imprisons him, Lk. 3:19; beheads him. Mt. 14; Mk. 6:14.

desires to see Christ. Lk. 9:9. scourges Him, and is reconciled to Pilate. Lk. 23:7; Acts 4:27.

— (Agrippa) persecutes the church. Acts 12:1.

his pride and miserable death. Acts 12:23.

HERODIANS, he-ro'-di-ans, partisans of Herod, a sect, rebuked by Christ. Mt. 22:16; Mk. 12:13.

plot against him. Mk. 3:6; 8:15; 12:13.

HERODIAS, he-ro'-di-as. Mt. 14:3.

married to Herod Antipas. Mk. 6:17.

plans the death of John the Baptist. Mt. 14; Mk. 6:24.

HERODION, he-ro'-di-on. Rom. 16:11. Paul's kinsman. Rom. 16:11.

HESHBON, hesh'-bon, counting. Num. 21:25.

city of Sihon, taken. Num. 21:26; Dt. 2:24; Neh. 9:22; Isa. 16:8.

HETH, sons of. Gen. 10:15.

their kindness to Abraham. Gen. 23:7; 25:10.

HEZEKIAH, hez'-ek-i'ah, the might of Jehovah. 2 Ki. 18:1.

king of Judah. 2 Ki. 16:19 (2 Chr. 28:27).

abolishes idolatry. 2 Ki. 18.

attacked by the Assyrians, his prayer and deliverance. 2 Ki. 19.

his life lengthened, shadow of dial goes backward, displays his treasure, Isaiah's prediction. 2 Ki. 20 (Isa. 38); his passover. 2 Chr. 30:13.

his piety, and good reign. 2 Chr. 29. his death. 2 Ki. 20:20.

HEZRON, hez'-ron, same as **HEZRAI**. Gen. 46:12.

HEZRONITES, hez'-ron-ites, descendants of Hezron. Num. 26:6.

HIDDEKEL, hid-ek'-el. Gen. 2:14.

HIEL, hi'-el, God liveth. 1 Ki. 16:34.

— See **JERICHO**.

HIERAPOLIS, hi'-e-ra'-pol-is, a sacred or holy city. Col. 4:13.

HIGGAION, hig-a'-yon, meditation. Ps. 9:16.

HILKIAH, hilk-i'ah, portion of Jehovah. 2 Ki. 18:18.

finds the book of the law. 2 Ki. 22:8.

HINNOM, hin'-ome, valley of (Josh. 15:8); 2 Ki. 23:10; 2 Chr. 28:3; 33:6; Jer. 7:31; 19:11; 32:35. See **TOPHET** and **MOLOCH**.

HIRAM, hi'-ram, noble (?) (Hiram), king of Tyre, sends aid to David and Solomon. 2 Sam. 5:11; 1 Ki. 5; 9:11; 10:11; 1 Chr. 14:1; 2 Chr. 2:11.

— principal brass-worker to Solomon. 1 Ki. 7:13.

HITTITES, hit'-ites, descendants of Heth. Gen. 15:20; Jud. 1:26; 3:5.

HIVITES, hive'-ites, villagers. Gen. 10:17; Ex. 3:8; 17. deceive Joshua. Josh. 9.

HOBAB, ho'-bab, beloved. Num. 10:29. See **JETHRO**.

HOPHNI, hof-ni, pugilist; and **PHINEHAS**, sons of Eli. 1 Sam. 1:3. their sin and death. 1 Sam. 2:12, 22; 4:11.

HOPHRA, hof'-rah, priest of the sun. Jer. 44:30.

HOR, mountain. Num. 20:23. mount, Aaron dies on. Num. 20:25.

HOREB, ho'-reb, desert, mount (Sinai). Ex. 3:1; 17:6; 33:6; Dt. 1:6; 4:10.

law given. Ex. 19; 20; Dt. 4:10; 5:2;

18:16; 1 Ki. 8:9; Mal. 4:4.

Moses twice there for forty days. Ex. 24:18; 34:28; Dt. 9:9.

Elijah there for forty days. 1 Ki. 19:8.

HORI, ho'-ri, cave-dweller. Gen. 36:22.

HORIMS, hor'-ims, descendants of Hori. Dt. 2:12.

HORITES, hor'-ites, same as preceding. Gen. 14:6.

HORMAH, hor'-mah, a devoting, a place laid waste. Num. 14:45.

destruction of. Num. 21:3; Jud. 1:17.

HOSANNA, ho-san'-nah, save us we pray, children sing, to Christ. Mt. 21:9; 15; Mk. 11:9; Jn. 12:13; (Ps. 118:25, 26).

HOSEA, ho-ze'-ah, salvation. Hos. 1:1.

prophet, declares God's judgment

against idolatrous Israel. Hos. 1; 2; 4;

and his reconciliation. Hos. 2:14; 11;

13; 14.

HOSHEA, ho-she'-ah, same as **HOSEA**. Dt. 32:44.

last king of Israel, his wicked reign,

defeat by the king of Assyria, and

captivity. 2 Ki. 15:30; 17.

HULDAH, hool'-dah, weasel. 2 Ki. 22:14.

HURAM, hoo'-ram, the older way of

spelling Hiram. 2 Chr. 2:13.

HUSHAI, hoo'-shai, hasting, loyalty.

2 Sam. 15:32.

defeats Ahithophel's counsel. 2 Sam.

16:16; 17:5.

HYMENAEUS, hi'-men-e'-us, belonging to Hymen. 1 Tim. 1:20; 2 Tim. 2:17.

IBZAN, ib'-zan, active (?). Jud. 12:8.

I-CHABOD, i'-ka-bod, inglorious. 1 Sam. 4:21; 14:3.

ICONIUM, i-kon'-yum, gospel preached at. Acts 13:51; 14:1; 16:2.

Paul persecuted at. 2 Tim. 3:11.

IDDO, id'-o, (1) loving, 1 Chr. 27:21; (2) Ezra 8:17; (3) reasonable, Zech. 1:1.

IDUMEA, i-du-me'-ah, same as **EDOM**.

Isa. 34:5.

- ILLYRICUM**, il-ir'ik-um, gospel preached there. Rom. 15:19.
- IMMANUEL**, im-an'u-el (*see* EMMANUEL), God with us. Isa. 7:14; Mt. 1:23.
- INDIA**, ind'ya. Est. 1:1.
- ISAAC**, i'zak, laughter. Gen. 17:19. his birth promised. Gen. 15:4; 17:16; 18:10; born. Gen. 21:2. offered by Abraham. Gen. 22:7. marries Rebekah. Gen. 24:67. blesses his sons, Gen. 27:28; dies, Gen. 35:29.
- ISAIAH**, i-zai'ah, salvation of Jehovah (Esaías), prophet. Isa. 1:1; 2:1. sent to Ahaz. Isa. 7; and Hezekiah. Isa. 37:6; 38:4; 39:3. prophecies concerning various nations. Isa. 7; 8; 10; 13-23; 45-47. referred to in Mt. 3:3; 4:14; 8:17; 12:17; 13:14; 15:7; Mk. 1:3; Lk. 3:4; 4:17; Jn. 1:23; 12:38; Acts 8:32; 28:25; Rom. 9:27; 10:16; 15:12.
- ISCARIOT**, is-kar'i-ot, man of Kerioth. Judas, Mt. 10:4; Mk. 3:19. his treachery. Mt. 26:21; Mk. 14:18; Lk. 22:47; Jn. 18:3. death, Mt. 27:5; Acts 1:18.
- ISHBI-BENOB**, ish'bi-ben-ob'e, one who dwells at Nob. 2 Sam. 21:16.
- ISH-BOSHETH**, ish-bo'sheth, man of shame. 2 Sam. 2:8; 3:7; 4:5, 8.
- ISHMAEL**, ish'ma-el, whom God hears, son of Abram. Gen. 16:15; 17:20; 21:17; 25:17; his descendants. Gen. 25:12; 1 Chr. 1:29.
- son of Nathaniah, slays Gedaliah. 2 Ki. 25:25; Jer. 40:14; 41.
- ISHMAELITES**, ish'ma-el-ites, descendants of Ishmael. Jud. 8:24.
- ISHMEELITES**, ish'me-el-ites, same as ISHMAELITES. Gen. 37:25.
- ISRAEL**, iz'ra-el, soldier of God. Jacob so called after wrestling with God. Gen. 32:28; 35:10; Hos. 12:3.
- ISRAELITES**, iz'ra-el-ites, descendants of Israel. Ex. 9:7. in Egypt. Ex. 1-12. the first passover instituted. Ex. 12. flight from Egypt. Ex. 12:31. pass through the Red Sea. Ex. 14. their journeys. Ex. 14:1, 19; Num. 9:15; Ps. 78:14. fed by manna and water in the wilderness. Ex. 16:4; 17:1; Num. 11; 20. God's covenant with at Sinai. Ex. 19; 20; Dt. 29:10. their idolatry. Ex. 32. *See also* 2 Ki. 17; Ezra 9; Neh. 9; Ezek. 20; 22; 23; Acts 7:39; 1 Cor. 10:1. their rebellious conduct rehearsed by Moses. Dt. 1; 2; 9.
- conquer and divide Canaan under Joshua. Josh. 1; 12; 13. governed by judges. Jud. 2; by kings. 1 Sam. 10; 2 Sam.; 1 & 2 Kin.; 1 & 2 Chr. their captivity in Assyria, 2 Ki. 17; in Babylon. 2 Ki. 25; 2 Chr. 36; Jer. 39; 52; their return, Ezra; Neh.; Hag.; Zech. God's wrath against. Ps. 78; 106; deliverances of. Ps. 105. their sufferings our examples. 1 Cor. 10:6.
- ISRAELITISH**, iz'ra-el-ite-ish, after the fashion of an Israelite. Lev. 24:10.
- ISSACHAR**, is'ak-ar, he is hired (?). Gen. 30:18; 35:23. descendants of. Gen. 46:13; Jud. 5:15; 1 Chr. 7:1. *See* Num. 1:28; 26:23; Gen. 49:14; Dt. 33:18; Josh. 19:17; Ezek. 48:33; Rev. 7:7.
- ITALIAN**, it-al'yan, belonging to Italy. Acts 10:1.
- ITALY**, it'a-ly. Acts 18:2.
- ITHAMAR**, i'tha-mar, island of palms. Ex. 6:23; Lev. 10:6; his charge. Num. 4.
- ITURAEA**, i'tu-re'ah, a province so named from Jetur. Lk. 3:1.
- JABOK**, jab'ok, pouring out, river. Gen. 32:22; Num. 21:24; Dt. 3:16; Josh. 12:2.
- JABESH-GILEAD**, ja'bish-gil'e-ad, Jabesh of Gilead. Jud. 21:8. inhabitants smitten by Israel. Jud. 21. threatened by Ammonites. 1 Sam. 11:1; delivered by Saul. 1 Sam. 11:11.
- JABEZ**, ja'bez, causing pain, prayer of. 1 Chr. 4:9.
- JABIN**, ja'bin, whom He (God) considered. Jud. 4:2. king of Hazor, conquered by Joshua. Josh. 11.
- (another), destroyed by Barak. Jud. 4.
- JACHAN**, ja'kan, troubled. 1 Chr. 5:13.
- JACHIN**, ja'kin, whom (God) strengthens, one of the pillars of the porch of the temple. 1 Ki. 7:21; 2 Chr. 3:17.
- JACOB**, ja'kob, supplanter, his birth. Gen. 25:26; birthright, 25:33; blessing, 27:27; sent to Padan-aram, 27:43; 28:1; his vision of the ladder, and vow, 28:10; marriages, 29; sons, 29:31; 30; dealings with Laban, 31; his vision of God's host, 32:1; his prayer, 32:9; wrestles with an angel, 32:24; Hos. 12:4; reconciled with Esau. Gen. 33; builds an altar at Beth-el, 35:1; his grief for Joseph and Benjamin, 37; 42:38; 43; goes down to Egypt, 46; brought before Pharaoh, 47:7; blesses his sons, 48; 49. his death, and burial. Gen. 49:33; 50. *See* Ps. 105:23; Mal. 1:2; Rom. 9:10; Heb. 11:21.
- JACOB'S WELL**. Jn. 4:5.
- JADON**, ja'don, a judge. Neh. 3:7.
- JAEL**, ja'el, same as JAALA, kills Sisera. Jud. 4:17; 5:24.
- JAH**, poetic form of JEHOVAH. Ps. 68:4.
- JAHAZIEL**, ja-haz'i-el, whom God watches over. 1 Chr. 16:6. comforts Jehoshaphat. 2 Chr. 19:14. prophecies against Moab and Ammon. 2 Chr. 20:14.
- JAIR**, ja'er, (*i.e.* God) enlightens. Num. 32:41. Gileadite, judge. Jud. 10:3.
- JAIRUS**, ja-i'rus, Greek form of JAIR, daughter of, raised. Mt. 9:18; Mk. 5:22; Lk. 8:41.
- JAMBRES**, jam'brees. 2 Tim. 3:8.
- JAMES**, the English equivalent for Jacob in the New Testament.
- (APOSTLE), son of Zebedee, called. Mt. 4:21; Mk. 1:19; Lk. 5:10. ordained one of the twelve. Mt. 10:2; Mk. 3:14; Lk. 6:13. witnessed Christ's transfiguration. Mt. 17:1; Mk. 9:2; Lk. 9:28. present at the passion. Mt. 26:36; Mk. 14:33. slain by Herod. Acts 12:2.
- (APOSTLE), son of Alphaeus. Mt. 10:3; Mk. 3:18; 6:3; Lk. 6:15; Acts 1:13; 12:17. his judgment respecting ceremonial. Acts 15:13-29; *See* 1 Cor. 15:7; Gal. 1:19; 2:9. his teaching. Jas. 1-5. mentioned. Acts 21:18; 1 Cor. 15:7; Gal. 1:19; 2:9.
- JANNES and JAMBRES**, magicians of Egypt. 2 Tim. 3:8 (Ex. 7:11).
- JAPHETH**, ja'feth, extension. Gen. 5:32. son of Noah, blessed. Gen. 9:27. his descendants. Gen. 10:1; 1 Chr. 1:4.
- JASHOBEAM**, ja-shob'e-am, the people returns, valour of. 1 Chr. 11:11.
- JASON**, ja'son, Graeco-Judaean equivalent of Joshua. persecuted at Thessalonica. Acts 17:5; Rom. 16:21.
- JEBUS**, je'boos, a place trodden down (?). Jud. 19:10.
- JEBUSI**, je-boo'si, a Jebusite. Josh. 18:16.
- JEBUSITES**, je-boo'sites, the descendants of Jebus, the son of Canaan. Gen. 15:21; Num. 13:29; Josh. 15:63; Jud. 1:21; 19:11; 2 Sam. 5:6.
- JECHOLIAH**, jek'ol-i'ah, Jehovah is strong. 2 Ki. 15:2.
- JECHONIAS**, jek'on-i'as, the Greek way of spelling Jeconiah. Mt. 1:11, 12; 1 Chr. 3:17.

- JECOLIAH**, jek'-ol-i'ah, same as JECHOLIAH. 2 Chr. 26:3.
- JECONIAH**, jek'-on-i'ah, Jehovah establishes. 1 Chr. 3:16.
- JEDIAIAH**, jed-ai'ah, (1) Jehovah—(?). 1 Chr. 4:37.
(2) Jehovah knoweth. 1 Chr. 24:7.
- JEDIDIAH**, jed-id-i'ah (beloved of the Lord), a name of Solomon. 2 Sam. 12:25.
- JEDUTHUN**, jed-ooth-oon, friendship (?). 1 Chr. 16:38, 41; 25:6.
- JEGAR-SAHADUTHA**, je-gar'sa-ha-doothath, the heap of testimony. Gen. 31:47.
- JEHOHAZ**, je-ho'a-haz, whom Jehovah holds fast.
son of Jehu, king of Israel. 2 Ki. 10:35; 13:4.
—(Shallum), king of Judah, his evil reign. 2 Ki. 23:31; 2 Chr. 36:1.
- JEHOASH**, je-ho'ash, Jehovah supports. 2 Ki. 11:21.
- JEHOIACHIN**, je-ho'ya-kin, Jehovah has established.
king of Judah, his defeat and captivity. 2 Ki. 24:6; 2 Chr. 36:8.
- JEHOIADA**, je-ho'ya-dah, Jehovah knoweth. 2 Sam. 8:18.
high priest, deposes and slays Athaliah, and restores Jehoash: 2 Ki. 11:4; 2 Chr. 23; repairs the temple. 2 Ki. 12:7; 2 Chr. 24:6.
abolishes idolatry. 2 Chr. 23:16.
- JEHOIAKIM**, je-ho'ya-kim, Jehovah has set up.
—(Eliakim), made king of Judah by Pharaoh-nechoh, his evil reign and captivity. 2 Ki. 23:34; 24:1; 2 Chr. 36:4; Dan. 1:2. *See* Jer. 22:18.
- JEHORAM**, je-ho'-ram, Jehovah is high.
—(son of Jehoshaphat), king of Judah. 1 Ki. 22:50; 2 Ki. 8:16; his cruelty and death, 2 Chr. 21:4, 18.
—(Joram), king of Israel, son of Ahab. 2 Ki. 1:17; 3:1; his evil reign. 2 Ki. 3:2; slain by Jehu. 2 Ki. 9:24.
- JEHOSHAPHAT**, je-hosh-af-at, whom Jehovah judges.
king of Judah, his good reign. 1 Ki. 15:24; 2 Chr. 17; his death. 1 Ki. 22:50; 2 Chr. 21:1.
—valley of. Joel 3:2.
- JEHOVAH**, (YHWH, I AM THAT I AM). Ex. 6:3; Ps. 83:18; Isa. 12:2; 26:4.
- JEHOVAH-JIREH**, je-ho'-vah-ji'-ray, Jehovah will provide. Gen. 22:14.
- JEHOVAH-NISSI**, je-ho'-vah-nis-i', Jehovah my banner. Ex. 17:15.
- JEHOVAH-SHALOM**, je-ho'-vah-sha'-lom, Jehovah send peace. Jud. 6:24.
- JEHOVAH-SHAMMAH**, je-ho'-vah-sham-mah (the LORD is there). Ezek. 48:35.
- JEHOVAH-TSIDKENU**, je-ho'-vah-tsid-ke-nu (the LORD is our righteousness). Jer. 23:6.
- JEHOZABAD**, je-ho'-za-bad, Jehovah gave. 2 Ki. 12:21.
- JEHOZADAK**, je-ho'-za-dak, Jehovah is just. 1 Chr. 6:14.
- JEHU**, je'-hu, Jehovah is He (?), son of Hanani, prophesies against Baasha. 1 Ki. 16:1.
rebukes Jehoshaphat. 2 Chr. 19:2; 20:34.
—son of Nimshi, to be anointed king of Israel. 1 Ki. 19:16; 2 Ki. 9:1.
his reign. 2 Ki. 9:10.
- JEMIMA**, je-mi'-mah, dove. Job 42:14.
- JEPHTHAE**, jef-thah, Greek way of writing Jephthah. Heb. 11:32.
- JEPHTHAH**, jef-thah, God opens. Jud. 11:1.
judge, his dealings with the Gileadites. Jud. 11:4.
defeats the Ammonites. Jud. 11:14.
his rash vow. Jud. 11:30, 34.
chastises the Ephraimites. Jud. 12.
- JEREMIAH**, jer-em-i'ah, whom Jehovah has appointed.
(prophet), his call and visions. Jer. 1. his mission. Jer. 1:17; 7.
his complaint. Jer. 20:14.
his message to Zedekiah. Jer. 21:3; 34:1.
foretells the seventy years' captivity. Jer. 25:8.
arraigned, condemned, but delivered. Jer. 26.
denounces the false prophet Hananiah. Jer. 28:5.
writes to the captives in Babylon. Jer. 29.
his promises of comfort and redemption to Israel. Jer. 31.
writes a roll of a book. Jer. 36:4; Baruch reads it. Jer. 36:8.
imprisoned by Zedekiah. Jer. 32; 37; 38.
released. Jer. 38:7.
predicts slaughter of innocents. Jer. 31:15; fulfilled. Mt. 2:17.
with all the remnant of Judah carried into Egypt. Jer. 43:4.
various predictions. Jer. 46–51; 51:59. mentioned. Mt. 16:14; 27:9.
- JEREMIAS**, jer-em-i'as, Greek form of Jeremiah. Mt. 16:14.
- JEREMY**, jer'em-y, shortened English form of Jeremiah. Mt. 2:17.
- JERICHO**, jer-ik-o, a fragrant place. Num. 22:1.
- the spies at. Josh. 2:1.
capture of. Josh. 6:20 (Heb. 11:30).
rebuilt by Hiel. 1 Ki. 16:34. *See* Josh. 6:26.
- JEROBOAM I**, jer-ob-o'am, whose people are many. 1 Ki. 11:26.
promoted by Solomon. 1 Ki. 11:28.
Ahijah's prophecy to. 1 Ki. 11:29.
made king. 1 Ki. 12:20 (2 Chr. 10).
his idolatry, withered hand, denunciation. 1 Ki. 12; 13; 14.
death. 1 Ki. 14:20.
evil example. 1 Ki. 15:34.
- JEROBOAM II**. 2 Ki. 13:13; 14:23-29.
- JEROHAM**, je-ro'ham, who is loved. 1 Sam. 1:1.
- JERUBBAAL**, jer-oob-ba'al, let Baal plead. Jud. 6:32.
- JERUBBESHETH**, jer-oob-be'sheth, let shame plead, another name for JERUBBAAL. 2 Sam. 11:21.
- JERUSALEM**, je-roo'-sa-lem, founded in peace (?). Josh. 10:1.
—Adoni-zedec, king of, slain by Joshua. Josh. 10.
borders of. Josh. 15:8.
David reigns there. 2 Sam. 5:6.
the ark brought there. 2 Sam. 6.
saved from the pestilence. 2 Sam. 24:16.
temple built at. 1 Ki. 5–8; 2 Chr. 1–7.
sufferings from war. 1 Ki. 14:25; 2 Ki. 14:14; 25; 2 Chr. 12; 25:24; 36; Jer. 39; 52.
capture and destruction by Nebuchadrezzar. Jer. 52:12–15.
captives return: and rebuilding of the temple begun by Cyrus. Ezra 1–3; continued by Artaxerxes. Neh. 2.
wall rebuilt and dedicated by Nehemiah. Neh. 12:38.
abominations there. Ezek. 16:2.
presentation of Christ at. Lk. 2:22.
the child Jesus carries at. Lk. 2:42.
Christ rides into. Mt. 21:1; Mk. 11:7; Lk. 19:35; Jn. 12:14.
laments over it. Mt. 23:37; Lk. 13:34; 19:41.
foretells its destruction. Mt. 24; Mk. 13; Lk. 13:34; 17; 23; 19:41; 21.
disciples filled with the Holy Ghost at. Acts 2:4.
which is above. Gal. 4:26.
the new. Rev. 21:2.
- JESHUA** (Joshua), jesh'-oo-ah, Jehovah is salvation. Ezra 2:2; Neh. 8:17. *See* JOSHUA.
- JESHURUN**, jesh-oor-oon, righteous, symbolical name of Israel. Dt. 32:15; 33:5, 26; Isa. 44:2.
- JESSE**, jes'-sy, gift (?). Ruth 4:17.
David's father. Ruth 4:22.
and his sons sanctified by Samuel. 1 Sam. 16:5.
his son David anointed to be king. 1 Sam. 16:13. *See* Isa. 11:1.

- his posterity. 1 Chr. 2:13.
- JESUS**, je'sus, Saviour. Mt. 1:21. *See* CHRIST.
- JETHRO**, jeth'ro, same as ITHRA. Ex. 3:1. Moses' father-in-law. Ex. 18:12.
- JEW**, joo, an Israelite. Est. 2:5.
- JEWESS**, joo'ess, a female Jew. Acts 16:1.
- JEWISH**, joo'ish, of or belonging to Jews. Ti. 1:14.
- JEWRY**, joo'ry, Old English name for Judea. Dan. 5:13.
- JEWS**, joo's, inhabitants of Judea (Israelites first so called). 2 Ki. 16:6. Christ's mission to. Mt. 15:24; 21:37; Acts 3:26. Christ's compassion for. Mt. 23:37 ;Lk. 19:41. Christ rejected by. Mt. 11:20; 13:15, 58; Jn. 5:16, 38, 43; Acts 3:13; 13:46; 1 Th. 2:15. gospel first preached to, Mt. 10:6; Lk. 24:47; Acts 1:8. St. Paul's teaching rejected by, Acts 13:46; 28:24, 26, &c.
- JEZEBEL**, jez'e-bel, unmarried. wife of Ahab. 1 Ki. 16:31. kills the prophets, 1 Ki. 18:4; 19:2. causes Naboth to be put to death. 1 Ki. 21. her violent death. 2 Ki. 9:30.
- JEZREEL**, jez're-el, God scatters. 1 Chr. 4:3. *See* AHAB.
- JEZREELITE**, jez're-el-ite, an inhabitant of Jezreel. 1 Ki. 21:6.
- JEZREELITESS**, jez're-el-ite-ess, feminine of preceding. 1 Sam. 27:3.
- JOAB**, jo'ab, Jehovah is father. 2 Sam. 2:13. nephew of David, and captain of the host. 2 Sam. 8:16. kills Abner. 2 Sam. 3:23. intercedes for Absalom, 2 Sam. 14; slays him in an oak, 2 Sam. 18:14. reproves David's grief. 2 Sam. 19:5. slays Amasa. 2 Sam. 20:9. unwillingly numbers the people. 2 Sam. 24:3 (1 Chr. 21:3). joins Adonijah's usurpation. 1 Ki. 1:7. slain by Solomon's command. 1 Ki. 2:5, 28.
- JOASH**, jo'ash, whom Jehovah supports (?). 2 Ki. 11:2. (Jehoash), king of Israel. 2 Ki. 13:10. visits Elisha sick. 2 Ki. 13:14. defeats the Syrians. 2 Ki. 13:25. chastises Amaziah. 2 Ki. 14:8; 2 Chr. 25:17. —king of Judah. 2 Ki. 11:4; 2 Chr. 23. repairs the temple. 2 Ki. 12; 2 Chr. 24. kills Zechariah. 2 Chr. 24:17. slain by his servants. 2 Ki. 12:19; 2 Chr. 24:23.
- JOB**, jobe, (1) a desert, Gen. 46:13; (2) one persecuted. his character, Job 1:1, 8; 2:3 (Ezek. 14:14, 20). his afflictions and patience. Job. 1:13, 20; 2:7, 10 (Jas. 5:11). complains of his life. Job 3. reproves his friends. Job 6; 7; 9; 10; 12-14; 16; 17; 19; 21; 23; 24; 26-30. solemnly protests his integrity. Job. 31. humbles himself. Job 40:3; 42:1. God accepts and doubly blesses. Job 42:10.
- JOCHEBED**, jo'ke-bed, Jehovah is glorious (?). mother of Moses. Ex. 6:20; Num. 26:59.
- JOEL**, jo'el, Jehovah is might. delivers God's judgments. Joel 1-3. proclaims a fast, and declares God's mercy. Joel 1:14; 2:12; 3. quoted. Acts 2:16.
- JOHN**, English way of spelling Johanan. Mt. 3:1. the APOSTLE, called, Mt. 4:21; Mk. 1:19; Lk. 5:10. ordained. Mt. 10:2; Mk. 3:17. enquires of Jesus. Mk. 13:3. reproved. Mt. 20:20; Mk. 10:35-40; Lk. 9:50. sent to prepare the passover. Lk. 22:8. declares the divinity and humanity of Jesus Christ. Jn. 1; 1 Jn. 1; 4; 5. Christ's love for. Jn. 13:23; 19:26; 21:7, 20, 24. his care for Mary the Lord's mother. Jn. 19:27. meets for prayer. Acts 1:13. accompanies Peter before the council. Acts 3; 4. exhorts to obedience and warns against false teachers. 1 Jn. 1-5. sees Christ's glory in heaven. Rev. 1:13. writes the Revelation. Rev. 1:19. forbidden to worship the angel. Rev. 19:10; 22:8. —(MARK). Acts 12:12, 25. *See* MARK. —the BAPTIST, his coming foretold. Isa. 40:3; Mal. 4:5; Lk. 1:17. his birth and circumcision. Lk. 1:57. office, preaching, and baptism. Mt. 3; Mk. 1; Lk. 3; Jn. 1:6; 3:26; Acts 1:5; 13:24. baptizes Christ. Mt. 3; Mk. 1; Lk. 3; Jn. 1:32; 3:26. imprisoned by Herod, Mt. 4:12; Mk. 1:14; Lk. 3:20; and beheaded, Mt. 14; Mk. 6:14. sends his disciples to Christ. Mt. 11:1; Lk. 7:18. Christ's testimony to. Mt. 11:11, 14; 17:12; Mk. 9:11; Lk. 7:27. his disciples receive the Holy Ghost. Acts 18:24; 19:1.
- JOIAKIM**, jo'ya-kim, shortened from Jehoiakim. Neh. 12:10.
- JOKIM**, jo'kim, shortened from Jehoiakim. 1 Chr. 4:22.
- JONA**, jo'nah, a Greek way of spelling Johanan. Jn. 1:42.
- JONADAB**, jo'na-dab, same as JEHONADAB. 2 Sam. 13:3. —(Jehonadab), son of Rechab. 2 Ki. 10:15.
- JONAH**, jo'nah, dove. prophet. 2 Ki. 14:25. his disobedience, punishment, prayer, and repentance. Jon. 1-4. a type of Christ. Mt. 12:39; Lk. 11:29.
- JONAS**, jo'nas, (1) same as JONA. Jn. 21:15. (2) Or JONAH. Mt. 12:39.
- JONATH-ELEM-RECHOKIM**, jo'nath-e-'lem-re-ko-kim', the silent dove afar off. Title of Ps. 56.
- JONATHAN**, jo'nathan, whom Jehovah gave. son of Saul, smites the Philistines. 1 Sam. 13:2; 14. his love for David. 1 Sam. 18:1; 19; 20; 23:16. slain by the Philistines. 1 Sam. 31:2. David's lamentation for. 2 Sam. 1:17. —son of Abiathar. 2 Sam. 15:27; 1 Ki. 1:42. —one of David's nephews, his deeds. 2 Sam. 21:21; 1 Chr. 20:7. —a Levite, hired by Micah. Jud. 17:7; 18.
- JOPPA**, jop'ah, beauty (?). (Jaffa). 2 Chr. 2:16; Jon. 1:3. Tabitha raised at. Acts 9:36. Peter dwells at. Acts 10:5; 11:5.
- JORDAN**, jor'dan, flowing down. Gen. 13:10. river, waters of, divided for the Israelites. Josh. 3; 4; Ps. 114:3; by Elijah and Elisha. 2 Ki. 2:8, 13. Naaman's leprosy cured at. 2 Ki. 5:10. John baptizes there. Mt. 3; Mk. 1:5; Lk. 3:3; *See* Job 40:23; Ps. 42:6; Jer. 12:5; 49:19; Zech. 11:3.
- JOSEPH**, jo'sef, he shall add. son of Jacob. Gen. 30:24. *See* Ps. 105:17; Acts 7:9; Heb. 11:22. his dreams, and the jealousy of his brethren. Gen. 37:5. sold to the Ishmeelites. Gen. 37:28. slave to Potiphar. Gen. 39. resists Potiphar's wife. Gen. 39:7. interprets the dreams of Pharaoh's servants. Gen. 40; and of Pharaoh, predicting famine. Gen. 41:25. made ruler of Egypt. Gen. 41:39. prepares for the famine. Gen. 41:48. receives his brethren and father. Gen. 42-46. gives direction concerning his bones. Gen. 50:25. his death. Gen. 50:26.

—son of Heli, husband of the Virgin.
Mt. 1:19; 2:13, 19; Lk. 1:27; 2:4.

—of Arimathaea. Mt. 27:57; Mk.
15:42; Lk. 23:50; Jn. 19:38.

—(Barsabas), Justus. Acts 1:23.

JOSES, jo'ses. Mt. 13:55.

JOSHUA, josh-you-ah, Jehovah is
salvation. Num. 14:6.
(Hoshea, Oshua, Jehoshua, Jeshua, and
Jesus), son of Nun. 1 Chr. 7:27; Heb.
4:8.
discourages Amalek. Ex. 17:9.
ministers to Moses. Ex. 24:13; 32:17;
33:11.
spies out Canaan. Num. 13:16.
ordained to succeed Moses. Num.
27:18; 34:17; Dt. 1:38; 3:28; 34:9.
reassured by God. Josh. 1.
harangues his officers. Josh. 1:10.
crosses river Jordan. Josh. 3.
erects memorial pillars. Josh. 4.
re-enacts circumcision. Josh. 5.
assaults and destroys Jericho. Josh. 6.
condemns Achan. Josh. 7.
subdues Ai. Josh. 8.
his victories. Josh. 10–12.
apportions the land. Josh. 14–21; Heb.
4:8.
his charge to the Reubenites. Josh. 22.
exhortation to the people. Josh. 23.
reminds them of God's mercies. Josh.
24.
renews the covenant. Josh. 24:14.
his death. Josh. 24:29; Jud. 2:8.
his curse, Josh. 6:26; fulfilled, 1 Ki.
16:34.

JOSIAH, jo-si'ah, whom Jehovah heals.
2 Ki. 21:24.
prophecy concerning, 1 Ki. 13:2;
fulfilled, 2 Ki. 23:15.
reigns well. 2 Ki. 22.
repairs the temple. 2 Ki. 22:3.
hears the words of the book of the law.
2 Ki. 22:8.
Huldah's message from God to him.
2 Ki. 22:15.
ordains the reading of the book. 2 Ki.
23.
keeps a signal passover to the Lord.
2 Chr. 35.
slain by Pharaoh-nechoh at Megiddo.
2 Ki. 23:29.

JOSIAS, jo-si'as, Greek form of Josiah. Mt.
1:10.

JOTHAM, jo'tham, Jehovah is upright.
Jud. 9:5.
son of Gideon, his apologue. Jud. 9:7.
—king of Judah. 2 Ki. 15:32; 2 Chr. 27.

JOZABAD, jo'za-bad, same as
JEHOZABAD. 1 Chr. 12:20.

JOZADAK, jo'za-dak, same as
JEHOZADAK. Ezra 3:2.

JUBAL, joo'bal, music (?).
inventor of harp and organ. Gen. 4:21.

JUDA, joo'dah, same as JUDAH. Lk. 3:30.

JUDAH, joo'dah, praised.
son of Jacob. Gen. 29:35.
his descendants. Gen. 38; 46:12; Num.
1:26; 26:19; 1 Chr. 2–4.
pledges himself for Benjamin. Gen.
43:3.
his interview with Joseph. Gen.
44:18;—46:28.
blessed by Jacob. Gen. 49:8.

—tribe of, their blessing by Moses. Dt.
33:7.
their inheritance. Josh. 15.
they make David king, 2 Sam. 2:4; and
adhere to his house. 1 Ki. 12; 2 Chr.
10; 11. *See* JEWS.

JUDAS, joo'das, Greek form of JUDAH.
Mt. 10:4.

(JUDE, Lebbaeus, Thaddaeus), APOSTLE,
brother of James. Mt. 10:3; Mk.
3:18; Lk. 6:16; Acts 1:13.
his question to our Lord. Jn. 14:22.
enjoins perseverance. Jude 3:20.
denounces false disciples. Jude 4.

—the Lord's brother. Mt. 13:55; Mk.
6:3.

—(Barsabas). Acts 15:22.

JUDAS ISCARIOT. Mt. 10:4; Mk. 3:19;
Lk. 6:16; Jn. 6:70.
betrays Jesus. Mt. 26:14, 47; Mk.
14:10, 43; Lk. 22:3, 47; Jn. 13:26;
18:2.
hangs himself. Mt. 27:5 (Acts 1:18).

JUDE, jood, abbreviated from Judas.
Jude 1.

JUDEA, joo-de'ah (land of Judah). Ezra
5:8.

JULIA, joo'il-ah, *feminine* form of Julius.
Rom. 16:15.

JULIUS, joo-li-us, downy. Acts 27:1.

JUNIA, joo-ni-ah.
saluted by Paul. Rom. 16:7.

JUPITER, joo'pit-er.
Barnabas addressed as. Acts 14:12;—
19:35.

KADESH, ka'desh, consecrated. Gen.
20:1.

KADESH-BARNEA, ka'desh-bar-ne-ah.
Num. 34:4.
Israelites murmur against Moses and
Aaron, threaten to stone Caleb and
Joshua, and provoke God's anger.
Num. 13; 14; Dt. 1:19; Josh. 14:6.

KADMONITES, kad-mon-ites, Orientals.
Gen. 15:19.

KEDAR, ke'dar, black-skinned.
son of Ishmael. Gen. 25:13; 1 Chr.
1:29; Ps. 120:5; Song 1:5; Jer. 2:10;
Ezek. 27:21.

—tribe of, prophecies concerning. Isa.
21:16; 42:11; 60:7; Jer. 49:28.

KEDRON (Kidron, Cedron), ke'dron,
brook and ravine, near garden of
Gethsemane, frequented by our Lord.
Jn. 18:1.
crossed by David. 2 Sam. 15:23.
idols destroyed there. 1 Ki. 15:13; 2 Ki.
23:6; 2 Chr. 29:16; Jer. 31:40. *See*
KIDRON.

KEILAH, ke-ee'lah, sling (?). Josh. 15:44.
David there. 1 Sam. 23:1, 12.

KENAZ, ke'naz, hunting. Gen. 36:11.

KENEZITE, ke'nez-ite, descendant of
Kenaz. Num. 32:12.

KENITES, keen-ites, descendants of an
unknown man named Kain. Gen.
15:19.
their fate foretold. Num. 24:22.

KENIZZITES, ke'niz-ites, same as
KENEZITE. Gen. 15:19.

KEREN-HAPPUCH, ke'ren-hap-ook, horn
of paint.
one of Job's daughters. Job 42:14.

KERIOTH, ke-ri'oth, cities.
city of Judah. Josh. 15:25; Jer. 48:24,
41; Amos 2:2.

KETURAH, ke-too'rah, incense.
Abraham's wife, Gen. 25; her children,
1 Chr. 1:32.

KIBROTH-HATTAVAH, kib-roth-hat-ta-
'a-vah, graves of lust. Num. 11:34.

KIDRON, kid-ron, turbid. 2 Sam. 15:23.

KIR, kir, town. 2 Ki. 16:9; Isa. 15:1; 22:6;
Amos 1:5; 9:7.

KIR-HARASETH, kir-ha-ras-eth, brick-
town. 2 Ki. 3:25; Isa. 16:7, 11.

KIR-HARESETH, kir-ha-res-eth, same as
preceding. Isa. 16:7.

KIR-HARESH, kir-har-esh, same as
preceding. Isa. 16:11.

KIR-HERES, kir-her-es, same as
preceding. Jer. 48:31.

KIRIATHAIM, kir-yath-a'im, same as
KIRJATHAIM. Ezek. 25:9.

KIRJATH-JEARIM, kir-jath-je-ar-im, c. of
woods. Josh. 9:17; 18:14; 1 Chr.
13:6.
the ark brought to. 1 Sam. 7:1.
ark fetched from. 1 Chr. 13:5; 2 Chr.
1:4.

KISH, kish, bow.
Saul's father. 1 Sam. 9:1.

KISHON, ki'shon, tortuous.
waters of Megiddo. Jud. 4:7; 5:21; 1 Ki.
18:40.

KITTIM, kit'im, same as CHITTIM. Gen.
10:4.

KOHATH, ko'hath, assembly.
son of Levi. Gen. 46:11.
his descendants. Ex. 6:18; 1 Chr. 6:2.

- their duties. Num. 4:15; 10:21; 2 Chr. 29:12; 34:12.
- KOHATHITES**, ko'hath-ites, descendants of Kohath. Num. 3:27.
- KORAH**, ko'rah, bald.
Dathan, &c., their sedition and punishment. Num. 16; 26:9; 27:3. (Core), Jude 11.
- KORAHITES**, ko'rah-ites, descendants of Korah. 1 Chr. 9:19.
- KORATHITES**, ko'rath-ites, same as preceding. Num. 26:58.
- KORE**, ko're, partridge. 1 Chr. 9:19.
- KORHITE**, kor'-ite, same as KORATHITE. 2 Chr. 20:19.
- LABAN**, la'ban, white.
hospitality of. Gen. 24:29.
gives Jacob his two daughters. Gen. 29.
envies and oppresses him. Gen. 30:27; 31:1.
his dream. Gen. 31:24.
his covenant with Jacob. Gen. 31:43.
- LACHISH**, la'kish, impregnable. Josh. 10:3.
conquered. Josh. 10:31; 12:11.
Amaziah slain at. 2 Ki. 14:19.
- LAHAI-ROI**, la-hai-ro'i, to the living is sight. Gen. 24:62.
- LAISH**, la'ish, lion. 1 Sam. 25:44.
taken. Jud. 18:14.
- LAMECH**, la'mek, destroyer.
descendant of Cain. Gen. 4:18.
—father of Noah. Gen. 5:25, 29.
- LAODICEA**, la'od-i-se'ah. Col. 2:1.
- LAODICEANS**, la'od-i-se'ans, inhabitants of Laodicea. Rev. 1:11; 3:14.
Paul's epistle to. Col. 4:16.
- LAPIDOTH**, la'pid-oth, torches. Jud. 4:4.
- LATIN**, la'tin, the language spoken by Romans. Jn. 19:20.
- LAZARUS**, laz'ar-us, Greek form of Eleazar. Lk. 16:20.
and the rich man. Lk. 16:19.
- LAZARUS**, brother of Mary and Martha, raised from the dead. Jn. 11; 12:1.
- LEAH**, le'ah, languid. Gen. 29:16, 31; 30:17; 31:4; 33:2; 49:31. See Ruth 4:11.
- LEBANON**, leb'an-on, the white (mountain). Dt. 1:7.
forest and mountain. Dt. 3:25; Jud. 3:3; 1 Ki. 5:14.
its cedars. 2 Ki. 14:9; 2 Chr. 2:8; Ps. 92:12; Song 3:9; Isa. 40:16; Hos. 14:5.
- LEBBÆUS**, leb-e'us. Mt. 10:3. See JUDE.
- LEHI**, le'hi, jaw-bone. Jud. 15:9.
- LEMUEL**, lem'oo-el, (devoted) to God (?). king, his lesson. Prov. 31:1.
- LEUMMIM**, le-oom'im, peoples. Gen. 25:3.
- LEVI**, le'vi, associate (?).
son of Jacob. Gen. 29:34.
avenges Dinah. Gen. 34:25; 49:5.
—See MATTHEW.
- LEVIATHAN**, le-vi'a-than, a water monster. Ps. 104:26.
- LEVITES**, le'vites, descendants of Levi, mentioned. Ex. 6:25; 32:26.
their service. Ex. 38:21.
appointed over the tabernacle. Num. 1:47.
their divisions, Gershonites, Kohathites, Merarites. Num. 3.
duties of. Num. 3:23; 4; 8:23; 18.
their consecration. Num. 8:5.
inheritance of. Num. 35; Dt. 18; Josh. 21.
not to be forsaken. Dt. 12:19; 14:27.
their genealogies. 1 Chr. 6; 9.
charged with the temple service. 1 Chr. 23–27.
twenty-four courses, instituted by David, 1 Chr. 23:6; re-divided by Ezra, Ezra 6:18.
their sin censured. Mal. 1:2; Ezek. 22:26.
- LIBERTINES**, lib'ert-ines, freedmen. Acts 6:9.
- LIBNAH**, lib'nah, whiteness. Num. 33:20.
subdued. Josh. 10:29; 21:13.
rebels. 2 Ki. 8:22.
attacked by Assyrians. 2 Ki. 19:8; Isa. 37:8.
- LIBYA**, lib'yah. Jer. 46:9; Ezek. 30:5; Dan. 11:43; Acts 2:10.
- LINUS**, li'nus, flax. 2 Tim. 4:21.
- LO-AMMI**, lo-am'i, not my people. Hos. 1:9.
- LOIS**, lo'is. 2 Tim. 1:5.
- LO-RUHAMA**, lo-ru-hah'mah, not having obtained mercy. Hos. 1:6.
- LOT**, veil. Gen. 11:27.
(Abram's nephew), separates from Abram. Gen. 13:10.
captured by four kings, and rescued by Abram. Gen. 14.
entertains angel visitors. Gen. 19:1.
saved from Sodom. Gen. 19:16; 2 Pet. 2:7.
his wife turned into a pillar of salt. Gen. 19:26; Lk. 17:28, 32.
- LOTAN**, lo'tan, veiling. Gen. 36:20.
- LUBIMS**, loob-ims, same as LEHABIM. 2 Chr. 12:3.
- LUCAS**, loo'kas, same as LUKE. Phil. 24.
- LUCIFER**, loo'sif-er, light-bearer. Isa. 14:12.
- LUCIUS**, looshi'yus, a noble (?). of Cyrene, a teacher. Acts 13:1; Rom. 16:21.
- LUKE**, of or belonging to Lucania.
the beloved physician, companion of Paul. Col. 4:14; 2 Tim. 4:11; Phil. 24 (Acts 16:12; 20:5).
- LYCAONIA**, li'ka-o'ni-ah. Acts 14:6.
- LYCIA**, lish'yah. Acts 27:5.
- LYDDA**, lid'ah, Greek form of LOD (?).
miracle at. Acts 9:32.
- LYDIA**, lid'yah.
of Thyatira, piety of. Acts 16:14, 40.
- LYSANIAS**, li-sa'ni-as, ending sorrow. Lk. 3:1.
- LYSIAS**, lis'yas, a person of Lysia. Acts 23:26.
- LYSTRA**, lis'trah. Acts 14:6.
miracle at. Acts 14:8.
Paul and Barnabas taken for gods at. Acts 14:11.
Paul stoned at, by Jews. Acts 14:19.
- MAACHAH**, ma'ak-ah, royal (?). 1 Ki. 2:39.
—queen, her idolatry. 1 Ki. 15:13; 2 Chr. 15:16.
- MACEDONIA**, mas'ed-o'ni-ah.
Paul's mission there. Acts 16:9; 17.
liberality of. 2 Cor. 8; 9; 11:9; Phil. 4:15.
its churches. 1 & 2 Th.
- MACHPELAH**, mak-pe'lah, a doubling. Gen. 23:9.
field of. Gen. 23.
patriarchs buried there. Gen. 23:19; 25:9; 35:29; 49:30; 50:12.
- MAGDALA**, mag'dal-ah, tower. Mt. 15:39.
- MAGDALENE**, mag'dal-e'ne, inhabitant of Magdala. Mt. 27:56.
- MAHANAIM**, ma'han-a'im, two camps. Gen. 32:2.
Jacob's vision at. Gen. 32.
Ish-bosheth made king at. 2 Sam. 2:8.
David takes refuge from Absalom at. 2 Sam. 17:24.
- MAHER-SHALAL-HASH-BAZ**, ma'her-sha-lal-hash-baz, the spoil hastens, the prey speeds. Isa. 8:1.
- MAHLON**, mah'lon, a sick person.
and Chilion die in Moab. Ruth 1:2.
- MAKKEDAH**, mak'ed-ah, place of shepherds (?). Josh. 10:10.
cave of, five kings hide in. Josh. 10:16.
- MALACHI**, mal'ak-i, the messenger of Jehovah.
deplores and reproves Israel's ingratitude. Mal. 1; 2.
foretells the Messiah and His messenger. Mal. 3; 4.
- MALCHAM**, mal'kam, their king. 1 Chr. 8:9.

- MALCHUS**, mal'kus, Greek form of Malluch. Jn. 18:10.
wounded by Peter. Jn. 18:10; Mt. 26:51; Mk. 14:47.
healed by Jesus. Lk. 22:51.
- MAMMON**, mam'on, fulness.
worship of. Mt. 6:24; Lk. 16:9.
- MAMRE**, mam're, fatness.
Abram dwells there. Gen. 13:18; 14:18; 23:17; 35:27.
- MANASSEH**, ma-nas'ay, one who causes to forget.
firstborn son of Joseph. Gen. 41:51.
his blessing. Gen. 48.
his descendants numbered, &c. Num. 1:34; 26:29; Josh. 22:1; 1 Chr. 5:23; 7:14.
their inheritance. Num. 32:33; 34:14; Josh. 13:29; 17.
incline to David's cause. 1 Chr. 9:3; 12:19; 2 Chr. 15:9; 30:11.
- king of Judah, his reign. 2 Ki. 21; 2 Chr. 33.
- MANASSES**, ma-nas'es, Greek form of Manasseh. Mt. 1:10.
- MANASSITES**, ma-nas'ites, members of the tribe of Manasseh. Dt. 4:43.
- MANOAH**, ma-no'ah, rest.
(father of Samson). Jud. 13; 16:31.
- MARA**, ma-rah, sad. Ruth 1:20.
- MARAH**, ma-rah, bitter.
bitter waters healed there. Ex. 15:23.
- MARANATHA**, ma-ran-ah'thah, our lord cometh. 1 Cor. 16:22.
- MARCUS**, mar'kus. Col. 4:10.
- MARK**, English form of Marcus.
EVANGELIST. Acts 12:12.
goes with Paul and Barnabas. Acts 12:25; 13:5.
leaves them at Perga. Acts 13:13.
contention about him. Acts 15:37.
approved by Paul. 2 Tim. 4:11.
- MARS' HILL**, English of Areopagus. Acts 17:22.
- MARTHA**, mar'thah, lady.
instructed by Christ. Jn. 11:5, 21.
reproved by Him. Lk. 10:38.
- MARY**, Greek form of Miriam. Mt. 1:16.
the VIRGIN, mother of Jesus, visited by the angel Gabriel. Lk. 1:26.
believes, and magnifies the Lord. Lk. 1:38, 46; Jn. 2:5.
Christ born of. Mt. 1:18; Lk. 2.
witnesses the miracle at Cana. Jn. 2:1.
desires to speak with Christ. Mt. 12:46; Mk. 3:31; Lk. 8:19.
commended to John by Christ at His crucifixion. Mt. 27:56; Jn. 19:25.
- MARY MAGDALENE**, Lk. 8:2.
at the cross. Mt. 27:56; Mk. 15:40; Jn. 19:25.
Christ appears first to. Mt. 28:1; Mk. 16:1; Lk. 24:10; Jn. 20:1.
- sister of Lazarus, commended. Lk. 10:42.
Christ's love for. Jn. 11:5, 33.
anoints Christ's feet, Jn. 12:3; (head), Mt. 26:6; Mk. 14:3.
- MARYS, THE THREE**, at the cross. Jn. 19:25.
- MASCHIL**, mas'kil, understanding. Ps. 53, title.
- MASSAH**, mas'ah, temptation.
the rebellion at. Ex. 17:7; Dt. 9:22; 33:8.
- MATTAN**, mat'an, a gift.
slain. 2 Ki. 11:18; 2 Chr. 23:17.
- MATTHEW**, English way of spelling Mattathiah.
(Levi), APOSTLE and EVANGELIST, called. Mt. 9:9; Mk. 2:14; Lk. 5:27.
sent out. Mt. 10:3; Mk. 3:18; Lk. 6:15;—Acts 1:13.
- MATTHIAS**, math-i'as, another Greek form of Mattathias, apostle. Acts 1:23; 26.
- MAZZAROTH**, maz-ar'oth, the signs of the zodiac. Job 38:32.
- MEDAD**, me'dad.
prophesies. Num. 11:26.
- MEDES**, inhabitants of Media. 2 Ki. 17:6.
capture Babylon (Isa. 21:2). Dan. 5:28, 31.
- MEDIA**, me'di-ah, Greek form of Madai. Est. 1:3.
Israel taken captive to. 2 Ki. 17:6; 18:11; Est. 2:6.
Daniel's prophecy of. Dan. 8:20.
- MEGIDDO**, me-gid'o, place of troops.
Josh. 12:21; 17:11; Jud. 1:27; 5:19.
Ahaziah and Josiah slain there. 2 Ki. 9:27; 23:29; Zech. 12:11.
- MEGIDDON**, me-gid'on, same as preceding. Zech. 12:11.
- MELCHIZEDEK**, melk-iz'ed-ek, king of righteousness.
king of Salem, blesses Abram. Gen. 14:18.
his priesthood and Aaron's. Ps. 110:4; Heb. 5:6, 10; 6:20; 7:1.
- MELITA**, mel-it-ah.
Paul shipwrecked near, and lands at, Acts 28:1; received kindly by the people, Acts 28:2; shakes off the viper at, Acts 28:5; heals Publius' father and others at, Acts 28.
- MELZAR**, mel'zar, steward.
favours Daniel. Dan. 1:11.
- MENAHEM**, me-na'hem, comforter.
king of Israel, his evil rule. 2 Ki. 15:14, 18.
- MENE**, me'ne, numbered.
- MENE, TEKEL, UPHARSIN**. Dan. 5:25—28.
- MEPHIBOSHETH**, mef-ib'osh-eth, destroying shame.
son of Jonathan, his lameness. 2 Sam. 4:4.
cherished by David. 2 Sam. 9:1.
slandered by Ziba. 2 Sam. 16:1; 19:24.
spared by David. 2 Sam. 21:7.
- MERAB**, me'rab, increase.
Saul's daughter. 1 Sam. 14:49; 18:17.
her five sons hanged by the Gibeonites. 2 Sam. 21:8.
- MERARI**, me-rah'ri, bitter. Gen. 46:11.
- MERARITES**, descendants of Levi. Ex. 6:19; 1 Chr. 6:1; 23:21; 24:26.
their duties and dwellings. Num. 4:29; 7:8; 10:17; Josh. 21:7; 1 Chr. 6:63.
- MERCURIUS**, mer-ku'ri-us.
Paul so called. Acts 14:12.
- MERIBAH**, me-ree'bah, water of strife.
Israel rebels there. Ex. 17:7; Num. 20:13; 27:14; Dt. 32:51; 33:8; Ps. 81:7.
- MERIB-BAAL**, me-rib-ba'al, contender (?) against Baal. 1 Chr. 8:34.
- MERODACH**, me-ro'dak. Jer. 50:2.
- MERODACH-BALADAN**, me-ro-dak-ba-fa-dan, Merodach gives a son.
(or BERODACH) BALADAN, sends messengers to Hezekiah. 2 Ki. 20:12; 2 Chr. 32:31; Isa. 39;—Jer. 50:2.
- MEROM**, me'rom, a high place.
waters of. Josh. 11:5.
- MEROZ**, me'roz, refuge (?).
cursed. Jud. 5:23.
- MESHECH**, me'shek, tall (?).
son of Japheth. Gen. 10:2.
traders of. Ezek. 27:13; 32:26; 38:2; 39:1.
- MESOPOTAMIA**, mes'o-pot-a'mi-ah, amidst the rivers. (Ur), country of the two rivers.
Abram leaves. Gen. 11:31; 12:1; 24:4, 10. See Acts 2:9; 7:2.
king of, slain by Othniel. Jud. 3:8.
- MESSIAH**, mes-i'ah, anointed (anointed; CHRIST).
Prince, prophecy about. Dan. 9:25.
- MESSIAS**, mes-i'as, Greek form of the above. Jn. 1:41; 4:25. See Isa. 9:6.
- METHUSELAH**, me-thoo'se-lah, man of the dart (?). Gen. 5:21.
his great age. Gen. 5:27.
- MICAH**, mi'kah, who (is) like unto Jehovah? Jud. 17:1.
makes and worships idols. Jud. 17; 18.
—prophet (Jer. 26:18); denounces Israel's sin. Mic. 1-3; 6; 7.
predicts the Messiah. Mic. 4; 5; 7.
- MICAIAH**, mi-kai'ah, fuller form of Micah.
forewarns Ahab. 1 Ki. 22; 2 Chr. 18.

MICHAEL, mi²-ka-el, who (is) like unto God? Dan. 10:13, 21; 12:1. Archangel. Jude 9; Rev. 12:7.

MICHAL, mi²-kal, brook. 1 Sam. 14:49. David's wife. 1 Sam. 18:20. given to another. 1 Sam. 25:44. restored to David. 2 Sam. 3:13. mocks his religious dancing, and is rebuked. 2 Sam. 6:16, 20; 1 Chr. 15:29.

MIDIAN, mid²-yan, strife. Gen. 25:2. sons of. Gen. 25:4.

—land of. Ex. 2:15. See 1 Ki. 11:18; Isa. 60:6; Hab. 3:7.

MIDIANITES, mid²-yan-ites, people of Midian. Gen. 37:28. their cities destroyed by Moses. Num. 31:1. subdued by Gideon. Jud. 6–8. See Ps. 83:9; Isa. 9:4; 10:26.

MILCAH, mil²-kah, counsel (?). Gen. 11:29; 22:20.

MILCOM, mil²-kom, same as MOLOCH. false god. 1 Ki. 11:5, 33; 2 Ki. 23:13.

MILETUM, mi²-le²-tum, improper form of MILETUS. 2 Tim. 4:20.

MILETUS, mi²-le²-tus. Paul takes leave of elders at. Acts 20:15. Trophimus left at. 2 Tim. 4:20.

MILLO, mil²-o, a mound. house of. Jud. 9:6; 1 Sam. 5:9.

MIRIAM, mir²-yam, rebellion (?). sister of Moses and Aaron. Ex. 15:20; Num. 26:59. song of. Ex. 15:20, 21. murmurs against Moses. Num. 12:1, 2. is smitten with leprosy, and shut out of the camp. Num. 12:10, 15. her death. Num. 20:1.

MITYLENE, mit²-il²-e²-ne. Acts 20:14.

MIZPAH, miz²-pah (Gilead), a look out. Jacob and Laban meet at. Gen. 31:49. Jephthah at. Jud. 10:17; 11:11; 20:1. Samuel at. 1 Sam. 7:5.

—(Moab). 1 Sam. 22:3.

MIZPEH, miz²-peh, watch-tower. Josh. 11:3.

MNASON, na²-son, an old disciple. Acts 21:16.

MOAB, mo²-ab, progeny of a father. Gen. 19:37. his descendants, and territory. Dt. 2:9, 18; 34:5.

MOABITES, mo²-ab-ites, people of Moab. Dt. 2:9. excluded from the congregation. Dt. 23:3. conquered by Ehud. Jud. 3:12; by David. 2 Sam. 8:2; by Jehoshaphat and Jehoram. 2 Ki. 1:1; 3. their overthrow. 2 Chr. 20:23.

prophecies concerning. Ex. 15:15; Num. 21:29; 24:17; Ps. 60:8; 83:6; Isa. 11:14; 15; 16; 25:10; Jer. 9:26; 25:21; 48; Ezek. 25:8; Amos 2:1; Zeph. 2:8.

MOABITESS, mo²-ab-ite-ess, a lady of Moab. Ruth 4:5.

MOLECH, mo²-lek, English form for Moloch. Lev. 18:21; 20:2. worship of. 1 Ki. 11:7; 2 Ki. 23:10; Jer. 32:35; Amos 5:26; Acts 7:43.

MOLOCH, mo²-lok, king. Amos 5:26.

MORDECAI, mor²-dek-ai, worshipper of Merodach (?). Est. 2:5. reveals conspiracy against king Ahasuerus. Est. 2:21. is hated by Haman. Est. 3:5. honoured by the king. Est. 6. advanced. Est. 8–10 (Ezra 2:2; Neh. 7:7).

MORIAH, mor²-i²-ah, provided by Jehovah. Gen. 22:2. mount. Gen. 22. David's sacrifice there. 2 Sam. 24:18; 1 Chr. 21:18; 22:1. temple built on. 2 Chr. 3:1.

MOSES, mo²-zes, saved from the water. born, and hidden. Ex. 2 (Acts 7:20; Heb. 11:23). escapes to Midian. Ex. 2:15. revelation from God. Ex. 3; confirmed by signs. Ex. 4. returns to Egypt. Ex. 4:20. intercedes with Pharaoh for Israel. Ex. 5–12. leads Israel forth. Ex. 14. meets God in mount Sinai. Ex. 19:3 (24:18).

brings the law to the people. Ex. 19:25; 20–23; 34:10; 35:1; Lev. 1; Num. 5; 6; 15; 27–30; 36; Dt. 12–26. instructed to build the tabernacle. Ex. 25–31; 35:40; Num. 4; 8–10; 18; 19.

his grief at Israel's idolatry. Ex. 32:19. his intercession. Ex. 32:11 (33:12). again meets God in the mount. Ex. 34:2.

skin of his face shines. Ex. 34:29 (2 Cor. 3:7, 13). sets apart Aaron. Lev. 8; 9. numbers the people. Num. 1; 26. sends out the spies to Canaan. Num. 13.

intercedes for the murmuring people. Num. 14:13. Korah's sedition against. Num. 16. for his unbelief suffered not to enter Canaan. Num. 20:12; 27:12; Dt. 1:35; 3:23.

his government of Israel in the wilderness. Num. 20; 21. makes the brazen serpent. Num. 21:9 (Jn. 3:14).

recounts Israel's history, and exhorts to obedience. Dt. 1; 3–12; 27–31. his charge to Joshua. Dt. 3:28; 31:7, 23. his death. Dt. 34:5; his body, Jude 9.

seen at Christ's transfiguration. Mt. 17:3; Mk. 9:4; Lk. 9:30. his meekness. Num. 12:3; dignity. Dt. 34:10; faithfulness. Num. 12:7; Heb. 3:2.

MUTH-LABBEN, mooth²-la-ben², death to the son (?). Ps. 9, title.

MYRA, mi²-rah, balsam. Acts 27:5.

MYSIA, mish²-yah. Acts 16:7.

NAAMAN, na²-am-an, pleasantness. 2 Ki. 5:1. the Syrian, his anger. 2 Ki. 5:11. his leprosy healed. 2 Ki. 5:14. his request. 2 Ki. 5:17. See Lk. 4:27.

NABAL, na²-bal, foolish. 1 Sam. 25:3. conduct to David. 1 Sam. 25:10. Abigail, intercedes for. 1 Sam. 25:18. his death. 1 Sam. 25:38.

NABOTH, na²-both, fruits (?). slain by Jezebel. 1 Ki. 21. his murder avenged. 2 Ki. 9:21.

NADAB, na²-dab, liberal. Ex. 6:23. son of Aaron, offers strange fire. Lev. 10:1, 2.

—king of Israel, slain by Baasha. 1 Ki. 14:20; 15:25, 28.

NAHASH, na²-hash, serpent. the Ammonite, invades Jabesh-Gilead. 1 Sam. 11.

NAHOR, na²-hor. Gen. 11:22. Abram's brother. Gen. 11:26; 22:20; 24:10.

NAHUM, na²-hoom, comforter. vision of. Nah. 1:1–3.

NAIN, na²-in, pasture. miracle at. Lk. 7:11.

NAIOTH, nai²-oth, habitations. 1 Sam. 19:18. school of prophets. 1 Sam. 19:23; 20:1.

NAOMI, na²-om-i, pleasant. Ruth 1:2.

NAPHTALI, naf²-tal-i, my wrestling. son of Jacob. Gen. 30:8; 35:25; 46:24; 49:21; Dt. 33:23.

—tribe of, numbered. Num. 1:42; 10:27; 13:14; 26:48; Jud. 1:33. subdue the Canaanites. Jud. 4:10; 5:18; 6:35; 7:23. carried captive. 2 Ki. 15:29. See Isa. 9:1; Mt. 4:13.

NARCISSUS, nar²-sis²-us, benumbing. household of. Rom. 16:11.

NATHAN, na²-than, gift. the prophet. 2 Sam. 7. shews David his sin. 2 Sam. 12:1. anoints Solomon king. 1 Ki. 1:34; 1 Chr. 29:29; 2 Chr. 9:29.

—son of David. 2 Sam. 5:14; Zech. 12:12; Lk. 3:31.

NATHANAEL, na²-than²-a-el, gift of God. 'Israelite indeed.' Jn. 1:45; 21:2.

- NAZARENE**, naz'-ar-ee-n', a native of Nazareth. Acts 24:5.
- NAZARETH**, naz'-ar-eth, branch. Lk. 1:26. Jesus of. Mt. 2:23; 21:11; Lk. 1:26; 2:39, 51; 4:16; Jn. 1:45; 18:5; Acts 2:22; 3:6.
- NAZARITE**, naz'-ar-ite, one separated. Num. 6:2.
- NAZARITES**, law of the. Num. 6.
- NEAPOLIS**, ne-a'-po-lis, new city. Acts 16:11.
- NEBO**, ne'-bo, a lofty place. Dt. 32:49.
- NEBUCHADNEZZAR**, neb'-u-kad-nez'-ar, another way of spelling the following. 2 Ki. 24:1. king of Babylon. Jer. 20; 21; 25; 27; 28; 32; 34; Ezek. 26:7; 29:19. captures Jerusalem. 2 Ki. 24; 25; 2 Chr. 36; Jer. 37-39; 52; Dan. 1:1. his dreams. Dan. 2; 4. sets up the golden image. Dan. 3. his madness. Dan. 4:33. his restoration and confession. Dan. 4:34.
- NEBUCHADREZZAR**, neb'-u-kad-rez'-ar, Nebo protect the landmark. Jer. 21:2.
- NEBUZAR-ADAN**, neb'-u-zar'-a-dan', Nebo gives posterity. 2 Ki. 25:8. his care of Jeremiah. Jer. 39:11; 40:1.
- NECHO**, ne'-ko, conqueror (?). Jer. 46:2.
- NECHOH**, same as NECHO. 2 Ki. 23:29.
- NEHEMIAH**, ne'-hem-i'ah, Jehovah comforts. his grief for Jerusalem. Neh. 1. his prayer for. Neh. 1:5. his visit to. Neh. 2:5, 9, 17. his conduct at. Neh. 4-6; 8-10; 13.
- NEHUSHTAN**, ne-hoosh'-tan, brazen. the brazen serpent of Moses, idolatrously used by Israelites, so called by Hezekiah, and destroyed by him. 2 Ki. 18:4.
- NERGAL**, ner'-gal, lion. 2 Ki. 17:30.
- NERGAL-SHAREZER**, ner'-gal-shar-e'-zer, Nergal protect the king. Jer. 39:3.
- NETHINIMS**, neth'-in-ims, the appointed. 1 Chr. 9:2; Ezra 2:43; 7:7, 24; 8:17; Neh. 10:28.
- NICANOR**, ni-ka'-nor, one of the seven deacons. Acts 6:5.
- NICODEMUS**, nik'-o-de'-mus, Pharisee and ruler. goes to Jesus by night. Jn. 3:1. takes His part. Jn. 7:50. assists at Christ's burial. Jn. 19:39.
- NICOLAITANES**, nik'-o-la'-it-ans, named after Nicolas. Rev. 2:6.
- NICOLAS**, nik'-o-las. Acts 6:5.
- NICOPOLIS**, nik'-o-pol-is, city of victory. Ti. 3:12.
- NIGER**, ni'-ger, black. Acts 13:1.
- NIMROD**, nim'-rod, an inhabitant of Marad (?). Gen. 10:8. mighty hunter. Gen. 10:9.
- NINEVEH**, nin'-ev-ay, dwelling (?). Gen. 10:11. Jonah's mission to. Jon. 1:1; 3:2. denounced by Jonah. Jon. 3:4. repenting, is spared by God. Jon. 3:5-10 (Mt. 12:41; Lk. 11:32). the burden of. Nah. 1:1; 2; 3.
- NINEVITES**, nin'-ev-ites, inhabitants of Nineveh. Lk. 11:30.
- NISAN**, ni'-san, month. Neh. 2:1; Est. 3:7.
- NISROCH**, nis'-rok, eagle (?). 2 Ki. 19:37; Isa. 37:38.
- NO**, abode (?). Nah. 3:8. multitude of, threatened. Jer. 46:25; Ezek. 30:14.
- NO AMON**, no a'-mon, abode of Amon. Jer. 46:25.
- NOADIAH**, no'-ad-i'ah, whom Jehovah meets. Neh. 6:14.
- NOAH**, no'-ah, (1) rest. Gen. 5:29. (2) wandering. Num. 26:33. son of Lamech. Gen. 5:29. finds grace with God. Gen. 6:8. ordered to build the ark. Gen. 6:14. with his family and living creatures enters into the ark. Gen. 7. flood assuaging, goes forth. Gen. 8:18. God blesses and makes a covenant with. Gen. 9:1, 8. is drunken, and mocked of Ham. Gen. 9:22. his death. Gen. 9:29.
- NOB**, nobe, high place. city of, David comes to, and eats hallowed bread at. 1 Sam. 21:1. smitten by Saul. 1 Sam. 22:19.
- NOD**, node, flight, wandering. Gen. 4:16.
- NOE**, no'-e, Greek form of Noah. Mt. 24:37.
- NON**, none, same as NUN. 1 Chr. 7:27.
- NOPH**, nofe, same as MEMPHIS. city, warned. Isa. 19:13; Jer. 2:16; 46:14; Ezek. 30:13.
- NUN**, noon, fish. Ex. 33:11.
- NYMPHAS**, nim'-fas, shortened form of Nymphodorus. Col. 4:15.
- OBADIAH**, ob'-ad-i'ah, worshipper of Jehovah. Obad. 1. prophet, his prediction. Obad. 17. —Levite, porter in the temple. Neh. 12:25. —sent by Ahab to find water. 1 Ki. 18:3. meets Elijah. 1 Ki. 18:7. how he hid a hundred prophets, 1 Ki. 18:4, 13.
- OBED**, o'-bed, worshipping (God.). Ruth 4:17.
- OBED-EDOM**, o'-bed-e'-dom, serving Edom. prospered while taking charge of the ark. 2 Sam. 6:10; 1 Chr. 13:14; 15:18, 24; 16:5. his sons. 1 Chr. 26:4, 5.
- ODED**, o'-ded, setting up (?). prophet. 2 Chr. 15:1; 28:9.
- OG**, circle (?). king of Bashan. Num. 21:33; Dt. 3:1; Ps. 135:11; 136:20.
- OLIVET**, ol'-iv-et, place of olives. (Olives) mount. 2 Sam. 15:30; Mt. 21:1; 24:3; Mk. 11:1; 13:3; Lk. 21:37; Jn. 8:1; Acts 1:12.
- OLYMPAS**, o-lymp'-as, bright (?). Rom. 16:15.
- OMEGA**, o'-meg-ah, great O. Rev. 1:8, 11; 21:6; 22:13.
- OMRI**, om'-ri, like a sheaf (?). king of Israel. 1 Ki. 16:16, &c.; Mic. 6:16.
- ON**, the sun. Gen. 41:45.
- ONESIMUS**, o-ne'-sim-us, profitable. Col. 4:9; Phile. 10.
- ONESIPHORUS**, o-nes-if-or-us, bringing profit. 2 Tim. 1:16.
- OPHEL**, o'-fel, a hill. 2 Chr. 27:3.
- OPHIR**, o'-feer. gold of. Gen. 10:29; 1 Ki. 9:28; 10:11; 22:48; 1 Chr. 29:4; 2 Chr. 8:18; Job 22:24; Ps. 45:9; Isa. 13:12.
- ORION**, o-ri'-on. Job 9:9.
- ORNAN**, or'-nan (Araunah). 2 Sam. 24:16; 1 Chr. 21:15.
- ORPAH**, orp'-ah, hind (?). Ruth. 1:4.
- OSEE**, o'-zee, same as HOSEA. Rom. 9:25.
- OSHEA**, o-she'-ah, same as JOSHUA. Num. 13:8.
- OTHNIEL**, oth'-ni-el, powerful man of God. Josh. 15:17; Jud. 1:13; 3:9.
- OZIAS**, o-zi'-as, Greek form of Uzziah. Mt. 1:8.
- PADAN-ARAM**, pa'-dan-a'-ram, the plain of Syria. Gen. 25:20; 28:2.
- PAHATH-MOAB**, pa'hath-mo'-ab, governor of Moab. Ezra 2:6.
- PALESTINA**, pal'es-ti'-nah, land of strangers (?). predictions about. Ex. 15:14; Isa. 14:29, 31.
- PAMPHYLIA**, pam-fil'-yah. Paul preaches there. Acts 13:13; 14:24; 27:5.
- PAPHOS**, pa'-fos. Paul at. Acts 13:6.

- Elymas the sorcerer at. Acts 13:8.
- PARAN**, pa'-ran, cavernous.
mount. Gen. 21:21; Num. 10:12;
12:16; 13:26; Dt. 33:2; Hab. 3:3.
- PARTHIANS**, parth'-yans. Acts 2:9.
- PASHUR**, pash'-oor, prosperity round
about.
his cruelty to Jeremiah. Jer. 20.
- PATARA**, pat'-ar-ah. Acts 21:1.
- PATHROS**, path'-ros.
in Egypt. Isa. 11:11; Jer. 44:1, 15; Ezek.
29:14; 30:14.
- PATMOS**, pat'-mos.
place of St. John's exile. Rev. 1:9.
- PAUL**, or **PAULUS**, little. Acts 13:9;
as a persecutor. Acts 7:58; 8:1; 9:1;
22:4; 26:9; 1 Cor. 15:9; Gal. 1:13;
Phil. 3:6; 1 Tim. 1:13.
as a convert to the Gospel. Acts 9:3;
22:6; 26:12.
as a preacher. Acts 9:19, 29; 13:1, 4,
14; 17:18 (2 Cor. 11:32; Gal. 1:17).
stoned at Lystra. Acts 14:8, 19.
contends with Barnabas. Acts 15:36.
is persecuted at Philippi. Acts 16.
the Holy Ghost given by his hands to
John's disciples at Ephesus. Acts
19:6.
restores Eutychus. Acts 20:10.
his charge to the elders of Ephesus, at
Miletus. Acts 20:17.
his return to Jerusalem, and persecution
there. Acts 21.
his defence before the people and the
council. Acts 22; 23.
before Felix, Acts 24; Festus, Acts 25;
and Agrippa, Acts 26.
appeals to Caesar at Rome. Acts 25.
his voyage and shipwreck. Acts 27.
miracles by, at Melita. Acts 28:3, 8.
at Rome, reasons with the Jews. Acts
28:17.
his love to the churches. Rom. 1:8; 15;
1 Cor. 1:4; 4:14; 2 Cor. 1; 2; 6; 7;
Phil. 1; Col. 1; 1 & 2 Th.
his sufferings. 1 Cor. 4:9; 2 Cor. 11:23;
12:7; Phil. 1:12; 2 Tim. 3:11.
divine revelations to. 2 Cor. 12:1.
defends his apostleship. 1 Cor. 9;
2 Cor. 11; 12; 2 Tim. 3:10.
commends Timothy, &c. 1 Cor. 16:10;
Phil. 2:19; 1 Th. 3:2.
commends Titus. 2 Cor. 7:13; 8:23.
blames Peter. Gal. 2:14.
pleads for Onesimus. Phil.
his epistles mentioned by St. Peter.
2 Pet. 3:15.
- PEKAH**, pe'-kah, open-eyed.
king of Israel. 2 Ki. 15:25.
his victory over Judah. 2 Chr. 28:6.
denounced in prophecy. Isa. 7:1.
- PEKAHIAH**, pe'-kah-i'-ah, whose eyes
Jehovah opened.
king of Israel. 2 Ki. 15:22.
- PENIEL**, pe-nee'-el, the face of God.
scene of Jacob's wrestling with an
angel. Gen. 32:30.
Gideon's vengeance upon. Jud. 8:17.
- PENINNAH**, pe-nin'-ah, coral. 1 Sam. 1:2.
See **HANNAH**.
- PENTECOST**, pen'-te-kost, fiftieth.
(feast of weeks), how observed. Lev.
23:15; Dt. 16:9.
Holy Spirit given at. Acts 2.
- PENUEL**, pe-noo'-el, old form of Peniel.
Gen. 32:31.
- PEOR**, pe'-or, point.
(Baal), Num. 23:28; 25:3, 18; Josh.
22:17.
- PEREZ**, pe'-rez, breach. 1 Chr. 27:3.
- PEREZ-UZZA**, pe'-rez-uz'-ah, same as
following. 1 Chr. 13:11.
- PEREZ-UZZAH**, pe'-rez-uz'-ah, breach of
Uzzah. 2 Sam. 6:8.
- PERGA**, per'-gah.
visited by Paul. Acts 13:13; 14:25.
- PERGAMOS**, per'-ga-mos, citadel (?).
epistle to. Rev. 1:11; 2:12.
- PERIZZITES**, per'-iz-ites, belonging to a
village. Gen. 13:7; 15:20; 34:30; Jud.
1:4; 2 Chr. 8:7.
- PERSIA**, per'-shah.
kingdom of. 2 Chr. 36:20; Est. 1:3;
Ezek. 27:10; 38:5; Dan. 6.
prophecies concerning. Isa. 21:2; Dan.
5:28; 8:20; 10:13; 11:2.
- PERSIAN**, per'-shan, belonging to Persia.
Dan. 6:28.
- PERSIS**, per'-sis, a Persian woman.
the beloved. Rom. 16:12.
- PETER**, pe'-ter, a stone. Mt. 16:18.
APOSTLE, called. Mt. 4:18; Mk. 1:16; Lk.
5; Jn. 1:35.
sent forth. Mt. 10:2; Mk. 3:16; Lk.
6:14.
tries to walk to Jesus on the sea. Mt.
14:29.
confesses Jesus to be the Christ. Mt.
16:16; Mk. 8:29; Lk. 9:20.
witnesses the transfiguration. Mt. 17;
Mk. 9; Lk. 9:28; 2 Pet. 1:16.
his self-confidence reproved. Lk. 22:31;
Jn. 13:36.
thrice denies Christ. Mt. 26:69; Mk.
14:66; Lk. 22:57; Jn. 18:17.
his repentance. Mt. 26:75; Mk. 14:72;
Lk. 22:62.
the assembled disciples addressed by.
Acts 1:15.
the Jews preached to by. Acts 2:14;
3:12.
brought before the council. Acts 4.
condemns Ananias and Sapphira.
Acts 5.
denounces Simon the sorcerer. Acts
8:18.
restores Aeneas and Tabitha. Acts 9:32,
40.
sent for by Cornelius. Acts 10.
- instructed by a vision not to despise the
Gentiles. Acts 10:9.
imprisoned, and liberated by an angel.
Acts 12.
his decision about circumcision. Acts
15:7.
rebuked by Paul. Gal. 2:14.
bears witness to Paul's teaching. 2 Pet.
3:15.
comforts the church, and exhorts to
holy living by his epistles. 1 & 2 Pet.
his martyrdom foretold by Christ. Jn.
21:18; 2 Pet. 1:14.
- PHARAOH**, fa'-roh, the sun (title of rulers
of Egypt). Gen. 12:14; Ezek. 29:3.
Abram's wife taken into house of. Gen.
12:15.
Pharaoh plagued because of her. Gen.
12:17.
——(patron of Joseph), his dreams, &c.
Gen. 40.
his hospitality to Joseph's father and
brethren. Gen. 47.
——(oppressor of the Israelites). Ex. 1:8.
daughter preserves Moses. Ex. 2:5; 10;
Acts 7:21.
miracles performed before, and plagues
sent. Ex. 7–10.
grants Moses' request. Ex. 12:31.
repenting, pursues Israel, and perishes
in the Red sea. Ex. 14 (Neh. 9:10; Ps.
135:9; 136:15; Rom. 9:17).
——(father-in-law of Solomon). 1 Ki. 3:1.
shelters Hadad, Solomon's adversary.
1 Ki. 11:19.
- PHARAOH-HOPHRA**, fa'-roh-hof'-rah,
Pharaoh the priest of the sun.
his fate predicted. Jer. 44:30. See **Ezek.**
30–32.
compared to a dragon. Ezek. 29:3.
- PHARAOH-NECHO**, fa'-roh-ne'-ko,
Pharaoh the lame.
slays Josiah. 2 Ki. 23:29; 2 Chr. 35:20.
his wars with Israel. 2 Ki. 23:33; 2 Chr.
36:3.
- PHARISEES**, far'-is-ees, the separated.
celebrated ones: Nicodemus, Jn. 3:1;
Simon, Lk. 7; Gamaliel, Acts 5:34;
Saul of Tarsus, Acts 23:6; 26:5; Phil.
3:5.
Christ entertained by. Lk. 7:36; 11:37;
14:1.
Christ utters woes against. Mt. 23:13;
Lk. 11:42.
Christ questioned by, about divorce,
Mt. 19:3; eating, Mt. 9:11; 15:1; Mk.
2:16; Lk. 5:30; forgiveness of sin, Lk.
5:21; sabbath, Mt. 12:2, 10; fasting,
Mk. 2:18; tribute, Mt. 22:17.
deride Christ. Lk. 16:14.
murmur against Christ. Mt. 9:34; Lk.
15:2.
denounced by Christ. Mt. 5:20; 16:6;
21:43; 23:2; Lk. 11:39.
people cautioned against. Mk. 8:15; Lk.
12:1.

- seek a sign from Christ. Mt. 12:38; 16:1.
take counsel against Christ. Mt. 12:14; Mk. 3:6.
Nicodemus remonstrates with. Jn. 7:51.
cast out the man cured of blindness. Jn. 9:13.
dissensions about. Jn. 9:16.
send officers to take Christ. Jn. 7:32.
contend about circumcision. Acts 15:5.
their belief in the resurrection, &c. Acts 23:8.
and publican. Lk. 18.
- PHEBE**, fe'be, moon. Rom. 16:1.
- PHENICE**, fe-ni'see, palm tree. Acts 11:19; 15:3; 27:12.
- PHENICIA**, fe-nish'yah, land of palms. Acts 21:2.
- PHICHOL**, fi'kol, attentive (?). Gen. 21:22.
- PHILADELPHIA**, fil'a-delf'yah, brotherly love.
church of, commended. Rev. 1:11; 3:7.
- PHILEMON**, fil-e'mon, affectionate.
Paul's letter to, concerning Onesimus. Phile.
- PHILETUS**, fil-e'tus, beloved. 2 Tim. 2:17.
- PHILIP**, fil'ip, lover of horses.
APOSTLE, called. Jn. 1:43.
sent forth. Mt. 10:3; Mk. 3:18; Lk. 6:14; Jn. 12:22; Acts 1:13.
remonstrated with by Christ. Jn. 14:8.
—deacon, elected. Acts 6:5.
preaches in Samaria. Acts 8:5.
baptizes the eunuch. Acts 8:27.
his four virgin daughters prophesy. Acts 21:8.
—(brother of Herod). Mt. 14:3; Mk. 6:17; Lk. 3:1, 19.
- PHILIPPI**, fil-ip'i, a town so called after Philip of Macedonia.
Paul persecuted at. Acts 16:12.
church at, commended and exhorted. Phil. 1-4.
- PHILIPPIANS**, fil-ip'yans, the people of Philippi. Phil. 4:15.
- PHILISTIA**, fil-ist'yah, the land of the Philistines. Gen. 21:34; Ex. 13:17; Josh. 13:2; 2 Ki. 8:2; Ps. 60:8.
- PHILISTIM**, fil-ist-im, wanderers. Gen. 10:14.
- PHILISTINES**, fil-ist-ines, same as PHILISTIM. Gen. 21:34.
origin of. Gen. 10:14; 1 Chr. 1:12.
fill up Isaac's wells. Gen. 26:15.
contend with Joshua. Josh. 13; Shamgar, Jud. 3:31; Samson, Jud. 14-16; Samuel, 1 Sam. 4; 7; Jonathan, 1 Sam. 14; Saul, 1 Sam. 17; David, 1 Sam. 18.
their wars with Israel. 1 Sam. 4:1; 28; 29; 31; 2 Chr. 21:16.
- mentioned. Ps. 60:8; 83:7; 87:4; 108:9; Isa. 2:6; 9:12; 11:14; Jer. 25:20.
their destruction predicted. Jer. 47; Ezek. 25:15; Amos 1:8; Obad. 19; Zeph. 2:5; Zech. 9:6.
- PHILOLOGUS**, fil-o'log-us, talkative.
Julia, and all saints with them. Rom. 16:15.
- PHINEHAS**, fin'e-as, serpent's mouth. Ex. 6:25.
slays Zimri and Cozbi. Num. 25:7, 11; Ps. 106:30.
sent against the Midianites, Reubenites, and Benjamites. Num. 31:6; Josh. 22:13; Jud. 20:28.
—son of Eli, his sin and death. 1 Sam. 1:3; 2:22; 4:11.
- PHRYGIA**, frij'yah. Acts 2:10; 16:6; 18:23.
- PHYGELLUS**, fi-ge'l-us, little fugitive.
and Hermogenes turned away from Paul. 2 Tim. 1:15.
- PILATE**, pi'lat, armed with a javelin (?). Mt. 27:2.
Pontius, governor of Judaea during our Lord's ministry, sufferings, and death. Lk. 3:1.
Christ delivered to, admonished by his wife, examines Jesus, washes his hands, but delivers Him to be crucified. Mt. 27; Mk. 15; Lk. 23; Jn. 18; 19.
grants request of Joseph of Arimathea. Mt. 27:57; Mk. 15:42; Lk. 23:50; Jn. 19:38. See Acts 3:13; 4:27; 13:28; 1 Tim. 6:13.
- PISGAH**, piz'gah, a part, boundary.
mount. Num. 21:20; 23:14; Dt. 3:27; 34:1.
- PITHOM**, pi'thom.
(and Raamses), cities built by Israelites in Egypt. Ex. 1:11.
- PLEIADES**, pli'ad-ees, (coming at) the sailing season (?). Job 9:9; 38:31; Amos 5:8.
- POCHERETH OF ZEBAIM**, po-ke'reth of Ze-ba'im, offspring of gazelles (?). Ezra 2:57.
- POLLUX**, pol'ux. Acts 28:11.
- PONTIUS**, pon'shus, belonging to the sea. Mt. 27:2. See PILATE.
- PONTUS**, pont'us, sea. Acts 2:9.
- PORCIUS FESTUS**, por'shus fest'us. Acts 24:27.
- POTIPHAR**, pot-i-far, belonging to the sun. Gen. 37:36.
Joseph's master. Gen. 39.
- POTI-PHERAH**, pot-i-fer'ah, same as POTIPHAR. Gen. 41:45.
- PRISCA**, pris'kah, ancient. 2 Tim. 4:19.
- PRISCILLA**, pris-il'ah, diminutive of PRISCA. Acts 18:2.
- (and AQUILA). Acts 18; Rom. 16:3; 1 Cor. 16:19.
- PTOLEMAIS**, tol'em-a'is, city of Ptolemy. Paul at. Acts 21:7.
- PUBLIUS**, pub'li-us.
entertains Paul. Acts 28:7.
- PUHITES**, poo'hites. 1 Chr. 2:53.
- PUL**, pool, (1) a short name for Tiglath-Pileser (?). 2 Ki. 15:19. (2) son (?). Isa. 66:19.
king of Assyria. 1 Chr 5:26.
- PUNITES**, poon'ites, descendants of Pua. Num. 26:23.
- PUR**, poor, a lot. Est. 3:7.
- PURIM**, poor'im, lots. Est. 9:26.
feast of. Est. 9:20.
- PUTEOLI**, poo-te'o-li, wells.
(Pozzuoli), seaport of Italy. Acts 28:13.
- QUARTUS**, kwart'us, the fourth. Rom. 16:23.
- RAAMSES**, ra-am'ses, son of the sun. Ex. 1:11.
- RABBAH**, rab'ah, capital city. Josh. 13:25.
city. 2 Sam. 11; 12:26; Jer. 49:2; Ezek. 21:20; 25:5; Amos 1:14.
- RABBI**, rab'i, master. Mt. 23:7, 8; Jn. 1:38; 3:2.
- RABBONI**, rab-o'ni, my master.
title addressed to Christ by Mary. Jn. 20:16.
- RAB-MAG**, rab'mag, most exalted. Jer. 39:3.
- RAB-SARIS**, rab-sar-is, chief eunuch. 2 Ki. 18:17.
- RAB-SHAKEH**, rab'sha-kay, chief of the cupbearers. 2 Ki. 18:17.
reviles Hezekiah. 2 Ki. 18:19; 19:1; Isa. 36:4.
- RACHEL**, ra'chel, ewe. Gen. 29:6.
(Rahel) and Jacob. Gen. 29:10, 28; 30; 31:4, 19, 34; 35:16.
- RAHAB**, ra'hab, (1) broad. Josh. 2:1. (2) violence. Ps. 87:4.
the harlot. Josh. 2; 6:22. See Mt. 1:5; Heb. 11:31; Jas. 2:25.
—(EGYPT). Ps. 87:4; 89:10; Isa. 51:9.
- RAMAH**, ra'mah, high place. Josh. 18:25; Jud. 4:5; 1 Sam. 1:19; 7:17; 8:4; 19:18; 25:1; Jer. 31:15.
- RAMESSES**, ra'me-sees, same as RAAMSES. Gen. 47:11.
- RAMOTH-GILEAD**, ra'moth gil'yad, heights of Gilead. Dt. 4:43; 1 Ki. 4:13, 22; 2 Ki. 8:28; 9:1; 2 Chr. 18; 22:5.
- REBECCA**, Greek form of Rebekah. Rom. 9:10.

REBEKAH, re-bek'ah, a noose.
history of. Gen. 22:23; 24:15, 67; 27:6,
42; 49:31; Rom. 9:10.

RECHAB, re-kab, horseman. 2 Ki. 10:15.

RECHABITES, re-kab-ites, descendants of
Rechab. Jer. 35:2.

REHOBAM, re-hob-o'am, who enlarges
the people. 1 Ki. 11:43.
king of Judah. 1 Ki. 11; 12; 14; 2 Chr.
9-12.

REPHAIM, re-fa'm, giants. 2 Sam. 5:18.

REPHAIMS, re-fa'im, same as **REPHAIM**.
Gen. 14:5.

REPHIDIM, re-fee'dim, supports.
Amalek subdued there by Joshua. Ex.
17.

REUBEN, roo-ben, behold a son (?).
son of Jacob. Gen. 29; 30; 35; 37; 42;
49; 1 Chr. 5:1.

REUBENITES, roo-ben-ites, descendants
of Reuben.
their number and possessions. Num. 1;
2; 26; 32; Dt. 3:12; Josh. 13:15;
1 Chr. 5:18.
dealings of Moses and Joshua with.
Num. 32; Dt. 33; Josh. 1; 22.
go into captivity. 1 Chr. 5:26 (Rev. 7:5).

REUEL, roo-el, friend of God. 1 Chr. 9:8.

REZIN, re-zin, firm.
king of Syria. 2 Ki. 15:37; 16:5, 9; Isa.
7:1.

REZON, re-zon, lean.
of Damascus. 1 Ki. 11:23.

RHEGIUM, re-ji-um. Acts 28:13.

RHODA, ro-dah, a rose. Acts 12:13.

RHODES, rodes.
island of. Acts 21:1.

RIBLAH, rib-lah, fertility. Num. 34:11.
in Syria. 2 Ki. 23:33; 25:6; Jer. 39:5;
52:9.

RIMMON, rim'on, (1) pomegranate,
2 Sam. 4:2; (2) idol, 2 Ki. 5:18.

RIMMON-PAREZ, rim'on-pa-rez,
pomegranate of the breach. Num.
33:19.

ROBOAM, rob-o'am, Greek form of
Rehoboam. Mt. 1:7.

ROMANS, ro-mans, men of Rome. Jn.
11:48.
St. Paul's teaching to. *See* Epistle to
Romans, *also* FAITH, WORKS,
RIGHTEOUSNESS.

ROME, strength (?).
strangers of, at Pentecost. Acts 2:10.
Jews ordered to depart from. Acts 18:2.
Paul preaches there. Acts 28.

RUFUS, roo-fus, red. Mk. 15:21.
(chosen in the Lord). Rom. 16:13.

RUHAMAH, roo-hah'mah,
compassionated. Hos. 2:1.

RUTH, rooth, friendship (?). Ruth 1:4.
story of. Ruth 1-4.
Christ descended from, Mt. 1:5.

SABEANS, sab-e'ans, people of Seba. Job
1:15; Isa. 45:14.

SADDUCEES, sad'u-sees (named from
ZADOK, founder of the sect).
their controversies with Christ, Mt.
16:1; 22:23; Mk. 12:18; Lk. 20:27;
with the apostles, Acts 4:1; with
Paul, Acts 23:6.
their doctrines. Mt. 22:23; Mk. 12:18;
Acts 23:8.

SALEM, sa-lem, perfect. Gen. 14:18; Heb.
7:1.

SALMONE, sal-mo'ne. Acts 27:7.

SALOME, sal-o'me, perfect. Mk. 15:40;
16:1.

SAMARIA, sa-ma-ri-ah, Greek equivalent
of Shomron which means guard.
(city of). 1 Ki. 16:24; 20:1; 2 Ki. 6:24.

—(region of), visited by Christ. Lk.
17:11; Jn. 4.
gospel preached there. Acts 8.

SAMARITAN, sa-mar-it-an.
parable of the good. Lk. 10:33.
miracle performed on. Lk. 17:16.

SAMARITANS, sa-mar-it-ans, inhabitants
of Samaria. 2 Ki. 17:29.

SAMOTHRACIA, sa-mo-thra-shah. Acts
16:11.

SAMSON, sam'son, like the sun. Jud.
13-16.
delivered up to Philistines. Jud. 16:21.
his death. Jud. 16:30.

SAMUEL, sam'u-el, name of God, or,
heard of God. 1 Sam. 1:20.
born, and presented to the Lord. 1 Sam.
1:19, 26.
ministers to the Lord. 1 Sam. 3.
the Lord speaks to. 1 Sam. 3:11.
judges Israel. 1 Sam. 7; 8:1; Acts 13:20.
anoints Saul king. 1 Sam. 10:1.
rebukes Saul for sin. 1 Sam. 13:13;
15:16.
anoints David. 1 Sam. 16; 19:18.
his death. 1 Sam. 25:1; 28:3.
his spirit consulted by Saul. 1 Sam.
28:12.
as a prophet. Ps. 99:6; Acts 3:24; Heb.
11:32.

SANBALLAT, san-bal'at, Sin (the moon)
giveth life (?). Neh. 2:10; 4; 6:2;
13:28.

SAPPHIRA, saf-i-rah, beautiful. Acts 5:1.

SARA, sa-rah, Greek form of Sarah. Heb.
11:11.

SARAH, sa-rah, princess. Gen. 17:15.
(Sarai). Gen. 11; 12; 20:2. *See*
ABRAHAM.
her death and burial. Gen. 23 (Heb.
11:11; 1 Pet. 3:6).

SARAI, sa-rai, contentious (?). Gen.
11:29.

SARDIS, sard'is.
church of. Rev. 1:11; 3:1.

SARDITES, sard'ites, descendants of
Sered. Num. 26:26.

SARGON, sar-gon, [God] appoints the
king. Isa. 20:1.

SATAN, sa-tan, adversary. 1 Chr. 21:1.

SAUL, asked for. 1 Sam. 9:2.
king of Israel, his parentage, anointing
by Samuel, prophesying, and
acknowledgment as king. 1 Sam. 9;
10.
his disobedience, and rejection by God.
1 Sam. 14:31; 15.
possessed by an evil spirit, quieted by
David. 1 Sam. 16:14, 15, 23.
favours David, 1 Sam. 18:5; seeks to kill
him, 1 Sam. 18:10; pursues him,
1 Sam. 20; 23; 24; 26.
slays priests for succouring David.
1 Sam. 22:9.
enquires of the witch of En-dor. 1 Sam.
28:7.
his ruin and suicide. 1 Sam. 28:15; 31;
1 Chr. 10.
his posterity. 1 Chr. 8:33.

—of Tarsus. *See* PAUL.

SCEVA, se-vah, left-handed. Acts 19:14.

SEIR, se-ir, hairy.
mount, Edom, land of Esau. Gen. 14:6;
32:3; 36:8, 20; Dt. 33:2; Josh. 24:4;
Isa. 21:11; Ezek. 25:8.
predictions about. Num. 24:18; Ezek.
35:2.

SELAH, se-lah, forte (?), a musical
direction, pause. Ps. 3:2; 4:2; 24:6;
39:5, 11; 46:3; 48:8; 50:6; Hab. 3:3,
9, 12, &c.

SELEUCIA, se-loo-shah, called after
Seleucus.
apostles at. Acts 13:4.

SENNACHERIB, sen-ak'er-ib, Sin (the
moon) multiplies brethren. 2 Ki.
18:13; 2 Chr. 32; Isa. 36:37.

SERGIUS, ser-ji-us. Acts 13:7.

SETH, substitute.
son of Adam. Gen. 4:25; 5:3.

SHADDAI, shad'ai, Almighty. Num. 1:6.

SHADRACH, shad-rak. Dan. 1:7.
Meshach, and Abed-nego, their faith
and sufferings, and deliverance. Dan.
1; 3.

SHALLUM, shal'oom, retribution. 2 Ki.
15:10; 22:14; 2 Chr. 34:22; Jer.
22:11.

SHALMAN, shal-man, shortened form of
following. Hos. 10:14.

SHALMANESER, shal-man-e-zer,
Shalman be propitious. 2 Ki. 17:3.

- carries ten tribes captive. 2 Ki. 17:18-9.
- SHAMGAR**, sham'gar, destroyer (?). judges Israel. Jud. 3:31; 5:6.
- SHAMMA**, sham'ah, desert. 1 Chr. 7:37.
- SHAMMAH**, sham'ah, same as SHAMMA. Gen. 36:13. his valour. 2 Sam. 23:11.
- SHAPHAN**, sha'fan, coney. repairs the temple. 2 Ki. 22:3; 2 Chr. 34:8.
- SHARON**, sha'ron, plain. 1 Chr. 27:29. rose of Song 2:1.
- SHEALTIEL**, she-al'ti-el, I asked from God. Ezra 3:2.
- SHEAR-JASHUB**, she-ar-ja'shoob, the remnant shall return. Isa. 7:3.
- SHEBA**, she'bah, an oath. Gen. 25:3; 2 Sam. 20:1; Job 6:19; Ps. 72:10; Jer. 6:20; Ezek. 27:22; 38:13. queen of. 1 Ki. 10; 2 Chr. 9; Mt. 12:42. —(Benjamite) revolts. 2 Sam. 20.
- SHEBNA**, sheb'nah, youth (?). the scribe. 2 Ki. 18:18; 19:2; Isa. 22:15; 36:3; 37:2.
- SHECHEM**, she'kem, back, shoulder. Gen. 34:2. the Hivite. Gen. 34. —city of. Josh. 17:7; Ps. 60:6. charge of Joshua at. Josh. 24. its treachery and penalty. Jud. 9:1, 41.
- SHELAH**, she'lah, petition. son of Judah. Gen. 38:5.
- SHEM**, name. Gen. 5:32; 9:26; 10:21; 11:10; 1 Chr. 1:17.
- SHEMAIAH**, she-mai'ah, Jehovah has heard. prophet. 1 Ki. 12:22; 2 Chr. 11:2; 12:5 (Jer. 29:24).
- SHESHACH**, she'shak, a name for Babel. Jer. 25:26; 51:41.
- SHESHBAZZAR**, shesh-baz'ar. Ezra 1:8; 5:14.
- SHETHAR-BOZNAI**, she'thar-boz'nai, bright star. Ezra 5:3. and Tatnai oppose rebuilding of temple. Ezra 5:6.
- SHIBBOLETH**, shib'ol-eth, an ear of corn, or a flood. Jud. 12:6.
- SHIGGAION**, shig'ai'on, irregular. Ps. 7, title.
- SHIGIONOTH**, shig'i-o'noth. Hab. 3:1.
- SHILOH**, shi'lo, rest, Messiah. Gen. 49:10. —site of tabernacle. Josh. 18:1; Jud. 21:19; 1 Sam. 1:3; 2:14; 3:21; Ps. 78:60; Jer. 7:12; 26:6.
- SHIMEI**, shim'e-i, my fame. Num. 3:18. curses David. 2 Sam. 16:5.
- slain by Solomon. 1 Ki. 2:36.
- SHISHAK**, shi'shak, illustrious. 1 Ki. 11:40. invades and spoils Jerusalem. 1 Ki. 14:25; 2 Chr. 12.
- SHOSHANNIM-EDUTH**, sho-shan'im-e'dooth, lifts a testimony. Ps. 80, title.
- SHULAMITE**, shoo'lam-ite, same as SHELOMITH. Song 6:13.
- SHUMATHITES**, shoo'math-ites, people of Shumah. 1 Chr. 2:53.
- SHUNAMMITE**, shoon'am-ite, an inhabitant of Shunem. 1 Ki. 1:3.
- SHUNEM**, shoon'em, two resting-places. Josh. 19:18; 1 Sam. 28:4; 2 Ki. 4:8.
- SHUSHAN**, shoo'shan. city, Artaxerxes at. Neh. 1:1; Est. 2:8; 3:15.
- SHUSHAN-EDUTH**, sh.-e'dooth, lily of the testimony. Ps. 60, title.
- SIBBOLETH**, sib'o-leth, same as SHIBBOLETH. Jud. 12:6.
- SIDON**, si'don, fishing. son of Canaan. Gen. 10:15. —(Zidon), city of. Josh. 19:28; 1 Ki. 5:6; Acts 27:3.
- SIDONIANS**, si-do'ni-ans, persons living in Sidon. Dt. 3:9.
- SIHON**, si'hon, brush. king of the Amorites. Num. 21:21; Dt. 1:4; 2:26; Ps. 135:11; 136:19.
- SILAS**, si'las, shortened form of Silvanus. Acts 15:22; 16:19; 17:4. See 2 Cor. 1:19; 1 Th. 1:1; 1 Pet. 5:12.
- SILOAM**, si-lo'am, same as SHILOAH. Jn. 9:7.
- SILVANUS**, sil-vane'us, of the forest. 2 Cor. 1:19.
- SIMEON**, sim'e-on, same as SHIMEON. son of Jacob. Gen. 29:33; 34:7, 25; 42:24. his descendants. Gen. 46:10; Ex. 6:15; Num. 1:22; 26:12; 1 Chr. 4:24; 12:25. prophecy concerning. Gen. 49:5. —blesses Christ. Lk. 2:25.
- SIMON**, si'mon, same as preceding. brother of Christ. Mt. 13:55; Mk. 6:3. —(Zelotes), APOSTLE. Mt. 10:4; Mk. 3:18; Lk. 6:15. —(Pharisee), reproved. Lk. 7:36. —(leper). Mt. 26:6; Mk. 14:3. —(of Cyrene), bears the cross of Jesus. Mt. 27:32; Mk. 15:21; Lk. 23:26. —(a tanner), Peter's vision in his house. Acts 9:43; 10:6. —(a sorcerer), baptized. Acts 8:9; rebuked by Peter. Acts 8:18. —PETER. See PETER.
- SIN**, clay. Ex. 16:1. (Zin), wilderness of. Ex. 16; Num. 13:21; 20; 27:14.
- SINA**, si'nah, Greek form of Sinai. Acts 7:30.
- SINAI**, si'nai, pointed. Ex. 19:1. mount. Dt. 33:2; Jud. 5:5; Ps. 68:8, 17; Gal. 4:24.
- SINIM**, sin'im. Chinese (?). Isa. 49:12.
- SINITE**, sin'ite. Gen. 10:17.
- SION**, si'on, (1) lifted up, Dt. 4:48; (2) Greek name for Mount Zion, Mt. 21:5.
- SIRION**, sir'i-on, a coat of mail. mount. Dt. 8:9; Ps. 29:6.
- SISERA**, si-se'er-ah, binding in chains (?). Jud. 4:2, 21; 5:24; 1 Sam. 12:9; Ps. 83:9.
- SITNAH**, sit'nah, contention. Gen. 26:21.
- SMYRNA**, smir'nah, myrrh. Rev. 1:11.
- SO**, Hebrew form of Egyptian word Sevech. 2 Ki. 17:4.
- SODOM**, sod'om, burning. Gen. 10:19. its iniquity and destruction. Gen. 13:13; 18:20; 19:4-24; Dt. 23:17; 1 Ki. 14:24. Lot's deliverance from. Gen. 19. a warning. Dt. 29:23; 32:32; Isa. 1:9; 13:19; Lam. 4:6; Mt. 10:15; Lk. 17:29; Jude 7; Rev. 11:8.
- SODOMA**, sod'om-ah, Greek form of the preceding. Rom. 9:29.
- SODOMITES**, sod'om-ites, persons who were as wicked as the men of Sodom. 1 Ki. 15:12.
- SOLOMON**, sol'om-on, peaceable. 2 Sam. 5:14. king of Israel. 2 Sam. 12:24; 1 Ki. 1; 2:24; 1 Chr. 28:9; 29. asks of God wisdom. 1 Ki. 3:5 (4:29); 2 Chr. 1:7. the wise judgment of. 1 Ki. 3:16. his league with Hiram for building the temple. 1 Ki. 5; 2 Chr. 2. builds the temple (2 Sam. 7:12; 1 Chr. 17:11); 1 Ki. 6; 7; 2 Chr. 3-5; the dedication, 1 Ki. 8; 2 Chr. 6. God's covenant with. 1 Ki. 9; 2 Chr. 7:12. the queen of Sheba visits. 1 Ki. 10; 2 Chr. 9; Mt. 6:29; 12:42. David's prayer for. Ps. 72. his idolatry, rebuke, and death. 1 Ki. 11:1, 9, 14, 31, 41; 2 Chr. 9:29; Neh. 13:26. his Proverbs and Canticles. Prov. 1:1; Eccl. 1:1; Song 1:1.
- SON OF GOD**. See CHRIST.
- SON OF MAN**. See CHRIST.

- SOPATER**, so'-pa-ter. Acts 20:4.
- SOSTHENES**, sos'-then-ees. Acts 18:17.
- SPAIN**. Rom. 15:24.
- STEPHANAS**, ste'-fan-as, crowned. 1 Cor. 1:16.
- STEPHEN**, ste'-ven, English form of Stephanas.
deacon and protomartyr. Acts 6:5, 8; 7:58.
- STOICKS**, sto'-ics, philosophers whose founder taught in a famous porch or Stoa. Acts 17:18.
- SUCCOTH**, sook'-oth, booths.
(Canaan). Gen. 33:17; Josh. 13:27; 1 Ki. 7:46; Ps. 60:6.
punished by Gideon. Jud. 8:5, 16.
—(in Egypt). Ex. 12:37; 13:20.
- SUCHATHITES**, sook'-ath-ites. 1 Chr. 2:55.
- SUKKIIMS**, sook'-i-ims, nomads. 2 Chr. 12:3.
- SUSANCHITES**, soo'-sank-ites, inhabitants of Susa or Susinak. Ezra. 4:9.
- SUSANNA**, su-san'ah, lily. Lk. 8:3.
- SYCHAR**, si'-kar, drunken (?). Jn. 4:5.
- SYCHEM**, si'-kem, Greek form of Shechem. Acts 7:16.
- SYNTYCHE**, sin'-ty-kee, fortunate. Phil. 4:2.
- SYRACUSE**, si'-ra-kuse. Acts 28:12.
- SYRIA**, sir'-yah. Jud. 10:6.
- SYRIAN**, sir'-yan, inhabitant of Syria. Gen. 25:20.
- SYRIANS**, sir'-yans. Gen. 25:20; Dt. 26:5.
subdued by David. 2 Sam. 8; 10.
contend with Israel. 1 Ki. 10:29; 11:25; 20; 22; 2 Ki. 6:24; 7; 8:13; 13:7; 16:6; 2 Chr. 18.
employed to punish Joash. 2 Chr. 24:23
See 2 Chr. 28:23; Isa. 7:2; Ezek. 27:16; Hos. 12:12; Amos 1:5.
gospel preached to. Mt. 4:24; Acts 15:23; 18:18; Gal. 1:21.
- SYROPHENICIAN**, si'-ro-fee-nish'-yan,
Phenician living in Syria. Mk. 7:26.
- TABITHA**, tab'-ith-ah, gazelle. Acts 9:36.
- TABOR**, ta'-bor, height. Josh. 19:22.
(mount). Jud. 4:14. See Jud. 8:18;
1 Sam. 10:3; Ps. 89:12; Jer. 46:18;
Hos. 5:1.
- TABRIMON**, tab'-rim-on, Rimmon is good.
1 Ki. 15:18.
- TADMOR**, tad'-mor, city of palms (?).
(Palmyra), built by Solomon. 1 Ki. 9:18.
- TAMAR**, ta'-mar, a palm tree. Gen. 38:6.
- TAMMUZ**, tam'-ooz, son of life (?).
women weeping for. Ezek. 8:14.
- TARPELITES**, tar'-pel-ites, people of Tarpel. Ezra 4:9.
- TARSHISH**, tar'-shish. Gen. 10:4; 1 Ki. 10:22; 2 Chr. 9:21; 20:36; Jer. 10:9; Ezek. 27:12; 38:13.
Jonah going there. Jon. 1:3.
prophecies concerning. Ps. 48:7; 72:10; Isa. 2:16; 23; 60:9; 66:19.
- TARSUS**, tar'-sus, city of the apostle Paul. Acts 9:11; 11:25; 21:39.
- TARTAN**, tar'-tan, military chief. 2 Ki. 18:17.
- TATNAI**, ta'-nai, gift (?).
and Shethar-boznai hinder the rebuilding of the temple. Ezra 5:3; 6:13.
- TEKOA**, te-ko'ah, sound of trumpet
(1 Chr. 2:24; 4:5).
widow of. 2 Sam. 14 (Jer. 6:1).
- TEMAN**, te'-man, on the right hand. Gen. 36:11; Jer. 49:7, 20; Ezek. 25:13; Amos 1:12; Obad. 9; Hab. 3:3.
- TEMANI**, te'-man-i, descendants of Teman. Gen. 36:34.
- TEMANITE**, te'-man-ite, same as preceding. Job 2:11.
- TERAPHIM**, ter'-af-im, nourishers.
of Laban. Gen. 31:34.
of Micah. Jud. 17:5; 18:14.
of Michal. 1 Sam. 19:13.
- TERTIUS**, ter'-shus, the third. Rom. 16:22.
- TERTULLUS**, ter-tul'-us (*dim.* of TERTIUS). Acts 24:1.
- TETRARCH**, tet'-rark, ruler of a fourth part of a country. Mt. 14:1.
- THADDAEUS**, thad-e'-us, Greek form of Theudas. Mt. 10:3.
- THEBEZ**, the'-bez, brightness.
Abimelech wounded at. Jud. 9:50.
- THEOPHILUS**, the-o'-fil-us, loved of God. Lk. 1:3.
- THESSALONICA**, thes'-al-on-i'-kah.
Paul at. Acts 17.
church there instructed. 1 & 2 Th.
- THEUDAS**, thoo'-das, praise (?). Acts 5:36.
- THOMAS**, tom'-as, a twin.
APOSTLE. Mt. 10:3; Mk. 3:18; Lk. 6:15; Acts 1:13.
his zeal. Jn. 11:16.
his unbelief and confession. Jn. 20:24.
- THUMMIM**, thoom'-im, truth (?).
on high priest's breastplate. Ex. 28:30; Lev. 8:8; Dt. 33:8; Ezra 2:63; Neh. 7:65.
- THYATIRA**, thi-at-i'-rah (Acts 16:14).
angel of. Rev. 1:11; 2:18.
- TIBERIAS**, ti-be'-ri-as, a place named after Tiberius. Jn. 6:1.
- TIBERIUS**, ti-be'-ri-us. Lk. 3:1.
- TIBNI**, tib'-ni, made of straw (?). 1 Ki. 16:21.
- TIGLATH-PILESER**, tig'-lath-pil-e'-zer, the son of the temple of Sarra is a ground of confidence (?).
(Tilgath-pilneser, 1 Chr. 5:6, 26), 2 Ki. 15:29; 16:7; 2 Chr. 28:20.
- TILGATH-PILNESER**, til'-gath-pil-ne'-ser, same as TIGLATH-PILESER. 1 Chr. 5:6.
- TIMAEUS**, ti-me'-us, polluted (?). Mk. 10:46.
- TIMNATH-SERAH**, tim'-nath-se'-rah, portion of the remainder. Josh. 19:50.
Joshua buried there. Josh. 24:30.
- TIMOTHEUS**, ti-mo'-the-us, honouring God. Acts 16:1.
- TIMOTHY**, tim'-oth-y, English form of the above.
accompanies Paul. Acts 16:3; 17:14, 15; Rom. 16:21; 2 Cor. 1:1, 19.
commended. 1 Cor. 16:10; Phil. 2:19.
instructed in letters by Paul. 1 & 2 Tim.
- TIRHAKAH**, tir-hah'-kah, distance (?).
Sennacherib's war with. 2 Ki. 19:9.
- TIRZAH**, tir'-zah, pleasantness. Num. 26:33; 1 Ki. 14:17; 15:21; 16:8, 15; 2 Ki. 15:16; Song 6:4 (Josh. 12:24).
- TISHBITE**, tish'-bite, inhabitant of Tishbe. 1 Ki. 17:1.
- TITUS**, ti'-tus, protected. Gal. 2:3.
Paul's love for. 2 Cor. 2:13; 7:6, 13.
instructed by Paul. Ti. 1-3.
- TOBIAH**, tob-i'ah, Jehovah is good. Ezra 2:60.
the Ammonite, vexes the Jews. Neh. 4:3; 6:1, 12, 14; 13:4.
- TROAS**, tro'-as, so called from Tros.
visited by Paul. Acts 16:8; 20:5; 2 Cor. 2:12; 2 Tim. 4:13.
- TROGYLLIUM**, tro-gil'-yum. Acts 20:15.
- TROPHIMUS**, trof-im-us, master of the house (?).
companion of Paul. Acts 20:4; 21:29; 2 Tim. 4:20.
- TUBAL**, too'-bal, production (?). Gen. 10:2; Isa. 66:19; Ezek. 27:13; 32:26; 38; 39.
- TUBAL-CAIN**, too'-bal-kane', producer of weapons (?). Gen. 4:22.
- TYCHICUS**, tik'-ik-us, fortuitous.
companion of Paul. Acts 20:4; 2 Tim. 4:12; Ti. 3:12.
commended. Eph. 6:21; Col. 4:7.
- TYRANNUS**, ti-ran'-us, tyrant. Acts 19:9.
- TYRE**, tire, rock. Josh. 19:29.
its wealth. Ezek. 27.
fall. Ezek. 26:7.
Christ visits coasts of. Mt. 15:21.
Paul lands at. Acts 21:3.

URIAH, oo-ri'ah, light of Jehovah.
the HITTITE. 2 Sam. 11; 1 Ki. 15:5; Mt. 1:6.

URIJAH, oo-ri-jah, same as **URIAH**.
(priest). 2 Ki. 16:10, 16.

—(prophet). Jer. 26:20.

URIM, oo-rim, light. Ex. 28:30. See
THUMMIM.

UZZAH, a form of **Uzza**.
his trespass. 2 Sam. 6:3.
his death. 1 Chr. 13:7.

UZZIAH, ooz-i'ah, might of Jehovah. 2 Ki.
15:13. See **AZARIAH**.

VASHTI, vash-ti, beautiful. Est. 1:9.

ZACCHAEUS, zak-e'us, Greek form of
Zaccai. Lk. 19:2.

ZACHARIAH, zak-ar-i'ah, whom Jehovah
remembers.
last king of Israel of Jehu's race, as
foretold by the word of the Lord,
begins to reign. 2 Ki. 14:29.
smitten by Shallum, who succeeds him.
2 Ki. 15:10.

ZACHARIAS, zak-ar-i'as, Greek form of
preceding.
father of John the Baptist, with
Elisabeth his wife, accounted
righteous before God. Lk. 1:6.
is promised a son. Lk. 1:13.
doubting, is stricken with dumbness.
Lk. 1:18, 22.
his recovery and song. Lk. 1:64, 68.

—'son of Barachias', slain 'between the
temple and the altar'. Mt. 23:35; Lk.
11:51. See **ZACHARIAH**.

ZADOK, za'dok, just.
priest. 2 Sam. 8:17; 15:24; 20:25.
anoints Solomon king. 1 Ki. 1:39.

ZALMUNNA, zal-moon'ah, shelter
denied. Jud. 8:5.

ZAREPHATH, zar-ef'ath, workshop for
refining metals.
(Sarepta), Elijah there. 1 Ki. 17:10. See
ELIJAH.

ZEBAH, ze'bah, sacrifice.
and Zalmunna. Jud. 8:5, 21; Ps. 83:11.

ZEBEDEE, zeb-ed-ee. Mt. 4:21; Mk. 1:20.

ZEBULONITE, ze-bool'on-ite, a member
of the tribe of Zebulun. Jud. 12:11.

ZEBULUN, ze-bool'un. Gen. 30:20;
35:23; 49:13; Num. 1:30; 26:26; Dt.
33:13; Josh. 19:10; Jud. 4:6; 5:14,
18; 6:35; 2 Chr. 30:11, 18; Ps.
68:27; Ezek. 48:26; Rev. 7:8.
Christ preaches in the land of (Isa. 9:1);
Mt. 4:13.

ZECHARIAH, zek-ar-i'ah, a better way of
spelling Zachariah.

son of Jehoiada, stoned in the court of
the Lord's house. 2 Chr. 24:20, 21.

—son of Jeberechiah. Isa. 8:2.

—the prophet, his exhortations to
repentance, his visions and
predictions. Zech. 1-14.

ZEDEKIAH, zed'ek-i'ah, justice of
Jehovah.
false prophet. 1 Ki. 22:11; 2 Chr.
18:10, 23.

—another. Jer. 29:22.

—(Mattaniah), king of Judah. 2 Ki.
24:17; 25; 2 Chr. 36:10, 11; Jer. 37;
38; 39; 52.

ZEPHANIAH, zef-an-i'ah, whom Jehovah
hid. 2 Ki. 25:18.
priest. Jer. 29:25; 37:3.

—prophet. Zeph. 1; 2; 3.

ZERUBBABEL, ze-roob'ab-el, scattered in
Babylon.

(Zorobabel), prince of Judah. Ezra 2:2.
restores the worship of God. Ezra 3:1;
Neh. 12:47; Hag. 1:1, 14; 2:1; Zech.
4:6.

ZIDON, zi'don, fishing. Gen. 49:13; Josh.
11:8; Jud. 10:6; 18:7; 1 Ki. 11:1;
Ezra 3:7; Lk. 4:26; Acts 12:20.
prophecies concerning. Isa. 23; Jer.
25:22; 27:3; 47:4; Ezek. 27:8;
28:21; 32:30; Joel 3:4; Zech. 9:2.

ZIDONIANS, zi-done'yans, inhabitants of
Zidon. Jud. 10:12; 18:7; 1 Ki. 11:1.

ZIKLAG, zik'lag. Josh. 15:31; 1 Sam.
27:6; 30:1; 2 Sam. 1:1; 1 Chr. 12:1.

ZIN, thorn.
wilderness of. Num. 13:21; Josh. 15:1.

ZION, zi'on, sunny.
(mount). 2 Sam. 5:7; 1 Ki. 8:1; Rom.
11:26; Heb. 12:22; Rev. 14:1.

ZIPPORAH, zip-or'ah, bird. Ex. 2:21;
4:20.

ZOAR, zo'ar, smallness. Gen. 13:10;
14:2; 19:22 (Isa. 15:5); Dt. 34:3; Jer.
48:34.

ZOBAH, zo'bah, a plantation.
kings of, subdued. 1 Sam. 14:47;
2 Sam. 8:3; 1 Ki. 11:23.

ZOPHAR, zo'far, chatterer. Job. 2:11; 11;
20; 42:9.

ZORAH, zo'rah, a place of hornets.
city of Samson. Josh. 19:41; Jud. 13:2,
25; 16:31.

ZOROBABEL, zo-rob'ab-el, Greek form of
Zerubbabel. Mt. 1:12.

ZURISHADDAI, zoor-i-shad'ai, whose
Almighty is the Rock. Num. 1:6.

ZUZIMS, zooz-ims, giants. Gen. 14:5.

CONCORDANCE

The Concordance includes proper names and significant topics, defined by phrases and scripture references. Occasionally, a keyword applies to more than one Bible person, place, or topic. This is the case with "Abijah," for whom the Concordance lists four different persons by that name. The second, third, and following occurrences are distinguished by the dash ("—").

ABASE. Ezek. 21:26, and a. him that is high.

Dan. 4:37, walk in pride, he is able to a.

Mt. 23:12; Lk. 14:11; 18:14, whosoever exalteth himself shall be a.

Phil. 4:12, I know how to be a.

See Job 40:11; Isa. 31:4; 2 Cor. 11:7.

ABATED. Gen. 8:3; Lev. 27:18; Dt. 34:7; Jud. 8:3.

ABHOR. Ex. 5:21, made our savour to be a.

Job 19:19, my inward friends a.

Ps. 78:59, Lord wroth, and a. Israel.

89:38, thou hast cast off and a.

107:18, soul a. all manner of meat.

119:163, I hate and a. lying.

Prov. 22:14, a. of the Lord shall fall there.

Isa. 7:16, land thou a. shall be forsaken.

66:24, they shall be an a. unto all flesh.

Ezek. 16:25, made thy beauty to be a.

Amos 6:8, I a. the excellency of Jacob.

See Lev. 26:11; Job 42:6; Rom. 12:9.

ABIDE. Gen. 44:33, let servant a. instead of lad.

Ex. 16:29, a. every man in his place.

Num. 24:2, he saw Israel a. in tents.

31:19, a. without camp seven days.

1 Sam. 5:7, ark of God not a. with us.

Job 24:13, nor a. in the paths thereof.

Ps. 15:1, Lord, who shall a. in thy tabernacle.

91:1, shall a. under the shadow.

Prov. 15:31, reproof a. among wise.

Eccl. 1:4, the earth a. for ever.

Jer. 42:10, if ye will still a. in this land.

49:18, 33; 50:40, there shall no man a.

Hos. 3:3, thou shalt a. many days.

Joel 2:11, day very terrible, who can a. it.

Mt. 10:11; Mk. 6:10; Lk. 9:4, there a. till ye go.

Lk. 2:8, shepherds a. in field.

19:5, to day I must a. at thy house.

24:29, a. with us, it is toward evening.

Jn. 3:36, wrath of God a. on him.

5:38, not his word a. in you.

14:16, another Comforter that he may a.

15:4, a. in me.

5, he that a. in me bringeth.

10, a. in my love.

Acts 16:15, come to my house and a.

1 Cor. 3:14, if any man's work a.

13:13, now a. faith, hope, charity.

2 Tim. 2:13, if we believe not he a.

See Gen. 29:19; Num. 35:25; Eccl. 8:15.

ABILITY. Ezra 2:69, they gave after their a.

Dan. 1:4, had a. to stand in the palace.

Mt. 25:15, to teach according to a.

1 Pet. 4:11, as of the a. God giveth.

See Lev. 27:8; Neh. 5:8; Acts 11:29.

ABJECTS. Ps. 35:15, the a. gathered themselves together.

ABLE. Dt. 16:17, every man give as he is a.

Josh. 23:9, no man a. to stand before you.

1 Sam. 6:20, who is a. to stand before God.

1 Ki. 3:9, who is a. to judge.

2 Chr. 2:6, who is a. to build.

Prov. 27:4, who is a. to stand before envy.

Amos 7:10, land not a. to bear his words.

Mt. 3:9, God is a. of these stones.

9:28, believe ye that I am a.

20:22, are ye a. to drink of cup.

Lk. 12:26, not a. to do least.

Acts 6:10, not a. to resist wisdom.

Rom. 4:21, what he had promised he was a.

8:39, a. to separate us from love of God.

1 Cor. 10:13, tempted above that ye are a.

2 Cor. 3:6, a. ministers of new testament.

Eph. 3:18, a. to comprehend with all saints.

Phil. 3:21, a. to subdue all things.

Heb. 2:18, a. to succour tempted.

Jas. 4:12, a. to save and destroy.

Jude 24, a. to keep you from falling.

Rev. 5:3, no man a. to open book.

6:17, who shall be a. to stand.

See Ex. 18:21.

ABOARD. Acts 21:2.

ABODE (*n.*). Jn. 14:23, we will come and make our a.

See 2 Ki. 19:27; Isa. 37:28.

ABODE (*v.*). Gen. 49:24, his bow a. in strength.

Ex. 24:16, glory of the Lord a. on Sinai.

Jud. 21:2, the people a. there before God.

Lk. 1:56, Mary a. with her three months.

Jn. 1:32, the Spirit, and it a. on him.

39, they came and a. with him.

8:44, a murderer, and a. not in truth.

Acts 14:3, long time a., speaking boldly.

18:3, Paul a. with them and wrought.

See 1 Sam. 7:2; Ezra 8:15.

ABOLISH. 2 Cor. 3:13, the end of that which is a.

Eph. 2:15, a. in his flesh the enmity.

2 Tim. 1:10, Christ, who hath a. death.

See Isa. 2:18; 51:6; Ezek. 6:6.

ABOMINABLE. 1 Ki. 21:26, Ahab a. in following idols.

Job 15:16, how much more a. is man.

Ps. 14:1; 53:1, they have done a. works.

Isa. 14:19, cast out like a. branch.

65:4; Jer. 16:18, broth of a. things.

Jer. 44:4, this a. thing that I hate.

Ti. 1:16, in works they deny him, being a.

1 Pet. 4:3, walked in a. idolatries.

See Lev. 11:43; Dt. 14:3; Rev. 21:8.

ABOMINATION. Gen. 43:32; 46:34, a. to Egyptians.

Lev. 18:26, shall not commit any a.

Dt. 7:26, nor bring a. into house.

18:9, after the a. of nations.

12, because of a. the Lord doth drive.

25:16, do unrighteously are a. to God.

1 Sam. 13:4, Israel had in a. with Philistines.

Prov. 3:32; 11:20, froward a. to the Lord.

8:7, wickedness an a. to my lips.

15, 8, 9, 26; 21:27, sacrifice, etc. of wicked are a.

28:9, even his prayer shall be a.

Isa. 44:19, residue thereof an a.

Jer. 4:1, put away thine a. out of sight.

6:15; 8:12, ashamed when committed a.

Ezek. 5:9, the like, because of all thine a.
33:29, land desolate because of a.
Dan. 11:31; Mt. 24:15; Mk. 13:14, a. of desolation.
Lk. 16:15, esteemed among men a. with God.
Rev. 21:27, in no wise enter that worketh a.
See Lev. 7:18; 11:41; Mal. 2:11; Rev. 17:4.
ABOUND. Prov. 28:20, faithful shall a. with blessings.
Rom. 15:13, that ye may a. in hope.
1 Cor. 15:58, always a. in work.
2 Cor. 1:5, as sufferings a. so consolation a.
See Rom. 3:7; 5:15; Phil. 4:12.
ABOVE. Dt. 28:13, a. only and not beneath.
Job 31:2, portion of God from a.
Prov. 15:24, way of life a. to wise.
Mt. 10:24; Lk. 6:40, disciple not a. master.
Jn. 3:31, cometh from a. is a. all.
8:23, I am from a.
Rom. 14:5, one day a. another.
1 Cor. 4:6, a. that which is written.
Gal. 4:26, Jerusalem a. is free.
See Gen. 48:22; Ps. 138:2; Jas. 1:17.
ABSENT. 1 Cor. 5:3; Col. 2:5, a. in body.
2 Cor. 5:6, a. from Lord.
See Gen. 31:49; 2 Cor. 10:1.
ABSTAIN. Acts 15:20, 29, a. from pollutions of idols.
1 Th. 5:22, a. from all appearance of evil.
1 Pet. 2:11, a. from fleshly lusts.
See 1 Th. 4:3; 1 Tim. 4:3.
ABSTINENCE. Acts 27:21, after long a. Paul stood forth.
ABUNDANCE. 1 Sam. 1:16, out of a. of my complaint.
1 Ki. 18:41, sound of a. of rain.
1 Chr. 29:21, offered sacrifices in a.
Ps. 52:7, trusted in a. of riches.
72:7; Jer. 33:6, a. of peace.
Eccl. 5:10, loveth a. with increase.
12, a. of rich not suffer to sleep.
Mt. 12:34; Lk. 6:45, out of a. of heart.
13:12; 25:29, he shall have more a.
Lk. 12:15, life consisteth not in a.
2 Cor. 8:2, of affliction the a. of their joy.
12:7, through a. of revelations.
See Job 36:31; Rom. 5:17; Rev. 18:3.
ABUNDANT. Job 36:28, clouds drop and distil a.
Ps. 145:7, a. utter the memory.
Isa. 56:12, as this day and more a.
1 Cor. 15:10; 2 Cor. 11:23, laboured more a. than all.
1 Tim. 1:14, grace was exceeding a.
Ti. 3:6, shed a. through Jesus Christ.
2 Pet. 1:11, entrance administered a.
See Ex. 31:6; Isa. 55:7; 1 Pet. 1:3.
ABUSE. 1 Cor. 7:31, use world as not a.
9:18, that I a. not my power.
See 1 Sam. 31:4; 1 Chr. 10:4.
ACCEPT. Gen. 4:7, shalt thou not be a.
Ex. 28:38; Lev. 10:19, a. before the Lord.
Dt. 33:11, a. the work of his hands.
1 Sam. 18:5, a. in sight of all people.
2 Sam. 24:23, the Lord thy God a. thee.
Est. 10:3, a. of his brethren.
Job 13:8; 32:21, will ye a. his person.
42:8, 9, him will I a.
Prov. 18:5, not good to a. wicked.
Jer. 14:12; Amos 5:22, I will not a. them.
37:20; 42:2, supplication be a.
Ezek. 20:40; 43:27, I will a.
Mal. 1:13, should I a. this.
Lk. 4:24, no prophet is a.
Acts 10:35, he that worketh righteousness is a.

Rom. 15:31, service a. of saints.
2 Cor. 5:9, present or absent we may be a.
See Ps. 119:108; Eccl. 12:10; Mal. 1:8.
ACCESS. Rom. 5:2; Eph. 2:18; 3:12.
ACCOMPLISH. Job 14:6, a. as an hireling.
Ps. 64:6, they a. diligent search.
Prov. 13:19, desire a. is sweet.
Isa. 40:2, her warfare is a.
Lk. 12:50, straitened till it be a.
1 Pet. 5:9, afflictions are a. in brethren.
See Isa. 55:11; Lk. 18:31; 22:37.
ACCORD. Acts 1:14; 4:24; 8:6; Phil. 2:2.
ACCORDING. Ex. 12:25, a. as he hath promised.
Dt. 16:10, a. as God hath blessed thee.
Job 34:11; Jer. 17:10; 25:14; 32:19, a. to ways.
Mt. 16:27; Rom. 2:6; 2 Tim. 4:14, a. to works.
Jn. 7:24, a. to the appearance.
Rom. 8:28, called a. to his purpose.
12:6, gifts differing a. to grace.
2 Cor. 8:12, a. to that a man hath.
See Mt. 9:29; Ti. 3:5.
ACCOUNT. Mt. 12:36, give a. in day of judgment.
Lk. 16:2, give a. of stewardship.
20:35, a. worthy to obtain.
Rom. 14:12, every one give a. to God.
Gal. 3:6, a. to him for righteousness.
Heb. 13:17, watch as they that give a.
See Job 33:13; Ps. 144:3; 1 Pet. 4:5.
ACCURSED. Josh. 6:18; 7:1; 22:20; 1 Chr. 2:7, a. thing.
Rom. 9:3, wish myself a. from Christ.
1 Cor. 12:3, no man calleth Jesus a.
Gal. 1:8, 9, preach other gospel, let him be a.
See Dt. 21:23; Josh. 6:17; Isa. 65:20.
ACCUSATION. Lk. 19:8, anything by false a.
1 Tim. 5:19, against elder receive not a.
2 Pet. 2:11; Jude 9, railing a.
See Mt. 27:37; Mk. 15:26; Lk. 6:7.
ACCUSE. Prov. 30:10, a. not servant to his master.
Mt. 27:12, when a. he answered nothing.
Lk. 16:1, was a. that he had wasted.
Jn. 5:45, I will a. you to the Father.
Ti. 1:6, not a. of riot or unruly.
See Mt. 12:10; Mk. 3:2; Lk. 11:54; Rev. 12:10.
ACKNOWLEDGE. Ps. 32:5; 51:3, I a. my sin.
Prov. 3:6, in all thy ways a. him.
Isa. 63:16, though Israel a. us not.
1 Jn. 2:23, he that a. the Son.
See Dan. 11:39; Hos. 5:15.
ACQUAINT. Job 22:21; Ps. 139:3; Eccl. 2:3; Isa. 53:3.
ACQUAINTANCE. Job. 19:13; Ps. 31:11; 55:13.
ACQUIT. Job 10:14; Nah. 1:3.
ACTIONS. 1 Sam. 2:3.
ACTIVITY. Gen. 47:6.
ADDER. Gen. 49:17; Ps. 58:4; 91:13; 140:3; Prov. 23:32.
ADDICTED. 1 Cor. 16:15.
ADDITION. 1 Ki. 7:29, 30, 36.
ADJURE. Josh. 6:26; 1 Sam. 14:24; 1 Ki. 22:16; 2 Chr. 18:15; Mt. 26:63; Mk. 5:7; Acts 19:13.
ADMINISTER. 1 Cor. 12:5; 2 Cor. 8:19, 20; 9:12.
ADMIRE. 2 Th. 1:10; Jude 16; Rev. 17:6.
ADMONISH. Acts 27:9, Paul a. them.
Rom. 15:14; Col. 3:16, a. one another.
1 Th. 5:12, over you in Lord, and a. you.
2 Th. 3:15, a. him as a brother.
Heb. 8:5, Moses was a. of God.
See Eccl. 4:13; 12:12; Jer. 42:19.
ADMONITION. 1 Cor. 10:11; Eph. 6:4; Ti. 3:10.
ADO. Mk. 5:39.

ADOPTION. Rom. 8:15, 23; 9:4; Gal. 4:5; Eph. 1:5.

ADORN. Isa. 61:10; Rev. 21:2, bride *a.* herself.

1 Tim. 2:9; 1 Pet. 3:3, 5, women *a.*

Ti. 2:10. *a.* doctrine of God.

See Jer. 31:4; Lk. 21:5.

ADVANCED. 1 Sam. 12:6; Est. 3:1; 5:11; 10:2.

ADVANTAGE. Lk. 9:25, what is a man *a.*

Rom. 3:1; 1 Cor. 15:32, what *a.*?

2 Cor. 2:11, lest Satan get *a.*

See Job 35:3; Jude 16.

ADVENTURE. Dt. 28:56; Jud. 9:17; Acts 19:31.

ADVERSARY. Dt. 32:43; Ps. 89:42; Isa. 59:18; Jer. 46:10;

Nah. 1:2; Lk. 13:17, his *a.*

Ex. 23:22, I will be *a.* to thy *a.*

Num. 22:22, angel stood for *a.*

1 Ki. 5:4, neither *a.* nor evil.

11:14, 23, Lord stirred up *a.*

Job 31:35, that mine *a.* had written.

Ps. 38:20; 69:19; 109:4, 20, 29; Isa. 1:24, my *a.*

74:10, how long shall *a.* reproach.

Isa. 50:8, who is mine *a.*

64:2; Jer. 30:16; Mic. 5:9, thy *a.*

Amos 3:11, *a.* shall be round the land.

Mt. 5:25, agree with thine *a.*

Lk. 12:58, when thou goest with thine *a.*

1 Cor. 16:9, there are many *a.*

Phil. 1:28, terrified by your *a.*

1 Tim. 5:14, give no occasion to *a.*

Heb. 10:27, indignation shall devour *a.*

1 Pet. 5:8, 9, because your *a.* the devil.

See 1 Sam. 2:10; Isa. 9:11; 11:13.

ADVERSITY. 1 Sam. 10:19; 2 Sam. 4:9; 2 Chr. 15:6, all *a.*

Ps. 10:6, I shall never be in *a.*

94:13; Prov. 24:10; Eccl. 7:14, day of *a.*

Prov. 17:17, brother is born for *a.*

Isa. 30:20, bread of *a.*

Heb. 13:3, remember them which suffer *a.*

See Ps. 31:7; 35:15.

ADVERTISE. Num. 24:14; Ruth 4:4.

ADVICE. 1 Sam. 25:33, blessed be thy *a.*

2 Sam. 19:43, that our *a.* should not be first.

2 Chr. 10:9, 14, what *a.* give ye.

Prov. 20:18, with good *a.* make war.

2 Cor. 8:10, herein I give my *a.*

See Jud. 19:30; 20:7; 2 Chr. 25:17.

ADVISE. Prov. 13:10, with the well *a.* is wisdom.

Acts 27:12, the more part *a.* to depart.

See 2 Sam. 24:13; 1 Ki. 12:6; 1 Chr. 21:12.

ADVISEMENT. 1 Chr. 12:19.

ADVOCATE. 1 Jn. 2:1, an *a.* with the Father.

AFAR-OFF. Jer. 23:23, a God *a.*

30:10; 46:27, I will save them from *a.*

Mt. 26:58; Mk. 14:54; Lk. 22:54, followed *a.*

Acts 2:39, promise to all *a.*

Eph. 2:17, preached to you *a.*

Heb. 11:13, seen the promises *a.*

See Gen. 22:4; Ezra 3:13.

AFFAIRS. 1 Chr. 26:32, pertaining to God and *a.* of king.

2 Tim. 2:4, entangleth himself with *a.*

See Dan. 2:49; 3:12; Eph. 6:21, 22.

AFFECTED. Acts 14:2, minds evil *a.* against brethren.

Gal. 4:17, 18 zealously *a.*

See Lam. 3:51.

AFFECTION. 1 Chr. 29:3, have set *a.* to house of God.

Rom. 1:26, vile *a.*

31; 2 Tim. 3:3, without natural *a.*

12:10, be kindly *a.* one to another.

Gal. 5:24, crucified with *a.*

Col. 3:2, set your *a.* on things above.

5, inordinate *a.*

See 2 Cor. 7:15.

AFFINITY. 1 Ki. 3:1; 2 Chr. 18:1; Ezra 9:14.

AFFIRM. Acts 25:19, Jesus, whom Paul *a.* to be alive.

See Rom. 3:8; 1 Tim. 1:7; Ti. 3:8.

AFFLICT. Lev. 16:29, 31; Num. 29:7; Isa. 58:3, 5, *a.* your souls.

Num. 11:11, wherefore hast thou *a.*

Ruth 1:21, Almighty hath *a.* me.

1 Ki. 11:39, I will *a.* seed of David.

2 Chr. 6:26; 1 Ki. 8:35, turn when thou dost *a.*

Job 6:14, to *a.* pity should be showed.

Ps. 44:2, how thou didst *a.* people.

55:19, God shall hear and *a.*

82:3, do justice to the *a.*

90:15, the days wherein thou hast *a.*

119:67, before I was *a.*

140:12, maintain cause of *a.*

Prov. 15:15, days of the *a.* evil.

22:22, neither oppress the *a.*

31:5, pervert judgment of *a.*

Isa. 51:21, hear thou *a.* and drunken.

53:4, 7, smitten of God and *a.*

54:11, thou *a.* tossed with tempest.

63:9, in all their *a.* he was *a.*

Lam. 1:5, 12, the Lord hath *a.*

Nah. 1:12, I will *a.* no more.

Zeph. 3:12, I will leave an *a.* people.

2 Cor. 1:6, *a.* it is for consolation.

1 Tim. 5:10, if she have relieved the *a.*

Heb. 11:37, destitute, *a.*, tormented.

Jas. 4:9, be *a.* and mourn and weep.

5:13, is any *a.*, let him pray.

See Ex. 1:11, 12; 22:22, 23.

AFFLICTION. Gen. 29:32; Dt. 26:7; Ps. 25:18, looked on *a.*

Ex. 3:7; Acts 7:10, 11, 34, have seen *a.* of people.

Dt. 16:3; 1 Ki. 22:27; 2 Chr. 18:26, bread of *a.*

2 Chr. 20:9, cry to thee in *a.*

33:12, in *a.* besought the Lord.

Job 5:6, *a.* cometh not forth of the dust.

30:16, 27, days of *a.*

36:8, cords of *a.*

Ps. 34:19, many are *a.* of righteousness.

119:50, this my comfort in *a.*

132:1 remember David and all his *a.*

Isa. 30:20, water of *a.*

48:10, furnace of *a.*

Jer. 16:19, refuge in day of *a.*

Lam. 3:1 man that hath seen *a.*

Hos. 5:15, in their *a.* they will seek.

Mk. 4:17, *a.* ariseth for the world's sake.

Acts 20:23, bonds and *a.* abide me.

2 Cor. 2:4, out of much *a.* I wrote.

4:17, light *a.* for moment.

8:2, great trial of *a.*

Phil. 1:16, add *a.* to bonds.

Heb. 10:32, great fight of *a.*

11:25, suffer *a.* with people.

Jas. 1:27, visit fatherless in *a.*

See 2 Ki. 14:26; Col. 1:24.

AFFRIGHT. Isa. 21:4, fearfulness *a.* me.

Mk. 16:5; Lk. 24:37, they were *a.*

Mk. 16:6, be not *a.* ye seek Jesus.

See Dt. 7:21; 2 Chr. 32:18; Jer. 51:32.

AFOOT. Mk. 6:33; Acts 20:13.

AFORETIME. Dan. 6:10, prayed as *a.*

Rom. 15:4, things were written *a.*

See Isa. 52:4; Jer. 30:20.
AFRAID. Mt. 14:27; Mk. 5:36; 6:50; Jn. 6:20, be not a.
 Gen. 20:8; Ex. 14:10; Mk. 9:6; Lk. 2:9, sore a.
 Lev. 26:6; Job 11:19; Isa. 17:2; Ezek. 34:28; Mic. 4:4;
 Zeph. 3:13, none make a.
 Jud. 7:3, whosoever is fearful and a.
 1 Sam. 18:29, Saul yet the more a.
 Neh. 6:9, they all made us a.
 Job 3:25, that I was a. of is come.
 9:28, I am a. of sorrows.
 Ps. 27:1, of whom shah I be a.
 56:3, 11, what time I am a.
 65:8, a. at thy tokens.
 91:5, a. for terror by night.
 112:7, a. of evil tidings.
 Isa. 51:12, be a. of a man that shall die.
 Mk. 9:32; 10:32, a. to ask him.
 Jn. 19:8, Pilate was more a.
 Gal. 4:11, I am a. of you.
 Heb. 11:23, not a. of commandment.
 See Dt. 1:17; Ps. 3:6.
AFRESH. Heb. 6:6.
AFTERNOON. Jud. 19:8.
AFTERWARDS. 1 Sam 24:5, a. David's heart smote him.
 Ps. 73:24, a. receive me to glory.
 Prov. 20:17, deceit sweet, but a.
 24:27, prepare work and a. build.
 29:11, wise man keepeth till a.
 Jn. 13:36, thou shalt follow me a.
 1 Cor. 15:23, a. they that are Christ's.
 See Ex. 11:1; Mt. 21:32; Gal. 3:23.
AGAINST. Lk. 2:34; Acts 19:36; 28:22, spoken a.
 See Gen. 16:12; Mt. 12:30; Lk. 11:23.
AGATE. Ex. 28:19; 39:12, an a.
 Isa. 54:12, make thy windows of a.
 Ezek. 27:16, and a.
AGED. 2 Sam. 19:32; Job 15:10; Ti. 2:2, a. men.
 Phile. 9, Paul the a.
 See Job 12:20; 29:8; 32:9.
AGES. Eph. 2:7; 3:5, 21; Col. 1:26.
AGONE. 1 Sam. 30:13.
AGONY. Lk. 22:44.
AGREE. Amos 3:3, except they be a.
 Mt. 5:25, a. with adversary.
 18:19, two of you shall a.
 Mk. 14:56, 59, witness a. not.
 Acts 15:15, to this a. words of the prophets.
 1 Jn. 5:8, these three a. in one.
 See Mt. 20:2; Lk. 5:36; Acts 5:9; Rev. 17:17.
AGREEMENT. Isa. 28:15; 2 Cor. 6:16.
AGROUND. Acts 27:41.
AHA. Ps. 35:21; 40:15; 70:3; Isa. 44:16; Ezek. 25:3; 26:2;
 36:2.
AILETH. Gen. 21:17; Jud. 18:23; 1 Sam. 11:5; 2 Sam. 14:5;
 Ps. 114:5; Isa. 22:1.
AIR. Job 41:16, no a. can come between.
 1 Cor. 9:26, as one that beateth the a.
 14:9, ye shall speak into a.
 1 Th. 4:17, meet Lord in a.
 See 2 Sam. 21:10; Eccl. 10:20; Acts 22:23; Rev. 9:2.
ALARM (how sounded). Num. 10:5, when ye blow an a.
 Jer. 4:19; 49:2, a. of war.
 Joel 2:1, sound a. in holy mountain.
 See 2 Chr. 13:12; Zeph. 1:16.
ALAS. 2 Ki. 6:5, 15, a. my master.
 Ezek. 6:11, stamp and say a.
 See Num. 24:23; Jer. 30:7; Rev. 18:10.
ALBEIT. Ezek. 13:7; Phile. 19.

ALIEN. Dt. 14:21, sell it to an a.
 Ps. 69:8, an a. unto my mother's children.
 Eph. 2:12, a. from commonwealth.
 Heb. 11:34, armies of the a.
 See Ex. 18:3; Job 19:15; Isa. 61:5; Lam. 5:2.
ALIENATED. Ezek. 23:17; Eph. 4:18; Col. 1:21.
ALIKE. Job 21:26, lie down a. in dust.
 Ps. 33:15, fashioneth hearts a.
 Eccl. 9:2, things cometh a. to all.
 See Ps. 139:12; Eccl. 11:6; Rom. 14:5.
ALIVE. Lev. 16:10, scapegoat presented a.
 Num. 16:33, went down a. into pit.
 Dt. 4:4, are a. every one of you.
 32:39; 1 Sam. 2:6, I kill and I make a.
 Ezek. 13:18; 18:27, save soul a.
 Mk. 16:11, heard that he was a.
 Lk. 15:24, 32, son was dead and is a.
 24:23, angels who. said he was a.
 Acts 1:3, showed himself a.
 Rom. 6:11, 13 a. to God.
 1 Cor. 15:22, all be made a.
 1 Th. 4:15, we who are a. and remain.
 Rev. 1:18, I am a. for evermore.
 See 2 Ki. 5:7; Dan. 5:19; Rev. 2:8; 19:20.
ALLEGING. Acts 17:3.
ALLEGORY. Gal. 4:24, which things are an a.
ALLOW. Lk. 11:48; Acts 24:25; Rom. 7:15; 14:22.
ALLOWANCE. 2 Ki. 25:30.
ALL THINGS. 1 Cor. 6:12, a. are lawful, but not expedient.
ALLURE. Hos. 2:14; 2 Pet. 2:18.
ALMIGHTY. Ex. 6:3, by the name of God A.
 Job 11:7, canst thou find out the A.
 29:5, when A. was yet with me.
 Ezek. 1:24; 10:5, I heard as voice of A.
 Rev. 1:8; 4:8; 11:17, A. who was, and is.
 See Gen. 17:1; Job 21:15; Ps. 91:1.
ALMS. Mt. 6:1; Lk. 11:41; 12:33; Acts 10:2.
ALMOND. Num. 17:8, and yielded a.
 Jer. 1:11, a rod of an a. tree.
 Eccl. 12:5, a. tree shall flower.
ALOES. Ps. 45:8, smell of and a.
 Song 4:14, a., with all the chief spices.
 Jn. 19:39, a mixture of myrrh and a.
ALONE. Num. 11:14; Dt. 1:9, bear all these people a.
 1 Ki. 11:29, they two a. in field.
 Job 1:15, escaped a. to tell.
 Ps. 136:4, a. doeth great wonders.
 Mt. 4:4; Lk. 4:4, not live by bread a.
 Lk. 9:18, 36; Jn. 6:15, Jesus was a.
 13:8, let a. this year also.
 See Gen. 2:18; Mt. 18:15; Jas. 2:17.
ALREADY. Eccl. 1:10; Mal. 2:2; Jn. 3:18; Phil. 3:16.
ALTAR. Mt. 5:23, bring gift to a.
 23:18, swear by a.
 1 Cor. 9:13; 10:18, wait at a.
 Heb. 13:10, we have an a.
 See 1 Ki. 13:2; Isa. 19:19; Acts 17:23.
ALTER. Ps. 89:34, nor a. thing gone out of my lips.
 Lk. 9:29, fashion of countenance a.
 See Lev. 27:10; Dan. 6:8.
ALTOGETHER. Ps. 14:3; 53:3, a. become filthy.
 50:21, a. such an one as thyself.
 Song 5:16, he is a. lovely.
 See Ps. 19:9; 39:5; 139:4.
ALWAYS. Job 7:16, I would not live a.
 Ps. 103:9, not a. chide.
 Mt. 28:20, I am with you a.
 Mk. 14:7; Jn. 12:8, me ye have not a.

Phil. 4:4, rejoice in Lord *a.*
 See Ps. 16:8; Isa. 57:16; Jn. 11:42.

AMAZED. Mt. 19:25, disciples exceedingly *a.*
 Mk. 2:12; Lk. 5:26, *a.*, and glorified God.
 14:33, he began to be sore *a.*
 Lk. 9:43, *a.* at mighty power of God.
 See Ezek. 32:10; Acts 3:10; 1 Pet. 3:6.

AMBASSADORS. 2 Chr. 32:31, the business of the *a.*
 2 Cor. 5:20, we are *a.* for Christ.
 See Prov. 13:17; Isa. 18:2; 33:7; Jer. 49:14; Obad. 1; Eph. 6:20.

AMBER. Ezek. 1:4, 27; 8:2, as the colour of *a.*

AMEN (tantamount to an oath). Num. 5:22, the woman shall say, *A.*
 Dt. 27:15-26, the people shall say *A.*
 Ps. 41:13; 72:19; 89:52, *A.* and *A.*
 106:48, let all the people say, *A.*
 Mt. 6:13, and the glory for ever, *A.*
 1 Cor. 14:16, of the unlearned say, *A.*
 2 Cor. 1:20, and in him, *A.*
 Rev. 3:14, These things saith the *A.*
 See Rev. 22:20.

AMEND. Jer. 7:3; 26:13; 35:15; Jn. 4:52.

AMIALE. Ps. 84:1.

AMISS. 2 Chr. 6:37; Dan. 3:29; Lk. 23:41; Jas. 4:3.

ANCHOR. Heb. 6:19, have as an *a.* of the soul.

ANCIENT OF DAYS. Dan. 7:22, until the *a.* came.

ANGEL. Gen. 48:16, the *A.* who redeemed me.
 Ps. 34:7, *a.* of Lord encampeth.
 78:25, man did eat *a.* food.
 Eccl. 5:6, nor say before *a.* it was error.
 Isa. 63:9, *a.* of his presence saved them.
 Hos. 12:4, he had power over *a.*
 Mt. 13:39, reapers are the *a.*
 Mk. 12:25; Lk. 20:36, are as *a.* in heaven.
 Lk. 22:43, an *a.* strengthening him.
 Jn. 5:4, *a.* went down at a certain season.
 Acts 12:15, it is his *a.*
 1 Cor. 6:3, we shall judge *a.*
 2 Cor. 11:14, transformed into *a.* of light.
 Heb. 2:2, word spoken by *a.*
 16, not nature of *a.*
 13:2, entertained *a.* unawares.
 1 Pet. 1:12, *a.* desire to look into.
 See Gen. 19:1; Ps. 8:5; Mt. 25:41; Heb. 2:7.

ANGER. Gen. 49:7, cursed be their *a.*
 Neh. 9:17, slow to *a.*
 Ps. 6:1; Jer. 10:24, rebuke me not in *a.*
 30:5, *a.* endureth but a moment.
 Prov. 15:1, grievous words stir up *a.*
 19:11, discretion deferreth *a.*
 Eccl. 7:9, *a.* resteth in bosom of fools.
 Mk. 3:5, he looked on them with *a.*
 Col. 3:8, put off *a.*, wrath, malice.
 See Ps. 37:8; 85:3; 90:7; Prov. 16:32.

ANGRY. Ps. 7:11, God is *a.* with the wicked.
 Prov. 14:17, he that is soon *a.*
 22:24, make no friendship with *a.* man.
 25:23, so doth an *a.* countenance.
 Jon. 4:4, doest thou well to be *a.*
 Mat 5:22, whosoever is *a.* with brother.
 Jn. 7:23, are ye *a.* at me.
 Eph. 4:26, be *a.* and sin not.
 Ti. 1:7, bishop not soon *a.*
 See Gen. 18:30; Prov. 21:19; Eccl. 5:6; 7:9.

ANGUISH. Ex. 6:9, hearkened not for *a.*
 Job 7:11, I will speak in *a.* of spirit.
 Rom. 2:9, tribulation and *a.* on every soul.

2 Cor. 2:4, out of much *a.* of heart.
 See Gen. 42:21; Isa. 8:22; Jn. 16:21.

ANCHOINT. Dt. 28:40; 2 Sam. 14:2, *a.* not thyself.
 Isa. 21:5, arise and *a.* shield.
 61:1; Lk. 4:18, *a.* to preaching.
 Mk. 14:8, *a.* my body to burying.
 Lk. 7:46, my head thou didst not *a.*
 Jn. 9:6, *a.* eyes of blind man.
 12:3, Mary *a.* feet of Jesus.
 2 Cor. 1:21, he which *a.* us is God.
 1 Jn. 2:27, the same *a.* teacheth.
 Rev. 3:18, *a.* thine eyes with eyesalve.
 See Jud. 9:8; Ps. 2:2; 84:9; Jas. 5:14.

ANointed. 1 Sam. 26:9.

ANointing Oil. Ex. 30:25, it shall be an holy *a.*
 37:29, he made the holy *a.*

ANON. Mt. 13:20; Mk. 1:30.

ANOTHER. Prov. 27:2, let *a.* praise thee.
 2 Cor. 11:4; Gal. 1:6, 7, *a.* gospel.
 Jas. 5:16, pray one for *a.*
 See 1 Sam. 10:6; Job 19:27; Isa. 42:8; 48:11.

ANSWER (*n.*). Job 19:16; 32:3; Song 5:6; Mic. 3:7; Jn. 19:9, no *a.*
 Prov. 15:1, a soft *a.* turneth.
 16:1 *a.* of tongue from the Lord.
 1 Pet. 3:15, be ready to give *a.*
 21, *a.* of good conscience.
 See Job 35:12; Lk. 2:47; 2 Tim. 4:16.

ANSWER (*v.*). Job 11:2, multitude of words be *a.*
 Ps. 65:5, by terrible things wilt thou *a.*
 Prov. 1:28, I will not *a.*
 18:13, *a.* matter before he heareth.
 26:4, 5, *a.* not a fool.
 Eccl. 10:19, money *a.* all things.
 Lk. 21:14, meditate not what to *a.*
 2 Cor. 5:12, somewhat to *a.*
 Col. 4:6, how ye ought to *a.*
 Ti. 2:9, not *a.* again.
 See 1 Ki. 18:29; Ps. 138:3; Isa. 65:12, 24.

ANTIQUITY. Isa. 23:7.

APART. Mt. 14:13, desert place *a.*
 23; 17:1; Lk. 9:28, mountain *a.*
 Mk. 6:31, come ye yourselves *a.*
 See Ps. 4:3; Zech. 12:12; Jas. 1:21.

APPARENTLY. Num. 12:8.

APPEAR. Col. 3:4; 1 Tim. 6:14; 2 Tim. 1:10; 4:8; Ti. 2:13;
 Heb. 9:28; 1 Pet. 1:7, *a.* of Christ.
 1 Sam. 16:7, man looketh on the outward *a.*
 Ps. 42:2, when shall I *a.* before God.
 90:16, let thy work *a.*
 Song 2:12, flowers *a.* on earth.
 Mt. 6:16, *a.* to men to fast.
 23:28, outwardly *a.* righteous.
 Rom. 7:13, that it might *a.* sin.
 2 Cor. 5:10, we must all *a.*
 12, glory in *a.*
 1 Th. 5:22, *a.* of evil.
 1 Tim. 4:15, profiting may *a.*
 See Ex. 23:15; Mt. 24:30; Lk. 19:11.

APPEASE. Gen. 32:20; Prov. 15:18; Acts 19:35.

APPERTAIN. Num. 16:30; Jer. 10:7; Rom. 4:1.

APPETITE. Job 38:39; Prov. 23:2; Eccl. 6:7; Isa. 29:8.

APPLY. Ps. 90:12; Prov. 2:2; 22:17; 23:12; Eccl. 7:25.

APPOINT. Job 7:3, wearisome nights are *a.*
 14:5, thou hast *a.* bounds.
 30:23, house *a.* for all living.
 Ps. 79:11; 102:20, preserve those *a.* to die.
 Mt. 24:51; Lk. 12:46, *a.* him his portion.

Acts 6:3, seven men whom we may a.
 1 Th. 5:9, not a. to wrath.
 See Job 14:13; Ps. 104:19; Acts 17:31.
APPREHEND. Acts 12:4; 2 Cor. 11:32; Phil. 3:12.
APPROACH. Isa. 58:2, take delight in a. God.
 Lk. 12:33, where no thief a.
 1 Tim. 6:16, light no man can a.
 Heb. 10:25, as ye see the day a.
 See Dt. 31:14; Job. 40:19; Ps. 65:4.
APPROVE. Acts 2:22, a man a. of God.
 Rom. 16:10, a. in Christ.
 Phil. 1:10, a. things that are excellent.
 2 Tim. 2:15, show thyself a.
 See Ps. 49:13; 1 Cor. 11:19; Phil. 1:10.
APT. 2 Ki. 24:16; 1 Tim. 3:2; 2 Tim. 2:24.
ARCHANGEL. 1 Th. 4:16, voice of a.
 Jude 9, Michael the a. contending.
ARCHERS. Gen. 21:20, and became an a.
 49:23, the a. have sorely grieved him.
 1 Sam. 31:3, and the a. hit him.
 2 Chr. 35:23, and the a. shot at king Josiah.
 Job 16:13, his a. compass me.
 See 1 Ki. 22:34.
ARGUING. Job 6:25.
ARGUMENTS. Job 23:4.
ARIGHT. Ps. 50:23; 78:8; Prov. 15:2; 23:31.
ARISE. 1 Ki. 18:44, there a. a little cloud.
 Neh. 2:20, a. and build.
 Ps. 68:1, let God a.
 88:10, dead a. and praise thee.
 112:4, to upright a. light.
 Mal. 4:2, Sun of righteousness a.
 Mk. 2:11; Lk. 7:14; 8:54; Acts 9:40, I say a.
 Lk. 15:18, I will a. and go.
 Eph. 5:14, a. from the dead.
 2 Pet. 1:19, till daystar a.
 See Isa. 26:19; Jer. 2:27.
ARMOUR (Goliath's). 1 Sam. 17:54, but he put his a. in his tent.
 1 Ki. 22:38, and their washed his a.
 Isa. 22:8, didst look in that day to a.
 Lk. 11:22, his a. wherein he trusted.
 Rom. 13:12, let us put on a. of light.
 2 Cor. 6:7, approving by a. of righteousness.
 Eph. 6:11, 13, put on the a. of God.
 See 2 Cor. 10:3; 1 Th. 5:8.
ARMS. Dt. 33:27, underneath are the everlasting a.
 See Gen. 49:24; Job 22:9; Ps. 37:17; Mk. 10:16.
ARMY. 1 Sam. 17:10, I defy the a. of Israel.
 Job 25:3, is there any number of his a.
 Lk. 21:20, Jerusalem compassed with a.
 Acts 23:27, then came I with an a.
 Heb. 11:34, a. of the aliens.
 See Song 6:4; Ezek. 37:10.
ARRAY. Jer. 43:12, shall a. himself with land.
 Mt. 6:29; Lk. 12:27, a. like one of these.
 1 Tim. 2:9, not with costly a.
 Rev. 7:13, a. in white robes.
 See Job 40:10; Rev. 17:4; 19:8.
ARRIVED. Lk. 8:26; Acts 20:15.
ARROGANCY. 1 Sam. 2:3; Prov. 8:13; Isa. 13:11; Jer. 48:29.
ARROW. Num. 24:8, pierce through with a.
 Ps. 38:2, thine a. stick fast.
 76:3, brake the a. of the bow.
 91:5, a. that flieth by day.
 Prov. 25:18, false witness sharp a.
 26:18, casteth a. and death.
 Ezek. 5:16, evil a. of famine.

See Dt. 32:23; 2 Sam. 22:15; Job 6:4; 41:28.
ARTIFICER. Gen. 4:22; 1 Chr. 29:5; 2 Chr. 34:11; Isa. 3:3.
ARTILLERY. 1 Sam. 20:40.
ASCEND. Ps. 68:18; Rom. 10:6; Eph. 4:8, a. on high.
 Jn. 1:51, angels of God a.
 3:13, no man hath a. to heaven.
 20:17, I am not yet a.
 Rev. 8:4, smoke of incense a.
 11:12, they a. up to heaven.
 See Ps. 24:3; 139:8.
ASCRIBE. Dt. 32:3; Job 36:3; Ps. 68:34.
ASHAMED. Job 11:3, shall no man make a.
 Ps. 25:3, let none that wait be a.
 31:1, let me never be a.
 34:5, their faces were not a.
 Isa. 45:17, not a. world without end.
 65:13, ye shall be a.
 Jer. 2:26, as a thief is a.
 6:15; 8:12, were their a.
 12:13, a. of your revenues.
 14:4, plowmen were a.
 Lk. 16:3, to beg. I am a.
 Rom. 1:16, not a. of Gospel.
 5:5, hope maketh not a.
 9:33; 10:11, believeth shall not be a.
 2 Tim. 1:8, not a. of testimony.
 2:15, workman that needeth not to be a.
 Heb. 2:11, not a. to call them brethren.
 11:16, not a. to be called their God.
 1 Pet. 4:16, suffer as Christian, not be a.
 See Gen. 2:25; 2 Tim. 1:12.
ASHES. Gen. 18:27, which am but dust and a.
 Job 2:8, and he sat down among the a.
 13:12, remembrances are like unto a.
 30:19, and become like dust and a.
 42:6, and repent in dust and a.
 Ps. 102:9, I have eaten a. like bread.
 Isa. 44:20, he feedeth on a.
 Jon. 3:6, king sat in a.
 Heb. 9:13, if the a. of an heifer.
 See 2 Sam. 13:19; Est. 4:1; Isa. 58:5; Mt. 11:21.
ASIDE. 2 Ki. 4:4; Mk. 7:33; Heb. 12:1.
ASK. Ps. 2:8; Isa. 45:11, a. of me.
 Isa. 65:1, sought of them that a. not.
 Mt. 7:7; Lk. 11:9, a. and it shall be given.
 21:22, whatsoever ye a.
 Mk. 6:22, a. what thou wilt.
 Jn. 14:13; 15:16, a. in my name.
 Jas. 1:5, let him a. of God.
 1 Pet. 3:15, a. reason of hope.
 1 Jn. 3:22; 5:14, whatsoever we a.
 See Dt. 32:7; Jn. 4:9, 10; 1 Cor. 14:35.
ASLEEP. Mt. 8:24; Mk. 4:38, but he was a.
 26:40; Mk. 14:40, disciples a.
 1 Cor. 15:6, some are fallen a.
 1 Th. 4:13, 15, them that are a.
 2 Pet. 3:4, since fathers fell a.
 See Song 7:9.
ASP. Dt. 32:33, the cruel venom of a.
 Job 20:14, 16, it is the gall of a.
 Isa. 11:8, play on the hole of the a.
 Rom. 3:13, the poison of a.
ASS. Num. 22:30, am not I thine a.
 Prov. 26:3, bridle for a.
 Isa. 1:3, a. his master's crib.
 Jer. 22:19, burial of an a.
 Zech. 9:9; Mt. 21:5, riding on a.
 Lk. 14:5, a. fallen into pit.

2 Pet. 2:16, dumb *a.* speaking.
 See Gen. 49:14; Ex. 23:4; Dt. 22:10.
ASSAULT. Est. 8:11; Acts 14:5; 17:5.
ASSAY. Acts 9:26, Saul *a.* to join disciples.
 16:7, their *a.* to go to Bithynia.
 Heb. 11:29, Egyptians *a.* to do.
 See Dt. 4:34; 1 Sam. 17:39; Job 4:2.
ASSENT. 2 Chr. 18:12; Acts 24:9.
ASSIGNED. Gen. 47:22; Josh. 20:8; 2 Sam. 11:16.
ASSIST. Rom. 16:2.
ASSOCIATE. Isa. 8:9.
ASSURANCE. Isa. 32:17, effect of righteousness *a.*
 Col. 2:2, full *a.* of understanding.
 1 Th. 1:5, gospel came in much *a.*
 Heb. 6:11; 10:22, full *a.* of hope.
 See Dt. 28:66; Acts 17:31.
ASSURE. 2 Tim. 3:14; 1 Jn. 3:19.
ASSWAGE. Gen. 8:1; Job 16:5.
ASTONIED. Ezra 9:3; Job 17:8; Dan. 3:24; 4:19.
ASTONISHED. Mt. 7:28; 22:33; Mk. 1:22; 6:2; 11:18; Lk.
 4:32, *a.* at his doctrine.
 Lk. 2:47, *a.* at his understanding.
 5:9, *a.* at draught of fishes.
 24:22, women made us *a.*
 Acts 9:6, Saul trembling and *a.*
 12:16, saw Peter, they were *a.*
 13:12, deputy believed, being *a.*
 See Job 26:11; Jer. 2:12.
ASTONISHMENT. 2 Chr. 29:8; Jer. 25:9, *a.* and hissing.
 Ps. 60:3, made us drink wine of *a.*
 Jer. 8:21, *a.* hath taken hold.
 See Dt. 28:28, 37; Ezek. 5:15.
ASTROLOGERS. Isa. 47:13, let now the *a.*
 Dan. 2:2; 4:7; 5:7, the *a.*
ATHIRST. Mt. 25:44; Rev. 21:6; 22:17.
ATONEMENT. Lev. 23:28; 25:9, a day of *a.*
 2 Sam. 21:3, wherewith shall I make *a.*
 Rom. 5:11, by whom we received *a.*
 See Lev. 4:20; 16:17; Num. 8:21.
ATTAIN. Ps. 139:6, I cannot *a.* to it.
 2 Sam. 23:19; 1 Chr. 11:26, he *a.* not to first three.
 Rom. 9:30, Gentiles *a.* to righteousness.
 Phil. 3:11, 12, 16, that I might *a.*
 See Gen. 47:9; Prov. 1:5; Ezek. 46:7; 1 Tim. 4:6.
ATTEND. Ps. 17:1; 61:1; 142:6, *a.* to my cry.
 Prov. 4:20, my son *a.* to my words.
 See Ps. 55:2; 86:6.
ATTENDANCE. 1 Tim. 4:13; Heb. 7:13.
ATTENT. 2 Chr. 6:40; 7:15.
ATTENTIVE. Neh. 1:6; Job 37:2; Ps. 130:2; Lk. 19:48.
ATTIRE. Jer. 2:32; Ezek. 23:15.
AUDIENCE. 1 Chr. 28:8, in *a.* of our God.
 Lk. 7:1; 20:45, in *a.* of people.
 Acts 13:16, ye that fear God give *a.*
 See Ex. 24:7; Acts 15:12.
AUGMENT. Num. 32:14.
AUSTERE. Lk. 19:21.
AUTHOR. 1 Cor. 14:33; Heb. 5:9; 12:2.
AUTHORITY. Mt. 7:29; Mk. 1:22, as one having *a.*
 8:9; Lk. 7:8, I am a man under *a.*
 21:23; Lk. 4:36, by what *a.*
 Lk. 9:1, power and *a.* over devils.
 19:17, have *a.* over ten cities.
 Jn. 5:27, *a.* to execute judgment.
 1 Cor. 15:24, put down all *a.*
 1 Tim. 2:2, kings and all in *a.*
 12, suffer not a woman to usurp *a.*
 Ti. 2:15, rebuke with all *a.*

1 Pet. 3:22, angels and *a.* subject.
 See Prov. 29:2; 2 Cor. 10:8; Rev. 13:2.
AVAILLETH. Est. 5:13; Gal. 5:6; Jas. 5:16.
AVENGE. Dt. 32:43, he will *a.* blood.
 Josh. 10:13, sun stayed till people *a.*
 1 Sam. 24:12, the Lord judge and *a.*
 2 Sam. 22:48; Ps. 18:47, it is God that *a.* me.
 Est. 8:13, Jews *a.* themselves.
 Isa. 1:24, I will *a.* me of mine enemies.
 Lk. 18:3, *a.* me of my adversary.
 See Gen. 4:24; Lev. 19:18; Jer. 5:9; 9:9.
AVENGER. Ps. 8:2; 44:16, enemy and *a.*
 1 Th. 4:6, the Lord is. the *a.*
 See Num. 35:12; Dt. 19:6; Josh. 20:5.
AVERSE. Mic. 2:8.
AVOID. Prov. 4:15, *a.* it, pass not by it.
 1 Tim. 6:20; 2 Tim. 2:23; Ti. 3:9, *a.* babblings.
 See Rom. 16:17; 2 Cor. 8:20.
AVOUCHEDE. Dt. 26:17, 18.
AWAKE. Ps. 17:15, when I *a.*, with thy likeness.
 73:20, as a dream when one *a.*
 Prov. 23:35, *a.* I will seek it again.
 Isa. 51:9, *a.*, *a.*, put on strength.
 Joel 1:5, *a.* ye drunkards.
 Zech. 13:7, *a.* O sword.
 Lk. 9:32, when *a.* they saw his glory.
 Rom. 13:11, high time to *a.*
 1 Cor. 15:34, *a.* to righteousness.
 Eph. 5:14, *a.* thou that sleepest.
 See Jer. 51:57; Jn. 11:11.
AWARE. Song 6:12; Jer. 50:24; Lk. 11:44.
AWE. Ps. 4:4; 33:8; 119:161.
AWL. Ex. 21:6; Dt. 15:17.
AXE. Ps. 74:5, famous as he had lifted up *a.*
 Isa. 10:15, shall the *a.* boast.
 Mt. 3:10; Lk. 3:9, the *a.* is laid to root.
 See 1 Sam. 13:20; 1 Ki. 6:7; 2 Ki. 6:5.

B

BABBLER. Eccl. 10:11; Acts 17:18.
BABBING. Prov. 23:29; 1 Tim. 6:20; 2 Tim. 2:16.
BABE. Ps. 8:2; Mt. 21:16, out of mouth of *b.*
 17:14, leave their substance to *b.*
 Isa. 3:4, *b.* shall rule over them.
 Mt. 11:25; Lk. 10:21, revealed to *b.*
 Rom. 2:20, teacher of *b.*
 1 Cor. 3:1, *b.* in Christ.
 1 Pet. 2:2, newborn *b.*
 See Ex. 2:6; Lk. 2:12, 16; Heb. 5:13.
BACK. Josh. 8:26, drew not his hand *b.*
 1 Sam. 10:9, he turned his *b.*
 Neh. 9:26, cast law behind *b.*
 Ps. 129:3, plowers plowed upon my *b.*
 Prov. 10:13; 19:29; 26:3, rod for *b.*
 Isa. 38:17, cast sins behind *b.*
 50:6, gave *b.* to smiters.
 See Num. 24:11; 2 Sam. 19:10; Job 26:9.
BACKBITERS. Rom. 1:30.
BACKBITING. Ps. 15:3; Prov. 25:23; 2 Cor. 12:20.
BACKSLIDER. Prov. 14:14, *b.* in heart filled with his own
 way.
 Jer. 3:6, 8, 11, 12, *b.* Israel.
 8:5, perpetual *b.*
 14:7, our *b.* are many.
 Hos. 4:16, as a *b.* heifer.
 11:7, bent to *b.* from me.
 14:4, will heal their *b.*
 See Jer. 2:19; 5:6; 31:22; 49:4.

BACKWARD. 2 Ki. 20:10; Isa. 38:8, let shadow return *b.*
 Job 23:8, *b.*, but I cannot perceive.
 Ps. 40:14; 70:2, driven *b.*
 Isa. 59:14, judgment is turned *b.*
 Jer. 7:24, they went *b.* and not forward.
 See Gen. 9:23; 49:17; Jn. 18:6.

BAD. Gen. 24:50; 31:24, 29; Lev. 27:12, 14, 33; Num.
 13:19; 24:13; 2 Sam. 13:22; 14:17; 1 Ki. 3:9; Mt.
 22:10; 2 Cor. 5:10, good or *b.*
 See Lev. 27:10; Ezra 4:12; Jer. 24:2; Mt. 31:48.

BADGERS' SKINS. Ex. 25:5, and *b.*
 26:14, a covering above of *b.*

BADNESS. Gen. 41:19.

BAG. Dt. 25:13; Prov. 16:11; Mic. 6:11, *b.* of weights.
 Job 14:17, transgression sealed in *b.*
 Isa. 40:6, lavish gold out of *b.*
 Hag. 1:6, *b.* with holes.
 Lk. 12:33, *b.* that wax not old.
 Jn. 12:6; 13:29, a thief, and had the *b.*
 See 1 Sam. 17:40; 2 Ki. 5:23; Prov. 7:20.

BAKE. Gen. 19:3; Lev. 26:26; 1 Sam. 28:24; Isa. 44:15,
b. bread.
 Ex. 12:39; Lev. 24:5, *b.* cakes.
 See Gen. 40:17; Ex. 16:23; Lev. 2:4; Num. 11:8.

BAKER. Gen. 40:1; 41:10; 1 Sam. 8:13; Jer. 37:21; Hos. 7:4.

BALANCE. Lev. 19:36; Prov. 16:11; Ezek. 45:10, just *b.*
 Job 37:16, the *b.* of clouds.
 Ps. 62:9, laid in *b.*, lighter than vanity.
 Prov. 11:1; 20:23; Hos. 12:7; Amos 8:5; Mic. 6:11, false *b.*
 Isa. 40:12, 15, weighed hills in *b.*
 46:6, weigh silver in the *b.*
 Rev. 6:5, a pair of *b.*
 See Job 6:2; 31:6; Jer. 32:10.

BALD. 2 Ki. 2:23, go up, thou *b.* head.
 Jer. 48:37; Ezek. 29:18, every head *b.*
 See Lev. 13:40; Jer. 16:6; Ezek. 27:31.

BALDNESS. Isa. 3:24, instead of well set hair *b.*
 22:12, call to weeping and *b.*
 Mic. 1:16, enlarge thy *b.* as eagle.
 See Lev. 21:5; Dt. 14:1; Ezek. 7:18; Amos 8:10.

BALL. Isa. 22:18.

BALM. Jer. 8:22; 46:11, *b.* in Gilead.
 See Gen. 37:25; 43:11; Jer. 51:8; Ezek. 27:17.

BANDS. Ps. 2:3; 107:14, break their *b.* asunder.
 73:4, there are no *b.* in their death.
 Hos. 11:4, drew them with *b.* of love.
 Zech. 11:7, two staves, Beauty and *B.*
 Mt. 27:27; Mk. 15:16, gathered to him whole *b.*
 See Job 38:31; Eccl. 7:26; Lk. 8:29; Col. 2:19.

BANISHED. 2 Sam. 14:13; Ezra 7:26; Lam. 2:14.

BANK. Lk. 19:23, gavest not money into *b.*
 See Gen. 41:17; 2 Sam. 20:15; Ezek. 47:7.

BANNER. Ps. 20:5, in name of God set up *b.*
 See Ps. 60:4; Song 2:4; 6:4; Isa. 13:2.

BANQUET. Est. 5:4; Job 41:6; Song 2:4; Dan. 5; Amos 6:7.

BAPTISM. Mt. 20:22; Mk. 10:38; Lk. 12:50, to be baptized
 with *b.*
 21:25; Mk. 11:30; Lk. 7:29; 20:4; Acts 1:22; 18:25;
 19:3, *b.* of John.
 Mk. 1:4; Lk. 3:3; Acts 13:24; 19:4, *b.* of repentance.
 Rom. 6:4; Col. 2:12, buried with him by *b.*
 Eph. 4:5, one Lord, one faith, one *b.*
 Heb. 6:2, doctrine of *b.*
 See Mt. 3:7; 1 Pet. 3:21.

BAPTISM. Mt. 3:11; Mk. 1:8; Lk. 3:16; Jn. 1:26, *b.* with Holy
 Ghost.
 14, I have need to be *b.*
 16, Jesus when *b.* went up.

Mk. 16:16, he that believeth and is *b.*
 Lk. 3:7, multitude came to be *b.*
 12; 7:29, publicans to be *b.*
 21, Jesus being *b.*, and praying.
 73:0, Pharisees and lawyers being not *b.*
 Jn. 1:33, he that sent me to *b.*
 3:22, 23, tarried with them and *b.*
 4:1, 2, Jesus made and *b.* more.
 Acts 2:38, repent and be *b.*
 41, gladly received word were *b.*
 8:12, *b.* both men and women.
 16, *b.* in name of Jesus.
 36, what doth hinder to be *b.*
 9:18, Saul arose and was *b.*
 10:47, can any forbid *b.*
 16:15, 33, *b.* and household.
 18:8, many believed and were *b.*
 22:16, be *b.* and wash away thy sins.
 Rom. 6:3; Gal. 3:27, were *b.* into Jesus.
 1 Cor. 1:13, were ye *b.* in name of Paul.
 10:2, were all *b.* in cloud.
 12:13, all *b.* into one body.
 15:29, *b.* for the dead.
 See Mt. 28:19; Jn. 1:25, 28, 31.

BARBARIANS. Acts 28:4; Rom. 1:14; 1 Cor. 14:11.

BARBAROUS. Acts 28:2.

BARBED. Job 41:7.

BARBER. Ezek. 5:1.

BARE (v.). Ex. 19:4; Dt. 1:31; Isa. 53:12; 63:9; Mt. 8:17;
 1 Pet. 2:24.

BARE (ad.). Isa. 52:10; 1 Cor. 15:37.

BARLEY. Ex. 9:31, *b.* was in the ear.
 Dt. 8:8, a land of wheat and *b.*
 Ruth 1:22, beginning of *b.* harvest.
 Jn. 6:9, five *b.* loaves.
 Rev. 6:6, three measures of *b.*

BARKED. Joel 1:7.

BARN. Job 39:12, gather thy seed into *b.*
 Mt. 6:26; Lk. 12:24, nor gather into *b.*
 13:30, gather wheat into *b.*
 Lk. 12:18, pull down my *b.*
 See 2 Ki. 6:27; Joel 1:17; Hag. 2:19.

BARREL. 1 Ki. 17:12, 14; 18:33.

BARREN. 2 Ki. 2:19, water naught and ground *b.*
 Ps. 107:34, turneth fruitful land into *b.*
 Isa. 54:1, sing, O *b.*, thou that didst not bear.
 2 Pet. 1:8, neither *b.* nor unfruitful.
 See Ex. 23:26; Job 24:21; Lk. 23:29.

BARS. Job 17:16, down to the *b.* of the pit.
 Ezek. 38:11, having neither *b.* nor gates.
 See 1 Sam. 23:7; Job 38:10; Ps. 107:16; Isa. 45:2.

BASE. Job 30:8, children of *b.* men.
 Mal. 2:9, I have made you *b.*
 Acts 17:5, fellows of *b.* sort.
 1 Cor. 1:28, *b.* things of the world.
 2 Cor. 10:1, in presence am *b.*
 See 2 Sam. 6:22; Isa. 3:5; Ezek. 17:14; Dan. 4:17.

BASKET. Dt. 28:5, 17, blessed be thy *b.*
 Amos 8:1, *b.* of summer fruit.
 Mt. 14:20; Mk. 6:43; Lk. 9:17; Jn. 6:13, twelve *b.*
 15:37; Mk. 8:8, seven *b.*
 16:9; Mk. 8:19, how many *b.*
 See Gen. 40:16; Ex. 29:23; Jud. 6:19; Jer. 24:2.

BASON. Jn. 13:5, poureth water into a *b.*
 See Ex. 12:22; 24:6; 1 Chr. 28:17; Jer. 52:19.

BASTARD. Dt. 23:2, a *b.* shall not enter.
 Zech. 9:6, *b.* shall dwell in Ashdod.
 Heb. 12:8, *b.* and not sons.

- BATH** (a measure). 1 Ki. 7:26, it contained two thousand *b*.
 2 Chr. 2:10, twenty thousand *b*. of wine.
 Ezra 7:22, an hundred *b*. of wine.
 Isa. 5:10, shall yield one *b*.
- BATHE**. Lev. 15:5; 17:16; Num. 19:7; Isa. 34:5.
- BATS**. Lev. 11:19; Dt. 14:18; Isa. 2:20.
- BATTLE**, 1 Sam. 17:20, host shouted for *b*.
 47; 2 Chr. 20:15, the *b*. is the Lord's.
 1 Chr. 5:20, they cried to God in *b*.
 Ps. 18:39, strength to *b*.
 55:18, delivered my soul from *b*.
 Eccl. 9:11, nor *b*. to strong.
 Jer. 50:22, sound of *b*. in land.
 See Job 39:25; 41:8; Ps. 76:3; 140:7.
- BATTLEMENTS**. Dt. 22:8; Jer. 5:10.
- BAY TREE**. Ps. 37:35.
- BEACON**. Isa. 30:17.
- BEAM**. Ps. 104:3, who layeth *b*. in waters.
 Mt. 7:5; Lk. 6:42, cast out *b*.
 See Jud. 16:14; 2 Ki. 6:2; Hab. 2:11.
- BEAR** (*v.*). Gen. 4:13, greater than I can *b*.
 13:6; 36:7, land not able to *b*.
 43:9; 44:32, let me *b* blame.
 Ex. 20:16; 1 Ki. 21:10; Lk. 11:48; Jn. 1:7; 5:31; 8:19;
 15:27; Acts 23:11; Rom. 8:16; 1 Jn. 1:2; 5:8, *b*. witness.
 28:12, Aaron *b*. names before Lord.
 Lev. 24:15; Ezek. 23:49; Heb. 9:28, *b*. sin.
 Num. 11:14; Dt. 1:9, not able to *b*. people.
 Est. 1:22; Jer. 5:31; Dan. 2:39, *b*. rule.
 Ps. 91:12; Mt. 4:6; Lk. 4:11, they shall *b*. thee up.
 Prov. 18:14, wounded spirit who can *b*.
 Isa. 52:11, clean that *b*. vessels.
 Jer. 31:19, *b*. reproach of youth.
 Lam. 3:27, good to *b*. yoke in youth.
 Mt. 3:11, not worthy to *b*.
 27:32; Mk. 15:21; Lk. 23:26, *b*. cross.
 Jn. 16:12, cannot *b*. them now.
 Rom. 13:4, *b*. not sword in vain.
 15:1, *b*. infirmities of the weak.
 1 Cor. 13:7, charity *b*. all things.
 15:49, *b*. image of the heavenly.
 Gal. 6:2, 5, *b*. burdens.
 17, *b*. in my body.
 See Ex. 28:38; Dt. 1:31; Prov. 12:24.
- BEAR** (*n.*). Isa. 11:7, cow and *b*. shall feed.
 59:11, roar like *b*.
 Hos. 13:8, as a *b*. bereaved.
 Amos 5:19, as if a man did flee from *b*.
 See 1 Sam. 17:34; 2 Sam. 17:8; Prov. 17:12.
- BEARD**. 2 Sam. 10:5; 1 Chr. 19:5, till *b*. be grown.
 Ps. 133:2, even Aaron's *b*.
 Ezek. 5:1, cause razor to pass on *b*.
 See Lev. 13:29; 1 Sam. 21:13; 2 Sam. 20:9.
- BEARING**. Ps. 126:6, *b*. precious seed.
 Jn. 19:17, *b*. cross.
 Rom. 2:15; 9:1, conscience *b*. witness.
 2 Cor. 4:10, *b*. about in body dying of Jesus.
 Heb. 13:13, *b*. his reproach.
 See Gen. 1:29; Num. 10:17; Mk. 14:13.
- BEAST**. Job 12:7, ask *b*., they shall teach.
 Job 18:3, counted as *b*.
 Ps. 49:12, like *b*. that perish.
 73:22, as *b*. before thee.
 Prov. 12:10, regardeth life of *b*.
 Eccl. 3:19, no pre-eminence above *b*.
 1 Cor. 15:32, fought with *b*.
 Jas. 3:7, every kind of *b*. is tamed.
 2 Pet. 2:12, as natural brute *b*.
 See Lev. 11:47; Ps. 50:10; 147:9; Rom. 1:23.
- BEAT**. Isa. 2:4; Joel 3:10; Mic. 4:3, *b*. swords.
 Lk. 12:47, *b*. with many stripes.
 1 Cor. 9:26, as one that *b*. the air.
 See Prov. 23:14; Mic. 4:13; Mk. 12:5; 13:9.
- BEAUTIFUL**. Ps. 48:2, *b*. for situation is Zion.
 Eccl. 3:11, everything *b*. in his time.
 Song 6:4, thou art *b*., O my love.
 Isa. 4:2, the branch of the Lord be *b*.
 52:1, O Zion, put on thy *b*. garments.
 7; Rom. 10:15, how *b*. are the feet.
 64:11, *b*. house is burnt up.
 Jer. 13:20, where is thy *b*. flock?
 Mt. 23:27, sepulchres which appear *b*.
 Acts 3:2, 10, at the gate called *B*.
- BEAUTY**. 1 Chr. 16:29; 2 Chr. 20:21; Ps. 29:2; 96:9; 110:3,
b. of holiness.
 Ezra 7:27, to *b*. the Lord's house.
 Ps. 27:4, behold *b*. of the Lord.
 39:11, *b*. to consume away.
 50:2, perfection of *b*.
 Prov. 31:30, *b*. is vain.
 See 2 Sam. 1:19; Ps. 90:17; Zech. 9:17.
- BEAUTY AND BANDS**. Zech. 11:7, two staves, *B*.
- BECKON**. Lk. 1:22; Jn. 13:24; Acts 12:17; 21:40.
- BECOMETH**. Ps. 93:5, holiness *b*. thy house.
 Rom. 16:2; Eph. 5:3, as *b*. saints.
 Phil. 1:27; 1 Tim. 2:10; Ti. 2:3, as *b*. gospel.
 See Prov. 17:7; Mt. 3:15.
- BED**. Job 7:13, when I say my *b*. shall comfort.
 33:15, in slumberings upon *b*.
 Ps. 63:6, when I remember thee upon my *b*.
 Mt. 9:6; Mk. 2:9; Jn. 5:11, take up *b*.
 See 2 Ki. 4:10; Isa. 28:20; Mk. 4:21; Lk. 8:16.
- BEDSTEAD**. Dt. 3:11, was a *b*. of iron.
- BEEES**. Dt. 1:44; Jud. 14:8; Ps. 118:12; Isa. 7:18.
- BEEVES**. Lev. 22:19; Num. 31:28, 38.
- BEFALL**. Gen. 42:4; 44:29, mischief *b*. him.
 49:1; Dt. 31:29; Dan. 10:14, *b*. in last days.
 Jud. 6:13, why is all this *b*. us?
 Ps. 91:10, no evil *b*. thee.
 Eccl. 3:19, *b*. men, *b*. beasts, one thing *b*.
 See Lev. 10:19; Dt. 31:17; Acts 20:19.
- BEG**. Ps. 37:25; 109:10; Prov. 20:4; Lk. 16:3.
- BEGGARLY**. Gal. 4:9.
- BEGIN**. Ezek. 9:6, *b*. at my sanctuary.
 1 Pet. 4:17, judgment *b*. at house of God.
 See 1 Sam. 3:12; 2 Cor. 3:1.
- BEGINNING**. Gen. 1:1, in the *b*. God created heaven.
 Job 8:7, though thy *b*. was small.
 Ps. 111:10; Prov. 1:7; 9:10, *b*. of wisdom.
 119:160, word true from *b*.
 Eccl. 7:8, better end than *b*.
 Mt. 19:8, from *b*. not so.
 Lk. 24:47, *b*. at Jerusalem.
 Jn. 1:1, in the *b*. was the Word.
 2:11, this *b*. of miracles.
 Heb. 3:14, hold *b*. of confidence.
 Rev. 1:8; 21:6; 22:13, I am the *b*.
 See 1 Chr. 17:9; Prov. 8:22, 23; Col. 1:18.
- BEGOTTEN**. Ps. 2:7; Acts 13:33; Heb. 1:5; 5:5, this day have
 I *b*. thee.
 1 Pet. 1:3, *b*. to a lively hope.
 See Job 38:28; 1 Cor. 4:15; Phile. 10.
- BEGUILE**. Gen. 29:25; Josh. 9:22, wherefore hast thou *b*.
 me.
 2 Pet. 2:14, *b*. unstable souls.
 See Num. 25:18; 2 Cor. 11:3.

BEGUN. Gal. 3:3, having *b.* in Spirit.
 Phil. 1:6, hath *b.* good work.
 See Dt. 3:24; 2 Cor. 8:16; 1 Tim. 5:11.

BEHALF. Job 36:2, speak on God's *b.*
 Phil. 1:29, in *b.* of Christ.
 See 2 Chr. 16:9; 2 Cor. 1:11; 5:12.

BEHAVE. 1 Sam. 18:5, 14, 15, 30, David *b.* wisely.
 1 Chr. 19:13, *b.* ourselves valiantly.
 Ps. 101:2, I will *b.* wisely.
 Isa. 3:5, child shall *b.* proudly.
 1 Th. 2:10, how unblameably we *b.*
 1 Tim. 3:2, bishop of good *b.*
 See Ps. 131:2; 1 Cor. 13:5; Ti. 2:3.

BEHEADED. Mt. 14:10; Mk. 6:16; Lk. 9:9; Rev. 20:4.

BEHIND. Ex. 10:26, not hoof be left *b.*
 Phil. 3:13, things which are *b.*
 Col. 1:24, fill up what is *b.*
 See 1 Ki. 14:9; Neh. 9:26; 2 Cor. 11:5.

BEHOLD. Ps. 37:37, *b.* the upright.
 Mt. 18:10, their angels always *b.*
 Jn. 17:24, that they may *b.* glory.
 2 Cor. 3:18, *b.* as in a glass.
 See Num. 24:17; Ps. 91:8; 119:37.

BEHOVED. Lk. 24:46; Heb. 2:17.

BELIEVED. 2 Th. 2:13.

BELIEVE. Num. 14:11, how long ere they *b.* me.
 2 Chr. 20:20, *b.* Lord, *b.* prophets.
 Ps. 78:22, they *b.* not in God.
 Prov. 14:15, simple *b.* every word.
 Mt. 8:13, as thou hast *b.* so be it.
 9:28, *b.* ye that I am able.
 21:25; Mk. 11:31, why then did ye not *b.*
 27:42, come down and we will *b.*
 Mk. 5:36; Lk. 8:50, only *b.*
 9:23, canst *b.* all things possible.
 11:24, *b.* that ye receive.
 16:13, neither *b.* they them.
 Lk. 1:1, things most surely *b.*
 8:13, which for a while *b.*
 24:25, slow of heart to *b.*
 41, *b.* not for joy.
 Jn. 1:7, all through him might *b.*
 2:22, they *b.* the scripture.
 3:12 *b.* heavenly things.
 5:44, how can ye *b.* which receive honour.
 47, how shall ye *b.* my words.
 6:36, seen me and *b.* not.
 7:5, neither did his brethren *b.*
 48, have any of the rulers *b.*?
 10:38, *b.* the works.
 11:15, to intent ye may *b.*
 26, never die, *b.* thou this?
 48, all men will. *b.*
 12:36, *b.* in the light.
 17:21, the world may *b.*
 20:25, I will not *b.*
 29, have not seen yet have *b.*
 Acts 4:32, multitude of them that *b.*
 13:39, all that *b.* are justified.
 48, ordained to eternal life *b.*
 16:34, *b.* with all his house.
 Rom. 4:11, father of all that *b.*
 18, against hope *b.* in hope.
 9:33, *b.* not ashamed.
 10:14, how shall they *b.*
 1 Cor. 7:12, wife that. *b.* not.
 2 Cor. 4:13, we *b.* and therefore speak.
 Gal. 3:22, promise to them that *b.*

2 Th. 1:10, admired in all that *b.*
 Heb. 10:39, *b.* to saving of soul.
 11:6, must *b.* that he is.
 Jas. 2:19, devils *b.* and tremble.
 1 Pet. 2:6, he that *b.* shall not be confounded.
 See Ex. 4:5; 19:9; Isa. 43:10; Mt. 21:22; Jn. 8:24; 10:37;
 Acts 9:26.

BELLY. Gen. 3:14; Job 15:2; Mt. 15:17; Mk.
 7:19; Jn. 7:38; Rom. 16:18; Phil. 3:19; Ti. 1:12.

BELONGETH. Dt. 32:35; Ps. 94:1; Heb. 10:30.

BELOVED. Dt. 33:12, *b.* dwell in safety.
 Ps. 127:2, giveth his *b.* sleep.
 Dan. 9:23; 10:11, 19, greatly *b.*
 Mt. 3:17; 17:5; Mk. 1:11; 9:7; Lk. 3:22; 9:35; 2 Pet. 1:17,
b. son.
 Rom. 11:28, *b.* for fathers' sakes.
 Eph. 1:6, accepted in the *b.*
 Col. 4:9; Phile. 16, *b.* brother.
 See Neh. 13:26; Song 2:16; Rom. 16:9.

BEMOAN. Job 42:11; Jer. 15:5; Nah. 3:7.

BEND. Ps. 11:2; Isa. 60:14; Ezek. 17:7.

BENEATH. Prov. 15:24, depart from hell *b.*
 Isa. 14:9, hell from *b.* is moved.
 Jn. 8:23, ye are from *b.*
 See Dt. 4:39; Jer. 31:37.

BENEFACTORS. Lk. 22:25.

BENEFIT. Ps. 68:19, loadeth us with *b.*
 1 Tim. 6:2, partakers of the *b.*
 See 2 Chr. 32:25; Ps. 103:2; 2 Cor. 1:15; Phile. 14.

BENEVOLENCE. 1 Cor. 7:3.

BEREAVE. Gen. 42:36; 43:14, *b.* of children.
 Eccl. 4:8, *b.* my soul of God.
 Jer. 15:7; 18:21, I will *b.* thee.
 See Ezek. 5:17; 36:12; Hos. 13:8.

BESEECH. Job 42:4, hear I *b.* thee.
 Mt. 8:5; Lk. 7:3, centurion *b.* him.
 Lk. 9:38, I *b.* thee, look on my son.
 2 Cor. 5:20, as though God did *b.* you.
 Eph. 4:1, *b.* you to walk.
 Phile. 9, for love's sake *b.* thee.
 See Ex. 33:18; Jon. 1:14; Rom. 12:1.

BESET. Ps. 22:12; 139:5; Hos. 7:2; Heb. 12:1.

BESIDE. Mk. 3:21; Acts 26:24; 2 Cor. 5:13.

BESIEGE. Dt. 28:52; Eccl. 9:14; Isa. 1:8.

BESOUGHT. Ex. 32:11; Dt. 3:23; 1 Ki. 13:6; 2 Chr. 33:12;
 Jer. 26:19, *b.* the Lord.
 Mt. 8:31; Mk. 5:10; Lk. 8:31, devils *b.* him.
 34; Lk. 8:37, *b.* him to depart.
 Jn. 4:40, *b.* that he would tarry.
 2 Cor. 12:8, I *b.* the Lord thrice.
 See Gen. 42:21; Est. 8:3.

BEST. 1 Sam. 15:9, 15, spared *b.* of sheep.
 Ps. 39:5, at *b.* state vanity.
 Lk. 15:22, *b.* robe.
 1 Cor. 12:31, *b.* gifts.
 See Gen. 43:11; Dt. 23:16; 2 Sam. 18:4.

BESTEAD. Isa. 8:21.

BESTIR. 2 Sam. 5:24.

BESTOW. Lk. 12:17, no room to *b.* my fruits.
 1 Cor. 15:10, grace *b.* on us not in vain.
 Gal. 4:11, lest I have *b.* labour in vain.
 1 Jn. 3:1, manner of love Father *b.*
 See 1 Chr. 29:25; Isa. 63:7; Jn. 4:38.

BETHINK. 1 Ki. 8:47; 2 Chr. 6:37.

BETIMES. Gen. 26:31; 2 Chr. 36:15; Job 8:5; Prov. 13:24.

BETRAY. Mt. 26:16; Mk. 14:11; Lk. 22:21, 22, opportunity
 to *b.*
 27:4, I *b.* innocent blood.

1 Cor. 11:23, same night he was *b*.
 See Mt. 24:10; Mk. 14:18; Jn. 6:64; 21:20.

BETROTH. Hos. 2:19, 20.

BETTER. 1 Sam. 15:22, to obey *b*. than sacrifice.
 1 Ki. 19:4, I am not *b*. than my fathers.
 Ps. 63:3, lovingkindness *b*. than life.
 Eccl. 4:9, two are *b*. than one.
 7:10, former days *b*. than these.
 Mt. 12:12, man *b*. than a sheep.
 Lk. 5:39, he saith, the old is *b*.
 Phil. 2:3, each esteem other *b*. than himself.
 Heb. 1:4, much *b*. than angels.
 11:16, a *b*. country.
 2 Pet. 2:21, *b*. not have known the way.
 See Eccl. 2:24; Song 1:2; Jon. 4:3.

BEWAIL. Lk. 8:52, all wept and *b*. her.
 Lk. 23:27, of women which also *b*.
 2 Cor. 12:21, *b*. many who have sinned.
 See Dt. 21:13; Jud. 11:37; Rev. 18:9.

BEWARE. Jud. 13:4, *b*. and drink not wine.
 Job 36:18, *b*. lest he take thee away.
 Mt. 16:6; Mk. 8:15; Lk. 12:1, *b*. of leaven.
 Mk. 12:38; Lk. 20:46, *b*. of scribes.
 Lk. 12:15, *b*. of covetousness.
 Phil. 3:2, *b*. of dogs, *b*. of evil workers.
 See Dt. 6:12; 8:11; 15:9.

BEWITCHED. Acts 8:9; Gal. 3:1.

BEWRAY. Isa. 16:3; Prov. 27:16; 29:24; Mt. 26:73.

BEYOND. Num. 22:18; 2 Cor. 8:3; Gal. 1:13; 1 Th. 4:6.

BIER, 2 Sam. 3:31; Lk. 7:14.

BILLOWS. Ps. 42:7; Jon. 2:3.

BIND. Prov. 6:21, *b*. them continually upon heart.
 Isa. 61:1, *b*. up brokenhearted.
 Mt. 12:29; Mk. 3:27, *b*. strong man.
 16:19; 18:18, *b*. on earth.
 See Num. 30:2; Job 26:8; 38:31.

BIRD. 2 Sam. 21:10, suffered not *b*. to rest.
 Song 2:12, time of the singing of *b*.
 Jer. 12:9, heritage like a speckled *b*.
 Mt. 8:20; Lk. 9:58, *b*. of the air have nests.
 See Ps. 11:1; 124:7; Prov. 1:17; Eccl. 10:20.

BIRTH. Jn. 9:1, blind from *b*.
 Gal. 4:19, of whom I travail in *b*.
 See Eccl. 7:1; Isa. 66:9; Lk. 1:14.

BIRTHDAY. Gen. 40:20, which was Pharaoh's *b*.
 Mt. 14:6; Mk. 6:21, when Herod's *b*. was kept.

BIRTHRIGHT. Gen. 25:31; 27:36; Heb. 12:16.

BISHOP (qualifications of). 1 Tim. 3:1, if a man desire office of *b*.
 Ti. 1:7, *b*. must be blameless.
 1 Pet. 2:25, Shepherd and *B*. of your souls.
 See Acts 1:20; Phil. 1:1.

BIT. Ps. 32:9; Jas. 3:3.

BITE. Prov. 23:32, at last it *b*. like serpent.
 Mic. 3:5, prophets that *b*. with teeth.
 Gal. 5:15, if ye *b*. and devour one another.
 See Eccl. 10:8; Amos 5:19; 9:3.

BITTER. Ex. 12:8; Num. 9:11, with *b*. herbs.
 Dt. 32:24, devoured with *b*. destruction.
 Job. 13:26, writest *b*. things.
 Isa. 5:20, that put *b*. for sweet.
 24:9, drink *b*. to them that drink it.
 Jer. 2:19, an evil thing and *b*.
 Mt. 26:75; Lk. 22:62, Peter wept *b*.
 Col. 3:19, be not *b*. against them.
 See Ex. 1:14; 15:23; 2 Ki. 14:26.

BITTERNESS. Job 10:1; 21:25; Isa. 38:15, in *b*. of soul.
 Prov. 14:10, heart knoweth own *b*.

Acts 8:23, in the gall. of *b*.
 Eph. 4:31, let all *b*. be put away.
 Heb. 12:15, lest any root of *b*.
 See 1 Sam. 15:32; Prov. 17:25; Rom. 3:14.

BLACK. Mt. 5:36; Jude 13; Rev. 6:5.

BLADE. Jud. 3:22; Mt. 13:26; Mk. 4:28.

BLAME. 2 Cor. 6:3; 8:20; Gal. 2:11; Eph. 1:4.

BLAMELESS. 1 Cor. 1:8, be *b*. in day of the Lord.
 Phil. 2:15, that ye may be *b*.
 See Mt. 12:5; Phil. 3:6; Ti. 1:6, 7.

BLASPHEME. 2 Sam. 12:14, occasion to enemies to *b*.
 Isa. 52:5, my name continually is *b*.
 Mt. 9:3, scribes said, this man *b*.
 Mk. 3:29, *b*. against Holy Ghost.
 Acts 26:11, I compelled them to *b*.
 Rom. 2:24, name of God is *b*. through you.
 Jas. 2:7, *b*. that worthy name.
 See 1 Ki. 21:10; Ps. 74:10, 18; 1 Tim. 1:20.

BLASPHEMY. Mt. 12:31, all manner of *b*.
 26:65; Mk. 14:64, he hath spoken *b*.
 Lk. 5:21, who is this which speaketh. *b*?
 See 2 Ki. 19:3; Ezek. 35:12; Mt. 15:19.

BLAST. Gen. 41:6; Dt. 28:22; 1 Ki. 8:37.

BLAZE. Mk. 1:45.

BLEATING. Jud. 5:16; 1 Sam. 15:14.

BLEMISH. Dan. 1:4, children in whom was no *b*.
 Eph. 5:27, holy and without *b*.
 1 Pet. 1:19, a lamb without *b*. and spot.
 See Lev. 21:17; Dt. 15:21; 2 Sam. 14:25.

BLESS. Dt. 28:3, *b*. in city, *b*. in field.
 1 Chr. 4:10, Oh that thou wouldst *b*. me.
 Prov. 10:7, memory of just is *b*.
 Isa. 32:20, *b*. are ye that sow.
 65:16, *b*. himself in God of truth.
 Mt. 5:44; Lk. 6:28; Rom. 12:14, *b*. them that curse.
 Acts 20:35, more *b*. to give than receive.
 2 Cor. 11:32, *b*. for evermore.
 Ti. 2:13, looking for that *b*. hope.
 Rev. 14:12, *b*. are dead that die in Lord.
 See Gen. 22:17; Hag. 2:19; Jas. 3:9, 10.

BLESSING. Dt. 23:5; Neh. 13:2, turned curse into *b*.
 Job 19:13, *b*. of him that was ready to perish.
 Prov. 10:22, *b*. of Lord maketh rich.
 28:20, faithful man shall abound with *b*.
 Isa. 65:8, destroy it not, a *b*. is in it.
 Mal. 2:2, I will curse your *b*.
 3:10, pour you out a *b*.
 Rom. 15:29, fulness of *b*. of Gospel.
 1 Cor. 10:16, cup of *b*. which we bless.
 Jas. 3:10, proceed *b*. and cursing.
 Rev. 5:12, worthy to receive honour and *b*.
 See Gen. 27:35; 39:5; Dt. 11:26, 29.

BLIND (*v.*). Ex. 23:8, the gift *b*. the wise.
 2 Cor. 3:14; 4:4, their minds were *b*.
 1 Jn. 2:11, darkness hath *b*.
 See Dt. 16:19; 1 Sam. 12:3.

BLINDNESS. Eph. 4:18, because of *b*. of their heart.
 See Dt. 28:28; 2 Ki. 6:18; Zech. 12:4.

BLOOD. Gen. 9:6, whoso sheddeth man's *b*.
 Josh. 2:19; 1 Ki. 2:32, *b*. on head.
 Ps. 51:14, deliver me from *b*. guiltiness.
 72:14, precious shall *b*. be in his sight.
 Prov. 29:10, the *b*. thirsty hate upright.
 Isa. 9:5, garments rolled in *b*.
 Jer. 2:34, the *b*. of poor innocents.
 Ezek. 9:9, land is full of *b*.
 18:13; 33:5, his *b*. be upon him.
 Hab. 2:12, buildeth a town with *b*.

Mt. 9:20; Mk. 5:25; Lk. 8:43, issue of *b.*
 16:17, flesh and *b.* hath not revealed.
 27:4, I have betrayed innocent *b.*
 25, his *b.* be on us and our children.
 Mk. 14:24; Lk. 22:20, my *b.* shed.
 Lk. 22:20; 1 Cor. 11:25, new testament in my *b.*
 44, sweat as drops of *b.* falling.
 Jn. 1:13, born not of *b.*
 6:54, 55, 56, drinketh my *b.*
 Acts 15:20; 21:25, abstain from *b.*
 17:26, made of one *b.*
 20:28, church purchased with his *b.*
 Rom. 3:25, through faith in his *b.*
 5:9, justified by his *b.*
 1 Cor. 10:16, communion of *b.* of Christ.
 11:27, guilty of body and *b.* of the Lord.
 15:50, flesh and *b.* cannot inherit.
 Eph. 1:7; Col. 1:14, redemption through his *b.*
 Heb. 9:22, without shedding of *b.*
 10:29; 13:20, *b.* of the covenant.
 1 Pet. 1:19, with precious *b.* of Christ.
 Rev. 7:14; 12:11, in the *b.* of the Lamb.
 See Gen. 9:4; Ex. 4:9; 12:13; Lev. 3:17; Ps. 55:23; Rev. 16:6; 17:6.

BLOSSOM. Isa. 35:1, desert shall *b.* as the rose.
 Hab. 3:17, fig tree shall not *b.*
 See Gen. 40:10; Num. 17:5; Isa. 27:6.

BLOT. Ex. 32:32; Ps. 69:28; Rev. 3:5, *b.* out of book.
 Isa. 44:22, *b.* out as thick cloud.
 Acts 3:19, repent that sins may be *b.* out.
 Col. 2:14, *b.* out handwriting.
 See Dt. 9:14; 2 Ki. 14:27; Jer. 18:23.

BLUSH. Ezra 9:6; Jer. 6:15; 8:12.

BOAST (*n.*). Ps. 34:2; Rom. 2:17, 23; 3:27.

BOAST (*v.*). 1 Ki. 20:11, not *b.* as he that putteth it off.
 Ps. 49:6; 94:4, *b.* themselves.
 Prov. 27:1, *b.* not of to-morrow.
 2 Cor. 11:16, that I may *b.* myself a little.
 Eph. 2:9, lest any man should *b.*
 Jas. 3:5, tongue *b.* great things.
 See 2 Chr. 25:19; Prov. 20:14; Jas. 4:16.

BOATS. Jn. 6:22; Acts 27:16, 30.

BODY. Job 19:26, worms destroy this *b.*
 Prov. 5:11, when thy flesh and *b.* are consumed.
 Mt. 5:29, *b.* cast into hell.
 6:22; Lk. 11:34, *b.* full of light.
 25; Lk. 12:22, take no thought for *b.*
 Mk. 5:29, felt in *b.* that she was healed.
 Lk. 17:37, wheresoever the *b.* is.
 Jn. 2:21, the temple. of his *b.*
 Acts 19:12, from his *b.* were brought.
 Rom. 6:6, *b.* of sin destroyed.
 7:24, *b.* of this death.
 12:1, present your *b.* a living sacrifice.
 4; 1 Cor. 12:14, many members, one *b.*
 1 Cor. 9:27, I keep under my *b.*
 13:3, though I give my *b.* to be burned.
 2 Cor. 5:8, absent from the *b.*
 12:2, whether in *b.* or out of the *b.*
 Gal. 6:17, I bear in *b.* marks.
 Phil. 3:21, like to his glorious *b.*
 1 Pet. 2:24, in his own *b.* on tree.
 See Gen. 47:18; Dt. 28:4; Rom. 12:5.

BODILY. Lk. 3:22; 2 Cor. 10:10; Col. 2:9; 1 Tim. 4:8.

BOLD. Eccl. 8:1, the *b.* of face changed.
 Jn. 7:26, he speaketh *b.*
 2 Cor. 10:2, I may not be *b.*
 Eph. 3:12, we have *b.* and access.

Heb. 4:16, let us come *b.* to throne.
 1 Jn. 4:17, have *b.* in day of judgment.
 See Prov. 28:1; Acts 13:46; Rom. 10:20.

BOND. Acts 8:23, in *b.* of iniquity.
 Eph. 4:3, *b.* of peace.
 Col. 3:14, *b.* of perfectness.
 See Num. 30:2; Ezek. 20:37; Lk. 13:16.

BONDAGE. Jn. 8:33, never in *b.* to any man.
 See Rom. 8:15; Gal. 5:1; Heb. 2:15.

BONDMAID. Lev. 19:20, a woman that is a *b.*
 25:44, and thy *b.*

BONDMAN. Dt. 15:15; 16:12; 24:18.

BONDMEN. Lev. 25:39, both thy *b.*

BONDWOMAN. Gen. 21:10; Gal. 4:30.

BONE. Ex. 12:46; Num. 9:12, neither shall ye break a *b.* thereof.
 Job 20:11, *b.* full of sin.
 40:18, *b.* as pieces of brass.
 Ps. 51:8, the *b.* broken may rejoice.
 Prov. 12:4, as rottenness in his *b.*
 Mt. 23:27, full of dead men's *b.*
 Lk. 24:39, spirit hath not flesh and *b.*
 See Gen. 2:23; Ezek. 37:7; Jn. 19:36.

BOOK. Job 19:23, printed in a *b.*
 31:35, adversary had written a *b.*
 Isa. 34:16, seek out of the *b.* of the Lord.
 Mal. 3:16, *b.* of remembrance.
 Lk. 4:17, when he had opened *b.*
 Jn. 21:25, world could not contain *b.*
 Phil. 4:3; Rev. 3:5; 13:8; 17:8; 20:12; 21:27; 22:19, *b.* of life.
 Rev. 22:19, take away from words of *b.*
 See Ex. 17:14; Ezra 4:15; Acts 19:19; 2 Tim. 4:13.

BOOTH. Job 27:18; Jon. 4:5.

BOOTHES. Lev. 23:42, ye shall dwell in *b.*
 Neh. 8:14, Israel shall dwell in *b.*

BOOTY. Num. 31:32; Jer. 49:32; Hab. 2:7; Zeph. 1:13.

BORN. Job 5:7, man *b.* to trouble.
 14:1; 15:14; 25:4; Mt. 11:11, *b.* of a woman.
 Ps. 87:4, this man was *b.* there.
 Isa. 9:6, unto us a child is *b.*
 66:8, shall a nation be *b.* at once.
 Jn. 1:13; 1 Jn. 4:7; 5:1, 4, 18, *b.* of God.
 3:3; 1 Pet. 1:23, *b.* again.
 6:8, *b.* of Spirit.
 1 Cor. 15:8, as one *b.* out of due time.
 1 Pet. 2:2, as new-*b.* babes.
 See Job 3:3; Prov. 17:17; Eccl. 3:2.

BORNE. Ps. 55:12, an enemy, then I could have *b.* it.
 Isa. 53:4, *b.* our griefs, carried our sorrows.
 Mt. 23:4; Lk. 11:46, grievous to be *b.*
 See Job 34:31; Lam. 5:7; Mt. 20:12.

BORROW. Dt. 15:6; 28:12, lend but not *b.*
 Ps. 37:21, wicked *b.* and payeth not.
 Prov. 22:7, the *b.* is servant.
 Mt. 5:42, him that would *b.* of thee.
 See Ex. 3:22; 11:2; 22:14; 2 Ki. 4:3.

BOSOM. Ps. 35:13, prayer returned into own *b.*
 Prov. 6:27, take fire in his *b.*
 Isa. 40:11, carry lambs in *b.*
 Lk. 16:22, carried into Abraham's *b.*
 Jn. 1:18, in the *b.* of the Father.
 13:23, leaning on Jesus' *b.*
 See Ex. 4:6; Dt. 13:6; Job 31:33.

BOSSSES. Job 15:26.

BOTCH. Dt. 28:27, 35.

BOTTLE. Jud. 4:19, a *b.* of milk.
 1 Sam. 1:24; 10:3; 16:20; 2 Sam. 16:1, a *b.* of wine.

- Ps. 56:8, put thou my tears into thy *b*.
119:83, like a *b*. in the smoke.
See Gen. 21:14, 15; Hab. 2:15.
- BOTTLES.** Josh. 9:13, these *b*. of wine.
1 Sam. 25:18, and two *b*. of wine.
Job 32:19, ready to burst like new *b*.
Hos. 7:5, sick with *b*. of wine.
Mt. 9:17; Mk. 2:22; Lk. 5:37, new wine in old *b*.
- BOTTOMLESS.** Rev. 9:1; 11:7; 17:8; 20:1, 2, the *b*. pit.
- BOUGH.** Gen. 49:22; Jud. 9:48; Dt. 24:20; Job 14:9; Ps. 80:10; Ezek. 31:30.
- BOUGHT.** Lk. 14:18; 1 Cor. 6:20; 7:23; 2 Pet. 2:1.
- BOUND.** Ps. 107:10, being *b*. in affliction.
Prov. 22:15, foolishness *b*. in heart of child.
Acts 20:22, *b*. in spirit to Jerusalem.
1 Cor. 7:27, art thou *b*. to a wife.
2 Tim. 2:9, word of God is not *b*.
Heb. 13:3, in bonds as *b*. with them.
See Gen. 44:30; Mt. 16:19; Mk. 5:4.
- BOUNTY.** 1 Ki. 10:13; 2 Cor. 9:5.
- BOUNTIFUL.** Prov. 22:9, a *b*. eye shall be blessed.
Isa. 32:5, nor churl said to be *b*.
See Ps. 13:6; 116:7; 119:17; 2 Cor. 9:6.
- BOWELS.** Gen. 43:30, his *b*. did yearn.
Isa. 63:15, where is sounding of thy *b*.
2 Cor. 6:12, straitened in *b*.
Col. 3:12, *b*. of mercies.
Phil. 1:8, after you in *b*. of Christ.
2:1, if there be any *b*.
1 Jn. 3:17, *b*. of compassion.
See Acts 1:18; Phile. 12.
- BOWLS.** Num. 7:25, one silver *b*.
Eccl. 12:6, golden *b*. be broken.
Amos 6:6, that drink wine in *b*.
Zech. 4:2, with a *b*. upon the top of it.
- BRACELET.** Gen. 24:30; Ex. 35:22; Isa. 3:19.
- BRAKE.** 2 Ki. 23:14; 2 Chr. 34:4, Josiah *b*. images.
Mt. 14:19; 15:36; 26:26; Mk. 6:41; 8:6; 14:22; Lk. 9:16;
22:19; 24:30; 1 Cor. 11:24, blessed and *b*.
See Ex. 32:19; 1 Sam. 4:18; Lk. 5:6; Jn. 19:32.
- BRAMBLE.** Jud. 9:14; Isa. 34:13; Lk. 6:44.
- BRANCH.** Job 14:7, tender *b*. not cease.
Prov. 11:28, righteous flourish as *b*.
Jer. 23:5, will raise a righteous *b*.
Mt. 13:32; Lk. 13:19, birds lodge in *b*.
21:8; Mk. 11:8; Jn. 12:13, cut down *b*.
See Zech. 3:8; 6:12; Jn. 15:2, 4, 5, 6; Rom. 11:16.
- BRAND.** Jud. 15:5, set the *b*. on fire.
Zech. 3:2, as a fire *b*. plucked out.
- BRASS.** Dt. 8:9; 28:23; 1 Cor. 13:1.
- BRAVERY.** Isa. 3:18.
- BRAWLER.** Prov. 25:24; 1 Tim. 3:3; Ti. 3:2.
- BRAY.** Job 6:5; 30:7; Prov. 27:22.
- BREACH.** Isa. 58:12, the repairer of the *b*.
Lam. 2:13, thy *b*. is great like the sea.
See Lev. 24:20; Ps. 106:23; Amos 4:3; 6:11.
- BREAD.** Dt. 8:3; Mt. 4:4; Lk. 4:4, not live by *b*. alone.
Ruth 1:6, visited people in giving them *b*.
1 Ki. 17:6, ravens brought *b*. and flesh.
Job 22:7, withholden *b*. from hungry.
33:20, soul abhorreth *b*.
Ps. 132:15, satisfy poor with *b*.
Prov. 9:17, *b*. eaten in secret.
12:11; 20:13; 28:19, satisfied with *b*.
31:27, eateth not *b*. of idleness.
Eccl. 11:1, cast *b*. on waters.
Isa. 33:16, *b*. given and waters sure.
55:2, money for that which is not *b*.
- Isa. 55:10, seed to sower, *b*. to eater.
Mt. 4:3; Lk. 4:3, stones made *b*.
6:11; Lk. 11:11, give us daily *b*.
15:26; Mk. 7:27, take children's *b*.
Lk. 24:35, known in breaking *b*.
Acts 2:42; 20:7; 27:35, breaking *b*.
2 Th. 3:8, eat any man's *b*. for nought.
See Ex. 16:4; 23:25; Josh. 9:5; Jud. 7:13.
- BREAK.** Song 2:17; 4:6, day *b*. and shadows flee.
Isa. 42:3; Mt. 12:20, bruised reed shall he not *b*.
Jer. 4:3; Hos. 10:12, *b*. up fallow ground.
Acts 21:13, to weep and *b*. my heart.
See Ps. 2:3; Mt. 5:19; 9:17; 1 Cor. 10:16.
- BREATH.** Gen. 2:7; 6:17; 7:15, *b*. of life.
Isa. 2:22, cease from man whose *b*.
Ezek. 37:5, 10, I will cause *b*. to enter.
Acts 17:25, he giveth to all life and *b*.
See Job 12:10; 33:4; Ps. 146:4; 150:6.
- BREATHE.** Ps. 27:12; Ezek. 37:9; Jn. 20:22.
- BRECHES.** Ex. 28:42; Lev. 6:10; 16:4; Ezek. 44:18.
- BRETHREN.** Mt. 23:8, all ye are *b*.
Mk. 10:29; Lk. 18:29, no man left house or *b*.
Col. 1:2, faithful *b*. in Christ.
1 Jn. 3:14, because we love the *b*.
See Gen. 42:8; Prov. 19:7; Jn. 7:5.
- BRIBE.** 1 Sam. 12:3, have I received any *b*.
Ps. 26:10, right hand is full of *b*.
See 1 Sam. 8:3; Isa. 33:15; Job 15:34.
- BRICK.** Gen. 11:3; Ex. 1:14; 5:7; Isa. 9:10; 65:3.
- BRIDE.** Isa. 61:10; Jer. 2:32; Rev. 21:2; 22:17.
- BRIDEGROOM.** Mt. 25:1, to meet the *b*.
Jn. 3:29, because of *b*. voice.
See Ps. 19:5; Isa. 62:5; Mt. 9:15.
- BRIDLE.** Prov. 26:3, a *b*. for the ass.
Jas. 1:26, *b*. not his tongue.
3:2, able to *b*. whole body.
See 2 Ki. 19:28; Ps. 39:1; Isa. 37:29.
- BRIGANDINE.** Jer. 46:4; 51:3.
- BRIGHT.** Job 37:21, *b*. light in the clouds.
Isa. 60:3, to *b*. of thy rising.
62:1, righteousness go forth as *b*.
Mt. 17:5, *b*. cloud overshadowed.
2 Th. 2:8, *b*. of his coming.
Heb. 1:3, the *b*. of his glory.
Rev. 22:16, the *b*. and morning star.
See Lev. 13:2; Jer. 51:11; Zech. 10:1.
- BRIMSTONE.** Gen. 19:24, rained upon Sodom and Gomorrah
b.
Isa. 30:33, like a stream of *b*.
Rev. 9:17, issued fire and *b*.
14:10, tormented with fire and *b*.
19:20, a lake of fire and *b*.
- BRINK.** Gen. 41:3; Ex. 2:3; 7:15; Josh. 3:8.
- BROAD.** Ps. 119:96; Mt. 7:13; 23:5.
- BROIDERED.** Ezek. 16:10, 13; 27:7, 16, 24, *b*. work.
See Ex. 28:4; 1 Tim. 2:9.
- BROILED.** Lk. 24:42.
- BROKEN.** Ps. 34:18; 51:17; 69:20, *b*. heart.
Jn. 10:35, scripture cannot be *b*.
19:36, bone shall not be *b*.
Eph. 2:14, *b*. down middle wall.
See Job 17:11; Prov. 25:19; Jer. 2:13.
- BROOD.** Lk. 13:34.
- BROOK.** 1 Sam. 17:40; Ps. 42:1; 110:7.
- BROTHER.** Jud. 6:19; Isa. 65:4.
- BROTHER.** Prov. 17:17, *b*. born for adversity.
18:9, slothful *b*. to waster.
19, *b*. offended harder to be won.

Prov. 18:24, friend closer than *b*.
 Eccl. 4:8, neither child nor *b*.
 Mt. 10:21, *b*. shall deliver up *b*.
 1 Cor. 6:6, *b*. goeth to law with *b*.
 2 Th. 3:15, admonish as *b*.
 See Gen. 4:9; Mt. 5:23; 12:50; Mk. 3:35.
BROTHERLY. Rom. 12:10; 1 Th. 4:9; Heb. 13:1, *b*. love.
 See Amos 1:9; 2 Pet. 1:7.
BROWN. Isa. 48:4; Lk. 4:29.
BRUISE (*n.*). Isa. 1:6; Jer. 30:12; Nah. 3:19.
BRUISE (*v.*). 2 Ki. 18:21, staff of this *b*. reed.
 Isa. 42:3; Mt. 12:20, *b*. reed shall he not break.
 53:5, *b*. for our iniquities.
 See Gen. 3:15; Isa. 53:10; Rom. 16:20.
BRUIT. Jer. 10:22; Nah. 3:19.
BRUTISH. Ps. 92:6, a *b*. man knoweth not.
 Prov. 30:2, I am more *b*. than any.
 Jer. 10:21, pastors are become *b*.
 See Ps. 49:10; Jer. 10:8; Ezek. 21:31.
BUCKET. Num. 24:7; Isa. 40:15.
BUCKLER. 2 Sam. 22:31; Ps. 18:2; 91:4; Prov. 2:7.
BUD. Num. 17:8. Isa. 18:5; 61:11; Hos. 8:7.
BUFFET. Mt. 26:67; 1 Cor. 4:11; 2 Cor. 12:7; 1 Pet. 2:20.
BUILD. Ps. 127:1, labour in vain that *b*.
 Eccl. 3:3, a time to *b*. up.
 Isa. 58:12, *b*. old waste places.
 Mt. 7:24; Lk. 6:48, wise man *b*. on rock.
 Lk. 14:30, began to *b*., not able to finish.
 Acts 20:32, able to *b*. you up.
 Rom. 15:20, lest I *b*. on another.
 1 Cor. 3:12, if any *b*. on this foundation.
 Eph. 2:22, in whom ye are *b*. together.
 See 1 Chr. 17:12; 2 Chr. 6:9; Eccl. 2:4.
BUILDER. Ps. 118:22; Mt. 21:42; Mk. 12:10; Lk. 20:17; Acts
 4:11; 1 Pet. 2:7, *b*. refused.
 1 Cor. 3:10, as a wise master-*b*.
 Heb. 11:10, whose *b*. and maker is God.
 See 1 Ki. 5:18; Ezra 3:10.
BUILDING. 1 Cor. 3:9; 2 Cor. 5:1; Eph. 2:21; Col. 2:7.
BULRUSH. Ex. 2:3; Isa. 18:2; 58:5.
BULWARK, Isa. 26:1, salvation for walls and *b*.
 See Dt. 20:20; Ps. 48:13; Eccl. 9:14.
BUNDLE. Gen. 42:35; 1 Sam. 25:29; Mt. 13:30; Acts 28:3.
BURDEN. Ps. 55:22, cast thy *b*. on the Lord.
 Eccl. 12:5, grasshopper shall be a *b*.
 Mt. 11:30, my *b*. is light.
 20:12, borne *b*. and heat of day.
 23:4; Lk. 11:46, bind heavy *b*.
 Gal. 6:2, 5, bear his own *b*.
 See Num. 11:11; Acts 15:28; 2 Cor. 12:16.
BURDENSOME. Zech. 12:3; 2 Cor. 11:9; 1 Th. 2:6.
BURIAL. Eccl. 6:3; Jer. 22:19; Mt. 26:12; Acts 8:2.
BURN. Ps. 39:3, musing the fire *b*.
 Prov. 26:23, *b*. lips and wicked heart.
 Isa. 9:18, wickedness *b*. as fire.
 33:14, dwell with everlasting *b*.
 Mal. 4:1, day that shall *b*. as oven.
 Mt. 13:30, bind tares to *b*. them.
 Lk. 3:17, chaff *b*. with fire unquenchable.
 12:35, loins girded and lights *b*.
 24:32, did not our heart *b*.
 Jn. 5:35, he was a *b*. and shining light.
 1 Cor. 13:3, give my body to be *b*.
 Heb. 6:8, whose end is to be *b*.
 Rev. 4:5, lamps *b*. before throne.
 19:20, into a lake *b*.
 See Gen. 44:18; Ex. 3:2; 21:25.
BURNT-OFFERING. Ps. 40:6, *b*. thou hast not required.

Isa. 61:8, I hate robbery for *b*.
 Jer. 6:20, your *b*. not acceptable.
 Hos. 6:6, knowledge more than *b*.
 Mk. 12:33, love neighbour more than *b*.
 See Gen. 22:7; Lev. 1:4; 6:9.
BURST. Job 32:19; Prov. 3:10; Mk. 2:22; Lk. 5:37.
BURY. Mt. 8:21; Lk. 9:59, suffer me to *b*. my father.
 22; Lk. 9:60, let dead *b*. dead.
 Jn. 19:40, manner of the Jews is to *b*.
 Rom. 6:4; Col. 2:12, *b*. with him by baptism.
 1 Cor. 15:4, he was *b*. and rose again.
 See Gen. 23:4; 47:29; Mt. 14:12.
BUSHEL. Mt. 5:15; Mk. 4:21; Lk. 11:38.
BUSINESS. 1 Sam. 21:8, king's *b*. requireth haste.
 Ps. 107:23, do *b*. in great waters.
 Prov. 22:29, diligent in *b*.
 Lk. 2:49, about my Father's *b*.
 Rom. 12:11, not slothful in *b*.
 1 Th. 4:11, study to do your own *b*.
 See Josh. 2:14; Jud. 18:7; Neh. 13:30.
BUSYBODIES. 2 Th. 3:11, but. are *b*.
 1 Tim. 5:13, tattlers also and *b*.
 1 Pet. 4:15, *b*. in other men's matters.
 See Prov. 20:3; 26:17; 1 Th. 4:11.
BUTLER. Gen. 40:1; 41:9.
BUTTER. Isa. 7:15, 22, *b*. and honey shall he eat.
 See Jud. 5:25; Job 29:6; Ps. 55:21; Prov. 30:33.
BUY. Lev. 22:11, *b*. any soul with money.
 Prov. 23:23, *b*. the truth.
 Isa. 55:1, *b*. and eat, *b*. wine and milk.
 Mt. 25:9, go to them that sell and *b*.
 Jn. 4:8, disciples were gone to *b*. meat.
 Jas. 4:13, we will *b*. and sell and get gain.
 Rev. 3:18, *b*. of me gold tried.
 13:17, no man *b*, save he that had mark.
 18:11, no man *b*. her merchandise.
 See Gen. 42:2; 47:19; Ruth 4:4; Mt. 13:44.
BUYER. Prov. 20:14; Isa. 24:2; Ezek. 7:12.
BY-AND-BY. Mt. 13:21; Mk. 6:25; Lk. 17:7; 21:9.
BYWAYS. Jud. 5:6.
BYWORD. Job 17:6; 30:9, a *b*. of the people.
 Ps. 44:14, a *b*. among the heathen.
 See Dt. 28:37; 1 Ki. 9:7; 2 Chr. 7:20.

C

CABINS. Jer. 37:16.
CAGE. Jer. 5:27; Rev. 18:2.
CAKE. 2 Sam. 6:19, to every man a *c*. of bread.
 1 Ki. 17:13, to make me a little *c*. first.
 See Jud. 7:13; Jer. 7:18; 44:19; Hos. 7:8.
CALAMITY. Dt. 32:35; 2 Sam. 22:19; Ps. 18:18, day of *c*.
 Ps. 57:1, until *c*. be overpast.
 Prov. 1:26, I will laugh at your *c*.
 17:5, he that is glad at *c*.
 19:13, foolish son *c*. of father.
 27:10, brother's house in day of *c*.
 See Job 6:2; Prov. 24:22.
CALF. Ex. 32:4; Isa. 11:6; Lk. 15:23.
CALKERS. Ezek. 27:9, 27.
CALLING. Rom. 11:29, *c*. of God without repentance.
 1 Cor. 7:20, abide in same. *c*.
 Eph. 1:18, the hope of his *c*.
 Phil. 3:14, prize of high *c*.
 2 Th. 1:11, worthy of this *c*.
 2 Tim. 1:9, called us with holy *c*.
 Heb. 3:1, partakers of heavenly *c*.
 2 Pet. 1:10, make *c*. and election sure.
 See Acts 7:59; 22:16; 1 Cor. 1:26.

CALM. Ps. 107:29; Jon. 1:11; Mt. 8:26; Mk. 4:39; Lk. 8:24.
 CALVES. 1 Ki. 12:28, made two *c.* of gold.
See Hos. 14:2; Mal. 4:2.
 CAMEL'S HAIR. Mt. 3:4, raiment of *c.*
 CAMELS. Isa. 60:6, the multitude of *c.* shall cover thee.
 Mt. 19:24, it is easier for a *c.*
 23:24, strain at a gnat, swallow a *c.*
See Gen. 24:64; Ex. 9:3; Lev. 11:4; Dt. 14:7; 1 Chr. 5:21;
 Job 1:3.
 CAMP (*n.*). Ex. 14:19, angel went before *c.*
 16:13, quails covered the *c.*
 Num. 1:52, every man by his own *c.*
 Dt. 23:14, Lord walketh in midst of *c.*
See 1 Sam. 4:6, 7; Heb. 13:13.
 CAMP (*v.*). Isa. 29:3; Jer. 50:29; Nah. 3:17.
 CANDLE. Job 29:3, when his *c.* shined upon my head.
 Ps. 18:28, thou wilt light my *c.*
 Prov. 20:27, spirit of man, *c.* of the Lord.
 Zeph. 1:12, search Jerusalem with *c.*
 Mt. 5:15; Mk. 4:21; Lk. 8:16; 11:33, lighted a *c.*
 Rev. 18:23, *c.* shine no more in thee.
 22:5, need no *c.* nor light.
See Job 18:6; 21:17; Prov. 24:20.
 CANDLESTICK. 2 Ki. 4:10, let us set for him a *c.*
See Mk. 4:21; Heb. 9:2; Rev. 2:5.
 CANKERED. 2 Tim. 2:17; Jas. 5:3.
 CAPTIVE. Ex. 12:29, firstborn of *c.* in dungeon.
 Isa. 51:14, *c.* exile hasteneth.
 52:2, O *c.* daughter of Zion.
 2 Tim. 2:26, taken *c.* at his will.
 3:6, lead *c.* silly women.
See 2 Ki. 5:2; Isa. 14:2; 61:1; Lk. 4:18.
 CAPTIVITY. Rom. 7:23, into *c.* to law of sin.
 2 Cor. 10:5, bringing into *c.* every thought.
See Job 42:10; Ps. 14:7; 85:1; 126:1.
 CARCASE. Isa. 66:24; Mt. 24:28; Heb. 3:17.
 CARE (*n.*). Jer. 49:31, nation that dwelleth without *c.*
 Mt. 13:22; Mk. 4:19, *c.* of this world.
 Lk. 8:14; 21:34, choked with *c.*
 1 Cor. 9:9, doth God take *c.* for oxen.
 12:25, have same *c.* one for another.
 2 Cor. 11:28, the *c.* of all the churches.
 1 Pet. 5:7, casting all your *c.* on him.
See 1 Sam. 10:2; 2 Ki. 4:13; 2 Cor. 7:12.
 CARE (*v.*). Ps. 142:4, no man *c.* for my soul.
 Jn. 12:6, not that he *c.* for poor.
 Acts 18:17, Gallio *c.* for none of those things.
 Phil. 2:20, naturally *c.* for your state.
See 2 Sam. 18:3; Lk. 10:40.
 CAREFUL. Jer. 17:8, not be *c.* in year of drought.
 Dan. 3:16, we are not *c.* to answer.
 Lk. 10:41, thou art *c.* about many things.
 Phil. 4:6, be *c.* for nothing.
 Heb. 12:17, he sought it *c.* with tears.
See 2 Ki. 4:13; Phil. 4:10; Ti. 3:8.
 CAREFULNESS. Ezek. 12:18; 1 Cor. 7:32; 2 Cor. 7:11.
 CARELESS. Jud. 18:7; Isa. 32:9; 47:8; Ezek. 39:6.
 CARNAL. Rom. 7:14, *c.*, sold under sin.
 8:7, *c.* mind is enmity.
 1 Cor. 3:1, not speak but as to *c.*
 2 Cor. 10:4, weapons of our warfare not *c.*
See 1 Cor. 9:11; Col. 2:18; Heb. 7:16; 9:10.
 CARPENTER'S SON. Mt. 13:55; Mk. 6:3, is not this the *c.*?
 CARPENTERS. 2 Sam. 5:11, and cedar trees and *c.*
 Zech. 1:20, and the Lord shewed me four *c.*
 CARRIAGE. Jud. 18:21; Isa. 10:28; 46:1; Acts 21:15.
 CARRY. 1 Ki. 18:12, Spirit of the Lord shall *c.* thee.
 Isa. 40:11, *c.* lambs in his bosom.

53:4, *c.* our sorrows.
 63:9, *c.* them all days of old.
 Ezek. 22:9, men *c.* tales to shed blood.
 Mk. 6:55, began to *c.* about in beds.
 Jn. 5:10, not lawful to *c.* thy bed.
 21:18, and *c.* thee whither thou wouldest not.
 Eph. 4:14, *c.* about with every wind.
 1 Tim. 6:7, we can *c.* nothing out.
 Heb. 13:9, not *c.* about with divers.
 2 Pet. 2:17, clouds *c.* with a tempest.
 Jude 12, clouds *c.* about of winds.
See Ex. 33:15; Num. 11:12; Dt. 14:24.
 CART. Isa. 5:18, draw sin as with a *c.* rope.
 Amos 2:13, *c.* full of sheaves.
See 1 Sam. 6:7; 2 Sam. 6:3; 1 Chr. 13:7; Isa. 28:28.
 CASE. Ps. 144:15, happy people in such a *c.*
 Mt. 5:20, in no *c.* enter heaven.
 Jn. 5:6, long time in that *c.*
See Ex. 5:19; Dt. 19:4; 24:13.
 CASSIA. Ex. 30:24, of *c.* five hundred shekels.
 Ps. 45:8, thy garments smell of *c.*
 CAST. Prov. 16:33, lot is *c.* into lap.
 Mt. 5:29; Mk. 9:45, whole body *c.* into hell.
 Mk. 9:38; Lk. 9:49, one *c.* out devils.
 Lk. 21:1, *c.* gifts into treasury.
 Jn. 8:7, first *c.* stone at her.
 2 Cor. 10:5, *c.* down imaginations.
 1 Pet. 5:7, *c.* all care upon him.
 1 Jn. 4:18, love *c.* out fear.
See Ps. 76:6; Prov. 26:18; 3 Jn. 10.
 CASTAWAY. 1 Cor. 9:27, lest I be a *c.*
 CASTLE. Num. 31:10; Prov. 18:19; Acts 21:34.
 CATCH. Ps. 10:9, to *c.* the poor.
 Mt. 13:19, devil *c.* away what was sown.
 Lk. 5:10, from henceforth thou shalt *c.* men.
 Jn. 10:12, wolf *c.* and scattereth sheep.
See 2 Ki. 7:12; Ezek. 19:3; Mk. 12:13.
 CATTLE. Gen. 46:32, their trade to feed *c.*
 Ex. 10:26, our *c.* shall go with us.
 Dt. 2:35; 3:7; Josh. 8:2, the *c.* ye shall take for prey.
 Ps. 50:10, *c.* upon a thousand hills.
See Gen. 1:25; 30:43; Jon. 4:11.
 CAUGHT. Gen. 22:13, ram *c.* by horns.
 Jn. 21:3, that night they *c.* nothing.
 2 Cor. 12:2, *c.* up to third heaven.
 16, I *c.* you with guile.
 1 Th. 4:17, be *c.* up together with them.
See 2 Sam. 18:9; Prov. 7:13; Rev. 12:5.
 CAUSE (*n.*). Mt. 19:5; Mk. 10:7; Eph. 5:31, for this *c.* shall a
 man leave.
 1 Cor. 11:30, for this *c.* many are sickly.
 1 Tim. 1:16, for this *c.* I obtained mercy.
See Prov. 18:17; 2 Cor. 4:16; 5:13.
 CAUSE (*v.*). Ezra 6:12, God *c.* his name to dwell.
 Ps. 67:1; 80:3, *c.* his face to shine.
 Rom. 16:17, them, who *c.* divisions.
See Dt. 1:38; 12:11; Job 6:24.
 CAUSELESS. 1 Sam. 25:31; Prov. 26:2.
 CAVES. 1 Ki. 18:4, Obadiah hid them by fifty in *c.*
 19:9, and he came thither into a *c.*
 Isa. 2:19, go into a *c.* for fear of the Lord.
See Gen. 19:30; 23:19; 49:29; Josh. 10:16; 1 Sam. 13:6;
 22:1; 24:10.
 CEASE. Dt. 15:11, poor never *c.* out of land.
 Job 3:17, the wicked *c.* from troubling.
 Ps. 46:9, he maketh wars to *c.*
 Prov. 26:20, strife *c.*
 Eccl. 12:3, grinders *c.* because few.

- Acts 20:31, I c. not to warn.
 1 Cor. 13:8, tongues they shall. c.
 1 Th. 5:17, pray without c.
 1 Pet. 4:1, hath c. from sin.
See Gen. 8:22; Isa. 1:16; 2:22.
- CEDAR. 1 Ki. 5:6, they hew me c. trees out of Lebanon.
 6:15, with boards of c.
 Job 40:17, he moveth his tail like a c.
 Ps. 92:12, grow like a c. in Lebanon.
- CEDARS [of Lebanon]. Jud. 9:15, devour the c. of Lebanon.
 Isa. 2:13, upon all the c. of Lebanon.
See Ps. 104:16; 148:9; Song 5:15; Ezek. 17:3.
- CELEBRATE. Lev. 23:32; Isa. 38:18.
- CELESTIAL. 1 Cor. 15:40.
- CENSER. Ezek. 8:11, every man his c.
 Heb. 9:4, holiest had the golden c.
 Rev. 8:3, angel having a golden c.
 5, angel took the c. and filled.
See Lev. 10:1; 16:12; Num. 16:36; 1 Ki. 7:30.
- CEREMONIES. Num. 9:3.
- CERTAIN. Ex. 3:12, c. I will be with thee.
 1 Cor. 4:11, no c. dwelling-place.
 Heb. 10:27, a c. looking for of judgment.
See Dt. 13:14; 1 Ki. 2:37; Dan. 2:45.
- CERTIFY. 2 Sam. 15:28; Gal. 1:11.
- CHAFF. Mt. 3:12; Lk. 3:17, burn up c. with fire.
See Jer. 23:28; Hos. 13:3; Zeph. 2:2.
- CHAIN. Mk. 5:3, nor, not with c.
 Acts 12:7, Peter's c. fell off.
 2 Tim. 1:16, not ashamed of my c.
 2 Pet. 2:4, into c. of darkness.
 Jude 6, everlasting c. under darkness.
See Ps. 73:6; Lam. 3:7; Isa. 40:19.
- CHALCEDONY. Rev. 21:19, the third, a c.
- CHALLENGETH. Ex. 22:9.
- CHAMBER. 2 Ki. 4:10, little c. on wall.
 Ps. 19:5, as bridegroom coming out of c.
 Isa. 26:20, enter into thy c.
 Ezek. 8:12, c. of imagery.
 Mt. 24:26, in secret c.
 Acts 9:37; 20:8 in upper c.
See Dan. 6:10; Joel 2:16; Prov. 7:27.
- CHAMPION. 1 Sam. 17:4, 51.
- CHANCE. 1 Sam. 6:9; 2 Sam. 1:6; Eccl. 9:11; Lk. 10:31.
- CHANGE (*n.*). Job 14:14, till my c. come.
 Prov. 24:21, meddle not with them given to c.
See Jud. 14:12; Zech. 3:4; Heb. 7:12.
- CHANGE (*v.*). Ps. 15:4, sweareth and c. not.
 102:26, as vesture shalt thou c. them.
 Lam. 4:1, fine gold. c.
 Mal. 3:6, I the Lord c. not.
 Rom. 1:23, c. glory of uncorruptible God.
 1 Cor. 15:51, we shall all be c.
 2 Cor. 3:18, c. from glory to glory.
See Job 17:12; Jer. 2:36; 13:23.
- CHANT. Amos 6:5.
- CHAPEL. Amos 7:13, for it is the king's c.
- CHAPMEN. 2 Chr. 9:14.
- CHAPT. Jer. 14:4.
- CHARGE. Job 1:22, nor c. God foolishly.
 4:18, angels he c. with folly.
 Mt. 9:30; Mk. 5:43; Lk. 9:21, Jesus c. them.
 Acts 7:60; 2 Tim. 4:16, lay not sin to their c.
 Rom. 8:33, who shall lay any thing to c.
 1 Cor. 9:18, gospel without c.
 1 Tim. 1:3, c. that they teach no other.
 5:21; 2 Tim. 4:1, I c. thee before God.
 6:17, c. them that are rich.
- See Ex. 6:13; Ps. 35:11; 91:11; Mk. 9:25.*
- CHARGEABLE. 2 Sam. 13:25; 2 Cor. 11:9; 1 Th. 2:9.
- CHARIOT. 2 Ki. 2:11, there appeared a c. of fire.
- CHARIOTS. Ex. 14:6, he made ready his c.
 1 Sam. 13:5, Philistines gathered thirty thousand c.
 2 Sam. 10:18, David slew the men of seven hundred c.
 Ps. 20:7, some trust in c.
 Nah. 3:2, and of the jumping c.
See 2 Ki. 6:14, 17; Ps. 68:17.
- CHARITY. Rom. 14:15, now walkest not c.
 Col. 3:14, put on c.
 2 Th. 1:3, c. aboundeth.
 1 Tim. 1:5, end of commandment is c.
 2 Tim. 2:22, follow faith, c., peace.
 Ti. 2:2, sound in faith, in c.
 1 Pet. 4:8, c. cover sins.
 2 Pet. 1:7, to brotherly kindness c.
 Jude 12, spots in feasts of c.
See 1 Cor. 8:1; 13:1; 14:1; 16:14; Rev. 2:19.
- CHARMER. Dt. 18:11; Ps. 58:5; Jer. 8:17.
- CHASE. Lev. 26:8, five c. hundred.
 Dt. 32:30; Josh. 23:10, one c. thousand.
See Job 18:18; Ps. 35:5; Lam. 3:52.
- CHASTE. 2 Cor. 11:2; Ti. 2:5; 1 Pet. 3:2.
- CHASTEN. Dt. 8:5, as a man c. son.
 Ps. 6:1; 38:1, nor c. me in displeasure.
 94:12, blessed is the man whom thou c.
 Prov. 19:18, c. thy son while there is hope.
 2 Cor. 6:9, as c. and not killed.
 Heb. 12:6; Rev. 3:19, whom the Lord loveth he c.
 11, no c. seemeth to be joyous.
See Ps. 69:10; 73:14; 118:18.
- CHASTISEMENT. Dt. 11:2; Job 34:31; Isa. 53:5.
- CHATTER. Isa. 38:14.
- CHEEK. Mt. 5:39; Lk. 6:29, smiteth on right c.
See Job 16:10; Isa. 50:6; Lam. 3:30.
- CHEER. Prov. 15:13, maketh a c. countenance.
 Zech. 9:17, corn make young men c.
 Jn. 16:33, be of good c., I have overcome.
 Acts 23:11; 27:22, 25, be of good c.
 Rom. 12:8, he that showeth mercy with c.
 2 Cor. 9:7, God loveth a c. giver.
See Jud. 9:13; Mt. 9:2; 14:27; Mk. 6:50.
- CHERISHETH. Eph. 5:29; 1 Th. 2:7.
- CHICKENS. Mt. 23:37.
- CHIDE. Ex. 17:2; Jud. 8:1; Ps. 103:9.
- CHIEFEST. Song 5:10; Mk. 10:44; 2 Cor. 11:5.
- CHILD. Gen. 42:22, do not sin against the c.
 Ps. 131:2, quieted myself as a weaned c.
 Prov. 20:11, a c. is known by his doings.
 22:6, train up a c. in way.
 15, foolishness in heart of c.
 Isa. 9:6, to us a c. is born.
 65:20, c. shall die an hundred years old.
 Lk. 1:66, what manner of c.
 Jn. 4:49, come ere my c. die.
 1 Cor. 13:11, when I was a c.
 2 Tim. 3:15, from a c. hast known.
See Ex. 2:2; Eccl. 4:13; 10:16; Heb. 11:23.
- CHILDREN. 1 Sam. 16:11, are here all thy c.
 Ps. 34:11, come ye c. hearken to me.
 45:16, instead of fathers shall be c.
 128:3, thy c. like olive plants.
 Isa. 8:18; Heb. 2:13, I and c. given me.
 30:9, lying c., c. that will not hear.
 63:8, c. that will not lie.
 Jer. 31:15; Mt. 2:18, Rachel weeping for her c.
 Ezek. 18:2, c. teeth on edge.

Mt. 15:26; Mk. 7:27; not take *c.* bread.
 17:26, then are the *c.* free.
 19:14; Mk. 10:14; Lk. 18:16, suffer little *c.*
 Lk. 16:8, *c.* of this world wiser than *c.* of light.
 20:36, *c.* of God and the resurrection.
 Jn. 12:36; Eph. 5:8; 1 Th. 5:5, *c.* of light.
 Rom. 8:16; Gal. 3:26; 1 Jn. 3:10, witness that we
 are the *c.* of God.
 Eph. 4:14, be henceforth no more *c.*
 5:6; Col. 3:6, *c.* of disobedience.
 6:1; Col. 3:20, *c.* obey your parents.
 1 Tim. 3:4, having his *c.* in subjection.
 See Num. 16:27; Est. 3:13; Mt. 14:21.
 CHODE. Gen. 31:36; Num. 20:3.
 CHOICE. 1 Sam. 9:2, Saul a *c.* young man.
 Acts 15:7, God made *c.* among us.
 See Gen. 23:6; 2 Sam. 10:9; Prov. 8:10.
 CHOKE. Mt. 13:22; Mk. 4:19; Lk. 8:14.
 CHOLER. Dan. 8:7; 11:11.
 CHOSE. Ps. 33:12, people *c.* for his inheritance.
 89:19, exalted one *c.* out of people.
 Prov. 16:16; 22:1, rather to be *c.*
 Jer. 8:3, death *c.* rather than life.
 Mt. 20:16; 22:14, many called, few *c.*
 Lk. 10:42, hath *c.* that good part.
 14:7, they *c.* the chief rooms.
 Jn. 15:16, ye have not *c.* me.
 Acts 9:15, he is a *c.* vessel.
 Rom. 16:13, *c.* in the Lord.
 1 Cor. 1:27, 28, God hath *c.* foolish things.
 Eph. 1:4, according as he hath *c.* us.
 1 Pet. 2:4, *c.* of God and precious.
 9, a *c.* generation.
 See Ex. 18:25; 2 Sam. 6:21; 1 Chr. 16:13.
 CHRIST. Mt. 16:16, thou art the *C.*
 24:5, many shall come, saying, I am *C.*
 Jn. 4:25, the Messiah which is called *C.*
 29, is not this the *C.*?
 6:69, we are sure that thou art that *C.*
 Phil. 1:15, 16, some preach *C.* of contention.
 1 Pet. 1:11, the Spirit of *C.* did signify.
 1 Jn. 2:22, denieth that Jesus is the *C.*?
 5:1, whoso believeth Jesus is the *C.*
 Rev. 20:4, they reigned with *C.* a thousand years.
 6, priests of God and *C.*
 See Mt. 1:16; 2:4; Lk. 2:26.
 CHRISTIAN. Acts 11:26; 26:28; 1 Pet. 4:16.
 CHRYSOLITE. Rev. 21:20, the seventh *c.*
 CHRYSOPRASUS. Rev. 21:20, the tenth, a *c.*
 CHURCH. Mt. 18:17, tell it to the *c.*
 Acts 2:47, added to *c.* daily.
 7:38, the *c.* in the wilderness.
 19:37, neither robbers of *c.*
 20:28, feed the *c.* of God.
 Rom. 16:5; 1 Cor. 16:19; Phile. 2, *c.* in house.
 1 Cor. 14:28, 34, keep silence in the *c.*
 Eph. 5:24, the *c.* is subject to Christ.
 25, as Christ loved the *c.*
 Col. 1:18, 24, head of the body the *c.*
 Heb. 12:23, the *c.* of the firstborn.
 See Mt. 16:18; Rev. 1:4; 2:1; 22:16.
 CHURLISH. 1 Sam. 25:3, but the man was *c.*
 CIELED. 2 Chr. 3:5; Jer. 22:14; Hag. 1:4.
 CIRCLE. Isa. 40:22.
 CIRCUIT. 1 Sam. 7:16; Job 22:14; Ps. 19:6; Eccl. 1:6.
 CIRCUMCISE. Rom. 4:11, though not *c.*
 Gal. 5:2, if ye be *c.* Christ shall profit nothing.
 Phil. 3:5, *c.* the eighth day.

See Dt. 30:6; Jn. 7:22; Acts 15:1.
 CIRCUMCISION. Rom. 3:1, what profit is there of *c.*
 15:8, Jesus Christ minister of *c.*
 Gal. 5:6; 6:15, in Christ neither *c.* availeth.
 Phil. 3:3, the *c.* which worship God.
 Col. 2:11, *c.* without hands.
 3:11, neither *c.* nor uncircumcision.
 See Ex. 4:26; Jn. 7:22; Acts 7:8.
 CIRCUMSPECT. Ex. 23:13; Eph. 5:15.
 CISTERN. Eccl. 12:6, the wheel broken at the *c.*
 Jer. 2:13, hewed out *c.*, broken *c.*
 See 2 Ki. 18:31; Prov. 5:15; Isa. 36:16.
 CITIZEN. Lk. 15:15; 19:14; Acts 21:39; Eph. 2:19.
 CITY. Num. 35:6; Josh. 15:59, *c.* of refuge.
 2 Sam. 19:37, I may die in mine own *c.*
 Ps. 46:4, make glad the *c.* of God.
 107:4, found no *c.* to dwell in.
 127:1, except Lord build *c.*
 Prov. 8:3, wisdom crieth in *c.*
 16:32, than he that taketh a *c.*
 Eccl. 9:14, a little *c.* and few men.
 Isa. 33:20, *c.* of solemnities.
 Zech. 8:3, a *c.* of truth.
 Mt. 5:14, *c.* set on a hill.
 21:10, all the *c.* was moved.
 Lk. 24:49, tarry in the *c.*
 Acts 8:8, great joy in that *c.*
 Heb. 11:10, a *c.* that hath foundations.
 12:22, the *c.* of living God.
 13:14, no continuing *c.*
 Rev. 16:19, the *c.* of the nations fell.
 20:9, compassed the beloved *c.*
 See Gen. 4:17; 11:4; Jon. 1:2; Rev. 14:8; 21:10.
 CLAD. 1 Ki. 11:29; Isa. 59:17.
 CLAMOUR. Prov. 9:13; Eph. 4:31.
 CLAP. Ps. 47:1, *c.* your hands all ye people.
 98:8, let the floods *c.* their hands.
 Isa. 55:12, the trees shall *c.* their hands.
 Lam. 2:15, all that pass by *c.* their hands.
 See 2 Ki. 11:12; Job 27:23; 34:37.
 CLAVE. Ruth 1:14, Ruth *c.* to her mother-in-law.
 2 Sam. 23:10, his hand *c.* to the sword.
 Neh. 10:29, they *c.* to their brethren.
 Acts 17:34, certain men *c.* to Paul.
 See Gen. 22:3; Num. 16:31; 1 Sam. 6:14.
 CLAWS. Dt. 14:6; Dan. 4:33; Zech. 11:16.
 CLAY. Job 10:9, thou hast made me as *c.*
 13:12, bodies like to bodies of *c.*
 33:6, I also am formed out of *c.*
 Ps. 40:2, out of the miry *c.*
 Dan. 2:33, part of iron, part of *c.*
 Jn. 9:6, made *c.* and anointed.
 Rom. 9:21, power over the *c.*
 See Isa. 29:16; 41:25; 45:9; 64:8; Jer. 18:4.
 CLEAN. 2 Ki. 5:12, may I not wash and be *c.*
 Job 14:4, who can bring *c.* out of unclean.
 15:15, heavens not *c.* in his sight.
 Ps. 24:4, he that hath *c.* hands.
 51:10, create in me a *c.* heart.
 77:8, is his mercy *c.* gone for ever?
 Prov. 16:2, *c.* in his own eyes.
 Isa. 1:16, wash you, make you *c.*
 52:11, be *c.* that bear vessels of the Lord.
 Ezek. 36:25, then will I sprinkle *c.* water.
 Mt. 8:2; Mk. 1:40; Lk. 5:12, thou canst make me *c.*
 23:25; Lk. 11:39, make *c.* the outside.
 Lk. 11:41, all things *c.* unto you.
 Jn. 13:11, ye are not all *c.*

Jn. 15:3, *c.* through word I have spoken.
 Acts 18:6, I am *c.*
 Rev. 19:8, arrayed in fine linen *c.* and white.
 See Lev. 23:22; Josh. 3:17; Prov. 14:4.
CLEANNESS. 2 Sam. 22:21; Ps. 18:20; Amos 4:6.
CLEANSE. Ps. 19:12, *c.* me from secret faults.
 73:13, I have *c.* my heart in vain.
 Prov. 20:30, blueness of wound *c.* evil.
 Mt. 8:3, immediately his leprosy was *c.*
 10:8; 11:5; Lk. 7:22, *c.* lepers.
 23:26, *c.* first that which is within.
 Lk. 4:27, none was *c.* saving Naaman.
 17:17, were not ten *c.*
 Acts 10:15; 11:9, what God hath *c.*
 2 Cor. 7:1, let us *c.* ourselves.
 Jas. 4:8, *c.* your hands, ye sinners.
 1 Jn. 1:7, 9, *c.* us from all sin.
 See Ezek. 36:25; Mk. 1:44.
CLEAR. Gen. 44:16, how shall we *c.* ourselves?
 Ex. 34:7, by no means *c.* the guilty.
 2 Sam. 23:4, *c.* shining after rain.
 Job 11:17, age shall be *c.* than noonday.
 Ps. 51:4, be *c.* when thou judgest.
 Mt. 7:5; Lk. 6:42, see *c.* to pull out mote.
 Mk. 8:25, saw every man *c.*
 Rom. 1:20, things from creation *c.* seen.
 Rev. 21:11; 22:1, light *c.* as crystal.
 See Gen. 24:8; Song 6:10; Zech. 14:6.
CLEAVE. Josh. 23:8, *c.* to the Lord your God.
 2 Ki. 5:27, leprosy shall *c.* to thee.
 Job 29:10; Ps. 137:6; Ezek. 3:26, *c.* to roof of mouth.
 Ps. 119:25, my soul *c.* to dust.
 Eccl. 10:9, he that *c.* wood shall be endangered.
 Acts 11:23, with purpose of heart *c.*
 Rom. 12:9, *c.* to that which is good.
 See Gen. 2:24; Mt. 19:5; Mk. 10:7.
CLEFTS. Song 2:14; Isa. 2:21; Jer. 49:16; Amos 6:11; Obad. 3.
CLEMENCY. Acts 24:4.
CLERK. Acts 19:35.
CLIMB. Jn. 10:1, but *c.* up some other way.
 See 1 Sam. 14:13; Amos 9:2; Lk. 19:4.
CLOUDS. Job 21:33, the *c.* of the valley shall be sweet.
 See Job 7:5; Isa. 28:24; Hos. 10:11; Joel 1:17.
CLOKE. Mt. 5:40; Lk. 6:29, let him have thy *c.* also.
 1 Th. 2:5, a *c.* of covetousness.
 1 Pet. 2:16, a *c.* of maliciousness.
CLOSE (v.). Gen. 2:21; Isa. 29:10; Mt. 13:15.
CLOSE. Prov. 18:24, sticketh *c.* than a brother.
 Lk. 9:36, they kept it *c.*
 See Num. 5:13; 1 Chr. 12:1; Job 28:21.
CLOSET. Mt. 6:6; Lk. 12:3.
CLOTH. 1 Sam. 19:13; 21:9; Mt. 9:16; Mk. 2:21.
CLOTHE. Ps. 65:13, pastures *c.* with flocks.
 109:18, *c.* himself with cursing.
 132:9, *c.* with righteousness.
 16, *c.* with salvation.
 Prov. 23:21, drowsiness shall *c.* a man.
 31:21, household *c.* with scarlet.
 Isa. 50:3, *c.* heavens with blackness.
 61:10, *c.* with garments of salvation.
 Mt. 6:30; Lk. 12:28, *c.* grass of field.
 31, wherewithal shall we be *c.*
 11:8; Lk. 7:25, man *c.* in soft raiment.
 25:36, 43, naked and ye *c.* me.
 Mk. 1:6, *c.* with camel's hair.
 5:15; Lk. 8:35, *c.* and in right mind.
 15:17, *c.* Jesus with purple.

Lk. 16:19, *c.* in purple and fine linen.
 2 Cor. 5:2, desiring to be *c.* upon.
 1 Pet. 5:5, be *c.* with humility.
 Rev. 3:18, that thou mayest be *c.*
 12:1, woman *c.* with the sun.
 19:13, *c.* with a vesture dipped in blood.
 See Gen. 3:21; Ex. 40:14; Est. 4:4.
CLOTHES. Dt. 29:5; Neh. 9:21, *c.* not waxen old.
 Mk. 5:28, if I touch but his *c.*
 Lk. 2:7, in swaddling *c.*
 8:27, a man that ware no *c.*
 19:36, spread *c.* in the way.
 24:12; Jn. 20:5, linen *c.* laid.
 Jn. 11:44, bound with grave-*c.*
 Acts 7:58, laid down *c.* at Saul's feet.
 22:23, cried out and cast off *c.*
 See Gen. 49:11; 1 Sam. 19:24; Neh. 4:23.
CLOTHING. Ps. 45:13, her *c.* of wrought gold.
 Prov. 27:26, lambs are for thy *c.*
 31:22, her *c.* is silk and purple.
 25, strength and honour are her *c.*
 Isa. 3:7, in my house is neither bread nor *c.*
 23:18, merchandise for durable *c.*
 59:17, garments of vengeance for *c.*
 Mt. 7:15, in sheep's *c.*
 Mk. 12:38, love to go in long *c.*
 Acts 10:30, a man in bright *c.*
 Jas. 2:3, to him that weareth gay *c.*
 See Job 22:6; 24:7; 31:19; Ps. 35:13.
CLOUD. Ex. 13:21; 14:24; Neh. 9:19, a pillar of *c.*
 1 Ki. 18:44, 45, a little *c.*
 Ps. 36:5, faithfulness reacheth to *c.*
 97:2, *c.* and darkness round about him.
 99:7, spake in *c.* pillar.
 Prov. 3:20, *c.* dropped down dew.
 Eccl. 11:4, regardeth the *c.* not reap.
 12:2, nor *c.* return after rain.
 Isa. 5:6, command *c.* rain not.
 44:22, blotted out as thick *c.*
 60:8, fly as a *c.*
 Dan. 7:13; Lk. 21:27, Son of man with *c.*
 Hos. 6:4; 13:3, goodness as morning *c.*
 Mt. 17:5; Mk. 9:7; Lk. 9:34, *c.* overshadowed.
 24:30; 26:64; Mk. 13:26; 14:62, in *c.* with power.
 1 Cor. 10:1, fathers under *c.*
 1 Th. 4:17, caught up in *c.*
 2 Pet. 2:17, *c.* carried with tempest.
 Jude 12, *c.* without water.
 Rev. 1:7, he cometh with *c.*
 14:14-16, white *c.*
 See Gen. 9:13; Ex. 24:15; 40:34.
CLOUT. Josh. 9:5; Jer. 38:11.
CLOVEN. Lev. 11:3; Dt. 14:7; Acts 2:3.
CLUSTER. Isa. 65:8, new wine in *c.*
 See Num. 13:23; Song 1:14; Rev. 14:18.
COAL. Prov. 6:28, hot *c.* and not be burned.
 25:22; Rom. 12:20, heap *c.* of fire.
 Jn. 18:18; 21:9, fire of *c.*
 See Job 41:21; Ps. 18:8; Isa. 6:6.
COAST. 1 Chr. 4:10; Mt. 8:34; Mk. 5:17.
COAT. Mt. 5:40, take away thy *c.*
 10:10; Mk. 6:9, neither provide two *c.*
 Lk. 6:29, thy *c.* also.
 Jn. 19:23, *c.* without seam.
 21:7, fisher's *c.*
 Acts 9:39, the *c.* which Dorcas made.
 See Gen. 3:21; 37:3; 1 Sam. 2:19.
COCK. Mt. 26:34; Mk. 13:35; 14:30; Lk. 22:34.

COCKATRICE. Isa. 11:8; 14:29; 59:5.
 COCKLE. Job 31:40.
 COFFER. 1 Sam. 6:8, 11, 15.
 COFFIN. Gen. 50:26.
 COGITATIONS. Dan. 7:28.
 COLD. Prov. 20:4, by reason of c.
 25:13, c. of snow in harvest.
 20, garment in c. weather.
 25, c. waters to thirsty soul.
 Mt. 10:42, cup of c. water.
 24:12, love of many wax c.
 2 Cor. 11:27, in c. and nakedness.
 Rev. 3:15, neither c. nor hot.
 See Gen. 8:22; Job 24:7; 37:9; Ps. 147:17.
 COLLECTION. 2 Chr. 24:6; Acts 11:29; Rom. 15:26;
 1 Cor. 16:1.
 COLLEGE. 2 Ki. 22:14; 2 Chr. 34:22.
 COLOUR. Prov. 23:31, c. in the cup.
 Acts 27:30, under c. as though.
 See Gen. 37:3; Ezek. 1:4; Dan. 10:6.
 COMELY. Ps. 33:1, praise is c.
 1 Cor. 11:13, is it c. that a woman.
 See 1 Sam. 16:18; Prov. 30:29; Isa. 53:2.
 COMFORT (n.). Mt. 9:22; Mk. 10:49; Lk. 8:48.
 2 Cor. 13:11, be of good c.
 Acts 9:31, c. of Holy Ghost.
 Rom. 15:4, patience and c. of scriptures.
 2 Cor. 1:3, God of all c.
 7:13, were comforted in your c.
 Phil. 2:1, if any c. of love.
 See Job 10:20; Ps. 94:19; 119:50; Isa. 57:6.
 COMFORT (v.). Gen. 37:35; Ps. 77:2; Jer. 31:15, refused to
 be c.
 Ps. 23:4, rod and staff c.
 Isa. 40:1, c. ye, c. ye my people.
 49:13; 52:9, God hath c. his people.
 61:2, c. all that mourn.
 66:13, as one whom his mother c.
 Mt. 5:4, they shall be c.
 Lk. 16:25, he is c., and thou art tormented.
 Jn. 11:19, to c. concerning their brother.
 2 Cor. 1:4, able to c. them.
 1 Th. 4:18, c. one another with these words.
 5:11, wherefore c. yourselves together.
 14, c. the feeble-minded.
 See Gen. 5:29; 18:5; 37:35.
 COMFORTABLE. Isa. 40:2; Hos. 2:14; Zech. 1:13.
 COMFORTER. Job 16:2, miserable c. are ye all.
 Ps. 69:20, looked for c. but I found none.
 Jn. 14:16, give you another C.
 15:26, when the C. is come.
 16:7, C. will not come.
 See 2 Sam. 10:3; 1 Chr. 19:3.
 COMFORTLESS. Jn. 14:18.
 COMMAND. Ps. 33:9, he c. and it stood fast.
 Lk. 8:25, he c. even the winds.
 9:54, c. fire from heaven.
 Jn. 15:14, if ye do what I c. you.
 Acts 17:30, c. all men everywhere.
 See Gen. 18:19; Dt. 28:8.
 COMMANDER. Isa. 55:4.
 COMMANDMENT. Ps. 119:86, c. are faithful.
 96, c. exceeding broad.
 127, I love thy c.
 143, thy c. are my delight.
 Mt. 15:9; Mk. 7:7; Col. 2:22, the c. of men.
 Lk. 23:56, rested according to c.
 Jn. 13:34; 1 Jn. 2:7; 2 Jn. 5, a new c.

Rom. 7:12, c. is holy, just, and good.
 1 Cor. 7:6; 2 Cor. 8:8, by permission, not by c.
 Eph. 6:2, first c. with promise.
 1 Tim. 1:5, end of the c. is charity.
 See Est. 3:3.
 COMMEND. Lk. 16:8, c. unjust steward.
 23:46, into thy hands I c.
 Rom. 3:5, unrighteousness c. righteousness of God.
 5:8, God c. his love toward us.
 1 Cor. 8:8, meat c. us not.
 2 Cor. 3:1; 5:12, c. ourselves.
 4:2, c. to every man's conscience.
 10:18, not he that c. himself is approved.
 See Prov. 12:8; Eccl. 8:15; Acts 20:32.
 COMMISSION. Ezra 8:36; Acts 26:12.
 COMMIT. Ps. 37:5, c. thy way to the Lord.
 Jer. 2:13, have c. two evils.
 Jn. 2:24, Jesus did not c. himself to them.
 5:22, hath c. judgment to Son.
 Rom. 3:2, were c. oracles of God.
 2 Cor. 5:19, had c. to us word of reconciliation.
 1 Tim. 6:20, keep what is c. to thee.
 2 Tim. 2:2, c. thou to faithful men.
 1 Pet. 2:23, c. himself to him that judgeth.
 See Job 5:8; Ps. 31:5; 1 Cor. 9:17.
 COMMODIOUS. Acts 27:12.
 COMMON. Eccl. 6:1, evil, and it is c. among men.
 Mk. 12:37, the c. people heard him gladly.
 Acts 2:44; 4:32, all things c.
 10:14; 11:8, never eaten any thing c.
 15; 11:9, call not thou c.
 1 Cor. 10:13, temptation c. to men.
 Eph. 2:12, aliens from c. wealth.
 See Lev. 4:27; Num. 16:29; 1 Sam. 21:4.
 COMMOTION. Jer. 10:22; Lk. 21:9.
 COMMUNE. Job 4:2, if we c. with thee.
 Ps. 4:4; 77:6; Eccl. 1:16, c. with own heart.
 Zech. 1:14, angel that c. with me.
 See Ex. 25:22; 1 Sam. 19:3; Lk. 22:4.
 COMMUNICATE. Gal. 6:6, let him that is taught c.
 1 Tim. 6:18, be willing to c.
 Heb. 13:16, do good and c.
 See Gal. 2:2; Phil. 4:14, 15.
 COMMUNICATION. Mt. 5:37, let your c. be ya.
 Lk. 24:17, what manner of c.
 1 Cor. 15:33, evil c. corrupt good manners.
 Eph. 4:29, let no corrupt c. proceed.
 See 2 Ki. 9:11; Phile. 6.
 COMMUNION. 1 Cor. 10:16; 2 Cor. 6:14; 13:14.
 COMPACT. Ps. 122:3; Eph. 4:16.
 COMPANY. 1 Sam. 10:5; 19:20, a c. of prophets.
 Ps. 55:14, walked to house of God in c.
 68:11, great was the c. of those.
 Mk. 6:39; Lk. 9:14, sit down by c.
 2 Th. 3:14, have no c. with him.
 Heb. 12:22, innumerable c. of angels.
 See Num. 16:6; Jud. 9:37; 18:23.
 COMPANION. Job 30:29, a c. to owls.
 Ps. 119:63, a c. to them that fear thee.
 Prov. 13:20, c. of fools shall be destroyed.
 28:7, c. of riotous men.
 24, the c. of a destroyer.
 Acts 19:29, Paul's c. in travel.
 Phil. 2:25; Rev. 1:9, brother and c. in labour.
 See Ex. 32:27; Jud. 11:38; 14:20.
 COMPARE. Prov. 3:15; 8:11, not to be c. to wisdom.
 Isa. 40:18, what likeness will ye c. to him?
 46:5, to whom will ye c. me.

Lam. 4:2, *c.* to fine gold.
 Rom. 8:18, not worthy to be *c.* with glory.
 1 Cor. 2:13, *c.* spiritual things with spiritual.
 See Ps. 89:6; 2 Cor. 10:12.
 COMPARISON. Jud. 8:2; Hag. 2:3; Mk. 4:30.
 COMPASS (*n.*). 2 Sam. 5:23; 2 Ki. 3:9; Isa. 44:13;
 Acts 28:13.
 COMPASS (*v.*). 2 Sam. 22:5; Ps. 18:4; 116:3, waves
 of death *c.* me.
 6; Ps. 18:5, sorrows of hell *c.* me.
 Ps. 5:12, with favour *c.* as with a shield.
 32:7, *c.* with songs of deliverance.
 10, mercy shall *c.* him about.
 Isa. 50:11, *c.* yourselves with sparks.
 Mt. 23:15, *c.* sea and land.
 Lk. 21:20, Jerusalem *c.* with armies.
 Heb. 5:2, he also is *c.* with infirmity.
 12:1, *c.* about with cloud of witnesses.
 See Josh. 6:3; Job 16:13; Jer. 31:22.
 COMPASSION. Isa. 49:15, that she should not have *c.*
 Lam. 3:22, his *c.* fail not.
 32; Mic. 7:19, yet will he have *c.*
 Mt. 9:30; 14:14; Mk. 1:41; 6:34, Jesus moved with *c.*
 18:33, *c.* on thy fellowservant.
 20:34, had *c.* on them and touched.
 Mk. 5:19, the Lord hath had *c.*
 9:22, have *c.*, and help us.
 Lk. 10:33, the Samaritan had *c.*
 15:20, father had *c.*, and ran.
 Rom. 9:15, I will have *c.* on whom I will.
 Heb. 5:2, have *c.* on ignorant.
 1 Pet. 3:8, of one mind, having *c.*
 1 Jn. 3:17, shutteth up bowels of *c.*
 Jude 22, of some have *c.*, making a difference.
 See Ps. 78:38; 86:15; 111:4; 112:4.
 COMPEL. Mt. 5:41, *c.* thee to go a mile.
 27:32; Mk. 15:21, *c.* to bear cross.
 Lk. 14:23, *c.* to come in.
 Acts 26:11, I *c.* them to blaspheme.
 See Lev. 25:39; 2 Cor. 12:11; Gal. 2:3.
 COMPLAIN. Ps. 144:14, no *c.* in our streets.
 Lam. 3:39, wherefore doth a living man *c.*
 Jude 16, these murmurers, *c.*
 See Num. 11:1; Jud. 21:22; Job 7:11.
 COMPLAINT. Job 23:2, to-day is my *c.* bitter.
 Ps. 142:2, I poured out my *c.* before him.
 See 1 Sam. 1:16; Job 7:13; 9:27; 10:1.
 COMPLETE. Lev. 23:15; Col. 2:10; 4:12.
 COMPREHEND. Job 37:5; Isa. 40:12; Jn. 1:5; Eph. 3:18.
 CONCEAL. Prov. 12:23, prudent man *c.* knowledge.
 25:2, glory of God to *c.* a thing.
 Jer. 50:2, publish and *c.* not.
 See Gen. 37:26; Dt. 13:8.
 CONCEIT. Rom. 11:25; 12:16, wise in your own *c.*
 CONCEIT (reproved). Prov. 3:7; 12:15; 18:11; 20:5; 28:11;
 Isa. 5:21.
 CONCEIVE. Ps. 7:14, *c.* mischief, brought forth falsehood.
 Ps. 51:5, in sin did my mother *c.* me.
 Acts 5:4, why hast thou *c.* this thing.
 Jas. 1:15, when lust *c.* it bringeth forth.
 See Job 15:35; Isa. 7:14; 59:4.
 CONCERN. Lk. 24:27, things *c.* himself.
 Rom. 9:5, as *c.* the flesh Christ came.
 16:19, simple *c.* evil.
 Phil. 4:15, *c.* giving and receiving.
 1 Tim. 6:21, have erred *c.* the faith.
 1 Pet. 4:12, *c.* fiery trial.
 See Lev. 6:3; Num. 10:29; Ps. 90:13; 135:14.

CONCISION. Phil. 3:2.
 CONCLUDE. Rom. 3:28; Gal. 3:22.
 CONCLUSION. Eccl. 12:13.
 CONCORD. 2 Cor. 6:15.
 CONCUPISCENCE. Col. 3:5; 1 Th. 4:5, mortify evil *c.*
 CONDEMN. Job 10:2, I will say to God, do not *c.* me.
 Amos 2:8, drink wine of the *c.*
 Mt. 12:7, ye would not have *c.* the guiltless.
 37, by thy words shalt be *c.*
 42; Lk. 11:31, rise in judgment and *c.*
 20:18, shall *c.* him to death.
 27:3, Judas when he saw he was *c.*
 Mk. 14:64, all *c.* him to be guilty.
 Lk. 6:37, *c.* not and ye shall not be *c.*
 Jn. 3:17, God sent not his Son to *c.*
 18, believe not is *c.*
 8:10, hath no man *c.* thee?
 11, neither do I *c.* thee.
 Rom. 2:1, thou *c.* thyself.
 8:3, *c.* sin in the flesh.
 34, who is he that *c.*?
 14:22, that *c.* not himself.
 Ti. 2:8, sound speech that cannot be *c.*
 Jas. 5:6, ye *c.* and killed the just.
 9, grudge not lest ye be *c.*
 1 Jn. 3:21, if our heart *c.* us not.
 See Job 9:20; 15:6; Mt. 12:41.
 CONDEMNATION. Jn. 3:19, this is the *c.*, that light.
 2 Cor. 3:9, the ministration of *c.*
 1 Tim. 3:6, the *c.* of the devil.
 Jas. 5:12, lest ye fall into *c.*
 Jude 4, of old ordained to this *c.*
 See Lk. 23:40; Rom. 5:16; 8:1.
 CONDESCEND. Rom. 12:16.
 CONDITION. 1 Sam. 11:2; Lk. 14:32.
 CONDUIT. 2 Ki. 18:17; 20:20; Isa. 7:3; 36:2.
 CONEY. Lev. 11:5; Ps. 104:18; Prov. 30:26.
 CONFECTION. Ex. 30:35; 1 Sam. 8:13.
 CONFEDERATE. Gen. 14:13; Isa. 7:2; 8:12; Obad. 7.
 CONFERENCE. Gal. 2:6.
 CONFERRED. Gal. 1:16.
 CONFESS. Prov. 28:13, whoso *c.* and forsaketh.
 Mt. 10:32; Lk. 12:8, *c.* me before men.
 Jn. 9:22, if any man did *c.*
 12:42, rulers did not *c.* him.
 Acts 23:8, Pharisees *c.* both.
 Rom. 10:9, shall *c.* with thy mouth.
 14:11; Phil. 2:11, every tongue *c.*
 Heb. 11:13, *c.* we were strangers.
 Jas. 5:16, *c.* your faults one to another.
 1 Jn. 1:9, if we *c.* our sins.
 4:2, every spirit that *c.* Christ.
 15, whoso shall *c.* that Jesus is the Christ.
 Rev. 3:5, I will *c.* his name before my Father.
 See Lev. 16:21; 1 Ki. 8:33; 2 Chr. 6:24.
 CONFESSION. Rom. 10:10; 1 Tim. 6:13.
 CONFIDENCE. Ps. 65:5, the *c.* of all the ends of the earth.
 118:8, 9, than to put *c.* in man.
 Prov. 3:26, the Lord shall be thy *c.*
 14:26, in fear of the Lord is strong *c.*
 Isa. 30:15, in *c.* shall be your strength.
 Jer. 2:37, hath rejected thy *c.*
 Eph. 3:12, access with *c.* by the faith of him.
 Phil. 3:3, 4, no *c.* in flesh.
 Heb. 3:6, 14, hold fast *c.*
 10:35, cast not away *c.*
 1 Jn. 2:28, we may have *c.*
 3:21, we have *c.* toward God.

1 Jn. 5:14, this is the *c.* we have in him.
 See Job 4:6; 18:14; 31:24; Prov. 25:19.
 CONFIDENT. Ps. 27:3; Prov. 14:16; 2 Cor. 5:6;
 Phil. 1:6.
 CONFIRM. Isa. 35:3, *c.* the feeble knees.
 Mk. 16:20, *c.* the word with signs.
 Acts 14:22, *c.* the souls of the disciples.
 15:32, 41, exhorted brethren, and *c.* them.
 Rom. 15:8, *c.* the promises made to fathers.
 See 2 Ki. 15:19.
 CONFIRMATION. Phil. 1:7; Heb. 6:16.
 CONFISCATION. Ezra 7:26.
 CONFLICT. Phil. 1:30; Col. 2:1.
 CONFORM. Rom. 8:29; 12:2; Phil. 3:10.
 CONFOUND. Ps. 22:5, fathers trusted and were not *c.*
 40:14; 70:2, ashamed and *c.*
 Acts 2:6, multitude were *c.*
 9:22, Saul *c.* the Jews.
 See Gen. 11:7; Ps. 71:13; 129:5.
 CONFUSED. Isa. 9:5; Acts 19:32.
 CONFUSION. Dan. 9:7, to us belongeth *c.* of faces.
 Acts 19:29, city was filled with *c.*
 1 Cor. 14:33, God not author of *c.*
 See Ps. 70:2; 71:1; 109:29; Isa. 24:10.
 CONGEALED. Ex. 15:8.
 CONGRATULATE. 1 Chr. 18:10.
 CONGREGATION. Num. 14:10, all the *c.* bade stone them.
 Neh. 5:13, all the *c.* said Amen.
 Ps. 1:5, nor sinners in the *c.* of the righteous.
 26:12, in the *c.* will I bless the Lord.
 Prov. 21:16, in the *c.* of the dead.
 Joel 2:16, sanctify the *c.*
 Acts 13:43, when the *c.* was broken up.
 See Ex. 12:6; 16:2; 39:32; Lev. 4:13.
 CONIES. Ps. 104:18, the rocks for the *c.*
 Prov. 30:26, the *c.* are but a feeble folk.
 See Lev. 11:5; Dt. 14:7.
 CONQUERORS. Rom. 8:37; Rev. 6:2.
 CONSCIENCE. Acts 24:16, *c.* void of offence.
 Rom. 2:15; 9:1; 2 Cor. 1:12, *c.* bearing witness.
 13:5; 1 Cor. 10:25, 27, 28, for *c.* sake.
 1 Cor. 8:10, 12, weak *c.*
 1 Tim. 1:5, 19; Heb. 13:18; 1 Pet. 3:16, a good *c.*
 3:9, mystery of faith in pure *c.*
 4:2, *c.* seared with hot iron.
 Heb. 9:14, purge *c.* from dead works.
 10:22, hearts sprinkled from evil *c.*
 See Jn. 8:9; Acts 23:1; 2 Cor. 4:2.
 CONSECRATE. 1 Chr. 29:5, to *c.* his service to the Lord.
 Mic. 4:13, I will *c.*
 Heb. 7:28, who is *c.* for evermore.
 10:20, living way which he hath *c.*
 See Ex. 28:3; 29:35; 32:29; Lev. 7:37.
 CONSENT. Ps. 50:18, a thief thou *c.* with him.
 Prov. 1:10, if sinners entice thee *c.* not.
 Zeph. 3:9, to serve with one *c.*
 Lk. 14:18, with one *c.* began to make excuse.
 See Dt. 13:8; Acts 8:1; Rom. 7:16.
 CONSIDER. Ps. 8:3, when I *c.* the heavens.
 41:1, blessed is he that *c.* the poor.
 48:13, *c.* her palaces.
 50:22, *c.* this, ye that forget God.
 Prov. 6:6, *c.* her ways and be wise.
 23:1, *c.* diligently what is before thee.
 24:12, doth not he *c.* it?
 28:22, and *c.* not that poverty.
 Eccl. 5:1, they *c.* not that they do evil.
 7:14, in day of adversity *c.*

Isa. 1:3, my people doth not *c.*
 Jer. 23:20; 30:24, in latter days ye shall *c.*
 Ezek. 12:3, it may be they will *c.*
 Hag. 1:5, 7, *c.* your ways.
 Mt. 6:28; Lk. 12:27, *c.* lilies of the field.
 7:3, *c.* not the beam.
 Lk. 12:24, *c.* the ravens.
 Gal. 6:1, *c.* thyself lest thou also be tempted.
 Heb. 3:1, *c.* the Apostle and High Priest.
 7:4, now *c.* how great this man was.
 10:21, *c.* one another to provoke.
 12:3, *c.* him that endured.
 13:7, *c.* the end of their conversation.
 See Dt. 32:29; Jud. 18:14; 1 Sam. 12:24.
 CONSIST. Lk. 12:15; Col. 1:17.
 CONSOLATION. Job 15:11, are the *c.* of God small.
 Lk. 6:24, ye have received your *c.*
 Rom. 15:5, the God of *c.*
 Phil. 2:1, if there be any *c.* in Christ.
 2 Th. 2:16, everlasting *c.*
 Heb. 6:18, strong *c.*
 See Jer. 16:7; Lk. 2:25; Acts 4:36.
 CONSPIRACY. 2 Sam. 15:2; Jer. 11:9; Acts 23:13.
 CONSTANTLY. 1 Chr. 28:7; Prov. 21:28; Ti. 3:8.
 CONSTRAIN. Job 32:18; Lk. 24:29; 2 Cor. 5:14; 1 Pet. 5:2.
 CONSULT. Ps. 83:3; Mk. 15:1; Lk. 14:31; Jn. 12:10.
 CONSUME. Ex. 3:2, bush was not *c.*
 Dt. 4:24; 9:3; Heb. 12:29, a *c.* fire.
 1 Ki. 18:38; 2 Chr. 7:1, fire fell and *c.* the sacrifice.
 Job 20:26, fire not blown shall *c.* him.
 Ps. 39:11, *c.* away like a moth.
 Mal. 3:6, therefore ye are not *c.*
 Lk. 9:54, *c.* them as Elias did.
 Gal. 5:15, take heed ye be not *c.*
 Jas. 4:3, that ye may *c.* it on your lusts.
 See Ex. 32:10; 33:3; Dt. 5:25; Josh. 24:20.
 CONSUMMATION. Dan. 9:27.
 CONSUMPTION. Lev. 26:16; Dt. 28:22; Isa. 10:22.
 CONTAIN. 1 Ki. 8:27; 2 Chr. 2:6; 6:18; 1 Cor. 7:9.
 CONTEMN. Ps. 10:13; 15:4; 107:11; Ezek. 21:10.
 CONTEMPT. Prov. 18:3, wicked cometh, then cometh *c.*
 Dan. 12:2, awake to everlasting *c.*
 See Est. 1:18; Job 31:34; Ps. 119:22.
 CONTEMPTIBLE. Mal. 1:7, 12; 2:9; 2 Cor. 10:10.
 CONTEND. Isa. 49:25, I will *c.* with him that *c.*
 50:8, who will *c.* with me.
 Jer. 12:5, how canst thou *c.* with horses.
 See Job 10:2; 13:8; Eccl. 6:10; Jude 3, 9.
 CONTENT. Mk. 15:15, willing to *c.* the people.
 Lk. 3:14, be *c.* with your wages.
 Phil. 4:11, I have learned to be *c.*
 1 Tim. 6:6, godliness with *c.* is great gain.
 8, having food let us be *c.*
 Heb. 13:5, be *c.* with such things as ye have.
 See Gen. 37:27; Josh. 7:7; Job 6:28; Prov. 6:35.
 CONTENTION. Prov. 18:18, the lot causeth *c.* to cease.
 19:13; 27:15, *c.* of a wife.
 23:29, who hath *c.*
 Acts 15:39, the *c.* was sharp.
 1 Cor. 1:11, there are *c.* among you.
 Phil. 1:16, preach Christ of *c.*
 1 Th. 2:2, to speak with much *c.*
 Ti. 3:9, avoid *c.* and strivings.
 See Prov. 13:10; 17:14; 18:6; 22:10.
 CONTENTIOUS. Prov. 21:19; 26:21; 27:15; Rom. 2:8;
 1 Cor. 11:16.
 CONTINUAL. Ps. 34:1; 71:6, praise *c.* in my mouth.
 40:11, let thy truth *c.* preserve me.

Ps. 73:23, I am c. with thee.
 Prov. 6:21, bind them c. on thine heart.
 15:15, merry heart hath a c. feast.
 Isa. 14:6, smote with a c. stroke.
 52:5, my name is c. blasphemed.
 Lk. 18:5, lest by her c. coming.
 24:53, were c. in the temple.
 Acts 6:4, give ourselves c. to prayer.
 Rom. 9:2, I have c. sorrow in my heart.
 Heb. 7:3, abideth a priest c.
 See Ex. 29:42; Num. 4:7; Job 1:5.
 CONTINUANCE. Dt. 28:59; Ps. 139:16; Isa. 64:5; Rom. 2:7.
 CONTINUE. Job 14:2, as a shadow and c. not.
 Ps. 72:17, name shall c. as long as the sun.
 Isa. 5:11, c. till wine inflame them.
 Jer. 32:14, evidences may c. many days.
 Lk. 6:12, he c. all night in prayer.
 22:28, that c. with me in my temptation.
 Jn. 8:31, if ye c. in my word.
 15:9, c. ye in my love.
 Acts 1:14; 2:46, c. with one accord.
 12:16, Peter c. knocking.
 13:43, to c. in grace of God.
 14:22, exhorting them to c. in faith.
 26:22, I c. unto this day.
 Rom. 6:1, shall we c. in sin?
 12:12; Col. 4:2, c. in prayer.
 Gal. 3:10, that c. not in all things.
 Col. 1:23; 1 Tim. 2:15, if ye c. in the faith.
 1 Tim. 4:16; 2 Tim. 3:14, c. in them.
 Heb. 7:23, not suffered to c. by reason.
 24, this man c. ever.
 13:1, let brotherly love c.
 14, here have we no c. city.
 Jas. 4:13, and c. there a year.
 2 Pet. 3:4, all things c. as they were.
 1 Jn. 2:19, no doubt have c. with us.
 See 1 Sam. 12:14; 13:14; 2 Sam. 7:29.
 CONTRADICTION. Heb. 7:7; 12:3.
 CONTRARIWISE. 2 Cor. 2:7; Gal. 2:7; 1 Pet. 3:9.
 CONTRARY. Acts 18:13, c. to the law.
 26:9, many things c. to name of Jesus.
 Gal. 5:17, c. the one to the other.
 1 Th. 2:15, c. to all men.
 1 Tim. 1:10, c. to sound doctrine.
 Ti. 2:8, he of the c. part may be ashamed.
 See Lev. 26:21; Est. 9:1; Mt. 14:24; Acts 17:7.
 CONTRIBUTION. Rom. 15:26.
 CONTRITE. Ps. 34:18; 51:17; Isa. 57:15; 66:2.
 CONTROVERSY. Jer. 25:31, a c. with the nations.
 Mic. 6:2, hath a c. with his people.
 1 Tim. 3:16, without c. great is the mystery.
 See Dt. 17:8; 19:17; 21:5; 25:1.
 CONVENIENT. Prov. 30:8, feed me with food c.
 Acts 24:25, when I have a c. season.
 Rom. 1:28, things which are not c.
 Eph. 5:4, talking, jesting, are not c.
 See Jer. 40:4; Mk. 6:21; 1 Cor. 16:12.
 CONVERSANT. Josh. 8:35; 1 Sam. 25:15.
 CONVERSATION. Ps. 37:14, such as be of upright c.
 50:23, that ordereth his c. aright.
 Phil. 1:27, c. as becometh the gospel.
 3:20, our c. is in heaven.
 1 Tim. 4:12, an example in c.
 Heb. 13:5, c. without covetousness.
 7, considering end of their c.
 1 Pet. 1:15; 2 Pet. 3:11, holy c.
 18, redeemed from vain c.

1 Pet. 2:12, your c. honest among Gentiles.
 3:1, won by c. of wives.
 2 Pet. 2:7, vexed with filthy c.
 See Gal. 1:13; Eph. 2:3; 4:22; Jas. 3:13.
 CONVERSION. Acts 15:3.
 CONVERT. Ps. 19:7, perfect, c. the soul.
 Isa. 6:10; Mt. 13:15; Mk. 4:12; Jn. 12:40; Acts 28:27,
 lest they c.
 Mt. 18:3, except ye be c.
 Lk. 22:32, when c. strengthen thy brethren.
 Acts 3:19, repent and be c.
 Jas. 5:19, 20, and one c. him.
 See Ps. 51:13; Isa. 1:27; 60:5.
 CONVICTED. Jn. 8:9.
 CONVINCED. Jn. 8:46, which of you c. me of sin.
 Ti. 1:9, able to c. gainsayers.
 See Job 32:12; Acts 18:28; 1 Cor. 14:24.
 CONVOCATION. Ex. 12:16; Lev. 23:2; Num. 28:26.
 COOK. 1 Sam. 8:13; 9:23, 24.
 COOL. Gen. 3:8; Lk. 16:24.
 COPPER. Ezra 8:27; 2 Tim. 4:14.
 COPY. Dt. 17:18; Josh. 8:32; Prov. 25:1.
 CORBAN. Mk. 7:11, it is c.
 CORD. Prov. 5:22, holden with the c. of sins.
 Eccl. 4:12, a threefold c.
 12:6, silver c. loosed.
 Isa. 5:18, draw iniquity with c.
 54:2, lengthen c.
 Hos. 11:4, the c. of a man.
 Jn. 2:15, scourge of small c.
 See Jud. 15:13; Ps. 2:3; 118:27; Jer. 38:6.
 CORN. Gen. 42:2; Acts 7:12, c. in Egypt.
 Dt. 25:4; 1 Cor. 9:9; 1 Tim. 5:18, ox treadeth c.
 Jud. 15:5, foxes into standing c.
 Job 5:26, like as a shock of c.
 Ps. 4:9, in time their c. increased.
 65:7, prepared them c.
 13, valleys covered over with c.
 72:16, handful of c. in the earth.
 Prov. 11:26, he that withholdeth c.
 Zech. 9:17, c. shall make men cheerful.
 Mt. 12:1; Mk. 2:23; Lk. 6:1, pluck c.
 Mk. 4:28, full c. in the ear.
 Jn. 12:24, a c. of wheat fall into ground.
 See Gen. 27:28; 41:57; Dt. 33:28; Isa. 36:17.
 CORNER. Ps. 118:22; Eph. 2:20, head stone of c.
 144:12, daughters as c. stones.
 Isa. 28:16; 1 Pet. 2:6, a precious c. stone.
 Mt. 6:5, pray in c. of the streets.
 Rev. 7:1, on four c. of the earth.
 See Job 1:19; Prov. 7:8; 21:9.
 CORNET. 2 Sam. 6:5; 1 Chr. 15:28; Dan. 3:5.
 CORPSE. 2 Ki. 19:35; Isa. 37:36; Nah. 3:3; Mk. 6:29.
 CORRECT. Prov. 3:12, whom the Lord loveth he c.
 29:17, c. thy son.
 19, servant will not be c. by words.
 Jer. 10:24, c. me, but with judgment.
 30:11; 46:28, I will c. thee in measure.
 Heb. 12:9, we have had fathers which c. us.
 See Job 5:17; Ps. 39:11; 94:10.
 CORRECTION. Prov. 22:15, rod of c. shall drive it.
 Jer. 2:30; 5:3; 7:28; Zeph. 3:2, receive c.
 2 Tim. 3:16, scripture profitable for c.
 See Job 37:13; Prov. 3:11; 7:22; 15:10.
 CORRUPT. Dt. 4:16, take heed lest ye c.
 31:29, after my death ye will c.
 Mt. 6:19; Lk. 12:33, moth c.
 7:17; 12:33; Lk. 6:43, a c. tree.

1 Cor. 15:33, evil communications *c.*
 2 Cor. 2:17, not as many, which *c.* the word.
 7:2, we have *c.* no man.
 11:2, lest your minds be *c.*
 Eph. 4:22, put off old man which is *c.*
 29, let no *c.* communication.
 1 Tim. 6:5; 2 Tim. 3:8, men of *c.* minds.
 Jas. 5:1, your riches are *c.*
 See Gen. 6:11; Job 17:1; Prov. 25:26.
 CORRUPTERS. Isa. 1:4; Jer. 6:28.
 CORRUPTIBLE. Rom. 1:23; 1 Cor. 9:25; 15:53; 1 Pet. 1:18;
 3:4.
 CORRUPTION. Ps. 16:10; 49:9; Acts 2:27; 13:35, not see *c.*
 Jon. 2:6, brought up life from *c.*
 Rom. 8:21, from bondage of *c.*
 1 Cor. 15:42, 50, sown in *c.*
 Gal. 6:8, of flesh reap *c.*
 2 Pet. 1:4, the *c.* that is in world.
 2:12, perish in their own *c.*
 See Lev. 22:25; Job 17:14; Isa. 38:17.
 CORRUPTLY. 2 Chr. 27:2; Neh. 1:7.
 COST. 2 Sam. 24:24; 1 Chr. 21:24, offer of that which *c.*
 nothing.
 Lk. 14:28, sitteth down and counteth *c.*
 See 2 Sam. 19:42; 1 Ki. 5:17; Jn. 12:3; 1 Tim. 2:9.
 COTTAGE. Isa. 1:8; 24:20; Zeph. 2:6.
 COUCH. Lk. 5:19, let him down with *c.*
 24, take up thy *c.*
 Acts 5:15, laid sick on *c.*
 See Gen. 49:11; Job 7:13; 38:40; Ps. 6:6; Amos 6:4.
 COULD. Isa. 5:4; Mk. 6:19; 9:18; 14:8.
 COULTER. 1 Sam. 13:20, 21.
 COUNCIL. Mt. 5:22; 10:17; Acts 5:27; 6:12.
 COUNSEL. Neh. 4:15, brought their *c.* to nought.
 Job 38:2; 42:3, darkeneth *c.* by words.
 Ps. 1:1, *c.* of the ungodly.
 33:11; Prov. 19:21, *c.* of Lord standeth.
 55:14, took sweet *c.* together.
 73:24, guide me with thy *c.*
 Prov. 1:25, 30, set at nought all my *c.*
 11:14, where no *c.* is, people fall.
 15:22, without *c.* purposes are disappointed.
 21:30, there is no *c.* against the Lord.
 Eccl. 8:2, I *c.* thee keep king's commandment.
 Isa. 28:29, wonderful in *c.*
 30:1, that take *c.*, but not of me.
 40:14, with whom took he *c.*
 46:10, my *c.* shall stand.
 Jer. 32:19 great in *c.*, mighty in working.
 Hos. 10:6, ashamed of his own *c.*
 Mk. 3:6; Jn. 11:53, took *c.* against Jesus.
 Acts 2:23, determinate *c.* of God.
 4:28, what thy *c.* determined before.
 5:38, if this *c.* be of men.
 20:27, declare all *c.* of God.
 1 Cor. 4:5, make manifest *c.* of the heart.
 Eph. 1:11, after the *c.* of his own will.
 Heb. 6:17, the immutability of his *c.*
 Rev. 3:18, I *c.* thee to buy gold tried in fire.
 See Ex. 18:19; Josh. 9:14; 2 Sam. 15:31.
 COUNSELLOR. Prov. 11:14; 15:22; 24:6, in multitude of *c.*
 12:20, to *c.* of peace is joy.
 Mic. 4:9, is thy *c.* perished?
 Mk. 15:43; Lk. 23:50, an honourable *c.*
 Rom. 11:34, who hath been his *c.*
 See 2 Chr. 22:3; Job 3:14; 12:17.
 COUNT. Gen. 15:6; Ps. 106:31; Rom. 4:3; Gal. 3:6, *c.* for
 righteousness.

Ps. 44:22, *c.* as sheep for the slaughter.
 Prov. 17:28, even a fool is *c.* wise.
 Isa. 32:15, field be *c.* for a forest.
 Mt. 14:5; Mk. 11:32, they *c.* him as a prophet.
 Lk. 21:36; Acts 5:41; 2 Th. 1:5, 11; 1 Tim. 5:17, *c.*
 worthy.
 Acts 20:24, neither *c.* I my life dear.
 Phil. 3:7, 8, I *c.* loss for Christ.
 13, I *c.* not myself to have apprehended.
 Heb. 10:29, *c.* blood an unholy thing.
 Jas. 1:2, *c.* it all joy.
 2 Pet. 3:9, as some men *c.* slackness.
 See Num. 23:10; Job 31:4; Ps. 139:18, 22.
 COUNTENANCE. 1 Sam. 16:7, look not on his *c.* or stature.
 12; 17:42, David of beautiful *c.*
 Neh. 2:2, why is thy *c.* sad?
 Job 14:20, thou changest his *c.*
 Ps. 4:6; 44:3; 89:15; 90:8, light of thy *c.*
 Prov. 15:13, merry heart maketh cheerful *c.*
 27:17, sharpeneth *c.* of his friend.
 Eccl. 7:3, by sadness of *c.* heart made better.
 Isa. 3:9, their *c.* doth witness against them.
 Mt. 6:16, hypocrites of a sad *c.*
 28:3; Lk. 9:29, *c.* like lightning.
 Rev. 1:16, his *c.* as the sun shineth.
 See Gen. 4:5; Num. 6:26; Jud. 13:6.
 COUNTRY. Prov. 25:25, good news from a far *c.*
 Mt. 13:57; Mk. 6:4; Lk. 4:24; Jn. 4:44, in his own *c.*
 21:33; 25:14; Mk. 12:1, went to far *c.*
 Lk. 4:23, do also here in thy *c.*
 Acts 12:20, their *c.* nourished by king's *c.*
 Heb. 11:9, sojourned as in strange *c.*
 16, desire a better *c.*
 See Gen. 12:1; 24:4; Josh. 9:6; Lk. 15:13.
 COUNTRYMEN. 2 Cor. 11:26; 1 Th. 2:14.
 COUPLED. 1 Pet. 3:2.
 COURAGE. Dt. 31:6; 7:23; Josh. 10:25; Ps. 27:14; Acts
 28:15, thanked God and took *c.*
 See Num. 13:20; Josh. 1:7; 2:11; 2 Sam. 13:28.
 COURSE. Acts 20:24; 2 Tim. 4:7, finished my *c.*
 2 Th. 3:1, may have free *c.*
 Jas. 3:6, setteth on fire the *c.* of nature.
 See Jud. 5:20; Ps. 82:5; Acts 13:25.
 COURT. Ex. 27:9, thou shalt make the *c.* of the tabernacle.
 38:9, and he made the *c.*
 Ps. 65:4, that he may dwell in thy *c.*
 84:2, fainteth for the *c.* of the Lord.
 92:13, flourish in the *c.* of our God.
 100:4, enter into his *c.* with praise.
 Isa. 1:12, who required this to treat my *c.*?
 Lk. 7:25, live delicately are in kings' *c.*
 See Isa. 34:13; Jer. 19:14; Ezek. 9:7.
 COURTEOUS. Acts 27:3; 28:7; 1 Pet. 3:8.
 COUSIN. Lk. 1:36, 58.
 COVENANT. Num. 18:19; 2 Chr. 13:5, *c.* of salt.
 25:12, my *c.* of peace.
 Ps. 105:8; 106:45, he remembereth his *c.* for ever.
 111:5, ever mindful of his *c.*
 Isa. 28:18, your *c.* with death disannulled.
 Mt. 26:15; Lk. 22:5, they *c.* with him.
 Acts 3:25, children of the *c.*
 Rom. 9:4, to whom pertaineth the *c.*
 Eph. 2:12, strangers from *c.* of promise.
 Heb. 8:6, mediator of a better *c.*
 12:24, mediator of the new *c.*
 13:20, blood of the everlasting *c.*
 See Gen. 9:15; Ex. 34:28; Job 31:1; Jer. 50:5.
 COVER. Ex. 15:5, depths *c.* them, sank as stone.

Ex. 33:32, I will c. them.
 1 Sam. 28:14, an old man c. with a mantle.
 Est. 7:8, they c. Haman's face.
 Ps. 32:1; Rom. 4:7, blessed whose sin is c.
 73:6, violence c. them as a garment.
 91:4, he shall c. thee with his feathers.
 Ps. 104:6, thou c. it with the deep.
 Prov. 10:6, 11, violence c. mouth of the wicked.
 12, love c. all sins.
 12:16, a prudent man c. shame.
 17:9, he that c. transgression seeketh love.
 28:13, he that c. sins shall not prosper.
 Isa. 26:21, earth no more c. her slain.
 Mt. 8:24, ship c. with waves.
 10:26; Lk. 12:2, there is nothing c.
 1 Cor. 11:4, having his head c.
 6, if women be not c.
 7, a man ought not to c. his head.
 1 Pet. 4:8, charity shall c. multitude of sins.
 See Gen. 7:19; Ex. 8:6; 21:33; Lev. 16:13.
 COVERING. Job 22:14, thick clouds are a c. to him.
 24:7, naked have no c. in the cold.
 26:6, destruction hath no c.
 31:19, if I have seen any poor without c.
 Isa. 28:20, c. narrower than he can wrap.
 See Gen. 8:13; Lev. 13:45; 2 Sam. 17:19.
 COVERT. Ps. 61:4; Isa. 4:6; 16:4; 32:2.
 COVET. Prov. 21:26, he c. greedily all the day.
 Hab. 2:9, c. an evil covetousness.
 Acts 20:33, I have c. no man's silver.
 1 Cor. 12:31, c. earnestly the best gifts.
 1 Tim. 6:10, while some c. after, they erred.
 See Ex. 20:17; Dt. 5:21; Rom. 7:7; 13:9.
 COVETOUS. Prov. 28:16, he that hateth c. shall prolong.
 Ezek. 33:31, their heart goeth after c.
 Mk. 7:22, out of heart proceedeth c.
 Rom. 1:29, filled with all c.
 1 Cor. 6:10; Eph. 5:5, nor c. inherit kingdom.
 Eph. 5:3, but c., let it not be named.
 2 Tim. 3:2, men shall be c.
 Heb. 13:5, conversation without c.
 2 Pet. 2:3, through c. make merchandise.
 14, exercised with c. practices.
 See Ps. 10:3; 119:36; 1 Cor. 5:10.
 COW. Lev. 22:28; Job 21:10; Isa. 11:7.
 CRACKLING. Eccl. 7:6.
 CRAFT. Job 5:13; 1 Cor. 3:19, taketh wise in their c.
 Lk. 20:23, he perceived their c.
 Acts 19:25, by this c. we have our wealth.
 27, our c. is in danger.
 2 Cor. 4:2, not walking in c.
 12:16, being c. I caught you.
 Eph. 4:14, carried away with cunning c.
 See Dan. 8:25; Acts 18:3; Rev. 18:22.
 CRAG. Job 39:28.
 CRANE. Isa. 38:14; Jer. 8:7.
 CRASHING. Zeph. 1:10.
 CRAVE. Prov. 16:26; Mk. 15:43.
 CREATE. Isa. 40:26, who hath c. these things?
 43:7, c. him for my glory.
 65:17, I c. new heavens and new earth.
 Jer. 31:22, the Lord hath c. a new thing.
 Amos 4:13, he that c. wind.
 Mal. 2:10, hath not one God c. us?
 1 Cor. 11:9, neither was man c. for woman.
 Eph. 2:10, c. in Christ Jesus.
 4:24, after God is c. in righteousness.
 Col. 1:16, by him were all things c.

1 Tim. 4:3, which God c. to be received.
 See Gen. 1:1; 6:7; Dt. 4:32; Ps. 51:10.
 CREATION. Mk. 10:6; 13:19; Rom. 1:20; 8:22; 2 Pet. 3:4.
 CREATOR. Eccl. 12:1; Isa. 40:28; Rom. 1:25; 1 Pet. 4:19.
 CREATURE. Mk. 16:15; Col. 1:23, preach to every c.
 Rom. 8:19, expectation of the c.
 2 Cor. 5:17; Gal. 6:15, new c.
 Col. 1:15, firstborn of every c.
 1 Tim. 4:4, every c. of God is good.
 See Gen. 1:20; 2:19; Isa. 13:21; Ezek. 1:20; Eph. 2:10; 4:24.
 CREATURES. Ezek. 1:5, came the likeness of four living c.
 CREDITOR. Dt. 15:2; 2 Ki. 4:1; Isa. 50:1; Mt. 18:23; Lk. 7:41.
 CREEK. Acts 27:39.
 CREEP. Ps. 104:20, beasts of the forest c. forth.
 25, in sea are c. things.
 Ezek. 8:10, form of c. things portrayed.
 Acts 10:12; 11:6, Peter saw c. things.
 2 Tim. 3:6, they c. into houses.
 Jude 4, certain men c. in unawares.
 See Gen. 1:25; 7:8; Lev. 11:41; Dt. 4:18.
 CREW. Mt. 26:74; Mk. 14:68; Lk. 22:60.
 CRIB. Job 39:9; Prov. 14:4; Isa. 1:3.
 CRIMSON. 2 Chr. 2:7; Isa. 1:18; Jer. 4:30.
 CRIPPLE. Acts 14:8.
 CROOKED. Eccl. 1:15; 7:13, c. cannot be made straight.
 Isa. 40:4; 42:16; Lk. 3:5, c. shall be made straight.
 45:2, make the c. places straight.
 59:8; Lam. 3:9, c. paths.
 Phil. 2:15, in midst of a c. nation.
 See Lev. 21:20; Dt. 32:5; Job 26:13.
 CROPS. Lev. 1:16; Ezek. 17:22.
 CROSS. Mt. 16:24; Mk. 8:34; 10:21; Lk. 9:23, take up c.
 27:32; Mk. 15:21; Lk. 23:26, compelled to bear c.
 40; Mk. 15:30, come down from c.
 Jn. 19:25, there stood by c.
 1 Cor. 1:17; Gal. 6:12; Phil. 3:18, c. of Christ.
 18, preaching of the c.
 Gal. 5:11, offence of the c.
 6:14, glory save in the c.
 Eph. 2:16, reconcile both by the c.
 Phil. 2:8, the death of the c.
 Col. 1:20, peace through blood of the c.
 2:14, nailing it to his c.
 Heb. 12:2, for joy endured the c.
 See Obad. 14; Mt. 10:38; Jn. 19:17, 19.
 CROUCH. 1 Sam. 2:36; Ps. 10:10.
 CROWN. Job 19:9, taken the c. from my head.
 Ps. 8:5; Heb. 2:7, 9, c. with glory and honour.
 65:11, thou c. the year.
 103:4, c. thee with lowliness.
 Prov. 4:9, a c. of glory shall she deliver.
 12:4, virtuous woman is a c.
 14:18, prudent c. with knowledge.
 16:31, hoary head a c. of glory.
 17:6, children's children are the c. of old men.
 Isa. 28:1, woe to the c. of pride.
 Mt. 27:29; Mk. 15:17; Jn. 19:2, a c. of thorns.
 1 Cor. 9:25, to obtain a corruptible c.
 Phil. 4:1, my joy and c.
 1 Th. 2:19, a c. of rejoicing.
 2 Tim. 2:5, not c. except he strive.
 4:8, a c. of righteousness.
 Jas. 1:12; Rev. 2:10, c. of life.
 1 Pet. 5:4, a c. of glory.
 Rev. 3:11, hold fast, that no man take thy c.
 4:10, cast c. before throne.

Rev. 19:12, on head were many *c.*
 See Ex. 25:25; 29:6; Job 31:36.

CRUCIFY. Mt. 27:22, all said, let him be *c.*
 Mk. 15:13; Lk. 23:21; Jn. 19:6, 15, *c.* him.
 Acts 2:23, by wicked hands ye have *c.*
 Rom. 6:6, old man is *c.* with him.
 1 Cor. 1:13, was Paul *c.* for you.
 23, we preach Christ *c.*
 2:2, save Jesus Christ and him *c.*
 2 Cor. 13:4, though he was *c.* through weakness.
 Gal. 2:20, I am *c.* with Christ.
 3:1, Christ set forth *c.*
 5:24, have *c.* the flesh.
 6:14, the world is *c.* unto me.
 Heb. 6:6, *c.* to themselves afresh.
 See Mt. 20:19; 23:34; 27:31; Mk. 15:20.

CRUEL. Ps. 25:19, with *c.* hatred.
 27:12, breathe out *c.*
 74:20, full of the habitations of *c.*
 Prov. 5:9, give thy years to the *c.*
 11:17, *c.* troubleth his own flesh.
 12:10, tender mercies of the wicked are *c.*
 27:4, wrath is *c.*
 Song 8:6, jealousy is *c.*
 Heb. 11:36, trials of *c.* mockings.
 See Gen. 49:7; Ex. 6:9; Dt. 32:33.

CRUMBS. Mt. 15:27; Mk. 7:28; Lk. 16:21.

CRUSE. 1 Sam. 26:11; 1 Ki. 14:3; 17:12; 19:6.

CRUSH. Job 5:4, children are *c.* in the gate.
 39:15, forgetteth that the foot may *c.* them.
 See Lev. 22:24; Num. 22:25; Dt. 28:33.

CRY (*n.*). 1 Sam. 5:12, *c.* of the city went up to heaven.
 Job 34:28, he heareth the *c.* of the afflicted.
 Ps. 9:12, forgetteth not *c.* of the humble.
 34:15, ears are open to their *c.*
 Prov. 21:13, stoppeth his ears at the *c.* of the poor.
 Mt. 25:6, at midnight there was a *c.* made.
 See Gen. 18:20; Ex. 2:23; Num. 16:34.

CRY (*v.*). Ex. 14:15, wherefore *c.* thou unto me?
 Lev. 13:45, cover his lip, and *c.* unclean.
 Job 29:12, I delivered poor that *c.*
 Ps. 147:9, food to young ravens which *c.*
 Prov. 8:1, doth not wisdom *c.*
 Isa. 58:1, *c.* aloud, spare not.
 Mt. 12:19, he shall not strive nor *c.*
 20:31; Mk. 10:48; Lk. 18:39, they *c.* the more.
 Lk. 18:7, elect who *c.* day and night.
 Jn. 7:37, Jesus *c.*, if any man thirst.
 Acts 19:32; 21:34, some *c.* one thing and some another.
 See Ex. 5:8; 32:18; 2 Ki. 8:3.

CRYING. Prov. 19:18; Isa. 65:19; Heb. 5:7; Rev. 21:4.

CRYSTAL. Job 28:17; Ezek. 1:22; Rev. 4:6; 21:11; 22:1.

CUBIT. Mt. 6:27; Lk. 12:25.

CUCUMBERS. Num. 11:5; Isa. 1:8.

CUMBER. Dt. 1:12; Lk. 10:40; 13:7.

CUNNING. Ps. 137:5, let my hand forget her *c.*
 Jer. 9:17, send for *c.* women.
 Eph. 4:14, carried about by *c.* craftiness.
 2 Pet. 1:16, not follow *c.* devised fables.
 See Gen. 25:27; Ex. 38:23; 1 Sam. 16:16; Dan. 1:4.

CUP. Ps. 116:13, take *c.* of salvation.
 Mt. 10:42; Mk. 9:41, *c.* of cold water.
 20:22; Mk. 10:39, drink of my *c.*
 23:25, make clean outside of *c.*
 26:27; Mk. 14:23; Lk. 22:17; 1 Cor 11:25, took *c.*
 39; Mk. 14:36; Lk. 22:42, let this *c.* pass.
 Luke 22:20; 1 Cor. 11:25 this *c.* is new testament.
 Jn. 18:11, *c.* which my father hath given.

1 Cor. 10:16, *c.* of blessing we bless.
 11:26, as often as ye drink this *c.*
 27, drink this *c.* unworthily.
 See Gen. 40:11; 44:2; Prov. 23:31.

CURDLED. Job 10:10.

CURE. Lk. 7:21, in that hour he *c.* many.
 9:1, power to *c.* diseases.
 13:32, I do *c.* to-day.
 See Jer. 33:6; 46:11; Hos. 5:13; Mt. 17:16.

CURIOUS. Ex. 28:8; Ps. 139:15; Acts 19:19.

CURRENT. Gen. 23:16.

CURSE (*n.*). Dt. 11:26, I set before you blessing and *c.*
 23:5, turned *c.* into blessing.
 Mal. 3:9, ye are cursed with a *c.*
 Gal. 3:10, are under the *c.*
 Rev. 22:3, no more *c.*
 See Gen. 27:12; Num. 5:18.

CURSE (*v.*). Lev. 19:14, not *c.* the deaf.
 Num. 23:8, how shall I *c.* whom God hath not.
 Jud. 5:23, *c.* ye Meroz, *c.* ye bitterly.
 Job 2:9, *c.* God, and die.
 Ps. 62:4, they bless, but *c.* inwardly.
 Mal. 2:2, I will *c.* your blessing.
 Mt. 5:44; Lk. 6:28; Rom. 12:14, bless them that *c.* you.
 26:74; Mk. 14:71, he began to *c.*
 Mk. 11:21, fig tree thou *c.*
 Jn. 7:49, knoweth not the law are *c.*
 Gal. 3:10, *c.* is every one that continueth not.
 Jas. 3:9, therewith *c.* we men.
 See Gen. 8:21; 12:3; Num. 22:6.

CURTAIN. Ex. 26:36, the length of one *c.*

CUSTOM. Mt. 9:9; Mk. 2:14; Lk. 5:27, receipt of *c.*
 Mt. 17:25, of whom do kings take *c.*
 Lk. 4:16, as his *c.* was, went into synagogue.
 Jn. 18:39, ye have a *c.*
 Acts 16:21, teach *c.* which are not lawful.
 Rom 13:7, *c.* to whom *c.*
 1 Cor. 11:16, we have no such *c.*
 See Gen. 31:35; Jud. 11:39; Jer. 10:3.

CUTTING. Ex. 31:5; 35:33; Isa. 38:10; Mk. 5:5.

CYMBAL. 1 Cor 13:1.

CYMBALS. 2 Sam 6:5, on cornets and on *c.*
 1 Chr. 15:16, harps and *c.*
 16:5, Asaph made a noise with *c.*
 Ps. 150:5, praise him upon the loud *c.*

D

DAGGER. Jud. 3:16, 21:22.

DAILY. Ps. 13:2, sorrow in my heart *d.*
 68:19, *d.* loadeth us.
 Prov. 8:30, I was *d.* his delight.
 Dan. 8:11; 11:31; 12:11, *d.* sacrifice taken away.
 Mt. 6:11; Lk. 11:3, our *d.* bread.
 Lk. 9:23, take up cross *d.*
 Acts 2:47, added to church *d.*
 6:1, the *d.* ministrations.
 16:5, churches increased *d.*
 17:11, searched the scriptures *d.*
 1 Cor. 15:31, I die *d.*
 Jas. 2:15, destitute of *d.* food.
 See Num. 4:16; 28:24; Neh. 5:18; Dan. 1:5.

DAINTY. Ps. 141:4, let me not eat of their *d.*
 Prov. 23:3, be not desirous of his *d.*
 See Gen. 49:20; Job 33:20; Rev. 18:14.

DALE. Gen. 14:17; 2 Sam. 18:18.

DAM. Ex. 22:30; Lev. 22:27; Dt. 22:6.

DAMAGE. Prov. 26:6, drinketh *d.*
 Acts 27:10, voyage will be with much *d.*

2 Cor. 7:9, receive *d.* by us in nothing.
 See Ezra 4:22; Est. 7:4; Dan. 6:2.

DAMNABLE. 2 Pet. 2:1.

DAMNATION. Mt. 23:33, can ye escape the *d.* of hell.
 Mk. 3:29, in danger of eternal *d.*
 Jn. 5:29, the resurrection of *d.*
 Rom. 13:2, receive to themselves *d.*
 1 Cor. 11:29, eateth and drinketh *d.*
 2 Pet. 2:3, their *d.* slumbereth not.
 See Mt. 23:14; Mk. 12:40; Lk. 20:47; Rom. 3:8.

DAMNED. Mk. 16:16; Rom. 14:23; 2 Th. 2:12.

DAMSEL. Ps. 68:25, among them were the *d.* playing.
 Mt. 14:11, Mk. 6:28, given to the *d.*
 26:69; Jn. 18:17, *d.* came to Peter.
 Mk. 5:39, the *d.* is not dead.
 Acts 12:13, a *d.* came to hearken.
 16:16, *d.* possessed with a spirit.
 See Gen. 24:55; 34:3; Jud. 5:30; Ruth 2:5.

DANCE. Ex. 32:19, he saw the calf and *d.*
 1 Sam. 18:6, came out singing and *d.*
 2 Sam. 6:14, David *d.* before the Lord.
 Job 21:11, their children *d.*
 Ps. 30:11, turned my mourning into *d.*
 149:3; 150:4, praise him in the *d.*
 Eccl. 3:4, a time to *d.*
 Mt. 11:17; Lk. 7:32, piped, and ye have not *d.*
 14:6; Mk. 6:22, daughter of Herodias *d.*
 See Jud. 21:23; Jer. 31:13; Lam. 5:15.

DANDLED. Isa. 66:12.

DANGER. Mt. 3:21; Mk. 5:29; Acts 19:27; 27:9.

DARE. Rom. 5:7, some would even *d.* to die.
 See Job 41:10; Rom. 15:18; 1 Cor. 6:1; 2 Cor. 10:12.

DARK. Job 12:25, they grope in the *d.*
 22:13, can he judge through *d.* cloud?
 24:16, in the *d.* they dig.
 38:2, that *d.* counsel by words.
 Ps. 49:4; Prov. 1:6, *d.* sayings.
 69:23; Rom. 11:10, let their eyes be *d.*
 88:12, wonders be know in the *d.*
 Eccl. 12:2, stars be not *d.*
 3, look out of windows be *d.*
 Zech. 14:6, shall not be clear nor *d.*
 Mt. 24:29; Mk. 13:24, sun be *d.*
 Lk. 23:45, sun *d.* and veil rent.
 Jn. 20:1, early, when it was yet *d.*
 Rom. 1:21, foolish heart was *d.*
 Eph. 4:18, understanding *d.*
 See Gen. 15:17; Ex. 10:15; Num. 12:8; Joel 2:10.

DARKNESS. Dt. 5:22, spake out of thick *d.*
 28:29, grope as the blind in *d.*
 1 Sam. 2:9, wicked shall be silent in *d.*
 2 Sam. 22:10; Ps. 18:9, *d.* under his feet.
 29; Ps. 18:28, Lord will enlighten my *d.*
 1 Ki. 8:12; 2 Chr. 6:1, dwell in thick *d.*
 Job 3:5; Ps. 10:10, *d.* and shadow of death.
 10:22, land where the light is as *d.*
 30:26, waited for light there came *d.*
 Ps. 91:6, pestilence that walketh in *d.*
 97:2, clouds and *d.* are round about him.
 112:4, to upright ariseth light in *d.*
 139:12, *d.* and light alike to thee.
 Prov. 20:20, lamp be put out in *d.*
 Eccl. 2:13, as far as light excelleth *d.*
 14, fool walketh in *d.*
 Isa. 58:10, thy *d.* as noon day.
 60:2, *d.* cover the earth, gross *d.*
 Joel 2:2, day of clouds and thick *d.*
 Mt. 6:23; Lk. 11:34, body full of *d.*

Mt. 8:12; 22:13; 25:30, outer *d.*
 10:27; Lk. 12:3, what I tell in *d.* speak.
 Lk. 1:79; Rom. 2:19, light to them that sit in *d.*
 22:53; Col. 1:13, the power of *d.*
 23:44, *d.* over all the earth.
 Jn. 1:5, *d.* comprehended it not.
 3:19, loved *d.* rather than light.
 12:35, walk while ye have light, lest *d.*
 Acts 26:18, turn from *d.* to light.
 Rom. 13:12; Eph. 5:11, works of *d.*
 1 Cor. 4:5, hidden things of *d.*
 2 Cor. 4:6, light to shine out of *d.*
 6:14, what communion hath light with *d.*
 Eph. 6:12, rulers of the *d.* of this world.
 1 Th. 5:5, not of the night nor of *d.*
 Heb. 12:18, to blackness and *d.*
 1 Pet. 2:9, out of *d.* into marvellous light.
 2 Pet. 2:4, into chains of *d.*
 1 Jn. 1:5, in him is no *d.* at all.
 6, and walk in *d.* we lie.
 2:8, the *d.* is past.
 9, hateth his brother, is in *d.*
 11, *d.* hath blinded his eyes.
 Rev. 16:10, kingdom full of *d.*
 See Gen. 1:2; 15:12; Ex. 10:21; 20:21.

DARLING. Ps. 22:20; 35:17.

DART. Job 41:26; Prov. 7:23; Eph. 6:16.

DASH. Ps. 2:9; Isa. 13:16; Hos. 13:16, *d.* in pieces.
 91:12; Mt. 4:6; Lk. 4:11, *d.* thy foot.
 137:9, that *d.* thy little ones.
 See Ex. 15:6; 2 Ki. 8:12; Jer. 13:14.

DAUB. Ex. 2:3; Ezek. 13:10; 22:28.

DAUGHTER. Gen. 24:23, 47; Jud. 11:34, whose *d.* art thou?
 27:46, weary of life because of *d.* of Heth.
 Dt. 28:53, eat flesh of sons and *d.*
 2 Sam. 1:20, lest *d.* of Philistines rejoice.
 12:3, lamb was unto him as a *d.*
 Ps. 45:9, kings' *d.* among honourable women.
 144:12, our *d.* as corner-stones.
 Prov. 30:15, horseleech hath two *d.*
 31:29, many *d.* have done virtuously.
 Eccl. 12:4, the *d.* of music.
 Isa. 22:4; Jer. 9:1, Lam. 2:11; 3:48, spoiling of the *d.*
 Jer. 6:14, healed hurt of *d.* of my people.
 8:21, for hurt of *d.* am I hurt
 9:1, weep for slain of *d.* of my people.
 Mic. 7:6; Mt. 10:35; Lk. 12:53, *d.* riseth against mother.
 Mt. 15:28, her *d.* was made whole.
 Lk. 8:42, one only *d.* about twelve years of age.
 13:16, this woman *d.* of Abraham.
 Heb. 11:24, refused to be son of Pharaoh's *d.*
 See Gen. 6:1; Ex. 1:16; 21:7; Num. 27:8.

DAWN. Ps. 119:147, I prevented the *d.* of the morning.
 2 Pet. 1:19, till the day *d.*
 See Josh. 6:15; Jud. 19:26; Job 3:9; 7:4.

DAY. Gen. 41:9, I do remember my faults this *d.*
 Dt. 4:32, ask of the *d.* that are past.
 1 Sam. 25:8, come in a good *d.*
 2 Ki. 7:9, this *d.* is a *d.* of good tidings.
 1 Chr. 23:1, 28; 2 Chr. 24:15, full of *d.*
 29:15; Job 8:9, our *d.* as a shadow.
 Neh. 4:2, will they make an end in a *d.*
 Job 7:1, *d.* like the *d.* of an hireling.
 14:6, till he accomplish his *d.*
 19:25, stand at latter *d.* upon the earth.
 21:30, reserved to *d.* of destruction.
 32:7, I said *d.* should speak.
 Ps. 2:7; Acts 13:33; Heb. 1:5, this *d.* have I begotten thee.

Ps. 19:2, *d.* unto *d.* uttereth speech.
84:10, a *d.* in thy courts.
Prov. 3:2, 16, length of *d.*
4:18, more and more to perfect *d.*
27:1, what a *d.* may bring forth.
Eccl. 7:1, *d.* of death better than *d.* of birth.
12:1, while the evil *d.* come not.
Isa. 2:12; 13:6, 9; Joel 1:15; 2:1; Zeph. 1:7; Zech. 14:1, *d.* of the Lord.
10:3, in the *d.* of visitation.
27:3, the Lord will keep it night and *d.*
58:5, acceptable *d.* to the Lord.
65:20, an infant of *d.*
Joel 2:11, 31; Zeph. 1:14; Mal. 4:5; Acts 2:20, great *d.* of the Lord.
Zech. 4:10, despised *d.* of small things.
Mal. 3:2, who may abide *d.* of his coming.
Mt. 7:22, many will say in that *d.*
24:36; Mk. 13:32, that *d.* knoweth no man.
50; Lk. 12:46, in a *d.* looked not for.
25:13, ye know not the *d.* nor the hour.
Lk. 21:34, that *d.* come unawares.
23:43, to-*d.* shalt thou be with me.
Jn. 6:39, raise it again at last *d.*
8:56, Abraham rejoiced to see my *d.*
9:4, I must work while it is *d.*
Acts 17:31, he hath appointed a *d.*
Rom. 2:5, wrath against *d.* of wrath.
14:5, esteemeth every *d.* alike.
2 Cor. 6:2, the *d.* of salvation.
Phil. 1:6, perform it until *d.* of Christ.
1 Th. 5:2; 2 Pet. 3:10, *d.* cometh as a thief.
5, children of the *d.*
Heb. 13:8, Jesus Christ same to-*d.* and for ever.
2 Pet. 3:8, one *d.* as a thousand years.
See Gen. 1:5, 27:2; Job 1:4; Ps. 77:5; 118:24; Jn. 11:24; 12:48; 1 Cor. 3:13; Rev. 6:17; 16:14; 20:10.
DAYS (last). Isa. 2:2, it shall come to pass in the last *d.*
See Mic. 4:1; Acts 2:17; 2 Tim. 3:1; Heb. 1:2; Jas. 5:3; 2 Pet. 3:3.
DAYSMAN. Job 9:33.
DAYSPRING. Job 38:12, *d.* to know his place.
Lk. 1:78, *d.* from on high hath visited us.
DAYSTAR. 2 Peter 1:19, *d.* arise in your hearts.
DEAD. Lev. 19:28, cuttings for the *d.*
Ruth 1:8, as ye have dealt with *d.*
1 Sam. 24:14; 2 Sam 9:8; 16:9, *d.* dog.
Ps. 31:12, forgotten as a *d.* man.
115:17, *d.* praise not the Lord.
Prov. 9:18, knoweth not that the *d.* are there.
Eccl. 4:2, the *d.* which are already *d.*
9:4, living dog better than *d.* lion.
5, *d.* know not any thing.
10:1, *d.* flies cause ointment.
Isa. 26:19, thy *d.* men shall live.
Jer. 22:10, weep not for the *d.*
Mt. 8:22, let the *d.* bury thy *d.*
9:24, Mk. 5:39; Lk. 8:52, not *d.* but sleepeth.
11:5; Lk. 7:22, deaf hear *d.* raised.
22:32, not God of the *d.*
23:27, full of *d.* men's bones.
Mk. 9:10, rising from *d.* should mean.
Lk. 15:24, 32; Rev. 1:18, *d.* and is alive again.
16:31, though one rose from the *d.*
Jn. 5:25, *d.* shall hear.
6:49, did eat manna, and are *d.*
11:25, though *d.* yet shall he live.
44, he that was *d.* came forth.

Acts 10:42; 2 Tim. 4:1, judge of quick and *d.*
26:23, first that should rise from *d.*
Rom. 6:2, 11; 1 Pet. 2:24, *d.* to sin.
7:4; Gal. 2:19, *d.* to the law.
14:9, Lord both of *d.* and living.
1 Cor. 15:15, if the *d.* rise not.
35, how are the *d.* raised.
2 Cor. 1:9, trust in God who raiseth *d.*
5:14, then were all *d.*
Eph. 2:1; Col. 2:13, *d.* in trespasses and sins.
5:14, arise from the *d.*
Col. 1:18, firstborn from the *d.*
2:20; 2 Tim. 2:11, *d.* with Christ.
1 Th. 4:16, *d.* in Christ shall rise first.
1 Tim. 5:6, *d.* while she liveth.
Heb. 6:1; 9:14, from *d.* works.
11:4, being *d.*, yet speaketh.
13:20, brought again from the *d.*
Jas. 2:17, 20, 26, faith *d.*
1 Pet. 4:6, preached to them that are *d.*
Jude 12, twice *d.*
Rev. 1:5, first-begotten of the *d.*
3:1, a name that thou livest, and art *d.*
14:13, blessed are the *d.*
20:5, rest of *d.* lived not again.
12, the *d.* small and great.
13, sea gave up *d.*
See Gen. 23:3; Ex. 12:30; Mk. 9:26; Rev. 1:18.
DEADLY. Mk. 16:18, drink any *d.* thing.
Jas. 3:8, tongue full of *d.* poison.
See 1 Sam. 5:11; Ps. 17:9 Ezek. 30:24.
DEAF. Ps. 58:4, like *d.* adder that stoppeth.
Isa. 29:18, shall the *d.* hear the words.
Mt. 11:5; Lk. 7:22, the *d.* hear.
Mk. 7:37, he maketh the *d.* to hear.
9:25, thou *d.* spirit, come out.
See Ex. 4:11; Lev. 19:14; Isa. 42:18; 43:8.
DEAL (a measure). Ex. 29:40, with the one lamb, a tenth *d.* of flour.
Lev. 14:10, three tenth *d.* of fine flour for a meat offering.
DEAL. Lev. 19:11, nor *d.* falsely.
Job 42:8, *d.* with you after folly.
Ps. 75:4, *d.* not foolishly.
Prov. 12:22, they that *d.* truly his delight.
Isa. 21:2; 24:16, treacherous dealer *d.* treacherously.
26:10, in land of uprightness *d.* unjustly.
Jer. 6:13; 8:10, every one *d.* falsely.
Hos. 5:7, have *d.* treacherously against the Lord.
Zech. 1:6, as Lord thought, so hath he *d.*
Mk. 7:36; 10:48, the more a great *d.*
Lk. 2:48, why hast thou thus *d.* with us?
Rom. 12:3, according as God hath *d.*
See Gen. 32:9; Ex. 1:10; Dt. 7:5; 2 Chr. 2:3.
DEALING. 1 Sam. 2:23; Ps. 7:16; Jn. 4:9.
DEAR. Jer. 31:20, is Ephraim my *d.* son.
Acts 20:24, neither count I my life *d.*
Rom. 12:19; 1 Cor 10:14; 2 Cor. 7:1; 12:19; Phil. 4:1;
2 Tim. 1:2; 1 Pet. 2:11, *d.* beloved.
Eph. 5:1, followers of God as *d.* children.
Col. 1:13, into kingdom of his *d.* Son.
1 Th. 2:8, because ye were *d.* unto us.
See Jer. 12:7; Lk. 7:2; Phile. 1.
DEARTH. 2 Chr. 6:28, if there be a *d.* in the land.
Neh. 5:3, buy corn because of *d.*
Acts 11:28, Agabus signified a great *d.*
See Gen. 41:54; 2 Ki. 4:38; Jer. 14:1; Acts 7:11.
DEATH. Num. 16:29, if these men die common *d.*
23:10, let me die *d.* of righteous.

Jud. 5:18, jeoparded lives to the *d*.
 16:16, soul was vexed to *d*.
 30, which he slew at his *d*. were more.
 Ruth 1:17, if ought but *d*. part thee and me.
 1 Sam. 15:32, the bitterness of *d*. past.
 20:3, but a step between me and *d*.
 2 Sam. 1:23, in *d*. not divided.
 22:5; Ps. 18:4; 116:8, waves of *d*. compassed.
 Job 3:21, long for *d*. but it cometh not.
 7:15, my soul chooseth *d*.
 30:23, thou wilt bring me to *d*.
 Ps. 6:5, in *d*. no remembrance.
 13:3, lest I sleep the sleep of *d*.
 23:4, valley of shadow of *d*.
 48:14, our guide even unto *d*.
 68:20, the issues from *d*.
 89:48, what man shall not see *d*.
 102:20, loose those appointed to *d*.
 107:10, in darkness and shadow of *d*.
 116:15, precious is *d*. of his saints.
 Prov. 7:27, to chambers of *d*.
 8:36, that hate me love *d*.
 14:32, righteous hath hope in his *d*.
 24:11, deliver them drawn to *d*.
 Song 8:6, love is strong as *d*.
 Isa. 9:2; Jer. 2:6, land of the shadow of *d*.
 25:8; 1 Cor. 15:56, swallow up *d*. in victory.
 38:18, for *d*. cannot celebrate thee.
 Jer. 8:3, *d*. chosen rather than life.
 9:21, *d*. come up to our windows.
 Ezek. 18:32; 33:11, no pleasure in *d*.
 Hos. 13:14, O *d*. I will be thy plagues.
 Mt. 15:4; Mk. 7:10, let him die the *d*.
 16:28; Mk. 9:1; Lk. 9:27, not taste of *d*.
 26:38; Mk. 14:34, my soul is sorrowful to *d*.
 Mk. 5:23; Jn. 4:47, lieth at point of *d*.
 Lk. 2:26, should not see *d*. before.
 22:33, will go to prison and *d*.
 Jn. 5:24; 1 Jn. 3:14, passed from *d*. to life.
 8:51, 52, keep my saying, shall never see *d*.
 11:4, sickness not unto *d*.
 12:33; 18:32; 21:19, signifying what *d*.
 Acts 2:24, having loosed pains of *d*.
 Rom. 1:32, such things are worthy of *d*.
 5:10; Col. 1:22, reconciled by the *d*.
 12, *d*. by sin and so *d*. passed on all.
 14:17, *d*. reigned from Adam to Moses.
 6:5, planted in likeness of his *d*.
 21, end of those things is *d*.
 23, wages of sin is *d*.
 8:2, law of sin and *d*.
 1 Cor. 3:22, life or *d*. all are yours.
 11:26, show the Lord's *d*. till he come.
 15:21, by man came *d*.
 55:56, O *d*. where is thy sting?
 2 Cor. 1:9, sentence of *d*. in ourselves.
 2:16, savour of *d*. unto *d*.
 4:12, *d*. worketh in us.
 11:23, in *d*. oft.
 Phil. 2:8, *d*., even *d*. of the cross.
 Heb. 2:9, taste *d*. for every man.
 15, through fear of *d*. were.
 Jas. 1:15, sin bringeth forth *d*.
 1 Jn. 5:16, a sin unto *d*.
 Rev. 1:18, keys of hell and of *d*.
 2:10, be faithful unto *d*.
 11; 6:14, second *d*.
 6:8, his name that sat on him was *d*.

Rev. 9:6, seek *d*. and *d*. shall flee.
 20:16, *d*. and hell delivered up.
 21:4, no more *d*.
 See Prov. 14:12; 16:25; Jn. 18:31; Jas. 5:20.
 DEBASE. Isa. 57:9.
 DEBATE. Prov. 25:9; Isa. 58:4; Rom. 1:29; 2 Cor. 12:20.
 DEBT. 2 Ki. 4:7, go, pay thy *d*. and live.
 Neh. 10:31, leave the exaction of every *d*.
 Prov. 22:26, be not sureties for *d*.
 Mt. 18:27, forgave him the *d*.
 See 1 Sam 22:2; Mt. 6:12; Rom. 4:4.
 DEBTOR. Mt. 6:12, as we forgive our *d*.
 Lk. 7:41, creditor which had two *d*.
 Rom. 1:14, I am *d*. to the Greeks.
 8:12, we are *d*., not to the flesh.
 15:27, their *d*. they are.
 Gal. 5:3, *d*. to do the whole law.
 See Ezek. 18:7; Mt. 18:21; 23:16; Lk. 16:5.
 DECAY. Lev. 25:35; Neh. 4:10; Heb. 8:13.
 DECEASE. Isa. 26:14; Mt. 22:25; Lk. 9:31; 2 Pet. 1:15
 DECEIT. Ps. 10:7, mouth full of *d*. and fraud.
 36:3, words are iniquity and *d*.
 55:23, *d*. men shall not live half their days.
 Prov. 12:5, counsels of wicked are *d*.
 20:17, bread of *d*. is sweet.
 27:6, kisses of an enemy are *d*.
 31:30, favour is *d*. and beauty vain.
 Jer. 14:14; 23:26, prophesy the *d*. of their heart.
 17:9, heart is *d*. above all things.
 48:10, that doeth work of the Lord *d*.
 Hos. 11:12, compasseth me with *d*.
 Amos. 8:5, falsifying balances by *d*.
 Zeph. 1:9, fill their masters' houses with *d*.
 Mt. 13:22; Mk. 4:19, the *d*. of riches.
 Mk. 7:22, out of heart proceed *d*.
 Rom. 3:13, they have used *d*.
 2 Cor. 4:2, handling word of God *d*.
 11:13, false apostles, *d*. workers.
 Eph. 4:22, according to *d*. lusts.
 Col. 2:8, vain *d*., after tradition.
 See Ps. 50:19; Prov. 12:20; Jer. 5:27; Mic. 6:11.
 DECEIVE. Dt. 11:16, take heed that your heart be not *d*.
 2 Ki. 19:10; Isa. 37:10, let not thy God *d*. thee.
 Job 12:16, the *d*. and the *d*. are his.
 Jer. 20:7, thou hast *d*. me and I was *d*.
 37:9, *d*. not yourselves.
 Obad. 3, pride of heart hath *d*. thee.
 Mt. 24:24, if possible *d*. the very elect.
 27:63, remember that that *d*. said.
 Jn. 7:12, nay, but he *d*. the people.
 47, are ye also *d*.?
 1 Cor. 6:9; 15:33; Gal. 6:7, be not *d*.
 2 Cor. 6:8, as *d*., and yet true.
 Eph. 4:14, whereby they lie in wait to *d*.
 5:6, 2 Th. 2:3; 1 Jn. 3:7, let no man *d*. you.
 1 Tim. 2:14, Adam was not *d*.
 2 Tim. 3:13, worse and worse, *d*. and being *d*.
 1 Jn. 1:8, no sin, we *d*. ourselves.
 2 Jn. 7, many *d*. entered into world.
 See Gen. 31:7; Isa. 44:20; Ezek. 14:9; Rev. 12:9; 19:20.
 DECENTLY. 1 Cor. 14:40.
 DECISION. Joel 3:14.
 DECK. Job 40:10, *d*. thyself with majesty.
 Isa. 61:10, as a bridegroom *d*. himself.
 Jer. 4:30, though thou *d*. thee with ornaments.
 10:4, they *d*. it with silver.
 See Prov. 7:16; Ezek. 16:11; Rev. 17:4; 18:16.
 DECLARATION. Est. 10:2; Job 13:17; Lk. 1:1; 2 Cor. 8:19.

DECLARE. 1 Chr. 16:24; Ps. 96:3, *d.* glory among heathen.

Job 21:31, who shall *d.* his way to his face.

31:37, I would *d.* number of my steps.

Ps. 2:7, I will *d.* decree.

9:11, *d.* among the people his doings.

19:1, heavens *d.* glory of God.

30:9, shall dust *d.* thy truth.

40:10, I have *d.* what he hath done.

66:16, I will *d.* for ever.

75:9, I will *d.* for ever.

118:17, live and *d.* the works of the Lord.

145:4, one generation shall *d.* thy mighty acts.

Isa. 3:9, they *d.* their sin as Sodom.

41:26; 45:21, who hath *d.* from beginning.

45:19, I *d.* things that are right.

46:10, *d.* end from the beginning.

53:8; Acts 8:33, who shall *d.* his generation.

66:19, *d.* my glory among Gentiles.

Jn. 17:26 have *d.* thy name and will *d.* it.

Acts 13:32, we *d.* to you glad tidings.

17:23, him *d.* I unto you.

20:27, *d.* the counsel of God.

Rom. 1:4, *d.* to be Son of God with power.

1 Cor. 3:13, day shall *d.* it.

See Josh. 20:4; Jn. 1:18; Heb. 11:14; 1 Jn. 1:3.

DECLINE. Dt. 17:11, thou shalt not *d.* from sentence.

2 Chr. 34:2, *d.* neither to right nor left.

Ps. 102:11; 109:23, days like a shadow that *d.*

119:51, 157, not *d.* from thy law.

See Ex. 23:2; Job 23:11; Prov. 4:5; 7:25.

DECREASE. Gen. 8:5; Ps. 107:38; Jn. 3:30.

DECRETE. Job 22:28, thou shalt *d.* a thing and it shall be.

28:26, made a *d.* for the rain.

Ps. 148:6, a *d.* which shall not pass.

Prov. 8:15, by me princes *d.* justice.

29, he gave to the sea his *d.*

Isa. 10:1, that *d.* unrighteous *d.*

Acts 16:4, delivered the *d.* to keep.

See Dan. 2:9; 6:8; Acts 17:7; 1 Cor. 7:37.

DEDICATE. Dt. 20:5, lest he die and another *d.* it.

Jud. 17:3, wholly *d.* silver to the Lord.

1 Chr. 26:27, of spoil they did *d.*

Ezek. 44:29, every *d.* thing shall be theirs.

See 1 Ki. 7:51, 8:63; 15:15; 1 Chr. 18:11; Heb. 9:18.

DEED. Ex. 9:16; 1 Sam. 25:34; 26:4, in very *d.*

2 Sam. 12:14, by this *d.* hast given occasion.

Ezra 9:13, come upon us for our evil *d.*

Neh. 13:14, wipe not out my good *d.*

Ps. 28:4; Isa. 59:18; Jer. 25:14; Rom. 2:6, according to their *d.*

Lk. 11:48, ye allow the *d.* of your fathers.

23:41, due reward of our *d.*

24:19, a prophet might in *d.*

Jn. 3:19, because their *d.* were evil.

8:41, ye do the *d.* of your father.

Acts 7:22, Moses, mighty in word and *d.*

Rom. 3:20, by *d.* of law, no flesh justified.

28, justified without *d.* of the law.

Col. 3:9, put off old man with his *d.*

17, whatsoever ye do in word or *d.*

Jas. 1:25, shall be blessed in his *d.*

1 Jn. 3:18, not love in word, but in *d.*

See Gen. 44:15; Lk. 23:51; Acts 19:18.

DEEMED. Acts 27:27.

DEEP. Gen. 7:11; 8:2, fountains of *d.*

Dt. 33:13, the *d.* that coucheth beneath.

Job 38:30, face of *d.* is frozen.

41:31, maketh the *d.* boil like a pot.

Ps. 36:6, thy judgments are a great *d.*

42:7, *d.* callesth to *d.*

95:4, in his hand are the *d.* places.

107:24, see his wonders in the *d.*

Prov. 22:14; 23:27, strange women *d.* pit.

Isa. 63:13, led them through *d.*

Mt. 13:5, no *d.* of earth.

Lk. 5:4, launch into *d.*

6:48, digged *d.* and laid foundations.

8:31, command to go into the *d.*

Jn. 4:11, the well is *d.*

1 Cor. 2:10, searcheth *d.* things of God.

See Job 4:13; 33:15; Prov. 19:15; Rom. 10:7.

DEER. Dt. 14:5; 1 Ki. 4:23.

DEFAME. Jer. 20:10; 1 Cor. 4:13.

DEFEAT. 2 Sam. 15:34; 17:14.

DEFENCE. Job 22:25, the Almighty shall be thy *d.*

Ps. 7:10, my *d.* is of God

59:9, 17; 62:2, for God is my *d.*

89:18; 94:22, Lord is *d.*

Eccl. 7:12, wisdom a *d.* money a *d.*

Isa. 33:16, place of *d.* munitions of rocks.

Phil. 1:7, 17, in *d.* of the Gospel.

See Num. 14:9; Acts 19:33; 22:1.

DEFEND. Ps. 5:11, shout for joy, because thou *d.* them.

82:3, *d.* the poor and fatherless.

Zech. 9:15, Lord of hosts shall *d.* them.

Acts 7:24, *d.* him and avenged the oppressed.

See Ps. 20:1; 59:1; Is. 31:5.

DEFILE. Ex. 31:14, that *d.* sabbath be put to death.

Num. 35:33, blood *d.* the land.

2 Ki. 23:13, high places did king *d.*

Neh. 13:29, they have *d.* the priesthood.

Ps. 74:7; 79:1, *d.* dwelling-place of thy name.

106:39, *d.* with their won works.

Isa. 59:3, your hands are *d.* with blood.

Jer. 2:7; 16:18, ye *d.* my land.

Ezek. 4:13, eat their *d.* bread.

23:38, they have *d.* my sanctuary.

36:17, they *d.* it by their own ways.

Dan. 1:8, would not *d.* himself with meat.

Mt. 15:11, 18:20; Mk. 7:15, 20, 23, *d.* a man.

Jn. 18:28, lest they should be *d.*

1 Cor. 3:17, if any man *d.* temple of God.

8:7, conscience being weak is *d.*

1 Tim. 1:10, law for them that *d.* themselves.

Ti. 1:15, to *d.* nothing pure, even conscience *d.*

Heb. 12:15, thereby many be *d.*

Jude 8, filthy dreamers *d.* flesh.

Rev. 3:4, few not *d.* their garments.

See Ex. 31:41; Lev. 21:4; Jas. 3:6; Rev. 21:27.

DEFRAUD. 1 Sam. 12:3,4, whom have I *d.*?

Mk. 10:19; 1 Cor. 7:5, *d.* not.

1 Cor. 6:7, rather suffer to be *d.*

8, do wrong and *d.* your brethren.

2 Cor. 7:2, we have *d.* no man.

See Lev. 19:13; 1 Th. 4:6.

DEGENERATE. Jer. 2:21.

DEGREE. Ps. 62:9, men of low *d.*, high *d.*

1 Tim. 3:13, purchase to themselves good *d.*

Jas. 1:9, brother of low *d.* rejoice.

See 2 Ki. 20:9; 1 Chr. 17:17; Isa. 38:8; Lk. 1:52.

DELAY. Mt. 24:48; Lk. 12:45, my lord *d.* his coming.

Acts 9:38, that he would not *d.* to come.

See Ex. 22:29; 32:1; Acts 25:17.

DELECTABLE. Isa. 44:9.

DELICACY. Rev. 18:3.

DELICATE. 1 Sam. 15:32, Agag came to him *d.*

Prov. 29:21, he that *d.* bringeth up servant.
 Isa. 47:1, no more called tender and *d.*
 Lam. 4:5, that did feed *d.* are desolate.
 Lk. 7:25, that live *d.* are kings' courts.
 See Dt. 28:54, 56; Jer. 6:2; Mic. 1:16.
DELICIOUSLY. Rev. 18:7.
DELIGHT (*n.*). Dt. 10:15, Lord had a *d.* in thy fathers.
 1 Sam. 15:22, hath Lord as great *d.* in offerings.
 2 Sam 15:26, I have no *d.* in thee.
 Job 22:26, shalt thou have *d.* in the Almighty.
 Ps. 1:2, his *d.* is in law of Lord.
 16:3, to excellent in whom is my *d.*
 119:24, testimonies my *d.* and counsel.
 77, 92, 174, thy law is my *d.*
 143, thy commandments are my *d.*
 Prov. 8:30, I was daily his *d.*
 31, my *d.* were with sons of men.
 18:2, fool hath no *d.* in understanding.
 19:10, *d.* not seemly for a fool.
 Song 2:3, under his shadow with great *d.*
 Isa. 58:13, call sabbath a *d.*
 See Prov. 11:1; 12:22; 15:8; 16:13.
DELIGHT (*v.*). Job 27:10, will he *d.* himself in the Almighty?
 Ps. 37:4, *d.* also in the Lord.
 11, meek shall *d.* in abundance of peace.
 51:16, thou *d.* not in burnt offering.
 94:19, thy comforts *d.* my soul.
 Isa. 42:1, elect in whom my soul *d.*
 55:2, soul *d.* itself in fatness.
 62:4, the Lord *d.* in thee.
 Mic. 7:18, he *d.* in mercy.
 Rom. 7:22, I *d.* after the inward man.
 See Num. 14:8; Prov. 1:22; 2:14; Mal. 3:1
DELIGHTSOME. Mal. 3:12.
DELIVER. Ex. 3:8; Acts 7:34, I am come down to *d.* them.
 Num. 35:25, congregation shall *d.* slayer.
 Dt. 32:39; Isa. 43:13, any *d.* out of my hand.
 2 Chr. 32:13, were gods able to *d.* their lands.
 Job 5:19, shall *d.* thee in six troubles.
 36:18, great ransom cannot *d.*
 Ps. 33:17, nor *d.* any by great strength.
 56:13, *d.* my feet from falling.
 144:10, *d.* David from hurtful sword.
 Prov. 24:11, forbear to *d.* them.
 Eccl. 9:15, by wisdom *d.* city.
 Isa. 50:2, have I no power to *d.*?
 Jer. 1:8, I am with thee to *d.* thee.
 39:17, I will *d.* in that day.
 Dan. 3:17, for God is able to *d.* and will *d.*
 6:14, king set heart on Daniel to *d.*
 Amos. 2:14, neither shall mighty *d.*
 9:1, he that escapeth shall not be *d.*
 Mal. 3:15, they that tempt God are *d.*
 Mt. 6:13; Lk. 11:4, *d.* us from evil.
 11:27; Lk. 10:22, all things *d.* to me of my Father.
 26:15, I will *d.* him to you.
 Acts 2:23, being *d.* by the counsel of God.
 Rom. 4:25, was *d.* for our offences.
 7:6, we are *d.* from the law.
 8:21, creature shall be *d.*
 2 Cor. 4:11, *d.* to death for Jesus' sake.
 2 Tim. 4:18, *d.* me from every evil work.
 Jude 3, faith once *d.* to saints.
 See Rom. 8:32; 2 Cor. 1:10; Gal. 1:4; 2 Pet. 2:7.
DELIVERANCE. 2 Ki. 5:1, by him had given *d.* to Syria.
 1 Chr. 11:14, saved by great *d.*
 Ps. 32:7, compass me with songs of *d.*
 Lk. 4:18, preach *d.* to the captives.

Heb. 11:35, not accepting *d.*
 See Gen. 45:7; Joel 2:32; Obad. 17.
DELUSION. Isa. 66:4; 2 Th. 2:11.
DEMAND. Dan. 4:17; Mt. 2:4; Lk. 3:14.
DEMONSTRATION. 1 Cor. 2:4.
DEN. Job 37:8, then the beasts go into *d.*
 Isa. 11:8, put hand on cocatrice *d.*
 Jer. 7:11, is this house a *d.* of robbers.
 Mt. 21:13; Mk. 11:17, a *d.* of thieves.
 Heb. 11:38, in deserts and in *d.*
 See Jud. 6:2; Dan. 6:7; Amos 3:4.
DENOUNCE. Dt. 30:18.
DENY. Josh. 24:27, lest ye *d.* your God.
 Prov. 30:9, lest I be full and *d.* thee.
 Lk. 20:27, which *d.* resurrection.
 2 Tim 2:13, he cannot *d.* himself.
 Ti. 1:16, in works they *d.* him.
 See 1 Tim 5:8; 2 Tim. 3:5; Ti. 2:12.
DEPART. Gen. 49:10, sceptre shall not *d.* from Judah.
 2 Sam 22:22; Ps. 18:21, have not *d.* from my God.
 Job 21:14; 22:17, they say to God, *d.*
 28:28, to *d.* from evil is understanding.
 Ps. 6:8; Mt. 7:23; Lk. 13:27, *d.* ye workers of iniquity.
 34:14; 37:27, *d.* from evil, and do good.
 105:38, Egypt was glad when they *d.*
 Prov. 15:24, he may *d.* from hell beneath.
 22:6, when old he will not *d.* from it.
 27:22, yet will not foolishness *d.*
 Mt. 14:16, they need not *d.*
 25:41, *d.* from me, ye cursed.
 Lk. 2:29, lettest thou thy servant *d.* in peace.
 Lk. 4:13, devil *d.* for a season.
 21:21, let them in midst *d.*
 Jn. 13:1, when Jesus knew he should *d.*
 2 Cor. 12:8, besought that it might *d.* from me.
 Phil. 1:23, desire to *d.*
 1 Tim. 4:1, some shall *d.* from the faith.
 2 Tim. 2:19, nameth Christ *d.* from iniquity.
 See Isa. 54:10; Mic. 2:10; 2 Tim. 4:6; Heb. 3:12.
DEPOSED. Dan. 5:20.
DEPRIVED. Gen. 27:45; Job 39:17; Isa. 38:10.
DEPTH. Job 28:14, *d.* saith, it is not in me.
 Ps. 33:7, he layeth up *d.* in storehouses.
 77:16, waters afraid *d.* troubled.
 106:9, led through *d.* as through wilderness.
 107:26, they go down again to *d.*
 Prov. 8:24, when no *d.* I was brought forth.
 25:3, heaven for height, earth for *d.*
 Mt. 18:6, better drowned in *d.* of sea.
 Mk. 4:5, no *d.* of earth.
 Rom. 11:33, the *d.* of the riches.
 See Isa. 7:11; Mic. 7:19; Rom. 8:39.
DEPUTED. 2 Sam. 15:3.
DEPUTY. 1 Ki. 22:47; Acts 13:7; 18:12; 19:38.
DERIDE. Hab. 1:10; Lk. 16:14; 23:35.
DERISION. Job 30:1, younger than I have me in *d.*
 Ps. 2:4, the Lord shall have them in *d.*
 44:13; 79:4, a *d.* to them round us.
 Jer. 20:7, 8, in *d.* daily.
 Lam. 3:14, I was a *d.* to my people.
 See Ps. 119:51; Ezek. 23:32; 36:4; Hos. 7:16.
DESCEND. Ezek. 26:20; 31:16, with them that *d.* into pit.
 Mt. 7:25, 27, rain *d.* and floods came.
 Mk. 1:10; Jn. 1:32, 33, Spirit *d.*
 15:32, let Christ now *d.* from cross.
 Rom. 10:7, who shall *d.* into the deep?
 Eph. 4:10, he that *d.* is same that ascended.
 Jas. 3:15, this wisdom *d.* not.

Rev. 21:10, great city *d.* out of heaven.
 See Gen. 28:12; Ps. 49:17; 133:3; Prov. 30:4.
 DESCENT. Lk. 19:37; Heb. 7:3, 6.
 DESCRIBE. Josh. 18:4; Jud. 8:14; Rom. 4:6; 10:5.
 DESCRYP. Jud. 1:23.
 DESERT. Ps. 78:40, oft did they grieve him in *d.*
 102:6, like an owl of the *d.*
 Isa. 35:1, the *d.* shall rejoice.
 6; 43:19, streams in the *d.*
 40:3, in *d.* a highway for our God.
 Jer. 2:6, led us through land of *d.*
 17:6, like the heath in the *d.*
 25:24, people that dwell in *d.* shall drink.
 Mt. 24:26, say, behold, he is in the *d.*
 Lk. 1:80, John in *d.* till his showing.
 9:10, aside privately into *d.* place.
 Jn. 6:31, did eat manna in *d.*
 See Ex. 5:3; 19:2; Isa. 51:3; Mk. 6:31.
 DESERTS. Ps. 28:4; Ezek. 7:27.
 DESERVE. Jud. 9:16; Ezra 9:13; Job 11:6.
 DESIRABLE. Ezek. 23:6, 12, 23.
 DESIRE (*n.*). 2 Chr. 15:15, sought him with their whole *d.*
 Job 34:36, my *d.* is that Job may be tried.
 Ps. 10:3; 21:2; Rom. 10:1, heart's *d.*
 37:4, he shall give thee the *d.* of thine heart.
 54:7; 59:10; 92:11; 112:8, *d.* on enemies.
 92:11; 112:10; 140:8, *d.* of the wicked.
 145:16, the *d.* of every living things.
 Prov. 10:24; 11:23, the *d.* of righteous.
 13:12, when *d.* cometh, it is a tree of life.
 19:22, the *d.* of a man is his kindness.
 21:25, the *d.* of slothful killeth him.
 Eccl. 12:5, *d.* shall fail.
 Ezek. 24:16, 21, 25, the *d.* of thine eyes.
 Mic. 7:3, great man uttereth mischievous *d.*
 Hab. 2:5, enlargeth *d.* as hell.
 Hag. 2:7, the *d.* of all nations.
 Lk. 22:15, with *d.* I have *d.* to eat.
 Eph. 2:3, fulfilling *d.* of flesh and mind.
 Phil. 1:23, having a *d.* to depart.
 See Gen. 3:16; Job 14:15; 31:16.
 DESIRE (*v.*). Dt. 14:26, bestow for whatsoever thy soul *d.*
 1 Sam. 2:16, take as much as thy soul *d.*
 12:13, behold the king whom ye *d.*
 Neh. 1:11, servants who *d.* to fear thy name.
 Job 13:3, I *d.* to reason with God.
 Ps. 19:10, more to be *d.* than gold.
 27:4, one thing I *d.* of the Lord.
 34:12, that *d.* life and loveth many days.
 40:6, sacrifice and offering thou didst not *d.*
 45:11, king greatly *d.* thy beauty.
 73:25, none on earth I *d.* beside thee.
 107:30, to their *d.* haven.
 Prov. 3:15, 8:11, all thou canst *d.* not to be compared.
 13:4, soul of sluggard *d.*, and hath not.
 Eccl. 2:10, what my eyes *d.* I kept not.
 Isa. 53:2, no beauty that we should *d.*
 Hos. 6:6, I *d.* mercy and not sacrifice.
 Mic. 7:1, soul *d.* first-ripe fruit.
 Zeph. 2:1, gather together, O nation not *d.*
 Mt. 12:46; Lk. 8:20, his brethren *d.*
 13:17, have *d.* to see those things.
 20:20, *d.* a certain thing of him.
 Mk. 9:35, if any *d.* to be first.
 10:35, do for us whatsoever ye *d.*
 11:24, what things ye *d.* when ye pray.
 15:6; Lk. 23:25, prisoner whom they *d.*
 Lk. 9:9, who is this, and he *d.* to see him.

Lk. 10:24, kings have *d.* to see.
 16:21, *d.* to be fed with crumbs.
 20:46, scribes *d.* to walk in long robes.
 22:15, have *d.* to eat this passover.
 31, Satan hath *d.* to have you.
 Acts 3:14, *d.* a murderer to be granted.
 1 Cor. 14:1, and *d.* spiritual gifts.
 2 Cor. 5:2, *d.* to be clothed upon.
 Gal. 4:9, ye *d.* again to be in bondage.
 21, ye that *d.* to be under the law.
 6:12, many *d.* to make show in the flesh.
 Eph. 3:13, I *d.* that ye faint not.
 Phil. 4:17, not because I *d.* a gift; I *d.* fruit.
 1 Tim. 3:1, he *d.* a good work.
 Heb. 11:16, they *d.* a better country.
 Jas. 4:2, ye *d.* to have, and cannot obtain.
 1 Pet. 1:12, the angels *d.* to look into.
 2, as babes *d.* sincere milk of word.
 1 Jn. 5:15, we have petitions we *d.*
 See Gen. 3:6; Job 7:2; Ps. 51:6; Lk. 5:39.
 DESIROUS. Prov. 23:3; Lk. 23:8; Jn. 16:19; Gal. 5:26.
 DESOLATE. Ps. 25:16, have mercy, for I am *d.*
 40:15, let them be *d.* for reward.
 143:4, my heart within me is *d.*
 Isa. 54:1; Gal. 4:27, more are children of *d.*
 62:4, nor shall thy land any more be termed *d.*
 Jer. 2:12, be ye very *d.*, saith the Lord.
 32:43; 33:12, *d.* without man or beast.
 Ezek. 6:6, your altars may be made *d.*
 Dan. 11:31; 12:11, abomination that maketh *d.*
 Mal. 1:4, return and build the *d.* places.
 Mt. 23:38; Lk. 13:35, house left to you *d.*
 Acts 1:20, let his habitation be *d.*
 1 Tim. 5:5, widow indeed, and *d.*
 Rev. 18:19, in one hour is she made *d.*
 See Ps. 34:22; Jer. 12:10; Joel 2:3; Zech. 7:14.
 DESOLATION. 2 Ki. 22:19, they should become a *d.* and a
 curse.
 Ps. 46:8, what *d.* he hath made in the earth.
 74:3; Jer. 25:9; Ezek. 35:9, perpetual *d.*
 Prov. 1:27, when your fear cometh as *d.*
 3:25, the *d.* of the wicked.
 Isa. 61:4, raise up former *d.*, the *d.* of many generations.
 Dan. 9:26, to end of war *d.* are determined.
 Zeph. 1:15, a day of wrath, wasting, and *d.*
 Mt. 12:25; Lk. 11:17, house divided brought to *d.*
 Lk. 21:20, then know *d.* is nigh.
 See Lev. 26:31; Josh. 8:28; Job 30:14.
 DESPAIR. 1 Sam. 27:1; Eccl. 2:20; 2 Cor. 4:8.
 DESPERATE. Job 6:26; Isa. 17:11; Jer. 17:9.
 DESPISE. Num. 11:20, ye have *d.* the Lord.
 15:31; Prov. 13:13; Isa. 5:24; 30:12, *d.* the word.
 1 Sam. 2:30, that *d.* me shall be lightly esteemed.
 Neh. 4:4, hear, O God, for we are *d.*
 Est. 1:17, so that they *d.* their husbands.
 Job 5:17; Prov. 3:11; Heb. 12:5, *d.* not chastening.
 19:18, young children *d.* me.
 36:5, God is mighty and *d.* not any.
 Ps. 51:17, contrite heart thou wilt not *d.*
 53:5, put to shame, because God *d.* them.
 73:20, thou shalt *d.* their image.
 102:17, he will not *d.* their prayer.
 Prov. 1:7, fools *d.* wisdom.
 30:5, 12, *d.* reproof.
 6:30, men do not *d.* a thief.
 15:5, fool *d.* father's instruction.
 20, foolish man *d.* his mother.
 32, refuseth instruction *d.* own soul.

Prov. 19:16, he that *d.* his ways shall die.
 30:17, *d.* to obey his mother, ravens shall.
 Eccl. 9:16, poor man's wisdom is *d.*
 Isa. 33:15, he that *d.* gain of oppressions.
 49:7, saith Lord to him whom man *d.*
 Jer. 49:15, I will make thee small and *d.*
 Ezek. 20:13, 16, they *d.* my judgments.
 22:8, thou hast *d.* holy things.
 Amos 2:4, they *d.* they law of the Lord.
 Zech. 4:10, who hath *d.* day of small things.
 Mal. 1:6, wherein have we *d.* thy name?
 Mt. 6:24, Lk. 16:13, hold to one, *d.* the other.
 18:10, *d.* not one of these little ones.
 Lk. 10:16, *d.* you, *d.* me; *d.* him that sent me.
 18:9, righteous, and *d.* others.
 Rom. 2:4, *d.* thou the riches of his goodness.
 1 Cor. 1:28, things *d.* God hath chosen.
 4:10, ye are honourable, but we are *d.*
 11:22, *d.* ye the church of God.
 16:11, let no man therefore *d.* him.
 1 Th. 4:8, *d.* not man, but God.
 5:20, *d.* not prophesying.
 1 Tim. 4:12, let no man *d.* thy youth.
 6:2, not *d.* because brethren.
 Ti. 2:15, let no man *d.* thee.
 Heb. 12:2, endured cross, *d.* the shame.
 Jas. 2:6, ye have *d.* the poor.
 See Gen. 16:4; 25:34; 2 Sam. 6:16; Rom. 14:3.
 DESPISERS. Acts 13:41; 2 Tim. 3:3.
 DESPITE. Ezek. 25:6, 15; 36:5; Rom. 1:30; Heb. 10:29.
 DESPITEFULLY. Mt. 5:44; Lk. 6:28; Acts 14:5.
 DESTITUTE. Ps. 102:17, will regard prayer of *d.*
 Prov. 15:21, folly is joy to him that is *d.* of wisdom.
 1 Tim. 6:5, *d.* of the truth.
 Heb. 11:37, being *d.*, afflicted, tormented.
 See Gen. 24:27; Ezek. 32:15; Jas. 2:15.
 DESTROY. Gen. 18:23, *d.* righteous with the wicked.
 Ex. 22:20, he shall be utterly *d.*
 Dt. 9:14, let me alone that I may *d.* them.
 1 Sam. 15:6, depart, lest I *d.* you with them.
 2 Sam. 1:14, *d.* Lord's anointed.
 Job 2:3, movedst me to *d.* without cause.
 10:8, made me, yet thou dost *d.* me.
 19:10, he hath *d.* me on every side.
 26, though worms *d.* his body.
 Ps. 40:14; 63:9, seek my soul to *d.* it.
 145:20, all the wicked will be *d.*
 Prov. 1:32, prosperity of fools shall *d.* them.
 13:23, is *d.* for want of judgment.
 31:3, that which *d.* kings.
 Eccl. 9:18, one sinner *d.* much good.
 Isa. 10:7, it is in his heart to *d.*
 11:9; 65:25, *d.* in holy mountain.
 19:3, I will *d.* the counsel thereof.
 28:2, as a *d.* storm.
 Jer. 13:14, I will not spare but *d.* them.
 17:18, *d.* them with double destruction.
 23:1, woe to pastors that *d.* the sheep.
 Ezek. 9:1, with *d.* weapon in his hand.
 22:27, *d.* souls to get dishonest gain.
 Dan. 8:24, he shall *d.* wonderfully.
 Hos. 13:9, thou hast *d.* thyself.
 Mt. 5:17, not to *d.* but to fulfil.
 10:28, fear him that is able to *d.*
 12:14; Mk. 3:6; 11:18, they might *d.* him.
 21:41, he will miserably *d.* those.
 22:7, and *d.* those murderers.
 27:20, ask Barabbas and *d.* Jesus.

Mk. 1:24; Lk. 4:34, art thou come to *d.*
 12:9, Lk. 20:16, *d.* the husbandmen.
 14:58, say, I will *d.* this temple.
 15:29, thou that *d.* the temple.
 Lk. 6:9, is it lawful to save life or *d.*
 9:56, is not come to *d.* men's lives.
 17:27, flood came and *d.* them all.
 Jn. 2:19, Jesus said, *d.* this temple.
 Rom. 14:15, *d.* not him with thy meat.
 1 Cor. 6:13, God shall *d.* both it and them.
 Gal. 1:23, preacheth the faith he once *d.*
 2:18, if I build the things which I *d.*
 2 Th. 2:8, *d.* with brightness of his coming.
 Heb. 2:14, *d.* him that had the power.
 Jas. 4:12, able to save and to *d.*
 1 Jn. 3:8, *d.* the works of the devil.
 See Gen. 6:17; Isa. 65:8; Rom. 6:6; 2 Pet. 2:12; Jude 5.
 DESTROYER. Ex. 12:23, not suffer *d.* to some.
 Jud. 16:24, delivered the *d.* of our country.
 Job 15:21, in prosperity the *d.* shall come.
 Ps. 17:4, kept from paths of the *d.*
 Prov. 28:24, the companion of a *d.*
 See Job 33:22; Isa. 49:17; Jer. 22:7; 50:11.
 DESTRUCTION. 2 Chr. 22:4, his counsellors to his *d.*
 26:16, heart lifted up to *d.*
 Est. 8:6, endure to see *d.* of my kindred.
 Job 5:21, neither be afraid of *d.*
 21:17, how oft cometh *d.*
 26:6, *d.* hath no covering.
 31:3, is not *d.* to the wicked.
 Ps. 9:6, *d.* are come to a perpetual end.
 35:8, into that very *d.* let him fall.
 73:18, thou castedst them down to *d.*
 90:3, turnest man to *d.*
 91:6, the *d.* that wasteth at noon day.
 103:4, redeemeth thy life from *d.*
 Prov. 1:27, your *d.* cometh as a whirlwind.
 10:14, mouth of foolish near *d.*
 15, *d.* of poor is their poverty.
 14:28, want of people *d.* of the prince.
 16:18, pride goeth before *d.*
 17:19, exalteth gate seeketh *d.*
 18:7, fool's mouth is his *d.*
 27:20, hell and *d.* never full.
 31:8, such as are appointed to *d.*
 Isa. 14:23, the besom of *d.*
 19:18, the city of *d.*
 59:7, wasting and *d.* in their paths.
 60:18, *d.* be no more heard.
 Jer. 17:18, destroy with double *d.*
 46:20, *d.* cometh out of north.
 50:22, sound of great *d.* in the land.
 Lam. 2:11; 3:48; 4:10, *d.* of the daughter of my people.
 Hos. 13:14, O grave, I will be thy *d.*
 Mt. 7:13, broad way leadeth to *d.*
 Rom. 3:16, *d.* and misery in their ways.
 9:22, vessels fitted to *d.*
 Phil. 3:18, 19, many walk whose end is *d.*
 1 Th. 5:3, then sudden *d.* cometh.
 2 Th. 1:9, punished with everlasting *d.*
 1 Tim. 6:9, lusts drown men in *d.*
 2 Pet. 2:1, bring on themselves swift *d.*
 3:16, wrest to their own *d.*
 See Job 21:20; 31:23; Prov. 10:29; 21:15.
 DETAIN. Jud. 13:15, 16; 1 Sam 21:7.
 DETERMINATE. Acts. 2:23.
 DETERMINATION. Zeph. 3:8.
 DETERMINE. Ex. 21:22, pay as the judges *d.*

1 Sam. 20:7, be sure evil is *d.* by him.
 Job 14:5, seeing his days are *d.*
 Dan. 11:36, that that is *d.* shall be done.
 Lk. 22:22, Son of man goeth as it was *d.*
 Acts 3:13, Pilate was *d.* to let him go.
 17:26, hath *d.* the times appointed.
 1 Cor. 2:2, I *d.* not to know anything.
 See 2 Chr. 2:1; 25:16; Isa. 19:17; Dan. 9:24.
 DETEST. Dt. 7:26.
 DETESTABLE. Jer. 16:18; Ezek. 5:11; 7:20; 11:18; 37:23.
 DEVICE. Est. 9:25, *d.* return on his own head.
 Ps. 10:2, let them be taken in the *d.*
 33:10, maketh *d.* of the people of none effect.
 37:7, bringeth wicked *d.* to pass.
 Prov. 1:31, be filled with their own *d.*
 12:2, man of wicked *d.* will he condemn.
 19:21, many *d.* in a man's heart.
 Eccl. 9:10, no work nor *d.* in grave.
 Jer. 18:12, will walk after our own *d.*
 Dan. 11:24, 25, he shall forecast *d.*
 Acts 17:29, like stone graven by man's *d.*
 2 Cor. 2:11, not ignorant of his *d.*
 See 2 Chr. 2:14; Est. 8:3; Job 5:12.
 DEVILISH. Jas. 3:15.
 DEVILS (Sacrifices offered to). Lev. 17:7, offer their sacrifices unto *d.*
 See Dt. 32:17; 2 Chr. 11:15; Ps. 106:37; 1 Cor. 10:20; Rev. 9:20.
 DEVILS (confess Jesus to be Christ). Mt. 8:29; Mk 1:24; 3:11; 5:7; Lk. 4:34, 41; Acts 19:15.
 Jas. 2:19, the *d.* also believe and tremble.
 DEVISE. Ex. 31:4; 35:32, 35, *d.* works in gold.
 Ps. 35:4, to confusion that *d.* my hurt.
 36:4, he *d.* mischief on his bed.
 41:7, against me do they *d.* my hurt.
 Prov. 3:29, *d.* not evil against thy neighbour.
 6:14, he *d.* mischief continually.
 18, a heart that *d.* wicked imaginations.
 14:22, err that *d.* evil, *d.* good.
 16:9, man's heart *d.* his way.
 Isa. 32:7, *d.* wicked devices to destroy poor.
 8, the liberal *d.* liberal things.
 2 Pet. 1:16, cunningly *d.* fables.
 See 2 Sam. 14:14; Jer. 51:12; Lam. 2:17; Mic. 2:1.
 DEVOTE. Ex. 27:21, 28; Num. 18:14; Ps. 119:38.
 DEVOTIONS. Acts 17:23.
 DEVOUR. Gen. 37:20, some evil beast hath *d.* him.
 41:7, 24, seven thin *d.* the seven rank.
 Ex. 24:17; Isa. 29:6; 30:27, 30; 33:14, *d.* fire.
 Lev. 10:2, fire from Lord *d.* them.
 Dt. 32:24, *d.* with burning heat.
 2 Sam. 11:25, sword *d.* one as well as another.
 18:8, wood *d.* more than sword *d.*
 22:9; Ps. 18:8, fire out of his mouth *d.*
 Job 18:13, death shall *d.* his strength.
 Ps. 80:13, beasts of field *d.* it.
 Prov. 20:25, man who *d.* that which is holy.
 30:14, jaw teeth as knives to *d.*
 Isa. 1:7, strangers *d.* it in your presence.
 20, if ye rebel, be *d.* with sword.
 Jer. 2:30, your sword hath *d.* prophets.
 3:24, shame *d.* labour of our fathers.
 30:16, that *d.* thee shall be *d.*
 Ezek. 15:7, fire shall *d.* them.
 23:37, pass through fire to *d.* them.
 Hos. 8:14; Amos 1:14; 2:2, it shall *d.* palaces.
 Joel 2:3, a fire *d.* before them.
 Amos 4:9, fig trees, palmer-worm *d.* them.

Hab. 1:13, wicked *d.* man that is more righteous.
 Zeph. 1:18; 3:8, *d.* by fire of jealousy.
 Mal. 3:11, will rebuke the *d.* for your sakes.
 Mt. 13:4; Mk. 4:4; Lk. 8:5, fowls *d.* them.
 23:14; Mk. 12:40; Lk. 20:47, *d.* widows' houses.
 Lk. 15:30, thy son hath *d.* thy living.
 2 Cor. 11:20, if a man *d.* you.
 Gal. 5:15, ye bite and *d.* one another.
 Heb. 10:27, which shall *d.* adversaries.
 1 Pet. 5:8, seeking whom he may *d.*
 See Gen. 31:15; 2 Sam 2:26; Ps. 50:3; 52:4.
 DEVOUT. Lk. 2:25, Simeon was just and *d.*
 Acts 2:5; 8:2, *d.* men.
 See Acts 10:2; 13:50; 17:4, 17; 22:12.
 DEW. Gen. 27:28, God give thee the *d.* of heaven.
 Dt. 32:2, my speech shall distil as the *d.*
 33:13, for the *d.*, and for the deep.
 Jud. 6:37, if the *d.* be on the fleece only.
 2 Sam. 1:21, let there be no *d.*
 17:12, we will light on him as *d.* falleth.
 1 Ki. 17:1, there shall not be *d.* nor rain.
 Job 38:28, who hath begotten drops of *d.*
 Prov. 3:20, clouds drop down *d.*
 Isa. 18:4, like *d.* in heat of harvest.
 Dan. 4:15, 23, 25, 33, wet with *d.* of heaven.
 Hos. 6:4; 13:3, goodness as early *d.*
 Hag. 1:10, heaven is stayed from *d.*
 See Ex. 16:13; Num. 11:9; Job 29:19; Ps. 110:3; 133:3;
 Prov. 19:12; Isa. 26:19; Hos. 14:5.
 DIADEM. Job 29:14; Isa. 28:5; 62:3; Ezek. 21:26.
 DIAL. 2 Ki. 20:11, it had gone down in the *d.* of Ahaz.
 Isa. 38:8, gone down in the sun *d.* of Ahaz.
 DIAMOND (in high priest's breastplate). Ex. 28:18; 39:11.
 See Jer. 17:1; Ezek. 28:13.
 DID. Mt. 13:58, he *d.* not many mighty works.
 Jn. 4:29, all things that ever I *d.*
 9:26, what *d.* he to thee?
 15:24, works which none other man *d.*
 See Gen. 6:22; 1 Sam. 1:7; Job 1:5; 1 Pet. 2:22.
 DIE. Gen. 2:17; 20:7; 1 Sam. 14:44; 22:16; 1 Ki. 2:37, 42;
 Jer. 26:8; Ezek. 3:18; 33:8, 14, surely *d.*
 3:3; Lev. 10:6; Num. 18:32, lest ye *d.*
 27:4; 45:28; Prov. 30:7, before I *d.*
 Ex. 21:12, smiteth a man that he *d.*
 Lev. 7:24; 22:8; Dt. 14:21; Ezek. 4:14, that *d.* of itself.
 Num. 16:29, if these *d.* common death.
 23:10, let me *d.* death of righteous.
 Dt. 31:14, days approach that thou must *d.*
 Ruth 1:17, where thou *d.* will I *d.*
 2 Sam. 3:33, *d.* Abner as a fool *d.*?
 2 Ki. 20:1; Isa. 38:1, shalt *d.* and not live.
 2 Chr. 25:4; Jer. 31:30, every man *d.* for own sin.
 Job 2:9, his wife said, curse God and *d.*
 3:11, why *d.* I not from the womb.
 12:2, wisdom shall *d.* with you.
 14:4, if a man *d.*, shall he live again?
 21:23, one *d.* in full strength.
 25, another *d.* in bitterness of soul.
 29:18, I shall *d.* in my nest.
 Ps. 41:5, when shall he *d.* and name perish?
 49:10, wise men *d.*, likewise the fool.
 17, when he *d.* carry nothing away.
 Prov. 5:23, he shall *d.* without instruction.
 10:21, fools *d.* for want of wisdom.
 11:7, *d.* his expectation perish.
 Eccl. 2:16, how *d.* the wise man
 7:17, why shouldst thou *d.* before thy time?
 9:5, living know they shall *d.*

Isa. 66:24; Mk. 9:44, worm shall not *d.*
 Jer. 27:13; Ezek. 18:31; 33:11, why will ye *d.*
 28:16, this year thou shalt *d.*
 34:5, thou shalt *d.* in peace.
 Ezek. 18:4, 20, soul that sinneth shall *d.*
 32, no pleasure in death of him that *d.*
 33:8, wicked man shall *d.* in iniquity.
 Amos. 6:9, if ten men in house they shall *d.*
 9:10, sinners of my people shall *d.*
 Jon. 4:3, 8, it is better to *d.* than live.
 Mt. 15:4; Mk. 7:10, let him *d.* the death.
 22:27; Mk. 12:22; Lk. 20:32, woman *d.* also.
 26:35; Mk. 14:31, though I *d.* with thee.
 Lk. 7:2, servant was ready to *d.*
 16:22, beggar *d.*, rich man also *d.*
 20:36, nor can they *d.* any more.
 Jn. 4:49, come down ere my child *d.*
 11:21, 32, my brother had not *d.*
 37, that even this man should not have *d.*
 50; 18:4, that one man *d.* for people.
 51, that Jesus should *d.* for nation.
 12:24, except a corn of wheat *d.*
 19:7, by our law he ought to *d.*
 Acts 9:37, Dorcas was sick and *d.*
 21:13, ready also to *d.* at Jerusalem.
 25:11, I refuse not to *d.*
 Rom. 5:7, for righteous man will one *d.*
 7:9, sin revived and I *d.*
 8:34, it is Christ that *d.*
 14:7, no man *d.* to himself.
 9, Christ both *d.*, rose, and revived.
 15; 1 Cor. 8:11, for whom Christ *d.*
 1 Cor. 15:3, Christ *d.* for our sins.
 22, as in Adam all *d.*
 31, I *d.* daily.
 36, not quickened except it *d.*
 2 Cor. 5:14, if one *d.* for all.
 Phil. 1:21, to *d.* is gain.
 1 Th. 4:14, we believe that Jesus *d.*
 5:10, who *d.* for us that we should live.
 Heb. 7:8, here men that *d.* receive tithes.
 9:27, appointed unto men once to *d.*
 11:13, these all *d.* in faith.
 Rev. 3:2, things that are ready to *d.*
 9:6, men shall desire to *d.*
 14:13, the dead that *d.* in the Lord.
 See Job 14:10; Ps. 118:7; Rom. 5:6; 6:10.
 DIET. Jer. 52:34.
 DIFFER. Rom. 12:6; 1 Cor. 4:7; 15:41; Gal. 4:1.
 DIFFERENCE. Lev. 10:10; Ezek. 44:23, a *d.* between holy
 and unholy.
 11:47; 20:25, *d.* between clean and unclean.
 Ezek. 22:26, they have put no *d.* between.
 Acts 15:9, put no *d.* between us.
 Rom. 3:22; 10:12, for there is no *d.*
 See Ex. 11:7; 1 Cor. 12:5; Jude 22.
 DIG. Ex. 21:33, *d.* a pit and not cover it.
 Dt. 6:11; Neh. 9:25, wells *d.* which thou *d.* not.
 8:9, out of hills mayest *d.* brass.
 Job 6:27, ye *d.* a pit for your friend.
 24:16, in the dark they *d.*
 Ps. 7:15; 57:6, *d.* a pit and is fallen.
 Isa. 51:1, hole of pit whence ye are *d.*
 Mt. 21:33, and *d.* a winepress.
 25:18, *d.* in the earth and hid.
 Lk. 13:8, till I *d.* about it.
 16:3, I cannot *d.*, to beg I am ashamed.
 See Job 3:21; Ezek. 8:8; 12:5; Lk. 6:48.

DIGNITY. Eccl. 10:6, folly set in great *d.*
 2 Pet. 2:10; Jude 8, speak evil of *d.*
 See Gen. 49:3; Est. 6:3; Hab. 1:7.
 DILIGENCE. Prov. 4:23; 2 Tim. 4:9; Jude 3.
 DILIGENT. Josh. 22:5, take *d.* heed to commandment.
 Ps. 64:6, accomplish a *d.* search.
 Lk. 15:8, seek *d.* till she find it.
 Acts 18:25, taught *d.* the things of the Lord.
 2 Tim. 1:17, in Rome sought me *d.*
 Heb. 12:15, looking *d.* lest any man fail.
 See Dt. 19:18; Prov. 11:27; 23:1; Mt. 2:7.
 DIM. Dt. 34:7, eye not *d.* nor force abated.
 Job 17:7, eye also *d.* by reason of sorrow.
 Lam. 4:1, gold become *d.*
 See Gen. 27:1; 48:10; 1 Sam. 3:2; Isa. 8:22.
 DIMINISH. Dt. 4:2; 12:32, nor *d.* ought from it.
 Prov. 13:11, gotten by vanity shall be *d.*
 Rom. 11:12, *d.* of them be riches of Gentiles.
 See Ex. 5:8; Lev. 25:16; Jer. 26:2; Ezek. 16:27.
 DINE. Gen. 43:16; Lk. 11:37; Jn. 21:12, 15.
 DINNER. Prov. 15:17; Mt. 22:4; Lk. 11:38; 14:12.
 DIP. Lev. 4:6; 9:9; 17:14, priest shall *d.* his finger.
 Ruth 2:14, *d.* morsel in vinegar.
 1 Sam. 14:27, *d.* rod in honeycomb.
 2 Ki. 5:14, Naaman *d.* in Jordan.
 Mt. 26:23; Mk. 14:20, *d.* hand in dish.
 Jn. 13:26, when he had *d.* the sop.
 Rev. 19:13, a vesture *d.* in blood.
 See Gen. 37:31; Josh. 3:15; Lk. 16:24.
 DIRECT. Job 32:14, he hath not *d.* his words.
 37:3, he *d.* it under the whole heaven.
 Ps. 5:3, in morning will I *d.* my prayer.
 119:5, O that my ways were *d.* to keep.
 Prov. 3:6, he shall *d.* thy paths.
 11:5, righteousness shall *d.* his way.
 16:9, the Lord *d.* his steps.
 21:29, as for upright he *d.* his way.
 Eccl. 10:10, wisdom profitable to *d.*
 Isa. 40:13, who hath *d.* Spirit of the Lord.
 Jer. 10:23, not in man to *d.* his steps.
 2 Th. 3:5, *d.* your hearts into love of God.
 See Gen. 46:28; Isa. 45:13; 61:8; 1 Th. 3:11.
 DIRECTION. Num. 21:18
 DIRECTLY. Num. 19:4; Ezek. 42:12.
 DIRT. Jud. 3:22; Ps. 18:42; Isa. 57:20.
 DISALLOWED. Num. 30:5, 8, 11; 1 Pet. 2:4, 7.
 DISANNUL. Isa. 14:27, Lord purposed, who shall *d.* it?
 28:18, your covenant with death shall be *d.*
 Gal. 3:15, 17, covenant no man *d.*
 See Job 40:8; Heb. 7:18.
 DISAPPOINT. Job 5:12; Ps. 17:13; Prov. 15:22
 DISCERN. 2 Sam. 19:35, can I *d.* between good and evil?
 1 Ki. 3:9, that I may *d.* between good and bad.
 3:11, understanding to *d.* judgment.
 Ezra 3:13, could not *d.* noise of joy.
 Job 4:16, could not *d.* form thereof.
 6:30, cannot my taste *d.* perverse things?
 Prov. 7:7, I *d.* among the youths.
 Eccl. 8:5, wise man's heart *d.* time.
 Jon. 4:11, cannot *d.* between right and left.
 Mal. 3:18, *d.* between righteous and wicked.
 Mt. 16:3; Lk. 12:56, *d.* face of sky.
 1 Cor. 2:14, they are spiritually *d.*
 11:29, not *d.* the Lord's body.
 12:10, to another is given *d.* of spirits.
 Heb. 4:12, the word is a *d.* of the thoughts.
 5:14, exercised to *d.* good and evil.
 See Gen. 27:23; 31:32; 38:25; 2 Sam. 14:17

DISCHARGE. 1 Ki. 5:9; Eccl. 8:8.
 DISCIPLE. Isa. 8:16, seal law among my *d.*
 Mt. 10:1; Lk. 6:13, called his twelve *d.*
 24; Lk. 6:40, *d.* not above his master.
 10:42, give cup of water in the name of a *d.*
 12:2, thy *d.* do that which is not lawful.
 15:2, why do *d.* transgress tradition.
 17:16, brought to thy *d.*, and they could not cure.
 19:13; Mk. 10:13, the *d.* rebuked them.
 20:17, Jesus took *d.* apart.
 22:16, Pharisees sent their *d.*
 26:18; Mk. 14:14; Lk. 22:11, keep passover with *d.*
 35, likewise also said the *d.*
 56, all the *d.* forsook him and fled.
 28:7, tell his *d.* he is risen.
 13, say ye, his *d.* came by night.
 Mk. 2:18; Lk. 5:33, why do *d.* of John fast?
 4:34, he expounded all things to *d.*
 7:2, *d.* eat with unwashen hands.
 5, why walk not *d.* according to tradition?
 Lk. 5:30, Pharisees murmured against *d.*
 6:20, lifted up eyes on *d.*
 11:1, as John taught his *d.*
 14:26, 27, 33, cannot be my *d.*
 19:37, *d.* began to rejoice and praise God.
 39, Master, rebuke thy *d.*
 Jn. 2:11, his *d.* believed on him.
 4:2, Jesus baptized not, but his *d.*
 6:22, his *d.* were gone away alone.
 66, many of his *d.* went back.
 7:3, that thy *d.* may see works.
 8:31; 13:35, then are ye my *d.* indeed.
 9:27, will ye also be his *d.*?
 28, thou art his *d.*, we are Moses' *d.*
 13:5, began to wash *d.* feet.
 15:8, so shall ye be my *d.*
 18:15, 16, that *d.* was known.
 17, 25, art not thou one of his *d.*?
 19:26; 20:2; 21:7, 20, *d.* whom Jesus loved.
 38, a *d.* of Jesus, but secretly for fear.
 20:18, told *d.* she had seen the Lord.
 21:23, that that *d.* should not die.
 24, this is the *d.* which testified.
 Acts 9:1, slaughter against *d.*
 26, essayed to join himself to *d.*
 11:26, *d.* called Christians first.
 20:7, *d.* came together to break bread.
 30, to draw away *d.* after them.
 21:16, an old *d.* with whom we should lodge.
 See Mt. 11:1; Jn. 3:25; 18:1, 2; 20:26.
 DISCIPLINE. Job 36:10.
 DISCLOSE. Isa. 26:21.
 DISCOMFITED. Jud. 4:15, Lord *d.* Sisera.
 8:12, Gideon *d.* all the host.
 2 Sam. 22:15; Ps. 18:14, lightnings, and *d.* them.
 Isa. 31:8, his young men shall be *d.*
 See Ex. 17:13; Num. 14:45; Josh. 10:10
 DISCOMFUTURE. 1 Sam. 14:20.
 DISCONTENTED. 1 Sam. 22:2.
 DISCONTINUE. Jer. 17:4.
 DISCORD. Prov. 6:14, 19.
 DISCOURAGE. Num. 32:7, wherefore *d.* the heart of the
 children of Israel.
 Dt. 1:21, fear not, nor be *d.*
 28, our brethren have *d.* our heart.
 Col. 3:21, your children, lest they be *d.*
 See Num. 21:4; 32:9; Isa. 42:4.
 DISCOVER. 1 Sam. 14:8, 11, we will *d.* ourselves to them.

2 Sam. 22:16; Ps. 18:15, foundations of the world *d.*
 Job 12:22, he *d.* deep things.
 41:13, who can *d.* face of his garment?
 Prov. 25:9, *d.* not a secret to another.
 Ezek. 21:24, your transgressions are *d.*
 See Ps. 29:9; Hos. 7:1; Hab. 3:13; Acts 21:3.
 DISCREET. Gen. 41:33, 39; Mk. 12:34; Ti. 2:5.
 DISCRETION. Ps. 112:5; Prov. 11:22; Isa. 28:26; Jer. 10:12.
 DISDAINED. 1 Sam. 17:42; Job 30:1.
 DISEASE. Ex. 15:26; Dt. 7:15, none of these *d.* on you.
 Dt. 28:60, bring on thee all *d.* of Egypt.
 2 Ki. 1:2; 8:8, 9, recover of *d.*
 2 Chr. 16:12, in *d.* sought not the Lord.
 Job 30:18, by force of my *d.*
 Ps. 103:3, who healeth all thy *d.*
 Eccl. 6:2, vanity, and it is an evil *d.*
 Ezek. 34:4, *d.* have ye not strengthened.
 21, have pushed *d.* with your horns.
 See Mt. 4:23; 14:35; Lk. 9:1; Acts 28:9.
 DISFIGURE. Mt. 6:16.
 DISGRACE. Jer. 14:21.
 DISGUISE. 1 Sam. 28:8; 1 Ki. 14:2; 20:38; 22:30; 2 Chr.
 18:29; 35:22; Job 24:15.
 DISH. Jud. 5:25; 2 Ki. 21:13; Mt. 26:23; Mk. 14:20.
 DISHONESTY. 2 Cor. 4:2.
 DISHONOUR. Ps. 35:26; 71:13, clothed with shame and *d.*
 Prov. 6:33, a wound and *d.* shall he get.
 Mic. 7:6, son *d.* father.
 Jn. 8:49, I honour my father, ye *d.* me.
 Rom. 9:21, one vessel to honour, another to *d.*
 1 Cor. 15:43, sown in *d.*
 2 Cor. 6:8, by honour and *d.*
 2 Tim. 2:20, some to honour, some to *d.*
 See Ezra 4:14; Rom. 1:24; 2:23; 1 Cor. 11:4, 5.
 DISINHERIT. Num. 14:12.
 DISMAYED. Dt. 31:8; Josh. 1:9; 8:1; 10:25; 1 Chr. 22:13;
 28:20; 2 Chr. 20:15, 17; 32:7; Isa. 41:10; Jer. 1:17;
 10:2; 23:4; 30:10; 46:27; Ezek. 2:6; 3:9, fear not nor
 be *d.*
 Jer. 17:18, let them be *d.*, let not me be *d.*
 See 1 Sam. 17:11; Jer. 8:9; 46:5; Obad. 9.
 DISMISSED. 2 Chr. 23:8; Acts 15:30; 19:41.
 DISOBEDIENCE. Rom. 5:19; Eph. 2:2; 5:6; Heb. 2:2.
 DISOBEDIENT. Lk. 1:17, turn *d.* to wisdom of just.
 Acts 26:19, not *d.* to heavenly vision.
 Rom. 1:30; 2 Tim. 3:2, *d.* to parents.
 1 Tim. 1:9, law for lawless and *d.*
 Ti. 3:3, we ourselves were sometimes *d.*
 1 Pet. 2:7, to them which be *d.*
 3:20, spirits, which sometime were *d.*
 See 1 Ki. 13:26; Neh. 9:26; Rom. 10:21.
 DISORDERLY. 1 Th. 5:14; 2 Th. 3:6, 7, 11.
 DISPENSATION. 1 Cor. 9:17, a *d.* of the gospel is
 committed me.
 Eph. 1:10, in the *d.* of the fulness of times.
 3:2, the *d.* of the grace of God.
 Col. 1:25, according to the *d.* of God.
 DISPERSE. Prov. 15:7, lips of wise *d.* knowledge.
 See Ps. 112:9; Jer. 25:34; Ezek. 12:15; 20:23.
 DISPERSED. Est. 3:8, and *d.* among the people.
 Isa. 11:12, the *d.* of Judah.
 Jn. 7:35, go unto the *d.* among the Gentiles.
 DISPERSED (prophecies concerning). Jer. 25:24; Ezek.
 36:19; Zeph. 3:10.
 DISPLAYED. Ps. 60:4.
 DISPLEASE. Num. 11:1, it *d.* the Lord.
 22:34, if it *d.* thee, I will get me back.
 2 Sam. 11:27, thing David had done *d.* the Lord.

1 Ki. 1:6, father had not *d.* him at any time.
 Ps. 60:1, thou hast been *d.*
 Prov. 24:18, lest the Lord see it, and it *d.* him.
 Isa. 59:15, it *d.* him there was no judgment.
 Jon. 4:1, it *d.* Jonah exceedingly.
 Mt. 21:15, scribes saw it, they were *d.*
 Mk. 10:14, Jesus was much *d.*
 41, much *d.* with James and John.
 See Gen. 48:17; 1 Sam. 8:6; 18:8; Zech. 1:2.
 DISPLEASURE. Dt. 9:19; Jud. 15:3; Ps. 2:5; 6:1; 38:1.
 DISPOSE. Job 34:13; 37:15; Prov. 16:33; 1 Cor. 10:27.
 DISPOSITION. Acts 7:53.
 DISPOSSESS. Num. 33:53; Dt. 7:17; Jud. 11:23.
 DISPUTATION. Acts 15:2; Rom. 14:1
 DISPUTE. Job 23:7, the righteous might *d.* with him.
 Mk. 9:33, what was it ye *d.* of by the way?
 1 Cor. 1:20, where is the *d.* of this world?
 Phil. 2:14, do all things without *d.*
 1 Tim. 6:5, perverse *d.*
 See Acts 9:29; 15:7; 17:17; Jude 9.
 DISQUIET. 1 Sam. 28:15, why *d.* to bring me up?
 Ps. 42:5, 11; 43:5, why art thou *d.* within me?
 See Ps. 38:8; 39:6; Jer. 50:34.
 DISSEMBLE. Josh. 7:11; Ps. 26:4; Prov. 26:24; Jer. 42:20;
 Gal. 2:13.
 DISSENSION. Acts 15:2; 23:7, 10.
 DISSIMULATION. Rom. 12:9; Gal. 2:13.
 DISSOLVE. Isa. 34:4, host of heaven shall be *d.*
 Dan. 5:16, thou canst *d.* doubts.
 2 Cor. 5:1, house of tabernacle *d.*
 2 Pet. 3:11, all these things shall be *d.*
 12, heavens being on fire shall be *d.*
 See Job 30:22; Ps. 75:3; Isa. 14:31; 24:19; Dan. 5:12;
 Nah. 2:6.
 DISTAFF. Prov. 31:19.
 DISTIL. Dt. 32:2; Job 36:28.
 DISTINCTION. 1 Cor. 14:7.
 DISTINCTLY. Neh. 8:8.
 DISTRACT. Ps. 88:15; 1 Cor. 7:35.
 DISTRESS. Gen. 42:21, therefore is this *d.* come upon us.
 Jud. 11:7, why are ye come when ye are in *d.*?
 1 Sam. 22:2, every one in *d.* came to David.
 2 Sam. 22:7; Ps. 18:6; 118:5; 120:1, in *d.* I called.
 1 Ki. 1:29, redeemed my soul out of all *d.*
 2 Chr. 28:22, in *d.* Ahaz trespassed more.
 Neh. 2:17, ye see the *d.* we are in.
 Ps. 25:17; 107:6, 13, 19, 28, out of *d.*
 Prov. 1:27, mock when *d.* cometh.
 Isa. 25:4, a strength to needy in *d.*
 Obad. 12:14; Zeph. 1:15, day of *d.*
 Lk. 21:23, shall be great *d.* in the land.
 25, on earth *d.* of nations.
 Rom. 8:35, shall *d.* separate us?
 1 Cor. 7:26, good for present *d.*
 2 Cor. 6:4, approving ourselves in *d.*
 12:10, take pleasure in *d.*
 See Gen. 35:3; Neh. 9:37; 2 Cor. 4:8; 1 Th. 3:7.
 DISTRIBUTUTE. Neh. 13:13, office was to *d.* to brethren.
 Job. 21:17, God *d.* sorrows in his anger.
 Lk. 18:22, sell and *d.* to poor.
 Jn. 6:11, given thanks, he *d.*
 Rom. 12:13, *d.* to necessity of saints.
 1 Cor. 7:17, as God hath *d.* to every man.
 2 Cor. 9:13, your liberal *d.*
 See Josh. 13:32; Acts 4:35; 2 Cor. 10:13; 1 Tim. 6:18.
 DITCH. Ps. 7:15, fallen into *d.* he made.
 Mt. 15:14; Lk. 6:39, both fall into *d.*
 See 2 Ki. 3:16; Job 9:31; Prov. 23:27; Isa. 22:11.

DIVERS. Dt. 22:9, sow vineyard with *d.* kinds.
 11, garment of *d.* sorts.
 25:13, not have in bag *d.* weights.
 14, *d.* measures, great and small.
 Prov. 20:10, 23, *d.* weights and measures abomination.
 Mt. 4:24; Mk. 1:34; Lk. 4:40, *d.* diseases.
 24:7; Mk. 13:8; Lk. 21:11, in *d.* places.
 Mk. 8:3, for *d.* of them came from far.
 1 Cor. 12:10, to another *d.* kinds of tongues.
 2 Tim. 3:6; Ti. 3:3, led away with *d.* lusts.
 Jas. 1:2, joy in *d.* temptations.
 See Eccl. 5:7; Heb. 1:1; 2:4; 9:10; 13:9.
 DIVERSE. Est. 3:8, laws *d.* from all people.
 1 Cor. 12:6, *d.* of operations, but same God.
 See Est. 1:7; 1 Cor. 12:4, 28.
 DIVIDE. Lev. 11:4, 5, 6, 7, 26; Dt. 14:7, not eat these of
 them that *d.* the hoof.
 Josh. 19:49, and end of *d.* the land.
 1 Ki. 3:25, *d.* living child in two.
 Job 27:17, innocent shall *d.* silver.
 Ps. 68:12; Prov. 16:19; Isa. 9:3; 53:12, *d.* spoil.
 Amos 7:17, thy land shall be *d.* by line.
 Mt. 12:25; Mk. 3:24; Lk. 11:17, kingdom or house *d.*
 26; Mk. 3:26; Lk. 11:18, *d.* against himself.
 Lk. 12:13, that he *d.* inheritance with me.
 14, who made me a *d.*?
 52, five in one house *d.*
 53, father *d.* against son.
 15:12, he *d.* unto them his living.
 Acts 14:4; 23:7, multitude *d.*
 1 Cor. 1:13, is Christ *d.*?
 12:11, *d.* to every man severally as he will.
 2 Tim. 2:15, rightly *d.* word of truth.
 Heb. 4:12, piercing to *d.* asunder.
 See Dan. 7:25; Hos. 10:2; Mt. 25:32; Lk. 22:17.
 DIVINATION. Num. 23:23, neither is any *d.* against Israel.
 Acts. 16:16, damsel with a spirit of *d.*
 See Dt. 18:10; 2 Ki. 17:17; Ezek. 13:23.
 DIVINE (v.). Gen. 44:15, wot ye not that I can *d.*?
 1 Sam. 28:8, *d.* unto me by the familiar spirit.
 Ezek. 13:9, prophets that *d.* lies.
 21:29, they *d.* lies unto thee.
 Mic. 3:11, prophets *d.* for money.
 See Gen. 44:5; Ezek. 22:28; Mic. 3:6.
 DIVINE (ad.). Prov. 16:10; Heb. 9:1; 2 Pet. 1:3, 4.
 DIVINER. 1 Sam. 6:2; Isa. 44:25; Jer. 27:9; 29:8.
 DIVISION. Ex. 8:23, will put a *d.* between my people.
 Jud. 5:15, for *d.* of Reuben great thoughts of heart.
 Lk. 12:51, I tell you nay, but rather *d.*
 Jn. 7:43; 9:16; 10:19, *d.* because of him.
 Rom. 16:17, mark them which cause *d.*
 See 1 Cor. 1:10; 3:3; 11:18.
 DO. Ruth 3:5, all thou sayest I will *d.*
 Eccl. 3:12, for a man to *d.* good.
 Isa. 46:11, I will also *d.* it.
 Hos. 6:4, what shall I *d.* unto thee?
 Mt. 7:12, men should *d.* to you, *d.* ye even so.
 23:3, they say, and *d.* not.
 Lk. 10:28, this *d.* and thou shalt live.
 22:19; 1 Cor. 11:24, this *d.* in remembrance.
 Jn. 15:5, without me ye can *d.* nothing.
 Rom. 7:15, what I would, that *d.* I not.
 2 Cor. 11:12, what I *d.* that I will *d.*
 Gal. 5:17, ye cannot *d.* the things ye would.
 Phil. 4:13, I can *d.* all things through Christ.
 Heb. 4:13, with whom we have to *d.*
 Jas. 1:23, a hearer, not a *d.* of the word.
 See Jn. 6:38; 10:37; Rev. 19:10; 22:9.

DOCTOR. Acts 5:34, Gamaliel, *a d.* of the law.

Lk. 2:46, sitting in the midst of the *d.*

5:17, *d.* of the law sitting by.

DOCTRINE. Prov. 4:2, I give you good *d.*

Isa. 28:9, made to understand *d.*

Jer. 10:8, the stock is a *d.* of vanities.

Mt. 15:9; Mk. 7:7, teaching for *d.* commandments of men.

16:12, the *d.* of the Pharisees.

Mk. 1:27; Acts 17:19, what new *d.* is this?

Jn. 7:17, do his will shall know of the *d.*

Acts 2:42, continued in apostles' *d.*

5:28, filled Jerusalem with your *d.*

Rom. 6:17, obeyed that form of *d.*

16:17, contrary to the *d.*

1 Cor. 14:26, every one hath a *d.*

Eph. 4:14, every wind of *d.*

1 Tim. 1:10, contrary to sound *d.*

4:6, nourished in words of good *d.*

13, give attendance to *d.*

16, take heed to thyself and *d.*

2 Tim. 3:10, hast fully known my *d.*

16, scripture profitable for *d.*

4:2, exhort with all longsuffering and *d.*

Ti. 1:9, by sound *d.* to exhort and convince.

2:1, things which become sound *d.*

7, in *d.* showing uncorruptness.

10, adorn the *d.* of God our Saviour.

Heb. 6:1, principles of the *d.*

2, the *d.* of baptisms.

13:9, not carried about with strange *d.*

2 Jn. 9, abideth in *d.* of Christ.

See Dt. 32:2; Job 11:4; Jn. 7:16; 1 Tim. 5:17.

DOG. Ex. 11:7, against Israel not a *d.* move.

Dt. 23:18, not bring price of *d.* into house.

Jud. 7:5, that lappeth as *d.* lappeth.

1 Sam. 17:43; 24:14; 2 Sam. 3:8, am I a *d.*?

2 Sam. 9:8, upon such a dead *d.* as I am.

2 Ki. 8:13, what, is thy servant a *d.*?

Job 30:1, disdained to set with *d.*

Ps. 22:20, darling from power of the *d.*

59:6, they make noise like a *d.*

Prov. 26:11; 2 Pet. 2:22, as a *d.* returneth.

26:17, like one that taketh a *d.* by ears.

Ecl. 9:4, living *d.* better than dead lion.

Isa. 56:10, they are all dumb *d.*

66:3, as if he cut off a *d.* neck.

Mt. 7:6, give not that which is holy to *d.*

15:27; Mk. 7:28, the *d.* eat of crumbs.

Phil. 3:2, beware of *d.*

Rev. 22:15, without are *d.*

See Ex. 22:31; 1 Ki. 14:11; 21:23; 22:28.

DOING. Ex. 15:11, fearful in praises, *d.* wonders.

Jud. 2:19, ceased not from their own *d.*

1 Sam. 25:3, churlish and evil in his *d.*

1 Chr. 22:16, arise, and be *d.*

Neh. 6:3, I am *d.* a great work.

Ps. 9:11; Isa. 12:4, declare his *d.*

66:5, terrible in *d.* toward children of men.

77:12, I will talk of thy *d.*

118:23; Mt. 21:42; Mk. 12:11, the Lord's *d.*

Mic. 2:7, are these his *d.*?

Mt. 24:46; Lk. 12:43, shall find so *d.*

Acts 10:38, went about *d.* good.

Rom. 2:7, patient continuance in well *d.*

2 Cor. 8:11, perform the *d.* of it.

Gal. 6:9; 2 Th. 3:13, weary in well *d.*

Eph. 6:6, *d.* will of God from heart.

1 Pet. 2:15, with well *d.* put to silence.

1 Pet. 3:17, suffer for well *d.*

4:19, commit souls in well *d.*

See Lev. 18:3; Prov. 20:11; Isa. 1:16; Jer. 4:4.

DOLEFUL. Isa. 13:21; Mic. 2:4.

DOMINION. Gen. 27:40, when thou shalt have *d.*

37:8, shalt thou have *d.* over us?

Num. 24:19, come he that shall have *d.*

Job. 25:2, *d.* and fear are with him.

38:33, canst thou set the *d.* thereof?

Ps. 8:6, *d.* over works of thy hands.

19:13; 119:133, let them not have *d.* over me.

72:8; Zech. 9:10, *d.* from sea to sea.

Isa. 26:13, other lords have had *d.* over us.

Dan. 4:34; 7:14, *d.* is an everlasting *d.*

Mt. 20:25, princes of Gentiles exercise *d.*

Rom 6:9, death hath no more *d.*

14, sin shall not have *d.*

7:1, law hath *d.* over a man.

2 Cor. 1:24, not *d.* over your faith.

Eph. 1:21, above all *d.*

Col. 1:16, whether they be thrones or *d.*

See Dan. 6:26; 1 Pet. 4:11; Jude 25; Rev. 1:6.

DOOR. Gen. 4:7, sin lieth at the *d.*

Ex. 12:7, strike blood on *d.* posts.

33:8; Num. 11:10, every man at tent *d.*

Jud. 16:3, Samson took *d.* of the gate.

Job 31:9, laid wait at neighbour's *d.*

32, I opened my *d.* to the travellers.

38:17, the *d.* of the shadow of death.

41:14, who can open *d.* of his face?

Ps. 24:7, ye everlasting *d.*

78:23, opened the *d.* of heaven.

84:10, rather be *d.*-keeper.

141:3, keep the *d.* of my lips.

Prov. 5:8, come not nigh *d.* of her house.

8:3, wisdom crieth at *d.*

26:14, as *d.* turneth on hinges.

Ecl. 12:4, *d.* shall be shut in the streets.

Isa. 6:4, posts of the *d.* moved.

26:20, enter, and shut thy *d.* about thee.

Hos. 2:15, for a *d.* of hope.

Mal. 1:10, who would shut the *d.* for nought?

Mt. 6:6, when thou hast shut thy *d.*

24:33; Mk. 13:29, near, even at the *d.*

25:10, and the *d.* was shut.

27:60; 28:2; Mk. 15:46, *d.* of sepulchre.

Mk. 1:33, city gathered at the *d.*

2:2, not so much as about the *d.*

Lk. 13:25, master hath shut to the *d.*

Jn. 10:1, 2, entereth not by *d.*

7:9, I am the *d.*

18:16, Peter stood at the *d.* without.

17, damsel that kept the *d.*

20:19, 26, when *d.* were shut, Jesus came.

Acts 5:9, feet at the *d.* to carry thee out.

14:27, opened the *d.* of faith.

1 Cor. 16:9, great *d.* and effectual.

2 Cor. 2:12, *d.* opened to me of the Lord.

Col. 4:3, open a *d.* of utterance.

Jas. 5:9, judge standeth before the *d.*

Rev. 3:8, set before thee an open *d.*

20, I stand at *d.* and knock.

4:1, behold a *d.* opened in heaven.

See Ex. 21:6; Dt. 11:20; Isa. 57:8; Acts 5:19; 16:26.

NOTE. Jer. 50:36; Ezek. 23:5; 1 Tim. 6:4.

DOUBLE. Gen. 43:12, 15, take *d.* money in hand.

Ex. 22:4, 7, 9, he shall restore *d.*

Dt. 15:18, worth a *d.* hired servant.

2 Ki. 2:9, a *d.* portion of thy spirit.
 1 Chr. 12:33; Ps. 12:2, a *d.* heart.
 Isa. 40:2, received *d.* for all her sins.
 Jer. 16:18, recompense their sin *d.*
 1 Tim. 3:8, deacons not *d.* tongued.
 5:17, worthy of *d.* honour.
 Jas. 1:8, a *d.* minded man unstable.
 4:8, purify your hearts, ye *d.* minded.
 See Gen. 41:32; Isa. 61:7; Ezek. 21:14; Rev. 18:6.

DOUBT. Dt. 28:66, thy life shall hang in *d.*
 Job. 12:2, no *d.* ye are the people.
 Ps. 126:6, shall *d.* come again, rejoicing.
 Dan. 5:12, 16, dissolving of *d.*
 Mt. 14:31, wherefore didst thou *d.*?
 21:21, if ye have faith, and *d.* not.
 Mk. 11:23, shall not *d.* in his heart.
 Lk. 11:20, no *d.* kingdom of God is come.
 Jn. 10:24, how long dost thou make us to *d.*?
 Acts 5:24, they *d.* whereunto this would grow.
 28:4, no *d.* this man is a murderer.
 Rom. 14:23, he that *d.* is damned if he eat.
 Gal. 4:20, I stand in *d.* of you.
 1 Tim. 2:8, pray without wrath and *d.*
 1 Jn. 2:19, would no *d.* have continued.
 See Lk. 12:29; Acts 2:12; Phil. 3:8.

DOUGH. Num. 15:20, a cake of the first of your *d.*
 Neh. 10:37, the firstfruits of our *d.*
 Ezek. 44:30, give unto the priest the first of your *d.*

DOVE. Ps. 55:6, that I had wings like a *d.*
 Isa. 59:11, mourn sore like *d.*
 60:8, flee as *d.* to their windows.
 Mt. 10:16, be harmless as *d.*
 21:12; Mk. 11:15; Jn. 2:14, them that sold *d.*
 See Jer. 48:28; Hos. 7:11; Mt. 3:16; Mk. 1:10.

DOWN. 2 Sam. 3:35, if I taste ought till sun be *d.*
 2 Ki. 19:30; Isa. 37:31, again take root *d.*
 Ps. 59:15, let them wander up and *d.*
 109:23, I am tossed up and *d.*
 Eccl. 3:21, spirit of the beast that goeth *d.*
 Zech. 10:12, walk up and *d.* in his name.
 See Josh. 8:29; Ps. 139:2; Ezek. 38:14.

DOWRY. Gen. 30:20; 34:12; Ex. 22:17; 1 Sam. 18:25.

DRAG. Hab. 1:15, 16; Jn. 21:8.

DRAGON. Dt. 32:33, their wine is the poison of *d.*
 Neh. 2:13, before the *d.* well.
 Job 30:29, I am a brother to *d.*
 Ps. 91:13, the *d.* shalt thou trample.
 148:7, praise the Lord, ye *d.*
 Isa. 43:20, the *d.* and owls shall honour me.
 Jer. 9:11, will make Jerusalem a den of *d.*
 Rev. 20:2, the *d.*, that old serpent.
 See Rev. 12:3; 13:2, 11; 16:13.

DRANK. 1 Sam. 30:12, nor *d.* water three days and nights.
 2 Sam. 12:3, and *d.* of his own cup.
 1 Ki. 17:6, and he *d.* of the brook.
 Dan. 1:5, appointed of the wine he *d.*
 5:4, they *d.* wine, and praised the gods.
 Mk. 14:23, and they all *d.* of it.
 Lk. 17:27, 28, they *d.*, they married.
 Jn. 4:12, than our father, who *d.* thereof.
 1 Cor. 10:4, for they *d.* of that spiritual Rock.
 See Gen. 9:21; 24:46; 27:25; Num. 20:11.

DRAUGHT. Mt. 15:17; Mk. 7:19; Lk. 5:4, 9; 21:6, 11.

DRAVE. Ex. 14:25; Josh. 24:12; Jud. 6:9.

DRAW. Job 40:23, trusteth he can *d.* up Jordan.
 41:1, canst thou *d.* out leviathan?
 Ps. 28:3, *d.* me not away with wicked.
 37:14, wicked have *d.* out sword.

Ps. 55:21, yet were they *d.* swords.
 88:3, my life *d.* nigh unto the grave.
 Eccl. 12:1, nor years *d.* nigh.
 Song 1:4, *d.* me. will run after thee.
 Isa. 5:18, *d.* iniquity with cords.
 12:3, *d.* water from wells of salvation.
 Jer. 31:3, with lovingkindness have I *d.* thee.
 Mt. 15:8, people *d.* nigh me with their mouth.
 Lk. 21:8, the time *d.* near.
 28, your redemption *d.* nigh.
 Jn. 4:11, thou hast nothing to *d.* with.
 15, thirst not, neither come hither to *d.*
 Jn. 6:44, except the Father *d.* him.
 12:32, if lifted up, will *d.* all men.
 Heb. 10:22, *d.* near with true heart.
 38, 39, if any *d.* back.
 Jas. 4:8, *d.* nigh to God, he will *d.*
 See Acts 11:10; 20:30; Heb 7:19; Jas. 2:6.

DRAWER. Dt. 29:11; Josh 9:21

DREAD. Gen. 28:17, how *d.* is this place!
 Dt. 2:25; 11:25, begin to put *d.* of thee.
 Isa. 8:13, let him be your *d.*
 Mal. 4:5, the great and *d.* day.
 See Gen. 9:2; Ex. 15:16, Dan. 9:4.

DREAM. Job 20:8, shall fly away as a *d.*
 33:15, 16, in a *d.* he openeth the ears.
 Ps. 73:20, as a *d.* when one awaketh.
 126:1, we were like them that *d.*
 Eccl. 5:3, a *d.* cometh through much business.
 Jer. 23:28, prophet that hath a *d.*
 Joel 2:28; Acts 2:17, old men *d.* *d.*
 Jude 8, filthy *d.* defile the flesh.
 See Job 7:14; Isa. 29:8; Jer. 27:9.

DREGS. Ps. 75:8; Isa. 51:17.

DRESS. Gen. 2:15, put man in garden to *d.* it.
 Dt. 28:39, plant vineyards and *d.* them.
 2 Sam. 12:4, poor man's lamb and *d.* it.
 See Ex. 30:7; Lk. 13:7; Heb. 6:7.

DREW. Gen. 47:29, time *d.* nigh that Israel must die.
 Ex. 2:10, because I *d.* him out of the water.
 Josh. 8:26, Joshua *d.* not his hand back.
 1 Ki. 22:34; 2 Chr. 18:33, man *d.* a bow.
 2 Ki. 9:24, Jehu *d.* bow with full strength.
 Hos. 11:4, *d.* them with cords of a man.
 Zeph. 3:2, she *d.* not near to her God.
 Mt. 21:34, when time of fruit *d.* near.
 Lk. 24:15, Jesus himself *d.* near.
 Acts 5:37, and *d.* away much people.
 See Est. 5:2; Lam. 3:57; Acts 7:17.

DRINK (*n.*). Lev. 10:9, do not drink strong *d.* when ye go.
 Num. 6:3, separate himself from strong *d.*
 Dt. 14:26, bestow money for strong *d.*
 29:6, strong *d.* these forty years.
 Prov. 20:1, strong *d.* is raging.
 31:4, not for princes to drink strong *d.*
 6, give strong *d.* to him that is ready to perish.
 Isa. 24:9, strong *d.* shall be bitter.
 28:7, erred through strong *d.*
 Mic. 2:11, prophesy of wine and strong *d.*
 Hab. 2:15, that giveth his neighbour *d.*
 Hag. 1:6, ye are not filled with *d.*
 Mt. 25:35, 37, 42, thirsty, and ye gave me *d.*
 Jn. 4:9, a Jew, asked *d.* of me.
 6:55, my blood is *d.* indeed.
 Rom 12:20, if thine enemy thirst, give him *d.*
 14:17, the kingdom of god is not meat and *d.*
 1 Cor. 10:4, same spiritual *d.*
 Col. 2:16, judge you in meat or in *d.*

See Gen. 21:19; Isa. 5:11, 22; 32:6; 43:20. Lk. 1:15; 1 Tim. 5:23.

DRINK (v.). Ex. 15:24, what shall we *d.*?
17:1, no water for people to *d.*
2 Sam. 23:16; 1 Chr. 11:18; David would not *d.*
Ps. 36:8, *d.* of the river of thy pleasures.
60:3, *d.* the wine of astonishment.
80:5, gavest them tears to *d.*
110:7, he shall *d.* of the brook in the way.
Prov. 5:15, *d.* waters of thine own cistern.
31:5, lest they *d.* and forget the law.
7, let him *d.*, and forget his poverty.
Eccl. 9:7, *d.* wine with merry heart.
Song 5:1, *d.*, yea, *d.* abundantly.
Isa. 5:22, mighty to *d.* wine.
65:13, my servants shall *d.*, but ye.
Jer. 35:2, give Rechabites wine to *d.*
6, we will *d.* no wine.
14, to this day they *d.* none.
Ezek. 4:11, thou shalt *d.* water by measure.
Amos. 2:8, *d.* the wine of the condemned.
Zech. 9:15, they shall *d.*, and make a noise
Mt. 10:42, whoso shall give to *d.*
20:22; Mk. 10:38, are ye able to *d.*?
26:27, saying, *d.* ye all of it.
29; Mk. 14:25; Lk. 22:18, when I *d.* it new.
42, may not pass except I *d.*
Mk. 9:41, shall give you cup of water to *d.*
16:18, if they *d.* any deadly thing.
Jn. 4:10, give me to *d.*
7:37, let him come to me, and *d.*
18:11, cup given me, shall I not *d.* it?
Rom 14:21, not good to *d.* wine.
1 Cor. 10:4, did all *d.* same spiritual drink.
11:25, as oft as ye *d.* it.
12:13, made to *d.* into one Spirit.
See Mk. 2:16; Lk. 7:33; 10:7.

DRIVE. Gen. 4:14, thou hast *d.* me out.
Ex. 23:28, horns shall *d.* out Hivite.
Dt. 4:19, lest thou be *d.* to worship them.
Job 24:3, they *d.* away ass of the fatherless.
30:5, they were *d.* forth from among men.
Prov. 14:32, wicked *d.* away in his wickedness.
22:15, rod shall *d.* it away.
25:23, north wind *d.* away rain.
Jer. 46:15, stood not, because Lord did *d.* them.
Dan. 4:25; 5:21, they shall *d.* thee from men.
Hos. 13:3, as chaff *d.* with whirlwind.
Lk. 8:29, he was *d.* of the devil.
Jas. 1:6, wave *d.* with the wind.
See 2 Ki. 9:20; Jer. 8:3; Ezek. 31:11.

DROMEDARIES. 1 Ki. 4:28, straw for the horses and *d.*
Est. 8:10, and young *d.*
Isa. 60:6, the *d.* of Midian and Ephah.
Jer. 2:23, thou art a swift *d.* traversing her ways.

DROP (n.). Job 36:27, maketh small the *d.* of water.
Isa. 40:15, as the *d.* of a bucket.
See Job 38:28; Song 5:2; Lk. 22:44.

DROP (v.). Dt. 32:2, doctrine shall *d.* as the rain.
Job 29:22, my speech *d.* upon them.
Ps. 65:11, paths *d.* fatness.
68:8 heavens *d.* at presence of God.
Eccl. 10:18, through idleness house *d.* through.
Isa. 45:8, *d.* down, ye heavens.
Ezek. 20:46, *d.* thy word toward the south.
See 2 Sam. 21:10; Joel 3:18; Amos 9:13.

DROPSY. Lk. 14:2, a man which had the *d.*

DROSS. Ps. 119:119; Prov. 25:4; 26:23; Isa. 1:22, 25; Ezek. 22:18.

DROUGHT. Dt. 28:24; 1 Ki. 17; Isa. 58:11; Jer. 17:8; Hos. 13:5; Hag. 1:11.

DROVE. Gen. 3:24; 15:11; 32:16; 33:8; Jn. 2:15.

DROWN. Song 8:7, neither can floods *d.* it.
1 Tim 6:9, that *d.* men in perdition.
See Ex. 15:4; Mt. 18:6; Heb. 11:29.

DROWSINESS. Prov. 23:21.

DRUNK. 2 Sam. 11:13, David made Uriah *d.*
1 Ki. 20:16, was drinking himself *d.*
Job 12:25; Ps. 107:27, stagger like a *d.* man.
Jer. 23:9, I am like a *d.* man.
Lam. 5:4, we have *d.* water for money.
Hab. 2:15, makest him *d.* also.
Mt. 24:49; Lk. 12:45, drink with the *d.*
Acts 2:15, these are not *d.*
1 Cor. 11:21, one is hungry, and another *d.*
1 Th. 5:7, they that be *d.* are *d.* in the night.
See Lk. 5:39; Jn. 2:10; Eph. 5:18; Rev. 17:6

DRUNKARD. Dt. 21:20, our son is a glutton and a *d.*
Prov. 23:21, *d.* and glutton come to poverty.
26:9, as a thorn goeth into hand of *d.*
1 Cor. 6:10, nor *d.* shall inherit.
See Ps. 69:12; Isa. 24:20; Joel 1:5; Nah. 1:10.

DRUNKENNESS. Dt. 29:19, to add *d.* to thirst.
Eccl. 10:17, eat for strength, not for *d.*
Ezek. 23:33, shalt be filled with *d.*
See Lk. 21:34; Rom. 13:13; Ga. 5:21.

DRY. Prov. 17:22, a broken spirit *d.* the bones.
Isa. 44:3, pour floods on *d.* ground.
Mt. 12:43; Lk. 11:24, through *d.* places.
Mk. 5:29, fountain of blood *d.* up.
See Ps. 107:33, 35; Isa. 53:2; Mk. 11:20.

DUE. Lev. 10:13, 14, it is thy *d.*, and thy sons' *d.*
26:4; Dt. 11:14, rain in *d.* season.
Ps. 104:27; 145:15; Mt. 24:45; Lk. 14:42, meat in *d.* season.
Prov. 15:23, word spoken in *d.* season.
Mt. 18:34, pay all that was *d.*
Lk. 23:41, the *d.* reward of our deeds.
Rom. 5:6, in *d.* time Christ died.
Gal. 6:9, in *d.* season we shall reap.
See Prov. 3:27; 1 Cor. 15:8; Ti. 1:3; 1 Pet. 5:6.

DULL. Mt. 13:15; Acts 28:27; Heb. 5:11.

DUMB. Ex. 4:11, who maketh the *d.*?
Prov. 31:8, open thy mouth for the *d.*
Isa. 35:6, the tongue of the *d.* shall sing.
53:7; Acts 8:32, as sheep before shearers is *d.*
56:10, they are all *d.* dogs.
Ezek. 3:26, be *d.*, and shalt not be a reprover.
Hab. 2:19, woe to him that saith to *d.* stone.
Mt. 9:32; 12:22; 15:30; Mk. 7:37; 9:17; *d.* man.
See Ps. 39:2; Dan. 10:15; Lk. 1:20; 11:14; 2 Pet. 2:16.

DUNG. 1 Sam 2:8; Ps. 113:7, lifteth beggar from *d.*-hill.
Lk. 13:8, till I dig about it, and *d.* it.
14:35, neither fit for land nor *d.*-hill.
Phil. 3:8, count all things but *d.*
See Neh. 2:13; Lam. 4:5; Mal. 2:3.

DUNGEON. Gen. 40:15; 41:14; Ex. 12:29; Jer. 38:6; Lam. 3:53.

DURABLE. Prov. 8:18; Isa. 23:18.

DURETH. Mt. 13:21.

DURST. Mt. 22:46; Mk. 12:34; Lk. 20:40, nor *d.* ask questions.
Jn. 21:12, none of disciples *d.* ask.
See Est. 7:5; Job 32:6; Acts 5:13; Jude 9.

DUST. Gen. 2:7, Lord God formed man of *d.*

Gen. 3:14, *d.* shalt thou eat.
 19, *d.* thou art.
 18:27, who am but *d.* and ashes.
 Job 10:9, wilt thou bring me into *d.* again?
 22:24; 27:16, lay up gold as *d.*
 34:15, man shall turn again to *d.*
 42:6, I repent in *d.* and ashes.
 Ps. 30:9, shall the *d.* praise thee?
 102:14, servants favour *d.* thereof.
 103:14, remembereth that we are *d.*
 104:29, they die and return to their *d.*
 Eccl. 3:20, all are of the *d.* and turn to *d.* again.
 12:7, then shall the *d.* return to the earth.
 Isa. 40:12, comprehended *d.* of the earth.
 65:25, *d.* shall be serpent's meat.
 Lam. 3:29, he putteth his mouth in the *d.*
 Dan. 12:2, many that sleep in *d.* shall awake.
 Mic. 7:17, lick the *d.* like a serpent.
 Mt. 10:14; Mk. 6:11; Lk. 9:5, shake off *d.* from feet.
 Lk. 10:11, even *d.* of your city.
 Acts 22:23, as they threw *d.* into the air.
 See Ex. 8:16; Num. 23:10; Dt. 9:21; Josh. 7:6; Job 2:12;
 39:14; Lam. 2:10.

DUTY. Eccl. 12:13, the whole *d.* of man.
 Lk. 17:10, that which was our *d.* to do.
 Rom. 15:27, their *d.* is to minister.
 See Ex. 21:10; Dt. 25:5; 2 Chr. 8:14; Ezra 3:4.

DWELL. Dt. 12:11, cause his name to *d.* there.
 1 Sam. 4:4; 2 Sam. 6:2; 1 Chr. 13:6, *d.* between the
 cherubims.
 1 Ki. 8:30; 2 Chr. 6:21, heaven thy *d.* place
 Ps. 23:6, will *d.* in house of the Lord.
 37:3, so shalt thou *d.* in the land.
 84:10, than to *d.* in tents of wickedness.
 132:14, here will I *d.*
 133:1, good for brethren to *d.* together.
 Isa. 33:14, who shall *d.* with devouring fire?
 16, he shall *d.* on high.
 57:15, I *d.* in the high and holy place.
 Jn. 6:56, *d.* in me, and I in him.
 14:10, the Father that *d.* in me.
 17, for he *d.* with you, and shall be in you.
 Rom. 7:17, sin that *d.* in me.
 Col. 2:9, in him *d.* fulness of Godhead.
 3:16, word of Christ *d.* in you richly.
 1 Tim. 6:16, *d.* in the light.
 2 Pet. 3:13, wherein *d.* righteousness.
 1 Jn. 3:17, how *d.* the love of God in him?
 4:12, God *d.* in us.
 See Rom. 8:9; 2 Cor. 6:16; Jas. 4:5

DYED. Ex. 25:5; Isa. 63:1; Ezek. 13:15

DYING. 2 Cor. 4:10, the *d.* of Lord Jesus.
 2 Cor. 6:9, as *d.* and behold we live.
 See Num. 17:13; Lk. 8:42; Heb. 11:21.

E

EACH. Isa. 57:2, *e.* one walking in his uprightness.
 Ezek. 4:6, *e.* day for a year.
 Acts 2:3, cloven tongues sat on *e.*
 Phil. 2:3, let *e.* esteem other.
 See Ex. 18:7; Ps. 85:10; 2 Th. 1:3

EAGLE. Ex. 19:4, how I bare you on *e.* wings.
 2 Sam. 1:23, were swifter than *e.*
 Job 9:26, *e.* that hasteth to prey.
 39:27, doth the *e.* mount up?
 Ps. 103:5, youth renewed like *e.*
 Isa. 40:31, mount up with wings as *e.*
 Ezek. 1:10, they four also had the face of an *e.*

Ezek. 17:3, a great *e.* with great wings.
 Obad. 4, thou shalt exalt thyself as the *e.*
 Mt. 24:28; Lk. 17:37, *e.* be gathered.
 Rev. 4:7, the fourth beast was like a flying *e.*
 See Dan. 4:33; Rev. 12:14.

EAR (n.). Neh. 1:6, let thine *e.* be attentive.
 Job 12:11; 34:3, doth not *e.* try words?
 29:11, when the *e.* heard me, it blessed me.
 42:5, heard of thee by the hearing of the *e.*
 Ps. 45:10, and incline thine *e.*
 58:4, like the deaf adder that stoppeth her *e.*
 78:1, give *e.*, O my people.
 94:9, he that planted the *e.*, shall he not hear?
 Prov. 15:31, the *e.* that heareth the reproof.
 17:4, liar giveth *e.* to naughty tongue.
 18:15, *e.* of wise seeketh knowledge.
 20:12, hearing *e.* seeing eye, Lord made.
 20:17, bow down thine *e.*
 25:12, wise reproveth on obedient *e.*
 Eccl. 1:8, nor the *e.* filled with hearing.
 Isa. 48:8, from that time thine *e.* not opened.
 50:4, he wakeneth my *e.* to hear.
 55:3, incline your *e.* and come unto me.
 59:1, nor his *e.* heavy, that it cannot.
 Jer. 9:20, let your *e.* receive word of the Lord.
 Amos 3:12, out of mouth of lion piece of an *e.*
 1 Cor. 2:9, nor *e.* heard.
 12:16, if *e.* say, because I am not the eye.
 See Rev. 2:7.

EAR (v.). Ex. 34:21; Dt. 21:4; 1 Sam 8:12.

EARLY. Ps. 46:5, and that right *e.*
 63:1, *e.* will I seek thee.
 90:14, satisfy us *e.* with thy mercy.
 Prov. 1:28; 8:17, seek me *e.* shall find me.
 Song 7:12, get up *e.* to vineyards.
 Hos. 6:4; 13:3, as *e.* dew.
 Jas. 5:7, the *e.* and latter rain.
 See Jud. 7:3; Lk. 24:22; Jn. 20:1.

EARNEST. Job 7:2, as servant *e.* desireth shadow.
 Jer. 31:20, I do *e.* remember him still.
 Mic. 7:3, do evil with both hands *e.*
 Lk. 22:44, in agony he prayed more *e.*
 Rom. 8:19, the *e.* expectation of the creature.
 1 Cor. 12:31, covet *e.* best gifts.
 2 Cor. 1:22; 5:5, the *e.* of the Spirit.
 5:2, *e.* desiring to be clothed.
 Eph. 1:14, the *e.* of our inheritance.
 Phil. 1:20, to my *e.* expectation and hope.
 Jude 3, *e.* contend for the faith.
 See Acts 3:12; Heb. 2:1; Jas. 5:17.

EARNETH. Hag. 1:6.

EARS. Ex. 10:2, tell it in *e.* of thy son.
 1 Sam. 3:11; 2 Ki. 21:12; Jer. 19:3, at which *e.* shall
 tingle.
 2 Sam. 7:22, we have heard with our *e.*
 Job 15:21, dreadful sound is in his *e.*
 28:22, heard fame with our *e.*
 Ps. 18:6, my cry came even into his *e.*
 34:15, his *e.* are open unto their cry.
 115:6; 135:17, they have *e.*, but hear not.
 Prov. 21:13, stoppeth *e.* at cry of the poor.
 23:9, speak not in *e.* of a fool.
 26:17, one that taketh dog by the *e.*
 Isa. 6:10; Mt. 13:15; Acts 28:27, make *e.* heavy.
 Mt. 10:27, what ye hear in *e.*, preach.
 13:16, blessed are your *e.*
 26:51; Mk. 14:47, smote off *e.*
 Mk. 7:33, put his fingers into *e.*

Mk. 8:18, having *e.*, hear ye not?
 Acts 7:51, uncircumcised in heart and *e.*
 17:20, strange things to our *e.*
 2 Tim. 4:3, having itching *e.*
 Jas. 5:4, entered into *e.* of the Lord.
 1 Pet. 3:12, his *e.* are open to prayer.
 See Mt. 11:15; Mk. 4:9.
 EARS (of corn). Dt. 23:25; Mt. 12:1.
 EARTH. Gen. 8:22, while *e.* remaineth.
 10:25, in his days was *e.* divided.
 18:25, shall not Judge of all the *e.* do right?
 Num. 14:21, all *e.* filled with glory.
 16:30, if the *e.* open her mouth.
 Dt. 32:1, O *e.* hear the words of my mouth.
 Josh. 3:11; Zech. 6:5, Lord of all the *e.*
 23:14, going way of all the *e.*
 1 Ki. 8:27; 2 Chr. 6:18, will God dwell on the *e.*?
 2 Ki. 5:17, two mules' burden of *d.*
 Job 7:1, appointed time to man upon *e.*
 9:24, *e.* given into hand of wicked.
 19:25, stand at latter day upon *e.*
 26:7, hangeth *e.* upon nothing.
 38:4, when I laid foundations of the *e.*
 41:33, on *e.* there is not his like.
 Ps. 2:8, uttermost parts of *e.*
 8:1, excellent is thy name in *e.*
 16:3, to saints that are in the *e.*
 25:13, his seed shall inherit the *e.*
 33:5, the *e.* is full of the goodness.
 34:16, cut off remembrance from the *e.*
 37:9, 11, 22, wait on Lord shall inherit *e.*
 41:2, shall be blessed upon the *e.*
 46:2, not fear, though *e.* be removed.
 6, uttered voice, the *e.* melted.
 8, desolations made in the *e.*
 10, will be exalted in the *e.*
 47:9, shields of the *e.* belong to God.
 48:2, joy of the whole *e.*
 50:4, call to *e.*, that he may judge.
 57:5; 108:5, glory above all the *e.*
 58:11, a God that judgeth in the *e.*
 60:2, made the *e.* to tremble.
 63:9, lower parts of the *e.*
 65:8, dwell in uttermost parts of *e.*
 9, visitest *e.*, and waterest it.
 67:6; Ezek. 34:27, *e.* yield increase.
 68:8, *e.* shook, heavens dropped.
 71:20, bring me up from depths of the *e.*
 72:6, showers that water the *e.*
 16, handful of corn in the *e.*
 73:9, tongue walketh through *e.*
 25, none on *e.* I desire beside thee.
 75:3; Isa. 24:19, *e.* dissolved.
 83:18; 97:9, most high over all *e.*
 90:2, or ever thou hadst formed the *e.*
 97:1, Lord reigneth, let *e.* rejoice.
 99:1, Lord reigneth, let *e.* be moved.
 102:25; 104:5; Prov. 8:29; Isa. 48:13, laid foundation
 of *e.*
 104:13, the *e.* is satisfied.
 24, the *e.* is full of thy riches.
 112:2, seed mighty upon *e.*
 115:16, *e.* given to children of men.
 119:19, stranger in the *e.*
 64, the *e.* full of thy mercy.
 90, established the *e.*, it abideth.
 146:4, he returneth to the *e.*
 147:8, prepareth rain for the *e.*

Ps. 148:13, glory above *e.* and heaven.
 Prov. 3:19; Isa. 24:1, Lord founded the *e.*
 8:23, set up from everlasting, or ever *e.* was.
 26, he had not yet made *e.*, nor fields.
 11:31, righteous recompensed in *e.*
 25:3, the *e.* for depth.
 30:14, teeth as knives to devour poor from *e.*
 16, the *e.* not filled with water.
 21, for three things *e.* is disquieted.
 24, four things little upon *e.*
 Eccl. 1:4, the *e.* abideth for ever.
 3:21, spirit of beast goeth to *e.*
 5:9, profit of the *e.* for all.
 12:7, dust return to *e.*
 Isa. 4:2, fruit of *e.* excellent.
 11:9, *e.* full of knowledge of the Lord.
 13:13, *e.* shall remove out of her place.
 14:16, is this the man that made *e.* tremble?
 26:9, when thy judgments are in the *e.*
 21, *e.* shall disclose her blood.
 34:1, let the *e.* hear.
 40:22, sitteth on circle of the *e.*
 28, Creator of ends of *e.* fainteth not.
 44:24, spreadeth abroad *e.* by myself.
 45:22, be saved, all ends of the *e.*
 49:13, be joyful, O *e.*
 51:6, the *e.* shall wax old.
 66:1, the *e.* is my footstool.
 8, shall *e.* bring forth in one day?
 Jer. 15:10, man of contention to whole *e.*
 22:29, O *e.*, *e.*, *e.*, hear word of Lord.
 31:22, hath created new thing in *e.*
 51:15, made the *e.* by his power.
 Ezek. 9:9, the Lord hath forsaken the *e.*
 43:2, the *e.* shined with his glory.
 Hos. 2:22, the *e.* shall hear the corn.
 Amos 3:5, bird fall in snare on *e.*
 8:9, darken *e.* in the clear day.
 9:9, least grain fall upon the *e.*
 Jon. 2:6, *e.* with bars about me.
 Mic. 6:2, ye strong foundations of the *e.*
 7:2, good man perished out of the *e.*
 17, move like worms of the *e.*
 Nah. 1:5, *e.* burnt up at his presence
 Hab. 2:14, *e.* filled with knowledge.
 3:3, the *e.* full of his praise.
 Hag. 1:10, *e.* stayed from her fruit.
 Zech. 4:10, eyes of Lord run through *e.*
 Mal. 4:6, lest I smite *e.* with a curse.
 Mt. 5:5, meek shall inherit *e.*
 5:35, swear not by the *e.*
 6:19, treasures upon *e.*
 9:6; Mk. 2:10; Lk. 5:24, power on *e.* to forgive.
 10:34, to send peace on *e.*
 13:5, Mk. 4:5, not much *e.*
 16:19, 18:18, shalt bind on *e.*
 18:19, shall agree on *e.*
 23:9, call no man father on *e.*
 25:18, 25, digged in the *e.*
 Mk. 4:28, *e.* bringeth forth fruit of herself.
 31, less than all seeds in the *e.*
 9:3, no fuller on *e.* can white them.
 Lk. 2:14, on *e.* peace.
 23:44, darkness over all *e.*
 Jn. 3:12, I have told you *e.* things.
 31, of *e.* is *e.*, and speaketh of the *e.*
 12:32, lifted up from the *e.*
 17:4, I have glorified thee on the *e.*

Acts 8:33, life taken from the *e*.
 9:4, 8; 26:14, Saul fell to the *e*.
 22:22, away with such a fellow from *e*.
 Rom. 10:18, sound went into all *e*.
 1 Cor. 15:47, first man is of the *e*., *e*.
 48, as is the *e*., such are they that are *e*.
 49, the image of the *e*.
 2 Cor. 4:7, treasure in *e*. vessels.
 Col. 3:2, affection not on things on *e*.
 Phil. 3:19, who mind *e*. things.
 Heb. 6:7, *e*. drinketh in the rain.
 8:4, if he were on *e*.
 11:13, strangers on the *e*.
 12:25, refused him that spake on *e*.
 26, voice then shook the *e*.
 Jas. 3:15, this wisdom is *e*.
 5:5, lives in pleasure on *e*.
 7, the precious fruit of the *e*.
 18, and the *e*. brought forth her fruit.
 2 Pet. 3:10, the *e*. shall be burnt up.
 Rev. 5:10, we shall reign on the *e*.
 7:3, hurt not the *e*.
 18:1, *e*. lightened with his glory.
 20:11, from whose face the *e*. fled.
 21:1, a new *e*.
 See Gen. 1:1, 11; 3:17; 7:10; Ex. 9:29; Job 12:8; Ps. 24:1;
 Isa. 65:16; Mic. 1:4; Zeph. 3:8; 2 Pet. 3:7, 13;
 Rev. 20:9.
EARTHQUAKE. 1 Ki. 19:11; Isa. 29:6; Amos 1:1; Zech. 14:5;
 Mt. 24:7; 27:54; Acts 16:26; Rev. 6:12; 8:5; 11:13;
 16:18.
EASE. Ex. 18:22, so shall it be *e*. for thyself.
 Dt. 28:65, among nations find no *e*.
 Job 12:5, thought of him that is at *e*.
 16:6, though I forbear, what am I *e*.?
 21:23, dieth, being wholly at *e*.
 Ps. 25:13, his soul shall dwell at *e*.
 Isa. 32:9, 11, women that are at *e*.
 Amos. 6:1, woe to them that are at *e*.
 Mt. 9:5; Mk. 2:9; Lk. 5:23, is *e*. to say.
 19:24; Mk. 10:25; Lk. 18:25, *e*. for camel.
 1 Cor. 13:5, not *e*. provoked.
 Heb. 12:1, sin which doth so *e*. beset.
 See Jer. 46:27; Zech. 1:15; Lk. 12:19.
EAST. Gen. 41:6; 23:27, blasted with *e*. wind.
 Ex. 10:13, Lord brought an *e*. wind.
 Job 1:3, greatest of all men of the *e*.
 15:2, fill his belly with *e*. wind.
 27:21, *e*. wind carrieth him away.
 38:24, scattereth *e*. wind on the earth.
 Ps. 48:7, breaketh ships with *e*. wind.
 75:6, promotion cometh not from *e*.
 103:12, as far as *e*. from west.
 Isa. 27:8, stayeth rough wind in day of *e*. wind.
 Ezek. 19:12, the *e*. wind drieth up her fruit.
 43:2, glory of God of Israel came from way of *e*.
 47:1, house stood toward the *e*.
 Hos. 12:1, Ephraim followeth *e*. wind.
 13:15, though fruitful, an *e*. wind shall come.
 See Jon. 4:5, 8; Mt. 2:1; 8:11; 24:27.
EASTER. Acts 12:4, intending after *E*. to bring him forth.
EASY. Prov. 14:6; Mt. 11:30; 1 Cor. 14:9; Jas. 3:17.
EAT. Gen. 2:17, in day thou *e*. thou shalt die.
 9:4; Lev. 19:26; Dt. 12:16, blood not *e*.
 24:33, not *e*. till I have told.
 43:32, Egyptians might not *e*. with Hebrews.
 Ex. 12:16, no work, save that which man must *e*.
 23:11, that the poor may *e*.

Ex. 29:34, shall not be *e*., because holy.
 Lev. 25:20, what shall we *e*. seventh year?
 Num. 13:32, a land that *e*. up inhabitants.
 Josh. 5:11, 12, *e*. of old corn of the land.
 1 Sam. 14:30, if haply people had *e*. freely.
 28:20, had *e*. no bread all day.
 22, *e*., that thou mayest have strength.
 2 Sam. 19:42, have we *e*. at all of the king's cost?
 1 Ki. 19:5; Acts 10:13; 11:7, angel said, Arise and *e*.
 2 Ki. 4:43, 44, they shall *e*., and leave thereof.
 6:28, give thy son, that we may *e*. him.
 Neh. 5:2, corn, that we may *e*., and live.
 Job 3:24, my sighing cometh before I *e*.
 5:5, whose harvest the hungry *e*. up.
 6:6, *e*. without salt.
 21:25, another never *e*. with pleasure.
 31:17, have *e*. my morsel alone.
 Ps. 22:26, meek shall *e*. and be satisfied.
 69:9; Jn. 2:17, zeal hath *e*. me up.
 102:9, have *e*. ashes like bread.
 Prov. 1:31; Isa. 3:10, *e*. fruit of their own way.
 13:25, *e*. to satisfying of soul.
 18:21, they that love it shall *e*. the fruit.
 23:1, sittest to *e*. with ruler.
 24:13, *e*. honey, because it is good.
 25:27, not good to *e*. much honey.
 Eccl. 2:25, who can *e*. more than I?
 4:5, fool *e*. his own flesh.
 5:11, goods increase, they increased that *e*.
 12, sleep be sweet, whether he *e*. little or much
 17, all his days also he *e*. in darkness.
 19:6:2, not power to *e*. thereof.
 10:16, thy princes *e*. in the morning.
 17, blessed when princes *e*. in due season.
 Isa. 4:1, we will *e*. our own bread.
 7:15, 22, butter and honey shall he *e*.
 11:7; 65:25, lion *e*. straw like ox.
 29:8, he *e*., awaketh, and is hungry.
 51:8, worm shall *e*. them like wool.
 55:1, come ye, buy and *e*.
 2, *e*. ye that which is good.
 10, give bread to the *e*.
 65:13, my servants shall *e*., but ye shall be.
 Jer. 5:17, they shall *e*. up thine harvest.
 15:16, words were found, and I did *e*. them.
 24:2; 29:17, figs could not be *e*.
 31:29; Ezek. 18:2, the fathers have *e*. sour grapes.
 Ezek. 3:1, 2, 3, *e*. this roll.
 4:10, *e*. by weight.
 Dan. 4:33, *e*. grass as oxen.
 Hos. 4:10; Mic. 6:14; Hag. 1:6, *e*., and not have enough.
 10:13, have *e*. the fruit of lies.
 Mic. 7:1, there is not cluster to *e*.
 Mt. 6:25; Lk. 12:22, what ye shall *e*.
 9:11; Mk. 2:16; Lk. 15:2, why *e*. with publicans?
 12:1, ears of corn, and *e*.
 4, *e*. shewbread, which was not lawful to *e*.
 14:16; Mk. 6:37; Lk. 9:13, give ye them to *e*.
 15:20, to *e*. with unwashen hands
 15:27; Mk. 7:28, dogs *e*. of crumbs.
 32; Mk. 8:1, multitude have nothing to *e*.
 24:49, to *e*. and drink with the drunken.
 Mk. 2:16, when they saw him *e*. with.
 6:31, no leisure so much as to *e*.
 11:14, no man *e*. fruit of thee.
 Lk. 5:33, but thy disciples *e*. and drink.
 10:8, *e*. such things as are set before you.
 12:19, take thine ease, *e*., drink.

- Lk. 13:26, we have *e.* and drunk in thy presence.
15:23, let us *e.* and be merry.
22:30, that ye may *e.* at my table.
24:43, he took it, and did *e.* before them.
- Jn. 4:31, Master, *e.*
32, meat to *e.* ye know not of.
6:26, because ye did *e.* of loaves.
52, can this man give us his flesh to *e.*?
53, except ye *e.* the flesh.
- Acts 2:46, did *e.* their meat with gladness.
9:9, Saul did neither *e.* nor drink.
11:3, thou didst *e.* with them.
23:14, will *e.* nothing until we have slain Paul.
- Rom. 14:2, one believeth he may *e.* all things; weak *e.* herbs.
6, *e.* to the Lord.
20, who *e.* with offence.
21, neither to *e.* flesh nor drink wine.
- 1 Cor. 5:1, with such an one no not to *e.*
8:7, *e.* it as a thing offered to idol.
8, neither if we *e.* are we better.
13, I will *e.* no flesh while world.
9:4, have we not power to *e.*?
10:3, all *e.* same spiritual meat.
27, *e.*, asking no question.
31, whether ye *e.* or drink.
11:29, he that *e.* unworthily.
2 Th. 3:10, work not, neither should he *e.*
Heb. 13:10, whereof they have no right to *e.*
Rev. 2:7, *e.* of the tree of life.
17, will give to *e.* of hidden manna.
19:18, *e.* flesh of kings.
- See Jud. 14:14; Prov. 31:27; Isa. 1:19; 65:4.
- EDGE. Prov. 5:4; Heb. 4:12; Eccl. 10:10.
- EDIFY. Rom. 14:19, wherewith one may *e.*
15:2, please his neighbour to *e.*
1 Cor. 8:1, charity *e.*
14:3, he that prophesieth speaketh to *e.*
4, *e.* himself, *e.* the church.
10:23, all things lawful, but *e.* not.
Eph. 4:12, for *e.* of the body of Christ.
See 2 Cor. 10:8; 13:10; 1 Tim. 1:4.
- EFFECT. Num. 30:8, make vow of none *e.*
2 Chr. 7:11, Solomon prosperously *e.* all.
Ps. 33:10, devices of the people of none *e.*
Isa. 32:17, the *e.* of righteousness quietness.
Mt. 15:6; Mk. 7:13, commandment of God of none *e.*
1 Cor. 1:17, lest cross be of none *e.*
Gal. 5:4, Christ is become of none *e.*
See Rom. 3:3; 4:14; 9:6; Gal. 3:17.
- EFFECTUAL. 1 Cor. 16:9, a great door and *e.* is opened.
Eph. 3:7; 4:16, the *e.* working.
Jas. 5:16, *e.* prayer of righteous man.
See 2 Cor. 1:6; Gal. 2:8; 1 Th. 2:13.
- EFFEMINATE. 1 Cor. 6:9.
- EGG. Job 6:6, taste in the white of an *e.*
39:14, ostrich leaveth *e.* in earth.
Lk. 11:12, if he ask an *e.*
See Dt. 22:6; Isa. 10:14; 59:5; Jer. 17:11.
- EITHER. Gen. 31:24, speak not *e.* good or bad.
Eccl. 11:6, prosper, *e.* this or that.
Mt. 6:24; Lk. 16:13, *e.* hate the one.
Jn. 19:18, on *e.* side one.
Rev. 22:2, on *e.* side the river.
See Dt. 17:3; 28:51; Isa. 7:11; Mt. 12:33.
- ELDER. 1 Sam. 15:30, honour me before *e.* of people.
Job 15:10, aged men, much *e.* than thy father.
32:4, waited, because they were *e.* than he.
Prov. 31:23, husband known among *e.*
Mt. 15:2; Mk. 7:3, tradition of the *e.*
1 Tim. 5:17, let *e.* that rule be worthy.
Ti. 1:5, ordain *e.* in every city.
Heb. 11:2, the *e.* obtained good report.
Jas. 5:14, call for *e.* of the church.
1 Pet. 5:1, the *e.* I exhort, who am an *e.*
5, younger submit to the *e.*
See Jn. 8:9; 1 Tim. 5:2; 2 Jn. 1; 3 Jn. 1.
- ELECT. Isa. 42:1, mine *e.*, in whom my soul delighteth.
Isa. 45:4, mine *e.* I have called by name.
65:9, 22, mine *e.* shall inherit.
Mt. 24:22; Mk. 13:20, for *e.* sake days shortened.
24; Mk. 13:22, deceive very *e.*
31; Mk. 13:27, gather together his *e.*
Lk. 18:7, avenge his own *e.*
Rom. 8:33, to charge of God's *e.*
Col. 3:12, put on as the *e.* of God.
1 Tim. 5:21, charge thee before *e.* angels.
1 Pet. 1:2, *e.* according to foreknowledge.
2:6, corner stone, *e.*, precious.
See 2 Tim. 2:10; Ti. 1:1; 1 Pet. 5:13; 2 Jn. 1:13.
- ELECTION. Rom. 9:11; 11:5; 1 Th. 1:4; 2 Pet. 1:10.
- ELEMENTS. Gal. 4:3, 9; 2 Pet. 3:10.
- ELEVEN. Gen. 32:22, Jacob took his *e.* sons.
37:9, and *e.* stars made obeisance.
Acts 1:26, he was numbered with the *e.*
See Mt. 28:16; Mk. 16:14; Lk. 24:9.
- ELOQUENT. Ex. 4:10; Isa. 3:3; Acts 18:24.
- EMBALMED. Gen. 50:2, the days of those which are *e.*
26, and they *e.* him.
See Jn. 19:39.
- EMBOLDEN. Job 16:3; 1 Cor. 8:10.
- EMBRACE. Job 24:8, *e.* rock for want of shelter.
Eccl. 3:5, a time to *e.*
Heb. 11:13, seen and *e.* promises.
See Prov. 4:8; 5:20; Lam. 4:5; Acts 20:1.
- EMBROIDER. Ex. 28:39; 35:35; 38:23.
- EMERALDS. Ex. 28:18; 39:11; Rev. 4:3; 21:19.
- EMERODS. Dt. 28:27, and with *e.*
1 Sam. 5:6, and smote them with *e.*
- EMINENT. Ezek. 16:24, 31, 39; 17:22.
- EMPIRE. Est. 1:20.
- EMPLOY. Dt. 20:19; 1 Chr. 9:3; Ezra. 10:15; Ezek. 39:14.
- EMPTY. Gen. 31:42; Mk. 12:3; Lk. 1:53; 20:10, sent *e.*
away.
Ex. 3:21, ye shall not go *e.*
23:15; 34:20; Dt. 16:16, appear before me *e.*
Dt. 15:13, not let him go away *e.*
Job 22:9, thou hast sent widows away *e.*
Eccl. 11:3, clouds *e.* themselves on the earth.
Isa. 29:8, awaketh, and his soul is *e.*
Jer. 48:11, Moab *e.* from vessel to vessel.
Nah. 2:2, the emptiers have *e.* them out.
Mt. 12:44, come, he findeth it *e.*
See 2 Sam. 1:22; 2 Ki. 4:3; Hos. 10:1.
- EMULATION. Rom. 11:14; Gal. 5:20.
- ENABLED. 1 Tim. 1:12.
- ENCAMP. Ps. 27:3, though host *e.* against me.
34:7, angel of Lord *e.* round.
See Num. 10:31; Job 19:12; Ps. 53:5.
- ENCOUNTERED. Acts 17:18.
- ENCOURAGE. Dt. 1:38; 3:28; 2 Sam. 11:25, *e.* him.
Ps. 64:5, they *e.* themselves in an evil matter.
See 1 Sam. 30:6; 2 Chr. 31:4; 35:2; Isa. 41:7.
- END. Gen. 6:13, the *e.* of all flesh before me.
Ex. 23:16; Dt. 11:12, in the *e.* of the year.
Num. 23:10, let my last *e.* be like his.

Dt. 8:16, do thee good at thy latter *e.*
 32:29, consider their latter *e.*
 Job 6:11, what is mine *e.*, that I should prolong?
 8:7; 42:12, thy latter *e.* shall increase.
 16:3, shall vain words have an *e.*?
 26:10, till day and night come to an *e.*
 Ps. 7:9, wickedness of wicked come to an *e.*
 9:6, destructions come to perpetual *e.*
 37:37, the *e.* of that man is peace.
 39:4, make me to know my *e.*
 73:17, then understood I their *e.*
 102:27, the same, thy years have no *e.*
 107:27, are at their wit's *e.*
 119:96, an *e.* on all perfection.
 Prov. 14:12, the *e.* thereof are ways of death.
 17:24, eyes of fool in *e.* of earth.
 19:20, be wise in thy latter *e.*
 25:8, lest thou know not what to do in *e.*
 Eccl. 3:11, find out from beginning to the *e.*
 4:8, no *e.* of all his labour.
 4:16, no *e.* of all the people.
 7:2, that is the *e.* of all men.
 8, better the *e.* of a thing.
 10:13, the *e.* of his talk is madness.
 12:12, of making books there is no *e.*
 Isa. 9:7, of his government shall be no *e.*
 46:10, declaring *e.* from beginning.
 Jer. 5:31, what will ye do in *e.* thereof?
 8:20, harvest past, summer *e.*
 17:11, at his *e.* shall be a fool.
 29:11, to give you an expected *e.*
 31:17, there is hope in thine *e.*
 Lam. 1:9, remembereth not her last *e.*
 4:18; Ezek. 7:2, our *e.* is near, *e.* is come.
 Ezek. 21:25; 35:5, iniquity shall have an *e.*
 Dan. 8:17, 19; 11:27, at the time of *e.*
 11:45, he shall come to his *e.*, and none shall help him.
 12:8, what shall be the *e.*?
 13, go thy way till the *e.* be.
 Hab. 2:3, at the *e.* it shall speak.
 Mt. 10:22; 24:13; Mk. 13:13, endureth to *e.*
 13:39, harvest is *e.* of the world.
 24:3, what sign of the *e.* of the world?
 6; Mk. 13:7; Lk. 21:9, the *e.* is not yet.
 14, then shall the *e.* come.
 31, gather from one *e.* of heaven.
 26:58, Peter sat to see the *e.*
 28:20, I am with you, even unto the *e.*
 Mk. 3:26, cannot stand, but hath an *e.*
 Lk. 1:33, of his kingdom there shall be no *e.*
 22:37, things concerning me have an *e.*
 Jn. 13:1, he loved them unto the *e.*
 18:37, to this *e.* was I born.
 Rom. 6:21, the *e.* of those things is death.
 22, the *e.* everlasting life.
 10:4, the *e.* of the law for righteousness.
 1 Cor. 10:11, on whom *e.* of world are come.
 Phil. 3:19, whose *e.* is destruction.
 1 Tim. 1:5, the *e.* of the commandment.
 Heb. 6:8, whose *e.* is to be burned.
 16, an oath an *e.* of strife.
 7:3, neither beginning nor *e.* of life.
 9:26, once in the *e.* hath he appeared.
 13:7, considering *e.* of their conversation.
 Jas. 5:11, ye have seen *e.* of the Lord.
 1 Pet. 1:9, receiving the *e.* of your faith.
 13, be sober, and hope to the *e.*
 4:7, the *e.* of all things is at hand.

Jas. 4:17, what shall the *e.* be of them that obey not?
 Rev. 2:26, keepeth my works unto *e.*
 21:6; 22:13, the beginning and the *e.*
 See Ps. 19:6; 65:5; Isa. 45:22; 52:10; Jer. 4:27
 ENDAMAGE. Ezra. 4:13.
 ENDANGER. Eccl. 10:9; Dan 1:10.
 ENDEAVOUR. Ps. 28:4; Eph. 4:3; 2 Pet. 1:15.
 ENDLESS. 1 Tim. 1:4; Heb. 7:16.
 ENDUE. Gen. 30:20; 2 Chr. 2:12; Lk. 24:49; Jas. 3:13.
 ENDURE. Gen. 33:14, as the children be able to *e.*
 Est. 8:6, how can I *e.* to see evil?
 Job 8:15, hold it fast, but it shall not *e.*
 31:23, I could not *e.*
 Ps. 9:7; 102:12; 104:31, Lord shall *e.* for ever.
 30:5, anger *e.* a moment, weeping *e.* for a night.
 52:1, goodness of God *e.* continually.
 72:5, as long as sun and moon *e.*
 17, his name shall *e.* for ever.
 100:5, his truth *e.* to all generations.
 106:1; 107:1; 118:1; 136:1; 138:8; Jer. 33:11, his
 mercy *e.* for ever.
 111:3; 112:3, 9, his righteousness *e.* for ever.
 119:160, every one of thy judgments *e.*
 135:13, thy name, O Lord, *e.* for ever.
 145:13, thy dominion *e.*
 Prov. 27:24, doth *e.* to every generation.
 Ezek. 22:14, can thy heart *e.*?
 Mt. 10:22; 24:13; Mk. 13:13, *e.* to the end.
 Mk. 4:17, so *e.* but for a time.
 Jn. 6:27, meat that *e.* unto life.
 Rom. 9:22, God *e.* with much longsuffering.
 1 Cor. 13:7, charity *e.* all things.
 2 Tim. 2:3, *e.* hardness as good soldier.
 4:3, they will not *e.* sound doctrine.
 5, watch, *e.* afflictions.
 Heb. 10:34, in heaven a better and *e.* substance.
 12:7, if ye *e.* chastening.
 Jas. 1:12, blessed is man that *e.* temptation.
 5:11, we count them happy which *e.*
 1 Pet. 1:25, the word of the Lord *e.* for ever.
 2:19, if a man for conscience *e.* grief.
 See Heb. 10:32; 11:27; 12:2, 3.
 ENEMY. Ex. 23:22, I will be *e.* to thine *e.*
 Dt. 32:31, our *e.* themselves being judges.
 Josh. 7:12, Israel turned backs before *e.*
 Jud. 5:31, so let all thy *e.* perish.
 1 Sam. 24:19, if man find *e.*, will he let him go?
 1 Ki. 21:20, hast thou found me, O mine *e.*?
 Job 13:24, wherefore holdest thou me for *e.*?
 Ps. 8:2, still the *e.* and avenger.
 23:5, in presence of mine *e.*
 38:19, mine *e.* are lively.
 61:3, a strong tower from the *e.*
 72:9, his *e.* shall lick the dust.
 119:98, wise than mine *e.*
 127:5, speak with *e.* in the gate.
 139:22, I count them mine *e.*
 Prov. 16:7, maketh his *e.* at peace.
 24:17, rejoice not when *e.* falleth.
 25:21; Rom. 12:20, if *e.* hunger, give bread.
 27:6, kisses of *e.* deceitful.
 Isa. 9:11, Lord shall join *e.* together.
 59:19, when *e.* shall come in like a flood.
 63:10, he was turned to be their *e.*
 Jer. 15:11, will cause *e.* to entreat thee well.
 30:14, wounded thee with wound of *e.*
 Mic. 7:6, man's *e.* men of his own house.
 Mt. 5:43, said, thou shalt hate thine *e.*

Mt. 5:44; Lk. 6:27, 35, I say, love your *e.*
 13:25, 28, 39, his *e.* sowed tares.
 Lk. 19:43, thine *e.* shall cast a trench.
 Acts 13:10, thou *e.* of all righteousness.
 Rom. 5:10, if when *e.* we were reconciled.
 11:28, concerning the gospel they are *e.*
 Gal. 4:16, am I become your *e.*?
 Phil. 3:18, the *e.* of the cross.
 Col. 1:21, were *e.* in your mind.
 2 Th. 3:15, count him not as an *e.*
 Jas. 4:4, friend of the world is the *e.* of God.
 See Ps. 110:1; Isa. 62:8; Jer. 15:14; Heb. 10:13.
 ENGAGED. Jer. 30:21.
 ENGINES. 2 Chr. 26:15, and he made in Jerusalem *e.*
 Ezek. 26:9, and he shall set *e.* of war.
 ENGRAFTED. Jas. 1:21.
 ENGRAVE. Ex. 28:11; 35:35; 38:23; Zech. 3:9; 2 Cor. 3:7.
 ENJOIN. Job 36:23; Phile. 8; Heb. 9:20.
 ENJOY. Lev. 26:34; 2 Chr. 36:21, land shall *e.* her sabbaths.
 Eccl. 2:1, *e.* pleasure, this also is vanity.
 24; 3:13; 5:18, soul *e.* good.
 1 Tim. 6:17, giveth us all things to *e.*
 See Num. 36:8; Isa. 65:22; Heb. 11:25.
 ENLARGE. Dt. 12:20, when the Lord shall *e.* thy border.
 Ps. 4:1, thou hast *e.* me in distress.
 25:17, troubles of heart *e.*
 119:32, when thou shalt *e.* my heart.
 Isa. 5:14, hell hath *e.* herself.
 2 Cor. 6:11, 13; 10:15, our heart is *e.*
 See Isa. 54:2; Hab. 2:5; Mt. 23:5.
 ENLIGHTEN. Ps. 19:8; Eph. 1:18; Heb. 6:4.
 ENMITY. Rom. 8:7, carnal mind is *e.*
 Eph. 2:15, 16, having abolished the *e.*
 Jas. 4:4, friendship of world *e.* with God.
 See Gen. 3:15; Num. 35:21; Lk. 23:12.
 ENOUGH. Gen. 33:9, 11, I have *e.*, my brother.
 45:28, it is *e.*, Joseph is alive.
 Ex. 36:5, people bring more than *e.*
 2 Sam. 24:16; 1 Ki. 19:4; 1 Chr. 21:15; Mk. 14:41; Lk.
 22:38, it is *e.*, stay thine hand.
 Prov. 28:19, shall have poverty *e.*
 30:15, four things say not, it is *e.*
 16, fire saith not, it is *e.*
 Isa. 56:11, dogs which can never have *e.*
 Jer. 49:9, will destroy till they have *e.*
 Hos. 4:10, eat, and not have *e.*
 Obad. 5, stolen till they had *e.*
 Mal. 3:10, room *e.* to receive it.
 Mt. 10:25, *e.* for disciple.
 25:9, lest there be not *e.*
 See Dt. 1:6; 2 Chr. 31:10; Hag. 1:6; Lk. 15:17.
 ENQUIRE. Ex. 18:15, people come to me to *e.* of God.
 2 Sam. 16:23, as if a man had *e.* of oracle.
 2 Ki. 3:11, is there not a prophet to *e.*?
 Ps. 78:34, returned and *e.* early after God.
 Ezek. 14:3, should I be *e.* of at all by them?
 20:3, 31, I will not be *e.*
 36:37, I will yet for this be *e.* of.
 Zeph. 1:6, those that have not *e.* for.
 Mt. 10:11, *e.* who in it is worthy.
 1 Pet. 1:10, of which salvation the prophets *e.*
 See Dt. 12:30; Isa. 21:12; Jn. 4:52.
 ENRICH. 1 Sam. 17:25; Ps. 65:9; Ezek. 27:33; 1 Cor. 1:5;
 2 Cor. 9:11.
 ENSAMPLE. 1 Cor. 10:11, happened to them for *e.*
 Phil. 3:17, as ye have us for an *e.*
 2 Th. 3:9, to make ourselves an *e.*
 See 1 Th. 1:7; 1 Pet. 5:3; 2 Pet. 2:6.

ENSIGN. Ps. 74:4; Isa. 5:26; 11:10; 18:3; 30:17.
 ENSNARED. Job 34:30.
 ENSUE. 1 Pet. 3:11
 ENTANGLE. Ex. 14:3; Mt. 22:15; Ga. 5:1
 ENTER. Ps. 100:4, *e.* his gates with thanksgiving.
 119:130, the *e.* of thy word giveth light.
 Isa. 26:2, righteous nation may *e.* in.
 20, *e.* thou into thy chambers.
 Ezek. 44:5, mark well *e.* in of the house.
 Mt. 6:6, prayest, *e.* into thy closet.
 7:13; Lk. 13:24, *e.* in at strait gate.
 10:11; Lk. 10:8, 10, what city ye *e.*
 18:8; Mk. 9:43, better to *e.* into life.
 19:17, if thou wilt *e.* into life, keep.
 25:21, well done, *e.* into joy.
 Mk. 5:12; Lk. 8:32, we may *e.* into swine.
 14:38; Lk. 22:46, lest ye *e.* into temptation.
 Lk. 9:34, feared as they *e.* cloud.
 13:24, many will seek to *e.*
 Jn. 3:4, can he *e.*?
 4:38, ye are *e.* into their labours.
 10:1, 2, *e.* not by the door.
 Rom. 5:12, sin *e.* into world.
 1 Cor. 2:9, neither have *e.* into heart of man.
 Heb. 3:11, 18, shall not *e.* into rest.
 4:10, he that is *e.* into rest.
 6:20, forerunner is for us *e.*
 2 Pet. 1:11, so an *e.* shall be ministered.
 See Ps. 143:2; Prov. 17:10; Mt. 15:17.
 ENTICE. Jud. 14:15; 16:5, *e.* husband that he may declare.
 2 Chr. 18:19, Lord said, who shall *e.* Ahab?
 Prov. 1:10, if sinners *e.* thee.
 1 Cor. 2:4; Col. 2:4, with *e.* words.
 See Job 31:27; Prov. 16:29; Jas. 1:14.
 ENTIRE. Jas. 1:4.
 ENTREAT. Mt. 22:6; Lk. 18:32, *e.* them spitefully.
 ENTRY. 1 Chr. 9:19; Prov. 8:3; Ezek. 8:5; 40:38.
 ENVIRON. Josh. 7:9.
 ENVY. Job 5:2, *e.* slayeth the silly one.
 Ps. 73:3, I was *e.* at the foolish.
 Prov. 3:31, *e.* not the oppressor.
 14:30, *e.* is rottenness of the bones.
 23:17, let not heart *e.* sinners.
 24:1, 19, be not *e.* against evil men.
 27:4, who is able to stand before *e.*?
 Eccl. 4:4, for this a man is *e.*
 9:6, their love, hatred, and *e.* is perished.
 Mt. 27:18; Mk. 15:10, for *e.* they delivered.
 Acts 7:9, patriarchs moved with *e.*
 13:45; 17:5, Jews filled with *e.*
 Rom. 1:29, full of *e.*, murder.
 13:13, walk honestly, not in *e.*
 1 Cor. 3:3, among you *e.* and strife.
 13:4, charity *e.* not.
 2 Cor. 12:20, I fear lest there be *e.*
 Gal. 5:21, works of flesh are *e.*, murders.
 26, *e.* one another.
 Phil. 1:15, preach Christ even of *e.*
 1 Tim. 6:4, whereof cometh *e.*
 Ti. 3:3, living in malice and *e.*
 Jas. 4:5, spirit in us lusteth to *e.*
 See Gen. 37:11; Ps. 106:16; Ezek. 31:9; 35:11.
 EPHAH. Ex. 16:36, now an omer is the tenth part of an *e.*
 Lev. 19:36, a just *e.* shall ye have.
 Ezek. 45:10, ye shall have just balances, and a just *e.*
 Zech. 5:6, this is an *e.* that goeth forth.
 EPHOD. Ex. 28:6, they shall make the *e.* of gold.
 Ex. 39:2, and he made the *e.* of gold.

Jud. 8:27, and Gideon made an *e.* thereof.
17:5, and made an *e.*

EPISTLE. 2 Cor. 3:1, nor need *e.* of commendation.
2, ye are our *e.*
3, to be the *e.* of Christ.
2 Th. 2:15; 3:14, by word or *e.*
2 Pet. 3:16, as also in all his *e.*
See Acts 15:30; 23:33; 2 Cor. 7:8; 2 Th. 3:17.

EQUAL. Ps. 17:2, eyes behold things that are *e.*
55:13, a man mine *e.*, my guide.
Prov. 26:7, legs of lame not *e.*
Isa. 40:25; 46:5, to whom shall I be *e.*?
Ezek. 18:25, 29; 33:17, 20, is not my way *e.*?
Mt. 20:12, hast made him *e.* to us.
Lk. 20:36, are *e.* to angels.
Jn. 5:18; Phil. 2:6, *e.* with God.
Col. 4:1, give servants what is *e.*
See Ex. 36:22; 2 Cor. 8:14; Gal. 1:14.

EQUITY. Ps. 98:9, judge the people with *e.*
Prov. 1:3, receive instruction of *e.*
2:9, understand judgment and *e.*
17:26, not good to strike princes for *e.*
Eccl. 2:21, a man whose labour is in *e.*
See Isa. 11:4; 59:14; Mic. 3:9; Mal. 2:6.

ERECTED. Gen. 33:20.

ERR. Ps. 95:10, people that do *e.* in their heart.
119:21, do *e.* from thy commandments.
Isa. 3:12; 9:16, lead the cause to *e.*
28:7, they *e.* in vision.
35:8, wayfaring men shall not *e.*
Mt. 22:29; Mk. 12:24, *e.*, not knowing scriptures.
1 Tim. 6:10, have *e.* from the faith.
21, have *e.* concerning the faith.
Jas. 1:16, do not *e.* beloved brethren.
5:19, if any do *e.* from truth.
See Isa. 28:7; 29:24; Ezek. 45:20.

ERRAND. Gen. 24:33; Jud. 3:19; 2 Ki. 9:5.

ERROR. Ps. 19:12, who can understand his *e.*?
Eccl. 5:6, neither say thou, it was an *e.*
10:5, evil which I have seen as an *e.*
Mt. 27:64, last *e.* worse than first.
Jas. 5:20, converteth sinner from *e.*
2 Pet. 3:17, led away with *e.* of wicked.
1 Jn. 4:6, the spirit of *e.*
See Job 19:4; Rom. 1:27; Heb. 9:7; Jude 11.

ESCAPE. Gen. 19:17, *e.* for thy life, *e.* to mountain.
1 Ki. 18:40; 2 Ki. 9:15, let none of them. *e.*
Est. 4:13, think not thou shalt *e.* in king's house.
Job 11:20, wicked shall not *e.*
19:20, *e.* with skin of my teeth.
Ps. 55:8, I would hasten my *e.*
Prov. 19:5, speaketh lies shall not *e.*
Eccl. 7:26, whoso pleaseth God shall *e.*
Isa. 20:6; Heb. 2:3, how shall we *e.*?
Ezek. 33:21, one that had *e.* came to me.
Amos. 9:1, he that *e.* shall not be delivered.
Mt. 23:33, how can ye *e.* damnation?
Lk. 21:36, worthy to *e.*
Jn. 10:39, he *e.* out of their hands.
Acts 27:44, they *e.* all safe to land.
28:4, he *e.* sea, yet vengeance.
Heb. 11:34, through faith *e.* edge of sword.
12:25, if they *e.* not who refused.
2 Pet. 1:4, *e.* corruption in the world.
20, after they *e.* pollutions.
See Dt. 23:15; Ps. 124:7; 1 Cor. 10:13.

ESCHEW. Job 1:1; 2:3; 1 Pet. 3:11.

ESPECIALLY. Gal. 6:10; 1 Tim. 4:10; 5:8; Phile. 16.

ESPOUSE. Song 3:11; Jer. 2:2; 2 Cor. 11:2.

ESPY. Gen. 42:27; Josh. 14:7; Jer. 48:19; Ezek. 20:6.

ESTABLISH. Ps. 40:2, and *e.* my goings.
90:17, *e.* work of our hands.
Prov. 4:26, let thy ways be *e.*
12:19, lip of truth *e.* for ever.
16:12, throne *e.* by righteousness.
20:18, every purpose *e.* by counsel.
24:3, by understanding is house *e.*
29:4, king by judgment *e.* the land.
Isa. 7:9, if ye will not believe, ye shall not be *e.*
16:5, in mercy shall the throne be *e.*
Jer. 10:12; 51:15, he *e.* world by wisdom.
Mt. 18:16, two witnesses every word *e.*
Rom. 3:31, yea, we *e.* the law.
10:3, to *e.* their own righteousness.
Heb. 13:9, the heart be *e.* with grace.
2 Pet. 1:12, be *e.* in the present truth.
See Amos 5:15; Hab. 2:12; Acts 16:5.

ESTATE. Ps. 136:23, remembered us in low *e.*
Eccl. 1:16, lo, I am come to great *e.*
Mk. 6:21, Herod made supper to chief *e.*
Rom. 12:16, condescend to me of low *e.*
Jude 6, angels kept not first *e.*
See Ezek. 36:11; Dan. 11:7; Lk. 1:48.

ESTEEM. Dt. 32:15, lightly *e.* rock of salvation.
1 Sam. 2:30, despise me shall be lightly *e.*
18:23, I am a poor man, and lightly *e.*
Job 23:12, I have *e.* the words of his mouth.
36:19, will he *e.* thy riches?
41:27, he *e.* iron as straw.
Ps. 119:128, I *e.* all thy precepts.
Isa. 53:4, did *e.* him smitten.
Lam. 4:2, *e.* as earthen pitchers.
Lk. 16:15, highly *e.* among men.
Rom. 14:5, one man *e.* one day above another.
14, that *e.* any thing unclean.
Phil. 2:3, let each *e.* other better.
1 Th. 5:13, *e.* highly for work's sake.
Heb. 11:26, *e.* reproach greater riches.
See Prov. 17:28; Isa. 29:17; 1 Cor. 6:4.

ESTIMATION. Lev. 27:2-8, 13; Num. 18:16.

ESTRANGED. Job 19:13; Ps. 78:30; Jer. 19:4;
Ezek. 14:5.

ETERNAL. Dt. 33:27, the *e.* God is thy refuge.
Isa. 60:15, will make thee an *e.* excellency.
Mt. 19:16; Mk. 10:17; Lk. 10:25; 18:18, what shall I do
that I may have *e.* life?
25:46, righteous into life *e.*
Mk. 3:29, is in danger of *e.* damnation.
10:30, receive in world to come *e.* life.
Jn. 3:15, believeth in him have *e.* life.
4:36, gathereth fruit unto life *e.*
5:39, scriptures, in them *e.* life.
6:54, drinketh my blood hath *e.* life.
68, thou hast words of *e.* life.
10:28, give sheep *e.* life.
12:25, hateth life, shall keep it to life *e.*
17:2, give *e.* life to as many.
3, this is life *e.*, that they might know thee.
Acts 13:48, many as were ordained to *e.* life.
Rom. 2:7, who seek for glory, *e.* life.
5:21, grace reign to *e.* life.
6:23, gift of God is *e.* life.
2 Cor. 4:17, an *e.* weight of glory.
18, things not seen are *e.*
5:1, house *e.* in the heavens.
Eph. 3:11, according to *e.* purpose.

1 Tim. 6:12, 19, lay hold on *e. life*.
 Ti. 1:2; 3:7, in hope of *e. life*.
 Heb. 5:9, author of *e. salvation*.
 6:2, doctrine of *e. judgment*.
 9:15, promise of *e. inheritance*.
 1 Pet. 5:10, called to *e. glory* by Christ.
 1 Jn. 1:2, *e. life*, which was with the Father.
 2:25, this is the promise, even *e. life*.
 3:15, no murderer hath *e. life*.
 5:11, record, that God hath given to us *e. life*.
 13, know that ye have *e. life*.
 20, this is true God, and *e. life*.
 Jude 7, vengeance of *e. fire*.
 See Rom. 1:20; 1 Tim. 1:17; 2 Tim. 2:10; Jude 21.
 ETERNITY. Isa. 57:15.
 EUNUCHS. Isa. 56:4, for thus saith the Lord to the *e.*
 Mt. 19:12, for there are some *e.*
 Acts 8:27, an *e. of great authority*.
 See Isa. 56:3.
 EVANGELIST. Acts 21:8; Eph. 4:11; 2 Tim. 4:5.
 EVENING. 1 Sam. 14:24, cursed that eateth till *e.*
 1 Ki. 17:6, brought bread morning and *e.*
 Ps. 90:6, in *e. cut down* and withereth.
 104:23, goeth to his labour until the *e.*
 141:2, prayer as the *e. sacrifice*.
 Eccl. 11:6, in *e. withhold* not thine hand.
 Jer. 6:4, shadows of *e. stretched out*.
 Hab. 1:8; Zeph. 3:3, *e. wolves*.
 Zech. 14:7, at *e. time* shall be light.
 Mt. 14:23, when *e. was come*, he was there alone.
 Lk. 24:29, abide, for it is toward *e.*
 See Gen. 30:16; Ps. 65:8; Mt. 16:2; Mk. 14:17.
 EVENT. Eccl. 2:14; 9:2, 3.
 EVER. Gen. 3:22, lest he eat, and live for *e.*
 43:9; 44:32, let me bear blame for *e.*
 Ex. 14:13, ye shall see them no more for *e.*
 Lev. 6:13, fire *e. burning* on altar.
 Dt. 5:29; 12:28, be well with them for *e.*
 13:16, a heap for *e.*
 32:40, lift up hand and say, I live for *e.*
 Job 4:7, who *e. perished*?
 Ps. 9:7, Lord shall endure for *e.*
 12:7, thou wilt preserve them for *e.*
 22:26, your heart shall live for *e.*
 23:6, dwell in house of the Lord for *e.*
 29:10, Lord sitteth king for *e.*
 33:11, counsel of Lord standeth for *e.*
 37:26, he is *e. merciful*, and lendeth.
 48:14, our God for *e. and e.*
 49:9, that he should still live for *e.*
 51:3, my sin is *e. before me*.
 52:8, trust in mercy of God for *e. and e.*
 61:4, will abide in tabernacle for *e.*
 73:26, my strength and portion for *e.*
 74:19, forget not congregation of poor for *e.*
 81:15, their time should have endured for *e.*
 92:7, they shall be destroyed for *e.*
 93:5, holiness becometh thine house for *e.*
 102:12, thou shalt endure for *e.*
 103:9, not keep his anger for *e.*
 105:8, remember his covenant for *e.*
 119:89, for *e. thy word* is settled.
 132:14, this is my rest for *e.*
 146:6, Lord keepeth truth for *e.*
 10, Lord shall reign for *e.*
 Prov. 27:24, riches not for *e.*
 Eccl. 3:14, whatsoever God doeth shall be for *e.*
 Isa. 26:4, trust in Lord for *e.*

32:17, assurance for *e.*
 34:10; Rev. 14:11; 19:3, smoke shall go up for *e.*
 40:8, word of God shall stand for *e.*
 57:16, will not contend for *e.*
 Lam. 3:31, Lord will not cast off for *e.*
 Mt. 6:13, thine is the glory for *e.*
 21:19; Mk. 11:14, no fruit grow on thee for *e.*
 Jn. 8:35, servant abideth not for *e.*
 12:34, heard that Christ abideth for *e.*
 14:16, Comforter abide for *e.*
 Rom. 9:5, God blessed for *e.*
 1 Th. 4:17, so shall we *e. be with the Lord*.
 5:15, *e. follow good*.
 2 Tim. 3:7, *e. learning*.
 Heb. 7:25, he *e. liveth* to make.
 13:8, same yesterday, to day, and for *e.*
 See Mt. 24:21; Lk. 15:31; Jn. 10:8.
 EVERLASTING. Ex. 40:15; Num. 25:13, an *e. priesthood*.
 Ps. 90:2, from *e. to e.* thou art God.
 139:24, lead me in way *e.*
 Prov. 8:23, I was set up from *e.*
 10:25, righteous in an *e. foundation*.
 Isa. 9:6, called the *e. Father*.
 26:4, in the Lord is *e. strength*.
 33:14, with *e. burnings*.
 35:10; 51:11; 61:7, *e. joy*.
 45:17, with *e. salvation*.
 54:8, with *e. kindness*.
 55:13, for an *e. sign*.
 56:5; 63:12, an *e. name*.
 60:19, 20, an *e. light*.
 Jer. 31:3, with an *e. love*.
 Hab. 3:6, the *e. mountains*.
 Mt. 18:8; 25:41, into *e. fire*.
 19:29, inherit *e. life*.
 25:46, into *e. punishment*.
 Lk. 16:9, into *e. habitations*.
 18:30, in world to come *e. life*.
 Jn. 3:16, 36, believeth shall have *e. life*.
 4:14, water springing up into *e. life*.
 5:24, heareth my word hath *e. life*.
 6:27, meat which endureth to *e. life*.
 40, seeth Son may have *e. life*.
 12:50, his commandment is *e. life*.
 Acts 13:46, unworthy of *e. life*.
 Rom. 6:22, free from sin, the end *e. life*.
 Gal. 6:8, of Spirit reap *e. life*.
 2 Th. 1:9, punished with *e. destruction*.
 2:16, given us *e. consolation*.
 Jude 6, reserved in *e. chains*.
 Rev. 14:6, having the *e. gospel*.
 See Dan. 4:3; 7:27; 2 Pet. 1:11.
 EVERMORE. Ps. 16:11, pleasures for *e.*
 37:27, do good and dwell for *e.*
 121:8, preserve thy going out for *e.*
 133:3, the blessing, life for *e.*
 Jn. 6:34, *e. give us* this bread.
 1 Th. 5:16, rejoice *e.*
 Heb. 7:28, consecrated for *e.*
 Rev. 1:18, I am alive for *e.*
 See 2 Ki. 17:37; Ps. 77:8; 106:31.
 EVERY. Gen. 4:14, *e. one* that findeth me shall slay me.
 6:5, *e. imagination* of heart evil.
 Lev. 19:10, neither shalt gather *e. grape*.
 Dt. 4:4, alive *e. one* of you this day.
 2 Ki. 18:31, eat *e. one* of his fig tree.
 2 Chr. 30:18, pardon *e. one*.
 Ps. 29:9, *e. one* doth speak of glory.

Ps. 32:6, for this shall *e.* one that is godly.
 68:30, till *e.* one submit himself.
 119:101, refrained from *e.* evil way.
 Prov. 2:9, *e.* good path.
 7:12, in *e.* corner.
 14:15, simple believeth *e.* word.
 20:3, *e.* fool will be meddling.
 30:5, *e.* word of God is pure.
 Eccl. 10:3, saith to *e.* one he is a fool.
 Jer. 51:29, *e.* purpose of the Lord.
 Mt. 4:4, by *e.* word that proceedeth.
 7:8; Lk. 11:10, *e.* one that asketh.
 Mk. 1:45, came from *e.* quarter.
 Lk. 19:26, to *e.* one which hath shall be given.
 Rom. 14:11, *e.* knee bow, *e.* tongue confess.
 2 Cor. 10:5, *e.* thought.
 Eph. 1:21; Phil. 2:9, far above *e.* name.
 1 Tim. 4:4, *e.* creature of God.
 2 Tim. 2:19, *e.* one that nameth.
 21, *e.* good work.
 Heb. 12:1, *e.* weight.
 Jas. 1:17, *e.* good and perfect gift.
 1 Pet. 2:13, *e.* ordinance of man.
 1 Jn. 4:1, believe not *e.* spirit.
 7, *e.* one that loveth.
 Rev. 6:11, robes given to *e.* one.
 See Gen. 27:29; Acts 2:38; 17:27; 20:31.
EVIDENCE. Jer. 32:10; Heb. 11:1.
EVIDENT. Gal. 3:1, Christ hath been *e.* set forth.
 11, that no man is justified is *e.*
 Phil. 1:28, an *e.* token of perdition.
 See Job 6:28; Heb. 7:14, 15.
EVIL. Gen. 6:5; 8:21, thoughts of heart only *e.*
 47:9, few and *e.* have the days.
 Ex. 32:14; 2 Sam. 24:16; 1 Chr. 21:15, repented of the *e.*
 Dt. 28:54, eye *e.* towards his brother.
 56, her eye *e.* towards husband.
 Job 2:10, receive good, and not *e.*
 30:26, looked for good, then *e.* came.
 Ps. 34:14; 37:27; Prov. 3:7, depart from *e.*
 35:12; 109:5, they rewarded me *e.*
 40:12, innumerable *e.* have compassed.
 Prov. 14:19, *e.* bow before the good.
 15:3, beholding the *e.* and good.
 17:13, whoso rewardeth *e.* for good.
 Isa. 1:4, a seed of *e.*-doers.
 5:20, that call *e.* good, and good *e.*
 7:15, 16, refuse the *e.* and choose the good.
 Jer. 2:13, have committed two *e.*
 19, know it is an *e.* thing and bitter.
 24:3; 29:17, *e.* figs, very *e.*
 42:6, whether good or *e.*, we will obey.
 Mt. 5:45, rise on *e.* and good.
 6:34, sufficient unto the day is the *e.* thereof.
 7:11; Lk. 11:13, if ye, being *e.*
 18, good tree cannot bring forth *e.*
 9:4, wherefore think *e.* in your hearts?
 Mk. 9:39, lightly speak *e.* of me.
 Lk. 6:22, cast out your name as *e.*
 35, he is kind to the *e.*
 Lk. 6:45, *e.* man bringeth forth *e.*
 Jn. 3:20, doeth *e.* hateth light.
 18:23, if I have spoken *e.*
 Acts 23:5, not speak *e.* of ruler.
 Rom. 7:19, the *e.* I would not.
 12:9, abhor that which is *e.*
 17, recompense to no man *e.* for *e.*
 21, overcome *e.* with good.

1 Th. 5:22, appearance of *e.*
 1 Tim. 6:10, the root of all *e.*
 2 Tim. 4:18; Jas. 3:16, every *e.* work.
 Ti. 3:2, speak *e.* of no man.
 Jas. 3:8, tongue an unruly *e.*
 1 Pet. 3:9, not rendering *e.* for *e.*
 See Prov. 13:21; Isa. 45:7; Eccl. 12:1; Eph 5:16; 6:13.
EXACT. Dt. 15:2, shall not *e.* it of neighbour.
 Neh. 5:7, 10, 11, you *e.* usury.
 10:31, leave the *e.* of every debt.
 Job 11:6, God *e.* of thee less.
 Lk. 3:13, *e.* not more than what is.
 See Ps. 89:22; Isa. 58:3; 60:17.
EXALT. 1 Chr. 29:11, *e.* as head above all.
 Ps. 12:8, when vilest men are *e.*
 34:3, let us *e.* his name together.
 92:10, my horn shalt thou *e.*
 97:9, *e.* far above all gods.
 Prov. 4:8, *e.* her, and she shall promote thee.
 11:11, by blessing of upright the city is *e.*
 14:29, he that is hasty of spirit *e.* folly.
 34, righteousness *e.* a nation.
 17:19, he that *e.* his gate.
 Isa. 2:2; Mic. 4:1, mountain of Lord's house *e.*
 40:4, every valley shall be *e.*
 Ezek. 21:26, *e.* him that is low.
 Mt. 11:23; Lk. 10:15, *e.* to heaven.
 23:12; Lk. 14:11; 18:14, *e.* himself shall be abased.
 2 Cor. 11:20, if a man *e.* himself.
 12:7, *e.* above measure.
 Phil. 2:9, God hath highly *e.* him.
 2 Th. 2:4, *e.* himself above all that is called.
 1 Pet. 5:6, he may *e.* in due time.
 See Ex. 15:2; Job 24:24; Lk. 1:52; Jas. 1:9.
EXAMINE. Ps. 26:2, *e.* me, O Lord.
 Acts 4:9, if we this day be *e.*
 22:24, 29, *e.* by scourging.
 1 Cor. 11:28, let a man *e.* himself.
 2 Cor. 13:5, *e.* yourselves.
 See Ezra 10:16; Acts 24:8; 25:26; 1 Cor. 9:3.
EXAMPLE. Jn. 13:15, I have given you an *e.*
 1 Tim. 4:12, be thou an *e.* of believers.
 1 Pet. 2:21, Christ suffered, leaving an *e.*
 Jude 7, an *e.*, suffering vengeance.
 See Mt. 1:19; 1 Cor. 10:6; Heb. 4:11; 8:5.
EXCEED. Mt. 5:20, except righteousness *e.*
 2 Cor. 3:9, ministration doth *e.* in glory.
 See 1 Sam. 20:41; 2 Chr. 9:6; Job 36:9.
EXCEEDING. Gen. 15:1, thy *e.* great reward.
 27:34, an *e.* bitter cry.
 Num. 14:7, land is *e.* good.
 1 Sam. 2:3, so *e.* proud.
 Ps. 21:6, *e.* glad with thy countenance.
 43:4, God my *e.* joy.
 119:96, commandment *e.* broad.
 Prov. 30:24, four things *e.* wise.
 Jon. 1:16, men feared the Lord *e.*
 4:6, *e.* glad of the gourd.
 Mt. 2:10, with *e.* great joy.
 4:8, an *e.* high mountain.
 5:12, rejoice and be *e.* glad.
 8:28, possessed with devils, *e.* fierce.
 17:23; 26:22, they were *e.* sorry.
 19:25, they were *e.* amazed.
 26:38; Mk. 14:34, my soul is *e.* sorrowful.
 Mk. 6:26, king *e.* sorry.
 9:3, raiment *e.* white.
 Lk. 23:8, Herod was *e.* glad.

Acts 7:20, Moses was *e.* fair.
 26:11, being *e.* mad against them.
 Rom. 7:13, sin might become *e.* sinful.
 2 Cor. 4:17, *e.* weight of glory.
 7:4, *e.* joyful in our tribulation.
 Gal. 1:14, *e.* zealous of traditions.
 Eph. 1:19, the *e.* greatness of his power.
 2:7, the *e.* riches of his grace.
 3:20, able to do *e.* abundantly.
 2 Th. 1:3, your faith groweth *e.*
 2 Pet. 1:4, *e.* great and precious promises.
 Jude 24, present you faultless with *e.* joy.
 See 1 Sam. 26:21; Jonah 3:3; Heb. 12:21.

EXCEL. Gen. 49:4, thou shalt not *e.*
 Prov. 31:29, thou *e.* them all.
 Eccl. 2:13, wisdom *e.* folly.
 2 Cor. 3:10, the glory that *e.*
 See Ps. 103:20; 1 Cor. 14:12.

EXCELLENCY. Ex. 15:7, the greatness of thine *e.*
 Job 4:21, doth not their *e.* go away?
 13:11, shall not his *e.* make you afraid?
 Isa. 60:15, will make thee an eternal *e.*
 1 Cor. 2:1, not with *e.* of speech.
 2 Cor. 4:7, that the *e.* of the power.
 Phil. 3:8, loss for the *e.* of Christ.
 See Gen. 49:3; Ex. 15:7; Eccl. 7:12; Ezek. 24:21.

EXCELLENT. Job 37:23, *e.* in power.
 Ps. 8:1, 9, how *e.* is thy name!
 16:3, to the *e.*, in whom is my delight.
 36:7, how *e.* thy lovingkindness!
 Prov. 8:6; 22:20, I will speak of *e.* things.
 12:26, righteous more *e.* than neighbour.
 17:7, *e.* speech becometh not a fool.
 27, of an *e.* spirit.
 Isa. 12:5, he hath done *e.* things.
 28:29, is *e.* in working.
 Dan. 5:12; 6:3, *e.* spirit found in Daniel.
 Rom. 2:18; Phil. 1:10, things more *e.*
 1 Cor. 12:31, a more *e.* way.
 2 Pet. 1:17, voice from the *e.* glory.
 See Song 5:15; Lk. 1:3; Heb. 1:4; 8:6; 11:4.

EXCEPT. Gen. 32:26, *e.* thou bless me.
 Dt. 32:30, *e.* their Rock had sold them.
 Ps. 127:1, *e.* Lord build house.
 Amos 3:3, *e.* they be agreed.
 Mt. 5:20, *e.* your righteousness exceed.
 18:3, *e.* ye be converted.
 24:22; Mk. 13:20, *e.* days be shortened.
 Mk. 7:3, Pharisees *e.* they wash oft.
 Lk. 13:3; Rev. 2:5, 22, *e.* ye repent.
 Jn. 3:2, *e.* God be with him.
 5, *e.* man be born again.
 4:48, *e.* ye see signs and wonders.
 20:25, *e.* I see print of nails.
 Acts 26:29, *e.* these bonds.
 Rom. 10:15, how preach, *e.* they be sent?
 1 Cor. 15:36, *e.* it die.
 2 Tim. 2:5, *e.* he strive lawfully.
 See Rom. 7:7; 1 Cor. 14:5; 15:27; 2 Th. 2:3.

EXCESS. Mt. 23:25; Eph. 5:18; 1 Pet. 4:3,4.

EXCHANGE. Mt. 16:26; Mk. 8:37, in *e.* for his soul.
 25:27, put money to *e.*
 See Gen. 47:17; Lev. 27:10; Ezek. 48:14.

EXCLUDE. Rom. 3:27; Gal. 4:17.

EXCUSE. Lk. 14:18; Rom. 1:20; 2:15; 2 Cor. 12:19.

EXECRATION. Jer. 42:18; 44:12.

EXECUTE. Dt. 33:21, he *e.* the justice of the Lord.
 1 Chr. 6:10; 24:2; Lk. 1:8, *e.* priest's office.

Ps. 9:16, Lord known by the judgment he *e.*
 103:6, Lord *e.* righteousness and judgment.
 Jer. 5:1, if any *e.* judgment, I will pardon.
 Jn. 5:27, authority to *e.* judgment.
 Rom. 13:4, minister of God to *e.* wrath.
 See Hos. 11:9; Mic. 5:15; Joel 2:11.

EXERCISE. Ps. 131:1, *e.* myself in things too high.
 Jer. 9:24, *e.* lovingkindness.
 Mt. 20:25; Mk. 10:42; Lk. 22:25, *e.* dominion.
 Acts 24:16, I *e.* myself to have a conscience.
 1 Tim. 4:7, *e.* thyself unto godliness.
 Heb. 5:14, *e.* to discern good and evil.
 12:11, to them which are *e.* thereby.
 2 Pet. 2:14, heart *e.* with covetous practices.
 See Eccl. 1:13; 3:10; Ezek. 22:29; Rev. 13:12.

EXHORT. Lk. 3:18, many things in his *e.*
 Acts 13:15, any words of *e.*
 Rom 12:8, he that *e.*, on *e.*
 1 Tim. 6:2, these things *e.* and teach.
 Ti. 1:9, may be able to *e.*
 2:15, *e.* and rebuke with authority.
 Heb. 3:13; 10:25, *e.* one another daily.
 13:22, suffer word of *e.*
 See Acts 11:23; 2 Cor. 9:5; Ti. 2:6, 9.

EXILE. 2 Sam. 15:19; Isa. 51:14.

EXPECTATION. Ps. 9:18, the *e.* of the poor.
 62:5, my *e.* is from him.
 Prov. 10:28; 11:7, 23, *e.* of the wicked.
 Isa. 20:5, ashamed of their *e.*
 6, such is our *e.*
 Rom. 8:19, the *e.* of the creature.
 Phil. 1:20, my earnest *e.* and hope.
 See Jer. 29:11; Acts 3:5; Heb. 10:13.

EXPEL. Josh. 23:5; Jud. 11:7; 2 Sam. 14:14.

EXPENSES. Ezra 6:4, 8.

EXPERIENCE. Gen. 30:27; Eccl. 1:16; Rom. 5:4.

EXPLOITS. Dan. 11:28, 32.

EXPOUND. Jud. 14:14, 19, could not *e.* riddle.
 Mk. 4:34, when they were alone, he *e.* all things
 Lk. 24:27, *e.* the scriptures.
 See Acts 11:4; 18:26; 28:23.

EXPRESS. Heb. 1:3.

EXPRESSLY. 1 Sam. 20:21; Ezek. 1:3; 1 Tim. 4:1.

EXTEND. Ps. 16:2; 109:12; Isa. 66:12.

EXTINCT. Job 17:1; Isa. 43:17.

EXTOL. Ps. 30:1; 145:1, I will *e.* thee
 68:4, *e.* him that rideth.
 See Ps. 66:17; Isa. 52:13; Dan. 4:37.

EXTORTION. Ezek. 22:12; Mt. 23:25.

EXTORTIONER. Ps. 109:11, let *e.* catch all he hath.
 Isa. 16:4, the *e.* is at an end.
 1 Cor. 5:11, if any man be an *e.*
 See Lk. 18:11; 1 Cor. 5:10; 6:10.

EXTREME. Dt. 28:22; Job 35:15.

EYE. Gen. 3:6, pleasant to the *e.*
 7, *e.* of both were opened.
 27:1, his *e.* were dim.
 49:12, his *e.* shall be red with wine.
 Num. 10:31, be to us instead of *e.*
 16:14, wilt thou put out of *e.*?
 24:3, 15, man whose *e.* are open said.
 Dt. 3:27, lift up *e.*, behold with thine *e.*
 12:8; Jud. 17:6; 21:25, right in own *e.*
 16:19, gift blind *e.* of wise.
 28:32, *e.* look, and fail with longing.
 32:10, kept him as apple of *e.*
 34:7, his *e.* was not dim.
 1 Ki. 1:20, *e.* of all Israel upon thee.

1 Ki. 8:29, 52; 2 Chr. 6:20, 40, *e.* open towards this house.
20:6, whatsoever is pleasant in thine *e.*
2 Ki. 6:17, Lord opened *e.* of young man.
20, open the *e.* of these men.
2 Chr. 16:9; Zech. 4:10, *e.* of Lord run to and fro.
34:28, nor thine *e.* see all the evil.
Job 7:8; 20:9, *e.* that hath seen me.
11:20, the *e.* of wicked shall fail.
15:12, what do thine *e.* wink at?
19:27, mine *e.* shall behold, and not another.
28:7, path vulture's *e.* hath not seen.
10, his *e.* seeth every precious thing.
29:11, when the *e.* saw me.
15, I was *e.* to the blind.
31:16, caused *e.* of widow to fail.
Ps. 11:4, his *e.* try children of men.
15:4, in whose *e.* a vile person.
19:8, enlightening the *e.*
33:18, *e.* of Lord on them that fear him.
34:15; 1 Pet. 3:12, *e.* of Lord on the righteous.
36:1, no fear of God before his *e.*
69:3; 119:82, 123; Lam. 2:11, mine *e.* fail.
77:4, holdest mine *e.* waking.
116:8, delivered mine *e.* from tears.
119:18, open mine *e.*
132:4, not give sleep to mine *e.*
Prov. 10:26, as smoke to the *e.*
20:12, the seeing *e.*
22:9, a bountiful *e.*
23:29, redness of *e.*
27:20, the *e.* of man never satisfied.
30:17, the *e.* that mocketh.
Eccl. 1:8, *e.* is not satisfied with seeing.
2:14, wise man's *e.* are in his head.
6:9, better sight of *e.* than wandering of desire.
11:7, for the *e.* to behold the sun.
Isa. 1:16, I will hide mine *e.* from you.
29:10, the Lord hat closed *e.*
33:17, thine *e.* shall see the king in his beauty.
40:26; Jer. 13:20, lift up your *e.* on high.
Jer. 5:21; Ezek. 12:2, have *e.* and see not.
9:1, mine *e.* a fountain of tears.
13:17, mine *e.* shall weep sore.
14:17, let mine *e.* run down with tears.
24:6, set mine *e.* upon them for good.
Lam. 2:18, let not apple of *e.* cease.
Ezek. 24:16, 25, the desire of thine *e.*
Hab. 1:13, of purer *e.* than to behold evil.
Mt. 5:29, if right *e.* offend thee.
13:16, blessed are your *e.*
18:9; Mk. 9:47, to enter with one *e.*
Mk. 8:18, having *e.*, see ye not?
Lk. 1:2, from beginning were *e.*-witnesses.
24:16, their *e.* were holden.
Jn. 11:37, could not this man, which opened *e.*
Gal. 4:15, have plucked out your *e.*
Eph. 1:18, the *e.* of your understanding.
2 Pet. 2:14, having *e.* full of adultery.
1 Jn. 2:16, the lust of the *e.*
See Dt. 11:12; Ezra 5:5; Ps. 32:8; Prov. 3:7; 12:15; 15:3;
16:2; 21:2; Mt. 20:33; Jn. 10:21; 1 Pet. 3:12.
EYESERVICE. Eph. 6:6; Col. 3:22, not with *e.* as
menpleasers.

F

FABLES. 1 Tim. 1:4; 4:7; 2 Tim. 4:4; Ti. 1:14; 2 Pet. 1:16.
FACE. Gen. 4:14, from thy *f.* shall I be hid.
32:30, I have seen God *f.* to *f.*

Ex. 33:11, Lord spake to Moses *f.* to *f.*
34:29, skin of *f.* shone.
33; 2 Cor. 3:13, put veil on *f.*
Lev. 19:32, shall honour the *f.* of the old man.
Dt. 25:9, spit in *f.*, saying.
1 Sam. 5:3, Dagon was fallen on his *f.*
2 Ki. 4:29, 31, lay staff on *f.* of child.
14:8, let us look one another in *f.*
Ezra 9:7; Dan. 9:7, confusion of *f.*
Neh. 8:6, worshipped with *f.* to ground.
Job 1:11; 2:5, curse thee to thy *f.*
4:15, spirit passed before my *f.*
13:24; Ps. 44:24; 88:14, wherefore hidest thou thy *f.*?
Ps. 13:1, how long wilt thou hide thy *f.*?
27:9; 69:17; 102:2; 143:7, hide not thy *f.*
34:5, *f.* not ashamed.
59:2, sins have hid his *f.* from you.
84:9, look upon *f.* of anointed.
Prov. 27:19, in water *f.* answereth to *f.*
Eccl. 8:1, wisdom maketh *f.* to shine.
Isa. 3:15, ye grind *f.* of the poor.
25:8, wipe tears from off all *f.*
50:7, set my *f.* like flint.
Jer. 2:27, turned their back, and not *f.*
5:3, their *f.* harder than a rock.
30:6, all *f.* turned into paleness.
Dan. 10:6, *f.* as appearance of lightning.
Hos. 5:5, testifyeth to his *f.*
Mt. 6:17, wash thy *f.*
11:10; Mk. 1:2; Lk. 7:27, messenger before *f.*
16:3; Lk. 12:56, discern *f.* of sky.
17:2, his *f.* did shine as sun.
18:10, angels behold *f.* of my father.
Lk. 2:31, before *f.* of all people.
9:51, 53, set his *f.* to Jerusalem.
22:64, struck him on *f.*
1 Cor. 13:12, then *f.* to *f.*
2 Cor. 3:18, all, with open *f.*
Gal. 1:22, I was unknown by *f.*
2:11, withstood him to the *f.*
Jas. 1:23, beholding *f.* in glass.
Rev. 20:11, from whose *f.* earth fled away.
See 1 Ki. 19:13; Dan. 1:10; Acts 6:15; 20:25.
FADE. Isa. 1:30, whose leaf *f.*
24:4, earth mourneth and *f.*, the world *f.*
40:7, the flower *f.*
64:6, all *f.* as a leaf.
Jer. 8:13, and the leaf shall *f.*
Ezek. 47:12, whose leaf shall not *f.*
1 Pet. 1:4; 5:4, inheritance that *f.* not away.
Jas. 1:11, rich man shall *f.* away.
See 2 Sam. 22:46; Ps. 18:45; Isa. 28:1.
FAIL. Gen. 47:16, if money *f.*
Dt. 28:32, thine eyes shall *f.* with longing.
Josh. 21:45; 23:14; 1 Ki. 8:56, there *f.* not any good thing.
1 Sam. 17:32, let no man's heart *f.* him.
1 Ki. 2:4; 8:25, shall not *f.* a man on throne.
17:14, neither shall cruse of oil *f.*
Ezra 4:22, take heed that ye *f.* not.
Job. 14:11, as waters *f.* from sea.
19:14, my kinsfolk have *f.*
Ps. 12:1, the faithful *f.* among men.
31:10; 38:10, my strength *f.* me.
77:8, doth his promise *f.*
89:33, nor suffer my faithfulness to *f.*
142:4, refuge *f.* me.
Eccl. 10:3, his wisdom *f.* him.
12:5, desire shall *f.*

Isa. 15:6, the grass *f.*
 19:5, waters shall *f.*
 31:3, they shall all *f.* together.
 32:6, cause drink of thirsty to *f.*
 10, the vintage shall *f.*
 34:16, no one of these shall *f.*
 38:14, eyes *f.* with looking upward.
 41:17, tongue *f.* for thirst.
 59:15, truth *f.*
 Jer. 14:6, their eyes did *f.*
 15:18, as waters that *f.*
 48:33, I caused wine to *f.*
 Lam. 3:22, his compassions *f.* not.
 4:17, our eyes as yet *f.*
 Ezek. 12:22, every vision *f.*
 Amos 8:4, make poor of land to *f.*
 Hab. 3:17, labour of olive shall *f.*
 Lk. 12:33, treasure that *f.* not.
 16:9, when ye *f.* they may receive you.
 17, one tittle of law *f.*
 21:26, hearts *f.* them for fear.
 22:32, that thy faith *f.* not.
 1 Cor. 13:8, charity never *f.*
 Heb. 1:12, thy years shall not *f.*
 11:32, time would *f.* me to tell.
 12:15, lest any man *f.* of grace of God.
 See Dt. 31:6; Ps. 40:12; 143:7; Isa. 44:12.
 FAIN. Job 27:22; Lk. 15:16.
 FAINT. Gen. 25:29, 30, came from field, and he was *f.*
 45:26, Jacob's heart *f.*
 Jud. 8:4, *f.* yet pursuing.
 Job 4:5, now it is come, and thou *f.*
 Ps. 27:13, I had *f.* unless I had believed.
 107:5, their soul *f.* in them.
 Prov. 24:10, if thou *f.* in day of adversity.
 Isa. 1:5, whole heart *f.*
 10:18, as when a standardbearer *f.*
 40:28, Creator of earth *f.* not.
 29, giveth power to the *f.*
 30; Amos 8:13, even youths shall *f.*
 31, walk, and not *f.*
 44:12, he drinketh no water, and is *f.*
 Jer. 8:18; Lam. 1:22; 5:17, my heart is *f.*
 Mt. 15:32; Mk. 8:3, lest they *f.* by the way.
 Lk. 18:1, pray, and not to *f.*
 2 Cor. 4:1, 16, as we have received mercy, we *f.* not.
 Gal. 6:9, reap, if we *f.* not.
 Heb. 12:3, wearied and *f.* in your minds.
 5, nor *f.* when thou art rebuked.
 See Dt. 20:8; Ps. 84:2; 119:81; Mt. 9:36.
 FAIR. Job 37:22, *f.* weather out of the north.
 Ps. 45:2, *f.* than children of men.
 Prov. 11:22, a *f.* woman without discretion.
 26:25, when he speaketh *f.*, believe not.
 Song 1:8; 5:9; 6:1, thou *f.* among women
 6:10, *f.* as the moon.
 Isa. 5:9, houses great and *f.*
 Jer. 4:30, in vain shalt thou make thyself *f.*
 12:6, though they speak *f.* words.
 Dan. 1:15, their countenances appeared *f.*
 Mt. 16:2, it will be *f.* weather.
 Acts 7:20, Moses was exceeding *f.*
 Rom. 16:18, by *f.* speeches deceive.
 See Gen. 6:2; Isa. 54:11; Ezek. 27:12.
 FAITH. Dt. 32:20, children in whom is no *f.*
 Mt. 6:30; 8:26; 14:31; 16:8; Lk. 12:28, ye of little *f.*
 8:10; Lk. 7:9, so great *f.*
 9:2; Mk. 2:5; Lk. 5:20, seeing their *f.*

Mt. 9:22; Mk. 5:34; 10:52; Lk. 8:48; 17:19, thy *f.* hath
 made thee whole.
 9:29, according to your *f.*
 15:28, great is thy *f.*
 17:20, *f.* as a grain of mustard seed.
 21:21, if ye have *f.*, ye shall not only do this.
 23:23, omitted judgment, mercy, and *f.*
 Mk. 4:40, how is it ye have no *f.*?
 11:22, have *f.* in God.
 Lk. 7:50, thy *f.* hath saved thee.
 8:25, where is your *f.*?
 17:5, increase our *f.*
 18:8, shall he find *f.* on the earth?
 22:32, that thy *f.* fail not.
 Acts 3:16, the *f.* which is by him.
 6:5; 11:24, a man full of *f.*
 14:9, perceiving he had *f.* to be healed.
 27, opened the door of *f.*
 15:9, purifying their hearts by *f.*
 16:5, established in the *f.*
 26:18, sanctified by *f.*
 Rom. 1:5, grace for obedience to *f.*
 17, revealed from *f.* to *f.*
 3:27, boasting excluded by *f.*
 28; 5:1; Gal. 2:16; 3:24, justified by *f.*
 4:5, *f.* counted for righteousness.
 16, it is of *f.*, which is of the *f.* of Abraham.
 19, 20, being not weak in *f.*
 5:2, we have access by *f.*
 10:8, the word of *f.*, which we preach.
 17, *f.* cometh by hearing.
 12:3, the measure of *f.*
 6, prophesy according to proportion of *f.*
 14:1, weak in *f.* receive ye.
 22, hast thou *f.*?
 23, what is not of *f.* is sin.
 1 Cor. 2:5, your *f.* should not stand is wisdom.
 13:2, though I have all *f.*
 13, now abideth *f.*
 15:14, and your *f.* is also vain.
 16:13, stand fast in the *f.*
 2 Cor. 1:24, not have dominion over *f.*
 4:13, same spirit of *f.*
 5:7, we walk by *f.*
 13:5, examine whether ye be in the *f.*
 Gal. 2:20, I live by the *f.* of Son of God.
 3:2, by the hearing of *f.*
 12, law is not of *f.*
 23, before *f.* came.
 5:6, *f.* which worketh by love.
 6:10, the household of *f.*
 Eph. 3:12, access by *f.* of him.
 17, dwell in your hearts by *f.*
 4:5, one Lord, one *f.*
 13, in the unity of the *f.*
 6:16, the shield of *f.*
 Phil. 1:27, striving together for the *f.* of the gospel.
 Col. 1:23, if ye continue in the *f.*
 2:5, the stedfastness of your *f.*
 1 Th. 1:3; 2 Th. 1:11, your work of *f.*
 5:8, the breastplate of *f.*
 2 Th. 3:2, all men have not *f.*
 1 Tim. 1:2; Ti. 1:4, my own son in the *f.*
 5; 2 Tim. 1:5, *f.* unfeigned.
 2:15, if they continue in *f.*
 3:13, great boldness in the *f.*
 4:1, shall depart from the *f.*
 5:8, he hath denied the *f.*

1 Tim. 6:10, 21, erred from the *f*.
 12, fight the good fight of *f*.
 2 Tim. 3:8, reprobate concerning the *f*.
 4:7, I have kept the *f*.
 Ti. 1:1, the *f*. of God's elect.
 Heb. 4:2, not being mixed with *f*.
 6:1, not laying again the foundation of *f*.
 12, through *f*. inherit the promises.
 10:22, in full assurance of *f*.
 11:1, *f*. is substance of things hoped for.
 4, 5, 7, 8, 9, etc., by *f*. Abel, etc.
 6, without *f*. it is impossible.
 13, these all died in *f*.
 33, through *f*. subdued kingdoms.
 39, a good report through *f*.
 12:2, author and finisher of our *f*.
 13:7, whose *f*. follow.
 Jas. 1:3; 1 Pet. 1:7, the trying of your *f*.
 6, let them ask in *f*.
 2:1, I have not *f*. with respect of persons.
 5, rich in *f*.
 14, man say he hath *f*., can *f*. save him?
 17, *f*. without works is dead.
 18, thou hast *f*., and I have works.
 22, *f*. wrought with his works.
 5:15, the prayer of *f*. shall save.
 1 Pet. 1:9, the end of your *f*.
 5:9, resist stedfast in the *f*.
 2 Pet. 1:1, like precious *f*.
 5, add to your *f*. virtue.
 1 Jn. 5:4, overcometh the world, even our *f*.
 Jude 3, earnestly contend for the *f*.
 20, your most holy *f*.
 Rev. 2:13, hast not denied my *f*.
 19, I know thy works and *f*.
 13:10, patience and *f*. of the saints.
 14:12, they that keep the *f*. of Jesus.
 See Hab. 2:4; Rom. 1:12; 1 Tim. 4:6.
 FAITHFUL. 2 Sam. 20:19, one of them that are *f*. in Israel.
 Neh. 7:2, a *f*. man, and feared God.
 9:8, his heart *f*. before thee.
 13:13, counted *f*. to distribute.
 Ps. 12:1, the *f*. fail among men.
 89:37, a *f*. witness in heaven.
 101:6, the *f*. of the land.
 119:86, commandments *f*.
 138, testimonies *f*.
 Prov. 11:13, *f*. spirit concealeth.
 13:17, *f*. ambassador is health.
 14:5; Isa. 8:2; Jer. 42:5, a *f*. witness.
 20:6, a *f*. man who can find?
 25:13, as snow in harvest, so is a *f*. messenger.
 27:6, *f*. are wounds of a friend.
 28:20, *f*. man shall abound.
 Isa. 1:21, 26, *f*. city.
 Mt. 24:45; Lk. 12:42, who is a *f*. and wise servant?
 25:21, good and *f*. servant.
 23; Lk. 19:17, *f*. in a few things.
 Lk. 16:10, *f*. in least *f*. in much.
 Acts 16:15, if ye have judged me *f*.
 1 Cor. 4:2, required in stewards that a man be *f*.
 17, Timothy *f*. in the Lord.
 Gal. 3:9, blessed with *f*. Abraham.
 Eph. 6:21; Col. 1:7; 4:7, a *f*. minister.
 1 Th. 5:24, *f*. is he that calleth you.
 2 Th. 3:3, Lord is *f*., who shall stablish you.
 1 Tim. 1:15; 4:9; 2 Tim. 2:11; tit. 3:8, a *f*. saying.
 3:11, wives *f*. in all things.

2 Tim. 2:2, commit to *f*. men.
 13, yet he abideth *f*.
 Heb. 2:17, a *f*. high priest.
 3:2, *f*. to him that appointed him.
 10:23; 11:11, he is *f*. that promised.
 1 Pet. 4:19, as unto a *f*. Creator.
 1 Jn. 1:9, he is *f*. and just to forgive.
 Rev. 2:10, be thou *f*. unto death.
 13, my *f*. martyr.
 17:14, called and chosen, and *f*.
 21:5; 22:6, these words are true and *f*.
 See Dt. 7:9; Dan. 6:4; Rev. 1:5; 3:14; 19:11.
 FAITHFULLY. 2 Chr. 19:9; 34:12; Jer. 23:28; 3 Jn. 5.
 FAITHFULNESS. Ps. 5:9, no *f*. in their mouths.
 36:5, thy *f*. reacheth unto the clouds
 40:10; 88:11, declared thy *f*.
 89:33, nor suffer my *f*. to fail.
 92:2, show forth thy *f*. every night.
 Isa. 11:5, *f*. the girdle of his reins.
 Lam. 3:23, great is thy *f*.
 See 1 Sam. 26:23; Ps. 119:75; 143:1.
 FAITHLESS. Mt. 17:17; Mk. 9:19; Lk. 9:41; Jn. 20:27.
 FALL (*n.*). Prov. 16:18, haughty spirit before a *f*.
 Mt. 7:27, great was the *f*. of it.
 Lk. 2:34, set for the rise and *f*. of many.
 Rom. 11:12, if the *f*. of them be the riches.
 See Jer. 49:21; Ezek. 26:15; 31:16; 32:10.
 FALL (*v.*). Gen. 45:24, see ye *f*. not out by the way.
 Lev. 25:35, thy brother be *f*. in decay.
 1 Sam. 3:19, let none of his words *f*.
 2 Sam. 1:19, 25, 27, how are the mighty *f*!.
 3:38, great man *f*. this day.
 24:14; 1 Chr. 21:13, *f*. into hands of God.
 2 Ki. 14:10, why meddle that thou shouldest *f*?
 Job 4:13; 33:15, deep sleep *f*. on men.
 Ps. 5:10, let them *f*. by their own counsels.
 7:15, is *f*. into ditch.
 16:6, lines *f*. in pleasant places.
 37:24, though he *f*., not utterly cast down.
 56:13; 116:8, deliver my feet from *f*.
 72:11, kings shall *f*. down before him.
 91:7, a thousand shall *f*. at thy side.
 Prov. 10:8, 10, a prating fool shall *f*.
 11:14, where no counsel is, the people *f*.
 28, he that trusteth in riches shall *f*.
 13:17; 17:20; 24:16, *f*. into mischief.
 24:16, just man *f*. seven times.
 17, rejoice not when thine enemy *f*.
 26:27; Eccl. 10:8, diggeth a pit shall *f*. therein.
 Eccl. 4:10, woe to him that is alone when he *f*.
 11:3, where the tree *f*., there it shall be.
 Isa. 14:12, how art thou *f*!.
 34:4, as the leaf *f*. from the vine.
 40:30, the young men shall utterly *f*.
 Jer. 49:26; 50:30, young men *f*. in her streets.
 Ezek. 24:6, let no lot *f*. on it.
 Dan. 3:5; 11:26; Mt. 4:9, *f*. down and worship.
 Hos. 10:8; Lk. 23:30; Rev. 6:16, say to hills, *f*. on us.
 Mic. 7:8, when I *f*.
 Zech. 11:2, the cedar is *f*.
 Mt. 10:29, sparrow *f*. on ground.
 12:11, *f*. into pit on sabbath day.
 15:14; Lk. 6:39, both *f*. into the ditch.
 21:44; Lk. 20:18, *f*. on this stone.
 24:29; Mk. 13:25, stars *f*. from heaven.
 Lk. 8:13, in time of temptation *f*. away.
 10:18, Satan as lightning, *f*. from heaven.
 Rom. 14:4, to his master he standeth or *f*.

Rom. 14:13, occasion to *f.*
 1 Cor. 10:12, take heed lest he *f.*
 15:6, 18, some are *f.* asleep.
 Gal. 5:4, ye are *f.* from grace.
 1 Tim. 3:6, *f.* into the condemnation.
 7, lest he *f.* into reproach.
 6:9, rich *f.* into temptation.
 Heb. 4:11, lest any *f.* after same example.
 6:6, if they *f.* away.
 10:31, to *f.* into hands of living God.
 Jas. 1:2, joy when ye *f.* into temptation.
 11; 1 Pet. 1:24, flower thereof *f.*
 5:12, lest ye *f.* into condemnation.
 2 Pet. 1:10, ye shall never *f.*
 3:17, lest ye *f.* from steadfastness.
 See Isa. 21:9; Lam 5:16; Rev. 14:8; 18:2.
 FALLING. Job 4:4; 2 Th. 2:3; Jude 24.
 FALLOW. Jer. 4:3; Hos. 10:12.
 FALSE. Ex. 20:16; Dt. 5:20; Mt. 19:18, shalt not bear *f.*
 witness.
 23:1, shalt not raise a *f.* report.
 2 Ki. 9:12, it is *f.*, tell us now.
 Ps. 119:104, 128, I hate every *f.* way.
 120:3, thou *f.* tongue.
 Prov. 6:19; 12:17; 14:5; 19:5; 21:28; 25:18, a *f.* witness.
 11:1; 20:23, a *f.* balance.
 Mt. 15:19, out of heart proceed *f.* witness.
 24:24; Mk. 13:22, *f.* Christs and *f.* prophets.
 26:59, 60; Mk. 14:56, 57, *f.* witness against Christ.
 Mk. 13:22, *f.* prophets shall rise.
 Lk. 19:8, any thing by *f.* accusation.
 1 Cor. 15:15, found *f.* witnesses of God.
 2 Cor. 11:13, such are *f.* apostles.
 11:26, perils among *f.* brethren.
 2 Tim. 3:3; Ti. 2:3, *f.* accusers.
 See Gal. 2:4; 2 Pet. 2:1; 1 Jn. 4:1.
 FALSEHOOD. Job 21:34, in answers remaineth *f.*
 Ps. 7:14, hath brought forth *f.*
 144:8, 11, right hand of *f.*
 Isa. 28:15, under *f.* have we hid ourselves.
 57:4, a seed of *f.*
 59:13, words of *f.*
 Mic. 2:11, walking in the spirit and *f.*
 See 2 Sam. 18:13; Jer. 13:25; Hos. 7:1.
 FALSELY. Lev. 6:3, 5; 19:12; Jer. 5:2; 7:9; Zech. 5:4,
 swear *f.*
 Jer. 5:31; 29:9, prophets prophesy *f.*
 Mt. 5:11, evil *f.*, for my sake.
 1 Tim. 6:20, science *f.* so called.
 See Jer. 43:2; Lk. 3:14; 1 Pet. 3:16.
 FAME. Josh. 9:9, we heard the *f.* of God.
 1 Ki. 10:1; 2 Chr. 9:1, *f.* of Solomon.
 Zeph. 3:19, get them *f.* in every land.
 Mt. 4:24; Mk. 1:28; Lk. 4:14, 37; 5:15, *f.* of Jesus.
 9:31, spread abroad his *f.*
 14:1, Herod heard of the *f.*
 See Gen. 45:16; Num. 14:15; Job 28:22; Isa. 66:19.
 FAMILIAR. Job 19:14; Ps. 41:9; Jer. 20:10.
 FAMILY. Gen. 12:3; 28:14, in thee all *f.* be blessed.
 25:10, return every man to his *f.*
 Dt. 29:18, lest a *f.* turn away from God.
 1 Sam. 9:21, my *f.* the least.
 18:18, what is my father's *f.*?
 1 Chr. 4:38, princes in their *f.*
 Ps. 68:6, setteth the solitary in *f.*
 Jer. 3:14, one of a city, and two of a *f.*
 10:25, on *f.* that call not.
 31:1, God of all the *f.* of Israel.

Zech. 12:12, every *f.* apart.
 Eph. 3:15, whole *f.* in heaven and earth.
 See Num. 27:4; Jud. 1:25; Amos 3:2.
 FAMINE. 2 Sam. 21:1, a *f.* in days of David.
 1 Ki. 8:37; 2 Chr. 20:9, if there be *f.*
 18:2; 2 Ki. 6:25, sore *f.* in Samaria.
 2 Ki. 8:1, the Lord hath called for a *f.*
 Job 5:20, in *f.* he shall redeem thee.
 22, at *f.* thou shalt laugh.
 Ps. 33:19, to keep them alive in *f.*
 37:19, in the days of *f.* shall be satisfied.
 Jer. 24:10; 29:17, will send *f.* among them.
 42:16, *f.* shall follow close.
 Lam. 5:10, black because of *f.*
 Ezek. 5:16, evil arrows of *f.*
 36:29, I will lay no *f.* upon you.
 Amos 8:11, a *f.*, not of bread.
 Mt. 24:7; Mk. 13:8; Lk. 21:11, *f.* in divers places.
 See Gen. 12:10; 41:27; 47:13; Lk. 15:14; Rom. 8:35.
 FAMISH. Gen. 41:55; Prov. 10:3; Isa. 5:13; Zeph. 2:11.
 FAMOUS. Ruth 4:11, 14; 1 Chr. 5:24; Ps. 74:5; Ezek. 23:10.
 FAN. Isa. 30:24; Jer. 15:7; 51:2; Mt. 3:12.
 FAR. Gen. 18:25; 1 Sam. 20:9, that be *f.* from thee.
 Dt. 12:21; 14:24, if place too *f.* from thee.
 Jud. 19:11; Mk. 6:35; Lk. 24:29, day *f.* spent.
 1 Sam. 2:30; 22:15; 2 Sam. 20:20; 23:17, be it *f.* from me.
 Job 5:4, children *f.* from safety.
 11:14; 22:23, put iniquity *f.* away.
 19:13, put my brethren *f.* from me.
 34:10, *f.* be it from God to do wickedness.
 Ps. 10:5, thy judgments are *f.* out of sight.
 22:11; 35:22; 38:21; 71:12, be not *f.* from me.
 97:9, *f.* above all gods.
 103:12, *f.* as east from west.
 Prov. 31:10, *f.* above rubies.
 Isa. 43:6; 60:4, 9, sons from *f.*
 46:12, *f.* from righteousness.
 57:19, peace to him that is *f.* off.
 Amos 6:3, put *f.* away evil day.
 Mt. 16:22, be it *f.* from thee, Lord.
 Mk. 12:34, not *f.* from the kingdom.
 13:34, as a man taking a *f.* journey.
 Jn. 21:8, they were not *f.* from land.
 Acts 17:27, not *f.* from every one of us.
 Rom. 13:12, the night is *f.* spent.
 2 Cor. 4:17, a *f.* more exceeding.
 Eph. 1:21, *f.* above all principality.
 2:13, *f.* off made nigh.
 4:10, *f.* above all heavens.
 Phil. 1:23, which is *f.* better.
 Heb. 7:15, it is yet *f.* more evident.
 See Isa. 33:17; Mt. 15:8; Mk. 8:3.
 FARE. 1 Sam. 17:18; Jon. 1:3; Lk. 16:19.
 FAREWELL. Lk. 9:61; Acts 18:21; 2 Cor. 13:11.
 FARM. Mt. 22:5.
 FARTHING. Mt. 5:26; 10:29; Mk. 12:42; Lk. 12:6.
 FASHION. Job 10:8; Ps. 119:73, thine hands have *f.* me.
 31:15, did not one *f.* us?
 Ps. 33:15, he *f.* hearts alike.
 139:16, in continuance were *f.*
 Isa. 45:9, say to him that *f.* it.
 Mk. 2:12, never saw it on this *f.*
 Lk. 9:29, the *f.* of his countenance.
 1 Cor. 7:31, the *f.* of this world passeth.
 Phil. 2:8, found in *f.* as a man.
 See Gen. 6:15; Ex. 32:4; Ezek. 42:11; Jas. 1:11.
 FAST. 2 Sam. 12:23, he is dead, wherefore should I *f.*?
 Ps. 33:9, he commanded, and it stood *f.*

Ps. 65:6, setteth *f.* the mountains.
 Isa. 58:3, why have we *f.*, and thou seest not?
 4, ye *f.* for strife.
 5, wilt thou call this a *f.*?
 6, is not this the *f.* that I have chosen?
 Joel 1:14, sanctify a *f.*?
 Zech. 7:5, did ye at all *f.* unto me?
 Mt. 6:16, when ye *f.*, be not.
 18, appear not to *f.*
 Mk. 2:19, can children of bridechamber *f.*
 Lk. 18:12, I *f.* twice in the week.
 See Jer. 14:12; Mt. 4:2; Acts 13:2.
 FASTEN. Eccl. 12:11, as nails *f.* by the masters.
 Isa. 22:23, 25, I will *f.* him as a nail.
 Lk. 4:20, eyes of all were *f.* on him.
 Acts 11:6, when I had *f.* mine eyes.
 See 1 Sam. 31:10; Job 38:6; Acts 3:4; 28:3.
 FASTING. Ps. 35:13, I humbled myself with *f.*
 109:24, knees weak through *f.*
 Jer. 36:6, upon the *f.* day.
 Mk. 8:3, send them away *f.*
 1 Cor. 7:5, give yourselves to *f.* and prayer.
 2 Cor. 6:5, in stripes, in *f.*
 11:27, in *f.* oft.
 See Dan. 6:18; 9:3; Mt. 17:21; Mk. 9:29.
 FAT. Gen. 45:18, shall eat the *f.* of the land.
 49:20, his bread shall be *f.*
 Dt. 32:15, Jeshurun waxed *f.*, and kicked.
 Neh. 8:10, eat the *f.*, and drink the sweet.
 9:25, 35, took a *f.* land, and became *f.*
 Ps. 17:10, inclosed in their own *f.*
 92:14, shall be *f.* and flourishing.
 119:70, heart *f.* as grease.
 Prov. 11:25, liberal soul made *f.*
 13:4, soul of diligent made *f.*
 15:30, good report maketh the bones *f.*
 Isa. 10:16, among his *f.* ones leanness.
 25:6, feast of *f.* things.
 Hab. 1:16, by them their portion *f.* *f.*
 See Gen. 41:2; Ex. 29:13; Lev. 3:3, 17; 7:22; Num. 13:20;
 Jud. 3:17.
 FATHER. Gen. 15:15, go to thy *f.* in peace.
 17:4; Rom. 4:17, a *f.* of nations.
 Ex. 15:2, he is my *f.* God, I will exalt him.
 20:5; Num. 14:18, iniquity of *f.* upon children.
 21:15, he that smiteth his *f.*
 17; Lev. 20:9, he that curseth his *f.*
 Jud. 17:10; 18:19, be to me a *f.* and a priest.
 1 Sam. 10:12, who is their *f.*?
 2 Sam. 10:2; 1 Chr. 19:2, as his *f.* showed kindness.
 1 Ki. 19:4, no better than my *f.*
 2 Ki. 2:12; 13:14, Elisha cried, my *f.*, my *f.*
 6:21, my *f.*, shall I smite them?
 1 Chr. 28:9, know thou the God of thy *f.*
 2 Chr. 32:13, what I and my *f.* have done.
 Ezra 7:27, blessed be the Lord God of our *f.*
 Job 29:16, I was a *f.* to the poor.
 31:18, brought up with me as with a *f.*
 38:28, hath the rain a *f.*?
 Ps. 27:10, when my *f.* and mother forsake me.
 39:12, as all my *f.* were.
 68:5, *f.* of fatherless.
 95:9; Heb. 3:9, your *f.* tempted me.
 103:13, as a *f.* pitieth his children.
 Prov. 4:1, the instruction of a *f.*
 3, I was my *f.* son.
 10:1; 15:20, wise son maketh a glad *f.*
 17:21, the *f.* of a fool hath no joy.

Prov. 17:25; 19:13, foolish son grief to his *f.*
 Isa. 9:6, the everlasting *F.*
 49:23, kings shall be thy nursing *f.*
 63:16; 64:8, doubtless thou art our *f.*
 Jer. 3:4, wilt thou not cry, my *f.*?
 31:9, I am a *f.* to Israel.
 29; Ezek. 18:2, *f.* have eaten sour grapes.
 Ezek. 18:4, as the soul of the *f.*
 22:7, set light by *f.* and mother.
 Mal. 1:6, if I be a *f.*, where is mine honour?
 2:10, have we not all one *f.*?
 Mt. 5:16, 45, 48, your *F.* in heaven.
 6:8, 32; Lk. 12:30, your *F.* knoweth.
 9; Lk. 11:2, our *F.* which art in heaven.
 7:21; 12:50, the will of my *F.*
 8:21; Lk. 9:59, to go and bury my *f.*
 10:21, *f.* deliver up the child.
 37, he that loveth *f.* or mother.
 18:10, behold the face of my *F.*
 14, not the will of your *F.*
 23:9, call no man *f.* on earth.
 25:34, ye blessed of my *F.*
 Mk. 14:36; Rom. 8:15; Gal. 4:6, Abba, *F.*
 Lk. 2:49, about my *F.* business.
 6:36, as your *F.* is merciful.
 11:11, of any that is a *f.*
 12:32, it is your *F.* good pleasure.
 15:21, *f.*, I have sinned.
 16:27, send him to my *f.* house.
 22:42, *F.* if thou be willing.
 23:34, *F.*, forgive them.
 46, *F.*, into thy hand.
 Jn. 1:14, as of the only begotten of the *F.*
 5:21, as the *F.* raiseth up the dead.
 22, the *F.* judgeth no man.
 23, even as they honour the *F.*
 37:8, 16; 12:49; 14:24, the *F.* which hath sent me.
 6:37, all the *F.* giveth me.
 46; 14:8, 9, hath seen the *F.*
 8:41, we have one *F.*, even God.
 44, devil is a liar, and the *f.* of it.
 49, I honour my *F.*
 10:15, as the *F.* knoweth me.
 29, my *F.* is greater than all.
 12:27, *F.* save me from this hour.
 28, *F.*, glorify thy name.
 13:1, should depart unto the *F.*
 14:6, no man cometh to the *F.*, but by me.
 16; 16:26, I will pray the *F.*
 28, I am come from the *F.*
 15:1, my *F.* is the husbandman.
 16, whatsoever ye ask of the *F.*
 16:16, because I go to the *F.*
 32, the *F.* is with me.
 17:1, *F.*, the hour is come.
 20:17, I ascend to my *F.* and your *F.*
 Acts 24:14, so worship I the God of my *f.*
 Rom. 4:11, the *f.* of all that believe.
 1 Cor. 4:15, yet have we not many *f.*
 2 Cor. 1:3, *F.* of mercies, God of all comfort.
 Gal. 1:14, zealous of the traditions of my *f.*
 4:2, the time appointed of the *f.*
 Eph. 4:6, one God and *F.* of all.
 6:4, *f.*, provoke not your children.
 Phil. 2:11, to the glory of the *F.*
 22, as a son with the *f.*
 Col. 1:19, it pleased the *F.* that in him.
 1 Tim. 5:1, entreat him as a *f.*

Heb. 1:5, I will be to him a *F*.
 7:3, without *f*, without mother.
 12:9, the *F*. of spirits.
 Jas. 1:17, the *F*. of lights.
 2 Pet. 3:4, since the *f*. fell asleep.
 1 Jn. 1:3, fellowship with the *F*.
 2:1, an advocate with the *F*.
 13, I write unto you, *f*.
 15, the love of the *F*. is not in him.
 23, hath not the *F*.
 3:1, what manner of love the *F*. hath.
 5:7, the *F*., the Word, and Holy Ghost.
 See 1 Chr. 29:10; Lk. 11:2; Jn. 5:26; 20:7; Acts 1:4;
 15:10; Rom. 4:16.

FATHERLESS. Ps. 10:14, the helper of the *f*.
 Prov. 23:10, the fields of the *f*.
 Isa. 1:23, they judge not the *f*.
 10:2, that they may rob the *f*.
 Jer. 49:11, leave thy *f*. children.
 Hos. 14:3, in thee the *f*. findeth mercy.
 Mal. 3:5, against those that oppress *f*.
 Jas. 1:27, to visit the *f*. and widows.
 See Ex. 22:22; Dt. 10:18; 14:29; 24:17; Job 31:17.

FATNESS. Ps. 36:8, the *f*. of thine house.
 63:5, as with marrow and *f*.
 65:11, thy paths drop *f*.
 73:7, eyes stand out with *f*.
 Isa. 55:2, soul delight itself in *f*.
 See Gen. 27:28; Jud. 9:9; Rom. 11:17.

FAULT. Gen. 41:9, I remember my *f*. this day.
 Ps. 19:12, cleanse me from secret *f*.
 Dan. 6:4, find none occasion nor *f*. in him.
 Mt. 18:15, tell him his *f*.
 Lk. 23:4; Jn. 18:38; 19:4, 6, I find no *f*.
 Rom. 9:19, why doth he yet find *f*.?
 Gal. 6:1, overtaken in a *f*.
 Jas. 5:16, confess your *f*.
 Rev. 14:5, are without *f*. before throne.
 See Dt. 25:2; 1 Sam. 29:3; 2 Sam. 3:8.

FAULTLESS. Heb. 8:7; Jude 24.

FAULTY. 2 Sam. 14:13; Hos. 10:2.

FAVOUR. Gen. 39:21, *f*. in the sight of the keeper.
 Ex. 3:21; 11:3; 12:36, *f*. in sight of Egyptians.
 Dt. 33:23, satisfied with *f*.
 Ps. 5:12, with *f*. wilt thou compass him.
 30:5, his *f*. is life.
 102:13, the set time to *f*. her.
 14, *f*. the dust thereof.
 112:5, a good man showeth *f*.
 Prov. 13:15, good understanding giveth *f*.
 14:35; 19:12, the king's *f*.
 18:22, obtaineth *f*. of the Lord.
 31:30 *f*. is deceitful.
 Lk. 2:52, increased in *f*. with God and man.
 Acts 2:47, having *f*. with all people.
 See Prov. 8:35; 12:2; Eccl. 9:11; Dan. 1:9.

FAVOURABLE. Jud. 21:22; Job 33:26; Ps. 77:7; 85:1.

FEAR (*n.*). Gen. 9:2, the *f*. of you on every beast.
 20:11, *f*. of God not in this place.
 Dt. 2:25; 11:25; 1 Chr. 14:17, *f*. of thee on nations.
 Job 4:6, is not this thy *f*.?
 15:4, thou castest off *f*.
 39:22, he mocketh at *f*.
 Ps. 5:7, in thy *f*. will I worship.
 14:5, there were they in great *f*.
 19:9, *f*. of the Lord is clean.
 Ps. 34:11, I will teach you the *f*. of the Lord.
 36:1; Rom. 3:18, no *f*. of God before his eyes.

Ps. 53:5, in *f*., where no *f*. was.
 111:10; Prov. 1:7; 9:10, *f*. beginning of wisdom.
 Prov. 1:26, 27, mock when your *f*. cometh.
 3:25, not afraid of sudden *f*.
 10:21, *f*. of Lord prolongeth days.
 14:26, in *f*. of Lord is strong confidence.
 27, *f*. of Lord a fountain of life.
 15:16, better little with *f*. of Lord.
 19:23, *f*. of Lord tendeth to life.
 29:25, *f*. of man bringeth a snare.
 Eccl. 12:5, when *f*. shall be in the way.
 Isa. 8:12, neither fear ye their *f*.
 14:3, Lord give thee rest from *f*.
 29:13, *f*. toward me taught by men.
 Jer. 30:5, a voice of *f*., not of peace.
 32:40, I will put my *f*. in their hearts.
 Mal. 1:6, where is my *f*.?
 Mt. 14:26, disciples cried for *f*.
 Lk. 21:26, hearts failing them for *f*.
 Jn. 7:13; 19:38; 20:19, for *f*. of the Jews.
 1 Cor. 2:3, with you in weakness and *f*.
 2 Cor. 7:11, what *f*., what desire.
 Eph. 6:5; Phil. 2:12, with *f*. and trembling.
 Heb. 2:15, *f*. of death.
 11:7, Noah moved with *f*.
 12:28, with reverence and godly *f*.
 Jude 12, feeding themselves without *f*.
 23, others save with *f*.
 See Ps. 2:11; 2 Cor. 7:5, 15; 1 Pet. 2:18; 3:2.

FEAR (*v.*). Gen. 22:12, I know that thou *f*. God.
 42:18, this do, and live, for I *f*. God.
 Ex. 1:21, because they *f*. God.
 14:13, *f*. not, stand still, and see.
 18:21, able men, such as *f*. God.
 20:20, *f*. God is come to prove.
 Dt. 4:10, that they may learn to *f*.
 5:29, O that they would *f*. me.
 28:58, *f*. this glorious name.
 66, thou shalt *f*. day and night.
 1 Chr. 16:30; Ps. 96:9, *f*. before him all earth.
 Neh. 7:2, he *f*. God above many.
 Job 1:9, doth Job *f*. God for nought?
 11:15, put iniquity away, thou shalt not *f*.
 Ps. 27:1, whom shall I *f*.?
 3, my heart shall not *f*.
 31:19, laid up for them that *f*. thee.
 34:9, *f*. the Lord, ye his saints.
 56:4; 118:6, will not *f*. what flesh can do.
 66:16, come all ye that *f*. God.
 76:7, thou art to be *f*.
 86:11, unite my heart to *f*. thy name.
 115:11, ye that *f*. the Lord, trust.
 119:74, they that *f*. thee will be glad.
 Prov. 3:7; 24:21, *f*. the Lord, and depart.
 28:14, happy is the man that *f*. always.
 31:30, woman that *f*. the Lord.
 Eccl. 3:14, that men should *f*. before him.
 5:7, but *f*. thou God.
 9:2, as he that *f*. an oath.
 12:13, *f*. God, and keep his commandments.
 Isa. 8:12, neither *f*. ye their fear.
 35:4, to them of fearful heart *f*. not.
 41:10; 43:5, *f*. thou not, I am with thee.
 14, *f*. not, thou worm Jacob.
 Jer. 5:24, neither say they, let us *f*. the Lord.
 10:7, who would not *f*. thee, King of nations?
 33:9, they shall *f*. and tremble.
 Dan. 6:26, that men *f*. before the God of Daniel.

Zeph. 3:7, I said, surely thou wilt *f.* me.
 Mal. 3:16, they that *f.* the Lord spake.
 4:2, to you that *f.* my name.
 Mt. 1:20, *f.* not to take to thee.
 10:28; Lk. 12:5, *f.* him who is able.
 14:5; 21:46, Herod *f.* the multitude.
 21:26; Mk. 11:32; Lk. 20:19, we *f.* the people.
 Mk. 4:41, they *f.* exceedingly.
 5:33, woman *f.* and trembling came.
 11:18, scribes *f.* Jesus.
 Lk. 9:31, *f.* as they entered cloud.
 12:32, *f.* not, little flock.
 18:2, judge which *f.* not God.
 19:21, I *f.* thee, because thou art.
 23:40, dost not thou *f.* God?
 Jn. 9:22, because they *f.* the Jews.
 Acts 10:22, just, and one that *f.* God.
 35, he that *f.* is accepted.
 13:26, whosoever among you *f.* God.
 Rom. 8:15, bondage again to *f.*
 11:20, not highminded, but *f.*
 2 Cor. 11:3; 12:20, I *f.* lest.
 1 Tim. 5:20, rebuke, that others may *f.*
 Heb. 5:7, heard in that he *f.*
 13:6, I will not *f.* what man.
 1 Jn. 4:18, that *f.* not perfect in love.
 See 1 Ki. 18:12; Col. 3:22; Heb. 4:1.

FEARFUL. Ex. 15:11, *f.* in praises.
 Ps. 139:14, *f.* and wonderfully made.
 Isa. 35:4, to them of a *f.* heart.
 Mt. 8:26; Mk. 4:40, why are ye *f.*?
 Heb. 10:27, *f.* looking for of judgment.
 31, *f.* thing to fall into the hands.
 See Dt. 20:8; Jud. 7:3; Lk. 21:11; Rev. 21:8.

FEARFULNESS. Ps. 55:5; Isa. 21:4; 33:14.

FEAST. Job 1:4, his sons went and *f.* in their houses.
 Ps. 35:16, hypocritical mockers in *f.*
 Prov. 15:15, merry heart continual *f.*
 Eccl. 7:2; Jer. 16:8, the house of *f.*
 10:19, *f.* is made for laughter.
 Isa. 1:14, you appointed *f.* my soul hateth.
 Amos 5:21, I despise your *f.* days.
 8:10, turn your *f.* into mourning.
 Mt. 23:6; Mk. 12:39; Lk. 20:46, uppermost rooms at *f.*
 26:5; Mk. 14:2, not on the *f.* day.
 Lk. 2:42, after the custom of the *f.*
 14:13, when thou makest a *f.*
 Jn. 7:8, go ye up to this *f.*
 14, about the midst of the *f.*
 37, that great day of the *f.*
 13:29, buy what we need against the *f.*
 Acts 18:21, I must by all means keep this *f.*
 1 Cor. 5:8, let us keep the *f.*
 10:27, if any bid you to a *f.*
 See Jud. 14:10; Est. 9:17; Mal. 2:3; Jude 12.

FEATHERS. Job 39:13; Ps. 91:4; Dan. 4:33.

FED. Gen. 48:15, who *f.* me all my life long.
 Ps. 37:3, verily thou shalt be *f.*
 Ezek. 34:8, shepherds *f.* themselves, not flock.
 Mt. 25:37, hungred, and *f.* thee.
 1 Cor. 3:2, I have *f.* you with milk.
 See Dt. 8:3; Ps. 78:72; 81:16; Lk. 16:21.

FEEBLE. Neh. 4:2, what do these *f.* Jews?
 Job 4:4; Isa. 35:3; Heb. 12:12, strengthened the *f.* knees.
 Ps. 105:37, not one *f.* person.
 Prov. 30:26, comes a *f.* folk.
 Ezek. 7:17; 21:7, all hands shall be *f.*
 1 Th. 5:14, comfort the *f.* minded.

See Gen. 30:42; Jer. 47:3; 1 Cor. 12:22.

FEED. Gen. 46:32, trade hath been to *f.* cattle.
 1 Ki. 17:4, commanded ravens to *f.* thee.
 22:27, *f.* him with bread of affliction.
 Ps. 28:9, *f.* them, and lift them up for ever.
 Prov. 15:14, mouth *f.* on foolishness.
 30:8, *f.* me with food convenient.
 Isa. 5:17, lambs shall *f.* after their manner.
 11:7; 27:10, cow and bear shall *f.*
 44:20, he *f.* on ashes.
 61:5, strangers shall *f.* your flocks.
 65:25, the wolf and lamb shall *f.*
 Jer. 3:15, pastors *f.* you with knowledge.
 6:3, *f.* every one in his place.
 Hos. 12:1, Ephraim *f.* on wind.
 Zech. 11:4, *f.* the flock of the slaughter.
 Mt. 6:26, your heavenly Father *f.* them.
 Lk. 12:24, sow not, yet God *f.* them.
 Jn. 21:15, 16, 17, *f.* my lambs.
 Rom. 12:20, if enemy hunger, *f.* him.
 1 Pet. 5:2, *f.* the flock of God.
 See Song 1:7; Acts 20:28; Rev. 7:17.

FEEL. Gen. 27:12, 21, my father will *f.* me.
 Acts 17:27, if haply they might *f.* after.
 See Jud. 16:26; Job 20:20; Eccl. 8:5.

FEELING. Eph. 4:19, being past *f.*
 Heb. 4:15, touched with *f.* of infirmities.

FEET. Gen. 49:10, lawgiver from between his *f.*
 Dt. 2:28, I will pass through on my *f.*
 Josh. 3:15, *f.* of priests dipped in Jordan.
 14:9, land whereon *f.* have trodden.
 Ruth 3:14, she lay at his *f.*
 1 Sam. 2:9, keep *f.* of his saints.
 2 Sam. 22:37; Ps. 18:36, my *f.* did not slip.
 2 Ki. 6:32, sound of his master's *f.*
 13:21, dead man stood on his *f.*
 Neh. 9:21, their *f.* swelled not.
 Job 29:15, *f.* was I to the lame.
 Ps. 8:6; 1 Cor. 15:27; Eph. 1:22, all things under his *f.*
 22:16, pierced my hands and my *f.*
 31:8, set my *f.* in a large room.
 40:2, my *f.* on a rock.
 56:13; 116:8, deliver my *f.* from falling.
 66:9, suffered not our *f.* to be moved.
 73:2, my *f.* were almost gone.
 115:7, *f.* have they, but walk not.
 119:105, a lamp to my *f.*
 122:2, our *f.* shall stand within thy gates.
 Prov. 1:16; 6:18; Isa. 59:7, *f.* run to evil.
 4:26, ponder path of thy *f.*
 5:5, her *f.* go down to death.
 6:13, speaketh with his *f.*
 28, and his *f.* not be burnt.
 7:11, her *f.* abide not in house.
 19:2, he that hasteth with his *f.*
 Song 5:3, washed my *f.*, how shall I defile?
 7:1; Isa. 52:7, how beautiful are *f.*
 Isa. 3:16, tinkling with *f.*
 6:2, with twain he covered is *f.*
 23:7, her own *f.* shall carry her.
 26:6, the *f.* of the poor.
 49:23; Mt. 10:14; Mk. 6:11; Lk. 9:5; Acts 13:51, dust
 of *f.*
 52:7; Nah. 1:15, the *f.* of him that bringeth.
 60:13, place of my *f.* glorious.
 Lam. 3:34, crush under *f.* prisoners.
 Ezek. 2:1, 2; 3:24, stand upon thy *f.*
 24:17, 23, shoes upon thy *f.*

Ezek. 25:6, stamped with thy *f*.
 32:2, troublest waters with thy *f*.
 34:18, 19, foul residue with *f*.
 Dan. 2:33, 42, *f*. part iron and part clay.
 Dan. 10:6; Rev. 1:15; 2:18, *f*. like polished brass.
 Nah. 1:3, clouds are the dust of his *f*.
 Zech. 14:4, *f*. shall stand on Zion.
 Mt. 7:6, trample them under *f*.
 18:8, rather than having two *f*.
 28:9, they held him by the *f*.
 Lk. 1:79, guide our *f*. into way of peace.
 7:38, she kissed his *f*., and anointed them.
 8:35, sitting at the *f*. of Jesus.
 10:39, Mary sat at Jesus' *f*.
 24:39, 40, behold my hands and my *f*.
 Jn. 11:2; 12:3, wiped *f*. with her hair.
 12:3, anointed the *f*. of Jesus.
 13:5, began to wash disciples' *f*.
 6, dost thou wash my *f*?
 8, thou shalt never wash my *f*.
 10, needeth not save to wash his *f*.
 20:12, one angel at head, other at *f*.
 Acts 3:7, his *f*. received strength.
 4:35, 37; 5:2, laid at apostles' *f*.
 5:9, *f*. of them that buried thy husband.
 Acts 14:8, a man impotent in his *f*.
 21:11, Agabus bound his own hands and *f*.
 22:3, at *f*. of Gamaliel.
 Rom. 3:15, *f*. swift to shed blood.
 10:15, the *f*. of them that preach.
 16:20, bruise Satan under your *f*.
 1 Cor. 12:21, nor head to the *f*., I have no need.
 Eph. 6:15, your *f*. shod with preparation.
 Rev. 1:17, I fell at his *f*. as dead.
 13:2, *f*. as *f*. of a bear.
 19:10; 22:8, at his *f*. to worship.
 See 2 Sam. 4:4; 2 Ki. 9:35; 1 Tim. 5:10.
 FEIGN. 1 Sam. 21:13, David *f*. himself mad.
 Ps. 17:1, prayer not out of *f*. lips.
 Jer. 3:10, turned to me *f*.
 Lk. 20:20, *f*. themselves just men.
 See 2 Sam. 14:2; 1 Ki. 14:5; 6; Neh. 6:8.
 FELL. Gen. 4:5, his countenance *f*.
 Josh. 6:20, the wall *f*. flat.
 1 Ki. 18:38, fire of Lord *f*., and consumed.
 2 Ki. 6:5, as one was *f*. a beam.
 Dan. 4:31, then *f*. a voice from heaven.
 Jon. 1:7, lot on Jonah.
 Mt. 7:25; Lk. 6:49, house *f*. not.
 Lk. 8:23, Jesus *f*. asleep.
 10:30, 36, *f*. among thieves.
 13:4, upon whom tower *f*.
 Acts 1:25, from which Judas *f*.
 26, lot *f*. on Matthias.
 13:36, *f*. on sleep.
 2 Pet. 3:4, since fathers *f*. asleep.
 Rev. 16:19, cities of the nations *f*.
 See Mt. 13:4; Acts 10:44; 19:35; 20:9.
 FELLOW. Ex 2:13, wherefore smitest thou thy *f*?
 1 Sam. 21:15, this *f*. to play the madman.
 2 Sam. 6:20, as one of the vain *f*.
 2 Ki. 9:11, wherefore came this mad *f*?
 Ps. 45:7; Heb. 1:9, oil of gladness above thy *f*.
 Eccl. 4:10, one shall lift up his *f*.
 Zech. 13:7, the man that is my *f*.
 Mt. 11:16, like children calling to their *f*.
 24:49, begin to smite his *f*.-servants.
 26:61, this *f*. said, I am able to destroy.

Mt. 71; Lk. 22:59, this *f*. was also with Jesus.
 Lk. 23:2, found this *f*. perverting.
 Jn. 9:29, as for this *f*.
 Acts 17:5, lewd *f*. of the baser sort.
 22:22, away with such a *f*.
 24:5, this man a pestilent *f*.
 Eph. 2:19, *f*.-citizens with the saints.
 3:6, Gentiles *f*.-heirs.
 Phil. 4:3; 1 Th. 3:2; Philem 24, *f*.-labourers.
 3 Jn. 8, *f*.-helpers to the truth.
 See Col. 4:11; Phile. 2; Rev. 19:10; 22:9.
 FELLOWSHIP. Acts 2:42, in doctrine and *f*.
 1 Cor. 1:9, called to the *f*. of his Son.
 10:20, not have *f*. with devils.
 2 Cor. 6:14, what *f*. hath righteousness?
 Eph. 3:9, the *f*. of mystery.
 5:11, have no *f*. with.
 Phil. 1:5, your *f*. in the gospel.
 2:1, if any *f*. of the Spirit.
 3:10, the *f*. of his sufferings.
 1 Jn. 1:3, our *f*. is with the Father.
 7, we have *f*. one with another.
 See Lev. 6:2; Ps. 94:20; 2 Cor. 8:4, 13, 14; Gal. 2:9.
 FELT. Ex. 10:21; Prov. 23:35; Mk. 5:29; Acts 28:5.
 FEMALE. Mt. 19:4; Mk. 10:6, made them male and *f*.
 Gal. 3:28, in Christ neither male nor *f*.
 See Gen. 7:16; Lev. 3:1; 27:4; Dt. 4:16.
 FENCE. Job 10:11; 19:8; Ps. 62:3; Isa. 5:2.
 FERVENT. Acts 18:25; Rom. 12:11, *f*. in spirit.
 Jas. 5:16, *f*. prayer availeth much.
 1 Pet. 1:22, with a pure heart *f*.
 2 Pet. 3, 10, 12, melt with *f*. heat.
 See 2 Cor. 7:7; Col. 4:12; 1 Pet. 4:8.
 FETCH. Num. 20:10, must we *f*. water?
 Job 36:3, I will *f*. my knowledge from afar.
 Isa. 56:12, I will *f*. wine.
 Acts 16:37, come themselves and *f*. us out.
 See Dt. 19:5; 2 Sam. 14:3; Acts 28:13.
 FETTERS. Jud. 16:21; Ps. 105:18; 149:8; Mk. 5:4; Lk. 8:29.
 FEVER. Dt. 28:22, the Lord shall smite thee with a *f*.
 Mt. 8:14; Mk. 1:30, Simon's wife's mother lay sick of a *f*.
 Jn. 4:52, at the seventh hour the *f*. left him.
 FEW. Gen. 29:20, they seemed but a *f*. days.
 47:9, *f*. and evil have the days of my life.
 1 Sam. 14:6, to save by many or *f*.
 17:28, with whom left those *f*. sheep?
 2 Ki. 4:3, borrow not a *f*.
 Neh. 7:4, city large, people *f*.
 Job 14:1, man is of *f*. days.
 16:22, when a *f*. years are come.
 Eccl. 5:2, let thy words be *f*.
 Mt. 7:14, *f*. there be that find it.
 9:37; Lk. 10:2, the labourers are *f*.
 15:34; Mk. 8:7, a *f*. little fishes.
 20:16; 22:14, many called, *f*. chosen.
 25:21, faithful in a *f*. things.
 Mk. 6:5, laid hands on a *f*. sick folk.
 Lk. 12:48, beaten with *f*. stripes.
 13:23, are there *f*. that be saved?
 Rev. 3:4, a *f*. names even in Sardis.
 See Dt. 7:7; Ps. 109:8; Heb. 12:10.
 FIDELITY. Ti. 2:10, showing good *f*.
 FIELD. Dt. 21:1, if one be found slain in *f*.
 1 Sam. 22:7, will he give every one of you *f*?
 Prov. 24:30, the *f*. of the slothful.
 Isa. 5:8, that lay *f*. to *f*.
 Mt. 13:38, the *f*. is the world.
 44, treasure hid in a *f*.

Jn. 4:35, look on the *f*.
 Jas. 5:4, labourers which reaped your *f*.
 See Mt. 6:28; 27:7; Acts 1:19.

FIERCE. Gen. 49:7, anger, for it was *f*.
 Dt. 28:50, a nation of a *f*. countenance.
 Mt. 8:28, exceeding *f*.
 Lk. 23:5, and they were more *f*.
 2 Tim. 3:3, men shall be incontinent, *f*.
 Jas. 3:4, driven of *f*. winds.
 See 2 Sam. 19:43; Isa. 33:19; Dan. 8:23.

FIERY. Dt. 33:2, a *f*. law for them.
 Dan. 3:6, a *f*. furnace.
 Eph. 6:16, the *f*. darts of the wicked.
 Heb. 10:27, judgment and *f*. indignation.
 1 Pet. 4:12, concerning the *f*. trial.
 See Num. 21:6; Dt. 8:15; Isa. 14:29.

FIG. 1 Ki. 4:25; Mic. 4:4, dwelt under his *f*. tree.
 2 Ki. 18:31; Isa. 36:16, eat every one of his *f*. tree.
 20:7, Isaiah said, Take a lump of *f*.
 Isa. 38:21, let them take a lump of *f*.
 Jer. 24:1, two baskets of *f*. were set before the temple.
 Hab. 3:17, although *f*. tree shall not blossom.
 7:16; Lk. 6:44, do men gather *f*. of thistles?
 Lk. 21:29, behold the *f*. tree.
 Jas. 3:12, can the *f*. tree bear olive berries?
 Rev. 6:13, casteth untimely *f*.
 See Jud. 9:10; Jer. 8:13; Lk. 13:6; Jn. 1:48.

FIGHT. Ex. 14:14; Dt. 1:30; 3:22; 20:4, Lord *f*. for you.
 Josh. 23:10, he it is that *f*. for you.
 1 Sam. 25:28, *f*. the battles of the Lord.
 2 Ki. 10:3, *f*. for your master's house.
 Neh. 4:14, *f*. for your brethren, sons, and wives.
 Ps. 144:1, teacheth my fingers to *f*.
 Jn. 18:36, then would my servants *f*.
 Acts 5:39; 23:9, *f*. against God.
 1 Cor. 9:26, so *f*. 1.
 2 Cor. 7:5, without were *f*.
 1 Tim. 6:12; 2 Tim. 4:7, the good *f*.
 Heb. 10:32, great *f*. of afflictions.
 11:34, valiant in *f*.
 Jas. 4:1, wars and *f*. among you.
 2, ye *f*. and war.
 See Zech. 10:5; 14:14; Rev. 2:16.

FIG-TREE. Mt. 21:19, presently the *f*. withered away.
 Mk. 11:13, seeing a *f*. afar off.

FIG-TREE (parable of). Mt. 24:32; Lk. 21:29.

FIGURE. Dt. 4:16; Rom. 5:14; 1 Cor. 4:6; Heb. 9:9;
 1 Pet. 3:21.

FILL. Num. 14:21; Ps. 72:19; Hab. 2:14, earth *f*. with glory.
 Job 23:4, *f*. my mouth with arguments.
 Ps. 81:10, open mouth, I will *f*. it.
 104:28, they are *f*. with good.
 Prov. 3:10, barns *f*. with plenty.
 14:14, *f*. with his own ways.
 30:22, a fool when *f*. with meat.
 Isa. 65:20, who hath not *f*. his days.
 Mt. 5:6; Lk. 6:21, they shall be *f*.
 Mk. 7:27, let the children first be *f*.
 Lk. 1:15; Acts 4:8; 9:17; 13:9, *f*. with Holy Ghost.
 14:23, that my house may be *f*.
 Jn. 16:6, sorrow hath *f*. your heart.
 Acts 5:28, ye have *f*. Jerusalem with your doctrine.
 14:17, *f*. our hearts with food and gladness.
 Rom. 1:29, *f*. with all unrighteousness.
 15:14, *f*. with all knowledge.
 Eph. 1:23, him that *f*. all in all.
 3:19, *f*. with fulness of God.
 5:18, be *f*. with the Spirit.

Phil. 1:11, *f*. with fruits of righteousness.
 Col. 1:24, *f*. up what is behind.
 Jas. 2:16, be ye warned and *f*.
 Rev. 15:1, in them is *f*. up wrath of God.
 See Dan 2:35; Lk. 2:40; 15:16; Jn. 2:7.

FILTH. Isa. 4:4, washed away the *f*. of Zion.
 1 Cor. 4:13, as the *f*. of the world.

FILTHINESS. 2 Cor. 7:1, cleanse from all *f*. of flesh.
 Eph. 5:4, nor let *f*. be named.
 Jas. 1:21, lay apart all *f*.
 See Ezek. 33:15; 36:25.

FILTHY. Job 15:16, how much more *f*. is man?
 Ps. 14:3; 53:3, altogether become *f*.
 Isa. 64:6, as *f*. rags.
 Zech. 3:3, clothed with *f*. garments.
 Col. 3:8, put off *f*. communication.
 1 Tim. 3:3; Ti. 1:7; 1 Pet. 5:2, *f*. lucre.
 2 Pet. 2:7, vexed with *f*. conversation.
 Jude 8, *f*. dreamers.
 Rev. 22:11, he that is *f*., let him be *f*.

FINALLY. 2 Cor. 13:11; Eph. 6:10; Phil. 3:1; 4:8; 2 Th. 3:1;
 1 Pet. 3:8.

FIND. Num. 32:23, be sure your sin will *f*. you out.
 Job 9:10; Rom. 11:33, things past *f*. out.
 23:3, where I might *f*. him.
 Prov. 4:22, life to those that *f*. them.
 8:17; Jer. 29:13, seek me early shall *f*. me.
 35, whoso *f*. me, *f*. life.
 18:22, *f*. a wife, *f*. a good thing.
 Eccl. 9:10, thy hand *f*. to do, do it.
 11:1, *f*. it after many days.
 Isa. 58:13, *f*. thine own pleasure.
 Jer. 6:16; Mt. 11:20, *f*. rest to your souls.
 Mt. 7:7; Lk. 11:9, seek, and ye shall *f*.
 7:14, few there be that *f*. it.
 10:39, loseth his life shall *f*. it.
 22:9, as many as ye shall *f*.
 Mk. 11:13, he might *f*. any thing thereon.
 13:36, he *f*. you sleeping.
 Lk. 15:4, 8, till he *f*. it.
 18:8, shall he *f*. faith on earth?
 Jn. 1:41, first *f*. his brother.
 Rom. 7:21, I *f*. a law that when I would.
 Heb. 4:16, *f*. grace to help.
 See Jn. 7:34; 2 Tim. 1:18; Rev. 9:6.

FINE. Ps. 19:10, more to be desire than *f*. gold.
 81:16; 147:14, the *f*. of the wheat.
 Prov. 25:12, as an ornament of *f*. gold.
 Lam. 4:1, how is the *f*. gold changed!
 Mk. 15:46, Joseph brought *f*. linen.
 See Job 28:1, 17; Lk. 16:19; Rev. 18:12; 19:8

FINGER. Ex. 8:19, this is the *f*. of God.
 Ex. 31:18; Dt. 9:10, written with the *f*. of God.
 1 Ki. 12:10; 2 Chr. 10:10, little *f*. thicker.
 Prov. 7:3, bind them on thy *f*.
 Isa. 58:9, the putting forth of the *f*.
 Dan. 5:5, the *f*. of a man's hand.
 Mt. 23:4; Lk. 11:46, not move with *f*.
 Lk. 16:24, the tip of his *f*.
 Jn. 8:6, with his *f*. wrote on ground.
 20:25, put my *f*. into print of nails.
 27, reach hither thy *f*.
 See Ps. 8:3; Prov. 6:13; Isa. 2:8; 59:3; Lk. 11:20.

FINISH. 1 Chr. 28:20, till thou hast *f*.
 Neh. 6:15, so the wall was *f*.
 Lk. 14:28, 29, 30, whether sufficient to *f*.
 Jn. 4:34, to do his will, and *f*. his work.
 5:36, which the Father hath given me to *f*.

Jn. 17:4, have *f.* the work.
 19:30, it is *f.*
 Acts 20:24; 2 Tim. 4:7, that I might *f.* my course.
 2 Cor. 8:6, *f.* in you the same grace.
 Heb. 12:2, Jesus, author and *f.* of our faith.
 Jas. 1:15, sin, when it is *f.*
 See Dan. 9:24; Rev. 19:7; 11:7; 20:5.
 FIRE. Gen. 22:7, behold the *f.* and the wood.
 Ex. 3:2, bush burned with *f.*
 22:6, he that kindled *f.* shall make restitution.
 Lev. 10:2, *f.* from the Lord.
 18:21; Dt. 19:10; 2 Ki. 17:17; 23:10, pass through *f.*
 Jud. 15:5, brands on *f.*, and burnt corn.
 1 Ki. 18:24, that answereth by *f.*
 19:12, the Lord was not in the *f.*
 1 Chr. 21:26, Lord answered him by *f.*
 Ps. 39:3, musing, the *f.* burned.
 74:7, they have cast *f.* into thy sanctuary.
 Prov. 6:27, can a man take *f.*?
 26:18, mad man who casteth *f.*-brands.
 20, no wood, the *f.* goeth out.
 21, as wood is to *f.*, so is a contentious man.
 Isa. 9:19, as the fuel of the *f.*
 24:15, glorify the Lord in the *f.*
 43:2, walkest through *f.* not be burned.
 44:16, I have seen the *f.*
 64:2, the melting *f.* burneth.
 66:15, the Lord will come with *f.*
 16, by *f.* will the Lord plead.
 24; Mk. 9:44, neither their *f.* quenched.
 Jer. 20:9, word as a *f.* in my bones.
 Ezek. 36:5, in the *f.* of my jealousy.
 Dan. 3:27, the *f.* had no power.
 Amos 4:11, as a *f.*-brand plucked out.
 Nah. 1:6, fury poured out like *f.*
 Zech. 2:5, a wall of *f.* round about.
 3:2, a brand plucked out of the *f.*
 Mal. 3:2, like a refiner's *f.*
 Mt. 3:10; 7:19; Lk. 3:9; Jn. 15:6, tree cast into *f.*
 11; Lk. 3:16, baptize with *f.*
 13:42, cast them into furnace of *f.*
 18:8; 25:41; Mk. 9:43, 46, everlasting *f.*
 Lk. 9:54, wilt thou that we command *f.*?
 12:49, come to send *f.* on earth.
 17:29, same day it rained *f.* and brimstone.
 Acts 2:3, cloven tongues like as of *f.*
 1 Cor. 3:13, revealed by *f.* and the *f.* shall try.
 15, saved, yet so as by *f.*
 2 Th. 1:8, in flaming *f.* taking vengeance.
 Heb. 1:7, his ministers a flame of *f.*
 11:34, quenched violence of *f.*
 Jas. 3:5, a little *f.* kindleth.
 6, the tongue is a *f.*
 1 Pet. 1:7, gold tried with *f.*
 2 Pet. 3:7, reserved unto *f.*
 12, heavens being on *f.*
 Jude 7, vengeance of eternal *f.*
 23, pulling them out of the *f.*
 Rev. 3:18, buy gold tried in the *f.*
 20:9, *f.* came down from God.
 10, devil cast into lake of *f.*
 Rev. 20:14, death and hell cast into *f.*
 21:8, the lake that burneth with *f.*
 See Isa. 33:14; Jer. 23:29; Heb. 12:29.
 FIRM. Josh. 3:17; Job 41:24; Ps. 73:4; Heb. 3:6.
 FIRMAMENT. Gen. 1:6, let there be a *f.*
 Ps. 19:1, the *f.* sheweth his handiwork.
 Ezek. 1:22, the likeness of the *f.*

Dan. 12:3, shine as the brightness of the *f.*
 FIRST. 1 Ki. 17:13, make a little cake *f.*
 Ezra 3:12; Hag. 2:3, the glory of the *f.* house.
 Job 15:7, art thou the *f.* man born?
 Prov. 3:9, honour the Lord with *f.*-fruits.
 18:17, *f.* in his own cause.
 Isa. 43:27, try *f.* father hath sinned.
 Mt. 5:24, *f.* be reconciled.
 6:33, seek ye *f.* the kingdom.
 7:5, *f.* cast out the beam.
 12:29; Mk. 3:27, except he *f.* bind strong man.
 45, last state of that man worse than *f.*
 17:10, 11; Mk. 9:12, Elias must *f.* come.
 20:10, when the *f.* came, they supposed.
 22:38; Mk. 12:28, 29, 30, the *f.* commandment.
 Mk. 4:28, *f.* the blade.
 9:35, if any desire to be *f.*, same shall be last.
 13:10, gospel must *f.* be published.
 Lk. 14:28, sitteth not down *f.*
 17:25, but *f.* must he suffer many things.
 Jn. 1:41, *f.* findeth his brother Simon.
 5:4, whosoever *f.* stepped in.
 8:7, let him *f.* cast a stone.
 Acts 11:26, called Christians *f.* at Antioch.
 Rom. 2:9, 10, of the Jew *f.*
 8:23, the *f.*-fruits of the Spirit.
 29, *f.*-born among many brethren.
 11:16, if the *f.*-fruit be holy.
 1 Cor. 12:28, *f.* apostles, secondarily prophets.
 14:30, let the *f.* hold peace.
 15:20, 23, Christ the *f.*-fruits,
 45, the *f.* man was made a living soul.
 46, not *f.* which is spiritual.
 47, *f.* man is of the earth.
 2 Cor. 8:5, *f.* gave their own selves.
 12, if there be *f.* a willing mind.
 Eph. 6:2, the *f.* commandment with promise.
 Col. 1:15, 18, the *f.*-born of every creature.
 1 Th. 4:16, dead in Christ shall rise *f.*
 2 Th. 2:3, a falling away *f.*
 1 Tim. 1:16, that in me *f.*
 2:13, Adam was *f.* formed.
 3:10, let these *f.* be proved.
 5:4, learn *f.* to show piety at home.
 12, cast off their *f.* faith.
 2 Tim. 4:16, at my *f.* answer no man.
 Ti. 3:10, after *f.* and second admonition.
 Heb. 5:12, which be the *f.* principles.
 7:27, *f.* for his own sins.
 10:9, taketh away the *f.*
 Jas. 3:17, *f.* pure, then peaceable.
 1 Pet. 4:17, if judgment *f.* begin at us.
 1 Jn. 4:19, because he *f.* loved us.
 Jude 6, kept not their *f.* estate.
 Rev. 2:4, left thy *f.* love.
 5, do thy *f.* works.
 20:5, this is the *f.* resurrection.
 21:1, *f.* heaven and *f.* earth passed away.
 See Ex. 4:8; Num. 18:13; Jn. 12:16.
 FIR TREE. Isa. 41:19, I will set in the desert the *f.*
 55:13, instead of the thorn shall come up the *f.*
 60:13, the *f.*
 Hos. 14:8, I am like a green *f.*
 FISH. Eccl. 9:12, *f.* taken in an evil net.
 Hab. 1:14, men as the *f.* of the sea.
 Mt. 7:10, if he ask a *f.*
 14:17; Mk. 6:38; Lk. 9:13, five loaves and two *f.*
 Jn. 21:3, Peter saith, I go a *f.*

1 Cor. 15:39, one flesh of beasts, another of *f*.
 See Jer. 16:16; Mt. 4:19; Mk. 1:17; Lk. 24:42.

FISHERS. Mt. 4:18; Mk. 1:16, for they were *f*.
 Jn. 21:7, he girt his *f*. coat unto him.
 See Lk. 5:2.

FIT. Job 34:18, is it *f*. to say to a king?
 Lk. 9:62, is *f*. for the kingdom.
 14:35, it is not *f*. for the dunghill.
 Col. 3:18, submit, as it is *f*. in the Lord.
 See Lev. 16:21; Prov. 24:27; Ezek. 15:5; Rom. 9:22.

FITLY. Prov. 25:11; Eph. 2:21; 4:16.

FIXED. Ps. 57:7; 108:1; 112:7; Lk. 16:26.

FLAME. Gen. 3:24, at garden of Eden a *f*. sword.
 Jud. 13:20, angel ascended in *f*.
 Isa. 5:24, as the *f*. consumeth chaff.
 29:6, a *f*. of devouring fire.
 43:2, neither shall *f*. kindle.
 66:15, rebuke with *f*. of fire.
 Ezek. 20:47, the *f*. *f*. shall not be quenched.
 Lk. 16:24, tormented in this *f*.
 See Ps. 29:7; Heb. 1:7; Rev. 1:14; 2:18.

FLATTER. Job 17:5, he speaketh *f*. to his friends.
 32:21, 22, give *f*. titles to man.
 Ps. 5:9, they *f*. with their tongue.
 12:2, *f*. lips and double heart.
 Prov. 20:19, meddle not with him that *f*.
 26:28, a *f*. mouth worketh ruin.
 1 Th. 2:5, neither used we *f*. words.
 See Prov. 28:23; 29:5; Dan. 11:21, 32, 34.

FLATTERY. Ps. 78:36; Prov. 2:16; 24:24.

FLEE. Lev. 26:17, 36, ye shall *f*. when none pursueth.
 Num. 10:35, them that hate thee *f*. before thee.
 Neh. 6:11, should such a man as I *f*.?
 Job 14:2, he *f*. as a shadow.
 Ps. 139:7, whither shall I *f*.?
 Prov. 28:1, the wicked *f*. when no man pursueth.
 17, he shall *f*. to the pit.
 Song 2:17; 4:6, till shadows *f*. away.
 Isa. 35:10; 51:11, sighing shall *f*. away.
 Mt. 3:7; Lk. 3:7, to *f*. from wrath to come.
 10:23, in one city, *f*. to another.
 24:16; Mk. 13:14; Lk. 21:21, *f*. to mountains.
 26:56; Mk. 14:50, forsook him and *f*.
 Jn. 10:5, not follow, but will *f*. from him.
 13, the hireling *f*.
 1 Tim. 6:11, *f*. these things.
 2 Tim. 2:22, *f*. youthful lusts.
 Jas. 4:7, he will *f*. from you.
 See 1 Cor. 6:18; 10:14; Rev. 12:6, 14.

FLEECE. Jud. 6:37, I will put a *f*. of wool in the floor.

FLESH. Gen. 2:24; Mt. 19:5; Mk. 10:8; 1 Cor. 6:16; Eph. 5:31, one *f*.
 6:12, all *f*. had corrupted his way.
 13, end of all *f*. is come.
 7:21, all *f*. died.
 Ex. 16:3, when we sat by the *f*. pots.
 Lev. 17:14, the life of all *f*. is the blood.
 19:28, cuttings in your *f*.
 Num. 11:33, while *f*. was between their teeth.
 16:22; 27:16, God of spirits of all *f*.
 1 Ki. 17:6, bread and *f*. in morning and evening.
 2 Chr. 32:8, with him is an arm of *f*.
 Neh. 5:5, our *f*. is as the *f*. of our brethren.
 Job 19:26, in my *f*. shall I see God.
 33:21, his *f*. is consumed away.
 Ps. 16:9; Acts 2:26, my *f*. shall rest in hope.
 65:2, to thee shall all *f*. come.
 78:20, can he provide *f*.?

Prov. 5:11, mourn, when *f*. consumed.
 11:17, the cruel troubleth his own *f*.
 23:20, among riotous eaters of *f*.
 Eccl. 4:5, the fool eateth his own *f*.
 12:12, weariness of the *f*.
 Isa. 40:5, all *f*. shall see it.
 6; 1 Pet. 1:24, all *f*. is grass.
 Ezek. 11:19; 36:26, a heart of *f*.
 Joel 2:28; Acts 2:17, pour Spirit on all *f*.
 Mt. 16:17, *f*. and blood hath not revealed it.
 24:22; Mk. 13:20, there should no *f*. be saved.
 Mt. 26:41; Mk. 14:38, spirit willing, *f*. weak.
 Lk. 24:39, spirit hath not *f*. and bones.
 Jn. 1:14, Word made *f*., and dwelt.
 6:51, 54, 55, bread I give is my *f*.
 52, can this man give us his *f*.?
 63, the *f*. profiteth nothing.
 8:15, ye judge after the *f*.
 17:2, power over all *f*.
 Rom. 6:19, because of the infirmity of your *f*.
 8:3, condemned sin in the *f*.
 8, they that are in *f*. cannot please God.
 9, not in the *f*., but the Spirit.
 12:13, to live after the *f*.
 9:3, kinsmen according to the *f*.
 5, of whom as concerning the *f*.
 13:14, make not provision for the *f*.
 1 Cor. 1:29, that no *f*. should glory.
 15:39, all *f*. not the same *f*.
 50, *f*. and blood cannot inherit.
 2 Cor. 12:7, a thorn in the *f*.
 Gal. 1:16, I conferred not with *f*. and blood.
 2:20, life I now live in the *f*.
 5:17, *f*. lusteth against the Spirit.
 Eph. 2:3, lusts of *f*., desires of *f*.
 Phil. 3:3, 4, no confidence in the *f*.
 1 Tim. 3:16, manifest in the *f*.
 1 Pet. 3:18, Christ put to death in *f*.
 1 Jn. 4:2; 2 Jn. 7, denieth that Christ is come in *f*.
 Jude 8, dreamers defile the *f*.
 23, hating garment spotted by *f*.
 See Jn. 1:13; 3:6; Gal. 5:19; Heb. 2:14.

FLESHLY. 2 Cor. 1:12; 3:3; Col. 2:18; 1 Pet. 2:11.

FLIES. Ex. 8:21, I will send swarms of *f*. upon thee.
 Ps. 78:45, he sent divers sorts of *f*. among thee.
 105:31, he spake, and there came divers sorts of *f*.

FLIGHT. Isa. 52:12; Amos 2:14; Mt. 24:20; Heb. 11:34.

FLINT. Num. 20:11; Dt. 8:15; 32:13; Ps. 114:8; Isa. 5:28;
 50:7; Ezek. 3:9; 1 Cor. 10:4.

FLOCK. Jer. 13:20, where is the *f*., thy beautiful *f*.?
 Ezek. 34:31, the *f*. of my pasture are men.
 Zech. 11:7, the poor of the *f*.
 Lk. 12:32, fear not, little *f*.
 Acts 20:28, take heed to the *f*.
 29, not sparing the *f*.
 1 Pet. 5:2, feed the *f*. of God.
 3, being ensamples to the *f*.
 See Ezek. 36:37; Mal. 1:14; Mt. 26:31.

FLOOD. Josh. 24:2, on other side of the *f*.
 Job 28:11, he bindeth *f*. from overflowing.
 Ps. 32:6, in *f*. of great waters.
 Song 8:7, neither can *f*. drown love.
 Isa. 44:3, *f*. upon the dry ground.
 59:19, enemy come in like a *f*.
 Mt. 7:25, *f*. came, and the winds blew.
 24:38, in days before the *f*.
 39; Lk. 17:27, knew not till *f*. came.

See Gen. 6:17; 7:11; 8; 9:11; Ps. 90:5; 2 Pet. 2:5; Rev. 12:15.

FLOOR. 1 Sam. 23:1, they rob the threshing*f.*
2 Sam. 24:21, to buy the threshing*f.* of thee.
Hos. 9:1, loved a reward on every corn*f.*
Mic. 4:12, gather as sheaves into the *f.*
Mt. 3:12; Lk. 3:17, purge his *f.*
See Dt. 15:14; Dan. 2:35; Joel 2:24.

FLOUR. Ex. 29:2, of wheaten *f.* shalt thou make them.
Lev. 2:2, take thereof his handful of the *f.*

FLOURISH. Ps. 72:7, in his days shall the righteous *f.*
90:6, in the morning it *f.*
92:12, righteous shall *f.* like a palm tree.
103:15, as flower so he *f.*
Prov. 11:28, righteous shall *f.* as branch.
14:11, tabernacle of upright *f.*
Eccl. 12:5, when the almond tree shall *f.*
Song 6:11; 7:12, whether the vine *f.*
Ezek. 17:24, have made dry tree to *f.*
Phil. 4:10, your care of me hath *f.*
See Ps. 92:14; Dan. 4:4.

FLOW. Ps. 147:18, wind to blow, and waters *f.*
Song 4:16, that the spices may *f.* out.
Isa. 2:2, all nations shall *f.* unto it.
64:1, 3, mountains *f.* at thy presence.
Jer. 31:12, shall *f.* to the goodness of the Lord.
Jn. 7:38, shall *f.* living water.
See Job 20:28; Isa. 60:5; Joel 3:18; Mic. 4:1.

FLOWER. 1 Sam. 2:33, shall die in *f.* of age.
Job 14:2, cometh forth as a *f.*
Song 2:12, the *f.* appear on earth.
Isa. 28:1, 4, glorious beauty is a fading *f.*
40:6, as the *f.* of the field.
7; Nah. 1:4; Jas. 1:10; 1 Pet. 1:24, *f.* fadeth.
See Job 15:33; Isa. 18:5; 1 Cor. 7:36.

FLY. Job 5:7, as sparks *f.* upward.
Ps. 55:6, then would I *f.* away.
90:10, and we *f.* away.
Prov. 23:5, riches *f.* away.
Isa. 60:8, that *f.* as a cloud.
See Dan. 9:21; Rev. 14:6; 19:17.

FOAM. Hos. 10:7; Mk. 9:18; Lk. 9:39; Jude 13.

FOES. Ps. 27:2; 30:1; 89:23; Mt. 10:36; Acts 2:35.

FOLD. Prov. 6:10; 24:33, *f.* of the hands to sleep.
Eccl. 4:5, fool *f.* his hands and eateth.
Hab. 3:17, flock cut off from the *f.*
Jn. 10:16, one *f.*, and one shepherd.
See Isa. 13:20; 65:10; Nah. 1:10.

FOLK. Prov. 30:26; Jer. 51:58; Mk. 6:5; Jn. 5:3.

FOLLOW. Num. 14:24, Caleb hath *f.* me fully.
1 Ki. 18:21, God, *f.* him.
Ps. 23:6, goodness and mercy shall *f.* me.
63:8, my soul *f.* hard after thee.
68:25, the players *f.* after.
Prov. 12:11; 28:19, that *f.* vain persons.
Isa. 5:11, that they may *f.* strong drink.
Hos. 6:3, if we *f.* on to know the Lord.
Amos. 7:15, took me as I *f.* the flock.
Mt. 4:19; 8:22; 9:9; 16:24; 19:21; Mk. 2:14; 8:34; 10:21;
Lk. 5:27; 9:23, 59; Jn. 1:43; 21:22, Jesus said, *f.* me.
8:19; Lk. 9:57, 61, Master, I will *f.* thee.
Mk. 10:28; Lk. 18:28, we left all, and *f.* thee.
32, as they *f.*, they were afraid.
Lk. 22:54, Peter *f.* afar off.
Jn. 10:27, my sheep hear my voice, and *f.* me.
13:36, thou canst not *f.* me now.
Rom. 14:19, *f.* things that make for peace.
1 Cor. 10:4, the rock that *f.* them.

1 Cor. 14:1, *f.* after charity.
Phil. 3:12, I *f.* after.
1 Th. 5:15, ever *f.* that which is good.
1 Tim. 5:24, some men they *f.* after.
6:11; 2 Tim. 2:22, *f.* righteousness.
Heb. 12:14, *f.* peace with all men.
13:7, whose faith *f.*
1 Pet. 1:11, the glory that shall *f.*
2:21, that ye should *f.* his steps.
2 Pet. 2:15, *f.* the way of Balaam.
Rev. 14:4, they that *f.* the Lamb.
13, their works do *f.* them.
See Mk. 9:38; 1 Pet. 3:13; 2 Pet. 1:16; Rev. 6:8.

FOLLOWER. Eph. 5:1, *f.* of God, as dear children.
Heb. 6:12, *f.* of them who through faith.

FOLLY. 1 Sam. 25:25, and *f.* is with him.
Job 4:18, his angels he charged with *f.*
24:12, yet God layeth not *f.* to them.
42:8, lest I deal with you after your *f.*
Ps. 49:13, this their way is their *f.*
85:8, let them not turn again to *f.*
Prov. 13:16, a fool layeth open his *f.*
14:8, the *f.* of fools is deceit.
18, the simple inherit *f.*
16:22, instruction of fools is *f.*
17:12, rather than a fool in his *f.*
26:4, answer not a fool according to his *f.*
5, answer fool according to his *f.*
Eccl. 1:17, to know wisdom and *f.*
2:13, wisdom excelleth *f.*
7:25, the wickedness of *f.*
Eccl. 10:6, *f.* is set in great dignity.
2 Cor. 11:1, bear with me a little in my *f.*
2 Tim. 3:9, their *f.* shall be manifest.
See Josh. 7:15; Prov. 14:24; Isa. 9:17.

FOOD. Gen. 3:6, tree good for *f.*
Ex. 21:10, her *f.* shall not be diminished.
Dt. 10:18, in giving him *f.* and raiment.
Job 23:12, more than my necessary *f.*
24:5, wilderness yieldeth *f.*
Ps. 78:25, did eat angels' *f.*
104:14, bring forth *f.* out of the earth.
136:25, giveth *f.* to all flesh.
Prov. 6:8, gathereth her *f.* in harvest.
13:23, much *f.* in tillage of poor.
30:8, with *f.* convenient for me.
31:14, she bringeth her *f.* from far.
2 Cor. 9:10, minister bread for your *f.*
1 Tim. 6:8, having *f.* and raiment.
Jas. 2:15, destitute of daily *f.*
See Gen. 1:29; 2:9; 6:21; 9:3; 41:35; Lev. 22:7; Ps. 145:16; 147:9.

FOOL. 2 Sam. 3:33, died Abner as a *f.* dieth?
Ps. 14:1; 53:1, *f.* said in his heart.
75:4, to *f.*, deal not foolishly.
Prov. 1:7, *f.* despise wisdom.
3:35, shame the promotion of *f.*
10:8, 10, a prating *f.* shall fall.
21, *f.* die for want of wisdom.
23, sport to a *f.* to do mischief.
11:29, the *f.* shall be servant to the wise.
12:15, way of *f.* right in own eyes.
16, *f.* wrath presently known.
13:16, *f.* layeth open his folly.
20, companion of *f.* shall be destroyed.
14:8, folly of *f.* is deceit.
9, *f.* make a mock at sin.
16, the *f.* rageth, and is confident.

Prov. 15:2, mouth of *f.* poureth out foolishness.
 5, a *f.* despiseth his father's instruction.
 16:22, the instruction of *f.* is folly.
 17:28, a *f.*, when he holdeth his peace, counted wise.
 20:3, every *f.* will be meddling.
 29:11, a *f.* uttereth all his mind.
 Eccl. 2:14, *f.* walketh in darkness.
 16, how dieth wise man? as the *f.*
 19, who knoweth whether wise or a *f.*?
 5:3, a *f.* voice is known by multitude of words.
 10:14, a *f.* is full of words.
 Isa. 35:8, wayfaring men, though *f.*
 Jer. 17:11, at his end he shall be a *f.*
 Hos. 9:7, the prophet is a *f.*
 Mt. 5:22, shall say, thou *f.*
 23:17, ye *f.* and blind.
 Lk. 12:20, thou *f.*, this night.
 24:25, O *f.*, and slow of heart.
 1 Cor. 3:18, let him become a *f.*
 2 Cor. 11:16, let no man think me a *f.*
 12:11, I am a *f.* in glorying.
 Eph. 5:15, walk not as *f.*, but as wise.
 See Prov. 10:18; 19:1; 28:26; Eccl. 10:3
 FOOLISH. Dt. 32:6, O *f.* people.
 2 Sam. 24:10; 1 Chr. 21:8, I have done very *f.*
 Job 2:10, as one of the *f.* women.
 Ps. 73:3, I was envious at the *f.*
 Prov. 9:6, forsake the *f.*, and live.
 13, a *f.* woman is clamorous.
 14:1, the *f.* plucketh it down.
 17:25; 19:13, a *f.* son is grief.
 Eccl. 7:17, neither be thou *f.*
 Jer. 4:22, my people are *f.*
 Mt. 7:26, unto a *f.* man.
 Rom. 1:21, their *f.* heart was darkened.
 1 Cor. 1:20, hath not God made *f.*
 Gal. 3:1, O *f.* Galatians.
 3:3, are ye so *f.*?
 Eph. 5:4, nor *f.* talking.
 1 Tim. 6:9, rich fall into *f.* lusts.
 2 Tim. 2:23; Ti. 3:9, *f.* questions avoid.
 Ti. 3:3, we were sometimes *f.*
 1 Pet. 2:15, ignorance of *f.* men.
 See Job 5:3; Lam. 2:14; Ezek. 13:3.
 FOOLISHNESS. Ps. 69:5, thou knowest my *f.*
 Prov. 22:15, *f.* is bound in heart of child.
 24:9, thought of *f.* is sin.
 1 Cor. 1:18, to them that perish *f.*
 21, by the *f.* of preaching.
 23, Christ crucified, to Greeks *f.*
 25, the *f.* of God is wiser than men.
 2:14, things of Spirit are *f.* to him.
 3:19, wisdom of world *f.* with God.
 See 2 Sam. 15:31; Prov. 27:22.
 FOOT. Gen. 41:44, without thee no man lift *f.*
 Dt. 2:5, not so much as *f.* breadth.
 11:10, wateredst it with thy *f.*
 Ps. 38:16, when my *f.* slippeth.
 91:12; Mt. 4:6; Lk. 4:11, dash *f.* against stone.
 94:18, my *f.* slippeth, thy mercy.
 121:3, not suffer *f.* to be moved.
 Prov. 3:23, thy *f.* shall not stumble.
 25:17, withdraw *f.* from neighbour's house.
 Eccl. 5:1, keep thy *f.* when thou goest.
 Isa. 1:6, from sole of *f.* to head no soundness.
 Mt. 14:13, people followed on *f.*
 18:8; Mk. 9:45, if thy *f.* offend thee.
 1 Cor. 12:15, if the *f.* say, because I am not.

Heb. 10:29, trodden under *f.* the Son of God.
 See Jer. 12:5; Mt. 5:35; Jas. 2:3.
 FORBADE. Mt. 3:14; Mk. 9:38; Lk. 9:49.
 FORBEAR. Ex. 23:5, wouldest *f.* to help.
 2 Chr. 35:21, *f.* from meddling with God.
 Neh. 9:30, many years didst thou *f.* them.
 Ezek. 2:5; 3:11, whether hear or *f.*
 1 Cor. 9:6, power to *f.* working.
 Eph. 4:2; Col. 3:13, *f.* one another in love.
 6:9, *f.* threatening.
 See Prov. 24:11; Ezek. 3:27; Zech. 11:12.
 FORBID. Num. 11:28, Joshua said, *f.* them.
 Mk. 9:39; Lk. 9:50, *f.* him not.
 10:14; Lk. 18:16, children, *f.* them not.
 Lk. 6:29, *f.* not to take coat.
 23:2, *f.* to give tribute.
 Acts 10:47, can any *f.* water?
 1 Cor. 14:39, *f.* not to speak with tongues.
 1 Tim. 4:3, *f.* to marry.
 See Acts 16:6; 28:31; 1 Th. 2:16.
 FORCE. Dt. 34:7, nor natural *f.* abated.
 Ezra 4:23, made them cease by *f.*
 Mt. 11:12, violent take it by *f.*
 Jn. 6:15, perceived they would take him by *f.*
 Heb. 9:17, a testament is of *f.* after.
 See Dt. 20:19; Prov. 30:33; Amos 2:14.
 FORCIBLE. Job 6:25.
 FOREFATHERS. Jer. 11:10; 2 Tim. 1:3.
 FOREHEAD. Ex. 28:38, it shall always be on his *f.*
 1 Sam. 17:49, smote Philistine in his *f.*
 Ezek. 3:8, made thy *f.* strong.
 9:4, set a mark on *f.* of them that sigh.
 Rev. 7:3; 9:4, sealed in their *f.*
 22:4, his name shall be in their *f.*
 See Rev. 13:16; 14:1; 17:5; 20:4.
 FOREIGNER. Ex. 12:45; Dt. 15:3; Eph. 2:19.
 FOREKNOW. Rom. 8:29; 11:2; 1 Pet. 1:2.
 FOREKNOWLEDGE. Acts 2:23, delivered by *f.* of God.
 FOREMOST. Gen. 32:17; 33:2; 2 Sam. 18:27.
 FOREORDAINED. 1 Pet. 1:20.
 FORERUNNER. Heb. 6:20.
 FORESEE. Prov. 22:3; 27:12; Gal. 3:8.
 FOREST. Ps. 50:10, every beast of *f.* is mine.
 Isa. 29:17; 32:15, field esteemed as *f.*
 Jer. 5:6, lion out of *f.* shall slay them.
 26:18; Mic. 3:12, high places of the *f.*
 46:23, they shall cut down her *f.*
 Amos 3:4, will lion roar in the *f.*?
 See Ezek. 15:6; 20:46; Hos. 2:12.
 FORETELL. Mk. 13:23; Acts 3:24; 2 Cor. 13:2.
 FOREWARN. Lk. 12:5; 1 Th. 4:6.
 FORGAT. Jud. 3:7, they *f.* the Lord.
 Ps. 78:11, they *f.* his works.
 106:13, soon *f.* his works.
 Lam. 3:17, I *f.* prosperity.
 See Gen. 40:23; Hos. 2:13.
 FORGAVE. Mt. 18:27, 32, and *f.* him the debt.
 Lk. 7:42, he frankly *f.* them both.
 43, he to whom he *f.* most.
 2 Cor. 2:10, if I *f.* any thing.
 Col. 3:13, even as Christ *f.* you.
 See Ps. 32:5; 78:38; 99:8.
 FORGE. Job 13:4; Ps. 119:69.
 FORGET. Dt. 4:9, lest thou *f.* things thine eyes have seen.
 23, lest ye *f.* the covenant.
 6:12; 8:11, beware lest thou *f.* the Lord.
 Job 8:13, so are the paths of all that *f.* God.
 Ps. 9:17, all nations that *f.* God.

Ps. 10:12, *f.* not the humble.
 45:10, *f.* thine own people.
 50:22, consider, ye that *f.* God.
 78:7, that they might not *f.* works of God.
 88:12, in the land of *f.*
 102:4, *l f.* to eat my bread.
 103:2, *f.* not all his benefits.
 119:16, I will not *f.* thy word.
 137:5, if *l f.* thee, O Jerusalem.
 Prov. 2:17, *f.* the covenant of her God.
 3:1, *f.* not my law.
 31:5, lest they drink and *f.*
 7, let him drink, and *f.* his poverty.
 Isa. 49:15, can a woman *f.*?
 51:13, and *f.* the Lord thy Maker.
 65:11, *f.* my holy mountain.
 Jer. 2:32, maid *f.* her ornaments.
 23:27, cause my people to *f.* my name.
 Amos 8:7, I will never *f.* their works.
 Phil. 3:13, *f.* those things which are behind.
 Heb. 6:10, not unrighteous to *f.*
 13:2, not *f.* to entertain.
 16, to communicate *f.* not.
 Jas. 1:24, *f.* what manner of man.
 See Gen. 41:51; Lam. 5:20; Hos. 4:6.
FORGIVE. Ex. 32:32, if thou wilt *f.* their sin.
 34:7; Num. 14:18, *f.* iniquity, transgression.
 1 Ki. 8:30, 39; 2 Chr. 6:21, 30, hearest *f.*
 2 Chr. 7:14, then will I hear and *f.*
 Ps. 32:1; Rom. 4:7, whose transgression is *f.*
 86:5, good, and ready to *f.*
 103:3, who *f.* all thine iniquities.
 Mt. 6:12; Lk. 11:4, *f.* us, as we *f.*
 14, if ye *f.*
 15, if ye *f.* not.
 9:6; Mk. 2:10; Lk. 5:24, power to *f.* sin.
 18:21, how oft, and *l f.* him?
 35, if ye from your hearts *f.*
 Mk. 2:7, who can *f.* sins?
 11:25, *f.* that your Father may *f.*
 26, not *f.*, Father will not *f.*
 Lk. 6:37, *f.*, and ye shall be *f.*
 7:47, her sins, which are many, are *f.*
 49, who is this *f.* sins also?
 17:3, 4, if brother repent, *f.* him.
 23:34, Father *f.* them, they know not.
 Acts 8:22, thought of thine heart may be *f.*
 2 Cor. 2:7, ye ought rather to *f.*
 10, to whom ye *f.*, *l f.* also.
 12:13, *f.* me this wrong.
 Eph. 4:32, as God for Christ's sake hath *f.*
 Col. 2:13, quickened, having *f.*
 1 Jn. 1:9, faithful and just to *f.*
 See Mt. 9:2; 12:31; Mk. 3:28; Lk. 12:10.
FORGIVENESS. Ps. 130:4, *f.* with thee, that thou mayest be
 feared.
 Mk. 3:29, hath never *f.*
 Acts 5:31, exalted to give *f.*
 Eph. 1:7; Col. 1:14, in whom we have *f.*
 See Dan. 9:9; Acts 13:38; 26:18.
FORGOTTEN. Dt. 24:19, and hast *f.* a sheaf.
 32:18, *f.* God that formed thee.
 Ps. 9:18, needy not always *f.*
 10:11, said, God hath *f.*
 31:12, *f.* as a dead man.
 42:9, why hast thou *f.* me?
 44:20, if we have *f.* name of our God.
 77:9, hath God *f.* to be gracious?

Eccl. 2:16, in days to come all *f.*
 8:10, wicked were *f.* in city.
 9:5, the memory of them is *f.*
 Isa. 17:10, *f.* the God of thy salvation.
 44:21, thou shalt not be *f.* of me.
 49:14, my Lord hath *f.* me.
 65:16, former troubles are *f.*
 Jer. 2:32; 13:25; 18:15, my people have *f.*
 3:21, *f.* the Lord their God.
 44:9, *f.* the wickedness of your fathers.
 50:6, *f.* their restingplace.
 Ezek. 22:12; 23:35, thou hast *f.* me.
 Mt. 16:5; Mk. 8:14, *f.* to take bread.
 Lk. 12:6, not one *f.* before God.
 2 Pet. 1:9, *f.* that he was purged.
 See Lam. 2:6; Hos. 4:6; 8:14; 13:6.
FORM (n). Gen. 1:2; Jer. 4:23, without *f.*, and void.
 Job 4:16, could not discern the *f.*
 Isa. 52:14, *f.* more than sons of men.
 Ezek. 10:8, the *f.* of a man's hand.
 Dan. 3:19, *f.* of visage changed.
 25, *f.* of fourth like Son of God.
 Mk. 16:12, appeared in another *f.*
 Rom. 2:20, hast *f.* of knowledge and truth.
 Phil. 2:6, being in the *f.* of God.
 7, the *f.* of a servant.
 2 Tim. 1:13, *f.* of sound words.
 3:5, having *f.* of godliness.
 See 1 Sam. 28:14; Ezek. 43:11; Rom. 6:17.
FORM (v). Dt. 32:18, forgotten God that *f.* thee.
 2 Ki. 19:25; Isa. 37:26, that I have *f.* it.
 Job 26:5, dead things are *f.*
 13, hath *f.* crooked serpent.
 33:6, I also am *f.* of clay.
 Ps. 90:2, or ever thou hadst *f.*
 94:9, he that *f.* the eye.
 Prov. 26:10, great God that *f.* all things.
 Isa. 43:1, he that *f.* thee, O Israel.
 7; 44:21, I have *f.* him.
 10, before me was no God *f.*
 21, people have *l f.* for myself.
 44:10, who hath *f.* a god?
 54:17, no weapon *f.* against thee.
 Amos 7:1, he *f.* grasshoppers.
 Rom. 9:20, shall thing *f.* say.
 Gal. 4:19, till Christ be *f.* in you.
 See Gen. 2:7, 19; Ps. 95:5; Jer. 1:5.
FORMER. Ruth 4:7, manner in *f.* time.
 Job 8:8, enquire of the *f.* age.
 Ps. 89:49, where are they *f.* lovingkindnesses?
 Eccl. 1:11, no remembrance of *f.* things.
 7:10, *f.* days better than these.
 Isa. 43:18, remember not the *f.* things.
 46:9, remember the *f.* things of old
 48:3, declared *f.* things from beginning.
 65:7, measure their *f.* work.
 16, *f.* troubles are forgotten.
 Jer. 5:24; Hos. 6:3; Joel 2:23, *f.* and latter rain.
 10:16; 51:19, the *f.* of all things.
 Hag. 2:9, glory of *f.* house.
 Zech. 1:4; 7:7, 12, *f.* prophets have cried.
 8:11, I will not be as in *f.* days.
 14:8, half of them toward *f.* sea.
 Mal. 3:4, pleasant as in *f.* years.
 Eph. 4:22, concerning the *f.* conversation.
 Rev. 21:4, for the *f.* things are passed away.
 See Gen. 40:13; Dan. 11:13; Acts 1:1
FORSAKE. Dt. 4:31; 31:6; 1 Chr. 28:20, he will not *f.*

Dt. 12:19, *f.* not the Levite.
 32:15, he *f.* God which made him.
 Josh. 1:5; Heb. 13:5, I will not fail nor *f.*
 Jud. 9:11, *f.* my sweetness and fruit.
 1 Chr. 28:9, if thou *f.* him, he will cast thee off.
 2 Chr. 15:2, if ye *f.* him, he will *f.* you.
 Neh. 10:39, we will not *f.* house of our God.
 13:11, why is house of God *f.*?
 Job 6:14, he *f.* the fear of the Almighty.
 20:19, oppressed and *f.* the poor.
 Ps. 22:1; Mt. 27:46; Mk. 15:34, why hast thou *f.* me?
 37:25, yet have I not seen the righteous *f.*
 28, the Lord *f.* not his saints.
 119:8, *f.* me not utterly.
 138:8, *f.* not work of thine own hands.
 Prov. 1:8; 6:20, *f.* not law of thy mother.
 2:17, *f.* the guide of her youth.
 4:6, *f.* her not, and she shall preserve thee.
 27:10, thy friend, and father's friend, *f.* not.
 Isa. 6:12, a great *f.* in the land.
 17:9, as a *f.* bough.
 32:14; Jer. 4:29; Ezek. 36:4, a *f.* city.
 54:6, as a woman *f.*
 7, for a small moment *f.*
 62:4, no more be termed *f.*
 12, a city not *f.*
 Jer. 2:13; 17:13, *f.* fountain of living waters.
 Mt. 19:27; Lk. 5:11, we have *f.* all
 29, that hath *f.* houses.
 26:56; Mk. 14:50, disciples *f.* him, and fled.
 Mk. 1:18, they *f.* their nets.
 Lk. 14:33, whosoever *f.* not all.
 2 Cor. 4:9, persecuted, but not *f.*
 2 Tim. 4:10, Demas hath *f.* me.
 16, all men *f.* me.
 Heb. 10:25, not *f.* assembling of ourselves.
 11:27, but faith Moses *f.* Egypt.
 See Ps. 71:11; Isa. 49:14; Jer. 5:7; 22:9; Ezek. 8:12.
FORSWEAR. Mt. 5:33.
FORTRESS. 2 Sam. 22:2; Ps. 18:2; Jer. 16:19, Lord is my *f.*
FORTY STRIPES. Dt. 25:3, *f.* s. he may give him.
 2 Cor. 11:24, of the Jews five times received I *f.* s. save
 one.
FORTY YEARS. Ex. 16:35, Israel did not eat manna *f.* *y.*
 Num. 14:33, your children shall wander in the
 wilderness *f.* *y.*
 Ps. 95:10, *f.* *y.* long was I grieved.
 See Jud. 3:11; 5:31; 8:28.
FORWARD. Jer. 7:24, backward, and not *f.*
 Zech. 1:15, helped *f.* the affliction.
 See 2 Cor. 8:8; 9:2; 3 Jn. 6.
FOUL. Job 16:16; Mt. 16:3; Mk. 9:25; Rev. 18:2.
FOUND. Gen. 27:20, *f.* it so quickly.
 37:2, this have we *f.*
 44:16, hat *f.* out iniquity.
 1 Ki. 20:36, a lion *f.* him.
 21:20, hast thou *f.* me?
 2 Ki. 22:8, I *f.* book of the law.
 2 Chr. 19:3, good things *f.* in thee.
 Job 28:12, 13, where shall wisdom be *f.*?
 33:24, I have *f.* a ransom.
 Ps. 32:6, where thou mayest be *f.*
 36:2, iniquity *f.* to be hateful.
 84:3, sparrow hath *f.* an house.
 Prov. 25:16, hast thou *f.* honey?
 Eccl. 7:28, one among a thousand have I *f.*
 29, this only have I *f.*
 Song 3:4, but I *f.* him whom my soul loveth.

Isa. 65:1; Rom. 10:20, *f.* of them that sought me not.
 Jer. 2:26, thief ashamed when he is *f.*
 34, in thy skirts is *f.*
 41:8, ten men were *f.*
 Ezek. 22:30, I sought for a man, but *f.* none.
 Dan. 5:27, weighed, and *f.* wanting.
 Mal. 2:6, iniquity not *f.* in his lips.
 Mt. 7:25; Lk. 6:48, it was *f.* on a rock.
 8:10; Lk. 7:9, have not *f.* so great faith.
 Mt. 13:46, *f.* one pearl of great price.
 20:6, *f.* others standing idle.
 21:19; Mk. 14:40; Lk. 22:45, *f.* nothing thereon.
 Mk. 7:2, they *f.* fault.
 30, she *f.* the devil gone out.
 Lk. 2:46, they *f.* him in the temple.
 8:35, they *f.* the man clothed.
 15:5, 6, *f.* the sheep.
 9, *f.* the piece of money.
 24, 32, was lost, and is *f.*
 23:14, I have *f.* no fault.
 24:2, *f.* the stone rolled away.
 3:23, *f.* not the body.
 Jn. 1:41, 45, we have *f.* the Messias.
 Acts 7:11, our fathers *f.* no sustenance.
 9:2, if he *f.* any of this way.
 17:23, I *f.* an altar.
 Rom. 7:10, I *f.* to be unto death.
 Gal. 2:17, we ourselves also are *f.* sinners.
 Phil. 2:8, *f.* in fashion as a man.
 Heb. 11:5, Enoch was not *f.*
 12:17, he *f.* no place of repentance.
 Rev. 3:2, not *f.* thy works perfect.
 12:8, nor was their place *f.* any more.
 16:20, mountains were not *f.*
 See Gen. 6:8; 2 Chr. 15:4; 2 Cor. 5:3; Phil. 3:9.
FOUNDATION. Josh. 6:26; 1 Ki. 16:34, lay the *f.* in his
 firstborn.
 Job 4:19, them whose *f.* is in dust.
 Ps. 11:3, if *f.* be destroyed.
 82:5, all the *f.* of earth out of course.
 102:25, of old laid *f.* of earth.
 137:7, raise it even to the *f.*
 Prov. 10:25, righteous an everlasting *f.*
 Isa. 28:16, I lay in Zion a *f.*
 Isa. 58:12, the *f.* of many generations.
 Lk. 6:48, laid the *f.* on a rock.
 49, without a *f.*
 Rom. 15:20, on another man's *f.*
 1 Cor. 3:10, I laid the *f.*
 11, other *f.* can no man lay.
 12, if any man build on this *f.*
 Eph. 2:20, on the *f.* of the apostles and prophets.
 1 Tim. 6:19, laying up for themselves a good *f.*
 2 Tim. 2:19, the *f.* of God standeth sure.
 Heb. 6:1, not laying the *f.* of repentance.
 11:10, a city that hath *f.*
 Rev. 21:14, the wall had twelve *f.*
 See Mt. 13:35; Jn. 17:24; Acts 16:26.
FOUNTAIN. Gen. 7:11; 8:2, *f.* of great deep.
 Dt. 8:7, a land of *f.*
 2 Chr. 32:3, took counsel to stop *f.* of water.
 Ps. 36:9, the *f.* of life.
 Prov. 5:16, let thy *f.* be dispersed.
 8:24, no *f.* abounding with water.
 13:14, law of the wise a *f.* of life
 14:27, fear of the Lord a *f.* of life.
 25:26, a troubled *f.* and corrupt spring.
 Eccl. 12:6, pitcher broken at the *f.*

Song 4:12, a *f.* sealed.
 15, a *f.* of gardens.
 Jer. 2:13; 17:13, forsaken *f.* of living waters.
 9:1, eyes a *f.* of tears.
 Hos. 13:15, his *f.* shall be dried up.
 Zech. 13:1, in that day shall be a *f.* opened.
 Jas. 3:11, 12, doth a *f.* send forth.
 Rev. 7:17, lead them to living *f.*
 14:7, worship him that made *f.* of waters.
 21:6, of the *f.* of life freely.
 See Isa. 12:3; 44:3; 55:1; Jer. 6:7; Joel 3:18; Mk. 5:29; Jn. 5:10.

FOWLS. Gen. 1:20, and *f.* that may fly above the earth.
 7:3, of *f.* also of the air by sevens.
 Ps. 104:12, the *f.* of heaven have their habitation.
 148:10, creeping things, and flying *f.*

FOXES. Song 2:15, take us the *f.*, the little *f.*
 Lam. 5:18, the *f.* walk upon it.
 Mt. 8:20, the *f.* have holes.
 Lk. 13:32, go ye, and tell that *f.*
 See Jud. 15:4.

FRAGMENTS. Jn. 6:12, 13, gather up *f.* that remain.
 See Mt. 14:20; Mk. 6:43; 8:19; Lk. 9:17.

FRAIL. Ps. 39:4.

FRAME. Jud. 12:6, he could not *f.* to pronounce.
 Ps. 94:20, *f.* mischief by a law.
 103:14, he knoweth our *f.*
 Isa. 29:16, shall thing *f.* say of him that *f.* it?
 Eph. 2:21, building fitly *f.* together.
 See Ezek. 40:2; Hos. 5:4; Heb. 11:3.

FRANKLY. Lk. 7:42.

FRAUD. Ps. 10:7; Jas. 5:4.

FRAY. Dt. 18:26; Jer. 7:33; Zech. 1:21.

FREE. Gen. 2:16, of every tree thou mayest *f.* eat.
 Dt. 24:5, shall be *f.* at home one year.
 Josh. 9:23, there shall none of you be *f.*
 1 Sam. 14:30, if people had eaten *f.*
 2 Chr. 29:31, of *f.* heart offered.
 Ezra 2:68, chief fathers offered *f.*
 7:15, king and counsellors offered *f.* to God.
 Ps. 51:12, with thy *f.* spirit.
 88:5, *f.* among the dead.
 Isa. 58:6, let the oppressed go *f.*
 Hos. 14:4, I will love them *f.*
 Mt. 10:8, *f.* ye have received, *f.* give.
 17:26, then are the children *f.*
 Mk. 7:11, if a man say Corban, he shall be *f.*
 Jn. 8:32, the truth shall make you *f.*
 33, how sayest thou, ye shall be *f.*?
 36, Son make you *f.*, ye shall be *f.* indeed.
 Acts 22:28, I was *f.* born.
 Rom. 3:24, justified *f.* by his grace.
 5:15, the *f.* gift.
 6:18, 22, being made *f.* from sin.
 20, servants of sin, *f.* from righteousness.
 8:2, *f.* from the law of sin and death.
 32, with him *f.* give us all things.
 1 Cor. 9:1, am I not *f.*?
 19, though *f.* from all men.
 12:13; Eph. 6:8, whether bond or *f.*
 Gal. 3:28; col. 3:11, there is neither bond nor *f.*
 5:1, wherewith Christ hath made us *f.*
 2 Th. 3:1, word have *f.* course.
 1 Pet. 2:16, as *f.*, and not using liberty.
 Rev. 21:6, give of fountain of life *f.*
 22:17, let him take water of life *f.*
 See Ex. 21:2; Dt. 15:13; Jer. 34:9; Gal. 4:22.

FREEWILL. Lev. 22:18, and for all his *f.* offerings.

Num. 15:3, or in a *f.* offering.
 Dt. 16:10, a tribute of a *f.* offering.
 See Ezra 3:5.

FREEWOMAN. Gal. 4:22.

FRESH. Num. 11:8; Job 29:20; 33:25; Jas. 3:12.

FRET. Ps. 37:1, 7, 8; Prov. 24:19, *f.* not thyself.
 Prov. 19:3, his heart *f.* against the Lord.
 See 1 Sam. 1:6; Isa. 8:21; Ezek. 16:43.

FRIEND. Ex. 33:11, as a man to his *f.*
 2 Sam. 19:6, lovest thine enemies, and hatest *f.*
 2 Chr. 20:7, Abraham thy *f.* for ever.
 Job 6:27, ye dig a pit for your *f.*
 42:10, when he prayed for his *f.*
 Ps. 35:14, as though he had been my *f.*
 41:9, my familiar *f.* hath lifted.
 88:18, lover and *f.* hast thou put far from me.
 Prov. 6:1, if thou be surety for thy *f.*
 3, make sure thy *f.*
 14:20, the rich hath many *f.*
 16:28; 17:9, whisperer separateth chief *f.*
 17:17, *f.* loveth at all times.
 18:24, a *f.* that sticketh closer than a brother.
 19:4, wealth maketh many *f.*
 27:6, faithful are wounds of a *f.*
 10, thine own *f.* and father's *f.* forsake not.
 17, man sharpeneth countenance of his *f.*
 Song 5:16, this is my *f.*
 Isa. 41:8, seed of Abraham my *f.*
 Jer. 20:4, a terror to thy *f.*
 Mic. 7:5, trust not in a *f.*
 Zech. 13:6, wounded in house of my *f.*
 Mt. 11:19; Lk. 7:34, a *f.* of publicans.
 20:13, *f.* I do thee no wrong.
 22:12, *f.*, how camest thou hither?
 26:50, *f.*, wherefore art thou come?
 Mk. 5:19, go home to thy *f.*,
 Lk. 11:5, which of you shall have a *f.*,
 8, though he give not because he is his *f.*
 14:12, call not thy *f.*
 15:6, 9, calleth his *f.* and neighbours.
 16:9, *f.* of the mammon.
 Jn. 11:11, our *f.* Lazarus sleepeth.
 15:13, lay down his life for his *f.*
 14, ye are my *f.*, if ye do whatsoever I command.
 15, not servants, but *f.*
 19:12, thou art not Caesar's *f.*
 Jas. 2:23, Abraham was called the *f.* of God.
 4:4, a *f.* of the world.
 See Prov. 22:24; Lk. 14:10; 3 Jn. 14.

FRINGES. Num. 15:37, that they make them *f.*
 Dt. 22:12, thou shalt make thee *f.*
 See Mt. 23:5.

FROGS. Ex. 8:6; Ps. 78:45; 105:30; Rev. 16:13.

FRONTLETS. Ex. 13:16; Dt. 6:8, for *f.* between thine eyes.

FROWARD. Dt. 32:20, a very *f.* generation.
 Prov. 2:12, man that speaketh *f.* things.
 3:32, the *f.* is abomination.
 4:24, put away *f.* mouth.
 11:20; 17:20, of a *f.* heart.
 16:28, a *f.* man soweth strife.
 21:8, the way of man is *f.*
 22:5, snares are in the way of the *f.*
 See Prov. 10:32; Isa. 57:17; 1 Pet. 2:18.

FRUIT. Num. 13:26, showed them the *f.* of the land.
 Dt. 26:2, take the first of all *f.*
 33:14, precious *f.* brought forth.
 Ps. 107:37, yield *f.* of increase.
 127:3, the *f.* of the womb is his reward.

Prov. 8:19, my *f.* is better than gold.
 11:30, *f.* of the righteous a tree of life.
 12:14; 18:20, satisfied by the *f.* of his mouth.
 Song 2:3, his *f.* was sweet to my taste.
 4:13, 16, orchard with pleasant *f.*
 Isa. 3:10; Mic. 7:13, the *f.* of their doings.
 27:6, fill face of the world with *f.*
 28:4, the hasty *f.* before summer.
 57:19, I create the *f.* of the lips.
 Jer. 17:10; 21:14; 32:19, according to *f.* of doings.
 Hos. 10:13, eaten the *f.* of lies.
 Amos 8:1, basket of summer *f.*
 Mic. 6:7, *f.* of body for sin of soul.
 Hab. 3:17, neither shall *f.* be in vines.
 Hag. 1:10, earth is stayed from her *f.*
 Mt. 3:8; Lk. 3:8, *f.* meet for repentance.
 7:16, 20, by their *f.* ye shall know them.
 12:33, make tree good, and his *f.* good.
 13:23, is he who beareth *f.*
 21:19, let no *f.* grow on thee.
 34, when time of *f.* drew near.
 26:29; Mk. 14:25, drink of *f.* of vine.
 Mk. 4:28, 3 earth bringeth forth *f.* of herself.
 12:2, receive the *f.* of the vineyard.
 Lk. 13:6, he sought *f.* thereon.
 7, I come seeking *f.* on this fig tree.
 9, if it bear *f.*, well.
 Jn. 4:36, *f.* to life eternal.
 15:2, branch that beareth *f.*
 4, branch cannot bear *f.* of itself.
 8, that ye bear much *f.*
 16, ordained that ye should bring forth *f.*
 Rom. 1:13, have some *f.* among you.
 6:21, what *f.* had ye then.
 7:4, bring forth *f.* unto God.
 2 Cor. 9:10; Phil. 1:11, the *f.* of righteousness.
 Gal. 5:22; Eph. 5:9, the *f.* of the Spirit.
 Phil. 1:22, this is the *f.* of my labour.
 4:17, I desire *f.* that may abound.
 Col. 1:6, the gospel bringeth forth *f.* in you.
 2 Tim. 2:6, first partaker of the *f.*
 Heb. 12:11, peaceable *f.* of righteousness.
 13:15, the *f.* of our lips.
 Jas. 3:17, wisdom full of good *f.*
 5:7, waiteth for the precious *f.*
 Jude 12, trees whose *f.* withereth, without *f.*
 Rev. 22:2, yielded her *f.* every month.
 See Gen. 30:2; Ps. 92:14; Jer. 12:2; Col. 1:10.
FRUSTRATE. Ezra 4:5; Isa. 44:25; Gal. 2:21.
FUEL. Isa. 9:5; Ezek. 15:4; 21:32.
FULFIL. Ps. 20:4, the Lord *f.* all thy counsel.
 5, *f.* all thy petitions
 145:19, he will *f.* the desire of men.
 Mt. 3:15, to *f.* all righteousness.
 5:17, not to destroy, but to *f.*
 18; 24:34, till all be *f.*
 Mk. 13:4, what the sign when these shall be *f.*?
 Lk. 1:20, my words shall be *f.* in season.
 21:24, times of the Gentiles be *f.*
 22:16, till it be *f.* in kingdom of God.
 Jn. 3:29; 17:13, this my joy is *f.*
 Acts 13:25, and as John *f.* his course.
 33, God hath *f.* the same unto us.
 Rom. 13:10, love is the *f.* of the law.
 Gal. 5:14, all the law is *f.* in one word.
 6:2, so *f.* the law of Christ.
 Eph. 2:3, *f.* the desires of the flesh.
 Phil. 2:2, *f.* ye my joy.

Col. 4:17, take heed thou *f.* the ministry.
 2 Th. 1:11, *f.* good pleasure of his will.
 Jas. 2:8, if ye *f.* the royal law.
 See Ex. 5:13; 23:26; Gal. 5:16; Rev. 17:17.
FULL. Lev. 19:29, land became *f.* of wickedness.
 Dt. 6:11, houses *f.* of good things.
 34:9, Joshua was *f.* of spirit of wisdom.
 Ruth 1:21, I went out *f.*
 2 Ki. 6:17, mountain was *f.* of horses.
 1 Chr. 21:22, 24, for the *f.* price.
 Job 5:26, come to grave in *f.* age.
 11:2, a man *f.* of talk.
 14:1, *f.* of trouble.
 20:11, *f.* of the sins of youth.
 21:23, dieth in his *f.* strength.
 32:18, I am *f.* of matter.
 Ps. 10:7; Rom. 3:14, mouth *f.* of cursing.
 65:9, which is *f.* of water.
 74:20, *f.* of habitations of cruelty.
 88:3, soul *f.* of troubles.
 119:64, earth is *f.* of thy mercy.
 127:5, happy the man that hath his quiver *f.*
 Prov. 27:7, the *f.* soul loatheth an honeycomb.
 20, hell and destruction are never *f.*
 Prov. 30:9, lest I be *f.*, and deny thee.
 Eccl. 1:7, yet the sea is not *f.*
 Hab. 3:3, earth *f.* of his praise.
 Zech. 8:5, streets *f.* of boys and girls.
 Mt. 6:22; Lk. 11:36, *f.* of light.
 Lk. 6:25, woe unto you that are *f.*!
 11:39, *f.* of ravening.
 Jn. 1:14, *f.* of grace and truth.
 15:11; 16:24, that your joy may be *f.*
 Acts 6:3; 7:55; 11:24, men *f.* of the Holy Ghost.
 9:36, *f.* of good works.
 Rom. 15:14, ye also are *f.* of goodness.
 1 Cor. 4:8, now ye are *f.*
 Phil. 4:12, I am instructed to be *f.*
 18, I am *f.*
 2 Tim. 4:5, make *f.* proof of thy ministry.
 Heb. 5:14, meat to them of *f.* age.
 1 Pet. 1:8, with joy unspeakable and *f.* of glory.
 Rev. 15:7, *f.* of the wrath of God.
 See Lev. 2:14; 2 Ki. 4:6; 10:21; Amos 2:13.
FULLY. Num. 14:24, Caleb hath followed me *f.*
 Eccl. 8:11, heart is *f.* set to do evil.
 Rom. 14:5, let every man be *f.* persuaded.
 15:19, I have *f.* preached the gospel.
 Rev. 14:18, her grapes are *f.* ripe.
 See 1 Ki. 11:6; Acts 2:1; Rom. 4:21.
FULNESS. Ps. 16:11, *f.* of joy.
 Jn. 1:16, of his *f.* have we received.
 Rom. 11:25, the *f.* of the Gentiles.
 Eph. 1:23, the *f.* of him that filleth all in all.
 3:19, filled with the *f.* of God.
 4:13, the stature of the *f.* of Christ.
 Col. 1:19, in him should all *f.* dwell.
 2:9, the *f.* of the Godhead bodily.
 See Num. 18:27; Ps. 96:11; Rom. 11:12.
FURIOUS. Prov. 22:24, with a *f.* man thou shalt not go.
 29:22, a *f.* man aboundeth in transgression.
 Nah. 1:2, the Lord is *f.*
 See 2 Ki. 9:20; Ezek. 5:15; 23:25.
FURNACE. Dt. 4:20, Lord hath taken you out of *f.*
 Ps. 12:6, as silver tried in a *f.*
 Isa. 48:10, in the *f.* of affliction.
 Mt. 13:42, into a *f.* of fire.

See Gen. 15:17; 19:28; 1 Ki. 8:51; Dan. 3:6, 11, 15, etc.; Ezek. 22:18.

FURNISH. Ps. 78:19; Mt. 22:10; 2 Tim. 3:17.

FURROWS. Ps. 65:10; 129:3; Hos. 10:4; 12:11.

FURTHER. Ezra 8:36, they *f.* the people.

Job 38:11, hitherto shalt thou come, but no *f.*
Lk. 24:28, as though he would have gone *f.*
Acts 4:17, that it spread no *f.*
2 Tim. 3:9, they shall proceed no *f.*
See Mk. 5:35; Phil. 1:12, 25.

FURY. Gen. 27:44, till thy brother's *f.* turn.
Isa. 27:4, *f.* is not in me.
63:5, my *f.* uphold me.
Jer. 21:5, I will fight against thee in *f.*
25:15, the wine cup of this *f.*
Ezek. 21:17, I will cause my *f.* to rest.
See Dan. 3:13, 19; 8:6; 9:16; 11:44.

G

GAIN. Job 22:3, is it *g.* to him that thou makest thy ways perfect?
Prov. 1:19; 15:27; Ezek. 22:12, greedy of *g.*
3:14, the *g.* thereof better than gold.
28:8, by usury and unjust *g.*
Ezek. 22:13, 27, at thy dishonest *g.*
Dan. 11:39, he shall divide the land for *g.*
Mic. 4:13, consecrate their *g.* to the Lord.
Mt. 16:26; Mk. 8:36; Lk. 9:25, if he *g.* the world.
18:15, thou hast *g.* thy brother.
25:17, 22, had also *g.* other two.
Lk. 19:15, 16, 18, had *g.* by trading.
Acts 16:19, hope of their *g.* was gone.
19:24, no small *g.* to the craftsmen.
1 Cor. 9:19, that I might *g.* the more.
20, that I might *g.* the Jews.
2 Cor. 12:17, 18, did I make a *g.* of you?
Phil. 1:21, to die is *g.*
3:7, *g.* to me, I counted loss.
1 Tim. 6:5, supposing that *g.* is godliness.
6, godliness with contentment is great *g.*
See Jud. 5:19; Job 27:8; Jas. 4:13.

GAINSAY. Lk. 21:15; Ti. 1:9; Jude 11.

GALL. Ps. 69:21; Lam. 3:19; Mt. 27:34; Acts 8:23.

GALLOWS. Est. 7:10, they hanged Haman on the *g.*

GAP. Ezek. 13:5; 22:30.

GARDEN. Gen. 2:8, God planted a *g.* eastward in Eden.
13:10, as the *g.* of the Lord.
Dt. 11:10; 1 Ki. 21:2, as a *g.* of herbs.
Song 4:12, a *g.* enclosed.
16, blow upon my *g.*
5:1, I am come into my *g.*
6:2, 11, gone down into his *g.*
Isa. 1:8, as a lodge in a *g.*
30, as a *g.* that hath no water.
51:3, her desert like the *g.* of the Lord.
Isa. 58:11; Jer. 31:12, like a watered *g.*
61:11, as the *g.* causeth things sown to spring forth.
Jer. 29:5, plant *g.*, and eat the fruit.
Ezek. 28:13, in Eden the *g.* of God.
31:8, 9, cedars in the *g.* of God.
36:35, is become like the *g.* of Eden.
Joel 2:3, land as the *g.* of Eden before them.
Jn. 18:1, where was a *g.*
26, did not I see thee in the *g.*
19:41, there was a *g.*, and in the *g.*
See Gen. 2:15; Amos 4:9; 9:14; Jn. 20:15.

GARMENT. Gen. 39:12, he left his *g.*, and fled.
49:11, washed his *g.* in wine.

Josh. 7:21, a goodly Babylonish *g.*
9:5, Gibeonites took old *g.*
2 Ki. 5:26, is it a time to receive *g.*?
7:15, all the way was full of *g.*
Job 37:17, how thy *g.* are warm.
Ps. 22:18, they part my *g.* among them.
102:26; Isa. 50:9; 51:6; Heb. 1:11, wax old as a *g.*
104:2, with light as with a *g.*
6, coverdest it with the deep as with a *g.*
109:18, clothed himself with cursing as with his *g.*
Prov. 20:16, take his *g.* that is surety.
25:20, a *g.* in old weather.
30:4, who hath bound the waters in a *g.*?
Eccl. 9:8, let thy *g.* be always white.
Isa. 52:1, put on thy beautiful *g.*
61:3, *g.* of praise for spirit of heaviness.
10, the *g.* of salvation.
Joel 2:13, rend your heart and not your *g.*
Zech. 13:4, a rough *g.* to deceive.
Mt. 9:16; Mk. 2:21; Lk. 5:36, new cloth, old *g.*
20:14, 36; Mk. 5:27; Lk. 8:44, hem of *g.*
21:8; Mk. 11:8, spread *g.* in way.
22:11, 12, wedding *g.*
23:5, enlarge borders of *g.*
27:35; Mk. 15:24, parted *g.*, casting lots.
Mk. 11:7; Lk. 19:35, cast *g.* on colt.
13:16, not turn back again to take *g.*
Lk. 22:36, let him sell his *g.*
24:4, in shining *g.*
Acts 9:39, showing the coats and *g.*
Jas. 5:2, your *g.* are moth-eaten.
Jude 23, the *g.* spotted by the flesh.
Rev. 3:4, not defiled their *g.*
16:15, that watcheth, and keepeth his *g.*

GARNER. Ps. 144:13; Joel 1:17; Mt. 3:12.

GARNISH. Job 26:13; Mt. 12:44; 23:29.

GATE. Gen. 28:17, the *g.* of heaven.
Dt. 6:9; 11:20, write them on the *g.*
Ps. 9:13, the *g.* of death.
118:19, the *g.* of righteousness.
Prov. 17:19, exalteth *g.* seeketh destruction.
31:23, her husband known in the *g.*
Isa. 26:2, open the *g.*, that righteous may enter.
38:10, the *g.* of the grave.
45:1, open the two leaved *g.*
60:11, thy *g.* shall be open continually.
18, walls Salvation, and *g.* Praise.
Mt. 7:13; Lk. 13:24, strait *g.*, wide *g.*
16:18, *g.* of hell shall not prevail.
Heb. 13:12, also suffered without the *g.*
Rev. 21:25, *g.* not shut at all by day.
See Ps. 24:7; Isa. 28:6; Nah. 2:6.

GATHER. Gen. 41:35, let them *g.* all the food.
49:10, to him shall *g.* of the people be.
Ex. 16:17, *g.*, some more, some less.
Dt. 28:38, carry much out, and *g.* little in.
30:3; Ezek. 36:24, will *g.* thee from all nations.
2 Sam. 14:14, spilt which cannot be *g.* up.
Job 11:10, if he *g.* together, who can hinder?
Ps. 26:9, *g.* not my soul with sinners.
39:6, knoweth not who shall *g.* them.
Prov. 6:8, the ant *g.* her food.
10:5, he that *g.* in summer.
13:11, he that *g.* by labour shall increase.
Isa. 27:12, ye shall be *g.* one by one.
40:11, he shall *g.* the lambs.
56:8, yet will I *g.* others.
62:10, *g.* out the stones.

Mt. 3:12; Lk. 3:17, *g.* wheat into garner.
 6:26, nor *g.* into barns.
 7:16; Lk. 6:44, do men *g.* grapes of thorns?
 12:30; Lk. 11:23, he that *g.* not scattereth.
 13:28, wilt thou that we *g.* them up?
 29, lest while ye *g.* up the tares.
 41, shall *g.* out of his kingdom.
 25:32, before him shall be *g.* all nations.
 Jn. 6:12, *g.* up fragments.
 15:6, men *g.* them, and cast.
 1 Cor. 16:2, that there be no *g.* when I come.
 2 Th. 2:1, by our *g.* together unto him.
 See Mt. 23:37; Jn. 4:36; 11:52.

GAVE. Gen. 3:12, the woman *g.* me.
 Josh. 21:44; 2 Chr. 15:15; 20:30, Lord *g.* them rest.
 1 Sam. 10:9, *g.* to Saul another heart.
 Neh. 8:8., they read, and *g.* the sense.
 Job 1:21, the Lord *g.*
 Ps. 21:4, he asked life, and thou *g.* it.
 68:11, the Lord *g.* the word.
 Eccl. 12:7, to God who *g.* it.
 Amos 2:12, ye *g.* the Nazarites wine.
 Mt. 21:23; Mk. 11:28; Lk. 20:2, who *g.* thee this authority?
 25:35, 42, ye *g.* me meat.
 Lk. 15:16, no man *g.* unto him.
 Jn. 10:29, my Father, who *g.* them.
 Acts 2:4, as the Spirit *g.* them utterance.
 26:10, I *g.* my voice against them.
 Rom. 1:28, God *g.* them over.
 1 Cor. 3:6, God *g.* the increase.
 Eph. 4:8, *g.* gifts unto men.
 11, he *g.* some apostles.
 See 2 Cor. 8:5; Gal. 1:4; Ti. 2:14.

GAY. Jas. 2:3.

GAZE. Ex. 19:21; Nah. 3:6; Acts 1:11; Heb. 10:33.

GENERATION. Dt. 1:35, not one of this evil *g.*
 32:5, 20, a perverse and crooked *g.*
 Ps. 14:5, God is in the *g.* of the righteous.
 22:30, it shall be accounted for a *g.*
 102:18, written for the *g.* to come.
 145:4, one *g.* shall praise thy works.
 Prov. 27:24, crown endure to every *g.*
 30:11, there is a *g.* that curseth.
 Eccl. 1:4, one *g.* passeth away.
 Isa. 34:10, from *g.* to *g.* it shall lie waste.
 Joel 1:3, children tell another *g.*
 Mt. 3:7; 12:34; 23:33; Lk. 3:7, *g.* of vipers.
 12:41, in judgment with this *g.*
 17:17; Mk. 9:19; Lk. 9:41, perverse *g.*
 23:36, shall come on this *g.*
 24:34; Mk. 13:30; Lk. 21:32, this *g.* shall not pass.
 Lk. 16:8, are in their *g.* wiser.
 17:25, rejected of this *g.*
 1 Pet. 2:9, a chosen *g.*
 See Isa. 53:8; Dan. 4:3; Mt. 1:1; Lk. 11:30.

GENTILES. Mt. 10:5, go not in way of the *G.*
 Jn. 7:35, to the dispersed among *G.*
 Acts 9:15, bear my name before the *G.*
 13:42, *G.* besought that these words.
 46, we turn to the *G.*
 15:3, declaring conversion of the *G.*
 18:6, from henceforth I will go to the *G.*
 Rom. 3:29, is he not also of the *G.*
 11:11, salvation is come to the *G.*
 11:13, as the apostle of the *G.*
 1 Cor. 5:1, not so much as named among *G.*
 Eph. 4:17, walk not as other *G.*

2 Tim. 1:11, I am ordained a teacher of *G.*
 3 Jn. 7, taking nothing of the *G.*
 See Rom. 2:9; 1 Pet. 2:12; Rev. 11:2.

GENTLE. 1 Th. 2:7, we were *g.* among you.
 2 Tim. 2:24, servant of Lord be *g.*
 Ti. 3:2, *g.*, showing all meekness.
 Jas. 3:17, wisdom is pure and *g.*
 1 Pet. 2:18, not only to the good and *g.*
 See 2 Sam. 18:5; 22:36; Gal. 5:22.

GETTETH. Prov. 3:13; 4:7; 19:8; Jer. 17:11.

GIFT. Ex. 23:8; Dt. 16:19, a *g.* blindeth.
 2 Sam. 19:42, hath he given us any *g.*?
 2 Chr. 19:7, with the Lord no taking of *g.*
 Ps. 68:18; Eph. 4:8, *g.* unto men.
 72:10, kings of Sheba and Seba offer *g.*
 Prov. 6:35, not content, though many *g.*
 15:27, he that hateth *g.* shall live.
 17:8, a *g.* is as a precious stone.
 18:16, man's *g.* maketh room for him.
 21:14, a *g.* in secret pacifieth anger.
 Eccl. 3:13; 5:19, enjoy good, it is God's *g.*
 7:7, a *g.* destroyeth the heart.
 Isa. 1:23, every one loveth *g.*
 Mt. 5:23, bring thy *g.* to the altar.
 24, leave thy *g.* before the altar.
 7:11; Lk. 11:13, know how to give good *g.*
 Lk. 21:1, casting *g.* into treasury.
 Jn. 4:10, if thou knewest the *g.* of God.
 Acts 8:20, though the *g.* of God may be purchased.
 Rom. 1:11, some spiritual *g.*
 5:15, free *g.*, *g.* by grace.
 6:23, the *g.* of God is eternal life.
 11:29, *g.* of God without repentance.
 12:6, *g.* differing according to grace.
 1 Cor. 7:7, his proper *g.* of God.
 12:4, diversities of *g.*
 31, covet best *g.*
 14:1, 12, desire spiritual *g.*
 2 Cor. 9:15, unspeakable *g.*
 Eph. 2:8, faith the *g.* of God.
 Phil. 4:17, not because I desire a *g.*
 1 Tim. 4:14, neglect not the *g.*
 2 Tim. 1:6, stir up the *g.*
 Jas. 1:17, good and perfect *g.*
 See Num. 18:29; Mt. 15:5; Acts 2:38; 10:45; 1 Cor. 13:2.

GIRD. 2 Sam. 22:40; Ps. 18:39, hast *g.* me with strength.
 Isa. 45:5, I *g.* thee, though thou has not.
 Joel 1:13, *g.* yourselves, and lament.
 Eph. 6:14, having your loins *g.*
 See Prov. 31:17; Jn. 13:4; 21:18; Rev. 15:6.

GIRDLE. Ex. 28:4, and a *g.*
 Jer. 13:1, go and get thee a linen *g.*
 See Isa. 11:5; Mt. 3:4; Mk. 1:6.

GIRL. Joel 3:3; Zech. 8:5.

GIVE. Gen. 28:22, I will *g.* the truth.
 Ex. 30:15, rich shall not *g.* more, poor not *g.* less.
 Dt. 15:10, thou shalt *g.* him thine heart.
 16:17; Ezek. 46:5, *g.* as he is able.
 1 Chr. 29:14, of thine own have we *g.* thee.
 Ezra 9:9, to *g.* us a reviving.
 Ps. 2:8, I shall *g.* thee the heathen.
 6:5, in the grave who shall *g.* thanks?
 29:11, Lord will *g.* strength.
 37:4, *g.* thee the desires of thy heart.
 21, the righteous showeth mercy, and *g.*
 84:11, Lord will *g.* grace and glory.
 109:4, I *g.* myself unto prayer.
 Prov. 23:26, *g.* me thine heart.

Isa. 5:10, *g.* seed to the sower.
 Mt. 5:42, *g.* to him that asketh.
 6:11; Lk. 11:3, *g.* daily bread.
 7:9, will he *g.* him a stone?
 10:8, freely *g.*
 13:11; Mk. 4:11, it is *g.* to you to know.
 16:26; Mk. 8:37, *g.* in exchange.
 19:21; Mk. 10:21, go sell, and *g.* to the poor.
 20:23; Mk. 10:40, not mine to *g.*
 26:9; Mk. 14:5, sold and *g.* to the poor.
 Lk. 6:38, *g.* and it shall be *g.*
 Jn. 4:7, 10, *g.* me to drink.
 6:37, all that the Father *g.* me.
 65, no man can come, except it were *g.* him.
 10:28, I *g.* to them eternal life.
 Jn. 13:29, that he should *g.* something to poor.
 14:27, not as the world *g.*, *g.* I.
 Acts 3:6, such as I have *g.* I thee.
 6:4, we will *g.* ourselves to prayer.
 20:35, more blessed to *g.*
 Rom. 12:8, he that *g.*, let him do it.
 19, rather *g.* place until wrath.
 1 Cor. 3:7, God *g.* the increase.
 2 Cor. 9:7, *g.* not grudgingly, a cheerful *g.*
 Phil. 4:15, concerning *g.* and receiving.
 1 Tim. 4:13, *g.* attendance to reading.
 15, *g.* thyself wholly to them.
 6:17, who *g.* us richly.
 Jas. 1:5, that *g.* to all men liberally.
 4:6, *g.* more grace, *g.* grace to humble.
 2 Pet. 1:5, *g.* all diligence.
 See Mk. 12:15; Lk. 12:48; Jn. 3:34.
 GLAD. Ex. 4:14, he will be *g.* in heart.
 Job 3:22, *g.* when they can find the grave.
 Ps. 16:9, therefore my heart is *g.*
 34:2; 69:32, humble shall hear, and be *g.*
 46:4, make *g.* the city of God.
 101:15, maketh *g.* the heart of man.
 122:1, I was *g.* when they said.
 126:3, whereof we are *g.*
 Prov. 10:1; 15:20, wise son maketh a *g.* father.
 24:17, let not thine heart be *g.*
 Lam. 1:21, they are *g.* that thou hast done it.
 Lk. 15:32, make merry, and be *g.*
 Jn. 8:56, saw my day, and was *g.*
 11:15, I am *g.* for your sakes.
 Acts 11:23, when he had seen grace of God, was *g.*
 See Mk. 6:20; 12:37; Lk. 1:19; 8:1.
 GLADNESS. Num. 10:10, in day of your *g.*
 Dt. 18:47, servedst not with *g.* of heart.
 Neh. 8:17, there was very great *g.*
 Ps. 4:7, thou hast put *g.* in my heart.
 45:7; Heb. 1:9, the oil of *g.*
 97:11, *g.* is sown for the upright.
 Isa. 35:10; 51:11, they shall obtain joy, and *g.*
 Acts 2:46, did eat with *g.* of heart.
 12:14, opened not for *g.*
 14:17, filling our hearts with food and *g.*
 See Ps. 100:2; Prov. 10:28; Isa. 51:3.
 GLASS. 1 Cor. 13:12, we see through a *g.* darkly.
 2 Cor. 3:18, beholding as in a *g.* the glory of the Lord.
 Rev. 4:6; 15:2, a sea of *g.*, like unto crystal.
 GLEAN. Lev. 19:10; Jer. 6:9; 49:9.
 GLISTERING. 1 Chr. 29:2; Lk. 9:29.
 GLITTERING. Dt. 32:41; Job 20:25; 39:23; Nah. 3:3.
 GLOOMINESS. Joel 2:2; Zeph. 1:15.
 GLORIFY. Lev. 10:3, before all people I will be *g.*
 Ps. 50:23, whoso offereth praise *g.* me.

86:9, all nations shall *g.* thy name.
 12, I will *g.* thy name for evermore.
 Isa. 24:15, *g.* the Lord in the fires.
 60:7, I will *g.* house of my glory.
 Ezek. 28:22, I will be *g.* in midst of thee.
 Dan. 5:23, God hast thou not *g.*
 Mt. 5:16, *g.* your Father in heaven.
 15:31, they *g.* God of Israel.
 Lk. 4:15, being *g.* of all.
 Jn. 7:39, because Jesus was not yet *g.*
 11:4, that the Son of God might be *g.*
 12:16, but when Jesus was *g.*, they remembered.
 28, Father, *g.* thy name: I have both *g.*
 13:32, God shall also *g.* him.
 15:8, herein is my Father *g.*
 17:1, *g.* thy Son.
 4, I have *g.* thee on earth.
 21:19, by what death he should *g.* God.
 Rom. 1:21, they *g.* him not as God.
 8:17, suffer with him, that we may be *g.*
 30, them he also *g.*
 1 Cor. 6:20, *g.* God in body and spirit.
 Gal. 1:24, they *g.* God in me.
 2 Th. 1:10, to be *g.* in his saints.
 Heb. 5:5, so Christ *g.* not himself.
 See Isa. 25:5; Mt. 9:8; 15:31; Lk. 7:16.
 GLORIOUS. Ex. 15:11, *g.* in holiness.
 Dt. 28:58; 1 Chr. 29:13, this *g.* name.
 Ps. 45:13, all *g.* within.
 66:2, make his praise *g.*
 72:19, blessed be his *g.* name.
 87:3, *g.* things are spoken.
 Isa. 11:10, his rest shall be *g.*
 28:1, whose *g.* beauty is a fading flower.
 60:13, place of my feet *g.*
 63:1, *g.* in his apparel.
 14, to make thyself a *g.* name.
 Jer. 17:12, a *g.* high throne.
 Dan. 11:16, 41, stand in the *g.* land.
 45, in the *g.* holy mountain.
 Lk. 13:17, rejoiced for *g.* things done.
 Rom. 8:21, *g.* liberty of children of God.
 2 Cor. 3:7, 8, ministration *g.*
 4:4, light of *g.* gospel.
 Eph. 5:27, a *g.* church.
 Phil. 3:21, like to his *g.* body.
 1 Tim. 1:11, the *g.* gospel of the blessed God.
 Ti. 2:13, the *g.* appearing of the great God.
 See Ex. 15:1; 2 Sam. 6:20; Isa. 24:23.
 GLORY. Ex. 33:18, show me thy *g.*
 Num. 14:21; Ps. 72:19; Isa. 6:3, earth filled with *g.*
 Ps. 8:1, thy *g.* above the heavens.
 16:9, my *g.* rejoiceth.
 24:7, 10, the King of *g.*
 73:24, afterward receive me to *g.*
 84:11, will give grace and *g.*
 108:1, will give praise with my *g.*
 145:11, the *g.* of thy kingdom.
 Prov. 3:35, the wise shall inherit *g.*
 17:6, the *g.* of children are their fathers.
 20:29, the *g.* of young men is their strength.
 25:2, *g.* of God to conceal.
 27, for men to search their own *g.* is not *g.*
 Isa. 10:2, where will ye leave your *g.*?
 24:16, even *g.* to the righteous.
 42:8, my *g.* will I not give to another.
 43:7, have created him for my *g.*
 60:7, will glorify house of my *g.*

Jer. 2:11, my people have changed their *g.*
 Ezek. 20:6, 15, the *g.* of all lands.
 31:18, to whom art thou thus like in *g.*?
 Dan. 2:37; 7:14, God hat given power and *g.*
 Hos. 4:7, change *g.* into shame.
 Hag. 2:7, I will fill this house with *g.*
 Mt. 6:2, that ye may have *g.* of men.
 29; Lk. 12:27, Solomon in all his *g.*
 16:27; Mk. 8:38, in *g.* of his Father.
 19:28; Lk. 9:26, Son of man sit in his *g.*
 24:30; Mk. 13:26; Lk. 21:27, power and great *g.*
 Lk. 2:14; 19:38, *g.* to God in the highest.
 9:31, appeared in *g.*, and spake of his decease.
 9:32, they saw his *g.*
 24:26, to enter into his *g.*
 Jn. 1:14, we beheld his *g.*
 2:11, thus did Jesus, and manifested his *g.*
 8:50, I seek not mine own *g.*
 17:5, the *g.* I had with thee.
 24, that they may behold my *g.*
 Acts 12:23, he gave not God the *g.*
 Rom. 3:23, come short of the *g.* of God.
 8:18, not worthy to be compared with *g.*
 11:36; Gal. 1:5; 2 Tim. 4:18; Heb. 13:21; 1 Pet. 5:11, to whom be *g.*
 1 Cor. 2:8, crucified the Lord of *g.*
 10:31, do all to *g.* of God.
 11:7, woman is the *g.* of the man.
 15, long hair, it is a *g.* to her.
 15:40, *g.* of celestial, *g.* of terrestrial.
 43, raised in *g.*
 2 Cor. 3:18, beholding as in a glass the *g.*
 4:17, eternal weight of *g.*
 Eph. 1:17, the Father of *g.*
 3:21, to him be *g.* in the church.
 Phil. 3:19, whose *g.* is in their shame.
 4:19, according to his riches, in *g.*
 Col. 1:27, Christ in you, the hope of *g.*
 3:4, appear with him in *g.*
 2 Th. 1:9, the *g.* of his power.
 1 Tim. 3:16, received up into *g.*
 Heb. 1:3, the brightness of his *g.*
 2:10, in bringing many sons to *g.*
 3:3, this man was counted worthy of more *g.*
 1 Pet. 1:8, joy unspeakable and full of *g.*
 11, the *g.* that should follow.
 24, the *g.* of man as flower of grass.
 4:14, the spirit of *g.* and of God.
 5:10, called to eternal *g.*
 2 Pet. 1:17, voice from the excellent *g.*
 Rev. 4:11; 5:12, worthy to receive *g.*
 7:12, blessing, and *g.*, and wisdom.
 18:1, earth lightened with his *g.*
 21:23, *g.* of God did lighten it.
 See Lk. 17:18; 2 Cor. 3:18; Jas. 2:1; Jude 25.
 GLORYING. 1 Cor. 5:6; 9:15; 2 Cor. 7:4; 12:11.
 GNASH. Mt. 8:12; 13:42; 22:13; 24:51; 25:30; Lk. 13:28, *g.* of teeth.
 Mk. 9:18, he foameth, and *g.* with his teeth.
 See Job 16:9; Ps. 35:16; Acts 7:54.
 GNAT. Mt. 23:234.
 GO. Gen. 32:26, let me *g.*, for the day breaketh.
 Ex. 14:15; Job 23:8, *g.* forward.
 23:23; 32:34, angel shall *g.* before thee.
 33:15, presence *g.* not with me.
 Ruth 1:16, whither thou *g.*, I will *g.*
 Ps. 139:7, whither shall I *g.*?
 Prov. 22:6, the way he should *g.*

Prov. 30:29, three things which *g.* well.
 Mt. 5:41, to *g.* a mile, *g.* twain.
 21:30, I *g.* sir, and went not.
 Lk. 10:37, *g.* and do likewise.
 Jn. 14:12, I *g.* to the Father.
 See Mt. 8:9; Lk. 7:8; 1 Cor. 9:7; Rev. 14:4.
 GOATS. Job 39:1, the wild *g.* of the rock.
 GOD. Gen. 5:22; 6:9, walked with *G.*
 16:13, thou *G.* seest me.
 32:28, hath power with *G.*
 48:21, I die, but *G.* shall be with you.
 Num. 23:19, *G.* is not a man, that he should lie.
 23, what hath *G.* wrought?
 Dt. 3:24, what *G.* is there that can do.
 33:27, the eternal *G.* is thy refuge.
 1 Sam. 17:46, may know there is a *G.* in Israel.
 1 Ki. 18:21, if the Lord be *G.*, follow him.
 39, he is the *G.*, he is the *G.*
 Job 22:13; Ps. 73:11, how doth *G.* know?
 Ps. 14:1; 53:1, hath said, there is no *G.*
 22:1; Mt. 27:46, my *G.*, my *G.*, why hast.
 56:9, this I know, for *G.* is for me.
 86:10; Isa. 37:16, thou art *G.* alone.
 Eccl. 5:2, *G.* is in heaven.
 Isa. 44:8, is there a *G.* beside me?
 45:22; 46:9, I am *G.*, there is none else.
 Hos. 11:9, I am *G.*, and not man.
 Amos 5:27, whose name is the *G.* of hosts.
 Jon. 1:6, arise, call upon thy *G.*
 Mic. 6:8, walk humbly with thy *G.*
 Mt. 1:23, *G.* with us.
 22:32, *G.* is not *G.* of dead.
 Mk. 12:32, one *G.*, and none other.
 Jn. 3:33, that *G.* is true.
 4:24, *G.* is a spirit.
 13:3, come from *G.*, and went to *G.*
 20:17, ascend to my *G.* and your *G.*
 Rom. 3:4, let *G.* be true.
 8:31, if *G.* be for us.
 1 Cor. 1:9; 19:13, *G.* is faithful.
 14:25, that *G.* is in you.
 33, *G.* is not author of confusion.
 Gal. 3:20, but *G.* is none.
 6:7, *G.* is not mocked.
 2 Th. 2:4, above all that is called *G.*
 1 Tim. 3:16, *G.* manifest in the flesh.
 Heb. 8:10, I will be to them a *G.*
 11:16, not ashamed to be called their *G.*
 11:23, but ye are come to *G.*
 1 Jn. 1:5, *G.* is light
 4:8, 16, *G.* is love.
 12, no man hath seen *G.*
 5:19, we know that we are of *G.*
 Rev. 21:3, *G.* himself shall be with them.
 4, *G.* shall wipe away all tears.
 7, I will be his *G.*
 See Job 33:12; 36:5; Ps. 10:4; 33:12.
 GASH (*an idol*). Gen. 31:30, stolen my *g.*
 Ex. 32:1, make us *g.*, which shall go before us.
 4, these be thy *g.*
 Jud. 5:8, they chose reu *g.*
 6:31, if he be a *g.*, let him plead.
 10:14, go and cry to the *g.* ye have chosen.
 17:5, Micah had a house of *g.*
 18:24, ye have taken away my *g.*
 2 Ki. 17:29, every natbn made *g.*
 33, they feared the lord, and served own *g.*
 Isa. 44:15, maketh a *g.* and worshippeth it.

Isa. 45:20, pray to a *g.* that cannot save.
 Jon. 1:5, cried every man to his *g.*
 Acts 12:22, the voice of a *g.*, not a man.
 14:11, the *g.* are come down.
 1 Cor. 8:5, there be *g.* many.
 See Ex. 12:12; 20:23; Jer. 2:11; Dan. 3:28.
 GODDESS. 1 Ki. 11:5; Acts 19:27, 35, 37.
 GODHEAD. Acts 17:29; Rom. 1:20; Col. 2:9.
 GODLINESS. 1 Tim. 3:16, the mystery of *g.*
 4:7, exercise thyself to *g.*
 8, *g.* is profitable.
 6:3, doctrine according to *g.*
 5, supposing that gain is *g.*
 2 Tim. 3:5, a form of *g.*
 Ti. 1:1, the truth which is after *g.*
 2 Pet. 1:3, pertain to life and *g.*
 6, and to patience *g.*
 3:11, in all holy conversation, and *g.*
 See 1 Tim. 2:2, 10; 6:6, 11.
 GODLY, Ps. 12:1, the *g.* man ceaseth.
 Mal. 2:15, seek a *g.* seed.
 2 Cor. 1:12, in *g.* sincerity.
 7:9, 10, *g.* sorrow worketh repentance.
 2 Tim. 3:12, all that will live *g.* in Christ.
 Ti. 2:12, live *g.* in this world.
 Heb. 12:28, reverence and *g.* fear.
 2 Pet. 2:9, how to deliver the *g.*
 3 Jn. 6, bring forward after a *g.* sort.
 See Ps. 4:3; 32:6; 2 Cor. 7:9; 11:2.
 GOD SAVE THE KING. 2 Sam. 16:16, Hushai said unto
 Absalom, *G.*
 GOING. Josh. 23:14, I am *g.* the way of all the earth.
 2 Sam. 5:24; 1 Chr. 14:15, sound of *g.* in trees.
 Job 33:24, 28, from *g.* down to pit.
 Ps. 17:5, hold up my *g.*
 40:2, establish my *g.*
 Prov. 5:21, pondereth all his *g.*
 20:24, man's *g.* are of the Lord.
 Dan. 6:14, laboured till *g.* down of the sun.
 Mic. 5:2, whose *g.* forth have been from of old.
 Mt. 26:46, rise, let us be *g.*
 Rom. 10:3, *g.* about to establish.
 1 Tim. 5:24, *g.* before to judgment.
 See Prov. 7:27; 14:15; Isa. 59:8; Hos. 6:3.
 GOLD. Num. 31:22, only *g.*, etc., that may abide fire.
 Dt. 8:13, when thy *g.* is multiplied.
 17:17, nor shall he greatly multiply *g.*
 1 Ki. 20:3, silver and *g.* is mine.
 Job 22:24, then shalt thou lay up *g.* as dust.
 28:1, a vein for silver, a place for *g.*
 19, wisdom not valued with *g.*
 Job 31:24, if I made *g.* my hope.
 Ps. 19:10, more to be desired than *g.*
 21:3, thou settest a crown of pure *g.* upon his head.
 Prov. 25:11, like apples of *g.*
 Isa. 46:6, they lavish *g.* out of the bag.
 60:17, for brass I will bring *g.*
 Hag. 2:8, the silver is mine, and the *g.* is mine.
 Zech. 4:2, behold, a candlestick all of *g.*
 13:9, try them as *g.* is tried.
 Mal. 10:9, provide neither *g.* nor silver.
 Acts 3:6, silver and *g.* have I none.
 17:29, not think Godhead like to *g.*
 20:33, coveted no man's *g.*
 2 Tim. 2:20, in great house not only vessels of *g.*
 Jas. 2:2, man with a *g.* ring.
 5:3, your *g.* is cankered.
 1 Pet. 1:7, trial more precious than of *g.*

1 Pet. 1:18, not redeemed with *g.*
 Rev. 3:18, buy of me *g.* tried in the fire.
 21:18, city was pure *g.*
 See Gen. 2:11; Eccl. 12:6; Isa. 13:12.
 GONE. Dt. 23:23, that which is *g.* out of thy lips.
 1 Ki. 20:40, busy here and there, he was *g.*
 Ps. 42:4, I had *g.* with the multitude.
 73:2, my feet were almost *g.*
 77:8, mercy clean *g.* for ever.
 103:16, wind passeth, and it is *g.*
 109:23, I am *g.* like the shadow.
 119:176; Isa. 53:6, *g.* astray like sheep.
 Eccl. 8:10, come and *g.* from place of the holy.
 Jer. 15:9, sun *g.* down while yet day.
 Mt. 12:43; Lk. 11:24, spirit *g.* out.
 25:8, lamps are *g.* out.
 Mk. 5:30; Lk. 8:46, virtue had *g.* out of him.
 Jn. 12:19, the world is *g.* after him.
 Acts 16:19, hope of their gains *g.*
 Rom. 3:12, they are all *g.* out of the way.
 Jude 11, *g.* in the way of Cain.
 See Ps. 89:34; Song 2:11; Isa. 45:23.
 GOOD (*n.*). Gen. 14:21, take the *g.* to thyself.
 24:10, the *g.* of his master in his hand.
 50:29, God meant it unto *g.*
 Neh. 5:19; 13:31, think upon me for *g.*
 Job 2:10, shall we receive *g.*
 22:21, thereby *g.* shall come.
 Ps. 4:6, who will show us any *g.*?
 14:1; 53:1; Rom. 3:12, none doeth *g.*
 34:12, loveth days that he may see *g.*
 39:2, held my peace even from *g.*
 86:17, a token for *g.*
 Prov. 3:27, withhold not *g.*
 Eccl. 3:12, I know there is no *g.* in them.
 5:11, when *g.* increase.
 9:18, destroyeth much *g.*
 Mt. 12:29; Mk. 3:27, spoil his *g.*
 24:27, ruler over all his *g.*
 26:24, has been *g.* for that man.
 Lk. 6:30, of him that taketh away thy *g.*
 12:19, much *g.* laid up.
 15:12, the portion of *g.*
 16:1, accused that he had wasted his *g.*
 19:8, half of my *g.* I give.
 Acts 10:38, went about doing *g.*
 Rom. 8:28, work together for *g.*
 13:4, minister of God for *g.*
 1 Cor. 13:3, bestow all my *g.* to feed.
 Heb. 10:34, joyfully the spoiling of your *g.*
 1 Jn. 3:17, this world's *g.*
 Rev. 3:17, rich and increased with *g.*
 See Job 5:27; 7:7; Prov. 11:17; 13:21.
 GOOD (*adj.*). Gen. 1:4, 10, 12, 18, 21, 25, 31, God saw it
 was *g.*
 2:18, not *g.* that man should be alone.
 27:46, what *g.* shall my life do me?
 Dt. 2:4; Josh. 23:11, take *g.* heed.
 1 Sam. 2:24, no *g.* report I hear.
 12:23, I will teach you the *g.* way.
 25:15, men were very *g.* to us.
 Ezra 7:9; Neh. 2:8, the *g.* hand of God on him.
 Neh. 9:20, thy *g.* spirit to instruct.
 Ps. 34:8, taste and see that the Lord is *g.*
 45:1, my heart is inditing a *g.* matter.
 112:5, a *g.* man showeth favour.
 119:68, thou are *g.*, and doest *g.*
 145:9, the Lord is *g.* to all.

Prov. 12:25, a *g.* word maketh the heart glad.
 15:23, in season, how *g.* is it
 20:18, with *g.* advice make war.
 22:1, a *g.* name rather to be chosen.
 25:25, *g.* news from a far country.
 Eccl. 6:12, who knoweth what is *g.*?
 Isa. 55:2, eat ye that which is *g.*
 Lam. 3:26, it is *g.* that a man hope.
 27, *g.* that a man bear yoke.
 Zech. 1:13, answered with *g.* words.
 Mt. 5:13, it is *g.* for nothing.
 7:11; Lk. 11:13, how to give *g.* gifts.
 9:22; Lk. 8:48, be of *g.* comfort.
 19:16, what *g.* thing shall I do?
 17; Lk. 18:19, none *g.*, save one.
 20:15, is thine eye evil because I am *g.*?
 25:21, *g.* and faithful servant.
 Mk. 9:50; Lk. 14:34, salt is *g.*, but.
 Lk. 1:53, filled the hungry with *g.* things.
 6:38, *g.* measure, pressed down.
 10:42, chosen that *g.* part.
 12:32, your Father's *g.* pleasure.
 16:25, thou in thy lifetime receivest *g.* things.
 23:50, Joseph was a *g.* man, and a just.
 Jn. 1:46, can any *g.* thing come out of Nazareth?
 2:10, kept *g.* wine until now.
 7:12, some said, he is a *g.* man.
 10:11, I am the *g.* shepherd.
 33, for a *g.* work we stone thee not.
 Rom. 7:12, the commandment holy, just, and *g.*
 18, in my flesh dwelleth no *g.* thing.
 12:2, that *g.* and perfect will of God.
 14:21, it is *g.* neither to eat.
 1 Cor. 7:26, this is *g.* for the present.
 15:33, corrupt *g.* manners.
 2 Cor. 9:8, abound in every *g.* work.
 Gal. 6:6, communicate in all *g.* things.
 Phil. 1:6, hath begun a *g.* work.
 Col. 1:10, fruitful in every *g.* work.
 1 Th. 5:15; 3 Jn. 11, follow that which is *g.*
 21, hold fast that which is *g.*
 1 Tim. 1:8, the law is *g.*
 3:1, desireth a *g.* work.
 4:4, every creature of God is *g.*
 2 Tim. 3:3, despisers of *g.*
 Ti. 2:7, a pattern in *g.* works.
 14, zealous of *g.* works.
 Heb. 6:5, tasted the *g.* work of God.
 13:9, *g.* thing that the heart be established.
 Jas. 1:17, every *g.* gift.
 See 2 Th. 2:17; Ti. 1:16; 3:8.
GOODLINESS. Isa. 40:6.
GOODLY. Gen. 49:21, giveth *g.* words.
 Ex. 2:2, a *g.* child.
 Dt. 8:12, when thou hast built *g.* houses.
 1 Sam. 9:2, a choice young man, and a *g.*
 16:12, ruddy, and *g.* to look to.
 Ps. 16:6; Jer. 3:19, a *g.* heritage.
 Zech. 11:13, a *g.* price I was prized at.
 Mt. 13:45, *g.* pearls.
 Jas. 2:2, a man in *g.* apparel.
 See 1 Sam. 8:16; 1 Ki. 20:3; Lk. 21:5.
GOODNESS. Ex. 33:19, make all my *g.* pass.
 34:6, abundant in *g.* and truth.
 Ps. 16:2, my *g.* extendeth not to thee.
 23:6, *g.* and mercy shall follow.
 27:13, believed to see the *g.* of the Lord.
 31:19; Zech. 9:17, how great is thy *g.*

Ps. 33:5, earth full of thy *g.*
 65:11, crownest the year with thy *g.*
 Ps. 145:7, the memory of thy *g.*
 Prov. 20:6, proclaim every one his own *g.*
 Hos. 6:4, your *g.* is as a morning cloud.
 Rom. 2:4, the riches of his *g.*
 11:22, the *g.* and severity of God.
 See Neh. 9:25; Isa. 63:7; Gal. 5:22; Eph. 5:9.
GOSPEL. Rom. 2:16, according to my *g.*
 2 Cor. 4:3, if our *g.* be hid.
 Gal. 1:8, 9, any other *g.*
 2:7, the *g.* of uncircumcision, *g.* of circumcision.
 Col. 1:23, the hope of the *g.*
 1 Tim. 1:11, *g.* of the blessed God.
 Rev. 14:6, everlasting *g.*
 See Mt. 4:23; Mk. 16:15; Acts 20:24.
GOURD. Jon. 4:6, and the Lord God prepared a *g.*
 See Jon. 4:7, 9, 10.
GOVERNMENT. Isa. 9:6; 1 Cor. 12:28; 2 Pet. 2:10.
GRACE. Ps. 45:2, *g.* is poured into thy lips
 Prov. 1:9, an ornament of *g.*
 3:22, life to thy soul, and *g.* to thy neck.
 34; Jas. 4:6, giveth *g.* to the lowly.
 Zech. 4:7, crying, *g.*, *g.* unto it.
 12:10, spirit of *g.* and supplications.
 Jn. 1:14, full of *g.* and truth.
 16, all received, and *g.* for *g.*
 17, *g.* and truth came by Jesus Christ.
 Acts 4:33, great *g.* was upon them all.
 11:23, when he had seen the *g.*
 14:3, the word of his *g.*
 Rom. 1:7; 1 Cor. 1:3; 2 Cor. 1:2; Gal. 1:3; Eph. 1:2; Phil.
 1:2; Col. 1:2; 1 Th. 1:1; 2 Th. 1:2; Phile. 3; 1 Peter
 1:2; 2 Pet. 1:2; Rev. 1:4, *g.* and peace.
 3:24, justified freely by his *g.*
 4:4, not reckoned of *g.*, but of debt.
 5:2, access into this *g.*
 17, abundance of *g.*
 20, where sin abounded, *g.* did much more abound.
 6:14, 15, under *g.*
 11:5, the election of *g.*
 2 Cor. 8:9, know the *g.* of our Lord.
 9:8, able to make all *g.* abound.
 12:9, my *g.* is sufficient.
 Gal. 1:6, 15, who called you by his *g.*
 5:4, ye are fallen from *g.*
 Eph. 2:5, 8, by *g.* ye are saved.
 3:8, to me is this *g.* given.
 4:29, minister *g.* to hearers.
 6:24, *g.* be with all that love our Lord.
 Col. 4:6, let your speech be alway with *g.*
 2 Th. 2:16, good hope through *g.*
 1 Tim. 1:2; 2 Tim. 1:2; Ti. 1:4; 2 Jn. 3, *g.*, mercy and
 peace.
 Heb. 4:16, the throne of *g.*
 10:29, despite to the Spirit of *g.*
 12:28, *g.* to serve God acceptably.
 13:9, heart established with *g.*
 Jas. 1:11, the *g.* of the fashion of it.
 4:6, he giveth more *g.*
 1 Pet. 3:7, heirs of *g.*
 5:5, giveth *g.* to the humble.
 2 Pet. 3:18, grow in *g.*
 Jude 4, turning *g.* of God into lasciviousness.
 See Acts 20:24; 2 Cor. 6:1; Gal. 2:21.
GRACIOUS. Gen. 43:29, God be *g.* to thee.
 Ex. 22:27, I will hear, for I am *g.*
 33:19, I will be *g.* to whom I will be *g.*

Neh. 9:17, 31, ready to pardon, *g.*, merciful.
 Ps. 77:9, hath God forgotten to be *g.*?
 Prov. 11:16, a *g.* woman retaineth honour.
 Isa. 30:18, wait, that he may be *g.*
 Amos 5:15, may be the Lord will be *g.*
 Jon. 4:2, I know thou art a *g.* God.
 Lk. 4:22, wondered at the *g.* words.
 1 Pet. 2:3, tasted that the Lord is *g.*
 See Ex. 34:6; 2 Chr. 30:9; Hos. 14:2.
 GRAFT. Rom. 11:17, 19, 23, 24.
 GRAIN. Mt. 13:31; 17:20; Mk. 4:31; Lk. 13:19; 17:6, *g.* of mustard seed.
 See Amos 9:9; 1 Cor. 15:37.
 GRANT. Ruth 1:9, *g.* that you may find rest.
 1 Chr. 4:10, God *g.* him that which he requested.
 Job 6:8, *g.* the thing I long for.
 Mt. 20:21; Mk. 10:37, *g.* that my two sons.
 Rev. 3:21, will I *g.* to sit with me.
 See Ps. 20:4; 85:7; Acts 4:29.
 GRAPE. Gen. 49:11, washed clothes in the blood of *g.*
 Num. 6:3, nor eat moist *g.*, or dried.
 Dt. 23:24, then thou mayest eat *g.* thy fill.
 24:21, when thou gatherest the *g.* of thy vineyard.
 32:14, drink the blood of the *g.*
 Song 2:13, 15, vines with tender *g.*
 Isa. 5:2, looked it should bring forth *g.*
 17:6; 24:13, yet gleaning *g.*
 Jer. 8:13, there shall be no *g.*
 31:29, 20; Ezek. 18:2, have eaten a sour *g.*
 Amos 9:13, treader of *g.* shall overtake.
 See Lev. 19:10; 25:5; Lk. 6:4; Rev. 14:18.
 GRASS. Dt. 32:2, as showers upon the *g.*
 2 Ki. 19:26; Ps. 129:6, as *g.* on housetops.
 Ps. 72:6, like rain upon mown *g.*
 90:5, like *g.* which groweth up.
 102:4, 11, withered like *g.*
 103:15, days are as *g.*
 Isa. 40:6; 1 Pet. 1:24, all flesh is *g.*
 Mt. 6:30; Lk. 12:28, if God so clothe the *g.*
 See Prov. 27:25; Jn. 6:10; Rev. 8:7; 9:4.
 GRASSHOPPERS. Amos 7:1, and, behold, he formed *g.*
 GRAVE (*n.*). Gen. 42:38; 44:31, with sorrow to the *g.*
 Ex. 14:11, no *g.* in Egypt.
 Num. 19:16, or a *g.*
 Job 5:26, come to *g.* in full age.
 7:9, he that goeth to the *g.*
 14:13, hide me in the *g.*
 17:1, the *g.* are ready for me.
 13, if I wait, the *g.* is mine house.
 33:22, his soul draweth near to the *g.*
 Ps. 6:5, in the *g.* who shall give thee thanks?
 31:17, let wicked be silent in the *g.*
 49:14, like sheep laid in the *g.*
 15; Hos. 13:14, the power of the *g.*
 Eccl. 9:10, no wisdom in the *g.*
 Isa. 38:18, the *g.* cannot praise thee.
 53:9, made his *g.* with the wicked.
 Hos. 13:14, O *g.*, I will be thy destruction.
 Jn. 5:28, all in the *g.* shall hear.
 11:31, she goeth to the *g.*
 1 Cor. 15:55, O *g.*, where is thy victory?
 See Mt. 27:52; Lk. 11:44; Rev. 11:9; 20:13.
 GRAVE (*v.*). Isa. 49:16, I have *g.* thee upon the palms.
 Hab. 2:18, that the maker hat *g.* it.
 See Ex. 28:9; 2 Chr. 2:7; 3:7.
 GRAVE (*adj.*). 1 Tim. 3:8; Ti. 2:2.
 GRAVEL. Prov. 20:17; Isa. 48:19; Lam. 3:16.
 GRAVITY. 1 Tim. 3:4; Ti. 2:7.

GRAY. Ps. 71:18; Prov. 20:29; Hos. 7:9.
 GREAT. Gen. 12:2; 18:18; 46:3, make a *g.* nation.
 48:19, he also shall be *g.*
 Dt. 29:24, the heat of his *g.* anger.
 1 Sam. 12:24, consider how *g.* things.
 2 Ki. 5:13, bid thee do some *g.* thing.
 2 Chr. 2:5, the house is *g.*, for *g.* is our God.
 Neh. 6:3, I am doing a *g.* work.
 Job 32:9, *g.* men not always wise.
 36:18, a *g.* ransom.
 Ps. 14:5; 53:5, there were they in *g.* fear.
 19:11, there is *g.* reward.
 31:19, how *g.* is thy goodness
 92:5, how *g.* are thy works!
 139:17, how *g.* is the sum of them!
 Prov. 18:16, gift bringeth before *g.* men.
 25:6, stand not in place of *g.* men.
 Mt. 5:12, *g.* is your reward.
 19, called *g.* in kingdom of heaven.
 13:46, pearl of *g.* price.
 15:28, *g.* is thy faith.
 Mt. 20:26, whosoever will be *g.* among you.
 22:36, 38, the *g.* commandment.
 Lk. 10:2, the harvest is *g.*
 16:26, a *g.* gulf fixed.
 Acts 8:9, giving out he was some *g.* one.
 19:28, 34, *g.* is Diana.
 1 Tim. 3:16, *g.* is the mystery.
 Heb. 2:3, so *g.* salvation.
 12:1, so *g.* a cloud of witnesses.
 Jas. 3:5, how *g.* a matter a little fire kindleth!
 See Dt. 9:2; Eccl. 2:9; Rev. 7:9.
 GREATER. Gen. 4:13, punishment *g.* than I can bear.
 1 Chr. 11:9; Est. 9:4, waxed *g.* and *g.*
 Hag. 2:9, glory of latter house *g.*
 Mt. 11:11; Lk. 7:28, *g.* than he.
 12:6, one *g.* than the temple.
 Mk. 12:31, no commandment *g.* than these.
 Jn. 1:50; 5:20; 14:12, shalt see *g.* things.
 4:12; 8:53, art thou *g.* than our father?
 10:29; 14:28, my Father is *g.* than all.
 13:16; 15:20, servant not *g.* than his lord.
 15:13, *g.* love hat no man.
 1 Cor. 15:6, the *g.* part remain.
 Heb. 6:13, he could swear by no *g.*
 1 Jn. 3:20, God is *g.* than our hearts.
 4:4, *g.* is he in you than he in world.
 3 Jn. 4, no *g.* joy.
 See Gen. 41:40; 48:19; Heb. 9:11.
 GREATEST. Mt. 13:32, it is *g.* among herbs.
 18:1, 4, who is *g.* in kingdom?
 Mk. 9:34; Lk. 9:46, disputed who should be *g.*
 1 Cor. 13:13, the *g.* of these is charity.
 See Job 1:3; Jer. 31:34; Lk. 22:24.
 GREATLY. 2 Sam. 24:10; 1 Chr. 21:8, I have sinned *g.*
 1 Ki. 18:3, Obadiah feared the Lord *g.*
 Ps. 28:7, my heart *g.* rejoiceth.
 47:9, God is *g.* exalted.
 89:7, *g.* to be feared in the assembly.
 116:10, I was *g.* afflicted.
 Dan. 9:23; 1:11, thou art *g.* beloved.
 Obad. 2, thou art *g.* despised.
 Mk. 12:27, ye do *g.* err.
 See Ps. 62:2; Mk. 9:15; Acts 3:11; 6:7.
 GREATNESS. 1 Chr. 29:11, thine is the *g.*, power, and glory.
 Ps. 145:3, his *g.* is unsearchable.
 Prov. 5:23, in the *g.* of his folly.
 Isa. 63:1, travelling in the *g.* of his power.

Eph. 1:19, the exceeding *g.* of his power.
 See 2 Chr. 9:6; Ps. 66:3; 79:11; 150:2.

GREEDILY. Prov. 21:26; Ezek. 22:12.

GREEDINESS. Eph. 4:19.

GREEDY. Prov. 1:19; 15:27, *g.* of gain.
 Isa. 56:11, they are *g.* dogs.
 See Ps. 17:12; 1 Tim. 3:3.

GREEN. Lev. 23:14; Jud. 16:7; Lk. 23:31.

GRIEF. 2 Chr. 6:29, every one shall know his own *g.*
 Job 6:2, Oh that my *g.* were weighed!
 Ps. 31:10, life spent with *g.*
 Eccl. 1:18, in much wisdom is much *g.*
 Isa. 53:3, acquainted with *g.*
 Jer. 10:19, this is a *g.*, and I must bear it.
 See Jon. 4:6; Heb. 13:17; 1 Pet. 2:19.

GRIEVE. Gen. 6:6, it *g.* him at his heart.
 45:5, be not *g.* that ye sold me.
 1 Sam. 2:33, the man shall be to *g.* thine heart.
 Ps. 78:40, they *g.* him in the desert.
 95:10, forty years was I *g.*
 Lam. 3:33, doth not willingly *g.*
 Mk. 3:5, being *g.* for the hardness.
 10:22, he went away *g.*
 Jn. 21:17, Peter was *g.*
 Rom. 14:15, brother *g.* with meat.
 Eph. 4:30, *g.* not the holy Spirit of God.
 See Neh. 2:10; 13:8; Ps. 119:158; 139:21.

GRIEVOUS. Gen. 21:11, thing was *g.* in Abraham's sight.
 Gen. 50:11, a *g.* mourning.
 Ps. 10:5, his ways are always *g.*
 Prov. 15:1, *g.* words stir up anger.
 Isa. 15:4, his life shall be *g.*
 Jer. 30:12; Nah. 3:19, thy wound is *g.*
 Mt. 23:4; Lk. 11:46, burdens *g.* to be borne.
 Phil. 3:1, to me is not *g.*
 Heb. 12:11, chastening *g.*
 1 Jn. 5:3, commandments not *g.*
 See Eccl. 2:17; Jer. 16:4; Acts 20:29.

GRIND. Isa. 3:15, *g.* faces of the poor.
 Lam. 5:13, took young men to *g.*
 Mt. 21:44; Lk. 20:18, it will *g.* him to powder.
 See Eccl. 12:3; Mt. 24:41; Lk. 17:35.

GROAN. Ex. 2:24, God heard their *g.*
 Job 24:12, men *g.* from out the city.
 Joel 1:18, how do the beasts *g.*!
 Rom. 8:23, we ourselves *g.*
 2 Cor. 5:2, 4, in this we *g.*
 See Job 23:2; Ps. 6:6; Jn. 11:33, 38.

GROPE. Dt. 28:29; Job 5:14; 12:25; Isa. 59:10.

GROSS. Isa. 60:2; Jer. 13:16; Mt. 13:15; Acts 28:27.

GROUND. Ex. 3:5; Acts 7:33, holy *g.*
 Job 5:6, nor trouble spring out of the *g.*
 Isa. 35:7, parched *g.* become a pool.
 Jer. 4:3; Hos. 10:12, break up fallow *g.*
 Mt. 13:8; Lk. 8:8, good *g.*
 Mk. 4:16, stony *g.*
 Lk. 13:7, why cumbereth it the *g.*?
 14:18, bought a piece of *g.*
 19:44, lay thee even with the *g.*
 Jn. 8:6, he wrote on the *g.*
 See Zech. 8:12; Mal. 3:11; Jn. 12:24.

GROUNDED. Eph. 3:17; Col. 1:23.

GROW. Gen. 48:16, let them *g.* into a multitude.
 2 Sam. 23:5, though he make it not to *g.*
 Ps. 92:12, *g.* like a cedar.
 Isa. 53:2, he shall *g.* up before him.
 Hos. 14:5, he shall *g.* as the lily.
 Mal. 4:2, *g.* up as calves of the stall.

Mt. 13:30, let both *g.* together.
 Mk. 4:27, seed should *g.* up, he knoweth not.
 Acts 5:24, whereunto this would *g.*
 Eph. 2:21, *g.* unto an holy temple.
 4:15 may *g.* up into him.
 2 Th. 1:3, your faith *g.* exceedingly.
 1 Pet. 2:2, that ye may *g.* thereby.
 2 Pet. 3:18, *g.* in grace.
 See 2 Ki. 19:26; Jer. 12:2; Zech. 6:12.

GRUDGE. Lev. 19:18; 2 Cor. 9:7; Jas. 5:9; 1 Pet. 4:9.

GUESTS. Zeph. 1:7; Mt. 22:10; Lk. 19:7.

GUIDE. Ps. 25:9, meek will he *g.* in judgment.
 32:8, I will *g.* thee with mine eye.
 48:14, our *g.* even unto death.
 73:24, *g.* me with thy counsel.
 Prov. 6:7, having no *g.*, overseer, or ruler.
 Isa. 58:11, the Lord shall *g.* thee.
 Jer. 3:4, the *g.* of my youth.
 Mt. 23:16, 24, ye blind *g.*
 Lk. 1:79, *g.* our feet into the way of peace.
 Jn. 16:13, *g.* you into all truth.
 See Gen. 48:14; Prov. 11:3; 23:19.

GUILE. Ps. 32:2, in whose spirit is no *g.*
 34:13; 1 Pet. 3:10, keep lips from speaking *g.*
 Jn. 1:47, in whom is no *g.*
 2 Cor. 12:16, I caught you with *g.*
 1 Pet. 2:1, laying aside *g.*
 22, nor was *g.* found in his mouth.
 3:10, and his lips that they speak no *g.*
 See Ex. 21:14; 1 Th. 2:3; Rev. 14:5.

GUILTLESS. Ex. 20:7; Dt. 5:11, will not hold him *g.*
 Josh. 2:19, we will be *g.*
 2 Sam. 3:28, are *g.* of blood
 Mt. 12:7, ye would not have condemned the *g.*
 See Num. 5:31; 1 Sam. 26:9; 1 Ki. 2:9.

GUILTY. Gen. 42:21, verily *g.* concerning our brother.
 Ex. 34:7; Num. 14:18, by no means clear the *g.*
 Lev. 5:3, when he knoweth of it, he shall be *g.*
 Rom. 3:19, all the world *g.* before God.
 1 Cor. 11:27, *g.* of the body and blood.
 Jas. 2:10, he is *g.* of all.
 See Num. 35:27; Prov. 30:10; Mt. 26:66.

GULF. Lk. 16:26.

GUSH. 1 Ki. 18:28; Ps. 78:20; 105:41; Jer. 9:18.

H

HABITATION. Ex. 15:13, guided them to thy holy *h.*
 2 Chr. 6:2, have built an house of *h.*
 Ps. 26:8, have loved the *h.*
 33:14, from the place of his *h.*
 69:25, let their *h.* be desolate.
 74:20, full of *h.* of cruelty.
 89:14, justice and judgment the *h.* of thy throne.
 107:7, 36, a city of *h.*
 132:13, the Lord desired it for his *h.*
 Prov. 3:33, he blesseth the *h.* of the just.
 Isa. 32:18, dwell in a peaceable *h.*
 Jer. 21:13, who shall enter into our *h.*
 25:37, the peaceable *h.* are cut down.
 Lk. 16:9, into everlasting *h.*
 Eph. 2:22, an *h.* of God through the Spirit.
 Jude 6, angels which left their own *h.*
 See Prov. 8:31; Acts 1:20; 17:26; Rev. 18:2.

HAIL. Job 38:22, the treasures of the *h.*
 Isa. 28:17, *h.* sweep away refuge of lies.
 See Ex. 9:18; Josh. 10:11; Rev. 8:7; 11:19; 16:21.

HAIR. Gen. 42:38; 44:29, bring down gray *h.* with sorrow.
 Jud. 20:16, sling stones at *h.* breadth.

Job 4:15, the *h.* of my flesh stood up.
 Ps. 40:12, more than the *h.* of my head.
 Mt. 3:4; Mk. 1:6, raiment of camel's *h.*
 5:36, make one *h.* white or black.
 10:30, *h.* of head numbered.
 1 Cor. 11:14, 15, long *h.*, it is a shame.
 1 Tim. 2:9, broided *h.*
 1 Pet. 3:3, plaiting the *h.*
 See 2 Sam. 14:26; Hos. 7:9; Jn. 11:2; Rev. 1:14.
 HALE. Lk. 12:58; Acts 8:3.
 HALL. Jn. 18:28, then led they Jesus from Caiaphas unto the
h. of judgment.
 33; 19:9, then Pilate entered into the judgment *h.*
 See Acts 25:23.
 HALLOW. Lev. 22:32, I am the Lord which *h.* you.
 25:10, shall *h.* the fiftieth year.
 Num. 5:10, every man's *h.* things.
 1 Ki. 9:3, I have *h.* this house.
 Jer. 17:22; 24:27, but *h.* ye the sabbath day.
 Ezek. 20:20; 44:24, and *h.* my sabbaths.
 Mt. 6:9; Lk. 11:2, *h.* be thy name.
 HALT. 1 Ki. 18:21, how long *h.* ye?
 Ps. 38:17, I am ready to *h.*
 Jer. 20:10, my familiars watched for my *h.*
 See Gen. 32:31; Mic. 4:6; Zeph. 3:19.
 HAND. Gen. 16:12, *h.* against every man.
 24:2; 47:29, put thy *h.* under my thigh.
 27:22, the *h.* are the *h.* of Esau.
 31:29, in the power of my *h.* to do you hurt.
 Ex. 21:24; Dt. 19:21, *h.* for *h.*, foot for foot.
 33:22, cover with my *h.* while I pass.
 Num. 11:23; Isa. 59:1, Lord's *h.* waxed short.
 22:29, would there were sword in mine *h.*
 Dt. 8:27, my *h.* hath gotten this wealth.
 33:2, from right *h.* went fiery law.
 Jud. 7:2, saying, my own *h.* hath saved me.
 1 Sam. 5:11, *h.* of God was heavy.
 6:9, not his *h.* that smote us, but a chance
 12:3, of whose *h.* have I received any bribe?
 19:5; 28:21, put his life in his *h.*
 23:16, Jonathan strengthened his *h.* in God.
 26:18, what evil is in mine *h.*?
 2 Sam. 14:19, is not *h.* of Joab in this?
 24:14; 1 Chr. 21:13, let us fall into *h.* of Lord.
 1 Ki. 18:44, cloud like a man's *h.*
 2 Ki. 5:11, strike his *h.* over the place.
 1 Chr. 12:2, could use right *h.* and left.
 Ezra 7:9; 8:18; Neh. 2:8, good *h.* of God.
 10:19, they gave their *h.* that they would
 Neh. 2:18, strengthened their *h.* for work.
 6:5, with open letter in his *h.*
 Job 12:10, in whose *h.* is the soul.
 19:21, the *h.* of God hath touched me.
 40:14, that thine own *h.* can save.
 Ps. 16:11, at right *h.* pleasures for evermore.
 24:4, clean *h.* and pure heart.
 68:31, stretch out her *h.* unto God.
 90:17, establish thou the work of our *h.*
 137:5, let my right *h.* forget her cunning.
 Prov. 3:16, in left *h.* riches and honour.
 6:10; 24:33, folding of *h.* to sleep.
 10:4, that dealeth with slack *h.*
 11:21; 16:5, though *h.* join *h.*
 12:24, *h.* of diligent shall bear rule.
 19:24; 26:15, slothful man hideth his *h.*
 22:26, be not of them that strike *h.*
 Eccl. 2:24, this I saw was from *h.* of God.
 9:10, whatsoever thy *h.* findeth.

Eccl. 11:6, in evening withhold not thine *h.*
 Isa. 1:12, who hath required this at your *h.*?
 5:25; 9:12; 10:4; 14:27, his *h.* stretched out still.
 14:26, this is the *h.* that is stretched out.
 40:12, measured waters in hollow of *h.*
 44:5, subscribe with his *h.* to the Lord.
 53:10, pleasure of Lord shall prosper in his *h.*
 56:2, keepeth his *h.* from evil.
 Jer. 23:14, strengthen *h.* of evil doers.
 33:13, shall pass under *h.* of him that telleth.
 Lam. 2:4, with his right *h.* as adversary.
 4:10, *h.* of pitiful women have sodden.
 Ezek. 7:17; 21:7, all *h.* shall be feeble.
 10:2, fill *h.* with coals of fire.
 17:18, lo, he had given his *h.*
 Dan. 4:35, none can stay his *h.*
 Hos. 7:5, stretched out *h.* with scorners.
 Mic. 7:3, do evil with both *h.* earnestly.
 Zeph. 3:16, let not thine *h.* be slack.
 Zech. 13:6, what are these wounds in thine *h.*?
 Mt. 3:2; 4:17; 10:7, kingdom of heaven at *h.*
 12; Lk. 3:17, whose fan is in his *h.*
 6:3, let not left *h.* know.
 18:8; Mk. 9:43, if thy *h.* or foot offend.
 26:18, my time is at *h.*
 46; Mk. 14:42, he is at *h.* that doth betray.
 Mk. 14:62, sitting on right *h.* of power.
 16:19, sat on right *h.* of God.
 Lk. 9:44, delivered into *h.* of men.
 Jn. 10:28, nor pluck out of my *h.*
 29, my Father's *h.*
 20:27, reach hither thy *h.*
 Acts 20:34, these *h.* have ministered.
 2 Cor. 5:1, house not made with *h.*
 Phil. 4:5, moderation be known, the Lord is at *h.*
 1 Th. 4:11, work with your own *h.*
 2 Th. 2:2, the day of Christ is at *h.*
 1 Tim. 2:8, lifting up holy *h.*
 Heb. 10:31, the *h.* of living God.
 Jas. 4:8, cleanse your *h.*
 1 Pet. 4:7, end of all things is at *h.*
 1 Jn. 1:1, our *h.* have handled of the Word.
 See Isa. 49:16; Lk. 9:62; Jn. 18:22; Col. 2:14.
 HANDLE. Jud. 5:14, that *h.* pen of the writer.
 Ps. 115:7, hands, but the *h.* not.
 Prov. 16:20, that *h.* a matter wisely.
 Jer. 2:8, they that *h.* the law.
 Mk. 12:4, sent away shamefully *h.*
 Lk. 24:39, *h.* me, and see.
 2 Cor. 4:2, not *h.* word deceitfully.
 Col. 2:21, taste not, *h.* not.
 1 Jn. 1:1, have *h.* of Word of life.
 See Gen. 4:21; 1 Chr. 12:8; Ezek. 27:29.
 HANDMAID. Ps. 86:16; 116:16; Prov. 30:23; Lk. 1:38.
 HANG. Dt. 21:23; Gal. 3:13, he that is *h.* is accused.
 Job 26:7, *h.* the earth on nothing.
 Ps. 137:2, we *h.* our harps upon the willows.
 Mt. 18:6; Mk. 9:42; Lk. 17:2, millstone *h.* about neck.
 22:40, on these *h.* the law and the prophets.
 27:5, went and *h.* himself.
 Heb. 12:12, lift up the hands which *h.* down.
 See Gen. 40:22; Est. 7:10; Lk. 23:39.
 HAPLY. 1 Sam. 14:30; Mk. 11:13; Acts 5:39; 17:27.
 HAPPEN. 1 Sam. 6:9, it was a chance that *h.*
 Prov. 12:21, there shall not evil *h.* to the just.
 Isa. 41:22, let them show us what shall *h.*
 Jer. 44:23, therefore this evil is *h.*
 Mk. 10:32, to tell what should *h.*

Lk. 24:14, talked of things that had *h*.
 Rom. 11:25, blindness is *h*. to Israel.
 1 Cor. 10:11, things *h*. for ensamples.
 Phil. 1:12, things which *h*. to me.
 1 Pet. 4:12, as though some strange thing *h*.
 2 Pet. 2:22, it is *h*. according to proverb.
 See Eccl. 2:14; 8:14; 9:11; Acts 3:10.
HAPPY. Gen. 30:13, *h*. am I.
 Dt. 33:29, *h*. art thou.
 Job 5:17, *h*. is the man whom God correcteth.
 Ps. 127:5, *h*. is the man that hath quiver full.
 128:2, *h*. shalt thou be.
 144:15, *h*. is that people.
 Prov. 3:13, 18, *h*. that findeth wisdom.
 14:21, he that hath mercy, *h*. is he.
 28:14, *h*. is the man that feareth alway.
 Jer. 12:1, why are they *h*. that deal treacherously?
 Mal. 3:15, now we call proud *h*.
 Jn. 13:17, if ye know, *h*. if ye do them.
 Rom. 14:22, *h*. is he that condemneth not.
 Jas. 5:11, we count them *h*. that endure.
 1 Pet. 3:14; 4:14, *h*. are ye.
 See Ps. 146:5; Prov. 29:18; 1 Cor. 7:40.
HARD. Gen. 18:14, is any thing too *h*. for the Lord?
 Dt. 1:17; 17:8, cause that is too *h*.
 15:18, it shall not seem *h*. to thee.
 1 Ki. 10:1; 2 Chr. 9:1, prove with *h*. questions
 Job 41:24, *h*. as piece of nether millstone.
 Prov. 13:15, the way of transgressors is *h*.
 18:19, brother offended *h*. to be won.
 Jer. 32:17, 27, there is nothing too *h*. for thee.
 Ezek. 3:5, 6, to a people of *h*. language.
 Mt. 25:24, thou art an *h*. man.
 Jn. 6:60, this is an *h*. saying.
 Acts 9:5; 26:14, *h*. to kick against the pricks.
 Heb. 5:11, many things *h*. to be uttered.
 2 Pet. 3:16, things *h*. to be understood.
 See Dt. 15:18; 2 Ki. 2:10; Mk. 10:24.
HARDEN. Ex. 4:21; 7:3; 14:4, I will *h*. Pharaoh's heart.
 14:17, *h*. hearts of Egyptians.
 Job 6:10, I would *h*. myself in sorrow.
 9:4, who hath *h*. himself against him?
 Prov. 21:29, a wicked man *h*. his face.
 28:14, he that *h*. his heart.
 29:1, he that being often reprov'd *h*. his neck.
 Isa. 63:17, why hast thou *h*. our heart?
 Mk. 6:52; 8:17, their heart was *h*.
 Jn. 12:40, he hath *h*. their heart.
 Acts 19:9, when divers were *h*.
 Rom. 9:18, whom he will he *h*.
 Heb. 3:13, lest any of you be *h*.
 See Dt. 15:7; 2 Ki. 17:14; Job 39:16.
HARDLY. Gen. 16:6; Mt. 19:23; Mk. 10:23; Lk. 18:24.
HARDNESS. Mk. 3:5, grieved for *h*. of their hearts.
 16:14, upbraided them for *h*. of heart.
 2 Tim. 2:3, endure *h*., as good soldier.
 See Job 38:38; Mt. 19:8; Mk. 10:5; Rom. 2:5.
HARM. Lev. 5:16, make amends for *h*.
 Num. 35:23, nor sought his *h*.
 1 Sam. 26:21, I will no more do thee *h*.
 2 Ki. 4:41, no *h*. in the pot.
 1 Chr. 16:22; Ps. 105:15, do prophets no *h*.
 Prov. 3:30, if he have done thee no *h*.
 Acts 16:28, do thyself no *h*.
 28:5, he felt no *h*.
 1 Pet. 3:13, who will *h*. you?
 See Gen. 31:52; Jer. 39:12; Acts 27:21.
HARMLESS. Mt. 10:16; Phil. 2:15; Heb. 7:26.

HARP. 1 Sam. 16:16, cunning player on an *h*.
 Ps. 49:4, dark sayings on the *h*.
 137:2, hanged *h*. on the willows.
 Isa. 5:12, *h*. and viol are in their feasts.
 24:8, joy of the *h*. ceaseth.
 1 Cor. 14:7, what is piped or *h*., except they give.
 Rev. 14:2, harping with their *h*.
 See Gen. 4:21; Ezek. 26:13; Dan. 3:5.
HARROW. 2 Sam. 12:31; 1 Chr. 20:3; Job 39:10.
HART. Dt. 12:15, and as of the *h*.
 1 Ki. 4:23, besides *h*. and roebucks.
 See Ps. 42:1; Isa. 35:6.
HARVEST. Gen. 8:22, *h*. shall not cease.
 Ex. 23:16; 34:22, the feast of *h*.
 Lev. 19:19; 23:10; Dt. 24:19, when ye reap *h*.
 1 Sam. 12:17, is it not wheat *h*. to-day?
 Job 5:5, whose *h*. the hungry eateth up.
 Prov. 6:8, the ant gathereth food in *h*.
 10:5, he that sleepeth in *h*.
 25:13, cold of snow in time of *h*.
 26:1, as rain in *h*.
 Isa. 9:3, according to joy in *h*.
 16:9, they *h*. is fallen.
 18:4, dew in heat of *h*.
 Jer. 5:17, they shall eat up thine *h*.
 24, appointed weeks of *h*.
 8:20, the *h*. is past, the summer ended.
 51:33, the time of her *h*. shall come.
 Joel 3:13; Rev. 14:15, the *h*. is ripe.
 Mt. 9:37, the *h*. is plenteous.
 38; Lk. 10:2, the Lord of the *h*.
 13:30, in the time of *h*. I will say.
 Mk. 4:29, putteth in sickle, because *h*. is come.
 Lk. 10:2, the *h*. truly is great.
 Jn. 4:35, the fields are white to *h*.
 See Josh. 3:15; Isa. 23:3; Mt. 13:39.
HASTE. Ex. 12:11, shall eat it in *h*.
 1 Sam. 21:8, king's business required *h*.
 Ps. 31:22; 116:11, I said in my *h*.
 Prov. 19:2, he that *h*. with feet sinneth.
 28:22, he that *h*. to be rich.
 Isa. 51:14, captive exile *h*.
 60:22, will *h*. it in his time.
 Jer. 1:12, I will *h*. my word.
 Zeph. 1:14, day of the Lord *h*. greatly.
 See 2 Ki. 7:15; Ps. 16:4; 55:8; Eccl. 1:5.
HASTILY. Prov. 20:21; 25:8.
HASTY. Prov. 14:29; 21:5; 29:20; Eccl. 5:2; 7:9.
HATE. Gen. 37:4, 5, 8, *h*. Joseph yet the more.
 Lev. 19:17, shall not *h*. thy brother.
 1 Ki. 22:8; 2 Chr. 18:7, one man, but I *h*. him.
 2 Chr. 19:2, and love them that *h*. the Lord.
 Ps. 34:21, they that *h*. righteous shall be desolate.
 97:10, ye that love the Lord, *h*. evil.
 139:21, do not I *h*. them that *h*. thee?
 Prov. 1:22, how long will ye *h*. knowledge?
 13:24, he that spareth his rod *h*. his son.
 14:20, the poor is *h*. of his neighbour.
 15:10, he that *h*. reproof shall die.
 27, he that *h*. gifts shall live.
 Eccl. 2:17, I *h*. life.
 3:8, a time to *h*.
 Isa. 1:14, your feasts my soul *h*.
 61:8, I *h*. robbery for burnt offering.
 Amos 5:15, *h*. the evil, and love the good.
 Mic. 3:2, who *h*. the good, and love the evil.
 Zech. 8:17, these are things that I *h*.
 Mal. 1:3; Rom. 9:13, I loved Jacob, and *h*. Esau.

Mt. 5:44; Lk. 6:27, do good to them that *h.* you.
 6:24, either he will *h.* the one.
 10:22; Mk. 13:13; Lk. 21:17, ye shall be *h.*
 24:10, and shall *h.* one another.
 Lk. 6:22, blessed are ye when men shall *h.* you.
 14:26, and *h.* not his father.
 Jn. 3:20, *h.* the light.
 7:7, the world cannot *h.* you.
 12:25, he that *h.* his life.
 15:18; 1 Jn. 3:13, marvel not if world *h.* you.
 24, they have both seen and *h.*
 Eph. 5:29, no man ever yet *h.* his own flesh.
 1 Jn. 2:9, 11; 3:15; 4:20, *h.* his brother.
 See Gen. 27:41; Dt. 1:27; Prov. 6:16; Rev. 2:6.
 HATEFUL. Ps. 36:2; Ezek. 23:29; Ti. 3:3.
 HATERS. Ps. 81:15; Rom. 1:30.
 HAUGHTY. 2 Sam. 22:28, thine eyes are upon the *h.*
 Ps. 131:1, my heart is not *h.*
 Prov. 16:18, a *h.* spirit before a fall.
 21:24, proud and *h.* scorner.
 Isa. 10:33, the *h.* shall be humbled.
 Zeph. 3:11, no more be *h.* because.
 See Isa. 2:11; 13:11; 24:4; Ezek. 16:50.
 HAWK. Lev. 11:16, and the *h.* after his kind.
 Job 39:26, doth the *h.* fly by wisdom?
 HEAD. Gen. 3:15, it shall bruise thy *h.*
 Josh. 2:19, blood be on his *h.*
 Jud. 11:9, shall I be your *h.*?
 2 Ki. 2:3, take thy master from thy *h.* to-day.
 4:19, he said, My *h.*, my *h.*
 Ps. 24:7, 9, lift up your *h.*
 66:12, caused men to ride over our *h.*
 110:7, therefore shall he lift up the *h.*
 141:5, oil, which shall not break my *h.*
 Prov. 10:6, blessings on *h.* of the just.
 11:26, on *h.* of him that selleth corn.
 25:22; Rom. 12:20, coals of fire on his *h.*
 Eccl. 2:14, a wise man's eyes are in his *h.*
 Isa. 1:5, the whole *h.* is sick.
 35:10; 51:11, everlasting joy upon their *h.*
 58:5, to bow down *h.* as bulrush.
 59:17; Eph. 6:17, helmet of salvation on *h.*
 Jer. 9:1, Oh that my *h.* were waters.
 14:3, 4, ashamed, and covered their *h.*
 Dan. 3:38, thou art this *h.* of gold.
 Amos 2:7, that pant after dust on *h.*
 9:1, cut them in the *h.*
 Zech. 1:21, no man did lift up his *h.*
 4:7, the *h.*-stone with shoutings.
 Mt. 5:36, neither swear by *h.*
 27:39; Mk. 15:29, reviled, wagging their *h.*
 Lk. 7:46, my *h.* thou didst not anoint.
 21:18, not hair of *h.* perish.
 28, then look up, and lift up your *h.*
 Jn. 13:9, also my hands and my *h.*
 1 Cor. 11:3, the *h.* of every man is Christ.
 4, dishonoureth his *h.*
 10, woman to have power on her *h.*
 Eph. 1:22; 4:15; Col. 1:18, the *h.* of the church.
 5:23, husband is *h.* of wife.
 Col. 2:19, not holding the *h.*
 See Num. 6:5; Josh. 7:6; Acts 18:6; Rev. 13:1.
 HEAL. Ex. 15:26, I am the Lord that *h.* thee.
 Dt. 32:39, I wound, I *h.*
 2 Ki. 2:22, waters were *h.*
 2 Ki. 20:5, 8, I will *h.* the.
 Ps. 6:2, O Lord, *h.* me.
 41:4, *h.* my soul, for I have sinned.

Ps. 103:3, who *h.* all thy diseases.
 107:20, sent his word, and *h.* them.
 Isa. 6:10, lest they convert and be *h.*
 53:5, with his stripes we are *h.*
 Jer. 6:14; 8:11, they have *h.* the hurt slightly.
 15:18, wound refuseth to be *h.*
 17:14, *h.* me, and I shall be *h.*
 Lam. 2:13, who can *h.* thee?
 Hos. 5:13, yet could he not *h.* thee.
 6:1, he hath torn, and he will *h.* us.
 14:4, I will *h.* their backslidings.
 Mt. 8:7, I will come and *h.* him.
 8:8, speak, and my servant shall be *h.*
 10:1, to *h.* all manner of sickness.
 10:8; Lk. 9:2; 10:9, *h.* the sick.
 Mt. 12:10; Lk. 14:3, is it lawful to *h.* on sabbath?
 Mk. 3:2; Lk. 6:7, whether he would *h.* on the sabbath day.
 Lk. 4:18, to *h.* broken-hearted.
 23, physician, *h.* thyself.
 5:17, power of the Lord present to *h.*
 Jn. 5:47, that he would come and *h.*
 5:13, he that was *h.* wist not.
 Acts. 4:14, beholding the man which was *h.*
 5:16, they were *h.* every one.
 14:9, he had faith to be *h.*
 Heb. 12:13, let it rather be *h.*
 Jas. 5:16, pray that ye may be *h.*
 1 Pet. 2:24, by whose stripes ye were *h.*
 Rev. 13:3, his deadly wound was *h.*
 See Eccl. 3:3; Isa. 3:7; Mt. 4:21; 14:14.
 HEALING. Jer. 14:19, there is no *h.* for us.
 Nah. 3:19, no *h.* of thy bruise.
 Mal. 4:2, with *h.* in his wings.
 Mt. 4:23, went about *h.* all.
 Lk. 9:11, that had need of *h.*
 1 Cor. 12:9, 28, 30, the gift of *h.*
 Rev. 22:2, for the *h.* of the nations.
 See Jer. 30:13; Lk. 9:6; Acts 4:22; 10:38.
 HEALTH. 2 Sam. 20:9, art thou in *h.*, my brother?
 Ps. 42:11; 43:5, the *h.* of my countenance.
 67:2, thy saving *h.*
 Prov. 3:8, *h.* to thy navel.
 4:22, they are *h.* to all their flesh.
 16:24, *h.* to the bones.
 Isa. 58:8, thy *h.* shall spring forth.
 Jer. 8:15, looked for a time of *h.*
 22, why is not *h.* recovered?
 3 Jn. 2, mayest be in *h.*
 See Gen. 43:28; Jer. 30:17; Acts 27:34.
 HEAP. Dt. 32:23, *h.* mischiefs upon them.
 Job 16:4, I could *h.* up words.
 27:16, though he *h.* up silver.
 Ps. 39:6, he *h.* up riches.
 Prov. 25:22; Rom. 12:20, *h.* coals of fire.
 Ezek. 24:10, *h.* on wood.
 Hab. 1:10, they shall *h.* dust.
 Mic. 3:12, Jerusalem shall become *h.*
 2 Tim. 4:3, *h.* to themselves teachers.
 Jas. 5:3, ye have *h.* treasure for last days.
 See Jud. 15:16; Neh. 4:2; Eccl. 2:26.
 HEAR. Ex. 6:12, how shall Pharaoh *h.* me?
 1 Sam. 15:14, lowing of oxen which I *h.*
 1 Ki. 8:42, they shall *h.* of thy great name.
 18:26, O Baal, *h.* us.
 2 Ki. 18:28; Isa. 36:13, *h.* words of the great king.
 1 Chr. 14:15, when thou *h.* a sound of going.
 Neh. 8:2, all that could *h.* with understanding.
 Job. 31:35, Oh that one would *h.* me!

Ps. 4:1; 39:12; 54:2; 84:8; 102:1; 143:1; Dan. 9:17, *h. my prayer.*
 3; 17:6; Zech. 10:6, the Lord will *h.*
 10:17, cause thine ear to *h.*
 49:1, *h. this, all ye people.*
 59:7, who, say they, doth *h.?*
 66:18, if I regard iniquity, the Lord will not *h. me.*
 85:8, I will *h. what* God the Lord will speak.
 102:20, *h. groaning* of the prisoner.
 Prov. 13:8, the poor *h. not rebuke.*
 18:13, answereth a matter before he *h.*
 22:17, *h. the words* of the wise.
 Eccl. 5:1, more ready to *h. than give.*
 7:5, better to *h. rebuke* of wise.
 12:13, *h. conclusion* of the whole matter.
 Isa. 1:2, *h, O heavens,* and give ear.
 15; Jer. 7:16; 11:14; 14:12; Ezek. 8:18, make many prayers, I will not *h.*
 6:9; Mk. 4:12, *h. but understand not.*
 29:18, shall deaf *h. words* of the book.
 33:13, *h., ye that are afar off.*
 34:1, let the earth *h.*
 42:20, opening ears, but he *h. not.*
 55:3; Jn. 5:25, *h., and your soul shall live.*
 Ezek. 3:27, he that *h., let him h.*
 33:31, they *h. words,* but will not do them.
 Mt. 7:24; Lk. 6:47, whoso *h. these sayings.*
 11:4, show things ye do *h. and see.*
 5; Mk. 7:37; Lk. 7:22, the deaf *h.*
 13:17; Lk. 10:24, those things which ye *h.*
 17:5; Mk. 9:7, my beloved Son, *h. him.*
 18:16, if he will not *h. thee.*
 Mk. 4:24; Lk. 8:18, take heed what ye *h.*
 Lk. 9:9, of whom I *h. such things.*
 10:16, he that *h. you, h. me.*
 Jn. 5:25, dead shall *h. voice* of Son of God.
 30, as I *h., I judge.*
 6:60, who can *h. it?*
 8:47, he that is of God *h. God's words.*
 9:31, God *h. not sinners.*
 11:42, I know thou *h. me* always.
 12:47, if any man *h. my words.*
 14:24, the word ye *h. is not mine.*
 Acts 2:8, how *h. we* every man?
 13:44, whole city came to *h.*
 Rom. 10:14, *h. without a preacher.*
 1 Cor. 11:18, I *h. there* be divisions.
 1 Tim. 4:16, save thyself, and them that *h.*
 Jas. 1:19, swift to *h.*
 1 Jn. 4:5, the world *h. them.*
 6, he that knoweth God *h. us.*
 5:15, we know that he *h. us.*
 Rev. 2:7; 3:6, 13, 22, let him *h.*
 3:20, if any man *h. my voice.*
 See Dt. 30:17; 2 Ki. 19:16; 2 Chr. 6:21.
 HEARD. Gen. 3:8, they *h. voice* of the Lord.
 21:17, God *h. voice* of the lad.
 45:2, Joseph wept, and the Egyptians *h.*
 Ex. 3:7, I have *h. their cry.*
 Num. 11:1; 12:2, the Lord *h. it.*
 Dt. 4:12, only he *h. a voice.*
 1 Ki. 6:7, nor any tool of iron *h.*
 10:7; 2 Chr. 9:6, exceedeth the fame I *h.*
 2 Ki. 19:25; Isa. 37:26, hast thou not *h. long ago?*
 Ezra 3:13; Neh. 12:43, the noise was *h. afar off.*
 Job 15:8, hast thou *h. the secret* of God?
 16:2, I have *h. many such things.*
 19:7, but I am not *h.*

Job 26:14, how little a portion is *h.?*
 29:11, when the ear *h. me,* it blessed me.
 Ps. 6:9, the Lord hat *h. my supplication.*
 10:17, has *h. the desire* of the humble.
 34:4, I sought the Lord, and he *h.*
 38:13, I, as a deaf man, *h. not.*
 61:5, thou has *h. my vows.*
 81:5, I *h. language* I understood not.
 116:1, I love the Lord, because he hath *h.*
 Song 2:12, voice of turtle is *h.*
 Isa. 40:21, 28, have ye not *h.?*
 64:4, not *h. what* he hath prepared.
 65:19, weeping no more be *h.*
 66:8, who hath *h. such a thing?*
 Jer. 7:13, rising early, but ye *h. not.*
 8:6, I *h., but they spake not* aright.
 51:46; Obad. 1, a rumour that shall be *h.*
 Dan. 12:8, I *h., but understood not.*
 Zech. 8:23, we have *h. God is* with you.
 Mal. 3:16, the Lord hearkened, and *h. it.*
 Mt. 6:7, *h. for* much speaking.
 26:65; Mk. 14:64, ye have *h. the blasphemy.*
 Lk. 12:3, shall be *h. in the light.*
 Jn. 4:42, we have *h. him* ourselves.
 8:36, as though he *h. them* not.
 11:41, I thank thee thou has *h. me.*
 Acts 4:4, many which *h. believed.*
 20, cannot but speak things we have *h.*
 16:25, the prisoners *h. them.*
 22:15, witness of what thou has seen and *h.*
 Rom. 10:14, of whom they have not *h.*
 18, have they not *h.*
 1 Cor. 2:9, eye hath not seen, nor ear *h.*
 2 Cor. 12:4, *h. unspeakable* words.
 Eph. 4:21, if so be ye have *h. him.*
 Phil. 4:9, things ye have *h. and seen* in me.
 2 Tim. 2:2, things thou hast *h. of me.*
 Heb. 2:3, confirmed by them that *h.*
 4:2, with faith in them that *h.*
 5:7, was *h. in that* he feared.
 1 Jn. 1:1, 3, that which we have *h. and seen.*
 Rev. 3:3, remember how thou has *h.*
 10:4; 14:2; 18:4, *h. a voice* from heaven.
 See Jer. 31:18; Jn. 5:37; Rev. 19:6; 22:8.
 HEARER. Rom. 2:13; Eph. 4:29; Jas. 1:23.
 HEARING. Dt. 31:11, read this law in their *h.*
 2 Ki. 4:31, neither voice nor *h.*
 Job 42:5, by the *h. of the ear.*
 Prov. 20:12, the *h. ear.*
 Eccl. 1:8, nor ear filled with *h.*
 Amos 8:11, a famine of *h. the word.*
 Mt. 13:13, *h., they hear* not.
 Acts 9:7, *h. a voice,* but seeing no man.
 Rom. 10:17, faith cometh by *h.*
 1 Cor. 12:17, where were the *h.?*
 Heb. 5:11, ye are dull of *h.*
 See Acts 28:27; Gal. 3:2; 2 Pet. 2:8.
 HEARKEN. Dt. 18:15, unto him ye shall *h.*
 Josh. 1:17, so will we *h. unto thee.*
 1 Sam. 15:22, to *h. than* the fat of rams.
 Prov. 29:12, if a ruler *h. to lies.*
 Isa. 55:2, *h. diligently* unto me.
 Dan. 9:19, O Lord, *h. and do.*
 Mk. 7:14, *h. to me,* every one of you.
 See Ps. 103:20; Prov. 1:33; 12:15; Acts 4:19.
 HEART. Ex. 23:9, ye know the *h. of a stranger.*
 Dt. 11:13; Josh. 22:5; 1 Sam. 12:20, 24, serve him with all your *h.*

Dt. 13:3; 30:6; Mt. 22:37; Mk. 12:30, 33; Lk. 10:27, love the Lord with all your *h*.
 Jud. 5:16, great searchings of *h*.
 1 Sam. 10:9, God gave him another *h*.
 16:7, the Lord looketh on the *h*.
 1 Ki. 3:9, 12, give an understanding *h*.
 4:29, gave Solomon largeness of *h*.
 8:17; 2 Chr. 6:7, it was in the *h*. of David.
 11:4, not perfect, as was *h*. of David.
 14:8, followed me with all his *h*.
 1 Chr. 12:33, not of double *h*.
 29:17; Jer. 11:20, I know thou triest the *h*.
 2 Chr. 31:21, he did it with all his *h*.
 32:25, his *h*. was lifted up.
 Neh. 2:2, nothing else but sorrow of *h*.
 Job 23:16, maketh my *h*. soft.
 29:13, caused the widow's *h*. to sing.
 Ps. 10:6; 11:13; 14:1; 53:1, said in his *h*.
 19:8, rejoicing the *h*.
 27:3, my *h*. shall not fear.
 28:7, my *h*. trusted in him.
 64:6, the *h*. is deep.
 73:7, more than *h*. could wish.
 78:37, their *h*. was not right.
 97:11, gladness sown for upright in *h*.
 119:11, thy word have I hid in my *h*.
 80, let my *h*. be sound.
 139:23, search me and know my *h*.
 Prov. 4:23, keep thy *h*. with all diligence.
 14:10, the *h*. knoweth his own bitterness.
 21:1, king's *h*. is in the hand of the Lord.
 23:7, as he thinketh in his *h*., so is he.
 25:3, king's *h*. is unsearchable.
 20, songs to a heavy *h*.
 31:11, *h*. of her husband doth trust.
 Eccl. 8:5, wise man's *h*. discerneth.
 Isa. 35:4, say to them of fearful *h*.
 44:20, a deceived *h*.
 57:1; Jer. 12:11, no man layeth it to *h*.
 15, revive *h*. of contrite.
 65:14, sing for joy of *h*.
 Jer. 11:20; 20:12, thou triest the *h*.
 Jer. 17:9, the *h*. is deceitful above all things.
 20:9, in mine *h*. as a burning fire.
 24:7, I will give them a *h*. to know me.
 30:21, that engaged his *h*. to approach.
 49:16; Obad. 3, pride of *h*. deceived thee.
 Ezek. 11:19, take stony *h*.
 18:31, make you a new *h*.
 36:26, will give you a *h*. of flesh.
 44:7; Acts 7:51, uncircumcised in *h*.
 Dan. 1:8, Daniel purposed in his *h*.
 Joel 2:13, rend your *h*.
 Zech. 7:12, made *h*. as adamant.
 Mal. 2:2, if ye will not lay it to *h*.
 4:6, turn *h*. of fathers to children.
 Mt. 5:8, blessed are the pure in *h*.
 6:21; Lk. 12:34, there will your *h*. be also.
 11:29, meek and lowly in *h*.
 12:34; Lk. 6:45, out of abundance of the *h*.
 15:19, out of the *h*. proceed evil thoughts.
 18:35, if ye from your *h*. forgive not.
 Mk. 2:8, why reason ye in your *h*.?
 8:17, have ye your *h*. yet hardened?
 10:5; 16:14, hardness of *h*.
 Lk. 2:19, 51, kept them in her *h*.
 21:14, settle it in your *h*.
 24:25, slow of *h*. to believe.

Lk. 24:32, did not our *h*. burn within us?
 Jn. 14:1, 27, let not your *h*. be troubled.
 Acts 5:23; 7:54, were cut to the *h*.
 11:23, with purpose of *h*.
 Rom. 10:10, with the *h*. man believeth.
 1 Cor. 2:9, neither have entered into *h*.
 2 Cor. 3:3, in fleshy tables of the *h*.
 5:12, glory in appearance, not in *h*.
 Eph. 3:17, that Christ dwell in your *h*. by faith.
 5:19, singing and making melody in your *h*.
 6:6, doing will of God from the *h*.
 Phil. 4:7, keep your *h*. and minds.
 Col. 3:22, in singleness of *h*.
 2 Th. 3:5, direct your *h*. into love of God.
 Heb. 4:12, discerner of intents of the *h*.
 10:22, draw near with true *h*.
 13:9, good that the *h*. be established.
 Jas. 3:14, if ye have strife in your *h*.
 4:8, purify your *h*.
 1 Pet. 3:4, the hidden man of the *h*.
 15, sanctify the Lord in your *h*.
 See Ps. 57:7; 108:1; Col. 3:15; 2 Pet. 1:19.
 HEARTH. Gen. 18:6; Ps. 102:3; Isa. 30:14; Jer. 36:22.
 HEARTILY. Col. 3:23.
 HEAT. Dt. 29:24, the *h*. of this great anger.
 Ps. 19:6, nothing hid from *h*. thereof.
 Eccl. 4:11, two together, then they have *h*.
 Isa. 4:6; 25:4, a shadow from the *h*.
 18:4, *h*. upon herbs, dew in *h*. of harvest.
 49:10, neither shall *h*. smite them.
 Hos. 7:4, as oven *h*. by the baker.
 Mt. 20:12, burden and *h*. of the day.
 Jas. 1:11, sun no sooner risen with burning *h*.
 2 Pet. 3:10, melt with fervent *h*.
 See Dan. 3:19; Lk. 12:55; Acts 28:3.
 HEATH. Jer. 17:6; 48:6.
 HEATHEN. Ps. 2:1; Acts 4:25, why do the *h*. rage?
 8, give *h*. for inheritance.
 102:15, the *h*. shall fear name of the Lord.
 Ezek. 36:24, I will take you from among *h*.
 Zech. 8:13, ye were a curse among the *h*.
 Mt. 6:7, repetitions, as the *h*.
 18:17, let him be as *h*. man.
 See Lev. 25:44; Dt. 4:27; Neh. 5:8.
 HEAVEN. Gen. 28:17, the gate of *h*.
 Ex. 20:22, have talked with you from *h*.
 Lev. 26:19, make your *h*. as iron.
 Dt. 10:14; 1 Ki. 8:27; Ps. 115:16, the *h*. and *h*. of heavens.
 33:13, the precious things of *h*.
 2 Ki. 7:2, if the Lord make windows in *h*.
 Job 15:15, the *h*. are not clean in his sight.
 22:12, is not God in the height of *h*.?
 Ps. 8:3, when I consider thy *h*.
 14:2; 53:2, had looked down from *h*.
 73:25, whom have I in *h*.?
 89:6, who in *h*. can be compared to the Lord?
 119:89, thy word is settled in *h*.
 Prov. 8:27, when he prepared the *h*. I was there.
 25:3, the *h*. for height.
 Eccl. 5:2, for God is in *h*.
 Isa. 13:13; Hag. 2:6, will shake the *h*.
 40:12, meted out *h*. with the span.
 65:17; Rev. 21:1, new *h*. and new earth.
 Jer. 7:18, make cakes to queen of *h*.
 23:24, do not I fill *h*. and earth?
 31:37, if *h*. can be measured.
 Ezek. 1:1; Mt. 3:16; Mk. 1:10, the *h*. were opened.
 32:7, I will cover the *h*.

Dan. 7:13, with clouds of *h*.
 Hag. 1:10, *h*. over you is stayed from dew.
 Mal. 3:10, if I will not open windows of *h*.
 Mt. 5:18, till *h*. and earth pass.
 11:23, exalted to *h*.
 24:29; Mk. 13:25, the powers of *h*.
 Mk. 13:32, no, not the angels in *h*.
 Lk. 15:18, I have sinned against *h*.
 Jn. 1:51, ye shall see *h*. open.
 6:31, 32, bread from *h*.
 Acts 4:12, none other name under *h*.
 Rom. 1:18, wrath of God revealed from *h*.
 2 Cor. 5:1, eternal in the *h*.
 2, our house that is from *h*.
 Gal. 1:8, though an angel from *h*. preach.
 Eph. 1:10, gather in one, things in *h*.
 3:15, whole family in *h*.
 6:9; Col. 4:1, your master is in *h*.
 Phil. 3:20, our conversation is in *h*.
 Heb. 12:23, written in *h*.
 1 Jn. 5:7, three that bear record in *h*.
 Rev. 4:1, door opened in *h*.
 2, throne set in *h*.
 8:1, silence in *h*.
 12:1, 3, a great wonder in *h*.
 See 2 Cor. 12:2; 1 Th. 4:16; 2 Th. 1:7.

HEAVENLY. Lk. 2:13, multitude of the *h*. host.
 Jn. 3:12, I tell you of *h*. things.
 Acts 26:19, the *h*. vision.
 1 Cor. 15:48, as is the *h*., such are they.
 Eph. 1:3; 2:6; 3:10, in *h*. places.
 Heb. 3:1, partakers of the *h*. calling.
 8:5; 9:23, shadow of *h*. things.
 11:16, an *h*. country.
 See 2 Tim. 4:18; Heb. 6:4; 12:22.

HEAVENLY FATHER. Mt. 6:14, your *h. f.* also will forgive you.
 Lk. 11:13, how much more shall your *h. f.* give the Holy Spirit to them that ask him?

HEAVINESS. Ps. 69:20, I am full of *h*.
 Prov. 12:25, *h*. in the heart maketh it stoop.
 14:13, the end of that mirth is *h*.
 Isa. 61:3, garment of praise for spirit of *h*.
 Jas. 4:9, let your joy be turned to *h*.
 See Ezra 9:5; Prov. 10:1; Rom. 9:2.

HEAVY. Ex. 17:12, Moses' hands were *h*.
 1 Ki. 14:6, sent with *h*. tidings.
 Neh. 5:18, the bondage was *h*.
 Job 33:7; Ps. 32:4, hand *h*.
 Prov. 25:20, songs to a *h*. heart.
 31:6, wine to those of *h*. heart.
 Isa. 58:6, to undo the *h*. burdens.
 Mt. 11:28, all ye that are *h*. laden.
 23:4, they bind *h*. burdens.
 26:37, he began to be very *h*.
 43; Mk. 14:33, their eyes were *h*.
 See Prov. 27:3; Isa. 59:1; Lk. 9:32.

HEDGE. Job 3:23, whom God hat *h*. in.
 Prov. 15:19, way of slothful an *h*. of thorns.
 Eccl. 10:8, whoso breaketh an *h*.
 Lam. 3:7, he hath *h*. me about.
 Hos. 2:6, I will *h*. up thy way.
 Mk. 12:1, he set a *h*. about it.
 Lk. 14:23, the highways and *h*.
 See Isa. 5:5; Ezek. 13:5; 22:30; Nah. 3:17.

HEED. 2 Sam. 20:10, took no *h*. to the sword.
 Ps. 119:9, by taking *h*. thereto.
 Eccl. 12:9, preacher gave good *h*.

Isa. 21:7, hearkened diligently with much *h*.
 Jer. 18:18, let us not give *h*.
 1 Tim. 1:4; Ti. 1:14, neither give *h*. to fables.
 4:1, giving *h*. to seducing spirits.
 Heb. 2:1, give more earnest *h*.
 See Prov. 17:4; Acts 3:5; 8:6.

HEEL. Gen. 3:15, thou shalt bruise his *h*.
 Ps. 49:5, when the iniquity of my *h*. shall compass me about.

HEIGHT. Ps. 102:19, from *h*. of his sanctuary.
 Prov. 25:3, the heaven for *h*.
 Isa. 7:11, ask it either in the depth, or in the *h*. above.
 Eph. 3:18, 19, the *h*. of the love of Christ.
 See Job 22:12; Ps. 148:1; Amos 2:9.

HEIR. 2 Sam. 14:7, we will destroy the *h*.
 Prov. 30:23, handmaid that is *h*. to her mistress.
 Mt. 21:38; Mk. 12:7; Lk. 20:14, this is the *h*.
 Rom. 8:17, *h*. of God, joint-*h*. with Christ.
 Gal. 3:29, *h*. according to the promise.
 4:7, an *h*. of God through Christ.
 Eph. 3:6, Gentiles fellow-*h*.
 Ti. 3:7, *h*. according to hope of eternal life.
 Heb. 1:14, who shall be *h*. of salvation.
 6:17, the *h*. of promise.
 11:7, *h*. of the righteousness.
 Jas. 2:5, *h*. of the kingdom.
 1 Pet. 3:7, as *h*. together of the grace.
 See Jer. 49:1; Mic. 1:15; Rom. 4:13.

HELL. Dt. 32:22, fire shall burn to lowest *h*.
 2 Sam. 22:6; Ps. 18:5, sorrows of *h*. compassed me.
 Job. 11:8, deeper than *h*.
 26:6, *h*. is naked before him.
 Ps. 9:17, wicked turned into *h*.
 16:19; Acts 2:27, not leave soul in *h*.
 55:15, let them go down quick into *h*.
 139:8, if I make my bed in *h*.
 Prov. 5:5, her steps take hold on *h*.
 7:27, house is the way to *h*.
 9:18, her guests are in the depths of *h*.
 15:11, *h*. and destruction before the Lord.
 24, that he may depart from *h*. beneath.
 23:14, deliver his soul from *h*.
 27:20, *h*. and destruction are never full.
 Isa. 14:9, *h*. from beneath is moved.
 28:15, 18, with *h*. are we at agreement.
 Ezek. 31:16, when I cast him down to *h*.
 32:21, shall speak out of the midst of *h*.
 Amos 9:2, though they dig into *h*.
 Jon. 2:2, out of the belly of *h*.
 Hab. 2:5, enlargeth his desire as *h*.
 Mt. 5:22, in danger of *h*. fire.
 29, 30, whole body cast into *h*.
 10:28; Lk. 12:5, destroy soul and body in *h*.
 11:23; Lk. 10:15, brought down to *h*.
 16:18, gates of *h*. shall not prevail.
 18:9; Mk. 9:47, having two eyes to be cast into *h*.
 23:15, more the child of *h*.
 33, now can ye escape the damnation of *h*.?
 Lk. 16:23, in *h*. he lift up.
 Acts 2:31, soul not left in *h*.
 Jas. 3:6, tongue set on fire of *h*.
 2 Pet. 2:4, cast angels down to *h*.
 See Isa. 5:14; Rev. 1:18; 6:8; 20:13.

HELP. Gen. 2:18, 20, an *h*. meet for him.
 Dt. 33:29, the shield of thy *h*.
 2 Chr. 26:15, he was marvellously *h*.
 Job 6:13, is not my *h*. in me?
 Ps. 22:11, for there is none to *h*.

Ps. 33:20, he is our *h.* and our shield.
 42:5, the *h.* of his countenance.
 46:1, a very present *h.* in trouble.
 60:11; 108:12, vain is the *h.* of man.
 89:19, laid *h.* on one that is mighty.
 121:1, the hills from whence cometh my *h.*
 124:8, our *h.* is in the name of the Lord.
 Isa. 10:3, to whom will ye flee for *h.*?
 41:6, they *h.* every one his neighbour.
 Hos. 13:9, in me is thine *h.*
 Mt. 15:25, Lord, *h.* me.
 Mk. 9:24, *h.* thou mine unbelief.
 Acts 21:28, men of Israel, *h.*
 26:22, having obtained *h.* of God.
 Heb. 4:16, grace to *h.* in time of need.
 See Isa. 31:3; Rom. 8:26; 2 Cor. 1:24.

HELPER. Heb. 13:6.

HEM. Mt. 9:20, touched the *h.* of his garment.
 14:36, might only touch the *h.* of his garment.
 See Num. 15:38, 39; Mt. 23:5.

HEMLOCK. Hos. 10:4, judgment springeth up as *h.*
 Amos 6:12, the fruit of righteousness into *h.*

HEN. Mt. 23:37; Lk. 13:34.

HENCEFORTH. 2 Cor. 5:15; Gal. 6:17; 2 Tim. 4:8.

HERITAGE. Job 20:29, *h.* appointed by God.
 Ps. 16:6; Jer. 3:19, a goodly *h.*
 61:5, the *h.* of those that fear.
 127:3, children are an *h.* of the Lord.
 Isa. 54:17, this is the *h.* of the servants.
 Mic. 7:14, feed flock of thine *h.*
 1 Pet. 5:3, lords over God's *h.*
 See Joel 2:17; 3:2; Mal. 1:3.

HID. 2 Ki. 4:27, the Lord hath *h.* it from me.
 Job 3:21, more than for *h.* treasures.
 Ps. 32:5, mine iniquity have I not *h.*
 69:5, my sins are not *h.*
 119:11, thy word have I *h.* in mine heart.
 Zeph. 2:3, it may be ye shall be *h.*
 Mt. 10:26; Mk. 4:22, there is nothing *h.*
 Lk. 19:42, now they are *h.* from thine eyes.
 1 Cor. 2:7, even the *h.* wisdom.
 2 Cor. 4:3, if our gospel be *h.*
 Col. 3:3, your life is *h.* with Christ.
 1 Pet. 3:4, the *h.* man of the heart.
 Rev. 2:17, to eat of the *h.* manna.
 See Gen. 3:8; Mt. 5:14; Mk. 7:24.

HIDE. Gen. 18:17, shall I *h.* from Abraham.
 Job 14:13, *h.* me in the grave.
 34:29, when he *h.* his face.
 Ps. 10:11, he *h.* his face.
 17:8, *h.* me under the shadow of thy wings.
 27:5, *h.* me in pavilion.
 31:20, *h.* them in secret of thy presence.
 89:46, how long wilt thou *h.* thyself?
 139:12, darkness *h.* not from thee.
 Isa. 1:15, I will *h.* mine eyes from you.
 3:9, they *h.* not their sin.
 26:20, *h.* thyself for a little moment.
 32:2, a man shall be as an *h.* place.
 45:15, thou art a God that *h.* thyself.
 Ezek. 28:3, no secret they can *h.* from thee.
 Jas. 5:20, *h.* a multitude of sins.
 Rev. 6:16, *h.* us from the face of him.
 See Job 13:24; Prov. 28:28; Amos 9:3.

HIGH. Job 11:8, it is as *h.* as heaven.
 22:12, behold stars, how *h.* they are!
 41:34, he beholdeth all *h.* things.
 Ps. 62:9, men of *h.* degree are a lie.

Ps. 68:18, thou hast ascended on *h.*
 103:11, as the heaven is *h.* above the earth.
 131:1, in things too *h.* for me.
 138:6, though the Lord be *h.*
 139:6, it is *h.*, I cannot attain unto it.
 Eccl. 12:5, afraid of that which is *h.*
 Isa. 32:15, spirit poured on us from on *h.*
 33:16, he shall dwell on *h.*
 35:8, an *h.*-way shall be there.
 Isa. 62:10, cast up the *h.*-way.
 Jer. 49:16, though thou make thy nest *h.*
 Mt. 22:9; Lk. 14:23, go into the *h.*-ways.
 Lk. 1:78, dayspring from on *h.*
 24:49, power from on *h.*
 Rom. 12:16, mind not *h.* things.
 13:11, it is *h.* time.
 Phil. 3:14, for prize of the *h.* calling.
 See Isa. 57:15; 2 Cor. 10:5.

HIGHER. Isa. 55:9, heavens *h.* than the earth.
 Lk. 14:10, friend, go up *h.*
 Heb. 7:26, made *h.* than the heavens.

HILL. Gen. 49:26, the everlasting *h.*
 Dt. 11:11, a land of *h.* and valleys.
 Ps. 2:6, set my king on holy *h.*
 15:1, who shall dwell in thy holy *h.*?
 24:3, who shall ascend the *h.* of the Lord?
 43:3, bring me to thy holy *h.*
 50:10, cattle on a thousand *h.*
 95:4, strength of the *h.* is his.
 121:1, I will lift up mine eyes to the *h.*
 Prov. 8:25, before the *h.* was I brought forth.
 Isa. 40:12, weighed the *h.* in balance.
 Jer. 3:23, salvation hoped for from the *h.*
 Hos. 10:8; Lk. 23:30, to the *h.*, fall on us.
 Mt. 5:14, city set on an *h.*
 See Lk. 4:29; 9:37; Acts 17:22.

HINDER. Gen. 24:56, *h.* me not.
 Job 9:12; 11:10, who can *h.* him?
 Lk. 11:52, them that were entering ye *h.*
 Acts 8:36, what doth *h.* me to be baptized?
 1 Cor. 9:12, lest we *h.* the gospel
 Gal. 5:7, who did *h.* you?
 1 Th. 2:18, but Satan *h.* us.
 1 Pet. 3:7, that your prayers be not *h.*
 See Num. 22:16; Neh. 4:8; Isa. 14:6.

HIRE. Dt. 24:15, thou shalt give him his *h.*
 Mic. 3:11, priests teach for *h.*
 Mt. 20:7, no man hat *h.* us.
 8, give them their *h.*
 Mk. 1:20, in ship with *h.* servants.
 Lk. 10:7, labourer worthy of his *h.*
 15:17, how many *h.* servants.
 Jas. 5:4, *h.* of labourers which is kept back.
 See Ex. 12:45; Lev. 25:40; Dt. 15:18.

HIRELING. Job 7:1, like the days of an *h.*
 2, as *h.* looketh for reward.
 14:6, accomplish, as an *h.*, his day.
 Mal. 3:5, that oppress the *h.*
 See Isa. 16:14; 21:16; Jn. 10:12.

HITHERTO. Josh. 17:14, the Lord hath blessed me *h.*
 1 Sam. 7:12, *h.* hath the Lord helped us.
 Job 38:11, *h.* shalt thou come.
 Jn. 5:17, my Father worketh *h.*
 16:24, *h.* have ye asked nothing in my name.
 1 Cor. 3:2, *h.* ye were not able to bear it.
 See Jud. 16:13; 2 Sam. 15:34; Isa. 18:2.

HOARY. Job 41:32.

HOLD. Gen. 21:18, *h.* him in thine hand.

Ex. 20:7; Dt. 5:11, will not *h.* him guiltless.
 2 Ki. 7:9, good tidings and we *h.* our peace.
 Est. 4:14, if thou altogether *h.* thy peace.
 Job 36:8, *h.* in cords of affliction.
 Ps. 18:35, thy right hand hath *h.* me up.
 71:6, by thee have I been *h.*
 73:23, thou has *h.* me by my right hand.
 119:117, *h.* me up, and I shall be safe.
 Prov. 11:12, man of understanding *h.* his peace.
 17:28, a fool, when he *h.* his peace.
 Isa. 41:13, the Lord will *h.* thy hand.
 62:1, for Zion's sake will I not *h.* my peace.
 Jer. 4:19, I cannot *h.* my peace.
 Amos 6:10, *h.* thy tongue.
 Mt. 6:14; Lk. 16:13, he will *h.* to the one.
 Mk. 1:25; Lk. 4:35, *h.* thy peace, come out.
 Rom. 1:18, *h.* the truth in unrighteousness.
 1 Cor. 14:30, let the first *h.* his peace.
 Phil. 2:16, *h.* forth the word of life.
 29, *h.* such in reputation.
 Col. 2:19, not *h.* the Head.
 1 Th. 5:21, *h.* fast that which is good.
 1 Tim. 1:19, *h.* faith and good conscience.
 3:9, *h.* the mystery of faith.
 2 Tim. 1:13, *h.* fast form of sound words.
 Ti. 1:9, *h.* fast the faithful word.
 Heb. 3:14, *h.* beginning of confidence.
 4:14; 10:23, *h.* fast our profession.
 Rev. 2:13, thou *h.* fast my name.
 25, *h.* fast till I come.
 3:3, *h.* fast, and repent.
 11, *h.* that fast which thou hast.
 See Job 2:3; Jer. 2:13; 51:30; Ezek. 19:9.
 HOLE. Isa. 11:8, child shall play on *h.* of the asp.
 51:1, *h.* of pit whence ye are digged.
 Jer. 13:4, hide in a *h.* of the rock.
 Ezek. 8:7, a *h.* in the wall.
 Hag. 1:6, a bag with *h.*
 Mt. 8:20; Lk. 9:58, foxes have *h.*
 See Song 5:4; Mic. 7:17; Nah. 2:12.
 HOLIER. Isa. 65:5.
 HOLIEST. Heb. 9:3; 10:19.
 HOLILY. 1 Th. 2:10.
 HOLINESS. Ex. 15:11, glorious in *h.*
 28:36; 39:30; Zech. 14:20, *h.* to the Lord.
 1 Chr. 16:29; 2 Chr. 20:21; Ps. 29:2; 96:9; 110:3, beauty
 of *h.*
 Ps. 30:4; 97:12, at remembrance of his *h.*
 47:8, the throne of his *h.*
 60:6; 108:7, God hath spoken in his *h.*
 93:5, *h.* becometh thine house.
 Isa. 35:8, the way of *h.*
 63:15, habitation of thy *h.*
 Jer. 23:9, the words of his *h.*
 Obad. 17, upon mount Zion there shall be *h.*
 Lk. 1:75, might serve him in *h.*
 Acts 3:12, as though by our *h.*
 Rom. 1:4, according to the spirit of *h.*
 6:22, fruit unto *h.*
 2 Cor. 7:1, perfecting *h.* in fear of God.
 Eph. 4:24, created in righteousness and *h.*
 1 Th. 3:13, unblameable in *h.*
 4:7, not called to uncleanness, but *h.*
 1 Tim. 2:15, continue in faith and *h.*
 Ti. 2:3, in behaviour as becometh *h.*
 Heb. 12:10, partakes of his *h.*
 14, *h.*, without which no man.
 See Ps. 89:35; Isa. 23:18; Jer. 2:3.

HOLLOW. Gen. 32:25; Jud. 15:19; Isa. 40:12.
 HOLPEN. Ps. 86:17; Isa. 31:3; Dan. 11:34; Lk. 1:54.
 HOLY. Ex. 3:5; Josh. 5:15, is *h.* ground.
 19:6; 1 Pet. 2:9, an *h.* nation.
 20:8; 31:14, sabbath day, to keep it *h.*
 Lev. 10:10, difference between *h.* and unholy.
 20:7, be ye *h.*
 Num. 16:5, Lord will show who is *h.*
 2 Ki. 4:9, this is an *h.* man of God.
 Ezra 9:2; Isa. 6:13, the *h.* seed.
 Ps. 20:6, hear from his *h.* heaven.
 22:3, thou art *h.* that inhabitest.
 86:2, preserve my soul, for I am *h.*
 98:1, his *h.* arm hath gotten victory.
 99:9, worship at his *h.* hill.
 145:17, the Lord is *h.* in all his works.
 Prov. 20:25, who devoureth that which is *h.*
 Isa. 6:3; Rev. 4:8, *h.*, *h.*, *h.*, is the Lord.
 52:10, make bare his *h.* arm.
 64:10, thy *h.* cities are a wilderness.
 11, our *h.* and beautiful house.
 Ezek. 22:26, put no difference between *h.* and profane.
 Mt. 1:18, 20, with child of the *H.* Ghost.
 3:11; Mk. 1:8; Lk. 3:16; Jn. 1:33; Acts 1:5, baptize with
 the *H.* Ghost.
 7:6, give not that which is *h.*
 12:31; Mk. 3:29, blasphemy against *H.* Ghost.
 Mk. 13:11, not ye that speak, but *H.* Ghost.
 Lk. 1:15, shall be filled with *h.* Ghost.
 35, that *h.* thing which shall be born of thee.
 3:22, *H.* Ghost descended in bodily shape.
 4:1, Jesus being full of the *H.* Ghost.
 12:12, *H.* Ghost shall teach you.
 Jn. 7:39, the *H.* Ghost was not yet given.
 14:26, the Comforter, which is the *H.* Ghost.
 17:11, *h.* Father keep those.
 20:22, receive ye the *H.* Ghost.
 Acts 1:8, after the *H.* Ghost is come.
 2:4; 4:31, all filled with *H.* Ghost.
 4:27, 30, against thy *h.* child Jesus.
 5:3, to lie to the *H.* Ghost.
 6:3, look out men full of the *H.* Ghost.
 7:51, ye do always resist the *H.* Ghost.
 8:15, prayed that they might receive *H.* Ghost.
 9:31, in comfort of the *H.* Ghost.
 10:44, *H.* Ghost fell on all which heard.
 47, received *H.* Ghost as well as we.
 15:8, giving them *H.* Ghost, as he did unto us.
 28, seemed good to the *H.* Ghost.
 16:6, forbidden of the *H.* Ghost.
 19:2, have ye received the *H.* Ghost?
 20:28, *H.* Ghost hath made you overseers.
 Rom. 1:2, promised in the *h.* scriptures.
 7:12, commandment is *h.*, just, and good.
 9:1, bearing witness in *H.* Ghost.
 11:16, if firstfruit be *h.*, if root be *h.*
 12:1, a living sacrifice, *h.* acceptable to God.
 14:17, joy in the *H.* Ghost.
 16:16; 1 Cor. 16:20; 2 Cor. 13:12; 1 Th. 5:26; 1 Pet.
 5:14, with a *h.* kiss.
 1 Cor. 2:13, words which the *H.* Ghost teacheth.
 3:17, the temple of God is *h.*
 7:14, now are they *h.*
 2 Cor. 13:14, communion of the *H.* Ghost.
 Eph. 1:4; 5:27, be *h.* and without blame.
 2:21, groweth to an *h.* temple in the Lord.
 Col. 1:22, present you *h.* and unblameable.
 3:12, elect of God, *h.* and beloved.

1 Th. 5:27, all the *h.* brethren.
 1 Tim. 2:8, lifting up *h.* hands.
 2 Tim. 1:9, called us with an *h.* calling.
 Ti. 1:8, bishop must be *h.*
 3:5, the renewing of the *H.* Ghost.
 Heb. 3:1, *h.* brethren, partakers.
 1 Pet. 1:12, *H.* Ghost sent down from heaven.
 15; 2 Pet. 3:11, *h.* in all conversation.
 2:5, an *h.* priesthood.
 3:5, the *h.* women, who trusted.
 2 Pet. 1:18, with him in the *h.* mount.
 21, *h.* men moved by *H.* Ghost.
 Rev. 3:7, saith he that is *h.*
 67:10, O lord, *h.* and true.
 20:6, *h.* is he that hath part.
 21:10, the *h.* Jerusalem.
 22:11, he that is *h.*, let him be *h.*
 See 2 Tim. 3:15; Heb. 2:4; 1 Pet. 1:16; 2 Pet. 3:2; Jude 20.
HOME. Ex. 9:19, and shall not be brought *h.*
 Lev. 18:9, whether born at *h.* or abroad.
 Dt. 24:5, free at *h.* one year.
 Ruth 1:21, the Lord hath brought me *h.* empty.
 2 Sam. 14:13, fetch *h.* his banished.
 1 Ki. 13:7, come *h.* with me.
 2 Ki. 14:10; 2 Chr. 25:19, tarry at *h.*
 1 Chr. 13:12, bring ark of God *h.*
 Job 39:12, he will bring *h.* thy seed.
 Ps. 68:12, she that carried at *h.*
 Eccl. 12:5, man goeth to this long *h.*
 Lam. 1:20, at *h.* there is as death.
 Hag. 1:9, when ye brought it *h.*
 Mk. 5:19, go *h.* to thy friends.
 Jn. 19:27, took her to his own *h.*
 20:10, went away to their own *h.*
 1 Cor. 11:34, let him eat at *h.*
 14:35, ask their husbands at *h.*
 2 Cor. 5:6, at *h.* in the body.
 1 Tim. 5:4, show piety at *h.*
 Ti. 2:5, keepers at *h.*
 See Jer. 2:14; Lk. 9:61; 15:6.
HONEST. Lk. 8:15, an *h.* and good heart.
 Acts 6:3, men of *h.* report.
 Rom. 12:17; 2 Cor. 8:21, provide things *h.*
 Rom. 13:13, let us walk *h.*, as in the day.
 Phil. 4:8, whatsoever things are *h.*
 1 Pet. 2:12, conversation *h.* among Gentiles.
 See 1 Th. 4:12; 1 Tim. 2:2; Heb. 13:18.
HONOUR (n.). Num. 22:17, I will promote thee to *h.*
 24:11, hath kept thee back from *h.*
 2 Sam. 6:22, of them shall I be had in *h.*
 1 Ki. 3:13, also given thee riches and *h.*
 1 Chr. 29:18, died full of riches and *h.*
 2 Chr. 1:11, 12, thou hast not asked *h.*
 26:18, neither shall it be for thy *h.*
 Est. 1:20, the wives shall give their husbands *h.*
 Job 14:21, his sons come to *h.*
 Ps. 7:5, lay mine *h.* in the dust.
 8:5; Heb. 2:7, crowned him with *h.*
 26:8, place where thine *h.* dwelleth.
 49:12, man being in *h.* abideth not.
 96:6, *h.* and majesty are before him.
 149:9, this *h.* have all his saints.
 Prov. 3:16, in left hand riches and *h.*
 4:8, she shall bring thee to *h.*
 5:9, lest thou give their *h.* to others.
 14:28, in multitude of people is king's *h.*
 20:3, an *h.* to cease from strife.

Prov. 25:2, the *h.* of kings to search out.
 26:1, 8, *h.* is not seemly for a fool.
 31:25, strength and *h.* are her clothing.
 Eccl. 6:2, to whom God hath given *h.*
 Mal. 1:6, where is mine *h.*?
 Mt. 13:57; Mk. 6:4; Jn. 4:44, not without *h.*
 Jn. 5:41, I receive not *h.* from men.
 44, who receive *h.* one of another.
 Rom. 2:7, in well doing seek for *h.*
 10, *h.* to every man that worketh good.
 12:10, in *h.* preferring one another.
 13:7, *h.* to whom *h.*
 2 Cor. 6:8, by *h.* and dishonour.
 Col. 2:23, not in any *h.* to satisfying.
 1 Th. 4:4, possess his vessel in *h.*
 1 Tim. 5:17, elders worthy of double *h.*
 6:1, count masters worthy of *h.*
 16, to whom be *h.* and power everlasting.
 2 Tim. 2:20, 21, some to *h.*, some to dishonour.
 Heb. 3:3, more *h.* than the house.
 5:4, no man taketh this *h.* unto himself.
 1 Pet. 3:7, giving *h.* to the wife.
 Rev. 4:11; 5:12, thou art worthy to receive *h.*
 See Rev. 5:13; 7:12; 19:1; 21:24.
HONOUR (v.). Ex. 14:4, I will be *h.* upon Pharaoh.
 Ex. 20:12; Dt. 5:16; Mt. 15:4; 19:19; Mk. 7:10; 10:19;
 Lk. 18:20; Eph. 6:2, *h.* thy father and mother.
 Lev. 19:32, thou shalt *h.* the face of the old man.
 1 Sam. 2:30, them that *h.* me I will *h.*
 15:30, *h.* me now before elders.
 Est. 6:6, the king delighteth to *h.*
 Ps. 15:4, he *h.* them that fear the Lord.
 Prov. 3:9, *h.* the Lord with thy substance.
 12:9, better than he that *h.* himself.
 Mal. 1:6, a son *h.* his father.
 Mt. 15:8; Mk. 7:6, *h.* me with their lips.
 Jn. 5:23, *h.* the Son as they *h.* the Father.
 1 Tim. 5:3, *h.* widows that are widows indeed.
 1 Pet. 2:17, *h.* all men, *h.* the king.
 See Isa. 29:13; 58:13; Acts 28:10.
HONOURABLE. Ps. 45:9, among thy *h.* women.
 Isa. 3:3, take away the *h.* man.
 9:15, ancient and *h.*, he is the head.
 42:21, magnify the law, and make it *h.*
 See Lk. 14:8; 1 Cor. 4:10; 12:23; Heb. 13:4.
HOPE (n.). Job 7:6, my days are spent without *h.*
 Job 8:13, the hypocrite's *h.* shall perish.
 Job 17:15, where is now my *h.*?
 19:10, my *h.* hath he removed.
 Ps. 16:9; Acts 2:26, my flesh also shall rest in *h.*
 39:7, my *h.* is in thee.
 119:110, let me not be ashamed of my *h.*
 Prov. 13:12, *h.* deferred maketh the heart sick.
 14:32, hath *h.* in his death.
 26:12; 29:20, more *h.* of a fool.
 Eccl. 9:4, to all the living there is *h.*
 Jer. 17:7, the man whose *h.* the Lord is.
 31:17, there is *h.* in thine end.
 Hos. 2:15, for a door of *h.*
 Zech. 9:12, ye prisoners of *h.*
 Acts 28:20, for the *h.* of Israel I am bound.
 Rom. 4:18, who against *h.* believed in *h.*
 8:24, we are saved by *h.*
 12:12, rejoicing in *h.*
 1 Cor. 13:13, faith, *h.*, charity.
 15:19, if in this life only we have *h.*
 Eph. 1:18, the *h.* of his calling.
 2:12, having no *h.*, and without God.

Col. 1:27, Christ in you, the *h.* of glory.
 1 Th. 4:13, even as others who have no *h.*
 5:8, for an helmet, the *h.* of salvation.
 2 Th. 2:16, good *h.* through grace.
 Ti. 3:7, the *h.* of eternal life.
 Heb. 6:18, lay hold on *h.* set before us.
 19, *h.* as an anchor of the soul.
 1 Pet. 1:3, begotten to a lively *h.*
 3:15, a reason of the *h.* that is in you.
 See Lam. 3:18; Col. 1:5; 1 Jn. 3:3.
 HOPE (*v.*). Ps. 22:9, thou didst make me *h.*
 31:24, all ye that *h.* in the Lord.
 42:5, 11; 43:5, *h.* thou in God.
 71:14, I will *h.* continually.
 Lam. 3:26, good that a man both *h.* and wait.
 Rom. 8:25, if we *h.* for that we see not.
 1 Pet. 1:13, *h.* to the end.
 See Jer. 3:23; Acts 24:26; Heb. 11:1.
 HORRIBLE. Ps. 11:6; 40:2; Jer. 2:12; Ezek. 32:10.
 HOSPITALITY. Rom. 12:13; 1 Tim. 3:2; Ti. 1:8; 1 Pet. 4:9.
 HOT. Ps. 39:3; Prov. 6:28; 1 Tim. 4:2; Rev. 3:15.
 HOUR. Mt. 10:19; Lk. 12:12, shall be given you in
 that same *h.*
 20:12, have wrought but one *h.*
 24:36; Mk. 13:32, that *h.* knoweth no man.
 26:40; Mk. 14:37, could ye not watch one *h.*?
 Lk. 12:39, what *h.* the thief would come.
 22:53, but this is your *h.*
 Jn. 5:25; 16:32, the *h.* is coming, and now is.
 11:9, are there not twelve *h.* in the day?
 12:27, save me from this *h.*
 Acts 3:1, at the *h.* of prayer.
 Gal. 2:5, give place, no, not for an *h.*
 Rev. 3:10, the *h.* of temptation.
 See Acts 2:15; 1 Cor. 4:11; 15:30; Rev. 3:3.
 HOUSE. Gen. 28:17, none other but the *h.* of God.
 Dt. 8:12, when thou hast built goodly *h.*
 2 Ki. 20:1; Isa. 38:1, set thine *h.* in order.
 20:15, what have they seen in thine *h.*?
 Neh. 13:11, why is the *h.* of God forsaken?
 Job 30:23, *h.* appointed for all living.
 Ps. 26:8, have loved the habitation of thy *h.*
 65:4, satisfied with goodness of thy *h.*
 69:9; Jn. 2:17, the zeal of thine *h.*
 84:3, the sparrow hath found an *h.*
 92:13, planted in the *h.* of the Lord.
 118:26, blessed you out of the *h.* of the Lord.
 Prov. 2:18, her *h.* inclineth to death.
 9:1, wisdom hath builded her *h.*
 12:7, *h.* of the righteous shall stand.
 19:14, *h.* and riches are inheritance.
 Eccl. 7:2, *h.* of mourning, *h.* of feasting.
 12:3, when keepers of the *h.* shall tremble.
 Isa. 3:14, spoil of poor in your *h.*
 5:8, woe unto them that join *h.* to *h.*
 64:11, our holy and beautiful *h.* is burned.
 Hos. 9:15, I will drive them out of mine *h.*
 Hag. 1:4, and this *h.* lie waste.
 9, because of mine *h.* that is waste.
 Mai. 3:10, that there may be meat in mine *h.*
 Mt. 7:25; Lk. 6:48, beat upon that *h.*
 10:12, when ye come into an *h.*
 12:25; Mk. 3:25, *h.* divided cannot stand.
 23:38, your *h.* is left desolate.
 24:17; Mk. 13:15, to take anything out of *h.*
 Lk. 10:7, go not from *h.* to *h.*
 14:23, that my *h.* may be filled.
 18:14, went down to his *h.* justified.

Jn. 12:3, *h.* filled with odour.
 14:2, in my Father's *h.* are many mansions.
 Acts 2:46, breaking bread from *h.* to *h.*
 5:42, in every *h.* ceased not to preach.
 10:2; 16:34; 18:8, with all his *h.*
 20:20, I taught you from *h.* to *h.*
 1 Cor. 11:22, have ye not *h.* to eat in?
 2 Cor. 5:1, *h.* not made with hands.
 Col. 4:15, church in *h.*
 1 Tim. 3:4, 5, 12, ruleth well his own *h.*
 5:8, especially for hose of his own *h.*
 2 Tim. 3:6, which creep into *h.*
 Ti. 1:11, subvert whole *h.*
 See Mt. 9:6; Lk. 7:44; 19:5; Acts 4:34.
 HOUSEHOLD. Gen. 18:19, command his *h.* after him.
 1 Sam. 17:3; 2 Sam. 2:3, every man with his *h.*
 2 Sam. 6:30, returned to bless his *h.*
 Prov. 31:27, looketh well to her *h.*
 Mt. 10:36, a man's foes shall be of his own *h.*
 Gal. 6:10, the *h.* of faith.
 Eph. 2:19, of the *h.* of God.
 See Gen. 31:37; 47:12; 2 Sam. 17:23.
 HUMBLE. Dt. 8:2, to *h.* thee and prove thee.
 2 Chr. 33:12, *h.* himself greatly.
 Ps. 9:12; 10:12, forgetteth not cry of the *h.*
 34:2, the *h.* shall hear thereof.
 35:13, I *h.* my soul with fasting.
 113:6, *h.* himself to behold things in heaven.
 Prov. 16:19, better be of *h.* spirit.
 Isa. 57:15, of contrite and *h.* spirit.
 Mt. 18:4; 23:12; Lk. 14:11; 18:14, *h.* himself.
 Phil. 2:8, he *h.* himself.
 Jas. 4:6; 1 Pet. 5:5, God giveth grace to the *h.*
 1 Pet. 5:6, *h.* yourselves under mighty hand of God.
 See Isa. 2:11; 5:15; Lam. 3:20.
 HUMBLY. 2 Sam. 10:4; Mic. 6:8.
 HUMILITY. Prov. 15:33; 18:12, before honour is *h.*
 22:4, by *h.* are riches.
 See Acts 20:19; Col. 2:18, 23; 1 Pet. 5:5.
 HUNGER. Dt. 8:3, he suffered thee to *h.*
 Job 18:12, his strength shall be *h.*-bitten.
 Ps. 34:10, young lions do lack, and suffer *h.*
 Prov. 19:15, an idle soul shall suffer *h.*
 Isa. 49:10, shall not *h.* nor thirst.
 Jer. 38:9, he is like to die for *h.*
 Mt. 5:6; Lk. 6:21, blessed are ye that *h.*
 Lk. 6:25, woe unto ye that are full! for ye shall *h.*
 Jn. 6:35, he that cometh to me shall never *h.*
 Rom. 12:20, if thine enemy *h.*
 1 Cor. 4:11, we both *h.* and thirst.
 11:34, if any man *h.*, let him eat at home.
 Rev. 7:16, they shall *h.* no more.
 See Mt. 4:2; 12:1; 25:35; Lk. 15:17.
 HUNGRY. Job 22:7, withholden bread from *h.*
 24:10, they take away the sheaf from the *h.*
 Ps. 50:12, if I were *h.*, I would not tell thee.
 107:5, *h.* and thirsty, their soul fainted in them.
 9, he filled the *h.* soul with goodness.
 146:7, which giveth food to the *h.*
 Prov. 25:21, if thine enemy be *h.*, give him bread to eat.
 27:7, to the *h.* every bitter thing is sweet.
 Isa. 29:8, when a *h.* man dreameth.
 58:7, is it not to deal thy bread to the *h.*?
 65:13, my servants eat, but ye shall be *h.*
 Ezek. 18:7, given his bread to the *h.*
 Lk. 1:53, he hath filled the *h.* with good things.
 Acts. 10:10, and he became very *h.*
 1 Cor. 11:21, one is *h.*, and another drunken.

Phil. 4:12, instructed both to be full and to be *h*.
 See Prov. 6:30; Isa. 8:21; 9:20; Mk. 11:12.

HUNT. 1 Sam. 26:20, as when one doth *h*. a partridge.
 Jer. 16:16, *h*. them from every mountain.
 Ezek. 13:18, *h*. souls of my people.
 Mic. 7:2, they *h*. every man his brother.
 See Gen. 10:9; 27:5; 1 Sam. 24:11.

HUNTING. Prov. 12:27.

HURL. Num. 35:20; 1 Chr. 12:2; Job 27:21.

HURT. Ps. 15:4, that sweareth to his own *h*.
 Eccl. 8:9, ruleth over another to his own *h*.
 Isa. 11:9, shall not *h*. nor destroy.
 Jer. 6:14; 8:11, have healed *h*. slightly.
 8:21, for the *h*. of my people.
 25:6, provoke not, I will do no *h*.
 Dan. 3:25, they have no *h*.
 6:23, no manner of *h*. found upon him.
 Mk. 16:18, deadly thing, it shall not *h*.
 Lk. 10:19, nothing shall by any means *h*. you.
 Acts 18:10, no man set on thee to *h*. thee.
 Rev. 6:6, *h*. not the oil and the wine.
 See Rev. 7:2; 9:4; 11:5.

HURTFUL. Ezra 4:15; Ps. 144:10; 1 Tim. 6:9.

HUSBAND. Ex. 4:25, a bloody *h*. art thou.
 Prov. 12:4, virtuous wife a crown to her *h*.
 31:11, 23, 28, her *h*. doth safely trust.
 Isa. 54:5, thy Maker is thy *h*.
 Jn. 4:16, go, call thy *h*.
 1 Cor. 7:16, whether thou shalt save thy *h*.
 14:35, let them ask their *h*. at home.
 Eph. 5:22, submit yourselves to you *h*.
 25; Col. 3:19, *h*., love your wives.
 1 Tim. 3:12, the *h*. of one wife.
 Ti. 2:4, teach young women to love their *h*.
 5, obedient to their own *h*.
 1 Pet. 3:1, be in subjection to your *h*.
 7, ye *h*., dwell with them.
 See Gen. 3:6; Ruth 1:11; Est. 1:17, 20.

HYMN. Mt. 26:30; Mk. 14:26; Eph. 5:19; Col. 3:16.

HYPOCRISY. Mt. 23:28, within ye are full of *h*.
 Mk. 12:15, he, knowing thy *h*.
 Lk. 12:1, leaven of Pharisees, which is *h*.
 Jas. 3:17, wisdom is pure, and without *h*.
 See Isa. 32:6; 1 Tim. 4:2

HYPOCRITE. Job 8:13, the *h*. hope shall perish.
 20:5, the joy of the *h*. but for a moment.
 36:13, the *h*. in heart.
 Isa. 9:17, every one is an *h*.
 Mt. 6:2, 5, 16, as the *h*. do.
 7:5; Lk. 6:42; 13:15, thou *h*.
 15:7; 16:3; 22:8; Mk. 7:6; Lk. 12:56, ye *h*.
 23:13; Lk. 11:44, woe unto you, *h*.
 24:51, appoint his portion with the *h*.
 See Job 13:16; 27:8; Prov. 11:9.

HYPOCRITICAL. Ps. 35:16; Isa. 10:6.

I

IDLE. Ex. 5:8, 17, they be *i*.
 Prov. 19:15, an *i*. soul shall hunger.
 31:27, she eateth not bread of *i*.
 Mt. 12:36, every *i*. word men speak.
 20:3, 6, others standing *i*.
 See Eccl. 10:18; Ezek. 16:49; 1 Tim. 5:13.

IDOL. 1 Chr. 16:26; Ps. 96:5, all gods of the people are *i*.
 Isa. 66:3, as if he blessed an *i*.
 Jer. 50:38, they are mad upon their *i*.
 Hos. 4:17, Ephraim is joined to *i*.
 Acts 15:20, abstain from pollutions of *i*.

1 Cor. 8:4, we know an *i*. is nothing.
 7, with conscience of the *i*.
 1 Th. 1:9, ye turned to God from *i*.
 1 Jn. 5:21, keep yourselves from *i*.
 See Acts 17:16; Gal. 5:20; Col. 3:5.

IGNORANCE. Acts 3:17, through *i*. ye did it.
 Acts 17:30, the times of *i*. God winked at.
 Eph. 4:18, alienated through *i*.
 1 Pet. 2:15, put to silence *i*. of foolish men.
 See Lev. 4:2, 13, 22, 27; 5:15; Num. 15:24.

IGNORANT. Ps. 73:22, so foolish was I and *i*.
 Isa. 63:16, though Abraham be *i*. of us.
 Acts 4:13, perceived they were *i*. men.
 Rom. 10:3, being *i*. of God's righteousness.
 1 Cor. 14:38, if any man be *i*., let him be *i*.
 2 Cor. 2:11, not *i*. of his devices.
 Heb. 5:2, can have compassion on the *i*.
 2 Pet. 3:5, they willingly are *i*.
 See Num. 15:28; Acts 17:23; 1 Tim. 1:13.

IMAGINATION. Gen. 6:5; 8:21, *i*. of heart evil.
 Dt. 29:19; Jer. 23:17, walk in *i*. of heart.
 1 Chr. 28:9, understandeth all the *i*. of thoughts.
 Rom. 1:21, vain in their *i*.
 2 Cor. 10:5, casting down *i*.
 See Dt. 31:21; Prov. 6:18; Lam. 3:60.

IMAGINE. Ps. 62:3, how long will ye *i*. mischief?
 Nah. 1:9, what do you *i*. against the Lord?
 11, there is one that *i*. evil.
 See Job 21:27; Ps. 10:2; 21:11; Acts 4:25.

IMMORTAL. 1 Tim. 1:17.

IMMORTALITY. Rom. 2:7; 1 Cor. 15:53; 1 Tim. 6:16;
 2 Tim. 1:10.

IMPART. Job 39:17; Lk. 3:11; Rom. 1:11; 1 Th. 2:8.

IMPEDIMENT. Mk. 7:32.

IMPENITENT. Rom. 2:5.

IMPLACABLE. Rom. 1:31.

IMPOSE. Ezra 7:24; Heb. 9:10.

IMPOSSIBLE. Mt. 19:26; Mk. 10:27; Lk. 18:27, with men it
 is *i*.
 Lk. 1:37; 18:27, with God nothing *i*.
 See Mt. 17:20; Lk. 17:1; Heb. 6:4, 18; 11:6.

IMPOTENT. Jn. 5:3; Acts 4:9; 14:8.

IMPOVERISH. Jud. 6:6; Isa. 40:20; Jer. 5:17.

IMPRISONMENT. Ezra 7:26; 2 Cor. 6:5; Heb. 11:36.

IMPUDENT. Prov. 7:13; Ezek. 2:4; 3:7.

IMPUTE. Lev. 17:4, blood shall be *i*. to that man.
 Ps. 32:2; Rom. 4:8, to whom the Lord *i*. not iniquity.
 Hab. 1:11, *i*. his power to his god.
 Rom. 5:13, sin is not *i*. when there is no law.
 See 1 Sam. 22:15; 2 Sam. 19:19; 2 Cor. 5:19.

INCLINE. Josh. 24:23, *i*. your hearts to the Lord.
 1 Ki. 8:58, that he may *i*. hearts to keep law.
 Ps. 40:1; 116:2, he *i*. unto me, and heard my cry.
 119:36, *i*. my heart to thy testimonies.
 Jer. 7:24; 11:8; 17:23; 34:14, nor *i*. ear.
 See Prov. 2:18; Jer. 25:4; 44:5.

INCLOSED. Ps. 17:10; 22:16; Lk. 5:6.

INCONTINENT. 1 Cor. 7:5; 2 Tim. 3:3.

INCORRUPTIBLE. 1 Cor. 9:25, an *i*. crown.
 1 Pet. 1:4, inheritance *i*.
 23, born of *i*. seed.
 See Rom. 1:23; 1 Cor. 15:42, 50, 52, 53, 54.

INCREASE (*n.*). Lev. 25:36, take no usury or *i*.
 26:4, the land shall yield her *i*.
 Dt. 14:22, 28, tithe all *i*.
 Ps. 67:6; Ezek. 34:27, earth shall yield her *i*.
 Prov. 18:20, with the *i*. of his lips.
 Eccl. 510, not satisfied with *i*.

Isa. 9:7, *i.* of his government.
 1 Cor. 3:6, 7, God gave the *i.*
 See Jer. 2:3; Eph. 4:16; Col. 2:19.

INCREASE (*v.*). Job 8:7, thy latter end shall greatly *i.*
 Ps. 4:7, that their corn and wine *i.*
 62:10, if riches *i.*, set not your heart upon them.
 115:14, Lord shall *i.* you more and more.
 Prov. 1:5; 9:9, a wise man will *i.* learning.
 11:24, there is that scattereth, and yet *i.*
 Eccl. 1:18, he that *i.* knowledge *i.* sorrow.
 Isa. 9:3, multiplied the nation, and not *i.* the joy.
 40:29, he *i.* strength.
 Ezek. 36:37, *i.* them with men like a flock.
 Dan. 12:4, knowledge shall be *i.*
 Hos. 12:1, he daily *i.* lies.
 Hab. 2:6, that *i.* that which is not his.
 Lk. 2:52, Jesus *i.* in wisdom.
 Acts 6:7, word of God *i.*
 16:5, churches *i.* daily.
 Rev. 3:17, I am rich, and *i.* with goods.
 See Eccl. 2:9; 5:11; Mk. 4:8; Col. 2:19.

INCREDIBLE. Acts 26:8.

INCURABLE. 2 Chr. 21:18; Jer. 15:18; Mic. 1:9.

INDEED. 1 Ki. 8:27; 2 Chr. 6:18, will God *i.* dwell on the earth?
 1 Chr. 4:10, bless me *i.*
 Mk. 11:32, a prophet *i.*
 Lk. 24:34, the Lord is risen *i.*
 Jn. 1:47, an Israelite *i.*
 6:55, my flesh is meat *i.*, and my blood is drink *i.*
 8:36, ye shall be free *i.*
 1 Tim. 5:3, that are widows *i.*
 See Gen. 37:8; Isa. 6:9; Rom. 8:7.

INDIGNATION. Ps. 78:49, wrath, *i.*, and trouble.
 Isa. 26:20, till the *i.* be overpast.
 Nah. 1:6, who can stand before his *i.*?
 Mt. 20:24, moved with *i.*
 26:8, they had *i.*
 2 Cor. 7:11, yea, what *i.*
 Heb. 10:27, fearful looking for of fiery *i.*
 Rev. 14:10, the cup of his *i.*
 See Zech. 1:12; Acts 5:17; Rom. 2:8.

INDITING. Ps. 45:1.

INDUSTRIOUS. 1 Ki. 11:28.

INEXCUSABLE. Rom. 2:1.

INFANT. Job 3:16; Isa. 65:20; Lk. 18:15.

INFIDEL. 2 Cor. 6:15; 1 Tim. 5:8.

INFIRMITY. Ps. 77:10, this is mine *i.*
 Prov. 18:14, spirit of man will sustain his *i.*
 Mt. 8:17, himself took our *i.*
 Rom. 6:19, the *i.* of your flesh.
 8:26, the Spirit helpeth our *i.*
 15:1, bear the *i.* of the weak.
 2 Cor. 12:5, 10, glory in mine *i.*
 1 Tim. 5:23, wine for thin often *i.*
 Heb. 4:15, touched with the feeling of our *i.*
 See Lk. 5:15; 7:21; Jn. 5:5; Heb. 5:2.

INFLAME. Isa. 5:11; 57:5.

INFLICTED. 2 Cor. 2:6.

INFLUENCES. Job 38:31.

INGRAFTED. Jas. 1:21.

INHABIT. Isa. 57:15; 65:21; Amos 9:14.

INHABITANT. Num. 13:32, land eateth up *i.*
 Jud. 5:23, curse bitterly the *i.*
 Isa. 6:11, cities wasted without *i.*
 33:24, *i.* shall not say, I am sick.
 40:22, the *i.* thereof are as grasshoppers.
 Jer. 44:22, land without an *i.*

See Jer. 2:15; 4:7; Zech. 8:21.

INHERIT. Ex. 32:13, they shall *i.* for ever.
 Ps. 25:13, shall *i.* the earth.
 37:11, the meek shall *i.* the earth.
 Prov. 14:18, the simple *i.* folly.
 Mt. 19:29, shall *i.* everlasting life.
 25:34, *i.* kingdom prepared.
 Mk. 10:17; Lk. 10:25; 18:18, *i.* eternal life.
 1 Cor. 6:9; 15:50; Gal. 5:21, not *i.* the kingdom.
 Heb. 12:17, when he would have *i.* the blessing.
 See Heb. 6:12; 1 Pet. 3:9; Rev. 21:7.

INHERITANCE. Ps. 16:5, Lord is portion of mine *i.*
 47:4, shall choose our *i.* for us.
 Prov. 20:21, an *i.* may be gotten hastily.
 Eccl. 7:11, wisdom good with an *i.*
 Mk. 12:7; Lk. 20:14, the *i.* shall be ours.
 Lk. 12:13, that he divide the *i.* with me.
 Acts 20:32; 26:18, an *i.* among the sanctified.
 Eph. 1:14, earnest of our *i.*
 Heb. 9:15, promise of eternal *i.*
 See Eph. 5:5; Col. 1:12; Heb. 1:4.

INIQUITY. Ex. 20:5; 34:7; Num. 14:18; Dt. 5:9, visiting the *i.* of the fathers.
 34:7; Num. 14:18, forgiving *i.* and transgression.
 Job 4:8, they that plow *i.* reap the same.
 13:26, to possess the *i.* of my youth.
 Job 34:32, if I have done *i.*, I will do no more.
 Ps. 25:11, pardon mine *i.*, for it is great.
 32:5, mine *i.* have I not hid.
 39:11, when thou dost correct man for *i.*
 51:5, I was shapen in *i.*
 66:18, if I regard *i.* in my heart.
 69:27, add *i.* to their *i.*
 79:8, remember not former *i.*
 90:8, thou has set our *i.*
 103:3, who forgiveth all thine *i.*
 10, not rewarded according to *i.*
 107:17, fools, because of *i.*, are afflicted.
 119:3, they also do no *i.*
 130:3, if thou shouldst mark *i.*
 Prov. 22:8, he that soweth *i.* shall reap vanity.
 Isa. 1:4, a people laden with *i.*
 6:7, thine *i.* is taken away.
 40:2, her *i.* is pardoned.
 53:5, he was bruised for our *i.*
 59:2, your *i.* separated between you and God.
 Jer. 5:25, your *i.* turned away these things.
 Ezek. 18:30, repent, so *i.* shall not be your ruin.
 Hab. 1:13, canst not look on *i.*
 Mt. 24:12 because *i.* shall abound.
 Acts 1:18, purchased with reward of *i.*
 8:23, in the bond of *i.*
 Rom. 6:19, servants to *i.* unto *i.*
 2 Th. 2:7, the mystery of *i.*
 2 Tim. 2:19, depart from *i.*
 Jas. 3:6, a world of *i.*
 See Ps. 36:2; Jer. 31:30; Ezek. 3:18; 18:26.

INJURIOUS. 1 Tim. 1:13.

INK. Jer. 36:18; 2 Cor. 3:3; 2 Jn. 12; 3 Jn. 13.

INN. Gen. 42:27; Ex. 4:24; Lk. 2:7; 10:34.

INNOCENT. Job 4:7, who ever perished, being *i.*?
 9:23, laugh at trial of *i.*
 27:17, the *i.* shall divide the silver.
 Ps. 19:13, *i.* from the great transgression.
 Prov. 28:20, he that maketh haste to be rich shall not be *i.*
 Jer. 2:34; 19:4, blood of the *i.*
 See Gen. 10:5; Ex. 23:7; Mt. 27:24.

INNUMERABLE. Job 21:33; Ps. 40:12; Heb. 12:22.

INORDINATE. Ezek. 23:11; Col. 3:5.
 INQUISITION. Dt. 19:18; Est. 2:23; Ps. 9:12.
 INSCRIPTION. Acts 17:23.
 INSPIRATION. Job 32:8; 2 Tim. 3:16.
 INSTANT. Rom. 12:12; 2 Tim. 4:2.
 INSTRUCT. Neh. 9:20, thy good spirit to *i*. them.
 Ps. 16:7, my reins *i*. me in night season.
 32:8, I will *i*. thee and teach thee.
 Isa. 40:14, who *i*. him?
 Mt. 13:52, every scribe *i*. unto the kingdom.
 Phil. 4:12, in all things I am *i*.
 See Prov. 21:11; Acts 18:25; 2 Tim. 2:25.
 INSTRUCTION. Ps. 50:17, thou hatest *i*.
 Prov. 1:7; 15:5, fools despise *i*.
 4:13, take fast hold of *i*.
 8:33, hear *i*., and be wise.
 12:1, whoso loveth *i*. loveth knowledge.
 16:22, the *i*. of fools is folly.
 24:32, I looked upon it, and received *i*.
 2 Tim. 3:16, profitable for *i*.
 See Jer. 17:23; 35:15; Zeph. 3:7.
 INSTRUMENT. Ps. 7:13, hath prepared *i*. of death.
 Isa. 41:15, a new sharp threshing *i*.
 Ezek. 33:32, of one that can play on a *i*.
 Rom. 6:13, members *i*. of unrighteousness.
 See Num. 35:16; Ps. 68:25; 150:4.
 INTEGRITY. Job 2:3, he holdeth fast his *i*.
 31:6, that God may know my *i*.
 Ps. 25:21, let *i*. preserve me.
 26:1, I walked in *i*.
 Prov. 11:3, the *i*. of the upright.
 19:1; 20:7, that walketh in his *i*.
 See Gen. 20:5; Ps. 7:8; 41:12; 78:72.
 INTENTS. Jer. 30:24; Heb. 4:12.
 INTERCESSION. Isa. 53:12, make *i*. for transgressors.
 Rom. 8:26, the Spirit itself maketh *i*.
 Heb. 7:25, ever liveth to make *i*.
 See Jer. 7:16; 27:18; 1 Tim. 2:1.
 INTERCESSOR. Isa. 59:16.
 INTERMEDDLE. Prov. 14:10; 18:1.
 INTREAT. Ruth 1:16, *i*. me not to leave thee.
 1 Sam. 2:25, if a man sin, who shall *i*. for him?
 Ps. 119:58, I *i*. thy favour.
 Isa. 19:22, he shall be *i*. of them.
 1 Tim. 5:1, but *i*. him as a father.
 Jas. 3:17, wisdom is easy to be *i*.
 See Prov. 18:23; Lk. 15:28.
 INTRUDING. Col. 2:18.
 INVENTIONS. Ps. 106:29; Prov. 8:12; Eccl. 7:29.
 INVISIBLE. Col. 1:15; 1 Tim. 1:17; Heb. 11:27.
 INWARD. Job 38:36, wisdom in the *i*. parts.
 Ps. 51:6, truth in the *i*. parts.
 64:6, *i*. thought of every one is deep.
 Jer. 31:33, I will put my law in their *i*. parts.
 Rom. 7:22, delight in law of God after the *i*. man.
 2 Cor. 4:16, the *i*. man is renewed.
 See Ps. 62:4; Mt. 7:15; Rom. 2:29.
 ISSUES. Ps. 68:20; Prov. 4:23.
 ITCHING. 2 Tim. 4:3.

J

JACINTH. Rev. 9:17; 21:20.
 JANGLING. 1 Tim. 1:6.
 JASPER. Ex. 28:20; Ezek. 28:13, and a *j*.
 Rev. 4:3, he that sat was to look upon like a *j*.
 21:11, even like a *j*. stone.
 18:, the building of the wall of it was of *j*.
 19, the first foundation was *j*.

JAVELIN. Num. 25:7, took a *j*. in his hand.
 1 Sam. 18:10, and there was a *j*. in Saul's hand.
 19:10, even to the wall with a *j*.
 JEALOUS. Ex. 20:5; 34:14; Dt. 4:24; 5:9; 6:15; Josh. 24:19,
 I am a *j*. God.
 1 Ki. 19:10, 14, I have been *j*. for the Lord.
 Ezek. 39:25, will be *j*. for my holy name.
 2 Cor. 11:2, I am *j*. over you.
 See Num. 5:14; Joel 2:18; Zech. 1:14; 8:2.
 JEALOUSY. Dt. 32:16; 1 Ki. 14:22, they provoked him to *j*.
 Prov. 6:34, *j*. is the rage of a man.
 Song 8:6, *j*. is cruel as the grave.
 Ezek. 36:5, in fire of *j*. have I spoken.
 1 Cor. 10:22, do we provoke the Lord to *j*.?
 See Ps. 78:58; 79:5; Isa. 42:13.
 JESTING. Eph. 5:4.
 JEWELS. Isa. 61:10; Mal. 3:17.
 JOIN. Prov. 11:21; 16:5, hand *j*. in hand.
 Eccl. 9:4, to him *j*. to living there is hope.
 Isa. 5:8, that *j*. house to house.
 Jer. 50:5, let us *j*. ourselves to the Lord.
 Hos. 4:17, Ephraim is *j*. to idols.
 Mt. 19:6; Mk. 10:9, what God hath *j*.
 Acts 5:13, durst no man *j*. himself.
 1 Cor. 1:10, perfectly *j*. in same mind.
 6:17, *j*. to the Lord.
 Eph. 4:16, whole body *j*. together.
 See Acts 8:29; 9:26; 18:7; Eph. 5:31.
 JOINT. Gen. 32:25; Ps. 22:14; Prov. 25:19, out of *j*.
 Eph. 4:16, which every *j*. supplieth.
 Heb. 4:12, dividing asunder of *j*. and marrow.
 See 1 Ki. 22:34; Rom. 8:17; Col. 2:19.
 JOURNEY (*n*). 1 Ki. 18:27, or he is in a *j*.
 Neh. 2:6, for how long shall thy *j*. be?
 Mt. 10:10; Mk. 6:8; Lk. 9:3, nor scrip for your *j*.
 Jn. 4:6, Jesus wearied with his *j*.
 JOURNEY (*v*). Num. 10:29, we are *j*. to the place.
 See Gen. 12:9; 13:11.
 JOURNEYINGS. Num. 10:28, thus were the *j*.
 2 Cor. 11:26, in *j*. often.
 JOY. Ezra 3:13, nor discern noise of *j*.
 Neh. 8:10, *j*. of the Lord is your strength.
 Job 20:5, the *j*. of the hypocrite is but a moment.
 29:13, widow's heart sing for *j*.
 Job 33:26, he will see his face with *j*.
 41:22, sorrow is turned into *j*.
 Ps. 16:11, fulness of *j*.
 30:5, *j*. cometh in the morning.
 48:2, the *j*. of the whole earth.
 51:12, restore the *j*. of thy salvation.
 126:5, they that sow in tears shall reap in *j*.
 137:6, prefer Jerusalem above my chief *j*.
 Prov. 14:10, not intermeddle with his *j*.
 21:15, it is *j*. to the just to do judgment.
 Eccl. 2:10, I withheld not my heart from *j*.
 9:7, eat thy bread with *j*.
 Isa. 9:3, not increased the *j*.
 12:3, with *j*. draw water.
 24:8, *j*. of the harp ceaseth.
 29:19, meek shall increase their *j*.
 35:10; 51:11, and everlasting *j*.
 65:14, my servants sing for *j*. of heart.
 Jer. 15:16, thy word was the *j*. of my heart.
 31:13, will turn their mourning into *j*.
 49:25, the city of my *j*.
 Lam. 2:15, the *j*. of the whole earth.
 Mt. 13:20; Lk. 8:13, with *j*. receiveth it.
 44, for *j*. goeth and selleth it.

Mt. 25:21, 23, the *j.* of thy Lord.
 Lk. 15:7, *j.* in heaven over one sinner.
 10, there is *j.* in presence of angels.
 24:41, they believed not for *j.*
 Jn. 3:29, this my *j.* is fulfilled.
 15:11; 16:24, that your *j.* may be full.
 Acts 8:8, great *j.* in that city.
 20:24, finish my course with *j.*
 2 Cor. 1:24, helpers of your *j.*
 Phil. 2:2, fulfill ye my *j.*
 Heb. 12:2, for the *j.* that was set before him.
 Jas. 1:2, count it all *j.* when ye fall.
 1 Pet. 1:8, with *j.* unspeakable.
 4:13, glad also with exceeding *j.*
 2 Jn. 12, that our *j.* may be full.
 Jude 24, faultless, with exceeding *j.*
 See Rom. 14:17; Gal. 5:22; Phil. 1:4.

JOYFUL. Ps. 35:9, my soul shall be *j.* in the Lord.
 63:5, praise thee with *j.* lips.
 66:1; 81:1; 95:1; 98:6, make a *j.* noise.
 Eccl. 7:14, in day of prosperity be *j.*
 Isa. 56:7, *j.* in my house of prayer.
 See 2 Cor. 7:4; Col. 1:11; Heb. 10:34.

JUDGE (*n.*). Gen. 18:25; Ps. 94:2, the *j.* of all the earth.
 Ps. 50:6, God is *j.* himself.
 68:5, a *j.* of the widows.
 Mic. 7:3, the *j.* asketh a reward.
 Lk. 12:14, who made me a *j.* over you?
 18:6, the unjust *j.*
 Acts 10:42, the *J.* of quick and dead.
 2 Tim. 4:8, the Lord, the righteous *j.*
 Heb. 12:23, to God the *J.* of all.
 Jas. 5:9, the *j.* standeth before the door.
 See 2 Sam. 15:4; Mt. 5:25; Jas. 4:11.

JUDGE (*v.*). Gen. 16:5, Lord *j.* between me and thee.
 Dt. 32:36; Ps. 7:8, Lord *j.* the people.
 Ps. 58:11, he is a God that *j.* in the earth.
 Isa. 1:17, *j.* the fatherless.
 Mt. 7:1, *j.* not, that ye be not *j.*
 Lk. 7:43, thou hast rightly *j.*
 Jn. 7:24, *j.* righteous judgment.
 Rom. 14:4, who are thou that *j.*?
 See Jn. 16:11; Rom. 2:16; 3:6; 2 Tim. 4:1.

JUDGMENT. Dt. 1:17, the *j.* is God's.
 Ps. 1:5, shall not stand in the *j.*
 101:1, I will sing of mercy and *j.*
 Prov. 29:26, *j.* cometh from the Lord.
 Eccl. 11:9; 12:14, God will bring into *j.*
 Isa. 28:17, *j.* will I lay to the line.
 53:8, taken from prison and from *j.*
 Jer. 5:1, if there be any that executeth *j.*
 10:24, correct with *j.*, not in anger.
 Hos. 12:6, keep mercy and *j.*
 Mt. 5:21, in danger of the *j.*
 Jn. 5:22, Father committed all *j.* to the Son.
 9:39, for *j.* I am come.
 16:8, reprove the world of *j.*
 Acts 24:25, reasoned of *j.* to come.
 Rom. 14:10, we shall all stand before the *j.* seat.
 Heb. 9:27, after this the *j.*
 1 Pet. 4:14, *j.* must begin at house of God.
 See Mt. 12:41; Heb. 10:27; Jas. 2:13.

JUST. Job 9:2, how should man be *j.* with God?
 Prov. 3:33, God blesseth the habitation of the *j.*
 4:18, path of *j.* as shining light.
 10:7, memory of *j.* is blessed.
 Isa. 26:7, way of the *j.* is uprightness.

Hab. 2:4; Rom. 1:17; Gal. 3:11; Heb. 10:38, the *j.* shall live by faith.
 Mt. 5:45, sendeth rain on *j.* and unjust.
 Lk. 14:14, recompensed at resurrection of *j.*
 15:7, ninety and nine *j.* persons.
 Acts 24:15, resurrection both of *j.* and unjust.
 Rom. 3:26, that he might be *j.*
 Phil. 4:8, whatsoever things are *j.*
 Heb. 2:2, a *j.* recompense of reward.
 12:23, spirits of *j.* men made perfect.
 1 Pet. 3:18, the *j.* for the unjust.
 See Job 34:17; Acts 3:14; Col. 4:1.

JUSTICE. 2 Sam. 15:4, I would do *j.*
 Ps. 89:14, *j.* and judgment are the habitation.
 Prov. 8:15, by me princes decree *j.*
 Isa. 59:4, none calleth for *j.*
 Jer. 23:5, execute judgment and *j.* in the earth.
 50:7, the habitation of *j.*
 See Job 8:3; 36:17; Isa. 9:7; 56:1.

JUSTIFICATION. Rom. 4:25; 5:16, 18.

JUSTIFY. Job 11:2, should a man full of talk be *j.*?
 25:4, how then can man be *j.* with God?
 Ps. 51:4, be *j.* when thou speakest.
 143:2, in thy sight shall no man living be *j.*
 Isa. 5:23, which *j.* the wicked for reward.
 Mt. 11:19; Lk. 7:35, wisdom is *j.* of her children.
 12:37, by thy words thou shalt be *j.*
 Lk. 10:29, willing to *j.* himself.
 18:14, *j.* rather than the other.
 Acts 13:39, all that believe are *j.*
 Rom. 3:24; Ti. 3:7, *j.* freely by his grace.
 5:1, being *j.* by faith.
 9, being now *j.* by his blood.
 Gal. 2:16, man is not *j.* by works of the law.
 1 Tim. 3:16, *j.* in the Spirit.
 See Isa. 50:8; Rom. 4:5; 8:33.

JUSTLY. Mic. 6:8; Lk. 23:41; 1 Th. 2:10.

K

KEEP. Gen. 18:19, they shall *k.* the way of the Lord.
 Num. 6:24, the Lord bless thee, and *k.* thee.
 1 Sam. 2:9, he will *k.* the feet of his saints.
 25:34, the Lord God hath *k.* me back from hurting thee.
 Ps. 17:8, *k.* me as the apple of the eye.
 34:13, *k.* thy tongue from evil.
 91:11, angels charge to *k.* thee in all thy ways.
 121:3, he that *k.* thee will not slumber.
 127:1, except the Lord *k.* the city.
 141:3, *k.* the door of my lips.
 Prov. 4:6, love wisdom, she shall *k.* thee.
 21, *k.* my sayings in midst of thine heart.
 23, *k.* thy heart with all diligence.
 6:20, my son, *k.* thy father's commandments.
 Eccl. 3:6, a time to *k.*
 5:1, *k.* thy foot when thou goest.
 12:13, fear God, and *k.* his commandments.
 Isa. 26:3, thou wilt *k.* him in perfect peace.
 27:3, I the Lord do *k.* it, I will *k.* it.
 Jer. 3:5, 13, will he *k.* his anger?
 Hab. 2:20, let the earth *k.* silence.
 Mal. 3:14, what profit that we have *k.*
 Mt. 19:17, if thou wilt enter life, *k.* the commandments.
 Lk. 11:28, blessed are they that *k.*
 Lk. 19:43, enemies shall *k.* thee in on every side.
 Jn. 8:51, 52, *k.* my sayings.
 12:25, he that hateth his life shall *k.* it.
 14:23, if a man love me, he will *k.* my words.
 17:11, holy Father, *k.* through thine own name.

Jn. 17:15, that thou shouldst *k.* them from the evil.
 Acts 16:4, delivered the decrees to *k.*
 21:25, *k.* from things offered to idols.
 1 Cor. 5:8, let us *k.* the feast.
 9:27, I *k.* under my body.
 Eph. 4:3, *k.* the unity of the Spirit.
 Phil. 4:7, the peace of God shall *k.* your hearts.
 1 Tim. 5:22, *k.* thyself pure.
 6:20, *k.* that which is committed.
 Jas. 1:27, *k.* himself unspotted.
 1 Jn. 5:21, *k.* yourselves from idols.
 Jude 21, *k.* yourselves in the love of God.
 24, him that is able to *k.* you from falling.
 Rev. 3:10, I will *k.* thee from hour of temptation.
 22:9, which *k.* the sayings of this book.
 See 1 Pet. 1:5; 4:19; Jude 6; Rev. 3:8.

KEEPER. Ps. 121:5, the Lord is thy *k.*
 Eccl. 12:3, when the *k.* of the house shall tremble.
 Song 1:6, they made me *k.* of the vineyards.
 Ti. 2:5, chaste, *k.* at home.
 See Gen. 4:2, 9; Mt. 28:4; Acts 5:23; 16:27.

KEY. Mt. 16:19, the *k.* of kingdom of heaven.
 Lk. 11:52, ye have taken away *k.* of knowledge.
 Rev. 1:18, the *k.* of hell and of death.
 See Isa. 22:22; Rev. 3:7; 9:1.

KICK. Dt. 32:15; 1 Sam. 2:29; Acts 9:5.

KILL. Num. 16:13, to *k.* us in the wilderness.
 2 Ki. 5:7, am I a God to *k.*?
 7:4, if they *k.* us, we shall but die.
 Eccl. 3:3, a time to *k.*
 Mt. 10:28; Lk. 12:4, fear not them that *k.* the body.
 Mk. 3:4, is it lawful to save life, or to *k.*?
 Jn. 5:18, the Jews sought the more to *k.* him.
 7:19, why go ye about to *k.* me?
 8:22, will he *k.* himself?
 Rom. 8:36, for thy sake we are *k.* all the day.
 2 Cor. 3:6, the letter *k.*
 6:9, chastened, and not *k.*
 Jas. 4:2, ye *k.*, and desire to have.
 5:6, ye condemned and *k.* the just.
 See Mt. 23:37; Mk. 12:5; Lk. 22:2.

KIND. 2 Chr. 10:7, if thou be *k.* to this people.
 Mt. 17:21; Mk. 9:29, this *k.* goeth not out.
 Lk. 6:35, *k.* to unthankful and evil.
 1 Cor. 13:4, charity suffereth long, and is *k.*
 See Mt. 13:47; Eph. 4:32; Jas. 3:7.

KINDLE. Ps. 2:12, his wrath is *k.* but a little.
 Prov. 26:21, a contentious man to *k.* strife.
 Isa. 50:11, walk in sparks that ye have *k.*
 Hos. 11:8, my repentings are *k.* together.
 Lk. 12:49, what will I, if it be already *k.*?
 Jas. 3:5, how great a matter a little fire *k.*?
 See Job 19:11; 32:2; Ezek. 20:48.

KINDLY. Gen. 24:49; 50:21; Ruth 1:8; Rom. 12:10.

KINDNESS. Ruth 3:10, thou hast showed more *k.*
 2 Sam. 2:6, I will requite you this *k.*
 9:1, 7, show him *k.* for Jonathan's sake.
 Ps. 17:7; 92:2, thy marvellous loving-*k.*
 36:7, how excellent is thy loving-*k.*!
 63:3, thy loving-*k.* is better than life.
 117:2; 119:76, his merciful *k.*
 141:5, righteous smite me, it shall be a *k.*
 Prov. 31:26, in her tongue is the law of *k.*
 Isa. 54:8, with everlasting *k.*
 Jer. 2:2, I remember the *k.* of thy youth.
 31:3, with loving-*k.* have I drawn thee.
 Col. 3:12, put on *k.*, meekness.
 2 Pet. 1:7, to godliness, brotherly *k.*

See Josh. 2:12; Neh. 9:17; Joel 2:13; Jon. 4:2.
KINDRED. Acts 3:25; Rev. 1:7; 5:9; 7:9.
KING. Num. 23:21, the shout of a *k.* is among them.
 Jud. 9:8, the trees went forth to anoint a *k.*
 Jud. 17:6, no *k.* in Israel.
 1 Sam. 8:5, now make us a *k.*
 19, we will have a *k.*
 10:24; 2 Sam. 16:16, God save the *k.*
 Job 18:14, bring him to the *k.* of terrors.
 34:18, is it fit to say to a *k.*?
 Ps. 5:2; 84:3, my *K.* and my God.
 10:16, the Lord is *K.* for ever.
 20:9, let the *k.* hear us when we call.
 74:12, God is my *K.* of old.
 102:15, the *k.* of the earth shall fear.
 Prov. 8:15, by me *k.* reign.
 22:29, the diligent shall stand before *k.*
 31:3, that which destroyeth *k.*
 4, it is not for *k.* to drink wine.
 Eccl. 2:12, what can the man do that cometh after the *k.*?
 10:16, woe to thee when thy *k.* is a child!
 20, curse not the *k.*
 Isa. 32:1, a *k.* shall reign in righteousness.
 33:17, thine eyes shall see the *k.* in his beauty.
 49:23, *k.* shall be thy nursing fathers.
 Jer. 10:10, the Lord is an everlasting *k.*
 Mt. 22:11, when the *k.* came in to see the guests.
 Lk. 19:38, blessed be the *K.* that cometh.
 23:2, saying that he himself is Christ a *k.*
 Jn. 6:15, by force, to make him a *k.*
 19:14, behold your *K.*!
 15, we have no *k.* but Caesar.
 1 Tim. 1:17, now unto the *K.* eternal.
 6:15, the *K.* of *k.* and Lord of lords.
 Rev. 1:6; 5:10, made us *k.* and priests unto God.
 15:3, thou *K.* of saints.
 See Lk. 10:24; 1 Tim. 2:2; 1 Pet. 2:17.

KINGDOM. Ex. 19:6, a *k.* of priests.
 1 Chr. 29:11; Mt. 6:13, thine is the *k.*
 Ps. 22:28, the *k.* is the Lord's.
 103:19, his *k.* ruleth over all.
 145:12, the glorious majesty of his *k.*
 Isa. 14:16, is this the man that did shake *k.*?
 Dan. 4:3, his *k.* is an everlasting *k.*
 Mt. 4:23; 9:35; 24:14, gospel of the *k.*
 8:12, children of the *k.* cast out.
 12:25; Mk. 3:24; Lk. 11:17, *k.* divided against itself.
 13:38, good seed are children of the *k.*
 25:34, inherit the *k.*
 Lk. 12:32, Father's good pleasure to give you the *k.*
 22:29, I appoint unto you a *k.*
 Jn. 18:36, my *k.* is not of this world.
 Acts 1:6, wilt thou restore the *k.* to Israel?
 1 Cor. 15:24, when he shall have delivered up the *k.*
 Col. 1:13, into the *k.* of his dear Son.
 2 Tim. 4:18, to his heavenly *k.*
 Jas. 2:5, heirs of the *k.* he hath promised.
 2 Pet. 1:11, entrance into everlasting *k.*
 See Rev. 1:9; 11:15; 16:10; 17:17.

KISS. Ps. 85:10; Prov. 27:6; Lk. 7:38; Rom. 16:16.

KNEW. Gen. 28:16, the Lord is in this place, and I *k.* it not.
 Jer. 1:5, before I formed thee I *k.* thee.
 Mt. 7:23, I never *k.* you, depart.
 Jn. 4:10, if thou *k.* the gift of God.
 2 Cor. 5:21, who *k.* no sin.
 See Gen. 3:7; Dt. 34:10; Jn. 1:10; Rom. 1:21.

KNOW. 1 Sam. 3:7, Samuel did not yet *k.* the Lord.
 1 Chr. 28:9, *k.* thou the God of thy father.

Job 5:27, *k.* thou it for thy good.
 8:9, we are but of yesterday, and *k.* nothing.
 13:23, make me to *k.* my transgression.
 19:25, I *k.* that my redeemer liveth.
 22:13; Ps. 73:11, how doth God *k.*?
 Ps. 39:4, make me to *k.* mine end.
 46:10, be still, and *k.* that I am God.
 56:9, thus I *k.*, for God is for me.
 103:14, he *k.* our frame.
 139:23, *k.* my heart.
 Eccl. 9:5, the living *k.* they shall die.
 11:9, *k.* that for all these things.
 Isa. 1:3, the ox *k.* his owner.
 Jer. 17:9, the heart is deceitful, who can *k.* it?
 31:34; Heb. 8:11, *k.* the Lord, for all shall *k.* me.
 Ezek. 2:5; 33:33, *k.* there hat h been a prophet.
 Hos. 2:20, thou shalt *k.* the Lord.
 7:9, yet he *k.* it not.
 Mt. 6:3, let not thy left hand *k.*
 13:11; Mk. 4:11; Lk. 8:10, given to you to *k.*
 25:12, I *k.* you not.
 Mk. 1:24; Lk. 4:34, I *k.* thee, who thou art.
 Lk. 19:42, if thou hadst *k.*
 22:57, 60, I *k.* him not.
 Jn. 7:17, he shall *k.* of the doctrine.
 10:14, I *k.* my sheep, and am *k.* of mine.
 13:7, *k.* not now, but shalt *k.* hereafter.
 17, if ye *k.* these things.
 35, by this shall all men *k.* ye are my disciples.
 Acts 1:7, it is not for you to *k.*
 Rom. 8:28, we *k.* that all things work.
 1 Cor. 2:14, neither can he *k.* them.
 13:9, 12, we *k.* in part.
 Eph. 3:19, and to *k.* the love of Christ.
 2 Tim. 1:12, I *k.* the love of Christ.
 1:12, I *k.* whom I have believed.
 3:15, thou hast *k.* the scriptures.
 1 Jn. 2:4, he that saith, I *k.* him.
 3:2, we *k.* that when he shall appear.
 Rev. 2:2, 9, 13, 19; 3:1, 8, I *k.* thy works.
 See Mt. 6:8; 2 Tim. 2:19; 2 Pet. 2:9; Rev. 2:17.
KNOWLEDGE. 2 Chr. 1:10, 11, 12, give me *k.*
 Job 21:14, 23 desire not *k.* of thy ways.
 Ps. 94:10, he that teacheth man *k.*
 139:6, such *k.* is too wonderful.
 144:3, that thou takest *k.* of him.
 Prov. 10:14, wise men lay up *k.*
 14:6, *k.* is easy to him that understandeth.
 17:27, he that hath *k.* spareth words.
 24:5, a man of *k.* increaseth strength.
 30:3, nor have the *k.* of the holy.
 Eccl. 1:18, increaseth *k.* increaseth sorrow.
 9:10, nor *k.* in the grave.
 Isa. 11:2, the spirit of *k.*
 40:14, who taught him *k.*?
 53:11, by his *k.* justify many.
 Dan. 1:17, God gave them *k.*
 12:4, *k.* shall be increased.
 Hos. 4:6, destroyed for lack of *k.*
 Hab. 2:14, earth shall be filled with the *k.*
 Lk. 11:52, taken away key of *k.*
 Acts 4:13, took *k.* of them.
 24:22, more perfect *k.* of that way.
 Rom. 10:2, zeal of God, but not according to *k.*
 1 Cor. 8:1, *k.* puffeth up.
 13:8, *k.* shall vanish away.
 15:34, some have not the *k.* of God.
 Eph. 3:19, love of Christ, which passeth *k.*

Phil. 3:8, but loss for the *k.* of Christ.
 Col. 2:3, treasures of wisdom and *k.*
 1 Tim. 2:4; 2 Tim. 3:7, the *k.* of the truth.
 Heb. 10:26, sin after we have received *k.*
 2 Pet. 1:5, 6, to virtue *k.* and to *k.* temperance.
 3:18, grow in grace and *k.*
 See Gen. 2:9; 1 Sam. 2:3; Prov. 19:2; Hos. 4:1.

L

LABOUR (*n.*). Ps. 90:10, yet is their strength *l.* and sorrow.
 104:23, goeth to his *l.* till evening.
 Prov. 13:11, he that gathereth by *l.* shall increase.
 14:23, in all *l.* there is profit.
 Eccl. 1:8, all things are full of *l.*
 2:22, what hath man of all his *l.*
 6:7, all the *l.* of man is for his mouth.
 Jn. 4:38, are entered into their *l.*
 1 Cor. 15:58, your *l.* is not in vain.
 1 Th. 1:3; Heb. 6:10, your *l.* of love.
 Rev. 2:2, I know thy *l.* and patience.
 14:13, rest from their *l.*
 See Gen. 31:42; Isa. 58:3; 2 Cor. 6:5; 11:23.
LABOUR (*v.*). Ex. 20:9; Dt. 5:13, six days shalt thou *l.*
 Neh. 4:21, so we *l.* in the work.
 Ps. 127:1, they *l.* in vain.
 144:14, our oxen may be strong to *l.*
 Prov. 16:26, he that *l.* *l.* for himself.
 23:4, *l.* not to be rich.
 Eccl. 4:8, for whom do I *l.*?
 5:12, the sleep of a *l.* man is sweet.
 Mt. 11:28, all ye that *l.*
 Jn. 6:27, *l.* not for the meat which perisheth.
 1 Cor. 3:9, we are *l.* together with God.
 Eph. 4:28, but rather *l.*, working with his hands.
 1 Th. 5:12, which *l.*, among you.
 1 Tim. 5:17, they who *l.* in word and doctrine.
 See Mt. 9:37; 20:1; Lk. 10:2.
LACK. Mt. 19:20; Lk. 22:35; Acts 4:34.
LADEN. Isa. 1:4; Mt. 11:28; 2 Tim. 3:6.
LAMB. Isa. 5:17, the *l.* feed after their manner.
 11:6, the wolf shall dwell with the *l.*
 53:7; Jer. 11:19, as *l.* to the slaughter.
 Jn. 1:29, 36, behold the *L.* of God.
 1 Pet. 1:19, as of a *l.* without blemish.
 Rev. 5:6; 13:8, stood a *L.* slain.
 12:11, by the blood of the *L.*
 22:1, the throne of God and of the *L.*
 See Isa. 40:11; Lk. 10:3; Jn. 21:15.
LAME. Job 29:15; Prov. 26:7; Isa. 35:6; Heb. 12:13.
LAMENT. Mt. 11:17; Jn. 16:20; Acts 8:2.
LAMP. Ps. 119:105; Prov. 13:9; Isa. 62:1; Mt. 25:1.
LAP. Jud. 7:6; Prov. 16:33.
LAST. Num. 23:10, let my *l.* end be like his.
 Prov. 23:32, at the *l.* it biteth like a serpent.
 Mt. 12:45; Lk. 11:26, *l.* state of that man.
 19:30; 20:16; Mk. 10:31; Lk. 13:30, first shall be *l.*
 Jn. 6:39; 11:24; 12:48, the *l.* day.
 See Lam. 1:9; 2 Tim. 3:1; 1 Pet. 1:5; 1 Jn. 2:18.
LATTER. Job 19:25; Prov. 19:20; Hag. 2:9.
LAUGH. Prov. 1:26; Eccl. 3:4; Lk. 6:21; Jas. 4:9.
LAW. Josh. 8:34, all the words of the *l.*
 Ps. 37:31, the *l.* of his God is in his heart.
 40:8, thy *l.* is within my heart.
 119:70, 77, 92, 174, I delight in thy *l.*
 97:113, 163, 165, how I love thy *l.*
 Prov. 13:14, the *l.* of the wise is a fountain of life.
 Isa. 8:20, to the *l.* and to the testimony.
 Mal. 2:6, the *l.* of truth was in his mouth.

Mt. 5:17, not come to destroy the *l*.
 23:23, the weightier matters of the *l*.
 Jn. 7:51, doth our *l*. judge any man.
 19:7 we have a *l*., and by our *l*.
 Rom. 2:14, are a *l*. unto themselves.
 3:20, by the deeds of the *l*.
 7:12, the *l*. is holy.
 14, the *l*. is spiritual.
 16; 1 Tim. 1:8, the *l*. is good.
 8:3, what the *l*. could not do.
 Gal. 3:24, the *l*. was our schoolmaster.
 5:14, all the *l*. is fulfilled in one word.
 23, against such there is no *l*.
 6:2, so fulfil the *l*. of Christ.
 1 Tim. 1:9, the *l*. is not made for a righteous man.
 Heb. 7:16, the *l*. of a carnal commandment.
 Jas. 1:25; 2:12, perfect *l*. of liberty.
 2:8, the royal *l*.
 See Ps. 1:2; 19:7; Mt. 7:12; Rom. 10:4.
LAWFUL. Mt. 12:2; Jn. 5:10; 1 Cor. 6:12.
LAWLESS. 1 Tim. 1:9.
LEAD. Dt. 4:27; 28:37, whither the Lord shall *l*. you.
 Ps. 23:2, he *l*. me beside still waters.
 27:11, *l*. me in a plain path.
 31:3, *l*. me, and guide me.
 61:2, *l*. me to the rock that is higher than *l*.
 139:10, there shall thy hand *l*. me.
 24, *l*. me in the way everlasting.
 Prov. 6:22, when thou goest, it shall *l*. thee.
 Isa. 11:6, a little child shall *l*. them.
 42:16, I will *l*. them in paths not known.
 Isa. 48:17, I am the Lord which *l*. thee.
 Mt. 6:13; Lk. 11:4, *l*. us not into temptation.
 15:14; Lk. 6:39, if the blind *l*. the blind.
 Acts 13:11, seeking some to *l*. him.
 1 Tim. 2:2, we may *l*. a quiet life.
 See Jn. 10:3; 1 Cor. 9:5; 2 Tim. 3:6; Rev. 7:17.
LEAF. Lev. 26:36; Ps. 1:3; Isa. 64:6; Mt. 21:19.
LEAN. Prov. 3:5; Amos 5:19; Mic. 3:11; Jn. 13:23; 21:20.
LEARN. Dt. 31:13, *l*. to fear the Lord.
 Prov. 1:5; 9:9; 16:21, will increase *l*.
 22:25, lest thou *l*. his ways.
 Isa. 1:17, *l*. to do well.
 2:4; Mic. 4:3, neither shall they *l*. war.
 29:11, 12, deliver to one that is *l*.
 Jn. 6:45, every one that hath *l*. of the Father.
 7:15, having never *l*.
 Acts 7:22, *l*. in all the wisdom of the Egyptians.
 26:24, much *l*. doth make thee mad.
 Rom. 15:4, written for our *l*.
 Eph. 4:20, ye have not so *l*. Christ.
 2 Tim. 3:14, in the things thou has *l*.
 Heb. 5:8, though a Son, yet *l*. he obedience.
 See Mt. 9:13; 11:29; Phil. 4:11; Rev. 14:3.
LEAST. Mt. 5:19, one of these *l*. commandments.
 11:11; Lk. 7:28, he that is *l*. in kingdom of heaven.
 25:40, 45, done it to the *l*. of these.
 Lk. 12:26, not able to do that which is *l*.
 16:10, faithful in that which is *l*.
 Eph. 3:8, less than the *l*. of all saints.
 See Gen. 32:10; Jer. 31:34; 1 Cor. 6:4.
LEAVE. Gen. 2:24; Mt. 19:5; Mk. 10:7; Eph. 5:31, *l*. father and mother, and shall cleave.
 Ps. 16:10; Acts 2:27, not *l*. my soul in hell.
 27:9; 119:121, *l*. me not.
 Mt. 23:23, and not to *l*. the other undone.
 Jn. 14:27, peace *l*. with you.
 Heb. 13:5, I will never *l*. thee.

See Ruth 1:16; Mt. 5:24; Jn. 16:28.
LEES. Isa. 25:6; Jer. 48:11; Zeph. 1:12.
LEND. Dt. 15:6, thou shalt *l*. to many nations.
 Ps. 37:26; 112:5, ever merciful, and *l*.
 Prov. 19:17, he that hath pity on poor *l*. to the Lord.
 22:7, the borrower is servant to the *l*.
 Lk. 6:34, if ye *l*. to them of whom.
 See 1 Sam. 1:28; Isa. 24:2; Lk. 11:5.
LESS. Ex. 30:15; Job 11:6; Isa. 40:17.
LIARS. Ps. 116:11; Jn. 8:44; Ti. 1:12; Rev. 2:2; 21:8.
LIBERAL. Prov. 11:25; Isa. 32:5, 8; Jas. 1:5.
LIBERTY. Ps. 119:45, I will walk at *l*.
 Isa. 61:1; Jer. 34:8; Lk. 4:18, to proclaim *l*.
 Rom. 8:21, the glorious *l*. of the children of God.
 1 Cor. 8:9, take heed lest this *l*. of yours.
 2 Cor. 3:17, where the Spirit is, there is *l*.
 Gal. 5:1, stand fast in the *l*.
 Jas. 1:25; 2:12, the law of *l*.
 See Lev. 25:10; Gal. 5:13; 1 Pet. 2:16.
LIFE. Gen. 2:7; 6:17; 7:22, the breath of *l*.
 9; 3:24; Rev. 2:7, the tree of *l*.
 Dt. 30:15; Jer. 21:8, I have set before thee *l*.
 Josh. 2:14, our *l*. for yours.
 1 Sam. 25:29, bound in the bundle of *l*.
 Ps. 16:11, show me the path of *l*.
 17:14; Eccl. 9:9, their portion in this *l*.
 26:9, gather not my *l*. with bloody men.
 27:1, the strength of my *l*.
 30:5, in his favour is *l*.
 34:12, what man is he that desireth *l*?
 36:9, the fountain of *l*.
 91:16, with long *l*. will I satisfy him.
 133:3, even *l*. for evermore.
 Prov. 3:22, so shall they be *l*. to thy soul.
 8:35, whoso findeth me findeth *l*.
 15:24, the way of *l*. is above to the wise.
 Mt. 6:25; Lk. 12:22, take no thought for your *l*.
 18:8; 19:17; Mk. 9:43, to enter into *l*.
 Lk. 12:15, a man's *l*. consisteth not.
 23, the *l*. is more than meat.
 Jn. 1:4, in him was *l*.
 5:24; 1 Jn. 3:14, passed from death to *l*.
 26, as the Father hath *l*. in himself.
 40; 10:10, will not come that ye might have *l*.
 6:33, 47, 48, 54, the bread of *l*.
 10:15, 17; 13:37, I lay down my *l*.
 11:25; 14:6, the resurrection and the *l*.
 Rom. 6:4, in newness of *l*.
 11:15, *l*. from the dead.
 2 Cor. 2:16, the savour of *l*. unto *l*.
 Gal. 2:20, the *l*. that I now live.
 Eph. 4:18, alienated from the *l*. of God.
 Col. 3:3, your *l*. is hid.
 1 Tim. 4:8; 2 Tim. 1:1, the promise of the *l*.
 2 Tim. 1:10, brought *l*. to light by gospel.
 Jas. 4:14, what is your *l*?
 1 Jn. 1:2, the *l*. was manifested.
 2:16, the pride of *l*.
 5:11, this *l*. is in his Son.
 Rev. 22:1, 17, river of water of *l*.
 See Mt. 10:39; 20:28; Acts 5:20.
LIGHT. Ex. 10:23, Israel had *l*. in their dwellings.
 Job 18:5, the *l*. of the wicked.
 37:21, men see not bright *l*. in clouds.
 Ps. 4:6; 90:8, the *l*. of thy countenance.
 27:1, the Lord is my *l*.
 36:9, in thy *l*. shall we see *l*.
 97:11, *l*. is sown for the righteous.

Ps. 119:105, a *l.* to my path.
 Eccl. 11:7, the *l.* is sweet.
 Isa. 5:20, darkness for *l.*, and *l.* for darkness.
 30:26, the *l.* of the moon as *l.* of sun.
 59:9, we wait for *l.*
 60:1, arise, shine, for thy *l.* is come.
 Zech. 14:6, the *l.* shall not be clear.
 Mt. 5:15; Jn. 8:12; 9:5, the *l.* of the world.
 16, let your *l.* so shine.
 6:22, the *l.* of the body is the eye.
 Lk. 12:35, your loins girded, and *l.* burning.
 16:8, wiser than children of *l.*
 Jn. 1:9, that was the true *L.*
 3:19, *l.* is come into the world.
 20, hateth the *l.*
 5:35, burning and shining *l.*
 12:35, yet a little while is the *l.* with you.
 36, while ye have *l.*, believe in the *l.*
 Acts 26:18, turn from darkness to *l.*
 1 Cor. 4:5, bring to *l.* hidden things.
 2 Cor. 4:4, *l.* of the gospel.
 6, commanded *l.* to shine out of darkness.
 11:14, an angel of *l.*
 Eph. 5:8, now are ye *l.*, walk as children of *l.*
 14, Christ shall give thee *l.*
 1 Tim. 6:16, in *l.* which no man can approach.
 2 Pet. 1:19, a *l.* shining in a dark place.
 1 Jn. 1:5, God is *l.*
 7, walk in the *l.*, as he is in the *l.*
 Rev. 22:5, they need no candle, neither *l.* of the sun.
 See 2 Tim. 1:10; Rev. 7:16; 18:23; 21:23.
 LIGHTNING. Ex. 19:16; Mt. 24:27; Lk. 10:18.
 LIKENESS. Ps. 17:15, when I awake, with thy *l.*
 Isa. 40:18, what *l.* will ye compare?
 Acts 14:11, gods are come down in *l.* of men.
 Rom. 6:5, *l.* of his death, *l.* of his resurrection.
 8:3, in the *l.* of sinful flesh.
 Phil. 2:7, was made in the *l.* of men.
 See Gen. 1:26; 5:1; Ex. 20:4; Dt. 4:16.
 LIMIT. Ps. 78:41; Ezek. 43:12; Heb. 4:7.
 LINE. Ps. 16:6; Isa. 28:10, 17; 34:11; 2 Cor. 10:16.
 LINGER. Gen. 19:16; 43:10; 2 Pet. 2:3.
 LIP. 1 Sam. 1:13, only her *l.* moved.
 Job 27:4, my *l.* shall not speak wickedness.
 33:3, my *l.* shall utter knowledge.
 Ps. 12:2, 3, flattering *l.*
 4, our *l.* are our own.
 17:1, goeth not out of feigned *l.*
 31:18; 120:2; Prov. 10:18; 12:22; 17:7, lying *l.*
 Prov. 15:7, the *l.* of the wise disperse knowledge.
 Eccl. 10:12, the *l.* of a fool will swallow himself.
 Song 7:9, causing *l.* of those asleep to speak.
 Isa. 6:5, a man of unclean *l.*
 Mt. 15:8, honoureth me with their *l.*
 See Ps. 51:15; 141:3; Dan. 10:16; Hab. 3:16.
 LITTLE. Ezra 9:8, for a *l.* space, a *l.* reviving.
 Job 26:14, how *l.* a portion is heard?
 Ps. 8:5; Heb. 2:7, a *l.* lower than angels.
 37:16, a *l.* that a righteous man hath.
 Prov. 6:10; 24:33, a *l.* sleep.
 15:16; 16:8, better is a *l.* with fear of Lord.
 30:24, four things *l.* on earth.
 Isa. 28:10, here a *l.* and there a *l.*
 40:15; Ezek. 16:47, as a very *l.* thing.
 Hag. 1:6, bring in *l.*
 Mt. 6:30; 8:26; 14:31; 16:8; Lk. 12:28, *l.* faith.
 10:42; 18:6; Mk. 9:42; Lk. 17:2, *l.* ones.
 Lk. 7:47, to whom *l.* is forgiven.

Lk. 19:3, *l.* of stature.
 1 Cor. 5:6; Gal. 5:9, a *l.* leaven.
 1 Tim. 4:8, bodily exercise profiteth *l.*
 5:23, use a *l.* wine.
 See Jn. 7:33; 14:19; 16:16; Rev. 3:8; 6:11.
 LIVE. Gen. 17:18, O that Ishmael might *l.* before thee!
 45:3, doth my father yet *l.*?
 Lev. 18:5; Neh. 9:29; Ezek. 20:11, if a man do, he shall *l.*
 Dt. 8:3; Mt. 4:4; Lk. 4:4, not *l.* by bread alone.
 Job. 7:16, I would not *l.* always.
 14:14, shall he *l.* again?
 Ps. 118:17, I shall not die, but *l.*
 Isa. 38:16, make me *l.*
 55:3, hear, and your soul shall *l.*
 Ezek. 3:21; 18:9; 33:13, he shall surely *l.*
 16:6, when thou wast in thy blood, *l.*
 Hos. 6:2, we shall *l.* in his sight.
 Hab. 2:4, the just shall *l.* by faith.
 Lk. 10:28, this do, and thou shalt *l.*
 Jn. 11:25, though he were dead, yet shall he *l.*
 14:19, because I *l.*, ye shall *l.* also.
 Acts 17:28, in him we *l.* and move.
 Rom. 8:12, *l.* after the flesh.
 14:8, whether we *l.*, we *l.* unto the Lord.
 1 Cor. 9:14, should *l.* of the gospel.
 2 Cor. 6:9, as dying, and behold we *l.*
 Gal. 2:19, that I might *l.* unto God.
 5:25, if we *l.* in the Spirit.
 Phil. 1:21, for me to *l.* is Christ.
 2 Tim. 3:12, all that will *l.* godly.
 Jas. 4:15, if the Lord will, we shall *l.*
 Rev. 1:18, I am he that *l.*, and was dead.
 3:1, a name that thou *l.*
 See Rom. 6:10; 1 Tim. 5:6; Rev. 20:4.
 LIVELY. Ex. 1:19; Acts 7:38; 1 Pet. 1:3; 2:5.
 LIVING. Gen. 2:7, a *l.* soul.
 Job 28:13; Ps. 27:13; 52:5; 116:9, the land of the *l.*
 33:30; Ps. 27:13, light of *l.*
 Ps. 69:28, the book of the *l.*
 Eccl. 7:2, the *l.* will lay it to heart.
 9:5, the *l.* know they shall die.
 Song 4:15; Jer. 2:13; 17:13; Zech. 14:8; Jn. 4:10, *l.* water.
 Isa. 38:19, the *l.* shall praise thee.
 Lam. 3:39, wherefore doth a *l.* man complain?
 Mk. 12:44, even all her *l.*
 Lk. 8:43, spent all her *l.*
 Jn. 6:51, I am the *l.* bread.
 Heb. 10:30, a new and *l.* way.
 See Mt. 22:32; Mk. 12:27; 1 Cor. 15:43.
 LOADETH. Ps. 68:19.
 LOAN. 1 Sam. 2:20.
 LOATHE. Num. 21:5; Job 7:16; Ezek. 6:9; 20:43; 36:31.
 LODGE. Ruth 1:16; Isa. 1:21; 1 Tim. 5:10.
 LOFTY. Ps. 131:1; Isa. 2:11; 57:15.
 LONG. Job 3:21, which *l.* for death.
 6:8, that God would grant the thing I *l.* for!
 Ps. 63:1, my flesh *l.* for thee in a dry land.
 84:2, my soul *l.* for courts of the Lord.
 Ps. 119:174, I have *l.* for thy salvation.
 See Dt. 12:20; 28:32; 2 Sam. 23:15; Phil. 1:8.
 LOOK. Gen. 19:17, *l.* not behind thee.
 Num. 21:8, when he *l.* on the serpent.
 Job. 33:27, he *l.* on men.
 Ps. 5:3, and will *l.* up.
 34:5, they *l.* to him, and were lightened.
 84:9, *l.* upon the face of thine anointed.
 Isa. 5:7; 59:11, he *l.* for judgment.
 17:7, at that day shall a man *l.* to his Maker.

Isa. 45:22, *I*. unto me, and be saved.
 63:5, *I*, and there was none to help.
 66:2, to this man will *I*.
 Jer. 8:15; 14:19, we *I*. for peace.
 39:12, *I*. well to him.
 40:4, come with me, and *I* will *I*. well to thee.
 Hag. 1:9, ye *I*. for much.
 Mt. 11:3; Lk. 7:19, do we *I*. for another?
 24:50, in a day he *I*. not for.
 Lk. 9:62, no man *I*. back is fit for the kingdom.
 10:32, a Levite came and *I*. on him.
 22:61, the Lord turned, and *I*. on Peter.
 Jn. 13:22, disciples *I*. one on another.
 Acts 3:4, 12, said, *I*. on us.
 6:3, *I*. ye out seven men.
 2 Cor. 4:18, we *I*. not at things seen.
 10:7, *I*. upon things after outward appearance.
 Phil. 2:4, *I*. not every man on his own things.
 Ti. 2:13, *I*. for that blessed hope.
 Heb. 11:10, he *I*. for a city.
 12:2, *I*. unto Jesus.
 1 Pet. 1:12, angels desire to *I*. into.
 2 Jn. 8, *I*. to yourselves.
 See Prov. 14:15; Mt. 5:28; 2 Pet. 3:12.
 LOOSE. Job 38:31, canst thou *I*. the bands of Orion?
 Ps. 102:20, *I*. those appointed to death.
 116:16, thou hast *I*. my bonds.
 Eccl. 12:6, or ever the silver cord be *I*.
 Mt. 16:19; 18:18, *I*. on earth be *I*. in heaven.
 Jn. 11:44, *I*. him, and let him go.
 Acts 2:24, having *I*. the pains of death.
 1 Cor. 7:27, art thou *I*. from a wife?
 See Dt. 25:9; Isa. 45:1; 51:14; Lk. 13:12.
 LORD. Ex. 34:6, the *L.*, the *L.* God, merciful.
 Dt. 4:35; 1 Ki. 18:39, the *L.* is God.
 6:4, the *L.* our God is one *L.*
 Ruth 2:4; 2 Chr. 20:17; 2 Th. 3:16, the *L.* be with you.
 1 Sam. 3:18; Jn. 21:7, it is the *L.*
 Neh. 9:6; Isa. 37:20, thou art *L.* alone.
 Ps. 33:12, whose God is the *L.*
 100:3, know that the *L.* he is God.
 118:23, this is the *L.* doing.
 Zech. 14:9, one *L.*, and his name one.
 Mt. 7:21, not every one that saith *L.*, *L.*
 26:22, *L.*, is it *I*?
 Mk. 2:28; Lk. 6:5, the *L.* of the sabbath.
 Lk. 6:46, why call ye me *L.*, *L*?
 Jn. 9:36, who is he, *L*?
 20:25, we have seen the *L.*
 Acts 2:36, both *L.* and Christ.
 9:5; 26:15, who art thou, *L*?
 Eph. 4:5, one *L.*
 See Rom. 10:12; 1 Cor. 2:8; 15:47; Rev. 11:15.
 LORDSHIP. Mk. 10:42; Lk. 22:25.
 LOSE. Mt. 10:39; 16:25; Mk. 8:35; Lk. 9:24, shall *I*. it.
 16:26; Mk. 8:36; Lk. 9:25, *I*. his own soul.
 Jn. 6:39, Father's will *I* should *I*. nothing.
 See Jud. 18:25; Eccl. 3:6; Lk. 15:4, 8.
 LOSS. 1 Cor. 3:15; Phil. 3:7, 8.
 LOST. Ps. 119:176; Jer. 50:6, like *I*. sheep.
 Ezek. 37:11, our hope is *I*.
 Mt. 10:6; 15:24, go to *I*. sheep of Israel.
 18:18; Lk. 19:10, to save that which was *I*.
 Jn. 6:12, that nothing be *I*.
 17:12, none of them is *I*.
 18:9, have *I*. none.
 See Lev. 6:3; Dt. 22:3; 2 Cor. 4:3.
 LOT. Ps. 16:5, thou maintainest my *I*.

Ps. 125:3, not rest on the *I*. of the righteous.
 Prov. 1:14, cast in thy *I*. among us.
 16:3, *I*. is cast into the lap.
 18:18, *I*. causeth contention to cease.
 Dan. 12:13, stand in thy *I*.
 Acts 8:21, neither part nor *I*. in this matter.
 See Num. 26:55; Mt. 27:35; Acts 1:26.
 LOUD. Ezra 3:13; Prov. 7:11; 27:14; Lk. 23:23.
 LOVE (*v.*). 2 Sam. 1:26, wonderful, passing the *I*. of women.
 Prov. 10:12, *I*. covereth all sins.
 15:17, better a dinner of herbs where *I*. is.
 Song 2:4, his banner over me was *I*.
 8:6, *I*. is strong as death.
 Jer. 31:3, loved thee with everlasting *I*.
 Hos. 11:4, the bands of *I*.
 Mt. 24:12, *I*. of many shall wax cold.
 Jn. 5:42, ye have not the *I*. of God in you.
 13:35, if ye have *I*. one to another.
 15:13, greater *I*. hath no man than this.
 Rom. 13:10, *I*. worketh no ill.
 2 Cor. 5:14, the *I*. of Christ constraineth us.
 13:11, the God of *I*. shall be with you.
 Eph. 3:19, the *I*. of Christ, which passeth.
 1 Tim. 6:10, *I*. of money is the root of all evil.
 Heb. 13:1, let brotherly *I*. continue.
 1 Jn. 4:7, *I*. is of God.
 8:16, God is *I*.
 10, herein is *I*., not that we loved God.
 18, no fear in *I*.
 Rev. 2:4, thou hast left thy first *I*.
 See Gen. 29:29; Gal. 5:22; 1 Th. 1:3.
 LOVE (*v.*). Lev. 19:18; Mt. 19:19; 22:39; Mk. 12:31, thou shalt *I*. thy neighbour.
 Dt. 6:5; 10:12; 11:1; 19:9; 30:5; Mt. 22:37; Mk. 12:30; Lk. 10:27, *I*. the Lord thy God.
 Ps. 18:1, *I* will *I*. thee, O Lord, my strength.
 26:8, *I* have *I*. the habitation of thy house.
 34:12, what man is he that *I*. many days?
 69:36, they that *I*. his name.
 97:10, ye that *I*. the Lord.
 109:17, as he *I*. cursing.
 122:6, they shall prosper that *I*. thee.
 Prov. 8:17, *I*. them that *I*. me.
 17:17, a friend *I*. at all times.
 Eccl. 3:8, a time to *I*.
 Jer. 5:31, my people *I*. to have it so.
 31:3, *I* have *I*. thee with an everlasting *I*.
 Hos. 14:4, *I* will *I*. them freely.
 Amos 5:15, hate the evil, and *I*. the good.
 Mic. 6:8, but to *I*. mercy, and walk humbly.
 Mt. 5:44; Lk. 6:27, *I* say, *I*. your enemies.
 46, if ye *I*. them which *I*. you.
 Lk. 7:42, which will *I*. him most?
 Jn. 11:3, he whom thou *I*. is sick.
 15:12, 17, that ye *I*. one another.
 21:15, 16, 17, *I*. thou me?
 Rom. 13:8, owe no man any thing, but to *I*.
 Eph. 6:24, grace be with all them that *I*. our Lord.
 1 Pet. 1:8, whom having not seen, ye *I*.
 2:17, *I*. the brotherhood.
 1 Jn. 4:19, we *I*. him, because he first *I*. us.
 Rev. 3:19, as many as *I*. *I* rebuke.
 See Gen. 22:2; Jn. 14:31; 1 Jn. 4:20, 21.
 LOVELY. 2 Sam. 1:23; Song 5:16; Ezek. 33:32; Phil. 4:8.
 LOVER. 1 Ki. 5:1; Ps. 88:18; 2 Tim. 3:4; Ti. 1:8.
 LOW. Ps. 136:23; Rom. 12:16; Jas. 1:9, 10.
 LOWER. Ps. 8:5; 63:9; Eph. 4:9; Heb. 2:7.
 LOWEST. Dt. 32:22; Ps. 86:13; Lk. 14:9.

LOWLINESS. Eph. 4:2; Phil. 2:3.
 LOWLY. Prov. 11:2, with the *l.* is wisdom.
 Mt. 11:29, I am meek and *l.*
 See Ps. 138:6; Prov. 3:34; 16:19; Zech. 9:9.
 LUST. Dt. 12:15, 20, 21; 14:26, whatsoever thy soul *l.* after.
 Ps. 81:12, gave them up to their own *l.*
 Rom. 7:7, I had not known *l.*
 Gal. 5:24, Christ's have crucified flesh with *l.*
 1 Tim. 6:9, rich fall into hurtful *l.*
 Ti. 2:12, denying worldly *l.*
 Jas. 1:14, when he is drawn of his own *l.*
 1 Pet. 2:11, abstain from fleshly *l.*
 1 Jn. 2:16, the *l.* of the flesh.
 17, the world passeth away, and the *l.* thereof.
 Jude 16, 18, walking after *l.*
 See Mt. 5:28; 1 Cor. 10:6; Rev. 18:14.
 LYING. Ps. 31:18, let the *l.* lips be put to silence.
 119:163, I abhor *l.*, but thy law I love.
 Prov. 6:17, the Lord hateth a *l.* tongue.
 12:9, a *l.* tongue is but for a moment.
 Jer. 7:4, trust not in *l.* words.
 Eph. 4:25, putting away *l.*
 See 1 Ki. 22:22; 2 Chr. 18:21; Dan. 2:9.

M

MAD. Jn. 10:20; Acts 26:11, 24; 1 Cor. 14:23.
 MADE. Ex. 2:14, who *m.* thee a prince over us?
 Ps. 118:24, this is the day the Lord hath *m.*
 Prov. 16:4, the Lord *m.* all things for himself.
 Eccl. 3:11, he hath *m.* every thing beautiful.
 7:29, God hath *m.* man upright.
 Isa. 66:2, all these things hath mine hand *m.*
 Jn. 1:3, all things were *m.* by him.
 5:6, wilt thou be *m.* whole?
 2 Cor. 5:21, he hath *m.* him to be sin for us.
 Eph. 2:13, *m.* nigh by the blood of Christ.
 3:7; Col. 1:23, I was *m.* a minister.
 Col. 1:20, having *m.* peace.
 Heb. 2:17, to be *m.* like his brethren.
 See Ps. 95:5; 149:2; Jn. 19:7; Acts 17:24.
 MAGNIFY. Josh. 3:7, this day will I begin to *m.* thee.
 Job 7:17, what is man, that thou shouldst *m.* him?
 Ps. 34:3; 40:16; Lk. 1:46, *m.* the Lord.
 35:26; 38:16, that *m.* themselves.
 138:2, thou hast *m.* thy word above all.
 Isa. 42:21, *m.* the law.
 Acts 19:17, the name of Jesus was *m.*
 Rom. 11:13, I *m.* mine office.
 See Dan. 8:25; 11:36; Acts 5:13; Phil. 1:20.
 MAIDSERVANTS. Ex. 20:10, nor thy *m.*
 21:7, if a man sell his daughter to be a *m.*
 Dt. 15:17, unto thy *m.* thou shalt do likewise.
 MAIL. 1 Sam. 17:5.
 MAINTAIN. 1 Ki. 8:45; 49:59; 2 Chr. 35:39, *m.* their cause.
 Ps. 16:5, thou *m.* my lot.
 Ti. 3:8, 14, careful to *m.* good works.
 See Job 13:15; Ps. 9:4; 140:12.
 MAINTENANCE. Ezra 4:14; Prov. 27:27.
 MAKER. Job 4:17, shall a man be more pure than this *m.*?
 32:22, my *m.* would soon take me away.
 35:10, none saith, where is God my *m.*?
 36:3, ascribe righteousness to my *m.*
 Ps. 95:6, kneel before the Lord our *m.*
 Prov. 14:31; 17:5, reproacheth his *m.*
 22:2, the Lord is *m.* of them all.
 Isa. 45:9, that striveth with his *m.*
 51:13, forgettest the Lord thy *m.*
 54:5, thy *m.* is thine husband.

Heb. 11:10, whose builder and *m.* is God.
 See Isa. 1:31; 17:7; 22:11; Hab. 2:18.
 MALICIOUSNESS. Rom. 1:29; 1 Pet. 2:16.
 MAN. Gen. 3:22, the *m.* is become as one of us.
 8:21, for *m.* sake.
 Num. 23:19, God is not a *m.*
 Neh. 6:11, should such a *m.* as I flee?
 Job. 5:7, *m.* is born to trouble.
 10:4, seest thou as *m.* seeth?
 11:12, vain *m.* would be wise.
 14:1, *m.* that is born of a woman.
 15:7, art thou the first *m.* that was born?
 25:6, *m.* that is a worm.
 33:12, God is greater than *m.*
 Ps. 10:18, the *m.* of earth.
 49:12, *m.* being in honour abideth not.
 89:48, what *m.* is he that liveth?
 Ps. 90:3, thou turnest *m.* to destruction.
 104:23, *m.* goeth forth to his labour.
 118:6, I will not fear, what can *m.* do?
 Prov. 12:2, a good *m.* obtaineth favour.
 Eccl. 6:12, who knoweth what is good for *m.*?
 Isa. 2:22, cease ye from *m.*
 Jer. 10:23, it is not in *m.* to direct his steps.
 Lam. 3:1, I am the *m.* that hath seen affliction.
 Hos. 11:9, I am God, and not *m.*
 Mt. 6:24; Lk. 16:13, no *m.* can serve.
 8:4; Mk. 8:26, 30; Lk. 5:14; 9:21, tell no *m.*
 17:8, they saw no *m.*
 Jn. 1:18; 1 Jn. 4:12, no *m.* hath seen God.
 19:5, behold the *m.*!
 1 Cor. 2:11, what *m.* knoweth things of a *m.*?
 11:8, *m.* is not of the woman.
 2 Cor. 4:16, though our outward *m.* perish.
 Phil. 2:8, in fashion as a *m.*
 1 Tim. 2:5, the *m.* Christ Jesus.
 See Jn. 7:46; 1 Cor. 15:47; Eph. 4:24.
 MANDRAKES. Gen. 30:14, found *m.* in the field.
 Song 7:13, the *m.* give a smell.
 MANEH. Ezek. 45:12.
 MANGER. Lk. 2:7.
 MANIFEST. Mk. 4:22, nothing hid that shall not be *m.*
 Jn. 2:11, and *m.* forth his glory.
 14:22, how is it thou wilt *m.* thyself?
 1 Cor. 4:5, who will make *m.* the counsels of the hearts.
 2 Cor. 2:14, maketh *m.* savour of knowledge.
 Gal. 5:19, the works of the flesh are *m.*
 2 Th. 1:5, a *m.* token of righteous judgment.
 1 Tim. 3:16, God was *m.* in the flesh.
 5:25, good works of some are *m.* beforehand.
 Heb. 4:13, no creature that is not *m.*
 1 Jn. 1:2, the life was *m.*
 3:5, he was *m.* to take away our sins.
 4:9, in this was *m.* the love of God.
 See Rom. 8:19; Jn. 17:6; 1 Jn. 3:10.
 MANIFOLD. Ps. 104:24, how *m.* are thy works!
 Eph. 3:10, the *m.* wisdom of God.
 1 Pet. 1:6, through *m.* temptations.
 4:10, stewards of the *m.* grace of God.
 See Neh. 9:19, 27; Amos 5:12; Lk. 18:30.
 MANNER. 2 Sam. 7:19, is this the *m.* of man?
 Ps. 144:13, all *m.* of store.
 Isa. 5:17, lambs shall feed after their *m.*
 Mt. 8:27; Mk. 4:41; Lk. 8:25, what *m.* of man is this!
 12:31, all *m.* of sin shall be forgiven.
 Acts 26:4, my *m.* of life from my youth.
 1 Cor. 15:33, evil communications corrupt good *m.*
 Heb. 10:25, as the *m.* of some is.

Jas. 1:24, forgetteth what *m.* of man.
 1 Pet. 1:15, holy in all *m.* of conversation.
 2 Pet. 3:11, what *m.* of persons ought ye to be?
 See Mt. 4:23; 5:11; Lk. 9:55; Rev. 22:2.
 MANTLE. 2 Ki. 2:8; Job 1:20; Ps. 109:29.
 MAR. Lev. 19:27, nor *m.* the corners of thy beard.
 1 Sam. 6:5, images of your mice that *m.* the land.
 Job 30:13, they *m.* my path.
 Isa. 52:14, visage *m.* more than any man.
 Mk. 2:22, wine spilled, and bottles *m.*
 See Ruth 4:6; 2 Ki. 3:19; Jer. 13:7; 18:4.
 MARBLE. 1 Chr. 29:2, and *m.* stones in abundance.
 Song 5:15, his legs are as pillars of *m.*
 MARK. Gen. 4:15, the Lord set a *m.* on Cain.
 Job 22:15, hast thou *m.* the old way?
 Ps. 37:37, *m.* the perfect man.
 48:13, *m.* well her bulwarks.
 130:3, if thou shouldest *m.* iniquities.
 Jer. 2:22, thine iniquity is *m.* before me.
 23:18, who hath *m.* his word?
 Phil. 3:14, I press toward the *m.* for the prize.
 17, *m.* them which walk so.
 See Lk. 14:7; Rom. 16:17; Rev. 13:16; 20:4.
 MARROW. Job 21:24; Ps. 63:5; Prov. 3:8; Heb. 4:12.
 MARVEL. Mt. 8:10; Mk. 6:6; Lk. 7:9, Jesus *m.*
 Mk. 5:20, all men did *m.*
 Jn. 3:7; 5:28; 1 Jn. 3:13, *m.* not.
 See Eccl. 5:8; Jn. 7:21; Gal. 1:6.
 MARVELLOUS. Job 5:9, *m.* things without number.
 Ps. 17:7, *m.* lovingkindness.
 118:23; Mt. 21:42; Mk. 12:11, *m.* in our eyes.
 Jn. 9:30, herein is a *m.* thing.
 1 Pet. 2:9, into his *m.* light.
 See Ps. 105:5; 139:14; Dan. 11:36; Mic. 7:15.
 MASTER. 2 Ki. 6:32, sound of his *m.* feet behind him.
 Mal. 1:6, if I be a *m.*, where is my fear?
 2:12, the Lord will cut off the *m.* and the scholar.
 Mt. 6:24; Lk. 16:13, no man can serve two *m.*
 10:24; Lk. 6:40, disciple not above his *m.*
 25, enough for the disciple that he be as his *m.*
 17:24, doth not your *m.* pay tribute?
 23:8, 10, one is your *M.*, even Christ.
 26:25, *M.*, is it I?
 Mk. 5:35; Lk. 8:49, why troublest thou the *M.*?
 9:5; Lk. 9:33, *M.*, it is good for us to be here.
 10:17; Lk. 10:25, good *M.*, what shall I do?
 Lk. 13:25, when once the *m.* of the house is risen.
 Jn. 3:10, art thou a *m.* of Israel?
 11:28, the *m.* is come, and calleth.
 13:13, ye call me *M.*, and ye say well.
 Rom. 14:4, to his own *m.* he standeth or falleth.
 1 Cor. 3:10, as a wise *m.*-builder.
 Eph. 6:5; Col. 3:22; Ti. 2:9; 1 Pet. 2:18, be obedient to *m.*
 9; Col. 4:1, *m.*, do the same things to them.
 1 Tim. 6:1, count their *m.* worthy of honour.
 2, that have believing *m.*
 Jas. 3:1, be not many *m.*
 See Gen. 24:12; 39:8; Prov. 25:13; Eccl. 12:11.
 MASTERY. Ex. 32:18; 1 Cor. 9:25; 2 Tim. 2:5.
 MATTER. Ezra 10:4, arise, for this *m.* belongeth to thee.
 Job 19:28, the root of the *m.* is found in me.
 32:18, I am full of *m.*
 Ps. 45:1, my heart is inditing a good *m.*
 Prov. 16:20, handleth a *m.* wisely.
 18:13, answereth a *m.* before he heareth it.
 Eccl. 10:20, that which hath wings shall tell the *m.*
 12:13, conclusion of the whole *m.*
 Mt. 23:23, the weightier *m.*

Acts 18:14, if it were a *m.* of wrong.
 1 Cor. 6:2, to judge the smallest *m.*
 2 Cor. 9:5, as a *m.* of bounty.
 Jas. 3:5, how great a *m.* a little fire kindleth!
 See Gen. 30:15; Dan. 3:16; Acts 8:21; 71:32.
 MAY. Mt. 9:21; 26:42; Acts 8:37.
 MEAN. Ex. 12:26; Josh. 4:6, what *m.* ye by this service?
 Dt. 6:20, what *m.* the testimonies?
 Prov. 22:29, not stand before *m.* men.
 Isa. 2:9; 5:15; 31:8, the *m.* man.
 Ezek. 17:12, know ye not what these things *m.*?
 Mk. 9:10, what the rising from the dead should *m.*
 Acts 21:39, citizen of no *m.* city.
 See Acts 10:17; 17:20; 21:13.
 MEANS. Ex. 34:7; Num. 14:18, by no *m.* clear guilty.
 Ps. 49:7, none can by any *m.* redeem.
 Mal. 1:9, this hath been by your *m.*
 Mt. 5:26, shalt by no *m.* come out.
 Lk. 10:19, nothing shall by any *m.* hurt you.
 Jn. 9:21, by what *m.* he now seeth.
 1 Cor. 8:9, lest by any *m.* this liberty.
 9:22, that I might by all *m.* save some.
 Phil. 3:11, by an *m.* attain.
 2 Th. 3:16, give you peace always by all *m.*
 See Jer. 5:31; 1 Cor. 9:27; Gal. 2:2.
 MEASURE (*n.*). Dt. 25:14; Prov. 20:10, thou shalt not have
 divers *m.*
 Job 11:9, the *m.* is longer than the earth.
 28:25, he weigheth the waters by *m.*
 Ps. 39:4, the *m.* of my days.
 Isa. 40:12, the dust of the earth in a *m.*
 Jer. 30:11; 46:28, I will correct thee in *m.*
 Ezek. 4:11, thou shalt drink water by *m.*
 Mt. 7:2; Mk. 4:24; Lk. 6:38, with what *m.* ye mete.
 13:33; Lk. 13:21, three *m.* of meal.
 Mt. 23:32, fill up *m.* of your fathers.
 Lk. 6:38, good *m.*, pressed down.
 Jn. 3:34, giveth not the Spirit by *m.*
 Rom. 12:3, to every man the *m.* of faith.
 2 Cor. 12:7, exalted above *m.*
 Eph. 4:7, the *m.* of the gift of Christ.
 13, to the *m.* of the stature.
 16, in the *m.* of every part.
 Rev. 6:6, a *m.* of wheat for a penny.
 21:17, according to the *m.* of a man.
 See Ps. 80:5; Isa. 5:14; Mic. 6:10.
 MEASURE (*v.*). Isa. 40:12, who hath *m.* the waters?
 65:7, I will *m.* former work into bosom.
 Jer. 31:37, if heaven can be *m.*
 33:22; Hos. 1:10, as the sand cannot be *m.*
 2 Cor. 10:12, *m.* themselves by themselves.
 See Ezek. 40:3; 42:15; Zech. 2:1.
 MEAT. Gen. 27:4, make me savoury *m.*
 1 Ki. 19:8, went in strength of that *m.*
 Ps. 59:15, wander up and down for *m.*
 69:21, they gave me also gall for my *m.*
 78:25, he sent them *m.* to the full.
 145:15, *m.* in due season.
 Prov. 23:3, dainties for they are deceitful *m.*
 30:22, a fool when filled with *m.*
 31:15, she giveth *m.* to her household.
 Isa. 65:25, dust shall be the serpent's *m.*
 Ezek. 4:10, thy *m.* shall be by weight.
 47:12, fruit for *m.*
 Dan. 1:8, not defile himself with king's *m.*
 Hab. 1:16, because their *m.* is plenteous.
 3:17, fields yield no *m.*
 Mal. 3:10, bring tithes, that there may be *m.*

Mt. 6:25; Lk. 12:23, life more than *m.*?
 10:10, workman worthy of his *m.*
 15:37; Mk. 8:8, of broken *m.*
 25:35, ye gave me *m.*
 Lk. 3:11, he that hath *m.* let him do likewise.
 24:41; Jn. 21:5, have ye any *m.*?
 Jn. 4:32, I have *m.* to eat.
 34, my *m.* is to do the will of him that sent me.
 6:27, labour not for the *m.* that perisheth.
 Acts 2:46, did eat *m.* with gladness.
 15:29, abstain from *m.* offered to idols.
 Rom. 14:15, destroy not him with thy *m.*
 17, kingdom of God is not *m.* and drink.
 20, for *m.* destroy not the work of God.
 1 Cor. 6:13, *m.* for the belly.
 8:13, if *m.* make my brother to offend.
 10:3, the same spiritual *m.*
 1 Tim. 4:3, to abstain from *m.*
 Heb. 5:12, 14, not of strong *m.*
 12:16, who for one morsel of *m.*
 See Gen. 1:29; 9:3; Mt. 3:4; Col. 2:16.
 MEDDLE. 2 Ki. 14:10; 2 Chr. 25:19, why *m.* to thy hurt?
 Prov. 20:3, every fool will be *m.*
 19, *m.* not with him that flattereth.
 26:17, that *m.* with strife.
 See 2 Chr. 35:21; Prov. 17:14; 24:21.
 MEDITATE. Gen. 24:63, Isaac went out to *m.*
 Josh. 1:8, thou shalt *m.* therein.
 Ps. 1:2, in his law doth he *m.*
 63:6; 119:148, *m.* in the night watches.
 77:12; 143:5, I will *m.* of thy works.
 Isa. 33:18, thine heart shall *m.* terror.
 Lk. 21:14, not to *m.* before.
 1 Tim. 4:15, *m.* upon these things.
 See Ps. 19:14; 104:34; 119:97, 99.
 MEEK. Num. 12:3, Moses was very *m.*
 Ps. 22:26, the *m.* shall eat and be satisfied.
 25:9, the *m.* will he guide.
 37:11; Mt. 5:5, the *m.* shall inherit the earth.
 149:4, will beautify the *m.*
 Isa. 29:19, the *m.* shall increase their joy.
 61:1, good tidings to the *m.*
 Mt. 11:29, for I am *m.*
 1 Pet. 3:4, a *m.* and quiet spirit.
 See Ps. 76:9; 147:6; Isa. 11:4; Mt. 21:5.
 MEEKNESS. 2 Cor. 10:1, by the *m.* of Christ.
 Gal. 6:1, restore in the spirit of *m.*
 1 Tim. 6:11, follow after *m.*
 2 Tim. 2:25, in *m.* instructing.
 Ti. 3:2, showing *m.* to all men.
 1 Pet. 3:15, give reason of hope in you with *m.*
 See Zeph. 2:3; Gal. 5:23; Eph. 4:2.
 MEET. Prov. 11:24, withholdeth more than is *m.*
 Mt. 15:26, not *m.* to take children's bread.
 25:1, 6, to *m.* the bridegroom.
 1 Cor. 15:9, not *m.* to be called an apostle.
 1 Th. 4:17, to *m.* the Lord in the air.
 See Prov. 22:2; Amos 4:12; Mt. 8:34.
 MELODY. Isa. 23:16; 51:3; Amos 5:23; Eph. 5:19.
 MELT. Ps. 46:6, the earth *m.*
 97:5, the hills *m.*
 107:26, their soul *m.*
 147:18, he sendeth his word, and *m.* them.
 Isa. 13:7, every man's heart shall *m.*
 64:2, as when the *m.* fire burneth.
 See Ex. 15:15; Josh. 14:8; Jer. 9:7.
 MEMBER. Ps. 139:16, all my *m.* were written.
 Rom. 6:13, 19, neither yield your *m.*

Rom. 12:4, as we have many *m.*
 1 Cor. 6:15, bodies *m.* of Christ.
 Jas. 3:5, the tongue is a little *m.*
 4:1, lusts which war in your *m.*
 See Job 17:7; Mt. 5:29; Eph. 4:24; 5:30.
 MEMORY. Ps. 109:15; 145:7; Prov. 10:7; Eccl. 9:5.
 MEN. 2 Chr. 6:18, will God dwell with *m.*?
 1 Sam. 4:9; 1 Cor. 16:13, quit yourselves like *m.*
 Ps. 9:20, know themselves to be but *m.*
 82:7, but ye shall die like *m.*
 Eccl. 12:3, strong *m.* shall bow themselves.
 Isa. 31:3, the Egyptians are *m.* and not God.
 46:8, show yourselves *m.*
 Gal. 1:10, do I now persuade *m.*?
 1 Th. 2:4, not as pleasing *m.*, but God.
 See Ps. 116:11; 1 Tim. 2:4; 1 Pet. 2:17.
 MEND. 2 Chr. 24:12; 34:10; Mt. 4:21; Mk. 1:19.
 MENTION. Gen. 40:14, make *m.* of me to Pharaoh.
 Ps. 71:16, I will make *m.* of thy righteousness.
 Isa. 12:4, make *m.* that his name is exalted.
 63:7, I will *m.* the lovingkindnesses of the Lord.
 Rom. 1:9; Eph. 1:16; 1 Th. 1:2, *m.* of you in my prayers.
 See Isa. 62:6; Ezek. 18:22; 33:16.
 MERCHANDISE. Prov. 3:14, *m.* of it better than *m.* of silver.
 Isa. 23:18, *m.* shall be holiness to the Lord.
 Mt. 22:5, one to his farm, another to his *m.*
 Jn. 2:16, my father's house an house of *m.*
 2 Pet. 2:3, make *m.* of you.
 See Dt. 21:14; 24:7; Ezek. 26:12; Rev. 18:11.
 MERCHANT. Gen. 23:16, current money with the *m.*
 Isa. 23:8, whose *m.* are princes.
 47:15, even thy *m.* shall wander.
 Rev. 18:3, 11, the *m.* of the earth.
 23, thy *m.* were great men of the earth.
 See Prov. 31:24; Isa. 23:11; Mt. 13:45.
 MERCIFUL. Ps. 37:26, ever *m.*, and lendeth.
 67:1, God be *m.* to us, and bless us.
 Prov. 11:17, the *m.* doeth good to his own soul.
 Isa. 57:1, *m.* men are taken away.
 Jer. 3:12, return, for I am *m.*
 Mt. 5:7, blessed are the *m.*
 Lk. 6:36, be ye *m.*, as your Father is *m.*
 18:13, God be *m.* to me a sinner.
 Heb. 2:17, a *m.* High Priest.
 See Ex. 34:6; 2 Sam. 22:26; 1 Ki. 20:31.
 MERCY. Gen. 32:10, not worthy the least of the *m.*
 Ex. 33:19, will show *m.* on whom I will show *m.*
 34:7; Dan. 9:4, keeping *m.* for thousands.
 Num. 14:18; Ps. 103:11; 145:8, longsuffering and of
 great *m.*
 1 Chr. 16:34, 41; 2 Chr. 5:13; 7:3, 6; Ezra 3:11; Ps.
 106:1; 107:1; 118:1; 136:1; Jer. 33:11, his *m.*
 endureth for ever.
 Ps. 23:6, surely goodness and *m.* shall follow.
 25:7, according to thy *m.* remember me.
 Ps. 33:22, let thy *m.* be upon us.
 52:8, I trust in the *m.* of God.
 59:10, the God of my *m.*
 66:20, not turned his *m.* from me.
 77:8, is his *m.* clean gone for ever?
 85:10, *m.* and truth are met together.
 89:2, *m.* shall be built up for ever.
 90:14, satisfy us early with thy *m.*
 101:1, I will sing of *m.*
 108:4, thy *m.* is great above the heavens.
 115:1, for thy *m.*, and for thy truth's sake.
 119:64, the earth is full of thy *m.*
 130:7, with the Lord there is *m.*

Prov. 3:3, let not *m.* and truth forsake thee.
 14:21, 31, he that hath *m.* on the poor.
 16:6; 20:28, *m.* and truth.
 Isa. 54:7, with great *m.* will I gather thee.
 Jer. 6:23, they are cruel, and have no *m.*
 Lam. 3:22, it is of the Lord's *m.*
 Hos. 4:1, because there is no *m.* in the land.
 6:6; Mt. 9:13, I desired *m.*, and not sacrifice.
 10:12, sow in righteousness, reap in *m.*
 14:3, in thee the fatherless and find *m.*
 Mic. 6:8, but to do justly, and love *m.*
 7:18, he delighteth in *m.*
 Hab. 3:2, in wrath remember *m.*
 Mt. 5:7, the merciful shall obtain *m.*
 9:27; 15:22; 20:30; Mk. 10:47, 48; 18:38, 39, thou son
 of David have *m.* on me.
 Lk. 10:37, he that showed *m.*
 Rom. 9:15, 18, *m.* on whom I will have *m.*
 16, of God that showeth *m.*
 12:1, beseech you by the *m.* of God.
 8, he that showeth *m.*, with cheerfulness.
 2 Cor. 1:3, the Father of *m.*
 Eph. 2:4, God, who is rich in *m.*
 1 Tim. 1:13, 16, I obtained *m.*, because.
 2 Tim. 1:18, that he may find *m.* in that day.
 Heb. 4:16, obtain *m.*, and find grace.
 Jas. 2:13, without *m.*, that showed no *m.*
 1 Pet. 1:3, according to his abundant *m.*
 See Prov. 12:10; Dan. 4:27; 1 Tim. 1:2.
MERRY. Gen. 43:34, were *m.* with him.
 Jud. 16:25, their hearts were *m.*
 Prov. 15:13, *m.* heart maketh cheerful countenance.
 15, *m.* heart hath a continual feast.
 17:22, *m.* heart doeth good like a medicine.
 Eccl. 8:15, nothing better than to eat and be *m.*
 9:7, drink thy wine with a *m.* heart.
 10:19, wine maketh *m.*
 Jas. 5:13, is any *m.*?
 See Lk. 12:19; 15:23; Rev. 11:10.
MESSENGER. Job 33:23; Prov. 25:13; Isa. 42:19.
METE. Isa. 40:12; Mt. 7:2; Mk. 4:24; Lk. 6:38.
MIDDLE. Ezek. 1:16; Eph. 2:14.
MIDST. Ps. 102:24, in the *m.* of my days.
 Prov. 23:34, lieth down in *m.* of the sea.
 Dan. 9:27, in the *m.* of the week.
 Mt. 18:2; Mk. 9:36, a little child in the *m.*
 20, there am I in the *m.*
 Lk. 24:36; Jn. 20:19, Jesus himself in the *m.*
 Phil. 2:15, in the *m.* of a crooked nation.
 Rev. 2:7, in the *m.* of the Paradise of God.
 4:6; 5:6; 7:17, in the *m.* of the throne.
 See Gen. 2:9; Isa. 12:6; Hos. 11:9.
MIGHT. Dt. 6:5, love God with all thy *m.*
 8:17, the *m.* of mine hand hath gotten.
 2 Sam. 6:14, David danced with all his *m.*
 Eccl. 9:10, do it with thy *m.*
 Isa. 40:29, to them that have no *m.*
 Jer. 9:23, mighty man glory in his *m.*
 51:30, their *m.* hath failed.
 Zech. 4:6, not by *m.*, nor by power.
 Eph. 3:16; Col. 1:11, strengthened with *m.*
 See Eph. 6:10; 2 Pet. 2:11; Rev. 7:12.
MIGHTILY. Jon 3:8; Acts 18:28; 19:20; Col. 1:29.
MIGHTY. Gen. 10:9, he was a *m.* hunter.
 Jud. 5:23, to the help of the Lord against the *m.*
 2 Sam. 1:19, 25, how are the *m.* fallen!
 23:8, these be the names of the *m.* men whom David had.
 1 Chr. 11:10, the chief of the *m.* men.

Job 9:4, wise in heart and *m.* in strength.
 Ps. 24:8, strong and *m.*, *m.* in battle.
 89:13, thou hast a *m.* arm.
 19, help upon one that is *m.*
 93:4, the *m.* waves of the sea.
 Isa. 1:24; 30:29; 49:26; 60:16, the *m.* One of Israel.
 5:15, *m.* to drink wine.
 63:1, *m.* to save.
 Jer. 32:19, *m.* in work.
 Amos 2:14, neither shall *m.* deliver himself.
 Mt. 11:20; 13:54; 14:2; Mk. 6:2, *m.* works.
 Lk. 9:43, the *m.* power of God.
 24:19, prophet *m.* in deed and word.
 Acts 18:24, *m.* in the scriptures.
 1 Cor. 1:26, not many *m.*
 2 Cor. 10:4, weapons *m.* through God.
 Eph. 1:19, the working of his *m.* power.
 See Num. 14:12; Eccl. 6:10; Mt. 3:11.
MILK. Gen. 49:12, teeth white with *m.*
 Prov. 30:33, churning of *m.*
 Isa. 55:1, buy wine and *m.*
 Lam. 4:7, Nazarites were whiter than *m.*
 Ezek. 25:4, shall eat thy fruit and drink thy *m.*
 Heb. 5:12, 13, such as have need of *m.*
 1 Pet. 2:2, the sincere *m.* of the word.
 See Jud. 4:19; 5:25; Job 21:24; Joel 3:18.
MIND (*n.*). Neh. 4:6, the people had a *m.* to work.
 Job 23:13, he is in one *m.*, who can turn him?
 34:33, should it be according to thy *m.*?
 Ps. 31:12, as a dead man out of *m.*
 Prov. 29:11, a fool uttereth all his *m.*
 Isa. 26:3, whose *m.* is stayed on thee.
 Mk. 5:15; Lk. 8:35, sitting, in his right *m.*
 Lk. 12:29, neither be of doubtful *m.*
 Rom. 8:7, the carnal *m.* is enmity against God.
 12:16, be of the same *m.*
 14:5, fully persuaded in his own *m.*
 2 Cor. 8:12, if there be first a willing *m.*
 13:11; Phil. 1:27; 2:2, be of one *m.*
 Phil. 2:3, in lowliness of *m.*
 5, let this *m.* be in you.
 4:7, peace of God keep your *m.*
 1 Tim. 6:5; 2 Tim. 3:8, men of corrupt *m.*
 2 Tim. 1:7, spirit of sound *m.*
 Ti. 3:1, put them in *m.* to be subject.
 1 Pet. 1:13, the loins of your *m.*
 2 Pet. 3:1, stir up your pure *m.*
 See Rom. 8:6; 11:20; 1 Th. 5:14; Jas. 1:8.
MIND (*v.*). Rom. 8:5; 12:16; Phil. 3:16, 19.
MINDFUL. Ps. 8:4; 111:5; Isa. 17:10; 2 Pet. 3:2.
MINGLE. Lev. 19:19; Isa. 5:22; Mt. 27:34; Lk. 13:1.
MINISTER (*n.*). Ps. 103:21, ye *m.* of his.
 104:4; Heb. 1:7, his *m.* a flame of fire.
 Isa. 61:6, men shall call you the *m.* of God.
 Joel 1:9, the Lord's *m.* mourn.
 Mt. 20:26; Mk. 10:43, let him be your *m.*
 Rom. 13:4, he is the *m.* of God to thee.
 2 Cor. 3:6, able *m.* of new testament.
 Gal. 2:17, is Christ the *m.* of sin?
 Eph. 3:7; Col. 1:23, whereof I was made a *m.*
 6:21; Col. 1:7; 4:7, a faithful *m.*
 1 Tim. 4:6, a good *m.*
 See 2 Cor. 6:4; 11:23; 1 Th. 3:2.
MINISTER (*v.*). 1 Sam. 2:11, the child did *m.* unto the Lord.
 1 Chr. 15:2, chosen to *m.* for ever.
 Dan. 7:10, thousand thousands *m.* to him.
 Mt. 4:11; Mk. 1:13, angels *m.* to him.
 20:28; Mk. 10:45, not to be *m.* unto, but to *m.*

Lk. 8:3, which *m.* of their substance.
 Acts 20:34, these hands have *m.*
 See 2 Cor. 9:10; Heb. 1:14; 2 Pet. 1:11.

MINISTRATION. Lk. 1:23; Acts 6:1; 2 Cor. 3:7; 9:13.

MINISTRY. Acts 6:4, give ourselves to the *m.*
 2 Cor. 4:1, seeing we have this *m.*
 5:18, the *m.* of reconciliation.
 6:3, that the *m.* be not blamed.
 Eph. 4:12, for the work of the *m.*
 Col. 4:17, take heed to the *m.*
 2 Tim. 4:5, make full proof of thy *m.*
 See Acts 1:17; 12:25; Rom. 12:7; Heb. 8:6.

MINSTREL. 2 Ki. 3:15; Mt. 9:23.

MIRACLE. Jud. 6:13, where be all his *m.*?
 Mk. 9:39, no man which shall do a *m.* in my name.
 Lk. 23:8, hoped to have seen some *m.*
 Jn. 2:11, beginning of *m.*
 4:54, this is the second *m.*
 10:41, said, John did no *m.*
 Acts 2:22, approved of God by *m.* and signs.
 1 Cor. 12:10, to another, the working of *m.*
 See Gal. 3:5; Heb. 2:4; Rev. 13:14; 16:14; 19:20.

MIRTH. Ps. 137:3; Prov. 14:13; Eccl. 2:1; 7:4; 8:15.

MIRY. Ps. 40:2; Ezek. 47:11; Dan. 2:41.

MISCHIEF. Job 15:35; Ps. 7:14; Isa. 59:4, they conceive *m.*
 Ps. 28:3, *m.* is in their hearts.
 94:20, frameth *m.* by a law.
 Prov. 10:23, it is as sport to a fool to do *m.*
 11:27, he that seeketh *m.*
 24:2, lips talk of *m.*
 Ezek. 7:26, *m.* shall come upon *m.*
 Acts 13:10, O full of all subtilty and all *m.*
 See Prov. 24:8; Eccl. 10:13; Mic. 7:3.

MISERABLE. Job 16:2; Mt. 21:41; 1 Cor. 15:19; Rev. 3:17.

MISERY. Prov. 31:7, drink, and remember his *m.* no more.
 Eccl. 8:6, the *m.* of man is great upon him.
 Lam. 1:7, remembered in days of her *m.*
 Jas. 5:1, howl for your *m.* that shall come.
 See Jud. 10:16; Job 3:20; 11:16; Rom. 3:16.

MIXED. Prov. 23:30, they seek *m.* wine.
 Isa. 1:22, thy wine *m.* with water.
 Heb. 4:2, not being *m.* with faith.
 See Ex. 12:38; Num. 11:4; Neh. 13:3.

MOCK. Gen. 19:14, he seemed as one that *m.*
 Num. 22:29; Jud. 16:10, 13, 15, thou hast *m.* me.
 1 Ki. 18:27, at noon Elijah *m.* them.
 2 Chr. 36:16, they *m.* the messengers of God.
 Prov. 1:26, I will *m.* when your fear cometh.
 17:5, whoso *m.* the poor.
 30:17, the eye that *m.* at his father.
 Gal. 6:7, God is not *m.*
 See 2 Ki. 2:23; Mt. 2:16; 27:29; Mk. 15:20.

MOCKER. Ps. 35:16; Prov. 20:1; Isa. 28:22; Jude 18.

MODERATION. Phil. 4:5.

MOISTURE. Ps. 32:4; Lk. 8:6.

MOLLIFIED. Isa. 1:16.

MOMENT. Num. 16:21, 45, consume them in a *m.*
 Job 7:18, try him every *m.*
 21:13, and in a *m.* they go down.
 Ps. 30:5, his anger endureth but a *m.*
 Isa. 26:20, hide thyself as it were a *m.*
 27:3, I will water it every *m.*
 54:7, for a small *m.* have I forsaken thee.
 1 Cor. 15:51, 52, we shall all be changed in a *m.*
 2 Cor. 4:17, affliction, which is but for a *m.*
 See Ex. 33:5; Ezek. 26:16; 32:10; Lk. 4:5.

MONEY. 2 Ki. 5:26, is it a time to receive *m.*?
 Eccl. 7:12, *m.* is a defence.

Eccl. 10:19, *m.* answereth all things.
 Isa. 52:3, redeemed without *m.*
 55:1, he that hath no *m.*
 2, wherefore do ye spend *m.*
 Mt. 17:24; 22:19, the tribute *m.*
 25:18, hid his lord's *m.*
 Acts 8:20, thy *m.* perish with thee.
 1 Tim. 6:10, the love of *m.*
 See Gen. 23:9; Mk. 6:8; Lk. 9:3; Acts 4:37.

MORROW. Prov. 27:1, boast not thyself of to-*m.*
 Isa. 22:13; 1 Cor. 15:32, for to-*m.* we die.
 56:12, to-*m.* shall be as this day.
 Mt. 6:34, take no thought for the *m.*
 Jas. 4:14, ye know not what shall be on the *m.*
 See Josh. 5:12; 2 Ki. 7:1; Prov. 3:28.

MORSEL. Job 31:17; Ps. 147:17; Prov. 17:1; Heb. 12:16.

MORTAL. Job 4:17, shall *m.* man be more just?
 Rom. 6:12; 8:11, in your *m.* body.
 1 Cor. 15:53, 54, this *m.* must put on immortality.
 See Dt. 19:11; 2 Cor. 4:11; 5:4.

MORTAR. Prov. 27:22; Ezek. 13:11, 22, 28.

MORTIFY. Rom. 8:13; Col. 3:5.

MOTE. Mt. 7:3; Lk. 6:41.

MOTH. Job 27:18, he buildeth his house as a *m.*
 Ps. 39:11, consume away like a *m.*
 Isa. 50:9, the *m.* shall eat them up.
 Hos. 5:12, unto Ephraim as a *m.*
 Mt. 6:10, where *m.* and rust doth corrupt.

MOTHER. Jud. 5:7; 2 Sam. 20:19, a *m.* in Israel.
 1 Ki. 22:52, Ahaziah walked in the way of his *m.*
 2 Chr. 22:3, his *m.* was his counsellor.
 Job 17:14, to the worm, thou art my *m.*
 Ps. 113:9, a joyful *m.* of children.
 Isa. 66:13, as one whom his *m.* comforteth.
 Ezek. 16:44, as is the *m.*, so is her daughter.
 Mt. 12:48; Mk. 3:33, who is my *m.*?
 Jn. 2:1; Acts 1:14, the *m.* of Jesus.
 See Gen. 3:20; 17:16; Gal. 4:26; 1 Tim. 1:9; 5:2.

MOULDY. Josh. 9:5, 12.

MOUNT. Ex. 18:5, the *m.* of God.
 Ps. 107:26, they *m.* up to heaven.
 Isa. 40:31, *m.* with wings, as eagles.
 See Job 20:6; 39:27; Isa. 27:13.

MOURN. Gen. 37:35, down to the grave *m.*
 Prov. 5:11, and thou *m.* at the last.
 Isa. 61:2, to comfort all that *m.*
 Jer. 31:13, I will turn their *m.* into joy.
 Mt. 5:4, blessed are they that *m.*
 24:30, then shall all the tribes of the earth *m.*
 Lk. 6:25, woe to you that laugh, for ye shall *m.*
 See Neh. 8:9; Zech. 7:5; Jas. 4:9.

MOURNER. 2 Sam. 14:2; Eccl. 12:5; Hos. 9:4.

MOURNFULLY. Mal. 3:14.

MOUTH. Job 9:20, mine own *m.* shall condemn me.
 40:4, I will lay my hand on my *m.*
 Ps. 8:2; Mt. 21:16, out of the *m.* of babes.
 39:1, I will keep my *m.* with a bride.
 49:3, my *m.* shall speak of wisdom.
 55:21, words of his *m.* smoother than butter.
 81:10, open thy *m.* wide.
 Prov. 10:14; 14:3; 15:2, the *m.* of the foolish.
 13:2, good by the fruit of his *m.*
 3; 21:23, he that keepeth his *m.*
 Eccl. 6:7, all the labour of a man is for his *m.*
 Isa. 29:13; Mt. 15:8, this people draw near with *m.*
 Ezek. 33:31, with their *m.* they show much love.
 Mal. 2:6, the law of truth was in his *m.*
 Mt. 12:34; Lk. 6:45, the *m.* speaketh.

Mt. 13:35, I will open my *m.* in parables.
 Lk. 21:15, I will give you a *m.* and wisdom.
 Rom. 10:10, with the *m.* confession is made.
 Ti. 1:11, whose *m.* must be stopped.
 Jas. 3:10, out of the same *m.* proceedeth.
 See Lam. 3:29; Jn. 19:29; 1 Pet. 2:22.

MOVE. Ps. 10:6; 16:8; 30:6; 62:2, I shall not be *m.*
 Mt. 21:10; Acts 21:30, all the city was *m.*
 Jn. 5:3, waiting fro the *m.* of the water.
 Acts 17:28, in him we live, and *m.*
 20:24, none of these things *m.* me.
 See Prov. 23:31; Isa. 7:2; 2 Pet. 1:21.

MUCH. Ex. 16:18; 2 Cor. 8:15, he that gathered *m.*
 Num. 16:3, ye take too *m.* upon you.
 Lk. 7:47, for she loved *m.*
 12:48, to whom *m.* is given.
 16:10, faithful in *m.*
 See Prov. 25:16; Eccl. 5:12; Jer. 2:22.

MULTIPLY. Isa. 9:3, thou hast *m.* the nation, and not
 increased the joy.
 Jer. 3:16, when ye be *m.* they shall say.
 Dan. 4:1; 6:25; 1 Pet. 1:2; 2 Pet. 1:2; Jude 2, peace be *m.*
 Nah. 3:16, thou hast *m.* thy merchants.
 See Acts 6:1; 7:17; 9:31; 12:24.

MULTITUDE. Ex. 23:2, a *m.* to do evil.
 Job 32:7, *m.* of years should teach wisdom.
 Ps. 5:7; 51:1; 69:13; 106:7, in the *m.* of thy mercy.
 33:16, no king saved by the *m.* of an host.
 94:19, in the *m.* of my thoughts.
 Prov. 10:19, in *m.* of words there wanteth not sin.
 11:14; 15:22; 24:6, in the *m.* of counsellors.
 Eccl. 5:3, through the *m.* of business.
 Jas. 5:20; 1 Pet. 4:8, hide a *m.* of sins.
 See Dt. 1:10; Josh. 11:4; Lk. 2:13.

MURMURINGS. Ex. 16:7; Num. 14:27; Phil. 2:14.

MUSE. Ps. 39:3; 143:5; Lk. 3:15.

MUTTER. Isa. 8:19; 59:3.

MUTUAL. Rom. 1:12.

MYSTERY. Mt. 13:11; 1 Cor. 2:7; 15:51; Eph. 5:32.

N

NAIL. Ezra 9:8, give us a *n.* in his holy place.
 Isa. 22:23, fasten as a *n.* in sure place.
 Jn. 20:25, put finger into print of *n.*
 Col. 2:14, *n.* it to his cross.
 See Jud. 4:21; Eccl. 12:11; Dan. 4:33.

NAKED. Ex. 32:25, made *n.* to their shame.
 Job 1:21, *n.* came I out, and *n.* shall I return.
 Mt. 25:36, *n.*, and ye clothed me.
 1 Cor. 4:11, to this present hour we are *n.*
 2 Cor. 5:3, we shall not be found *n.*
 Heb. 4:13, all things are *n.* to eyes of him.
 See Jn. 21:7; Jas. 2:15; Rev. 3:17; 16:15.

NAKEDNESS. Rom. 8:35; 2 Cor. 11:27; Rev. 3:18.

NAME (*n.*). Gen. 32:29; Jud. 13:18, wherefore doest thou
 ask after my *n.*?
 Ex. 3:15, this is my *n.* for ever.
 23:21, my *n.* is in him.
 Josh. 7:9, what wilt thou do to thy great *n.*?
 2 Chr. 14:11, in thy *n.* we go.
 Neh. 9:10, so didst thou get thee a *n.*
 Job 18:17, he shall have no *n.* in the street.
 Ps. 20:1, the *n.* of God defend thee.
 5, in the *n.* of God set up banners.
 22:22; Heb. 2:12, I will declare thy *n.*
 48:10, according to thy *n.* so is thy praise.
 69:36, they that love his *n.*
 111:9, holy and reverend is his *n.*

Ps. 115:1, unto thy *n.* give glory.
 138:2, thy word above all thy *n.*
 Prov. 10:7, the *n.* of the wicked shall rot.
 18:10, the *n.* of the Lord a strong tower.
 22:1; Eccl. 7:1, good *n.* rather to be chosen.
 Song 1:3, thy *n.* is as ointment poured forth.
 Isa. 42:8, I am the Lord, that is my *n.*
 55:13, it shall be to the Lord for a *n.*
 56:5; 63:12, an everlasting *n.*
 57:15, whose *n.* is Holy.
 62:2, called by a new *n.*
 64:7, there is none that calleth on thy *n.*
 Jer. 10:6, thou art great, and thy *n.* is great.
 14:14; 23:25; 27:15, prophesy lies in my *n.*
 44:26, sworn by my great *n.*
 Zech. 10:12, walk up and down in his *n.*
 14:9, one Lord, and his *n.* one.
 Mal. 1:6, wherein have we despised thy *n.*?
 4:2, to you that fear my *n.*
 Mt. 6:9; Lk. 11:2, hallowed be thy *n.*
 10:22; 19:29; Mk. 13:13; Lk. 21:12; Jn. 15:21; Acts
 9:16, for my *n.* sake.
 12:21, in his *n.* shall the Gentiles trust.
 18:5; Mk. 9:37; Lk. 9:48, receive in my *n.*
 20, gathered together in my *n.*
 24:5; Mk. 13:6; Lk. 21:8, many shall come in my *n.*
 Mk. 5:9; Lk. 8:30, what is thy *n.*?
 9:39, do a miracle in my *n.*
 Lk. 10:20, *n.* written in heaven.
 Jn. 5:43, if another shall come in his own *n.*
 14:13; 15:16; 16:23, 24, 26, whatsoever ye ask in my *n.*
 Acts 3:16, his *n.* through faith in his *n.*
 Acts 4:12, none other *n.* under heaven.
 5:28, that ye should not teach in this *n.*
 41, worthy to suffer for his *n.*
 Eph. 1:21, far above every *n.*
 Phil. 2:9, 10, a *n.* above every *n.*
 4:3, whose *n.* are in the book of life.
 Col. 3:17, do all in the *n.* of the Lord Jesus.
 Heb. 1:4, obtained a more excellent *n.*
 Jas. 2:7, that worthy *n.*
 Rev. 2:13, holdest fast my *n.*
 17, a *n.* written, which no man knoweth.
 3:1, thou hast a *n.* that thou livest.
 4, a few *n.* in Sardis.
 13:1, the *n.* of blasphemy.
 14:1; 22:4, Father's *n.* in their foreheads.
 See Gen. 2:20; Ex. 28:9; Isa. 45:3; Jn. 10:3.

NAME (*v.*). Eccl. 6:10, that which hath been is *n.* already.
 Isa. 61:6, ye shall be *n.* Priests of the Lord.
 Rom. 15:20, not where Christ was *n.*
 2 Tim. 2:19, every one that *n.* the name of Christ.
 See 1 Sam. 16:3; Isa. 62:2; Lk. 2:21; 6:13.

NARROW. Isa. 28:20; 49:19; Mt. 7:14.

NATION. Gen. 10:32, by these were the *n.* divided.
 20:4, wilt thou slay a righteous *n.*?
 Num. 14:12; Dt. 9:14, I will make thee a greater *n.*
 2 Sam. 7:23; 1 Chr. 17:21, what *n.* like thy people?
 Ps. 33:12, blessed is the *n.* whose God is the Lord.
 147:20, he hath not dealt so with any *n.*
 Prov. 14:34, righteousness exalteth a *n.*
 Isa. 2:4; Mic. 4:3, *n.* shall not lift sword against *n.*
 18:2, a *n.* scattered and peeled.
 26:2, that the righteous *n.* may enter in.
 34:1, come near, ye *n.*, to hear.
 52:15, so shall he sprinkle many *n.*
 Jer. 10:7, O King of *n.*
 Zech. 2:11, many *n.* shall be joined to the Lord.

Zech. 8:22, strong *n.* shall seek the Lord.
Mt. 24:7; Mk. 13:8; Lk. 21:10, *n.* against *n.*
Lk. 7:5, he loveth our *n.*
21:25, distress of *n.*
Jn. 11:50, that the whole *n.* perish not.
Acts 2:5, devout men of every *n.*
10:35, in every *n.* he that feareth.
Phil. 2:15, crooked and perverse *n.*
Rev. 5:9, redeemed out of every *n.*
See Dt. 4:27; 15:6; Jer. 2:11; 4:2; 31:10.
NATIVITY. Gen. 11:28; Jer. 46:16; Ezek. 21:30; 23:15.
NATURAL. Dt. 34:7, nor his *n.* force abated.
Rom. 1:31; 2 Tim. 3:3, without *n.* affection.
1 Cor. 2:14, the *n.* man receiveth not.
See 1 Cor. 15:44; Phil. 2:20; Jas. 1:23.
NATURE. 1 Cor. 11:14, doth not even *n.* itself teach?
Eph. 2:3, by *n.* children of wrath.
Heb. 2:16, the *n.* of angels.
2 Pet. 1:4, partakers of the divine *n.*
See Rom. 1:26; 2:14, 27; Gal. 2:15; 4:8.
NAUGHT. Prov. 20:14, it is *n.*, saith the buyer.
Isa. 49:4, spent strength for *n.*
52:3, ye have sold yourselves for *n.*
Mal. 1:10, shut the doors for *n.*
See Dt. 15:9; Job 1:9; Rom. 14:10; 1 Cor. 1:28.
NAUGHTINESS. 1 Sam. 17:28; Prov. 11:6; Jas. 1:21.
NAUGHTY. Prov. 6:12; 17:4; Jer. 24:2.
NAY. Mt. 5:37; 2 Cor. 1:17, 18, 19; Jas. 5:12.
NEAR. Jud. 20:34, knew not evil was *n.*
Ps. 22:11, trouble is *n.*
148:14, a people *n.* to him.
Prov. 27:10, better a neighbour that is *n.*
Isa. 50:8, he is *n.* that justifieth.
55:6, call upon the Lord while he is *n.*
Obad. 15; Zeph. 1:14, the day of the Lord is *n.*
Mt. 24:33, it is *n.*, even at the doors.
Mk. 13:28, ye know that summer is *n.*
See Ezek. 11:3; 22:5; Rom. 13:11.
NECESSARY. Job 23:12; Acts 15:28; 28:10; Ti. 3:14.
NECESSITIES. 2 Cor. 6:4, as the ministers of God, in *n.*
NECESSITY. Rom. 12:13, distributing to the *n.* of saints.
1 Cor. 9:16, *n.* is laid upon me.
2 Cor. 9:7; Phil. 14, give, not grudgingly, or of *n.*
See Acts 20:34; 2 Cor. 12:10; Phil. 4:16.
NECK. Prov. 3:3; 6:21, bind them about thy *n.*
Mt. 18:6; Mk. 9:42; Lk. 17:2, millstone about his *n.*
Lk. 15:20; Acts 20:37, fell on his *n.*
Acts 15:10, yoke on the *n.* of disciples.
See Neh. 9:29; Isa. 3:16; Lam. 5:5; Rom. 16:4.
NEED. 2 Chr. 20:17, ye shall not *n.* to fight.
Prov. 31:11, he shall have no *n.* of spoil.
Mt. 6:8; Lk. 12:30, what things ye have *n.* of.
9:12; Mk. 2:17; Lk. 5:31, *n.* not a physician.
14:16, they *n.* not depart.
21:3; Mk. 11:3; Lk. 19:31, 34, the Lord hath *n.* of them.
Lk. 11:8, as many as he *n.*
Acts 2:45; 4:35, as every man had *n.*
1 Cor. 12:21, cannot say, I have no *n.* of thee.
Phil. 4:12, to abound and to suffer *n.*
19, God shall supply all your *n.*
2 Tim. 2:15, that *n.* not to be ashamed.
Heb. 4:16, grace to help in time of *n.*
5:1, ye have *n.* that one teach you.
1 Jn. 3:17, seeth his brother have *n.*
Rev. 3:17, rich, and have *n.* of nothing.
21:23; 22:5, city had no *n.* of the sun.
See Dt. 15:8; Lk. 9:11; Jn. 2:25; Acts 17:25.

NEEDFUL. Lk. 10:42; Phil. 1:24; Jas. 2:16.
NEEDY. Dt. 15:11, thou shalt open thine hand to thy *n.*
Job 24:4, they turn the *n.* out of the way.
Ps. 9:18, the *n.* shall not always be forgotten.
40:17; 70:5; 86:1; 109:22, I am poor and *n.*
74:21, let the poor and *n.* praise thy name.
Prov. 31:9, plead the cause of the poor and *n.*
Isa. 41:17, when the *n.* seek water.
See Ezek. 16:49; 18:12; 22:29; Amos 8:4, 6.
NEGLECT. Mt. 18:17; Acts 6:1; 1 Tim. 4:14; Heb. 2:3.
NEGLIGENT. 2 Chr. 29:11; 2 Pet. 1:12.
NEIGHBOUR. Prov. 3:28, say not to thy *n.*, go and come again.
14:20, the poor is hated even of his *n.*
21:10, his *n.* findeth no favour.
Eccl. 4:4, envied of his *n.*
Jer. 22:13, that useth his *n.* service without wages.
Hab. 2:15, that giveth his *n.* drink.
Zech. 8:16; Eph. 4:25, speak every man truth to his *n.*
Lk. 10:29, who is my *n.*?
14:12, call not thy rich *n.*
See Ex. 20:16; Lev. 19:13; Mt. 5:43; Rom. 13:10.
NEST. Num. 24:21, thou puttest thy *n.* in a rock.
Dt. 32:11, as an eagle stirreth up her *n.*
Job 29:18, I shall die in my *n.*
Ps. 84:3, the swallow hath found a *n.*
Mt. 8:20; Lk. 9:58, birds of the air have *n.*
See Prov. 27:8; Isa. 16:2; Jer. 49:16; Obad. 4; Hab. 2:9.
NET. Ps. 141:10, let the wicked fall into their own *n.*
Prov. 1:17, in vain the *n.* is spread.
Eccl. 9:12, as fishes taken in an evil *n.*
Hab. 1:16, they sacrifice unto their *n.*
Mt. 13:47, kingdom of heaven like a *n.*
Mk. 1:18, they forsook their *n.*
Lk. 5:5, at thy word I will let down the *n.*
See Mt. 4:21; Mk. 1:16; Jn. 21:6.
NETHER. Dt. 24:6; Job 41:24.
NEVER. Lev. 6:13, the fire shall *n.* go out.
Job 3:16, as infants which *n.* saw light.
Ps. 10:11, he will *n.* see it.
15:5; 30:6, shall *n.* be moved.
Prov. 27:20; 30:15, *n.* satisfied.
Isa. 56:11, which can *n.* have enough.
Mt. 7:23, I *n.* knew you.
9:33, it was *n.* so seen in Israel.
26:33, yet will I *n.* be offended.
Mk. 2:12, we *n.* saw it on this fashion.
3:29, hath *n.* forgiveness.
14:21, if he had *n.* been born.
Jn. 4:14; 6:35, shall *n.* thirst.
Jn. 7:46, *n.* man spake like this man.
8:51; 10:28; 11:26, shall *n.* see death.
1 Cor. 13:8, charity *n.* faileth.
Heb. 13:5, I will *n.* leave thee.
2 Pet. 1:10, ye shall *n.* fall.
See Jud. 2:1; Ps. 58:5; Jer. 33:17; Dan. 2:44.
NEW. Num. 16:30, if the Lord make a *n.* thing.
Ps. 33:3; 40:3; 96:1; 98:1; 144:9; 149:1; Isa. 42:10; Rev.
5:9; 14:3, a *n.* song.
Eccl. 1:9, no *n.* thing under the sun.
Isa. 65:17; 66:22; Rev. 21:1, *n.* heavens and *n.* earth.
Lam. 3:23, *n.* every morning.
Mt. 9:16; Mk. 2:21; Lk. 5:36, *n.* cloth to old garment.
13:52, things *n.* and old.
Mk. 1:27; Acts 17:19, what *n.* doctrine is this?
Jn. 13:34; 1 Jn. 2:7, 8, a *n.* commandment.
Acts 17:21, to tell or hear some *n.* thing.
2 Cor. 5:17; Gal. 6:15, a *n.* creature.

Eph. 2:15; 4:24; Col. 3:10, *n.* man.
 Heb. 10:20, *n.* and living way.
 Rev. 2:17; 3:12, a *n.* name.
 21:5, I make all things *n.*
 See Isa. 24:7; 43:19; 65:8; Acts 2:13.
 NEWLY. Dt. 32:17; Jud. 7:19.
 NEWNESS. Rom. 6:4; 7:6.
 NEWS. Prov. 25:25.
 NIGH. Num. 24:17, but not *n.*
 Dt. 30:14; Rom. 10:8, the word is *n.* unto thee.
 Ps. 34:18, *n.* to them of broken heart.
 145:18, *n.* to all that call upon him.
 Eph. 2:13, made *n.* by the blood of Christ.
 See Joel 2:1; Lk. 21:20; Heb. 6:8.
 NIGHT. Ex. 12:42, a *n.* to be much observed.
 Job 7:4, when shall I arise, and the *n.* be gone?
 35:10; Ps. 77:6, songs in the *n.*
 Ps. 30:5, weeping may endure for a *n.*
 91:5, the terror by *n.*
 136:9; Jer. 31:35, moon and stars to rule by *n.*
 139:11, then *n.* shall be light about me.
 Isa. 21:4, the *n.* of my pleasure.
 11, watchman, what of the *n.*?
 Lk. 6:12, he continued all *n.* in prayer.
 Jn. 9:4, the *n.* cometh, when no man can work.
 Jn. 11:10, walk in the *n.*, he stumbleth.
 Rom. 13:12, the *n.* is far spent.
 1 Th. 5:2; 2 Pet. 3:10, cometh as a thief in the *n.*
 Rev. 21:25; 22:5, no *n.* there.
 See Job 7:3; Ps. 121:6; Mt. 27:64; Jn. 3:2.
 NOBLE. Neh. 3:5, the *n.* put not their neck.
 Job 29:10, the *n.* held their peace.
 Jer. 2:21, planted thee a *n.* vine.
 14:3, their *n.* sent their little ones to the waters.
 Acts 17:11, Bereans were more *n.*
 1 Cor. 1:26, not many *n.*
 See Num. 21:18; Ps. 149:8; Eccl. 10:17.
 NOISE. Ezra 3:13, not discern *n.* of joy.
 Ps. 66:1; 81:1; 95:1; 98:4; 100:1, joyful *n.*
 Ezek. 1:24; 43:2, *n.* of great waters.
 2 Pet. 3:10, pass away with great *n.*
 See Josh. 6:27; Mt. 9:23; Mk. 2:1; Acts 2:6.
 NOISOME. Ps. 91:3; Ezek. 14:21; Rev. 16:2.
 NOTHING. Dt. 2:7; Neh. 9:21, thou hast lacked *n.*
 2 Sam. 24:24, neither offer of that which doth cost *n.*
 2 Chr. 14:11, it is *n.* with thee to help.
 Neh. 8:10, portions to them for whom *n.* is prepared.
 Job 8:9, but of yesterday, and know *n.*
 Ps. 49:17, he shall carry *n.* away.
 119:165, *n.* shall offend them.
 Prov. 13:4, the sluggard desireth, and hath *n.*
 7, there is that maketh himself rich, yet hath *n.*
 Lam. 1:12, is it *n.* to you?
 Mt. 17:20; Lk. 1:37, *n.* shall be impossible.
 21:19; Mk. 11:13, *n.* but leaves.
 Lk. 6:35, hoping for *n.* again.
 7:42, they had *n.* to pay.
 Jn. 15:5, without me ye can do *n.*
 1 Cor. 4:4, I know *n.* by myself.
 2 Cor. 6:10, as having *n.*
 13:8, we can do *n.* against the truth.
 1 Tim. 4:4, *n.* to be refused.
 6:7, brought *n.* into this world, can carry *n.* out.
 See Phil. 4:6; Jas. 1:4; 3 Jn. 7.
 NOURISH. Isa. 1:2, I have *n.* and brought up children.
 1 Tim. 4:6, *n.* in words of faith.
 Jas. 5:5, have *n.* your hearts.
 See Gen. 45:11; 50:21; Acts 12:20; Col. 2:19.

NOW. Job 4:5, *n.* it is come upon thee.
 Ps. 119:67, but *n.* have I kept thy word.
 Hos. 2:7, then was it better than *n.*
 Lk. 14:17, all things are *n.* ready.
 Jn. 13:7, thou knowest not *n.*
 16:12, ye cannot bear them *n.*
 1 Cor. 13:12, *n.* I know in part.
 Gal. 2:20, the life I *n.* live.
 1 Tim. 4:8, the life that *n.* is.
 1 Pet. 1:8, though *n.* ye see him not.
 1 Jn. 3:2, *n.* are we sons of God.
 See Rom. 6:22; Gal. 3:3; Heb. 2:8.
 NUMBER (*n.*). Job 5:9; 9:10, marvellous things without *n.*
 25:3, is there any *n.* of his armies?
 Ps. 139:18, more in *n.* than the sand.
 147:4, he telleth the *n.* of the stars.
 Acts 11:21, a great *n.* believed.
 16:5, the churches increased in *n.* daily.
 Rev. 13:17, 18, the *n.* of his name.
 See Dt. 7:7; Hos. 1:10; Rom. 9:27.
 NUMBER (*v.*). Gen. 41:49, gathered corn till he left *n.*
 2 Sam. 24:2; 1 Chr. 21:2, *n.* the people.
 Ps. 90:12, so teach us to *n.* our days.
 Eccl. 1:15, that which is wanting cannot be *n.*
 Isa. 53:12; Mk. 15:28, he was *n.* with transgressors.
 Mt. 10:30; Lk. 12:7, hairs are all *n.*
 Rev. 7:9, multitude which no man could *n.*
 See Ex. 30:12; Job 14:16; Ps. 40:5; Acts 1:17.
 NURSE. Gen. 35:8, Deborah Rebekah's *n.* died.
 2 Sam. 4:4, and his *n.* took him up and fled.
 1 Th. 2:7, even as a *n.* cherisheth her children.
 See Ex. 2:7, 9; Isa. 60:4.
 NURSING. Isa. 49:23, kings shall be thy *n.* fathers, and their
 queens thy *n.* mothers.
 NURTURE. Eph. 6:4.

O

OBEDIENCE. Rom. 5:19, by the *o.* of one.
 16:26, the *o.* of faith.
 Heb. 5:8, yet learned he *o.*
 See Rom. 16:19; 2 Cor. 10:5; 1 Pet. 1:2.
 OBEY. Ex. 24:7, all will we do, and be *o.*
 Prov. 25:12, wise reproveth upon an *o.* ear.
 Isa. 1:19, if *o.* ye shall eat.
 2 Cor. 2:9, *o.* in all things.
 Eph. 6:5; Ti. 2:9, be *o.* to your masters.
 Phil. 2:8, *o.* unto death.
 1 Pet. 1:14, as *o.* children.
 See Num. 27:20; 2 Sam. 22:45; Ti. 2:5.
 OBEISANCE. Gen. 37:7; 43:28; 2 Sam. 15:5.
 OBEY. Dt. 11:27, a blessing if ye *o.*
 Josh. 24:24, his voice will we *o.*
 1 Sam. 15:22, to *o.* is better than sacrifice.
 Jer. 7:23, *o.* my voice, and I will be your God.
 Acts 5:29, we ought to *o.* God rather than men.
 Rom. 6:16, his servants ye are to whom ye *o.*
 Eph. 6:1; Col. 3:20, *o.* your parents in the Lord.
 2 Th. 1:8; 1 Pet. 4:17, that *o.* not the gospel.
 Heb. 13:17, *o.* them that have rule over you.
 1 Pet. 1:22, purified your souls in *o.* the truth.
 See Ex. 5:2; 23:21; Dan. 9:10; Mt. 8:27.
 OBJECT. Acts 24:19.
 OBSCURE. Prov. 20:20.
 OBSCURITY. Isa. 29:18; 58:10; 59:9.
 OBSERVATION. Lk. 17:20.
 OBSERVE. Gen. 37:11, his father *o.* the saying.
 Ps. 107:43, whose is wise, and will *o.* these things.
 Prov. 23:26, let thine eyes *o.* my ways.

Eccl. 11:4, he that *o.* the wind.
 Jon. 2:8, that *o.* lying vanities.
 Mt. 28:20, teaching them to *o.* all things.
 Mk. 6:20, Herod feared John, and *o.* him.
 10:20, all these have I *o.*
 See Ex. 12:42; 31:16; Ezek. 20:18; Gal. 4:10.
OBSERVER. Dt. 18:10.
OBSTINATE. Dt. 2:30; Isa. 48:4.
OBTAIN. Prov. 8:35, shall *o.* favour of the Lord.
 Isa. 35:10; 51:11, shall *o.* joy and gladness.
 Lk. 20:35, worthy to *o.* that world.
 Acts 26:22, having *o.* help of God.
 1 Cor. 9:24, so run that ye may *o.*
 1 Th. 5:9; 2 Tim. 2:10, to *o.* salvation.
 1 Tim. 1:13, I *o.* mercy.
 Heb. 4:16, *o.* mercy, and find grace to help.
 9:12, having *o.* eternal redemption.
 1 Pet. 2:10, which had not *o.* mercy, but now have *o.*
 2 Pet. 1:1, *o.* like precious faith.
 See Dan. 11:21; Hos. 2:23; Acts 1:17; 22:28.
OCCASION. 2 Sam. 12:14, great *o.* to enemies to blaspheme.
 Dan. 6:4, sought to find *o.*
 Rom. 7:8, sin, taking *o.* by the commandment.
 14:13, an *o.* to fall in his brother's way.
 1 Tim. 5:14, give none *o.* to the adversary.
 See Gen. 43:18; Ezra 7:20; Ezek. 18:3.
OCCUPATION. Gen. 46:33; Jon. 1:8; Acts 18:3; 29:25.
OCCUPY. Ezek. 27:9; Lk. 19:13.
ODOUR. Jn. 12:3; Phil. 4:18; Rev. 5:8.
OFFENCE. Eccl. 10:4, yielding pacieth great *o.*
 Isa. 8:14; Rom. 9:33; 1 Pet. 2:8, a rock of *o.*
 Mt. 16:23, thou art an *o.* to me.
 18:7; Lk. 17:1, woe to the world because of *o.*!
 Acts 24:16, conscience void of *o.*
 Rom. 14:20, that man who eateth with *o.*
 1 Cor. 10:32; 2 Cor. 6:3, give none *o.*
 Phil. 1:10, without *o.* till the day of Christ.
 See 1 Sam. 25:31; Rom. 5:15; 16:17; Gal. 5:11.
OFFEND. Job 34:31, I will not *o.* any more.
 Ps. 119:165, nothing shall *o.* them.
 Prov. 18:19, brother *o.* is harder to be won.
 Mt. 5:29; 18:9; Mk. 9:47, if thine eye *o.* thee.
 13:41, gather all things that *o.*
 57; Mk. 6:3, they were *o.* in him.
 26:33, though all shall be *o.*, yet will I never be.
 Rom. 14:21, whereby thy brother is *o.*
 Jas. 2:10, yet *o.* in one point.
 See Gen. 20:9; Jer. 37:18; 2 Cor. 11:29.
OFFENDER. 1 Ki. 1:21; Isa. 29:21; Acts 25:11.
OFFER. Jud. 5:2, people willingly *o.* themselves.
 Ps. 50:23, whoso *o.* praise.
 Mt. 5:24, then come and *o.* thy gift.
 Lk. 6:29, one cheek, *o.* also the other.
 1 Cor. 8:1, 4, 7; 10:19, things *o.* to idols.
 Phil. 2:17, *o.* in the service of your faith.
 2 Tim. 4:6, now ready to be *o.*
 Heb. 9:28, Christ once *o.* to bear the sins of many.
 See 2 Chr. 17:16; Ezra 1:6; 2:68; Mal. 1:8.
OFFICE. 1 Sam. 2:36, put me into one of the priests' *o.*
 Rom. 11:13, I magnify mine *o.*
 1 Tim. 3:1, the *o.* of a bishop.
 Heb. 7:5, the *o.* of the priesthood.
 See Gen. 41:13; Ps. 109:8; Rom. 12:4.
OFFSCOURING. Lam. 3:45; 1 Cor. 4:13.
OFFSPRING. Job 27:14; Acts 17:28; Rev. 22:16.
OFTEN. Prov. 29:1, being *o.* reprov'd.
 Mal. 3:16, spake *o.* one to another.
 Mt. 23:37; Lk. 13:34, how *o.* would I have gathered.

1 Cor. 11:26, as *o.* as ye eat.
 1 Tim. 5:23, thine *o.* infirmities.
 See 2 Cor. 11:26; Heb. 9:25; 10:11.
OIL. Ps. 45:7; Heb. 1:9, with *o.* of gladness.
 92:10, be anointed with fresh *o.*
 104:15, *o.* to make his face to shine.
 Isa. 61:3, *o.* of joy for mourning.
 Mt. 25:3, took no *o.* with them.
 Lk. 10:34, pouring in *o.* and wine.
 See Ex. 27:20; Mic. 6:7; Lk. 7:46.
OLD. Dt. 8:4; 29:5; Neh. 9:21, waxed not *o.*
 Josh. 5:11, did eat of the *o.* corn.
 Ps. 37:25, I have been young, and now am *o.*
 71:18, when I am *o.* forsake me not.
 Prov. 22:6, when he is *o.* he will not.
 Isa. 58:12, build the *o.* waste places.
 Jer. 6:16, ask for the *o.* paths.
 Lk. 5:39, he saith, the *o.* is better.
 2 Cor. 5:17, *o.* things are passed away.
 2 Pet. 2:5, God spared not the *o.* world.
 1 Jn. 2:7, the *o.* commandment is the word.
 Rev. 12:9; 20:2, that *o.* serpent.
 See Job 22:15; Ps. 77:5; Mt. 5:21; Rom. 7:6.
OMITTED. Mt. 23:23.
ONCE. Gen. 18:32, yet but this *o.*
 Num. 13:30, let us go up at *o.*
 Job 33:14; Ps. 62:11, speaketh *o.*, yea twice.
 Isa. 66:8, shall a nation be born at *o.*?
 Heb. 6:4, *o.* enlightened.
 9:27, *o.* to die.
 See Rom. 6:10; Heb. 10:10; 1 Pet. 3:18.
ONE. Job 9:3, *o.* of a thousand.
 Eccl. 7:27; Isa. 27:12, *o.* by *o.*
 Mk. 10:21; LU. 18:22, *o.* thing thou lackest.
 Lk. 10:42, *o.* thing is needful.
 Jn. 9:25, *o.* thing I know.
 17:11, 21, 22, that they may be *o.*
 Gal. 3:28, all *o.* in Christ.
 Eph. 4:5, *o.* Lord, *o.* faith, *o.* baptism.
 See Dt. 6:4; Mk. 12:32; 1 Tim. 2:5.
ONYX. Ex. 28:20; 39:13, and an *o.*
OPEN. Num. 16:30, if the earth *o.* her mouth.
 Ps. 49:4, I will *o.* my dark saying.
 51:15, *o.* thou my lips.
 81:10, *o.* thy mouth wide.
 104:28; 145:16, thou *o.* thine hand.
 119:18, *o.* thou mine eyes.
 Prov. 31:8, *o.* thy mouth for the dumb.
 Isa. 22:22, he shall *o.*, and none shall shut.
 42:7, to *o.* the blind eyes.
 60:11, thy gates shall be *o.* continually.
 Ezek. 16:63, never *o.* thy mouth.
 Mal. 3:10, *o.* windows of heaven.
 Mt. 25:11; Lk. 13:25, Lord *o.* to us.
 27:52, graves were *o.*
 Mk. 7:34, that is, be *o.*
 Lk. 24:32, while he *o.* to us the scriptures.
 45, then *o.* he their understanding.
 Acts 26:18, to *o.* their eyes, and turn them.
 1 Cor. 16:9, great door and effectual is *o.*
 Col. 4:3, *o.* to us a door of utterance.
 See Acts 16:14; 2 Cor. 2:12; Heb. 4:13; Re. 5:2.
OPERATION. Ps. 28:5; Isa. 5:12; 1 Cor. 12:6; Col. 2:12.
OPINION. 1 Ki. 18:21; Job 32:6.
OPPORTUNITY. Gal. 6:10; Phil. 4:10; Heb. 11:15.
OPPOSE. Job 30:21; 2 Th. 2:4; 2 Tim. 2:25.
OPPOSITIONS. 1 Tim. 6:20.
OPPRESS. Ex. 22:21; 23:9, *o.* a stranger.

Lev. 25:14, 17, ye shall not *o.* one another.
 1 Sam. 12:3, whom have I *o.*?
 Ps. 10:18, that the man of earth may no more *o.*
 Prov. 14:31; 22:16, he that *o.* the poor.
 28:3, a poor man that *o.* the poor.
 Jer. 7:6, if ye *o.* not the stranger.
 Hos. 12:7, he loveth to *o.*
 Zech. 7:10, *o.* not the widow.
 See Mal. 3:5; Acts 7:24; 10:38; Jas. 2:6.

OPPRESSION. Dt. 26:7, the Lord looked on our *o.*
 Ps. 62:10, trust not in *o.*
 119:134, deliver me from the *o.* of man.
 Eccl. 4:1, I considered the *o.*
 7:7, *o.* maketh a wise man mad.
 Isa. 30:12, ye trust in *o.*
 See Isa. 33:15; Zech. 9:8; 10:4.

ORATOR. Isa. 3:3; Acts 24:1.

ORDAIN. 1 Chr. 17:9, I will *o.* a place for my people.
 Ps. 8:2, hast thou *o.* strength.
 81:5, this he *o.* in Joseph.
 132:17, I have *o.* a lamp for mine anointed.
 Isa. 26:12, thou wilt *o.* peace for us.
 30:33, Tophet is *o.* of old.
 Jer. 1:5, I *o.* thee a prophet.
 Mk. 3:14, Jesus *o.* twelve.
 Jn. 15:16, have *o.* you, that ye should bring forth.
 Acts 1:22, one be *o.* to be a witness.
 10:42, *o.* of God to be the Judge.
 13:48, *o.* to eternal life.
 14:23; Ti. 1:5, *o.* elders.
 16:4, decrees that were *o.*
 17:31, by that man whom he hath *o.*
 Rom. 13:1, the powers that be are *o.* of God.
 Gal. 3:19, the law was *o.* by angels.
 Eph. 2:10, good works which God hath before *o.*
 Jude 4, of old *o.* to this condemnation.
 See 1 Cor. 2:7; 9:14; 1 Tim. 2:7; Heb. 5:1.

ORDER. Jud. 13:12, how shall we *o.* the child?
 2 Ki. 20:1; Isa. 38:1, set thine house in *o.*
 Job 10:22, land without any *o.*
 23:4, I would *o.* my cause.
 37:19, we cannot *o.* our speech.
 Ps. 40:5, they cannot be reckoned in *o.*
 50:21, I will set them in *o.*
 23, to him that *o.* his conversation aright.
 110:4; Heb. 5:6; 6:20; 7:11, the *o.* of Melchisedec.
 1 Cor. 14:40, decently and in *o.*
 Ti. 1:5, that thou shouldst set in *o.*
 See Ps. 37:23; Acts 21:24; 1 Cor. 15:23.

ORDINANCE. Isa. 58:2; Rom. 13:2, the *o.* of their God.
 Mal. 3:14, what profit that we have kept *o.*?
 Eph. 2:15, commandments contained in *o.*
 Col. 2:14, handwriting of *o.*
 Heb. 9:10, in carnal *o.*
 See Jer. 31:36; Luke 1:6; 1 Pet. 2:13.

ORPHANS. Lam. 5:3.

OSTRICH. Job 39:13, or wings and feathers unto the *o.*
 Lam. 4:3, like the *o.* in the wilderness.

OUGHT. 1 Chr. 12:32, to know what Israel *o.* to do.
 Mt. 23:23; Lk. 11:42, these *o.* ye to have done.
 Lk. 24:26, *o.* not Christ to have suffered?
 Jn. 4:20, the place where men *o.* to worship.
 Acts 5:29, we *o.* to obey God.
 Rom. 8:26, what we should pray for as we *o.*
 Heb. 5:12, when ye *o.* to be teachers.
 Jas. 3:10, these things *o.* not so to be.
 Pet. 3:11, what manner of persons *o.* ye to be?
 See Rom. 12:3; 15:1; 1 Tim. 3:15.

OURS. Mk. 12:7; Lk. 20:14; 1 Cor. 1:2; 2 Cor. 1:14.
 OUT. Num. 32:23, be sure your sin will find you *o.*
 Ps. 82:5, are *o.* of course.
 Prov. 4:23, *o.* of it are the issues of life.
 Mt. 12:34; 15:19, *o.* of abundance of heart the mouth
 speaketh.
 2 Tim. 3:11, *o.* of them all the Lord delivered me.
 4:2, instant in season, *o.* of season.
 See Gen. 2:9; 23; 3:19; Jn. 15:19; Acts 2:5.

OUTCAST. Ps. 147:2; Isa. 11:12; 27:13; Jer. 30:17.
 OUTGOINGS. Josh. 17:18; Ps. 65:8.

OUTRAGEOUS. Prov. 27:4.

OUTRUN. Jn. 20:4.

OUTSIDE. Jud. 7:11; Mt. 23:25; Lk. 11:39.

OUTSTRETCHED. Dt. 26:8; Jer. 21:5; 27:5.

OUTWARD. 1 Sam. 16:7, looketh on *o.* appearance.
 Mt. 23:27, appear beautiful *o.*
 Rom. 2:28, not a Jew, which is one *o.*
 2 Cor. 4:16, though our *o.* man perish.
 See Mt. 23:28; Rom. 2:28; 1 Pet. 3:3.

OVERCHARGE. Lk. 21:34; 2 Cor. 2:5.

OVERCOME. Gen. 49:19, he shall *o.* at last.
 Jer. 23:9, like a man whom wine hath *o.*
 Jn. 16:33, I have *o.* the world.
 Rom. 12:21, be not *o.* of evil, but *o.* evil.
 1 Jn. 5:4, 5, victory that *o.* the world.
 Rev. 2:7, 17, 26; 3:12, 21, to him that *o.*
 See Song 6:5; 2 Pet. 2:19; Rev. 12:11.

OVERMUCH. Eccl. 7:16; 2 Cor. 2:7.

OVERPAST. Ps. 57:1; Isa. 26:20.

OVERPLUS. Lev. 25:27.

OVERSEER. Gen. 41:34; Prov. 6:7; Acts 20:28.

OVERSHADOW. Mt. 17:5; Mk. 9:7; Lk. 1:35; Acts 5:15.

OVERSIGHT. Gen. 43:12; Neh. 11:16; 1 Pet. 5:2.

OVERSPREAD. Gen. 9:19; Dan. 9:27.

OVERTAKE. Amos 9:13, plowman shall *o.* the reaper.
 Gal. 6:1, if a man be *o.* in a fault.
 1 Th. 5:4, day should *o.* you as a thief.
 See Dt. 19:6; Isa. 59:9; Jer. 42:16.

OVERTHROW. Ex. 23:24, utterly *o.* them.
 Job. 19:6, God hath *o.* me.
 Ps. 14:4, purposed to *o.* my goings.
 Prov. 13:6, wickedness *o.* the sinner.
 Jon. 3:4, yet forty days, and Nineveh shall be *o.*
 Acts 5:39, if it be of God, ye cannot *o.* it.
 See Gen. 19:21; Prov. 29:4; 2 Tim. 2:18.

OVERTURN. Job 9:5; 12:15; 28:9; Ezek. 21:27.

OVERWHELM. Job 6:27, ye *o.* the fatherless.
 Ps. 61:2, when my heart is *o.*
 77:3; 142:3; 143:4, my spirit was *o.*
 See Ps. 55:5; 78:53; 124:4.

OVERWISE. Eccl. 7:16.

OWE. Lk. 16:5, 7, how much *o.* thou?
 Rom. 13:8, *o.* no man any thing.
 See Mt. 18:24, 28; Lk. 7:41; Phile. 18.

OWN. Num. 32:42, called it after his *o.* name.
 1 Chr. 29:14, of thine *o.* have we given thee.
 Ps. 12:4, our lips are our *o.*
 Ps. 67:6, even our *o.* God shall bless us.
 Mt. 20:15, do what I will with mine *o.*
 Jn. 1:11, to his *o.*, and his *o.* received him not.
 13:1, having loved his *o.*
 1 Cor. 6:19, ye are not your *o.*
 See Acts 5:4; Phil. 3:9; 1 Tim. 5:8; Rev. 1:5.

OWNER. Ex. 21:28; 22:11; Eccl. 5:13; Isa. 1:3.

PAIN. Ps. 55:4, my heart is sore *p.*
 116:3, the *p.* of hell gat hold upon me.
 Acts 2:24, having loosed the *p.* of death.
 Rom. 8:22, creation travaileth in *p.*
 Rev. 21:4, neither shall there be any more *p.*
 See Ps. 73:16; Jer. 4:19; 2 Cor. 11:27.

PAINTED. 2 Ki. 9:30; Jer. 4:30; 22:14; Ezek. 23:40.

PALACE. Ps. 48:13, consider her *p.*
 122:7, prosperity within thy *p.*
 144:12, the similitude of a *p.*
 Jer. 9:21, death is entered into our *p.*
 Lk. 11:21, a strong man keepeth his *p.*
 Phil. 1:13, manifest in all the *p.*
 See 1 Chr. 29:1; Neh. 1:1; 2:8; Isa. 25:2.

PALE. Isa. 29:22; Jer. 30:6; Rev. 6:8.

PALM. Isa. 49:16; Mt. 26:67; Mk. 14:65; Rev. 7:9.

PANT. Ps. 38:10; 42:1; 119:131; Amos 2:7.

PARCHMENTS. 2 Tim. 4:13, but especially the *p.*

PARDON. Ex. 23:21, he will not *p.*
 2 Ki. 5:18, the Lord *p.* thy servant.
 2 Chr. 30:18, the good Lord *p.* every one.
 Neh. 9:17, a God ready to *p.*
 Isa. 55:7, he will abundantly *p.*
 See Jer. 33:8; 50:20; Lam. 3:42; Mic. 7:18.

PARENTS. Mt. 10:21; Mk. 13:12, children rise up against *p.*
 Lk. 18:29, no man that hath left *p.*
 21:16, ye shall be betrayed by *p.*
 Jn. 9:2, who did sin, this man, or his *p.*?
 Rom. 1:30; 2 Tim. 3:2, disobedient to *p.*
 2 Cor. 12:14, not to lay up for *p.*, but *p.* for children.
 Eph. 6:1; Col. 3:20, children, obey your *p.*
 See Lk. 2:27; 8:56; 1 Tim. 5:4; Heb. 11:23.

PART (*n.*). Josh. 22:25, 27, ye have no *p.* in the Lord.
 Ps. 5:9, their inward *p.* is very wickedness.
 51:6, in hidden *p.* make me to know.
 118:7, the Lord taketh my *p.*
 Ps. 139:9, dwell in the uttermost *p.*
 Mk. 9:40, he that is not against us is on our *p.*
 Lk. 10:42, that good *p.*
 Jn. 13:8, thou hast no *p.* with me.
 Acts 8:21, neither *p.* nor lot.
 2 Cor. 6:15, what *p.* hath he that believeth?
 See Ti. 2:8; Rev. 20:6; 21:8; 22:19.

PART (*v.*). Ruth 1:17, if ought but death *p.* thee and me.
 2 Sam. 14:6, there was none to *p.* them.
 Ps. 22:18, they *p.* my garments.
 Lk. 24:51, while he blessed them he was *p.*
 Acts 2:45, *p.* them to all men.
 See Mt. 27:35; Mk. 15:24; Lk. 23:34; Jn. 19:24.

PARTAKE. Ps. 50:18, hast been *p.* with adulterers.
 Rom. 15:27, *p.* of their spiritual things.
 1 Cor. 9:10, *p.* of his hope.
 13; 10:18, *p.* with the altar.
 10:17, *p.* of that one bread.
 21, *p.* of the Lord's table.
 1 Tim. 5:22, neither be *p.* of other men's sins.
 Heb. 3:1, *p.* of the heavenly calling.
 1 Pet. 4:13, *p.* of Christ's sufferings.
 5:1, a *p.* of the glory.
 2 Pet. 1:4, *p.* of the divine nature.
 See Eph. 3:6; Phil. 1:7; Col. 1:12; Rev. 18:4.

PARTIAL. Mal. 2:9; 1 Tim. 5:21; Jas. 2:4; 3:17.

PARTICULAR. 1 Cor. 12:27; Eph. 5:33.

PARTITION. 1 Ki. 6:21; Eph. 2:14.

PARTNER. Prov. 29:24; Lk. 5:7; 2 Cor. 8:23.

PASS. Ex. 12:13, when I see the blood I will *p.* over.
 Isa. 43:2, when thou *p.* through waters.
 Mt. 26:39; Mk. 14:36, let this cup *p.*

Lk. 16:26, neither can they *p.* to us.
 1 Cor. 7:31; 1 Jn. 2:17, fashion of this world *p.*
 Eph. 3:19, love of Christ, which *p.* knowledge.
 Phil. 4:7, which *p.* all understanding.
 See Jer. 2:6; LU. 18:37; Rom. 5:12; Rev. 21:1.

PASSION. Acts 1:3; 14:15; Jas. 5:17.

PAST. Job 29:2, as in months *p.*
 Eccl. 3:15, God requireth that which is *p.*
 Song 2:11, the winter is *p.*
 Jer. 8:20, the harvest is *p.*
 Rom. 3:25, of sins that are *p.*
 11:33, ways *p.* finding out.
 2 Cor. 5:17, old things *p.* away.
 Eph. 4:19, being *p.* feeling.
 See Eph. 2:2; 2 Tim. 2:18; 1 Pet. 2:10.

PASTOR. Jer. 3:15; 17:16; 23:1; Eph. 4:11.

PASTURE. Ps. 95:7; 100:3; Ezek. 34:14; Jn. 10:9.

PATE. Ps. 7:16.

PATH. Job 28:7, there is a *p.* which no fowl knoweth.
 Ps. 16:11, show me the *p.* of life.
 27:11, lead me in a plain *p.*
 65:11, thy *p.* drop fatness.
 77:19, thy *p.* is in the great waters.
 119:105, a light to my *p.*
 Prov. 4:18, the *p.* of the just.
 Isa. 2:3; Mic. 4:2, we will walk in his *p.*
 42:16, in *p.* they have not known.
 58:12, restorer of *p.* to dwell in.
 Jer. 6:16, ask for the old *p.*
 Mt. 3:3; Mk. 1:3; Lk. 3:4, make his *p.* straight.
 See Ps. 139:3; Prov. 3:17; Lam. 3:9; Heb. 12:13.

PATIENCE. Mt. 18:26, 29, have *p.* with me.
 Lk. 8:15, bring forth fruit with *p.*
 21:19, in your *p.* possess ye your souls.
 Rom. 5:3, tribulation worketh *p.*
 8:25, with *p.* wait for it.
 15:4, through *p.* and comfort.
 5, the God of *p.*
 2 Cor. 6:4, as ministers of God in much *p.*
 Col. 1:11, strengthened with all might to all *p.*
 1 Th. 1:3, your *p.* of hope.
 2 Th. 1:4, glory in you for your *p.*
 1 Tim. 6:11, follow after *p.*
 Ti. 2:2, sound in faith, charity, *p.*
 Heb. 10:36, ye have need of *p.*
 Heb. 12:1, run with *p.*
 Jas. 1:3, trying of your faith worketh *p.*
 1:4, let *p.* have her perfect work.
 5:7, the husbandman hath long *p.*
 10, for an example of *p.*
 11, ye have heard of the *p.* of Job.
 2 Pet. 1:6, add to temperance *p.*
 Rev. 2:2, 19, I know thy *p.*
 3:10, thou hast kept word of *p.*
 13:10; 14:12, here is the *p.* of saints.
 See Eccl. 7:8; Rom. 12:12; 1 Th. 5:14.

PATIENTLY. Ps. 37:7; 40:1; Heb. 6:15; 1 Pet. 2:20.

PATTERN. 1 Tim. 1:16; Ti. 2:7; Heb. 8:5; 9:23.

PAVILION. 2 Sam. 22:12, and he made darkness *p.*
 See Ps. 18:11; 27:5; 31:20; Jer. 43:10.

PAY. Ex. 22:7, let him *p.* double.
 Num. 20:19, water, I will *p.* for it.
 2 Ki. 4:7, sell the oil, and *p.* thy debt.
 Ps. 22:25; 66:13; 116:14, will *p.* my vows.
 Prov. 22:27, if thou hast nothing to *p.*
 Eccl. 5:4, defer not to *p.* it.
 Mt. 18:26, I will *p.* thee all.
 18:28, *p.* that thou owest.

Mt. 23:23, ye *p.* tithe of mint.
 See Ex. 21:19; Mt. 17:24; Rom. 13:6; Heb. 7:9.
 PEACE. Gen. 41:16, an answer of *p.*
 Num. 6:26, the Lord give thee *p.*
 25:12, my covenant of *p.*
 Dt. 20:10, proclaim *p.* to it.
 23:6, thou shalt not seek their *p.*
 1 Sam. 25:6; Lk. 10:5, *p.* be to this house.
 2 Ki. 9:19, what hast thou to do with *p.*?
 31, had Zimri *p.*, who slew his master?
 Job 5:23, beasts shall be at *p.* with thee.
 22:21, acquaint thyself with him, and be at *p.*
 Ps. 4:8, I will lay me down in *p.*
 29:11, the Lord will bless his people with *p.*
 34:14; 1 Pet. 3:11, seek *p.*, and pursue it.
 37:37, the end of that man is *p.*
 85:8, will speak *p.* to his people.
 122:6, pray for *p.* of Jerusalem.
 Eccl. 3:8, a time of *p.*
 Isa. 26:3, keep him in perfect *p.*
 32:17, work of righteousness shall be *p.*
 45:7, I make *p.*, and create evil.
 48:18, thy *p.* as a river.
 22; 57:21, no *p.* to the wicked.
 52:7; Nah. 1:15, that publisheth *p.*
 59:8; Rom. 3:17, the way of *p.* they know not.
 Jer. 6:14; 8:11, saying *p.*, *p.*, when there is no *p.*
 8:15; 14:19, we looked for *p.*
 34:5, thou shalt die in *p.*
 Ezek. 7:25, they shall seek *p.*
 Dan. 4:1; 6:25; 1 Pet. 1:2; 2 Pet. 1:2; Jude 2, *p.* be multiplied.
 Hag. 2:9, in this place will I give *p.*
 Mt. 10:13, let your *p.* come upon it.
 34; Lk. 12:51, to send *p.* on earth.
 Mk. 9:50, have *p.* one with another.
 Lk. 1:79, to guide our feet into way of *p.*
 2:14, on earth *p.*
 19:42, things which belong to thy *p.*
 Jn. 14:27, *p.* I leave, my *p.* I give you.
 16:33, that in me ye might have *p.*
 Rom. 1:7; 1 Cor. 1:3; 2 Cor. 1:2; Gal. 1:3; Eph. 1:2; Phil. 1:2, *p.* from God our Father.
 5:1, we have *p.* with God.
 10:15; Eph. 6:15, the gospel of *p.*
 14:19, follow after the things which make for *p.*
 15:33; 16:20; 2 Cor. 13:11; Phil. 4:9; 1 Th. 5:23; Heb. 13:20, the God of *p.*
 1 Cor. 14:33, author of *p.*
 2 Cor. 13:11, live in *p.*
 Eph. 2:14, he is our *p.*
 17, *p.* to you which were afar off.
 4:3, in the bond of *p.*
 Phil. 4:7, *p.* of God which passeth all understanding.
 Col. 1:2; 1 Th. 1:1; 2 Th. 1:2; 1 Tim. 1:2; 2 Tim. 1:2; Ti. 1:4; Phile. 3; 2 Jn. 3, grace and *p.* from God.
 3:15, let the *p.* of God rule in your hearts.
 1 Th. 5:13, be at *p.* among yourselves.
 2 Th. 3:16, Lord of *p.* give you *p.* always.
 2 Tim. 2:22; Heb. 12:14, follow *p.* with all men.
 Heb. 7:2, king of *p.*
 Jas. 2:16, depart in *p.*
 3:18, fruit of righteousness is sown in *p.*
 3:18, fruit of righteousness is sown in *p.*
 2 Pet. 3:14, found of him in *p.*
 See Mt. 5:9; Lk. 24:36; Jn. 20:19; Gal. 6:16.
 PEACEABLE. Isa. 32:18; 1 Tim. 2:2; Heb. 12:11; Jas. 3:17.
 PEACEABLY. Gen. 37:4; 1 Sam. 16:4; Jer. 9:8; Rom. 12:18.

PEACOCKS. 2 Chr. 9:21, the ships of Tarshish bringing *p.*
 Job. 39:13, gavest thou the goodly wings until the *p.*
 PEELED. Isa. 18:2; Ezek. 29:18.
 PEEP. Isa. 8:19; 10:14.
 PELICAN. Lev. 11:18, and the swan, and the *p.*
 Dt. 14:17, the *p.*, and the gier eagle.
 Ps. 102:6, I am like a *p.* of the wilderness.
 PEN. Jud. 5:14, they that handle the *p.*
 Job 19:24, graven with an iron *p.*
 Ps. 45:1, my tongue is the *p.* of a ready writer.
 Isa. 8:1, write in it with a man's *p.*
 Jer. 8:8, the *p.* of the scribes is in vain.
 17:1, is written with a *p.* of iron.
 3 Jn. 13, I will not with ink and *p.* write.
 PENCE. Mt. 18:28; Mk. 14:5; Lk. 7:41; 10:35.
 PENNY. Mt. 20:13, didst not thou agree with me for a *p.*?
 22:19, they brought him a *p.*
 Mk. 12:15, bring me a *p.*
 Rev. 6:6, a measure of wheat for a *p.*
 PENURY. Prov. 14:23; Lk. 21:4.
 PEOPLE. Ex. 6:7; Dt. 4:20; 2 Sam. 7:24; Jer. 13:11, I will take you to me for a *p.*
 Lev. 20:24, 26, separated from other *p.*
 Dt. 4:3, did ever *p.* hear voice of God and live?
 33:29, O *p.* saved by the Lord.
 2 Sam. 22:44; Ps. 18:43, a *p.* I knew not.
 Ps. 81:11, my *p.* would not hearken.
 144:15, happy is that *p.*
 Prov. 30:25, the ants are a *p.* not strong.
 Isa. 1:4, a *p.* laden with iniquity.
 27:11, a *p.* of no understanding.
 43:4, I will give *p.* for thy life.
 8, blind *p.* that have eyes.
 Jer. 6:22; 50:41, a *p.* cometh from the north.
 Jon. 1:8, of what *p.* art thou?
 Lk. 1:17, a *p.* prepared for the Lord.
 Ti. 2:14, purify unto himself a peculiar *p.*
 See Mt. 1:21; Rom. 11:2; Heb. 11:25.
 PERCEIVE. Dt. 29:4, a heart to *p.*
 Josh. 22:31, we *p.* the Lord is among us.
 Job 9:11, I *p.* him not.
 23:8, I cannot *p.* him.
 Isa. 6:9, see indeed, but *p.* not.
 33:19, deeper speech than thou canst *p.*
 64:4, nor *p.* by the ear what God hath.
 Mt. 22:18, Jesus *p.* their wickedness.
 Mk. 8:17, *p.* ye not yet?
 Lk. 8:46, I *p.* that virtue is gone out.
 Jn. 4:19, I *p.* thou art a prophet.
 Acts 10:34, I *p.* God is no respecter of persons.
 1 Jn. 3:16, hereby *p.* we the love of God.
 See 1 Sam. 3:8; Neh. 6:12; Job 33:14; Mk. 12:28.
 PERFECT. Gen. 6:9, Noah was *p.*
 17:1, walk before me, and be thou *p.*
 Dt. 18:13, thou shalt be *p.* with the Lord.
 32:4, his work is *p.*
 2 Sam. 22:31; Ps. 18:30, his way is *p.*
 Ps. 19:7, law of the Lord is *p.*
 37:37, mark the *p.* man.
 Prov. 4:18, more and more to *p.* day.
 Ezek. 28:15, thou wast *p.* in thy ways.
 Mt. 5:48; 2 Cor. 13:11, be ye *p.*
 19:21, if thou wilt be *p.*
 Jn. 17:23, be made *p.* in one.
 Rom. 12:2, that *p.* will of God.
 1 Cor. 2:6, wisdom among them that are *p.*
 2 Cor. 12:9, strength made *p.* in weakness.
 Eph. 4:13, unto a *p.* man.

Phil. 3:12, not as though I were already *p.*
 15, let us, as many as be *p.*
 Col. 1:28, present every man *p.*
 4:12, may stand *p.* and complete.
 2 Tim. 3:17, that the man of God may be *p.*
 Heb. 2:10, make *p.* through suffering.
 11:40, without us should not be made *p.*
 12:23, spirits of just men made *p.*
 13:21, make you *p.* in every good work.
 Jas. 1:4, patience have her *p.* work.
 17, every good and *p.* gift.
 25, *p.* law of liberty.
 3:2, the same is a *p.* man.
 1 Jn. 4:18, *p.* love casteth out fear.
 See 2 Chr. 8:16; Lk. 6:40; 2 Cor. 7:1; Eph. 4:12.
 PERFECTION. Job 11:7; Ps. 119:96; 2 Cor. 13:9; Heb. 6:1.
 PERFECTLY. Jer. 23:20; Acts 18:26; 1 Cor. 1:10.
 PERFECTNESS. Col. 3:14.
 PERFORM. Ex. 18:18, not able to *p.* it thyself alone.
 Est. 5:6; 7:2, to half of kingdom it shall be *p.*
 Job 5:12, cannot *p.* their enterprise.
 Ps. 65:1, unto thee shall the vow be *p.*
 119:106, I have sworn, and I will *p.* it.
 Isa. 9:7, zeal of the Lord will *p.* this.
 44:28, shall *p.* all my pleasure.
 Jer. 29:10; 33:14, I will *p.* my good word.
 Rom. 4:21, able also to *p.*
 7:18, how to *p.* that which is good I find not.
 Phil. 1:6, *p.* it until day of Christ.
 See Job 23:14; Ps. 57:2; Jer. 35:14; Mt. 5:33.
 PERFORMANCE. Lk. 1:45; 2 Cor. 8:11.
 PERIL. Lam. 5:9; Rom. 8:35; 2 Cor. 11:26.
 PERILOUS. 2 Tim. 3:1.
 PERISH. Num. 17:12, we die, we *p.*, we all *p.*
 Dt. 2:5, a Syrian ready to *p.*
 Job 4:7, who ever *p.*, being innocent?
 29:13, blessing of him that was ready to *p.*
 34:15, all flesh shall *p.* together.
 Ps. 1:6, way of ungodly shall *p.*
 37:20, the wicked shall *p.*
 49:12, like the beasts that *p.*
 80:16, they *p.* at rebuke of thy countenance.
 102:26, they shall *p.*, but thou shalt endure.
 Prov. 11:10; 28:28, when the wicked *p.*
 29:18, no vision, the people *p.*
 31:6, strong drink to him that is ready to *p.*
 Isa. 27:13, they shall come that were ready to *p.*
 Jer. 7:28, truth is *p.*
 Jon. 1:6; 3:9, God will think on us, that we *p.* not.
 14, let us not *p.* for this man's life.
 Mt. 8:25; Lk. 8:24, save us, we *p.*
 18:14, that one of these little ones should *p.*
 26:52, shall *p.* with the sword.
 Mk. 4:38, carest thou not that we *p.*?
 Lk. 13:3, 5, ye shall all likewise *p.*
 15:17, I *p.* with hunger.
 21:18, there shall not an hair of your head *p.*
 Jn. 6:27, labour not for the meat which *p.*
 Acts 8:20, thy money *p.* with thee.
 Col. 2:22, which are to *p.* with the using.
 2 Pet. 3:9, not willing that any should *p.*
 See Ps. 2:12; Jer. 6:21; Jn. 10:28; Rom. 2:12.
 PERMISSION. 1 Cor. 7:6.
 PERMIT. 1 Cor. 14:34; 16:7; Heb. 6:3.
 PERNICIOUS. 2 Pet. 2:2.
 PERPETUAL. Ex. 31:16, sabbath for a *p.* covenant.
 Lev. 25:34, their *p.* possession.
 Ps. 9:6, destructions are come to a *p.* end.

Ps. 74:3; Jer. 25:9; Ezek. 35:9, the *p.* desolations.
 Jer. 8:5, a *p.* backsliding.
 15:18, why is my pain *p.*?
 Hab. 3:6, the *p.* hills.
 See Gen. 9:12; Jer. 5:22; 50:5; 51:39; Ezek. 46:14.
 PERPETUALLY. 1 Ki. 9:3; 2 Chr. 7:16; Amos 1:11.
 PERPLEXED. Lk. 9:7; 24:4; 2 Cor. 4:8.
 PERPLEXITY. Isa. 22:5; Mic. 7:4; Lk. 21:25.
 PERSECUTE. Job 19:22, why do ye *p.* me?
 Ps. 7:1, save me from them that *p.* me.
 10:2, the wicked doth *p.* the poor.
 71:11, *p.* and take him, there is none to deliver.
 143:3, the enemy hath *p.* my soul.
 Mt. 5:11, 12, blessed are ye when men *p.* you.
 44, pray for them that *p.* you.
 Jn. 15:20, if they have *p.* me.
 Acts 9:4; 22:7; 26:14, why *p.* thou me?
 22:4, I *p.* this way unto death.
 26:11, I *p.* them even to strange cities.
 1 Cor. 4:12, being *p.*, we suffer it.
 15:9; Gal. 1:13, I *p.* the church of God.
 2 Cor. 4:9, *p.* but not forsaken.
 Phil. 3:6, concerning zeal, *p.* the church.
 See Jn. 5:16; Acts 7:52; Rom. 12:14; Gal. 1:23; 4:29.
 PERSECUTION. Mt. 13:21; Mk. 4:17, when *p.* ariseth.
 2 Cor. 12:10, take pleasure in *p.*
 2 Tim. 3:12, all that will live godly shall suffer *p.*
 See Lam. 5:5; Acts 8:1; Gal. 6:12; 1 Tim. 1:13.
 PERSEVERANCE. Eph. 6:18.
 PERSON. Dt. 10:17; 2 Sam. 14:14, God, which
 regardeth not *p.*
 2 Sam. 17:11, go to battle in thine own *p.*
 Ps. 15:4; Isa. 32:5, 6, vile *p.*
 26:4; Prov. 12:11; 28:19, with vain *p.*
 105:37, not one feeble *p.*
 Mt. 22:16; Mk. 12:14, regardest not *p.* of men.
 2 Cor. 2:10, forgave I it in the *p.* of Christ.
 Heb. 1:3, the express image of his *p.*
 2 Pet. 3:11, what manner of *p.* ought ye to be?
 See Mal. 1:8; Lk. 15:7; Heb. 12:16; Jude 16.
 PERSUADE. 1 Ki. 22:20, who shall *p.* Ahab?
 Prov. 25:15, by long forbearing is a prince *p.*
 Mt. 28:14, we will *p.* him, and secure you.
 Acts 26:28, almost thou *p.* me.
 Rom. 14:5, let every man be fully *p.*
 2 Cor. 5:11, we *p.* men.
 Gal. 1:10, do I now *p.* men or God?
 Heb. 6:9, we are *p.* better things of you.
 See 2 Ki. 18:32; 2 Chr. 18:2; 2 Tim. 1:12.
 PERTAIN. Rom. 15:17; 1 Cor. 6:3; 2 Pet. 1:3.
 PERVERSE. Dt. 32:5, a *p.* and crooked generation.
 Job 6:30, cannot my taste discern *p.* things?
 Prov. 4:24, *p.* lips put far from thee.
 12:8, *p.* heart shall be despised.
 17:20, *p.* tongue falleth into mischief.
 23:33, thine heart shall utter *p.* things.
 Phil. 2:15, in the midst of a *p.* nation.
 See Num. 23:21; Isa. 30:12; 1 Tim. 6:5.
 PERVERT. Dt. 16:19, a gift doth *p.* words.
 Job 8:3, doth God *p.* judgment?
 Prov. 10:9, he that *p.* his ways shall be known.
 19:3, the foolishness of man *p.* his way.
 Jer. 3:21, they have *p.* their way.
 23:36, ye have *p.* the words of God.
 Acts 13:10, wilt thou not cease to *p.* right ways?
 Gal. 1:7, would *p.* the gospel.
 See Eccl. 5:8; Mic. 3:9; Lk. 23:2.
 PESTILENCE. Ex. 5:3; 9:15; Jer. 42:17; 44:13.

PESTILENT. Acts 24:5.

PETITION. 1 Sam. 1:17, God of Israel grant thee thy *p*.

1 Ki. 2:20, one small *p*.

Est. 5:6; 7:2; 9:12, what is thy *p*?

Dan. 6:7, whosoever shall ask a *p*.

13, maketh his *p*. three times a day.

See Est. 7:3; Ps. 20:5; 1 Jn. 5:15.

PHILOSOPHERS. Acts 17:18, then certain *p*. of the Epicureans.

PHILOSOPHY. Col. 2:8.

PHYLLACTERIES. Mt. 23:5, they make broad their *p*.

See Ex. 13:9, 16; Num. 15:38.

PHYSICIAN. Mt. 9:12; Mk. 2:17; Lk. 5:31, they that be whole need not a *p*.

Lk. 4:23, *p*., heal thyself.

See Jer. 8:22.

PICK. Prov. 30:17.

PICTURES. Num. 33:52; Prov. 25:11; Isa. 2:16.

PIECE. 1 Sam. 2:36; Prov. 6:26; 28:21, a *p*. of bread.

15:33, Samuel hewed Agag in *p*.

Ps. 7:2, rending in *p*. while none to deliver.

50:22, consider, lest I tear you in *p*.

Jer. 23:29, hammer that breaketh rock in *p*.

Amos 4:7, one *p*. was rained upon.

Zech. 11:12, weighed for my price thirty *p*.

13; Mt. 27:6, 9, took thirty *p*. of silver.

See Lk. 14:18; Acts 19:19; 23:10; 27:44.

PIERCE. 2 Ki. 18:21; Isa. 36:6, into his hand and *p*. it.

Zech. 12:10; Jn. 19:37, they shall look on me whom they have *p*.

1 Tim. 6:10, *p*. themselves with many sorrows.

See Isa. 27:1; Lk. 2:35; Heb. 4:12; Rev. 1:7.

PIETY. 1 Tim. 5:4, let them learn first to show *p*. at home.

PILE. Isa. 30:33; Ezek. 24:9.

PILLAR. Gen. 19:26, a *p*. of salt.

Job 9:6; 26:11, the *p*. thereof tremble.

Prov. 9:1, she hath hewn out her seven *p*.

Gal. 2:9, Cephas and John, who seemed to be *p*.

1 Tim. 3:15, the *p*. and ground of the truth.

Rev. 3:12, him that overcometh will I make a *p*.

See Isa. 19:19; Jer. 1:18; Joel 2:30; Lk. 17:32; Rev. 10:1.

PILLOW. Gen. 28:11; 1 Sam. 19:13; Ezek. 13:18; Mk. 4:38.

PILOTS. Ezek. 27:8.

PIN. Jud. 16:14; Ezek. 15:3.

PINE. Lev. 26:39; Lam. 4:9; Isa. 38:12; Ezek. 24:23.

PINE TREE. Isa. 41:19; 60:13, and the *p*. *t*.

PIPE. Isa. 5:12, the harp and *p*. are in their feasts.

Mt. 11:17; Lk. 7:32, we have *p*. unto you.

1 Cor. 14:7, how shall it be known what is *p*?

Rev. 18:22, voice of *p*. shall be heard no more.

See 1 Sam. 10:5; 1 Ki. 1:40; Isa. 30:29.

PIT. Gen. 37:20, cast him into some *p*.

Ex. 21:33, 34, if a man dig a *p*.

Num. 16:30, 33, go down quick into the *p*.

Job. 33:24, deliver him from going down to the *p*.

Ps. 28:1; 143:7, like them that go down into the *p*.

40:2, out of an horrible *p*.

Prov. 22:14; 23:27, a deep *p*.

28:10, shall fall into his own *p*.

Isa. 38:17, the *p*. of corruption.

Mt. 12:11; Lk. 14:5, fall into a *p*. on sabbath.

PITCHER. Gen. 24:14, let down thy *p*.

Jud. 7:16, lamps within the *p*.

Eccl. 12:6, or the *p*. be broken.

Lam. 4:2, esteemed as earthen *p*.

Mk. 14:13; Lk. 22:10, a man bearing a *p*. of water.

PITIFUL. Lam. 4:10; Jas. 5:11; 1 Pet. 3:8.

PITY. Dt. 7:16; 13:8; 19:13, thine eye shall have no *p*.

2 Sam. 12:6, because he had no *p*.

Job 19:21, have *p*. on me, my friends.

Ps. 69:20, I looked for some to take *p*.

Prov. 19:17, that hath *p*. on the poor lendeth.

28:8, gather for him that will *p*. the poor.

Isa. 13:18, they shall have no *p*. on fruit.

63:9, in his *p*. he redeemed them.

Jer. 13:14, I will not *p*. nor spare.

Ezek. 16:5, none eye *p*. thee.

24:21, I will profane what your soul *p*.

Joel 2:18, the Lord will *p*. his people.

Zech. 11:5, their own shepherds *p*. them not.

Mt. 18:33, as I had *p*. on thee.

See Ps. 103:13; Jer. 15:5; Lam. 2:2; Jon. 4:10.

PLACE. Ex. 3:5; Josh. 5:15, *p*. whereon thou standest is holy.

Jud. 18:10, a *p*. where there is no want.

2 Ki. 5:11, strike his hand over the *p*.

6:1; Isa. 49:20, the *p*. is too strait for us.

Ps. 26:8, the *p*. where thine honour dwelleth.

32:7; 119:114, thou art my hiding *p*.

37:10, thou shalt diligently consider his *p*.

74:20, the dark *p*. of the earth.

90:1, our dwelling *p*.

Prov. 14:26, his children have a *p*. of refuge.

15:3, the eyes of the Lord in every *p*.

Eccl. 3:20, all go to one *p*.

Isa. 5:8, lay field to field, till there be on *p*.

60:13, the *p*. of my feet.

66:1, where is the *p*. of my rest?

Jer. 6:3, they shall feed every one in his *p*.

Mic. 1:3, the Lord cometh out of his *p*.

Zech. 10:10, *p*. shall not be found for them.

Mal. 1:11, in every *p*. incense shall be offered.

Mt. 28:6; Mk. 16:6, see the *p*. where the Lord lay.

Lk. 10:1, two and two into every *p*.

14:9, give this man *p*.

Jn. 8:37, my word hath no *p*. in you.

18:2, Judas knew the *p*.

Acts 2:1, with one accord in one *p*.

4:31, the *p*. was shaken.

Rom. 12:19, rather give *p*. to wrath.

Eph. 4:27, neither give *p*. to the devil.

Heb. 12:17, found no *p*. of repentance.

Rev. 20:11, there was found no *p*. for them.

See Ps. 16:6; Isa. 40:4; Eph. 1:3; 2:6; 3:10.

PLAGUE. Lev. 26:21, I will bring seven times more *p*.

Dt. 28:59, will make thy *p*. wonderful.

29:22, when they see the *p*. of that land.

1 Ki. 8:38, every man the *p*. of his own heart.

Ps. 73:5, nor are they *p*. like other men.

91:10, nor any *p*. come nigh thy dwelling.

Hos. 13:14, O death, I will be thy *p*.

Rev. 18:4, that ye receive not of her *p*.

22:18, shall add to him the *p*. written.

See Lev. 14:35; Num. 8:19; 16:46; Mk. 3:10.

PLAIN. Gen. 25:27, Jacob was a *p*. man.

Ps. 27:11, lead me in a *p*. path.

Prov. 8:9, they are *p*. to him t hat understandeth.

15:19, the way of the righteous is made *p*.

Isa. 40:4, rough places *p*.

Hab. 2:2, write the vision, make it *p*.

See Gen. 13:10; 19:17; Isa. 28:25; Mk. 7:35.

PLAINLY. Dt. 27:8, write the words very *p*.

Isa. 32:4, stammers shall speak *p*.

Jn. 10:24, tell us *p*.

16:25, I shall show you *p*. of the Father.

29, now speakest thou *p*.

See Ex. 21:5; Ezra 4:18; Jn. 11:14; 2 Cor. 3:12.

PLAITING. 1 Pet. 3:3.

PLANES. Isa. 44:13.

PLANT (*n.*). Job 14:9, bring forth boughs like a *p.*

Ps. 128:3, children like olive *p.*

144:12, sons as *p.* grown up.

Isa. 5:7; 17:10, his pleasant *p.*

16:8, broken down principal *p.*

53:2, as a tender *p.*

Ezek. 34:29, a *p.* of renown.

Mt. 15:13, every *p.* my Father hath not planted.

See Gen. 2:5; 1 Chr. 4:23; Jer. 48:32.

PLANT (*v.*). Num. 24:6, as trees which the Lord hath *p.*

2 Sam. 7:10; 1 Chr. 17:9, I will *p.* them.

Ps. 1:3; Jer. 17:8, like a tree *p.*

80:15, the vineyard thy right hand hath *p.*

92:13, *p.* in the house of the Lord.

94:9, he that *p.* the ear.

Jer. 2:21, I had *p.* thee a noble vine.

Ezek. 17:10, being *p.* shall it prosper?

Lk. 17:6, be thou *p.* in the sea.

Rom. 6:5, if we have been *p.* together.

1 Cor. 3:6, I have *p.*

See Mt. 21:33; Mk. 12:1; Lk. 20:9.

PLATE. Ex. 28:36; 39:30; Jer. 10:9.

PLATTED. Mt. 27:29; Mk. 15:17; Jn. 19:2.

PLATTER. Mt. 23:25; Lk. 11:39.

PLAY. Ex. 32:6; 1 Cor. 10:7, people rose up to *p.*

1 Sam. 16:17, a man that can *p.* well.

2 Sam. 6:21, I will *p.* before the Lord.

10:12, let us *p.* the men.

Job 41:5, wilt thou *p.* with him?

Ps. 33:3, *p.* skilfully with a loud noise.

Isa. 11:8, the sucking child shall *p.*

Ezek. 33:32, can *p.* well on an instrument.

See 2 Sam. 2:14; 1 Chr. 15:29; Ps. 68:25; Zech. 8:5.

PLEA. Dt. 17:8.

PLEAD. Jud. 6:31, 32, will ye *p.* for Baal?

Job 9:19, who shall set me a time to *p.*?

13:19, who will *p.* with me?

16:21, that one might *p.* for a man.

23:6, will he *p.* against me with his great power?

Isa. 1:17, *p.* for the widow.

3:13, the Lord standeth up to *p.*

43:26, let us *p.* together.

59:4, none *p.* for truth.

Jer. 2:9, I will yet *p.* with you.

Lam. 3:58, thou hast *p.* the causes of my soul.

Joel 3:2, I will *p.* with them for my people.

See 1 Sam. 25:39; Job 13:6; Isa. 66:16; Hos. 2:2.

PLEASANT. Gen. 3:6, *p.* to the eyes.

2 Sam. 1:23, were *p.* in their lives.

26, very *p.* hast thou been to me.

Ps. 16:6, lines fallen in *p.* places.

106:24, they despised the *p.* land.

133:1, how *p.* for brethren to dwell together.

Prov. 2:10, knowledge is *p.* to thy soul.

15:26, the words of the pure are *p.* words.

16:24, *p.* words are as honeycomb.

Eccl. 11:7, it is *p.* to behold the sun.

Song 4:13, 16; 7:13, with *p.* fruits.

Isa. 64:11, our *p.* things are laid waste.

Jer. 31:20, is Ephraim a *p.* child?

Ezek. 33:32, of one that hath a *p.* voice.

Dan. 10:3, I ate no *p.* bread.

See Amos 5:11; Mic. 2:9; Nah. 2:9; Zech. 7:14.

PLEASANTNESS. Prov. 3:17.

PLEASE. 1 Ki. 3:10, the speech *p.* the Lord.

Ps. 51:19, then shalt thou be *p.* with sacrifices.

115:3; 135:6; Jon. 1:14, he hath done whatsoever he *p.*

Prov. 16:7, when a man's ways *p.* the Lord.

Isa. 2:6, they *p.* themselves in children of strangers.

53:10, it *p.* the Lord to bruise him.

55:11, accomplish that which I *p.*

Mic. 6:7, will the Lord be *p.* with rams?

Mal. 1:8, offer it, will he be *p.* with thee?

Jn. 8:29, I do always those things that *p.* him.

Rom. 8:8, in the flesh cannot *p.* God.

15:1, to bear, and not to *p.* ourselves.

3, even Christ *p.* not himself.

1 Cor. 1:21, it *p.* God by the foolishness of preaching.

10:33, as I *p.* men in all things.

Gal. 1:10, do I seek to *p.* men?

Eph. 6:6; Col. 3:22, as men-*p.*

Heb. 11:6, without faith it is impossible to *p.* God.

See 1 Cor. 7:32; Col. 1:19; 1 Th. 2:4; 1 Jn. 3:22.

PLEASURE. 1 Chr. 29:17, hast *p.* in uprightness.

Est. 1:8, do according to every man's *p.*

Job 21:21, what *p.* hath he in his house?

25, another never eateth with *p.*

22:3, is it any *p.* to the Almighty?

Ps. 16:11, *p.* for evermore.

35:27, hath *p.* in the prosperity of his servants.

51:18, do good in thy good *p.*

102:14, thy servants take *p.* in her stones.

103:21, ye ministers of his that do his *p.*

111:2, of all them that hath *p.* therein.

147:11, taketh *p.* in them that fear him.

149:4, the Lord taketh *p.* in his people.

Prov. 21:17, he that loveth *p.* shall be poor.

Eccl. 5:4, he hath no *p.* in fools

12:1, I have no *p.* in them.

Isa. 44:28, Cyrus shall perform all my *p.*

53:10, the *p.* of the Lord shall prosper.

58:3, in the day of your fast ye find *p.*

13, doing thy *p.* on my holy day.

Jer. 22:28; 48:38; Hos. 8:8, a vessel wherein is no *p.*

Ezek. 18:23; 33:11, have I any *p.*?

Mal. 1:10, I have no *p.* in you, saith the Lord.

Lk. 8:14, choked with *p.* of this life.

12:32, Father's good *p.*

Eph. 1:5, the good *p.* of his will.

Phil. 2:13, to will and to do of his good *p.*

1 Tim. 5:6, she that liveth in *p.*

2 Tim. 3:4, lovers of *p.*

Heb. 10:38, my soul shall have no *p.* in him.

11:25, the *p.* of sin for a season.

12:10, chastened us after their own *p.*

Jas. 5:5, ye have lived in *p.* on earth.

Rev. 4:11, for thy *p.* they were created.

See Gen. 18:12; Ps. 5:4; Eccl. 2:1; Ti. 3:3; 2 Pet. 2:13.

PLENTEOUS. Ps. 86:5; 103:8, *p.* in mercy.

130:7, *p.* redemption.

Hab. 1:16, portion fat and meat *p.*

Mt. 9:37, the harvest truly is *p.*

See Gen. 41:34; Dt. 28:11; 30:9; Prov. 21:5; Isa. 30:23.

PLENTIFUL. Ps. 31:23; 68:9; Jer. 2:7; 48:33; Lk. 12:16.

PLENTY. Gen. 27:28, *p.* of corn and wine.

Job 22:26, *p.* of silver.

37:23, *p.* of justice.

Prov. 3:10, barns filled with *p.*

See 2 Chr. 31:10; Prov. 28:19; Jer. 44:17; Joel 2:26.

PLOW. Job 4:8 that *p.* iniquity shall reap.

Prov. 20:4, not *p.* by reason of cold.

21:4, the *p.* of the wicked is sin.

Isa. 2:4; Mic. 4:3, beat swords into *p.*-shares.

28:24, doth plowman *p.* all day to sow?

Joel 3:10, beat your *p.*-shares into swords.

Amos 9:13, the *p.*-man overtake the reaper.
 See Dt. 22:10; 1 Sam. 14:14; Job 1:14; 1 Cor. 9:10.

PLUCK. Dt. 23:25, mayest *p.* the ears with thy hand.
 2 Chr. 7:20, then will I *p.* them up.
 Job 24:9, they *p.* the fatherless from the breast.
 Ps. 25:15, he shall *p.* my feet out of the net.
 74:11, *p.* it out of thy bosom.
 Prov. 14:1, foolish *p.* it down with her hands.
 Eccl. 3:2, a time to *p.* up.
 Isa. 50:6, my cheeks to them that *p.*
 Jer. 22:24, yet I would *p.* thee thence.
 Amos 4:11; Zech. 3:2, a firebrand *p.* out.
 Mt. 5:29; 18:9; Mk. 9:47, offend thee, *p.* it out.
 12:1; Mk. 2:23; Lk. 6:1, began to *p.* ears.
 Jn. 10:28, nor shall any *p.* out of my hand.
 See Gen. 8:11; Lk. 17:6; Gal. 4:15; Jude 12.

POINT. Jer. 17:1, written with the *p.* of a diamond.
 Heb. 4:15, in all *p.* tempted.
 Jas. 2:10, yet offend in one *p.*
 See Gen. 25:32; Eccl. 5:16; Mk. 5:23; Jn. 4:47.

POLE. Num. 21:8.

POLICY. Dan. 8:25.

POLISHED. Ps. 144:12; Isa. 49:2; Lam. 4:7; Dan. 10:6.

POLL. 2 Sam. 14:26; Ezek. 44:20; Mic. 1:16.

POMP. Isa. 5:14; 14:11; Ezek. 7:24; 30:18; Acts 25:23.

PONDER. Prov. 4:26, *p.* the path of thy feet.
 5:6, lest thou shouldest *p.*
 21, the Lord *p.* all his goings.
 See Prov. 21:2; 24:12; Lk. 2:19.

POOL. Ps. 84:6; Isa. 35:7; 41:18; Jn. 5:2; 9:7.

POOR. Ex. 30:14, the *p.* shall not give less.
 Dt. 15:11, the *p.* shall never cease.
 2 Ki. 24:14, none remained, save *p.* sort.
 Job 24:4, the *p.* of the earth hide.
 29:16, I was a father to the *p.*
 Ps. 10:14, the *p.* committeth himself to thee.
 34:6, this *p.* man cried.
 40:17; 69:29; 70:5; 86:1; 109:22, I am *p.*
 49:2, rich and *p.* together.
 Prov. 10:4, becometh *p.* that dealeth with slack hand.
 13:23, food in the tillage of the *p.*
 18:23, the *p.* useth entreaties.
 22:2, rich and *p.* meet together.
 30:9, lest I be *p.* and steal.
 Isa. 41:17, when *p.* and needy seek water.
 Amos 2:6, they sold the *p.*
 Zech. 11:7, I, I will feed even you, O *p.* of the flock.
 Mt. 5:3, blessed are the *p.* in spirit.
 2 Cor. 6:10, as *p.*, yet making many rich.
 8:9, for your sakes he became *p.*
 See Lev. 27:8; Jas. 2:2; Rev. 3:17; 13:16.

POPULOUS. Dt. 26:5; Nah. 3:8.

PORTION. Gen. 31:14, is there yet any *p.* for us?
 48:22, one *p.* above thy brethren.
 Dt. 32:9, the Lord's *p.* is his people.
 2 Ki. 2:9, a double *p.* of thy spirit.
 Neh. 8:10; Est. 9:19, send *p.* to them.
 Job 20:29, this is the *p.* of a wicked man.
 24:18, their *p.* is cursed.
 26:14; 27:13, how little a *p.* is heard of him?
 31:2, what *p.* of God is there from above?
 Ps. 11:6, this shall be the *p.* of their cup.
 16:5, Lord is the *p.* of mine inheritance.
 17:14, have their *p.* in this life.
 73:26, God is my *p.*
 119:57; 142:5, thou art my *p.*, O Lord.
 Prov. 31:15, giveth a *p.* to her maidens.
 Eccl. 2:10, this was my *p.* of all my labour.

Eccl. 3:22; 5:18; 9:9, rejoice, for that is his *p.*
 5:19, God hath given power to take *p.*
 9:6, nor have they any more *p.* for ever.
 11:2, give a *p.* to seven.
 Isa. 53:12, divide a *p.* with the great.
 61:7, they shall rejoice in their *p.*
 Jer. 10:16; 51:19, *p.* of Jacob not like them.
 12:10, my pleasant *p.* a wilderness.
 52:34, every day a *p.*
 Dan. 1:8, with *p.* of king's meat.
 Mic. 2:4, he hath changed the *p.* of my people.
 Mt. 24:51, appoint him *p.* with hypocrites.
 Lk. 12:42, their *p.* in due season.
 46, his *p.* with unbelievers.
 15:12, he *p.* of goods that falleth.
 See Gen. 47:22; Josh. 17:14; Dan. 4:15; 11:26.

POSSESS. Gen. 22:17; 24:60, thy seed shall *p.* the gate.
 Job 7:3, made to *p.* months of vanity.
 13:26, *p.* iniquities of my youth.
 Prov. 8:22, the Lord *p.* me in beginning.
 Lk. 18:12, I give tithes of all I *p.*
 21:19, in patience *p.* your souls.
 See Lk. 12:15; Acts 4:32; 1 Cor. 7:30; 2 Cor. 6:10.

POSSESSION. Gen. 17:8; 48:4, an everlasting *p.*
 Prov. 28:10, good things in *p.*
 Eccl. 2:7; Mt. 19:22; Mk. 10:22, great *p.*
 Acts 2:45, and sold their *p.*
 Eph. 1:14, redemption of purchased *p.*
 See Lev. 25:10; 27:16; 1 Ki. 21:15.

POSSIBLE. Mt. 19:26; Mk. 10:27, with God all things are *p.*
 24:24; Mk. 13:22, if *p.* deceive elect.
 26:39; Mk. 14:35, 36, if *p.* let this cup.
 Mk. 9:23, all things are *p.* to him that believeth.
 14:36; Lk. 18:27, all things are *p.* to thee.
 Rom. 12:18, if *p.* live peaceably.
 See Acts 2:24; 20:16; Gal. 4:15; Heb. 10:4.

POST. Dt. 6:9; Job 9:25; Jer. 51:31; Amos 9:1.

POSTERITY. Gen. 45:7; Ps. 49:13; 109:13; Dan. 11:4.

POT. 2 Ki. 4:2, not anything save a *p.* of oil.
 40, there is death in the *p.*
 Job 41:31, maketh the deep boil like a *p.*
 Zech. 14:21, every *p.* shall be holiness.
 Mk. 7:4, the washing of cups and *p.*
 Jn. 2:6, six water-*p.*
 See Ex. 16:33; Jer. 1:13; Jn. 4:28; Heb. 9:4.

POTENTATE. 1 Tim. 6:15.

POUND. Lk. 19:13; Jn. 12:13.

POUR. Job 10:10, hast thou not *p.* me out as milk.
 29:6, rock *p.* out rivers of oil.
 30:16, my soul is *p.* out upon me.
 Ps. 45:2, grace is *p.* into thy lips.
 62:8, *p.* out your heart before him.
 Prov. 1:23; Isa. 44:3; Joel 2:28, 29; Acts 2:17, 18, I will *p.*
 out my Spirit.
 Song 1:3, as ointment *p.* forth.
 Isa. 26:16, *p.* out prayer when chastening.
 32:15, till the spirit be *p.* on us.
 44:3, I will *p.* water on thirsty.
 53:12, *p.* out his soul unto death.
 Jer. 7:20; 42:18, my fury shall be *p.* out.
 Lam. 2:19, *p.* out thine heart like water.
 Nah. 1:6, fury is *p.* out like fire.
 Mal. 3:10, if I will not *p.* out a blessing.
 Mt. 26:7; Mk. 14:3, *p.* ointment on his head.
 Jn. 2:15, he *p.* out the changers' money.
 See 2 Sam. 23:16; 2 Ki. 3:11; Rev. 14:10; 16:1.

POURTRAY. Ezek. 4:1; 8:10; 23:14.

POVERTY. Gen. 45:11; Prov. 20:13, lest thou come to *p.*

Prov. 6:11; 24:34, thy *p.* come as one that travelleth.
 10:15, destruction of poor is *p.*
 11:24, it tendeth to *p.*
 13:18, *p.* to him that refuseth instruction.
 28:19, shall have *p.* enough.
 30:8, give me neither *p.* nor riches.
 31:7, drink and forget his *p.*
 See Prov. 23:21; 2 Cor. 8:2; Rev. 2:9.
 POWDER. Ex. 32:20; 2 Ki. 23:6; Mt. 21:44.
 POWER. Gen. 32:28; Hos. 12:3, hast thou *p.* with God.
 Ex. 15:6, glorious in *p.*
 Lev. 26:19, the pride of your *p.*
 Dt. 8:18, he giveth thee *p.* to get wealth.
 2 Sam. 22:33, God is my strength and *p.*
 1 Chr. 29:11; Mt. 6:13, thine is the *p.* and glory.
 2 Chr. 25:8, God hath *p.* to help.
 Job 26:2, him that is without *p.*
 Ps. 49:15, from the *p.* of the grave.
 65:6, being girded with *p.*
 90:11, who knoweth *p.* of thine anger.
 Prov. 3:27, when it is in *p.* to do it.
 18:21, in the *p.* of the tongue.
 Eccl. 5:19; 6:2, *p.* to eat thereof.
 8:4, where word of king is, there is *p.*
 Isa. 40:29, he giveth *p.* to the faint.
 Mic. 3:8, full of *p.* by the spirit.
 Hab. 3:4, the hiding of his *p.*
 Zech. 4:6, not by might, nor by *p.*
 Mt. 9:6; Mk. 2:10; Lk. 5:24, *p.* on earth to forgive.
 8, who had given such *p.* to men.
 24:30; Lk. 21:27, coming in clouds with *p.*
 28:18, all *p.* is given to me.
 Lk. 1:35, the *p.* of the Highest.
 4:6, all this *p.* will I give thee.
 14, Jesus returned in the *p.* of the Spirit.
 32, his word was with *p.*
 5:17, the *p.* of the Lord was present.
 9:43, amazed at the mighty *p.* of God.
 12:5, that hath *p.* to cast into hell.
 11, bring you unto magistrates and *p.*
 22:53, your hour and the *p.* of darkness.
 24:49, with *p.* from on high.
 Jn. 1:12, *p.* to become sons of God.
 10:18, I have *p.* to lay it down.
 17:2, *p.* over all flesh.
 19:10, I have *p.* to crucify thee.
 Acts 1:8, *p.* after the Holy Ghost is come.
 3:12, as though by our own *p.*
 5:4, was it not in thine own *p.*
 8:10, this man is the great *p.* of God.
 19, give me also this *p.*
 26:18, from the *p.* of Satan unto God.
 Rom. 1:20, his eternal *p.* and Godhead.
 9:17, that I might show my *p.* in thee.
 13:2, whosoever resisteth the *p.*
 1 Cor. 15:43, it is raised in *p.*
 Eph. 2:2, prince of the *p.* of the air.
 3:7, the effectual working of his *p.*
 Phil. 3:10, the *p.* of his resurrection.
 2 Th. 1:9, from the glory of his *p.*
 2 Tim. 1:7, spirit of *p.* and love.
 3:5, form of godliness, but denying the *p.*
 Heb. 2:14, him that had *p.* of death.
 6:5, the *p.* of the world to come.
 7:16, the *p.* of an endless life.
 Rev. 2:26, to him will I give *p.*
 4:11, worthy to receive *p.*
 See Mt. 22:29; Lk. 22:69; Rom. 1:16.

POWERFUL. Ps. 29:4; 2 Cor. 10:10; Heb. 4:12.
 PRAISE (*n.*). Ex. 15:11, fearful in *p.*
 Dt. 10:21, he is thy *p.* and thy God.
 Jud. 5:3; Ps. 7:17; 9:2; 57:7; 61:8; 104:33, I will sing *p.*
 Neh. 9:5, above all blessing and *p.*
 Ps. 22:3, that inhabiteth the *p.* of Israel.
 25, my *p.* shall be of thee.
 33:1; 147:1, *p.* is comely for the upright.
 34:1, his *p.* continually be in my mouth.
 50:23, whoso offereth *p.* glorifieth me.
 65:1, *p.* waiteth for thee.
 66:2, make his *p.* glorious.
 109:1, O God of my *p.*
 148:14, the *p.* of all his saints.
 Prov. 27:21, so is a man to his *p.*
 Isa. 60:18, call thy gates *P.*
 61:3, garment of *p.*
 62:7, a *p.* in the earth.
 Jer. 13:11, that they might be to me for a *p.*
 49:25, how is the city of *p.*
 Hab. 3:3, earth was full of his *p.*
 Zeph. 3:30, a *p.* among all people.
 Jn. 9:24, give God the *p.*
 12:43, the *p.* of men.
 Rom. 2:29, whose *p.* is not of men.
 13:3, thou shalt have *p.*
 1 Cor. 4:5, every man have *p.* of God.
 2 Cor. 8:18, whose *p.* is in the gospel.
 Eph. 1:6, 12, *p.* of glory of his grace.
 Phil. 4:8, if there be any *p.*
 Heb. 13:15, offer sacrifice of *p.*
 1 Pet. 2:14, *p.* of them that do well.
 4:11, to whom be *p.* and dominion.
 See 2 Chr. 29:30; Acts 16:25; 1 Pet. 2:9.
 PRAISE (*v.*). Gen. 49:8, whom thy brethren shall *p.*
 2 Sam. 14:25, none to be so much *p.*
 Ps. 30:9, shall the dust *p.* thee?
 42:5, 11; 43:5, I shall yet *p.* him.
 45:17, therefore shall the people *p.* thee.
 49:18, men will *p.* thee when thou doest well.
 63:3, my lips shall *p.* thee.
 67:3, 5, let the people *p.* thee.
 71:14, I will yet *p.* thee more and more.
 72:15, daily shall he be *p.*
 76:10, the wrath of man shall *p.* thee.
 88:10, shall the dead arise and *p.* thee?
 107:32, *p.* him in the assembly.
 115:17, the dead *p.* not.
 119:164, seven times a day do I *p.* thee.
 145:4, one generation shall *p.* thy works.
 10, all thy works shall *p.* thee.
 Prov. 27:2, let another *p.* thee.
 31:31, her own works *p.* her in the gates.
 Isa. 38:19, the living shall *p.* thee.
 See Lk. 2:13; 24:53; Acts 2:47; 3:8.
 PRANCING. Jud. 5:22; Nah. 3:2.
 PRATING. Prov. 10:8; 3 Jn. 10.
 PRAY. Gen. 20:7, a prophet and shall *p.* for thee.
 1 Sam. 7:5, I will *p.* for you to the Lord.
 12:23, sin in ceasing to *p.* for you.
 2 Chr. 7:14, if my people shall *p.*
 Ezra 6:10, *p.* for the life of the king.
 Job 21:15, what profit if we *p.* to him.
 Ps. 5:2, to thee will I *p.*
 55:17, evening, morning, and at noon will I *p.*
 122:6, *p.* for the peace of Jerusalem.
 Isa. 45:20, *p.* to a god that cannot save.
 Jer. 7:16; 11:14; 14:11, *p.* not for this people.

Jer. 37:3; 42:2, 20, *p.* now to the Lord for us.
 Zech. 7:2, they sent men to *p.*
 Mt. 5:44, and *p.* for them which despitefully use you.
 6:5, they love to *p.* standing.
 14:23; Mk. 6:46; Lk. 6:12; 9:28, apart to *p.*
 26:36; Mk. 14:32, while I *p.* yonder.
 Mk. 11:25, and when ye stand *p.*, forgive.
 Lk. 11:1, Lord, teach us to *p.*
 18:1, men ought always to *p.*
 Jn. 14:16; 16:26, I will *p.* the Father.
 17:9, I *p.* for them, I *p.* not for the world.
 Jn. 17:20, neither *p.* I for these alone.
 Acts. 9:11, behold he *p.*
 Rom. 8:26, know not what we should *p.* for.
 1 Cor. 14:15, I will *p.* with the spirit, and *p.* with understanding also.
 Eph. 6:18, *p.* always with all prayer.
 1 Th. 5:17, *p.* without ceasing.
 1 Tim. 2:8, that men *p.* everywhere.
 Jas. 5:13, is any afflicted? let him *p.*
 16, *p.* one for another.
 1 Jn. 5:16, I do not say he shall *p.* for it.
 See Lk. 9:29; 1 Cor. 11:4; 14:14; 1 Th. 5:25.
 PRAYER. 2 Chr. 7:15, ears shall be attent to the *p.*
 Job 15:4, thou restrainest *p.*
 16:17; Ps. 4:1; 5:3; 6:9; 17:1; 35:13; 39:12; 66:19;
 Lam. 3:8, my *p.*
 Ps. 65:2, thou that hearest *p.*
 72:15, *p.* shall be made continually.
 109:4, I give myself to *p.*
 Prov. 15:8, the *p.* of the upright.
 Isa. 1:15, when ye make many *p.*
 56:7; Mt. 21:13; Mk. 11:17; Lk. 19:46, house of *p.*
 Mt. 21:22, whatever ye ask in *p.*, believing.
 23:14; Mk. 12:40; Lk. 20:47, long *p.*
 Lk. 6:12, all night in *p.* to God.
 Acts 3:1, the hour of *p.*
 6:4, give ourselves continually to *p.*
 12:5, *p.* was made without ceasing.
 16:13, where *p.* was wont to be made.
 Phil. 4:6, in everything by *p.*
 Jas. 5:15, *p.* of faith shall save the sick.
 16, effectual fervent *p.* of a righteous man.
 1 Pet. 4:7, watch unto *p.*
 Rev. 5:8; 8:3, the *p.* of the saints.
 See Ps. 72:20; Dan. 9:21; Rom. 12:12; Col. 4:2.
 PREACH. Neh. 6:7, appointed prophets to *p.* of thee.
 Isa. 61:1, to *p.* good tidings.
 Jon. 3:2, *p.* the preaching I bid thee.
 Mt. 4:17; 10:7, Jesus began to *p.*
 11:1, to *p.* in their cities.
 5, the poor have the gospel *p.*
 Mk. 2:2, he *p.* the word to them.
 16:20, and *p.* everywhere.
 Lk. 9:60, go thou and *p.* kingdom of God.
 Acts 8:5, and *p.* Christ unto them.
 10:36, *p.* peace by Jesus Christ.
 13:38, through his man is *p.* forgiveness.
 17:18, he *p.* Jesus and the resurrection.
 Rom. 2:21, thou that *p.* a man should not steal.
 10:15, how shall they *p.* except.
 1 Cor. 1:18, the *p.* of the cross is foolishness.
 21, by the foolishness of *p.*
 23, but we *p.* Christ crucified.
 9:27, lest when I have *p.* to others.
 15:11, so we *p.* and so ye believed.
 14, then is our *p.* vain.
 2 Cor. 4:5, we *p.* not ourselves.

Phil. 1:15, some *p.* Christ of envy and strife.
 2 Tim. 4:2, *p.* the word; be instant.
 Heb. 4:2, word *p.* did not profit.
 1 Pet. 3:19, *p.* to spirits in prison.
 See Ps. 40:9; 2 Cor. 1:14; Gal. 1:8; Eph. 2:17.
 PREACHER. Rom. 10:14, how shall they hear without a *p.*?
 1 Tim. 2:7, whereunto I am ordained a *p.*
 2 Pet. 2:5, Noah, a *p.* of righteousness.
 See Eccl. 1:1; 7:27; 12:8; 2 Tim. 1:11.
 PRECEPT. Neh. 9:14, commandedst them *p.*
 Isa. 28:10, 13, *p.* must be upon *p.*
 29:13, taught by *p.* of men.
 Jer. 35:18, ye have kept Jonadab's *p.*
 See Ps. 119:4, etc.; Dan. 9:5; Mk. 10:5; Heb. 9:19.
 PRECIOUS. Dt. 33:13, 14, 15, 16, *p.* things.
 1 Sam. 3:1, the word was *p.* in those days.
 26:21, my soul was *p.* in thine eyes.
 2 Ki. 1:13, let my life be *p.*
 Ezra 8:27, fine copper, *p.* as gold.
 Ps. 49:8, the redemption of their soul is *p.*
 Ps. 72:14, *p.* shall their blood be in his sight.
 116:15, *p.* in sight of the Lord is death of saints.
 126:6, bearing *p.* seed.
 133:2, like *p.* ointment upon the head.
 139:17, how *p.* are thy thoughts.
 Prov. 3:15, wisdom more *p.* than rubies.
 Eccl. 7:1, good name better than *p.* ointment.
 Isa. 13:12, I will make a man more *p.*
 28:16; 1 Pet. 2:6, a *p.* corner stone.
 43:4, since thou wast *p.* in my sight.
 Jer. 15:19, take the *p.* from the vile.
 Lam. 4:2, the *p.* sons of Zion.
 1 Pet. 1:7, trial of faith more *p.* than gold.
 19, the *p.* blood of Christ.
 2:7, to you which believe he is *p.*
 2 Pet. 1:1, like *p.* faith.
 4, great and *p.* promises.
 See Mt. 26:7; Mk. 14:3; Jas. 5:7; Rev. 21:11.
 PREEMINENCE. Eccl. 3:19; Col. 1:18; 3 Jn. 9.
 PREFER. Ps. 137:6; Jn. 1:15; Rom. 12:10; 1 Tim. 5:21.
 PREMEDITATE. Mk. 13:11.
 PREPARATION. Prov. 16:1, *p.* of the heart.
 Eph. 6:15, feet shod with *p.* of gospel.
 See Mt. 27:62; Mk. 15:42; Lk. 23:54; Jn. 19:14.
 PREPARE. 1 Sam. 7:3, *p.* your hearts unto the Lord.
 2 Chr. 20:33, as yet the people had not *p.*
 Ps. 68:10, thou hast *p.* of thy goodness.
 107:36, that they may *p.* a city.
 Prov. 8:27, when he *p.* the heavens I was there.
 Isa. 40:3; Mal. 3:1; Mt. 3:3; Mk. 1:2; Lk. 1:76, *p.* way of the Lord.
 62:10, *p.* the way of the people.
 Amos 4:12, *p.* to meet thy God.
 Jon. 1:17, Lord had *p.* a great fish.
 Mt. 20:23; Mk. 10:40, to them for whom *p.*
 Jn. 14:2, I go to *p.* a place for you.
 Rom. 9:23, afore *p.* to glory.
 1 Cor. 2:9, things God hath *p.*
 Heb. 10:5, a body hast thou *p.* me.
 See 1 Chr. 22:5; Ps. 23:5; Rev. 21:2.
 PRESCRIBE. Ezra 7:22; Isa. 10:1.
 PRESENCE. Gen. 4:16, Cain went out from the *p.* of the Lord.
 47:15, why should we die in thy *p.*
 Ex. 33:15, if thy *p.* go not with me.
 Job 23:15, I am troubled at his *p.*
 Ps. 16:11, in thy *p.* is fulness of joy.
 17:2, my sentence come forth from thy *p.*
 31:20, in the secret of thy *p.*

Ps. 51:11, cast me not away from thy *p.*
 139:7, whither shall I flee from thy *p.*?
 Prov. 14:7, go from *p.* of a foolish man.
 Isa. 63:9, angel of his *p.* saved them.
 Jer. 23:39; 52:3, I will cast you out of my *p.*
 Jon. 1:3, to flee from *p.* of the Lord.
 Zeph. 1:7, hold thy peace at *p.* of the Lord.
 Lk. 13:26, we have eaten and drunk in thy *p.*
 Acts 3:19, times of refreshing from the *p.*
 2 Cor. 10:1, 10, who in *p.* am base.
 2 Th. 1:9, destruction from the *p.* of the Lord.
 See Gen. 16:12; Ps. 23:5; Prov. 25:6; Lk. 15:10.
PRESENT. 1 Sam. 10:27, they brought him no *p.*
 Ps. 46:1, a very *p.* help in trouble.
 Jn. 14:25, being yet *p.* with you.
 Acts 10:33, all here *p.* before God.
 Rom. 7:18, to will is *p.* with me.
 21, evil is *p.* with me.
 8:18, sufferings of this *p.* time.
 12:1, *p.* your bodies a living sacrifice.
 1 Cor. 7:26, good for the *p.* distress.
 2 Cor. 5:8, to be *p.* with the Lord.
 9, whether *p.* or absent.
 Gal. 1:4, deliver us from this *p.* world.
 Col. 1:28, *p.* every man perfect.
 2 Tim. 4:10, having loved this *p.* world.
 Ti. 2:12, live godly in this *p.* world.
 Heb. 12:11, no chastening for *p.* seemeth joyous.
 2 Pet. 1:12, established in the *p.* truth.
 Jude 24, able to *p.* you faultless.
 See Ps. 72:10; Mt. 2:11; Lk. 2:22.
PRESENTLY. Prov. 12:16; Mt. 21:19; 26:53.
PRESERVE. Gen. 32:30, I have seen God, and my life is *p.*
 45:5, did send me before you to *p.* life.
 Job 29:2, as in days when God *p.* me.
 Ps. 36:6, thou *p.* man and beast.
 121:7, the Lord *p.* thee from evil.
 8, *p.* thy going out and coming in.
 Prov. 2:8, he *p.* the way of his saints.
 11, discretion shall *p.* thee.
 20:28, mercy and truth *p.* the king.
 Jer. 49:11, I will *p.* them alive.
 Lk. 17:33, lose his life shall *p.* it.
 See Neh. 9:6; Isa. 49:6; Hos. 12:13; Jude 1.
PRESS. Prov. 3:10, *p.* burst with new wine.
 Amos 2:13, I am *p.* under you as a cart is *p.*
 Mk. 3:10, they *p.* on him to touch him.
 Lk. 6:38, good measure, *p.* down.
 16:16, every man *p.* into it.
 Phil. 3:14, I *p.* toward the mark.
 See Mk. 2:4; 5:27; Lk. 8:19; 19:3.
PRESUME. Dt. 18:20; Est. 7:5.
PRESUMPTUOUS. Num. 15:30; Ps. 19:13; 2 Pet. 2:10.
PRETENCE. Mt. 23:14; Mk. 12:40; Phil. 1:18.
PREVAIL. Gen. 32:28; Hos. 12:4, power with God, and hast
p.
 Ex. 17:11, Moses held up hand, Israel *p.*
 1 Sam. 2:9, by strength shall no man *p.*
 Ps. 9:19, let not man *p.*
 65:3, iniquities *p.* against me.
 Eccl. 4:12, if one *p.* against him.
 Mt. 16:18, gates of hell shall not *p.*
 Acts. 19:20, grew word of God and *p.*
 See Job 14:20; Jer. 20:7; Lam. 1:16; Jn. 12:19.
PREVENT. 2 Sam. 22:6; Ps. 18:5, snares of death *p.* me.
 Ps. 88:13, in the morning shall my prayer *p.* thee.
 119:147, I *p.* the dawning of the morning.
 See Ps. 21:3; 79:8; Isa. 21:14; 1 Th. 4:15.

PREY. Isa. 49:24, shall the *p.* be taken from the mighty?
 Jer. 21:9; 38:2; 39:18; 45:5, his life shall be for a *p.*
 Ezek. 34:22, my flock shall no more be a *p.*
 See Gen. 49:9; Num. 14:3; Neh. 4:4; Amos 3:4.
PRICE. Lev. 25:52, the *p.* of his redemption.
 2 Sam. 24:24; 1 Chr. 21:22, I will buy it at a *p.*
 Acts 5:2, kept back part of the *p.*
 1 Cor. 6:20; 7:23, bought with a *p.*
 1 Pet. 3:4, meek spirit of great *p.*
 See Dt. 23:18; Prov. 31:10; Zech. 11:12.
PRICKS. Num. 33:55; Acts 9:5; 26:14.
PRIDE. Ps. 31:20, hide them from *p.* of man.
 Prov. 8:13, *p.* do I hate.
 14:3, in mouth of foolish is rod of *p.*
 Isa. 28:1, woe to the crown of *p.*
 Jer. 49:16, *p.* of thine heart hath deceived thee.
 See Mk. 7:22; 1 Tim. 3:6; 1 Jn. 2:16.
PRIEST. Gen. 14:18; Heb. 7:1, *p.* of most high God.
 Ex. 19:6, a kingdom of *p.*
 1 Sam. 2:35, I will raise up a faithful *p.*
 2 Chr. 6:41; Ps. 132:16, *p.* clothed with salvation.
 13:9, *p.* of them that are no gods.
 15:3, without a teaching *p.*
 Isa. 24:2, as with the people, so with the *p.*
 28:7, *p.* and prophet have erred.
 61:6, shall be named the *p.* of the Lord.
 Jer. 13:13, will fill *p.* with drunkenness.
 Mic. 3:11, the *p.* teach for hire.
 Mal. 2:7, the *p.* lips should keep knowledge.
 Lk. 17:14, show yourselves to the *p.*
 Acts 6:7, *p.* were obedient to the faith.
 Rev. 1:6; 5:10; 20:6, kings and *p.* to God.
 See Heb. 2:17; 3:1; 4:15; 7:26.
PRIESTHOOD. Ex. 40:15; Num. 25:13, an everlasting *p.*
 Num. 16:10, seek ye the *p.* also.
 Heb. 7:24, an unchangeable *p.*
 1 Pet. 2:5, an holy *p.*
 9, ye are a royal *p.*
 See Num. 18:1; Josh. 18:7; Neh. 13:29.
PRINCE. Gen. 32:28, as a *p.* hast thou power.
 Ex. 2:14; Num. 16:13, who made thee a *p.* over us?
 1 Sam. 2:8; Ps. 113:8, to set them among *p.*
 2 Sam. 3:38, a *p.* fallen in Israel.
 Job 12:21; Ps. 107:40, poureth contempt on *p.*
 21:28, where is the house of the *p.*?
 31:37, as a *p.* would I go near him.
 Ps. 45:16, make *p.* in all the earth.
 118:9, than to put confidence in *p.*
 146:3, put not your trust in *p.*
 Prov. 8:15, by me *p.* decree justice.
 31:4, nor for *p.* strong drink.
 Eccl. 10:7, *p.* walking as servants.
 16, when thy *p.* eat in the morning.
 17, blessed when *p.* eat in due season.
 Isa. 34:12; 40:23, all her *p.* shall be nothing.
 Hos. 3:4, abide many days without a *p.*
 Mt. 9:34; 12:24; Mk. 3:22, by *p.* of devils.
 Jn. 12:31; 14:30; 16:11, the *p.* of this world.
 Acts 3:15, and killed the *P.* of life.
 5:31, exalted to be a *P.* and Saviour.
 1 Cor. 2:6, wisdom of the *p.* of this world.
 8, which none of *p.* of this world knew.
 Eph. 2:2, the *p.* of the power of the air.
 See Isa. 3:4; Hos. 7:5; Mt. 20:25.
PRINCIPAL. Prov. 4:7; Isa. 28:25; Acts 25:23.
PRINCIPALITY. Eph. 6:12, we wrestle against *p.* and powers.
 Ti. 3:1, to be subject to *p.*
 See Rom. 8:38; Eph. 1:21; 3:10; Col. 1:16.

PRINCIPLES. Heb. 5:12; 6:1.
 PRINT. Lev. 19:28; Job 13:27; 19:23; Jn. 20:25.
 PRISON. Ps. 142:7, bring my soul out of *p*.
 Eccl. 4:14, out of *p*. he cometh to reign.
 Isa. 53:8, taken from *p*. and from judgment.
 61:1, opening of the *p*.
 Mt. 5:25; Lk. 12:58, thou be cast into *p*.
 11:2, John heard in the *p*.
 25:36, 39, in *p*. that ye came unto me.
 Lk. 22:33, to go with thee to *p*. and to death.
 2 Cor. 11:23, in *p*. more frequent.
 1 Pet. 3:19, spirits in *p*.
 See Jer. 32:2; 39:14; Lk. 3:20; Acts 5:18.
 PRISONER. Ps. 79:11; Zech. 9:12; Mt. 27:16; Eph. 3:1.
 PRIVATE. 2 Pet. 1:20.
 PRIVATELY. Mt. 24:3; Mk. 9:28; Lk. 10:23; Gal. 2:2.
 PRIVILY. Mt. 1:19; 2:7; Acts 16:37; Gal. 2:4; 2 Pet. 2:1.
 PRIZE. 1 Cor. 9:24; Phil. 3:14.
 PROCEED. Gen. 24:50, the thing *p*. from the Lord.
 Dt. 8:3; Mt. 4:4, that *p*. out of mouth of God.
 Job 40:5, I will *p*. no further.
 Isa. 29:14, I will *p*. to do a marvellous work.
 51:4, a law shall *p*. from me.
 Jer. 9:3, they *p*. from evil to evil.
 Mt. 15:18; Mk. 7:21, *p*. out of the mouth.
 Jn. 8:42, 1 *p*. forth from God.
 Jas. 3:10, *p*. blessing and cursing.
 See Lk. 4:22; Jn. 15:26; Eph. 4:29; Rev. 22:1.
 PROCLAIM. Ex. 33:19; 34:5, I will *p*. the name of the Lord.
 Isa. 61:1, to *p*. liberty to captives.
 2, to *p*. acceptable year.
 62:11, Lord hath *p*., thy salvation cometh.
 Jer. 34:15, in *p*. liberty every man to his neighbour.
 Lk. 12:3, *p*. upon the housetops.
 See Dt. 20:10; Prov. 20:6; Jer. 3:12; Joel 3:9.
 PROCURE. Prov. 11:27; Jer. 2:17; 4:18; 26:19; 33:9.
 PRODUCE. Isa. 41:21.
 PROFANE. Lev. 18:21; 19:12; 20:3; 21:6; 22:2, *p*. name of God.
 Jer. 23:11, prophet and priest are *p*.
 Ezek. 22:26, no difference between holy and *p*.
 Mt. 12:5, priests in temple *p*. sabbath.
 Acts 24:6, hath gone about to *p*. temple.
 1 Tim. 1:9, law for unholy and *p*.
 4:7, refuse *p*. and old wives' fables.
 6:20; 2 Tim. 2:16, avoiding *p*. babblings.
 Heb. 12:16, any *p*. person.
 See Ps. 89:39; Jer. 23:15; Mal. 1:12; 2:10.
 PROFESS. Rom. 1:22; 2 Cor. 9:13; 1 Tim. 2:10; 6:12.
 PROFIT (*n*). Gen. 25:32, what *p*. shall birthright do me?
 37:26, what *p*. if we slay?
 Job 21:15, what *p*. if we pray?
 Prov. 14:23, in all labour there is *p*.
 Eccl. 1:3; 3:9; 5:16, what *p*. of labour?
 2:11, there was no *p*. under the sun.
 5:9, *p*. of the earth for all.
 7:11, by wisdom there is *p*.
 Jer. 16:19, things wherein is no *p*.
 Mal. 3:14, what *p*. that we have kept.
 1 Cor. 10:33, not seeking own *p*., but *p*. of many.
 2 Tim. 2:14, about words to no *p*.
 Heb. 12:10, he chasteneth us for our *p*.
 See Est. 3:8; Ps. 30:9; Isa. 30:5; 1 Tim. 4:15.
 PROFIT (*v*). 1 Sam. 12:21, vain things which cannot *p*.
 Job 33:27, I have sinned, and it *p*. not.
 34:9, *p*. nothing to delight in God.
 Prov. 10:2, treasures of wickedness *p*. nothing.
 11:4, riches *p*. not in the day of wrath.

Isa. 30:5, 6, people that could not *p*.
 48:17, the Lord which teacheth thee to *p*.
 Jer. 2:11, changed for that which doth not *p*.
 23:32, they shall not *p*. this people.
 Mt. 16:26; Mk. 8:36, what is a man *p*.?
 1 Cor. 12:7, to every man to *p*. withal.
 Gal. 5:2, Christ shall *p*. you nothing.
 1 Tim. 4:8, bodily exercise *p*. little.
 Heb. 4:2, the word preached did not *p*.
 See Mt. 15:5; Rom. 2:25; 1 Cor. 13:3; Jas. 2:14.
 PROFITABLE. Job 22:2, can a man be *p*. to God?
 Eccl. 10:10, wisdom is *p*. to direct.
 Acts 20:20, I kept back nothing *p*.
 1 Tim. 4:8, godliness is *p*. to all things.
 2 Tim. 3:16, scripture is *p*. for doctrine.
 See Mt. 5:29; 2 Tim. 4:11; Ti. 3:8; Phile. 11.
 PROLONG. Dt. 4:26; 30:18, ye shall not *p*. your days.
 Job 6:11, what is mine end that I should *p*. my life?
 Prov. 10:27, fear of the Lord *p*. days.
 Eccl. 8:12, though a sinner's days be *p*.
 See Ps. 61:6; Prov. 28:2; Isa. 13:22; 53:10.
 PROMISE (*n*). Num. 14:34, ye shall know my breach of *p*.
 1 Ki. 8:56, hath not failed one word of *p*.
 Ps. 77:8, doth his *p*. fail?
 Lk. 24:49; Acts 1:4, *p*. of Father.
 Acts 2:39, the *p*. is to you and your children.
 26:6, for hope of the *p*.
 Rom. 4:14, the *p*. made of none effect.
 20, staggered not at the *p*.
 9:4, to whom pertain the *p*.
 8; Gal. 4:28, the children of the *p*.
 2 Cor. 1:20, *p*. are yea and Amen.
 Gal. 3:21, is the law against the *p*. of God?
 1 Tim. 4:8; 2 Tim. 1:1, *p*. of the life that now is.
 Heb. 6:12, through faith and patience inherit the *p*.
 9:15; 10:36, the *p*. of eternal inheritance.
 11:13, died, not having received *p*.
 2 Pet. 1:4, great and precious *p*.
 3:4, where is the *p*. of his coming?
 9, not slack concerning his *p*.
 See Eph. 1:13; 2:12; 6:2; Heb. 4:1; 11:9.
 PROMISE (*v*). Ex. 12:25, will give you as he hath *p*.
 Num. 14:40, will go to place the Lord *p*.
 Dt. 1:11; 15:6, the Lord bless you as he hath *p*.
 9:28, not able to bring into land *p*.
 19:8; 27:3, give the land he *p*. to give.
 Josh. 23:15, all good things which the Lord *p*.
 2 Ki. 8:19; 2 Chr. 21:7, he *p*. to give him a light.
 Mk. 14:11, they *p*. to give him money.
 Rom. 4:21, what he *p*. he was able to perform.
 Heb. 10:23; 11:11, he is faithful that *p*.
 1 Jn. 2:25, he hath *p*. eternal life.
 See 1 Ki. 8:24; Neh. 9:15; Ezek. 13:22.
 PROMOTE. Num. 22:17; 24:11; Prov. 4:8.
 PROMOTION. Ps. 75:6; Prov. 3:35.
 PRONOUNCE. Jud. 12:6; Jer. 34:5.
 PROOF. 2 Cor. 2:9; 8:24; 13:3; Phil. 2:22; 2 Tim. 4:5.
 PROPER. 1 Chr. 29:3; 1 Cor. 7:7; Heb. 11:23.
 PROPHECY. 1 Cor. 13:8, whether *p*., shall fail.
 2 Pet. 1:19, sure word of *p*.
 21, *p*. came not in old time.
 Rev. 1:3; 22:7, the words of this *p*.
 See Neh. 6:12; Prov. 31:1; 1 Tim. 4:14.
 PROPHECY. Num. 11:25, they *p*. and did not cease.
 2 Chr. 18:7, he never *p*. good to me.
 Isa. 30:10, *p*. not to us right things.
 Jer. 5:31, prophets *p*. falsely.
 14:14; 23:25, prophets *p*. lies.

Jer. 28:9, the prophet which *p.* of peace.
 Ezek. 37:9, *p.* to the wind.
 Joel 2:28; Acts 2:17, your sons shall *p.*
 Amos 3:8, who can but *p.*
 7:13, *p.* not again any more.
 Mic. 2:11, I will *p.* of wine.
 Mt. 26:68; Mk. 14:65; Lk. 22:64, *p.*, thou Christ.
 Rom. 12:6, let us *p.* according to the proportion.
 1 Cor. 13:9, we *p.* in part.
 14:39, covet to *p.*
 1 Th. 5:20, despise not *p.*
 See Amos 2:12; 1 Cor. 11:5; Rev. 10:11; 11:3.
PROPHET. Ex. 7:1, Aaron shall be thy *p.*
 Num. 11:29, would all Lord's people were *p.*
 12:6, if there be a *p.* among you.
 Dt. 13:1, if there arise a *p.* or dreamer.
 18:15; Acts 3:22; 7:37, the Lord will raise up a *P.*
 34:10, there arose not a *p.* like Moses.
 1 Sam. 10:12; 19:24, is Saul among *p.*?
 1 Ki. 13:11, there dwelt an old *p.* in Beth-el.
 18:22, I only remain a *p.*
 22:7; 2 Ki. 3:11, is there not a *p.* besides?
 2 Ki. 5:8, he shall know there is a *p.*
 1 Chr. 16:22; Ps. 105:15, do my *p.* no harm.
 2 Chr. 20:20, believe his *p.*, so shall ye prosper.
 Ps. 74:9, there is no more any *p.*
 Isa. 3:2, the Lord taketh away the *p.*
 Jer. 29:26, mad, and maketh himself a *p.*
 37:19, where are now your *p.*?
 Ezek. 2:5; 33:33, there hath been a *p.* among them.
 Hos. 9:7, the *p.* is a fool.
 Amos 7:14, I was no *p.*, nor *p.* son.
 Zech. 1:5, the *p.*, do they live for ever?
 Mt. 7:15, beware of false *p.*
 10:41, that receiveth a *p.* in name of a *p.*
 13:57; Mk. 6:4; Lk. 4:24; Jn. 4:44, a *p.* not without
 honour.
 23:29; Lk. 11:47, ye build the tombs of the *p.*
 Lk. 1:76, be called the *p.* of the Highest.
 7:16, a great *p.* is risen.
 28, not a great *p.* than John.
 39, if he were a *p.* would have known.
 Lk. 13:33, it cannot be that a *p.* perish out of.
 24:19, Jesus, who was a *p.* mighty.
 Jn. 4:19, I perceive thou art a *p.*
 7:40, of a truth this is the *P.*
 52, out of Galilee ariseth no *p.*
 Acts 26:27, believest thou the *p.*?
 1 Cor. 12:29, are all *p.*?
 14:37, if any man think himself a *p.*
 Eph. 2:20, built on foundation of *p.*
 4:11, he gave some *p.*
 1 Pet. 1:10, of which salvation the *p.* enquired.
 Rev. 22:9, I am of thy brethren the *p.*
 See 1 Ki. 20:35; Neh. 6:14; 1 Cor. 14:32.
PROPORTION. 1 Ki. 7:36; Job 41:12; Rom. 12:6.
PROSPER. Gen. 24:56, the Lord hath *p.* my way.
 39:3, the Lord made all Joseph did to *p.*
 Num. 14:41, transgress, but it shall not *p.*
 Dt. 28:29, thou shalt not *p.* in thy ways.
 1 Chr. 22:11, *p.* thou, and build.
 2 Chr. 20:20, believe, so shall ye *p.*
 26:5, God made him to *p.*
 Ezra 5:8, this work *p.* in their hands.
 Neh. 2:20, the God of heaven will *p.* us.
 Job 9:4, who hardened himself and *p.*
 Ps. 1:3, whatsoever he doeth shall *p.*

Ps. 37:7, fret not because of him who *p.*
 73:12, the ungodly who *p.* in the world.
 122:6, they shall *p.* that love thee.
 Prov. 28:13, he that covereth sins shall not *p.*
 Eccl. 11:6, knowest not whether shall *p.*
 Isa. 53:10, pleasure of the Lord shall *p.*
 54:17, no weapon against thee shall *p.*
 55:11, it shall *p.* in the thing.
 Jer. 2:37, thou shalt not *p.* in them.
 12:1, wherefore doth way of wicked *p.*?
 22:30, no man of his seed shall *p.*
 Ezek. 17:9, 10, shall it *p.*?
 15, shall he *p.*, shall he escape?
 1 Cor. 16:2, lay by as God hath *p.* him.
 3 Jn. 2, in health, even as thy soul *p.*
 See Prov. 17:8; Dan. 6:28; 8:12.
PROSPERITY. Dt. 23:6, thou shalt not seek their *p.*
 1 Sam. 25:6, say to him that liveth in *p.*
 Job 15:21, in *p.* the destroyer shall come.
 Ps. 30:6, in my *p.* I said, I shall never.
 73:3, when I saw the *p.* of the wicked.
 Prov. 1:32, *p.* of fools shall destroy them.
 Eccl. 7:14, in day of *p.* be joyful.
 Jer. 22:21, I spake to thee in thy *pi.*
 See 1 Ki. 10:7; Job 36:11; Ps. 35:17; 122:7.
PROSPEROUS. Gen. 39:2, he was a *p.* man.
 Josh. 1:8, then thou shalt make thy way *p.*
 Job 8:6, make habitation of thy righteousness *p.*
 Zech. 8:12, the seed shall be *p.*
 See Gen. 24:21; Jud. 18:5; 2 Chr. 7:11; Rom. 1:10.
PROTECTION. Dt. 32:38.
PROTEST. Gen. 43:3; Jer. 11:7; Zech. 3:6; 1 Cor. 15:31.
PROUD. Job 38:11, here shall thy *p.* waves be stayed.
 40:11, every one that is *p.*, and abase him.
 Ps. 31:23, rewardeth the *p.* doer.
 40:4, man that respecteth not the *p.*
 94:2, render a reward to the *p.*
 101:5, him that hath a *p.* heart will not I suffer.
 123:4, soul filled with contempt of the *p.*
 138:6, the *p.* he knoweth afar off.
 Prov. 6:17, the Lord hateth a *p.* look.
 15:25, the Lord will destroy house of the *p.*
 16:5, *p.* in heart is abomination.
 21:4, a *p.* heart is sin.
 Eccl. 7:8, patient better than *p.* in spirit.
 Hab. 2:5, he is a *p.* man.
 Mal. 3:15, we call the *p.* happy.
 Lk. 1:51, scattered the *p.*
 1 Tim. 6:4, he is *p.*, knowing nothing.
 Jas. 4:6; 1 Pet. 5:5, God resisteth the *p.*
 See Job 9:13; 26:12; Rom. 1:30; 2 Tim. 3:2.
PROUDLY. Ex. 18:11; 1 Sam. 2:3; Neh. 9:10; Isa. 3:5; Obad.
 12.
PROVE. Ex. 15:25, there he *p.* them.
 Jud. 6:39, let me *p.* thee but this once.
 1 Sam. 17:39, I have not *p.* them.
 1 Ki. 10:1; 2 Chr. 9:1, she came to *p.* Solomon.
 Ps. 17:3, thou hast *p.* mine heart.
 81:7, I *p.* thee at the waters.
 95:9; Heb. 3:9, when your fathers *p.* me.
 Mal. 3:10, *p.* me now herewith.
 Lk. 14:19, I go to *p.* them.
 2 Cor. 8:22, whom we have often *p.* diligent.
 13:5, *p.* your own selves.
 1 Th. 5:21, *p.* all things.
 See Eccl. 2:1; 7:23; Dan. 1:14; Jn. 6:6.
PROVERB. Dt. 28:37, a *p.* and a byword.
 Ps. 69:11, I became a *p.* to them.

Ecc. 12:9, set in order many *p.*
 Ezek. 16:44, every one that useth *p.*
 Lk. 4:23, will surely say this *p.*
 Jn. 16:29, speakest plainly, and no *p.*
 See Num. 21:27; 1 Sam. 10:12; Prov. 1:6.
PROVIDE. Gen. 22:8, God will *p.* himself a lamb.
 30:30, when shall I *p.* for mine own house?
 Ps. 78:20, can he *p.* flesh?
 Mt. 10:9, *p.* neither gold nor silver.
 Lk. 12:20, whose shall those things be thou hast *p.*
 Lk. 12:33, *p.* bags that wax not old.
 Rom. 12:17; 2 Cor. 8:21, *p.* things honest.
 1 Tim. 5:8, if any *p.* not for his own.
 Heb. 11:40, having *p.* better thing for us.
 See Job 38:41; Prov. 6:8; Acts 23:24.
PROVIDENCE. Acts 24:2.
PROVISION. Gen. 42:25; 45:21, *p.* for the way.
 Ps. 132:15, I will abundantly bless her *p.*
 Rom. 13:14, make not *p.* for the flesh.
 See Josh. 9:5; 1 Ki. 4:7; 2 Ki. 6:23.
PROVOCATION. Job 17:2; Ps. 95:8; Ezek. 20:28.
PROVOKE. Ex. 23:21, obey his voice and *p.* him not.
 Num. 14:11, how long will this people *p.* me?
 Dt. 31:20, *p.* me and break my covenant.
 Job 12:6, they that *p.* God are secure.
 Ps. 106:7, they *p.* him at the sea.
 29, they *p.* him with their inventions.
 Lk. 11:53, began to urge and *p.* him to speak.
 Rom. 10:19; 11:11, I will *p.* to jealousy.
 1 Cor. 13:5, is not easily *p.*
 Gal. 5:26, *p.* one another.
 Eph. 6:4, *p.* not your children to wrath.
 Heb. 10:24, to *p.* to love and good works.
 See Prov. 20:2; Isa. 65:3; Jer. 7:19; 44:8.
PRUDENCE. 2 Chr. 2:12; Prov. 8:12; Eph. 1:8.
PRUDENT. Prov. 12:16, a *p.* man covereth shame.
 23, a *p.* man concealeth knowledge.
 14:15, the *p.* looketh well to his going.
 16:21, wise in heart called *p.*
 19:14, *p.* wife is from the Lord.
 22:3; 27:12, *p.* man forseeth evil.
 Isa. 5:21, woe unto them that are *p.* in their own sight.
 Jer. 49:7, counsel perished from *p.*
 Hos. 14:9, who is *p.*?
 Mt. 11:25; Lk. 10:21, hast hid things from *p.*
 See Isa. 52:13; Amos 5:13; Acts 13.
PRUNE. Lev. 25:3; Isa. 2:4; Joel 3:10; Mic. 4:3.
PSALTERY. Dan. 3:5, the sound of the cornet, flute, *p.*, etc.
 See 2 Sam. 6:5; 2 Chr. 9:11.
PUBLIC. Mt. 1:19; Acts 18:28; 20:20.
PUBLISH. Dt. 32:3, I will *p.* the name of the Lord.
 2 Sam. 1:20, *p.* it not in Askelon.
 Ps. 68:11, great was the company that *p.* it.
 Isa. 52:7; Nah. 1:15, that *p.* peace.
 Mk. 1:45; 5:20, he began to *p.* it much.
 Lk. 8:39, *p.* throughout the whole city.
 See Est. 1:20; 3:14; Jon. 3:7; Mk. 13:10.
PUFFED. 1 Cor. 4:6; 5:2; 13:4; Col. 2:18.
PUFFETH. Ps. 10:5; 12:5; 1 Cor. 8:1.
PULL. Lam. 3:11, *p.* me in pieces.
 Amos 9:15, shall no more be *p.* up.
 Zech. 7:11, they *p.* away the shoulder.
 Mt. 7:4; Lk. 6:42, *p.* mote out of thine eye.
 Lk. 12:18, will *p.* down barns.
 14:5, will not *p.* him out on sabbath.
 2 Cor. 10:4, to the *p.* down of strong holds.
 Jude 23, *p.* them out of the fire.
 See Gen. 8:9; Ezra 6:11; Ps. 31:4; Isa. 22:19.

PULPIT. Neh. 8:4.
PULSE. 2 Sam. 17:28; Dan. 1:12.
PUNISH. Ezra 9:13, *p.* less than iniquities deserve.
 Prov. 17:26, to *p.* the just is not good.
 Isa. 13:11, I will *p.* the world for their evil.
 26:21, Lord cometh to *p.* inhabitants.
 Jer. 13:21, what wilt thou say when he *p.*
 Acts 26:11, I *p.* them in every synagogue.
 2 Th. 1:9, *p.* with everlasting destruction.
 2 Pet. 2:9, to day of judgment to be *p.*
 See Lev. 26:18; Prov. 21:11; 22:3; 27:12.
PUNISHMENT. Gen. 4:13, my *p.* is greater than I can bear.
 Lev. 26:41, accept the *p.* of their iniquity.
 1 Sam. 28:10, no *p.* shall happen to thee.
 Lam. 3:39, a man for the *p.* of his sins.
 4:6, *p.* greater than *p.* of Sodom.
 22, the *p.* is accomplished.
 Ezek. 14:10, shall bear *p.* of their iniquity.
 Mt. 25:46, everlasting *p.*
 Heb. 10:29, of how much sorer *p.*
 1 Pet. 2:14, the *p.* of evildoers.
 See Prov. 19:19; Amos 1:3; 2:1; 2 Cor. 2:6.
PURCHASE. Ruth 4:10, have I *p.* to be my wife.
 Ps. 74:2, congregation thou hast *p.*
 Acts 1:18, *p.* a field with reward of iniquity.
 8:20, gift of God *p.* by money.
 20:28, he hath *p.* with his own blood.
 Eph. 1:14, redemption of *p.* possession.
 1 Tim. 3:13, *p.* to themselves a good degree.
 See Gen. 49:32; Ex. 15:16; Lev. 25:33; Jer. 32:11.
PURE. Dt. 32:14, the *p.* blood of the grape.
 2 Sam. 22:27; Ps. 18:26, with *p.* show thyself *p.*
 Job 4:17, shall man be more *p.*?
 8:6, if thou wert *p.* and upright.
 11:4, my doctrine is *p.*
 16:17, my prayer is *p.*
 25:5, stars are not *p.* in his sight.
 Ps. 12:6, the words of the Lord are *p.*
 19:8, commandment of the Lord is *p.*
 119:140, thy word is very *p.*
 Prov. 15:26, words of the *p.* are pleasant.
 20:9, who can say, I am *p.*?
 Mic. 6:11, shall I count them *p.*?
 Zeph. 3:9, turn to the people a *p.* language.
 Acts 20:26, *p.* from blood of all men.
 Rom. 14:20, all things indeed are *p.*
 Phil. 4:8, whatsoever things are *p.*
 1 Tim. 3:9; 2 Tim. 1:3, in a *p.* conscience.
 5:22, keep thy self *p.*
 Ti. 1:15, to the *p.* all things are *p.*
 Jas. 1:27, *p.* religion.
 3:17, first *p.*, then peaceable.
 2 Pet. 3:1, stir up your *p.* minds.
 1 Jn. 3:3, even as he is *p.*
 Rev. 22:1, a *p.* river of water of life.
 See Ex. 27:20; Ezra 6:20; Mal. 1:11.
PURELY. Isa. 1:25.
PURENESS. Job 22:30; Prov. 22:11; 2 Cor. 6:6.
PURER. Lam. 4:7; Hab. 1:13.
PURGE. 2 Chr. 34:8, when he had *p.* the land.
 Ps. 51:7, *p.* me with hyssop.
 65:3, transgressions, thou shalt *p.* them.
 Isa. 1:25, and purely *p.* away thy dross.
 6:7, thy sin is *p.*
 22:14, this iniquity shall not be *p.*
 Ezek. 24:13, I have *p.* thee and thou wast not *p.*
 Mal. 3:3, *p.* them as gold.
 Mt. 3:12; Lk. 3:17, *p.* his floor.

Jn. 15:2, he *p.* it, that it may bring forth.
 1 Cor. 5:7, *p.* out the old leaven.
 2 Tim. 2:21, if a man *p.* himself from these.
 Heb. 9:14, *p.* your conscience.
 22, all things are *p.* with blood.
 See Prov. 16:6; Heb. 1:3; 10:2; 2 Pet. 1:9.
 PURIFY. Ti. 2:14; Jas. 4:8; 1 Pet. 1:22.
 PURITY. 1 Tim. 4:12; 5:2.
 PURLOINING. Ti. 2:10.
 PURPOSE. Job 17:11, my *p.* are broken off.
 Prov. 20:18, every *p.* established by counsel.
 Isa. 14:27, the Lord hath *p.*, who shall disannul?
 46:11, I have *p.*, I will also do it.
 Mt. 26:8, to what *p.* is this waste?
 Acts 11:23, with *p.* of heart.
 Rom. 8:28, called according to his *p.*
 9:11, that the *p.* of God might stand.
 Eph. 1:11, according to the *p.*
 3:11, eternal *p.* in Christ.
 See 2 Cor. 1:17; 2 Tim. 1:9; 1 Jn. 3:8.
 PURSE. Prov. 1:14; Mt. 10:9; Mk. 6:8; Lk. 10:4.
 PURSUE. Lev. 26:17; Prov. 28:1, shall flee when none *p.*
 Dt. 19:6; Josh. 20:5, lest avenger *p.*
 Job 13:25, wilt thou *p.* the stubble?
 30:15, terrors *p.* my soul.
 Ps. 34:14, seek peace and *p.* it.
 Prov. 11:19, he that *p.* evil *p.* it to death.
 13:21, evil *p.* sinners.
 Jer. 48:2, the sword shall *p.* thee.
 See Ex. 15:9; 2 Sam. 24:13; 1 Ki. 18:27.
 PUSH. Ex. 21:29; 1 Ki. 22:11; Job 30:12.
 PUT. Ex. 23:1, *p.* not thine hand with the wicked.
 Lev. 26:8; Dt. 32:30, *p.* ten thousand to flight.
 Jud. 12:3; 1 Sam. 28:21, 1 *p.* my life in my hands.
 1 Sam. 2:36, *p.* me into one of priests' offices.
 1 Ki. 9:3; 14:21, to *p.* my name there.
 Eccl. 10:10, must he *p.* to more strength.
 Isa. 43:26, *p.* me in remembrance.
 Mt. 19:6; Mk. 10:9, let not man *p.* asunder.
 Mk. 10:16, *p.* his hands on them and blessed.
 Phile. 18, *p.* that on mine account.
 2 Pet. 1:14, I must *p.* off this tabernacle.
 See Lk. 9:62; Jn. 13:2; 1 Th. 5:8.
 PUTRIFYING. Isa. 1:6.

Q

QUAKE. Joel 2:10; Nah. 1:5; Mt. 27:51; Heb. 12:21.
 QUANTITY. Isa. 22:24.
 QUARREL. Lev. 26:25; 2 Ki. 5:7; Mk. 6:19; Col. 3:13.
 QUARTER. Ex. 13:7; Mk. 1:45; Rev. 20:8.
 QUATERNIONS. Acts 12:4, delivered him to four *q.*
 QUEEN. Jer. 44:17, 25, burn incense unto the *q.*
 QUENCH. Num. 11:2, the fire was *q.*
 2 Sam. 21:17, *q.* not light of Israel.
 Song 8:7, many waters cannot *q.* love.
 Isa. 34:10, shall not be a *q.* night nor day.
 42:3; Mt. 12:20, smoking flax not *q.*
 66:24, neither shall their fire be *q.*
 Mk. 9:43, 48, fire that never shall be *q.*
 Eph. 6:16, able to *q.* fiery darts.
 1 Th. 5:19, *q.* not the Spirit.
 Heb. 11:34, *q.* violence of fire.
 See Ps. 104:11; 118:12; Ezek. 20:27; Amos 5:6.
 QUESTION. 1 Ki. 10:1; 2 Chr. 9:1, to prove him with *q.*
 Mt. 22:46, neither durst ask him *q.*
 Mk. 9:16, what *q.* ye with them?
 11:29, I will ask you one *q.*
 1 Cor. 10:25, asking no *q.* for conscience.

1 Tim. 1:4, which minister *q.* rather.
 6:4, doting about *q.*
 2 Tim. 2:23; Ti. 3:9, unlearned *q.* avoid.
 See Mk. 1:27; 9:10; Acts 18:15; 19:40.
 QUICK. Num. 16:30; Ps. 55:15, go down *q.*
 Isa. 11:3, of *q.* understanding.
 Acts 10:42; 2 Tim. 4:1; 1 Pet. 4:5, Judge of *q.* and dead.
 Heb. 4:12, the word is *q.* and powerful.
 See Lev. 13:10, 24; Ps. 124:3.
 QUICKEN. Ps. 71:20, thou shalt *q.* me again.
 80:18, *q.* us and we will call.
 119:25, *q.* me according to thy word.
 37, *q.* me in thy way.
 50, thy word hath *q.* me.
 Rom. 8:11, shall also *q.* your bodies.
 1 Cor. 15:36, that thou sowest is not *q.*
 Eph. 2:1, you hath he *q.*
 5; Col. 2:13, *q.* us together with Christ.
 1 Pet. 3:18, to death in flesh, *q.* by Spirit.
 See Jn. 5:21; 6:63; Rom. 4:17; 1 Tim. 6:13.
 QUICKLY. Ex. 32:8; Dt. 9:12, have turned aside *q.*
 Num. 16:46, go *q.* to congregation.
 Josh. 10:6, come *q.* and save us.
 Eccl. 4:12, threefold cord not *q.* broken.
 Mt. 5:25, agree with adversary *q.*
 Lk. 14:21, go *q.* into streets and lanes.
 Jn. 13:27, that thou doest, do *q.*
 Rev. 2:5, 16, repent, else I will come *q.*
 3:11; 22:7, 12, I come *q.*
 22:20, surely I come *q.*
 See Gen. 18:6; 27:20; Lk. 16:6; Acts 22:18.

QUICKSANDS. Acts 27:17, fearing lest they should fall into the *q.*
 QUIET. Ps. 107:30, then are they glad because *q.*
 131:2, I have *q.* myself as a child.
 Eccl. 9:17, words of wise are heard in *q.*
 Isa. 7:4, be *q.*, fear not.
 Isa. 14:7, earth is at rest and *q.*
 32:18, in *q.* resting places.
 33:20, a *q.* habitation.
 Jer. 49:23, sorrow on the sea, it cannot be *q.*
 Ezek. 16:42, I will be *q.*
 Acts 19:36, ye ought to be *q.*
 1 Th. 4:11, study to be *q.*
 1 Tim. 2:2, a *q.* and peaceable life.
 1 Pet. 3:4, ornament of a meek and *q.* spirit.
 See 2 Ki. 11:20; 2 Chr. 14:1; Job 3:13; 21:23.
 QUIETLY. 2 Sam. 3:27; Lam. 3:26.
 QUIETNESS. Job 34:29, when he giveth *q.*
 Prov. 17:1, better a dry morsel and *q.*
 Eccl. 4:6, better handful with *q.* than both.
 Isa. 30:15, in *q.* and confidence strength.
 32:17, effect of righteousness *q.*
 See Jud. 8:28; 1 Chr. 22:9; 2 Th. 3:12.
 QUIT. Ex. 21:19; Josh. 2:20; 1 Sam. 4:9; 1 Cor. 16:13.
 QUITE. Gen. 31:15; Job 6:13; Hab. 3:9.
 QUIVER. Ps. 127:5; Jer. 5:16; Lam. 3:13.

R

RACE. Ps. 19:5; Eccl. 9:11; 1 Cor. 9:24; Heb. 12:1.
 RAGE. 2 Ki. 5:12, turned away in a *r.*
 Ps. 2:1; Acts 4:25, why do the heathen *r.*
 Prov. 14:16, the fool *r.* and is confident.
 See Prov. 6:34; 29:9; Dan. 3:13; Hos. 7:16.
 RAGGED. Isa. 2:21.
 RAGING. Ps. 89:9; Prov. 20:1; Lk. 8:24; Jude 13.
 RAGS. Prov. 23:21; Isa. 64:6; Jer. 38:11.
 RAIMENT. Gen. 28:20, if the Lord will give me *r.*

Dt. 8:4, thy *r.* waxed not old.
 24:13, that he may sleep in his *r.*
 17, nor take a widow's *r.* to pledge.
 Job 27:16, though he prepare *r.* as the clay.
 Isa. 63:3, I will stain all my *r.*
 Zech. 3:4, I will clothe thee with *r.*
 Mt. 6:25; Lk. 12:23, the body more than *r.*
 28, why take thou for *r.*
 11:8; Lk. 7:25, man clothed in soft *r.*
 17:2; Mk. 9:3; Lk. 9:29, his *r.* was white as light.
 1 Tim. 6:8, having food and *r.*, be content.
 Jas. 2:2, poor man in vile *r.*
 Rev. 3:18, buy white *r.*
 See Mt. 3:4; Lk. 10:30; 23:34; Acts 22:20.
 RAIN (*n.*). Lev. 26:4; Dt. 11:14; 28:12, *r.* in due season.
 Dt. 11:11, drinketh water of the *r.* of heaven.
 32:2, my doctrine shall drop as the *r.*
 2 Sam. 23:4, clear shining after *r.*
 1 Ki. 18:41, sound of abundance of *r.*
 Ezra 10:13, a time of much *r.*
 Job 5:10, who giveth *r.* on earth.
 37:6, to small *r.* and to great *r.*
 38:28, hath the *r.* a father.
 Ps. 72:6, like *r.* on mown grass.
 Prov. 25:14, like clouds and wind without *r.*
 23, north wind driveth away *r.*
 26:1, as *r.* in harvest.
 28:3, that oppresseth poor is like sweeping *r.*
 Eccl. 11:1, if clouds be full of *r.*
 12:2, nor clouds return after *r.*
 Song 2:11, the *r.* is over and gone.
 Isa. 4:6, covert from storm and *r.*
 55:10, as the *r.* cometh down.
 Ezek. 38:22, I will *r.* an overflowing *r.*
 Hos. 6:3, he shall come unto us as the *r.*
 Mt. 5:45, *r.* on just and unjust.
 7:25, the *r.* descended and floods came.
 See Jer. 5:24; Acts 14:17; 28:2; Heb. 6:7.
 RAIN (*v.*). Ex. 16:4, I will *r.* bread from heaven.
 Job 20:23, God shall *r.* his fury on him.
 Ps. 11:6, on wicked he shall *r.* snares.
 78:24, 27, and *r.* down manna.
 Ezek. 22:24, thou art the land not *r.* upon.
 Hos. 10:12, till he come and *r.* righteousness.
 See Gen. 2:5; 7:4; Amos 4:7; Rev. 11:6.
 RAINY. Prov. 27:15.
 RAISE. Dt. 18:15; Acts 3:22, will *r.* up a Prophet.
 Jud. 2:16, 18, the Lord *r.* up judges.
 1 Sam. 2:8; Ps. 113:7, he *r.* poor out of dust.
 Job 41:25, when he *r.* himself, mighty are.
 Ps. 145:14; 146:8, he *r.* those that be bowed down.
 Isa. 45:13, I have *r.* him in righteousness.
 Hos. 6:2, in third day he will *r.* us up.
 Mt. 10:8; 11:5; Lk. 7:22, *r.* the dead.
 16:21; 17:23; Lk. 9:22, be *r.* the third day.
 Jn. 2:19, in three days I will *r.* it up.
 6:39, 40, 44, 54, I will *r.* him up at the last day.
 Acts 2:24, 32; 3:15; 4:10; 5:30; 10:40; 13:30, 33, 34;
 17:31; Rom. 10:9; 1 Cor. 6:14; 2 Cor. 4:14; Gal. 1:1;
 Eph. 1:20, whom God hath *r.* up.
 26:8, why incredible that God should *r.* the dead?
 Rom. 4:25, *r.* again for our justification.
 6:4, like as Christ was *r.* from the dead.
 8:11, Spirit of him that *r.* up Jesus.
 1 Cor. 6:14, and will also *r.* up us by his power.
 15:15, *r.* up Christ, whom he *r.* not up.
 16, then is not Christ *r.*
 17, if Christ be not *r.*

1 Cor. 6:35, how are the dead *r.*
 43, it is *r.* in glory, it is *r.* in power.
 2 Cor. 1:9, trust in God which *r.* the dead.
 4:14, he shall *r.* up us also.
 Eph. 2:6, and hath *r.* us up together.
 Heb. 11:19, accounting God was able to *r.* him.
 35, women received dead *r.* to life.
 Jas. 5:15, and the Lord shall *r.* him up.
 See Lk. 20:37; Jn. 5:21; 2 Tim. 2:8.
 RAN. Ex. 9:23; Num. 16:47; Jer. 23:21.
 RANG. 1 Sam. 4:5; 1 Ki. 1:45.
 RANKS. 1 Ki. 7:4; Joel 2:7; Mk. 6:40.
 RANSOM. Ex. 21:30, give for the *r.* of his life.
 30:12, every man a *r.* for his soul.
 Job 33:24, I have found a *r.*
 36:18, a great *r.* cannot deliver.
 Ps. 49:7, nor give a *r.* for him.
 Prov. 13:8, the *r.* of a man's life are his riches.
 Isa. 35:10, the *r.* of the Lord shall return.
 43:3, I gave Egypt for thy *r.*
 Hos. 13:14, I will *r.* them from the grave.
 Mt. 20:18; Mk. 10:45, to give his life a *r.*
 1 Tim. 2:6, gave himself a *r.* for all.
 See Prov. 6:35; Isa. 51:10; Jer. 31:11.
 RARE. Dan. 2:11.
 RASE. Ps. 137:7.
 RASH. Eccl. 5:2; Acts 19:36.
 RATHER. Job 7:15; Jer. 8:3, death *r.* than life.
 Ps. 84:10, *r.* be a doorkeeper.
 Mt. 10:6, go *r.* to lost sheep
 28, *r.* fear him that is able.
 25:9, go *r.* to them that sell.
 Mk. 5:26, but *r.* grew worse.
 Lk. 18:14, justified *r.* than the other.
 Jn. 3:19, loved darkness *r.* than light.
 Acts 5:29, obey God *r.* than men.
 Rom. 8:34, that died, yea *r.*, that is risen.
 12:19, *r.* give place to wrath.
 1 Cor. 6:7, why do ye not *r.* take wrong.
 Heb. 11:25, choosing *r.* to suffer.
 12:13, let it *r.* be healed.
 See Josh. 22:24; 2 Ki. 5:13; Phil. 1:12.
 RAVENING. Ps. 22:13; Ezek. 22:25; Mt. 7:15.
 RAVENOUS. Isa. 35:9; 46:11; Ezek. 39:4.
 REACH. Gen. 11:4; Jn. 20:27; 2 Cor. 10:13.
 READ. Dt. 17:19, king shall *r.* his life.
 Isa. 34:16, seek out of book of Lord and *r.*
 Mt. 12:3; 19:4; 21:16; 22:31; Mk. 2:25; 12:10; Lk. 6:3,
 have ye not *r.*
 Lk. 4:16, Jesus stood up to *r.*
 2 Cor. 3:2, epistle known and *r.* of all men.
 1 Tim. 4:13, give attendance to *r.*
 See Hab. 2:2; 2 Cor. 3:14; Rev. 1:3; 5:4.
 READINESS. Acts 17:11; 2 Cor. 8:11; 10:6.
 READY. Num. 32:17, we will go *r.* armed.
 Dt. 26:5, a Syrian *r.* to perish.
 2 Sam. 18:22, wherefore run, no tidings *r.*
 Neh. 9:17, thou art a God *r.* to pardon.
 Job 12:5, *r.* to slip with is feet.
 17:1, the graves are *r.* for me.
 29:13, blessing of him *r.* to perish.
 Ps. 38:17, I am *r.* to halt.
 45:1, pen of a *r.* writer.
 86:5, good and *r.* to forgive.
 88:15, *r.* to die from my youth.
 Prov. 24:11, deliver those *r.* to be slain.
 31:6, give strong drink to *r.* to perish.
 Eccl. 5:1, be more *r.* to hear.

Isa. 27:13, shall come that were *r.* to perish.
 32:4, stammerers *r.* to speak plainly.
 38:20, the Lord was *r.* to save me.
 Dan. 3:15, if ye be *r.* to fall down.
 Mt. 22:4; Lk. 14:17, all things are *r.*
 8, the wedding is *r.*
 24:44; Lk. 12:40, be ye also *r.*
 25:10, they that were *r.* went in.
 Mk. 14:38, the spirit is *r.*
 Lk. 22:33, I am *r.* to go with thee.
 Jn. 7:6, your time is always *r.*
 Acts 21:13, *r.* not to be bound only, but
 Rom. 1:15, I am *r.* to preach at Rome.
 2 Cor. 8:19, declaration of your *r.* mind.
 9:2, Achaia was *r.* a year ago.
 1 Tim. 6:18, *r.* to distribute.
 2 Tim. 4:6, *r.* to be offered.
 Ti. 3:1, *r.* to every good work.
 1 Pet. 1:5, *r.* to be revealed.
 3:15, *r.* always to give an answer.
 5:2, but of a *r.* mind.
 Rev. 3:2, things that are *r.* to die.
 See Ex. 17:4; 19:11; Ezra 7:6; Job 15:23.
 REAP. Lev. 25:11, in jubilee neither sow nor *r.*
 Eccl. 11:4, regardeth clouds shall not *r.*
 Jer. 12:13, sown wheat, but shall *r.* thorns.
 Hos. 8:7, shall *r.* the whirlwind.
 10:12, sow in righteousness, *r.* in mercy.
 Mic. 6:15, shalt sow, but not *r.*
 Mt. 6:26; Lk. 12:24, sow not, neither *r.*
 25:26; Lk. 19:21, *r.* where I sowed not.
 Jn. 4:38, *r.* whereon ye bestowed no labour.
 1 Cor. 9:11, if we shall *r.* your carnal things.
 2 Cor. 9:6, shall *r.* sparingly.
 Gal. 6:7, that shall he also *r.*
 Jas. 5:4, cried of them which *r.*
 See Isa. 17:5; Jn. 4:36, 37; Rev. 14:15.
 REASON (*n.*). Job 32:11, I gave ear to your *r.*
 Prov. 26:16, seven men that can render a *r.*
 Eccl. 7:25, to search out the *r.* of things.
 Isa. 41:21, bring forth your strong *r.*
 1 Pet. 3:15, a *r.* of the hope in you.
 See 1 Ki. 9:15; Dan. 4:36; Acts 6:2.
 REASON (*v.*). Job 9:14, choose words to *r.* with you.
 13:3, I desire to *r.* with God.
 15:3, should he *r.* with unprofitable talk.
 Isa. 1:18, let us *r.* together.
 Mt. 16:7; 21:25; Mk. 8:16; 11:31; Lk. 20:5, they *r.* among
 themselves.
 Lk. 5:22, what *r.* ye in your hearts.
 24:15, while they *r.* Jesus drew near.
 Acts 24:25, as he *r.* of righteousness.
 See 1 Sam. 12:7; Mk. 2:6; 12:28; Acts 28:29.
 REASONABLE. Rom. 12:1.
 REBEL. Num. 14:9, only *r.* not against the Lord.
 Josh. 1:18, whosoever doth *r.* he shall die.
 Neh. 2:19, will ye *r.* against the king.
 Job 24:13, that *r.* against the light.
 Ps. 105:28, they *r.* not against his word.
 Isa. 1:2, have nourished children and they *r.*
 63:10, they *r.* and vexed his holy Spirit.
 Lam. 3:42, we have *r.*, thou hast not pardoned.
 Dan. 9:9, though we have *r.* against him.
 See 1 Sam. 12:14; Ezek. 2:3; Hos. 7:14; 13:16.
 REBELLION. 1 Sam. 15:23, *r.* is as the sin of witchcraft.
 Job 34:37, he addeth *r.* to his sin.
 Prov. 17:11, an evil man seeketh *r.*
 Jer. 28:16, thou hast taught *r.*

See Dt. 31:27; Ezra 4:19; Neh. 9:17.
 REBELLIOUS. Dt. 21:18, 20, a stubborn and *r.* son.
 1 Sam. 20:30, son of perverse *r.* woman.
 Ps. 66:7, let not the *r.* exalt themselves.
 68:6, the *r.* dwell in a dry land.
 Isa. 1:23, *r.*, companions of thieves.
 Jer. 5:23, this people hath a *r.* heart.
 See Ezek. 2:3; 3:9; 12:2; 17:12; 24:3.
 REBELS. Num. 17:10; 20:10; Ezek. 20:38.
 REBUKE (*n.*). 2 Ki. 19:3; Isa. 37:3, this is a day of *r.*
 Ps. 39:11, when thou with *r.* doest correct.
 80:16, perish at *r.* of thy countenance.
 104:7, at thy *r.* they fled.
 Prov. 13:8, the poor heareth not *r.*
 27:5, open *r.* is better than secret love.
 Eccl. 7:5, better to hear *r.* of wise.
 Isa. 30:17, thousand flee at *r.* of one.
 Jer. 15:15, for thy sake I suffered *r.*
 Phil. 2:15, without *r.*
 See Dt. 28:20; Isa. 25:8; 50:2.
 REBUKE (*v.*). Ps. 6:1; 38:1, *r.* me not in anger.
 Prov. 9:7, he that *r.* a wicked man getteth a blot.
 8, *r.* a wise man, and he will love thee.
 28:23, he that *r.* a man shall find favour
 Isa. 2:4; Mic. 4:3, he shall *r.* many nations.
 Zech. 3:2; Jude 9, the Lord *r.* thee.
 Mal. 3:11, I will *r.* the devourer for your sakes.
 Mt. 8:26; Mk. 4:39; Lk. 8:24, he *r.* wind.
 16:22; Mk. 8:32, Peter began to *r.* him.
 Lk. 4:39, he *r.* the fever.
 17:3, if thy brother trespass, *r.* him.
 19:39, Master, *r.* thy disciples.
 1 Tim. 5:1, *r.* not an elder.
 20, them that sin, *r.* before all.
 2 Tim. 4:2, *r.*, exhort, with longsuffering.
 Ti. 1:13; 2:15, *r.* them sharply.
 Heb. 12:5, nor faint when thou art *r.*
 See Ruth 2:16; Neh. 5:7; Amos 5:10.
 RECALL. Lam. 3:21.
 RECEIPT. Mt. 9:9; Mk. 2:14; Lk. 5:27.
 RECEIVE. 2 Ki. 5:26, is it a time to *r.* money.
 Job 4:12, mine ear *r.* a little.
 22:22, *r.* law from his mouth.
 Ps. 6:9, the Lord will *r.* my prayer.
 49:15, he shall *r.* me.
 68:18, hast *r.* gifts for men.
 73:24, afterwards *r.* me to glory.
 Prov. 2:1, if thou wilt *r.* my words.
 Isa. 40:2, she hath *r.* double.
 Jer. 2:30, your children *r.* no correction.
 Hos. 10:6, Ephraim shall *r.* shame.
 14:2, *r.* us graciously.
 Mt. 11:5, the blind *r.* their sight.
 14, if ye will *r.* it, this is Elias.
 18:5, whoso shall *r.* one such little child.
 19:12, he that is able let him *r.* it.
 21:22, ask, believing ye shall *r.*
 Mk. 15:23, but he *r.* it not.
 16:19; Acts 1:9, he was *r.* up into heaven.
 Lk. 16:9, *r.* you into everlasting habitations.
 18:42; Acts 22:13, *r.* thy sight.
 Jn. 1:11, his own *r.* him not.
 12, to as many as *r.* him.
 3:27, can *r.* nothing, except.
 5:43, in his own name, he ye will *r.*
 44, which *r.* honour one of another.
 16:24, ask, and ye shall *r.*
 20:22, *r.* ye the Holy Ghost.

Acts 7:59, *r.* my spirit.
 8:17, they *r.* the Holy Ghost.
 10:43, shall *r.* remission of sins.
 19:2, have ye *r.* the Holy Ghost.
 20:24, which I have *r.* of the Lord.
 Rom. 5:11, by whom we *r.* atonement.
 14:3, for God hath *r.* him.
 15:7, *r.* ye one another.
 1 Cor. 3:8, every man shall *r.* his own reward.
 11:23, *r.* of the Lord that which also I delivered.
 2 Cor. 4:1, as we have *r.* mercy we faint not.
 5:10, every one may *r.* things done.
 7:2, *r.* us; we have wronged no man.
 Phil. 2:29, *r.* him in the Lord.
 4:15, as concerning giving and *r.*
 Col. 2:6, as ye have *r.* Christ.
 1 Tim. 3:16, *r.* up into glory.
 4:4, if it be *r.* with thanksgiving.
 1 Jn. 3:22, whatsoever we ask we *r.*
 See Ezek. 3:10 Acts 20:35; Jas. 4:3.
 RECKON. Lev. 25:50, he shall *r.* with him that bought him.
 Ps. 40:5, thy thoughts cannot be *r.* up.
 Mt. 18:24, when he had begun to *r.*
 25:19, lord of servants *r.* with them.
 Rom. 4:4, reward is not *r.* of grace.
 6:11, *r.* yourselves dead to sin.
 8:18, *r.* the sufferings of this present time.
 See 2 Ki. 22:7; Isa. 38:13; Lk. 22:37.
 RECOMMENDED. Acts 14:26; 15:40.
 RECOMPENCE. Dt. 32:35, to me belongeth *r.*
 Job 15:31, vanity shall be his *r.*
 Isa. 35:4, God will come with a *r.*
 Hos. 9:7, days of *r.* are come.
 Joel 3:4, will ye render me a *r.*?
 Lk. 14:12, and a *r.* be made thee.
 2 Cor. 6:13, for a *r.*, be ye also enlarged.
 Heb. 2:2; 10:35; 11:26, just *r.* of reward.
 See Prov. 12:14; Isa. 34:8; Jer. 51:56.
 RECOMPENSE. Num. 5:7, he shall *r.* his trespass.
 Ruth 2:12, the Lord *r.* thy work.
 2 Sam. 19:36, why should the king *r.* me?
 Job 34:33, he will *r.* it, whether.
 Prov. 20:22, say not, I will *r.* evil.
 Isa. 65:6, but will *r.*, even *r.* into their bosom.
 Jer. 25:14; Hos. 12:2, will *r.* according to deeds.
 Lk. 14:14, for they cannot *r.* thee.
 Rom. 11:35, it shall be *r.* to him again.
 12:17, *r.* to no man evil for evil.
 See 2 Chr. 6:23; Jer. 32:18; Heb. 10:30.
 RECONCILE. 1 Sam. 29:4, wherewith should he *r.* himself.
 Ezek. 45:20, so shall ye *r.* the house.
 Mt. 5:24, first be *r.* to thy brother.
 Rom. 5:10, if when enemies we were *r.*
 Eph. 2:16, that he might *r.* both.
 See Lev. 16:20; Rom. 11:15; 2 Cor. 5:19.
 RECORD. Ex. 20:24, in places where I *r.* my name.
 Dt. 30:19; 31:28, I call heaven to *r.*
 Job 16:19, my *r.* on high.
 Jn. 8:13, thou bearest *r.* of thyself.
 Rom. 10:2, I bare them *r.*
 Phil. 1:8, God is my *r.* how greatly I long.
 1 Jn. 5:7, three that bare *r.*
 10, he believeth not the *r.*
 11, this is the *r.*, that God hath given.
 3 Jn. 12, we bare *r.*, and our *r.* is true.
 See Acts 20:26; Jn. 1:19; Rev. 1:2.
 RECOUNT. Nah. 2:5, *r.* his worthies.
 RECOVER. 2 Ki. 5:3, the prophet would *r.* him.

Ps. 39:13, that I may *r.* strength.
 Isa. 11:11, to *r.* remnant of his people.
 Hos. 2:9, and I will *r.* my wool and flax.
 Mk. 16:18, lay hands on sick, and they shall *r.*
 Lk. 4:18, preach *r.* of sight to blind.
 See Isa. 38:16; Jer. 8:22; 41:16; 2 Tim. 2:16.
 RED. Gen. 25:30, *r.* pottage.
 49:12, eyes *r.* with wine.
 2 Ki. 3:22, water *r.* as blood.
 Ps. 75:8, wine is *r.*, full of mixture.
 Prov. 23:31, look not on wine when *r.*
 Isa. 1:18, though your sins be *r.* like crimson.
 27:2, a vineyard of *r.* wine.
 63:2, *r.* in thine apparel.
 Mt. 16:2, fair weather, for the sky is *r.*
 See Lev. 13:19; Num. 19:2; Nah. 2:3; Rev. 6:4.
 REDEEM. Gen. 48:16, angel which *r.* me.
 Ex. 6:6, I will *r.* you.
 15:13, people whom thou hast *r.*
 Lev. 27:28, no devoted thing, shall be *r.*
 2 Sam. 4:9, the Lord hath *r.* my soul.
 Neh. 5:5, nor is it in our power to *r.* them.
 8, after our ability have *r.* Jews.
 Job 5:20, in famine he shall *r.* thee.
 6:23, to *r.* me from hand of mighty.
 Ps. 25:22, *r.* Israel out of all his troubles.
 34:22, the Lord *r.* the soul of his servants.
 44:26, *r.* us for thy mercies' sake.
 49:7, none can *r.* his brother.
 15, God will *r.* my soul from the grave.
 72:14, he shall *r.* their soul from deceit.
 107:2, let the *r.* of the Lord say so.
 130:8, he shall *r.* Israel.
 Isa. 1:27, Zion shall be *r.* with judgment.
 35:9, the *r.* shall walk there.
 44:22, return, for I have *r.* thee.
 50:2, is my hand shortened, t hat it cannot *r.*
 51:11, the *r.* of the Lord shall return.
 52:3, *r.* without money.
 63:4, the year of my *r.* is come.
 Hos. 7:13, though I *r.* them, they have spoken lies.
 13:14, I will *r.* them from death.
 Lk. 1:68, hath visited, and *r.* his people.
 24:21, he who should have *r.* Israel.
 Gal. 3:13, *r.* us from curse of the law.
 4:5, *r.* them that were under the law.
 Ti. 2:14, that he might *r.* us from iniquity.
 1 Pet. 1:18, not *r.* with corruptible things.
 Rev. 5:9, thou hast *r.* us by thy blood.
 See Num. 18:15; 2 Sam. 7:23; Eph. 5:16; Col. 4:5.
 REDEEMER. Job 19:25, I know that my *r.* liveth.
 Ps. 19:14, O Lord, my strength and my *r.*
 78:35, God was their *r.*
 Prov. 23:11, their *r.* is mighty.
 Isa. 47:4, as for our *r.*, the Lord of hosts is his name.
 49:26; 60:16, know that I am thy *R.*
 59:20, the *R.* shall come to Zion.
 63:16, thou art our *r.*
 See Isa. 41:14; 44:6; 48:17; 54:5; Jer. 50:34.
 REDEMPTION. Lev. 25:24, grant a *r.* for the land.
 Ps. 49:8, the *r.* of their soul is precious.
 111:9, he sent *r.* to his people.
 130:7, plenteous *r.*
 Jer. 32:7, the right of *r.* is thine.
 Lk. 2:38, that looked for *r.* in Jerusalem.
 21:28, your *r.* draweth nigh.
 Rom. 8:23, the *r.* of our body.
 Eph. 4:30, sealed unto the day of *r.*

See Num. 3:49; Rom. 3:24; 1 Cor. 1:30; Heb. 9:12.
REDOUND. 2 Cor. 4:15, grace might *r.*
REFORMATION. Heb. 9:10, time of *r.*
REFORMED. Lev. 26:23, if ye will not be *r.*
REFRAIN. Gen. 45:1, Joseph could not *r.* himself.
 Job 7:11, I will not *r.* my mouth.
 29:9, princes *r.* talking.
 Ps. 40:9, I have not *r.* my lips.
 119:101, *r.* my feet from every evil way.
 Prov. 1:15, *r.* thy foot from thy path.
 10:19, he that *r.* his lips is wise.
 Acts 5:38, *r.* from these men.
 See Gen. 43:31; Isa. 64:12; Jer. 31:16; 1 Pet. 3:10.
REFRESH. Ex. 31:17, he rested and was *r.*
 Job 32:20, I will speak that I may be *r.*
 Prov. 25:13, he *r.* the soul of his masters.
 Acts 3:19, times of *r.* shall come.
 1 Cor. 16:18, they *r.* my spirit.
 See 1 Ki. 13:7; Isa. 28:12; Rom. 15:32; 2 Cor. 7:13.
REFUSE (n.). 1 Sam. 15:9; Lam. 3:45; Amos 8:6.
REFUSE (v.). Gen. 37:35, Jacob *r.* to be comforted.
 Num. 22:13, the Lord *r.* to give me leave.
 1 Sam. 16:7, look not on him. for I have *r.* him.
 Job 6:7, things my soul *r.* to touch.
 Ps. 77:2, my soul *r.* to be comforted.
 78:10, they *r.* to walk in his law.
 118:22, stone the builders *r.*
 Prov. 1:24, I have called and ye *r.*
 8:33, be wise and *r.* it not.
 10:17, he that *r.* reproof.
 13:18, shame to him that *r.* instruction.
 15:32, he that *r.* instruction despiseth his soul.
 21:25, his hands *r.* to labour.
 Isa. 7:15, 16, may know to *r.* the evil.
 Jer. 8:5, they *r.* to return.
 9:6, they *r.* to know me.
 15:18, my wound *r.* to be healed.
 25:28, if they *r.* to take the cup.
 38:21, if thou *r.* to go forth.
 Zech. 7:11, they *r.* to hearken.
 Acts 7:35, this Moses whom they *r.*
 1 Tim. 4:4, nothing to be *r.*
 7, *r.* profane and old wives' fables.
 5:11, the younger widows *r.*
 Heb. 11:24, Moses *r.* to be called.
 12:25, *r.* not him that speaketh.
 See Ex. 4:23; 10:3; 1 Ki. 20:35; 2 Ki. 5:16.
REGARD. Gen. 45:20, *r.* not your stuff.
 Ex. 5:9, let them not *r.* vain words.
 Dt. 10:17, that *r.* not persons.
 1 Ki. 18:29, neither voice, nor any that *r.*
 Job 4:20, they perish without any *r.* it.
 34:19, nor *r.* rich more than poor.
 39:7, neither *r.* crying of the driver.
 Ps. 28:5; Isa. 5:12, they *r.* not works of the Lord.
 66:18, if I *r.* iniquity in my heart.
 102:17, he will *r.* prayer of the destitute.
 106:44, he *r.* their affliction.
 Prov. 1:24, and no man *r.*
 5:2, that thou mayest *r.* discretion.
 6:35, he will not *r.* any ransom.
 12:10, *r.* the life of his beast.
 13:18; 15:5, he that *r.* reproof.
 Eccl. 11:4, he that *r.* the clouds.
 Lam. 4:16, the Lord will no more *r.* them.
 Dan. 11:37, *r.* God of his fathers, nor *r.* any god.
 Mal. 1:9, will he *r.* your persons.
 Mt. 22:16; Mk. 12:14, *r.* not the person of men.

Lk. 18:2, neither *r.* man.
 Rom. 14:6, he that *r.* the day, *r.* it to the Lord.
 See Dt. 28:50; 2 Ki. 3:14; Amos 5:22; Phil. 2:30.
REGENERATION. Mt. 19:28, in the *r.*
 Ti. 3:5, by the washing of *r.*
 See Jn. 1:13; 3:3.
REGISTER. Ezra 2:62; Neh. 7:5, 64.
REHEARSE. Jud. 5:11, *r.* the righteous acts.
 Acts 14:27, they *r.* all God has done.
 See Ex. 17:14; 1 Sam. 8:21; 17:31; Acts 11:4.
REIGN. Gen. 37:8, shalt thou *r.* over us?
 Ex. 15:18; Ps. 146:10, Lord shall *r.* for ever.
 Lev. 26:17, that hate you shall *r.* over you.
 Dt. 15:6, thou shalt *r.* over many nations.
 Jud. 9:8, the trees said, *r.* thou over us.
 1 Sam. 11:12, shall Saul *r.* over us?
 12:12, nay, but a king shall *r.* over us.
 2 Sam. 16:8, in whose stead thou hast *r.*
 Job. 34:30, that the hypocrite *r.* not.
 Ps. 47:8, God *r.* over the heathen.
 93:1; 96:10; 97:1; 99:1, the Lord *r.*
 Prov. 8:15, by me kings *r.*
 30:22, for a servant when he *r.*
 Eccl. 4:14, out of prison he cometh to *r.*
 Isa. 32:1, a king shall *r.* in righteousness.
 52:7, that saith unto Zion, thy God *r.*
 Jer. 22:15, shalt thou *r.* because thou closest?
 23:5, a king shall *r.* and prosper.
 Mic. 4:7, the Lord shall *r.* over them.
 Lk. 19:14, not have this man to *r.* over us.
 27, that would not I should *r.*
 Rom. 5:14, death *r.* from Adam to Moses.
 Rom. 5:17, death *r.* by one.
 21, as sin hath *r.*, so might grace *r.*
 6:12, let not sin *r.* in your bodies.
 1 Cor. 4:8, ye have *r.* as kings without us.
 15:25, for he must *r.*
 2 Tim. 2:12, if we suffer we shall also *r.* with him.
 Rev. 5:10, we also shall *r.* on the earth.
 11:15, he shall *r.* for ever and ever.
 19:6, the Lord God omnipotent *r.*
 See Isa. 24:23; Luke 1:33; Rev. 20:4; 22:5.
REINS. Job 16:13, he cleaveth my *r.* asunder.
 19:27, though my *r.* be consumed.
 Ps. 7:9, God trieth the *r.*
 16:7, my *r.* instruct me.
 26:2, examine me, try my *r.*
 73:21, thus I was pricked in my *r.*
 139:13, thou hast possessed my *r.*
 Prov. 23:16, my *r.* shall rejoice.
 Isa. 11:5, faithfulness the girdle of his *r.*
 Rev. 2:23, I am he who searcheth the *r.*
 See Jer. 11:20; 12:2; 17:10; 20:12; Lam. 3:13.
REJECT. 1 Sam. 8:7, they have not *r.* thee, but they have *r.* me.
 10:19, ye have *r.* God who saved you.
 15:23, because thou hast *r.* the word of the Lord.
 16:1, I have *r.* him from being king.
 Isa. 53:3, despised and *r.* of men.
 Jer. 2:37, the Lord hath *r.* thy confidence.
 7:29, the Lord hath *r.* the generation.
 8:9, they have *r.* the word of the Lord.
 14:19, thou hast utterly *r.* Judah.
 Lam. 5:22, thou has utterly *r.* us.
 Hos. 4:6, because thou hast *r.* knowledge, I will *r.* thee
 Mt. 21:42; Mk. 12:10; Lk. 20:17, the stone which
 builders *r.*
 Mk. 7:9, full well ye *r.* the commandment.
 Lk. 7:30, lawyers *r.* the counsel of God.

Lk. 17:25, must first be *r.* of this generation.
 Ti. 3:10, after admonition *r.*
 Heb. 12:17, when he would have inherited was *r.*
 See Jer. 6:19; Mk. 6:26; 8:31; Lk. 9:22; Jn. 12:48.
REJOICE. Dt. 12:7, shall *r.* in all ye put your hand to.
 16:14, thou shalt *r.* in thy feast.
 26:11, thou shalt *r.* in every good thing.
 28:63; 30:9, the Lord will *r.* over you.
 30:9, *r.* for good as he *r.* over thy fathers.
 1 Sam. 2:1, because I *r.* in thy salvation.
 1 Chr. 16:10, let the heart of them *r.* that seek the Lord.
 2 Chr. 6:41, let thy saints *r.* in goodness.
 Job 21:12, they *r.* at sound of the organ.
 31:25, if I *r.* because my wealth was great.
 29, if I *r.* at destruction of him that.
 39:21, the horse *r.* in his strength.
Ps. 2:11, *r.* with trembling.
 5:11, let all that trust in thee *r.*
 9:14, I will *r.* in thy salvation.
 19:5, *r.* as a strong man to run a race.
 33:21, our heart shall *r.* in him.
 35:15, in mine adversity they *r.*
 26, let them be ashamed that *r.* at my hurt.
 38:16, hear me, lest they should *r.* over me.
 51:8, bones thou hast broken may *r.*
 58:10, righteous shall *r.* when he seeth.
 63:7, in shadow of thy wings will I *r.*
 68:3, let righteous *r.*, yea exceedingly *r.*
 85:6, that thy people may *r.* in thee.
 89:16, in thy name shall they *r.* all the day.
 96:11, let the heavens *r.*
 97:11, the Lord reigneth, let the earth *r.*
 104:31, the Lord shall *r.* in his works.
 107:42, the righteous shall see it and *r.*
 109:28, let thy servant *r.*
 149:2, let Israel *r.* in him that made him.
Prov. 2:14, who *r.* to do evil.
 5:18, *r.* with the wife of thy youth.
 23:15, if thine heart be wise, mine shall *r.*
 24, father of the righteous shall greatly *r.*
 25, she that bare thee shall *r.*
 24:17, *r.* not when thine enemy falleth.
Prov. 29:2, when righteous are in authority people *r.*
 31:25, she shall *r.* in time to come.
Ecl. 2:10, my heart *r.* in all my labour.
 3:12, for a man to *r.* and do good.
 22; 5:19, that a man should *r.* in his works.
 11:9, *r.* O young man in thy youth.
Isa. 9:3, as men *r.* when they divide the spoil.
 24:8, noise of them that *r.* endeth.
 29:19, poor among men shall *r.*
 35:1, the desert shall *r.*
 62:5, as the bridegroom *r.* over the bride.
 64:5, him that *r.* and worketh righteousness.
 65:13, my servants shall *r.*, but ye.
 66:14, when ye see this, your heart shall *r.*
Jer. 11:15, when thou doest evil, then thou *r.*
 32:41, I will *r.* over them to do them good.
 51:39, that they may *r.* and sleep.
Ezek. 7:12, let not buyer *r.*
 Amos 6:13, which *r.* in a thing of nought.
Mic. 7:8, *r.* not against me.
Hab. 3:18, yet I will *r.* in the Lord.
Mt. 18:13, he *r.* more of that sheep.
Lk. 1:14, many shall *r.* at his birth.
 6:23, *r.* ye in that day, and leap for joy.
 10:20, in this *r.* not, but rather *r.* because.
 21, in that hour Jesus *r.* in spirit.

Lk. 15:6, 9, *r.* with me.
Jn. 5:35, willing for a season to *r.* in his light.
 8:56, Abraham *r.* to see my day.
 14:28, if ye loved me, ye would *r.*
 16:20, ye shall weep, but the world shall *r.*
 22, I will see you again, and your heart shall *r.*
Rom. 5:2, and *r.* in hope.
 12:15, *r.* with them that do *r.*
1 Cor. 7:30, they that *r.* as though they *r.* not.
 13:6, *r.* not in iniquity, but *r.* in the truth.
Phil. 1:18, I therein do *r.* and will *r.*
 2:16, that I may *r.* in the day of Christ.
 3:1, finally, *r.* in the Lord.
 4:4, *r.* in the Lord always, and again I say *r.*
1 Th. 5:16, *r.* evermore.
Jas. 1:9, let the brother of low degree *r.*
 2:13, mercy *r.* against judgment.
1 Pet. 1:8, *r.* with joy unspeakable.
 See 1 Ki. 1:40; 5:7; 2 Ki. 11:14; 1 Chr. 29:9.
REJOICING. Job 8:21, till he fill thy lips with *r.*
Ps. 107:22, declare his works with *r.*
 118:15, voice of *r.* is in tabernacles of the righteous.
 119:111, they are the *r.* of my heart.
 126:6, shall doubtless come again *r.*
Prov. 8:31, *r.* in the habitable part of his earth.
Isa. 65:18, I create Jerusalem a *r.*
Jer. 15:16, thy word was to me the *r.* of my heart.
Zeph. 2:15, this is the *r.* city.
Acts 5:41, *r.* that they were counted worthy.
Rom. 12:12, *r.* in hope.
2 Cor. 6:10, as sorrowful, yet always *r.*
1 Th. 2:19, what is our crown of *r.*
 See Hab. 3:14; Acts 8:39; Gal. 6:4; Jas. 4:16.
RELEASE. Est. 2:18; Mt. 27:17; Mk. 15:11; Jn. 19:10.
RELIEVE. Lev. 25:35, then thou shalt *r.* him.
Ps. 146:9, he *r.* the fatherless and widow.
Isa. 1:17, *r.* the oppressed.
Lam. 1:16, comforter that should *r.* my soul is far from me.
 See Acts 11:29; 1 Tim. 5:10, 16.
RELIGION. Acts 26:5; Gal. 1:13; Jas. 1:26, 27.
RELIGIOUS. Acts 13:43; Jas. 1:26.
RELY. 2 Chr. 13:18; 16:7, 8.
REMAIN. Gen. 8:22, while earth *r.*
 14:10, they that *r.* fled to the mountain.
Ex. 12:10, let nothing of it *r.* until morning.
Josh. 13:1, there *r.* yet much land to be possessed.
1 Ki. 18:22, I only *r.* a prophet.
Job 21:32, yet shall he *r.* in the tomb.
Prov. 2:21, the perfect shall *r.* in the land.
Ecl. 2:9, my wisdom *r.* with me.
Jer. 17:25, this city shall *r.* for ever.
Jer. 37:10, there *r.* but wounded men.
Lam. 2:22, in day of anger none *r.*
Mt. 11:23, would have *r.* until this day.
Jn. 6:12, gather up the fragments that *r.*
 9:41, ye say, we see, therefore your sin *r.*
Acts 5:4, whiles it *r.*, was it not thine own?
1 Cor. 15:6, the greater part *r.* in this present.
1 Th. 4:15, we which are alive and *r.* unto coming of the
 Lord.
Heb. 4:9, there *r.* a rest to the people of God.
 10:26, there *r.* no more sacrifice for sins.
Rev. 3:2, things which *r.* ready to die.
 See Ps. 76:10; Lam. 5:19; Jn. 1:33; 1 Jn. 3:9.
REMEDY. 2 Chr. 36:16; Prov. 6:15; 29:1.
REMEMBER. Gen. 40:23, yet did not the butler *r.*
 41:9, I do *r.* my faults this day.
Ex. 13:3, *r.* this day ye came out of Egypt.

Ex. 20:8, *r.* the sabbath day.
 Num. 15:39, *r.* all the commandments.
 Dt. 5:15; 15:15; 16:12; 24:18, 22, *r.* thou wast a servant.
 8:2, *r.* all the way the Lord led thee.
 32:7, *r.* the days of old.
 I Chr. 16:12, *r.* his marvellous works.
 Neh. 13:14, *r.* me, O God, concerning this.
 Job 7:7, *O r.* my life is wind.
 11:16, *r.* it as waters that pass away.
 14:13, appoint me a set time and *r.* me.
 24:20, the sinner shall be no more *r.*
 Ps. 9:12, when he maketh inquisition he *r.*
 20:7, he will *r.* the name of the Lord.
 25:6, *r.* thy mercies, they have been ever of old.
 7, *r.* not sins of my youth, by mercy *r.* me.
 63:6, when I *r.* thee upon my bed.
 77:3, I *r.* God and was troubled.
 78:39, he *r.* that they were but flesh.
 79:8, *r.* not against us former iniquities.
 89:47, *r.* how short my time is.
 105:8, he hath *r.* his covenant for ever.
 119:55, I have *r.* thy name in the night.
 136:23, who *r.* us in our low estate.
 137:1, we wept when we *r.* Zion.
 Prov. 31:7, drink and *r.* his misery no more.
 Eccl. 5:20, not much *r.* the days of his life.
 11:8, let him *r.* the days of darkness.
 12:1, *r.* now thy Creator.
 Song 1:4, we will *r.* thy love.
 Isa. 23:16, sing songs that thou mayest be *r.*
 43:18; 46:9, *r.* ye not the former things.
 57:11, thou hast not *r.* me.
 65:17, the former heavens shall not be *r.*
 Jer. 31:20, I do earnestly *r.* him still.
 51:50, ye that have escaped *r.* the Lord.
 Lam. 1:9, she *r.* not her last end.
 Ezek. 16:61; 20:43; 36:31, then shalt thou *r.* thy ways.
 Amos 1:9, and *r.* not the brotherly covenant.
 Hab. 3:2, in wrath *r.* mercy.
 Zech. 10:9, they shall *r.* me in far countries.
 Mt. 26:75, Peter *r.* the word of Jesus.
 Lk. 16:25, son, *r.* that thou in thy lifetime.
 17:32, *r.* Lot's wife.
 23:42, Lord *r.* me when thou comest.
 24:8, and they *r.* his words.
 Jn. 2:22, when he was risen, they *r.*
 15:20, *r.* the word I said unto you.
 Acts 11:16, then *r.* I the word of the Lord.
 20:35, *r.* the words of the Lord Jesus.
 Gal. 2:10, that we should *r.* the poor.
 Col. 4:18, *r.* my bonds.
 I Th. 1:3, *r.* your work of faith.
 Heb. 13:3, *r.* them that are in bonds.
 7, *r.* them that have the rule over you.
 Rev. 2:5, *r.* from whence thou art fallen.
 3:3, *r.* how thou hast received.
 See Ps. 88:5; 103:14; Mt. 5:23; Jn. 16:21.
 REMEMBRANCE. Num. 5:15, bringing iniquity to *r.*
 2 Sam. 18:18, no son to keep my name in *r.*
 1 Ki. 17:18, art thou come to call my sin to *r.*
 Job 18:17, his *r.* shall perish.
 Ps. 6:5, in death there is no *r.* of thee.
 30:4; 97:12, give thanks at *r.* of his holiness.
 77:6, I call to *r.* my song in the night.
 112:6, righteous shall be in everlasting *r.*
 Eccl. 1:11, there is no *r.* of former things.
 2:16, no *r.* of wise more than the fool.
 Isa. 43:26, put me in *r.*

Isa. 57:8, behind doors hast thou set up thy *r.*
 Lam. 3:20, my soul hath them still in *r.*
 Ezek. 23:19, calling to *r.* days of youth.
 Mal. 3:16, a book of *r.*
 Lk. 22:19; 1 Cor. 11:24, this do in *r.* of me.
 Jn. 14:26, bring all things to your *r.*
 Acts 10:31, thine alms are had in *r.*
 2 Tim. 1:3, I have *r.* of thee in my prayers.
 2:14, of these things put them in *r.*
 See Heb. 10:3; 2 Pet. 1:12; 3:1; Jude 5; Rev. 16:19.
 REMIT. Jn. 20:23, whose soever sins ye *r.*, are *r.*
 REMNANT. Lev. 5:13, the *r.* shall be the priest's.
 2 Ki. 19:4; Isa. 37:4, lift up prayer for the *r.*
 Ezra 9:8, grace shewed to leave us a *r.*
 Isa. 1:9, unless the Lord had left a *r.*
 11:11, to recover the *r.* of his people.
 16:14, the *r.* shall be very small and feeble.
 Jer. 44:28, *r.* shall know whose words shall stand.
 Ezek. 6:8, yet will I *r.* you.
 Joel 2:32, the *r.* whom the Lord shall call.
 See Mic. 2:12; Hag. 1:12; Rom. 11:5; Rev. 11:13.
 REMOVE. Dt. 19:14, shall not *r.* landmark.
 Job 9:5, *r.* the mountains and they know not.
 14:18, the rock is *r.* out of his place.
 Ps. 36:11, let not hand of wicked *r.* me.
 39:10, *r.* thy stroke away from me.
 46:2, not fear though the earth be *r.*
 81:6, I *r.* his shoulder from burden.
 103:12, so far hath he *r.* our transgressions.
 119:22, *r.* from me reproach.
 125:1, as mount Zion, which cannot be *r.*
 Prov. 4:27, *r.* thy foot from evil.
 10:30, the righteous shall never be *r.*
 Eccl. 11:10, *r.* sorrow from thy heart.
 Isa. 13:13, earth shall *r.* out of her place.
 24:20, earth shall be *r.* out of her place.
 29:13, have *r.* their heart far from me.
 54:10, the hills shall be *r.*
 Jer. 4:1, return unto me, then shalt thou not *r.*
 Lam. 3:17, thou hast *r.* my soul from peace.
 Mt. 17:20, ye shall say, *r.* hence, and it shall *r.*
 Lk. 22:42, *r.* this cup from me.
 Gal. 1:6, I marvel ye are so soon *r.*
 Rev. 2:5, or else I will *r.* thy candlestick.
 See Job 19:10; Eccl. 10:9; Ezek. 12:3; Heb. 12:27.
 REND. 1 Ki. 11:11, I will *r.* the kingdom.
 Isa. 64:1, that thou wouldest *r.* the heavens.
 Hos. 13:8, I will *r.* the caul of their heart.
 Joel 2:13, *r.* your heart.
 Mt. 7:6, lest they turn again and *r.* you.
 See Ps. 7:2; Eccl. 3:7; Jer. 4:30; Jn. 19:24.
 RENDER. Dt. 32:41, *r.* vengeance.
 1 Sam. 26:23, *r.* to every man his faithfulness.
 Job 33:26, he will *r.* to man his righteousness.
 34:11, the work of a man shall be *r.* to him.
 Ps. 28:4, *r.* to them their desert.
 38:20, they that *r.* evil for good.
 79:12, and *r.* to our neighbour sevenfold.
 94:2, *r.* a reward to the proud.
 116:12, what shall I *r.* to the Lord.
 Prov. 24:12; Rom. 2:6, *r.* to every man according.
 26:16, wiser than seven men who can *r.* a reason.
 Hos. 14:2, so will we *r.* the calves of our lips.
 Joel. 3:4, will ye *r.* me a recompence.
 Zech. 9:12, I will *r.* double.
 Mt. 21:41, *r.* fruits in their seasons.
 22:21; Mk. 12:17; Lk. 20:25, *r.* unto Caesar.
 Rom. 13:7, *r.* to all their dues.

1 Th. 3:9, what thanks can we *r.*
 1 Th. 5:15, see that none *r.* evil for evil.
 1 Pet. 3:9, not *r.* evil for evil, or railing.
 See Num. 18:9; Jud. 9:56; Ps. 62:12; Isa. 66:6.
RENEW. Job 10:17, thou *r.* thy witnesses.
 29:20, my bow was *r.* in my hand.
 Ps. 51:10, and *r.* a right spirit within me.
 103:5, thy youth is *r.* like the eagle's
 104:30, thou *r.* the face of the earth.
 Isa. 40:31, wait on Lord shall *r.* strength.
 41:1, let the people *r.* their strength.
 Lam. 5:21, *r.* our days as of old.
 2 Cor. 4:16, the inward man is *r.* day by day.
 Eph. 4:23, be *r.* in spirit of your mind.
 Col. 3:10, new man which is *r.* in knowledge.
 Heb. 6:6, if they fall away, to *r.* them again.
 See 2 Chr. 15:8; Rom. 12:2; Ti. 3:5.
RENOUNCED. 2 Cor. 4:2, have *r.* hidden things.
RENOWN. Gen. 6:4; Num. 16:2, men of *r.*
 Num. 1:16, the *r.* of the congregation.
 Isa. 14:20, evil doers shall never be *r.*
 Ezek. 16:14, thy *r.* went forth among the heathen.
 34:29, a plant of *r.*
 See Ezek. 23:23; 26:17; 39:13; Dan. 9:15.
RENT. Gen. 37:33, Joseph is *r.* in pieces.
 Josh. 9:4, bottles old and *r.*
 Jud. 14:5, 6, *r.* lion as he would have *r.* a kid.
 1 Ki. 13:3, the altar shall be *r.*
 Job 26:8, the cloud is not *r.* under them.
 Mt. 9:16; Mk. 2:21, the *r.* is made worse.
 27:51; Mk. 15:38; Lk. 23:45, veil was *r.* in twain.
 See 1 Sam. 15:27; Job 1:20; 2:12; Jer. 36:24.
REPAID. Prov. 13:21, to righteous good shall be *r.*
REPAIR. 2 Chr. 24:5, gather money to *r.* the house.
 Isa. 61:4, they shall *r.* the waste cities.
 See 2 Ki. 12:5; Ezra 9:9; Neh. 3:4; Isa. 58:12.
REPAY. Dt. 7:10, he will *r.* to his face.
 Lk. 10:35, when I come I will *r.* thee.
 Rom. 12:19, vengeance is mine, I will *r.*
 Phile. 19, I have written it, I will *r.* it.
 See Job 21:31; 41:11; Isa. 59:18.
REPEATETH. Prov. 17:9, he that *r.* a matter.
REPENT. Gen. 6:6, it *r.* the Lord.
 Ex. 13:17, lest the people *r.*
 32:14; 2 Sam. 24:16; 1 Chr. 21:15; Jer. 26:19, Lord *r.* of
 evil he thought to do.
 Num. 23:19, neither son of man that he should *r.*
 Dt. 32:36, Lord shall *r.* for his servants.
 1 Sam. 15:29, will not *r.*, for he is not a man that he
 should *r.*
 Job 42:6, I *r.* in dust and ashes.
 Ps. 90:13, let it *r.* thee concerning thy servants.
 106:45, Lord *r.* according to his mercies.
 110:4; Heb. 7:21, Lord hath sworn and will not *r.*
 Jer. 8:6, no man *r.* of his wickedness.
 18:8; 26:13, if that nation turn I will *r.*
 31:19, after that I was turned I *r.*
 Joel 2:13, he is slow to anger and *r.* him.
 Mt. 12:41; Lk. 11:32, they *r.* at the preaching.
 21:29, afterward he *r.* and went.
 27:3, Judas *r.* himself.
 Lk. 13:3, except ye *r.*
 15:7, joy over one sinner that *r.*
 17:3, if thy brother *r.*, forgive him.
 Acts 8:22, *r.* of this thy wickedness.
 Rev. 2:21, space to *r.*, and she *r.*, not.
 See Acts 2:38; 17:30; Rev. 2:5; 3:3; 16:9.
REPENTANCE. Hos. 13:14, *r.* shall be hid.

Mt. 3:8; Lk. 3:8; Acts 26:2, fruits meet for *r.*
 Rom. 2:4, goodness of God leadeth thee to *r.*
 11:29, gifts of God are without *r.*
 2 Cor. 7:10, *r.* not to be repented of.
 Heb. 6:1, not laying again the foundation of *r.*
 6, to renew them again to *r.*
 12:17, no place of *r.*, though he sought it.
 See Lk. 15:7; Acts 20:21; 2 Tim. 2:25; 2 Pet. 3:9.
REPLENISH. Gen. 1:28; 9:1; Jer. 31:25; Ezek. 26:2.
REPLIEST. Rom. 9:20, that *r.* against God.
REPORT (*n.*). Gen. 37:2, their evil. *r.*
 Ex. 23:1, thou shalt not *r.* a false *r.*
 Num. 13:32, an evil *r.* of the land.
 1 Sam. 2:24, it is no good *r.* I hear.
 1 Ki. 10:6; 2 Chr. 9:5, it was a true *r.* I heard.
 Prov. 15:30, a good *r.* maketh the bones fat.
 Isa. 28:19, a vexation only to understand *r.*
 53:1, who hath believed our *r.*
 Acts 6:3, men of honest *r.*
 10:22, of good *r.* among the Jews.
 2 Cor. 6:8, by evil *r.* and good *r.*
 Phil. 4:8, whatsoever things are of good *r.*
 1 Tim. 3:7, a bishop must have a good *r.*
 See Dt. 2:25; Heb. 11:2, 39; 3 Jn. 12.
REPORT (*v.*). Neh. 6:6, it is *r.* among heathen.
 Jer. 20:10, *r.*, say they, and we will *r.* it.
 Mt. 28:15, saying is commonly *r.*
 Acts 16:2, well *r.* of by the brethren.
 1 Cor. 14:25, he will *r.* that God is in you.
 See Ezek. 9:11; Rom. 3:8; 1 Tim. 5:10; 1 Pet. 1:12.
REPROACH (*n.*). Gen. 30:23, hath taken away my *r.*
 34:14, that were a *r.* to us.
 1 Sam. 11:2, lay it for a *r.* upon all Israel.
 Neh. 2:17, build that we be no more a *r.*
 Ps. 15:3, that taketh not up a *r.*
 22:6, a *r.* of men.
 31:11, I was a *r.* among mine enemies.
 44:13; 79:4; 89:41, a *r.* to our neighbours.
 69:9; Rom. 15:3, the *r.* of them that reproached thee.
 78:66, put them to a perpetual *r.*
 Prov. 6:33, his *r.* shall not be wiped away.
 14:34, sin is a *r.* to any people.
 18:3, with ignominy cometh *r.*
 Isa. 43:28, I have given Israel to *r.*
 51:7, fear not the *r.* of men.
 Jer. 23:40, I will bring an everlasting *r.*
 31:19, I did bear the *r.* of my youth.
 Lam. 3:30, he is filled full with *r.*
 Ezek. 5:14, I will make thee a *r.* among nations.
 15, Jerusalem shall be a *r.* and a taunt.
 Mic. 6:16, ye shall bear the *r.* of my people.
 2 Cor. 11:21, I speak as concerning *r.*
 12:10, pleasure in *r.* for Christ's sake.
 1 Tim. 3:7, good report lest he fall into *r.*
 4:10, we labour and suffer *r.*
 Heb. 11:26, the *r.* of Christ greater riches.
 13:13, without the camp bearing his *r.*
 See Ps. 69:10; 119:39; Jer. 6:10; 20:8; 24:9.
REPROACH (*v.*). Num. 15:30, *r.* the Lord.
 Ruth 2:15, *r.* her not.
 2 Ki. 19:22; Isa. 37:23, whom hast thou *r.*
 Job 19:3, these ten times have ye *r.* me.
 27:6, my heart shall not *r.* me.
 Ps. 42:10, as with a sword mine enemies *r.* me.
 44:16, the voice of him that *r.*
 74:22, how the foolish man *r.* thee.
 119:42; Prov. 27:11, to answer him that *r.* me.
 Prov. 14:31; 17:5, oppresseth poor *r.* his Maker.

Lk. 6:22, men shall *r.* you for my sake.
 1 Pet. 4:14, if ye be *r.* for Christ's sake.
 See Ps. 55:12; 74:18; 79:12; 89:51; Zeph. 2:8.

REPROACHFULLY. Job 16:10; 1 Tim. 5:14.

REPROVE. 1 Chr. 16:21, *r.* kings for their sakes.
 Job 6:25, what doth your arguing *r.*
 13:10, he will *r.* you if ye accept.
 22:4, will he *r.* thee for fear.
 40:2, he that *r.* God let him answer it.
 Ps. 50:8, I will not *r.* thee for burnt offerings.
 141:5, let him *r.* me, it shall be excellent oil.
 Prov. 9:8, *r.* not a scorner lest he hate thee.
 15:12, a scorner loveth not one that *r.*
 19:25, *r.* one that hath understanding.
 29:1, he that being often *r.*
 30:6, lest he *r.* thee and thou be found.
 Isa. 11:4, *r.* with equity for the meek.
 Jer. 2:19, thy backslidings shall *r.* thee.
 Jn. 3:20, lest his deeds should be *r.*
 Jn. 16:8, he will *r.* the world of sin.
 See Lk. 3:19; Eph. 5:11, 13; 2 Tim. 4:2.

REPROVER. Prov. 25:12; Ezek. 3:26.

REPUTATION. Eccl. 10:1, him that is in *r.* for wisdom.
 Acts 5:34, had in *r.* among the people.
 Phil. 2:7, made himself of no *r.*
 29, hold such in *r.*
 See Job 18:3; Dan. 4:35; Gal. 2:2.

REQUEST. Jud. 8:24, I would desire a *r.* of thee.
 Ezra 7:6, the king granted all his *r.*
 Job 6:8, Oh that I might have my *r.*
 Ps. 21:2, hast not withholden *r.* of his lips.
 106:15, he gave them their *r.*
 Phil. 1:4, in every prayer making *r.* with joy.
 4:6, let your *r.* be made known.
 See 2 Sam. 14:15; Neh. 2:4; Est. 4:8; 5:3.

REQUESTED. 1 Ki. 19:4, Elijah *r.* that he might die.

REQUIRE. Gen. 9:5, blood of your lives will I *r.*
 31:39, of my hand didst thou *r.* it.
 Dt. 10:12; Mic. 6:8, what doth the Lord *r.*
 Josh. 22:23; 1 Sam. 20:16, let the Lord himself *r.* it.
 Ruth 3:11, I will do all thou *r.*
 1 Sam. 21:8, the king's business *r.* haste.
 2 Sam. 3:13, one thing I *r.* of thee.
 19:38, whatsoever thou shalt *r.* I will do.
 2 Chr. 24:22, the Lord look on it and *r.* it.
 Neh. 5:12, we will restore and *r.* nothing of them.
 Ps. 10:13, he hath said thou wilt not *r.* it.
 40:6, sin offering hast thou not *r.*
 137:3, they that wasted us *r.* of us mirth.
 Prov. 30:7, two things have I *r.* of thee.
 Eccl. 3:15, God *r.* that which is past.
 Isa. 1:12, who hath *r.* this at your hand?
 Ezek. 3:18; 33:6, his blood will I *r.* at thine hand.
 34:10, I will *r.* my flock at their hand.
 Lk. 11:50, may be *r.* of this generation.
 12:20, this night thy soul shall be *r.*
 48:, of him shall much be *r.*
 19:23, I might have *r.* mine own with usury.
 1 Cor. 1:22, the Jews *r.* a sign.
 4:2, it is *r.* in stewards.
 See 2 Chr. 8:14; Ezra 3:4; Neh. 5:18; Est. 2:15.

REQUIRE. Gen. 50:15, Joseph will certainly *r.* us.
 Dt. 32:6, do you thus *r.* the Lord.
 Jud. 1:7, as I have done so God hath *r.* me.
 2 Sam. 2:6, I also will *r.* you this kindness.
 16:12, it may be the Lord will *r.* good for his.
 1 Tim. 5:4, learn to *r.* their parents.
 See Ps. 10:14; 41:10; Jer. 51:56.

REReward. Josh. 6:9; Isa. 52:12; 58:8.

RESCUE. Ps. 35:17, *r.* my soul.
 Hos. 5:14, none shall *r.* him.
 See Dt. 28:31; 1 Sam. 14:45; Dan. 6:27; Acts 23:27.

RESEMBLANCE. Zech. 5:6, this is their *r.*

RESEMBLE. Jud. 8:18; Lk. 13:18.

RESERVE. Gen. 27:36, hast thou not *r.* a blessing.
 Ruth 2:18, gave her mother in law that she had *r.*
 Job 21:30, the wicked is *r.* to day of destruction.
 38:23, which I have *r.* against time of trouble.
 Jer. 3:5, will he *r.* anger for ever.
 5:24, he *r.* the weeks of harvest.
 50:20, I will pardon them whom I *r.*
 Nah. 1:2, the Lord *r.* wrath for his enemies.
 1 Pet. 1:4, an inheritance *r.* in heaven.
 2 Pet. 2:4, to be *r.* to judgment.
 3:7, the heavens and earth are *r.* unto fire.
 See Num. 18:9; Rom. 11:4; 2 Pet. 2:9; Jude 6:13.

RESIDUE. Ex. 10:5, locusts shall eat the *r.*
 Isa. 38:10, I am deprived of the *r.* of my years.
 Jer. 15:9, *r.* of them will I deliver to the sword.
 Ezek. 9:8, wilt thou destroy all the *r.*
 Zech. 8:11, I will not be to the *r.* as in former days.
 Mal. 2:15, yet had he the *r.* of the Spirit.
 Acts 15:17, that the *r.* might seek the Lord.
 See Neh. 11:20; Jer. 8:3; 29:1; 39:3.

RESIST. Zech. 3:1, at his right hand to *r.*
 Mt. 5:39, *r.* not evil.
 Lk. 21:15, adversaries shall not be able to *r.*
 Rom. 9:19, who hath *r.* his will.
 13:2, whose *r.* power, *r.* ordinance of God.
 Jas. 4:6; 1 Pet. 5:5, God *r.* the proud.
 7, *r.* the devil, and he will flee.
 1 Pet. 5:9, whom *r.* steadfast in the faith.
 See Acts 6:10; 7:51; 2 Tim. 3:8; Heb. 12:4.

RESORT. Neh. 4:20, *r.* hither to us.
 Ps. 71:3, whereunto I may continually *r.*
 Jn. 18:2, Jesus ofttimes *r.* thither.
 See Mk. 2:13; 10:1; Jn. 18:20; Acts 16:13.

RESPECT (*n.*). Gen. 4:4, Lord had *r.* to Abel.
 Ex. 2:25, God had *r.* unto them.
 1 Ki. 8:28; 2 Chr. 6:19, have *r.* unto their prayer.
 2 Chr. 19:7; Rom. 2:11; Eph. 6:9; Col. 3:25, there is no *r.*
 of persons with God.
 Ps. 74:20, have *r.* unto thy covenant.
 119:15, I will have *r.* unto thy ways.
 138:6, yet hath he *r.* to the lowly.
 Prov. 24:23; 28:31, not good to have *r.* of persons.
 Isa. 17:7, his eyes shall have *r.* to Holy One.
 22:11, nor had *r.* to him that fashioned it.
 Phil. 4:11, not that I speak in *r.* of want.
 See Heb. 11:26; Jas. 2:1, 3, 9; 1 Pet. 1:17.

RESPECT (*v.*). Lev. 19:15, shalt not *r.* person of poor.
 Dt. 1:17, ye shall not *r.* persons in judgment.
 Job 37:24, he *r.* not any that are wise of heart.
 See Num. 16:15; 2 Sam. 14:14; Ps. 40:4; Lam. 4:16.

RESPIRE. Ex. 8:15; 1 Sam. 11:3.

REST (*n.*). Gen. 49:15, Issachar saw that *r.* was good.
 Ex. 31:15; 35:2; Lev. 16:31; 23:3, 32; 25:4, the sabbath
 of *r.*
 33:14, my presence shall go with thee, and I will give
 thee *r.*
 Lev. 25:5, a year of *r.* to the land.
 Dt. 12:10, when he giveth you *r.* from your enemies.
 Jud. 3:30, the land had *r.* fourscore years.
 Ruth 3:1, shall not I seek *r.* for thee.
 1 Chr. 22:9, a man of *r.*, and I will give him *r.*
 18, hath he not given you *r.* on every side.

I Chr. 28:2, to build a house of *r*.
 Neh. 9:28, after they had *r*. they did evil.
 Est. 9:16, the Jews had *r*. from their enemies.
 Job 3:17, there the weary be at *r*.
 11:18, thou shalt take thy *r*. in safety.
 17:16, when our *r*. together is in the dust.
 Ps. 55:6, then would I fly away and be at *r*.
 95:11; Heb. 3:11, not enter into my *r*.
 116:7, return to thy *r*., O my soul.
 132:8, arise into thy *r*.
 14, this is my *r*. for ever.
 Eccl. 2:23, his heart taketh not *r*. in the night.
 Isa. 11:10, his *r*. shall be glorious.
 14:7; Zech. 1:11, earth is at *r*. and quiet.
 18:4, I will take my *r*.
 30:15, in returning and *r*. shall ye be saved.
 66:1, where is the place of my *r*.?
 Jer. 6:16, ye shall find *r*. for your souls.
 Ezek. 38:11, I will go to them that are at *r*.
 Mic. 2:10, depart, this is not your *r*.
 Mt. 11:28, I will give you *r*.
 29, ye shall find *r*. to your souls.
 12:43; Lk. 11:24, seeking *r*. and finding none.
 26:45; Mk. 14:41, sleep on and take your *r*.
 Jn. 11:13, of taking *r*. in sleep.
 Acts 9:31, then had the churches *r*.
 See Prov. 29:17; Eccl. 6:5; Dan. 4:4; 2 Th. 1:7.
 REST (v.). Gen. 2:2, he *r*. on seventh day.
 Num. 11:25, when the Spirit *r*. upon them.
 2 Chr. 32:8, people *r*. on the words.
 Job 3:18, there the prisoners *r*. together.
 Ps. 16:9; Acts 2:26, my flesh shall *r*. in hope.
 37:7, *r*. in the Lord.
 Eccl. 7:9, anger *r*. in bosom of fools.
 Isa. 11:2, the spirit of the Lord shall *r*. upon him.
 28:12, ye may cause the weary to *r*.
 57:20, like the sea when it cannot *r*.
 62:1, for Jerusalem's sake I will not *r*.
 Isa. 63:14, Spirit of the Lord caused him to *r*.
 Jer. 47:6, *r*. and be still.
 Dan. 12:13, thou shalt *r*. and stand in thy lot.
 Mk. 6:31, come and *r*. awhile.
 2 Cor. 12:9, power of Christ may *r*. on me.
 Rev. 4:8, they *r*. not day and night.
 6:11, *r*. yet for a little season.
 14:13, that they may *r*. from their labours.
 See Prov. 14:33; Song 1:7; Isa. 32:18; Lk. 10:6.
 RESTORE. Ex. 22:4, he shall *r*. double.
 Lev. 6:4, he shall *r*. that he took away.
 Dt. 22:2, things strayed thou shalt *r*. again.
 Ps. 23:3, he *r*. my soul.
 51:12, *r*. to me the joy of thy salvation.
 69:4, I *r*. that which I took not away.
 Isa. 1:26, I will *r*. thy judges as at the first.
 Jer. 27:22, I will *r*. them to this place.
 30:17, I will *r*. health to thee.
 Ezek. 33:15, if wicked *r*. pledge.
 Mt. 17:11; Mk. 9:12, Elias shall *r*. all things.
 Lk. 19:8, I *r*. him fourfold.
 Acts 1:6, wilt thou at this time *r*. the kingdom.
 Gal. 6:1, *r*. such an one in meekness.
 See Ruth 4:15; Isa. 58:12; Joel 2:25; Mk. 8:25.
 RESTRAIN. Gen. 11:6, nothing will be *r*.
 Ex. 36:6, people were *r*. from bringing.
 1 Sam. 3:13, his sons made themselves vile, and he *r*. them not.
 Job 15:4, thou *r*. prayer before God.
 8, dost thou *r*. wisdom to thyself.

Ps. 76:10, remainder of wrath shalt thou *r*.
 See Gen. 8:2; Isa. 63:15; Ezek. 31:15; Acts 14:18.
 RETAIN. Job 2:9, dost thou still *r*. integrity.
 Prov. 3:18, happy is every one that *r*. her.
 4:4, let thine heart *r*. my words.
 11:16, a gracious woman *r*. honour.
 Eccl. 8:8, no man hath power to *r*. the spirit.
 Jn. 20:23, whose soever sins ye *r*. they are *r*.
 See Mic. 7:18; Rom. 1:28; Phile. 13.
 RETIRE. Jud. 20:39; 2 Sam. 11:15; Jer. 4:6.
 RETURN. Gen. 3:19, to dust shalt thou *r*.
 Ex. 14:27, the sea *r*. to his strength.
 Jud. 7:3, whosoever is fearful, let him *r*.
 Ruth 1:16, entreat me not to leave thee or *r*.
 2 Sam. 12:23, he shall not *r*. to me.
 2 Ki. 20:10, let the shadow *r*. backward.
 Job 1:21, naked shall I *r*. thither.
 7:10, he shall *r*. no more.
 10:21; 16:22, I go whence I shall not *r*.
 15:22, he believeth not he shall *r*. out of darkness.
 33:25, he shall *r*. to the days of his youth.
 Ps. 35:13, my prayer *r*. into mine own bosom.
 73:10, his people *r*. hither.
 90:3, thou sayest, *r*., ye children of men.
 104:29, they die and *r*. to their dust.
 116:7, *r*. to thy rest, O my soul.
 Prov. 2:19, none that go to her *r*. again.
 26:11, as a dog *r*. to his vomit.
 27, he that rolleth a stone, it will *r*.
 Eccl. 1:7, whence rivers come, thither they *r*. again.
 5:15, naked shall he *r*. to go as he came.
 12:2, nor the clouds *r*. after the rain.
 7, dust *r*. to earth and spirit *r*. to God.
 Isa. 21:12, if ye will enquire, enquire ye; *r*., come.
 35:10; 51:11, the ransomed of the Lord shall *r*.
 44:22, *r*. unto me, for I have redeemed thee.
 45:23, word is gone out and shall not *r*.
 55:11, it shall not *r*. to me void.
 Jer. 4:1, if thou wilt *r*., saith the Lord, *r*. unto me.
 15:19, let them *r*. unto thee, but *r*. not thou.
 24:7, they shall *r*. with whole heart.
 31:8, a great company shall *r*. thither.
 36:3, *r*. every man from his evil way.
 Ezek. 46:9, he shall not *r*. by the way he came.
 Hos. 2:7, I will *r*. to my first husband.
 5:15, I will *r*. to my place.
 7:16, they *r*., but not to the most High.
 Hos. 14:7, they that dwell under his shadow shall *r*.
 Amos 4:6, yet have ye not *r*. to me.
 Joel 2:14, who knoweth if he will *r*. and repent.
 Zech. 1:16, I am *r*. to Jerusalem with mercies.
 8:3, I am *r*. to Zion and will dwell.
 Mal. 3:7, *r*. to me and I will *r*. to you.
 18, then shall ye *r*. and discern.
 Mt. 12:44; Lk. 11:24, I will *r*. into my house.
 24:18, neither let him in the field *r*. back.
 Lk. 9:10, apostles *r*. and told him all.
 10:17, the seventy *r*. with joy.
 12:36, when he will *r*. from wedding.
 17:18, not found that *r*. to give glory.
 Acts 13:34, now no more to *r*. to corruption.
 Heb. 11:15, might have had opportunity to *r*.
 1 Pet. 2:25, now *r*. to the Shepherd of your souls.
 See Gen. 31:3; Ex. 4:18; Lev. 25:10; Isa. 55:7.
 REVEAL. Dt. 29:29, things *r*. belong unto us and to our children.
 1 Sam. 3:7, nor was word of Lord *r*. to him.
 Job 20:27, the heaven shall *r*. his iniquity.

Prov. 11:13; 20:19, a talebearer *r.* secrets.
 Isa. 22:14, it was *r.* in mine ears.
 40:5, glory of the Lord shall be *r.*
 53:1; Jn. 12:38, to whom is arm of Lord *r.*
 56:1, my righteousness is near to be *r.*
 Jer. 11:20, unto thee have I *r.* my cause.
 33:6, I will *r.* abundance of peace.
 Dan. 2:22, he *r.* deep and secret things.
 28, there is a God that *r.* secrets.
 Amos 3:7, he *r.* his secrets to the prophets.
 Mt. 10:26; Lk. 12:2, nothing covered that shall not be *r.*
 11:25, hast *r.* them unto babes.
 16:17, flesh and blood hath not *r.* it.
 Lk. 2:35, that thoughts of many hearts may be *r.*
 17:30, in day when Son of man is *r.*
 Rom. 1:17, righteousness of God *r.*
 18, wrath of God is *r.* from heaven.
 8:18, glory which shall be *r.* in us.
 1 Cor. 2:10, God hath *r.* them by his Spirit.
 3:13, it shall be *r.* by fire.
 14:30, if anything be *r.* to another.
 Gal. 1:16, to *r.* his Son in me.
 2 Th. 1:7, when Lord Jesus shall be *r.*
 2:3, man of sin be *r.*
 8, that wicked one be *r.*
 1 Pet. 1:5, ready to be *r.* in last time.
 4:13, when his glory shall be *r.*
 5:1, partaker of glory that shall be *r.*
 See Eph. 3:5; Phil. 3:15; 2 Th. 2:6.
 REVELATION. Rom. 2:5, *r.* of righteous judgment.
 16:25, *r.* of the mystery.
 1 Cor. 14:26, every one hath a *r.*
 2 Cor. 12:1, to visions and *r.*
 See Gal. 2:2; Eph. 1:17; 3:3; 1 Pet. 1:13; Rev. 1:1.
 REVELLINGS. Gal. 5:21; 1 Pet. 4:3.
 REVENGE. Jer. 15:15, O Lord, *r.* me.
 20:10, we shall take our *r.* on him.
 Nah. 1:2, the Lord *r.* and is furious.
 2 Cor. 7:11, what *r.* it wrought in you.
 10:6, in readiness to *r.*
 See Ps. 79:10; Ezek. 25:12; Rom. 13:4.
 REVENUE. Prov. 8:19, my *r.* better than silver.
 16:8, better than great *r.* without right.
 Jer. 12:13, ashamed of your *r.*
 See Ezra 4:13; Prov. 15:6; Isa. 23:3; Jer. 12:13.
 REVERENCE. Ps. 89:7; Mt. 21:37; Mk. 12:6; Heb. 12:9.
 REVEREND. Ps. 111:9, holy and *r.* is his name.
 REVERSE. Num. 23:20; Est. 8:5, 8.
 REVILE. Isa. 51:7, neither be afraid of *r.*
 Mt. 27:39, they that passed by *r.* him.
 Mk. 15:32, they that were crucified *r.* him.
 1 Cor. 4:12, being *r.* we bless.
 1 Pet. 2:23, when he was *r.*, *r.* not again.
 See Ex. 22:28; Mt. 5:11; Jn. 9:28; Acts 23:4.
 REVIVE. Neh. 4:2, will they *r.* the stones.
 Ps. 85:6, wilt thou not *r.* us.
 Ps. 138:7, thou wilt *r.* me.
 Isa. 57:15, to *r.* spirit of the humble.
 Hos. 6:2, after two days will he *r.* us.
 14:7, they shall *r.* as corn.
 Hab. 3:2, *r.* thy work in midst of years.
 Rom. 7:9, when commandment came sin *r.*
 14:9, Christ both died, rose, and *r.*
 See Gen. 45:27; 2 Ki. 13:21; Ezra 9:8.
 REVOLT. Isa. 1:5; 31:6; 59:13; Jer. 5:23.
 REWARD (*n.*). Gen. 15:1, thy exceeding great *r.*
 Num. 22:7, *r.* of divination in their hand.
 Dt. 10:17, God who taketh not *r.*

Ruth 2:12, full *r.* be given thee of the Lord.
 2 Sam. 4:10, thought I would have given *r.*
 Job 6:22, did I say, give a *r.*
 7:2, as an hireling looketh for *r.*
 Ps. 19:11, in keeping them there is great *r.*
 58:11, there is a *r.* for the righteous.
 91:8, thou shalt see the *r.* of the wicked.
 127:3, fruit of womb is his *r.*
 Prov. 11:18, soweth righteousness a sure *r.*
 21:14, a *r.* in the bosom.
 24:20, no *r.* to the evil. man.
 Eccl. 4:9, they have a good *r.* for labour.
 9:5, neither have they any more a *r.*
 Isa. 1:23, every one followeth after *r.*
 5:23, justify wicked for *r.*
 40:10; 62:11, his *r.* is with him.
 Ezek. 16:34, thou givest *r.*, and no *r.* is given thee.
 Dan. 5:17, give thy *r.* to another.
 Hos. 9:1, thou hast loved a *r.*
 Mic. 3:11, the heads thereof judge for *r.*
 7:3, judge asketh for a *r.*
 Mt. 5:12; Lk. 6:23, great is your *r.* in heaven.
 46, what *r.* have ye.
 6:1, ye have no *r.* of your father.
 2, 5, 16, they have their *r.*
 10:41, a prophet's *r.*, a righteous man's *r.*
 42; Mk. 9:41, in no wise lose *r.*
 Lk. 6:35, do good and your *r.* shall be great.
 23:41, we receive due *r.* of our deeds.
 Acts 1:18, purchased with *r.* of iniquity.
 Rom. 4:4, the *r.* is not reckoned.
 1 Cor. 3:8, every man shall receive his own *r.*
 9:18, what is my *r.* then.
 Col. 2:18, let no man beguile you of your *r.*
 3:24, the *r.* of the inheritance.
 1 Tim. 5:18, labourer worthy of his *r.*
 Heb. 2:2; 10:35; 11:26, recompence of *r.*
 2 Pet. 2:13, the *r.* of unrighteousness.
 See 2 Jn. 8; Jude 11; Rev. 11:18; 22:12.
 REWARD (*v.*). Gen. 44:4, wherefore have ye *r.*
 Dt. 32:41, I will *r.* them that hate me.
 1 Sam. 24:17, thou hast *r.* me good.
 2 Chr. 15:7, be strong, and your work shall be *r.*
 20:11, behold how they *r.* us.
 Job 21:19, he *r.* him and he shall know it.
 Ps. 31:23, plentifully *r.* the proud doer.
 35:12; 109:5, they *r.* me evil for good.
 103:10, nor *r.* us according to our iniquities.
 137:8, happy is he that *r.* thee.
 Prov. 17:13, whoso *r.* evil, evil shall not depart.
 25:22, heap coals, and the Lord shall *r.* thee.
 26:10, both *r.* the fool and *r.* transgressors.
 Jer. 31:16, thy work shall be *r.*
 See 2 Sam. 22:21; Mt. 6:4; 16:27; 2 Tim. 4:14.
 RICH. Gen. 13:2, Abram was very *r.*
 14:23, lest thou shouldst say, I have made Abram *r.*
 Ex. 30:15, the *r.* shall not give more.
 Josh. 22:8, return with much *r.* to your tents.
 Ruth 3:10, followedst not poor or *r.*
 1 Sam. 2:7, the Lord maketh poor and *r.*
 1 Ki. 3:11; 2 Chr. 1:11, neither hast asked *r.*
 13, I have given thee both *r.* and honour.
 10:23; 2 Chr. 9:22, Solomon exceeded all for *r.*
 1 Chr. 29:12, both *r.* and honour come of thee.
 Job 15:29, he shall not be *r.*
 20:15, he swallowed down *r.*
 27:19, *r.* man shall lie down, but shall not be gathered.
 36:19, will he esteem thy *r.*

Ps. 37:16, better than *r.* of many wicked.
 39:6, he heareth up *r.*
 45:12, the *r.* shall entreat thy favour.
 49:16, be not afraid when one is made *r.*
 52:7, trusted in abundance of *r.*
 62:10, if *r.* increase set not your heart.
 73:12, the ungodly increase in *r.*
 104:24, the earth is full of thy *r.*
 112:3, wealth and *r.* shall be in his house.
 Prov. 3:16, in left hand *r.* and honour.
 8:18, *r.* and honour are with me.
 10:4, hand of diligent maketh *r.*
 22, blessing of the Lord maketh *r.*
 11:4, *r.* profit not in day of wrath.
 13:7, poor yet hath great *r.*
 18:23, the *r.* answereth roughly.
 21:17, he that loveth wine shall not be *r.*
 23:5, *r.* make themselves wings.
 28:11, *r.* man is wise in his own conceit.
 30:8, give me neither poverty nor *r.*
 Eccl. 5:13, *r.* kept for owners to their hurt.
 10:20, curse not *r.* in thy bedchamber.
 Isa. 45:3, I will give thee hidden *r.*
 53:9, with the *r.* in his death.
 Jer. 9:23, let not *r.* man glory in his *r.*
 17:11, getteth *r.* and not by right.
 Ezek. 28:5, heart lifted up because of *r.*
 Hos. 12:8, Ephraim said, I am become *r.*
 Zech. 11:5, blessed be the Lord, for I am *r.*
 Mt. 13:22; Mk. 4:19; Lk. 8:14, deceitfulness of *r.*
 Mk. 10:23, hardly shall they that have *r.*
 12:41, *r.* cast in much.
 Lk. 1:53, *r.* he hath sent empty away.
 6:24, woe to you *r.* for ye have received.
 12:21, not *r.* toward God.
 14:12, call not thy *r.* neighbours.
 18:23, sorrowful, for he was very *r.*
 Rom. 2:4, the *r.* of his goodness.
 9:23, make known the *r.* of his glory.
 10:12, the Lord is *r.* to all that call.
 11:12, fall of them the *r.* of the world.
 33, the depth of the *r.* of the wisdom.
 1 Cor. 4:8, now ye are full, now ye are *r.*
 2 Cor. 6:10, poor, yet making many *r.*
 8:9, *r.*, yet for your sakes.
 Eph. 1:7, redemption according to the *r.* of grace.
 2:4, God, who is *r.* in mercy.
 7, that he might show the exceeding *r.* of grace.
 3:8, unsearchable *r.* of Christ.
 Phil. 4:19, according to his *r.* in glory by Christ.
 Col. 1:27, *r.* of the glory of this mystery.
 2:2, the *r.* of the full assurance.
 1 Tim. 6:9, they that will be *r.* fall into temptation.
 17, nor trust in uncertain *r.*
 18, do good and be *r.* in good works.
 Heb. 11:26, reproach of Christ greater *r.*
 Jas. 1:10, let *r.* rejoice that he is made low.
 2:5, hath not God chosen the poor, *r.* in faith.
 5:2, your *r.* are corrupted.
 Rev. 2:9, but thou art *r.*
 3:17, because thou sayest, I am *r.*
 18, buy of me gold that thou mayest be *r.*
 5:12, worthy is the Lamb to receive *r.*
 See Lev. 25:47; Jas. 1:11; 2:6; 5:1; Rev. 6:15.
 RICHLY. Col. 3:16; 1 Tim. 6:17.
 RIDDANCE. Lev. 23:22; Zeph. 1:18.
 RIDDLE. Jud. 14:12; Ezek. 17:2.
 RIDE. Dt. 32:13, *r.* on high places of the earth.

Dt. 33:26, who *r.* upon the heaven.
 Jud. 5:10, ye that *r.* on white asses.
 2 Ki. 4:24, slack not thy *r.* for me.
 Job 30:22, causest me to *r.* upon the wind.
 Ps. 45:4, in thy majesty *r.* prosperously.
 60:12, hast caused men to *r.* over our heads.
 Ps. 68:4, 33, extol him that *r.* on the heavens.
 Isa. 19:1, the Lord *r.* on a swift could.
 See Hos. 14:3; Amos 2:15; Hab. 3:8; Hag. 2:22.
 RIDER. Gen. 49:17; Ex. 15:1; Job 39:18; Zech. 10:5.
 RIDGES. Ps. 65:10, waterest the *r.* thereof.
 RIGHT (*n.*). Gen. 18:25, shall not Judge of all do *r.*?
 Dt. 6:18; 12:25; 21:9, shalt do that is *r.*
 21:17, the *r.* of the firstborn is his.
 2 Sam. 19:28, what *r.* have I to cry to the king.
 Neh. 2:20, ye have no *r.* in Jerusalem.
 Job 34:6, should I lie against my *r.*
 36:6, he giveth *r.* to the poor.
 Ps. 9:4, thou maintainest my *r.*
 17:1, hear the *r.*, O Lord.
 140:12, Lord will maintain *r.* of the poor.
 Prov. 16:8, great revenues without *r.*
 Jer. 17:11, that getteth riches and not by *r.*
 Ezek. 21:27, till he come whose *r.* it is.
 See Amos 5:12; Mal. 3:5; Heb. 13:10.
 RIGHT (*adj.*). Gen. 24:48, the Lord led me in *r.* way.
 Dt. 32:4, God of truth, just and *r.* is he.
 1 Sam. 12:23, I will teach you the good and *r.* way.
 2 Sam. 15:3, thy matters are good and *r.*
 Neh. 9:13, thou gavest them *r.* judgments.
 Job 6:25, how forcible are *r.* words.
 34:23, he will not lay on man more than *r.*
 Ps. 19:8, the statutes of the Lord are *r.*
 45:6, sceptre is a *r.* sceptre.
 51:10, renew a *r.* spirit within me.
 107:7, he led them forth by the *r.* way.
 119:75, thy judgments are *r.*
 Prov. 4:11, I have led thee in *r.* paths.
 8:6, opening of my lips shall be *r.* things.
 12:5, thoughts of the righteous are *r.*
 15:, way of a fool is *r.* in his own eyes.
 14:12; 16:25, there is a way that seemeth *r.*
 21:2, every way of man is *r.* in his own eyes.
 24:26, kiss his lips that giveth a *r.* answer.
 Isa. 30:10, prophesy not *r.* things.
 Jer. 2:21, planted wholly a *r.* seed.
 Ezek. 18:5, if a man do that which is *r.*
 19; 21:27; 33:14, that which is lawful and *r.*
 Hos. 14:9, the ways of the Lord are *r.*
 Amos 3:10, they know not how to do *r.*
 Mt. 20:4, whatsoever is *r.* I will give you.
 Mk. 5:15; Lk. 8:35, in his *r.* mind.
 Lk. 10:28, thou hast answered *r.*
 Eph. 6:1, obey your parents, this is *r.*
 See Jud. 17:6; Lk. 12:57; Acts 8:21; 2 Pet. 2:15.
 RIGHTEOUS. Gen. 7:1, thee have I seen *r.* before me.
 18:23, wilt thou destroy *r.* with wicked.
 20:4, wilt thou slay also a *r.* nation?
 38:26, she hath been more *r.* than I.
 Ex. 23:8, gift perverteth words of the *r.*
 Num. 23:10, let me die the death of the *r.*
 Dt. 25:1; 2 Chr. 6:23, they shall justify the *r.*
 1 Sam. 24:17, thou art more *r.* than I.
 1 Ki. 2:32, two men more *r.* than he.
 Job 4:7, where were the *r.* cut off.
 9:15, though I were *r.* yet would I not answer.
 15:14, what is man that he should be *r.*
 17:9, *r.* shall hold on his way.

Job 22:3, is it any pleasure that thou art *r.*
 23:7, there the *r.* might dispute with him.
 34:5, Job hath said, I am *r.*
 Ps. 1:5, the congregation of the *r.*
 6, the Lord knoweth the way of the *r.*
 7:9, the *r.* God trieth the hearts.
 11:3, what can the *r.* do.
 34:17, the *r.* cry, and the Lord heareth them.
 19, many are the afflictions of the *r.*
 37:16, a little that a *r.* man hath.
 21, the *r.* showeth mercy and giveth.
 25, have not seen the *r.* forsaken.
 29, the *r.* shall inherit the land.
 30, mouth of *r.* speaketh wisdom.
 39, salvation of *r.* is of the Lord.
 Ps. 55:22, never suffer the *r.* to be moved.
 58:11, there is a reward for the *r.*
 69:28, let them not be written with the *r.*
 92:12, the *r.* shall flourish like palm tree.
 97:11, light is sown for the *r.*
 112:6, *r.* shall be in everlasting remembrance.
 125:3, rod shall not rest on lot of *r.*
 140:13, the *r.* shall give thanks.
 141:5, let the *r.* smite me.
 146:8, the Lord loveth the *r.*
 Prov. 2:7, he layeth up wisdom for the *r.*
 3:32, his secret is with the *r.*
 10:3, the Lord will not suffer *r.* to famish.
 11, the mouth of *r.* is a well of life.
 16, labour of *r.* tendeth to life.
 21, lips of *r.* feed many.
 24, desire of the *r.* shall be granted.
 25, the *r.* is an everlasting foundation.
 28, hope of the *r.* shall be gladness.
 30, the *r.* shall never be removed.
 11:8, the *r.* is delivered out of trouble.
 10, when it goeth well with the *r.*
 21, seed of the *r.* shall be delivered.
 12:3, the root of the *r.* shall not be moved.
 Prov. 5, thoughts of the *r.* are right.
 7, house of the *r.* shall stand.
 10, *r.* man regardeth the life of his beast.
 26, the *r.* is more excellent than his neighbour.
 13:9, the light of the *r.* rejoiceth.
 21, to the *r.* good shall be repaid.
 25, *r.* eateth to the satisfying of his soul.
 14:9, among the *r.* there is favour.
 32, the *r.* hath hope in his death.
 15:6, in the house of the *r.* is much treasure.
 19, the way of the *r.* is made plain.
 28, the heart of the *r.* studieth to answer.
 29, he heareth the prayer of the *r.*
 16:13, *r.* lips are delight of kings.
 18:10, *r.* runneth into it and is safe.
 28:1, the *r.* are bold as a lion.
 29:2, when the *r.* are in authority, people rejoice.
 Eccl. 7:16, be not *r.* overmuch.
 9:1, the *r.* and the wise are in the hand of God.
 2, one event to *r.* and wicked.
 Isa. 3:10, say to *r.* it shall be well.
 24:16, songs, even glory to the *r.*
 26:2, that the *r.* nation may enter.
 41:2, raised up a *r.* man from the east.
 53:11, shall my *r.* servant justify.
 57:1, *r.* perisheth, and no man layeth it.
 60:21, thy people shall be all *r.*
 Jer. 23:5, raise to David a *r.* branch.
 Ezek. 13:22, with lies ye have made *r.* sad.

Ezek. 16:52, thy sisters are more *r.* than thou.
 33:12, the righteousness of the *r.* shall not.
 Amos 2:6, they sold the *r.* for silver.
 Mal. 3:18, discern between the *r.* and wicked.
 Mt. 9:13; Mk. 2:17; Lk. 5:32, not come to call *r.*
 13:17, many *r.* men have desired.
 43, then shall the *r.* shine forth.
 23:28, outwardly appear *r.* to men.
 29, garnish sepulchres of the *r.*
 25:46, the *r.* unto life eternal.
 Lk. 1:6, they were both *r.* before God.
 18:9, trusted they were *r.* and despised others.
 23:47, certainly this was *r.* man.
 Jn. 7:24, judge *r.* judgment.
 Rom. 3:10, there is none *r.*, no not one.
 5:7, scarcely for a *r.* man will one die.
 19, many be *r.*
 2 Th. 1:6, it is a *r.* thing with God.
 2 Tim. 4:8, the Lord, the *r.* Judge.
 Heb. 11:4, obtained witness that he was *r.*
 1 Pet. 3:12, eyes of the Lord are over the *r.*
 4:18, if the *r.* scarcely be saved.
 2 Pet. 2:8, Lot vexed his *r.* soul.
 1 Jn. 2:1, Jesus Christ the *r.*
 1 Jn. 3:7, *r.* as he is *r.*
 Rev. 22:11, he that is *r.* let him be *r.* still.
 See Ezek. 3:20; Mt. 10:41; 1 Tim. 1:9; Jas. 5:16.
 RIGHTEOUSLY. Dt. 1:16; Prov. 31:9, judge *r.*
 Ps. 67:4; 96:10, thou shalt judge the people *r.*
 Isa. 33:15, he that walketh *r.* shall dwell on high.
 See Jer. 11:20; Ti. 2:12; 1 Pet. 2:23.
 RIGHTEOUSNESS. Gen. 30:33, so shall my *r.* answer for me.
 Dt. 33:19, offer sacrifices of *r.*
 1 Sam. 26:23; Job 33:26, render to every man his *r.*
 Job 6:29, return again, my *r.* is in it.
 27:6, my *r.* I hold fast.
 29:14, I put on *r.* and it clothed me.
 35:2, thou saidst, My *r.* is more than God's?
 36:3, I will ascribe *r.* to my Maker.
 Ps. 4:1, hear me, O God of my *r.*
 5, offer the sacrifice of *r.*
 9:8, he shall judge the world in *r.*
 15:2, he that worketh *r.* shall never be moved.
 17:15, as for me, I will behold thy face in *r.*
 23:3, leadeth me in paths of *r.*
 24:5, and *r.* from the God of his salvation.
 40:9, I have preached *r.*
 45:7; Heb. 1:9, thou lovest *r.*
 50:6; 97:6, heavens shall declare his *r.*
 72:2, he shall judge thy people with *r.*
 85:10, *r.* and peace have kissed each other.
 94:15, judgment shall return unto *r.*
 97:2, *r.* is the habitation of his throne.
 111:3; 112:3, 9, his *r.* endureth for ever.
 118:19, open to me the gates of *r.*
 132:9, let thy priests be clothed with *r.*
 Prov. 8:18, durable riches and *r.* are with me.
 10:2; 11:4, but *r.* delivereth from death.
 11:5, *r.* of the perfect shall direct his way.
 6, *r.* of the upright shall deliver.
 19, *r.* tendeth to life.
 12:28, in the way of *r.* is life.
 14:34, *r.* exalteth a nation.
 16:8, better is a little with *r.*
 12, the throne is established by *r.*
 31, crown of glory if found in way of *r.*
 Eccl. 7:15, a just man that perisheth in his *r.*
 Isa. 11:5, *r.* the girdle of his loins.

Isa. 26:10, yet will he not learn *r*.
 32:1, a king shall reign in *r*.
 17, the work of *r*. peace, and the effect of *r*.
 41:10, uphold thee with right hand of my *r*.
 46:12, ye that are far from *r*.
 58:8, thy *r*. shall go before thee.
 59:16, his *r*. sustained him.
 62:2, the Gentiles shall see thy *r*.
 64:6, our *r*. are as filthy rags.
 Jer. 23:6; 33:16, this is his name, The Lord our *r*.
 33:15, cause the branch of *r*. to grow.
 51:10, the Lord hath brought forth our *r*.
 Ezek. 3:20; 18:24, righteous man turn from *r*.
 14:14, deliver but their own souls by *r*.
 18:20, the *r*. of the righteous shall be upon him.
 33:13, if he trust to his own *r*.
 Dan. 4:27, break off thy sins by *r*.
 9:7, *r*. belongeth to thee.
 24, to bring in everlasting *r*.
 12:3, they that turn many to *r*.
 Hos. 10:12, till he rain *r*. upon you.
 Amos 5:24, let *r*. run down as a stream.
 6:12, turned fruit of *r*. into hemlock.
 Zeph. 2:3, ye meek of the earth, seek *r*.
 Mal. 4:2, shall the Sun of *r*. arise.
 Mt. 3:15, to fulfil all *r*.
 5:6, hunger and thirst after *r*.
 10, persecuted for *r*. sake.
 20, except your *r*. exceed the *r*.
 21:32, John came to you in the way of *r*.
 Lk. 1:75, in *r*. before him.
 Jn. 16:8, reprove the world of *r*.
 Acts 10:35, he that worketh *r*.
 Acts 13:10, thou enemy of all *r*.
 24:25, as he reasoned of *r*.
 Rom. 1:17; 3:5; 10:3, the *r*. of God.
 4:6, to whom God imputeth *r*.
 11, seal of the *r*. of faith.
 5:17, which receive the gift of *r*.
 18, by the *r*. of one.
 21, so might grace reign through *r*.
 6:13, yield your members as instruments of *r*.
 20, ye were free from *r*.
 8:10, the Spirit is life, because of *r*.
 9:30, the *r*. which is of faith.
 10:3, going about to establish their own *r*.
 4, Christ is the end of the law for *r*.
 10, with the heart man believeth unto *r*.
 14:17, kingdom of God not meat and drink, but *r*.
 1 Cor. 1:30, Christ is made unto us *r*.
 15:34, awake to *r*.
 2 Cor. 5:21, that we might be made the *r*.
 6:7, the armour of *r*.
 14, what fellowship hath *r*.
 Gal. 2:21, if *r*. come by the law.
 5:5, we wait for the hope of *r*.
 Eph. 6:14, the breastplate of *r*.
 Phil. 1:11, filled with the fruits of *r*.
 3:6, touching the *r*. in the law, blameless.
 9, not having mine own *r*., but the *r*. of God.
 1 Tim. 6:11, follow after *r*.
 2 Tim. 3:16, for instruction in *r*.
 4:8, laid up for me a crown of *r*.
 Ti. 3:5, not by works of *r*.
 Heb. 1:8, a sceptre of *r*.
 5:13, unskilful in the word of *r*.
 7:2, by interpretation, King of *r*.
 11:7, heir of the *r*. which is by faith.

Heb. 11:33, through faith wrought *r*.
 12:11, the peaceable fruit of *r*.
 Jas. 1:20, wrath of man worketh not *r*. of God.
 3:18, the fruit of *r*. is sown in peace.
 1 Pet. 2:24, dead to sins should live unto *r*.
 2 Pet. 2:5, a preacher of *r*.
 21, better not to have known way of *r*.
 3:13, new earth, wherein dwelleth *r*.
 1 Jn. 2:29, every one that doeth *r*.
 See Isa. 54:14; 63:1; Zech. 8:8; Rev. 19:8.
 RIGHTLY. Gen. 27:36; Lk. 7:43; 20:21; 2 Tim. 2:15.
 RIGOUR. Ex. 1:13, 14; Lev. 25:43, 46, 53.
 RINGLEADER. Acts 24:5, a *r*. of the sect of the Nazarenes.
 RIOT. Rom. 13:13; Ti. 1:6; 1 Pet. 4:4; 2 Pet. 2:13.
 RIPE. Gen. 40:10, brought forth *r*. grapes.
 Ex. 22:29, offer the first of thy *r*. fruits.
 Num. 18:13, whatsoever is first *r*. be thine.
 Joel 3:13, put in sickle, for the harvest is *r*.
 Mic. 7:1, my soul desired the first-*r* fruit.
 Rev. 14:5, time to reap, for harvest of earth is *r*.
 See Num. 13:20; Jer. 24:2; Hos. 9:10; Nah. 3:12.
 RISE. Gen. 19:2, ye shall *r*. up early.
 23, the sun was *r*. when Lot entered Zoar.
 Num. 24:17, a sceptre shall *r*. out of Israel.
 32:14, ye are *r*. up in your fathers' stead.
 Job 9:7, commandeth the sun and it *r*. not.
 14:12, man lieth down and *r*. not.
 24:22, he *r*. up, and no man is sure of life.
 31:14, what shall I do when God *r*. up.
 Ps. 27:3, though war should *r*. up against me.
 119:62, at midnight I will *r*. to give thanks.
 127:2, it is vain to *r*. up early.
 Prov. 31:15, she *r*. up while it is yet night.
 28, her children *r*. up and call her blessed.
 Eccl. 12:4, he shall *r*. at the voice of the bird.
 Isa. 33:10, now will I *r*., saith the Lord.
 58:10, then shall thy light *r*. in obscurity.
 60:1, the glory of the Lord is *r*. upon thee.
 Jer. 7:13; 25:3; 35:14, I spake unto you, *r*. up early.
 25; 25:4; 26:5; 29:19; 35:15; 44:4, I sent my servants, *r*. early.
 11:7, *r*. early and protesting.
 25:27, fall and *r*. no more.
 Lam. 3:63, sitting down and *r*. up, I am their music.
 Mt. 5:45, maketh sun to *r*. on evil and good.
 17:9; Mk. 9:9, until Son of man be *r*.
 20:19; Mk. 9:31; 10:34; Lk. 18:33; 24:7, the third day he shall *r*. again.
 26:32; Mk. 14:28, after I am *r*. I will go before you.
 46, *r*., let us be going.
 Mk. 4:27, should sleep, and *r*. night and day.
 9:10, what the *r*. from dead should mean.
 10:49, *r*., he calleth thee.
 Lk. 2:34, this child is set for the fall and *r*.
 11:7, I cannot *r*. and give thee.
 22:46, why sleep ye, *r*. and pray.
 24:34, the Lord is *r*. indeed.
 Jn. 11:23, thy brother shall *r*. again.
 Acts 10:13, *r*., Peter, kill and eat.
 26:16, *r*., and stand upon thy feet.
 23, the first that should *r*. from the dead.
 Rom. 8:34, that died, yea rather that is *r*.
 1 Cor. 15:15, if so be the dead *r*. not.
 20, but now is Christ *r*.
 Col. 3:1, if ye than be *r*. with Christ.
 1 Th. 4:16, the dead in Christ shall *r*. first.
 See Prov. 30:31; Isa. 60:3; Mk. 16:2; Col. 2:12.
 RITES. Num. 9:3, according to all the *r*. of it.

RIVER. Ex. 7:19; 8:5, stretch out hand on *r*.
 2 Sam. 17:13, that city, and we will draw it into the *r*.
 2 Ki. 5:12, are the *r*. of Damascus better.
 Job 20:17, ye shall not see the *r*. of honey.
 28:10, he cutteth out *r*. among the rocks.
 29:6, the rock poured out *r*. of oil.
 40:23, he drinketh up a *r*., and hasteth not.
 Ps. 1:3, tree planted by the *r*.
 36:8, the *r*. of thy pleasures.
 46:4, *r*., the streams whereof make glad.
 65:9, enrichest it with *r*. of God.
 107:33, turneth *r*. into a wilderness.
 119:136, *r*. of waters run down mine eyes.
 137:1, by the *r*. of Babylon we sat.
 Eccl. 1:7, all the *r*. run into the sea.
 Isa. 32:2, shall be as *r*. of water in a dry place.
 43:2, through the *r*., they shall not overflow.
 19, I will make *r*. in the desert.
 48:18, then had thy peace been as a *r*.
 66:12, I will extend peace like a *r*.
 Lam. 2:18, let tears run down like *r*.
 Mic. 6:7, be pleased with *r*. of oil.
 Jn. 7:38, shall flow *r*. of living water.
 Rev. 22:1, a pure *r*. of water of life.
 See Gen. 41:1; Ex. 1:22; Ezek. 47:9; Mk. 1:5.
 ROAD. 1 Sam. 27:10, whither have ye made a *r*.
 ROAR. 1 Chr. 16:32; Ps. 96:11; 98:7, let the sea *r*.
 Job 3:24, my *r*. are poured out.
 Is. 46:3, will not fear, though waters *r*.
 104:21, young lions *r*. after their prey.
 Prov. 19:12; 20:2, king's wrath as the *r*. of a lion.
 Isa. 59:11, we *r*. like bears.
 Jer. 6:23, their *r*. like the sea.
 25:30, the Lord shall *r*. from on high.
 Hos. 11:10, he shall *r*. like a lion.
 Joel 3:16; Amos 1:2, the Lord shall *r*. out of Zion.
 Amos 3:4, will a lion *r*. when he hath no prey?
 See Ps. 22:1; 32:3; Zech. 11:3; Rev. 10:3.
 ROARING. Prov. 28:15, as a *r*. lion, is a wicked ruler.
 Lk. 21:25, distress, the sea and waves *r*.
 1 Pet. 5:8, the devil as a *r*. lion.
 See Ps. 22:13; Isa. 31:4; Ezek. 22:25; Zeph. 3:3.
 ROAST. Ex. 12:9, not raw, but *r*. with fire.
 Prov. 12:27, slothful man *r*. not that he took.
 Isa. 44:16, he *r*. *r*., and is satisfied.
 See Dt. 16:7; 1 Sam. 2:15; 2 Chr. 35:13.
 ROB. Prov. 22:22, *r*. not the poor.
 Isa. 10:2, that they may *r*. the fatherless.
 13, I have *r*. their treasures.
 42:22, this is a people *r*. and spoiled.
 Ezek. 33:15, if he give again that he had *r*.
 Mal. 3:8, ye have *r*. me.
 2 Cor. 11:8, I *r*. other churches.
 See Jud. 9:25; 2 Sam. 17:8; Ps. 119:61; Prov. 17:12.
 ROBBER. Job 12:6, tabernacles of *r*. prosper.
 Isa. 42:24, who gave Israel to the *r*.
 Jer. 7:11, is this house become a den of *r*.
 Jn. 10:1, the same is a thief and a *r*.
 8, all that came before me are *r*.
 Acts 19:37, these men are not *r*. of churches.
 2 Cor. 11:26, in perils of *r*.
 See Ezek. 7:22; 18:10; Dan. 11:14; Hos. 6:9.
 ROBBERY. Phil. 2:6, though it not *r*. to be equal.
 ROBE. 1 Sam. 24:4, cut off skirt of Saul's *r*.
 Job 29:14, my judgment was as a *r*.
 Isa. 61:10, covered me with *r*. of righteousness.
 Lk. 15:22, bring forth the best *r*.
 20:46, desire to walk in long *r*.

See Ex. 28:4; Mic. 2:8; Mt. 27:28; Rev. 6:11.
 ROCK. Ex. 33:22, I will put thee in a cleft of *r*.
 Num. 20:8, speak to the *r*. before their eyes.
 10, must we fetch you water out of this *r*.
 23:9, from the top of the *r*. I see him.
 24:21, thou puttest thy nest in a *r*.
 Dt. 8:15, who brought thee water out of the *r*.
 32:4, he is the *R*.
 15, lightly esteemed the *R*. of his salvation.
 18, of the *R*. that begat thee.
 30, except their *R*. had sold them.
 31, their *r*. is not as our *R*.
 37, where is their *r*. in whom they trusted?
 1 Sam. 2:2, neither is there any *r*. like our God.
 2 Sam. 22:2; Ps. 18:2; 92:15, the Lord is my *r*.
 3, the God of my *r*.
 32; Ps. 18:31, who is a *r*., save our God?
 23:3, the *R*. of Israel spake.
 1 Ki. 19:11, strong wind brake in pieces the *r*.
 Job 14:18, the *r*. is removed out of his place.
 19:24, graven in the *r*. for ever.
 24:8, embrace the *r*. for want of shelter.
 Ps. 27:5; 40:2, shall set me up upon a *r*.
 31:3; 71:3, thou art my *r*. and my fortress.
 61:2, lead me to the *r*. that is higher than I.
 81:16, with honey out of the *r*.
 Prov. 30:26, yet make their houses in the *r*.
 Song 2:14, that art in the clefts of the *r*.
 Isa. 8:14, for a *r*. of offence.
 17:10, not mindful of the *r*. of thy strength.
 32:2, as the shadow of a great *r*.
 33:16, defence shall be munitions of *r*.
 Jer. 5:3, they made their faces harder than *r*.
 23:29, hammer that breaketh the *r*. in pieces.
 Nah. 1:6, the *r*. are thrown down by him.
 Mt. 7:25; Lk. 6:48, it was founded upon a *r*.
 16:18, upon this *r*. I will build my church.
 27:51, and the *r*. rent.
 Lk. 8:6, some fell upon a *r*.
 Rom. 9:33; 1 Pet. 2:8, I lay a *r*. of offence.
 1 Cor. 10:4, spiritual *R*., and that *R*. was Christ.
 Rev. 6:16, said to the *r*., fall on us.
 See Jud. 6:20; 13:19; 1 Sam. 14:4; Prov. 30:19.
 ROD. Job 9:34, let him take his *r*. from me.
 21:9, neither is the *r*. of God upon them.
 Ps. 2:9, break them with a *r*. of iron.
 23:4, thy *r*. and thy staff comfort me.
 Prov. 10:13; 26:3, *r*. for the back of fools.
 13:24, he that spareth his *r*.
 22:8, the *r*. of his anger shall fail.
 23:13, thou shalt beat him with thy *r*.
 29:15, the *r*. and reproof give wisdom.
 Isa. 10:15, as if the *r*. should shake itself.
 11:1, shall come forth a *r*.
 Jer. 48:17, how is the beautiful *r*. broken.
 Ezek. 20:37, cause you to pass under the *r*.
 Mic. 6:9, hear ye the *r*., and who hath appointed it.
 2 Cor. 11:25, thrice was I beaten with *r*.
 See Gen. 30:37; 1 Sam. 14:27; Rev. 2:27; 11:1.
 RODE. 2 Sam. 18:9; 2 Ki. 9:25; Neh. 2:12; Ps. 18:10.
 ROLL. Josh. 5:9, I have *r*. away reproach.
 Job 30:14, they *r*. themselves on me.
 Isa. 9:5, with garments *r*. in blood.
 34:4; Rev. 6:14, the heavens shall be *r*. together.
 Mk. 16:3, who shall *r*. us away the stone?
 Lk. 24:2, they found the stone *r*. away.
 See Gen. 29:8; Prov. 26:27; Isa. 17:13; Mt. 27:60.
 ROOF. Gen. 19:8, under the shadow of my *r*.

Dt. 22:8, make a battlement for thy *r*.
 Job 29:10; Ps. 137:6; Lam. 4:4; Ezek. 3:26, tongue cleaveth to *r*. of mouth.
 Mt. 8:8; Lk. 7:6, I am not worthy that thou shouldst come under my *r*.
 Mk. 2:4, they uncovered the *r*.
 See Josh. 2:6; Jud. 16:27; 2 Sam. 11:2; Jer. 19:13.
 ROOM. Gen. 24:23, is there *r*. for us.
 26:22, the Lord hath made *r*. for us.
 Ps. 31:8, set my feet in a large *r*.
 80:9, thou preparedst *r*. before it.
 Prov. 18:16, a man's gift maketh *r*. for him.
 Mal. 3:10, there shall not be *r*. enough.
 Mt. 23:6; Mk. 12:39; Lk. 20:46, love uppermost *r*.
 Mk. 2:2, there was no *r*. to receive them.
 Lk. 2:7, no *r*. for them in the inn.
 12:17, no *r*. to bestow my goods.
 14:7, how they chose out the chief *r*.
 9, begin with shame to take the lowest *r*.
 22, it is done, and yet there is *r*.
 See Gen. 6:14; 1 Ki. 8:20; 19:16; Mk. 14:15.
 ROOT (*n*). Dt. 29:18, a *r*. that beareth gall.
 2 Ki. 19:30, shall again take *r*. downward.
 Job 5:3, I have seen the foolish taking *r*.
 8:17, his *r*. are wrapped about the heap.
 14:8, the *r*. thereof wax old in the earth.
 18:16, his *r*. shall be dried up.
 19:28, the *r*. of the matter.
 29:19, my *r*. was spread out by the waters.
 Prov. 12:3, *r*. of righteous shall not be moved.
 12, *r*. of righteous yieldeth fruit.
 Isa. 5:24, their *r*. shall be rottenness.
 11:1, a Branch shall grow out of his *r*.
 10; Rom. 15:12, there shall be a *r*. of Jesse.
 27:6; 37:31, them that come of Jacob to take *r*.
 53:2, as a *r*. out of a dry ground.
 Ezek. 31:7, his *r*. was by great waters.
 Hos. 14:5, cast forth his *r*. as Lebanon.
 Mal. 4:1, leave them neither *r*. nor branch.
 Mt. 3:10; Lk. 3:9, axe laid to *r*. of trees.
 13:6; Mk. 4:6; Lk. 8:13, because they had no *r*.
 Mk. 11:20, fig tree dried up from the *r*.
 Rom. 11:16, if the *r*. be holy.
 1 Tim. 6:10, love of money the *r*. of all evil.
 Heb. 12:15, lest any *r*. of bitterness.
 Jude 12, twice dead, plucked up by the *r*.
 Rev. 22:16, *r*. and offspring of David.
 See 2 Chr. 7:20; Dan. 4:15; 7:8; 11:7.
 ROOT (*v*). Dt. 29:28, Lord *r*. them out.
 1 Ki. 14:15, he shall *r*. up Israel.
 Job 18:14, confidence shall be *r*. out.
 31:8, let my offspring be *r*. out.
 12, *r*. out all mine increase.
 Ps. 52:5, *r*. thee out of land of the living.
 Mt. 13:29, lest ye *r*. up also the wheat.
 15:13, hath not planted shall be *r*. up.
 Eph. 3:17, being *r*. and grounded in love.
 Col. 2:7, *r*. and built up in him.
 See Prov. 2:22; Jer. 1:10; Zeph. 2:4.
 ROSE (*n*). Song 2:1; Isa. 35:1.
 ROSE (*v*). Gen. 32:31, the sun *r*. upon him as he passed.
 Josh. 3:16, waters *r*. up on an heap.
 Lk. 16:31, though one *r*. from the dead.
 Rom. 14:9, to this end Christ both died and *r*.
 1 Cor. 15:4, buried, and *r*. the third day.
 2 Cor. 5:15, live to him who died and *r*.
 See Lk. 24:33; Acts 10:41; 1 Th. 4:14; Rev. 19:3.
 ROT. Num. 5:21; Prov. 10:7; Isa. 40:20.

ROTTEN. Job 41:27; Jer. 38:11; Joel 1:17.
 ROTTENNESS. Prov. 12:4; 14:30; Isa. 5:24.
 ROUGH. Isa. 27:8, stayeth his *r*. wind.
 40:4; Lk. 3:5, *r*. places made plain.
 Zech. 13:4, wear a *r*. garment to deceive.
 See Dt. 21:4; Jer. 51:27; Dan. 8:21.
 ROUGHLY. Gen. 42:7, Joseph spake *r*.
 Prov. 18:23, the rich answereth *r*.
 See 1 Sam. 20:10; 1 Ki. 12:13; 2 Chr. 10:13.
 ROUND. Ex. 16:14; Isa. 3:18; Lk. 19:43.
 ROWED. Jonah 1:13; Mk. 6:48; Jn. 6:19.
 ROYAL. Gen. 49:20, yield *r*. dainties.
 Est. 1:7, *r*. wine in abundance.
 5:1; 6:8; 8:15; Acts 12:21, *r*. apparel.
 Jas. 2:8, fulfil the *r*. law.
 1 Pet. 2:9, a *r*. priesthood.
 See 1 Chr. 29:25; Isa. 62:3; Jer. 43:10.
 RUBIES. Job 28:18; Prov. 8:11; 31:10.
 RUDDY. 1 Sam. 16:12; Song 5:10; Lam. 4:7.
 RUDE. 2 Cor. 11:6, *r*. in speech.
 RUDIMENTS. Col. 2:8, 20, *r*. of the world.
 RUIN. 2 Chr. 28:23, they were the *r*. of him.
 Ps. 89:40, hast brought his strong holds to *r*.
 Prov. 24:22, who knoweth the *r*. of both.
 26:28, a flattering mouth worketh *r*.
 Ezek. 18:30, so iniquity shall not be your *r*.
 21:15, that their *r*. may be multiplied.
 Lk. 6:49, the *r*. of that house was great.
 See Isa. 3:8; Ezek. 36:35; Amos 9:11; Acts 15:16.
 RULE (*n*). Est. 9:1, Jews had *r*. over them.
 Prov. 17:2, a wise servant shall have *r*.
 19:10, servant to have *r*. over princes.
 25:28, no *r*. over his own spirit.
 Isa. 63:19, thou never barest *r*. over them.
 1 Cor. 15:24, when he shall put down all *r*.
 Gal. 6:16, as many as walk according to this *r*.
 Heb. 13:7, 17, them that have the *r*. over you.
 See Eccl. 2:19; Isa. 44:13; 2 Cor. 10:13.
 RULE (*v*). Gen. 1:16, to *r*. the day.
 3:16, thy husband shall *r*. over thee.
 Jud. 8:23, I will not *r*. over you.
 2 Sam. 23:3, that *r*. over men must be just.
 Ps. 66:7, he *r*. by his power for ever.
 89:9, thou *r*. the raging of the sea.
 103:19, his kingdom *r*. over all.
 Prov. 16:32, that *r*. his spirit.
 22:7, rich *r*. over the poor.
 Eccl. 9:17, him that *r*. among fools.
 Isa. 3:4, babes *r*. over them.
 32:1, princes shall *r*. in judgment.
 40:10, his arm shall *r*. for him.
 Ezek. 29:15, shall no more *r*. over nations.
 Rom. 12:8, he that *r*. with diligence.
 Col. 3:15, peace of God *r*. in your hearts.
 1 Tim. 3:4, one that *r*. well his own house.
 5:17, elders that *r*. well.
 See Dan. 5:21; Zech. 6:13; Rev. 2:27; 12:5.
 RULER. Num. 13:2, every one a *r*. among them.
 Prov. 6:7, ant, having no guide, overseer, or *r*.
 23:1, when thou sittest to eat with a *r*.
 28:16, a wicked *r*. over the poor.
 Isa. 3:6, be thou our *r*.
 Mic. 5:2, out of thee shall come *r*.
 Mt. 25:21, I will make thee *r*.
 Jn. 7:26, do the *r*. know that this is Christ?
 48, have any of the *r*. believed.
 Rom. 13:3, *r*. not a terror to good works.
 See Gen. 41:43; Neh. 5:7; Ps. 2:2; Isa. 1:10.

RUMOUR. Jer. 49:14, I have heard a *r.*
 Ezek. 7:26, *r.* shall be upon *r.*
 Mt. 24:6; Mk. 13:7, wars and *r.* of wars.
 See 2 Ki. 19:7; Obad. 1; Lk. 7:17.
 RUN. 2 Sam. 18:27, the *r.* of the foremost is like.
 2 Chr. 16:9, eyes of Lord *r.* to and fro.
 Ps. 19:5, as a strong man to *r.* a race.
 23:5, my cup *r.* over.
 147:15, his word *r.* very swiftly.
 Song 1:4, draw me, we will *r.* after thee.
 Isa. 40:31, they shall *r.* and not be weary.
 Isa. 55:5, nations shall *r.* to thee.
 Jer. 12:5, if thou hast *r.* with the footmen.
 51:31, one post shall *r.* to meet another.
 Dan. 12:4, many shall *r.* to and fro.
 Hab. 2:2, that he may *r.* that readeth.
 Zech. 2:4, *r.*, speak to this young man.
 Lk. 6:38, good measure *r.* over.
 Rom. 9:16, nor of him that *r.*
 1 Cor. 9:24, they which *r.* in a race *r.* all.
 26, I therefore so *r.*
 Gal. 2:2, lest I should *r.* or had *r.* in vain.
 5:7, ye did *r.* well.
 Heb. 12:1, let us *r.* with patience.
 1 Pet. 4:4, that ye *r.* not to same excess.
 See Prov. 4:12; Jer. 5:1; Lam. 2:18; Amos 8:12.
 RUSH (*n.*). Job 8:11; Isa. 9:14; 19:15; 35:7.
 RUSH (*v.*). Isa. 17:13; Jer. 8:6; Ezek. 3:12; Acts 2:2.
 RUST. Mt. 6:19, 20; Jas. 5:3.

S

SABBATH. Lev. 25:8, number seven *s.* of years.
 2 Ki. 4:23, it is neither new moon nor *s.*
 2 Chr. 36:21, as long as desolate she kept *s.*
 Ezek. 46:1, on the *s.* it shall be opened.
 Amos 8:5, when will the *s.* be gone.
 Mk. 2:27, the *s.* was made for man.
 28; Lk. 6:5, the Son of man is Lord of the *s.*
 Lk. 13:15, doth not each on *s.* loose.
 See Isa. 1:13; Lam. 1:7; 2:6; Mt. 28:1; Jn. 5:18.
 SACK. Gen. 42:25; 43:21; 44:1, 11, 12; Josh. 9:4.
 SACKCLOTH. 2 Sam. 3:31, gird you with *s.*
 1 Ki. 20:32, they girded *s.* on their loins.
 Neh. 9:1, assembled with fasting and *s.*
 Est. 4:1, put on *s.* with ashes.
 Ps. 30:11, thou hast put off my *s.*
 35:13, my clothing was *s.*
 Jonah 3:5, and put on *s.*
 SACRIFICE (*n.*). Gen. 31:54, Jacob offered *s.*
 Ex. 5:17, let us go and do *s.* to the Lord.
 Num. 25:2, called people to the *s.* of their gods.
 1 Sam. 2:29, wherefore kick ye at my *s.*
 9:13, he doth bless the *s.*
 15:22, to obey is better than *s.*
 Ps. 4:5, offer the *s.* of righteousness.
 27:6, will I offer *s.* of joy.
 40:6; 51:16, *s.* thou didst not desire.
 51:17, the *s.* of God are a broken spirit.
 118:27, bind the *s.* with cords.
 Prov. 15:8, *s.* of wicked an abomination.
 17:1, than a house full of *s.* with strife.
 21:3, to do justice is more acceptable than *s.*
 Eccl. 5:1, the *s.* of fools.
 Isa. 1:11, to what purpose is multitude of *s.*
 Jer. 6:20, nor are your *s.* sweet unto me.
 33:18, nor want a man to do *s.*
 Dan. 8:11; 9:27; 11:31; daily *s.* taken away.
 Hos. 3:4, many days without a *s.*
 Hos. 6:6; Mt. 9:13; 12:7, I desired mercy and not *s.*
 Amos 4:4, bring your *s.* every morning.
 Zeph. 1:7, the Lord hath prepared a *s.*
 Mal. 1:8, ye offer the blind for *s.*
 Mk. 9:49, every *s.* shall be salted.
 12:33, to love the Lord is more than *s.*
 Lk. 13:1, blood Pilate mingled with *s.*
 Acts 7:42, have ye offered *s.* forty years.
 14:13, and would have done *s.*
 Rom. 12:1, present your bodies a living *s.*
 1 Cor. 8:4; 10:19, 28, offered in *s.* to idols.
 Eph. 5:2, a *s.* to God for sweet-smelling savour.
 Phil. 2:17, upon the *s.* of your faith.
 4:18, a *s.* acceptable, well pleasing.
 Heb. 9:26, put away sin by *s.* of himself.
 10:12, offered one *s.* for sins.
 10:26, there remaineth no more *s.* for sin.
 11:4, a more excellent *s.*
 13:15, let us offer the *s.* of praise.
 16, with such *s.* God is well pleased.
 1 Pet. 2:5, to offer up spiritual *s.*
 See 2 Chr. 7:1; Ezra 6:10; Neh. 12:43; Jonah 1:16.
 SACRIFICE (*v.*). Ex. 22:20, he that *s.* to any god.
 Ezra 4:2, we seek your God, and do *s.* to him.
 Neh. 4:2, will they *s.*
 Ps. 54:6, I will freely *s.* to thee.
 106:37, they *s.* their sons to devils.
 107:22, let them *s.* sacrifices of thanksgiving.
 Eccl. 9:2, to him that *s.* and that *s.* not.
 Isa. 65:3, people that *s.* in gardens.
 Hos. 8:13, they *s.*, but the Lord accepteth not.
 Heb. 1:16, they *s.* unto their net.
 1 Cor. 5:7, Christ our passover is *s.* for us.
 10:20, things Gentiles *s.*, they *s.* to devils.
 See Ex. 8:26; Dt. 15:21; 1 Sam. 1:3; 15:15.
 SACRILEGE.
 Rom. 2:22, dost thou commit *s.*
 SAD. 1 Ki. 21:5, why is thy spirit so *s.*
 Eccl. 7:3, by *s.* of countenance the heart is made better.
 Mt. 6:16, be not of a *s.* countenance.
 Mk. 10:22, he was *s.* at that saying.
 Lk. 24:17, as ye walk and are *s.*
 See Gen. 40:6; 1 Sam. 1:18; Neh. 2:1; Ezek. 13:22.
 SADDLE. 1 Sam. 19:26; 1 Ki. 13:13.
 SAFE. 2 Sam. 18:29, is the young man *s.*
 Job 21:9, their houses are *s.* from fear.
 Ps. 119:117, hold me up and I shall be *s.*
 Prov. 18:10, righteous run and are *s.*
 29:25, whoso trusteth in the Lord shall be *s.*
 Ezek. 34:27, they shall be *s.* in their land.
 Acts 27:44, so they escaped all *s.*
 See 1 Sam. 12:11; Isa. 5:29; Lk. 15:27; Phil. 3:1.
 SAFEGUARD. 1 Sam. 22:23, with me thou shalt be in *s.*
 SAFELY. Ps. 78:53, he led them on *s.*
 Prov. 1:33, shall dwell *s.*
 3:23, shalt thou walk *s.*
 31:11, doth *s.* trust in her.
 Hos. 2:18, I will make them to lie down *s.*
 See Isa. 41:3; Zech. 14:11; Mk. 14:44; Acts 16:23.
 SAFETY. Job 3:26, I was not in *s.*
 5:4, his children are far from *s.*
 11:18, thou shalt take thy rest in *s.*
 Prov. 11:14; 24:6, in the multitude of counsellors is *s.*
 21:31, *s.* is of the Lord.
 1 Th. 5:3, when they say peace and *s.*
 See Job 24:23; Ps. 12:5; 33:17; Isa. 14:30.
 SAIL. Isa. 33:23; Ezek. 27:7; Lk. 8:23; Acts 27:9.
 SAINTS. 1 Sam. 2:9, he will keep feet of *s.*

Job 5:1, to which of the *s.* wilt thou turn.
 15:15, he putteth no trust in his *s.*
 Ps. 16:3, but to the *s.* that are in the earth.
 30:4, sing to the Lord, O ye *s.* of his.
 37:28, the Lord forsaketh not his *s.*
 50:5, gather my *s.* together.
 89:5, the congregation of the *s.*
 7, to be feared in assembly of *s.*
 97:10, preserveth the souls of his *s.*
 116:15, precious is the death of his *s.*
 132:9, let thy *s.* shout for joy.
 149:9, this honour have all his *s.*
 Dan. 7:18, but the *s.* shall take the kingdom.
 8:13, then I heard one *s.* speaking.
 Mt. 27:52, many bodies of *s.* arose.
 Acts 9:13, evil he hath done to thy *s.*
 Rom. 1:7; 1 Cor. 1:2, called to be *s.*
 8:27, he maketh intercession for the *s.*
 12:13, distributing to the necessity of *s.*
 16:2, receive her as becometh *s.*
 1 Cor. 6:1, dare any go to law, and not before *s.*
 2, the *s.* shall judge the world.
 16:1, concerning collection for *s.*
 16:15, the ministry of *s.*
 Eph. 1:18, his inheritance in the *s.*
 2:19, fellowcitizens with the *s.*
 3:8, less than least of all *s.*
 4:12, perfecting of the *s.*
 5:3, not named among you, as becometh *s.*
 Col. 1:12, the *s.* in light.
 1 Th. 3:13, at coming of our Lord with *s.*
 2 Th. 1:10, to be glorified in his *s.*
 1 Tim. 5:10, if she have washed the *s.* feet.
 Jude 3, faith once delivered to *s.*
 Rev. 5:8; 8:3, 4, the prayers of *s.*
 See Phil. 4:21; Rev. 11:18; 13:7; 14:12; 15:3.
 SAKE. Gen. 3:17, cursed for thy *s.*
 8:21, not curse ground for man's *s.*
 12:13, be well with me for thy *s.*
 18:26, I will spare for their *s.*
 30:27, the Lord hath blessed me for thy *s.*
 Num. 11:29, enviest thou for my *s.*
 Dt. 1:37; 3:26; 4:21, angry with me for your *s.*
 2 Sam. 9:1, shew kindness for Jonathan's *s.*
 18:5, deal gently for my *s.*
 Neh. 9:31, for thy great mercies' *s.*
 Ps. 6:4; 31:16, save me for thy mercies' *s.*
 23:3, his leadeth me for his name's *s.*
 Ps. 44:22, for thy *s.* are we killed.
 106:8, he saved them for his name's *s.*
 Mt. 5:10, persecuted for righteousness' *s.*
 10:18; Mk. 13:9; Lk. 21:12, for my *s.*
 24:22; Mk. 13:20, for the elect's *s.*
 Jn. 11:15, I am glad for your *s.*
 13:38, wilt thou lay down thy life for my *s.*
 Rom. 13:5; 1 Cor. 10:25, for conscience *s.*
 Col. 1:24, for his body's *s.* which is the church.
 1 Th. 5:13, for their work's *s.*
 1 Tim. 5:23, for thy stomach's *s.*
 Ti. 1:11, for lucre's *s.*
 2 Jn. 2, for the truth's *s.*
 See Rom. 11:28; 2 Cor. 8:9; 1 Th. 3:9.
 SALUTATION. Mk. 12:38; Lk. 1:29; Col. 4.
 18; 2 Th. 3:17.
 SALUTE. 1 Sam. 10:4; 2 Ki. 4:29; Mk. 15:18.
 SALVATION. Gen. 49:18, I have waited for thy *s.*
 Ex. 14:13; 2 Chr. 20:17, see the *s.* of the Lord.
 15:2, he is become my *s.*

Dt. 32:15, lightly esteemed the rock of his *s.*
 1 Sam. 11:13; 19:5, the Lord wrought *s.* in Israel.
 14:45, Jonathan, who hath wrought this *s.*
 2 Sam. 22:51, he is the tower of *s.* for his king.
 1 Chr. 16:23, show forth from day to day his *s.*
 2 Chr. 6:41, let thy priests be clothed with *s.*
 Ps. 3:8, *s.* belongeth to the Lord.
 9:14, I will rejoice in thy *s.*
 14:7, O that the *s.* of Israel were come.
 25:5, thou art the God of my *s.*
 27:1; 62:6; Isa. 12:2, my light and my *s.*
 35:3, say unto my soul, I am thy *s.*
 37:39, the *s.* of the righteous is of the Lord.
 40:10, I have declared thy faithfulness and *s.*
 50:23, to him will I show the *s.* of God.
 51:12; 70:4, restore the joy of thy *s.*
 68:20, he that is our God, is the God of *s.*
 69:13, hear me in the truth of thy *s.*
 29, let thy *s.* set me up on high.
 71:15, my mouth shall show forth thy *s.*
 74:12, working *s.* in the midst of the earth.
 78:22, they trusted not in his *s.*
 85:9, his *s.* is nigh them that fear him.
 91:16, will satisfy him and show him my *s.*
 96:2, show forth his *s.* from day to day.
 98:3, ends of the earth have seen the *s.*
 116:13, the cup of *s.*
 118:14; Isa. 12:2, the Lord is become my *s.*
 119:41, let thy *s.* come.
 81, my soul fainteth for thy *s.*
 123, mine eyes fail for thy *s.*
 155, *s.* is far from the wicked.
 174, I have longed for thy *s.*
 132:16, I will clothe her priests with *s.*
 144:10, that giveth *s.* unto kings.
 149:4, beautify the meek with *s.*
 Isa. 12:3, the wells of *s.*
 26:1, *s.* will God appoint for walls.
 Isa. 33:2, be thou our *s.* in time of trouble.
 45:8, earth open and let them bring forth *s.*
 17, saved with an everlasting *s.*
 49:8, in a day of *s.* have I helped thee.
 51:5, my *s.* is gone forth.
 52:7, feet of him that publisheth *s.*
 10, ends of the earth shall see *s.*
 56:1, my *s.* is near to come.
 59:11, we look for *s.*, but it is far off.
 16, his arm brought *s.*
 17, an helmet of *s.* on his head.
 60:18, call thy walls *s.*
 61:10, the garments of *s.*
 62:1, the *s.* thereof as a lamp.
 63:5, mine own arm brought *s.*
 Jer. 3:23, in vain is *s.* hoped for.
 Lam. 3:26, wait for the *s.* of the Lord.
 Jonah 2:9, *s.* is of the Lord.
 Hab. 3:8, ride on thy chariots of *s.*
 18, I will joy in the God of my *s.*
 Zech. 9:9, thy King, just, and having *s.*
 Lk. 1:69, an horn of *s.* for us.
 77, give knowledge of *s.* to his people.
 2:30, mine eyes have seen thy *s.*
 3:6, all flesh shall see the *s.* of God.
 19:9, this day is *s.* come to this house.
 Jn. 4:22, *s.* is of the Jews.
 Acts 4:12, neither is there *s.* in any other.
 13:26, to you is the word of *s.* sent.
 16:17, these men show to us the way of *s.*

Rom. 1:16, the power of God to s.
 10:10, confession is made to s.
 13:11, now is our s. nearer.
 2 Cor. 1:6, comforted, it is for your s.
 6:2, the day of s.
 7:10, sorrow worketh repentance to s.
 Eph. 1:13, the Gospel of your s.
 6:17; 1 Th. 5:8, the helmet of s. and sword.
 Phil. 1:19, this shall turn to my s.
 28, an evident token of s.
 2:12, work out your own s.
 1 Th. 5:9, hath appointed us to obtain s.
 2 Th. 2:13, God hath chosen you to s.
 2 Tim. 3:15, wise unto s.
 Ti. 2:11, grace of God that bringeth s.
 Heb. 1:14, for them who shall be heirs of s.
 2:3, if we neglect so great s.
 10, the captain of their s.
 5:9, author of eternal s.
 6:9, things that accompany s.
 9:28, without sin unto s.
 1 Pet. 1:5, kept through faith unto s.
 9, end of faith, s. of your souls.
 10, of which s. the prophets enquired.
 2 Pet. 3:15, longsuffering of the Lord is s.
 Jude 3, of the common s.
 Rev. 7:10, saying, s. to our God.
 See Job 13:16; 1 Sam. 2:1; 2 Sam. 22:36.
 SAME. Job 4:8, sow wickedness, reap the s.
 Ps. 102:27; Heb. 1:12, thou art the s.
 Mt. 5:46, do not the publicans the s.
 Acts 1:11, this s. Jesus shall come.
 Rom. 10:12, the s. Lord over all.
 12:16; 1 Cor. 1:10; Phil. 4:2, be of s. mind.
 Heb. 13:8, s. yesterday, to-day, and for ever.
 See 1 Cor. 10:3; 12:4; 15:39; Eph. 4:10.
 SANCTIFY. Lev. 11:44; 20:7; Num. 11:18; Josh. 3:5; 7:13;
 1 Sam. 16:5, s. yourselves.
 Isa. 5:16, God shall be s. in righteousness.
 13:3, I have commanded my s. ones.
 29:23, they shall s. the Holy One.
 66:17, s. themselves in gardens.
 Jer. 1:5, I s. and ordained thee a prophet.
 Ezek. 20:41; 36:23, I will be s. in you.
 28:25; 39:27, s. in them in sight of heathen.
 Joel 1:14; 2:15, s. yea fast.
 Jn. 10:36, him whom the Father s.
 Jn. 17:17, s. them through thy truth.
 19, for their sakes I s. myself.
 Acts 20:32; 26:18, inheritance among them that are s.
 Rom. 15:16, being s. by the Holy Ghost.
 1 Cor. 1:2, to them that are s.
 6:11, but now ye are s.
 7:14, husband is s. by the wife, and the wife is s.
 Eph. 5:26, s. and cleanse the church.
 1 Th. 5:23, the very God of peace s. you.
 1 Tim. 4:5, it is s. by the word of God.
 2 Tim. 2:21, a vessel s. for the Master's use.
 Heb. 2:11, he that s. and they who are s.
 10:10, by the which will we are s.
 14, perfected for ever them that are s.
 13:12, that he might s. the people.
 1 Pet. 3:15, s. the Lord God in your hearts.
 Jude 1, to them that are s. by God the Father.
 See Gen. 2:3; Ex. 13:2; Job 1:5; Mt. 23:17.
 SANCTUARY. Ex. 15:17, plant them in the s.
 25:8, let them make me a s.
 36:1; 3:4, work for the s.

Num. 7:9, service of s. belongeth to them.
 Neh. 10:39, where are the vessels of the s.
 Ps. 74:7, they have cast fire into thy s.
 Isa. 60:13, beautify the place of my s.
 Lam. 2:7, the Lord hath abhorred his s.
 See Dan. 8:11; 9:17; Heb. 8:2; 9:1.
 SAND. Gen. 22:17, as the s. which is upon the sea shore.
 Hos. 1:10; Rev. 20:8, as the s. of the sea.
 Heb. 11:12, the s. which is by the sea.
 See Job 6:3; Prov. 27:3; Mt. 7:26.
 SANDALS. Mk. 6:9, be shod with s.
 Acts 12:8, bind on thy s.
 SANG. Ex. 15:1; Neh. 12:42; Job 38:7.
 SANK. Ex. 15:5, they s. into the bottom.
 SAP. Ps. 104:16, trees full of s.
 SAPPHIRE. Ex. 24:10, a paved work of a s. stone.
 28:18; Ezek. 28:13; Rev. 21:19, and a s.
 Ezek. 1:26, as the appearance of a s. stone.
 10:1, as it were a s. stone.
 SARDINE. Rev. 4:3, like a jasper and s. stone.
 SARDIUS. Ex. 28:17, the first row shall be a s.
 Ezek. 28:13; Rev. 21:20, s. etc.
 SARDONYX. Rev. 21:20, the fifth s.
 SAT. Jud. 20:26, they s. before the Lord.
 Job 29:25, I s. chief.
 Ps. 26:4, have not s. with vain persons.
 Jer. 15:17, I s. alone because of thy hand.
 Ezek. 3:15, I s. where they s.
 Mt. 4:16, the people who s. in darkness.
 Mk. 16:19, he s. on the right hand of God.
 Lk. 7:15, he that was dead s. up.
 10:39, Mary s. at Jesus' feet.
 Jn. 4:6, s. thus on the well.
 Acts 2:3, cloven tongues s. upon each.
 See Ezra 10:16; Neh. 1:4; Ps. 137:1; Rev. 4:3.
 SATAN. 1 Chr. 21:1, S. provoked David.
 Ps. 109:6, let S. stand at his right hand.
 Mt. 11:26; Mk. 3:23; Lk. 11:18, if S. cast out S.
 16:23; Mk. 8:33; Lk. 4:8, get behind me, S.
 Lk. 10:18, I beheld S. as lightning fall.
 Acts 5:3, why hath S. filled thine heart.
 26:18, turn them from power of S.
 2 Cor. 12:7, messenger of S. to buffet me.
 2 Th. 2:9, after the working of S.
 1 Tim. 1:20, whom I have delivered unto S.
 5:15, already turned aside after S.
 See Rom. 16:20; 1 Cor. 5:5; 2 Cor. 2:11; 11:14.
 SATIATE. Jer. 31:14, 25; 46:10.
 SATISFY. Job 38:27, to s. the desolate.
 Ps. 17:15, I shall be s. when I awake.
 22:26, the meek shall eat and be s.
 36:8, they shall be s. with fatness.
 37:19, in days of famine be s.
 59:15, and grudge if they be not s.
 63:5, my soul shall be s.
 81:16, with honey should I have s. thee.
 Ps. 90:14, s. us early with thy mercy.
 91:16, with long life will I s. him.
 103:5, who s. thy mouth with good.
 104:13, the earth is s.
 105:40, he s. them with bread from heaven.
 107:9, he s. the longing soul.
 132:15, I will s. her poor with bread.
 Prov. 6:30, if he steal to s. his soul.
 12:11, he that tilleth his land shall be s.
 14:14, a good man shall be s. from himself.
 19:23, he that hath it shall abide s.
 20:13, open thine eyes and thou shalt be s.

Prov. 30:15, three things never s.
 Eccl. 1:8, the eye is not s. with seeing.
 4:8, neither is his eye s. with riches.
 5:10, shall not be s. with silver.
 Isa. 9:20; Mic. 6:14, shall eat and not be s.
 53:11, travail of his soul and be s.
 58:10, if thou s. the afflicted soul.
 I I, the Lord shall s. thy soul in drought.
 Jer. 31:14, shall be s. with my goodness.
 Ezek. 16:28, yet thou couldst not be s.
 Amos 4:8, wandered to drink, but were not s.
 Hab. 2:5, as death and cannot be s.
 See Ex. 15:9; Dt. 14:29; Job 19:22; 27:14.
 SAVE. Gen. 45:7, to s. your lives.
 47:25, thou hast s. our lives.
 Dt. 28:29, spoiled and no man shall s. thee.
 33:29, O people, s. by the Lord.
 Josh. 10:6, come up quickly and s. us.
 Jud. 6:15, wherewith shall I s. Israel?
 1 Sam. 4:3, the ark may s. us.
 10:27, how shall this man s. us?
 11:3, if there be no man to s. us we will come.
 14:6, no restraint to s. by many or by few.
 2 Sam. 19:9, the king s. us, and now he is fled.
 2 Ki. 6:10, s. himself there, not once nor twice.
 Job 2:6, in thine hand, but s. his life.
 22:29, he shall s. the humble.
 26:2, how s. thou.
 Ps. 7:10, God who s. the upright.
 20:6, the Lord s. his anointed.
 34:18, he s. such as be of a contrite spirit.
 44:3, neither did their own arm s. them.
 60:5, s. with thy right hand.
 72:4, he shall s. the children of the needy.
 80:3; Prov. 28:18; Jer. 17:14; Mt. 10:22; 24:13; Mk.
 13:13; 16:16; Jn. 10:9; Acts 2:21; 16:31; Rom. 5:9;
 9:27; 10:9; 11:26, shall be s.
 86:2, s. thy servant that trusteth.
 109:31, s. him from those that condemn.
 118:25, s., I beseech thee, send prosperity.
 119:94, s. me, for I have sought.
 146, s. me, and I shall keep thy testimonies.
 138:7, thy right hand shall s.
 Prov. 20:22, wait on Lord and he shall s. thee.
 Isa. 35:4, your God will come and s. you.
 43:12, I have declared and have s.
 45:20, pray to a god that cannot s.
 22, look unto me and be ye s.
 47:15, they shall wander, none shall s.
 49:25, I will s. thy children.
 59:1, Lord's hand not shortened, that it cannot s.
 63:1, mighty to s.
 Jer. 2:28, let them arise if they can s.
 8:20, summer is ended, and we are not s.
 11:12, but they shall not s.
 14:9, as a mighty man that cannot s.
 15:20; 30:11; 42:11; 46:27, I am with thee to s. thee.
 17:14, s. me and I shall be s.
 30:10, I will s. thee from afar.
 48:6, flee, s. your lives.
 Lam. 4:17, a nation that could not s. us.
 Ezek. 3:18, to warn wicked, to s. his life.
 34:22, therefore will I s. my flock.
 Hos. 1:7, I will s. them by the Lord.
 13:10, is there any other that may s. thee.
 Hab. 1:2, cry to thee and thou wilt not s.
 Zeph. 3:17, he will s.
 Mt. 1:21, s. his people from their sins.

Mt. 16:25; Mk. 8:35; Lk. 9:24, will s. his life.
 18:11; Lk. 19:10, to seek and to s. that which was lost.
 19:25; Mk. 10:26; Lk. 18:26, who then can be s.?
 27:40; Mk. 15:30, s. thyself.
 42; Mk. 15:31, he s. others, himself he cannot s.
 Mk. 3:4; Lk. 6:9, is it lawful to s.
 Lk. 7:50; 18:42, thy faith hath s. thee.
 8:12, lest they should believe and be s.
 9:56, not to destroy but to s.
 13:23, are there few that be s.?
 23:35, let him s. himself.
 39, if thou be Christ, s. thyself and us.
 Jn. 3:17, that the world might be s.
 5:34, these things I say that ye might be s.
 12:47, not to judge but to s.
 Acts 2:47, such as should be s.
 4:12, no other name whereby we must be s.
 15:1, except ye be circumcised ye cannot be s.
 16:30, what must I do to be s.?
 27:43, the centurion willing to s. Paul.
 Rom. 8:24, we are s. by hope.
 10:1, my prayer is that they might be s.
 Rom. 11:14; 1 Cor. 9:22, if I might s. some.
 1 Cor. 1:18, to us who are s.
 21, by foolishness of preaching to s. some.
 3:15, s. yet so as by fire.
 5:5, that the spirit may be s.
 7:16, shalt s. thy husband.
 2 Cor. 2:15, savour in them that are s.
 Eph. 2:5, 8, by grace ye are s.
 1 Tim. 1:15, came to s. sinners.
 2:4, who will have all men to be s.
 4:16, thou shalt s. thyself and them.
 Heb. 5:7, able to s. him from death.
 7:25, able to s. to the uttermost.
 10:39, believe to s. of soul.
 11:7, an ark to the s. of his house.
 Jas. 1:21, word which is able to s. your souls.
 2:14, can faith s. him?
 4:12, able to s. and destroy.
 5:15, prayer of faith shall s. sick.
 20, shall s. a soul from death.
 1 Pet. 3:20, souls were s. by water.
 4:18, righteous scarcely be s.
 Jude 23, others s. with fear.
 See Mt. 14:30; Jn. 12:27; 1 Pet. 3:21.
 SAVE (except). 2 Sam. 22:32, who is God, s. the Lord?
 Mt. 11:27, nor knoweth any s. the Son.
 13:57, s. in his own country.
 17:8; Mk. 9:8, s. Jesus only.
 Lk. 17:18, s. this stranger.
 18:19, none good s. one.
 2 Cor. 11:24, forty stripes s. one.
 Gal. 6:14, glory s. in the cross.
 See Mk. 5:37; Lk. 4:26; Rev. 2:17; 13:17.
 SAVIOUR. 2 Sam. 22:3, my refuge, my s.
 2 Ki. 13:5, the Lord gave Israel a s.
 Ps. 106:21, they forgot God their s.
 Isa. 19:20, he shall send them a s.
 45:21, a just God and a S.
 49:26, all shall know I am thy S.
 63:8, so he was their S.
 Eph. 5:23, Christ is the s. of the body.
 1 Tim. 4:10, who is the S. of all men.
 Ti. 2:10, adorn doctrine of God our S.
 13, glorious appearing of our S.
 Jude 25, the only wise God our S.
 See Neh. 9:27; Obad. 21; Jn. 4:42; Acts 5:31.

SAVOUR. Gen. 8:21, Lord smelled a sweet s.
 Ex. 5:21, have made our s. to be abhorred.
 Song 1:3, s. of thy good ointment.
 Joel 2:20, his ill s. shall come up.
 Mt. 5:13; Lk. 14:34, if salt have lost his s.
 See Eccl. 10:1; Ezek. 6:13; 20:41; Eph. 5:2.
 SAVOUREST. Mt. 16:23; Mk. 8:33.
 SAVOURY. Gen. 27:4, 7, 14, 31.
 SAW. Gen. 22:4, Abraham s. the place.
 26:28, we s. the Lord was with thee.
 Ex. 10:23, they s. not one another.
 24:10, they s. the God of Israel.
 2 Chr. 25:21, they s. one another in the face.
 Job 29:11, when the eye s. me.
 Ps. 77:16, the waters s. thee.
 Eccl. 2:24, this I s., it was from hand of God.
 Song 3:3, s. ye him whom my soul loveth.
 Mt. 12:22, both spake and s.
 17:8, they s. no man.
 Mk. 8:23, if he s. ought.
 Jn. 1:48, under the fig-tree I s. thee.
 8:56, Abraham s. my day.
 20:20, glad when they s. the Lord.
 See 1 Sam. 19:5; Ps. 50:18; Isa. 59:16.
 SAY. Ex. 3:13, what shall I s. unto them?
 4:12, teach thee what thou shalt s.
 Num. 22:19, know what the Lord will s.
 Jud. 18:24, what is this ye s. to me?
 Ezra 9:10, what shall we s. after this?
 Mt. 3:9, think not to s. within yourselves.
 7:22, many will s. in that day.
 16:13; Mk. 8:27, whom do men s. that I am?
 23:3, they s. and do not.
 Lk. 7:40, I have somewhat to s. to thee.
 1 Cor. 12:3, no man can s. that Jesus.
 See Lk. 7:7; Jn. 4:20; 8:26; 16:12.
 SAYING. Dt. 1:23, the s. pleased me well.
 1 Ki. 2:38, the s. is good.
 Ps. 49:4, my dark s. upon the harp.
 78:2, utter dark s. of old.
 Prov. 1:6, the dark s. of the wise.
 Mt. 28:15, this s. is commonly reported.
 Lk. 2:51, kept all these s. in her heart.
 Jn. 4:37, herein is that s. true.
 6:60, an hard s., who can hear it?
 See Jn. 21:23; Rom. 13:9; 1 Tim. 1:15.
 SCAB. Lev. 13:2, a s. or bright spot.
 Dt. 28:27, and with the s.
 Isa. 3:17, the Lord will smite with a s.
 SCANT. Mic. 6:10, s. measure.
 SCARCE. Gen. 27:30; Acts 14:18.
 SCARCELY. Rom. 5:7; 1 Pet. 4:18.
 SCARCENESS. Dt. 8:9, bread without s.
 SCAREST. Job 7:14, thou s. me with dreams.
 SCATTER. Gen. 11:4, lest we be s. abroad.
 Lev. 26:33, I will s. you among the heathen.
 Num. 10:35; Ps. 68:1, let thine enemies be s.
 Job 18:15, brimstone shall be s. on his habitation.
 37:11, he s. his bright cloud.
 38:24, which s. the east wind.
 Ps. 68:30, s. thou the people that delight in war.
 92:9, the workers of iniquity shall be s.
 147:16, he s. the hoar frost.
 Prov. 11:24, there is that s. and yet increaseth.
 20:8, a king s. evil with his eyes.
 26, a wise king s. the wicked.
 Jer. 10:21, all their flocks shall be s.
 23:1, woe to pastors that s. the sheep.

Jer. 50:17, Israel is a s. sheep.
 Zech. 13:7; Mt. 26:31; Mk. 14:27, sheep shall be s.
 Mt. 9:36, s. as sheep having no shepherd.
 12:30; Lk. 11:23, he that gathereth not with me s.
 See Jn. 11:52; 16:32; Acts 8:1; Jas. 1:1.
 SCENT. Job 14:9; Jer. 48:11; Hos. 14:7.
 SCHOLAR. 1 Chr. 25:8; Mal. 2:12.
 SCHOOLMASTER. Gal. 3:24, the law was our s.
 SCIENCE. Dan. 1:4; 1 Tim. 6:20.
 SCOFF. Hab. 1:10; 2 Pet. 3:3.
 SCORCH. Mt. 13:6; Mk. 4:6; Rev. 16:8.
 SCORN. Est. 3:6; Job 16:20; Ps. 44:13; 79:4.
 SCORNER. Prov. 9:8, reprove not a s.
 13:1, a s. heareth not rebuke.
 19:25, smite a s.
 Prov. 28, an ungodly witness s. judgment.
 29, judgments are prepared for s.
 21:11, when s. is punished simple is made wise.
 24:9, the s. is an abomination.
 Isa. 29:20, the s. is consumed.
 Hos. 7:5, stretched out hands with s.
 See Ps. 1:1; Prov. 1:22; 3:34; 9:12.
 SCORPIONS. Dt. 8:15, fiery serpents and s.
 Lk. 10:19, power to tread on s.
 Rev. 9:3, as the s. of the earth.
 SCOURGE. Job 5:21, the s. of the tongue.
 9:23, if the s. slay suddenly.
 Isa. 28:15, the overflowing s.
 Mt. 10:17; 23:34, they will s. you.
 Jn. 2:15, a s. of small cords.
 Acts 22:25, is it lawful to s. a Roman.
 Heb. 12:6, the Lord s. every son.
 See Josh. 23:13; Isa. 10:26; Mt. 27:26; Jn. 19:1.
 SCRAPE. Lev. 14:41; Job 2:8; Ezek. 26:4.
 SCRIBE. 1 Chr. 27:32, a wise man and a s.
 Isa. 33:18, where is the s.?
 Jer. 8:8, the pen of the s. is in vain.
 Mt. 5:20, exceed righteousness of the s.
 7:29, authority, and not as the s.
 13:52, every s. instructed unto kingdom.
 Mk. 12:38; Lk. 20:46, beware of the s.
 See Ezra 4:8; 7:6; Neh. 8:4; Mt. 8:19.
 SCRIP. 1 Sam. 17:40; Mt. 10:10; Lk. 10:4; 22:35.
 SEARCH (n.). Ps. 64:6; 77:6; Jer. 2:34.
 SEARCH (v.). Num. 13:2, that they may s. the land.
 1 Chr. 28:9, the Lord s. all hearts.
 Job 11:7, canst thou by s. find out God?
 13:9, is it good that he should s. you out?
 28:27, he prepared it and s. it out.
 29:16, the cause I knew not I s. out.
 32:11, I waited whilst ye s. out what to say.
 36:26, can number of his years be s. out.
 Ps. 44:21, shall not God s. this out?
 139:1, thou hast s. me and known me.
 23, s. me and know my heart.
 Prov. 25:2, honour of kings to s. out a matter.
 27, for men to s. out their own glory.
 Eccl. 1:13; 7:25, I gave my heart to s. wisdom.
 Isa. 40:28, no s. of his understanding.
 Jer. 17:10, I the Lord s. the heart.
 29:13, when ye shall s. for me with all.
 31:37, foundations of the earth s. out.
 Lam. 3:40, let us s. our ways, and turn.
 Ezek. 34:6, none did s. or seek after them.
 8, neither did my shepherds s. for my flock.
 11, I will s. my sheep.
 Amos 9:3, I will s. and take them out thence.
 Zeph. 1:12, I will s. Jerusalem with candles.

Jn. 5:39; Acts 17:11, *s.* the scriptures.
 Rom. 8:27, that *s.* hearts knoweth mind.
 1 Cor. 2:10, the Spirit *s.* all things.
 1 Pet. 1:10, which salvation prophets *s.* diligently.
See Job 10:6; 28:3; Prov. 2:4; 1 Pet. 1:11.
SEARED. 1 Tim. 4:2, conscience *s.*
SEASON. Gen. 1:14, for signs, and *s.*, and days.
 Dt. 28:12, give rain in his *s.*
 2 Chr. 15:3, for long *s.* without true God.
 Job 5:26, as a shock of corn in his *s.*
 Ps. 1:3, that bringeth forth fruit in his *s.*
 22:2, I cry in the night *s.*
 104:19, appointed the moon for *s.*
 Prov. 15:23, word spoken in due *s.*
 Eccl. 3:1, to everything there is a *s.* and a time.
 Isa. 50:4, know how to speak a word in *s.*
 Jer. 5:24, former and latter rain in his *s.*
 33:20, day and night in their *s.*
 Ezek. 34:26, cause shower to come down in *s.*
 Dan. 2:21, changeth the times and *s.*
 7:12, lives prolonged for a *s.*
 Hos. 2:9, take away my wine in *s.*
 Mt. 21:41, render the fruits in their *s.*
 Lk. 1:20, my words shall be fulfilled in *s.*
 Lk. 20:10, at the *s.* he sent servant.
 23:8, desirous to see him of a long *s.*
 Jn. 5:4, angel went down at certain *s.*
 35, willing for a *s.* to rejoice.
 Acts 1:7, not for you to know times and *s.*
 13:11, not seeing the sun for a *s.*
 24:25, a convenient *s.*
 2 Tim. 4:2, be instant in *s.*
 Heb. 11:25, pleasure of sin for a *s.*
See 1 Th. 5:1; 1 Pet. 1:6; Rev. 6:11; 20:3.
SEAT. 1 Sam. 20:18, thy *s.* will be empty.
 Job 23:3, that I might come even to his *s.*
 29:7, when I prepared my *s.* in the street.
 Ps. 1:1, the *s.* of the scornful.
 Amos 6:3, cause *s.* of violence to come near.
 Mt. 21:12, *s.* of them that sold doves.
 23:2, scribes sit in Moses' *s.*
 6; Mk. 12:39, chief *s.* in synagogues.
See Ezek. 8:3; 28:2; Lk. 1:52; Rev. 2:13; 4:4.
SECRET (*n.*). Gen. 49:6, come not into their *s.*
 Job 11:6, the *s.* of wisdom.
 15:8, hast thou heard the *s.* of God?
 29:4, the *s.* of God was upon my tabernacle.
 Ps. 25:14, *s.* of Lord is with them that fear.
 27:5, in *s.* of his tabernacle will he hide.
 139:15, when I was made in *s.*
 Prov. 3:32, his *s.* is with the righteous.
 9:17, bread eaten in *s.*
 21:14, a gift in *s.* pacifieth anger.
 Isa. 45:19; 48:16, I have not spoken in *s.*
 Mt. 6:4, thy Father who seeth in *s.*
 6, pray to thy Father which is in *s.*
 24:26, he is in the *s.* chambers.
 Jn. 18:20, in *s.* have I said nothing.
See Prov. 11:13; 20:19; Dan. 2:18; 4:9.
SECRET (*adj.*). Dt. 29:29, *s.* things belong to God.
 Jud. 3:19, I have a *s.* errand.
 13:18, my name, seeing it is *s.*
 Ps. 19:12, cleanse thou me from *s.* faults.
 90:8, our *s.* sins.
 Prov. 27:5, open rebuke better than *s.* love.
See Song 2:14; Isa. 45:3; Jer. 13:17.
SECRETLY. Gen. 31:27, flee away *s.*
 Dt. 13:6, entice thee *s.*, saying.

1 Sam. 18:22, commune with David *s.*
 23:9, Saul *s.* practised mischief.
 2 Sam. 12:12, for thou didst it *s.*
 Job 4:12, a thing was *s.* brought to me.
 13:10, if you *s.* accept persons.
 31:27, my heart hath been *s.* enticed.
 Ps. 10:9, he lieth in wait *s.*
 31:20, keep them *s.* from the strife.
 Jn. 11:28, she called her sister *s.*
 19:38, *s.* for fear of the Jews.
See Dt. 27:24; Lev. 28:57; 2 Ki. 17:9.
SECT. Acts 5:17; 15:5; 24:5; 26:5; 28:22.
SECURE. Job 11:18; 12:6; Mt. 28:14.
SECURELY. Prov. 3:29; Mic. 2:8.
SEDUCE. Mk. 13:22, show signs to *s.*
 1 Jn. 2:26, concerning them that *s.* you.
 Rev. 2:20, to *s.* my servants.
See Prov. 12:26; 1 Tim. 4:1; 2 Tim. 3:13.
SEE. Gen. 11:5, came down to *s.* the city.
 44:23, you shall *s.* my face no more.
 45:28, I will go and *s.* him before I die.
 Ex. 12:13, when I *s.* the blood.
 14:13, *s.* the salvation of the Lord.
 33:20, there shall no man *s.* me and live.
 Dt. 3:25, let me *s.* the good land.
 34:4, I have caused thee to *s.* it.
 2 Ki. 6:17, open his eyes, that he may *s.*
 10:16, *s.* my zeal for the Lord.
 Job 7:7, mine eye shall no more *s.* good.
 19:26, yet in my flesh shall I *s.* God.
 Ps. 27:13, believed to *s.* the goodness.
 66:5, come and *s.* the works of God.
 94:9, shall he not *s.*
 Isa. 6:10, lest they *s.* with their eyes.
 32:3, eyes of them that *s.* shall not be dim.
 33:17, shall *s.* the king in his beauty.
 40:5, all flesh shall *s.* it together.
 52:8, they shall *s.* eye to eye.
 Jer. 5:21; Ezek. 12:12, eyes and *s.* not.
 Mt. 5:8, they shall *s.* God.
 12:38, we would *s.* a sign.
 13:14; Mk. 4:12; Acts 28:26, *s.* ye shall *s.*
 27:4, *s.* thou to that.
 28:6, *s.* the place where the Lord lay.
 Mk. 8:18, having eyes *s.* ye not.
 Lk. 17:23, *s.* here or *s.* there.
 Jn. 1:39; 11:34; Rev. 6:1, come and *s.*
 50, thou shalt *s.* greater things.
 9:25, I was blind, now I *s.*
 39, that they who *s.* not might *s.*
 Heb. 2:9, but we *s.* Jesus.
 1 Pet. 1:8, though now we *s.* him not.
 1 Jn. 3:2, we shall *s.* him as he is.
See Mt. 27:24; Jn. 1:51.
SEED. Gen. 3:15, enmity between thy *s.*
 47:19, give us *s.*
 Ex. 16:31, manna like coriander *s.*
 Lev. 19:19, thou shalt not sow mingled *s.*
 26:16, ye shall sow your *s.* in vain.
 Num. 20:5, it is no place of *s.*
 Dt. 1:8, to give it to their *s.* after them.
 11:10, not as Egypt where thou sowedst *s.*
 14:22, tithe all the increase of your *s.*
 28:38, thou shalt carry much *s.* into field.
 Ps. 126:6, bearing precious *s.*
 Eccl. 11:6, in the morning sow thy *s.*
 Isa. 5:10, the *s.* of an homer shall yield.
 17:11, in morning make thy *s.* to flourish.

Isa. 55:10, give s. to the sower.
 61:9, the s. which the Lord hath blessed.
 Jer. 2:21, I had planted thee wholly a right s.
 Joel 1:17, the s. is rotten.
 Amos 9:13, overtake him that soweth s.
 Hag. 2:19, is the s. yet in the barn?
 Zech. 8:12, the s. shall be prosperous.
 Mal. 2:15, that he might seek a godly s.
 See Mt. 13:19; Lk. 8:5; 1 Cor. 15:38; 1 Pet. 1:23.
SEEK. Gen. 37:15, what s. thou?
 Num. 15:39, that ye s. not after your own heart.
 16:10, s. ye the priesthood also.
 Dt. 4:29, if thou s. him with all thy heart.
 12:5, even to his habitation shall ye s. and come.
 23:6; Ezra 9:12, thou shalt not s. their peace.
 Ruth 3:1, shall I not s. rest for thee.
 1 Chr. 28:9; 2 Chr. 15:2, if thou s. him, he will be found.
 2 Chr. 19:3, hast prepared thine heart to s. God.
 34:3, Josiah began to s. after God.
 Ezra 4:2, we s. your God as ye do.
 Neh. 2:10, to s. the welfare of Israel.
 Job 5:8, I would s. unto God.
 8:5, s. unto God betimes.
 20:10, children shall s. to please the poor.
 39:29, from thence she s. the prey.
Ps. 9:10, hast not forsaken them that s. thee.
 10:4, the wicked will not s. after God.
 15, s. out his wickedness till thou find none.
 14:2; 53:2, if there were any that did s. God.
 24:6, generation of them that s. him.
 27:4, desired, that will I s. after.
 8, s. ye my face, thy face will I s.
 34:14; 1 Pet. 3:11, s. peace and pursue it.
 63:1, early will I s. thee.
 69:32, your heart shall live that s. God.
 83:16, that they may s. thy name.
 122:9, I will s. thy good.
Prov. 1:28, they shall s. me, but not find.
 8:17, those that s. me early shall find me.
 11:27, that diligently s. good.
 21:6, of them that s. death.
Prov. 23:30, they that go to s. mixed wine.
 35, I will s. it yet again.
Ecc. 1:13; 7:25, gave my heart to s. wisdom.
Song 3:2, I will s. him whom my soul loveth.
Isa. 1:17, learn to do well, s. judgment.
 8:19, should not a people s. unto their God.
 19:3, they shall s. to charmers.
 34:16, s. ye out of the book of the Lord.
 41:17, when the needy s. water.
 45:19, I said not, s. ye my face in vain.
Jer. 5:1, any that s. the truth.
 29:13, ye shall s. me and find when ye search.
 30:17, Zion whom no man s. after.
 38:4, this man s. not welfare of people.
Lam. 3:25, the Lord is good to the soul that s. him.
Ezek. 7:25, they shall s. peace.
 34:16, I will s. that which was lost.
Dan. 9:3, I set my face to s. by prayer.
Amos 5:4, s. me and ye shall live.
Zeph. 2:3, s. ye the Lord, all ye meek.
Mal. 2:7, they should s. the law at his mouth.
Mt. 6:32, after these things do Gentiles s.
 33; Lk. 12:21, s. first the kingdom of God.
 7:7; Lk. 11:9, s. and ye shall find.
 12:39; 16:4, adulterous generation s. a sign.
 28:5; Mk. 16:6, I know that ye s. Jesus.
 Mk. 1:37, all men s. for thee.

Mk. 8:11, s. of him a sign from heaven.
Lk. 13:7, I come s. fruit.
 24, many will s. to enter in.
 15:8, doth she not s. diligently.
 19:10, is come to s. and to save.
 24:5, why s. ye the living among the dead?
Jn. 1:38, what s. ye?
 4:23, the Father s. such to worship him.
 7:25, is not this he whom they s. to kill?
 34, ye shall s. me and shall not find me.
 18:8, if ye s. me, let these go their way.
 20:15, woman, whom s. thou?
Rom. 3:11, there is none that s. after God.
1 Cor. 1:22, the Greeks s. after wisdom.
 10:24, let no man s. his own.
 13:5, charity s. not her own.
2 Cor. 12:14, I s. not yours, but you.
Phil. 2:21, all s. their own things.
Col. 3:1, s. those things which are above.
Heb. 11:6, a rewarder of them that s. him.
 14, declare plainly that they s. a country.
 13:14, but we s. one to come.
1 Pet. 5:8, s. whom he may devour.
Rev. 9:6, in those days shall men s. death.
 See Jer. 45:5; Mt. 13:45; Jn. 6:24; 1 Cor. 10:33.
SEEM. Gen. 19:14, he s. as one that mocked.
 29:20, they s. to him but a few days.
Num. 16:9, s. it but a small thing.
Prov. 14:12, there is a way that s. right.
Lk. 8:18, taken away that he s. to have.
 24:11, words s. as idle tales.
1 Cor. 3:18, if any s. to be wise.
 11:16, if any man s. to be contentious.
Heb. 4:1, lest any s. to come short.
 12:11, now no chastening s. to be joyous.
 See Gen. 27:12; Eccl. 9:13; Acts 17:18; Gal. 2:6.
SEEMLY. Prov. 19:10; 26:1.
SEEN. Gen. 32:30, I have s. God face to face.
 Ex. 14:13, Egyptians whom ye have s. to-day.
Jud. 6:22, because I have s. an angel.
2 Ki. 20:15, what have they s.
Job 13:1, mine eye hath s. all this.
 28:7, a path the vulture's eye hath not s.
Ps. 37:25, have I not s. righteous forsaken.
 90:15, years wherein we have s. evil.
Ecc. 6:5, he hath not s. the sun.
Isa. 9:2, have s. a great light.
 64:4; 1 Cor. 2:9, neither hath eye s.
 66:8, who hath s. such things.
Mt. 6:1; 23:5, to be s. of men.
Mt. 9:33, never so s. in Israel.
Mk. 9:1, till they have s. the kingdom of God.
Lk. 5:26, we have s. strange things to-day.
Jn. 1:18, no man hath s. God.
 8:57, hast thou s. Abraham?
 14:9, he that hath s. me hath s. the Father.
Acts 11:23, when he had s. the grace of God.
1 Cor. 9:1, have I not s. Jesus Christ.
1 Tim. 6:16, whom no man hath s., nor can see.
Heb. 11:1, evidence of things not s.
1 Pet. 1:8, whom having not s., ye love.
 See Jn. 5:37; 9:37; 15:24; 20:29; Rom. 1:20.
SEER. 1 Sam. 9:9, a prophet was beforetime called a s.
 2 Sam. 24:11, the prophet Gad, David's s.
SEETHE. Ex. 23:19; 2 Ki. 4:38; Ezek. 24:5.
SEIZE. Job 3:6; Ps. 55:15; Jer. 49:24; Mt. 21:38.
SELF. Ti. 1:7; 2 Pet. 2:10.
SELL. Gen. 25:31, s. me thy birthright.

Gen. 37:27, come, let us s. him.
 1 Ki. 21:25, Ahab did s. himself to work.
 Neh. 5:8, will ye even s. your brethren.
 Prov. 23:23, buy the truth, and s. it not.
 Joel 3:8, I will s. your sons and daughters.
 Amos 8:5, that we may s. corn.
 6, and s. the refuse of the wheat.
 Mt. 19:21; Mk. 10:21; Lk. 12:33; 18:22, s. that thou hast.
 Lk. 22:36, let him s. his garment.
 Jas. 4:13, we will buy and s., and get gain.
 See Ps. 44:12; Prov. 11:26; 31:24; Mt. 13:44.
SELLER. Isa. 24:2; Ezek. 7:12, 13; Acts 16:14.
SEND. Gen. 24:7, God shall s. his angel.
 12, s. me good speed this day.
 Ex. 4:13, s. by hand of him whom thou wilt s.
 2 Chr. 7:13; Ezek. 14:9, if I s. pestilence.
 Ps. 20:2, s. thee help from the sanctuary.
 43:3, s. out thy light and truth.
 118:25, s. now prosperity.
 Isa. 6:8, whom shall I s.? s. me.
 Mt. 9:38; Lk. 10:2, s. labourers.
 12:20, till he s. forth judgment.
 15:23, s. her away, for she crieth after us.
 Mk. 3:14, that he might s. them to preach.
 Jn. 14:26, whom the Father will s. in my name
 17:8, believed that thou didst s. me.
 Rom. 8:3, God s. his Son in likeness.
 See Lk. 10:3; 24:49; Jn. 20:21; 2 Th. 2:11.
SENSUAL. Jas. 3:15; Jude 19.
SENT. Gen. 45:5, God s. me.
 Jud. 6:14, have not I s. thee.
 Ps. 77:17, the skies s. out a sound.
 106:15, he s. leanness into their soul.
 107:20, he s. his word and healed them.
 Jer. 23:21, I have not s. these prophets.
 Mt. 15:24, I am not s. but to lost sheep.
 Jn. 4:34, the will of him that s. me.
 9:4, work the works of him that s. me.
 17:3, life eternal to know him whom thou hast s.
 Acts 10:29, as soon as I was s. for.
 Rom. 10:15, preach, except they be s.
 See Isa. 61:1; Jn. 1:6; 3:28; 1 Pet. 1:12.
SENTENCE. Ps. 17:2, let my s. come forth.
 Prov. 16:10, a divine s. in the lips of the king.
 Eccl. 8:11, because s. is not executed speedily.
 2 Cor. 1:9, s. of death in ourselves.
 See Dt. 17:9; Jer. 4:12; Dan. 5:12; 8:23.
SEPARATE. Gen. 13:9, s. thyself from me.
 Dt. 19:2, thou shalt s. three cities.
 Prov. 16:28; 17:9, whisperer s. chief friends.
 19:4, the poor is s. from his neighbour.
 Mt. 25:32, he shall s. them.
 Rom. 8:35, who shall s. us from love of God?
 2 Cor. 6:17, be ye s.
 Heb. 7:26, s. from sinners.
 See Num. 6:2; Ezra 10:11; Isa. 56:3; 59:2.
SEPARATION. Num. 6:8; 19:9; 31:23; Ezek. 42:20.
SERPENT. Gen. 3:1, the s. was more subtil.
 49:17, Dan shall be a s. by the way.
 Job 26:13, his hand formed the crooked s.
 Ps. 58:4, like the poison of a s.
 104:3, sharpened their tongues like a s.
 Prov. 23:32, at last it biteth like a s.
 Eccl. 10:8, breaketh a hedge, a s. shall bite him.
 11, s. will bite without enchantment.
 Isa. 27:1, the Lord shall punish the s.
 65:25, dust shall be the s. meat.
 Jer. 8:17, I will send s. among you.

Amos 9:3, I will command the s.
 Mic. 7:17, they shall lick dust like a s.
 Mt. 7:10; Lk. 11:11, will he give him a s.?
 10:16, be ye wise as s.
 23:33, ye s., how can ye escape.
 Mk. 16:18, they shall take up s.
 Jn. 3:14, as Moses lifted up the s.
 Rev. 12:9; 20:2, that old s. called the Devil.
 See Ex. 4:3; Num. 21:8; 2 Ki. 18:4; Jas. 3:7.
SERVANT. Gen. 9:25, a s. of s. shall he be.
 Job 3:19, the s. is free.
 7:2, as a s. desireth the shadow.
 Ps. 116:16; 119:125; 143:12, I am thy s.
 Prov. 22:7, the borrower is s. to the lender.
 29:19, a s. will not be corrected with words.
 Isa. 24:2, as with s. so with master.
 Mt. 10:25, enough for s. to be as his lord.
 25:21, good and faithful s.
 Lk. 12:47, that s. which knew his lord's will.
 17:10, unprofitable s.
 Jn. 8:35, s. abideth not in house for ever.
 15:15, s. knoweth not what his lord doeth.
 1 Cor. 7:21, art thou called, being a s.
 23, be not ye the s. of men.
 Eph. 6:5; Col. 3:22; Ti. 2:9; 1 Pet. 2:18, s. be obedient.
 See Rom. 6:16; Col. 4:1; 1 Tim. 6:1; Rev. 22:3.
SERVE. Gen. 25:23, elder shall s. the younger.
 Dt. 6:13; 10:12, 20; 11:13; 13:4; Josh. 22:5; 24:14;
 1 Sam. 7:3; 12:14, thou shalt fear the Lord and s. him.
 Josh. 24:15, choose ye whom ye will s.
 1 Chr. 28:9, s. him with a perfect heart.
 Job 21:15, what is the Almighty, that we should s. him?
 Ps. 22:30, a seed shall s. him.
 72:11, all nations shall s. him.
 Isa. 43:23, I have not caused thee to s.
 24, thou hast made me to s. with thy sins.
 Jer. 5:19, so shall ye s. strangers.
 Dan. 6:16, thy God whom thou s. will deliver.
 Zeph. 3:9, to s. him with one consent.
 Mal. 3:17, spareth his son that s. him.
 18, between him that s. God and him that.
 Mt. 6:24; Lk. 16:13, no man can s. two masters.
 Lk. 10:40, hath left me to s. alone.
 15:29, these many years do I s. thee.
 Jn. 12:26, if any man s. me, let him.
 Acts 6:2, leave word of God and s. tables.
 Rom. 6:6, henceforth we should not s. sin.
 Gal. 5:13, by love s. one another.
 Col. 3:24, for ye s. the Lord Christ.
 1 Th. 1:9, from idols to s. living God.
 Rev. 7:15, they s. him day and night.
 See Lk. 22:27; Acts 13:36; Heb. 9:14; 12:28.
SERVICE. Ex. 12:26, what mean ye by this s.?
 1 Chr. 29:5, who is willing to consecrate his s.
 Jn. 16:2, will think he doeth God s.
 Rom. 12:1, your reasonable s.
 Eph. 6:7, doing s. as to the Lord.
 Phil. 2:30, to supply your lack of s.
 See Ezra 6:18; Ps. 104:14; Jer. 22:13.
SET. Gen. 4:15, the Lord s. a mark on Cain.
 9:13, I do s. my bow in the cloud.
 Dt. 1:8, I have s. the land before thee.
 Job 33:5, s. thy words in order.
 Ps. 16:8, I have s. the Lord before me.
 20:5, we will s. up our banners.
 91:14, he hath s. his love upon me.
 Eccl. 7:14, hath s. the one against the other.
 Song 8:6, s. me as a seal upon thine heart.

Mt. 5:14, a city *s.* on a hill.
 Acts 18:10, no man shall *s.* on thee.
 Heb. 6:18, the hope *s.* before us.
See Ps. 75:7; 107:41; Eph. 1:20; Col. 3:2.
 SETTLE. Zeph. 1:12; Lk. 21:14; Col. 1:23.
 SEVER. Lev. 20:26; Ezek. 39:14; Mt. 13:49.
 SEW. Gen. 3:7; Job 14:17; Eccl. 3:7; Mk. 2:21.
 SHADE. Ps. 121:5, the Lord is thy *s.*
 SHADOW. Gen. 19:8, the *s.* of my roof.
 Job 7:2, as servant earnestly desireth the *s.*
 14:2, he fleeth as a *s.* and continueth not.
 17:7, all my members are as a *s.*
 Ps. 91:1, under the *s.* of the Almighty.
 102:11, my days are like a *s.*
 144:4; Eccl. 8:13, his days are as a *s.*
 Eccl. 6:12, life which he spendeth as a *s.*
 Song 2:3, under his *s.* with great delight.
 17; 4:6, till the *s.* flee away.
 Isa. 4:6, for a *s.* in the daytime.
 25:4, a *s.* from the heat.
 32:2, as the *s.* of a great rock.
 49:2; 51:16, in the *s.* of his hand.
 Jer. 6:4, the *s.* of evening are stretched out.
 Lam. 4:20, under his *s.* we shall live.
 Hos. 14:7, they that dwell under his *s.* shall return.
 Acts 5:15, the *s.* of Peter might overshadow.
 Jas. 1:17, with whom is no *s.* of turning.
See Jud. 9:15, 36; Isa. 38:8; Jonah 4:5.
 SHAFT. Ex. 25:31; 37:17; Isa. 49:2.
 SHAKE. Jud. 16:20, I will *s.* myself.
 Ps. 29:8, voice of Lord *s.* wilderness.
 72:16, fruit thereof shall *s.* like Lebanon.
 Isa. 2:19, when he ariseth to *s.* the earth.
 13:13; Joel 3:16; Hag. 2:6, 21, I will *s.* the heavens.
 52:2, *s.* thyself from the dust.
 Hag. 2:7, I will *s.* all nations.
 Mt. 11:7; Lk. 7:24, a reed *s.* with the wind.
 Lk. 6:38, good measure, *s.* together.
 2 Th. 2:2, be not soon *s.* in mind.
 Heb. 12:26, I *s.* not earth only.
 27, things which cannot be *s.*
See Job 9:6; Ezek. 37:7; Mt. 24:29.
 SHAME. Ps. 4:2, turn my glory into *s.*
 40:14; 83:17, let them be put to *s.*
 Prov. 10:5; 17:2, a son that causeth *s.*
 Isa. 61:7, for your *s.* ye shall have double.
 Jer. 51:51, *s.* hath covered our faces.
 Ezek. 16:52, bear thine own *s.*
 Dan. 12:2, awake, some to *s.*
 Zeph. 3:5, the unjust knoweth no *s.*
 Lk. 14:9, with *s.* to take lowest room.
 Acts 5:41, worthy to suffer *s.*
 1 Cor. 6:5; 15:34, I speak this to your *s.*
 Eph. 5:12, a *s.* to speak of those things.
 Phil. 3:19, whose glory is in their *s.*
 Heb. 6:6, put him to an open *s.*
 12:2, despising the *s.*
See 1 Cor. 11:6; 14:35; 1 Th. 2:2; 1 Tim. 2:9.
 SHAPE. Lk. 3:22; Jn. 5:37; Rev. 9:7.
 SHARP. 1 Sam. 13:20, to *s.* every man his share.
 21, a file to *s.* the goads.
 Ps. 52:2, tongue like a *s.* razor.
 140:3, they *s.* their tongues like a serpent.
 Prov. 25:18, false witness is *s.* arrow.
 27:17, iron *s.* iron, so a man *s.* his friend.
 Isa. 41:15, a *s.* threshing instrument.
 Acts 15:39, the contention was so *s.*
 Heb. 4:12, *s.* than any two-edged sword.

See Mic. 7:4; 2 Cor. 13:10; Rev. 1:16; 14:14.
 SHEAF. Dt. 24:19; Ruth 2:7; Ps. 126:6; 129:7.
 SHEARERS. Gen. 38:12; 1 Sam. 25:7; Isa. 53:7.
 SHEATH. 1 Sam. 17:51; 1 Chr. 21:27; Ezek. 21:3.
 SHED. Gen. 9:6, shall his blood be *s.*
 Mt. 26:28, *s.* for many for remission of sins.
 Rom. 5:5, love of God *s.* in our hearts.
 Ti. 3:6, which he *s.* on us abundantly.
 Heb. 9:22, without *s.* of blood is no remission.
See Ezek. 18:10; 22:3; Acts 2:33.
 SHEEP. Gen. 4:2, Abel was a keeper of *s.*
 Num. 27:17; 1 Ki. 22:17; 2 Chr. 18:16; Mt. 9:36; Mk.
 6:34, as *s.* which have no shepherd.
 1 Sam. 15:14, what meaneth this bleating of *s.*
 Ps. 49:14, like *s.* are laid in the grave.
 95:7; 100:3, we are the *s.* of his hand.
 Isa. 53:6, all we like *s.* have gone astray.
 Jer. 12:3, pull them out like *s.* for slaughter.
 Ezek. 34:6, my *s.* wandered.
 Mt. 7:15, false prophets in *s.* clothing.
 10:6, go rather to lost *s.*
 12:12, how much is a man better than a *s.*
 Jn. 10:2, that entereth by door is shepherd of *s.*
 11, good shepherd giveth his life for the *s.*
 21:16, feed my *s.*
See Mt. 10:16; 12:11; 18:12; 25:32; Heb. 13:20.
 SHEET. Jud. 14:12; Acts 10:11; 11:5.
 SHELTER. Job 24:8; Ps. 61:3.
 SHEPHERD. Gen. 46:34, *s.* abomination to Egyptians.
 Ps. 23:1, the Lord is my *s.*
 Isa. 13:20, nor shall *s.* make their fold there.
 40:11, he shall feed his flock like a *s.*
 56:11, they are *s.* that cannot understand.
 Jer. 23:4, I will set *s.* over them who shall feed.
 50:6, their *s.* have caused them to go astray.
 Amos 3:12, as the *s.* taketh out of the mouth.
 Zech. 11:17, woe to the idol *s.*
 Jn. 10:14, I am the good *s.*
See Zech. 11:3; Lk. 2:8; 1 Pet. 2:25; 5:4.
 SHIELD. Jud. 5:8, was there a *s.* seen.
 Ps. 5:12, compass him as with a *s.*
 33:20; 59:11; 84:9, the Lord is our *s.*
 84:11, a sun and *s.*
 91:4, truth shall be thy *s.*
 Isa. 21:5, anoint the *s.*
 Eph. 6:16, taking the *s.* of faith.
See Prov. 30:5; Jer. 51:11; Ezek. 23:24; 39:9.
 SHINE. Job 22:28, the light shall *s.* upon thy ways.
 29:3, when his candle *s.* upon my head.
 Ps. 104:15, oil to make his face *s.*
 139:12, the night *s.* as the day.
 Prov. 4:18, light that *s.* more and more.
 Isa. 9:2, upon them hath the light *s.*
 60:1, arise, *s.*, for thy light is come.
 Dan. 12:3, wise shall *s.* as the brightness.
 Mt. 5:16, let your light so *s.*
 13:43, the righteous *s.* as the sun.
 2 Cor. 4:6, God who commanded the light to *s.*
See Jn. 1:5; 2 Pet. 1:19; 1 Jn. 2:8; Rev. 1:16.
 SHOCK. Jud. 15:5; Job 5:26.
 SHOD. Mk. 6:9; Eph. 6:15.
 SHOOT. Ps. 22:7, they *s.* out the lip.
 64:3, to *s.* their arrows, even bitter words.
 144:6, *s.* out thine arrows and destroy them.
See 1 Chr. 12:2; Mk. 4:32; Lk. 21:30.
 SHORT. Job 17:12, the light is *s.*
 20:5, triumphing of wicked is *s.*
 Ps. 89:47, remember how *s.* my time is.

- Rom. 3:23, come s. of the glory of God.
 1 Cor. 7:29, the time is s.
 See Num. 11:23; Isa. 50:2; 59:1; Mt. 24:22.
- SHORTER. Isa. 28:20, the bed is s.
- SHORTLY. Gen. 41:32; Ezek. 7:8; Rom. 16:20.
- SHOUT. Ps. 47:5, God is gone up with a s.
 Lam. 3:8, when I s. he shutteth out my prayer.
 1 Th. 4:16, shall descend with a s.
 See Num. 23:21; 1 Sam. 4:5; Isa. 12:6.
- SHOWER. Ps. 65:10, maketh it soft with s.
 72:6, like s. that water the earth.
 Ezek. 34:26, will cause s. to come in season.
 See Dt. 32:2; Job 24:8; Jer. 3:3; 14:22.
- SHUN. Acts 20:27; 2 Tim. 2:16.
- SHUT. Gen. 7:16, the Lord s. him in.
 Isa. 22:22, he shall open and none shall s.
 60:11, gates shall not be s. day nor night.
 Jer. 36:5, I am s. up, I cannot go to the house of the Lord.
 Lam. 3:8, he s. out my prayer.
 See Gal. 3:23; 1 Jn. 3:17; Rev. 3:7; 20:3.
- SICK. Prov. 13:12, maketh the heart s.
 23:35, stricken me and I was not s.
 Song 2:5, I am s. of love.
 Isa. 1:5, the whole head is s.
 Hos. 7:5, made him s. with bottles of wine.
 Mt. 8:14, wife's mother s.
 Jas. 5:14, is any s.? call elders of the church.
 15, prayer of faith shall save the s.
- SICKNESS. Ps. 41:3; Eccl. 5:17; Mt. 8:17.
- SIFT. Isa. 30:28; Amos 9:9; Lk. 22:31.
- SIGHT. Ex. 3:3, this great s.
 Dt. 28:34, for s. of thine eyes.
 Eccl. 6:9, better is s. of eyes.
 Mt. 11:5; 20:34; Lk. 7:21, blind receive s.
 26; Lk. 10:21, it seemed good in thy s.
 Lk. 18:42; Acts 22:13, receive thy s.
 21:11, fearful s. and signs from heaven.
 Rom. 12:17, things honest in s. of all men.
 2 Cor. 5:7, walk by faith, not by s.
 See Eccl. 11:9; Isa. 43:4; Dan. 4:11; Heb. 4:13.
- SIGN. Isa. 7:11, ask thee a s. of the Lord.
 55:13, for an everlasting s.
 Ezek. 12:6, I have set thee for a s.
 Dan. 4:3, how great are his s.
 Mt. 16:3, s. of the times.
 Mk. 16:20, with s. following.
 Lk. 2:34, for a s. which shall be spoken against.
 Jn. 4:48, except ye see s.
 Acts 2:22, man approved of God by s.
 4:30, that s. may be done by the name.
 See Rom. 4:11; 15:19; 1 Cor. 1:22; Rev. 15:1.
- SIGNIFY. Jn. 12:33; Heb. 9:8; 1 Pet. 1:11.
- SILENCE. Mt. 22:34; 1 Tim. 2:11; 1 Pet. 2:15.
- SILENT. 1 Sam. 2:9, s. in darkness.
 Ps. 28:1, be not s. to me.
 31:17, let the wicked be s. in the grave.
 Zech. 2:13, be s., all flesh, before the Lord.
 See Ps. 22:2; 30:12; Isa. 47:5; Jer. 8:14.
- SILK. Prov. 31:22, her clothing is s. and purple.
 Ezek. 16:10, I covered thee with s.
- SILLY. Job 5:2; Hos. 7:11; 2 Tim. 3:6.
- SILVER. 1 Ki. 10:27, king made s. as stones.
 Job 22:25, thou shalt have plenty of s.
 Ps. 12:6; 66:10, as s. is tried.
 Prov. 8:10, receive instruction and not s.
 Eccl. 5:10, he that loveth s. shall not be satisfied.
 Isa. 1:22, thy s. is become dross.
 Jer. 6:30, reprobate s. shall men call them.
- Mal. 3:3, sit as a refiner and purifier of s.
 See Gen. 44:2; Eccl. 12:6; Mt. 27:6; Acts 19:24.
- SIMILITUDE. Num. 12:8, the s. of the Lord.
 Dt. 4:12, saw no s.
 Ps. 144:12, after the s. of a palace.
 Rom. 5:14, after the s. of Adam's transgression.
 Jas. 3:9, made after the s. of God.
 See Hos. 12:10; Dan. 10:16; Heb. 7:15.
- SIMPLE (foolish). Ps. 19:7, making wise the s.
 116:6, the Lord preserveth the s.
 119:130, it giveth understanding to the s.
 Prov. 1:22, how long, ye s. ones?
 32, the turning away of the s.
 7:7, and behold among the s.
 8:5, O ye s. understand wisdom.
 9:4, whoso is s.
 14:15, the s. believeth every word.
 19:25, and the s. will beware.
 22:3; 27:12, the s. pass on, and are punished.
 Rom. 16:18, deceive the hearts of the s.
- SIMPLICITY. 2 Cor. 1:12, that in s. and godly sincerity.
 11:3, from the s. that is in Christ.
- SIN (*n.*). Gen. 4:7, s. lieth at the door.
 Num. 27:3, died in his own s.
 Dt. 24:16; 2 Ki. 14:6; 2 Chr. 25:4, put to death for his own s.
 Job 10:6, thou searchest after my s.
 Ps. 19:13, from presumptuous s.
 Ps. 25:7, remember not s. of my youth.
 32:1, blessed is he whose s. is covered.
 38:18, I will be sorry for my s.
 51:3, my s. is ever before me.
 90:8, our secret s.
 103:10, hath not dealt with us according to our s.
- Prov. 5:22, holden with cords of s.
 10:19, in multitude of words wanteth not s.
 14:9, fools make a mock at s.
 34, s. is a reproach to any people.
- Isa. 30:1, to add s. to s.
 43:25; 44:22, not remember s.
 53:10, offering for s.
 12, bare the s. of many.
- Jer. 51:5, land filled with s.
 Ezek. 33:16, none of his s. shall be mentioned.
 Hos. 4:8, they eat up s. of my people.
 Mic. 6:7, fruit of my body for s. of my soul.
 Mt. 12:31, all manner of s. shall be forgiven.
 Jn. 1:29, the s. of the world.
 8:7, he that is without s.
 16:8, will reprove the world of s.
 19:11, hath the greater s.
- Acts 7:60, lay not this s. to their charge.
 22:16, wash away thy s.
 Rom. 5:20, where s. abounded.
 6:1, shall we continue in s.
 7:7, I had not known s.
 14:23, whatsoever is not of faith is s.
 2 Cor. 5:21, made him to be s. for us.
 2 Th. 2:3, that man of s.
 1 Pet. 2:24, his own self bare our s.
 See 1 Jn. 1:8; 3:4; 4:10; 5:16; Rev. 1:5.
- SIN (*v.*). Gen. 42:22, do not s. against the child.
 Ex. 9:27; 10:16; Num. 22:34; Josh. 7:20; 1 Sam. 15:24;
 26:21; 2 Sam. 12:13; Job 7:20; Ps. 41:4; Mt. 27:4; Lk. 15:18, I have s.
 Job 10:14, if I s., thou markest me.
 Ps. 4:4, stand in awe and s. not.
 39:1, that I s. not with my tongue.

Prov. 8:36, he that s. against me.
 Isa. 43:27, thy first father hath s.
 Ezek. 18:4, the soul that s. it shall die.
 Hos. 13:2, now they s. more and more.
 Mt. 18:21, how oft shall my brother s.
 Jn. 5:14; 8:11, s. no more.
 Rom. 6:15, shall we s. because.
 1 Cor. 15:34, awake to righteousness and s. not.
 Eph. 4:26, be ye angry, and s. not.
 1 Jn. 3:9, he cannot s. because born of God.
 See Num. 15:28; Job 1:5, 22; Rom. 3:23.

SINCERE. Phil. 1:10; 1 Pet. 2:2.
SINCERITY. Josh. 24:14; 1 Cor. 5:8; Eph. 6:24.
SINFUL. Lk. 5:8; 24:7; Rom. 7:13; 8:3.
SINGING. Ps. 100:2; 126:2; Song 2:12; Eph. 5:19.
SINGLE. Mt. 6:22; Lk. 11:34.
SINGLENESS. Acts 2:46; Eph. 6:5; Col. 3:22.
SINNER. Gen. 13:13, men of Sodom s. exceedingly.
 Ps. 1:1, standeth not in way of s.
 25:8, teach s. in the way.
 26:9, gather not my soul with s.
 51:13, s. shall be converted.
 Prov. 1:10, if s. entice thee.
 13:21, evil pursueth s.
 Eccl. 9:18, one s. destroyeth much good.
 Isa. 33:14, the s. in Zion are afraid.
 Mt. 9:11; Mk. 2:16; Lk. 5:30; 15:2, eat with s.
 13; Mk. 2:17; Lk. 5:32, call s. to repentance.
 11:19; Lk. 7:34, a friend of s.
 Lk. 7:37, woman who was a s.
 13:2, suppose ye these were s. above all?
 15:7, 10, joy over one s.
 18:13, be merciful to me a s.
 Jn. 9:16, how can a man that is a s. do such miracles?
 25, whether he be a s. I know not.
 Rom. 5:8, while we were yet s.
 Rom. 5:19, many were made s.
 Heb. 7:26, separate from s.
 See Jas. 4:8; 5:20; 1 Pet. 4:18; Jude 15.

SISTER. Job 17:14; Prov. 7:4; Mt. 12:50; 1 Tim. 5:2.
SIT. 2 Ki. 7:3, why s. we here until we die?
 Ps. 69:12, they that s. in the gate.
 107:10, such as s. in darkness.
 Isa. 30:7, their strength is to s. still.
 Jer. 8:14, why do we s. still?
 Ezek. 33:31, they s. before thee as thy people.
 Mic. 4:4, they s. every man under his vine.
 Mal. 3:3, he shall s. as a refiner.
 Mt. 20:23; Mk. 10:37, to s. on my right hand.
 See Prov. 23:1; Lam. 3:63; Acts 2:2.

SITUATION. 2 Ki. 2:19; Ps. 48:2.
SKILFUL. 1 Chr. 28:21; Ps. 33:3; Ezek. 21:31; Dan. 1:4.
SKILL. 2 Chr. 2:7; Eccl. 9:11; Dan. 1:17; 9:22.
SKIN. Ex. 34:29, wist not that s. of his face shone.
 Job 2:4, s. for s.
 10:11, thou hast clothed me with s. and flesh.
 19:26, though after my s. worms destroy.
 Jer. 13:23, can the Ethiopian change his s.
 Ezek. 37:6, I will cover you with s.
 Heb. 11:37, wandered in sheep-s.
 See Gen. 3:21; 27:16; Ps. 102:5; Mic. 3:2; Mk. 1:6.

SKIP. Ps. 29:6; 114:4; Jer. 48:27.
SKIRT. Ps. 133:2; Jer. 2:34; Zech. 8:23.
SLACK. Dt. 7:10; Prov. 10:4; Zeph. 3:16; 2 Pet. 3:9.
SLAIN. Gen. 4:23, I have s. a man.
 Prov. 7:26, strong men have been s. by her.
 22:13, the slothful man saith, I shall be s.
 24:11, deliver those ready to be s.

Isa. 22:2, thy s. men are not s. with the sword.
 26:21, earth shall no more cover her s.
 66:16, the s. of the Lord shall be many.
 Jer. 9:1, weep for the s. of my people.
 Lam. 4:9, s. with sword better than s. with hunger.
 Ezek. 37:9, breathe upon these s.
 Eph. 2:16, having s. the enmity.
 Rev. 5:6, a Lamb as it had been s.
 See 1 Sam. 18:7; 22:21; Lk. 9:22; Heb. 11:37.

SLANDEROUSLY. Rom. 3:8, as we be s. reported.
SLAUGHTER. Ps. 44:22, as sheep for the s.
 Isa. 53:7; Jer. 11:19, brought as a lamb to the s.
 Jer. 7:32; 19:6, valley of s.
 Ezek. 9:2, every man a s. weapon.
 See Hos. 5:2; Zech. 11:4; Acts 9:1; Jas. 5:5.

SLAVE. Jer. 2:14; Rev. 18:13.
SLAY. Gen. 18:25, far from thee to s. the righteous.
 Job 9:23, if scourge s. suddenly.
 13:15, though he s. me.
 See Gen. 4:15; Ex. 21:14; Neh. 4:11; Lk. 11:49; 19:27.

SLEEP (*n.*). 1 Sam. 26:12, deep s. from God.
 Job 4:13; 33:15, when deep s. falleth.
 Ps. 13:3, lest I sleep the s. of death.
 127:2, giveth his beloved s.
 Prov. 3:24, thy s. shall be sweet.
 6:10; 24:33, yet a little s.
 20:13, love not s., lest.
 Eccl. 5:12, the s. of a labouring man.
 Jer. 51:39, sleep a perpetual s.
 Lk. 9:32, heavy with s.
 Jn. 11:13, of taking rest in s.
 Rom. 13:11, high time to awake out of s.
 See Dan. 2:1; 6:18; 8:18; Acts 16:27; 20:9.

SLEEP (*v.*). Ex. 22:27, raiment, wherein shall he s.
 Job 7:21, now shall I s. in the dust.
 Ps. 4:8, I will lay me down and s.
 121:4, shall neither slumber nor s.
 Prov. 4:16, they s. not, except they have done.
 6:22, when thou s. it shall keep thee.
 10:5, he that s. in harvest is a son that causeth shame.
 Song 5:2, I s., but my heart waketh.
 Dan. 12:2, many that s. in the dust.
 Mt. 9:24; Mk. 5:39; Lk. 8:52, not dead but s.
 13:25, while men s. the enemy sowed.
 26:45; Mk. 14:41, s. on now.
 Mk. 13:36, coming suddenly he find you s.
 Lk. 22:46, why s. ye? rise and pray.
 Jn. 11:11, our friend Lazarus s.
 1 Cor. 11:30, for this cause many s.
 15:51, we shall not all s.
 Eph. 5:14, awake thou that s.
 1 Th. 4:14, them which s. in Jesus.
 5:6, let us not s. as do others.
 7, they that s. s. in the night.
 10, that whether we wake or s.
 See Gen. 28:11; 1 Ki. 18:27; Acts 12:6; 1 Cor. 15:20.

SLEIGHT. Eph. 4:14, the s. of men.
SLEW. Jud. 9:54, a woman s. him.
 1 Sam. 17:36, s. both the lion and the bear.
 29:5, Saul s. his thousands.
 2 Ki. 10:9, who s. all these?
 Ps. 78:34, when he s. them, then they sought him.
 Isa. 66:3, killeth an ox is as if he s. a man.
 Dan. 5:19, whom he would he s.
 Mt. 23:35, whom ye s. between temple and altar.
 Acts 5:30; 10:39, whom ye s. and hanged on a tree.
 22:20, kept raiment of them that s. him.
 Rom. 7:11, sin by the commandment s. me.

See Gen. 4:8; Ex. 2:12; 13:15; Neh. 9:26; Lam. 2:4.
 SLIDE. Dt. 32:35; Ps. 26:1; 37:31; Hos. 4:16.
 SLIGHTLY. Jer. 6:14; 8:11, healed hurt s.
 SLIME. Gen. 11:3; 14:10; Ex. 2:3.
 SLIP. 2 Sam. 22:37; Ps. 18:36, feet did not s.
 Job 12:5, he that is ready to s.
 Ps. 17:5, that my footsteps s. not.
 38:16, when my foot s. they magnify.
 73:2, my steps had well nigh s.
 Heb. 2:1, lest we should let them s.
 See Dt. 19:5; 1 Sam. 19:10; Ps. 94:18.
 SLIPPERY. Ps. 35:6; 73:18; Jer. 23:12.
 SLOTHFUL. Jud. 18:9, be not s. to possess.
 Mt. 25:26, thou s. servant.
 Rom. 12:11, not s. in business.
 Heb. 6:12, that ye be not s.
 See Prov. 18:9; 19:24; 24:30; Eccl. 10:18.
 SLOW. Ex. 4:10, I am s. of speech.
 Neh. 9:17, a God s. to anger.
 Prov. 14:29, s. to wrath is of great understanding.
 Lk. 24:25, s. of heart.
 See Acts 27:7; Ti. 1:12; Jas. 1:19.
 SLUGGARD. Prov. 6:6, go to the ant, thou s.
 10:26, so is the s. to them that send him.
 13:4, the soul of the s. desireth.
 20:4, the s. will not plow.
 26:16, the s. is wiser in his own conceit.
 SLUMBER. Ps. 121:3, that keepeth thee will not s.
 Prov. 6:4, give not s. to thine eyelids.
 10; 24:33, a little more s.
 Isa. 5:27, none shall s. among them.
 56:10, loving to s.
 Nah. 3:18, thy shepherds s.
 Rom. 11:8, hath given them the spirit of s.
 See Job 33:15; Mt. 25:5; 2 Pet. 2:3.
 SMALL. Ex. 16:14, s. round thing, s. as hoar frost.
 18:22, every s. matter they shall judge.
 Num. 16:9, a s. thing that God hath separated.
 13, a s. thing that thou hast brought us.
 Dt. 9:21, I ground the calf s., even as s. as dust.
 32:2, doctrine distil as s. rain.
 2 Sam. 7:19; 1 Chr. 17:17, yet a s. thing in thy sight.
 1 Ki. 2:20, one s. petition of thee.
 2 Ki. 19:26, inhabitants of s. power.
 Job 8:7, thy beginning was s.
 15:11, are consolations of God s.?
 36:27, he maketh s. the drops of water.
 Ps. 119:141, I am s.
 Prov. 24:10, thy strength is s.
 Isa. 7:13, is it a s. thing to weary men?
 16:14, remnant very s. and feeble.
 40:15, nations as the s. dust.
 54:7, for a s. moment.
 60:22, a s. one shall become a strong nation.
 Jer. 49:15, I will make thee s. among heathen.
 Dan. 11:23, strong with a s. people.
 Amos 7:2, by whom shall Jacob arise? for he is s.
 Zech. 4:10, the day of s. things.
 Mk. 8:7; Jn. 6:9, a few s. fishes.
 Acts 12:18; 19:23, no s. stir.
 15:2, had no s. dissension.
 Jas. 3:4, turned with very s. helm.
 See Jer. 44:28; Ezek. 34:18; 1 Cor. 6:2.
 SMART. Prov. 11:15, shall s. for it.
 SMELL. Gen. 27:27, as s. of field which the
 Lord hath blessed.
 Deut 4:28, gods that neither see nor s.
 Job 39:25, he s. the battle.

Ps. 45:8, thy garments s. of myrrh.
 115:6, noses have they, but they s. not.
 Isa. 3:24, instead of sweet s.
 Dan. 3:27, nor the s. of fire.
 1 Cor. 12:17, hearing, where were the s.?
 Eph. 5:2, sacrifice for sweet-s. savour.
 Phil. 4:18, an odour of a sweet s.
 See Song 1:12; 2:13; 4:10; 7:8; Amos 5:21.
 SMITE. Ex. 2:13, wherefore s. thou?
 21:12, he that s. a man.
 1 Sam. 26:8, I will not s. him the second time.
 2 Ki. 6:18, s. this people with blindness.
 21, shall I s. them?
 Ps. 121:6, the sun shall not s. thee by day.
 141:5, let the righteous s. me.
 Prov. 19:25, s. a scorner.
 Isa. 10:24, he shall s. thee with a rod.
 49:10, neither shall heat s. thee.
 50:6, gave my back to the s.
 58:4, to s. with the fist of wickedness.
 Jer. 18:18, let us s. him with the tongue.
 Lam. 3:30, giveth his cheek to him that s.
 Ezek. 7:9, know that I am the Lord that s.
 21:14, prophesy, and s. thine hands together.
 Nah. 2:10, the knees s. together.
 Zech. 13:7, awake, O sword, and s. the shepherd.
 Mal. 4:6, lest I s. the earth with a curse.
 Mt. 5:39, s. thee on the right cheek.
 24:49, shall begin to s. his fellow servants.
 Lk. 22:49, shall we s. with sword?
 Jn. 18:23, why s. thou me?
 See Lk. 6:29; Acts 23:2; 2 Cor. 11:20; Rev. 11:6.
 SMITH. 1 Sam. 13:19; Isa. 44:12; Jer. 24:1.
 SMITTEN. Num. 22:28, that thou hast s.
 Dt. 28:25, cause thee to be s.
 1 Sam. 4:3, wherefore hath the Lord s. us?
 2 Ki. 13:19, thou shouldest have s. five or six times.
 Ps. 3:7, thou hast s. all mine enemies.
 102:4, my heart is s.
 Isa. 24:12, the gate is s. with destruction.
 53:4, s. of God.
 Jer. 2:30, in vain have I s. your children.
 Hos. 6:1, he hath s. and he will bind.
 Amos 4:9, I have s. you.
 See Job 16:10; Ezek. 22:13; Acts 23:3.
 SMOKE. Gen. 19:28, as the s. of a furnace.
 Dt. 29:20, the anger of the Lord shall s.
 Ps. 37:20, wicked consume into s.
 68:2, as s. is driven away.
 74:1, why doth thy anger s.?
 102:3, my days are consumed like s.
 104:32; 144:5, he toucheth the hills, and they s.
 119:83, like a bottle in the s.
 Prov. 10:26, as s. to the eyes.
 Isa. 6:4, the house was filled with s.
 34:10, the s. thereof shall go up for ever.
 51:6, the heavens shall vanish like s.
 65:5, these are a s. in my nose.
 Hos. 13:3, as the s. out of a chimney.
 See Rev. 9:2; 14:11; 15:8; 18:9; 19:3.
 SMOKING. Gen. 15:17; Ex. 20:18; Isa. 42:3; Mt. 12:20.
 SMOOTH. Gen. 27:11, I am a s. man.
 1 Sam. 17:40; Isa. 57:6, five s. stones.
 Isa. 30:10, speak unto us s. things.
 Lk. 3:5, rough ways shall be made s.
 See Ps. 55:21; Prov. 5:3; Isa. 41:7.
 SMOTE. Num. 20:11, Moses s. the rock twice.
 Jud. 15:8, Samson s. them hip and thigh.

1 Sam. 24:5, David's heart *s.* him.
 Isa. 60:10, in my wrath I *s.* thee.
 Jer. 31:19, I *s.* upon my thigh.
 Hag. 2:17, I *s.* you with blasting and mildew.
 Mt. 26:68; Lk. 22:64, who is he that *s.* thee?
 Lk. 18:13, *s.* upon his breast.
 Acts 12:23, immediately angel *s.* him.
 See 2 Sam. 14:7; Dan. 2:34; Mt. 27:30.

SNARE. Ex. 10:7, this man be a *s.* unto us.
 Dt. 7:25, nor take silver of idols, lest thou be *s.*
 12:30, take heed that thou be not *s.* by them.
 Josh. 23:13, they shall be *s.* unto you.
 Jud. 8:27, which thing became a *s.* to Gideon.
 1 Sam. 18:21, that she may be a *s.*
 28:9, wherefore layest thou a *s.* for my life?
 2 Sam. 22:6; Ps. 18:5, *s.* of death prevented me.
 Job 18:8, he walketh on a *s.*
 22:10, *s.* are round about thee.
 Ps. 11:6, upon the wicked he shall rain *s.*
 38:12, they lay *s.* for me.
 64:5, commune of laying *s.* privily.
 69:22, let their table become a *s.*
 91:3, deliver thee from *s.* of fowler.
 124:7, the *s.* is broken.
 Prov. 6:2; 12:13, *s.* with words of thy mouth.
 7:23, as a bird hasteth to the *s.*
 13:14; 14:27, the *s.* of death.
 18:7, a fool's lips are the *s.* of his soul.
 22:25, learn his ways, and get a *s.* to thy soul.
 29:8, bring city into *s.*
 25, fear of man bringeth a *s.*
 Eccl. 9:12, *s.* in an evil time.
 Isa. 24:17; Jer. 48:43, the *s.* are upon thee.
 Lam. 3:47, fear and a *s.* is come upon us.
 Ezek. 12:13, he shall be taken in my *s.*
 Hos. 9:8, the prophet is a *s.*
 Amos 3:5, can a bird fall in a *s.*?
 Lk. 21:35, as a *s.* shall it come.
 1 Tim. 3:7, lest he fall into the *s.*
 6:9, they that will be rich fall into a *s.*
 2 Tim. 2:26, recover out of the *s.* of the devil.
 See Ex. 23:33; Dt. 7:16; Jud. 2:3; Eccl. 7:26.

SNATCH. Isa. 9:20, shall *s.* and be hungry.

SNOW. Ex. 4:6; Num. 12:10; 2 Ki. 5:27, leprous as *s.*
 2 Sam. 23:20, slew lion in time of *s.*
 Job 6:16, wherein the *s.* is hid.
 9:30, wash myself in *s.* water.
 24:19, drought and heat consume *s.* waters.
 37:6, saith to *s.*, be thou on the earth.
 38:22, the treasures of the *s.*
 Ps. 51:7, I shall be whiter than *s.*
 147:16, he giveth *s.* like wool.
 Prov. 25:13, cold of *s.* in harvest.
 26:1, as *s.* in summer.
 31:21, she is not afraid of the *s.*
 Isa. 1:18, your sins shall be white as *s.*
 55:10, as the *s.* from heaven returneth not.
 Jer. 18:14, will a man leave the *s.* of Lebanon?
 Lam. 4:7, Nazarites purer than *s.*
 Dan. 7:9; Mt. 28:3; Mk. 9:3, garment white as *s.*
 See Ps. 68:14; 148:8; Rev. 1:14.

SNUFFED. Jer. 14:6; Mal. 1:13.

SOAKED. Isa. 34:7, land *s.* with blood.

SOAP. Jer. 2:22; Mal. 3:2.

SOBER. 2 Cor. 5:13, *s.* for your cause.
 1 Th. 5:6, let us watch and be *s.*
 1 Tim. 3:2; Ti. 1:8, a bishop must be *s.*
 Ti. 2:2, aged men be *s.*

Ti. 2:4, teach young women to be *s.*
 1 Pet. 4:7, be ye therefore *s.*, and watch.
 See Acts 26:25; Rom. 12:3; Ti. 2:6.

SODDEN. Ex. 12:9; 1 Sam. 2:15; Lam. 4:10.

SOFT. Job 23:16, God maketh my heart *s.*
 41:3, will he speak *s.* words?
 Ps. 65:10, thou makest it *s.* with showers.
 Prov. 15:1, a *s.* answer turneth away wrath.
 25:15, a *s.* tongue breaketh the bone.
 See Ps. 55:21; Mt. 11:8; Lk. 7:25.

SOFTLY. Gen. 33:14; Jud. 4:21; 1 Ki. 21:27; Isa. 38:15.

SOIL. Ezek. 17:8, planted in a good *s.*

SOJOURN. Gen. 19:9, this fellow came in to *s.*
 26:3, *s.* in this land, and I will be with thee.
 47:4, to *s.* in the land are we come.
 Dt. 26:5, *s.* with a few, and became a nation.
 Jud. 17:9, I go to *s.* where I may find place.
 2 Ki. 8:1, *s.* wheresoever thou canst *s.*
 Ps. 120:5, woe is me, that I *s.*
 Isa. 23:7, feet carry her afar off to *s.*
 Jer. 42:22, die in place whither ye desire to *s.*
 Lam. 4:15, they shall no more *s.* there.
 Heb. 11:9, by faith he *s.* in land of promise.
 1 Pet. 1:17, pass time of your *s.* here in fear.

SOJOURNER. Gen. 23:4; Ps. 39:12.

SOLD. Gen. 31:15, our father hath *s.* us.
 45:4, whom ye *s.* into Egypt.
 Lev. 25:23, the land shall not be *s.* for ever.
 42, shall not be *s.* as bondmen.
 27:28, no devoted thing shall be *s.*
 Dt. 15:12, if thy brother be *s.* unto thee.
 32:30, except their Rock had *s.* them.
 1 Ki. 21:20, thou hast *s.* thyself to work evil.
 Neh. 5:8, or shall they be *s.* unto us?
 Est. 7:4, for we are *s.* to be slain.
 Isa. 50:1, have ye *s.* yourselves?
 52:3, ye have *s.* yourselves for nought.
 Lam. 5:4, our wood is *s.* unto us.
 Joel 3:3, they have *s.* a girl for wine.
 Amos 2:6, they *s.* the righteous for silver.
 Mt. 10:29, are not two sparrows *s.* for a farthing?
 13:46, went and *s.* all that he had.
 18:25, his lord commanded him to be *s.*
 21:12; Mk. 11:15, cast out them that *s.*
 26:9; Mk. 14:5, might have been *s.* for much.
 Lk. 17:28, they bought, they *s.*, they planted.
 Acts 2:45, and *s.* their possessions.
 Rom. 7:14, *s.* under sin.
 1 Cor. 10:25, whatsoever is *s.* in the shambles.
 See Lk. 19:45; Jn. 12:5; Acts 5:1; Heb. 12:16.

SOLDIER. Ezra 8:22, ashamed to require *s.*
 Mt. 8:9; Lk. 7:8, having *s.* under me.
 Lk. 3:14, *s.* demanded, what shall we do?
 Acts 10:7, a devout *s.*
 2 Tim. 2:3, as a good *s.* of Jesus Christ.
 See 2 Chr. 25:13; Isa. 15:4; Acts 27:31.

SOLE. Gen. 8:9, dove found no rest for *s.* of her foot.
 2 Sam. 14:25; Isa. 1:6, from *s.* of foot to crown.
 See Dt. 28:35, 56, 65; Josh. 1:3; Job 2:7.

SOLEMN. Ps. 92:3, sing praise with a *s.* sound.
 See Num. 10:10; Isa. 1:13; Lam. 2:22; Hos. 9:5.

SOLEMNITY. Isa. 30:29, when a holy *s.* is kept.
 See Dt. 31:10; Isa. 33:20; Ezek. 45:17; 46:11.

SOLEMNLY. Gen. 43:3; 1 Sam. 8:9.

SOLITARY. Ps. 68:6, God setteth the *s.* in families.
 107:4, wandered in a *s.* way.
 Isa. 35:1, the wilderness and *s.* place shall be glad.
 See Job 3:7; 30:3; Lam. 1:1; Mic. 7:14; Mk. 1:35.

SOME. Gen. 37:20, *s.* evil beast.
 Ex. 16:17, gathered, *s.* more, *s.* less.
 1 Ki. 14:13, found *s.* good thing.
 Ps. 20:7, *s.* trust in chariots.
 69:20, I looked for *s.* to take pity.
 Dan. 12:2, *s.* to life, and *s.* to shame.
 Mt. 16:14; Mk. 8:28; Lk. 9:19, *s.* say thou art John the Baptist.
 28:17, *s.* doubted.
 Jn. 6:64, *s.* of you that believe not.
 Acts 19:32; 21:34, *s.* cried one thing, *s.* another.
 Rom. 3:3, what if *s.* did not believe?
 5:7, *s.* would even dare to die.
 1 Cor. 6:11, such were *s.* of you.
 15:34, *s.* have not knowledge.
 Eph. 4:11, *s.* prophets, *s.* evangelists.
 1 Tim. 5:24, *s.* men's sins are open.
 Heb. 10:25, as the manner of *s.* is.
 2 Pet. 3:9, as *s.* men count slackness.
 See 1 Tim. 1:19; 2 Tim. 2:18; Jude 22.
 SOMEBODY. Lk. 8:46; Acts 5:36.
 SOMETIMES. Eph. 2:13, *s.* far off.
 5:8, ye were *s.* darkness.
 Col. 1:21, *s.* alienated.
 See Col. 3:7; Ti. 3:3; 1 Pet. 3:20.
 SOMEWHAT. 1 Ki. 2:14; Gal. 2:6; Rev. 2:4.
 SON. Gen. 6:2; Job 1:6; 2:1; 38:7; Jn. 1:12; Phil. 2:15; 1 Jn. 3:1, *s.* of God.
 Job 14:21, his *s.* come to honour.
 Ps. 2:12, kiss the *S.*, lest he be angry.
 86:16, save *s.* of thine handmaid.
 116:16, I am the *s.* of thine handmaid.
 Prov. 10:1; 13:1; 15:20; 17:2; 19:26, a wise *s.*
 17:25; 19:13, a foolish *s.*
 31:2, *s.* of my womb, *s.* of my vows.
 Isa. 9:6, unto us a *s.* is given.
 14:12, *s.* of the morning.
 Jer. 35:5, *s.* of the Rechabites.
 Ezek. 20:31; 23:37, *s.* pass through fire.
 Hos. 1:10, the *s.* of the living God.
 Mal. 3:17, as a man spareth his *s.*
 Mt. 11:27, no man knoweth the *S.*
 13:55; Mk. 6:3; Lk. 4:22, the carpenter's *s.*
 17:5, this is my beloved *S.*
 22:42, Christ, whose *s.* is he?
 Lk. 7:12, only *s.* of his mother.
 10:6, if the *s.* of peace.
 19:9, he also is a *s.* of Abraham.
 Jn. 1:18; 3:18, only begotten *S.*
 5:21, the *S.* quickeneth whom he will.
 8:35, the *S.* abideth ever.
 36, if the *S.* make you free.
 17:12; 2 Th. 2:3, the *s.* of perdition.
 Acts 4:36, *s.* of consolation.
 Rom. 1:9, serve in the gospel of his *S.*
 8:3, God sending his own *S.*
 29, conformed to the image of his *S.*
 32, spared not his own *S.*
 1 Cor. 4:14, as my beloved *s.* I warn you.
 Gal. 4:5, the adoption of *s.*
 7, if a *s.*, then an heir.
 Col. 1:13, the kingdom of his dear *S.*
 Heb. 2:10, bringing many *s.* to glory.
 5:8, though a *S.*, yet learned he obedience.
 11:24, refused to be called *s.*
 12:6, scourgeth every *s.*
 1 Jn. 2:22, antichrist denieth the *s.*
 5:12, he that hath the *S.* hath life.

See 1 Jn. 1:7; 4:9; 5:10, 11; Rev. 21:7.
 SONGS. Job 30:9, now am I their *s.*
 35:10; Ps. 77:6, who giveth *s.* in the night.
 Ps. 32:7, with *s.* of deliverance.
 33:3; Isa. 42:10, sing unto him a new *s.*
 40:3, he hath put a new *s.* in my mouth.
 69:12, I was the *s.* of drunkards.
 119:54, my *s.* in house of my pilgrimage.
 137:4, the Lord's *s.* in a strange land.
 Prov. 25:20, that singeth *s.* to an heavy heart.
 Isa. 23:16, sing many *s.*
 35:10, the ransomed shall come with *s.*
 Ezek. 33:32, as a very lovely *s.*
 Amos 8:3, *s.* of the temple.
 Eph. 5:19; Col. 3:16, in psalms and spiritual *s.*
 See Song 1:1; Rev. 5:9; 14:3; 15:3.
 SOON. Ex. 2:18, how is it ye are come so *s.*?
 Job 32:22, my Maker would *s.* take me away.
 Ps. 37:2, shall *s.* be cut down.
 58:3, go astray as *s.* as born.
 68:31, Ethiopia shall *s.* stretch out her hands.
 90:10, it is *s.* cut off.
 Ps. 106:13, they *s.* forgot his works.
 Prov. 14:17, he that is *s.* angry.
 See Mt. 21:20; Gal. 1:6; 2 Th. 2:2; Ti. 1:7.
 SORE. 2 Chr. 6:29; Isa. 1:6; Lk. 16:20.
 SORROW. Gen. 3:16, multiply thy *s.*
 42:28, with *s.* to the grave.
 Job 6:10, I would harden myself in *s.*
 21:17, God distributeth *s.* in his anger.
 41:22, *s.* is turned into joy.
 Ps. 13:2, having *s.* in my heart daily.
 90:10, yet is their strength labour and *s.*
 116:3, I found trouble and *s.*
 127:2, to eat the bread of *s.*
 Prov. 10:22, maketh rich, addeth no *s.*
 23:29, who hath *s.*?
 Eccl. 2:23, all his days are *s.*
 7:3, *s.* is better than laughter.
 11:10, remove *s.* from thy heart.
 Isa. 17:11, day of desperate *s.*
 35:10; 51:11, *s.* and sighing shall flee away.
 53:3, a man of *s.*
 Jer. 30:15, thy *s.* is incurable.
 49:23, there is *s.* on the sea.
 Lam. 1:12, any *s.* like unto my *s.*
 Mt. 24:8; Mk. 13:8, beginning of *s.*
 Lk. 22:45, sleeping for *s.*
 Jn. 16:6, *s.* hath filled your heart.
 2 Cor. 2:7, with overmuch *s.*
 7:10, godly *s.* worketh repentance.
 1 Th. 4:13, *s.* not as others.
 1 Tim. 6:10, pierced with many *s.*
 See Prov. 15:13; Hos. 8:10; Rev. 21:4.
 SORROWFUL. 1 Sam. 1:15, woman of a *s.* spirit.
 Ps. 69:29, I am poor and *s.*
 Prov. 14:13, even in laughter the heart is *s.*
 Jer. 31, 25, replenished every *s.* soul.
 Zeph. 3:18, I will gather them that are *s.*
 Mt. 19:22; Lk. 18:23, went away *s.*
 26:37, he began to be *s.*
 38; Mk. 14:34, my soul is exceeding *s.*
 Jn. 16:20, ye shall be *s.*
 See Job 6:7; 2 Cor. 6:10; Phil. 2:28.
 SORRY. Ps. 38:18, I will be *s.* for my sin.
 Isa. 51:19, who shall be *s.* for thee?
 See 1 Sam. 22:8; Neh. 8:10; Mt. 14:9.
 SORT. Gen. 6:19, two of every *s.*

1 Chr. 29:14, to offer after this s.
 Dan. 3:29, deliver after this s.
 Acts 17:5, fellows of the baser s.
 2 Cor. 7:11; 3 Jn. 6, after a godly s.
 2 Tim. 3:6, of this s. are they.
 See Dt. 22:11; Eccl. 2:8; Ezek. 27:24; 38:4.
 SOTTISH. Jer. 4:22, they are s. children.
 SOUGHT. Gen. 43:30, he s. where to weep.
 Ex. 4:24, the Lord s. to kill him.
 1 Sam. 13:14, the Lord hath s. him a man.
 1 Chr. 15:13, we s. him not after due order.
 2 Chr. 15:4, when they s. him he was found.
 15, they s. him with their whole desire.
 16:12, in his disease he s. not the Lord.
 26:5, as long as he s. the Lord.
 Ps. 34:4; 77:2, I s. the Lord, and he heard me.
 111:2, s. out of all that have pleasure.
 Eccl. 7:29, s. out many inventions.
 12:10, the preacher s. to find acceptable words.
 Isa. 62:12, shalt be called, S. out.
 65:1, s. of them that asked not.
 Jer. 10:21, pastors have not s. the Lord.
 Lam. 1:19, they s. meat to relieve their souls.
 Ezek. 22:30, I s. for a man among them.
 34:4, neither have ye s. that which was lost.
 Lk. 11:16, s. of him a sign.
 13:6, he s. fruit thereon.
 19:3, s. to see Jesus.
 Rom. 9:32, s. it not by faith.
 Heb. 12:17, though he s. it carefully with tears.
 See Song 3:1; Lk. 2:44; 1 Th. 2:6.
 SOUL. Gen. 2:7, a living s.
 Ex. 30:12, a ransom for his s.
 Dt. 11:13, serve him with all your s.
 13:6, thy friend, which is as thine own s.
 30:2; Mt. 22:37, obey with all thy s.
 Jud. 10:16, his s. was grieved.
 1 Sam. 18:1; 20:17, loved him as his own s.
 1 Ki. 8:48, return with all their s.
 1 Chr. 22:19, set your s. to seek the Lord.
 Job 3:20, life unto the bitter in s.
 12:10, in whose hand is the s.
 16:4, if your s. were in my s. stead.
 23:13, what his s. desireth, even that he doeth.
 31:30, wishing a curse to his s.
 33:22, his s. draweth near to the grave.
 Ps. 33:19, to deliver their s. from death.
 34:22, redeemeth the s. of his servants.
 49:8, the redemption of their s. is precious.
 62:1, my s. waiteth upon God.
 63:1, my s. thirsteth for thee.
 74:19, the s. of thy turtle dove.
 103:1; 104:1, bless the Lord, O my s.
 116:7, return to thy rest, O my s.
 8, thou hast delivered my s. from death.
 119:175, let my s. live.
 142:4, no man cared for my s.
 Prov. 11:25, the liberal s. shall be made fat.
 19:2, s. without knowledge.
 25:25, cold waters to thirsty s.
 Isa. 55:3, hear, and your s. shall live.
 58:10, if thou wilt satisfy the afflicted s.
 Jer. 20:13, hath delivered the s. of the poor.
 31:12, their s. shall be as a watered garden.
 Ezek. 18:4, all s. are mine.
 22:25, they have devoured s.
 Hab. 2:10, thou hast sinned against thy s.
 Mt. 10:28, to destroy both s. and body.

Mt. 10:26; Mk. 8:36, lose his own s.
 26:38; Mk. 14:34, my s. is exceeding sorrowful.
 Lk. 21:19, in your patience possess ye your s.
 Acts 4:32, of one heart and s.
 Rom. 13:1, let every s. be subject.
 1 Th. 5:23, that your s. and body be preserved.
 Heb. 6:19, an anchor of the s.
 13:17, they watch for your s.
 Jas. 5:20, shall save a s. from death.
 1 Pet. 2:11, which war against the s.
 4:19, commit keeping of s. to him.
 2 Pet. 2:14, beguiling unstable s.
 3 Jn. 2, even as thy s. prospereth.
 See Prov. 3:22; Ezek. 3:19; Acts 15:24.
 SOUND (*n.*). Lev. 26:36, the s. of a shaken leaf.
 1 Ki. 18:41, s. of abundance of rain.
 Job 15:21, a dreadful s. is in his ears.
 Ps. 89:15, that know the joyful s.
 92:3, harp with a solemn s.
 Eccl. 12:4, s. of grinding is low.
 Jer. 50:22, s. of battle in the land.
 51:54, s. of a cry cometh.
 Ezek. 33:5, he heard s., and took not warning.
 Jn. 3:8, thou hearest the s., but canst not tell.
 Acts 2:2, suddenly a s. from heaven.
 Rom. 10:18, s. went into all the earth.
 1 Cor. 14:8, an uncertain s.
 See 2 Ki. 6:32; Rev. 1:15; 9:9; 18:22.
 SOUND (*adj.*). Prov. 2:7; 3:21; 8:14, s. wisdom.
 Prov. 14:30, a s. heart is life of the flesh.
 1 Tim. 1:10; 2 Tim. 4:3; Ti. 1:9; 2:1, s. doctrine.
 2 Tim. 1:7, spirit of a s. mind.
 13, form of s. words.
 See Ps. 119:80; Lk. 15:27; Ti. 2:2, 8.
 SOUND (*v.*). Ex. 19:19, the trumpet s. long.
 Joel 2:1, s. an alarm in holy mountain.
 Mt. 6:2, do not s. a trumpet before thee.
 1 Th. 1:8, from you s. out word of the Lord.
 See Neh. 4:18; 1 Cor. 13:1; 15:52; Rev. 8:7.
 SOUR. Isa. 18:5; Jer. 31:29; Ezek. 18:2; Hos. 4:18.
 SOW. Job 4:8, they that s. wickedness.
 Ps. 97:11, light is s. for the righteous.
 126:5, s. in tears.
 Prov. 6:16, he that s. discord.
 Eccl. 11:4, he that observeth the wind shall not s.
 6, in morning s. thy seed.
 Isa. 32:20, that s. beside all waters.
 Jer. 4:3, s. not among thorns.
 12:13, they have s. wheat, but shall reap thorns.
 Hos. 10:12, s. in righteousness, reap in mercy.
 Nah. 1:14, that no more of thy name be s.
 Hag. 1:6, ye have s. much, and bring in little.
 Mt. 6:26, they s. not.
 37, he that s. good seed.
 Jn. 4:36, both he that s. and he that reapeth.
 1 Cor. 15:36, that which thou s. is not quickened.
 2 Cor. 9:6, he which s. sparingly.
 Gal. 6:7, whatsoever a man s., that shall he reap.
 See Lev. 26:5; Dt. 11:10; Jer. 2:2; Jas. 3:18.
 SOWER. Isa. 55:10; Jer. 50:16; Mt. 13:3; Mk.
 4:3; Lk. 8:5; 2 Cor. 9:10.
 SPAKE. Ps. 39:3, then s. I with my tongue.
 106:33, he s. unadvisedly with his lips.
 Mal. 3:16, s. often one to another.
 Jn. 7:46, never man s. like this man.
 1 Cor. 13:11, I s. as a child.
 Heb. 12:25, refused him that s. on earth.
 2 Pet. 1:21, holy men s. as they were moved.

See Gen. 35:15; Jn. 9:29; Heb. 1:1.
 SPAN. Ex. 28:16; Isa. 40:12; 48:13; Lam. 2:20.
 SPARE. Gen. 18:26, I will s. for their sakes.
 Neh. 13:22, s. me according to thy mercy.
 Ps. 39:13, s. me, that I may recover strength.
 Prov. 13:24, he that s. the rod.
 19:18, let not thy soul s. for his crying.
 Joel 2:17, s. thy people.
 Mal. 3:17, I will s. them as a man s.
 Lk. 15:17, bread enough and to s.
 Rom. 8:32, s. not his own Son.
 11:21, if God s. not the natural branches.
 2 Pet. 2:4, if God s. not the angels.
 See Prov. 17:27; 21:26; Isa. 54, 2; 58:1.
 SPARK. Job 5:7; 18:5; Isa. 1:31; 50:11.
 SPEAK. Gen. 18:37, to s. to God.
 Ex. 4:14, I know he can s. well.
 33:11, spake to Moses as a man s. to his friend.
 Num. 20:8, s. to the rock.
 1 Sam. 25:17, a man cannot s. to him.
 Job 11:5, oh that God would s. against thee.
 13:7, will ye s. wickedly for God?
 32:7, days should s.
 33:14, God s. once, yea, twice.
 37:20, if a man s. he shall be swallowed up.
 Ps. 85:8, I will hear what the Lord will s.
 Prov. 23:9, s. not in the ears of a fool.
 Song 7:9, causing lips of those asleep to s.
 Isa. 19:18, shall s. language of Canaan.
 63:1, I that s. in righteousness.
 65:24, while they are yet s., I will hear.
 Jer. 20:9, I will not s. any more in his name.
 Hab. 2:3, at the end it shall s.
 Zech. 8:16; Eph. 4:25, s. every man the truth.
 Mt. 8:8, s. the word only, and my servant.
 10:19; Mk. 13:11, how or what ye shall s.
 12:34; Lk. 6:45, of abundance of heart mouth s.
 36, every idle word that men shall s.
 Mk. 9:39, can lightly s. evil of me.
 Lk. 6:26, when all men s. well of you.
 Jn. 3:11, we s. that we do know.
 Acts 4:17, that they s. to no man in this name.
 20, we cannot but s.
 26:25, I s. words of truth and soberness.
 1 Cor. 1:10, that ye all s. the same thing.
 14:28, let him s. to himself and to God.
 2 Cor. 4:13, we believe and therefore s.
 Eph. 4:15, s. the truth in love.
 Heb. 11:4, he being dead yet s.
 Heb. 12:24, that s. better things than that of Abel.
 Jas. 1:19, slow to s.
 See 1 Cor. 14:2; 1 Pet. 2:1; 2 Pet. 2:12.
 SPEAR. Josh. 8:18, stretch out the s.
 Jud. 5:8, was there a shield or s. seen?
 1 Sam. 13:22, nor s. with any but Saul.
 17:7, the staff of his s.
 45, thou comest to me with a s.
 Ps. 46:9, he cutteth the s. in sunder.
 Isa. 2:4; Mic. 4:3, beat s. into pruninghooks.
 See Job 41:29; Jer. 6:23; Hab. 3:11; Jn. 19:34.
 SPECIAL. Dt. 7:6; Acts 19:11.
 SPECTACLE. 1 Cor. 4:9, made a s. to the world.
 SPEECH. Gen. 11:1, earth was of one s.
 Ex. 4:10, I am slow of s.
 Num. 12:8, not in dark s.
 Dt. 32:2, my s. shall distil as dew.
 1 Ki. 3:10, Solomon's s. pleased the Lord.
 Job 6:26, the s. of one that is desperate.

Job 15:3, or with s. wherewith he can do no good.
 Ps. 19:2, day unto day uttereth s.
 3, there is no s. where their voice is not heard.
 Prov. 17:7, excellent s. becometh not a fool.
 Song 4:3, thy s. is comely.
 Isa. 33:19, of deeper s. than thou canst perceive.
 Mt. 26:73, thy s. bewrayeth thee.
 1 Cor. 2:1, not with excellency of s.
 4:19, not the s., but the power.
 2 Cor. 3:12, we use great plainness of s.
 10:10, his s. is contemptible.
 Col. 4, 6, let your s. be always with grace.
 Ti. 2:8, sound s., that cannot be condemned.
 See Ezek. 3:5; Rom. 16:18; 2 Cor. 11:6.
 SPEECHLESS. Mt. 22:12; Lk. 1:22; Acts 9:7.
 SPEED. Gen. 24:12, send me good s.
 2 Jn. 10, receive him not, neither bid him God s.
 See Ezra 6:12; Isa. 5:26; Acts 17:15.
 SPEEDILY. Ps. 31:2, deliver me s.
 63:17; 143:7, hear me s.
 Ps. 79:8, let thy mercies s. prevent us.
 102:2, when I call, answer me s.
 Eccl. 8:11, because sentence is not executed s.
 Isa. 58:8, thy health shall spring forth s.
 Zech. 8:21, let us go s. to pray.
 Lk. 18:8, he will avenge them s.
 See 1 Sam. 27:1; Ezra 6:13; 7:17; Joel 3:4.
 SPEND. Job 21:13, they s. their days in wealth.
 36:11, they s. their days in prosperity.
 Ps. 90:9, we s. our years as a tale that is told.
 Isa. 55:2, why s. money for that which is not bread?
 2 Cor. 12:15, very gladly s. and be spent for you.
 See Prov. 21:20; Eccl. 6:12; Lk. 10:35.
 SPENT. Gen. 21:15, water was s. in the bottle.
 Job 7:6, days s. without hope.
 Ps. 31:10, my life is s. with grief.
 Isa. 49:4, I have s. my strength for nought.
 Acts 17:21, s. their time to tell some new thing.
 See Mk. 6:35; Lk. 15:14; 24:29; Rom. 13:12.
 SPILT. 2 Sam. 14:14, as water s.
 SPIN. Ex. 35:25; Mt. 6:28; Lk. 12:27.
 SPIRIT. Gen. 6:3, my s. shall not always strive.
 Ex. 35:21, every one whom his s. made willing.
 Num. 11:17, take of the s. that is on thee.
 14:24, he had another s. with him.
 16:22; 27:16, the God of the s. of all flesh.
 27:18, a man in whom is the s.
 Josh. 5:1, nor was there any more s. in them.
 1 Ki. 22:21; 2 Chr. 18:20, there came forth a s.
 2 Ki. 2:9, let a double portion of thy s.
 Neh. 9:20, thou gavest thy good s. to instruct.
 Job 4:15, a s. passed before my face.
 15:13, thou turnest thy s. against God.
 26:4, whose s. came from thee?
 32:8, there is a s. in man.
 Ps. 31:5; Lk. 23:46, into thine hand I commit my s.
 32:2, in whose s. there is no guile.
 51:10, renew a right s. within me.
 Ps. 78:8, whose s. was not stedfast.
 104:4; Heb. 1:7, who maketh his angels s.
 106:33, they provoked his s.
 139:7, whither shall I go from thy s.?
 Prov. 16:2, the Lord weigheth the s.
 18, an haughty s. goeth before a fall.
 19; 29:23; Isa. 57:15, an humble s.
 32, he that ruleth his s. better than he.
 Eccl. 3:21, who knoweth s. of man, and s. of beast?
 7:8, the patient in s. better than the proud.

Eccl. 8:8, no man hath power over *s.* to retain *s.*
 11:5, the way of the *s.*
 12:7, the *s.* shall return to God.
 Isa. 4:4; 28:6, *s.* of judgment.
 11:2; Eph. 1:17, the *s.* of wisdom.
 34:16, his *s.* it hath gathered them.
 42:1, I have put my *s.* upon him.
 57:16, the *s.* should fail before me.
 61:1; Lk. 4:18, the *S.* of the Lord is upon me.
 Ezek. 3:14; 8:3; 11:1, I went in the heat of my *s.*
 11:19; 18:31; 36:26, a new *s.*
 Mic. 2:11, a man walking in the *s.* and falsehood.
 Mt. 14:26; Mk. 6:49, it is a *s.*
 26:41; Mk. 14:38, the *s.* is willing.
 Mk. 1:10; Jn. 1:32, the *S.* descending on him.
 8:12, sighed deeply in his *s.*
 Lk. 1:17, go before him in *s.* and power of Elias.
 2:27, came by the *S.* into the temple.
 8:55, her *s.* came again.
 9:55, ye know not what manner of *s.*
 10:21, Jesus rejoiced in *s.*
 24:39, a *s.* hath not flesh and bones.
 Jn. 3:34, God giveth not the *S.* by measure.
 4:24, God is a *S.*, worship him in *s.* and in truth.
 6:63, it is the *s.* that quickeneth.
 14:17; 15:26; 16:13; 1 Jn. 4:6, *S.* of truth.
 Acts 2:4, begin to speak as the *S.* gave utterance.
 6:10, not able to resist the wisdom and *s.*
 17:16, his *s.* was stirred within him.
 23:8, say that there is neither angel nor *s.*
 Rom. 8:1, walk not after the flesh, but after the *S.*
 2, the law of the *S.* of life.
 11, the *S.* of him that raised up Jesus.
 16, the *S.* itself beareth witness.
 26, the *S.* maketh intercession.
 12:11, fervent in *s.*
 1 Cor. 2:4, in demonstration of the *S.*
 10, the *S.* searcheth all things.
 4:21; Gal. 6:1, in the *s.* of meekness.
 6:17, he that is joined to the Lord is one *s.*
 20, glorify God in body and *s.*
 12:4, diversities of gifts, but the same *S.*
 10, to another discerning of *s.*
 14:2, in the *s.* he speaketh mysteries.
 15:45, the last Adam made a quickening *s.*
 2 Cor. 3:6, the letter killeth, but the *s.* giveth life.
 17, where the *S.* of the Lord is, there is liberty.
 Gal. 3:3, having begun in the *S.*
 5:16, walk in the *S.*
 22; Eph. 5:9, the fruit of the *S.*
 25, if we live in the *S.*, let us walk in the *S.*
 6:8, he that soweth to the *S.* shall of the *S.* reap.
 Eph. 2:2, the *s.* that worketh in children of disobedience.
 18, access by one *S.*
 22, habitation of God through the *S.*
 3:16, strengthened by his *S.* in inner man.
 4:3, the unity of the *S.*
 4, one body and one *S.*
 23, renewed in *s.* of your mind.
 30, grieve not the holy *S.* of God.
 5:18, be filled with the *S.*
 6:17, take sword of the *S.*
 Phil. 1:27, stand fast in one *s.*
 2:1, if any fellowship of the *S.*
 Col. 1:8, your love in the *s.*
 2:5, absent in flesh, yet with you in the *s.*
 1 Th. 5:19, quench not the *S.*
 2 Th. 2:13, chosen through sanctification of the *S.*

1 Tim. 3:16, justified in the *S.*
 4:1, giving heed to seducing *s.*
 12, be thou an example in *s.*
 2 Tim. 4:22, the Lord Jesus be with thy *s.*
 Heb. 1:14, ministering *s.*
 4:12, dividing asunder of soul and *s.*
 9:14, who through the eternal *S.*
 12:9, in subjection to the Father of *s.*
 23, to *s.* of just men made perfect.
 Jas. 2:26, the body without the *s.* is dead.
 4:5, the *s.* lusteth to envy.
 1 Pet. 1:2, through sanctification of the *S.*
 3:4, ornament of a meek and quiet *s.*
 18, but quickened by the *S.*
 19, preached to *s.* in prison.
 4:6, live according to God in the *s.*
 1 Jn. 3:24, by the *S.* he hath given us.
 4:1, believe not every *s.*, but try the *s.*
 2, hereby know ye the *S.* of God.
 3, every *s.* that confesseth not.
 5:6, it is the *S.* that beareth witness.
 8, the *s.*, the water, and the blood.
 Jude 19, sensual, having not the *S.*
 Rev. 1:10, I was in the *S.* on the Lord's day.
 2:7, 11, 17, 29; 3:6, 13, 22, hear what the *S.* saith.
 4:2, I was in the *s.*, and, behold.
 11:11, the *S.* of life from God entered.
 14:13, blessed are the dead: Yea, saith the *S.*
 22:17, the *S.* and the bride say, Come.
 See Mt. 8:16; Jn. 3:5; Acts 7:59; Rom. 7:6.
 SPIRITUAL. Hos. 9:7, the *s.* man is mad.
 Rom. 1:11, impart some *s.* gift.
 7:14, the law is *s.*
 15:27, partakers of their *s.* things.
 1 Cor. 2:13, comparing *s.* things with *s.*
 15, he that is *s.* judgeth all things.
 3:1, not speak unto you as unto *s.*
 10:3, all eat the same *s.* meat.
 12:1; 14:1, concerning *s.* gifts.
 15:44, it is raised a *s.* body.
 46, that was not first which is *s.*
 Gal. 6:1, ye, which are *s.*, restore such an one.
 Eph. 5:19, in psalms and hymns and *s.* songs.
 6:12, *s.* wickedness in high places.
 1 Pet. 2:5, a *s.* house, to offer up *s.* sacrifices.
 See 1 Cor. 9:11; Col. 1:9; 3:16.
 SPIRITUALLY. Rom. 8:6; 1 Cor. 2:14; Rev. 11:8.
 SPITE. Ps. 10:14, thou beholdest mischief and *s.*
 SPOIL (*n.*). Jud. 5:30, necks of them that take *s.*
 1 Sam. 14:32, people flew upon the *s.*
 2 Chr. 15:11, offered to the Lord of the *s.*
 20:25, three days gathering the *s.*
 28:15, with the *s.* they clothed the naked.
 Est. 3:13; 8:11, take the *s.* of them for a prey.
 9:10, on the *s.* laid they not their hand.
 Job 29:17, I plucked the *s.* out of his teeth.
 Ps. 119:162, rejoice as one that findeth great *s.*
 Prov. 16:19, than to divide *s.* with the proud.
 31:11, he shall have no need of *s.*
 Isa. 3:14, the *s.* of the poor is in your houses.
 42:24, who gave Jacob for a *s.*?
 53:12, divide the *s.* with the strong.
 See Isa. 9:3; Ezek. 7:21; 38:13; Nah. 2:9; Zech. 14:1.
 SPOIL (*v.*). Ex. 3:22, ye shall *s.* the Egyptians.
 Ps. 78:5, the stouthearted are *s.*
 Song 2:15, the little foxes that *s.* the vines.
 Isa. 33:1, woe to thee that *s.*, and thou wast not *s.*!
 42:22, this is a people robbed and *s.*

Jer. 4:30, when s., what wilt thou do?
 Hab. 2:8, thou hast s. many nations.
 Zech. 11:2, howl because the mighty are s.
 Col. 2:15, having s. principalities.
 See Ps. 35:10; Isa. 22:4; Col. 2:8; Heb. 10:34.

SPOKEN. Num. 23:19, hath he s., and shall he not make it good?
 1 Sam. 1:16, out of my grief have I s.
 1 Ki. 18:24, the people said, it is well s.
 2 Ki. 4:13, wouldest thou be s. for to the king?
 Ps. 62:11, God hath s. once.
 66:14, my mouth hath s. when in trouble.
 87:3, glorious things are s. of thee.
 Prov. 15:23, a word s. in due season.
 25:11, a word fitly s. is like.
 Eccl. 7:21, take no heed to all words s.
 Isa. 48:15, I, even I, have s.
 Mal. 3:13, what have we s. so much against?
 Mk. 14:9, shall be s. of for a memorial.
 Lk. 2:34, for a sign which shall be s. against.
 Acts 19:36, these things cannot be s. against.
 Rom. 1:8, your faith is s. of.
 14:16, let not your good be evil s. of.
 Heb. 2:2, the word s. by angels.
 See Heb. 13:7; 1 Pet. 4:14; 2 Pet. 3:2.

SPOKESMAN. Ex. 4:16, he shall be thy s.
SPORT. Gen. 26:8; Isa. 57:4; 2 Pet. 2:13.
SPOT. Num. 28:3; 9:11; 29:17, lambs without s.
 Dt. 32:5, their s. is not the s. of his children.
 Job 11:15, lift up thy face without s.
 Jer. 13:23, or the leopard his s.
 Eph. 5:27, glorious church, not having s.
 1 Tim. 6:14, commandment without s.
 Heb. 9:14, offered himself without s.
 1 Pet. 1:19, lamb without blemish or s.
 2 Pet. 3:14, that ye may be found without s.
 Jude 12, these are s. in your feasts.
 See Song 4:7; 2 Pet. 2:13; Jude 23.

SPOUSE. Song 4:8; 5:1; Hos. 4:13.
SPRANG. Mk. 4:8; Acts 16:29; Heb. 7:14; 11:12.
SPREAD. Dt. 32:11, eagle s. abroad her wings.
 2 Ki. 19:14; Isa. 37:14, s. letter before the Lord.
 Job 9:8, God who alone s. out the heavens.
 26:9, he s. his cloud upon it.
 29:19, my root was s. out by waters.
 36:30, he s. his light upon it.
 37:18, hast thou with him s. out the sky?
 Ps. 105:39, he s. a cloud for a covering.
 104:5, they have s. a net by the wayside.
 Isa. 1:15, when ye s. forth your hands I will hide.
 33:23, they could not s. the sail.
 65:2, s. out hands to a rebellious people.
 Jer. 8:2, they shall s. them before the sun.
 Ezek. 26:14, a place to s. nets upon.
 Mt. 21:8; Mk. 11:8; Lk. 19:36, s. garments.
 Acts 4:17, but that it s. no further.
 See Jud. 8:25; 1 Ki. 8:54; Ezra 9:5.

SPRIGS. Isa. 18:5; Ezek. 17:6.
SPRING. Num. 21:17, s. up, O well.
 1 Sam. 9:26, about the s. of the day.
 Job 5:6, neither doth trouble s. out of the ground.
 38:16, hast thou entered into the s. of the sea?
 Ps. 87:7, all my s. are in thee.
 104:10, he sendeth the s. into valleys.
 107:33, he turneth water-s. into dry ground.
 35, turneth dry ground into water-s.
 Prov. 25:26, a troubled fountain, and a corrupt s.
 Isa. 42:9, before they s. forth I tell you.

43:19, a new thing, now it shall s. forth.
 45:8, let righteousness s. up together.
 58:8, thine health shall s. forth.
 11, shall be like a s. of water.
 Mk. 4:27, seed should s. he knoweth not how.
 See Joel 2:22; Jn. 4:14; Heb. 12:15.

SPRINKLE. Job 2:12; Isa. 52:15; Ezek. 36:25.
SPROUT. Job 14:7, a tree will s. again.
SPUNGE. Mt. 27:48; Mk. 15:36; Jn. 19:29.
SPY. Num. 13:16; Josh. 2:1; Gal. 2:4.
STABILITY. Isa. 33:6, the s. of thy times.
STABLE. 1 Chr. 16:30; Ezek. 25:5.
STAFF. Gen. 32:10, with my s. I passed over.
 Ex. 12:11, eat it with s. in hand.
 Num. 13:23, bare grapes between two on a s.
 Jud. 6:21, the angel put forth end of his s.
 2 Sam. 3:29, not fail one that leaneth on a s.
 2 Ki. 4:29, lay my s. on face of the child.
 18:21; Isa. 36:6, thou trustest on s.
 Ps. 23:4, thy rod and s. comfort me.
 Isa. 3:1, the stay and s., the whole stay of bread.
 9:4, thou hast broken the s. of his shoulder.
 10:5, the s. in their hand is mine indignation.
 15, as if the s. should lift up itself.
 14:5, the Lord hath broken the s. of the wicked.
 Jer. 48:17, how is the strong s. broken?
 Zech. 11:10, took my s., even Beauty.
 Mk. 6:8, take nothing, save s. only.
 Heb. 11:21, leaning on the top of his s.
 See Ex. 21:19; Num. 22:27; Isa. 28:27.

STAGGER. Job 12:25; Ps. 107:27, s. like a drunken man.
 Isa. 29:9, they s., but not with strong drink.
 See Isa. 19:14; Rom. 4:20.

STAIN. Job 3:5; Isa. 23:9; 63:3.
STAIRS. 1 Ki. 6:8; Neh. 9:4; Song 2:14.
STAKES. Isa. 33:20; 54:2.
STALK. Gen. 4:1:5; Josh. 2:6; Hos. 8:7.
STALL. Prov. 15:17; Hab. 3:17; Mal. 4:2.
STAMMERING. Isa. 28:11; 32:4; 33:19.
STAMP. Dt. 9:21; 2 Sam. 22:43; Jer. 47:3.
STAND. Ex. 14:13; 2 Chr. 20:17, s. still, and see.
 Dt. 29:10, ye s. this day all of you before the Lord.
 1 Sam. 9:27, s. thou still a while.
 1 Ki. 8:11; 2 Chr. 5:14, priests could not s. to minister.
 17:1; 18:15; 2 Ki. 3:14; 5:16, the Lord before whom I s.
 2 Ki. 10:4, two kings stood not, how shall we s.?
 2 Chr. 34:32, caused all present to s. to it.
 Est. 8:11, to s. for their life.
 Job 8:15, shall lean on his house, but it shall not s.
 19:25, he shall s. at the latter day.
 Ps. 1:1, nor s. in the way of sinners.
 5, the ungodly shall not s. in judgment.
 4:4, s. m awe, and sin not.
 10:1, why s. thou afar off?
 24:3, who shall s. in his holy place?
 33:11, the counsel of the Lord s. for ever.
 35:2, s. up for my help.
 76:7, who may s. in thy sight?
 94:16, who will s. up for me?
 109:31, shall s. at right hand of the poor.
 122:2, our feet shall s. within thy gates.
 103:3, if thou, Lord, mark iniquities, who shall s.?
 147:17, who can s. before his cold?
 Prov. 22:29, shall s. before kings.
 27:4, who is able to s. before envy?
 Eccl. 8:3, s. not in an evil thing.
 Isa. 7:7; 8:10, thus saith the Lord, it shall not s.
 21:8, I s. continually on watchtower.

28:18, your agreement with hell shall not s.
 40:8, the word of God shall s. for ever.
 65:5, s. by thyself, I am holier than thou.
 Jer. 6:16, s. ye in the ways, ask for the old paths.
 35:19, shall not want a man to s. before me.
 Dan. 11:16, he shall s. in the glorious land.
 12:13, and shall s. in thy lot.
 Mic. 5:4, he shall s. and feed in strength.
 Nah. 2:8, s., s., shall they cry.
 Zech. 3:1, Satan s. at his right hand.
 Mal. 3:2, who shall s. when he appeareth?
 Mt. 12:25; Mk. 3:24, 25; Lk. 11:18, house divided shall not s.
 16:28; Lk. 9:27, there be some s. here.
 20:3, others s. idle in the marketplace.
 Rom. 5:2, this grace wherein we s.
 14:4, God is able to make him s.
 1 Cor. 2:5, faith should not s. in wisdom.
 16:13, s. fast in the faith.
 Gal. 4:20, I s. in doubt of you.
 5:1, s. fast in the liberty.
 Eph. 6:13, having done all, to s.
 Phil. 1:27, s. fast in one spirit.
 4:1; 1 Th. 3:8, s. fast in the Lord.
 1 Th. 3:8, we live, if ye s. fast.
 2 Tim. 2:19, the foundation of God s. sure.
 Jas. 5:9, the judge s. before the door.
 Rev. 3:20, I s. at the door, and knock.
 6:17, is come, and who shall be able to s.?
 20:12, the dead, small and great, s. before God.
 See Rom. 14:4; 1 Cor. 10:12; Rev. 15:2.

STANDARD. Isa. 10:18, as when s.-bearer fainteth.
 49:22, I will set up my s. to the people.
 59:19, Spirit of the Lord shall lift up s. against.
 62:10, go through, lift up a s.
 Jer. 4:6; 50:2; 51:12, set up a s.
 See Num. 1:52; 2:3; 10:14.

STATE. Ps. 39:5; Mt. 12:45; Lk. 11:26.

STATURE. Num. 13:32, men of great s.
 1 Sam. 16:7, look not on height of his s.
 Isa. 10:33, high ones of s. hewn down.
 45:14, men of s. shall come.
 Mt. 6:27; Lk. 12:25, not add to s.
 Lk. 2:52, Jesus increased in s.
 19:3, little of s.
 Eph. 4:13, s. of the fulness of Christ.
 See 2 Sam. 21:20; Song 7:7; Ezek. 17:6; 31:3.

STATUTE. Ex. 18:16, the s. of God.
 Lev. 3:17; 16:34; 24:9, a perpetual s.
 2 Ki. 17:8, s. of the heathen.
 Neh. 9:14, s. and laws.
 Ps. 19:8, the s. of the Lord are right.
 50:16, to declare my s.
 Ezek. 5:6, hath changed my s.
 20:25, s. that were not good.
 33:15, walk in the s. of life.
 Zech. 1:6, my s., did they not take hold?
 See Ps. 18:22; 105:45; 119:12, etc.; Ezek. 18:19.

STAVES. Num. 21:18, nobles digged with s.
 1 Sam. 17:43, am I a dog, that thou comest with s.?
 Hab. 3:14, strike through with his s.
 Zech. 11:7, took unto me two s.
 Mt. 10:10; Lk. 9:3, neither two coats, nor s.
 See Mt. 26:47; Mk. 14:43; Lk. 22:52.

STAY (n.). 2 Sam. 22:19; Ps. 18:18, the Lord was my s.
 Isa. 3:1, take away the s. and staff.
 See Lev. 13:5; 1 Ki. 10:19; Isa. 19:13.

STAY (v.). Gen. 19:17, neither s. in plain.

Ex. 9:28, ye shall s. no longer.
 Num. 16:48; 25:8; 2 Sam. 24:25; 1 Chr. 21:22; Ps.
 106:30, the plague was s.
 2 Sam. 24:16; 1 Chr. 21:15, s. now thine hand.
 Job 37:4, he will not s. them.
 38:11, here shall thy proud waves be s.
 37, who can s. the bottles of heaven?
 Prov. 28:17, let no man s. him.
 Isa. 26:3, whose mind is s. on thee.
 27:8, he s. his rough wind.
 29:9, s. yourselves, and wonder.
 30:12, ye trust in oppression, and s. thereon.
 50:10, trust in name of the Lord, and s. on his God.
 Dan. 4:35, none can s. his hand.
 Hag. 1:10, heaven is s., earth is s.
 See Josh. 10:13; 1 Sam. 24:7; Jer. 4:6; 20:9.

STEAD. Ex. 4:16, be to him in s. of God.
 Num. 10:31, be to us in s. of eyes.
 32:14, risen in your fathers' s.
 Job 16:4, if your soul were in my soul's s.
 31:40, thistles grow in s. of wheat.
 34:24, he shall set others in their s.
 Ps. 45:16, in s. of fathers shall be children.
 Prov. 11:8., the wicked cometh in his s.
 Isa. 3:24, In s. of girdle a rent.
 55:13, in s. of the thorn shall come up the fir tree.
 2 Cor. 5:20, we pray you in Christ's s.
 See Gen. 30:2; 2 Ki. 17:24; 1 Chr. 5:22.

STEADY. Ex. 17:12, Moses' hands were s.
 STEAL. Gen. 31:27, wherefore didst thou s. away?
 44:8, how then should we s. silver or gold?
 Prov. 6:30, if he s. to satisfy his soul.
 30:9, lest I be poor, and s.
 Jer. 23:30, prophets that s. my words.
 Mt. 6:19, thieves break through and s.
 Jn. 10:10, thief cometh not, but to s.
 See Hos. 4:2; Mt. 27:64; Rom. 2:21.

STEALTH. 2 Sam. 19:3, by s. into city.
 STEDFAST. Ps. 78:8, not s. with God.
 Dan. 6:26, living God, and s. for ever.
 Heb. 2:2, word spoken by angels was s.
 3:14, hold our confidence s. to end.
 6:19, hope as anchor, sure and s.
 1 Pet. 5:9, resist s. in the faith.
 See Acts 2:42; Col. 2:5; 2 Pet. 3:17.

STEEL. 2 Sam. 22:35; Job 20:24; Jer. 15:12.

STEEP. Ezek. 38:20; Mic. 1:4; Mt. 8:32.

STEP. 1 Sam. 20:3, but a s. between me and death.
 Job 14:16, thou numberest my s.
 23:11, my foot hath held his s.
 29:6, I washed my s. with butter.
 31:4, doth not he count my s.?
 7, if my s. hath turned out of the way.
 Ps. 37:23, the s. of a good man are ordered.
 31, none of his s. shall slide.
 44:18, nor have our s. declined.
 56:6, they mark my s.
 73:2, my s. had well nigh slipped.
 85:13, set us in the way of his s.
 119:133, order my s. in thy word.
 Prov. 4:12, thy s. shall not be straitened.
 5:5, her s. take hold on hell.
 16:9, the Lord directeth his s.
 Isa. 26:6, the s. of the needy shall tread it down.
 Jer. 10:23, not in man to direct his s.
 Rom. 4:12, walk in s. of that faith.
 2 Cor. 12:18, walked we not in same s.?
 1 Pet. 2:21, that ye should follow his s.

See Ex. 20:26; 2 Sam. 22:37; Lam. 4:18; Ezek. 40:22.
 STEWARD. 1 Ki. 16:9, drunk in house of his s.
 Lk. 12:42, that faithful and wise s.
 See Gen. 15:2; Lk. 8:3; 1 Cor. 4:1; 1 Pet. 4:10.
 STICK. Num. 15:32, gathered s. on sabbath.
 1 Ki. 17:12, I am gathering two s.
 Job 33:21, his bones s. out.
 Ps. 38:2, thine arrows s. fast in me.
 Prov. 18:24, a friend that s. closer than a brother.
 Ezek. 37:16, take s., and write on it.
 See 2 Ki. 6:6; Lam. 4:8; Ezek. 29:4.
 STIFF. Ex. 32:9; 33:3; 34:9; Dt. 9:6, 13; 10:16, s.-necked people.
 Ps. 75:5, speak not with s. neck.
 Jer. 17:23, obeyed not, but made their neck s.
 Ezek. 2:4, impudent and s.-hearted.
 Acts 7:51, ye s.-necked, ye do always resist.
 See Dt. 31:27; 2 Chr. 30:8; 36:13.
 STILL. Ex. 15:16, as s. as a stone.
 Num. 14:38, Joshua and Caleb lived s.
 Josh. 24:10, Balaam blessed you s.
 Jud. 18:9, the land is good, and are ye s.?
 2 Sam. 14:32, good to have been there s.
 2 Ki. 7:4, if we sit s. here, we die also.
 2 Chr. 22:9, no power to keep s. the kingdom.
 Job 2:9, dost thou s. retain thine integrity?
 Ps. 4:4, commune with thine heart, and be s.
 8:2, s. the enemy and avenger.
 23:2, beside the s. waters.
 46:10, be s., and know that I am God.
 76:8, earth feared, and was s.
 83:1, hold not thy peace, and be not s., O God.
 84:4, they will be s. praising thee.
 107:29, so that the waves thereof are s.
 139:18, when I awake, I am s. with thee.
 Eccl. 12:9, he s. taught knowledge.
 Isa. 5:25; 9:12; 10:4, his hand is stretched out s.
 30:7, their strength is to sit s.
 42:14, I have been s., and refrained.
 Jer. 8:14, why do we sit s.?
 31:20, I do earnestly remember him s.
 Zech. 11:16, nor feed that that standeth s.
 Mk. 4:39, arose, and said, peace, be s.
 Rev. 22:11, unjust s., filthy s., holy s.
 See Num. 13:30; Ps. 65:7; 89:9; 92:14.
 STING. Prov. 23:32; 1 Cor. 15:55; Rev. 9:10.
 STIR. Num. 24:9, who shall s. him up?
 Dt. 32:11, as an eagle s. up her nest.
 1 Sam. 22:8, my son hath s. up my servant.
 26:19, if the Lord have s. thee up.
 1 Ki. 11:14, the Lord s. up an adversary.
 1 Chr. 5:26; 2 Chr. 36:22; Hag. 1:14, God s. up the spirit.
 Job 17:8, the innocent shall s. up himself.
 41:10, none dare s. him up.
 Ps. 35:23, s. up thyself.
 39:2, my sorrow was s.
 Prov. 10:12, hatred s. up stripes.
 15:18; 29:22, a wrathful man s. up strife.
 Isa. 10:26, the Lord shall s. up a scourge.
 14:9, hell from beneath s. up the dead.
 64:7, none s. up himself to take hold.
 Lk. 23:5, he s. up the people.
 Acts 17:16, his spirit was s. in him.
 19:23, no small s. about that way.
 2 Tim. 1:6, s. up gift of God in thee.
 2 Pet. 1:13, I think it meet to s. you up.
 See Song 2:7; 3:5; 8:4; Isa. 22:2; Acts 12:18.
 STOCK. Job 14:8, though the s. thereof die.

Isa. 40:24, their s. shall not take root.
 44:19, shall I fall down to the s. of a tree?
 Hos. 4:12, my people ask counsel at their s.
 Nah. 3:6; Heb. 10:33, a gazing-s.
 Acts 13:26, children of the s. of Abraham.
 See Jer. 2:27; 10:8; 20:2; Phil. 3:5.
 STOLE. 2 Sam. 15:6, Absalom s. the hearts.
 Eph. 4:28, let him that s. steal no more.
 See Gen. 31:20; 2 Ki. 11:2; 2 Chr. 22:11; Mt. 28:13.
 STOLEN. Josh. 7:11, they have s., and dissembled.
 2 Sam. 21:12, men had s. the bones of Saul.
 Prov. 9:17, s. waters are sweet.
 Obad. 5, s. till they had enough.
 See Gen. 30:33; 31:19; Ex. 22:7; 2 Sam. 19:41.
 STOMACH. 1 Tim. 5:23, for thy s. sake.
 STONE. Gen. 11:3, they had brick for s.
 28:18, 22; 31:45; 35:14, set up a s. for a pillar.
 Dt. 8:9, a land whose s. are iron.
 Josh. 24:27, this s. shall be a witness.
 2 Sam. 17:13, till there be not one small s. found there.
 2 Ki. 3:25, cast every man his s.
 Job 5:23, in league with s. of the field.
 6:12, is my strength the strength of s.?
 14:19, the waters wear the s.
 28:3, he searcheth out the s. of darkness.
 41:24, his heart is as firm as a s.
 Ps. 91:12; Mt. 4:6; Lk. 4:11, lest thou dash thy foot against a s.
 118:22; Mt. 21:42; Mk. 12:10, the s. which the builders refused is become the head s.
 Prov. 27:3, a s. is heavy, a fool's wrath heavier.
 Isa. 54:11, I will lay thy s. with fair colours.
 60:17, bring for s. iron.
 62:10, gather out the s.
 Jer. 2:27, and to a s., thou hast brought me forth.
 Dan. 2:34, a s. was cut out of the mountain.
 Hab. 2:11, the s. shall cry out of the wall.
 19, that saith to the dumb s., arise.
 Hag. 2:15, before s. was laid upon s.
 Zech. 3:9, upon one s. shall be seven eyes.
 4:7, bring forth the head-s. thereof.
 7:12, they made their hearts as s.
 Mt. 7:9; Lk. 11:11, will he give him a s.?
 21:44; Lk. 20:18, whosoever shall fall on this s.
 24:2; Mk. 13:2; Lk. 19:44; 21:6, not one s. upon another.
 Mk. 13:1, see what manner of s. are here!
 16:4; Lk. 24:2, found s. rolled away.
 Lk. 4:3, command this s. that it be made bread.
 Jn. 1:42, Cephas, by interpretation a s.
 8:7, first cast a s.
 11:39, take ye away the s.
 Acts 17:29, that the Godhead is like to s.
 1 Pet. 2:5, as lively s., are built up.
 See 1 Sam. 30:6; 1 Cor. 3:12; 2 Cor. 3:3; Rev. 2:17.
 STONY. Ps. 141:6; Ezek. 11:19; 36:26; Mt. 13:5.
 STOOD. Gen. 18:22, s. yet before the Lord.
 Num. 14:19, s. behind them.
 Josh. 3:16, waters s. up on an heap.
 2 Ki. 23:3, all the people s. to the covenant.
 Est. 9:16, Jews s. for their lives.
 Ps. 33:9, he commanded, and it s. fast.
 Lk. 24:36, Jesus himself s. in the midst.
 2 Tim. 4:16, no man s. with me.
 See Gen. 23:3; Job 29:8; Ezek. 37:10; Rev. 7:11.
 STOOP. Gen. 49:9, Judah s. down.
 Prov. 12:25, heaviness maketh the heart s.
 Jn. 8:6, s. down, and wrote on the ground.

See 2 Chr. 36:17; Job 9:13; Mk. 1:7; Jn. 20:11.
 STOP. Gen. 8:2, windows of heaven were s.
 1 Ki. 18:44, that the rain s. thee not.
 Ps. 107:42, iniquity shall s. her mouth.
 Zech. 7:11, refused, and s. their ears.
 Acts 7:57, s. their ears, and ran upon him.
 Rom. 3:19, that every mouth may be s.
 Ti. 1:11, whose mouths must be s.
 Heb. 11:33, through faith s. mouths of lions.
 See Gen. 26:15; Job 5:16; Ps. 58:4; Prov. 21:13.
 STORE. Lev. 25:22; 26:10, eat of the old s.
 Dt. 28:5, blessed be thy basket and s.
 2 Ki. 20:17, thy fathers have laid up in s.
 Ps. 144:13, affording all manner of s.
 Nah. 2:9, none end of the s. and glory.
 Mal. 3:10, bring tithes into s.-house.
 Lk. 12:24, neither have s.-house nor barn.
 1 Cor. 16:2, every one lay by him in s.
 1 Tim. 6:19, laying up in s. a good foundation.
 2 Pet. 3:7, by same word are kept in s.
 See 1 Ki. 10:10; 1 Chr. 29:16; Ps. 33:7.
 STORK. Ps. 104:17, as for the s., the fir trees are her house.
 Jer. 8:7, yea, the s. in the heaven.
 Zech. 5:9, like the wings of a s.
 STORM. Ps. 55:8, escape from windy s.
 83:15, make them afraid with thy s.
 107:29, he maketh the s. a calm.
 Isa. 4:6; 25:4, a covert from s.
 28:2, as a destroying s.
 Ezek. 38:9, shalt ascend and come like a s.
 Nah. 1:3, the Lord hath his way in the s.
 See Job 21:18; 27:21; Mk. 4:37; Lk. 8:23.
 STORMY. Ps. 107:25; 148:8; Ezek. 13:11.
 STORY. 2 Chr. 13:22; 24:27.
 STOUT. Dan. 7:20, whose look was more s.
 Mal. 3:13, words have been s. against me.
 See Ps. 76:5; Isa. 9:9; 10:12; 46:12.
 STRAIGHT. Ps. 5:8, make thy way s.
 Prov. 4:25, let eyelids look s. before thee.
 Eccl. 1:15; 7:13, crooked cannot be made s.
 Isa. 40:3, make s. a highway.
 4; 42:16; 45:2; Lk. 3:5, crooked shall be made s.
 Jer. 31:9, cause them to walk in a s. way.
 Mt. 3:3; Mk. 1:3; Lk. 3:4; Jn. 1:23, make his paths s.
 Lk. 13:13, she was made s.
 Acts 9:11, street which is called S.
 Heb. 12:13, make s. paths for thy feet.
 See Josh. 6:5; 1 Sam. 6:12; Ezek. 1:7; 10:22.
 STRAIGHTWAY. Prov. 7:22, he goeth after her s.
 Mt. 4:20; Mk. 1:18, they s. left their nets.
 Jas. 1:24, s. forgetteth what manner of man.
 See Lk. 14:5; Jn. 13:32; Acts 9:20; 16:33.
 STRAIN. Mt. 23:24, s. at a gnat.
 STRAIT. 2 Sam. 24:14, I am in a great s.
 Job 20:22, he shall be in s.
 Isa. 49:20, the place is too s. for me, give place.
 Mic. 2:7, is spirit of the Lord s.?
 Mt. 7:13; Lk. 13:24, enter in at the s. gate.
 Lk. 12:50, how am I s. till it be accomplished!
 2 Cor. 6:12, ye are not s. in us.
 Phil. 1:23, I am in a s. betwixt two.
 See 2 Ki. 6:1; Job 18:7; 37:10; Jer. 19:9.
 STRAITLY. Gen. 43:7; Josh. 6:1; Acts 4:17.
 STRAITNESS. Dt. 28:53; Job 36:16.
 STRANGE. Gen. 42:7, Joseph made himself s.
 Ex. 2:22; 18:3; Ps. 137:4, in a s. land.
 Lev. 10:1; Num. 3:4; 26:61, offered s. fire.
 1 Ki. 11:1, Solomon loved many s. women.

Job 19:17, my breath is s. to my wife.
 31:3, a s. punishment to workers.
 Prov. 2:16, to deliver thee from the s. woman.
 5:3, 20, for the lips of a s. woman.
 21:8, the way of man is froward and s.
 23:27, a s. woman is a narrow pit.
 Isa. 28:21, his s. work, his s. act.
 Ezek. 3:5, not sent to people of a s. speech.
 Zeph. 1:8, clothed with s. apparel.
 Lk. 5:26, we have seen s. things to-day.
 Acts 17:20, thou bringest s. things to our ears.
 26:11, persecuted them even to s. cities.
 Heb. 13:9, carried about with s. doctrines.
 1 Pet. 4:4, they think it s. ye run not.
 12, not s. concerning the fiery trial.
 See Jud. 11:2; Ezra 10:2; Prov. 2:16; Jer. 8:19.
 STRANGER. Gen. 23:4; Ps. 39:12, I am a s. with you.
 Ex. 23:9, ye know the heart of a s.
 1 Chr. 29:15, we are s., as were all our fathers.
 Job 15:19, no s. passed among them.
 31:32, the s. did not lodge in the street.
 Ps. 54:3, for s. are risen up against me.
 109:11, let the s. spoil his labour.
 146:9, the Lord preserveth the s.
 Prov. 2:16, to deliver thee even from the s.
 5:10, lest s. be filled with thy wealth.
 17, let them be thine own, not s. with thee.
 6:1, stricken thy hand with a s.
 7:5, from the s. which flattereth.
 11:15, he that is surety for a s. shall smart.
 14:10, a s. doth not intermeddle.
 20:16; 27:13, garment that is surety for a s.
 27:2, let a s. praise thee.
 Isa. 1:7, your land, s. devour it.
 2:6, please themselves in children of s.
 14:1, the s. shall be joined with them.
 56:3, neither let the son of the s. speak.
 Jer. 14:8, why be as a s. in the land?
 Ezek. 28:10, thou shalt die by the hand of s.
 Hos. 7:9, s. have devoured his strength.
 Mt. 25:35, I was a s., and ye took me in.
 Lk. 17:18, that returned, save this s.
 Eph. 2:12, s. from the covenant.
 19, no more s., but fellowcitizens.
 Heb. 11:13, confessed they were s.
 13:2, be not forgetful to entertain s.
 See Mt. 17:25; Jn. 10:5; 1 Pet. 2:11.
 STRANGLER. Nah. 2:12; Acts 15:20; 21:25.
 STREAM. Ps. 124:4; Isa. 35:6; 66:12; Amos 5:24.
 STREET. Prov. 1:20; Lk. 14:21; Rev. 21:21; 22:2.
 STRENGTH. Ex. 15:2; 2 Sam. 22:33; Ps. 18:2; 28:7; 118:14;
 Isa. 12:2, the Lord is my s.
 Jud. 5:21, thou hast trodden down s.
 1 Sam. 2:9, by s. shall no man prevail.
 5:29, the S. of Israel will not lie.
 Job 9:19, if I speak of s., lo, he is strong.
 12:13, with him is wisdom and s.
 Ps. 18:32, girded me with s.
 27:1, the Lord is the s. of my life.
 29:11, the Lord will give s. to his people.
 33:16, mighty not delivered by much s.
 39:13, spare me, that I may recover s.
 46:1; 81:1, God is our refuge and s.
 68:34, ascribe s. to God, his s. is in the clouds.
 35, God giveth s. and power.
 73:26, God is the s. of my heart.
 84:5, the man whose s. is in thee.
 7, they go from s. to s.

Ps. 96:6, *s.* and beauty are in his sanctuary.
 138:3, strengthenedst me with *s.* in my soul.
 Prov. 10:29, the way of the Lord is *s.*
 Eccl. 9:16, wisdom is better than *s.*
 10:17, princes eat for *s.*
 Isa. 25:4, a *s.* to the poor, a *s.* to the needy.
 40:29, he increaseth *s.*
 51:9, awake, put on *s.*
 Hag. 2:22, I will destroy the *s.* of the kingdoms.
 Lk. 1:51, he hath showed *s.* with his arm.
 Rom. 5:6, when ye were without *s.*
 1 Cor. 15:56, the *s.* of sin is the law.
 Rev. 3:8, thou hast a little *s.*
 See Job 21:23; Prov. 20:29; 2 Cor. 12:9.

STRENGTHEN. Job 15:25, he *s.* himself against.
 Ps. 20:2, *s.* thee out of Zion.
 104:15, bread which *s.* man's heart.
 Eccl. 7:19, wisdom *s.* the wise.
 Isa. 35:3, *s.* ye the weak hands.
 Lk. 22:32, when converted, *s.* thy brethren.
 Eph. 3:16; Col. 1:11, to be *s.* with might.
 Phil. 4:13, all things through Christ who *s.* me.
 See Lk. 22:43; 1 Pet. 5:10; Rev. 3:2.

STRETCH. Ps. 68:31, *s.* out her hands to God.
 Isa. 28:20, shorter than a man can *s.* himself.
 Jer. 10:12; 51:15, he *s.* out the heavens.
 Ezek. 16:27, I have *s.* out my hand over thee.
 Mt. 12:13, *s.* forth thine hand.
 See Ps. 104:2; Prov. 1:24; Rom. 10:21; 2 Cor. 10:14.

STRIKE. Job 17:3; Prov. 22:26, *s.* hands.
 Ps. 110:5, shall *s.* through kings.
 Prov. 7:23, till a dart *s.* through his liver.
 See Prov. 23:35; Isa. 1:5; 1 Tim. 3:3; Ti. 1:7.

STRIPES. Dt. 25:3, forty *s.* he may give.
 2 Cor. 11:24, five times received I forty *s.*

STRIVE. Gen. 6:3, shall not always *s.*
 Prov. 3:30, *s.* not without cause.
 Lk. 13:24, *s.* to enter in at strait gate.
 2 Tim. 2:5, if a man *s.* for mastery.
 24, the servant of the Lord must not *s.*
 See Isa. 45:9; Jer. 50:24; Mt. 12:19; Heb. 12:4.

STRONG. 1 Sam. 4:9; 1 Ki. 2:2; 2 Chr.
 15:7; Isa. 35:4; Dan. 10:19, be *s.*
 Job 9:19, if I speak of strength, lo, he is *s.*
 Ps. 19:5, as a *s.* man to run a race.
 24:8, the Lord is *s.*
 31:2, be thou my *s.* rock.
 71:7, thou art my *s.* refuge.
 Prov. 10:15, the rich man's wealth is his *s.* city.
 18:10, the name of the Lord is a *s.* tower.
 Eccl. 9:11, the battle is not to the *s.*
 Isa. 40:26, for that he is *s.* in power.
 Mt. 12:29, first bind the *s.* man.
 Rom. 4:20, *s.* in faith.
 1 Cor. 4:10, we are weak, ye are *s.*
 2 Th. 2:11, *s.* delusion.
 Heb. 5:12, of milk, and not of *s.* meat.
 6:18, we have a *s.* consolation.
 See Prov. 14:26; Joel 3:10; Rom. 15:1; Rev. 5:2.

STUBBLE. Ps. 83:13, make them as *s.*
 Isa. 33:11, conceive chaff, bring forth *s.*
 41:2, as driven *s.*
 Jer. 13:24, I will scatter them as *s.*
 See Joel 2:5; Nah. 1:10; Mal. 4:1; 1 Cor. 3:12.

STUDY. Eccl. 12:12, much *s.* is a weariness of the flesh.
 See 1 Th. 4:11; 2 Tim. 2:15.

STUMBLE. Prov. 4:19, know not at what they *s.*
 Isa. 28:7, they *s.* in judgment.

Isa. 59:10, we *s.* at noonday.
 Jer. 46:6; Dan. 11:19, *s.* and fall.
 Mal. 2:8, have caused many to *s.*
 1 Pet. 2:8, that *s.* at the word.
 See Jn. 11:9; Rom. 9:32; 11:11; 14:21.

SUBDUE. Ps. 47:3, he shall *s.* the people.
 Mic. 7:19, he will *s.* our iniquities.
 Phil. 3:21, able to *s.* all things.
 Heb. 11:33, through faith *s.* kingdoms.
 See Dan. 2:40; Zech. 9:15; 1 Cor. 15:28.

SUBJECT. Lk. 10:17, devils are *s.* unto us.
 Rom. 8:7, not *s.* to law of God.
 Rom. 8:20, creature *s.* to vanity.
 13:1, *s.* to the higher powers.
 1 Cor. 14:32, spirits of prophets *s.* to prophets.
 15:28, then shall the Son also be *s.* to him.
 Eph. 5:24, as the church is *s.* to Christ.
 Heb. 2:15, all their lifetime *s.* to bondage.
 Jas. 5:17, a man *s.* to like passions.
 1 Pet. 2:18, servants, be *s.* to your masters.
 3:22, angels and powers *s.* to him.
 5:5, all of you be *s.* one to another.
 See Lk. 2:51; Col. 2:20; Ti. 3:1.

SUBMIT. 2 Sam. 22:45, *s.* themselves.
 Ps. 68:30, till every one *s.* himself.
 Eph. 5:22, wives *s.* yourselves.
 Jas. 4:7, *s.* yourselves to God.
 1 Pet. 2:13, *s.* yourselves to every ordinance of man.
 See Rom. 10:3; Eph. 5:21; Heb. 13:17.

SUBSCRIBE. Isa. 44:5; Jer. 32:44.

SUBSTANCE. Gen. 13:6, their *s.* was great.
 Dt. 33:11, bless his *s.*
 Job 30:22, thou dissolvest my *s.*
 Ps. 17:14, they leave their *s.* to babes.
 139:15, my *s.* was not hid from thee.
 Prov. 3:9, honour the Lord with thy *s.*
 28:8, he that by usury increaseth his *s.*
 Song 8:7, give all his *s.* for love.
 Jer. 15:13; 17:3, thy *s.* will I give to spoil.
 Hos. 12:8, I have found me out *s.*
 Mic. 4:13, I will consecrate their *s.*
 Lk. 8:3, ministered to him of their *s.*
 15:13, wasted his *s.*
 Heb. 10:34, a better *s.*
 11:1, the *s.* of things hoped for.
 See Prov. 1:13; 6:31; 8:21; 12:27; 29:3.

SUBTIL. Gen. 3:1; 2 Sam. 13:3; Prov. 7:10.

SUBTILTY. Gen. 27:35; Mt. 26:4; Acts 13:10.

SUBVERT. Lam. 3:36; 2 Tim. 2:14; Ti. 1:11; 3:11.

SUCCESS. Josh. 1:8, have good *s.*

SUCK. Dt. 32:13, *s.* honey out of rock.
 33:19, *s.* abundance of the seas.
 Job 20:16, *s.* poison of asp.
 Isa. 60:16, *s.* the milk of the Gentiles.
 See Mt. 24:19; Mk. 13:17; Lk. 21:23; 23:29.

SUDDEN. Job 22:10; Prov. 3:25; 1 Th. 5:3.

SUDDENLY. Prov. 29:1, be *s.* destroyed.
 Eccl. 9:12, when it falleth *s.*
 Mal. 3:1, shall *s.* come to his temple.
 Mk. 13:36, lest coming *s.* he find you sleeping.
 1 Tim. 5:22, lay hands *s.* on no man.

SUFFER. Job 21:3, *s.* me that I may speak.
 Ps. 55:22, never *s.* righteous to be moved.
 89:33, nor *s.* my faithfulness to fail.
 Prov. 19:15, the idle soul shall *s.* hunger.
 Eccl. 5:12, not *s.* him to sleep.
 Mt. 3:15, *s.* it to be so now.
 8:21; Lk. 9:59, *s.* me first to bury my father.

Mt. 16:21; 17:12; Mk. 8:31; Lk. 9:22, *s.* many things.
 19:14; Mk. 10:14; Lk. 18:16, *s.* little children.
 23:13, neither *s.* ye them that are entering to go in.
 Lk. 24:46; Acts 3:18, behoved Christ to *s.*
 Rom. 8:17, if we *s.* with him.
 1 Cor. 3:15, he shall *s.* loss.
 10:13, will not *s.* you to be tempted.
 12:26, whether one member *s.*, all *s.* with it.
 Gal. 6:12, lest they should *s.* persecution.
 2 Tim. 2:12, if we *s.*, we shall also reign.
 3:12, shall *s.* persecution.
 Heb. 13:3, remember them who *s.*
 1 Pet. 2:21, *s.* for us, leaving an example.
 4:1, he that hath *s.* in the flesh.
 See Gal. 3:4; Phil. 3:8; Heb. 2:18; 5:8.
SUFFICIENCY. Job 20:22; 2 Cor. 3:5; 9:8.
SUFFICIENT. Isa. 40:16, not *s.* to burn.
 Mt. 6:34, *s.* for the day is the evil.
 2 Cor. 2:16, who is *s.* for these things?
 See Dt. 15:8; Jn. 6:7; 2 Cor. 3:5; 12:9.
SUM. Ps. 139:17; Acts 22:28; Heb. 8:1.
SUMMER. Gen. 8:22; Ps. 74:17, *s.* and winter.
 Prov. 6:8; 30:25, provideth meat in *s.*
 10:5, he that gathereth in *s.* is a wise son.
 26:1, as snow in *s.*
 Jer. 8:20, the *s.* is ended.
 Mt. 24:32; Mk. 13:28, ye know *s.* is nigh.
 See Dan. 2:35; Zech. 14:8; Lk. 21:30.
SUMPTUOUSLY. Lk. 16:19, fared *s.* every day.
SUN. Josh. 10:12, *s.*, stand thou still.
 Jud. 5:31, as the *s.* in his might.
 Job 8:16, hypocrite is green before the *s.*
 Ps. 58:8, that they may not see the *s.*
 84:11, a *s.* and shield.
 121:6, the *s.* shall not smite thee.
 Eccl. 1:9, no new thing under the *s.*
 11:7, a pleasant thing it is to behold the *s.*
 12:2, while the *s.* or stars be not darkened.
 Song 1:6, because the *s.* hath looked upon me.
 6:10, clear as the *s.*
 Jer. 15:9, her *s.* is gone down while yet day.
 Joel 2:10; 3:15, the *s.* be darkened.
 Mal. 4:2, the *S.* of righteousness.
 Mt. 5:45, maketh his *s.* to rise on evil.
 13:43, then shall righteous shine as *s.*
 Eph. 4:26, let not *s.* go down on your wrath.
 See 1 Cor. 15:41; Jas. 1:11; Rev. 7:16; 21:23.
SUPERFLUITY. Jas. 1:21, *s.* of naughtiness.
SUPPLICATION. 1 Ki. 9:3, I have heard thy *s.*
 Job 9:15, I would make *s.* to my judge.
 Ps. 6:9, the Lord hath heard my *s.*
 Dan. 9:3, to seek by prayer and *s.*
 Zech. 12:10, spirit of grace and *s.*
 Eph. 6:18, with all prayer and *s.*
 1 Tim. 2:1, that *s.* be made for all men.
 See Ps. 28:6; 31:22; Phil. 4:6; Heb. 5:7.
SUPPLY. Phil. 1:19; 2:30; 4:19.
SUPPORT. Acts 20:35; 1 Th. 5:14.
SUPREME. 1 Pet. 2:13, to the king as *s.*
SURE. Num. 32:23, be *s.* your sin will find you out.
 Job 24:22, no man is *s.* of life.
 Prov. 6:3, make *s.* thy friend.
 Isa. 55:3; Acts 13:34, the *s.* mercies of David.
 2 Tim. 2:19, the foundation of God standeth *s.*
 See Isa. 33:16; Heb. 6:19; 2 Pet. 1:10, 19.
SURFEITING. Lk. 21:34, overcharged with *s.*
SURPRISED. Isa. 33:14; Jer. 48:41; 51:41.
SUSTAIN. Ps. 3:5; 55:22; Prov. 18:14; Isa. 59:16.

SWALLOW. Ps. 84:3, the *s.* a nest for her young.
 Prov. 26:2, as the *s.* by flying.
 Isa. 38:14, like a crane or a *s.*
 Jer. 8:7, the *s.* observe the time.
SWAN. Lev. 11:8; Dt. 14:16, and the *s.*
SWEAR. Ps. 15:4, that *s.* to his hurt.
 Eccl. 9:2, he that *s.*, as he that feareth an oath.
 Isa. 45:23, to me every tongue shall *s.*
 65:16, shall *s.* by the God of truth.
 Jer. 4:2, *s.*, the Lord liveth, in truth.
 23:10, because of *s.* the land mourneth.
 Hos. 4:2, by *s.*, and lying, they break out.
 10:4, *s.* falsely in making a covenant.
 Zech. 5:3, every one that *s.* shall be cut off.
 Mal. 3:5, a witness against false *s.*
 See Zeph. 1:5; Mt. 26:74; Heb. 6:13.
SWEAT. Gen. 3:19; Ezek. 44:18; Lk. 22:44.
SWEET. Job 20:12, though wickedness be *s.*
 Ps. 55:14, we took *s.* counsel together.
 104:34, my meditation shall be *s.*
 Prov. 3:24, thy sleep shall be *s.*
 9:17, stolen waters are *s.*
 13:19, desire accomplished is *s.*
 16:24, pleasant words are *s.*
 27:7, to the hungry every bitter thing is *s.*
 Eccl. 5:12, sleep of labouring man is *s.*
 11:7, truly the light is *s.*
 Song 2:3, his fruit was *s.* to my taste.
 Isa. 5:20, put bitter for *s.*, and *s.* for bitter.
 23:16, make *s.* melody.
 Jas. 3:11, at same place *s.* water and bitter.
 See Jud. 14:18; Mic. 6:15; Mk. 16:1.
SWELLING. Jer. 12:5; 2 Pet. 2:18; Jude 16.
SWIFT. Eccl. 9:11, the race is not to the *s.*
 Amos 2:15, the *s.* of foot shall not deliver.
 Rom. 3:15, feet *s.* to shed blood.
 See Job 7:6; 9:25; Jer. 46:6; Mal. 3:5.
SWIM. 2 Ki. 6:6, iron did *s.*
 Ezek. 47:5, waters to *s.* in.
 See Ps. 6:6; Isa. 25:11; Ezek. 32:6; Acts 27:42.
SWOLLEN. Acts 28:6, when he should have *s.*
SWOON. Lam. 2:11, children *s.* in the streets.
WORD. Ps. 57:4, their tongue a sharp *s.*
 Isa. 2:4, nation shall not lift up *s.*
 Ezek. 7:15, the *s.* is without, pestilence within.
 Mt. 10:34, not to send peace, but a *s.*
 Lk. 2:35, a *s.* shall pierce thy own soul.
 Rom. 13:4, he beareth not the *s.* in vain.
 Eph. 6:17, the *s.* of the Spirit.
 Heb. 4:12, sharper than twoedged *s.*
 Rev. 1:16; 19:15, out of his mouth a sharp *s.*
 13:10, that killeth with *s.* must be killed with *s.*
 See Isa. 2:4; Joel 3:10; Mic. 4:3; Lk. 22:38.

T

TABERNACLE. Ps. 15:1, abide in thy *t.*
 27:5, in secret of his *t.* shall he hide me.
 84:1, how amiable are thy *t.*!
 Isa. 33:20, a *t.* that shall not be taken down.
 See Job 5:24; Prov. 14:11; 2 Cor. 5:1.
TABLE. Ps. 23:5, thou preparest a *t.*
 69:22, let their *t.* become a snare.
 78:19, can God furnish a *t.* in the wilderness?
 128:3, like olive plants about thy *t.*
 Prov. 9:2, wisdom hath furnished her *t.*
 Mt. 15:27; Mk. 7:28, from their masters' *t.*
 Acts 6:2, leave word of God, and serve *t.*
 2 Cor. 3:3, fleshy *t.* of the heart.

See Prov. 3:3; Jer. 17:1; Mal. 1:7; 1 Cor. 10:21.
 TABRET. Gen. 31:27; 1 Sam. 18:6; Isa. 5:12, the *t*.
 TAKE. Ex. 6:7, I will *t*. you to me for a people.
 34:9, *t*. us for thine inheritance.
 Jud. 19:30, *t*. advice, and speak your minds.
 2 Ki. 19:30; Isa. 37:31, shall yet *t*. root.
 Job 23:10, he knoweth the way that I *t*.
 Ps. 51:11, *t*. not thy holy spirit from me.
 116:13, I will *t*. the cup of salvation.
 Song 2:15, *t*. us the foxes, the little foxes.
 Isa. 33:23, the lame *t*. the prey.
 Hos. 14:2, *t*. with you words.
 Amos 9:2, thence shall mine hand *t*. them.
 Mt. 6:25, 28, 31, 34; 10:19; Mk. 13:11; Lk.
 12:11, 22, 26, *t*. no thought.
 11:29, *t*. my yoke.
 16:5; Mk. 8:14, forgotten to *t*. bread.
 18:16, then *t*. with thee one or two more.
 20:14, *t*. that thine is, and go thy way.
 26:26; Mk. 14:22; 1 Cor. 11:24, *t*., eat; this is my body.
 Lk. 6:29, forbid him not to *t*. thy coat also.
 12:19, soul, *t*. thine ease.
 Jn. 16:15, he shall *t*. of mine.
 1 Cor. 6:7, why do ye not rather *t*. wrong?
 1 Tim. 3:5, how shall he *t*. care of the church?
 1 Pet. 2:20, if yet. it patiently.
 Rev. 3:11, that no man *t*. thy crown.
 See Jn. 1:29; 10:18; 1 Cor. 10:13; Rev. 22:19.
 TALE. Ps. 90:9; Lk. 24:11.
 TALK. Dt. 5:24, God doth *t*. with man.
 6:7, *t*. of them when thou sittest.
 Job 11:2, a man full of *t*.
 13:7, will ye *t*. deceitfully for him?
 15:3, reason with unprofitable *t*.
 Ps. 71:24, *t*. of thy righteousness.
 145:11, *t*. of thy power.
 Prov. 6:22, it shall *t*. with thee.
 Jer. 12:1, let me *t*. with thee of thy judgments.
 Ezek. 3:22, arise, and I will *t*. with thee there.
 Mt. 22:15, they might entangle him in his *t*.
 Lk. 24:32, while he *t*. with us by the way.
 Jn. 9:37, it is he that *t*. with thee.
 See Prov. 14:23; Jn. 14:30; Eph. 5:4.
 TALL. Dt. 1:28; 2:10; 2 Ki. 19:23.
 TAME. Mk. 5:4; Jas. 3:7, 8.
 TARE. 2 Sam. 13:31; 2 Ki. 2:24; Mk. 9:20.
 TARRY. Gen. 27:44, and *t*. a few days.
 Ex. 12:39, were thrust out, and could not *t*.
 2 Ki. 7:9, if we *t*. till morning light.
 9:3, flee, and *t*. not.
 Ps. 68:12, she that *t*. at home divided the spoil.
 101:7, he that telleth lies shall not *t*. in my sight.
 Prov. 23:30, they that *t*. long at the wine.
 Isa. 46:13, my salvation shall not *t*.
 Jer. 14:8, that turneth aside to *t*. for a night.
 Hab. 2:3, though it *t*., wait for it.
 Mt. 25:5, while the bridegroom *t*.
 26:38; Mk. 14:34, *t*. here and watch.
 Lk. 24:29, he went in to *t*. with them.
 49, *t*. ye in city of Jerusalem until endued.
 Jn. 21:22, if I will that he *t*.
 Acts 22:16, why *t*. thou, arise, and be baptized.
 1 Cor. 11:33, *t*. one for another.
 Heb. 10:37, will come, and will not *t*.
 See 1 Sam. 30:24; Mic. 5:7; Jn. 3:22.
 TASKMASTERS. Ex. 1:11, they did set over them *t*.
 5:6, the *t*. of the people.
 TASTE. Num. 11:8, the *t*. of it as *t*. of fresh oil.

Job 6:6, is any *t*. in white of egg?
 12:11, doth not the mouth *t*. his meat?
 34:3, trieth words as mouth *t*. meat.
 Ps. 34:8, *t*. and see that the Lord is good.
 119:103, how sweet are thy words to my *t*.!
 Jer. 48:11, his *t*. remained in him.
 Mt. 16:28; Mk. 9:1; Lk. 9:27, some, which shall not *t*.
 death.
 Lk. 14:24, none bidden shall *t*. of my supper.
 Jn. 8:52, keep my saying, shall never *t*. of death.
 Col. 2:21, touch not, *t*. not.
 Heb. 2:9, *t*. death for every man.
 6:4, and have *t*. of the heavenly gift.
 1 Pet. 2:3, have *t*. that the Lord is gracious.
 See 1 Sam. 14:43; 2 Sam. 19:35; Mt. 27:34.
 TATTLERS. 1 Tim. 5:13, *t*. and busybodies.
 TAUGHT. Jud. 8:16, he *t*. the men of Succoth.
 2 Chr. 6:27, thou hast *t*. them the good way.
 23:13, such as *t*. to sing praise.
 Ps. 71:17; 119:102, thou hast *t*. me.
 Prov. 4:4, he *t*. me also, and said.
 11, I have *t*. thee in way of wisdom.
 Eccl. 12:9, he still *t*. the people knowledge.
 Isa. 29:13, their fear is *t*. by precept of men.
 54:13, all thy children shall be *t*. of God.
 Jer. 12:16, as they *t*. my people to swear by Baal.
 32:33, *t*. them, rising up early.
 Zech. 13:5, *t*. me to keep cattle.
 Mt. 7:29; Mk. 1:22, *t*. as one having authority.
 28:15, and did as they were *t*.
 Lk. 13:26, thou hast *t*. in our streets.
 Jn. 6:45, they shall be all *t*. of God.
 8:28, as my Father hath *t*. me.
 Gal. 1:12, nor was I *t*. it, except by revelation.
 6:6, let him that is *t*. in the word.
 Eph. 4:21, if so be ye have been *t*. by him.
 2 Th. 2:15, the traditions ye have been *t*.
 See Col. 2:7; 1 Th. 4:9; Ti. 1:9; 1 Jn. 2:27.
 TAUNT. Jer. 24:9; Ezek. 5:15; Hab. 2:6.
 TEACH. Ex. 4:15, I will *t*. you.
 Dt. 4:10, that they may *t*. their children.
 6:7; 11:19, *t*. them diligently.
 Jud. 13:8, *t*. us what we shall do to the child.
 1 Sam. 12:23, I will *t*. you the good way.
 2 Sam. 1:18, bade them *t*. the use of the bow.
 2 Chr. 15:3, without a *t*. priest.
 Job 6:24, *t*. me, and I will hold my tongue.
 8:10, thy fathers, shall not they *t*. thee?
 Job 12:7, ask the beasts, and they shall *t*. thee.
 34:32, that which I see not *t*. thou me.
 36:22, God exalteth, who *t*. like him?
 Ps. 25:4, *t*. me thy paths.
 8, he will *t*. sinners in the way.
 27:11; 86:11, *t*. me thy way, and lead me.
 34:11, I will *t*. you the fear of the Lord.
 51:13, then will I *t*. transgressors.
 90:12, so *t*. us to number our days.
 94:12, blessed is the man whom thou *t*.
 Prov. 6:13, the wicked man *t*. with his finger.
 Isa. 2:3; Mic. 4:2, he will *t*. us of his ways.
 28:9, whom shall he *t*. knowledge?
 26, God doth *t*. him discretion.
 48:17, I am thy God which *t*. thee to profit.
 Jer. 9:20, and *t*. your daughters wailing.
 Ezek. 44:23, *t*. my people the difference.
 Mic. 3:11, priests *t*. for hire.
 Mt. 28:19, *t*. all nations.
 Lk. 11:1, *t*. us to pray.

Lk. 12:12, the Holy Ghost shall *t.* you.
 Jn. 9:34, dost thou *t.* us?
 14:26, shall *t.* you all things.
 Acts 5:42, they ceased not to *t.* and preach.
 Rom. 12:7, he that *t.*, on *t.*
 1 Cor. 4:17, as I *t.* every where.
 11:14, doth not even nature *t.* you?
 14:19, that by my voice I might *t.* others.
 Col. 1:28, *t.* every man in all wisdom.
 3:16, *t.* and admonishing one another.
 1 Tim. 1:3, charge some that they *t.* no other.
 2:12, I suffer not a woman to *t.*
 3:2; 2 Tim. 2:24, apt to *t.*
 4:11, these things command and *t.*
 6:2, these things *t.* and exhort.
 2 Tim. 2:2, faithful men, able to *t.*
 Ti. 1:11, *t.* things they ought not.
 2:4, *t.* young women to be sober.
 12, *t.* us, that denying ungodliness.
 Heb. 5:12, ye have need that one *t.* you again.
 See Mt. 22:16; Mk. 6:34; 12:14; Rev. 2:20.

TEACHER. 1 Chr. 25:8, as well *t.* as scholar.
 Ps. 119:99, more understanding than all my *t.*
 Prov. 5:13, have not obeyed the voice of my *t.*
 Isa. 30:20, thine eyes shall see thy *t.*
 Hab. 2:18, a *t.* of lies.
 Jn. 3:2, a *t.* come from God.
 Rom. 2:20, thou art a *t.* of babes.
 1 Cor. 12:29, are all *t.*?
 Eph. 4:11, evangelists, pastors, and *t.*
 1 Tim. 1:7, desiring to be *t.* of the law.
 Ti. 2:3, aged women, *t.* of good things.
 See 1 Tim. 2:7; 2 Tim. 1:11; Heb. 5:12; 2 Pet. 2:1.

TEAR. Job 16:9, he *t.* me in his wrath.
 18:4, he *t.* himself in his anger.
 Ps. 7:2, lest he *t.* my soul.
 35:15, they did *t.* me, and ceased not.
 50:22, lest I *t.* you in pieces.
 Hos. 5:14, I will *t.* and go away.
 See Mic. 5:8; Zech. 11:16; Mk. 9:18; Lk. 9:39.

TEARS. 2 Ki. 20:5; Isa. 38:5, I have seen thy *t.*
 Job 16:20, mine eye poureth out *t.*
 Ps. 6:6, I water my couch with *t.*
 39:12, hold not thy peace at my *t.*
 42:3, *t.* have been my meat.
 56:8, put thou my *t.* into thy bottle.
 80:5, the bread of *t.*, and *t.* to drink.
 116:8, thou hast delivered mine eyes from *t.*
 126:5, they that sow in *t.*
 Isa. 16:9, I will water thee with my *t.*
 25:8, will wipe away *t.*
 Jer. 9:1, oh that mine eyes were a fountain of *t.*!
 13:17; 14:17, mine eyes run down with *t.*
 31:16, refrain thine eyes from *t.*
 Lam. 1:2, her *t.* are on her cheeks.
 2:11, mine eyes do fail with *t.*
 Ezek. 24:16, neither shall thy *t.* run down.
 Mal. 2:13, covering the altar with *t.*
 Lk. 7:38, to wash his feet with her *t.*
 Acts 20:19, serving the Lord with many *t.*
 31, ceased not to warn with *t.*
 2 Tim. 1:4, being mindful of thy *t.*
 See 2 Cor. 2:4; Heb. 5:7; 12:17; Rev. 7:17.

TEDIOUS. Acts 24:4, that I be not further *t.*
 TEETH. Gen. 49:12, *t.* white with milk.
 Num. 11:33, flesh yet between their *t.*
 Job 19:20, escaped with the skin of my *t.*
 Prov. 10:26, as vinegar to the *t.*

Isa. 41:15, an instrument having *t.*
 Jer. 31:29; Ezek. 18:2, *t.* set on edge.
 Amos 4:6, cleanness of *t.*
 See Mic. 3:5; Zech. 9:7; Mt. 27:44; Rev. 9:8.

TELL. Gen. 15:5, *t.* the stars.
 32:29, *t.* me thy name.
 2 Sam. 1:20, *t.* it not in Gath.
 Ps. 48:12, *t.* the towers thereof.
 50:12, if I were hungry, I would not *t.* thee.
 Eccl. 6:12; 10:14, who can *t.* what shall be after?
 10:20, that which hath wings shall *t.*
 Jonah 3:9, who can *t.* if God will turn?
 Mt. 18:15, *t.* him his fault.
 17, *t.* it unto the church.
 21:27; Mk. 11:33; Lk. 20:8, neither *t.* I you.
 Mk. 5:19, *t.* how great things.
 11:33; Lk. 20:7, we cannot *t.*
 Lk. 13:32, *t.* that fox.
 Jn. 3:8, canst not *t.* whence.
 12, if I *t.* you of heavenly things.
 4:25, he will *t.* us all things.
 18:34, did others *t.* it thee of me?
 Acts 17:21, either to *t.* or hear some new thing.
 See Ps. 56:8; Isa. 19:12; Mt. 28:7; 2 Cor. 12:2.

TEMPER. Ex. 29:2; 30:35; Ezek. 46:14; 1 Cor. 12:24.

TEMPEST. Job 9:17, breaketh me with a *t.*
 Ps. 11:6, on wicked he shall rain a *t.*
 55:8, hasten from windy storm and *t.*
 Isa. 32:2, a covert from the *t.*
 Heb. 12:18, not come to darkness and *t.*
 2 Pet. 2:17, clouds carried with a *t.*

TEMPESTUOUS. Ps. 50:3; Jonah 1:11; Acts 27:14.

TEMPLE. 2 Sam. 22:7, hear. my voice out of his *t.*
 Neh. 6:10, meet together in the *t.*
 Ps. 27:4, to enquire in his *t.*
 29:9, in his *t.* doth every one speak of his glory.
 Isa. 6:1, his train filled the *t.*
 Amos 8:3, songs of the *t.* shall be howlings.
 Mal. 3:1, the Lord shall suddenly come to his *t.*
 Mt. 12:6, one greater than the *t.*
 Jn. 2:19, destroy this *t.*
 Job 1 Cor. 3:16; 6:19; 2 Cor. 6:16, ye are the *t.* of God.
 See Hos. 8:14; Rev. 7:15; 11:19; 21:22.

TEMPORAL. 2 Cor. 4:18, things seen are *t.*

TEMPT. Gen. 22:1, God did *t.* Abraham.
 Ex. 17:2, wherefore do ye *t.* the Lord?
 Num. 14:22, have *t.* me these ten times.
 Dt. 6:16; Mt. 4:7; Lk. 4:12, ye shall not *t.* the Lord your
 God.
 Ps. 78:18, they *t.* God in their heart.
 Isa. 7:12, I will not ask, neither *t.* the Lord.
 Mal. 3:15, they that *t.* God are delivered.
 Mt. 22:18; Mk. 12:15; Lk. 20:23, why *t.* ye me?
 Lk. 10:25, a lawyer, *t.* him.
 Acts 5:9, agreed together to *t.* the Spirit.
 15:10, why *t.* ye God to put a yoke?
 1 Cor. 10:13, will not suffer you to be *t.*
 Gal. 6:1, considering thyself, lest thou be *t.*
 Heb. 2:18, hath suffered, being *t.*
 4:15, in all points *t.* like as we are.
 Jas. 1:13, cannot be *t.*, neither *t.* he any man.
 See Mt. 4:1; Mk. 1:13; Lk. 4:2; Jn. 8:6.

TEMPTATION. Mt. 6:13, lead us not into *t.*
 26:41; Mk. 14:38; Lk. 22:46, lest ye enter into *t.*
 Lk. 8:13, in time of *t.* fall away.
 1 Cor. 10:13, there hath no *t.* taken you.
 Gal. 4:14, my *t.* in flesh ye despised not.
 1 Tim. 6:9, they that will be rich fall into *t.*

Jas. 1:2, when ye fall into divers *t.*
 2 Pet. 2:9, how to deliver out of *t.*
 See Lk. 11:4; Acts 20:19; 1 Pet. 1:6; Rev. 3:10.
TEMPTER. Mt. 4:3, and when the *t.* came to him.
 1 Th. 3:5, the *t.* have tempted you.
TEND. Prov. 11:19; 14:23; 19:23; 21:5.
TENDER. Dt. 28:54, man that is *t.*
 32:2, distil as small rain on *t.* herb.
 2 Ki. 22:19; 2 Chr. 34:27, thy heart was *t.*
 Job 14:7, the *t.* branch will not cease.
 Prov. 4:3, *t.* in sight of my mother.
 Song 2:13, 15; 7:12, vines with *t.* grapes.
 Isa. 47:1, no more be called *t.*
 53:2, grow up before him as a *t.* plant.
 Dan. 1:9, God brought Daniel into *t.* love.
 Lk. 1:78, through the *t.* mercy of our God.
 Eph. 4:32, be kind and *t.*-hearted.
 Jas. 5:11, the Lord is pitiful, and of *t.* mercy.
 See 1 Chr. 22:5; Ezek. 17:22; Mk. 13:28.
TENOR. Gen. 43:7; Ex. 34:27.
TENT. Gen. 9:21, was uncovered within his *t.*
 27, he shall dwell in the *t.* of Shem.
 12:8, and pitched his *t.*
 25:27, a plain man, dwelling in *t.*
 Num. 24:5, how goodly are thy *t.*!
 1 Sam. 4:10; 2 Sam. 18:17, fled every man to his *t.*
 1 Ki. 12:16, to your *t.*, O Israel.
 Ps. 84:10, than to dwell in *t.* of wickedness.
 Isa. 38:12, removed as a shepherd's *t.*
 54:2, enlarge the place of thy *t.*
 Jer. 10:20, there is none to stretch forth my *t.*
 Acts 18:3, by occupation they were *t.*-makers.
 See Isa. 40:22; Jer. 4:20; 35:7; Zech. 12:7; Heb. 11:9.
TENTH. Gen. 28:22; Lev. 27:32; Isa. 6:13.
TERRIBLE. Ex. 34:10, a *t.* thing I will do.
 Dt. 1:19; 8:15, that *t.* wilderness.
 7:21; 10:17; Neh. 1:5; 4:14; 9:32, a mighty God and *t.*
 10:21, hath done for thee *t.* things.
 Jud. 13:6, like an angel of God, very *t.*
 Job 37:22, with God is *t.* majesty.
 39:20, the glory of his nostrils is *t.*
 Ps. 45:4, thy right hand shall teach thee *t.* things.
 65:5, by *t.* things in righteousness.
 66:3, say unto God, how *t.* art thou!
 5, *t.* in his doing.
 68:35, *t.* out of thy holy places.
 76:12, he is *t.* to the kings of the earth.
 99:3, thy great and *t.* name.
 145:6, the might of thy *t.* acts.
 Song 6:4, *t.* as an army with banners.
 Isa. 25:4, blast of the *t.* ones.
 64:3, when thou didst *t.* things.
 Jer. 15:21, redeem thee out of hand of the *t.*
 Joel 2:11, the day of the Lord is very *t.*
 Heb. 12:21, so *t.* was the sight.
 See Lam. 5:10; Ezek. 1:22; 28:7; Dan. 7:7.
TERRIBLENESS. Dt. 26:8; 1 Chr. 17:21; Jer. 49:16.
TERRIBLY. Isa. 2:19, 21; Nah. 2:3.
TERRIFY. Job 9:34, let not his fear *t.*
 Lk. 21:9, when ye hear of wars, be not *t.*
 24:37, they were *t.* and affrighted.
 Phil. 1:28, in nothing *t.* by adversaries.
 See Job 7:14; 2 Cor. 10:9.
TERROR. Gen. 35:5; Job 6:4, the *t.* of God.
 Dt. 32:25, the sword without and *t.* within.
 Josh. 2:9, your *t.* is fallen upon us.
 Job 18:11, *t.* shall make him afraid.
 24:17, in the *t.* of the shadow of death.

Job 31:23, destruction was a *t.* to me.
 33:7, my *t.* shall not make thee afraid.
 Ps. 55:4, the *t.* of death are fallen upon me.
 73:19, utterly consumed with *t.*
 91:5, afraid for the *t.* by night.
 Jer. 17:17, be not a *t.* to me.
 20:4, a *t.* to thyself.
 Ezek. 26:21; 27:36; 28:19, I will make thee a *t.*
 Rom. 13:3, rulers are not *t.* to good works.
 2 Cor. 5:11, knowing the *t.* of the Lord.
 See Jer. 15:8; Lam. 2:22; Ezek. 21:12; 1 Pet. 3:14.
TESTIFY. Num. 35:30, one witness shall not *t.*
 Dt. 31:21, this song shall *t.* against them.
 Ruth 1:21, seeing the Lord hath *t.* against me.
 2 Sam. 1:16, thy mouth hath *t.* against thee.
 Neh. 9:30, *t.* against them by thy spirit.
 Job 15:6, thine own lips *t.* against thee.
 Isa. 59:12, our sins *t.* against us.
 Hos. 5:5; 7:10, the pride of Israel doth *t.*
 Mic. 6:3, what have I done? *t.* against me.
 Lk. 16:28, send Lazarus, that he may *t.*
 Jn. 2:25, needed not that any should *t.*
 3:32, seen and heard, that he *t.*
 5:39, they *t.* of me.
 7:7, because I *t.* of it.
 15:26, he shall *t.* of me.
 21:24, the disciple which *t.* of these things.
 Acts 23:11, as thou hast *t.* in Jerusalem.
 1 Tim. 2:6, gave himself to be *t.* in due time.
 1 Pet. 1:11, it *t.* beforehand the sufferings.
 1 Jn. 4:14, we have seen and do *t.*
 See 1 Cor. 15:15; 1 Th. 4:6; Rev. 22:16.
TESTIMONY. 2 Ki. 17:15, rejected his *t.*
 Ps. 93:5, thy *t.* are sure.
 119:22, I have kept thy *t.*
 24, thy *t.* are my delight.
 46, I will speak of thy *t.*
 59, I turned my feet to thy *t.*
 119, I love thy *t.*
 129, thy *t.* are wonderful.
 Isa. 8:16, bind up the *t.*
 20, to the law and to the *t.*
 Mt. 10:18; Mk. 13:9, for a *t.* against them.
 Lk. 21:13, it shall turn to you for a *t.*
 Jn. 3:32, no man receiveth his *t.*
 21:24, we know that his *t.* is true.
 Acts 14:3, *t.* to the word of his grace.
 1 Cor. 2:1, declaring the *t.* of God.
 2 Cor. 1:12, the *t.* of our conscience.
 2 Tim. 1:8, be not ashamed of the *t.*
 Heb. 11:5, Enoch had this *t.*
 See Rev. 1:2; 6:9; 11:7; 12:11; 19:10.
THANK. Mt. 11:25; Lk. 10:21; 18:11; Jn. 11:41, I *t.* thee.
 Acts 28:15, *t.* God, and took courage.
 1 Cor. 1:4, I *t.* God on your behalf.
 2 Th. 1:3, we are bound to *t.* God.
 1 Tim. 1:12, I *t.* Jesus Christ.
 See 1 Chr. 23:30; Dan. 2:23; Rom. 6:17.
THANKS. Neh. 12:31, companies that gave *t.*
 Mt. 26:27; Lk. 22:17, took the cup, and gave *t.*
 Lk. 2:38, Anna gave *t.* to the Lord.
 Rom. 14:6, eateth to the Lord, for he giveth *t.*
 1 Cor. 15:57, *t.* be to God, who giveth us the victory.
 Eph. 5:20, giving *t.* always for all things.
 1 Th. 3:9, what *t.* can we render?
 Rev. 4:9, give *t.* to him that sat on the throne.
 See 2 Cor. 1:11; 2:14; 8:16; 9:15; Heb. 13:15.
THANKSGIVING. Ps. 26:7, the voice of *t.*

Ps. 95:2, come before his face with *t*.
 Isa. 51:3, *t*. and melody shall be found therein.
 Amos 4:5, offer a sacrifice of *t*.
 Phil. 4:6, with *t*. let your requests be made.
 Col. 4:2, watch in the same with *t*.
 1 Tim. 4:3, to be received with *t*.
 See Neh. 11:17; 12:8; 2 Cor. 4:15; 9:11.
 THAT. Gen. 18:25, *t*. be far from thee.
 Num. 24:13; 1 Ki. 22:14, *t*. will I speak.
 Job 23:13, even *t*. he doeth.
 Ps. 27:4, *t*. will I seek after.
 Zech. 11:9, *t*. *t*. dieth, let it die.
 Mt. 10:15; Mk. 6:11, than for *t*. city.
 13:12; 25:29; Mk. 4:25, *t*. he hath.
 Jn. 1:8, he was not *t*. light.
 5:12, what man is *t*. which said?
 Jn. 13:27, *t*. thou doest, do quickly.
 21:22, what is *t*. to thee?
 Rom. 7:19, the evil which I would not, *t*. I do.
 Jas. 4:15, we shall live, and do this or *t*.
 See Mk. 13:11; 1 Cor. 11:23; 2 Cor. 8:12; Phile. 18.
 THEN. Gen. 4:26, *t*. began men to call.
 Josh. 14:12, if the Lord be with me, *t*. I shall be able.
 Ps. 27:10, *t*. the Lord will take me up.
 55:12, *t*. I could have borne it.
 Isa. 58:8, *t*. shall thy light break forth.
 Ezek. 39:28, *t*. shall they know.
 Mt. 5:24, *t*. come and offer thy gift.
 19:25; Mk. 10:26, who *t*. can be saved?
 24:14, *t*. shall the end come.
 2 Cor. 12:10, *t*. am I strong.
 See 1 Cor. 4:5; 13:12; 1 Th. 5:3; 2 Th. 2:8.
 THESE. Ex. 32:4, *t*. be thy gods, O Israel.
 Eccl. 7:10, former days better than *t*.
 Isa. 60:8, who are *t*. that fly?
 Mt. 5:37, whatsoever is more than *t*.
 23:23, *t*. ought ye to have done.
 25:40, one of the least of *t*.
 Jn. 17:20, neither pray I for *t*. alone.
 21:15, lovest thou me more than *t*.?
 See Job 26:14; Ps. 73:12; Jer. 7:4.
 THICK. Dt. 32:15, thou art grown *t*.
 2 Sam. 18:9, the mule went under the *t*. boughs.
 Ps. 74:5, lifted up axes on the *t*. trees.
 Ezek. 31:3, top was among *t*. boughs.
 Hab. 2:6, ladeth himself with *t*. clay.
 See 1 Ki. 12:10; 2 Chr. 10:10; Neh. 8:15; Job 15:26.
 THICKET. Gen. 22:13; Isa. 9:18; Jer. 4:7, 29.
 THIEF. Ps. 50:18, when thou sawest a *t*.
 Jer. 2:26, as the *t*. is ashamed.
 Joel 2:9, enter at windows like a *t*.
 Lk. 12:33, where no *t*. approacheth.
 Jn. 10:1, the same is a *t*. and a robber.
 1 Pet. 4:15, let none suffer as a *t*.
 See Prov. 6:30; 29:24; Mt. 24:43.
 THIEVES. Isa. 1:23; Lk. 10:30; Jn. 10:8; 1 Cor. 6:10.
 THIGH. Gen. 24:2; 47:29, put hand under *t*.
 32:25, touched hollow of Jacob's *t*.
 Jud. 15:8, smote them hip and *t*.
 Song 3:8, every man hath sword on his *t*.
 See Ps. 45:3; Jer. 31:19; Ezek. 21:12; Rev. 19:16.
 THINE. Gen. 31:32, discern what is *t*.
 1 Sam. 15:28, to a neighbour of *t*.
 1 Ki. 20:4, I am *t*., and all I have.
 1 Chr. 29:11, *t*. is the greatness.
 Ps. 74:16, the day is *t*., the night also is *t*.
 119:94, I am *t*., save me.
 Isa. 63:19, we are *t*.

Mt. 20:14, take that is *t*.
 Lk. 4:7, worship me, all shall be *t*.
 22:42, not my will, but *t*. be done.
 Jn. 17:6, *t*. they were, and thou gavest them me.
 10, all mine are *t*. and *t*. are mine.
 See Gen. 14:23; Josh. 17:18; 1 Chr. 12:18; Lk. 15:31.
 THING. Gen. 21:11, the *t*. was very grievous.
 Ex. 18:17, the *t*. thou doest is not good.
 2 Sam. 13:33, let not my lord take the *t*. to heart.
 2 Ki. 20:10, thou hast asked a hard *t*.
 Eccl. 1:9, the *t*. that hath been.
 Isa. 7:13, is it a small *t*. to weary?
 41:12, as a *t*. of nought.
 43:19; Jer. 31:22, a new *t*.
 Mk. 1:27, what *t*. is this?
 Jn. 5:14, lest a worse *t*. come unto thee.
 Phil. 3:16, let us mind the same *t*.
 See Heb. 10:29; 1 Pet. 4:12; 1 Jn. 2:8.
 THINK. Gen. 40:14, but *t*. on me when it shall be well.
 Neh. 5:19, *t*. on me, O my God, for good.
 Ps. 40:17, I am poor, yet the Lord *t*. on me.
 Prov. 23:7, as he *t*. in his heart, so is he.
 Isa. 10:7, nor doth his heart *t*. so.
 Jonah 1:6, if God will *t*. upon us.
 Mt. 3:9, *t*. not to say within yourselves.
 Mt. 6:7, *t*. they shall be heard.
 9:4, why *t*. ye evil in your hearts?
 17:25; 22:17, what *t*. thou?
 22:42; 26:66; Mk. 14:64, what *t*. ye of Christ?
 Rom. 12:3, more highly than he ought to *t*.
 1 Cor. 10:12, that *t*. he standeth.
 2 Cor. 3:5, to *t*. any thing as of ourselves.
 Gal. 6:3, if a man *t*. himself to be something.
 Eph. 3:20, able to do above all we ask or *t*.
 Phil. 4:8, *t*. on these things.
 Jas. 1:7, let not that man *t*. he shall receive.
 1 Pet. 4:12, *t*. it not strange.
 See Job 35:2; Jer. 29:11; Ezek. 38:10; Lk. 10:36.
 THIRST (n.). Ex. 17:3, to kill us with *t*.
 Dt. 29:19, to add drunkenness to *t*.
 Jud. 15:18, now I shall die for *t*.
 2 Chr. 32:11, doth persuade you to die by *t*.
 Ps. 69:21, in my *t*. they gave me vinegar.
 Isa. 41:17, when their tongue faileth for *t*.
 Amos 8:11, not a *t*. for water, but of hearing.
 2 Cor. 11:27, in hunger and *t*. often.
 See Dt. 28:48; Job 24:11; Ps. 104:11.
 THIRST (v.). Ps. 42:2; 63:1; 143:6, my soul *t*. for God.
 Isa. 49:10; Rev. 7:16, shall not hunger nor *t*.
 55:1, every one that *t*.
 Mt. 5:6, *t*. after righteousness.
 Jn. 4:14; 6:35, shall never *t*.
 7:37, if any man *t*., let him come unto me.
 19:28, I *t*.
 See Ex. 17:3; Isa. 48:21; Rom. 12:20; 1 Cor. 4:11.
 THIRSTY. Ps. 63:1; 143:6, in a *t*. land.
 Ps. 107:5, hungry and *t*., their soul fainted.
 Prov 25:25, as cold waters to a *t*. soul.
 Isa. 21:14, brought water to him that was *t*.
 29:8, as when a *t*. man dreameth.
 44:3, pour water on him that is *t*.
 65:13, but ye shall be *t*.
 See Jud. 4:19; Isa. 32:6; Ezek. 19:13; Mt. 25:35.
 THISTLE. Gen. 3:18, thorns and *t*. shall it bring forth.
 Job 31:40, let *t*. grow instead of wheat.
 Mt. 7:16, do men gather figs of *t*.?
 See 2 Ki. 14:9; 2 Chr. 25:18; Hos. 10:8.
 THORN. Num. 33:55; Jud. 2:3, *t*. in your sides.

Ps. 118:12, quenched as the fire of *t*.
 Prov. 15:19, way of slothful man is as an hedge of *t*.
 24:31, it was all grown over with *t*.
 26:9, as a *t*. goeth into hand of drunkard.
 Eccl. 7:6, crackling of *t*. under a pot.
 Song 2:2, as the lily among *t*.
 Isa. 33:12, as *t*. cut up shall they be burned.
 34:13, and *t*. shall come up in her palaces.
 55:13, instead of the *t*. shall come up the fir tree.
 Jer. 4:3, sow not among *t*.
 12:13, but shall reap *t*.
 Hos. 2:6, I will hedge up thy way with *t*.
 9:6, *t*. shall be in their tabernacles.
 10:8, the *t*. shall come up on their altars.
 Mic. 7:4, most upright is sharper than *t*. hedge.
 2 Cor. 12:7, a *t*. in the flesh.
 See Mt. 13:7; 27:29; Mk. 15:17; Jn. 19:2.
THOUGHT (n.). I Chr. 28:9, the Lord understandeth the *t*.
 Job 4:13, in *t*. from the visions of the night.
 12:5, despised in *t*. of him that is at ease.
 42:2, no *t*. can be withholden from thee.
 Ps. 10:4, God is not in all his *t*.
 40:5, thy *t*. cannot be reckoned.
 92:5, thy *t*. are very deep.
 94:11, the Lord knoweth the *t*. of man.
 19, in the multitude of my *t*.
 139:2, thou understandest my *t*. afar off.
 17, how precious are thy *t*. to me!
 23, try me, and know my *t*.
 Prov. 12:5, the *t*. of the righteous are right.
 16:3, thy *t*. shall be established.
 24:9, the *t*. of foolishness is sin.
 Isa. 55:7, and the unrighteous man his *t*.
 8, my *t*. are not your *t*.
 Isa. 55:9, so are my *t*. higher than your *t*.
 Mic. 4:12, they know not the *t*. of the Lord.
 Mt. 6:25, 31, 34; 10:19; Mk. 13:11; Lk. 12:11, 22, take no *t*.
 9:4; 12:25; Lk. 5:22; 6:8; 9:47; 11:17, Jesus knowing their *t*.
 15:19; Mk. 7:21, out of the heart proceed evil *t*.
 Lk. 2:35, the *t*. of many hearts may be revealed.
 24:38, why do *t*. arise in your hearts?
 Acts 8:22, if the *t*. of thine heart may be forgiven.
 1 Cor. 3:20, the Lord knoweth the *t*. of the wise.
 2 Cor. 10:5, bringing into captivity every *t*.
 Heb. 4:12, the word of God is a discerner of the *t*.
 Jas. 2:4, ye are become judges of evil *t*.
 See Gen. 6:5; Jer. 4:14; 23:20; Amos 4:13.
THOUGHT (v.). Gen. 48:11, I had not *t*. to see thy face.
 Num. 24:11, I *t*. to promote thee.
 Dt. 19:19, do to him as he *t*. to have done.
 2 Ki. 5:11, I *t*., he will surely come out.
 Neh. 6:2, they *t*. do me mischief.
 Ps. 48:9, we have *t*. of thy lovingkindness.
 50:21, thou *t*. I was such an one as thyself.
 73:16, when I *t*. to know this.
 119:59, I *t*. on my ways.
 Prov. 30:32, if thou hast *t*. evil.
 Isa. 14:24, as I have *t*., so shall it come.
 Jer. 18:8, I will repent of the evil I *t*. to do.
 Zech. 8:14, as *t*. to punish you.
 15, I *t*. to do well.
 Mal. 3:16, for them that *t*. on his name.
 Mt. 1:20, but while he *t*. on these things.
 Mk. 14:72, when he *t*. thereon, he wept.
 Lk. 12:17, he *t*. within himself, what shall I do?
 19:11, *t*. kingdom of God should appear.

Jn. 11:13, they *t*. he had spoken of taking of rest.
 Acts 10:19, while Peter *t*. on the vision.
 26:8, why should I be *t*. a thing incredible?
 1 Cor. 13:11, I *t*. as a child.
 Phil. 2:6, *t*. it not robbery to be equal with God.
 See Gen. 20:11; 50:20; 1 Sam. 1:13; Heb. 10:29.
THREAD. Gen. 14:23; Josh. 2:18; Jud. 16:9.
THREATEN. Acts 4:17; 9:1; Eph. 6:9; 1 Pet. 2:23.
THREEFOLD. Eccl. 4:12, a *t*. cord.
THRESH. Isa. 41:15, thou shalt *t*. the mountains.
 Jer. 51:33, it is time to *t*. her.
 Mic. 4:13, arise and *t*.
 Hab. 3:12, thou didst *t*. the heathen.
 1 Cor. 9:10, *t*. in hope.
 See Lev. 26:5; 1 Chr. 21:20; Isa. 21:10; 28:28
THREW. 2 Ki. 9:33; Mk. 12:42; Lk. 9:42; Acts 22:23.
THROAT. Ps. 5:9; 115:7; Prov. 23:2; Mat 18:28.
THRONE. Ps. 11:4, the Lord's *t*. is in heaven.
 94:20, shall *t*. of iniquity have fellowship with thee?
 122:5, there are set *t*. of judgment.
 Prov. 20:28, his *t*. upholden by mercy.
 Isa. 66:1; Acts 7:49, heaven is my *t*.
 Jer. 17:12, a glorious high *t*. from the beginning.
 Dan. 7:9, his *t*. was like the fiery flame.
 Mt. 19:28; 25:31, the Son of man shall sit in the *t*.
 Col. 1:16, whether they be *t*.
 Heb. 4:16, the *t*. of grace.
 Rev. 3:21, to him will I grant to sit on my *t*.
 4:2, a *t*. was set in heaven.
 See Rev. 6:16; 7:9; 14:3; 19:4; 20:11; 22:1.
THRONG. Mk. 3:9; 5:31; Lk. 8:42, 45.
THROW. Mic. 5:11; Mal. 1:4; Mt. 24:2.
THRUST. Job 32:13, God *t*. him down, not man.
 Joel 2:8, neither shall one *t*. another.
 Lk. 10:15, shall be *t*. down to hell.
 13:28, and you yourselves *t*. out.
 Jn. 20:25, and *t*. my hand into his side.
 Rev. 14:15, *t*. in thy sickle.
 See Ex. 11:1; 1 Sam. 31:4; Ezek. 34:21.
TIDINGS. Ps. 112:7, afraid of evil *t*.
 Jer. 20:15, cursed be the man who brought *t*.
 Dan. 11:44, *t*. out of the east.
 Lk. 1:19; 2:10; 8:1; Acts 13:32; Rom. 10:15, glad *t*.
 See Ex. 33:4; 1 Ki. 14:6; Jer. 49:23.
TILL. Gen. 2:5; Prov. 12:11; 28:19; Ezek. 36:9.
TILLAGE. 1 Chr. 27:26; Neh. 10:37; Prov. 13:23.
TIME. Gen. 47:29, the *t*. drew nigh.
 Job 22:16, cut down out of *t*.
 38:23, reserved against the *t*. of trouble.
 Ps. 32:6, in a *t*. when thou mayest be found.
 37:19, not ashamed in the evil *t*.
 41:1, deliver him in *t*. of trouble.
 56:3, what *t*. I am afraid.
 69:13; Isa. 49:8; 2 Cor. 6:2, acceptable *t*.
 89:47, remember how short my *t*. is.
 Eccl. 3:1, there is a *t*. to very purpose.
 9:11, *t*. and chance happeneth to all.
 Isa. 60:22, I will hasten it in his *t*.
 Jer. 46:21, the *t*. of their visitation.
 Ezek. 16:8, thy *t*. was the *t*. of love.
 Dan. 7:25, a *t*. and *t*. and the dividing of *t*.
 Hos. 10:12, it is *t*. to seek the Lord.
 Mal. 3:11, neither shall vine cast fruit before the *t*.
 Mt. 16:3, the signs of the *t*.
 Lk. 19:44, the *t*. of thy visitation.
 Acts 3:19, the *t*. refreshing.
 12, the *t*. of restitution.
 Rom. 13:11, it is high *t*. to awake.

1 Cor. 7:29, the *t.* is short.
 Eph. 5:16; Col. 4:5, redeeming the *t.*
 Heb. 4:16, help in *t.* of need.
 1 Pet. 1:11, what manner of *t.*
 Rev. 1:3, the *t.* is at hand.
 10:6, *t.* no longer.
 See Prov. 17:17; Eph. 1:10; 1 Tim. 4:1.
 TINGLE. 1 Sam. 3:11; 2 Ki. 21:12; Jer. 19:3.
 TINKLING. Isa. 3:16, 18; 1 Cor. 13:1.
 TOGETHER. Prov. 22:2, meet *t.*
 Amos 3:3, can two walk *t.*?
 Mt. 18:20, where two or three are gathered *t.*
 Rom. 8:28, work *t.* for good.
 1 Th. 4:17, caught up *t.*
 See Mt. 19:6, Eph. 2:21; 2 Th. 2:1.
 TOIL. Gen. 5:29; 41:51; Mt. 6:28; Lk. 12:27.
 TOLERABLE. Mt. 10:15; 11:24; Mk. 6:11; Lk. 10:12.
 TONGUE. Job 5:21, hid from scourge of the *t.*
 20:12, hide wickedness under his *t.*
 Ps. 34:13; 1 Pet. 3:10, keep thy *t.* from evil.
 Prov. 10:20, *t.* of the just as choice silver.
 12:18; 31:26, *t.* of the wise is health.
 19, the lying *t.* is but for a moment.
 15:4, a wholesome *t.* is a tree of life.
 18:21, death and life are in the power of the *t.*
 21:23, whoso keepeth his *t.* keepeth his soul.
 25:15, a soft *t.* breaketh the bone.
 Isa. 30:27, his *t.* as a devouring fire.
 50:4, hath given me the *t.* of the learned.
 Jer. 9:5, taught their *t.* to speak lies.
 18:18, let us smite him with the *t.*
 Mk. 7:35, his *t.* was loosed.
 Jas. 1:26, and bridleth not his *t.*
 3:5, the *t.* is a little member.
 6, the *t.* is a fire.
 8, the *t.* can no man tame.
 1 Jn. 3:18, not love in word, neither in *t.*
 See Ps. 45:1; Lk. 16:24; Rom. 14:11; Phil. 2:11.
 TOOL. Ex. 20:25; 32:4; Dt. 27:5; 1 Ki. 6:7.
 TOOTH. Ex. 21:24; Prov. 25:19; Mt. 5:38.
 TOPAZ. Ex. 28:17; Rev. 21:20.
 TORCHES. Nah. 2:3; Zech. 12:6; Jn. 18:3.
 TORMENT. Mt. 8:29, to *t.* before the time.
 Lk. 16:23, being in *t.*
 Heb. 11:37, destitute, afflicted, *t.*
 1 Jn. 4:18, fear hath *t.*
 Rev. 9:5, *t.* as *t.* of a scorpion.
 14:11, the smoke of their *t.*
 See Mt. 4:24; Mk. 5:7; Lk. 8:28.
 TORN. Gen. 44:28, surely he is *t.* in pieces.
 Ezek. 4:14, have not eaten of that which is *t.*
 Hos. 6:1, he hath *t.*, and he will heal us.
 See Isa. 5:25; Mal. 1:13; Mk. 1:26.
 TORTOISE. Lev. 11:29, and the *t.* after his kind.
 TOSS. Ps. 109:23, I am *t.* up and down.
 Isa. 22:18, he will *t.* thee like a ball.
 54:11, afflicted, *t.* with tempest.
 Eph. 4:14, no more children, *t.* to and fro.
 See Mt. 14:24; Acts 27:18; Jas. 1:6.
 TOUCH. Gen. 3:3, nor *t.* it, lest ye die.
 1 Sam. 10:26, a band whose hearts God had *t.*
 1 Chr. 16:22; Ps. 105:15, *t.* not mine anointed.
 Job 5:19, there shall no evil *t.* thee.
 6:7, things my soul refused to *t.*
 Isa. 6:7, lo, this hath *t.* thy lips.
 Jer. 1:9, the Lord *t.* my mouth.
 Zech. 2:8, he that *t.* you, *t.* the apple of his eye.
 Mt. 9:21; Mk. 5:28, if I may but *t.* his garment.

Mk. 10:13; Lk. 18:15, children, that he should *t.* them.
 Jn. 20:17, *t.* me not.
 2 Cor. 6:17, *t.* not the unclean thing.
 Col. 2:21, *t.* not, taste not.
 See Job 19:21; Lk. 7:14; 11:46; 1 Cor. 7:1.
 TOWER. 2 Sam. 22:3; Ps. 18:2; 144:2, my high *t.*
 Ps. 61:3, a strong *t.* from the enemy.
 Prov. 18:10, the name of the Lord is a strong *t.*
 Isa. 33:18, where is he that counted the *t.*?
 See Isa. 2:15; 5:2; Mic. 4:8; Mt. 21:33.
 TRADITION. Mt. 15:2; Mk. 7:3, they disciples
 transgress the *t.*
 Gal. 1:14, zealous of the *t.* of my fathers.
 Col. 2:8, after the *t.* of men.
 1 Pet. 1:18, received by *t.* from your fathers.
 TRAFFICK. Gen. 42:34; 1 Ki. 10:15; Ezek. 17:4.
 TRAIN. 1 Ki. 10:2; Prov. 22:6; Isa. 6:1.
 TRAITOR. Lk. 6:16; 2 Tim. 3:4.
 TRAMPLE. Ps. 91:13; Isa. 63:3; Mt. 7:6.
 TRANQUILLITY. Dan. 4:27, lengthening of thy *t.*
 TRANSFORM. Rom. 12:2; 2 Cor. 11:13, 14, 15.
 TRANSGRESS. Num. 14:41, wherefore do ye *t.*?
 1 Sam. 2:24, make the Lord's people to *t.*
 Neh. 1:8, if ye *t.*, I will scatter you abroad.
 Ps. 17:3, my mouth shall not *t.*
 Prov. 28:21, for a piece of bread that man will *t.*
 Jer. 2:8, the pastors *t.*
 3:13, only acknowledge that thou hast *t.*
 Hab. 2:5, he *t.* by wine.
 See Mt. 15:2; Rom. 2:27; 1 Jn. 3:4; 2 Jn. 9.
 TRANSGRESSION. Ex. 34:7; Num. 14:18, forgiving *t.*
 1 Chr. 10:13, Saul died for his *t.*
 Ezra 10:6, he mourned because of their *t.*
 Job 7:21, why dost thou not pardon my *t.*?
 13:23, make me to know my *t.*
 14:17, my *t.* is sealed up.
 31:33, if I covered my *t.*
 Ps. 19:13, innocent from the great *t.*
 25:7, remember not my *t.*
 32:1, blessed is he whose *t.* is forgiven.
 51:1, blot out all my *t.*
 65:3, as for our *t.*, thou shalt purge them.
 107:17, fools because of their *t.* are afflicted.
 Prov. 17:9, he that covereth a *t.*
 Isa. 43:25; 44:22, blotteth out thy *t.*
 53:5, he was wounded for our *t.*
 8, for the *t.* of my people was he smitten.
 58:1, show my people their *t.*
 Ezek. 18:22, his *t.* shall not be mentioned.
 Mic. 1:5, what is the *t.* of Jacob?
 See Rom. 4:15; 5:14; 1 Tim. 2:14; Heb. 2:2.
 TRANSGRESSOR. Ps. 51:13, teach *t.* thy ways.
 59:5, be not merciful to any wicked *t.*
 Prov. 13:15, the way of *t.* is hard.
 21:18, the *t.* shall be ransom for the upright.
 Isa. 48:8, thou wast called a *t.* from the womb.
 53:12; Mk. 15:28; Lk. 22:37, numbered with the *t.*
 See Dan. 8:23; Hos. 14:9, Gal. 2:18.
 TRANSLATE. 2 Sam. 3:10; Col. 1:13; Heb. 11:5.
 TRAP. Job 18:10; Ps. 69:22; Jer. 5:26; Rom. 11:9.
 TRAVAIL. Ps. 7:14, he *t.* with iniquity.
 Isa. 23:4, I *t.* not.
 53:11, the *t.* of his soul.
 Rom. 8:22, the whole creation *t.* in pain.
 Gal. 4:19, my children of whom I *t.*
 See Job 15:20; Isa. 13:8; Mic. 5:3; Rev. 12:2.
 TRAVEL. Eccl. 1:13; 2:23; 1 Th. 2:9; 2 Th. 3:8.
 TRAVELLER. Jud. 5:6; 2 Sam. 12:4; Job 31:32.

TREACHEROUS. Isa. 21:2; Jer. 9:2; Zeph. 3:4.
 TREACHEROUSLY. Isa. 33:1, thou dealest *t*.
 Jer. 12:1, why are they happy that deal *t*?
 Lam. 1:2, her friends have dealt *t*. with her.
 See Hos. 5:7; 6:7; Mal. 2:10, 15.
 TREAD. Dt. 11:24, whereon soles of feet *t*.
 Dt. 25:4; 1 Cor. 9:9; 1 Tim. 5:18, not muzzle the ox when
 he *t*.
 Ps. 7:5, let him *t*. down my life.
 44:5, through thy name will we *t*. them under.
 60:12; 108:13, shall *t*. down our enemies.
 91:13, thou shalt *t*. upon lion and adder.
 Isa. 10:6, to *t*. them down like mire.
 16:10, shall *t*. out no wine.
 63:3, I will *t*. them in mine anger.
 Jer. 48:33, none shall *t*. with shouting.
 Ezek. 34:18, but ye must *t*. the residue.
 Hos. 10:11, loveth to *t*. out corn.
 Mal. 4:3, ye shall *t*. down the wicked.
 See Job 9:8; Isa. 41:25; 62:2; Rev. 19:15.
 TREASURE. Gen. 43:23, God hath given you *t*.
 Ex. 19:5; Ps. 135:4, a peculiar *t*. to me.
 Dt. 28:12, open to thee his good *t*.
 Job 3:21; Ps. 17:14; Prov. 2:4, for hid *t*.
 38:22, the *t*. of the snow.
 Prov. 8:21, I will fill *t*. of those that love me.
 10:2, *t*. of wickedness profiteth nothing.
 15:10, than great *t*. and trouble therewith.
 21:20, there is a *t*. to be desired.
 Eccl. 2:8, I gathered the peculiar *t*. of kings.
 Isa. 2:7, neither is there any end of their *t*.
 45:3, I will give thee the *t*. of darkness.
 Jer. 41:8, slay us not, for we have *t*.
 51:13, waters abundant in *t*.
 Dan. 11:43, power over the *t*. of gold.
 Mic. 6:10, the *t*. of wickedness.
 Mt. 6:21; Lk. 12:34, where your *t*. is.
 12:35, out of the good *t*. of the heart.
 13:44, like unto *t*. hid in a field.
 52, out of his *t*. things new and old.
 19:21; Mk. 10:21; Lk. 18:22, thou shalt have *t*. in
 heaven.
 Lk. 12:21, that layeth up *t*. for himself.
 Col. 2:3, in whom are hid *t*. of wisdom.
 2 Cor. 4:7, we have this *t*. in earthen vessels.
 Heb. 11:26, greater riches than the *t*. in Egypt.
 Jas. 5:3, ye have heaped *t*.
 See Dt. 32:34; 33:19; Isa. 33:6; Mt. 2:11.
 TREASURER. Neh. 13:13; Isa. 22:15; Dan. 3:2.
 TREASURY. Mk. 12:41, the people cast money into the *t*.
 Lk. 21:1, rich men casting their gifts into the *t*.
 See Josh. 6:19; Jer. 38:11; Mt. 27:6.
 TREE. Dt. 20:19, the *t*. is man's life.
 Job 14:7, there is hope of a *t*.
 24:20, wickedness shall be broken as a *t*.
 Ps. 1:3; Jer. 17:8, like a *t*. planted.
 104:16, the *t*. of the Lord are full of sap.
 Eccl. 11:3, where the *t*. falleth.
 Isa. 56:3, I am a dry *t*.
 61:3, called *t*. of righteousness.
 Ezek. 15:2, what is the vine *t*. more than any *t*?
 31:9, all the *t*. of Eden envied him.
 See Mk. 8:24; Lk. 21:29; Jude 12; Rev. 7:3.
 TREMBLE. Dt. 2:25, the nations shall *t*.
 Jud. 5:4; 2 Sam. 22:8; Ps. 18:7; 77:18; 97:4, the earth *t*.
 Ezra 9:4, then assembled to me every one that *t*.
 Job 9:6, the pillars thereof *t*.
 26:11, the pillars of heaven *t*.

Ps. 2:11, rejoice with *t*.
 60:2, thou hast made earth to *t*.
 99:1, the Lord reigneth, let the people *t*.
 104:32, he looketh on the earth, and it *t*.
 Eccl. 12:3, the keepers of the house shall *t*.
 Isa. 14:16, is this the man that made earth *t*?
 64:2, that the nations may *t*. at thy presence.
 66:5, ye that *t*. at his word.
 Jer. 5:22, will ye not *t*. at my presence?
 33:9, they shall *t*. for all the goodness.
 Amos 8:8, shall not the land *t*. for this?
 Acts 24:25, Felix *t*.
 Jas. 2:19, devils also believe, and *t*.
 See Acts 9:6; 16:29; 1 Cor. 2:3; Eph. 6:5; Phil. 2:12.
 TRENCH. 1 Sam. 17:20; 26:5; 1 Ki. 18:32; Lk. 19:43.
 TRESPASS. Gen. 31:36, what is my *t*?
 50:17, we pray thee forgive the *t*.
 Ezra 9:2, rulers have been chief in this *t*.
 Ps. 68:21, goeth on still in his *t*.
 Mt. 6:14, if ye forgive men their *t*.
 18:15, if thy brother *t*, tell him his fault.
 Lk. 17:3, if thy brother *t*. against thee.
 2 Cor. 5:19, not imputing their *t*.
 Eph. 2:1, dead in *t*. and sins.
 Col. 2:13, having forgiven you all *t*.
 See Num. 5:6; 1 Ki. 8:31; Ezek. 17:20; 18:24.
 TRIAL. Job 9:23, the *t*. of the innocent.
 2 Cor. 8:2, a great *t*. of affliction.
 See Ezek. 21:13; Heb. 11:36; 1 Pet. 1:7; 4:12.
 TRIBES. Ps. 105:37, not one feeble person among their *t*.
 122:4, whither the *t*. go up.
 Isa. 19:13, they that are the stay of the *t*.
 49:6, my servant to raise up the *t*.
 Hab. 3:9, according to oaths of the *t*.
 Mt. 24:30, than shall all *t*. of the earth mourn.
 See Num. 24:2; Dt. 1:13; 12:5; 18:5.
 TRIBULATION. Dt. 4:30, when thou art in *t*.
 Jud. 10:14, let them deliver you in *t*.
 Mt. 13:21, when *t*. ariseth.
 24:21, then shall be great *t*.
 Jn. 16:33, in the world ye shall have *t*.
 Acts 14:22, through much *t*.
 Rom. 5:3, we glory in *t*. also.
 12:12, patient in *t*.
 See 2 Cor. 1:4; 7:4; Eph. 3:13; Rev. 7:14.
 TRIBUTARY. Dt. 20:11; Jud. 1:30; Lam. 1:1.
 TRIBUTE. Gen. 49:15, a servant to *t*.
 Num. 31:37, the Lord's *t*.
 Dt. 16:10, *t*. of freewill offering.
 Ezra 7:24, not lawful to impose *t*.
 Neh. 5:4, borrowed money for king's *t*.
 Prov. 12:24, the slothful shall be under *t*.
 See Mat 17:24; 22:17; Lk. 23:2.
 TRIM. 2 Sam. 19:24; Jer. 2:33; Mt. 25:7.
 TRIUMPH. Ex. 15:1, he hath *t*. gloriously.
 Ps. 25:2, let not mine enemies *t*.
 92:4, I will *t*. in the works of thy hands.
 2 Cor. 2:14, which always causeth us to *t*.
 Col. 2:15, a show of them openly, *t*. over them.
 See 2 Sam. 20; Job 20:5; Ps. 47:1.
 TRODDEN. Job 22:15, the old way which wicked men
 have *t*.
 Ps. 119:118, thou hast *t*. down all that err.
 Isa. 5:5, the vineyard shall be *t*. down.
 63:3, I have *t*. the winepress alone.
 Mic. 7:10, now shall she be *t*. as mire.
 Mt. 5:13, salt to be *t*. under foot.
 Lk. 21:24, Jerusalem shall be *t*. down.

Heb. 10:29, hath *t.* under foot the Son of God.
 See Deut 1:36; Jud. 5:21; Isa. 18:2.

TRODE 2 Ki. 14:9, 2 Chr. 25:18; Lk. 12:1.

TROOP 2 Sam. 22:30; Ps. 18:29; Hos. 7:1.

TROUBLE (*n.*). Dt. 31:17, many *t.* shall befall.

1 Chr. 22:14, in my *t.* I prepared for the house.
 Neh. 9:32, let not the *t.* seem little.
 Job 3:26, yet *t.* came.

5:6, neither doth *t.* spring out of the ground.
 7, man is born to *t.*
 19, shall deliver thee in six *t.*
 14:1, of few days, and full of *t.*
 30:25, weep for him that was in *t.*
 34:29, he giveth quietness, who can make *t.*?
 Job 38:23, I have reserved against the time of *t.*
 Ps. 9:9, a refuge in time of *t.*
 22:11, for *t.* is near.
 25:17, the *t.* of mine heart are enlarged.
 22, redeem Israel out of all his *t.*
 27:5, in time of *t.* he shall hide me.
 46:1, a very present help in *t.*
 73:5, they are not in *t.* as other men.
 88:3, my soul is full of *t.*
 119:143, *t.* and anguish have taken hold on me.
 138:7, thou I walk in the midst of *t.*

Isa. 17:14, at eveningtide *t.*
 30:6, into the land of *t.* they will carry riches.
 65:16, because former *t.* are forgotten.
 23, they shall not bring forth for *t.*

Jer. 2:27, in time of *t.* they will say, save us.
 8:15, we looked for health, and behold *t.*

1 Cor. 7:28, such shall have *t.* in the flesh.
 2 Cor. 1:4, able to comfort them in *t.*

See Prov. 15:6; 25:19; Jer. 11:12; 30:7; Lam. 1:21.

TROUBLE (*v.*). Josh. 7:25, why hast thou *t.* us?
 1 Ki. 18:17, art thou he that *t.* Israel?
 18, I have not *t.* Israel, but thou.
 Job 4:5, now it toucheth thee, and thou art *t.*
 Ps. 3:1, how are they increased that *t.* me!
 77:4, I am so *t.* that I cannot speak.
 Prov. 25:26, is as a *t.* fountain.
 Isa. 57:20, the wicked are like the *t.* sea.
 Dan. 5:10, let not thy thoughts *t.* thee.
 11:44, tidings out of the north shall *t.* him.
 Mt. 24:6, see that ye be not *t.*
 26:10; Mk. 14:6, why *t.* ye the woman?
 Jn. 5:4, an angel *t.* the water.
 11:33; 12:27; 13:21, Jesus groaned, and was *t.*
 2 Cor. 4:8; 7:5, we are *t.* on every side.
 Gal. 1:7, there be some that *t.* you.
 6:17, let no man *t.* me.
 See 2 Th. 1:7; 2:2; Heb. 12:15; 1 Pet. 3:14.

TROUBLING Job 3:17; Jn. 5:4.

TRUCE 2 Tim. 3:3, men shall be *t.*-breakers.

TRUE Gen. 42:11, we are *t.* men.
 1 Ki. 22:16, tell me nothing but that which is *t.*
 2 Chr. 15:3, Israel hath been without the *t.* God.
 Neh. 9:13, thou gavest them *t.* laws.
 Ps. 119:160, thy word is *t.* from the beginning.
 Prov. 14:25, a *t.* witness delivereth souls.
 Jer. 10:10, the Lord is the *t.* God.
 Mt. 22:16; Mk. 12:14, we know that thou art *t.*
 Lk. 16:11, the *t.* riches.
 Jn. 1:9, that was the *t.* light.
 4:23, when the *t.* worshippers.
 5:31, if I bear witness of myself, my witness is not *t.*
 6:32, the *t.* bread.
 10:41, all things that John spake were *t.*

Jn. 15:1, I am the *t.* vine.
 17:3; 1 Jn. 5:20, to know thee the only *t.* God.

2 Cor. 6:8, as deceivers, and yet *t.*
 Eph. 4:24, created in *t.* holiness.
 Phil. 4:8, whatsoever things are *t.*
 Heb. 10:22, draw near with a *t.* heart.
 See Rev. 3:7; 6:10; 15:3; 16:7; 19:9, 11; 21:5.

TRUST Job 13:15, though he slay me, yet will I *t.*
 39:11, wilt thou *t.* him, because his strength is great?
 Ps. 25:2; 31:6; 55:23; 56:3; 143:8, I *t.* in thee.
 37:3; 40:3; 62:8; 115:9; Prov. 3:5; Isa. 26.
 4, *t.* in the Lord.
 118:8, better to *t.* in the Lord.
 144:2, he in whom I *t.*
 Prov. 28:26, he that *t.* in his own heart is a fool.
 Isa. 50:10, let him *t.* in the name of the Lord.
 Jer. 49:11, let thy widows *t.* in me.
 Mic. 7:5, *t.* ye not in a friend.
 Nah. 1:7, the Lord knoweth them that *t.* in him.
 Mt. 27:43, he *t.* in God, let him deliver him.
 Lk. 18:9, certain which *t.* in themselves.
 See Jer. 17:5; 2 Cor. 1:9; 1 Tim. 4:10.

TRUTH Dt. 32:4, a God of *t.*
 Ps. 15:2, speaketh the *t.* in his heart.
 51:6, desirest *t.* in inward parts.
 91:4, his *t.* shall be thy shield.
 117:2, his *t.* endureth for ever.
 119:30, I have chosen the way of *t.*
 Prov. 23:23, buy the *t.*
 Isa. 59:14, *t.* is fallen in the streets.
 Jer. 9:3, they are not valiant for the *t.*
 Zech. 8:16, speak every man *t.* to his neighbour.
 Mal. 2:6, the law of *t.* was in his mouth.
 Jn. 1:14, full of grace and *t.*
 8:32, know the *t.*, and the *t.* shall make you free.
 14:6, I am the way, the *t.*, and the life.
 16:13, Spirit of *t.* will guide you into all *t.*
 18:38, what is *t.*?

Rom. 1:18, who hold the *t.* in unrighteousness.
 1 Cor. 5:8, unleavened bread of sincerity and *t.*
 2 Cor. 13:8, can do nothing against *t.*, but for the *t.*
 Eph. 4:15, speaking the *t.* in love.
 1 Tim. 3:15, the pillar and ground of *t.*
 2 Tim. 2:15, rightly dividing the word of *t.*
 Jas. 5:19, if any err from the *t.*
 See 1 Cor. 13:6; 2 Tim. 3:7; 1 Jn. 3:19; 5:6.

TRY 2 Chr. 32:31, God left him to *t.* him.
 Job 23:10, when he hath *t.* me.
 Ps. 26:2, *t.* my reins and my heart.
 Jer. 9:7; Zech. 13:9, I will melt them and *t.* them.
 1 Cor. 3:13, shall *t.* every man's work.
 Jas. 1:12, when *t.* he shall receive the crown.
 1 Jn. 4:1, *t.* the spirits.
 See Prov. 17:3; Isa. 28:16; 1 Pet. 4:12; Rev. 3:18.

TURN Job 23:13, who can *t.* him.
 Ps. 7:12, if he *t.* not, he will whet his sword.
 Prov. 1:23, *t.* at my reproof.
 Jer. 31:18; Lam. 5:21, *t.* thou me, and I shall be *t.*
 Ezek. 14:6; 18:30; 33:9; Hos. 12:6; Joel 2:12, repent,
 and *t.*
 Zech. 9:12, *t.* you to the strong hold, ye prisoners.
 Mt. 5:39, *t.* the other also.
 Acts 26:18, to *t.* them from darkness to light.
 2 Tim. 3:5, from such *t.* away.
 See Prov. 21:1; 26:14; Hos. 7:8; Lk. 22:61; Jas. 1:17.

TWAIN Isa. 6:2; Mt. 5:41; 19:5; Eph. 2:15.

TWICE Job 33:14; Mk. 14:30; Lk. 18:12; Jude 12.

TWINKLING 1 Cor. 15:52, in the *t.* of an eye.

U

UNADvisedly. Ps. 106:33, he spake *u*.
 UNAWARES. Lk. 21:34; Gal. 2:4; Heb. 13:2; Jude 4.
 UNBELIEF. Mk. 9:24, help thou mine *u*.
 Rom. 3:3, shall *u*. make faith without effect?
 11:32, concluded all in *u*.
 Heb. 3:12, evil heart of *u*.
 See Mt. 13:58; Mk. 6:6; 1 Tim. 1:13; Heb. 4:11.
 UMBLAMEABLE. Col. 1:22; 1 Th. 3:13.
 UNCERTAIN. 1 Cor. 9:26; 14:8; 1 Tim. 6:7.
 UNCLEAN. Acts 10:28; Rom. 14:14; 2 Cor. 6:17.
 UNCLOTHED. 2 Cor. 5:4, not that we would be *u*.
 UNCORRUPTNESS. Ti. 2:7, in doctrine showing *u*.
 UNCTION. 1 Jn. 2:20, an *u*. from the Holy One.
 UNDEFILED. Ps. 119:1, blessed are the *u*.
 Jas. 1:27, pure religion and *u*.
 1 Pet. 1:4, an inheritance *u*.
 See Song 5:2; 6:9; Heb. 7:26; 13:4.
 UNDER. Rom. 3:9; 1 Cor. 9:27; Gal. 3:10.
 UNDERSTAND. Ps. 19:12, who can *u*. his errors?
 73:17, then *u*. I their end.
 119:100, I *u*. more than the ancients.
 139:2, thou *u*. my thought afar off.
 Prov. 8:9, all plain to him that *u*.
 20:24, how can a man *u*. his own way?
 29:19, though he *u*. he will not answer.
 Isa. 6:9, hear ye indeed, but *u*. not.
 28:19, a vexation only to *u*. the report.
 Jer. 9:24, let him glory in this, that he *u*. me.
 Dan. 10:12, thou didst set thine heart to *u*.
 12:10, wicked shall not *u*. the wise shall *u*.
 Hos. 14:9, who is wise, and he shall *u*. these things?
 Mt. 13:51, have ye *u*. all these things?
 24:15, whoso readeth, let him *u*.
 Lk. 24:45, that they might *u*. the scriptures.
 Jn. 8:43, why do ye not *u*. my speech?
 Rom. 3:11, there is none that *u*.
 15:21, they that have not heard shall *u*.
 1 Cor. 13:2, though I *u*. all mysteries.
 11, I *u*. as a child.
 See 1 Cor. 14:2; Heb. 11:3; 2 Pet. 2:12; 3:16.
 UNDERSTANDING. Ex. 31:3; Dt. 4:6, wisdom and *u*.
 1 Ki. 3:11, hast asked for thyself *u*.
 4:29, gave Solomon wisdom and *u*.
 7:14, filled with wisdom and *u*.
 1 Chr. 12:32, men that had *u*. of the times.
 2 Chr. 26:5, had *u*. in visions.
 Job 12:13, he hath counsel and *u*.
 20, he taketh away the *u*. of the aged.
 17:4, thou hast hid their heart from *u*.
 28:12, where is the place of *u*.?
 32:8, the Almighty giveth them *u*.
 38:36, who hath given *u*. to the heart?
 39:17, neither imparted to her *u*.
 Ps. 47:7, sing ye praises with *u*.
 49:3, the meditation of my heart shall be of *u*.
 119:34, 73, 125, 144, 169, give me *u*.
 99, I have more *u*. than my teachers.
 104, through thy precepts I get *u*.
 147:5, his *u*. is infinite.
 Prov. 2:2, apply thine heart to *u*.
 11, *u*. shall keep thee.
 3:5, lean not to thine own *u*.
 19, by *u*. hath he established the heavens.
 4:5, 7, get wisdom, get *u*.
 8:1, doth not *u*. put forth her voice?
 9:6, go in the way of *u*.
 10, the knowledge of the holy is *u*.

Prov. 14:29, he that is slow to wrath is of great *u*.
 16:22, *u*. is a wellspring of life.
 17:24, wisdom is before him that hath *u*.
 19:8, he that keepeth *u*. shall find good.
 21:30, there is no *u*. against the Lord.
 24:3, by *u*. an house is established.
 30:2, have not the *u*. of a man.
 Eccl. 9:11, nor yet riches to men of *u*.
 Isa. 11:2, the spirit of *u*. shall rest on him.
 27:11, it is a people of no *u*.
 29:14, the *u*. of prudent men shall be hid.
 40:14, who showed him the way of *u*.?
 28, there is no searching of his *u*.
 Jer. 3:15, pastors shall feed you with *u*.
 Ezek. 28:4, with thy *u*. thou hast gotten riches.
 Dan. 4:34, mine *u*. returned.
 Mt. 15:16; Mk. 7:18, are ye also without *u*.?
 Mk. 12:33, to love him with all the *u*.
 Lk. 2:47, astonished at his *u*.
 24:45, then opened he their *u*.
 1 Cor. 1:19, bring to nothing *u*. of prudent.
 14:15, I will pray with the *u*. also.
 20, be not children in *u*.
 Eph. 4:18, having the *u*. darkened.
 Phil. 4:7, peace of God, which passeth all *u*.
 See Col. 1:9; 2:2; 2 Tim. 2:7; 1 Jn. 5:20.
 UNDERTAKE. Isa. 38:14, *u*. for me.
 UNDONE. Josh. 11:15; Isa. 6:5; Mt. 23:23; Lk. 11:42.
 UNEQUAL. Ezek. 18:25, 29; 2 Cor. 6:14.
 UNFAITHFUL. Ps. 78:57; Prov. 25:19.
 UNFEIGNED. 2 Cor. 6:6; 1 Tim. 1:5; 2 Tim. 1:5; 1 Pet. 1:22.
 UNFRUITFUL. Mt. 13:22; Eph. 5:11; Ti. 3:14; 2 Pet. 1:8.
 UNGODLINESS. Rom. 1:18; 11:26; 2 Tim. 2:16; Ti. 2:12.
 UNGODLY. 2 Chr. 19:2, shouldest thou help the *u*.?
 Job 16:11, God hath delivered me to the *u*.
 Ps. 1:1, counsel of *u*.
 6, the way of the *u*. shall perish.
 43:1, plead my cause against an *u*. nation.
 Prov. 16:27, an *u*. man diggeth up evil.
 Rom. 5:6, Christ died for the *u*.
 1 Pet. 4:18, where shall the *u*. appear?
 2 Pet. 3:7, perdition of *u*. men.
 See Rom. 4:5; 1 Tim. 1:9; 2 Pet. 2:5; Jude 15.
 UNHOLY. Lev. 10:10; 1 Tim. 1:9; 2 Tim. 3:2; Heb. 10:29.
 UNICORN. Num. 23:22, he hath as it were the strength of an *u*.
 Dt. 33:17, his horns are like the horns of an *u*.
 Job 39:9, will the *u*. be willing to serve thee?
 Isa. 34:7, the *u*. shall come down with them.
 UNITE. Gen. 49:6; Ps. 86:11.
 UNITY. Ps. 133:1; Eph. 4:3, 13.
 UNJUST. Ps. 43:1; Prov. 11:7; 29:27, *u*. man.
 Prov. 28:8, he that by *u*. gain.
 Zeph. 3:5, the *u*. knoweth no shame.
 Mt. 5:44, he sendeth rain on the just and *u*.
 Lk. 18:6, hear what the *u*. judge saith.
 11, not as other men, *u*.
 Acts 24:15, a resurrection both of the just and *u*.
 1 Cor. 6:1, go to law before the *u*.
 1 Pet. 3:18, suffered, the just for the *u*.
 Rev. 22:11, he that is *u*., let him be *u*. still.
 See Ps. 82:2; Isa. 26:10; Lk. 16:8; 2 Pet. 2:9.
 UNKNOWN. Acts 17:23; 1 Cor. 14:2; 2 Cor. 6:9; Gal. 1:22.
 UNLAWFUL. Acts 10:28; 2 Pet. 2:8.
 UNLEARNED. Acts 4:13; 1 Cor. 14:16; 2 Tim. 2:23; 2 Pet. 3:16.
 UNMINDFUL. Dt. 32:18, thou art *u*.
 UNMOVEABLE. Acts 27:41; 1 Cor. 15:58.
 UNPERFECT. Ps. 139:16, yet being *u*.

UNPREPARED. 2 Cor. 9:4, find you *u*.
 UNPROFITABLE. Job 15:3, *u*. talk.
 Mt. 25:30; Lk. 17:10, *u*. servant.
 See Rom. 3:12; Ti. 3:9; Phile. 11; Heb. 7:18; 13:17.
 UNPUNISHED. Prov. 11:21; 16:5; 17:5; 19:5; Jer. 25:29;
 49:12, shall not be *u*.
 See Jer. 30:11; 46:28.
 UNQUENCHABLE. Mt. 3:12; Lk. 3:17.
 UNREASONABLE. Acts 25:27; 2 Th. 3:2.
 UNREPROVEABLE. Col. 1:22, *u*. in his sight.
 UNRIGHTEOUS. Ex. 23:1, an *u*. witness.
 Isa. 10:1, decree *u*. decrees.
 55:7, let the *u*. man forsake his thoughts.
 Rom. 3:5, is God *u*?
 Heb. 6:10, God is not *u*. to forget your work.
 See Dt. 25:16; Ps. 71:4; Lk. 16:11; 1 Cor. 6:9.
 UNRIGHTEOUSNESS. Lk. 16:9, mammon of *u*.
 Rom. 1:18, hold the truth in *u*.
 2:8, to them that obey *u*.
 3:5, if our *u*. commend righteousness.
 6:13, instruments of *u*.
 9:14, is there *u*. with God?
 2 Cor. 6:14, what fellowship with *u*?
 2 Th. 2:12, had pleasure in *u*.
 2 Pet. 2:13, receive the reward of *u*.
 1 Jn. 1:9, cleanse us from all *u*.
 5:17, all *u*. is sin.
 See Lev. 19:15; Ps. 92:15; Jer. 22:13; Jn. 7:18.
 UNRULY. 1 Th. 5:14; Ti. 1:6; Jas. 3:8.
 UNSAVOURY. Job 6:6, can that which is *u*. be. eaten?
 UNSEARCHABLE. Job 5:9; Ps. 145:3; Rom. 11:33; Eph. 3:8.
 UNSEEMLY. Rom. 1:27; 1 Cor. 13:5.
 UNSKILFUL. Heb. 5:13, is *u*. in the word.
 UNSPEAKABLE. 2 Cor. 9:15; 12:4; 1 Pet. 1:8.
 UNSPOTTED. Jas. 1:27, *u*. from the world.
 UNSTABLE. Gen. 49:4; Jas. 1:8; 2 Pet. 2:14.
 UNTHANKFUL. Lk. 6:35; 2 Tim. 3:2.
 UNWASHEN. Mt. 15:20; Mk. 7:2, 5.
 UNWISE. Dt. 32:6; Hos. 13:13; Rom. 1:14; Eph. 5:17.
 UNWORTHY. Acts 13:46; 1 Cor. 6:2; 11:27.
 UPBRAID. Mt. 11:20; Mk. 16:14; Jas. 1:5.
 UPHOLD. Ps. 51:12, *u*. me with thy free spirit.
 54:4, with them that *u*. my soul.
 119:116, *u*. me according to thy word.
 145:14, the Lord *u*. all that fall.
 Isa. 41:10, I will *u*. thee with right hand.
 42:1, my servant, whom I *u*.
 63:5, wondered there was none to *u*.
 Heb. 1:3, *u*. all things by the word of his power.
 See Ps. 37:17; 41:12; 63:8; Prov. 20:28.
 UPPERMOST. Mt. 23:6; Mk. 12:39; Lk. 11:43.
 UPRIGHT. Job 12:4, the *u*. man is laughed to scorn.
 17:8, *u*. men shall be astonished.
 Ps. 19:13, then shall I be *u*.
 25:8; 92:15, good and *u*. is the Lord.
 37:14, such as be of *u*. conversation.
 49:14, the *u*. shall have dominion.
 111:1, the assembly of the *u*.
 112:4, to the *u*. ariseth light.
 125:4, that are *u*. in their hearts.
 Prov. 2:21, the *u*. shall dwell in the land.
 11:3, the integrity of the *u*.
 20, such as are *u*. in their way.
 14:11, the tabernacle of the *u*.
 15:8, the prayer of the *u*. is his delight.
 28:10, the *u*. shall have good things.
 Eccl. 7:29, God hath made man *u*.
 Song 1:4, the *u*. love thee.

See Isa. 26:7; Jer. 10:5; Mic. 7:2; Hab. 2:4.
 UPRIGHTLY. Ps. 58:1; 75:2, do ye judge *u*?
 84:11, withhold no good from them that walk *u*.
 Prov. 10:9; 15:21; 28:18, he that walketh *u*.
 Isa. 33:15, he that speaketh *u*.
 See Ps. 15:2; Amos 5:10; Mic. 2:7; Gal. 2:14.
 UPRIGHTNESS. 1 Ki. 3:6, in *u*. of heart.
 1 Chr. 29:17, thou hast pleasure in *u*.
 Job 4:6, the *u*. of thy ways.
 33:23, to show unto man his *u*.
 Ps. 25:21, let *u*. preserve me.
 143:10, lead me into the land of *u*.
 Prov. 2:13, who leave the paths of *u*.
 See Ps. 111:8; Prov. 14:2; 28:6; Isa. 26:7, 10.
 UPROAR. Mt. 26:5; Mk. 14:2; Acts 17:5; 21:31.
 UPWARD. Job 5:7; Eccl. 3:21; Isa. 38:14.
 URGE. Gen. 33:11; 2 Ki. 2:17; Lk. 11:53.
 URGENT. Ex. 12:33; Dan. 3:22.
 USE. Mt. 6:7, *u*. not vain repetitions.
 1 Cor. 7:31, they that *u*. this world.
 Gal. 5:13, *u*. not liberty for an occasion.
 1 Tim. 1:8, if a man *u*. it lawfully.
 See Ps. 119:132; 1 Cor. 9:12; 1 Tim. 5:23.
 USURP. 1 Tim. 2:12, I suffer not a woman to *u*.
 USURY. Ex. 22:25, neither shalt thou lay upon him *u*.
 Lev. 25:36, take thou no *u*. of him.
 Dt. 23:20, thou mayest lend upon *u*.
 Neh. 5:7, ye exact *u*.
 Ezek. 18:8, not given forth upon *u*.
 13, hath given forth upon *u*.
 17, that hath not received *u*.
 22:12, thou hast taken *u*.
 UTTER. Ps. 78:2, I will *u*. dark sayings.
 106:2, who can *u*. the mighty acts?
 119:171, my lips shall *u*. praise.
 Prov. 1:20, wisdom *u*. her voice.
 23:33, thine heart shall *u*. perverse things.
 29:11, a fool *u*. all his mind.
 Eccl. 5:2, let not thine heart be hasty to *u*.
 Rom. 8:26, which cannot be *u*.
 2 Cor. 12:4, not lawful for a man to *u*.
 Heb. 5:11, many things hard to be *u*.
 See Job 33:3; Isa. 48:20; Joel 2:11; Mt. 13:35.
 UTTERANCE. Acts 2:4, as the Spirit gave *u*.
 See 1 Cor. 1:5; 2 Cor. 8:7; Eph. 6:19; Col. 4:3.
 UTTERLY. Ps. 119:8, forsake me not *u*.
 Jer. 23:39, I will *u*. forget you.
 Zeph. 1:2, I will *u*. consume all things.
 2 Pet. 2:12, these shall *u*. perish.
 See Dt. 7:2; Neh. 9:31; Isa. 40:30; Rev. 18:8.
 UTMOST. Mt. 5:26; 1 Th. 2:16; Heb. 7:25.

V

VAGABOND. Gen. 4:12, a *v*. shalt thou be in the earth.
 See Ps. 109:10; Acts 19:13.
 VAIL. Mt. 27:51 2 Cor. 3:14; Heb. 6:19.
 VAIN. Ex. 5:9, not regard *v*. words.
 20:7; Dt. 5:11, shalt not take name of the Lord in *v*.
 Dt. 32:47, it is not a *v*. thing for you.
 2 Sam. 6:20, as one of the *v*. fellows.
 2 Ki. 18:20; Isa. 36:5, they are but *v*. words.
 Job 11:12, *v*. man would be wise.
 16:3, shall *v*. words have an end?
 21:34, how then comfort ye me in *v*?
 Ps. 2:1; Acts 4:25, the people imagine a *v*. thing.
 26:4, I have not sat with *v*. persons.
 33:17, an horse is a *v*. thing for safety.
 39:6, every man walketh in a *v*. show.

Ps. 60:11; 108:12, *v.* is the help of man.
 89:47, wherefore hast thou made men in *v.*?
 127:1, labour in *v.*, watchman waketh in *v.*
 Prov. 12:11; 28:19, followeth *v.* persons.
 31:30, beauty is *v.*
 Eccl. 6:12, all the days of his *v.* life.
 Isa. 1:13, bring no more *v.* oblations.
 45:18, he created it not in *v.*
 19, I said not, seek ye me in *v.*
 49:4; 65:23, laboured in *v.*
 Jer. 3:23, in *v.* is salvation hoped for.
 10:3, the customs of the people are *v.*
 46:11, in *v.* shalt thou use medicines.
 Mal. 3:14, ye have said, it is *v.* to serve God.
 Mt. 6:7, use not *v.* repetitions.
 15:9; Mk. 7:7, in *v.* do they worship me.
 Rom. 13:4, he beareth not the sword in *v.*
 1 Cor. 15:2, unless ye have believed in *v.*
 2 Cor. 6:1, receive not the grace of God in *v.*
 Gal. 2:2, lest I should run in *v.*
 Ti. 1:10, unruly and *v.* talkers.
 Jas. 1:26, this man's religion is *v.*
 1 Pet. 1:18, redeemed from *v.* conversation.
 See Prov. 1:17; Rom. 1:21; Gal. 5:26; Phil. 2:3.

VALIANT. 1 Sam. 18:17, be *v.* for me.
 1 Ki. 1:42, for thou art a *v.* man.
 Isa. 10:13, put down inhabitants like a *v.* man.
 Jer. 9:3, they are not *v.* for truth.
 Heb. 11:34, waxed *v.* in fight.
 See Ps. 60:12; 118:15; Isa. 33:7; Nah. 2:3.

VALUE. Job 13:4, physicians of no *v.*
 Mt. 10:31; Lk. 12:7, of more *v.*
 See Lev. 27:16; Job 28:16; Mt. 27:9.

VANISH. Isa. 51:6; 1 Cor. 13:8; Heb. 8:13.

VANITY. Job 7:3, to possess months of *v.*
 15:31, *v.* shall be his recompense.
 35:13, God will not hear *v.*
 Ps. 12:2, speak *v.* every one with his neighbour.
 39:5, every man at his best state is *v.*
 62:9, are *v.*, lighter than *v.*
 144:4, man is like to *v.*
 Prov. 13:11, wealth gotten by *v.*
 30:8, remove from me *v.*
 Eccl. 6:11, many things increase *v.*
 11:10, childhood and youth are *v.*
 Isa. 30:28, with the sieve of *v.*
 Jer. 18:15, they have burned incense to *v.*
 Hab. 2:13, people shall weary themselves for *v.*
 Rom. 8:20, the creature was made subject to *v.*
 Eph. 4:17, walk in *v.* of mind.
 2 Pet. 2:18, great swelling words of *v.*
 See Eccl. 1:2; Jer. 10:8; 14:22; Acts 14:15.

VAPOURS. Job 36:27, according to the *v.* thereof.
 Ps. 135:7; Jer. 10:13, he causeth the *v.* to ascend
 148:8, snow and *v.*

VARIABLENESS. Jas. 1:17, with whom is no *v.*

VARIANCE. Mt. 10:35; Gal. 5:20.

VALUNT. Jud. 7:2; 1 Cor. 13:4.

VEHEMENT. Song 8:6; Mk. 14:31; 2 Cor. 7:11.

VENGEANCE. Dt. 32:35, to me belongeth *v.*
 Prov. 6:34; Isa. 34:8; 61:2; Jer. 51:6, the day of *v.*
 Isa. 59:17, garments of *v.* for clothing.
 Acts 28:4, whom *v.* suffereth not to live.
 Jude 7, the *v.* of eternal fire.
 See Mic. 5:15; Nah. 1:2; Lk. 21:22; Rom. 12:19.

VENISON. Gen. 25:28, he did eat of his *v.*
 27:3, take me some *v.*

VERILY. Gen. 42:21; Ps. 58:11; 73:13; Mk. 9:12.

VERITY. Ps. 111:7; 1 Tim. 2:7.

VESSEL. 2 Ki. 4:6, there is not a *v.* more.
 Ps. 2:9, them in pieces like a potter's *v.*
 31:12, I am like a broken *v.*
 Isa. 66:20, bring an offering in a clean *v.*
 Jer. 22:28, a *v.* wherein is no pleasure.
 25:34, fall like a pleasant *v.*
 Mt. 13:48, gathered the good into *v.*
 25:4, the wise took oil in their *v.*
 Acts 9:15, he is a chosen *v.* unto me.
 Rom. 9:22, the *v.* of wrath.
 23, the *v.* of mercy.
 1 Th. 4:4, to possess his *v.* in sanctification.
 2 Tim. 2:21, he shall be a *v.* to honour.
 1 Pet. 3:7, giving honour to the wife as to weaker *v.*
 See Isa. 52:11; 65:4; Jer. 14:3; Mk. 11:16.

VESTRY. 2 Ki. 10:22, him that was over the *v.*

VESTURE. Gen. 41:42; Ps. 22:18; 102:26; Mt. 27:35; Heb. 1:12; Rev. 19:13.

VEX. Ex. 22:21; Lev. 19:33, not *v.* a stranger.
 Num. 33:55, those ye let remain shall *v.* you.
 2 Sam. 12:18, how will he *v.* himself?
 Job 19:2, how long will ye *v.* my soul?
 Isa. 11:13, Judah shall not *v.* Ephraim.
 Ezek. 32:9, I will *v.* the hearts of many.
 Mt. 15:22, my daughter is grievously *v.*
 2 Pet. 2:8, *v.* his righteous soul.
 See Lev. 18:18; Jud. 16:16; Isa. 63:10; Hab. 2:7.

VEXATION. Eccl. 1:14; 2:22; Isa. 9:1; 28:19; 65:14.

VICTORY. 2 Sam. 19:2, *v.* was turned to mourning.
 1 Chr. 29:11, thine is the *v.*
 Ps. 98:1, hath gotten him the *v.*
 Mt. 12:20, send forth judgment unto *v.*
 1 Jn. 5:4, this is the *v.*, even our faith.
 See Isa. 25:8; 1 Cor. 15:54, 55, 57.

VICTUALS. Ex. 12:39, neither had they prepared *v.*
 Josh. 9:14, the men took of their *v.*
 Neh. 10:31, bring *v.* on the sabbath.
 13:15, in the day wherein they sold *v.*
 Mt. 14:15; Lk. 9:12, into villages to buy *v.*
 See Gen. 14:11; Jud. 17:10; 1 Sam. 22:10.

VIEW. Josh. 2:7; 7:2; 2 Ki. 2:7; Neh. 2:13.

VIGILANT. 1 Tim. 3:2; 1 Pet. 5:8.

VILE. 1 Sam. 3:13, made themselves *v.*
 Job 18:3, wherefore are we reputed *v.*?
 40:4, I am *v.*, what shall I answer thee?
 Ps. 15:4; Isa. 32:5; Dan. 11:21, a *v.* person.
 Jer. 15:19, take the precious from the *v.*
 Lam. 1:11, see, O Lord, for I am become *v.*
 Nah. 3:6, I will make thee *v.*
 Rom. 1:26, gave them up to *v.* affections.
 Phil. 3:21, shall change our *v.* body.
 Jas. 2:2, a poor man in *v.* raiment.
 See 2 Sam. 1:21; Job 30:8; Ps. 12:8; Nah. 1:14.

VILLANY. Isa. 32:6; Jer. 29:23.

VINE. Dt. 32:32, their *v.* is of the *v.* of Sodom.
 Jud. 13:14, may not eat any thing that cometh of the *v.*
 1 Ki. 4:25, dwelt every man under his *v.*
 2 Ki. 18:31; Isa. 36:16, eat every man of his own *v.*
 Ps. 80:8, a *v.* out of Egypt.
 128:3, thy wife as a fruitful *v.*
 Isa. 24:7, the new wine mourneth, the *v.* languisheth.
 Hos. 10:1, Israel is an empty *v.*
 Mic. 4:4, they shall sit every man under his *v.*
 Mt. 26:29; Mk. 14:25; Lk. 22:18, this fruit of the *v.*
 Jn. 15:1, I am the true *v.*
 See Dt. 8:8; Song 2:15; Joel 1:7; Hab. 3:17.

VINTAGE. Job 24:6; Isa. 16:10; 32:10; Mic. 7:1.

VIOL. Isa. 5:12; 14:11; Amos 5:23; 6:5.
 VIOLENCE. Gen. 6:11, earth was filled with *v.*
 Ps. 11:5, *him that loveth v.*
 55:9, I have seen *v.* in the city.
 58:2, weigh the *v.* of your hands.
 72:14, redeem their soul from *v.*
 73:6, *v.* covereth them as a garment.
 Prov. 4:17, they drink the wine of *v.*
 10:6, *v.* covereth the mouth of the wicked.
 Isa. 53:9, because he had done no *v.*
 Isa. 60:18, *v.* shall no more be heard.
 Ezek. 8:17; 28:16, they have filled the land with *v.*
 Amos 3:10, store up *v.* in their palaces.
 Hab. 1:3, *v.* is before me.
 Mal. 2:16, one covereth *v.* with his garment.
 Mt. 11:12, kingdom of heaven suffereth *v.*
 Lk. 3:14, do *v.* to no man.
 See Mic. 2:2; 6:12; Zeph. 1:9; Heb. 11:34.
 VIOLENT. Ps. 7:16, his *v.* dealing.
 18:48; 140:1; Prov. 16:29, the *v.* man.
 See 2 Sam. 22:49; Eccl. 5:8; Mt. 11:12.
 VIOLENTLY. Isa. 22:18; Mt. 8:32; Mk. 5:13.
 VIRGIN. Isa. 23:12; 47:1; 62:5; Jer. 14:17.
 VIRTUE. Mk. 5:30; Lk. 6:19; 8:46; Phil. 4:8; 2 Pet. 1:5.
 VIRTUOUS. Ruth 3:11; Prov. 12:4; 31:10, 29.
 VISAGE. Isa. 52:14; Lam. 4:8; Dan. 3:19.
 VISION. Job 20:8, as a *v.* of the night.
 Prov. 29:18, where there is no *v.*, people perish.
 Isa. 22:1, the valley of *v.*
 28:7, they err in *v.*
 Lam. 2:9, prophets find no *v.* from the Lord.
 Hos. 12:10, I have multiplied *v.*
 Joel 2:28; Acts 2:17, young men shall see *v.*
 Zech. 13:4, ashamed every one of his *v.*
 Mt. 17:9, tell the *v.* to no man.
 Lk. 24:23, had seen a *v.* of angels.
 Acts 26:19, not disobedient to heavenly *v.*
 See Job 4:13; Ezek. 1:1; 8:3; Mic. 3:6.
 VISIT. Gen. 50:24; Ex. 13:19, God will *v.* you.
 Ex. 20:5; 34:7; Num. 14:18; Dt. 5:9, *v.* the iniquity of the fathers.
 32:34, when I *v.*, I will *v.* their sin upon them.
 Ruth 1:6, how the Lord had *v.* his people.
 Job 5:24, thou shalt *v.* thy habitation.
 7:18, shouldest *v.* him every morning.
 Ps. 8:4; Heb. 2:6, the son of man, that thou *v.* him.
 106:4, *v.* me with thy salvation.
 Jer. 5:9; 9:9, shall I not *v.* for these things?
 29:10, I will *v.*, and perform my good word.
 Ezek. 38:8, after many days thou shalt be *v.*
 Mt. 25:36, I was sick and ye *v.* me.
 Acts 15:14, how God did *v.* the Gentiles.
 Jas. 1:27, to *v.* the fatherless and widows.
 See Job 31:14; Lk. 1:68, 78; 7:16.
 VISITATION. Job 10:12, thy *v.* hath preserved.
 Isa. 10:3; 1 Pet. 2:12, in the day of *v.*
 Jer. 8:12; 10:15; 46:21; 50:27; Lk. 19:44, in the time of *v.*
 See Num. 16:29; Jer. 11:23; Hos. 9:7.
 VOCATION. Eph. 4:1, worthy of the *v.*
 VOICE. Gen. 4:10, *v.* of thy brother's blood.
 27:22, the *v.* is Jacob's *v.*
 Ex. 23:21, obey his *v.*, provoke him not.
 24:3, all the people answered with one *v.*
 32:18, it is not the *v.* of them that shout.
 Dt. 4:33, did ever people hear *v.* of God and live?
 Josh. 6:10, nor make any noise with thy *v.*
 1 Sam. 24:16; 26:17, is this thy *v.*?
 1 Ki. 19:12, after the fire, a still small *v.*

2 Ki. 4:31, there was neither *v.* nor hearing.
 Job 3:7, let no joyful *v.* come therein.
 30:31, my organ into the *v.* of them that weep.
 37:4, a *v.* roareth.
 40:9, canst thou thunder with a *v.* like him?
 Ps. 5:3, my *v.* shalt thou hear in the morning.
 31:22; 86:6, the *v.* of my supplications.
 42:4, with the *v.* of joy.
 95:7, to day, if ye will hear his *v.*
 103:20, the *v.* of his word.
 Prov. 1:20, wisdom uttereth her *v.* in the streets.
 5:13, not obeyed the *v.* of my teachers.
 8:1, doth not understanding put forth her *v.*?
 4, my *v.* is to the sons of man.
 Eccl. 5:3, a fool's *v.* is known.
 12:4, rise up at the *v.* of the bird.
 Song 2:8; 5:2, the *v.* of my beloved.
 12, the *v.* of the turtle is heard.
 14, sweet is thy *v.*
 Isa. 13:2, exalt the *v.* unto them.
 40:3; Mt. 3:3; Mk. 1:3; Lk. 3:4, *v.* of him that crieth.
 6, the *v.* said, cry.
 48:20, with a *v.* of singing.
 52:8, with the *v.* together shall they sing.
 65:19, the *v.* of weeping shall be no more heard.
 66:6, a *v.* of noise, a *v.* from the temple.
 Jer. 7:34, the *v.* of mirth, and the *v.* of gladness.
 30:19, the *v.* of them that make merry.
 48:3, a *v.* of crying shall be.
 Ezek. 23:42, a *v.* of a multitude at ease.
 33:32, one that hath a pleasant *v.*
 43:2, *v.* like a noise of many waters.
 Nah. 2:7, lead her as with the *v.* of doves.
 Mt. 12:19, neither shall any man hear his *v.*
 Lk. 23:23, the *v.* of them and of the chief priests prevailed.
 Jn. 5:25, the dead shall hear the *v.* of Son of God.
 10:4, the sheep follow, for they know his *v.*
 5, they know not the *v.* of strangers.
 12:30, this *v.* came not because of me.
 18:37, every one that is of the truth heareth my *v.*
 Acts 12:14, and when she knew Peter's *v.*
 26:10, I gave my *v.* against them.
 1 Cor. 14:10, there are so many *v.* in the world.
 19, that by my *v.* I might teach others.
 Gal. 4:20, I desire now to change my *v.*
 1 Th. 4:16, descend with *v.* of archangel.
 2 Pet. 2:16, the dumb ass speaking with man's *v.*
 Rev. 3:20, if any man hear my *v.*
 4:5, out of the throne proceeded *v.*
 See Gen. 3:17; Ps. 58:5; Jn. 3:29; Acts 12:22.
 VOID. Gen. 1:2; Jer. 4:23, without form, and *v.*
 Dt. 32:28, a people *v.* of counsel.
 Ps. 89:39, made *v.* the covenant.
 119:126, they have made *v.* thy law.
 Prov. 11:12, *v.* of wisdom.
 Isa. 55:11, my word shall not return to me *v.*
 Jer. 19:7, make *v.* the counsel of Judah.
 Nah. 2:10, empty, *v.* and waste.
 Acts 24:16, a conscience *v.* of offense.
 See Num. 30:12; Rom. 3:31; 4:14.
 VOLUME. Ps. 40:7; Heb. 10:7.
 VOLUNTARY. Lev. 1:3; 7:16; Ezek. 46:12; Col. 2:18.
 VOMIT. Job 20:15; Prov. 26:11; 2 Pet. 2:22.
 VOW (*n.*). Gen. 28:20; 31:13, Jacob vowed a *v.*
 Num. 29:39, these ye shall do beside your *v.*
 Dt. 12:6, thither bring your *v.*
 Jud. 11:30, Jephthah vowed a *v.*, and said.
 39, her father did with he according to his *v.*

1 Sam. 1:21, Elkanah went up to offer his *v.*
 Job 22:27, thou shalt pay thy *v.*
 Ps. 22:25; 66:13; 116:14, I will pay my *v.*
 50:14, pay thy *v.* unto the most High.
 Ps. 56:12, thy *v.* are upon me, O God.
 61:5, for thou hast heard my *v.*
 8, that I may daily perform my *v.*
 65:1, to thee shall the *v.* be performed.
 Prov. 7:14, this day have I paid my *v.*
 20:25, after *v.* to make enquiry.
 31:2, the son of my *v.*
 Eccl. 5:4, when thou vowest a *v.*, defer not to pay.
 Isa. 19:21, they shall vow a *v.* unto the Lord.
 Jonah 1:16, feared the Lord, and made *v.*
 Acts 18:18, shorn his head, for he had a *v.*
 21:23, four men which have a *v.* on them.
 See 2 Sam. 15:7; Jer. 44:25; Nah. 1:15.
VOW (*v.*). Dt. 23:22, if forbear to *v.*, no sin.
 Ps. 76:11, *v.* and pay to the Lord your God.
 132:3, and *v.* to the mighty God.
 See Num. 21:2; Eccl. 5:5; Jonah 2:9.
VULTURE. Lev. 11:14; Dt. 14:13, and the *v.* after his kind.
 Job 28:7, which the *v.* eye hath not seen.
 Isa. 34:15, there shall the *v.* be.

W

WAG. Jer. 18:16; Lam. 2:15; Zeph. 2:15.
WAGES. Gen. 29:15, what shall thy *w.* be?
 Gen. 30:28, appoint me thy *w.*
 31:7, changed my *w.* ten times.
 Ex. 2:9, nurse this child, I will give *w.*
 Jer. 33:13, useth neighbour's service without *w.*
 Hag. 1:6, earneth *w.* to put in bag with holes.
 Lk. 3:14, be content with your *w.*
 Jn. 4:36, he that reapeth receiveth *w.*
 Rom. 6:23, the *w.* of sin is death.
 2 Pet. 2:15, the *w.* of unrighteousness.
 See Ezek. 29:18; Mal. 3:5; 2 Cor. 11:8.
WAGONS. Gen. 45:19; Num. 7:7; Ezek. 23:24.
WAIL. Ezek. 32:18, *w.* for the multitude.
 Amos 5:16, *w.* shall be in all streets.
 Mic. 1:8, therefore I will *w.* and howl.
 Mt. 13:42, there shall be *w.* and gnashing.
 Mk. 5:38, he seeth them that *w.* greatly.
 Rev. 1:7, all kindreds of the earth shall *w.*
 18:15, the merchants shall stand afar off *w.*
 See Est. 4:3; Jer. 9:10, 19, 20; Ezek. 7:11.
WAIT. Gen. 49:18, I have *w.* for thy salvation.
 Num. 35:20; Jer. 9:8, by laying of *w.*
 2 Ki. 6:33, should I *w.* for the Lord any longer?
 Job 14:14, I will *w.* till my change come.
 15:22, he is *w.* for of the sword.
 17:13, if I *w.*, the grave is my house.
 29:21, to me men *w.*, and kept silence.
 23, they *w.* for me as for rain.
 30:26, when I *w.* for light, darkness came.
 Ps. 25:3; 69:6, let none that *w.* be ashamed.
 27:14; 37:34; Prov. 20:22, *w.* on the Lord.
 33:20, our soul *w.* for the Lord.
 37:7, *w.* patiently.
 52:9, I will *w.* on thy name.
 62:1; 130:6, my soul *w.* upon God.
 5, *w.* only on God.
 65:1, praise *w.* for thee in Zion.
 69:3, mine eyes fail while I *w.* for God.
 104:27, these all *w.* upon thee.
 106:13, they *w.* not for counsel.
 123:2, so our eyes *w.* on the Lord.

Prov. 27:18, he that *w.* on his master.
 Isa. 30:18, the Lord *w.* to be gracious.
 40:31, they that *w.* on the Lord shall renew.
 42:4, the isles shall *w.* for his law.
 59:9, we *w.* for light.
 64:4, prepared for him that *w.* for him.
 Lam. 3:26, good that a man hope and quietly *w.*
 Dan. 12:12, blessed is he that *w.*, and cometh to the days.
 Hab. 2:3, though the vision tarry, *w.* for it.
 Zech. 11:11, poor of the flock that *w.* upon me.
 Mk. 15:43, who also *w.* for the kingdom of God.
 Lk. 2:25, *w.* for the consolation of Israel.
 12:36, like unto men that *w.* for their lord.
 Acts 1:4, but *w.* for promise of the Father.
 Rom. 8:23, groan, *w.* for the adoption.
 25, then do we with patience *w.* for it.
 12:7, let us *w.* on our ministering.
 1 Cor. 9:13, they which *w.* at the altar are partakers.
 Gal. 5:5, we *w.* for the hope.
 1 Th. 1:10, to *w.* for his Son from heaven.
 See Num. 3:10; Neh. 12:44; Isa. 8:17.
WAKE. Ps. 139:18, when I *w.* I am still with thee.
 Jer. 51:39, sleep a perpetual sleep, and not *w.*
 Joel 3:9, prepare war, *w.* up the mighty men.
 Zech. 4:1, the angel came again, and *w.* me.
 1 Th. 5:10, whether we *w.* or sleep.
 See Ps. 77:4; 127:1; Song 5:2; Isa. 50:4.
WALK. Gen. 17:1, *w.* before me, and be perfect.
 24:40, the Lord before whom I *w.*
 48:15, before whom my fathers did *w.*
 Ex. 16:4, whether they will *w.* in my law.
 18:20, the way wherein they must *w.*
 Lev. 26:12, I will *w.* among you.
 Dt. 23:14, God *w.* in midst of the camp.
 Jud. 5:10, speak, ye that *w.* by the way.
 2 Sam. 2:29, Abner and his men *w.* all that night.
 Job 18:8, he *w.* on a snare.
 Job 22:14, he *w.* in the circuit of heaven.
 29:3, when by his light I *w.* through darkness.
 Ps. 23:4, though I *w.* through the valley of the shadow of
 death.
 26:11, as for me, I will *w.* in mine integrity.
 48:12, *w.* about Zion, and go round about her.
 55:14, we *w.* to house of God in company.
 56:13, that I may *w.* before God in the light of the living.
 84:11, from them that *w.* uprightly.
 91:6, the pestilence that *w.* in darkness.
 104:3, who *w.* upon wings of the wind.
 116:9, I will *w.* before the Lord.
 119:45, I will *w.* at liberty.
 138:7, though I *w.* in the midst of trouble.
 Prov. 10:9; 28:18, he that *w.* uprightly *w.* surely.
 13:20, he that *w.* with wise men shall be wise.
 19:1; 28:6, better is the poor that *w.* in integrity.
 28:26, whoso *w.* wisely shall be delivered.
 Eccl. 2:14, the fool *w.* in darkness.
 Isa. 2:5, let us *w.* in the light of the Lord.
 9:2, the people that *w.* in darkness.
 20:3, as my servant hath *w.* naked and barefoot.
 30:21, a voice saying, this is the way, *w.* in it.
 35:9, the redeemed shall *w.* there.
 50:10, that *w.* in darkness, and hath no light.
 11, *w.* in the light of your fire.
 Jer. 6:16, ask where is the good way, and *w.* therein.
 10:23, it is not in man that *w.* to direct his steps.
 Ezek. 28:14, hast *w.* in midst of stones of fire.
 Dan. 4:37, those that *w.* in pride.
 Hos. 14:9, the just shall *w.* in them.

Amos 3:3, can two *w.* together?
 Mic. 6:8, to *w.* humbly with thy God.
 Nah. 2:11, where the lion *w.*
 Zech. 1:11, we have *w.* to and fro through the earth.
 Mal. 3:14, what profit that we have *w.* mournfully?
 Mt. 9:5; Mk. 2:9; Lk. 5:23; Jn. 5:8, 11, 12; Acts 3:6, arise,
 and *w.*
 12:43; Lk. 11:24, *w.* through dry places.
 14:29, he *w.* on the water.
 Mk. 16:12, he appeared to two of them, as they *w.*
 Lk. 13:33, I must *w.* to day and to morrow.
 Jn. 8:12, shall not *w.* in darkness.
 11:9, if any man *w.* in the day.
 Rom. 4:12, who *w.* in steps of that faith.
 6:4, *w.* in newness of life.
 8:1, who *w.* not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.
 2 Cor. 5:7, we *w.* by faith.
 Gal. 6:16, as many as *w.* according to this rule.
 Eph. 2:2; Col. 3:7, in time past ye *w.*
 10, ordained that we should *w.* in them.
 4:1, *w.* worthy of the vocation.
 17, that ye *w.* not as other Gentiles.
 5:15, *w.* circumspectly.
 Phil. 3:17, mark them which *w.*
 18, many *w.*, of whom I told you.
 Col. 1:10; 1 Th. 2:12, that ye might *w.* worthy of the Lord.
 1 Th. 4:1, how ye ought to *w.*
 12, ye may *w.* honestly.
 2 Th. 3:6, from every brother that *w.* disorderly.
 1 Pet. 4:3, when we *w.* in lasciviousness.
 5:8, *w.* about, seeking whom he may devour.
 1 Jn. 1:7, if we *w.* in the light.
 2:6, to *w.*, even as he *w.*
 See Gal. 5:16; Eph. 5:2; Phil. 3:16.
WALKING. Dt. 2:7, the Lord knoweth thy *w.*
 Job 31:26, the moon *w.* in brightness.
 Dan. 3:25, four men loose, *w.* in the fire.
 Mt. 14:25, Jesus went to them, *w.* on the sea.
 Mk. 8:24, I see men as trees, *w.*
 Acts 9:31, *w.* in the fear of the Lord.
 See Isa. 3:16; 2 Cor. 4:2; 2 Pet. 3:3; Jude 16.
WALL. Gen. 49:22, branches run over the *w.*
 Ex. 14:22, the waters were a *w.* to them.
 Num. 22:24, a *w.* being on this side, a *w.* on that.
 2 Sam. 22:30; Ps. 18:29, have I leaped over a *w.*
 2 Ki. 20:2; Isa. 36:11, turned his face to the *w.*
 Ezra 5:3, who commanded you to make this *w.*?
 Neh. 4:6, so built we the *w.*
 Ps. 62:3, a bowing *w.* shall ye be.
 122:7, peace be within thy *w.*
 Prov. 24:31, the *w.* thereof was broken down.
 25:28, like a city without *w.*
 Isa. 26:1, salvation will God appoint for *w.*
 59:10, we grope for the *w.*
 60:18, thou shalt call thy *w.* Salvation.
 Ezek. 8:7, a hole in the *w.*
 Dan. 5:5, fingers wrote on the *w.*
 Amos 5:19, leaned hand on *w.*, and serpent bit him.
 Hab. 2:11, the stone shall cry out of the *w.*
 Acts 23:3, thou whited *w.*
 Eph. 2:14, the middle *w.* of partition.
 See Ezek. 38:11; Zech. 2:4; Acts 9:25; Rev. 21:14.
WALLOW. Jer. 6:26; 25:34, *w.* in ashes.
 2 Pet. 2:22, washed, to her *w.* in the mire.
 See 2 Sam. 20:12; Ezek. 27:30.
WANDER. Num. 14:33, your children shall *w.*
 Dt. 27:18, cursed by he that maketh blind to *w.*
 Job 12:24, he causeth them to *w.*

Job 15:23, he *w.* abroad for bread.
 38:41, young ravens *w.* for lack of meat.
 Ps. 55:7, then would I *w.* far off.
 59:15, let them *w.* up and down.
 119:10, let me not *w.* from thy commandments.
 Prov. 27:8, as a bird that *w.* from nest.
 Isa. 16:3, bewray not him that *w.*
 47:15, *w.* every one to his quarter.
 Jer. 14:10, thus have they loved to *w.*
 Lam. 4:14, they have *w.* as blind men.
 Ezek. 34:6, my sheep *w.* through mountains.
 Amos 4:8, two cities *w.* to one city to drink.
 See Hos. 9:17; 1 Tim. 5:13; Heb. 11:37; Jude 13.
WANT (*n.*). Dt. 28:48, thou shalt serve in *w.*
 Jud. 18:10, a place where there is no *w.*
 19:20, let all thy *w.* lie on me.
 Job 24:8, they embrace the rock for *w.*
 31:19, if I have seen any perish for *w.*
 Ps. 34:9, there is no *w.* to them that fear him.
 Amos 4:6, I have given you *w.* of bread.
 Mk. 12:44, she of her *w.* cast in all.
 Lk. 15:14, he began to be in *w.*
 Phil. 2:25, that ministered to my *w.*
 See Prov. 6:11; Lam. 4:9; 2 Cor. 8:14; Phil. 4:11.
WANT (*v.*). Ps. 23:1, I shall not *w.*
 34:10, shall not *w.* any good thing.
 Prov. 9:4, for him that *w.* understanding.
 10:19, in multitude of words there *w.* not sin.
 13:25, the belly of the wicked shall *w.*
 Eccl. 6:2, he *w.* nothing for his soul.
 Isa. 34:16, none shall *w.* her mate.
 Jer. 44:18, we have *w.* all things.
 Ezek. 4:17, that they may *w.* bread and water.
 Jn. 2:3, when they *w.* vine.
 2 Cor. 11:9, when I *w.* I was chargeable to no man.
 See Eccl. 1:15; Dan. 5:27; Ti. 1:5; Jas. 1:4.
WANTON. Isa. 3:16; Rom. 13:13; 1 Tim. 5:11; Jas. 5:5.
WAR (*n.*). Ex. 32:17, there is a noise of *w.*
 Num. 32:6, shall your brethren go to *w.*, and shall ye sit
 here?
 Dt. 24:5, taken a wife, he shall not go out to *w.*
 Jud. 5:8, then was *w.* in the gates.
 1 Chr. 5:22, many slain, because the *w.* was of God.
 Job 10:17, changes and *w.* are against me.
 38:23, reserved against the day of *w.*
 Ps. 27:3, though *w.* should rise against me.
 46:9, he maketh *w.* to cease.
 55:21, *w.* was in his heart.
 68:30, scatter the people that delight in *w.*
 Prov. 20:18, with good advice make *w.*
 Eccl. 3:8, a time of *w.*
 8:8, no discharge in that *w.*
 Isa. 2:4; Mic. 4:3, nor learn *w.* any more.
 Jer. 42:14, to Egypt, where we shall see no *w.*
 Mic. 2:8, as men averse from *w.*
 Mt. 24:6; Mk. 13:7; Lk. 21:9, *w.* and rumours of *w.*
 Lk. 14:31, what king, going to make *w.*?
 Jas. 4:1, from whence come *w.*?
 Rev. 12:7, there was *w.* in heaven.
 See Eccl. 9:18; Ezek. 32:27; Dan. 7:21; 9:26.
WAR (*v.*). 2 Sam. 22:35; Ps. 18:34; 144:1, teacheth my
 hands to *w.*
 2 Chr. 6:34, if thy people go to *w.*
 Isa. 41:12, they that *w.* against thee.
 2 Cor. 10:3, we do not *w.* after the flesh.
 1 Tim. 1:18, *w.* a good warfare.
 2 Tim. 2:4, no man that *w.* entangleth himself.
 Jas. 4:1, lusts that *w.* in your members.

Jas. 4:2, ye fight and *w.*, yet ye have not.
 1 Pet. 2:11, from lusts which *w.* against the soul.
See 1 Ki. 14:19; Isa. 37:8 Rom. 7:23.
WARDROBE. 2 Ki. 22:14; 2 Chr. 34:22.
WARE. Mt. 24:50; Lk. 8:27; 2 Tim. 4:15.
WARFARE. Isa. 40:2, that her *w.* is accomplished.
 2 Cor. 10:4, weapons of our *w.* are not carnal.
See 1 Sam. 28:1; 1 Cor. 9:7; 1 Tim. 1:18.
WARM. Eccl. 4:11, how can one be *w.* alone?
 Isa. 47:14, there shall not be a coal to *w.* at.
 Hag. 1:6, ye clothe you, but there is none *w.*
 Mk. 14:54; Jn. 18:18, Peter *w.* himself.
 Jas. 2:16, be ye *w.* and filled.
See 2 Ki. 4:34; Job 37:17; 39:14; Isa. 44:15.
WARN. Ezek. 3:18; Acts 20:31; 1 Th. 5:14.
WASH. 2 Ki. 5:10, go, *w.* in Jordan.
 12, may I not *w.* in them, and be clean?
 Job 9:30, if I *w.* myself with snow water.
 14:19, thou *w.* away things which grow.
 29:6, when I *w.* my steps with butter.
 Ps. 26:6; 73:13, I will *w.* my hands in innocency.
 51:2, *w.* me thoroughly from mine iniquity.
 7, *w.* me, and I shall be whiter than snow.
 Prov. 30:12, a generation not *w.*
 Song 5:12, his eyes are *w.* with milk.
 Isa. 1:16, *w.* you, make you clean.
 Jer. 2:22, though thou *w.* thee with nitre.
 4:14, *w.* thy heart.
 Ezek. 16:4, nor wast *w.* in water to supple thee.
 Mt. 6:17, when thou fastest, *w.* thy face.
 27:24, took water, and *w.* his hands.
 Mk. 7:3, except they *w.* oft, eat not.
 Lk. 7:38, began to *w.* his feet with tears.
 44, she hath *w.* my feet with her tears.
 Jn. 9:7, go, *w.* in the pool of Siloam.
 Acts 16:33, he *w.* their stripes.
 22:16, *w.* away thy sins.
 1 Cor. 6:11, but ye are *w.*
 Heb. 10:22, having our bodies *w.* with pure water.
 2 Pet. 2:22, the sow that was *w.*
 Rev. 1:5, that *w.* us from our sins.
 7:14, have *w.* their robes.
See Neh. 4:23; Eph. 5:26; Ti. 3:5; Heb. 9:10.
WASTE. Dt. 32:10; Job 30:3, in *w.* wilderness.
 1 Ki. 17:14, the barrel of meal shall not *w.*
 Ps. 80:13, the boar out of the wood doth *w.* it.
 91:6, nor for the destruction that *w.* at noonday.
 Isa. 24:1, the Lord maketh the earth *w.*
 61:4, they shall build the old *w.*
 Joel 1:10, the field is *w.*, the corn is *w.*
See Prov. 18:9; Is. 59:7; Mt. 26:8; Mk. 14:4.
WATCH (*n.*). Ps. 90:4, as a *w.* in the night.
 119:148, mine eyes prevent the night *w.*
 Jer. 51:12, make the *w.* strong.
 Hab. 2:1, I will stand upon my *w.*
See Mt. 14:25; 24:43; 27:65; Lk. 2:8.
WATCH (*v.*). Gen. 31:49, the Lord *w.* between me and thee.
 Job 14:16, doest thou not *w.* over my sin?
 Ps. 37:32, the wicked *w.* the righteous.
 102:7, I *w.* and am as a sparrow.
 130:6, more than they that *w.* for morning.
 Isa. 29:20, all that *w.* for iniquity are cut off.
 Jer. 20:10, my familiars *w.* for my halting.
 31:28, so will I *w.* over them, to build.
 Jer. 44:27, I will *w.* over them for evil.
 Ezek. 7:6, the end is come, it *w.* for thee.
 Hab. 2:1, I will *w.* to see what he will say.

Mt. 24:42; 25:13; Mk. 13:35; Lk. 21:36; Acts 20:31, *w.* therefore.
 26:41; Mk. 13:33; 14:38, *w.* and pray.
 1 Th. 5:6; 1 Pet. 4:7, let us *w.* and be sober.
 Heb. 13:17, for they *w.* for your souls.
See 1 Cor. 16:13; 2 Tim. 4:5; Rev. 3:2; 16:15.
WATCH TOWER. 2 Chr. 20:24; Judah came toward the *w.*
 Isa. 21:5, watch in the *w.*
WATER (*n.*). Gen. 26:20, the *w.* is ours.
 49:4, unstable as *w.*
 Dt. 8:7, a land of brooks of *w.*
 11:11, the land drinketh *w.* of rain of heaven.
 Josh. 7:5, their hearts melted, and became as *w.*
 2 Sam. 14:14, as *w.* spilt on the ground.
 1 Ki. 13:22, eat no bread, and drink no *w.*
 22:27; 2 Chr. 18:26, *w.* of affliction.
 2 Ki. 3:11, who poured *w.* on Elijah's hands.
 20:20, brought *w.* into the city.
 Neh. 9:11, threwest as a stone into mighty *w.*
 Job 8:11, can the flag grow without *w.*?
 14:9, through the scent of *w.* it will bud.
 19, the *w.* wear the stones.
 15:16, who drinketh iniquity like *w.*
 22:7, thou hast not given *w.* to weary to drink.
 26:8, he bindeth up the *w.* in his thick clouds.
 38:30, the *w.* are hid as with a stone.
 Ps. 22:14, I am poured out like *w.*
 23:2, beside the still *w.*
 33:7, he gathereth the *w.* of the sea.
 46:3, though the *w.* roar and be troubled.
 63:1, a dry and thirsty land, where no *w.* is.
 73:10, *w.* of a full cup are wrung out to them.
 77:16, the *w.* saw thee.
 79:3, their blood have they shed like *w.*
 124:4, then the *w.* had overwhelmed us.
 148:4, praise him, ye *w.* above the heavens.
 Prov. 5:15, drink *w.* out of thine own cistern.
 9:17, stolen *w.* are sweet.
 20:5, counsel is like deep *w.*
 25:25, as cold *w.* to a thirsty soul.
 27:19, as in *w.* face answereth to face.
 30:4, who hath bound the *w.* in a garment?
 Eccl. 11:1, cast thy bread upon the *w.*
 Song 4:15; Jn. 7:38, well of living *w.*
 8:7, many *w.* cannot quench love.
 Isa. 1:22, thy wine is mixed with *w.*
 3:1, take away the whole stay of *w.*
 11:9; Hab. 2:14, as the *w.* cover the seas.
 19:5, the *w.* shall fail from the sea.
 28:17, *w.* shall overflow the hiding place.
 32:20, blessed are ye that sow beside all *w.*
 33:16, his *w.* shall be sure.
 35:6, in the wilderness shall *w.* break out.
 41:17, when the poor seek *w.*
 43:2, when thou passest through the *w.*
 16, a path in the mighty *w.*
 20, I give *w.* in the wilderness.
 44:3, I will pour *w.* on him that is thirsty.
 55:1, come ye to the *w.*
 57:20, whose *w.* cast up mire and dirt.
 Jer. 2:13; 17:13, the fountain of living *w.*
 9:1, Oh that my head were *w.*!
 14:3, their nobles sent little ones to the *w.*
 47:2, behold, *w.* rise up out of the north.
 Ezek. 4:17, that they may want bread and *w.*
 7:17; 21:7, be weak as *w.*
 31:4, the *w.* made him great.
 36:25, then will I sprinkle clean *w.* upon you.

Amos 8:11, not famine of bread nor thirst for *w.*
 Mt. 3:11; Mk. 1:8; Lk. 3:16; Jn. 1:26; Acts 1:5; 11:16,
 baptize you with *w.*
 10:42; Mk. 9:41, whoso giveth a cup of cold *w.*
 14:28, bid me come to thee on the *w.*
 27:24, Pilate took *w.*, and washed.
 Lk. 8:23, ship filled with *w.*
 24, and rebuked the raging of the *w.*
 16:24, dip the tip of his finger in *w.*
 Jn. 3:5, except a man be born of *w.*
 23, there was much *w.* there.
 4:15, give me this *w.*
 5:3, waiting for moving of the *w.*
 19:34, forthwith came out blood and *w.*
 Acts 10:47, can any forbid *w.*?
 2 Cor. 11:26, in perils of *w.*
 Eph. 5:26, cleanse it with washing of *w.*
 1 Pet. 3:20, eight souls were saved by *w.*
 2 Pet. 2:17, wells without *w.*
 1 Jn. 5:6, this is he that came by *w.*
 Rev. 22:17, let him take the *w.* of life freely.
 See Ps. 29:3; Jer. 51:13; Ezek. 32:2; 47:1.
WATER (*v.*). Gen. 2:6, mist that *w.* face of ground.
 13:10, plain was well *w.*
 Dt. 11:10, *w.* it with thy foot, as a garden.
 Ps. 6:6, I *w.* my couch with tears.
 72:6, as showers that *w.* the earth.
 104:13, he *w.* the hills from his chambers.
 Prov. 11:25, he that *w.*, shall be *w.*
 Isa. 16:9, I will *w.* thee with my tears.
 27:3, I will *w.* it every moment.
 55:10, returneth not, but *w.* the earth.
 58:11; Jer. 31:12, thou shalt be like a *w.* garden.
 Ezek. 32:6, I will also *w.* with thy blood.
 1 Cor. 3:6, Apollos *w.*, but God gave the increase.
 See Ps. 65:9; Ezek. 17:7; Joel 3:18.
WAVERING. Heb. 10:23, the profession of our faith
 without *w.*
 Jas. 1:5, ask in faith, nothing *w.*
WAVES. Ps. 42:7, all thy *w.* are gone over me.
 65:7; 89:9; 107:29, stilleth noise of *w.*
 93:4, the Lord is mightier than mighty *w.*
 Isa. 48:18, thy righteousness as the *w.* of the sea.
 Jer. 5:22, though the *w.* toss.
 Zech. 10:11, shall smite the *w.* in the sea.
 Jude 13, raging *w.* of the sea.
 See Mt. 8:24; 14:24; Mk. 4:37; Acts 27:41.
WAX (*n.*). Ps. 22:14; 68:2; 97:5; Mic. 1:4.
WAX (*v.*). Ex. 22:24; 32:10, my wrath shall *w.* hot.
 Num. 11:23, is the Lord's hand *w.* short?
 Dt. 8:4; 29:5; Neh. 9:21, raiment *w.* not old.
 32:15, Jeshurun *w.* fat, and kicked.
 Ps. 102:26; Isa. 50:9; 51:6; Heb. 1:11, shail *w.* old as doth
 a garment.
 Mt. 24:12, the love of many shall *w.* cold.
 Lk. 12:33, bags which *w.* not old.
 See Mt. 13:15; 1 Tim. 5:11; 2 Tim. 3:13.
WAY. Gen. 6:12, all flesh had corrupted his *w.*
 28:20, if God will keep me in this *w.*
 56, seeing the Lord hath prospered my *w.*
 Num. 22:32, thy *w.* is perverse.
 Dt. 8:6; 26:17; 28:9; 30:16; 1 Ki. 2:3; Ps. 119:3; 128:1;
 Isa. 42:24, walk in his *w.*
 Josh 23:14; 1 Ki. 2:2, the *w.* of all the earth.
 1 Sam. 12:23, teach you the good and right *w.*
 2 Sam. 22:31; Ps. 18:30, as for God, his *w.* is perfect.
 2 Ki. 7:15, all the *w.* was full of garments.
 2 Chr. 6:27, when thou hast taught them the good *w.*

Ezra 8:21, to seek of him a right *w.*
 Job 3:23, to a man whose *w.* is hid.
 12:24; Ps. 107:40, to wander where there is no *w.*
 16:22, I go the *w.* whence I shall not return.
 19:8, fenced up my *w.*
 22:15, hast thou marked the old *w.*?
 23:10, he knoweth the *w.* that I take.
 24:13, they know not the *w.* of the light.
 31:4, doth not he see my *w.*?
 38:19, where is the *w.* where light dwelleth?
 Ps. 1:6, the Lord knoweth the *w.* of righteous.
 2:12, lest ye perish from the *w.*
 25:9, the meek will he teach his *w.*
 27:11; 86:11, teach me thy *w.*
 36:4, in a *w.* that is not good.
 Ps. 37:5, commit thy *w.* unto the Lord.
 39:1, I will take heed to my *w.*
 49:13, this their *w.* is their folly.
 67:2, that thy *w.* may be known.
 78:50, he made a *w.* to his anger.
 95:10; Heb. 3:10, they have not known my *w.*
 101:2, behave wisely in a perfect *w.*
 119:5, O that my *w.* were directed.
 30, I have chosen the *w.* of truth.
 59, I thought on my *w.*
 168, all my *w.* are before thee.
 139:24, lead me in the *w.* everlasting.
 Prov. 2:8, he preserveth the *w.* of his saints.
 3:6, in all thy *w.* acknowledge him.
 17, her *w.* are *w.* of pleasantness.
 5:21, the *w.* of man are before the Lord.
 6:6, consider her *w.*, and be wise.
 23; 15:24; Jer. 21:8, the *w.* of life.
 12:15, the *w.* of a fool is right in his own eyes.
 15:19, the *w.* of the slothful man.
 16:7, when a man's *w.* please the Lord.
 22:6, train up a child in the *w.*
 23:19, guide thy heart in the *w.*
 26, let thine eyes observe my *w.*
 26:13, there is a lion in the *w.*
 Eccl. 11:5, the *w.* of the spirit.
 12:5, fears shall be in the *w.*
 Isa. 2:3; Mic. 4:2, he will teach us of his *w.*
 30:21, this is the *w.*, walk ye in it.
 35:8, and a *w.*, called the *w.* of holiness.
 40:27, my *w.* is hid from the Lord.
 42:16, the blind by a *w.* they knew not.
 24, they would not walk in his *w.*
 45:13, I will direct all his *w.*
 55:8, neither are your *w.* my *w.*
 58:2, they delight to know my *w.*
 Jer. 6:16, where is the good *w.*?
 17:10; 32:19, every man according to his *w.*
 18:11, make your *w.* and doings good.
 32:39, I will give them one heart and one *w.*
 50:5, they shall ask the *w.* to Zion.
 Ezek. 3:18, to warn the wicked from his *w.*
 18:29, are not my *w.* equal? are not your *w.* unequal?
 Joel 2:7, march every one on his *w.*
 Nah. 1:3, the Lord hath his *w.* in the whirlwind.
 Hag. 1:5, consider your *w.*
 Mal. 3:1, he shall prepare the *w.* before me.
 Mt. 7:13, broad is the *w.* that leadeth.
 10:5, go not into *w.* of Gentiles.
 22:16; Mk. 12:14; Lk. 20:21, teachest the *w.* of God.
 Mk. 8:3, they will faint by the *w.*
 11:8; Mt. 21:8; Lk. 19:36, spread garments in the *w.*
 Lk. 15:20, when he was yet a great *w.* off.

Lk. 19:4, he was to pass that *w.*
 Jn. 10:1, but climbeth up some other *w.*
 14:4, and the *w.* ye know.
 6, I am the *w.*, the truth, and the life.
 Acts 9:2, if he found any of this *w.*
 27, how he had seen the Lord in the *w.*
 16:17, which show unto us the *w.* of salvation.
 18:26, expounded the *w.* of God more perfectly.
 19:23, no small stir about that *w.*
 24:14, after the *w.* which they call heresy.
 Rom. 3:12, they are all gone out of the *w.*
 11:33, his *w.* are past finding out.
 1 Cor. 10:13, will make a *w.* to escape.
 12:31, a more excellent *w.*
 Col. 2:14, took handwriting of ordinances out of the *w.*
 Heb. 5:2, compassion of them out of the *w.*
 9:8, the *w.* into the holiest.
 10:20, by a new and living *w.*
 Jas. 1:8, unstable in all his *w.*
 5:20, the sinner from error of his *w.*
 2 Pet. 2:2, many shall follow their pernicious *w.*
 15, which have forsaken the right *w.*
 21, better not to have known *w.* of righteousness.
 Jude 11, they have gone in the *w.* of Cain.
 See Hos. 2:6; Lk. 10:31; Rev. 15:3.
WEAK. Jud. 16:7, *w.* as other men.
 2 Sam. 3:1, Saul's house waxed *w.* and *w.*
 2 Chr. 15:7, let not your hands be *w.*
 Job 4:3, thou hast strengthened the *w.* hands.
 Ps. 6:2, I am *w.*
 Isa. 14:10, art thou also become *w.* as we?
 35:3, strengthen ye the *w.* hands.
 Ezek. 7:17; 21:7, shall be *w.* as water.
 16:30, how *w.* is thy heart!
 Joel 3:10, let the *w.* say, I am strong.
 Mt. 26:41; Mk. 14:38, but the flesh is *w.*
 Acts 20:35, ye ought to support the *w.*
 Rom. 4:19, being not *w.* in faith.
 8:3, for the law was *w.*
 1 Cor. 1:27, *w.* things to confound the mighty.
 11:30, for this cause many are *w.*
 2 Cor. 10:10, his bodily presence is *w.*
 11:29, who is *w.*, and I am not *w.*?
 12:10, when I am *w.*, then am I strong.
 Gal. 4:9, turn again to *w.* elements.
 1 Pet. 3:7, giving honour to the wife, as *w.* vessel.
 See Job 12:21; Jer. 38:4; Rom. 15:1; 1 Th. 5:14.
WEAKNESS. 1 Cor. 1:25, the *w.* of God.
 2:3, I was with you in *w.*
 15:43, it is sown in *w.*, raised in power.
 See 2 Cor. 12:9; 13:4; Heb. 7:18; 11:34.
WEALTH. Dt. 8:18, Lord giveth power to get *w.*
 1 Sam. 2:32, thou shalt see an enemy in all the *w.*
 2 Chr. 1:11, thou hast not asked *w.*
 Est. 10:3, seeking the *w.* of his people.
 Job 21:13, they spend their days in *w.*
 31:25, if I rejoiced because my *w.* was great.
 Ps. 44:12, dost not increase *w.* by price.
 49:6, they that trust in *w.*
 49:10, wise men die, and leave *w.* to others.
 112:3, *w.* and riches shall be in his house.
 Prov. 5:10, lest strangers be filled with thy *w.*
 10:15; 18:11, the rich man's *w.* is his strong city.
 13:11, *w.* gotten by vanity.
 19:4, *w.* maketh many friends.
 Acts 19:25, by this craft we have our *w.*
 1 Cor. 10:24, seek every man another's *w.*
 See Dt. 8:17; Ruth 2:1; Ezra 9:12; Zech. 14:14.

WEALTHY. Ps. 66:12; Jer. 49:31.
WEANED. 1 Sam. 1:22; Ps. 131:2; Isa. 11:8; 28:9.
WEAPON. Neh. 4:17, with the other hand held a *w.*
 Isa. 13:5; Jer. 50:25, the *w.* of his indignation.
 54:17, no *w.* formed against thee shall prosper.
 Jer. 22:7, every one with his *w.*
 Ezek. 9:1, with destroying *w.* in his hand.
 2 Cor. 10:4, the *w.* of our warfare.
 See Job 20:24; Ezek. 39:9; Jn. 18:3.
WEAR. Job 14:19, the waters *w.* the stones.
 Isa. 4:1, we will *w.* our own apparel.
 Zech. 13:4, nor shall they *w.* a rough garment.
 Mt. 11:8, that *w.* soft clothing.
 See Dt. 22:5; Est. 6:8; Lk. 9:12; 1 Pet. 3:3.
WEARINESS. Eccl. 12:12; Mal. 1:13; 2 Cor. 11:27.
WEARY. Gen. 27:46, I am *w.* of my life.
 2 Sam. 23:10, he smote till his hand was *w.*
 Job 3:17, and the *w.* be at rest.
 10:1, my soul is *w.*
 16:7, now he hath made me *w.*
 22:7, thou hast not given water to the *w.*
 Ps. 6:6, I am *w.* with groaning.
 Prov. 3:11, be not *w.* of the Lord's correction.
 25:17, lest he be *w.* of thee.
 Isa. 5:27, none shall be *w.* among them.
 7:13, will ye *w.* my God also?
 28:12, cause the *w.* to rest.
 32:2, as the shadow of a great rock in *w.* land.
 40:28, God fainteth not, neither is *w.*
 31, they shall run, and not be *w.*
 43:22, thou hast been *w.* of me.
 46:1, a burden to the *w.* beast.
 50:4, a word in season to him that is *w.*
 Jer. 6:11, I am *w.* with holding in.
 15:6, I am *w.* with repenting.
 20:9, I was *w.* with forbearing.
 31:25, I have satiated the *w.* soul.
 Lk. 18:5, lest she *w.* me.
 Gal. 6:9; 2 Th. 3:13, be not *w.* in well doing.
 See Jud. 4:21; Ps. 68:9; 69:3; Hab. 2:13.
WEARY (v.). Isa. 43:24, thou hast *w.* me.
 47:13, *w.* in the multitude of counsels.
 57:10, *w.* in the greatness of thy way.
 Jer. 12:5, with footmen, and they *w.* thee.
 Ezek. 24:12, she hat *w.* herself with lies.
 Mic. 6:3, wherein have I *w.* thee?
 Jn. 4:6, being *w.*, sat thus on the well.
 Heb. 12:3, lest ye be *w.* and faint.
 See Eccl. 10:10; Jer. 4:31; Mal. 2:17.
WEASEL. Lev. 11:29.
WEATHER. Job 37:22; Prov. 25:20; Mt. 16:2.
WEB. Jud. 16:13; Job 8:14; Isa. 59:5.
WEDGE. Josh. 7:21; Isa. 13:12.
WEEK. Gen. 29:27, fulfil her *w.*
 Jer. 5:24, the appointed *w.* of harvest.
 Dan. 9:27, in the midst of the *w.*
 Mt. 28:1; Mk. 16:2, 9; Lk. 24:1; Jn. 20:1, 19; Acts 20:7;
 1 Cor. 16:2, the first day of the *w.*
 See Num. 28:26; Dan. 10:2; Lk. 18:12.
WEEP. Gen. 43:30, he sought where to *w.*
 1 Sam. 1:8; Jn. 20:13, why *w.* thou?
 11:5, what aileth the people that they *w.*?
 30:4, no more power to *w.*
 Neh. 8:9, mourn not, nor *w.*
 Job 27:15, his widows shall not *w.*
 30:25, did not I *w.* for him that was in trouble?
 Eccl. 3:4, a time to *w.*
 Isa. 15:2, he is gone up to *w.*

Isa. 22:4, I will w. bitterly.
 30:19, thou shalt w. no more.
 Jer. 9:1, that I might w. day and night.
 22:10, w. ye not for the dead.
 Joel 1:5, awake, ye drunkards, and w.
 Mk. 5:39, why make ye this ado, and w.?
 Lk. 6:21, blessed are ye that w. now.
 7:13; 8:52; Rev. 5:5, w. not.
 23:28, w. not for me, but w. for yourselves.
 Jn. 11:31, she goeth to the grave to w. there.
 Acts 21:13, what mean ye to w.?
 Rom. 12:15, and w. with them that w.
 See Jn. 16:20; 1 Cor. 7:30; Jas. 4:9; 5:1.

WEEPING. 2 Sam. 15:30, w. as they went.
 Ezra 3:13, could not discern noise of joy from w.
 Job 16:16, my face is foul with w.
 Ps. 6:8, the Lord hath heard the voice of my w.
 30:5, w. may endure for a night.
 102:9, I have mingled my drink with w.
 Isa. 65:19, the voice of w. be no more heard.
 Jer. 31:16, refrain thy voice from w.
 48:5, continual w. shall go up.
 Joel 2:12, turn to me with fasting and w.
 Mt. 8:12; 22:13; 24:51; 25:30; Lk. 13:28, w. and gnashing of teeth.
 Lk. 7:38, stood at his feet behind him w.
 Jn. 11:33, when Jesus saw her w.
 20:11, Mary stood without at sepulchre w.
 Phil. 3:18, now tell you even w.
 See Num. 25:6; Jer. 31:15; Mal. 2:13; Mt. 2:18; Acts 9:39.

WEIGH. 2 Sam. 14:26, w. the hair of his head.
 Job 6:2, oh that my grief were w.!
 31:6, let me be w. in an even balance.
 Isa. 26:7, thou dost w. the path of the just.
 40:12, who hath w. the mountains?
 Dan. 5:27, thou art w. in the balances.
 See Job 28:25; Prov. 16:2; Zech. 11:12.

WEIGHT. Lev. 26:26, deliver your bread by w.
 Job 28:25, to make the w. for the winds.
 Ezek. 4:10, thy meat shall be by w.
 16, they shall eat bread by w.
 2 Cor. 4:17, a more exceeding w. of glory.
 Heb. 12:1, lay aside every w.
 See Dt. 25:13; Prov. 16:11; Mic. 6:11.

WEIGHTY. Prov. 27:3; Mt. 23:23; 2 Cor. 10:10.

WELFARE. Neh. 2:10, to seek w. of Israel.
 Job 30:15, my w. passeth away.
 Ps. 69:22, which should have been for their w.
 Jer. 38:4, seeketh not the w. of this people.
 See Gen. 43:27; Ex. 18:7; 1 Chr. 18:10.

WELL (*n.*). Num. 21:17, spring up, O w.
 Dt. 6:11, and w. which thou diggedst not.
 2 Sam. 23:15; 1 Chr. 11:17, water of the w. of Bethlehem.
 Ps. 84:6, through valley of Baca make it a w.
 Prov. 5:15, waters out of thine own w.
 10:11, a w. of life.
 Song 4:15; Jn. 4:14, w. of living waters.
 Isa. 12:3, the w. of salvation.
 Jn. 4:6, sat thus on the w.
 2 Pet. 2:17, w. without water.
 See Gen. 21:19; 49:22; 2 Sam. 17:18.

WELL (*adv.*). Gen. 4:7, if thou doest w.
 12:13, w. with me for thy sake.
 29:6, is he w.? and they said, he is w.
 40:14, think on me when it shall be w. with thee.
 Ex. 4:14, I know he can speak w.
 Num. 11:18, it was w. with us in Egypt.

Dt. 4:40; 5:16; 6:3; 12:25; 19:13; 22:7; Ruth 3:1; Eph. 6:3, that it may go w. with thee.
 1 Sam. 20:7, if he say thus, it is w.
 2 Ki. 4:26, is it w. with thee, is it w.?
 2 Chr. 12:12, in Judah things went w.
 Ps. 49:18, when thou doest w. to thyself.
 Prov. 11:10, when it goeth w. with the righteous.
 14:15, looketh w. with the righteous.
 30:29, three things which go w.
 Eccl. 8:12, it shall be w. with them that fear God.
 Isa. 3:10, say to the righteous, it shall be w.
 Ezek. 33:32, one that can play w.
 Jonah 4:4, doest thou w. to be angry?
 Mt. 25:21; Lk. 19:17, w. done.
 Mk. 7:37, he hath done all things w.
 Lk. 6:26, when all men speak w. of you.
 Gal. 5:7, ye did run w.
 See Phil 4:14; 1 Tim. 3:5; 5:17; Ti. 2:9.

WENT. Gen. 4:16, Cain w. out from the presence.
 Dt. 1:31, in all the way ye w.
 2 Ki. 5:26, w. not my heart with thee?
 Ps. 42:4, I w. with them to the house of God.
 106:32, it w. ill with Moses.
 Mt. 21:30, I go, sir, and w. not.
 Lk. 17:14, as they w. they were cleansed.
 18:10, two men w. up into the temple to pray.
 See Mt. 11:7; 20:1; Lk. 6:19; Jn. 8:9.

WEPT. 2 Ki. 8:11, the man of God w.
 Ezra 10:1; Neh. 8:9, the people w. very sore.
 Neh. 1:4, I w. before God.
 Lk. 7:32, we mourned, and ye have not w.
 19:41, beheld the city, and w. over it.
 Jn. 11:35, Jesus w.
 1 Cor. 7:30, that weep as though they w. not.
 See 2 Sam. 12:22 Ps. 69:10; 137:1; Rev. 5:4.

WET. Job 24:8, Dan. 4:15; 5:21.

WHAT. Ex. 16:15, they wist not w. it was.
 2 Sam. 16:10, w. have I to do with you?
 Ezra 9:10, w. shall we say after this?
 Job 7:17; 15:14; Ps. 8:4; 144:3, w. is man?
 Isa. 38:15; Jn. 12:27, w. shall I say?
 Hos. 6:4, w. shall I do unto thee?
 Mt. 5:47, w. do ye more than others?
 Mk. 14:36, not w. I will, but w. thou wilt.
 Jn. 21:22, w. is that to thee?
 See Acts 9:6; 10:4; 16:30; 1 Pet. 1:11.

WHATSOEVER. Ps. 1:3, w. he doeth shall prosper.
 Eccl. 3:14, w. God doeth shall be for ever.
 Mt. 5:37, w. is more than these cometh of evil.
 7:12, w. ye would that men should do to you.
 20:4, w. is right I will give you.
 Phil. 4:8, w. things are true.
 See Jn. 15:16; Rom. 14:23; 1 Cor. 10:31.

WHEAT. 1 Sam. 12:17, is it not w. harvest to-day?
 Job 31:40, let thistles grow instead of w.
 Ps. 81:16; 147:14, the finest of the w.
 Jer. 12:13, they have sown w., but reap thorns.
 23:28, what is the chaff to the w.?
 Mt. 3:12, gather his w. into the garner.
 Lk. 22:31, that he may sift you as w.
 See Jn. 12:24; Acts 27:38; 1 Cor. 15:37.

WHEEL. Ex. 14:25, took off their chariot w.
 Jud. 5:28, why tarry the w.?
 Ps. 83:13, make them like a w.
 Prov. 20:26, a wise king bringeth the w. over them.
 Eccl. 12:6, or the w. broken at the cistern.
 Isa. 28:28, nor break it with the w. of his cart.
 Nah. 3:2, the noise of the rattling of the w.

See Isa. 5:28; Jer. 18:3; 47:3; Ezek. 1:16.
WHELP. 2 Sam. 17:8; Prov. 17:12; Hos. 13:8.
WHEN. 1 Sam. 3:12, *w.* I begin, I will also.
 1 Ki. 8:30, *w.* thou hearest, forgive.
 Ps. 94:8, *w.* will ye be wise?
 Eccl. 8:7, who can tell him *w.* it shall be?
 Mt. 24:3; Mk. 13:4; Lk. 21:7, *w.* shall these things be?
 See Dt. 6:7; Jn. 4:25; 16:8; 1 Jn. 2:28.
WHENCE. Gen. 42:7; Josh. 9:8, *w.* come ye?
 Job 10:21, *w.* I shall not return.
 Isa. 51:1, the rock *w.* ye are hewn.
 Jas. 4:1, from *w.* come wars?
 Rev. 7:13, *w.* came they?
 See Mt. 13:54; Jn. 1:48; 7:28; 9:29.
WHERE. Gen. 3:9, *w.* art thou?
 Ex. 2:20; 2 Sam. 9:4; Job 14:10, *w.* is he?
 Job 9:24, if not, *w.* and who is he?
 Ps. 42:3, *w.* is thy God?
 Jer. 2:6, *w.* is the Lord?
 Zech. 1:5, your fathers, *w.* are they?
 See Isa. 49:21; Hos. 1:10; Lk. 17:37.
WHEREBY. Lk. 1:18, *w.* shall I know this?
 Acts 4:12, none other name *w.* we must be saved.
 Rom. 8:15, the spirit of adoption, *w.* we cry.
 See Jer. 33:8; Ezek. 18:31; 39:26; Eph. 4:30.
WHEREFORE. 2 Sam. 12:23, *w.* should I fast?
 Mt. 14:31, *w.* didst thou doubt?
 26:50, *w.* art thou come?
 See 2 Sam. 16:10; Mal. 2:15; Acts 10:21.
WHEREETO. Isa. 55:11; Phil. 3:16.
WHEREWITH. Jud. 6:5, *w.* shall I save Israel?
 Ps. 119:42, so shall I have *w.* to answer.
 Mic. 6:6, *w.* shall I come before the Lord?
 See Mt. 5:13; Mk. 9:5; Jn. 17:26; Eph. 2:4.
WHET. Dt. 32:41; Ps. 7:12; 64:3; Eccl. 10:10.
WHETHER. Mt. 21:31, *w.* of them did the will.
 Mt. 23:17, *w.* is greater, the gold or the temple?
 Rom. 14:8, *w.* we live or die.
 2 Cor. 12:2, *w.* in the body, or out of the body.
 See 1 Ki. 20:18; Ezek. 2:5; 3:11; 1 Jn. 4:1.
WHILE. 2 Chr. 15:2, with you, *w.* ye be with him.
 Ps. 49:18, *w.* he lived he blessed his soul.
 Isa. 55:6, *w.* he may be found.
 Jer. 15:9, her sun is gone down *w.* it was yet day.
 Lk. 18:4, he would not for a *w.*
 24:44, *w.* I was yet with you.
 Jn. 9:4, work *w.* it is day.
 1 Tim. 5:6, she is dead *w.* she liveth.
 See 1 Sam. 9:27; 2 Sam. 7:19; Acts 20:11.
WHIP. 1 Ki. 12:11; Prov. 26:3; Nah. 3:2.
WHIT. 1 Sam. 3:18; Jn. 7:23; 13:10; 2 Cor. 11:5.
WHITE. Gen. 49:12, his teeth shall be *w.* with milk.
 Num. 12:10, leprous, *w.* as snow.
 Job 6:6, is any taste in the *w.* of an egg?
 Eccl. 9:8, let thy garments be always *w.*
 Song 5:10, my beloved is *w.* and ruddy.
 Isa. 1:18, they shall be *w.* as snow.
 Mt. 5:36, thou canst not make one hair *w.* or black.
 Jn. 4:35, *w.* already to harvest.
 Rev. 2:17, a *w.* stone.
 3:4, walk with me in *w.*
 See Dan. 11:35; 12:10; Mt. 17:2; 28:3.
WHITED. Mt. 23:27; Acts 23:3.
WHITER. Ps. 51:7; Lam. 4:7.
WHITHER. 2 Ki. 5:25; Song 6:1; Heb. 11:8.
WHOLE. 2 Sam. 1:9, my life is yet *w.* in me.
 Eccl. 12:13, this is the *w.* duty of man.
 Jer. 19:11, a vessel that cannot be made *w.*

Ezek. 15:5, when *w.* it was meet for no work.
 Mt. 5:29, not that thy *w.* body be cast into hell.
 9:12; Mk. 2:17, the *w.* need not a physician.
 13:33; Lk. 13:21, till the *w.* was leavened.
 16:26; Mk. 8:36; Lk. 9:25, gain the *w.* world.
 Jn. 11:50, expedient that the *w.* nation perish not.
 1 Cor. 12:17, if the *w.* body were an eye.
 1 Th. 5:23, I pray God your *w.* spirit.
 Jas. 2:10, keep the *w.* law.
 1 Jn. 2:2, for the sins of the *w.* world.
 5:19, the *w.* world lieth in wickedness.
 See Mt. 15:31; Jn. 5:6; 7:23; Acts 9:34.
WHOLESONE. Prov. 15:4; 1 Tim. 6:3.
WHOLLY. Job 21:23, dieth, being *w.* at ease.
 Jer. 2:21, planted thee *w.* a right seed.
 46:28, not *w.* unpunished.
 Acts 17:16, the city *w.* given to idolatry.
 1 Th. 5:23, sanctify you *w.*
 1 Tim. 4:15, give thyself *w.* to them.
 See Lev. 19:9; Dt. 1:36; Josh. 14:8.
WHOMSOEVER. Dan. 4:17, 25, 32, to *w.* he will.
 Mt. 11:27, to *w.* the Son will reveal him.
 21:44; Lk. 20:18, on *w.* it shall fall.
 Lk. 4:6, to *w.* I will, I give it.
 12:48, to *w.* much is given.
 See Gen. 31:32; Jud. 11:24; Acts 8:19.
WHOSE. Gen. 32:17, *w.* art thou, *w.* are these?
 Jer. 44:28, shall know *w.* words shall stand.
 Mt. 22:20; Mk. 12:16; Lk. 20:24, *w.* is this image?
 Lk. 12:20, then *w.* shall these things be?
 Acts 27:23, *w.* I am, and whom I serve.
 See 1 Sam. 12:3; Dan. 5:23; Jn. 20:23.
WHOSOEVER. 1 Cor. 11:27, *w.* shall eat this bread.
 Gal. 5:10, bear his judgment, *w.* he be.
 Rev. 22:17, *w.* will, let him take.
 See Mt. 11:6; 13:12; Lk. 8:18; Rom. 2:1.
WHY. 1 Sam. 2:23, *w.* do ye such things?
 Jer. 8:14, *w.* do we sit still?
 27:13; Ezek. 18:31; 33:11, *w.* will ye die?
 Mt. 21:25; Mk. 11:31; Lk. 20:5, *w.* did ye not believe?
 Mk. 5:39, *w.* make ye this ado?
 Acts 9:4; 22:7; 26:14, *w.* persecutest thou me?
 Rom. 9:19, *w.* doth he yet find fault?
 20, *w.* hast thou made me thus?
 See 2 Chr. 25:16; Lk. 2:48; Jn. 7:45; 10:20.
WICKED. Gen. 18:23, destroy righteous with *w.*
 Dt. 15:9, a thought in thy *w.* heart.
 1 Sam. 2:9, the *w.* shall be silent.
 Job 3:17, there the *w.* cease from troubling.
 8:22, dwelling place of the *w.* shall come to nought.
 9:29; 10:15, if I be *w.*, why labour I in vain?
 21:7, wherefore do the *w.* live?
 30, the *w.* is reserved to destruction.
 Ps. 7:9, let the wickedness of the *w.* come to an end.
 11, God is angry with the *w.*
 9:17, the *w.* shall be turned into hell.
 10:4, the *w.* will not seek God.
 11:2, the *w.* bend their bow.
 6, upon the *w.* he shall rain snares.
 12:8, the *w.* walk on every side.
 26:5, I will not sit with the *w.*
 34:21, evil shall slay the *w.*
 37:21, the *w.* borroweth, and payeth not.
 32, the *w.* watcheth the righteous.
 35, I have seen the *w.* in great power.
 58:3, the *w.* are estranged from the womb.
 68:2, so let the *w.* perish.
 94:3, how long shall the *w.* triumph?

Ps. 139:24, see if there be any *w.* way in me.
 145:20, all the *w.* will he destroy.
 Prov. 11:5, the *w.* shall fall by his own wickedness.
 14:32, the *w.* is driven away.
 28:1, the *w.* flee when no man pursueth.
 Eccl. 7:17, be not overmuch *w.*
 8:10, I saw the *w.* buried.
 Isa. 13:11, I will punish the *w.*
 53:9, he made his grave with the *w.*
 55:7, let the *w.* forsake his way.
 57:20, the *w.* are like the troubled sea.
 Jer. 17:9, the heart is desperately *w.*
 Ezek. 3:18; 33:8, to warn the *w.*
 11:2, these men give *w.* counsel.
 18:23, have I any pleasure that the *w.* should die?
 33:15, if the *w.* restore the pledge.
 Dan. 12:10, the *w.* shall do wickedly.
 Mic. 6:11, with *w.* balances.
 Nah. 1:3, the Lord will not at all acquit the *w.*
 Mt. 12:45; Lk. 11:26, more *w.* than himself.
 13:49, sever the *w.* from the just.
 18:32; 25:26; Lk. 19:22, thou *w.* servant.
 Acts 2:23, and by *w.* hands have crucified and slain.
 1 Cor. 5:13, put away that *w.* person.
 Eph. 6:16, the fiery darts of the *w.*
 Col. 1:21, enemies in your mind by *w.* works.
 2 Th. 2:8, then shall that *W.* be revealed.
 See Eccl. 9:2; Isa. 48:22; 2 Pet. 2:7; 3:17.
WICKEDLY. Job 13:7, will you speak *w.* for God?
 34:12, God will not do *w.*
 Ps. 73:8; 139:20, they speak *w.*
 Dan. 12:10, the wicked shall do *w.*
 Mal. 4:1, all that do *w.*
 See 2 Chr. 6:37; 22:3; Neh. 9:33; Ps. 106:6.
WICKEDNESS. Gen. 39:9, this great *w.*
 Jud. 20:3, how was this *w.*?
 1 Sam. 24:13, *w.* proceedeth from the wicked.
 1 Ki. 21:25, sold himself to work *w.*
 Job 4:8, they that sow *w.*, reap the same.
 22:5, is not thy *w.* great?
 35:8, thy *w.* may hurt a man.
 Ps. 7:9, let the *w.* of the wicked come to an end.
 55:11, *w.* is in the midst thereof.
 15, *w.* is in their dwellings.
 58:2, in heart ye work *w.*
 84:10, the tents of *w.*
 Prov. 4:17, they eat the bread of *w.*
 8:7, *w.* is an abomination to my lips.
 11:5, the wicked shall fall by his own *w.*
 13:6, *w.* overthroweth the sinner.
 26:26, his *w.* shall be shewed.
 Eccl. 7:25, the *w.* of folly.
 Isa. 9:18, *w.* burneth as the fire.
 47:10, thou hast trusted in thy *w.*
 Jer. 2:19, thine own *w.* shall correct thee.
 6:7, she casteth out her *w.*
 8:6, no man repented of his *w.*
 44:9, have you forgot the *w.* of your kings?
 Ezek. 3:19, if he turn not from his *w.*
 7:11, violence is risen up into a rod of *w.*
 31:11, I have driven him out for his *w.*
 33:12, in the day he turneth from his *w.*
 Hos. 9:15, for the *w.* of their doings.
 10:13, ye have ploughed *w.*
 Mic. 6:10, are treasures of *w.* in house.
 Zech. 5:8, he said, this is *w.*
 Mal. 1:4, the border of *w.*
 3:15, they that work *w.* are set up.

Mk. 7:21, out of the heart proceed *w.*
 Lk. 11:39, your inward part is full of *w.*
 Rom. 1:29, being filled with all *w.*
 1 Cor. 5:8, nor with the leaven of *w.*
 Eph. 6:12, spiritual *w.* in high places.
 1 Jn. 5:19, the whole world lieth in *w.*
 See Gen. 6:5; Ps. 94:23; Prov. 21:12; Jer. 23:11.
WIDE. Ps. 35:21, they opened their mouth *w.*
 104:25, this great and *w.* sea.
 Prov. 21:9; 25:24; Jer. 22:14, a *w.* house.
 Mt. 7:13, *w.* is the gate that leadeth to destruction.
 See Dt. 15:8; Ps. 81:10; Nah. 3:13.
WIFE. Prov. 5:18; Eccl. 9:9, the *w.* of thy youth.
 18:22, whoso findeth a *w.* findeth a good thing.
 19:14, a prudent *w.* is from the Lord.
 Lk. 14:20, I have married a *w.*
 17:32, remember Lot's *w.*
 1 Cor. 7:14, the unbelieving *w.* is sanctified.
 Eph. 5:23, the husband is the head of the *w.*
 Rev. 21:9, the bride, the Lamb's *w.*
 See 1 Tim. 3:2; 5:9; Ti. 1:6; 1 Pet. 3:7.
WILES. Num. 25:18; Eph. 6:11.
WILFULLY. Heb. 10:26, if we sin *w.*
WILL. Mt. 8:3; Mk. 1:41; Lk. 5:13, I *w.*, be thou clean.
 18:14, not the *w.* of your Father.
 26:39, not as I *w.*, but as thou wilt.
 Mk. 3:35, whosoever shall do the *w.* of God.
 Jn. 1:13, born not of the *w.* of the flesh.
 4:34, to do the *w.* of him that sent me.
 Acts 21:14, the *w.* of the Lord be done.
 Rom. 7:18, to *w.* is present with me.
 Phil. 2:13, both to *w.* and to do.
 1 Tim. 2:8, I *w.* that men pray every where.
 Rev. 22:17, whosoever *w.*, let him take.
 See Rom. 9:16; Eph. 1:11; Heb. 2:4; Jas. 1:18.
WILLING. Ex. 35:5, a *w.* heart.
 1 Chr. 28:9, serve God with a *w.* mind.
 29:5, who is *w.* to consecrate his service?
 Ps. 110:3, *w.* in the day of thy power.
 Mt. 26:41, the spirit is *w.*
 2 Cor. 5:8, *w.* rather to be absent.
 8:12, if there be first a *w.* mind.
 1 Tim. 6:18, *w.* to communicate.
 2 Pet. 3:9, not *w.* that any should perish.
 See Lk. 22:42; Jn. 5:35; Phile. 14; 1 Pet. 5:2.
WIN. 2 Chr. 32:1; Prov. 11:30; Phil. 3:8.
WIND. Job 6:26, reprove speeches which are as *w.*
 7:7, remember that my life is *w.*
 Prov. 11:29, he shall inherit *w.*
 25:23, the north *w.* driveth away rain.
 30:4, gathereth the *w.* in his fists.
 Eccl. 11:4, he that observeth the *w.*
 Isa. 26:18, we have brought forth *w.*
 27:8, he stayeth his rough *w.*
 Ezek. 37:9, prophesy to the *w.*
 Hos. 8:7, they have sown *w.*
 Amos 4:13, he that createth the *w.*
 Mt. 11:7, a reed shaken with the *w.*
 Jn. 3:8, the *w.* bloweth where it listeth.
 Eph. 4:14, carried about with every *w.* of doctrine.
 See Acts 2:2; Jas. 1:6; Jude 12.
WINDOWS. Gen. 7:11; Eccl. 12:3; Jer. 9:21; Mal. 3:10.
WINGS. Ps. 17:8; 36:7; 57:1; 61:4; 68:13; 91:4, the shadow
 of thy *w.*
 18:10; 104:3, on the *w.* of the wind.
 55:6, Oh that I had *w.* like a dove!
 139:9, the *w.* of the morning.
 Prov. 23:5, riches make themselves *w.*

Mal. 4:2, with healing in his *w*.
 See Ezek. 1:6; Zech. 5:9; Mt. 23:37; Lk. 13:34.
WINK. Job 15:12; Ps. 35:19; Prov. 6:13; 10:10; Acts 17:30.
WINTER. Gen. 8:22; Song 2:11; Mt. 24:20; Mk. 13:18.
WIPE. 2 Ki. 21:13; Isa. 25:8; Lk. 7:38; Jn. 13:5.
WISDOM. Job 4:21, they die without *w*.
 12:2, *w*. shall die with you.
 Prov. 4:7, *w*. is the principal thing.
 16:16, better to get *w*. than gold.
 19:8, he that getteth *w*. loveth his own soul.
 23:4, cease from thine own *w*.
 Eccl. 1:18, in much *w*. is much grief.
 Isa. 10:13, by my *w*. I have done it.
 29:14, the *w*. of their wise men shall perish.
 Jer. 8:9, they have rejected the word of the Lord; and what *w*. is in them?
 Mic. 6:9, the man of *w*. shall see thy name.
 Mt. 11:19, *w*. is justified of her children.
 1 Cor. 1:17, not with *w*. of words.
 24, Christ the *w*. of God.
 1 Cor. 1:30, who of God is made unto us *w*.
 2:6, we speak *w*. among them that are perfect.
 3:19, the *w*. of this world is foolishness with God.
 2 Cor. 1:12, not with fleshly *w*.
 Col. 1:9, that ye might be filled with all *w*.
 4:5, walk in *w*. toward them.
 Jas. 1:5, if any lack *w*.
 3:17, the *w*. from above is pure.
 Rev. 5:12, worthy is the Lamb to receive *w*.
 13:18, here is *w*.
 See Eccl. 1:16; Rom. 11:33; Col. 2:3; 3:16.
WISE. Gen. 3:6, to make one *w*.
 Ex. 23:8, the gift blindeth the *w*.
 Dt. 4:6, this nation is a *w*. people.
 32:29, O that they were *w*!
 1 Ki. 3:12, I have given thee a *w*. heart.
 Job 9:4, he is *w*. in heart.
 11:12, vain man would be *w*.
 22:2, he that is *w*. may be profitable.
 32:9, great men are not always *w*.
 Ps. 2:10, be *w*. now, O ye kings.
 19:7, making *w*. the simple.
 36:3, he hath left off to be *w*.
 94:8, when will ye be *w*?
 107:43, whoso is *w*., and will observe.
 Prov. 1:5, a *w*. man shall attain *w*. counsels.
 3:7, be not *w*. in thine own eyes.
 6:6; 8:33; 23:19; 27:11, be *w*.
 9:12, thou shalt be *w*. for thyself.
 11:30, he that winneth souls is *w*.
 16:21, the *w*. in heart shall be called prudent.
 20:26, a *w*. king scattereth the wicked.
 Eccl. 7:23, I said, I will be *w*.
 91, the *w*. are in the hands of God.
 12:11, the words of the *w*. are as goads.
 Isa. 19:11, I am the son of the *w*.
 Dan. 12:3, they that be *w*. shall shine.
 Mt. 10:16, be *w*. as serpents.
 11:25, hid these things from the *w*.
 Rom. 1:14, I am debtor to the *w*.
 12:16, be not *w*. in your own conceits.
 1 Cor. 1:20, where is the *w*?
 4:10, ye are *w*. in Christ.
 2 Tim. 3:15, *w*. unto salvation.
 See Isa. 5:21; Jer. 4:22; Mt. 25:2.
WISELY. Ps. 58:5, charmers, charming never so *w*.
 101:2, I will behave myself *w*.
 Prov. 16:20, that handieth a matter *w*.

See Prov. 21:12; 28:26; Eccl. 7:10; Lk. 16:8.
WISER. 1 Ki. 4:31; Lk. 16:8; 1 Cor. 1:25.
WISH. Ps. 73:7, more than heart could *w*.
 Rom. 9:3, I could *w*. myself accursed.
 3 Jn. 2, I *w*. above all things.
 See Job 33:6; Jonah 4:8; 2 Cor. 13:9.
WITCH. Ex. 22:18, thou shalt not suffer a *w*. to live.
 Dt. 18:10, or a *w*.
WITHDRAW. Job 9:13; Prov. 25:17; 2 Th. 3:6.
WITHER. Ps. 1:3, his leaf shall not *w*.
 37:2, they shall *w*. as the green herb.
 129:6; Isa. 40:7; 1 Pet. 1:24, the grass *w*.
 Mt. 21:19; Mk. 11:21, the fig tree *w*. away.
 Jude 12, threes whose fruit *w*.
 See Joel 1:12; Jn. 15:6; Jas. 1:11
WITHHOLD. Ps. 40:11, *w*. not thy mercies.
 84:11, no good thing will he *w*.
 Prov. 3:27, *w*. not good from them to whom it is due.
 23:13, *w*. not correction.
 Eccl. 11:6, *w*. not thy hand.
 Jer. 5:25, your sins have *w*. good things.
 See Job 22:7; 42:2; Ezek. 18:16; Joel 1:13.
WITHIN. Mt. 23:26, cleanse first what is *w*.
 Mk. 7:21, from *w*. proceed evil thoughts.
 2 Cor. 7:5, *w*. were fears.
 See Ps. 45:13; Mt. 3:9; Lk. 12:17; 16:3.
WITHOUT. Gen. 24:31, wherefore standest thou *w*?
 2 Chr. 15:3, for a long season *w*. the true God.
 Prov. 1:20, wisdom crieth *w*.
 Isa. 52:3; 55:1, *w*. money.
 Jer. 33:10, *w*. man, *w*. beast *w*. inhabitant.
 Hos. 3:4, Israel *w*. king, *w*. prince, *w*. sacrifice.
 Eph. 2:12, *w*. God in the world.
 Col. 4:5; 1 Th. 4:12; 1 Tim. 3:7, them that are *w*.
 Heb. 13:12, Jesus suffered *w*. the gate.
 Rev. 22:15, for *w*. are dogs.
 See Prov. 22:12; Mt. 10:29; Lk. 11:40.
WITHSTAND. Eccl. 4:12, two shall *w*. him.
 Acts 11:17, what was I that I could *w*. God?
 Eph 6:13, able to *w*. in evil day.
 See Num. 22:32; 2 Chr. 20:6; Est. 9:2.
WITNESS (n.). Gen. 31:50, God is *w*. betwixt.
 Josh. 24:27, this stone shall be a *w*.
 Job 16:19, my *w*. is in heaven.
 Ps. 89:37, as a faithful *w*. in heaven.
 Prov. 14:5, a faithful *w*. will not lie.
 Isa. 55:4, I have given him for a *w*. to the people.
 Jer. 42:5, the Lord be a true and faithful *w*.
 Mt. 24:14, for a *w*. unto all nations.
 Jn. 1:7, the same came for a *w*.
 3:11, ye receive not our *w*.
 5:36, I have greater *w*. than that of John.
 Acts 14:17, he left not himself without *w*.
 Rom. 2:15, conscience also bearing them *w*.
 1 Jn. 5:9, the *w*. of God is greater.
 10, hath the *w*. in himself.
 See Isa. 43:10; Lk. 24:48; Acts 1:8; 13:31.
WITNESS (v.). Dt. 4:26, heaven and earth to *w*.
 Isa. 3:9, countenance doth *w*. against them.
 Acts 20:23, the Holy Ghost *w*. in every city.
 Rom. 3:21, being *w*. by the law and prophets.
 1 Tim. 6:13, before Pilate *w*. a good confession.
 See 1 Sam. 12:3; Mt. 26:62; 27:13; Mk. 14:60.
WITS. Ps. 107:27, are at their *w*. end.
WITTY. Prov. 8:12, knowledge of *w*. inventions.
WIZARD. Lev. 20:27, or that is a *w*.
WOEFUL. Jer. 17:16, the *w*. day.
WOMAN. Jud. 9:54, a *w*. slew him.

Ps. 48:6; Isa. 13:8; 21:3; 26:17; Jer. 4:31; 6:24; 13:21, 22, 23; 30:6; 31:8; 48:41; 49:22, 24; 50:43, pain as of a *w.* in travail.

Prov. 6:24, to keep thee from the evil *w.*
 9:13, a foolish *w.* is clamorous.
 12:4; 31:10, a virtuous *w.*
 14:1, every wise *w.* buildeth her house.
 21:9, with a brawling *w.* in wide house.

Eccl. 7:28, a *w.* among all those have I not found.

Isa. 54:6, as a *w.* forsaken.

Jer. 31:22, a *w.* shall compass a man.

Mt. 5:28, whoso looketh on a *w.*
 15:28, O *w.* great is thy faith.
 22:27; Mk. 12:22; Lk. 20:32, the *w.* died also.
 26:10, why trouble ye the *w.*?
 13, shall this, that this *w.* hath done, be told.

Jn. 2:4, *w.*, what have I to do with thee?
 8:3, a *w.* taken in adultery.
 19:26, *w.*, behold thy son.

Acts 9:36, this *w.* was full of good works.

Rom. 1:27, the natural use of the *w.*

1 Cor. 7:1, it is good for a man not to touch a *w.*
 11:7, the *w.* is the glory of the man.

Gal. 4:4, God sent forth his Son, made of a *w.*

1 Tim. 2:12, I suffer not a *w.* to teach.
 14, the *w.* being deceived.

See Isa. 49:15; Lk. 7:39; 13:16; Rev. 12:1.

WOMB. Gen. 49:25, blessings of the *w.*
 1 Sam. 1:5, the Lord had shut up her *w.*
 Ps. 22:9, took me out of the *w.*
 10, cast upon thee from the *w.*
 127:3, the fruit of the *w.* is his reward.
 139:13, thou hast covered me in my mother's *w.*

Eccl. 11:5, how bones grow in the *w.*

Isa. 44:2; 49:5, the Lord formed thee from the *w.*
 48:8, a transgressor from the *w.*
 49:15, compassion on son of her *w.*

Hos. 9:14, give them miscarrying *w.*

Lk. 1:42, blessed is the fruit of thy *w.*

Lk. 11:27, blessed is the *w.* that bare thee.
 23:29, blessed are the *w.* that never bare.

See Job 3:11; 24:20; 31:15; Prov. 30:16.

WOMEN. Jud. 5:24, blessed above *w.*
 1 Sam. 18:7, the *w.* answered one another.
 2 Sam. 1:26, passing the love of *w.*
 Ps. 45:9, among thy honourable *w.*
 Prov. 31:3, give not thy strength to *w.*
 Lam. 4:10, the pitiful *w.* have sodden their children.
 Mt. 11:11; Lk. 7:28, among them that are born of *w.*
 24:41; Lk. 17:35, two *w.* grinding at the mill.
 Lk. 1:28, blessed art thou among *w.*
 1 Cor. 14:34, let your *w.* keep silence.
 1 Tim. 2:9, *w.* adorn themselves.
 11, let the *w.* learn in silence.
 5:14, that the younger *w.* marry.
 2 Tim. 3:6, lead captive silly *w.*
 Ti. 2:3, the aged *w.* in behaviour as becometh holiness.
 Heb. 11:35, *w.* received their dead.
 See Acts 16:13; 17:4; Phil. 4:3; 1 Pet. 3:5.

WONDER (*n.*). Ps. 71:7, as *w.* unto many.
 77:14, thou art the God that doest *w.*
 88:12, shall thy *w.* be known in the dark?
 96:3, declare his *w.* among all people.
 107:24, his *w.* in the deep.

Isa. 20:3, walked barefoot for a sign and a *w.*
 29:14, I will do a marvellous work and a *w.*

Joel 2:30; Acts 2:19, I will show *w.* in heaven.

Jn. 4:48, except ye see signs and *w.*

Acts 4:30, that *w.* may be done by the name.
 See Rom 15:19; 2 Cor. 12:12; 2 Th. 2:9.

WONDER (*v.*). Isa. 29:9, stay yourselves, and *w.*
 59:16, he *w.* there was no intercessor.
 63:5, I *w.* there was none to uphold.
 Hab. 1:5, regard, and *w.* marvelously.
 Zech. 3:8, they are men *w.* at.
 Lk. 4:22, all *w.* at the gracious words.
 See Acts 3:11; 8:13; 13:41; Rev. 13:3; 17:6.

WONDERFUL. 2 Sam. 1:26, thy love was *w.*
 Job 42:3, things too *w.* for me.
 Ps. 139:6, such knowledge is too *w.* for me.
 Isa. 9:6, his name shall be called *W.*
 28:29, who is *w.* in counsel.
 See Dt. 28:59; Jer. 5:30; Mt. 21:15.

WONDERFULLY. Ps. 139:14; Lam. 1:9; Dan. 8:24.

WONDROUS. 1 Chr. 16:9; Job 37:14; Ps. 26:7; 75:1; 78:32;
 105:2; 106:22; 119:27; 145:5; Jer. 21:2, *w.* works.
 Ps. 72:18; 86:10; 119:18, *w.* things.

WONT. Ex. 21:29, if the ox were *w.* to push.
 Mt. 27:15, the governor was *w.* to release.
 Mk. 10:1, as he was *w.*, he taught them.
 Lk. 22:39, he went, as he was *w.*
 Acts 16:13, where prayer was *w.* to be made.
 See Num. 22:30; 2 Sam. 20:18; Dan. 3:19.

WOOD. Gen. 22:7, behold the fire and the *w.*
 Dt. 29:11; Josh. 9:21; Jer. 46:22, hewer of *w.*
 2 Sam. 18:8, the *w.* devoured more people.
 Ps. 141:7, as one cleaveth *w.*
 Prov. 26:20, where no *w.* is, the fire goeth out.
 See Jer. 7:18; Hag. 1:8; 1 Cor. 3:12.

WOOL. Ps. 147:16, he giveth snow like *w.*
 Isa. 1:18, your sins shall be as *w.*
 Dan. 7:9; Rev. 1:14, hair like *w.*
 See Prov. 31:13; Ezek. 34:3; 44:17; Hos. 9:1.

WORD. Dt. 8:3; Mt. 4:4, every *w.* of God.
 30:14; Rom. 10:8, the *w.* is very nigh.
 Job 12:11, doth not the ear try *w.*?
 35:16, he multiplieth *w.*
 38:2, by *w.* without knowledge.
 Ps. 19:14, let the *w.* of my mouth be acceptable.
 68:11, the Lord gave the *w.*
 119:43; 2 Cor. 6:7; Eph. 1:13, Col. 1:5; 2 Tim. 2:15;
 Jas. 1:18, the *w.* of truth.

Prov. 15:23, a *w.* spoken in due season.
 25:11, a *w.* fitly spoken.
 Isa. 29:21, an offender for a *w.*
 30:21, thine ears shall hear a *w.* behind thee.
 Isa. 50:4, how to speak a *w.* in season.
 Jer. 5:13, the *w.* is not in them.
 18:18, nor shall the *w.* perish.
 4:28, know whose *w.* shall stand.
 Hos. 14:2, take with you *w.*
 Mt. 8:8, speak the *w.* only.
 12:36, every idle *w.* that men shall speak.
 18:16, that every *w.* may be established.
 24:35, may *w.* shall not pass away.
 Mk. 4:14, the sower soweth the *w.*
 8:38; Lk. 9:26, ashamed of my *w.*
 Lk. 4:22, gracious *w.* which proceeded.
 36, amazed, saying, what a *w.* is this!
 24:19, a prophet mighty in deed and *w.*
 Jn. 6:63, the *w.* I speak are life.
 68, thou hast the *w.* of eternal life.
 12:48, the *w.* I have spoken shall judge him.
 14:24, the *w.* ye hear is not mine.
 17:8, I have given them the *w.* thou gavest me.
 Acts 13:15, any *w.* of exhortation.

- Acts 20:35, remember the *w.* of the Lord Jesus.
26:25, the *w.* of truth and soberness.
- 1 Cor. 1:17, not with wisdom of *w.*
4:20, not in *w.*, but in power.
14:9, except ye utter *w.* easy to be understood.
- 2 Cor. 1:18, our *w.* was not yea and nay.
5:19, the *w.* of reconciliation.
- Gal. 5:14, all the law is fulfilled in one *w.*
6:6, him that is taught in the *w.*
- Eph. 5:6, deceive you with vain *w.*
- Phil. 2:16, holding forth the *w.* of life.
- Col. 3:16, let the *w.* of Christ dwell in you.
- 1 Th. 1:5, the gospel came not in *w.* only.
4:18, comfort one another with these *w.*
- 1 Tim. 4:6, nourished in *w.* of faith.
5:17, labour in the *w.* and doctrine.
- 2 Tim. 2:14, strive not about *w.*
4:2, preach the *w.*
- Ti. 1:3, in due times manifested his *w.*
9, holding fast the faithful *w.*
- Heb. 1:3, by the *w.* of his power.
2:2, if the *w.* spoken by angels was stedfast.
4:2, the *w.* preached did not profit.
12, the *w.* of God is quick and powerful.
5:13, is unskilful in the *w.*
6:5, and have tasted the good *w.* of God.
7:28, the *w.* of the oath.
11:3, the worlds were framed by the *w.* of God.
13:7, who have spoken to you the *w.*
- Jas. 1:21, the engrafted *w.*
22, be ye doers of the *w.*
23, if any be a hearer of the *w.*
3:2, if any man offend not in *w.*
- 1 Pet. 1:23, being born again by the *w.*
25, this is the *w.* which is preached.
2:2, the sincere milk of the *w.*
8, them that stumble at the *w.*
3:1, if any obey not the *w.*, they also may without the *w.*
- 2 Pet. 1:19, a more sure *w.* of prophecy.
3:2, the *w.* spoken by the prophets.
5, by the *w.* of God the heavens were of old.
7, the heavens by the same *w.* are kept in store.
- 1 Jn. 1:1, hands have handled, of *W.* of life.
2:5, whoso keepeth his *w.*, in him is the love.
3:18, let us not love in *w.*
- Rev. 3:8, thou hast kept my *w.*
10, the *w.* of my patience.
6:9, that were slain for the *w.*
22:19, take away from the *w.* of this prophecy.
See Isa. 8:20; Jer. 20:9; Mic. 2:7; Rev. 21:5.
- WORK (*n.*). Gen. 2:2, God ended his *w.*
5:29, shall comfort us concerning our *w.*
- Ex. 20:9; 23:12; Dt. 5:13, six days thou shalt do all thy *w.*
35:2, six days shall *w.* be done.
- Dt. 3:24, what God can do according to thy *w.*?
4:28; 27:15; 2 Ki. 19:18; 2 Chr. 32:19; Ps. 115:4;
135:15, the *w.* of men's hands.
- 1 Chr. 16:37, as every day's *w.* required.
- 2 Chr. 31:21, in every *w.* he began he did it.
34:12, the men did the *w.* faithfully.
- Ezra 5:8, this *w.* goeth fast on.
6:7, let the *w.* alone.
- Neh. 3:5, their nobles put not their necks to the *w.*
6:3, why should the *w.* cease?
16, they perceived this *w.* was of God.
- Job 1:10, thou hast blessed the *w.* of his hands.
10:3; 14:15; Ps. 143:5, the *w.* of thine hands.
34:11, the *w.* of a man shall he render unto him.
- Ps. 8:3, the *w.* of thy fingers.
19:1, his handy-*w.*
33:4, all his *w.* are done in truth.
40:5; 78:4; 107:8; 111:4; Mt. 7:22; Acts 2:11,
wonderful *w.*
90:17, establish thou the *w.* of our hands.
101:3, I hate the *w.* of them that turn aside.
104:23, man goeth forth to his *w.*
111:2, the *w.* of the Lord are great.
141:4, to practise wicked *w.*
- Prov. 16:3, commit thy *w.* unto the Lord.
20:11, whether his *w.* be pure.
24:12; Mt. 16:27; 2 Tim. 4:14, to every man according
to his *w.*
31:31, let her own *w.* praise her.
- Ecl. 1:14, I have seen all the *w.* that are done.
3:17, there is a time for every *w.*
5:6, wherefore should God destroy the *w.*?
8:9, I applied my heart to every *w.*
9:1, their *w.* are in the hand of God.
7, God now accepteth thy *w.*
10, there is no *w.* in the grave.
12:14, God shall bring every *w.* into judgment.
- Isa. 2:8; 37:19; Jer. 1:16; 10:3, 9, 15; 51:18, they worship
the *w.* of their own hands.
5:19, let him hasten his *w.*
10:12, when the Lord hath performed his whole *w.*
26:12, thou hast wrought all our *w.* in us.
28:21, do his *w.*, his strange *w.*
29:15, their *w.* are in the dark.
49:4, my *w.* is with my God.
66:18, I know their *w.* and their thoughts.
- Jer. 32:19, great in counsel, and mighty in *w.*
48:7, thou hast trusted in thy *w.*
- Amos 8:7, I will never for get any of their *w.*
- Hab. 1:5, I will work a *w.* in your days.
- Mt. 23:3, do not ye after their *w.*
5, all their *w.* they do to be seen of men.
- Mk. 6:5, he could there do no mighty *w.*
- Jn. 5:20, greater *w.* than these.
6:28, that we might work the *w.* of God.
29, this is the *w.* of God. that ye believe.
7:21, I have done one *w.*, and ye all marvel.
9:3, that the *w.* of God should be made manifest.
10:25, the *w.* I do in my Father's name.
32, for which of those *w.* do ye stone me?
14:12, the *w.* I do shall he do, and greater *w.*
17:4, I have finished the *w.*
- Acts 5:38, if this *w.* be of men, it will come to nought.
15:38, who went not with them to the *w.*
- Rom. 3:27, by what law? of *w.*?
4:6, imputeth righteousness without *w.*
9:11, not of *w.*, but of him that calleth.
11:6, grace, otherwise *w.* is no more *w.*
13:12, let us therefore cast off the *w.* of darkness.
14:20, for meat destroy not the *w.* of God.
- 1 Cor. 3:13, every man's *w.* shall be made manifest.
9:1, are not ye may *w.* in the Lord?
- Gal. 2:16, by *w.* of law shall no flesh be justified.
6:4, let every man prove his own *w.*
- Eph. 2:9, not of *w.* lest any man should boast.
4:12, the *w.* of the ministry.
5:11, the unfruitful *w.* of darkness.
- Col. 1:21, enemies in your mind by wicked *w.*
- 1 Th. 5:13, esteem them in love for their *w.* sake.
- 2 Th. 2:17, in every good word and *w.*
- 2 Tim. 1:9; Ti. 3:5, saved us, not according to our *w.*
- 2 Tim. 4:5, do the *w.* of an evangelist.

Ti. 1:16, in *w.* they deny him.
 Heb. 6:1; 9:14, from dead *w.*
 Jas. 1:4, let patience have her perfect *w.*
 2:14, if he have not *w.*, can faith save him?
 17, faith, if it hath not *w.*, is dead, being alone.
 18, shew me thy faith without thy *w.*
 21, was not Abraham justified by *w.*?
 22, by *w.* was faith made perfect.
 2 Pet. 3:10, earth and *w.* therein shall be burnt up.
 1 Jn. 3:8, destroy the *w.* of the devil.
 Rev. 2:2, 9, 13, 19; 3:1, 8, 15, I know thy *w.*
 26, he that keepeth my *w.* to the end.
 3:2, I have not found thy *w.* perfect.
 14:13, and their *w.* do follow them.
 See Gal. 5:19; 2 Th. 1:11; Rev. 18:6; 20:12.
WORK (v.). 1 Sam. 14:6, the Lord will *w.* for us.
 1 Ki. 21:20, sold thyself to *w.* evil.
 Neh. 4:6, the people had a mind to the *w.*
 Job 23:9, on the left hand, where he doth *w.*
 33:29, all these things *w.* God with man.
 Ps. 58:2, in heart ye *w.* wickedness.
 101:7, he that *w.* deceit.
 119:126, it is time for thee to *w.*
 Isa. 43:13, I will *w.*, and who shall let it?
 Mic. 2:1, woe to them that *w.* evil.
 Hag. 2:4, *w.*, for I am with you.
 Mal. 3:15, they that *w.* wickedness are set up.
 Mt. 21:28, son, go *w.* to day in my vineyard.
 Mk. 16:20, the Lord *w.* with them.
 Jn. 5:17, my Father *w.* hitherto, and I *w.*
 6:28, that we might *w.* the works of God.
 30, what dost thou *w.*?
 9:4, the night cometh, when no man can *w.*
 Acts 10:35, he that *w.* righteousness is accepted.
 Rom. 4:15, the law *w.* wrath.
 5:3, tribulation *w.* patience.
 8:28, all things *w.* together for good.
 1 Cor. 4:12, and labour, *w.* with our own hands.
 12:6, it is the same God which *w.* all in all.
 2 Cor. 4:12, death *w.* in us.
 17, *w.* for us a far more exceeding weight of glory.
 Gal. 5:6, faith which *w.* by love.
 Eph. 1:11, who *w.* all things after the counsel.
 2:2, the spirit that now *w.*
 3:20, the power that *w.* in us.
 4:28, *w.* with his hands the thing that is good.
 Phil. 2:12, *w.* out your own salvation.
 1 Th. 4:11, *w.* with your own hands.
 2 Th. 2:7, the mystery of iniquity doth *w.*
 3:10, if any would not *w.*, neither should he eat.
 Jas. 1:3, the trying of your faith *w.* patience.
 See Ezek. 46:1; Prov. 11:18; 31:13; Eccl. 3:9.
WORKMAN. Hos. 8:6; Eph. 2:10; 2 Tim. 2:15.
WORKMAN. Job 18:18, chased out of the *w.*
 34:13, who hath disposed the whole *w.*?
 37:12, on the face of the *w.*
 Ps. 17:14, from men of the *w.*
 50:12, the *w.* in mine.
 73:12, the ungodly, who prosper in the *w.*
 77:18; 97:4, lightnings lightened the *w.*
 93:1, the *w.* also is established.
 Eccl. 3:11, he hath set the *w.* in their heart.
 Isa. 14:21, nor fill the face of the *w.* with cities.
 24:4, the *w.* languisheth.
 34:1, let the *w.* hear.
 Mt. 4:8; Lk. 4:5, all the kingdoms of the *w.*
 5:14, the light of the *w.*
 13:22; Mk. 4:19, the cares of this *w.* choke.

Mk. 13:38, the field is the *w.*
 40, in the end of the *w.*
 16:26; Mk. 8:36; Lk. 9:25, gain the whole *w.*
 18:7, woe to the *w.* because of offences.
 Mk. 10:30; Lk. 18:30; Heb. 2:5; 6:5, in the *w.* to come.
 Lk. 1:70; Acts 3:21, since the *w.* began.
 2:1, all the *w.* should be taxed.
 16:8, 20:34, children of this *w.*
 Lk. 20:35, worthy to obtain that *w.*
 Jn. 1:10, he was in the *w.*
 29, which taketh away the sin of the *w.*
 3:16, God so loved the *w.*
 4:42, 1 Jn. 4:14, the Saviour of the *w.*
 6:33, he that giveth life unto the *w.*
 7:4, shew thyself to the *w.*
 7, the *w.* cannot hate you.
 8:12; 9:5, I am the light of the *w.*
 12:19, the whole *w.* is gone after him.
 31, now is the judgment of this *w.*
 47, not to judge the *w.*, but to save the *w.*
 13:1, depart out of this *w.*
 14:17, whom the *w.* cannot receive.
 22, manifest thyself unto us, and not unto the *w.*
 27, not as the *w.* giveth, give I unto you.
 30, the prince of this *w.* cometh.
 15:18; 1 Jn. 3:13, if the *w.* hate you.
 19, the *w.* would love his own.
 16:33, in the *w.* ye shall have tribulation.
 17:9, I pray not for the *w.*
 16, they are not of the *w.*
 21, that the *w.* may believe.
 21:25, the *w.* could not contain the books.
 Acts 17:6, turned the *w.* upside down.
 Rom. 3:19, that all the *w.* may become guilty.
 12:2, be not conformed to this *w.*
 1 Cor. 1:20, where is the disputer of this *w.*?
 2:6, the wisdom of this *w.*
 7:31, they that use this *w.* as not abusing it.
 2 Cor. 4:4, the god of this *w.* hath blinded.
 Gal. 1:4, this present evil *w.*
 6:14, the *w.* is crucified unto me.
 Eph. 2:2, according to the course of this *w.*
 12, without God in the *w.*
 1 Tim. 6:7, we brought nothing into this *w.*
 17, them that are rich in this *w.*
 2 Tim. 4:10, having loved this present *w.*
 Heb. 11:38, of whom the *w.* was not worthy.
 Jas. 1:27, unspotted from the *w.*
 3:6, the tongue is a *w.* of iniquity.
 4:4, the friendship of the *w.*
 2 Pet. 2:5, God spared not the old *w.*
 3:6, the *w.* that then was.
 1 Jn. 2:15, love not the *w.*
 3:1, the *w.* knoweth us not.
 5:19, the whole *w.* lieth in wickedness.
 See 2 Sam. 22:16; 1 Chr. 16:30; Prov. 8:26.
WORLDLY. Ti. 2:12; Heb. 9:1.
WORM. Job 7:5, my flesh is clothed with *w.*
 17:14, I said to the *w.*, thou art my mother.
 19:26, though *w.* destroy this body.
 21:26, shall lie down, and *w.* shall cover them.
 24:20, the *w.* shall feed sweetly on him.
 25:6, man, that is a *w.*, etc.
 Ps. 22:6, I am a *w.*, and no man.
 Isa. 14:11, the *w.* is spread under thee.
 41:14, fear not, thou *w.* Jacob.
 66:24; Mk. 9:44, 46, 48, their *w.* shall not die.
 Mic. 7:17, like *w.* of the earth.

See Jonah 4:7; Acts 12:23.
WORMWOOD. Jer. 9:15; 23:15; Amos 5:7.
WORSE. Mt. 9:16; Mk. 2:21, the rent is made *w.*
 12:45:27:64; Lk. 11:26, last state *w.* than the first.
 Mk. 5:26, nothing bettered, but grew *w.*
 Jn. 5:14, lest a *w.*, thing come unto thee.
 1 Cor. 11:17, not for the better, but for the *w.*
 1 Tim. 5:8, he is *w.* than an infidel.
 2 Tim. 3:13, shall wax *w.* and *w.*
 2 Pet. 2:20, the latter end is *w.* with them.
 See Jer. 7:26; 16:12; Dan. 1:10; Jn. 2:10.
WORSHIP. Ps. 95:6, let us *w.* and bow down.
 97:7, *w.* him, all ye gods.
 99:5, *w.* at his footstool.
 Isa. 27:13, shall *w.* the Lord in the holy mount.
 Jer. 44:19, did we *w.* her without our men?
 Zeph. 1:5, them that *w.* the host of heaven.
 Mt. 4:9; Lk. 4:7, fall down and *w.* me.
 15:9, in vain they do *w.* me.
 Jn. 4:20, our fathers *w.* in this mountain.
 22, ye *w.* ye know not what.
 12:20, Greeks came to *w.*
 Acts 17:23, whom ye ignorantly *w.*
 24:14, so *w.* I the God of my fathers.
 Rom. 1:25, *w.* the creature more than the Creator.
 1 Cor. 14:25, so falling down he will *w.* God.
 See Col. 2:18; Heb 1:6; Rev. 4:10; 9:20.
WORTH. Job 24:25; Prov. 10:20; Ezek. 30:2.
WORTHY. Gen. 32:10, I am not *w.* of the least.
 1 Sam. 26:16, ye are *w.* to die.
 1 Ki. 1:52, if he shew himself a *w.* man.
 Mt. 3:11, whose shoes I am not *w.* to bear.
 8:8; Lk. 7:6, I am not *w.* that thou shouldest come.
 10:10, the workman is *w.* of his meat.
 37, loveth father or mother more than me is not *w.* of me.
 22:8, they which were bidden were not *w.*
 Mk. 1:7; Lk. 3:16; Jn. 1:27, not *w.* to unloose.
 Lk. 3:8, fruits *w.* of repentance.
 7:4, that he was *w.* for whom he should do this.
 10:7; 1 Tim. 5:18, the labourer is *w.* of his hire.
 12:48, things *w.* of stripes.
 15:19, no more *w.*, to be called thy son.
 20:35, *w.* to obtain that world.
Acts 24:2, very *w.* deeds are done.
 Rom. 8:18, not *w.* to be compared with the glory.
 Eph. 4:1; Col. 1:10; 1 Th. 2:12, walk *w.*
 Heb. 11:38, of whom the world was not *w.*
 Jas. 2:7, that *w.* name.
 Rev. 3:4, for they are *w.*
 See Nah. 2:5; Rev. 4:11; 5:2; 16:6.
WOULD. Num. 22:29, I *w.* there were a sword.
 Ps. 81:11, Israel *w.* none of me.
 Prov. 1:25, ye *w.* none of my reproof.
 30, they *w.* none of my counsel.
 Dan. 5:19, whom he *w.* he slew.
 Mt. 7:12; Lk. 6:31, whatsoever ye *w.* that men.
 Mk. 3:13, and calleth unto him whom he *w.*
 Rom. 7:15, what I *w.* that do I not.
 1 Cor. 7:7, I *w.* that all men were even as I.
 Rev. 3:15, I *w.* thou wert cold or hot.
 See Num. 11:29; Acts 26:29; Ga. 5:17.
WOUND (*n.*). Ex. 21:25, give *w.* for *w.*
 Job 34:6, my *w.* is incurable.
 Ps. 147:3, he bindeth up their *w.*
 Prov. 23:29, who hath *w.* without cause?
 27:6, faithful are the *w.* of a friend.
 Isa. 1:6, but *w.* and bruises.

Jer. 15:18, why is my *w.* incurable?
 30:17, I will heal thee of thy *w.*
 Zech. 13:6, what are these *w.* in thy hands?
 Lk. 10:34, bound up his *w.*
 See Prov. 6:33; 20:30; Hos. 5:13; Rev. 13:3.
WOUND (*v.*). Dt. 32:39, I *w.*, and I heal.
 1 Ki. 22:34; 2 Chr. 18:33, carry me out, for I am *w.*
 Job 5:18, he *w.*, and his hands make whole.
 Ps. 64:7, suddenly shall they be *w.*
 109:22, my heart is *w.* within me.
 Prov. 7:26, she hath cast down many *w.*
 18:14, a *w.* spirit who can bear?
 Isa. 53:5, he was *w.* for our transgressions.
 Jer. 37:10, there remained but *w.* men.
 See Gen. 4:23; Mk. 12:4; Lk. 10:30; Acts 19:16.
WRAP. Isa. 28:10; Mic. 7:3; Jn. 20:7.
WRATH. Gen. 49:7, cursed by their *w.*
 Dt. 32:27, were it not I feared the *w.* of the enemy.
 Job 21:30; Prov. 11:4; Zeph. 1:15; Rom. 2:5; Rev. 6:17,
 the day of *w.*
 36:18, because there is *w.*, beware.
 Ps. 76:10, the *w.* of man shall praise thee.
 90:7, by thy *w.* are we troubled.
 Prov. 16:14, *w.* of a king is as messengers of death.
 19:19, a man of great *w.* shall suffer.
 27:3, a fool's *w.* is heavier.
 4, *w.* is cruel, and anger outrageous.
 Eccl. 5:17, much *w.* with his sickness.
 Isa. 13:9, the day of the Lord cometh with *w.*
 54:8, in a little *w.* I hid my face.
 Nah. 1:2, he reserveth *w.* for his enemies.
 Hab. 3:2, in *w.* remember mercy.
 Mt. 3:7; Lk. 3:7, from the *w.* to come.
 Rom. 2:5, *w.* against the day of *w.*
 Eph. 6:4, provoke not your children to *w.*
 1 Th. 5:9, God hath not appointed us to *w.*
 1 Tim. 2:8, lifting up holy hands, without *w.*
 See Jas. 1:19; Rev. 6:16; 12:12; 14:8.
WRATHFUL. Ps. 69:24; Prov. 15:18.
WREST. Ex. 23:2; Dt. 16:19; Ps. 56:5; 2 Pet. 3:16.
WRESTLE. Gen. 32:24; Eph. 6:12.
WRETCHED. Num. 11:15; Rom. 7:24; Rev. 3:17.
WRING. Jud. 6:38; Ps. 75:8; Prov. 30:33.
WRINKLE. Job 16:8; Eph. 5:27.
WRITE. Prov. 3:3; 7:3, *w.* on table of thy heart.
 Isa. 10:1, *w.* grievousness which they have prescribed.
 19, few, that a child may *w.* them.
 Jer. 22:30, *w.* ye this man childless.
 31:33; Heb. 8:10, I will *w.* it in their hearts.
 Hab. 2:2, *w.* the vision, make it plain.
 See Job 13:26; Ps. 87:6; Rev. 3:12.
WRITING. Ex. 32:16; Jn. 5:47; Col. 2:14.
WRITTEN. Job 19:23, Oh that my words were *w.*
 Ps. 69:28, let them not be *w.* with the righteous.
 Ezek. 2:10, roll was *w.* within and without.
 Lk. 10:20, because your names are *w.* in heaven.
 Jn. 19:22, what I have *w.* I have *w.*
 1 Cor. 10:11, *w.* for our admonition.
 2 Cor. 3:2, ye are our epistle *w.* in our hearts.
 See Isa. 4:3; Jer. 17:1; Rev. 2:17; 13:8.
WRONG. Ex. 2:13, to him that did the *w.*
 1 Chr. 12:17, there is no *w.* in mine hands.
 Job 19:7, I cry out of *w.* but am not heard.
 Jer. 22:3, do no *w.*
 Mt. 20:13, friend, I do thee no *w.*
 1 Cor. 6:7, why do ye not rather take *w.*?
 2 Cor. 12:13, forgive me this *w.*
 Col. 3:25, he that doeth *w.* shall receive.

Phile. 18, if he hath *w.* thee.
 See Prov. 8:36; Acts 25:10; 2 Cor. 7:2.
WRONGFULLY. Job 21:27; Ezek. 22:29; 1 Pet. 2:19.
WROTE. Dan. 5:5; Jn. 8:6; 19:19; 2 Jn. 5.
WROTH. Gen. 4:6, why art thou *w.*?
 Dt. 1:34; 3:26; 9:19; 2 Sam. 22:8; 2 Chr. 28.
 9; Ps. 18:7; 78:21, heard your words, and was *w.*
 2 Ki. 5:11, but Naaman was *w.*, and went away.
 Ps. 80:38, thou hast been *w.* with thine anointed.
 Isa. 47:6, I was *w.* with my people.
 54:9, I have sworn I would not be *w.*
 57:16, neither will I be always *w.*
 64:9, be not *w.* very sore.
 Mt. 18:34, his lord was *w.*, and delivered.
 See Num. 16:22; Isa. 28:21; Mt. 2:16.
WRONGHT. Num. 23:23, what hath God *w.*!
 1 Sam. 6:6, when God had *w.* wonderfully.
 14:45, Jonathan hath *w.* with God this day.
 Neh. 4:17, with one of his hands *w.* in the work.
 6:16, this work was *w.* of our God.
 Job 12:9, the hand of the Lord hath *w.* this.
 36:23, who can say, thou hast *w.* iniquity?
 Ps. 31:19, hast *w.* for them that trust in thee.
 68:28, strengthen that which thou hast *w.* for us.
 139:15, curiously *w.* in lowest parts of the earth.
 Eccl. 2:11, I looked on all my hands had *w.*
 Isa. 26:12, thou also hast *w.* all our works in us.
 41:4, who hath *w.* and done it?
 Jer. 18:3, he *w.* a work on the wheels.
 Ezek. 20:9, I *w.* for my name's sake.
 Dan. 4:2, the wonders God hath *w.* toward me.
 Mt. 20:12, these last have *w.* but one hour.
 26:10; Mk. 14:6, she hath *w.* a good work on me.
 Jn. 3:21, manifest that they are *w.* in God.
 Acts 15:12, what wonders God had *w.*
 Acts 18:3, he abode with them, and *w.*
 19:11, *w.* special miracles by hands of Paul.
 Rom. 7:8, *w.* in me all manner of concupiscence.
 15:18, things which Christ hath not *w.*
 2 Cor. 5:5, he that hath *w.* us for the selfsame thing.
 7:11, what carefulness it *w.* in you.
 12:12, the signs of an apostle were *w.*
 Gal. 2:8, he that *w.* effectually in Peter.
 Eph. 1:20, which he *w.* in Christ.
 2 Th. 3:8, but we *w.* with labour.
 Heb. 11:33, through faith *w.* righteousness.
 Jas. 2:22, faith *w.* with his works.
 1 Pet. 4:3, to have *w.* the will of the Gentiles.
 2 Jn. 8, lose not those things we have *w.*
 Rev. 19:20, the false prophet that *w.* miracles.
 See Ex. 36:4; 2 Sam. 18:13; 1 Ki. 16:25.
WRUNG. Lev. 1:15; Ps. 73:10; Isa. 51:17.

Y

YARN. 1 Ki. 10:28; 2 Chr. 1:16.
YE. 1 Cor. 6:11; 2 Cor. 3:2; Gal. 6:1.
YEA. Mt. 5:37; Jas. 5:12, let your communication be *y.*, *y.*, and nay, nay.
 See 2 Cor. 1:18; Phil. 3:8; 2 Tim. 3:12.
YEAR. Gen. 1:14, for seasons, days and *y.*
 47:9, few and evil have they *y.* of my life been.
 Ex. 13:10, keep this ordinance from *y.* to *y.*
 23:29, I will not drive them out in one *y.*
 Lev. 16:34, make atonement once a *y.*
 25:5, it is a *y.* of rest.
 Num. 14:34, each day for a *y.* shall ye bear.
 Dt. 14:22, thou shalt tithe the increase *y.* by *y.*
 15:9, the *y.* of release is a hand.

26:12, the third *y.*, which is the *y.* of tithing.
 32:7, consider the *y.* of many generations.
 Jud. 11:40, to lament four days in a *y.*
 1 Sam. 2:19, brought a coat from *y.* to *y.*
 7:16, went from *y.* to *y.* in circuit.
 2 Sam. 14:26, every *y.* he polled it.
 1 Ki. 17:1, there shall not be dew nor rain these *y.*
 2 Chr. 14:6, the land had rest, no war in those *y.*
 Job 10:5, are thy *y.* as man's days?
 15:20, the number of *y.* is hidden.
 16:22, when a few *y.* are come.
 32:7, multitude of *y.* should teach wisdom.
 36:11, they shall spend their *y.* in pleasures.
 26, nor can the number of his *y.* be searched out.
 Ps. 31:10, my *y.* are spent with sighing.
 61:6, prolong his *y.* as many generations.
 65:11, thou crownest the *y.* with thy goodness.
 77:5, the *y.* of ancient times.
 10, I will remember the *y.* of the right hand.
 78:33, their *y.* did he consume in trouble.
 90:4, a thousand *y.* in thy sight.
 9, we spend our *y.* as a tale that is told.
 10, the days of our *y.* are threescore and ten.
 102:24, they *y.* are throughout all generations.
 27, thy *y.* shall have no end.
 Prov. 4:10, the *y.* of thy life shall be many.
 5:9, lest thou give thy *y.* to the cruel.
 10:27, the *y.* of the wicked shall be shortened.
 Eccl. 12:1, nor the *y.* draw nigh.
 Isa. 21:16, according to the *y.* of an hireling.
 29:1, add ye *y.* to *y.*
 38:15, go softly all my *y.*
 61:2; Lk. 4:10, the acceptable *y.* of the Lord.
 63:4, the *y.* of my redeemed is come.
 Jer. 11:23; 23:12; 48:44, the *y.* of their visitation.
 17:8, shall not be careful in *y.* of drought.
 28:16, this *y.* thou shalt die.
 51:46, a rumour shall come in one *y.*
 Ezek. 4:5, I have laid on thee the *y.* of their iniquity.
 22:4, thou art come even unto thy *y.*
 38:8, in latter *y.* thou shalt come.
 46:17, it shall be his to the *y.* of liberty.
 Dan. 11:6, in the end of *y.* they shall join.
 Joel 2:2, to the *y.* of many generations.
 Mic. 6:6, shall I come with calves of a *y.* old?
 Hab. 3:2, revive thy work in the midst of the *y.*
 Mal. 3:4, the offering be pleasant, as in former *y.*
 Lk. 13:8, let it alone this *y.* also.
 Gal. 4:10, ye observe days and *y.*
 Rev. 20:2, Satan bound for a thousand *y.*
 See Zech. 14:16; Jas. 4:13; Rev. 9:15.
YEARLY. 1 Sam. 1:3; 20:6; Est. 9:21.
YEARN. Gen. 43:30; 1 Ki. 3:26.
YELL. Jer. 2:15; 51:38.
YESTERDAY. Job 8:9; Ps. 90:4; Heb. 13:8.
YET. Gen. 40:23, *y.* did not the butler remember.
 Ex. 10:7, knowest thou not *y.*?
 Dt. 9:29, *y.* they are thy people.
 12:9, ye are not as *y.* come.
 Jud. 7:4, the people are *y.* too many.
 1 Ki. 19:18, *y.* I have left me.
 2 Ki. 13:23, nor cast them from his presence as *y.*
 Ezra 3:6, the foundation was not *y.* laid.
 Job 1:16, while he was *y.* speaking.
 13:15, though he slay me, *y.* will I trust in him.
 29:5, when the Almighty was *y.* with me.
 Ps. 2:6, *y.* have I set my king.
 Eccl. 4:3, he which hath not *y.* been.

Isa. 28:4, while it is *y.* in his hand.
 49:15, *y.* will I not forget.
 Jer. 2:9, I will *y.* plead with you.
 23:21, *y.* they ran.
 Ezek. 11:16, *y.* will I be to them.
 36:37, I will *y.* for this be enquired of.
 Dan. 11:35, it is *y.* for a time appointed.
 Hos. 7:9, *y.* he knoweth not.
 Amos 6:10, is there *y.* any with thee?
 Jonah 3:4, *y.* forty days.
 Hab. 3:18, *y.* I will rejoice.
 Mt. 15:17, do not ye *y.* understand?
 19:20, what lack I *y.*?
 24:6; Mk. 13:7, the end is not *y.*
 Mk. 11:13, the time of figs was not *y.*
 Lk. 24:44, while I was *y.* with you.
 Jn. 2:4; 7:6; 8:20, hour is not *y.* come.
 11:25, though dead, *y.* shall he live.
 Rom. 5:6, *y.* without strength.
 8:24, why doth he *y.* hope for?
 1 Cor. 3:15, *y.* so as by fire.
 15:17, ye are *y.* in your sins.
 Gal. 2:20, *y.* not I, but Christ.
 Heb. 4:15, *y.* without sin.
 1 Jn. 3:2, it doth not *y.* appear.
 See Acts 8:16; Rom. 9:19; 1 Cor. 3:3.
 YIELD. Gen. 4:12, not henceforth *y.* strength.
 Lev. 19:25, that it may *y.* the increase.
 26:4, the land shall *y.* her increase.
 Num. 17:8, the rod *y.* almonds.
 2 Chr. 30:8, *y.* yourselves to the Lord.
 Neh. 9:37, it *y.* much increase to the kings.
 Ps. 67:6, the earth *y.* her increase.
 107:37, plant vineyards, which may *y.* fruits.
 Prov. 7:21, she caused him to *y.*
 Eccl. 10:4, *y.* pacifieth great offences.
 Hos. 8:7, if it *y.*, the strangers shall swallow it up.
 Joel 2:22, the fig tree and vine do *y.* their strength.
 Hab. 3:17, though fields shall *y.* no meat.
 Mt. 27:50, cried again, and *y.* up the ghost.
 Acts 23:21, do not thou *y.* to them.
 Rom. 6:13, neither *y.* ye your members, but *y.* yourselves to God.
 16, to whom ye *y.* yourselves servants.
 Heb. 12:11, *y.* the peaceable fruits of righteousness.
 See Gen. 1:29; Isa. 5:10; Dan. 3:28.
 YOKE. Gen. 27:40, thou shalt break his *y.*
 Lev. 26:13, I have broken the bands of your *y.*
 Num. 19:2; 1 Sam. 6:7, on which never came *y.*
 Dt. 28:48, he shall put a *y.* on thy neck.
 1 Ki. 12:4, thy father made our *y.* grievous.
 Isa. 9:4; 10:27; 14:25, thou hast broken the *y.* of his burden.
 58:6, that ye break every *y.*
 Jer. 2:20, of old time I have broken thy *y.*
 27:2; 28:13, make thee bonds and *y.*
 31:18, as a bullock unaccustomed to the *y.*
 Lam. 3:27, it is good to bear the *y.* in youth.
 Mt. 11:29, take my *y.* upon you.
 30, for my *y.* is easy.
 Acts 15:10, to put a *y.* upon the neck of the disciples.
 2 Cor. 6:14, not unequally *y.* with unbelievers.
 Gal. 5:1, entangled with the *y.* of bondage.
 Phil. 4:3, I entreat thee also, true *y.*-follower.
 1 Tim. 6:1, as many servants as are under the *y.*
 See Job 1:3; 42:12; Lam. 1:14; Lk. 14:19.
 YONDER. Gen. 22:5; Num. 23:15; Mt. 17:20.
 YOU. Gen. 48:21, God shall be with *y.*

Ruth 2:4, the Lord be with *y.*
 1 Chr. 22:18, is not the Lord with *y.*?
 2 Chr. 15:2, the Lord is with *y.*, while ye be with him.
 Jer. 19:6, cannot I do with *y.*
 42:11; Hag. 1:13; 2:4, for I am with *y.*
 Zech. 8:23, we will go with *y.*, God is with *y.*
 Mt. 7:12; Lk. 6:21, that men should do to *y.*
 28:20, I am with *y.* always.
 Lk. 10:16, he that heareth *y.* heareth me.
 13:28, and *y.* yourselves thrust out.
 Acts 13:46, seeing ye put it from *y.*
 Rom. 16:20; 1 Cor. 16:23; Phil. 4:23; Col. 4:18; 1 Th. 5:28; 2 Th. 3:18; 2 Tim. 4:15; Ti. 3:15; Heb. 13:25; 2 Jn. 3; Rev. 22:21, grace be with *y.*
 1 Cor. 6:11, such were some of *y.*
 2 Cor. 12:14, I seek not yours, but *y.*
 Eph. 2:1; Col. 2:13, *y.* hath he quickened.
 Col. 1:27, Christ in *y.*
 4:9, a brother, who is one of *y.*
 1 Th. 5:12, know them that are over *y.*
 1 Jn. 4:4, greater is he that is in *y.*
 See Hag. 1:4; Mal. 2:1; 2 Cor. 8:13; Phil. 3:1; 1 Pet. 2:7.
 YOUNG. Ex. 23:26, there shall nothing cast their *y.*
 Lev. 22:28, ye shall not kill it and her *y.* in one day.
 Dt. 22:6, thou shalt not take the dam with the *y.*
 28:50, which will not show favour to the *y.*
 57, her eyes shall be evil toward her *y.* one.
 32:11, as an eagle fluttereth over her *y.*
 1 Chr. 22:5; 29:1, Solomon my son is *y.*
 2 Chr. 13:7, when Rehoboam was *y.* and tender.
 34:3, while he was yet *y.*, he began to seek God.
 Job 38:41, when his *y.* ones cry to God, they wander.
 39:16, the ostrich is hardened against her *y.*
 Ps. 37:25, I have been *y.*, and now am old.
 78:71, from following ewes great with *y.*
 84:3, a nest where she may lay her *y.*
 147:9, he giveth food to the *y.* ravens which cry.
 Prov. 30:17, the *y.* eagles shall eat it.
 Song 2:9; 8:14, my beloved is like a *y.* hart.
 Isa. 11:7, their *y.* shall lie down together.
 40:11, and gently lead those that are with *y.*
 Jer. 31:12, flow together for *y.* of the flock.
 Ezek. 17:4, cropped off his *y.* twigs.
 Jn. 21:18, when *y.* thou girdest thyself.
 Ti. 2:4, teach the *y.* women to be sober.
 See Gen. 33:13; Isa. 30:6; Mk. 7:25; Jn. 12:14.
 YOUNGER. Gen. 25:23, the elder shall serve the *y.*
 Job 30:1, they that are *y.* have me in derision.
 Lk. 22:26, he that is greatest, let him be as the *y.*
 1 Tim. 5:1, intreat the *y.* man as brethren.
 1 Pet. 5:5, ye *y.*, submit yourselves to the elder
 See Gen. 29:18; Lk. 15:12; 1 Tim. 5:2, 11.
 YOUNGEST. Gen. 42:13; Josh. 6:26; 1 Ki. 16:34.
 YOURS. 2 Chr. 20:15; Lk. 6:20; 1 Cor. 3:21.
 YOUTH. Gen. 8:21, imagination is evil from *y.*
 46:34, about cattle from our *y.* till now.
 1 Sam. 17:33, he a man of war from his *y.*
 55, whose son is this *y.*?
 2 Sam. 19:7, evil that befell thee from thy *y.*
 1 Ki. 18:12, I fear the Lord from my *y.*
 Job 13:26, to possess the iniquities of my *y.*
 20:11, his bones are full of the sin of his *y.*
 29:4, as in days of my *y.*
 30:12, on my right hand rise the *y.*
 33:25, he shall return to the days of his *y.*
 36:14, hypocrites die in *y.*
 Ps. 25:7, remember not the sins of my *y.*
 71:5, thou art my trust from my *y.*

17, thou hast taught me from my *y*.
 88:15, ready to die from my *y*. up.
 89:45, the days of his *y*. hast thou shortened.
 103:5, thy *y*. is renewed like the eagle's.
 110:3, the dew of thy *y*.
 127:4, the children of thy *y*.
 129:1, they have afflicted me from my *y*.
 144:12, as plants grown up in *y*.
 Prov. 2:17, forsaketh the guide of her *y*.
 5:18, rejoice with the wife of thy *y*.
 Eccl. 11:9, rejoice, young man, in thy *y*.
 10, childhood and *y*. are vanity.
 12:1, remember now thy Creator in days of *y*.
 Isa. 47:12, wherein thou hast laboured from thy *y*.
 54:4, forget the shame of thy *y*.
 Jer. 2:2, the kindness of thy *y*.
 3:4, thou art the guide of my *y*.
 22:21, this hath been thy manner from thy *y*.
 31:19, bear the reproach of my *y*.
 32:30, have done evil before me from their *y*.
 48:11, hath been at ease from his *y*.
 Lam. 3:27, it is good that he bear the yoke in his *y*.
 Ezek. 4:14, soul not polluted from *y*.
 16:22, thou hast not remembered the days of thy *y*.
 Hos. 2:15, she shall sing as in the days of her *y*.
 Joel 1:8, lament for husband of her *y*.
 Zech. 13:5, man taught me to keep cattle from my *y*.

Mt. 19:20; Mk. 10:20; Lk. 18:21, have kept from my *y*.
 Acts 26:4, my manner of life from my *y*.
 1 Tim. 4:12, let no man despise thy *y*.
 See Prov. 7:7; Isa. 40:30; Jer. 3:24, 25.
 YOUTHFUL. 2 Tim. 2:22, flee *y*. lusts.

Z

ZEAL. 2 Sam. 21:2, sought to slay them in his *z*.
 2 Ki. 10:16, come and see my *z*. for the Lord.
 Ps. 69:9; Jn. 2:17, the *z*. of thine house.
 119:139, my *z*. hath consumed me.
 Isa. 9:7, the *z*. of the Lord will perform this.
 59:17, clad with *z*. as a cloak.
 63:15, where is thy *z*.?
 Ezek. 5:13, I have spoken it in my *z*.
 Rom. 10:2, they have a *z*. of God.
 2 Cor. 9:2, your *z*. hath provoked many.
 Phil. 3:6, concerning *z*. persecuting the church.
 Col. 4:13, he hath a great *z*. for you.
 See 2 Ki. 19:31; Isa. 37:32; 2 Cor. 7:11.
 ZEALOUS. Num. 25:11, he was *z*. for my sake.
 Acts 21:20, they are all *z*. of the law.
 1 Cor. 14:12, as ye are *z*. of spiritual gifts.
 Ti. 2:14, *z*. of good works.
 Rev. 3:19, be *z*. therefore, and repent.
 See Num. 25:13; Acts 22:3; Gal. 1:14.
 ZEALOUSLY. Gal. 4:18, *z*. affected.

THE NEW OXFORD BIBLE MAPS

1 Jerusalem in Old Testament times

2 Background of the Exodus

3 Israel in Canaan: Joshua to Samuel and Saul

4 The United Monarchy

5 The Near East in the time of the Assyrian Empire

6 Central Palestine in Old Testament times

7 Palestine under the Herods

8 The Background of the New Testament: Rome and the East (including Paul's Journeys)

9 Jerusalem in New Testament times

INDEX TO MAPS

- Abarim, Mts. of 6, Y5
 Abdon 3, X2
 Abel-beth-maacah 4, Y2
 Abel-keramim 3, 6, Y5
 Abel-meholah 3, 4, 6, X4
 Abel-shittim 6, Y5
 Abila 7, Y3
 Abilene 7, Y1; 8, G4
 Acco 3, 4, 6, X3; 5, G4
 Achaia 8, D3
 Achor, V. of 3, X5
 Achshaph 3, 6, X3
 Achzib: Judah 6, W5
 Achzib: Phoenicia 3, X2
 Actium 8, D3
 Adadah (Aroer) 3, W6
 Adam 3, Y4
 Adamah 6, X2
 Adami-nekeb 6, X3
 Adhaim, R. 5, H4
 Adiabene 8, H3
 Adithaim 6, X5
 Adora 7, X5
 Adramyttium 8, E3
 Adria, Sea of 8, C2
 Adullam 3, 4, 6, X5
 Adummim 6, X5
 Aegean Sea 8, E3
 Aelana (Aila) 8, F5
 Aelia, Wall of 9
 Africa 8, C4
 Agrippa's Wall 9
 Agrippias (Anthedon) 7, V5
 Ahlab 3, X2
 Ai 3, 6, X5
 Aijalon: Dan 3, 6, X5
 Aijalon: Zebulun 6, X3
 Aila (Aelana) 8, F5
 Akrabbim, Ascent of 3, X7
 Aleppo 5, G3
 Alexandria: Egypt 8, E4
 Alexandria Troas 8, E3
 Alexandrium 7, X4
 Almon 6, X5
 Almon-diblathaim 6, Y5
 Amalek 4, W6
 Amasea 8, G2
 Amastris 8, F2
 Amathus 7, Y4
 Amisus 8, G2
 Ammon 2 *inset*; 3, 4, Z4; 5, G4
 Anab 3, W6
 Anaharath 6, X3
 Ananiah 6, X5
 Anathoth 3, 4, 6, X5
 Ancona 8, B2
 Ancyra 8, F3
 Anthedon (Agrippias) 7, V5
 Antioch: Galatia 8, F3
 Antioch: Syria 8, G3
 Antipatris 7, W4
 Antium 8, B2
 Antonia Tower 9
 Apamea 8, G3
 Aphek: Bashan 6, Y3
 Aphek: Ephraim 3, 6, W4
 Aphekah 6, X5
 Aphik (Aphek): Asher 3, 6, X3
 Apollonia: Macedonia 8, C2
 Apollonia Sozusa 7, W4
 Appian Way 8, C2
 Appii Forum 8, B2
 Aqaba, Gulf of 2, T3
 Arabah, The 3, 4, 6, Y4; 2, U2
 Arabah, Sea of the 3, 4, 6, X5
 Arabia 5, H5
 Arabian Desert 8, G4
 Arad 3, X6; 2, U1
 Aram (Syria) 4, Z2
 Ararat (Urartu) 5, H3
 Araxes, R. 8, H3
 Arbela: Assyria 5, 8, H3
 Area 8, G4
 Archelais: Cappadocia 8, F3
 Archelais: Palestine 7, X4
 Argob 4, Z3
 Ariminum 8, B2
 Armenia, Kingdom of 8, H3
 Arnon, R. 3, 4, 7, Y6; 2, U1
 Aroer: Moab 3, 4, Y6
 Aroer (Adadah): Negeb 3, W6
 Arpad 5, G3
 Arrapkha 5, H3
 Artaxata 8, H3
 Arubboth 4, 6, X4
 Arumah 3, 6, X4
 Aruna 6, X4
 Arvad 5, G4
 Ascalon 7, W5
 Ashan 3, W6
 Ashdod 3, 4, 6, W5; 2, T1
 Asher: *tribe* 3, 4, X2
 Ashkelon 3, 4, W5
 Ashnah: (nr. Sorek), Judah 6, X5
 Ashnah (W. of Hebron), Judah 6, W5
 Ashtaroth, 3, Z3
 Asia 8, E3
 Asor 3, 6, W4
 Asphaltitis, L. 7, X5
 Asshur 5, H3
 Assos 8, E3
 Assyria 5, H3
 Ataroth: Ephraim 3, 6, X4
 Ataroth: Moab 6, Y5
 Ataroth-addar 6, X5
 Athens 8, D3
 Athribis 2, Q2; 5, F4
 Attalia 8, F3
 Aurantitis 7, Z3
 Avaris 2, Q2
 Azekah 3, 6, W5; 2, T1
 Azmon 2, T2
 Aznoth-tabor 6, X3
 Azotus 7, W5
 Baalah (Kiriath-jearim) 3, 6, X5
 Baalath 3, 4, 6, W5
 Baal-gad 3, Y2
 Baal-hazor 4, 6, X5
 Baal-meon 6, Y5
 Baal-peor 6, Y5
 Baal-shalishah 6, X4
 Baal-zephon 2, R2 *and inset*
 Babylon: Egypt 8, F5
 Babylon: Mesopotamia 5, 8, H4
 Babylon 5, J4
 Balikh, R. 5, G3
 Bamoth-baal 6, Y5
 Baris: Jerusalem 1
 Bashan 3, 4, Y3
 Batanaea 7, Z3
 Bathyra 7, Z2
 Beautiful Gate 9
 Beer 3, 6, X3
 Beeroth: Benjamin 3, 4, 6, X5
 Beeroth (Bene-jaakan) 2, T2
 Beer-sheba 2, T1 *and inset*; 3, 4, 7, W6
 Bene-berak 6, W4
 Bene-jaakan (Beeroth) 2, T2
 Beneventum 8, B2
 Benjamin: *tribe* 3, 4, X5
 Benjamin, Gate of 1
 Beon 6, Y5
 Beroea 8, D2
 Bersabe (Beer-sheba) 7, W6
 Berytus 5, 8, G4
 Besor, Brook 3, 4, V6
 Beten 6, X3
 Beth-anath 3, 6, X3
 Beth-anoth 6, X5
 Bethany 7, X5
 Betharamphtha 7, Y5
 Beth-aven (Bethel) 6, X5
 Beth-baal-meon 3, 6, Y5
 Beth-dagon 3, 6, W5
 Beth-diblathaim 6, Y5
 Beth-eden (Bit-adini) 5, G3
 Bethel 3, 4, 6, X5
 Bethesda, Pool of 9
 Beth-gilgal (Gilgal) 6, X5
 Beth-haccherem 6, X5
 Beth-haggan 3, X2
 Beth-hanan 4, X5

- Beth-haram 6, Y5
 Beth-hoglah 6, Y5
 Beth-horon, Lower 3, 4, 6, X5
 Beth-horon, Upper 3, 4, 6, X5
 Beth-jeshimoth 3, 6, Y5
 Bethlehem: Galilee 3, 6, X3
 Bethlehem: Judah 3, 4, 6, 7, X5
 Beth-meon 6, Y5
 Beth-nimrah 3, 6, Y5
 Beth-peor 3, 6, Y5
 Beth-rehob: *region* 4, Y2
 Beth-rehob: *town* 3, 4, Y2
 Bethsaida-Julias 7, Y3
 Beth-shan (Beth-shean) 6, Y4
 Beth-shean 3, 4, 6, X3
 Beth-shemesh: Issachar 6, Y3
 Beth-shemesh: Judah 3, 4, 6, W5
 Beth-tappuah 6, X5
 Bethul (Bethuel) 3, W6
 Bethzatha, Pool of 9
 Beth-zur 3, 6, X5
 Betogabri 7, W5
 Betonim 3, 6, Y5
 Bezek 3, 6, X4
 Bezer 3, Y5
 Bezetha 9
 Bit-adini (Beth-eden) 5, G3
 Bithynia & Pontus 8, F2
 Black Sea 5, F2
 Borim 6, X4
 Borsippa 5, H4
 Bosphorus 8, E2
 Bosporan Kingdom 8, G2
 Bozkath 6, W5
 Bozrah 2, U2
 Brundisium 8, C2
 Bubastis 2, Q2
 Busiris 2, Q2
 Byblos (Gebal) 5, G4
 Byzantium 8, E2

 Cabbon 6, W5
 Cabul 3, 4, 6, X3
 Caesarea: Palestine 7, W4; 8, F4
 Caesarea (Mazaca) 8, G3
 Caesarea Philippi 7, Y2; 8, G4
 Calah 5, H3
 Callirrhoe 7, Y5
 Calno 5, G3
 Canaan 2, T1
 Canopus 8, F4
 Canusium 8, C2
 Capernaum 7, Y3
 Caphtor (Crete) 5, D3
 Cappadocia 8, G3
 Capreae (Capri) 8, B2
 Capua 8, B2
 Carchemish 5, 8, G3
 Carmel 4, X6
 Carmel, Mt. 3, 4, 6, 7, X3
 Carrhae (Haran) 8, G3
 Caspian Sea 5, K3
 Catana 8, C3
 Cauda 8, D4
 Cenchreae 8, D3
 Chephar-ammoni 6, X5
 Chephirah 3, 6, X5
 Cherith, Brook 6, Y4
 Chersonesus 8, F2
 Chesulloth 6, X3
 Chezib (Achzib) 6, W5
 Chinnereth 3, 6, Y3
 Chinnereth, Sea of 3, 4, 6, Y3
 Chios 8, E3
 Chisloth-tabor 6, X3
 Chorazin 7, Y3
 Cilicia (Khilakku) 5, F3
 Cilicia & Syria 8, G3
 Cilicia Trachea 8, F3
 City of David 1
 City of Salt 6, X5
 Cnidus 8, E3
 Colchis 8, H2
 Colonia Amasa (Emmaus) 7, X5
 Colossae 8, E3
 Comana 8, G2
 Commagene 5, 8, G3
 Corcyra 8, C3
 Corinth 8, D3
 Cos 8, E3
 Court of Gentiles 9
 Court of Israel 9
 Court of Women 9
 Crete 5, 8, D3
 Croton 8, C3
 Ctesiphon 8, H4
 Cuthah 5, H4
 Cyprus: *island* 5, 8, F3
 Cyprus: Palestine 7, X5
 Cyrenaica 8, D4
 Cyrene 8, D4
 Cyzicus 8, E2

 Dabbesheth 6, X3
 Daberath 6, X3
 Dalmatia (Illyricum) 8, C2
 Damascus 3, 4, 7, Z1; 5, 8, G4
 Damascus Gate 9
 Dan (Laish) 3, 4, Y2
 Dan: *tribe* 3, Y2
 Dan: *tribe* 3, W5
 Danube, R. 8, D2
 Dead Sea 7, X6
 Debir: Judah 3, 4, W6; 2, T1
 Debir: N.E. Judah 6, X5
 Decapolis 7, Y3
 Dedan 5, G5
 Derbe 8, F3
 Dibon 2, U1; 3, 4, Y6
 Dion 7, Y3
 Diyala, R. 5, H4
 Dophkah 2, S3 *and inset*
 Dor 3, 4, 6, W3
 Dora 7, W3
 Dorylaeum 8, F3
 Dothan 6, X4
 Dumah 5, 4, G5
 Dura-Europus 8, H4
 Dur-sharrukin 5, H3
 Dyrhachium 8, C2

 Eastern Sea 5, J5
 Ebal, Mt. 3, 4, 6, 7, X4
 Eben-ezer 6, W4
 Ecbatana 5, J4
 Edessa 8, G3
 Edom 2, U2 *and inset*; 3, 4, Y7; 5, G4
 Edrei 3, Z3
 Eglon 3, 6, W5
 Egnatian Way 8, D2
 Egypt 2, Q2; 5, 8, F5
 Egypt, Brook of 2, S1
 Egyptian Port 2, S3
 Ekron 3, 4, 6, W5

 Elah, V. of 3, W5
 Elam 5, 8, J4
 Elath 5, F5
 Elealeh 6, Y5
 Elon 4, 6, X5
 Etekeh 6, W5
 Eltekon 6, X5
 Emesa 8, G4
 Emmaus (Nicopolis or Colonia Amasa) 7, W5
 Enam 6, X5
 En-dor 3, 6, X3
 Engaddi (En-gedi) 7, X6
 En-gannim 3, 6, X4
 En-gedi 3, 7, X6
 En-haddah 6, X3
 En-rogel 1
 En-shemesh 6, X5
 En-tappuah 6, X4
 Ephesus 8, E3
 Ephraim: *town* 4, 6, X5
 Ephraim: *tribe* 3, 4, X4
 Ephraim, Hill Country of 6, X4
 Ephron (Ophrah) 3, 6, X5
 Epiphania 8, G3
 Erech (Uruk) 5, J4
 Eshtaol 6, X5
 Eshtemoa 3, X6
 Essenes, Gate of 9
 Etam 3, 6, X5
 Ether 6, W5
 Ethiopia 5, F6
 Euphrates, R. 5, 8, H3
 Euporus (Carchemish) 8, G3
 Euxine Sea 8, F2
 Ezion-geber 2, T3 *and inset*; 5, F5

 Fair Heavens 8, D4
 Farah, Wadi 6, X4
 Forum of Appius 8, B2
 Fullers' Tower 9

 Gabae (Hippeum) 7, X3
 Gabbatha 9
 Gad: *tribe* 3, Y4
 Gadara: Decapolis 7, Y3
 Gadara: Perea 7, Y4
 Galatia 8, F3
 Galilee 6, 7, X3
 Galilee, Sea of 7, Y3
 Gamala 7, Y3
 Gangra 8, F2
 Gath: Philistia 3, 4, 6, W6
 Gath (Gittaim): Benjamin 6, W5
 Gath of Sharon 6, X4
 Gath-hepher 6, X3
 Gath-rimmon 3, 4, 6, W4
 Gaulanitis 7, Y3
 Gaza 2, T1 *and inset*; 3, 4, 7, V6; 5, 8, F4
 Gazara 7, W5
 Geba 4, 6, X5
 Gebal (Byblos) 5, G4
 Gederah 6, W5
 Gedor 6, X5
 Gennath Gate 1, 9
 Gennesaret 7, Y3
 Gerar 2, T1; 3, 4, W6
 Gerasa 7, Y4
 Gerizim, Mt. 3, 4, 6, 7, X4
 Geshur 4, Y3
 Geshur 6, Y3

Gethsemane 9
 Gezer 3, 4, 5, W5
 Gibbethon 3, 6, W5
 Gibeah 3, 4, 6, X5
 Gibeon 3, 4, 6, X5
 Gihon Spring 1
 Gilboa, Mt. 3, 4, 6, X3
 Gilead 3, 4, 6, Y4
 Gilgal (nr. Jericho) 3, 4, 6, X5
 Gilgal: Ephraim 6, X4
 Gilgal: Sharon 6, W4
 Giloh 3, 4, 6, X5
 Gimirrai (Gomer) 5, F3
 Gimzo 6, W5
 Gittaim (Gath) 6, W5
 Golan 3, Y3
 Goigotha: Jerusalem 9
 Gomer (Gimirrai) 5, F3
 Gophna 7, X5
 Gordion (Gordium) 5, 8, F3
 Gordyene 8, H3
 Goshen: Egypt 2, O2
 Goshen: Palestine 3, W6
 Gozan 5, G3
 Great Bitter Lake 2, R2
 Greater Syrtis 8, C4
 Great Plain, The 7, X3
 Great Sea, The 2, S1; 3, 4, W3; 5, E4
 Habor, R. 5, H3
 Hadashah 6, W5
 Hadid 6, W5
 Halhul 6, X5
 Halys R. 5, 8, G3
 Ham 6, Y3
 Hamath 5, G3
 Hammath 3, 6, Y3
 Hananel: Jerusalem 1
 Hannathon 3, 6, X3
 Haran 5, 8, G3
 Harim 6, W5
 Harod, Spring of 6, X3
 Harosheth-ha-goiim 3, 6, X3
 Hattina 5, G3
 Hauran 5, G4
 Havvoth-jair 3, 4, Y3
 Hazar-addar 2, T2
 Hazar-shual 3, W6
 Hazor: Benjamin 6, X5
 Hazor: Galilee 3, Y2
 Hebron 2, U1; 3, 4, 6, 7, X5
 Helam 4, Z3
 Helbon 5, G4
 Heleph 6, X3
 Heliopolis (On) 2, O2
and inset: 5, 8, F4
 Helkath 6, X3
 Hopher 3, 4, 6, W4
 Heraclea 8, F2
 Hermon, Mt. 3, 4, Y2
 Hermopolis 5, F5
 Hermus, R. 5, E3
 Herod, Kingdom of 7
 Herodium 7, X5
 Heshbon 3, 4, 6, Y5; 2, U1
 Hezekiah's Conduit 1
 High Place 4, X5
 Hinnom Valley 1, 9
 Hippeum (Gabaë) 7, X3
 Hippicus: Jerusalem 9
 Hippos 7, Y3
 Holon 6, X5

Horeb, Mt. 2, S4
 Hormah 2, T1; 3, W6
 Hukkok 6, X3
 Hyrcania 7, X5
 Iadanna (Cyprus) 5, F3
 Ibleam 3, 6, X4
 Iconium 8, F3
 Idumea 7, W6
 Illyricum (Dalmatia) 8, C2
 Iphtah 6, X5
 Iphtah-el 6, X3
 Israel 4, 6, X4; 5, G4
 Israel, Hill Country of 3, X4
 Issachar: *tribe* 3, 4, X3
 Istros 8, E2
 Italy 8, B2
 Ituraea 7, Y2
 Jabbok R. 3, 4, 6, 7, Y4
 Jabesh-gilead 3, 4, 6, Y4
 Jabneel: Galilee 6, Y3
 Jabneel (Jamneh, Jamnia): Judah 3, 6, 7, W5
 Jahaz 6, Y5
 Janoah 6, X4
 Japhia 6, X3
 Jarmuth (Ramoth): Issachar 6, Y3
 Jarmuth: Judah 3, 6, W5
 Jattir 3, X6
 Javan 5, E3
 Jazer 4, 6, Y4
 Jebel Helal 2, S2
 Jebus (Jerusalem) 3, X5
 Jericho 3, 4, 7, X5; 2, U1 *and inset*
 Jerusalem 3, 4, 6, 7, X5 *also* 2, U1
and inset: 5, 8, G4
 Jerusalem in N.T. times 9
 Jerusalem in O.T. times 1
 Jeshanah 6, X4
 Jezreel: V. of Jezreel 3, 4, 6, X3
 Jezreel: Judah 3, X6
 Jezreel, V. of 3, 4, 6, X3
 Jogbehah 3, Y4
 Jokneam (Jokmeam) 3, 4, 6, X3
 Joppa 3, 4, 6, 7, W4; 8, F4
 Jordan, R. 3, 4, 6, 7, Y4
 Jobbah 6, X3
 Judah: *Kingdom & region* 4, 6, X5; 5, F4
 Judah: *tribe* 3, 4, X5
 Judah, Hill Country of 3, X5
 Judah, Wilderness of 4, 6, X5
 Judea: *region* 7, X5; 8, G4
 Judea, Wilderness of 7, X5
 Juttah 2, U1
 Kabul (Cabul) 6, X2
 Kabzeel 3, 4, W6
 Kadesh 5, G4
 Kadesh-barnea 2, T2 *and inset*
 Kamon 3, 6, Y3
 Kanah, Brook of 6, W4
 Karkor 3, Z6
 Kedar (Qidri) 5, G4
 Kedemoth 3, Y5
 Kedesh 3, Y2
 Keilah 3, 6, X5
 Khilakku (Cilicia) 5, F3
 Khirbet Qumran 7, X5
 Kidron, Brook 6, X5
 Kidron Valley 1, 9

King's Highway 2, U3
 Kir-hareseth 2, U1; 4, Y6
 Kiriathaim 3, 6, Y5
 Kiriath-arba (Hebron) 6, X5
 Kiriath-yearim 3, 4, 6, X5
 Kishon, R. 3, 4, 6, X3
 Kumukhu (Commagene) 5, G3
 Lacedaemon (Sparta) 8, D3
 Lachish 2, T1; 3, 6, W5
 Lahmam 6, W5
 Laish (Dan) 3, Y2
 Laishah 6, X5
 Lakkum 3, 6, Y3
 Laodicea 8, E3
 Larissa 8, D3
 Larsa 5, J4
 Lasea 8, D3
 Lebanon 5, G4
 Lebanon, Mt. 3, 4, Y1
 Lebanon, V. of 3, Y2
 Lebo-Hamath 5, G4
 Lebonah 3, 6, X4
 Lehi 6, X5
 Leontes, R. 7, X2
 Lesbos 8, E3
 Lesser Armenia 8, G3
 Libnah 3, 4, 6, W5; 2, T1
 Libya 5, 8, D-E4
 Little Bitter Lake 2, R2
 Lo-debar 4, 6, Y3
 Lod 6, W5
 Lower Beth-horon 3, 4, 6, X5
 Lower Sea 5, J5
 Lower Zab: R. 5, H3
 Lowland, The 3, 4, W5
 Lycia 8, E3
 Lycopolis (Siut) 5, F5
 Lydda 7, W5
 Lydia 5, E3
 Lystra 8, F3
 Maacah 4, Y2
 Maarath 6, X5
 Macedonia 8, D2
 Machaerus 7, Y5
 Madia (Medes) 5, J3
 Madmannah 3, W6
 Madon 3, 6, X3
 Maeander R. 5, E3
 Magadan (Taricheae) 7, Y3
 Mahanaim 4, 6, Y4
 Makaz 4, 6, W5
 Makkedah 3, 6, W5
 Malta 8, B3
 Mamre 6, X5
 Manasseh: *tribe* 3, 4, X4
 Manasseh: *tribe* 3, Y3
 Manasseh's Wall 1
 Mannai (Minni) 5, J3
 Maon 3, X6
 Mare Internum 7, W4; 8, D4
 Mare Nostrum 8, D4
 Mareshah 3, 6, W5
 Mariamme: Jerusalem 9
 Marisa 7, W5
 Masada 7, X6
 Mazaca (Caesarea) 8, G3
 Medeba 3, 4, 6, 7, Y5; 2, U1
 Medes (Madai) 5, J3
 Media 8, H3
 Media Atropatene 8, H3

- Mediterranean Sea 7, 8
 Megiddo 3, 4, 6, X3
 Megiddo, Plain of 6, X3
 Melita (Malta) 8, B3
 Melitene 5, 8, G3
 Memphis (Noph) 2, Q3 and *inset also*
 5, 8, F5
 Menzaleh, L. 2, Q1
 Meribah 2, T2
 Merom 3, 4, X3
 Merom, Waters of 3, 6, X3
 Mesembria 8, E2
 Meshch (Mushki) 5, F3
 Mesopotamia 8, H3
 Messana 8, C3
 Michmash 3, 6, X5
 Middin 3, 6, X5
 Midian 2, U3
 Migdal 6, W4
 Migdol 5, F4
 Migron 6, X5
 Miletus 8, E3
 Milid (Melitene) 5, G3
 Millo: Jerusalem 1
 Minni (Mannai) 5, J3
 Misrephoth-maim 3, X2
 Mitylene 8, E3
 Mizpah 3, 6, X5
 Mizpeh 6, W5
 Moab 2, U1 and *inset*; 3, 4, Y6; 5, G4
 Moab, Plains of 6, Y5
 Moesia 8, D2
 Mons Casius 2, R1
 Moreh, Hill of 3, 6, X3
 Moresheh-gath 6, W5
 Mount Baalah 3, 6, W5
 Mushki (Meshech) 5, F3
 Musri 5, G3
 Myra 8, F3

 Naarah 3, 6, X5
 Nabataean Kingdom 7, 8, G4
 Nahalhel, R. 4, 6, Y5
 Nahalol 3, 6, X3
 Nairi 5, H3
 Naisus 8, D2
 Naphath-Dor 3, X3
 Naphtali: *tribe* 3, 4, X3
 Naucratis 8, F4
 Nazareth 7, X3
 Neapols: Italy 8, B2
 Neapolis: Macedonia 8, D2
 Neapolis: Palestine 7, X4
 Neballat 6, W5
 Nebo: Judah 6, X5
 Nebo: Moab 6, Y5
 Nebo, Mt. 3, 6, Y5; 2, U1
 Negeb, The 2, T1; 3, 4, W6
 Neiel 6, X3
 Netophah 4, 6, X5
 Nezib 6, X5
 Nibshan 3, 6, X5
 Nicaea 8, E2
 Nicephorum 8, G3
 Nicomedia 8, E2
 Nicopolis (Emmaus) 7, X5
 Nicopolis: Greece 8, D3
 Nile, R. 5, 8, F5
 Nineveh 5, H3
 Ninus 8, H3
 Nippur 5, J4
 Nisibis 8, H3

 Nob 6, X5
 Noph (Memphis) 2, Q3; 5, F5

 Oboth 2, U2
 Odessus 8, E2
 Oeseus 8, D2
 Olives, Mt. of 1, 9
 Olympia 8, D3
 On (Heliopolis) 2, Q2; 5, F4
 Ono 6, W4
 Ophel: Jerusalem 1
 Ophias: Jerusalem 9
 Ophrah (Ephron) 3, 6, X5
 Orontes, R. 5, 8, G3
 Osroëne 8, G3
 Ostia 8, B2
 Oxyrhynchus 8, F5

 Paestum 8, B2
 Palace: Jerusalem 1
 Palmyra 8, G4
 Pamphylia 8, F3
 Paneas 7, Y2
 Panormus 8, B3
 Paphos 8, F4
 Parah 6, X5
 Paran, Wilderness of 2, T3
 Parthian Empire 8, H3
 Patara 8, E3
 Pekod (Puqudu) 5, J4
 Pella 6, 7, Y4
 Pellusium 2, R1 and *inset*; 5, 8, F4
 Peniel (Penuel) 3, 6, Y4
 Perea 7, Y5
 Perga 8, F3
 Pergamum 8, E3
 Perusia 8, B2
 Pessinus 8, F3
 Petra 8, G4
 Phasaël: Jerusalem 9
 Phasaëlis 7, X4
 Philadelphia: Asia 8, E3
 Philadelphia (Rabbah): E. of R. Jordan
 7, Y5
 Philippi 8, D2
 Philippopolis 8, D2
 Philistia 6, W5
 Philistia, Plain of 2, T1
 Philistines 3, 4, W5
 Phoenix 8, D3
 Phrygia 5, F3
 Pi-beseth 2, Q2
 Pirathon 3, 4, 6, X4
 Pisgah, Mt. 3, 6, Y5
 Pisdia 8, F3
 Pithom 2, Q2
 Pompeii 8, B2
 Pontus Euxinus 8, F2
 Pools: Jerusalem 1, 9
 Praetorium: Jerusalem 9
 Prusa 8, E2
 Psephinus: Jerusalem 9
 Ptolemais 7, X3; 8, G4
 Punon 2, U2
 Puqudu (Pekod) 5, J4
 Puteoli 8, B2

 Qantir 2, Q2
 Qarqar 5, G4
 Qidri (Kedar) 5, G4
 Qumran, Khirbet 7, X5

 Rabbah: Judah 6, X5
 Rabbah (Rabbath-ammon): Ammon 3,
 4, 7, Y5
 Rakkath 6, Y3
 Ramah: Benjamin 3, 6, X5
 Ramah (Ramathaim-zophim): Ephraim
 6, X4
 Ramathaim-zophim 3, 6, X4
 Ramath-mizpeh 6, Y4
 Rameses 2, Q2 and *inset*
 Ramoth 6, Y3
 Ramoth-gilead 3, 4, Z4
 Raphana 7, Z3
 Raphia 2, T1 and *inset*; 5, F4; 7, V6
 Red Sea 2, R3 & T4 and *inset*; 5, 8, F5
 Rehob 3, 6, X3
 Remeth (Ramoth) 6, X3
 Reuben: *tribe* 3, Y5
 Rezepeh 5, G3
 Rhegium 8, C3
 Rhodes 5, 8, E3
 Riblah 5, G4
 Rimmon: Benjamin 3, 6, X5
 Rimmon: Galilee 3, 6, X3
 Rogelim 4, 6, Y3
 Roman Empire 8
 Rome 8, B2
 Royal Porch: Jerusalem 9
 Rumah 6, X3

 Saba (Sheba) 5, G6
 Sais 5, 8, F4
 Salamis 8, F3
 Salecah 5, G4
 Salmone 8, E3
 Salonae 8, C2
 Salt, V. of 4, X6
 Salt Sea 2, U1; 3, 4, 6, X5
 Samal 5, G3
 Samaria: *region* 7, X4
 Samaria: *town* 6, 7, X4; 5, G4
 Samos 8, E3
 Samosata 8, G3
 Samothrace 8, E2
 Sangarius, R. 5, F2
 Sanhedrin: Jerusalem 9
 Saqqarah 2, Q3
 Sardica 8, D2
 Sardis 5, 8, E3
 Sarepta 7, X2
 Sarid 6, X3
 Scodra 8, C2
 Scupi 8, D2
 Scythopolis 7, X3
 Sebaste (Samaria) 7, X4
 Secacah 3, 6, X5
 Sela 2, U2 and *inset*; 5, G4
 Selucia: Asia Minor 8, F3
 Seleucia: Mesopotamia 8, H4
 Sepharad (Sardis) 5, E3
 Sepphoris 7, X3
 Serabit el-Khadim 2, S3
 Shaalbim 3, 4, 6, W5
 Sharon, Plain of 4, 6, 7, W4
 Sheba (Saba) 5, G6
 Shechem 3, 4, 6, X4
 Shephelah 4, W5
 Shihor-libnath 6, W3
 Shikkeron 3, 6, W5
 Shiloh 3, 4, 6, X4
 Shimron 3, 6, X3
 Shittim 3, 6, Y5; 2, U1

- Shunem 3, 6, X3
 Shur, Wilderness of 2, S2
 Shushan (Susa) 5, J4
 Sibmah 6, Y5
 Sicily 8, B3
 Side 8, G2
 Sidon 3, 4, 7, X1; 5, 8, G4
 Sidonians 4, X2
 Siloam: Jerusalem 1
 Siloam, Pool of 9
 Simeon: *tribe* 3, W6
 Sin (Pelusium) 2, R1
 Sin, Wilderness of 2, S3
 Sinai: *region* 2, S3 *and inset*; 5, F5
 Sinai, Mt. (?) (Jebel-Helal) 2, S2
 Sinai, Mt. (Mt. Horeb) 2, S4; 8, F5
 Singidunum 8, D2
 Sinope 8, G2
 Siphtan 6, X4
 Sippar 5, H4
 Sirbonis, L. 2, S1
 Sirmium 8, C2
 Stut (Lycopolis) 5, F5
 Smyrna 8, E3
 Socoh: Israel 3, 4, 6, X4
 Socoh (Soco): Judah 3, 6, W5
 Solomon's Pool 9
 Solomon's Porch 9
 Solomon's Wall 1
 Sorek 3, 4, 6, W5
 Sparta (Lacedaemon) 8, D3
 Strato's Tower 7, W3
 Succoth: Egypt 2, R2 *and inset*
 Succoth: Palestine 3, 4, 6, Y4
 Suez, Gulf of 2, R3
 Susa (Shushan) 5, J4
 Sybaris 8, C3
 Syene 5, F6
 Syracuse 8, C3
 Syria 4, Z1; 5, G4
 Syria, Province of 7, X1

 Taanach 3, 4, 6, X3
 Tabal (Tubal) 5, G3
 Tabbath 3, 6, Y4
 Tabor, Mt. 3, 6, X3
 Tadmor (Tadmor) 5, G4
 Tahpanhes 5, F4

 Tamar 4, X7
 Tanis 2, Q2; 5, F4
 Tappuah 3, 6, X4
 Taralah 6, X5
 Tarentum 8, C2
 Tarichaea (Magadan) 7, Y3
 Tarracina 8, B2
 Tarsus 8, F3
 Tavium 8, F3
 Tekoa 4, 6, X5
 Tell el-Yahudiyeh 2, Q2
 Tema 5, 8, G5
 Teman 2, U2
 Temple: Jerusalem 1, 9
 Thamna 7, X4
 Thebes 5, F5
 Thebez 3, 4, 6, X4
 Thessalonica 8, D2
 Thessaly 8, D3
 Thrace 8, E2
 Three Taverns 8, B2
 Thyatira 8, E3
 Tiber, R. 8, B2
 Tiberias 8, G4; 7, Y3
 Tigranocerta 8, H3
 Tigris, R. 5, 8, H4
 Til-garimmu 5, G3
 Timnah: Hill Country of Judah 3, 6, X5
 Timnah: Dan 3, 6, W5
 Timnath-serah (Timnath) 3, 6, X5
 Timsah, L. 2, R2
 Tipsah 5, G3
 Tirzah 3, 6, X4
 Tishbe 6, Y4
 Tjaru (Zilu) 2, R2
 Tob 3, 4, Z3
 Togarmah 5, G3
 Tomi 8, E2
 Topheth: Jerusalem 1
 Trachonitis 7, Z2
 Trapezus 8, G2
 Tripolis 8, G4
 Troas (Alexandria Troas) 8, E3
 Tubal (Tabal) 5, G3
 Turushpa (Tuspar) 5, H3
 Tyre 3, 4, 7, X2; 5, 8, G4

 Ulatha 7, Y2

 Upper Beth horon 3, 4, 6, X5
 Upper Sea, The 5, E4
 Upper Zab: R. 5, H3
 Ur, 5, J4
 Urartu (Ararat) 5, H3
 Urmia, Lake 5, 8, J3
 Uruk (Erech) 5, J4
 Ushu 5, G4
 Ushana 5, F3

 Van, Lake 5, 8, H3
 Viminacium 8, D2

 Western Sea, The 5, E4

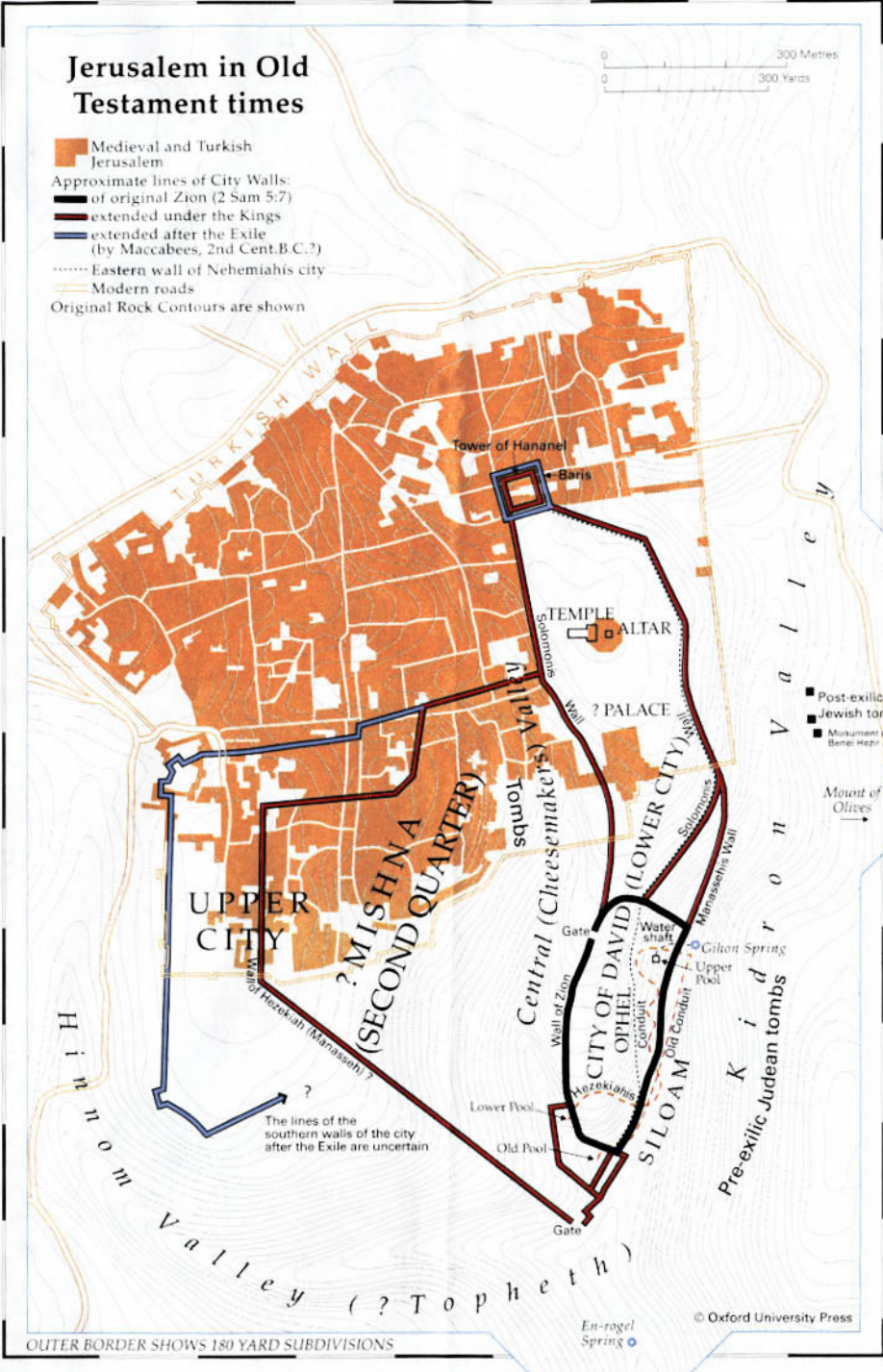
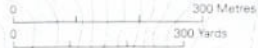
 Yarmuk, Wadi 6, 7, Y3
 Yazith 6, X4
 Yehem 6, X4
 Yiron 3, X2

 Zaanannim 6, X3
 Zab, Upper & Lower 5, H3
 Zair (Zior) 6, X5
 Zanoah 6, X5
 Zaphon 3, Y4
 Zarethan 3, 4, 6, Y4
 Zebulun: *tribe* 3, 4, X3
 Zela 3, X5
 Zemaraim 6, X5
 Zered, Brook 3, 4, Y7
 Zeredah: Ephraim 4, 6, X4
 Zeredah (Zarethan): Jordan valley 3, 6, Y4
 Zererah: Jordan valley 6, Y4
 Zereth-shahar 3, 6, Y5
 Zeugma 8, G3
 Ziddim 6, Y3
 Ziklag 3, 4, W6
 Zilu (Tjaru) 2, R2
 Zin, Wilderness of 2, T2
 Zion, Wall of 1
 Zior (Zair) 6, X5
 Ziph: Hill Country of Judah 3, X6
 Ziph: Negeb 3, W7
 Ziz, Ascent of 6, X5
 Zoan 2, Q2; 5, F4
 Zobah 4, Z1
 Zorah 3, 6, W5

This page intentionally left blank

Jerusalem in Old Testament times

- Medieval and Turkish Jerusalem
- Approximate lines of City Walls:
 - of original Zion (2 Sam 5:7)
 - extended under the Kings
 - extended after the Exile (by Maccabees, 2nd Cent.B.C.?)
 - Eastern wall of Nehemiah's city
 - Modern roads
- Original Rock Contours are shown



OUTER BORDER SHOWS 180 YARD SUBDIVISIONS

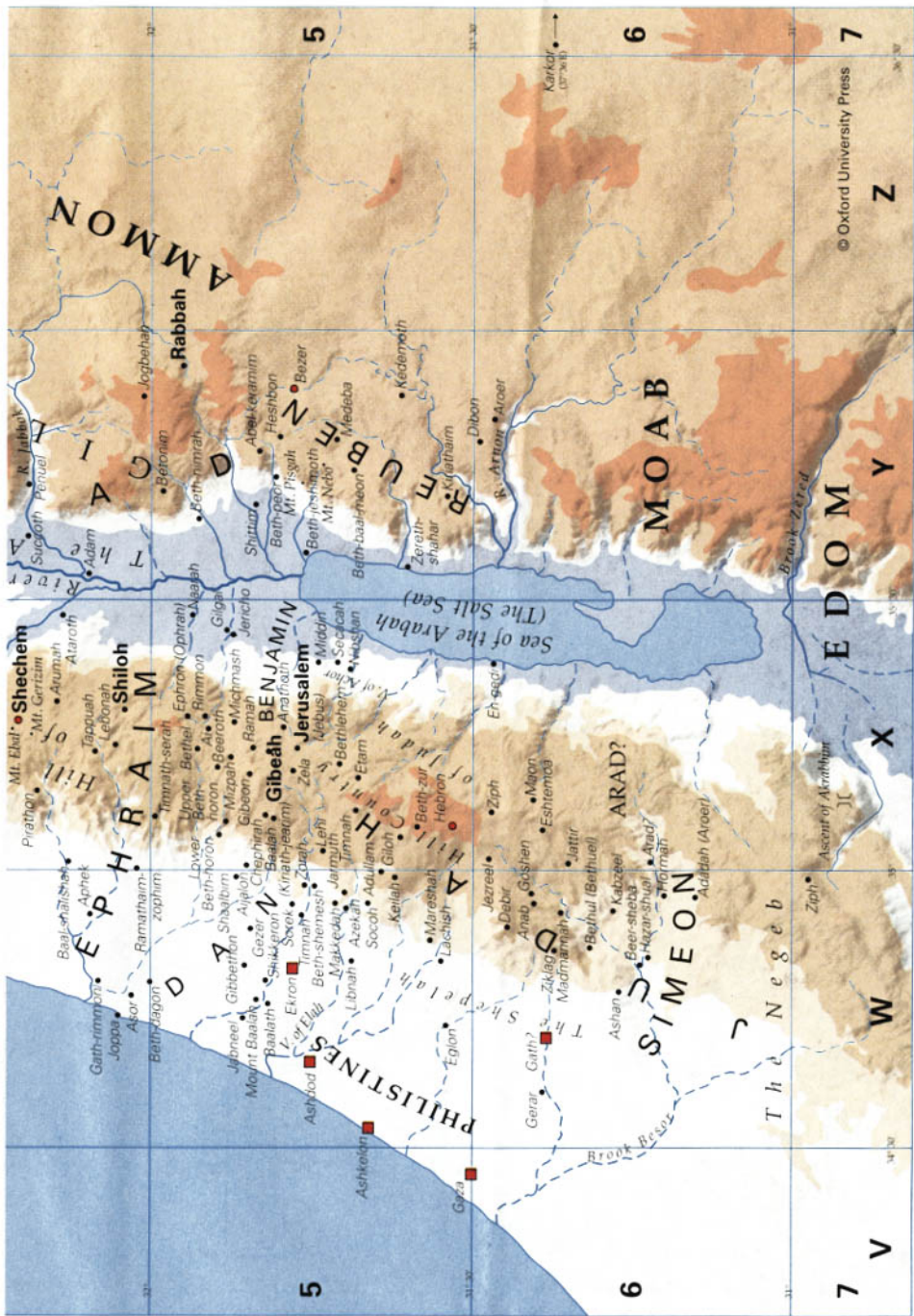
© Oxford University Press

MAP 2

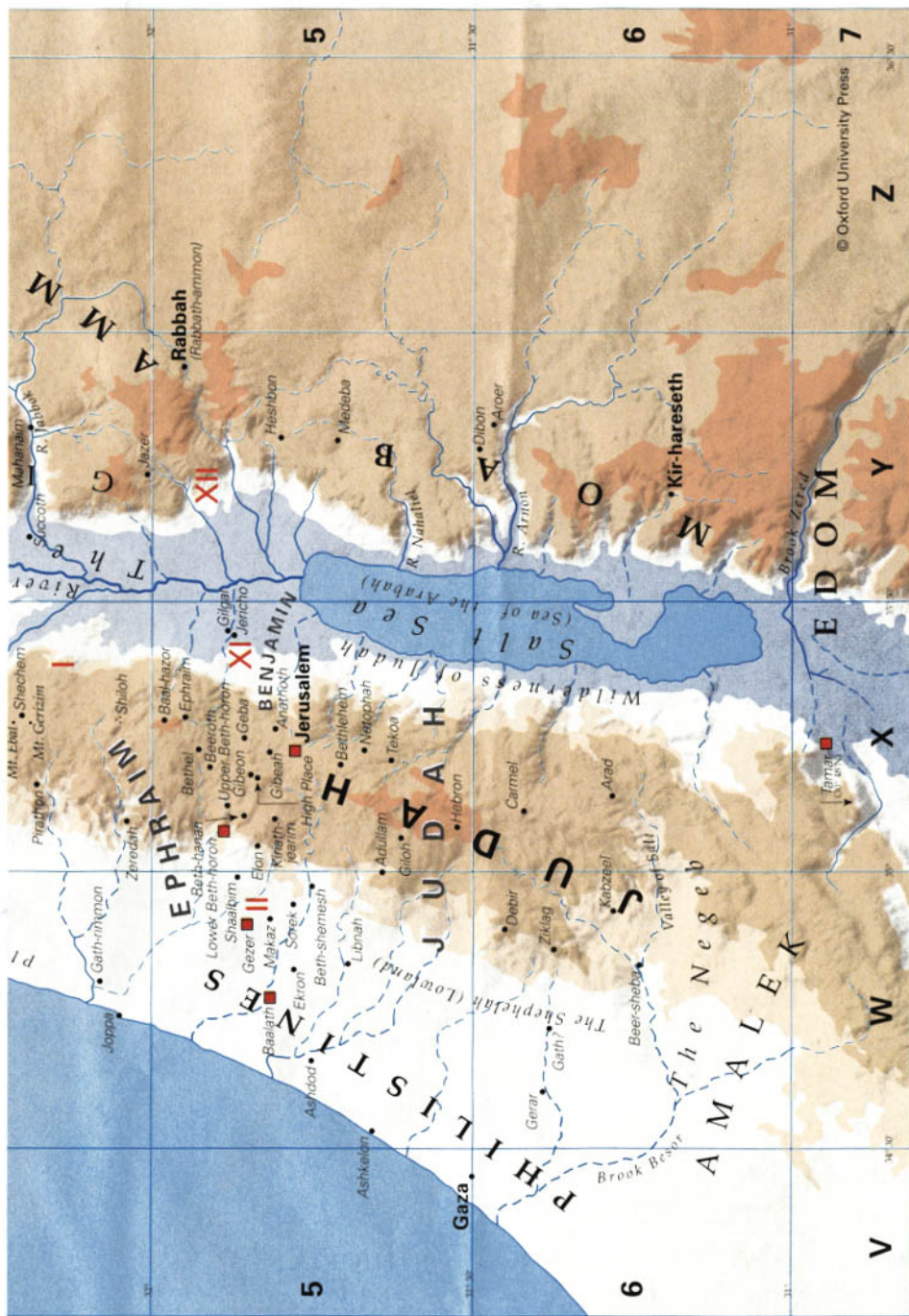


OUTER BORDER SHOWS 20 MILE SUBDIVISIONS





OUTER BORDER SHOWS 10 MILE SUBDIVISIONS



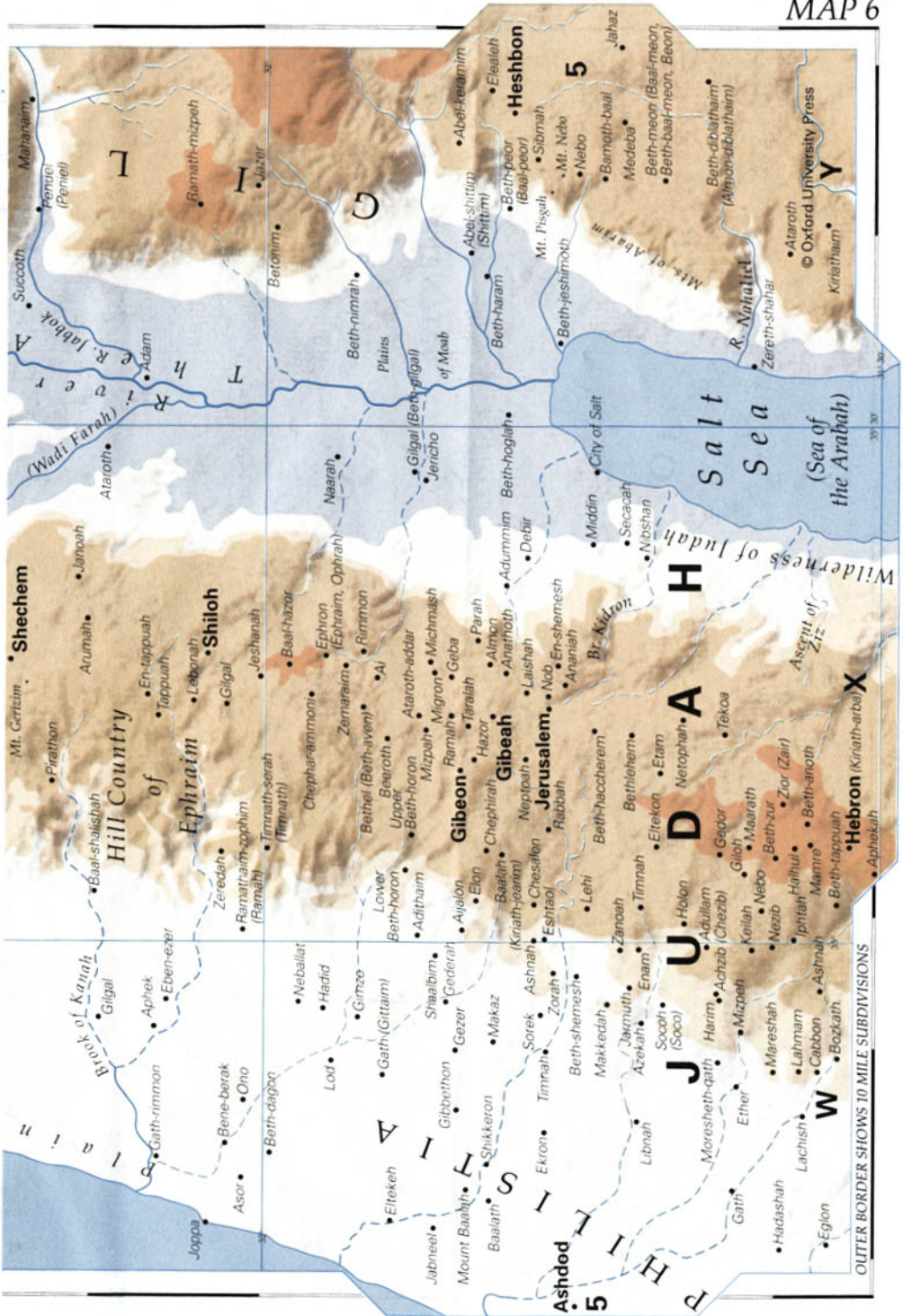
OUTER BORDER SHOWS 10 MILE SUBDIVISIONS

MAP 5





100 MILE SUBDIVISIONS



OUTER BORDER SHOWS 10 MILE SUBDIVISIONS

© Oxford University Press
Kiriathaim





OUTER BORDER SHOWS 10 MILE SUBDIVISIONS

MAP 8



Paul's 1st Journey



Paul's 2nd Journey



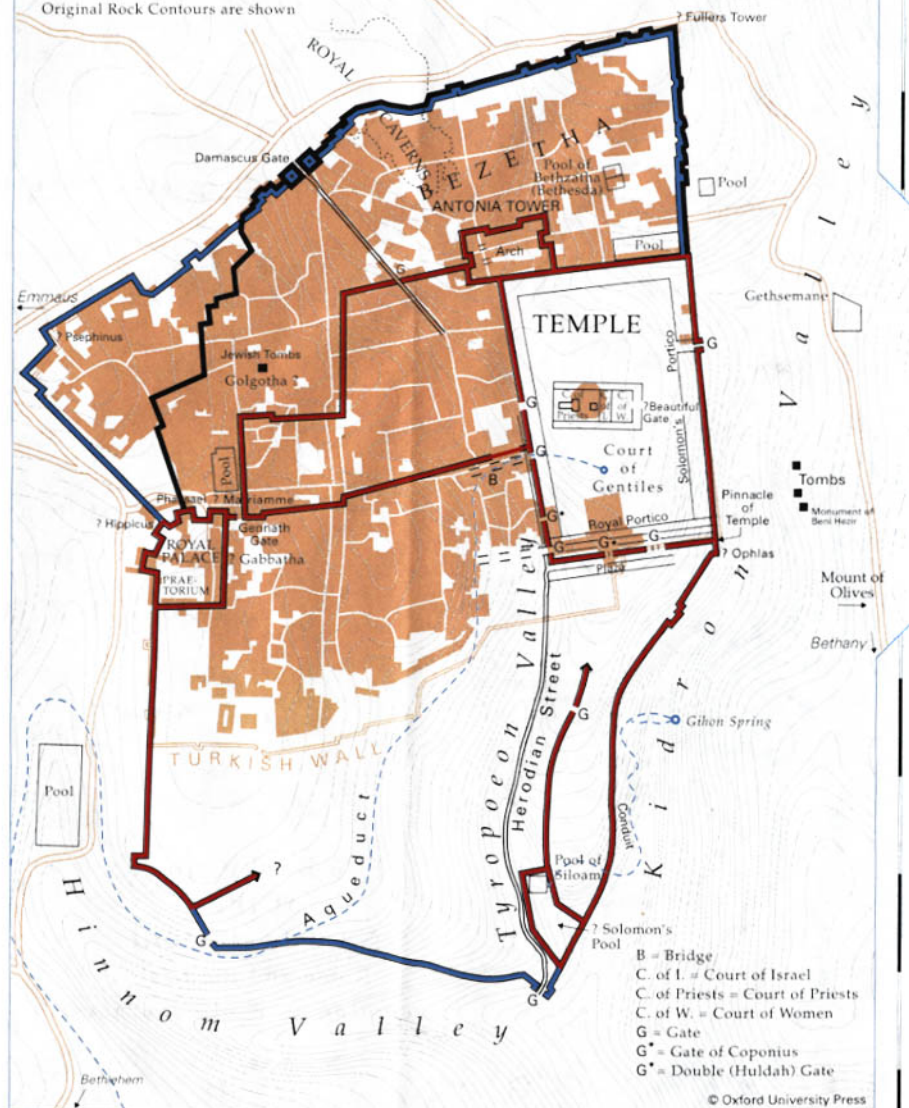
Paul's 3rd Journey



MAP 9

Jerusalem in New Testament times

- Medieval and Turkish Jerusalem
- Approximate lines of City Walls:
 - under Herod the Great
 - added by Agrippa I
 - Wall of Aelia (Hadrian)
 - Modern roads
- Original Rock Contours are shown



OUTER BORDER SHOWS 180 YARD SUBDIVISIONS